Library of The Theological Seminary
PRINCETON · NEW JERSEY

PRESENTED BY

BS185
.1907

HAND-GRAINED MOROCCO LEATHER LINED

Bible. English. 1907. Authorized.
LIBRARY OF PRINCETON
SEP 22 1958
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

NAVE'S

STUDY BIBLE

KING JAMES VERSION WITH CONCORDANCE

This famous Reference Bible for young and old contains a verse by verse topical analysis of the entire Bible with summaries of what the Bible teaches on 1800 separate topics.

By

ORVILLE J. NAVE, D.D., LL.D.

and

ANNA SEMANS NAVE, M.L.A.

EIGHTIETH EDITION

MOODY PRESS

CHICAGO

Copyright, 1907, by
Orville J. Nave

All Rights Reserved

Printed in the United States of America
by
The University Press of Cambridge, Inc.

PREFACE

The Problem and Its Solution

Can the student of the Bible be assisted in discovering and formulating the truths in the Scriptures and in tracing them in all their varying phases, through the Scriptures, so as to find all passages relating thereto? In other words, can a system of references be devised that will connect every passage containing any given subject or subjects with every other passage containing the same subject or subjects in a plain and convenient form, adapted to the ordinary Bible reader as well as to the experienced student?

It is believed that this problem has been solved. A corps of trained and skillful experts in analysis made a careful study for subjects of each verse, paragraph, chapter, and group of chapters, each verse passing through the hands of all the workers. Notes of all subjects found therein were made by each of them in the margins, opposite the passages, as for example, in the first verse of the Bible were noted five topics: *Time; God, creator; Creation, beginning of; Heavens, physical; Earth, created.* In Matt. 5:3, seven topics were noted: *Spiritual Peace; Righteous, described; Humility; Christian Graces; Promise, to the righteous; Righteous, promises to; Kingdom of Heaven.* In verse 45 eleven topics, and in verse 48 eight topics were noted. Some verses were found to contain more, and some less, than these examples. More than 80,000 annotations were thus made in the margins, embracing all sorts of topics: religious, secular, biographical, geographical, sociological; relating to arts, history, poetry, customs, manners, etc. Following each marginal note, the book, chapter, and verse were given connecting them with the footnotes (described below).

The subjects in the verses having been thus annotated, all passages from all parts of the Bible, relating to each subject, were collected and arranged under descriptive subheadings, creating footnotes, which were located in selected places, as for example, all passages teaching any truth about God were assembled in a footnote, *God,* beginning on page 3, which is cited from Gen. 2:2, by a star before the word "God." These passages were arranged under subheadings, such as *Goodness of, Love of, Mercy of, Providence of,* etc., according to the contents of the passages. In like manner all scriptures containing any truth or fact about Jesus were assembed and arranged in a footnote, *Jesus.* This footnote begins on page 1298, and is cited from Matt. 1:21, by a star before the word "Jesus." This plan was carried out with respect to all subjects, as exhaustively and thoroughly as possible, in order that the student might find in the margins, opposite the verse he is reading, topical notes of all subjects contained in the verse and a reference to an elaborate footnote of each subject, enabling him to pursue it to its end. By this system it matters not in what passage a subject attracts attention, it may be followed from that passage through all its ramifications of the Scriptures.

The Commentary value of the marginal notes. The marginal notes on the text not only lead the way to an exhaustive study of the subjects in the Scriptures but they serve the very useful purpose also of a brief, suggestive commentary, bringing to the student of the Bible in terse form the gist of all the standard commentaries as well as the topical suggestions of a corps of annotators, who had a genius for analytical study of the Word of God.

Footnotes

The footnotes are, approximately, an exhaustive exhibit of their subjects, and are based wholly on the Revised Version text. When it has been practicable the passages under general headings have been grouped under subheadings. The passages under some headings furnish a large variety of subtopical features of subjects and admit of instructive and useful divisions

under subheadings, while those under other headings do not furnish any opportunity of subtopical arrangement. For example, in the subject *God*, pp. 3–6, there are forty-seven principal subheadings and two hundred and eighty-one subordinate subheadings, citing more than 5,000 verses of Scripture. It was practicable to subdivide the passages cited under the principal subheading *Condescension*, p. 3, into nine subordinate groups, as they teach nine different phases of God's condescension; but the passages cited under the next subheading, *Creator, of the earth*, p. 3, fifty in number, cannot be so subdivided, the passages being mere statements of the one fact that the earth was created by God. There is an equal number under *Creator, of man*, and more than that number under *Fatherhood, taught by Jesus* and *taught by the apostles*, p. 3. These groups look formidable, but do not admit of subdivision for the reason that the passages contain no notable differences; and being arranged in the order of the books of the Bible, it requires only a short time to turn to all the citations. It was necessary in cases of this kind to choose between two plans, either to cite only the most striking passages or to cite all. The latter plan has been adopted throughout this book for two reasons: First, for the benefit of those who want all that the Bible contains on any given subject; and second, because few persons would agree as to which passages should be omitted and which retained on a theory of relative value.

The location of footnotes. A natural way would have been to locate the footnote of a subject where that subject first appears in the Bible. This was found impracticable for the reason that a large proportion of subjects first appear in the Pentateuch, a large percentage of all in Genesis, and many, indeed, in the first half dozen of its chapters. The rule adopted, therefore, is to connect the footnote, when practicable, with the passage that is most naturally suggested to the mind of the student, as for example, the subject *Heavens, physical*, has its footnote sign in Psa. 8:3, "When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy hands," a familiar passage to all Bible students. Often, however, it has been impracticable to connect it with the verse best adapted to the subject on account of other footnotes forcing themselves to the same place or in close proximity.

Much care has been given to the location of footnotes to prevent too many falling together, and at the same time to connect them with verses befitting them.

The cyclopedic value of the footnotes. The footnotes constitute a Bible dictionary, or cyclopedia, condensed to narrow limits. They omit extended discussions of features, but they contain all the matter necessary to a complete biblical study of their subjects.

Index-Concordance

To enable the student to pursue the study of any biblical subject an elaborate index has been compiled, with copious synonyms and kindred terms, citing the pages on which footnotes of the subjects are located. Concordance references have been added to enable the student to find any verse he may need. This index-concordance is in the back part of the book.

Alternate Readings

Where the translation in the Revised Versions differs essentially from that of the King James translation the revised reading is noted in the margin and is connected with the text by a numeral. Where the English and American Committees' renderings *agree* the simple abbreviation R. V. precedes the reading. Where the American Committee's rendering *differs* from that of the English Committee's *the American Committee's rendering is given the preference*, and in such cases the reading in the margin is preceded by the abbreviation Am. R. V.

In certain instances where the *alternate readings* in the *Revised Versions* indicate specially useful suggestions as the possible renderings of the original, they have been printed in the margins without attributing them to the Revised Versions. They are usually preceded by the word *Or.*

When the Revised Versions omit a verse, or an essential part of a verse, of the King James Version, this fact is noted in the margin, but the subjects in such omitted passages are noted, as usual, without regard to such omission.

Parallel Scriptures

To a limited extent parallel passages are cited in the margins without topical notes, after the custom in ordinary reference Bibles. This method, however, is confined strictly to parallels, and thus the student is not left in uncertainty as to what will be found at the places cited.

Messianic Scriptures

Messianic scriptures have been annotated under the term "Jesus" instead of "Messiah" for the reasons: 1st. The Messiah is foreshadowed, first, in the promise that the seed of the woman shall bruise the serpent's head, the Messiah triumphing over the power of evil; second, he is foreshadowed in the types of atoning animal sacrifices as the Savior of the world from their sins. These are the dominant themes of the Messianic message of the Old and New Testaments, and they identify Jesus the Savior of the New Testament with the promised Savior and triumphing Messiah of the Old Testament. The term "Messiah" does not express the idea of savior. The term "Jesus" does exactly express it, and its use serves the double purpose of exact expression and of identifying the Son of man of the New Testament with the promised, and typified, atoning Redeemer of the Old Testament. 2d. The Messianic idea of the Old Testament in the promise to David that his seed should reign forever, and the prophecies of the glorious kingdom of Israel's hope, foreshadowed not a savior or redeemer but a king to whose standard all nations should come, and whose kingdom of righteousness, triumphing over the powers of evil, should become an universal and everlasting kingdom. In annotating passages of this class the natural term would be *Messiah.* In order to avoid confusion by using different terms to represent the different phases of his mission and to impress all students with the essential identity of the *Savior* of the *New Testament* with the typified redeemer and glorious *Messiah* of the *Old Testament,* one term *Jesus,* his revealed name, was chosen, and under this term were grouped all scriptures relating to both *Savior* and triumphant *Lord.*

Chronology

The latest conclusions drawn from well-established and generally accepted sciences, as well as recent archæological discoveries, have discredited Archbishop Usher's chronology, which has been adopted in Bibles generally. While thus discredited, nevertheless, it has its value. It has been adopted in this Bible, but is followed by an *interrogation point,* in order to suggest that the time indicated is of uncertain value, and the student is referred to the footnote *Time,* which occurs at Rev. 10:6, p. 1702, where the general topic *Time* is elaborated.

Orville J. Nave.

EXPLANATION

The first superior letter in the text, Gen. 1:1, is "a," which refers the student to the corresponding letter in the margin, where he will find the topic *Time* citing Rev. 10:6. At the bottom of the page, under Rev. 10:6, is a footnote, *Time*, containing an elaborate exhibit of all the facts and other useful information in the Bible relating to the subject *Time*. Footnotes are reached by star, dagger, double dagger, etc., in the text.

The next letter is "b," which refers to the marginal note *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2. Referring to Gen. 2:2, page 3, the student finds a footnote containing an elaborate exhibit of the truths taught in the Bible about God. As in Gen. 1:1 the marginal note *God* cites Gen. 2:2, so in all scriptures, where a notable fact concerning God occurs, the marginal note cites Gen. 2:2. As with the topic *God* in this instance, so of all subjects, the marginal notes cite the footnotes of the subjects.

The next letter is "c," which refers to the marginal note *Creation, beginning of*, Mark 13:19. In Mark 13:19, a dagger (†) appears before the word *Creation*, which leads to the footnote *Creation* at bottom of the page, where all facts noted in the Bible and all useful scriptures relating to that subject are cited, just as everything is found in the footnotes described above relating to their subjects. In other scriptures, where the subject *Creation* occurs, reference is made in the margins to Mark 13:19.

In the margin of the first verse of the Bible are the subjects *Time, God, Creation, Heavens, Earth;* in the second verse *Holy Spirit, Water*. These are all the subjects contained in these verses. No marginal notes appear opposite verses 4, 5, 7, and 8, but these verses contain letters and typographical signs which show that they have been completely analyzed and that the subjects contained therein are in the margins of preceding verses and in the footnotes. In this manner all verses of the Bible are topically analyzed, the subjects being placed, as nearly as is practicable, immediately opposite the verses which contain them, except, of course, those that appear in preceding verses. In such cases the letter which belongs to the marginal subject where it first appears is repeated in the text of the verses following, but the subject is not repeated in the margin.

The subjects in the margins always refer to their footnotes which are located at the most suitable places in the Bible that could be found for them. On the first page are footnotes of the subjects *Darkness, Light, Day, Night,* etc. Under the topics *Light* and *Day,* and so also of other subjects, it has been thought not necessary to refer to every scripture where the word *light* or *day* appears, as is done in complete Concordances, but rather to refer the student to those scriptures only that have a topical value. It can be relied upon that all footnotes contain all useful facts relating to the subjects in hand.

ABBREVIATIONS

A .D.—Anno Domini.
B. C.—Before Christ.
A. V.—Authorized Version.
R. V.—Revised Version.
Am. R. V.—American Revised Version.
Eng. R. V.—English Revised Version.

For the titles of the books of the Bible the usual abbreviations have been used.

PUNCTUATIONS OF REFERENCES

Colons (:) separate chapter numbers from verse numbers, as, for instance, Gen. 1:1.
Semi-colons (;) separate chapters from chapters, as, for instance, Gen. 1:1; 2:1; 10:6.
Commas (,) separate verses from verses, as, for instance, Gen. 1:1, 2, 6, 10.

PRONUNCIATION
OF PROPER NAMES ILLUSTRATED

BROAD, OBTUSE, AND OBSCURE SOUNDS

â as in câre, Âr′a-răt.
ä " ärm, Tär′sus.
ȧ " cȧst, Ā-bī′ȧ.
a̤ " a̤ll, Cla̤u′dȧ.
ẽ (*obtuse*) as in fẽrn, Dẽr′bḗ.
ĩ (*obtuse*) as in vĩrgin, Ĩr.
ô " ôrb, Hôr.
û (*obtuse*) " ûrn, Hûr.
ṳ " ṳde, Lṳ′bĭm.
ụ " rụb, Ā′nụb.

CONSONANT SOUNDS

ç (*soft*) as in çite, Çȳ′prus.
c (*hard*) is not marked.
ġ (*soft*) as in ġem, Ġĕn′tīle.
g̅ (*hard*) as in g̅et, G̅ĭb′e-on.
ṣ (*z*) as in muṣe, Mō′ṣeṣ.
x̣ (*gs*) as in ex̣ample, Ăl-ĕx̣-ăn′dẽr.

LONG, INTERMEDIATE, AND SHORT SOUNDS

ā as in āge, Ā′bĕl.
ả " ảbout, Ả-bī′jah.
ă " băt, Ăd′dŏn.
ē " mēte, Ē′lī.
ḗ " ḗvent, Bḗ-rī′ah.
ĕ " mĕt. Hĕth
ī as in vīne, Ả-hī′am.
ỉ " ỉdea, Ỉ-dụ-mē′ȧ.
ĭ " fĭn, Mĭd′ĭ-an.
ō " ōld, Gō′shen.
ỏ " ỏbey, Gỏ-lī′ath.
ŏ " ŏdd, Hĕz′rŏn.
ū as in ūse, Jū′dah.
ŭ " ŭp, Ŭz-zī′ah.
ȳ " stȳle, Tȳ′rus.
y̆ " pity̆, Sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ.

THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

	CHAPTERS	PAGE
Genesis	50	1
Exodus	40	89
Leviticus	27	161
Numbers	36	212
Deuteronomy	34	282
Joshua	24	344
Judges	21	384
Ruth	4	423
I Samuel	31	428
II Samuel	24	480
I Kings	22	522
II Kings	25	574
I Chronicles	29	622
II Chronicles	36	667
Ezra	10	721
Nehemiah	13	738
Esther	10	760
Job	42	772
Psalms	150	813
Proverbs	31	913
Ecclesiastes	12	950
Song of Solomon	8	962
Isaiah	66	968
Jeremiah	52	1043
Lamentations	5	1126
Ezekiel	48	1133
Daniel	12	1208
Hosea	14	1232
Joel	3	1242
Amos	9	1246
Obadiah	1	1255
Jonah	4	1256
Micah	7	1259
Nahum	3	1266
Habakkuk	3	1268
Zephaniah	3	1272
Haggai	2	1275
Zechariah	14	1277
Malachi	4	1290

THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

	CHAPTERS	PAGE
Matthew	28	1297
Mark	16	1357
Luke	24	1392
John	21	1447
The Acts	28	1487
Romans	16	1543
I Corinthians	16	1567
II Corinthians	13	1588
Galatians	6	1603
Ephesians	6	1610
Philippians	4	1618
Colossians	4	1623
I Thessalonians	5	1629
II Thessalonians	3	1633
I Timothy	6	1636
II Timothy	4	1642
Titus	3	1646
Philemon	1	1649
Hebrews	13	1650
James	5	1667
I Peter	5	1672
II Peter	3	1679
I John	5	1683
II John	1	1689
III John	1	1690
Jude	1	1691
Revelation	22	1692

THE

OLD TESTAMENT

(KING JAMES VERSION, WITH ELABORATE MARGINAL READINGS FROM THE AMERICAN REVISED VERSION)

WITH MARGINAL NOTES AND FOOTNOTES

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

GENESIS

Before
CHRIST
B.C. 4004?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

1
a Time, Rev. 10:6.
b God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
c Creation, beginning of, Mark 13:19.
d Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
e Earth, created by God, Prov. 8:23.
2
f Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
g Water, 1 Kin. 17:10.
1 *Or*, was brooding upon
6
2 *Heb.* expanse

CHAPTER 1

The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 and of the firmament. 9 The earth separated from the waters, 11 and made fruitful. 14 The creation of the sun, moon, and stars, 20 of fish and fowl, 24 of beasts and cattle, 26 and of man, in the image of God. 29 Also the appointment of food.

IN the [a]beginning [b]God [c]cre-
ated the [d]heaven and the
[e]earth.
2 And the [e]earth was without
form, and void; and *darkness
was upon the face of the deep.
And the [f]Spirit of [b]God [1]moved
upon the face of the [g]waters.
3 ¶ And [b]God said, Let there
be †light: and there was light.
4 And God saw the light, that *it
was* good: and [b]God divided the
light from the *darkness.
5 And God called the †light
‡Day, and the *darkness he
called ‖Night. And the evening
and the morning were the first
‡,[a]day.
6 ¶ And [b]God said, Let there
be a [2,] §firmament in the midst of
the [g]waters, and let it divide the
waters from the waters.
7 And [b]God made the §firma-
ment, and divided the [g]waters
which *were* under the firmament
from the waters which *were*
above the firmament: and it was
so.
8 And [b]God called the §firma-
ment Heaven. And the evening
and the morning were the second
‡,[a]day.
9 ¶ And [b]God said, Let the
[g]waters under the heaven be
gathered together unto [h]one
place, and let the dry [i]*land* ap-
pear: and it was so.
10 And [b]God called the dry
[i]*land* [e]Earth; and the gathering
together of the [g]waters called he
[h]Seas: and God saw that [j]*it was*
good.
11 And [b]God said, Let the
[e]earth [k]bring forth [l]grass, the
herb yielding [m]seed, *and* the fruit
tree yielding fruit [n]after his kind,
whose seed *is* in itself, upon the
earth: and it was so.
12 And the [e]earth [k]brought
forth [l]grass, *and* herb yielding

Before
CHRIST
B.C. 4004?
See footnote, *Time*
Rev. 10:6.

9
h Sea, Jer. 5:22.
i Land, Ruth 4:3.
10
j Works, of God, Psa. 40:5.
11
k Propagation, Gen. 8:17.
l Grass, Isa. 40:7.
m Seed, Lev. 19:19.
n Nature, laws of, uniform in operation, Jas. 3:12.

***DARKNESS.** *Over the face of the earth* Gen. 1:2; Job 38:9; Jer. 4:23. *Called* NIGHT, Gen. 1:5. *God creates*, Isa. 45:7. *Miraculous: In Egypt*, Ex. 10:21, 22; Psa. 105:28; *at the crucifixion*, Matt. 27:45; Mark 15:33; Luke 23:44.

Figurative: *Of judgments*, Prov. 20:20; Isa. 8:22; 13:10; Jer. 4:28; 13:16; Lam. 3:2; Ezek. 32:7,8; Joel 2:2, 10; Amos 4:13; 5:18, 20; 8:9; Mic. 7:8; Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24; Rev. 8:12; 9:2. *Of abode of the lost*, Matt. 8:12; 22:13; 25:30. *Of powers of evil*, Luke 22:53; Eph. 6:12; Col. 1:13; 1 Thess. 5:5. *Of the divine inscrutability*, 2 Sam. 22:10, 12; Psa. 18:9, 11; 97:2.

Of spiritual blindness, Isa. 9:2; 42:16; 50:10; Matt. 4:16; 6:22, 23; Luke 1:79; John 1:5; 3:19, 21; 8:12; 11:9, 10; 12:35; Acts 26:18; Rom. 1:21; 13:12, 13; 1 Cor. 4:5; 2 Cor. 4:6; 6:14; Eph. 5:8, 11; 1 Thess. 5:4, 5; 1 Pet. 2:9; 1 John 1:5–7; 2:8–11.

Symbolical of Divine Inscrutability: *On Mt. Sinai*, Ex. 19:16; 20:21; Deut. 4:11; 5:22; Heb. 12:18. *In the Sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 8:12; 2 Chr. 6:1.

†LIGHT. *Created*, Gen. 1:3–5; Psa. 74:16; Isa. 45:7; 2 Cor. 4:6. *Miraculous*, Ex. 13:21; Deut. 1:33; Matt. 17:2; Mark 9:3; Luke 9:29; Acts 9:3; 12:7; 26:13.
See footnote, LIGHT, *Figurative*, Matt. 5:14.

‡DAY. *A creative period*, Gen. 1:5, 8, 13, 19, 23, 31; 2:2. *Prophetic period*, Dan. 8:14, 26; 12:11, 12; Rev. 9:15; 11:3; 12:6. *Divided into twelve hours*, John 11:9. *Six working days ordained*, Ex. 20:9; Ezek. 46:1. *Sixth day of the week called preparation day*, Mark 15:42; John 19:14, 31, 42. *First day of the week called the Lord's day*, Rev. 1:10. *Day's journey, eighteen or twenty miles*, Ex. 3:18; 1 Kin. 19:4; Jonah 3:4. *Sabbath day's journey, probably about 1,000 yards*, Acts 1:12.

Figurative: *Times of adversity called Day of the Lord*, Isa. 2:12; 13:6, 9; 34:8; Jer. 46:10; Lam. 2:22; Ezek. 30:3; Amos 5:18; Joel 2:1; Obad. 15; Zeph. 1:8,18; 2:2, 3; Zech. 14:1. *Of spiritual illumination*, Prov. 4:18; 1 Thess. 5:8.

‖NIGHT, Gen. 1:5, 16, 18; Psa. 19:2; 139:11. *Divided into watches*, Ex. 14:24; Judg. 7:19; 1 Sam. 11:11; Psa. 63:6; 119:148; Lam. 2:19; Matt. 14:25; Luke 12:38. *Divided into hours*, Acts 23:23.
Meditation in, Psa. 1:2; 77:6; 119:148. *Worship in*, Psa. 134:1. *None in heaven*, Rev. 21:25; 22:5.
Figurative: *Of the passing of opportunity*, John 9:4. *Of spiritual ignorance*, Rom. 13:12. *Of the state of the wicked*, 1 Thess. 5:5.

§ FIRMAMENT. *The expanse above the earth*, **Gen. 1: 6–8, 14–17, 20;** Psa. 19:1; Dan. 12:3.

B.C. 4004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
o *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
p *Moon*, Song. 6:10.
q *Token*, Psa. 86:17.
r *Seasons*, Dan. 2:21.
s *Year*, Lev. 25:29.

16
t *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.

20
u *Fish, creation of*, Matt. 17:27.
v *Birds, creation of*, Eccl. 12:4.
3 *Or*, swarm with swarms of living creatures.
4 *Heb.* on the face of the expanse of the heaven.

21
w R. V. Sea Monster, see footnote, *Dragon*, Deut. 32:33.

22
x *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.

[m]seed [n]after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and [b]God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third ‡day.

14 ¶ And [b]God said, Let there be [o,p]lights in the §firmament of the heaven to divide the ‡day from the ‖night; and let them be for [q]signs, and for [r]seasons, and for days, and [s]years:

15 And let them be for lights in the §firmament of the heaven to give †light upon the [e]earth: and it was so.

16 And [b]God made two great lights; the [o]greater light to rule the ‡day, and the [p]lesser light to rule the ‖night: *he made* the [t]stars also.

17 And [b]God set them in the §firmament of the heaven to give light upon the [e]earth.

18 And to rule over the ‡day and over the ‖night, and to divide the †light from the *darkness: and [b]God saw that [j]*it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth ‡day.

20 And [b]God said, Let the [g]waters [3,k]bring forth abundantly the moving [u]creature that hath life, and [v]fowl *that* may fly above the earth [4]in the open §firmament of heaven.

21 And [b]God created great [w]whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the [g]waters [k]brought forth abundantly, [n]after their kind, and every winged [v]fowl after his kind: and God saw that [j]*it was* good.

22 And [b]God [x]blessed them, saying, [k]Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the [g]waters in the [h]seas, and let [v]fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth ‡day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the [e]earth [k]bring forth the living creature [n]after his kind, [y]cattle, and [z]creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And [b]God made the [y]beast of the earth [n]after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that [z]creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that [a]*it was* good.

26 ¶ And [b]God said, Let us make [c,d]man in our [e]image, after our likeness: and let [f]them have dominion over the [g]fish of the sea, and over the [h]fowl of the air, and over the [i]cattle, and over all the [j]earth, and over every [k]creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So [b]God created [c,d]man in his *own* [e]image, in the image of God created he him; [l]male and [m]female created he them.

28 And [n]God [o]blessed them, and God said unto them, [p]Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have [f]dominion over the [g]fish of the [q]sea, and over the [h]fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the [j]earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, [r,s]I have given you every herb bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for [t]meat.

30 And to every [i]beast of the earth, and to every [h]fowl of the air, and to every [k]thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* [5,u]life, [r,s]I *have given* every green herb for [t]meat: and it was so.

31 And God saw [a]every thing that [b]he had made, and, behold, [v]*it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth ‡day.

B.C. 4004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
y *Animals*, *Jer.* 27:5.
z *Creeping Things*, Rom. 1:23.

25
a *Works, of God*, Psa. 40:5.

26
b *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Man, creation of*, Job 4:17.
d *Adam*, Gen. 2:19.
e *Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7.
f *Man, dominion of*, Job 4:17.
g *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.
h *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.
i *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.
j *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.
k *Creeping Things*, Rom. 1:23.

27
l Matt. 19:4; Mark 10:6.
m *Women*, Prov. 31:10.

28
n *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Benedictions, by God upon man*, Deut. 21:5.
p *Propagation, enjoined*, Gen. 8:17.
q *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.

29
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
t *Food, from God*, Psa. 136:25.

30
u *Life*, Eccl. 8:15.
5 *Heb.* a living soul.

31
v *Works, of God*, Psa. 40:5.

B.C. 4004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a *Heavens, physical, creation of*, Psa. 8:3.

b *Earth, creation of*, Prov. 8:23.

c *Creation*, Mark 13: 19.

2

d *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

e *Day, creative period*, Gen. 1:5.

f Heb. 4:4.

g *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

h *Sabbath, a rest period*, Ex. 16:23.

CHAPTER 2

The first sabbath. 8 The garden of Eden. 17 Eating of the fruit of the tree of knowledge forbidden. 19 The creatures named. 22 The making of woman, and institution of marriage.

THUS the [a]heavens and the
[b]earth were [c]finished, and
all the host of them.
2 And on the [d]seventh [e]day
*God ended his work which he
had [c]made; and [f]he [g]rested on
the [h]seventh day from all his
work which he had made.
3 And *God [i]blessed the [h]sev-
enth day, and [j]sanctified it: be-
cause that in it he had [g]rested
from all his work which God
created and made.
4 ¶ These *are* the generations of
the [a]heavens and of the [b]earth
when they were created, in the
day that the LORD *God made
the earth and the heavens.
5 And every plant of the field be-
fore it was in the earth, and every

B.C. 4004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3

i *Benedictions*, Deut. 21.5.

j *Sabbath, holy*, Ex. 16:23.

***GOD. Appearances of:** *To Adam*, Gen. 3:8-21. *To Abraham*, Gen. 17:1; 18:2-33. *To Jacob, at Peniel*, Gen. 32:30; *at Bethel*, Gen. 35:7,9. *To Moses, in the burning bush*, Ex. 3:2; Deut. 33:16; Mark 12:26; Luke 20:37; Acts 7:30; *at Sinai*, Ex. 19:16-24; 24:10; 33:18-23. *To Moses and Joshua*, Deut. 31:14, 15. *To princes of Israel, at Sinai*, Ex. 24:9-11. *To Gideon*, Judg. 6:11-24. *To Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:5; 9:2; 11:9; 2 Chr. 1:7-12; 7:12-22. *To Isaiah*, Isa. 6:1-5. *To Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:26-28.

Condescension of, Psa. 113:5, 6.

MANIFESTED: *In reasoning with Noah*, Gen. 6:11 13; *with Moses*, Ex. 4:2-17; *with sinners*, Isa. 1:18-20. *In entering into covenant with Abraham*, Gen. 15:1-21; 18:1 22. *In indulging Abraham's intercession for Sodom*, Gen. 18: 2-33. *In indulging Moses's prayer to behold his glory*, Ex. 33:18-23. *In indulging Gideon's tests*, Judg. 6:36-40. *In his care of man*, Psa. 8:4-6; 144:3. *In redemption*, John 3:16; Rom. 5:8; Heb. 6:17, 18.

Creator, Psa. 148:3-5; Prov. 16:4; Isa. 45:7; 66:2; Jer. 51:19; Amos 4:13; Mark 13:19; Acts 7:50; Rom. 1:20; 1 Cor. 11:12; Heb. 2:10; 3:4; Rev. 4:11.

Of the earth, Gen. 1:1, 2, 9, 10; 2:1-4; Ex. 20:11; 1 Sam 2:8; 2 Kin. 19:15; Neh. 9:6; Job 38:4,7-10; Psa. 24:1,2; 89:11; 90:2; 95:5; 102:25; 104:2, 3, 5, 6, 24, 30; 119:90; 121:2; 124:8; 136:5-9; 146:5, 6; Prov. 3:19; 8:26-29; Isa. 37:16; 40:28; 42:5; 44:24; 45:12, 18; 48:13; 51:13, 16; Jer. 10: 12; 27:5; 32:17; 51:15; Jonah 1:9; Acts 4:24; 14:15; 17:24, 25; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.

Of the heavens, Gen. 1:1, 6-8; 2:1-4; Ex. 20:11; 2 Kin. 19: 15; 1 Chr. 16:26; Neh. 9:6; Job 9:8,9; 37:16, 18; Psa. 8:3; 19:1, 4; 96:5; 102:25; 104:2, 3, 5, 6, 24, 30; 121:2; 124:8; 136:5; 146:5, 6; Prov. 3:19; 8:26-28; Isa. 37:16; 42:5; 44:24; 45: 18; Jer. 32:17; Amos 5:8; Acts 4:24; 14:15; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.

Of the sun, moon and stars, Gen. 1:14-19; Psa. 136:7-9.

Of the seas, Gen. 1:9,10; Ex. 20:11; Neh. 9:6; Psa. 95:5; 146:5,6; Prov. 8:26 29; Jonah 1:9; Acts 4:24; 14:15; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.

Of vegetation, Gen. 1:11, 12.

Of animals, Gen. 1:20-25; Job 12:7-9; Jer. 27:5.

Of man, Gen. 1:26-28; 2:7; 5:1, 2; 9:6; Ex. 4:11; Deut. 4:32; 32:6, 15, 18; Job 10:3, 8, 9, 11, 12; 31:15; 33:4; 34:19; Psa. 94:9; 95:6; 100:3; 119:73; 149:2; Prov. 20:12; 22:2; Eccl. 7:29; 12:1; Isa. 17:7; 42:5; 43:1, 7, 15; 44:2, 24; 45:12; 51:13; 64:8; Jer. 27:5; Zech. 12:1; Mal. 2:10; Mark 10:6; Acts 17:24-29; 1 Cor. 12:18, 24, 25; Heb. 12:9; 1 Pet. 4:19.

Through Christ, Rom. 11:36; 1 Cor. 8:6; Eph. 3:9; Heb. 1:1,2. See footnote, JESUS, *Creator*, Matt. 1:21. *By his word*, Psa. 33:6, 7, 9; 2 Cor. 4:6; Heb. 11:3; 2 Pet. 3:5. *By his will*, Rev. 4:11.

Dissertations on: *His works and providence*, Job 5: 8-20. *The administration of his government*, Job 9:2-35; 10:1 22. *His sovereignty*, Job 12:7-20; 26:1-14. *His providence and grace*, Job 33:4-30; Psa. 107. *His righteousness*, Job 34: 10-30; 35:1-16; Nah. 1:2-9. *His majesty and justice*, Job 36; 37. *His majesty and works*, Psa. 104;105.

Dwells with the righteous, Ex. 25:8; 29:45; Lev. 26: 11,12; 1 Kin. 6:13; Ezek. 37:26,27; 2 Cor. 6:16; Rev. 21:3.

Eternity of, Gen. 21:33; Ex. 3:15; 15:18; Deut. 32: 40; 33:27; 1 Chr. 16:36; 29:10; Neh. 9:5; Job 36:26; Psa. 9:7; 41:13; 90:1, 2, 4; 92:8; 93:2; 102:12, 24-27; 145:13; 146:10; Isa. 40:28; 44:6; 57:15; 63:16; Jer. 10:10; Lam. 5:19; Dan. 4:3, 34; Hab. 1:12; Rom. 1:20; 16:26; Eph. 3:21; 1 Tim. 1:17; 6:15, 16; 2 Pet. 3:8; Rev. 4:8-10; 11:17.

Faithfulness of, Gen. 9:16; 28:15; Lev. 26:44, 45; Deut. 4:31; Judg. 2:1; 1 Sam. 12:22; Isa. 42:16; 44:21; 49:7, 14-16; Jer. 29:10; 31:36, 37; 32:40; 33:14, 20, 21, 25, 26; Ezek. 16:60; Hos. 2:19, 20; Rom. 3:3, 4; Heb. 6:10, 13-19.

Confidence in, Num. 23:19; Deut. 32:4; 2 Sam. 7:28; 1 Chr. 28:20; Neh. 1:5; Psa. 36:5; 40:10; 89:1, 2, 5, 8, 14, 24, 28, 33, 34; 92:1, 2, 15; 94:14; 105:8, 42; 111:5, 7-9; 119: 90, 91; 132:11; 25:1; Lam. 3:23; Dan. 9:4; Mic. 7:20; 1 Cor. 1:9; 10:13; 2 Cor. 1:18-20; 1 Thess. 5:24; 2 Thess. 3:3; 2 Tim. 2:13, 19; Tit. 1:2; Heb. 10:23; 11:11; 1 Pet. 4:19; 2 Pet. 3:9; 1 John 1:9.

EXEMPLIFIED, Gen. 21:1; 24:27; Ex. 2:24; 6:4, 5; Deut. 7:8, 9; 9:5; Josh. 21:45; 23:14; 1 Kin. 8:15, 20, 23, 24, 56; 2 Kin. 8:19; 13:23; 2 Chr. 6:4-15; 21:7; Neh. 1:5; 9:7, 8; Psa. 98:3; Hag. 2:5; Luke 1:54, 55, 68 70, 72, 73; Acts 13: 32, 33; Heb. 6:10, 13-19.

Fatherhood of: *Taught in the Old Testament*, Ex. 4: 22; Deut. 14:1; 32:5, 6; 2 Sam. 7:14; 1 Chr. 28:6; 29:10; Psa. 68:5; 89:26; Isa. 1:2; 9:6; 63:16; 64:8; Jer. 3:19; Hos. 1:10; 11:1.

Taught by Jesus, Matt. 5:45; 6:4, 8, 9; 7:11; 10:20, 29, 32, 33; 11:25-27; 12:50; 13:43; 15:13; 16:17, 27; 18:10, 14, 19; 20:23; 26:29, 39; Mark 8:38; 11:25; 13:32; Luke 2:49; 10:21, 22; 11:2, 13; 22:29; 23:46; 24:49; John 1:14, 18; 2:16; 4:21, 23; 5:17-23, 36, 37, 43; 6:27, 32, 44-46; 8:19, 27, 38, 41, 42, 49; 10:15, 29, 30, 32, 33, 36-38; 12:26-28, 50; 13:1, 3; 14:2, 6-13, 16, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 31; 15:8-10, 16, 23, 24, 26; 16:3, 10, 15, 23, 25-28; 17:1, 5, 11, 21, 24; 20:17, 21.

Taught by the apostles, Acts 1:4; 2:33; Rom. 1:3, 4, 7 (with 1 Cor. 1:3; Gal. 1:3; Eph. 1:2; 6:23; Phil. 1:2; Col. 1:2; 1 Thess. 1:1; 2 Thess. 1:2; 1 Tim. 1:2; 2 Tim. 1:2; Tit. 1:4); 8:14-16; 1 Cor. 8:6; 15:24; 2 Cor. 1:3; 6:18; Gal. 1:1, 4; 4:4-7; Eph. 1:3, 17; 2:18; 3:14; 4:6; 5:20; Col. 1:3, 12; 3:17; 1 Thess. 1:1, 3; 3:11, 13; 2 Thess. 1:1, 2; 2:16; Heb. 1:5, 6; 12:9; Jas. 1:17, 27; 3:9; 1 Pet. 1:2, 3, 17; 1 John 1:2; 2:1, 13, 15, 22-24; 3:1; 4:14; 2 John 3, 4, 9; Jude 1; Rev. 1:5, 6; 3:5; 14:1.

See footnote, SPIRITUAL ADOPTION, Rom. 8:15.

Foreknowledge of, Acts 15:18. *Of contingencies*, 1 Sam. 23:10-12. *Of future events*, Isa. 42:9; 44:7; 45:11; 46:9, 10; 48:5, 6; Jer. 1:5; Dan. 2:28, 29; Acts 2:23. *Of human needs*, Matt. 6:8. *Of the day of judgment*, Matt. 24:36; Mark 13:32. *Of the redeemed*, Rom. 8:29; 11:2; 1 Pet. 1:2.

Glory of, Psa. 24:8-10; 57:5, 11; 72:18, 19; Isa. 40:5; Phil. 1:11.

Described, Ezek. 1:26-28; Hab. 3:3-6. *Transcendent*, Psa. 113:4. *Shall endure forever*, Psa. 104:31.

Ascribed by angels, Luke 2:14. *To be ascribed by men*, Psa. 29:2; Rom. 11:36.

MANIFESTED: *In the burning bush*, Ex. 3:2. *In Mount Sinai*, Ex. 19:18 (with Ex. 20:18, 19; Deut. 4:11, 12, 33, 36; 5:5, 24, 25); Ex. 24:10, 17; 33:18-23; 34:5, 29-35; Heb. 12:18-21. *In the tabernacle*, Ex. 40:34, 35. *In the heavens*, 2 Sam. 22:10-15; Psa. 18:9-14; 19:1. *In his sovereignty*, Psa. 97:2-6; 145:5, 11, 12; Isa. 6:1-5; 24:23; Jude 24, 25. *In the church*, Isa. 35:2; 60:1, 2, 19-21; 61:3; 62:3; Eph. 3:21. *In Christ*, John 13:31, 32; 14:13; 17:1. *To Ezekiel*, Ezek. 3:12, 23; 8:4. *To Stephen*, Acts 7:35.

Goodness of, Ex. 33:19; Deut. 30:9; Psa. 25: 8-10; 31:19; 33:5; 36:7; 86:5; 100:5; 106:1; 119:68; Nah. 1:7; Matt. 5:45; Acts 14:17; Jas. 1:17.

Enduring, Psa. 52:1. *Leads to repentance*, Rom. 2:4.

Gratefully acknowledged, 1 Chr. 16:34; 2 Chr. 5:13; 7:3; Psa. 68:19; 107:8, 9, 43; 118:29; 135:3; 136:1; 145:7, 9; Isa. 63:7.

MANIFESTED: *In gracious providences*, Matt. 7:11. *To the righteous*, Psa. 31:19; Lam. 3:25; Rom. 11:22. *To the wicked*, Luke 6:35.

Guidance of, Gen. 12:1; 24:27; Psa. 23:2, 3; 48:14; 73:24; Prov. 3:6; Jer. 3:4; 32:19; Luke 1:79; John 10:3, 4. *By pillars of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21; Neh. 9:19. *By his presence*, Ex. 15:13; 33:13-15; Deut. 32:10, 12; Psa. 78:52; 80:1; 107:7. *By the ark of the covenant*, Num. 10:33. *By his counsel*, 2 Sam. 22:29; Psa. 5:8; 25:9; Isa. 48:17. *By his Spirit*, John 16:13. *Prayed for*, Psa. 25:5; 27:11; 31:3; 61:2. *Promised*, Psa. 32:8; Isa. 40: 11; 42:16; 58:11.

Holiness of, Josh. 24:19; 1 Sam. 6:20; 1 Chr. 16:10; Job 6:10; 15:15; 25:5; Psa. 11:7; 22:3; 36:6, 47:8; 60:6;

B.C. 4004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
k *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
l *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.

7
m *Man, creation of*, Job 4:17.
n *Breath, of life*, Gen. 7:15.
o Job 33:4.
p *Life, breath of*, Eccl. 8:15
q 1 Cor. 15:45.

8
r *Eden*, Isa. 51:3.

herb of the field before it grew: for
the LORD God had not caused it
to [k]rain upon the earth, and *there*
was not a man to [l]till the ground.
6 But there went up a [k]mist
from the earth, and watered the
whole face of the ground.
7 And the LORD *God formed
[m]man *of* the dust of the
ground, and breathed into his
nostrils the [n,o]breath of [p]life;
and man [q]became a living soul.
8 ¶ And the LORD *God plant-
ed a garden eastward in [r]Ē′dĕn;
and there he put the man
whom he had formed.
9 And out of the ground made
the LORD *God to grow every
tree that is pleasant to the sight,
and good for food; the [s,t]tree of
[p]life also in the midst of the
garden, and the tree of [u]knowl-
edge of good and evil.
10 And a river went out of
[r]Ē′dĕn to water the garden; and
from thence it was parted, and
became into four heads.
11 The name of the first *is* Pī′-

B.C. 4004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
s *Tree, of life*, Rev. 22:14.
t *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
u *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.

89:35; 98:1; 105:3; 111:9; 119:142; 145:17; Prov. 9:10; Isa. 5:16; 6:3; 29:19, 23; 41:14; 43:14, 15; 45:19; 47:4; 49:7; 52:10; 57:15; Ezek. 36:21, 22; 39:7, 25; Dan. 4:8; Hos. 11:9; Hab. 1:12, 13; Luke 1:49; John 17:11; Rom. 1:23; 1 John 2:20; Rev. 4:8; 6:10; 15:4.

Incomparable, Ex. 15:11; 1 Sam. 2:2; Job 4:17-19. *Without iniquity*, Deut. 32:4; 2 Chr. 19:7; Job 34:10; 36:23; Psa. 92:15; Jer. 2:5; Lam. 3:38; Matt. 19:17; Mark 10:18; Luke 18:19; Jas. 1:13.

A reason for man's holiness, Lev. 11:44; 19:2; 20:26; 21:8; 2 Chr. 19:7; Matt. 5:48; 1 Pet. 1:15, 16. *A reason for thanksgiving*, Psa. 30:4; 99:3, 5, 9; Isa. 12:6. *A reason for reverent approach to God*, Ex. 3:5; Josh. 5:15.

Light, figurative of, 1 John 1:5.

See footnote, SIN, *separates from God*, Rom. 5:12. See GOD, *Perfections of*, below; *Righteousness of*, below.

Immanence of, Acts 17:27, 28.

Immutable, Num. 23:19, 20; 1 Sam. 15:29; Psa. 102:27; Isa. 40:28; Jas. 1:17.

In purpose, Job 23:13; Psa. 33:11; Prov. 19:21; Eccl. 3:14: 7:13; Isa. 31:2; Heb. 6:17, 18. *In faithfulness*, Psa. 119:89-91. *In mercy*, Isa. 59:1; Hos. 13:14; Mal. 3:6; Rom. 11:29.

Impartial, Deut. 10:17. *Despiseth none*, Job 36:5. *No respecter of persons*, 2 Chr. 19:7; Job 34:19; 37:24; Acts 10:34, 35; Rom. 2:6, 11; Eph. 6:8, 9; Col. 3:25; 1 Pet. 1:17.

Incomprehensible, Job 15:8; 37:1-24, Isa. 40:12-31; 55:8, 9; Matt. 11:27; 1 Cor. 2:16.

Infinite, 1 Kin. 8:27; 2 Chr. 2:6; 6:1, 18; Psa. 147:5; Jer. 23:24.

Invisible, Ex. 20:21; 33:20; Deut. 4:11, 12, 15; 5:22; 1 Kin. 8:12 (with 2 Chr. 6:1); Job 9:11; 23:8, 9; Psa. 18:11; 97:2; John 1:18; 5:37; 6:46; Rom. 1:20; Col. 1:13-15; 1 Tim. 1:17; 6:16; Heb. 11:27; 1 John 4:12.

Jealous, Ex. 20:5, 7; 34:14; Deut. 4:24; 5:9, 11; 6:15; 29:20; 32:16, 21; Josh. 24:19; 2 Chr. 16:7-10; Isa. 30:1, 2; Ezek. 23:25; 36:5; 39:25; Joel 2:18, Nah. 1:2; Zech. 1:14; 1 Cor. 10:22.

Judge, Gen. 16:5; Judg. 11:27; 1 Sam. 2:3, 10; 2-:12, 15; 1 Chr. 16:33; Job 21:22; Psa. 11:4, 5; 26:1, 2; 35:24; 43:1; 50:4, 6; 58:11; 75:7; 76:8, 9; 82:8; 94:1, 2; 135:14; Prov. 16:2; 29:26; Eccl. 3:17; 11:9; 12:14; Isa. 3:13, 14; 28:17, 21; 30:18, 27; 33:22; Jer. 32:19; Dan. 7:9, 10; Nah. 1:3; Mal. 3:5; Acts 17:31; 1 Cor. 5:13; Heb. 10:30, 31; 12:22, 23; Rev. 6:16, 17; 11:18; 16:5; 18:8.

Just, Gen. 18:21, 25; Num. 16:22; Deut. 32:4; Neh. 9:33; Job. 4:17; 8:3; 34:10-12; Psa. 7:9, 11; 9:4, 7, 8; 67:4; 96:10, 13; 98:9; Isa. 26:7; 45:21; Jer. 32:19; Rom. 2:2, 5-16; 3:4-6, 26; 11:22, 23; Eph. 6:8, 9; 1 Pet. 1:17; Rev. 19:2.

Incorruptible, Deut. 10:17; 2 Chr. 19:7; Job 8:3; 34:19.

Justice of, Deut. 32:4; 2 Sam. 22:25; 1 Kin. 8:32; Job 31:13-15; Psa. 51:4; 62:12; 89:14; 97:2; 145:17; Prov. 21:2, 3; 24:12; Isa. 61:8; Jer. 9:24; 11:20; 20:12; 32:19; 50:7; Ezek. 14:23; 18:25, 29, 30; 33:7-19; Dan. 9:7, 14; Nah. 1:3, 6; Zeph. 3:5; Acts 17:31; Rom. 2:2, 5-16; Heb. 6:10; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2 Pet. 2:9; 1 John 1:9; Jude 6; Rev. 11:18; 15:3.

Knowledge of, Gen. 6:5; 1 Sam. 2:3; Job 12:13, 22; 21:22; 22:13, 14; 26:6; 28:23, 24; 36:4, 5; 37:16; Psa. 147:4, 5; Prov. 3:19, 20; Isa. 40:13, 14, 26-28; 46:9, 10; Matt. 24:36; Mark 13:32: Rom 11:33, 34; 1 Cor. 1:25; 1 John 1:5.

Of man's state and condition, Gen. 16:13; Ex. 3:7; Deut. 2:7; 2 Kin 19:27; 2 Chr. 16:9; Job 23:10; 31:4; 34:21, 25; Psa. 1:6; 11:4; 33:13-15: 37:18; 38:9; 66:7; 69:19; 103:14; 119:168; 139:1-4, 6, 12, 14-16; 142:3; Prov. 5:21; 15:3, 11; Isa. 29:15, 16; 37:28: 66:18; Jer. 23:24; 32:19; Amos 9:2-4; Matt. 10:29, 30; 1 Cor. 8:3.

Of man's heart, Gen. 20:6; Deut. 31:21; 1 Sam. 16:7; 2 Sam. 7:20; 1 Kin. 8:39; 1 Chr. 28:9; 29:17; 2 Chr. 6:30; Job 11:11; Psa. 7:9; 44:21; 94:9-11; Prov. 15:11; 16:2, 17:3; 21:2; 24:12; Jer. 11:20; 16:17; 17:10; 20:12; Ezek. 11:5; Amos 4:13; Matt. 6:4, 8, 18, 32; Luke 16:15; Acts 1:24; 15:8; 1 Cor. 3:20; 1 Thess. 2:4; Heb. 4:13; 1 John 3:20. See FOREKNOWLEDGE OF, above; WISDOM OF, below.

Light, Dan. 2:22; Jas. 1:17; 1 John 1:5.

Longsuffering of, Gen. 6:3; 15:16; Ex. 34:6; Num. 14:18; Psa. 86:15; 103:8-10; Isa. 5:1-4; 30:18; 48:9, 11; 57:16; Jer. 7:13, 23-25; 9:24; Ezek. 20:17; Joel 2:13; Hab. 1:2-4; Matt. 21:33-41; Mark 12:1-9; Luke 20:9-16; Acts 14:16; Rom. 3:25; 15:5; 1 Pet. 3:20.

Abused, Neh. 9:28-31; Prov. 1:24-27; 29:1; Eccl. 8:11; Isa. 5:1-4; Jer. 7:13, 23-25; Matt. 24:48-51; Luke 13:6-9. See MERCY OF, below.

MANIFESTED: *In deferring judgments*, Mic. 7:18; Luke 13:6-9; Acts 17:20; Rom. 9:22, 23; 2 Pet. 3:9, 15. *In giving time for repentance*, Jer. 11:7; Matt. 23:37; Luke 13:34; Rom. 2:4.

Love of, Deut. 4:37; 7:7, 8, 13; 10:15, 18; 23:5; 33:3, 12; 2 Sam. 12:24; Job 7:17; Psa. 42:8; 47:4; 69:16; Hos. 11:1; Mal. 1:2; 2 Cor. 13:11, 14; 1 John 3:1; 4:12, 16, 19; Jude 21.

Everlasting, 2 Chr. 20:21; Jer. 31:3. *Better than life*, Psa. 63:3.

For the wicked, Matt. 18:12-14; Luke 15:4-7, 11-27; Rom. 5:8; Eph. 2:4, 5. *For the righteous*, Psa. 103:13; 146:8; Prov. 15:9; John 14:21, 23; 16:27; 17:10, 23, 26; Rom. 1:7; 9:13; 11:28; 2 Thess. 2:16. *For the cheerful giver*, 2 Cor. 9:7.

EXEMPLIFIED, Ex. 19:4-6; Lev. 20:24, 26; Deut. 32:9-12; 2 Sam. 7:23, 24; Psa. 48:9, 14; Isa. 43:1-4; 49:13-16; 54:5, 6, 10; 62:4, 5; 63:7-9; 66:13; Jer. 3:14, 15; Ezek. 16:8; Hos. 2:19, 20, 23; Zech. 2:8.

In forgiveness of sins, Isa. 38:17; Tit. 3:4, 5. *In the gift of his Son*, John 3:16; 1 John 4:8-10. *In chastisements*, Heb. 12:6.

Mercy of, Ex. 20:2, 6 (with Deut. 5:10); Ex. 33:19; Deut. 4:31; 7:9; 1 Kin. 8:23; 2 Chr. 30:9; Ezra 9:9; Psa. 18:50; 25:6, 8; 31:7; 32:10; 36:5; 57:10; 62:12; 69:16; 98:3; 108:4; 111:4; 116:5; 117:2; 119:64, 156; 138:2; 146:7, 8; Isa. 60:10; Jer. 9:24; 31:20; 32:18; Dan. 9:4; Hos. 2:23; Zech. 10:6; Luke 6:36; Acts 17:30; Rom. 9:15; 11:32; 15:9; 2 Cor. 1:3; Heb. 4:16; 1 Pet. 1:3; 2 Pet. 3:9.

Everlasting, 1 Chr. 16:34, 41; 2 Chr. 5:13; 7:3, 6, 14; Ezra 3:11; Psa. 89:1, 2, 28; 100:5; 103:17; 106:1; 107:1; 118:1-4, 29; 136:1-26.

MANIFESTED: *In withholding punishment*, Gen. 8:21; 18:26, 30-32; Ex. 32:14; Num. 16:48; 2 Sam. 24:14, 16; 2 Kin. 13:23; Ezra 9:13; Job 11:6; Isa. 12:1; 54:9; Ezek. 16:6, 42, 63; 20:17; Hos. 11:8, 9; Joel 2:13, 18; Jonah 4:2, 10, 11; Mal. 3:6. *In rescuing from destruction*, Gen. 19:16; Num. 21:8; Judg. 2:18; 2 Kin. 14:26, 27; Neh. 1:10; 9:17-20, 27-31. *In leading his people*, Ex. 15;13. *In comforting the afflicted*, 2 Cor. 12:9. *In hearing prayer*, Ex. 22:27; Heb. 4:16. *In solicitude for sinners*, Deut. 5:29; 32:29; Judg. 10:16; 2 Chr. 36:15; Isa. 65:2, 8; Jer. 2:9; 7:25; Ezek. 18:23, 31, 32; 33:11; Matt. 18:12-14; Luke 15:4-7; 1 Tim. 2:4, 6. *In forbearance toward sinners*, 2 Chr. 24:18, 19; Psa. 145:8, 9; Lam. 3:22, 23, 31-33; Dan. 4:22-27; Nah. 1-3. *In granting forgiveness*, Ex. 34:6, 7; Num. 14:18-20; 2 Sam. 12:13; 2 Chr. 7:14; Job 33:14-30; Psa. 32:1, 2, 5; 65:3; 78:38, 39; 85:2, 3; 86:5, 13, 15; 99:8; 103:3, 8-14; 130:3.

B.C. 4004?

11
v *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

12
w Num. 11:7.
x *Onyx*, Ezek. 28: 13.
1 *Or*, beryl.

13
y *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.

14
2 *That is*, Tigris:
z Dan. 10:4.

son: that *is* it which compasseth
the whole land of Hăv′i-lah,
where *there is* [v]gold.
12 And the [v]gold of that land *is*
good: there *is* [w]bdellium and
the [1, x]onyx stone.
13 And the name of the second
river *is* Gī′hon. the same *is* it
that compasseth the whole land
of [y]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ.
14 And the name of the third
river *is* [2, z]Hĭd′de-kĕl: that *is* it
which goeth toward the east of
[a]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ. And the fourth
river *is* [b]Eū-phrā′tēs.
15 And the LORD *God took
the [c]man, and [d]put him into
the garden of [e]Ē′dĕn to [f]dress it
and to keep it.
16 And the LORD *God com-
manded the [c]man, saying, Of
every tree of the garden thou
mayest freely eat:
17 But of the [g]tree of the
knowledge of good and evil,
[h]thou shalt not eat of it: for in

B.C. 4004?

a *Assyria*, Gen. 25: 18.
b *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.

15
c *Man*, Job 4:17.
d *Probation*, vs. 15-17; Rom. 5:4.
e *Eden*, Isa. 51:3.
f *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.

17
g *Tree, of knowledge*, Rev. 22:14.
h *Statute fixing the penalty for disobedience*, Deut. 8:2.

4, 7, 8; Prov. 16:6; 28:13; Isa. 55:7-9; Jer. 3:12, 22; 31:20, 34; 33:8, 11; 36:3; 50:20; Ezek. 36:25; Dan. 9:9; Hos. 14:4; Mic. 7:18, 19; Matt. 6:14; 18:23-27; Luke 1:50, 77, 78; Acts 3:19; 26:18; Rom. 10:12, 13; 2 Cor. 5:19; Eph. 1:6-8; 2:4-7; 1 Tim. 1:13; Tit. 3:5; Heb. 8:12; 1 John 1:9.

SYMBOLIZED: *In the mercy-seat*, Ex. 25:17.

Name of: *Proclaimed*, Ex. 6:3; 15:3; 34:5, 14; Psa. 83:18. *To be reverenced*, Ex. 20:7; Deut. 5:11; 28:58; Psa. 111:9; Mic. 4:5; 1 Tim. 6:1. *To be praised*, Psa. 34:3; 72:17. *Not to be profaned*, Ex. 20:7; Lev. 18:21; 19:12; 20:3; 21:6; 22:2, 32; Deut. 5:11; Psa. 139:20; Prov. 30:9; Isa. 52:5; Rom. 2:24; Rev. 16:9. *Profaned*, Psa. 139:20.

Omnipotent, Gen. 17:1; 18:14; Job 42:2; Acts 26:8; Rev. 19:6; 21:22. See POWER OF, below.

Omnipresent, Gen. 28:16; 1 Kin. 8:27; 2 Chr. 2:6; Acts 7:48, 49; Psa. 139:3, 5, 7-10; Jer. 23:23, 24; Acts 17: 24, 27, 28.

See PRESENCE OF, below.

Omniscient, see KNOWLEDGE OF, above; WISDOM OF, below.

Perfection of, Deut. 32:4; 2 Sam. 22:31; Psa. 18:30; Matt. 5:48; Rom. 12:2; Jas. 1:17; 1 John 1:5; Rev. 15:3. See HOLINESS OF, above; RIGHTEOUSNESS OF, below.

Power of, Ex. 9:16; 15:6, 7, 11, 12; Num. 11:23; Deut. 7:21; 11:2; Job 37:23 (with vs. 1-22); Psa. 21:13; 29:3-9; 62:11; 68:34, 35; 74:13, 15; 77:14, 16, 18; 78:12-51; 79:11; 89:8, 13; 93:1, 4; 105:26-41; 106:8; 111:6; 135:6, 8-12; 147:5, 16-18; Isa. 26:4; 40:12, 22, 24, 26, 28; 51:10, 15; 63:12; Jer. 5:22; 27:5; 32:17, 27; Dan. 2:20; Matt. 19:26 (with Mark 10:27; Luke 18:27); 22:29; Mark 14:36; Luke 1:49, 51; 1 Cor. 6:14; Rev. 19:1.

Supreme, Deut. 32:39; Josh. 4:24; 1 Sam. 2:6, 7; 14:6; 1 Chr. 29:11, 12; 2 Chr. 14:11; 25:8, 9; Job 5:9; 23:13, 14; 26:7-14; 36:5, 22, 27-33; 38:8, 11; 40:9; 42:2; Psa. 104:7, 9, 29, 30, 32; Dan. 4:35.

Irresistible, Deut. 32:39 (with Job 10:7); 1 Sam. 2:10; 2 Chr. 20:6; Job 9:4-7, 10, 12, 13, 19; 11:10; 12:14-16; 14:20; 41:10, 11; Psa. 66:3, 7; 76:7; Isa. 14:24, 27; 31:3; 43:13, 16, 17; 46:10, 11; 50:2, 3; Nah. 1:3-6. *Incomparable*, Deut. 3:24; Job 40:9; Psa. 89:8. *Omnipotent*, Gen. 18:14; Jer. 32:27; Matt. 19:26. *Everlasting*, Rom. 1:20.

Creation by, Jer. 10:12. *The resurrection of Christ by*, 1 Cor. 6:14; 2 Cor. 13:4; *of saints by*, 1 Cor. 6:14.

Manifested in behalf of saints, Deut. 33:26, 27; 2 Chr. 16:9; Ezra 8:22; Neh. 1:10; Jer. 20:11; Dan. 3:17.

Manifested in his works, Deut. 3:24; Psa. 33:9; 107:25, 29; 114:7, 8; Prov. 30:4; Isa. 48:13; Jer. 10:12, 13; 51:15; Rom. 1:20. See OMNIPOTENT, above.

Presence of, Gen. 16:13; 28:16; Ex. 20:24; 29:42, 43; 30:6; 33:14; Deut. 4:34-36, 39; 1 Kin. 8:27; Psa. 139:3, 5, 7-10; Isa. 57:15; 66:1; Jer. 23:23, 24; 32:18, 19; Jonah 1:3, 4; Acts 17:24, 27, 28; 1 Cor. 12:6.

Manifested on the mercy-seat, see footnote, SHEKINAH, Lev. 16:2.

Preserver, Neh. 9:6; Job 33:18; Psa. 3:3; 12:7; 17:7; 68:6; 73:23; Isa. 27:3; 49:8; Jer. 2:6; Dan. 5:23; Matt. 10: 29-31; Luke 12:6, 7; 21:18; John 17:11, 15; 1 Pet. 3:12, 13; 2 Pet. 2:9.

Of the righteous, Gen. 15:1; 28:15; 49:24, 25; Ex. 8:22, 23; 9:26; 11:7; 12:13, 17, 23; 15:2, 13, 16, 17; 19:4; 23:20-31; Deut. 1:30, 31; 32:10; 33:12, 25-28; Josh. 23:10; 1 Sam. 2:9; 2 Sam. 22:1-51; 2 Chr. 16:9; Job 1:10; 5:11, 18-24; 10:12; Psa. 9:9; 18:14; 23:1-6; 31:20, 23; 32:6, 8; 34:7, 15, 17, 19-22; 37:17, 23, 24, 28, 32, 33; 41:1-3; 46:1, 7; 50:15; 84:11; 91:1, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 14, 15; 102:19, 20; 103:2-5; 107:9, 10, 13; 116:6; 118:13; 121:3, 4, 7, 8; 125:1-3; 145:14, 19, 20; 146:7, 8; Prov. 2:7, 8; 10:3, 30; Isa. 25:4; 30:21, 26; 33:16; 40:11, 29, 31; 42:16; 43:2; 46:3, 4; 52:12; 58:11; 63:9; Jer. 31:9, 10, 28; Ezek. 11:16; 34:11-16, 22, 31; Dan. 3:27, 28; Joel 2:18; Zech. 2:5, 8; Matt. 4:6; 1 Cor. 10: 13; 2 Tim. 4:18; 2 Thess. 3:3; Jas. 4:15.

HIS PRESERVING CARE EXEMPLIFIED: *To Noah and his family, at the time of the flood*, Gen. 6:8, 13-21; 7; 8:1, 15, 16. *To Abraham and Sarah, in Egypt*, Gen. 12:17; *in Gerar*, Gen. 20:3. *To Lot, when Sodom was destroyed*, Gen. 19. *To Hagar, when Abraham cast her out*, Gen. 21:17, 19. *To Jacob, when he fled from home*, Gen. 35:3; *when he fled from Laban, his father-in-law*, Gen. 31:24, 29; *when he met Esau*, Gen. 33:3-10; *as he journeyed in the land of Canaan*, Gen. 35:3. *To Joseph, in Egypt*, Gen. 39:2, 21. *To Moses, in his infancy*, Ex. 2:1-10.

To the Israelites: *In bringing about their deliverance from bondage*, Ex. 1:9-12; 2:23-25; 3:7-9. *In exempting the land of Goshen from the plague of flies*, Ex. 8:22. *In preserving their cattle from the plague of murrain*, Ex. 9:4-7. *In exempting the land of Goshen from the plague of darkness*, Ex 10:21-23. *In saving the firstborn, when the plague of death destroyed the firstborn of Egypt*, Ex. 12:13, 23. *In deliverance from Egypt*, Ex. 13:3, 17-22; 14; 19:4; Lev. 26:13; *in the wilderness*, Ex. 40:36-38; Num. 9:17-23; 10:33; 22:12; 23:8; Deut. 1:31; 23:5; 26:7-9. *In victories under Joshua, over the Canaanites* Josh. chaps. 6 11; 24:11-13; *under Othniel*, Judg. 3:9-11; *under Ehud*, Judg. 3:15-30; *under Shamgar*, Judg. 3:31; *under Deborah*, Judg. 4:5; *under Gideon*, Judg. 7; 8:1-23; *under Jephthah*, Judg. 11:29-40; *under David*, 1 Sam. 17:45-49; *under Ahab*, 1 Kin. 20. *In delivering the kingdom of Israel from Syria*, 2 Sam. 8. *In delivering Israel by Jeroboam II*, 2 Kin. 14:26, 27; *by Abijah*, 2 Chr. 13:4-18. *In delivering from the oppressions of the king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 13:2-5.

To the kingdom of Judah: *In delivering from Egypt*, 2 Chr. 12:2-12; *from the Ethiopian host*, 2 Chr. 14:11-14. *In giving peace with other nations*, 2 Chr. 17. *In delivering them from the army of the Assyrians*, 2 Kin. 19.

To David, 1 Sam. 17:32, 45-47; 2 Sam. 7; 1 Chr. 11:13, 14. *To Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 19; Job 1:9-12; 2:6. *To Jeremiah and Baruch*, Jer. 36:26. *To Daniel and the three Hebrew captives*, Dan. 2:18-23; 3:27, 28; 6. *To Jonah*, Jonah 1:17. *To the wise men of the east*, Matt. 2:12. *To Jesus and his parents*, Matt. 2:13, 19-22. *To Peter*, Acts 12:3-17. *To Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:26-39. *To Paul*, Acts 27:24; 28:5, 6 (with Mark 16:18). See PROVIDENCE OF, below. See footnote, POOR, *God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.

Providence of, Gen. 24:7, 40-50, 56; 26:24; Lev. 26: 4-6, 10; Deut. 8:18; 11:12-15; 15:4-6; 32:11-14; 1 Sam. 2:6-9; 1 Kin. 11:14-40; 1 Chr. 29:14, 16; Psa. 23:1-6; 34:7, 9, 10; 71:6, 7, 15; 107: 1-43; 127:1-5; 136:5-25; 144: 12-15; 147:8, 9, 13, 14; Prov. 16:33; Eccl. 2:24; 3:13; 5:19; Isa. 46:4; 51:2; 55:10; Ezek. 36:28-38; Joel 2:18-26; Matt. 5:45; Rom. 8:28; Jas. 4:15.

In providing for temporal necessities, Gen. 1:29, 30; 2:16; 8:22; 9:1-3; 28:20, 21; 48:15, 16; 49:24, 25; Ex. 16:15; Lev. 25:20-22; Deut. 2:7; 7:13-15; 8:4; 10:18; 28:2-13; 29:5; Ruth 1:6; Neh. 9:24, 25; Job 5:8-11; 22:18, 25; Psa. 36:6, 7; 37:3, 19, 22, 25, 34; 65:9-13; 67:6; 85:12; 104:10-15; 111:5; 136:25; 145:15, 16; Isa. 43:20; 48:21; Jer. 5:24; 27:6; Hos. 2:8; Jonah 4:6; Zech. 10:1; Matt. 6:26, 30-33; 10:29-31; Luke 12:6, 7, 24-28; 22:35; John 6:31; Acts 14:17; 2 Cor. 9:10.

In sending prosperity, Psa. 75:7; 127:1, 2; Isa. 48:14, 15; 54:16, 17, Ezek. 29:19, 20. *In sending adversity*, 1 Sam. 2:6-9; 2 Sam. 17:14; Psa. 75:7; Eccl. 3:10. *In saving from adversity*, Gen. 7:1; Ex. 9:26; 15:26; 23:25, 26; Psa. 103:3-5; 116:1-15; 118:5, 6, 13, 14; 146:7-9; Dan. 6:20-22

In delivering from enemies, Gen. 14:20; Ex. 3:17; 6:7; 14:29, 30; 23:22; 34:24; Deut. 20:4; 23:14; 30:4, 20. 31:3

B.C. 4004?

i Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.
j Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
k Punishment, design of, Lev. 26: 41.
l Death, penalty, Num. 23: 10.
18
m Wife, Prov. 5:18.
19
n Ground, Gen. 3: 19.

the day that thou [i]eatest thereof
[j]thou shalt surely [k,l]die.
18 ¶ And the LORD *God said,
It is not good that the †,[c]man
should be alone; I will make him
an [m]help meet for him.
19 And out of the [n]ground the
LORD *God formed every [o]beast
of the field, and every [p]fowl of
the air; and [q]brought *them* unto
[3,] †Ăd′ăm to see what he would
call them: and whatsoever [3]Ăd′-
ăm called every living creature,
that *was* the name thereof.
20 And [3,] †Ăd′ăm gave names
to all [o]cattle, and to the [p]fowl of
the air, and to every [o]beast of the
field; but for [3]Ăd′ăm there was

B.C. 4004?

o Animals, Jer 27:5.
p Birds, Eccl. 12:4
q Anthropomorphisms, attributing ordinary actions to God, Gen. 11:5.
3 R. V. the man

8; 2 Kings 20:6; 2 Chr. 20:3-30; 32:8; Ezra 8:22, 23; Psa. 18:17, 27; 44:1-3; 61:3; 78:52-55; 97:10; 105:14-45 (with Acts 7:34-36); 124:1-8; Prov. 16:7. *In thwarting evil purpose*, Gen. 50:20 (with Gen. 45:5-7; Psa. 105:17; Acts 7:9, 10); Ex. 14:4; Num. 23:7, 8, 23 (with Num. 22:12-18; 24:10-13); Ezra 5:5; Neh. 6:16; Esth. 7:10 (with 6:1-12; 9:25); Job 5:12, 13 (with Isa. 8:9, 10); Psa. 33:10; Acts 5:38, 39. *In turning curse into blessing*, Deut. 23:4, 5; Phil. 1:12, 19. *In exalting the lowly*, 2 Sam. 7:8, 9; 1 Chr. 17:7, 8; Psa. 68:6; 113:7, 8. *In leading men to repentance*, Amos 4:7-12. *In punishing evil-doers*, Deut. 2:30; Josh. 10:10, 11, 19; 11:20; Judg. 9:23, 24; 1 Chr. 5:26; Isa. 41:2, 4.

In punishing rulers, Dan. 5:18, 22. *In punishing nations*, Deut. 9:4, 5; Job 12:23; Ezek. 29:19, 20. *In ordaining instruments of chastisement*, Isa. 13:3-5. *In using the heathen to execute his purpose*, Ezra 6:22; Isa. 44:28; 45:1-6, 13.

In fulfilling prophecy, 1 Kin. 12:15; 2 Chr. 10:15; 36:22, 23; Ezra 1:1; Acts 3:17, 18.

In nature, Job 12:7-20; 37:6-24; 38:25-27, 41; 39:5, 6; Psa. 104:16-19, 24-30; 135:7; Jer. 10:13; 51:16; 14:22; 31:35.

INSTANCES OF: *Saving Noah*, Gen. 7:1; 2 Pet. 2:5. *The call of Abraham*, Gen. 12:1. *Protecting Abraham, Sarah, and Abimelech*, Gen. 20:3-6. *Deliverance of Lot*, Gen. 19. *Care of Isaac*, Gen. 26:2, 3; *of Jacob*, Gen. 31:7. *The mission of Joseph*, Gen. 37: 5-10; 39:2, 3, 21, 23; 45:7, 8; 50:20; Psa. 105:17-22. *Warning Pharaoh of famine*, Gen. 41. *Delivering the Israelites*, Ex. 3:8; 11:3; 13:18; Acts 7:34-36. *The pillar of cloud*, Ex. 13:21; 14:19, 20. *Dividing the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:21. *Delaying and destroying Pharaoh*, Ex. 14:25-30. *Purifying the waters of Marah*, Ex. 15:25. *Supplying manna and quail*, Ex. 16:13-15; Num. 11:31, 32, *Supplying water at Meribah*, Num. 20:7-11; Neh. 9:10-25. *Protection of homes while at feasts*, Ex. 34:24. *In the conquest of Canaan*, Psa. 44:2, 3. *Saving David's army*, 2 Sam. 5:23-25. *The revolt of the ten tribes*, 1 Kin. 12:15, 24; 2 Chr. 10:15. *Fighting the battles of Israel*, 2 Chr. 13:12, 18; 14:9-14; 16:7-9; 20:15; 17, 22, 23; 32:21, 22. *Restoring Manasseh after his conversion*, 2 Chr. 33:12, 13. *Feeding Elijah and the widow*, 1 Kin. 17; 19:1-8. *In prospering Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:6, 7; 2 Chr. 32:29; *and Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:6,7; *and Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:3, 5:20; 30; *and Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:5-15; *and Jotham*, 2 Chr. 27:6; *and Job*, Job 1:10; 42:10, 12; *and Daniel*, Dan. 1:9. *In turning the heart of the king of Assyria to favor the Jews*, Ezra 6:22. *In rescuing Jeremiah*, Lam. 3:52-58 (with Jer. 38:6-13). *Restoration of the Jews*, 2 Chr. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1:1. *Rescuing the Jews from Haman's plot*, the Book of Esther. *Rebuilding the walls of Jerusalem*, Neh. 6:16. *Warning Joseph in dreams*, Matt. 1:20; 2:13, 19, 20; *and the wise men of the east*, Matt. 2:12, 13. *Deliverance of Paul*, 2 Cor. 1:10. *Restoring Epaphroditus*, Phil. 2:27. *Banishment of John to Patmos*, Rev. 1:9.

MYSTERIOUS AND MISINTERPRETED: *The silence of God*, Job 33: 13. *The adversity of the righteous*, Eccl. 7:15; 8:14. *The prosperity of the wicked*, Job 12:6; 21:7; 24:1; Psa. 73:2-5, 12-17; Eccl. 7:15; 8:14; Jer. 12:1, 2; Mal. 3:14, 15. *Likeness in the lot of the righteous and the wicked*, Eccl. 9:2, 11. *Permitting the violence of the wicked toward the righteous*, Job 24:1-12; Hab. 1:2, 3, 11, 13, 14.

Righteousness of, Gen. 18:25; Judg. 5:11; Psa. 7:9; 72:1; 88:12; 89:16; 119:40; 143:1; Isa. 41:10; 56:1; Jer. 4:2; 9:24; Mic. 7:9; Acts 17:31;

Ascribed by men, Ex. 9:27; Ezra 9:15; Job 36:3; Psa. 5:8; 48:10; 71:15, 19; 89:14; 97:2; 116:5; 145:7, 17; Jer. 12:1; Dan. 9:7, 14; 2 Tim. 4:8. *Ascribed by Jesus*, John 17:25. *Ascribed by the angel*, Rev. 16:5. *Revealed in the heavens*, Psa. 50:6. *Revealed in the gospel*, Rom. 1:17; 3:4-6, 21, 22; 10:3, 4; 2 Pet. 1:1.

Endureth forever, Psa. 119:142, 144; Isa. 51:8. See HOLINESS OF, PERFECTION OF, above.

Saviour, Ex. 6:6, 7; Psa. 3:8; 18:30; 28:8; 31:5; 33:18, 19; 34:22; 37:39, 40; 74:12; 76:8, 9; 85:9; 96:2; 98:2, 3; 111:9; 118:14; 121:7; 149:4; Isa. 26:1; 33:22; 35:4; 43:3, 11, 12, 14; 45:15, 17, 21, 22; 46:12, 13; 49:25; 50:2; 59:1; 60:16; 63:8, 16; Jer. 3:23; 14:8; 33:6; Ezek. 37:23; Hos. 1:7; 13:4; Joel 3:16; Jonah 2:9; Luke 1:68; John 3:16, 17; Rom. 8:30-32; 1 Tim. 2:3, 4; 4:10; Tit. 1:2, 3; 2:10, 11; 3:4, 5; 1 John 4:9, 10.

Called Redeemer, Psa. 19:14; Isa. 41:14; 47:4; 48:17; Jer. 50:34; *salvation*, Psa. 27:1; 62:1, 2, 6, 7; Isa. 12:2; *God of salvation*, Psa. 25:5; 65:5; 68:19, 20; 88:1; *rock of salvation*, Deut. 32:15, 31; *shield*, Deut. 33:29.

From national adversity, Ex. 15:2; Isa. 25:4, 9; 52:3, 9,10. *From sin*, Job. 33:24, 27-30; Isa. 44:22-24; Rom. 1:16; *through Christ*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

Self-Existent: *Hath life in himself*, John 5:26. *Is the I am that I am*, Ex. 3:14. *Is the first and the last*, Isa. 44:6. *Is the living God*, Jer. 10:10. *Liveth forever*, Deut. 32:40. *Needeth nothing*, Acts 17:24, 25.

Sovereign, Ex. 20:3; Job. 25:2; 33:13; 41:11; Psa. 44:4; 47:8; 59:13; 74:12; 82:1, 8; 83:18; 93:1, 2; 95:3-5; 96:10; 97:1, 5, 9; 98:6; 99:1; 103:19; 105:7; 113:4; 115:3, 16; 136:2, 3; Isa. 24:23; 33:22; 40:22, 23; 43:15; 44:6; 52:7; 66:1; Lam. 3:37; Mic. 4:7, 13; Mal. 1:14; John 10:29; 19:11; Acts 7:49; Rom. 9:19; 11:36; Eph. 4:6; 1 Tim. 6:15, 16; Heb. 1:3; Jas. 4:12; Rev. 4:11; 19:6.

Of heaven, 2 Chr. 20:6. *Of earth*, Ex. 9:29; Josh. 3:11; Psa. 24:1, 10; 47:2, 7, 8; 50:10-12; Isa. 54:5; Jer. 10:10; 1 Cor. 10:26. *Of heaven and earth*, Gen. 14:18-20, 22; 24:3; Ex. 19:5; Deut. 4:39; 10:14, 17; Josh. 2:11; 2 Kin. 19:15; 1 Chr. 29:11, 12; Neh. 9:6; Psa. 89:11; 135:5, 6; Matt. 6:10; 11:25; Luke 10:21; Acts 17:24-26; Rev. 11:4, 13, 17.

Of the spirits of all flesh, Num. 27:16; Deut. 32:39; Job 12:9, 10, 16, 17; Psa. 22:28, 29; Eccl. 9:1; Isa. 45:23; Jer. 18:1-23; Ezek. 18:4; Rom. 14:11.

In human affairs, Psa. 75:6, 7; Jer. 27:5-7; 32:27, 28; Ezek. 16:50; 17:24; Dan. 2:20, 21, 47; 4:3, 17, 25, 34, 35, 37; 5:18, 26-28.

Everlasting, Ex. 15:18; Psa. 10:16; 29:10; 66:7; 145:11-13; 146:10; Lam. 5:19; Dan. 6:26.

Spirit, John 4:24; Acts 17:29.

See footnote, HOLY SPIRIT, Acts 1:2.

Teacher, Job 36:22; Psa. 94:10, 12; 119:135, 171; Isa. 28:26; 54:13; John 6:45; 1 Thess. 4:9.

Truth, Gen. 24:27; Ex. 34:6; Num. 23:19; 1 Sam. 15:29; Psa. 25:10; 31:5; 33:4; 43:3; 57:3, 10; 71:22; 86:11, 15; 89:14; 108:4; 132:11; 138:2; Isa. 25:1; 65:16; Dan. 4:37; John 8:26; Rom. 3:4, 7; Tit. 1:2; Rev. 6:10; 15:3.

Endureth to all generations, Psa. 117:2; 146:6.

Ubiquitous. See OMNIPRESENT, above.

Unity of, Deut. 6:4; Isa. 42:8. *Taught by Jesus*, Mark 12:29, 32; John 17:3; *by St. Paul*, 1 Cor. 8:4, 6; Gal. 3:20; Eph. 4:6; 1 Tim. 2:5.

Disbelieved in by Syrians, 1 Kin. 20:28.

Believed in by devils, Jas. 2:19.

Unsearchable, Deut. 29:29; Job 5:8, 9; 9:10; 11:7-9; 26:9, 14; 36:26; 37:5, 23; Psa. 77:19; 139:6; 145:3; Prov. 30:4; Eccl. 3:11; 11:5; Isa. 40:28; 45:15; 55:8, 9; Rom. 11:33, 34; 1 Cor. 2:10, 11, 16.

SYMBOLIZED: *By darkness*, Ex. 20:21; Deut. 4:11; 5:22; 1 Kin. 8:12; Psa. 18:11; 97:2. *By the cloud upon the mercy-seat*, Lev. 16:2.

Name of, secret, Judg. 13:18. *Dwells in thick darkness*, 1 Kin. 8:12; Psa. 97:2. *Known only to Christ, and to those to whom Christ reveals him*, Matt. 11:27.

See footnote, MYSTERIES, Mark 4:11.

Wisdom of, Ezra 7:25; Job 9:4; 12:13, 16; Isa. 31:2; Dan. 2:20-22, 28; Rom. 11:33; 16:27; 1 Cor. 1:24, 25.

Infinite, Psa. 147:5. *Manifold*, Eph. 3:10. *Ascribed, by angels*, Rev. 7:12.

Works made in, Psa. 104:24; 136:5; Prov. 3:19, 20; Jer. 10:12.

See KNOWLEDGE OF, above.

† **ADAM.** *Creation of*, Gen. 1:26-28; 2:7; 1 Cor. 15:45; 1 Tim. 2:13. *History of, before he sinned*, Gen. 1:26-30; 2:16-25. *Temptation and sin of*, Gen. 3; Job 31:33; Isa. 43:27; Hos. 6:7; Rom. 5:14-21; 1 Tim. 2:14. *Subsequent history of*, Gen. 3:20-24; *Children of*, Gen. 4:1, 2, 25; 5:3, 4. *Age of, at death*, Gen. 5:1-5. *Brought sin into the world*, 1 Cor. 15:22.

Type of Christ, Rom. 5:14.

B.C. 4004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
r *Women, creation of*, Prov. 31:10.
s *Eve*, Gen. 3:20.
4 *Heb.* builded he into

24
t *Commandments, enjoining fidelity in wedlock*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Husband, relation of, to wife*, Num. 30:6.
v *Father*, Psa. 27:10.
w *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
x *Marriage, unity of husband and wife in*, Gen. 34:9.

25
y *Innocency*, Psa. 26:6.

1
a *Serpent, subtlety of*, Num. 21:6.
b *Satan, symbolized*, Matt. 4:10.
c *Craftiness, instances of*, Psa. 83:3.
d *Influence, evil, instances of*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
e *Temptation, sources of*, vs. 1-15; Luke 11:4.
f *Woman, fall of, and curse upon*, vs. 1-16; Prov. 31:10.

3
g *Tree, of knowledge*, Rev. 22:14.
h *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
i *Probation*, Rom. 5:4.

4
j *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.
k *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

not found an [m]help meet for
him.
21 And the LORD God caused
a deep sleep to fall upon [3]Ăd′-
ăm, and he slept: and he took
one of his ribs, and closed up the
flesh instead thereof:
22 And the rib, which the
LORD God had taken from
man, [4]made he a [r,s]woman,
and brought her unto the man.
23 And Ăd′ăm said, This *is*
now bone of my bones, and flesh
of my flesh: she shall be called
[r]Woman, because she was taken
out of Man.
24 [t]Therefore shall a [u]man
leave his [v]father and his [w]mother,
and shall cleave unto his [m]wife:
and they shall be [x]one flesh.
25 And they were both naked,
the man and his [m]wife, and
were [y]not ashamed.

CHAPTER 3

The serpent deceives Eve. 6 Man's fall. 9 God arraigns them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankind. 21 Their first clothing. 23 They are driven out of paradise.

NOW the [a,b]serpent was
more [c]subtil than any
beast of the field which the
LORD God had made. And he
[d,e]said unto the [f]woman, Yea,
hath God said, Ye shall not eat
of every tree of the garden?
2 And the [f]woman said unto
the [a,b]serpent, We may eat of the
fruit of the trees of the garden:
3 But of the fruit of the [g,h]tree
which *is* in the midst of the gar-
den, God hath said, [i]Ye shall
not eat of it, neither shall ye
touch it, lest ye die.
4 And the [a,b]serpent [j]said unto
the [f]woman, [d,k]Ye shall not
surely die:
5 [d,k]For God doth know that in
the day ye eat thereof, then your
eyes shall be opened, and ye
shall be as [1]gods, [l]knowing
*good and evil.
6 [m]And when the [f]woman saw
that the [g]tree *was* [n]good for food,
and that it *was* pleasant to the
eyes, and a tree [2]to be [o,p]desired
to make *one* [q]*wise*, †she [r]took of
the fruit thereof, and did eat,
and [d]gave also unto her [s]hus-
band with her; and †he did eat.
7 [t]And the eyes of them both
were opened, and they [u]knew
that they *were* naked; and they
sewed [v]fig leaves together, and
made themselves [3,w]aprons.
8 And they heard the [4,x]voice of
the LORD God walking in the
garden in the [5]cool of the day:
and [6,s]Ăd′ăm and his [f]wife
[u,y]hid themselves from the pres-
ence of the LORD [z]God amongst
the trees of the garden.
9 And the LORD God called
unto [6,a]Ăd′ăm, and said unto
him, Where *art* thou?
10 And [a]he said, I heard thy
voice in the garden, and I was
[b,c]afraid, because I *was* naked;
and I hid myself.
11 And he said, Who told thee
that thou *wast* naked? †,[d]Hast
thou eaten of the tree, whereof
I commanded thee that thou
shouldest not eat?
12 And the man [e,f]said, [g]The
[h]woman whom thou gavest *to*
be with me, she gave me of the
tree, and I †did eat.
13 And the LORD God said un-
to the [h]woman, What *is* this
that thou hast done? And the
woman [g]said, The [i,j]serpent be-
guiled me, and I †did eat.
14 And the LORD God said un-
to the [i,j]serpent, Because thou
hast done this, thou *art* [k]cursed

B.C. 4004?

5
l *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.
1 R. V. God,

6
m *Unbelief, instances of*, Heb. 3:12.
n *Appetite, an occasion of temptation*, Prov. 23:2.
o *Ambition, instances of*, Hab. 2:5.
p *Covetousness, instances of*, Isa. 57:17.
q *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
r *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.
s *Adam, temptation and sin of*, Gen. 2:19.
2 *Or*, desirable to look upon

7
t *Innocency, contrasted with guilt*, Psa. 26:6.
u *Conscience, guilty, instances of*, Acts 23:1.
v *Fig Tree, leaves of*, Luke 13:6.
w *Dress*, Zech. 3:4.
3 *Or*, girdles.

8
x *Anthropomorphisms, voice attributed to God*, Gen. 11:5.
y *Conviction of sin, instances of*, John 16:8.
z *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 *Or*, sound
5 *Heb.* wind
6 R.V. the man

9
a *Adam*, Gen. 2:19.

10
b *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
c *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.

11
d *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.

12
e *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
f *Excuses, for disobedience*, Luke 14:18.
g *Responsibility, attempts to shift*, Ezek. 18:20.
h *Woman*, Prov. 31:10.

13
i *Serpent*, Num. 21:6.
j *Satan, symbolized*, Matt. 4:10.

14
k *Curse*, Judg. 5:23

***GOOD AND EVIL.** *Choice between, by Adam and Eve*, Gen. 3. *Exhortation to choose between*, Josh. 24:15. *Subjective conflict between*, Rom. 7:9-25.

†**FALL OF MAN.** *By transgression of commandments*, Gen. 2:16, 17; 3:1-3, 6, 11, 12; Job 31:33; Isa. 43:27; Hos. 6:7. *Through deception of Satan*, Gen. 3:4, 5, 13; 2 Cor. 11:3. 1 Tim. 2:14. *Through evil desire*, Gen. 3:6.

Consequences of: *Knowledge of nakedness*, Gen. 3:7; *of guilt*, Gen. 3:8-10. *Cursing of serpent*, Gen. 3:14, 15 *of the ground*, Gen. 3:17, 18. *Multiplying of sorrow*, Gen

2

B.C. 4004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:8.

l *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

15
m *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
n *Jesus, prophecies concerning coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Promises, of victory of Messiah over Satan*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
7 Or, lie in wait for

16
p *Wicked, punishment of*, vs.16-19; Psa. 73:3.
q *Sin, punishment of*, vs. 16-19; Rom. 5:12.
r *Adversity, a dispensation of God*, Psa. 10:6.
s *Birth*, Psa. 48:6.
t *Children*, Mark 10:14.
u *Husband*, Num. 30:6.
v *Family, government of*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
w *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

17
x *Disobedience, instances of*, Eph. 5.6.
8 R. V. toil

18
y *Thorn*, Hos. 2:6.
z *Thistle*, Hos. 10:8.

19
a *Curse*, Judg. 5:23.
b *Labor*, Luke 10:7.
c *Death, as a judgment*, Num. 23:10.
d *Dust*, Eccl. 3:20.
e *Corruption*, Job 17:14.

20
f *Adam*, Gen. 2:19.
g *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
h *Race, unity of*, Acts 17:26.

above all cattle, and above every
beast of the field; [l]upon thy belly
shalt thou go, and dust shalt
thou eat all the days of thy life:
15 And I will put [m]enmity be-
tween [i,j]thee and the [h]woman,
and between thy seed and her
[n]seed; [o]it shall [7]bruise thy head,
and thou shalt [7]bruise his heel.
16 Unto the [p]woman he said,
[l,q]I will greatly multiply thy
[r]sorrow, and thy conception; in
sorrow thou shalt [s]bring forth
[t]children; and thy desire *shall be*
to thy [u]husband, and [v]he shall
rule over [w]thee.
17 And unto [p]Ăd'ăm he said,
Because thou hast hearkened
unto the voice of thy [w]wife, and
[†,x]hast eaten of the tree, of
which I commanded thee, say-
ing, Thou shalt not eat of it:
[k,l]cursed *is* the [‡]ground for thy
sake; in [8]sorrow shalt thou eat
of it all the days of thy life:
18 [l,y]Thorns also and [z]thistles
shall it bring forth to thee; and
thou shalt eat the herb of the
field;
19 [a]In the [‖,b]sweat of thy face
shalt thou eat bread, till thou
[c]return unto the [‡]ground; for
out of it wast thou taken: for
[d]dust thou *art*, and [e]unto dust
shalt thou return.
20 And [f]Ăd'ăm called his
[g]wife's name [§]Ēve; because she
was the mother of [h]all living.
21 Unto [f]Ăd'ăm also and to his
wife did the LORD God make
[i]coats of skins, and clothed them.
22 ¶ And the LORD [j]God said,
Behold, the [f]man is become as
one of us, to [k]know [*]good and
evil: and now, lest he put forth
his hand, and take also of the
[l]tree of [m]life, and eat, and [n]live
for ever:
23 Therefore the LORD God
[o]sent him forth from the garden
of [p]Ē'dĕn, to [+]till the [‡]ground
from whence he was taken.
24 So he drove out the [f]man;
and he placed at the east of the
garden of [p]Ē'dĕn [q]Chĕr'u-bĭms,
and [9]a flaming sword which
turned every way, to keep the
way of the [l,r]tree of life.

CHAPTER 4

The birth, occupation, and religion of Cain and Abel. 3 Their offerings unto the Lord. 8 The murder of Abel. 11 The curse of Cain. 17 His son Enoch, and the first city. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.

AND [a]Ăd'ăm knew [b]Ēve his
wife; and she conceived,
and bare [*]Cāin, and said, I have
gotten a [c]man from the LORD.
2 And [b]she again bare his
brother [†]Ā'bĕl. And Ā'bĕl was a
[d]keeper of sheep, but [*]Cāin was
a [e]tiller of the ground.
3 And in process of time it came
to pass, that [*]Cāin brought of
the fruit of the ground an [f]offer-
ing unto the LORD.
4 And [†]Ā'bĕl, he also brought
of the [f]firstlings of his flock and

B. C. 4004?

21
i *Dress*, Zech. 3:4.

22
j *God*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Knowledge, of good and evil*, Luke 11:52.
l *Tree, of life*, Rev. 22:14.
m *Life, tree of*, Eccl. 8:15.
n *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54

23
o *Banishment*, Ezra 7:26.
p *Eden*, Isa. 51:3.

24
q *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.
r *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb.9:9.
9 R. V. the flame of a

B. C. 4003?

1
a *Adam*, vs. 12, 25 Gen. 2:19.
b *Eve, children of*, Gen. 3:20
c *Children, the gift of God*, Mark 10:14.

2
d *Shepherd, instances of*, Jer. 31:10.
e *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.

3
f *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.

3:16-19. *Death, physical*, Gen. 3:19; Rom. 5:12, 14; 1 Cor. 15:21, 22; *spiritual*, Rom. 5:12, 14, 18, 19, 21. See footnote, DEPRAVITY OF MAN, Job. 15:14.

‡ **GROUND.** *Man made from*, Gen. 2:7; 3:19, 23; Job 4:19; 33:6. *Animals from*, Gen. 2:19. *Vegetables from*, Gen. 2:9. *Cursed*, Gen. 3:17; 5:29.

‖ **SWEAT**, Gen. 3:19. *An offense in the sanctuary*, Ezek. 44:18. *As of blood*, Luke 22:44.

§ **EVE** (*life*). *Creation of*, Gen. 1:27; 2:21-24; 1 Tim. 2:13. *Named by Adam*, Gen. 2:23; 3:20. *Beguiled by Satan*, Gen. 3; 2 Cor. 11:3; 1 Tim. 2:14. *Clothed with fig leaves*, Gen. 3:7; *with skins*, Gen. 3:21. *Curse denounced against* Gen. 3:16. *Messiah promised to*, Gen. 3:15 *Children of*, Gen. 4:1, 2 25; 5:3, 4.

+**AGRICULTURE**, Isa. 28:24-28; 2 Cor. 9:6; Gal. 6:7. *Divinely instituted*, Gen. 2:5, 15; 3:19, 23. *God to be acknowledged in*, Jer. 5:24; Hos. 2:8. *Requires wisdom*, Isa. 28:26; *diligence*, Prov. 27:23-27; Eccl. 11:6; *patience*, Jas. 5:7; *toil*, 2 Tim. 2:6.

Seedtime and harvest guaranteed, Gen. 8:22. *Irrigation used in*, Deut. 11:10. *Implements used in*, 1 Sam. 13:19-21.

Practiced by Cain, Gen. 4:2; *by Noah*, Gen. 9:20; *by Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:19; *by David*, 1 Chr. 27:26-31; *by Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:10; *by Solomon*, Eccl. 2:4-6.

Laws Concerning: *As to trespass*, Ex. 22:5; Deut. 23:24, 25; *damages*, Ex. 22:6; *Sabbath observance*, Ex. 20:10 23:12; 34.21; Matt. 12:1; *the Sabbatic year*, Ex. 23:10, 11; Lev. 25:2-7; *the Jubilee*, Lev. 25:8-28; *the feasts*, Ex. 34:22; *gleanings*, Lev 19:9, 10; Deut. 24:19-21; *first fruits*, Prov. 3:9, 10; *planting of orchards*, Lev. 19:23-25; *hybridizing*, Lev. 19:19; Deut. 22:10. *Planters of new vineyards exempt from military service*, Deut. 20:6.

Figurative, Jer. 4:3; 12:13; Matt. 13:3-8, 19-30, 36-43; Luke 8:5-15.

* **CAIN** (*a lance*). *Son of Adam*, Gen. 4:1. *Jealousy and crime of*, Gen. 4:3-15; Heb. 11:4; 1 John 3:12; Jude 11. *Sojourns in the land of Nod*, Gen. 4:16. *Children and descendants of*, Gen. 4:17, 18.

† **ABEL** (*a breath*). Son of Adam. *History of*, Gen. 4:1-15, 25. *References to the death of*, Matt. 23:35, Luke 11:51; Heb. 11:4; 12:24; 1 John 3:12.

B. C. 4003?

4
g *Jesus, typified in offerings,* Matt. 1:21.
5
h *Worship, of the wicked, rejected,* Gen. 22:5.
i *Anger, instances of,* Psa. 37:8.
j *Envy,* Prov. 14:13.
k *Jealousy, instances of,* vs. 6, 8; Psa. 78:58.
l *Countenance,* Prov. 15:13.
7
m *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.
1 *Or,* shall it not be lifted up?
2 *Or,* is its desire, but thou shouldst rule over it.

B. C. 3875?

8
n *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
o *Homicide, felonious,* vs. 9-12; Deut. 5:17.
9
p *Falsehood, instances of,* Job 21:34.
q *Sin, fruits of,* vs. 9-14; Rom. 5:12.
r *Sarcasm, instances of,* Judg. 10:14.
s *Selfishness,* 2 Tim. 3:2.
10
t *Sin, known to God,* Rom. 5:12.
11
u *Judgments, on Cain,* vs. 11-15; Ex. 6:6.
v *Curse,* Judg. 5:23.
12
w *Punishment, no escape from,* Lev. 26:41.
3 R. V. wanderer
13
x *Despondency, instances of,* Eccl. 2:20.
4 *Or,* mine iniquity
5 *Or,* than can be forgiven.
14
y *Murmuring, instances of,* Num. 14:2.
z *Banishment,* Ezra 7:26.

a *Despondency, instances of,* Eccl. 2:20.
b *Avenger of Blood,* Deut. 19:6.

of the fat thereof. And the
LORD had respect unto †Ā'bĕl
and to his [l,g]offering:
5 But unto *Cāin and to his
[h]offering he had not respect.
And Cāin was very [i,j,k]wroth,
and his [l]countenance fell.
6 And the LORD said unto
*Cāin, Why art thou [i]wroth?
and why is thy [l]countenance
fallen?
7 If thou doest well, [1,m]shalt
thou not be accepted? and if
thou doest not well, sin lieth at
the door. And unto thee [2]*shall
be* his desire, and thou shalt rule
over him.
8 And *Cāin talked with †Ā'bĕl
his brother: and it came to pass,
when they were in the field, that
Cāin [n]rose up against Ā'bĕl his
brother, and [‡,o]slew him.
9 And the LORD said unto
*Cāin, Where *is* †Ā'bĕl thy
brother? And he [p,q]said, I
know not: [r,s]*Am* I my broth-
er's keeper?
10 And he said, What hast thou
done? [t]the voice of thy brother's
blood crieth unto me from the
ground.
11 And [u]now *art* thou [v]cursed
from the earth, which hath
opened her mouth to receive thy
brother's blood from thy hand;
12 [u]When thou [e]tillest the
ground, it shall not henceforth
yield unto thee her strength; [w]a
fugitive and a [3]vagabond shalt
thou be in the earth.
13 And *Cāin said unto the
LORD, [4,x]My punishment *is*
greater [5]than I can bear.
14 [y]Behold, thou hast [z]driven
me out this day from the face of
the earth; and from thy face
shall I be hid; and [a]I shall be a
fugitive and a [3]vagabond in the
earth; and it shall come to pass,
that every one that findeth me
shall [b]slay me.
15 And the LORD said unto
him, Therefore [b]whosoever slay-
eth *Cāin, vengeance shall be ta-
ken on him sevenfold. And the
LORD set a mark upon Cāin,
lest any finding him should kill
him.
16 ¶ And *Cāin went out from
the presence of the LORD, and
dwelt in the land of Nŏd, on the
east of [c]Ē'dĕn.
17 And *Cāin knew his wife;
and she conceived, and bare
Ē'nŏch: and he builded a [d]city,
and called the name of the city,
after the name of his son,
Ē'nŏch.
18 And [e]unto Ē'nŏch was born
Ī'răd: and Ī'răd begat Mĕ-hū'-
ja-el: and Mĕ-hū'ja-el begat Mĕ-
thu'sa-el: and Mĕ-thu'sa-el be-
gat Lā'mech.
19 ¶ And Lā'mech [f]took unto
him two wives: the name of the
one *was* Ā'dah, and the name of
the other Zĭl'lah.
20 And Ā'dah bare Jā'bal: he
was the father of such as dwell
in [g]tents, and *of such as have*
cattle.
21 And his brother's name *was*
[h]Jū'bal: he was the [i]father of all
such as [j]handle the [k,l]harp and
[6]organ.
22 And Zĭl'lah, she also bare
Tu'bal-cāin, [7]an [m,n]instructer of
every artificer in [8,o]brass and
[p]iron: and the sister of Tu'bal-
cāin *was* Nā'a-mah.
23 And Lā'mech said unto his
[f]wives, Ā'dah and Zĭl'lah, Hear
my voice; ye wives of Lā'mech,
hearken unto my speech: for I
have [q]slain a man [9]to my wound-
ing, and a young man [10]to my
hurt.
24 If *Cāin shall be [b]avenged
sevenfold, truly Lā'mech seventy
and sevenfold.
25 ¶ And [r]Ăd'ăm knew his wife
again; and she bare a son, and

B.C. 3875?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

16
c *Eden,* Isa. 51:3.
17
d *Cities,* Num. 35:8.
18
e *Genealogy,* vs. 16-22; 1 Chr. 5:1.
19
f *Polygamy,* Deut. 17:17.
20
g *Tent,* Gen. 13:5.
21
h *Artisans,* 1 Chr. 29:5.
i *Invention,* 2 Chr. 26:15.
j *Art,* 2 Chr. 16:14.
k *Harp,* Dan. 3:10.
l *Music, instruments of,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
22
m *Master Workman, instances of,* 1 Cor. 3:10.
n *Brazier,* 2 Tim. 4:14.
o *Brass,* Job 28:2.
p *Iron,* Prov. 27:17.
6 R. V. pipe.
7 R. V. the forger of every cutting instrument of
8 *Or,* copper
23
q *Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17.
9 R. V. for wounding me.
10 R. V. for bruising me.

B. C. 3874?

25
r *Adam,* Gen. 2:19.

‡ **FRATRICIDE.** INSTANCES OF: *By Cain,* Gen. 4:8. *By Abimelech,* Judg. 9:5. *By Absalom,* 2 Sam. 13:28, 29. *By Solomon,* 1 Kin. 2:23 25. *By Jehoram,* 2 Chr. 21:4. See footnote, HOMICIDE, Deut. 5:17.

B.C. 3769?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

26
s *Enos,* 1 Chr. 1:1.
t *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.

B.C. 4004?

1
a *Book,* Num. 5:23.
b *Genealogy,* vs. 1-32; 1 Chr. 5:1.
c *Adam,* Gen. 2:19.
d *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
e *Man, created,* Job 4:17.
f *Image, figurative,* 1 Cor. 11:7.

2
g Mark 10:6.

3
h *Heredity,* Ezek. 18:2.
i *Seth,* Gen. 4:25.

B.C. 3874?

5
j *Longevity,* Psa. 91:16.

6
k *Enos,* 1 Chr. 1:1.

B.C. 3679?

called his name ‖Sĕth: For God,
said she, hath appointed me an-
other seed instead of Ā′bĕl,
whom Cāin slew.
26 And to ‖Sĕth, to him also
there was born a son; and he
called his name [s]Ē′nos: then be-
gan men to [t]call upon the name
of the LORD.

CHAPTER 5

The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam to Noah. 24 The godliness and translation of Enoch.

THIS *is* the [a]book of the [b]gen-
erations of [c]Ă′dăm. In the
day that [d]God created [e]man, in
the [f]likeness of God made he him;
2 [g]Male and female created he
them; and blessed them, and
called their name [c]Ăd′ăm, in the
day when they were created.
3 ¶ And [c]Ăd′ăm lived an hun-
dred and thirty years, and begat
a son in his [h]own likeness, after
his image; and called his name
[i]Sĕth:
4 And the days of [c]Ăd′ăm after
he had begotten [i]Sĕth were
eight hundred years: and he be-
gat sons and daughters:
5 And all the days that [c]Ăd′ăm
lived were [j]nine hundred and
thirty years: and he died.
6 And [i]Sĕth lived an hundred
and five years, and begat [k]Ē′nos:
7 And [i]Sĕth lived after he be-
gat [k]Ē′nos eight hundred and
seven years, and begat sons and
daughters:
8 And all the days of [i]Sĕth were
[j]nine hundred and twelve years:
and he died.
9 ¶ And [k]Ē′nos lived ninety
years, and begat *Că-ī′nan:
10 And [k]Ē′nos lived after he
begat *Că-ī′nan eight hundred
and fifteen years, and begat sons
and daughters:
11 And all the days of [k]Ē′nos
were [j]nine hundred and five
years: and he died.
12 ¶ And *Că-ī′nan lived sev-
enty years, and begat †Mă-hā′-
la-lē-el:
13 And *Că-ī′nan lived after he
begat †Mă-hā′la-lē-el eight hun-
dred and forty years, and begat
sons and daughters:
14 And all the days of *Că-ī′-
nan were [j]nine hundred and ten
years: and he died.
15 ¶ And †Mă-hā′la-lē-el lived
sixty and five years, and begat
‡Jā′red:
16 And †Mă-hā′la-lē-el lived
after he begat ‡Jā′red eight hun-
dred and thirty years, and begat
sons and daughters:
17 And all the days of †Mă-
hā′la-lē-el were [j]eight hundred
ninety and five years: and he died.
18 ¶ And ‡Jā′red lived an hun-
dred sixty and two years, and he
begat ‖Ē′nŏch:
19 And ‡Jā′red lived after he
begat ‖Ē′nŏch eight hundred
years, and begat sons and
daughters:
20 And all the days of ‡Jā′red
were [j]nine hundred sixty and
two years: and he died.
21 ¶ And ‖Ē′noch lived sixty
and five years, and begat [l]Mĕ-
thṳ′se-lah:
22 And ‖Ē′nŏch §,[m]walked with
God after he begat [l]Mĕ-thṳ′se-
lah three hundred years, and be-
gat sons and daughters:
23 And all the days of ‖Ē′nŏch
were [j]three hundred sixty and
five years:
24 And ‖Ē′nŏch §,[m]walked

B.C. 3679?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

B.C. 3609?

B.C. 3544?

B.C. 3382?

B.C. 3317?

21
l 1 Chr. 1:3; Luke 3:37.

22
m *Fellowship, with God,* 1 Cor. 1:9.

‖ **SETH** (*compensation*). *Son of Adam,* Gen. 4:25, 26; 5:3, 8; 1 Chr. 1:1; Luke 3:38. *Children of,* Gen. 4:26; 5:6, 7. *Age of, at death,* Gen. 5:8.

* **CAINAN,** called also KENAN. *Son of Enos,* Gen. 5:9-14; 1 Chr. 1-2; Luke 3:37.

† **MAHALALEEL** (*praise of God*). *Son of Cainan,* Gen. 5:12-17; 1 Chr. 1:2; Luke 3:37.

‡ **JARED.** *A descendant of Seth,* Gen. 5:15, 16, 18, 19, 20; 1 Chr. 1:2; Luke 3:37.

‖ **ENOCH.** *Father of Methuselah,* Gen. 5:21; 1 Chr. 1:3; Luke 3:37. *Preached to the Antediluvians,* Jude 14, 15. *Translation of,* Gen. 5:18-24; Heb. 11:5.

§ **WALKING. Figurative:** *With God,* Gen. 5:22, 24; 6:9; 17:1. *In Christ,* Col. 2:6. *By the Spirit,* Gal. 5:16. *In love,* Eph. 5:2. *In the light,* 1 John 1:7. *By faith,* 2 Cor. 5:7. *Worthily of the Lord,* Col. 1:10.

See footnotes: COMMUNION WITH GOD, 2 Cor. 13:14; FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD, 1 Cor. 1:9.

B.C. 3130?

24

[n] Heb. 11:5.
[o] *Death, exemption from,* Num. 23:10.
[p] *Immortality, implied in the translation of Enoch,* 1 Cor. 15:54.
[q] *Translation,* Heb. 11:5.

with God: and [n]he [o]*was* not: for God [p,q]took him.

25 ¶ And [l]Mê-thu̇′se-lah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat +Lā′mech:

26 And [l]Mê-thu̇′se-lah lived after he begat +Lā′mech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of [l]Mê-thu̇′se-lah were [j]nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

B.C. 2948?

28 ¶ And +Lā′mech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29

[r] *Children, a blessing,* Mark 10:14.
[s] *Ground, cursed,* Gen. 3:19.
1 *Or,* which cometh from the ground

29 And he called his name ⊙Nō′ah, saying, [r]This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, [1]because of the [s]ground which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And +Lā′mech lived after he begat ⊙Nō′ah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

B.C. 2353?

31 And all the days of +Lā′mech were [j]seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32

[t] *Shem,* Gen. 6:10.
[u] *Japheth,* Gen. 7:13.

B.C. 2448?

32 ¶ And ⊙Nō′ah was five hundred years old: and Nō′ah begat [t]Shĕm, ▲Hăm, and [u]Jāpheth.

CHAPTER 6

The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and caused the flood. 8 Noah finds grace. 14 The order, form, and use of the ark.

AND it came to pass, when *men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they [a]took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the [b]LORD said, [c]My spirit shall not always strive with [d]man, for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be [e]an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And [f]God saw that the [g]wickedness of *,[h]man *was* great in the earth, and *that* every †imagination of the thoughts of his [i]heart *was* only evil continually.

6 [j]And it [k,l]repented the [m]LORD that he had made [h]man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will [n,o]destroy [p]man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and [q]beast, and the [r]creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for [k]it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But [s]Nō′ah found [t]grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These *are* the [u]generations of [s]Nō′ah: Nō′ah was a just man *and* [1,v]perfect in his generations, *and* Nō′ah [w,x]walked with God.

10 And [s]Nō′ah begat three sons, ‡Shĕm, [y]Hăm, and [z]Jă′pheth.

B.C. 3130?

2

[a] *Marriage,* Gen. 34:9.

3

[b] *God, long-suffering of,* Gen. 2:2.
[c] *Holy Spirit, withdrawn,* Acts 1:2.
[d] *Wicked, Spirit of God withdrawn from,* Psa. 73:3.
[e] *Longevity,* Psa. 91:16.

B.C. 2469?

5

[f] *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
[g] *Depravity,* Job 15:14.
[h] *Reprobates,* 1 Cor. 9:27.
[i] *Heart, known to God,* Psa. 44:21.

6

[j] *Sin, repugnant to God,* Rom. 5:12.
[k] *Anthropomorphisms, repentance attributed to God,* Gen. 11:5.
[l] *Repentance, attributed to God,* Mark 1:4.
[m] *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 2448?

7

[n] *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
[o] *Death, a judgment,* Num. 23:10.
[p] *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
[q] *Animals, under the curse,* Jer. 27:5.
[r] *Creeping Things,* Rom. 1:23.

8

[s] *Noah,* Gen. 5:29.
[t] *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.

9

[u] *Genealogy,* 1 Chr. 5:1.
[v] *Perfection, attributed to Noah,* Heb. 6:1.
[w] *Walking, with God,* Gen. 5:22.
[x] *Fellowship, with God,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
1 *Or,* blameless

10

[y] *Ham,* Gen. 5:32.
[z] *Japheth,* Gen. 7:13.

+ LAMECH. *Son of Methuselah, and father of Noah, lived 777 years,* Gen. 5:25-31; 1 Chr. 1:3. *Ancestor of Jesus,* Luke 3:36.

⊙ NOAH *(rest, quiet). Son of Lamech,* Gen. 5:28, 29. *Builds an ark and saves his family from the flood,* Gen. 6:14-22; 7:8; Matt. 24:38, 39; Luke 17:26, 27; Heb. 11:7; 1 Pet. 3:20; 2 Pet. 2:5. *Builds an altar and offers sacrifices,* Gen. 8:20, 21. *Receives the covenant from God that no flood should again visit the earth; the rainbow instituted as a token of the covenant,* Gen. 8:20-22; 9:9-17. *Intoxication of, and his curse upon Canaan,* Gen. 9:20-27. *His blessing upon Shem and Japheth,* Gen. 9:26, 27. *Dies at the age of nine hundred and fifty years,* Gen. 9:28, 29. *Character of,* Gen. 7:1; Ezek. 14:14, 20.

▲ HAM. *Son of Noah,* Gen. 5:32; 9:18, 24; 1 Chr. 1:4. *Provokes his father's wrath and his descendants are cursed,* Gen. 9:20-27. *His children,* Gen. 10:6-20; 1 Chr. 1:8-16.

*** ANTEDILUVIANS.** *Worship God,* Gen. 4:3, 4, 26. *Occupations of,* Gen. 4:2, 3, 20-22. *Arts of,* Gen. 4:2, 3, 20-22; 6:14-22. *Longevity of,* Gen. 5:3-32. *Giants among,* Gen. 6:4. *Enoch prophesies to,* Jude 14,15. *Noah preaches to,* 2 Pet. 2:5. *Christ preaches to,* 1 Pet. 3:19, 20. *Wickedness of,* Gen. 6:5-7. *Destruction of,* Gen. 6:13, 17; 7:1, 21-23; Job 22:15-17; Matt. 24:37-39. Luke 17:26, 27; 2 Pet. 2:5.

† EVIL IMAGINATION, Gen. 6:5; 8:21. *Known to God,* 1 Chr. 28:9. *Abomination to God,* Prov. 6:16-18. *Lustful,* Matt. 5:28; 15:19; Mark 7:21; Rom. 1:21. *War against,* 2 Cor. 10:3, 5.

‡ SHEM. *Son of Noah,* Gen 5:32; 6:10. *Preserved in the ark,* Gen. 7:13; 9:18; 1 Chr. 1:4. *His filial conduct,* Gen. 9:23-27. *Blessed by Noah,* Gen. 9:26, 27. *In the lineage of Jesus,* Luke 3:36. *Descendants of,* Gen. **10:1, 21-31**; 11:10-29; 1 Chr. 1:17-54.

B.C. 2448?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
a *Depravity*, Job 15:14.

13
b *God*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Revelation, to Noah*, vs. 14-22; 2 Cor. 12:1.
d *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73.

14
f *Carpentry*, vs. 14-16; 2 Kin. 12:11.
g *Pitch*, Isa. 34:9.

15
h *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

16
i *Window*, Josh. 2:15.
2 R. V. light

17
j *Breath, of life*, Gen. 7:15.
k *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

11 The earth also was [a]corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was [a]corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And [b]God [c]said unto [d]Nō'ah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will [e]destroy them with the earth.

14 [f]Make [d]thee an ‖ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with [g]pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of*: The length of the ‖ark *shall* be three hundred [h]cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A [2,i]window shalt thou make to the ‖ark, and in a [h]cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 And, behold, [b]I, even I, do bring a §flood of waters upon the earth, to [e]destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the [j]breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall [k]die.

18 But with [d,l]thee will [m]I establish my [n]covenant; and thou shalt come into the ‖ark, thou, and thy [o]sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

19 And of every [p]living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ‖ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take [d]thou unto thee of all [q]food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for [p]them.

22 Thus [r]did [d]Nō'ah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

CHAPTER 7

Noah, with his family, and the living creatures, enter into the ark. 17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood. 21 All flesh destroyed.

AND the [a]LORD said unto [b]Nō'ah, [c]Come thou and [d]all thy house into the [e]ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean [f]beast thou shalt take to thee by *sevens,

B.C. 2448?

18
l *Parents, covenant benefits of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
m *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
o *Children, share benefits of covenant privileges*, Mark 10:14.

19
p *Animals*, Jer 27:5.

21
q *Food*, Psa 136: 25.

22
r *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.

B.C. 2349?

1
a *God, preserver, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
c *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
d *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.
e *Ark, Noah's*, Gen. 6:14.

2
f *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.

‖ **ARK,** Noah's. *Directions for building of*, Gen. 6:14-16. *Noah and family preserved in*, Gen. 6:18; 7; 8; Matt. 24:38; Heb. 11:7; 1 Pet. 3:20. *Animals saved in*, Gen. 6:19, 20; 7:1-16; 8:16-19.

§ **FLOOD,** the deluge. *Foretold*, Gen. 6:13, 17. *History of*, Gen. chaps. 6-8. *References to*, Job 22:16; Psa. 90:5; Matt. 24:38, 39; Luke 17:26, 27; Heb. 11:7; 1 Pet. 3:20; 2 Pet. 2:5; 3:6. *The promise that it should not recur*, Gen. 8:20, 21; 9:8-17; Isa. 54:9.
See footnote, METEOROLOGY, Matt. 16:2.

* **SEVEN.** Interesting facts concerning the number, which by many is believed to be mystical.

Seven Days: *Week consists of*, Gen. 2:3; Ex. 20:11; Deut. 5:13, 14. *Noah in the ark before the flood*, Gen. 7:4, 10; *remains in the ark after sending forth the dove*, Gen. 8:10, 12. *Mourning for Jacob lasted*, Gen. 50:10; *of Job*, Job 2:13. *The plague of bloody waters in Egypt lasted*, Ex. 7:25. *The passover lasted*, Ex. 12:15. *The feast of tabernacles lasted*, Lev. 23:34, 42. *The Israelites compassed Jericho*, Josh. 6:4. *Saul directed by Samuel to tarry at Gilgal, awaiting the prophet's command*, 1 Sam. 10:8; 13:8. *The elders of Jabesh-gilead ask for a truce of*, 1 Sam. 11:3. *Consecration of priests and altars lasted*, Ex. 29:30, 35. Ezek. 43:25, 26. *Defilements lasted*, Lev. 12:2; 13:4. *Fasts of*, 1 Sam. 31:13. *The firstborn of flocks and sheep shall remain with mother, before being offered*, Ex. 22:30. *Dedication of the temple lasted double*, 1 Kin. 8:65. *Ezekiel sits by the river Chebar in astonishment*, Ezek. 3:15. *The feast of Ahasuerus continued*, Esth. 1:5. *Paul tarries at Tyre*, Acts 21:4; *at Puteoli*, Acts 28:14.

Seven Weeks: *The period between the passover and the pentecost*, Lev. 23:15. *In Daniel's vision concerning the coming of the Messiah*, Dan. 9:25. *Ten times*, Dan. 9:24.

Seven Months: *Holy convocations in the seventh month*, Lev. 23:24-44; Num. 29; Ezek. 45:25.

Seven Years: *Jacob serves for each of his wives*, Gen. 29:15-30. *Of plenty and famine in Egypt*, Gen. 41. *Of famine in Canaan*, 2 Kin. 8:1. *Insanity of Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 4:32. *Seven times, the period between the jubilees*, Lev. 25:8.

Miscellany of Sevens: *Of clean beasts taken into the ark*, Gen. 7:2. *Abraham gives Abimelech seven lambs*, Gen. 21:28-30. *Seven kine and seven ears of corn in Pharaoh's vision*, Gen. 41:26-27. *Rams and bullocks to the number of, required in sacrifices*, Lev. 23:18; Num. 23:1; 29:32; 1 Chr. 15:26; 2 Chr. 29:21; Job 42:8; Ezek. 45:23. *Blood sprinkled seven times*, Lev. 4:6; 14:7. *Oil sprinkled seven times*, Lev. 14:16. *The Israelites compassed Jericho seven times, on the seventh day sounding seven trumpets*, Josh. 6:4. *Elisha's servant looked seven times for appearance of rain*, 1 Kin. 18:43. *Naaman required to*

B.C. 2349?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
g Birds, Eccl. 12:4.

4
h Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.
i Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
j Forty, Jonah 3:4.
k Judgments, on the Antediluvians, Ex. 6:6.

5
l Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.

6
m Flood, Gen. 6:17.

11
n Month, Ex. 12:2.

the male and his female: and of
beasts that *are* not clean by two,
the male and his female.
3 Of [g]fowls also of the air by
*sevens, the male and the female;
to keep seed alive upon the face
of all the earth.
4 For yet *seven days, and I will
cause it to [h,i]rain upon the earth
[j]forty days and forty nights; and
every living substance that I
have made will I [k]destroy from
off the face of the earth.
5 And [b]Nō'ah [l]did according
unto all that the LORD com-
manded him.
6 And [b]Nō'ah *was* six hundred
years old when the [m]flood of wa-
ters was upon the earth.
7 And [b]Nō'ah went in, and his
sons, and his wife, and his sons'
wives with him, into the [e]ark, be-
cause of the waters of the [m]flood.
8 Of clean [f]beasts, and of
beasts that *are* not clean, and of
[g]fowls, and of every thing that
creepeth upon the earth.
9 There went in two and two
unto [b]Nō'ah into the [e]ark, the
male and the female, as God had
commanded Nō'ah.
10 And it came to pass after
*seven days, that the waters of
the [m]flood were upon the earth.
11 In the six hundredth year of
[b]Nō'ah's life, in the second
[n]month, the seventeenth day of
the month, the same day were
all the fountains of the great
deep broken up, and the win-
dows of heaven were opened.
12 And the [h,i]rain was upon the
earth [j]forty days and forty
nights.
13 In the selfsame day entered
[b]Nō'ah, and [o]Shĕm, and [p]Hăm,
and †Jā'pheth, the sons of
Nō'ah, and Nō'ah's wife, and
the three wives of his sons with
them, into the [e]ark;
14 They, and every [f]beast after
his kind, and all the cattle after
their kind, and every creeping
thing that creepeth upon the
earth after his kind, and every
[g]fowl after his kind, every bird
of every sort.
15 And they went in unto
[b]Nō'ah into the [e]ark, two and
two of all flesh, wherein *is* the
‡breath of life.
16 And they that went in, went
in male and female of all flesh,
as God had commanded him:
and the LORD shut him in.
17 And the [m]flood was [j]forty
days upon the earth; and the wa-
ters increased, and bare up the
[e]ark, and it was lift up above
the earth.
18 And the waters prevailed,
and were increased greatly upon
the earth; and the [e]ark went up-
on the face of the waters.
19 And the waters prevailed ex-
ceedingly upon the earth; and all
the high [1]hills, that *were* under
the whole heaven, were covered.
20 Fifteen [q]cubits upward did
the waters prevail; and the
mountains were covered.
21 And all flesh [k,r]died that
moved upon the earth, both of
fowl, and of cattle, and of beast,

B.C. 2349?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
o Shem, Gen. 6:10.
p Ham, Gen. 5:32.

19
1 R. V. mountains.

20
q Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

21
r Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.

---

wash in Jordan seven times, 2 Kin. 5:10. *Seven steps in the temple seen in Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 40:22, 26. *The heat of Nebuchadnezzar's furnace intensified sevenfold*, Dan. 3:19. *The light of the sun intensified sevenfold*, Isa. 30:26. *The threatened sevenfold punishment of Israel*, Lev. 26:18-21. *Silver purified seven times*, Psa. 12:6. *Worshiping seven times a day*, Psa. 119:164. *Seven chamberlains at the court of Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:10. *Seven princes*, Esth. 1:14. *Seven counsellors at the court of Artaxerxes*. Ezra 7:14. *Seven maidens given to Esther*, Esth. 2:9. *Figurative of many sons*, Ruth 4:15; 1 Sam. 2:5; Jer. 15:9. *Seven magi*, Prov. 26:16. *Seven women shall seek polygamous marriage*, Isa. 4:1. *Seven shepherds to be sent forth against Assyria*, Mic. 5:5, 6. *Seven lamps and pipes*, Zech. 4:2. *Seven deacons in the apostolic church*, Acts 6:3. *Seven churches in Asia*, Rev. 1:4, 20. *Seven seals*, Rev. 5:1. *Seven thunders*, Rev 10:3. *Seven heads and seven crowns*, Rev. 12:3; 13:1; 17:9. *Seven kings*, Rev. 17:10. *Seven stars*, Amos. 5:8; Rev. 1:16, 20; 3:1. *Seven spirits*, Rev. 1:4; 3:1; 4:5; 5:6. *Seven eyes of the Lord*, Zech. 3:9; 4:10; Rev. 5:6. *Seven golden candlesticks*, Rev. 1:12. *Seven angels with seven trumpets*, Rev. 8:2. *Seven plagues*, Rev. 15:1. *Seven horns and seven eyes*, Rev. 5:6. *Seven angels with seven plagues*, Rev. 15:6. *Seven golden vials*, Rev. 15:7. *Scarlet colored beast having seven heads*, Rev. 17:3, 7.

† **JAPHETH.** *Son of Noah*, Gen. 5:32; 6:10; 9:18, 10:21. *His life preserved at the time of the flood*, Gen. 7:13; 9:18. *Prudence of, on the occasion of Noah's drunkenness*, Gen. 9:23, 27. *Descendants of*, Gen. 10:2-5; 1 Chr. 1:5 7.

‡ **BREATH.** *Of life*, Gen. 2:7; 7:22; Acts 17:25. *Of God*, 2 Sam. 22:16; Job 4:9; 33:4; 37:10; Psa. 18:15; 33:6; Isa. 30:33.
Figurative, Ezek. 37:9.

B.C. 2349?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Antediluvians, destruction of*, Gen. 6:1.

2 *Or*, swarming thing that swarmeth

and of every [2]creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every [s]man:

22 All in whose nostrils *was* the ‡breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, [k, r]died.

23 And every living substance was [k]destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both [s]man, and [f]cattle, and the creeping things, and the [g]fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and [b]Nō′ah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the [e]ark.

24 And the [m]waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAPTER 8

The waters assuage. 4 The ark rests on Ararat. 7 The raven and the dove. 15 Noah, being commanded, 18 goeth forth out of the ark. 20 He builds an altar, and offers sacrifice, 21 which God accepts, and promises to curse the earth no more.

1

a *God, His preserving care, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

b *Anthropomorphisms, attributing memory to God*, Gen. 11:5.

c *Noah*, vs. 1-22; Gen. 5:29.

d *Ark, Noah's*, vs. 1-22; Gen. 6:14.

e *Meteorology, phenomena of*, vs. 1-22; Matt. 16:2.

f *Earth*, Prov. 8: 23.

g *Flood*, vs. 1-22; Gen. 6:17.

2

h *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

4

i *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

AND [a]God [b]remembered [c]Nō′ah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the [d]ark: and God made a [e]wind to pass over the [f]earth, and the [g]waters assuaged:

2 The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the [h]rain from heaven was restrained;

3 And the waters returned from off the [f]earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 And the [d]ark rested in the seventh [i]month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of *Âr′a-răt.

5 And the [g]waters decreased continually until the tenth [i]month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of [j]forty days, that [c]Nō′ah opened the [k]window of the [d]ark which he had made:

7 And he sent forth a [l]raven, which went forth to and fro, until the [g]waters were dried up from off the [f]earth.

8 Also he sent forth a †dove from him, to see if the [g]waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

9 But the †dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the [d]ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he stayed yet other [m]seven days; and again he sent forth the †dove out of the [d]ark;

11 And the †dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an [n]olive leaf pluckt off: so Nō′ah knew that the waters were abated from off the [f]earth.

12 And he stayed yet other [m]seven days; and sent forth the †dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first [i]*month*, the first *day* of the month, the [g]waters were dried up from off the earth: and [c]Nō′ah removed the covering of the [d]ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the [o]ground was dry.

14 And in the second [i]month,

B.C. 2349?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6

j *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.

k *Window*, Josh. 2 15.

7

l *Raven*, Job. 38: 41.

10

m *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

11

n *Olive*, Deut. 6: 11.

B. C. 2348?

13

o *Ground*, Gen. 3: 19.

---

* **ARARAT** (*sacred* or *holy land*). *A district of Armenia*, Jer. 51:27. *Ark rested in mountains of*, Gen. 8:4. *Assassins of Sennacherib took refuge in*, 2 Kin. 19:37; Isa. 37: 38.

† **DOVE.** *Sent out from the ark by Noah*, Gen. 8:8 12. *Moaning of*, Isa. 38:14; 59:11; Nah. 2:7. *Domesticated*, Isa. 60:8. *Nests of*, Jer. 48:28. *Typical of gentleness*, Matt. 10:16. *Sacrificial uses of*, Gen. 15:9.
Prescribed for Offerings: *Purification of women*, Lev. 12:6, 8; Luke 2: 24; *of Nazarites*, Num. 6:10; *of lepers*, Lev. 14:22.
Burnt offering of, Lev. 1:14-17. *Trespass offering of, for the impecunious*, Lev. 5:7-10: 12:8. *Sin offering of, for defilement*, Num. 6:10.
Market for, in the temple, Matt. 21:12; John 2:14.
Holy Spirit descends upon Jesus in similitude of, Matt. 3:16; Luke 3:22; John 1:32.

B.C. 2348?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

on the seven and twentieth day of
the month, was the [l]earth dried.
15 ¶ And [a]God spake unto
Nō′ah, saying,
16 Go forth of the [d]ark, thou,
and thy wife, and thy sons, and
thy sons' wives with thee.
17 Bring forth with thee every
living thing that *is* with thee, of
all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cat-
tle, and of every creeping thing
that creepeth upon the earth;
that they may ‡breed abundant-
ly in the earth, and be fruitful,
and multiply upon the earth.
18 And Nō′ah went forth, and
his sons, and his wife, and his
sons' wives with him:
19 Every beast, every creeping
thing, and every fowl, *and* what-
soever creepeth upon the earth,
after their kinds, went forth out
of the ark.
20 ¶ And Nō′ah builded an
‖altar unto the LORD; and took
of every clean [p]beast, and of
every clean [q]fowl, and [r]offered
burnt [s,t]offerings on the altar.
21 And the LORD smelled a
[u]sweet savour; and the [v]LORD
said in his heart, [w,x]I will not
again [y]curse the [o]ground any
more for man's sake; for the
[z]imagination of man's [a]heart *is*
[b]evil from his youth; neither will
I again smite any more every
thing living, as I have done.
22 [c,d,e]While the earth remain-
eth, [f]seedtime and [g]harvest, and
cold and heat, and [h]summer and
§winter, and [i]day and [j]night
shall not cease.

CHAPTER 9

God blesses Noah. 4 Murder and the eating of blood are forbidden. 8 God's covenant, 13 signified by the rainbow. 18 Noah replenishes the world, 20 plants a vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked by Ham. 25 He curses Canaan, 26 blesses Shem and Japheth, 29 and dies.

AND [a]God [b]blessed [c]Nō′ah
and his sons, and said unto
them, [d,e]Be fruitful, and multi-
ply, and replenish the earth.
2 [f,g]And the fear of [h]you and
the dread of you shall be upon
every [i]beast of the earth, and up-
on every [j]fowl of the air, upon all
that moveth *upon* the earth, and
upon all the [k]fishes of the sea; in-
to your hand are they delivered.
3 Every moving thing that liv-
eth shall be [l]meat for you; even
as the green herb have [a]I given
you all things.
4 [m]But flesh with the life there-
of, *which is* the *blood thereof,
shall ye not eat.
5 And surely your *,[n,o,p]blood
of your lives will I require; at
the hand of every beast will I re-
quire it, and at the hand of man;

20
p *Animals, offered in sacrifice*, Jer. 27:5.
q *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.
r *Thankfulness, to God, instances of*, Acts 24:3.
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

21
u *Worship, acceptable to God*, Gen. 22:5.
v *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2: 2.
w *Promises, of God's favor*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
x *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
y *Curse*, Judg. 5:23.
z *Evil Imagination*, Gen. 6:5.

a *Heart, the unregenerate*, Psa. 41:21.
b *Depravity*, Job 15:14.

B. C. 2348?

22
c *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Promise, of stability of nature's laws*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *Agriculture, facts about*, Gen. 3:23.
g *Harvests*, Ex. 34:21.
h *Summer*, Isa. 28:4.
i *Day*, Gen. 1:5.
j *Night*, Gen. 1:5.

1
a *God, providence of*, vs. 1–3; Gen. 2:2.
b *Benedictions, by God upon Noah*, Deut. 21:5.
c *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
d *Commandment, enjoining propagation of children*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Propagation, of species, enjoined*, Gen. 8:17.

2
f *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
g *Commandment, ordaining man's supremacy over the animal kingdom*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Man, dominion of*, Job 4:17.
i *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.
j *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.
k *Fish, appointed for food*, Matt. 17:27.

3
l *Food, from God*, Psa. 136:25.

4
m *Commandment, forbidding eating blood*, Deut. 8:2.

5
n *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
o *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.
p *Homicide, punishment of*, Deut. 5:17.

---

‡ **PROPAGATION.** *Of species, enjoined*, Gen. 1:11, 12, 21–25, 28; 8:17; 9:1, 7.

‖**ALTAR. Of burnt Offerings:** *Built by Noah*, Gen. 8:20; *by Abraham*, Gen. 12:7, 8; 13:4, 18; 22:9; *by Isaac*, Gen. 26:25; *by Jacob*, Gen. 33:20; 35:1-7; *by Moses*, Ex. 17:15; 24:4; *by Balak*, Num. 23:1, 14, 29; *by Joshua*, Deut. 27:4-7; Josh. 8:30-32; *by Reubenites, Gadites, and half tribe of Manasseh*, Josh. 22:10, 34; *by Gideon*, Judg. 6:26, 27; *by Samuel*, 1 Sam. 7:17; *by Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:35; *by David*, 2 Sam. 24:18, 19, 25; *by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:31, 32.

Used in idolatrous worship, Judg. 6:25; 1 Kin. 12:32; 16:32; 18:26; 2 Kin. 16:10; 23:12, 15; Isa. 27:9; 65:3; Hos. 8:11; Acts 17:23.

Mosaic commandments prescribing the construction of, Ex. 20:24-26; Deut. 27:5-7; Josh. 8:30, 31. See Ezek. 43:13.

Called BRAZEN ALTAR, Ex. 39:39; 1 Kin. 8:64; 2 Kin. 16:14, 15; 2 Chr. 1:5, 6; ALTAR OF GOD, Psa. 43:4; ALTAR OF THE LORD, Mal. 2:13.

IN THE TABERNACLE: *Pattern of*, Ex. 27:1-8. *Constructed by Bezaleel*, Ex. 38:1–7, with 37:1. *Located before the door of the tabernacle*, Ex. 40:6, 29; Lev. 4:18. *Furniture of*, Ex. 27:3-7; 38:3-7; 1 Sam. 2:13, 14. *Horns of*, Ex. 27:2.

How sanctified, Ex. 29:36, 37, 44; 30:26-28; 40:10; Lev. 8:10, 11; Num. 7. See Ezek. 43:18-27. *Sanctified everything that touched it*, Ex. 29:37; 30:29; Matt. 23:18, 19. *Fire on, not permitted to go out*, Lev. 6:9-13. *A place of refuge*, Ex. 21:14; 1 Kin. 1:50; 2:28.

IN SOLOMON'S TEMPLE: *Description of*, 2 Chr. 4:1. *Renewed by Asa*, 2 Chr. 15:8. *Removed by Ahaz, and one of idolatrous fashion substituted*, 2 Kin. 16:14-17. *Cleansed by Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 29:18-24. *Repaired by Manasseh*, 2 Chr. 33:16. *Furniture of, taken to Babylon*, 2 Kin. 25:14.

IN SECOND TEMPLE, Ezra 3:1-6.

EZEKIEL'S VISION OF, Ezek. 43:13-27.

Altar of Incense, see footnote, ALTAR OF INCENSE, Ex. 30:1.

§ **WINTER.** *Annual return of, shall never cease*, Gen. 8:22. *Plowing in, in Canaan*, Prov. 20:4. *Rainy season in, in Canaan*, Song 2:11. *Shipping suspended in, on the Mediterranean Sea*, Acts 27:12; 28:11. *Paul remains one, at Nicopolis*, Tit. 3:12. *Summer and winter houses*, Jer. 36:32; Amos 3:15.

See footnote, METEOROLOGY, Matt. 16:2.

* **BLOOD.** *Is the life*, Gen. 9:4; Lev. 17: 11, 14; 19:16; Deut. 12:23; Matt. 27:4, 24. *Forbidden to be used as food*, Gen. 9:4; Lev. 3:17; 7:26, 27; 17:10-14; 19:26; Deut. 12:16, 23; 15:23; 1 Sam. 14:34; Ezek. 33:25; Acts 15:20, 29; 21:25. *Eaten with food*, 1 Sam. 14:33.

Plague of, Ex. 7:17–25; Psa. 78:44; 105:29.

See footnotes: BLOOD OF THE COVENANT, Ex. 24:8; BLOOD, *Sacrifical*, Heb. 9:19.

Figurative: *Of victories*, Psa. 58:10. *Of oppression and cruelty*, Hab. 2:12. *Of destruction*, Ezek. 35:6. *Of guilt*, Lev. 20:9, 11, 13, 16; 2 Sam. 1:16; Ezek. 18:13. *Of judgments*, Ezek. 16:38; Rev. 16:6.

B.C. 2348?

q *Brother*, Prov. 18. 24.
r *Avenger of Blood*, Deut. 19:6.
s *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
6
t *Commandments, enjoining punishment of murder*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7.
v *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Man, created in image of God*, Job 4:17.
8
x *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
9
y *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
10
z *Animals, God's care of*, Jer. 27:5.
11
a *God, preserver* Gen. 2:2.
b *Promises, against the recurrence of a universal flood*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
d *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1: 21.
e *Flood*, Gen. 6.17.
12
f *Token*, Psa. 86: 17.
g *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
15
h *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

at the hand of every man's
[q, r]brother will I [s]require the life
of man.
6 [t]Whoso sheddeth man's
*blood, by [r]man shall his [s]blood
be shed: for in the [u]image of
[v]God made he [w]man.
7 And you, [d, e]be ye fruitful, and
multiply; bring forth abundantly
in the earth, and multiply
therein.
8 ¶ And [x]God spake unto
Nō'ah, and to his sons with
him, saying,
9 And I, behold, [x]I establish
my [y]covenant with you, and
with your seed after you:
10 [y]And with every [z]living
creature that *is* with you, of the
fowl, of the cattle, and of every
beast of the earth with you;
from all that go out of the ark,
to every beast of the earth.
11 And [a, b]I will establish my
[c]covenant with you; neither shall
all flesh be cut off any more by
the [d]waters of a [e]flood; neither
shall there any more be a flood
to destroy the earth.
12 And [a]God said, This *is* the
[f, g]token of the [c]covenant which I
make between me and you and
every living creature that *is* with
you, for perpetual generations:
13 I do set my [†, g]bow in the
cloud, and it shall be for a [f]token
of a [c]covenant between me and
the earth.
14 And it shall come to pass,
when I bring a cloud over the
earth, that the [†, g]bow shall be
seen in the cloud:
15 And [h]I will remember my
[c]covenant, which *is* between me
and you and every living creature
of all flesh; and the waters
shall no more become a [e]flood to
destroy all flesh.
16 And the [†]bow shall be in the
cloud; and [b]I will look upon it,
that [a]I may [i]remember the everlasting
[c]covenant between God
and every living creature of all
flesh that *is* upon the earth.
17 And God said unto [j]Nō'ah,
[†]This *is* the [f]token of the [c]covenant,
which [a]I have established
between me and all flesh that *is*
upon the earth.
18 ¶ And the sons of [j]Nō'ah,
that went forth of the [k]ark, were
[l]Shĕm, and [m]Hăm, and [n]Jā'pheth:
and Hăm *is* the father of
[‡]Cā'năan.
19 These *are* the three sons of
[j]Nō'ah: and of them was the
whole earth overspread.
20 ¶ And [j]Nō'ah began *to be* an
husbandman, and he [o]planted a
[p]vineyard:
21 And [j]he drank of the [q]wine,
and was [r]drunken; and he was
uncovered within his [s]tent.
22 And [m]Hăm, the father of
[‡]Cā'năan, saw the nakedness of
his father, and told his two
brethren without.
23 And [l]Shĕm and [n]Jā'pheth
took a garment, and laid *it* upon
both their shoulders, and went
backward, and covered the nakedness
of their father; and
[t]their faces *were* backward, and
they saw not their father's nakedness.
24 And [j]Nō'ah awoke from his
[q, r]wine, and knew what his
[1, m]younger son had done unto
him.
25 And he said, [u]Cursed *be*
[‡, v]Cā'năan; a servant of servants
shall he be unto his brethren.
26 And [j, w]he said, Blessed *be*
the LORD God of [l]Shĕm; and
[‡]Cā'năan shall be his servant.
27 [w]God shall enlarge [n]Jā'pheth,
and he shall dwell in the
tents of [l]Shĕm; and [‡]Cā'năan
shall be his servant.

B.C. 2348? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
16
i *Anthropomorphisms, memory attributed to God*, Gen. 11:5.
17
j *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
B.C. 2347?
18
k *Ark*, Gen 6:14.
l *Shem*, Gen. 6:10.
m *Ham*, Gen. 5:32.
n *Japheth*, Gen. 7: 13.
20
o *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
p *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.
21
q *Wine*, Prov. 23: 31.
r *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
s *Tent*, Gen. 13:5
23
t *Children, good*, Mark 10.14.
24
1 R.V. youngest
25
u *Curse*, Judg. 5: 23.
v *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.
26
w *Parents, blessings of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

† **RAINBOW**, Ezek. 1:28. *A token that the earth shall no more be destroyed by flood*, Gen. 9:8-16. SYMBOLICAL, Rev 4:3 10:1

‡ **CANAAN** (*submissive*). *Son of Ham*, Gen. 9:18, 22, 25-27; 10:6; 1 Chr. 1:8. *Descendants of*, Gen. 10:15-20 1 Chr. 1:13-16.

B.C. 2347?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
x *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

B.C. 1998?

28 And Nō′ah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.
29 And all the days of Nō′ah were [x]nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAPTER 10

The generations of Noah. 2 The sons of Japheth. 6 The sons of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first monarch. 21 The sons of Shem.

1
a *Genealogy*, vs. 1–32; 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
c *Shem*, Gen. 6:10.
d *Ham*, Gen. 5:32.
e *Japheth*, Gen. 7:13.
f *Flood*, Gen. 6:17.
2
g 1 Chr. 1:5, 6.
h *Magog*, 1 Chr. 1:5.
i 1 Chr. 1:5.
j 1 Chr. 1:5, 7.
k 1 Chr. 1:5.
3
l 1 Chr. 1:6.
m *Togarmah*, Ezek. 27:14.
4
n 1 Chr. 1:7.
o *Chittim*, Dan. 11:30.
p Or, *Rodanim*, 1 Chr. 1:7.
5
1 R.V. nations
q *Dispersion*, Gen. 11:8.
r *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
6
s 1 Chr. 1:8–10.
t 1 Chr. 1:8–11.
u 1 Chr. 1:8.
v *Canaan*, Gen. 9:18.
7
w 1 Chr. 1:9.

B.C. 2218?
8
x *Nimrod*, 1 Chr. 1:10.
9
y *Hunting*, Gen. 27:5.

NOW these *are* the [a]genera-
tions of the sons of [b]Nō′ah,
[c]Shĕm, [d]Hăm, and [e]Jā′pheth:
and unto them were sons born
after the [f]flood.
2 [g]The sons of [e]Jā′pheth; [g]Gō′-
mĕr, and [h]Mā′gŏg, and [i]Măd′-
a-ī, and [j]Jā′văn, and *Tu′bal,
and [k]Mē′shech, and [k]Tī′ras.
3 And the sons of [g]Gō′mĕr;
†Ăsh′ke-năz, and [l]Rī′phăth, and
[m]Tō-gär′mah.
4 And the sons of [j]Jā′văn;
‡Ē-lī′shah, and [n]Tär′shish, [o]Kĭt′-
tim, and [p]Dō′da-nim.
5 By these were the isles of the
[1]Gĕn′tīles [q]divided in their
lands; every one after his
[r]tongue, after their families, in
their nations.
6 ¶ [a]And the sons of [d]Hăm;
[s]Cŭsh, and [t]Mĭz′ra-ĭm, and
[u]Phŭt, and [v]Cā′năan.
7 [a]And the sons of [s]Cŭsh; [w]Sē′-
bȧ, and [w]Hăv′i-lah, and [w]Săb′-
tah, and [w]Rā′a-mah, and [w]Săb′-
te-chah: and the sons of Rā′a-
mah; [w]Shē′bȧ, and [w]Dē′dan.
8 And [s]Cŭsh begat [x]Nĭm′rŏd:
he began to be a mighty one in
the earth.
9 He was a mighty [y]hunter be-
fore the LORD: wherefore it is
said, Even as [x]Nĭm′rŏd the
mighty hunter before the LORD.
10 And the beginning of his
kingdom was [z]Bā′bel, and
Ē′rĕch, and Ăc′căd, and [a]Căl′-
neh, in the land of Shī′när.
11 Out of that land [2]went forth
Ăs′shur, and builded [b]Nĭn′e-
veh, and the city Rē-hō′both,
and Cā′lah,
12 And Rē′sen between [b]Nĭn′e-
veh and Cā′lah: the same *is* a
great city.
13 And [c]Mĭz′ra-ĭm begat [d]Lu′-
dim, and [d]Ăn′a-mĭm, and [d]Lē′-
hȧ-bĭm, and [d]Năph′tu-hĭm,
14 And [e]Păth-ru′sim, and
[e]Căs′lu-hĭm, out of whom
came [f]Phĭ-lĭs′tim, and [g]Căph′-
tō-rĭm.
15 ¶ And [h]Cā′năan begat [i]Sī′-
dŏn his firstborn, and [i]Hĕth,
16 And the [j]Jĕb′u-sīte, and the
[k]Ăm′ôr-īte, and the [l]Gĭr′ga-sīte,
17 And the ‖Hī′vīte, and the
[m]Ärk′īte, and the [m]Sĭn′īte,
18 And the §Är′vad-īte, and the
[n]Zĕm′a-rīte, and the [o]Hā′math-
īte: and afterward were the fam-
ilies of the [p]Cā′năan-ītes spread
abroad.
19 And the border of the [p]Cā′-
năan-ītes was from [q]Sī′dŏn, as
thou comest to [r]Gē′rär, unto
+Gā′zȧ; as thou goest, unto
[s]Sŏd′om, and [t]Gō-mŏr′rah, and
[u]Ăd′mah, and [v]Ze-bō′im, even
unto Lā′shȧ.
20 These *are* the sons of [w]Hăm,
after their families, after their
[x]tongues, in their countries, *and*
in their nations.
21 ¶ Unto [y]Shĕm also, the fa-

B.C. 2218?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
z *Babylon*, *empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
a *Calneh*, Amos 6:2.
11
2 R. V. he went forth into Assyria.
b *Nineveh*, Jonah 1:2.
13
c 1 Chr. 1:8, 11.
d 1 Chr. 1:11.
14
e 1 Chr. 1:12.
f *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
g *Caphtorim*, Deut. 2:23.
15
h *Canaan*, Gen. 9:18.
i 1 Chr. 1:13.
16
j *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
k *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
l *Girgashites*, Neh. 9:8.
17
m 1 Chr. 1:15.
18
n 1 Chr. 1:16.
o *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
p *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
19
q *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
r *Gerar*, Gen. 20:1.
s *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.
t *Gomorrah*, Gen. 13:10.
u *Admah*, Deut. 29:23.
v *Zeboim*, Hos. 11:8.
20
w *Ham*, Gen. 5:32.
x *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
21
y *Shem*, Gen. 6:10.

* **TUBAL** *(a flowing forth)*. *Son of Japheth*, Gen. 10:2; 1 Chr. 1:5. *Descendants of, become a nation*, Isa. 66:19; Ezek. 27:13; 32:26; 38:2, 3; 39:1.

† **ASHKENAZ.** *Son of Gomer*, Gen. 10:3; 1 Chr. 1:6. *Descendants of*, Jer. 51:27.

‡ **ELISHAH.** *A descendant of Noah*, Gen. 10:4; 1 Chr. 1:7. *Islands of the Mediterranean bear the name of*, Ezek. 27:7.

‖ **HIVITES.** *A tribe of Canaanites*, Gen. 10:17; 1 Chr. 1:15. *Shechemites and Gibeonites were families of*, Gen. 34:2; Josh. 9:7; 11:19. *Esau takes a wife of the*, Gen. 36:2. *Dwelling place of*, Josh. 11:3; Judg. 3:3; 2 Sam. 24:7. *Their land given to the Israelites*, Ex. 23:23, 28; Deut. 20:17; Judg. 3:5. *Conquered by Joshua*, Josh. 9:1; 12:8; 24:11. *Pay tribute to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 9:20, 21; 2 Chr. 8:7, 8.

§ **ARVADITES.** *Descendants of Canaan*, Gen. 10:18; 1 Chr. 1:16; Ezek. 27:8, 11.

+ **GAZA.** *One of the border cities of the Canaanites*, Gen. 10:19. *A city of the Avim and Anakim*, Deut. 2:23; Josh. 11:22. *A city of the Philistines*, Josh. 13:3; Jer. 25:20; Acts 8:26 39. *Allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:47; Judg. 1:18. *A temple of Dagon situated at*, Judg. 16:21, 23. *Samson dies at*, Judg. 16:21–31. *On the western boundary of the kingdom of Israel in the time of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 4:24. *Smitten by Pharaoh*, Jer. 47:1.
Prophecies relating to, Amos 1:6, 7; Zeph. 2:4; Zech. 9:5.

B.C. 2218?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Japheth*, Gen. 7:13.

22
a *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Shem*, Gen. 6:10.
c 1 Chr. 1:17.

B.C. 2247?
25
d *Earth, early divisions of*, Prov. 8:23.
e 1 Chr. 1:19, 20, 23.
26
f 1 Chr. 1:20.
27
g 1 Chr. 1:21.
28
h Or, *Ebal*, 1 Chr. 1:22.
i 1 Chr. 1:22.
29
j 1 Chr. 1:23.
31
k *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
32
l *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
m *Dispersion*, Gen. 11:8.
n *Flood*, Gen. 6:17.

ther of all the children of ○Ē′bēr,
the brother of [z]Jā′pheth the elder,
even to him were *children*
born.
22 [a]The children of [b]Shĕm;
Ē′lăm, and [c]Ăs′shur, and ▲Är-
phăx′ad, and [c]Lŭd, and [c]Ā′ram.
23 And the children of [c]Ā′ram;
[c]Ŭz, and [c]Hŭl, and Gē′thēr, and
Măsh.
24 And ▲Är-phăx′ad begat
●Sā′lah; and Sā′lah begat
○Ē′bēr.
25 And unto ○Ē′bēr were born
two sons: the name of one *was*
**Pē′lĕg; for in his days was the
[d]earth divided; and his brother's
name *was* [e]Jŏk′tan.
26 And [e]Jŏk′tan begat [f]Ăl-mō′-
dăd, and [f]Shē′leph, and [f]Hā-zar-
mā′veth, and [f]Jē′räh,
27 And [g]Hā-dō′ram, and
[g]Ū′zal, and [g]Dĭk′lah,
28 And [h]Ō′bal, and [i]Â-bĭm′-
a-el, and [i]Shē′bȧ,
29 And [j]Ō′phīr, and [j]Hăv′i-lah,
and [j]Jō′băb: all these *were* the
sons of [e]Jŏk′tan.
30 And their dwelling was from
Mē′shȧ, as thou goest unto Sē′-
phar a mount of the east.
31 These *are* the sons of [b]Shĕm,
after their families, after their
[k]tongues, in their lands, after
their nations.
32 These *are* the families of the
sons of [l]Nō′ah, after their generations,
in their nations: and by
these were the nations [m]divided
in the [d]earth after the [n]flood.

CHAPTER 11

One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 6 The confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goes from Ur to Haran

AND the whole earth was of
one [a]language, and of one
speech.
2 And it came to pass, as they
journeyed from the east, that
they found a plain in the land of
[b]Shī′när; and they dwelt there.
3 And they said one to another,
Go to, let us [c]make *brick, and
burn them thoroughly. And
they had brick for stone, and
†slime had they for [d]morter.
4 And they said, Go to, [e]let us
build us a city and a [f]tower,
whose top *may reach* unto heaven;
and let us [g]make us a name,
lest we be scattered abroad upon
the face of the whole earth.
5 And the LORD came down to
‡see the city and the [f]tower,
which the children of men
builded.
6 And the LORD said, Behold,
the people *is* one, and they have
all one [a]language; and this they
begin to do: and now nothing
will be restrained from them,
which they [g]have imagined to
do.
7 Go to, let us go down, and
there [h]confound their language,
that they may not understand
one another's speech.
8 So the LORD ‖scattered them
abroad from thence upon the

B.C. 2247?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Language, unity of*, Dan. 3:29.
2
b *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
3
c *Art, brickmaking*, 2 Chr. 16:14.
d *Mortar*, Lev. 14:42.
4
e *False Confidence, instances of*, Psa. 30:6.
f *Tower, of Babel*. 2 Chr. 26:9.
g *Ambition, instances of*, Hab. 2:5.
7
h *Language, confusion of*, Dan. 3:29.

○**EBER.** *The probable founder of the Hebrew race*, Gen. 10:21–25; 11:14, 16, 17; 1 Chr. 1:18, 19, 25; Luke 3:35. *Prophecy concerning*, Num. 24:24.

▲ **ARPHAXAD.** *Son of Shem*, Gen. 11:10–13; 1 Chr. 1:17, 18, 24; Luke 3:36.

● **SALAH.** *Son of Arphaxad*, Gen. 11:12–15; 1 Chr. 1:18, 24. *Ancestor of Joseph*, Luke 3:35.

** **PELEG** (*division*). *Son of Eber*, Gen. 11:16–19; 1 Chr. 1:19, 25; Luke 3:35.

* **BRICK.** USED IN BUILDING: *Babel*, Gen. 11:3; *cities in Egypt*, Ex. 1:11, 14; *houses*, Isa. 9:10; *altars*, Isa. 65:3. *Made by Israelites*, Ex. 5:7–19; 2 Sam. 12:31; Jer. 43:9; Nah. 3:14.

† **BITUMEN.** *An inflammable substance*, Isa. 34:9. *Abounded in the valley of the Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:10. *Used at Babel*, Gen. 11:3; *in the ark of Moses*, Ex. 2:3.

‡ **ANTHROPOMORPHISMS**, figures of speech, which attribute human forms, acts, and affections to God. *Representing God as repenting*, Gen. 6:6, 7; Ex. 32:14; Judg. 2:18; 1 Sam. 15:35; 2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Chr. 21:15; Psa. 106:45; Jer. 26:19; Amos 7:3; Jonah 3:10; *as being grieved*, Gen. 6:6; *as being vexed*, Isa. 63:10; *as being jealous*, see footnote, JEALOUSY, Psa. 78:58; *as being angry*, Ex. 22:24; Num. 11:1, 10, 33; 12:9, see footnote, ANGER, OF GOD, 2 Kin. 13:3; *as being amazed*, Isa. 59:16; 63:5; *as reasoning*, Isa. 1:18, *as having memory*, Gen. 9:16; Isa. 43:26; *as having an understanding*, Psa. 147:5; *as having a will*, Rom. 9:19; *as taking an oath*, Isa. 62:8; Heb. 6:17; 7:21, 28; *as laughing*, Psa. 2:4; 37:13; *as walking*, Gen. 3:8; Lev. 26:12; *as standing*, Gen. 28:13; *as resting*, Gen. 2:2, 3; Ex. 20:11; *as sleeping*, Psa. 44:23; 78:65; *as seeing*, Gen. 9:16; 11:5, Ex 3:4, 7; Psa. 94:9; Hab. 1:13; 1 Pet. 3:12; *as hearing*, Psa. 31:2; 94:9; 1 Pet. 3:12; *as talking*, Gen. 22:12; 35:12, 13; *as soliloquizing*, Gen. 11:7.

For various additional anthropomorphic expressions and terms, see footnotes: FIGURATIVE, *under* ARM, Psa. 89:13; EAR, Lev. 8:23; EYE, Matt. 6:22; HAND, Ezra 10:19, etc.

‖ **DISPERSION.** *Of the descendants of Noah*, Gen. 10:

B.C. 2247?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

face of all the earth: and they
left off to build the city.
9 Therefore is the name of it
called [b]Bā'bel; because the
LORD [h]did there confound the
language of all the earth: and
from thence did the LORD [‖]scat-
ter them abroad upon the face
of all the earth.
10 ¶ These *are* the [i]generations
of [j]Shĕm: Shĕm *was* an hundred
years old, and begat [k]Är-phăx'-
ad two years after the [l]flood:
11 And Shĕm lived after he be-
gat Är-phăx'ad [m]five hundred
years, and begat sons and
daughters.
12 And [k]Är-phăx'ad lived five
and thirty years, and begat
[n]Sā'lah:
13 And Är-phăx'ad lived after
he begat Sā'lah [m]four hundred
and three years, and begat sons
and daughters.
14 And [n]Sā'lah lived thirty
years, and begat [o]Ē'bĕr:
15 And [n]Sā'lah lived after he
begat [o]Ē'bĕr [m]four hundred and
three years, and begat sons and
daughters.
16 And [o]Ē'bĕr lived four and
thirty years, and begat [p]Pē'lĕg.
17 And [o]Ē'bĕr lived after he be-
gat [p]Pē'lĕg [m]four hundred and
thirty years, and begat sons and
daughters.
18 And [p]Pē'lĕg lived thirty
years, and begat [§]Rē'u:
19 And [p]Pē'lĕg lived after he
begat [§]Rē'u [m]two hundred and
nine years, and begat sons and
daughters.

10
i Genealogy, vs. 10–32; 1 Chr. 5:1.
j Shem, Gen. 6:10
k Arphaxad, Gen 10:22.
l Flood, Gen. 6:17

B.C. 2346?
11
m Longevity, Psa. 91:16.

B.C. 2311?
12
n Salah. Gen. 10:24.

B.C. 2281?
14
o Eber, Gen 10:21

B.C. 2247?
16
p Peleg, Gen. 10:25

B.C. 2217?

20 And [§]Rē'u lived two and
thirty years, and begat [+]Sē'-
rug:
21 And [§]Rē'u lived after he be-
gat [+]Sē'rug [m]two hundred and
seven years, and begat sons and
daughters.
22 And [+]Sē'rug lived thirty
years, and begat [○]Nā'hôr:
23 And [+]Sē'rug lived after he
begat [○]Nā'hôr [m]two hundred
years, and begat sons and
daughters.
24 And [○]Nā'hôr lived nine and
twenty years, and begat
[▲]Tē'rah:
25 And [○]Nā'hôr lived after he
begat [▲]Tē'rah [m]an hundred and
nineteen years, and begat sons
and daughters.
26 And [▲]Tē'rah lived seventy
years, and begat [q]Ā'brăm, [r]Nā'-
hôr, and Hā'ran.
27 ¶ Now these *are* the genera-
tions of [▲]Tē'rah: Tē'rah begat
[q]Ā'brăm, [r]Nā'hôr, and Hā'ran;
and Hā'ran begat [●]Lŏt.
28 And Hā'ran died before his
father Tē'rah in the land of his
nativity, in [**]Ûr of the [s]Chăl'-
dees.
29 And [q]Ā'brăm and [r]Nā'hôr
[t,u]took them wives: the name of
Ā'brăm's wife *was* [v]Sā'rāi; and
the name of Nā'hôr's wife,
[††]Mĭl'cah, the daughter of Hā'-
ran, the father of Mĭl'cah, and
the father of Ĭs'cah.
30 But [v]Sā'rāi was [w]barren;
she *had* no child.
31 And [▲]Tē'rah took [q]Ā'brăm
his son, and [●]Lŏt the son of

B.C. 2185?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

B.C. 2155?

B.C. 2126?

B.C. 2056?
26
q Abraham, Gen 17:5.
r Nahor, Gen. 22:20.

B.C. 1996?

28
s Chaldea, Ezek. 11:24.

29
t Marriage, Gen. 34:9.
u Incest, Lev. 18:6.
v Sarah, Gen. 17:15.

30
w Barrenness, Deut. 7:14.

B.C. 1923?

after building the tower of Babel, Gen. 11:1–9; Deut. 32:8. *Of the Jews*, John 7:35; *foretold*, Lev. 26:33; Deut. 28:64; Jer 16:15; 24:9; Ezek. 12:15. See footnotes: ISRAEL, *prophecies of dispersion of*, Ex. 2:22; JUDAH, *prophecies of dispersion of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

§ **REU** (*friend*). *Son of Peleg, and ancestor of Abraham*, 1 Chr. 1:25; Luke 3:35.

+ **SERUG.** *An ancestor of Abraham*, Gen. 11:20 23; 1 Chr. 1:26. *In the lineage of Jesus*, Luke 3:35.

○ **NAHOR.** *Grandfather of Abraham*, Gen. 11:22-25; 1 Chr. 1:26 *In the lineage of Jesus*, Luke 3:34.

▲ **TERAH.** *Father of Abraham*, Gen. 11:24–32. *Was an idolater*, Josh. 24:2. *In the lineage of Jesus*, Luke 3:34.

● **LOT.** *The son of Haran*. Gen. 11:27. *Accompanies Terah from Ur to Haran*, Gen. 11:31. *Migrates with Abraham to Canaan*, Gen. 12:4. *Accompanies Abraham to Egypt; returns to Bethel*, Gen. 13:1–3. *Rich in flocks, and herds, and servants; separates from Abraham, and locates in Sodom*, Gen. 13:5–14. *Taken captive by Chedorlaomer; rescued by Abraham*, Gen. 14:1–16. *Dwelt in Sodom*, Gen. 13:12. *Providentially saved from destruction in Sodom*, Gen. 19; Luke 17:28, 29. *Righteous*, 2 Pet. 2:7, 8. *Disobediently protests against going to the mountains, and chooses Zoar*, Gen. 19:17-22. *His wife disobediently longs after Sodom, and becomes a pillar of salt*, Gen. 19:26; Luke 17:32. *Commits incest with his daughters*, Gen. 19:30–38. *Descendants of*, see footnotes: AMMONITES, Deut. 2:20; MOABITES, Gen. 19:37.

** **UR** (*light*). *Abraham's native place*, Gen. 11:27, 28. *Abraham leaves*, Gen. 11:31; 15:7; Neh. 9:7.

†† **MILCAH** (*advice*). *Wife of Nahor, and mother of Bethuel*, Gen. 11:29; 22:20-23; 24:15, 24, 47.

B.C. 1923?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
x *Canaan, land of*, Gen. 37:1.

B.C. 1921?

32
y *Death*, Num. 23:10.

1
a *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
b *Call, personal, to special duty*, vs. 1-3; Phil. 3:14.
c *Faith, trial of, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
d Acts 7:3.
e *Canaan, land of*, Gen. 37:1.
f *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.

2
g *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
h *Promotion, instances of*, Psa. 75:6.
i *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

Hā′ran his son's son, and [v]Sā′-
rāi his daughter in law, his son
Ā′brăm's wife; and they went
forth with them from Ûr of
the Chăl′dees, to go into the
land of [x]Cā′năan; and they came
unto ‡‡Hā′ran, and dwelt there.
32 And the days of Tē′rah
were two hundred and five
years: and Tē′rah [y]died in
‡‡Hā′ran.

CHAPTER 12

God calls Abram, and blesses him. 3 A promise of Messiah. 4 Abram departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeys through the land of Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a vision. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 Fear makes him feign his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh, having taken her from him, is compelled by plagues to restore her.

NOW the Lord had said
unto [a]Ā′brăm, [b,c,d]Get
thee out of thy country, and
from thy kindred, and from thy
father's house, unto a [e]land that
[f]I will shew thee:
2 And [g]I will make of [a,h]thee a
great nation, and I will [i]bless
thee, and make thy name great;
and thou shalt be a blessing:
3 And [g]I will bless them that
bless thee, and curse him that
curseth thee: and *,[j]in [a]thee
shall [k]all [l]families of the earth
be blessed.
4 So [a]Ā′brăm [m,n]departed, as
the Lord had spoken unto him;
and [o]Lŏt went with him: and
Ā′brăm *was* seventy and five
years old when he departed out
of [p]Hā′ran.
5 And [a]Ā′brăm took [q]Sā′rāi
his wife, and [o]Lŏt his brother's
son, and all their substance that
they had gathered, and the souls
that they had gotten in [p]Hā′ran;
and they went forth to go into
the land of [e]Cā′năan: and into
the land of Cā′năan they came.
6 ¶ And [a]Ā′brăm passed
through the land unto the place
of Sī′chem, unto the [1]plain of
[r]Mō′reh. And the [s]Cā′năan-īte
was then in the land.
7 And the Lord appeared unto
[a]Ā′brăm, and said, Unto thy
[t,u]seed will I give this [e]land: and
there [v]builded he an [w,x]altar un-
to the Lord, who appeared unto
him.
8 And [a]he removed from thence
unto a mountain on the east of
[y]Bĕth′el, and pitched his tent,

B.C. 1921?

3
j *Jesus, prophecies of the coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Gentiles, prophecies of conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
l *Nations blessed in Abraham*, Gen. 18:18.

4
m *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
n *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
o *Lot*, Gen. 11:27.
p *Haran*, Gen. 11:31.

5
q *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.

6
r Deut. 11:30.
s *Canaanites*. Ex. 23:28.
1 R. V. oak

7
t *Israel, prophecies concerning*, Ex. 4:22.
u *Children, share covenant with parents*, Mark 10:14.
v *Thankfulness, of man to God*, Acts 24:3.
w *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
x *Family Worship*, 1 Sam 1:19.

8
y *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.

‡‡ **HARAN**, called also Charran. *A city in Mesopotamia to which Terah and Abraham migrated*, Gen. 11:31; Acts 7:2, 4. *Death of Terah at*, Gen. 11:32. *Abraham leaves, by divine command*, Gen. 12:1-5. *Jacob flees to*, Gen. 27:43; 28:7, 10; 29; *returns from, with Rachel and Leah*, Gen. 31:17-21. *Conquest of, by king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 19:12; Isa. 37:12. *Merchants of*, Ezek. 27:23. *Idolatry in*, Josh. 24:2, 14; Isa. 37:12.

* **PROPHECIES Concerning Jesus, the Messiah, and their Fulfillment.** Many of the prophetic scriptures, which are commonly described as Messianic, find their fulfillment, according to the common view among Christian interpreters, in Jesus, the *Saviour;* such as, the prophetic announcement of the victor over Satan described as "the seed of the woman," Gen. 3:15, and the promise to Abraham "In thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed," Gen. 22:18. Other Messianic scriptures relate to the Messiah as *the Sovereign of a Universal Kingdom*, as in the promise to David that his throne should be established forever, 2 Sam. 7:16, and the prophecy in Psa. 2:8, 9, of all nations coming into the Messiah's kingdom. In the Old Testament prophecies this universal king is the promised *Messiah;* in the New Testament he is the *Christ*, both being identical with *Jesus*, Matt. 1:21. Without attempting to keep up a distinction between Jesus, the *Saviour*, and the Messiah, or Christ, the *King*, the following scriptures are assembled:

Gen. 12:3; 18:18; 22:18, *with* Acts 3:25; Gal. 3:8.
Gen. 17:7, 19; 22:16, 17, *with* Luke 1:55, 72–74.
Deut. 18:15, 18, *with* Acts 3:22, 23; 7:37.
Psa. 2:1, 2, *with* Acts 4:25, 26.
Psa. 2.7, *with* Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5; 5:5.
Psa. 16:8-11, *with* Acts 2:25-28, 31.
Psa. 16:10, *with* Acts 13:35.
Psa. 22:1, *with* Matt. 27:46; Mark 15:34.
Psa. 22:18, *with* Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:24.
Psa. 22:22, *with* Heb. 2:12.
Psa. 41:9, *with* John 13:18; Acts 1:16.
Psa. 45:6, 7, *with* Heb. 1:8, 9.
Psa. 68:18, *with* Eph. 4:8-10.
Psa. 69:21, *with* Matt. 27:48; Mark 15:36; Luke 23:36; John 19:28, 29.
Psa. 78:2, *with* Matt. 13:35.
Psa. 110:1, *with* Matt. 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:42; Acts 2:34, 35; Heb. 1:13.
Psa. 110:4, *with* Heb. 5:6.
Psa. 118:22, 23, *with* Matt. 21:42; Mark 12:10, 11; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11.
Psa. 118:25, 26, *with* Matt. 21:9; Mark 11:9; John 12:13.
Psa. 132:11, 17, *with* Luke 1:69; Acts 2:30.
Isa. 7:14, *with* Matt. 1:23.
Isa. 9:1, 2, *with* Matt 4:15, 16.
Isa. 9:7, *with* Dan. 7:14, 27, *with* Luke 1:32, 33.
Isa. 11:10, *with* Rom. 15:12.
Isa. 28:16, *with* Rom. 9:33; 1 Pet. 2:6.
Isa. 40:3–5, *with* Matt. 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4–6.
Isa. 42:1–4, *with* Matt. 12:17-21.
Isa. 49:6, *with* Luke 2:32; Acts 13:47, 48; 26:23.
Isa. 53:1, *with* John 12:38; Rom. 10:16.
Isa. 53:3-6, *with* Acts 26:22, 23.
Isa. 53:4-6, 11, *with* 1 Pet. 2:24, 25.
Isa. 53:4, *with* Matt. 8:17.
Isa. 53:9, *with* 1 Pet. 2:22.
Isa. 53:12, *with* Luke 22:37.
Isa. 55:3, *with* Acts 13:34.
Isa. 59:20, 21, *with* Rom. 11:26, 27.
Jer. 31:31-34, *with* Heb. 8:8–12; 10:16, 17.
Mic. 5:2, *with* Matt. 2:5, 6; John 7:42.
Hab. 1:5, *with* Acts 13:40, 41.
Zech. 9:9, *with* Matt. 21:4, 5; John 12:14, 15.
Zech. 11:13, *with* Matt. 27:9, 10.
Zech. 12:10, *with* John 19:37.
Zech. 13:7, *with* Matt. 26:31, 56; Mark 14:27, 50.
Mal. 3:1, *with* Matt. 11:10; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27.
See footnote, Jesus, *Prophecies concerning; kingdom of prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

B.C. 1921?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z Gen. 13:3.

a *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
b *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

9
c *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

10
d *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
e *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

11
f *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.
g *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
h *Beauty*, *instances of*, Prov. 6:25.

12
i *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
j *Cowardice*, *instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
k *Doubting*, *exemplified*, Rom. 14:23.

13
l *Deception*, *instances of*, Josh. 9:4.
m *Temptation*, *yielding to*, *instances of*, Luke 11:4.
n Gen. 20:13.
o *Falsehood*, *instances of*, Job. 21:34.
p *Marriage*, *consanguineous*, Gen. 34:9.

B.C. 1920?
15
q Psa. 105:14.

16
r *Hospitality*, *instances of*, Rom. 12:13.
s *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
t *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
u *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

17
v *God*, *preserver*, *exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

having Běth′el on the west, and
[z]Hā′ī on the east: and there he
builded an [a]altar unto the
LORD, and [b]called upon the
name of the LORD.
9 And [c]Ā′brăm journeyed, go-
ing on still toward the south.
10 ¶ And there was a [d]famine
in the land: and [c]Ā′brăm went
down into [e]Ē′ġy̆pt to sojourn
there; for the famine *was*
grievous in the land.
11 And it came to pass, when
he was come near to enter into
[e]Ē′ġy̆pt, that he said unto [f]Sā′rāi
his [g]wife, Behold now, I know
that thou *art* a [h]fair woman to
look upon:
12 Therefore it shall come to
pass, when the [i]Ē′ġy̆p-tians shall
see [j]thee, that they shall say,
This *is* his [g]wife: and [j,k]they will
kill me, but they will save thee
alive.
13 [l,m,n]Say, I pray thee, [o]thou
art my [p]sister: that it may be
well with me for thy sake; and
my soul shall live because of
thee.
14 ¶ And it came to pass, that,
when [c]Ā′brăm was come into
[e]Ē′ġy̆pt, the [i]Ē-ġy̆p′tians beheld
the [f]woman that she *was* very
[h]fair.
15 The princes also of [q]Phā′-
raōh saw her, and commended
her before Phā′raōh: and the
woman was taken into Phā′-
raōh's house.
16 And he [r]entreated Ā′brăm
well for her sake: and he had
[s]sheep, and oxen, and he [t]asses,
and menservants, and maidserv-
ants, and she asses, and [u]camels.
17 And the [v]LORD [w]plagued
[q]Phā′raōh and his house with
great plagues because of [f]Sā′rāi
Ā′brăm's wife.
18 And [q]Phā′raōh called
Ā′brăm, and said, [x,y]What *is*
this *that* thou hast done unto
me? [z]why didst thou not tell me
that she *was* thy [a]wife?
19 Why [b]saidst thou, [c]She *is*
my sister? [z]so I might have ta-
ken her to me to [a]wife: [d]now
therefore behold thy wife, [e]take
her, and go thy way.
20 And Phā′raōh [d,e]com-
manded *his* men concerning
him: and they sent him away,
and his [a]wife, and all that he
had.

CHAPTER 13

Abraham and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 Because of the disagreement between their herdmen, they part asunder. 10 Lot goes to wicked Sodom. 14 God renews the promise to Abram. 18 He removes to Hebron, and there builds an altar.

AND [a]Ā′brăm went up out
of [b]Ē′ġy̆pt, he, and his
wife, and all that he had, and
[c]Lŏt with him, into the south.
2 And [a]Ā′brăm *was* very [d]rich
in cattle, in [e]silver, and in [f]gold.
3 And he went on his journeys
from the south even to [g]Běth′el
unto the place where his tent
had been at the beginning, be-
tween Běth′el and [h]Hā′ī;
4 Unto the place of the [i]altar,
which he had made there at the
first: and there [a]Ā′brăm [j,k]called
on the name of the LORD.
5 ¶ And [c]Lŏt also, which went
with Ā′brăm, had flocks, and
herds, and *tents.
6 And the land was not able to
bear them, that they might dwell
together: for their substance was
great, so that they could not
dwell together.
7 And there was a [l]strife
between the [m]herdmen of
[a]Ā′brăm's cattle and the herd-
men of [c]Lŏt's cattle: and the
[n]Cā′năan-īte and the [o]Pĕr′ĭz-zīte
dwelled then in the land.
8 And [a]Ā′brăm said unto [c]Lŏt,

B.C. 1920?
18
x *Conscience*, *faithful*, *instances of*, Acts 23:1.
y *Temptation*, *leading into*, *instances of*, Luke 11:4.
z *Ignorance*, *sins of*, Acts 3:17.

a *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

19
b *Deception*, *instances of*, Josh. 9:4.
c *Falsehood*, *instances of*, Job 21:34.
d *Rulers*, *righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Integrity*, Job 2:3.

B.C. 1918?
1
a *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
b *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
c *Lot*, Gen. 11:27.

2
d *Rich*, *instances of*, James 5:1.
e *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
f *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

3
g *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.
h Gen. 12:8.

4
i *Altar*, Gen. 3:20.
j *Thankfulness*, *to God*, *instances of*, Acts 24:3.
k *Family Worship*, 1 Sam. 1:19.

7
l *Strife*, *instances of*, Prov. 20:3
m *Servant*, *wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
n *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
o *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.

*** TENT.** *Used for dwelling*, Gen. 4:20; *by Noah*, Gen. 9:21; *by Abraham*, Gen. 12:8; 13:18; 18:1; *by Lot*, Gen. 13:5; *by Moses*, Ex. 18:7; *by children of Israel*, Num. 24:5, 6; 2 Sam. 20:1; 1 Kin. 12:16; *by the Midianites*, Judg. 6:5; *by Cushites*, Hab. 3:7; *by Arabians*, Isa. 13:20; *by shepherds*, Isa. 38:12; Jer. 6:3. *Women had tents apart from men*, Gen. 24:67; 31:33. *Used for cattle*, 2 Chr. 14:15. *Manufacture of*, Acts 18:3.
Used as a place of worship, see footnote, TABERNACLE, Ex. 27:9.

B.C. 1918?

8
p Meekness, instances of, Psa. 45:4.
q Social Peace, instances of, Jer. 29:7.
r Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.
9
s Unselfishness, instances of, 1 Cor. 10:24.
t Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
u Self-denial, instances of, Mark 8:34.
10
v Jordan, plain of, Gen. 32:10.
w Zoar, Deut. 34:3.

B.C. 1917?
12
x Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
1 R. V. as far as
13
y Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
15
z Land, gift from God, Ruth 4:3.

---

a Abraham, God's covenant with, Gen. 17:5.
b Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
c Children, share benefits of covenant with parents, Mark 10:14.
d Israel, prophecies concerning, Ex. 4:22.

[p,q]Let there be no [l]strife, I pray
thee, between me and thee, and
between my [m]herdmen and thy
herdmen; for we *be* [r]brethren.
9 [s]*Is* not the whole land before
thee? separate thyself, I pray
thee, from me: [t]if *thou wilt take*
the left hand, [u]then I will go to
the right; or if *thou depart* to the
right hand, then I will go to the
left.
10 And Lŏt lifted up his eyes,
and beheld all the plain of [v]Jôr′-
dan, that it *was* well watered
everywhere, before the LORD
destroyed †Sŏd′om and ‡Gō-
mŏr′rah, *even* as the garden of
the LORD, like the land of
Ē′ġўpt, as thou comest unto
[w]Zō′ar.
11 Then Lŏt chose him all the
plain of [v]Jôr′dan; and Lŏt jour-
neyed east: and they separated
themselves the one from the
other.
12 [a]Ā′brăm dwelled in the land
of [x]Cā′năan, and Lŏt dwelled
in the cities of the plain, and
pitched *his* tent [1]toward †Sŏd′-
om.
13 But the men of †Sŏd′om
were [y]wicked and sinners before
the LORD exceedingly.
14 ¶ And the LORD said unto
[a]Ā′brăm, after that Lŏt was
separated from him, Lift up now
thine eyes, and look from the
[x]place where thou art north-
ward, and southward, and east-
ward, and westward:
15 For all the [z]land which
thou seest, to [a]thee will [b]I give
it, and to thy [c,d]seed for ever.
16 And [b]I will make thy
[c,d]seed as the dust of the earth:
so that if a man can number the
dust of the earth, *then* shall thy
seed also be numbered.
17 Arise, walk through the
[e,f]land in the length of it and in
the breadth of it; [b]for I will give
it unto thee.
18 Then Ā′brăm removed *his*
tent, and came and dwelt [2]in
the plain of ‖Măm′rē, which *is*
in [g]Hē′bron, and built there an
[h]altar unto the LORD.

CHAPTER 14

The battle of four kings against five. 12 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescues him. 18 Melchizedek blesses Abram. 20 Abram gives him tithes. 22 The rest of the spoils, his partners having had their portions, he restores to the king of Sodom.

AND it came to pass in the
days of Ăm′ra-phĕl king
of [a]Shī′när, Ā′rĭ-ŏch king of Ĕl′-
la-sär, Chĕd-or-lā′o-mēr king of
[b]Ē′lăm, and Tī′dal king of
nations;
2 *That these* made [c]war with
Bē′rȧ king of [d]Sŏd′om, and with
Bĭr′shȧ king of [e]Gō-mŏr′rah,
Shī′năb king of [f]Ăd′mah, and
Shĕm-ē′ber king of [g]Ze-bōi′im,
and the king of Bē′lȧ, which is
[h]Zō′ar.
3 All these were joined together
in the vale of Sĭd′dim, which is
the *salt sea.
4 Twelve years they served
Chĕd-or-lā′o-mēr, and in the
thirteenth year they rebelled.
5 And in the fourteenth year
came Chĕd-or-lā′o-mēr, and the
kings that *were* with him, and
smote the †Rĕph′a-ĭms in Ăsh′-

B.C. 1917?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
e Land, title to, from God, Ruth 4:3.
f Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
18
g Hebron, Gen. 23:2.
h Altar, Gen. 8:20.
2 R.V. by the oaks

1
a Or, Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.
b Elam, Isa. 11:11.
2
c War, Judg. 3:2.
d Sodom, Gen. 13:10.
e Gomorrah, Gen. 13:10.
f Admah, Deut. 29:23.
g Zeboim, Hos. 11:8.
h Zoar, Deut. 34:3.

B.C. 1913?

---

† **SODOM.** *Situated in the plain of the Jordan*, Gen. 13:10. *The southeastern limit of the Canaanites*, Gen. 10:19. *Lot dwells at*, Gen. 13:12. *King of, joins other kings of the nations resisting the invasion of Chedorlaomer*, Gen. 14:1-12. *Wickedness of the inhabitants of*, Gen. 13:13; 19:4-13; Deut. 32:32; Isa. 3:9; Jer. 23:14; Lam. 4:6; Ezek. 16:46, 48, 49; Jude 7. *Abraham's intercession for*, Gen. 18:16-33. *Destroyed on account of the wickedness of the people*, Gen. 19:1-29; Deut. 29:23; Isa. 13:19; Jer. 20:16; 49:18; 50:40; Lam. 4:6; Ezek. 16:48-50; Amos 4:11; Zeph. 2:9; Matt. 10:15; Luke 17:29; Rom. 9:29; 2 Pet. 2:6, 7; Jude 7.

Figurative: *Of wickedness*, Deut. 23:17; 32:32; Isa. 1:10; Ezek. 16:46-56.

§ **GOMORRAH.** *One of the cities of the plain of the Jordan*, Gen. 19:19; 13:10. *Its king defeated by Chedorlaomer*, Gen. 14:2, 8, 11. *Wickedness of*, Gen. 18:20. *Destroyed*, Gen. 19:24 28; Deut. 29:23; 32:32; Isa. 1:9; 13:19; Jer. 23:14; 49:18; 50:40; Amos 4:11; Zeph. 2:9; Matt. 10:15; Rom. 9:29; 2 Pet 2:6; Jude 7.

‖ **MAMRE,** a part of, or perhaps identical with, or perhaps an ancient name of, Hebron. *Abraham, resides in*, Gen. 13:18; 14:13; *entertains three angels at, and is promised a son*, Gen. 18:1-15. *Isaac dwell in*, Gen. 35:27.

* **DEAD SEA,** lies southeast of Jerusalem. *Called* SALT SEA, Gen. 14:3; Num. 34:12; Deut. 3:17; Josh. 3:16; SEA OF THE PLAIN, Deut. 4:49; 2 Kin. 14:25; EASTERN SEA, Joel 2:20; Zech. 14:8.

Prophecy concerning, Ezek. 47:7-10, 18.

† **REPHAIM,** an ancient people of great stature. *In*

B.C. 1913?

5
i *Zamzummims*, Deut. 2:20, 21.
j Deut. 2:10, 11.
6
k *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.
7
l *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
m Or, *Engedi*, 2 Chr. 20: 2.
9
R. V. against
2 R. V. against the
10
n *Bitumen*, Gen. 11:3.
11
o *Spoils*, 1 Chr 26:27.
12
p *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
q *Lot*, Gen. 11:27.
r *Abraham*, Gen 17:5.
13
s *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
3 R.V. by the oaks

tĕ-rōth Kär-nā′im, and the [i]Zū′-
zĭms in Hăm, and the [j]Ē′mĭms
in Shā′veh Kĭr-ĭ-a-thā′im.
6 And the Hō′rītes in their
mount [k]Sē′īr, unto Ĕl-pā′ran,
which *is* by the wilderness.
7 And they returned, and came
to Ĕn-mĭsh′pat, which *is* ‡Kā′-
desh, and smote all the country
of the [l]Ăm′a-lĕk-ītes, and also
the ‖Ăm′ôr-ītes, that dwelt in
[m]Hăz′e-zon-tā′mar.
8 And there went out the king
of [d]Sŏd′om, and the king of
[e]Gō-mŏr′rah, and the king of
[f]Ăd′mah, and the king of [g]Ze-
bōi′im, and the king of Bē′lȧ
(the same *is* [h]Zō′ar;) and they
joined [c]battle with them in the
vale of Sĭd′dim:
9 [1]With Chĕd-or-lā′o-mēr the
king of [b]Ē′lăm, and with Tī′dal
king of nations, and Ăm′ra-phĕl
king of [a]Shī′när, and Ā′rĭ-ŏch
king of Ĕl′la-sär; four kings
[2]with five.
10 And the vale of Sĭd′dim *was*
full of [n]slimepits; and the kings
of [d]Sŏd′om and [e]Gō-mŏr′rah
fled, and fell there; and they that
remained fled to the mountain.
11 And they took all the [o]goods
of [d]Sŏd′om and [e]Gō-mŏr′rah,
and all their victuals, and went
their way.
12 And they took [p,q]Lŏt,
[r]Ā′brăm's brother's son, who
dwelt in [d]Sŏd′om, and his
[o]goods, and departed.
13 ¶ And there came one that
had escaped, and told [r]Ā′brăm
the [s]Hē′brew; for he dwelt [3]in
the plain of Măm′rē the ‖Ăm′-
ôr-īte, brother of Ĕsh′cŏl, and
brother of Ā′nēr: and these *were*
[t]confederate with Ā′brăm.
14 And [u,v]when [r]Ā′brăm heard
that his [w]brother was taken
[p]captive, he armed his trained
[x]*servants*, born in his own house,
three hundred and eighteen, and
pursued *them* unto [y]Dăn.
15 And he [z]divided himself
against them, he and his [a]serv-
ants, by night, and smote them,
and pursued them unto Hō′bah,
which *is* on the [4]left hand of
[b]Dȧ-măs′cus.
16 And he brought back all the
goods, and also brought again
his [c]brother [d]Lŏt, and his goods,
and the women also, and the
people.
17 ¶ And the king of [e]Sŏd′om
went out to meet [f]him after his
return from the slaughter of
Chĕd-or-lā′o-mēr, and of the
kings that *were* with him, at the
valley of Shā′veh, which *is* the
[g]king's dale.
18 And §Mĕl-chĭz′e-dĕk [h]king
of [i]Sā′lem [j]brought forth bread
and [k]wine: and he *was* the
[l,m]priest of the most high [n]God.
19 And [s]he [o]blessed him, and
said, Blessed *be* [f]Ā′brăm of the
most high [n]God, [5]possessor of
heaven and earth:
20 And [p,q]blessed be the most
high [r]God, which hath delivered
thine enemies into thy hand.
And [s]he gave him [6,t]tithes of all.
21 And the [h]king of [e]Sŏd′om
said unto [f]Ā′brăm, Give me the
persons, and [u,v]take the goods
thyself.

B.C. 1913?

t *Alliances, political*, Josh. 9:15.
14
u *Love, of man for man, instances of*, 1 John 4:7.
v *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
w *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
x *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
y *Dan, city of*, Judg. 18:29.
15
z *Strategy, in war*, Judg. 7:16.

a *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
b *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
4 *Or*, north
16
c *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
d *Lot*, Gen. 11:27.
17
e *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.
f *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
g *King's Dale*, 2 Sam. 18:18.
18
h *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
i *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
j *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.
k *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
l *Priest, antemosaic*, Lev. 1:5.
m *Jesus, priesthood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
n *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
19
o *Benediction, instances of*, Deut. 21:5.
5 *Or*, maker
20
p *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
q *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s Heb. 7:4.
t *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.
6 R. V. a tenth
21
u *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
v *Unselfishness, instances of*, 1 Cor 10:24.

Palestine. Gen. 15:20; Deut. 2:11, 20; 3:11, 13; Josh. 12:4; 13:12; 17:15.

‡ **KADESH,** *called also* KADESH BARNEA, Deut. 1:19. *A city on the southern boundary of Palestine*, Josh. 15:3. *Smitten by Chedorlaomer*, Gen. 14:7. *Abraham dwells by the wells near*, Gen. 20:1 (with 14:7; 16:14). *Israel encamps at*, Num. 12:16; 13:26; 20:1; 33:36; Deut. 1:19, 46. *Canaanites defeated at*, Josh. 10:14.

‖ **AMORITES** (*mountaineers*). *Descendants of Canaan*, Gen. 10:15, 16; 1 Chr. 1:13, 14. *Were giants*, Amos 2:9. *Smitten by Chedorlaomer and rescued by Abraham*, Gen. 14.

Chiefs of, Josh. 13:21. *Wickedness of*, Gen. 15:16; 2 Kin. 21:11; Ezra 9:1. *Idolatry of*, Judg. 6:10; 11:23, 24; 1 Kin. 21:26. *Judgments denounced against*, Ex. 23:23, 24; 33:2; 34:10, 11; Deut. 20:17, 18. *Hornets sent among*, Josh. 24:12. *Not exterminated*, Judg. 1:34–36; 3:1–3, 5–8; 1 Sam. 7:14; 2 Sam. 21:2; 1 Kin. 9:20, 21; 2 Chr. 8:7. *Intermarry with Jews*, Ezra 9:1, 2; 10:18–44. *Kings of*, Josh. 10:3–26; 13:21.

Territory of, Gen. 14:7; Num. 13:29; 21:13. Deut. 1:4, 7, 19; 3:8, 9; Josh. 5:1; 10:5; 12:2, 3; Judg. 1:35, 36; 11:22. *Given to descendants of Abraham*, Gen. 15:21; 48:22; Deut. 1:20; 2:26–36; 7:1; Josh. 3:10; Judg. 11:23; Amos 2:10. *Allotted to Reuben, Gad, and Manasseh*, Num. 32:33–42; Josh. 13:15–21. *Conquest of*, Num. 21:21–30; Josh. 10:11. Judg. 1:34–36; 11:21, 22.

§ **MELCHIZEDEK** (*king of righteousness*). *King of Salem*, Gen. 14:18–20. *Abraham gave tithes to*, Gen. 14:20; Heb. 7:4. *A priest, and type of Christ*, Psa. 110:4; Heb. 5:6, 10; 6:20; 7:1–21.

B.C. 1913?

22
w Oath, a solemn qualification, Num. 5:19.
x Hand, lifted in solemnizing an oath, Ezra 10:19.

23
y Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.

1
a Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
b Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
c Vision, Acts 9:10.
d God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
e Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
f Promises, to the righteous, of divine protection, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g Shield, figurative, 1 Kin. 14:27.

2
h Prayer, Acts 6:4.
i Blessings, temporal, prayer for, instances of, Psa. 103:2.
j Gen. 24.
k Damascus, Isa. 8:4.
1 R. V. he that shall be possessor

3
l Inheritance, Num. 27:7.

4
m Children, in answer to prayer, Mark 10:14.

22 And Ā′brăm said to the king of [e]Sŏd′om, I have [w]lift up mine [x]hand unto the LORD, the most high [n]God, the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, [y]lest thou shouldest say, I have made Ā′brăm rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Ā′nēr, Ĕsh′cŏl, and Măm′rē; let them take their portion.

CHAPTER 15

God encourages Abram. 2 Abram complains for want of an heir. 4 God promises him a son, and a numerous seed. 6 Abraham is justified by faith. 7 Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign, 12 and a vision.

AFTER these things the word of the LORD came unto [a,b]Ā′brăm in a [c]vision, saying, Fear not, Ā′brăm: [d,e,f]I *am* thy [g]shield, *and* thy exceeding great reward.

2 And [a]Ā′brăm [h]said, Lord GOD, [i]what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and [1]the steward of my house *is* this [j]Ĕ-li-ē′zēr of [k]Dă-măs′cus?

3 And [a]Ā′brăm said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine *,[l]heir.

4 And, behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine *heir; but [e,m]he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy [n,o]seed be.

6 And he †believed in the LORD; and he [p]counted it to him for [q]righteousness.

7 And he said unto him, [d]I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of [r]Ûr of the [s]Chăl′dees, to give thee this [t]land to inherit it.

8 And he [u]said, Lord GOD, [v w]whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an [x]heifer of three years old, and a she [y]goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a [z]turtledove, and a young ‡pigeon.

10 And he took unto him [a]all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, [b]Ā′brăm drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep [c]sleep fell upon [b]Ā′brăm; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto [b]Ā′brăm, Know of a surety [d]that thy [e]seed shall be a stranger in a [f]land *that is* not their's, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them [g]four hundred years;

14 And also that [h]nation, whom [e]they shall serve, will I [i]judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

15 And [b]thou shalt [j]go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good [k]old age.

16 [l]But in the fourth genera-

B.C. 1913?

5
n Descendants of Abraham, Gen. 22:17.
o Israel, prophecies concerning, Ex. 4:22.

6
p Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
q Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

7
r Ur, Gen. 11:28.
s Chaldea, Ezek. 11:24.
t Land, title to, from God, Ruth 4:3.

8
u Doubting, of Abram, Rom. 14:23.
v Faith, strengthened by miracles, vs. 8–18; Mark 11:22.
w Miracles, vs. 8–18; Luke 23:8.

9
x Heifer, Num. 19:2.
y Goat, Deut. 14:4.
z Dove, Gen. 8:8.

10
a Offering, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

11
b Abraham, Gen. 17:5.

12
c Sleep, Psa. 127:2.

13
d Acts 7:6, 7.
e Israel, prophecies concerning, Ex. 4:22.
f Egypt, prophecies about, Gen. 41:8.
g Gal. 3:17.

14
h Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.
i Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

15
j Death, described, Num. 23:10.
k Old Age, Isa. 46:4.

16
l God, long suffering of, Gen. 2:2.

***HEIR**, Eccl. 2:18, 19. *Children of concubines as well as of wives are*, Gen. 15:3; 21:10; 25: 5, 6; Gal. 4:30. *Mosaic law relating to inheritance of*, Num. 27:8–11; 36:1–8; Josh. 17:3–6; *prescribing right of, to redeem alienated land*, Lev. 25:25; Ruth 4:1–12; *prescribing right of to inherit slaves*, Lev. 25:45, 46; *prescribing right of, firstborn son to have double portion*, Deut. 21:15–17.
Minor, under guardians, Gal. 4:1, 2.
See footnote, INHERITANCE, Num. 27:7.

Figurative: *Of spiritual adoption*, Rom. 8:14–17; Gal. 3:29; 4:6, 7; Tit. 3:7; Jas. 2:5.
See footnote, SPIRITUAL ADOPTION, Rom. 8:15.

† **FAITH.** *Reckoned for righteousness*, Rom. 4:3; Gal. 3:6; Jas. 2:23. See footnote, FAITH, Mark 11:22.

‡ **PIGEON.** *Used as sacrifice*, Lev. 1:14; 5:7; 12:8; 14:22; Luke 2:24.
See footnote, DOVE, Gen. 8:8

B.C. 1913?

[m] *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
[n] *Probation*, Rom. 5:4.

17
[o] *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
[p] *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
[q] *Fire*, Ex. 12:8.

18
[r] *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
[s] *Canaan, land of, promised to Abraham and his seed*, Gen. 37:1.

19
[t] *Kenites*, 1 Sam. 15:6.

20
[u] *Hittite*, Judg. 1:26.
[v] *Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5.

21
[w] *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
[x] *Girgashites*, Neh. 9:8.
[y] *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

1
[a] *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.
[b] *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
[c] *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

2
[d] *Barrenness, a reproach*, Deut. 7:14.

B.C. 1911?

tion they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the [m]Ăm′ôr-ītes [n]*is* not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that, when the [o]sun went down, and it was dark, [p]behold a smoking [q]furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those [a]pieces.

18 In the same day the LORD made a [r]covenant with [b]Ā′brăm, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this [s]land, from the river of ‖Ē′ġ̇ypt unto the great river, the river §Eū-phrā′tēs:

19 The [t]Kĕn′ītes, and the Kĕn′ĭz-zītes, and the Kăd′mon-ītes,

20 And the [u]Hĭt′tītes, and the +Pĕr′ĭz-zītes, and the [v]Rĕph′a-ĭms,

21 And the [m]Ăm′ôr-ītes, and the [w]Cā′năan-ītes, and the [x]Ḡĭr′ga-shītes, and the [y]Jĕb′u-sītes.

CHAPTER 16

Sarai gives Hagar to Abram; 6 who fleeing from her mistress, 7 is sent back by an angel. 15 Ishmael is born.

NOW [a]Sā′rāi [b]Ā′brăm's wife bare him no children; and she had an [c]handmaid, an Ē-ġ̇ӯp′tian, whose name *was* *Hā′gar.

2 And [a]Sā′rāi said unto [b]Ā′brăm, Behold now, the LORD hath [d]restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my *,[c]maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Ā′brăm hearkened to the voice of Sā′rāi.

3 And [a]Sā′rāi [b]Ā′brăm's wife took *Hā′gar her [c]maid the Ē-ġ̇ӯp′tian, after Ā′brăm had dwelt ten years in the land of Cā′năan, and [e]gave her to her husband Ā′brăm to be his [f]wife.

4 And he went in unto *Hā′gar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was [g]despised in her eyes.

5 [h]And [a]Sā′rāi said unto [b]Ā′brăm, [i,j,k]My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my [c]maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the [l]LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But [b]Ā·brăm said unto [a]Sā′rāi, Behold, thy [c]maid *is* in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when [m]Sā′rāi [n,o]dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the [p]angel of the LORD [q]found *her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to [r]Shûr.

8 And he said, *Hā′gar, Sā′rāi's [c]maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sā′rāi.

9 And the [p]angel of the LORD said unto *,[c]her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.

10 And the [p]angel of the LORD said unto *her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the [p]angel of the LORD said unto *her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son,

B.C. 1911?

3
[e] *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
[f] *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

4
[g] *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

5
[h] *Family, infelicity in, instances of*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
[i] *Responsibility, attempt to shift*, Ezek. 18:20.
[j] *Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.
[k] *Jealousy, instances of*, Psa. 78:58.
[l] *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

6
[m] *Master, unjust*, Col. 4:1.
[n] *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.
[o] *Oppression, instances of*, Eccl. 5:8.

7
[p] *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
[q] *Affliction, consolation in*, vs. 7–13; Psa. 34:19.
[r] *Shur*, 1 Sam. 15:7.

‖ **EGYPT, Brook of.** *A small stream flowing into the Mediterranean Sea; the western boundary of the land promised to the children of Israel*, Num. 34:5; Josh. 13:3; 15:4, 47; 1 Kin. 8:65; 2 Kin. 24:7; 2 Chr. 7:8; Isa. 27:12; Ezek. 47:19; 48:28.

§ **EUPHRATES.** *A river in the garden of Eden*, Gen. 2:14. *The eastern limit of the kingdom of Israel*, Gen. 15:18; Ex. 23:31; Deut. 1:7; 11:24; Josh. 1:4; 2 Sam. 8:3; 1 Kin. 4:21; 1 Chr. 5:9; 18:3. *Pharaoh-nechoh, king of Egypt, made conquest to*, 2 Kin. 24:7; Jer. 46:2–10. *On the banks of, Jeremiah symbolically buries his girdle*, Jer. 13:1–7. *Roll containing the prophecies against Babylon cast into*, Jer. 51:59–64.

SYMBOLICAL: *The inundations of, of the extension of the empire of Assyria*, Isa. 8:6–8. *In the symbolisms of the Apocalypse*, Rev. 9:14; 16:12.

+ **PERIZZITES** (*villagers*). *One of the seven nations in the land of Canaan*, Gen. 13:7. *Territory of, given to Abraham*, Gen. 15:20; Ex. 3:8; 23:23. *Doomed to destruction*, Deut. 20:17. *Not all destroyed; Israelites marry among*, Judg. 3:5–7; Ezra 9:1, 2. See footnote, CANAANITES, Ex. 23:28.

* **HAGAR**, a servant of Abraham and handmaid of Sarah. *Given by Sarah to Abraham to be his wife*, Gen. 16. *Descendants of*, Gen. 25:12–15; 1 Chr. 5:10, 19–22; Psa. 83:6.

Figurative, Gal. 4:24, 25.

B.C. 1910?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
1 R. V. as a wild ass among men;
2 *Or*, over against *or*, to the east of

13
s *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
t *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. art a God that seeth:

14
u *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.

B.C. 1898?

1
a *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Walking, with God, instances of*, Gen. 5:22.
c *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
d *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.

and shall call his name †Ĭsh′-
ma-el; because the LORD hath
heard thy [q]affliction.
12 And †he will be [1]a wild
man; his hand *will be* against
every man, and every man's
hand against him; and he shall
dwell in the [2]presence of all his
brethren.
13 And she called the name of
the LORD that spake unto her,
[s]Thou [3,t]God seest me: for she
said, Have I also here looked
after him that seeth me?
14 Wherefore the well was
called ‡Bē′er-la-hāi′roi; be-
hold, *it is* between [u]Kā′desh and
Bē′red.
15 And Hā′gar bare [b]Ā′brăm
a son: and Ā′brăm called his
son's name, which Hā′gar bare,
†Ĭsh′ma-el.
16 And [b]Ā′brăm *was* fourscore
and six years old, when Hā′gar
bare †Ĭsh′ma-el to Ā′brăm.

CHAPTER 17

God renews the covenant. 5 The name of Abram is changed in token of a greater blessing. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 The name of Sarai is changed, and she blessed. 16 Isaac is promised. 23 Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.

AND when *Ā′brăm was
ninety years old and nine,
the LORD appeared to Ā′brăm,
and said unto him, I *am* the Al-
mighty [a]God; [b]walk before me,
and be thou [c,d]perfect.
2 And I will make my [e]cove-
nant between me and thee, and
will multiply thee exceedingly.
3 And *Ā′brăm [f,g]fell on his
face: and God [h]talked with him,
saying,
4 As for me, behold, my [e]cove-
nant *is* with thee, and thou shalt
be a father of many nations.
5 Neither shall thy [i]name any
more be called Ā′brăm, but thy
name shall be *Ā′brā-hăm; for
a father of many [j]nations have
I made thee.
6 And I will make thee exceed-
ing fruitful, and I will make [j]na-
tions of thee, and [k]kings shall
come out of thee.
7 And I will establish my [e]cove-
nant between me and thee and
thy [l,m]seed after thee in their
generations for an everlasting
covenant, to be a [n]God unto
thee, and to thy seed after thee.
8 And I will give unto *thee,
and to thy seed after thee, the
land wherein thou art a stranger,
all the land of [o]Cā′năan, for an
everlasting possession; and I will
be their God.
9 ¶ And God said unto *Ā′brā-
hăm, Thou shalt [p]keep my
[e]covenant therefore, thou, and
thy seed after thee in their
generations.
10 This *is* my [e]covenant, which
ye shall [p]keep, between me and

B.C. 1898?

2
e *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

3
f *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
g *Reverence*, Lev. 19:30.
h *Communion, with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.

5
i *Name*, Prov. 22:1.
j *Descendants of Abraham*, Gen. 22:17.

6
k *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.

7
l *Israel, prophecies concerning*, Ex. 4:22.
m *Children of righteous, blessed*, Mark 10:14.
n *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.

8
o *Canaan, land of, promised to Abraham and his seed*, Gen. 37:1.

9
p *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

† **ISHMAEL** (*whom God hears*). *Son of Abraham*, Gen. 16:11, 15, 16; 1 Chr. 1:28. *Prayer of Abraham for*, Gen. 17:18, 20. *Circumcised*, Gen. 17:23–26. *Mocks Isaac*, Gen. 21:9; Gal. 4:29. *Sent away by Abraham*, Gen. 21:6–21. *Blessed of God*, Gen. 21:20. *With Isaac buries his father*, Gen. 25:9. *Children of*, Gen. 25:12–18; 1 Chr. 1:29–31. *Daughter of, marries Esau*, Gen. 28:9; 36:2, 3. *Death of*, Gen. 25:17, 18. *Prophecies concerning*, Gen. 16:11, 12; 17:20; 21:12, 13, 18.

‡ **BEER-LAHAI-ROI** (*well of the living one that sees me*), a well near Kadesh, called also LAHAIROI. *Hagar fled to*, Gen. 16:7–14. *Isaac dwells at*, Gen. 24:62; 25:11.

* **ABRAHAM** (*father of a multitude*), called also ABRAM. *Son of Terah*, Gen. 11:26, 27. *Marries Sarah*, Gen. 11:29. *Dwells in Ur, but removes to Haran*, Gen. 11:31; Josh. 24:2; Neh. 9:7; Acts 7:4; *to Canaan*, Gen. 12:4–6; Acts 7:4.

Divine call of, Gen. 12:1–3; Josh. 24:3; Neh. 9:7; Isa. 15:2; Acts 7:2, 3; Heb. 11:8. *Canaan given to*, Gen. 12:1, 7; 15:7–21; Josh. 1:6; Psa. 105:8–11; Ezek. 33:24. *Dwells in Bethel*, Gen. 12:8. *Sojourns in Egypt*, Gen. 12:10–20; 26:1. *Returns to Canaan*, Gen. 13:1–5. *Deferring to Lot, chooses Hebron*, Gen. 13:6–12; 14:13; 35:27.

Defeats Chedorlaomer, Gen. 14:5–24; Heb. 7:1. *Is blessed by Melchizedek*, Gen. 14:18–20; Heb. 7:1–10.

God's covenant with, to become a great nation, Gen. 13:14–17; 15; 17:1–22; 22:17, 18, with Acts 3:25; Ex. 32:13; Deut. 1:10; 1 Kin. 3:8; Psa. 105:9, 10; Mic. 7:20; Luke 1:73; Rom. 4:13, 17; Gal. 3:6–18, 29; Heb. 6:13, 14;11; 12. *Called* ABRAHAM, Gen. 17:5; Neh. 9:7. *Circumcision of*, Gen. 17:10–14, 23–27. *Angels appear to*, Gen. 18:1–16; 22:11, 15. *His questions about the destruction of the righteous and wicked in Sodom*, Gen. 18:23–32. *Witnesses the destruction of Sodom*, Gen. 19:27, 28. *Ishmael born to*, Gen. 16:3, 15. *Dwells in Gerar; deceives Abimelech concerning Sarah, his wife*, Gen. 20; 21:22–34. *Isaac born to*, Gen. 21:2, 3; Gal. 4:22–30. *Sends Hagar and Ishmael away*, Gen. 21:10–14; Gal. 4:22–30.

Trial of his faith in the offering of Isaac, Gen. 22:1–19; Heb. 11:17; Jas. 2:21. *Sarah, his wife, dies*, Gen. 23:1, 2. *He purchases a place for her burial, and buries her in a cave*, Gen. 23:3–20. *Marries Keturah*, Gen. 25:1. *Provides a wife for Isaac*, Gen. 24.

Children of, Gen. 16:15; 21:2, 3; 25:1–4; 1 Chr. 1:28–34. *Testament of*, Gen. 25:5, 6. *Wealth of*, Gen. 13:2; 24:35; *Age of, at different periods*, Gen. 12:4; 16:16; 21:5; 25:7. *Death of*, Gen. 15:15; 25:8–10. *In Paradise*, Matt. 8:11; Luke 13:28; 16:22–31.

Friend of God, 2 Chr. 20:7; Isa. 41:8; Jas. 2:23. *Piety of*, Gen. 12:7, 8; 13:4, 18; 18:19; 20:7; 21:33; 22:3–13; 26:5; 2 Chr. 20:7; Neh. 9:7, 8; Isa. 41:8; Rom. 4:16–18; Jas. 2:23. *Faith of*, Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:1–22; Gal. 3:6–9; Heb. 11;

B.C. 1898?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11

q *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.

r *Token*, Psa. 86:17.

12

s *Family, religion in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.

t *Servant, home-born*, Jer. 2:14.

u *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

14

v *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.

w *Church, rules of discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.

15

x *God*, Gen. 2:2.

16

y *Children, gift of God*, Mark 10:14.

17

z *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.

you and thy seed after thee;
Every man child among you
shall be †circumcised.
11 And ye shall †[q]circumcise
the flesh of your foreskin; and it
shall be a [r]token of the [e]cove-
nant betwixt me and you.
12 [s]And he that is eight days
old shall be †circumcised among
you, every man child in your
generations, [t]he that is born in
the house, or bought with
[u]money of any stranger, which
is not of thy seed.
13 [t]He that is born in thy house,
and he that is bought with thy
[u]money, must needs be †circum-
cised: and my [e]covenant shall be
in your flesh for an everlasting
covenant.
14 And the uncircumcised man
child whose flesh of his foreskin
is not circumcised, that soul shall
be [v,w]cut off from his people; he
hath broken my [e]covenant.
15 ¶ And [x]God said unto
*Ā′brā-hăm, As for Sā′rāi thy
wife, thou shalt not call her
name Sā′rāi, but ‡Sā′rah *shall*
her name *be*.
16 And I will bless ‡her, and
give thee a [y]son also of her: yea,
I will bless her, and she shall be
a mother of nations; kings of
people shall be of her.
17 Then *Ā′brā-hăm fell upon
his face, and laughed, and [z]said
in his heart, Shall *a child* be born
unto him that is an hundred
years old? and shall ‡Sā′rah,
that is ninety years old, bear?
18 And *[a]Ā′brā-hăm said unto
God, O that [b,c]Ĭsh′ma-el might
live before thee!
19 And God said, ‡Sā′rah thy
wife shall bear thee a son indeed;
and thou shalt call his name
[d]Ī′ṣaac: and I will establish my
[e]covenant with him for an ever-
lasting covenant, *and* with his
[f,g]seed after him.
20 And as for [c]Ĭsh′ma-el, I
have [h]heard thee: Behold, I have
blessed him, and will make him
fruitful, and will multiply him
exceedingly; twelve princes shall
he beget, and I will make him
a great nation.
21 But my [e]covenant will I
establish with [d]Ī′ṣaac, which
‡Sā′rah shall bear unto thee at
this set time in the next year.
22 And he left off talking with
him, and [i]God went up from
*Ā′brā-hăm.
23 ¶ [j]And *Ā′brā-hăm took
[c]Ĭsh′ma-el his son, and all that
were born in his house, and all
that were bought with his mon-
ey, every [k]male among the men
of Ā′brā-hăm's house; and †cir-
cumcised the flesh of their fore-
skin in the selfsame day, as
[i]God had said unto him.
24 And *Ā′brā-hăm *was* ninety
years old and nine, when he was
†circumcised in the flesh of his
foreskin.

B.C. 1898?

18

a *Parents*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

b *Children, prayer for*, Mark. 10:14

c *Ishmael*, Gen. 16:11.

19

d *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.

e *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

f *Jesus, prophecies of the coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

g *Prophecies, of the Messiah*, Gen. 12:3.

20

h *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

22

i *God*, Gen. 2:2.

23

j *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.

k *Servant*, Jer. 2 14.

8 10, 17–19; Jas. 2:21–24. *Unselfishness of*, Gen. 13:9; 21:25–30. *Independence of, in character*, Gen. 14:23; 23:6–16.

Ancestors of, idolatrous, Josh. 24:2. *How regarded by his descendants*, Matt. 3:9; Luke 13:16, 28; 19:9; John 8:33–40, 52–59. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:1; Luke 3:23–34.

† **CIRCUMCISION.** *Institution of*, Gen. 17:10–14; Lev. 12:3; John 7:22; Acts 7:8; Rom. 4:11. *A seal of righteousness*, Rom. 2:25–29, 4:11. *Performed on all males on the eighth day*, Gen. 17:12, 13; Lev. 12:3; Luke 1:59; 2:21; Acts 7:8; Phil. 3:5. *Child named at the time of*, Gen. 21:3, 4; Luke 1:59; 2:21. *Rite of, observed on the Sabbath*, John 7:23. *A prerequisite of the privileges of the passover*, Ex. 12:48. *Neglect of, punished*, Gen. 17:14; Ex. 4:24. *Neglected*, Josh. 5:7. *Covenant promises of*, Gen. 17:4–14; Acts 7:8; Rom. 3:1; 4:11; Gal. 5:3. *Necessity of, falsely taught by Judaizing Christians*, Acts 15:1. *Paul's argument against the continuance of*, Rom. 2:25, 28; Gal. 6:12–15. *Characterized by Peter as a yoke*, Acts 15:10. *Abrogated*, Acts 15:5–29; Rom. 3:30; 4:9–11; 1 Cor. 7:18, 19; Gal. 2: 3, 4; 5:2–11; 6:12; Eph. 2:11, 15; Col. 2:11; 3:11.

Instances of: *Abraham*, Gen. 17:23–27. *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3, 4; Acts 7:8. *Schechemites*, Gen. 34:24. *Gershom*, Ex. 4:25. *Israelites at Gilgal*, Josh. 5:2–9. *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:59. *Jesus*, Luke 2:21. *Paul*, Phil. 3:5. *Timothy*, Acts 16:3.

Figurative, Ex. 6:12; Deut. 10:16; 30:6; Jer. 4:4; 6:10; 9:26; Rom. 2:29; 15:8; Phil. 3:3; Col. 2:11; 3:11.

A designation of the Jews, Acts 10:45; 11:2; Rom. 2:30; Gal. 2:9; Eph. 2:11; Col. 4:11; Tit. 1:10; *of Christians*, Phil. 3:3.

‡ **SARAH** (*princess*). *Wife of Abraham*, Gen. 11:29 31; 12:5. *Abraham's half sister;* Gen. 12:19; 20:12. *Abraham represents her as being his sister, she is taken by Pharaoh to be his wife, but is returned to Abraham*, Gen. 12:10 20; *Abimelech, king of Gerar, takes her; she is restored to Abraham by means of a dream*, Gen. 20:1–14. *Is sterile*, Gen. 11:30; 16:1. *Gives her maid, Hagar, to Abraham as a wife*, Gen. 16:1–3. *Her jealousy of Hagar*, Gen. 16:4–6; 21:9–14. *Her miraculous conception of Isaac*, Gen. 17:15–21; 18:9–15; Rom. 9:9. *Name changed from Sarai to Sarah*, Gen. 17:15. *Gives birth to Isaac*, Gen. 21:2, 3, 6–8. *Death and burial of*, Gen. 23; 25:10. *Character of*, Heb. 11:11; 1 Pet. 3:5, 6.

B.C. 1898?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25 And Ĭsh′ma-el his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the selfsame day was Ā′brā-hăm circumcised, and Ĭsh′ma-el his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAPTER 18

The Lord appears unto Abraham. 2 He entertains three strangers. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing at God's promise. 17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham, 23 who makes intercession for the men thereof.

AND the [a]LORD appeared unto [b]him [1]in the plains of [c]Măm′rē: and he sat in the [d]tent door in the heat of the day;

2 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three [e,f]men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the [d]tent door, and [*,g]bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, [h]pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and [i]wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

5 [h]And I will fetch a morsel of [j]bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And [f]they said, So do, as thou hast said.

6 And [b]Ā′brā-hăm hastened into the tent unto [k,l,m]Sā′rah, and said, Make ready quickly three [n]measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make [i]cakes [2]upon the hearth.

1
a *God, appearance of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
c *Mamre*, vs. 1–15; Gen. 13:18.
d *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.
1 R.V. by the oaks

2
e *Angel, appearance of*, Heb. 1:13.
f *Guest*, Zeph. 1:7.
g *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

3
h *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.

4
i *Ablution*, Judg. 19:21.

5
j *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

6
k *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.
l *Women, duties of*, Prov. 31:10.
m *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
n *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
2 R. V. omits *upon the hearth*.

7 And [b]Ā′brā-hăm ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto [3]a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took [†]butter, and [o]milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did [‡]eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto [b]him, Where *is* [k]Sā′rah thy [m]wife? And he said, Behold, in the [d]tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, [k]Sā′rah thy [m]wife shall have a [p]son. And Sā′rah heard *it* in the [d]tent door, which *was* behind him.

11 Now [b]Ā′brā-hăm and [k]Sā′rah *were* old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sā′rah after the [q]manner of women.

12 Therefore [k]Sā′rah [r]laughed within herself, saying, [s]After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my [b,t]lord being old also?

13 And the [u]LORD said unto [b]Ā′brā-hăm, Wherefore did [k]Sā′rah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the [v]LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sā′rah [w]shall have a son.

15 Then [k]Sā′rah [x,y]denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward [z]Sŏd′om: and [a]Ā′brā-hăm went with them to bring them on the way.

B.C. 1898?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
3 R.V. the servant;

8
o *Milk*, Job 10:10.

10
p *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.

11
q *Menstruation*, Ezek. 18:6.

12
r *Derision, instances of*, Job 30:1.
s *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
t 1 Pet. 3:6.

13
u *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

14
v *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

15
x *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
y *Temptation, yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
z *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.

16
a *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

* **MANNERS.** *Obeisance to strangers*, Gen. 18:2; 19:1. *Standing while guests eat*, Gen. 18:8. *Standing in presence of superiors*, Gen. 31:35; Job 29:8; *of the aged*, Lev. 19:32. *Rules for guests*, Prov. 23:1, 2; Luke 14:8–10; 1 Cor. 10:27. *Jews forbidden to associate with heathen*, Acts 10:28; 11:3; Gal. 2:12. *Evangelists required not to salute on highway*, Luke 10:4; compare 2 Kin. 4:29.

See footnote, SALUTATIONS, Luke 1:44.

† **BUTTER.** Deut. 32:14; Judg. 5:25; 2 Sam. 17:29; Job 20:17; Isa. 7:15, 22. *Made by churning*, Prov. 30:33.

‡ **EATING.** *The host acting as waiter*, Gen. 18:8. *Favored guests served an extra portion*, Gen. 43:34. *Table used in*, Judg. 1:7. *Reclining on couches*, Amos 6:4, 7; Luke 7:37, 38; John 13:25. *Ablutions before*, Matt. 15:2.

See footnotes: FEASTS, Mark 12:39; FOOD, Psa. 139:25; GLUTTONY, Prov. 30:22.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I [b]hide from [a]Ā′brā-hăm that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that [a]Ā′brā-hăm shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and [c]all the ‖nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

19 For I know [a]him, that [d,e]he will command his children and his [f]household after him, and they shall [g]keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Ā′brā-hăm that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the [h]LORD said, Because the cry of [i]Sŏd′om and [j]Gō-mŏr′rah is great, and because [k,l]their [m]sin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now, and [b]see whether [l]they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the [n]men turned their faces from thence, and went toward [i]Sŏd′om: but [a]Ā′brā-hăm stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And [a]Ā′brā-hăm [o]drew near, and [p,q]said, Wilt thou also [k]destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 [o]Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: [q]wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 [o,q]That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the [h]Judge of all the earth [r]do right?

26 And the LORD said, If I find in [i]Sŏd′om fifty righteous within the city, then [s,t]I will spare all the place for their [u]sakes.

B.C. 1898?

17
b *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

18
c *Jesus, prophecies of the coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

19
d *Parents, duty of*, 2 Cor. 12:14
e *Master, good*, Col. 4:1.
f *Family, government of*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
g *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

20
h *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.
j *Gomorrah*, Gen. 13:10.
k *Nation, punishment of*, vs. 20–32; Isa. 2:4.
l *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
m *Sin, punishment of*, vs. 20–32; Rom. 5:12.

22
n *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.

23
o *Boldness, of the righteous*, Phil. 1:20.
p *Communion, with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.
q *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.

25
r *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

26
s *God, mercy of*, vs. 26–32; Gen. 2:2.
t *Prayer, answered, instances of*, Acts 6:4.
u *Intercession, influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18

27 And [a]Ā′brā-hăm answered and [v]said, Behold now, [w]I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, [x,y]which *am but* dust and ashes;

28 [v]Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: [q]wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, [s,t,u]If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he [v]spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, [s,t]I will not do *it* for forty's [u]sake.

30 And he [v]said *unto him*, [x]Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, [s,t,u]I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he [v,w]said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, [s,t]I will not destroy *it* for twenty's [u]sake.

32 And he [v,x]said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, [s,t]I will not destroy *it* for ten's [u]sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left [p]communing with [a]Ā′brā-hăm: and Ā′brā-hăm returned unto his place.

CHAPTER 19

Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The Sodomites are stricken with blindness. 12 Lot is commanded to flee for safety to the mountain. 18 He is permitted to go into Zoar. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed. 26 Lot's wife becomes a pillar of salt. 30 Lot dwells in a cave. 31 The origin of Moab and Ammon.

AND there came two [a]angels to [b]Sŏd′om at even; and [c]Lŏt sat in the [d]gate of Sŏd′om: and Lŏt seeing *them* [e]rose up to meet them; and he [f]bowed

B.C. 1898?

27
v *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
w *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.
x *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.
y *Man, insignificance of*, Job 4:17.

1
a *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
b *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.
c *Lot*, Gen. 11:27.
d *Gates, open square at*, Deut. 3:5.
e *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
f *Manners*, Gen. 18:2.

‖ **NATIONS BLESSED IN ABRAHAM**, Gen. 12:23; 18:18; 22:18; 26:4; Acts 3:25; Gal. 3:8. See footnote, NATION, Isa. 2:4.

B.C. 1898?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
g *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.
h *Guests*, Zeph. 1:7.
i *Ablutions*, Judg. 19:21.

3
j *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
k *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

5
Lasciviousness, instances of, 1 Pet. 4:3.
m *Sodomy*, vs. 5–8; Lev. 18:22.

9
n *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And [c]he said, Behold now, my lords, [g]turn in, I pray [h]you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and [i]wash your feet, and ye shall *rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And [c]he [g]pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a [j]feast, and did bake unleavened [k]bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before [a]they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of [b]Sŏd′om, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 And they called unto [c]Lŏt, and said unto him, [l]Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may [m]know them.

6 And [c]Lŏt went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, ‡brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto [h]these men do nothing; for therefore came they [g]under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they [n]pressed sore upon the man, *even* [c]Lŏt, and came near to break the door.

10 But the [a]men put forth their hand, and pulled Lŏt into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And [a]they smote the ‡men that *were* at the door of the house with [o,p]blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 ¶ [q]And the [a]men said unto [c]Lŏt, Hast thou here any besides? †son in law, and thy [r]sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will [s]destroy this place, because the [t]cry of [u]them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And [c]Lŏt went out, and spake unto his †sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of [v]this place; for the LORD will [s]destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his [w]sons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the [a]angels hastened [c]Lŏt, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the [1,t]iniquity of the city.

16 And while he lingered, the [a]men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two [r]daughters; the [x]LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that [a]he said, Escape

B.C. 1898?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
o *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
p *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

12
q *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Children, of righteous, blessed*, Mark 10:14.

13
s *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
t *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
u *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.

14
v *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
w *Children, wicked, instances of*, Mark 10:14.

15
1 *Or*, punishment

16
x *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **RISING.** **Early:** *For prayer*, Mark 1:35. *For religious instruction*, Acts 5:21. *Practiced by the diligent*, Prov. 31:15; *by drunkards*, Isa. 5:11.

INSTANCES OF: *Lot*, Gen. 19:23. *Abraham*, Gen. 19:27; 21:14; 22:3. *Isaac*, Gen. 26:31. *Abimelech*, Gen. 20:8. *Jacob*, Gen. 28:18; 32:31. *Laban*, Gen. 31:55. *Moses*, Ex. 8:20; 9:13; 34:4. *Joshua*, Josh. 3:1; 6:12, 15; 7:16. *Gideon*, Judg. 6:38. *Elkanah*, 1 Sam. 1:19. *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 15:12. *David*, 1 Sam. 17:20. *Mary*, Mark 16:2; Luke 24:1. *Apostles*, Acts 5:21.

See footnote, INDUSTRY, 1 Kin. 11:28.

Late: *By sluggards*, Prov. 6:9–11; 24:33, 34.

See footnotes: IDLENESS, Eccl. 10:18; LAZINESS, Prov. 19:15.

† **SON-IN-LAW.** Wicked, Gen. 19:14. UNJUST, *Jacob*, Gen. 30:37–42. FAITHFUL, *Peter*, Mark 1:29, 30; Luke 4:38.

B.C. 1898?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
y *Zoar*, Deut. 34:3.

21
z *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.

22
a *Zoar*, Deut. 34:3.

23
b *Lot*, Gen. 11:27.

24
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
e *Meteorology, phenomena*, Matt. 16:2.
f *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.
g *Gomorrah*, Gen. 13:10.
h *Brimstone*, Deut. 29:23.
i *Fire, miracles connected with*, Ex. 12:8.

26
j *Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.
k *Disobedience, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.
l *Pillar, of salt*, Gen. 28:18.
m *Salt, pillar of*, 2 Kin. 2:20.

27
n *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be [s,t]consumed.

18 And Lŏt said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified [x]thy mercy, which [q]thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

20 Behold now, this [y]city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou [z]hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called [a]Zō′ar.

23 The sun was risen upon the earth when [b]Lŏt entered into [a]Zō′ar.

24 Then the LORD [c,d,e]rained upon [f]Sŏd′om and upon [g]Gŏ-mŏr′rah [h]brimstone and [i]fire from the LORD out of heaven:

25 And he [c]overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the ‡inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 But his [j]wife [k]looked back from behind him, and she became a [l]pillar of [m]salt.

27 And [n]Ā′brā-hăm *gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward [f]Sŏd′om and [g]Gŏ-mŏr′rah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when God [c]destroyed the cities of the plain, that [o]God [p,q]remembered [n]Ā′brā-hăm, and sent [b]Lŏt out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lŏt dwelt.

30 ¶ And [b]Lŏt went up out of [a]Zō′ar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he [r]feared to dwell in Zō′ar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the [s]firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to [t]come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let [s]us make our father drink [u]wine, and we will [t,v]lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And [s]they made their [b]father drink [u]wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and [v]lay with her father; and [w]he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the [s]firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I [v]lay yesternight with my father: let us make him [w]drink [u]wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And [s]they made their [b]father [w]drink [u]wine that night also: and the younger arose, and [v]lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the [s]daughters of [b]Lŏt with child by their father.

37 And the firstborn bare a

B.C. 1898?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
o *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Anthropomorphisms, memory attributed to God*, Gen. 11:5.
q *Intercession, influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.

30
r *Doubting, exemplified*, Rom. 14:23.

31
s *Children, wicked, instances of*, Mark 10:14.
t *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.

32
u *Wine, intoxication from, instances of*, Prov. 23:31.
v *Incest*, Lev. 18:6.

33
w *Drunkenness, instances of*, Luke 21:34.

‡ **SODOMITES**, inhabitants of Sodom. *Wickedness of*, Gen. 19:4-14. *Destroyed by fire as a judgment*, Gen. 19:24, 25. *To be judged according to opportunity*, Matt. 10:15; 11:24; Luke 10:12.

Those who practiced sodomy as a religious rite, Deut. 23:17; 1 Kin. 14:24; 15:12; 22:46; 2 Kin. 23:7; Hos 4:14.

See footnote, SODOMY, Lev. 18:22.

B.C. 1897?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
x *Bastard, instances of*, Deut. 23:2.

38
y *Ammonites, descendants of Ammon*, Deut. 2:20.

[x]son, and called his name Mō′-
ab: the same *is* the father of the
‖Mō′ab-ītes unto this day.
38 And the younger, she also
bare a [x]son, and called his name
Běn-ăm′mī: the same *is* the fa-
ther of the [y]children of Ăm′-
mŏn unto this day.

CHAPTER 20

Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 and denies his wife. 3 Abimelech taking her is reproved in a dream. 9 He rebukes Abraham, 14 restores Sarah, 16 and reproves her. 17 At the intercession of Abraham, he is healed.

B.C. 1898?

1
a *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
b *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.
c *Shur*, 1 Sam. 15:7.

2
d *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
e *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.
f *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.
g Gen. 21:22–32.

3
h *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Dream, instances of*, Dan. 1:17.
j *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.

4
k *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Nation, involved in sins of rulers*, Isa. 2:4.

5
m *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.

6
n *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Grace, of God*, Rom. 4:16.

AND [a]Ā′bra-hăm journeyed
from thence toward the
south country, and dwelled be-
tween [b]Ka′desh and [c]Shûr, and
sojourned in *Ge′rär.
2 And [a]Ā′bră-hăm [d,e]said of
[f]Sā′rah his wife, She *is* my sis-
ter: and [g]Ā-bĭm′e-lĕch king of
Gē′rär sent, and took Sā′rah.
3 But [h]God came to [g]Ā-bĭm′e-
lĕch in a [i]dream by night, and
said to him, Behold, thou *art but*
a dead man, for the [j]woman
which thou hast taken; for she *is*
a man's [j]wife.
4 But [g]Ā-bĭm′e-lĕch had not
come near her: and he said,
[k]Lord, wilt thou slay also a
righteous [l]nation?
5 [e]Said he not unto me, She *is*
my sister? and she, even she her-
self said, He *is* my brother: in
the [m]integrity of my heart and
innocency of my hands have I
done this.
6 And God said unto him in a
[i]dream, Yea, [n]I know that thou
didst this in the [m]integrity of thy
heart; for I also [o]withheld thee
from sinning against me: there-
fore suffered I thee not to touch
her.
7 Now therefore restore the
[a]man *his* [f]wife; for he *is* a
prophet, and he shall [p,q]pray for
thee, and thou shalt live: and [r]if
thou restore *her* not, know thou
that thou shalt surely die, thou,
and all that *are* thine.
8 Therefore [g]Ā-bĭm′e-lĕch [s]rose
early in the morning, and called
all his servants, and told all these
things in their ears: and the men
were sore afraid.
9 Then [g]Ā-bĭm′e-lĕch called
[a]Ā′bră-hăm, and said unto him,
[t]What hast thou done unto us?
and what have I offended thee,
that thou hast brought on me
and on my [l]kingdom a great sin?
thou hast done deeds unto me
that ought not to be done.
10 And [g]Ā-bĭm′e-lĕch said unto
[a]Ā′bră-hăm, What sawest thou,
that thou hast done this thing?
11 And [a]Ā′bră-hăm said, [u]be-
cause I [v]thought, Surely the
[w]fear of God *is* not in this place;
and they will slay me for my
[x]wife's sake.
12 And yet indeed *she is* my sis-
ter; she *is* the daughter of my fa-
ther, but not the daughter of my
mother; and she [y]became my
wife.
13 And it came to pass, when
[h]God caused me to wander from
my father's house, that I [d]said
unto her, This *is* thy kindness
which thou shalt shew unto me;
at every place whither we shall
come, [e,z]say of me, He *is* my
brother.
14 And [a]Ā-bĭm′e-lĕch took
sheep, and oxen, and menserv-
ants, and womenservants, and
[†,b]gave *them* unto [c]Ā′bră-hăm,
and restored him Sā′rah his wife.

B.C. 1898?

7
p *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6.4.
q *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
r *Adultery, penalties for*, Lev. 20:10.

8
s *Rising, early, instances of*, Gen. 19:2.

9
t *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

11
u *Excuses*, Luke 14:18.
v *Doubting, of Abraham*, Rom. 14:23.
w *Fear of God, restraining*, Acts 9:31.
x *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

12
y *Incest, instances of*, Lev. 18:6.

13
z Gen. 12:13.

14
a *Abimelech*, Gen. 21:22–32.
b *Good for evil, instances of*, Luke 6:27.
c *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

‖ **MOABITES.** *Descendants of Lot through his son Moab*, Gen. 19:37. *Called the people of Chemosh*, Num. 21:29. *Children of Israel commanded not to distress*, Deut. 2:9. *Refuse passage of Jephthah's army through their territory*, Judg. 11:17, 18. *Balak was king of*, Num. 22:4; Josh. 24:9; Judg. 11:25; Mic. 6:5; *calls for Balaam to curse Israel*, Num. 22; 23; 24; Josh. 24:9; Mic. 6:5. *Idolatry of*, Judg. 10:6; 1 Kin. 11:7. *Human sacrifices offered by*, 2 Kin. 3:27. *Are a snare to the Israelites*, Num. 25:1–3; Ruth 1:4; 1 Kin. 11:1; 1 Chr. 8:8; Ezra 9:1, 2; Neh. 13:23. *Land of, not given to the Israelites as a possession*, Deut. 2:9, 29. *David takes refuge among, from Saul*, 1 Sam. 22:3, 4. *David conquers*, 2 Sam. 8:2; 18:2, 11. *Paid tribute to king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 3:4. *Israelites had war with*, 2 Kin. 3:5–27; 13:20; 24:2; 2 Chr. 20. *Prophecies concerning judgments upon*, Isa. 15; 16; Jer. 48; Ezek. 25:8 11.

* **GERAR.** *A city of the Philistines*, Gen. 10:19. *Abimelech, king of*, Gen. 20:1, 2; 26:1 8. *Visited by Abraham*, Gen. 20:1; *by Isaac*, Gen. 26:1; 2 Chr. 14:13, 14.

† **GENEROSITY. Instances of:** *Hittites to Abraham*

B.C. 1898?

15
d *Hospitality,* Rom. 12:13.
16
e *Sarah,* Gen. 17:15.
f *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
1 R. V. it is for thee
2 R. V. (marg.) in respect of all men thou art righted:
17
g *Intercession, of man with God,* Jer. 27:18.
h *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
i *Healing, the Lord the healer,* Acts 4:22.
j *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.
18
k *Barrenness,* Deut. 7:14.
l *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.

15 And [d]Ā-bĭm′e-lĕch said, [†,b]Behold, my land *is* before thee: [d]dwell where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto [e]Sā′rah he said, Behold, I have given thy [c]brother a thousand *pieces* of [f]silver: behold, [1]he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and [2]with all *other*: thus she was reproved.

17 So [c]Ā′brā-hăm [g,h]prayed unto God: and God [i,j]healed Ā-bĭm′e-lĕch, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had fast [k,l]closed up all the wombs of the house of Ā-bĭm′e-lĕch, because of Sā′rah Ā′brā-hăm's wife.

CHAPTER 21

Isaac is born. 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarah's joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distress. 17 The angel comforts her. 22 Abimelech's covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

1
a *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.
b *Sarah,* Gen. 17:15.
2
c *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.
d *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
e *Children, in answer to prayer,* Mark 10:14.
4
f *Circumcision, instances of,* Gen. 17:10.
g *Obedience, instances of,* Heb. 5:8.

AND the [a]LORD visited [b]Sā′rah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sā′rah as he had spoken.

2 For [b]Sā′rah [*,c]conceived, and bare [d]Ā′brā-hăm a [e]son in his old age, at the set time of which [a]God had spoken to him.

3 And [d]Ā′brā-hăm called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom [b]Sā′rah bare to him, [†]Ī′ṣaac.

4 And [d]Ā′brā-hăm [f]circumcised his son Ī′ṣaac being eight days old, [g]as God had commanded him.

5 And [d]Ā′brā-hăm was an hundred years old, when his son [†]Ī′ṣaac was born unto him.

6 And [b]Sā′rah [h]said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And [b]she [h]said, Who would have said unto Ā′brā-hăm, that Sā′rah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was [i]weaned: and [d]Ā′brā-hăm made a great [j]feast the *same* day that [†]Ī′ṣaac was weaned.

9 ¶ [k,l]And [b]Sā′rah saw the [m]son of [n]Hā′gar the Ē-ġȳp′tian, which she had born unto [d]Ā′brā-hăm, [o]mocking.

10 [p]Wherefore she said unto [d]Ā′brā-hăm, [q,r]Cast out this [s]bondwoman and her [m]son: for [k,t]the son of this bondwoman shall not be [u,v]heir with my son, *even* with [†]Ī′ṣaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Ā′brā-hăm's sight because of his [m]son.

12 And [w]God said unto Ā′brā-hăm, [x]Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the [m]lad, and because of thy [n,s]bondwoman; in all that Sā′rah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for [y,z]in [†]Ī′ṣaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the [a]son of the bondwoman [b]will I make a nation, because he *is* thy [c,d]seed.

14 And [e]Ā′brā-hăm [f]rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a [‡]bottle of water, and gave *it* unto [g]Hā′gar, put-

B.C. 1897?

6
h *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
8
i *Children, weaning of,* Mark 10:14.
j *Feasts,* Mark 12:39.
9
k *Malice, instances of,* Eph. 4:31.
l *Polygamy, evil effects of,* Deut. 17:17.
m *Ishmael,* Gen. 16:11.
n *Hagar,* Gen. 16:1.
o *Mocking,* 1 Kin. 18:27.

B.C. 1892?

10
p *Family, infelicity in, instances of,* 1 Chr. 13:14.
q Gal. 4:30.
r *Cruelty, instances of,* Psa. 27:12.
s *Servant,* Jer. 2:14.
t *Envy, instances of,* Prov. 14:30.
u *Heir,* Gen. 15:3.
v *Inheritance,* Num. 27:7.
12
w *God,* Gen. 2:2.
x *Affliction, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
y Rom. 9:7; Heb. 11:18.
z *Foreordination,* Rom. 8:30.
13
a *Ishmael,* Gen. 16:11.
b *Foreordination,* Rom. 8:30.
c *Children, share benefits of covenant with parents,* Mark 10:14.
d *Children, of righteous, blessed,* Mark 10:14.
14
e *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
f *Rising, early, instances of,* Gen. 19:2.
g *Hagar,* Gen. 16:1.

Gen. 23:6, 11. *Abimelech to Abraham,* Gen. 20:14. *Joseph to his father and brethren,* Gen. 43:11, 12; 45:22, 23; 47:11, 12. *David to Mephibosheth,* 2 Sam. 9:7.
See footnote, LIBERALITY, 1 Tim. 6:18.

* **CONCEPTION, Miraculous.** INSTANCES OF: *Sarah,* Heb. 11:11. *Rebekah,* Gen. 25:21. *Rachel,* Gen. 30:22. *Manoah's wife,* Judg. 13:3–24. *Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:19, 20. *Elisabeth,* Luke 1:24, 25, 36, 37, 58. *Mary, by the Holy Spirit,* Matt. 1:18, 20; Luke 1:31–35.

† **ISAAC** (*laughter*). *Miraculous son of Abraham,* Gen. 17:15–19; 18:1–15; 21:1–8; Josh. 24:3; 1 Chr. 1:28; Gal. 4:28; Heb. 11:11. *Offered in sacrifice by his father,* Gen. 22:1–19; Heb. 11:17; Jas. 2:21. *Is provided a wife from among his kindred,* Gen. 24; 25:20. *Abrahamic covenant confirmed in,* Gen. 26:2–5; Josh. 1:6; 1 Chr. 16:15–18; Psa. 105:9. *Dwells in the south country at the well Lahai-roi,* Gen. 24:62; 25:11. *Buries his father,* Gen. 25:9. *Esau and Jacob born to,* Gen. 25:19–26; Josh. 24:4; 1 Chr. 1:34. *Dwells in Gerar,* Gen. 26:1–18. *Prospers,* Gen. 26:12–14. *Possesses large flocks and herds,* Gen. 26:14. *Digs wells, and is defrauded of them by the herdsmen of Abimelech,* Gen. 26:15–21. *Removes to Beer-sheba,* Gen. 26:22–33. *Grieved at marriage of Esau,* Gen. 26:35. *Last blessing on his sons,* Gen. 27:16–40; Heb. 11:20. *Death and burial of,* Gen. 35:27–29; 49:31. *His filial obedience,* Gen. 22:9. *His peaceableness,* Gen. 26:14–22. *His devoutness,* Gen. 24:63; 25:21; 26:25. *Prophecies concerning,* Gen. 17:16–21; 18:10–14; 21:12; Ex. 32:13. *Ancestor of Jesus,* Matt. 1:2; Luke 3:34.

‡ **BOTTLE.** *Made of skins,* Josh. 9:4, 13; Job 32:19; Psa. 119:83; Matt. 9:17; Mark 2:22; Luke 5:37, 38; *of clay,* Isa. 30:14; Jer. 19:1, 10; 48:12. *Used as a lachrymatory,* Psa. 56:8.

B.C. 1892?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Beer-sheba, wilderness of*, Judg. 20:1.

15
i *Despondency, instances of*, Eccl. 2:20.

16
i *Parents, affection of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

17
k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

20
m *Grace, of God*, Rom. 4:16.

21
n *Marriage, parents contract for children*, Gen. 34: 9.
o *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

22
p Gen. 20.
q Gen. 26:26.
r *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
s *Diplomacy, instances of*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

23
u *Alliances, political, ratification of*, Josh. 9:15.
v *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

ting *it* on her shoulder, and the
[a]child, and sent her away: and
she departed, and wandered in
the wilderness of [h]Bē′er-shē′bȧ.
15 [i]And the water was spent in
the bottle, and she cast the
[a]child under one of the shrubs.
16 [i]And she went, and sat her
down over against *him* a good
way off, as it were a bowshot:
for [j]she said, Let me not see the
death of the child. And she sat
over against *him*, and lift up her
voice, and wept.
17 And [k]God heard the voice of
the lad; and the angel of God
called to [g]Hā′gar out of heaven,
and said unto her, What aileth
thee, Hā′gar? [l]fear not; for God
hath heard the voice of the lad
where he *is*.
18 [l]Arise, lift up the [a]lad, and
hold him in thine hand; [b]for I
will make [c,d]him a great nation.
19 And God opened her eyes,
and she saw a ‖well of water;
and she went, and filled the
‡bottle with water, and gave the
[a]lad drink.
20 And [m]God was with the
[a]lad; and he grew, and dwelt in
the wilderness, and became an
§archer.
21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of +Pā′ran: and his mother
took him a [n]wife out of the land
of [o]Ē′ġȳpt.
22 ¶ And it came to pass at
that time, that [p]Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch
and [q]Phī′chol the chief [r]captain
of his host spake unto [e]Ā′bră-
hăm, [s]saying, [m,t]God *is* with
thee in all that thou doest:
23 [u]Now therefore [v]swear unto
me here by God that thou wilt
not deal falsely with me, nor
with my son, nor with my son's
son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee,
thou shalt do unto me, and to
the land wherein thou hast sojourned.
24 And Ā′bră-hăm said, I will
[v]swear.
25 And Ā′bră-hăm reproved
[p]Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch because of a
‖,[w]well of water, which Ȧ-bĭm′e-
lĕch's [x]servants had [y]violently
[z]taken away.
26 And [a]Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch said, I
wot not who hath done this
thing: neither didst thou tell me,
neither yet heard I *of it*, but to
day.
27 And [b]Ā′bră-hăm took [c]sheep
and oxen, and gave them unto
[a]Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch; and both of them
made a [d]covenant.
28 And [b]Ā′bră-hăm set [e]seven
ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.
29 And [a]Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch said unto
[b]Ā′bră-hăm, What *mean* these
[e]seven ewe lambs which thou
hast set by themselves?
30 And [b]he said, For *these* [e]seven ewe lambs shalt [a]thou take of
my hand, that they may be a
[c]witness unto me, that I have
digged this ‖well.
31 Wherefore he called that
place [f]Bē′er-shē′bȧ; because
there they [g]sware both of them.
32 Thus they made a [d]covenant
at [f]Bē′er-shē′bȧ: then [a]Ȧ-bĭm′e-
lĕch rose up, and [h]Phī′chol the
chief [i]captain of his host, and
they returned into the land of
the [j]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ.
33 ¶ And [b]Ā′bră-hăm planted

B.C. 1892?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
w *Property, in real estate, rights in, violated*, Lev. 27: 15.
x *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
y *Strife, instances of*, Prov. 20:3.
z *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.

26
a Gen. 20.

27
b *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
c *Token, present*, Psa. 86:17.
d *Covenant, of man with men*, Deut. 29:1.

28
e *Seven, miscellany of*, Gen. 7:2.

31
f *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
g *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

B.C. 1891?

32
h Gen. 26:26.
i *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
j *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

‖ **WELLS.** *Of Jacob*, John 4:6. *Of Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:10. *At Haran*, Gen. 24:16.
The occasion of feuds: *Between Abraham and Abimelech*, Gen. 21:25–30. *Between Isaac and Abimelech*, Gen. 26:15–22, 32, 33.
Figurative: *Of salvation*, Isa. 12:3; John 4:14.

§ **ARCHERY.** *Practiced by Ishmael*, Gen. 21:20; *by Esau*, Gen. 27:3; *by Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 20:20, 36, 37; *by sons of Ulam*, 1 Chr. 8:40; *by Philistines*, 1 Sam. 31:1–3; 1 Chr. 10:3; *by people of Kedar*, Isa. 21:17; *by Syrians*, 1 Kin. 22: 31–34; *by Israelites*, 2 Sam. 1:18; 1 Chr. 5:18; 12:2; 2 Chr. 14:8; 26:14; Neh. 4:13; Zech. 9:13; *by Lydians*, Jer. 46:9.
In war, Gen. 49:23; Judg. 5:11; 1 Sam. 31:3; 2 Chr. 17:17; Isa. 22:3; Jer. 4:29; 51:3.
See footnotes: Arrow, 1 Sam. 20:20; Bow, 2 Sam. 1:18.

+ **PARAN** (*a place of caves*). *Desert or wilderness of*, Gen. 21:21; Num. 10:12; 12:16; 13:3, 26; Deut. 1:1. *Mountains of*, Deut. 33:2; Hab. 3:3. *Israelites encamp in*, Num. 12:16. *David takes refuge in*, 1 Sam. 25:1. *Hadad flees to*, 1 Kin. 11:17, 18.

B.C. 1891?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
k Worship, Gen. 22:5.
l God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.

a grove in [f]Bē′er-shē′bȧ, and
[k]called there on the name of the
LORD, the [l]everlasting God.
34 And Ā′brȧ-hăm sojourned
in the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ′ land many
days.

CHAPTER 22

Abraham commanded to offer Isaac. 3 He gives proof of his faith and obedience. 11 The Angel stays him. 13 A ram is sacrificed instead of Isaac. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.

B.C. 1872?

1
a God, Gen. 2:2.
b Temptation, a test, Luke 11:4.
c Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
d Communion, with God, instances of, 2 Cor. 13:14.
1 R. V. did prove

2
e Faith, trial of, Mark 11:22.
f Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
g 2 Chr. 3:1.
h Human Sacrifices, vs. 1–19; Deut. 12:31.
i Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
j Mountain, Mic. 7:12.
k High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.

3
l Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.
m Rising, early, instances of, Gen. 19:2.
n Ass, 2 Chr. 28:15.
o Young Men, Prov. 1:4.

AND it came to pass after
these things, that [a]God
did [1,b]tempt [c]Ā′brȧ-hăm, and
[d]said unto him, Ā′brȧ-hăm: and
he said, Behold, *here* I *am*.
2 And he said, [e]Take now thy
son, thine only *son* [f]Ī′ṣaac,
whom thou lovest, and get thee
into the land of [g]Mō-rī′ah; and
offer [h]him there for a burnt [i]of-
fering upon one of the [j,k]moun-
tains which I will tell thee of.
3 And [c,l]Ā′brȧ-hăm [m]rose up
early in the morning, and sad-
dled his [n]ass, and took two of
his [o]young men with him, and
[f]Ī′ṣaac his son, and clave the
wood for the burnt [i]offering, and
rose up, and went unto the place
of which God had told him.
4 Then on the third day [c]Ā′brȧ-
hăm lifted up his eyes, and saw
the place afar off.
5 And [c]Ā′brȧ-hăm said unto his
[o]young men, Abide ye here with
the [n]ass; and I and the [f]lad will
go yonder and *worship, and
come again to you.

6 And [c,l]Ā′brȧ-hăm took the
wood of the burnt [i]offering, and
laid *it* upon [f]Ī′ṣaac his son; and
he took the fire in his hand, and
a †knife; and they went both of
them together.
7 And [f]Ī′ṣaac spake unto
[c]Ā′brȧ-hăm his father, and said,
My father: and he said, Here *am*
I, my son. And he said, Behold
the fire and the wood: but where
is the [p]lamb for a burnt
[i]offering?
8 And Ā′brȧ-hăm [q]said, My
son, God will provide himself
a lamb for a burnt [i]offering: so
they went both of them together.
9 And they came to the [g]place
which God had told him of; and
[c]Ā′brȧ-hăm built an [r]altar there,
and laid the wood in order, and
[l]bound [f]Ī′ṣaac his son, and [s]laid
[h]him on the altar upon the wood.
10 And [c,l]Ā′brȧ-hăm stretched
forth his hand, and took the
†knife to slay his [f,h]son.
11 And the [t]angel of the LORD
called unto him out of heaven,
and said, Ā′brȧ-hăm, Ā′brȧ-
hăm: and he said, Here *am* I.
12 And [l]he said, Lay not thine
hand upon the [f]lad, neither do
thou anything unto him: for
now I know that thou [u]fearest
God, seeing [l]thou hast [v]not with-
held thy son, thine only *son*
from me.
13 And [c]Ā′brȧ-hăm lifted up
his eyes, and looked, and behold
behind *him* a [w]ram caught in a

B.C. 1872?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
p Lamb, Num. 7:15.

8
q Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.

9
r Altar, Gen. 8:20.
s Consecration, instances of, Lev. 7:37.

11
t Angel, Heb. 1:13.

12
u Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
v Self-denial, Mark 8:34.

13
w Sheep, Deut. 32:14.

* **WORSHIP,** Gen. 4:26. *To be rendered to God only*, Ex. 20:3; Deut. 6:13; Matt. 4:10; Luke 4:8; Acts 10:25, 26, 14:11, 15; Col. 2:18; Rev. 19:10; 22:8. *Not needed by God*, Acts 17:24, 25. *Acceptable to God*, Gen. 4:4; 8:20, 21. *Divine presence in*, Ex. 29:42, 43; Num. 17:4; 2 Chr. 5:13, 14; Matt. 18:20; Acts 2:1–4. *Of angels, forbidden*, Rev. 19:10; 22:8, 9. *Sanctuary instituted for*, Ex. 25:8, 22; 29:43; 40:34, 35. *Summons to*, Psa. 95:6; Isa. 2:3; Mic. 4:2.

Enjoined, Gen. 35:1; Ex. 23:17, 18; 34:23; Deut. 12:5–7, 11, 12; 16:6–8; 31:11–13; 33:19; 2 Kin. 17:36; 1 Chr. 16:29; Psa. 29:2; 76:11; 96:8, 9; 97:7; 99:5; Isa. 12:5, 6; 49:13; 52:9; Joel 2:15–17; Nah. 1:15; Zech. 14:16–18; Matt. 8:4; Mark 1:44; Luke 4:8; 5:14; 1 Tim. 2:8; Heb. 10:25; Rev. 14:7; 19:10.

With music, 2 Chr. 5:13, 14; Ezra 3:10, 11; Psa. 100:1, 2; 126:1–3; Isa. 30:29; 38:20. *Rendering praise*, Psa. 22:22; 138:2; 149:1; *thanksgiving*, Psa. 35:18; 100:4; 116:17.

In spirit and in truth, John 4:23, 24; 1 Cor. 14:15; Phil. 3:3. *Renews strength*, Isa. 40:31. *Loved by God's people*, Psa. 27:4; 84:1–4, 10; Zech. 8:21.

Preparation for, Ex. 19:10–13, 21–24; 20:24, 25; 30:19–21; Lev. 10:3; Psa. 26:6; Isa. 56:6, 7; Zeph. 3:18; Mal. 3:3, 4.

Proprieties in, Eccl. 5:1, 2; 1 Cor. 11:13, 20 22; 14:2 19. *Reverence in*, Ex. 3:5; 19:10–12, 21–24; 24:1, 2; Eccl. 5:1; Hab. 2:20.

Private, Matt. 6:6; 14:23; Luke 6:12.

At night, Isa. 30:29, Acts 16:25. *In the temple*, Jer. 26:2; Luke 18:10; 24:53; Acts 3:1. *In private homes*, Acts 1:13, 14; 5:42; 12:12; 20:7–9; Rom. 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:19; Col. 4:15; Phile. 2. *Anywhere*, John 4:21–24. *To become universal*, Isa. 45:23; Rom. 14:11; Phil. 2:10.

Of hypocrites, repugnant to God, Isa. 1:11–15; 29:13 16; Hos. 6:6; Amos 5:21–24. *Of the wicked, rejected*, Gen. 4:5, 7.

Family, Deut. 16:11, 14. *Of Abraham*, Gen. 12:7, 8; 13:4, 18. *Of Jacob*, Gen. 35:2, 3. *Of Job*, Job 1:5. *Of the Philippian jailer*, Acts 16:34.

National, Deut. 16:11; 31:11–13.

See footnotes: PRAISE, Psa. 150:1; PRAYER, Acts 6:4.

† **KNIFE,** an edged tool. *Used by Abraham in offering Isaac*, Gen. 22:6. *Of the temple, returned from Babylon,*

B.C. 1872?

x *Jesus, typified in offerings,* Matt. 1:21.
y *Substitution,* Lev. 1:4.

14
2 That is, Jehovah will see, *or,* provide:
3 R. V. provided.

16
z Heb. 6:13.

a *Oath, attributed to God,* Num. 5: 19.
b *Covenant, of God with man,* Deut. 29:1.
c *Afflictions, benefits of, illustrated,* Psa. 34: 19.
d *Self-denial,* Mark 8:34.
e *Isaac,* Gen. 21:3.

17
f *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
g *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64: 10.
h *Children, gift of God,* Mark 10:14.
i *Israel, prophecies concerning,* Ex. 4:22.

18
j *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
k *Nations to be blessed in Abraham,* Gen. 18:18.
l *Gentiles, prophecies concerning conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
m *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.

19
n *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
o *Beer-sheba,* Judg. 20:1.

20
p *Milcah,* Gen. 11: 29.

thicket by his horns: and Ā′brā-
hăm went and took the ram,
and offered him up for a burnt
[x]offering [y]in the stead of his
son.
14 And Ā′brā-hăm called the
name of that place [2]Jê-hō′vah-
jī′reh: as it is said *to* this day,
In the mount of the LORD it
shall be [3]seen.
15 ¶ And the [t]angel of the
LORD called unto Ā′brā-hăm
out of heaven the second time.
16 And said, [z]By myself have I
[a,b]sworn, saith the LORD, for
[c]because thou hast done this
thing, and hast [d]not withheld
thy [e]son, thine only *son*:
17 [c]That in blessing I will [f]bless
[g]thee, and in multiplying I will
multiply thy [‡,h]seed as the stars
of the heaven, and as the sand
which *is* upon the sea shore; and
thy [i]seed shall possess the gate
of his enemies;
18 And in thy [j]seed shall all the
[k,l]nations of the earth be
blessed; because thou hast
[m]obeyed my voice.
19 So [n]Ā′brā-hăm returned un-
to his young men, and they rose
up and went together to [o]Bē′er-
shē′bȧ; and Ā′brā-hăm dwelt at
Bē′er-shē′bȧ.
20 ¶ And it came to pass after
these things, that it was told
[n]Ā′brā-hăm, saying, Behold,
[p]Mĭl′cah, she hath also born
children unto thy brother
[‖]Nā′hôr:
21 [q]Hŭz his firstborn, and Bŭz
his brother, and Kē-mū′el the
father of Ā′ram,
22 [q]And Chē′sed, and Hā′zō,
and Pĭl′dăsh, and Jĭd′laph, and
[r]Bĕth-u′el.
23 [q]And [r]Bĕth-u′el begat [s]Rĕ-
bĕk′ah: these eight [p]Mĭl′cah did
bear to [‖]Nā′hôr, [n]Ā′brā-hăm's
brother.
24 [q]And his [t]concubine, whose
name *was* Reu′mah, she bare al-
so Tē′bah, and Gā′hăm, and
Thā′hăsh, and Mā′a-chah.

CHAPTER 23

The age and death of Sarah. 3 The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.

AND [a]Sā′rah was [b]an hun-
dred and seven and twen-
ty years old: *these were* the
years of the life of Sā′rah.
2 And Sā′rah [c]died in Kĭr′jăth-
är′bȧ; the same *is* *Hē′bron in
the land of [d]Cā′năan: and
[e]Ā′brā-hăm came to [f,g]mourn
for Sā′rah, and to [h]weep for her.
3 ¶ And [e]Ā′brā-hăm stood up
from before his dead, and spake
unto the [i]sons of Hĕth, saying,
4 I *am* a stranger and a so-
journer with you: give me a pos-
session of a †buryingplace with
you, that I may [j]bury my dead
out of my sight.
5 And the [i]children of Hĕth

B.C. 1872?

21
q *Genealogy,* vs. 20–24; 1 Chr. 5:1.

22
r *Bethuel,* Gen. 24: 15.

23
s *Rebekah,* Gen. 24: 15.

24
t *Concubinage,* 2 Sam. 21:11.

1
a *Sarah,* Gen. 17: 15
b *Longevity,* Psa. 91:16.

2
c *Death,* Num. 23 10.
d *Canaan,* Gen. 37: 1.
e *Abraham,* Gen 17:5.
f *Mourning,* Lam. 2:5.
g *Bereavement,* Hos. 9:12.
h *Weeping,* Ezra 3 13.

3
i *Hittites,* Judg. 1 26.

4
j *Burial,* Acts 8:2.

Ezra 1:9. *Used for sharpening pens,* Jer. 36:23. *Self-flagellation with, in idolatrous worship,* 1 Kin. 18:28.

‡ **DESCENDANTS OF ABRAHAM,** Gen. 15:5; Ex. 32:13; Acts 3:25; 1 Chr. 27:23; Rom. 4:17, 18; Heb. 6:14; 11:12. See footnote, ABRAHAM, Gen. 17:5.

‖ **NAHOR.** *Brother of Abraham,* Gen. 11:26; Josh. 24:2. *Marriage and descendants of,* Gen. 11:27, 29; 22:20–24; 24: 15, 24, 47.

* **HEBRON,** a city of Judah, S. of Jerusalem. *When built,* Num. 13:22. *Fortified,* 2 Chr. 11:10. *Called* KIRIATH-ARBA, Gen. 23:2; Gen. 35:27; Josh. 15:13. *Abraham dwells and Sarah dies at,* Gen. 23:2. *Isaac dwells at,* Gen. 35:27. *Jacob dwells at,* Gen. 37:14. *Hoham, king of, confederated with other kings of the Canaanites against Joshua,* Josh. 10:3–39. *Children of Anakim dwell at,* Num. 13:22; Josh. 11:21. *Conquest of, by Caleb,* Josh. 14:6–15; Judge. 1:10, 20. *A city of refuge,* Josh. 20:7; 21:11, 13. *David crowned king of Judah at,* 2 Sam. 2:1–11; 3; 1 Chr. 11:1 3 *of Israel,* at, 2 Sam. 5:1–5. *The burial place of Sarah,* Gen. 23:2; *of Abner,* 2 Sam. 3:32; *of Ish-bosheth,* 2 Sam. 4:12. *The conspirators against Ish-bosheth hanged at,* 2 Sam. 4:12. *Absalom made king at,* 2 Sam. 15:9, 10. *Jews of the Babylonian captivity dwell at,* Neh. 11:25.

Pool of, 2 Sam. 4:12.

† **BURYING PLACES.** *Bought by Abraham,* Gen. 23; 25:9; *by the chief priests with the money returned by Judas,* Acts 1:18; with Matt. 27:5–10. *Prepared by Jacob,* Gen. 50:5; *by Asa,* 2 Chr. 16:14; *by Joseph,* Matt. 27:60. *On hills,* Josh. 24:33; 2 Kin. 23:16. *In valleys,* Jer. 7:32.

Family, Gen. 47:30; 49:29; Acts 7:16. *Of kings,* 1 Kin. 2:10; 2 Chr. 32:33. *Of kings, a place of honor,* 2 Chr. 21:20; 24:16, 25. *For poor and strangers,* Jer. 26:23; Matt. 27:7.

TOMBS: *In houses,* 1 Sam. 25:1; 1 Kin. 2:34; 2 Chr. 33: 20. *In gardens,* 2 Kin. 21:18, 16; John 19:41. *In caves,* Gen. 23:9; Gen. 49:29; 50:13; John 11:38. *Under trees, Deborah's,* Gen. 35:8; *King Saul's,* 1 Sam. 31:13.

SEPULCHRES: *Closed with stones,* Matt. 27:60, 66; Mark 15: 46; 16:3, 4; Luke 2:2: John 11:38; 20:1. *Sealed,* Matt. 27:64, 66. *Marked with pillars, Rachel's,* Gen. 35:20; *the prophets,* 2 Kin. 23:17. *Painted and garnished,* Matt. 23:27, 29. *Demoniacs dwelt in,* Matt. 8:28. *Any who touched, were unclean,* Num. 19:16, 18; Isa. 65:4. *Refused to the dead,* Rev. 11:9. *Robbed,* Jer. 8:1.

See footnote, CREMATION, Josh. 7:25.

Figurative, Isa. 22:16.

B.C. 1860?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
k *Generosity, instances of*, Gen. 20:14.
l *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.

7
m *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

8
n *Zohar*, Gen. 25:9.

9
o *Cave, burial place*, Judg. 6:2.
p *Land, bought and sold*, Ruth 4:3.
q *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

10
r *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.

11
s *Witness, to transfer of land*, Num. 35:30.

answered [e]Ā'brā-hăm, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* a mighty prince among us: [k]in the choice of our †sepulchres [j]bury thy dead; [l]none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And [e]Ā'brā-hăm stood up, and [m]bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the [i]children of Hĕth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be in your mind that I should [j]bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to ‡Ē'phron the son of [n]Zō'hār,

9 That he may give me the [o,p]cave of ‖Măch-pē'lah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much [q]money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a †buryingplace amongst you.

10 And ‡Ē'phron dwelt among the [i]children of Hĕth: and Ē'phron the Hĭt'tīte answered [e]Ā'brā-hăm in the audience of the children of Hĕth, *even* of all that went in at the [r]gate of his city, saying,

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: [l]the [p]field give I thee, and the [o]cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; [s]in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Ā'brā-hăm [m]bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto ‡Ē'phron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee [q]money for the [p]field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And ‡Ē'phron answered [e]Ā'brā-hăm, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the [p]land *is worth* four hundred [t]shekels of [u]silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Ā'brā-hăm hearkened unto ‡Ē'phron; and Ā'brā-hăm weighed to Ē'phron the [u]silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Hĕth, four hundred shekels of silver, current [q]*money* with the [v]merchant.

17 And the [w]field of ‡Ē'phron, which *was* in ‖Măch-pē'lah, which *was* before [x]Măm'rē, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were [y]made sure

18 Unto Ā'brā-hăm for a [w]possession in the [s]presence of the [i]children of Hĕth, before all that went in at the [r]gate of his city.

19 And after this, Ā'brā-hăm [j]buried Sā'rah his wife in the [o]cave of the field of ‖Măch-pē'lah before [x]Măm'rē: the same *is* *Hē'bron in the land of Cā'năan.

20 And the field, and the [o]cave that *is* therein, were [y]made sure unto Ā'brā-hăm for a [w]possession of a †buryingplace by the sons of Hĕth.

CHAPTER 24

Abraham sends his servant to get a wife for his son Isaac. 15 Rebekah meets him, 25 and invites him home. 29 Laban entertains him. 34 The servant tells his errand, 50 and obtains Rebekah. 62 Isaac meets her.

AND [a]Ā'brā-hăm was [b]old, *and* well stricken in age: and the LORD had [c]blessed Ā'brā-hăm in all things.

2 And Ā'brā-hăm said unto his eldest [d,e]servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had,

B.C. 1860?

15
t *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
u *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

16
v *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32.

17
w *Property, real estate*, Lev. 27:15.
x *Mamre*, Gen. 13:18.
y *Contracts, ratified*, Matt. 20:2.

B.C. 1857?

1
a *Abraham*, Gen 17:5.
b *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
c *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

2
d *Servant, good, instances of*, Jer. 2:14.
e *Eliezer*, Gen. 15:2.

‡ **EPHRON**, son of Zohar, the Hittite. *Sells to Abraham the field containing the cave Machpelah*, Gen. 23:8–20. 25:8-10; 49:29, 30, 50:13.

‖ **MACHPELAH.** *The burying place of Sarah and Abraham, Isaac, Rebekah, Leah, and Jacob*, Gen. 23:9, 17–20; 25:9; 49:30, 31; 50:13; Acts. 7:16.

B.C. 1857?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
[f] *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
[g] *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
[h] *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
[i] *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
[j] *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

4
[k] *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.

7
[l] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
[m] *Canaan, promised to Abraham*, Gen. 37:1.
[n] *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
[o] *Angels, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.

10
[p] *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

Put, I pray thee, thy hand under
my thigh:
3 And I will make [d,e]thee
[f]swear by the LORD, the [g]God of
heaven, and the God of the
earth, that thou shalt not [h]take
a [i]wife unto my son of the
daughters of the [j]Cā′năan-ītes,
among whom I dwell:
4 But [d,e]thou shalt go unto
my country, and to my kindred,
and take a [i]wife unto my son
[k]Ī′ṣaac.
5 And the [d,e]servant said unto
him, Peradventure the woman
will not be willing to follow me
unto this land: must I needs
bring thy [k]son again unto the
land from whence thou camest?
6 And [a]Ā′bră-hăm said unto
him, Beware thou that thou
bring not my [k]son thither again.
7 The LORD [l]God of heaven
which took me from my father's
house, and from the land of my
kindred, and which spake unto
me, and that [f]sware unto me,
saying, Unto thy seed will I give
this [m]land; [n]he shall send his
[o]angel before thee, and thou
shalt [h]take a [i]wife unto my son
from thence.
8 And if the woman will not be
willing to follow thee, then thou
shalt be clear from this my
[f]oath: only bring not my son
thither again.
9 And the [d,e]servant put his
hand under the thigh of [a]Ā′bră-
hăm his master, and [f]sware to
him concerning that matter.
10 ¶ And the [d,e]servant took
ten [p]camels of the camels of his
master, and departed; for all the
goods of his master *were* in his
hand: and he arose, and went to
*Mĕs-o-pŏ-tā′mĭ-ȧ, unto the city
of [q]Nā′hôr.
11 And he made his [p]camels to
kneel down without the city by a
well of water at the time of the
evening, *even* the time that
[r]women go out to draw *water*.
12 And [d]he [s]said, O LORD God
of my master [a]Ā′bră-hăm, I pray
thee, [t]send me good speed this
day, and [u]shew kindness unto
my master Ā′bră-hăm.
13 [s]Behold, I stand *here* by the
well of water; and the [r]daugh-
ters of the men of the city come
out to draw water.
14 And [s,v]let it come to pass,
that the damsel to whom I shall
say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray
thee, that I may drink; and she
shall say, Drink, and I will give
thy camels drink also: *let the
same be* she *that* thou hast ap-
pointed for thy servant [k]Ī′ṣaac;
and thereby shall I know that
thou hast shewed kindness unto
my master.
15 ¶ And it came to pass, be-
fore [d]he had done speaking, that,
behold, †Rĕ-bĕk′ah came out,
who was born to ‡Bĕth-ụ′el, son
of [w]Mĭl′cah, the wife of [x]Nā′hôr,
Ā′bră-hăm's brother, with her
pitcher upon her shoulder.
16 And the †damsel *was* very
[y]fair to look upon, a virgin, nei-
ther had any man known her:
and she went down to the well,
and filled her pitcher, and came
up.
17 And the [d]servant ran to meet
†her, and said, Let me, I pray
thee, drink a little water of thy
pitcher.
18 And †she said, Drink, my
lord: and she hasted, and let

B.C. 1857?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6

[q] *Nahor*, Gen. 11:22.

11
[r] *Women*, Prov. 31:10.

12
[s] *Prayer, exemplified*, Acts 6:4.
[t] *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.
[u] *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.

14
[v] *Prayer, token asked in*, Acts 6:4.

15
[w] *Milcah*, Gen. 11:29.
[x] *Nahor*, Gen. 22:20.

16
[y] *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.

* **MESOPOTAMIA** (*in the midst of rivers*). The country between the Tigris and the Euphrates. *Called* PADAN-ARAM, Gen. 25:20; 28:2, 5–7; 31:1–8. *Abraham a native of*, Acts 7:2. *Nahor dwelt in*, Gen. 24:10. *People who dwelt in, called Syrians*, Gen. 25:20. *Jacob goes to*, Gen. 29:1. *Balaam from*, Deut. 23:4. *The children of Israel subjected to, eight years under the judgments of God*, Judg. 3:8; *delivered from, by Othniel*, Judg. 3:9, 10. *Chariots hired from, by the Ammonites*, 1 Chr. 19:6, 7. *People of, present at Pentecost*, Acts 2:9.

† **REBEKAH.** *Daughter of Bethuel, grandniece of Abraham*, Gen. 22:20–23. *Becomes Isaac's wife*, Gen. 24:15–67; 25:20. *Mother of Esau and Jacob*, Gen. 25:21–28. *Passes as Isaac's sister*, Gen. 26:6–11. *Displeased with Esau's wives*, Gen. 26:34, 35. *Prompts Jacob to deceive Isaac*, Gen. 27:5–29. *Sends Jacob to Laban*, Gen. 27:42–46. *Burial place of*, Gen. 49:31. *Called* REBECCA, Rom. 9:10.

‡ **BETHUEL** (*man of God*). *Son of Nahor, father of Rebekah*, Gen. 22:22, 23; 24:15, 24; 25:20; 28:2, 5.

B.C. 1857? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

down her pitcher upon her hand,
and gave him drink.
19 And when †she had done
giving him drink, she said, I will
draw *water* for thy [z]camels also,
until they have done drink-
ing.
20 And †she hasted, and emp-
tied her pitcher into the trough,
and ran again unto the well to
draw *water*, and drew for all his
[z]camels.
21 And the [a]man wondering at
her held his peace, to wit wheth-
er the LORD had made his jour-
ney prosperous or not.
22 And it came to pass, as the
camels had done drinking, that
the [a]man took a golden [1]earring
of half a [b]shekel weight, and two
‖bracelets for her hands of ten
shekels weight of [c]gold;
23 And said, Whose daughter
art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is
there room *in* thy father's house
for us to lodge in?
24 And she said unto him, †I
am the daughter of ‡Běth-u̯′el
the son of [d]Mĭl′cah, which she
bare unto [e]Nā′hôr.
25 †She said moreover unto
him, [f]We have both straw and
provender enough, and room to
lodge in.
26 And the [a]man [g]bowed down
his head, and [h]worshipped the
LORD.
27 And he [i]said, Blessed *be* the
[j]LORD God of my master
[k]Ā′brā-hăm, who hath not left
destitute my master of [l]his mercy
and [m]his truth: I *being* in the
way, the [n]LORD led me to the
house of my master's breth-
ren.
28 And the †damsel ran, and
told *them of* her mother's house
these things.
29 ¶ And †Rē-běk′ah had a
brother, and his name *was* [o]Lā′-
ban: and Lā′ban ran out unto
the man, unto the well.
30 And it came to pass, when
[o]he saw the earring and ‖brace-
lets upon his sister's hands, and
when he heard the words of †Rē-
běk′ah his sister, saying, Thus
spake the [a]man unto me; that he
came unto the man; and, be-
hold, he stood by the [p]camels at
the well.
31 And he said, [f]Come in, [q]thou
blessed of the LORD; wherefore
standest thou without? for I
have prepared the house, and
room for the [p]camels.
32 And the man came into the
house: and he ungirded his
[p]camels, and gave §straw and
provender for the camels, and
water to [r]wash his feet, and the
men's feet that *were* with him.
33 And there was set *meat* be-
fore him to eat: but he said, [s]I
will not eat, until I have told
mine errand. And [o]he said,
Speak on.
34 And he said, I *am* [k]Ā′brā-
hăm's [t]servant.
35 And the LORD hath [u]blessed
my [k]master greatly; and he is be-
come great: and he hath given
him flocks, and herds, and [v]sil-
ver, and [w]gold, and menservants,
and maidservants, and [p]camels,
and [x]asses.
36 And [y]Sā′rah my master's
[z]wife bare a [a]son to my master
when she was old: and unto him
hath he given [b]all that he
hath.
37 And my [c]master made me
[d]swear, saying, [e]Thou shalt not
take a [f]wife to my [a]son of the
daughters of the [g]Cā′năan-ītes,
in whose land I dwell:
38 But thou shalt go unto my
father's house, and to my kin-
dred, and take a [f]wife unto my
[a]son.

19
z *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.

21
a *Eliezer*, Gen. 15:2

22
b *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
c *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
1 *Or*, ring

24
d *Milcah*, Gen. 11:29.
e *Nahor*, Gen. 22:20.

25
f *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

26
g *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.
h *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

27
i *Thankfulness, to God, instances of*, Acts 24:3.
j *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
l *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.

29
o *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.

B.C. 1857? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
p *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

31
q *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

32
r *Ablution*, Judg. 19:21.

33
s *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.

34
t *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

35
u *Temporal Blessings, from God*. Psa. 103:2.
v *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
w *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
x *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

36
y *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.
z *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
a *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
b *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.

37
c *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
d *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
e *Miscegenation, forbidden*, Josh. 23:12.
f *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
g *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

‖ **BRACELET.** *Present of*, Gen. 24:22. *Worn by women*, Gen. 24:30; Isa. 3:19. *Dedicated to the tabernacle*, Num. 31:50. *Taken as spoils*, Num. 31:50; 2 Sam. 1:10. **Figurative**, Ezek. 16:11.

§ **STRAW.** *Used for provender*, Gen. 24:32; Isa. 65:25 *for brick*, Ex. 5:7.

4

39 And [h]I said unto my [c]master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And [c]he [i]said unto me, The [i]LORD, before whom I [k]walk, will send his [l]angel with thee, and [m]prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a [f]wife for my [a]son of my kindred, and of my father's house:

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my [n]oath, when thou comest to my kindred: and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and [o]said, O LORD God of my master [c]Ā'brā-hăm, if now thou do [m]prosper my way which I go:

43 Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's [a]son.

45 And before I had done [p]speaking in mine heart, behold, †Rē-běk'ah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And †she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy [q]camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of ‡Běth-u'el, [r]Nā'hôr's son, whom [s]Mĭl'cah bare unto him: and I put the [1, t]earring upon her [2]face, and the ‖bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and [u]worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master [c]Ā'brā-hăm, which had [v]led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then [w]Lā'ban and ‡Běth-u'el answered and [i]said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: [x]we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, †Rē-běk'ah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Ā'brā-hăm's [h, y]servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, [z]*bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the [a, b]servant brought forth +jewels of [c]silver, and jewels of [d]gold, and raiment, and gave [e]*them* to †, [f]Rē-běk'ah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, [b]he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, [g]Send me away unto my [h]master.

55 And her [i]brother and her mother said, Let the †damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And [b]he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the [j]LORD hath [k]prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my [h]master.

B.C. 1857?

39
h *Eliezer*, Gen. 15:2.

40
i *Faith, instances of*, Mark, 11:22.
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Walking, with God*, Gen. 5:22.
l *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
m *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

41
n *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

42
o *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.

45
p *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

46
q *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.

47
r *Nahor*, Gen. 22:20.
s *Milcah*, Gen. 11:29.

B.C. 1857?

t *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
2 R. V. nose,

48
u *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
v *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.

50
w *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.
x *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.

52
y *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
z *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.

53
a *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
b *Eliezer*, Gen. 15:2.
c *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
d *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
e *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
f *Bride*, Isa. 49:18.

54
g *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
h *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

55
i *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.

56
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

+ JEWEL. *Betrothal presents of*, Gen. 24:53. *Borrowed from Egyptians by Israelites*, Ex. 3:22; 11:2; 12:35. *Dedicated to the tabernacle*, Ex. 35:22; Num. 31:50-52. *Discarded by penitents*, Gen. 35:4; Ex. 33:4-6; Isa. 3:18-21. *Tokens of love*, Ezek. 16:11-13. *Worn by men*, Ezek. 23:42. **Figurative**, Prov. 20:15; **Mal. 3:17**

57 And they said, We will call the [†]damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called [†]Rē-bĕk'ah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this [b]man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away [†,l]Rē-bĕk'ah their sister, and her [l,m]nurse, and [h]Ā'brā-hăm's [a,b]servant, and his men.

60 And they [n]blessed [†]Rē-bĕk'ah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, [o]be thou *the mother* of thousands of [3]millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And [†]Rē-bĕk'ah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the [p]camels, and followed the [b]man: and the [a]servant took Rē-bĕk'ah, and went his way.

62 And [q]Ī'ṣaac came from the way of the well [r]Lā-hāi'-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.

63 And [q]Ī'ṣaac went out to [s]meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the [p]camels *were* coming.

64 And [†]Rē-bĕk'ah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw [q]Ī'ṣaac, she lighted off the [p]camel.

65 For she *had* said unto the [a]servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my [q]master: therefore [t]she took a [⊙]vail, and covered herself.

66 And the [a,b]servant told [q]Ī'ṣaac all things that he had done.

67 And [q]Ī'ṣaac brought her into his mother [u]Sā'rah's [v]tent, and took [†]Rē-bĕk'ah, and she became his [w]wife; and [x]he loved her: and Ī'ṣaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

B.C. 1857?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

59
l Gen. 35:8.
m *Nurse*, 2 Chr. 22:11.

60
n *Benedictions, instances of*, Deut. 21:5.
o *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.
3 R. V. ten thousands.

61
p *Camels*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

62
q *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
r Or *Beer-lahai-roi*, Gen. 16:14.

63
s *Meditation, instances of*, Psa. 49:3.

65
t *Women, veiled*, Prov. 31:10.

67
u *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.
v *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.
w *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
x *Husband, faithful*, Num. 30:6.

CHAPTER 25

The sons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 Abraham divides his goods. 7 His age, and death. 9 His burial. 12 The generations of Ishmael. 17 Ishmael's age, and death. 21 Isaac prays for Rebekah. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob. 27 Their difference of character. 29 Esau sells his birthright.

THEN again [a]Ā'brā-hăm took a wife, and her name *was* [b]Kē-tū'rah.

2 [c]And she bare him [b]Zĭm'ran, and [b]Jŏk'shan, and [b]Mē'dan, and [d]Mĭd'ĭ-an, and [b]Ĭsh'băk and [b]Shu'ah.

3 And [b]Jŏk'shan begat [b]Shē'bä, and [b]Dē'dan. And the sons of Dē'dan were Ăs-shu'rim, and Lē-tu'shim, and Lē-ŭm'mim.

4 And the sons of [d]Mĭd'ĭ-an; *Ē'phah, and [e]Ē'phēr, and [f]Hā'-nŏch, and [e]Ā-bī'dah, and [e]Ĕl'-da-ah. All these *were* the children of [b]Kē-tū'rah.

5 And [a]Ā'brā-hăm [g]gave [h]all that he had unto [i,j]Ī'ṣaac.

6 But unto the sons of the [k]concubines, which [a]Ā'brā-hăm had, Ā'brā-hăm [g]gave gifts, and sent them away from [j]Ī'ṣaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of [a]Ā'brā-hăm's life which he lived, [l]an hundred threescore and fifteen [m]years.

8 Then Ā'brā-hăm gave up the ghost, and [n]died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years;* and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons [j]Ī'ṣaac and [o]Ĭsh'ma-el buried him in the [p,q]cave of [r]Măch-pē'lah, in the field of [s]Ē'phron the son of [t]Zō'hăr the Hĭt'tīte, which *is* before Măm'rē;

10 The [u]field which [a]Ā'brā-hăm purchased of the [v]sons of Hĕth: there was Ā'brā-hăm buried, and [w]Sā'rah his wife.

11 And it came to pass after the

B.C. 1853?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Abraham*, Gen 17:5.
b 1 Chr. 1:32.

2
c *Genealogy*, vs. 1-4, 12-16; 1 Chr. 5:1.
d 1 Chr. 1:32, 33.

4
e 1 Chr. 1:33.
f Or, *Henoch*, 1 Chr. 1:33.

5
g *Will*, Heb. 9:16.
h *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.
i *Heir*, Gen. 15:3.
j *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.

6
k *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

B.C. 1822?

7
l *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.
m *Year, age computed by*, Lev. 25:29.

8
n *Death*, Num. 23:10.

9
o *Ishmael*, Gen. 16:11.
p *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
q *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
r *Machpelah*, Gen. 23:9.
s *Ephron*, Gen. 23:8.
t Gen. 23:8.

10
u *Land, bought and sold*, Ruth 4:3.
v *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
w *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.

⊙ **VEIL.** *Worn by Rebekah*, Gen. 24:65; *by Tamar*, Gen. 38:14, 19; *by Moses, to screen his face when he descended from Mount Sinai*, Ex. 34:33, 35; 2 Cor. 3:13-16. See footnote, Dress, Zech. 3:4.

* **EPHAH.** *A son of Midian*, Gen. 25:4; 1 Chr. 1:33; Isa. 60:6.

B.C. 1822?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
x *Beer-lahai-roi*, Gen. 16:14.

12
y *Hagar*, Gen.16:1.
B.C. 1800?

13
z 1 Chr. 1:29.

14
a 1 Chr. 1:30.

15
b Or, *Hadad*, 1 Chr. 1:30.
c 1 Chr. 1:31.

16
d *Ishmael*, Gen. 16: 11.
1 R. V. encampments;

B.C. 1773?

17
e *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.
f *Death, called giving up the ghost*, Num. 23:10.

18
g *Ishmaelite*, Gen. 39:1.
h 1 Sam. 15:7.
i *Shur*, 1 Sam. 15:7.
j *Egypt*, Gen.41:8.
2 R. V. abode.

19
k *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
l *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
m *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

death of Ā′bră-hăm, that God
blessed his son [l]Ī′ṣaac; and
Ī′ṣaac dwelt by the well [x]Lȧ-
hāi′-roi.
12 ¶ Now these *are* the genera-
tions of [o]Ĭsh′ma-el, Ā′bră-hăm's
son, whom [y]Hā′gar the Ė-ġȳp′-
tian, [w]Sā′rah's handmaid, bare
unto Ā′bră-hăm:
13 And these *are* the names of
the sons of [o]Ĭsh′ma-el, by their
names, according to their gene-
rations: the firstborn of Ĭsh′-
ma-el, [†]Nė-bā′joth; and [z]Kē′-
där, and [z]Ăd′bē-el, and [z]Mĭb′-
sam,
14 And [a]Mĭsh′mȧ, and [‡]Dụ′-
mah, and [a]Măs′sȧ,
15 [b]Hā′där, and [a]Tē′mȧ, [c]Jē′-
tŭr, [c]Nā′phish, and [c]Kĕd′e-mah:
16 These *are* the sons of [d]Ĭsh′-
ma-el, and these *are* their names,
by their towns, and by their
[1]castles; twelve princes accord-
ing to their nations.
17 And these *are* the years of
the life of [d]Ĭsh′ma-el, [e]an hun-
dred and thirty and seven years:
and he [f]gave up the ghost and
died; and was gathered unto
his people.
18 And [g]they dwelt from [h]Hăv′-
i-lah unto [i]Shûr, that *is* before
[j]Ē′ġȳpt, as thou goest toward
[‖]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ: *and* he [2]died in the
presence of all his brethren.
19 ¶ And [k]these *are* the genera-
tions of [l]Ī′ṣaac, [m]Ā′bră-hăm's
son: Ā′bră-hăm begat Ī′ṣaac:
20 And [l]Ī′ṣaac was forty years
old when he took [n]Rė-bĕk′ah to
wife, the daughter of [o]Bĕth-ụ′el
the [p]Sȳr′ĭ-an of [q]Pā′dan-ā′ram,
the sister to [r]Lā′ban the [3]Sȳr′ĭ-an.
21 And [l]Ī′ṣaac [s]intreated the
LORD for his wife, because she
was [t]barren: and the LORD [u]was
intreated of him, and Rė-bĕk′ah
his wife [v,w,x]conceived.
22 And the children struggled
together within her; and she
said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus?
And she went to inquire of the
LORD.
23 [u]And the LORD said unto
her, [y,z]Two nations *are* in thy
womb, and two manner of peo-
ple shall be separated from thy
bowels; and *the one* people shall
be stronger than *the other* people;
and [a]the elder shall serve the
younger.
24 And when her days to be de-
livered were fulfilled, behold,
there were [b]twins in her womb.
25 And the first came out [4]red,
all over like an hairy garment;
and they called his name [§]Ē′sạu.
26 And after that came his
brother out, and his hand took
hold on [§]Ē′sạu's heel; and his
name was called [c]Jā′cob: and
Ī′ṣaac *was* threescore years old
when she bare them.
27 And the boys grew: and
[§]Ē′sạu was a cunning [d]hunter, a
man of the field; and [c]Jā′cob *was*
a plain man, dwelling in [e]tents.
28 [f,g]And [h]Ī′ṣaac loved [§]Ē′sạu,
because he did eat of *his* veni-

B.C. 1857?

20
n *Rebekah*, Gen.24: 15.
o *Bethuel*, Gen. 24: 15.
p *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6: 23.
q *Padan-aram*, Gen. 28:2.
r *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.
3 *Heb.* Aramean

B.C. 1838?

21
s *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.
t *Barrenness*, Deut. 7:14.
u *Prayer, answered, instances of*, Acts 6:4.
v *Children, in answer to prayer*, Mark 10:14.
w *Conception, miraculous*, Gen. 21: 2.
x *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

23
y *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
z *Israel, prophecies concerning*, Ex. 4:22.
a Rom. 9:12.

24
b *Twins*, Gen. 38: 27–30.

25
4 *Or*, ruddy.
B.C. 1837?

26
c *Jacob*, Gen. 27: 11.

27
d *Hunting*, Gen. 27:5.
e *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.

28
f *Parents, partiality of*, 2 Cor. 12. 14.
g *Partiality*, 1 Tim: 5:21.
h *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.

† **NEBAJOTH.** *Son of Ishmael*, Gen. 25:13; 28:9; 36:3; 1 Chr. 1:29. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 60:7.

‡ **DUMAH** (*silence*). *Son of Ishmael*, Gen. 25:14; 1 Chr 1:30; Isa. 21:11, 12.

‖ **ASSYRIA** (*a plain*). *An empire founded by Nimrod*, Gen. 10:8–12; Mic. 5:6. *It extended from east of the Tigris*, Gen. 2:14; 10:11; *possibly to Egypt*, Gen. 25:18. *Its armies invade the land of Israel under Pul*, 2 Kin. 15:19, 20; 1 Chr. 5:26; *under Tiglath*, 2 Kin. 15:29; 1 Chr. 5:6, 26; *under Shalmaneser*, 2 Kin. 17:3–6, 24–27; 18:9–12; Jer. 50:17; *under Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 18:13–37; 19; 2 Chr. 32; Isa. 36; 37.

Army of, destroyed by the angel of the Lord, 2 Kin. 19:35; Isa. 37:36. *Alliances with, sought by Judah and Israel*, Hos. 5:13. *Israelites subject to*, Lam. 5:6. *Israelites carried captive into*, 2 Kin. 17:3–23. *Jews carried captive into*, 2 Kin. 24; 25; 2 Chr. 36:5–21. *Invaded by Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29.

Commerce of, Ezek. 27:23. *Productiveness of*, Isa. 36:17. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 7:17–25; 8:4–8; 10:5–34; 14:24–28; 19:23–25; 20; 30:27–33; 31:8, 9; 37:21–35; Jer. 1:15; Ezek. 31: Jonah 3:1–4; Nah. 1; 2; 3; Zeph. 2:13–15; Zech. 10:11.

Prophecies of captivity of Israelites in, Hos. 9:3; 11:5, 11.

§ **ESAU** (*hairy*). Elder of twin sons born to Isaac and Rebekah. *Birth of*, Gen. 25:19–26; 1 Chr. 1:34; Rom. 9:11–13. *Hairy*, Gen. 25:25; 27:11, 23. *Called* EDOM, Gen. 36:1, 8. *A hunter*, Gen. 25:27; 27:3. *Beloved by Isaac*, Gen. 25:28. *Isaac's blessing of*, Gen. 27:39, 40; Heb. 11:20; 12:17. *Sells his birthright for a mess of pottage*, Gen. 25:29–34; Heb. 12:16. *Hated of God*, Mal. 1:3; Rom. 9:13. *Marries a Hittite*, Gen. 26:34. *His marriage a grief to Isaac and Rebekah*, Gen. 26:34, 35; 27:46; 28:8. *Polygamy of*, Gen. 26:34; 28:9; 36:2, 3. *Is defrauded of his father's blessing by Jacob*, Gen. 27. *Meets Jacob on the return of the latter from Haran*, Gen. 33:1–17. *With Jacob, buries his father*, Gen. 35:29. *Descendants of*, Gen. 36; 1 Chr. 1:35–57. *Enmity of descendants of, toward descendants of Jacob*, Obad. 10–14. *Ancestor of Edomites*, Jer. 49:8. *Mount of Edom, called* MOUNT OF ESAU, Obad. 8, 9, 18, 19, 21. *His name used to denote his descendants and their country*, Deut.

son: but [i]Rė-běk'ah loved [c]Jā'cob.

29 And [c]Jā'cob sod pottage: and §Ē'sa̤u came from the field, and he *was* [j, k]faint:

30 And §Ē'sa̤u said to [c]Jā'cob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* [j, k]faint: therefore was his name called Ē'dom.

31 And [c]Jā'cob said,[l, m] Sell me this day [n]thy [o]birthright.

32 And §, [n]Ē'sa̤u said, [j, k]Behold, I *am* at the point to die: and what profit shall this [o]birthright do to me?

33 And [c]Jā'cob said, [p]Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and [q]he sold his [o]birthright unto Jā'cob.

34 Then [c]Jā'cob gave §Ē'sa̤u bread and pottage of +lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Ē'sa̤u despised *his* [o]birthright.

CHAPTER 26

Isaac because of famine goes to Gerar. 2 God instructs and blesses him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He grows rich. 18 He digs the wells Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth. 26 Abimelech makes a covenant with him at Beer-sheba. 34 Esau's wives.

AND there was a [a]famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of [b]Ā'brā-hăm. And [c]Ī'sa̤ac went unto Ȧ-bĭm'e-lĕch king of the *Phĭ-lĭs'tīne̤s unto [d]Gē'rär.

2 And the [e]LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into [f]Ē'ġy̆pt; dwell in the [g]land which I shall tell thee of:

3 [h]Sojourn in this [g]land, and [e]I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy [i, j]seed, I will give all these countries, and I will [1]perform the [k, l]oath which I sware unto Ā'brā-hăm thy father;

4 And [e]I will make [m]thy [i, j]seed to multiply as the [n]stars of heaven, and will [o]give unto thy seed all these [g]countries; and in thy [p]seed shall all the [q]nations of the earth be blessed;

5 Because that [b]Ā'brā-hăm [h]obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And [c]Ī'sa̤ac dwelt in [d]Gē'rär:

7 And the men of the place asked [c]*him* of his [r]wife; and [s]he [t, u, v]said, She *is* my sister: for he [w]feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he,* the men of the place should kill me for [x]Rė-běk'ah; because she *was* [y]fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Ȧ-bĭm'e-lĕch king of the *Phĭ-lĭs'tīne̤s looked out at a [z]window, and saw, and, behold, Ī'sa̤ac *was* sporting with [x]Rė-běk'ah his wife.

9 And Ȧ-bĭm'e-lĕch called [a]Ī'sa̤ac, and said, Behold, of a surety [b]she *is* thy [c]wife: and how [d, e]saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Ī'sa̤ac said unto him, [f]Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And [g, h]Ȧ-bĭm'e-lĕch said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy [c]wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Ȧ-bĭm'e-lĕch [h]charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this [a]man or his [c]wife shall surely be [i]put to death.

12 Then [a]Ī'sa̤ac [j]sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD [k]blessed him.

13 And the [a]man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great:

14 For he had [l]possession of

B.C. 1837?

i *Rebekah,* Gen. 24:15.

29

j *Appetite,* Prov. 23:2.

k *Hunger,* Neh. 9:15.

B.C. 1805?

31

l *Covetousness, instances of,* Isa. 57:17.

m *Craftiness, instances of,* Psa. 83:3.

n *Firstborn, birthright of,* Zech. 12:10.

o *Birthright,* 2 Chr. 21:3.

33

p *Oath, a solemn qualification,* Num. 5:19.

q Heb 12:16.

B.C. 1804?

1

a *Famine, instances of,* 2 Kin. 8:1.

b *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.

c *Isaac,* Gen. 21:3.

d *Gerar,* Gen. 20:1.

2

e *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

f *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.

g *Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.

3

h *Obedience, rewards of,* Heb. 5:8.

i *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God,* Mark 10:14.

j *Israel, prophecies concerning,* Ex. 4:22.

k *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.

l *Oath, attributed to God,* Num. 5:19.

1 R. V. establish

4

m *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

n *Stars,* Judg. 5:20.

B.C. 1804?

o *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

p *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.

q *Nations to be blessed in Abraham,* Gen. 18:18.

7

r *Wife,* Prov. 5:18.

s *Doubting, exemplified,* Rom. 14:23.

t *Temptation, yielding to,* Luke 11:4.

u *Falsehood, instances of,* Job 21:34.

v *Deception, instances of,* Josh. 9:4.

w *Cowardice, instances of,* Lev. 26:36.

x *Rebekah,* Gen. 24.15.

y *Beauty,* Prov. 6:25.

8

z *Window,* Josh. 2:15.

9

a *Isaac,* Gen. 21:3.

b *Rebekah,* Gen. 24:15.

c *Wife,* Prov. 5:18.

d *Falsehood, instances of,* Job 21:34.

e *Deception, instances of,* Josh. 9:4.

f *Cowardice, instances of,* Lev. 26:36.

10

g *Conscience, faithful, instances of,* Acts 23:1.

h *Integrity, instances of,* Job 2:3.

11

i *Adultery, penalties for,* Lev. 20:10.

12

j *Agriculture,* Gen. 3:23.

k *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

14

l *Rich,* Jas. 5:1.

2:5; Jer. 49:8, 10; Obad. 6. *Mt. Seir given to,* Deut. 2:5, 12, 22; Josh. 24:4. *Prophecies concerning,* Obad. 18.

+ LENTILES, Gen. 25:34; 2 Sam. 17:28; 23:11; Ezek. 4:9.

B.C. 1804?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Envy, instances of, Prov. 14:30.

15
n Wells, Gen. 21:19.
o Servant, Jer. 2:14.
p Abraham, Gen. 17:5.

17
q Gerar, Gen. 20:1.

18
r Property, real estate, Lev. 27:15.

20
s Strife, instances of, Prov. 20:3.
2 *That is*, Contention;

21
3 *That is*, Enmity.

22
t Meekness, instances of, Psa. 45:4.
u Thankfulness, to God, instances of, Acts 24:3.
4 *That is*, Broad places;

flocks, and possession of herds,
and great store of servants: and
the *Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ [m]envied him.
15 For all the [n]wells which his
father's [o]servants had digged in
the days of [p]Ā′bră-hăm his father,
the *Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ had
stopped them, and filled them
with earth.
16 And Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch said unto
[a]Ī′ṣaac, Go from us; for thou art
much mightier than we.
17 ¶ And [a]Ī′ṣaac departed
thence, and pitched his tent in
the valley of [q]Gē′răr, and dwelt
there.
18 And Ī′ṣaac digged again the
[n, r]wells of water, which they had
digged in the days of [p]Ā′brăhăm
his father; for the *Phĭlĭs′tīneṣ
had stopped them after
the death of Ā′bră-hăm: and he
called their names after the
names by which his father had
called them.
19 And [a]Ī′ṣaac's [o]servants
digged in the valley, and found
there a [n]well of springing water.
20 And the herdmen of [q]Gē′răr
did [s]strive with Ī′ṣaac's herdmen,
saying, The water *is* ours:
and he called the name of the
well [2]Ē′sĕk; because they strove
with him.
21 And they digged another
[n]well, and [s]strove for that also:
and he called the name of it
[3]Sĭt′nah.
22 And [a, t]he removed from
thence, and digged another
[n]well; and for that they [s]strove
not: and he called the name of it
[4]Rē-hō′both; and he [u]said, For
now the LORD hath made room
for us, and we shall be fruitful
in the land.

23 And he went up from
thence to [v]Bē′er-shē′bă.
24 And the LORD appeared unto
him the same night, and said,
I *am* the God of Ā′bră-hăm thy
father: [w]fear not, for [x]I *am* with
[y]thee, and will bless thee, and
multiply thy seed for my servant
Ā′bră-hăm's sake.
25 And he builded an [z]altar
there, and [a]called upon the name
of the LORD, and pitched his
[b]tent there: and there [c]Ī′ṣaac's
[d]servants digged a [e]well.
26 ¶ Then Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch went
to [c]him from [f]Gē′răr, and
Ă-hŭz′zath one of his friends,
and [g]Phī′chol the chief captain
of his army
27 And [c]Ī′ṣaac said unto them,
Wherefore come ye to me, seeing
ye [h]hate me, and have sent me
away from you?
28 And they [i]said, We saw certainly
that the LORD was with
thee: and we said, Let there be
now an [j]oath betwixt us, *even*
betwixt us and thee, and let us
make a [k, l]covenant with thee:
29 [m]That thou wilt do us no
hurt, as we have not touched
thee, and as we have done unto
thee nothing but good, and have
sent thee away in peace: thou
art now the blessed of the LORD.
30 [m]And [c]he [n]made them a
[o]feast, and they did eat and
drink.
31 And they [p]rose up betimes
in the morning, and [j]sware one
to another: and Ī′ṣaac sent them
away, and they departed from
him in [m]peace.
32 And it came to pass the
same day, that [c]Ī′ṣaac's [d]servants
came, and told him con-

B.C. 1804?

23
v Beer-sheba, Judg. 20:1.

24
w Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
x God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
y Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

25
z Altar, Gen. 8:20.

a Worship, Gen. 22:5.
b Tent, Gen. 13:5.
c Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
d Servant, Jer. 2:14.
e Well, Gen. 21:19.

26
f Gerar, Gen. 20:1.
g Gen. 21:22, 23.

27
h Hatred, Prov. 15:17.

28
i Diplomacy, instances of, 2 Kin. 16:7.
j Oath, Num. 5:19.
k Covenant, of men with men, Deut. 29:1.
l Alliances, Josh. 9:15.

29
m Social Peace, instances of, Jer. 29:7.

30
n Hospitality, instances of, Rom. 12:13.
o Feasts, Mark 12:39.

31
p Rising, early, instances of, Gen. 19:2

* **PHILISTINES** (*strangers, sojourners*). *Descendants of Mizraim*, Gen. 10:14; 1 Chr. 1:12. *Idolatry of*, Judg. 10:6; 1 Sam. 5:1 7. *Territory of*, Ex. 13:17; 23:31; Deut. 2:23; Josh. 13:3; 15:47. *Lords of*, Josh. 13:3; Judg. 3:3; 16:5, 30; 1 Sam. 5:8, 11; 6:4, 12; 7:7; 29:2, 6, 7.
Kings of: *Abimelech I*, Gen. 20; *Abimelech II*, Gen. 26; *Achish*, 1 Sam. 21:10–15; 27:2 12; 28:1, 2; 29.
Suffered to remain in Canaan, Judg. 3:1–4. *Shamgar slays six hundred with an ox goad*, Judg. 3:31.
For their history during Samson's leadership of Israel, see Judg. 13; 14; 15; 16. *Defeat the Israelites; take the ark; suffer plagues, and return the ark*, 1 Sam. 4; 5; 6. *Army of*, 1 Sam. 13:5. *Defeated by Samuel*, 1 Sam. 7; *by Saul and Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 13; 14. *Their champion, Goliath, slain by David*, 1 Sam. 17. *David slays two hundred*, 1 Sam. 18:22–30. *David finds refuge among*, 1 Sam. 27. *Defeat the Israelites*, 1 Sam. 31; 1 Chr. 10:1. *Defeated by David*, 2 Sam. 5:17–25; 23:9 10; 1 Chr. 14:8–16. *Pay tribute to Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:11. *Defeated by Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:8. *Prophecies against*, Isa. 9:11, 12; 14:29 31·

B.C. 1804?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
q *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

B.C. 1796?

34
r *Esau*, Gen. 25: 25.
s *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
t *Miscegenation*, Josh. 23:12.
u *Hittites*, Judg. 1: 26.
v Gen. 36:2.

35
w *Rebekah*, Gen. 24: 15.
5 *Heb.* bitterness of spirit

B.C. 1760?

1
a *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
b *Blindness, instances of*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
c *Esau*, Gen. 25: 25.

2
d *Death*, Num. 23: 10.

3
e *Archery*, Gen. 21: 20.
f Isa. 22:6.

cerning the well which they had
digged, and said unto him, We
have found water.
33 And he called it Shē′bah:
therefore the name of the city *is*
[q]Bē′er-shē′bȧ unto this day.
34 And [r]Ē′sạu was forty years
old when he [s,t]took to wife Jū′-
dĭth the daughter of Bĕ-ē′rī the
[u]Hĭt′tīte, and Băsh′e-măth the
daughter of [v]Ē′lŏn the Hĭt′tīte:
35 Which were [5]a grief of mind
unto Ī′ṣaac and [w]Rĕ-bĕk′ah.

CHAPTER 27

Isaac sends Esau for venison. 6 Jacob, instructed by Rebekah, 15 obtains the blessing. 34 Esau complains, and by importunity obtains a blessing. 41 He threatens Jacob's life. 43 Rebekah sends Jacob to Laban.

AND it came to pass, that
when [a]Ī′ṣaac was old,
and his eyes were dim, so
that he could [b]not see, he called
[c]Ē′sạu his eldest son, and said
unto him, My son: and he said
unto him, Behold, *here am* I.
2 And he said, Behold now, I
am old, I know not the day of
my [d]death:
3 Now therefore take, I pray
thee, thy [e]weapons, thy [f]quiver
and thy bow, and go out to the
field, and *take me *some* veni-
son;
4 And make me savoury meat,
such as I love, and bring *it* to
me, that I may eat; that [g]my
soul may bless thee before I die.
5 And [h]Rĕ-bĕk′ah heard when
[a]Ī′ṣaac spake to [c]Ē′sạu his son.
And Ē′sạu went to the field to
*hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring
it.
6 ¶ And [h,i]Rĕ-bĕk′ah spake un-
to †Jā′cob her son, saying, Be-
hold, I heard thy father speak
unto [c]Ē′sạu thy brother, saying,
7 Bring me venison and make
me savoury meat, that [a]I may
eat, and [g]bless thee before the
LORD before my death.
8 [j,k]Now therefore, [l]my †son,
obey my voice according to that
which I command thee.
9 Go now to the flock, and
fetch me from thence two good
kids of the [m]goats, and [l]I will
make them savoury [n]meat for
thy father, such as he loveth:
10 [j,k]And †thou shalt bring *it*
to thy [a]father, that he may eat,
and [i]that [g]he may bless thee
before his [d]death.
11 And †Jā′cob said to [h]Rĕ-
bĕk′ah his mother, Behold,
[c]Ē′sạu my brother *is* a hairy
man, and I *am* a smooth man;
12 My [a]father peradventure
will feel me, and I shall seem to
him as a [1]deceiver; and I shall

B.C. 1760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
g *Parents, blessings of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

5
h *Rebekah*, Gen. 24:15.

6
i *Partiality*, vs. 1–17; 1 Tim. 5:21.

8
j *Craftiness, instances of*, vs. 9–29; Psa. 83:3.
k *Temptation, leading others into*, vs. 9–17; Luke 11:4.
l *Woman, wicked*, vs. 9–17; Prov. 31:10.

9
m *Goat*, Deut. 14:4
n *Food, prepared by women*, Psa. 136:25.

12
1 *Or*, mocker;

Jer. 25:17-20; 47; Ezek. 25:15-17; Amos 1:6 8; Zeph. 2:4–7; Zech. 9:5–7.

* **HUNTING.** *By Nimrod*, Gen. 10:9. *By Ishmael*, Gen. 21:20. *By Esau*, Gen. 25:27; 27:3, 5, 30, 33. *Fowling*, 1 Sam. 26:20; Psa. 140:5; 141:9, 10; Prov. 1:17; Eccl. 9:12; Lam. 3:52; Amos. 3:5. *Authorized in the Mosaic law*, Lev. 17:13.

Figurative, Jer. 16:16.

† **JACOB.** *The supplanter*, Gen. 27:36 (with Gen. 25:33). *Son of Isaac, and twin brother of Esau*, Gen. 25:24 26; Josh. 24:4; 1 Chr. 1:34; Hos. 12:3; Acts 7:8. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:2; Luke 3:34. *Given in answer to prayer*, Gen. 25:21. *Obtains Esau's birthright for a mess of pottage*, Gen. 25:29-34; Heb. 12:16. *Fraudulently obtains his father's blessing*, Gen. 27:1 29; Heb. 11:20. *Esau seeks to slay*, Gen. 27:41 46.

Escapes to Padan-aram, Gen. 28:1-5; Hos. 12:12. *His vision of the ladder*, Gen. 28:10 22; Hos. 12:4. *God confirms the covenant of Abraham to*, Gen. 28:13 22; 35:9 15; Josh. 1:6; 1 Chr. 16:13–18.

Sojourns in Haran with his uncle, Laban, Gen. 29; 30; Hos. 12:12. *Serves fourteen years for Leah and Rachel*, Gen. 29:15–30; Hos. 12:12. *Sharp practice of, with the flocks and herds of Laban*, Gen. 30:32 43; Hos. 12:7. *Dissatisfied with Laban's treatment and returns to the land of Canaan*, Gen. 31. *Meets angels of God on the journey and calls the place Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:1, 2. *Dreads to meet Esau; sends him presents*, Gen. 32:3 23. *Wrestles with an angel*, Gen. 32:24 29; Hos. 12:4.

Name of, changed to Israel, Gen. 32:28; 35:10, 1 Kin. 18:31; 2 Kin. 17:34. *Reconciliation of, with Esau*, Gen. 33:4.

Journeys to Succoth, Gen. 33:17; *to Shechem, where he purchases a parcel of ground from Hamor, and erects an altar*, Gen. 33:18-20; Josh. 24:32; John 4:5. *His daughter, Dinah, humbled*, Gen. 34. *Returns to Bethel, where he builds an altar, and erects and dedicates a pillar*, Gen. 35:1-7. *Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, dies, and is buried at Bethel*, Gen. 35:8.

Journeys to Ephrath; Benjamin is born to; Rachel dies, and is buried, Gen. 35:16 19; 48:7. *Erects a monument at Rachel's grave*, Gen. 35:20. *The incest of his son, Reuben, and his concubine, Bilhah*, Gen. 35:22. *List of the names of his twelve sons*, Gen. 35:21–26. *Returns to Kiriath-arba, the city of his father*, Gen. 35:27. *With Esau buries his father*, Gen. 35:29. *Dwells in the land of Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

His partiality for his son, Joseph, and the consequent jealousy of his other sons, Gen. 37:3, 4. *Joseph's prophetic dream concerning*, Gen. 37:9–11. *His grief over the loss of Joseph*, Gen. 37:34, 35. *Sends into Egypt to buy corn*, Gen. 42:1, 2; 43:1 14; Acts 7:12. *His grief over the detention of Simeon, and the demand for Benjamin to be taken into Egypt*, Gen. 42:36. *His love for Benjamin*, Gen. 43:14; 44:29. *Hears that Joseph still lives*, Gen. 45:26-28.

Removes to Egypt, Gen. 46:1–7; 47:28; Deut. 26:5; 1 Sam. 12:8; Psa. 105:23; Acts 7:14, 15. *List of his children and grandchildren who went down into Egypt*, Gen. 46:8–27. *Meets Joseph*, Gen. 46:28 34. *Pharaoh receives him, and is blessed by Jacob*, Gen. 47:1-10. *The land of Goshen as-*

B.C. 1760?

12

o Curse, parental, Judg. 5:23.

13

p Penalty, vicariously assumed, 1 Sam. 25:24.

17

q Bread, Ezek. 4:13.

19

r Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.

s Dishonesty, instances of, Ezek. 22:13.

t Deception, instances of, Josh. 9:4.

u Firstborn, Zech. 12:10.

20

2 R. V. sent me good speed.

bring a [o]curse upon me, and not a [q]blessing.

13 And his [h,l]mother said unto him, [p]Upon me *be* thy [o]curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them.*

14 And †he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his [h,l]mother made savoury [n]meat, such as his father loved.

15 And [h,l]Rĕ-běk′ah took goodly raiment of her eldest son [c]Ē′sa̤u, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon †Jā′cob her younger son:

16 And [h,l]she put the skins of the kids of the [m]goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she [k]gave the savoury [n]meat and the [q]bread, which she had prepared into the hand of her son †Jā′cob.

18 ¶ And †he came unto his [a]father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And †Jā′cob [r,s,t]said unto his father, I *am* Ē′sa̤u thy [u]firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that [q]thy soul may bless me.

20 And [a]Ī′s̤aac said unto his †son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he [r,s,t]said, Because the LORD thy God [2]brought *it* to me.

21 And [a]Ī′s̤aac said unto †Jā′cob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Ē′sa̤u or not.

22 And †Jā′cob went near unto Ī′s̤aac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jā′cob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Ē′sa̤u.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Ē′sa̤u's hands: so [q]he [v]blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Ē′sa̤u? And †he [r,s,t]said, I *am.*

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, [q]that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him [w]wine, and he drank.

26 And his [x]father Ī′s̤aac said unto him, Come near now, and [y]kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and [y]kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and [q]blessed †him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

28 Therefore [v,z]God give [a]thee of the [b]dew of heaven, and the [c]fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

29 [d]Let people serve [a]thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: [e]cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as [f]Ī′s̤aac had made an end of [q]blessing †Jā′cob, and Jā′cob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Ī′s̤aac his father, that [h]Ē′sa̤u his brother came in from his *hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his fa-

B.C. 1760?
See footnote, *Time.* Rev. 10:6.

23

v Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.

25

w Wine, Prov. 23:31.

26

x Parents, affection exemplified 2 Cor. 12:14.

y Kiss, Ruth 1:14.

28

z Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.

a Israel, prophecies concerning, Ex. 4:22.

b Dew, figurative, Dan. 4:15.

c Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

29

d Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.

e Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.

30

f Isaac, Gen. 21:3.

g Parents, blessings of, 2 Cor. 12:14.

h Esau, Gen. 25:25.

signed to, Gen. 47:6, 11, 12, 27. *Dwells in Egypt seventeen years,* Gen. 47:28. *Exacts a promise from Joseph to bury him with his fathers,* Gen. 47:29–31. *His benediction upon Joseph and his two sons,* Gen. 48:15–22; Heb. 11:21. *Gives the land of the Amorites to Joseph,* Gen. 48:22; John 4:5.

His final prophetic benedictions upon his sons, Gen. 49:3–27. *Charges his sons to bury him in the field of Machpelah,* Gen. 49:29, 30. *Death of,* Gen. 49:33. *Body of, embalmed,* Gen. 50:2. *Forty days' mourning for,* Gen. 50:3. *Burial of,* Gen. 47:29–31; 49:29, 30; 50:4–13.

Descendants of, Gen. 29:31–35; 30:1–24; 35:18, 22–26; 46:8–27; Ex. 1:1–5; 1 Chr. chapters 2–9. *His wealth,* Gen. 36:6, 7. *Well of,* John 4:6–13. *Prophecies concerning him and his descendants,* Gen. 25:23; 27:28, 29; 28:10–15; 31:3; 35:9–13; 46:3; Deut. 1:8; Psa. 105:10, 11.

B.C. 1760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
i *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.

35
j *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
k *Craftiness, instances of*, Psa. 83:3.
3 R. V. guile,

36
l *Birthright*, 2 Chr. 21:3.

38
m *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.

40
n *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
o *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

ther, Let my father arise, and
eat of his son's venison, that [g]thy
soul may bless me.
32 And Ī′ṣaac his father said
unto him, Who *art* thou? And
he said, I *am* thy son, thy [i]first-
born [h]Ē′sau.
33 And [f]Ī′ṣaac trembled very
exceedingly, and said, Who?
where *is* he that hath taken veni-
son, and brought *it* me, and I
have eaten of all before thou
camest, and have [g]blessed him?
yea, *and* he shall be blessed.
34 And when [h]Ē′sau heard the
words of his father, he cried with
a great and exceeding bitter cry,
and said unto his father, [g]Bless
me, *even* me also, O my father.
35 And he said, Thy †brother
came with [3,j,k]subtilty, and hath
taken away thy [g]blessing.
36 And he said, Is not he right-
ly named †Jā′cob? for he hath
supplanted me these two times:
he took away [i]my [l]birthright;
and, behold, now he hath taken
away my blessing. And he said,
Hast thou not reserved a [g]bless-
ing for me?
37 And [f]Ī′ṣaac answered and
said unto [h]Ē′sau, Behold, [g]I
have made him thy lord, and all
his brethren have I given to him
for servants; and with corn and
wine have I sustained him: and
what shall I do now unto thee,
my son?
38 And [h]Ē′sau said unto his
[f]father, Hast [g]thou but one bless-
ing, my father? bless me, *even*
me also, O my father. And Ē′sau
lifted up his voice, and [m]wept.
39 And [f]Ī′ṣaac his father an-
swered and said unto him, [g]Be-
hold, thy dwelling shall be the
fatness of the earth, and of the
[b]dew of heaven from above:
40 And [n]by thy [o]sword shalt
thou live, and shalt serve thy
brother; and it shall come to pass
when thou shalt [4]have the do-
minion, that thou shalt [5]break
his yoke from off thy neck.
41 ¶ And [h]Ē′sau [p]hated †Jā′-
cob because of the [g]blessing
wherewith his father blessed
him: and Ē′sau said in his heart,
The days of [q]mourning for my
father are at hand; then will I
[r,s]slay my brother Jā′cob.
42 And these words of [h]Ē′sau
her [i]elder son were told to [t]Rĕ-
bĕk′ah: and she sent and called
†Jā′cob her younger son, and
said unto him, Behold, thy
brother Ē′sau, as touching thee,
doth comfort himself, [s]*purpos-
ing* to [r]kill thee.
43 Now therefore, my son, obey
my voice; and arise, flee thou to
[u]Lā′ban my brother to [v]Hā′ran;
44 And tarry with him a few
days, until thy [h]brother's [w]fury
turn away:
45 Until thy [h]brother's [w]anger
turn away from †thee, and he
forget *that* which thou hast done
to him: then [t]I will send, and
fetch thee from thence: why
should I be deprived also of you
both in one day?
46 And [t]Rĕ-bĕk′ah said to
[f]Ī′ṣaac, [x]I am weary of my life
because of the [y]daughters of
Hĕth: if †Jā′cob take a [z]wife of
the daughters of Hĕth, such as
these *which are* of the daughters
of the land, what good shall my
life do me?

CHAPTER 28

Isaac blesses Jacob, and sends him to Padan-aram. 6 Esau marries the daughter of Ishmael. 10 The vision of Jacob's ladder. 18 The stone of Bethel. 20 Jacob's vow.

AND [a]Ī′ṣaac called [b]Jā′cob,
and [c,d]blessed him, and
charged him, and said unto
him, Thou shalt not [e]take a
[f]wife of the [g]daughters of
Cā′năan.
2 Arise, go to *Pā′dan-ā′ram,

B.C. 1760?
4 R. V. break loose,
5 R. V. shake

41
p *Hatred*, Prov. 15. 17.
q *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
r *Homicide*, Deut. 5:17.
s *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.

42
t *Rebekah*, Gen. 24: 15.

43
u *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.
v *Haran*, Gen. 11: 31.

44
w *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

46
x Gen. 26:34, 35.
y *Hittites*, Judg. 1: 26.
z *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

1
a *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
b *Jacob*, Gen. 27: 11.
c *Benedictions, instances of*, Deut. 21:5.
d *Parents, blessing of*, 2 Cor. 12.14.
e *Miscegenation*, Josh. 23.12.
f *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
g *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

* **PADAN-ARAM** (*the plain of Aram*). Gen. 25:20; 28: 2, 5, 6, 7; 31:18; 33:18; 35:9, 26; 46:15.

to the house of [h]Běth-u̯'el thy
[i]mother's father; and [j]take thee
a [j]wife from thence of the daugh-
ters of †Lā'ban thy mother's
brother.
3 And [d, k]God Almighty bless
thee, and make thee [l]fruitful,
and multiply thee, that thou
mayest be a multitude of people;
4 [k]And give thee the [m]blessing
of [n]Ā'bră-hăm, to thee, and to
thy seed with thee; that thou
mayest inherit the [o]land wherein
thou art a stranger which God
gave unto Ā'bră-hăm.
5 And Ī'ṣaac sent away Jā'-
cob: and he went to *Pā'dan-ā'-
ram unto †Lā'ban, son of [h]Běth-
u̯'el the [1]Sy̆r-ĭ'an, the brother of
[i]Rē-běk'ah, Jā'cob's and [p]Ē'ṣau's
mother.
6 ¶ When [p]Ē'ṣau saw that
[a]Ī'ṣaac had [d]blessed [b]Jā'cob,
and sent him away to *Pā'dan-
ā'ram, to take him a [j]wife from
thence; and that as he blessed
him he gave him a charge, say-
ing, Thou shalt not take a wife
of the [g]daughters of Cā'năan;
7 And that [b]Jā'cob obeyed his
father and his mother, and was
gone to *Pā'dan-ā'ram;
8 And [p]Ē'ṣau seeing that the
[g]daughters of Cā'năan pleased
not [a]Ī'ṣaac his father;
9 Then went [p]Ē'ṣau unto [q]Ĭsh'-
ma-el, and [r]took unto the wives
which he had [s]Mā'ha-lăth the
daughter of Ĭsh'ma-el Ā'brā-
hăm's son, the sister of [t]Nē-bā'-
joth, to be his wife.
10 ¶ And Jā'cob went out
from [u]Bē'er-shē'bȧ, and went
toward [v]Hā'ran.
11 And [b]he lighted upon a cer-
tain [w]place, and tarried there all
night, because the sun was set;
and he took of the stones of that
place, and put *them for* his pil-
lows, and lay down in that place
to sleep.
12 And [b]he [x, y]dreamed, and
behold a ladder set up on the
earth, and the top of it reached
to heaven: and behold the [z]an-
gels of God ascending and
descending on it.
13 And, behold, the LORD
[a]stood above it, and [b]said, I *am*
the LORD God of [c]Ā'bră-hăm
thy father, and the God of
[d]Ī'ṣaac: the [e]land whereon thou
liest, to [f]thee will I [g]give it, and
to thy seed;
14 And thy [h]seed shall be as the
dust of the earth, and thou shalt
spread abroad to the west, and
to the east, and to the north, and
to the south: and in thee and in
thy [i]seed shall all the [j]families
of the earth be blessed.
15 And, behold, I *am* with
[k]thee, and will [l]keep thee in all
places whither thou goest, and
will bring thee again into this
[f]land; for [m]I will not leave thee,
until I have done *that* which I
have spoken to thee of.
16 ¶ And [d]Jā'cob awaked out
of his sleep, and he said, Surely
the [n]LORD is in this place; and
I knew *it* not.
17 And he was [o]afraid, and
said, How dreadful *is* this place!
this *is* none other but the house
of God, and this *is* the [p]gate of
heaven.
18 And [d]Jā'cob [q]rose up early
in the morning, and took the
[r]stone that he had put *for* his
pillows, and set it up *for* a ‡pil-
lar, and [s]poured [t]oil upon the
top of it.
19 And he called the name of

B.C. 1760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
h *Bethuel*, Gen. 24:15.
i *Rebekah*, Gen. 24:15.
j *Marriage, consanguineous*, Gen. 34:9.

3
k *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.
l *Children, gift of God*, Mark 10:14.

4
m *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
n *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
o *Canaan, promised to Abraham*, Gen. 37:1.

5
p *Esau*, Gen. 25:25.
1 *Heb.* Aramean.

9
q *Ishmael*, Gen. 16:11.
r *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
s Or, *Bashemath*, Gen. 36:3, 4, 10, 13, 17.
t Or, *Nebaioth*, Gen. 25:13.

10
u *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
v *Haran*, Gen. 11:31.

11
w *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.

B.C. 1760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
x *Dream, instances of*, Dan. 1:17.
y *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
z *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.

13
a *Anthropomorphisms, standing attributed to God*, Gen. 11:5.
b *Communion, with God, instances of*, 2 Cor. 13:14.
c *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
d *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
e *Canaan, promised to Abraham and his seed*, Gen. 37:1.
f *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
g *Covenant, of God with men, instances of*, Deut. 29:1.

14
h *Israel, prophecies concerning*, Ex. 4:22.
i *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Nations, blessed in Abraham*, Gen. 18:18.

15
k *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
m *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

16
n *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.

17
o *Fear, of God, instances of*, Acts 9:31.
p *Gates, figurative*, Deut. 3:5.

18
q *Rising, early, instances of*, Gen. 19:2.
r *Stones, memorial*, Ex. 24:12.
s *Anointing, in consecration*, Lev. 8:12.
t *Oil, anointing*, Deut. 12:17.

† **LABAN** (*white*). *Son of Bethuel*, Gen. 28:5. *Brother of Rebekah*, Gen. 22:23; 24:15, 29. *Receives the servant of Abraham*, Gen. 24:29–33. *Receives Jacob, and gives him his daughters in marriage*, Gen. 29:12–30. *Jacob becomes his servant*, Gen. 29:15–20, 27; 30:27–43. *Outwitted by Jacob*, Gen. 30:37–43; 31:1–21. *Pursues Jacob, overtakes him at Mount Gilead, and covenants with him*, Gen. 31:22–55.

‡ **PILLAR.** *For screen at tabernacle door*, Ex. 26:37; 36:38. *Of the tabernacle*, Ex. 27:10–12, 14–17; 36:36, 38; 38:10–12, 14, 19; 39:33; Num. 3:36, 37; 4:31, 32; *overlaid with gold*, Ex. 36:36. *Of the court of the tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9–17; 38:9–20; Num. 3:37. *Of Solomon's temple*, 1 Kin. 7:13–22; 2 Kin. 25:16, 17. *Broken and carried to Babylon*, 2 Kin. 25:13; Jer. 52:17, 20, 21. *Of Solomon's palaces*, 1 Kin. 7:2, 6.

To mark graves, Gen. 35:20. *Pillar of salt, Lot's wife*

B.C. 1760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
u *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.

20
v *Vows, instances of*, Num. 30:2.
w *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.
x *Consecration, conditional*, Lev. 7:37.
y *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

22
a *Stones, memorial*, Ex. 24:12.
b *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
c *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
d *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.

1
a *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

2
b *Wells*, Gen. 21:19.
c *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
d *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

4
e *Haran*, Gen. 11:31.

5
f *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.
g *Nahor*, Gen. 22:20.

that place [u]Bĕth′el: but the name of that city *was called* Lŭz at the first.

20 And [d]Jā′cob vowed a [v,w]vow, saying, [x]If [y]God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [z]bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace; [v,x]then shall the LORD be my God:

22 And this [a]stone, which I have set *for* a ‡pillar, shall be God's house: and of [b]all that thou shalt give me I will surely [c]give the [d]tenth unto thee.

CHAPTER 29

Jacob comes to the well of Haran. 9 He meets Rachel; 13 and is entertained by Laban. 18 He covenants for Rachel, 23 but is deceived with Leah. 28 He marries Rachel also, and serves for her seven years more. 32 Leah bears Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

THEN [a]Jā′cob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold a [b]well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of [c]sheep lying by it; for out of that well [d]they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and [d]they rolled the stone from the [b]well's mouth, and watered the [c]sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And [a]Jā′cob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of [e]Hā′ran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye [f]Lā′ban the son of [g]Nā′hôr? and they said, We know *him*.

6 And [a]he said unto them, *Is* [f]he well? And they said, *He is* well: and, behold, *Rā′chel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And [a]he said, Lo, *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the [c]sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the [b]well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, *Rā′chel came with her father's sheep: for [h]she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when [a]Jā′cob saw *Rā′chel the daughter of [f]Lā′ban his [i]mother's brother, and the sheep of Lā′ban his mother's brother, that Jā′cob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Lā′ban his mother's brother.

11 And [a]Jā′cob [j]kissed *Rā′chel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And [a]Jā′cob told *Rā′chel that he *was* her [f]father's brother, and that he *was* [i]Rĕ-bĕk′ah's son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when [f]Lā′ban heard the tidings of [a]Jā′cob his [i]sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and [j]kissed him, and [k]brought him to his house. And he told Lā′ban all these things.

14 And [f]Lā′ban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my

B.C. 1760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
h *Women, tend flocks*, Prov. 31:10.

10
i *Rebekah*, Gen. 24:15.

11
j *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.

13
k *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.

turned to, Gen. 19:26; Luke 17:32. *As a boundary*, Josh. 15:6; 18:17; *a waymark*, 1 Sam. 20:19; Jer. 31:21; *a landmark*, 2 Sam. 20:8; 1 Kin. 1:9. *Prophecy of one in Egypt*, Isa. 19:19. *Monuments of idolatry, to be destroyed*, Deut. 12:3.

MONUMENTS ERECTED TO COMMEMORATE EVENTS: *By Jacob, his vision of angels*, Gen. 28:18; 31:13; 35:14; *his covenant with Laban*, Gen. 31:45. *By Moses, the covenant between Jehovah and Israel*, Ex. 24:4. *By Joshua, the passing over Jordan*, Josh. 4:1–9 (with Deut. 27:2–6); *at Mount Ebal*, Josh. 8:30; *at Shechem*, Josh. 24:25–27; Judg. 9:6. *By Samuel, the discomfiture of the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 7:12. *By Absalom, to keep his name in remembrance*, 2 Sam. 18:18.

Figurative, Rev. 3:12.

* **RACHEL**, daughter of Laban and wife of Jacob. *Meets Jacob at the well*, Gen. 29:9–12. *Jacob serves Laban fourteen years to secure her for his wife*, Gen. 29:15–30. *Sterility of*, Gen. 29:31. *Her grief in consequence of her sterility; gives her maid to Jacob in order to secure children in her own name*, Gen. 30:1–8, 15, 22–34. *Later fecundity of; becomes the mother of Joseph*, Gen. 30:22–25; *of Benjamin* Gen. 35:16–18, 24. *Steals the household images of her father* Gen. 31:4, 14–19, 33–35. *Builder of the house of Israel* Ruth 4:11. *Her death and burial*, Gen. 35:18–20; 48:7 1 Sam. 10:2.

B.C. 1760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
l *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

15
m *Hired Servant*, Lev. 25:40.
n *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.

17
o *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.

18
p *Seven, years*, Gen. 7:2.
q *Marriage, wives obtained by purchase*, Gen. 34:9.

19
r *Contracts*, Matt. 20:2.

B.C. 1753?

21
s *Father-in-law*, Judg. 19:3.
t *Marriage, consanguineous*, Gen. 34:9.
u *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

22
v *Feast*, Mark 12:39.

23
w *Dishonesty, instances of*, Ezek. 22:13.
x *Deception*, Josh. 9:4.

24
y *Bride*, Isa. 49:18.
z *Servant, given as dowry*, Jer. 2:14.

25
a *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
b *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.

flesh. And he abode with him
the space of a [l]month.
15 ¶ And Lā′ban said unto
[a]Jā′cob, Because thou *art* my
brother, shouldest thou there-
fore serve me for nought? tell
me, what *shall* [m]thy[n] wages *be?*
16 And Lā′ban had two
daughters: the name of the elder
was †Lē′ah, and the name of the
younger *was* *Rā′chel.
17 †Lē′ah *was* tender eyed; but
*Rā′chel was [o]beautiful and well
favoured.
18 And [a]Jā′cob loved *Rā′-
chel; and said, I will [m]serve thee
[p]seven years [q]for Rā′chel thy
younger daughter.
19 And Lā′ban said, *It is* bet-
ter that I [r]give her to thee than
that I should give her to another
man: abide with me.
20 And [a]Jā′cob served [p]seven
years [q]for *Rā′chel; and they
seemed unto him *but* a few days,
for the love he had to her.
21 ¶ And [a]Jā′cob said unto
[s]Lā′ban, Give *me* my [t,u]wife,
for my days are fulfilled, that I
may go in unto her.
22 And Lā′ban gathered to-
gether all the men of the place,
and made a [v]feast.
23 And it came to pass in the
evening, that he [w,x]took †Lē′ah
his daughter, and [t]brought her
to him; and he went in unto her.
24 And Lā′ban gave unto his
daughter †,[y]Lē′ah ‡Zĭl′pah his
[z]maid *for* an handmaid.
25 And it came to pass, that in
the morning, behold, it *was*
†Lē′ah: and [a]he said to [b]Lā′ban,
What *is* this thou hast done unto
me? did not I serve with thee for
*Rā′chel? wherefore then hast
thou [c]beguiled me?
26 And [b]Lā′ban said, It must
not be so done in our country, to
give the younger before the
[d]firstborn.
27 Fulfil her week, and we will
[e]give thee this also for the service
which thou shalt serve with me
yet [f]seven other years.
28 And [a]Jā′cob did so, and ful-
filled her week: and he gave him
*Rā′chel his daughter to [g]wife
also.
29 And [b]Lā′ban gave to *,[h]Rā′-
chel his daughter ‖Bĭl′hah his
[i]handmaid to be her maid.
30 And he [j]went in also unto
*Rā′chel, and he loved also Rā′-
chel [k]more than †Lē′ah, and serv-
ed with him yet [f]seven other years.
31 ¶ And when the LORD saw
that †Lē′ah *was* [l,m]hated, he
opened her womb: but *Rā′chel
was [n]barren.
32 And †Lē′ah conceived, and
bare a son, and she called his
name [o]Reu′ben: for she [p]said,
Surely the LORD hath looked
upon my affliction; now there-
fore my husband will love me.
33 And she conceived again,
and bare a son; and [p]said, Be-
cause the LORD hath heard that
I *was* hated, he hath therefore
given me this [q]*son* also: and she
called his name §Sĭm′e-on.
34 And she conceived again,
and bare a son; and said, Now
this time will my husband be
joined unto me, because I have
born him three sons: therefore
was his name called +Lē′vī.

B.C. 1753?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Deception*, Josh. 9:4.

26
d *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.

27
e *Marriage, wives obtained by purchase*, Gen. 34:9.
f *Seven, years*, Gen. 7:2

28
g *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

29
h *Bride*, Isa. 49:18.
i *Servant, given as dowry*, Jer. 2:14.

30
j *Polygamy, evil effects of*, vs. 30–34; Deut. 17:17.
k *Partiality*, 1 Tim. 5:21.

31
l *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
m *Family, infelicity in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
n *Barrenness, a reproach*, Deut. 7:14.

B.C. 1752?

32
o *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22.
p *Thankfulness to God, instances of*, Acts 24:3.

B.C. 1751?

33
q *Children, the gift of God*, Mark 10:14.

B.C. 1750?

† **LEAH** (*weary*). *Daughter of Laban*, Gen. 29:16. *Married to Jacob*, Gen. 29:23–26. *Children of*, Gen. 29:31–35; 30:9–13, 17–21. *Flees with Jacob*, Gen. 31:4, 14, 17; 33:2–7. *Builder of the house of Israel*, Ruth 4:11.

‡ **ZILPAH.** *Leah's handmaid*, Gen. 29:24. *Mother of Gad and Asher by Jacob*, Gen. 30:9–13; 35:26; 37:2; 46:16, 17, 18.

‖ **BILHAH.** *Rachel's servant, bears children by Jacob*, Gen. 29:29; 30:3, 4; 37:2. *Mother of Dan and Naphtali*, Gen. 30:1–8; 35:25; 46:23–25; 1 Chr. 7:13. *Reuben's incest with*, Gen. 35:22; 49:4.

§ **SIMEON.** *Son of Jacob*, Gen. 29:33; 35:23; Ex. 1:1, 2; 1 Chr. 2:1. *With Levi avenges upon the Shechemites the seduction of Dinah*, Gen. 34; 49:5–7. *Jacob's denunciation of*, Gen. 34:30; 49:5–7. *Goes down into Egypt to buy corn; is bound by Joseph, and detained*, Gen. 42:24, 36; 43:23. *His sons*, Gen. 46:10; Ex. 6:15; 1 Chr. 4:24. *Descendants of*, Num. 26:12–14; 1 Chr. 4:24–27.

See footnote, SIMEON *tribe of*, Num. 2:12.

+ **LEVI.** *Son of Jacob*, Gen. 29:34; 35:23; 1 Chr. 2:1. *Avenges the seduction of Dinah*, Gen. 34; 49:5–7. *Jacob's prophecy regarding*, Gen. 49:5–7. *His age at death*, Ex. 6:16. *Descendants of, made ministers of religion*, see footnote, LEVITES, Deut. 10:8.

B.C. 1749?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
r *Judah*, Gen. 37: 26.

1
a *Family, infelicity in, instances of*, vs. 1–23; 1 Chr. 13:14.
b *Polygamy, evil effects of*, vs. 1–23; Deut. 17:17.
c *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6.
d *Barrenness, a reproach*, Deut. 7: 14.
e *Jacob*, Gen. 27: 11.
f *Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.

2
g *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
h *Children, the gift of God*, Mark 10: 14.

3
i *Servant*, Jer. 2: 14.
j *Bilhah*, Gen. 29: 29.

4
k *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

B.C. 1748?

6
l *Thankfulness to God, instances of*, Acts 24:3.

B.C. 1747?

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she [p]said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [r]Jū′dah; and left bearing.

CHAPTER 30

Rachel gives Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She bears Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah gives Zilpah her maid, who bears Gad and Asher. 17 Leah bears Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel bears Joseph. 25 Jacob desires to depart. 27 Laban stays him on a new covenant. 37 Jacob's policy whereby he became rich.

AND [a,b]when [c]Rā′chel saw that she [d]bare [e]Jā′cob no children, Rā′chel [f]envied her sister; and said unto Jā′cob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And [e]Jā′cob's [g]anger was kindled against [c]Rā′chel: and he said, *Am* I in God's stead, who hath [d]withheld from thee the [h]fruit of the womb?

3 And [c]she said, Behold my [i]maid [j]Bĭl′hah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.

4 And she gave him [j]Bĭl′hah her [i]handmaid to [b,k]wife: and Jā′cob went in unto her.

5 And [j]Bĭl′hah conceived, and bare [e]Jā′cob a son.

6 And [c]Rā′chel [l]said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a [h]son: therefore called she his name *Dăn.

7 And [j]Bĭl′hah [c]Rā′chel's [i]maid conceived again, and bare [e]Jā′cob a second son.

8 And [c]Rā′chel said, With great †wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ‡Năph′ta-lī

9 When [m]Lē′ah saw that she had left bearing, she took [n]Zĭl′pah her [i]maid, and gave her Jā′cob to [b,k]wife.

10 And [n]Zĭl′pah [m]Lē′ah's [i]maid bare [e]Jā′cob a son.

11 And [m]Lē′ah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name ‖Găd.

12 And [n]Zĭl′pah [m]Lē′ah's [i]maid bare [e]Jā′cob a second son.

13 And [m]Lē′ah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name §Āsh′ēr.

14 ¶ And [o]Reu′ben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found [p]mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother [m]Lē′ah. Then [c]Rā′chel said to Lē′ah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

15 [a,b]And [m]she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my [q]husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's [p]mandrakes also? And [c]Rā′chel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And [e]Jā′cob came out of the field in the evening, and [m]Lē′ah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's [p]mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And [r]God hearkened unto Lē′ah, and she conceived, and bare Jā′cob the fifth [s]son.

18 And [m]Lē′ah said, [r]God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my

B.C. 1749?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
m *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.
n *Zilpah*, Gen. 29:24.

B.C. 1748?

B.C. 1747?

14
o *Reuben*, Gen. 35: 22.
p Song 7:13.

15
q *Husband*, Num. 30:6.

17
r *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Children, in answer to prayer*, Mark 10:14.

* **DAN** (*a judge*). *Son of Jacob and Bilhah*, Gen. 35:25. *Descendants of*, Gen. 46:23; Num. 26:42, 43. *Blessed of Jacob*, Gen. 49:16, 17.

Tribe of: *Census of*, Num. 1:39; 26:42, 43. *Position of, in journey and camp, during the exodus*, Num. 2:25, 31; 10:25. *Blessed by Moses*, Deut. 33:22. *Inheritance of, according to the allotment of Joshua*, Josh. 19:40–47; *of Ezekiel*, Ezek. 48:1. *Fail to conquer the Amorites*, Judg. 1:34, 35. *Conquests by*, Josh. 19:47; Judg. 18:27–29. *Deborah upbraids, for cowardice*, Judg. 5:17. *Idolatry of*, Judg. 18.

† **WRESTLING. Figurative,** Gen. 30:8; 32:24, 25; Eph. 6:12.

‡ **NAPHTALI** (*my wrestling*). *Son of Jacob and Bilhah*, Gen. 30:7; 35:25. *Jacob blesses*, Gen. 49:21. *Sons of*, Gen. 46:24; 1 Chr. 7:13.

‖ **GAD** (*fortune*). *Jacob's seventh son*, Gen. 35:26; Ex 1:4. *Children of*, Gen. 46:16; Num. 26:15–18. *Prophecy concerning*, Gen. 49:19.

§ **ASHER** (*happy*). *Son of Jacob, by Zilpah*, Gen. 35: 26; Ex. 1:4; 1 Chr. 2:2. *Prophecy concerning*, Gen. 49:20.

B.C. 1747? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[q]husband: and she called his name [+]Ĭs′sa-char.

19 And [m]Lē′ah conceived again, and bare [e]Jā′cob the sixth son.

20 And [m]Lē′ah said, [r]God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my [q]husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name ⊙Zĕb′u-lŭn.

B.C. 1746?

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name [t]Dī′nah.

B.C. 1745?

22 ¶ And [r]God remembered [c]Rā′chel, and God [u]hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived, and bare a [s]son; and said, [r,u]God hath taken away my [d]reproach:

24 And she called his name [v]Jō′ṣeph; and said, [w]The LORD shall add to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rā′chel had born [v]Jō′ṣeph, that Jā′cob said unto [x]Lā′ban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my [y]wives and my children, for whom [z]I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And [a]Lā′ban said unto [b]him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: *for* I have learned by experience that the LORD hath [c,d]blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me [e]thy [f]wages, and [g]I will give *it*.

29 And [b]he said unto [a]him, Thou knowest how I have [e]served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* [d]increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath [c]blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall [h,i]I provide for mine own [j]house also?

31 And [a]he said, What shall I give [e]thee? And [b]Jā′cob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock.

32 [b]I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence [1]all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the [k]sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the [l]goats: and *of such* shall be my [f]hire.

33 So shall [b]my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my [f]hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the [l]goats, and [2]brown among the [k]sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

34 And [a]Lā′ban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the [2]brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and [b]Jā′cob: and Jā′cob fed the rest of [a]Lā′ban's flocks.

37 ¶ [m,n,o]And [b]Jā′cob took him rods of green [3,p]poplar, and of the [4]hazel and chestnut tree; and [5]pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he

21
t Gen. 34.

22
u *Prayer, answered, instances of,* Acts 6:4.

24
v *Joseph,* Gen. 33:2.
w *Children, the gift of God,* Mark 10:14.

25
x *Laban,* Gen. 28:5.

26
y *Wife,* Prov. 5:18.
z *Hired Servant,* Lev. 25:40.

27
a *Laban,* Gen. 28:5.
b *Jacob,* Gen. 27:11.
c *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
d *Prosperity,* Eccl. 7:14.

28
e *Hired Servant,* Lev. 25:40.
f *Wages,* Gen 31:7.
g *Contracts,* Matt. 20:2.

B.C. 1745?

30
h *Father, duty of,* Psa. 27:10.
i *Husband, duty of,* Num. 30:6.
j *Family, husband should provide for,* 1 Chr. 13:14.

32
k *Sheep,* Deut. 32:14.
l *Goats,* Deut. 14:4.
1 R. V. every speckled and spotted one, and every black one

33
2 R. V. black

37
m *Covetousness, instances of,* Isa. 57:17.
n *Dishonesty,* vs. 37–42; Ezek. 22:13.
o *Contracts, violated,* vs. 37–43; Matt. 20:2.
p Hos. 4:13.
3 *Or,* storax tree.
4 R.V. almond and of the plane tree;

Descendants of, Gen. 46:17; Num. 26:44–47. See footnote, ASHER, *tribe of,* Num. 1:40.
+ ISSACHAR (*a hire*). *Son of Jacob,* Gen. 30:18; Ex. 1:3; 1 Chr. 2:1. *Jacob's prophetic benedictions upon,* Gen. 49:14, 15. See footnote, ISSACHAR, *tribe of,* Num. 1:28.
⊙ **ZEBULUN** (*dwelling*). *Son of Jacob and Leah,* Gen. 35:23; 46:14; Ex. 1:3; 1 Chr. 2:1. *Prophecy concerning,* Gen. 49:13. *Descendants of,* Gen. 46:14; Num. 26:26, 27.

B.C. 1745?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38
q *Animals, breeding of,* Jer. 27:5.
5 R. V. peeled

40
6 R. V. flock.

43
r *Servant,* Jer. 2:14.
s *Camel,* 1 Sam. 30:17.
t *Ass, domesticated,* 2 Chr. 28:15.
7 R.V. large flocks.

B.C. 1739?

1
a *Laban,* Gen. 28:5.
b *Jacob,* Gen. 27:11.
c *Envy, instances of,* Prov. 14:30.
1 *Or,* wealth.

2
d *Countenance,* Prov. 15:13.

had [5]pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that [q]they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks [q]conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And [b]Jā′cob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the [2]brown in the flock of [a]Lā′ban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Lā′ban's [6]cattle.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger [6]cattle did [q]conceive, that [b]Jā′cob laid the rods before the eyes of the [6]cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the [6]cattle were feeble, he [n]put *them* not in: so the feebler were [a]Lā′ban's, [m]and the stronger [b]Jā′cob's.

43 And the [b]man increased exceedingly, and had [7]much cattle, and [r]maidservants, and menservants, and [s]camels, and [t]asses.

CHAPTER 31

Jacob departs secretly from Laban. 19 Rachel steals her father's images. 22 Laban pursues after Jacob. 26 and complains of the wrong. 34 Rachel's policy to hide the images. 36 Jacob's complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

AND he heard the words of [a]Lā′ban's sons, saying, [b]Jā′cob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and [c]of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this [1]glory.

2 And [b]Jā′cob beheld the [d]countenance of [a]Lā′ban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as before.

3 And the LORD said unto [b]Jā′cob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and [e]I will be with thee.

4 And [b]Jā′cob sent and called [f]Rā′chel and [g]Lē′ah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your father's [d]countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the [e]God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power [h]I have served your father.

7 And your [a,i,j]father hath deceived me, and [k,l]changed my *wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy *wages; then all the [2]cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your [a,i,j]father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the [2]cattle [m]conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a [n]dream, and, behold, the [3]rams which leaped upon the [2]cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled.

11 And the [o]angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, [b]Jā′cob: and I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the [3]rams which leap upon the [2]cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that [a]Lā′ban doeth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of [p]Bĕth′el, where thou [q]anointedst the [r]pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a [s]vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

B.C. 1739?

3
e *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

4
f *Rachel,* Gen. 29:6.
g *Leah,* Gen. 29:16.

6
h *Hired Servant,* Lev. 25:40.

7
i *Father-in-law,* Judg. 19:3
j *Master, unjust,* Col. 4:1.
k *Contracts violated,* Matt. 20:2.
l *Covetousness, instances of,* Isa. 57:17.

8
2 R. V. flock

10
m *Animals, breeding of,* Jer. 27:5.
n *Dream, instances of,* Dan. 1:17.
3 R. V. he-goats

11
o *Angel, appearances of,* Heb. 1:13.

13
p *Bethel,* Josh. 18:13.
q *Anointing, in consecration,* Lev. 8:12.
r *Pillar,* Gen. 28:18.
s *Vows,* Num 30:2.

* **WAGES.** *Of Jacob,* Gen. 29:15-30; 30:28-34; 31:7, 41. *Laborer entitled to,* Deut. 25:4; Matt. 10:10; Luke 10:7; Rom. 4:4. *Must be just,* Col. 4:1. *Must be paid promptly,* Lev. 19:13; Deut. 24:15. *Withholding of, denounced,* Jer. 22:13; Mal. 3:5; Jas. 5:4. *Wasting of, denounced,* Hag. 1:6. *Contentment with, enjoined,* Luke 3:14. *Parable concerning,* Matt. 20:1-15. **Figurative,** Rom. 6:23.

B.C. 1739?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
t *Wife, loyal*, Prov. 5:18.
u *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.

15
v *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

16
w *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.

17
x *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

18
y *Padan-aram*, Gen. 28:2.
z *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.

a *Canaan*, Gen. 37: 1.

19
b *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.
c *Sheep*, Deut. 32: 14.
d *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6.
e *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
f *Theft, instances of*, Mark 7:22.
g *Teraphim, idol*, Judg. 17:5.
h *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

20
i *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

21
j *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
k *Gilead, a mountain*, Song 4:1.

24
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Dream, instances of*, Dan. 1:17.

25
n *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.

14 And [f,t]Rā′chel and [g,t]Lē′ah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or [u]inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our [v]money.

16 For all the [w]riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* our's, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jā′cob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon [x]camels;

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in [y]Pā′dan-ā′ram, for to go to [z]Ī′ṣaac his father in the land of [a]Cā′năan.

19 And [b]Lā′ban went to shear his [c]sheep: and [d,e]Rā′chel had [f]stolen the [g,h]images that *were* her father's.

20 And [i]Jā′cob stole away unawares to [b]Lā′ban the Sy̆r′ĭ-an, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the [j]river, and set his face *toward* the mount [k]Gĭl′e-ăd.

22 And it was told [b]Lā′ban on the third day that [i]Jā′cob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount [k]Gĭl′e-ăd.

24 And [l]God came to [b]Lā′ban the Sy̆r′ĭ-an in a [m]dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to [i]Jā′cob either good or bad.

25 ¶ Then [b]Lā′ban overtook [i]Jā′cob. Now Jā′cob had pitched his [n]tent in the mount: and Lā′ban with his brethren pitched in the mount of [k]Gĭl′e-ăd.

26 And [b]Lā′ban said to [i]Jā′cob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with [o]songs, with tabret, and with [p]harp?

28 And hast not suffered me to [q]kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: [r]but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to [i]Jā′cob either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou [f]stolen my [g,h]gods?

31 And [i]Jā′cob answered and said to [b]Lā′ban, Because I was [s]afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy [g,h]gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For [i]Jā′cob knew not that [d]Rā′chel had [f]stolen them.

33 And [b]Lā′ban went into [i]Jā′cob's [n]tent, and into [t,u]Lē′ah's tent, and into the two [v]maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Lē′ah's tent, and entered into Rā′chel's tent.

34 Now [d]Rā′chel had taken the [g,h]images, and put them in the [w]camel's furniture, and sat upon

B.C. 1739?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
o *Music*, 2 Chr. 5: 13.
p *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.

28
q *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.

29
r *Obedience, to God, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

31
s *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.

33
t *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.
u *Women, had separate apartments* Prov. 31:10.
v *Servant*, Jer. 2: 14.

34
w *Camel*, 1 Sam 30:17.

B.C. 1739?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
x *Manners*, Gen. 18:2.
y *Menstruation*, Ezek. 18:6.

36
z *Anger*, 37:8. Psa.

a *Strife, instances of*, Prov. 30:3.
b *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.

37
c *Arbitration, instances of*, 1 Kin. 3:16.

38
d *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
e *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

39
f *Oppression, instances of*, Eccl. 5:8.

41
g *Wife, bought*, Prov. 5:18.
h *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.

42
i *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
j *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

them. And [b]Lā′ban searched all
the [n]tent, but found *them* not.
35 And she said to her father;
Let it not displease my lord that
I can not [x]rise up before thee,
for the [y]custom of women *is* up-
on me. And he searched, but
found not the [g,h]images.
36 ¶ And [i]Jā′cob was [z]wroth,
and [a]chode with [b]Lā′ban: and
Jā′cob answered and said to
Lā′ban, What *is* my trespass?
what *is* my sin, that thou hast so
hotly pursued after me?
37 Whereas thou hast searched
all my stuff, what hast thou
found of all thy household stuff?
set *it* here before my brethren
and thy brethren, that they may
[c]judge betwixt us both.
38 This twenty years *have* [d,e]I
been with thee; thy ewes and thy
she goats have not cast their
young, and the rams of thy flock
have I not eaten.
39 That which was torn *of*
beasts I brought not unto thee; I
bare the loss of it; of my hand
[f]didst thou require it, *whether*
stolen by day, or stolen by night.
40 *Thus* I was; in the day the
†drought consumed me, and the
frost by night; and my sleep de-
parted from mine eyes.
41 Thus have [d]I been twenty
years in thy house; I served thee
fourteen years [g,h]for thy two
daughters, and six years for thy
[2]cattle: and thou hast changed
my *wages ten times.
42 [i]Except the [j]God of my fa-
ther, the God of Ā′brā-hăm, and
the fear of Ī′şaac, had been with
me, surely thou hadst sent me
away now empty. God hath seen
mine [k]affliction and the labour
of my hands, and rebuked *thee*
yesternight.
43 ¶ And [b]Lā′ban answered
and said unto [d]Jā′cob, *These*
daughters *are* my daughters, and
these [l]children *are* my children,
and *these* [2]cattle *are* my [2]cattle,
and all that thou seest *is* mine:
and what can I do this day unto
these my daughters, or unto
their children which they have
born?
44 Now therefore come thou,
let us make a [m]covenant, I and
thou; and let it be for a witness
between me and thee.
45 And [d]Jā′cob took a [n]stone,
and set it up *for* a [o]pillar.
46 And [d]Jā′cob said unto his
brethren, Gather [n]stones; and
they took stones, and made an
heap: and they did [p]eat there
upon the heap.
47 And [b]Lā′ban called it [4]Jē′-
gar-sā-hă-dū′thȧ: but [d]Jā′cob
called it [4]Găl′e-ĕd.
48 And [b]Lā′ban said, This
heap *is* a witness between me
and thee this day. Therefore
was the name of it called
[4]Găl′e-ĕd;
49 And ‡Mĭz′pah; for he said,
The LORD watch between me
and thee, when we are absent
one from another.
50 If thou shalt afflict my
daughters, or if thou shalt take
other wives beside my daugh-
ters, no man *is* with us; see,
God *is* witness betwixt me and
thee.
51 And [b]Lā′ban said to [d]Jā′-
cob, Behold this heap, and be-
hold *this* [o]pillar, which I have
cast betwixt me and thee;
52 This heap *be* witness, and
this [o]pillar *be* witness, that I will
not pass over this heap to thee,
and that thou shalt not pass over
this heap and this pillar unto
me, for harm.
53 The [q]God of Ā′brā-hăm,
and the God of Nā′hôr, the [5]God
of their father, judge betwixt us.

B.C. 1739?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
l *Children*, Mark 10:14.

44
m *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

45
n *Stones, memorial*, Ex. 24:12.
o *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

46
p *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

47
4 *That is*, the heap of witness:

53
q *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. (marg.) gods

† **DROUGHT.** 1 Kin. chapters 17, 18; Jer. 14:1-6. *Sent by God as a judgment*, Deut. 28:23, 24; 1 Kin. 8:35; 2 Chr. 6:26; 7:13. **Figurative**, Psa. 32:4; Isa. 44:3.

‡ **MIZPAH** (*watch tower*). *In Gilead*, Gen. 31:49. *Possibly identical with city of Gad in Gilead*, Judg. 10:17; 11:11, 29, 34.

B.C. 1739?

r Oath, a solemn qualification, Num. 5:19.

54

s Worship, Gen. 22:5.

t Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

u High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.

55

v Rising, early, Gen. 19:2.

w Kiss, of affection, Ruth 1:14.

x Parents, blessing of, 2 Cor. 12:14.

And Jā'cob [r]sware by the fear
of his father Ī'ṣaac.
54 Then [d]Jā'cob [s]offered [t]sac-
rifice upon the [u]mount, and
called his brethren to eat bread:
and they did eat bread, and tar-
ried all night in the mount.
55 And [v]early in the morning
[b]Lā'ban rose up, and [w]kissed
his sons and his daughters, and
[x]blessed them: and Lā'ban de-
parted, and returned unto his
place.

CHAPTER 32

Jacob's vision at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esau's coming. 9 He prays for deliverance 13 He sends a present to Esau. 24 He wrestles with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel. 31 He halts upon his thigh.

1

a Jacob, Gen. 27:11.

b Angel, Heb. 1:13.

3

c Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.

d Esau, Gen.25:25.

e Seir, Deut. 1:2.

f Edom, Obad. 1.

4

g Laban, Gen. 28:5.

5

h Ass, 2 Chr. 28:15.

i Servant, Jer. 2:14.

AND [a]Jā'cob went on his
way, and the [b]angels of
God met him.
2 And when [a]Jā'cob saw [b]them,
he said, This *is* God's host: and
he called the name of that place
*Mā-hă-nā'im.
3 And [a]Jā'cob [c]sent messengers
before him to [d]Ē'sau his brother
unto the land of [e]Sē'ïr, the coun-
try of [f]Ē'dom.
4 And he commanded them,
saying, [c]Thus shall ye speak un-
to my lord [d]Ē'sau; Thy servant
[a]Jā'cob saith thus, I have so-
journed with [g]Lā'ban, and
stayed there until now:
5 And I have oxen, and [h]asses,
flocks, and [i]menservants, and
womenservants: and I have sent
to tell my lord, that I may find
grace in thy sight.
6 ¶ And the messengers re-
turned to [a]Jā'cob, saying, We
came to thy brother [d]Ē'sau, and
also he cometh to meet thee, and
four hundred men with him.
7 Then [a]Jā'cob was greatly
afraid and distressed: and [c]he
divided the people that *was* with
him, and the flocks, and herds,
and the camels, into two bands;
8 [c]And said, If [d]Ē'sau come to
the one company, and smite it,
then the other company which is
left shall escape.
9 ¶ And [a]Jā'cob [j]said, O God of
my father Ā'brā-hăm, and God of
my father Ī'ṣaac, the LORD which
saidst unto me, Return unto thy
country, and to thy kindred, and
I will deal well with thee:
10 [j,k]I am [l]not worthy of the
least of all the [m,n]mercies, and of
all the [o]truth, which thou hast
shewed unto thy servant; for
with my staff I passed over this
†Jôr'dan; and now I am become
two bands.
11 [j]Deliver me, I pray thee,
from the hand of my brother,
from the hand of [d]Ē'sau: for I
fear him, lest he will come and
smite me, *and* the mother with
the children.
12 And [p]thou saidst, I will surely
do thee good, and make thy [q]seed
as the sand of the sea, which can-
not be numbered for multitude.
13 ¶ And [a]he lodged there that
same night; and [c]took of that
which came to his hand a ‡pres-
ent for [d]Ē'sau his brother;

B.C. 1739?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

9

j Prayer, exemplified, vs. 9–12; Acts 6:4.

10

k Thankfulness, exemplified, Acts 24:3.

l Humility, exemplified, Prov. 22:4.

m God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

n Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

o God, truth, Gen. 2:2.

12

p Prayer, pleas offered in, Acts 6:4.

q Israel, prophecies concerning, Ex. 4:22.

* **MAHANAIM** (*two hosts or companies*). *The place where Jacob had the vision of angels*, Gen. 32:2. *The town of, allotted to Gad*, Josh. 13:26, 30. *Given to sons of Merari*, 1 Chr. 6:80. *One of the Levitical cities*, Josh. 21:38. *Ish-bosheth establishes himself at, when made king over Israel*, 2 Sam. 2:8–12. *David lodges at, at the time of Absalom's rebellion*, 2 Sam. 17:27–29; 1 Kin. 2:8.

† **JORDAN,** a river in Palestine. *Empties into the Dead Sea*, Josh. 15:5. *Fords of*, Gen. 32:10; Josh. 2:7; Judg. 3:28; 7:24; 8:4; 10:9; 12:5, 6; 2 Sam. 2:29; 17:22, 24; 19:15, 31; 1 Chr. 19:17. *Swelling of, at harvest time*, Josh. 3:15; Jer. 12:5; *and in the early spring*, 1 Chr. 12:15. *The waters of, miraculously separated for the passage of the Israelites*, Josh. 3:4; 5:1; Psa. 114:3; *of Elijah*, 2 Kin. 2:6–8; *of Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:14. *Crossed by a ferryboat*, 2 Sam. 19:18. *Naaman washes in, for the healing of his leprosy*, 2 Kin. 5:10–14. *John the Baptist, baptizes in*, Matt. 3:6; Mark 1:5; John 1:28; *baptizes Jesus in*. Matt. 3:13; Mark 1:9.

Plain of, Gen. 13:10-12. *Israelites camped in*, Num. 21:1; 26:3, 63. *Solomon's foundry in*, 1 Kin. 7:46; 2 Chr. 4:17.

‡ **PRESENTS.** *To Abraham, by Abimelech*, Gen. 20:14. *To Rebekah*, Gen. 24:22. *To Esau*, Gen. 32:13–15. *By Joseph to his brethren*, Gen. 45:22; *to his father*, Gen. 45:23. *To Saul by Jesse*, 1 Sam. 16:20. *To prophets*, 1 Kin. 14:3; 2 Kin. 4:42. *To those in adversity*, Job 42:10, 11 *Kings to kings*, 2 Sam. 8:10; 1 Kin. 10:10, 13; 15:18, 19, 2 Kin. 20:12.

On memorial days, Neh. 8:10, 12; Esth. 9:19, 22; Rev. 11:10. *Betrothal*, Gen. 24:53. *Marriage*, Esth. 2:18. *Propitiatory*, Gen. 32:20; 33:8–11; 1 Sam. 25:27–35; Prov. 21:14. *To confirm covenants*, Gen. 21:28–30; 1 Sam. 18:3, 4. *To obtain favor*, 1 Sam. 25:27; Prov. 17:8; 18:16. *Rewards of service*, Dan. 5:7.

To corrupt courts, forbidden, Ex. 23:8; Deut. 16:19; 27:25; Isa. 5:23.

See footnote, BRIBERY, 1 Sam. 8:3

B.C. 1739?

14
r *Goat,* Deut. 14:4.
s *Sheep,* Deut. 32: 14.

15
t *Milk,* Job 10:10.
u *Camel,* 1 Sam. 30:17.
v *Ass, domesticated,* 2 Chr. 28:15.

22
w *Jabbok,* Num. 21:24.

24
x *Wrestling, figurative,* Gen. 30:8.

14 Two hundred she [r]goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred [s]ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty [t]milch [u]camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she [v]asses, and ten foals.

16 And [a]he delivered *them* into the hand of his [i]servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When [d]Ē′sạu my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 [c]Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant [a]Jā′cob's; it *is* a [‡]present sent unto my lord [d]Ē′sạu: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto [d]Ē′sạu, when ye find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant [a]Jā′cob *is* behind us. For he said, [c]I will appease him with the [‡]present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.

21 So went the [‡]present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two [i]womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford [w]Jăb′bŏk.

23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jā′cob was left alone; and there [x]wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jā′cob's thigh was [1]out of joint, as he [x]wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he [y]said, [z]I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy [a]name? And he said, [b]Jā′cob.

28 And he said, Thy [a]name shall be called no more [b]Jā′cob, but ‖Ī′ṣ′ra-el: for [2]as a prince hast thou [c]power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And [b]Jā′cob asked *him,* and said, Tell *me,* I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my name? And he [d]blessed him there.

30 And [b]Jā′cob called the name of the place [e]Pē-nī′el: for I have seen [f]God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over [e]Pē-nū′el the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Īṣ′ra-el eat not *of* the sinew [3]which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of [b]Jā′cob's thigh in the sinew [3]that shrank.

CHAPTER 33

The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting. 17 Jacob comes to Succoth. 18 At Shalem he buys a field, and builds an altar called El-elohe-Israel.

AND [a]Jā′cob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, [b]Ē′sạu came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto [c]Lē′ah, and unto [d]Rā′chel, and unto the two [e]handmaids.

2 And he put the [e]handmaids

B.C. 1739?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

25
1 R. V. strained,

26
y *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.
z *Perseverance, instances of,* Eph. 6:18.

27
a *Name,* Prov. 22:1.
b *Jacob,* Gen. 27: 11.

28
c *Spiritual Power,* Luke 24:49.
2 R. V. thou hast striven

29
d *Regeneration, instances of,* Titus 3:5.

30
e Or, *Penuel* (*the face of God*), Judg. 8:8, 9, 17; 1 Kin. 12:25.
f *God, appearances of,* Gen. 2:2.

32
3 R. V. of the hip

1
a *Jacob,* Gen. 27: 11.
b *Esau,* Gen. 25:25.
c *Leah,* Gen. 29:16.
d *Rachel,* Gen. 29:6.
e *Servant,* Jer. 2:14.

‖ **ISRAEL** (*he who striveth with God,* or, *God striveth*). *A name given to Jacob,* Gen. 32:24-32; 35:10; 2 Kin. **17:34.**

B.C. 1739?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
f Partiality, 1 Tim. 5 21.

3
g Salutations, Luke 1:44.

4
h Brother, reconciled, Prov. 18: 24.
i Forgiveness, instances of, Matt. 18:21.
j Reconciliation, between man and man, 2 Cor. 5:18.
k Kiss, Ruth 1:14.
l Weeping, instances of, Ezra 3:13.

5
m Children, gift of God. Mark 10:14.

8
n Presents, flocks and herds, Gen. 32:13.
o Conscience, accusing, instances of, Acts 23:1.

9
p Contentment, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:6.

10
q Flattery, instances of, Prov. 6:24.

and their children foremost, and
[c]Lē′ah and her children after,
[f]and [d]Rā′chel and *Jō′ṣeph
hindermost.
3 And he passed over before
them, and [g]bowed himself to the
ground seven times, until he
came near to his brother.
4 And [b,h]Ē′sau ran to meet him,
and [i,j]embraced him, and fell on
his neck, and [k]kissed him: and
they [l]wept.
5 And he lifted up his eyes, and
saw the women and the children;
and said, Who *are* those with
thee? And he said, The [m]children
which God hath graciously
given thy servant.
6 Then the [e]handmaidens
came near, they and their
children, and they [g]bowed
themselves.
7 And [c]Lē′ah also with her children
came near, and [g]bowed
themselves: and after came *Jō′ṣeph
near and [d]Rā′chel, and
they [g]bowed themselves.
8 And [b]he said, What *meanest*
thou by all this drove which I
met? And [a]he said, [n,o]*These are*
to find grace in the sight of my
lord.
9 And [b]Ē′sau said, [p]I have
enough, my brother; keep that
thou hast unto thyself.
10 And [a]Jā′cob said, Nay, I
pray thee, if now I have found
grace in thy sight, then receive
my [n]present at my hand: [q]for
therefore I have seen thy face,
as though I had seen the face of
God, and thou wast pleased
with me.
11 Take, I pray thee, my
[1,n]blessing that is brought to
thee; because God hath [r]dealt
graciously with me, and because
I have enough. And he urged
him, and he took *it*.
12 And he said, Let us take our
journey, and let us go, and I will
go before thee.
13 And [a]he said unto [b]him, My
lord knoweth that the children
are tender, and the flocks and
herds with young *are* with me:
and [s]if men should overdrive
them one day, all the flock will
die.
14 Let my lord, I pray thee,
pass over before his servant: and
I will lead on softly, according
as the cattle that goeth before me
and the children be able to endure,
until I come unto my lord
unto [t]Sē′ïr.
15 And [b]Ē′sau said, Let me
now leave with thee *some* of the
folk that *are* with me. And [a]he
said, What needeth it? let me
find grace in the sight of my lord.
16 ¶ So [b]Ē′sau returned that
day on his way unto [t]Sē′ïr.
17 And [a]Jā′cob journeyed to
[u]Sŭc′coth, and built him an
house, and made [v]booths for his
cattle: therefore the name of the
place is called Sŭc′coth.
18 ¶ And Jā′cob came to Shā′-
lem, a city of [w]Shē′chem, which
is in the land of [x]Cā′năan, when
he came from [y]Pādan-ā′ram;

B.C. 1739?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
r Prosperity, from God, Eccl. 7:14.
1 R. V. gift

13
s Animals, kindness to, Jer. 27:5.

14
t Seir, Deut. 1:2.

17
u Succoth, Judg. 8:5.
v Booth, Lev. 23: 42.

18
w Shechem, Josh. 20:7.
x Canaan, Gen. 37: 1.
y Padan-aram, Gen. 28:2.

* **JOSEPH** (*increase*). *Son of Jacob*, Gen. 30:24. *Personal appearance of*, Gen. 39:6. *His father's favorite child*, Gen. 33:2; 37:3, 4, 35; 48:22; 1 Chr. 5:2; John 4:5. *His father's partiality for, excites the jealousy of his brethren*, Gen. 37:4, 11,18 28; Psa. 105:17; Acts 7:9. *His prophetic dreams of his fortunes in Egypt*, Gen. 37:5 11. *Sold into Egypt*, Gen. 37:27, 28; Psa. 105:17. *Is falsely reported to his father as killed by wild beasts*, Gen. 37:29-35. *Is bought by Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36. *Is prospered of God*, Gen. 39:2–5, 21, 23. *Is falsely accused, and cast into prison; is delivered by the friendship of another prisoner*, Gen. 39; 40; 41; Psa. 105:18. *Is an interpreter of dreams: of the two prisoners*, Gen. 40:5-23; *of Pharaoh*, Gen. 41:1-37. *His name is changed to Zaphnath-paaneah, which signifies a revealer of secrets*, Gen. 41:45. *Is promoted to authority next to Pharaoh at thirty years of age*, Gen. 41:37–46; Psa. 105:19-22. *Takes to wife the daughter of the priest of On*, Gen. 41:45. *Provides against the years of famine*, Gen. 41: 46–57 *Sells the stores of food to the people of Egypt, exacting of them all their money, flocks and herds, lands and lives*, Gen. 47:13 26. *Exempts the priests from the exactions*, Gen. 47:22, 26.

His father sends down into Egypt to buy corn, Gen. 42; 43; 44. *Reveals himself to his brethren; sends for his father; provides the land of Goshen for his people; and sustains them during the famine*, Gen. 45; 46; 47:1-12; Acts 7:13, 14. *His two sons*, Gen. 41:50–52. See footnotes: EPHRAIM, Gen. 41:52; MANASSEH, Gen. 46:20. *Mourns the death of his father*, Gen. 50:1 14. *Exacts a pledge from his brethren to convey his remains to Canaan*, Gen. 50:24, 25; Heb. 11:22 (with Ex. 13:19; Josh. 24:32; Acts 7:16). *Death of*, Gen. 50:22 26.

Kindness of heart, Gen. 40:7, 8. *His integrity*, Gen. 39, 7 12; *humility*, Gen. 41:16; 45:7-9; *wisdom*, Gen. 41:33 57 *piety*, Gen. 41:51, 52; *faith*, Gen. 45:5-8. *Was a prophet*, Gen. 41:38, 39; 50:25; Ex. 13:19. *God's providence with* Gen. 39:2 5; Psa. 105:17–22. *His sons conjointly called* JOSEPH, Deut. 33:13–17. *Descendants of*, Gen. 46:20 Num. 26:28-37.

B.C. 1739?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
z *Land*, Ruth 4:3.

a *Hamor*, Gen. 34: 18.
b *Shechem*, Gen. 34:2.
c *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

20
d *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
3 *That is*, God, the God of Israel.

and pitched his tent before the
city.
19 And he bought a parcel of a
[z]field, where he had spread his
tent, at the hand of the children
of [a]Hā'mor, [b]Shē'chem's father,
for an hundred pieces of [c]money.
20 And he erected there an [d]al-
tar, and called it [3]Ĕl-e-lō'hĕ-
Ĭs'ra-el.

CHAPTER 34

Dinah is defiled by Shechem. 4 He sues to marry her. 13 The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem persuade them to accept it. 25 The sons of Jacob upon that advantage slay them, 27 and spoil their city. 30 Jacob reproves Simeon and Levi.

B.C. 1732?

1
a Gen. 30:21.
b *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.
c *Jacob*, Gen. 27. 11.

2
d *Hivites*, Gen. 10: 17.
e *Seduction, instances of*, Deut. 22: 23.
f *Adultery, instances of*, Lev. 20 10.
1 R. V. humbled

3
2 *Heb.* to the heart of the damsel.

4
g *Wife*, Prov. 5.18.

AND [a]Dī'nah the daughter
of [b]Lē'ah, which she bare
unto [c]Jā'cob, went out to see
the daughters of the land.
2 And when *Shē'chem the son
of ‖Hā'mor the [d]Hī'vīte, prince
of the country, saw her, he took
her, and [e, f]lay with her, and [1]de-
filed her.
3 And his soul clave unto [a]Dī'-
nah the daughter of [c]Jā'cob, and
*he loved the damsel, and spake
[2]kindly unto the damsel.
4 And *Shē'chem spake unto
his father Hā'mor, saying, Get
me this damsel to [g] †wife.
5 And [c]Jā'cob heard that he
had defiled [a]Dī'nah his daugh-
ter: now his sons were with his
cattle in the field: and Jā'cob
[h]held his peace until they were
come.
6 ¶ And Hā'mor the father of
*Shē'chem went out unto [c]Jā'-
cob to commune with him.
7 And the sons of Jā'cob came
out of the field when they heard
it: and the men were grieved,
and they were very [i]wroth, be-
cause he had wrought folly in
Ĭs'ra-el in [e, f]lying with Jā'cob's
daughter; which thing ought not
to be done.
8 And Hā'mor communed
with them, saying, The soul of
my son *Shē'chem longeth for
your daughter: I pray you give
[j]her him to [g] †wife.
9 And make ye †marriages with
us, *and* give your daughters
unto us, and take our daughters
unto you.
10 And ye shall dwell with us:
and the land shall be before you;
dwell and trade ye therein, and
get you possessions therein.
11 And *Shē'chem said unto
her father and unto her breth-
ren, Let me find grace in your
eyes, and what ye shall say unto
me I will give.

B.C. 1732?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
h *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2: 12.

7
i *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

8
j *Women, could not marry without consent of parents*, Prov. 31:10.

* **SHECHEM,** son of Hamor. *Seduces Jacob's daughter, slain by Jacob's sons*, Gen. 33:19; 34; Josh. 24:32; Judg. 9: 28.

† **MARRIAGE.** *Divine institution of*, Gen. 2:18, 20–24; Matt. 19:4–6; Mark 10:7, 8; 1 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 5:31. *Based on law of nature*, 1 Cor. 11:11, 12 (with Gen. 2:18). *Unity of husband and wife in*, Gen. 2:23, 24; Matt. 19:5, 6; Mark 10:2–10; 1 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 5:31, 33. *Commended*, Prov. 18:22; Heb. 13:4. *Obligations under, inferior to duty to God*, Deut. 13:6–10; Matt. 19:29; Luke 14:26. *Indissoluble except for adultery*, Mal. 2:13–16; Matt. 5:31, 32; Mark 10:11, 12; Luke 16:18; Rom. 7:1–3; 1 Cor. 7:39, 40. *Dissolved by death*, Rom. 7:1–3. *Enjoined on exiled Jews*, Jer. 29:6. *Enjoined for sake of chastity*, 1 Cor. 7:1 7. *None in the resurrection state*, Matt. 22:29, 30; Mark 12:24, 25. *Levirate* (the brother required to marry a brother's widow), Gen. 38:8, 11; Deut. 25:5–10; Ruth 4:5; Matt. 22: 24–27; Mark 12:19–23; Luke 20:28–33.

Mosaic laws concerning: *Of priests*. Lev. 21:1, 7, 13–15. *Of captives*, Deut. 21:10–14. *Of divorced persons*, Deut. 24: 1–5. *Within tribes*, Num. 36:8. *Incestuous, forbidden*, Lev. 18:6–18 (with Deut. 22:30); 20:14, 17, 19–21; Mark 6:17, 18.

Among antediluvians, Gen. 6:2. *Among relatives, Abraham and Sarah*, Gen. 11:29; 12:13; 20:2, 9–16; *Isaac and Rebekah*, Gen. 24:3, 4, 67; *Jacob and his wives*, Gen. 28:2; 29:15–30.

Parents contract for their children: *Hagar selects a wife for Ishmael*, Gen. 21:21. *Abraham for Isaac*, Gen. 24. *Laban arranges for his daughters' marriage*, Gen. 29. *Samson asks his parents to procure him a wife*, Judg. 14:2. *Parents' consent required in the Mosaic law*, Ex. 22:17. *Presents given to parents to secure their favor*, Gen. 24:53; 34:12; 1 Sam. 18:25. *Nuptial feasts*, Gen. 29:22; Judg. 14:12; Esth 2:18; Matt. 22:11, 12. *Jesus present at*, John 2:1–5. *Ceremony attested by witnesses*, Ruth 4:1–11; Isa. 8:1–3. *Bridegroom exempt one year from military duty*, Deut. 24:5. *Bridal ornaments*, Isa. 49:18; Jer. 2:32. *Bridal presents*, Gen. 24:53. *Herald preceded the bridegroom*, Matt. 25:6. *Wedding robes adorned with jewels*, Isa. 61:10. *Festivities attending*, Jer. 7:34; 16:9; 25:10; Rev. 18:23.

Wives obtained by purchase, Gen. 29:20, 27–29; 31:41: Ruth 4:10; 2 Sam. 3:14; Hos. 3:2; 12:12; *by kidnapping*, Judg. 21:21–23. *Given by Kings*, 1 Sam. 17:25; 18:17, 27. *Daughters given in, as rewards of valor*, Judg. 1:12; 1 Sam. 17:25; 18:27.

Wives taken by edict, Esth. 2:2–4, 8–14.

Wives among the Israelites must be Israelites, Ex. 34:16; Deut. 7:3, 4; Ezra 9:1, 2, 12; Neh. 10:30; 13:26,27; Mal. 2:11. *Betrothal a quasi-marriage*, Matt. 1:18; Luke 1:27. *Discouraged among the Corinthians*, 1 Cor. 7:8, 9, 25–40 (with v. 1). *Celibacy deplored*, Judg. 11:38; Isa. 4:1. *Unhappiness in*, Prov. 21:9, 19.

Of widows, Rom. 7:1 3; 1 Cor. 7:39, 40; 1 Tim. 5:14. *Of ministers*, Lev. 21:7, 8, 13, 14; Ezek. 44:22; 1 Cor. 9:5; 1 Tim. 3:2, 12. *Prophecies concerning the forbidding of*, 1 Tim. 4:1, 3.

Figurative, Isa. 54:5; 62:4, 5; Jer. 3:14; 31:32; Ezek. 16:8; Hos. 2:19, 20; Eph. 5:23 32; Rev. 19:7 9. *Parables of*, Matt. 22:2 10; 25:1 10; Mark 2:19, 20; John 3:29; 2 Cor. 11:2.

See footnotes: BRIDE, Isa. 49:18; BRIDEGROOM, Isa. 61: 10; DIVORCE, Matt. 19:7; **HUSBAND**, Num. 30:6; **WIFE**, Prov. 5:18.

B.C. 1732? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12 Ask me never so much ‡dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the [a,j]damsel to [g,]†wife.

13 And the sons of [c]Jā′cob answered *Shē′chem and ‖Hā′mor his father [k]deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled [a]Dī′nah their sister:

13 *k* *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that *were* a reproach unto us:

15 But in this will we consent unto you: [k]If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be [l]circumcised;

15 *l* *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.

16 [k,m]Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

16 *m* *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be [l]circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased ‖Hā′mor, and *Shē′chem Hā′mor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in [c]Jā′cob's [a]daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 And ‖Hā′mor and *Shē′chem his son came unto the [n]gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

20 *n* *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.

21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us †take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be [l]circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of their's *be* our's? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto ‖Hā′mor and unto *Shē′chem his son hearkened all that went out of the [n]gate of his city; and every male was [l]circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of [c]Jā′cob, [o]Sĭm′e-on and [p]Lē′vī, Dī′nah's brethren, took each man his [q]sword, and came upon the city [3]boldly, and [r,s]slew all the males.

25 *o* *Simeon*, Gen. 29:33.
p *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.
q *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
r *Homicide, instances of felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
s *Revenge, instances of*, Ezek. 25:15.
3 R. V. unawares.

26 And they [r,s]slew ‖Hā′mor and *Shē′chem his son with the edge of the [q]sword, and took Dī′nah out of Shē′chem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jā′cob came upon the slain, and [t]spoiled the city, because they had [e,f]defiled their sister.

27 *t* *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

28 They took their [t]sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and [t]spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And [c]Jā′cob said to [o]Sĭm′e-on and [p]Lē′vī, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the [u]Cā′năan-ītes and the [v]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes: and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

30 *u* *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
v *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.

31 And they said, Should he

‡ **DOWRY.** *Sum paid to parents for a daughter taken as wife.* Gen. 34:12; Ex. 22:16, 17; 1 Sam. 18:25.

‖ **HAMOR,** father of Shechem. *Jacob buys ground from children of*, Gen. 33:19; Josh. 24:32; Judg. 9:28. (In Acts 7:16, this purchase is attributed to Abraham.) *Murdered by the sons of Jacob*, Gen. 34:26; 49:6.

B.C. 1732?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

deal with our sister as with an
harlot?

CHAPTER 35

God sends Jacob to Bethel. 2 Jacob puts away the strange gods from his household. 6 He builds an altar at Bethel. 8 Deborah dies. 9 God blesses Jacob at Bethel. 16 Rachel travails with Benjamin, and dies in the way to Bethlehem. 23 The sons of Jacob. 27 Jacob comes to Isaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and burial of Isaac.

AND God said unto [a]Jā′-
cob, Arise, go up to
[b]Běth′el, and dwell there: and
[c,d]make there an [e]altar unto
God, that appeared unto thee
when thou fleddest from the face
of [f]Ē′sau thy brother.
2 Then [c]Jā′cob said unto his
household, and to all that *were*
with him, [g]Put away the strange
[h]gods that *are* among you, and
[1,i,j]be clean, and change your
garments:
3 And let [k]us arise, and go up
to [b]Běth′el; and [l]I will make
there an [e]altar unto God, [m]who
answered me in the day of my
distress, and was with me in the
way which I went.
4 And they gave unto [a]Jā′cob
all the strange [h]gods which *were*
in their hand, and *all their* [n,o]ear-
rings which *were* in their ears;
and Jā′cob hid them under the
[2,*]oak which *was* by [p]Shē′chem.
5 And they journeyed: and the
terror of God was upon the
cities that *were* round about
them, and they did not pursue
after the sons of [a]Jā′cob.
6 ¶ So [a]Jā′cob came to Lŭz,
which *is* in the land of [q]Cā′năan,
that *is*, [b]Běth′el, he, and all the
people that *were* with him.
7 And he built there an [e]altar,
and called the place [3]Ĕl-běth′-
el: because there God appeared
unto him, when he fled from the
face of his brother.
8 But [r]Děb′o-rah [s]Rĕ-běk′ah's
[t]nurse died, and she was buried
beneath [b]Běth′el [u]under an
*oak: and the name of it was
called [4]Ăl′lŏn-băch′uth.
9 ¶ And [v]God appeared unto
[a]Jā′cob again, when he came
out of [w]Pā′dan-ā′ram, and
[x]blessed him.
10 And God said unto him,
Thy [y]name *is* Jā′cob: thy name
shall not be called any more Jā′-
cob, but [z]Īs′ra-el shall be thy
name: and he called his name
Īs′ra-el.
11 And God said unto him, I
am [5,a]God Almighty: be fruitful
and multiply; a [b]nation and a
company of nations shall be of
thee, and kings shall come out of
thy loins;
12 And the [c]land which I gave
[d]Ā′brā-hăm and [e]Ī′saac, to thee
I will give it, and to thy seed
after thee will I give the land.
13 And God went up from him
in the place where he [f]talked
with him.
14 And [g]Jā′cob set up a [h]pillar
in the place where he talked with
him, *even* a pillar of stone: and
he poured a drink [i]offering there-
on, and he [j]poured [k]oil thereon.
15 And [g]Jā′cob called the name
of the place where God [f]spake
with him, [l]Běth′el.
16 ¶ And they journeyed from
[l]Běth′el: and there was but a
little way to come to [m]Ĕph′răth:
and [n]Rā′chel travailed, and she
had hard labour.
17 And it came to pass, when
[n]she was in hard labour, that the
†midwife said unto her, Fear not;
thou shalt have this son also.
18 And it came to pass, as [n]her
soul was in departing, (for she
[o]died) that she called his name
[6]Běnō′nī: but his father called
him ‡Běn′ja-mĭn.
19 And [n]Rā′chel [o]died, and

1
a *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
b *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.
c *Commandments, enjoining worship*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.
e *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
f *Esau*, Gen. 25:25.

2
g *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Teraphim, idol*, Judg. 17:5.
i *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
j *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
1 R. V. purify yourselves,

3
k *Family Worship*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
l *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
m *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

4
n *Earring*, Prov. 25:12.
o *Jewels*, Gen. 24:53.
p *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
2 *Or*, terebinth

6
q *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

7
3 *That is*, the God of Bethel

8
r Gen. 24:59.
s *Rebekah*, Gen. 24:15.
t *Nurse*, 2 Chr. 22:11.

B.C. 1732?
u *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
4 *That is*, the oak of weeping.

9
v *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Padan-aram*, Gen. 28:2.
x *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

10
y *Name*, Prov. 22:1.
z *Israel*, Gen. 32:28.

11
a *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Israel, prophecies concerning*, Ex. 4:22.
5 *Heb.* El Shaddai

12
c *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
d *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
e *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.

13
f *Communion, with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.

14
g *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
h *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
i *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.
j *Anointing, in consecration*, Lev. 8:12
k *Oil*, Deut. 12:17

15
l *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.

16
m Or, *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.
n *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6.

B.C. 1729?

18
o *Death*, Num. 23:10.
6 *That is*, the son of my sorrow:

* **OAK,** a tree. *Grew in Palestine*, Gen. 35:4. *Absalom hung in the boughs of*, 2 Sam. 18:9, 14. *Deborah buried under*, Gen. 35:8. *Oars made of*, Ezek. 27:6.
Figurative, Amos 2:9

† **MIDWIFERY,** Gen. 35:17; Ex. 1:15-21; Ezek. 16:4.
‡ **BENJAMIN** *(son of the right hand)*. *Son of Jacob by Rachel*, Gen. 35:18, 24; 46:19. *Taken into Egypt*, Gen chapters 42 45 *Prophecy concerning*, Gen. 49:27. *De*

B.C. 1729? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
19 *p* *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
21 *q* *Tent*, Gen. 13:5. *r* *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9. *s* Mic. 4:8 (marg.)
22 *Incest, instances of*, Lev. 18:6. *u* *Bilhah*, Gen. 29:29. *v* *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
23 *w* *Genealogy*, vs. 23–26; 1 Chr. 5:1. *x* *Leah*, Gen. 29:16. *y* *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10. *z* *Simeon*, Gen. 29:33.
a *Levi*, Gen. 29:34. *b* *Judah*, Gen. 37:26. *c* *Issachar*, Gen. 30:18. *d* *Zebulun*, Gen. 30:20.
24 *e* *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1. *f* *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6. *g* *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
25 *h* *Bilhah*, Gen. 29:29. *i* *Servant*, Jer. 2:14. *j* *Dan*, Gen. 30:6. *k* *Naphtali*, Gen. 30:8.
26 *l* *Zilpah*, Gen. 29:24. *m* *Leah*, Gen. 29:16. *n* *Gad*, Gen. 30:11. *o* *Asher*, Gen. 30:13. *p* *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11. *q* *Padan-aram*, Gen. 28:2.
27 *r* *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3. *s* *Mamre*, Gen. 13:18. *t* *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2. *u* *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
28 *v* *Longevity, instances of*, Psa. 91:16.
B.C. 1716?
29 *w* *Death, described*, Num. 23:10. *x* *Esau*, Gen. 25:25. *y* *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

B.C. 1796? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
1 *a* *Genealogy, of Esau*, vs. 1–43; 1 Chr. 5:1. *b* *Esau*, Gen. 25:25. *c* *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

was [p]buried in the way to Ĕph′-
răth, which *is* [m]Bĕth′lĕ-hĕm.
20 And Jā′cob set a [h]pillar
upon her grave: that *is* the pillar
of [n]Rā′chel's grave unto this day.
21 ¶ And Ĭṣ′ra-el journeyed,
and spread his [q]tent beyond the
[r]tower of [s]Ē′där.
22 And it came to pass, when
Ĭṣ′ra-el dwelt in that land, that
‖Reu′ben went and [t]lay with
[u]Bĭl′hah his father's [v]concubine:
and Ĭṣ′ra-el heard *it*. Now the
sons of Jā′cob were twelve:
23 [w]The sons of [x]Lē′ah; ‖Reu′-
ben, Jā′cob's [y]firstborn, and
[z]Sĭm′e-on, and [a]Lē′vī, and [b]Jū′-
dah, and [c]Ĭs′sa-char, and [d]Zĕb′-
u-lŭn:
24 [e]The sons of [f]Rā′chel; [g]Jō′-
ṣeph, and ‡Bĕn′ja-mĭn:
25 [t]And the sons of [h]Bĭl′hah,
[f]Rā′chel's [i]handmaid; [j]Dăn, and
[k]Năph′ta-lī:
26 And the sons of [l]Zĭl′pah,
[m]Lē′ah's [i]handmaid; [n]Găd, and
[o]Ăsh′ēr: these *are* the sons of
[p]Jā′cob, which were born to him
in [q]Pā′dan-ā′ram.
27 ¶ And [p]Jā′cob came unto
[r]Ī′ṣaac his father unto [s]Măm′rē,
unto the city of Är′bah, which *is*
[t]Hē′bron, where [u]Ā′brā-hăm
and Ī′ṣaac sojourned.
28 And the days of [r]Ī′ṣaac were
[v]an hundred and fourscore years.
29 And [r]Ī′ṣaac [w]gave up the
ghost, and died, and was gath-
ered unto his people, *being* [v]old
and full of days: and his sons
[r]Ē′sau and [p]Jā′cob [y]buried him.

CHAPTER 36

Esau's family in Canaan. 6 He removes to Mount Seir. 9 His descendants in Seir. 20 The sons and dukes of Seir. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that descended of Esau.

NOW these *are* the [a]genera-
tions of [b]Ē′sau, who *is* Ē′dom.
2 [b]Ē′sau took his [c]wives of the
[d]daughters of Cā′năan; Ā′dah
the daughter of [e]Ē′lŏn the [f]Hĭt′-
tīte, and Ā-hŏl-i-bā′mah the
daughter of Ā′nah the daughter
of Zĭb′e-on the [g]Hī′vīte;
3 And [h]Băsh′e-măth [i]Ĭsh′ma-
el's daughter, sister of [j]Nĕ-bā′-
joth.
4 And Ā′dah bare to [b]Ē′sau
[k]Ĕl′i-phăz; and [h]Băsh′e-măth
bare [l]Reu′el;
5 And Ā-hŏl-i-bā′mah bare
[k]Jē′ŭsh, and [k]Jā-ā′lam, and
Kō′rah: these *are* the sons of
[b]Ē′sau, which were born unto
him in the land of [m]Cā′năan.
6 And [b]Ē′sau took his [c]wives,
and his sons, and his daughters,
and all the persons of his house,
and his cattle, and all his beasts,
and all his substance, which he
had got in the land of [m]Cā′năan;
and went into the country from
the face of his brother [n]Jā′cob.
7 For their riches were more
than that they might dwell to-
gether; and the land wherein
they were strangers could not
bear them because of their
cattle.
8 Thus dwelt Ē′sau in mount
[o]Sē′īr: Ē′sau *is* Ē′dom.
9 ¶ And these *are* the [a]genera-
tions of [b]Ē′sau the father of the
[p]Ē′dom-ītes in mount [o]Sē′īr:
10 [a]These *are* the names of
Ē′sau's sons; [k]Ĕl′i-phăz the son
of Ā′dah the wife of Ē′sau,
[l]Reu′el the son of [h]Băsh′e-măth
the wife of Ē′sau.
11 And [a]the sons of [k]Ĕl′i-phăz
were [q]Tē′man, [r]Ō′mar, [s]Zē′phō,
and [r]Gā′tam, and [r]Kē′năz.
12 And Tĭm′nă was [t]concubine
to [k]Ĕl′i-phăz Ē′sau's son; and
she bare to Ĕl′i-phăz [r]Ăm′a-lĕk:
these *were* the sons of Ā′dah
Ē′sau's wife.
13 And these *are* the sons of

B.C. 1796? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
d *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28. *e* Gen. 26:34. *f* *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26. *g* *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.
3 *h* Or, *Mahalath*, Gen. 28:9. *i* *Ishmael*, Gen. 16:11. *j* Gen. 25:13.
B.C. 1760?
4 *k* 1 Chr. 1:35. *l* 1 Chr. 1:35, 37.
5 *m* *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
B.C. 1740? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
6 *n* *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
8 *o* *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.
9 *p* *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
11 *q* 1 Chr. 1:36, 53. *r* 1 Chr. 1:36. *s* Or, *Zephi*, 1 Chr. 1:36.
12 *t* *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

scendants of, Gen. 46:21; Num. 26:38 41; 1 Chr. 7:6 12. TRIBE OF, see footnote, BENJAMIN, *Tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
‖ **REUBEN.** *Son of Jacob*, Gen. 29:32; 1 Chr. 2:1. *Brings mandrakes to his mother*, Gen. 30:14. *Commits incest with one of his father's concubines, and, in consequence, forfeits the birthright*, Gen. 35:22, 49:4, 1 Chr. 5:1. *Adroitly*

B.C.1740?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
u 1 Chr. 1:37.

1715?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
v *Edom*, Obad. 1.

B.C. 1840?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
w 1 Chr. 1:38.
x 1 Chr 1:38, 39.
y 1 Chr. 1:38, 40.
z 1 Chr. 1:38, 42.

22
a 1 Chr. 1:38, 39.

[l]Reu′el; [u]Nā′hăth, and [u]Zē′rah,
[u]Shăm′mah, and [u]Mĭz′zah:
these were the sons of [h]Băsh′e-
măth [b]Ē′sau's wife.
14 And [a]these were the sons of
Ā-hŏl-i-bā′mah, the daughter of
Ā′nah the daughter of Zĭb′e-on,
[b]Ē′sau's wife: and she bare to
Ē′sau [k]Jē′ŭsh, and [k]Jā-ā′lam,
and Kō′rah.
15 ¶ These *were* *dukes of the
sons of Ē′sau: the sons of [k]Ĕl′i-
phăz the firstborn *son* of Ē′sau;
duke [q]Tē′man, duke [r]Ō′mar,
duke [s]Zē′phō, duke [r]Kē′năz,
16 Duke Kō′rah, duke [r]Gā′-
tam, *and* duke [r]Ăm′a-lĕk: these
are the dukes *that came* of [k]Ĕl′i-
phăz in the land of [v]Ē′dom;
these *were* the sons of Ā′dah.
17 And these *are* the sons of
[l]Reu′el Ē′sau's son; duke [u]Nā′-
hăth, duke [u]Zē′rah, duke
[u]Shăm′mah, duke [u]Mĭz′zah:
these *are* the *dukes *that came*
of Reu′el in the land of [v]Ē′dom;
these *are* the sons of [h]Băsh′e-
măth [b]Ē′sau's wife.
18 And these *are* the sons of
Ā-hŏl-i-bā′mah [b]Ē′sau's wife;
duke [k]Jē′ŭsh, duke [k]Jā-ā′lam,
duke Kō′rah: these *were* the
*dukes *that came* of Ā-hŏl-i-bā′-
mah the daughter of Ā′nah,
Ē′sau's wife.
19 These *are* the sons of [b]Ē′sau,
who *is* Ē′dom, and these *are*
their *dukes.
20 ¶ These *are* the sons of
[w]Sē′ĭr the Hō′rīte, who inhab-
ited the land; [x]Lō′tan, and [y]Shō′-
bal, and [y]Zĭb′e-on, and [w]Ā′nah,
21 And [w]Dī′shon, and [z]Ē′zēr,
and [w]Dī′shan: these *are* the
dukes of the Hō′rītes, the chil-
dren of [w]Sē′ĭr in the land of [v]Ē′-
dom.
22 And the children of [a]Lō′tan
were [b]Hō′rī and [c]Hē′mam; and
Lō′tan's sister *was* [b]Tĭm′nȧ.
23 And the children of [d]Shō′bal
were these; [e]Ăl′van, and [f]Măn′a-
hăth, and [f]Ē′bal, [g]Shē′phō, and
[f]Ō′nam.
24 And these *are* the children
of [d]Zĭb′e-on; both [h]Ā′jah, and
[i]Ā′nah: this *was that* Ā′nah that
found the [1]mules in the wilder-
ness, as he fed the asses of Zĭb′-
e-on his father.
25 And the children of [i]Ā′nah
were these; [j]Dī′shon, and Ā-hŏl-
i-bā′mah the daughter of Ā′nah.
26 And these *are* the children of
[j]Dī′shon; [k]Hĕm′dan, and [j]Ĕsh′-
ban, and [j]Ĭth′ran, and [j]Chē′ran.
27 The children of [l]Ē′zēr *are*
these; [m]Bĭl′han, and [m]Zā′a-văn,
and [n]Ā′kăn.
28 The children of [o]Dī′shan
are these; [p]Ūz, and [p]Ā′răn.
29 These *are* the *dukes *that
came* of the Hō′rītes; duke Lō′-
tan, duke [d]Shō′bal, duke [d]Zĭb′-
e-on, duke [o]Ā′nah,
30 Duke [o]Dī′shon, duke [o]Ē′zēr,
duke [o]Dī′shan: these *are* the
dukes *that came* of Hō′rī, among
their dukes in the land of Sē′ĭr.
31 ¶ And these *are* the [q]kings
that reigned in the land of [r]Ē′dom,
before there reigned any king
over the children of [s]Ĭs′ra-el.
32 And [t]Bē′lȧ the son of [u]Bē′or
reigned in Ē′dom: and the name
of his city *was* [u]Dĭn′ha-bah.
33 And [t]Bē′lȧ died, and [v]Jō′-
băb the son of [w]Zē′rah of †Bŏz′-
rah reigned in his stead.
34 And [v]Jō′băb died, and
[x]Hū′sham of the land of Tĕm′-
a-nī reigned in his stead.
35 And [x]Hū′sham died, and
[y]Hā′dăd the son of Bē′dăd, who
smote [z]Mĭd′ĭ-an in the field of
[a]Mō′ab, reigned in his stead:

B.C. 1840?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b 1 Chr. 1:39.
c Or, *Homam*, 1 Chr. 1:39.

23
d 1 Chr. 1:38, 40.
e Or, *Alian*, 1 Chr. 1:40.
f 1 Chr. 1:40.
g Or, *Shephi*, 1 Chr. 1:40.

24
h Or, *Aiah*, 1 Chr. 1:40
i 1 Chr. 1:40, 41.
1 R. V. hot springs

25
j 1 Chr. 1:41.

26
k Or, *Amram*. 1 Chr. 1:41.

27
l 1 Chr. 1:38, 42.
m 1 Chr. 1:42.
n Or, *Jaakan*, Deut. 10:6: or, *Jakan*, 1 Chr. 1:42.

28
o 1 Chr. 1:38.
p 1 Chr. 1:42.

B.C. 1780?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
q *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
r *Edom*, Obad. 1
s *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

32
t 1 Chr. 1:43, 44
u 1 Chr. 1:43.

33
v 1 Chr. 1:44, 45.
w 1 Chr. 1:44.

34
x 1 Chr. 1:45, 46.

35
y 1 Chr. 1:46.
z *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.

a *Moab*, Num. 26:3.

---

seeks to save Joseph from the conspiracy of his brothers, Gen. 37:21 30; 42:22. *Offers to become surety for Benjamin*, Gen. 42:37. *Jacob's prophetic benediction upon*, Gen. 49:3, 4. *His children*, Gen 46:9; Ex. 6:14; 1 Chr. 5:3 6, Num. 16:1. TRIBE OF, see footnote, REUBENITES, *Tribe of*, Josh. 22:1

* **DUKE.** *Title of the princes, of Edom*, Gen. 36:15–43: Ex. 15:15; 1 Chr. 1:51 54: *of the Midianites* Josh. 13:21.
† **BOZRAH** (*fortress*). *A city of Edom*, Gen. 36:33, 1 Chr. 1:44. *Sheep of*, Mic. 2:12. *Prophecies concerning*. Isa. 34:6; 63:1; Jer. 49:13, 22; Amos. 1:12.

B.C. 1780?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b 1 Chr. 1:46.

36
c 1 Chr. 1:47, 48
d 1 Chr. 1:47.

37
e Or, *Shaul*, 1 Chr. 1:48, 49.
f 1 Chr. 1:48, 49

38
g 1 Chr. 1:49, 50
h 1 Chr 1:49
i Or, *Hadad*, 1 Chr. 1:50
j Or, *Pai* 1 Chr 1:50.
k 1 Chr 1:50

B.C. 1496?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
l *Esau*, Gen. 25:25.
m 1 Chr. 1:51.
n Or, *Aliah*, 1 Chr. 1:51.

41
o 1 Chr. 1:52.

42
p 1 Chr. 1:53.

43
q 1 Chr 1:54.
r *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.

B.C. 1729?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

and the name of his city *was* [b]Ā′vĭth.

36 And [b]Hā′dăd died, and [c]Săm′lah of [d]Măs′re-kah reigned in his stead.

37 And [c]Săm′lah died, and [e]Saul of [f]Rē-hō′both *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And [e]Saul died, and [g]Bā′al-hā′nan the son of [h]Ăch′bôr reigned in his stead.

39 And [g]Bā′al-hā′nan the son of [h]Ăch′bôr died, and [i]Hā′dăr reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* [j]Pā′u; and his wife's name *was* [k]Mĕ-hĕt′a-bĕl, the daughter of [k]Mā′tred, the daughter of [k]Mĕz′a-hăb

40 ¶ And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of [l]Ē′sau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke [m]Tĭm′nah, duke [n]Ăl′vah, duke [m]Jē′theth,

41 Duke Ā-hŏl-i-bā′mah, duke [o]Ē′lah, duke [o]Pī′non,

42 Duke [p]Kē′năz, duke [p]Tē′man, duke [p]Mĭb′zär,

43 Duke [q]Măg′dĭ-el, duke [q]Ī′ram: these *be* the dukes of Ē′dom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* [l]Ē′sau the father of the [r]Ē′dom-ītes.

CHAPTER 37

Joseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob sends him to visit his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire to slay him. 21 Reuben saves him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmaelites. 31 His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourns for him. 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

AND [a]Jā′cob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of *Cā′năan.

2 These *are* the generations of [a]Jā′cob. [b]Jō′seph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of [c]Bĭl′hah, and with the sons of [d]Zĭl′pah, his father's [e]wives: and Jō′seph [f]brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now [a,g]Ĭs′ra-el loved [b]Jō′seph [h]more than all his [i]children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him [1]a coat of *many* colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their [a,g]father loved him [h,i]more than all his brethren, they [j,k,l]hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And [b]Jō′seph dreamed a [m]dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they [j]hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this [m]dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they [j,k,l]hated him yet the more for his [m]dreams, and for his words.

9 And he dreamed yet another [m]dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the [n]sun and the [o]moon

B.C. 1729?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
b *Joseph*, Gen 33:2.
c *Bilhah*, Gen. 29:29.
d *Zilpah*, Gen. 29:24.
e *Concubinage*. 2 Sam. 21:11.
f *Talebearing*, Prov 11:13.

3
g *Parents, partiality of*, 2 Cor 12:14.
h *Partiality*, 1 Tim 5:21.
i *Children, partiality of parents among*, Mark 10:14.
1 Or, a long garment with sleeves.

4
j *Hatred*. Prov. 15:17
k *Jealousy, instances of*, Psa. 78:58.
l *Envy, instances of*. Prov 14:30

5
m *Dream, instances of*, Dan. 1:17.

9
n *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
o *Moon*, Song 6:10.

* **CANAAN** (*lowland*). **Land of**, Gen. 11:31, 17:8; 23:2. *Called* THE SANCTUARY, Ex. 15:17; LAND OF ISRAEL, 1 Sam. 13:19, LAND OF THE HEBREWS, Gen. 40:15; LAND OF THE JEWS, Acts 10:39; LAND OF PROMISE, Heb. 11:9; HOLY LAND, Zech. 2:12; JEHOVAH'S LAND, Hos. 9:3; IMMANUEL'S LAND, Isa. 8:8; BEULAH, Isa. 62:4.

Promised to Abraham and his seed, Gen. 12:1 7; 13:14–17; 15:7, 18–21; 17:8; 22:17; 24:7; 28:4; 35:12; Deut. 12:9, 10; 34:4; Psa. 105:10, 11; 15:11: 12;23: Ezek. 23:40; 47:14; Acts 7:5; Gal. 3:16. *Promise renewed to Isaac*, Gen. 26:3; *to Jacob*, Gen. 28:13; 35:12; Psa. 105:10, 11. *Given to the Israelites*, Ex. 3:8; 6:4, 8; 13:5, 11; Lev. 20:24. Psa 135:11, 12. Extent of: *According to the promise*, Gen. 15:18. Ex. 23:31; Deut. 11:24; Josh. 1:4; 15:1; *after the conquest by Joshua*, Josh. 12:1 8; *in Solomon's time*, 1 Kin. 4:21, 24; 2 Chr. 7:8; 9:26. *Prophecy concerning, after the restoration of Israel*, Ezek. 47:13 20.

Fertility of, Deut. 8:7 9; 11:10 15. *Fruitfulness of, flowing with milk and honey*, Ex. 3:8, 17; 13:5; 33:3; Lev. 20:24; Num. 13:27; 14:7, 8; Deut. 26:9, 15; Jer. 2:7; 11:5; 32:22; Ezek. 20:6.

Products of: *Fruits*, Deut. 8:8; Jer. 40: 10, 12. *Mineral* Deut. 8:9. *Exports of*, Ezek. 27:17.

Famines in, Gen. 12:10; 26:1 47:13; Ruth 1:1; 2 Sam 21:1; 1 Kin. 17.

Spies sent into by Moses, Num. 13:17 29. *Conquest of*

B.C. 1729? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10 6.

p Stars, Judg. 5.20.

10
q Salutations, Luke 1:44.

12
r Shechem, Josh. 20:7.

14
s Hebron, Jacob dwells at, Gen. 23:2.

17
t 2 Kin. 6:13–19.

18
u Conspiracy, instances of, 1 Kin. 16:9.

and the eleven [p]stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this [m]dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to [q]bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11 And his brethren [k,l]envied him; but his [a,g]father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in [r]Shē′chem.

13 And [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el said unto [b]Jō′ṣeph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in [r]Shē′chem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I*.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks: and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of [s]Hē′bron, and he came to [r]Shē′chem.

15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to [t]Dō′than. And [b]Jō′ṣeph went after his brethren and found them in Dō′than.

18 ¶ And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they [u,j,k,l]conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.

20 [u]Come now therefore, and [j,k,l]let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will [v]say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his [m]dreams.

21 And [w,x]Reu′ben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and [y]said, Let us not kill him.

22 And [w,x]Reu′ben [y]said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jō′ṣeph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Jō′ṣeph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* colours that *was* on him;

24 And they took him, and [z]cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of [a]Ĭsh′me-el-ītes came from [b]Gĭl′e-ăd with their [c]camels bearing [d,e]spicery and †balm and [f]myrrh, [g]going to carry *it* down to [h]Ē′ġўpt.

26 And ‡Jū′dah [i]said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our [j,k]brother, and conceal his blood?

27 [i]Come, and let us sell him to the [a]Ĭsh′me-el-ītes, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our [j,k]brother *and* our flesh. And his brethren [2]were content.

B.C. 1729? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10 6.

20
v Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.

21
w Reuben, Gen. 35:22.
x Brother, Prov. 18:24.
y Intercession, of man with man instances of, Jer. 27:18.

24
z Cruelty, instances of, Psa. 27:12.

25
a Ishmaelites, Gen. 39:1.
b Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
c Camel, 1 Sam. 30:17.
d Spices, 1 Kin. 10:2.
e Imports, 1 Kin. 10:11.
f Myrrh, Ex. 30. 23.
g Commerce, 1 Kin. 10:15.
h Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

26
i Intercession, of man with man, Jer. 27:18.
j Brother, Prov. 18:24.
k Joseph, Gen. 33:2.

27
2 R. V. hearkened unto him.

by the Israelites, Num. 21:21 35; Deut. 3:3 6; Josh. chapters 6–12; Psa. 44:1 3. *Divided by lot among the twelve tribes and families*, Num. 26:55, 56; 33:54; 34:13; *by Joshua, Eleazar and a prince from each tribe*, Num. 34:16 29; Josh. chapters 14 19. *Divided into twelve provinces by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 4:7 19. *Into two kingdoms, Judah and Israel*. 1 Kin. 11:29:36; 12:16 21. *Roman provinces of*, Luke 3:1; John 4:3, 4.

† **BALM**, *a medicinal balsam*, Gen. 37:25; 43:11; Jer. 8: 22; 46:11; 51:8; Ezek. 27 17

‡ **JUDAH** (*praise*). *Son of Jacob*, Gen. 35:23. *Intercedes for Joseph's life, and proposes that they sell him to the Ishmaelites*, Gen. 37:26, 27. *Takes two wives*, Gen. 38:1 6. *Dwells at Chezib*, Gen. 38:5 *His incest with his daughter-in-law*, Gen. 38:12–26. *Goes down into Egypt for corn*, Gen. 43:1 10; 44:14 34; 46:28. *Is accorded the leadership of primogeniture forfeited by Reuben*, 1 Chr. 5:1, 2; 28: 4; Psa. 60:7. *Prophetic benediction of his father upon*, Gen. 49:8 12. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:2, 3; Luke 3 33; Rev. 5:5. TRIBE OF, see footnote, JUDAH, *Tribe of*. Num. 10:14.

B.C. 1729?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28 Then there passed by+ Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up [i,k]Jō'ṣeph out of the pit, and [l]sold Jō'ṣeph to the Ĭsh'me-el-ītes for twenty *pieces* of [m]silver: and they brought Jō'ṣeph into [h]Ē'ġȳpt.

29 ¶ And [n]Reu'ben returned unto the pit; and, behold, [j,k]Jō'ṣeph *was* not in the pit; and he [o,p]rent his clothes.

30 And [n]he returned unto his brethren, and said, The [j,k]child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 ¶ And [q]they took [k]Jō'ṣeph's coat, and killed a [3]kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

32 And [q]they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their [r]father; and [s,t]said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; [k]Jō'ṣeph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And [r]Jā'cob [o]rent his clothes, and put [u]sackcloth upon his loins, and [p,v]mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the [4]grave unto my son [p,v]mourning. Thus his father [w]wept for him.

36 And the + Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes [l]sold [k]him into [h]Ē'ġȳpt unto [x]Pŏt'ĭ-phar, an officer of ☉Phā'raōh's, *and* [5,y]captain of the guard.

28 *i Servant, bought and sold*, Jer 2:14.
m Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.

29 *n Reuben*, Gen. 35:22.
o Rending, of garments, 2 Chr. 34:27.
p Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

31 *q Deception, instances of*, Josh 9:4.
3 R. V. he-goat.

32 *r Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
s Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.
t Hypocrisy, instances of, Jas 3:17.

34 *u Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
v Bereavement, instances of, Hos. 9:12.

35 *w Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.
4 *Heb.* Sheol

36 *x* Gen. 39:1.
y Captain, Num. 31:48.
5 *Heb.* chief of the executioners.

CHAPTER 38

Judah begets Er, Onan and Shelah. 6 Er marries Tamar 8 The trespass of Onan. 11 Tamar waits for Shelah. 13 She deceives Judah. 27 She bears twins, Pharez and Zarah.

B.C. 1729?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

AND it came to pass at that time, that [a]Jū'dah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Ă-dŭl'-lam-īte, whose name *was* Hī'rah.

2 And [a]Jū'dah saw there a daughter of a certain [b]Cā'năan-īte, whose name *was* [c]Shu'ah; and he took her, and [d]went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name *Ĕr.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name §Ō'nan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name †Shē'lah: and he was at ‡Chē'zĭb, when she bare him.

6 And [a]Jū'dah took a wife for *Ĕr his [e]firstborn, whose name *was* ‖Tā'mar.

7 And *Ĕr, [a]Jū'dah's [e]firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD [f]slew him.

8 And [a]Jū'dah said unto §Ō'nan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and [g]marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And §Ō'nan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which §he did

1 *a Judah*, Gen. 37:26.

2 *b Canaanites*, Ex 23:28.
c Shuah, 1 Chr. 2:3.
d Adultery, Lev 20:10.

B.C. 1727?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 *e Firstborn*, Zech 12:10.

7 *f Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

8 *g Marriage, levirate*, Gen. 34:9.

+ **MIDIANITES.** *Descendants of Midian, son of Abraham by Keturah*, Gen. 25:1, 2, 4, 1 Chr. 1:32, 33. *Called* ISHMAELITES, Gen. 37:25, 28; Judg. 8:24. *Were merchantmen*, Gen. 37:28. *Buy Joseph and sell him to Potiphar*, Gen. 37:28, 36. *Defeated by the Israelites under Phinehas, five of their kings slain; the women taken captives; cities burned; and rich spoils taken*, Num. 31. *Defeated by Gideon*, Judg. chapters 6–8. *Owned multitudes of camels, and dromedaries, and large quantities of gold*, Isa. 60:6. *A snare to the Israelites*, Num. 25:16–18. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 60:6; Hab. 3:7

☉ **PHARAOH.** *King of Egypt in the days of Joseph*, Gen. 39:1. *His dream and its interpretation*, Gen. 41:1–32. *Exalts Joseph to be premier*, Gen. 41:37–44. *His hospitality to Israel*, Gen. 47:5–10. *Permits Joseph to accompany the remains of his father to Canaan*, Gen. 50:4–6.

* **ER.** *Son of Judah*, Gen. 38:3, 6, 7; 46:12; Num. 26:19; 1 Chr. 2:3.

† **SHELAH.** *Son of Judah*, Gen 38:5, 11, 14, 26; 46:12; Num. 26:20; 1 Chr. 2:3; 4:21.

‡ **CHEZIB.** *Birthplace of Shelah*, Gen. 38:5, *probably identical with* CHOZEBA, 1 Chr. 4:22, *and* ACHZIB, Josh. 15:44.

‖ **TAMAR** (*palm tree*). *Wife of the son of Judah*, Gen. 38:6–24; Ruth 4:12; 1 Chr. 2:4. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:3.

§ **ONAN,** son of Judah. *Slain for his refusal to raise seed to his brother*, Gen. 38:4, 8–10; 46:12; Num. 26:19; 1 Chr. 2:3.

B.C. 1727?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10.6.

displeased the LORD: wherefore he [j]slew him also.

11 Then said [a]Jū′dah to ‖Tā′mar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till †Shē′lah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tā′mar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 ¶ And in process of time the daughter of [c]Shu′ah [a]Jū′dah's wife died; and Jū′dah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Tĭm′nath, he and his friend Hī′rah the Ă-dŭl′-lam-īte.

13 And it was told ‖Tā′mar, saying, Behold thy [a]father in law goeth up to Tĭm′nath to shear his [h]sheep.

14 And ‖,[i]she put her [j]widow's [k]garments off from her, and covered her with a [l]vail, and wrapped herself, and sat in [1]an open place, which *is* by the way to Tĭm′nath; for she saw that †Shē′lah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When [a]Jū′dah saw her, he thought her *to be* an [m]harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And [a]he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, [n]let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law.) And ‖she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give *me* a [o]pledge, till thou send *it*?

18 And he said, What [o]pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy [p]signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and [n,q]came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

13
h *Sheep*, Deut. 32: 14.

14
i *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31.10.
j *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14.5.
k *Mourning, dress*, Lam. 2 5.
l *Veil*, Gen. 24:65.
1 R. V. the gate of Enaim.

15
m *Harlot*, Prov. 7: 10.
n *Lasciviousness, instances of*, 1 Pet. 4·3.

17
o *Pledge*, Deut. 24: 10–13.

18
p *Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
q *Incest, instances of*, Lev. 18.6.

19 And ‖she arose, and went away, and laid by her [l]vail from her, and put on the [k]garments of her [j]widowhood.

20 And [a]Jū′dah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Ă-dŭl′-lam-īte, to receive *his* [o]pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the [m]harlot, that *was* openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to [a]Jū′dah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no [m]harlot in this *place*.

23 And [a]Jū′dah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told [a]Jū′dah, saying, ‖Tā′mar thy daughter in law hath [d]played the [m]harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And [r]Jū′dah said, Bring her forth, and [s]let her be [t,u]burnt.

25 When ‖she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the [p]signet, and [2]bracelets, and staff.

26 And [a]Jū′dah acknowledged *them*, and [v]said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to †Shē′lah my son. And he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, [w]twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the [x]midwife took and bound upon his hand a

B.C. 1727?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
r *Rulers, patriarchal*, Ex. 18:21.
s *Adultery, penalties for*, Lev. 20: 10
t *Punishment, death*, Lev. 26: 41.
u *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

25
2 R. V. the cords.

26
v *Conscience, guilty* Acts 23·1.

27
w Gen. 25:24–26.

28
x *Midwife*, Gen. 35:17.

B.C. 1727? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called +Phā′rĕz.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called ⊙Zā′rah.

CHAPTER 39

Joseph, advanced in Potiphar's house, 7 resists his mistress's temptation. 13 He is falsely accused, 20 and cast into prison. 21 God is with him.

B.C. 1729? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

AND [a]Jō′ṣeph was brought down to [b]Ē′ġȳpt; and [c]Pŏt′ĭ-phar, an officer of [d]Phā′raōh, captain of the guard, an Ē-ġȳp′tian, bought him of the hands of the *Ĭsh′me-el-ītes, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the [e,f]LORD was with [a]Jō′ṣeph, and he was a prosperous man; and [g]he was in the house of his [c]master the Ē-ġȳp′tian.

3 And his [c]master saw that the [e,f]LORD *was* with him and that the LORD made all that he did to [h]prosper in his hand.

4 And [a]Jō′ṣeph found grace in his sight, and [g]he served him: and he [i]made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had [i]made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the [e]LORD blessed the Ē-ġȳp′tian's house [j]for Jō′ṣeph's sake; and the [h]blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in [a]Jō′ṣeph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Jō′ṣeph was *a* [k]goodly *person*, and well favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his [c]master's [l,m]wife cast her eyes upon [a]Jō′ṣeph; and she [n]said, Lie with me.

8 But [o]he [p,q,r,s]refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master [1]wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: [t]how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

10 And it came to pass, as [l,m]she spake to [a]Jō′ṣeph day by day, that he [q,r,u]hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Jo′seph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And [l,m]she caught him by his garment, saying, [n]Lie with me: and [r,s,u]he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That [m]she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, [v]saying, See, he hath

---

1
a *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
b *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
c Gen. 37:36.
d *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.

2
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *God, dwells with the righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.
g *Servant, good, instances of*, Jer. 2:14.

3
h *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

4
i *Civil Service, appointment in, on account of merit*, Dan. 1:5.

5
j *Intercession, intercessional influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.

B.C. 1729? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
k *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.

7
l *Wife, unfaithful*, Prov. 5:18.
m *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
n *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.

8
o *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.
p *Chastity, instances of*, Job 31:1.
q *Character, firmness in, instances of*, 1 Phil. 2:15.
r *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.
s *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
1 R. V. knoweth

9
t *Conscience, faithful*, Acts 23:1.

10
u *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.

14
v *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.

+ **PHAREZ** (*breach*). *A twin son of Judah by Tamar*, Gen. 38:29; 1 Chr. 2:4. *Children of*, Gen. 46:12; Num. 26:20, 21; 1 Chr. 2:5; 9:4; *return from the captivity, where he is called* PEREZ, Neh. 11:4, 6. *In the lineage of Jesus*, Matt. 1:3; Luke 3:33.

⊙ **ZARAH**, *called also* ZERAH *and* ZARA. *A twin son of Judah by Tamar*, Gen. 38:30; 46:12; Num. 26:20; 1 Chr. 2:4, 6; 9:6; Neh. 11:24; Matt. 1:3.

* **ISHMAELITES.** *Descendants of Ishmael*, Gen. 25:12–18. *Called also* HAGARITES, *and in* R.V. HAGRITES, 1 Chr. 5:10, 19–22; *and* HAGARINES, Psa. 83:6. *Merchants of, buy*

B.C. 1729?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Hebrew*, Gen. 40 15.
x *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
y *Slander, instances of*, Prov. 10: 18.
z *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.

brought in an [w]Hē'brew unto
us to mock us; [x,y,z]he came in
unto me to lie with me, and I
cried with a loud voice:
15 [x,y,z]And it came to pass,
when he heard that I lifted up
my voice and cried, that he left
his garment with me, and fled,
and got him out.
16 And she laid up his garment
by her, until his lord came home.
17 And [m]she spake unto him
according to these words, saying,
[x,y,z]The [w]Hē'brew servant,
which thou hast brought unto
us, came in unto me to mock me:
18 [x,y,z]And it came to pass, as
I lifted up my voice and cried,
that he left his garment with me,
and fled out.
19 And it came to pass, when
his [a]master heard the words of
his [b]wife, which she spake unto
him, saying, After this manner
did thy servant to me; that his
[c]wrath was kindled.
20 And [d]Jō'ṣeph's master took
him, and [e,f]put him into the
†prison, a place where the king's
[g,h]prisoners *were* bound: and he
was there in the prison.
21 But the [i,j]LORD was with
[d]Jō'ṣeph, and shewed him [2]mer-
cy, and gave him favour in the
sight of the keeper of the †prison.
22 And the keeper of the
†prison committed to [d]Jō'ṣeph's
hand all the [g,h]prisoners that
were in the prison; and whatso-
ever they did there, he was the
doer *of it*.
23 The keeper of the †prison
looked not to any thing *that was*
under his hand; because the
[i,j]LORD was with him, and *that*
which he did, the [k]LORD made
it to [l]prosper.

19
a Gen. 37:36.
b *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
c *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

20
d *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
e *Imprisonment*, Acts 12:4.
f *Punishment, of minor offenses*, Lev. 26:41.
g *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
h *Criminals*, Matt. 27:15.

21
i *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, dwells with the righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.
2 R. V. kindness.

23
k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Temporal Blessings*, Psa. 103:2

CHAPTER 40

The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison. 4 Joseph has charge of them. 5 He interprets their dreams, 20 which come to pass according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

B.C. 1720?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

AND it came to pass after
these things, *that* the [a]but-
ler of the king of [b]Ē'ġȳpt and
his [c,d]baker had offended their
lord the king of Ē'ġȳpt.
2 And [e]Phā'raōh was [f]wroth
against two *of* his officers,
against the chief of the [a]butlers
and against the chief of the
[c]bakers.
3 And he [g]put [h]them in ward in
the house of the captain of the
guard, into the [i]prison, the place
where [j]Jō'ṣeph *was* bound.
4 And the captain of the guard
charged [j]Jō'ṣeph with [a,c]them,
and he served them: and they
continued a season in [i]ward.
5 ¶ And they dreamed a
[k]dream both of them, each man
his dream in one night, each
man according to the interpreta-
tion of his dream, the [a]butler
and the [c]baker of the king of
[b]Ē'ġȳpt, which *were* bound in
the prison.
6 And [j]Jō'ṣeph came in unto
them in the morning, and looked
upon them, and, behold, they
were [l]sad.
7 And he asked [e]Phā'raōh's
officers that *were* with him in the
ward of his lord's house, saying,
Wherefore [l]look ye *so* sadly to
day?
8 And they said unto him, We
have dreamed a [k]dream, and
there is no *interpreter of it.
And [j]Jō'ṣeph said unto them,
Do not interpretations *belong* to
God? tell me *them*, I pray you.
9 And the chief [a]butler told his

1
a *Cupbearer*, 1 Kin. 10:5.
b *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
c *Baker*, 1 Sam. 8: 13.
d *Art*, 2 Cor. 16:14.

2
e *Pharaoh*, vs. 2-23; Gen. 37:36.
f *Angry*, Psa. 37:8.

3
g *Punishment, of minor offences*, Lev. 26:41.
h *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
i *Prison*, Gen. 39: 20.
j *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

B.C. 1718?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
k *Dream, instances of*, Dan. 1:17.

6
l *Countenance, sad*, Prov. 15:13.

Joseph, Gen. 37:25 36; 39:1. *Called* MIDIANITES, Gen. 37: 28, 36. Judg. 8:24, 26. *Enemies to Israel*, Psa. 83:6.
See footnote, ISHMAEL, Gen. 16:11.

† **PRISON.** Gen 39:20; 42:16 19. Lev. 24:12; Num. 15. 34; Ezra 7:26 Jer 52:11; Luke 23:19 Acts 4:3 12:4, 5. *Public ward of*, Acts 5:18. *Cells of*, Acts 16:24. *Court of*, Jer. 33:1 *Dungeon in*, Jer. 38:6 Lam. 3:53

Figurative, 1 Pet. 3:19.
See footnotes: IMPRISONMENT, Acts 12:4; PRISONERS Psa. 79:11.

* **INTERPRETER.** *Of dreams*, Gen 41:15 36; Dan. 2:18-30. *Of languages*, Gen 42:23; 2 Chr 32: 31. *In Christian churches*, 1 Cor. 12:10, 30; 14:5, 13, 26-28.
Figurative, Job 33:23.

B.C. 1718?
See footnote. *Time*, Rev 10:6.

14
m *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18

15
n *Canaan, land of*, Gen. 37:1.
o *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
p *Rulers, wicked instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

16
q *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.
1 R. V. three baskets of white bread

17
r *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.

[k]dream to [j]Jō′ṣeph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And [e]Phā′raōh's cup *was* in my hand: and [a]I took the grapes, and pressed them into Phā′raōh's cup, and I gave the cup into Phā′raōh's hand.

12 And [j]Jō′ṣeph said unto him, This *is* the *interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days:

13 Yet within three days shall [e]Phā′raōh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Phā′raōh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his [a]butler.

14 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness I pray thee, unto me, and [m]make mention of me unto Phā′raōh, and bring me out of this house:

15 For indeed [j]I was stolen away out of the [n]land of the †Hē′brews: and here also [o]have I done nothing that [p]they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief [c]baker saw that the *interpretation was good, he said unto [j]Jō′ṣeph, I also *was* in my [k]dream, and, behold, [1]*I had* three white [q]baskets on my head:

17 And in the uppermost [q]basket *there was* of all manner of bakemeats for Phā′raōh; and the [r]birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And [j]Jō′ṣeph answered and said, This *is* the *interpretation thereof: The three [q]baskets *are* three days:

19 Yet within three days shall [e]Phā′raōh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall [s, t]hang thee on a tree; and the [r]birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Phā′raōh's ‡birthday, that he made a [u]feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup unto Phā′raōh's hand:

22 But he [s, t, v]hanged the chief baker: as [j]Jō′ṣeph had *interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief [w]butler remember [j]Jō′ṣeph, but [x]forgat him.

CHAPTER 41

Pharaoh's two dreams. 25 Joseph interprets them. 33 He gives Pharaoh counsel. 38 Joseph is advanced. 50 The birth of Manasseh and Ephraim. 53 The famine begins.

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that [a]Phā′raōh [b]dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the [1]river.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river [c]seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And, behold, [c]seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the [c]seven well favoured and fat kine. So [a]Phā′raōh awoke.

5 And he slept and [b]dreamed the second time: and, behold,

B.C. 1718?
See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
s *Hanging* Josh. 8:29.
t *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

20
u *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

22
v *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

23
w *Friends, false, instances of*, Ex. 33:11.
x *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.

B.C. 1715?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.
b *Dream, revelations by*, Dan. 1:17.
1 *That is*, the Nile.

2
c *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

† **HEBREW.** *A word supposed to be a corruption of the name Eber, who was an ancestor of Abraham*, Gen. 10:24; 11:14 26. *Applied to Abraham*, Gen. 14:13; *and his descendants*, Gen. 39:14, 40:15, 43:32; Ex. 2:6; Deut. 15:12; 1 Sam. 4:9; 29:3 Jonah 1:9; Acts 6:1; 2 Cor. 11:22, Phil. 3:5. *Used to denote the language of the Jews*, John 5:2; 19:20, Acts 21:40; 22:2; 26:14; Rev. 9:11. See footnote, JEWS, Neh. 4:2.

‡ **BIRTHDAY.** *Celebrated by feasts*, Gen. 40:20; Matt. 14:6. *Day of death better than*, Eccl. 7:1. *Cursed*, Job 3: Jer. 20:14, 18.

B.C. 1715?
See footnote, *Time*. Rev. 10 6.

5
d *Corn*, Psa. 65. 13.
2 *Heb.* fat
6
e *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
8
f *Magician*, Ex. 7: 11.
g *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9
3 *Or*, sacred scribes
9
h *Intercession, of man with man, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.
i *Cupbearer*, 1 Kin. 10:5
j *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
10
k *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
l *Punishment, of minor offenses*, Lev. 26:41
12
m *Hebrew*, Gen. 40. 15.
n *Servant*, Jer. 2. 14.
o *Interpreter, of dreams*, Gen. 40:8.
13
p *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26: 41.
q *Hanging*, Josh. 8:29
14
r *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

seven ears of [d]corn came up upon one stalk, [2]rank and good.
6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east [e]wind sprung up after them.
7 And the [c]seven thin ears devoured the seven [2]rank and full ears. And [a]Phā'raōh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a [b]dream.
8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the [3,f,g]magicians of *Ē'ġȳpt, and all the wise men thereof: and Phā'raōh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Phā'raōh.
9 ¶ Then [h]spake the chief [i]butler unto [a]Phā'raōh, saying, [j]I do remember my faults this day:
10 [a]Phā'raōh was [k]wroth with his servants, and [l]put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker:
11 And we dreamed a [b]dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.
12 [h]And *there was* there with us a young man, an [m]Hē'brew, [n]servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [o]interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.
13 [h]And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he [p,q]hanged.
14 ¶ Then [a]Phā'raōh sent and called [r]Jō'ṣeph, and they brought him hastily out of the [s]dungeon; and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Phā'raōh.
15 And [a]Phā'raōh said unto [r]Jō'ṣeph, I have dreamed a [b]dream, and *there is* none that can [o]interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.
16 And [r]Jō'ṣeph answered [a]Phā'raōh, saying, [t]*It is* not in me: God shall give Phā'raōh an answer of peace.
17 And [a]Phā'raōh said unto [r]Jō'ṣeph, In my [b]dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:
18 And, behold, there came up out of the river [c]seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:
19 And, behold, [c]seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of *Ē'ġȳpt for badness:
20 And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first [c]seven fat kine:
21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.
22 And I saw in my [b]dream, and, behold, [c]seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:
23 And, behold, [c]seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:
24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told

B.C. 1715?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

s *Criminals, in dungeons*, Matt 27:15.
16
t *Humility, exemplified*, Prov 22:4.

* **EGYPT.** *The country of, called* RAHAB, Psa. 87: 10; LAND OF HAM, Psa. 105:23; 106:22. *Limits of*, Ezek. 29:10. *Fertility of*, Gen. 13:10. *Abraham dwells in*, Gen. 12:10–20; 13:1. *Productions of*, Num. 11:5; Psa. 78:47; Prov. 7:16; Isa. 19:5–9. *Irrigation employed in*, Deut. 11:10. *Imports of*, Gen. 37:25, 36. *Exports of*, Prov. 7:16; Ezek. 27:7; *horses*, 1 Kin. 10:28, 29.
Famine in, Gen. 41; Acts 7:11. *Armies of*, Ex. 14:7; Isa. 31:1. *Army of, destroyed in the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:5 31, Josh. 24:6, 7; Isa. 43:17. *Magi of*, Gen. 41:8, Ex. 7:11, 1 Kin 4:30; Acts 7:22. *Priests of*, Gen. 41:45; 47:22. *Idols of*, Ezek. 20:7, 8.
Overflowed by the Nile, Amos 8:8; 9:5. *Plagues in*, Ex. 7:19; and chapters 8 to 10 inclusive. *Joseph's captivity in, and subsequent rule over*, see footnote, JOSEPH, Gen. 33:2. *Civil war in*, Isa. 19:2. *The king acquires title to land of*, Gen. 47:18–26. *Israelites in bondage in*, Ex. chapters 1 14. *Joseph takes Jesus to*, Matt. 2:13–20.
Prophecies against, Gen. 15:13, 14; Isa. 19; 20:2–6; 45:14 Jer. 9:25, 26; 43:8–13; 44:30, 46; Ezek. chapters 29–32; Hos 8:13; Joel 3:19; Zech. 10:11.
SYMBOLICAL, Rev. 11:8.
See footnote, EGYPTIANS, Gen. 50:3.

6

B.C. 1715? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

this unto the [f,g]magicians; but *there was* none that could [o]declare *it* to me.

25 ¶ And [r,o]Jō'ṣeph said unto [a]Phā'raōh, The [b]dream of Phā'raōh *is* one: [u]God hath shewed Phā'raōh what he *is* about to do.

26 The [c]seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east [e]wind shall be [c]seven years of [v]famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto [a]Phā'raōh: What [u]God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Phā'raōh.

29 Behold, there come [c]seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of *Ē'ġy̆pt:

30 And there shall arise after them [c]seven years of [v]famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Ē'ġy̆pt; and the famine shall consume the land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that [v]famine following; for it *shall be* very grievous.

32 And for that the [b]dream was doubled unto Phā'raōh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* established by [w]God, and [u]God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 [x]Now therefore let Phā'raōh look out a man [y]discreet and wise, and set him over the land of *Ē'ġy̆pt.

34 Let Phā'raōh do *this*, and let him appoint [4]officers over the land, and take up the [z]fifth part of the land of *Ē'ġy̆pt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Phā'raōh, and let them keep food in the [a]cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the [b]seven years of [c]famine, which shall be in the land of *Ē'ġy̆pt; that the land perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Phā'raōh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Phā'raōh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the [d]Spirit of God *is*?

39 And Phā'raōh said unto [e,f]Jō'ṣeph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*:

40 [f,g,h,i]Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the [j]throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Phā'raōh said unto [e]Jō'ṣeph, See, I have [g,i]set [h]thee over all the land of *Ē'ġy̆pt.

42 And Phā'raōh took off his †ring from his hand, and put it upon [e]Jō'ṣeph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of [5]fine [k]linen, and put a [l]gold [m]chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in the second [n]chariot which he had; and they cried before him, [o]Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Ē'ġy̆pt.

44 And Phā'raōh said unto [e]Jō'ṣeph, I *am* Phā'raōh, and without [g,h,i]thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of *Ē'ġy̆pt.

45 And Phā'raōh called [e]Jō'ṣeph's name Zăph'nath-pā-a-nē'ah; and he gave him to wife [p]Ā'ṣ'e-năth the daughter of

B.C. 1715? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25 *u God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

27 *v Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

32 *w God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

33 *x Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
y Rulers, character and qualifications of, Ex. 18:21.

34 *z Tax*, Neh. 10:32.
4 R. V. overseers

35 *a Cities, treasure*, Num. 35:8.

36 *b Seven, years*, Gen. 7:2.
c Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.

38 *d Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.

39 *e Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
f Captive, kindness to, 1 Sam. 30:3.

40 *g Civil Service, appointment in, on account of merit*, Dan. 1:5.
h Minister, an officer in civil government, 2 Chr. 9:4.
i Promotion, Psa. 75:6.
j Throne, 1 Kin. 2:19.

42 *k Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
l Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
m Chains, ornaments, Dan. 5:7.
5 *Or*, cotton.

43 *n Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
o Salutations, Luke 41:4

45 *p* Gen 46:20.

† **RING.** *Of gold*, Num. 31:50. *Worn as a badge of office*, Gen. 41:42. *Given as a token*, Esth. 3:10, 12, 8:2–10. *Offerings of, to the tabernacle*, Ex. 35:22; Num. 31:50.

B.C. 1715?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q Gen. 46:20.
r Gen. 46:20.
6 *Or*, prince

[q]Pŏt′ĭ-phē′rah [6]priest of [r]Ŏn.
And Jō′s̤eph went out over *all*
the land of Ē′ġy̆pt.
46 And [e]Jō′s̤eph *was* thirty
years old when he stood before
Phā′raōh king of *Ē′ġy̆pt. And
Jō′s̤eph went out from the pres-
ence of Phā′raōh, and went
throughout all the land of
Ē′ġy̆pt.
47 And in the [b]seven plenteous
years the earth brought forth by
handfuls.
48 And he gathered up all the
food of the [b]seven years, which
were in the land of *Ē′ġy̆pt, and
laid up the food in the [s]cities: the
food of the field, which *was*
round about every city, laid he
up in the same.
49 And [e]Jō′s̤eph gathered [t]corn
as the sand of the sea, very
much, until he left numbering;
for *it was* without number.
50 And unto [e]Jō′s̤eph were born
two sons before the years of
[c]famine came, which [p]Ās′e-năth
the daughter of [q]Pŏt′ĭ-phē′rah
priest of [r]Ŏn bare unto him.
51 And [e]Jō′s̤eph called the name
of the firstborn [u]Mā-năs′seh:
[v]For God, *said he*, hath made
me forget all my toil, and all my
father's house.
52 And the name of the second
called he ‡Ē′phră-ĭm: [v]For
[w]God hath caused me to be
fruitful in the land of my afflic-
tion.
53 ¶ And the [b]seven years of
plenteousness, that was in the
land of Ē′ġy̆pt, were ended.
54 And the [b]seven years of
[c]dearth began to come, accord-
ing as Jō′s̤eph had said: and the
dearth was in all lands; but in all
the land of Ē′ġy̆pt there was
bread.
55 And when all the land of
*Ē′ġy̆pt was [c]famished, the peo-
ple cried to Phā′raōh for bread:
and Phā′raōh said unto all the
Ē-ġy̆p′tian̤s, Go unto [h]Jō′s̤eph;
what he saith to you, do.
56 And the famine was over all
the face of the earth: And [h]Jō′-
s̤eph opened all the [x]storehouses,
and sold unto the Ē-ġy̆p′tian̤s;
and the famine waxed sore in
the land of Ē′ġy̆pt.
57 And all countries came into
*Ē′ġy̆pt to Jō′s̤eph for to buy
[t]*corn*; because that the fam-
ine was *so* sore in all lands.

48
s *Cities, treasure*, Num. 35:8.

49
t *Corn*, Psa. 65: 13.

B.C. 1712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

51
u *Manasseh*, Gen. 46:20.
v *Thankfulness, to God, instances of*, Acts 24:3.

52
w *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2

B.C. 1708?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

56
x *Storehouses*, 2 Chr. 32:28.

CHAPTER 42

Jacob sends his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt. 16 They are imprisoned by Joseph as spies; 18 but are set at liberty, on condition that they bring Benjamin. 21 Their remorse on account of Joseph. 24 Simeon is kept as a pledge. 25 They return home with corn, and with their money. 29 Their report to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuses to send Benjamin.

NOW when [a]Jā′cob saw that
there was [b]corn in [c]Ē′ġy̆pt,
Jā′cob said unto his sons,
Why do ye look one upon
another?
2 And he said, Behold, I have
heard that there is [b]corn in
[c]Ē′ġy̆pt: get you down thither
and buy for us from thence; that
we may live, and not die.
3 ¶ And [d]Jō′s̤eph's ten brethren
went down to buy [b]corn in
Ē′ġy̆pt.
4 But [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, [d]Jō′s̤eph's

B.C. 1707?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jacob*, Gen. 27: 11.
b *Corn*, Psa. 65 13.
c *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8

3
d *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

4
e *Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.

‡ **EPHRAIM** (*fruitful*). *Second son of Joseph*, Gen. 41: 52. *Adopted by Jacob*, Gen. 48:5. *Blessed before Manasseh; prophecies concerning*, Gen. 48:14 20. *Descendants of*, Num. 26:35–37; 1 Chr. 7:20–27. *Mourns for his sons*, 1 Chr. 7:21, 22.

Tribe of. *Prophecy concerning*, Gen. 49: 25, 26; Isa. 9:18–21; 11:13; 28:1; Jer. 31; Hos. 5:14; Zech. 9:10; 10:7. *Numbered at Sinai, and in plains of Moab*, Num. 1:32, 33; 26:37. *Place in camp and march*, Num. 2:18, 24; 10:22. *Blessed by Moses*, Deut. 33:13–17.

Territory allotted to, after the conquest of Canaan, Josh. 16:5–9; 17:9, 10, 15–18; 1 Chr. 7:28, 29; Ezek. 48:5. *Fail to expel the Canaanites*, Josh. 16:10. *Take Beth-el in battle*, Judg. 1:22–25. *Upbraid Gideon for not summoning them to join the war against the Midianites*, Judg. 8:1. *Join Gideon against the Midianites*, Judg. 7:24, 25. *Their jealousy of Jephthah*, Judg. 12:1; *defeated by him*, Judg. 12: 4–6. *Receive Ish-bosheth as king*, 2 Sam. 2:9. *Jeroboam set up a golden calf in Beth-el, a city of*, 1 Kin. 12:29. *Revolt from house of David*, 1 Kin. 12:16, 19; 2 Chr. 10:16. *Some of tribe join Judah under Asa*, 2 Chr. 15:9. *Chastise Ahaz and Judah*, 2 Chr. 28:7. *Join Hezekiah in reinstituting the passover*, 2 Chr. 30:18. *Join in the destruction of idolatrous forms in Jerusalem*, 2 Chr. 31:1. *Submit to the scepter of Josiah*, 2 Chr. 34:1 6. *Worshiped Baal*, Hos. 13:1. *Sin of, remembered by God*, Hos. 13:12. *Reallotment of territory to, by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 48:5.

Name of, applied to the ten tribes, 2 Chr. 17:2; 25:6, 7; Isa. 7:8, 9; 11:12, 13; 17:3; Jer. 31:18, 20; Hos. 4:17; 5:3, 5; 6:4, 10; 7:1–16; 8:11; 12:14. *Tribe of, called* JOSEPH, Rev. 7:8.

B.C. 1707?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

brother, [f]Jā′cob [g]sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el came to buy [b]*corn* among those that came: for the [h]famine was in the land of [i]Cā′năan.

6 And [d]Jō′ṣeph *was* the governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Jō′ṣeph's brethren came, and [j]bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And [d]Jō′ṣeph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but [k]made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of [i]Cā′năan to buy food.

8 And [d]Jō′ṣeph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And [d]Jō′ṣeph remembered the [l]dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, [m]Ye *are* [n]spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy [o]food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men*, thy servants are no [n]spies.

12 And he [m]said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of [i]Cā′năan; and, behold, the [e]youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And [d]Jō′ṣeph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, [m]saying, Ye *are* [n]spies:

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of [p]Phā′raōh ye shall not go forth hence, except your [e]youngest brother come hither.

f *Parents, partiality of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
g *Partiality*, 1 Tim. 5:21.

5
h *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
i *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

6
j *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

7
k *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.

9
l *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.
m *False Accusation, incidents illustrative of* 2 Tim 3:3
n *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.

10
o *Food* Psa. 136:25.

15
p *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be [1]kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of [p]Phā′raōh surely ye *are* [n]spies.

17 And he [q]put them all together into [r]ward three days.

18 And [d]Jō′ṣeph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; *for* I [s]fear God:

19 If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your [r]prison: go ye, carry [b]corn for the [h]famine of your houses:

20 But bring your [e]youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

21 ¶ And [t, u]they said one to another, [v]We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And [w]Reu′ben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.

23 And they knew not that [d]Jō′ṣeph understood *them*; for he spake unto them by an [x]interpreter.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and [y]wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them [z]Sĭm′e-on, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then [a]Jō′ṣeph commanded to fill their sacks with [b]corn, and to restore every man's [c]money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their [d]asses

B.C. 1707?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
1 R. V. bound,

17
q *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
r *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

18
s *Fear of God, instances of*, Acts 9:31.

21
t *Adversity, benefits of, illustrated*, Psa. 10:6.
u *Conscience, guilty, instances of*, Acts 23:1.
v *Conviction, of sin, instances of*, John 16:8.

22
w *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22.

23
x *Interpreter*, Gen. 40:8.

24
y *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.
z *Simeon*, Gen. 29:33.

25
a *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
b *Corn*, Psa 65:13.
c *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

26
d *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

B.C. 1707? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28 e *Conscience, guilty, instances of*, Acts 23:1

29 f *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11. g *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

30 h *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21. i *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.

32 j *Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.

33 k *Simeon*, Gen. 29:33. l *Food*, Psa. 136:25. m *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

with the [b]corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his [c]money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My [c]money is restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, [e]What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

29 ¶ And they came unto [f]Jā'cob their father unto the land of [g]Cā'năan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

30 The man, *who is* the [h]lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for [i]spies of the country.

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men*; we are no [i]spies:

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; [a]one *is* not, and the [j]youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of [g]Cā'năan.

33 And the man, the [h]lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men*; leave [k]one of your brethren *here* with me, and take [l]*food for* the [m]famine of your households, and be gone:

34 And bring your [j]youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no [i]spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men*: *so* will I deliver you your [k]brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of [c]money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And [f]Jā'cob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: [a]Jō'ṣeph *is* not, and [k]Sĭm'e-on *is* not, and ye will take [j]Bĕn'ja-mĭn *away*: all these things are against me.

37 And [n]Reu'ben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And [o]he said, [p]My [j]son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the [q]grave.

CHAPTER 43

Jacob is hardly persuaded to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph entertains his brethren. 31 He makes them a feast.

AND the [a]famine *was* sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of [b]E'ġўpt, their [c]father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And [d]Jū'dah spake unto him, saying, The [e]man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your [f]brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our [f]brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the [e]man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And [c]Ĭṣ'ra-el said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The [e]man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your [f]brother down?

B.C. 1707? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37 n *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22.

38 o *Parents, partiality of*, 2 Cor. 12:14. p *Partiality*, 1 Tim. 5:21. q *Sheol*, Mark 9:43.

1 a *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

2 b *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8 c *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

3 d *Judah*, Gen. 37:26. e *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2. f *Benjamin*, Gen 35:18.

B.C. 1707?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8 And [d]Jū′dah said unto [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then [1]let me bear the blame for ever:

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.

11 And their father [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a [g]present, a little [h]balm, and a little [i]honey, [j]spices and [k]myrrh, [2]nuts, and *almonds:

12 And take double [l]money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, [m]carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight:

13 Take also your [f]brother, and arise, go again unto the [e]man:

14 And [n,o]God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your [p]other brother, and [f]Bĕn′ja-mĭn. If [q]I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that [g]present, and they took double [l]money in their hand, and [f]Bĕn′ja-mĭn; and rose up, and went down to [b]Ē′ġy̆pt, and stood before [e]Jō′ṣeph.

16 And when [e]Jō′ṣeph saw [f]Bĕn′ja-mĭn with them, he said to the †ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall dine with me at noon.

9
1 *Heb.* I shall have sinned against thee forever:

11
g *Presents,* Gen. 32:13.
h *Balm,* Gen. 37:25.
i *Honey,* Prov. 25:27.
j *Spices,* 1 Kin. 10:2.
k *Myrrh,* Ex. 30:23.
2 *That is,* pistachio nuts,

12
l *Money,* Jer. 32:9.
m *Honesty, instances of,* Rom. 13:13.

14
n *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
o *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
p *Simeon,* Gen. 29:33.
q *Parents, affection of, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 12:14.

17 And the man did as [e]Jō′ṣeph bade; and the man brought the men into Jō′ṣeph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into [e]Jō′ṣeph's house; and they said, Because of the [l]money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for [r]bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the †steward of Jō′ṣeph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house.

20 And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy [s]food:

21 And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's [l]money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have [m]brought it again in our hand.

22 And other [l]money have we brought down in our hands to buy [s]food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And [t]he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you [u]treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought [p]Sĭm′e-on out unto them.

24 And the †man brought the men into [e]Jō′ṣeph's house, and gave *them* water, and they [v]washed their [w]feet; and he gave their [x]asses provender.

25 And they made ready the [g]present against [e]Jō′ṣeph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 And when [e]Jō′ṣeph came home, they brought him the

B.C. 1707?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
r *Servant,* Jer. 2:4.

20
s *Food,* Psa. 136:25.

23
t *Kindness, instances of,* Acts 28:2.
u *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

24
v *Ablution,* Judg. 19:2.
w *Feet,* 2 Sam. 4:4.
x *Animals, kindness to,* Jer. 27:5.

* **ALMOND,** a tree. *Fruit of,* Gen. 43:11. *Aaron's rod of the,* Num. 17:8. *Bowls of candlestick in the tabernacle fashioned after the blossom of the,* Ex. 25:33, 34; 37:19, 20.
Figurative use of, Eccl. 12:5; Jer. 1:11.

† **STEWARD,** Gen. 15:2; 43:19; Gen. 44:4; Luke 8:3. *Faithful, illustrative of the faithful righteous; and the unfaithful, illustrative of the unfaithful righteous,* Luke 12:35–38, 42; 16:1–8. See *the parable of the pounds,* Luke 19:12–27; *of the talents,* Matt. 25:14–30. *Must be faithful,* 1 Cor. 4:1, 2; Tit. 1:7; 1 Pet. 4:10.

B.C. 1707? See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10:6.

26 *y Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

29 *z Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

30 *a Joseph*, Gen. 33:2. *b Bowels, figurative*, 1 Kin. 3:26. *c Brother*, Prov. 18:24. *d Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18. *e Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.

31 *f Ablution*, Judg. 19:2. *g Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.

32 *h Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3. *i Hebrews*, Gen. 40:15.

33 *j Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10. *k Birthright*, 2 Chr. 21:3.

34 *l Partiality*, 1 Tim. 5:21. 3 *Heb.* drank largely

[g]present which *was* in their hand into the house, and [y]bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* welfare, and said, *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made [y]obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Běn′ja-mĭn, his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he [z]said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And [a]Jō′seph made haste; for his [b]bowels did yearn upon his [c,d]brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and [e]wept there.

31 And he [f]washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and [g]said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the [h]Ē-ġy̆p′tians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Ē-ġy̆p′tians might not eat bread with the [i]Hē′brews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Ē-ġy̆p′tians.

33 [g]And they sat before him, the [j]firstborn according to his [k]birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 [g]And [a,c]he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: [l]but [d]Běn′ja-mĭn's mess was five times so much as any of their's. And they drank, and [3]were merry with him.

CHAPTER 44

Joseph's policy to stay his brethren. 14 Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.

AND [a]he commanded the [b]steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's [c]money in his sack's mouth.

2 And put my *cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the [d]youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Jō′seph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their [e]asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, [a]Jō′seph said unto his [b]steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded [f]evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he [g]divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

8 Behold, the [c]money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of [h]Cā′năan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house [i]silver or [j]gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also *let it be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be

B.C. 1707? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 *a Joseph*, Gen. 33:2. *b Steward*, Gen. 43:19. *c Money*, Jer. 32:9.

2 *d Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.

3 *e Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

4 *f Evil, for good*, Psa. 35:12.

5 *g Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

8 *h Canaan*, Gen. 37:1. *i Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14. *j Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

* **CUP**, Gen. 40:11; 2 Sam. 12:3; 1 Kin. 7:26; Matt. 23:25. *Made, of silver*, Gen. 44:2; *of gold*, 1 Chr. 28:17; Jer. 52:19. *Used in the institution of the Lord's Supper*, Matt. 26:27; Mark 14:23; Luke 22:20; 1 Cor 10:21.

B.C. 1707?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the *cup was found in [d]Běn′ja-mĭn's sack.

13 Then [k]they [l]rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 And [m]Jū′dah and his brethren came to [a]Jō′ṣeph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And [a]Jō′ṣeph [n]said unto them, [o]What deed *is* this that ye have done? [1]wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly [g]divine?

16 And [m]Jū′dah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? [p]God hath found out the [q]iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the *cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the *cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then [m,r,s]Jū′dah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as [t]Phā′raōh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a [u]father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a [u]father, an old man, and a [d]child of his old age, a little one; and his [a]brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring [d]him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The [d]lad cannot leave his [u]father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your [d]youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my [u]father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our [u]father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our [d]youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my [u]father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons*:

28 And the [a]one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

29 And if ye take [d]this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the [v]grave.

30 Now therefore when [s]I come to thy servant my [u]father, and the [d]lad *be* not with us; seeing that [2]his life is bound up in the lad's life;

31 It shall come to pass, when [u]he seeth that the [d]lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant [s]our father with sorrow to the [v]grave.

32 For thy [m,s]servant became [†]surety for the [c]lad unto my

13
k *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
l *Rending of Garments, a token of sorrow*, 2 Chr. 34:27.

14
m *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.

15
n *Dissembling, instances of*, Josh. 7:11.
o *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
1 R. V. know

16
p *Conscience, guilty, instances of*, Acts 23:1.
q *Conviction, of sin, instances of*, John 16:8.

18
r *Orator*, vs. 18–44; Acts 24:1.
s *Children, love of, for parents*, vs. 18–34; Mark 10:14.
t *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.

19
u *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

B.C. 1707?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
v *Sheol*, Mark 9:43.

30
2 *Or*, his soul is knit with the lad's soul;

† **SURETY**, Ex. 22:26, 27; Deut. 24:10–13; Prov. 6:1–5; 11:15; 17:18; 20:16; 22:26; 27:13; Ezek. 18:7, 12; 33:15; Amos 2:8.

B.C. 1707? See footnote. *Time*, Rev 10:6.

[v]father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, [s]I pray thee,[w, x]let thy servant abide [y]instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For[s, w]how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure [s]I see the evil that shall come on my father.

33
w Unselfishness, instances of, 1 Cor. 10:24.
x Renunciation, self, Luke 5:28.
y Substitution, Lev. 1:4.

CHAPTER 45

Joseph makes himself known to his brethren; 5 and comforts them in God's providence. 9 He sends for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirms it. 21 Joseph furnishes them for their journey, and exhorts them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.

[a, b]THEN [c]Jō′ṣeph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Jō′ṣeph made himself known unto his [d]brethren.

2 And he [e]wept aloud: and the [f]Ē-ġȳp′tianṣ and the house of [g]Phā′raōh heard.

3 And [c]Jō′ṣeph said unto his brethren, I *am* Jō′ṣeph; doth my father yet live? And [h]his brethren could not answer him; for they were [i]troubled at his presence.

4 And [c]Jō′ṣeph said unto his brethren, [j]Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* Jō′ṣeph your [d]brother, whom ye sold into [k]Ē′ġȳpt.

5 [a, b]Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for [l]God did send me before you [m]to preserve life.

6 For these two years *hath* the [n]famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

1
a Enemy, forgiveness of, Prov. 24:17.
b Forgiveness, instances of, vs. 1–8, Matt. 18:21.
c Joseph, Gen. 33:2.
d Brother, Prov. 18:24

2
e Weeping, instances of, Ezra 3:13.
f Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.
g Pharaoh, Gen. 37:36.

3
h Conviction, of sin, instances of, John 16:8.
i Conscience, Acts 23:1.

4
j Good for Evil, returning, Luke 6:27.
k Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

5
l God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
m Afflictions, benefits of, exemplified, Psa. 34:19.

B.C. 1706?
6
n Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.

7 [o]And [l]God sent me before you to preserve you a [1]posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 [a, b, o]So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to [g]Phā′raōh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of [k]Ē′ġȳpt.

9 Haste ye, and go up to [p]my [q, r]father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son [c]Jō′ṣeph, God hath made me lord of all [k]Ē′ġȳpt: come down unto me, tarry not:

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of *Gō′shen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

11 And there will [c, p]I nourish thee; for yet *there are* five years of [n]famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother [s]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my [q, r]father of all my glory in [k]Ē′ġȳpt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother [s]Bĕn′ja-mĭn's neck, and [e]wept; and Bĕn′ja-mĭn wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he [t]kissed all his brethren, and [e]wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in [g]Phā′raōh's house, saying, [c]Jō′ṣeph's brethren are

B.C. 1706? See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
o Foreordination of Joseph's mission, Rom. 8:30.
1 *Heb.* remnant

9
p Children, good, Mark 10:14.
q Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
r Father, Psa. 27:10.

12
s Benjamin, Gen 35:18.

15
t Kiss, Ruth 1:14.

* **GOSHEN**, a district in Egypt especially adapted to herds and flocks. *Israelites dwelt in*, Gen. 46:28; 47. *Exempted from plagues*, Ex. 8:22; 9:26.

B.C. 1706? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

come: and it pleased Phā′raōh
well, and his servants.
17 And [g]Phā′raōh said unto
Jō′ṣeph, [u]Say unto thy breth-
ren, This do ye: lade your
beasts, and go, get you unto the
land of [v]Cā′năan;
18 And take your [q]father and
your households, and [w]come un-
to me: and I will [x]give you the
good of the land of Ē′ġy̆pt, and
ye shall eat the [y]fat of the land.
19 [u]Now thou art commanded,
this do ye; take you [z]wagons out
of the land of Ē′ġy̆pt for your
little ones, and for your wives,
and [w]bring your father, and
come.
20 Also regard not your stuff;
for [a,b]the good of all the land of
[c]Ē′ġy̆pt *is* yours.
21 And the children of [d]Ĭṣ′ra-el
did so: and [e]Jō′ṣeph gave them
[f]wagons, according to the com-
mandment of [g]Phā′raōh, and
gave them provision for the way.
22 To all of them he gave each
man changes of [h]raiment; but to
[i]Běn′ja-mĭn he gave [j]three hun-
dred *pieces* of [k]silver, and five
changes of raiment.
23 And to his [d]father he sent af-
ter this *manner*; [j]ten asses laden
with the good things of [c]Ē′ġy̆pt,
and ten she asses laden with
corn and bread and meat for
his father by the way.
24 So he sent his brethren
away, and they departed: and
he said unto them, [l]See that ye
[m]fall not out by the way.
25 And they went up out of
[c]Ē′ġy̆pt, and came into the land
of [n]Cā′năan unto [d]Jā′cob their
father,
26 And told [d]him, saying, [e]Jō′-
ṣeph *is* yet alive, and he *is* [o]gov-
ernor over all the land of
[c]Ē′ġy̆pt. And [d,p]Jā′cob's heart
fainted, for he believed them not
27 And they told [d]him all the
words of [e]Jō′ṣeph, which he had
said unto them: and when he
saw the [f]wagons which Jō′ṣeph
had sent to carry him, the spirit
of Jā′cob their father revived:
28 And [d]Ĭṣ′ra-el said, *It is*
enough; [e]Jō′ṣeph my son *is* yet
alive: [p]I will go and see him be-
fore I die.

CHAPTER 46

Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba. 5 Thence he with his household goes down into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meets Jacob. 31 He instructs his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

AND [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el took his jour-
ney with all that he had,
and came to [b]Bē′er-shē′bȧ, and
[c]offered [d]sacrifices unto the God
of his father Ī′ṣaac.
2 And God spake unto [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el
in the [e,f]visions of the night, and
said, Jā′cob, Jā′cob. And he
said, Here *am* I.
3 And he said, I *am* God, the
God of thy father: [g]fear not to go
down into [h]Ē′ġy̆pt; for [i]I will
there make of thee a great
nation:
4 [i,j]I will go down with thee in-
to [h]Ē′ġy̆pt; and I will also surely
bring thee up *again*: and [k]Jō′-
ṣeph shall put his hand upon
thine eyes.
5 And [a]Jā′cob rose up from
[b]Bē′er-shē′bȧ: and the sons of
Ĭṣ′ra-el carried Jā′cob their fa-
ther, and their little ones, and
their wives, in the wagons which
[l]Phā′raōh had sent to carry him.
6 And they took their cattle,
and their goods, which they had
gotten in the land of [m]Cā′năan,
and came into [h]Ē′ġy̆pt, [a]Jā′cob,
and all his seed with him:
7 His sons, and his sons' sons
with him, his daughters, and his
sons' daughters, and all his seed
brought he with him into Ē′ġy̆pt.
8 ¶ And these *are* the names of
the children of [n]Ĭṣ′ra-el, which

17
u *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
v *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
18
w *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.
x *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
y *Fat, figurative*, Lev. 7:24
19
z Num. 7:3–9.
20
a *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom 12:13.
b *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
c *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
21
d *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
e *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
f *Wagons*, Num. 7:3–9.
g *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.
22
h *Dress*, Zech. 3:4
i *Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.
j *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
k *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14
24
l *Social Peace, enjoined*, Jer. 29:7.
m *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
25
n *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
26
o *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
p *Parents, affection of*, 2 Cor. 12:14

B.C. 1706? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11
b *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
c *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
d *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
2
e *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
f *Dream, instances of*, Dan. 1:17.
3
g *Commandments, enjoining confidence in God*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
i *Promises, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
4
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
5
l *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.
6
m *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
8
n *Israel, descendants of Jacob*, Ex. 4:22.

came into Ē′ġy̆pt, [a]Jā′cob and
his sons: [o]Reu̇′ben, Jā′cob's
[p]firstborn.
9 And the sons of Reu̇′ben;
[q]Hā′nŏch, and *Phăl′lū, and
[r]Hĕz′rŏn, and [s]Căr′mī.
10 And the sons of [t]Sĭm′e-on;
[u]Jė-mū′el, and †Jā′min, and
[v]Ō′hăd, and [w]Jā′chin, and [x]Zō′-
hăr, and [y]Shā′ul the son of a
Cā′năan-īt-ish woman.
11 And the sons of [z]Lē′vī;
‡Gēr′shŏn, [a]Kō′hăth, and ‖Mĕ-
rā′rī.
12 And the sons of [b]Jū′dah;
[c]Ēr, and [d]Ō′nan, and [e]Shē′lah,
and [f]Phā′rĕz, and [g]Zā′rah: but
Ēr and Ō′nan died in the land of
[h]Cā′năan. And the sons of
Pharĕz were [i]Hĕz′rŏn and [j]Hā′-
mŭl.
13 And the sons of [k]Ĭs′sa-char;
[l]Tō′lȧ, and [m]Phū′vah, and [n]Jōb,
and [o]Shĭm′rŏn.
14 And the sons of [p]Zĕb′u-lŭn;
[q]Sē′red, and [r]Ē′lŏn, and [s]Jăh′lĕ-el.
15 These *be* the sons of [t]Lē′ah,
which she bare unto [u]Jā′cob in
[v]Pā′dan-ā′ram, with his daugh-
ter [w]Dī′nah: all the souls of his
sons and his daughters *were*
thirty and three.
16 And the sons of [x]Găd;
[y]Zĭph′ĭ-on, and [z]Hăg′gī, [a]Shu′-
nī, and [b]Ĕz′bŏn, [c]Ē′rī, and Ăr′ō-
dī, and Ȧ-rē′lī.
17 And the sons of [d]Ăsh′ēr;
[e]Jĭm′nah, and [f]Ĭsh′u-ah, and
[g]Ĭs′u-ī, and [h]Bė-rī′ah, and [i]Sē′-
rah their sister: and the sons of
Bė-rī′ah; [j]Hē′ber, and [k]Măl′-
chĭ-el.
18 These *are* the sons of [l]Zĭl′-
pah, whom [m]Lā′ban gave to
[n]Lē′ah his daughter and these
she bare unto [o]Jā′cob, *even* six-
teen souls.
19 The sons of [p]Rā′chel [o]Jā′-
cob's wife; [q]Jō′ṣeph, and [r]Bĕn′-
ja-mĭn.
20 And unto [q]Jō′ṣeph in the
land of [s]Ē′ġy̆pt were born §Mȧ-
năs′seh and [t]Ē′phrā-ĭm, which
[u]Ăs′e-năth the daughter of
[v]Pŏt′ĭ-phē′rah [1]priest of [w]Ŏn
bare unto him.
21 And the sons of [r]Bĕn′ja-mĭn
were [x]Bĕ′lah, and [y]Bē′chĕr, and
[z]Ăsh′bĕl, [a]Gē′rȧ, and Nā′a-man,
[b]Ē′hī, and Rŏsh, Mŭp′pim, and
[c]Hŭp′pim, and Ärd.
22 These *are* the sons of [d]Rā′-
chel, which were born to [e]Jā′-
cob: all the souls *were* fourteen.
23 And the sons of [f]Dăn;
[g]Hū′shim.
24 And the sons of [h]Năph′ta-lī;
[i]Jăh′zē-el, and [j]Gū′nī, and [k]Jē′-
zēr, and [l]Shĭl′lem.
25 These *are* the sons of [m]Bĭl′-
hah, which [n]Lā′ban gave unto
[d]Rā′chel his daughter, and she
bare these unto [e]Jā′cob: all the
souls *were* seven.
26 All the souls that came with
[e]Jā′cob into [o]Ē′ġy̆pt, which
came out of his [2]loins, besides
Jā′cob's sons' wives, all the souls
were threescore and six;
27 And the sons of [p]Jō′ṣeph,
which were born him in [o]Ē′ġy̆pt,
were two souls: [q]all the souls of
the house of [e]Jā′cob, which
came into Ē′ġy̆pt, *were* three-
score and ten.
28 ¶ And he sent [r]Jū′dah be-

B.C. 1706?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10.6.

o *Reuben* Gen. 35:22.
p *Firstborn*, Zech. 12·10.

9
q Ex. 6.14.
r 1 Chr. 5:3.
s Ex. 6:14.

10
t *Simeon*, Gen. 29:33.
u Ex. 6:15, or, *Nemuel*, Num. 26:12; 1 Chr. 4.24.
v Ex. 6:15.
w Num. 26:12; or, *Jarib*,1 Chr. 4 24.
x Ex. 6.15, or, *Zerah*, Num. 26.13. 1 Chr. 4 24.
y *Shaul*, Ex. 6.15.

11
z *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.

a *Kohath*, Num.26 58.

12
b *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.
c *Er*, Gen 38 3.
d *Onan*, Gen. 38:8.
e Gen. 38:5.
f Gen. 38:29.
g Gen. 38:30.
h *Canaan, land of*, Gen. 37:1.
i 1 Chr. 2:5.
j 1 Chr. 2:5.

13
k *Issachar*, Gen. 30:18.
l Num. 26:23.
m Or, *Pua*, Num.26 23; or, *Puah*, 1 Chr. 7:1.
n Or, *Jashub*, 1Chr. 7:1.
o *Shimron*, Num. 26 24· 1 Chr. 7·1.

14
p *Zebulun*, Gen.30·20.
q Num. 26:26.
r Num. 26:26.
s Num. 26:26.

15
t *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.
u *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11
v *Padan-aram*, Gen. 28:2.
w Gen. 30.21.

16
x *Gad*, Gen. 30:11.
y Num. 26 15.
z Num. 26.15.

a Num. 26·15.
b Or, *Ozni*, Num. 26:16.
c Num. 26:16.

17
d *Asher*, Gen. 30·13. e Or, *Jimna*, Num. 26:44. f Or, *Isuah*, 1 Chr. 7.30. g Or, *Jesui*, Num 26·44 1 Chr. 7·30. h *Beriah*, 1 Chr 7.30. i *Serah*, Num. 26·46. j Num. 26·45; 1 Chr. 7:31, 32. k Num. 26:45; 1 Chr. 7:31.

B.C. 1706?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10.6.

18
l *Zilpah*, Gen. 29 24.
m *Laban*. Gen. 28:5.
n *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.
o *Jacob*, Gen. 27. 11.

19
p *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6.
q *Joseph*, Gen 33:2.
r *Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.

20
s *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8
t *Ephraim*, Gen. 41:52.
u Gen. 41.45, 50.
v Gen. 41:45, 50.
w Gen 41·45.
1 *Or*, prince

21
x *Bela*. Num 26. 38.
y 1 Chr. 7:6, 8.
z Num 26.38; 1 Chr 8.1.

a *Gera*, Judg. 3·15.
b Or, *Ehud*, 1 Chr. 8 6.
c 1 Chr. 7.12, 15.

22
d *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6
e *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

23
f *Dan*, Gen. 30.6.
g Or, *Shuham*, Num. 26:42.

24
h *Naphtali*, Gen. 30:8.
i *Jahzeel*, 1 Chr. 7 13.
j Num. 26:48; 1 Chr. 7:13.
k Num. 26:49; 1 Chr. 7:13.
l *Shillem*, Num. 26.49.
m *Bilhah*, Gen. 29. 29.
n *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.

26
o *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
2 *Heb.* thigh.

27
p *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
q *Israel, number of, who went into Egypt*, Ex. 4.22.

28
r *Judah*. Gen. 37. 26.

* **PALLU** (*distinguished*). *Son of Reuben*, Gen. 46:9: Ex. 6:14, Num. 26:5, 8; 1 Chr. 5:3.

† **JAMIN** (*right hand*). *Son of Simeon*, Gen. 46:10; Ex. 6:15; Num. 26:12; 1 Chr. 4:24.

‡ **GERSHON** (*stranger*), called also GERSHOM *Son of Levi*, Gen. 46:11; Ex 6:16, 17; Num. 3:17 26, 4:22–28, 38, 7:7; 10:17; 26:57; Josh. 21:6; 1 Chr. 6:1, 16, 17, 20, 43, 62, 71; 15·7; 23:6. *Sons of, had charge of the fabrics of the tabernacle*. Num. 3:25, 26, 4:25, 26, *encamped on west side of tabernacle*. Num. 3:23.

See footnote, GERSHONITES, Num. 4:27

‖ **MERARI.** *The third and youngest son of Levi*, Gen. 46:11. Ex. 6:16; Num. 3:17; 1 Chr. 6:1, 16 *Father of the Merarites*, Num. 26:57.

§ **MANASSEH** (*making to forget*). *Son of Joseph and Asenath*, Gen. 41:50, 51; 46:20. *Adopted by Jacob on his deathbed*, Gen. 48:1, 5 20.

Tribe of: Descendants of Joseph. The two sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, were reckoned among the primogenitors of the Twelve tribes, taking the places of Joseph and Levi.

Prophecy concerning, Gen. 49:25, 26. *Enumeration of*, Num. 1:34, 35, 26:29–34. *Place of, in camp and march*, Num. 2·18, 20, 10:22, 23. *Blessing of Moses on*, Deut. 33.

B.C. 1706?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Goshen*, Gen. 45:10.
t *Israel, dwell in Goshen*, Ex. 4:22.

29
u *Children, good, instances of*, Mark 10:14.
v *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
w *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.

31
x *Wisdom, worldly*, vs. 31–34; Prov. 2:2.
y *Prudence*, vs. 31–34; 2 Chr. 2:12.
z *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.

a *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

32
b *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

34
c *Goshen*, Gen. 45:10.
d *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

fore him unto Jō′ṣeph, to direct
his face unto [s]Gō′shen; and [t]they
came into the land of Gō′shen.
29 And [p,u]Jō′ṣeph made ready
his [v]chariot, and went up to meet
Ĭṣ′ra-el his father, to Gō′shen,
and presented himself unto him;
and he fell on his neck, and
[w]wept on his neck a good while.
30 And [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el said unto [p]Jō′-
ṣeph, Now let me die, since I
have seen thy face, because thou
art yet alive.
31 And [p]Jō′ṣeph said unto his
brethren, and unto his father's
house, [x,y]I will go up, and shew
[z]Phā′raōh, and say unto him,
My brethren, and my father's
house, which *were* in the land of
[a]Cā′năan, are come unto me;
32 And the men *are* [b]shepherds,
for their trade hath been to feed
cattle; and they have brought
their flocks, and their herds, and
all that they have.
33 And it shall come to pass,
when Phā′raōh shall call you,
and shall say, What *is* your
occupation?
34 That ye shall say, Thy serv-
ants' trade hath been about cat-
tle from our youth even until
now, both we, *and* also our fa-
thers: that ye may dwell in the
land of [c]Gō′shen; for every
[b]shepherd *is* an abomination un-
to the [d]Ē-ġy̆p′tianṣ.

CHAPTER 47

Joseph presents five of his brethren, 7 *and his father, before Pharaoh.* 11 *He gives them habitation and maintenance.* 13 *He obtains all the Egyptians' money,* 16 *their cattle,* 18 *and their lands, for Pharaoh.* 22 *The priests' land was not bought.* 23 *He lets out the land for a fifth part.* 28 *Jacob's age.* 29 *He swears Joseph to bury him with his fathers.*

B.C. 1706?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
b *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.
c *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

THEN [a]Jō′ṣeph came and
told [b]Phā′raōh, and said,
My [c]father and my brethren,
and their flocks, and their herds,
and all that they have, are come
out of the land of [d]Cā′năan;
and, behold, they *are* in the
land of [e]Gō′shen.
2 And he took some of his
brethren, *even* five men, and pre-
sented them unto [b]Phā′raōh.
3 And [b]Phā′raōh said unto his
brethren, What *is* your occupa-
tion? And they said unto Phā′-
raōh, Thy servants *are* [f]shep-
herds, both we, *and* also our
fathers.
4 They said moreover unto
[b]Phā′raōh, For to sojourn in the
land are we come; for thy serv-
ants have no pasture for their
flocks; for the [g]famine *is* sore in
the land of [d]Cā′năan: now there-
fore, we pray thee, let thy serv-
ants dwell in the land of Gō′-
shen.
5 And [b]Phā′raōh spake unto
[a]Jō′ṣeph, saying, Thy father and
thy brethren are come unto
thee:
6 [h]The land of [i]Ē′ġy̆pt *is* before
thee; in the best of the land
make thy father and brethren to
dwell; in the land of [e]Gō′shen
let [j]them dwell: and if thou
knowest *any* [1]men of activity
among them, then make them
rulers over my cattle.
7 And [a]Jō′ṣeph brought in [c]Jā′-
cob his father, and set him be-
fore [b]Phā′raōh: and Jā′cob
[k]blessed Phā′raōh.
8 And [b]Phā′raōh said unto
[c]Jā′cob, How old *art* thou?
9 And [c]Jā′cob said unto [b]Phā′-
raōh, The days of the [l]years of
my pilgrimage *are* an hundred
and thirty years: few and evil
have the days of the years of my
[m]life been, and have not attained
unto the [n]days of the years of

B.C. 1706?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
e *Goshen*, Gen. 45:10.

3
f *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

4
g *Famine*, 2 Kin 8:1.

6
h *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
i *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
j *Israel, dwell in Goshen*, Ex. 4:22.
1 R. V. able men

7
k *Benedictions, instances of*, Deut 21:5.

9
l *Year*, Lev. 25:29.
m *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.
n *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

13–17. *Inheritance of one-half of tribe east of Jordan*, Num. 32:33, 39–42. *One-half of tribe west of Jordan*, Josh. 16:9; 17:5–11. *Cities of, given to Kohathites*, 1 Chr. 6:66–70. *The eastern half assist in the conquest of the country west of the Jordan*, Deut. 3:18–20; Josh. 1:12–15; 4:12, 13. *Join the other eastern tribes in erecting a monument to testify to the unity of all Israel; misunderstood; make satisfactory explanation*, Josh. 22. *Join Gideon in war with Midianites*, Judg. 6:7. *Malcontents of, join David*, 1 Chr. 12:19, 31. *Smitten by Hazael*, 2 Kin. 10:33. *Return from captivity*, 1 Chr. 9:3. *Reallotment of territory to, by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 48:4. *Affiliate with the Jews in the reign of Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30. *Incorporated into kingdom of Judah*, 2 Chr. 15:9; 34:6 7. *In John's vision*, Rev. 7:6.

B.C. 1706? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And [c]Jā′cob [k]blessed [b]Phā′raōh, and went out from before Phā′raōh.

11 ¶ And [a,o]Jō′ṣeph *placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Ē′ġȳpt, in the best of the land, in the land of †Rā-mē′sēs, as Phā′raōh had commanded.

12 And [a,o]Jō′ṣeph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the [g]famine *was* very sore, so that the land of [i]Ē′ġȳpt and *all* the land of [d]Cā′năan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 [p]And [a]Jō′ṣeph gathered up all the [q]money that was found in the land of [i]Ē′ġȳpt, and in the land of [d]Cā′năan, for the [r]corn which they bought: and Jō′ṣeph brought the money into [b]Phā′raōh's house.

15 And when [q]money failed in the land of [i]Ē′ġȳpt, and in the land of [d]Cā′năan, all the Ē-ġȳp′tianṣ came unto Jō′ṣeph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And [a]Jō′ṣeph said, [p]Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if [q]money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Jō′ṣeph: and Jō′ṣeph gave them bread *in exchange* for [s]horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the [t]asses: and he [2]fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; [p]my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto [b]Phā′raōh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And [a]Jō′ṣeph [u]bought all the [v]land of [i]Ē′ġȳpt for Phā′raōh; for the Ē-ġȳp′tianṣ sold every man his field, because the [g]famine prevailed over them: so the land became [b]Phā′raōh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to [w]cities from *one* end of the borders of Ē′ġȳpt even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Only the [x]land of the [3]priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of [b]Phā′raōh, and did eat their portion which Phā′raōh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then [a]Jō′ṣeph said unto the people, Behold, I have [u]bought you this day and your land for Phā′raōh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 [p]And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the [y]fifth *part* unto [b]Phā′raōh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Phā′raōh's [z]servants.

26 And Jō′ṣeph made it a law over the land of Ē′ġȳpt unto this

Margin notes:

11
c *Children, good, instances of,* Mark 10.14.

14
p *Oppression, instances of,* vs. 15–26 Eccl. 5:8.
q *Money,* Jer. 32:9.
r *Corn,* Psa. 65:13.

B.C. 1702? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
s *Horse,* Job 39:19.
t *Ass,* 2 Chr. 28:15.
2 *Heb.* led them as a shepherd

B.C. 1702? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

B.C. 1701? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
u *Monopoly,* Isa. 5:8.
v *Land,* Ruth 4:3.

21
w *Cities,* Num. 35:8.

22
x *Property, exempt from tax,* Lev 27:15.
3 *Or,* princes

24
y *Tax,* Neh. 10:32.

25
z *Servant,* Jer. 2:14.

* **NEPOTISM,** official favoritism to relatives. *Of Joseph,* Gen. 47:11, 12. *Of Saul,* 1 Sam. 14:50. *Of David,* 2 Sam. 8:16; 19:13. *Of Nehemiah,* Neh. 7:2.

† **RAMESES** *(son of the sun). A district and city in Egypt,* Gen. 47:11; Ex. 12:37; Num. 33:3, 5. *City of, built by the Israelites as a treasure city for Pharaoh,* Ex. 1:11.

B.C. 1701? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

day, *that* Phā′raōh should have the [y]fifth *part*; except the [x]land of the [3]priests only, *which* became not Phā′raōh's.

27 ¶ And [a]Īṣ′ra-el dwelt in the land of [b]Ē′ġȳpt, in the country of [c]Gō′shen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And [d]Jā′cob lived in the land of Ē′ġȳpt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jā′cob was [e]an hundred forty and seven years.

29 And the time drew nigh that [d]Īṣ′ra-el must [f]die: and he called his son [g]Jō′ṣeph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Ē′ġȳpt:

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Ē′ġȳpt, and [h]bury me in their [i]buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he [j]sware unto him. And Īṣ′ra-el bowed himself upon the bed's head.

27
a Israel, Ex. 4:22.
b Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
c Goshen, Gen. 45:10.

B.C. 1689? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
d Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
e Longevity, instances of, Psa. 91:16.

29
f Death, preparation for, Num. 23:10.
g Joseph, Gen. 32:2.

30
h Burial, Acts 8:2.
i Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.

31
j Oath, Num. 5:19.

CHAPTER 48

Joseph with his sons visits his sick father. 2 *Jacob strengthens himself to bless them.* 3 *He repeats the promise.* 5 *He takes Ephraim and Manasseh as his own.* 7 *He tells Joseph of his mother's grave.* 8 *He blesses Ephraim and Manasseh.* 17 *He prefers the younger before the elder.* 21 *He prophesies their return to Canaan.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told [a]Jō′ṣeph, Behold, thy [b]father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, [c]Mā-năs′seh and [d]Ē′phră-ĭm.

2 And *one* told [b]Jā′cob, and said, Behold, thy son [a]Jō′ṣeph cometh unto thee: and Īṣ′ra-el strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

1
a Joseph, Gen. 33:2.
b Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
c Manasseh, Gen. 46:20.
d Ephraim, Gen. 41:52.

3 And [b]Jā′cob said unto [a]Jō′ṣeph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Lŭz in the land of [e]Cā′năan, and [f]blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy [g]seed after thee *for* an everlasting possession.

5 And now thy two sons, [d]Ē′phră-ĭm and [c]Mā-năs′seh, which were born unto thee in the land of [h]Ē′ġȳpt before I came unto thee into Ē′ġȳpt, *[*]are* mine; as [i]Reu′ben and [j]Sĭm′-e-on, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou [1]begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Pā′dan, [k]Rā′chel died [2]by me in the land of [e]Cā′năan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ĕph′-răth: and I [l]buried her there in the way of Ĕph′răth; the same *is* [†]Bĕth′-lĕ-hĕm.

8 And [b]Īṣ′ra-el beheld [a]Jō′ṣeph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Jō′ṣeph said unto his father, They *are* my [m]sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will [n]bless them.

10 Now the eyes of [b]Īṣ′ra-el were dim for age, *so that* he could [o]not see. And he brought them near unto him; and [p]he [q]kissed them, and embraced them.

B.C. 1689? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
e Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
f Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.

4
g Israel, prophecies concerning, Ex. 4:22.

5
h Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
i Reuben, Gen. 35:22.
j Simeon, Gen. 29:33.

6
1 *Or*, hast begotten

7
k Rachel, Gen. 29:6.
l Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.
2 *Or*, to my sorrow

9
m Children, gift of God, v. 16; Mark 10:14.
n Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.

10
o Blindness, instances of, 2 Kin. 6:18.
p Parents, affection of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
q Kiss, Ruth 1:14.

* **ADOPTION, of Children.** INSTANCES OF: *Of Joseph's sons*, Gen. 48:5, 14, 16, 22. *Of Moses*, Ex. 2:5-10; Acts 7:21; Heb. 11:24. *Of Esther*, Esth. 2:7.
Spiritual, see footnote, SPIRITUAL ADOPTION, Rom. 8:15.

† **BETHLEHEM** *(house of bread)*. *A city S. W. of Jerusalem*, Judg. 17:7; 19:18. *Called* EPHRATAH, Ruth 4:11; Psa. 132:6; Mic. 5:2; *and* EPHRATH, Gen. 35:16, 19; 48:7; *and* BETH-LEHEM-JUDAH, Judg. 17:7-9; 19:1, 18; Ruth 1:1; 1 Sam. 17:12. *Rachel dies and is buried at*, Gen. 35:16; 48:7. *The city of Boaz*, Ruth 1:1, 19; 2:4; 4. *Taken and held by the Philistines*, 2 Sam. 23:14-16. *Rehoboam converts it into a military stronghold*, 2 Chr. 11:6. *The city of Joseph*, Matt. 2:5, 6; Luke 2:4. *Birthplace of Jesus*, Mic. 5:2; Matt. 2:1-20; Luke 2:4, 15. *Herod slays the children of*, Matt. 2:16-18.

B.C. 1689? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

11 And [b]Is'ra-el [r]said unto
[a]Jō'seph, I had not thought to
see thy face: and, lo, God hath
shewed me also thy seed.
12 And [a,s]Jō'seph brought
them out from between his
knees, and he bowed himself
with his face to the earth.
13 And [a]Jō'seph took them
both, [d]Ē'phră-ĭm in his right
hand toward Is'ra-el's left
hand, and [c]Mă-năs'seh in his left
hand toward Is'ra-el's right
hand, and brought *them* near
unto him.
14 And [b]Is'ra-el stretched out
his right [t]hand, and laid *it*
upon [d]Ē'phră-ĭm's head, who
was the younger, and his left
hand upon [c]Mă-năs'seh's head,
[3]guiding his hands wittingly;
for Mă-năs'seh *was* the [u]first-
born.
15 ¶ And [v]he blessed Jō'seph,
and said, God, before whom
my fathers [w]Ā'bră-hăm and
[x]Ī'saac did walk, the [y]God which
[z]fed me all my life long unto
this day,
16 [a]The [b]Angel which re-
deemed me from all evil, bless
the lads; and let my name be
named on them, and the name
of my fathers Ā'bră-hăm and
Ī'saac; and let them grow into a
multitude in the midst of the
earth.
17 And when Jō'seph saw that
his father laid his right [c]hand
upon the head of [d]Ē'phră-ĭm, it
displeased him: and he held up
his father's hand, to remove it
from Ē'phră-ĭm's head unto
[e]Mă-năs'seh's head.
18 And Jō'seph said unto his
father, Not so, my father: for
this *is* the [f,g]firstborn; put thy
right hand upon his head.
19 And his father refused, and
said, I know *it*, my son, I know
it: [e]he also shall become a peo-
ple, and he also shall be great:
but truly his younger [d]brother
shall be greater than he, and his
seed shall become a multitude of
nations.
20 And [h]he blessed them that
day, saying, [4]In thee shall Is'ra-el
bless, saying, God make thee as
[d]Ē'phră-ĭm and as [e]Mă-năs'seh:
and he set Ē'phră-ĭm before
Mă-năs'seh.
21 And Is'ra-el said unto Jō'-
seph, Behold, I [i]die: but [j]God
shall be with you, and bring you
again unto the land of your
fathers.
22 Moreover [k]I have given to
thee one [l]portion [m]above thy
brethren, which I took out of the
hand of the [n]Ăm'ôr-ite with my
sword and with my bow.

CHAPTER 49

Jacob calls his sons before him. 3 He foretells what will befall them in the last days, and blesses them. 29 His charge concerning his burial. 33 His death.

AND [a,b]Jā'cob called unto his
sons, and said, Gather
yourselves together, that I may
tell you *that* which shall befall
[c]you in the last days.
2 [b]Gather yourselves together,
and hear, ye sons of [a]Jā'cob; and
hearken unto Is'ra-el your fa-
ther.
3 ¶ [d]Reu'ben, thou *art* my
[e]firstborn, my might, and the be-
ginning of my strength, the ex-
cellency of dignity, and the ex-
cellency of power:
4 [1,f,g]Unstable as water, [d]thou
shalt not excel; because thou
[h,i]wentest up to thy father's bed;
then defiledst thou *it*: he went up
to my couch.
5 ¶ [j]Sim'e-on and [k]Lē'vī *are*
brethren; [2]instruments of cruelty
are in their habitations.
6 O my soul, come not thou into
their secret; unto their [l,m]assem-
bly, mine honour, be not thou
united: for in their [n]anger they

11
r *Thankfulness, exemplified,* Acts 24:3.

12
s *Children, good, instances of,* Mark 10:14.

14
t *Hand, imposition of,* Ezra 10:19.
u *Firstborn,* Zech. 12:10.
3 *Or,* crossing his hands

15
v *Parents, blessings of,* 2 Cor. 12:14.
w *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
x *Isaac,* Gen. 21:3.
y *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
z *Food, from God,* Psa. 136:25.

16
a *Intercession, of men with God,* Jer. 27:18.
b *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.

17
c *Hand, imposition of,* Ezra 10:19
d *Ephraim,* Gen. 41:52
e *Manasseh,* Gen. 46:20.

18
f *Firstborn, birthright of,* Zech. 12:10.
g *Birthright,* 2 Chr. 21:3.

B.C. 1689? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
h *Parents, blessings of,* 2 Cor. 12:14.
4 *Or,* by

21
i *Death, scenes of,* Num. 23:10.
j *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.

22
k *Parents, partiality of,* 2 Cor. 12:14.
l *Inheritance,* Num. 27:7.
m *Partiality,* 1 Tim. 5:21.
n *Amorites,* Gen. 14:13.

1
a *Jacob,* Gen. 27:11.
b *Death, preparation for,* vs. 1–33: Num. 23:10.
c *Israel, prophecies concerning,* vs. 1–33, Ex. 4:22.

3
d *Reuben,* Gen. 35:22.
e *Firstborn, birthright of,* Zech. 12:10.

4
f *Character, instability of,* Phil. 2:15.
g *Instability,* Jas. 1:8.
h *Incest, instances of,* Lev. 18:6.
i *Adultery, instances of,* Lev. 20:10
1 *Heb.* boiling over as water, thou shalt not have the preeminence.

5
j *Simeon,* Gen. 29:33
k *Levi,* Gen. 29:34.
2 *Heb.* weapons of violence are their swords.

6
l *Company, evil,* Prov. 13:20.
m *Fellowship, with the wicked,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
n *Anger, instances of,* Psa. 37:8

B.C. 1689?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.
3 R. V. houghed an ox.

7
p Curse, parental, Judg. 5.23.

8
q Judah, Gen. 37:26
r Parents blessings of, 2 Cor. 12:14
s Benedictions, Deut. 21.5.
4 R. V. sons

9
t Lion, figurative, Mic. 5.8.
5 R. V. and as a lioness;

10
u Sceptre, figurative, Esth. 4:11.
v Judah, tribe of, Num. 10.14.
w Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
x Gentiles, prophecies concerning, Acts 10:45.
6 R. V. the ruler's staff
7 *Or*, till he come to Shiloh, having the obedience of the peoples. *Or as otherwise read*, until that which is his shall come, etc.,
8 R. V. obedience

13
y Sidon, Ezek. 28:21.
9 *Heb.* beach
10 *Or*, by

14
z Issachar, Gen.30:18.

[o]slew a man, and in their *self-
will they [3]digged down a wall.
7 [p]Cursed *be* their [n]anger, for *it
was* fierce; and their wrath, for
it was cruel: I will divide them in
Jā′cob, and scatter them in
Ĭṣ′ra-el.
8 ¶ [q,r,s]Jū′dah, thou *art he*
whom thy brethren shall praise:
thy hand *shall be* in the neck of
thine enemies; thy father's [4]chil-
dren shall bow down before thee.
9 [q,r,s]Jū′dah *is* a [t]lion's whelp:
from the prey, my son, thou art
gone up: he stooped down, he
couched as a lion, [5]and as an old
lion; who shall rouse him up?
10 The [u]sceptre shall not de-
part from [v]Jū′dah, nor [6]a law-
giver from between his feet, [7]un-
til †,[w]Shī′lōh come; and unto
him *shall* the [8]gathering of the
[x]people *be*.
11 Binding his foal unto the
vine, and his ass's colt unto the
choice vine; he washed his gar-
ments in wine, and his clothes in
the blood of grapes:
12 His eyes *shall be* red with
wine, and his teeth white with
milk.
13 ¶ ‡,[r,s]Zĕb′u-lŭn shall dwell
at the [9]haven of the sea; and he
shall be for an [9]haven of ships;
and his border *shall be* [10]unto
[y]Zī′dŏn.
14 ¶ [r,s,z]Ĭs′sa-char *is* a strong
ass couching down between [11]two
burdens:
15 And he saw that [12]rest *was*
good, and the land that *it was*
pleasant: and bowed his shoul-
der to bear, and became a serv-
ant [13]unto tribute.
16 ¶ [a,b,c]Dăn shall judge his
people, as one of the tribes of
Ĭṣ′ra-el.
17 [a,b,c]Dăn shall be a [d]serpent
by the way, an ‖adder in the
path, that biteth the horse heels,
so that his rider shall fall back-
ward.
18 I have waited for thy salva-
tion, O LORD.
19 ¶ [b,c,e]Găd, a troop shall
overcome him: but he shall over-
come at the last.
20 ¶ [b,c]Out of [f]Ăsh′ĕr his bread
shall be [g]fat, and he shall yield
royal dainties.
21 ¶ [b,c,h]Năph′ta-lī *is* a hind
let loose: he giveth goodly words.
22 ¶ [b,c,i]Jō′ṣeph *is* a fruitful
bough, *even* a fruitful bough by
a well; *whose* branches run over
the wall:
23 The [j]archers have sorely
grieved him, and shot *at him*,
and hated him:
24 [k]But [b,c,i]his [l]bow abode in
strength, and the arms of his
hands were made [14]strong by the
hands of the mighty [15,m]*God* of
[n]Jā′cob; (from thence *is* the

B.C. 1689?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 R. V. sheep folds.

15
12 R. V. a resting place
13 R.V. under taskwork.

16
a Dan, Gen. 30.6.
b Benedictions, instances of, Deut. 21:5.
c Parents. blessings of, 2 Cor. 12:14.

17
d Serpent, Num. 21:6.

19
e Gad, Gen. 30:11.

20
f Asher, Gen.30·13.
g Fat, figurative, Lev. 7:24.

21
h Naphtali, Gen. 30:8.

22
i Joseph, Gen. 33:2.

23
j Archery, Gen.21:20.

24
k Prosperity, Eccl. 7:14.
l Bow, figurative, 2 Sam. 1:18.
m God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
n Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
14 *Or*, active
15 R. V. Mighty One

* **SELF-WILL** (*stubbornness*), 1 Sam. 15:23. *Forbidden*, 2 Chr. 30:8; Psa. 75:5. *Proceeds from, unbelief*, 2 Kin. 17:14; *an evil heart*, Jer. 7:24. *Exhibited, in refusing to hearken to God*, Prov. 1:24; *in refusing to hearken to the messengers of God*, 1 Sam. 8:19; Jer. 44:16; Zech. 7:11; *in refusing to walk in the ways of God*, Neh. 9:17; Psa. 78:10; Isa. 42:24; *in refusing to hearken to parents*, Deut. 21:18, 19; *in refusing to receive correction*, Jer. 5:3; 7:28; *in rebelling against God*, Deut. 31:27, Psa. 78:8; *in resisting the Holy Spirit*, Acts 7:51.

Ministers, should be free from, Tit. 1:7; *should warn their people against*, Heb. 3:7–12. *Characteristic of the wicked*, Prov. 7:11; 2 Pet. 2:10.

Exemplified: *Simeon and Levi*, Gen. 49:6. *Israelites*, Ex. 32:9; Deut. 9:6, 13. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 15:19–23. *Josiah*, 2 Chr. 35:22. *Zedekiah*, 2 Chr. 36:13.

See footnote, OBDURACY, Prov. 29:1.

† **MESSIANIC HOPE,** Matt. 13:17; John 8:56; Acts 9:22; Heb. 11:13; 1 Pet. 1:10–12. *Created, by prophecy*, Gen. 49:10; Num. 24:17; 1 Sam. 1:10; 2 Sam. 7:12, 13; Isa. 9:6, 7; 11:1–9, 33:17; 40:3–5; 55:3–5; 62:10, 11; Jer. 23:5, 6; 33:15–17; Dan. 2:44; 7:13, 14; 9:24–27, Mic. 5:2; Zech. 9:9, Mal. 3:1–3; Acts 13:27; *by the covenant with David to establish his throne forever*, 2 Sam. 7:12–16; 1 Chr. 17:11–14; 22:10; 28:7 (with the Messianic Psalms); *by the Messianic Psalms*, Psa. 2; 21; 22; 45; 72; 87; 89; 96; 110; 132:11, 17, 18. *Confirmed in the vision of Mary*, Luke 1:30–33.

Exemplified, by the priest, Zacharias, Luke 1:68–79; *by the prophet, Simeon*, Luke 2:25, 29–32; *by the prophetess, Anna*, Luke 2:36–38; Mark 15:43; *by the wise men of the East*, Matt. 2:1–12; *by John the baptist*, Matt. 11:3; *by the people*, John 7:31, 40–42; 12:34; *by Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:63; Mark 14:61; *by Joseph of Arimathea*, Luke 23:51; Mark 15:43; *by the disciples on the way to Emmaus*, Luke 24:21; *by Paul*, Acts 26:6, 7.

See footnote, JESUS, *prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

‡ **ZEBULUN, Tribe of.** *Military enrollment of, at Sinai*, Num. 1:30. *Place of, in march and camp*, Num. 2:3, 7; 10:14, 16. *Territory awarded to*, Gen. 49:13, Josh. 19:10–16; Matt. 4:13. *Aboriginal inhabitants of the territory of, not expelled*, Judg. 1:30. *Levitical cities of*, Josh. 21:34, 35; 1 Chr. 6:77. *Benediction of Moses upon*, Deut. 33:18, 19.

Loyalty of, in resisting the enemies of Israel, Judg. 4:6, 10; 5:14, 18; *with Gideon against the Midianites*, Judg. 6:35. *Joins David when made king over Israel*, 1 Chr. 12:33, 38–40. *Joins with Hezekiah in renewing the passover*, 2 Chr. 30:11, 18. *Jesus dwelt in the land of*, Matt. 4:15. *Twelve thousand sealed*, Rev. 7:8.

‖ **ADDER.** *A venomous serpent*, Gen. 49:17; Psa. 58:4; 91:13; 140:3; Prov. 23:32.

B.C. 1689? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10.6.

[o]shepherd, the [p]stone of Ĭs'-ra-el:)
25 [b,c]*Even* by the God of [i]thy father, [q]who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with [k]blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:
26 The [b,c]blessings of thy [n]father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of [i]Jō'seph, and on the crown of the head of him [16]that was separate from his brethren.
27 ¶ [b,c,r]Bĕn'ja-mĭn shall ravin *as* a [s]wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.
28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of [t]Ĭs'ra-el: and this *is it* that their [n]father spake unto them, and [b,c]blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.
29 And [n]he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the [u,v]cave that *is* in the field of [w]Ē'phron the Hĭt'tīte,
30 In the [v]cave that *is* in the field of [x]Măch-pē'lah, which *is* before [y]Măm'rē, in the land of [z]Cā'năan, which [a]Ā'bră-hăm bought with the field of Ē'phron the Hĭt'tīte for a possession of a buryingplace.
31 There they buried [a]Ā'bră-hăm and [b]Sā'rah his wife; there they buried [c]Ī'saac and [d]Rĕ-bĕk'ah his wife; and there I buried [e]Lē'ah.
32 The purchase of the field and of the [f]cave that *is* therein *was* from the [g]children of Hĕth.
33 And when [h]Jā'cob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and [i]yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

o *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
p *Stones, figurative*, Ex. 24:12.
25
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
26
16 *Or*, that is prince among
27
r *Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.
s *Wolf*, Jer. 5:6.
28
t *Israel, tribes of*, Ex. 4:22.
29
u *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
v *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
w *Ephron*, Gen. 23:8.
30
x *Machpelah*, Gen. 23:9.
y *Mamre*, Gen. 13:18.
z *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

a *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
31
b *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.
c *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
d *Rebekah*, Gen. 24:15.
e *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.
32
f *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
g *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
33
h *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
i *Death, described*, Num. 23:10.

CHAPTER 50

The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joseph gets leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funeral. 15 Joseph assures his brethren of his favor. 22 Joseph's age. 23 He sees the third generation of his sons. 24 He prophesies unto his brethren of their return, 25 and takes an oath of them to carry his bones to Canaan. 26 He dies, and is embalmed.

AND [a,b,c]Jō'seph fell upon his [d]father's face, and [e,f]wept upon him, and [g]kissed him.
2 And [a]Jō'seph commanded his servants the [h]physicians to *embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed [d]Ĭs'ra-el.
3 And [i]forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the †Ē-ġўp'tians [f]mourned for him threescore and ten days.
4 And when the days of his [f]mourning were past, [a]Jō'seph spake unto the house of [j]Phā'-raōh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Phā'-raōh, saying,
5 My [d]father made me [k]swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my [l]grave which I have [1]digged for me in the land of [m]Cā'năan, there shalt

1
a *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
b *Children, good, instances of*, vs 1-13; Mark 10:14.
c *Bereavement, instances of*, Hos. 9:12.
d *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
e *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.
f *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
g *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.
2
h *Physician*, 2 Chr. 16:12.
3
i *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.
4
j *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.
5
k *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
l *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
m *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
1 *Or*, bought

* **EMBALMING.** *Of Jacob*, Gen. 50:2, 3. *Of Joseph*, Gen. 50:26. *Of Asa*, 2 Chr. 16:14. *Of Jesus*, Mark 15:46; 16:1; Luke 23:56; John 19:39, 40.

† **EGYPTIANS.** *Descendants of Mizraim*, Gen. 10: 6, 13, 14. *Wisdom of*, 1 Kin. 4:30. *Hospitality of, to Abraham*, Gen. 12:10–20. *Slaves bought by*, Gen. 37:36. *The art of embalming the dead practiced by*, Gen. 50:2, 3, 26. *Oppress the Israelites*, Ex. chapters 1, 2. *Refuse to release the Israelites*, Ex. chapters 5–10. *Visited by plagues*, Ex. 3:20; chapters 7–12; Deut. 6:22; Neh. 9:10; Psa. 78:43–51; 135:9; Jer. 32:20. *Firstborn of, destroyed*, Ex. 12:29, Num. 8:17; 33:4; Psa. 78:51; 105:36; 135:8; 136:10. *Send the Israelites away*, Ex. 12.29–36. *Pursue Israelites and the army of, destroyed*, Ex. 14:5–30; 15.1–19; Deut. 11:4; Psa. 78: 53; 106:11; 136:15 Heb. 11:29.

Abhorred shepherds, Gen. 46:34. *Refused to eat with Hebrews*, Gen. 43:32. *Alliances with, forbidden to the Israelites*, Isa. 30:2; 31:1; 36:6; Ezek. 17:15; 29:6. *Eligible to membership in Israelitish congregation in the third generation*, Deut. 23:7, 8.

Invade the land of Israel: *Under Shishak*, 1 Kin. 14:25, 26; 2 Chr. 12:2–9; *under Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29–35; 2 Chr. 35:20–24; 36:3, 4. *Aid the Israelites against the Chaldeans*, Jer. 37:5–11. *Intermarry with the Jews*, 1 Kin. 3:1.

An enthusiastic Egyptian instigated rebellion against Roman government, Acts 21:38.

Prophecies of dispersion and restoration of, Ezek. 29:12–15; 30:23, 26. *Conversion of, foretold*, Isa. 19:18.

See footnote, EGYPT, Gen. 41:8.

B.C. 1689?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

7
o *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

8
p *Goshen*, Gen. 45:10.

9
q *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

10
r *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
s *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

11
t *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

13
u *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
v *Machpelah*, Gen. 23:9.
w *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
x *Ephron*, Gen. 23:8.
y *Mamre*, Gen. 13:18.

thou bury me. Now therefore let
me go up, I pray thee, and [n]bury
my father, and I will come again.
6 And [i]Phā′raōh said, Go up,
and [n]bury thy father, according
as he made thee [k]swear.
7 ¶ And [a]Jō′ṣeph [m]went up to
[n]bury his father: and with him
went up all the servants of [i]Phā′-
raōh, the elders of his house, and
all the elders of the land of
[o]Ē′ġȳpt,
8 And all the house of [a]Jō′ṣeph,
and his brethren, and his fa-
ther's house: only their little
ones, and their flocks, and their
herds, they left in the land of
[p]Gō′shen.
9 And there went up with him
both [q]chariots and horsemen:
and it was a very great company.
10 And they came to the thresh-
ing-floor of Ā′tăd, which *is* be-
yond [r]Jôr′dan, and there they
[f]mourned with a great and very
sore lamentation: and he made
a mourning for his father [s]seven
days.
11 And when the inhabitants of
the land, the [t]Cā′năan-ītes, saw
the [f]mourning in the floor of
Ā′tăd, they said, This *is* a griev-
ous mourning to the Ė-ġȳp′-
tianṣ: wherefore the name of
it was called Ā′bel-mĭz′ra-ĭm,
which *is* beyond [r]Jôr′dan.
12 And his [b]sons [n]did unto him
according as he commanded
them:
13 For his sons carried him into
the land of [m]Cā′năan, and [n]bur-
ied him in the [u]cave of the field
of [v]Măch-pē′lah, which [w]Ā′brā-
hăm bought with the field for a
possession of a [l]buryingplace of
[x]Ē′phron the Hĭt′tīte, before
[y]Măm′rē.
14 And [a]Jō′ṣeph returned into
[o]Ē′ġȳpt, he, and his brethren,
and all that went up with him to
bury his father, after he had
buried his father.
15 ¶ And when Jō′ṣeph's breth-
ren saw that their father was
dead, [z,a]they said, Jō′ṣeph will
peradventure hate us, and will
certainly requite us all the evil
which we did unto him.
16 And they sent a messenger
unto [b]Jō′ṣeph, saying, Thy [c]fa-
ther did command before he
died, saying,
17 So shall ye say unto [b]Jō′-
ṣeph, [d]Forgive, I pray thee now,
the trespass of thy brethren, and
their sin; for they did unto thee
evil: and now, [e]we pray thee, for-
give the trespass of the servants
of the God of thy father. And
Jō′ṣeph [f]wept when they spake
unto him.
18 And his brethren also went
and fell down before his face;
and they said, Behold, we *be* thy
servants.
19 And [b,g]Jō′ṣeph said unto
them, [h,i]Fear not: for *am* I in the
place of God?
20 But as for you, [j]ye thought
evil against me; *but* [k,l]God
meant it unto good, to bring to
pass, as *it is* this day to save
much people alive.
21 [h,i]Now therefore fear ye not:
I will nourish you, and your little
ones. And [g]he comforted them,
and spake [2]kindly unto them.
22 ¶ And [b]Jō′ṣeph dwelt in
[m]Ē′ġȳpt, he, and his father's
house: and Jō′ṣeph lived an hun-
dred and ten years.
23 And [b]Jō′ṣeph saw [n]Ē′phră-
ĭm's children of the third *genera-
tion*: the children also of ‡Mā′chĭr
the son of [o]Mă-năs′seh were
brought up upon Jō′ṣeph's knees.
24 And [b]Jō′ṣeph said unto his
brethren, I die: and [k,l]God will
surely visit you, and bring you
out of this land unto the land

B.C. 1689?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
z *Conviction, of sin, instances of*, John 16:8.
a *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.

16
b *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
c *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

17
d *Forgiveness, of enemies*, Matt. 18:21.
e *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
f *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.

19
g *Brother, love of*, Prov. 18:24.
h *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
i *Good for Evil*, vs. 19–21; Luke 6:27.

20
j *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
k *God, providence of, instances of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

21
2 *Heb.* to their heart.

B.C. 1635?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
m *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8

23
n *Ephraim*, Gen 44:52.
o *Manasseh*, Gen 46:20.

‡ **MACHIR.** *One of the sons of Manasseh*, Gen. 50:23; 1 Chr. 7:14. *Father of the Machirites*, Num. 26:29, 36:1. *The land of Gilead allotted to*, Num. 32:39, 40; Deut. 3:15; Josh. 13:31. *Certain cities of Bashan given to*, Josh. 13:31; 17:1

B.C. 1635?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
p *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
q *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
r *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.

which he [p]sware to [q]Ā'brā-hăm, to [r]Ī'ṣaac, and to [c]Jā'cob.

25 And Jō'ṣeph took an [s]oath of the children of Īṣ'ra-el, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So [b]Jō'ṣeph [t]died, *being* [u]an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Ē'ġy̆pt.

25 s *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

B.C. 1635?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
t *Death*, Num. 23:10.
u *Longevity, instances of*, Psa. 91:16.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

EXODUS

B.C. 1706?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Israel, number of, who went into Egypt*, vs. 1–5; Ex. 4:22.
c *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
d *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

2
e *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22.
f *Simeon*, Gen. 29:33.
g *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.
h *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.

3
i *Issachar*, Gen. 30:18.
j *Zebulun*, Gen. 30:20.
k *Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.

4
l *Dan*, Gen. 30:6.
m *Naphtali*, Gen. 30:8.
n *Gad*, Gen. 30:11.
o *Asher*, Gen. 30:13.

5
p *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

7
q *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

B.C. 1635?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
r Acts 7:18.

9
1 *Or*, too many and too mighty for us:

CHAPTER 1

The children of Israel multiply after Joseph's death. 8 The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply. 15 The midwives fear God, and save the men children alive. 22 Pharaoh commands the male children be cast into the river.

NOW these *are* the [a]names of the children of [b]Īṣ'ra-el, which came into [c]Ē'ġy̆pt; every man and his household came with [d]Jā'cob.

2 [e]Reu'ben, [f]Sĭm'e-on, [g]Lē'vī, and [h]Jū'dah,

3 [i]Īṣ'sa-char, [j]Zĕb'u-lŭn, and [k]Bĕn'ja-mĭn,

4 [l]Dăn, and [m]Năph'ta-lī, [n]Găd, and [o]Ăsh'ĕr.

5 And all the [b]souls that came out of the loins of [d]Jā'cob were seventy souls: for [p]Jō'ṣeph was in [c]Ē'ġy̆pt *already*.

6 And [p]Jō'ṣeph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 And the children of [q]Īṣ'ra-el were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 ¶ Now there arose up a new king over [c]Ē'ġy̆pt, [r]which knew not [p]Jō'ṣeph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of [q]Īṣ'ra-el *are* [1]more and mightier than we:

10 Come on, let us deal [s]wisely with [q]them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over [q]them taskmasters to [t]afflict them with their burdens. And they built for *Phā'raōh †treasure cities, Pī'thom and [u]Rā-ăm'sēṣ.

12 But the more they [t]afflicted [q]them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Īṣ'ra-el.

13 And the [v]Ē-ġy̆p'tianṣ made the children of Īṣ'ra-el to serve with rigour:

14 And they made their lives bitter with [t]hard ‡bondage, in [w]morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the *, [x]king of Ē'ġy̆pt spake to the Hē'brew [y]midwives, of which the name of the one *was* Shĭph'rah, and the name of the other Pū'ah:

16 And [x]he said, When ye do the office of a [y]midwife, to the Hē'brew women, and see *them*

B.C. 1635?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
s *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

11
t *Oppression, instances of*, Eccl. 5:8.
u *Rameses*, Gen. 47:11.

13
v *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

14
w *Mortar, cement*, Lev. 14:42.

15
x *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
y *Midwifery*, Gen. 35:17.

---

* **PHARAOH,** king of Egypt in the infancy of Moses. *Imposes hard tasks on Israel*, Ex. 1:8–11. *Decrees the death of all male Hebrew infants*, Ex. 1:16. *Daughter of, adopts Moses*, Ex. 2:5–10 (with Heb. 11:24). *Death of*, Ex. 2:23.

† **TREASURE CITIES.** *Built for the storage of the king's substance*, 1 Kin. 9:19; 2 Chr. 8:4, 6.

‡ **BONDAGE.** *Of Israelites, in Egypt*, Ex. 1:14; 2:23; 6:6. *in Persia*, 2 Kin. 24:10–16; Ezra 2:2; 9:9.

B.C. 1573? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

upon the stools; if it *be* a son,
then ye shall ‖kill him: but if it
be a daughter, then she shall live.
17 But the [y]midwives [z]feared
God, and [a]did not as the [b]king
of Ē′ġ̄ypt commanded them, but
saved the men children alive.
18 And the [b]king of Ē′ġ̄ypt
called for the [c]midwives, and
said unto them, Why have ye
done this thing, and have saved
the men children alive?
19 And the midwives said unto
Phā′raōh, Because the [d]Hē′-
brew women *are* not as the
Ē-ġ̄ȳp′tian women; for they *are*
lively, and are delivered ere the
midwives come in unto them.
20 Therefore [e]God [f]dealt well
with the midwives: and the peo-
ple multiplied, and waxed very
mighty.
21 And it came to pass, because
the [b]midwives [g]feared God, that
he made them houses.
22 And Phā′raōh charged all
his people, saying, Every [h]son
that is born ye shall ‖cast into
the river, and every daughter ye
shall save alive.

17
z *Fear of God, instances of*, Acts 9:31.
a *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.
18
b *Rulers, wicked*, Ex 18:21.
c *Midwifery*, Gen. 35:17.
19
d *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
20
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa 15:2.
21
g *Fear of God, instances of*, Acts 9:31.
22
h *Children, edict to murder*, Mark 10:14.

CHAPTER 2

Moses is born, 3 and placed in an ark among the flags of the river. 5 He is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter. 11 He slays an Egyptian. 13 He reproves a Hebrew. 15 He flees into Midian. 21 He marries Zipporah. 22 Gershom is born. 23 God respects the Israelites' cry.

B.C. 1571? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

AND there went a [a]man of
the house of [b]Lē′vī, and
took *to wife* a [c]daughter of Lē′vī.
2 And the [c]woman conceived,
and bare a son: and when she
saw him that [d]he *was a* goodly
child, she hid him three months.
3 And when [e]she could not
longer hide him, she took for
him an ark of *bulrushes, and
daubed it with [f]slime and with
[g]pitch, and put the child therein;
and she laid *it* in the flags by the
river's brink.
4 And his [h]sister stood afar off,
to wit what would be done to him.
5 ¶ And the daughter of [i]Phā′-
raōh came down to [j]wash *her-
self* at the river; and her maidens
walked along by the river's side;
and when she saw the ark among
the flags, she sent her maid to
fetch it.
6 And when she had opened *it*,
she saw the child: and, behold,
the babe wept. And she had
[k]compassion on him, and said,
This *is one* of the [l]Hē′brews̱'
children.
7 Then said his [h]sister to [i]Phā′-
raōh's daughter, Shall I go and
call to thee a [m]nurse of the [l]Hē′-
brew women, that she may nurse
the [n]child for thee?
8 And [i]Phā′raōh's daughter
said to her, Go. And the [h]maid
went and called the child's
[c]mother.
9 And [i]Phā′raōh's daughter
said unto her, Take this [n]child
away, and [m]nurse it for me, and I
will give *thee* thy [o]wages. And
the woman took the child, and
nursed it.
10 And the child grew, and she
brought him unto [i]Phā′raōh's
daughter, and he [p]became her
son. And she called his name
†Mō′s̱es̱: and she said, Because
I drew him out of the water.
11 ¶ And it came to pass in
those days, [q]when †Mō′s̱es̱ was
grown, that he went out unto his

1
a *Amram*, Ex. 6:18.
b *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.
c *Jochebed*, Ex. 6:20.
2
d Acts 7:20; Heb. 11:23.
3
e *Parents, affection of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

B.C. 1571? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Bitumen*. Gen. 11:3.
g *Pitch*, Isa. 34:9.
4
h *Miriam*, Ex. 15:20.
5
i *Pharaoh*, Ex. 1:11.
j *Ablution*, Judg. 19:21.
6
k *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
l *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
7
m *Nurse*, 2 Chr. 22:11.
n *Children, nurse for*, Mark 10:14.
9
o *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.
10
p *Adoption, of children*, Gen. 48:5.

B.C. 1531? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
q Acts 7:23–28, 35; Heb. 11:24–26.

‖ **INFANTICIDE**, Num. 31:17; Matt. 2:16–18; Acts 7:19.

* **BULRUSH**, *or* papyrus. *Boats of*, Isa. 18:2. *Moses' ark of*, Ex. 2:3. *Called rush*, Job 8:11; Isa. 58:5.

† **MOSES.** *A Levite and son of Amram*, Ex. 2:1–4; 6:20; Num. 26:59; 1 Chr. 23:13. *Hidden three months*, Ex. 2:2; Acts 7:20; Heb. 11:23. *Hidden in an ark*, Ex. 2:3. *Discovered and adopted by the daughter of Pharaoh*, Ex. 2:5–10; Acts 7:21. *Learned in all the wisdom of Egypt*, Acts 7:22. *His loyalty to his race*, Heb. 11:24–26. *Takes the life of an Egyptian; flees from Egypt; finds refuge among the Midianites*, Ex. 2:11–22; Acts 7:24–29. *Joins himself to Jethro, priest of Midian; marries his daughter Zipporah; has two sons*, Ex. 2:15–22; 18:3, 4; 1 Chr. 23:15; Acts 7:29. *Is herdsman for Jethro in the desert of Horeb*, Ex. 3:1. *Has the vision of the burning bush*, Ex. 3:2–6; Acts 7:30–34. *God reveals to him his purpose to deliver the Israelites and bring them into the land of Canaan*, Ex. 3:7–10. *Commissioned as leader of the Israelites*, Ex. 3:10–22; Ex. 4:12; 6:13, Psa. 105:26; Acts 7:34. *Makes excuses*, Ex. 3:11; 4:1, 10, 13; 6:12, 30. *Rod of*, Ex. 4:17, 20; 9:23; 14:16; 17:5, 6; Num. 20:8, 9, 11. *His hand made leprous, and restored*, Ex. 4:6, 7

B.C. 1531?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

brethren, and looked on their
burdens: and he spied an
Ē-ġȳp'tian smiting an [l]Hē'brew,
one of his brethren.
12 And [†]he looked this way
and that way, and [q]when he saw
that *there was* no man, he [r,s]slew
the Ē-ġȳp'tian, and hid him in
the sand.
13 And [q]when he went out the
second day, behold, two men of
the [l]Hē'brews strove together:
and he said to him that did the
wrong, Wherefore [r]smitest thou
thy fellow?
14 And he said, [q]Who made
thee a prince and a judge over
us? intendest thou to kill me, as
thou killedst the Ē-ġȳp'tian?
And [†]Mō'ṣeṣ feared, and said,
Surely this thing is known.
15 Now when [i]Phā'raōh heard
this thing, he sought to slay
[†]Mō'ṣeṣ. [t]But Mō'ṣeṣ [u]fled from
the face of Phā'raōh, and dwelt
in the land of [v]Mĭd'ĭ-an: and he
sat down by a well.
16 Now the [w]priest of Mĭd'ĭ-an
had seven daughters: and [x]they
came and drew *water*, and filled
the troughs to water their father's flock.

12
r *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
s *Rashness, instances of*, 2 Sam. 6:7.

15
t Acts 7:29; Heb. 11:27.
u *Fugitives, instances of*, Judg. 12:4.
v *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.

16
w *Priest, antemosaic*, Lev. 1:5.
x *Women, duties of*, Prov. 31:10.

17 And the [y]shepherds came
and drove them away: but Mō'-
ṣeṣ stood up and [z]helped them,
and watered their flock.
18 And when they came to
[a]Reu'el their father, he said,
How *is it that* ye are come so
soon to day?
19 And they said, An Ē-ġȳp'-
tian delivered us out of the hand
of the [b]shepherds, and also drew
water enough for us, and [c]watered the flock.
20 And he said unto his daugh-
ters, And where *is* he? why *is* it
that ye have left the [d]man? [e]call
him, that he may eat bread.
21 And [†]Mō'ṣeṣ was content to
dwell with the [a]man: and he gave
Mō'ṣeṣ [‡]Zĭp-pō'rah his daughter.
22 And she bare *him* a son, and
he called his name [‖]Gĕr'shŏm:
for he said, I have been [f]a
[d]stranger in a strange land.
23 ¶ And it came to pass in pro-
cess of time, that the king of
Ē'ġȳpt died: and the children of
[g]Ĭṣ'ra-el sighed by reason of the
[h,i,j]bondage, and they cried, and
their [k]cry came up unto God by
reason of the bondage.

B.C. 1531?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
y *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.
z *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.

18
a Or, *Jethro*, Ex. 3:1.
b *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.
c *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.

20
d *Foreigner, kindness to*, Deut. 23:20.
e *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.

22
f Acts 7:29.

23
g *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
h *Bondage*, Ex. 1:14.
i *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
j *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
k *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

With his wife and sons leaves Midian to perform his mission, Ex. 4:18–20. *His controversy with his wife on account of circumcision*, Ex. 4:20–26. *Meets Aaron in the wilderness*, Ex. 4:27, 28.

With Aaron assembles the leaders of Israel, Ex. 4:29–31. *With Aaron goes before Pharaoh; in the name of Jehovah demands the liberties of his people*, Ex. 5:1. *Rejected by Pharaoh; hardships of the Israelites increased*, Ex. 5. *People murmur against Moses and Aaron*, Ex. 5:20, 21; 15:24; 16:2, 3; 17:2, 3; Num. 14:2–4; 16:41; 20:2–5; 21:5; Deut. 1:12, 26–28. See footnote, ISRAEL, Ex. 4:22. *Receives comfort and assurance from the Lord*, Ex. 6:1–8. *Renews his appeal to Pharaoh*, Ex. 6:11. *Under divine direction brings plagues upon the land of Egypt*, Ex. chapters 7–12. *Secures the deliverance of the people and leads them out of Egypt*, Ex. 13. *Crosses the Red Sea; Pharaoh and his army are destroyed*, Ex. 14; Psa. 106:8–11; Heb. 11:29. *Composes a song for the children of Israel on their deliverance from Pharaoh*, Ex. 15. *Joined by his family in the wilderness*, Ex. 18:1–12.

Institutes a system of government, Ex. 18:13–26, Num. 11:16–30; Deut. 1:9–18. *Receives the law and ordains divers statutes*, see footnote, LAW OF MOSES, Deut. 33:2. *Face of, transfigured*, Ex. 34:29–35; 2 Cor. 3:13. *Sets up the tabernacle*, see footnote, TABERNACLE, Ex. 27:9. *Reproves Aaron, for making the golden calf*, Ex. 32:21; *for irregularity in the offerings*, Lev. 10:16–20. *Receives the second tables of stone*, Ex. 34:1–29. *Jealousy of Aaron and Miriam toward*, Num. 12. *God offers to make him head of a great nation*, Ex. 32:10; Num. 14:12; Deut. 9:14. *Rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram against*, Num. 16. *Sends twelve spies to view Canaan*, Num. 13:1–3; 32:8; Deut. 1:22–24; Josh. 14:7. *Appoints Joshua as his successor*, Num. 27:22, 23; Deut. 31:7, 8, 14, 23; 34:9.

Not permitted to enter Canaan, but views the land from Mount Pisgah, Num. 20:12; 27:12–14; Deut. 1:37; 3:23–29; 32:48–52; 34:1–8. *Death and burial of*, Num. 31:2; Deut. 32:50; 34:1–6. *Body of, disputed over*, Jude 9. *Age of, at various times*, Ex. 7:7; Acts 7:23, 30. *One hundred and twenty years old at death*, Deut. 31:2; 34:7. *Mourning for, thirty days in the plains of Moab*, Deut. 34:8. *His virility*, Deut. 31:2; 34:7.

Present with Jesus on the mount of transfiguration, Matt. 17:3, 4; Mark 9:4, 5; Luke 9:30.

Type of Christ, Deut. 18:15–18; Acts 3:22; 7:37.

Benedictions of: *Upon the people*, Lev. 9:23; Num. 10:35, 36; Deut. 1:11. *Last benediction upon the twelve tribes*, Deut. 33.

Character of: *Murmurings of*, Ex. 5:22, 23; Num. 11:10–15. *Impatience of*, Ex. 5:22, 23; 6:12; 32:19; Num. 11:10–15; 16:15; 20:10; 31:14. *Respected and feared*, Ex. 33:8. *Faith of*, Num. 10:29; Deut. 9:1–3; Heb. 11:23–28. *Called the man of God*, Deut. 33:1; Josh. 14:6; 1 Chr. 23:14; 2 Chr. 30:16; Ezra 3:2. *God spake to, as a man to his friend*, Ex. 33:11; Num. 12:8; Deut. 34:10. *Magnified of God*, Ex. 19:9; Num. 14:12–20; Deut. 9:13–29 (with Ex. 32:30). *Magnanimity of, toward Eldad and Medad*, Num. 11:27–29. *Meekness of*, Ex. 14:13, 14; 15:24, 25; 16:2, 3, 7, 8; Num. 12:3; 16:4–11. *Obedience of*, Ex. 7:6; 40:16, 19, 21. *Faithful*, Num. 12:7; Heb. 3:2–5. *Unaspiring*, Num. 14:12–20; Deut. 9:13–29 (with Ex. 32:30).

Miracles of: See footnote, MIRACLES, Luke 23:8.

A Prophet, Deut. 18:15, 18; 34:10; Hos. 12:13; Acts 7:37, 38.

‡ **ZIPPORAH.** *Wife of Moses*, Ex. 2:16–22. *Reproaches Moses*, Ex. 4:25, 26. *Separates from Moses; is brought again to him by her father*, Ex. 18:2–6. *Miriam and Aaron upbraid Moses concerning*, Num. 12:1.

‖ **GERSHOM.** *Son of Moses*, Ex. 2:22; 18:3; 1 Chr. 23:15, 16; 26:24; Acts 7:29.

B.C. 1531?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
l *Anthropomorphisms, hearing and remembering, attributed to God*, Gen. 11:5.
m *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
n *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Covenant, of God with men*, Lev. 26:44.
p *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
q *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
r *Jacob*, Gen. 27: 11.

25
s *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Moses*, vs. 1–22; Ex. 2:10.
b *Shepherd*, Jer. 31: 10.
c *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.
1 R. V. wilderness.

2
d *Angel*, Ex. 14:19.
e *Fire, symbolical*, Ex. 12:8.
f *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

4
g *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

5
h *Reverence, for sacred places*, Lev. 19:30.
i *Commandment, enjoining reverence for holy places*, Deut. 8:2.
j Acts 7:33
k *Shoe*, Josh. 5:15.

6
l *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.

7
m *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Adversity, consolations in*, Psa. 10:6.
o *Prayer, answered, instances of*, Acts 6:4.

24 And God [l]heard their [m]groaning, and [n]God remembered his [o]covenant with [p]Ā'bră-hăm, with [q]Ī'saac, and with [r]Jā'cob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and [s]God had respect unto *them*.

CHAPTER 3

Moses keeps Jethro's flock. 2 God appears to him in a burning bush; 9 and sends him to deliver Israel. 14 The name of God. 15 His message to Israel.

NOW [a]Mō'ṣeṣ [b]kept the flock of *Jĕth'rō his father in law, the priest of [c]Mĭd'ĭan: and he led the flock to the backside of the [1]desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to †Horeb.

2 And the [d]angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of [e]fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the ‡bush burned with fire, and the bush [f]*was* not consumed.

3 And [a]Mō'ṣeṣ said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush [f]is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD [g]saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the ‡bush, and said, [a]Mō'ṣeṣ, Mō'ṣeṣ. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, [h,i]Draw not nigh hither: [j]put off thy [k]shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, I *am* the [l]God of thy father, the God of Ā'bră-hăm, the God of Ī'ṣaac, and the God of Jā'cob. And [a]Mō'ṣeṣ hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the [m]LORD said, I have surely seen the [n]affliction of my people which *are* in Ē'ġy̆pt, and have heard their [o]cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;

8 And [p]I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the [q]Ē-ġy̆p'tianṣ, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with [r]milk and [s]honey; unto the place of the [t]Cā'năan-ītes, and the [u]Hĭt'tītes, and the [v]Ăm'ôr-ītes, and the [w]Pĕr'ĭz-zītes, and the Hī'vītes, and the [x]Jĕb'u-sītes.

9 Now therefore, behold, the [o]cry of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el is come unto me: and I have also seen the [y]oppression wherewith the [q]Ē-ġy̆p'tianṣ oppress them.

10 [z]Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto ‖Phā'raōh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el out of Ē'ġy̆pt.

11 ¶ And [a]Mō'ṣeṣ [b]said unto God, [c,d]Who *am* I, that I should go unto ‖Phā'raōh, and [e]that I should bring forth the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el out of Ē'ġy̆pt?

12 And he said, [f]Certainly I [g]will be with thee; and this *shall be* a [h]token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Ē'ġy̆pt, ye shall serve God upon this [i]mountain.

13 And [a]Mō'ṣeṣ [b,c]said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And [j]God [k]said unto [a]Mō'-ṣeṣ, [2]I AM THAT I AM: and he [l]said, Thus shalt [m]thou say unto the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, I AM hath sent me unto you.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
p *God, providence of, instances of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
r *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
s *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.
t *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
u *Hittites*, Judg. 1. 26.
v *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
w *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
x *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

9
y *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

10
z *Call, to special religious work*, Phil. 3:14.

11
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Excuses*, Luke 14:18.
c *Doubting, instances of*, Rom. 14: 23.
d *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
e *Duty, escape from, sought by Moses*, Eccl. 12:13.

12
f *Grace of God, instances of*, Rom. 4:16.
g *Promise, of divine presence*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
h *Token*, Psa. 86: 17.
i *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.

14
j *God, self-existent*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Revelation, concerning name of Deity*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
l *Inspiration, of prophets*, Job 32:8.
m *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
2 Or, I am, because I am: *or*, I am who am: *or*, I will be that I will be:

* **JETHRO,** a priest of Midian. Called RAGUEL and REUEL. *Moses spent forty years of exile with, and married his daughter*, Ex. 2:15–22; 3:1; 4:18; Num. 10:29. *Visits Moses*, Ex. 18.

† **HOREB.** *A range of mountains of which Sinai is chief*, Ex. 3:1; 17:6; 33:6; Deut. 1:2, 6, 19; 4:10, 15; 5:2; 9:8; 29: 1; 1 Kin. 8:9; 19:8; 2 Chr. 5:10; Psa. 106:19; Mal. 4:4. See footnote, SINAI, Ex. 16:7.

‡ **BURNING BUSH,** Ex. 3:2–5; Deut. 33:16; Mark 12: 26; Luke 20:37; Acts 7:30–35.

‖ **PHARAOH,** king of Egypt at the time of the Exodus. *Moses intercedes with, for the deliverance of Israel*, Ex. 5:1; 4:

B. C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
n *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.

16
o *Government, senatorial*, Isa. 22:21.
p *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

17
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Israel, God's promises to*, Ex. 4:22.

18
s *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
t *Day's Journey*, 1 Kin. 19:4.
u *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

19
v *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

20
w *Egyptians, visited by plagues*, Gen. 50:3.
x *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

22
y *Borrowing, instances of*, Ex. 22:14.

15 And God said moreover unto [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, Thus shalt [m]thou say unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, The LORD [l, n]God of your fathers, the God of Ā′brā-hăm, the God of Ī′ṣaac, and the God of Jā′cob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go, and gather the [o, p]elders of Ĭṣ′ra-el together, and say unto them The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Ā′brā-hăm, of Ī′ṣaac, and of Jā′cob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Ē′ġy̆pt:

17 And I have said, [q]I will bring [r]you up out of the affliction of Ē′ġy̆pt unto the land of the Cā′năan-ītes, and the Hĭt′tītes, and the Ăm′ôr-ītes, and the Pĕr′ĭz-zītes, and the Hī′vītes, and the Jĕb′u-sītes, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and [a]thou shalt come, thou and the [p]elders of Ĭṣ′ra-el, unto the king of Ē′ġy̆pt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the [s]Hē′brewṣ hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three [t]days' journey into the wilderness, that we may [u]sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 And [v]I am sure that the king of Ē′ġy̆pt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite [w]Ē′ġy̆pt with all my [x]wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Ē-ġy̆p′tianṣ: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 But every woman shall [y]borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, [z]jewels of [a]silver, and jewels of [b]gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Ē-ġy̆p′tianṣ.

CHAPTER 4

Moses' rod is turned into a serpent. 6 His hand becomes leprous. 10 He is loath to be sent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departs from Jethro. 21 God's message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumcises her son. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people believe them.

AND [a]Mō′ṣeṣ [b]answered and said, [c, d]But, behold, [e]they will [f]not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not [g]appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it [h]became a [i]serpent; and [a]Mō′ṣeṣ fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, Put forth thine hand, and take [i]it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 [j]That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Ā′brā-hăm, the God of Ī′ṣaac, and the God of Jā′cob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand [h]*was* [k]leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was

B. C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Jewels*, Gen. 24. 53.

a *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28: 14.
b *Gold*, Ezek. 7: 19.

1
a *Moses, makes excuses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
c *Duty, escape from, sought by Moses* Eccl. 12:13.
d *Excuses*, Luke 14:18.
e *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
f *Unbelief*, Heb. 3 12.
g *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14.

3
h *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
i *Serpent*, Num. 21:6.

5
j *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

6
k *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.

7:1-6. *Increased the burdens of Israel*, Ex. 5:6-14. *Refused to let Israel go*, Ex. 7:14. *Is punished by plagues*, Ex. 7:20, 21; 8:6, 17, 24 9:3, 6, 10, 23-25, 10:13-15, 22, 23; 12:29, 30. *Lets Israel go*, Ex. 12:31-33. *Pursues Israel with his armies*, Ex. 14:8, 9. *Is overthrown in the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:23 28.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

turned again as his *other*
flesh.
8 And it shall come to pass, if
they will [f]not believe thee, nei-
ther hearken to the voice of the
first [h]sign, [i]that they will believe
the voice of the latter sign.
9 And it shall come to pass, if
they will [f]not believe also these
two signs, neither hearken unto
thy voice, that thou shalt take of
the water of the river, and pour
it upon the dry *land*: and the wa-
ter which thou takest out of the
river shall [h]become blood upon
the dry *land*.
10 ¶ [l]And [a]Moses said unto
the LORD, O my Lord, [c,d,m]I *am*
not [1]eloquent, neither heretofore,
nor since thou hast spoken unto
thy servant: but I *am* [n]slow of
speech, and of a slow tongue.
11 And the LORD said unto
him, [o]Who hath made man's
mouth? or who maketh the
*dumb, or [p]deaf, or the seeing,
or the [q]blind? have not [r]I the
LORD?
12 Now therefore go, and [s]I
will be with thy mouth, and
[t,u]teach [v,w]thee what thou shalt
say.
13 [x]And he said, O my Lord,
send, I pray thee, by the hand *of*
him whom thou wilt send.
14 And the [y]anger of the LORD
was kindled against Mō′ṣeṣ, and
he said, *Is* not [z]Aâr′on the Lē′-
vīte thy brother? [a]I know that
he can speak well. And also, be-
hold, he cometh forth to meet
thee: and when he seeth thee, he
will be glad in his heart.

10
l *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.
m *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.
n *Stammering*, Isa. 32:4.
1 *Heb.* a man of words.

11
o *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
p *Deafness*, Matt. 11:5.
q *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
r *God, creator, of man*, Gen. 2:2.

12
s *Promise, to the righteous, of divine illumination*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
t *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
u *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
v *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
w *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

13
x *Disobedience, to God, instances of* Eph. 5:6.

14
y *Anger, of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
z *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

a *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

15 And [b]thou shalt speak unto
[c]him, and put words in his
mouth: and I will be with thy
mouth, and with his mouth, and
will [d]teach you what ye shall do.
16 And [c]he shall be thy spokes-
man unto the people: and he
shall be, *even* he shall be to [b]thee
instead of a mouth, and thou
shalt be to him [2]instead of God.
17 And thou shalt take this
†rod in thine hand, wherewith
thou shalt do signs.
18 ¶ And [b]Mō′ṣeṣ went and re-
turned to [e]Jĕth′rō his father in
law, and said unto him, Let me
go, I pray thee, and return
unto my brethren which *are* in
[f]Ē′ġy̆pt, and see whether they be
yet alive. And Jĕth′rō said to
Mō′ṣeṣ, Go in peace.
19 And the LORD said unto
Mō′ṣeṣ in Mĭd′ĭ-an, Go, return
into [f]Ē′ġy̆pt: for all the men are
dead which sought thy life.
20 And [b]Mō′ṣeṣ took his wife
and his sons, and set them upon
an ass, and he returned to the
land of [f]Ē′ġy̆pt: and Mō′ṣeṣ took
the †rod of God in his hand.
21 And the LORD said unto
Mō′ṣeṣ, When thou goest to re-
turn into [f]Ē′ġy̆pt, see that thou
do all those [g]wonders before
[h]Phā′raōh, which I have put in
thine hand: but I will [3]harden his
[i]heart, that he shall not let the
people go.
22 And thou shalt say unto
[h]Phā′raōh, Thus saith the LORD,
‡Iṣ′ra-el [j]*is* my son, *even* my
[k]firstborn:
23 And [l]I say unto thee, Let

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10
c *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
d *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

16
2 R. V. as

18
e *Jethro*, Ex. 3:1.
f *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

21
g *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
h *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
i *Heart, hardened, instances of*, Psa. 44:21.
3 *Heb.* make strong

22
j *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
k *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.

23
l *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2.2.

* **DUMB.** *Stricken of God*, Ex. 4:11; Luke 1:20, 22, 64. *Miraculous healing of, by Jesus*, Matt. 9:32, 33; 12:22; 15:30, 31; Mark 7:37; 9:17, 25, 26.

† **ROD OF MOSES,** Ex. 4:2–4, 17, 20; 9:23; 14:16; 17:5, 6; Num. 20:8, 9, 11.
See footnote, ROD OF AARON, Ex. 7:9.

‡ **ISRAEL.** A name given to the descendants of Jacob, a nation. *Called also* ISRAELITES, *and* HEBREWS, Gen. 43:32; Ex. 1:15; 9:7; 10:3; 21:2; Lev. 23:42; Josh. 13:6; 1 Sam. 4:6; 13:3, 19; 14:11, 21; Phil. 3:5.

TRIBES OF ISRAEL were named after the sons of Jacob. In lists usually the names Levi and Joseph, two sons of Jacob, do not appear. The descendants of Levi were consecrated to the rites of religion, and the two sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, were adopted by Jacob in Joseph's stead, Gen. 48:5; Josh. 14:4, and their names appear in the catalogues of tribes instead of those of Levi and Joseph, as follows: ASHER, BENJAMIN, DAN, EPHRAIM, GAD, ISSACHAR, JUDAH, MANASSEH, NAPHTALI, REUBEN, SIMEON, ZEBULUN.

Names of, seen in John's vision, on the gates of the New Jerusalem, Rev. 21:12.

Prophecies concerning, Gen. 12:7; 17:7, 8; 25:23; 26:4; 27:28, 29, 40; 28:13; 48:19; 49; Deut. 33, Acts 7:5; *the multitude of*, Gen. 13:16; 15:5; 22:17; 26:4; 28:14, 32:12; 48:16; Ex. 32:13, 1 Chr. 27:23; Heb. 11:12; *their captivity in Egypt*, Gen. 15:13, 14; Acts 7:6, 7.

God's promises to, Ex. 3:17; 6:4–8; 7:4; Deut. 7:8.

Were called to be a holy people, separated from the idolatrous nations, Ex. 19:5, 6, 33:16; Lev. 20:24; Deut. 7:6; 14:2, 21; 26:18. 1 Kin. 8:53. Psa. 135:4. *Taught to be*

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Firstborn, of Egyptians, Zech. 12:10.

25
n Zipporah, Ex. 2: 21.
o Circumcision, Gen. 17:10.
p Family, infelicity in, instances of, 1 Chr. 13:14.
q Wife, Prov. 5:18.

26
4 R. V. **A bridegroom of blood art thou in regard of the circumcision.**

27
r God, Gen. 2:2.
s Horeb, Ex. 3:1.
t Kiss, Ruth 1:14.

my son go, that he may serve me:
and if thou refuse to let him go,
behold, I will slay thy son, *even*
thy [m]firstborn.
24 ¶ And it came to pass by the
way in the inn, that the LORD
met him, and sought to kill him.
25 Then [n]Zĭp-pō′rah took a
sharp stone, and [o]cut off the
foreskin of her son, and cast *it* at
his feet, and said, [p]Surely a
bloody husband *art* thou to [q]me.
26 So he let him go: then [n]she
said, [4]A bloody husband *thou*
art, because of the [o]circumcision.
27 ¶ And the [r]LORD said to
[c]Aâr′on, Go into the wilderness
to meet [b]Mō′ṣeṣ. And he went,
and met him in the [s]mount of
God, and [t]kissed him.
28 And [b]Mō′ṣeṣ told [c]Aâr′on all
the words of the LORD who had
sent him, and all the [g]signs
which he had commanded him.
29 ¶ And [b]Mō′ṣeṣ and [c]Aâr′on
went and gathered together all
the [u]elders of the children of
Ĭṣ′ra-el:
30 And [c]Aâr′on spake all the
words which the LORD had spoken unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, and did the
[g]signs in the sight of the people.
31 And the people [v]believed:
and when they heard that the
[w]LORD had visited the children
of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and that he had
looked upon their [x]affliction,
then they [y]bowed their heads
and [z,a]worshipped.

CHAPTER 5

Pharaoh chides Moses and Aaron for their message; 5 and increases the Israelites' task. 15 He derides their complaints. 20 They cry out against Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complains to God.

AND afterward [a]Mō′ṣeṣ and
[b]Aâr′on went in, and told
[c]Phā′raōh, Thus saith the LORD

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
u Senate, Num. 11: 16.

31
v Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
w God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
x Adversity, Psa. 10:6.
y Prayer, postures in, Acts 6:4.
z Worship, Gen. 22:5.

a Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

1
a Moses, Ex. 2:10.
b Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
c Pharaoh, Ex. 3:10.

holy, by eating none but clean animals, Lev. 11:1–47; 20: 24–26; Deut. 14:1–20; *by being prohibited to wear garments of mixed fabrics, and to sow mixed seeds*, Deut. 22:9–11.

Divided into families, each of which had a chief, Num. 25: 14; 26; 36:1; Josh. 7:14; 1 Chr. chapters 4–8

Number of, who went into Egypt, Gen. 46:8–27; Ex. 1:5; Deut. 10:22; 26:5; Acts 7:14. *Number of, at the time of the exodus*, Ex. 1:7, 20; 12:37, 38 (with Gen. 47:27); Num. 11: 21; Deut. 26:5; Psa. 105:24; Acts 7:17. *Number of, fit for military service, when they left Egypt*, Ex. 12:37; *at Sinai, by tribes*, Num. 1:1–50; 2:32, 33; *after the plague*, Num. 26; *when they reached Canaan*, Deut. 1:10; 10:22; *when David numbered Israel*, 2 Sam. 24:1–9; 1 Chr. 21:5, 6; 27:23, 24.

Number of, as recorded in the books of the Kings, 1 Chr. 9: 1 (with chapters 2–9 inclusive); *after the captivity*, Ezra 2:2–64; Neh. 7:7–67; *in John's apocalyptic vision*, Rev. 7:1–8.

Accompanied by mixed multitude, Ex. 12:38; Num. 11:4; *of mixed bloods*, Lev. 24:10, 11.

Dwelt in Goshen, Gen. 46:28–34; 47:4–10, 27, 28. *Dwelt in Egypt four hundred and thirty years*, Ex. 12:40, 41 (with Gen. 15:13); Acts 7:6; Gal. 3:17. *Were enslaved and oppressed by the Egyptians*, Ex. 1; 2; 5; Acts 7:18–36. *Their groaning heard of God*, Ex. 2:23–25; 6:5. *Moses commissioned as deliverer*, Ex. 3:2–22; 4:1–17. *The land of Egypt plagued on their account*, see footnote, EGYPT, Gen. 41:8. *Exempt from the plagues*, Ex. 8:22, 23; 9:4–6, 26; 10:23; 11:7; 12:13. *Children of, were saved when the firstborn of the Egyptians were slain*, Ex. 12:13, 23.

Instituted the passover, Ex. 12:1–28. *Borrowed jewels from the Egyptians*, Ex. 11:2, 3; 12:35, 36; Psa. 105:37. *Urged by the Egyptians to depart*, Ex. 12:31–39.

Journey from Rameses to Succoth, Ex. 12:37–39. *Made the journey by night*, Ex. 12:42. *The day of their deliverance to be a memorial*, Ex. 12:42; 13:3–16. *Led of God*, Ex. 13: 18, 21, 22. *Providentially cared for*, Deut. 8:3, 4; 29:5, 6; Neh. 9:21; Psa. 105:37. See footnotes: MANNA, Ex. 16:31; PILLAR, *of Cloud and Fire*, Ex. 13:21.

Journey from Succoth to Etham, Ex. 13:20; *to Pi-hahiroth*, Ex. 14:2; Num. 33:5–7. *Pursued by the Egyptians*, Ex. 14:5–31. *Passed through the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:19–22; Deut. 11:4; Psa. 66:6; 78:13; 106:9; 136:13, 14. *Order of march*, Num. 2. *Journey to Marah*, Ex. 15:23; Num. 33:8. *Murmur on account of the bitter water*, Ex. 15:23–25; *water sweetened*, Ex. 15:25. *Journey, to Elim*, Ex. 15:27; Num. 33:9; *to the wilderness of Sin*, Ex. 16:1. *For itinerary*, see Num. 33.

Murmured for food, Ex. 16:2, 3; Num. 11:4–6; Psa. 78: 18; 1 Cor. 10:6; *provided with manna and quails*, Ex. 16: 4–36; Num. 11:31–33; Psa. 78:26–29; 105:40. *Murmured for want of water at Rephidim*, Ex. 17:2–7; *water miraculously supplied from the rock at Meribah*, Ex. 17:5–7; Num. 20:1–13; Deut. 8:15; Neh. 9:15; Psa. 78:15; 105:41. *Defeat the Amalekites*, Ex. 17:13.

Arrive at Sinai, Ex. 19:1; Num. 33:15. *At the suggestion of Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, they organize a system of government*, Ex. 18:14–27; Deut. 1:9–18. *The message of God to them, requiring that they shall be obedient to his commandments, and as a reward they would be to him a holy nation, and their reply*, Ex. 19:3–8. *Sanctify themselves for receiving the law*, Ex. 19:10–15. *The law delivered to*, Ex. 20; 21; 22; 23; 24:1–4; Lev. chapters 1–25; 27; Deut. chapters 5 and 14–26. *The people receive it, and covenant obedience to it*, Ex. 24:3, 7.

Idolatry of, Ex. 32; Deut. 9:12–21. *The anger of the Lord in consequence*, Ex. 32:9–14. *Moses' indignation; breaks the tables of stone; enters the camp; commands the Levites; three thousand slain*, Ex. 32:19–35. *Visited by a plague*, Ex. 32:35. *Obduracy of*, Ex. 33:3; 34:9; Deut. 9: 12–29. *God withdraws his presence from*, Ex. 33:1–3. *The mourning of, when God refused to lead them*, Ex. 33:4–10. *Tables containing commandments renewed*, Ex. 34; Deut. 10:1–5.

Forbidden to marry Canaanites, Ex. 34:15, 16; Deut. 7: 3, 4; Josh. 23:12; Neh. 10:30.

Pattern for the tabernacle and the appurtenances, and forms of worship to be observed, Ex. chapters 25–31. *Gifts consecrated for the creation of the tabernacle*, Ex. 35:4–29; 36:1–7; Num. 7. *Taxed for tabernacle*, Ex. 38:26. *The erection of the tabernacle; the manufacture of the appurtenances, including the garments of the priests; and their sanctification*, Ex. 36:8–38; chapters 37–40. *First sacrifice offered by, under the law*, Lev. 8:14–36; 9:8–24. *Second passover observed by*, Num. 9:1–5.

March out of the wilderness, Num. 10:11–36. *For itinerary*, see Num. 33. *Order of camp and march*, Num. 2. *Arrive at the border of Canaan*, Num. 12:16.

Send twelve spies to view the land, Num. 13; 32:8; Deut. 1:22, 25; Josh. 14:7; *who return with a majority and minority report*, Num. 13:26–33; 14:6–10. *Murmur over the report*, Num. 14:1–5. *The judgment of God upon them in consequence of their unbelief and murmuring*, Num. 14:13–39; 32:11; Deut. 1:34, 35; Psa. 95:11; 106:26; 1 Cor. 10:5, 10; Heb. 3:17, 18; Jude 5. *Reaction, and their purpose to enter the land; are defeated*, Num. 14:40–45; Deut. 1:41–45. *Abide at Kadesh*, Num. 20:1; Deut. 1:46. *Return to the wilderness, where they remain thirty-eight years, and all die except Joshua and Caleb*, Num. 14:20–39.

Rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, Lev. 10:1, 2; Num. 16:1–40; Deut. 11:6; Psa. 106:17. *Murmur against*

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

2
f *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
h *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
i *Disobedience, to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.

3
j *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
k *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
1 R.V. wilderness,

God of [d]Iṣ′ra-el, Let my people
go, that they may hold a [e]feast
unto me in the wilderness.
2 And [c, f]Phā′raōh said, [g]Who
is the LORD that I should obey
his voice to let [d]Israel go? [h]I
know not the LORD, [i]neither
will I let Iṣ′ra-el go.
3 And they said, The God of
the [j]Hē′brewṣ hath met with us:
let us go, we pray thee, three
days' journey into the [1]desert,
and [k]sacrifice unto the LORD
our God; lest he fall upon us
with pestilence, or with the
sword.
4 And the [f]king of Ē′gypt said
unto them, Wherefore do ye,
[a]Mō′ṣeṣ and [b]Aâr′on, let the
people from their works? get you
unto your burdens.
5 And [c]Phā′raōh said, Behold,
the people of the land now *are*
many, and ye make them rest
from their burdens.
6 And [c]Phā′raōh [l]commanded
the same day the taskmasters of
the people, and their officers,
saying,
7 [l, m]Ye shall no more give the
[d, n]people [o]straw to make [p]brick,
as heretofore: let them go and
gather straw for themselves.
8 And the tale of the [p]bricks,
which they did make heretofore,
ye shall [l]lay upon [n]them; ye
[m]shall not diminish *ought* there-
of: for they *be* idle; therefore
they cry, saying, Let us go *and*
[k]sacrifice to our God.
9 [l, m]Let there more work be
laid upon the men, that they
may labour therein; and let
them not regard vain words.
10 ¶ And the taskmasters of
the people went out, and their
officers, and they spake to the
people, saying, Thus saith
[c, f]Phā′raōh, [l, m]I will not give
you [o]straw.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
l *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

7
m *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.
n *Servant, cruelty to, instances of*, Jer. 2:14.
o *Straw*, Gen. 24.32.
p *Brick*, Gen. 11:3.

Moses and Aaron; are plagued; fourteen thousand seven hundred die; plague stayed, Num. 16:41–50.

Are refused passage through the country of Edom, Num. 20:14–21. *The death of Aaron*, Num. 20:22, 29; 33:38, 39; Deut. 10:6. *Defeat the Canaanites*, Num. 21:1–3. *Are scourged with serpents*, Num. 21:4–9. *Defeat the Amorites*, Num. 21:21–32; Deut. 2:24–35; *and the king of Bashan*, Num. 21:33–35, Deut. 3:1–17.

Arrive in the plains of Moab, at the fords of the Jordan, Num. 22:1; 33:48, 49. *Commit idolatry with the people of Moab*, Num. 25:1–5. *Visited by a plague in consequence; twenty-four thousand die*, Num. 25:6–15; 26:1. *The people numbered for the allotment of the land*, Num. 26. *The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance*, Num. 27:1–11; Josh. 17:3–6. *Conquest of the Midianites*, Num. 31. *Nations dread*, Deut. 2:25. *Renew the covenant*, Deut. 29. *Joshua appointed leader*, Num. 27:18–23. Deut. 31:23. *Moses dies, and people mourn*, Deut. 34.

All who were numbered at Sinai perished in the wilderness except Caleb and Joshua, Num. 26:63, 65; Deut. 2:14–16. *Piety of those who entered Canaan*, Josh. 23:8; Judg. 2:7–10; Jer. 2:2, 3. *Men chosen to allot the lands of Canaan among the tribes and families*, Num. 34:17–29. *Remove from Shittim to Jordan*, Josh. 3:1. *Cross Jordan*, Josh. 4. *Marriage of, with Canaanites*, Judg. 3:5, 6; Ezra chapters 9; 10; Neh. 13:23–30. *Circumcision observed, and passover celebrated*, Josh. 5. *Jericho taken*, Josh. 6. *Ai taken*, Josh. 7 and 8:1–29. *Required to assemble on Mt. Ebal and Mt. Gerizim for the reading of the law*, Deut. 27:1–26; Josh. 8:30–34. *Make a league with the Gibeonites*, Josh. 9. *Defeat the five Amoritish kings*, Josh. 10.

Conquest of the land, Josh. 21:43–45 (with Judg. 1). *The land allotted*, Josh. chapters 15–19. *Cities of refuge appointed*, Josh. 20.

Two and one-half tribes return from the west side of the Jordan; erect a memorial to signify the unity of the tribes; the memorial misunderstood; the controversy which followed; its amicable adjustment, Josh. 22. *Joshua's exhortation immediately before his death*, Josh. 23. *Covenant renewed; death of Joshua*, Josh. 24; Judg. 2:8, 9. *Religious fidelity during the life of Joshua*, Josh. 24:31, Judg. 2:7.

Under the Judges: *Public affairs administered four hundred and fifty years by the judges*, Judg. 2:16–19; Acts 13:20. *The original inhabitants not fully expelled*, Judg. 1:27–36 3:1–7. *Reproved by an angel for not casting out the original inhabitants*, Judg. 2:1–5. *People turn to idolatry*, Judg. 2:10–23. *Delivered for their idolatry to the king of Mesopotamia during eight years, their repentance and deliverance*, Judg. 3:8–11. *Renew their idolatry, and are put under tribute to the king of Moab during eighteen years; repent and are delivered by Ehud; eighty years of peace follow*, Judg. 3:12–30. *Shamgar resists a foray of the Philistines, and delivers Israel*, Judg. 3:31. *People again do evil; are put under bonds for twenty years to the king of Syria*, Judg. 4:1–3. *Judged by Deborah, a prophetess*, Judg. 4:4, 5. *Defeat Sisera*, Judg. 4:6–24; 5. *Seven years of bondage to the Midianites; delivered by Gideon*, Judg. 6; 7; 8:1–28. *Return to idolatry*, Judg. 8:33, 34. *Abimelech foments an inter-tribal war*, Judg. 9. *Judged, by Tola twenty-three years*, Judg. 10:1, 2; *by Jair twenty-two years*, Judg. 10:3, 4. *People backslide, and are given over to the Philistines for chastisement eighteen years; repent and turn to the Lord; delivered by Jephthah*, Judg. 10:6–18; 11. *Ephraimites go to war against other tribes; defeated by Jephthah*, Judg. 12:1–7. *Judged, by Ibzan seven years*, Judg. 12:8–10; *by Elon ten years*, Judg. 12:11, 12; *by Abdon eight years*, Judg. 12:13–15. *Backslide again and are chastised by the Philistines forty years*, Judg. 13:1. *Judged by Samson twenty years*, Judg. 15:20 (with chapters 13–16). *Scandal of the Bethlehemite's concubine, and the consequent war between the Benjamites and the other tribes*, Judg. chapters 19–21. *Judged by Eli forty years*, 1 Sam. 4:18 (with chapters 1–4). *Smitten by the Philistines at Eben-ezer*, 1 Sam. 4:1, 2, 10, 11. *Demand a king*, 1 Sam. 8:5–20; Acts 13:21.

Under the kings before the separation into two kingdoms: *Saul anointed king*, 1 Sam. 10; 11:12–15; 12:13. *Ammonites invade Israel, are defeated*, 1 Sam. 11. *Philistines smitten*, 1 Sam. 14. *Amalekites defeated*, 1 Sam. 15. *David anointed king*, 1 Sam. 16:11–13. *Goliath slain*, 1 Sam. 17. *Israel defeated by the Philistines, and Saul and his sons slain*, 1 Sam. 31.

David, defeats the Amalekites, 1 Sam. 30; 2 Sam. 1:1; *made king over Judah*, 2 Sam. 2:4, 11. *Ishbosheth made king*, 2 Sam. 2:8–10.

The conflict between the two political factions, 2 Sam. 2:12–32, 3:1.

David made king over all Israel, 2 Sam. 5:1–5. *Conquests of David*, 2 Sam. 8. *Absalom's rebellion*, 2 Sam. chapters 15–18.

Solomon anointed king, 1 Kin. 1:32–40. *Temple built*, 1 Kin. 6. *Solomon's palace built*, 1 Kin. 7. *Solomon's death*, 1 Kin. 11:41–43.

Rehoboam's reign before the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1–19.

Israel after the revolt, see footnote, ISRAEL, *after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

Judah after the revolt, see footnote, JUDAH, *kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 [l]Go ye, get you [o]straw where ye can find it: yet [m]not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of [q]Ē'ġȳpt to gather stubble instead of [o]straw.

13 And the taskmasters [m]hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* daily tasks, as when there was [o]straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Īṣ'ra-el, which Phā'raōh's taskmasters had set over them, were *,[m]beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making [p]brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Īṣ'ra-el came and [r]cried unto Phā'raōh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 [r]There is no straw given unto thy servants, and [l,m]they say to us, Make [p]brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* *beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do [k]sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no [o]straw be given you, [m]yet shall ye deliver the tale of [p]bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Īṣ'ra-el did see *that* they [2]*were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your [p]bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met [a]Mō'ṣeṣ and [b]Aâr'on, who stood in the way, as they came forth from [c]Phā'raōh:

21 And they [s]said unto them, [t,u]The [v]LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Phā'raōh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And [w,x]Mō'ṣeṣ returned unto the LORD, and said, [v]Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* evil entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Phā'raōh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAPTER 6

God renews his promise by his name JEHOVAH. 10 He sends Moses to Pharaoh. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

THEN the LORD said unto [a]Mō'ṣeṣ, Now shalt thou see what I will do to [b]Phā'raōh: for with a strong hand shall he let [c]them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto [a]Mō'ṣeṣ, and said unto him, I *am* [1]the LORD:

3 And [d]I appeared unto [e]Ā-brăhăm, unto [f]Ī'ṣaac, and unto [g]Jā'cob, by *the name of* [2]God Almighty, but by my name JĒ-HŌ'VAH was I not known to [c]them.

4 And [h]I have also established my [i]covenant with [c]them, to give them the land of [j]Cā'naăn, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they [3]were strangers.

5 And I have also heard the [k]groaning of the children of [c]Īṣ'ra-el, whom the Ē-ġȳp'tianṣ keep in [l]bondage; and I have remembered my [i]covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of [c]Īṣ'ra-el, I *am* [1]the LORD, and [m,n]I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Ē-ġȳp'tianṣ, and I will rid

---

12 q *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

15 r *Petition*, Esth. 5:6.

19 2 *Or*, were set on mischief, when they said.

21 s *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:27.
t *Evil, for good, instances of* Psa. 35:12.
u *Uncharitableness, instances of*, Matt. 7:1.
v *God, providence of, mysterious and misinterpreted*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22 w *Doubting, instances of*, Rom. 14:23.
x *Murmuring, against God, instances of*, Num 14:2.

1 a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10
b *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22

2 1 R. V. Jehovah:

3 d *God, appearance of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
f *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
g *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
2 *Heb.* El Shaddai.

4 h *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
j *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
3 R. V. sojourned

5 k *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
l *Bondage*, Ex. 1:14.

6 m *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, savior*, Gen 2:2.

*** BEATING.** *As a punishment*, Ex. 5:14; Deut. 25: 2, 3; Mark 13:9; Acts 5:40: 16:22, 37; 2 Cor. 6:5; 11:25 See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

B.C. 1619?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13.

7
p *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

8
q *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
r *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

9
s *Despondency, instances of*, Eccl. 2:20.
t *Affliction*, Psa. 34:19.

11
u *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

12
v *Excuses*, Luke 14:18.
w *Doubting, instances of*, Rom. 14:23.
x *Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10.

13
y *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
z *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

you out of their [l]bondage, and I
will redeem you with a stretched
out [o]arm, and with great *judg-
ments:
7 And [p]I will take you to me for
a people, and I will be to you a
God: and ye shall know that I
am [1]the LORD your [m,n]God,
which bringeth you out from un-
der the burdens of the Ē-ġȳp′-
tians.
8 And [m]I will bring you in unto
the [j]land, concerning the which
I did [i,q]swear to give it to [e]Ā′brā-
hăm, to [f]Ī′ṣaac, and to [g]Jā′cob;
and I will give it you for an heri-
tage: [r]I *am* the LORD.
9 ¶ And Mō′ṣeṣ spake so unto
the children of [c]Īṣ′ra-el: but they
hearkened not unto Mō′ṣeṣ for
[s]anguish of spirit, and for cruel
[l,t]bondage.
10 And the LORD spake unto
Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
11 Go in, speak unto [b]Phā′raōh
king of [u]Ē′ġȳpt, that he let the
children of [c]Īṣ′ra-el go out of his
land.
12 And Mō′ṣeṣ [v]spake before
the LORD, saying, Behold, the
children of [c]Īṣ′ra-el have not
hearkened unto me; [w]how then
shall Phā′raōh hear me, who *am*
of [x]uncircumcised lips?
13 And the LORD spake unto
Mō′ṣeṣ and unto [y]Aâr′on, and
gave [z]them a charge unto the
children of Īṣ′ra-el, and unto
Phā′raōh king of Ē′ġȳpt, to
bring the children of Īṣ′ra-el out
of the land of Ē′ġȳpt.
14 ¶ [a]These *be* the [b]heads of
their fathers' houses: The sons
of [c]Reu′ben the firstborn of Īṣ′-
ra-el; †Hā′nŏch, and [d]Păl′lu,
[e]Hĕz′rŏn, and [f]Cär′mī: these *be*
the [g]families of Reu′ben.
15 And the sons of [h]Sĭm′e-on;
[i]Jē-mū′el, and [j]Jā′min, and
[k]Ō′hăd, and Jā′chin, and [l]Zō′-
här, and ‡Shā′ul the son of a
Cā′năan-īt-ish woman: these *are*
the families of Sĭm′e-on.
16 And [a]these *are* the names of
the [m]sons of [n]Lē′vī according to
their generations; [o]Ḡēr′shŏn,
and [p]Kō′hăth, and [q]Mė-rā′rī:
and the years of the [r]life of Lē′vī
were an hundred thirty and
seven years.
17 The sons of [o]Ḡēr′shŏn;
‖Lĭb′nī, and §Shĭ′mī, according
to their families.
18 And the [s]sons of Kō′hăth;
+Ăm′răm, and [t]Ĭz′här, and
[u]Hē′bron, and [v]Ŭz′zī-el: and the
years of the [r]life of [p]Kō′hăth
were an hundred thirty and
three years.
19 And the [w]sons of Mė-rā′rī;
[x]Mā′ha-lī and [y]Mū′shī: these
are the [m]families of Lē′vī accord-
ing to their [a]generations.
20 And +Ăm′răm took him

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
a *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Rulers, patriarchal*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22.
d Or, *Phallu*, Gen. 46:9.
e *Hezron*, 1 Chr. 5:3.
f Gen. 46:9.
g *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.

15
h *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
i Gen. 46:10.
j Gen. 46:10.
k Gen. 46:10.
l Gen. 46:10.

16
m *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
n *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.
o *Gershon*, Gen. 46:11.
p *Kohath*, Num. 26:58.
q Gen. 46:11.
r *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

B.C. 1619?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
s *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.
t *Izhar*, 1 Chr. 6:2.
u *Hebron*, Num. 3:19.
v *Uzziel*, Num. 3:19.

19
w *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
x 1 Chr. 6:19; Ezra 8:18.
y 1 Chr. 6:19, 47.

* **JUDGMENTS.** *Misunderstood*, Jer. 16:10; Joel 2:17. *No escape from*, Ex. 20:7; 34:7; Isa. 2:10, 12-19, 21; Ezek. 14:13, 14; Amos 5:16-20; 9:1-4; Matt. 23:33; Heb. 2:1-3; 10:28, 29; 12:25; Rev. 6:16, 17. *Executed by human instrumentality*, Jer. 51:2. *Delayed*, Psa. 50:21.

Denounced against disobedience, Lev. 26:14-39; Deut. 28:15-68; 29; 32:19-43; 1 Kin. 9:6, 7.

Denounced, against Solomon, 1 Kin. 11:9-14, 23; *against Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:7-15; *against Baasha*, 1 Kin. 16:3, 4; *against Ahab and Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 21:19-24; *against Ahaziah*, 2 Chr. 22:7-9; *against Manasseh*, 2 Chr. 33:11.

Design of: *To correct*, Deut. 30:1, 2; 1 Kin. 8:33, 34; 2 Chr. 7:13; Job 5:17; 23:10; 34:31, 32; Psa. 94:12, 13; 107:10-14, 17; Prov. 3:11; Isa. 9:13, 14; 26:9; Jer. 24:5; 30:11; Lam. 1:5, 12; Ezek. 20:37, 43; Hos. 2:6, 7; 5:15; 1 Cor. 11:32; Heb. 12:5-11. *To humble*, 2 Cor. 12:7.

Instances of: *On the serpent*, Gen. 3:14, 15. *On Eve*, Gen. 3:16. *On Adam*, Gen. 3:17-19. *On Cain*, Gen. 4:11-15. *On the Antediluvians*, Gen. chapters 6, 7. *On Pharaoh*, Gen. 12:17. *On Sodomites*, Gen. 19:24, 25. *On Egyptians, the plagues and overthrow*, Ex. chapters 7-14. *On Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:1-3. *On Miriam*, Num. 12:1-15. *On Korah, Dathan and Abiram*, Num. 16:1-35.

Upon the Israelites: *For worshiping Aaron's calf*, Ex. 32:35. *For murmuring*, Num. 11:1, 33, 34; 14:22, 23, 32, 35-37; 16:41-50; 21:6; 25:4, 5, 9. *The forty years' wandering, a judgment*, Num. 14:26-39; 26:63-65; Deut. 2:14-17. *Delivered into the hands, of the Assyrians*, 2 Kin. 17:6-41; *of the Chaldeans*, 2 Chr. 36:14-21.

On the Canaanites, Lev. 18:25; Deut. 7; 12:29, 30. *On Abimelech*, Judg. 9:52-57. *On Eli's house*, 1 Sam. 2:27-36 (with chapter 4:10-22). *On Uzzah*, 2 Sam. 6:7; 1 Chr. 13:10. *On the prophet of Judah, for disobedience*, 1 Kin. 13:1-24. *On Zimri*, 1 Kin. 16:18, 19. *On Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 5:27. *On Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 19:35-37. *On Hananiah, the false prophet*, Jer. 28:15, 17.

† **HANOCH.** *Eldest son of Reuben*, Gen. 46:9; Ex. 6:14; Num. 26:5; 1 Chr. 5:3.

‡ **SHAUL.** *Son of Simeon*, Gen. 46:10; Ex. 6:15; Num. 26:13; 1 Chr. 4:24.

‖ **LIBNI.** *Son of Gershon*, Ex. 6:17; Num. 3:18; 1 Chr. 6:17, 20. *Called* LADAN, 1 Chr. 23:7; 26:20, 21. *Descendants called* LIBNITES, Num. 3:21; 26:58.

§ **SHIMI,** called also SHIMEI. *Son of Gershon*, Ex. 6:17; Num. 3:18; 1 Chr. 6:17; 23:7, 10.

+ **AMRAM.** *Father of Moses*, Ex. 2:1, 2; 6:18, 20; Num. 26:58, 59; 1 Chr. 6:3, 18; 23:12, 13. *Head of one of the branches of Levites*, Num. 3:19, 27; 1 Chr. 26:23. *Age of, at death*, Ex. 6:20.

B.C. 1619? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

21
a *Korah*, Num. 16:1.

22
b Lev. 10:4.
c *Elzaphan*, Lev. 10:4.

B.C. 1530? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
d *Amminadab*, Num. 2:3.
e Or, *Nahshon*, Num. 7:12.
f *Nadab*, Ex. 24:1.
g *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
h *Ithamar*, Ex. 38: 21.

24
i 1 Chr. 6:22.
j 1 Chr. 6:23.

25
k *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7.
l *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
m *Rulers, patriarchal*, Ex. 18:21.
n *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

26
o *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
p *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
3 R. V. hosts.

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:1.

27
q *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3: 10.

⊙Jŏch′e-bĕd his father's sister to
wife; and she bare him ▲Aâr′on
and [z]Mō′ṣeṣ: and the years of
the [r]life of [+]Ăm′răm *were* an hun-
dred and thirty and seven
years.
21 And the sons of Ī′z′hãr;
[a]Kō′rah, and Nē′pheg, and
Zĭch′rī.
22 And the sons of Ŭz′zĭ-el;
[b]Mĭsh′a-el, and [c]Ĕl′za-phăn, and
Zĭth′rī.
23 And ▲Aâr′on took him
Ē-lĭsh′e-bȧ, daughter of [d]Ăm-
mĭn′a-dăb, sister of [e]Nȧ-ăsh′on,
to wife; and she bare him [f]Nā′-
dăb, and ●Ȧ-bī′hū, [g]Ē-le-ā′zar,
and [h]Ĭth′a-mär.
24 And the sons of [a]Kō′rah;
[i]Ăs′sĭr, and [j]Ĕl′kă-nah, and
Ȧ-bī′a-săph: these *are* the fam-
ilies of the Kôr′hītes.
25 And [g]Ē-le-ā′zar ▲Aâr′on's
son took him *one* of the daugh-
ters of Pū′tĭ-el to wife; and she
bare him [k]Phĭn′e-has: [l]these *are*
the [m]heads of the fathers of the
[n]Lē′vītes according to their
families.
26 These *are* that ▲Aâr′on and
[o]Mō′ṣeṣ, to whom the LORD
said, Bring out the children of
Ĭṣ′ra-el from the land of [p]Ē′ġўpt
according to their [3]armies.
27 These *are* they which spake
to [q]Phā′raōh king of [p]Ē′ġўpt, to
bring out the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el
from Ē′ġўpt: these *are* that
[o]Mō′ṣeṣ and ▲Aâr′on.
28 ¶ And it came to pass on the
day *when* the LORD spake unto
[o]Mō′ṣeṣ in the land of [p]Ē′ġўpt,
29 That the LORD spake unto
[o]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying, I *am* the LORD:
speak thou unto [q]Phā′raōh king
of Ē′ġўpt all that I say unto thee.
30 And [o]Mō′ṣeṣ [r]said before the
LORD, Behold, I *am* of [s]uncir-
cumcised lips, and [t]how shall
[q]Phā′raōh hearken unto me?

CHAPTER 7

Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a serpent. 11 The sorcerers do the like. 13 Pharaoh's heart is hardened. 14 God's message to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into blood.

AND the LORD said unto
[a]Mō′ṣeṣ, See, I have made
thee a god to [b,c]Phā′raōh: and
[d]Aâr′on thy brother shall be thy
[e]prophet.
2 [a,f]Thou shalt speak all that I
command thee: and [d]Aâr′on thy
brother shall speak unto [b]Phā′-
raōh, that he send the children of
[g]Ĭṣ′ra-el out of his land.
3 And I will harden [b]Phā′raōh's
[h]heart, and [i]multiply my [j]signs
and my wonders in the land of
Ē′ġўpt.
4 But [b,c]Phā′raōh shall not
hearken unto you, that I may lay
my hand upon Ē′ġўpt, and bring
forth [1]mine armies, *and* my
[g]people the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el,
out of the land of Ē′ġўpt by
great [k]judgments.
5 And the Ē-ġўp′tianṣ [l]shall
know that I *am* the LORD, when
I stretch forth mine hand upon

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
r *Duty, escape from, sought by Moses*, Eccl. 12: 13.
s *Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10.
t *Doubting, instances of*, Rom. 14: 23.

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3: 10.
c *Rulers, wicked*, vs. 1–25; Ex. 18: 21.
d *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
e *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

2
f *Inspiration, of prophets*, Job 32:8.
g *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

3
h *Heart, hardened*, Psa. 44:21.
i Psa. 135:9.
j *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

4
k *Judgments*, vs. 3–25; Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. my hosts.

5
l *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

⊙ **JOCHEBED.** *Mother of Miriam, Aaron, and Moses*, Ex. 6:20; Num. 26:59. *Nurses Moses when he is adopted by Pharaoh's daughter*, Ex. 2:1–9.

▲ **AARON.** *Lineage of*, Ex. 4:14; 6:16–20; Josh. 21:4, 10; 1 Chr. 6:2, 3; 23:13. *Marriage of*, Ex. 6:23. *Children of*, Ex. 6:23, 25; Lev. 10:1; Num. 3:2; 26:60; 1 Chr. 6:3; 24:1, 2; Ezra 7:2–5. *Descendants of*, Ex. 6:23, 25; 1 Chr. 6:3–15, 50–57; 24; Ezra 7:2–5.

Meets Moses in the wilderness and is made spokesman for Moses, Ex. 4:14–16, 27–31; 7:1, 2. *Inspiration of*, Ex. 12:1; Lev. 10:8; 11:1; 13:1; 15:1; Num. 2:1; 4:1, 17; 18:1; 19:1; 20:12. *Commissioned as a deliverer of Israel*, Ex. 6:13, 26, 27; Josh. 24:5; 1 Sam. 12:8; Psa. 77:20; 105:26; Mic. 6:4. *Summoned to Sinai with Nadab, Abihu, and seventy elders*, Ex. 19:24; 24:1, 9, 10.

Priesthood of, Ex. 28:1; 29:9; Num. 18:1; Psa. 99:6; Heb. 5:4. *Consecration of, to the priesthood*, Ex. 28; 29; Lev. 8. *Enters upon the priestly office*, Lev. 9. *Descendants of, ordained priests forever*, Ex. 28:40–43; 29:9; Num. 3:3; 18:1; 1 Chr. 23:13; 2 Chr. 26:18.

Judges Israel in the absence of Moses, Ex. 24:14. *Makes the golden calf*, Ex. 32; Acts 7:40; Deut. 9:20, 21. *Rod of, buds*, Num. 17:8; Heb. 9:4; *is preserved in the ark*, Num. 17:10, 11; Heb. 9:4. *Murmured against, by the people*, Ex. 5:20, 21; 16:2–10; Num. 14:2–4, 10; 16:3, 11, 41; 20:2; Psa. 106:16. *Places pot of manna in the ark*, Ex. 16:34. *With Hur, supports the hands of Moses during battle*, Ex. 17:12. *His benedictions upon the people*, Lev. 9:22; Num. 6:23. *Forbidden to mourn the death of his sons, Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:6. *Intercedes for Miriam*, Num. 12:11, 12. *Stays the plague by priestly intercession*, Num. 16:46–48. *Jealous of Moses*, Num. 12:1. *His presumption, when the rock is smitten*, Num. 20:10–12. *Not permitted to enter Canaan*, Num. 20:12, 23–29. *Various ages of*, Ex. 7:7; Num. 33:38, 39. *Death and burial of*, Num. 20:27, 28; Deut. 10:6; 32:50.

Character of, Psa. 106:16.

● **ABIHU.** *Son of Aaron*, Ex. 6:23; Num. 3:2; 1 Chr. 24:1. *Summoned by God to Sinai*, Ex. 24:9. *Called to the priesthood*, Ex. 28:1. *Death of*, Lev. 10:1, 2; Num. 26:61. *Died childless*, Num. 3:4; 1 Chr. 24:2.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10.6.

m *Nation, punishment of*, vs. 1–25; Isa. 2:4.

6
n *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.

7
o *Moses, age of*, Ex. 2:10.

8
p *God*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

9
r *Serpent*, Num. 21.6.
2 Any large reptile.

11
s *Sorcery*, Isa. 47.9.

12
t *Miracles, alleged*, Luke 23:8.

13
u *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.
3 R. V. Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and

14
v *Obduracy, instances of*, Prov. 29:1.
4 R. V. is stubborn,

15
5 R. V. to meet him;

[m]Ē′ġȳpt, and bring out the children of Ĭş′ra-el from among them.

6 And [a]Mō′şeş and [d]Aâr′on [n]did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And [o]Mō′şeş *was* fourscore years old, and [d]Aâr′on fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto [b]Phā′raōh.

8 ¶ And the [p]LORD [q]spake unto [a,f]Mō′şeş, and unto [d]Aâr′on, saying,

9 When [b]Phā′raōh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a [j]miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto [d]Aâr′on, Take thy *rod, and cast *it* before Phā′raōh, *and* it shall become a [2,r]serpent.

10 ¶ And [a]Mō′şeş and [d]Aâr′on went in unto Phā′raōh, and they [n]did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aâr′on cast down his *rod before Phā′raōh, and before his servants, and it [j]became a [2,r]serpent.

11 Then Phā′raōh also called the wise men and the [s]sorcerers: now the †magicians of Ē′ġȳpt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they [t]became serpents: but Aâr′on's *rod [j]swallowed up their rods.

13 And [3]he hardened [b]Phā′raōh's [h]heart, that he [u]hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto [a]Mō′şeş, Pha′raōh's [h]heart [4]*is* [v]hardened, he [u]refuseth to let the [g]people go.

15 Get thee unto [b]Phā′raōh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink [5]against he come; and the *rod which was turned to a [r]serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the [w]Hē′brewş hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto [v]thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In [l]this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite with the *rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned to [x]blood.

18 [y]And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the [z]Ē-ġȳp′tianş shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [a]Mō′şeş, Say unto Aâr′on, Take thy *rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Ē′ġȳpt, upon their [6]streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be [x]blood throughout all the land of Ē′ġȳpt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone.

20 And [a]Mō′şeş and [d]Aâr′on [n]did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the *rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of [b]Phā′raōh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that *were* in the river were turned to [x]blood.

21 [y]And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the Ē-ġȳp′tianş could not drink of the water of the river; and there was [x]blood throughout all the land of Ē′ġȳpt.

22 And the [†,s]magicians of Ē′ġȳpt [t]did so with their enchantments: and [b]Phā′raōh's [h]heart was hardened, [v]neither

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10 6

16
w *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.

17
x *Blood, plague of*, Gen. 9 4

18
y *Plague*, Ex. 11 1.
z *Egyptians, visited by plagues*, Gen. 50.3.

19
6 *Or*, canals.

* **ROD OF AARON,** Ex. 7:9, 10, 12, 15, 19, 20; 8:5, 16, 17; Num. 17:6, 8, 10; Heb. 9:4.
See footnote, ROD OF MOSES, Ex. 4:17.

† **MAGICIAN.** *A person who claims to understand and explain mysteries by magic*, Dan. 1:20. *Failed to interpret, Pharaoh's dreams*, Gen. 41:8, 24; *Nebuchadnezzar's*, Dan.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

did he hearken unto them; as
the LORD had said.
23 And Phā′raōh turned and
went into his house, [v]neither did
he set his heart to this also.
24 And all the [z]Ē-ġȳp′tians
digged round about the river for
water to drink; for they could not
drink of the water of the river.
25 And seven days were ful-
filled, after that the LORD had
smitten the river.

CHAPTER 8

Frogs are sent. 8 Pharaoh asks Moses to entreat the Lord for their removal. 12 Moses' prayer answered. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 20 The swarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclines to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD spake unto
[a]Mō′ṣeṣ, Go unto [b,c]Phā′-
raōh, and say unto him, Thus
saith the LORD, Let my people
go, that they may serve me.
2 And if thou refuse to let *them*
go, behold, I [d]will smite all thy
borders with *frogs:
3 [e]And the river shall bring
forth *frogs abundantly, which
shall go up and come into thine
house, and into thy bedchamber,
and upon thy bed, and into the
house of thy servants, and upon
thy people, and into thine
†ovens, and into thy [f]kneading-
troughs:
4 And the *frogs shall come up
both on thee, and upon thy peo-
ple, and upon all thy servants.
5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto
[a]Mō′ṣeṣ, Say unto [g]Aâr′on;
Stretch forth thine hand with thy
[h]rod over the [1]streams, over the
rivers, and over the ponds, and
cause frogs to come up upon the
land of [i]Ē′ġȳpt.
6 And [g]Aâr′on stretched out his
hand over the waters of Ē′ġȳpt;
and the *frogs came up, and
covered the land of Ē′ġȳpt.
7 And the [j]magicians [k]did so
with their [l]enchantments, and
brought up *frogs upon the land
of [i]Ē′ġȳpt.
8 ¶ Then [b]Phā′raōh [m]called for
[a]Mō′ṣeṣ and [g]Aâr′on, and said,
[n]Intreat the LORD, that he may
take away the *frogs from me,
and from my people; and I will
let the people go, that they may
do sacrifice unto the LORD.
9 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto [b]Phā′-
raōh, Glory over me: when shall
I [n]intreat for thee, and for thy
servants, and for thy people, to
destroy the *frogs from thee and
thy houses, *that* they may re-
main in the river only?
10 And he said, To morrow.
And he said, *Be it* according to
thy word: that thou mayest
know that *there is* none like unto
the LORD our God.
11 And the *frogs shall depart
from thee, and from thy houses,
and from thy servants, and from
thy people; they shall remain in
the river only.
12 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ and [g]Aâr′on
went out from [b]Phā′raōh: and
Mō′ṣeṣ [o]cried unto the LORD
because of the *frogs which he
had brought against Phā′raōh.
13 And the LORD [p]did accord-
ing to the word of Mō′ṣeṣ; and
the *frogs died out of the houses,
out of the villages, and out of
the fields.
14 And they gathered them to-
gether upon heaps: and the land
stank.
15 [q]But when [b]Phā′raōh saw
that there was respite, [r,s]he
[t]hardened his [u]heart, and
[v]hearkened not unto them; as
the LORD had said.
16 ¶ And the LORD said unto
[a]Mō′ṣeṣ, Say unto [g]Aâr′on,
Stretch out thy [h]rod, and smite

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
c *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

2
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

3
e *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
f Ex. 12:34; Deut. 28:5, 17.

5
g *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
h *Rod of Aaron*, Ex. 7:9.
i *Egyptians, visited by plagues*, Gen. 50:3.
1 *Or*, canals.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
j *Magician*, Ex. 7:11.
k *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
l *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

8
m *Afflictions, penitence in*, Psa. 34:19.
n *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.

12
o *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.

13
p *Intercession, answered*, Jer. 27:18.

15
q *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
r *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.
s *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.
t *Obduracy, instances of*, Prov. 29:1.
u *Heart, hardened, instances of*, Psa. 44:21.
v *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.

2:2-13, 4:7. *Wrought apparent miracles*, Ex. 7:11, 12, 22, 8:7, 18. See footnote, SORCERY, Isa. 47:9.

* **FROGS.** *Plague of*, Ex. 8:2-14; Psa. 78:45; 105:30. SYMBOLICAL, Rev. 16:13.

† **OVEN.** *For baking*, Ex. 8:3; Lev. 2:4; 7:9; 11:35; 26:26. See footnote, BREAD, Ezek. 4:13.

Figurative, Psa. 21:9; Hos. 7:4, 6, 7; Matt. 6:30; Luke 12:28.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
w *Lice, plague of,* Psa. 105:31.
x *Plague, of lice,* Ex. 11:1.
2 *Or,* sand flies *or,* fleas

19
y *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
z *Adversity, obduracy in,* Job 10:6.

20
a *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
b *Rising, early,* Gen. 19:2.
c *Pharaoh,* Ex. 3:10.
d *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.

21
e *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
f *Flies, plague of,* Eccl. 10:1.
g *Egyptians, visited by plagues,* Gen. 50:3.

22
h *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
i *Goshen,* Gen. 45:10.
j *Miracles, design of,* Luke 23:8.
k *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.

23
3 *Or,* set a sign of deliverance

the dust of the land, that it may
become [2,w,x]lice throughout all
the land of Ē′ġy̆pt.
17 And they did so; for [g]Aâr′on
stretched out his hand with his
[h]rod, and smote the dust of the
earth, and it [k]became [2,w,x]lice in
man, and in beast; all the dust of
the land became lice throughout
all the land of Ē′ġy̆pt.
18 And the [j]magicians did so
with their [l]enchantments to
bring forth lice, but they could
not: so there were [w,x]lice upon
man, and upon beast.
19 Then the magicians said unto
Phā′raōh, This *is* the finger
of [y]God: and Phā′raōh's [u,z]heart
was hardened, and he hearkened
not unto them; as the
LORD had said.
20 ¶ And the LORD said unto
[a]Mō′ṣeṣ, [b]Rise up early in the
morning, and stand before [c]Phā′-
raōh; lo, he cometh forth to the
water; and say unto him, Thus
saith the LORD, Let my [d]people
go, that they may serve me.
21 Else, if thou wilt not let my
[d]people go, behold, I [e]will send
swarms *of* [f]*flies* upon thee, and
upon thy servants, and upon thy
people, and into thy houses: and
the houses of the [g]Ē-ġy̆p′tianṣ
shall be full of swarms *of flies,*
and also the ground whereon
they *are.*
22 And [h]I will sever in that day
the land of [i]Gō′shen, in which
my [d]people dwell, that no
swarms *of* [f]*flies* shall be there;
[j]to the end thou mayest know
that [k]I *am* the LORD in the
midst of the earth.
23 And I will [3]put a division between
my [d]people and thy people:
to morrow shall this [j]sign be.
24 And the LORD did so; and
there came a grievous swarm *of*
[f]*flies* into the house of [c]Phā′raōh,
and *into* his servants' houses,
and into all the land of Ē′ġy̆pt:
the land was [4]corrupted by reason
of the swarm *of flies.*
25 ¶ And [c]Phā′raōh called for
[a]Mō′ṣeṣ and for [l]Aâr′on, and
said, [m]Go ye, [n]sacrifice to your
God in the land.
26 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ said, It is not
meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice
the abomination of the
Ē′ġy̆p′tianṣ to the LORD our
God: lo, shall we sacrifice the
abomination of the Ē-ġy̆p′tianṣ
before their eyes, and will they
not stone us?
27 We will go three days' journey
into the wilderness, and
[n]sacrifice to the LORD our God,
as he shall command us.
28 And [c]Phā′raōh said, [m]I will
let you go, that ye may [n]sacrifice
to the LORD your God in the
wilderness; only ye shall not go
very far away: [o]intreat for me.
29 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ said, Behold, I
go out from thee, and I will intreat
the LORD that the swarms
of [f]*flies* may depart from [c]Phā′-
raōh, from his servants, and
from his people, to morrow: but
let not Phā′raōh deal [p]deceitfully
any more in not letting the people
go to sacrifice to the LORD.
30 And Mō′ṣeṣ went out from
Phā′raōh, and [q]intreated the
LORD.
31 And the LORD did according
to the [r]word of Mō′ṣeṣ; and he
removed the swarms *of flies* from
Phā′raōh, from his servants, and
from his people; there remained
not one.
32 [s]And Phā′raōh [t]hardened
his [u]heart at this time also, neither
would he let the people go.

CHAPTER 9

The murrain of beasts. 8 The plague of boils and blains. 13 The message about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh asks Moses to entreat the Lord. 35 but yet is hardened.

THEN the LORD said unto
[a]Mō′ṣeṣ, Go in unto
[b]Phā′-raōh, and tell him, Thus

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
4 *Or,* destroyed

25
l *Aaron,* Ex. 6:20.
m *Affliction, penitence in,* Psa. 34:19.
n *Offerings,* Lev. 6:17.

28
o *Intercession, solicited,* Jer. 27:18.

29
p *Deception,* Josh. 9:4.

30
q *Intercession, exemplified,* Jer. 27:18.

31
r *Intercession, answered,* Jer. 27:18.

32
s *Character, instability of,* Phil. 2:15.
t *Obduracy, instances of,* Prov. 29:1.
u *Heart, hardened,* Psa. 44:21.

1
a *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
b *Pharaoh,* Ex. 3:10.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*. Rev. 10:6.

c *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

3
e *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
f *Animals, suffer under divine judgments*, Jer. 27:5.
g *Horse*, Job 39:19.
h *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
i *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

4
j *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

7
k *Heart, hardened, instances of*, Psa. 44:21.
l *Obduracy, instances of*, Prov. 29:1.
1 R. V. stubborn.

8
m *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

9
n *Egyptians, visited by plagues*, Gen. 50:3.

saith the Lord God of the [c]Hē′brews̱, Let my [d]people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the [e]hand of the Lord is upon thy [f]cattle which *is* in the field, upon the [g]horses, upon the [h]asses, upon the [i]camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the [j]Lord shall sever between the cattle of [d]Īs̱′ra-el and the cattle of Ē′ġy̆pt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Īs̱′ra-el.

5 And the Lord appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the Lord shall do this [e]thing in the land.

6 And the Lord did that [e]thing on the morrow, and all the [f]cattle of Ē′ġy̆pt died: but of the cattle of the children of [d]Īs̱′ra-el died not one.

7 And [b]Phā′raōh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the [d]Īs̱′ra-el-ītes dead. And the heart of Phā′raōh was [1,k]hardened, and he [l]did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the Lord said unto [b]Mō′s̱es̱ and unto [m]Aâr′on, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Mō′s̱es̱ sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of [b]Phā′raōh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of [n]Ē′ġy̆pt, and shall be a *boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon [f]beast, throughout all the land of Ē′ġy̆pt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before [b]Phā′raōh; and [a]Mō′s̱es̱ sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a *boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the [o]magicians could not stand before [a]Mō′s̱es̱ because of the *boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the [n]Ē-ġy̆p′tians̱.

12 And the Lord hardened the [k]heart of Phā′raōh, and he [l]hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had spoken unto Mō′s̱es̱.

13 ¶ And the Lord said unto [a]Mō′s̱es̱, [p]Rise up early in the morning, and stand before [b]Phā′raōh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the [c]Hē′brews̱, Let my [d]people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my [q]plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; [r]that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy [n]people with [q]pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed [s]for this [t]*cause* have [u]I [v]raised thee up, for to shew [2]*in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet [w]exaltest thou thyself against my [d]people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous [x]hail, such as hath not been in Ē′ġy̆pt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and [f]beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the [x]hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that [y,z]feared the word

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*. Rev. 10:6.

11
o *Magician*, Ex. 7:11.

13
p *Rising, early*, Gen. 19:2.

14
q *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
r *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

16
s Rom. 9:17.
t *Suffering, vicarious*, Col 1:24.
u *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
2 The word *in* is omitted in R. V.

17
w *Self-exaltation, instances of*, Luke 14:11.

18
x *Hail*, Job 38:22.

20
y *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
z *Fear, of God, instances of*, Acts 9:31.

* **BOIL**, a tumor. *Plague, of Egyptians*, Ex. 9:9, 10; Deut. 28:27, 35; *of Philistines*, 1 Sam. 5:6, 9; 6:5. *Of Hezekiah, healed*, 2 Kin. 20:7; Isa. 38:21. *Of Job*, Job 2 7, 8. *Levitical ceremonies prescribed for*, Lev. 13:18 23.

b

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

of the LORD among the servants of Phā′raōh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

21 And he that [a]regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [c,d,e]hail in all the land of Ē′ġy̆pt, upon man, and upon [f]beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Ē′ġy̆pt.

23 And [b]Mō′ṣeṣ stretched forth his [g]rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent [h]thunder and hail, and the [i]fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Ē′ġy̆pt.

24 So there was [c,d]hail, and [i]fire [3]mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Ē′ġy̆pt since it became a nation.

25 And the [c,d]hail smote throughout all the land of Ē′ġy̆pt all that *was* in the field, both [j]man and [f]beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of [k]Gō′shen, where the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el *were*, was there no [c,d]hail.

27 ¶ And [l]Phā′raōh [m]sent, and called for Mō′ṣeṣ and Aâr′on, and said unto them, [n,o,p]I have [q]sinned this time: the [r]LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 [s]Intreat the LORD [4](for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* [5]mighty [h]thunderings and [c]hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Mō′ṣeṣ said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; [t]that thou mayest know how that the earth *is* the [u]LORD's.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye [v,w]will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the [†]flax and the [‡]barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax [6]*was* bolled.

32 But the [x]wheat and the [y]rie were not smitten: for they *were* not grown up.

33 And Mō′ṣeṣ went out of the city from Phā′raōh, and [z]spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the [a]thunders and [b]hail ceased, and the [c]rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Phā′raōh saw that the [c]rain and the [b]hail and the [a]thunders were ceased, [d,e]he sinned yet more, and [f]hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Phā′raōh was [f]hardened, [g]neither would he let the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el go; as the LORD had spoken by Mō′ṣeṣ.

CHAPTER 10

God threatens to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh, moved by his servants, inclines to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh asks Moses to entreat the Lord in his behalf. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh petitions again unto Moses, 27 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD said unto [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, Go in unto [b]Phā′raōh: for I have hardened his [c]heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him:

2 And that [d]thou mayest [e]tell in the ears of thy [f]son, and of thy son's son, what things I have

---

21
a *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

22
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Hail*, Job 38:22.
d *Plague, of hail*, Ex. 11:1.
e *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
f *Animals, suffer under divine judgments*, Jer. 27:5.

23
g *Rod of Moses*, Ex. 4:17.
h *Thunder*, 1 Sam. 7:10.
i *Fire*, Ex. 12:8.

24
3 *Or*, flashing continually amidst

25
j *Egyptians, visited by plagues*, Gen. 50:3.

26
k *Goshen*, Gen. 45:10.

27
l *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
m *Afflictions, penitence in*, Psa. 34:19.
n *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
o *Conviction, of sin, instances of*, John 16:8.
p *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
q *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
r *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

28
s *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.
4 R. V. for there hath been enough of these
5 *Heb.* voices (or thunderings) of God

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
t *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
u *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

30
v *Afflictions, impenitence in, instances of*, Psa. 34:19.
w *Obduracy, instances of*, Psa. 29:1.

31
6 *Or*, was in bloom.

32
x *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9
y Isa. 28:25.

33
z *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.

a *Thunder*, 1 Sam. 7:10.
b *Hail*, Job 38:22.
c *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.

34
d *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
e *Instability*, Jas 1:8.
f *Heart, hardened instances of*, Psa. 44:21.

35
g *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
c *Heart, hardened, instances of*, Psa. 44:21.

2
d *Parents, duty of* 2 Cor. 12:14.
e *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.
f *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14.

---

† **FLAX.** *In Egypt*, Ex. 9:31. *In Palestine*, Josh. 2:6. *Linen made from*, Prov. 31:13; Hos. 2:5, 9. *Robes made of*, Ezek. 40:3.

See footnote, LINEN, Ezek. 27:16.

Figurative: *Smoking flax not quenched*, Isa. 42:3; Matt. 12:20.

‡ **BARLEY.** *A product, of Egypt*, Ex. 9:31; *of Palestine*, Deut. 8:8, 1 Chr. 11:13, Jer. 41:8. *Fed to horses*, 1 Kin. 4:28. *Used in offerings*, Num. 5:15; Ezek. 45:13. *Traffic in*, 2 Kin. 7:1; 2 Chr. 2:10; Hos. 3:2. *Tribute in*, 2 Chr. 27:5. *Priests estimated value of*, Lev. 27:16. *Absalom burns Joab's field of*, 2 Sam. 14:30.

Loaves of, 2 Kin. 4:42, John 6:9, 13.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
h *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8

3
i *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
j *Hebrew*, Gen 40:15.
k *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

4
l *Locusts, plague of*, Neh. 3:17.
m *Plague, of locusts*, Ex 11:1.
1 R. V. border:

5
n *Hail, plague of*, Job 38:22.

7
o *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.

9
p *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

wrought in [g]Ē′ġȳpt, and my
[h]signs which I have done among
them; that ye may know how
that I *am* the LORD.
3 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ and [i]Aâr′on
came in unto [b]Phā′raōh, and
said unto him, Thus saith the
LORD God of the [j]Hē′brewṣ,
How long wilt thou refuse to
[k]humble thyself before me? let
my people go, that they may
serve me.
4 Else, if thou refuse to let my
people go, behold, to morrow
will I bring the [l,m]locusts into
thy [1]coast:
5 And [l,m]they shall cover the
face of the earth, that one cannot
be able to see the earth: and they
shall eat the residue of that
which is escaped, which remain-
eth unto you from the [n]hail, and
shall eat every tree which grow-
eth for you out of the field:
6 And [l,m]they shall fill thy
houses, and the houses of all thy
servants, and the houses of all
the [g]Ē-ġȳp′tianṣ; which neither
thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fa-
thers have seen, since the day
that they were upon the earth
unto this day. And he turned
himself, and went out from
[b]Phā′raōh.
7 And Phā′raōh's servants said
unto him, How long shall this
man be a snare unto us? [o]let the
men go, that they may serve the
LORD their God: knowest thou
not yet that Ē′ġȳpt is destroyed?
8 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ and [i]Aâr′on
were brought again unto [b]Phā′-
raōh: and he said unto them,
Go, serve the LORD your God:
but who *are* they that shall go?
9 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ said, We will go
with our young and with our old,
with our sons and with our
daughters, with our flocks and
with our herds will we go; for we
must hold a [p]feast unto the
LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let
the LORD be so with you, as I
will let you go, and your little ones:
look *to it*; for evil *is* before you.
11 Not so: go now ye *that are*
men, and serve the LORD; for
that ye did desire. And they
were [q]driven out from Phā′-
raōh's presence.
12 ¶ And the LORD said unto
[a]Mō′ṣeṣ, Stretch out thine hand
over the land of [g]Ē′ġȳpt for the
[l]locusts, that they may come up
upon the land of Ē′ġȳpt, and eat
every herb of the land, *even* all
that the [n]hail hath left.
13 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ stretched forth
his [r]rod over the land of [g]Ē′ġȳpt,
and the LORD [s]brought an east
[t]wind upon the land all that day,
and all *that* night; *and* when it
was morning, the east wind
brought the [l,m]locusts.
14 And the [l,m]locusts went up
over all the land of [g]Ē′ġȳpt, and
rested in all the [1]coasts of
Ē′ġȳpt: very grievous *were they*;
before them there were no such
locusts as they, neither after
them shall be such.
15 For [l,m]they covered the face
of the whole earth, so that the
land was darkened; and they did
eat every herb of the land, and
all the fruit of the trees which the
[n]hail had left: and there re-
mained not any green thing in
the trees, or in the herbs of the
field, through all the land of
[g]Ē′ġȳpt.
16 ¶ Then [b]Phā′raōh called for
[a]Mō′ṣeṣ and [i]Aâr′on in haste;
and he said, [u,v,w]I have sinned
against the LORD your God, and
against you.
17 [u,v]Now therefore forgive, I
pray thee, my [w]sin only this once,
and [x]intreat the LORD your
God, that he may take away
from me this death only.
18 And [a]he went out from Phā′-
raōh, and [y]intreated the LORD.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
q *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

13
r *Rod of Moses*, Ex 4:17.
s *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
t *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

16
u *Conviction, of sin, instances of*, John 16:8.
v *Repentence, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
w *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

17
x *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.

18
y *Intercession, instances of*, Jer 27:18

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
z *Wind, miraculous*, Job 37:17.

a *Locusts, plague of*, Nah. 3:17.
20
b *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
c *Heart, hardened, instances of*, Psa. 44:21.
d *Obduracy, instances of*, Prov. 29:1.
e *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
21
f *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
g *Darkness*, Gen. 1:2.
h *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
2 *Or*, so that men shall grope in darkness.
22
i *Plague, of darkness*, Ex. 11:1.
j *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

25
k *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west [1,z]wind, which took away the [a]locusts, and cast them into the §Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the [1]coasts of Ē′ġȳpt.

20 But the LORD hardened [b]Phā′raōh's [c]heart, so that he [d]would not let the children of [e]Is̱′ra-el go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto [f]Mō′ṣeṣ, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [g]darkness over the land of [h]Ē′ġȳpt, [2]even darkness *which* may be felt.

22 And [f]Mō′ṣeṣ stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick [g,i,j]darkness in all the land of [h]Ē′ġȳpt three days:

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of [e]Is̱′ra-el had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And [b]Phā′raōh called unto [f]Mō′ṣeṣ, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And [f]Mō′ṣeṣ said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt [k]offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardened [b]Phā′raōh's [c]heart, and he [d]would not let them go.

28 And [b]Phā′raōh said unto him, [l]Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in *that* day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

29 And Mō′ṣeṣ said, [m]Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

CHAPTER 11

God's message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbors. 4 Moses threatens Pharaoh with the death of the firstborn.

AND the LORD said unto [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, Yet will I bring one *,[b]plague *more* upon [c]Phā′raōh, and upon [d]Ē′ġȳpt; [e]afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the [f]people, and let every man [g]borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [h]jewels of [i]silver, and jewels of [j]gold.

3 And the [k]LORD gave the [f]people favour in the sight of the [d]Ē-ġȳp′tianṣ. Moreover the man [a]Mō′ṣeṣ *was* very great in the land of [l]Ē′ġȳpt, in the sight of [c]Phā′raōh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 ¶ And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of [l]Ē′ġȳpt:

5 And all the [m]firstborn in the land of Ē′ġȳpt shall die from the [n]firstborn of Phā′raōh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that *is* behind the †mill: and all the firstborn of [1,o]beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
28
l *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

29
m *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
c *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
d *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
e *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

2
f *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
g *Borrowing, instances of*, Ex. 22:14.
h *Jewels*, Gen. 24:53.
i *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

3
k *God, providence of, instances of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

5
m *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
n *Children, involved in sin of parents*, Mark 10:14.
o *Animals, suffer under divine judgments*, Jer. 27:5.
1 *That is*, domesticated animals.

§ **RED SEA.** *The locusts which devastated Egypt destroyed in*, Ex. 10:19. *Divided*, Ex. 14:21; 15:8; Psa. 74:13; 114:3; Isa. 51:10; 63:12. *Israelites cross; Pharaoh and his army drowned in*, Ex. 14; 15:1, 4, 10, 19; Num. 33:8; Deut. 11:4; Josh. 2:10; 4:23; 24:6, 7; Judg. 11:16; Neh. 9:9–11; Psa. 66:6; 78:13, 53; 106:7–11, 22; 136:13–15; Isa. 43:16, 17; Acts 7:36; 1 Cor. 10:1, 2; Heb. 11:29. *Israelites journey by*, Ex. 14:2, 9; Num. 14:25; 21:4; 33:10, 11; Deut. 1:40; 2:1–3. *Southwest boundary of the promised land*, Ex. 23:31. *Solomon builds ships on*, 1 Kin. 9:26.
Wilderness of, Ex. 13:18.

* **PLAGUE.** *As a judgment on the Egyptians*, Psa. 105:26–36; 135:8, 9; Acts 7:36. *The plague, of blood*, Ex. 7:14–25; *of frogs*, Ex. 8:1–15; *of lice*, Ex. 8:16–19; *of flies*, Ex. 8:20–24; *of murrain*, Ex. 9:1–7; *of boils and blains*, Ex. 9:8–12; *of hail*, Ex. 9:18–24; *of locust*, Ex. 10:1–20; *of darkness*, Ex. 10:21–23. *Death of the first born*, Ex. 11:4–7; 12:29, 30.
On the Israelites: *On account of idolatry*, Ex. 32:35; *after eating quail*, Num. 11:33; Psa. 78:27–31; *after refusing to enter the promised land*, Num. 14:36, 37; *after murmuring on account of the destruction of Korah*, Num. 16:41–50; *of serpents*, Num. 21:6; *for the sin of Peor*, Num. 25:4–9; Deut. 4:3; Josh. 22:17; Psa. 106:28–30; *for David's sin in numbering the people*, 2 Sam. 24:10–25; 1 Chr. 21:7–27.
On the Philistines, 1 Sam. 6:4, 5.
Denounced as a judgment, Lev. 26:21; Deut. 28:21, 59. *Foretold*, Rev. 11:6; 15:1, 6–8; 16.

† **MILL.** *Upper and nether stones of*, Deut. 24:6; Isa.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

throughout all the land of [l]Ē′-
ġy̆pt, such as there was none like
it, nor shall be like it any more.
7 But against any of the chil-
dren of [f]Ĭș′ra-el shall not a dog
move his tongue, against man or
beast: that ye may know how
that the [p]LORD doth put a dif-
ference between the [d]Ē-ġy̆p′-
tianș and [f]Ĭș′ra-el.
8 And all these thy servants
shall come down unto me, and
bow down themselves unto me,
saying, Get thee out, and all the
people that follow thee: and af-
ter that I will go out. And he
went out from Phā′raōh in a
great [q]anger.
9 And the LORD said unto
[a]Mō′ṣeș, [c]Phā′raōh shall not
hearken unto you; that my
[r]wonders may be multiplied in
the land of [l]Ē′ġy̆pt.
10 And [a]Mō′ṣeș and [s]Aâr′on
did all these [r]wonders before
Phā′raōh: and the LORD hard-
ened Phā′raōh's [t]heart, so that
he would not let the children of
[f]Ĭș′ra-el go out of his land.

CHAPTER 12

The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The passover is instituted. 11 The rite of the passover. 15 The seven days of unleavened bread. 29 The firstborn are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the passover

AND the LORD [a,b]spake unto
Mō′ṣeș and Aâr′on in the
land of [c]Ē′ġy̆pt, saying,
2 This *month *shall be* unto
you the beginning of months: it
shall be the [d]first month of the
[e]year to you.
3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the
[f]congregation of Ĭș′ra-el, say-
ing, [g]In the tenth *day* of
this month they shall take
to them every man a [1,h,i,j]lamb,
according to the house of
their fathers, a lamb for an
house:
4 And if the household be too
little for the lamb, let him and
his neighbour next unto his
house take *it* according to the
number of the souls; every man
according to his eating shall
make your count for the
lamb.
5 Your [h,i,k]lamb shall be [l,m]with-
out [n,o]blemish, a male of the
first year: ye shall take *it* out
from the sheep, or from the
[p]goats:
6 And ye shall keep [h]it up
until the fourteenth day of the
same month: and the whole
assembly of the [f]congregation
of Ĭș′ra-el shall [q]kill it [2]in the
evening.
7 And they shall take of the
[r,s]blood, and strike *it* on the two
side posts and on the [3]upper
door post of the houses, wherein
they shall eat it.
8 And they shall eat the
flesh in that night, roast with

7
p *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

8
q *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

9
r *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

10
s *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
t *Heart, hardened, instances of*, Psa. 44:21.

1
a *Inspiration, of prophets*, Job 32:8.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Egypt, plagues in*, vs. 1–51; Gen. 41:8.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d *Abib, first month of Jewish calendar*, Ex. 13:4.
e *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
f *Church, called the congregation*, Matt. 16:18.
g *Passover*, vs. 3–49; Num. 9:5.
h *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.
i *Jesus, typified in the passover lamb*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Symbols and Similitudes, passover*. Heb. 9:9.
1 *Or*, kid.

5
k *Atonement, made by Jesus, typified*, vs. 11–14; Lev. 17:11.
l *Offerings, must be without blemish*, Lev. 6:17.
m *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
n *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
o *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
p *Goat, for the paschal feast*, Deut. 14:4.

6
q *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
2 *Heb.* between the two evenings.

7
r *Blood, sacrificial*, vs. 8–23; Heb. 9:19.
s *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. lintel, upon the houses,

47:2; Jer. 25:10. *Used in Egypt*, Ex. 11:5. *Operated, by women*, Matt. 24:41; *by captives*, Judg. 16:21; Lam. 5:13. *Manna ground in*, Num. 11:8. *Sound of, to cease*, Rev. 18:22.

* **MONTH.** *Ancient use of*, Gen. 7:11; 8:4. *Twelve months reckoned to a year*, 1 Chr. 27:1-15.

1. **Abib** (*April*). *The Jewish calendar began with*, Ex. 12:2; 13:4; Deut. 16:1. *Passover instituted and celebrated in*, Ex. 12:1–28; 23:15. *Israelites left Egypt in*, Ex. 13:4. *Tabernacle set up in*, Ex. 40:2. 17. *Israelites arrive at Zin in*, Num. 20:1. *Cross Jordan in*, Josh. 4:19. *Jordan overflows in*, 1 Chr. 12:15. *After the captivity called* NISAN, Neh. 2:1; Esth. 3:7.

2. **Zif** (*May*), 1 Kin. 6:1, 37. *Israel numbered in*, Num. 1:1, 18. *Passover to be observed in, by the unclean and others who could not observe it in the first month*, Num. 9:10, 11. *Israel departed from the wilderness of Zin in*, Num. 10:11, 12. *Temple begun in*, 1 Kin. 6:1; 2 Chr. 3:2. *An irregular passover celebrated in*, 2 Chr. 30:1-27. *Rebuilding of the temple begun in*, Ezra 3:8.

3. **Sivan** (*June*), Esth. 8:9. *Asa renews the covenant of himself and people in*, 2 Chr. 15:10.

4. **Tammuz** (*July*). Only the number appears in the Bible. *Jerusalem taken by Nebuchadnezzar in*, Jer. 39:2; 52:6,7.

5. **Ab** (*August*). Only the number mentioned. *Aaron died on the first day of*, Num. 33:38. *Temple destroyed in*, 2 Kin. 25:8–10; Jer. 1: 3; 52:12–30. *Jews carried captive to Babylon in*, Jer. 1:3. *Ezra arrived at Jerusalem in*, Ezra 7:8.9.

6. **Elul** (*September*). *Wall of Jerusalem finished in*, Neh. 6:15. *Rebuilding of the temple progressed in*, Hag. 1:14, 15.

7. **Ethanim** (*October*), or TISRI. *The first month in the civil year and the seventh in the ecclesiastical and ancient reckoning*, 1 Kin. 8:2. *Feasts held in*, Lev. 23:24, 27, 34–41; Neh. 8:13-15. *Jubilee proclaimed in*, Lev. 25:9. *Solomon's temple dedicated in*, 1 Kin. 8:2. *Altar rebuilt and offerings renewed in*, Ezra 3:1-6.

8. **Bul** (*November*). *The temple finished in*. 1 Kin. 6:38. *Jeroboam's idolatrous feast in*, 1 Kin. 12:32, 33.

9. **Chisleu** (*December*), Ezra 10:9; Jer. 36:9, 22; Zech. 7:1.

10. **Tebeth** (*January*). Esth. 2:16. *Nebuchadnezzar besieges Jerusalem in*, 2 Kin. 25:1; Jer. 52:4.

11. **Sebat** (*February*), Zech. 1:7.

12. **Adar** (*March*). *Decree to put the Jews to death in*, Esth. 3:12, 13. *Second temple finished in*, Ezra 6:15. *Feast of Purim in*, Esth. 9:1–26.

Months in prophecy, Rev. 11:2.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
l *Bitter Herbs*, Num. 9:11.

9
4 R. V. inwards

†fire, and unleavened bread; *and* with [l]bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of [h]it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast *with* †fire; his head with his legs, and with the [4]purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of [h]it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with †fire.

11 And thus shall ye eat [h]it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it *is* the LORD's [g]passover.

12
u *Firstborn, of Egyptians, slain*, Zech. 12:10.
v *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
w *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

12 For I will pass through the land of [c]Ē'ġy̆pt this night, and will smite all the [u]firstborn in the land of Ē'ġy̆pt, both man and beast; and against all the [v]gods of Ē'ġy̆pt I will execute [w]judgment: I *am* the LORD.

13
x *Token*, Psa. 86:17.
y *God, preserver*, vs. 17–23; Gen. 2:2.
z *Israel, exempt from the plagues*, Ex. 4:22.

13 And the [s, r]blood shall be to you for a [x]token upon the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, [y]I will [z]pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Ē'ġy̆pt.

14
a *Memorial, passover*, Num. 16:40.
b *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
c *Ordinance*, Num. 9:14.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a [a]memorial; and ye shall keep it a [b]feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an [c]ordinance for ever.

15
d *Seven, days, passover lasted*, Gen. 7:2.
e *Leaven, forbidden at the passover*, Lev. 23:17.

15 ¶ [d]Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away [e]leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be [f]cut off from Ĭṣ'ra-el.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.

16
g *Rest*, Ex. 23:11.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; [g]no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17
5 R. V. hosts

17 And ye shall observe *the* [b]*feast of* unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your [5]armies out of the land of Ē'ġy̆pt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an [c]ordinance for ever.

18
h *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.

18 In the [h]first **month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19
i *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.
6 R. V. sojourner,

19 [d]Seven days shall there be no [e]leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be [f]cut off from the congregation of Ĭṣ'ra-el, whether he be a [6, i]stranger, or born in the land.

20 [e]Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21
j *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
k *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
l *Jesus, typified in the passover*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

21 ¶ Then [j]Mō'ṣeṣ called for all the [k]elders of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a [l]lamb according to your families, and [m]kill the [b]passover.

22 And ye shall take a bunch of ‡hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts

† **FIRE.** *On altar of burnt offering, never to cease burning*, Lev. 6:13. *Not to be kindled on Sabbath*, Ex. 35:3. *Used as a signal in war*, Judg. 20:38, 40; Jer. 6:1. *Furnaces of*, Dan. 3:6. *Children caused to pass through*, 2 Kin. 16:3; 17:17. *Torture by*, Lev. 21:9; Jer. 29:22; Dan. 3.

Miracles connected with: *Miraculously consumes Abraham's sacrifice*, Gen. 15:17; *Aaron's*, Lev. 9:24; *David's*, 1 Chr. 21:26; *Elijah's*, 1 Kin. 18:38; *Solomon's, at dedication of the temple*, 2 Chr. 7:1. *The burning bush*, Ex. 3:2. *Display of, in the plagues of Egypt*, Ex. 9:24; *in pillar to guide the children of Israel*, Ex. 13:21, 22; 14:19, 24; 40:38; Num. 9:15–23; *at Elijah's translation*, 2 Kin. 2:11. *Consumes, the conspirators with Korah, Dathan, and Abiram*, Num. 16:35; *the captains and their fifties*, 2 Kin. 1:9–12.

Figurative: *Of cleansing*, Isa. 6:6, 7. *Of spiritual power*, Jer. 20:9; Matt. 3:11; Luke 3:16. *Of judgments*, Deut. 4:24; 32:22; Isa. 33:14; Jer. 23:29; Amos 1:4, 7, 10, 12, 14; 2:2; Mal. 3:2; Luke 12:49; Rev. 20:9. *Of the destruction of the wicked*, Matt. 3:12; 13:42, 50; 25:41; Mark 9:43–48; Rev. 9:2; 21:8.

Everlasting, Isa. 33:14; Matt. 18:8; 25:41; Mark 9:43–48; Luke 3:37.

A Symbol: *Of God's presence*, Gen. 15:17; *in the burning bush*, Ex. 3:2; *on Sinai*, Ex. 19:18. *Tongues of, on the apostles*, Acts 2:3.

‡ **HYSSOP.** *A plant indigenous to western Asia and northern Africa*, 1 Kin. 4:33. *The Israelites used, in sprinkling the blood of the paschal lamb upon the lintels of their doors*, Ex. 12:22; *in sprinkling blood in purifications*, Lev. 14:4, 6, 51, 52; Heb. 9:19. *Used in the sacrifices of separation*, Num. 19:6. *Used in giving vinegar to Jesus on the cross*, John 19:29.

Figurative: *Of spiritual cleansing*, Psa. 51:7.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
n *Door, posts of, sprinkled with blood*, Deut. 11:20.

23
o *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
p *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
q *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Israel, exempt from the plagues*, Ex. 4:22.

26
s Deut. 6:20.
t *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14.

27
u *Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
v *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.
w *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

28
x *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.

29
y *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
z *Children, death of, as a judgment upon parents*, Mark 10:14.

a *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
b *Criminals*, Matt. 27:15.

30
c *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
d *Bereavement, instances of*, Hos. 9:12.

with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you shall go out
at the [n]door of his house until
the morning.
23 For the LORD will pass
through to [o]smite the [p]Ē-ġȳp′-
tianş; and when he seeth the
[q]blood upon the lintel, and on
the two side posts, the LORD will
pass over the [r]door, and will not
suffer the destroyer to come in
unto your houses to smite [r]*you*.
24 And ye shall observe [b]this
thing for an [c]ordinance to thee
and to thy sons for ever.
25 And it shall come to pass,
when ye be come to the land
which the LORD will give you,
according as he hath promised,
that ye shall keep this [b]service.
26 And it shall come to pass,
[s]when your [t]children shall say
unto you, What mean ye by this
[b]service?
27 That [u]ye shall [v]say, It *is* the
sacrifice of the LORD's [b]passover, who passed over the houses
of the children of [r]Ĭş′ra-el in
Ē′ġȳpt, when he [o]smote the
Ē-ġȳp′tianş, and delivered our
houses. And the people bowed
the head and [w]worshipped.
28 And the children of Ĭş′ra-el
went away, and [x]did as the
LORD had commanded Mō′şeş
and Aâr′on, so did they.
29 ¶ And it came to pass, that
at midnight the LORD [o]smote all
the [y,z]firstborn in the land of
Ē′ġȳpt, from the firstborn of
[a]Phā′raōh that sat on his throne
unto the firstborn of the [b]captive
that *was* in the dungeon; and all
the firstborn of ‖cattle.
30 And [a]Phā′raōh rose up in
the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Ē-ġȳp′tianş;
and there was a great [c]cry in
Ē′ġȳpt; [d]for *there was* not a
house where *there was* not one
dead.
31 ¶ [e]And [a]he called for [f]Mō′-
şeş and [g]Aâr′on by night, and
said, Rise up, *and* [h]get you forth
from among my people, both ye
and the children of [i]Ĭş′ra-el; and
go, serve the LORD, as ye have
said.
32 Also take your flocks and
your herds, as ye have said, and
[h]be gone; and [j]bless me also.
33 And the [k]Ē-ġȳp′tianş were
urgent upon the [i]people, that
they might send them out of the
land in haste; for they said, We
be all dead *men*.
34 And the people took their
[l]dough before it was [m]leavened,
their [n]kneadingtroughs being
bound up in their clothes upon
their shoulders.
35 And the children of Ĭş′ra-el
did according to the word of
Mō′şeş; and they [7,o,p]borrowed
of the Ē-ġȳp′tianş [q]jewels of [r]silver, and jewels of [s]gold, and
[t]raiment:
36 And the LORD gave the
[o]people favour in the sight of the
[k]Ē-ġȳp′tianş, so that they [8]lent
unto them *such things as they
required*. And they spoiled the
Ē-ġȳp′tianş.
37 ¶ And the children of [u]Ĭş′-
ra-el journeyed from [v]Rā-mē′şēş
to §Sŭc′coth, about six hundred
thousand on foot *that were* men,
beside children.
38 And a mixed multitude went
up also with them; and flocks,
and herds, *even* very much
cattle.
39 And they baked unleavened
cakes of the [l]dough which they
brought forth out of Ē′ġȳpt, for
it was not [m]leavened; because
[i]they were thrust out of Ē′ġȳpt,
and could not tarry, neither had

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
e *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.
f *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
g *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
h *Emancipation*, Deut. 15:12.
i *Israel, urged by Egyptians to depart*, Ex. 4:22.

32
j *Intercession, solicited, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.

33
k *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

34
l *Bread, how prepared*, Ezek. 4:13.
m *Leaven*, Lev. 23:17.
n *Kneading-trough*, Ex. 8:3.

35
o *Israel, borrowed jewels from the Egyptians*, Ex. 4:22.
p *Borrowing, instances of*, Ex. 22:14.
q *Jewels*, Gen. 24:53.
r *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
s *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
t *Dress*, Zech. 3:4.
7 R. V. asked

36
8 R. V. let them have what they asked.

37
u *Israel, number of, fit for military service when they left Egypt*, Ex. 4:22.
v *Rameses*, Gen. 47:11.

‖ **CATTLE.** Used generally in the Bible for domesticated animals of all kinds. Used here in accordance with modern English for animals of the bovine species only.
Used for sacrifice, 1 Kin. 8:63. See footnote, OFFERINGS, Lev. 6:17. *Sheltered*, Gen. 33:17. *Stall-fed*, Prov. 15:17. *Gilead adapted to the raising of*, Num. 32:1-4; *and Bashan*, Psa. 22:12; Ezek. 39:18; Amos 4:1.

§ **SUCCOTH.** *First camping place of the Israelites after leaving Rameses*, Ex. 12:37; 13:20; Num. 33:5, 6.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
w *Israel, dwelt in Egypt* 430 *years*, Ex. 4:22.
x Gal. 3:17.

43
y *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
z *Foreigners, forbidden to eat the passover*, Deut. 23:20.
9 R. V. alien

44
a *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
b *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
c *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.

45
d *Foreigners* Deut. 23:20.
e *Hired Servant*, Lev. 25:40.

46
f *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
g John 19:36.
h *Bones, of passover lamb not to be broken*, Ezek. 37:1.

48
i *Foreigners, religious privileges of*, Deut. 23:20.
j *Naturalization*, Acts 22:28.

they prepared for themselves
any victual.
40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the
children of [w]Ĭṣ′ra-el, who dwelt
in Ē′ġy̆pt, *was* [x]four hundred
and thirty years.
41 And it came to pass at the
end of the [x]four hundred and
thirty years, even the selfsame
day it came to pass, that all the
hosts of the LORD went out from
the land of Ē′ġy̆pt.
42 It *is* a night to be much ob-
served unto the LORD for bring-
ing them out from the land of
Ē′ġy̆pt: this *is* that night of the
LORD to be observed of all the
children of Ĭṣ′ra-el in their
generations.
43 ¶ And the LORD said unto
Mō′ṣeṣ and Aâr′on, This *is* the
ordinance of the [y]passover:
There shall no [9,z]stranger eat
thereof:
44 But every man's [a]servant
that is bought for [b]money, when
thou hast [c]circumcised him, then
shall he eat thereof.
45 A [6,d]foreigner and an [e]hired
servant shall not eat thereof.
46 In one house shall [f]it be eat-
en; thou shalt not carry forth
ought of the flesh abroad out of
the house; [g]neither shall ye
break a [h]bone thereof.
47 All the congregation of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el shall keep [f]it.
48 And when a [i]stranger shall
sojourn with thee, and will keep
the [f]passover to the LORD, let all
his males be [c]circumcised, and
then let him come near and keep
it; and [j]he shall be as one that is
born in the land: for no uncir-
cumcised person shall eat there-
of.
49 One +law shall be to him
that is homeborn, and unto the
[i]stranger that sojourneth among
you.
50 Thus [k]did all the children of
Ĭṣ′ra-el; as the LORD com-
manded Mō′ṣeṣ and Aâr′on, so
did they.
51 And it came to pass the self-
same day, *that* the LORD did
bring the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el out
of the land of Ē′ġy̆pt by their
[10]armies.

CHAPTER 13

The firstborn are to be sanctified to God. 3 *The memorial of the passover is commanded.* 11 *The firstlings of beasts are to be set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joseph's bones with them.* 20 *They come to Etham.* 21 *God guides them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto
[a]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
2 [b,c]Sanctify unto me all the
[d]firstborn, whatsoever openeth
the womb among the children of
[e]Ĭṣ′ra-el, *both* of man and of
beast: it *is* mine.
3 ¶ And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto the
people, [f]Remember this day, in
which ye came out from [g]Ē′ġy̆pt,
out of the house of bondage; for
by strength of hand the [h]LORD
brought you out from this *place*:
there shall no [i]leavened [j]bread
be eaten.
4 This day came ye out in the
[k]month *Ā′bĭb.
5 And it shall be when the
LORD shall bring thee into the
[l]land of the [m]Cā′năan-ītes, and
the [n]Hĭt′tītes, and the [o]Ăm′ôr-
ītes, and the [p]Hī′vītes, and the
[q]Jĕb′u-sītes, which he [r,s]sware
unto thy fathers to give thee, a
land flowing with [t]milk and
[u]honey, that thou shalt keep
[v]this service in this *,[k]month.
6 [w]Seven days thou shalt eat
unleavened bread, and in the
seventh day *shall be* a [v,x]feast to
the LORD.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

50
k *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

51
10 R. V. hosts.

1
a *Moses, secures the deliverance of Israel*, vs. 1–22; Ex. 2:10.

2
b Luke 2:23.
c *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
d *Firstborn, of man and beast, reserved to God*, Zech. 12:10.
e *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

3
f *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
h *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Leaven*, Lev. 23:17.
j *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

4
k *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

5
l *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
m *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
n *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
o *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
p *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.
q *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
r *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
s *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
t *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
u *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.
v *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15. 3.

6
w *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.
x *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

+**LEGISLATION.** *Class, forbidden*, Ex. 12:49; Lev. 24:22; Num. 9:14; 15:15, 16, 29; Gal. 3:28.
Supplemental, concerning Sabbath-breaking, Num. 15:32–35; *concerning inheritance*, Num. 27:1–11. See footnote, LAW, Deut. 33:2.

* **ABIB** (*April*), called NISAN. *First month in the Jewish calendar*, Ex. 12:2; 13:4. *Passover held in*, Ex. 23:15; Lev. 23:5, 6; Deut. 16:1. *Israelites depart from Egypt in*, Ex. 13:4–10; 23:15; Deut. 16:1. *Tabernacle set up in*, Ex. 40:2, 17. *Israelites, arrive at the wilderness of Zin in*, Num. 20:1; *enter Canaan in*, Josh. 4:19. *Jordan overflows in*, 1 Chr. 12:15.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
1 R. V. borders.

8
y *Parents, duty of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
z *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.

a *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:1.
b *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

9
c *Phylactery*, Matt. 23:5.
d *Token*, Psa. 86:17.
e *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
f *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
g *Ordinance*, Num. 9:14.

11
h *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
i *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
j *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
k *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

12
l *Memorial, firstborn*, Num. 16:40.
m *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
2 R. V. womb,

13
n *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
o *Redemption, of property*, Lev. 25:24.
p *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.
3 *Or*, kid;

14
q *Parents, duty of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
r *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.
s *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

15
t *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
u *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

7 Unleavened [f]bread shall be
eaten [w]seven days; and there
shall no leavened bread be seen
with thee, neither shall there be
[f]leaven seen with thee in all thy
[1]quarters.
8 And [y]thou shalt [z]shew thy
[a]son in that day, saying, [b]*This
is done* because of that *which* the
LORD did unto me when I came
forth out of Ē′ġȳpt.
9 And [b]it shall be for a [c,d]sign
unto thee upon thine hand, and
for a memorial between thine
eyes, that the LORD's [e]law may
be in thy mouth: for with a
strong hand hath the [f]LORD
brought thee out of Ē′ġȳpt.
10 Thou shalt therefore keep
this [g]ordinance in his season
from year to year.
11 ¶ And it shall be when the
LORD shall bring [h]thee into the
[i]land of the Cā′năan-ītes, as he
[j,k]sware unto thee and to thy fathers,
and shall give it thee,
12 That [h]thou shalt set [l]apart
unto the LORD [m]all that openeth
the [2]matrix, and every [m]firstling
that cometh of a beast which
thou hast; the males *shall be* the
LORD's.
13 And every [m]firstling of an [n]ass
thou shalt [o]redeem with a [3,p]lamb;
and if thou wilt not redeem it,
then thou shalt break his neck:
and all the [m]firstborn of man
among thy children shalt thou
redeem.
14 ¶ And it shall be when thy
[a]son asketh thee in time to come,
saying, What *is* [b]this ? that [q]thou
shalt [r]say unto him, By strength
of hand the [f]LORD brought us
out from [s]Ē′ġȳpt, from the
house of bondage:
15 And it came to pass, when
[t]Phā′raōh would hardly let us
go, that the LORD [u]slew all the
[v]firstborn in the land of [s]Ē′ġȳpt,
both the firstborn of man, and
the firstborn of beast: therefore I
sacrifice to the LORD all that
openeth the matrix, being
males; but all the [m]firstborn of
my children I [o]redeem.
16 And it shall be for a [4,d]token
upon thine hand, and for [w]frontlets
between thine eyes: for by
strength of hand the [f]LORD
brought us forth out of
Ē′ġȳpt.
17 ¶ And it came to pass, when
[t]Phā′raōh had let the people go,
that [f]God led them not *through*
the way of the land of the [x]Phĭlĭs′tīnes,
although that *was* near;
for God said, Lest peradventure
the people [y]repent when they
see [z]war, and they return to
Ē′ġȳpt:
18 But [a]God led the [b]people
about, *through* the way of the
wilderness of the [c]Red sea: and
the children of Ĭs′ra-el went up
[5]harnessed out of the land of
Ē′ġȳpt.
19 And [d]Mō′ṣeṣ took the bones
of [e]Jō′ṣeph with him: for he had
straitly [f]sworn the children of
[b]Ĭs′ra-el, saying, God will surely
visit you; and ye shall carry
up my bones away hence with
you.
20 ¶ And [b]they took their journey
from [g]Sŭc′coth, and encamped
in [6,h]Ē′tham, in the
edge of the wilderness.
21 And the [i]LORD went before
them by day in a [†,j]pillar of a
cloud, to lead them the way; and
by night in a pillar of fire, to give
them light; to go by day and
night:
22 He took not away [†,j]the pillar
of the cloud by day, nor the
pillar of fire by night, *from* before
the people.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Firstborn, of Egyptians, slain*, Zech. 12:10.

16
w Deut. 6:8; 11:18.
4 R. V. sign

17
x *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
y *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
z *War*, Judg. 3:2.

18
a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
5 R. V. armed

19
d *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
e *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
f *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

20
g *Succoth*, Ex. 12:37.
h *Etham*, Num. 33:6, 7.
6 *Signifying*, boundary of the sea,

21
i *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.

† **PILLAR OF CLOUD AND FIRE.** *Symbol of the Lord's presence*, Ex. 13:21 22; 16:10; 19:9, 16; 24:16–18; 33:9, 10; 34:5; Lev. 16:2; Num. 11:25; 12:5, 10; 14:10; 16:19, 42; Deut. 31:15; 1 Kin. 8:10, 11; Matt. 17:5; Luke 9:34, 35; 1 Cor. 10:1.
A guide to Israel, Ex. 14:19, 24; 40:36–38; Num. 9:15–23; 10:11, 12, 33 36; Deut. 1:33; Neh. 9:12, 19; Psa. 78:14; 105:39; Isa. 4:5.
In Isaiah's prophecy, Isa. 4:5. *In Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 10:3, 4, 18; 11:22, 23.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *God, his preserving care, exemplified*, vs. 1–31; Gen. 2 2.
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

2
d *Israel, journey from Succoth*, Ex. 4:22.
e Num. 33:7, 8.
f Num. 33:7, 8.
g *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
h Num. 33:7.

3
i *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.

4
j *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Heart, hardened, instances of*, Psa. 44:21.
m *Judgments, on the Egyptians*, Ex. 6:6.
n *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
o *Nation, punishment of*, vs. 4–31; Isa. 2:4.
p *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

5
q *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
r *Afflictions, impenitence in, instances of*, Psa. 34:19.
s *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
t *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.
u *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
1 R. V. changed toward

6
v *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
w *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.

7
x *Egypt, armies of*, Gen. 41:8.

9
y *Egyptians, pursue Israelites*, Gen. 50:3.
z *Horse*, Job 39:19.

a *Pharaoh* Ex. 3:10.
b *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
c *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.

CHAPTER 14

God instructs the Israelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh pursues after them. 10 The Israelites murmur. 13 Moses comforts them. 15 God instructs Moses. 19 The cloud removes behind the camp. 21 The Israelites pass through the Red Sea. 23 The Egyptians pursuing them are drowned.

AND the [a]LORD [b]spake unto [c]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of [d]Ĭṣ′ra-el, that they turn and encamp before [e]Pī′-ha-hī′roth, between [f]Mĭg′dol and the [g]sea, over against [h]Bā′al–zē′phon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For [i]Phā′raōh will say of the children of [d]Ĭṣ′ra-el, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 [j]And [k]I will harden [i]Phā′raōh's [l]heart, that he shall follow after them; and [m]I will be honoured upon Phā′raōh, and upon all his host; that the [n,o]Ē-ġ̆ўp′tianṣ [p]may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the [q]king of Ē′ġ̆ўpt that the people fled: [r]and the [s]heart of [i]Phā′raōh and of his servants was [1,t]turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let [u]Ĭṣ′ra-el go from serving us?

6 And [i]he made ready his [v]chariot, and took his [w]people with him:

7 And [i]he took six hundred chosen [v]chariots, and all the chariots of [x]Ē′ġ̆ўpt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the [l]heart of [i]Phā′raōh [q]king of Ē′ġ̆ўpt, and he pursued after the children of [u]Ĭṣ′ra-el: and the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el went out with an high hand.

9 But the [y]Ē-ġ̆ўp′tianṣ pursued after them, all the [z]horses *and* chariots of [a]Phā′raōh, and his [b]horsemen, and his [c]army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside [d]Pī′-ha-hī′roth, before [e]Bā′al–zē-phon.

10 ¶ And when [a]Phā′raōh drew nigh, the children of [f]Ĭṣ′ra-el lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Ē-ġ̆ўp′tianṣ marched after them; and they were sore [g,h]afraid: and the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el [i,j]cried out unto the LORD.

11 And [k,l]they [m]said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, [n]Because *there were* no [o]graves in Ē′ġ̆ўpt, hast thou taken us away to [p]die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Ē′ġ̆ўpt?

12 [l,m]*Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Ē′ġ̆ўpt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Ē-ġ̆ўp′tianṣ? For [k]*it had been* better for us to serve the Ē-ġ̆ўp′tianṣ, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And [q,r]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto the people, [s,t]Fear ye not, stand still, and see the [u]salvation of the [v]LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Ē-ġ̆ўp′tianṣ whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 The [v]LORD shall [w]fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, [x]Wherefore [y,z]criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, that they go forward:

16 But lift thou up thy [a]rod, and stretch out thine hand over the [b]sea, and divide it: and the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el shall go on dry *ground* through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the [c]hearts of the [d]Ē-ġ̆ўp′tianṣ, and they shall follow them: and I will [e]get me honour upon [f]Phā′raōh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Num. 33:7, 8.
e Num. 33:7.

10
f *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
g *Doubting, of Israelites*, Rom. 14:23.
h *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
i *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
j *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

11
k *Servant, degraded by bondage*, Jer. 2:14.
l *Evil, for good, instances of*, Psa. 35:12.
m *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:27.
n *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.
o *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
p *Death*, Num. 23.10.

13
q *Meekness, exemplified*, Psa. 45:4.
r *Moses, character of*, Ex. 2:10.
s *Adversity, consolations in*, Psa. 10:6.
t *Faith, enjoined, in time of public danger*, Mark 11:22.
u *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

14
w *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

15
x *Despondency, instances of*, Eccl. 2:20.
y *Indecision, instances of*, 1 Kin. 18:21.
z *Prayer, rebuked*, Acts 6:4.

16
a *Rod of Moses*, Ex. 4:17.
b *Red Sea, divided*, Ex. 10:19.

17
c *Heart, hardened*, Psa. 44:21.
d *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
e *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
f *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3 10.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18 And the [d]E-gyp'tians [g]shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pha'raoh, upon his chariots, and upon his [h]horsemen.

19 ¶ And the *angel of [i]God, which went before the camp of Is'ra-el, removed and went behind them; and the [j,k]pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

20 And [j]it came between the camp of the [d]E-gyp'tians and the camp of Is'ra-el; and it was a cloud and darkness *to them,* but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Mo'ses stretched out his hand over the [b]sea; and the LORD [l]caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east [m,n]wind all that night, and made the sea dry *land,* and the waters were divided.

22 And the children of [o]Is'ra-el went into the midst of the [b]sea upon the dry *ground*: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the [d]E-gyp'tians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the [b]sea, *even* all Pha'raoh's horses, his chariots, and his [h]horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning [p,q]watch the LORD [r]looked unto the host of the E-gyp'tians through the [j]pillar of fire and of the cloud, and [2,s]troubled the host of the E-gyp'tians.

25 And took off their [t]chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily: [u]so that the E-gyp'tians said, Let us flee from the face of Is'ra-el; for the LORD [v]fighteth for them against the E-gyp'tians.

26 And the LORD said unto Mo'ses, Stretch out thine hand over the [b]sea, that the waters may come again upon the [d]E-gyp'tians, upon their chariots, and upon their [h]horsemen.

27 And Mo'ses stretched forth his hand over the [b]sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the E-gyp'tians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the [w]E-gyp'tians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the [h]horsemen, *and* all the [w]host of Pha'raoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But the children of [o]Is'ra-el walked upon dry *land* in the midst of the [b]sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the [x]LORD saved Is'ra-el that day out of the hand of the E-gyp'tians; and Is'ra-el saw the E-gyp'tians [w]dead upon the sea shore.

31 And Is'ra-el saw that [u]great work which the LORD did upon the [w]E-gyp'tians: and the people [y]feared the LORD, and [z]believed the LORD, and his servant Mo'ses.

CHAPTER 15

Moses' song. 22 The people find water. 23 The bitter waters at Marah are sweetened. 27 The people come to Elim where were twelve wells of water.

[a,b]THEN [c]sang [d]Mo'ses and the children of [e]Is'ra-el this [f]song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, [g,h]I will [i]sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the [j]sea.

2 The [k]LORD *is* my [l]strength

18
g *Miracles, design of,* Luke 23:8.
h *Cavalry.* 1 Sam. 13:5.

19
i *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
j *Pillar, of cloud and fire,* Ex. 13:21.
k *Symbols and Similitudes, of divine presence, pillar of fire,* Heb. 9:9.

21
l *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.
m *Wind, miraculous,* Job 37:17.
n *Meteorology,* Matt. 16:2.

22
o *Israel, cross the Red Sea,* Ex. 4:22.

24
p *Night, divided into watches,* Gen. 1:5.
q *Time, division of,* Rev. 10:6.
r *Anthropomorphisms, vision attributed to God,* Gen. 11:5.
s *Miracles, destruction of Pharaoh's army,* Luke 23:8.
2 R. V. discomfited

25
t *Chariot, wheels of, providentially taken off,* Josh. 11:4.
u *Miracles, convincing effect of,* Luke 23:8.
v *War, God in,* Judg. 3:2.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

27
w *Egyptians, destroyed,* Gen. 50:3.

30
x *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

31
y *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
z *Faith,* Mark 11:22.

1
a *Faith, instances of,* vs. 1–19; Mark 11:22.
b *Thankfulness, to God,* vs. 1–19; Acts 24:3.
c *Joy, instances of,* Psa. 5:11.
d *Moses, composes song for children of Israel,* vs. 1–27; Ex. 2:10.
e *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
f *Praise, song of Moses,* vs. 1–21; Psa. 150:1.
g *Poetry, epic,* vs. 1–19; Acts 17:28.
h *War Song,* vs. 1–21; Judg. 5:1.
i Music, vs. 1–21; 2 Chr. 5:13.
j *Red Sea, Pharaoh and army drowned in,* Ex. 10:19.

2 k *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2. l *Spiritual Blessings,* Eph. 1:3.

* **ANGEL. One of the Holy Trinity:** Trinitarian authorities interpret the Scriptures cited under this topic as referring to Christ, who, according to this view, was the divine presence in the wilderness. *Called* ANGEL, Ex 33:2; Num. 20:16; Acts 7:30, 35; MINE ANGEL, Ex. 23:20 23; 32:34; ANGEL OF GOD, Ex. 14:19; ANGEL OF JE

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
o *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
3
p *God, name of, proclaimed*, Gen. 2:2.
4
q *Egyptians, destroyed*, Gen. 33:3.
r *Chariots*, Josh. 11:4.
s *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
t *Death*, Num. 23:10.
6
u *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
7
w *Anger, of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
8
x *Wind, miraculous*, Job 37:17.
9
y *Spoils, of war*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
10
z *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

a *Wind, miraculous*, Job 37:17.
b *Lead*, Ezek. 22:18.
11
c *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
12
d *Anthropomorphisms, hand attributed to God*, Gen. 11:5.
e *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

and song, and [m]he is become my [n]salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will [o]exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the [p]LORD *is* his name.

4 [q]Phā′raōh's [r]chariots and his [s]host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are [t]drowned in the [j]Red sea.

5 The depths have covered [q]them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in [u]power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the [v]enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy [w]wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the [x]blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the [j]sea.

9 The [v]enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the [y]spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy [z,a]wind, the sea covered them: they sank as [b]lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who *is* like [c]thee, glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right [d]hand, [e]the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy [f]mercy hast [g]led forth the people *which* thou hast [h]redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 The people shall hear, *and* be [i,j]afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of [1,k]Păl-es-tī′nȧ.

15 Then the [l]dukes of [m]Ē′dom shall be amazed; the mighty men of [n]Mō′ab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the [o]inhabitants of Cā′năan shall melt away.

16 Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the [p]greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, *which* thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in, *in* the [q]Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.

18 The [r,s]LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Phā′raōh went in with his chariots and with his [t,u]horsemen into the [v]sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of [w]Is′-ra-el went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And *,[x]Mĭr′ĭ-am the [y]prophetess, the sister of [z]Aâr′-on, took a †timbrel in her hand and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with [a]dances.

21 And *,[b]Mĭr′ĭ-am answered them, [c,d,e]Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed glorious-

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
14
i *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
j *War, God sends panic in*, Judg. 3:2.
k *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
1 R. V. Philistia.
15
l *Duke*, Gen. 36:15.
m *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
n *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
o *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
16
p *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
17
q *Canaan, called the sanctuary*, Gen. 37:1
18
r *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
s *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
19
t *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
u *Egyptians, army of, destroyed*, Gen. 50:3.
v *Red Sea, Pharaoh and his army drowned in*, Ex. 10:19.
w *Israel, pass through the Red Sea*, Ex. 4:22.
20
x *Women, as prophets*, Prov. 31:10.
y *Prophetesses*, Judg. 4:4.
z *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
a *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.
21
b *Women, as poets*, Prov. 31:10.
c *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
d *Praise, song of Miriam*, Psa. 150:1.
e *Poetry, epic*, Acts 17:28.

HOVAH, Ex. 3:2; Judg. 2:1; ANGEL OF HIS PRESENCE, Isa. 63:9.

* **MIRIAM**, sister of Moses. *Watches over Moses when he is in the ark*, Ex. 2:4–8. *Commissioned with Moses and Aaron*, Mic. 6:4. *Song of, after the destruction of Pharaoh and his army*, Ex. 15:20, 21. *Jealous of Moses; stricken with leprosy; healed on account of the intercession of Moses*, Num. 12; Deut. 24:9. *Dies and is buried at Kadesh*, Num. 20:1.

† **TIMBREL**, an instrument of music of the tambourine sort. *Used, by Miriam*, Ex. 15:20; *by Jephthah's daughter*, Judg. 11:34. *Used in religious service*, 2 Sam. 6:5; 1 Chr. 13:8; Psa. 68:25; 81:2; 149:3; 150:4.
See footnote, MUSIC, *Instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f Horse, Job 39:19.

22
g Moses, Ex. 2:10.
h Israel, journey to Marah, Ex. 4:22.
i Red Sea, Ex. 10: 19.
j Shur, 1 Sam. 15:7.

23
k Num. 33:8, 9.
2 *That is*, bitterness.

24
l Murmuring, Num. 14:2.
m Evil, for good, instances of, Psa. 35:12.
n Borrowing Trouble, instances of, Matt. 6:25.

25
o Meekness, exemplified, Psa. 45:4.
p Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
q God, providence of, instances of, Gen. 2:2.
r Water, 1 Kin. 17: 10.
s Miracles, Luke 23:8.
t Law, Deut. 33:2.
u Temptation, a test, Luke 11:4.
v Afflictions, design of, Psa. 34:19.

26
w Blessing, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
x Diligence, required in keeping commandments, Rom. 12:8.
y Obedience, reward of, Heb. 5:8.
z Promises, to the obedient, of exemption from afflictions, 2 Cor. 1:20.

a Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
b God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
c God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
d Healing, the Lord the healer, Acts 4:22. 3 R. V. eyes. **27** *e Israel*, Ex. 4:22. *f* Num. 33:9. *g Palm Tree*, Song 7:7. 4 R. V. springs

ly; the [f]horse and his rider hath
he thrown into the sea.
22 ¶ So [g]Mō′ṣeṣ brought [h]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el from the [i]Red sea, and they
went out into the wilderness of
[j]Shûr; and they went three days
in the wilderness, and found no
water.
23 ¶ And when they came to
[k]Mā′rah, they could not drink of
the waters of Mā′rah, for they
were bitter: therefore the name
of it was called [2]Mā′rah.
24 And the people [l,m]murmured
against Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
[n]What shall we drink?
25 And [o]he [p]cried unto the
LORD; and the [q]LORD shewed
him a tree, *which* when he had
cast into the [r]waters, the waters
were [s]made sweet: there he made
for them a [t]statute and an ordinance,
and there he [u,v]proved
them.
26 And said, [w]If thou wilt [x]diligently
hearken to the voice of the
LORD thy God, and wilt [y]do
that which is right in his [3]sight,
and wilt give ear to his commandments,
and keep all his
statutes, [z,a]I will put none of
these ‡diseases upon thee, which
I have brought upon the Ē-ġȳp′-
tianṣ: for I *am* the [b,c]LORD that
[d]healeth thee.
27 ¶ And [e]they came to [f]Ē′lim,
where *were* twelve [4]wells of water,
and threescore and ten
[g]palm trees: and they encamped
there by the waters.

CHAPTER 16

The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They murmur for want of bread. 4 God promises them bread from heaven. 11 Quails are sent. 14 and manna. 16 Directions concerning the manna. 25 None of it found on the sabbath. 32 An omer of it is preserved.

AND they took their journey
from [a]Ē′lim, and all the
congregation of the children of
[b]Ĭṣ′ra-el came unto the wilder-
ness of [c]Sĭn, which *is* between
Ē′lim and *Sī′nāi, on the fif-
teenth day of the second [d]month
after their departing out of the
land of [e]Ē′ġȳpt.
2 And the whole congregation
of the children of [f]Ĭṣ′ra-el
[g,h]murmured against [i]Mō′ṣeṣ
and [j]Aâr′on in the [c]wilderness:
3 [g]And the children of [f]Ĭṣ′ra-el
[k]said unto them, Would [1]to God
we had died by the hand of the
LORD in the land of Ē′ġȳpt,
when we sat by the flesh pots,
and when we did eat [l]bread to
the full; for [m,n]ye have brought
us forth into this [c]wilderness, to
kill this whole assembly with
[o]hunger.
4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto
[i]Mō′ṣeṣ, Behold, I will [p]rain
bread from heaven for you; and
the people shall go out and gath-
er a [2]certain rate every day, that
I may [q]prove them, whether they
[r]will walk in my [s]law, or no.
5 And it shall come to pass,
that on the sixth day they shall
prepare *that* which they bring in;
and it shall be twice as much as
they gather daily.
6 And [i]Mō′ṣeṣ and [j]Aâr′on said

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Num. 33:9.
b Israel, journey to wilderness of Sin, Ex. 4:22.
c Sin, desert of, Ex. 17:1.
d Month, Ex. 12:2.
e Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

2
f Israel, murmurs, Ex. 4:22.
g Murmurings, of Israelites, Num. 14:2.
h Evil, for good, instances of, Psa. 35:12.
i Moses, Ex. 2:10.
j Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

3
k Ingratitude, of man to man, Rom. 1:21.
l Bread, Ezek. 4: 13.
m Borrowing Trouble, instances of, Matt. 6:25.
n False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
o Hunger, a source of temptation, Neh. 9:15.
1 R. V. that we

4
p Miracles, design of, vs. 5, 6; Luke 23:8.
q Temptation, a test, Luke 11:4.
r Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
s Law, Deut. 33:2.
2 R. V. day's portion.

‡ **DISEASE.** *Diagnosis of*, Lev. 13:3 59; 14:3. *Sent from God*, Lev. 14:34. As judgments: *Upon David's child*, 2 Sam. 12:15; *upon Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 5:27; *upon Jehoram*, 2 Chr. 21:12–19; *upon Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:17 20.

Of the skin, Lev. 13:38, 39; Deut. 28:27; Job 7:5. *Of the sexual organs*, Lev. 15; 22:4; Num. 5:2; Deut. 23:10. *Treatment of fractures*, Ezek. 30:21.

Threatened as judgments, Lev. 26:16; Deut. 7:15; 28:22, 27, 28, 35, 60; 29:22.

Physicians employed for, 2 Chr. 16:12; Matt. 9:12; Mark 5:26. *Remedies used*, Prov. 17:22; Isa. 38:21; Jer. 30:13; 46:11; *poultices*, 2 Kin. 20:7; Isa. 38:21; *ointments*, Isa. 1:6; Jer. 8:22; *emulsions*, Luke 10:34.

Healing of: *From God*, Ex. 15:26; 23:25; Deut. 7:15; 2 Chr. 16:12; Psa. 103:3. *By Jesus*, Matt. 4:23, 24; 14:35, 36; Mark 1:31–34; Luke 4:38–40; 6:17, 18; 9:11. *By the twelve*, Matt. 10:1, 8; Luke 9:1, 6. *By the seventy*, Luke 10:9. *By Paul*, Acts 19:12; 28:8, 9. *In answer to prayer, of Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:1–11; Isa. 38:1–8.

Miraculous healing of, a sign to accompany the preaching of the word, Mark 16:18; Luke 9:1. See footnote, MIRACLES, Luke 23:8.

See footnote, AFFLICTIONS, Psa. 34:19.

Figurative, Isa. 1:6; 3:17; Jer. 30:12; Ezek. 34:4; Matt. 9:12.

* **SINAI,** a mountain in the peninsula between the arms of the Red Sea; called also HOREB. *Children of Israel arrive at, in their wanderings in the wilderness*, Ex. 19:2; Deut. 1:2. *The law delivered to Moses upon*, Ex. 19: 3–25; 20; 24:12–18; 32:15, 16; 34:2–4, 28; Lev. 7:38; 25: 1; 26:46; 27:34; Num. 3:1; Deut. 4:11, 15; 5:4, 22, 26; 29:1; 33:2; Neh. 9:13; Psa. 68:8, 17; Mal. 4:4; Acts 7:30, 38; Heb. 12:18, 19.

Figurative, Gal. 4:24, 25.

See footnote, HOREB, Ex. 3:1.

Wilderness of: *Children of Israel, journeyed in*, Num. 10: 12; *kept the passover in*, Num. 9:1–5; *numbered in*, Num. 26:64.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

unto all the children of Ī́ṣ′ra-el, At even, [p]then ye shall know that the [t]LORD hath brought you out from the land of Ē′ġȳpt:

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the [u]glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: [v,w]and what *are* we, that ye murmur against us?

8 And Mō′ṣeṣ said, *This shall be*, when the [x]LORD shall give you in the evening †flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD [y]heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: [w]and what *are* we? [z]your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the LORD.

9 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ spake unto [b]Aâr′on, Say unto all the congregation of the children of [c]Ī́ṣ′ra-el, Come near before the LORD: for he hath [d]heard your [e]murmurings.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as [b]Aâr′on spake unto the whole congregation of the children of [c]Ī́ṣ′ra-el, that they looked toward the [f]wilderness, and, behold, the [g]glory of the LORD appeared in the [h]cloud.

11 And the LORD spake unto [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

12 I have heard the [e]murmurings of the children of [c]Ī́ṣ′ra-el: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat †,[i]flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with [i]bread; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your [j,k]God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even the †quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the [l]dew lay round about the [3]host.

14 And when the [l]dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of [c]Ī́ṣ′ra-el saw *it*, they said one to another, [4]It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto them, [i]This *is* the bread which the [k,m]LORD hath given you to eat.

16 This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an [n]omer for every man, *according to* the number of your persons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his [o]tents.

17 And the children of [c]Ī́ṣ′ra-el did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did [n]mete *it* with an omer, [p]he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ said, [q]Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding [c]they [r]hearkened not unto [a]Mō′ṣeṣ; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred [s]worms, and stank: and Mō′ṣeṣ was [t]wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the [u]rulers of the congregation came and told Mō′ṣeṣ.

23 And he said unto them, This *is* *that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* the [v]rest of the holy ‡sabbath unto the LORD: [w]bake *that* which ye

7
u *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Patience, instances of*, Luke 8:15.
w *Meekness, instances of*, Psa. 45:4.

8
x *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
z *Reproof*, Prov. 17:10.

9
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
e *Murmuring, of Israelites*, Num. 14:2.

10
f *Sin, wilderness of*, Ex. 17:1.
g *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.

12
i *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
j *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

13
l *Dew*, Dan. 4:15.
3 R. V. camp.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time* Rev 10:6.

15
m *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. What is it?

16
n *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
o *Tents*, Gen. 13:5.

18
p 2 Cor. 8:15.

19
q *Sanitation and Hygiene*, Num. 31:23.

20
r *Disobedience, to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.
s *Worm*, Jonah 4:7.
t *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

22
u *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.

23
v *Rest, on the Sabbath, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.
w *Commandment, enjoining preparation for the Sabbath*, Deut. 8:2.

† **QUAIL.** *Miracle of, in the wilderness of Sin*, Ex. 16:8, 12, 13; *at Kibroth-hattaavah*, Num. 11:31, 32; Psa. 78:27–30; 105:40.

‡ **SABBATH.** *Signifying a rest period*, Gen. 2:2, 3; Lev. 23:25; 26:34, 35. *Holy*, Ex. 16:23; 20:8, 11; 31:14; 35:2. Deut. 5:12; Neh. 9:14; Isa. 58:13, 14; Ezek. 44:24. *A sign*,

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
[x] *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

29
[y] *Commandment, enjoining rest on the Sabbath*, Deut. 8:2.

30
[z] *Rest*, Ex. 23:12.

31
[a] *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
[b] Num. 11:7.
[c] *Honey*, Prov. 25: 27.

32
[d] *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

will bake *to day*, and seethe that
ye will seethe; and that which
remaineth over lay up for you to
be kept until the morning.
24 And they laid ‖it up till the
morning, as [a]Mō′ṣeṣ bade: and
it [x]did not stink, neither was
there any worm therein.
25 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ said, Eat that
to day; for to day *is* a ‡sabbath
unto the LORD: to day ye shall
not find ‖it in the field.
26 Six days ye shall gather it; but
on the seventh day, *which is* the
‡sabbath, in it there shall be none.
27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that*
there [r]went out *some* of the peo-
ple on the ‡seventh day for to
gather, and they found none.
28 And the LORD said unto
[a]Mō′ṣeṣ, How long [r]refuse ye to
keep my commandments and
my laws?
29 See, for that the LORD hath
given you the ‡sabbath, there-
fore he giveth you on the sixth
day the bread of two days;
[y]abide ye every man in his place,
let no man go out of his place on
the seventh day.
30 So the people [z]rested on the
‡seventh day.
31 And the house of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el
called the name thereof ‖Man-
na: and it *was* like [b]coriander
seed, white; and the taste of it
was like wafers *made* with
[c]honey.
32 ¶ And [d]Mō′ṣeṣ said, This *is*
the thing which the LORD com-
mandeth, Fill an [e]omer of it to be
kept for your generations; [f,g]that
they may see the bread where-
with [h]I have fed you in the wil-
derness, when I brought you
forth from the land of [i]Ē′ġȳpt.
33 And [d]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto
[j]Aâr′on, Take a pot, and put an
[e]omer full of ‖manna therein,
and lay it up before the LORD,
to be [k]kept for your generations.
34 As the LORD commanded
[d]Mō′ṣeṣ, so [j]Aâr′on laid ‖it up
before the [l]Testimony, to be
kept.
35 And the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el
did eat ‖manna [m]forty years, un-
til they came to a land inhabited;
they did eat manna, until they
came unto the borders of the
land of [n]Cā′năan.
36 Now an [e]omer *is* the tenth
part of an ephah.

CHAPTER 17

The people murmur for water at Rephidim. 5 God sends them for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the intercession of Moses' hands. 15 Moses builds the altar Jehovah-nissi.

AND all the congregation of
the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el
journeyed from the wilderness
of *Sĭn, after their journeys, ac-
cording to the commandment of
the LORD, and pitched in
†Rĕph′i-dĭm: and *there was* no
[b]water for the people to drink.
2 Wherefore the [a]people [1,c]did

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[e] *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
[f] *Instruction, by object lesson*, Prov 23:23.
[g] *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
[h] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
[i] *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

33
[j] *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
[k] *Memorial*, vs.32–34; Num. 16:40.

34
[l] *Ark, contents of*, Ex. 25:10.

35
[m] *Forty, years*, Jonah 3:4.
[n] *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

1
[a] *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
[b] *Water*, 1 Kin. 17: 10.

2
[c] *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.
1 R. V. strove

Ex. 31:13, 16, 17; Ezek. 20:12, 13, 16, 20, 21, 24. *The Lord is represented as resting on*, Gen. 2:2, 3; Ex. 31: 17; Heb. 4:4.

Rest on, enjoined, Ex. 16:28–30; 31:15; 23:12; 34:21; 35: 2, 3, Lev. 19:3, 30; 23:1–3; 26:2; Deut. 5:12–15; 2 Chr. 36: 21; Jer. 17:21, 22, 24, 25, 27; Luke 23:56. *Rest on, of servants and animals, enjoined*, Ex. 20:10; 23:12; Deut. 5:14. *Labor on, suspended*, Ex. 16:5, 23–30; 20:10; Mark 16:1; Luke 23:56.

Offerings prescribed for, Lev. 24:8; Num. 28:9, 10; 1 Chr. 23:31; 2 Chr. 2:4; Ezek. 46:4, 5. *Song for*, Psa. 92:1–15.

Preparation for, Ex. 16:5, 22; Matt. 27:62; Mark 15:42; Luke 23:54; John 19:31.

Worship on, Ezek. 46:1, 3; Acts 15:21; 16:13; *enjoined*, Ezek. 46:1, 3. *Religious instruction on*, Mark 6:2, Luke 4: 16, 31; 6:6; 13:10; Acts 13:14, 27, 42, 44; 15:21; 17:2; 18:4. *Apostles taught on*, Acts 15:14–44; 17:2; 18:4.

Christ's interpretation of, Matt. 12:1–8, 10–13; Luke 6:1–10 (with Mark 2:23–28); 13:10–17; 14:1–5; John 7:21–24; 9:14. *Christ is Lord of*, Mark 2:28. *Christ performed miracles on*, Matt. 12:10–13; Mark 3:1–5; Luke 6:1–10; 13.10 17; John 5:5–14; 7:21 24. *Christ taught on*, Mark 1:21. 22: 6:2; Luke 4:16, 31: 6:6: 13:10–17.

Irksome observance of, Amos 8:5. *Hypocritical observance of, provokes divine displeasure*, Isa. 1:13; Lam. 2:6; Ezek. 20:12, 13, 16, 21, 24.

Rewards for observance of, Isa. 56:2, 4–7; 58:13, 14; Jer. 17:21, 22, 24, 25.

Profanation of, Ex. 16:27, 28; Num. 15:32 36; Neh. 10. 31; 13:15, 21; Jer. 17:21–23; Ezek. 22:8; 23:38.

Punishments for violation of: *Death*, Ex. 35:2; Num. 15:32–36. *Judgments*, Jer. 17:27.

‖ **MANNA,** Ex. 16:4–35; Num. 11:6–10; Deut. 8:3, 16; Josh. 5:12; Neh. 9:15, 20: Psa. 78:24; 105:40; John 6:31, 49, 58. *Preserved in the ark of the testimony*, Ex. 16:33; Heb. 9:4.

Figurative, John 6:48–51; 1 Cor. 10:3; Rev. 2:17.

* **SIN,** a wilderness between Elim and Sinai. *Children of Israel, journeyed through*, Ex. 16:1; 17:1; Num. 33:11, 12; *murmur for bread in*, Ex. 16:2. *Manna and quails given in*. Ex. 16:4–36.

† **REPHIDIM,** a camping-place of Israel. *Water brought from rock at; Amalekites join battle with Israel in*, Ex. 17:8–16; 19:2; Num. 33:14, 15.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
e *Meekness, instances of*, Psa. 45:4.
f *Backsliding, instances of*, Hos. 11:7.
2 R. V. strive
3
g *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.
h *Evil, for good, instances of*, Psa. 35:12.
i *Borrowing Trouble, instances of*, Matt. 6:25.
j *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
4
k *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
l *Persecution*, John 15:20.
5
m *Prayer, answered, instances of*, vs. 4–6; Acts 6:4.
n *Government, Mosaic, the senatorial council*, Isa. 22:21.
o *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
p *Rod of Moses*, Ex. 4:17.
6
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.
t *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
u *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
7
v *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
w *Infidelity, of Israel*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
x *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
3 R. V. striving
8
y *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
z *War*, Judg. 3:2.

a *Israel, defeat the Amalekites*, vs. 8–13; Ex. 4:22.
9
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
d *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
e *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
f *Rod of Moses*, Ex. 4:17.
10
g *War*, Judg. 3:2

chide with [d]Mō'ṣeṣ, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Mō'ṣeṣ said unto them, [e]Why [2]chide ye with me? wherefore do ye [f]tempt the LORD?

3 And the [a]people thirsted there for [b]water; and the people [g,h]murmured [c]against [d]Mō'ṣeṣ, and said, [i]Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of [j]Ē'ġy̆pt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

4 And [d]Mō'ṣeṣ [k]cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to [l]stone me.

5 And the LORD [m]said unto [d]Mō'ṣeṣ, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the [n,o]elders of Ĭṣ'ra-el; and thy [p]rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 Behold, [q,r]I will stand before thee there upon the rock in [s]Hō'reb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there [t]shall come [u]water out of it, that the people may drink. And Mō'ṣeṣ did so in the sight of the [n,o]elders of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

7 And he called the name of the place Măs'sah, and ‡Mĕr'i-bah, because of the [3]chiding of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and because they [v]tempted the LORD, [w,x]saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ Then came [y]Ăm'a-lĕk, and [z]fought with [a]Ĭṣ'ra-el in †Rĕph'i-dĭm.

9 And [b]Mō'ṣeṣ said unto [c]Jŏsh'u-ȧ, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with [d]Ăm'a-lĕk: to morrow I will [e]stand on the top of the hill with the [f]rod of God in mine hand.

10 So [c]Jŏsh'u-ȧ did as [b]Mō'ṣeṣ had said to him, and [g]fought with [d]Ăm'a-lĕk: and Mō'ṣeṣ, [h]Aâr'on, and [i]Hûr went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when [b]Mō'ṣeṣ [j]held up his hand, that [a,k]Ĭṣ'ra-el prevailed: and when he let down his hand, [d]Ăm'a-lĕk prevailed.

12 But [b]Mō'ṣeṣ' hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon; and [h]Aâr'on and [i]Hûr stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and [e]his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 [a]And [c]Jŏsh'u-ȧ discomfited [d]Ăm'a-lĕk and his people with the edge of the [l]sword.

14 And the LORD said unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, Write this *for* a [m]memorial in a [n]book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of [c]Jŏsh'u-ȧ: for I will utterly [o]put out the remembrance of [p]Ăm'a-lĕk from under heaven.

15 And Mō'ṣeṣ built an [q,r]altar, and called the name of it Jĕ-hō'vah-nĭs'sī:

16 For [s]he said, Because the LORD hath [t]sworn *that* the LORD *will have* [g]war with [p]Ăm'a-lĕk from generation to generation.

CHAPTER 18

Jethro brings to Moses his wife and two sons. 7 Moses entertains him. 13 Jethro's counsel to Moses is needed. 27 Jethro departs.

WHEN [a]Jĕth'rō, the [b]priest of Mĭd'ĭ-an, [c]Mō'ṣeṣ' [d]father in law, heard of all that [e]God had done for Mō'ṣeṣ, and for [f]Ĭṣ'ra-el his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Ĭṣ'ra-el out of [g]Ē'ġy̆pt:

2 Then [a]Jĕth'rō, Mō'ṣeṣ' [d]father in law, took [h]Zĭp-pō'rah, Mō'ṣeṣ' wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two [i]sons; of which

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
i *Hur*, Ex. 24:14.
11
j *Intercession, answered*, Jer. 27:18.
k *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
13
l *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
14
m *Memorial*, Num. 16:40.
n *Book*, Num. 5:23.
o *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
p *Amalekites, prophecies against*, Num. 13:29.
15
q *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
r *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
16
s *Moses, prophecies of*, Ex. 2:10.
t *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
1
a *Jethro*, Ex. 3:1.
b *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
d *Father-in-law*, Judg. 19:3.
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
2
h *Zipporah*, Ex. 2:21.
3
i *Children*, Mark 10:14.

‡ **MERIBAH**, or MASSAH. *Water brought from the rock at*, Ex. 17:1–7; Num. 20:3–13; Deut. 8:15; Neh. 9:15; Psa. 78:15, 16, 20; 105:41; 114:8; Isa. 48:21. *Israelites tempted God at*, Deut. 6:16, Psa. 95:9. *Hearts hardened at*, Psa. 95:8. *Israelites proved at*, Psa. 81:7. *Rock of, typical of Christ*, 1 Cor. 10:4.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*. Rev. 10:6.

j *Gershom*, Ex. 2. 22.
k *Forerunner*, Deut 23 20.
1 R. V. a sojourner

4
l 1 Chr. 23.15
m *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3. 10.

5
n *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.

7
o *Salutations*, Luke 1 44.
p *Kiss*, Ruth 1 14.
q *Tent*, Gen. 13.5.

8
r *Egyptians*, Gen. 50.3.
s *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
t *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24.3.

11
u *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11 22.
v *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R V. yea.
3 R. V. against them.

12
w *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6 17.

the name of the one *was* [j]Gĕr′-
shŏm; for he said, I have been
[1]an [k]alien in a strange land:
4 And the name of the other
was [l]Ē-li-ē′zĕr; for the [e]God of
my father, *said he, was* mine
help, and delivered me from the
sword of [m]Phā′raōh:
5 And [a]Jĕth′rō, [c]Mō′ṣeṣ′ [d]fa-
ther in law, came with his [i]sons
and his [h]wife unto Mō′ṣeṣ into
the wilderness, where he en-
camped at the [n]mount of God:
6 And [a]he said unto [c]Mō′ṣeṣ, I
thy [d]father in law Jĕth′rō am
come unto thee, and thy [h]wife,
and her two [i]sons with her.
7 And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ went out to meet
his [d]father in law, and did [o]obei-
sance, and [p]kissed him; and they
asked each other of *their* welfare;
and they came into the [q]tent.
8 And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ told his [a]father
in law all that the LORD had
done unto [m]Phā′raōh and to the
[r]Ē-ġўp′tianṣ for [f]Iṣ′ra-el's sake,
and all the travail that had come
upon them by the way, and *how*
the [s]LORD delivered them.
9 And [a]Jĕth′rō rejoiced for all
the goodness which the [s]LORD
had done to [f]Iṣ′ra-el, whom he
had delivered out of the hand of
the [r]Ē-ġўp′tianṣ.
10 And Jĕth′rō said, [t]Blessed *be*
the [s]LORD, who hath delivered
you out of the hand of the
[r]Ē-ġўp′tianṣ, and out of the
hand of [m]Phā′raōh, who hath
delivered the people from under
the hand of the Ē-ġўp′tianṣ.
11 Now I [u]know that the
[v]LORD *is* greater than all gods:
[2]for in the thing wherein they
dealt proudly [3]*he was* above
them.
12 And Jĕth′rō, Mō′ṣeṣ′ fa-
ther in law, took a [w]burnt offer-
ing and sacrifices for God: and
[x]Aâr′on came, and all the [y,z]el-
ders of Iṣ′ra-el, to [a]eat bread with
Mō′ṣeṣ′ father in law before God.
13 ¶ And it came to pass on
the morrow, that [b,c]Mō′ṣeṣ sat
to [d,e]judge the people: and the
people stood by Mō′ṣeṣ from the
morning unto the evening.
14 And when [b]Mō′ṣeṣ′ [f]father
in law saw all that he did to the
people, he [g]said, What *is* this
thing that thou doest to the peo-
ple? why sittest thou thyself
alone, and all the people stand by
thee from morning unto even?
15 And [b]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto his
[f]father in law, Because the peo-
ple come unto me [h]to enquire
of God:
16 When they have a [e]matter,
they come unto me; and [b,c]I
judge [h]between [4]one and another,
and I do [i]make *them* know the
[j]statutes of God, and his laws.
17 And Mō′ṣeṣ′ [f]father in law
said unto him, [g,k]The thing that
thou doest *is* not good.
18 [g,k]Thou wilt surely wear
away, both thou, and this people
that *is* with thee: for this thing *is*
too heavy for thee; thou art not
able to perform it thyself alone.
19 Hearken now unto my voice,
[f]I will give thee [g]counsel, and
[l]God shall be with thee: [h,m]Be
thou for the people to God-ward,
that thou mayest bring the
causes unto God:
20 And [b,c]thou shalt [i]teach
them ordinances and [j]laws, and
shalt shew them the [n]way where-
in they must walk, and the
[o]work that they must do.
21 Moreover [p]thou shalt pro-
vide out of all the people able
[q]men, such as [r]fear God, men of
[s,t]truth, hating [5,u]covetousness;
and place *such* over them, *to be*
*rulers of thousands, *and* rulers

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
y *Government, Mosaic, the senatorial council*, Isa. 22:21.
z *Senate*, Num. 11: 16.

a *Feasts*, Mark 12: 39.

13
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Judge*, Judg. 2 18.
d *Government, administrative and judicial*, vs. 13–26; Isa. 22:21.
e *Litigation*, Matt. 5:25.

14
f *Jethro*, Ex. 3:1.
g *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15.

15
h *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.

16
i *Instruction* Prov. 23 23.
j *Law*, Deut. 33:2.
4 R. V. a man and his neighbor.

17
k *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2 12.

19
l *Benediction*, Deut. 21.5.
m *Intercession*, Jer. 27:18.

20
n *Way, of holiness*, Isa. 35:8.
o *Works*, 2 Tim 1:9.

21
p *Commandment, enjoining the choice of wise men for rulers*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Judge, character of*, Judg. 2.18.
r *Fear of God, required in rulers*, Acts 9.31.
s *Truth, magistrates should be men of*, John 18: 37.
t *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
u *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.
5 R. V. unjust gain;

* **RULERS.** *Ordained of God*, 2 Chr. 9:8; Rom. 13:1, 2, 4; 1 Pet. 2:14. *Appointed by God*, 1 Sam. 9:15–17; 10:1; 15:17; 16:1, 7, 13; 2 Sam. 7:13–16; 1 Kin. 14:14, 16:1–4; 1 Chr. 28:4, 5; 29:25; Psa. 89:19–37; Dan. 2:21, 37; 5:21; Acts 13:22. *Accountable to God*, 2 Chr. 19:6, 7. *Servants of the people*, 1 Kin. 12:7; 2 Chr. 10:7; Ezek. 34: 2–4. *Loyalty to, enjoined*, Ezra 7:26. *Must not be reviled*, Ex. 22:28; 2 Sam. 16:9; 19:21; Eccl. 10:20, Acts 23:5; 2 Pet. 2:10, 11; Jude 8. *Righteous, beloved*, Prov. 29:2, 14. *Incompetent, oppress*,

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and
rulers of tens.
22 And let *, †them *e*judge the
people at all seasons: and it shall
be, *that* every great matter they
shall bring unto *b,c*thee, but
every small matter they shall
judge: *g,k*so shall it be easier for
thyself, and they shall bear *the*
*v*burden with thee.
23 *g,k*If thou shalt do this thing,
and God command thee *so*, then
thou shalt be able to endure, and
all this people shall also go to
their place in peace.
24 So *b*Mō′ṣeṣ hearkened to the
voice of his *f*father in law, and
did all that he had said.
25 *d*And *b*Mō′ṣeṣ chose able
*q*men out of all Īṣ′ra-el, and
made them heads over the people,
*rulers of thousands, rulers
of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and
rulers of tens.
26 And †they judged the people
at all seasons: the hard

22
v Responsibility, Ezek. 18:10.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

Prov. 28:16. *Corrupted, by evil counsellors*, Prov. 25:5; *by gifts*, Prov 29:4; Isa. 1:23; Amos 5:11, 12; Mic. 7:3. *Should not drink wine*, Prov. 31:4, 5. *Forbidden, to take bribes*, Ex. 23:8; Deut. 16:19; *to respect persons*, Lev. 19:15; Deut. 1:17; 16:19; Prov. 24:23.

Required to judge justly, Ex. 18:16, 20, 21; 23:3, 6, 7, 9; Lev. 19:15; 24:22; Deut. 1:16, 17; 25:1; 2 Chr. 9:8; Psa. 82:2–4; Prov. 31:9; Isa. 16:5; 58:6; Jer. 22:2, 3; Zech. 7:9, 10; 8:16. *A terror to evil doers*, Prov. 14:35; Rom. 13:3.

Mosaic law concerning atonement for sins of, Lev. 4:22–26.

Character and Qualifications of, Num. 27:16, 17; 2 Sam. 23:4; Prov. 20:8, 26, 28. *Diligent*, Rom. 12:8. *Wise*, Gen. 41:33; Deut. 1:13; Psa. 2:10; Prov. 20:26; 28:2. *Merciful*, Isa. 16:5; Zech. 7:9.

Required, to know the law, Josh. 1:8; Ezra 7:25; *to fear the Lord*, Psa. 2:11; *to be truthful*, Prov. 17:7; *to be righteous*, Ex. 18:21; Deut. 16:19; 27:19; 2 Sam. 23:3, 4; Prov. 16:10, 12.

Duties of: *To rule in righteousness*, Isa. 58:6; Jer. 22:2, 3. *To be judges*, 2 Chr. 9:8. *To judge according to law*, Deut. 17:18, 19; Josh. 1:7, 8. *In judicial functions to make thorough investigation*, Deut. 19:18, 19.

Righteous. INSTANCES OF: *Pharaoh, in his treatment of Abraham*, Gen. 12:15–20. *Abimelech, in his treatment of Abraham*, Gen. 20; *of Isaac*, Gen. 26:6–11. *Pharaoh, in his treatment of Jacob and his family*, Gen. 47:5, 6; 50:1–6. *Moses, in his administration of the affairs of the children of Israel*, Num. 16:15. *Samuel, in not taking reward for judgment*, 1 Sam. 12:3, 4. *Saul, after the defeat of the Ammonites*, 1 Sam. 11:12, 13. *Solomon, in his judgment between the two women who claimed the same child*, 1 Kin. 3:16–28; *according to the testimony of the queen of Sheba*, 1 Kin. 10:6–9. *Asa, in abolishing sodomy and other abominations of idolatry*, 1 Kin. 15:11–15; 2 Chr. 14:2–5. *Jehoshaphat, in walking in the ways of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 22:41–46; 2 Chr. 17:3–10; 19; 20:3–30. *Hezekiah, in his fear of the Lord*, 2 Kin. 18:3–6; 20:1–11; 2 Chr. 30; 31. *Josiah, in repairing the temple and in other good works*, 2 Kin. 22; 23:1–28; 2 Chr. 34; 35:1–19. *Cyrus, in emancipating the Jews*, Ezra 1. *Darius, in advancing the rebuilding of the temple*, Ezra 6:1–12. *Artaxerxes, in commissioning Ezra to restore the forms of worship at Jerusalem*, Ezra 7. *Nehemiah*, Neh. 2:1–8; 4; 5. *Daniel*, see footnote, DANIEL, Dan. 2:16. *King of Nineveh, in repenting, and proclaiming a fast*, Jonah 3:6–9.

Wicked, Neh. 9:34–37; Psa. 58:2; 82:2; 94:20, 21; Eccl. 3:16, 17; 5:8; Isa. 5:7; 28:14, 15; Hos. 7:3. *Oppressive*, Ex. 3:9; 1 Sam. 8:10–18; Job 35:9; Prov. 28:15, 16; Amos 4:1; 5:11, 12. *Pervert justice*, Deut. 27:19. *Cause people to mourn*, Prov. 29:2; Eccl. 4:1. *A public calamity*, Eccl. 10:16; Isa. 5:22, 23. *An abomination to God*, Prov. 17:15. *Abhorred by men*, Prov. 24:24; 29:2. *Admonitions to*, Ezek. 34:2–4, 7–10; 45:9. *Denounced*, Ezek. 34:2–4, 7–10; Amos 4:1, 2; Mic. 3:1–3, 9–11; Zeph. 3:3. *Divine judgment upon*, Isa. 3:14, 15; 10:1–3; 30:33; 40:23; Jer. 5:28, 29; Ezek. 21:25, 26; Hos. 5:10; Amos 5:11, 12; Zeph. 1:8.

INSTANCES OF: *Pharaoh, oppressing the Israelites*, Ex. chapters 1–11. *Adoni-bezek, torturing seventy kings*, Judg. 1:7. *Abimelech, slaying his seventy brothers*, Judg. 9:1–5. *Samuel's sons, taking bribes*, 1 Sam. 8:1–5. *Saul, sparing Agag and the best of the booty*, 1 Sam. 15:8–35; *in jealous plotting against David*, 1 Sam. 18:8–29; *seeking to slay David*, 1 Sam. 19; *slaying Ahimelech and the priests*, 1 Sam. 22:7–19.

Hanun, maltreating David's servants, 2 Sam. 10:4; 1 Chr. 19:4.

David, causing the death of Uriah, 2 Sam. 11:14–25; *numbering Israel and Judah*, 1 Chr. 21:1–7. *Solomon, luxurious, and idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 11:1–13; *oppressing the people*, 1 Kin. 12:4 (with 4:7–23). *Rehoboam, making the yoke heavy*, 1 Kin. 12:8–11; 2 Chr. 10:8–15.

Jeroboam, perverting the true worship, 1 Kin. 12:26–33; 13:1–5; 14:16; *exalting debased persons to the priesthood*, 1 Kin. 12:31; 13:33; 2 Kin. 17:32; 2 Chr. 11:14, 15. *Abijam, walking in the sins of Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 15:3. *Nadab, walking in the ways of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 15:26. *Baasha, walking in the ways of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 15:33, 34. *Asa, imprisoning the seer, and oppressing the people*, 2 Chr. 16:10. *Zimri, walking in the ways of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 16:19. *Omri, walking in the ways of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 16:25, 26.

Ahab, serving Baal, 1 Kin. 16:30–33; 21:25, 26; *confiscating Naboth's vineyard*, 1 Kin. 21. *Jehoram, cleaving to the sins of Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 3:2, 3. *Hazael, committing rapine*, 2 Kin. 8:12; 10:32; 12:17; 13:3–7. *Jehoram, walking in the ways of the kings of Israel*, 2 Kin. 8:18; 2 Chr. 21:13. *Jehu, departing not from the sins of Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 10:29. *Jehoahaz, in following the sins of Jeroboam*, 2 Kin 13:1, 2. *Jehoash, in following the wicked example of Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 13:10, 11. *Jeroboam II, not departing from the sins of Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 14:23, 24. *Zachariah, Menahem, Pekahiah, and Pekah, in following the sins of Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 15:9, 18, 24, 28. *Pekah, in conspiring against and slaying Pekahiah*, 2 Kin. 15:25. *Hoshea, in conspiring against Pekah*, 2 Kin. 15:30, *in permitting Baal-worship*, 2 Kin. 17:1, 2, 7–18. *Ahaz, in burning his children in idolatrous sacrifice*, 2 Kin. 16:3; 2 Chr. 28:2–4. *Manasseh, in committing the abominations of the heathen*, 2 Kin. 21:1–17; 2 Chr. 33. 2–7. *Amon, in following the evil example of Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:19–22. *Jehoahaz, in following in the ways of his fathers*, 2 Kin. 23:32. *Jehoiakim, in walking in the ways of his fathers*, 2 Kin. 23:37; *and Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:9. *Zedekiah, in following the evil example of Jehoiakim*, 2 Kin. 24:19; 2 Chr. 36:12, 13; *and persecuting Jeremiah*, Jer. 38:5, 6. *Joash, in slaying Zechariah*, 2 Chr. 24:2, 17–25. *Ahaziah, in doing evil after the house of Ahab*, 2 Chr. 22:1–9. *Amaziah, in worshiping the gods of Seir*, 2 Chr. 25:14. *Uzziah, in invading the priest's office*, 2 Chr. 26:16. *The kings of Judah, in perverting justice*, Isa. 59:14, 15.

Ahasuerus and Haman, decreeing the death of the Jews, Esth. 3. *Nebuchadnezzar, commanding to destroy the wise men*, Dan. 2:1–13; *and committing the three Hebrews to the furnace*, Dan. 3:1–23. *Belshazzar, in drunkenness and committing sacrilege*, Dan. 5:22, 23. *Darius, deifying himself*, Dan. 6:7, 9. *The princes, conspiring against Daniel*, Dan. 6:1–9. *The Jews, oppressing their brethren*, Neh. 5:7–9.

Herod the Great, slaying the children in Bethlehem, Matt. 2:16–18. *Herod Antipas, beheading John the Baptist*, Matt. 14:1–11; *in craftiness and tyranny*, Luke 13:31, 32; 23:6–15. *Pilate, delivering Jesus for crucifixion*, Matt. 27:11–26; Mark 15:15.

Chief priests, elders, and all the council, seeking false witness against Jesus, Matt. 26:59.

Herod Agrippa, persecuting the church, Acts 12:1–19. *Ananias, commanding to smite Paul*, Acts 23:2.

Patriarchal. INSTANCES OF: *Nimrod*, Gen. 10:8–10. *Abraham*, Gen. 14:13–24; 17:6; 21:22–27. *Melchizedek*, Gen. 14:18. *Isaac*, Gen. 26:26–31. *Ishmael*, Gen. 17:20. *Esau, and the dukes of Edom*, Gen. 36:15–43. *Judah*, Gen. 38:24. *Heads of families*, Ex. 6:14.

† **COURT. Civil:** *Justice required of*, Ex. 23:2, 3, 6–8, Deut. 1:16, 17; 25; 27:19; 2 Chr. 19:5–10; Acts 25:16. *Sentence of, final and obligatory*, Deut. 17:8–12. *Contempt of*, Deut. 17:8–13; Mic. 5:1; Acts 23:1–5.

Corrupt, Prov. 17:15; Isa. 1:23; 5:23; 10:1, 2; Mic. 3:11; 7:3; Zeph. 3:3; Matt. 26:59–62; 27:18–26; Mark 14:53, 55–65; 15:10; Acts 4:15–18; 6:11–14; 24:26, 27.

Accused spoke in his own defense, Jer. 26:11–16; Mark

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Time, of exodus*, Rev. 10:6.
b *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
c *Israel, at Mt. Sinai*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
e *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
2
f *Rephidim*, Ex. 17:1.
3
g *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
4
h *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
i *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
j *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.
5
m *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
n *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
o *Government, theocratic*, vs. 3–8; Isa. 22:21.
p *Covenant*, Deut. 29:1.
q *Promise, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
r *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
s *Earth, is the Lord's*, Prov. 8:23.
t *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
6
u 1 Pet. 2:5, 9.
v *Priest, figurative*, Lev. 1:5.
w *Holiness, of the church*, Ex. 39:30.
x *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

[e]causes they brought unto Mō′-
ṣeṣ, but every small matter they
judged themselves.
27 ¶ And Mō′ṣeṣ let his father
in law depart; and he went his
way into his own land.

CHAPTER 19

The people come to Sinai. 3 God's message by Moses unto the people from the mount, 8 and their answer in return. 10 The people are to be prepared against the third day. 12 The mountain not to be touched. 16 The presence of God upon the mount.

IN the [a]third [b]month, when the
children of [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el were
gone forth out of the land of
[d]Ē′ġy̆pt, the same day came they
into the wilderness of [e]Sī′nāi.
2 For they were departed from
[f]Rĕph′i-dĭm, and were come *to*
the desert of [e]Sī′nāi, and had
pitched in the wilderness; and
there [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el camped before
the mount.
3 And [g]Mō′ṣeṣ went up unto
God, and the LORD called unto
him out of the [e]mountain, say-
ing, Thus shalt thou say to the
house of Jā′cob, and tell the
children of [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el;
4 [h]Ye have seen what I did unto
the [i]Ē-ġy̆p′tianṣ, and *how* [j,k]I
bare you on [l]eagles' wings, and
brought you unto myself.
5 Now therefore, [m]if ye will
[n]obey [o]my voice indeed, and
keep my [p]covenant, [q]then [r]ye
shall be a peculiar treasure unto
me above all people: for all the
[s]earth *is* [t]mine:
6 And [m]ye shall be unto me a
[u]kingdom of [v]priests, and an
[w]holy nation. [x]These *are* the
words which thou shalt speak
unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
7 ¶ And [g]Mō′ṣeṣ came and
called for the [y]elders of the peo-
ple, and laid before their faces
all these [z]words which the LORD
commanded him.
8 And all the people answered
together, and said, [a]All that the
LORD hath spoken [b]we will
do. And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ returned the
words of the people unto the
LORD.
9 And the LORD said unto
[c]Mō′ṣeṣ, Lo, [d]I come unto thee
in a thick [e,f]cloud, that the peo-
ple may hear when I speak with
thee, and believe thee for ever.
And Mō′ṣeṣ told the words of the
people unto the LORD.
10 ¶ And the LORD said unto
Mō′ṣeṣ, Go unto the people, and
[g]sanctify them to day and to mor-
row, and let them [*,h]wash their
clothes,
11 And be ready against the
third day: for the third day the
LORD will come down in the
sight of all the people upon
mount [i]Sī′nāi.
12 And thou shalt set bounds
unto the people round about,
saying, [j]Take heed to yourselves,
that ye go *not* up into the mount,
or touch the border of it: [k]who-
soever toucheth the mount shall
be surely [l]put to [m]death:
13 [n]There shall not an hand
touch it, but he shall surely be
[o]stoned, or shot through; wheth-
er *it be* beast or man, it shall
[l,m]not live: when the [p]trumpet

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
y *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
z *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

8
a *Theocracy*, Judg. 8:23.
b *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

9
d *God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.
f *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb 9:9.

10
g *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
h *Purification*, Num. 19:19.

11
i *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

12
j *Fear of God, cultivated*, Acts 9:31.
k Heb. 12:20.
l *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
m *Death*, Num. 23:10.

13
n *Reverence, for God*, Lev. 19:30.
o *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.
p *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

15:3–5; Acts 4:8–12, 18–20; 5:29–32; 7:1–56; 23:1–7; 26:1–32.

Held, outside the camp, Lev. 24:14; *at the tabernacle*, Num. 27:2; *at the gates of cities*, Deut. 21:19; 22:15; 25:7; Josh. 20:4; Ruth 4:1; Zech. 8:16; *under a palm tree*, Judg. 4:5.

Composition of, and mode of procedure, Ex. 18:25; Deut. 1:15–17; 17:9; Ruth 4:2–5; 1 Chr. 26:29; 2 Chr. 19:8–11; Mark 14:53, 55–65; 15:1; Luke 22:50–71; John 18:13–28; Acts 5:17–21, 25–28, 34, 38–41.

Circuit, 1 Sam. 7:15–17.

Superior and Inferior, Ex. 18:21–26; 24:14, Deut. 1:15–17; 17:8–13; 2 Chr. 19:5–10.

Ecclesiastical, 1 Chr. 26:29–32; 2 Chr. 19:8–11; Matt. 18:15–18; John 20:23.

*** CEREMONIAL WASHING.** In studying the Mosaic law relating to ablutions, it must be kept in mind that *sin defiles*. To keep this great truth constantly before the Israelites, specific ordinances concerning washings were given to Moses. The purpose was to teach, by this object lesson, that *sin pollutes* the soul, and that only those who were cleansed from their sins could be pure in the sight of the Lord. Heb. 9:10; 10:22.

Of garments, Ex. 19:10, 14. *Of priests*, Ex. 29:4; 30:18–21; 40:12, 31, 32; Lev. 8:6; 16:4, 24, 26, 28; Num. 19:7–10, 19; 2 Chr. 4:6. *Of burnt offerings*, Lev. 1:9, 13; 9:14; 2 Chr. 4:6. *Of the hands*, Matt. 15:2; Mark 7:2–5; Luke 11:38. *Of the feet*, 1 Tim. 5:10.

For defilement, Lev. 11:24–40 *Of lepers*, Lev. 13:6; 14:9. *Of those having bloody issue*, Lev. 15:5–13. *Of those having eaten, or touched, that which died*, Lev. 11:25, 40; 17:15, 16

Traditional forms of, not observed by Jesus, Luke 11:38, 39. See footnotes: ABLUTION, Judg. 19:21; DEFILEMENT, Lev 5:2; PURIFICATION, Num. 19:19.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

soundeth long, they shall come up to the [i]mount.

14 ¶ And [c]Mō'ṣeṣ went down from the [i]mount unto the people, and [g]sanctified the people; and they [h]washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: [q]come not at *your* wives.

16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that [r]there were [s]thunders, and [t]lightnings, and a [u]thick [e]cloud upon the [i]mount, and the voice of the [p]trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp [v]trembled.

17 And [c]Mō'ṣeṣ brought forth the people out of the camp to [w]meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the [i]mount.

18 And mount [i]Sī'nāi was altogether on a smoke, because the [r]LORD descended upon it in [x]fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and [y]the whole mount [z]quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the [a]trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, [b]Mō'ṣeṣ spake, and God answered him by a [c]voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount [d]Sī'nāi, on the top of the mount: and the LORD [c]called Mō'ṣeṣ *up* to the top of the mount; and Mō'ṣeṣ went up.

21 And the LORD said unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, Go down, [e]charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the [f]priests also, which come near to the LORD, [g,h]sanctify themselves, [e]lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And [b]Mō'ṣeṣ said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount [d]Sī'nāi: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and [b]thou shalt come up, thou, and [i]Aâr'on with thee: but [e]let not the [f]priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So [b]Mō'ṣeṣ went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAPTER 20

The ten commandments. 18 The people are afraid. 20 Moses comforts them. 23 Idolatry is forbidden. 25 The manner of building an altar.

AND God [a]spake all these [b,c]words, saying,

2 I *am* the LORD thy [d,e]God, which have brought thee out of the land of [f]Ē'ġȳpt, out of the house of bondage.

3 *,[g,h]Thou shalt have no other [i]gods before [j]me.

4 *,[i,k]Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:

5 *,[k]Thou shalt not [i]bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for [l]I the LORD thy God *am* a [m,n]jealous God, visiting the [o]iniquity of the [p]fathers [q]upon the [r]children unto the third and fourth *generation* of [s]them that [t]hate me;

6 [k]And shewing [u,v,w]mercy unto thousands of [x]them that [y]love me, and [z,a]keep my commandments.

7 *,[b,c]Thou shalt not [d,e]take the name of the LORD thy God

---

15
g Continence, Matt. 19:12.

16
r God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
s Thunder, 1 Sam. 7:10.
t Lightning, Job 28:26.
u Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
v Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

17
w Access, to God, Eph. 3:12.

18
x Fire, a symbol, Ex. 12:8.
y Heb. 12:26.
z Earthquakes, instances of, Isa. 29:6.

19
a Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.
c Anthropomorphisms, voice attributed to God, Gen. 11:5.

20
d Sinai, Ex. 16:1.

21
e Fear of God, cultivated, Acts 9:31.

22
f Priest, Lev. 1:5.
g Ministers, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
h Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
i Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

1
a Revelation, of the law, vs. 1–26; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Law, of Moses, divine authority for, vs. 1–17; Deut. 33:2.
c Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

2
d God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
e God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
f Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

3
g Commandment, forbidding idolatry, vs. 4–6; Deut. 8:2.
h Deut. 5:7.
i Idolatry, forbidden, 1 Sam. 15:23.
j God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

4
k Deut. 5:8–10.

5
l God, jealous, Gen. 2:2.
m Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
n Jealousy, Psa. 78:58.
o Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children, Rom. 5:12.
p Parents, curses, entailed, 2 Cor. 12:14.
q Heredity, results of, judicial, Ezek. 18:2.
r Children, involved in sin of parents, Mark 10:14.
s Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
t Hatred, Prov. 15:17.

6
u Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
v Mercy, Deut. 5:10. *w Reward, a motive to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
x Parents, covenant benefits of, entailed on children, 2 Cor. 12:14.
y Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19. *z Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10.—*a Obedience, rewarded by divine favor*, Heb. 5:8.

7 *b Commandment, against profaning God's name*, Deut. 8:2
c Deut. 5:11. *d Blasphemy, forbidden*, 2 Sam. 12:14. *e Profanation, of God's name, forbidden*, Lev. 22:32.

---

* **DECALOGUE**, Ex. 20:1–17; Deut. 5:7–21. *Called* WORDS OF THE COVENANT, Ex. 34:28; Deut. 4:13; TABLES OF TESTIMONY, Ex. 31:18; 34:29; 40:20.
See footnote, COMMANDMENTS, Deut. 8:2.

Written by God, Ex. 24:12; 31:18; 32:16; Deut. 5:22; 9:10.
Divine authority of, Ex. 20:1–17; 34:27, 28; Deut. 5:4–22.
Confirmed, by Jesus, Matt. 19:18, 19; 22:34–40; Luke 10:25–28; *by Paul*, Rom. 13:8–10.

in vain; for the LORD will not
hold him guiltless that taketh
his name in vain.
8 *,[f],[g]Remember the [h]sabbath
day, to keep it holy.
9 *,[g],[i]Six days shalt thou [j]la-
bour, and do all thy work:
10 But [k]the seventh day *is* the
[h]sabbath of the LORD thy God:
in it thou shalt [l]not do any
work, [m],[n]thou, nor thy [o]son, nor
thy daughter, thy [p]manservant,
nor thy maidservant, nor thy
[q]cattle, nor thy [r]stranger that *is*
within thy gates:
11 For *in* six days the [s]LORD
made [t]heaven and [u]earth, the
sea, and all that in them *is*, and
rested the seventh day: where-
fore the LORD blessed the [h]sab-
bath day, and hallowed it.
12 ¶ *,[v],[w],[x]Honour [y]thy [z]father
and thy [z]mother: [a],[b]that [c],[d]thy
days may be [e]long upon the land
which the LORD thy God giveth
thee.
13 *,[f],[g]Thou shalt [1]not [h]kill.
14 *,[i],[j],[k]Thou shalt not com-
mit [l]adultery.
15 *,[m],[n]Thou shalt not [o]steal.
16 *,[p],[q]Thou shalt not bear
[r]false [s]witness against thy
neighbour.
17 *,[t],[u]Thou shalt not [v]covet
thy neighbour's house, thou
shalt not [w]covet thy neighbour's
[x]wife, nor his manservant, nor
his maidservant, nor his ox, nor
his ass, nor [y]any thing that *is*
thy neighbour's.
18 ¶ And all the people saw
the [z]thunderings, and the [a]light-
nings, and the noise of the
[b]trumpet, and the [c]mountain
smoking: and when the people
saw *it*, they [1,d]removed, and
stood afar off.
19 And they said unto [e]Mō'ṣeṣ,
[f]Speak thou with us, and we will
hear: but [d]let not God speak
with us, lest we die.
20 And [e]Mō'ṣeṣ said unto the
people, Fear not: for God is
come to prove you, and that his
[d]fear may be before your faces,
that ye [g]sin not.
21 And the people stood afar
off, and [e]Mō'ṣeṣ drew near unto
the thick [h],[i]darkness where [j]God
was.
22 ¶ And the LORD said unto
[e]Mō'ṣeṣ, Thus thou shalt say
unto the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, Ye
have seen that I have talked with
you from heaven.
23 [k]Ye shall not make with me
[l]gods of [m]silver, neither shall ye
make unto you gods of [n]gold.
24 [o]An [p]altar of earth thou
shalt make unto me, and shalt
sacrifice thereon thy [q]burnt offer-
ings, and thy [r]peace offerings,
thy sheep, and thine oxen; in all
places where I record my name
[s]I will come unto thee, and [t]I
will bless thee.
25 And if thou wilt make me an
[p]altar of stone, thou shalt not
build it of hewn stone: for if thou
lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast
polluted it.
26 Neither shalt thou go up by
steps unto mine [p]altar, that thy
nakedness be not discovered
thereon.

CHAPTER 21

Laws for menservants; 5 for the servant whose ear is bored; 7 for womenservants; 12 for manslaughter; 16 for stealers of men; 17 for cursers of parents; 18 for smiters; 22 for a hurt by chance; 28 for an ox that goreth; 33 and for him that is an occasion of harm.

NOW [a]these *are* the [b]judg-
ments which thou shalt set
before them.
2 If [c]thou buy an Hē'brew
[d]servant, six years he shall serve:

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
f *Commandment, enjoining keeping the Sabbath holy*, Deut. 8:2.
g Deut. 5:12–14.
h *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
9
i *Commandment, enjoining labor*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Labor, enjoined*, Luke 10:7.
10
k *Commandment, forbidding work on the Sabbath*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Rest, on the Sabbath, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.
m *Employer, to grant Sabbath rest*, Deut. 24:14.
n *Parents, duty of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
o *Children*, Mark 10:14.
p *Servant, to have rest on Sabbath*, Jer. 2:14.
q *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.
r *Foreigners, required to observe the Sabbath*, Deut. 23:20.
11
s *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.
u *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
12
v *Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Reverence*, Lev. 19:30.
x Deut. 5:16.
y *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14.
z *Parents to be revered*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

a *Reward, a motive to honor parents*, Matt. 5:12.
b *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
c *Children, promises to*, Mark 10:14.
d *Promises, to children*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

13 f *Commandment, forbidding murder*, Deut. 8:2. g Deut. 5:17. h *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17. 1 R. V. do no murder.
14 i *Commandment, forbidding adultery*, Deut. 8:2. j *Chastity, enjoined*, Job 31:1. k Deut. 5:18. l *Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10.
15 m *Commandment, forbidding theft*, Deut. 8:2. n Deut. 5:19. o *Theft, forbidden*, Mark 7:22.
16 p *Commandment, forbidding false witness*, Deut. 8:2. q Deut. 5:20. r *False Witness, forbidden*, Matt. 19:18. s *Evidence, false, forbidden*, Deut. 17:6.
17 t *Commandment, forbidding covetousness*, Deut. 8:2. u Deut. 5:21. v *Covetousness, forbidden*, Isa. 57:17. w *Lust, forbidden*, 2 Pet. 1:4. x *Wife*, Prov. 5:18. y *Property*, Lev. 27:15.
18 z *Thunder*, 1 Sam. 7:10.—a *Lightning*, Job 28:26. b *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4. c *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
1 R. V. trembled.
19
e *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
f *Mediation, solicited*, Gal. 3:19.
20
g *Sinlessness*, 1 John 5:18.
21
h *Darkness*, Gen. 1:2.
i *God, incomprehensible*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.
23
k *Commandment, forbidding making idols*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Idol, manufacture of*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
m *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
n *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
24
o *Commandment, enjoining worship*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
q *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
r *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
s *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Promise, of blessing, to worshipers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

1
a *Revelation, of the law*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Law, of Moses*, vs. 1–36; Deut. 33:2.
2
c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e Sabbatic Year, Lev. 25:2.
f Emancipation, of all Jewish servants, Deut. 15: 12.
3
g Wife, Prov. 5: 18.
4
h Property, personal, Lev. 27:15.
i Servant, home born, Jer. 2:14.
5
j Family, love for, 1 Chr. 13:12.
6
k Ear, Lev. 8:23.
1 R. V. God, and shall
7
l Daughter, Lev. 12:6.
m Children, sold in marriage, Mark 10:14.
n Concubinage, 2 Sam. 21:11.
8
o Betrothal, a quasi marriage, Deut. 20:7.
p Divorce, Mosaic laws concerning, Matt. 19:7.
10
q Polygamy, Deut. 17:17.
11
r Money, Jer. 32:9.
12
s Commandment, fixing the penalty for murder, Deut. 8:2.
t Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.
u Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.

and in the [e]seventh he shall go out [f]free for nothing.

3 If [d]he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his [g]wife shall [f]go out with him.

4 If his master have given [d]him a [g]wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the [h]wife and her [i]children shall be her master's, and he shall [f]go out by himself.

5 And if the [d]servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my [g,j]wife, and my children; I will not [f]go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring [d]him unto [1]the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his [k]ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his [l,m]daughter to be a [n]maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do.

8 If she please not her master, who hath [o]betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be [p]redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have [o]betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of [l]daughters.

10 If he take him another [g,q]*wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she [f]go out free without [r]money.

12 ¶ [s]He that [t]smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely [u]put to death.

13 And if a man [v]lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then I will appoint thee a [w]place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to [t]slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine [x]altar, [u]that he may die.

15 And [y,z]he that *smiteth his [a]father, or his [b]mother, shall be surely [c]put to [d]death.

16 ¶ And [e]he that †,[f]stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be [c]put to [d]death.

17 ¶ And [g,h]he that [i]curseth his [j,k]father, or his mother, shall surely be [c]put to [f]death.

18 ¶ And [l]if men strive together, and one *smite another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only [l]he shall ‡pay *for* the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶ And [l]if a [m]man [n,o]smite his [p]servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if [p]he continue a day or two, [m]he shall not be punished: for he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit ‖depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: [l]he shall be surely [2,q]punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall ‡pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give [l,r]life for life,

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
13
v Homicide, accidental, Deut. 5: 17.
w Cities, of refuge, Num. 35:8.
14
x Altar, Gen. 8:20.
15
y Commandment, fixing penalty for violent irreverence for parents, Deut. 8:2.
z Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.

a Father, to be revered, Psa. 27:10.
b Mother, dishonoring of, to be punished, 1 Kin. 2:20.
c Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
d Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.
16
e Commandment, fixing penalty for manstealing, Deut. 8:2.
f Theft, Mark 7:22.
17
g Commandment, fixing penalty for irreverence for parents, Deut. 8:2.
h Matt. 15:4; Mark 7:10.
i Cursing, Lev. 24: 11.
j Father, cursing of, forbidden, Psa. 27:10.
k Parents, cursing of, to be punished, 2 Cor. 12:14.
18
l Commandment, fixing penalty for personal injury, vs. 19–27; Deut. 8:2.
20
m Master, violent, to be punished, Col. 4:1.
n Scourging, Acts 22:24.
o Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.
p Servant, Jer. 2:14.
22
q Fine, Ex. 22:1.
2 R. V. fined,
23
r Retaliation, judicial, ordained in Mosaic law, Deut. 19:19.

* **ASSAULT AND BATTERY.** *Laws concerning*, Ex. 21:15, 18, 19, 22–27; Deut. 17:8–12; Matt. 5:39; Luke 6:29.
† **KIDNAPPING.** *To be punished*, Ex. 21:16; Deut. 24:7. **Instance of,** Judg. 21:20–23.
‡ **DAMAGES AND COMPENSATION.** Num. 5:5–8. *For assault*, Ex. 21:18, 19, 22. *For personal injury*, Ex. 21:28–34. *For deception*, Lev. 6:1–5. *For slander*, Deut. 22:13–19. *For seduction*, Deut. 22:28, 29. See footnote, FINE, Ex. 22:1.
‖ **ABORTION.** Ex. 21:22–25. *As a judgment*, Hos. 9:14. *Of animals, caused by thunder*, Psa. 29:9.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
s Matt. 5:38.

26
t *Emancipation*, Deut. 15:12.

28
u *Commandment, concerning vicious animals*, Deut. 8:2.
v *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.
w *Property, personal*, vs. 28–36; Lev. 27:15.

29
x *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
y *Commandment, fixing penalty for criminal neglect*, vs. 30–34; Deut. 8:2.

30
z *Restitution*, Ex. 22:3.
3 R. V. ransom.

24 [l,r,s]Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 [l,r]Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a [m]man smite the eye of his [p]servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; [l]he shall [‡]let him [t]go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; [l]he shall [‡]let him [t]go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ [u]If an [v,w]ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But [u]if the [v]ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath [x]killed a man or a woman; [y]the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be [c]put to [d]death.

30 If there be laid on him a [3,q]sum of money, then he shall [‡,z]give for the [§]ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 [u]Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 [u]If the [v,w]ox shall push a [p]manservant or a maidservant; he shall [‡,z]give unto their master [q]thirty shekels of silver, and the [v]ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And [y]if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an [v,w]ox or an ass fall therein;

34 [y]The owner of the pit shall [‡,z]make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And [u]if one man's [v,w]ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or [u]if it be known that the [v,w]ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely [‡,z]pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

CHAPTER 22

Laws concerning theft; 5 damage; 7 trespasses; 14 borrowing; 16 fornication; 18 witchcraft; 19 bestiality; 20 idolatry; 21 strangers, widows, and the fatherless; 25 usury; 26 pledges; 28 reverence to magistrates; 29 and the firstfruits.

IF a man shall [a]steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; [b]he shall restore [*,c]five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.

2 If a [d]thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, [1]*there shall* no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon [d]him, [2]*there shall be* blood *shed* for him; *for* he should make full [†]restitution; if he have nothing, [b]then he shall be [e]sold for his [a]theft.

4 If the [a]theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall [†]restore [*,c]double.

5 ¶ [f,g]If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make [†]restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Theft*, Mark 7:22.
b *Commandment, fixing penalty for theft*, vs. 2–4; Deut. 8:2.
c *Damages and Compensation*, Ex. 21:19.

2
d *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
1 R. V. there shall be no bloodguiltiness

3
e *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
2 R. V. there shall be bloodguiltiness

5
f *Commandment, concerning trespass*, Deut. 8:2.
g *Agriculture, laws concerning*, Gen. 3:23.

§ **RANSOM.** *Of a man's life*, Ex. 21:28–32; 30:12; Job 36:18; Psa. 49:7, 8; Prov. 6:35; 13:8; Hos. 13:14. *Of murderer, prohibited*, Num. 35:31, 32.
Figurative, Job 33:24; Isa. 35:10; 51:10; Matt. 20:28; 1 Tim. 2:6. See footnote, REDEMPTION, *of our souls*, Eph. 1:7.

* **FINE.** Num. 5:5–8. *For theft*, Ex. 22:4, 7–9; Prov. 6:30, 31. *For personal injury*, Ex. 21:22, 30. *For sin of ignorance*, Lev. 22:14. *For deception*, Lev. 6:5, 6. See footnote, DAMAGES AND COMPENSATION, Ex. 21:19.

† **RESTITUTION.** *To be made, for injury to life, limb, or property*, Ex. 21:30–36; Lev. 5:16; 6:5; 24:18; *for theft*, Ex. 22:1 4; Prov. 6:30, 31; Ezek. 33:15; *for dishonesty*, Lev 6:2–5; Luke 19:8.
See footnote, DAMAGES AND COMPENSATION, Ex. 21:19

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
h *Arson*, 2 Sam.14:30.

7
i *Statute, fixing penalty for loss of property held in trust*, vs. 7–13; Deut. 8:2.
j *Neighbor*, Luke 10.29.
k *Money*, Jer.32:9.

8
3 R. V. come near unto God,

9
4 R. V. God;

10
l *Property, personal*, Lev. 27:15.

11
m *Oath, a solemn qualification*, Num. 5:19.
n *Witness, qualified by oath*, Num. 35:30.

corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith*; he that [h]kindled the fire shall surely make †restitution.

7 ¶ [i]If a man shall deliver unto his [j]neighbour [k]money or stuff to keep, and it be [a]stolen out of the man's house; if the [d]thief be found, let him †,[c]pay *double.

8 [i]If the [d]thief be not found, then the master of the house shall [3]be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his [j]neighbour's goods.

9 [i]For all manner of ‡trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* [i]for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the [4]judges; *and* whom the [4]judges shall condemn, he shall *,[c]pay †double unto his [j]neighbour.

10 [i]If a man deliver unto his [j]neighbour an [l]ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or [a]driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 [i]*Then* shall an [m]oath of the LORD be between [n]them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's [l]goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not †make *it* good.

12 And [i]if [l]it be [a]stolen from him, he shall make †restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If [l]it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man ‖borrow [l]*ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, [o]he shall surely †make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with [l]it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And [p]if a man [q]entice a [r]maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely [s]endow her to be his [t]wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, [p]he shall pay money according to the [s]dowry of [r]virgins.

18 ¶ [u,v]Thou shalt not suffer a [5,§,w]witch to live.

19 ¶ [x]Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be [y]put to death.

20 ¶ He that [z]sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly [y]destroyed.

21 ¶ [a]Thou shalt neither vex a [b]stranger, nor [c]oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of E̅'ġ̆y̆pt.

22 [d]Ye shall not [c]afflict any [e]widow, or [f]fatherless child.

23 If thou [c]afflict [e,f]them in any wise, and they [g]cry at all unto me, [h]I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my [i]wrath shall wax hot, and I will [j]kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be [e]widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ If [k]thou [l]lend money to *any of* my people *that is* [m]poor by thee, [n]thou shalt not be to him as [6]an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him +usury.

26 [o]If [k]thou at all take thy

m *Poor, Mosaic laws concerning*, Prov. 21:13. *n* *Commandment, forbidding exaction of interest, from the poor*, Deut. 8:2. 6 R. V. a creditor.
26 *o* *Debt, security for*, 1 Sam. 22 2.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
o *Statute, fixing penalty for loss of borrowed property*, Deut. 8:2.

16
p *Statute, fixing penalty for seduction*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Seduction*, Deut. 22:23.
r *Virgin*, Isa. 62:5.
s *Dowry*, Gen. 34:12.
t *Marriage*, Gen. 34.9.

18
u *Statute, fixing penalty for witchcraft*, Deut. 8:2.
v *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26.41.
w *Sorcery*, Isa.47:9.
5 R. V. sorceress

19
x *Statute, fixing penalty for bestiality*, Deut. 8.2.
y *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

20
z *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

21
a *Commandment, forbidding oppression, of foreigners*, Deut.2.8.
b *Foreigners, Israelites forbidden to oppress*, Deut. 23:20.
c *Injustice, forbidden*, Isa. 26:10.

22
d *Commandment, forbidding oppression, of widows and orphans*, Deut. 8:2
e *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
f *Orphan, God the friend of*, Lam.5.3.

23
g *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
h *Promises, to fatherless and widows*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

24
i *Anger, of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
j *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

25
k *Creditor, laws concerning*, Deut. 15:2.
l *Lending*, Deut. 15:2.

‡ **TRESPASS,** Ex. 22:9. *Of an ox*, Ex. 21:28–32, 35, **36.** *Of a brother*, Matt. 18:15–18; Luke 17:3,4. *Creditor shall not enter debtor's house to take a pledge*, Deut. 24:10.

‖ **BORROWING.** *Dishonesty in*, Psa. 37:21. *Obligations in*, Ex. 22:14, 15. *Distress from*, Neh. 5:1–5; Prov. **22:7.** *Compassion toward debtors, enjoined*, Neh. 5:6–13. *Christ's rule concerning*, Matt. 5:42.

See footnote, BORROWING TROUBLE, Matt. 6:25.

Instances of: *Israelites from the Egyptians*, Ex. 3:22; 11:2; 12:35.

§ **WITCHCRAFT,** 1 Sam. 15:23; 2 Kin. 9:22; Nah. 3:4. *Law concerning*, Ex. 22:18; Lev. 19:31; 20:6, **27.** *Witch of Endor*, 1 Sam. 28:7–25. *Witches, to be destroyed*, Mic. 5:12 *destroyed*, 1 Sam. 28:3, 9.

See footnote, SORCERY, Isa. 47:9.

+ **INTEREST,** commonly called usury, but not signify·

[m]neighbour's [p]raiment to [q,r]pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his [p]raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he [g]crieth unto me, that [s,t]I will hear; for [u]I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ [v,w,x]Thou shalt not [y,z]revile [4]the gods, [a]nor curse the [b,c]ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ [d,e]Thou shalt not [f]delay [7]*to offer* the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the [g]firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 [d,e]Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye [h]shall be [i]holy men unto me: [j]neither shall ye eat *any* [k]flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAPTER 23

Of slander and false witness. 3 Of justice. 4 Of charitableness. 10 Of the year of rest. 12 Of the sabbath. 13 Of idolatry. 14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.

[a,b,c]THOU shalt not raise a [d,e]false report: [f,g,h]put not thine hand with the wicked to be an [i]unrighteous witness.

2 [j]Thou shalt not follow a [k,l]multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to [1]decline after many to wrest *judgment*:

3 [m]Neither shalt [n,o]thou countenance a [p]poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine [q]enemy's ox or his ass going *astray, [r]thou shalt surely [s]bring it back to him again.

5 If thou see the [t,u]ass of him that [v]hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, [r,s]thou shalt surely help with him.

6 ¶ [o,w]Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy [p]poor in his cause.

7 [o,x]Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay [o]thou not: for I will not justify the [o,y]wicked.

8 ¶ And [o,z,a]thou shalt take no [b]gift: for the gift blindeth [2,c]the wise, and perverteth the [3]words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also [d]thou shalt not oppress a [e]stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of [f]Ē'ġўpt.

10 And [g]six years thou shalt sow thy [h]land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But [g]the [i]seventh *year* thou shalt let [h]it †rest and lie still; that the [j]poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy oliveyard.

12 [k]Six days thou shalt [l]do thy [m]work, and on the [n]seventh day thou shalt †rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy [o]handmaid, and the [p]stranger, may be refreshed.

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you [4,q]be circumspect: and make no mention of the

1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Dress*, Zech. 3:4.
q *Surety*, Gen. 44:32.
r *Pawn*, Job 24:3.
27
s *Promise, to the poor*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
28
v *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.
w *Commandment, against reviling rulers*, Deut. 8:2.
x Acts 23:5.
y *Blasphemy, forbidden*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
z *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

a *Reverence*, Lev. 19:30.
b *Rulers, not to be reviled*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Magistrate*, Ezra 7:25.
29
d *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
e *Commandment, enjoining liberality, toward the house of God*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Procrastination*, Acts 24:25.
g *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
7 R. V. to offer of the abundance of thy fruits,
31
h *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
i *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
j *Sanitation and Hygiene*, Num 31:23.
k *Food*, Psa. 136:25.

1
a *False Accusation, forbidden*, v. 7, 2 Tim. 3:3.
b *Justice, enjoined*, Deut. 33:21.
c *Injustice, forbidden*, Isa. 26:10.
d *Falsehood, forbidden*, Job 21:34.
e *Slander, forbidden*, Prov. 10:18.
f *Conspiracy, law against*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
g *Commandment, against false testimony, and conspiracy*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Evidence, false, forbidden*, Deut. 17:6.
i *False Witness, forbidden*, Matt. 19:18.
2 j *Commandment, against popular corruption*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.
l *Mob*, Acts 17:5.
1 R. V. turn aside after a multitude
3 m *Commandment, against unjust prejudice*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Rulers, required to judge justly*, Ex. 18:21.
o *Court, justice required of*, Ex. 18:26.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
4
q *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
r *Commandment, enjoining kindness to enemies*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2.
5
t *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.
u *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
v *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
6
w *Commandment, forbidding injustice to the poor*, Deut. 8:2.
7
x *Commandment, enjoining righteousness*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.
8
z *Commandment, against bribery*, Deut. 8:2.

a *Rulers, forbidden to take bribes*, Ex. 18:21.
b *Bribery, corrupts conscience*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
c *Conscience*, Acts 23:1.
2 R. V. them that have sight,
3 *Or*, cause
9
d *Commandment, against oppression, of foreigners*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Foreigners, to be treated with justice*, Deut. 23:20.
f *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
10
g *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
h *Land*, Ruth 4:3.
11
i *Sabbatic Year*, Lev. 25:2.
j *Poor, Mosaic laws concerning*, Prov. 21:13.
12
k *Commandment, enjoining labor and rest*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
m *Labor*, Luke 10:7.
n *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
o *Servant, to have rest on the Sabbath*, Jer. 2:14.
p *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.
13
q *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.
4 R. V. take ye heed:

---

ing excessive interest. *Exaction of, from poor Hebrew, forbidden*, Ex. 22:25; Lev. 25:36, 37; Deut. 23:19. *Exaction of, from stranger, authorized*, Deut. 23:20. *Exaction of, unprofitable*, Prov. 28:8. *Exaction of, rebuked*, Neh. 5:1–13; Ezek. 22:12. *Non-exaction of, rewarded*, Psa. 15:5; Ezek. 18:8, 9, 17.

* **STRAY.** *Animals straying to be returned*, Ex. 23:4; Deut. 22:1–3. *Instance of animals straying: Kish's*, 1 Sam. 9:3–20; 10:2, 14–16.

† **REST.** *On the Sabbath, enjoined*, Ex. 16:23; 20:10; 23 12; 31:15; 24:21; 35:2; Deut. 5:12, 14. See footnote, SABBATH, Ex. 16:23. *On first and last days of feasts of passover and tabernacles*, Ex. 12:16; Lev. 23:5–8, 39, 40; Num. 28:18, 25; 29:12 35. *On day of pentecost*, Num. 28:26

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
14
s *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
15
t *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
u *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
v *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
w *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
16
x *Pentecost, feast of harvest*, Acts 2:1.
y *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.
z *Tabernacle, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.
17
a *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.
18
b *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
c *Leaven*, Lev. 23:17.
d *Fat*, Lev. 7:24.
5 R. V. feast
19
e *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.
f *Church, called House of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
g *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.
h *Milk*, Job 10:10.
20
i *God, preserver*, vs. 21–31; Gen. 2:2.
j *Angel*, Ex. 14:19.
21
k *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
22
l *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
n *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
o *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Promise, to the obedient, of divine care*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

name of other [r]gods, neither let
it be heard out of thy mouth.
14 ¶ Three times thou shalt
keep a [s]feast unto me in the
year.
15 [s]Thou shalt keep the [t]feast
of unleavened bread: (thou
shalt eat unleavened bread [u]sev-
en days, as I commanded thee, in
the time appointed of the month
[v]Ā′bĭb; for in it thou camest out
from [f]Ē′gȳpt: and [w]none shall
appear before me empty:)
16 [s]And the [x]feast of harvest,
the [y]firstfruits of thy labours,
which thou hast sown in the
field: and the [s,z]feast of ingather-
ing, *which is* in the end of the
year, when thou hast gathered in
thy labours out of the field.
17 Three times in the year all
thy males shall [a]appear before
the Lord God.
18 Thou shalt not offer the
blood of my [b]sacrifice with [c]leav-
ened bread; neither shall the [d]fat
of my [5]sacrifice remain until the
morning.
19 The first of the [e]firstfruits of
thy land thou shalt bring into the
[f]house of the Lord thy God.
Thou shalt not seethe a [g]kid in
his mother's [h]milk.
20 ¶ Behold, [i]I send an [j]Angel
before thee, to keep thee in the
way, and to bring thee into the
place which I have prepared.
21 Beware of him, and [k]obey
his voice, provoke him not; for
he will not pardon your trans-
gressions: for my name *is* in him.
22 But [l]if [m]thou shalt indeed
[n]obey his voice, and do all that I
speak; then [o,p]I will be an enemy
unto thine enemies, and an ad-
versary unto thine adversaries.
23 For mine [j]Angel shall go be-
fore thee, and bring thee in
unto the [q]Am′ôr-ītes, and the
[r]Hĭt-tītes, and the [s]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes,
and the ‡Cā′năan-ītes, the [t]Hī′-
vītes, and the [u]Jĕb′u-sītes: and
I will cut them off.
24 Thou shalt not [v]bow down
to their gods, nor serve them,
nor do after their works: but
thou shalt utterly overthrow
them, and [6]quite break down
their images.
25 And [w]ye shall serve the
Lord your God, and [o]he shall
[p]bless thy bread, and thy water;
and [x]I will [y]take [z]sickness away
from the midst of thee.
26 ¶ There shall nothing [a]cast
their young, nor be barren, in
thy land: the number of thy days
[b]I will fulfil.
27 [b]I will send my fear before
thee, and will [7]destroy all the
people to whom thou shalt come,
and I will make all thine ene-
mies turn their backs unto thee.
28 And [b]I will send [c]hornets be-
fore thee, which shall drive out
the [d]Hī′vīte, the ‡Cā′năan-īte,
and the [e]Hĭt′tīte, from before
thee.
29 [b]I will not drive them out
from before thee in one year;
lest the land become desolate,
and the beast of the field multi-
ply against thee.
30 By little and little [b]I will
drive them out from before thee,
until thou be increased, and in-
herit the land.
31 And I will set thy bounds

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

23
q *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
r *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
s *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
t *Hivites*, Gen. 10 17.
u *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
24
v *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15 23.
6 R. V. break in pieces their pillars.
25
w *Commandment, to serve God*, Deut. 8:2.
x *Promise, to the obedient, of exemption from affliction*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y *Healing, from God*, Acts 4:22.
z *Disease, healing of, from God*, Ex. 15:26.
26
a *Abortion*, Ex. 21:22.
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
27
7 R. V. discomfit
28
c *Hornet*, Josh. 24.12
d *Hivites*, Gen. 10 17.
e *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.

On day of feast of trumpets, Lev. 23:24, 25; Num. 29:1. *On day of atonement*, Lev. 16:29–31; 23:27, 28; Num. 29:7. *In sabbatic year*, Ex. 23:11; Lev. 25:1–4. *In year of jubilee*, Lev. 25:11, 12.

Recommended by Jesus, Mark 6:31, 32 (with Matt. 8:18, 24). *Heavenly*, 2 Thess. 1:7. *Spiritual*, Matt. 11:29; Heb. 4:1–11. See footnote, Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

‡ **CANAANITES.** *Eleven nations, descended from Canaan*, Gen. 10:15–19; Deut. 7:1; 1 Chr. 1:13–16. *Territory of*, Gen. 10:19; 12:6; 15:18; Ex. 23:31; Num. 13:29; 34:1–12; Josh. 5:1. *Territory of, given to the Israelites*, Gen. 12:6, 7; 15:18–21; 17:8; Ex. 23:23; Deut. 7:1–3; 32:49; Psa. 135:11, 12.

Wickedness of, Gen. 31:13; Lev. 18:25, 27, 28; 20:23. *Israelites warned against wickedness of*, Ex. 23:33; 34:12; Deut. 7:16; Josh. 23:13. *To be expelled from the land*, Ex. 33:2; 34:11. *To be destroyed*, Ex. 23:23, 24; 34:24; Deut. 7:1, 2; 19:1; 31:3–5; Josh. 24:8–13; Psa. 78:55. *Not expelled*, Josh. 17:12–18; Judg. 1:1–33; 3:1–3. *Defeat the Israelites*, Num. 14:45; Judg. 4:1–3. *Defeated, by the Israelites*, Num. 21:1–3; Josh. 11:1–16; Judg. 4:4–24; 5; *by the Egyptians*, 1 Kin. 9:16. *Chariots of*, Josh. 17:16, 18.

Isaac forbidden by Abraham to take a wife from, Gen. 28:1. *Israelites forbidden to marry*, Ex. 34:15, 16; Deut. 7:3, 4; Josh. 23:12, 13; 1 Kin. 11:2; Neh. 10:30. *Judah marries a woman of*, Gen. 38:2, 1 Chr. 2:3. *The exile Jews take wives from*, Ezra 9:2.

Prophecy concerning, Gen. 9:25–27.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
g *Philistines*, Gen. 26.14.
h *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
i *Canaan, extent of*, Gen. 37:1.
§ R. V. wilderness

32
j *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
k *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.

33
l *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

from the [f]Red sea even unto the ‖sea of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ, and from the §desert unto the [h]river: for [b]I will deliver the ‡inhabitants of the [i]land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 [j]Thou shalt make no covenant with [k]them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest [k]they make thee sin against me: for if thou [l]serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAPTER 24

Moses is called up into the mountain. 3 *The people promise obedience.* 4 *Moses builds an altar, and twelve pillars.* 6 *He sprinkles the blood of the covenant.* 9 *The glory of God appears.* 14 *Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people.* 15 *Moses goes into the mountain, where he continues forty days and forty nights.*

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Aaron*, vs. 9, 10; Ex. 6:20.
c *Abihu*, Ex. 6:23.
d *Seventy*, Num. 11:16.
e *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22:21.
f *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
g *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.

2
h *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

3
i *Israel, receive the law, and covenant obedience*, Ex. 4:22.
j *Theocracy, established*, Judg. 8:23.
k *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
l *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.

AND he said unto [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and [b]Aâr′on, *Nā′dăb, and [c]Ā-bī′hū, and [d]seventy of the [e,f]elders of Ĭṣ′ra-el; and [g]worship ye afar off.

2 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ alone [h]shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the [i]people answered with one voice, and said, [j]All the [k]words which the LORD hath said [l]will we do.

4 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ wrote all the [k]words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an [m]altar under the hill, and twelve [n]pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

5 And he sent [o]young men of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, which offered [p]burnt [q]offerings, and sacrificed [r]peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ took half of the [s,t]blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the [m]altar.

7 And he took the book of the [u]covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, [j]All that the LORD hath said [l]will we do, and be [v]obedient.

8 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ took the [s,t]blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold the †blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these [k]words.

9 ¶ Then went up [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, and [b]Aâr′on, *Nā′dăb, and [c]Ā-bī′hū, and [d]seventy of the [e,f]elders of Ĭṣ′ra-el:

10 And they [w]saw the [x]God of Ĭṣ′ra-el: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a [y,z]sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el he laid not his hand: also they saw [b]God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto [c]Mō′ṣeṣ, Come up to me into the [d]mount, and be there: and I will give thee [e]tables of ‡stone, and a [f,g]law, and [h]commandments

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

4
m *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
n *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

5
o *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
p *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
q *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

6
s *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
t *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

7
u *Covenant*, Deut. 29:1.
v *Obedience, vows of*, Heb. 5:8

10
w *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
x *God, appearances of, at Sinai*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Sapphire*, Job 28:6.
z *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:6.

11
a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
b *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
d *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
e *Table, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.
f *Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, Deut. 33:2.
g *Word of God, inspired*, Psa. 119:9.
h *Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3.

‖ **MEDITERRANEAN SEA.** *Mentioned in Scripture as, the sea*, Ezra 3:7; *the great sea*, Num. 34:6, 7; Josh. 1:4; 9:1; 15:12, 47; 23:4; Ezek 47:10, 15, 20; 48:28; *sea of the Philistines*, Ex. 23:31; *the hinder sea*, Deut. 11:24; *the western sea*, Joel 2:20; Zech. 14:8.

* **NADAB.** *Son of Aaron*, Ex. 6:23. *Called to Mount Sinai with Moses and Aaron to worship*, Ex. 24:1, 9. *Set apart to priesthood*, Ex. 28:1, 4, 40 13. *Offers strange fire to God, and is destroyed*, Lev. 10:1, 2; Num. 3:4; 26:61. *Taken out of the camp*, Lev. 10:4, 5. *His father and brothers forbidden to mourn*, Lev. 10:6, 7.

† **BLOOD OF THE COVENANT.** Ex 24:5–8; Zech. 9:11; Matt. 26:28; Luke 22:20; Heb. 9:18, 19, 22; 10:29; 13:20. See footnotes: BLOOD, *the life*, Gal. 9. 4; BLOOD, *sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19; OFFERINGS, Lev. 6:17.

‡ **STONES.** *Commandments engraved on*, Ex. 24:12; 31:18; 34:1–4; Deut. 4:13; 5:22; 9:9–11; 10:1–3. *The law of Moses written on*, Josh. 8:32. *Houses built of*, Isa. 9:10 Amos 5:11. *Temple built of*, 1 Kin. 5:17, 18; 7:9–12; Matt. 24:2; Luke 19:44; 21:5, 6. *Prepared in the quarries*, 1 Kin. 6:7. *Hewn*, Ex. 34:1; Deut. 10:1; 1 Kin. 5:17; 6:36; 7:9, 2 Kin. 12:12; 22:6; 1 Chr. 22:2; 2 Chr. 34:11; Lam. 3:9 *Sawn*, 1 Kin. 7:9. *Hewers of*, 1 Kin. 5:18; 2 Kin. 12:12 1 Chr. 22:15.

City walls built of, Neh. 4:3. *Memorial pillars of*, Gen 28:18–22; 31:45–52; Josh. 4:2–9, 20–24; 24:26; 1 Sam. 7:12 *Great, as landmarks of Abel*, 1 Sam. 6:18; *of Ezel*, 1 Sam. 20:19; *of Zoheleth*, 1 Kin. 1:9.

Cast upon accursed ground, 2 Kin. 3:19, 25. *Used, in building altars*, Josh. 8:31; *for closing sepulchers*, Matt. 27:60; Mark 15:46; 16:3, 4. *Sepulchers hewn in*, Matt. 27:60 Mark 15:46; 16:3. *Idols made of*, Deut. 4:28; 28:36, 64 29:17; 2 Kin. 19:18; Isa. 37:19; Ezek. 20:32.

Great, in Solomon's temple, 1 Kin. 5:17, 18; 7:9 12

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

13
j *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

14
k *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
l *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22:21.
m *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
n Ex. 17:10, 12.
o *Court, superior and inferior*, Ex. 18:26.

15
p *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21

16
q *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

18
r *Forty*, Jonah 3:4.

1
a *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
b *Revelation, of statutes*, vs. 1–40; 2 Cor. 12:1.

2
c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

which I have written; that thou
mayest [i]teach them.
13 And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ rose up, and
his minister [j]Jŏsh′u-à: and Mō′-
ṣeṣ went up into the [d]mount of
God.
14 And he said unto the [k,l]el-
ders, Tarry ye here for us, until
we come again unto you: and,
behold, [m]Aâr′on and [n]Hûr *are*
with you: if any man have any
matters to do, let him come unto
[o]them.
15 ¶ And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ went up into
the [d]mount, and a [p]cloud cov-
ered the mount.
16 And the [q]glory of the Lord
abode upon mount [d]Sī′nāi, and
the cloud covered it six days:
and the seventh day he called
unto [c]Mō′ṣeṣ out of the midst of
the cloud.
17 And the sight of the [q]glory
of the Lord *was* like devouring
fire on the top of the [d]mount in
the eyes of the children of
[a]Ĭṣ′ra-el.
18 And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ went into the
midst of the [p]cloud, and gat him
up into the [d]mount: and Mō′ṣeṣ
was in the mount [r]forty days and
forty nights.

CHAPTER 25

What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 The form of the ark. 17 The mercy seat with the cherubim. 23 The table, with the furniture thereof. 31 The candlestick, with the instruments thereof.

AND the Lord [a,b]spake un-
to Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of
[c]Ĭṣ′ra-el, that they bring me an
offering: of every man that [d]giv-
eth it willingly with his heart ye
shall take my offering.
3 And this *is* the offering which
ye shall take of them; [e]gold, and
[f]silver, and [g]brass,
4 And [h]blue, and purple, and
scarlet, and fine [1]linen, and
goats' *hair*,
5 And rams' skins [i]dyed
[h]red, and [2,*]badgers' skins, and
[3,j]shittim wood,
6 [k]Oil for the light, [l]spices for
anointing oil, and for sweet
[m]incense,
7 [n]Onyx stones, and [o]stones to
be set in the [p]ephod, and in the
[q]breastplate.
8 And [r]let them make me a
[s,t]sanctuary; that [u]I may dwell
among them.
9 According to all that I [a]shew
thee, *after* the pattern of the
[v]tabernacle, and the pattern of
all the [4]instruments thereof,
even so shall ye make *it*.
10 ¶ And they shall make an
[†]ark *of* [3,j]shittim wood: two [w]cu-
bits and a half *shall be* the length
thereof, and a cubit and a half
the breadth thereof, and a cubit
and a half the height thereof.
11 And thou shalt overlay [†]it
with pure [e]gold, within and with-
out shalt thou overlay it, and
shalt make upon it a crown of
gold round about.
12 And thou shalt cast four
rings of [e]gold for [†]it, and put
them in the four [5]corners there-
of; and two rings *shall be* in the
one side of it, and two rings in
the other side of it.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
e *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
f *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
g *Brass*, Job 28:2.

4
h *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
1 Or, cotton,

5
i *Dyeing*, Ex. 26:14.
j *Acacia*, Ex. 26. 15.
2 R. V. sealskins.
3 R. V. acacia

6
k *Oil*, Deut. 12:17
l *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
m *Incense*, Ex. 37. 29.

7
n *Onyx*, Ezek. 28:13.
o *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.
p *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.
q *Breastplate*, Ex. 28:4.

8
r *Commandment, enjoining building a sanctuary*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Holy of Holies*, Ex. 26:33.
t *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
u *God, dwells with the righteous*, Gen. 2:2.

9
v *Tabernacle, pattern of*, Ex. 27:9.
4 R. V. furniture

10
w *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

12
5 R. V. feet

Magnificent, in Herod's temple, Mark 13:1. *Skill in throwing*, Judg. 20:16; 1 Chr. 12:2.

Figurative, Gen. 49:24; Zech. 3:9. *Of temptation, stone of stumbling*, Isa. 8:14; Rom. 9:33; 1 Pet. 2:8.

Of Christ, Isa. 28:16; 1 Pet. 2:6; *the true foundation*, Isa. 28:16; Matt. 16:18; Eph. 2:20; *the rock from which flows the water of life*, 1 Cor. 10:4. *Of Christ's rejection, the rejected corner stone*, Psa. 118:22; Matt. 21:42–44; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17, 18; Acts 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:4. *Of the impenitent heart*, Ezek. 36:26. *Of the witness of the Spirit, the white stone*, Rev. 2:17.

Symbolical: *Of the kingdom of Christ*, Dan. 2:34, 45.

***BADGER** (R. V. seal). *Skins of, were used as a covering of the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:5; 26:14; 35:7, 23; 36:19, 39:34; Num. 4:6, 8, 10–12, 25; *were made into shoes*, Ezek. 16:10.

† **ARK.** In the Tabernacle. *Called* Ark, of the Covenant, Num. 10:33; Deut. 31:26; Josh. 4:7; 1 Sam. 4:3; 2 Sam. 15:24; 1 Chr. 15:25; 17:1; Jer. 3:16; Heb. 9:4; of the Testimony, Ex. 30:6, Josh. 4:16; of the Lord, Josh. 4:11; 1 Sam. 4:6; 6:1; 2 Sam. 6:9; 1 Kin. 8:4; of God, 1 Sam. 3:3, 4:11, 17, 22; 6:3; 14:18; 2 Sam. 6:7; 7:2; 15:25; 1 Chr. 13:12; 15:1, 2, 15, 24; 16:1; of God's Strength, 2 Chr. 6:41.

Directions for making, Ex. 25:10–15; 35:12. *Construction of*, Ex. 37:1–5; Deut. 10:3.

Sanctification of, Ex. 30:26. *Holy*, 2 Chr. 8:11; 35:3.

An oracle of God, Num. 10:33; 14:44; Josh. 7:6–15; Judg. 20:27, 28; 1 Sam. 4:3, 4, 7, 1 Chr. 13:3; 16:4, 37; 2 Chr. 6:41; Psa. 132:8.

Contents of: *The law*, Ex. 25:16, 21; 40:20; Deut. 10:5; 31:26; 1 Kin. 8:9; 2 Chr. 5:10; *Aaron's rod*, Num. 17:10, Heb. 9:4, *pot of manna*, Ex. 16:33, 34; Heb. 9:4.

Place of, Ex. 26:33, 34, 40:21; 1 Sam. 3:3, 2 Sam. 7:2 Heb. 9:2–4.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
x *Law, of Moses, preserved in ark*, Deut. 33:2.

17
y *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Symbols, mercy seat, of divine mercy*, v. 22; Heb. 9:9.

a *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
b *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

18
c *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.
d Num. 8:4.

21
e *Word of God, inspired*, Psa. 119:9.

22
f *Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* [3,j]shittim wood, and overlay them with [e]gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the †ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the †ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the †ark the ‡,[x]testimony which I shall give thee.

17 ¶ And thou shalt make a ‖,[y,z]mercy seat *of* pure [a]gold: two [b]cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two [c]cherubims *of* [a]gold, *of* [d]beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the ‖mercy seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* of the ‖mercy seat shall ye make the [c]cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And the [c]cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the ‖mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the ‖mercy seat above upon the †ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the ‡,[e]testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And [f]there I will meet with [g]thee, and I will [h]commune with thee from above the ‖mercy seat, from between the two [c]cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the ‡testimony, of all *things* which I will [i]give thee in commandment unto the children of Ĭs′ra-el.

23 ¶ Thou shalt also make a [j]table *of* [3,k]shittim wood: two [b]cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay [j]it with pure [a]gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto [j]it a border of an [l,m]hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for [j]it four rings of [a]gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the [j]table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* [3,k]shittim wood, and overlay them with [a]gold, that the [j]table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and [n]spoons thereof, and [6]covers thereof, and §bowls thereof, to [7]cover withal: *of* pure [a]gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Communion, with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.
i *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

23
j *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
k *Acacia*, Ex. 26:15.

25
l *Handbreadth*, 1 Kin. 7:26.
m *Measure, linear* Deut. 25:15.

29
n *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
6 R. V. the flagons
7 R. V. pour out

How prepared for conveyance, Num. 4:5, 6, 15. *Carried by Kohathites*, Num. 3:30, 31; 4:4, 15; Deut. 10:8; 1 Chr. 15:2, 12, 15. On special occasions carried by priests. *Crossing Jordan*, Josh. 3:6, 14 17; *at siege of Jericho*, Josh. 6:6.

Taken to battle, Josh. 6:6–20; 1 Sam. 4:3–22. *Captured by the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 4:10, 11; Psa. 78:61. *Returned by the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 6. *Remains, at the house of Abinadab*, 1 Sam. 7:1, 2; 2 Sam. 6:3, 4; 1 Chr. 13:7; *in the house of Obed-edom*, 2 Sam. 6:10–12; 1 Chr. 13:13, 14. *Transferred to Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 6: 12–17; 1 Chr. 15:2–28.

Set up, in Shiloh, Josh. 18:1; 1 Sam. 4:3, 4; *in Bethel*, Judg. 20:27, 28; *in Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 6:12–17; 15:24–29; 1 Chr. 6:31; 15; 16:1; 2 Chr. 1:4. *Removed from Jerusalem by Zadok at the time of Absalom's revolt, but returned by command of David*, 2 Sam. 15:24–29. *Transferred to Solomon's temple*, 1 Kin. 8:6–9; 2 Chr. 5:2–9. *Restored to the temple*, 2 Chr. 35:3.

Prophecy concerning, Jer. 3:16. *In John's vision*, Rev. 11:19.

‡ **TESTIMONY.** *The commandments revealed to Moses*, Ex. 25:16; Deut. 4:44, 45, 1 Kin. 2:3. *Kept in the ark*, Ex. 25:16, 21. *Engraved on tablets*, Ex. 31:18; 32:15; 38:21. *Mercy seat was over*, Ex. 26:34; 30:6; 40:20. *Ark, called* ARK OF, Ex. 25:22; 26:34; 40:3, 5, 20, 21.

Tabernacle, called TABERNACLE OF, Num. 1:50, 53; 9:15 10:11.

‖ **MERCY SEAT.** *Description of*, Ex. 25:17 22. *Made by Bezaleel*, Ex. 37:1, 6–9. *Placed on the ark of the testimony*, Ex. 26:34; 30:6; 31:7; 40:20; Heb. 9:5. *Materials of, to be a free will offering*, Ex. 35:4–12.

Sprinkled with blood, Lev. 16:14, 15. *The shekinah upon*, Ex. 25:22; 30:6, 36; Lev. 16:2; Num. 7:89; 17:4; 1 Sam. 4:4; 2 Sam. 6:2; 1 Chr. 13:6; Psa. 80:1; Psa. 99:1; Isa 37:16; Heb. 4:16.

In Solomon's temple, 1 Chr. 28:11.

§ **BOWL.** *Made of gold, for the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:29; 37:16; *for the temple*, 2 Kin. 25:15; Chr. 28:17. *Made of silver*, Num. 4:7; 7:13, 19, 25, 31, 37, 43, 49, 55, 61, 67, 73 79, 84.

See footnote, BASIN, 1 Kin. 7:50.

Figurative, Eccl. 12:6.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
8 R. V. even its base, and its shaft;

33
o *Almond*, Gen.43:11.

37
p *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
q *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.

38
r *Snuffers*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
9 Am.R.V. snuffers

table [i]shewbread before me alway.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a +candlestick *of* pure [a]gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: [8]his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the +candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made like unto [o]almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the +candlestick.

34 And in the +candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto [o]almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the +candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all of it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure [a]gold.

37 And thou shalt make the [p]seven [q]lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it.

38 And the [9,r]tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, *shall be of* pure [a]gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make +it, with all these vessels.

40 And [s]look that thou make *them* after their ⊙pattern, which was shewed thee in the [t]mount.

CHAPTER 26

The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats' hair. 14 The covering of rams' skins. 15 The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars. 31 The vail for the ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

MOREOVER [a]thou shalt make the [b]tabernacle *with* ten *,[c]curtains *of* fine twined [d]linen, and [e]blue, and [e]purple, and [e]scarlet: [1]*with* [f]cherubims of cunning [g]work shalt thou make them.

2 The length of one *curtain *shall be* eight and twenty [h]cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five *curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of [e]blue upon the edge of the one *curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one *curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty [2]taches of [i]gold, and couple the *curtains together with the [2]taches: and it shall be one [b]tabernacle.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10:6.

40
s Heb. 8:5.
t *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

1
a *Revelation, concerning the tabernacle*, vs. 1–37; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Tabernacle, description of*, vs. 1–37; Ex. 27:9.
c *Tapestry*, Prov. 7:16.
d *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
e *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
f *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.
g *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
1 Am. R. V. with cherubim the work of the skillful workman

2
h *Cubit* Ex. 36:9.

6
i *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
2 R. V. clasps

+ **CANDLESTICK. Of the tabernacle:** *Made after divinely revealed pattern*, Ex. 25:31–40; 37:17–24; Num. 8:4. *Place of*, Ex. 26:35; 40:24, 25; Heb. 9:2. *Furniture of*, Ex. 25:38; 37:23; Num. 4:9, 10. *Lamps of, burned every night*, Ex. 27:20, 21; *trimmed every morning*, Ex. 30:7. *Carried by Kohathites*, Num. 4:4, 15. *Called* THE LAMP OF GOD, 1 Sam. 3:3.
Of the temple: *Ten branches of*, 1 Kin. 7:49, 50. *Of gold*, 1 Chr. 28:15; 2 Chr. 4:20. *Taken with other spoils to Babylon*, Jer. 52:19.
Symbolical, Zech. 4:2, 11; Rev. 1:12, 13, 20; 2:5; 11:3, 4.

⊙ **PATTERN.** *Of the tabernacle, revealed to Moses*, Ex. 25:9, 40; 26:30; 27:8; Heb. 8:5. *Of the temple, revealed to David*, 1 Chr. 28:11–19. *Of altar of incense*, Ex. 30:1–10.

* **CURTAINS.** *For tabernacle*, Ex. 26; 27:9–18; 36:8–18. *In the palace of Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:6.
See footnote, TAPESTRY, Prov. 7:16.
Figurative, Isa. 40:22; 54:2; Jer. 4:20; 10:20; 49:29

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 *j Goat*, Deut. 14:4.

9 3 R. V. tent.

11 *k Brass*, Job 28:2.

14 *l Ram*, Ex. 39:34. *m Seal*, Ex. 25:5. 4 R. V. of sealskins above.

15 5 R. V. of acacia

7 ¶ And thou shalt make *curtains *of* [j]goats' *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one *curtain *shall be* thirty [h]cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five *curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the [3, b]tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty [2]taches of [k]brass, and put the [2]taches into the loops, and couple the [b]tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the *curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the [b]tabernacle.

13 And a [h]cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the [b]tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the [b]tent *of* [l]rams' skins †dyed [e]red, and a covering [4]above *of* [m]badgers' skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the [b]tabernacle [5]*of* ‡shittim wood standing up.

16 Ten [h]cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two tenons *shall there be* in one board, [6]set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the [b]tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the [b]tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of [n]silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the [b]tabernacle on the north side *there shall be* twenty boards:

21 And their forty sockets *of* [n]silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the [7]sides of the [b]tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the [b]tabernacle in the [7]two sides.

24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* [n]silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars [5]*of* ‡shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the [b]tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the [b]tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the [7]two sides westward.

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 R. V. joined one to another:

19 *n Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

22 7 R. V. hinder part

† **DYEING**, Ex. 25:5; 26:14; Isa. 63:1; Ezek. 23:15.
‡ **ACACIA**, A. V. shittah and shittim, a tree, the wood of which is fragrant. *Planted and cultivated*, Isa. 41:19. Articles made of: *The ark of the covenant*, Ex. 25:10; 37:1; Deut. 10:3; *staves of the ark*, Ex. 25:13; 37:4; 38:6; *table of shewbread*, Ex. 37:10; *altar of incense*, Ex. 30:1; 37:25; *boards in the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:15–37; 36:20, 21; *the altar of burnt offerings*, Ex. 38:1, 6.

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with [i]gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the [b]tabernacle according to the [o]fashion thereof which was [p]shewed thee in the [q]mount.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a ‖vail *of* [e]blue, and [e]purple, and [e]scarlet, and fine twined [d]linen of cunning work: with [f]cherubims shall it be made:

32 And thou shalt hang ‖it upon four [r]pillars [5]of ‡shittim *wood* overlaid with [i]gold: their [s]hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of [n]silver.

33 And thou shalt hang up the ‖vail under the [2]taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the [t]ark of the [u]testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the §holy *place* and the ✝most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the [v]mercy seat upon the [t]ark of the [u]testimony in the ✝most holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt set the [w]table without the ‖vail, and the [x]candlestick over against the table on the side of the [b]tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the [b]tent, *of* [e]blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, [8]wrought with needlework.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five [r]pillars [5]*of* ‡shittim *wood*, and overlay them with [i]gold, *and* their [s]hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of [y]brass for them.

30 *o Pattern*, Ex. 25:40. *p Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2. *q Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

32 *r Pillar*, Gen. 28:18. *s Hooks*, Ex. 36:36.

33 *t Ark, place of*, Ex. 25:10. *u Testimony, the commandments revealed to Moses*, Ex. 25:16.

34 *v Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.

35 *w Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13. *x Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.

36 8 R. V. the work of the embroiderer.

37 *y Brass*, Job 28:2

CHAPTER 27

The altar of burnt offering, with the vessels thereof. 9 *The court of the tabernacle enclosed with hangings and pillars.* 18 *The measure of the court.* 20 *The oil for the lamp.*

AND [a]thou shalt make an [b]altar [1]of [c]shittim wood, five [d]cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of [b]it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with [e]brass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his [f]shovels, and his [g]basons, and his *fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* [e]brass.

4 And thou shalt make for [b]it a [h]grate of network *of* [e]brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the [2]compass of the [b]altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the [b]altar, staves [1]*of* [c]shittim

1 *a Revelation, of the pattern of the altar*, vs. 1–8; 2 Cor. 12:1. *b Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20. *c Acacia*, Ex. 26:15. *d Cubit*, Ex. 36:9. 1 R. V. of acacia

2 *e Brass*, Job 28:2.

3 *f Shovel*, Num. 4:14. *g Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.

4 *h Grate*, Ex. 38:4,5.

5 2 R. V. ledge round

‖ **VAIL.** Hangings used in the tabernacle to divide the holy of holies from the holy place, Ex. 26:31–33; 35:12; 39:34; 40:21 *Called* THE SECOND VEIL, Heb. 9:3. *A type of the humanity of Christ*, Heb. 10:20. *Ordinances prescribing*, Ex. 26:31–33. *Made by Bezaleel and Aholiab*, Ex. 36:35, 36.
Figurative, Heb. 6:19.

§ **HOLY PLACE,** in the tabernacle and temple. *Was separated from the most holy place by the vail*, Ex. 26:33.
Contents of: *The altar of incense*, Ex. 30:1–6; 40:5, 26; *the table of shewbread*, Ex. 40:4, 24; Heb. 9:2; *the candlestick*, Ex. 26:35; 40:4, 24; Heb. 9:2.
Priests ministered in, Ex. 29:30; 39:1, 41; Heb. 9:6.
Priests required to eat sin offering in, Lev. 6:25, 26; 10:17.
See footnote, SANCTUARY, Lev. 4:6.

✝ **HOLY OF HOLIES.** *In the tabernacle*, Lev. 4:6. *In the temple*, 1 Kin. 6:16. *Separated from the holy place by the vail*, Ex. 26:33; Heb. 9:3. *Contained mercy seat and ark of the testimony*, Ex. 26:34; 40:20, 21; 1 Kin. 8:6; *the cherubim*, Ex. 25:18–20; 26:34; 37:7–9 (with 26:34); Heb. 9:3–5.
Divine dwelling place, Ex. 25:8, 21, 22; Ex. 26:34; Lev. 16:2; Num. 7:89 (with Ex. 26:34). *Entered by the high priest on the day of atonement*, Lev. 16:12, 13 (with Ex. 26:34); Heb. 9:6, 7. *Atonement made for*, Lev. 16:15–17, 33 (with Ex. 26:34).
See footnote, HOLY PLACE, above.
Figurative, Ezek. 11:16.
Symbolical, Heb. 8:2, 5; 9:8, 12.

* **FLESHHOOK.** *Used in the tabernacle*, Ex. 27:3; 38:3; Num. 4:14; 1 Sam. 2:13, 14. *In the temple, made of gold* 1 Chr. 28:17: *made of brass*. 2 Chr. 4:16

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
l *Pattern*, Ex. 25: 40.
j *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

9
k *Court*, *of tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.
l *Curtains*, Ex. 26:1.
m *Tapestry*, vs. 9–17; Prov. 7:16.
n *Linen*, Ezek. 27: 16.
o *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

10
p *Pillar*, Gen. 28: 18.
q *Brass*, Job 28:2.
r *Hooks*, Ex. 36: 36.
s *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28: 14.

wood, and overlay them with
brass.
7 And the staves shall be put
into the rings, and the staves
shall be put upon the two sides
of the [b]altar, to bear it.
8 Hollow with boards shalt
thou make it: as [i]it was shewed
thee in the [j]mount, so shall they
make *it*.
9 ¶ And thou shalt make the
[k]court of the †tabernacle: for the
south side southward *there shall*
be [l,m]hangings for the court *of*
fine twined [n]linen of an hundred
[o]cubits long for one side:
10 And the twenty [p]pillars
thereof and their twenty sockets
shall be of [q]brass; the [r]hooks of
the pillars and their fillets *shall*
be of [s]silver.
11 And likewise for the north
side in length *there shall be*
[l,m]hangings of an hundred [o]*cu-*
bits long, and his twenty [p]pillars
and their twenty sockets *of*
[q]brass; the [r]hooks of the pillars
and their fillets *of* [s]silver.
12 And *for* the breadth of the
[k]court on the west side *shall be*
[l,m]hangings of fifty [o]cubits: their
[p]pillars ten, and their sockets ten.
13 And the breadth of the
[k]court on the east side eastward
shall be fifty [o]cubits.
14 The [l,m]hangings of one side
of the gate shall be fifteen [o]cubits:
their [p]pillars three, and their
sockets three.
15 And on the other side *shall*
be [l,m]hangings fifteen [o]*cubits*:
their [p]pillars three, and their
sockets three.
16 And for the gate of the
[k]court *shall be* an [l,m]hanging of
twenty cubits, *of* [t]blue, and [t]pur-
ple, and [t]scarlet, and fine twined
[n]linen, [u]wrought with needle-
work: *and* their [p]pillars *shall be*
four, and their sockets four.
17 All the [p]pillars round about
the [k]court *shall be* filleted with
[s]silver; their hooks *shall be of* sil-
ver, and their sockets *of* [q]brass.
18 The length of the [k]court
shall be an hundred [o]cubits, and
the breadth fifty every where,
and the height five cubits *of* fine
twined [n]linen, and their sockets
of [q]brass.
19 All the [3]vessels of the †tab-
ernacle in all the service thereof,
and all the pins thereof, and all
the pins of the [k]court, *shall be of*
[q]brass.
20 ¶ And thou shalt command
the children of [v]Is'ra-el, that
they bring thee pure [w]oil olive
beaten for the light, to cause the
‡lamp to burn always.

B. C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

16
t *Colors*, *symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
u *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.

19
3 R. V. instruments

20
v *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
w *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

† **TABERNACLE.** *One existed before Moses received the pattern authorized on Mount Sinai*, Ex. 33:7–11. *The one instituted by Moses was called* TABERNACLE OF TESTIMONY, Ex. 38:21; Num. 1:50; TABERNACLE OF WITNESS, Num. 17:7, 8; 2 Chr. 24:6; TEMPLE OF THE LORD, 1 Sam. 1:9; 3:3; HOUSE OF THE LORD, Josh. 6:24.

Pattern of, revealed to Moses, Ex. 25:9; 26:30; 39:32, 42, 43; Acts 7:44; Heb. 8:5. *Materials for, voluntarily offered*, Ex. 25:1–8; 35:4–29; 36:3–7. *Value of the substance contributed for*, Ex. 38:24–31. *Workmen who constructed it were inspired*, Ex. 31:1–11; 35:30–35.

Description of: *Frame of*, Ex. 26:15–30; 36:20–34; *outer covering of*, Ex. 5:5; 26:7–14; 36:14–19; *second covering of*, Ex. 25:5; 26:14; 35:7, 23; 36:19; 39:34; *curtains of*, Ex. 26:1–14, 31–37; 27:9–16; 35:15, 17; 36:8–19, 35, 37; *court of*, Ex. 27:9–17: 38:9–18; 40:8, 33.

Holy place of, Ex. 26:31–37; 40:22–26; Heb. 9:2–6, 8. *The most holy place of*, Ex. 26:33–35; 40:20, 21; Heb. 9:3–5, 7, 8.

Furniture of, Ex. 25:10–40; 27:1–8, 19; 37; 38:1–8; Ex. 40:1–5, 20–26. See footnotes: ALTAR, Gen. 8:20; ARK, Ex. 25:10; CANDLESTICK, Ex. 25:31; CHERUBIM, Ex. 37: 7; LAVER, Ex. 30:18; MERCY SEAT, Ex. 25:17; SHEWBREAD, Ex. 37:13.

Completed, Ex. 39:32. *Dedicated*, Num. 7. *Sanctified*, Ex. 29:43, 40:9–16; Num. 7:1. *Anointed with holy oil*, Ex. 30:25, 26; Lev. 8:10; Num. 7:1. *Sprinkled with blood*, Lev. 16:15–20; Heb. 9:21, 23. *Filled with the cloud of glory*, Ex. 40:34–38.

How prepared for removal during the journeyings of the Israelites, Num. 1:51; 4:5–15. *How, and by whom carried*, Num. 4:5–33; 7:6–9. *Strangers forbidden to enter*, Num. 1:51. *Defilement of, punished*, Lev. 15:31; Num. 19:13, 20. *Israelites worshiped at*, Num. 10:3; 20:6; 25:6; Psa. 27:4. *Offerings brought to*, Lev. 17:4; Num. 31:54; Deut. 12:5, 6, 11–14.

Duties of the Levites concerning, see footnote, LEVITES, Deut. 10:8.

Duties of the priests in relation to, see footnote, PRIESTS, Lev. 1:5.

Tribes encamped around, while in the wilderness, Num. 2. *Carried in front of the children of Israel in the line of march*, Num. 10:33–36; Josh. 3:3–6. *All males required to appear before, three times each year*, Ex. 23:17. *Tabernacle tax*, Ex. 30:11–16.

The Lord reveals himself at, Lev. 1:1; Num. 1:1; 7:89, 12:4–10; Deut. 31:14, 15.

Pitched, at Shiloh, Josh. 18:1; 19:51; Judg. 18:31; 21:19; 1 Sam. 2:14; 4:3, 4; Jer. 7:12, 14; *at Nob*, 1 Sam. 21:1–6; *at Bethel*, Judg. 20:18, 26, 27; *at Gibeon*, 1 Chr. 21:29; 2 Chr. 1:3. *A duplicate made by David, and pitched on Mount Zion*, 1 Chr. 15:1; 16:1, 2; 2 Chr. 1:4. *Priests were overseers of*, 1 Chr. 24:5. *Solomon offers sacrifice at*, 2 Chr. 1:3–6. *Brought to the temple by Solomon*, 2 Chr. 5:5 (with 1 Kin. 8:1, 4, 5).

Symbol of spiritual things, Psa. 15:1; Heb. 8:2, 5; 9:1–12, 24. See footnote, TEMPLE, 1 Kin. 6:17.

‡ **LAMP.** *For the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:31 40; 35:14, 37:17–23; 39:37. *Kept burning at night in the tabernacle and cared for by priests*, Ex. 27:20, 21; 30:7, 8; Lev. 24:2–4; 1 Sam. 3:3.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
x *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
y *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
4 R. V. tent of meeting

21 In the [4]tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, [x]Aâr′on and his [y]sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of [v]Ĭṣ′ra-el.

CHAPTER 28

Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breastplate with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the miter. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aaron's sons.

1
a *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14.
b *Aaron, priesthood of*, vs. 1–43; Ex. 6:20.
c *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
d *Jesus, priesthood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Types, of the Messiah*, Heb. 10:1.
g *Nadab*, Ex. 24:1.
h *Abihu*, Ex. 6:23.
i *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
j *Ithamar*, Ex. 38:21

2
k *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
l *High Priest, vestments of*, vs. 2–43; Lev. 21 10.

3
m *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
n *Art*, 2 Cor. 16:14.

4
o *Dress*, Zech. 3:4.
p *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
q *Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.
1 R. V. coat of chequer work,

AND [a]take thou unto thee [b,c,d]Aâr′on thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, that he may minister unto me in the [e,f]priest's office, *even* Aâr′on, [g]Nā′dăb and [h]Ā-bī′hū, [i]Ē-le-ā′zar and [j]Ĭth′a-mär, Aâr′on's sons.

2 And thou shalt make [k]holy [l]garments for [b]Aâr′on thy brother for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, whom I have [m]filled with the *spirit of wisdom, that they may [n]make [b]Aâr′on's [l]garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the [e]priest's office.

4 And these *are* the [l]garments which they shall make; a †breastplate, and an ‖ephod, and a [o]robe, and a [1,p]broidered coat, a ‡mitre, and a [q]girdle: and they shall make [k]holy [l]garments for Aâr′on thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the [e]priest's office.

5 And they shall take [r]gold, and [s]blue, and [s]purple, and [s]scarlet, and fine [t]linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ‖ephod *of* [r]gold, *of* [s]blue, and *of* [s]purple, *of* [s]scarlet, and fine twined [t]linen, with [p]cunning work.

7 ‖It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together.

8 And the [2]curious [q]girdle of the ‖ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* [r]gold, *of* [s]blue, and [s]purple, and [s]scarlet, and fine twined [t]linen.

9 And thou shalt take two [u]onyx [v]stones, and [w]grave on them the names of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el:

10 Six of their names on one [v]stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the [w]engravings of a [x]signet, shalt thou engrave the two [v]stones with the names of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of [r]gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two [v]stones upon the shoulders of the ‖ephod *for* stones of [y]memorial unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el: and [b,d,f]Aâr′on shall [z]bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 And thou shalt make ouches *of* [a]gold;

14 And two [b]chains *of* pure

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
r *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
s *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
t *Linen*, Ezek. 27 16.

8
2 R. V. cunningly woven band, which is upon it, to gird it on withal,

9
u *Onyx*, Ezek. 28:13.
v *Precious Stones* Ex. 39:10.
w *Engraving*, Ex 32:4.

11
x *Seal, engraved* 1 Kin. 21:8.

12
y *Memorial*, Num. 16:40.
z *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.

13
a *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

14
b *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.

In the temple, 1 Kin. 7:49; 2 Chr. 4:20, 21; 13:11. *Carried in processions*, Matt. 25:1–8.
See footnote, CANDLESTICK, Ex. 25:31.
Figurative: *Of joy*, Jer. 25:10. *Of life*, Job 18:5, 6; 21:17; Prov. 13:9; 20:20. *Of the word of God*, Psa. 119:105; Prov. 6:23; 2 Pet. 1:19. *Of spiritual illumination*, Matt. 6:22. *Of religious influence*, Matt. 5:15; Mark 4:21; Luke 8:16; 11:33. *Of Christ*, Rev. 21:23.
Symbolical, Rev. 4:5; 8:10.

* **GENIUS.** *Mechanical, a divine inspiration*, Ex. 28:3; 31:2–11; 35:30–35; 36:1.

† **BREASTPLATE.** *For high priest*, Ex. 25:7. *Directions for the making of*, Ex. 28:15–30. *Made by Bezaleel*, Ex. 39:8, 21. *Free will offering of materials for*, Ex. 35:9, 27. *Worn by Aaron*, Ex. 29:5; Lev. 8:8.

‡ **MITER**, Ex. 28:4, 36–39, 29:6; 39:28–31; Lev. 8:9; Ezek. 21:26.

‖ **EPHOD**, a sacred vestment worn by the high priest. *Described*, Ex. 25:7; 28:6–14, 31–35. *Making of*, Ex. 39:2–26. *Breastplate attached to*, Ex. 28:22–29. *Worn by Aaron*, Ex. 39:5.
Used as an oracle, 1 Sam. 23:9, 12; 30:7, 8.
An inferior, was worn, by the common priests, 1 Sam. 22:18; *by Samuel*, 1 Sam. 2:18; *by David*, 2 Sam. 6:14; 1 Chr 15:27. *Called coat*, Ex. 28:40; 29:8; 39:27; 40:14; Lev 8:13; 10:5.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[a]gold at the ends; *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the †breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ‖ephod thou shalt make it; *of* [a]gold, *of* [c]blue, and *of* [c]purple, and *of* [c]scarlet, and *of* fine twined [d]linen, shalt thou make it.

16 Foursquare †it shall be *being* doubled; a [e,f]span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set in †it settings of [g]stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a §sardius, a [h]topaz, and a [i]carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an [j]emerald, a [k]sapphire, and a [l]diamond.

19 And the third row a [3,m]ligure, an +agate, and an [n]amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a [o]beryl, and an [p]onyx, and a [q]jasper: they shall be set in [a]gold in their inclosings.

21 And the [g]stones shall be with the names of the children of Is′ra-el, twelve, according to their names, *like* the [r]engravings of a [s]signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 And thou shalt make upon the †breastplate [b]chains at the ends *of* wreathen work *of* pure [a]gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the †breastplate two rings of [a]gold, and shall put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen [b]*chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the †breastplate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen [b]*chains* thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulderpieces of the ‖ephod before it.

26 And thou shalt make two rings of [a]gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the †breastplate in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ‖ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of [a]gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ‖ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious [t]girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the †breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ‖ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious [t]girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And [u,v,w]Aâr′on shall [x]bear the names of the children of Is′ra-el in the †breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the [y]holy *place*; for a [z]memorial before the Lord continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the †breastplate of judgment the [a]Ū′rim and the Thŭm′mim; and they shall be upon [b]Aâr′on's heart, when he goeth in before the Lord: and [c,d]Aâr′on shall [e]bear the judgment of the children of Is′ra-el upon his heart before the Lord continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the [f]robe of the ‖ephod all *of* [g]blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof:

15
c *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
d *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

16
e *Span*, Ex. 39:9.
f *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.

17
g *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.
h *Topaz*, Ezek. 28:13.
i *Carbuncle, possibly emerald*, Isa. 54:12.

18
j *Emerald, possibly carbuncle*, Rev. 4:3.
k *Sapphire*, Job 28:6.
l *Diamond, possibly sardonyx*, Ex. 39:11.

19
m Ex. 39:12.
n *Amethyst*, Rev. 21:20.
3 R. V. jacinth.

20
o *Beryl*, Ezek. 1:16.
p *Onyx*, Ezek. 28:13.
q *Jasper*, Rev. 21:19.

21
r *Engraving*, Ex. 32:4.
s *Seal, engraved*, 1 Kin. 21:8.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
t *Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.

29
u *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
v *Types, of the Messiah*, Heb. 10:1.
w *Jesus, priesthood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
y *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.
z *Memorial*, Num. 16:40.

30
a *Urim and Thummim*, Lev. 8:8.
b *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
c *Jesus, priesthood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Types, of the Messiah*, Heb. 10:1.
e *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.

31
f *High Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 21:10.
g *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

Made by Gideon, became an idolatrous snare to Israel, Judg. 8:27; 17:5; 18:14, 17, 18, 20.
Prophecy concerning the absence of, from Israel, Hos. 3:4.

§ **SARDIUS.** possibly ruby, a precious stone. *In the garden of Eden*, Ezek. 28:13. *In the breastplate*, Ex. 28:17; 39:10. *Seen in John's apocalyptic vision of the foundation of the New Jerusalem*, Rev. 21:20. **Figurative**, Rev. 4:3.

+ **AGATE.** *A precious stone*, Ex. 28:19; Isa. 54:12; Ezek. 27:16.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
[h] *Weaving*, Isa. 38:12.
[i] *Coat of Mail*, 1 Sam. 17:5.
33
[j] *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.
35
[k] *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.
36
[l] *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
[m] *Engraving*, Ex. 32:4.
[n] *Seal, engraved*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
[o] *Holiness, taught by mottoes*, Ex. 39:30.
[p] *Legends*, Zech. 14:20.
4 R. V. HOLY TO THE LORD.
39
[q] *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
[r] *Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.
40
[s] *Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.
[t] *Dress*, Zech. 3:4.

it shall have a binding of [h]woven
work round about the hole of it,
as it were the hole of an [i]haber-
geon, that it be not rent.
33 And *beneath* upon the hem
of it thou shalt make [j]pomegran-
ates *of* [g]blue, and *of* [g]purple, and
of [g]scarlet, round about the hem
thereof; and ⊙bells of gold be-
tween them round about:
34 A golden ⊙bell and a [j]pome-
granate, a golden bell and a
pomegranate, upon the hem of
the robe round about.
35 And [f]it shall be upon [b]Aâr'-
on to minister: and his sound
shall be heard when he goeth in
unto the [k]holy *place* before the
LORD, and when he cometh out,
that he die not.
36 ¶ And thou shalt make a
plate *of* pure [l]gold, and grave
upon it, *like* the [m]engravings of
a [n]signet, [4,o,p]HOLINESS TO
THE LORD.
37 And thou shalt put it on a
[g]blue lace, that it may be upon
the ‡mitre; upon the forefront of
the mitre it shall be.
38 And [f]it shall be upon [b]Aâr'-
on's forehead, that [c,d]Aâr'on
may [e]bear the iniquity of the
holy things, which the children
of Is'ra-el shall hallow in all
their holy gifts; and it shall be
always upon his forehead, that
they may be accepted before the
LORD.
39 ¶ And thou shalt [q]embroider
the [f]coat of fine linen, and thou
shalt make the ‡mitre *of* fine
linen, and thou shalt make the
[r]girdle *of* needlework.
40 ¶ And for Aâr'on's sons thou
shalt make [s,t]coats, and thou
shalt make for them [r]girdles,
and ▲bonnets shalt thou make
for them, for glory and for
beauty.
41 And thou shalt put [f,s]them
upon [b]Aâr'on thy brother, and
his [s]sons with him; and shalt
[u]anoint them, and [v]consecrate
them, and [w]sanctify them, that
they may minister unto me in
the priest's office.
42 And thou shalt make them
linen ●,[f,s]breeches to cover their
nakedness; from the loins even
unto the thighs they shall reach:
43 And [f,s]they shall be upon
[b]Aâr'on, and upon his sons,
when they come in unto the
[5,x]tabernacle of the congrega-
tion, or when they come near un-
to the altar to minister in the
[k]holy *place*; that they bear not
iniquity, and die: *it shall be* a
statute for ever unto him and his
seed after him.

CHAPTER 29

The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests. 38 The continual burnt offering. 45 God's promise to dwell among the children of Israel.

AND [a]this *is* the thing that
thou shalt do unto [b]them
to *hallow them, to minister un-
to me in the priest's office: Take
one young ‡bullock, and two
rams [c]without [d]blemish,
2 And unleavened bread, and
cakes unleavened tempered with
[e]oil, and wafers unleavened
anointed with oil: *of* wheaten
flour shalt thou make them.
3 And thou shalt put them into
one †basket, and bring them in
the basket, with the ‡bullock
and the two rams.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

41
[u] *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
[v] *Ordination, of priests*, Ex. 29:1.
[w] *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
43
[x] *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
5 R. V. tent of meeting.
1
[a] *Revelation, relating to consecration of the priests* 2 Cor. 12:1.
[b] *Priest, consecration of*, vs. 1–9 Lev. 1:5.
[c] *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30
[d] *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
2
[e] *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

⊙ **BELL.** *Attached to the hem of the priest's robe*, Ex. 28:33, 34; 39:25, 26. *On horses*, Zech. 14:20.

▲ **TURBAN**, or headtire. *Worn, by priests*, Ex. 28:40; 29:9; 39:28; Lev. 8:13; Ezek. 44:18; *by women*, Isa. 3:20.

● **BREECHES.** *For the priests*, Ex. 28:42; 39:28; Lev. 6:10; 16:4; Ezek. 44:18.

* **ORDINATION.** *Of priests*, Ex. 29:1–9, 19–35; 40:12–16; Lev. 8:6–35; Heb. 7:21. *Of apostles*, Mark 3:14. *Of ministers, the seven deacons*, Acts 6:5, 6; *Paul and Barnabas*, Acts 13:2, 3; *Timothy*, 1 Tim. 4:14.

† **BASKET**, Gen. 40:16, 17; Ex. 29:3, 23, 32; Lev. 8:2, Num. 6:15; Deut. 26:2; 28:5, 17; 2 Kin. 10:7. *Received the fragments after the miracles of the loaves*, Matt. 14:20; 15:37; 16:9, 10; Mark 6:43; 8:8, 19, 20; Luke 9:17; John 6:13 *Paul let down from the wall in*, Acts 9:25; 2 Cor. 11:33.

‡ **BULLOCK**, or ox. **Uses of:** *For food*, Deut. 14:4. *For sacrifice*, Ex. 29:3, 10–14, 36; Lev. 4:1–21; Num. 7:87, 88, 28:11–31; 29; Heb. 9:13; 10:4. *For plowing*, 1 Kin. 19:19; Prov. 14:4; Isa. 32:20; Jer. 31:18. *For treading out corn*, Deut. 25:4. *With wagons*, Num. 7:3–8; 2 Sam. 6:3–6. *To carry burdens*, 1 Chr. 12:40.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
f *Aaron, consecration of, to the priesthood*, vs. 1-35; Ex. 6:20.
g *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
h *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
i *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
1 R. V. tent of meeting.

5
j *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.
k *Breastplate*, Ex. 28:4.
l *Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.

6
m *Miter*, Ex. 28:4.
2 *Or*, turban

7
n *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.

9
o *Turban*, Ex. 28:40.
p *Dress*, Zech. 3:4.
q *Priest, Mosaic, hereditary descent of office*, Lev. 1:5.
3 R. V. bind head-tires

10
r *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
s *Hand, imposition of*, vs. 15, 19; Ezra 10:19.

11
t *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

12
u *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
v *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

4 *And [b,f]Aâr′on and his [o]sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the [1,g]tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt [c,h,i]wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon [b,f]Aâr′on the coat, and the robe of the [j]ephod, and the ephod, and the [k]breastplate, and gird him with the curious [l]girdle of the ephod:

6 And thou shalt put the [2,m]mitre upon [b,f]his head, and put the holy ‖crown upon the [2]mitre.

7 *Then shalt thou take the anointing [e]oil, and pour *it* upon [b,f]his head, and [n]anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his [b]sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with [l]girdles, Aâr′on and his sons, and [3]put the [o,p]bonnets on them: and the [q]priest's office shall be their's for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt *,[b,f]consecrate Aâr′on and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause a ‡,[r]bullock to be brought before the [1,g]tabernacle of the congregation: and *,[b,f]Aâr′on and his sons shall put their [s]hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt [t]kill the ‡,[r]bullock before the LORD, *by* the door of the [1,g]tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the [u,v]blood of the ‡bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the [w]altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the §caul *that is* above the [x]liver, and the two [y]kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the [w]altar.

14 But the flesh of the ‡bullock, and his skin, and his dung, [z]shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a [a]sin offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one [b]ram; and [c]Aâr′on and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt [d]slay the [b]ram, and thou shalt take his [e,f]blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the [g]altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the [b]ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole [b]ram upon the [g]altar: it *is* a [h]burnt offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 And thou shalt take the other [b,i]ram; *and [c,j]Aâr′on and his [j]sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 *,[j]Then shalt thou [d]kill the [b,i]ram, and take of his [k]blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right [l]ear of Aâr′on, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the [m]thumb of their right hand, and upon the great [n]toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 [j]And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the [g]altar, and of the anointing [o]oil, and sprinkle *it* upon [c]Aâr′on, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
x *Liver*, Lev. 3:4.
y *Kidney*, Lev. 3:4.

14
z *Sanitation and Hygiene*, Num. 31:23.

a *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.

15
b *Ram*, Ex. 39:34.
c *Aaron, consecration of, to the priesthood*, Ex. 6:20.

16
d *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
f *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified* Matt. 1:21.
g *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

18
h *Offerings, burnt* Lev. 6:17

19
i *Offerings, peace* vs. 19-22; Lev. 6:17.
j *Priest, consecration of*, vs. 19-35: Lev. 1:5.

20
k *Blood, of peace offering*, Heb. 9:19.
l *Ear*, Lev. 8:23.
m *Thumb*, Lev. 8:23.
n *Toe*, Lev. 14:14.

21
o *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.

Laws concerning: *Trespass by*, Ex. 21:28-36. *Theft of*, Ex. 22:1-4, 9. *Rest for*, Ex. 23:12. *Not to be muzzled, when treading grain*, Deut. 25:4; 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18. *Not to be yoked with an ass*, Deut. 22:10.

Brazen: *Under the molten sea in Solomon's temple*, 1 Kin. 7:25; 2 Chr. 4:4; Jer. 72:20.

Symbolical, Ezek. 1:10; Rev. 4:7.

‖ **CROWN.** *Prescribed for priests*, Ex. 29:6; 39:30; Lev. 8:9. *Worn, by kings*, 2 Sam. 1:10; 12:30; 2 Kin. 11:12; Esth. 6:8; Song 3:11; Rev. 6:2; *by queens*, Esth. 1:11; 2:17; 6:15. *Made, of gold*, Psa. 21:3; Zech. 6:11; *of thorns*, Matt. 27:29; Mark 15:17; John 19:25. *Set with gems*, 2 Sam. 12:30; 1 Chr. 20:2; Isa. 62:3; Zech. 9:16. *Given victor in games*, 1 Cor. 9:25; 2 Tim. 2:5.

Figurative: *Of gracious visitation*, Isa. 28:5. *Of heavenly reward*, 1 Cor. 9:25; 2 Tim. 4:8; Jas. 1:12; 1 Pet. 5:4, Rev. 2:10; 3:11.

Symbolical, Rev. 4:4, 10; 6:2; 9:7; 12:1, 3, 13:1; 14:14; 19:12.

§ **CAUL,** probably the upper lobe of the liver. *Burnt with sacrifice* Ex. 29:13, 22; Lev. 3:4, 10, 15; 4:9; 7:4; 8:16, 25; 9:10, 19.

his sons with him: and he shall be *hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the [b,i]ram the [p]fat and the [4]rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the [§]caul *above* the [q]liver, and the two [r]kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right [5]shoulder; for it *is* a ram of [*,j]consecration:

23 And one loaf of [s]bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one [t]wafer out of the [†]basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD:

24 *And thou shalt put all in the hands of [c]Aâr'on, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them *for* a [u]wave offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the [g]altar for a [h]burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of [c]Aâr'on's [j]consecration, and wave it *for* a [u]wave offering before the LORD: and [v]it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the [u]wave offering, and the [5]shoulder of the [w]heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the [j]consecration, *even* of [v]*that* which *is* for Aâr'on, and of *that* which *is* for his sons:

28 And [v]it shall be Aâr'on's and his sons' [6]by a statute for ever from the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el: for it *is* an [w]heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el of the sacrifice of their [i]peace offering, *even* their heave offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy [x]garments of [c]Aâr'on shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be [*,j]consecrated in them.

30 *And* that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on [y]seven days, when he cometh into the [7]tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the [z]holy *place*.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the [a]ram of the [b]consecration, and seethe his flesh in the [c]holy place.

32 And [*,d]Aâr'on and his sons shall eat the [e]flesh of the ram, and the [f]bread that *is* in the [†]basket, *by* the door of the [7]tabernacle of the congregation.

33 *And they shall eat [e]those things wherewith the [g]atonement was made, to [b]consecrate *and* to [h]sanctify them: but a [i]stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the [b]consecrations, or of the [f]bread, remain unto the morning, then [j]thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 *And thus shalt thou do unto [d]Aâr'on, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [k]seven days shalt thou [b]consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a [‡]bullock *for* a [l]sin [m]offering for [g]atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the [n]altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt [o]anoint it, to [h]sanctify it.

37 [k]Seven days thou shalt make an [g]atonement for the [n]altar, and [h]sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most [p]holy: [q,r]whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt [s,t]offer upon the altar; two [u,v]lambs of the first year day by day continually.

39 [s]The one [u,v]lamb thou shalt [t]offer in the morning; and the

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
p *Fat*, Lev. 7:24.
q *Liver*, Lev. 3:4.
r *Kidney*, Lev. 3:4.
4 R. V. fat tail.
5 R. V. thigh;

23
s *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
t *Wafer*, Num. 6:19.

24
u *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.

26
v *Priest, emoluments of*, vs. 27–34; Lev. 1:5.

27
w *Offerings, heave*, Lev. 6:17.

28
6 R. V. as a due

29
x *High Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 21:10.

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
y *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.
z *Holy Place, priests ministered in*, Ex. 26:33.
7 R. V. tent of meeting

31
a *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Priest, consecration of*, Lev. 1:5.
c *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.

32
d *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
e *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

33
g *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
h *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
i *Foreigner, forbidden to eat things offered in sacrifice*, Deut. 23:20.

34
j *Sanitation and Hygiene*, Num. 31:23.

35
k *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

36
l *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
m *Jesus, typified in sin offering*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Altar, how sanctified*, Gen. 8:20.
o *Anointing, in consecration*, Lev. 8:12.

37
p *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
q Matt. 23:19.
r *Altar, sanctified everything that touched it*, Gen. 8:20.

38
s *Offerings, daily*, vs. 38–42; Lev. 6:17.
t *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
u *Lamb, offering of*, vs. 38–41; Num. 7:15.
v *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, vs. 38–42; Matt. 1:21.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
w *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
x *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.
y *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
z *Wine, offered with sacrifices*, Prov. 23:31.

a *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.

41
b *Lamb, offering of*, Num. 7:15.
c *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
8 R. V. meal

42
d *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
e *Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.
f *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.

43
g *Tabernacle, sanctified*, Ex. 27:9.
h *Sanctification, tabernacle sanctified by God's presence*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
9 R. V. the tent

44
i *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
j *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
k *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

45
l *God, dwells with the righteous*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
n *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

46
o *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

1
a *Revelation, concerning tabernacle furniture and service*, vs. 1–38; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
c *Acacia*, Ex. 26:15.

other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

40 And [s]with the one lamb a [w]tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an [+, x]hin of beaten [y]oil; and the fourth part of an hin of [z]wine *for* a [a]drink offering.

41 And the other [b]lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the [8, c]meat offering of the morning, and according to the [a]drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continual [d]burnt offering throughout your generations *at* the door of the [7]tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: [e]where [f]I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And [e]there [f]I will meet with the children of Iş'ra-el, and [9]*the* [g]*tabernacle* shall be [h]sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will [h]sanctify the [7, g]tabernacle of the congregation, and the [i]altar; I will sanctify also both [j]Aâr'on and his sons, to minister to me in the [k]priest's office.

45 And I [l]will [m]dwell among the children of Iş'ra-el, and [n]will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, [n]that brought them forth out of the land of [o]E'ġ̆ypt, that [l]I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAPTER 30

The altar of incense. 11 The ransom of souls. 17 The brazen laver. 22 The holy anointing oil. 34 The composition of the perfume.

AND [a]thou shalt make an [*]altar to burn [b]incense upon: *of* [c]shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A [d]cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall [*]it be: and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay [*]it with pure [e]gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to [*]it under the crown of it, by the two [1]corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* [2, e]shittim wood, and overlay them with [e]gold.

6 And thou shalt put [*]it before the vail that *is* by the [f]ark of the [g]testimony, before the [h]mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, [i]where [j]I will meet with thee.

7 And [k, l]Aâr'on shall burn thereon sweet [m, n, o]incense every morning: when he dresseth the [p]lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when [k, l]Aâr'on lighteth the [p]lamps at even, he shall burn [n]incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor [q]burnt [3]sacrifice, nor [4, r]meat offering; neither shall ye pour [s]drink offering thereon.

10 And [l, t]Aâr'on shall make an [u]atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the [v, w]blood of the sin offering of atonements: [x]once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9

3
e *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

4
1 R. V. ribs

5
2 R. V. acacia

6
f *Ark, called ark of the testimony*, Ex. 25:10.
g *Testimony*, Ex. 25:16.
h *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.
i *Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.
j *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
k *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
l *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
m *Offerings, daily*, Lev. 6:17.
n *Incense, offered morning and evening*, Ex. 37:29.
o *Perfume*, Prov. 27:9.
p *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.

9
q *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
r *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
s *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. offering.
4 R. V. meal

10
t *Jesus, priesthood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
v *Blood, of sin offering*, Heb. 9:19.
w *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Day of Atonement*, Lev. 23:27.

+ HIN. A measure for liquids, and containing one-sixth or one seventh of a bath. Jewish authorities disagree as to the exact capacity. *Probably equivalent to about one gallon one quart, or one gallon one and one-half quarts*, Ex. 29:40; Lev. 19:36; 23:13.

*** ALTAR, of incense.** *Called the* GOLDEN ALTAR, Ex.

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 y *Revelation, instituting the annual poll tax*, vs. 12–16; 2 Cor. 12:1. z *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

12 a *National Religion, supported by taxes*, vs. 12–16; Gal. 1:13. b *Census, a poll tax, to be levied at*, vs. 12–16; 2 Sam. 24:1. c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22. d *Ransom, of a man's life*, Ex. 21:30. e *Tax, poll*, vs. 11–16; Neh. 10:32.

13 f *Commandment, enjoining liberality to the house of God*, Deut. 8:2. g *Gerah*, Lev. 27:25.

15 h *Poor, atonement money of*, Prov. 21:13. i *Atonement, by money*, vs. 12–16; Lev. 17:11.

16 j *Money, atonement by*, vs. 12–16; Jer. 32:9. k *Tabernacle, tax for*, vs. 12–16; Ex. 27:9. 5 R. V. tent of meeting;

17 l *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

18 m *Brass*, Job 28:2.

11 ¶ And the LORD [y]spake unto [z]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,
12 [a]When thou takest the [b]sum of the children of [c]Ĭṣ'ra-el after their number, then shall they give every man a [d,e]ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numberest them.
13 [f]This [c]they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are [b]numbered, half a [†]shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel *is* twenty [g]gerahs:) an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.
14 [f]Every one that passeth among them that are [b]numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.
15 The rich shall not give more, and the [h]poor shall not give less than half a [†]shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an [i]atonement for your souls.
16 And thou shalt take the [i]atonement [j]money of the children of [c]Ĭṣ'ra-el, and shalt appoint it for the service of the [5,k]tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.
17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [l]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,
18 Thou shalt also make a [‡]laver *of* [m]brass, and his foot *also* *of* brass, to wash *withal:* and thou shalt put it between the [n]tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.
19 For [o]Aâr'on and his [o]sons shall [p]wash their hands and their feet thereat:
20 When [o]they go into the [5,n]tabernacle of the congregation, they shall [p]wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to [q]burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:
21 So [o]they shall [p]wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.
22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto [l]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,
23 [r]Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure [‖]myrrh five hundred [†]*shekels*, and of sweet [s]cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet [t]calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,
24 [r]And of [u]cassia five hundred [†]*shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of [v]oil an [w]hin:
25 [r]And thou shalt make it an [x]oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the [y]art of the [6,z]apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.
26 And thou shalt [a]anoint [7]the [b]tabernacle of the congregation

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

19 o *Priest, ablutions of*, Lev. 1:5. p *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.

20 q *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

23 r *Ointment, sacred, formula for*, Eccl. 7:1. s *Cinnamon*, Song 4:14. t *Calamus*, Ezek. 27:19.

24 u *Cassia*, Ezek. 27:19. v *Oil, olive*, Deut. 12:17. w *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.

25 x *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17. y *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14. z *Apothecary*, Neh. 3:8. 6 R. V. perfumer:

26 a *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12. b *Tabernacle, anointed with holy oil*, Ex. 27:9. 7 R. V. therewith the tent of meeting,

39:38; Num. 4:11; 2 Chr. 4:19. Described as: *Altar of sweet incense*, Lev. 4:7; *altar before the Lord*, Lev. 16:18.
Pattern of, Ex. 30:1–10. *Constructed*, Ex. 37:25–28. *Location of*, Ex. 30:6; 40:5, 26. *A cover made for, of the censers of Korah*, Num. 16:36–40. *Uses of*, Ex. 30:7–10, 26, 27; 40:27; Lev. 4:7, 18; 16:12, 18. *Atonement for*, Lev. 16:18, 33. *How prepared for carrying*, Num. 4:4–15. *Carried by the Kohathites*, Num. 3:27–31. *In Solomon's temple*, 1 Kin. 7:48; 1 Chr. 28:18. *Seen in John's vision*, Rev. 8:3; 9:13. *Used in idolatrous worship*, 1 Kin. 12:33; 13:1.

† **SHEKEL.** *A weight, equal to twenty gerahs*, Ex. 30:13; Num. 3:47; Ezek. 45:12. *Used to weigh, silver*, Josh. 7:21; Judg. 8:26; 17:2, 3; *gold*, Gen. 24:22; Num. 7:14, 20–86; Josh. 7:21; 1 Kin. 10:16; *spices*, Ex. 30:23; *hair*, 2 Sam. 14:26; *iron*, 1 Sam. 17:7; *myrrh*, Ex. 30:23; *rations*, Ezek. 4:10. *Fractions of, used in currency*, Ex. 30:13; 1 Sam. 9:8; Neh. 10:32. *Fines paid in*, Deut. 22:19, 29. *Fees paid in*, 1 Sam. 9:8. *Sanctuary revenues paid in*, Ex. 30:13; Neh. 10:32; Matt. 17:24–27.
Of different standards: *Of the sanctuary*, Ex. 30:13; *of the king's weight*, 2 Sam. 14:26.
Corrupted, Amos 8:5.

‡ **LAVER.** *Directions for making*, Ex. 30:18–20. *Made by Bezaleel*, Ex. 38:8. *Situation of, between tabernacle and brazen altar*, Ex. 40:7, 30. *Sanctified*, Ex. 30:28; 40:11; Lev. 8:11. *Used for washing*, Ex. 40:30–32.
Brazen, made by Solomon for the temple, 1 Kin. 7:23–26, 30, 38, 39; 2 Chr. 4:2–14; *altered by Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 16:17; *broken and carried to Babylon by the Chaldeans*, 2 Kin. 25:13, 16; Jer. 52:17, 20.

‖ **MYRRH,** a fragrant gum. *A product of the land of Canaan*, Song 4:6, 14; 5:1. *One of the compounds in the sacred anointing oil*, Ex. 30:23. *Used as a perfume*, Esth. 2:12; Psa. 45:8; Prov. 7:17; Song 3:6; 5:13. *Brought by wise men as a present to Jesus*, Matt. 2:11. *Traffic in*, Gen. 37:25; 43:11. *Offered to Jesus on the cross*, Mark 15:23. *Used for embalming*, John 19:39.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Ark, sanctification of*, Ex. 25:10.
27
d *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
e *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.
28
f *Altar, how sanctified*, Gen. 8:20.
29
g *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
h *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
i *Altar, sanctified every thing that touched it*, Gen. 8:20.
30
j *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
k *Priest, consecration of*, Lev. 1:5.
31
l *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
m *Oil, sacred*, vs. 31–33; Deut. 12:17.
33
n *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.
o *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.
34
p *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
q *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
r *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.
35
s *Incense*, vs. 35–38; Ex. 27:29.
t *Perfume*, Prov. 27:9.
u *Apothecary*, Neh. 3:8.
36
v *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
w *Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.
x *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.

therewith, and the [c]ark of the testimony,

27 And the [d]table and all his vessels, and the [e]candlestick and his vessels, and the *altar of incense,

28 And the [f]altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the ‡laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt [g]sanctify them, that they may be most [h]holy: [i]whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt [a]anoint [j]Âar′on and his sons, and consecrate [k]them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of [l]Ĭs′ra-el, saying, This shall be an [h]holy anointing [m]oil unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's flesh shall [m]it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* [h]holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like [m]it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a [n]stranger, shall even be [o]cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the Lord said unto [p]Mō′ṣeṣ, Take unto thee sweet [q]spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure [r]frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*:

35 And thou shalt make it a [s,t]perfume, a confection after the art of the [6,u]apothecary, tempered together, pure *and* holy:

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the [5,v]tabernacle of the congregation, [w]where [x]I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the [s,t]perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the Lord.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be [o]cut off from his people.

CHAPTER 31

Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and qualified for the work of the tabernacle. 13 The observance of the Sabbath is again commanded. 18 Moses receives the two tables.

AND the Lord spake unto [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

2 See, I have called by name *Bĕ-zăl′e-el the son of [b]Ū′rī, the son of †Hûr, of the tribe of [c]Jū′dah:

3 And I have filled *,[d]him with the [e]spirit of God, in [f]wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning [g]works, to work in [h]gold, and in [i]silver, and in [j]brass,

5 And in [k]cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in [l]carving of timber, to work all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him [m]Ā-hō′li-ăb, the son of [n]Ā-hĭs′a-măch, of the tribe of [o]Dăn: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put [f]wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 The [1,p]tabernacle of the congregation, and the [q]ark of the testimony, and the [r]mercy seat that *is* thereupon, and all the furniture of the [2]tabernacle,

8 And the [s]table and [3]his furniture, and the pure [t]candlestick with all [3]his furniture, and the [u]altar of incense,

9 And the [v]altar of burnt offering with all [3]his furniture, and the [w]laver and his foot,

10 And the cloths of service,

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
2
b *Uri*, Ex. 35:30.
c *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
3
d *Master Workman, instances of*, vs. 2–11; 1 Cor. 3:10.
e *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
f *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
4
g *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14.
h *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
i *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Brass*, Job 28:2.
5
k *Lapidary*, Ex. 35:33.
l *Carving*, Ex. 35:33.
6
m *Aholiab*, Ex. 36:1.
n Ex. 35:34; 38:23.
o *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
7
p *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
q *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
r *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.
1 R. V. tent of meeting.
2 R. V. tent.
8
s *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
t *Candlestick, of the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:31.
u *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
3 R. V. its vessels.
9
v *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
w *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.

* **BEZALEEL.** *A divinely inspired mechanic and master workman, who built the tabernacle*, Ex. 31:2; 35:30–35; chapters 36–39; 2 Chr. 1:5.

† **HUR.** *A son of Caleb and grandfather of Bezaleel the inspired artificer*, Ex. 31:2; 35:30; 38:22; 1 Chr. 2:19, 20; 2 Chr. 1:5.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
x *Priest, vestments of,* Lev. 1:5.
y *Aaron,* Ex. 6:20.

11
z *Oil, sacred,* Deut. 12:17.

a *Incense,* Ex. 37:29.
b *Holy Place,* Ex. 26:33.

12
c *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.

13
d *Commandment, enjoining keeping the Sabbath holy,* vs. 14–16; Deut. 8:2.
e *Church, rules of discipline in,* Matt. 16:18.
f *Sabbath, a sign,* Ex. 16:23.
g *Token, the Sabbath,* Psa. 86:17.
h *Sanctification, the Lord the sanctifier,* 1 Pet. 1:2.
i *Spiritual Blessings,* Eph. 1:3.

14
j *Sabbath, holy,* Ex. 16:23.
k *Profanation, of the Sabbath,* Lev. 22:32.
l *Punishment, death penalty,* Lev. 26:41.
m *Death, penalty,* Num. 23:10.
n *Commandment, forbidding work on the Sabbath,* Deut. 8:2.
o *Labor,* Luke 10:7.
p *Disfellowship,* Num. 15:31.

15
q *Rest, enjoined,* Ex. 23:12.

16
r *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
s *Covenant, of men with God,* Deut. 29:1.

17
t *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
u *Heavens, physical, creation of,* Psa. 8:3.
v *Earth, created by God,* Prov. 8:23.
w *Anthropomorphisms, resting attributed to God,* Gen. 11:5.

18
x *Communion, with God,* 2 Cor. 13:14.
y *Sinai,* Ex. 16:1.
z *Decalogue, written by God,* Ex. 20:3.

and the holy [x]garments for [y]Aâr′on the priest, and the [x]garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 And the anointing [z]oil, and sweet [a]incense for the [b]holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [c]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, saying, [d,e]Verily my [j]sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a [g]sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth [h,i]sanctify you.

14 [d]Ye shall keep the [j]sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one that [k]defileth it shall surely be [l]put to [m]death: for [n]whosoever doeth *any* [o]work therein, that soul shall be [p]cut off from among his people.

15 Six days may [o]work be done; but in the seventh *is* the [j]sabbath of [q]rest, holy to the LORD: [n]whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be [l]put to [m]death.

16 Wherefore [d]the children of [r]Ĭṣ′ra-el shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual [s]covenant.

17 It *is* a [g]sign between me and the children of [r]Ĭṣ′ra-el for ever: for *in* six days the [t]LORD made [u]heaven and [v]earth, and on the [j]seventh day he [w]rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Mō′ṣeṣ, when he had made an end of [x]communing with him upon mount [y]Sī′nāi, two ‡tables of [z,a]testimony, tables of [b]stone, written with the finger of God.

a *Word of God, inspiration of,* Psa. 119:9. b *Stones, commandments engraved on,* Ex. 24:12.

CHAPTER 32

The people, in absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf. 7 God is angered thereby. 11 At the entreaty of Moses he is appeased. 15 Moses comes down with the tables. 19 He breaks them. 20 He destroys the calf. 22 Aaron's excuse for himself. 25 Moses causes the idolaters to be slain. 30 He prays for the people.

AND when the [a]people saw that [b]Mō′ṣeṣ delayed to come down out of the [c]mount, [d,e]the people gathered themselves together unto [f]Aâr′on, and said unto him, Up, [g]make us [h]gods, which shall go before us; for *as for* this Mō′ṣeṣ, the man that brought us up out of the land of [i]Ē′ġȳpt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And [f]Aâr′on said unto them, Break off the golden [j]earrings, which *are* in the ears of your [k]wives, of your [l]sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the [d,e]people brake off the golden [j]earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto [f]Aâr′on.

4 And he received *them* at their hand, and [m]fashioned [n]it with a *graving tool, after he had made it a [o]molten [p]calf: and [d]they said, These *be* thy gods, O Ĭṣ′ra-el, which brought thee up out of the land of [i]Ē′ġȳpt.

5 And when [f]Aâr′on saw *it,* he built an [q]altar before it; and Aâr′on made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they [r]rose up early on the morrow, and [s]offered [t]burnt offerings, and [u]brought [v]peace offerings; and [w]the people sat down to [x]eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou brought-

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

1
a *Israel, idolatry of,* Ex. 4:22.
b *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
c *Sinai,* Ex. 16:1
d *Backsliding instances of,* Hos. 11:7.
e *Instability,* Jas. 1:8.
f *Aaron, makes the golden calf,* Ex. 6:20.
g Acts 7:40.
h *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
i *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.

2
j *Earring, offering of,* Prov. 25:12.
k *Wife,* Prov. 5:18
l *Children,* Mark 10:14.

4
m *Carving,* Ex. 35:33.
n *Idol, made of gold,* 1 Kin. 15:12.
o *Molding,* 1 Kin. 7:16.
p *Idolatry, objects of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

5
q *Altar,* Gen. 8:20.

6
r *Rising, early,* Gen. 19:2.
s *Idolatry, burnt offerings offered in,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
t *Offerings, burnt, offered in idolatrous worship,* Lev. 6:17.
u *Idolatry, peace offerings offered in,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
v *Offerings, peace, offered in idolatrous worship,* Lev. 6:17.
w 1 Cor. 10:7.
x *Eating,* Gen. 18:8.

‡ **TABLE.** *Of testimony,* Ex. 31:18; 32:15; 34:29. *The commandments engraved upon,* Ex. 20:3–17; 24:12; Deut. 4:13; 5:4–22; 9:10. *Broken, by Moses in his anger on account of the idolatry of the Israelites,* Ex. 24:12; 31:18; 32:15–19; Deut. 4:13, 9:9–11, 17. *A second set engraved,* Ex. 34:1; Deut. 10:1–4. *Placed in the ark,* Deut. 10:5; 1 Kin 8:9; Heb. 9:4.

* **ENGRAVING.** *In making idols,* Ex. 32:4. *On the stones set, in the priest's breastplate,* Ex. 28:9–11, 21, 36, 39:8–14; *in the priest's girdle,* Ex. 39:6; *in the priest's crown,* Ex. 39:30.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10.6

8
y *Character, instability, instances of*, Phil. 2 15.

9
z *Obduracy, instances of*, Prov. 29:1.

10
a *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
b *Judgments*, Ex 6:6.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

11
d *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
e *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
f *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

12
g *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
h *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

13
i *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
j *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
k *Jacob*, Gen. 27·11.
l *Oath*, Num. 5 19.
m *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29.1.
n *Descendants of Abraham*, Gen. 22:17.
o *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
p *Canaan, promised to Abraham*, Gen. 37.1.

14
q *God, longsuffering of*, Gen.2:2.
r *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1 4.
t *Anthropomorphisms, attributing repentance to God*, Gen. 11 5.

15
u *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
v *Table of Testimony*, Ex. 31:18.
w *Testimony*, Ex. 25:16.
x *Decalogue*, Ex. 20 3.

est out of the land of [f]Ē'ġy̆pt
have corrupted *themselves*:
8 They have [d,e,y]turned aside
quickly out of the way which I
commanded them: they have
made them a [o]molten [p]calf, and
have [h]worshipped [n]it, and have
sacrificed thereunto, and said,
These *be* thy gods, O Ĭṣ'ra-el,
which have brought thee up out
of the land of [f]Ē'ġy̆pt.
9 And the LORD said unto
Mō'ṣeṣ, I have seen this people,
and, behold, it *is* a [z]stiffnecked
people:
10 Now therefore let me alone,
that my [a]wrath may wax hot
against them, and that I may
[b]consume them: and I will make
of [c]thee a great nation.
11 And [c]Mō'ṣeṣ [d]besought the
LORD his God, and said, LORD,
why doth thy [a]wrath wax hot
against thy [e]people, which thou
hast brought forth out of the
land of [f]Ē'ġy̆pt with great power,
and with a mighty hand?
12 [d,g]Wherefore should the
[h]Ē-ġy̆p'tianṣ speak, and say, For
mischief did he bring them out,
to slay them in the mountains,
and to consume them from the
face of the earth? Turn from
thy fierce [a]wrath, and repent of
this evil against thy people.
13 [d,g]Remember [i]Ā'brā-hăm,
[j]Ī'ṣaac, and [k]Ĭṣ'ra-el, thy serv-
ants, to whom thou [l,m]swarest by
thine own self, and saidst unto
them, I will multiply your [n]seed
as the stars of [o]heaven, and all
this [p]land that I have spoken of
will I give unto your seed, and
they shall inherit *it* for ever.
14 And the [q,r]LORD [s,t]repented
of the evil which he thought to
do unto his people.
15 ¶ And [c]Mō'ṣeṣ turned, and
went down from the [u]mount, and
the two [v]tables of the [w,x]testi-
mony *were* in his hand: the ta-
bles *were* written on both their
sides; on the one side and on the
other *were* they written.
16 And the [v]tables *were* the
work of God, and the [x,y]writing
was the writing of God, graven
upon the tables.
17 And when [z]Jŏsh'u-â heard
the noise of the people as they
shouted, he said unto Mō'ṣeṣ,
There is a noise of war in the
camp.
18 And he said, *It is* not the
voice of *them that* shout for mas-
tery, neither *is it* the voice of
them that cry for being over-
come: *but* the noise of *them that*
sing do I hear.
19 ¶ And it came to pass, as
soon as he came nigh unto the
camp, that he saw the [a]calf, and
the [b]dancing: and [c]Mō'ṣeṣ' [d]an-
ger waxed hot, and he cast the
[e]tables out of his hands, and
brake them beneath the [f]mount.
20 And [c,g,h]he took the [a]calf
which they had made, and
[i]burnt *it* in the fire, and ground
it to powder, and strawed *it* up-
on the water, and made the chil-
dren of Ĭṣ'ra-el drink *of it*.
21 And [c]Mō'ṣeṣ said unto
[j]Aâr'on, [g]What did this people
unto thee, that thou hast brought
so great a sin upon them?
22 And [j]Aâr'on [k,l]said, Let not
the anger of my lord wax hot:
thou knowest the people, that
they *are set* on mischief.
23 [k,l]For they said unto me,
Make us gods, which shall go be-
fore us: for *as for* this [c]Mō'ṣeṣ,
the man that brought us up out
of the land of Ē'ġy̆pt, we wot not
what is become of him.
24 And [k,l]I said unto them,
Whosoever hath any gold, let
them break *it* off. So they gave
it me: then I cast it into the fire,
and there came out this [a]calf.
25 ¶ And when [c]Mō'ṣeṣ saw
that the people *were* [1]naked; (for
[j]Aâr'on had made them naked

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10·6

16
y *Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, Deut. 33:2.

17
z *Joshua*, Josh.1:1

19
a *Calf*, Mic 6:6.
b *Dancing, idolatrous*, Eccl. 3·4.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
d *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.
e *Table of Testimony*, Ex. 31.18.
f *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

20
g *Reproof, faithfulness in, instances of*, Prov. 17:10.
h *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
i *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.

21
j *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

k *Excuses, for disobedience*, Luke 14:18.
l *Responsibility, attempt to shift*, Ezek. 18:20.

25
1 R. V. broken loose; for Aaron had let them loose for a derision among their enemies.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
m *Levites, religious zeal of*, Deut. 10:8.

27
n *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

28
2 R. V. sons

30
o *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.
p *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
q *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.

31
r *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
s *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
t *Idol, made of gold*, 1 Kin. 15:12.

32
u *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
v *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
w *Renunciation, of self for others*, Luke 5:11.
x *Book, figurative*, Psa. 139.16.

33
y *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
z *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.

34
a *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

unto *their* shame among their enemies:)

26 Then [c]Mō′ṣeṣ stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of [m]Lē′vī gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And [c]he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Iṣ′ra-el, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [n]slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the [2]children of [m]Lē′vī did according to the word of [c]Mō′ṣeṣ: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 For [c]Mō′ṣeṣ had said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that [c]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great [o]sin: and now I will [p]go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an [q]atonement for your sin.

31 And Mō′ṣeṣ [h, r]returned unto the LORD, and [p]said, Oh, this people have sinned a great [o]sin, and [s]have made them [t]gods of gold.

32 [p]Yet now, if thou wilt [u]forgive their [o]sin—; and [v]if not, [w]blot me, I pray thee, out of thy [x]book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, [y]Whosoever hath [z]sinned against me, him will I blot out of my [x]book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto [a]*the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine[3], [b]Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their [c]sin upon [d]them.

35 And the LORD [e]plagued the [f]people, because they [g]made the [h]calf, which Aâr′on made.

CHAPTER 33

The Lord refuses to go, as he had promised, with the people. 4 The people mourn thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talks face to face with Moses. 12 Moses prays for God's presence, 18 and desires to see his glory.

AND the LORD said unto [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of [b]Ē′ġȳpt, unto the [c]land which I [d, e]sware unto [f]Ā′brā-hăm, to [g]Ī′ṣaac, and to [h]Jā′cob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it:

2 And I will send an [i]angel before thee; and I will drive out the [j]Cā′nāan-īte, the [k]Ăm′ôr-īte, and the [l]Hĭt′tīte, and the [m]Pĕr′ĭz-zīte, the [n]Hī′vīte, and the [o]Jĕb′u-sīte:

3 Unto a [c]land flowing with [p]milk and [q]honey: for [r]I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a [s]stiffnecked people: lest [t]I [u]consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the [v]people heard these evil tidings, [w]they [x]mourned: and no man did put on him his [y]ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, Say unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, Ye *are* a [s]stiffnecked people: [t]I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and [u]consume thee: therefore now put off thy [y]ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of [v]Ĭṣ′ra-el stripped themselves of their [y]ornaments by the mount [z]Hō′reb.

7 And Mō′ṣeṣ took the [1]taber-

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Angel*, Ex. 14:19
c *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5.12.
d *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

34
3 R. V. angel

35
e *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
f *Israel, visited by a plague*, Ex. 4:22.
g *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Calf*, Mic. 6:6.

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2.10.
b *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
c *Canaan*, Gen. 37.1.
d *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
e *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
f *Abraham*, Gen. 17.5.
g *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
h *Jacob*, Gen. 27 11.

2
i *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
j *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
k *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
l *Hittite*, Judg. 1:26.
m *Perizzite*, Gen. 15:20.
n *Hivites*, Gen. 10. 17.
o *Jebusite*, Deut. 7:1.

3
p *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
q *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.
r *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.
s *Obduracy*, Prov 29:1.
t *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
u *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

4
v *Israel, mourning of*, Ex. 4:22.
w *Conviction, of sin*, John 16:8.
x *Mourning*, Lam. 2.5.
y *Jewels, discarded by penitents*, Gen. 24.53.

6
z *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1

7
1 R. V. tent.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
b *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
2 R. V. tent of meeting.

8
c *Moses, character of*, Ex. 2:10.
d *Reverence*, Lev. 19:30.

9
e *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.
f *Communion, with God, instances of*, 2 Cor. 13:14.
g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

10
h *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

11
i *Joshua*, Josh. 1.1.
j *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

12
k *Prayer, boldness in, exemplified*, Acts 6:4.
l *Boldness, of the righteous*, vs. 12–18; Phil. 1:20.
m *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

13
n *Prayer, instances of importunity in*, vs. 12–16; Acts 6:4.
o *Guidance, prayer for*, Psa. 48:14.
p *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.

nacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the [2,a]Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which [b]sought the LORD went out unto the [2]tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when [c]Mō′ṣeṣ went out unto the [1]tabernacle, *that* all the people [d]rose up, and stood every man *at* his tent door, and looked after Mō′ṣeṣ, until he was gone into the [1,a]tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Mō′ṣeṣ entered into the [1,a]tabernacle, the cloudy [e]pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the [1]tabernacle, and *the* LORD [f]talked with [g]Mō′ṣeṣ.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy [e]pillar stand *at* the [1,a]tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and [h]worshipped, every man *in* his tent door.

11 And the LORD spake unto [g]Mō′ṣeṣ face to face, [l]as a man speaketh unto his *friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant [i]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, the son of Nŭn, a [j]young man, departed not out of the [1,a]tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Mō′ṣeṣ [k,l]said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found [m]grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I [k,n]pray thee, if I have found [m]grace in thy sight, [o,p]shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and [q]consider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he said, [r]My [s,t]presence shall go *with* [u]*thee*, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he [k,n]said unto him, [o]If thy [s]presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found [m]grace in thy sight? [o]*is it* not in that [p]thou goest with us? [v]so shall [w]we be [x]separated, I and thy [y]people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, [z]I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found [a]grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he [b,c]said, I beseech thee, [d]shew me thy [e]glory.

19 And he said, [f]I will make all my [g]goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and [h,i]will be [a]gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew [j]mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, [k]Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my [e]glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but [k]my face shall not be seen.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.

14
r *Promises, of guidance to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
s *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
u *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

16
v *Fellowship, with the wicked, avoided*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
w *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
x *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
y *Israel, a separate people*, Ex. 4:22.

17
z *Prayer, answered, instances of*, Acts 6:4.

a *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

18
b *Prayer, boldness in*, Acts 6:4.
c *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
d *Vision*, vs. 18–23; Acts 9:10.
e *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

19
f *Prayer, answered, instances of*, Acts 6:4.
g *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2.2.
h *Foreordination, according to purpose of grace*, Rom. 8:30.
i Rom. 9:15.
j *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

20
k *God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.

* **FRIENDS**, Prov. 27:6, 9, 10, 14, 17. *Affectionate*, Deut. 13:6; 1 Sam. 18:1; 20:17; John 15:13. *Sympathetic*, Job 2:11; 6:14; Psa. 35:14. *Faithful*, Prov. 17:17; 18:24. *Mercenary*, Prov. 14:20, 19:4, 6.
See footnote, FRIENDSHIP, Prov. 22:24.
False, Zech. 13:6; Psa. 41:9, 88:18.
INSTANCES OF: *Pharaoh's butler to Joseph*, Gen. 40:23; *Delilah to Samson*, Judg. 16:4–20. *the Ephraimite's wife*, Judg. 19:1, 2; *Job's friends*, Job 6:15–30, 16:20; 19:13–22; *David to Joab*, 1 Kin. 2:5, 6; *David to Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11; *Ahithophel to David*, 2 Sam. 15:12; *David's friends to David*, Psa. 31:11, 12; 35:11–16, 41:9; 55:12–14, 20, 21; 88:8, 18; *Judas*, Matt. 26:48, 49, Mark 14:43–45, Luke 22:47, 48; Acts 1:16; *Jesus' disciples*, Matt. 26:56, 58; *Paul's friends*, 2 Tim. 4:16.
See footnote, HYPOCRISY, Jas. 3:17.

CHAPTER 34

The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moses entreats God to go with them. 10 God makes a covenant with them, repeating certain duties engraved on the first tables. 28 Moses after forty days in the mount comes down with the tables. 29 His face shines, and he covers it with a veil.

AND the LORD [a]said unto
[b]Mō′ṣeṣ, Hew thee two
[c]tables of [d]stone like unto the
first: and I will write upon *these*
tables the [e]words that were in
the first tables, which thou
brakest.
2 And be ready in the morning,
and come up in the morning
unto mount [f]Sī′nāi, and present
thyself there to me in the top of
the mount.
3 And no man shall come up
with thee, neither let any man be
seen throughout all the [f]mount;
neither let the flocks nor herds
feed before that mount.
4 ¶ And [b]he [g]hewed two [c]ta-
bles of stone like unto the first,
and Mō′ṣeṣ [h]rose up early in the
morning, and went up unto
mount [f]Sī′nāi, as the LORD had
commanded him, and took in
his hand the two tables of stone.
5 And the LORD descended in
the [i,j]cloud, and stood with him
there, and proclaimed the [k]name
of the LORD.
6 And the LORD passed by be-
fore him, and proclaimed, The
LORD, The LORD [1]God, [l]mer-
ciful and gracious, [2,m]longsuffer-
ing, and abundant in [n]goodness
and [o,p]truth,
7 Keeping [q]mercy for thou-
sands, [r]forgiving iniquity and
transgression and sin, and [s]that
will by no means clear *the guilty*;
[t,u]visiting the [v,w]iniquity of the
[x]fathers upon the [y]children, and
[z]upon the children's children,
unto the third and to the fourth
generation.
8 And Mō′ṣeṣ made haste, and
[a]bowed his head toward the
earth, and worshipped.
9 And he [b,c]said, If now I have
found grace in thy sight, O
LORD, let my LORD, I pray
thee, go among us; for it *is* a
[d,e]stiffnecked [f]people; and par-
don our iniquity and our sin, and
take us for thine inheritance.
10 ¶ And he said, Behold, I
make a [g]covenant: before all thy
people I will do marvels, such as
have not been done in all the
earth, nor in any [h]nation: and
all the people among which thou
art shall see the work of the
LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing
that I will do with thee.
11 Observe thou that which I
command thee this day: behold,
I drive out before thee the [i]Ăm′-
ôr-īte, and the [j]Cā′năan-īte, and
the [k]Hĭt′tīte, and the [l]Pĕr′ĭz-
zīte, and the [m]Hī′vīte, and the
[n]Jĕb′u-sīte.
12 [o]Take [p]heed to thyself, lest
thou make a [q,r,s]covenant with
the [t]inhabitants of the land
whither thou goest, lest it be for
a [u]snare in the midst of thee:
13 But ye shall destroy their
altars, [v]break their [3]images, and
cut down their [4]groves:
14 For [w]thou shalt worship no
other god: for the [x]LORD, whose
name *is* Jealous, *is* a [y]jealous
God:
15 [o,p]Lest thou make a [q,r,s]cov-
enant with the [t]inhabitants of
the land, and they go a whoring
after their gods, and do sacrifice
unto their gods, and *one* call
thee, and thou eat of his sac-
rifice;
16 [o,p]And thou [z,a]take of their
daughters unto thy sons, and
their daughters go a whoring
after their gods, and make thy
sons go a whoring after their
gods.
17 Thou shalt make thee no
[b]molten [c]gods.
18 ¶ The [d]feast of unleavened
bread shalt thou keep. [e]Seven

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Revelation, of the law*, vs. 1–35; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Table, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.
d *Stones, commandments engraved upon*, Ex. 24:12.
e *Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, vs. 1–4, 27, 28; Deut. 33:2.
2
f *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
4
g *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
h *Rising, early*, Gen. 19:2.
5
i *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.
j *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, name of, proclaimed*, Gen. 2:2.
6
l *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Truth, attribute of God*, John 18:37.
1 R. V. a God full of compassion
2 R. V. slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy
7
q *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
r *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
s *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Judgments, no escape from*, Ex. 6:6.
u *Punishment*, Lev. 26:41.
v *Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children*, Rom. 5:12.
w *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
x *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
y *Children, involved in sin of parents*, Mark 10:14.
z *Heredity*, Ezek. 18:2.

8
a *Prayer postures in*, Acts 6:4.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
b *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.
c *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
d *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
e *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
f *Israel, obduracy of*, Ex. 4:22.
10
g *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
h *Nation*, Isa. 2:4.
11
i *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
j *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
k *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
l *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
m *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.
n *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
12
o *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Watchfulness, against evil association, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
q *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.
r *Treaty*, 1 Kin. 5:12.
s *Fellowship, with the wicked forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
t *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.
u *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
13
v *Iconoclasm, enjoined*, Num. 33:52.
3 R. V. pillars,
4 R. V. Ashurim:
14
w *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
x *God, jealous*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.

16
z *Miscegenation*, Josh. 23:12.

a *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
17
b *Molding, of images*, 1 Kin. 7:16.
c *Idol, manufacture of, forbidden*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
18
d *Passover, institution of*, Num. 9:5.
e *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
g *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
h *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
19
i *Firstborn, reserved by God*, Zech. 12:10.
5 R. V. womb
20
j *Firstborn, redemption of*, Zech. 12:10.
k *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
l *Redemption, of property*, Lev. 25:24.
m *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.
n *Commandment, enjoining liberality to the house of God*, Deut. 8:2.
21
o *Commandment, enjoining labor and rest*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Labor*, Luke 10:7.
q *Sanitation and Hygiene, rest enjoined*, Num. 31: 23.
r *Sabbath*, Ex. 16: 23.
s *Rest, on the Sabbath, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.
t *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
6 R. V. plowing
22
u *Pentecost*, Acts 2:1.
v *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.
w *Tabernacles, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.
23
x *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
y *Commandment, enjoining public worship*, Deut. 8:2.
24
z *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:20.
c *Prosperity, from God*, Eccl. 7:14.
d *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
25
e *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Offerings, without leaven*, Lev. 6:17.
g *Leaven*, Lev. 23: 17.
26

days thou shalt eat unleavened
bread, as I commanded thee, in
the time of the [f]month [g]Ā′bĭb:
for in the month Ā′bĭb thou
camest out from [h]Ē′ġy̆pt.
19 [i]All that openeth the [5]ma-
trix *is* mine; and every firstling
among thy cattle, *whether* ox or
sheep, *that is male*.
20 But the [j]firstling of an [k]ass
thou shalt [l]redeem with a [m]lamb:
and if thou redeem *him* not, then
shalt thou break his neck. All
the firstborn of thy sons thou
shalt redeem. And [n]none shall
appear before me empty.
21 ¶ [o]Six days thou shalt
[p]work, but [q]on the [r]seventh day
thou shalt [s]rest: in [6,t]earing time
and in *harvest thou shalt rest.
22 ¶ And thou shalt observe the
[u]feast of weeks, of the [v]first-
fruits of wheat *harvest, and the
[w]feast of ingathering at the
year's end.
23 ¶ [x,y]Thrice in the year shall
all your menchildren appear be-
fore the Lord GOD, the God of
Ĭṣ′ra-el.
24 For [z,a]I will cast out the [b]na-
tions before thee, and [c]enlarge
thy borders: neither shall any
man desire thy land, when thou
shalt go up to [d]appear before the
LORD thy God thrice in the year.
25 Thou shalt not offer the
[e]blood of my [f]sacrifice with
[g]leaven; neither shall the sacri-
fice of the feast of the passover
be left unto the morning.
26 [h]The first of the [i]firstfruits
of thy land thou shalt bring unto
the [j]house of the LORD thy God.
Thou shalt not seethe a [k]kid in
his mother's [l]milk.
27 And the LORD said unto
Mō′ṣeṣ, Write thou these
[m]words: for after the tenor of
these words I have made a [n]cove-
nant with thee and with Ĭṣ′ra-el.
28 And he was there [o]with the
LORD [p]forty days and forty
nights; he [q]did neither eat bread,
nor drink water. And he wrote
upon the [r]tables the words of the
[n]covenant, the ten [s]command-
ments.
29 ¶ And it came to pass, when
[t]Mō′ṣeṣ came down from mount
[u]Sī′nāi with the two [r]tables of
[v]testimony in Mō′ṣeṣ′ hand,
when he came down from the
mount, that Mō′ṣeṣ wist not that
the skin of his †,[w]face [x,y,z]shone
[7]while he talked with him.
30 And when [a]Aâr′on and all
the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el saw
[b]Mō′ṣeṣ, behold, the skin of his
†,[c]face [d]shone; and they were
afraid to come nigh him.
31 And Mō′ṣeṣ called unto
them; and [a]Aâr′on and all the
[e,f]rulers of the congregation re-
turned unto him: and Mō′ṣeṣ
talked with them.
32 And afterward all the chil-
dren of Ĭṣ′ra-el came nigh: and
he gave them in commandment
all that the LORD had spoken
with [g]him in mount [h]Sī′nāi.
33 And *till* [b]Mō′ṣeṣ had done
speaking with them, he [i]put a
[j]vail on his face.
34 But when Mō′ṣeṣ went in be-
fore the LORD to speak with him,
he took the [j]vail off, until he came
out. And he came out, and spake
unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el *that*
which [g]he was commanded.
35 And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el
saw the †face of Mō′ṣeṣ, that the
skin of [b]Mō′ṣeṣ′ [c]face [d]shone:
and Mō′ṣeṣ put the [j]vail upon
his face again, until he went in
to speak with him.

h *Commandment, enjoining liberality to the house of God*, Deut. 8:2. i *First Fruits, presented at tabernacle*, Deut. 18:4. j *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3. k *Goat, kid*, Deut. 14:4. l *Milk*, Job 10:10.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
m *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
n *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
28
o *Communion with God, instances of*, 2 Cor. 13:14.
p *Forty, days, of fasting by Moses*, Jonah 3:4.
q *Fasting, by Moses*, Zech. 8:19.
r *Tables, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.
s *Decalogue, divine authority for*, Ex 20:3.
29
t *Moses, face of, transfigured*, Ex. 2:10.
u *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
v *Law, of Moses, engraved on stone*, Deut. 33:2.
w *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.
x *Transfiguration, of Moses*, Matt. 17:2.
y *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
z 2 Cor. 3:7.
7 R. V. by reason of his speaking

30
a *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
b *Moses, face of, transfigured*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Countenance, transfigured*, Prov. 15:13.
d *Transfiguration, of Moses*, Matt. 17:2.
31
e *Rulers*, Ex. 18: 21.
f *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22:21.
32
g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
33
i 2 Cor. 3:13, 16.
j *Veil, worn by Moses*, Gen. 24: 65.

* **HARVEST.** *Sabbath to be observed in*, Ex. 34:21. *Sabbath desecrated in*, Neh. 13:15–22.
Of wheat in Palestine, at Pentecost, Ex. 34:22; Lev. 23: 15, 17; *and before vintage*, Lev. 26:5. *Of barley, before wheat*, Ex. 9:31, 32.
Celebrated with joy, Judg. 9:27; Isa. 9:3; 16:10; Jer. 48:33. *Promises of*, Gen. 8:22; Jer. 5:24; Joel 2:23, 24.
Figurative. Jer. 8:20; Joel 3:13; Matt. 9:37; 13:39. Mark 4:29; Luke 10:2; John 4:35; Rev. 14:15.
† **FACE.** *Character revealed in*, Isa 3:9. TRANSFIGURED

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2.10.
b *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Word of God, inspired*, Psa. 119.9.

2
d *Commandment, enjoining labor*, Deut. 8.2.
e *Labor, enjoined*, Luke 10:7.
f *Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
g *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
h *Rest, on the Sabbath, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.
i *Punishment, for Sabbath desecration*, Lev. 26:41.
j *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

3
k *Fire, not to be kindled on the Sabbath*, Ex. 12:8.

4
l *Commandment, enjoining liberality to the house of God*, vs. 4–9; Deut. 8.2.

5
m *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.
n *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
o *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
p *Brass*, Job 28:2.

6
q *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

7
r *Badger*, Ex. 25:5.
s *Acacia*, Ex. 26:15.
1 R. V. sealskins,

8
t *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
u *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
v *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.

9
w *Onyx, for the priests' vestments*, Ezek. 28:13.
x *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.
y *Breastplate, free will offering of materials for*, Ex. 28:4.

CHAPTER 35

The Sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle. 20 The readiness of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.

AND [a]Mō'ṣeṣ gathered all the congregation of the children of [b]Īṣ'ra-el together, and said unto them, These *are* the [c]words which the LORD hath commanded, that *ye* should do them.
2 [d]Six days shall [e,f]work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a [g]sabbath of [h]rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be [i]put to [j]death.
3 Ye shall kindle no [k]fire throughout your habitations upon the [g]sabbath day.
4 ¶ And Mō'ṣeṣ spake unto all the congregation of the children of Īṣ'ra-el, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD [l]commanded, saying,
5 [l]Take ye from among you an [m]offering unto the LORD: whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; [n]gold, and [o]silver, and [p]brass,
6 And [q]blue, and [q]purple, and [q]scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,
7 And rams' skins dyed [q]red, and [1,r]badgers' skins, and [s]shittim wood.
8 And [t]oil for the light, and [u]spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet [v]incense,
9 And [w]onyx stones, and stones to be set for the [x]ephod, and for the [y]breastplate.
10 And every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded:
11 The [z]tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, [2]his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,
12 The [a]ark, and the staves thereof, *with* the [b]mercy seat, and the *vail of the covering,
13 The table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the †shewbread,
14 The candlestick also for the light, and [3]his furniture, and his [c]lamps, with the [d]oil for the light,
15 And the incense [e]altar, and his staves, and the anointing [d]oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,
16 The [f]altar of burnt offering, with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,
17 The hangings of the [g]court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,
18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the [g]court, and their cords,
19 The cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy [h]garments for Aâr'on the priest, and the [i]garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.
20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Īṣ'ra-el departed from the presence of Mō'ṣeṣ.
21 And [j]they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they [k]brought the LORD's offering to the work of the [4]tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy [h,i]garments.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
z *Tabernacle, materials for, voluntarily offered*, vs. 20–29; Ex. 27:9.
2 R. V. its clasps,

12
a *Ark, of tabernacle*, Ex. 25:10.
b *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25.17.

14
c *Lamp*, Ex. 27.20.
d *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
3 R. V. its vessels,

15
e *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.

16
f *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

17
g *Court, of tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.

19
h *High Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 21:10.
i *Priest, vestments, of*, Lev. 1:5.

21
j *Israel, gifts consecrated by, for the tabernacle*, Ex. 4:22.
k *Liberality, instances of*, vs. 21–29; 1 Tim. 6:18.
4 R. V. tent of meeting,

Of Moses, Ex. 34:29–35; *of Jesus*, Matt. 17:2; Luke 9:29. *Covering of*, Isa. 6:2. *Disfigured, in fasting*, Matt. 6:16.

* **VAIL.** *A covering for the ark*, Ex. 35:12; 39:34; 40:21, Num. 4:5.

† **SHEWBREAD**, Heb. 9:2. *Called* HALLOWED BREAD, 1 Sam. 21.6. *Ordinance concerning*, Lev. 24:5–9. *Required to be kept before the Lord continually*, Ex. 25:30, 2 Chr. 2:4. *Provided by a yearly per capita tax*, Neh. 10:32, 33. *Prepared by the Levites*, 1 Chr. 9:32; 23:29. *Unlawfully eaten by David*, 1 Sam. 21:6; Matt. 12:3, 4, Mark 2:25, 26; Luke 6:3, 4. *Placed on the table of shewbread*, Ex. 40:22, 23.

Table of, Heb. 9:2. *Ordinances concerning*, Ex. 25:23–30, 37:10–15. *Its situation in the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:35; 40:22. *Furniture of*, Ex. 25:29, 30, 37:16; Num. 4:7. *Consecration of*, Ex. 30:26, 27, 29. *How removed*, Num. 4:7, 15. *For the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:48; 2 Chr. 4:19.

B. C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
[l] *Women, consecrated jewels to the tabernacle,* Prov. 31:10.
[m] *Bracelet,* Gen. 24:22.
[n] *Earring,* Prov. 25.12.
[o] *Ring,* Gen. 41.42.
[p] *Jewels,* Gen. 24:53.
[q] *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
5 R. V. brooches,
6 R. V. signet-rings,
7 R. V. armlets,

23
[r] *Colors, symbolical,* Ezek. 16:16.
[s] *Linen,* Ezek. 27:16.
[t] *Goat, hair of, used for curtains of tabernacle,* Deut. 14:4.
[u] *Badger,* Ex. 25:5.

24
[v] *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
[w] *Brass,* Job 28:2.
[x] *Acacia, gifts of, for tabernacle,* Ex. 26:15.
8 R. V. acacia

25
[y] *Women, domestic duties of,* v. 26; Prov. 31.10.
[z] *Spinning,* Prov. 31:19.

---

[a] *Art,* 2 Chr. 16:14.
[b] *Liberality, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
[c] *Colors, symbolical,* Ezek. 16:16.
[d] *Linen,* Ezek. 27:16.

26
[e] *Wisdom,* Prov. 2.2.

27
[f] *Rulers,* Ex. 18:21.
[g] *Onyx,* Ezek. 28:13.
[h] *Precious Stones,* Ex. 39:10.
[i] *Ephod,* Ex. 28:6.
[j] *Breastplate,* Ex. 28:4.

28
[k] *Spices,* 1 Kin. 10:2.
[l] *Oil,* Deut. 12:17.
[m] *Incense,* Ex. 37:29.
[n] *Perfume,* Prov. 27.9.

29
[o] *Israel, gifts consecrated by, for tabernacle,* Ex. 4:22.
[p] *Offerings, free will,* Lev. 6:17.
[q] *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.

22 And [l]they came, both men and [l]women, as many as were willing hearted, *and* [k]brought [5,m]bracelets, and [n]earrings, and [6,o]rings, and [7]tablets, all [p]jewels of [q]gold: and every man that offered *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And [j]every man, with whom was found [r]blue, and [r]purple, and [r]scarlet, and fine [s]linen, and [t]goats' *hair,* and red skins of rams, and [1,u]badgers' skins, [k]brought *them.*

24 [j]Every one that did offer an offering of [v]silver and [w]brass brought the LORD'S offering: and every man, with whom was found [8,x]shittim wood for any work of the service, brought *it.*

25 And all the [y]women that were wise hearted did [z,a]spin with their hands, and [b]brought that which they had spun, *both* of [c]blue, and of [c]purple, *and* of [c]scarlet, and of fine [d]linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in [e]wisdom [a]spun goats' *hair.*

27 And the [f]rulers brought [g]onyx stones, and [h]stones to be set, for the [i]ephod, and for the [j]breastplate;

28 And [k]spice, and [l]oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet [m,n]incense.

29 The children of [o]Is'ra-el [b]brought a [p]willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of [q]Mō'ṣeṣ.

30 ¶ And [q]Mō'ṣeṣ said unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, See, the LORD hath called by name [r,s,t]Bĕ-zăl'e-el the son of ‡Ū'rī, the son of [u]Hûr, of the tribe of [v]Jū'dah;

31 And he hath [w,x]filled him with the [y]spirit of God, in [e]wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in [z]gold, and in [a]silver, and in [b]brass,

33 And in the [c]cutting of [d]stones, to set *them,* and in ‖carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath [e]put in [f,g]his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and [h]Ā-hō'li-ăb, the son of [i]Ā-hĭs'a-măch, of the tribe of [j]Dăn.

35 Them hath he [e]filled with [k,l]wisdom of heart, to work all manner of [m]work, of the [n]engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the [o]embroiderer, in [p]blue, and in [p]purple, in [p]scarlet, and in fine [q]linen, and of the [r]weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAPTER 36

The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is restrained. 8 The curtain with cherubim. 14 The curtains of goats' hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their sockets. 31 The bars. 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the door.

THEN wrought [a]Bĕ-zăl'e-el and *Ā-hō'li-ăb, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD [b,c]put [d]wisdom and understanding to know how to [e]work all manner of work for the service of the [f]sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And [g]Mō'ṣeṣ called [a]Bĕ-zăl'e-el and *Ā-hō'li-ăb, and

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
[r] *Bezaleel,* vs. 30–35; Ex. 31:2.
[s] *Artisan,* vs. 30–35; 1 Chr. 29:5.
[t] *Master Workman, instances of,* 1 Cor. 3:10.
[u] *Hur,* Ex. 31:2.
[v] *Judah, tribe of,* Num 10:14.

31
[w] *Inspiration, of tabernacle workmen,* Job 32:8.
[x] *Genius, mechanical, divinely inspired,* Ex. 28:3.
[y] *Holy Spirit, inspiration of,* Acts 1:2.

32
[z] *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.

---

[a] *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
[b] *Brass,* Job 28:2.

33
[c] *Lapidary,* Ex. 31:5.
[d] *Precious Stones,* Ex. 39:10.

34
[e] *Inspiration, of tabernacle workmen,* Job 32:8.
[f] *Bezaleel,* Ex. 31:2.
[g] *Master Workman, instances of,* 1 Cor. 3:10.
[h] *Aholiab,* Ex. 36:1.
[i] *Ahisamach,* Ex. 31:6.
[j] *Dan, tribe of,* Gen. 30:6.

35
[k] *Wisdom,* Prov. 2.2.
[l] *Genius, mechanical, divinely inspired,* Ex. 28:3,
[m] *Art,* 2 Chr. 16:14.
[n] *Engraving,* Ex. 32:4.
[o] *Embroidery,* Ezek. 26:16.
[p] *Colors, symbolical,* Ex. 16:16.
[q] *Linen,* Ezek. 27:16.
[r] *Weaving,* Isa. 38:12.

1
[a] *Bezaleel,* Ex. 31:2.
[b] *Inspiration,* Job 32:8.
[c] *Genius, mechanical, divinely inspired,* Ex. 28:3.
[d] *Wisdom, of skilled artisans,* Prov. 2.2.
[e] *Art,* 2 Chr. 16:14.
[f] *Sanctuary,* Lev. 4:6.

2
[g] *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.

---

‡ **URI** (fiery). *Father of Bezaleel,* Ex. 31.2; 35:30; 38:22, 1 Chr. 2:20; 2 Chr. 1:5.

‖ **CARVING.** *Woodwork of the temple was decorated with carvings of flowers, cherubim, and palm trees,* 1 Kin. 6:18, 29, 32, 35; Psa. 74:6. *Beds decorated with,* Prov. 7:16. *Idols manufactured by,* Deut. 7:5; Isa. 44:9–17; 45:20; Hab. 2:18, 19. Persons skilled in: *Bezaleel,* Ex. 31:5; *Hiram* 1 Kin. 7:13–51; 2 Chr. 2:13, 14.

* **AHOLIAB.** *An artificer of the tabernacle,* Ex. 31:6 35: 34; 36:1, 2; 38:23.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
h *Israel, consecrate gifts for tabernacle*, Ex. 4:22.
i *Liberality, instances of*, vs. 3–7; 1 Tim. 6:18.

8
j *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
k *Curtains, for the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:1.
l *Tapestry, of the tabernacle*, vs. 8–18; Prov. 7:16.
m *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
n *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
o *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.

every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had [b,c]put [d]wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

3 And they received of [g]Mō′ṣeṣ all the offering, which the children of [h]Īṣ′ra-el had brought for the work of the service of the [f]sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they [i]brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 ¶ And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the [f]sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 And they spake unto [g]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying, [h]The people [i]bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And [g]Mō′ṣeṣ gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the [f]sanctuary. So [h]the people were restrained from bringing.

7 [i]For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the [j]tabernacle made ten [k,l]curtains *of* fine twined [m]linen, and [n]blue, and [n]purple, and [n]scarlet: *with* [o]cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one [k]curtain *was* twenty and eight †cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five [k]curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of [n]blue on the edge of one [k]curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 Fifty loops made he in one [k]curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty [1]taches of [p]gold, and coupled the [k]curtains one unto another with the [1]taches: so it became one [j]tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made [k]curtains *of* [q]goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one [k]curtain *was* thirty †cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five [k]curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the [k]curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty [1]taches *of* [r]brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 ¶ And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed [n]red, and a covering *of* [2,s]badgers' skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the [j]tabernacle *of* [t]shittim wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten †cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, [3]equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the [j]tabernacle.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
p *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19
1 R. V. clasps

14
q *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.

18
r *Brass*, Job 28:2

19
s *Badger, skins of*, Ex. 25:5.
2 R. V. sealskins

20
t *Acacia*, Ex. 26:15.

22
3 R. V. joined one to

† **CUBIT.** About 17.5 inches. Cubit of Ezekiel, about 20.5 inches. *A measure of distance, equal to*, Gen. 6:16; Deut. 3:11; Ezek. 40:5; 43:13; Rev. 21:17. *Who can add to his height one*, Matt. 6:27; Luke 12:25.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
u *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28: 14.

29
4 R. V. double

31
5 R. V. acacia

35
v *Vail*, Ex. 26:31.

23 And he made boards for the [j]tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:

24 And forty sockets of [u]silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the [j]tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of [u]silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the [j]tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the [j]tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were [4]coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of [u]silver, under every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made bars of [5,l]shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the [j]tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the [j]tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with [p]gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a [v]vail *of* [n]blue, and [n]purple, and [n]scarlet, and fine twined [m]linen: *with* [o]cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four [w]pillars *of* [5,l]shittim *wood*, and overlaid them with [p]gold: their [‡]hooks *were of* gold; and he cast for them four sockets of [u]silver.

37 ¶ And he made an [k,l]hanging for the [6,j]tabernacle door *of* [n]blue, and [n]purple, and [n]scarlet, and fine twined [m]linen, of [x]needlework;

38 And the five [w]pillars of it with their [‡]hooks: and he overlaid their [y]chapiters and their fillets with [p]gold: but their five sockets *were of* [r]brass.

CHAPTER 37

The ark. 6 The mercy seat with cherubim. 10 The table with its vessels. 17 The candlestick with its lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oil and sweet incense.

[a]AND [b]Bĕ-zăl′e-el made the [c]ark *of* [d]shittim wood: two [e]cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

2 And he overlaid [c]it with pure [f]gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he [g]cast for [c]it four rings of [f]gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* [d]shittim wood, and overlaid them with [f]gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the [c]ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ [a]And he made the [h]mercy seat *of* pure [f]gold: two [e]cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
w *Pillars, of the tabernacle*, Gen. 28:18.

37
x *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
6 R. V. tent

38
y *Chapiter*, 1 Kin. 7:16.

1
a *Tabernacle, furniture of*, vs. 1–29: Ex. 27:9.
b *Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:2.
c *Ark, of tabernacle*, Ex. 25:10
d *Acacia*, Ex. 26 15.
e *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

2
f *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

3
g *Molding*, 1 Kin. 7:16.

6
h *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.

‡ **HOOKS.** *For tabernacle, made of gold*, Ex. 26:32, 37; 36:36; *made of silver*, Ex. 27:10; 38:10–12, 17, 19. *In the temple, seen in Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 40:43. *Used, for catching fish*, Ezek. 29:4; Matt. 17:27; *for pruning*, Isa. 2:4; 18:5; Joel 3:10.
Figurative, Ezek. 38:4.

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 [a]And he made two *cherubims *of* [f]gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the [h]mercy seat;

8 One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the *other* end on that side: out of the [h]mercy seat made he the *cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the *cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the [h]mercy seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the [i]table *of* [1,d]shittim wood: two [e]cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11 And he overlaid [i]it with pure [f]gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an [j]handbreadth round about; and made a crown of [f]gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for [i]it four rings of [f]gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the [i]table.

15 And he made the staves *of* [1,d]shittim wood, and overlaid them with [f]gold, to bear the [i]table.

16 [a]And he made the vessels which *were* upon the [i]table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his [k]bowls, and [2]his covers to cover withal, *of* pure [f]gold.

17 ¶ [a]And he made the [l]candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* [m]beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same:

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the [l]candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the [l]candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made [3]after the fashion of [n]almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made [3]like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick,

20 And in the [l]candlestick *were* four bowls made [3]like [n]almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one [m]beaten work *of* pure [f]gold.

23 And he made his seven [o]lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure [f]gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ [a]And he made the incense [p]altar *of* [1,d]shittim wood: the length of it *was* a [e]cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid [p]it with pure [f]gold, *both* the top of it, and

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10 *i* *Shewbread, table of*, vs. 10–15; Ex. 35:13.
1 R. V. acacia

12 *j* *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.

16 *k* *Bowl, made of gold*, Ex. 25:29.
2 Am. R. V. the flagons thereof, to pour out therewith.

17 *l* *Candlestick*, vs. 17–24; Ex. 25:31.
m Ex. 25:18; Num. 8:4.

19 *n* *Almond*, Gen. 43:11.
3 R.V. like almond blossoms

23 *o* *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.

25 *p* *Altar, of incense*, vs. 25–28; Ex. 30:1.

* **CHERUBIM.** *Eastward of the garden of Eden*, Gen. 3:24.
In the Tabernacle, Ex. 25:18–20; 37:7–9. *Figures of, embroidered on walls of tabernacle*, Ex. 26:1; 36:8; *and on the vail*, Ex. 26:31; 36:35.
In the Temple, 1 Kin. 6:23–29; 2 Chr. 3:10–13. *Ark rested beneath the wings of*, 1 Kin. 8:6, 7; 2 Chr. 5:7, 8; Heb. 9:5. *Figures of, on the vail*, 2 Chr. 3:14; *on the walls*, 1 Kin. 6:29–35; 2 Chr. 3:7; *on the lavers*, 1 Kin. 7:29, 36.
In Ezekiel's vision of the temple, Ezek. 41:18–20, 25.
Figurative, Ezek. 28:14, 16.
Symbolical, Ezek. 1; 10.

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of [f]gold for [p]it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves *of* [1,d]shittim wood, and overlaid them with [f]gold.

29 ¶ [a]And he made the holy anointing [q,r]oil, and the pure †incense of sweet [s]spices, according to the work of the [t]apothecary.

29
q *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.
r *Ointment, sacred*, Eccl. 7:1.
s *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
t *Apothecary*, Neh 3:8.

CHAPTER 38

The altar of burnt offering. 8 The laver of brass. 9 The court. 21 The sum of what the people offered.

[a]AND [b]he made the [c]altar of [d]burnt offering *of* [e]shittim wood: five [f]cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns [c]thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with [g]brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the [c]altar, the pots, and the [h]shovels, and the [i]basons, *and* the [j]fleshhooks, and the [k]firepans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* [g]brass.

4 And he made for the [c]altar a brasen grate of network under the [1]compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of [g]brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* [2,e]shittim wood, and overlaid them with [g]brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the [c]altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ [a]And he made the [l]laver *of* [g]brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, [m]of the [3,n]looking-glasses of *the* [4,o]*women* assembling, which assembled *at* the door of the [5]tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the [*,p]court: on the south side southward the [q]hangings of the court *were of* fine twined [r]linen, an hundred [f]cubits:

10 Their [s]pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the [t]hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were of* [u]silver.

11 And for the north side *the* [q]*hangings were* an hundred [f]cubits, their [s]pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of [g]brass twenty; the [t]hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* [u]silver.

12 And for the west side *were* [q]hangings of fifty cubits, their [s]pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the [t]hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* [u]silver.

13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The [q]hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen [f]cubits; their [s]pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the [*,p]court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their [s]pillars three, and their sockets three.

1
a *Tabernacle, furniture of*, vs. 1–8; Ex. 27:9.
b *Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:2.
c *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
d *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
e *Acacia*, Ex. 26:15.
f *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9

2
g *Brass*, Job 28:2.

3
h *Shovel*, Num. 4:14.
i *Basin*, 1 Kin 7:50.
j *Fleshhook*, Ex. 27:3.
k *Firepan*, 2 Kin. 25:15.

4
1 R. V. ledge round it

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
2 R. V. acacia

8
l *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.
m *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
n *Mirror*, Job 37.18.
o *Women, consecrated mirrors to the tabernacle*, Prov. 31:10.
3 R. V. mirrors
4 R. V. serving women which served at
5 R. V. tent of meeting.

9
p *Tabernacle, court of*, Ex. 27:9.
q *Curtains*, Ex. 26:1.
r *Linen*, Ezek. 27 16.

10
s *Pillars, of court of tabernacle*, Gen. 28:18.
t *Hooks, of silver*, Ex. 36.36.
u *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28·14.

† **INCENSE.** *Formula for compounding*, Ex. 30:34, 35. *Uses of*, Ex. 30:36–38, Lev. 16:12, 13; Num 16:17, 18, 35, 40, 46; Deut. 33:10. *Compounded, by Bezaleel*, Ex. 37:29; *by priests*, 1 Chr. 9:30. *Offered morning and evening*, Ex. 30:7, 8, 2 Chr. 13:11. *Offered on the golden altar*, Ex. 30:1–7; 40:5, 27; 2 Chr. 2:4; 32:12. *Offered in making atonement*, Lev. 16:12, 13; Num. 16:46, 47, Luke 1:10. *Unlawfully offered, by Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:1, 2; *by Korah, Dathan, and Abiram*, Num. 16:16–35; *by Uzziah*, 2 Chr 26:16–21. *Offered in idolatrous worship*, 1 Kin 11:8; 12:33; 2 Kin. 17:11; 2 Chr. 25:14; 28:3; Jer. 19:13, Ezek. 8:11
Presented by the wise men to Jesus, Matt. 2:11.
See footnote, ALTAR OF INCENSE, Ex. 30:1.

Figurative: *Of prayer*, Psa. 141:2. *Of praise*, Mal. 1:11. *Of an acceptable sacrifice*, Eph. 5:2.

Symbolical: *Of the prayers of saints*, Rev. 5:8; 8:3, 4.

* **COURT. Of the tabernacle,** Ex. 27:9, 12, 16–19; 35:17, 18; 38:9, 15–20, 31; 39:40; 40:8, 33; Lev. 6:16, 26; Num. 3:26, 37; 4:26.

Of the temple, 1 Chr. 28:12; 2 Chr. 4:9; 6:13; 23:5. 33:5.
The inner court, 1 Kin. 6:36; 7:12.
The middle court, 1 Kin. 8:64; 2 Chr. 7:7.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16 All the hangings of the *,[p]court round about *were* of fine twined [r]linen.

17 And the sockets for the [s]pillars *were of* brass; the [t]hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* [u]silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.

18 And the [q]hanging for the gate of the *,[p]court *was* needlework, *of* [v]blue, and [v]purple, and [v]scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their [s]pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four; their [t]hooks *of* [u]silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets *of* silver.

20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of [w]Mō′ṣeṣ, *for* the service of the [x]Lē′vītes, by the hand of †Ĭth′a-mär, son to [y]Aâr′on the priest.

22 And [z]Bē-zăl′e-el the son of Ū′rī, the son of [a]Hûr, of the tribe of [b]Jū′dah, made all that the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

23 And with him *was* [c]Ā-hō′li-ăb, son of [d]Ā-hĭs′a-măch, of the tribe of [e]Dăn, an [f]engraver, and a cunning workman, and an [g]embroiderer in [h]blue, and in [h]purple, and in [h]scarlet, and in fine linen.

24 All the [i]gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the [6,j]holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine ‡talents, and seven hundred and thirty [k]shekels, after the shekel of the [l]sanctuary.

25 And the [m]silver of them that were [n]numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred ‡talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen [k]shekels, after the shekel of the [l]sanctuary:

26 A [o]bekah for every man, *that is*, half a [k]shekel, after the shekel of the [l]sanctuary, for every one that went to be [n]numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred ‡talents of [m]silver were [p]cast the sockets of the [l]sanctuary, and the sockets of the [q]vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five [k]*shekels* he made [r]hooks for the [s]pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the [t]brass of the offering *was* seventy ‡talents, and two thousand and four hundred [k]shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the [7,u]tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen [v]altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the *court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the [u]tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

18
Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.

21
w *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
x *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
y *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

22
z *Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:2.

a *Hur*, Ex. 31:2.
b *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

23
c *Aholiab*, Ex. 36:1.
d *Ahisamach*, Ex. 31:6.
e *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
f *Engraving*, Ex. 32:4.
g *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
h *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

24
i *Gold, for the tabernacle*, Ezek. 7:19.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.
k *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
l *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
6 R. V. sanctuary.

25
m *Silver, for the tabernacle*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
n *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.

26
o *Tax*, Neh. 10:32

27
p *Molding*, 1 Kin. 7:16.
q *Vail*, Ex. 26:31.

28
r *Hooks*, Ex. 36:36.
s *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

29
t *Brass*, Job 28:2.

30
u *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
v *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
7 R. V. tent of meeting.

† **ITHAMAR.** *Son of Aaron*, Ex. 6:23; 28:1; 1 Chr. 6:3. *Intrusted with moneys of the tabernacle*, Ex. 38:21. *Charged with duties of the tabernacle*, Num. 4:28; 7:8. *Forbidden to lament the death of his brothers, Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:6, 7. *Descendants of*, 1 Chr. 24:1–19.

‡ **TALENT.** Value of, of gold, about six thousand pounds, or, twenty-nine thousand, one hundred and fifty dollars; of silver, four hundred and ten pounds, or, nearly two thousand dollars, 1 Kin. 9:14, 28; 10:10, 14. *A weight equal to three thousand shekels—about one hundred and twenty-five pounds*, Ex. 38:25, 26. *Parables of the*, Matt. 18:23–35; 25:15, 28.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Colors, symbolical,* Ezek. 16:16.
b *Holy Place, priest ministered in,* Ex. 26:33.
c *High Priest, vestments of,* vs. 1–31; Lev. 21:10.
d *Aaron,* Ex. 6:20.
e *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
1 R. V. finely wrought garments.

2
f *Ephod,* vs. 2–26; Ex. 28:6.
g *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
h *Linen,* Ezek. 27:16.

3
i *Embroidery, gold thread used in,* Ezek. 26:16.

5
j *Girdle,* Prov. 31:24.

6
k *Onyx,* Ezek. 28:13.
l *Engraving,* Ex. 32:4.
m *Seal,* 1 Kin. 21:8.

7
n *Memorial,* Num. 16:40.

8
o *Breastplate,* Ex. 28:4.

CHAPTER 39

The clothes of service and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8 The breastplate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

AND of the [a]blue, and [a]purple, and [a]scarlet, they made [1]cloths of service, to do service in the [b]holy *place*, and made the holy [c]garments for [d]Aâr′on; as the LORD commanded [e]Mō′ṣeṣ.

2 And he made the [f]ephod *of* [g]gold, [a]blue, and [a]purple, and [a]scarlet, and fine twined [h]linen.

3 And they did beat the [g]gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to [i]work *it* in the [a]blue, and in the [a]purple, and in the [a]scarlet, and in the fine [h]linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulderpieces for [f]it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious [j]girdle of his [f]ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* [g]gold, [a]blue, and [a]purple, and [a]scarlet, and fine twined [h]linen; as the LORD commanded [e]Mō′ṣeṣ.

6 ¶ And they wrought [k]onyx stones inclosed in ouches of [g]gold, [l]graven, as [m]signets are graven, with the names of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the [f]ephod, *that they should be* stones for a [n]memorial to the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el; as the LORD commanded [e]Mō′ṣeṣ.

8 ¶ And he made the [o]breastplate *of* cunning [i]work, like the work of the [f]ephod; *of* [g]gold, [a]blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined [h]linen.

9 It was foursquare; they made the [o]breastplate double: a [p]span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of *stones: *the first* row *was* a [q]sardius, a [r]topaz, and a [s]carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an [t]emerald, a [u]sapphire, and a †diamond.

12 And the third row, a [2,v]ligure, an [w]agate, and an [x]amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a [y]beryl, an [k]onyx, and a [z]jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of [a]gold in their inclosings.

14 And the *stones *were* according to the names of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, twelve, according to their names, *like* the [b]engravings of a [c]signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the [d]breastplate [e]chains [3]at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure [a]gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* [a]gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the [d]breastplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen [e]chains of [a]gold in the two rings on the ends of the [d]breastplate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen [e]chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the [f]ephod, before it.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
p *Span,* Ex. 28:16.

10
q *Sardius,* Ex. 28:17.
r *Topaz,* Ezek. 28:13.
s *Carbuncle,* Isa. 54:12.

11
t *Emerald,* Rev. 4:3.
u *Sapphire,* Job 28:6.

12
v Ex. 28:19.
w *Agate,* Ex. 28:19.
x *Amethyst,* Rev. 21:20.
2 R. V. jacinth.

13
y *Beryl,* Ezek. 1:16.
z *Jasper,* Rev. 21:19.

a *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.

14
b *Engraving,* Ex. 32:4.
c *Seal,* 1 Kin. 21:8.

15
d *Breastplate,* Ex. 28:4.
e *Chains,* Dan. 5:7.
3 R. V. like cords.

18
f *Ephod,* Ex. 28:6.

* **PRECIOUS STONES.** In the breastplate of the high priest the stones were set, probably, in the order of the tribes of the children of Israel, reading from the right upper corner to the left. The first stone, sardius was probably the tribal stone for Reuben; topaz, for Simeon; carbuncle, for Levi; emerald, for Judah; sapphire, for Issachar; diamond, for Zebulun; ligure, or jacinth, for Dan; agate, for Naphtali; amethyst, for Asher; beryl, for Gad; onyx, for Joseph; jasper, for Benjamin, Ex. 28:9–21; 39:6–14. *Voluntary offerings of, by the Israelites for the breastplate and ephod,* Ex. 35:27. *Exported, from Sheba,* 1 Kin. 10:2, 10; 2 Chr. 9:1, 9; Ezek. 27:22; *from Ophir,* 1 Kin. 10:11; 2 Chr. 9:10. *Partial catalogue of,* Ezek. 28:13. *Seen in the foundation of the New Jerusalem in John's apocalyptic vision,* Rev. 21:19, 21. *In kings' crowns,* 2 Sam. 12:30; 1 Chr. 20:2.

Figurative, Isa. 54:11, 12.
See footnotes: AGATE, Ex. 28:19; AMETHYST, Rev. 21:20; BERYL, Ezek. 1:16; CARBUNCLE, Isa. 54:12; CRYSTAL, Rev. 4:6; DIAMOND, Ex. 39:11; EMERALD, Rev. 4:3; JASPER, Rev. 21:19; RUBY, Job 28:18; SAPPHIRE, Job 28:6; SARDIUS, Ex. 28:17; TOPAZ, Ezek. 28:13.

† **DIAMOND,** possibly Sardonyx. *One of, the jewels in the breastplate,* Ex. 28:18; 39:11; Jer. 17:1; Ezek. 28:13

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
g *Girdle*, Prov. 31: 24.

21
h *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
i *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

22
j *Weaving*, Isa. 38: 12.

23
k *Coat of Mail*, 1 Sam. 17:5.

24
l *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.

19 And they made two rings of
gold, and put *them* on the two
ends of the [d]breastplate, upon
the border of it, which *was* on
the side of the [f]ephod in-
ward.
20 And they made two *other*
golden rings, and put them on
the two sides of the [f]ephod un-
derneath, toward the forepart of
it, over against the *other* coup-
ling thereof, above the curious
[g]girdle of the ephod.
21 And they did bind the
[d]breastplate by his rings unto
the rings of the [f]ephod with a
lace of [h]blue, that it might be
above the curious [g]girdle of the
ephod, and that the breastplate
might not be loosed from the
ephod; as the LORD com-
manded [i]Mō′ṣeṣ.
22 ¶ And he made the robe of
the [f]ephod *of* [j]woven work, all
of [h]blue.
23 And *there was* an hole in the
midst of the robe, as the hole
of an [k]habergeon, *with* a band
round about the hole, that it
should not rend.
24 And they made upon the
hems of the robe [l]pomegranates
of [h]blue, and [h]purple, and [h]scar-
let, *and* twined [m]*linen*.
25 And they made [n]bells *of*
pure gold, and put the bells be-
tween the [l]pomegranates upon
the hem of the robe, round about
between the pomegranates;
26 A [n]bell and a [l]pomegranate,
a bell and a pomegranate, round
about the hem of the robe to
minister *in*; as the LORD com-
manded [i]Mō′ṣeṣ.
27 ¶ And they made [o, p]coats *of*
fine [m]linen *of* [j]woven work for
[q]Aâr′on, and for his sons,
28 And a [r]mitre *of* fine [m]linen,
and goodly [4, s, t]bonnets *of* fine
linen, and linen [u]breeches *of* fine
twined linen,
29 And a [g]girdle *of* fine twined
[m]linen, and [h]blue, and [h]pur-
ple, and [h]scarlet, *of* [5, v]needle-
work; as the LORD commanded
[i]Mō′ṣeṣ.
30 ¶ And they made the plate
of the holy [w]crown *of* pure [a]gold,
and wrote upon it a [x]writing,
like to the [b]engravings of a [c]sig-
net, [‡, y]HOLINESS TO THE
LORD.
31 And they tied unto it a lace
of [h]blue, to fasten *it* on high up-

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Linen*, Ezek. 27: 16.

25
n *Bell*, Ex. 28:33.

27
o *High Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 21: 10.
p *Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.
q *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

28
r *Miter*, Ex. 28:4.
s *Turban*, Ex. 28: 40.
t *Dress, of the head*, Zech. 3:4.
u *Breeches*, Ex. 28: 42.
4 R. V. headtires

29
v *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
5 R. V. the work of the embroiderer;

30
w *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
x *Legends*, Zech. 14:20.
y *Instruction, by legends*, Prov. 23: 23.

‡ **HOLINESS.** [Sin and Holiness, sinful man and the Holy Jehovah, were the dominant ideas in the Mosaic law. To impress the nation of Israel, which was to become a separated and holy people, and through them, as the medium of the divine revelation, to impress all people for all time with the great and central truth of the true religion, namely, that a holy God can be pleased by none but holy people, was the supreme purpose of the system of Mosaic ordinances. The student must, therefore, seek for this spiritual purpose through all the ordinances of the law. Defilement and uncleanness, exclusion of the unclean from the congregation, atonements and atoning sacrifices, washings and purifications, *whole* burnt offerings, *unblemished* priests and *unblemished* offerings typical of *unblemished* and *uncorrupted* motives in worship and service, were ordained as object lessons to teach that there is a difference between unholiness and holiness, and between the unholy and the holy, and thus to exalt holiness as the supreme lesson of life.

As in the books of the Mosaic law, so throughout the Holy Scriptures, the attainment of holiness is the dominant theme.]

Attribute of God, Josh. 24:19; 1 Sam. 6:20; Job 6:10; Psa. 22:3; 47:8; 60:6; 89:35; 111:9; 145:17; Isa.5:16; 6:3;29:19, 23; 41:14; 43:14, 15; 47:4; 49:7; 57:15; Ezek.36:21, 22; 39:7, 25; Hos. 11:9; Hab. 1:12, 13; Luke 1:49; John 17:11; Rom. 1:23; Rev. 4:8; 6:10; 15:4.

Described, Rom. 14:17. *As walking in uprightness*, Isa. 57:2. *As a highway*, Isa. 35:8. *As departing from evil*, Psa. 34:14; 37:27. *As satisfying*, John 6:35. *As crucifying the flesh*, Gal. 5:24. *As a new creature*, Gal. 6:15. *As a new man*, Eph. 4:24; Col. 3:10. *As a rest*, Heb. 4:3, 9. *As pure, peaceable, gentle*, Jas. 3:17.

Enjoined, Gen. 17:1; Ex. 22:31; Lev. 10:8–10; 11:44, 45; 19:2; 20:7, 26; Num. 15:40; Deut. 13:17; 18:13; Josh. 7:13; 2 Chr. 20:21; Job 5:24; Psa. 4:4; 97:10; Isa. 52:1, 11; Mic. 6:8; Zeph. 2:3; Matt. 5:29, 30, 48; 12:33; John 5:14; Rom. 6:1–23; 1 Cor. 3:16; 5:7; 15:34; 2 Cor. 6:14–17; 7:1; Eph. 1:4; 5:1, 3, 8–11; 1 Thess. 4:3, 4, 7; 5:22, 23; 2 Thess. 2:13; 1 Tim. 4:12; 5:22; 6:11, 12; 2 Tim. 2:19, 21, 22; 1 Pet. 1:5; 2 Pet. 1:5–8; 1 John 2:1, 5, 29; 2 John 4; Rev. 18:4.

Upon the church, Ex. 19:6; 22:31; Deut. 7:6; 26:19; 28:9; Isa. 4:3; 52:1, 11; 60:1, 21; Zech. 8:3; 14:20, 21; 2 Cor. 11: 2; 1 Pet. 2:5, 9; Rev. 19:8.

Exhortations to, Matt. 5:30; John 5:14; Rom. 6:13, 19; 12:1, 2; 13:12–14; 1 Cor. 6:13, 19, 20; 10:31; 2 Cor. 13:7, 8; Eph. 4:22–24; Col. 3:5, 12–15; 1 Thess. 2:12; 3:13; 1 Tim. 4:12; Tit. 2:9, 10, 12; 1 Pet. 4:1; 2 Pet. 3:11, 12, 14; 3 John 11.

Motives to: *God's holiness*, Gen. 17:1; Lev. 11:44, 45; 19:2; 20:26; Isa. 6:1–8; Matt. 5:48; 1 Pet. 1:15, 16; *God's mercies*, Rom. 12:1.

A condition of eternal salvation, Heb. 12:14.

Taught: *By figures*, Isa. 61:9–11; Matt. 12:33; 1 Cor. 3:17; Eph. 2:21. *By mottoes*, Ex. 28:36; Zech. 14:20.

BY DISFELLOWSHIP: *Of the uncircumcised*, Gen. 17:14. *Of those who violated the law, of unleavened bread*, Ex. 12:15; *of sacrifices*, Lev. 17:9; 19:5–7; *of purification*, Num. 19:20. *Of those who were defiled*, Lev. 7:25, 27; 13:5, 21, 26; 17:10; 18: 29; 19:8; 20:3–6; Num. 5:2, 3; 19:13. *Of those who were guilty of blasphemy*, Num. 15:31.

Typified: *In unblemished offerings*, Ex. 12:5; Lev. 1:3, 10; 3:1, 6; 4:3, 23; 5:15; 6:6; 9:2, 3; 22:19, 21; Num. 28:3, 9, 11, 19, 31; 29:2, 8, 13, 17, 20, 23, 26, 29, 32, 36. *In washing of offerings*, Lev. 1:9, 13. *In washing of priests*, Ex. 29:4; Lev. 8:6; 1 Chr. 15:14. *In washing of garments*, Lev. 11:28, 40; 13:6, 34; 14:8, 9, 47; 15:5–13; Num. 19:7, 8, 10, 19, 21. *In purifications*, Lev. 12:4, 6–8; 15:16–18, 21, 22, 27; 16:4, 24, 26, 28; 17:15, 16. *By making a difference between clean and unclean animals*, Lev. 11:1–47; 20:25; Deut. 14:3–20.

See footnotes: GOD, *Holiness of*, Gen. 2:2; SANCTIFICATION, 1 Pet. 1:2.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
z *Tabernacle, completed*, Ex. 27:9.

a *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
7 R. V. meeting.

33
c *Tabernacle, completed*, Ex. 27:9.

8 R. V. its clasps,

34
d *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
e *Badger*, Ex. 25:5.
f *Vail*, Ex. 35:12.
9 R. V. sealskins,
10 R. V. screen;

35
g *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
h *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.

36
i *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.

37
j *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.
k *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.
l *Oil, illuminating*, Deut. 12:17.

38
m *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
n *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.
o *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
11 R. V. tent

39
p *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
q *Brass*, Job 28:2.
r *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.

40
s *Court, of the tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.
12 R. V. instruments

41
t *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.
u *High Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 21:10.
v *Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.

on the [r]mitre; as the LORD commanded [7]Mō′ṣeṣ.
32 Thus was all the work of the
[z]tabernacle of the tent of [7]the congregation finished: and the children of Īṣ′ra-el [a]did according to all that the LORD commanded [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, so did they.
33 ¶ And they brought the [c]tabernacle unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, the tent, and all his furniture, [8]his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,
34 And the covering of ‖rams' skins dyed [d]red, and the covering of [9,e]badgers' skins, and the [f]vail of the [10]covering,
35 The [g]ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the [h]mercy seat,
36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the [i]shewbread,
37 The pure [j]candlestick, *with* the [k]lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the [l]oil for light,
38 And the golden [m]altar, and the anointing [n]oil, and the sweet [o]incense, and the hanging for the [11]tabernacle door,
39 The brasen [p]altar, and his grate of [q]brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the [r]laver and his foot,
40 The hangings of the [s]court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the [12]vessels of the service of the [c]tabernacle, for the tent of [6]the congregation,
41 The cloths of service to do service in the [t]holy *place*, and the holy [u]garments for Aâr′on the priest, and his sons' [v]garments, to minister in the priest's office.
42 According to all that the LORD commanded [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, [a]so the children of Īṣ′ra-el made all the work.
43 And Mō′ṣeṣ did look upon all the work, and, behold, they [a]had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Mō′ṣeṣ [w]blessed them.

CHAPTER 40

Moses is commanded to set up the tabernacle, 9 and to anoint it; 13 and to consecrate Aaron and his sons. 16 Moses performs all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covers the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
2 [b]On the first day of the first [c]month shalt thou set up the [d,e]tabernacle of the tent of [1]the congregation.
3 And thou shalt put [f]therein the [g]ark of the [h]testimony, and cover the ark with the [i]vail.
4 And thou shalt bring in the [j]table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the [k]candlestick, and light the [l]lamps thereof.
5 And thou shalt set the [m]altar of gold for the [n]incense before the [g]ark of the [h]testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the [d]tabernacle.
6 And thou shalt set the [o]altar of the burnt offering before the door of the [d]tabernacle of the tent of [1]the congregation.
7 And thou shalt set the [p]laver between the tent of [1]the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.
8 And thou shalt set up the [q,r]court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.
9 And thou shalt take the anointing [s]oil, and [t]anoint the [u]tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt [v,w]hallow it, and all the [2]vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.
10 And thou shalt [t]anoint the

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
w *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

2
b *Statute, enjoining erection and furnishing of a house for public worship*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Month, Abib, tabernacle set up in*, Ex. 12:2.
d *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
e *Types, the sanctuary a type of the heavenly sanctuary*, Heb. 10:1.
1 R. V. meeting.

3
f *Holy Place, contents of*, Ex. 26:33.
g *Ark, of testimony*, Ex. 25:10.
h *Testimony*, Ex. 25.16.
i *Vail*, Ex. 35:12.

4
j *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
k *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.
l *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20

5
m *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
n *Incense, on the golden altar*, Ex. 37:29.

6
o *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

7
p *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.

8
q *Court, of the tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.
r *Tabernacle, court of*, Ex. 27:9.

9
s *Oil sacred*, Deut. 12:17.
t *Anointing, in consecration* Lev. 8:12.
u *Tabernacle, sanctified*, Ex. 27:9.
v *Sanctification, material things sanctified*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
w *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
2 R. V. furniture

‖ **RAM.** *Skins of, used for the roof of the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:14; 39:34. *Seen in Daniel's vision*, Dan. 8:2–25. *Used in sacrifice*, Gen. 22:13; Ex. 29:1, 3, 15; 29:15–32; Lev. 5:15; 8:2, 18–29. *Trumpets made of the horns of*, Josh. 6:4–6, 8, 13.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
x *Laver, sanctified*, Ex. 30:18.
12
y *Statute, establishing and providing for the ordination of a holy ministry*, Deut. 8:2.
z *Ordination, of priests*, Ex. 29:1.

a *Priest, consecration of*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
c *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
3 R. V. tent of meeting.
13
d *Jesus, priesthood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
e *High Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 21:10.
f *Anointing, in consecration*, Lev. 8:12.
g *Ordination, of priests*, Ex. 29:1.
h *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
i *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
16
j *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
k *Moses, character of*, Ex. 2:10.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
l *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
m *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

20
n *Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3.
o *Ark, contents of, the law*, Ex. 25:10.
p *Mercy Seat, placed on ark of testimony*, Ex. 25:17.
21
q *Ark, place of*, Ex. 25:10.

[o]altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and [v,w]sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy.

11 And thou shalt [t]anoint the [x]laver and his foot, and [v,w]sanctify it.

12 And [y]thou shalt [z]bring [a]Aâr′on and his sons unto the door of the [3]tabernacle of the congregation, and [b,c]wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon [a,d]Aâr′on the holy [e]garments, and [f,g]anoint him, and [h,i]sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt [f,g]anoint [a]them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

16 Thus [j]did [k]Mō′ṣeṣ: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the first [l]month in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the [m]tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Mō′ṣeṣ reared up the [m]tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the [m]tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

20 ¶ And he took and put the [n]testimony into the [o]ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the [p]mercy seat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the [q]ark into the [m]tabernacle, and set up the [r,s,t]vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

22 ¶ And he put the [u]table in the tent of [4]the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, [v]without the vail.

23 And he set the [u]bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

24 ¶ And he put the [w]candlestick in the tent of [4]the congregation, over against the [u]table, on the side of the [m]tabernacle southward.

25 And he lighted the [w]lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

26 ¶ And he put the golden [x]altar in the tent of [4]the congregation before the vail:

27 And he burnt sweet [y]incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging *at* the door of the [m]tabernacle.

29 And he put the [z]altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of [4]the congregation, and offered upon it the [a]burnt offering and the [b]meat offering: as the LORD commanded [c]Mō′ṣeṣ.

30 ¶ And he set the [d]laver between the tent of [4]the congregation and the [e]altar, and put water there, to [f]wash *withal*.

31 And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ and [g]Aâr′on and his sons [f,h,i]washed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When [c,g]they went into the tent of [4]the congregation, and when they came near unto the [e]altar, they [f,h,i]washed; as the LORD commanded [c]Mō′ṣeṣ.

33 And he reared up the [j]court round about the [k]tabernacle and the [e]altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So [c]Mō′ṣeṣ finished the work.

34 ¶ Then a [l]cloud covered the

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Vail*, Ex. 35:12.
s *Jesus, the vail a type of humanity of*, (with Heb. 10:20); Matt. 1:21.
t *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.
22
u *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
v *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.
4 R. V. meeting.

24
w *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.

26
x *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.

27
y *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.

29
z *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

a *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

30
d *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.
e *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
f *Ablution*, Judg. 19:21.
31
g *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
h *Priest, ablutions of*, Lev. 1:5.
i *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.

33
j *Court, of the tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.
k *Tabernacle, court of*, Ex. 27:9.
34
l *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Tabernacle, filled with cloud of glory*, Ex. 27:9.

36
o *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

tent of [4]the congregation, and
the [m]glory of the LORD filled the
[n]tabernacle.
35 And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ was not able to
enter into the tent of [4]the con-
gregation, because the [l]cloud
abode thereon, and the [m]glory
of the LORD filled the [n]taber-
nacle.
36 And [o]when the [l]cloud was
taken up from over the [n]taber-
nacle, the children of [p]Ĭṣ′ra-el
went onward in all their jour-
neys:
37 But if the [l]cloud were not
taken up, then [p]they journeyed
not till the day that it was taken
up.
38 For the [l]cloud of the LORD
was upon the [n]tabernacle by
day, and fire was on it by night,
in the sight of all the house of
[p]Ĭṣ′ra-el, throughout all their
journeys.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

LEVITICUS

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
c *Revelation, concerning offerings*, vs. 1–17; 2 Cor. 12:1.
d *Tabernacle, the Lord revealed himself at*, Ex. 27:9.
1 R. V. tent of meeting.
2
e *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
f *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
g *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. oblation
3
h *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
i *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
j *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
k *Offerings, offered at the door of the tabernacle*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. offering
4
l *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
m *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
n *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
5
o *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
q *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

CHAPTER 1

The burnt offerings of the herd; 10 *of the flocks;* 14 *and of the fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto
[a]Mō′ṣeṣ, and [b,c]spake un-
to him out of the [1,d]tabernacle
of the congregation, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of
[e]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and say unto them, If
any man of you bring an [2,f,g]of-
fering unto the LORD, ye shall
bring your [2]offering of the cattle,
even of the herd, and of the
flock.
3 If his [2]offering *be* a [f]burnt
[3,g]sacrifice of the herd, let him
offer a male [h]without [i,j]blemish:
he shall offer [k]it of his own vol-
untary will at the door of the
[1]tabernacle of the congregation
before the LORD.
4 And he shall put his [l]hand up-
on the head of the [f]burnt [g]offer-
ing; and it shall be accepted *for
him to make [m,n]atonement for
him.
5 And he shall [o]kill the bullock
before the LORD: and the
†priests, Aâr′on's sons, shall
bring the [p,q]blood, and sprinkle
the blood round about upon the
[r]altar that *is by* the door of the
[1]tabernacle of the congregation.
6 And †he shall flay the [f]burnt
offering, and cut it into his
pieces.
7 And the sons of Aâr′on the
†priest shall put fire upon the
[r]altar, and lay the wood in order
upon the fire:
8 And the †priests, Aâr′on's
sons, shall lay the parts, the
head, and the [s]fat, in order upon
the wood that *is* on the fire
which *is* upon the [r]altar:
9 But his inwards and his legs
shall he [h,t,u]wash in water: and
the †priest shall burn all on the
[r]altar, *to be* a [f]burnt [3]sacrifice,
an offering made by fire, of a
sweet savour unto the LORD.
10 ¶ And if his [2]offering *be* of
the flocks, *namely*, of the [v]sheep,
or of the [w]goats, for a [f]burnt
[g]sacrifice; he shall bring it a
male [h]without [i,j]blemish.
11 And he shall [o]kill it on the
side of the [r]altar northward be-
fore the LORD: and the †priests,
Aâr′on's sons, shall sprinkle his

r *Altar*, Gen. 8:20
8
s *Fat, offered in sacrifice*, Lev. 7:24.
9
t *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
u *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
10
v *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
w *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.

---

* **SUBSTITUTION,** Gen. 22:13. *The offering for the offerer*, Lev. 1:4; 16:21, 22. *The Levites for the firstborn of the Israelites*, Num. 3:12, 41, 45; 8:18. *The life of Ahab for that of Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20:42. *Of Christ for us*, Isa. 53:4–6; 1 Cor. 5:7; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 1 Pet. 2:24.

† **PRIEST. Antemosaic:** *Melchizedek*, Gen. 14:18; Heb. 5:6, 10; 6:20; 7:1–21. *Jethro*, Ex. 2:16. *Priests in Israel before the giving of the law*, Ex. 19:22, 24.
Mosaic, Ex. 28:1 4; 29:9, 44; Num. 3:10; 18:7; 1 Chr. 23:13. *Hereditary descent of office*, Ex. 27:21, 28:43; 29:9.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[p,q]blood round about upon the
altar.
12 And he shall cut it into his
pieces, with his head and his
[s]fat: and the †priest shall lay
them in order on the wood that
is on the fire which *is* upon the
[r]altar:
13 But he shall [h,t,u]wash the in-
wards and the legs with water:
and the †priest shall bring *it* all,
and burn *it* upon the [r]altar: it *is*
a [l]burnt [3]sacrifice, an offering
made by fire, of a sweet savour
unto the LORD.
14 And if the [l]burnt [3]sacrifice
for his [2]offering to the LORD *be*
of fowls, then he shall bring his
[2]offering of [x]turtledoves, or of
young [y]pigeons.

14
x *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.
y *Pigeon*, Gen. 15:9.

15 And the †priest shall bring
it unto the [r]altar, and wring off
his head, and burn *it* on the al-
tar; and the [p,q]blood thereof
shall be wrung out at the side of
the altar:
16 And he shall pluck away his
crop with [4]his feathers, and cast
it beside the altar on the east
part, by the place of the ashes:

16
4 R. V. the filth thereof,

17 And he shall cleave it with
the wings thereof, *but* shall not
divide *it* asunder: and the †priest
shall burn it upon the [r]altar, up-
on the wood that *is* upon the
fire: it *is* a [l]burnt sacrifice, an
offering made by fire, of a sweet
savour unto the LORD.

CHAPTER 2

The meat offering of flour with oil and incense, 4 baken in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a fryingpan. 12 The oblation of the first fruits. 13 The salt of the meat offering.

AND when any will offer a
[1,a]meat offering unto the
LORD, his [2]offering shall be *of*
fine flour; and he shall pour [b]oil
upon it, and put [c]frankincense
thereon:

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
c *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.
1 R. V. meal
2 R. V. oblation

2 And he shall bring it to Aâr′-
on's sons the priests: and he
shall take thereout his handful
of the flour thereof, and of the
[b]oil thereof, with all the [c]frank-
incense thereof; and the [d]priest
shall burn the memorial of it up-
on the [e]altar, *to be* an offering
made by fire, of a sweet savour
unto the LORD:

2
d *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
e *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

3 And the [f,g]remnant of the
[1,a]meat offering *shall be* Aâr′on's
and his sons': *it is* a thing most
holy of the offerings of the
LORD made by fire.

3
f *High Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 21:10.
g *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an obla-
tion of a [1,a]meat offering baken
in the [h]oven, *it shall be* unleav-
ened [i]cakes of fine flour mingled
with [b]oil, or unleavened wafers
anointed with oil.

4
h *Oven*, Ex. 8:3.
i *Bread*, vs. 5, 7; Ezek. 4:13.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a
[1,a]meat offering *baken* in a pan,
it shall be *of* fine flour unleav-
ened, mingled with [b]oil.
6 Thou shalt part it in pieces,
and pour oil thereon: it *is* a
[1,a]meat offering.

Consecration of, Ex. 29:1–9, 19–35; 40:12–16; Lev. 6:20–23; 8:6–35; 21:8; Heb. 7:21. *Is holy*, Lev. 21:6, 7; 22:9, 16. *Ablutions of*, Ex. 30:19–21; 40:30–32; Lev. 16:24. *Must be without blemish*, Lev. 21:17–23. *Vestments of*, Ex. 28:2–43; 29:29, 30; 31:10; 39:1–29; Lev. 6:10, 11; 8:13; Ezek. 44:17–19. *Don vestments in temple*, Ezek. 42:14; 44:18. *Atonement for*, Lev. 4:3–12; 16:6, 24; Ezek. 44:27. *Defilement and purification of*, Lev. 21:1–5; Ezek. 44:25, 26. *Marriage of*, Lev. 21:7–15; Ezek. 44:22. *Chambers for, in temple*, Ezek. 40:45, 46. *Exempt from tax*, Ezra 7:24. *Armed and organized for war at the time of the disaffection toward Saul*, 1 Chr. 12:27, 28. *Beard and hair of*, Ezek. 44:20.

Twenty-four courses of, 1 Chr. 24:1–19; 28:13, 21; 2 Chr. 8:14; 31:2; 35:4, 5; Ezra 2:36–39; Neh. 13:30. *Chosen for service by lot*, Luke 1:8, 9, 23.

Usurpations of office of, Num. 3:10; 16; 18:7; 2 Chr. 26:18. *Priests were appointed by Jeroboam, who were not of the sons of Levi*, 1 Kin. 12:31; 13:33.

See footnotes: LEVITES, Deut. 10:8; MINISTERS, Rom. 15:16.

Duties of: *To offer sacrifices*, Lev. 1:4–17; 2:2, 16; 3:5, 11, 13, 16; 4:5–12, 17, 25, 26, 30–35; 1 Chr. 16:39, 40; 2 Chr. 13:11; 29:34; 35:11–14; Ezra 6:20; Heb. 10:11; see footnote, OFFERINGS, Lev. 6:17. *To offer the first fruits*, Lev. 23:10, 11; Deut. 26:3, 4. *To pronounce benedictions*, Num. 6:22–27; Deut. 21:5; 2 Chr. 30:27. *To teach the law*, Lev. 10:11; Deut. 24:8; 27:14–26; 31:9–13; 33:10; Ezra 7:10; Neh. 8:1–18; Jer. 2:8; Mal. 2:7. *To light the lamps in the tabernacle*, Ex. 27:20, 21; Lev. 24:3, 4; 2 Chr. 13:11. *To keep the sacred fire burning*, Lev. 6:12, 13. *To furnish a quota of wood for the house of God*, Neh. 10:34. *To have charge of the sanctuary*, Num. 3:38; 18:1, 5. *To prepare the tabernacle and its contents for removal*, Num. 4:5–15. *To act as scribes*, Ezra 7:1–6; Neh. 8:9. *To be present at and supervise the tithing*, Neh. 10:38. *To act as treasurers*, Neh. 13:13. *To sound the trumpet in calling assemblies, and in battle*, Num. 10:2–10; 31:6; Josh. 6:1–20; 2 Chr. 13:12. *To examine lepers*, Lev. 13:1–56; 14:1–32; Matt. 8:4; Luke 5:14. *To purify the unclean*, Lev. 12:7; 15:15, 30, 31. *To value things devoted*, Lev. 27:8, 12. *To officiate in the holy place*, Heb. 9:6. *To be chiefs of Levites*, Num. 3:9, 32; 4:19, 28, 33; 1 Chr. 9:20. *To act as magistrates*, Num. 5:14–31; Deut. 17:8–13; 19:17; 21:5; 2 Chr. 19:8; Ezek. 44:23, 24. *To encourage the army on the eve of battle*, Deut. 20:2–4. *To bear the ark, through the Jordan*, Josh. 3; 4:15–18; *in battle*, Josh. 6:6, 12; 1 Sam. 4:3–5.

Emoluments of: *No part of Canaan allotted to*, Num

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 ¶ And if any oblation *be* a [1,a]meat offering *baken* in the fryingpan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with [b]oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the [1,a]meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the [d]priest, he shall bring it unto the [e]altar.

9 And the [d]priest shall take from the [1,a]meat offering a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the [e]altar: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And [f,g]that which is left of the [1,a]meat offering *shall be* Aâr′on's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No [1,a]meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with [j]leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any [k]honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the [l]firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the [e]altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every [m]oblation of thy [1]meat [a]offering shalt thou season with [n]salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the [o]covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy [1,a]meat offering: with all thine [2]offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a [1,a]meat offering of thy [l]firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the [1]meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a [1]meat offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAPTER 3

The peace offering of the herd; 6 *of the flock;* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of [a]peace [b]offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it [c]without [d,e]blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall [f]lay his [g]hand upon the head of his [1,h]offering, and [i]kill it *at* the door of the [2]tabernacle of the congregation: and Aâr′on's sons the [j]priests shall sprinkle the [k,l]blood upon the [m]altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the [a]peace [b]offering an

11

j *Leaven, forbidden*, Lev. 23:17.

k *Honey, not to be offered*, Prov. 25: 27.

12

l *First Fruits, required as an offering*, Deut. 18:4.

13

m *Offerings, must be salted*, Lev. 6: 17.

n *Salt*, 2 Kin. 2:20.

o *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*
Rev. 10:6.

1

a *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

b *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

c *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.

d *Blemish*, Lev.14 10.

e *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

2

f *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

g *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.

h *Offerings, offered at the door of tabernacle*, Lev. 6:17.

i *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

j *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

k *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.

l *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

m *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

1 R. V. oblation.

2 R. V. tent of meeting:

18:20; Deut. 10:9; 14:27; 18:1, 2; Josh. 13:14, 33; 14:3; 18:7; Ezek. 44:28. *Provided with cities and suburbs*, Josh. 21: 13-19; 1 Chr. 6:57-60; Neh. 11:3 20; Ezek. 48:8-13. *Own lands sanctified to the Lord*, Lev. 27:21. *Part of the spoils of war, including captives*, Num. 31:25 29 *First fruits*, Lev. 23: 20; 24:9; Num. 18:12, 13, 17, 18; Deut. 18:3–5; Neh. 10:36. *Redemption money*, Lev. 27:23; *of firstborn*, Num. 3:46–51; 18:15, 16. *Things devoted*, Lev. 27:21; Num. 5:9, 10: 18:14. *Fines*, Lev. 5:16; 22:14; Num. 5:8. *Trespass money and other trespass offerings*, Lev. 5:15, 18; Num. 5:5 10; 18:9; 2 Kin. 12:16. *The shewbread*, Ex. 25:30; Lev. 24:5–9; 2 Chr. 2:4; Neh. 10:33; Matt. 12:4; Heb. 9:2. *Portions of sacrifices and offerings*, Ex. 29:27–34; Lev. 2:2, 3, 9, 10; 5:12, 13, 16; 6:15–18, 26; 7:6–10, 31–34; 10:12–14; 14:12, 13; Num. 6:19, 20; 18:8–19; Deut. 18:3–5; 1 Sam. 2:13, 14; Ezek. 44:28–31; 45:1–4; 1 Cor. 9:13; 10:18.

Regulations by Hezekiah concerning, 2 Chr. 31:4–19. *Portion of land allotted to, in redistribution in Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 48:8–14.

For sustenance of their families, Lev. 22:11–13; Num. 18:11, 19.

Miscellaneous facts concerning: *Loyal to Rehoboam, at the time of the revolt of the ten tribes*, 2 Chr. 11:13. *Zeal of, in purging the temple*, 2 Chr. 29:4–17. *Wickedness of*, 2 Chr. 36:14. *Taken captive to Babylon*, Jer. 29:1. *Return from the captivity*, Ezra 1:5; 2:36–39, 61, 70; 3:8; 7:7; 8:24–30; Neh. 7:39–42, 63–73; 10:1–8; 12:1–7. *Polluted by marrying idolatrous wives*, Ezra 9:1, 2; 10:5, 18, 19. *Restore the altar, and offer sacrifices*, Ezra 3:1–7. *Supervise the building of the temple*, Ezra 3:8–13. *Drunken*, Isa. 28:7. *Inquire of John the Baptist whether he were the Christ*, John 1:19. *Conspire to destroy Jesus*, Matt. 26:3–5, 14, 15, 47, 51; Mark 14:10, 11, 43, 47, 53–66; 15:1; Luke 22:1–6, 50, 54, 66–71; 23:1, 2; John 11:47; 19:15, 16, 18. *Try, and condemn Jesus*, Matt. 26:57–68; 27:1, 2; Mark 14:53–65; Luke 22:54–71; 23:13–24; John 18:15–32. *Incite the people to ask that Barabbas be released and Jesus destroyed*, Matt. 27:20; Mark 15:11; Luke 23:18. *Persecute the disciples*, Acts 22:5. *Reprove and threaten Peter and John*, Acts 4:6–21; 5:17–41. *Try, condemn, and stone Stephen*, Acts 6:12–15; 7. *Paul brought before*, Acts 22:30; 23:1–5. *Many converts among*, Acts 6:7.

Zealous, 1 Chr. 9:10–13. *Priestly office performed by prophets*, 1 Sam. 16:5.

Corrupt, Jer. 23:11, 12; Ezek. 22:26; Luke 10:31. INSTANCES OF: *Eli's sons*, 1 Sam. 2:12–17, 22. *Of the captivity*, Ezra 9:1, 2; 10:18–22; Neh. 13:4–9, 28, 29.

Figurative, Ex. 19:6; Isa. 61:6; 1 Pet. 2:5, 9; Rev. 1:6; 5:10; 20:6.

Idolatrous, 1 Kin. 12:32; 2 Kin. 10:19; 11:18; 23:5; 2 Chr. 23:17; 34:4, 5; Jer. 48:35; Hos. 10:5; Zeph. 1:4.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
n *Fat, offered in sacrifice*, Lev. 7:24.

4
o *Caul, burnt with sacrifice*, Ex. 29:13.
3 R. V. loins,

7
p *Lamb, offering of*, Num. 7:15.

offering made by fire unto the
LORD; the [n]fat that covereth
the inwards, and all the fat that
is upon the inwards,
4 And the two *kidneys, and
the [n]fat that *is* on them, which *is*
by the [3]flanks, and the [o]caul
above the †liver, with the kid-
neys, it shall he take away.
5 And Aâr′on's [j]sons shall burn
it on the [m]altar upon the burnt
sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood
that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offer-
ing made by fire, of a sweet
savour unto the LORD.
6 ¶ And if his [1]offering for a
sacrifice of [a]peace [b]offering un-
to the LORD *be* of the flock;
male or female, he shall offer it
[c]without [d,e]blemish.
7 If he offer a [b,p]lamb for his
[1]offering, then shall he offer it
before the LORD.
8 And he shall [f]lay his hand up-
on the head of his [1]offering, and
[i]kill it before the [2]tabernacle of
the congregation: and Aâr′on's
[j]sons shall sprinkle the [k,l]blood
thereof round about upon the
[m]altar.
9 And he shall offer of the sac-
rifice of the [a]peace [b]offering an
offering made by fire unto the
LORD; the [n]fat thereof, *and* the
whole rump, it shall he take off
hard by the backbone; and the
fat that covereth the inwards,
and all the fat that *is* upon the
inwards,
10 And the two *kidneys, and
the [n]fat that *is* upon them,
which *is* by the [3]flanks, and the
[o]caul above the †liver, with the
kidneys, it shall he take
away.
11 And the [j]priest shall burn it
upon the [m]altar: *it is* the food of
the offering made by fire unto
the LORD.
12 ¶ And if his [1,a]offering *be* a
goat, then he shall offer it before
the LORD.
13 And he shall [f]lay his [g]hand
upon the head of it, and [i]kill it
before the [2]tabernacle of the
congregation: and the [j]sons of
Aâr′on shall sprinkle the
[k,l]blood thereof upon the altar
round about.
14 And he shall offer thereof his
[1]offering, *even* an [a]offering made
by fire unto the LORD; the [n]fat
that covereth the inwards, and
all the fat that *is* upon the
inwards,
15 And the two *kidneys, and
the [n]fat that *is* upon them,
which *is* by the [3]flanks, and the
[o]caul above the †liver, with the
kidneys, it shall he take away.
16 And the [j]priest shall burn
them upon the [m]altar: *it is* the
food of the offering made by fire
for a sweet savour: all the [n]fat
is the LORD's.
17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute
for your generations throughout
all your dwellings, that ye eat
neither [q]fat nor [r]blood.

CHAPTER 4

The sin offering of ignorance; 3 for the priest; 13 for the congregation; 22 for the ruler; 27 and for any of the people.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto
[b]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of
Ĭṣ′ra-el, saying, If a soul shall
sin through [c]ignorance against
any of the commandments of the
LORD *concerning things* which
ought not to be done, and shall
do against any of them:
3 If the [d]priest that is [e]anointed
do sin [1]according to the sin of
the people; then let him bring
for his sin, which he hath sinned,
a young [f,g]bullock [h]without
[i]blemish unto the LORD for a
[j]sin offering.
4 And he shall bring the [f,g]bul-

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
q *Fat, forbidden as food*, Lev. 7:24.
r *Blood, forbidden as food*, Gen. 9:4.

1
a *Revelation, concerning sins of ignorance*, vs. 1–35; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

2
c *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.

3
d *Priest, atonement for*, Lev. 1:5.
e *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
f *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
g *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
i *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
j *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. so as to bring guilt on the people;

*** KIDNEY.** *Burnt offering of*, Ex. 29:13, 22; Lev. 3; 4:9, 10; 7:4, 5; 8:16; 9:10; Deut. 32:14.
† LIVER. *Of offerings, the caul upon, burned*, Ex. 29:13, 22; Lev. 3:4, 5, 10, 15; 4:9; 7:4; 8:16, 25; 9:10, 19. *Wound in, mortal*, Prov. 7:23. *Superstitious rites with*, Ezek. 21:21.
Figurative: *Of the emotions*, Lam. 2:11.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
k *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
l *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
m *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. tent of meeting

5
n *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
o *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
p *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

6
q *Vail*, Ex. 26:31.

7
r *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
s *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

8
t *Fat, offered in sacrifice*, Lev. 7:24.

9
u *Kidney*, Lev. 3:4.
v *Caul*, Ex. 29:13.
w *Liver*, Lev. 3:4.
3 R. V. loins,

10
x *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

12
y Heb. 13:11.

lock unto the door of the [2]taber-
nacle of the congregation before
the LORD; and shall [k]lay his
[l]hand upon the bullock's head,
and [m]kill the bullock before the
LORD.
5 And the [d,n]priest that is
[e]anointed shall take of the bul-
lock's [o,p]blood, and bring it to
the [2]tabernacle of the congre-
gation:
6 And the [n]priest shall dip his
finger in the [o,p]blood, and sprin-
kle of the blood seven times be-
fore the LORD, before the [q]vail
of the *sanctuary.
7 And the [n]priest shall put *some*
of the [o,p]blood upon the horns of
the [r]altar of sweet incense before
the LORD, which *is* in the [2]tab-
ernacle of the congregation; and
shall pour all the blood of the
bullock at the bottom of the [s]al-
tar of the burnt offering, which
is at the door of the [2]tabernacle
of the congregation.
8 And he shall take off from it
all the [t]fat of the [j]bullock for
the [j]sin [g]offering; the fat that
covereth the inwards, and all the
fat that *is* upon the inwards.
9 And the two [u]kidneys, and
the [t]fat that *is* upon them, which
is by the [3]flanks, and the [v]caul
above the [w]liver, with the kid-
neys, it shall he take away,
10 As it was taken off from the
[j]bullock of the sacrifice of [x]peace
offerings: and the [n]priest shall
burn them upon the [s]altar of the
burnt offering.
11 And the skin of the [j]bullock,
and all his flesh, with his head,
and with his legs, and his in-
wards, and his dung,
12 Even the whole bullock shall
he carry forth [y]without the camp
unto a clean place, where the
ashes are poured out, and burn
him on the wood with fire: where
the ashes are poured out shall he
be burnt.
13 ¶ And if the whole [z]congre-
gation of Is'ra-el [4]sin through
[a]ignorance, and the thing be hid
from the eyes of the assembly,
and they have done [5]*somewhat
against* any of the command-
ments of the LORD *concerning
things* which should not be done,
and are guilty;
14 When the [a]sin, which they
have sinned against it, is known,
then the congregation shall offer
a young [b,c,d]bullock for [6]the sin,
and bring him before the taber-
nacle of the congregation.
15 And the [e]elders of the [f]con-
gregation shall [g]lay their [h]hands
upon the head of the [b,c]bullock
before the LORD: and the bul-
lock shall be [i]killed before the
LORD.
16 And the [j]priest that is
anointed shall bring of the bul-
lock's [k,l]blood to the tabernacle
of the congregation:
17 And the [j]priest shall dip his
finger *in some* of the [k,l]blood,
and sprinkle *it* seven times be-
fore the LORD, *even* before the
[m]vail.
18 And he shall put *some* of the
[k,l]blood upon the horns of the
[n]altar which *is* before the LORD,
that *is* in the [2]tabernacle of the
congregation, and shall pour out
all the blood at the bottom of
the [o]altar of the burnt offer-
ing, which *is at* the door of the
[2]tabernacle of the congrega-
tion.
19 And he shall take all his [p]fat
from him, and burn *it* upon the
altar.
20 And he shall do with the

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
z *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
a *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.
4 R. V. shall err, and the thing be
5 R. V. any of the things which the Lord hath commanded not to be done,

14
b *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
c *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
6 R. V. a sin offering,

15
e *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
f *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
g *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
h *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
i *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified* Matt. 1:21.

16
j *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
k *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
l *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

17
m *Vail*, Ex. 26:31.

18
n *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
o *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

19
p *Fat, offered in sacrifice*, Lev. 7:24.

* **SANCTUARY,** Lev. 26:31; Num. 7:13; 1 Chr. 28:10.
Signifying: *Canaan*, Psa. 78:54 (with Ex. 15:17). *God's dwelling place*, Psa. 102:19. *The tabernacle*, Ex. 25:8; 36:1–4, 6; 38:24–27; Lev. 19:30; 26:2; 27:3, 25; Num. 3:31, 32, 47, 50; 8:19; 18:1, 3, 5; 1 Chr. 9:29; Heb. 9:1. *The contents of the tabernacle*, Num. 4:15; 7:9; 10:21. *The temple*, 1 Chr. 22:19; 2 Chr. 20:8; 29:21; 30:8; 36:17; Psa. 73:17; 74:7. *The holy place*, 2 Chr. 26:18. *The holy of holies*, Lev. 4:6, 10:4; 16:33.
Figurative: *Of God's goodness to his people*, Isa. 8:14; Ezek. 11:16.
See footnotes: HOLY OF HOLIES, Ex. 26:33; HOLY PLACE, Ex. 26:33; TABERNACLE, Ex. 27:9; TEMPLE, 1 Kin. 6:17.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
q *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
r *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

22
t *Rulers, atonement for sins of*, Ex. 18:21.

23
u *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
v *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
w *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
7 R. V. for his oblation a goat,

24
x *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

26
y *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

[b]bullock as he did with the bullock for a [c]sin [d]offering, so shall he do with this: and the [j]priest shall make an [q,r]atonement for them, and it shall be [s]forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the [b]bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a [c]sin [d]offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a [t]ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through [a]ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if [t]his [a]sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring [7]his [c,d]offering, a kid of the goats, a male [u]without [v,w]blemish:

24 And he shall [g]lay his [h]hand upon the head of the goat, and [i]kill it in the place where they kill the [x]burnt offering before the LORD: it *is* a [c]sin [d]offering.

25 And the [j]priest shall take of the [k,l]blood of the [c]sin [d]offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the [o]altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burn all his [p]fat upon the [o]altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of [y]peace offerings: and the priest shall make an [q,r]atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be [s]forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if any one of the common people sin through [a]ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his [a]sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring [7]his [c]offering, a kid of the goats, a female [u]without [v,w]blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall [g]lay his [h]hand upon the head of the [c]sin [d]offering, and [i]slay the sin offering in the place of the [x]burnt offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the [k,l]blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the [o]altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And he shall take away all the [p]fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of [y]peace offerings; and the [j]priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an [q,r]atonement for him, and it shall be [s]forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a [z]lamb for a [c]sin [d]offering, he shall bring it a female [u]without [v,w]blemish.

33 And he shall [a]lay his [b]hand upon the head of the [c]sin [d]offering, and [e]slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the [f]burnt offering.

34 And the [g]priest shall take of the [h,i]blood of the [c]sin [d]offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the [j]altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he shall take away all the [k]fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the [l]peace offerings; and the [g]priest shall burn them upon the [j]altar according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an [m,n]atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be [o]forgiven him.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
z *Lamb, offerings of*, Num. 7:15.

33
a *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
b *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
c *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

34
g *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
i *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

35
k *Fat, offered in sacrifice*, Lev. 7:24.
l *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
m *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
n *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 5

For him that sins in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath, there shall be a trespass offering of the flock, 7 of fowls, 11 or of flour. 14 The trespass offering for sacrilege, 17 and for sins of ignorance.

AND if a soul sin, and hear
the voice of swearing, and
is a [a]witness, whether he hath
seen or known *of it*; if he do not
utter *it*, then he shall bear his
[b]iniquity.
2 [c]Or if a soul touch any un-
clean thing, whether *it be* a car-
case of an unclean beast, or a
carcase of unclean cattle, or
the carcase of unclean [d]creeping
things, and *if* it be hidden from
him; he also shall be [*,e]unclean,
and guilty.
3 Or if he touch the unclean-
ness of man, whatsoever un-
cleanness *it be* that a man shall be
[*,e]defiled withal, and it be [f]hid
from him; when he knoweth *of*
it, then he shall be guilty.
4 Or if a soul [g]swear, pronounc-
ing with *his* lips to do evil, or to
do good, whatsoever *it be* that a
man shall pronounce with an
[h]oath, and it be [f]hid from him;
when he knoweth *of it*, then he
shall be guilty in one of these.
5 And it shall be, when he shall
be guilty in one of these *things*,
that he shall [i]confess that he
hath sinned in that *thing*:
6 And he shall bring his [1]tres-
pass [j]offering unto the LORD for
his sin which he hath sinned, a
female from the flock, a lamb or
a kid of the goats, for a [k]sin [j]of-
fering; and the [l]priest shall make
an [m,n]atonement for him con-
cerning his sin.
7 And if [o]he be not able to
bring a [p]lamb, then he shall
bring for his [1]trespass which he
hath committed, two [q]turtle-
doves, or two young [r]pigeons, un-
to the LORD; one for a [k]sin [j]of-
fering, and the other for a [s]burnt
offering.
8 And he shall bring them unto
the [l]priest, who shall offer *that*
which *is* for the [k]sin [j]offering
first, and wring off his head from
his neck, but shall not divide *it*
asunder:
9 And he shall sprinkle of the
[t,u]blood of the [k]sin [j]offering up-
on the side of the altar; and the
rest of the blood shall be wrung
out at the bottom of the altar: it
is a sin offering.
10 And he shall offer the second
for a [s]burnt offering, according
to the [2]manner: and the [l]priest
shall make an [m,n]atonement for
him for his sin which he hath
sinned, and it shall be [v]forgiven
him.
11 But if [o]he be not able to
bring two [k,q]turtledoves, or two
young [k,r]pigeons, then he that
sinned shall bring for his [3]offer-
ing the tenth part of an [w]ephah
of fine flour for a sin offering; he
shall put no [x]oil upon it, neither
shall he put *any* [y]frankincense
thereon: for it *is* a sin offering.
12 Then shall he bring it to the
priest, and the [l]priest shall take
his handful of it, *even* a memo-
rial thereof, and burn *it* on the
altar, according to the offerings
made by fire unto the LORD: it
is a sin offering.
13 And the [l]priest shall make
an atonement for him as touch-

1
a *Witness*, Num. 35:30.
b *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.

2
c *Sanitation and Hygiene, carcasses*, Num. 31:23.
d *Creeping Things, unclean*, Rom. 1:23.
e *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

3
f *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.

4
g *Vows* Num. 30:2.
h *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

5
i *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

6
j *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
l *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
m *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
n *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. guilt

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
o *Poor, inexpensive offerings of*, Prov. 21:13.
p *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.
q *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.
r *Pigeon*, Gen. 15:9.
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

9
t *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
u *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21

10
v *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
2 R. V. ordinance

11
w *Measure, dry, ephah*, Deut. 25:15.
x *Oil, on sin offerings, forbidden*, Deut. 12:17.
y *Frankincense, prohibited in sin offerings*, 1 Chr. 9:29.
3 R. V. oblation

* **DEFILEMENT.** In studying the Mosaic law relating to defilement, it must be kept in mind that sin defiles. To keep this great truth constantly before the mind of the Israelites specific ordinances concerning defilement were given to Moses. The obvious purpose of this object lesson was to teach that sin pollutes the soul and separates from God, and that only the *clean*, that is, the *pure in heart*, can have fellowship with Him.

Laws relating to, Lev. 7:18–21; 11:43; 22:2–7. *Caused, by leprosy*, Lev. 13:3, 44 46; 14; 22:4; *by gonorrhea*, Lev. 15:1–15; 22:4; Deut. 23:10, 11; *by copulation*, Lev. 15:17; *by spermatorrhea*, Lev. 15:16, 17; *by childbirth*, Lev. 12:2-8; Luke 2:22; *by menses*, Lev. 15:19–33; 2 Sam. 11:4; *by touching the dead*, Lev. 21:1-4, 11; Num. 5:2, 3; 9:6 11; 19:11–22; 31:19, 20; *by eating carcass of any unclean animal*, Lev. 11:39, 40; 17:15, 16; 22:8; *by touching carcass of an unclean thing*, Lev. 5:2-13; 11:8, 24–28, 31–38; *by slaying in battle*, Num. 31:19, 20.

Of priests, Lev. 21:1 5; Num. 19:7-10; Ezek. 44:25, 26.

Contact with sinners falsely supposed to cause, John 18:28.

Egyptian usage, concerning, Gen. 43:32.

See footnotes: CEREMONIAL WASHING, Ex. 19:10; PURIFICATION, Num. 19:19.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
z *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

a *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. the meal

14
b *Revelation, concerning offerings*, vs. 14–19; 2 Cor. 12:1.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

15
d *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.
e *Jesus, typified in offerings*, vs. 16–19; Matt. 1:21.
f *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
g *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
h *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
5 R. V. guilt

16
i *Restitution, required*, Ex. 22:3.
j *Fine, a penalty*, Ex. 22:1.
k *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
m *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
n *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

17
p *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.

18
Offerings, trespass, Lev. 5:17.

1
a *Revelation, concerning offerings*, vs. 1–30; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Inspiration*, vs. 1–30; Job 32:8.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

ing his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be [v]forgiven him: and *the* [z]remnant shall be the priest's, as [4]a [a]meat offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD [b]spake unto [c]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through [d]ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his [1]trespass unto the LORD a [e]ram [f]without [g]blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by [h]shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a [5]trespass offering:

16 And he shall make [i]amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the [j]fifth part thereto, and give [k]it unto the priest: and the [l]priest shall make an [m,n]atonement for him with the ram of the [5]trespass offering, and it shall be [o]forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he [d]wist *it* not, yet he is guilty, and shall bear his [p]iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a [e]ram [f]without [g]blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a [5,q]trespass offering, unto the priest: and the [l]priest shall make an [m,n]atonement for him concerning his [d]ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be [o]forgiven him.

19 It *is* a [5,q]trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAPTER 6

The trespass offering for sins done wittingly. 8 The law of the burnt offering. 14 and of the meat offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a priest. 24 The law of the sin offering.

AND the LORD [a,b]spake unto [c]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and [1,d]lie unto his [e]neighbour in that which was delivered him *to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing [f]taken away by violence, or hath [2]deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found [g]that which was lost, and [3,h]lieth concerning it, and [4,i,j]sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall [k]restore that which he [f]took [5]violently away, or the thing which he hath [6]deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to *keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath [i,j]sworn falsely; [l]he shall even [k]restore [g]it in the principal, and shall add the [m]fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his [7]trespass offering.

6 And he shall bring his [8]trespass [n]offering unto the LORD, a ram [o]without [p,q]blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a [8]trespass offering, unto the priest:

7 And the [r]priest shall make an [s,t]atonement for him before the LORD: and [u]it shall be [v]forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

9 Command [w]Aâr′on and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt offering: It *is* the burnt offering, because of the burning upon the [x]altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

10 And the priest shall put on his [y]linen [z]garment, and his linen [a]breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.
e *Neighbor*, Luke 10:29.
f *Robbery*, Ezek. 22:29.
1 R. V. deal falsely with
2 R. V. have oppressed

3
g *Property, personal*, Lev. 27:15.
h *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
i *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
j *Perjury*, 1 Tim. 1:10.
3 R. V. deal falsely therein,
4 R. V. swear to a lie;

4
k *Restitution*, Ex. 22:3.
5 R. V. by robbery,
6 R. V. gotten by oppression,

5
l *Statute, fixing penalty for false dealing*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Fine, a penalty*, Ex. 22:1.
7 R. V. being found guilty.

6
n *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
p *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
q *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
8 R. V. guilt

7
r *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
s *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
t *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Promises, to the penitent, of forgiveness*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
v *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

9
w *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
x *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

10
y *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
z *Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.
a *Breeches*, Ex. 28:42.

* **TRUST**, involving Property. *Mosaic law concerning*, Ex. 22:7–13; Lev. 6:2–7. *The parable of the pounds*, Matt. 25:14–28; Luke 19:12–27. See footnote, STEWARD Gen. 43:19.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

b *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

11
c *Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.

12
d *Fire*, Ex. 12:8.
e *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

14
9 R. V. meal

which the fire hath consumed
with the burnt †offering on the
[b]altar, and he shall put them be-
side the altar.
11 And he shall put off his [c]gar-
ments, and put on other gar-
ments, and carry forth the ashes
without the camp unto a clean
place.
12 And the [d]fire upon the [b]altar
shall be burning in it; it shall not
be put out: and the [e]priest shall
burn wood on it every morning,
and lay the burnt †offering in
order upon it; and he shall burn
thereon the fat of the peace
offerings.
13 The [d]fire shall ever be burn-
ing upon the [b]altar; it shall never
go out.
14 ¶ And this *is* the law of the
[9]meat †offering: the [e]sons of
Aâr′on shall offer it before the
LORD, before the [b]altar.
15 And he shall take of it his
handful, of the flour of the [9]meat
†offering, and of the [f]oil thereof,
and all the [g]frankincense which
is upon the [9]meat offering, and
shall burn *it* upon the [b]altar *for*
a sweet savour, *even* the memo-
rial of it, unto the LORD.
16 And the [h,i]remainder thereof
shall Aâr′on and his sons eat:
[10,j]with unleavened bread shall it
be eaten in the holy place;
in the [k]court of the [11,l]tabernacle
of the congregation they shall
eat it.
17 It shall not be baken with
[j]leaven. I have given [h,i]it *unto
them for* their portion of my †of-
ferings made by fire; it *is* most
holy, as *is* the sin offering, and
as the [8]trespass offering.
18 All the males among the
children of Aâr′on shall eat of
[h,i]it. *It shall be* a statute for ever
in your generations concerning
the †offerings of the LORD made
by fire: every one that toucheth
them shall be holy.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
f *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
g *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.

16
h *High Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 21:10.
i *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
j *Leaven, forbidden with meat offerings*, Lev. 23:17.
k *Court, inner*, Ex 38:9.
l *Tabernacle, court of*, Ex. 27:9.
10 R. V. without leaven
11 R. V. tent of meeting

---

† **OFFERINGS.** *Holy*, Lev. 2:3; 6:17, 25, 27, 29; 7:1, 6; 10:12; Num. 18:9, 10. *Offered, at the tabernacle*, Lev. 1:3; 3:2; 17:4, 8, 9; *at the temple*, 1 Kin. 8:62; 12:27; 2 Chr. 7:12. *All animal sacrifices, must be eight days old or over*, Lev. 22:27; *must be without blemish*, Ex. 12:5; 29:1; Lev. 1:3, 10; 22:18–22; Deut. 15:21; 17:1; Ezek. 43:23; Mal. 1.8, 14; Heb. 9:14; 1 Pet. 1:19; *must be salted*, Lev. 2:13; Ezek. 43:24. *Must be, with leaven*, Lev. 7:13; Amos 4:5; *without leaven*, Ex. 23:18; 34:25. *Eaten*, 1 Sam. 9:13. *Ordinance relating to scapegoat*, Lev. 16:7–26.

Insufficiency of, Heb. 8:7–13; 9:1–15; 10:1–12, 18–20. *Unavailing, when not accompanied by piety*, 1 Sam. 15:22; Psa. 40:6; 50:8–14; 51:16, 17; Prov. 21:3, 27; Isa. 1:11–14; 66:3; Jer. 6:20; 7:21–23; 14:12; Hos. 6:6; 8:13; Amos 5:21 24; Mic. 6:6–8; Matt. 9:13; 12:7; Mark 12:33.

Animal Sacrifices: *A type of Christ*, Psa. 40:6–8 (with Heb. 10:1–14); Isa. 53:11, 12 (with Lev. 16:21); John 1:29; 1 Cor. 5:7; 2 Cor. 5:21; Heb. 9:19–28; 10:1, 10, 12; 13:10–13.

Atonement for sin made by, see footnote, ATONEMENT, Lev. 17:11.

Burnt, Lev. 9:2, 3. *Offered by Noah*, Gen. 8:20. *Its purpose was to make an atonement for sin*, Lev. 1:4. *Ordinances concerning*, Ex. 29:15–18; Lev. 1; 5:7–10; 6:9–13; 17:8, 9; 23:18, 26–37; Num. 15:24, 25; 19:9; 28:26–31; 29. *For cleansing leprosy*, Lev. 14.

Accompanied by other offerings, Num. 15:3–16. *Skins of, belonged to priests*, Lev. 7:8. *Accompanied with music*, Num. 10:10.

Offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 32:6; 1 Kin. 18:26; 2 Kin. 10:25; Acts 14:13.

Daily: *Sacrificial*, Ex. 29:38–42, Lev. 6:20; Num. 28:3–8; 29:6; 1 Kin. 18:29; 1 Chr. 16:40; 2 Chr. 2:4; 13:11; Ezra 3:3–6; 9:4, 5; Psa. 141:2; Ezek. 46:13–15; Dan. 9:21, 27; 11:31.

Drink: *Libations of wine offered with the sacrifices*, Gen. 35:14; Ex. 29:40, 41; 30:9; Lev. 23:13, 18; Num. 6:17; 15:24; 28:5–15, 24–31; 29:6–11, 18–40; 2 Kin. 16:13; 1 Chr. 29:21; 2 Chr. 29:35; Ezra 7:17; Ezek. 45:17.

Free Will, Lev. 23:38; Num. 29:39; Deut. 12:6; 2 Chr. 31:14; Ezra 3:5. *Must be perfect*, Lev. 22:17–25. *To be eaten at the tabernacle*, Deut. 12:17, 18. *To be eaten by priests*, Lev. 7:16, 17. *With meat and drink offerings*, Num. 15:1–16. *Obligatory*, Deut. 16:10; *when signified in a vow*, Deut. 23:23.

Heave: *Given to the priests' families as part of their emoluments*, Lev. 10:14; Num. 5:9; 18:10 19, 24. *Consecrated by being elevated by the priest*, Ex. 29:27. *Consisted, of the right thigh or hind quarter* [Am. R. V.], Ex. 29:27, 28; Lev. 7:32, 34; 10:15; *of spoils, including captives and other spoils of war*, Num. 31:29, 41. *When offered*, Lev. 7:12–14; Num. 6:20; 15:19–21. *In certain instances this offering was brought to the tabernacle, or temple*, Deut. 12:6, 11, 17, 18. *To be offered on taking possession of the land of Canaan*, Num. 15:18 21.

Meat (R. V. Meal, but better stated *food offering*, as it provided food for the priests): *Ordinances concerning*, Ex. 29:40, 41; 30:9; 40:29; Lev. 2; 5:11, 12; 6:14–23; 7:9–13, 37; 9:17; 23:13, 16, 17; Num. 4:16; 5:15, 18, 25, 26; 8:8; 15:3–16, 24; 18:9; 28:5, 9, 12, 13. 20, 21, 26–31; 29:3, 4, 14. *To be eaten in the holy place*, Lev. 10:13; Num. 18:9, 10. *Offered with animal sacrifices*, Num. 15:3–16. *Not mixed with leaven*, Lev. 2:4, 11; 6:14 18; 10:12, 13; Num. 6:15, 17. *Storerooms for, in the temple*, Neh. 12:44; 13:5, 6.

Peace: *Laws concerning*, Ex. 20:24; 24:5; Lev. 3:6; 7:11–18; 9:3, 4, 18–22; 19:5; 23:19; Num. 6:14; 10:10. *Offered, by the princes*, Num. 7:17; 23:29, 35, 41, 47, 53, 59, 65, 71, 77, 83, 88; *by Joshua*, Josh. 8:31; *by David*, 2 Sam. 6:17; 24:25.

Offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 32:6. *Offered by harlots*, Prov. 7:14.

Sin: *Ordinances concerning*, Ex. 29:10–14 (with Heb. 13:11–13); Lev. 4:5; 6:1–7, 26 30; 9:1–21; 12:6–8; 14:19, 22, 31; 15:15, 30; 23:19; Num. 6:10, 11, 14, 16; 8:8, 12; 15:27; 28:15, 22–24, 30; 29:5, 6, 11, 16–38: Ezek. 45:19–25. *Temporary*, Dan. 11:31; Heb. 9; 10.

Thank, Lev. 7:11–15; 22:29, Deut. 12:11, 12.

Trespass (R. V. guilt): *Ordinances concerning*, Lev. 5; 6:1–7; 7:1–7; 14:10–22; 19:21, 22; Num. 6:12; Ezra 10:19. *To be eaten by the priests*, Lev. 7:6, 7; 14:13; Num. 18:9, 10. *Offered by idolaters*, 1 Sam. 6:3, 8, 17, 18. See SIN OFFERING, above.

Vow, Lev. 7:16, 17; 22:17–25; Deut. 23:21–23.

Wave: *Ordinances concerning*, Ex. 29:22, 26–28; Lev. 7:29–34; 8:25–29; 9:19–21; 10:14, 15; 23:10, 11, 17–20; Num. 5:25; 6:19, 20. *Belonged to the priests*, Ex. 29:26–28; Lev. 7:31, 34; 8:29; 23:20; Num. 18:11, 18. *To be eaten*, Lev. 10:14, 15; Num. 18:11, 18, 19, 31.

Wood: *Fuel for the temple*, Neh. 10:34; 13:31.

Figurative, Psa. 51:17; Jer. 33:11; Rom. 12:1; Phil. 4:18; Heb. 13:15.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
m *Revelation*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
n *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
o *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

20
p *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
q *Priest, consecration of*, Lev. 1:5.
r *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
s *Measure, dry, ephah*, Deut. 25:15.
12 R. V. oblation
13 R. V. meal

21
14 R. V. when it is soaked.

22
t *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.

25
u *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

26
15 R. V. tent of meeting.

27
w *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
x *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

19 ¶ And the LORD [m,n]spake unto [o]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

20 This *is* the [12]offering of [p]Aâr′on and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is [q,r]anointed; the tenth part of an [s]ephah of fine flour for a [13]meat †offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it shall be made with [r]oil; [14]*and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the [13]meat †offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the [t]priest of [p]his sons that is [r]anointed in his stead shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every [13]meat †offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD [m,n]spake unto [o]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

25 Speak unto [p]Aâr′on and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin [†,u]offering: In the place where the burnt offering is [v]killed shall the sin offering be [v]killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.

26 The [t]priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the [k]court of the [15,l]tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be [w,x]holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the [t]priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 And no sin †offering, whereof *any* of the [y,z]blood is brought into the [15]tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAPTER 7

The law of the trespass offering, 11 and of the peace offerings, 12 whether it be for a thanksgiving, 16 or a vow, or a freewill offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood, are forbidden. 28 The priest's portion in the peace offerings.

LIKEWISE this *is* the law of the [1,a]trespass [b]offering: it *is* most holy.

2 In the place where they [c]kill the [d]burnt offering shall they [c]kill the [1,a]trespass [b]offering: and the [e,f]blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the [g]altar.

3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the [2]rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two [h]kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the [3]flanks, and the [i]caul *that is* above the [j]liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5 And the [k]priest shall burn them upon the [g]altar *for an* offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a [1,a]trespass offering.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat [l]thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.

7 As the [m]sin offering *is*, so *is* the [1,a]trespass offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh [n]atonement therewith shall have [l]*it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's [d]burnt offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the [l]skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the [4,l,o]meat offering that is baken in the [p]oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
y *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
z *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

1
a *Offerings, trespass*, vs. 1–6; Lev. 6:17.
b *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. guilt

2
c *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
e *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
f *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

3
2 R. V. fat tail,

4
h *Kidney*, Lev. 3:4.
i *Caul*, Ex. 29:13.
j *Liver*, Lev. 3:4.
3 R. V. loins,

5
k *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

6
l *Priests, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

7
m *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
n *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.

9
o *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
p *Oven*, Ex. 8:3.
4 R. V. meal

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

pan, and in the pan, shall be the
priest's that offereth it.
10 And every[i,l,o] meat offering,
mingled with [q]oil, and dry, shall
all the sons of Aâr'on have, one
as much as another.
11 ¶ And this *is* the law of
the sacrifice of [r]peace offerings,
which he shall offer unto the
LORD.
12 If he offer it for a [s]thanks-
giving, then he shall offer with
the sacrifice of thanksgiving un-
leavened [t]cakes mingled with
[q]oil, and unleavened wafers
anointed with oil, and cakes
mingled with oil, of fine flour
[5]fried.
13 Besides the [t]cakes, he shall
offer *for* his [6]offering [u]leavened
bread with the sacrifice of
[s]thanksgiving of his peace
[r]offerings.
14 And of it he shall offer one
out of the whole oblation *for* an
[v]heave offering unto the LORD,
and [l]it shall be the priest's that
sprinkleth the blood of the [r]peace
offerings.
15 And the flesh of the sacri-
fice of his [r]peace offerings for
thanksgiving shall be eaten the
same day [7]that it is offered; [w]he
shall not leave any of it until the
morning.
16 But if the sacrifice of his
[6,x]offering *be* a [y]vow, or a volun-
tary offering, it shall be eaten the
same day that he offereth his
sacrifice: and on the morrow also
the remainder of it shall be
eaten:
17 But [w]the remainder of the
flesh of the sacrifice on the third
day shall be burnt with fire.
18 And if *any* of the flesh of the
sacrifice of his [r]peace offerings
be eaten at all on the third day,
it shall not be accepted, neither
shall it be imputed unto him that
offereth it: it shall be an abomi-
nation, and the soul that eateth
of it shall bear his [z]iniquity.
19 And [a]the flesh that toucheth
any unclean *thing* shall not be
eaten; it shall be burnt with fire:
and as for the flesh, all that be
[b]clean shall eat thereof.
20 But the soul that eateth *of*
the flesh of the sacrifice of [c]peace
offerings, that *pertain* unto the
LORD, having his [d,e]uncleanness
upon him, even that soul shall be
[f]cut off from his [g]people.
21 Moreover [a]the soul that
shall touch any unclean *thing, as*
the [d,e]uncleanness of man, or *any*
unclean [h]beast, or any abomi-
nable unclean *thing*, and eat of
the flesh of the sacrifice of [c]peace
offerings, which *pertain* unto the
LORD, even that soul shall be
[f]cut off from his [g]people.
22 ¶ And the LORD [i]spake un-
to [j]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,
23 Speak unto the children of
Ĭṣ'ra-el, saying, Ye shall eat no
manner of *fat, of ox, or of
sheep, or of goat.
24 And the *fat of the beast
that dieth of itself, and the fat of
that which is torn with beasts,
may be used in any other use:
but ye shall in no wise eat of it.
25 For whosoever eateth the
*fat of the beast, of which men
offer an offering made by fire un-
to the LORD, even the soul that
eateth *it* shall be [f]cut off from
his [g]people.
26 Moreover ye shall eat no
manner of [k]blood, *whether it be*
of fowl or of beast, in any of
your dwellings.
27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that
eateth any manner of [k]blood,
even that soul shall be [f]cut off
from his [g]people.
28 ¶ And the LORD [i]spake un-
to [j]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

10
q *Oil, for food*, Deut. 12:17.

11
r *Offerings, peace*, vs. 11–15; Lev. 6:17.

12
s *Offerings, thank*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
5 R. V. soaked.

13
u *Leaven*, Lev. 23:17.
6 R. V. oblation

14
v *Offerings, heave*, Lev. 6:17.

15
w *Sanitation and Hygiene*, Num. 31:23.
7 R. V. of his oblation;

16
x *Offerings, vow*, Lev. 6:17.
y *Vows, edible things offered in*, Num. 30:2.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
z *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.

19
a *Sanitation and Hygiene, contagion*, Num. 31:23.
b *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.

20
c *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Defilement, laws relating to*, Lev. 5:2.
e *Sin, pollution of, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
f *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.
g *Church, rules of discipline in Mosaic*, Matt. 16:18.

21
h *Animals, clean and unclean*, Jer. 27:5.

22
i *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
j *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

26
k *Blood, forbidden as food*, Gen. 9:4.

* **FAT.** *Offered in sacrifice*, Ex. 23:18; 29:13, 22; Lev. 1:8; 3:3-5, 9-11, 14-16; 4:8-10; 7:3-5; 8:16, 25, 26; 10:15; 17:6; 1 Sam. 2:15, 16; Isa. 43:24. *Belonged to the Lord*, Lev. 3:16. *Forbidden as food*, Lev. 3:16, 17; 7:23. *Idolatrous sacrifices of*, Deut. 32:38. **Figurative**, Gen. 45:18; Isa. 25:6.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29 Speak unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his [c]peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the *fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved *for* a [l]wave offering before the LORD.

31 And the [m]priest shall burn the *fat upon the altar: but the [n]breast shall be Aâr′on's and his sons'.

32 And the [n]right [8]shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an [o]heave offering of the sacrifices of your [c]peace offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aâr′on, that offereth the blood of the [c]peace offerings, and the *fat, shall have the [n]right [8]shoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave breast and the heave [8]shoulder have I taken of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el from off the sacrifices of their [c]peace offerings, and have given [n]them unto Aâr′on the priest and unto his sons [9]by a statute for ever from among the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the [p,q]anointing of [r]Aâr′on, and of the [p,q]anointing of his [r]sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented [m]them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, in the day that he [p,q]anointed them, [10]*by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the [s]law of the burnt [t]offering, of the [11]meat [t]offering, and of the sin [t]offering, and of the [12]trespass [t]offering, and of the †consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace [t]offerings;

38 Which the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ in mount [u]Sī′nāi, in the day that he commanded the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sī′nāi.

CHAPTER 8

Moses consecrates Aaron and his sons. 14 Their sin offering. 18 Their burnt offering. 22 The ram of consecration. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

AND the LORD [a,b]spake unto Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Take [c,d]Aâr′on and his [d]sons with him, and the [e]garments, and the anointing [f]oil, and a bullock for the [g]sin offering, and two rams, and a [h]basket of unleavened bread;

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the [1]tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Mō′ṣeṣ did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the [1]tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Mō′ṣeṣ said unto the congregation, This *is* the thing which the LORD [a,b]commanded to be done.

6 And Mō′ṣeṣ [i]brought [c,d]Aâr′on and his [d]sons, and [j,k]washed them with water.

7 [l]And he put upon [c,d]him the [e]coat, and girded him with the [l]girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the [m]ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

30
l Offerings, wave, Lev. 6:17.

31
m Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
n Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.

32
o Offerings, heave, Lev. 6:17.
8 R. V. thigh

34
9 R. V. as a due

35
p Anointing, Lev. 8:12.
q Ordination, of priests, Ex. 29:1.
r Priest, consecration of, Lev. 1:5.

36
10 R. V. It is a due

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
s Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
t Offerings, Lev. 6:17.
11 R. V. meal
12 R. V. guilt

38
u Sinai, the law delivered on, Ex. 16:1.

1
a Revelation, concerning offerings, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Inspiration, Job 32:8.

2
c Aaron, consecration of, Ex. 6:20.
d Priest, consecration of, Lev. 1:5.
e Priest, vestments of, Lev. 1:5.
f Oil, sacred, Deut 12:17.
g Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
h Basket, Ex. 29:3.

3
1 R. V tent of meeting.

6
i Ordination, of priests, Ex. 29:1.
j Ceremonial Washing, Ex. 19:10.
k Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.

7
l Girdle, Prov. 31:24.
m Ephod, Ex. 28:6.

---

† **CONSECRATION**, Psa. 51:17; Matt. 13:44, 45, 46; Rom. 6:13, 16, 19; 12:1; 2 Cor. 8:5.
Enjoined, Ex. 32:29.
Conditional, Gen. 28:20–22; 2 Sam. 15:7, 8.
Instances of: *Abraham, of Isaac*, Gen. 22:9-12. *Of Aaron*, Ex. 28; 29; Lev. 8. *Of priests*, Ex. 29:1-9, 19-35; 40:12-16; Lev. 6:20-23; 8:6-35; Heb. 7:21. *Of the altar*, Ex. 29:36, 37, 44; 30:26-28; 40:10; Lev. 8:10, 11; Num. 7. *Jephthah, of his daughter*, Judg. 11:30, 31, 34-40. *Hannah, of Samuel*, 1 Sam. 1:11, 24-28. *David consecrates the water obtained by his valiant warriors*, 2 Sam. 23:16; 1 Chr. 11:18 *Amasiah, of himself*, 2 Chr. 17:16.
See footnote, DEDICATION, Ezra 6:17.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
n *Breastplate*, Ex. 28:4.
9
o *Miter*, Ex. 28:4.
p *Crown, for priest*, Ex. 29:6.
10
q *Tabernacle, anointed with holy oil*, Ex. 27:9.
r *Church, holy*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
s *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
11
t *Altar, of burnt offerings, how sanctified*, Gen. 8:20.
u *Laver, sanctified*, Ex. 30:18.
12
v *Jesus, priesthood of, typified in Aaron*, Matt. 1:21.
13
w *Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.
x *Turban*, Ex. 28:40.
2 R. V. headtires
14
y *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

a *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
15
b *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
d *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
e *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
g *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
h *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
i *Atonement, by animal sacrifice*, Lev. 17:11.
j *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. atonement for

8 [i]And he put the [n]breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the *Ū′rim and the Thŭm′mim.

9 [i]And he put the [o]mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy [p]crown; as the LORD [a,b]commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

10 And Mō′ṣeṣ took the anointing [f]oil, and †anointed the [q,r]tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and [k,s]sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the [t]altar seven times, and †anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the [u]laver and his foot, to [k,s]sanctify them.

12 [i]And he poured of the anointing [f]oil upon [c,v]Aâr′on's head, and †anointed him, to [s,k]sanctify him.

13 [i]And Mō′ṣeṣ brought Aâr′on's [d]sons, and put [w]coats upon them, and girded them with [l]girdles, and put [2,x]bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

14 ¶ And he brought the bullock for the [g]sin [y]offering: and Aâr′on and his sons [z]laid their [a]hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

15 And he [b]slew *it*; and [c]Mō′ṣeṣ took the [d,e]blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the [f]altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and [g,h]sanctified it, to make [3,i,j]reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the [k]fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the [l]caul *above* the [m]liver, and the two [n]kidneys, and their fat, and [c]Mō′ṣeṣ burned *it* upon the [f]altar.

17 But [o]the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the [p]burnt offering: and [q,r]Aâr′on and his sons laid their [a]hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he [b]killed *it*; and [c]Mō′ṣeṣ sprinkled the [d,e]blood upon the [f]altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and [c]Mō′ṣeṣ burnt the head, and the pieces, and the [k]fat.

21 And he [h]washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Mō′ṣeṣ burnt the whole ram upon the [f]altar: it *was* a [p]burnt [4]sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

22 ¶ And he brought the other ram, the ram of [s]consecration: and [q,r]Aâr′on and his sons laid their [a]hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he [b]slew *it*; and [c]Mō′ṣeṣ took of the [d,e]blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of [s]Aâr′on's right ‡ear, and upon the ‖thumb of his right hand, and upon the great [t]toe of his right foot.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
k *Fat*, Lev. 7:24.
l *Caul*, Ex. 29:13
m *Liver*, Lev. 3:4.
n *Kidney*, Lev. 3:4.
17
o *Sanitation and Hygiene, filth, disposition of*, Num. 31:23.
18
p *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
q *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20
r *Jesus, priesthood of, typified in Aaron*, vs. 19–30; Matt. 1:21.
21
4 R. V. offering
22
s *Priest, consecration of*, Lev. 1:5.
23
t *Toe*, Lev. 14:14.

***URIM AND THUMMIM,** signifying light and perfection. *In the breastplate*, Ex. 28:30; Lev. 8:8. *Eleazar to ask counsel for Joshua, according to the judgment of*, Num. 27:21. *Priests only might interpret*, Deut. 33:8; Ezra 2:63; Neh. 7:65. *Israelites consult*, Judg. 1:1; 20:18, 23. *Withheld answer from King Saul*, 1 Sam. 28:6.

† ANOINTING. Of High Priests, Ex. 29:7, 29; 40:13; Lev. 6:20; 8:12; 16:32; Num. 35:25; Psa. 133:2.
Of Priests, Ex. 28:41; 30:30; 40:15; Lev. 4:3; 8:30; Num. 3:3.
Of Kings, Judg. 9:8, 15. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:16; 10:1; 15:1. *David*, 1 Sam. 16:3, 12, 13; 2 Sam. 2:4; 5:3; 12:7; 19:21; 1 Chr. 11:3. *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:39; 1 Chr. 29:22. *Jehu*, 1 Kin. 19:16; 2 Kin. 9:1–3, 6, 12. *Hazael*, 1 Kin. 19:15. *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:12; 2 Chr. 23:11. *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kin. 23:30. *Cyrus*, Isa. 45:1.
Of Prophets, 1 Kin. 19:16.
Of the Tabernacle, Ex. 30:26; 40:9; Lev. 8:10; Num. 7:1. *Altars in*, Ex. 30:26 28; 40:10; Lev. 8:11; Num. 7:1. *Vessels of*, Ex. 30:27, 28; 40:9, 10; Lev. 8:10, 11; Num. 7:1.
See footnote, ANOINTING, Deut. 28:40.

‡ EAR. *Blood put upon, in consecration of priests*, Ex. 29:20; Lev. 8:23; *in cleansing lepers*, Lev. 14:14, 25. *Anointed with oil in purifications*, Lev. 14:17, 28. *Bored as a sign of servitude*, Ex. 21:5, 6.
Figurative: *Of desire for false teaching*, 2 Tim. 4:3. *Of the understanding*, Matt. 13:15; Mark 8:18. *Of attention*, Job 29:21.
Anthropomorphic uses of, Psa. 17:6; 39:12; 77:1; 80:1; 84:8.

‖ THUMB. *Blood put on, in consecration*, Ex. 29:20; Lev. 8:23; *in purification*, Lev. 14:14, 25. *Oil put on*, Lev. 14:17, 28. *Of prisoners cut off*, Judg. 1:6, 7.
See footnote, HAND, Ezra 10:19.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24 And he brought Aâr′on's [s]sons, and Mō′ṣeṣ put of the [d,e]blood upon the tip of their right [‡]ear, and upon the [‖]thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great [t]toes of their right feet: and Mō′ṣeṣ sprinkled the blood upon the [f]altar round about.

25 And he took the [k]fat, and the [5]rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the [l]caul *above* the [m]liver, and the two [n]kidneys, and their fat, and the right [6]shoulder:

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the [k]fat, and upon the right [6]shoulder:

27 And he put all upon [s]Aâr′on's hands, and upon his [s]sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave [u]offering before the LORD.

28 And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the [f]altar upon the [p]burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Mō′ṣeṣ took the breast, and waved it *for* a [u]wave offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of [s]consecration it was Mō′ṣeṣ' part; as the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

30 And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ took of the [†]anointing [v]oil, and of the [d,e]blood which *was* upon the [f]altar, and sprinkled *it* upon [q]Aâr′on, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and [g,h,s]sanctified Aâr′on, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 ¶ And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto [q]Aâr′on and to his sons, Boil the flesh *at* the door of the [7,w]tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aâr′on and his sons shall eat it.

32 And [o]that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the [7,w]tabernacle of the congregation *in* [x]seven days, until the days of your [s]consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an [i,j]atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the [7,w]tabernacle of the congregation day and night [x]seven days, and [y]keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aâr′on and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō′ṣeṣ.

CHAPTER 9

The first offerings of Aaron, for himself and the people. 8 The sin offering, 12 and the burnt offering for himself. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people. 24 Fire comes from the Lord upon the altar.

AND it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* [a]Mō′ṣeṣ called [b]Aâr′on and his sons, and the [c]elders of Ĭṣ′ra-el;

2 And he said unto [b]Aâr′on, Take thee a [1]young calf for a [d]sin [e]offering, and a ram for a [f]burnt offering, [g]without [h,i]blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a [2]kid of the goats for a [d]sin [e]offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, [g]without [h,i]blemish, for a [f]burnt offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for [j]peace offerings, to sacrifice be-

25
5 R. V. fat tail,
6 R. V. thigh:

27
u Offerings, wave, Lev. 6:17.

30
v Oil, sacred Deut. 12:17.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
w Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
7 R. V. tent of meeting:

33
x Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.

35
y Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.

1
a Moses, Ex. 2:10.
b Aaron, enters upon the priestly office, vs. 1–24; Ex. 6:20.
c Senate, Num. 11:16.

2
d Offerings, sin, vs. 1–21; Lev. 6:17.
e Jesus, typified in the offerings, Matt. 1:21.
f Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
g Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
h Blemish, Lev. 14 10.
i Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. bull

3
2 R. V. he-goat

4
j Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. meal

5
4 R. V. tent of meeting:

7
l *High priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
m *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
n *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
o *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. oblation

8
p *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

9
q *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
r *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

10
s *Fat, offered in sacrifice*, Lev. 7:24.
t *Kidney*, Lev. 3:4.
u *Caul*, Ex. 29:13.
v *Liver*, Lev. 3:4.

11
w *Sanitation and Hygiene, filth, disposition of*, Num. 31:23.

14
x *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
y *Purification, by Washing*, Num. 19:19.

fore the LORD; and a [3,k]meat offering mingled with oil: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Mō′ṣeṣ commanded before the [4]tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto [b,l]Aâr′on, Go unto the [m]altar, and offer thy [d]sin [e]offering, and thy [f]burnt offering, and make an [n,o]atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the [5]offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ [b,l]Aâr′on therefore went unto the altar, and [p]slew the calf of the [d]sin [e]offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of [b]Aâr′on brought the [q,r]blood unto him: and [l]he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the [m]altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 But the [s]fat, and the [t]kidneys, and the [u]caul above the [v]liver of the [d]sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

11 And [w]the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And [l]he [p]slew the [f]burnt [e]offering; and Aâr′on's sons presented unto him the [q,r]blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the [m]altar.

13 And they presented the [f]burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the [m]altar.

14 And he did [g,x,y]wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the [f]burnt offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the people's [5]offering, and took the goat, which *was* the [d]sin [e]offering for the people, and [p]slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the [f]burnt [e]offering, and offered it according to the [6]manner.

17 And he brought the [3,k]meat offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the [m]altar, beside the burnt [7]sacrifice of the morning.

18 He [p]slew also the bullock and the ram *for* a sacrifice of [j]peace [e]offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aâr′on's sons presented unto him the [q,r]blood, which [l]he sprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the [s]fat of the bullock and of the ram, the [8]rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the [t]kidneys, and the [u]caul *above* the [v]liver:

20 And they put the [s]fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the [m]altar:

21 And the breasts and the right [9]shoulder Aâr′on waved *for* a [z]wave offering before the LORD; as Mō′ṣeṣ commanded.

22 And [a]Aâr′on lifted up his [b]hand toward the people, and [c]blessed them, and came down from offering of the [d]sin [e]offering, and the [f]burnt offering, and [g]peace offerings.

23 And [h]Mō′ṣeṣ and [a]Aâr′on went into the [4]tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and [c]blessed the people: and the [i]glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And there came a [j,k]fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the [f]burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
6 R. V. ordinance.

17
7 R. V. offering

19
8 R. V. fat tail,

21
z *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.
9 R. V. thigh

22
a *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
b *Hand, lifted up in benediction*, Ezra 10:19.
c *Benediction, instances of*, Deut. 21:5.
d *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
e *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
g *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

23
h *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
i *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

24
j *Fire, miraculous*, Ex. 12:8.
k *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
b *Nadab,* Ex. 24:1.
c *Abihu,* Ex. 6:23.
d *Aaron,* Ex. 6:20.
e *Censer,* Lev. 16:12.
f *Incense, unlawfully offered,* Ex. 37:29.
g *Sacrilege, instances of,* Lev. 19:8.
h *Presumption, instances of,* Psa. 19:13.

2
i *Fire, miraculous,* Ex. 12:8.
j *Miracles, destruction of Nadab and Abihu,* Luke 23:8.
k *Judgments, on Nadab and Abihu,* Ex. 6:6.

3
l *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
m *Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16.
n *Resignation, exemplified,* Job 5:17.

4
o Ex. 6:22.
p Or, *Elzaphan,* Ex. 6:22; Num. 3:30; 1 Chr. 15:8.
q *Uzziel,* Num. 3:19.

5
r *Ephod,* Ex. 28:6.

6
s *Eleazar,* Num. 3:2.
t *Ithamar,* Ex. 38:21.
u *Bereavement,* Hos. 9:12.
v *Mourning,* Lam. 2:5.
w *Rending of Garments,* 2 Chr. 34:27.
1 R. V. let not the hair of your heads go loose,

7
x *Anointing,* Lev. 8:12.
y *Oil, sacred,* Deut. 12:17.
2 R. V. tent of meeting,

CHAPTER 10

Nadab and Abihu, for offering strange fire, are consumed. 6 Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The priests are forbidden wine when they go into the tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aaron's excuse for transgressing thereof.

AND [a,b]Nā′dăb and [a,c]Ā-bī′-hū, the sons of [d]Aâr′on, took either of them his [e]censer, and put fire therein, and put [f]incense thereon, and [g,h]offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out [i,j]fire from the LORD, and [k]devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then [l]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto [d]Aâr′on, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in [m]them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aâr′on [n]held his peace.

4 And [l]Mō′ṣeṣ called [o]Mĭsh′a-el and [p]Ĕl′za-phăn, the sons of [q]Ŭz′zĭ-el the uncle of Aâr′on, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their [r]coats out of the camp; as [l]Mō′ṣeṣ had said.

6 And [l]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto [d]Aâr′on, and unto [s]Ē-le-ā′zar and unto [t]Ĭth′a-mär, his sons, [1,u,v]Uncover not your heads, neither [w]rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Ĭṣ′ra-el, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the [2]tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the [x]anointing [y]oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of [l]Mō′ṣeṣ.

8 ¶ And the LORD [z]spake unto [a]Aâr′on, saying,

9 *,[b]Do not drink [c]wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the [2]tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And [d]that ye may put difference between [e]holy and unholy, and between [f]unclean and clean;

11 And that [g]ye may [h]teach the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el all the [i]statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Mō′ṣeṣ.

12 ¶ And [j]Mō′ṣeṣ spake unto [a]Aâr′on, and unto [k]Ē-le-ā′zar and unto [l]Ĭth′a-mär, his sons that were left, Take the [3,m]meat [m,n]offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for [o]it *is* most holy:

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because [n]it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the [4]sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And the wave breast and heave [5]shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for [n]*they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of [p]peace offerings of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

15 The heave [5]shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the [q]fat, to wave *it for* a [r]wave offering before the LORD; and [n]it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, [6]by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And [j]Mō′ṣeṣ diligently sought the goat of the [s]sin offer-

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

z *Inspiration,* Job 32:8.

a *Aaron,* Ex. 6:20.

9
b *Commandment, forbidding use of, strong drink,* Deut. 8:2.
c *Wine, forbidden to priests on duty,* Prov. 23:31.

10
d *Commandment, enjoining holiness,* Deut. 8:2.
e *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
f *Defilement,* Lev. 5:2.

11
g *Priest, duties of,* Lev. 1:5.
h *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
i *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

12
j *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
k *Eleazar,* Num. 3:2.
l *Ithamar,* Ex. 38:21.
m *Offerings, meat,* Lev. 6:17.
n *High Priest, emoluments of,* Lev. 21:10.
o *Offerings, holy,* Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. meal

13
4 R. V. offerings

14
p *Offerings, peace,* Lev. 6:17.
5 R. V. thigh

15
q *Fat,* Lev. 7:24.
r *Offerings, wave,* Lev. 6:17.
6 R. V. as a due

16
s *Offerings, sin,* Lev. 6:17.

* **TOTAL ABSTINENCE FROM INTOXICATING BEVERAGES. Enjoined,** Prov. 23:20, 31, 32. *Upon priests when officiating,* Lev. 10:8–10. *Upon Nazirites,* Num. 6:3, 4. *Upon Samson's mother,* Judg. 13:4, 13, 14. *Upon kings,* Prov. 31:4.

Exemplified by: *Israelites in the wilderness,* Deut. 29:6. *Daniel and his companions while pupils in the civil service school of Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 1:8, 12. *Rechabites,* Jer. 35:6–14. *John the Baptist,* Matt. 11:18; Luke 7:33, with 1:15.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10 6.

t *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.
17
u *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17: 10.
v *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
w *Church, called the congregation*, Matt. 16:18.
x *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
y *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
18
z *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
7 R. V. sanctuary

19
a *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

1
a *Revelation, concerning clean and unclean animals*, vs. 2–47; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
d *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
2
e *Israel, taught to be holy by eating none but clean animals*, Ex. 4:22.
f Deut. 14:3–20.
g *Animals, clean and unclean*, Jer. 27:5.
1 R. V. living things
3
h *Hoof*, Deut. 14: 3–8.
i *Cud*, Deut. 14: 3–8.
4
j *Food, things prohibited as*, Psa. 136:25.

ing, and, behold, it was burnt:
and he was [t]angry with [k]Ē-le-ā′-
zar and [l]Ĭth′a-mär, the sons of
Aâr′on *which were* left *alive*,
saying,
17 [u]Wherefore have ye not eat-
en the sin offering in the holy
place, seeing [o]it *is* most holy,
and *God* hath given it you to
[v]bear the iniquity of the [w]con-
gregation, to make [x,y]atone-
ment for them before the LORD?
18 Behold, the blood of it was
not brought in within the [7,z]holy
place: ye should indeed have
eaten it in the [7]holy *place*, as I
commanded.
19 And [a]Aâr′on said unto
[b]Mō′ṣeṣ, Behold, this day have
they offered their [c]sin offering
and their [d]burnt offering before
the LORD; and such things have
befallen me: and *if* I had eaten
the sin offering to day, should it
have been accepted in the sight
of the LORD?
20 And when Mō′ṣeṣ heard
that, he was content.

CHAPTER 11

What may, and what may not be eaten, of beasts, 9 of fishes, 13 and fowls. 29 The creeping things which are uncleān. 44 Sanctification.

AND the LORD [a,b]spake un-
to [c]Mō′ṣeṣ and to [d]Aâr′-
on, saying unto them,
2 Speak unto the children of
[e]Ĭṣ′ra-el, saying, [f,g]These *are* the
[1]beasts which ye shall eat among
all the beasts that *are* on the
earth.
3 [g]Whatsoever parteth the
[h]hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and*
cheweth the [i]cud, among the
beasts, that shall ye eat.
4 Nevertheless [j]these shall ye
not eat of them that chew the
[i]cud, or of them that divide the
[h]hoof: *as* the [k]camel, because he
cheweth the cud, but divideth
not the hoof; he *is* [l,m]unclean
unto you.
5 And the *coney, because he
cheweth the [i]cud, but divideth
not the [h]hoof; he *is* [l,m]unclean
unto you.
6 And the [n]hare, because he
cheweth the [i]cud, but divideth
not the [h]hoof; he *is* [l,m]unclean
unto you.
7 And the †swine, though he
divide the [h]hoof, and be cloven-
footed, yet he cheweth not the
[i]cud; he *is* [l,m]unclean to you.
8 [j]Of their flesh shall ye not
eat, and their carcase shall ye
not touch; they *are* [l,m]unclean
to you.
9 ¶ These shall ye eat of [o]all
that *are* in the waters: whatso-
ever hath fins and scales in the
waters, in the seas, and in the
rivers, them shall ye eat.
10 And [j]all that have not fins
and scales in the seas, and in the
rivers, of all that move in the
waters, and of any living thing
which *is* in the waters, they *shall*
be an abomination unto you:
11 [j]They shall be even an
abomination unto you; ye shall
not eat of their flesh, but ye
shall have their carcases in
abomination.
12 [j]Whatsoever hath no fins nor
scales in the waters, that *shall be*
an abomination unto you.
13 ¶ And [j]these *are they which*
ye shall have in abomination
among the [p]fowls; they shall not
be eaten, they *are* an abomina-
tion: the ‡eagle, and the [2,q]ossi-
frage, and the [r]ospray;
14 And the [s]vulture, and the
[t]kite after his kind;
15 Every [u]raven after his kind;

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Camel, forbidden as food*, 1 Sam. 30:17.
l *Unclean Creatures*, Deut. 14.
m *Sin, typified, in unclean animals* Rom. 5:12.

6
n Deut. 14:7.

9
o *Fish, clean and unclean*, Matt. 17:27.

13
p *Birds, unclean*, Eccl. 12:4.
q Deut. 14:12.
r Deut. 14:12.
2 R. V. gier eagle.
14
s Deut. 14:13.
t Deut. 14:13.
15
u *Raven*, Job 38: 41.

* **CONEY**, Lev. 11:5; Deut. 14:7; Psa. 104:18; Prov. 30:26.

† **SWINE.** *Forbidden as food*, Lev. 11:7; Deut. 14:8. *Used, for food*, Isa. 65:4; 66:17; *for sacrifice*, Isa. 66:3. *Wild boar*, Psa. 80:13. *Jewels in the nose of*, Prov. 11:22. *Viciousness of*, Matt. 7:6 *Jesus sends devils into*, Matt. 8: 28 32; Mark 5:11 14; Luke 8:32, 33. *Feeding of*, Luke 15: 15, 16. *Sow returns to her wallow*, 2 Pet. 2:22. **Figurative:** *Of the wicked*, Matt. 7:6.

‡ **EAGLE.** Ex. 19:4; Deut. 32:11; Psa. 103:5; Jer. 48: 40; Hos. 8:1. *Forbidden as food*, Lev. 11:13; Deut. 14:12. *Swift flight of*, Deut. 28:49; Job 9:26; Prov. 30:19; Jer. 4:13.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

16 And the ‖owl, and the [v]night hawk, and the [3,w]cuckow, and the [x]hawk after his kind,

17 And the little ‖owl, and the §cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the [4,y]swan, and the [z]pelican, and the [5,a]gier eagle,

19 And the +stork, the [b]heron after her kind, and the [6,c]lapwing, and the [d]bat.

20 All [7,e]fowls that [f]creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every [7,e]flying [f]creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; the [g]locust after his kind, the bald locust after his kind, and the [8]beetle after his kind, and the [h]grasshopper after his kind.

23 But all [7]*other* [e]flying [f]creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be [i,j]unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them shall [k,l]wash his clothes, and be [i,j]unclean until the even.

26 [9]*The carcases* of every [m]beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be [i,j]unclean.

27 And [m]whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be [i,j]unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall [k,l]wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* [i,j]unclean unto you among the [f]creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the ⊙mouse, and the [10]tortoise after his kind.

30 And the [11]ferret, and the [12]chameleon, and the lizard, and the [13]snail, and the [14]mole.

31 [e]These *are* unclean to you among all that [f]creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be [i,j]unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be [i,j]unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or [n]raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be [k]put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be [l]cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be [i,j]unclean; and ye shall break it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be [i,j]unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be [i,j]unclean; *whether it be* [o]oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

16
v Deut. 14:15.
w Deut. 14:15.
x *Hawk,* Deut. 14:15.
3 R. V. seamew,

18
y Deut. 14:16.
z Deut. 14:17; Psa. 102:6.
a Deut. 14:17.
4 R. V. horned owl,
5 R. V. vulture,

19
b Deut. 14:18.
c Deut. 14:18.
d Deut. 14:18; Isa. 2:20.
6 R. V. hoopoe,

20
e Deut. 14:19.
f *Creeping Things,* Rom. 1:23.
7 R. V. winged creeping things

22
g *Locust,* Nah. 3:17.
h *Grasshopper,* Num. 13:33.
8 R. V. cricket

24
i *Defilement,* Lev. 5:2.
j *Sin, typified,* Rom. 5:12.

25
k *Ceremonial Washing,* Ex. 19:10.
l *Holiness, typified,* Ex. 39:30.

26
m *Animals, clean and unclean,* Jer. 27:5.
9 R. V. *omits* The carcases *of*

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

29
10 R. V. great lizard

30
11 R. V. gecko,
12 R. V. land crocodile,
13 R. V. sand-lizard,
14 R. V. chameleon.

32
n *Dress, ceremonial purification of,* Zech. 3:4.

35
o *Oven,* Ex. 8:3.

49:22; Lam. 4:19. *Nest of,* Deut. 32:11; Job 39:27 30; Jer. 49:16. *Bald,* Mic. 1:16. *Gier* [R.V.], Lev. 11:13; Deut. 14:12.

Parable of, Ezek. 17:3–7; *Similitudes of,* Ezek. 1:10; 10:14; 17:3; Dan. 7:4; Rev. 4:7; 12:14.

‖ **OWL,** or more probably, ostrich. *Unclean,* Lev. 11:16, 17; Deut. 14:15, 16; Job 30:29; Isa. 13:21; 34:11, 13; 43:20; Jer. 50:39, Mic. 1:8.

§ **CORMORANT,** *A bird forbidden as food,* Lev. 11:17; Deut. 14:17; Isa. 34:11; Zeph. 2:14.

+ **STORK,** Zech. 5:9. *Forbidden as food,* Lev. 11:19; Deut. 14:18. *Nest of, in fir trees,* Psa. 104:17. *Migratory,* Jer. 8:7.

⊙ **MOUSE.** *Forbidden as food,* Lev. 11:29. *Used as food,* Isa. 66:17. *Images of,* 1 Sam. 6:4, 5, 11, 18.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36 Nevertheless a fountain or pit, *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be [i,j]unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* [i,j]unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be [i,j]unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall [k,l]wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every [f]creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; [p]it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all [f]creeping things that creep upon the earth, [p]them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

43 Ye shall not make your selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be [i,j]defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore [q]sanctify yourselves, and [r,s]ye shall be [t]holy; [u]for [v]I *am* holy: neither shall ye [i]defile yourselves with any manner of [f]creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 For [w]I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of E'gy̆pt, to be your God: [s]ye shall therefore be [t]holy, [u]for [v]I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the [j]unclean and the [l]clean, and between the [15]beast that may be eaten and the [14,p]beast that may not be eaten.

CHAPTER 12

The purification of a woman after childbirth. 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of [c]Ĭṣ'ra-el, saying, If a [d]woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be [e]unclean [f]seven days; according to the days of the [1]separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be [g]circumcised.

4 And [d]she then shall continue in the blood of her [h]purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her [i]purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if [d]she bear a maid child, then she shall be [e]unclean two weeks, as in her [2]separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of [d]her [h,i]purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a *daughter, she shall

41
p *Food, things prohibited as*, Psa. 136:25.

44
q *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
r Lev. 19:2; 1 Pet. 1:16.
s *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
t *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
u *Example, God, our*, John 13:15.
v *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

45
w *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

47
15 R. V. living thing

1
a *Revelation, concerning purification*, vs. 1–8; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

2
c *Israel, the law delivered to*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Women, purification of*, vs. 1–8; Prov. 31:10.
e *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
f *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.
1 R. V. impurity of her sickness

3
g *Circumcision, institution of*, Gen. 17:10.

4
h *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
i *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.

5
2 R. V. impurity:

* **DAUGHTER.** *Affectionate*, Josh. 2:12, 13. *Dutiful*, Judg. 11:36–39. *Sold in concubinage*, Ex. 21:7–10. *Offered in sacrifice by idolaters*, Deut. 12:31; 2 Kin. 17:17; Jer. 7:31; 32:35. *Given in marriage by parents*, Judg. 1:12, 13; 1 Sam. 17:25; 18:20, 21. *Spared, by Pharaoh*, Ex. 1:16, 22; *by Herod*, Matt. 2:16. *Property rights of*, Num. 27:1–11; 36; Josh. 17:3–6; Ruth 4:5. *Wicked, instances of*, Gen. 19:30–38; 34:7. **Ordinance concerning:** *Offerings at birth of*, Lev. 12:6. *Prescribing damages for injury of*, Ex. 21:31. *Relating to priest's*, Lev. 21:9; 22:12, 13. *Forbidden to be the wife of her mother's husband*, Lev. 20:14.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
j *Lamb, offering of*, Num. 7:15.
k *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
l *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Pigeon*, Gen. 15:9.
n *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.
o *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
p *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
3 R. V. tent of meeting,
7
q *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
r *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. fountain
8
s *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
t Luke 2:24.
5 R. V. her means suffice not for
1
a *Revelation, concerning treatment of diseases*, vs. 1–59; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
2
d *Scab*, Lev. 14:56.
3
e *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Disease, diagnosis of*, vs. 3–46; Ex. 15:26.
g *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
h *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

bring a [j]lamb of the first year for a [k]burnt [l]offering, and a young [m]pigeon, or a turtle [n]dove, for a [o]sin offering, unto the door of the [3]tabernacle of the congregation, unto the [p]priest:

7 [p]Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an [q,r]atonement for [d]her; and she shall be [h,i]cleansed from the [4]issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a *female.

8 And if [5,d]she be [s]not able to bring a [j]lamb, then she shall bring [t]two [n]turtles, or two young [m]pigeons; the one for the [k]burnt [l]offering, and the other for a [o]sin offering: and the [p]priest shall make an [q,r]atonement for her, and she shall be [h,i]clean.

CHAPTER 13

Laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the plague of leprosy.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ and [c]Aâr'on, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a [d]scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of *leprosy; then he shall be brought unto [c]Aâr'on the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

3 And the [e]priest shall [f]look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him [g,h]unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the [e]priest shall [i]shut up *him that hath* the plague [j]seven days:

5 And the [e]priest shall [f]look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall [i]shut him up [j]seven days more:

6 And the [e]priest shall [f]look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague [1]*be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is* *but* a scab: and he shall [k]wash his clothes, and be [l]clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

8 And *if* the priest [f]see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him [g,h]unclean: it *is* a *leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of *leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 And the [e]priest shall [f]see *him*: and, behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* quick raw flesh in the rising;

11 It *is* an old *leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the [e]priest shall pronounce him [g,h]unclean, and shall not [i]shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a *leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the [e]priest [f]looketh;

13 Then the [e]priest shall [f]consider: and, behold, *if* the *lep-

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
i *Sanitation and Hygiene, isolation*, Num. 31:23.
j *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.
6
k *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
l *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
1 R. V. be dim,

* **LEPROSY.** *Law concerning*, Lev. 13:14; 22:4; Num. 5:1–3; 12:14; Deut. 24:8; Matt. 8:4; Mark 1:44; Luke 5:14; 17:14. *Of Moses' hand*, Ex. 4:6, 7. Sent as a judgment: *On Miriam*, Num. 12:1–10; Deut. 24:9; *on Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 5:27; *on Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:19–41. *Entailed*, 2 Kin. 5:27. *Isolation of lepers*, Lev. 13:46; Num. 5:2; 12:14; 2 Kin. 15:5; 2 Chr. 26:21. *Separate burial of*, 2 Chr. 26:23. Instances of, not mentioned above: *Four lepers outside Samaria*, 2 Kin. 7:3; *Azariah*, 2 Kin. 15:5; *Simon*, Mark 14:3.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

rosy have covered all his flesh, he
shall pronounce *him* clean *that*
hath the plague: it is all turned
white: he *is* clean.
14 But when raw flesh appear-
eth in him, he shall be [g,h]un-
clean.
15 And the [e]priest shall [f]see the
raw flesh, and pronounce him to
be [g,h]unclean: *for* the raw flesh
is unclean: it *is* a *leprosy.
16 Or if the raw flesh turn
again, and be changed unto
white, he shall come unto the
priest;
17 And the [e]priest shall [f]see
him: and, behold, *if* the plague
be turned into white; then the
priest shall pronounce *him* clean
that hath the plague: he *is* clean.
18 ¶ The flesh also, in which,
even in the skin thereof, was a
[m]boil, and is healed,
19 And in the place of the [m]boil
there be a white rising, or a
bright spot, white, and some-
what reddish, and it be shewed
to the priest;
20 And if, when the [e]priest
[f]seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight
lower than the skin, and the hair
thereof be turned white; the
priest shall pronounce him [g,h]un-
clean: it *is* a plague of *leprosy
broken out of the [m]boil.
21 But if the priest [f]look on it,
and, behold, *there be* no white
hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not
lower than the skin, but [2]*be*
somewhat dark; then the [e]priest
shall [n]shut him up [j]seven days:
22 And if it spread much
abroad in the skin, then the
priest shall pronounce him [g,h]un-
clean: it *is* a plague.
23 But if the bright spot stay in
his place, *and* spread not, it [3]*is*
a burning [m]boil; and the priest
shall pronounce him clean.
24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in
the skin whereof *there is* a hot
burning, and the quick *flesh* that
burneth have a white bright
spot, somewhat reddish, or
white;
25 Then the [e]priest shall [f]look
upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair
in the bright spot be turned
white, and it *be in* sight deeper
than the skin; it *is* a *leprosy
broken out of the burning:
wherefore the priest shall pro-
nounce him [g,h]unclean: it *is* the
plague of leprosy.
26 But if the priest [f]look on it,
and, behold, *there be* no white
hair in the bright spot, and it *be*
no lower than the *other* skin, but
[2]*be* somewhat dark; then the
[e]priest shall [n]shut him up
[j]seven days:
27 And the [e]priest shall [f]look
upon him the seventh day: *and*
if it be spread much abroad in
the skin, then the priest shall
pronounce him [g,h]unclean: it *is*
the plague of *leprosy.
28 And if the bright spot stay
in his place, *and* spread not in
the skin, but it [2]*be* somewhat
dark; it *is* a rising of the burn-
ing, and the priest shall pro-
nounce him clean: for it [4]*is* an
inflammation of the burning.
29 ¶ If a man or woman have a
plague upon the head or the
[o]beard;
30 Then the [e]priest shall [f]see
the plague: and, behold, if it *be*
in sight deeper than the skin;
and there be in it a yellow thin
hair; then the priest shall pro-
nounce him [g,h]unclean: it *is* a
dry scall *even* a *leprosy upon
the head or beard.
31 And if the priest [f]look on the
plague of the scall, and, behold,
it *be* not in sight deeper than the
skin, and *that there is* no black
hair in it; then the priest shall

18
m *Boil*, Ex. 9:9.

21
n *Sanitation and Hygiene, isolation*, Num. 31:23.
2 R. V. be dim,

23
3 R. V. is the scar of the boil;

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
4 R. V. is the scar

29
o *Beard*, 1 Sam. 21:13.

Healed: *Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:8–14. *By Jesus*, Matt. 8:3; Mark 1:40 42; Luke 5:13; 17:12 14. *Apostles empowered to heal*, Matt. 10:8.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[n]shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall [j]seven days:

32 And in the seventh day the [e]priest shall [f]look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall [n]shut up *him that hath* the scall [j]seven days more:

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall [f]look on the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall [k]wash his clothes, and be [l]clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall [f]look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* [g,h]unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* [l]clean: and the priest shall pronounce him [l]clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the [e]priest shall [f]look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it [5]*is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he *is* [p]bald; *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead [p]bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the [p]bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a *leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall [f]look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his [p]bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the *leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He is a *leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly [g,h]unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the *leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be [q]rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, Unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be [6,g]defiled; he *is* [h]unclean: he shall dwell [n]alone; without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

47 ¶ The [r]garment also that the plague of *leprosy is in, *whether it be* a [s]woollen garment, or a [t]linen garment;

48 Whether [r]*it be* in the warp, or woof; of [t]linen, or of [s]woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin;

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the [r]garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a plague of *leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest:

50 And the [e]priest shall [f]look upon the plague, and [n]shut up *it that hath* the plague [j]seven days:

51 And [e]he shall [f]look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the [r]garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting *leprosy; it *is* unclean.

52 [e]He shall therefore [u]burn that garment, whether warp or

39
5 R. V. is a tetter, it hath broken out in the skin;

40
p *Baldness*, Lev. 21:5.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

45
q *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.

46
6 R. V. unclean;

47
r *Dress, ceremonial purification of*, Zech. 3:4.
s *Wool*, Judg. 6:37.
t *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

52
u *Sanitation and Hygiene, disinfection*, Num. 31:23

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

woof, in [s]woollen or in [t]linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be [u]burnt in the fire.

53 And if the [e]priest shall [f]look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the [r]garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they [k]wash *the* [r]*thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall [n]shut it up [j]seven days more:

55 And the priest shall [f]look on the plague, after that [r]it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean; thou shalt [u]burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague [7]*be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the [r]garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

57 And if it appear still in the [r]garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague:* thou shalt [u]burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the [r]garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be [k]washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a [r]garment of [s]woollen or [t]linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

56 [7] R. V. be dim

CHAPTER 14

The rites and sacrifices in cleansing the leper. 33 The signs of leprosy in a house. 48 The cleansing of that house.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the [c]leper in the day of his [d]cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest:

3 And the [e]priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall [f]look, and, behold, *if* the plague of [c]leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the [e]priest command to take for him that is to be [d]cleansed two birds alive *and* clean, and [g]cedar wood, and [h]scarlet and [i]hyssop:

5 And the [e]priest shall command that one of the birds be [j]killed in an earthen vessel over running water:

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the [g]cedar wood, and the [h]scarlet, and the [i]hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the [k,l]blood of the bird *that was* [j]killed over the running water:

7 And [e]he shall *sprinkle upon him that is to be [d]cleansed from the [c]leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him [m,n]clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall [o,p]wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be [n]clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his [q]beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall [o]wash his clothes, also he

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Revelation, concerning purification*, vs. 1–57; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

2
c *Leprosy, law concerning*, vs. 1–57; Lev. 13:2.
d *Purification*, vs. 2–29; Num. 19:19.

3
e *Priests, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Disease, diagnosis of*, Ex. 15:26.

4
g *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
h *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
i *Hyssop*, Ex. 12:22.

5
j *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

6
k *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
l *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

7
m *Purification, by blood*, Num. 19:19.
n *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.

8
o *Ceremonial Washing, for defilement*, Ex. 19:10.
p *Sanitation and Hygiene, disinfection*, Num. 31:23.

9
q *Beard*, 1 Sam. 21:13.

* **SPRINKLING**. *Of blood*, Lev. 14:7, 51; 16:14; 17:6; Num. 19:4; Heb. 9:13, 19, 21; 11:28; 12:24; 1 Pet. 1:2. *Of water*, Num. 8:7; 19:18–21; Ezek. 36:25; Heb. 9:19. *Of oil*, Lev. 14:16, 27. See footnote, PURIFICATION, Num. 19:19.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
r *Lamb, offering of*, Num. 7:15.
s *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
t *Measure*, Deut. 25:15.
u *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
v *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
1 R. V. meal

11
w *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
2 R. V. tent of meeting:

12
x *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17.
y *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. guilt

13
a *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
e *Court, of tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.
f *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
4 R. V. place of the sanctuary:

14
g *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
h *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17.
j *Ear*, Lev. 8:23.
k *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
l *Thumb*, Lev. 8:23.

15
m *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

16
n *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

shall wash his flesh in water, and
he shall be [n]clean.
10 And on the eighth day he
shall take two he [r]lambs [n]without
[†,s]blemish, and one ewe
lamb of the first year without
blemish, and three [t]tenth deals
of fine flour *for* a [1,u]meat offering,
mingled with [v]oil, and one
[t]log of oil.
11 And the [e]priest that maketh
him [d]clean shall present the man
that is to be made clean, and
those things, before the LORD,
at the door of the [2,w]tabernacle
of the congregation:
12 And the [e]priest shall take
one he [r]lamb, and offer him for
a [3,x]trespass [y]offering, and the
[t]log of [v]oil, and wave them *for* a
[z]wave offering before the LORD:
13 And [a]he shall [b]slay the lamb
in the place where he shall kill
the [c]sin offering and the [d]burnt
offering, in the [4,e]holy place:
for as the sin offering *is* the
[f]priest's, *so is* the [3]trespass offering:
it *is* most holy:
14 And the [a]priest shall take
some of the [g,h]blood of the [3,i]trespass
offering, and the priest
shall put *it* upon the tip of the
right [j]ear of him that is to be
[k]cleansed, and upon the [l]thumb
of his right hand, and upon the
great [‡]toe of his right foot:
15 And the priest shall take
some of the log of [m]oil, and pour
it into the palm of his own left
hand:
16 And the priest shall dip his
right finger in the oil that *is* in
his left hand, and shall *sprinkle
of the oil with his finger [n]seven
times before the LORD:
17 And of the rest of the [m]oil
that *is* in his hand shall the
[a]priest put upon the tip of the
right [j]ear of him that is to be
[k]cleansed, and upon the [l]thumb
of his right hand, and upon the
great [‡]toe of his right foot, upon
the [g,h]blood of the [3,i]trespass
offering:
18 And the remnant of the [m]oil
that is in the priest's hand he
shall pour upon the [o]head of him
that is to be [k]cleansed: and the
[a]priest shall make an [p,q]atonement
for him before the LORD.
19 And the [a]priest shall offer
the [c]sin offering, and make an
[z,q]atonement for him that is to
be [k]cleansed from his uncleanness;
and afterward he shall
[b]kill the [d]burnt offering:
20 And the [a]priest shall offer
the [d]burnt offering and the
[5,r]meat offering upon the altar:
and the priest shall make an
[p,q]atonement for him, and he
shall be [k,s]clean.
21 And if he *be* [t]poor, and cannot
get so much; then he shall
take one [6,u]lamb *for* a [i]trespass
offering to be waved, to make
an [p,q]atonement for him, and
one [v]tenth deal of fine flour mingled
with [m]oil for a [5,r]meat offering,
and a log of oil;
22 And two [w]turtledoves, or
two young [x]pigeons, such as he
is able to get; and the one shall
be a [c]sin offering, and the other
a [d]burnt offering.
23 And he shall bring them on
the eighth day for his [k]cleansing
unto the priest, unto the door of
the [2]tabernacle of the congregation,
before the LORD.
24 And the [a]priest shall take
the [u]lamb of the [3,i]trespass offer-

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
o *Head, anointed*, Psa. 133:2.
p *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
q *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

20
r *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
s *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
5 R. V. meal

21
t *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
u *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.
v *Measure*, Deut. 25:15.
6 R. V. he-lamb for a guilt

22
w *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.
x *Pigeon*, Gen. 15:9.

† **BLEMISH,** a physical deformity. The Mosaic law prohibited blemished persons from exercising the functions of the priest's office and prohibited the offering of blemished animals for sacrifices. The blemish was an imperfection, and this imperfection disqualified persons and things for sacred uses. It was intended to teach by this object lesson that no one whose *heart* was *imperfect* could enjoy the privileges of divine worship. The *blemish* thus became *a type of sin* and the offering *without blemish* became *a type of holiness*.

Debarred sons of Aaron from exercise of priestly offices, Lev. 21:17 23. *Animals with, forbidden to be used for sacrifice*, Ex. 12:5; Lev. 1:3, 10; 3:16; 4:23, 28, 32; 6:6; 9:3; 22:19–25; Num. 28:19; 29:8, 26; Deut. 15:21; 17:1; Mal. 1:8, 14.
Figurative, Eph. 5:27; Heb. 9:14; 1 Pet. 1:19.

‡ **TOE.** *Anointed, in consecration*, Ex. 29:20; Lev. 8:23 24; *in purification*, Lev. 14:14, 17, 25, 28. *Of prisoners of war cut off*, Judg. 1:6, 7. *Six, on each foot*, 2 Sam. 21:20; 1 Chr. 20:6.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
y *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.

ing, and the [r]log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a [y]wave offering before the LORD:

25 And he shall [b]kill the lamb of the [3,i]trespass offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the [g,h]blood of the [3]trespass offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right [j]ear of him that is to be [k]cleansed, and upon the [l]thumb of his right hand, and upon the great [‡]toe of his right foot:

26 And the priest shall pour of the [m]oil into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the priest shall [*]sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the [m]oil that *is* in his left hand [n]seven times before the LORD:

28 And the priest shall put of the [m]oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right [j]ear of him that is to be [k]cleansed, and upon the [l]thumb of his right hand, and upon the great [‡]toe of his right foot, upon the place of the [g,h]blood of the [3]trespass offering:

29 And the rest of the [m]oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon the [o]head of him that is to be [k]cleansed, to make an [p,q]atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the [w]turtledoves, or of the young [x]pigeons, such as he can get;

31 *Even* such as [t]he is able to get, the one *for* a [c]sin offering, and the other *for* a [d]burnt offering, with the [5,r]meat offering: and the [a]priest shall make an [p,q]atonement for him that is to be [k]cleansed before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of [z]leprosy, [t]whose hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his [k]cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ and unto [c]Aâr'on, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of [d]Cā'năan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of [e]leprosy in a [f]house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the [f]house shall come and tell the [g]priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the [g]priest shall command that they [h]empty the [f]house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:

37 And [g]he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the [f]house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the [g]priest shall go out of the [f]house to the door of the house, and [h]shut up the house [i]seven days:

39 And the [g]priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the [f]house;

40 Then the [g]priest shall command that they [h]take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city:

41 And [g]he [h]shall cause the [f]house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the [7]dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place:

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other [‖]morter, and shall plaister the [f]house.

32
z *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.

33
a *Revelation, concerning leprosy in houses*, 2 Cor. 12:1.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

34
d *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
e *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
f *House*, Esth. 8:1

35
g *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

36
h *Sanitation and Hygiene*, vs. 37-47; Num. 31:23.

38
i *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

41
7 R. V. mortar

‖ **MORTAR.** *A cement*, Ex. 1:14. *Slime used as, in building tower of Babel*, Gen. 11:3. *Used, to plaster houses*, Lev. 14:42, 43, 45, 48; Dan. 5:5; *in building altars*, Deut. 27:2-5. *Untempered, not enduring*, Ezek. 13:10-15; 22:28. *To be trodden to make firm*, Nah. 3:14. **Figurative**, Isa. 41:25.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43 And if the plague come
again, and break out in the
[l]house, after that he hath taken
away the stones, and after he
hath scraped the house, and after
it is plaistered;
44 Then the [g]priest shall come
and look, and, behold, *if* the
plague be spread in the house,
it *is* a fretting [e]leprosy in the
house: it *is* unclean.
45 And he shall [h]break down
the [l]house, the stones of it, and
the timber thereof, and all the
‖morter of the house; and he
shall carry *them* forth out of the
city into an unclean place.
46 Moreover he that goeth into
the house all the while that it is
shut up shall be [j,k]unclean until
the even.
47 And he that lieth in the
house shall [l]wash his clothes;
and he that eateth in the house
shall wash his clothes.
48 And if the priest shall come
in, and look *upon it*, and, be-
hold, the plague hath not spread
in the [l]house, after the house
was plaistered: then the priest
shall pronounce the house clean,
because the plague is healed.
49 And he shall take to [m]cleanse
the house two birds, and [n]cedar
wood, and [o]scarlet, and [p]hys-
sop:
50 And he shall [q]kill the one of
the birds in an earthen vessel
over running water:
51 And he shall take the [n]cedar
wood, and the [p]hyssop, and the
[o]scarlet, and the living bird, and
dip them in the [r]blood of the
slain bird, and in the running
water, and *sprinkle the house
[i]seven times:
52 And he shall [m]cleanse the
[l]house with the [r]blood of the
bird, and with the running wa-
ter, and with the living bird,
and with the [n]cedar wood and
with the [p]hyssop, and with the
[o]scarlet:
53 But he shall let go the living
bird out of the city into the open
fields, and make an [s]atonement
for the house: and it shall be
[t]clean.
54 This *is* the [u]law for all man-
ner of plague of [e]leprosy, and
scall,
55 And for the [e]leprosy of a
[v]garment, and of a [l]house,
56 And for a rising, and for a
§scab, and for a bright spot:
57 To teach when *it is* unclean,
and when *it is* clean: this *is* the
law of [e]leprosy.

46
j *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
k *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

47
l *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.

49
m *Purification*, Num. 19:19
n *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
o *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
p *Hyssop*, Ex. 12:22.

50
q *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

51
r *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

CHAPTER 15

The uncleanness of men in their issues. 13 The cleansing of them. 19 The uncleanness of women in their issues. 28 Their cleansing.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto
[b]Mō′ṣeṣ and to [c]Aâr′on,
saying,
2 Speak unto the children of
[d]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and say unto them,
When any man hath [1]a running
issue out of his flesh, *because of*
his issue he *is* [e,f]unclean.
3 And this shall be his [e,f]un-
cleanness in his issue: whether
his flesh run with his issue, or
his flesh be stopped from his
issue, it *is* his uncleanness.
4 Every bed, whereon he lieth
that hath the issue, is [e,f]unclean:
and every thing, whereon he sit-
teth, shall be unclean.
5 And [g]whosoever toucheth his
bed shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and
bathe *himself* in water, and be
[e,f]unclean until the even.
6 And [g]he that sitteth on *any*
thing whereon he sat that hath
the issue shall [h,i]wash his
clothes, and bathe *himself* in wa-
ter, and be [e,f]unclean until the
even.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

53
s *Atonement, made for houses*, Lev. 17:11.
t *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.

54
u *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

55
v *Dress, purification of*, Zech. 3:4

1
a *Revelation, concerning defilement*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

2
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
f *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. an issue

5
g *Sanitation and Hygiene*, vs. 6–13 Num. 31:23.
h *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
i *Purification*, vs. 4–13, 16–33; Num. 19:19.

§ **SCAB.** *A disease of the skin*, Lev. 13:2, 6–8; 14:56; 21:20; 22:22; Deut. 28:27; Isa. 3:17. See footnote, DISEASE, Ex. 15:26.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 And [g]he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

8 And [g]if he that hath the issue [j]spit upon him that is clean; then he shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be [e,f]unclean until the even: and [g]he that beareth *any of* those things shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And [g]whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

12 And [g]the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue is [i]cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself [k]seven days for his cleansing, and [h]wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be [l]clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two [m]turtledoves, or two young [n]pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the [2]tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

15 And the [o]priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin [p,q]offering, and the other *for* a burnt [q]offering; and the priest shall make an [r,s]atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And [g]if any man's seed of *copulation go out from him, then he shall [h,i]wash all his flesh in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

17 And [g]every [t]garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be [h,i]washed with water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie *with* seed of *copulation, they shall *both* [h,i]bathe *themselves* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And if a [u]woman have an [v,w]issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be [3]put apart [k]seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be [e,f]unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that [u]she lieth upon in her [3,v]separation shall be [e,f]unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And [g]whosoever toucheth her bed shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

22 And [g]whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be [e,f]unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her [4,v]flowers be upon him, he shall be [e,f]unclean [k]seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a [u]woman have an [w]issue of her blood many days out of the time of her [4,v]separation, or if [5]it run beyond the

8
j *Spitting*, Num. 12:14.

13
k *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.
l *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.

14
m *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.
n *Pigeon*, Gen. 15:9.
2 R. V. tent of meeting.

15
o *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
p *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
q *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
s *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

17
t *Dress, purification of*, Zech. 3:4.

19
u *Women, purifications of*, vs. 19–33; Prov. 31:10.
v *Menstruation*, Ezek. 18:6.
w *Hemorrhage*, Matt. 9:20.
3 R. V. in her impurity

24
4 R. V. impurity

25
5 R. V. she have an issue

* **COPULATION.** *Between persons near of kin, forbidden*, Lev. 18:6 16. *During menses, forbidden*, Lev. 18:19 *With animals, forbidden*, Ex. 22:19; Lev. 18:23; 20:15, 16.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

time of her [4]separation; all the days of the issue of her [e,f]uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her [w]issue shall be unto her as the bed of her [4,v]separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be [e,f]unclean, as the uncleanness of her [4]separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

28 But if [u]she be [i]cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself [k]seven days, and after that she shall be [l]clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two [m]turtles, or two young [n]pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the [2]tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the [o]priest shall offer the one *for* a sin [p,q]offering, and the other *for* a burnt [q]offering; and the priest shall make an [r,s]atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her [e,f]uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye [i]separate the children of [d]Ĭs′ra-el from their [e,f]uncleanness; that they die not in their [e,f]uncleanness, when they defile my [x]tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the [y]law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is [e,f]defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sick of her [4,v]flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the [u]woman, and of him that lieth with her that is [e,f]unclean.

31
x Tabernacle, defilement of, Ex. 27:9.

32
y Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

CHAPTER 16

How the high priest must enter into the holy place. 11 The sin offering for himself. 15 The sin offering for the people. 20 The scapegoat. 29 The yearly atonement.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ after the death of the two sons of Aâr′on, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

2 And the LORD said unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, Speak unto [c]Aâr′on thy brother, that he come not at all times into the [d]holy *place* within the [e]vail before the [f]mercy seat, which *is* upon the [g]ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the [*,h]cloud upon the mercy seat.

3 Thus shall [c]Aâr′on come into the [d]holy *place*: with a young [i]bullock for a [j]sin [k]offering, and a ram for a [l]burnt offering.

4 He shall put on the [m]holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen [n]breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen [o]girdle, and with the linen [p]mitre shall he be attired: these *are* [m]holy garments; therefore shall he [q,r]wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el two [1]kids of the goats for a [j]sin [k]offering, and one ram for a [l]burnt offering.

6 And [c]Aâr′on shall offer his [i]bullock of the [j]sin offering, which *is* for himself, and make an [s,t]atonement for [u]himself, and for his house.

7 And [c]he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD *at* the door of the [2]tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And [c]Aâr′on shall cast [v]lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot [3]for the scapegoat.

9 And [c]Aâr′on shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's [v]lot

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Revelation, concerning the ceremonies on the day of atonement, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.

2
c High Priest, duties of, vs. 1–34; Lev. 21:10.
d Holy of Holies, Ex. 26:33.
e Vail, Ex. 26:31.
f Mercy Seat, Ex. 25:17.
g Ark, Ex. 25:10.
h God, incomprehensible, symbolized, Gen. 2:2.

3
i Bullock, Ex. 29:3.
j Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
k Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
l Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

4
m Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
n Breeches, Ex. 28:42.
o Girdle, Prov. 31:24.
p Miter, Ex. 28:4.
q Ceremonial Washing, of priests, Ex. 19:10.
r Purification, Num. 19:19.

5
1 R. V. he-goats

6
s Atonement, made by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.
t Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.
u High Priest, atonement for, Lev. 21:10.

7
2 R. V. tent of meeting.

8
v Lot, Esth. 3:7.
3 R. V. for Azazel.

* **SHEKINAH.** *The visible sign of God's presence on the ark of testimony in the Holy of holies.* Ex. 25:22; 29:42, 43; 30:6, 36; Lev. 16:2; Num. 7:89; 17:4; 1 Sam. 4:4; 2 Sam. 6:2; 2 Kin. 19:14, 15; Psa. 80:1; Isa. 37:16; Ezek. 9:3; 10:18

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
4 R. V. send him away for Azazel

11
w Jesus, vicarious death of, typified, Matt. 1:21.

12
x Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.
y Incense, Ex. 37:29.

14
z Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.

a Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
b Bullock, Ex. 29:3.
c Sprinkling, of blood, Lev. 14:7.
d Mercy Seat, Ex. 25:17.

15
e High Priest, duties of, Lev. 21:10.
f Jesus, vicarious death of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
g Offerings, Lev. 6:17.
h Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
i Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.
j Vail, Ex. 26:31.

16
k Atonement, Lev. 17:11.
l Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.
m Holy of Holies, Ex. 26:33.
n Defilement, Lev. 5:2.
o Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.

fell, and offer him *for* a sin
[j, k]offering.
10 But the goat, on which the
[v]lot fell [3]to be the scapegoat,
shall be presented alive before
the LORD, to make an [s, t]atone-
ment with him, *and* to [4]let him
go for a scapegoat into the wil-
derness.
11 And [c]Aâr′on shall bring the
[i]bullock of the [j]sin [k]offering,
which *is* for himself, and shall
make an atonement for [u]him-
self, and for his house, and shall
[w]kill the bullock of the sin offer-
ing which *is* for himself:
12 And [c]he shall take a †censer
full of burning coals of fire from
off the [x]altar before the LORD,
and his hands full of sweet [y]in-
cense beaten small, and bring *it*
within the [e]vail:
13 And [c]he shall put the [y]in-
cense upon the fire before the
LORD, that the cloud of the in-
cense may cover the [f]mercy seat
that *is* upon the testimony, that
he die not:
14 And he shall take of the
[z, a]blood of the [b]bullock, and
[c]sprinkle *it* with his finger upon
the [d]mercy seat eastward; and
before the mercy seat shall he
sprinkle of the blood with his
finger seven times.
15 Then shall [e]he [f]kill the goat
of the sin [g, h]offering, that *is* for
the people, and bring his [i, a]blood
within the [j]vail, and do with that
blood as he did with the blood of
the [b]bullock, and [c]sprinkle it up-
on the [d]mercy seat, and before
the mercy seat:
16 And [e]he shall make an
[k, l]atonement for the [m]holy *place*,
because of the [n, o]uncleanness of
the children of Is′ra-el, and be-
cause of their transgressions in
all their sins: and so shall he do
for the [p]tabernacle of the con-
gregation, that remaineth among
them in the midst of their un-
cleanness.
17 And there shall be no man
in the [2, p]tabernacle of the con-
gregation when he goeth in to
make an [k, l]atonement in the
[m]holy *place*, until he come out,
and have made an atonement for
[q]himself, and for his household,
and for all the congregation of
Is′ra-el.
18 And [e]he shall go out unto the
[r]altar that *is* before the LORD,
and make an [k, l]atonement for it;
and shall take of the [i, a]blood of
the [b]bullock, and of the blood of
the goat, and put *it* upon the
horns of the altar round about.
19 And he shall [c]sprinkle of the
[i, a]blood upon it with his finger
seven times, and [s]cleanse it, and
[t]hallow it from the [n, o]unclean-
ness of the children of Is′ra-el.
20 ¶ And when he hath made
an end of [5]reconciling the [m]holy
place, and the [2, p]tabernacle of
the congregation, and the [r]altar,
he shall bring the live goat:
21 And [e]Aâr′on shall lay both
his [u]hands upon the head of the
live goat, and [v]confess over him
all the iniquities of the children
of Is′ra-el, and all their trans-
gressions in all their sins, putting
them upon the head of the goat,
and shall send *him* away by the
hand of a fit man into the wil-
derness:
22 And the goat shall [w]bear up-
on him all their iniquities unto a
land not inhabited: and he shall
let go the goat in the ‡wilder-
ness.
23 And Aâr′on shall come into
the [2, p]tabernacle of the congre-
gation, and shall put off the linen
garments, which he put on when

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

17
q High Priest, atonement for, Lev. 21:10.

18
r Altar, of incense Ex. 30:1.

19
s Purification, Num. 19:19.
t Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.

20
5 R. V. atoning for

21
u Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.
v Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

22
w Substitution, Lev. 1:4.

† **CENSER**, or fire pan. *Used for offering incense*, Lev. 16:12; Num. 4:14; 16:6, 7, 16–18, 46. *For the temple, made of gold*, 1 Kin. 7:50; 2 Kin. 25:15; 2 Chr. 4:22. *Those which Korah used were converted into plates*, Num. 16:37–39. *Used in idolatrous rites*, Ezek. 8:11. **Symbolical**, Rev. 8:3, 5.

‡ **DESERT**. *An arid region bearing only a sparse vegetation*, Lev. 16:22; Deut. 8:15; Jer. 2:2, 6; 17:6. **Figurative**, Isa. 35:1.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

24
x *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.

25
y *Fat*, Lev. 7:24.
z *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

26
a *Defilement, of priests*, Lev. 5:2.
b *Substitution*, Lev. 1:4.
c *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
d *Purification*, Num. 19:19.

27
e *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
f *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
g *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
i *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Holy of Holies*, Ex. 26:33.
k *Sanitation and Hygiene, filth, disposition of*, Num. 31:23.

29
l *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
m *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
n *Rest, on day of atonement*, Ex. 23:12.
o *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.

30
p *Day of Atonement*, Lev. 23:27.
q *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.

32
r *High Priest, consecration of*, Lev. 21:10.
s *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.

he went into the [m]holy *place*, and
shall leave them there:
24 And [e]he shall [s, x]wash his
flesh with water in the [m]holy
place, and put on his garments,
and come forth, and offer his
burnt [g]offering, and the burnt
offering of the people, and make
an [k, l]atonement for [q]himself,
and for the people.
25 And the [y]fat of the sin
[g]offering shall he burn upon
the [z]altar.
26 And [a]he that let go the goat
for the [b]scapegoat shall [c, d]wash
his clothes, and bathe his flesh in
water, and afterward come into
the camp.
27 And the bullock *for* the [e]sin
offering, and the goat *for* the
[e]sin offering, whose [f, g]blood was
brought in to make [h, i]atonement
in the [j]holy *place*, shall *one* carry
forth without the camp; and
[k]they shall burn in the fire their
skins, and their flesh, and their
dung.
28 And [a]he that burneth them
shall [c, d]wash his clothes, and
bathe his flesh in water, and
afterward he shall come into the
camp.
29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute
for ever unto you: *that* in the
seventh [l]month, on the tenth *day*
of the month, ye shall [m]afflict
your souls, and [n]do no work at
all, *whether it be* one of your own
country, or a [o]stranger that so-
journeth among you:
30 For on that day shall *the
priest* make an [p, i]atonement for
you, to [d]cleanse you, *that* ye may
be [q]clean from all your sins be-
fore the LORD.
31 It *shall be* a sabbath of [n]rest
unto you, and ye shall [m]afflict
your souls, by a statute for ever.
32 And the [r]priest, whom he
shall [s]anoint, and whom he shall
consecrate to minister in the
priest's office in his father's
stead, shall make the [h, i]atone-
ment, and shall put on the linen
[t]clothes, *even* the holy gar-
ments:
33 And he shall make an
[h, i]atonement for the [j]holy sanc-
tuary, and he shall make an
atonement for the [2, u]tabernacle
of the congregation, and for the
[v]altar, and he shall make an
atonement for the priests, and
for all the people of the con-
gregation.
34 And this shall be an ever-
lasting statute unto you, to make
an [p]atonement for the children
of Ĭṣ′ra-el for all their sins [w]once
a year. And he did as the LORD
commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

CHAPTER 17

All sacrifices must be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle. 7 Sacrifices must not be offered to devils. 10 The eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and of that which dies of itself, or is torn.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto
[b]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
2 Speak unto [c]Aâr′on, and unto
his sons, and unto all the chil-
dren of [d]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and say unto
them; This *is* the thing which the
[e]LORD hath commanded, saying,
3 What man soever *there be* of
the house of [d]Ĭṣ′ra-el, that kill-
eth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in
the camp, or that killeth *it* out
of the camp,
4 And bringeth it not unto the
door of the [1, f]tabernacle of the
congregation, to offer [2]an [g]offer-
ing unto the LORD before the
tabernacle of the LORD; blood
shall be imputed unto that man;
he hath shed blood; and that
man shall be [h, i]cut off from
among his people:
5 To the end that the children
of [d]Ĭṣ′ra-el may bring their [g]sac-
rifices, which they [3]offer in the
open field, even that they may
bring them unto the LORD, unto
the door of the [1, f]tabernacle of
the congregation, unto the priest,

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

t *High Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 21:10.

33
u *Tabernacle, atonement for*, Ex. 27:9.
v *Altar, of incense, atonement for*, Ex. 30:1.

34
w Heb. 9:7, 27.

1
a *Revelation, concerning offerings and blood*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

2
c *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

4
f *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
g *Offerings, must be offered by the priests*, Lev. 6:17.
h *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.
i *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.
1 R. V. tent of meeting,
2 R. V. it as an oblation

5
3 R. V. sacrifice

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
j *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
k *Sprinkling, of blood*, Lev. 14:7.
l *Blood, sacrificial*, *Heb.* 9:19.
m *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Fat*, Lev. 7:24.

7
o *Satyr*, Isa. 13:21.
4 R. V. the he-goats,

8
p *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
q *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

10
r *Sanitation and Hygiene, food*, Num. 31:23.
s *Blood, forbidden as food*, Gen. 9:4.

11
t *Blood, is the life*, Gen. 9:4.
u *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. by reason of the life.

and [3]offer them *for* [j]peace offer-
ings unto the LORD.
6 And the priest shall [k]sprinkle
the [l,m]blood upon the altar of the
LORD *at* the door of the [1,l]taber-
nacle of the congregation, and
burn the [n]fat for a sweet savour
unto the LORD.
7 And they shall no more [3]offer
their [q]sacrifices unto [4,o]devils,
after whom they have gone a
whoring. This shall be a statute
for ever unto them throughout
their generations.
8 And thou shalt say unto them,
Whatsoever man *there be* of the
house of [d]Is′ra-el, or of the
[p]strangers which sojourn among
you, that offereth a [q]burnt offer-
ing or sacrifice,
9 And bringeth [q]it not unto the
door of the [1,l]tabernacle of the
congregation, to offer it unto the
LORD; even that man shall be
[h,i]cut off from among his people.
10 ¶ And whatsoever man
there be of the house of [d]Is′ra-el,
or of the [p]strangers that sojourn
among you, that [r]eateth any
manner of [s]blood; I will even set
my face against that soul that
eateth blood, and will [h,i]cut him
off from among his people.
11 For the life of the flesh *is* in
the [t]blood: and I have given it to
you upon the altar to make an
*,[u]atonement for your souls: for
it *is* the [l,m]blood *that* maketh an
atonement [5]for the soul.
12 Therefore I said unto the
children of [d]Is′ra-el, No soul of
you shall eat [s]blood, neither
shall any [p]stranger that sojourn-
eth among you eat blood.
13 And whatsoever man *there
be* of the children of Is′ra-el, or
of the [p]strangers that sojourn
among you, which [v]hunteth and
catcheth any [w]beast or fowl that
may be eaten; [r]he shall even
pour out the [s]blood thereof, and
cover it with dust.
14 For *it is* the life of all flesh;
the [t]blood [6]of it *is* for the life
thereof: therefore I said unto the
children of [d]Is′ra-el, Ye shall
[r,w]eat the [s]blood of no manner of
flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the
blood thereof: whosoever eateth
it shall be [h,i]cut off.
15 And every soul that [r,w]eateth
that which died *of itself*, or that
which was torn *with beasts*,
whether it be one of your own
country, or a [p]stranger, he shall
both [x,y]wash his clothes, and
bathe *himself* in water, and be
[z,a]unclean until the even: then
shall he be [b]clean.
16 But if he [c,d]wash *them* not,
nor bathe his flesh; then he shall
bear his [e]iniquity.

CHAPTER 18

Imitating the corrupt doings of the heathen forbidden. 6 Unlawful marriages. 19 Abominable lusts.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto
[b]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of
Is′ra-el, and say unto them, [c]I
am the LORD your God.
3 [d]After the [e]doings of the land
of [f]E′ġўpt, wherein ye dwelt,
shall ye not do: and after the do-
ings of the land of [g]Cā′năan,
whither I bring you, shall ye not
do: neither shall ye walk in their
ordinances.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
v *Hunting*, Gen. 27:5.
w *Food*, Psa. 136:25.

14
6 R. V. thereof is all one with the life

15
x *Ceremonial Washing, for defilement*, Ex. 19:10.
y *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
z *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.

a *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
b *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.

16
c *Ceremonial Washing, for defilement*, Ex. 19:10.
d *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
e *Sin, punishment of*, Rom 5:12.

1
a *Revelation, concerning marriage and evil desires*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10

2
c *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

3
d *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.
e *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
f *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
g *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

* **ATONEMENT.** *For tabernacle and furniture*, Lev. 16:15–20, 33. *In consecration of the Levites*, Num. 8:21. *For those defiled by the dead*, Num. 6:11. *Made for houses*, Lev. 14:53.

By meat offerings, Lev. 5:11–13 *By jewels*, Num. 31:50. *By money*, Ex. 30:12–16; 2 Kin. 12:16. *By incense*, Num. 16:46–50.

By animal sacrifices: *In burnt offerings*, Lev. 1:4; 4:13–21; 12:6–8; Num. 15:22–28; 28:27–31; 29. *In trespass offerings*, Lev. 5:6–9; 6:7; 14:12–32. *In sin offerings*, Ex. 29:36; Lev. 4:22–35; 9:7; 10:17; 16:6–34; Num. 28:22; 29. *Forgiveness of sins through*, Lev. 5:10; 19:22.

By Jesus, Rom. 3:24–26; 5:11–15; 1 Thess. 1:10; Heb. 13:12; 1 John 2:2; 3:5; 4:10; Rev. 5:6, 9; 13:8. TYPIFIED: *In passover lamb*, Ex. 12:5, 11, 14; 1 Cor. 5:7; *in sacrifices*, Ex. 24:8; Lev. 16:30, 34; 17:11; 19:22; Heb. 9:11–28.

Once for all, Heb. 7:27; 9:24–28; 10:10, 12, 14; 1 Pet. 3:18. *Vicarious*, Isa. 53:4–12; Matt. 20:28; John 6:51; 11:49–51; Gal. 3:13; Eph. 5:2; 1 Thess. 5:9, 10; Heb. 2:9; 1 Pet. 2:24. *Through his blood*, Luke 22:20; 1 Cor. 1:23; Eph. 2:13–15; Heb. 9:12–15, 25, 26; 12:24; 13:12, 20, 21; 1 John 5:6; Rev. 1:5; 5:9; 7:14; 12:11. *For reconciliation*, Rom. 5:1–21; 2 Cor. 5:18, 19, 21; Eph. 2:16, 17; Col. 1:20–22; Heb. 2:17. *For remission of sins*, Zech. 13:1; Matt. 26:28; Luke 24:46, 47; John 1:29; Rom. 4:25; 1 Cor. 15:3; Gal. 1:3, 4; Eph. 1:7; Col. 1:14; Heb. 1:3; 10:1–20; John 1:7; 3:5.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

4 [h]Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: [c]I *am* the LORD your God.

5 [h]Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which [i]if a man *do he shall live in them: [c]I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ [j]None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to †uncover *their* nakedness: [c]I *am* the LORD.

7 The nakedness of thy [k]father, or the nakedness of thy [l]mother, shalt thou not †uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 [j]The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not †uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.

9 [j]The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not †uncover.

10 [j]The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not †uncover: for their's *is* thine own nakedness.

11 [j]The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not †uncover her nakedness.

12 [j]Thou shalt not †uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 [j]Thou shalt not †uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 [j]Thou shalt not †uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

15 [j]Thou shalt not †uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 [j]Thou shalt not †uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness.

17 [j]Thou shalt not †uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswoman: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to [1]vex *her,* to †uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time.*

19 Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her [m]uncleanness.

20 Moreover [n]thou shalt not [o]lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And [p]thou shalt not let any of thy [q]seed pass through *the fire* to [r]Mō'lech, neither shalt thou [s]profane the name of thy [t]God: [c]I *am* the LORD.

22 [u]Thou shalt not ‡lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

23 [v]Neither shalt thou ‖lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these [w]things: for in all these the [x, y]nations are defiled which I cast out before you:

25 And the land is defiled:

Marginal notes:

4 *h Commandment, enjoining obedience,* Deut. 8:2.

5 *i Contingencies, in divine government,* 1 Kin. 3:14.

6 *j Commandment, forbidding incest,* vs. 7–17; Deut. 8:2.

7 *k Father, to be revered,* Psa. 27:10.
l Mother, reverence for, enjoined, 1 Kin. 2:20.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

18 1 R. V. be a rival to her.

19 *m Menstruation,* Ezek. 18:6.

20 *n Commandment, forbidding adultery,* Deut. 8:2.
o Adultery, forbidden, Lev. 20:10.

21 *p Commandment, forbidding idolatry and forbidding profanation of God's name,* Deut. 8:2.
q Human Sacrifices, forbidden, Deut. 12:31.
r Molech, 1 Kin. 11:7.
s Profanation, forbidden, Lev. 22:32.
t God, name of, not to be profaned, Gen. 2:2.

22 *u Commandment, forbidding sodomy,* Deut. 8:2.

23 *v Commandment, forbidding bestiality,* Deut. 8:2.

24 *w Sin, repugnant to God,* vs. 24–30; Rom. 5:12.
x Nation, punishment of, vs. 24–30; Isa. 2:4.
y Canaanites, to be destroyed, Ex. 23:28.

---

* **WORKS UNDER THE LAW,** Lev. 18:5; Ezek. 20:11, 13, 20; Luke 10:28; Rom. 10:5; Gal. 3:12.

† **INCEST.** *Defined and forbidden,* Lev. 18:6–18; 20:11, 12, 17, 19–21; Deut. 22:30; 27:20, 22, 23; Ezek. 22:11; 1 Cor. 5:1.

Instances of: *Lot with his daughters,* Gen. 19:31 36. *Abraham,* Gen. 20:12, 13. *Nahor,* Gen. 11:29. *Reuben,* Gen. 35:22; 49:4. *Amram,* Ex. 6:20. *Judah,* Gen. 38:16–18; 1 Chr. 2:4. *Amnon,* 2 Sam. 13:14. *Absalom,* 2 Sam. 16:21, 22.

‡ **SODOMY,** Gen. 19:5–8; Ex. 22:19; Lev. 18:22; 20:13; Deut. 23:17; Judg. 19:22; 1 Kin. 14:24; 15:12; 22:46; 2 Kin. 23:7; Rom. 1:24, 26, 27; 1 Cor. 6:9; 1 Tim. 1:10.
See footnote, SODOMITES, Gen. 19:25.

‖ **BESTIALITY.** *Forbidden,* Ex. 22:19 Lev. 18:23: 20:15, 16; Deut. 27:21.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

25
z *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

a *Canaanites, wickedness of*, Ex. 23:28.
26
b *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20

28
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
e *Nations, punishments of*, Isa. 2:4.

29
f *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.

30
g *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
h *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Revelation, of various ordinances*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
2
c *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
d Lev. 11:44; 1 Pet. 1:16.
e *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
f *Example, God our, in holiness*, John 13:15.
g *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.

therefore I do [z]visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her [a]inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore [b]keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these [§]abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any [c]stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these [§]abominations have the [a]men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That the land [d]spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the [e]nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these [§]abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be [f]cut off from among their people.

30 [b]Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of these [§]abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye [g]defile not yourselves therein: [h]I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 19

Holiness. 3 *Reverence for parents.* 4 *Idolatry forbidden.* 5 *Peace offerings.* 9 *The law of gleanings.* 11 *Theft, forbidden.* 16 *Talebearing, forbidden.* 19 *Sundry laws.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and say unto them, [c,d,e]Ye shall be holy: for [f,g]I the LORD your God *am* [h]holy.

3 ¶ [i,j]Ye shall fear every man his [k]mother, and his [l]father, and keep my [m]sabbaths: [n]I *am* the LORD your God.

4 ¶ Turn ye not unto [o]idols, nor [p]make to yourselves molten gods: [n]I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of [q]peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it [1]at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, [r]it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his [s]iniquity, because he hath [*]profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be [t]cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And [u]when ye [v]reap the [w]harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the [x]gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And [u]thou shalt not [x]glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather [2]*every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the [y]poor and stranger: [n]I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ [z]Ye shall not [a]steal, neither deal falsely, neither [b]lie one to another.

12 ¶ And [c]ye shall not [d]swear by my name [e]falsely, neither shalt thou [f,g]profane the name of thy [h]God: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ [i,j]Thou shalt not defraud thy [k]neighbour, neither [l]rob *him*: the [m]wages of [n,o]him that is

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
n *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
4
o *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p *Molding, of images*, 1 Kin. 7:16.
5
q *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. that ye may be accepted
6
r *Sanitation and Hygiene*, Num. 31:23.

8
s *Sin, punishment for*, Rom. 5:12
t *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.
9
u *Commandment, enjoining liberality to the poor*, v 10; Deut. 8:2.
v *Agriculture*, Gen 3:23.
w *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21.
x *Gleaning*, Lev. 23:22.
10
y *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.
2 R. V. the fallen fruit
11
z *Commandment, forbidding theft, fraud and falsehood*, Deut. 8:2.

a *Theft*, Mark 7:22.
b *Falsehood, forbidden*, Job 21:34.
12
c *Commandment, forbidding perjury, and profaning God's name*, Deut. 8:2.
d *False Witness, forbidden*, Matt. 19:18.
e *Perjury, forbidden*, 1 Tim. 1:10
f *Profanation, forbidden*, Lev. 22:32.
g *Blasphemy, forbidden*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
h *God, name of, not to be profaned*, Gen. 2:2.
13

3 i *Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents, and keeping the Sabbath*, Deut. 8:2. j *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14. k *Mother, reverence for, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 2:20. l *Father, to be revered*, Psa. 27:10.

i *Honesty, enjoined*, Rom. 13:13. j *Commandment, forbidding fraud, robbery and oppression*, Deut. 8:2. k *Neighbor, honesty toward, enjoined*, Luke 10:29. l *Robbers*, Hos. 6:9. m *Wages*, Gen. 31:7 n *Employee, rights of*, Deut. 24:14. o *Hired Servant, rights of*, Lev. 25:40.

§ **ABOMINATION,** Prov. 6:16–19. *Idolatry*, Deut. 7:25; 27:15; 32:16. *Unjust weights and measures*, Deut. 25:13 16; Prov. 11:1; 20:10, 23. *Incest*, Lev. 18:6–18. *Lying with a woman in her menses*, Lev. 18:19. *Adultery*, Lev. 18:20; Deut. 24:4. *Sodomy*, Lev. 18:22, 23; 20:13. *Offering seed to Molech*, Lev. 18:21; *or children in sacrifice*, Deut. 18:10. *Sorcery and necromancy*, Deut. 18:10, 11. *The hire of a whore and price of a dog, as a consecrated gift*, Deut. 23:18. *For a woman to wear man's apparel*, Deut. 22:5. *Frowardness*, Prov. 3:32; 11:20. *Unrighteousness*, Prov. 17:15. *Wickedness*, Prov. 8:7. *Falsehood*, Prov. 12:22. *Pride*, Prov. 16:5. *Scorners*, Prov. 24:9. *Prayer, ways and thoughts of the wicked*, Prov. 15:8, 9, 26; 21:27; 28:9; 29:27.

* **SACRILEGE,** profaning holy things. *Forbidden*, **Lev. 19:8.**

Instances of: *Nadab and Abihu offer strange fire*, Lev 10:1–7; Num. 3:4. *Korah and his company*, **Num. 16:1–35, 40.** *The people of Beth shemesh*, 1 Sam. 6:19. *Uzzah*, 2 Sam. 6:6, 7; 1 Chr. 13:9, 10. *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:16–21. *Ahaz*, 2 Chr. 28:24. *Money changers in the temple*, Matt. 21:12, 13; Mark 11:15 17; Luke 19:45; John 2:14–16. *Those who profaned the holy eucharist*, 1 Cor. 11:20–22, 27, 29.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p Master, Col. 4:1.
q Employer, to be prompt in payment, Deut. 24:14.
14
r Malice, forbidden, Eph. 4:31.
s Commandment, forbidding malicious mischief, and enjoining the fear of God, Deut. 8:2.
t Deafness, law concerning, Matt. 11:5.
u Blind, cruelty to, forbidden, Deut. 27:18.
v Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.
15
w Commandment, enjoining justice, Deut. 8:2.
x Injustice, forbidden, Isa. 26:10.
y Poor, Prov. 21:13.
z Judge, character of, Judg. 2:18.
a Rulers, duties of, Ex. 18:21.
16
b Commandment, forbidding talebearing and false witness, Deut. 8:2.
c Talebearing, Prov. 11:13.
d False Witness, forbidden, Matt. 19:18.
e False Accusation, forbidden, 2 Tim. 3:3.
f Neighbor, false witness against, forbidden, Luke 10:29.
g God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
17
h Commandment, forbidding hatred, and enjoining rebuke of sin, Deut. 8:2.
i Hatred, forbidden, Prov. 15:17.
j Reproof, enjoined, Prov. 17:10.
k Neighbor, hatred of, forbidden, Luke 10:29.
3 R. V. bear sin because of him.

hired shall not abide with [p,q]thee
all night until the morning.
14 ¶ [r,s]Thou shalt not curse the
[t]deaf, nor put a stumblingblock
before the [u]blind, but shalt [v]fear
thy God: I *am* the LORD.
15 ¶ [w]Ye shall do no [x]unright-
eousness in judgment: thou shalt
not respect the person of the
[y]poor, nor honour the person of
the mighty: *but* in righteousness
shalt [z,a]thou judge thy neighbour.
16 ¶ [b]Thou shalt not go up and
down *as* a [†,c]talebearer among
thy people: neither shalt thou
[d,e]stand against the blood of thy
[f]neighbour: [g]I *am* the LORD.
17 ¶ [h]Thou shalt not [i]hate thy
brother in thine heart: thou shalt
in any wise [j]rebuke thy [k]neigh-
bour, and not [3]suffer sin upon him.
18 ¶ [l]Thou shalt not [m,n]avenge,
nor bear any grudge against the
children of thy people, but [o]thou
shalt [p,q]love thy [r]neighbour as
thyself: [g]I *am* the LORD.
19 ¶ [s,t]Ye shall keep my [u]stat-
utes. Thou shalt not let thy
[v]cattle gender with a diverse
kind: [w]thou shalt not sow thy
field with mingled [‡]seed: [x]neither
shall a garment mingled of linen
and woollen come upon thee.
20 ¶ And whosoever [y]lieth car-
nally with a woman, that *is* a
[z]bondmaid, betrothed to an hus-
band, and not at all redeemed,
nor freedom given her; she shall
be [4,a,b]scourged; they shall not
be put to death, because she was
not free.

18 *l Commandment, forbidding revenge and grudge, and enjoining love*, Deut. 8:2 *m Retaliation, malicious, forbidden*, Deut. 19:19. *n Revenge, forbidden*, Ezek. 25:15. *o Royal Law*, Jas. 2:8. *p Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13. *q Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. *r Neighbor, love for, enjoined*, Luke 10:29. **19** *s Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8. *t Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2. *u Law, of Moses, obedience to, enjoined*, Deut. 33:2. *v Animals, laws concerning*, Jer. 27:5. *w* Deut. 22:9. *x* Deut. 22:11. **20** *y Adultery, penalties for*, Lev. 20:10. *z Servant*, Jer. 2:14.—*a Punishment*, Lev. 26:41. *b Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12. 4 R. V. punished;

21 And he shall bring his [5,c]tres-
pass [d]offering unto the LORD,
unto the door of the [6]tabernacle
of the congregation, *even* a ram
for a [5]trespass offering.
22 And the priest shall make
an [e,f]atonement for him with the
ram of the [5,c]trespass [d]offering
before the LORD for his sin
which he hath done: and the
[g,h]sin which he hath done shall
be forgiven him.
23 ¶ And when ye shall come
into the land, and shall have
[i]planted all manner of trees for
food, then ye shall count the
fruit thereof as uncircumcised:
three years shall it be as uncir-
cumcised unto you: it shall not
be eaten of.
24 But in the fourth year all the
fruit thereof shall be holy to
[j]praise the LORD *withal*.
25 And in the fifth year shall
ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it
may yield unto you the increase
thereof: [k]I *am* the LORD your
God.
26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing*
with the [l]blood: neither shall ye
use [m]enchantment, nor [7]observe
times.
27 Ye shall not round the cor-
ners of your heads, neither shalt
thou mar the corners of thy
[n]beard.
28 Ye shall not make any [‖]cut-
tings in your flesh for the dead,
nor print any marks upon you:
[k]I *am* the LORD.
29 ¶ [o,p]Do not prostitute thy
daughter, to cause her to be a
whore; lest the land fall to
whoredom, and the land become
full of wickedness.
30 ¶ [q]Ye shall keep my [r]sab-
baths, and [§]reverence my [s,t]sanc-
tuary: [k]I *am* the LORD.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
21
c Offerings, trespass, Lev. 6:17.
d Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. guilt
6 R. V. tent of meeting,
22
e Atonement, made by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.
f Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.
g Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
h Promises, to penitent, 2 Cor. 1:20.
23
i Horticulture, encouraged, vs. 23–25; Deut. 20:19.
24
j Thankfulness, enjoined, Acts 24:3.
25
k God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
26
l Blood, forbidden as food, Gen. 9:4.
m Sorcery, forbidden, Isa. 47:9
7 R. V. practise augury.
27
n Beard, 1 Sam. 21:13.
29
o Adultery, forbidden, Lev. 20:10.
p Commandment, to parents, forbidding harlotry, Deut. 8:2.
30
q Commandment, enjoining Sabbath keeping and reverence for God's house, Deut. 8:2.
r Sabbath, rest on, enjoined, Ex. 16:23.
s Sanctuary, reverence for, Lev. 4:6.
t Church, holy, 1 Kin. 9:3.

† **GOSSIP**, Prov. 16:28; 26:20.
Forbidden, Lev. 19:16; Psa. 50:20; Prov. 11:13; 20:19. See footnotes: SLANDER, Prov. 10:18; SPEECH, *Evil*, Col. 4:6.
‡ **SEED.** *Law fixing production of*, Gen. 1:11, 12, 29. *Each produces its own kind*, Gal. 6:7, 8. *Each has a body of its own*, 1 Cor. 15:38. *Different kinds must not be mixed in sowing*, Lev. 19:19; Deut. 22:9. *Parable of the sower of*, Matt. 13:3–8, 18–23; Mark 4:3–8, 13–20; Luke 8:5–8, 11–15. *Lessons from the sowing of*, Eccl. 11:6; Hos. 10:12; 2 Cor. 9:6. *Sowing of, a type of burial*, 1 Cor. 15:36–38.
‖ **CUTTING.** *Of the flesh for the dead, forbidden*, Lev. 21:5; Deut. 14:1; Jer. 16:6.
§ **REVERENCE.** *For God*, Gen. 17:3; Ex. 3:5; 19:16–

31 ¶ [u]Regard not them that
have [v]familiar spirits, neither
seek after [w]wizards, to be defiled
by them: [k]I *am* the LORD your
God.
32 ¶ [x]Thou shalt [§, y]rise up be-
fore the hoary head, and [z]hon-
our the face of the old man, and
[a]fear thy God: [b]I *am* the LORD.
33 ¶ And [c]if a [d]stranger sojourn
with thee in your land, ye shall
not [8]vex him.
34 *But* the [d]stranger that dwell-
eth with you shall be unto you as
one born among you, and thou
shalt [e]love him as thyself; for ye
were strangers in the land of
Ē′ġўpt: [b]I *am* the LORD your
God.
35 ¶ [f, g]Ye shall do no [h, i]un-
righteousness in judgment, in
meteyard, in +weight, or in
[j]measure.
36 Just [k]balances, just+weights,
a just [j]ephah, and a just [l]hin,
shall ye have: [b]I *am* the LORD
your God, which brought you
out of the land of Ē′ġўpt.
37 [m]Therefore shall ye [n]ob-
serve all my [o]statutes, and all my
judgments, and do them: [b]I *am*
the LORD.

CHAPTER 20

The punishment denounced against him that offers his children to Molech; 6 that consults wizards; 9 that curses his parents: 10 and that commits adultery, incest, sodomy, and other abominations. 22 Obedience is required. 27 Wizards must be put to death.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto
[b]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
2 Again, thou shalt say to the
children of Īṣ′ra-el, Whosoever
he be of the children of Īṣ′ra-el,
or of the strangers that sojourn
in Īṣ′ra-el, that [c]giveth *any* of his
[d]seed unto [e]Mō′lech; he shall
surely be [f]put to [g]death: the peo-
ple of the land shall stone him
with stones.
3 And I will set my face against
that man, and will [h]cut him off
from among his people; because
he hath [c]given of his [d]seed unto
[e]Mō′lech, to defile my [i]sanc-
tuary, and to [j]profane my holy
[k]name.
4 And if the people of the land
do any ways *hide their eyes
from the man, when he [c]giveth
of his [d]seed unto [e]Mō′lech, and
[f, g]kill him not:
5 Then I will set my face
against that [l]man, and against
his [m]family, and will [h]cut him
off, and all that go a whoring
after him, to commit [c]whoredom
with [e]Mō′lech, from among their
people.
6 ¶ And [n]the soul that turneth
after such as have [o]familiar spir-
its, and after [p, q]wizards, to go a
whoring after them, I will even
set my face against that soul, and
will [h]cut him off from among his
people.
7 [r]Sanctify yourselves therefore,
and [s]be ye holy: for [t]I *am* the
LORD your God.
8 And [u]ye shall [v]keep my stat-
utes, and do them: I *am* the
LORD which [w]sanctify you.
9 ¶ For [x, y]every one that curs-
eth his [z]father or his [a]mother
shall be surely [b]put to [c]death: he
hath cursed his father or his
mother; his [d]blood *shall be* upon
him.
10 ¶ And [e]the man that com-
mitteth †adultery with *another*
man's wife, *even he* that com-
mitteth adultery with his neigh-
bour's wife, the adulterer and

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
u *Commandment, forbidding witchcraft*, Deut. 8:2.
v ***Familiar Spirits***, Deut. 18:11.
w *Witchcraft*, Ex. 22:18.

32
x *Commandment, enjoining reverence for the aged, and fear of God*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Manners*, Gen. 18:2.
z *Respect, to the aged, enjoined*, Isa. 22:11.

a *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.
b *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

33
c *Commandment, enjoining justice to and love for foreigners*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Foreigners, justice toward, enjoined*, Deut. 23:20.
8 R. V. do him wrong.

34
e *Love, of man for man, enjoined*, 1 John 4.7.

35
f *Honesty, enjoined*, Rom. 13:13.
g *Commandment, enjoining honesty in business*, v.36; Deut. 8:2.
h *Injustice, forbidden*, Isa. 26:10.
i *Dishonesty, forbidden*, Ezek. 22:13.
j *Measure*, Deut. 25:15.

36
k *Balances*, Prov. 11:1.
l *Hin*, Ex. 29.40.

37
m *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
o *Law, of Moses, obedience to, enjoined*, Deut. 33:2.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote *Time* Rev. 10:6.

d *Human Sacrifices, forbidden*, Deut. 12:31.
e *Molech*, 1 Kin. 11:7.
f *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
g *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

3
h *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.
i *Church, holy*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
j *Profanation, of God's name*, Lev. 22:32.
k *God, name of, not to be profaned*, Gen. 2:2.

5
l *Parents, curses upon, entailed*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
m *Children, involved in sin of parents*, Mark 10:14.

6
n *Statute, forbidding witchcraft*, Deut. 8:2.
o *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.
p *Witchcraft*, Ex. 22:18.
q *Sorcery, forbidden*, Isa. 47:9.

7
r *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
t *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

8
u *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
v *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
w *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

9
x *Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Children, punishment of*, Mark 10:14.
z *Father*, Psa. 27:10.

a *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
b *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
c *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.
d *Blood, figurative*, Gen. 9:4.

10
e *Statute, defining incest and forbidding evil lusts*, vs. 10–25; Deut. 8:2.

1 a ***Revelation, of** various commandments*, 2 Cor. 12:1. b ***Prophet**, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2. **2** c *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

24. *For God's house*, Lev. 19:30; 26:2. *For sacred places*, Ex. 3:5; Josh. 5:15; Acts 7:33. *For kings*, 1 Sam. 24:6; 26:9, 11; 2 Sam. 1:14; Eccl. 10:20; 1 Pet. 2:17. *For rulers*, Ex. 33:8. *For magistrates*, Ex. 22:28; 2 Pet. 2:10; Jude 8. *For parents*, Ex. 20:12; Lev. 19:3. *For the aged*, Lev. 19:32; Job 32:4–7.

+ **WEIGHTS.** *Must be just*, Deut. 25:13–15; Prov. 11:1; 16:11; 20:10, 23; Mic. 6:10, 11.

Maneh, a weight. *Rendered pound*, 1 Kin. 10:17; Ezra 2:49; Neh. 7:71, 74. *Equal to 2 lb Troy*, 1 Kin. 10:17; 2 Chr. 9:16. See footnote, MEASURE, Deut. 25:15.

* **CONNIVANCE.** Lev. 20:4; 1 Sam. 3:11–13; Prov. 10:10.

† **ADULTERY.** Prov. 29:3; Jer. 23:10; Matt. 15:19; Mark 7:21.
Defined, Matt. 5:28, 32; 19:9; Mark 10:11, 12; Luke 16:

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the adulteress shall surely be [b]put to [c]death.

11 And [e]the man that †,[f]lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be [b]put to [c]death; their [d]blood *shall be* upon them.

12 And [e]if a man [f]lie with his ‡daughter in law, both of them shall surely be [b]put to [c]death: they have wrought confusion; their [d]blood *shall be* upon them.

13 ¶ [e]If a man also [g]lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an [h]abomination: they shall surely be [b]put to [c]death; their [d]blood *shall be* upon them.

14 And [e]if a man [f,i]take a wife and [j]her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be [b,c]burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 And [e]if a man [k]lie with a beast, he shall surely be [b]put to [c]death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And [e]if a woman approach unto any beast, and [k]lie down thereto, thou shalt [b,c]kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their [d]blood *shall be* upon them.

17 And [e]if a man shall [i]take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and [f]see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be [l]cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 And [e]if a man shall lie with a woman having her [m]sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be [l]cut off from among their people.

19 And [e]thou shalt not [f,i]uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And [e]if a man shall [f]lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 And [e]if a man shall [f,i]take his brother's wife, it [1]*is* an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore [n]keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.

23 And ye shall not walk in the [o]manners of the [p,q]nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their [r]land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with [s]milk and [t]honey: I *am* the LORD your

11
f Incest, Lev. 18:6.

13
g Sodomy, Lev 18:22.
h Abomination, Lev. 18:27.

14
i Marriage, incestuous, forbidden, Gen. 34:9.
j Mother-in-law, Matt. 10:35.

15
k Bestiality, Lev. 18:23.

17
l Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
m Menstruation, Ezek. 18:6.

21
1 R.V. is impurity

22
n Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.

23
o Example, bad, John 13:15.
p Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
q Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.

24
r Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
s Milk, figurative, Job 10:10.
t Honey, figurative, Prov. 25:27.

18; Rom. 7:3. *Repugnant to righteous*, Job 31:1, 9–12; Ezek. 18:5, 6, 9. *Law concerning wife accused of*, Num. 5:11–30; Deut. 22:13–19. *Fatal consequences of*, Prov. 2:16–19; 5:3–22; 6:24–33; 7:5–23; 9:13–18, 22:14; 23:27. *Secrecy in*, Job 24:15–18; 2 Tim. 3:6. *Moral corruption by*, Jer. 3:1; 5:7, 8; Hos. 4:1, 2, 11.

Impenitence in, Prov. 30:18–20; Jer. 7:9, 10; 2 Cor. 12:21; 1 Pet. 4:3, 4; Rev. 9:2.

Forbidden, Ex. 25:14; Lev. 18:20; 19:29; Deut. 5:18; 23:17; Matt. 5:27; 19:18; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20 (*with* Eph. 4:17–19); Acts 15:20, 29; Rom. 13:9, 13; 1 Cor. 6:13, 15, 16, 18; 10:8; Col. 3:5; Eph. 5:3; 1 Thess. 4:3–5, 7; 1 Tim. 1:10; Jas. 2:11.

Penalties for: *Fines*, Ex. 22:16,17; Deut. 18:19,28, 29. *Curses*, Deut. 27:20, 22, 23. *Divine judgments*, 2 Sam. 12:10–12; Jer. 29:22, 23; Ezek. 16:38, 40, 41; Mal. 3:5; 1 Cor. 10:8; Heb. 13:4; Rev. 2:20–22. *Death*, Gen. 20:3, 7; 26:11; 38:24; Lev. 20:10 12; 21:9; Deut. 22:20–27; 2 Sam. 12:14; Ezek. 23:45, 47, 48; John 8:4, 5. *Excommunication*, 1 Cor. 5:1–13; Eph. 5:11, 12. *Exclusion from kingdom of God*, 1 Cor. 6:9, 10; Gal. 5:19, 21; Eph. 5:5, 6; Jude 7; Rev. 21:8; 22:15.

Forgiveness of, Judg. 19:1–4; John 8:10, 11.

Instances of: *Sodomites*, Gen. 19:5–8. *Lot*, Gen. 19:31–38. *Shechem*, Gen. 34:2. *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22. *Judah*, Gen. 38:1–24. *The Levite's concubine*, Judg. 19:2. *The Gibeanites*, Judg. 19:22–25. *Gilead*, Judg. 11:1. *Samson*, Judg. 16:1. *Sons of Eli*, 1 Sam. 2:22. *David*, 2 Sam. 11:1–5. *Amnon*, 2 Sam. 13:1–20. *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 16:22. *Israelites*, Jer. 29:23; Ezek. 29:9–11; 33:26; Hos. 7:4. *Herod*, Mark 6:17, 18; Luke 3:19. *Samaritan woman*, John 4:17, 18. *The woman brought to Jesus in the temple*, John 8:4–11 *Corinthians*, 1 Cor. 5:1–5. *Heathen*, Eph. 4:17–19; 1 Pet. 4:3.

Figurative, Jer. 3:2; Ezek. 16.15, 16; Hos. 4:1.

‡ **DAUGHTER-IN-LAW. Filial:** INSTANCE OF, *Ruth* Ruth 1:11–18; 4:15.

Unfilial: *Prophecy of*, Mic. 7:6; Matt. 10:35.

God, which [u]have separated [v]you from *other* people.

25 Ye shall therefore put difference between [w]clean [x]beasts and [y]unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any [2]manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And [z,a]ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD *am* [b]holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ A man also or woman that hath a [c]familiar spirit, or that is a [d]wizard, shall surely be [e]put to [f]death: they shall stone them with stones: their [g]blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAPTER 21

Of the priests' mourning. 6 Of their holiness. 13 Of their marriages. 16 Any priest having a blemish must not minister in the sanctuary.

AND the LORD [a]said unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, Speak unto the [c]priests the sons of Aâr'on, and say unto them, [d]There shall none [1]be [e]defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he [1]be [e]defiled.

4 *But* he shall not [e]defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 [f]They shall not make *,[f]baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 [g,h]They shall be [i]holy unto their God, and not [j]profane the [k]name of their God: for the [l]offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the [m]bread of their God, [n]they do offer: therefore [i]they shall be holy.

7 [o,p]They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for [q]he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for [n]he offereth the [m]bread of thy God: [q]he shall be holy unto thee: for I the [r]LORD, which [s,t]sanctify you, *am* holy.

9 And the [u]daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the [v,w]whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with [x]fire.

10 ¶ And *he that is* the †high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the [y]anointing [z]oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither shall †he go in to any dead body, nor [a]defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 Neither shall he go out of the [b]sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the [c]anointing [d]oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Israel, taught to be holy*, Ex. 4:22.

25
w *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
x *Animals, clean and unclean*, Jer. 27:5.
y *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
2 R. V. thing wherewith the ground teemeth,

26
z *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
a *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
b *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

27
c *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.
d *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
e *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
f *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.
g *Blood, figurative*, Gen. 9:4.

1
a *Revelation, concerning priests*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Priest, defilement of*, Lev. 1:5.
d *Mourning*, vs. 1–5; Lam. 2:5.
e *Defilement, of priests*, vs. 1–15; Lev. 5:2.
1 R. V. defile himself

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
f *Idolatry, wicked practices of, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

6
g *Commandment, enjoining holiness upon ministers*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Minister, character and qualifications of*, vs. 6–23, Rom. 15:16
i *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
j *Profanation, forbidden*, Lev. 22:32.
k *God, name of, not to be profaned*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
m *Bread, figurative*, Ezek. 4:13.
n *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

7
o *Minister, marriage of*, Rom. 15:16.
p *Priest, marriage of*, Lev. 1:5.
q *Priest, holy*, Lev 1:5.

8
r *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
t *Spiritual Blessings, sanctification*, Eph. 1:3.

9
u *Daughter, of priest*, Lev. 12:6
v *Harlot, punishment of*, Prov. 7:10.
w *Adultery, penalties for*, Lev. 20:10.
x *Fire, torture by*, Ex. 12:8.

10
y *Anointing*, Lev 8:12.
z *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.

11
a *Defilement, of priests*, Lev. 5:2

12
b *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
c *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
d *Oil, sacred*, Deut 12:17.

---

* **BALDNESS.** Lev. 13:40, 41. *A judgment*, Isa. 3:24; Jer. 47:5; 48:37; Ezek. 7:18. *Artificial, a sign of mourning*, Isa. 22:12; Jer. 16:6; Ezek. 27:31; 29:18; Amos 8:10; Mic. 1:16. *Artificial, as an idolatrous practice, forbidden*, Lev. 21:5; Deut. 14:1.

Instances of: *Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:23.

† **HIGH PRIEST.** Moses did not denominate Aaron chief or high priest. The function he served was superior to that of other priests. The office appears after the institution of the priesthood, Lev. 21:10–15; Num. 3:32.

Two apparently co-ordinate high priests, Zadok and Abiathar, 2 Sam. 15:24, 29; *and Annas and Caiaphas*, Luke 3:2.

Must be without blemish, Lev. 21:17–23. *Consecration of*, Ex. 29:1–9, 19–35; 40:12–16; Lev. 6:20–23; 8:6–35; 21:10; Heb. 7:21.

Vestments of, Ex. 28:2–43; 29:29; 31:10; 39:1–31; Lev. 8:7–9. *Respect due to*, Acts 23:5.

Duties of: *Had charge of the sanctuary and altar*, Num. 18:2, 5, 7. *To offer sacrifices*, Heb. 5:1; 8:3. *To designate subordinate priests for duty*, Num. 4:19; 1 Sam. 2:36. *To officiate in consecrations, of Levites*, Num. 8:11–21; *of kings*, 1 Kin. 1:34. *To have charge of the treasury*, 2 Kin. 12:10; 22:4; 2 Chr. 24:6–14; 34:9. *To light the lamps of tabernacle*, Ex. 27:20, 21; 30:8; Lev. 24:3, 4; Num. 8:3. *To burn in*

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
e *Priest, marriage of*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
14
g *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
h *Virgin*, Isa. 62:5.
15
i *Sanctification, the Lord the sanctifier*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
16
j *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
17
k *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Jesus, perfection of, typified*, vs. 17–23; Matt. 1:21.
n *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
o *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
p *Bread, figurative*, Ezek. 4:13.
18
q *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
20
r *Scab*, Lev. 14:56.
21
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
23
t *Vail*, Ex. 26:31.
u *Altar*, Gen. 8.20.

13 And [e]he shall [f]take a wife in
her virginity.
14 A [g]widow, or a divorced
woman, or profane, *or* an harlot,
these shall he not take: but he
shall [f]take a [h]virgin of his own
people to wife.
15 Neither shall he profane his
seed among his people: for I the
LORD do [i]sanctify him.
16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto
[j]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
17 Speak unto [k]Aâr′on, saying,
[l,m]Whosoever *he be* of thy seed
in their generations that hath
any [n,o]blemish, let him not approach
to offer the [p]bread of his
God.
18 For whatsoever man *he be*
that hath a [n,o]blemish, he shall
not approach: a [q]blind man, or a
‡lame, or he that hath a flat
nose, or any thing superfluous,
19 Or a man that is ‡brokenfooted,
or brokenhanded,
20 Or crookbackt, or a dwarf,
or that hath a [n,o]blemish in his
eye, or be scurvy, or [r]scabbed, or
hath his stones broken;
21 No [l]man that hath a
[n,o]blemish of the seed of Aâr′on
the [k]priest shall come nigh to
offer the [s]offerings of the LORD
made by fire: he hath a blemish;
he shall not come nigh to offer
the [p]bread of his God.
22 He shall eat the [p]bread of
his God, *both* of the most holy,
and of the holy.
23 Only he shall not go in unto
the [t]vail, nor come nigh unto
the [u]altar, because he hath a
[n,o]blemish; that he profane not
my sanctuaries: for I the LORD
do [i]sanctify them.
24 And Mō′ṣeṣ told *it* unto
Aâr′on, and to his sons, and unto
all the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

CHAPTER 22

The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things. 6 How they shall be cleansed. 10 Who of the priest's house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto
[b]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
2 Speak unto [c]Aâr′on and to his
sons, that they separate themselves
from the holy things of
the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and
that they profane not my holy
[d]name *in those things* which they
hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.
3 Say unto them, Whosoever
he be of all your seed among
your generations, that goeth unto
the holy things, which the children
of Ĭṣ′ra-el hallow unto the
LORD, having his [e]uncleanness
upon him, that soul shall be [f,g]cut
off from my presence: I *am* the
LORD.
4 What man soever of the seed
of [c]Aâr′on *is* a [e,h,i]leper, or hath
[1]a running issue; he shall not eat
of the holy things, until he be
clean. And whoso toucheth any
thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead,
or a man whose seed goeth from
him;
5 Or whosoever toucheth any
[j]creeping thing, whereby he may
be made [e,k]unclean, or a man of
whom he may take unclean-

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Revelation, relating to priests*, vs. 1–16; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
2
c *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
d *God, name of, not to be profaned*, Gen. 2:2.
3
e *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
f *Church, rules of discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.
g *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.
4
h *Leprosy, law concerning*, Lev. 13:2.
i *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
1 R. V. an issue;
5
j *Creeping Things*, Rom. 1:23.
k *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

---

cense, Ex. 30:7, 8; 1 Sam. 2:28; 1 Chr. 23:13. *To place shewbread on the table every Sabbath*, Lev. 24:8. *To make atonement for his own sins*, Lev. 4:3–12; 9:7; 16:6, 11, 17, 24, 33.

On the day of atonement, Ex. 30:10; Lev. 16; Heb. 5:3; 9:7.

Judicial, Num. 5:15–18; 1 Sam. 4:18; Matt. 26:3, 57, 62; Acts 5:21–28; 23:1–5. *To officiate at choice of ruler*, Num. 27:18, 19, 21. *To distribute spoils of war*, Num. 31:26–29.

Emoluments of: *Provided with cities and suburbs*, Josh. 21:13–19; 1 Chr. 6:57–60; Neh. 11:3, 20; Ezek. 45:1–6; 48:8–13. *Possessed land sanctified to the Lord*, Lev. 27:21. *Portion, of tithe of the tithes*, Num. 18:8–18, 26–32; Neh. 10:38; *of the spoils of war, including captives*, Num. 31:25–29; *of first fruits*, Lev. 23:20; 24:9; Num. 18:12, 13, 17, 18; Deut. 18:3–5; Neh. 10:36; *of redemption money*, Lev. 27:23; *of redemption money of firstborn*, Num. 3:46–51; 18:15, 16; *of things devoted*, Num. 5:9, 10; 18:14; *of fines*, Num. 5:8; *of trespass money and other trespass offerings*, Num. 5:5–10; 18:9; *of the shewbread*, Lev. 24:5–9; Matt. 12:4; *of sacrifices and offerings*, Ex. 29:27–34; Lev. 2:2, 3, 9, 10; 5:12, 13, 16; 6:15–18; 10:12–14; 14:12, 13; Num. 6:19, 20; 18:8–19; Deut. 18:3–5; 1 Sam. 2:13, 14; Ezek. 45:1–4; 1 Cor. 9:13.

Regulations by Hezekiah concerning, 2 Chr. 31:4–19. *Portion of land allotted to, in redistribution in Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 48:8–14. *Sustenance of their families*, Lev. 22:11–13; Num. 18:11, 19.

See footnote, PRIEST, Lev. 1:5.

‡ **LAMENESS.** *Disqualified priests from exercising the priestly office*, Lev. 21:18. *Disqualified animals for sacrificial uses*, Deut. 15:21. *Hated by David*, 2 Sam. 5:8. *Healed, by Jesus*, Matt. 11:5; 15:31; 21:14; Luke 7:22; *by Peter*, Acts 3:2–11.

Figurative, Heb. 12:13.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
l *Ablution*, Judg. 19:21.

7
m *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
n *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.

8
o *Sanitation and Hygiene, food*, Num. 31:23.

9
p *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
q *Sin, punishment for*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

10
s *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
t *Hired Servant*, Lev. 25:40.

11
u *Servant, bought and sold*, Jer. 2:14.
v *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

12
w *Daughter, of priest*, Lev. 12:6.
x *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
2 R. V. the heave offering

13
y *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

14
z *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3.17.

a *Fine*, Ex. 22:1.
b *Restitution*, Ex. 22:3.
c *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

16
3 R. V. that bringeth guilt,

ness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be [e,k]unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he [l]wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be [m,n]clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it *is* his food.

8 [o]That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 [c]They shall therefore [p]keep mine ordinance, lest they bear [q]sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do [r]sanctify them.

10 There shall no [s]stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an [t]hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the [c]priest buy *any* [u]soul with his [v]money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

12 If the priest's [w]daughter also be [x]*married* unto a [s]stranger, she may not eat of [2]an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the priest's [w]daughter be a [y]widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall no [s]stranger eat thereof.

14 And if a man eat *of* the holy thing [z]unwittingly, then he shall put the [a]fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall [b]give [c]*it* unto the priest with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, which they offer unto the LORD;

16 Or suffer them to bear the iniquity [3]of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do [d]sanctify them.

17 ¶ And the LORD [e]spake unto [f]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

18 Speak unto [g]Aâr′on, and to his sons, and unto all the children of [h]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el, or the [i]strangers in Iṣ′ra-el, that will offer his [j]oblation for all his [k]vows, and for all his [l]freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a [m]burnt offering;

19 *Ye shall* [n,o]*offer* at your own will a male [p]without [q,r]blemish, of the beeves, of the [s]sheep, or of the [t]goats.

20 *But* whatsoever hath a [q,r]blemish, [n]*that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of [u]peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish *his* [k]vow, or a [l]freewill offering [4]in beeves or [s]sheep, [n]it shall be [p]perfect to be accepted; there shall be no [q,r]blemish therein.

22 [v]Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or [w]scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the [x]altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a [y]bullock or a [z]lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a [l]freewill offering; but for a [k]vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD [a]that which is [b,c]bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a [d]stranger's hand shall ye offer the [e]bread of your God of any of these; because their [f]corruption *is* in them, *and* [b,c]blemishes *be* in

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:1.

d *Sanctification, the Lord the sanctifier*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

17
e *Revelation, concerning offerings*, vs. 17–33; 2 Cor. 12:1.
f *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa.3:2.

18
g *Priest*, Lev. 1.5
h *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
i *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
j *Jesus, typified in the offerings*, vs. 18–22, 24; Matt. 1:21.
k *Vows*, Num. 30:2.
l *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.
m *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

19
n *Offerings, must be without blemish*, Lev. 6:17.
o *Dedication*, Ezra 6:17.
p *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
q *Blemish*, Lev. 14: 10.
r *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
s *Sheep*, Deut. 32: 14.
t *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.

21
u *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. of the herd or of the flock,

22
v *Blindness, of animals*, 2 Kin. 6: 18.
w *Scab*, Lev. 14:56.
x *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

23
y *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
z *Lamb, offering of*, Num. 7:15.

24
a *Offerings, must be without blemish*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
c *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

25
d *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
e *Bread, figurative* Ezek. 4:13.
f *Corruption*, Job 17:14.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD [g]spake unto [h]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

27 When a [i]bullock, or a [j]sheep, or a [k]goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an [l]offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.

29 ¶ And when ye [5]will offer a [m]sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, [6]offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; [n]ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: [o]I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye [p]keep my commandments, and do them: [o]I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye [*,q]profane my holy [r]name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Iṣ'ra-el: I *am* the LORD which [s]hallow you,

33 That [t]brought you out of the land of [u]E'ġy̆pt, to be your God: [o]I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 23

The feasts of the Lord. 3 The sabbath. 2 The passover. 9 The sheaf of first fruits. 15 The feast of pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poor. 23 The feast of trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The feast of tabernacles.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, and say unto them, *Concerning* the [c]feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 [d]Six days shall [e]work be done: but the seventh day *is* the [f]sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; [g]ye shall do no work *therein*: it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the [c]feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 In the fourteenth *day* of the [h]first [i]month at even *is* the LORD'S [j]passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same [h,i]month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: [k]seven days ye must eat [l]unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: [d]ye shall [l]do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an [m]offering made by fire unto the LORD [k]seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation: [d,l]ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD [n]spake unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

10 [n]Speak unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the [o]harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the [p]firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And [q]he shall [r]wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the [f]sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he [s,t]lamb [u]without [v,w]blemish of the first year for a [x]burnt offering unto the LORD.

13 And the [1,y]meat offering thereof *shall be* two [z]tenth deals of fine flour mingled with [a]oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and

Marginal references (left):

26
g *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
h *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

27
i *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
j *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
k *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.
l *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.

29
m *Offerings, thank*, Lev. 6:17.
5 R. V. sacrifice
6 R. V. ye shall sacrifice it that ye may be accepted.

30
n *Sanitation and Hygiene, food*, Num. 31:23.
o *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

31
p *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

32
q *Blasphemy, forbidden*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
r *God, name of, not to be profaned*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Sanctification, the Lord the sanctifier*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

33
t *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

1
a *Revelation, concerning the Sabbath*, vs. 1–8; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
c *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.

3
d *Commandment, enjoining labor and rest*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Labor*, Luke 10:7.
f *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

Marginal references (right):

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Sanitation and Hygiene, rest enjoined*, vs. 3–8, 24–42; Num. 31:23.

5
h *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
i *Month*, Ex. 12:2
j *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

6
k *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

7
l *Rest, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.

8
m *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.

9
n *Revelation, concerning first fruits*, 2 Cor. 12:1.

10
o *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21.
p *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.

11
q *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
r *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.

12
s *Lamb, offerings of*, Num. 7:15.
t *Jesus, typified in the offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
v *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
w *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
x *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

13
y *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
z *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.

a *Oil, used for food*, Deut. 12:17.
1 R. V. meal

* **PROFANATION. Of God's Name,** Lev. 20:3; Prov. 30:9.
FORBIDDEN, Ex. 20:7 (with Deut. 5:11); Lev. 18:21; 19:12; 21:6; 22:2, 32.
INSTANCES OF, Psa. 139:20; Isa. 52:5; Rom. 2:24.
Of the Sabbath, Neh. 13:15 22; Ezek. 20:12, 13, 16; 22 8; 23:38.
Of the house of God, 2 Chr. 33:7; Neh. 13:7; Jer. 7:11; Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46.
Of holy things: *Forbidden*, Lev. 22:15.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.
c *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
d *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.

14
e *Thankfulness, cultivated by offerings*, Acts 24:3.
2 R. V. the oblation of

15
f *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
g *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.
h *Seven, weeks*, Gen. 7:2.
i *Pentecost, institution of*, Acts 2:1.

16
j *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.

17
k *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
l *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.

18
m *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
n *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
p *Blemish*, Lev 14:10.
q *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

19
s *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. offer
4 R. V. he-goat

20
u *Priests, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

the [b]drink offering thereof *shall be* of [c]wine, the fourth *part* of an [d]hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have [e]brought [2]an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the [f]sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the [g]wave offering; [h,i]seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh [f]sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new [1,j]meat offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two [g]wave loaves of two [k]tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with *leaven; *they are* the [l]firstfruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the [m]bread seven [n]lambs [o]without [p,q]blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a [r]burnt offering unto the LORD, with their [1,j]meat offering, and their [b]drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall [3]sacrifice one [4]kid of the goats for a [s]sin [n]offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of [t]peace offerings.

20 And the [u]priest shall wave them with the [m]bread of the [l]firstfruits *for* a [g]wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [v]they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall [w]do no servile work *therein*: *it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And [x]when ye reap the [y]harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any †gleaning of thy harvest: [z]thou shalt leave them unto the [a]poor, and to the [b]stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD [c]spake unto [d]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, saying, In the [e]seventh [f]month, in the first *day* of the month, shall [5]ye have a [g]sabbath, a memorial of blowing of ‡trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do [g]no servile [h]work *therein*: but ye shall offer an[i] offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD [j]spake unto [d]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

27 Also on the tenth *day* of this [e]seventh [f]month *there shall be* a day of ‖,[k]atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall [l,m]afflict your souls, and offer an [i]offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And [g]ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of ‖atonement, to make an atone-

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

21
w *Rest, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.

22
x *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
y *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21.
z *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

a *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.
b *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.

23
c *Revelation, concerning the feast of trumpets*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
d *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

24
e *Ethanim, October*, 1 Kin. 8:2.
f *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
g *Rest, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.
5 R. V. be a solemn rest unto you,

25
h *Labor*, Luke 10:7.
i *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

26
j *Revelation, concerning the day of atonement*, 2 Cor. 12:1.

27
k *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Humility*, vs. 26–32; Prov. 22:4.
m *Repentance, enjoined*, vs. 26–32; Mark 1:4.

* **LEAVEN** (*yeast*). *For bread*, Ex. 12:34, 39; Hos. 7:4; Matt. 13:33. *Leavened bread used, with peace offering*, Lev. 7:13; Amos 4:5; *with wave offering*, Lev. 23:15–17.

A type of sin, 1 Cor. 5:6–8. *Forbidden to be used in the passover*, Ex. 12:19, 20; 13:3, 4, 7; 23:18; Num. 9:11. *Forbidden also with meat offerings*, Lev. 2:11; 6:17; 10:12; *and with blood*, Ex. 23:18; 34:25.

Figurative: *Of the hypocrisy of the Pharisees*, Matt. 16:6–12; Mark 8:15; Luke 12:1. *Of other evils*, 1 Cor. 5:6–8; Gal. 5:9.

Parable of, Matt. 13:33; Luke 13:21.

† **GLEANING.** *Laws concerning*, Lev. 19:9, 10; 23:22; Deut. 24:19, 20.

Instances of: *Ruth in the field of Boaz*, Ruth 2:2, 3.

Figurative, Judg. 8:2; Isa. 17:6; Jer. 49:9; Mic. 7:1.

‡ **TRUMPETS. Feast of:** *When and how observed*, Lev. 23:24, 25; Num. 29:1–6. *Celebrated after the captivity with joy*, Neh. 8:2, 9–12.

See footnote, ANNUAL FEASTS, Num. 15:3.

‖ **DAY OF ATONEMENT.** *Time of*, Ex. 30:10; Lev. 23:27; 25:9; Num. 29:7. *How observed*, Ex. 30:10; Lev 16:2–34; 23:27–32; Num. 29:7–11; Heb. 9:7.

ment for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall [n]not be [l,m]afflicted in that same [‖]day, he shall be [o]cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any [h]work in that same [‖]day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 [g,p]Ye shall do no manner of [h]work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of [g]rest, and ye shall [l,m]afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the [f]month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD [q]spake unto [d]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, saying, The fifteenth day of this [e]seventh month *shall be* the feast of [r]tabernacles *for* [s]seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: [g]ye shall do no servile [h]work *therein*.

36 [s]Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a solemn assembly; *and* [g]ye shall do no servile [h]work *therein*.

37 These *are* the [t]feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a [i]burnt offering, and a [6,u]meat offering, a sacrifice, and [v]drink offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the [w]sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your [x]vows, and beside all your [y]freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the [e]seventh [f]month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a [r,t]feast unto the LORD [s]seven days: on the first day *shall be* a [7]sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a [7]sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of [z]palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and [§]willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a [a]feast unto the LORD [b]seven days in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the [c]seventh [d]month.

42 Ye shall dwell in [†]booths [b]seven days; all that are Ĭṣ′ra-el-ītes born shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el to dwell in [†]booths, when I [e]brought them out of the land of Ē′ġȳpt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Mō′ṣeṣ declared unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el the [f]feasts of the LORD.

CHAPTER 24

The oil for the lamps of the tabernacle. 5 The shewbread. 10 Shelomith's son blasphemes. 13 The law of blasphemy, 17 of murder, 18 and of damage. 23 The blasphemer is stoned.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Command the children of [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el, that they bring unto thee pure [d]oil [e]olive beaten for the light, to cause the [f]lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the testi-

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
n Impenitence, judgments denounced against, Rom. 2:5.
o Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.

31
p Sanitation and Hygiene, rest enjoined, Num. 31:23.

33
q Revelation, concerning the feast of tabernacles, 2 Cor. 12:1.

34
r Tabernacles, feast of, vs. 34–43; Deut. 16:13.
s Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.

37
t Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
u Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
v Offerings, drink, Lev. 6:17.
6 R. V. meal

38
w Sabbath, Ex. 16:23
x Vows, Num. 30:2.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y Offerings, free will, Lev. 6:17.

39
7 R. V. solemn rest,

40
z Palm Tree, Song 7:7.

41
a Tabernacles, feast of, Deut. 16:13.
b Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.
c Ethanim, October, 1 Kin. 8:2.
d Month, Ex. 12:2.

43
e God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

44
f Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.

1
a Revelation, of sundry laws, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

2
c Israel, Ex. 4:22.
d Oil, illuminating, Deut. 12:17.
e Olive, Deut. 6:11.
f Lamp, Ex. 27:20.

§ **WILLOW.** Job 40:4. *In Canaan*, Lev 23:40; Isa. 15:7, 44:4; Ezek. 17:5. *By the rivers of Babylon*, Psa. 137:2.

† **BOOTH.** *Made of boughs*, Jonah 4:5. *Made, for cattle*, Gen. 33:17; *for watchmen*, Job 27:18; Isa. 1:8. *Prescribed for the Israelites to dwell in, during the feast of tabernacles, to celebrate their wanderings in the wilderness*, Lev. 23:40–43; Neh. 8:15–17.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
g *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
1 R. V. tent of meeting.

4
h *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.

5
i *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.
j *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.

7
k *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.
l *Memorial*, Num. 16:40.
m *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.

8
n *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

9
o *High Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 21:10.

11
p *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

12
q *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

mony, in the [1]tabernacle of the congregation, shall [g]Aâr'on order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 [g]He shall order the [j]lamps upon the pure [h]candlestick before the LORD continually.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [i]cakes thereof: two [j]tenth deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set [i]them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure [k]frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the [i]bread for a [l]memorial, *even* an [m]offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every [n]sabbath [g]he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el by an everlasting covenant.

9 And [i,o]it shall be Aâr'on's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the [m]offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

10 ¶ And the son of an Ĭṣ'ra-el-īt-ĭsh woman, whose father *was* an E-ġ̆yp'tian, went out among the children of [c]Ĭṣ'ra-el: and this son of the Ĭṣ'ra-el-īt-ĭsh *woman* and a man of Ĭṣ'ra-el strove together in the camp;

11 And the Ĭṣ'ra-el-īt-ĭsh woman's son [p]blasphemed the name *of the LORD* and *cursed. And they brought him unto Mō'ṣeṣ: (and his mother's name *was* Shĕl'o-mĭth, the daughter of Dĭb'rī, of the tribe of Dăn:)

12 And they put him in [q]ward, that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD [r]spake unto Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath *cursed without the camp; and [s]let [t]all that heard *him* lay their [u]hands upon his head, and let all the [v]congregation [w]stone him.

15 And [r]thou shalt speak unto the children of [c]Ĭṣ'ra-el, saying, Whosoever *,[p]curseth his God shall bear his sin.

16 And he that [p]blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be [x]put to [y]death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly [w]stone him: as well the [z]stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name *of the LORD*, shall be put to death.

17 And he that [a]killeth any man shall surely be [b]put to [c]death.

18 And he that killeth a [d]beast shall [e]make it good; [2]beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, [f]so shall it be done to him;

20 [f]Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, [f]so shall it be done to him *again*.

21 And he that killeth a [d]beast, he shall [e]restore it: and he that [a]killeth a man, he shall be [b]put to [c]death.

22 Ye shall have [g]one manner of law, as well for the [h]stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Mō'ṣeṣ spake to the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, that they should bring forth him that had *cursed out of the camp, and [b,c,i]stone him with stones. And the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el did as the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
r *Revelation, concerning the punishment of crimes*, vs. 14–22; 2 Cor. 12:1.

14
s *Evidence*, Deut. 17:6.
t *Witness*, Num. 35:30.
u *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
v *Church, called the congregation*, Matt. 16:18.
w *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.

16
x *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
y *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.
z *Foreigners, forbidden to blaspheme*, Deut. 23:20.

17
a *Homicide, punishment of*, Deut. 5:17.
b *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
c *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

18
d *Property, personal*, Lev. 27:15.
e *Restitution*, Ex. 22:3.
2 R. V. life for life.

19
f *Retaliation, judicial*, Deut. 19:19.

22
g *Legislation, class, forbidden*, Ex. 12:49.
h *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.

23
i *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.

*** CURSING.** *God, death penalty for*, Lev. 24:11, 15. *Parents, death penalty for*, Ex. 21:17, Matt. 15:4, Mark 7:10. *David, by Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:43; *by Shimei*, 2 Sam. 16:5, 8. *The precepts of Jesus concerning*, Luke 6:28. *Apostolic precepts concerning*, Rom. 12:14.
See footnote, GOD, *Name of, not to be profaned*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Revelation, concerning the sabbatic year and jubilee*, vs. 1–17; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
2
d *Israel, the law delivered to*, vs. 2–55; Ex. 4:22.
e *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
3
f *Agriculture, laws concerning*, Gen. 3:23.
g *Pruning*, Isa. 18:5.
4
h *Rest, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.
5
i *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21.
6
j *Servant, rights of*, Jer. 2:14.
k *Employee, rights of*, Deut. 24:14.
l *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.
7
m *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.
1 R. V. food.

CHAPTER 25

The sabbath of the seventh year. 8 The jubilee in the fiftieth year. 14 Of oppression. 18 The blessing upon obedience. 23 The redemption of land, 29 and of houses. 35 Compassion for the poor. 39 The law respecting bondmen. 47 The redemption of Israelitish servants.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto
[b]Mō′ses in mount [c]Sī′nāi,
saying,
2 Speak unto the children of
[d]Is′ra-el, and say unto them,
When ye come into the [e]land
which I give you, then shall the
land keep a *sabbath unto the
LORD.
3 [f]Six years thou shalt sow thy
field, and six years thou shalt
[g]prune thy vineyard, and gather
in the †fruit thereof;
4 But in the seventh year shall
be a *sabbath of [h]rest unto the
land, a sabbath for the LORD:
thou shalt neither [f]sow thy field,
nor [g]prune thy vineyard.
5 That which groweth of its
own accord of thy [i]harvest thou
shalt not reap, neither gather the
†grapes of thy vine undressed:
for it is a year of [h]rest unto the
land.
6 And the sabbath of the land
shall be meat for you; for thee
and for thy [j]servant, and for thy
maid, and for thy [k]hired servant, and for thy [l]stranger that
sojourneth with thee,
7 And for thy [m]cattle, and for
the beast that *are* in thy land,
shall all the increase thereof be
[1]meat.
8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven *sabbaths of years unto thee,
seven times [n]seven years; and
the space of the seven sabbaths
of years shall be unto thee forty
and nine years.
9 Then shalt thou [2]cause the
[o]trumpet of the ‖jubile to
sound on the tenth *day* of the
[p]seventh [q]month, in the day of
[r]atonement shall ye make the
trumpet sound throughout all
your land.
10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim ‡,[s]liberty throughout *all* the land unto
all the inhabitants thereof: it
shall be a ‖jubile unto you; and
ye shall return every man unto
his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.
11 A ‖jubile shall that fiftieth
year be unto you: [t]ye shall not
sow, neither reap that which
groweth of itself in it, nor gather
the †*grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.
12 For it *is* the ‖jubile; it shall
be holy unto you: ye shall eat the
increase thereof out of the field.
13 In the year of this ‖jubile ye
shall return every man unto his
possession.
14 And if thou [u]sell [v]ought unto
thy neighbour, or buyest *ought*
of thy neighbour's hand, [w]ye
shall not oppress one another:
15 According to the number of
years after the ‖jubile thou shalt
[u,v]buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
8
n *Seven, years*, Gen. 7:2.
9
o *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
p *Ethanim, October*, 1 Kin. 8:2.
q *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
r *Day of Atonement*, Lev. 23:27.
2 R.V. send abroad the loud trumpet on the tenth day
10
s *Emancipation*, Deut. 15:12.
11
t *Rest, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.
14
u *Commerce*, 1 Kin. 10:15.
v *Land, sale and redemption of*, Ruth 4:3.
w *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2.

* **SABBATIC YEAR,** a rest recurring every seventh year. *Called* YEAR OF RELEASE, Deut. 15:9; 31:10. *Ordinances concerning*, Ex. 23:9–11; Lev. 25. *Israelitish bondservants set free in*, Ex. 21:2; Deut. 15:12; Jer. 34:14. *Creditors required to release debtors in*, Deut. 15:1–6, 12–18; Neh. 10:31. *Ordinances concerning instruction in the law during*, Deut. 31:10–13. *Enforced observance of*, Lev. 26:34, 35; Jer. 34:12–22.

† **GRAPE.** *Cultivated in vineyards, by Noah*, Gen. 9:20; *by the Canaanites*, Num. 13:24; Deut. 6:11; Josh. 24:13; *by the Edomites*, Num. 20:17, *by the Amorites*, Num. 21:22; Isa. 16:8, 9. *Grown, at Shechem*, Judg. 9:27; *at Abel*, Judg. 11:33 [marg.]; *at Timnath*, Judg. 14:5; *at Shiloh*, Judg. 21:20, 21; *at Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 21:1–18; *at Carmel*, 2 Chr. 26:10; *at En-gedi*, Song 1:14; *at Baal-hamon*, Song 8:11; *at Lebanon*, Hos. 14:7; *at Samaria*, Jer. 31:5.
Gleanings of, for the poor, Lev. 19:9, 10; Deut. 24:21.
Culture of, Lev. 25:3, 11; Deut. 28:39; 2 Chr. 26:10, Isa. 5:1, 2; Jer. 31:5.
Wine made of, Jer. 25:30. *Wine of, forbidden to Nazarites*, Num. 6:4. See footnote, WINE, Prov. 23:31.
Figurative, Deut. 32:32, 33; Psa. 128:3; Isa. 5:1–10; Jer. 2:21; 31:29; Ezek. 15; 18:2; Hos. 10:1; Rev. 14:18–20.
FABLE OF, Judg. 9:12, 13.
PARABLES OF THE VINE, Psa. 80:8–14; Ezek. 17:6–10; 19:10–14; John 15:1–5.
PROVERB OF, Jer. 31:29; Ezek. 18:2.

‡ **LIBERTY.** *Of Hebrew bondservants, in Sabbatic year*, Ex. 21:2; Deut. 15:12; Jer. 34:14; *in year of Jubilee*, Lev. 25:10, 9, 40.
Political, Acts 22:28.
Religious: *In Rome*, Acts 28:31.
Spiritual, Psa. 119:45; Isa. 61:1; Luke 4:18; John 8:32, 33, 36, Rom. 6:6, 22; 8:1, 2; 1 Cor. 7:22; 2 Cor. 3:17; Gal. 2:4; 1 Pet. 2:16.
Figurative: *Of the gospel*, Jas. 1:25; 2:12.

‖ **JUBILEE.** *Called* ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF THE LORD Isa. 61:2; THE YEAR OF LIBERTY, Ezek. 46:17.
Laws Concerning, Lev. 25:8–55; 27:17–24; Num. 36:4. See footnote, SABBATIC YEAR, Lev. 25:2.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price [v]thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he [u]sell unto thee.

17 [x]Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt [y]fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall [z,a]do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and [b,c,d]ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and [b,c,d]ye shall eat your fill, and [d]dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the *seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then [e]I will command my [f]blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

23 ¶ The [g]land shall not be sold for ever: for the land *is* mine; for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the [g]land of your possession ye shall grant a §redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen [h]poor, and hath sold away *some* of his [g]possession, and if any of his kin come to §redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to §redeem [g]it, and himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then let him count the years of the [g]sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore [g]*it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling [i]house in a walled city, then he may §redeem it within a whole +year after it is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not §redeemed within the space of a full +year, then the [i,j]house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the ‖jubile.

31 But [k]the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be §redeemed, and they shall go out in the ‖jubile.

32 Notwithstanding the cities of the [l]Lē′vītes, *and* the [k]houses of the cities of their possession, may the Lē′vītes §redeem at any time.

33 And if [3]a man purchase of the [l]Lē′vītes, then the [k]house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in *the year of* ‖jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Lē′vītes *are* their possession among the children of Is′ra-el.

34 But the [k]field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

17
x *Commandment, forbidding oppression, and enjoining the fear of God*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

18
z *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.

a *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
b *Promises, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
d *Reward, a motive to obedience*, Matt. 5:12.

21
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

23
g *Land, sale and redemption of*, vs. 23–33; Ruth 4:3.

25
h *Poor, duty to*, vs. 25–28, 39–43; Prov. 21:13.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
i *House, laws regarding sale of*, vs. 29–33; Esth. 8:1.

30
j *Property, alienated*, vs. 29–33; Lev. 27:15.

31
k *Property, inalienable*, Lev. 27:15.

32
l *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

33
3 R. V. one of the Levites redeem

§ **REDEMPTION.** *Of persons or property*, Ex. 13:13; Lev. 25:25–34; 27:2–33; Ruth 4:3–10. *Redemption money paid to priests*, Num. 3:46–51. *Of firstborn*, Ex. 13:13; 34:20; Lev. 27:27; Num. 3:40–51; 18:15 17. *Of land*, Lev. 25:23–33; 27:19, 20; Jer. 32:7.

Of our souls, see footnote, REDEMPTION OF OUR SOULS, Eph. 1:7.

+ **YEAR**, Gen. 1:14. *Divided into months*, Ex. 12:2; Num. 10:10; 28:11.

Redemption of houses sold, limited to one, Lev. 25:29, 30. *Land to rest one, in seven*, Lev. 25:5. *Of release*, Deut. 15:9.

Age by: *Of Abraham*, Gen. 25:7; *of Jacob*, Gen. 47:9.

A thousand, with the Lord as one day, Psa. 90:4; 2 Pet 3:8. *Satan to be bound a thousand*, Rev. 20:2–4, 7.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
m Alms, enjoined, Matt. 6:2.
n Lending, to the poor, enjoined, vs. 35–37; Deut. 15:2.
o Foreigners, kindness to the poor of, required, Deut. 23:20.
36
p Creditor, Deut. 15:2.
q Interest, Ex. 22:25.
r Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.
37
s Money, Jer. 32:9.
38
t God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
u Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
v Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
39
w Servant, Jer. 2:14.
41
x Emancipation, Deut. 15:12.
42
y Servant, figurative, Jer. 2:14.
z God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
43
a Employer, Deut. 24:14.
b Master, Col. 4:1.
c Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.
44
d Servant, Jer. 2:14.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be
waxen [h]poor, and fallen in decay
with thee; then thou shalt [m, n]re-
lieve him: *yea, though he be* a
[o]stranger, or a sojourner; that he
may live with thee.
36 Take [p]thou no [q]usury of
[h, o]him, or increase: but [r]fear thy
God; that thy brother may live
with thee.
37 Thou shalt not give [h, o]him
[s]money upon [q]usury, nor [n]lend
him thy victuals for increase.
38 I *am* the LORD your God,
which [t]brought you forth out of
the land of [u]Ē′ġȳpt, to give you
the land of [v]Cā′năan, *and* to be
your God.
39 ¶ And if thy brother *that
dwelleth* by thee be waxen [h]poor,
and be sold unto thee; thou shalt
not compel him to serve as a
[w]bondservant:
40 *But* as an ⊙hired servant,
and as a sojourner, he shall be
with thee, *and* shall serve thee
unto the year of ‖jubile:
41 And [x]*then* shall he depart
from thee, *both* he and his chil-
dren with him, and shall return
unto his own family, and unto
the possession of his fathers shall
he return.
42 For they *are* my [y]servants,
which I [z]brought forth out of the
land of Ē′ġȳpt: they shall not be
sold as bondmen.
43 [a, b]Thou shalt not rule over
him with rigour; but shalt [c]fear
thy God.
44 Both thy [d]bondmen, and thy
[d]bondmaids, which thou shalt
have, *shall be* of the heathen that
are round about you; of them
shall ye buy bondmen and
bondmaids.
45 Moreover of the children of
the [e]strangers that do sojourn
among you, of them shall ye buy,
and of their families that *are*
with you, which they begat in
your land: and they shall be your
possession.
46 And ye shall take them as an
inheritance for your children af-
ter you, to inherit *them for* a
possession; they shall be your
[d]bondmen for ever: but over
your brethren the children of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el, [a, b]ye shall not rule one
over another with rigour.
47 ¶ And if a sojourner or
[e]stranger wax rich by thee, and
thy brother *that dwelleth* by him
wax poor, and [f]sell [g]himself unto
the stranger *or* sojourner by thee,
or to the stock of the stranger's
family:
48 After that [f, g]he is sold he
may be §redeemed again; one of
his brethren may redeem him:
49 Either his uncle, or his
uncle's son, may §redeem [f, g]him,
or *any* that is nigh of kin unto
him of his family may redeem
him; or if he be able, he may
redeem himself.
50 And [f, g]he shall reckon with
him that bought him from the
year that he was sold to him unto
the year of ‖jubile: and the price
of his sale shall be according un-
to the number of years, accord-
ing to the time of an ⊙hired serv-
ant shall it be with him.
51 If *there be* yet many years *be-
hind*, according unto them he
shall give again the price of his
§redemption out of the [h]money
that he was bought for.
52 And if there remain but few
years unto the year of ‖jubile,
then [i]he shall count with him,
and according unto his years

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

45
e Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
47
f Servant, voluntary servitude of, Jer. 2:14.
g Debtor, Luke 7:41.
51
h Money, Jer. 32:9.
52
i Master, Col. 4:1.

⊙ **HIRED SERVANT.** *Jacob*, Gen. 29:15; 30:26; *re-employed*, Gen. 30:27–34; 31:6, 7, 41. *Laborers for a vineyard*, Matt. 20:1–15. *The prodigal*, Luke 15:15–19.

Kindness to, Ruth 2:4. *Treatment of, more considerate than that accorded slaves*, Lev. 25:53.

Rights of: *To receive wages*, Matt. 10:10; Luke 10:7; Rom. 4:4; 1 Tim. 5:18; Jas. 5:4. *To daily payment of wages*, Lev. 19:13; Deut. 24:15. *To share in spontaneous products of land in Sabbatic year*, Lev. 25:6. *Wages of, paid in portion of flocks or products*, Gen. 30:31, 32; 2 Chr. 2:10; *or in money*, Matt. 20:2, 9, 10. *Oppression of, forbidden*, Deut. 24:14; Col. 4:1. *Oppressors of, punished*, Mal. 3:5.

Mercenary, Job 7:2. *Unfaithful*, John 10:12, 13.

See footnotes: MASTER, Col. 4:1; SERVANT, Jer. 2:14; WAGES, Gen. 31:7.

shall he give him again the price of his §redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly ○hired servant shall [g]he be with him: *and the* [j]*other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if [g]he be not §redeemed in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of ‖jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Is'ra-el *are*[j] servants; they *are* my servants whom I [k]brought forth out of E'gypt: [l]I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 26

Idolatry forbidden. 2 Sabbath keeping. 3 Blessings to them that keep the commandments. 14 A curse to those that break them. 40 God promises to remember them that repent

[a]YE shall make you no [b]idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a [1]standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* [2]image of stone in your land, to [c]bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

2 [d]Ye shall keep my [e]sabbaths, and [f]reverence my [g,h]sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

3 ¶ [i,j]If ye [k]walk in my statutes, and [l]keep my commandments, and [l]do them;

4 [m]Then [n,o]I will give [p]you [q,r]rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And [r]your [s]threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and [o,p]ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

6 And [n,o]I will give [r,t]peace in the [u]land, and [p]ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

7 And [p,v]ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And [v]five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For [n,o]I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my [w]covenant with you.

10 And [o]ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

12 And [x,y]I will [z]walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which [a]brought you forth out of the land of E'gypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your [b]yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ But [c]if [d]ye will not hearken unto me, and will [e]not do all these commandments;

15 And [c]if [d]ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will [e]not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my [f]covenant:

16 I also will [g]do this unto [h]you; I will even appoint over you terror, [i,j]consumption, and the [k]burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

17 And I will set my face against you, and [d,h]ye shall be [g,l]slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if [d,h]ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

55
j *Servant, figurative*, Jer. 2:14.
k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Commandment, forbidding idolatry*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
c *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23
1 R. V. pillar,
2 R. V. figured stone

2
d *Commandment, enjoining keeping the Sabbath holy*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Sabbath*, Ex. 16.23.
f *Reverence, for God's house*, Lev. 19:30.
g *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
h *Church, should be reverenced*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

3
i *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, vs. 3–43; Deut. 11:26.
j *Contingencies, in divine government of man*, vs. 3–28; 1 Kin. 3:14.
k *Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10.
l *Obedience*, vs. 3–13; Heb. 5:8.

4
m *Reward, a motive to obedience*, Matt. 5:12.
n *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Promises, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
p *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
q *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
r *Temporal Blessings, from God*, vs. 4–10; Psa. 103:2.

5
s *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21. **6** t *Social Peace, promised*, Jer. 29:7. u *Nation*, Isa. 2:4.

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
v *Victories, from God*, vs. 6–9; Deut. 28:7.

9
w *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

12
x *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.
y 2 Cor. 6:16.
z *Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1.9.

13
a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Yoke, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:7.

14
c *Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7.
d *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4
e *Disobedience, to God*, vs. 14–46; Eph. 5:6.

15
f *Covenant*, Deut. 29:1.

16
g *Judgments, denounced against disobedience*, Ex 6:6.
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73.3.
i *Consumption*, Deut. 28.22.
j *Disease, threatened as judgments*, Ex. 15:26.
k *Fever*, Deut. 28:22.

17
l *War, God uses as a judgment*, vs. 31–39; Judg. 3:2.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

will [3,m]punish you [n]seven times
more for your [o]sins.
19 And I will [g]break the [p]pride
of [h]your power; and I will make
your heaven as iron, and your
earth as [q]brass:
20 And your strength shall be
spent in vain: for [h]your land
shall [g,r]not yield her increase,
neither shall the trees of the land
yield their fruits.
21 And if ye [e]walk contrary
unto me, and will [s,t]not hearken
unto me; I will bring [n]seven
times more [g,u]plagues upon you
according to your [o]sins.
22 I will also [g]send wild beasts
among [h]you, which shall rob you
of your children, and destroy
your cattle, and make you few in
number; and your *high* ways
shall be desolate.
23 And if [d,h]ye will [s,t]not be reformed by me by [w]these things,
but will [e]walk contrary unto me;
24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will [m]punish
you yet [n]seven times for your
[o]sins.
25 And I will [g]bring a sword
upon you, that shall [4]avenge the
quarrel of *my* [l]covenant: and
when ye are gathered together
within your cities, I will send the
[u]pestilence among you; and ye
shall be delivered unto the hand
of the enemy.
26 *And* when I have broken the
staff of your bread, ten women
shall bake your bread in one
[x]oven, and they shall deliver *you*
your bread again by weight: and
ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.
27 And if ye [s]will not for all
this hearken unto me, but walk
contrary unto me;
28 Then I will walk contrary
unto [h]you also in fury; and I,
even I, will [m]chastise you [n]seven
times for your [o]sins.
29 And ye shall [y]eat the flesh of
your sons, and the flesh of your
daughters shall ye eat.
30 And I will destroy your [z]high
places, and cut down your [5]images, and [a]cast your carcases upon the carcases of your [b]idols,
and my soul shall abhor you.
31 And I will [a]make your cities
waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will
not smell the savour of your
sweet odours.
32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies
which dwell therein shall be
astonished at it.
33 And I will [c,d]scatter [e,f]you
among the heathen, and will
draw out a [g]sword after you: and
your land shall be desolate, and
your cities waste.
34 Then shall the land enjoy
her [h,i]sabbaths, as long as it lieth
desolate, and [d,e]ye *be* in your
enemies' land; *even* then shall
the land rest, and enjoy her
sabbaths.
35 As long as it lieth desolate it
shall rest; because it did not rest
in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt
upon it.
36 And upon [j,k]them that are
left *alive* of you I will [a]send a
*faintness into their hearts in the
lands of their enemies; and the

18
m *Chastisement, divine*, Job 33:19.
n *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
o *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
3 R. V. chastise
19
p *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
q *Brass, figurative*, Job 28:2.
20
r *Famine, sent as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
21
s *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
t *Impenitence, judgments denounced against*, Rom. 2:5.
u *Plague, denounced as judgment*, Ex. 11:1.
22
v *Animals, sent as judgment*, Jer. 27:5.
23
w *Afflictions, impenitence in*, Psa. 34:19.
25
4 R. V. execute the vengeance of the
26
x *Oven*, Ex. 8:3.
29
y *Cannibalism*, Lam. 2:20.
30
z *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
5 R.V. sun-images.
a *Judgments, denounced against disobedience*, Ex. 6:6.
b *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
33
c *Dispersion*, Gen. 11:8.
d *Captivity, of Israelites, foretold*, Isa. 5:13.
e *Israel, dispersion of*, Ex. 4:22.
f *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
g *War, God uses as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
34
h *Sabbath, signifying a rest period*, Ex. 16:23.
i *Sabbatic Year, enforced observance of*, Lev. 25:2.
36
j *Children, involved in sin of parents*, vs. 39–45; Mark 10:14.
k *Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children*, Rom. 5:12.

* **COWARDICE.** *Described*, Josh. 7:5. *From God*, Josh. 23:10. *Inflicted as a judgment*, Lev. 26:36, 37; Deut. 32:30. *Disqualifies for military service*, Deut. 20:8; Judg. 7:3.

Caused, by adversity, Job 15:24; 18:11; *by wickedness*, Prov. 28:1.

Cause of adversity, Prov. 29:25.

Rebuke for, Isa. 51:12, 13.

Instances of: *Adam, in attempting to shift upon Eve the responsibility for his sin*, Gen. 3:12. *Abraham, in calling his wife his sister*, Gen. 12:11–19; 20:2–12. *Isaac, in calling his wife his sister*, Gen. 26:7–9. *Jacob, in fleeing from Laban*, Gen. 31:31. *Aaron, in yielding to the Israelites, when they demanded an idol*, Ex. 32:22–24. *The ten spies*, Num. 13:28, 31–33. *Israelites, in fearing to attempt the conquest of Canaan*, Num. 14:1–5; Deut. 1:26–28; *in the battle with the people of Ai*, Josh. 7:5; *in fearing to meet Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:24; *in fearing to fight the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 13:6, 7. *Twenty thousand of Gideon's army*, Judg. 7:3. *Ephraimites*, Psa. 78:9. *Ephraimites and Manassehites*, Josh. 17:14–18. *Amoritish kings*, Josh. 10:16. *Canaanites*, Josh. 2:11; 5:1. *Samuel, fearing to obey God's command to anoint a king in Saul's stead*, 1 Sam. 16:2. *David, in fleeing from Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:13–17. *Nicodemus, in coming to Jesus by night*, John 3:1, 2. *Joseph of Arimathea secretly a disciple*, John 19:38. *Parents of the blind man, who was restored to sight*, John 9:22. *Early converts among the rulers*, John 12:42, 43. *Disciples, in the storm at sea*, Matt. 8:26; Mark 4:38; Luke 8:25; *when Jesus was apprehended*, Matt. 26:56. *Peter, in denying the Lord*, Matt. 26:69–74, Mark 14:66–72; Luke 22:54–60; John 18:16, 17, 25, 27. *Pilate, in condemning Jesus*,

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
- *l Backsliders, promises to*, vs. 40–42; Jer. 3:2?.
- *m Nation, penitent, promises to*, vs. 40–42, Isa. 2:4.
- *n Penitent, promises to*, vs. 40–42; Psa. 51:17.
- *o Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
- *p Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

41
- *q Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10.
- *r Repentance, condition of forgiveness*, Mark 1:4.

42
- *s Promises, to penitents*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
- *t God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *u Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

sound of a shaken leaf shall
chase them; and they shall flee,
as fleeing from a sword; and
they shall fall when none pursueth.
37 And [a]they shall fall one upon
another, as it were before a
sword, when none pursueth: and
ye shall have *no power to stand
before your enemies.
38 And [a,j]ye shall perish among
the heathen, and the land of your
enemies shall eat you up.
39 And [j,k]they that are left of
you shall pine away in their iniquity
in your enemies' lands;
and also in the iniquities of their
fathers shall they pine away
with them.
40 If [l,m,n]they shall [o]confess
their [p]iniquity, and the iniquity
of their fathers, with their
trespass which they trespassed
against me, and that also they
have walked contrary unto
me;
41 And *that* I also have walked
contrary unto them, and have
[c]brought them into the land of
their enemies; if then their [q]uncircumcised
hearts be [r]humbled,
and they then accept of the †punishment
of their iniquity:
42 Then [l,s]will I [t]remember my
[u]covenant with Jā'cob, and also
my covenant with Ī'ṣaac, and also
my covenant with Ā'brā-hăm
will I remember; and I will remember
the land.
43 The land also shall be left
of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths,
while she lieth desolate
without them: and they shall accept
of the [l]punishment of their
iniquity: because, even because
they despised my [a]judgments,
and because their soul abhorred
my statutes.
44 And yet for all that, when
they be in the land of their enemies,
[v]I [s]will not cast them
away, neither will I abhor them:
to destroy them utterly, and to
break my [u]covenant with them:
for I *am* the LORD their God.
45 But I will for their sakes [t]remember
the [u]covenant of their
ancestors, whom I brought forth
out of the land of Ē'ġȳpt in the
sight of the heathen, that I might
be their God: I *am* the LORD.
46 These *are* the [w]statutes and
judgments and [x]laws, which the
LORD made between him and
the children of Īṣ'ra-el in mount
[y]Sī'nai by the hand of Mō'ṣeṣ.

CHAPTER 27

Of special vows. 3 The estimation of a person consecrated, 9 of a beast, 14 of a house, 16 and of a field. 19 Precepts respecting the redemption of consecrated things. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithe may not be changed.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto
[b]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

44
- *v God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

46
- *w Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
- *x Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, Deut. 33:2.
- *y Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

1
- *a Revelation, relating to vows*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
- *b Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

through fear of the people, John 19:12–16. *Peter and other Christians, at Antioch*, Gal. 2:11–14. *Companions of Paul*, 2 Tim. 4:16. *False teachers*, Gal. 6:12.
See footnote, COURAGE, Deut. 31:7.

† **PUNISHMENT.** *Assumed for others*, Gen. 27:13; 1 Sam. 25:24; 2 Sam. 14:9; Matt. 27:25.
By scourging, Deut. 22:18; 25:2, 3; Prov. 17:10; 19:29; 20:30; Matt. 27:26; Mark 15:15; Luke 23:16; John 19:1; Acts 22:24; 2 Cor. 6:5; 11:23. *By imprisonment*, Gen. 39:20; 40; see footnote, PRISONERS, Psa. 79:11. *By confinement within limits*, 1 Kin. 2:26, 36–38.

Death Penalty: *For murder*, Gen. 9:5, 6; Lev. 24:17; Num. 35:16–21, 30–33; Deut. 17:6. *For adultery*, Lev. 20:10; Deut. 22:24. *For incest*, Lev. 20:11, 12, 14. *For bestiality*, Ex. 22:19; Lev. 20:15, 16. *For sodomy*, Lev. 18:22; 20:13. *For incontinence*, Deut. 22:21–24. *For rape of a betrothed virgin*, Deut. 22:25. *For kidnapping*, Ex. 21:16; Deut. 24:7. *Upon a priest's daughter who committed fornication*, Lev. 21:9. *For witchcraft*, Ex. 22:18. *For offering human sacrifice*, Lev. 20:2–5. *For striking or cursing father or mother*, Ex. 21:15, 17; Lev. 20:9; Matt. 15:4; Mark 7:10. *For disobedience to parents*, Deut. 21:18–21. *For blasphemy*, Lev. 24:11–14, 16, 23. *For Sabbath desecration*, Ex. 35:2; Num. 15:32–36. *For prophesying falsely, or propagating false doctrines*, Deut. 13:1–10. *For sacrificing to false gods*, Ex. 22:20. *For refusing to abide by the decision of court*, Deut. 17:12. *For treason*, 1 Kin. 2:25; Esth. 2:23. *For sedition*, Acts 5:36, 37.
Shall not be remitted, Num. 35:31.
Not inflicted on testimony of less than two witnesses, Num. 35:30; Deut. 17:6; 19:15.
MODES OF EXECUTION OF: *Burning*, Gen. 38:24; Lev. 20:14; 21:9; Jer. 29:22; 3:19–23. *Stoning*, Ex. 19:13; Lev. 20:2, 27; 24:14; Num. 15:33–36; Deut. 13:10; 17:5; 22:21, 24; Josh. 7:25; 1 Kin. 21:10, 13; Ezek. 16:40; Acts 7:57, 58. *Hanging*, Gen. 40:22; Deut. 21:22, 23; Josh. 8:29. *Beheading*, Matt. 14:10; Mark 6:16, 27, 28. *Crucifixion*, Matt. 27:35, 38; Mark 15:24, 27; Luke 23:33. *The sword*, Ex. 32:27, 28.
Executed, by the witnesses, Deut. 13:9; 17:7; Acts 7:58; *by the congregation*, Num. 15:35, 36; Deut. 13:9.
In Divine Government: *According to deeds*, Job 34:11; Prov. 12:14; 24:12; Isa. 59:18; Jer. 17:10; Ezek. 7:3, 27; 16:59; 39:24; Zech. 1:6; Matt. 5:22; 16:27; 25:14–30; Luke 12:47, 48; 2 Pet. 3:7.
Entailed, on children, Ex. 34:7; Jer. 31:29; Lam. 5:7. *Not entailed, on children*, Deut. 24:16; 2 Chr. 25:4.
Delayed, Psa. 50:21; Prov. 1:24–31; Eccl. 8:11–13; Hab. 1:2–4.
Design of, to secure obedience, Gen. 2:17; Ex. 20:3–5; Lev. 26:14–39; Deut. 13:10, 11; 17:13; 19:19, 20; 21:21, 22; Prov. 19:25; 21:11; 26:3.
No escape from, Gen. 3:7–19; 4:9–11; Job 11:20; 34:21,

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Iș'ra-el, and say unto them, When a man shall [1]make a singular [c,d]vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty [e]shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if [c,d]it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty [e]shekels.

5 And if [c,d]*it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty [e]shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if [c,d]*it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five [e]shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if [c,d]*it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen [e]shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest [f]shall value him; according to his ability that [c,d]vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if *it be* a *beast, whereof men [c,d]bring an [2,g]offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter [c,d]it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if [c,d]*it be* any unclean *beast, of which they do not offer [3]a [g]sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest [f]shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

13 But if he will at all [h]redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall [c,d]sanctify his *house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest [f]shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that [c,d]sanctified it will [h]redeem his *house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the [i]money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall [c,d]sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a [*,j]field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: [4]an [k]homer of [l]barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty [e]shekels of silver.

17 If he [c,d]sanctify his [*,j]field from the year of [m]jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he [c,d]sanctify his [*,j]field after the [m]jubile, then the priest [f]shall reckon unto him the [i]money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that [c,d]sanctified the [*,j]field will in any wise [h]redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the [i]money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

2
c *Vows*, vs. 1–13; Num. 30:2.
d *Dedication*, Ezra 6:17.
1 R. V. accomplish a vow

3
e *Shekels*, Ex. 30:13.

8
f *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

9
g *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
2 R. V. oblation

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
3 R. V. an oblation

13
h *Redemption, of property*, Lev. 25:24.

15
i *Money*, Jer. 32:9

16
j *Land, dedication and redemption of*, vs. 17–24; Ruth 4:3.
k *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
l *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
4 R. V. the sowing of a homer

17
m *Jubilee, laws concerning*, Lev. 25:10.

22; Prov. 1:24–31; 11:21; 16:5; 29:1; Isa. 10:3; Jer. 11:11; 15:1; 25:28, 29; Ezek. 7:19; Amos 2:14–16, 9:1–4; Zeph. 1:18; Matt. 10:28; 23:33; Rom. 2:3; 1 Thess. 5:2, 3; Col. 3:25, Heb. 2:3; 12:25, 26; Rev. 6:15–17.
Eternal, Isa. 34:8–10; Dan. 12:2, Matt. 3:12; 10:28; 18:8; 25:41, 46; Mark 3:29; Luke 3:17, John 5:29. Heb. 6:2; 10:28–31; Rev. 14:10, 11; 19:3; 20:10.
See footnote, WICKED, *Punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

* **PROPERTY. Personal:** *Rights in, sacred*, Ex. 20:17; Deut. 5:21. *Laws concerning trespass of, and violence to*, Ex. 21:28–36; 22:9; Lev. 24:18, 21; Deut. 23:25. *Strayed, to be returned to owner*, Ex. 23:4; Deut. 22:1–3. *Hired*, Ex. 22:14, 15. *Loaned*. Ex. 22:10–15. *Sold for debt*, Prov. 22:26, 27. *Rights of redemption of*, Jer. 32:7. *Dedicated to God, redemption of*, Lev. 27:9–13, 26–33. *In slaves*, Ex. 21:2, 4.
In real estate, Gen. 23:17, 18; 26:20. *Rights in*

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20 [n] *Land, alienated by dedication*, Ruth 4:3.

21 [o] *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

22 [p] *Land, transfer of, temporary*, vs. 22–24; Ruth 4:3.

26 [q] *Firstborn, of man and beast, reserved to himself by God*, Zech. 12:10.

20 And if he will not [h]redeem the [*,n]field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the [*,j]field, when it goeth out in the [m]jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the [o]possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 And if *a man* [c,d]sanctify unto the LORD a [*,p]field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priest [l]shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the [m]jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the [m]jubile the [*,p]field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the [e]shekel of the sanctuary: twenty [†]gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 ¶ Only the [q]firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall [c,d]sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it *is* the LORD's.

27 And if [q]*it be* of an unclean [*]beast, then he shall [h]redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 Notwithstanding no [d]devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or [h]redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

29 None [d]devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be [h]redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the [r]tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD's: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all [h]redeem *ought* of his [r]tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the [r]tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be [h]redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments, which the LORD commanded [b]Mō'ṣeṣ for the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el in mount [s]Sī'nāi.

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30 [r] *Tithes, Mosaic law concerning*, vs. 30–33; Num. 18:24.

34 [s] *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

---

violated, Gen. 21:25–32; 26:18–22. *Dedicated*, Lev 27:16–25.
See footnote, LAND, Ruth 4:3.
Dwellings, alienated, Lev 25:29, 30; *alienated by absence*, 2 Kin. 8:1–6. *In villages, inalienable*, Lev. 25:31–33, *dedicated*, Lev. 27:14, 15.
Confiscation of (*Naboth's vineyard*), 1 Kin. 21:15, 16. *Entail of*, Num. 27:1–11; 36:1–9. *Landmarks of, not to be removed*, Deut. 19:14; 27:17.

† **GERAH.** A weight equal to thirteen and seven-tenths grains. *Also a coin, equivalent to about three cents American money, and one and a half pence in English money*, Ex. 30:13; Lev 27:25; Num. 3:47; 18:16; Ezek. 45:12.
See footnote, WEIGHTS, Lev. 19:35.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

NUMBERS

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 1

God commands Moses to number the people. 5 The princes of the tribes. 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites are not to be numbered, but are appointed for the service of the tabernacle.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ in the wilderness of [c]Sī′nāi, in the [d]tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second [e]month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of [f]Ē′ġy̆pt, saying,

2 Take ye the [g]sum of all the congregation of the children of [h]Ĭṣ′ra-el, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls;

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Ĭṣ′ra-el: thou and [i,j]Aâr′on shall number them by their [k]armies.

4 [l]And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one [m]head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the* [n]*tribe of* Reu̇′ben; [o]Ė-lī′zur the son of [p]Shĕd′e-ur.

6 Of [q]Sĭm′e-on; [r]Shĕ-lū′mĭ-el the son of [s]Zū-rĭ-shăd′da-ī.

7 Of [t]Jū′dah; [u]Näh′shŏn the son of [v]Ăm-mĭn′a-dăb.

8 Of Ĭs′sa-char; [w]Nĕ-thăn′e-el the son of [x]Zū′ar.

9 Of [y]Zĕb′u-lŭn; [z]Ė-lī′ab the son of [a]Hē′lon.

10 Of the children of [b]Jō′ṣeph: of [c]Ē′phră-ĭm; [d]Ė-lĭsh′a-mȧ the son of [e]Ăm-mī′hŭd: of [f]Mȧ-năs′seh; [g]Gȧ-mā′lĭ-el the son of [h]Pē-däh′zur.

11 Of Bĕn′ja-mĭn; [i]Ăb′i-dăn the son of [j]Ġĭd-e-ō′nī.

12 Of [k]Dăn; [l]Ā-hĭ-ē′zēr the son of [l]Ăm-mĭ-shăd′da-ī.

13 Of Ăsh′ēr; [m]Pā′ġi-el the son of [n]Ŏc′ran.

14 Of [o]Găd; [p]Ė-lī′a-săph the son of [q]Deū′el.

15 Of Năph′ta-lī; [r]Ȧ-hī′rȧ the son of [s]Ē′nan.

16 [t]These *were* the renowned of the congregation, [u]princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Ĭṣ′ra-el.

17 ¶ And [v]Mō′ṣeṣ and [w]Aâr′on took these men which are expressed by *their* names:

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second [x]month, and they declared their [y]pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ, so he [z,a]numbered them in the wilderness of [b]Sī′nāi.

20 ¶ And the [c]children of Reu̇′ben, Ĭṣ′ra-el's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

21 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the [c]tribe of Reu̇′ben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of [f]Sĭm′-e-on, by their generations, after their families, by the house of

---

1
a *Revelation, concerning the organization of Israel*, vs. 1–54; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Sinai, wilderness of*, Ex. 16:1.
d *Tabernacle, the Lord reveals himself at*, Ex. 27:9.
e *Month, Zif (May)*, Ex. 12:2.
f *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
2
g *Census*, vs. 2–46; 2 Sam. 24:1.
h *Israel, numbered*, Ex. 4:22.
3
i *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
j *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
k *Armies, enumeration of*, Deut. 11:4.
4
l *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22:21.
m *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
5
n *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
o *Elizur*, Num. 10:18.
p Num. 2:10; 7:30, 35; 10:18.
6
q *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
r Num. 2:12; 7:36, 41; 10:19.
s *Zurishaddai*, Num. 7:36.
7
t *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
u *Nahshon*, Num. 7:12.
v *Amminadab*, Num. 2:3.
8
w *Nethaneel*, Num. 2:5.
x Num. 2:5; 7:18, 23; 10:15.
9
y *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
z Num. 2:7, 7:24, 29, 10:16.

a *Helon*, Num. 2:7.
10
b *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

c *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52. d Num. 2:18; 7:48, 53; 10:22; 1 Chr. 7:26. e *Ammihud*, Num. 2:18. f *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20. g *Gamaliel*, Num. 2:20. h *Pedahzur*, Num. 2:20.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
i Num. 2:22.
j *Gideoni*, Num. 10:24.
12
k *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
l Num. 2:25.
13
m *Pagiel*, Num. 2:27.
n Num. 2:27; 7:72, 77; 10:26.
14
o *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
p Num. 2:14; 7:42, 47; 10:20.
q Or, *Reuel*, Num. 2:14; 7:42, 47; 10:20.
15
r *Ahira*, Num. 2:29.
s Num. 2:29; 7:78, 83, 10:27.
16
t *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22:21.
u *Senate*, Num. 11:16
17
v *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
w *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
18
x *Month, Zif (May)*, Ex. 12:2.
y *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
19
z *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.

a *Israel, numbered at Sinai*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
20
c *Reubenites, military enrollment of, at Sinai*, Josh. 22:1.
d *Armies, enumeration of*, Deut. 11:4.
e *War*, Judg. 3:2.
22
f *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

23 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [f]Sĭm′e-on, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of [g]Găd, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

24
g Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.

25 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [g]Găd, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of [h]Jū′dah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

26
h Judah, tribe of, numbered at Sinai, Num. 10:14.

27 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [h]Jū′dah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of *Ĭs′sa-char, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

29 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ĭs′-sa-char, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30
i Zebulun, tribe of, enrollment of, Gen. 49:13.

30 ¶ Of the children of [i]Zĕb′u-lŭn, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

31 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [i]Zĕb′u-lŭn, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of [j]Jō′-seph, *namely,* of the children of [k]Ē′phră-ĭm, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

32
j Joseph, Gen. 33:2.
k Ephraim, tribe of, numbered at Sinai, Gen. 41:52.

33 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [k]Ē′phră-ĭm, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of [l]Mă-năs′seh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

34
l Manasseh, tribe of, numbered at Sinai, Gen. 46:20.

35 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [l]Mă-năs′seh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of †Bĕn′ja-mĭn, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to war;

37 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of †Bĕn′ja-mĭn, *were* thirty and

---

* **ISSACHAR. Tribe of.** *Military census of, taken, at Sinai,* Num. 1:28, 29; 2:6; *on the plains of Moab,* Num. 26; 25; *in the time of David,* 1 Chr. 7:1 5. *Moses' blessing upon,* Deut. 33:18, 19. *Place in march and camp,* Num. 2:3, 5, 10:14, 15. *Parts of Canaan allotted to,* Josh. 19.17 23 (with 17:10, 11). *Cities of, allotted to the sons of Gershom,* 1 Chr. 6:71–73.

Joins Deborah and Barak in war against Sisera. Judg. 5:15. *Insurgents from, join David,* 1 Chr. 12:32, 40. *Joins with the kingdom of Judah after the conquest of Samaria by the king of Assyria,* 2 Chr. 30:18 (with 2 Kin. 18:9-12).

Facts relating to, that were common to all the tribes, see footnote, ISRAEL, Ex. 4:22.

† **BENJAMIN. Tribe of:** *Census of, at Sinai,* Num. 1:37; *in the plain of Moab,* Num. 26:41. *Clans of,* Num 26:38–40, 1 Chr. 7:6–12, 8. *Position of, in camp and march.*

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of [m]Dăn, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

39 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [m]Dăn, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of ‡Ăsh′ẽr, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

41 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of ‡Ăsh′ẽr, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of ‖Năph′-ta-lī, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

43 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of ‖Năph′ta-lī, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ [a]These *are* those that were numbered, which [n]Mō′ṣeṣ and [o]Aâr′on numbered, and the princes of Ĭṣ′ra-el, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war in Ĭṣ′ra-el;

46 Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the [p]Lē′vītes after the tribe of their fathers were [q]not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto [r]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

49 Only thou shalt [q]not number the tribe of [p]Lē′vī, neither take the sum of them among the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el:

50 But thou shalt appoint the [p]Lē′vītes over the [s]tabernacle of [t]testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the [s]tabernacle setteth forward, the Lē′vītes shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Lē′vītes shall set it up: and the [u]stranger that cometh nigh shall be [v]put to [w]death.

52 And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man

39
m Dan, tribe of, census of, at Sinai, Gen. 30:6.

44
n Moses, Ex. 2:10.
o Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

47
p Levites, exempt from military duty, Deut. 10:8.
q Armies, those exempt from service in, Deut. 11:4.

48
r Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

50
s Tabernacle, of testimony, Ex. 27:9.
t Testimony, the commandments revealed to Moses, Ex. 25:16.

51
u Foreigners, Deut 23:20.
v Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
w Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.

Num. 2:18, 22. *Moses' benediction upon*, Deut. 33:12. *Allotment to, in the land of Canaan*, Josh. 18:11–28. *Prophecy of reallotment to*, Ezek. 48:23. *Did not exterminate the Jebusites*, Judg. 1:21. *Joins Deborah in the war against Sisera*, Judg. 5:14. *Territory of, invaded by the Ammonites*, Judg. 10:9. *Did not avenge the crime of the Gibeanites against the Levite's concubine; the war that followed*, Judg. 19: 20. *Saul, the first king of Israel, from*, 1 Sam. 9:1, 17; 10:20, 21. *Its rank in the time of Samuel*, 1 Sam. 9:21. *Jerusalem within the territory of*, Josh. 15:7; 18:28; Jer. 6:1. *A company of, joins David at Ziklag*, 1 Chr. 12:1, 2, 16. *Not enrolled by Joab when he took a census of the military forces of Israel*, 1 Chr. 6:21. *Loyal to Ish-bosheth, the son of Saul*, 2 Sam. 2:9, 15, 31; 1 Chr. 12:29. *Subsequently joins David*, 2 Sam. 3:19; 19:16, 17; 1 Chr. 12:29. *Loyal to Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 12:21; 2 Chr. 11:1. *Military forces of, in the reign, of Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:8; *of Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:17. *Skilled in archery and as slingers of stones*, Judg. 3:15; 20:16; 1 Chr. 8:40; 12:2. *Returns to Palestine from the exile in Babylon*, 1 Chr. 9:7–9; Ezra 1:5. *Paul, of the tribe of*, Rom. 11:1; Phil. 3:5. *Saints of, seen in John's vision*, Rev. 7:8.

‡ **ASHER. Tribe of:** *Census of*, Num. 1:40, 41; 26. 44–47; 1 Chr. 7:40; 12:36. *Position of, in camp and march*, Num. 2:25,27. *Prophecies concerning, by Moses*, Deut. 33:24, 25; *by John*, Rev. 7:6. *Allotment to, of land in Canaan*, Josh. 91:24–31. *Prophecy of allotment to, of land in Canaan*, Ezek. 48:2. *Cities of, allotted to the Gershomites*, 1 Chr. 6:71, 74, 75. *Upbraided by Deborah*, Judg. 5:17. *Summoned by Gideon*, Judg. 6:35; 7:23. *Joins Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:11.

‖ **NAPHTALI. Tribe of:** *Census of*, Num. 1:42, 43; 26:48–50; 1 Chr. 7:13; 12:34. *Position assigned to, in camp and march*, Num. 2:25–31; 10:25–27. *Moses' benediction on*, Deut. 33:23. *Inheritance of*, Josh. 19:32–39; Judg. 1: 33. *Prophecy of inheritance of*, Ezek. 48:3. *Cities of, allotted to the Gershomites*, 1 Chr. 6:71, 76.

Defeats Sisera, Judg. 4:6, 10; 5:18. *Follows Gideon*, Judg. 6:35; 7:23. *Joins in triumphal celebration*, Psa. 68:27. *Military operations of*, 1 Chr. 12:34, 40. *Military operations against*, 1 Kin. 15:20; 2 Kin. 15:29; 2 Chr. 16:4.

Prophecies concerning, Isa. 9:1, 2; Rev. 7:6.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote. *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

53
x *Levites, place of, in camp and march*, Deut. 10:8.

54
y *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.

1
a *Revelation, concerning the camp and order of march of the Israelites*, vs. 1–34; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

2
e *Israel, order of camp and march*, Ex. 4:22.
f *Standard*, Num. 1:52.
g *Armies, standards of*, Deut. 11:4.
h *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
1 R.V. over against the tent of meeting

3
i *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
j *Armies, how officered*, vs. 3–31; Deut. 11:4.
k *Nahshon*, Num. 7:12.
l *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

5
m *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.
n Num. 1:8; 7:18–23; 10:15.
o *Zuar*, Num. 1:8.

7
p *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
q *Eliab*, Num. 1:9.
r Num. 1:9; 7:24–29; 10:16.

by his own [§]standard, through-
out their hosts.
53 But the [x]Lē′vītes shall pitch
round about the [s]tabernacle of
[t]testimony, that there be no
wrath upon the congregation of
the children of Ĭs′ra-el: and the
Lē′vītes shall keep the charge of
the tabernacle of testimony.
54 And the children of Ĭs′ra-el
[y]did according to all that the
Lord commanded Mō′ṣeṣ, so
did they.

CHAPTER 2

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the Lord [a]spake unto
[b,c]Mō′ṣeṣ and unto [d]Aâr′-
on, saying,
2 Every man of the children of
[e]Ĭs′ra-el shall pitch by his own
[f,g]standard, with the ensign of
their father's house: [1]far off
about the [h]tabernacle of the con-
gregation shall they pitch.
3 ¶ And [e]on the east side to-
ward the rising of the sun shall
they of the [f,g]standard of the
camp of [i]Jū′dah pitch through-
out their [j]armies: and [k]Näh′-
shŏn the son of *Ăm-mĭn′a-dăb
shall be [l]captain of the children
of Jū′dah.
4 And [j]his host, and those that
were numbered of them, *were*
threescore and fourteen thou-
sand and six hundred.
5 And [e]those that do pitch next
unto him *shall be* the tribe of
[m]Ĭs′sa-char: and [n]Nē-thăn′e-el
the son of [o]Zū′ar *shall be* [j,l]cap-
tain of the children of Ĭs′sa-char.
6 And [j]his host, and those that
were numbered thereof, *were*
fifty and four thousand and four
hundred.
7 [e]*Then* the tribe of [p]Zĕb′u-lŭn:
and [q]Ē-lī′ab the son of [r]Hē′lon
shall be [j,l]captain of the children
of Zĕb′u-lŭn.
8 And his [j]host, and those that
were numbered thereof, *were*
fifty and seven thousand and
four hundred.
9 All that were numbered in the
camp of [i]Jū′dah *were* an hundred
thousand and fourscore thou-
sand and six thousand and four
hundred, throughout their [j]ar-
mies. [e]These shall first set forth.
10 ¶ [e]On the south side *shall be*
the [f,g]standard of the camp of
[s]Reu′ben according to their [j]ar-
mies: and the [l]captain of the
children of Reu′ben *shall be*
[t]Ē-lī′zur the son of [u]Shĕd′e-ur.
11 And his [j]host, and those that
were numbered thereof, *were*
forty and six thousand and five
hundred.
12 And [e]those which pitch by
him *shall be* the tribe of †Sĭm′e-on:
and the [j,l]captain of the children
of Sĭm′e-on *shall be* [v]Shē-lū′mĭ-el
the son of [w]Zū-rĭ-shăd′da-ī.
13 And [j]his host, and those that
were numbered of them, *were*
fifty and nine thousand and three
hundred.
14 [e]Then the tribe of [x]Găd:
and the [j,l]captain of the sons of
Găd *shall be* [y]Ē-lī′a-săph the son
of [z]Reu′el.
15 And [a]his host, and those that
were numbered of them, *were*
forty and five thousand and six
hundred and fifty.
16 All that were numbered in
the camp of [b]Reu′ben *were* an
hundred thousand and fifty and
one thousand and four hundred
and fifty, throughout their [a]ar-
mies. And [c]they shall set forth
in the second rank.
17 ¶ [c]Then the [d]tabernacle of
the congregation shall set for-

B.C. 1490?
See footnote. *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

10
s *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
t *Elizur*, Num. 10:18.
u *Shedeur*, Num. 1:5.

12
v *Shelumiel*, Num. 1:6.
w *Zurishaddai*, Num. 7:36.

14
x *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
y *Eliasaph*, Num. 1:14.
z Or, *Deuel*, Num. 1:14.

15
a *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.

16
b *Reubenites*, Josh 22:1.
c *Israel, order of camp and march* Ex. 4:22.

17
d *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

§ **STANDARD**, Song 6:4. *Used, to designate the different tribes of Israel*, Num. 1:52; 2:2; *in war*, Jer. 4:19, 21; *to mark the way to defensed cities*, Jer. 4:6; *to call attention to news*, Jer. 50:2.
Figurative, Psa. 20:5; 60:4; 74:4; Song 2:4; Isa. 5:26; 11:10, 12; 13:2; 18:3; 30:17; 31:9; Jer. 4:21; 51:12.

* **AMMINADAB** (*kindred of the prince*). *Father-in-law of Aaron*, Ex. 6:23. *Father of Nahshon*, Num. 1:7; 2:3; 7:12, 17; 10:14. *Lineage of*, Ruth 4:18–20; 1 Chr. 2:10; Matt. 1:4; Luke 3:33.
† **SIMEON**. **Tribe of**: *Military enrollment of, at Sinai*, Num. 1:22, 23; 2:12; *in the plains of Moab*, Num. 26:

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
f *Standard*, Num. 1:52.
g *Armies, standard of*, Deut. 11:4.

18
h *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
i *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
j *Captain*, Num 31:48.
k *Elishama*, Num. 1:10.
l Num. 1:10; 7:48, 53; 10:22.
2 R. V. hosts:

20
m *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
n Num. 1:10; 7:54, 59; 10:23.
o Num. 1:10; 7:54, 59; 10:23.

22
p *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
q Num. 1:11; 7: 60–65; 10:24.
r *Gideoni*, Num. 10:24.

25
s *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
t Num. 1:12; 7:66–71; 10:25.
u Num. 1:12; 7: 66–71; 10:25.

27
v *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.

ward with the camp of the [e]Lē′vītes in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their [f,g]standards.

18 ¶ [c]On the west side *shall be* the [f,g]standard of the camp of [h]Ē′phrā-ĭm according to their [2]armies: and the [i,j]captain of the sons of Ē′phrā-ĭm *shall be* [k]Ĕ-lĭsh′-a-mȧ the son of [l]Ăm-mī′hŭd.

19 And [i]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And [c]by him *shall be* the tribe of [m]Mȧ-năs′seh: and the [i,j]captain of the children of Mȧ-năs′seh *shall be* [n]Gȧ-mā′lĭ-el the son of [o]Pē-däh′zur.

21 And [i]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 [c]Then the tribe of [p]Bĕn′ja-mĭn: and the [i,j]captain of the sons of Bĕn′ja-mĭn *shall be* [q]Ăb′-i-dăn the son of [r]Gĭd-e-ō′nī.

23 And [i]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of [h]Ē′phrā-ĭm *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And [c]they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ [c]The [f,g]standard of the camp of [s]Dăn *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dăn *shall be* [t]Ă-hī-ē′zĕr the son of [u]Ăm-mī-shăd′da-ī.

26 And [i]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And [c]those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of [v]Ăsh′ĕr: and the captain of the children of Ăsh′ĕr *shall be* [w]Pā′gĭ-el the son of [x]Ŏc′ran.

28 And [i]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 ¶ [c]Then the tribe of [y]Năph′-ta-lī: and the [i,j]captain of the children of Năph′ta-lī *shall be* [z]Ă-hī′rȧ the son of [a]Ē′nan.

30 And [i]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were [b]numbered in the camp of [c]Dăn *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. [d]They shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Ĭs′ra-el by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the [e]Lē′vītes were [f]not numbered among the children of Ĭs′ra-el; as the LORD commanded [g]Mō′sĕs.

34 And the children of Ĭs′ra-el [h]did according to all that the LORD commanded [g]Mō′sĕs: so [d]they pitched by their [i,j]standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAPTER 3

The sons of Aaron. 5 The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle, 11 instead of the firstborn. 14 The Levites are numbered by their families. 21 The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites, 27 of the Kohathites, 33 and of the Merarites. 38 The place and charge of Moses and Aaron. 40 The Levites are taken instead of the firstborn. 46 The overplus of the firstborn are redeemed.

THESE also *are* the generations of [a]Aâr′on and [b]Mō′sĕs

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w Num. 1:13; 7: 72–77; 10:26.
x *Ocran*, Num. 1:13.

29
y *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
z Num. 1:15; 7: 78–83; 10:27.
a Num. 1:15.

31
b *Israel, numbered*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
d *Israel, line of camp and march*, Ex. 4:22.

33
e *Levites, not enrolled*, Deut. 10:8.
f *Armies, those exempt from service in*, Deut. 11:4.
g *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

34
h *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
i *Standards*, Num. 1:52.
j *Armies, standards of*, Deut. 11:4.

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Aaron, descendants of*, Ex. 6:20.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

14. *Place of, in camp and march*, Num. 2:10–12. *Inheritance allotted to*, Josh. 19:1–9; 1 Chr. 4:24–43. *Stood on Mount Gerizim to bless at the time of the rehearsal of the law*, Deut. 27:12. *Joined with the people of Judah and Benjamin in the renewal of the passover*, 2 Chr. 15:9 (with vs. 1–15). *Idolatry of*, 2 Chr. 34:6 (with vs. 1–7).

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

c *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

2
d *Nadab*, Ex. 24:1.
e *Abihu*, Ex. 6:23.
f *Ithamar*, Ex. 38 21.

3
g *Priest, consecration of*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
i *Sacrilege, instances of*, Lev. 19:8.

5
j *Revelation, concerning the Levites*, vs. 5–50; 2 Cor. 12:1.
k *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

6
l *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
m *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.

7
n *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

8
o *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
1 R. V. furniture

10
p *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.
q *Priest, usurpations of office of*, Lev. 1:5.

in the day *that* the LORD spake with Mō′ṣeṣ in mount [c]Sī′nāi.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Ââr′on; [d]Nā′dăb the firstborn, and [e]Ă-bī′hū, *Ē-le-ā′zar, and [f]Ĭth′a-mär.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of [a]Ââr′on, the [g]priests which were [h]anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 And [d]Nā′dăb and [e]Ă-bī′hū died before the LORD, when they [i]offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of [c]Sī′nāi, and they had no children: and *Ē-le-ā′zar and [f]Ĭth′a-mär ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Ââr′on their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD[j,k]spake unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

6 Bring the [l,m]tribe of Lē′vī near, and present them before Ââr′on the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And [l]they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the [n]tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And [l]they shall keep all the [1]instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of [o]Ĭṣ′ra-el, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the [l]Lē′vītes unto [a]Ââr′on and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of [o]Ĭṣ′ra-el.

10 And thou shalt appoint [a]Ââr′on and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the [p,q]stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD [j]spake unto [k]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the [m,r]Lē′vītes from among the children of [o]Ĭṣ′ra-el [s]instead of all the [t]firstborn that openeth the [2]matrix among the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el: therefore the Lē′vītes shall be mine:

13 Because all the [u]firstborn *are* mine; *for* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of [v]Ē′ġypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in [o]Ĭṣ′ra-el, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD [j]spake unto [k]Mō′ṣeṣ in the wilderness of [c]Sī′nāi, saying,

15 [w]Number the [x]children of Lē′vī after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

16 And Mō′ṣeṣ [w]numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the [x]sons of Lē′vī by their names; [y]Ḡēr′shŏn, and [z]Kō′hăth, and [a]Mē-rā′rī.

18 And these *are* the names of the [b]sons of Ḡēr′shŏn by their families; [c]Lĭb′nī, and [d]Shĭm′e-ī.

19 And the sons of Kō′hăth by their families; [e]Ăm′răm, and [f]Ĭz′e-här, †Hē′bron, and ‡Ŭz′zĭ-el.

20 And the [g]sons of Mē-rā′rī by their families; [h]Măh′lī, and [i]Mū′shī. These *are* the families of the [j]Lē′vītes according to the house of their fathers.

21 ¶ Of Ḡēr′shŏn *was* the family of the [c]Lĭb′nītes, and the family of the Shĭm′ītes: these *are*

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
r *Levites, substituted for the firstborn*, Deut. 10:8.
s *Substitution, the Levites for the firstborn*, Lev. 1:4.
t *Firstborn, Levites taken instead of*, Zech. 12:10.
2 R. V. womb.

13
u *Firstborn, reserved to himself, by God*, Zech. 12:10.
v *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

15
w *Census*, vs. 14–43, 2 Sam. 24:1
x *Levites, enrollment of*, vs. 14–39; Deut. 10:8.

17
y *Gershon*, vs. 17–26; Gen. 46:11.
z *Kohath*, Num. 26:58.

a *Merari*, Gen. 46:11.

18
b *Gershonites*, Num. 4:27.
c *Libni*, Ex. 6:17
d *Shimei*, Ex. 6:17

19
e *Amram, head of one of the branches of Levites*, v. 27; Ex. 6:18.
f *Izhar*, 1 Chr. 6:2

20
g *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
h *Mahli*, Ex. 6:19.
i *Mushi*, Ex. 6:19
j *Levites, enrollment of*, Deut. 10:8.

* **ELEAZAR** (*whom God hath helped*). *Son of Aaron*, Ex. 6:23; 28:1. *Married a daughter of Putiel, who bore him Phinehas*, Ex. 6:25. *After the death of Nadab and Abihu is made chief of the tribe of Levi*, Num. 3:32. *Duties of*, Num. 4:16.
Succeeds Aaron as high priest, Num. 20:26, 28; Deut. 10:6. *Assists Moses in the census*, Num. 26:63. *With Joshua, divides Palestine*, Num. 34.17; Josh. 14:1; 19:51. *Death and burial of*, Josh. 24:33. *Descendants of*, 1 Chr. 24:1–19.

† **HEBRON.** *Son of Kohath*, Ex. 6:18; Num. 3:19 1 Chr. 6:2, 18; 23:12, 19; 24:23.
‡ **UZZIEL**, a Levite. *One of the sons of Kohath*, Ex. 6:18; Num. 3:19. *Names of his sons*, Ex. 6:22; 1 Chr. 6:2 23:12. *Elizaphan, chief of his house*, Num. 3:30. *His sons carried out Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:4. *His descendants, appointed by David to carry the ark, and minister before the Lord*, 1 Chr. 15:10, *apportioned for the temple service*, 1 Chr. 23:20; 24:24.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the families of the [b]Gēr′shon-ītes.

22 Those that were [i,k]numbered of them, according to the number of all males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the [l]Gēr′-shon-ītes shall pitch behind the [m]tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the [l]Gēr′shon-ītes *shall be* [n]Ē-lī′a-săph the son of Lā′el.

25 And the charge of the [l]sons of Gēr′shŏn in the [m]tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the [o]court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the [m]tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kō′hăth *was* the family of the [e]Ăm′răm-ītes, and the family of the [f]Ĭz′e-har-ītes, and the family of the ‖Hē′bron-ītes, and the family of the Ŭz′-zĭ-el-ītes: these *are* the families of the §Kō′hath-ītes.

28 In the [i,k]number of all the males, from a month old and upward *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the §sons of Kō′hăth shall pitch on the side of the [m]tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kō′hath-ītes *shall be* [p]Ē-lĭz′-a-phăn the son of ‡Ŭz′zĭ-el.

31 And §their charge *shall be* the [q]ark, and the [r]table, and the [s]candlestick, and the [t]altars, and the vessels of the [u]sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And *,[v]Ē-le-ā′zar the son of [w]Aâr′on the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Lē′vītes, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the [u]sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of [a]Mĕ-rā′rī *was* the family of the [h]Măh′lītes, and the family of the [i]Mū′shītes: these *are* the [g]families of Mĕ-rā′rī.

34 And those that were [i,k]numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the [g]families of Mĕ-rā′rī *was* Zū′rĭ-el the son of Ăb-i-hā′il: *these* shall pitch on the side of the [m]tabernacle northward.

36 And *under* the custody and charge of the [x]sons of Mĕ-rā′rī *shall be* the boards of the [m]tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the [y]pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the [3]vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the [o]court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the [m]tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* [z]Mō′ṣeṣ, and [v,w]Aâr′on and his sons, keeping the charge of the [u]sanctuary for the charge of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el; and the [a]stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to [b]death.

39 All that were [c]numbered

22
k *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.

23
l *Gershonites, duties of*, vs. 23-26; Num. 4:27.
m *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

24
n *Eliasaph*, Num. 1:14.

26
o *Court, of tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.

30
p Or, *Elzaphan*, Lev. 10:4.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
q *Ark, carried by Kohathites*, Ex. 25:10.
r *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
s *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.
t *Altar, carried by Kohathites*, Ex. 30:1.
u *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

32
v *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
w *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

36
x *Merarites, duties of*, v. 37; Num. 26:57.
y *Pillar, of tabernacle*, Gen. 28:18.
3 R. V. instruments

38
z *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

a *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.
b *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

39
c *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.

‖ **HEBRONITES.** *A division of the Levites*, Num. 3:27; 26:58. *Duties of*, 1 Chr. 26:30-32.
§ **KOHATHITES.** *A division of the Levites*, Num. 3:19, 27; 4:34; 26:57. *In four families, or subdivisions*, Num. 3:27. *Duties of*, Num. 3:29-31; 4:18-20, 37; 10:21; 1 Chr. 6:33; 9:32; 2 Chr. 20:19; 29:11, 12-15; 34:12. *Cities of*, Josh. 21:4, 10, 11; 1 Chr. 6:54, 55, 66.
See footnote, Levites, Deut. 10:8.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Levites, enrollment of*, Deut. 10:8.
e *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
f *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

40
g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Firstborn, redemption of*, vs. 40–51; Zech. 12:10.

41
i *Levites, substituted for firstborn*, Deut. 10:8.
j *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Substitution, the Levites for the firstborn*, Lev. 1:4.

46
l *Redemption*, Lev. 25:24.

47
m *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
n *Gerah, a weight*, Lev. 27:25.

of the [d]Lē′vītes, which [e]Mō′ṣeṣ
and [f]Aâr′on numbered at the
commandment of the LORD,
throughout their families, all the
males from a month old and
upward, *were* twenty and two
thousand.
40 ¶ And the LORD [g]said unto
[e]Mō′ṣeṣ, [e]Number all the [h]first-
born of the males of the children
of Ĭṣ′ra-el from a month old and
upward, and take the number of
their names.
41 And thou shalt take the [i]Lē′-
vītes for me ([j]I *am* the LORD)
[k]instead of all the [h]firstborn
among the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el;
and the cattle of the Lē′vītes in-
stead of all the firstlings among
the cattle of the children of
Ĭṣ′ra-el.
42 And [e]Mō′ṣeṣ [e]numbered, as
the LORD commanded him, all
the [h]firstborn among the children
of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
43 And all the [h]firstborn males
by the number of names, from a
month old and upward, of those
that were numbered of them,
were twenty and two thousand
two hundred and threescore and
thirteen.
44 ¶ And the LORD [g]spake un-
to [e]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
45 Take the [i]Lē′vītes [k]instead
of all the [h]firstborn among the
children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and the cat-
tle of the Lē′vītes instead of
their cattle; and the Lē′vītes
shall be mine: [j]I *am* the LORD.
46 And for those that are to be
[l]redeemed of the two hundred
and threescore and thirteen of
the [h]firstborn of the children of
Ĭṣ′ra-el, which are more than the
Lē′vītes;
47 Thou shalt even take five
[m]shekels apiece by the poll, after
the shekel of the sanctuary shalt
thou take *them*: (the shekel *is*
twenty [n]gerahs:)
48 And thou shalt give the
[o,p,q]money, wherewith the odd
number of them is to be [l]re-
deemed, unto [p]Aâr′on and to
his [q]sons.
49 And [e]Mō′ṣeṣ took the re-
demption [o]money of them that
were over and above them that
were [l]redeemed by the Lē′vītes:
50 Of the [h]firstborn of the chil-
dren of Ĭṣ′ra-el took he the
[o]money; a thousand three hun-
dred and threescore and five
[m]*shekels*, after the shekel of the
sanctuary:
51 And [e]Mō′ṣeṣ gave the
[o,p,q]money of them that were [l]re-
deemed unto [p]Aâr′on and to his
[q]sons, according to the word of
the LORD, as the LORD com-
manded Mō′ṣeṣ.

CHAPTER 4

The age and time of the Levites' service. 4 The service of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The office of the priests. 21 The service of the Gershonites, 29 and of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gershonites, 42 and of the Merarites.

AND the LORD [a,b]spake un-
to [c]Mō′ṣeṣ and unto Aâr′-
on, saying,
2 Take the [d]sum of the [e]sons of
Kō′hăth from among the [f,g]sons
of Lē′vī, after their families, by
the house of their fathers,
3 From [f]thirty years old and
upward even until [g]fifty years
old, all that enter [1]into the host,
to do the work in the [h]tabernacle
of the congregation.
4 ¶ This *shall be* the service of
the [e]sons of Kō′hăth in the
[h]tabernacle of the congregation,
about the most holy things:
5 And when the camp setteth
forward, [i]Aâr′on shall come, and
his sons, and they shall take
down the covering [j]vail, and
cover the [k]ark of testimony with
it:
6 And shall put thereon the
covering of [2,l]badgers' skins and
shall spread over *it* a cloth

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

48
o *Money*, Jer. 32:9
p *High Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 21:10.
q *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

1
a *Revelation, concerning the Levites*, vs. 1–49; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
2
d *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.
e *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.
f *Levites, age of, when inducted into office*, Deut. 10:8.
g *Levites, age of, when retired from office*, Deut. 10:8.
3
h *Tabernacle*, vs. 3–33; Ex. 27:9.
1 R. V. upon the service,

5
i *High Priest, duties of*, vs. 5–15; Lev. 21:10.
j *Vail*, Ex. 35:12.
k *Ark, carried by the Kohathites*, Ex. 25:10.

6
l *Badger*, Ex. 25:5.
2 R. V. sealskin,

wholly of [m]blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the table of [n]shewbread they shall spread a cloth of [m]blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the *spoons, and the [o]bowls, and [3]covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of [m]scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of [2,l]badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of [m]blue, and cover the [p]candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his [q]tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of [2,l]badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon [4]a bar.

11 And upon the golden [r]altar they shall spread a cloth of [m]blue, and cover it with a covering of [2,l]badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:

12 And they shall take all the [5]instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the [s]sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of [m]blue, and cover them with a covering of [2]badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on [4]a bar:

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the [t]altar, and spread a [m]purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, [6]*even* the [u]censers, the [v]fleshhooks, and the †shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the [t]altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of [2,l]badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aâr'on and his sons have made an end of covering the [s]sanctuary, and all the [7]vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the [e]sons of Kō'hath shall come to bear *it*: but they shall not touch [8]*any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kō'hath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of [i,w]Ē-le-ā'zar the son of Aâr'on the priest *pertaineth* the [x]oil for the light, and the sweet [y]incense, and the [9]daily [z]meat offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the [h]tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the [s]sanctuary, and in the [7]vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And the Lord [a]spake unto Mō'ṣeṣ and unto Aâr'on, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the [b]Kō'hath-ītes from among the [c]Lē'vītes:

19 But thus do unto [b]them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: [d]Aâr'on and his [e]sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:

20 But [b]they shall not go in to see [10]when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the Lord [a]spake unto Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the ‡sons of Ḡēr'shŏn, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 From [f]thirty years old and upward until [g]fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the [h]tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This *is* the service of the

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.

7
n Shewbread, table of, Ex. 35:13.
o Bowl, Ex. 25:29.
3 R. V. the cups to pour out withal:

9
p Candlestick, Ex. 25:31.
q Tongs, Ex. 25:38.

10
4 R. V. the frame.

11
r Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.

12
s Sanctuary, Lev. 4:6.
5 R. V. vessels

13
t Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.

14
u Censer, Lev. 16:12.
v Flesh Hook, Ex. 27:3.
6 R.V. the firepans,

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
7 R. V. furniture
8 R. V. the sanctuary,

16
w Eleazer, duties of, Num. 3:2.
x Oil, Deut. 12:17.
y Incense, Ex. 37:29.
z Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
9 R. V. continual meal

17
a Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

18
b Kohathites, Num. 3:27.
c Levites, Deut. 10:8.

19
d High Priest, duties of, Lev. 21:10.
e Priest, duties of, vs. 28, 33; Lev. 1:5.

20
10 R. V. the sanctuary even for a moment,

23
f Levites, age of, when inducted into office, Deut. 10:8.
g Levites, age of, when retired from office, Deut. 10:8.
h Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

* **SPOONS.** *Of the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:29; Num. 4:7; 7:14–86. *Of the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:50; 2 Kin. 25:14; 2 Chr. 4:22.

† **SHOVEL.** *A utensil, in the tabernacle*, Ex. 27:3; 38:3; Num. 4:14; *in the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:40; 2 Kin. 25:14; 2 Chr. 4:11; Jer. 52:18.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

families of the ‡Gēr′shon-ītes, to
serve, and for burdens:
25 And they shall bear the curtains of the [h]tabernacle, and the
tabernacle of the congregation,
his covering, and the covering of
the [11]badgers' skins that *is* above
upon it, and the hanging for the
door of the tabernacle of the
congregation,
26 And the hangings of the
[i]court, and the hanging for the
door of the gate of the court,
which *is* by the [h]tabernacle and
by the altar round about, and
their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all
that is made for them: so shall
they serve.
27 At the appointment of [d]Aâr′on and his [e]sons shall be all the
service of the sons of the ‡Gēr′shon-ītes, in all their burdens,
and in all their service: and ye
shall appoint unto them in
charge all their burdens.
28 This *is* the service of the
families of the ‡sons of Gēr′shŏn
in the [h]tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be*
under the hand of [j]Ĭth′a-mär the
son of Aâr′on the priest.
29 ¶ As for the [k]sons of Mē-rā′rī, thou shalt number them
after their families, by the house
of their fathers;
30 From [f]thirty years old and
upward even unto [g]fifty years
old shalt thou number them,
every one that entereth into the
service, to do the work of the
[h]tabernacle of the congregation.
31 And this *is* the charge of
[k]their burden, according to all
their service in the [h]tabernacle
of the congregation; the boards
of the tabernacle, and the bars
thereof, and the pillars thereof,
and sockets thereof,
32 And the pillars of the [i]court
round about, and their sockets,
and their pins, and their cords,
with all their instruments, and
with all their service: and by
name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their
burden.
33 This *is* the service of the
families of the [k]sons of Mē-rā′rī,
according to all their service, in
the [h]tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of [j]Ĭth′a-mär the son of Aâr′on the priest.
34 ¶ And [l]Mō′ṣeṣ and [m]Aâr′on
and the chief of the congregation [n,o]numbered the sons of the
[b]Kō′hath-ītes after their families, and after the house of their
fathers,
35 From [f]thirty years old and
upward even unto [g]fifty years
old, every one that entereth into
the service, for the work in the
[h]tabernacle of the congregation:
36 And those that were [n,o]numbered of them by their families
were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.
37 These *were* they that were
[n,o]numbered of the families of
the [b]Kō′hath-ītes, all that might
do service in the [h]tabernacle of
the congregation, which [l]Mō′ṣeṣ
and [m]Aâr′on did [n,o]number according to the commandment of
the LORD by the hand of Mō′ṣeṣ.
38 ¶ And those that were
[n,o]numbered of the ‡sons of
Gēr′shŏn, throughout their families, and by the house of their
fathers,
39 From [f]thirty years old and
upward even unto [g]fifty years
old, every one that entereth into
the service, for the work in the
[h]tabernacle of the congregation,
40 Even those that were
[n,o]numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house
of their fathers, were two thou-

25
11 R. V. sealskin.

26
i *Court, of tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.

28
j *Ithamar*, Ex. 38:21.

29
k *Merarites*, vs. 29–33; Num. 26:57

B.C 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
l *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
m *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

36
n *Levites, enrollment of*, Deut. 10:8.
o *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.

‡ **GERSHONITES.** *Sons of Gershon*, Num. 3:18; 4:22, 23, 38; 26:57; 1 Chr. 6:17, 20, 43; 15:7; 23:7. *Duties of*, Num. 3:23 26; 4:24 28; 7:7 (with vs. 3 5); 10:17; 2 Chr. 29:12 15. *Cities assigned to*, Josh. **21:6**; **1** Chr. 6:62, 71.
See footnote, LEVITES, Deut. **10:8.**

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

sand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were [n,o]numbered of the families of the [‡]sons of Gĕr′shŏn, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom [l]Mō′ṣeṣ and [m]Aâr′on did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were [n,o]numbered of the families of the [k]sons of Mĕ-rā′rī, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From [f]thirty years old and upward even unto [g]fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even those that were [n,o]numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were [n,o]numbered of the families of the [k]sons of Mĕ-rā′rī, whom [l]Mō′ṣeṣ and [m]Aâr′on numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Mō′ṣeṣ.

46 All those that were [o]numbered of the [n]Lē′vītes, whom [l]Mō′ṣeṣ and [m]Aâr′on and the chief of Ĭṣ′ra-el numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From [f]thirty years old and upward even unto [g]fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,

48 Even those that were [n,o]numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were [n,o]numbered by the hand of [l]Mō′ṣeṣ, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

CHAPTER 5

The unclean are to be removed out of the camp. 5 Restitution is to be made in case of trespass. 11 The trial in a case of jealousy.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Command the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, that they [c]put out of the camp every [d,e]leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is [f,g]defiled by the dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye [c]put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they [f,g]defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el did so, and [c]put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Mō′ṣeṣ, so did the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

5 ¶ And the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then [h]they shall [i]confess their sin which they have done: and he shall [1,j]recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the [k]fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to [2,j]recompense the trespass unto, let the [l]trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the ram of the [m,n]atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every [l,o]offering of all the holy things of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, which they bring unto the [l]priest, shall be his.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

1

a *Revelation, of various ordinances*, vs. 1–31; 2 Cor. 12:1.

b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2

c *Sanitation and Hygiene, isolation*, Num. 31:23

d *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.

e *Leprosy, isolation of lepers*, Lev. 13:2.

f *Defilement, by dead*, Lev. 5:2.

g *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

7

h *Commandment, requiring confession and restitution*, Deut. 8:2.

i *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

j *Restitution*, Ex. 22:3.

k *Fine*, Ex. 22:1.

1 R. V. make restitution for his guilt in full,

8

l *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

m *Atonement, made by animal sacrifice*, Lev. 17:11.

n *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

2 R. V. whom restitution may be made for guilt, the restitution for guilt which is made unto the Lord shall be the priest's;

9

o *Offerings, heave*, Lev. 6:17.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
p *Husband*, Num. 30:6.
q *Wife, unfaithful*, vs. 12–31; Prov. 5:18.
r *Adultery, penalties for*, vs. 12–31; Lev. 20:10.

13
s *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
3 R. V. in the act;

14
t *Jealousy*, vs. 14–31; Psa. 78:58.

15
u *High Priest, duties of, judicial*, Lev. 21:10.
v *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
w *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25.15.
x *Barley, used in offerings*, Ex. 9:31.
y *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.
4 R. V. a meal offering of

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: [l]whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

11 ¶ And the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, and say unto them, If any [p]man's [q]wife go aside, and commit a [r]trespass against him,

13 And a man [r]lie with [q]her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her [p]husband, and be kept close, and she be [q,s]defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken [3]*with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of [t]jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his [q]wife, and she be [s]defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the [p]man bring his [q]wife unto the [u]priest, and he shall bring her [v]offering for her, the tenth *part* of an [w]ephah of [x]barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put [y]frankincense thereon; for it *is* [4]an offering of [t]jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the [u]priest shall bring [q]her near, and set her before the LORD;

17 And the [u]priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the [z]tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the [u]priest shall set the [q]woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the [v]offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the [5,t]jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the [a]priest shall charge [b,c]her by an *oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have [d]lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness [6]*with another* instead of thy [e]husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast [d]gone aside *to another* instead of thy [e]husband, and if thou be [f]defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the [a]priest shall charge the [b]woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, [g]The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to [7]rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 [g]And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to [7]rot: And the woman shall say, Ā-mĕn, ā-mĕn.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
z *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

18
5 R. V. meal offering of jealousy:

19
a *High Priest, duties of, judicial*, Lev. 21:10.
b *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
c *Witness, qualified by oath*, Num. 35.30.
d *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
e *Husband*, Num. 30.6.
6 R.V. being under thy husband,

20
f *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.

21
g *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
7 R. V. fall away,

* **OATH,** a solemn qualification. *Attributed to God*, Gen. 22:16; 26:3; Num. 14:30; Psa. 89:35; 95:11; 105:9; 132:11; Isa. 14:24; 45:23; Jer. 11:5; 22:5; 49:13; 51:14; Luke 1:73; Heb. 3:11, 18; 4:3; 6:13, 17; 7:21, 28.

Used in solemnizing covenants: *Between Abraham, and the King of Sodom*, Gen. 14:22, 23; *and Abimelech*, Gen. 21:22, 23. *Between Isaac and Abimelech*, Gen. 26:26 29, 31. *Between Abraham and his servant*, Gen. 24:2, 3, 9, 37, 41. *Between, Jacob and Esau*, Gen. 25:33; *Jacob and Laban*, Gen. 31:53; *Jacob and Joseph*, Gen. 47:28 31. *Between Joseph and Israel*, Gen. 50:25. *Between Rahab and the spies*, Josh. 2:12 14; 6:22. *Between Israelites and Hivites*, Josh. 9:3 20. *Between Moses and Caleb*, Josh. 14:9. *Between elders of Gilead and Jephthah*, Judg. 11:10. *By Israelites*, Judg. 21:5. *Between Ruth, and Naomi*, Ruth 1:17; *and Boaz*, Ruth 3:13. *Between Jonathan and David*, 1 Sam. 20:3, 13–17. *Between David and Saul*, 1 Sam. 24:21, 22; 2 Sam. 21:7. *Israelites confirm covenants by*, Jer. 42:4 6.

Used, in solemnizing testimony, Ex. 22:10, 11; Num. 5:19–24; Deut. 6:13; 10:20; 1 Kin. 8:31, 32; Psa. 15:1, 2, 4; Heb. 6:16; *in confirming allegiance to sovereigns*, Eccl. 8:2.

Other uses of: *Samuel affirms his honesty of administration by*, 1 Sam. 12:5. *Saul swears by, to Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 19:6; *to witch of Endor*, 1 Sam. 28:10. *David swears by*, 2 Sam. 3:35; *to Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:28, 29. *Zedekiah swears to Jeremiah by*, Jer. 38:16. *Joab confirms his word by*, 2 Sam. 19:7. *Word confirmed by, by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:23; *by Shimei*, 1 Kin. 2-42; *by the king of Samaria*, 2 Kin. 6:31; *by Gedaliah*, Jer. 40:9. *Elisha seals his vow to follow Elijah by*, 2 Kin. 2:2. *Gehazi confirms his lie by*, 2 Kin. 5:20. *Zedekiah violates*, 2 Chr. 36:13.

Required, of rulers by Jehoiada, 2 Kin. 11:4; *of the priests and Levites by Ezra*, Ezra 10:5, 19; *of the priests by Nehemiah*, Neh. 5:12, 13. *Heard in Daniel's vision*, Dan. 12:7. *Heard in John's vision*, Rev. 10:5, 6. *Peter confirms his denial of Jesus by*, Mark 14:71. *Required of Christ*, Matt. 26:63. *Paul confirms certain statements by*, 2 Cor. 1:23; Gal. 1:20.

Christ's teaching concerning, Matt. 23:18–22.

Profane: *Forbidden*, Ex. 20:7; Lev. 19:12; Deut. 5:11; Matt. 5:33–37; Jas. 5:12. *Unrighteous, forbidden*, Lev. 19:12; Hos. 4:15. *Unrighteous, punishment for*, Lev. 6:2–5. *Wicked, made by Israelites*, Isa. 48:1; Jer. 5:2, 7; 7:8, 9; *made by Herod*, Matt. 14:7, 9; Mark 6:23, 26; *made by enemies of Paul*, Acts 23:12–14.

Idolatrous, Jer. 12:16.

See footnote, PERJURY, 1 Tim. 1:10.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23 And the [a]priest shall write these curses in a †book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And [a]he shall cause the [b]woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the [a]priest shall take the [8,h]jealousy [i]offering out of the woman's hand, and shall [j]wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the [k]altar:

26 And the [a]priest shall take an handful of the [i]offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the [k]altar, and afterward shall cause the [b]woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that*, if she be [f]defiled, and have [d]done trespass against her [e]husband, [g]that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the [b]woman be not [f]defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of [h]jealousies, when a [b]wife [9]goeth aside *to another* instead of her [e]husband, and is [f]defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of [h]jealousy cometh upon [e]him, and he be jealous over his [b]wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the [a]priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

25
h *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
i *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
j *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.
k *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
8 R. V. meal offering of jealousy

29
9 R. V. being under her husband, goeth

CHAPTER 6

The law of the Nazarites. 22 The form of blessing the people.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b,c]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of [d]Is′ra-el, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall [e]separate *themselves* to [f]vow a vow of a *Năz′a-rīte, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

3 *He shall [g]separate *himself* from [h]wine and strong drink, and shall drink no †vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of [i]grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of *his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the [i]vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the [f]vow of *his separation there shall [j]no [k,l]razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, [m]he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that *he separateth *himself* unto the LORD

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Revelation, concerning the Nazarite*, 2 Cor. 12:1
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Consecration*, Lev. 7:37.
f *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

3
g *Total Abstinence, from intoxicating beverages*, Lev. 10:9.
h *Wine, forbidden to Nazarites*, Prov. 23:31.
i *Grape, wine of*, Lev. 25:5.

5
j Judg. 13:5; 16:17.
k 1 Sam. 1:11.
l *Shaving*, Ezek. 44:20.
m *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.

† **BOOK.** *Genealogies kept in*, Gen. 5:1. *Law of Moses written in*, Num. 5:23; Deut. 17:18; 31:9, 24, 26; 2 Kin. 22:8. *Topography of Palestine recorded in*, Josh. 18:9.

Chronicles of the times kept in: *By Jasher*, Josh. 10:13; 2 Sam. 1:18; *by Samuel, Nathan, and Gad*, 1 Sam. 10:25; 1 Chr. 29:29; *by Shemaiah and Iddo*, 2 Chr. 12:15; 13:22; *by Isaiah*, 2 Chr. 26:22; 32:32; Isa. 8:1.

Of the kings of Judah and Israel: *Of David*, 1 Chr. 27:24; *of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:41; *of Jehu*, 2 Chr. 20:34; *of other kings*, 2 Chr. 16:11; 24:27; 25:26; 27:7; 28:26; 35:27; 36:8; *of the kings of Israel*, 1 Kin. 14:19; 2 Chr. 20:34; 33:18.

Other records kept in, Ezra 4:15; 6:1, 2; Esth. 6:1; 9:32; Jer. 32:12.

Prophecies written in, by Jeremiah, Jer. 25:13; 30:2; 45:1; 51:60, 63; Dan. 9:2. *Other prophecies written in*, 2 Chr. 33:18, 19. *Lamentations written in*, 2 Chr. 35:25. *Numerous*, Eccl. 12:12. *Eating of, figurative*, Jer. 15:16; Ezek. 2:8 10; 3:1–3; Rev. 10:2–10. *Of magic*, Acts 19:19.

Paul's, left at Troas, 2 Tim. 4:13.

Made in a roll, Jer. 36:4; Zech. 5:1. *Sealed*, Isa. 29:11; Dan. 12:4; Rev. 5:1–5.

Debir was called KIRJATH-SEPHER, *which signifies a city of books*, Josh. 15:15, 16; Judg. 1:11, 12.

See footnote, BOOK, figurative, p. 906.

* **NAZIRITE.** *Vows of*, Num. 6:1–21. *Character of*, Amos 2:11, 12.

Instances of ; *Samson*, Judg. 13:5, 7; 16:17. *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 1:11. *Rechabites*, Jer. 35. *John the Baptist*, Matt. 11:18; Luke 1:15; 7:33.

† **VINEGAR**, a sour wine. *Forbidden to Nazirites*, Num. 6:3. *Used with food*, Ruth 2:14; Psa. 67:21; Prov. 10:26. *Offered to Christ on the cross*, Matt. 27:34, 48; John 19:29 (with Mark 15:23).

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
n *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
7
1 R. V. separation unto God
10
o *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.
p *Pigeon*, Gen. 15:9.
q *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
2 R. V. turtle-doves,
11
r *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
s *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
v *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
w *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
12
x *Lamb, offering of*, Num. 7:15.
y *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. separate
4 R. V. guilt
14
z *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.

a *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
b *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
c *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
e *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
f *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
15
g *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

he [n]shall come at no dead
body.
7 [*,m]He shall not make himself
[n]unclean for his father, or for his
mother, for his brother, or for
his sister, when they die: because
the [1,e]consecration of his God *is*
upon his head.
8 All the days of his separation
[m]he *is* holy unto the LORD.
9 And if any man die very sud-
denly by *him, and he hath [n]de-
filed the head of his consecra-
tion; then he shall [l]shave his
head in the day of his cleans-
ing, on the seventh day shall he
shave it.
10 And on the eighth day he
shall bring two [2,o]turtles, or
two young [p]pigeons, to the
priest, to the door of the [q]taber-
nacle of the congregation:
11 And the [r]priest shall offer
the one for a [s]sin [t]offering, and
the other for a [u]burnt offering,
and make an [v,w]atonement for
him, for that he sinned by the
dead, and shall hallow his head
that same day.
12 And he shall [3]consecrate un-
to the LORD the days of his sepa-
ration, and shall bring a [x]lamb
of the first year for a [4,y]trespass
[t]offering: but the days that were
before shall be lost, because his
separation was [n]defiled.
13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the
*Năz′a-rīte, when the days of his
separation are fulfilled: he shall
be brought unto the door of the
[q]tabernacle of the congregation:
14 And he shall offer his offer-
ing unto the LORD, one he
*lamb of the first year [z]without
[a,b]blemish for a [c]burnt offering,
and one ewe lamb of the first
year [d]without [a,b]blemish for a
[e]sin offering, and one ram with-
out blemish for [f]peace offerings,
15 And a basket of unleavened
bread, cakes of fine flour min-
gled with [g]oil, and wafers of un-
leavened bread anointed with
oil, and their [5,h]meat offering,
and their [i]drink offerings.
16 And the [j]priest shall bring
them before the LORD, and shall
offer his [e]sin [k]offering, and his
[c]burnt offering:
17 And he shall offer the ram
for a sacrifice of [f]peace offerings
unto the LORD, with the basket
of unleavened bread: the [j]priest
shall offer also [6]his [h]meat offer-
ing, and his [i]drink offering.
18 And the *Năz′a-rīte shall
[l]shave the head of his separation
at the door of the [m]tabernacle of
the congregation, and shall take
the hair of the head of his sepa-
ration, and put *it* in the fire
which *is* under the sacrifice of
the [f]peace offerings.
19 And the [j]priest shall take the
sodden shoulder of the ram, and
one unleavened cake out of
the basket, and one unleavened
[n]wafer, and shall put *them* upon
the hands of the *Năz′a-rīte, af-
ter *the hair of* his separation is
[l]shaven:
20 And the [j]priest shall wave
them *for* a [o]wave offering before
the LORD: [p]this *is* holy for the
priest, with the wave breast and
[q]heave shoulder: and after that
the *Năz′a-rīte may drink [r]wine.
21 This *is* the law of the *Năz′-
a-rīte who hath [s]vowed, *and of*
his offering unto the LORD for
his separation, beside *that* that
his hand shall get: according to
the vow which he vowed, so he
must do after the law of his
separation.
22 ¶ And the LORD [t]spake unto
[u,v]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
23 Speak unto [w]Aâr′on and un-
to his sons, saying, [x]On this
wise ye shall [y]bless the children
of [z]Īṣ′ra-el, saying unto them,
24 [a,b,c]The LORD [d]bless thee,
and keep thee:
25 [a,b,c]The LORD make his

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
i *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.
5 R. V. meal
16
j *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
k *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
17
6 R. V. the meal
18
l *Shaving*, Ezek. 44:20.
m *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
19
n *Wafer*, Ex. 29:23.
20
o *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.
p *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
q *Offerings, heave*, Lev. 6:17.
r *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
21
s *Vows*, Num. 30:2.
22
t *Revelation, of priestly benediction*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
u *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
v *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
23
w *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
x *Statute, prescribing priestly benediction*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
z *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

24
a *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
b *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
c *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
d *Spiritual Blessings*, Eph. 1:3.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
e *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
26
f *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
27
g *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
h *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
i *Promise, of blessing upon the church*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Tabernacle, sanctified*, Ex. 27:9.
c *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
d *Dedication, of the tabernacle*, vs. 1–89; Ezra 6:17.
e *Church, holy*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
f *Altar, of burnt offerings*, vs. 1–89; Gen. 8:20.
1 R. V. furniture

2
g *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

3
h *Wagon*, Gen. 45:19, 27.
i *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.

4
j *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

face shine upon thee, and be [e]gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee [f]peace.

27 And they shall [g]put my name upon the children of [h]Is′ra-el; and [i]I will [d]bless them.

CHAPTER 7

The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle. 10 *Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God speaks to Moses from the mercy seat.*

AND it came to pass on the day that [a]Mō′ṣeṣ had fully set up the [b]tabernacle, and had [c,d]anointed it, and sanctified [e]it, and all the [1]instruments thereof, both the [f]altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That the [g]princes of Is′ra-el, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered [h]wagons, and twelve [i]oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto [a,j]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Lē′vītes, to every man according to his service.

6 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ took the [h]wagons and the [i]oxen, and gave them unto the Lē′vītes.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the [k]sons of Gēr′shŏn, according to their service:

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the [l]sons of Mē-rā′rī, according unto their service, under the hand of [m]Ith′a-mär the son of Aâr′on the priest.

9 But unto the [n]sons of Kō′hath he gave none: because the service of the [o]sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the [g]princes offered for [p]dedicating of the [f]altar in the day that it was [c]anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto [j]Mō′ṣeṣ, They shall offer their offering, each [g]prince on his day, for the [p]dedicating of the [f]altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day was *Näh′shŏn the son of [q]Ăm-mĭn′a-dăb, of the tribe of [r]Jū′dah:

13 And *his offering *was* one [s]silver [t]charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [u]*shekels*, one silver [v]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [2,w]meat offering;

14 One [x]spoon of ten [u]*shekels* of [y]gold, full of [z]incense;

15 One young [a]bullock, one ram, one †lamb of the first year, for a [b]burnt [c]offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a [d]sin offering:

17 And for a sacrifice of [e]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five †lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
k *Gershonites, duties of*, Num. 4:27.
8
l *Merarites, duties of*, Num. 26:57.
m *Ithamar*, Ex. 38:21.
9
n *Kohathites, duties of*, Num. 3:27.
o *Tabernacle, how and by whom carried*, vs. 6–9. Ex. 27:9.

10
p *Dedication, of the altar*, Ezra 6:17.

12
q *Amminadab*, Num. 2:3.
r *Judah*, Num. 10:14.

13
s *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
t *Charger*, Ezra 1:9.
u *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
v *Bowl, made of silver*, Ex. 25:29.
w *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
2 R. V. meal

14
x *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
y *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
z *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.

15
a *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
b *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
c *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
16
d *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
17
e *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

* **NAHSHON** (*enchanter*). *Son of Amminadab*, Ex. 6:23; Num. 1:7; Ruth 4:20; 1 Chr. 2:10. *Captain of the host of Judah*, Num. 2:3; 10:14; 1 Chr. 2:10. *Liberality of*, Num. 7:12, 17. *In the lineage of Jesus*, Matt. 1:4; Luke 3:32.

† **LAMB.** *Offering of*, Lev. 3:7; 5:6; 22:23, 23:12; Num. 7:15, 21, 28:3–8; *at the daily morning and evening sacrifices*, Ex. 29:38–42. *Offering of, at the feast, of the passover*, Ex. 12:15; *of pentecost*, Lev. 23:18–20; *of tabernacles*, Num. 29:13–40; *of the new moon*, Num. 28:11; *of trumpets*, Num. 29:2. *Offering of, on the Sabbath day*, Num. 28:9. *at purifications*, Lev. 12:6; 14:10–25; *by the Nazarite*, Num. 6:12; *for sin of ignorance*, Lev. 4:32.

Figurative: *The wolf dwelling with, a figure of Messiah's reign*, Isa. 11:6; 65:25. *A type of young believers*, John 21:15. *A name given to Christ*, John 1:29, 36; Rev. 5:6, 8, 12, 13; 6:1, 16; 7:9, 10, 14; 12:11; 13:8; 14:4, 10; 17:14; 19:7, 9; 21:9, 14, 22, 23, 27; 22:1, 3. *Jesus compared to*, Isa. 53:7; Acts 8:32; 1 Pet. 1:19.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Amminadab*, Num. 2:3.
18
g *Nethaneel*, Num. 2:5.
h *Zuar*, Num. 1:8.
i *Issachar*, Num. 1:28.
19
j *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28: 14.
k *Charger*, Ezra 1:9.
l *Shekel*, Ex. 30: 13.
m *Bowl, made of silver*, Ex. 25:29.
n *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
20
o *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
p *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
q *Incense*, Ex. 37: 29.
24
r *Eliab*, Num. 1:9.
s *Helon*, Num. 2:7.
t *Zebulun*, Gen. 49:13.
30
u *Elizur*, Num. 10: 18.
v *Shedeur*, Num. 1:5.

of *Näh′shŏn the son of [f]Ăm-
mĭn′a-dăb.
18 ¶ On the second day [g]Nĕ-
thăn′e-el the son of [h]Zū′ar,
prince of [i]Ĭs′sa-char, did offer:
19 [g]He offered *for* his offering
one [j]silver [k]charger, the weight
whereof *was* an hundred and
thirty [l]*shekels*, one silver [m]bowl
of seventy shekels, after the
shekel of the sanctuary; both of
them full of fine flour mingled
with oil for a [3,n]meat offering:
20 One [o]spoon of [p]gold of ten
[l]*shekels*, full of [q]incense:
21 One young [a]bullock, one
ram, one †lamb of the first year,
for a [b]burnt [c]offering:
22 One kid of the goats for a
[d]sin [c]offering:
23 And for a sacrifice of [e]peace
offerings, two [a]oxen, five rams,
five he goats, five †lambs of the
first year: this *was* the offering
of [g]Nĕ-thăn′e-el the son of Zū′ar.
24 ¶ On the third day [r]Ė-lī′ab
the son of [s]Hē′lon, prince of
the children of [t]Zĕb′u-lŭn, *did*
offer:
25 [r]His offering *was* one [j]silver
[k]charger, the weight whereof
was an hundred and thirty [l]*shek-*
els, one silver [m]bowl of seventy
shekels, after the shekel of the
sanctuary; both of them full of
fine flour mingled with oil for
a [2,n]meat offering:
26 One golden [o]spoon of ten
[l]*shekels*, full of [q]incense:
27 One young [a]bullock, one
ram, one †lamb of the first year,
for a [b]burnt [c]offering:
28 One kid of the goats for a
[d]sin [c]offering:
29 And for a sacrifice of [e]peace
offerings, two oxen, five rams,
five he goats, five lambs of the
first year: this *was* the offering
of [r]Ė-lī′ab the son of [s]Hē′lon.
30 ¶ On the fourth day [u]Ė-lī′-
zur the son of [v]Shĕd′e-ur, prince
of the [w]children of Reu′ben, *did*
offer:
31 [u]His offering *was* one [j]silver
[k]charger of the weight of an hun-
dred and thirty [l]*shekels*, one sil-
ver [m]bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary;
both of them full of fine flour
mingled with oil for a [3,n]meat
offering:
32 One golden [o]spoon of ten
[l]*shekels*, full of [q]incense:
33 One young [a]bullock, one
ram, one †lamb of the first year,
for a [b]burnt [c]offering:
34 One kid of the goats for a
[d]sin [c]offering:
35 And for a sacrifice of [e]peace
offerings, two oxen, five rams,
five he goats, five lambs of the
first year: this *was* the offering
of [u]Ė-lī′zur the son of [v]Shĕd′e-ur.
36 ¶ On the fifth day [x]Shĕ-lū′-
mĭ-el the son of ‡Zū-rĭ-shăd′-
da-ī, prince of the children of
[y]Sĭm′e-on, *did offer*:
37 [x]His offering *was* one [j]silver
[k]charger, the weight whereof
was an hundred and thirty [l]*shek-*
els, one silver [m]bowl of seventy
shekels, after the shekel of the
sanctuary; both of them full of
fine flour mingled with oil for
a [3,n]meat offering:
38 One golden [o]spoon of ten
[l]*shekels*, full of [q]incense:
39 One young [a]bullock, one
ram, one †lamb of the first year,
for a [b]burnt [c]offering:
40 One kid of the goats for a
[d]sin offering:
41 And for a sacrifice of [e]peace
offerings, two oxen, five rams,
five he goats, five lambs of the
first year: this *was* the offering
of [x]Shĕ-lū′mĭ-el the son of ‡Zū-
rĭ-shăd′da-ī.
42 ¶ On the sixth day [z]Ė-lī′a-
săph the son of [a]Deū′el, prince
of the children of [b]Găd, *offered*:
43 His offering *was* one [c]silver

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
36
x *Shelumiel*, Num. 1:6.
y *Simeon*, Num. 2:12.
42
z *Eliasaph*, Num. 1:14.

a *Deuel*, Num. 1:14.
b *Gad*, Deut. 33:20
43
c *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28 14.

‡ **ZURISHADDAI** (*my rock is the Almighty*). *Father of* Shelumiel, Num. 1:6, 2:12; 7:36, 41; 10:19.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[d]charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty [e]*shekels*, a silver [f]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [3,g]meat offering:

44 One golden [h]spoon of ten [e]*shekels*, full of [i]incense:

45 One young [j]bullock, one ram, one †lamb of the first year, for a [k]burnt [l]offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a [m]sin offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of [n]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [o]Ĕ-lī′a-săph the son of [a]Deū′el.

48 ¶ On the seventh day [p]Ĕ-lĭsh′a-mȧ the son of [q]Ăm-mī′hŭd, prince of the children of [r]Ē′phră-ĭm, *offered*:

49 His offering *was* one [c]silver [d]charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [e]*shekels*, one silver [f]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [3,g]meat offering:

50 One golden [h]spoon of ten [e]*shekels*, full of [i]incense:

51 One young [j]bullock, one ram, one †lamb of the first year, for a [k]burnt [l]offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a [m]sin offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of [n]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [p]Ĕ-lĭsh′a-mȧ the son of [q]Ăm-mī′hŭd.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* [s]Gȧ-mā′lĭ-el the son of [t]Pĕ-dăh′zur, prince of the children of [u]Mȧ-năs′seh:

55 His offering *was* one [c]silver [d]charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty [e]*shekels*, one silver [f]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [3,g]meat offering:

56 One golden [h]spoon of ten [e]*shekels*, full of [i]incense:

57 One young [j]bullock, one ram, one †lamb of the first year, for a [k]burnt [l]offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a [m]sin offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of [n]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [s]Gȧ-mā′lĭ-el the son of [t]Pĕ-dăh′zur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day [v]Ăb′i-dăn the son of [w]Gĭd-e-ō′nī, prince of the children of [x]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, *offered*:

61 His offering *was* one [c]silver [d]charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [e]*shekels*, one silver [f]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [3,g]meat offering:

62 One golden [h]spoon of ten *shekels* full of [i]incense:

63 One young [j]bullock, one ram, one †lamb of the first year, for a [k]burnt [l]offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a [m]sin offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of [n]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [v]Ăb′i-dăn the son of [w]Gĭd-e-ō′nī.

66 ¶ On the tenth day [y]Ā-hī-ē′zēr the son of [z]Ăm-mī-shăd′da-ī, prince of the children of [a]Dăn, *offered*:

67 His offering *was* one [b]silver [c]charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [d]*shekels*, one silver [e]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [3,f]meat offering:

d *Charger*, Ezra 1:9.
e *Shekels*, Ex. 30:13.
f *Bowl*, Ex. 25:29.
g *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. meal

44
h *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
i *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.

45
j *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
k *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
l *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

46
m *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.

47
n *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
o *Eliasaph*, Num. 1:14.

48
p *Elishama*, Num. 1:10.
q *Ammihud*, Num. 2:18.
r *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

54
s *Gamaliel*, Num. 2:20.
t *Pedahzur*, Num. 2:20.
u *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

60
v *Abidan*, Num. 2:22.
w *Gideoni*, Num. 10:24.
x *Benjamin*, Num. 1:37.

66
y *Ahiezer*, Num. 2:25.
z *Ammishaddai*, Num. 2:25.

a *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.

67
b *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
c *Charger*, Ezra 1:9.
d *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13
e *Bowl*, Ex. 25:29
f *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

68 One golden [g]spoon of ten [d]*shekels*, full of [h]incense:

69 One young [i]bullock, one ram, one †lamb of the first year, for a [j]burnt [k]offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a [l]sin offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of [m]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [n]Ā-hī-ē′zĕr the son of [n]Ăm-mī-shăd′da-ī.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day [o]Pā′-gī-el the son of [p]Ŏc′ran, prince of the children of [q]Ăsh′ĕr, *offered*:

73 [o]His offering *was* one [b]silver [c]charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [d]*shekels*, one silver [e]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [3,f]meat offering:

74 One golden [g]spoon of ten *shekels*, full of [h]incense:

75 One young [i]bullock, one ram, one †lamb of the first year, for a [j]burnt [k]offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a [l]sin offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of [m]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [o]Pā′gī-el the son of [p]Ŏc′ran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day [r]Ā-hī′-rā the son of [s]Ē′nan, prince of the children of [t]Năph′ta-lī, *offered*:

79 His offering *was* one [b]silver [c]charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [d]*shekels*, one silver [e]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [3,f]meat offering:

80 One golden [g]spoon of ten [d]*shekels*, full of [h]incense:

81 One young [i]bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a [j]burnt [k]offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a [l]sin offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of [m]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [r]Ā-hī′rā the son of [s]Ē′nan.

84 This *was* the [u]dedication of the [v]altar, in the day when it was [w]anointed, by the [x]princes of Ĭs′ra-el: twelve [c]chargers of [b]silver, twelve silver [e]bowls, twelve [g]spoons of [y]gold:

85 Each [c]charger of [b]silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty [d]*shekels*, each [e]bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

86 The golden [g]spoons *were* twelve, full of [h]incense, *weighing* ten [d]*shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the [y]gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the [j]burnt [k]offering *were* twelve [i]bullocks, the rams twelve, the †lambs of the first year twelve, with their [3,f]meat offering: and the kids of the goats for [l]sin offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the [m]peace offerings *were* twenty and four [i]bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the †lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the [u]dedication of the [v]altar, after that it was [w]anointed.

89 And when Mō′ṣeṣ was gone into the [z]tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the [a,b]mercy seat that *was* upon the [c]ark of testimony, from between the two [d]cherubims: and he spake unto him.

68
g *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
h *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
69
i *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
j *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
k *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
70
l *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
71
m *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
n Num. 2:25.
72
o *Pagiel*, Num. 2:27.
p *Ocran*, Num. 1:13.
q *Asher*, Num. 1:40.
78
r *Ahira*, Num. 2:29.
s *Enan*, Num. 1:15.
t *Naphtali*, Num. 1:42.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

84
u *Dedication, by anointing*, Ezra 6:17.
v *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
w *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
x *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
y *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
89
z *Tabernacle, the Lord reveals himself at*, Ex. 27:9
a *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.
b *Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.
c *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
d *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.

CHAPTER 8

The lighting of the lamps. 5 The consecration of the Levites. 23 The age and time of their service.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b,c]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Speak unto [d,e]Aâr'on, and say unto him, When thou lightest the [f]lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the [g]candlestick.

3 And [d,e]Aâr'on did so; he lighted the [f]lamps thereof over against the [g]candlestick, as the LORD commanded [c]Mō'ṣeṣ.

4 And this work of the [g]candlestick *was of* [h]beaten [i]gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had [a]shewed Mō'ṣeṣ, so he made the candlestick.

5 ¶ And the LORD [a]spake unto [c]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

6 [j]Take the [k]Lē'vītes from among the children of [l]Ĭṣ'ra-el, and [m,n]cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to [m]cleanse them: [o]Sprinkle water of [1]purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them [p]wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves [n]clean.

8 Then let them take a young [q]bullock with his [2,r]meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a [s]sin [t]offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the [k]Lē'vītes before the [u]tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of [l]Ĭṣ'ra-el together:

10 And thou shalt bring the [k]Lē'vītes before the LORD: and the children of [l]Ĭṣ'ra-el shall put their [v]hands upon the Lē'vītes:

11 And [d,w]Aâr'on shall offer the [k]Lē'vītes before the LORD *for* an offering of the children of [l]Ĭṣ'ra-el, that they may execute the service of the LORD.

12 And the [k]Lē'vītes shall [x,y]lay their [v]hands upon the heads of the [q]bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a [z]sin [a]offering, and the other *for* a [b]burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an [c,d]atonement for the Lē'vītes.

13 And thou shalt set the [e]Lē'vītes before [f,g]Aâr'on, and before his sons, and offer them [3]*for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 [h]Thus shalt thou separate the [e]Lē'vītes from among the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el: and the Lē'vītes shall be mine.

15 And after that shall the [e]Lē'vītes go in to do the service of the [i]tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt [j,k]cleanse them, and offer them [3]*for* an offering.

16 For [e]they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of [l]Ĭṣ'ra-el; [m]instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the [n]firstborn of all the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, have I taken them unto me.

17 For all the [n]firstborn of the children of [l]Ĭṣ'ra-el *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of [o]Ē'ġȳpt I sanctified them for myself.

18 And I have taken the [e]Lē'vītes [m]for all the [n]firstborn of the children of [l]Ĭṣ'ra-el.

19 And I have given the Lē'vītes *as* a gift to Aâr'on and to his sons from among the children of [l]Ĭṣ'ra-el, to [p]do the service of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el in the [i]tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an [q,r]atonement for the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el: that there be no plague among the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, when the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el come nigh unto the [s]sanctuary.

20 And [t]Mō'ṣeṣ, and [f,g]Aâr'on,

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Revelation, of various ordinances*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
2
d *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
e *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
f *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.
g *Candlestick, of the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:31.
4
h Ex. 25:18; 37:17.
i *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
6
j *Commandment, enjoining holiness in ministers*, v. 7; Deut. 8:2.
k *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
l *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
m *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
n *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
7
o *Sprinkling*, Lev. 14:7.
p *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
1 R. V. expiation
8
q *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
r *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
s *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. meal
9
u *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
10
v *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
11
w *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
x *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
y *Commandment, enjoining confession of sin*, Deut. 8:2.
z *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.

a *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
c *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
d *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
13
e *Levites, taken instead of firstborn*, Deut. 10:8.
f *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
g *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
3 R. V. for a wave
14
h *Commandment, enjoining holiness in ministers*, Deut. 8:2.
15
i *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
j *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
k *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
16
l *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
m *Substitution*, Lev. 1:4.
n *Firstborn, reserved to God*, Zech. 12:10.
17
o *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
19
p *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
q *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
r *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt 1:21.
s *Church, holy*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
20
t *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and all the congregation of the children of [i]Ĭṣ'ra-el, did to the [e]Lē'vītes according unto all that the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ concerning the Lē'vītes, so did the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el unto them.

21 And the [e]Lē'vītes were [j,k]purified, and they [u]washed their clothes; and [g]Aâr'on offered them [3]*as* an offering before the LORD; and Aâr'on made an [q,r]atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the [p]Lē'vītes in to do their service in the [i]tabernacle of the congregation before Aâr'on, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded [t]Mō'ṣeṣ concerning the Lē'vītes, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD [v]spake unto Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the [p]Lē'vītes: [w]from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the [i]tabernacle of the congregation:

25 And [x]from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Lē'vītes touching their charge.

21
u Ceremonial Washing, Ex. 19:10.

23
v Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

24
w Levites, age of, when inducted into office, Deut. 10:8.

25
x Levites, age of, when retired from office, Deut. 10:8.

CHAPTER 9

The passover is commanded again. 6 A second passover allowed for them that were unclean or absent. 15 The cloud guides the removings and encampings of the Israelites.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b,c]Mō'ṣeṣ in the wilderness of [d]Sī'nāi, in the first [e]month of the second year after they were come out of the land of [f]Ē'ġўpt, saying,

2 Let the children of [g]Ĭṣ'ra-el also keep the [*,h]passover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this [e]month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

4 And [b]Mō'ṣeṣ spake unto the children of [g]Ĭṣ'ra-el, that they should keep the [*,h]passover.

5 And they kept the [*]passover on the fourteenth day of the first [e]month at even in the wilderness of [d]Sī'nāi: according to all that the LORD [a]commanded [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, so did the children of [g]Ĭṣ'ra-el.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were [i,j]defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the [*]passover on that day: and they came before [b]Mō'ṣeṣ and before [k]Aâr'on on that day:

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* [i,j]defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an [l]offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el?

8 And [b]Mō'ṣeṣ said unto them, Stand still, and [c]I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD [a]spake unto [b,c]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of [g]Ĭṣ'ra-el, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be [i,j]unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off,

1
a Revelation, concerning the passover, vs. 1–14; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.
c Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
d Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
e Month, Ex. 12:2.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

f Egypt, Gen. 41:8

2
g Israel, Ex. 4:22.
h Jesus, our passover, typified, Matt. 1:21.

6
i Defilement, by touching the dead Lev. 5:2.
j Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
k Aaron, Ex. 6:20

7
l Offerings, Lev. 6:17.

* **PASSOVER.** *Institution of*, Ex. 12:3–49; 23:15 18; 34:18; Lev. 23:4–8; Num. 9:2–5; 28:16–25; Deut. 16:1–8, 16; Psa. 81:3, 5. *Design of*, Ex. 12:21–28.
Special passover, for those who were unclean, or on journey, to be held in second month, Num. 9:6–12; 2 Chr. 30:2–4. *Lamb of, killed by Levites, for those who were ceremonially unclean*, 2 Chr. 30:17; 35:3–11; Ezra 6:20. *Strangers authorised to celebrate*, Ex. 12:48 49; Num. 9:14.
Observed, at place designated by God, Deut. 16:5–7; *with unleavened bread*, Ex. 12:8, 15–20; 13:3, 6; 23:15; Lev. 23:6; Num. 9:11; 28:17; Deut. 16:3, 4; Mark 14:12; Luke 22:7; Acts 12:3; 1 Cor. 5:8. *Penalty for neglecting to observe*, Num. 9:13.
Reinstituted by Ezekiel, Ezek. 45:21 24.
Observation of: *Renewed, by the Israelites on entering Canaan*, Josh. 5:10, 11; *by Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:1; *by Josiah*.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

yet he shall keep the *passover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second [e]month at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and [m]bitter *herbs*.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [n]nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the *passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the *passover, even the same soul shall be [o]cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a [p]stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the *passover unto the LORD; according to the †ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have [q]one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And on the day that the [r]tabernacle was reared up the [s]cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the [s]cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the [s,t]cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of [g]Iṣ′ra-el journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Iṣ′ra-el pitched their [u]tents.

18 [t]At the commandment of the LORD the children of Iṣ′ra-el [v]journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the [s]cloud abode upon the [r]tabernacle they rested in their [u]tents.

19 And when the [s,t]cloud tarried long upon the [r]tabernacle many days, then the children of [g]Iṣ′ra-el [v]kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the [s]cloud was a few days upon the [r]tabernacle; [v]according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their [u]tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the [s]cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the [s,t]cloud tarried upon the [r]tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of [g]Iṣ′ra-el abode in their [u]tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they [v]kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Mō′ṣeṣ.

CHAPTER 10

The use of the silver trumpets. 11 The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is entreated by Moses not to leave them. 35 The prayer of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Make thee two [c]trumpets of

11
m Ex. 12:8.

12
n Ex. 12:46; John 19:36.

13
o *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.

14
p *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
q *Legislation, class, forbidden*, Ex. 12:49.

15
r *Tabernacle, called tent of the testimony*, Ex. 27:9.
s *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.

17
t *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Tent, used for dwelling*, Gen. 13:5.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
v *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

1
a *Revelation, concerning trumpets*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
c *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

---

2 Kin. 23:22, 23; 2 Chr. 35:1, 18; *after return from captivity*, Ezra 6:19, 20. *Observed by Jesus*, Matt. 26:17–20; Luke 22:15; John 2:13, 23; 13. *Jesus, at the age of twelve, in the temple at time of*, Luke 2:41 50. *Jesus crucified at time of*, Matt. 26:2; Mark 14:1, 2; John 18:28. *The lamb of, a type of Christ*, 1 Cor. 5:7. *Lord's supper ordained at*, Matt 26:26–28; Mark 14:12–25; Luke 22:7–20.

Prisoners released at, by the Romans, Matt. 27:15; Mark 15:6; Luke 23:17, 25; John 18:39. *Peter imprisoned at time of*, Acts 12:3.
Christ called OUR PASSOVER, 1 Cor. 5:7.
See footnote, ANNUAL FEASTS, Num. 15:3

† **ORDINANCE.** *A decree*, Ex. 15:25; Num. 10:8; 15:15 18:8; 1 Sam. 30:25; Isa. 24:5; Mal. 4:4.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Silver, trumpets of, 1 Chr. 28:14.
1 R. V. beaten work

3
e Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

4
f Senate, Num. 11:16.
g Israel, Ex. 4:22.

8
h Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
i Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
j Ordinance, a decree, Num. 9:14.

9
k Armies, rendezvous of, Deut. 11:4.
l Promise, to the obedient, of deliverance from enemies, 2 Cor. 1:20.

10
m Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
n Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
o Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
2 R. V. set feasts.

[d]silver; of [1]a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with [e]them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the [e]tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one [e]*trumpet*, then the [f]princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of [g]Ĭș′ra-el, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 [e]When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 [e]When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But [e]when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of [h]Aâr′on, the [i]priests, shall blow with the [e]trumpets; and they shall be to you for an [j]ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And [k]if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the [e]trumpets; and [l]ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your [2,m]solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your [n]burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your [o]peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: [p]I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second [q]month, in the second [r]year, that the [s]cloud was taken up from off the [e]tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of [g]Ĭș′ra-el took their journeys out of the wilderness of [t]Sī′nāi; and the [s]cloud rested in the wilderness of [u]Pā′ran.

13 And [g]they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Mō′ṣeṣ.

14 ¶ In the first *place* went the [v,w]standard of the camp of the children of *Jū′dah according to their armies: and over his host *was* [x]Näh′shŏn the son of [y]Ăm-mĭn′a-dăb.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of [z]Ĭs′sa-char *was* [a]Nĕ-thăn′e-el the son of [b]Zū′ar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of [c]Zĕb′u-lŭn *was* [d]Ē-lī′ab the son of [e]Hē′lon.

17 And the [f]tabernacle was taken down; and the [g]sons of Gēr′shŏn and the [h]sons of Mĕ-rā′rī set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 And the [i]standard of the camp of [j]Reu′ben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* [k]Ē-lī′zur the son of [l]Shĕd′e-ur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of [m]Sĭm′e-on *was* [n]Shē-lū′mĭ-el the son of [o]Zū-rĭ-shăd′da-ī.

20 And over the host of the

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

11
q Month, Zif, Ex. 12:2.
r Year, divided into months, Lev. 25:29.
s Pillar, of cloud and fire, Ex. 13:21.

12
t Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
u Paran, Gen. 21:21.

14
v Standard, Num. 1:52.
w Armies, standards of, Deut. 11:4.
x Nahshon, Num. 7:12.
y Amminadab, Num. 2:3.

15
z Issachar, tribe of, Num. 1:28.

a Nethaneel, Num. 2:5.
b Zuar, Num. 1:8.

16
c Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.
d Eliab, Num. 1:9.
e Helon, Num. 2:7.

17
f Tabernacle, by whom carried, Ex. 27:9.
g Gershonites, duties of, Num. 4:27.
h Merarites, duties of, Num. 26:57.

18
i Standard, Num. 1:52.
j Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
k Num. 1:5; 2:10; 7:30, 35.
l Shedeur, Num. 1:5.

19
m Simeon, tribe of, Num. 2:12.
n Shelumiel, Num. 1:6.
o Zurishaddai, Num. 7:36.

* **JUDAH. Tribe of:** *Prophecies concerning*, Gen. 49:10. *Enrollment of the military forces of, at Sinai*, Num. 1:26, 27; 2:4; *in the plain of Moab*, Num. 26:22; *at Bezek*, 1 Sam. 11:8; 2 Sam. 24:9. *Place of, in camp and march*, Num. 2:3, 9. *By whom commanded*, Num. 2:3; 10:14. *Moses' benediction upon*, Deut. 33:7. *Commissioned of God to lead in the conquest of the promised land*, Judg. 1:1-19. *Inheritance of*, Josh. 15; 18:5; 19:1, 9. *Makes David king*, 2 Sam. 2:1-11; 5:4, 5. *Upbraided by David for lukewarmness toward him after Absalom's defeat*, 2 Sam. 19:11-15. *Accused by the other tribes of stealing the heart of David*, 2 Sam. 19:41-43. *Loyal to David at the time of the insurrection led by Sheba*, 2 Sam. 20:1, 2. *Men of, join David against Saul*, 1 Chr. 12:16. *Loyal to the house of David at the time of the revolt of the ten tribes*, 1 Kin. 12:20. *The kingdom of Judah and Benjamin after the revolt takes the name of*, see footnote, JUDAH, *Kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
p *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
q *Eliasaph*, Num. 1:14.
r *Deuel*, Num. 1:14.
21
s *Kohathites, duties of*, Num. 3:27.
t *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
22
u *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
v *Elishama*, Num. 1:10.
w *Ammihud*, Num. 2:18.
23
x *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
y *Gamaliel*, Num. 2:20.
z *Pedahzur*, Num. 2:20.

24
a *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
b *Abidan*, Num. 2:22.
c Num. 1:11; 2:22; 7:60, 65.
25
d *Standard*, Num. 1:52.
e *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
f *Ahiezer*, Num. 2:25.
g *Ammishaddai*, Num. 2:25.
26
h *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
i *Pagiel*, Num. 2:27.
j *Ocran*, Num. 1:13.
27
k *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
l *Ahira*, Num. 2:29.
m *Enan*, Num. 1:15.
28
n *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

29
o *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
p Judg. 4:11.
q Or, *Jethro*, Ex. 3:1.
r *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
s *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

tribe of the children of [p]Găd *was*
[q]Ē-lī′a-săph the son of [r]Deū′el.
21 And the [s]Kō′hath-ītes set
forward, bearing the [t]sanctuary:
and *the other* did [g]set up the tab-
ernacle against they came.
22 And the [i]standard of the
camp of the children of [u]Ē′phră-
ĭm set forward according to
their armies: and over his host
was [v]Ē-lĭsh′a-mȧ the son of
[w]Ăm-mī′hŭd.
23 And over the host of the
tribe of the children of [x]Mȧ-
năs′seh *was* [y]Gȧ-mā′lĭ-el the son
of [z]Pĕ-dăh′zur.
24 And over the host of the
tribe of the children of [a]Bĕn′ja-
mĭn *was* [b]Ăb′i-dăn the son of
[c]Gĭd-e-ō′nī.
25 And the [d]standard of the
camp of the children of [e]Dăn set
forward, *which was* the rere-
ward of all the camps through-
out their hosts: and over his
host *was* [f]Ā-hĭ-ē′zēr the son of
[g]Ăm-mĭ-shăd′da-ī.
26 And over the host of the
tribe of the children of [h]Ăsh′ēr
was [i]Pā′gĭ-el the son of [j]Ŏc′ran.
27 And over the host of the
tribe of the children of [k]Năph′-
ta-lī *was* [l]Ā-hī′rȧ the son of
[m]Ē′nan.
28 Thus *were* the journeyings
of the children of [n]Iṣ′ra-el ac-
cording to their armies, when
they set forward.
29 ¶ And [o]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto
[p]Hō′băb, the son of [q]Rȧ-gū′el
the Mĭd′ĭ-an-īte, Mō′ṣeṣ′ father
in law, [r]We are journeying unto
the place of which the LORD
said, I will [s]give [t]it you: come
thou with us, and we will do thee
good: for the LORD hath spoken
good concerning Iṣ′ra-el.
30 And he said unto him, I will
not go; but I will depart to mine
own land, and to my kindred.
31 And he said, Leave us not, I
pray thee; forasmuch as thou
knowest how we are to encamp
in the wilderness, and thou may-
est be to us instead of eyes.
32 And it shall be, if thou go
with us, yea, it shall be, that
what [t]goodness the LORD shall
do unto us, the same will we do
unto thee.
33 ¶ And [n]they departed from
the mount of the LORD three
days' journey: and the [u,v]ark of
the covenant of the LORD went
before them in the three days'
journey, to search out a resting
place for them.
34 And the [w]cloud of the LORD
was upon them by day, when
they went out of the camp.
35 And it came to pass, when
the [u]ark set forward, that [o]Mō′-
ṣeṣ [x]said, Rise up, LORD, and
let thine enemies be scattered;
and let them that hate thee flee
before thee.
36 And when it rested, he [x]said,
Return, O LORD, unto the many
thousands of Iṣ′ra-el.

CHAPTER 11

The burning at Taberah quenched at the prayer of Moses. 4 *The people lust for flesh, and loathe the manna.* 10 *Moses complains of the burden of his charge.* 16 *Seventy elders are appointed to bear it with him.* 24 *Their inspiration.* 31 *Quails are given at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND *when* the people [a]com-
plained, it displeased the
LORD: and the LORD heard *it*;
and his [b]anger was kindled; and
[c]the [d]fire of the LORD burnt
among them, and consumed
them that were in the uttermost
parts of the camp.
2 And the people cried unto
[e]Mō′ṣeṣ; and when Mō′ṣeṣ
[f]prayed unto the LORD, the fire
was quenched.
3 And he called the name of the
place [g]Tăb′e-rah: because the
[d]fire of the LORD burnt among
them.
4 ¶ And the mixt multitude
that *was* among [h]them fell a
[i]lusting: and the children of Iṣ′-

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
u *Ark, called ark of covenant*, Ex. 25:10.
v *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.

34
w *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.

35
x *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.

1
a *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.
b *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
c *Judgments, upon Israelites*, Ex. 6:6.
d *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

2
e *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
f *Intercession, answered*, Jer. 27:18.

3
g Deut. 9:22.

4
h *Israel, accompanied by mixed multitude*, Ex. 4:22.
i *Appetite, a source of temptation*, Prov. 23:2.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Borrowing Trouble, instances of*, vs. 4–30; Matt. 6:25.
5
k *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
l *Cucumber*, Isa. 1:8.
1 R. V. for naught:
6
m *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.
7
n Ex. 16:31.
o Gen. 2:12.
8
p *Mill*, Ex. 11:5.
q Prov. 27:22.
r *Bread, made of manna*, Ezek. 4:13.
2 R. V. mortars, and seethed it in pots, and made cakes of it:
10
s *Moses, impatience of*, vs. 10–15; Ex. 2:10.
11
t *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.

ra-el also wept again, and said, [j]Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in [k]Ē′ġȳpt [1]freely; the [l]cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this [m]manna, *before* our eyes.

7 And the manna *was* as [n]coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of [o]bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered [m]*it*, and ground *it* in [p]mills, or beat *it* in [2]a [q]mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made [r]cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the [m]manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Mō′ṣeṣ heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the [b]anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; [s]Mō′ṣeṣ also was displeased.

11 And [s]Mō′ṣeṣ [a]said unto the LORD, [t]Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 [a,t]Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the [u]land which thou [v]swarest unto their fathers?

13 [a,t]Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 [w]I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And [w]if thou deal thus with me, [x]kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto [e]Mō′ṣeṣ, Gather unto me *seventy men of the †elders of Ĭṣ′-ra-el, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the [y]tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and [z]talk with [a]thee there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will [b]put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, [c]Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, [d]saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Ē′ġȳpt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
12
u *Canaan, promised to Abraham and his seed*, Gen 37:1.
v *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
14
w *Despondency, instances of*, Eccl. 2:20.
15
x *Death, desired, by Moses*, Num. 23:10.
16
y *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
17
z *Communion with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
18
c *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
d *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.

*** SEVENTY.** *The senate of the Israelites composed of seventy elders*, Ex. 24:1, 9; Num. 11:16, 24, 25. *Seventy disciples sent forth by Jesus*, Luke 10:1–17. *The Jews in captivity in Babylon seventy years*, Jer. 25:11, 12; 29:10; Dan. 9:2; Zech. 1:12; 7:5.
Seventy weeks in the vision of Daniel, Dan. 9:24.

† SENATE. *Chosen elders of the nation, vested with representative, judicial, and executive authority*, Ex. 4:29; 5:15, 19; 6:14–25; 12:21; Num. 11:16 30.
Closely associated with Moses and subsequent leaders, Ex. 3:16–18; 4:29; 12:21; 17:5, 6; 18:12; 19:7; 24:1, 14; Num. 16:25; Deut. 5:23; 27:1; 29:10; 31:9, 28; Josh. 7:6; 8:10, 33; 23:2; 24:1; Judg. 11:5–11; Acts 5:17, 18, 21. *Made confession of sin in behalf of the nation*, Lev. 4:15; 9:1.
MISCELLANY OF FACTS RELATING TO THE SENATE AND SENATORS OR ELDERS. *Demands a king*, 1 Sam. 8:4 10, 19–22. *Saul pleads to be honored before*, 1 Sam. 15:30. *Chooses David as king*, 2 Sam. 3:17–21; 5:3; 1 Chr. 11:3. *Closely associated with David*, 2 Sam. 12:17; 1 Chr. 15:25; 21:16. *Joins Absalom in his usurpation*, 2 Sam. 17:4. *David upbraids*, 2 Sam. 19:11. *Assists Solomon at the dedication of the temple*, 1 Kin. 8:1–3; 2 Chr. 5:2–4. *Counsels king Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 12:6–8, 13. *Counsels king Ahab*, 1 Kin. 20:7, 8. *Josiah assembles, to hear the law of the Lord*, 2 Kin. 23:1; 2 Chr. 34:29, 31.
Legislates with Ezra in reforming certain marriages with the heathen, Ezra 10:8–14. *Legislates in later times*, Matt. 15:2, 7–9; Mark 7:1–13. *Sits as a court*, Jer. 26:10–24. *Constitutes, with priests and scribes, a court for the trial of both civil and ecclesiastical causes*, Matt. 21:23; 26:3–5, 57 68; 27:1, 2; Mark 8:31; 14:53–65; 15:1; Luke 22:52–71; Acts 4:1–21; 6:12–15. *Seeks counsel from prophets*, Ezek. 8:1; 14:1; 20:1, 3. *Corrupt*, 1 Kin. 21:8–14; Ezek. 8:11, 12; Matt. 26:14, 15; 27:3, 4.
A similar senate existed among, the Egyptians, Gen. 50:7; *the Midianites and Moabites*, Num. 22:4, 7, 8; *the Gibeonites*, Josh. 9:11.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

two days, nor five days, neither
ten days, nor twenty days;
20 [e,f]*But* even a whole month,
until it come out at your nostrils,
and it be loathsome unto you:
because that ye have despised
the LORD which *is* among you,
and have wept before him, [d]saying,
Why came we forth out of
Ē'ġy̆pt?
21 And [g]Mō'ṣeṣ [h]said, The
[i]people, among whom I *am*, *are*
six hundred thousand footmen;
and thou hast said, I will give
them flesh, that they may eat a
whole month.
22 [j]Shall the flocks and the
herds be slain for them, to suffice
them? or shall all the fish of the
sea be gathered together for
them to suffice them?
23 And the LORD said unto
[g]Mō'ṣeṣ, Is the LORD's [j,k]hand
waxed short? thou shalt see now
whether my word shall come to
pass unto thee or not.
24 ¶ And [g]Mō'ṣeṣ went out,
and told the people the words of
the LORD, and gathered the
*seventy men of the †elders of
the people, and set them round
about the [l]tabernacle.
25 And the LORD came down
in a [m]cloud, and spake unto
[n]him, and took of the spirit that
was upon him, and [b]gave *it* unto
the seventy elders: and it came
to pass, *that*, when the spirit
rested upon them, they prophesied,
and did not cease.
26 But there remained two *of*
the men in the camp, the name of
the one *was* Ĕl'dăd, and the
name of the other Mē'dăd: and
the [b]spirit rested upon them, and
they *were* of them that were written,
but went not out unto the
[l]tabernacle: and they prophesied
in the camp.
27 And there ran a young man,
and told Mō'ṣeṣ, and said, Ĕl'dăd
and Mē'dăd do prophesy in
the camp.
28 And [o]Jŏsh'u-ȧ the son of
Nŭn, the servant of Mō'ṣeṣ, *one*
of his young men, answered and
said, My lord Mō'ṣeṣ, [‡,p]forbid
them.
29 And [q]Mō'ṣeṣ said unto him,
[r]Enviest thou for my sake?
[s,t]would God that all the LORD's
people were [n]prophets, *and* that
the LORD would [b]put his spirit
upon them!
30 And Mō'ṣeṣ gat him into the
camp, he and the † elders of Ĭṣ'ra-el.
31 ¶ And there went forth a
[u]wind from the LORD, and
[v]brought [w,x]quails from the sea,
and let *them* fall by the camp,
as it were a day's journey on this
side, and as it were a day's journey
on the other side, round
about the camp, and as it were
two cubits *high* upon the face of
the earth.
32 And the people stood up all
that day, and all *that* night, and
all the next day, and they gathered
the [w]quails: he that gathered
least gathered ten [y]homers:
and they spread *them* all abroad
for themselves round about the
‖camp.
33 And while the flesh *was* yet
between their teeth, ere it was
chewed, the [z]wrath of the LORD
was kindled against the people,
and the LORD [a]smote the people
with a very great [b]plague.
34 And he called the name of
that place ‖Kĭb'roth–hat-tā'a-vah:
because there they buried
the people that lusted.

20
e *Gluttony*, Prov. 30:22.
f *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.

21
g *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
h *Doubting, of Moses*, Rom. 14:23
i *Israel, number of*, Ex. 4:22.

23
j *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Hand, figurative*, Ezra 10:19.

24
l *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

25
m *Pillar, of cloud and fire, symbol of the Lord's presence*, Ex. 13:21.
n *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
o *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
p *Bigotry, instances of*, Isa. 65:5

29
q *Moses, character of*, Ex. 2.10.
r *Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.
s *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
t *Unselfishness, instances of, Moses*, 1 Cor. 10:24.

31
u *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Quail*, Ex. 16:13.
x *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

32
y *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.

33
z *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

a *Judgments, upon the Israelites*, Ex. 6:6.
b *Plague, on the Israelites*, Ex. 11:1.

‡ **INTOLERANCE**, religious. Exemplified: *By Joshua*, Num. 11:24–28; *by James and John*, Mark 9:38, 39; Luke 9:49. *By the Jews, in persecuting the disciples*, Acts 4:1 3, 15 21; 17:13; *in persecuting Stephen*, Acts 6:9 15; 7:57–59; 8:1 3; *in persecuting Paul*, Acts 13:50; 17:5; 18:13; 21:28 31; 22:22, 23; 23:2.

See footnote, PERSECUTION, John 15:20.

Of idolatrous religions, taught by Moses, Ex. 22:20; Deut. 13; 17:1–7. Exemplified: *By Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:40; *by Jehu*, 2 Kin. 10:18–31; *by the Jews, at the time of the religious revival under the leadership of Azariah*, 2 Chr. 15:12, 13.

‖ **KIBROTH-HATTAAVAH** (*the graves of lust*). *A station where the Israelites were miraculously fed with quails*, Num. 11:31–35; 33:16, 17; Deut. 9:22.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Miriam*, Ex. 15:20.
b *Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.
c *Citizens, wicked and treasonable, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
d *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
e *Minister, false and corrupt, instances of*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Treason, instances of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
g *Conspiracy, instances of*, vs. 1–16; 1 Kin. 16:9.
h *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
i *Miscegenation, instances of*, Josh. 23:12.
1 R. V. Cushite
2
j *Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.
k *Ambition, instances of*, vs. 2–10; Hab. 2:5.
l *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
3
m *Moses, character of*, Ex. 2:10.
n *Meekness, instances of*, Psa. 45:4.
4
o *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
5
p *Pillar, of cloud and fire, symbol of the Lord's presence*, Ex. 13:21.
6
q *Prophets, inspiration of*, vs. 6–8; Isa. 3:2.
r *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
s *Dream, instances of*, Dan. 1:17.
7
t *Moses, prophecies of*, Ex. 2:10.
u *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
8
v *Communion, with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kĭb′roth–hat-tā′a-vah unto §Hā-zē′roth; and abode at Hā-zē′roth.

CHAPTER 12

God rebukes the sedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriam's leprosy. 13 Moses' prayer for the healing of Miriam. 14 God commands that she be shut out from the camp seven days.

AND [a, b, c]Mĭr′ĭ-am and [d, e]Aâr′on [f, g]spake against [h]Mō′ṣeṣ because of the [1]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-an woman whom he had [i]married: for he had married an Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-an woman.

2 And they said, [j]Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by [h]Mō′ṣeṣ? [k]hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man [m]Mō′ṣeṣ *was* very [n]meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto [h]Mō′ṣeṣ, and unto [d]Aâr′on, and unto [a]Mĭr′ĭ-am, Come out ye three into the [o]tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the [p]pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the [o]tabernacle, and called [d]Aâr′on and [a]Mĭr′ĭ-am: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a [q]prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a [r]vision, *and* will speak unto him in a [s]dream.

7 My servant [t]Mō′ṣeṣ *is* not so, who *is* [u]faithful in all mine house.

8 With [t]him will I [v]speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Mō′ṣeṣ?

9 And the [w]anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.

10 And the [p]cloud departed from off the [o]tabernacle; and, behold, [a]Mĭr′ĭ-am [x]*became* [y]leprous, *white* as snow: and [d]Aâr′on looked upon Mĭr′ĭ-am, and, behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And [d]Aâr′on said unto [h]Mō′ṣeṣ, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein [z]we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 [a]Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Mō′ṣeṣ [b, c]cried unto the LORD, saying, [d]Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, If her father had but *spit in her face, should she not be ashamed [e]seven days? let her be [f, g]shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

15 And [h]Mĭr′ĭ-am was [f, g]shut out from the camp [e]seven days: and the people journeyed not till Mĭr′ĭ-am was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the [i]people removed from [j]Hā-zē′roth, and pitched in the wilderness of [k]Pā′ran.

CHAPTER 13

The names of the men who were sent to search the land. 17 Their instructions. 21 Their acts. 26 Their report.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of [b]Cā′năan, which I give unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el: of every tribe of their fa-

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
w *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
10
x *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
y *Leprosy, as a judgment*, Lev. 13:2.
11
z *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:2.
12
a *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.
13
b *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
c *Affliction, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
d *Healing, the Lord the healer*, Acts 4:22.
14
e *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.
f *Leprosy, isolation of lepers*, Lev. 13:2.
15
g *Sanitation and Hygiene, isolation*, Num. 31:23.
h *Miriam*, Ex. 15:20.
16
i *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
j *Hazeroth*, Num. 11:35.
k *Paran, desert of*, Gen. 21:21.
1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
2
b *Canaan, land of*, Gen. 37:1.

§ **HAZEROTH** (*village*). *A station in the journeyings of the children of Israel*, Num. 11:35; 12:16; 33:17, 18; Deut. 1:1.

* **SPITTING.** *In the face, as an indignity*, Num. 12:14; Deut. 25:9; Job 30:10; Isa. 50:6; Matt. 26:67; 27:30; Mark 14:65. *Jesus used spittle in healing*, Mark 7:33; 8:23.

thers shall ye send a man, every
one a ruler among them.
3 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ by the com-
mandment of the LORD [c]sent
them from the wilderness of
[d]Pā′ran: all those men *were*
heads of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
4 And these *were* their names:
of the [e]tribe of Reu̇′ben, Shăm-
mū′ȧ the son of Zăc′cur.
5 Of the tribe of [f]Sĭm′e-on,
Shā′phat the son of Hō′rī.
6 Of the tribe of [g]Jū′dah, [h]Cā′-
leb the son of Jē-phŭn′neh.
7 Of the tribe of [i]Ĭs′sa-char,
Ī′găl the son of Jō′ṣeph.
8 Of the tribe of [j]Ē′phră-ĭm,
[k]Ō-shē′ȧ the son of Nŭn.
9 Of the tribe of [l]Bĕn′ja-mĭn,
Păl′tī the son of Rā′phu.
10 Of the tribe of [m]Zĕb′u-lŭn,
Găd′dĭ-el the son of Sō′dī.
11 Of the tribe of Jō′ṣeph,
namely, of the tribe of [n]Mȧ-năs′-
seh, Găd′dī the son of Sū′sī.
12 Of the tribe of [o]Dăn, Ăm′-
mĭ-el the son of Gē-măl′lī.
13 Of the tribe of [p]Ăsh′ēr, Sē′-
thur the son of Mī′chaĕl.
14 Of the tribe of [q]Năph′ta-lī,
Näh′bī the son of Vŏph′sī.
15 Of the tribe of [r]Găd, Gē-ū′el
the son of Mā′chī.
16 These *are* the names of the
[s]men which [a]Mō′ṣeṣ sent to spy
out the land. And Mō′ṣeṣ called
[k]Ō-shē′ȧ the son of Nŭn Jē-
hŏsh′u-ȧ.
17 ¶ And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ sent [s]them to
spy out the land of [b]Cā′năan,
and said unto them, Get you up
this *way* southward, and go up
into the mountain:
18 And see the [b]land, what it *is*;
and the people that dwelleth
therein, whether they *be* strong
or weak, few or many;
19 And what the land *is* that
they dwell in, whether it *be* good
or bad; and what cities *they be*
that they dwell in, whether in
[1]tents, or in strong holds:
20 And what the land *is*, wheth-
er it *be* fat or lean, whether there
be wood therein, or not. And be ye
of good courage, and bring of the
fruit of the land. Now the time *was*
the time of the first ripe [t]grapes.
21 So [s]they went up; and
searched the [b]land from the wil-
derness of *Zĭn unto [u]Rē′hŏb, as
men come to [v]Hā′math.
22 And [s]they ascended by the
south, and came unto [w]Hē′bron;
where [x]Ȧ-hī′man, [y]Shē′shāi, and
[z]Tăl′māi, the children of Ā′năk,
were. (Now Hē′bron was built
seven years before [a]Zō′an in
Ē′gy̆pt.)
23 And [b]they came unto the
[2]brook of [c]Ĕsh′cŏl, and cut down
from thence a branch with one
cluster of [d]grapes, and they bare
it between two upon a staff; and
they brought of the †pomegran-
ates and of the [e]figs.
24 The place was called the
[2]brook [c]Ĕsh′cŏl, because of the
cluster of [d]grapes which the
[b]children of Ĭṣ′ra-el cut down
from thence.
25 And [b]they returned from
searching of the land after [f]forty
days.
26 ¶ And [b]they went and came
to Mō′ṣeṣ, and to Aâr′on, and to
all the congregation of the chil-
dren of Ĭṣ′ra-el, unto the wil-
derness of [g]Pā′ran, to [h]Kā′desh;
and [i]brought back word unto
them, and unto all the congrega-
tion, and shewed them the fruit
of the land.
27 And [b]they told him, and
said, We came unto the land
whither thou sentest us, and sure-
ly it [j]floweth with [k]milk and [l]hon-
ey; and this *is* the fruit of it.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
c *Israel, sends twelve spies to view the land*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Paran, wilderness of*, Gen. 21:21.

4
e *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.

5
f *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.

6
g *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
h *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.

7
i *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.

8
j *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
k Or, *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

9
l *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

10
m *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.

11
n *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

12
o *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.

13
p *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.

14
q *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.

15
r *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.

16
s *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10:6.

1 R. V. camps.

20
t *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.

21
u Or, *Beth-rehob*, Judg. 18:28.
v *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.

22
w *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
x Josh. 15:14.
y Josh. 15:14; Judg. 1:10.
z Josh. 15:14; Judg. 1:10.

a *Zoan*, Isa. 30:4.

23
b *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.
c Num. 32:9; Deut. 1:24.
d *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.
e *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.
2 R. V. valley of

25
f *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.

26
g *Paran, wilderness of*, Gen. 21:21.
h *Kadesh, Israel encamps at*, Gen. 14:7.
i *Israel, spies bring reports to*, vs. 26–33; Ex. 4:22.

27
j *Canaan, fruitfulness of*, Gen. 37:1.
k *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
l *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.

* **ZIN** (*a low palm tree*). *A desert W. of Mt. Seir*, Num. 13:21; 20:1; 27:14; 33:36; 34:3, 4; Deut. 32:51; Josh. 15:1, 3.
† **POMEGRANATE**, a fruit. *Abounded in the land of Canaan*, 1 Sam. 14:2. *Brought by the spies to show the fruitfulness of the land of Canaan*, Num. 13:23. *Figures of the fruits of, were embroidered on the ephod*, Ex. 28:33, 34; 39:24–26; *carved on the pillars of the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:18, 20, 42; 2 Kin. 25:17; Jer. 52:22, 23. *Wine made of*, Song 8:2.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
m *Anakim*, Deut. 1:28.
n *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
o *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
p *Amorites, territory of*, Gen. 14:13.
q *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
r *Jordan, river of*, Gen. 32:10.

30
s *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.
t *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
u *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

31
v *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.

32
w *Borrowing Trouble, instances of*, Matt. 6:25.

33
x Eccl. 12:5; Isa. 40:22; Nah. 3:17.

1
a *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
b *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.

28 Nevertheless the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the [m]children of Ā'năk there.

29 The ‡Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes dwell in the land of the south: and the [n]Hĭt'tītes, and the [o]Jĕb'u-sītes, and the [p]Ăm'ôr-ītes, dwell in the mountains: and the [q]Cā'năan-ītes dwell by the sea, and by the coast of [r]Jôr'dan.

30 And [s]Cā'leb stilled the people before Mō'ṣeṣ, and said, [t]Let us go up at once, and possess it; for [u]we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him [v]said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, [w]saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, the [m]sons of Ā'năk, *which come* of the giants: and [v]we were in our own sight as [x]grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

CHAPTER 14

The people murmur. 6 Joshua and Caleb labor to still them. 11 God threatens them. 13 Moses intercedes with God for them, and obtains pardon. 26 The murmurers are not to enter the promised land. 36 The men who brought up the evil report die by a plague. 40 The people attempting to go up against the will of God are smitten.

[a,b]AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of [c]Ĭṣ'ra-el *murmured against [d]Mō'ṣeṣ and against [e]Aâr'on: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Ē'ġȳpt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!

3 And *,[e]wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Ē'ġȳpt?

4 And they [f]said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Ē'ġȳpt.

5 Then Mō'ṣeṣ and Aâr'on fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

6 And [g]Jŏsh'u-ȧ the son of Nŭn, and †Cā'leb the son of Jē-phŭn'neh, *which were* of them that searched the land, [h]rent their clothes:

7 And [i,j]they spake unto all the company of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, saying, The [k]land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then [l]he will bring us into this [k]land, and give it us; a land which floweth with [m]milk and [n]honey.

9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and [l]the [o]LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade stone [q]them with stones. And the [p]glory of the LORD ap-

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
c *Israel, murmuring of*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Moses, murmured against*, Ex. 2:10.
e *Aaron, murmured against*, Ex. 6:20.

4
f *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.

6
g *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
h *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.

7
i *Courage, instances of*, vs. 7–9; Deut. 31:7.
j *Decision, instances of*, vs. 7–9; Isa. 50:7.
k *Canaan, fruitfulness of*, Gen. 37:1.

8
l *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
m *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
n *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.

9
o *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

10
p *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.

‡ **AMALEKITES.** *A people inhabiting the country S. of Idumea and E. of the Red Sea*, Num. 13:29; 14:25; 1 Sam. 15:7; 27:8. *Defeated, by Chedorlaomer*, Gen. 14:7; *by Joshua*, Ex. 17:8, 13; *by Gideon*, Judg. 7; *by Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:47, 48; 15:1–33; *by David*, 1 Sam. 27:8, 9; 30:1–20; *by the Simeonites*, 1 Chr. 4:42, 43. *Defeat the Israelites*, Num. 14:45; Judg. 3:13. *Israel commanded to destroy*, Deut. 25:17–19; 1 Sam. 28:18. *Prophecies against*, Ex. 17:14, 16; Num. 24:20.

* **MURMURING.** *Forbidden*, 1 Cor. 10:10; Phil. 2:14; Jas. 5:9. *Rebuked*, Job 15:11–13; Eccl. 7:10; Lam. 3:39; Rom. 9:19, 20. *Punishment for*, Num. 14:26–37; 17:10, 11. **Instances of:** *Hezekiah*, Isa. 38:10–18. *Jeremiah*, Jer. 15:10; 20:14–18; Lam. 3. *Martha*, Luke 10:40. *Prodigal's brother*, Luke 15:29, 30.

Against God: *By Cain*, Gen. 4:13, 14. *By Moses*, Ex. 5:22, 23; Num. 11:11–15. *By the Israelites*, Ex. 16:8, 12; Num. 11:1–10; 21:5; Deut. 1:26–28; Psa. 44:9–26; 106:24, 25. *By Job*, Job 3; 6; 7:2–6; 9:18; 16:6–14; 19:7–20; 30; 34:37. *By the Psalmist*, Psa. 73:13–22. *By Jonah*, Jonah 4.

Against Moses: *By the Israelites*, Ex. 5:21; 14:11, 12; 15:24; 16:2, 3; 17:2, 3; Num. 14; 16:2, 3, 13, 14, 41; 20:2–5.

† **CALEB** (*a dog*). *Son of Jephunneh*, Num. 13:6; 14:6; 1 Chr. 4:15. *One of the two survivors of the Israelites per*

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

peared in the [q]tabernacle of the
congregation before all the chil-
dren of Is'ra-el.
11 ¶ And the LORD said unto
Mō'ses, How long will this peo-
ple [1, r]provoke me? and how
long will it be ere they [‡, s]believe
me, for all the [t]signs which I
have shewed among them?
12 I will [u]smite [‡]them with the
pestilence, and disinherit them,
and will make of [v]thee a greater
nation and mightier than they.
13 [w]And Mō'ses [x, y]said unto
the LORD, Then the [z]Ė-ġўp'-
tians shall hear *it*, (for thou
broughtest up this people in thy
might from among them;)
14 [x, y]And they will tell *it* to the
inhabitants of this land: *for* they
have heard that thou LORD *art*
among this people, that thou
LORD art seen face to face, and
that thy cloud standeth over
them, and *that* thou goest before
them, by day time in a [a]pillar of
a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by
night.
15 Now *if* thou shalt [‡]kill *all*
this people as one man, then the
nations which have heard the
fame of thee will speak, saying,
16 Because the LORD was not
able to bring this people into the
[b]land which he [c]sware unto
them, therefore he hath slain
them in the wilderness.
17 And now, I [d]beseech thee,
let the power of my LORD be
great, according as thou hast
spoken, saying,
18 The LORD *is* [2, e]longsuffer-
ing, and of great [f]mercy, [g]forgiv-
ing iniquity and transgression,
and by no means clearing *the
guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the
fathers upon the [h]children unto
the third and fourth *generation*.
19 [d]Pardon, I beseech thee, the
iniquity of this people according
unto the greatness of thy [f]mercy,
and as thou hast [g]forgiven this
people, from [i]Ē'ġўpt even until
now.
20 And the LORD said, I have
[g]pardoned according to thy
word:
21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the
earth shall be filled with the
[j]glory of the LORD.
22 Because all those [k]men
which have seen my [j]glory, and
my [l]miracles, which I did in
[i]Ē'ġўpt and in the wilderness,
and have tempted me now these
ten times, and have [m, n, o]not
hearkened to my voice;
23 Surely [k]they [p]shall not see
the [b]land which I [c]sware unto
their fathers, neither shall any of
them that [3]provoked me see it:
24 But my servant [q]Cā'leb, be-
cause he had another spirit with
him, and [r, s]hath followed me
fully, [t]him will I bring into the
[b]land whereinto he went; and
his seed shall possess it.
25 (Now the [u]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes
and the [v]Cā'năan-ītes dwelt in
the valley.) To morrow [w]turn
you, and get you into the wilder-
ness by the way of the [x]Red
sea.
26 ¶ And the LORD [y]spake unto
Mō'ses and unto Aâr'on, say-
ing,
27 How long *shall I bear with*
this evil congregation, which
murmur against me? [z]I have
[a]heard the *murmurings of the
children of Is'ra-el, which they
murmur against me.
28 Say unto them, *As truly as* I
live, saith the LORD, as ye have
spoken in mine ears, so will I do
to you:
29 [‡, b]Your carcases shall fall in
this wilderness; and all that were

Marginal references (left):

q *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

11
r *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
s *Unbelief, instances of*, Heb. 3:12.
t *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
1 R. V. despise

12
u *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
v *Moses, character of, magnified of God*, Ex. 2:10.

13
w *Unselfishness, instances of*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
x *Intercession, of man with God*, vs. 13–18; Jer. 27:18.
y *Prayer, pleas offered in*, vs. 13–18; Acts 6:4.
z *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

14
a *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.

16
b *Canaan, promised to Abraham and his seed*, Gen. 37:1.
c *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

17
d *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.

18
e *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
h *Children, involved in sin of parents*, Mark 10:14.
2 R. V. slow to anger, and plenteous in

Marginal references (right):

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
i *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

21
j *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

22
k *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
l *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
m *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
n *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.
o *Obduracy, instances of*, Prov. 29:1.

23
p *Judgments, upon the Israelites for murmuring*, Ex. 6:6.
3 R. V. despised

24
q *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.
r *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.
s *Perseverance, instances of*, Eph. 6:18.
t *Promise, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

25
u *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
v *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
w *Israel, return to the wilderness*, Ex. 4:22.
x *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.

26
y *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

27
z *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
a *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.

29
b *Judgments, upon the Israelites for murmuring*, Ex. 6:6.

mitted to enter the land of promise, Num. 14:30, 38; 26:63–65; 32:11–13; Deut. 1:34–36; Josh. 14:6–15. *Sent to Canaan as a spy*, Num. 13:6. *Brings favorable report*, Num. 13:26–30; 14:6–9. *Assists in dividing Canaan*, Num. 34:19. *Life of, miraculously saved*, Num. 14:10–12. *Age of*, Josh. 14:7–10. *Inheritance of*, Josh. 14:6–15; 15:13–16. *Descendants of*, 1 Chr. 4:15.

‡ **UNBELIEVING ISRAELITES DESTROYED**, Num. 14:11, 13–39; 32:11; Deut. 1:34, 35; Psa. 95:11; 106:26; 1 Cor. 10:5, 10; Heb. 3:17; Jude 5.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
[c] *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
[d] *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
[e] *Joshua, rewarded for his courage*, Josh. 1:1.

31
4 R. V. rejected.

33
[f] *Children, involved in sin of parents*, Mark 10:14.
[g] *Sin, consequence of, entailed on children*, Rom. 5:12.
[h] *Adversity*, Psa. 10.6.
[i] *Forty, years*, Jonah 3:4.

34
5 R. V. alienation.

36
[j] *Spies*, Josh. 6.23.

37
[k] *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

numbered of you, according to
your whole number, from twen-
ty years old and upward, which
have *murmured against me,
30 Doubtless ye shall not come
into the [c]land, *concerning* which
I [d]sware to make you dwell
therein, save †Cā'leb the son of
Jĕ-phŭn'neh, and [e]Jŏsh'u-å the
son of Nŭn.
31 But your little ones, which
ye said should be a prey, them
will I bring in, and they shall
know the [c]land which ye have
[4]despised.
32 But *as for* ‡you, your car-
cases, they shall fall in this wil-
derness.
33 And your [f,g]children shall
[h]wander in the wilderness [i]forty
years, and bear your whore-
doms, until your carcases be
wasted in the wilderness.
34 After the number of the days
in which ye searched the [c]land,
even forty days, each day for a
year, shall ye bear your iniqui-
ties, *even* [i]forty years, and ye
shall know my [5]breach of prom-
ise.
35 I the LORD have said, I will
surely do it unto all this evil
congregation, that are gathered
together against me: in this wil-
derness they shall be [b]consumed,
and there they shall ‡die.
36 And the [j]men, which Mō'ṣeṣ
sent to search the [c]land, who re-
turned, and made all the congre-
gation to *murmur against him,
by bringing up a slander upon
the land,
37 Even those [j]men that did
bring up the evil report upon the
land, died by the [k]plague before
the LORD.
38 But [e]Jŏsh'u-å the son of
Nŭn, and †Cā'leb the son of Jĕ-
phŭn'neh, *which were* of the [j]men
that went to search the [c]land,
lived *still*.
39 And Mō'ṣeṣ told these say-
ings unto all the children of Ĭṣ'-
ra-el: and the people [l]mourned
greatly.
40 And they rose up early in the
morning, and gat them up into
the top of the mountain, saying,
[m]Lo, we *be here*, and will go up
into the place which the LORD
hath promised: for we have
[n]sinned.
41 And Mō'ṣeṣ said, [o]Where-
fore now do ye transgress the
commandment of the LORD?
but [p]it shall not prosper.
42 [o]Go not up, for the [q]LORD
is not among you; that ye
be not smitten before your ene-
mies.
43 For the [r]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes and
the [s]Cā'năan-ītes *are* there be-
fore you, and ye [b]shall fall by the
sword: because [t]ye are [u]turned
away from the LORD, there-
fore the LORD will not be with
you.
44 But they [v]presumed to go up
unto the hill top: nevertheless the
[w]ark of the covenant of the
LORD, and Mō'ṣeṣ, departed not
out of the camp.
45 Then the [r]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes
came down, and the [s]Cā'năan-
ītes which dwelt in that hill, and
[x]smote them, and discomfited
them, *even* unto [y]Hôr'mah.

CHAPTER 15

The law of the meat offering and the drink offering. 17 The law of the first of the dough for a heave offering. 22 The sacrifice for sins of ignorance. 30 The punishment of presumption. 32 The sabbath-breaker is stoned. 37 Fringes on their garments.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto
[b]Mō'ses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of
[c]Ĭṣ'ra-el, and say unto them,
When ye be come into the [d]land
of your habitations, which I give
unto you,
3 And will make an offering by
fire unto the LORD, a [e]burnt of-
fering, or a sacrifice in perform-
ing a [f]vow, or in a [g]freewill offer-

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

39
[l] *Conviction of Sin, instances of*, John 16:8.

40
[m] *Repentance, unavailing*, vs. 39–45; Mark 1:4.
[n] *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

41
[o] *Reproof, faithfulness in, instances of*, Prov. 17:10.
[p] *Opportunity, lost*, vs. 40–43; Gal. 6:10.

42
[q] *Holy Spirit, withdrawn, instances of*, Acts 1:2.

43
[r] *Amalekites*, Num. 13.29.
[s] *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
[t] *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
[u] *Backsliding, instances of Israel's*, Hos. 11:7.

44
[v] *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.
[w] *Ark, in the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:10.

45
[x] *Israel, defeated by the Amalekites*, Ex. 4.22.
[y] *Hormah*, Deut. 1:44.

1
[a] *Revelation, concerning offerings*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
[b] *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
[c] *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
[d] *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

3
[e] *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
[f] *Vows* Num. 30:2
[g] *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 R. V. set

4
h *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
i *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
j *Hin*, Ex. 29:40.
k *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.
2 R. V. meal

5
l *Wine*, Prov. 23: 31.
m *Offerings, drink, libations of wine offered with the sacrifice*, Lev. 6: 17.
n *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.

8
o *Bullock*, Ex.29:3.
p *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

ing, or in your [1]solemn [*]feasts,
to make a sweet savour unto the
LORD, of the herd, or of the
flock:
4 Then shall he that offereth
his offering unto the LORD bring
a [2,h]meat offering of a [i]tenth deal
of flour mingled with the fourth
part of an [j]hin of [k]oil.
5 And the fourth *part* of an [j]hin
of [l]wine for a [m]drink offering
shalt thou prepare with the
burnt offering or sacrifice, for
one [n]lamb.
6 Or for a ram, thou shalt pre-
pare *for* a [2,h]meat offering two
[i]tenth deals of flour mingled
with the third *part* of an [j]hin
of [k]oil.
7 And for a [m]drink offering
thou shalt offer the third *part* of
an [j]hin of [l]wine, *for* a sweet
savour unto the LORD.
8 And when thou preparest a
[o]bullock *for* a [e]burnt offering, or
for a sacrifice in performing a
[f]vow, or [p]peace offerings unto
the LORD:
9 Then shall he bring with a
[o]bullock a [2,h]meat offering of
three [i]tenth deals of flour min-
gled with half an [j]hin of [k]oil.
10 And thou shalt bring for a
[m]drink offering half an [j]hin of
[l]wine, *for* an offering made by
fire, of a sweet savour unto the
LORD.
11 Thus shall it be done for one
[o]bullock, or for one ram, or for a
[n]lamb, or a kid.
12 According to the number
that ye shall prepare, so shall ye
do to every one according to
their number.
13 All that are born of the coun-
try shall do these things after
this manner, in offering an [e]of-
fering made by fire, of a sweet
savour unto the LORD.
14 And if a [q]stranger sojourn
with you, or whosoever *be* among
you in your generations, and will
offer an [e]offering made by fire, of
a sweet savour unto the LORD;
as ye do, so he shall do.
15 [r]One [s]ordinance *shall be
both* for you of the congregation,
and also for the [q]stranger that
sojourneth *with you*, an ordi-
nance for ever in your genera-
tions: as ye *are*, so shall the
stranger be before the LORD.
16 [r]One law and one manner
shall be for you, and for the
[q]stranger that sojourneth with
you.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
q *Foreigners, religious privileges of*, Deut. 23:20.

15
r *Legislation, class, forbidden*, Ex.12: 49.
s *Ordinance, a decree*, Num. 9:14.

[*] **ANNUAL FEASTS,** instituted by Moses. *Designated as*, SOLEMN FEASTS, Num. 15:3; 2 Chr. 8:13; Lam. 2:6; Ezek. 46:9; SET FEASTS, Num. 29:39; Ezra 3:5; APPOINTED FEASTS, Isa. 1:14; HOLY CONVOCATIONS, Lev. 23:4. *First and last days were Sabbatic*, Lev. 23:39, 40; Num. 28:18–25; 29:12, 35; Neh. 8:1–18. *Kept with rejoicing*, Lev. 23:40; Deut. 16:11–14; 2 Chr. 30:21–26; Ezra 6:22, Neh. 8:9–12, 17; Psa. 122:4; Isa. 30:29; Zech. 8:19. *Divine protection given during*, Ex. 34:24.

All males were required to attend, Ex. 23:17; 34:23; Deut. 16:16; Ezek. 36:38; Luke 2:41, 42; John 4:45; 7. *Aliens permitted to attend*, John 12:20; Acts 2:1–11. *Attended by women*, 1 Sam. 1:3, 9; Luke 2:41. Observed: *By Jesus*, Matt. 26:17–20; Luke 2:41, 42; 22:15; John 2:13, 23; 5:1; 7:10; 10:22; *by Paul*, Acts 20:6, 16; 24:11, 17.

Of New Moon, Num. 10:10; 28:11 15; 1 Chr. 23:31; 2 Chr. 31:3; Ezra 3:5. *Traffic at time of, suspended*, Amos 8:5.

The Passover: *Institution of*, Ex. 12:3–49; 23:15-18; 34:18; Lev. 23:4–8; Num. 9:2–5, 13, 14; 28:16-25; Deut. 16:1–8, 16; Psa. 81:3, 5. *Design of*, Ex. 12:21–28.

Special passover, for those who were unclean, or on journey, to be held in second month, Num. 9:6–12; 2 Chr. 30:2–4. *Lamb killed by Levites, for those who were ceremonially unclean*, 2 Chr. 30:17; 35:3–11; Ezra 6:20. *Strangers authorized to celebrate*, Ex. 12:48, 49; Num. 9:14.

Observed at place designated by God, Deut. 16:5–7; *with unleavened bread*, Ex. 12:8, 15–20; 13:3, 6; 23:15; Lev. 23:6; Num. 9:11; 28:17; Deut. 16:3, 4; Mark 14:12; Luke 22:7; Acts 12:3; 1 Cor. 5:8. *Penalty for neglecting to observe*, Num. 9:13.

Reinstituted by Ezekiel, Ezek. 45:21-24.

Observation of: *Renewed, by the Israelites on entering Canaan*, Josh. 5:10, 11; *by Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:1; *by Josiah*, 2 Kin. 23:22, 23; 2 Chr. 35:1, 18; *after return from captivity*, Ezra 6:19, 20. *Observed by Jesus*, Matt. 26:17–20; Luke 22:15; John 2:13, 23; 13. *Jesus, when twelve years old, in the temple at time of*, Luke 2:41–50. *Jesus crucified at time of*, Matt. 26:2; Mark 14:1, 2; John 18:28. *Lord's supper ordained at*, Matt. 26:26–28; Mark 14:12–25; Luke 22:7–20. *The lamb of, a type of Christ*, 1 Cor. 5:7

Prisoners released at, by the Romans, Matt. 27:15; Mark 15:6; Luke 23:16, 17; John 18:39. *Peter imprisoned at time of*, Acts 12:3.

Christ called OUR PASSOVER, 1 Cor. 5:7.

Pentecost: *Called*, FEAST OF WEEKS, Ex. 34:22; Deut. 16:10; FEAST OF HARVEST, Ex. 23:16; DAY OF FIRST FRUITS, Num. 28:26; DAY OF PENTECOST, Acts 2:1; 20:16; 1 Cor. 16:8.

Institution of, Ex. 23:16; 34:22; Lev. 23:15–21; Num. 28:26–31; Deut. 16:9–12, 16.

Holy Ghost given to the apostles on the day of, Acts 2.

Of Purim: *Instituted to commemorate the deliverance of the Jews from the plot of Haman*, Esth. 9:20–32.

Of Tabernacles, called also FEAST OF INGATHERING: *Instituted*, Ex. 23:16; 34:22; Lev. 23:34-43; Num. 29:12–40; Deut. 16:13–16. *Design of*, Lev. 23:42, 43. *The law read in connection with, every seventh year*, Deut. 31:10–12; Neh. 8:18.

Observance of: *After the captivity*, Ezra 3:4; Neh. 8:14–18; *by Jesus*, John 7:2, 14. *Observance of, omitted*, Neh. 8:17. *Penalty for not observing*, Zech. 14:16–19.

Jeroboam institutes an idolatrous feast to correspond to, in the eighth month, Kin. 12:32, 33; 1 Chr. 27:11.

Of Trumpets: *When and how observed*, Lev. 23:24, 25; Num. 29:1–6. *Celebrated after the captivity with joy*, Neh. 8:2, 9–12.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
t *Offerings, heave*, Lev. 6:17.

20
u *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.

22
v *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

24
w *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.
x *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. ordinance,

25
z *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.

a *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

17 ¶ And the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of [c]Īṣ'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye come into the [d]land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the [d]land, ye shall offer up an [t]heave offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the [u]first of your dough *for* an [t]heave offering: as *ye do* the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the [u]first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an [t]heave offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and [v]not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath [a]spoken unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Mō'ṣeṣ, from the day that the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ, and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by [w]ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young [o]bullock for a [e]burnt [x]offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his [2,h]meat offering, and his [m]drink offering, according to the [3]manner, and one kid of the goats for a [y]sin offering.

25 And the priest shall make an [z,a]atonement for all the congregation of the children of Īṣ'ra-el, and [b]it shall be [c]forgiven them; for it [4]*is* [d]ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their [e]sin offering before the LORD, for their [5]ignorance:

26 And [b]it shall be [c]forgiven all the congregation of the children of Īṣ'ra-el, and the [f]stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in [d]ignorance.

27 ¶ And if any soul sin through [d]ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a [e]sin [g]offering.

28 And the priest shall make an [a,h]atonement for the soul that [6]sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by [d]ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and [b]it shall be [c]forgiven him.

29 [i]Ye shall have [j]one law for him that sinneth through [d]ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the children of Īṣ'ra-el, and for the [f]stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 ¶ But the soul that doeth *ought* [7,l]presumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger, the same [8]reproacheth the LORD; and [m]that soul shall be [†,k,n]cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul [o]shall utterly be [†,n]cut off; his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Promise, to penitents, of forgiveness*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
d *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.
e *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. was an error,
5 R. V. error:

26
f *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.

27
g *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

28
h *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
6 R. V. erreth,

29
i *Statute, forbidding class legislation*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Legislation, class, forbidden*, Ex. 12:49.

30
k *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5.12.
l *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
m *Statute, fixing penalty for disobedience*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Church, rules of discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.
7 R. V. with an high hand,
8 R. V. blasphemeth

31
o *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

† **DISFELLOWSHIP.** In order to impress the children of Israel with the necessity of holiness as the only ground of fellowship with God and with the righteous, we find many lessons on holiness in the Mosaic ordinances. The design of these lessons was to teach the Israelites, and through them all people for all time, that holiness is the supreme attribute of those who please God; and that without it man must be forever separated from Him. The following Scriptures describe one of the object-lessons by which this great central truth of the system of Mosaic instruction was kept prominently before the public mind. They teach that defilement must separate the defiled from the undefiled and hence sin must separate the unholy from the holy. Therefore the soul that violated the ordinances was "cut off from Israel," or "cut off from the congregation," etc., that is, was deprived of the privileges enjoyed by those who were obedient to the law.

Jesus ordained this mode of discipline, Matt. 15:18. It was enjoined as a corrective measure in apostolic times, see under sub-head ENJOINED, below.

Of the uncircumcised, Gen. 17:14. *Of those who violated the law, of unleavened bread*, Ex. 12:15; *of sacrifices*, Lev. 17:9; 19:5 7; *of purification*, Num. 19:20. *Of those who were defiled, by eating prohibited food*, Lev. 7:25, 27; 17:10; 19:8; *by touching the dead*, Num. 19:13; *by committing abominations*, Lev. 18:29; 20:3–6.

Enjoined: *For blasphemy*, Num. 15:31. *For schism*, Rom. 16:17. *For heresy*, 1 Tim. 6:3–5; Tit. 3:10, 11; 2 John 10, 11. *For immorality*, Matt. 18:17, 18; 1 Cor. 5:1–7, 11, 13; 2 Thess. 3:6.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
p *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
q *Sabbath, profanation of*, vs. 32–36; Ex. 16:23.

34
r *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

35
s *Legislation*, Ex. 12:49.
t *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
u *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.
v *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.

37
w *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

38
x *Statute, prescribing methods of religious instruction*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Fringes*, Deut. 22:12.
z Deut. 22:12.

a *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

39
b *Statute, prescribing methods of religious instruction*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.
d *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
e *Token*, Psa. 86:17.
f *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

40
g *Commandment, enjoining obedience and holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.

41
i *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

[p]Īṣ′ra-el were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the [q]sabbath day.
33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Mō′ṣeṣ and Aâr′on, and unto all the congregation.
34 And they put him in [r]ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.
35 And the LORD said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, [s]The man shall be surely [t]put to [u]death: all the congregation shall [v]stone him with stones without the camp.
36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and [t,v]stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.
37 ¶ And the LORD [w]spake unto Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
38 [x]Speak unto the children of Īṣ′ra-el, and bid them that they make them [y,z]fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of [a]blue:
39 [b,c,d]And [e]it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and [f]do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:
40 [g]That ye may remember, and [f]do all my commandments, and be [h]holy unto your God.
41 [i]I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Ē′ġȳpt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 16

The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. 23 Moses separates the people from the rebels' tents. 31 The earth swallows up Korah and his company: and a fire consumes the others. 36 Their censers used to cover the altar. 41 Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron. 46 The plague is stayed by Aaron.

NOW *,[a]Kō′rah, the son of Ĭz′här, the son of Kō′hath, the son of Lē′vī, and †Dā′than and ‡Ā-bī′ram, the sons of [b]Ē-lī′ab, and Ŏn, the son of Pē′leth, [c]sons of Reu̇′ben, took *men*:
2 And [d,e,f]they [g,h]rose up before [i]Mō′ṣeṣ, with certain of the children of Īṣ′ra-el, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:
3 And they [j]gathered themselves together [k]against [i]Mō′ṣeṣ and against [l]Aâr′on, and [m]said unto them, [n]*Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then [o]lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?
4 And when [p]Mō′ṣeṣ heard *it*, he [q]fell upon his face:
5 And he spake unto [a,]*Kō′rah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and [r]*who is* holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath [t]chosen will he cause to come near unto him.
6 This do; Take you [u]censers, *Kō′rah, and all his company;
7 And put fire therein, and put [v]incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth [t]choose, he *shall be* [r,s]holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye [d]sons of Lē′vī.
8 And Mō′ṣeṣ said unto *Kō′-

B.C. 1471?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Minister, false and corrupt, instances of*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Eliab*, Num. 26:8.
c *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.

2
d *Levites, sedition among*, vs. 1–50; Deut. 10:8.
e *Citizens, treasonable, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
f *Treason, instances of*, vs. 1–33; 2 Kin. 11:14.
g *Ambition, instances of*, Hab. 2:5.
h *Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.
i *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

3
j *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
k *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.
l *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
m *Murmuring, of the Israelites*, Num. 14:2.
n *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
o *Usurpation, of executive power*, 2 Sam. 15:1.

4
p *Moses, character of*, vs. 4–11; Ex. 2:10.
q *Meekness, instances of*, vs. 4–11; Psa. 45:4.

5
r *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
s *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
t *Minister, call of*, v. 9; Rom. 15:16.

6
u *Censer*, Lev. 16:12.

7
v *Incense* Ex. 37:29.

* **KORAH.** *A Kohathite*, Ex. 6:18, 21, 24. *Jealous of Moses, leads two hundred and fifty princes in an insurrection, and is swallowed up in the earth*, Num. 16; 26:9, 10; Deut. 11:6; Psa. 106:17; Jude 11. *Descendants of, porters after the return from captivity*, 1 Chr. 9:19.

† **DATHAN.** *A conspirator against Moses*, Num. 16:1–35; 26:9; Deut. 11:6; Psa. 106:17.

‡ **ABIRAM** (*lofty, proud*). *An Israelite who conspired with Dathan against Moses and Aaron*, Num. 16; 26:9, 10; Deut. 11:6; Psa. 106:17.

B.C. 1471?
See footnote, *Time*.
Rev. 10:6.

rah, Hear, I pray you, ye [d]sons
of Lē′vī.
9 [w]*Seemeth it but* a small thing
unto you, that the God of Is̱′-
ra-el hath separated [x]you from
the congregation of Is̱′ra-el, to
bring you near to himself to do
the service of the tabernacle of
the Lord, and to stand before
the congregation to minister un-
to them?
10 And he hath brought thee
near *to him*, and all thy brethren
the [x]sons of Lē′vī with thee: and
[y]seek ye the [z]priesthood also?
11 For which cause *both* thou
and all thy company *are* gath-
ered together against the Lord:
and what *is* [a]Aâr′on, that ye
[b]murmur against him?
12 ¶ And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ sent to call
[†]Dā′than and [‡]Ā-bī′ram, the
sons of Ē-lī′ab: which said,
[b,d]We will not come up:
13 [b,d]*Is it* a small thing that
thou hast brought us up out of a
land that floweth with milk and
honey, to kill us in the wilder-
ness, except thou [e]make thyself
altogether a prince over us?
14 [b,d]Moreover thou hast not
brought us into a land that flow-
eth with milk and honey, or giv-
en us inheritance of fields and
vineyards: wilt thou put out the
eyes of these men? we will not
come up.
15 And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ was very
[f]wroth, and [g]said unto the
Lord, Respect not thou their
offering: [h,i]I have not taken
one ass from them, neither have
I hurt one of them.
16 And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto [*]Kō′-
rah, Be thou and all thy com-
pany before the Lord, thou,
and they, and [a]Aâr′on, to
morrow:
17 And take every man his
[j]censer, and put [k]incense in
them, and bring ye before the
Lord every man his censer, two
hundred and fifty censers; thou
also, and Aâr′on, each *of you* his
censer.
18 And they took every man his
[j]censer, and put fire in them, and
laid [k]incense thereon, and stood
in the door of the [l]tabernacle of
the congregation with Mō′ṣeṣ
and Aâr′on.
19 And [*]Kō′rah gathered all
the congregation against them
unto the door of the [l]tabernacle
of the congregation: and the
[m]glory of the Lord appeared
unto all the congregation.
20 And the Lord [n]spake unto
[c]Mō′ṣeṣ and unto [a]Aâr′on, say-
ing,
21 Separate yourselves from
among this [o]congregation, that
I may [p]consume them in a
moment.
22 And [a,c]they fell upon their
faces, and [q,r]said, O [s]God, the
[t]God of the spirits of all flesh,
shall one man sin, and wilt thou
be wroth with all the congre-
gation?
23 ¶ And the Lord spake unto
Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
24 Speak unto the congrega-
tion, saying, Get you up from
about the tabernacle of [*]Kō′-
rah, [†]Dā′than, and [‡]Ā-bī′ram.
25 And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ rose up and
went unto [†]Dā′than and [‡]Ā-bī′-
ram; and the [u]elders of Is̱′ra-el
followed him.
26 And he spake unto the con-
gregation, saying, [v]Depart, I
pray you, from the tents of these
[o]wicked men, and touch nothing
of their's, lest ye be consumed in
all their sins.
27 So they gat up from the tab-
ernacle of [*]Kō′rah, [†]Dā′than,
and [‡]Ā-bī′ram, on every side:
and Dā′than and Ā-bī′ram came
out, and stood in the door of
their tents, and their wives, and
their sons, and their little chil-
dren.

9
w *Reproof, instances of,* Prov. 17:10.
x *Levites, set apart as ministers of religion,* Deut. 10:8.

10
y *Ambition,* Hab. 2:5.
z *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.

11
a *Aaron,* Ex. 6:20.
b *Murmuring, instances of,* Num. 14:2.

12
c *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
d *Ingratitude, of man to man,* Rom. 1:21.

13
e *Ambition,* Hab. 2:5.

15
f *Anger,* Psa. 37:8.
g *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.
h *Rulers, righteous,* Ex. 18:21.
i *Integrity, instances of,* Job 2:3.

17
j *Censer,* Lev. 16.12.
k *Incense,* Ex. 37:29.

B.C. 1471?
See footnote, *Time*.
Rev. 10:6.

18
l *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.

19
m *Pillar, of cloud and fire,* Ex. 13.21.

20
n *Inspiration,* Job 32:8.

21
o *Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20.
p *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

22
q *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.
r *Intercession, instances of,* Jer. 27:18.
s *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.
t *God, a spirit,* Gen. 2:2.

25
u *Senate,* Num. 11 16.

26
v *Fellowship, with the wicked forbidden,* 1 Cor. 1 9

B.C. 1471?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
w *Miracles, design of*, vs. 28–30; Luke 23:8.
x *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

30
y *Death, of the wicked, a judgment*, Num. 23:10.
1 R. V. alive
2 R. V. despised

31
z *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.

a *Miracles, destruction of Korah*, Luke 23:8.

32
b *Death, of the wicked, sudden*, Num. 23:10.

34
c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

35
d *Fire*, Ex. 12:8.

36
e *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
f *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

37
g *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
h *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
i *Censer*, Lev. 16:12.
3 R. V. holy;

28 And Mō′ṣeṣ said, [w]Hereby ye
shall know that the LORD hath
[x]sent me to do all these works;
for *I have* not *done them* of mine
own mind.
29 If these men die the common
death of all men, or if they be
visited after the visitation of all
men; *then* the LORD hath not
sent me.
30 But if the LORD make a new
thing, and the earth open her
mouth, and [y]swallow them up,
with all that *appertain* unto
them, and they go down [1]quick
into the pit; then ye shall under-
stand that these men have [2]pro-
voked the LORD.
31 ¶ And it came to pass, as he
had made an end of speaking all
these words, that the ground
[z,a]clave asunder that *was* under
them:
32 And the earth [a]opened her
mouth, and [b]swallowed them up,
and their houses, and all the men
that *appertained* unto *Kō′rah,
and all *their* goods.
33 They, and all that *apper-
tained* to them, went down alive
into the pit, and the earth closed
upon them: and they [b]perished
from among the congregation.
34 And all [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el that *were*
round about them fled at the cry
of them: for they said, Lest the
earth swallow us up *also*.
35 And there came out a [d]fire
from the LORD, and consumed
the two hundred and fifty men
that offered incense.
36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto
[e,f]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
37 Speak unto [g]Ē-le-ā′zar the
son of Aâr′on the [h]priest, that he
take up the [i]censers out of the
burning, and scatter thou the
[d]fire yonder; for they are hal-
lowed.[3]
38 The [i]censers of these sinners
against their own souls, let them
make them broad plates *for* a
covering of the [j]altar: for they
offered them before the LORD,
therefore they are hallowed: and
they shall be a [k]sign unto the
children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
39 And [g]Ē-le-ā′zar the [h]priest
took the brasen [i]censers, where-
with they that were burnt had
offered; and they were made
broad *plates for* a covering of the
altar:
40 *To be* a ‖memorial unto the
children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, that no
stranger, which *is* not of the seed
of Aâr′on, [l]come near to offer
[m]incense before the LORD; that
he be not as *Kō′rah, and as his
company: as the LORD said to
him by the hand of Mō′ṣeṣ.
41 ¶ But on the morrow all the
congregation of the children of
[n]Ĭṣ′ra-el [o]murmured against
[e]Mō′ṣeṣ and against [p]Aâr′on,
saying, Ye have killed the peo-
ple of the LORD.
42 And it came to pass, when
the congregation was gathered
against [e]Mō′ṣeṣ and against
[p]Aâr′on, that they looked to-
ward the [q]tabernacle of the con-
gregation: and, behold, the
[r]cloud covered it, and the [s]glory
of the LORD appeared.
43 And [e]Mō′ṣeṣ and [p]Aâr′on
came before the [q]tabernacle of
the congregation.
44 And the LORD spake unto
[e]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
45 Get you up from among this
congregation, that [t]I may con-
sume them as in a moment. And
they fell upon their faces.
46 And [e]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto
[p]Aâr′on, Take a [i]censer, and put
fire therein from off the altar,
and put on [m]incense, and go
quickly unto the congregation,
and [u]make an [v]atonement for

B.C. 1471?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

38
j *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
k *Token*, Psa. 86:17.

40
l *Sacrilege, instances of*, Lev. 19:8.
m *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.

41
n *Israel, murmuring of*, Ex. 4:22.
o *Murmuring, of Israelites*, Num. 14:2.
p *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

42
q *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
r *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.
s *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

45
t *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

46
u *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
v *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.

‖ **MEMORIAL.** *Passover*, Ex. 12:14. *Firstborn set apart as a*, Ex. 13:12–16. *Pot of manna*, Ex. 16:32–34. *Feast of tabernacles*, Lev. 23:43. *Stones upon shoulder of the ephod*, Ex. 28:12; 39:7. *Atonement money*, Ex. 30:16. *The twelve stones of Jordan*, Josh. 4:1–9. *Lord's Supper*, Luke 22:19; 1 Cor. 11:24–26. See footnote, PILLAR, Gen. 28:18.

B.C. 1471? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w Plague, on the Israelites, Ex. 11:1.
x Miracles, plague, Luke 23:8.

them: for there is [t]wrath gone out from the LORD; the [w, x]plague is begun.

47 And [p]Aâr′on took as [a]Mō′ṣeṣ commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the [w, x]plague was begun among the people: and he put on [m]incense, and made an [v]atonement for the people.

48 And he [u]stood between the dead and the living; and the [w]plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the [w]plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of *Kō′rah.

50 And Aâr′on returned unto Mō′ṣeṣ unto the door of the [q]tabernacle of the congregation: and the [w]plague was stayed.

CHAPTER 17

God commands the tribes to bring their rods. 8 Only Aaron's rod flourishes. 10 It is kept for a token against the rebels.

1
a Moses, Ex. 2:10.

AND the LORD spake unto [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

2
b Israel, Ex. 4:22.
c Government, Mosaic, Isa. 22:21.

2 Speak unto the children of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their [c]princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3
d Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
e Levites, Deut. 10:8.

3 And thou shalt write [d]Aâr′on's name upon the rod of [e]Lē′vī: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4
f Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
g Shekinah, Lev. 16:2.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the [f]tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, [g]where I will meet with you.

5
h Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.
i Murmuring, Num. 14:2.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod, whom I shall choose, [h]shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the [i]murmurings of the children of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el, whereby they murmur against you.

B.C. 1471? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
j Rod of Aaron, Ex. 7:9.

6 ¶ And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ spake unto the children of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and every one of their [c]princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their father's houses, *even* twelve rods: and the [j]rod of Aâr′on *was* among their rods.

7 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ laid up the rods before the LORD in the [f]tabernacle of witness.

8
k Almond, Gen. 43:11.
1 R. V. bare ripe

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow [a]Mō′ṣeṣ went into the [f]tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the [j]rod of Aâr′on for the house of [e]Lē′vī was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and [1]yielded [k]almonds.

9 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10
l Ark, contents of, Ex. 25:10.
m Token, Psa. 86:17.
n Murmuring, against God, Num. 14:2.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, Bring Aâr′on's [j]rod again before the [l]testimony, to be kept for a [m]token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their [n]murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ did *so*: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12
o Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.

12 And the children of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el spake unto [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying, Behold, [o]we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the [f]tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAPTER 18

The charge of the priests and Levites. 8 The priests' portion. 21 The Levites' portion. 25 The heave offering to the priests out of the Levites' portion.

1
a Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
b Minister, charge delivered to, vs. 1–7; Rom. 15:16.
c Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.

AND the LORD said unto [a, b]Aâr′on, [c]Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy

17

B.C. 1471?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.

3
e *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

4
f *Foreigners, Mosaic law relating to*, Deut. 23:20.

5
g *Sanctuary in charge of priests*, Lev. 4:6.

7
h *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
i *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

8
j *Offerings, heave*, Lev. 6:17.
k *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

sons with thee shall bear the
iniquity of your priesthood.
2 And thy brethren also of the
tribe of [d]Lē′vī, the tribe of thy
father, bring thou with thee,
that they may be joined unto
thee, and minister unto thee: but
[c]thou and thy sons with thee
shall minister before the taber-
nacle of witness.
3 And [d]they shall keep thy
charge, and the charge of all the
[e]tabernacle: only they shall not
come nigh the vessels of the
sanctuary and the altar, that
neither they, nor ye also, die.
4 And [d]they shall be joined un-
to thee, and keep the charge of
the [e]tabernacle of the congrega-
tion, for all the service of the
tabernacle: and a [f]stranger shall
not come nigh unto you.
5 And [c]ye shall keep the charge
of the [g]sanctuary, and the charge
of the altar: that there be no
wrath any more upon the chil-
dren of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
6 And I, behold, I have taken
your brethren the [d]Lē′vītes from
among the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el:
to you *they are* given *as* a gift for
the LORD, to do the service of
the [e]tabernacle of the congre-
gation.
7 Therefore [c]thou and thy sons
with thee shall keep your priest's
office for every thing of the altar,
and within the vail: and ye shall
serve: I have given your priest's
office *unto you as* a service of
gift: and the [f]stranger that com-
eth nigh shall be [h]put to [i]death.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto
[a]Aâ′ron, Behold, I also have giv-
en thee the charge of mine [j]heave
offerings of all the hallowed
things of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el;
unto thee have I given [k]them by
reason of the anointing, and to
thy sons, by an ordinance for
ever.
9 [k]This shall be thine of the
most holy things, *reserved* from
the fire: every oblation of their's,
every [1,l]meat offering of their's,
and every [m]sin offering of their's,
and every [2,n]trespass offering of
their's, which they shall render
unto me, *shall be* most [o]holy for
thee and for thy sons.
10 [3]In the most holy *place* shalt
thou eat [k]it; every male shall eat
it: it shall be [o]holy unto thee.
11 And [k]this is thine; the [j]heave
offering of their gift, with all the
[p]wave offerings of the children
of Ĭṣ′ra-el: I have given them unto
thee, and to thy sons and to thy
daughters with thee, [4]by a stat-
ute for ever: every one that is
[q]clean in thy house shall eat of it.
12 All the best of the [r]oil, and
all the best of the [s]wine, and of
the [t]wheat, the [u]firstfruits of
them which they shall offer unto
the LORD, [k]them have I given
thee.
13 *And* [k]whatsoever is [u]first
ripe in the land, which they shall
bring unto the LORD, shall be
thine; every one that is [q]clean in
thine house shall eat *of* it.
14 [k]Every thing [v,w]devoted in
Ĭṣ′ra-el shall be thine.
15 [k,x]Every thing that openeth
the [5]matrix in all flesh, which
they bring unto the LORD,
whether it be of men or beasts,
shall be thine: nevertheless the
[y]firstborn of man shalt thou
surely [z]redeem, and the firstling
of unclean beasts shalt thou re-
deem.
16 And those that are to be
[x,z]redeemed from a month old
shalt thou redeem, according to
thine estimation, for the [a]money
of five [b]shekels, after the shekel
of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty
[c]gerahs.
17 But the [d]firstling of a cow,
or the firstling of a sheep, or the
firstling of a goat, thou shalt not
[e]redeem; they *are* holy: thou

B.C. 1471?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
l *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
m *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
n *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17.
o *Offerings, holy*, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. meal
2 R. V. guilt

10
3 R. V. As the most holy things shalt thou eat thereof:

11
p *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.
q *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
4 R. V. as a due for ever:

12
r *Oil, offerings of*, Deut. 12:17.
s *Wine, offerings of*, Prov. 23:31.
t *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
u *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.

14
v *Dedication, law concerning dedicated things*, Ezra 6:17.
w *Vows, things offered in, belonged to the priest*, Num. 30:2.

15
x *Priest, emoluments of*, v. 16; Lev. 1:5.
y *Firstborn, redemption of*, vs. 15–17; Zech. 12. 10.
z *Redemption*, Lev. 25:24.
5 R. V. womb,

16
a *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
b *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
c *Gerah*, Lev. 27: 25.

17
d *Firstborn, redemption of*, Zech 12:10.
e *Redemption*, Lev 25:24.

B.C. 1471?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f Blood sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.
g Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.

18
h Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.
6 R. V. thigh,

19
i Offerings, heave, Lev. 6:17.
j Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
k Covenant, ratified with salt, Deut. 29:1.
l Salt, 2 Kin. 2:20.
m Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.

20
n Minister, emoluments of, Rom. 15:16.
o Promise, to ministers, 2 Cor. 1:20.

21
p Levites, emoluments of, Deut. 10:8.
q Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

23
r Levites, duties of, Deut. 10:8.

shalt sprinkle their [f,g]blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the [h]flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right [6]shoulder are thine.

19 [h]All the [i]heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, [4]by a statute for ever: it *is* a [j,k]covenant of [l,m]salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aâr′on, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [h,n,o]I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

21 And, behold, I have given the children of Lē′vī all the [*,p]tenth in Ĭṣ′ra-el for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the [q]tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el henceforth come nigh the [q]tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.

23 But the [r]Lē′vītes shall do the service of the [q]tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el they have no inheritance.

24 But the [*,p]tithes of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, which they offer *as* an heave [i]offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Lē′vītes to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD [s]spake unto [t]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Lē′vītes, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el the [*,p]tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an [i]heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your [i]heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the [u]winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an [i]heave offering unto the LORD of all your [*]tithes, which ye receive of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's [h]heave offering to Aâr′on the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every [i]heave offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof, then it shall be counted unto the Lē′vītes as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the [u]winepress.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your [h]reward for your service in the [q]tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, lest ye die.

B.C. 1471?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
s Revelation, concerning emoluments of priests and Levites, vs. 25–31; 2 Cor. 12:1.
t Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

27
u Wine Press, Isa. 5:2.

*** TITHES.** *Paid by Abraham to Melchizedek,* Gen. 14:20; Heb. 7:2–6. *Jacob vows a tenth of all his property to God,* Gen. 28:22.
Mosaic laws concerning, Lev. 27:30–33; Num. 18:21, 24; Deut. 12:6, 7, 17–19; 14:22–29; 26:12–15. *Poor entitled to share in,* Deut. 14:28, 29; 26:12, 13.
Customs relating to, Neh. 10:37, 38, Amos 4:4; Heb. 7:5–9. *Tithe of tithes for priests,* Num. 18:26; Neh. 10:38. *Stored in the temple,* Neh. 10:38, 39; 12:44; 13:5, 12; 2 Chr 31:11, 12; Mal. 3:10.
Payment of: *Resumed, in Hezekiah's reign,* 2 Chr. 31:5–10; *under Nehemiah,* Neh. 13:12. *Withheld,* Neh. 13:10; Mal. 3:8.
Customary in later times, Matt. 23:23; Luke 11:42; 18:12. *Observed by idolaters,* Amos 4:4, 5.

B.C. 1471?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

2
b *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16
c *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.
d *Jesus, typified in offerings*. Matt. 1:21.
e *Holiness, typified*. Ex. 39:30.
f *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
g *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

3
h *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
i *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

4
j *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
k *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Sprinkling*, Lev. 14:7.
m *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
1 R. V. toward the front of the tent of meeting

6
n *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
o *Hyssop*, Ex. 12:22.

7
p *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
q *Defilement, of priests*, Lev. 5:2.

9
r *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

CHAPTER 19

The water of separation. 11 The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto
Mō′ses and unto Aâr′on,
saying,
2 This *is* the ordinance of the
law which the LORD hath com-
manded, saying, Speak unto the
children of Is′ra-el, that they
bring thee a [b]red [*,c,d]heifer
[e]without [f,g]spot, wherein *is* [e]no
[f,g]blemish, *and* upon which nev-
er came yoke:
3 And ye shall give her unto
[h]Ē-le-ā′zar the [i]priest, that he
may bring her forth without the
camp, and *one* shall slay her be-
fore his face:
4 And [h]Ē-le-ā′zar the [i]priest
shall take of her [j,k]blood with his
finger, and [l]sprinkle of her blood
[1]directly before the [m]tabernacle
of the congregation seven times:
5 And *one* shall burn the [*]heifer
in his sight; her skin, and her
flesh, and her blood, with her
dung, shall he burn:
6 And the [i]priest shall take [n]ce-
dar wood, and [o]hyssop, and [b]scar-
let, and cast *it* into the midst of
the burning of the heifer.
7 Then the priest shall [p]wash
his clothes, and he shall [‡,p]bathe
his flesh in water, and afterward
he shall come into the camp, and
the priest shall be [g,q]unclean un-
til the even.
8 And he that burneth her
shall wash his clothes in water,
and [p]bathe his flesh in water,
and shall be [g,q]unclean until the
even.
9 And a man *that is* [e]clean shall
gather up the [†]ashes of the
[*,r]heifer, and lay *them* up with-
out the camp in a clean place,
and it shall be kept for the con-
gregation of the children of Is′-
ra-el for a [s]water of separation:
it *is* a [2]purification for sin.
10 And he that gathereth the
[†]ashes of the heifer shall wash his
clothes, and be [g,q]unclean until
the even: and it shall be unto the
children of Is′ra-el, and unto the
[t]stranger that sojourneth among
them, for a statute for ever.
11 ¶ He that [u]toucheth the
dead body of any man shall be
[g,v]unclean seven days.
12 He shall [‡]purify himself
with it on the third day, and on
the seventh day he shall be
[e]clean: but if he purify not him-
self the third day, then the sev-
enth day he shall not be clean.
13 Whosoever [u]toucheth the
dead body of any man that is
dead, and [‡]purifieth not him-
self, defileth the [w]tabernacle of
the LORD; and that soul shall be
[x]cut off from Is′ra-el: because
the [s]water of separation was not
[l]sprinkled upon him, he shall be
[g,v]unclean; his uncleanness *is*
yet upon him.
14 This *is* the law, when a man
dieth in a tent: all that come into
the tent, and all that *is* in the tent,
shall be [v]unclean seven days.
15 And [u]every open vessel,
which hath no covering bound
upon it, *is* unclean.
16 And [u]whosoever toucheth
one that is slain with a sword in
the open fields, or a dead body,
or a bone of a man, or a [y]grave,
shall be [g,v]unclean seven days.
17 And for an unclean *person*
they shall take of the [†]ashes of
the [3]burnt [*]heifer of [‡]purifica-
tion for sin, and running water
shall be put thereto in a vessel:
18 And a [e]clean person shall
take [o]hyssop, and dip *it* in the
water, and [l]sprinkle *it* upon the
tent, and upon all the vessels,

B.C. 1471?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Water*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
2 R. V. sin offering.

10
t *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.

11
u *Sanitation and Hygiene, contagion*, Num. 31:23.
v *Defilement, caused by touching the dead*, Lev. 5:2.

13
w *Tabernacle, defilement of, punished*, Ex. 27:9.
x *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.

16
y *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

17
3 R. V. burning of the sin offering

* **HEIFER.** *When used as sacrifice, must be without blemish and must not have come under the yoke*, Num. 19:2; Deut. 21:3. *An atonement for murder*, Deut. 21:1-9.
Red Heifer: *A type of atonement by Jesus*, Heb. 9:13, 14. *Ashes from burning of, used for water of separation*, Num. 19.
Figurative: *Of backsliders*, Hos. 4:16. *Of the obedient*, Hos. 10:11.

† **ASHES.** *Uses of, in purification*, Num. 19:9, 10, 17; Heb. 9:13. *A symbol of mourning*, 2 Sam. 13:19; Esth. 4:1, 3. *Sitting in*, Job 2:8; Isa. 58:5; Jer. 6:26; Ezek 27:30;

B.C. 1471?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and upon the persons that were
there, and upon him that touched
a bone, or one slain, or one dead,
or a [y]grave:
19 And the [e]clean *person* shall
[l]sprinkle upon the unclean on
the third day, and on the seventh
day: and on the seventh day he
shall ‡purify himself, and [p]wash
his clothes, and [p]bathe himself in
water, and shall be [e]clean at even.
20 But the man that shall be
unclean, and shall not ‡purify
himself, that soul shall be [x]cut
off from among the congrega-
tion, because he hath defiled the
[w]sanctuary of the LORD: the
[s]water of separation hath not
been [l]sprinkled upon him; he *is*
[g,v]unclean.
21 And it shall be a perpetual
statute unto them, that he that
[l]sprinkleth the [s]water of separa-
tion shall wash his clothes; and
he that toucheth the water of
separation shall be [g,v]unclean
until even.
22 And [u]whatsoever the un-
clean *person* toucheth shall be
unclean; and the soul that touch-
eth *it* shall be [g,v]unclean until
even.

CHAPTER 20

The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dies. 2 They murmur for want of water. 7 Moses smites the rock at Meribah, and water comes forth. 14 Moses at Kadesh desires a passage through Edom, which is denied. 22 Aaron dies at mount Hor, and the high-priesthood passes to Eleazar.

B.C. 1453?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Zin*, Num. 13:21.
b *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
c *Month, Abib*, Ex. 12:2.

THEN came the children of
Is'ra-el, *even* the whole
congregation, into the desert of
[a]Zĭn in the first [b,c]month: and
the people abode in [d]Kā'desh;
and [e]Mĭr'ĭ-am died there, and
was buried there.
2 And there was no water for
the congregation: and they gath-
ered themselves together against
[f]Mō'ṣeṣ and against [g]Aâr'on.
3 And the [h]people [1]chode with
Mō'ṣeṣ, and spake, [i]saying,
Would God that we had died
when our brethren died before
the LORD!
4 And [i]why have ye brought up
the congregation of the LORD in-
to this wilderness, [j]that we and
our cattle should die there?
5 And [i]wherefore have ye made
us to come up out of E'ġўpt, to
bring us in unto this evil place?
it *is* no place of seed, or of figs,
or of vines, or of pomegranates;
neither *is* there any water to
drink.
6 And [f]Mō'ṣeṣ and [g]Aâr'on
went from the presence of the
assembly unto the door of the
[k]tabernacle of the congregation,
and they fell upon their faces:
and the [l]glory of the LORD ap-
peared unto them.
7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto
Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,
8 [m]Take the rod, and gather
thou the assembly together,
thou, and Aâr'on thy brother,
and speak ye unto the rock be-
fore their eyes; and it shall give
forth his water, and thou shalt
bring forth to them water out of
the rock: so thou shalt give the
congregation and their beasts
drink.

B.C. 1453?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.
e *Miriam*, Ex. 15: 20.

2
f *Moses, murmured against*, Ex. 2:10.
g *Aaron, murmured against*, Ex. 6:20.

3
h *Israel, murmur against Moses*, Ex. 4:22.
i *Murmuring, of the Israelites*, Num. 14:2.
1 R. V. strove

4
j *Borrowing Trouble*, vs. 1–13; Matt. 6:25.

6
k *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
l *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

8
m *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

Jonah 3:6. *Repenting in*, Job 42:6; Dan. 9:3; Matt. 11:21; Luke 10:13.

‡ **PURIFICATION.** In studying the Mosaic law relating to purifications, it must be kept in mind that sin defiles. To keep this great truth constantly before the mind of the Israelites specific ordinances concerning purifications were given to Moses; the purpose being, by this object lesson, to teach that sin defiles and only the pure in heart can see God. Therefore certain incidents, such as eating that which had died of itself, touching the dead, etc., were signified as defiling, and definite ceremonies were prescribed for persons who were defiled. During the period of defilement, and when performing the ceremonies required of them, the defiled were expected to contemplate the defilement of sin and the need of purification of the heart.

Sanitary and symbolical, Ex. 19:10, 14; Heb. 9:10. *For women, after childbirth*, Lev. 12:6–8; Luke 2:22; *after menstruation*, Lev. 15:19–33; 2 Sam. 11:4. *After copulation*, Lev. 15: 16–18. *For spermatorrhea*, Lev. 15:4–18. *For eating that which died of itself*, Lev. 17:15. *For those who had slain in battle*, Num. 31:19–24. *Of priests*, Ex. 29:4; 30:18 21; 40: 12, 30–32; Lev. 8:6; 16:4, 24, 26, 28; 22:3; Num. 19:7, 8, 2 Chr. 4:6. *Of Levites*, Num. 8:6, 7, 21. *Of lepers*, see footnote, LEPROSY, Lev. 13:2. *Of the Jews before the passover*, John 11:55. *By fire, for things that resist fire*, Num. 31: 23. *By blood*, Ex. 24:5-8; Lev. 14:6, 7; Heb. 9 12 14, 19–22. *By abstaining from sexual intercourse*, Ex. 19:15. *By washing in water parts of animal sacrifices*, Lev. 1:9, 13; 9:14; 2 Chr. 4:6. *Penalty to be imposed upon those who do not observe the ordinances concerning*, Lev. 7:20, 21; 22:3, Num. 19: 13, 20.

Water of, Num. 19:17 21; 31:23. *Washing hands in water, symbolical of innocency*, Deut. 21:6; Psa. 26:6. *Tradi-*

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
n *Moses, character of,* Ex. 2:10.
o *Aaron, presumption of,* vs. 10–12; Ex. 6:20.
p *Anger, instances of,* Psa. 37:8.

11
q *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.
r *Water, miraculously supplied,* 1 Kin. 17:10.
s *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
t *Miracles, water from the rock of Kadesh,* Luke 23:8.

12
u *Unbelievers,* 1 Cor. 6:6.
v *Unbelief,* Heb. 3:12.
w *Moses, not permitted to enter Canaan,* Ex. 2:10.
x *Aaron, not permitted to enter Canaan,* Ex. 6:20.

13
y *Meribah,* Ex. 17:7.

14
z *Ambassadors,* Josh. 9:4.

a *Kadesh,* Gen. 14:7.
b *Edomites,* 2 Kin. 8:21.
c *Israel, refused passage through the country of Edom,* vs. 14–21; Ex. 4:22.

15
d *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
e *Egyptians,* Gen. 50:3.

16
f *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
g *Angel, functions of,* Heb. 1:13.

17
h *Grape,* Lev. 25:5.

9 And Mō′ṣeṣ took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And [n]Mō′ṣeṣ and [o]Aâr′on gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, [p]Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And [n]Mō′ṣeṣ lifted up his hand, and with his rod he [q]smote the rock twice: and the [r,s,t]water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also.*

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [n]Mō′ṣeṣ and [o]Aâr′on, Because [u]ye [v]believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, therefore [w,x]ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 This *is* the water of [y]Mĕr′i-bah; because the children of [h]Ĭṣ′ra-el strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Mō′ṣeṣ sent [z]messengers from [a]Kā′desh unto the king of [b]Ē′dom, Thus saith thy brother [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el, Thou knowest all the travel that hath befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into [d]Ē′ġy̆pt, and we have dwelt in Ē′ġy̆pt a long time; and the [e]Ē-ġy̆p′tianṣ vexed us, and our fathers:

16 And when we [f]cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an [g]angel, and hath brought us forth out of [d]Ē′ġy̆pt: and, behold, we *are* in [a]Kā′desh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the [h]vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's [i]*high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And [b]Ē′dom said unto him, [j]Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el said unto him, We will go by the [i]high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* anything *else,* go through on my feet.

20 And he said, [c,j]Thou shalt not go through. And [b]Ē′dom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus [b]Ē′dom [c,j]refused to give Ĭṣ′ra-el passage through his border: wherefore Ĭṣ′ra-el turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from [a]Kā′desh, and came unto mount *Hôr.

23 And the LORD spake unto Mō′ṣeṣ and Aâr′on in mount *Hôr, by the coast of the land of [k]Ē′dom, saying,

24 [l]Aâr′on shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, because ye [m]rebelled against my word at the water of [n]Mĕr′i-bah.

25 Take [l]Aâr′on and [o]Ē-le-ā′zar his son, and bring them up into mount *Hôr:

26 And strip Aâr′on of his garments, and put them upon [o]Ē-le-ā′zar his son: and [l]Aâr′on shall be gathered *unto his people,* and shall die there.

27 And Mō′ṣeṣ did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount *Hôr in the sight of all the congregation.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

i *Highway,* Deut. 2:27.

18
j *Inhospitableness,* Luke 9:53.

23
k *Edom,* Obad. 1.

24
l *Aaron, death of,* vs. 24–29; Ex. 6:20.
m *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.
n *Meribah,* Ex. 17:7.

25
o *Eleazar, succeeds Aaron as high priest,* Num. 3:2

tions of the elders concerning, Matt. 15:2; Mark 7:2–5, 8, 9; Luke 11:38. *Of Paul, to show his fidelity to the law,* Acts 21: 24, 26.
Figurative. Psa. 26:6; 51:7 Ezek. 36:25.

See footnotes: DEFILEMENT, Lev. 5:2; SPIRITUAL PURIFICATION, Psa. 51:2.
* **HOR** (*the mountain of mountains*). *Aaron died on,* Num. 20:22–29; 21:4; 33:38, 39; 34:7, 8; Deut. 32:50.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
p *Death, of Aaron*, Num. 23:10.

29
q *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.

1
a Num. 33:40, Josh. 12:14.

2
b *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

3
c *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
d *Israel, defeats the Canaanites*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Hormah*, Deut. 1:44.

4
f *Hor*, Num. 20:22.
g *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
h *Edom*, Obad. 1.

5
i *Blasphemy, instances of*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
j *Moses, people murmur against*, Ex. 2:10.
k *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.

28 And Mō′ṣeṣ stripped Aâr′on of his garments, and put them upon [o]Ē-le-ā′zar his son; and [l]Aâr′on [p]died there in the top of the mount: and Mō′ṣeṣ and [o]Ē-le-ā′zar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aâr′on was dead, they [q]mourned for Aâr′on thirty days, *even* all the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

CHAPTER 21

The Israelites destroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 They murmur, and are plagued with fiery serpents. 7 They repent, and are healed in looking upon the brazen serpent. 10 Sundry journeys of the Israelites. 21 Sihon is overcome, 33 and also Og.

AND *when* king [a]Ā′răd the Cā′năan-īte, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Ĭṣ′ra-el came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Ĭṣ′ra-el, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 And Ĭṣ′ra-el vowed a [b]vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and delivered up the [c]Cā′năan-ītes; and [d]they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place [e]Hôr′mah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount [f]Hôr by the way of the [g]Red sea, to compass the land of [h]Ē′dom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people [i]spake against God, and against [j]Mō′ṣeṣ, [k]Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Ē′ġȳpt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.

6 And the LORD [l,m]sent fiery [*,n]serpents among the [o]people, and they bit the people; and much people of Ĭṣ′ra-el died.

7 [p]Therefore the people came to Mō′ṣeṣ, and said, [q,r]We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Mō′ṣeṣ [s]prayed for the people.

8 And the [t]LORD said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, Make thee a fiery [*]serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 [u]And Mō′ṣeṣ made a [*,v,w]serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el set forward, and pitched in [x]Ō′both.

11 And they journeyed from [x]Ō′both, and pitched at [y]Ĭj′e-ăb′a-rĭm, in the wilderness which *is* before [z]Mō′ab, toward the sunrising.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of [a]Zā′red.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of [b]Är′nŏn, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the [c]Ăm′ôr-ītes: for Är′nŏn *is* the border of [d]Mō′ab, between Mō′ab and the Ăm′ôr-ītes.

14 Wherefore it is said in the

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
l *Judgments, upon the Israelites*, Ex. 6:6.
m *Miracles, scourge of serpents*, Luke 23:8.
n *Plague*, Ex. 11:1
o *Israel, scourged with serpents*, Ex. 4:22.

7
p *Afflictions, benefits of*, Psa. 34:19.
q *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
r *Conviction of Sin, instances of*, John 16:8.
s *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.

8
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
u John 3:14, 15.
v *Brazen Serpent*, 2 Kin. 18:4.
w *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt 1:21.

10
x Num. 33:43, 44.

11
y Num. 33:44.
z *Moab*, Num. 26:3.

12
a Deut. 2:13, 14.

13
b *Arnon*, Num. 22:36.
c *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
d *Moab*, Num. 26:3.

* **SERPENT.** *Satan appears in the form of, to Eve*, Gen. 3:1–15; 2 Cor. 11:3, Rev. 12:9. *Subtlety of*, Gen. 3:1; Eccl. 10:8; Matt. 10:16. *Curse upon*, Gen. 3:14, 15; 49:17. *Feeds upon the dust*, Gen. 3:14; Isa. 65:25; Mic. 7:17. *Unfit for food*, Matt. 7:10. *Venom of*, Deut. 32:24, 33; Job 20:16; Psa. 58:4; 140:3; Acts 28:5, 6. *Intoxicating wine compared to the venomous*, Prov. 23:31, 32. *The staff of Moses transformed into*, Ex. 4:3; 7:15. *Fiery, sent as a plague upon the Israelites*, Num. 21:6, 7; Deu. 8:15, 1 Cor. 10:9. *The wound of, miraculously healed by looking upon the brazen, set up by Moses*, Num. 21:8, 9. *Charming of*, Psa. 58:4, 5; Eccl. 10:11, Jer. 8:17. *Mentioned in Solomon's riddle*, Prov. 30:19. *Sea serpent*, Amos 9:3. *The seventy endued with power over*, Luke 10:19. *The apostles given power over*, Mark 16:18 Acts 28:5.
Figurative, Isa. 14:29; 30:6; 65:25.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
e *War*, Judg. 3.2.
1 R. V. valleys

15
f Deut. 2:9, 18, 29; Isa. 15:1.
2 R. V. the slope of valleys that inclineth toward the

16
g *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

17
h *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
i *Thankfulness, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
j *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

19
k Or, *Bamoth-baal*, Josh. 13:17.

20
l *Pisgah*, Deut. 3:27.
3 R. V. down upon the desert.

21
m *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.

22
n *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.
o *Highways*, Deut. 2:27.

23
p *Inhospitableness, instances of*, Luke 9:53.
q *Jahaz*, Judg. 11:20.

book of the [e]wars of the LORD,
What he did in the Red sea, and
in the [1]brooks of [b]Är′nŏn,
15 And [2]at the stream of the
brooks that goeth down to the
dwelling of [f]Är and lieth upon
the border of [d]Mō′ab.
16 ¶ And from thence *they went*
to Bē′er: that *is* the well whereof
the LORD spake unto [g]Mō′ṣeṣ,
Gather the people together, and
I will give them water.
17 Then [h]Ĭṣ′ra-el [i]sang this
[j]song, Spring up, O well; sing
ye unto it:
18 The princes digged the well,
the nobles of the people digged
it, by *the direction of* the law-
giver, with their staves. And
from the wilderness *they went*
to Măt′ta-nah:
19 And from Măt′ta-nah to
Nā-hā′lĭ-el: and from Nā-hā′-
lĭ-el to [k]Bā′mŏth:
20 And from [k]Bā′mŏth *in* the
valley, that *is* in the country of
[d]Mō′ab, to the top of [l]Pĭṣ′gah,
which looketh [3]toward Jĕsh′ĭ-
mŏn.
21 ¶ And [h]Ĭṣ′ra-el sent [m]mes-
sengers unto †Sī′hŏn king of the
[c]Ăm′ôr-ītes, saying,
22 Let me pass through thy
land: we will not turn into the
fields, or into the [n]vineyards; we
will not drink *of* the waters of the
well: *but* we will go along by the
king's [o]*high* way, until we be
past thy borders.
23 And †Sī′hŏn [p]would not suf-
fer Ĭṣ′ra-el to pass through his
border: but Sī′hŏn gathered all
his people together, and went
out against Ĭṣ′ra-el into the wil-
derness: and he came to [q]Jā′hăz,
and fought against Ĭṣ′ra-el.
24 And [r]Ĭṣ′ra-el smote him
with the edge of the sword, and
possessed his land from Är′nŏn
unto ‡Jăb′bŏk, even unto the
[s]children of Ăm′mŏn: for the
border of the children of Ăm-
mŏn *was* strong.
25 And [r]Ĭṣ′ra-el took all these
cities: and Ĭṣ′ra-el dwelt in all
the cities of the [c]Ăm′ôr-ītes, in
[t]Hĕsh′bŏn, and in all the vil-
lages thereof.
26 For Hĕsh′bŏn *was* the city of
†Sī′hŏn the king of the Ăm′ôr-
ītes, who had fought against the
former king of [u]Mō′ab, and ta-
ken all his land out of his hand,
even unto Är′nŏn.
27 Wherefore they that speak
in proverbs say, [v]Come into
Hĕsh′bŏn, let the city of †Sī′hŏn
be built and prepared:
28 [v]For there is a fire gone out
of [t]Hĕsh′bŏn, a flame from the
city of †Sī′hŏn: it hath consumed
[f]Är of Mō′ab, *and* the lords of
the high places of [b]Är′nŏn.
29 [v]Woe to thee, [u]Mō′ab! thou
art undone, O people of Chē′-
mŏsh: he hath given his sons
[4]that escaped, and his daugh-
ters, into captivity unto †Sī′hŏn
king of the [c]Ăm′ôr-ītes.
30 [v]We have shot at them;
[t]Hĕsh′bŏn is perished even unto
‖Dī′bŏn, and we have laid them
waste even unto Nō′phah, which
reacheth unto §Mĕd′e-bȧ.
31 ¶ Thus [r]Ĭṣ′ra-el dwelt in the
land of the [c]Ăm′ôr-ītes.
32 And Mō′ṣeṣ sent to [w]spy out
[x]Jā-ā′zer, and they took the vil-
lages thereof, and drove out the
Ăm′ôr-ītes that *were* there.
33 ¶ And they turned and went
up by the way of Bā′shăn: and +Ōg

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
r *Israel, defeats the Amorites*, Ex. 4:22.
s *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

25
t *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.

26
u *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

27
v *War Song*, vs. 27–30; Judg. 5:1.

29
4 R. V. as fugitives,

32
w *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.
x *Jazer*, Josh. 13:25.

† **SIHON**, king of the Amorites. *His seat of government at Heshbon*, Num. 21:26. *The proverbial chant celebrating the victory of, over the Moabites*, Num. 21:26–30. *Conquest of his kingdom by the Israelites*, Num. 21:21–25; Deut. 2:24–37; 3:2, 6, 8; Josh. 13:10, 21, 27; Judg. 11:19–21.

‡ **JABBOK** (*a pouring out*). *A stream on the E. of the Jordan*, Gen. 32:22. *The northern boundary of the possessions, of the Ammonites*, Num. 21:24; Judg. 11:13; *of the Amorites*, Judg. 11:22; *of the Reubenites and the Gadites*, Deut. 3:16; Josh. 12:2.

‖ **DIBON**, called also DIBON-GAD and DIMON. *A city on the northern banks of the Arnon*, Num. 21:30. *Israelites encamp at*, Num. 33:45. *Allotted to Gad and Reuben*, Num. 32:3, 34; Josh. 13:9, 17. *Taken by Moab*, Isa. 15:2, 9; Jer. 48:18, 22.

§ **MEDEBA** (*waters of quiet or rest*). *A city of Moab*, Num. 21:30. *An idolatrous high place*, Isa. 15:2. *Allotted to Reuben*, Josh. 13:9, 16. *David defeats the Syrians and the Ammonites at*, 1 Chr. 19:7–15.

+ **OG**, king of Bashan. *A man gigantic of stature*, Num.

the king of Bā′shăn went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at [y]Ĕd′re-ī.

34 And the LORD said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto †Sī′hŏn king of the [e]Ăm′ôr-ītes, which dwelt at [t]Hĕsh′bŏn.

35 So [z]they smote *him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAPTER 22

Balak sends for Balaam, who at first refuses to come. 15 He sends again and obtains him. 22 The angel of the Lord would have slain Balaam, if his ass had not turned aside. 34 Balaam's penitence. 36 Balak entertains Balaam.

AND the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el set forward, and pitched in the plains of [b]Mō′ab on this side [c]Jôr′dan *by* *Jĕr′ĭ-chō.

2 ¶ And †Bā′lăk the son of [d]Zĭp′por saw all that Ĭṣ′ra-el had done to the [e]Ăm′ôr-ītes.

3 And [f]Mō′ab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Mō′ab was distressed because of the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el.

4 And [f]Mō′ab said unto the [g]elders of [h]Mĭd′ĭ-an, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And †Bā′lăk the son of [d]Zĭp′por *was* king of the Mō′ab-ītes at that time.

5 He sent messengers therefore unto [i]Bā′laam the son of [j]Bē′or to [k]Pē′thôr, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Ē′ġy̆pt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

7 And the [g]elders of [f]Mō′ab and the [g]elders of [h]Mĭd′ĭ-an departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto [i]Bā′laam, and spake unto him the words of †Bā′lăk.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the [g]princes of Mō′ab abode with [i]Bā′laam.

9 And God came unto [i]Bā′laam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And [i]Bā′laam said unto God, †Bā′lăk the son of [d]Zĭp′por, king of [f]Mō′ab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Ē′ġy̆pt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And [l,m]God said unto [i]Bā′laam, Thou shalt not go with

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
y *Edrei*, Josh. 13:12.

35
z *Israel, defeats king of Bashan*, Ex. 4: 22.

1
a *Israel, arrives in the plains of Moab*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Moab, plains of*, Num. 26:3.
c *Jordan, plain of*, Gen. 32:10.

2
d Num. 23:18; Josh. 24:9.
e *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

3
f *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

4
g *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
h *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.

5
i *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4.
j Or, *Bosor*, 2 Pet. 2:15.

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k Deut. 23:4.

12
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
m *God, providence of, overruling interpositions of*, Gen. 2:2.

21:33; Deut. 3:11; Josh. 12:4; 13:12. *Defeated and slain by Moses*, Num. 21:33–35; Deut. 1:4; 3:1–7; 29:7; 31:4; Josh. 2:10; 9:10; Psa. 135:10, 11; 136:18–20. *Land of, given to Gad, Reuben, and Manasseh*, Num. 32:33; Deut. 3: 8–17; 4:47–49; 29:7, 8; Josh. 12: 4–6; 13:12, 30, 31.

* **JERICHO** (*city of the moon, or place of fragrance*). *A city E. of Jerusalem and near the Jordan*, Num. 22:1; 26:3; Deut. 34:1. *Called the* CITY OF PALM TREES, Deut. 34:3. *Situation of, pleasant*, 2 Kin. 2:19. *Rahab the harlot lived in*, Josh. 2; Heb. 11:31. *Joshua sees the captain of the host of the Lord near*, Josh. 5:13–15. *Besieged by Joshua seven days; fall and destruction of*, Josh. 6; 24:11. *Situated within the territory allotted to Benjamin*, Josh. 18:12, 21. *The Kenites dwelt at*, Judg. 1:16. *King of Moab makes conquest of, and establishes his capital at*, Judg. 3:13. *Rebuilt by Hiel*, 1 Kin. 16:34. *Company of the sons of the prophets dwelt at*, 2 Kin. 2:4, 5, 15, 18. *Captives of Judah, taken by the king of Israel, released at, on account of the denunciation of the prophet Oded*, 2 Chr. 28:7–15. *Inhabitants of, taken captive to Babylon, return to, with Ezra and Nehemiah*, Ezra 2:34; Neh. 7:36; *assist in repairing the walls of Jerusalem*, Neh. 3:2. *Blind men healed at, by Jesus*, Matt. 20:29–34; Mark 10:46–52; Luke 18:35–43. *Zacchæus dwelt at*, Luke 19:1–10.

Plain of, 2 Kin. 25:5; Jer. 52:8.

Waters of, Josh. 16:1. *Purified by Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:18–22.

† **BALAK.** *King of Moab*, Num. 22:4; Josh. 24:9; Judg. 11:25; Mic. 6:5. *Tries to bribe Balaam to curse Israel*, Num. 22:5–7, 15–17.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.

13 And Bā′laam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of †Bā′lăk, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Mō′ab rose up, and they went unto Bā′lăk, and said, Bā′laam[n]refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Bā′lăk sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to [i]Bā′laam, and said to him, Thus saith †Bā′lăk the son of [d]Zĭp′por, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will [o]promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me· come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And [p]Bā′laam answered and said unto the servants of Bā′lăk, If Bā′lăk would give me his house full of [q]silver and [r]gold, [s]I [n,t]cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that [s]I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto [s]Bā′laam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Bā′laam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the [g]princes of [f]Mō′ab.

22 ¶ And God's [u]anger was kindled because [v]he went: and the [w]angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And the ass saw the [w]angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and [i]Bā′laam [x]smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the [w]angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the [w]angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Bā′laam's foot against the wall: and he [x]smote her again.

26 And the [w]angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Bā′laam: and Bā′laam's [y]anger was kindled, and he [x]smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD [z]opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Bā′laam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast [x]smitten me these three times?

29 And Bā′laam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: [y]I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the ass said unto Bā′laam, *Am* not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden [1]ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of [a]Bā′laam, and he saw the [b]angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

32 And the [b]angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast

---

14
n *Temptation, resisted, instances of*, Luke 11:4.

17
o *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3.

18
p *Minister, incorruptible*, vs. 37, 38; Rom. 15:16.
q *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
r *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
s *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
t *Decision, instances of*, Isa 50:7.

22
u *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
v *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.
w *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
x *Animals, cruelty to*, Jer. 27:5.

27
y *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

28
z *Miracles, Balaam's ass speaks*, Luke 23:8.

30
1 R. V. all thy life long unto this day?

31
a *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4.
b *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
[c] *Animals, cruelty to*, Jer. 27:5.
[d] *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
33
[e] *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
34
[f] *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
35
[g] *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
36
[h] *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
37
[i] *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
[j] *Bribery*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
41
[k] *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
[l] *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

thou [c]smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because *thy* [d]way is perverse before me:

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had [e]slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And [a]Bā'laam said unto the angel of the LORD, [f]I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the [b]angel of the LORD said unto Bā'laam, Go with the men: but only [g]the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Bā'laam went with the princes of †Bā'lăk.

36 ¶ And when †Bā'lăk heard that [a]Bā'laam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of [h]Mō'ab, which *is* in the border of ‡Är'nŏn, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And †Bā'lăk said unto [a]Bā'laam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to [i,j]promote thee to honour?

38 And Bā'laam said unto Bā'lăk, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? [g]the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And [a]Bā'laam went with †Bā'lăk, and they came unto Kĭr'jath–hū'zoth.

40 And Bā'lăk offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Bā'laam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that †Bā'lăk took [a]Bā'laam, and brought him up into the [k]high places of [l]Bā'al, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

CHAPTER 23

Balak's sacrifices and Balaam's parables.

AND [a]Bā'laam said unto [b]Bā'lăk, Build me here [c]seven [d]altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And [b]Bā'lăk did as [a]Bā'laam had spoken; and Bā'lăk and Bā'laam offered on *every* [d]altar a [e]bullock and a ram.

3 And [a]Bā'laam said unto [b]Bā'lăk, Stand by thy [f]burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he [g]sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

4 And God met [a]Bā'laam: and he said unto him, I have prepared [c]seven [d]altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a [e]bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD [g]put a word in [a]Bā'laam's mouth, and said, Return unto [b]Bā'lăk, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his [f]burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of [h]Mō'ab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, [b]Bā'lăk the king of [i]Mō'ab hath brought me from Ā'ram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jā'cob, and come, defy [j]Is'ra-el.

8 How shall [k,l]I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
[a] *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4.
[b] *Balak*, Num. 22:4.
[c] *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
[d] *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
2
[e] *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
3
[f] *Offerings, burnt* Lev. 6:17.
[g] *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2
6
[h] *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
7
[i] *Moabites*, Gen 19:37.
[j] *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
8
[k] *Minister, incorruptible*, Rom. 15:16.
[l] *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.

‡ **ARNON** (*noisy, a murmurer*). A river emptying into the Dead Sea from the east. *Boundary between Moabites and Amorites*, Num. 21:13, 14, 26; 22:36; Deut. 2:24, 36; 3:8, 16; Josh. 12:1. *Fords of*, Isa. 16:2. *Miracles at*, Num. 21:14.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Jā′cob, and the number of the
fourth *part* of [f]Iṣ′ra-el? Let me
die the *death of the righteous,
and let my last end be like his!
11 And [b]Bā′lăk said unto [a]Bā′-
laam, What hast thou done unto
me? I took thee to curse mine
enemies, and, behold, thou hast
blessed *them* altogether.
12 And [a]he answered and said,
Must [g]I not take heed to speak
that which the LORD hath put in
my mouth?
13 And [b]Bā′lăk said unto [a]him,
Come, I pray thee, with me unto
another place, from whence thou
mayest see them: thou shalt see
but the utmost part of them, and
shalt not see them all: and curse
me them from thence.
14 ¶ And he brought him into
the field of Zō′phim, to the top
of [m]Pĭṣ′gah, and built [c]seven
[d]altars, and offered a [e]bullock
and a ram on *every* altar.
15 And he said unto [b]Bā′lăk,
Stand here by thy [f]burnt offer-
ing, while I meet *the* LORD
yonder.
16 And the LORD met [a]Bā′-
laam, and [g]put a word in his
mouth, and said, Go again unto
[b]Bā′lăk, and say thus.
17 And when he came to him,
behold, he stood by his [f]burnt
offering, and the princes of
[i]Mō′ab with him. And [b]Bā′lăk
said unto him, What hath the
LORD spoken?
18 And he took up his parable,
and said, Rise up, [b]Bā′lăk, and
hear; hearken unto me, thou son
of [n]Zĭp′por:
19 [o, p]God *is* not a man, [q]that

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
m *Pisgah*, Deut. 3:27.

18
n *Zippor*, Num. 22:2.

19
o *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.
p *God, perfection of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.

* **DEATH.** *Universal to mankind*, Eccl. 3:2, 19–21; Rom. 5:12, 14; 1 Pet. 1:24.

Time of, unknown, Gen. 27:2; Psa. 39:4, 13.

Nearness to, Josh. 23:14; 1 Sam. 20:3.

Separates spirit and body, Eccl. 12:5, 7.

Does not end conscious existence, Luke 20:34–38; 23:39 43; Rev. 20:12, 13; *exemplified in the appearance of Moses and Elijah at the transfiguration of Jesus*, Matt. 17:2, 3; Mark 9:4, 5; Luke 9:30 33.

Not to be feared by the righteous, Matt. 10:28.

Brings rest to the righteous, Job 3:13, 17–19.

Dispossesses of earthly goods, Job 1:21; Psa. 49:17; Luke 12:16–20; 1 Tim. 6:7.

A judgment, Gen. 2:17; 3:19; 6:7, 11 13; 19:12, 13, 24, 25; Josh. 5:4–6; 1 Chr. 10:13, 14.

God's power over, Deut. 32:39; 1 Sam. 2:6; Psa. 68:20; 2 Tim. 1:10.

Christ's power over, Heb. 2:14, 15; Rev. 1:18.

To be destroyed, Isa. 25:8; Hos. 13:14; 1 Cor. 15:21, 22, 26, 55–57; Rev. 20:14; 21:4.

Preparation for, 2 Kin. 20:1; Luke 12:35–37; *by Moses*, Num. 27:12–23; *by David*, 1 Kin. 2:1-10; *by Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 17:23.

Apostrophe to, Hos. 13:14; 1 Cor. 15:55.

Described as: *Giving up the ghost*, Gen. 25:8; 35:29; Lam. 1:19; Acts 5:10. *King of terrors*, Job 18:14. *A change*, Job 14:14. *Going to thy fathers*, Gen. 15:15; 25:8; 35:29. *Putting off this tabernacle*, 2 Pet. 1:14. *Requiring the soul*, Luke 12:20. *Going the way whence there is no return*, Job 16:22. *Being gathered to our people*, Gen. 49:33. *In silence*, Psa. 94:17; 115:17. *Returning to dust*, Gen. 3:19. *Being cut down*, Job 14:2. *Fleeing as a shadow*, Job 14:2. *Departing*, Phil. 1:23.

Called Sleep, Deut. 31:16; 1 Kin. 14:31; 15:8, 24; 16:6, 28; Job 7:21; 14:12; Psa. 76:5, 6; Jer. 51:39; Dan. 12:2; John 11:11; Acts 7:60; 13:36; 1 Cor. 15:6, 18, 51; 1 Thess. 4:13–15.

Exemption from: *Enoch*, Gen. 5:24; Heb. 11:5. *Elijah*, 2 Kin. 2. *Promised to saints at the second coming of Christ*, 1 Cor. 15:51; 1 Thess. 4:15, 17. *No death in heaven*, Luke 20:36; Rev. 21:4.

Desired, Jer. 8:3; Rev. 9:6. *By Moses*, Num. 11:15. *By Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:4. *By Job*, Job 3; 6:8–11; 7: 1–3, 15, 16; 10:1. *By Jonah*, Jonah 4:8. *By Simeon*, Luke 2:29. *By Paul*, 2 Cor. 5:2, 8; Phil. 1:20–23.

Inevitable, 2 Sam. 14:14; Job 7:1, 8-10, 21; 10:21, 22; 14: 2, 5, 7–12, 14, 19–21; 16:22; 21:23, 25, 26, 32, 33; 30:23; 34: 15, 19; Psa. 49:7–10; 82:7; 89:48; 144:4; Eccl. 2:14–18; 5: 15; 8:8, 9:5, 10; Isa. 51:12; Jer. 9:21; Zech. 1:5; John 9:4; Heb. 9:27; 13:14; Jas. 1:10, 11.

Of the Righteous: *A transition*, Luke 16:22; 23:43. *Balaam extols*, Num. 23:10. *Peaceful*, Psa. 37:37. *Precious in the sight of the Lord*, Psa. 116:15. *A merciful providence in*, Isa. 57:1, 2. *Anticipated with confidence*, Prov. 14:32; Luke 2:29; Acts 7:59; Rom. 14:7, 8; 1 Cor. 3:21–23; 2 Cor. 5:1, 4, 8; 1 Thess. 5:9, 10; 2 Tim. 4:6–8; Heb. 11:13. *Hope in*, Dan. 12:13; 1 Cor. 15:51–57; 2 Cor. 1:9, 10; 1 Thess. 4:13, 14; 2 Pet. 1:11, 14; Rev. 14:13.

Of the Wicked, Job 18:14, 18; 20:4, 5, 8, 11; 21:13, 17, 18, 23 26; 24:20, 24, 27:8, 19–23; Psa. 37:1, 2, 9, 10, 35, 36; 49:7, 9, 10, 14, 17, 19, 20; Prov. 5:22, 23; 11:7, 10; 21:16; Eccl. 8:10; Isa. 14:11, 15.

Sudden, Num. 16:32; Prov. 10:25, 27; Isa. 17:14; Acts 5:3–10.

A judgment, Num. 16:29, 30; 1 Sam. 25:38; Job 36:12, 14, 18, 20; Psa. 55:23; 58:9; 78:50; 92:7; Prov. 2:22; 14:32; Isa. 26:14; Jer. 16:3, 4; Ezek. 28:8, 10; Amos 9:10; Luke 12:20.

Scenes of: *Of Jacob*, Gen. 49:1–33; Heb. 11:21. *Of Moses*, Deut. 34:1 7. *Of Samson*, Judg. 16:25 30. *Of Eli*, 1 Sam. 4:12–18. *Of the wife of Phinehas*, 1 Sam. 4:19–21. *Of Zechariah*, 2 Chr. 24:22. *Of Jesus*, Matt. 27:34 53; Mark 15:23–38; Luke 23:27–49; John 19:16-30. *Of Stephen*, Acts 7:59, 60.

Penalty: *Shall not be remitted*, Num. 35:31. *In the Mosaic law the death penalty was inflicted, for murder*, Gen. 9:5, 6; Num. 35:16–21, 30-33; Deut. 17:6; *for adultery*, Lev. 20:10; Deut. 22:24; *for incest*, Lev. 20:11, 12, 14; *for bestiality*, Ex. 22:19; Lev. 20:15, 16; *for sodomy*, Lev. 18:22, 20:13; *for rape of a betrothed virgin*, Deut. 22:25; *for perjury*, Zech. 5:4; *for kidnapping*, Ex. 21:16; Deut. 24:7; *upon a priest's daughter, who committed fornication*, Lev. 21:9; *for witchcraft*, Ex. 22:18; *for offering human sacrifice*, Lev. 20: 2–5; *for striking or cursing father or mother*, Ex. 21:15, 17; Lev. 20:9; *for disobedience to parents*, Deut. 21:18–21; *for theft*, Zech. 5:3, 4; *for blasphemy*, Lev. 24:23; *for Sabbath desecration*, Ex. 35:2; Num. 15:32–36; *for prophesying falsely or propagating false doctrines*, Deut. 13:1–10; *for sacrificing to false gods*, Ex. 22:20; *for refusing to abide by the decision of court*, Deut. 17:12; *for treason*, 1 Kin. 2:25; Esth. 2:23; *for sedition*, Acts 5:36, 37.

Not inflicted on testimony of less than two witnesses, Num. 35:30; Deut. 17:6; 19:15.

MODES OF EXECUTION OF DEATH PENALTY: *Burning*, Gen. 38:24; Lev. 20:14; 21:9; Jer. 29:22; Ezek. 23:25; Dan. 3:19–23. *Stoning*, Lev. 20:2, 27; Num. 14:10; 15:33–36; Deut. 13:10; 17:5; 22:21, 24; Josh. 7:25; 1 Kin. 21:10; Ezek. 16:40. *Hanging*, Gen. 40:22; Deut. 21:22, 23; Josh. 8:29; Esth. 7:10. *Beheading*, Matt. 14:10; Mark 6:16, 27, 28. *Crucifixion*, Matt. 27:35, 38; Mark 15:24, 27; Luke 23:33. *The sword*, Ex. 32:27, 28; 1 Kin. 2:25, 34, 46; Acts 12:2.

Executed, by the witnesses, Deut. 13:9; 17:7; Acts 7:58; *by the congregation*, Num. 15:35, 36; Deut. 13:9.

Figurative, Rom. 6:2–11; 7:1–11; 8:10, 11; Col. 2:20; 2 Tim. 2:11.

Symbolized: *By the pale horse*, Rev. 6:8.

See footnotes: SPIRITUAL DEATH, 1 John 3:14; THE SECOND DEATH, Rev. 20:14.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

20
s Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

22
t God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
u God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
v Unicorn, Job 39:9.
1 R. V. the wild-ox.

23
w Sorcery, practiced by Balaam, Isa. 47:9.
x God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

28
R. V. down upon the desert.

he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and [r]shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, [q]I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath [s]blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jā′cob, neither hath he seen perverseness in [j]Iṣ′ra-el: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 [t,u]God brought them out of Ē′ġȳpt; he hath as it were the strength of [1]an [v]unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no [w]enchantment against Jā′cob, neither *is there* any divination against Iṣ′ra-el: according to this time it shall be said of Jā′cob and of Iṣ′ra-el, What hath [x]God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And [b]Bā′lăk said unto [a]Bā′laam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But [a]Bā′laam answered and said unto [b]Bā′lăk, Told not I thee, saying, [g]All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And [b]Bā′lăk said unto [a]Bā′laam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And [b]Bā′lăk brought [a]Bā′laam unto the top of Pē′or, that looketh toward [2]Jĕsh′i-mŏn.

29 And [a]Bā′laam said unto [b]Bā′lăk, Build me here [c]seven [d]altars, and prepare me here seven [e]bullocks and seven rams.

30 And [b]Bā′lăk did as [a]Bā′laam had said, and offered a [e]bullock and a ram on *every* [d]altar.

CHAPTER 24

Balaam foretells the happiness of Israel. 10 Balak in anger dismisses him. 15 He prophesies of the Star of Jacob, and of the destruction of sundry nations.

AND when [a]Bā′laam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless [b]Iṣ′ra-el, he went not, as at other times, to seek for [c]enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And [a]Bā′laam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Iṣ′ra-el abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and the [d]spirit of God [e]came upon [f]him.

3 And he took up his parable, and said, [a]Bā′laam the son of Bē′or hath said, and the man whose [1]eyes are open hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the [g]vision of the Almighty, falling [2]*into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy [h]tents, O Jā′cob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iṣ′ra-el!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign [i]aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as [j]cedar trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of his [k]buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Ā′găg, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 God brought him forth out of Ē′ġȳpt; he hath as it were the strength of [3]an [l]unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his [m]arrows.

9 He couched, he lay down as a [n]lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed *is* he

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Balaam, Deut. 23:4.
b Israel, Ex. 4:22.
c Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.

2
d Holy Spirit, inspiration of, Acts 1:2.
e Inspiration, Job 32:8.
f Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

3
1 R. V. eye was closed saith:

4
g Vision, a mode of revelation, Acts 9:10.
2 R. V. *omits* into a trance.

5
h Tent, Gen. 13:5.

6
i Aloes, Psa. 45:8.
j Cedar, Isa. 9:10.

7
k Isa. 40:15.

8
l Unicorn, Job 39:9.
m Arrow, figurative 1 Sam. 20:20.
3 R. V. the wild-ox.

9
n Lion, Mic. 5:8.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
o *Balak*, Num. 22:4.
p *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

11
q *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
r *Temptation, resisted, instances of*, Luke 11:4.
s *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

12
t *Minister, incorruptible*, Rom. 15:16.

13
u *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
v *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
w *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.

17
x ***Jesus**, prophecies concerning (according to many commentators)*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Stars, figurative*, Judg. 5:20.
z *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49.10.

a *Scepter, figurative*, Esth. 4:11.
4 R V. sons of tumult.

that blesseth thee, and cursed *is*
he that curseth thee.
10 ¶ And [o]Bā′lăk's [p]anger was
kindled against [a]Bā′laam, and
he smote his hands together: and
Bā′lăk said unto Bā′laam, I
called thee to curse mine ene-
mies, and, behold, thou hast al-
together blessed *them* these three
times.
11 Therefore now flee thou to
thy place: [q]I thought to promote
thee unto great honour; [r]but, lo,
the [s]LORD hath kept thee back
from honour.
12 And [t]Bā′laam said unto Bā′-
lăk, Spake I not also to thy mes-
sengers which thou sentest unto
me, saying,
13 If Bā′lăk would give me his
house full of [u]silver and [v]gold, [t]I
[r,w]cannot go beyond the com-
mandment of the LORD, to do
either good or bad of mine own
mind; *but* what the LORD saith,
that will I speak?
14 And now, behold, I go unto
my people: come *therefore, and*
I will advertise thee what this
people shall do to thy people in
the latter days.
15 And he took up his parable,
and said, [a]Bā′laam the son of
Bē′or hath said, and the man
whose [1]eyes are open hath
said:
16 [f]He hath said, which heard
the words of God, and knew the
knowledge of the most High,
which saw the [g]vision of the
Almighty, falling [2]*into a trance*,
but having his eyes open:
17 I shall see him, but not now:
I shall behold him, but not
nigh: there shall come a [x,y,z]Star
out of Jā′cob, and a [a]Sceptre
shall rise out of Īṣ′ra-el, and
shall smite the corners of Mō′-
ab, and destroy all the [4]children
of Shĕth

18 And [b]Ē′dom shall be a pos-
session, [c]Sē′ïr also shall be a
possession for his enemies; and
Īṣ′ra-el shall do valiantly.
19 Out of Jā′cob shall come he
that shall have dominion, and
shall destroy him that remaineth
of the city.
20 And when he looked on
[d]Ăm′a-lĕk, he took up his para-
ble, and said, Ăm′a-lĕk *was* the
first of the nations: but his latter
end *shall be* that he perish for
ever.
21 And he looked on the [e]Kĕn′-
ītes, and took up his parable,
and said, Strong is thy dwelling-
place, and thou puttest thy [f]nest
in a rock.
22 Nevertheless the [e]Kĕn′īte
shall be wasted, until [g]Ăs′shur
shall carry thee away captive.
23 And he took up his parable,
and said, Alas, who shall live
when God doeth this!
24 And [h]ships *shall come* from
the coast of [i]Chĭt′tim, and shall
afflict [g]Ăs′shur, and shall afflict
[j]Ē′bĕr, and he also shall perish
for ever.
25 And [k]Bā′laam rose up, and
went and returned to his place:
and [l]Bā′lăk also went his way.

CHAPTER 25

Israel at Shittim commits whoredom and idolatry. 6 Phinehas kills Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore gives him the covenant of an everlasting priesthood. 16 The Midianites are to be smitten.

AND [a]Īṣ′ra-el abode in
*Shĭt′tim, and the people
began to commit [b]whoredom
with the daughters of [c]Mō′ab.
2 And they called the people
unto the sacrifices of their gods:
and the people did eat, and
[b]bowed down to their [d]gods.
3 And [a]Īṣ′ra-el [e]joined himself
unto †Bā′al-pē′or: and the [f]an-
ger of the LORD was kindled
against Īṣ′ra-el.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
b *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
c *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.

20
d *Amalekites, prophecies against*, Num. 13:29.

21
e *Kenites*, 1 Sam. 15:6.
f Deut. 32:11.

22
g *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

24
h *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
i *Chittim*, Dan. 11:30.
j *Eber*, Gen. 10:21.

25
k *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4.
l *Balak*, Num. 22:4.

1
a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
c *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

2
d *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.

3
e *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
f *Anger of God, provoked*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

*** SHITTIM** *(acacia). Called also* ABEL-SHITTIM, Num. 33:49. *A camping place of Israel*, Num. 25:1; 33:49. *Joshua sends spies from*, Josh. 2:1. *Valley of*, Joel 3:18.

† BAAL-PEOR, an idol of Moab. *Licentious practices in the worship of, a snare to the Israelites*, Num. 25:3, 5, 31:16; Deut. 4:3; Josh. 22:17. Psa. 106:28; Hos. 9:10.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
g *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
h *Judgments, on the Israelites for murmuring*, Ex. 6:6.

6
i *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.
j *Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.
1 R. V. tent of meeting.

7
k *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
l *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

8
m *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
n *Israel, visited by a plague*, Ex. 4:22.
2 R. V. pavilion,

10
o *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

11
p *Anger of God, appeased*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
q *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.
3 R. V. in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them,

12
r *Covenant, of God with men, instances of*, Deut. 29:1.

4 And the LORD said unto [g]Mō′ṣeṣ, Take all the heads of the people, and [h]hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce [i]anger of the LORD may be turned away from Ĭṣ′ra-el.

5 And Mō′ṣeṣ said unto the judges of Ĭṣ′ra-el, [h]Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto †Bā′al-pē′or.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el came and brought unto his brethren a [i]Mĭd′ĭ-an-īt-ish [j]woman in the sight of [g]Mō′ṣeṣ, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, who *were* weeping *before* the door of the [1]tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And when ‡Phĭn′e-has, the son of Ē-le-ā′zar, the son of Aâr′on the priest, saw *it*, he [k]rose up from among the congregation, and [l]took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he [l]went after the man of Ĭṣ′ra-el into the [2]tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and the woman through her belly. So the [m,n]plague was stayed from the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

9 And those that died in the [m]plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [o]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

11 ‡Phĭn′e-has, the son of Ē-le-ā′zar, the son of Aâr′on the priest, hath turned my [p]wrath away from the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, [3]while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el in my [q]jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my [r]covenant of peace:

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the [r]covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was [4]zealous for his God, and made an [s]atonement for the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

14 Now the name of the Ĭṣ′ra-el-īte that was slain, *even* that was slain with the [i]Mĭd′ĭ-an-īt-ish [j]woman, *was* Zĭm′rī, the son of Sā′lu, a prince of a chief house among the [t]Sĭm′e-on-ītes.

15 And the name of the [i]Mĭd′ĭ-an-īt-ish [j]woman that was slain *was* Cŏz′bī, the daughter of [u]Zûr; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Mĭd′ĭ-an.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [o]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

17 Vex the [i]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes, and smite them:

18 For [l]they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Pē′or, and in the matter of Cŏz′bī, the daughter of a prince of Mĭd′ĭ-an, their sister, which was slain in the day of the [m]plague for Pē′or's sake.

CHAPTER 26

The number of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab. 52 The land is to be divided by lot. 57 The families and number of Levites. 63 Of all the men numbered at Sinai, only Caleb and Joshua are left.

AND it came to pass after the [a]plague, that the LORD spake unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ and unto Ē-le-ā′zar the son of Aâr′on the priest, saying,

2 Take the [c,d]sum of all the congregation of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, [e]all that are able to go to war in Ĭṣ′ra-el.

3 And [f]Mō′ṣeṣ and [g]Ē-le-ā′zar the priest spake with them in the plains of *Mō′ab by [h]Jôr′dan *near* [i]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, saying,

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
s *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
4 R. V. jealous

14
t *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.

15
u Num. 31:8; Josh 13:21.

1
a *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
c *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.
d *Armies, enumeration of Israel's military forces*, Deut. 11:4.
e *Soldiers, enrollment of*, Num. 1:45; Ezra 8:22.

3
f *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
g *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
h *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
i *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

‡ **PHINEHAS.** *High priest*, Ex. 6:25; Josh. 22:30; 1 Chr. 6:4, 50. *Religious zeal of*, Num. 25:7-15; Psa. 106:30. *Chief of the Korahite Levites*, 1 Chr. 9:19, 20. *Sent to sound the trumpets in the battle with the Midianites*, Num. 31:6. *A commissioner to the Israelites east of the Jordan*, Josh. 22:13-32. *Inheritance allotted to*, Josh. 24:33. *Mediator in behalf of the people*, Judg. 20:28.

* **MOAB.** *The territory E. of the Jordan, bounded on the*

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
j Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

5
k Hanoch, Ex. 6:14.
l Pallu, Gen. 46:9.

6
m Hezron, 1 Chr. 5:3.
n Carmi, Gen. 46:9

7
o Reubenites, enrollment of, in Moab, Josh. 22:1.

8
p Num. 16:1, 12; Deut. 11:6.

9
q Dathan, Num. 16:1.
r Abiram, Num. 16:1.
s Citizens, wicked and treasonable, instances of, Luke 15:15.
t Korah, Num. 16:1.

10
u Earthquake, Isa. 29:6.
v Fire, Ex. 12:8.

12
w 1 Chr. 4:24.
x Jamin, Gen. 46:10.

13
y 1 Chr. 4:24.
z Shaul, Ex. 6:15.

4 *Take the* [c,d]*sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ and the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, which went forth out of the land of [j]Ē'ġȳpt.

5 ¶ Reu'ben, the eldest son of Ĭṣ'ra-el: the children of Reu'ben; [k]Hā'nŏch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hā'noch-ītes: of [l]Păl'lu, the family of the Păl'lu-ītes:

6 Of [m]Hĕz'rŏn, the family of the Hĕz'ron-ītes: of [n]Căr'mī, the family of the Căr'mītes.

7 These *are* the families of the [o]Reu'ben-ītes: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of [l]Păl'lu; [p]Ē-lī'ab.

9 And the sons of Ē-lī'ab; Nĕ-mū'el, and [q]Dā'than, and [r]Ā-bī'ram. This is that Dā'than and Ā-bī'ram, *which were* famous in the congregation, [s]who strove against Mō'ṣeṣ and against Aăr'on in the company of [t]Kō'rah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth [u]opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with [t]Kō'rah, when that company died, what time the [v]fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of [t]Kō'rah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Sĭm'e-on after their families: of [w]Nĕ-mū'el, the family of the Nĕ-mū'el-ītes: of [x]Jā'min, the family of the Jā'min-ītes: of †Jā'chin, the family of the Jā'chin-ītes:

13 Of [y]Zē'rah, the family of the Zär'hītes: of [z]Shā'ul, the family of the Shā'ul-ītes.

14 These *are* the families of the [a]Sĭm'e-on-ītes, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of [b]Găd after their families: of Zē'phon, the family of the Zē'phon-ītes: of [c]Hăg'gī, the family of the Hăg'gītes: of [d]Shu'nī, the family of the Shu'nītes:

16 Of [e]Ŏz'nī, the family of the Ŏz'nītes: of Ē'rī, the family of the Ē'rītes:

17 Of [f]Ā'rŏd, the family of the Ā'rod-ītes: of Ȧ-rē'lī, the family of the Ȧ-rē'lītes.

18 These *are* the families of the children of [b]Găd according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ The sons of Jū'dah *were* [g]Ēr and [h]Ō'nan: and Ēr and Ō'nan died in the land of Cā'năan.

20 And the sons of Jū'dah after their families were; of [i]Shē'lah, the family of the [j]Shē'lan-ītes: of [k]Phā'rĕz, the family of the Phär'zītes: of [l]Zē'rah, the family of the Zär'hītes.

21 And the sons of [k]Phā'rĕz were; of [m]Hĕz'rŏn, the family of the Hĕz'ron-ītes: of [n]Hā'mŭl, the family of the Hā'mul-ītes.

22 These *are* the families of [o]Jū'dah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ *Of* the sons of Ĭs'sa-char after their families: *of* [p]Tō'lȧ, the family of the Tō'la-ītes: of [q]Pū'ȧ, the family of the Pū'nītes:

24 Of [r]Jăsh'ŭb, the family of the Jăsh'ub-ītes: of [s]Shĭm'rŏn, the family of the Shĭm'ron-ītes.

25 These *are* the families of [t]Ĭs'sa-char according to those

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
a Simeon, tribe of, military enrollment of, Num. 2:12.

15
b Gad, tribe of, enumeration of Deut. 33:20.
c Gen. 46:16.
d Gen. 46:16.

16
e Or, *Ezbon*, Gen. 46:16.

17
f Or, *Arodi*, Gen. 46:16.

19
g Er, Gen. 38:3.
h Onan, Gen. 38:8.

20
i Shelah, Gen. 38:5
j Or, *Shilonites*, 1 Chr. 9:5.
k Pharez, Gen. 38 29.
l Or, *Zarah*, Gen. 38:30.

21
m Hezron, 1 Chr. 2:5.
n Hamul, 1 Chr. 2:5.

22
o Judah, tribe of, enrollment of, Num. 10:14.

23
p Gen. 46:13; 1 Chr. 7:1, 2.
q Or, *Phuvah*, Gen 46:13.

24
r Jashub, 1 Chr. 7:1.
s Shimron, Gen. 46:13.

25
t Issachar, tribe of, Num. 1:28.

N *by the river Arnon*, Num. 21:13; Judg. 11:18. *Israelites come into*, Deut. 2:17, 18. *Military forces numbered in*, Num. 26:3, 63. *The law rehearsed in, by Moses*, Num. 35, 36; Deut. chapters 29, 31, 33. *The Israelites renew their covenant in*, Deut. 29:1. *Belonged to the land of promise*, Josh. 13:32.

† **JACHIN** (*firm*). *Son of Simeon*, Gen. 46:10; Ex. 6:15 *Called* JARIB, 1 Chr. 4:24.

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ *Of* the sons of Zĕb′u-lŭn after their families: of [u]Sē′red, the family of the Sär′dītes: of [v]Ē′lŏn, the family of the Ē′lon-ītes: of [w]Jăh′lĕ-el, the family of the Jăh′lĕ-el-ītes.

27 These *are* the families of the [x]Zĕb′u-lun-ītes according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of [y]Jō′ṣeph after their families *were* Mȧ-năs′seh and Ē′phră-ĭm.

29 Of the sons of [z]Mȧ-năs′seh: of [a]Mā′chĭr, the family of the Mā′chir-ītes: and Mā′chĭr begat ‡Gĭl′e-ăd: of Gĭl′e-ăd *come* the family of the Gĭl′e-ăd-ītes.

30 These *are* the sons of ‡Gĭl′e-ăd: *of* [b]Jē-ē′zēr, the family of the Jē-ē′zer-ītes: of [c]Hē′lĕk, the family of the Hē′lek-ītes:

31 And *of* Ăs′rĭ-el, the family of the Ăs′rĭ-el-ītes: and *of* [d]Shē′chem, the family of the Shē′chem-ītes:

32 And *of* [e]Shē-mī′dȧ, the family of the Shē-mī′da-ītes: and *of* [f]Hē′phēr, the family of the Hē′pher-ītes.

33 And [g]Zē-lō′phe-hăd the son of [f]Hē′phēr had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zē-lō′phe-hăd *were* ‖Māh′lah, and §Nō′ah, [h]Hŏg′lah, +Mĭl′cah, and [i]Tĭr′zah.

34 These *are* the families of [j]Mȧ-năs′seh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of [k]Ē′phră-ĭm after their families: of [l]Shụ′the-lah, the family of the Shụ′thal-hītes: of [m]Bē′chēr, the family of the Băch′rītes: of Tā′hăn, the family of the Tā′han-ītes.

36 And these *are* the sons of [l]Shụ′the-lah: of Ē′răn, the family of the Ē′ran-ītes.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of [k]Ē′phră-ĭm according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Jō′ṣeph after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of [n]Bĕn′ja-mĭn after their families: of ⊙Bē′lȧ, the family of the Bē′la-ītes: of [o]Ăsh′bĕl, the family of the Ăsh′bel-ītes: of [p]Ȧ-hī′ram, the family of the Ȧ-hī′ram-ītes:

39 Of Shụ′pham, the family of the Shụ′pham-ītes: of Hū′pham, the family of the Hū′pham-ītes.

40 And the sons of ⊙Bē′lȧ were Ärd and Nā′a-man: *of Ard*, the family of the Ärd′ītes: *and* of [q]Nā′a-man, the family of the Nā′a-mītes.

41 These *are* the sons of [n]Bĕn′ja-mĭn after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of [r]Dăn after their families: of [s]Shụ′ham, the family of the Shụ′ham-ītes. These *are* the families of Dăn after their families.

43 All the families of the Shụ′ham-ītes, according to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ *Of* the children of [t]Ăsh′ēr after their families: of [u]Jĭm′nȧ, the family of the Jĭm′nītes: of [v]Jĕs′u-ī, the family of the Jĕs′u-

26
u Gen. 46:14.
v Gen. 46:14.
w Gen. 46:14.

27
x *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.

28
y *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

29
z *Manasseh, tribe of, enumeration of*, Gen. 46:20.

a *Machir*, Gen. 50:23.

30
b Or, *Abiezer*, Josh. 17:2.
c Josh. 17:2.

31
d Josh. 17:2.

32
e Josh. 17:2; or, *Shemiaah*, 1 Chr. 7:19.
f Num. 27:1, Josh. 17:2, 3.

33
g *Zelophehad*, Num. 27:1.
h *Hoglah*, Num. 27:1.
i *Tirzah*, Josh. 17:3.

34
j *Manasseh, tribe of, enumeration of*, Gen. 46:20.

35
k *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
l 1 Chr. 7:20.

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Or, *Bered*, 1 Chr. 7:20.

38
n *Benjamin, tribe of*, vs. 38–40; Num. 1:37.
o *Ashbel*, Gen. 46:21.
p Or, *Ehud*, 1 Chr. 8:6.

40
q 1 Chr. 8:4.

42
r *Dan, tribe of, census of*, Gen. 30:6.
s Or, *Hushim*, Gen. 46:23.

44
t *Asher tribe of, census of*, Num. 1:40.
u Or, *Jimnah*, Gen. 46:17, and *Imnah*, 1 Chr. 7:30.
v Or, *Isuah*, 1 Chr. 7:30.

‡ **GILEAD**, from whom the land of Gilead took its name *Grandson of Manasseh*, Num. 26:29, 30, 27:1; 36:1; Josh. 17:1, 3. 1 Chr. 2:21. 23; 7:14, 17.

‖ **MAHLAH.** One of the daughters of Zelophehad. *Special legislation in regard to the inheritance of*, Num. 27:1-7; 36:1-12. Josh. 17:3, 4.

§ **NOAH** (*rest, quiet*). A daughter of Zelophehad. *Special legislation in regard to the inheritance of*, Num. 26:33; 27:1-7; 36:1-12; Josh. 17:3-7.

+ **MILCAH** (*advice*). A daughter of Zelophehad. *Special legislation in regard to the inheritance of*, Num. 27:1-7; 36:1-12; Josh. 17:3, 4.

⊙ **BELA.** *Son of Benjamin*, Num. 26:38, 40; 1 Chr. 7:6, 7; 8:1, 3. *Called* BELAH, Gen. 46:21.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

w *Beriah*, 1 Chr. 7:30.
45
x *Heber*, Gen. 46:17.
y *Malchiel*, Gen. 46:17.
46
z Gen. 46:17; 1 Chr. 7:30.

47
a *Asher, tribe of, census of*, Num. 1:40.

48
b *Naphtali, tribe of, census of*, vs. 48–50; Num. 1:42.
c Or, *Jahziel*, 1 Chr. 7:13.
d *Guni*, Gen. 46:24.
49
e *Jezer*, Gen. 46:24.
f Gen. 46:24; or, *Shallum*, 1 Chr. 7:13.

51
g *Israel, census of*, Ex. 4:22.
52
h *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
53
i *Canaan, land of, divided by lot*, Gen. 37:1.

55
j *Lot, decisions made by*, Esth. 3:7.

ītes: of [w]Bē-rī′ah, the family of
the Bē-rī′ītes.
45 Of the sons of Bē-rī′ah: of
[x]Hē′bēr, the family of the Hē′-
ber-ītes: of [y]Măl′chĭ-el, the fam-
ily of the Măl′chĭ-el-ītes.
46 And the name of the daugh-
ter of Ăsh′ēr *was* [z]Sā′rah.
47 These *are* the families of the
sons of [a]Ăsh′ēr according to
those that were numbered of
them; *who were* fifty and three
thousand and four hundred.
48 ¶ *Of* the sons of [b]Năph′ta-lī
after their families: of [c]Jăh′zē-
el, the family of the Jăh′zē-el-
ītes: of [d]Gū′nī, the family of the
Gū′nītes:
49 Of [e]Jē′zēr, the family of the
Jē′zer-ītes: of [f]Shĭl′lem, the fam-
ily of the Shĭl′lem-ītes.
50 These *are* the families of
[b]Năph′ta-lī according to their
families: and they that were
numbered of them *were* forty
and five thousand and four
hundred.
51 These *were* the numbered of
the children of [g]Ĭṣ′ra-el, six hun-
dred thousand and a thousand
seven hundred and thirty.
52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto
[h]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
53 Unto these the [i]land shall be
divided for an inheritance ac-
cording to the number of names.
54 To many thou shalt give
the more inheritance, and to few
thou shalt give the less inherit-
ance: to every one shall his in-
heritance be given according to
those that were numbered of
him.
55 Notwithstanding the [i]land
shall be divided by [j]lot: accord-
ing to the names of the tribes
of their fathers they shall in-
herit.
56 According to the [j]lot shall
the possession thereof be divided
between many and few.
57 ¶ And these *are* they that
were numbered of the [k]Lē′-
vītes after their families: of
[l]Gēr′shŏn, the family of the
[m]Gēr′shon-ītes: of Kō′hăth, the
family of the [n]Kō′hath-ītes: of
[o]Mẹrā′rī, the family of the ▲Mẹ-
rā′rītes.
58 These *are* the families of the
[k]Lē′vītes: the family of the [p]Lĭb′-
nītes, the family of the [q]Hē′bron-
ītes, the family of the Măh′lītes,
the family of the Mū′shītes, the
family of the Kō′rath-ītes. And
●Kō′hăth begat [r]Ăm′răm.
59 And the name of [r]Ăm′răm's
wife *was* [s]Jŏch′e-bĕd, the daugh-
ter of Lē′vī, whom *her mother*
bare to Lē′vī in Ē′ġy̆pt: and she
bare unto Ăm′răm [t]Aâr′on and
[u]Mō′ṣeṣ, and [v]Mĭr′ĭ-am their
sister.
60 And unto [t]Aâr′on was born
[w]Nā′dăb, and [x]Ā-bī′hū, [y]Ē-le-
ā′zar, and [z]Ĭth′a-mär.
61 And [w]Nā′dăb and [x]Ā-bī′hū
died, when they offered strange
fire before the LORD.
62 And those that were num-
bered of [a]them were twenty and
three thousand, all males from a
month old and upward: for they
were not numbered among the
children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, because
there was [b]no inheritance given
them among the children of
Ĭṣ′ra-el.
63 ¶ These *are* they that were
numbered by [c]Mō′ṣeṣ and [d]Ē-le-
ā′zar the priest, who numbered
the children of [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el in the
plains of *Mō′ab by [f]Jôr′dan
near [g]Jĕr′ĭ-chō.
64 But among these there was
not a man of them whom [c]Mō′-
ṣeṣ and [h]Aâr′on the priest num-
bered, when they numbered the

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

57
k *Levites, enrollment of*, Deut. 10:8.
l *Gershon*, Gen. 46:11.
m *Gershonites*, Num. 4:27.
n *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.
o *Merari*, Gen. 46:11.

58
p *Libni*, Ex. 6:17.
q *Hebronites*, Num. 3:27
r *Amram*, Ex. 6:18.

59
s *Jochebed*, Ex. 6:20.
t *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
u *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
v *Miriam*, Ex. 15:20.
60
w *Nadab*, Ex 24:1.
x *Abihu*, Ex. 6:23.
y *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
z *Ithamar*, Ex. 38:21.

62
a *Levites, enrollment of*, Deut. 10:8.
b *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.

63
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
d *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
e *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
f *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
g *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

64
h *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

▲ **MERARITES.** *Sons of Merari, the Levite*, Num. 26:57; 1 Chr. 6:29, 44–46; 15:6; 23:21; 26:10; Ezra 8:19. *Cities assigned to*, 1 Chr. 6:63, 77–81. *Duties of*, Num. 3:36, 37; 1 Chr. 15:17, 18; 26:19; 2 Chr. 29:12–15; 34:12.
See footnote, LEVITES, Deut. 10:8

● **KOHATH** (*assembly*). *Son of Levi*, Gen. 46:11; Ex. 6:16. *Grandfather of Moses, Aaron, and Miriam*, Num. 26:58, 59. *Father of the Kohathites, one of the divisions of the Levites*, Ex. 6:18; Num. 3:19, 27.
See footnote, KOHATHITES, Num. 3:27.

children of Ĭṣ′ra-el in the wilderness of [i]Sī′nāi.

65 For the Lord had said of them, They [j]shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save [k]Cā′leb the son of Jē-phŭn′neh, and [l]Jŏsh′u-ȧ the son of Nŭn.

CHAPTER 27

The daughters of Zelophehad plead for an inheritance. 6 *The law of inheritances.* 12 *Moses, being told of his death, prays for a successor.* 18 *Joshua is appointed to succeed him.*

THEN came the daughters of *Zē-lō′phe-hăd, the son of [a]Hē′phēr, the son of [b]Gĭl′e-ăd, the son of Mā′chĭr, the son of [c]Mȧ-năs′seh, of the families of Mȧ-năs′seh the son of [d]Jō′ṣeph: and these *are* the names of his [e]daughters; [f]Mäh′lah, [g]Nō′ah, and †Hŏg′lah, and [h]Mĭl′cah, and [i]Tĭr′zah.

2 And [e]they stood before [j,k,l]Mō′ṣeṣ, and before [m]Ē-le-ā′zar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 [n]Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the Lord in the company of [o]Kō′rah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? [p]Give unto us *therefore* a [q,r]possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Mō′ṣeṣ [s]brought their cause before the Lord.

6 ¶ And the Lord [t]spake unto Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

7 The [e,u]daughters of *Zē-lō′phe-hăd speak right: [v]thou shalt surely give them a possession of an ‡inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of [w]Ĭṣ′ra-el, saying, [v]If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his ‡,[q,r]inheritance to pass unto his [u,x]daughter.

9 And [v]if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his ‡,[r]inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And [v]if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his ‡,[r]inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And [v]if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his ‡,[r]inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of [w]Ĭṣ′ra-el a statute of judgment, as the Lord commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

12 ¶ And the Lord said unto [y]Mō′ṣeṣ, Get thee up into this mount [z]Ăb′a-rĭm, and see the [a]land which I have given unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as [b]Aâr′on thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye [c]rebelled against my commandment in the desert of [d]Zĭn, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of [e]Mĕr′i-bah in [f]Kā′desh in the wilderness of Zĭn.

15 ¶ And Mō′ṣeṣ spake unto the Lord, saying,

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Sinai, wilderness of*, Ex. 16:1.

65

j *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
k *Caleb*, Num 14:6.
l *Joshua*, Josh.1:1.

1

a *Hepher*, Num. 26:32.
b *Gilead*, Num. 26:29.
c *Manasseh*, Gen. 46:20.
d *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
e *Women, property rights of*, vs. 1–11; Prov. 31:10.
f *Mahlah*, Num. 26:33.
g *Noah*, Num. 26:33.
h *Milcah*, Num. 26:33.
i *Tirzah*, Josh. 17:3.

2

j *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
k *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.
l *Government, popular, by a national assembly or its representatives*, Isa. 22:1.
m *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.

3

n *Orphan, instances of*, Lam. 5:3.
o *Korah*, Num. 16:1.

4

p *Petition, right of*, Esth. 5:6.
q *Land, unmarried woman's rights in*, Ruth 4:5.
r *Property, in real estate, entailed*, Lev. 27:15.

5

s *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.
t *Revelation, concerning property rights of women*, 2 Cor. 12:1.

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7

u *Daughter, property rights of*, Lev. 12:6.
v *Legislation, concerning inheritance*, Ex. 12:49.

8

w *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
x *Heir, Mosaic law relating to inheritance of*, vs. 8–11; Gen. 15:3.

12

y *Moses, not permitted to enter Canaan*, vs. 12–14; Ex. 2:10.
z Num. 33:47, 48; Deut. 32:49.

a *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

13

b *Aaron, death of*, Ex. 6:20.

14

c *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.
d *Zin, a desert*, Num. 13:21.
e *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.
f *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.

* **ZELOPHEHAD,** grandson of Gilead. *His daughters petition for his inheritance*, Num. 27:1–11; 36; Josh. 17:3 6; 1 Chr. 7:15.

† **HOGLAH,** a daughter of Zelophehad. *Special legislation in regard to the inheritance of*, Num. 27:1–11; 36:1–12; Josh. 17:3, 4.

‡ **INHERITANCE,** Num. 27:6–11; Job 42:15; Eccl. 2:18, 19; Luke 15:12, 25-31. *Of children*, Gen. 24:36; 25:5; 2 Chr. 21:3. *Of children of concubines*, Gen. 15:3; 21:9–11; 25:6. *Of children of polygamous marriages*, Deut. 21:15. *Of servants*, Prov. 17:2. *Of real estate inalienable*, 1 Kin. 21:3; Jer. 32:6 8; Ezek. 46:16 18. *Provisions for inheritance under Levirate marriages*, Gen. 38:7–11; Num. 36:6–9; Deut. 25:5–10; Ruth 4:1–17.

See footnote, Heir, Gen. 15:3.

Figurative, Matt. 25:34; Acts 20:32; 26:18; Rom. 8:16, 17; Gal. 4:7; Eph. 1:11–14; Col. 3:24; Tit. 3:7; Heb. 1:14; 9:15–17.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
g Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.
h God, a spirit, Gen. 2:2.
17
i Rulers, duties of, Ex. 18:21.
18
j Moses, Ex. 2:10.
k Call, to special religious duty, Phil. 3:14.
l Joshua, commissioned, Josh. 1:1.
m Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.
19
n Government, Mosaic, popular, by a national assembly or its representatives, Isa. 22:1.
o Eleazar, Num. 3:2.
p High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
20
q Citizens, duties of, Luke 15:15.
r Loyalty, enjoined, Eccl. 8:2.
21
s Wisdom, prayer for, Prov. 2:2.
t Urim and Thummim, Lev. 8:8.
22
u Moses, appoints Joshua as his successor, Ex. 2:10.
1
a Revelation, concerning offerings, 2 Cor. 12:1.
2
b Offerings, burnt, offered daily, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. offerings

16 [g]Let the LORD, the [h]God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation.

17 [h,i]Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto [j]Mō'ṣeṣ, [k]Take thee [l]Jŏsh'u-ȧ the son of Nŭn, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine [m]hand upon him;

19 [n]And set [l]him before [o]Ē-le-ā'zar the [p]priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon [l]him, that all the [q]congregation of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el may be [r]obedient.

21 And [l]he shall stand before [o]Ē-le-ā'zar the [p]priest, who shall [s]ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of [t]Ū'rim before the LORD: at his word shall [q]they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el with him, even all the congregation.

22 And [u]Mō'ṣeṣ did as the LORD commanded him: and he took [l]Jŏsh'u-ȧ, and set him before [o]Ē-le-ā'zar the [p]priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his [m]hands upon him, and gave [l]him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'ṣeṣ.

CHAPTER 28

Offerings are to be observed. 3 The continual burnt offering. 9 The offering on the sabbath, 11 on the first day of the months, 16 at the passover, 26 and in the day of first fruits.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Command the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and say unto them, My [b]offering, *and* my bread for my [1]sacrifices made by fire, *for* a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, This *is* the [b,c]offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two [d]lambs of the first year [e]without [2,f]spot day by day, *for* a [b]continual burnt offering.

4 The one [c,d]lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;

5 And a tenth *part* of an [g]ephah of flour for a [3,h]meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of beaten [i]oil.

6 *It is* a continual [b]burnt offering, which was ordained in mount [j]Sī'nāi for a sweet savour, [4]a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the [k]drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one [c,d]lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong [l]wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering.

8 And the other [c,d]lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the [3,h]meat offering of the morning, and as the [k]drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, [4]a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the [m]sabbath day two [c,d]lambs of the first year [e]without spot, and two [g]tenth deals of flour *for* a [h]meat offering, mingled with [i]oil, and the [k]drink offering thereof:

10 *This is* the burnt offering of every [m]sabbath, beside the [b]continual burnt offering, and his drink [k]offering.

11 ¶ And in the [n]beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt [c]offering unto the LORD; two young [o]bullocks, and one ram, seven [d]lambs of the first year [e]without [f]spot;

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
c Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
d Lamb, offering of, Num. 7:15.
e Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
f Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
2 R. V. blemish,
5
g Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
h Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
i Oil, Deut. 12:17.
3 R. V. meal
6
j Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
4 R. V. an offering
7
k Offerings, drink, Lev. 6:17.
l Wine, offered with sacrifices, Prov. 23:31.
9
m Sabbath, sacrifices on, Ex. 16:23.
11
n Moon, feast of the new, vs. 11–15; Song 6:10.
o Bullock, used for sacrifices, vs. 11–31; Ex. 29:3.

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12 And three [g]tenth deals of flour *for* a [3,h]meat offering, mingled with [i]oil, for one [o]bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a [h]meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt [b]offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their [k]drink offerings shall be half an hin of [l]wine unto a [o]bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a [p]sin [c]offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the [b]continual burnt offering, and his [k]drink offering.

16 ¶ And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the [q,r]passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the [s]feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do [t]no manner of servile work *therein*:

19 But ye shall offer [4]a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt [c]offering unto the LORD; two young [o]bullocks, and one ram, and seven [d]lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you [e]without [f,u]blemish:

20 And their [3,h]meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with [i]oil: three [g]tenth deals shall ye offer for a [o]bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

21 A several [g]tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven [d]lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a [p]sin offering, to make an [v,w]atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the [b]burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the [5]sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual [b]burnt offering, and his [k]drink offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do [t]no servile work.

26 ¶ Also in the [x]day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new [3,h]meat offering unto the LORD, [6]after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do [t]no servile work:

27 But ye shall offer the burnt [c]offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young [o]bullocks, one ram, seven [d]lambs of the first year;

28 And their [3,h]meat offering of flour mingled with [i]oil, three [g]tenth deals unto one [o]bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A several [g]tenth deal unto one [d]lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an [v,w]atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* beside the continual [b]burnt offering, and his [3,h]meat offering, (they shall be unto you [e]without [f,u]blemish) and their [k]drink offerings.

CHAPTER 29

The offering at the feast of trumpets, 7 on the day of afflicting their souls, 13 and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.

AND in the seventh month on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do [a]no servile work: it is a day of blowing the [b]trumpets unto you.

15
p *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.

16
q *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
r *Jesus, our passover, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

17
s *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.

18
t *Rest, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.

19
Blemish, Lev. 14:10.

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
v *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
w *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt 1:21.

24
5 R. V. offering

26
x *Pentecost*, Acts 2:1.
6 R. V. in your feast of weeks,

1
a *Rest, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.
b *Trumpets, feast of*, vs. 1–6; Lev 23:24.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
c *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Jesus, typified in offerings*, vs. 2–39; Matt. 1:21.
e *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
f *Lamb, offering of*, Num. 7:15.
g *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
h *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
i *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

3
j *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
k *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
l *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
1 R. V. meal.

5
m *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
n *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
o *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

6
p *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.
2 R. V. new moon.
3 R. V. an offering

7
q *Day of Atonement*, Lev. 23:27.

2 And ye shall offer a [c]burnt [d]offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young [e]bullock, one ram, *and* seven [f]lambs of the first year [g]without [h,i]blemish:

3 And their [1,j]meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with [k]oil, three [l]tenth deals for a [e]bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram,

4 And one [l]tenth deal for one [f]lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a [m]sin offering, to make an [n,o]atonement for you:

6 Beside the [c]burnt offering of the [2]month, and his [1,j]meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his [1]meat offering, and their [p]drink offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, [3]a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And ye shall have on the tenth [q]*day* of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall [a]not do any work *therein*:

8 But ye shall offer a [c]burnt [d]offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young [e]bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you [g]without [h,i]blemish:

9 And their [1,j]meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with [k]oil, three [l]tenth deals to a [e]bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram,

10 A several [l]tenth deal for one [f]lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a [m]sin offering; beside the sin offering of [n,o]atonement, and the continual [c]burnt offering, and the [1,j]meat offering of it, and their [p]drink offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an [r]holy convocation; ye shall do [a]no servile work, and ye shall keep a [s]feast unto the LORD seven days:

13 And ye shall offer a [c]burnt [d]offering, [3]a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young [e]bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen [f]lambs of the first year; they shall be [g]without [h,i]blemish:

14 And their [1,j]meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three [l]tenth deals unto every [e]bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several [l]tenth deal to each [f]lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, his [1,j]meat offering, and his [p]drink offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young [e]bullocks, two rams, fourteen [f]lambs of the first year [g]without [i]spot:

18 And their [1,j]meat offering and their [p]drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their [p]drink offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven [e]bullocks, two rams, fourteen [f]lambs of the first year [g]without [h,i]blemish;

21 And their [1,j]meat offering and their [p]drink offerings for the [e]bullocks, for the rams, and for the [f]lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, and his [1,j]meat offering, and his [p]drink offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
r *Tabernacles, feast of*, vs. 12–40; Deut. 16:13.
s *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[e]bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen [l]lambs of the first year [g]without [h,i]blemish:

24 Their [4,j]meat offering and their [p]drink offerings for the [e]bullocks, for the rams, and for the [l]lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

24
4 R. V. meal

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, his [4,j]meat offering, and his [p]drink offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year [g]without [h,i]spot:

27 And their [4,j]meat offering and their [p]drink offerings for the [e]bullocks, for the rams, and for the [l]lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, and his [4,j]meat offering, and his [p]drink offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight [e]bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen [l]lambs of the first year [g]without [h,i]blemish:

30 And their [4,j]meat offering and their [p]drink offerings for the [e]bullocks, for the rams, and for the [l]lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, his [4,j]meat offering, and his [p]drink offering.

32 ¶ And on the [t]seventh day [t]seven [e]bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year [g]without [h,i]blemish:

32
t *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

33 And their [4,j]meat offering and their [p]drink offerings for the [e]bullocks, for the rams, and for the [l]lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, his [4,j]meat offering, and his [p]drink offering.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do [a]no servile work *therein*:

36 But ye shall offer a [c]burnt [d]offering, [5]a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one [e]bullock, one ram, seven [l]lambs of the first year [g]without [h,i]blemish:

36
5 R. V. an offering

37 Their [4,j]meat offering and their [p]drink offerings for the [e]bullock, for the ram, and for the [l]lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, and [4,j]his meat offering, and his [p]drink offering.

39 These *things* ye shall do unto the LORD in your set [s]feasts, beside your [u]vows, and your [v]freewill offerings, for your [c]burnt offerings, and for your [4,j]meat offerings, and for your [p]drink offerings, and for your [w]peace offerings.

39
u *Vows*, Num. 30:2.
v *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.
w *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

40 And Mō′ṣeṣ told the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el according to all that the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

CHAPTER 30

Vows not to be broken. 3 Of a maid's vow; 6 of a wife's; 9 of a widow's, and of her that is divorced.

AND Mō′ṣeṣ spake unto the [a]heads of the tribes concerning the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

1
a *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22 1.

2 If a man vow a *vow unto the LORD, or swear an [b]oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall [c]do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

2
b *Oath*, Num. 5:19
c *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

3 If a [d]woman also vow a *vow

3
d *Women, vows of*, Prov. 31:10.

* **VOWS,** Psa. 22:25; 61:8; 65:1. *Heard of God*, Psa. 61:5. *Obligatory*, Num. 30:2; Deut. 23:21 23; Job 22:27; Psa. 50:14; 56:12; 66:13, 14; 76:11; Eccl. 5:4, 5; Nah. 1:15. *In affliction*, Psa. 116:14 19. *Rash*, Prov. 20 25; Eccl. 5:6; *by Jephthah*, Judg. 11:29 40, *by Israelites*, Judg. 20:7 11.
Mosaic laws concerning: *Of women* Num. 30:3–16 *Of Nazirites*, Num. 6:1–21. *Offerings devoted under*, Lev. 7:16–18; 27:1–25; Num. 15:2–16. *Things offered in, must be perfect*, Lev. 22:18–25. *Things forbidden to be offered in*, Deut. 23:18.
See footnote, COVENANT, Deut. 29:1.
Instances of: *Jacob*, Gen. 28:20 22. *The mother of*

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
[e] *Father*, Psa. 27: 10.

6
[f] *Wife, vows of*, vs. 6–16; Prov. 5:18.
1 R. V. while her vows are upon her, or the rash utterance of her lips,

9
[g] *Widow, vows of*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And [d]her [e]father hear her *vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if [d]her [e]father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her *vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if [d,f]she had at all an †husband, [1]when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And [d,f]her †husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her *vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

8 But if [d,f]her †husband disallowed her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her *vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every *vow of a [g]widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if [d,f]she vowed in her †husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an [b]oath;

11 And [d,f]her †husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her *vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if [d,f]her †husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceedeth out of her lips concerning her *vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every *vow, and every binding [b]oath to afflict the soul, [d,f]her †husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if [d,f]her †husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her *vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if †he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear [d,f]her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ, between a †man and his [d,f]wife, between the [e]father and his [h]daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAPTER 31

The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain. 13 Moses is wroth with the officers for saving the women alive. 19 How the soldiers, with their captives and spoil, are to be purified 25 The proportion in which the prey is to be divided. 48 The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto [a]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Avenge the children of [b]Ĭṣ'ra-el of the [c]Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes: after-

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

16
[h] *Daughter*, Lev. 12:6.

1
[a] *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

2
[b] *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
[c] *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.

Micah, dedication of silver for making an idol, Judg. 17: 2, 3. *Hannah, consecrating Samuel*, 1 Sam. 1:11, 27, 28. *Elkanah*, 1 Sam. 1:21. *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:7, 8. *Job, not to entertain thoughts of fornication*, Job 31:1. *David*, Psa. 132:2–5. *Jonah*, Jonah 2:9. *Jews, to slay Paul*, Acts 23:12 15.

† **HUSBAND.** *Relation of, to wife*, Gen. 2:23, 24; Matt. 19:5, 6: Mark 10:7; 1 Cor. 7:3–5; Eph. 5:22 33. *May give wife bill of divorcement*, Deut. 24:1 -4. *Law relating to, in cases where wife's virtue is questioned*, Num. 5:11-31; Deut. 22:13 21. *Exemptions for*, Deut. 24:5. *Chastity of*, Prov. 5:15-20; Mal. 2:14 16. *Duties of*, Eccl. 9:9; Col. 3:19; 1 Pet. 3:7; *to provide for family*, Gen. 30:30; 1 Tim. 5:8. *Rights of*, 1 Cor. 7:3, 5. *Sanctified in the wife*, 1 Cor. 7:14, 16. *Headship of*, 1 Cor. 11:3. Faithful: *Isaac*, Gen. 24: 67; *Joseph*, Matt. 1:19, 20. *Unreasonable and oppressive* Esth. 1:10–22.

Figurative, Isa. 54:5, 6; Jer. 3:14; 31:32; Hos. 2:19, 20

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

ward shalt [a]thou be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Mō′ṣeṣ spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the [d]war, and let them go against the [c]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes, and avenge the LORD of Mĭd′ĭ-an.

4 Of every tribe a [e]thousand, throughout all the tribes of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el, shall ye send to the [d]war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Ĭṣ′ra-el, a thousand of *every* tribe, [e]twelve thousand armed for [d]war.

6 And Mō′ṣeṣ sent them to the [d]war, a [e]thousand of *every* tribe, them and [f]Phĭn′e-has the son of [g]Ē-le-ā′zar the [h]priest, to the war, with the [1]holy instruments, and the [i]trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And [b]they [d]warred against the [c]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes, as the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ; and they [j]slew all the males.

8 And they [j]slew the kings of Mĭd′ĭ-an, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, [k]Ē′vī, and [l]Rē′kem, and [m]Zûr, and [n]Hûr, and [o]Rē′bȧ, five kings of Mĭd′ĭ-an: [p]Bā′laam also the son of Bē′or they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el took *all* the [q]women of Mĭd′ĭ-an [r]captives, and their little ones, and took the [s]spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

11 And they took all the [s]spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the [r]captives, and the prey, and the [s]spoil, unto Mō′ṣeṣ, and Ē-le-ā′zar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, unto the camp at the plains of [t]Mō′ab, which *are* by [u]Jôr′dan *near* [v]Jĕr′ĭ-chō.

13 ¶ [w]And Mō′ṣeṣ, and Ē-le-ā′zar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And [x]Mō′ṣeṣ was [y]wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the [z]captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the [2]battle.

15 And [x]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, [a]these caused the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, through the counsel of [b]Bā′laam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of [c]Pē′or, and there was a [d]plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore [e]kill every male among the [f]little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.

18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19 And do [g]ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath [h]touched any slain, [i]purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 [g]And purify all *your* [j]raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And [k]Ē-le-ā′zar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ;

22 Only the [l]gold, and the [m]silver, the [n]brass, the [o]iron, the [p]tin, and the [q]lead,

3
d *War*, Judg. 3:2.

4
e *Armies, levies for*, Deut. 11:4.

6
f *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7.
g *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
h *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
i *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
1 R. V. vessels of the sanctuary

7
j *Massacre, instances of*, Esth. 3:13.

8
k Josh. 13:21.
l Josh. 13:21.
m *Zur*, Num. 25:15.
n Josh. 13:21.
o Josh. 13:21.
p *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4.

9
q *Women, taken captive*, Prov. 31:10.
r *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
s *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
t *Moab* Num. 26:3.
u *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
v *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

13
w *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22:1.

14
x *Moses, character of*, Ex. 2:10.
y *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
z *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
2 R. V. service of the war.

16
a *Women, active in instigating iniquity*, Prov. 31:10.
b *Balaam, counsel of*, Deut. 23:4.
c *Baal-Peor*, Num. 25:3.
d *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

17
e *Captive, prisoners of war put to death*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
f *Infanticide*, Ex. 1:16.

19
g *Armies, religious ceremonies attending*, Deut. 11:4.
h *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
i *Purification*, Num. 19:19.

20
j *Dress, ceremonial purification of*, Zech. 3:4.

21
k *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.

22
l *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
m *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
n *Brass*, Job 28:2.
o *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
p Isa. 1:25; Ezek 22:18, 20; 27:12
q *Lead*, Ezek. 22:18.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23 *Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be [i]purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

24 [q]And ye shall [r]wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

26 Take the sum of the [s]prey that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and [k]Ē-le-ā′-zar the [t]priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the [s]prey into two parts; between [u]them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

28 And levy a [v]tribute unto the Lord of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the [w]persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

29 Take *it* of their half, and give [v]*it* unto [k]Ē-le-ā′zar the priest, *for* an [x]heave offering of the Lord.

30 And of the children of Ĭṣ′-ra-el's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give [y]them unto the Lē′vītes, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the Lord.

31 And Mō′ṣeṣ and Ē-le-ā′zar the priest did as the Lord commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the [s]prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand [z]asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand [a]persons in all, of [b]women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the [c]half, *which was* the portion of [d]them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And the Lord's [e]tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the Lord's [e]tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the [f]asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the Lord's [e]tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the [a]persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the Lord's [e]tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Mō′ṣeṣ gave the [e]trib-

24
r *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.

26
s *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26: 27.
t *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21: 10.

27
u *Armies, rewards for meritorious conduct in*, Deut. 11:4.

28
v *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
w *Servant, captives of war made*, Jer. 2:14.

29
x *Offerings, heave*, Lev. 6:17.

30
y *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
z *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

35
a *Servant, captives of war made*, Jer. 2:14.
b *Women, taken captive*, Prov. 31: 10.

36
c *Spoils, of war*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
d *Armies, rewards for meritorious conduct in*, Deut. 11:4.

37
e *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

39
f *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

---

* **SANITATION AND HYGIENE.** *Relating, to carcases*, Lev. 5:2; 10:4, 5; 11:24–40; 22:4, 6; Num. 9:6, 10; 19: 11-16; 31:19; *to contagion*, Lev. 5:2, 3; 7:19, 21; 11:24-40; Num. 9:6, 10; 19:11 16, 22; 31:19, 20; *to leprosy*, Lev. 13: 2-59; 14:2, 3, 8, 9, 34 57; Num. 5:2 4; Deut. 24:8; *to venereal diseases*, Lev. 15:2–33; 22:4–8.

For prevention of the spread of disease: *By washing*, Lev. 13:6, 34, 53, 54, 58, 59; 14:8, 9, 46 48, 54 57; 15:2 28; Num. 31:19, 20, 22–24; Deut. 23:10, 11. *By burning*, Lev. 7:19; 13:51, 52, 55–57; Num. 31:19, 20, 22, 23. *By isolation*, Lev. 13:2–5, 31–33, 45, 46–50; 14:34–38; Num. 5:2, 3; 12: 10, 14, 15; 2 Kin. 7:3; 15:5; 2 Chr. 26:21; Luke 17:12. *By demolishing infected houses*, Lev. 14:39–45.

Food. ARTICLES PRESCRIBED AS: *Cloven-footed, cud-chewing beasts*, Lev. 11:2, 3; Deut. 14:6. *Aquatic animals having fins and scales*, Lev. 11:9; Deut. 14:9. *Certain insects*, Lev. 11:22.

ARTICLES FORBIDDEN AS: *Fat*, Lev. 3:17; 7:23–25. *Blood*, Lev. 3:17; 7:26, 27; 17:10 14; 19:26; Deut. 12: 16, 20–25; 15:22, 23. *Flesh having touched any unclean thing*, Lev. 7:19. *Flesh of peace and thank offerings remaining till the second day*, Lev. 7:15; 22:30. *Flesh of vow or voluntary offerings remaining till the third day*, Lev. 7:16 18; 19:5-8. *All beasts that are not both cloven-footed and cud-chewing*, Lev. 11:4-8, 26; Deut. 14:7, 8. *Aquatic animals not having fins and scales*, Lev. 11:10-12; Deut. 14:10. *Animals dying of themselves or torn by beasts*, Ex. 22:31; Lev. 17:15; 22:8; Deut. 14:21. *Certain insects*, Lev. 11:23. *Certain creeping things*, Lev. 11:20, 21, 28 31, 41. *Certain birds*, Lev. 11:13 18.

Gluttony: *Disease resulting from*, Num. 11:18-20, 31–33.

Filth: *Disposition of*, Ex. 29:14, 34; Lev. 4:11, 12, 21; 6:30; 7:17, 19; 8:17, 32; 9:11; 16:27, 28; 19:6; Deut. 23:12, 13; Heb. 13:11.

Rest: *Enjoined, on the Sabbath*, Ex. 20:9–11; 31:13 17; 34:21; 35:2; Deut. 5:12 14; *on the first and last days of annual feasts*, Ex. 34:22; Lev. 23:3–8, 24, 25, 33–42; Num. 9:2, 3; 28:16-18, 25, 26; 29:1, 7; *on the day of atonement*, Lev. 23:26 32; *in the sabbatic year*, Lev. 25:2–7; *in the jubilee*, Lev. 25:8–12.

Women in childbirth, Lev. 12:2, 4, 5.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

41
g Offerings, heave, Lev. 6:17.

ute, *which was* the LORD's
[g]heave offering, unto Ē-le-ā'zar
the priest, as the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ.
42 And of the children of Ĭṣ'-
ra-el's [c]half, which Mō'ṣeṣ divided from the men that warred,
43 (Now the [c]half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,
44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,
45 And thirty thousand [f]asses and five hundred,
46 And sixteen thousand [a]persons;)
47 Even of the children of Ĭṣ'-
ra-el's [c]half, Mō'ṣeṣ took one portion of fifty, *both* of [a]man and of beast, and gave [h]them unto the Lē'vītes, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ.
48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the [i]host, the †captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Mō'ṣeṣ:
49 And they said unto Mō'ṣeṣ, Thy servants have taken the [i]sum of the men of war which *are* under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.
50 [j]We have therefore [k]brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of [l]jewels of [m]gold, [n]chains, and [o]bracelets, [p]rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an [q]atonement for our souls before the LORD.
51 And Mō'ṣeṣ and Ē-le-ā'zar the priest took the [m]gold of them, *even* all wrought [l]jewels.
52 And all the [m]gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the †captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty [r]shekels.
53 (*For* the men of war had taken [c]spoil, every man for himself.)
54 And Mō'ṣeṣ and Ē-le-ā'zar the priest took the [m]gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the [s]tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el before the LORD.

47
h Levites, emoluments of, Deut. 10:8.

48
i Armies, check roll-call, Deut. 11:4.

50
j Thankfulness, to God, instances of, vs. 50–54; Acts 24:3.
k Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
l Jewels, Gen. 24:53.
m Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
n Chains, Dan. 5:7.
o Bracelet, Gen. 24:22.
p Ring, Gen. 41:42.
q Atonement, Lev. 17:11.

52
r Shekel, Ex. 30:13.

54
s Tabernacle, offerings brought to, Ex. 27:9.

CHAPTER 32

The Reubenites and the Gadites ask for their inheritance on the east of Jordan. 6 *Moses reproves them.* 16 *They offer satisfactory conditions,* 33 *and he assigns them the land.* 39 *They take possession of it.*

NOW the [a]children of Reu'-
ben and the children of [b]Găd had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of [c]Jā'zēr, and the land of [d]Gĭl'e-ăd, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;
2 The children of [b]Găd and the [a]children of Reu'ben came and spake unto [e]Mō'ṣeṣ, and to [e]Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, and unto the [e]princes of the congregation, saying,
3 Ăt'a-rŏth, and [f]Dī'bŏn, and [c]Jā'zēr, and [g]Nĭm'rah, and [h]Hĕsh'bŏn, and [i]Ē-le-ā'leh, and Shē'bam, and *Nē'bō, and Bē'ŏn,
4 *Even* the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Ĭṣ'ra-el, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:
5 Wherefore, said they, [j]if we have found grace in thy sight, let this [d]land be given unto thy

1
a Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
b Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
c Jazer, Josh. 13:25.
d Gilead, Deut. 3:13.

2
e Government, Mosaic. Isa. 22:1.

3
f Dibon, Num. 21:30.
g Or, *Beth-Nimrah,* Josh. 13:27.
h Heshbon, Isa. 16:8.
i Isa. 15:4; 16:9.

5
j Petition, right of, recognized by Israel, Esth. 5:6.

† **CAPTAIN.** *Commander-in chief of an army,* Deut. 20:9; Judg. 4:2; 1 Sam. 14:50; 1 Kin. 2:35; 16:16; 1 Chr. 27:34. *Of the tribes,* Num. 2. *Of thousands,* Num. 31:48; 1 Sam. 17:18; 1 Chr. 28:1. *Of hundreds,* 2 Kin. 11:15. *Of fifties,* 2 Kin. 1:9; Isa. 3:3. *Of the guard,* Gen. 37:36; 2 Kin. 25:8. *Of the ward,* Jer. 37:13.
Signifying any commander, 1 Sam. 9:16; 22:2; 2 Kin. 20:5; *or leader,* 1 Chr. 11:21; 12:34; 2 Chr. 17:14–19; John 18:12.
David's captains, or chief heroes, 2 Sam. 23:8–39; 1 Chr. 11; 12. *King appoints,* 1 Sam. 18:13; 2 Sam. 17:25; 18:1.
Angel of the Lord called, Josh. 5:14. *Christ called* (R. V. AUTHOR), Heb. 2:10.
See footnote, ARMIES, Deut. 11:4.
* **NEBO.** *A city allotted to Reuben,* Num. 32:3, 38; 1 Chr 5:8. *Prophecies concerning,* Isa. 15:2; Jer. 48:1, 22.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

6
l Motive, misunderstood, Psa. 106:8.
m Uncharitableness, instances of, Matt. 7:1.

7
n Canaan, promised to Abraham and his seed, Gen. 37:1.

8
o Israel, sends twelve spies to view the land, Ex. 4:22.
p Kadesh, Gen. 14:7.

9
q Eshcol, Num. 13:23.

10
r Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

11
s Unbelieving Israelites destroyed, Num. 14:11.
t Egypt, Gen. 41:8
u Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
v Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
w Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
x Jacob, Gen. 27:11.

12
y Caleb, Num. 14:6.
z Joshua, Josh. 1:1.

13
a Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
b Forty, years, Jonah 3:4.
c Unbelieving Israelites destroyed, Num. 14:11.

14
d Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
e Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.

15
f Fear of God, a motive of obedience, Acts 9:31.

servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over [k]Jôr′dan.

6 ¶ And Mō′ṣeṣ said unto the children of [b]Găd and to the [a]children of Reu̥′ben, [†,l]Shall your brethren go to war, and [m]shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el from going over into the [n]land which the Lord hath given them?

8 [†,l]Thus did your fathers, when I sent [o]them from [p]Kā′desh–bär′ne-à to see the [n]land.

9 For when [o]they went up unto the valley of [q]Ĕsh′cŏl, and saw the [n]land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, that they should not go into the land which the Lord had given them.

10 And the Lord's [r]anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the [s]men that came up out of [t]Ē′ġȳpt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the [n]land which I [u]sware unto [v]Ā′brā-hăm, unto [w]Ī′ṣaac, and unto [x]Jā′cob; because they have not wholly followed me:

12 Save [y]Cā′leb the son of Jĕ-phŭn′neh the Kĕn′ez-īte, and [z]Jŏsh′u-à the son of Nŭn: for they have wholly followed the Lord.

13 And the Lord's [a]anger was kindled against Ĭṣ′ra-el, and he made them wander in the wilderness [b]forty years, until all the [c]generation, that had done evil in the sight of the Lord, was consumed.

14 And, [d]behold, [e]ye are risen up in your father's stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce [a]anger of the Lord toward Ĭṣ′ra-el.

15 For [d,f]if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And [g,h]they came near unto him, and said, [i]We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But [g,h]we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 [g,h]We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el have inherited every man his inheritance.

19 For [g,h]we will not inherit with them on yonder side [j]Jôr′dan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jôr′dan eastward.

20 ¶ And [k]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the Lord to [l]war,

21 And will go all of you armed over [j]Jôr′dan before the Lord, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the [m]land be subdued before the Lord: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the Lord, and before Ĭṣ′ra-el; and this [n]land shall be your possession before the Lord.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the Lord: and be sure your [o]sin will find [p]you out.

24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for [i]your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of [g]Găd and the [h]children of Reu̥′ben spake unto Mō′ṣeṣ, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
g Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
h Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
i Shepherd, Jer. 31:10.

19
j Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

20
k Moses, Ex. 2:10.
l War, Judg. 3:2.

22
m Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
n Gilead, Deut. 3:13.

23
o Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12
p Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

† **MISJUDGMENT. Instances of:** *Of the Reubenites and Gadites*, Num. 32:1–33; Josh. 22:11–31. *Of Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:14–17. See footnote, Uncharitableness, Matt. 7:1.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26 Our little ones, our wives,
our flocks, and all our cattle,
shall be there in the cities of
[n]Gĭl′e-ăd:
27 But thy servants will pass
over, every man armed for [l]war,
before the LORD to battle, as my
lord saith.
28 So concerning them [k]Mō′ṣeṣ
commanded [q]Ē-le-ā′zar the
priest, and [r]Jŏsh′u-ȧ the son of
Nŭn, and the chief fathers of the
tribes of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el:
29 And Mō′ṣeṣ said unto them,
If the children of [g]Găd and the
[h]children of Reu̧′ben will pass
with you over [j]Jôr′dan, every
man armed to [l]battle, before the
LORD, and the [m]land shall be
subdued before you; then ye
shall give them the land of [n]Gĭl′-
e-ăd for a possession:
30 But if they will not pass over
with you armed, they shall have
possessions among you in the
land of [m]Cā′năan.
31 And the children of [g]Găd
and the [h]children of Reu̧′ben
answered, saying, As the LORD
hath said unto thy servants, so
will we do.
32 We will pass over armed be-
fore the LORD into the land of
[m]Cā′năan, that the possession of
our inheritance on this side Jôr′-
dan *may be* our's.
33 And Mō′ṣeṣ gave unto them,
even to the children of [g]Găd, and
to the [h]children of Reu̧′ben, and
unto half the tribe of [s]Mȧ-năs′-
seh the son of Jō′ṣeph, the king-
dom of [t]Sī′hŏn king of the [u]Ăm′-
ôr-ītes, and the kingdom of [v]Ōg
king of ‡Bā′shăn, the land, with
the cities thereof in the coasts,
even the cities of the country
round about.
34 ¶ And the children of Găd
built [w]Dī′bŏn, and Ăt′a-rŏth,
and [x]Ăr′ŏ-ēr,
35 And Ăt′rŏth, Shō′phan, and
[y]Jȧ-ā′zēr, and [z]Jŏg′be-hah,
36 And Bĕth–nĭm′rah, and
[a]Bĕth–hā′ran, [b]fenced cities: and
folds for sheep.
37 And the [c]children of Reu̧′-
ben built [d]Hĕsh′bŏn, and [e]Ē-le-
ā′leh, and ‖Kĭr-jath-ā′im,
38 And *Nē′bō, and §Bā′al–
mē′on, (their names being
changed,) and Shĭb′mah: and
gave other names unto the [b]cities
which they builded.
39 And the children of [f]Mā′-
chĭr the son of Mȧ-năs′seh went
to [g]Gĭl′e-ăd, and took it, and dis-
possessed the [h]Ăm′ôr-īte which
was in it.
40 And Mō′ṣeṣ gave [g]Gĭl′e-ăd
unto [f]Mā′chĭr the son of Mȧ-
năs′seh; and he dwelt therein.
41 And [i]Jā′ĭr the son of Mȧ-
năs′seh went and took the small
towns thereof, and called them
[j]Hā′voth–jā′ĭr.
42 And Nō′bah went and took
[k]Kē′năth, and the villages there-
of, and called it Nō′bah, after
his own name.

CHAPTER 33

Forty-two journeys of the Israelites. 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.* 54 *Law for allotment of inheritances in Canaan.*

THESE *are* the [a]journeys of
the children of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el,
which went forth out of the land
of [c]Ē′ġy̆pt with their armies un-
der the hand of [d]Mō′ṣeṣ and
[e]Aâr′on.
2 And [d]Mō′ṣeṣ wrote their go-
ings out according to their [a]jour-
neys by the commandment of
the LORD: and these *are* their

28
q *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
r *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

33
s *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
t *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
u *Amorites, territory of*, Gen. 14:13.
v *Og*, Num. 31:33.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
w *Dibon*, Num. 21 30.
x Josh. 13:25; Judg. 11:33.

35
y Or, *Jazer*, Josh. 13:25.
z Judg. 8:11.

36
a Or, *Beth-aram*, Josh. 13:27.
b *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

37
c *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
d *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
e Isa. 15:4; 16:9.

39
f *Machir*, Gen. 50:23.
g *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
h *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

41
i *Jair*, Josh. 13:30.
j *Havoth-jair*, Judg. 10:4.

42
k 1 Chr. 2:23.

1
a *Itinerary, of the Israelites*, vs. 1–56; Deut. 10:6,7.
b *Israel, itinerary of*, vs. 1–56; Ex. 4:22.
c *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
d *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
e *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

‡ **BASHAN** (*light or sandy soil*), a region E. of the Jordan and N. of Arnon. *Og, king of*, Josh. 13:12. *Allotted to the two and one-half tribes, which had their possession E. of the Jordan*, Num. 32:33, Deut. 3:10–14; Josh. 12:4–6; 13:29–31; 17:1. *Invaded and taken by Hazael, king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 10:32, 33. *Retaken by Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 13:25. *Fertility and productiveness of*, Isa. 33:9; Jer. 50:19; Nah. 1:4. *Forests of, famous*, Isa. 2:13; Ezek. 27:6, Zech. 11:2. *Distinguished for its fine cattle*, Deut. 32:14; Psa. 22:12; Ezek. 39:18; Amos 4:1; Mic. 7:14.

‖ **KIRJATHAIM** (*double city*), called also KIRIATHAIM. *A city of Reuben*, Num. 32:37; Josh. 13:19. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 48:1, 23; Ezek. 25:9.

§ **BAAL-MEON** (*lord of dwelling*). *A city of the Reubenites*, Num. 32:38; 1 Chr. 5:8; Ezek. 25:9. *Called* BETH-MEON, Jer. 48:23; BETH-BAAL-MEON, Josh. 13:17; BEON, Num. 32:3.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
f *Rameses*, Gen. 47:11.
g *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
h *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
i *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

4
j *Egyptians, firstborn of, destroyed*, Gen. 50:3.
k *Firstborn, of Egyptians, slain*, Zech. 12:10.
l *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
m *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

5
n *Succoth*, Ex. 12:37.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
o Ex. 13:20.

7
p Ex. 14:2, 9.
q Ex. 14:2, 9.
r Ex. 14:2.

8
s *Red Sea, Israelites cross*, Ex. 10:19.
t Ex. 15:22–25.

9
u **Ex. 15:27.**

11
v *Sin, wilderness of*, Ex. 17:1.

journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they departed from [f]Rȧ-mē′sēs in the [g]first [h]month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the [i]passover the children of Is̤′ra-el went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Ē-ġy̆p′tians̤.

4 For the [j]Ē-ġy̆p′tians̤ buried all *their* [k]firstborn, which the LORD had [l]smitten among them: upon [m]their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

5 And the children of [b]Is̤′ra-el removed from [f]Rȧ-mē′sēs, and pitched in [n]Sŭc′coth.

6 And [b]they departed from [n]Sŭc′coth, and pitched in [o]Ē′tham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And [b]they removed from [o]Ē′tham, and turned again unto [p]Pī′–ha-hī′roth, which *is* before [q]Bā′al–zē′phon: and they pitched before [r]Mĭg′dol.

8 And [b]they departed from before [p]Pī′–ha-hī′roth, and passed through the midst of the [s]sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Ē′tham, and pitched in [t]Mā′rah.

9 And [b]they removed from [t]Mā′rah, and came unto [u]Ē′lim: and in Ē′lim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Ē′lim, and encamped by the [s]Red sea.

11 And they removed from the [s]Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of [v]Sĭn.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of [v]Sĭn, and encamped in Dŏph′kah.

13 And they departed from Dŏph′kah, and encamped in Ā′lus̤h.

14 And [b]they removed from Ā′lus̤h, and encamped at [w]Rĕph′i-dĭm, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And [b]they departed from [w]Rĕph′i-dĭm, and pitched in the wilderness of [x]Sī′nāi.

16 And they removed from the desert of [x]Sī′nāi, and pitched at [y]Kĭb′roth–hat-tā′a-vah.

17 And they departed from [y]Kĭb′roth–hat-tā′a-vah, and encamped at [z]Hȧ-zē′roth.

18 And [a]they departed from Hȧ-zē′roth, and pitched in Rĭth′mah.

19 And [a]they departed from Rĭth′mah, and pitched at Rĭm′mon–pā′rez.

20 And [a]they departed from Rĭm′mon–pā′rez, and pitched in Lĭb′nah.

21 And they removed from Lĭb′nah, and pitched at Rĭs′sah.

22 And [a]they journeyed from Rĭs′sah, and pitched in Kĕ-hĕl′a-thah.

23 And [a]they went from Kĕ-hĕl′a-thah, and pitched in mount Shā′pher.

24 And [a]they removed from mount Shā′pher, and encamped in Hăr′a-dah.

25 And [a]they removed from Hăr′a-dah, and pitched in Măk-hē′loth.

26 And [a]they removed from Măk-hē′loth, and encamped at Tā′hăth.

27 And [a]they departed from Tā′hăth, and pitched at Tā′rah.

28 And [a]they removed from Tā′rah, and pitched in Mĭth′cah.

29 And [a]they went from Mĭth′cah, and pitched in Hăsh-mō′nah.

30 And [a]they departed from Hăsh-mō′nah, and encamped at Mŏ-sē′roth.

31 And [a]they departed from Mŏ-sē′roth, and pitched in [b]Bĕn-e–jā′a-kăn.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
w *Rephidim*, Ex. 17:1.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
x *Sinai, wilderness of*, Ex. 16:1.

16
y *Kibroth-hattaavah*, Num. 11:34.

17
z *Hazeroth*, Num. 11:35.

18
a *Israel, itinerary of*, **Ex. 4:22.**

31
b Deut. 10:6.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
c *Probably identical with Gudgodah*, Deut. 10:7.

36
d *Zin*, Num. 13:21.
e *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.

37
f *Hor*, Num. 20:22.
g *Edom*, Obad. 1.

38
h *Aaron, death of*, Ex. 6:20.
i *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
j *Month, Ab (August)*, Ex. 12:2.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

39
k *Longevity, instances of*, Psa. 91:16.

40
l *Arad*, Num. 21:1.
m *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
1 R. V. king of Arad.

43
n Num. 21:10, 11.

44
o Num. 21:11.
p *Moab*, Num. 26:3.

32 And [a]they removed from Bĕn-e–jā′a-kăn, and encamped at [c]Hôr′–hă-ġĭd′găd.

33 And [a]they went from [c]Hôr′–hă-ġĭd′găd, and pitched in Jŏt′ba-thah.

34 And [a]they removed from Jŏt′ba-thah, and encamped at Ē-brō′nah.

35 And [a]they departed from Ē-brō′nah, and encamped at *Ē′zĭ-on–gā′bĕr.

36 And [a]they removed from *Ē′zĭ-on–gā′bĕr, and pitched in the wilderness of [d]Zĭn, which *is* [e]Kā′desh.

37 And [a]they removed from [e]Kā′desh, and pitched in mount [f]Hôr, in the edge of the land of [g]Ē′dom.

38 And [h]Aâr′on the priest went up into mount [f]Hôr at the commandment of the Lord, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el were come out of the land of [i]Ē′ġy̆pt, in the first *day* of the fifth [j]month.

39 And [h]Aâr′on *was* an [k]hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount [f]Hôr.

40 And [1]king [l]Ā′răd the [m]Cā′năan-īte, which dwelt in the south in the land of Cā′năan, heard of the coming of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

41 And [a]they departed from mount [f]Hôr, and pitched in Zăl-mō′nah.

42 And [a]they departed from Zăl-mō′nah, and pitched in Pū′non.

43 And [a]they departed from Pū′non, and pitched in [n]Ō′both.

44 And they departed from [n]Ō′both, and pitched in [o]Ĭj′e–ăb′a-rĭm, in the border of [p]Mō′ab.

45 And [a]they departed from Ī′ĭm, and pitched in [q]Dī′bŏn–găd.

46 And [a]they removed from Dī′bŏn–găd, and encamped in [r]Ăl′mŏn–dĭb-la-thā′ĭm.

47 And [a]they removed from [r]Ăl′mŏn–dĭb-la-thā′ĭm, and pitched in the mountains of [s]Ăb′a-rĭm, before Nē′bō.

48 And [a]they departed from the mountains of [s]Ăb′a-rĭm, and pitched in the plains of [p]Mō′ab by [t]Jôr′dan *near* [u]Jĕr′ĭ-chō.

49 And [a]they pitched by Jôr′dan, from [v]Bĕth–jĕs′i-mŏth *even* unto [w]Ā′bel–shĭt′tim in the plains of Mō′ab.

50 ¶ And the Lord spake unto [x]Mō′ṣeṣ in the plains of [s]Mō′ab by [t]Jôr′dan *near* [u]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and say unto them, When ye are passed over [t]Jôr′dan into the land of [y]Cān′ăan;

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the [y]land from before you, and destroy all their [2]pictures, and †destroy all their molten [z]images, and quite [a]pluck down all their high places:

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the [b]land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And ye shall divide the [b]land by [c]lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the [d]inhabitants of the land from

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

45
q *Dibon*, Num. 21:30.

46
r Or, *Beth-diblathaim*, Jer. 48:22 or, *Diblath*, Ezek 6:14.

47
s *Abarim*, Num. 27:12.

48
t *Jordan*, Gen 32, 10.
u *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

49
v *Beth-jesimoth*, Josh. 12:3.
w Or, *Shittim*, Num. 25:1.

50
x *Moses*, Ex. 2:15.

51
y *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

52
z *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
a *High Places, idolatrous, to be destroyed*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
2 R. V. figured stones.

53
b *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

54
c *Lot, the land of Canaan divided among the tribes by*, Esth. 3:7.

55
d *Evil Company, perils of*, Prov. 13:20.

* **EZION-GABER** (*the giant backbone*). *Last encampment of Israel before coming to the wilderness of Zin*, Num. 33:35, 36; Deut. 2:8. *Solomon built a navy at*, 1 Kin. 9:26. *Solomon visits*, 2 Chr. 8:17. *Jehoshaphat built a navy at*, 2 Chr. 20:36. *Ships of Jehoshaphat wrecked at*, 1 Kin. 22:48.

† **ICONOCLASM.** *Idols to be destroyed*, Ex. 23:24; 34:13; Num. 33:52; Deut. 7:5, 25, 26; 12:1-4; Judg. 2:2; Jer. 50:2. *Idols destroyed, by Moses*, Ex. 32:20; *by Gideon*, Judg. 6:28-32; *by David*, 2 Sam. 5:21; 1 Chr. 14:12; *by Jehu*, 2 Kin. 10:26-28; *by Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 11:18; *by Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:3-6; *by Josiah*, 2 Kin. 23:4-20; *by Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:3-5; 15:8-16; *by Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:6; 19:3; *by the Jews*, 2 Chr. 30:14; *by Manasseh*, 2 Chr. 33:15.

See footnotes. Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12; Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
f *Thorn, figurative*, Hos. 2:6.

1
a *Revelation, defining the boundaries of Canaan*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
c *Canaanites, territory of*, vs. 2–12; Ex. 23:28.
d *Topography*, Josh. 13:16.

3
e *Zin*, Num. 13:21.
f *Edom*, Obad. 1.

4
g Josh. 15:3; Judg. 1:36.
h *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.
i Or, *Addar*, Josh. 15:3.
j Josh. 15:4.

5
k *Egypt, river of*, Gen. 15:18.
1 R. V. brook

6
l *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31.

7
m *Hor*, Num. 20:22.

8
n *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.

before you; then it shall come to pass, that [e]those which ye let remain of them *shall be* pricks in your eyes, and [f]thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.
56 Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAPTER 34

The borders of the promised land. 16 The names of the men appointed to divide it.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
2 Command the children of Īṣ′ra-el, and say unto them, When ye come into the [c]land of Cā′năan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Cā′năan with the [d]coasts thereof:)
3 Then [d]your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of [e]Zĭn along by the coast of [f]Ē′dom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward:
4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of [g]Ā-krăb′bim, and pass on to [e]Zĭn: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to [h]Kā′desh–bär′ne-ȧ, and shall go on to [i]Hā′zar–ăd′dar, and pass on to [j]Āz′mŏn:
5 And the [d]border shall fetch a compass from [j]Āz′mŏn unto the [1]river of [k]Ē′ġȳpt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.
6 And *as for* the [d]western border, ye shall even have the [l]great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.
7 And this shall be your [d]north border: from the [l]great sea ye shall point out for you mount [m]Hôr:
8 From mount [m]Hôr ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of [n]Hā′math; and the goings forth of the [d]border shall be to [o]Zē′dăd:
9 And the border shall go on to Zĭph′rŏn, and the goings out of it shall be at [p]Hā′zar–ē′nan: this shall be your north border.
10 And ye shall point out your [d]east border from [p]Hā′zar–ē′nan to Shē′pham:
11 And the [d]coast shall go down from Shē′pham to *Rĭb′lah, on the east side of Ā′in; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the [q]sea of Chĭn′ne-rĕth eastward:
12 And the border shall go down to [r]Jôr′dan, and the goings of it shall be at the [s]salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.
13 And Mō′ṣeṣ commanded the children of Īṣ′ra-el, saying, This *is* the [t]land which ye shall inherit by [u]lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:
14 For the tribe of the [v]children of Reu̯′ben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of [w]Găd according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*; and half the tribe of [x]Mȧ-năs′seh have received their inheritance:
15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side [r]Jôr′dan *near* [y]Jĕr′ĭ-chō eastward, toward the sunrising.
16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,
17 These *are* the names of the [z]men which shall divide the [a]land unto you: [b]Ē-le-ā′zar the priest, and [c]Jŏsh′u-ȧ the son of Nŭn.
18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o Ezek. 47:15.

9
p Ezek. 47:17; 48:1.

11
q *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.

12
r *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
s *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.

13
t *Canaan, divided by lot*, Gen. 37:1.
u *Lot, Canaan divided by*, Esth. 3:7.

14
v *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
w *Gad*, Deut. 33:20.
x *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

15
y *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

17
z *Israel, men chosen to allot the land of Canaan*, vs. 17–29; Ex. 4:22.

a *Canaan, divided by lot*, Gen. 37:1.
b *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
c *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

* **RIBLAH** (*fertility*). *A border town of the promised land*, Num. 34:10, 11. *King Jehoahaz overthrown in, by Pharaoh*, 2 Kin. 23:33. *Headquarters of Nebuchadnezzar in siege of Jerusalem*, 2 Kin. 25:6, 20, 21; Jer. 39:5, 6; 52:9, 26.

B.C. 1452? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19 *d* *Judah, tribe of,* Num. 10:14.
e *Caleb,* Num. 14:6.
20 *f* *Simeon, tribe of,* Num. 2:12.
21 *g* *Benjamin, tribe of,* Num. 1:37.
22 *h* *Dan, tribe of,* Gen. 30:6.
23 *i* *Manasseh, tribe of,* Gen. 46:20.
24 *j* *Ephraim, tribe of,* Gen. 41:52.
25 *k* *Zebulun, tribe of,* Gen. 49:13.
26 *l* *Issachar, tribe of,* Num. 1:28.
27 *m* *Asher, tribe of,* Num. 1:40.
28 *n* *Naphtali, tribe of,* Num. 1:42.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of [d]Jū′dah, [e]Cā′leb the son of Jĕ-phŭn′neh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of [f]Sĭm′e-on, Shĕ-mū′el the son of Ăm-mī′hŭd.

21 Of the tribe of [g]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, Ĕ-lī′dăd the son of Chĭs′lon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of [h]Dăn, Bŭk′kī the son of Jŏg′lī.

23 The prince of the children of Jō′ṣeph, for the tribe of the children of [i]Mă-năs′seh, Hăn′nĭ-el the son of Ē′phŏd.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of [j]Ē′phră-ĭm, Kĕ-mū′el of the son of Shĭph′tan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of [k]Zĕb′u-lŭn, Ĕ-lĭz′a-phăn the son of Pär′năch.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of [l]Ĭs′sa-char, Păl′tĭ-el the son of Ăz′zan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of [m]Ăsh′ēr, Ă-hī′hud the son of Shĕl′o-mī.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of [n]Năph′ta-lī, Pĕd′a-hĕl the son of Ăm-mī′hŭd.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el in the land of [a]Cā′năan.

CHAPTER 35

Forty-eight cities with their suburbs are to be given to the Levites. 6 Six of them to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws concerning manslaying and murder. 31 No satisfaction to be taken for the life of the murderer.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 *a* *Moab,* Num. 26:3.
b *Jordan,* Gen. 32:10.
c *Jericho,* Num. 22:1.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō′ṣeṣ in the plains of [a]Mō′ab by [b]Jôr′dan *near* [c]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, saying,

2 Command the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, that they give unto the Lē′vītes of the inheritance of their possession [*,d]cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Lē′vītes [e]suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the [*,d]cities shall they have to dwell in; and the [e]suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the [e]suburbs of the [*,d]cities, which ye shall give unto the Lē′vītes, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the [e]suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the [d]cities which ye shall give unto the Lē′vītes *there shall be* six [*]cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the [d]cities which ye shall give to the Lē′vītes *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the [*]cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el: from *them that have* many ye shall [f]give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his [d]cities unto the Lē′vītes according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 *d* *Levites, emoluments of,* Deut 10:8.
e Josh. 14:4.

8 *f* *Liberality, according to ability,* 1 Tim. 6:18.

[*] **CITIES.** *Ancient,* Gen. 4:17; 10:10–12. *Fortified,* Num. 32:36; Deut. 9:1; Josh. 10:20; 14:12; 2 Chr. 8:5; 11:10–12; 17:2, 19; 21:3; Isa. 23:11. *Gates of,* Deut. 3:5; Josh. 6:26; 1 Sam. 23:7; 2 Sam. 18:24; 2 Chr. 8:5.
Designated as: *Royal,* Josh. 10:2; 1 Sam. 27:5; 2 Sam. 12:26; 1 Chr. 11:7; *treasure,* Gen. 41:48; Ex. 1:11; 1 Kin. 9:19; 2 Chr. 8:4; 16:4; 17:12; *chariot,* 2 Chr. 1:14; 8:6; 9:25: *merchant,* Isa. 23:11; Ezek. 17:4; 27:3.
Town clerk of, Acts 19:35. *Government of, by rulers,* Neh. 3:9, 12, 17, 18; 7:2.
Suburbs of, Num. 35:3–5; Josh. 14:4.
Figurative, Heb. 11:10, 16; 12:22; 13:14.
Priestly, Josh. 21:1 4, 13–19; 1 Chr. 6:57–60; Neh. 11:3, 20.
Levitical, Lev. 25:32; Num. 35:2–8; Josh. 14:4; 1 Chr. 6:54–81; 13:2.
Refuge: *From the avenger of blood,* Ex. 21:13, 14; Num

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
10
h *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
11
i *Homicide, accidental*, Deut. 5:17.
12
j *Court*, Ex. 18:26.
15
k *Foreigners, privilege of, under Mosaic law*, Deut. 23:20.
1 R. V. unwittingly
16
l *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
m *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
n *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
o *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.
2 R. V. manslayer:
19
p *Avenger of Blood*, Deut. 19:6.
3 R. V. avenger

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [g]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye be come over [b]Jôr'dan into the land of [h]Cā'năan;

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities to be *cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which [i]killeth any person at unawares.

12 And they shall be unto you *cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the [j]congregation in judgment.

13 And of these *cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three *cities on this side [b]Jôr'dan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of [h]Cā'năan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six *cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and for the [k]stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that [i]killeth any person [1]unawares may flee thither.

16 And if he [l]smite him with an instrument of [m]iron, so that he die, he *is* a [2]murderer: the [2]murderer shall surely be [n]put to [o]death.

17 And if he [l]smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a [2]murderer: the [2]murderer shall surely be [n]put to [o]death.

18 Or *if* he [l]smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a [2]murderer: the [2]murderer shall surely be [n]put to [o]death.

19 The [3,p]revenger of blood himself shall [n]slay the [2]murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But if he [l]thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity [l]smite with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be [n]put to [o]death; *for* he *is* a [2]murderer: the [3,p]revenger of blood shall [n]slay the [2]murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he [i]thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, [i]that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the [j]congregation shall judge between the [4]slayer and the [3,p]revenger of blood according to these judgments:

25 And the [j]congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the [3,p]revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the *city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the [q]high priest, which was [r]anointed with the holy [s]oil.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the *city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the [3,p]revenger of blood find him without the borders of the *city of his refuge, and the [3,p]revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the *city of his refuge until the death of the [q]high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
4 R. V. smiter
25
q *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
r *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
s *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.

35:6, 11–32; Deut. 4:41–43; 19:2–13; Josh. 20:1–6. *List of*, Josh. 20:7–9. *Roads made to*, Deut. 19:3. FIGURATIVE: *Of Christ*, Heb. 6:18.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
t *Evidence*, Deut. 17:6.
u *Punishment, death penalty, not inflicted on testimony of less than two witnesses*, Lev. 26:41.

31
v *Ransom*, Ex. 21:30.
w *Punishment, death penalty, not to be remitted*, Lev. 26:41.
5 R.V. ransom

34
x *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.

1
a *Gilead, grandson of Manasseh*, Num. 26:29.
b *Machir*, Gen. 50:23.
c *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
d *Petition, right of, recognized by Israel*, vs. 1–5; Esth. 5:6.
e *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22:21.
f *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

2
g *Property, in real estate*, Lev. 27:15.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso [l]killeth any person, the [2]murderer shall be [n]put to [o]death by the [t]mouth of †witnesses: but [u]one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die.

31 Moreover ye shall take no [5,v]satisfaction for the life of a [2]murderer, which *is* guilty of death: but [w]he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no [5,v]satisfaction for him that is fled to the *city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the [q]priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34 [x]Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inherit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Iṣ'ra-el.

CHAPTER 36

The inheritance of daughters secured to their own tribe by their marrying only in that tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marry their father's brothers' sons.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of [a]Gĭl'e-ăd, the son of [b]Mā'chir, the son of [c]Mă-năs'seh, of the families of the sons of Jō'ṣeph, came near, and [d]spake before [e]Mō'ṣeṣ, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of [f]Iṣ'ra-el:

2 And they [d]said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the [g]land for an inheritance by lot to the children of [f]Iṣ'ra-el: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the [h]inheritance of [i]Zĕ-lō'phe-hăd our brother unto his [j,k,l]daughters.

3 And if [j,l]they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of [f]Iṣ'ra-el, then shall their [g]inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they [1]are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the [m]jubile of the children of [f]Iṣ'ra-el shall be, then shall their [g]inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Mō'ṣeṣ commanded the children of Iṣ'ra-el according to the word of the LORD, saying, The [c]tribe of the sons of Jō'ṣeph hath [d]said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of [i]Zĕ-lō'phe-hăd, saying, Let them [n]marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the [g,o]inheritance of the children of [f]Iṣ'ra-el remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Iṣ'ra-el shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every [j,l]daughter, that possesseth an [g,o]inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iṣ'ra-el, shall be [n]wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her fa-

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
h *Land, unmarried woman's rights in*, Ruth 4:3.
i *Zelophehad*, Num. 27:1.
j *Daughters, property rights of*, Lev. 12:6.
k *Heir, Mosaic law relating to inheritance of*, Gen. 15:3.
l *Women, property rights of*, Prov. 31:10.

3
1 R.V. shall belong:

4
m *Jubilee, laws concerning*, Lev. 25:10.

6
n *Marriage, Mosaic laws concerning*, Gen. 34:9.

7
o *Inheritance, provision for, under Levirate marriages*, vs. 6–9; Num. 27:7.

† **WITNESS**, Lev. 5:1; Prov. 18:17. *Qualified, by oath*, Ex. 22:11; Num. 5:19; 1 Kin. 8:31, 32; *by laying hands on the accused*, Lev. 24:14. *Two, necessary to establish a fact*, Num. 35:30; Deut. 17:6; 19:15; Matt. 18:16; John 8:17; 2 Cor. 13:1; 1 Tim. 5:19; Heb. 10:28. *Required to cast the first stone in executing sentence*, Deut. 13:9; 17:5–7; Acts 7:58. *To the transfer of land*, Gen. 23:11, 16–18; Ruth 4:1–9; Jer. 32:9–12, 25, 44. *To marriage*, Ruth 4:10, 11. *Incorruptible*, Psa. 15:4. *Corrupted by money*, Matt. 28:11–15; Acts 6:11, 13.
See footnote, FALSE WITNESS, Matt. 19:18.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
p *Mahlah*, Num. 26:33.
q *Tirzah*, Josh. 17:3.
r *Hoglah*, Num. 27:1.
s *Milcah*, Num. 26: 33.
t *Noah*, Num. 26: 33.

ther, that the children of [f]Ĭṣ′ra-el
may enjoy every man the in-
heritance of his fathers.
9 Neither shall the [g, o]inherit-
ance remove from *one* tribe to
another tribe; but every one of
the tribes of the children of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el shall keep himself to his
own inheritance.
10 Even as the LORD com-
manded Mō′ṣeṣ, so did the
daughters of [i]Zĕ-lō′phe-hăd:
11 For [p]Mäh′lah, [q]Tĭr′zah, and
[r]Hŏg′lah, and [s]Mĭl′cah, and
[t]Nō′ah, the daughters of [i]Zĕ-
lō′phe-hăd, were married unto
their father's brothers' sons:
12 *And* they were [n]married into
the families of the sons of [c]Mȧ-
năs′seh the son of Jō′ṣeph, and
their [g, o]inheritance remained in
the tribe of the family of their
father.
13 These *are* the command-
ments and the judgments, which
the LORD commanded by the
hand of [u]Mō′ṣeṣ unto the chil-
dren of Ĭṣ′ra-el in the plains of
[v]Mō′ab by [w]Jôr′dan *near* [x]Jĕr′-
ĭ-chō.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
u *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
v *Moab the law rehearsed in, by Moses*, Num. 26:3.
w *Jordan, a river of Palestine*, Gen. 32:10.
x *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

DEUTERONOMY

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
b *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
d *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
e *Paran*, Gen. 21: 21.
f *Hazeroth*, Num. 11:35.

2
g *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.
h *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.

3
i *Month, Sebat (February)*, Ex. 12:2.
j *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

CHAPTER 1

Moses' speech in the end of the fortieth year: in which he briefly rehearses the promise of God; 13 *the appointment of officers for them;* 19 *the sending of the spies to search the land;* 34 *and God's anger for their incredulity and disobedience.*

THESE *be* the [a]words which
Mō′ṣeṣ spake unto all
[b]Ĭṣ′ra-el on this side [c]Jôr′dan in
the wilderness, in the plain over
against the [d]Red *sea*, between
[e]Pā′ran, and Tō′phel, and Lā′-
ban, and [f]Hȧ-zē′roth, and Dĭz′-
a-hăb.
2 (*There are* eleven days' *jour-
ney* from [g]Hō′reb by the way of
mount *Sē′ĭr unto [h]Kā′desh-
bär′ne-ȧ.)
3 And it came to pass in the
fortieth year, in the eleventh
[i]month, on the first *day* of the
month, *that* [j]Mō′ṣeṣ spake unto
the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, accord-
ing unto all that the LORD had
given him in commandment un-
to them;
4 After he had slain [k]Sī′hŏn the
king of the [l]Ăm′ôr-ītes, which
dwelt in [m]Hĕsh′bŏn, and [n]Ōg
the king of Bā′shăn, which dwelt
at †Ăs′ta-rŏth in [o]Ĕd′re-ī:
5 On this side [c]Jôr′dan, in the
land of [p]Mō′ab, began [j]Mō′ṣeṣ
to declare this [a]law, saying,
6 The LORD our God spake un-
to [j]us in [g]Hō′reb, saying, Ye have
dwelt long enough in this mount:
7 Turn you, and take your
journey, and go to the mount of
the [l]Ăm′ôr-ītes, and unto all *the
places* nigh thereunto, in the
plain, in the hills, and in the
vale, and in the south, and by
the sea side, to the land of the
[q]Cā′năan-ītes, and unto ‡Lĕb′a-
non, unto the great river, the
river [r]Eū-phrā′tēṣ.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
k *Sihon*, Num. 21: 21.
l *Amorites, territory of*, Gen. 14: 13.
m *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
n *Og*, Num. 21:33.
o *Edrei*, Josh. 13:12.

5
p *Moab*, Num. 26:3.

7
q *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
r *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.

---

* **SEIR**, a range of hills trending southwest from the Dead Sea. *The route from Horeb to Kadesh-barnea on the west of*, Deut. 1:1, 2. *Children of Israel journey by*, Deut. 1:2; 2:1; 33:2. *Originally inhabited by Horites*, Gen. 14:6; 36:6; 36: 20–30; Deut. 2:12; *and later by the children of Esau after they destroyed the Horim*, Deut. 2:4, 5, 12, 22 (with Gen. 32:3; 33: 14, 16; 36:8, 9; Num. 24:18); Josh. 24:4. *The southern boundary of the conquests of Joshua*, Josh. 11: 15–18.

† **ASHTAROTH.** *The capital city of Bashan*, Josh. 9: 10. *Giants dwell at*, Josh. 12:4. *Allotted to Manasseh*, Josh. 13:31; 1 Chr. 6:71. *Possibly identical with* ASHTEROTH KARNAIM, *mentioned in* Gen. 14:5. *Called* BEESH-TERAH, Josh. 21:27.

‡ **LEBANON**, a mountain range. *Northern boundary of the land of Canaan*, Deut. 3:25; 11:24; Josh. 1:4; 9:1. *Early inhabitants of*, Judg. 3:3. *Snow of*, Jer. 18:14. *Streams of*, Song 4:15. *Cedars of*, Judg. 9:15; 2 Kin. 19:23; 2 Chr. 2:8; Psa. 29:5; 104:16; Isa. 2:13; 14:8; Ezek. 27:5. *Other trees of*, 2 Kin. 19:23; 2 Chr. 2:8. *Beasts of*, Isa. 40:16. *Fertility and productiveness of*, Hos. 14:5–7. *Solomon's house built of the forest of*, 1 Kin. 7:2–5.

Valley of, Josh. 11:17; 12:7. *Tower of*, Song 7:4. *Solomon had cities of store in*, 1 Kin. 9:19.

Figurative, Isa. 29:17; Jer. 22:6.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
s *Canaan, promised to Abraham*, Gen. 37:1.
t *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
u *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
v *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
w *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

10
x *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

11
z *Children, the gift of God*, Mark 10:14.

12
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

13
c *Commandment, enjoining the choice of wise men for rulers*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Court, civil, composition of, and mode of procedure by*, vs. 15–17; Ex. 18:26.
e *Government, representative*, vs. 13–15; Isa. 22:21.
f *Judge, character of, and precepts relating to*, vs. 13–17; Judg. 2:18.
g *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
h Ex. 18:24–26.

16
i *Commandment, enjoining justice*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Judge, must judge righteously*, Judg. 2:18.
k *Court, justice required of*, Ex. 18:26.
l *Foreigners, justice toward, enjoined*, Deut. 23:20.

8 Behold, I have set the [s]land
before you: go in and possess the
land which the LORD [t]sware un-
to your fathers, [u]Ā′brā-hăm,
[v]Ī′ṣaac, and [w]Jā′cob, to give un-
to them and to their seed after
them.
9 ¶ And I spake unto you at
that time, saying, I am not able
to bear you myself alone:
10 The LORD your [x]God hath
[y]multiplied you, and, behold, ye
are this day as the stars of heav-
en for multitude.
11 (The LORD God of your fa-
thers make you a thousand times
so many [z]more as ye *are*, and
[y]bless you, as he hath promised
you!)
12 How can [a]I myself alone
bear your cumbrance, and your
burden, and your [b]strife?
13 [c,d,e]Take you [f,g]wise men,
and understanding, and known
among your tribes, and I will
make them [h]rulers over you.
14 And ye answered me, and
said, The thing which thou hast
spoken *is* good *for us* to do.
15 So I took the [h]chief of your
tribes, [f,g]wise men, and known,
and [d,e]made them heads over
you, captains over thousands,
and captains over hundreds, and
captains over fifties, and cap-
tains over tens, and officers
among your tribes.
16 And I [i]charged your [j,k]judg-
es at that time, saying, Hear *the*
causes between your brethren,
and judge righteously between
every man and his brother, and
the [l]stranger *that is* with him.
17 [i,j,k]Ye shall not respect per-
sons in judgment; *but* ye shall
hear the small as well as the
great; ye shall not be afraid of
the face of man; for the judg-
ment *is* God's: and the cause
that is too hard for you, bring *it*
unto me, and I will hear it.
18 And [a]I commanded you at
that time all the things which ye
should do.
19 ¶ And when we departed
from [m]Hō′reb, we went through
all that great and terrible wilder-
ness, which ye saw by the way of
the mountain of the [n]Ăm′ôr-ītes,
as the LORD our God com-
manded us; and we came to
[o]Kā′desh–bär′ne-ȧ.
20 And I said unto you, Ye are
come unto the mountain of the
[n]Ăm′ôr-ītes, which the LORD
our God doth give unto us.
21 Behold, the LORD thy God
hath set the land before thee: go
up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD
God of thy fathers hath said un-
to thee; [p]fear not, neither be
discouraged.
22 ¶ And ye came near unto me
every one of you, and said, [q]We
will send [r]men before us, and
they shall search us out the land,
and bring us word again by what
way we must go up, and into
what cities we shall come.
23 And the saying pleased me
well: and I took [r]twelve men of
you, one of a tribe:
24 And [r]they turned and went
up into the mountain, and came
unto the valley of [s]Ĕsh′cŏl, and
searched it out.
25 And [r]they took of the fruit
of the land in their hands, and
brought *it* down unto us, and
brought us word again, and said
It is a good land which the
LORD our God doth give us.
26 Notwithstanding [t]ye would
not go up, but [u]rebelled against
the commandment of the LORD
your God:
27 And ye [v]murmured in your
tents, and said, Because the
LORD hated us, he hath brought
us forth out of the land of
[w]Ē′ġy̆pt, to deliver us into the
hand of the [n]Ăm′ôr-ītes, to de-
stroy us.
28 Whither shall we go up? our

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
m *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.
n *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
o *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.

21
p *Faith, enjoined, in time of public danger*, vs. 21–31; Mark 11:22.

22
q *Israel, sends twelve spies to view the land*, Ex. 4:22.
r *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.

24
s *Eshcol*, Num. 13:23.

26
t *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
u *Disobedience, to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6

27
v *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.
w *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
x *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Assurance, of divine help*, Heb. 10:22.
z *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

32
a *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
33
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Pillar, of cloud and fire, a guide to Israel*, Ex. 13:21.
34
d *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
e *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
f *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
g *Unbelieving Israelites destroyed*, Num. 14:11.
h *Canaan, promised to Abraham*, Gen. 37:1.
i *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
36
j *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.
k *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
l *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
37
m *Moses, not permitted to enter Canaan*, Ex. 2:10.

38
n *Joshua, commissioned*, Josh. 1:1.

[r]brethren have [t]discouraged our
heart, saying, The people *is*
greater and taller than we; the
cities *are* great and walled up to
heaven; and moreover we have
seen the sons of the ‖Ăn′a-kĭms
there.
29 Then I said unto you, Dread
not, neither be afraid of them.
30 The LORD your God [x]which
goeth before you, [y]he shall [z]fight
for you, according to all that he
did for you in [w]Ē′ġy̆pt before
your eyes;
31 And in the wilderness, where
thou hast seen how that the
LORD thy God [x]bare thee, as a
man doth bear his son, in all the
way that ye went, until ye came
into this place.
32 Yet in this thing ye did [a]not
believe the LORD your God,
33 [b]Who went in the way before
you, to search you out a
place to pitch your tents *in*, in
[c]fire by night, to shew you by
what way ye should go, and in a
cloud by day.
34 And the LORD [d]heard the
voice of your words, and was
[e]wroth, and sware, saying,
35 Surely there shall not one of
[f,g]these men of this evil generation
see that good [h]land, which I
[i]sware to give unto your fathers,
36 Save [j]Cā′leb the son of Jē-
phŭn′neh; he shall see it, and to
him will I give the [h]land that he
hath trodden upon, and to his
children, because he hath wholly
[k,l]followed the LORD.
37 Also the LORD was [e]angry
with [m]me for your sakes, saying,
Thou also shalt not go in thither.
38 *But* [n]Jŏsh′u-â the son of
Nŭn, which standeth before
thee, he shall go in thither: encourage
him: for he shall cause
Ĭs′ra-el to inherit it.

39 Moreover your little ones,
which ye said should be a prey,
and your children, which in that
day had no knowledge between
good and evil, they shall go in
thither, and unto them will I
give [h]it, and they shall possess it.
40 But *as for* [f,g]you, turn you,
and take your journey into the
wilderness by the way of the
[o]Red sea.
41 Then ye answered and said
unto me, [p]We have sinned
against the LORD, we will go up
and fight, according to all that
the LORD our God commanded
us. And when ye had girded on
every man his weapons of war, ye
were ready to go up into the hill.
42 And the LORD said unto me,
Say unto them, Go not up, neither
fight; for [q]I *am* not among
you; lest ye be smitten before
your enemies.
43 So I [r]spake unto you; and
[f]ye [s]would not hear, but rebelled
against the commandment of the
LORD, and went [t]presumptuously
up into the hill.
44 And the [u]Ăm′ôr-ītes, which
dwelt in that mountain, came
out against you, and chased you,
as §bees do, and destroyed [v]you
in *Sē′ĭr, *even* unto +Hôr′mah.
45 And ye returned and wept
before the LORD; but the LORD
would not hearken to [w]your
voice, nor give ear unto you.
46 So [x]ye abode in [y]Kā′desh
many days, according unto the
days that ye abode *there*.

CHAPTER 2

Israel's history continued: they were not to meddle with the Edomites; 9 nor with the Moabites; 17 nor with the Ammonites; 24 but Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.

THEN we turned, and took
our journey into the wilderness
by the way of the [a]Red

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
o *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.

41
p *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

42
q *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.

43
r *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
s *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
t *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.

44
u *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
v *Israel, defeated in battle*, Ex. 4:22.

45
w *Wicked, prayers of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

46
x *Israel, abides at Kadesh*, Ex. 4:22.
y *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.

1
a *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.

‖ **ANAKIM.** *A race of giants*, Num. 13:28–33; Deut. 2:10; 9:2.
Defeated: *By Joshua*, Josh. 11:21, 22. *By Caleb*, Josh. 14:12, 15, 15:13, 14; Judg. 1:20.
§ **BEE.** *In Palestine*, Judg. 14:8; Psa. 118:12; Isa. 7:18. **Figurative**, Isa. 7:18.
+**HORMAH** (*utter destruction*). *A city S. W. of the Dead Sea*, Num. 14:45; 21:1 3. *Taken by Judah and Simeon*, Judg. 1:17. *Allotted to Simeon*, Josh. 19:4; 1 Chr. 4:30. *Within the territory allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:30; 1 Sam. 30:30.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b Seir, Deut. 1:2.
2
c Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
4
d Israel, Ex. 4:22.
e Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.
f Esau, Gen. 25:25.
6
g Money, Jer. 32:9.
7
h Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
i God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
j God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
8
k Ezion-gaber, Num. 33:35.
l Moab, Num. 26:3.
9
m Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
n Ar, Num. 21:15.
10
o Gen. 14:5.

sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount [b]Sē′īr many days.

2 And the LORD [c]spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this [b]mountain long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the [d]people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the [e]children of [f]Ē′sạu, which dwell in [b]Sē′īr; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

5 Meddle not with [e]them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount [b]Sē′īr unto [f]Ē′sạu *for* a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of [e]them for [g]money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath [h]blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: [i]he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; [j]thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the [e]children of [f]Ē′sạu, which dwelt in [b]Sē′īr, through the way of the plain from *Ē′lăth, and from [k]Ē′zĭ-on–gā′bēr, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of [l]Mō′ab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the [m]Mō′ab-ītes, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have given [n]Är unto the children of Lŏt *for* a possession.

10 The [o]Ē′mimṣ dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the [p]Ăn′a-kĭmṣ;

11 Which also were accounted [q]giants, as the [p]Ăn′a-kĭmṣ; but the [m]Mō′ab-ītes call them [o]Ē′mimṣ.

12 The Hō′rĭmṣ also dwelt in [b]Sē′īr beforetime; but the [e]children of Ē′sạu succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Ĭṣ′ra-el did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over the [r]brook [s]Zē′red. And we went over the brook Zē′red.

14 And the space in which we came from [t]Kā′desh–bär′ne-ȧ, until we were come over the [r]brook [s]Zē′red, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war [u]were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against [v]them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the [v]men of war [u]were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto [c]me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through [n]Är, the coast of [l]Mō′ab, this day:

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ăm′mŏn, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ăm′mŏn *any* possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lŏt *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:8.

p Anakim, Deut. 1:28.
11
q Or, *Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5.
13
r Brook, Deut. 8:7.
s Or, *Zared*, Num. 21:12.
14
t Kadesh, Gen. 14:7.
u Judgments, upon the Israelites, Ex 6.6.
15
v Wicked punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

* **ELATH,** called also ELOTH. *A city of Idumea*, 1 Kin. 9:26; 2 Chr. 8:17. **Conquest of.** *By Uzziah*, 2 Kin. 14:22, 2 Chr 26:2. *By the Syrians*, 2 Kin. 16.6.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
[w] Or, *Zuzims*, Gen. 14:5.

23
[x] Or, *Avites*, Josh. 13:3.
[y] Or, *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
1 R. V. villages as far as Gaza,

24
[z] *Arnon*, Num. 22: 36.

[a] *Sihon*, Num. 21: 21.
[b] *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
2 R. V. valley of Arnon:

26
[c] *Kedemoth*, Josh. 13:18.

28
[d] *Food*, Psa. 136: 25.

[†]Ăm′mon-ītes call them [w]Zăm-zŭm′mimș;

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the [p]Ăn′a-kĭmș; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the [e]children of Ē′sau, which dwelt in [b]Sē′ĭr, when he destroyed the Hō′rĭmș from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the [x]Ā′vĭmș which dwelt in [1]Hā-zē′rĭm, *even* unto [y]Ăz′zah, the [‡]Căph′tō-rĭmș, which came forth out of Căph′tôr, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the [2]river [z]Är′nŏn: behold, I have given into thine hand [a]Sī′hŏn the Ăm′ôr-īte, king of [b]Hĕsh′bŏn, and his land: begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle,

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of [c]Kĕd′e-mŏth unto [a]Sī′hŏn king of [b]Hĕsh′bŏn with words of peace, saying,

27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the [‖]high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me [d]meat for [e]money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;

29 (As the [f]children of Ē′sau which dwell in [g]Sē′ĭr, and the [h]Mō′ab-ītes which dwell in [i]Är, did unto me;) until I shall pass over [j]Jôr′dan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But [a]Sī′hŏn king of [b]Hĕsh′bŏn would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy [k]God hardened his spirit, and made his [l]heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give [a]Sī′hŏn and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 Then [a]Sī′hŏn came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at [m]Jā′hăz.

33 And the LORD our God [k]delivered [a]him before us; and [n]we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And [n]we took all his cities at that time, and [o, p]utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the [q]spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From [r]Ăr′ŏ-ēr, which *is* [3]by the brink of the river of [s]Är′nŏn, and *from* the city that *is* [4]by the river, even unto [t]Gĭl′e-ăd, there

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
[e] *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

29
[f] *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
[g] *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.
[h] *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
[i] *Ar*, Num. 21:15.
[j] *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.

30
[k] *God, providence of, overruling interpositions of*, Gen. 2:2.
[l] *Heart, hardened*, Psa. 44:21.

32
[m] *Jahaz*, Judg. 11: 20.

33
[n] *Israel, defeats the Amorites*, Ex. 4: 22.

34
[o] *War, of extermination*, Judg. 3:2.
[p] *Massacre, instances of*, Esth. 3:13.

35
[q] *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26: 27.

36
[r] *Aroer*, Deut. 4:48.
[s] *Arnon*, Num. 22: 36.
[t] *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
3 R. V. on the edge of the valley of Arnon,
4 R. V. in the valley,

† **AMMONITES.** *Descendants of Ben-ammi, one of the sons of Lot*, Gen. 19:38. *Character of*, Judg. 10:6; 2 Kin. 23:13; 2 Chr. 20:25; Jer. 27:3, 9; Ezek. 25:3, 6; Amos 1:13; Zeph. 2:10. *Territory of*, Num. 21:24; Deut. 2:19; Josh. 12:2; 13:10, 25; Judg. 11:13.

Israelites forbidden to disturb, Deut. 2:19, 37. *Excluded from the congregation of Israel*, Deut. 23:3–6. *Confederate with Moabites and Amalekites against Israel*, Judg. 3:12, 13. *Defeated by the Israelites*, Judg. 10:7–18; 11:32, 33; 12:1–3; 1 Sam. 11:1–11; 2 Sam. 8:11, 12; 10:1–14; 11:1; 12:26–31; 1 Chr. 18:11; 19:15, 19; 20:1–3; 2 Chr. 20:1–25; 26:7, 8; 27:5. *Conspire against the Jews*, Neh. 4:7, 8.

Solomon takes wives from, 1 Kin. 11:1; 2 Chr. 12:13; Neh. 13:26. *Jews intermarry with*, Ezra 9:1, 2; 10:10–44; Neh. 13:23, 24.

Kings of: *Baalis*, Jer. 40:14. *Hanun*, 2 Sam. 10:1–15; 1 Chr. 19:1–15. *Nahash*, 1 Sam. 11:1–11; 2 Sam. 10:1, 2; 1 Chr. 19:1, 2.

Idols of: *Milcom*, 2 Kin. 23:13. *Molech*, 1 Kin. 11:7.

Prophecies concerning, Isa. 11:14; Jer. 9:25, 26; 25:15–21; 27:1–11; 49:1–6; Ezek. 21:20, 28–32; 25:1–11; Dan. 11:41; Amos 1:13–15; Zeph. 2:8–11.

‡ **CAPHTORIM.** *People of Caphtor*, Gen. 10:14· 1 Chr. 1:12; Jer. 47:4; Amos 9:7.

‖ **HIGHWAYS.** *From Gibeon to Beth-horon*, Josh. 10:10. *From Beth-el to Shechem*, Judg. 21:19. *From Judæa to Galilee, by way of Samaria*, John 4:3–5, 43. *To Bethel*, Judg. 20:31. *To Gibeah*, Judg. 20:31. *To cities of refuge*, Deut. 19:3. *Built by rulers*, Num. 20:17; 21:22.

Figurative, Prov. 16:17; Isa. 11:16; 35:8–10; 40:3, 4; Matt. 3:3; 7:13, 14.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
u Jabbok, Num. 21: 24.

1
a Bashan, Num. 32:33.
b Og, Num. 21:33.
c Edrei, Josh. 13: 12.

2
d Faith, enjoined, in time of public danger, Mark 11: 22.
e Sihon, Num. 21: 21.
f Amorites, Gen. 14:13.

3
g Israel, defeats the king of Bashan, Ex. 4:22.
h War, of extermination, Judg. 3:2.

4
i 1 Kin. 4:13.

5
j Walls, of cities, 1 Sam. 20:25.

was not one city too strong for
us: the LORD our God [k]delivered
all unto [n]us:
37 Only unto the land of the
children of Ăm′mŏn thou cam-
est not, *nor* unto any place of the
river [u]Jăb′bŏk, nor unto the cit-
ies in the mountains, nor unto
whatsoever the LORD our God
forbad us.

CHAPTER 3

The history of the conquest of Og king of Bashan, the last of the giants. 12 The distribution of the lands east of Jordan to the two tribes and a half. 23 Moses' prayer to enter into the land. 26 He is permitted only to see it.

THEN we turned, and went
up the way to [a]Bā′shăn:
and [b]Ŏg the king of Bā′shăn
came out against us, he and all
his people, to battle at [c]Ĕd′re-ī.
2 And the LORD said unto me,
[d]Fear [b]him not: for I will de-
liver him, and all his people, and
his land, into thy hand; and thou
shalt do unto him as thou didst
unto [e]Sī′hŏn king of the [f]Ăm′-
ôr-ītes, which dwelt at Hĕsh′bŏn.
3 So the LORD our God de-
livered into our hands [b]Ŏg also,
the king of [a]Bā′shăn, and all his
people: and [g]we smote him until
[h]none was left to him remaining.
4 And [g]we took all [b]his cities at
that time, there was not a city
which we took not from them,
threescore cities, all the region of
[i]Ăr′gŏb, the kingdom of Ŏg in
[a]Bā′shăn.
5 All these cities *were* fenced
with high [j]walls, *gates, and
bars; beside unwalled towns a
great many.
6 And [g]we [h, k]utterly destroyed
them, as we did unto [e]Sī′hŏn
king of Hĕsh′bŏn, utterly de-
stroying the men, women, and
children, of every city.
7 But all the cattle, and the
[l]spoil of the cities, we took for a
prey to ourselves.
8 And we took at that time out
of the hand of the two kings of
the [f]Ăm′ôr-ītes the land that *was*
on this side [m]Jôr′dan, from the
[1]river of [n]Ăr′nŏn unto mount
[o]Hēr′mon;
9 (*Which* [o]Hēr′mon the Sĭ-dō′-
nĭ-ans call Sĭr′ĭ-ŏn; and the [f]Ăm′-
ôr-ītes call it Shē′nir;)
10 All the cities of the plain,
and all Ğĭl′e-ăd, and all [a]Bā′-
shăn, unto †Săl′chah and [c]Ĕd′-
re-ī, cities of the kingdom of [b]Ŏg
in Bā′shăn.
11 For only [b]Ŏg king of [a]Bā′-
shăn remained of the remnant of
[p]giants; behold, his [q]bedstead
was a bedstead of [r]iron; *is* it not
in ‡Răb′bath of the children of
Ăm′mŏn? nine [s]cubits *was* the
length thereof, and four cubits
the breadth of it, after the cubit
of a man.
12 And this land, *which* we
possessed at that time, from
[t]Ăr′ŏ-ēr, which *is* by the [1]river
[n]Ăr′nŏn, and half mount ‖Ğĭl′-
e-ăd, and the cities thereof, gave
I unto the [u]Reu′ben-ītes and to
the [v]Găd′ītes.
13 And the rest of ‖Ğĭl′e-ăd,
and all [a]Bā′shăn, *being* the king-
dom of [b]Ŏg, gave I unto the half
tribe of [w]Mă-năs′seh; all the re-

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
k Massacre instances of, Esth. 3:13.

7
l Spoils, 1 Chr. 26: 27.

8
m Jordan, Gen. 32: 10.
n Arnon, boundary between Moabites and Amorites, Num. 22:36.
o Hermon, Deut. 4:48.
1 R. V. valley of

11
p Or, *Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5.
q Bed, Amos 6:4.
r Iron, Prov. 27: 17.
s Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

12
t Aroer, Deut. 4:48.
u Reubenites, Josh 22:1.
v Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.

13
w Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.

***GATES.** *Of cities*, Josh. 6:26; 1 Sam. 23:7; 2 Sam. 18:24; 2 Chr. 8:5. *Made, of iron*, Acts 12:10; *of wood*, Neh. 1:3; *of brass*, Psa. 107:16.
Closed, at night, Josh. 2:5, 7; *on the Sabbath*, Neh. 13:19. *Guards at*, 2 Kin. 7:17; Neh. 13:19, 22. *Jails made in the towers of*, Jer. 20:2. *Bodies of slain exposed to view at*, 2 Kin. 10:8. *Punishment of criminals required outside of*, Deut. 17:5; Acts 7:58; Heb. 13:12.
The open square of: *A place, for idlers*, Gen. 19:1; 23:10; 1 Sam. 4:18; Psa. 69:12; Prov. 1:21; 8:3; Jer. 17:19, 20; 22:2; *for religious services*, Acts 14:13; *for reading of the law*, Neh. 8; *for the transaction of public business, announcement of legal transactions*, Gen. 23:10, 16; *for conferences on public affairs*, Gen. 34:20; *for holding courts of justice*, Deut. 16:18; 21:19; 22:15; Josh. 20:4; Ruth 4:1; 2 Sam. 15:2; Prov. 22:22; Zech. 8:16; *for thrones of kings*, 1 Kin. 22:10; 2 Chr. 18:9; Jer. 38:7.
Figurative: *Of the people of a city*, Isa. 3:26; Jer. 14:2. *Of the powers of hell*, Matt. 16:18. *Of death*, Job 38:17; Psa. 9:13; Isa. 38:10. *Of righteousness*, Psa. 118:19. *Of salvation*, 118:19, 20; Isa. 26:2; Matt. 7:13; Luke 13:24.
Symbolical, Rev. 21:12, 13, 21, 25.

† **SALCAH**, called also SALCHAH. *A city of Gad*, Josh. 12:5; 13:11; 1 Chr. 5:11.

‡ **RABBAH**, called also RABBATH. *A city E. of the Jordan, originally belonging to the Ammonites*, Josh. 13:25. *Bedstead of the giant Og kept at*, Deut. 3:11. *Taken by David*, 2 Sam. 11:1; 12:26-31; 1 Chr. 20:1-3. *Possessed again by the Ammonites; prophesied against*, Jer. 49:2, 3; Ezek. 21:20; 25:5; Amos 1:14.

‖ **GILEAD** (*stony, heap of testimony*), a region E. of the Jordan. *A grazing country*, Num. 32:1; 1 Chr. 5:9. *Allotted to the tribes of Reuben and Gad and half tribe of Manasseh*,

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

gion of [i]Ăr′gŏb, with all Bā′shăn, which was called the land of [p]giants.

14 [x]Jā′īr the son of Mȧ-năs′seh took all the country of [i]Ăr′gŏb unto the coasts of [y]Gĕsh′u-rī and [z]Mȧ-ăch′a-thī; and called them after his own name, [a]Bā′shăn-hā′voth-jā′īr, unto this day.

15 And I gave ‖Gĭl′e-ăd unto [b]Mā′chĭr.

16 And unto the [c]Reu′ben-ītes and unto the [d]Găd′ītes I gave from ‖Gĭl′e-ăd even unto the [1]river [e]Ăr′nŏn half the valley, and the border even unto the river [f]Jăb′bŏk, *which is* the border of the [g]children of Ăm′mŏn;

17 The plain also, and [h]Jôr′dan, and the coast *thereof*, from [i]Chĭn′ne-rĕth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under [2,§]Ăsh′dŏth-pĭs′gah eastward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this [k]land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Ĭs′ra-el, all *that are* meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the [k]land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond [h]Jôr′dan: and *then* shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

21 ¶ And I commanded [l]Jŏsh′u-ȧ at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 [m]Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall [n]fight for you.

23 ¶ And [o]I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O LORD God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy [p]mighty hand: for what [3]God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 [o,q]I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good [k]land that *is* beyond [h]Jôr′dan, that goodly mountain, and [r]Lĕb′a-non.

26 But the LORD was [s]wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD [t]said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 [q]Get thee up into the top of [§]Pĭs′gah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this [h]Jôr′dan.

28 But charge [u]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against [+]Bĕth-pē′ôr.

14
x *Jair*, Josh. 13:30.
y Or, *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
z Or, *Maachah*, 2 Sam. 10:6, 8; 1 Chr. 19:7.

a Or, *Havoth-jair*, Judg. 10:4.

15
b *Machir*, Gen. 50:23.

16
c *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
d *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
e *Arnon*, Num. 22:36.
f *Jabbok*, Num. 21:24.
g *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
1 R. V. valley of

17
h *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
i *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.
j *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
2 R. V. the slopes of Pisgah eastward.

18
k *Canaan, land of*, Gen. 37:1.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
l *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

22
m *Faith, enjoined, in time of public danger*, Mark 11:22.
n *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

23
o *Moses, not permitted to enter Canaan*, vs. 23–29; Ex. 2:10.

24
p *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. god

25
q *Prayer, answer to, different from the request*, vs. 26, 27; Acts 6:4.
r *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

26
s *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
t *Prayer, rebuked*, Acts 6:4.

28
u *Joshua, commissioned*, Josh. 1:1.

Num. 32; Deut. 34:1; 2 Kin. 10:33. *Reubenites expel the Hagarites from*, 1 Chr. 5:9, 10, 18–22. *Ammonites make war against; defeated by Jephthah*, Judg. 11; Amos 1:13. *The prophet Elijah dwelt in*, 1 Kin. 17:1. *David retreats to, at the time of Absalom's rebellion*, 2 Sam. 17:16, 22, 24; *pursued into, by Absalom*, 2 Sam. 17:26. *Absalom defeated and slain in the forests of*, 2 Sam. 18:6 15.

Hazael, king of Syria, smites the land of, 2 Kin. 10:32, 33; Amos 1:3. *Invaded by Tiglath-pileser, king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 15:29. *Exported spices, balm, and myrrh*, Gen. 37:25; Jer. 8:22; 46:11.

Figurative: *Of prosperity*, Jer. 22:6; 50:19.

§ **PISGAH** (*piece, section, or the height*), a ridge or mountain E. of the Jordan, opposite to Jericho. *The Israelites come to*, Num. 21:20. *A boundary of the country assigned to the Reubenites and Gadites*, Deut. 3:17 [R. V.]; 4:49; Josh. 12:3 [R. V.]. *Balaam prophesies on*, Num. 23:14–24. *Moses views Palestine from*, Deut. 34:1-4.

+ **BETH-PEOR.** *A place in territory allotted to the tribe of Reuben*, Deut. 4:46; 34:6. *Near the burial place of Moses*, Josh. 13:20.

CHAPTER 4

An exhortation to obedience. 41 Moses appoints the three cities of refuge on the east of the Jordan.

NOW therefore [a]hearken, O Is'ra-el, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I [b]teach you, for to [c]do *them*, [d]that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 [e]Ye shall not add unto the [f]word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may [c]keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of [g]Bā'al-pē'or: for all the men that followed Bā'al-pē'or, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did [h]cleave unto the [i]LORD your God *are* [j]alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have [b]taught you [k,l]statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should [c]do so in the [m]land whither ye go to possess it.

6 [a,c]Keep therefore and do *them*; for this *is* your [n]wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* [1]God *so* nigh unto them, as the LORD our [o]God *is* in all *things that* we [p]call upon him *for*?

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this [k,l]law, which I set before you this day?

9 Only [q,r]take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul [s]diligently, [t]lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [u,v]teach them [w]thy [x,y]sons, and thy sons' sons:

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in [z]Hō'reb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my [a]words, that they may learn to [b]fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* [c]they may [d,e]teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the [f]mountain; and [g]the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with [h]darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 And the [i]LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no [2]similitude; only *ye heard* a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his [j]covenant, which he commanded you to [k]perform, *even* ten [l]commandments; and he wrote them upon two [m]tables of [n]stone.

14 ¶ And [o]the LORD commanded me at that time to [p]teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might [k]do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 [q,r]Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of [2]similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in [s]Hō'reb out of the midst of the fire:

16 [t]Lest ye corrupt *yourselves*, and [u]make you a graven image, [3]the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23: 23.
c *Obedience, enjoined*, vs. 1–40; Heb. 5:8.
d *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11: 26.

2
e *Commandment, forbidding adding to, or taking from, God's law*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Word of God, not to be added to, or taken from*, Psa. 119:9.

3
g *Baal-peor*, Num. 25:3.

4
h *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

5
k *Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, Deut. 33:2.
l *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
m *Canaan, land of*, Gen. 37:1.

6
n *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

7
o *Access to God*, Eph. 3:12.
p *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
1 R. V. a god

9
q *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, and instruction of children in the law of God*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Watchfulness, against backsliding, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
s *Diligence, required*, Rom. 12:8.
t *Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.
v *School, in the home*, Acts 19:9.
w *Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness*, 2 Cor. 12: 14.
x *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10 14.
y *Family, religion of the*, 1 Chr. 13 14.

10
z *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.

a *Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, Deut. 33:2.
b *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31
c *Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness*, 2 Cor. 12: 14.
d *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.
e *School, in the home*, Acts 19:9

11
f *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.
g Heb. 12:18.
h *God, incomprehensible, symbolized by darkness*, Gen. 2:2.

12
i *God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. form;

13
j *Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3.
k *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
l *Law, of Moses, engraved on stone*, Deut. 33:2.
m *Table, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.
n *Stones, commandments engraved upon*, Ex. 24.12.

14
o *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa 119:9.
p *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23 23.

15
q *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24: 42.
s *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

16
t *Commandment, forbidding idolatry*, Deut 8:2
u *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
3 R. V. in the form

that [v]creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the [w]sun, and the [x]moon, and the [y]stars, *even* all the host of heaven, [4]shouldest be driven to [u]worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all the nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the [z]LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the [a]iron [b]furnace, *even* out of [c]Ē′ġy̆pt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore the LORD was [d]angry with [e]me for your sakes, and [f]sware that I should not go over [g]Jôr′dan, and that I should not go in unto that good [h]land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But [e]I must [i]die in this land, I must not go over [g]Jôr′dan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good [h]land.

23 [j,k]Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the [l]covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven [m]image, [3]*or* the likeness of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the LORD thy [n]God *is* a consuming [o]fire, *even* a [p]jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall [q]corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven [m]image, [3]*or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to [d]anger:

26 [r]I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly [s]perish from off the [h]land whereunto ye go over Jôr′dan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall [s]scatter [t]you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall [u]serve [m]gods, the work of men's hands, wood and [v]stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence [w,x,y]thou shalt [z,a]seek the LORD thy God, [b,c]thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in [d]tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if [c,e]thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a [f]merciful God;) [g,h]he will not forsake [c,e]thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the [i]covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that [j]God created [k]man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God [l]speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath [m]God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by [l]signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out [n]arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in [o]Ē′ġy̆pt before your eyes?

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
v *Creeping Things*, Rom. 1:23.

19
w *Sun, worship of, forbidden*, Josh. 10:12.
x *Moon, worship of, forbidden*, Song 6:10.
y *Stars, worship of, forbidden*, Judg. 5:20.
4 R. V. thou be drawn away and

20
z *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

a *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
b *Furnace, figurative of afflictions*, Prov. 17:3.
c *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

21
d *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
e *Moses, not permitted to enter Canaan*, Ex. 2:10.
f *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
g *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
h *Canaan, land of*, Gen. 37:1.

22
i *Death*, Num. 23:10.

23
j *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Watchfulness, enjoined against backsliding*, Matt. 24:42.
l *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
m *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.

24
n Heb. 12:29.
o *Fire, figurative of judgments*, Ex. 12:8.
p *God, jealous*, Gen. 2:2.

25
q *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

26
r *Minister, faithful, instances of*, Rom. 15:16.
s *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
t *Backsliders, punishment of*, Jer. 3:22.

28
u *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
v *Stones, idols made of*, Ex. 24:12.

29
w *Backsliders, promises to penitent*, Jer. 3:22.
x *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
y *Nation, penitent, promises to*, Isa. 2:4.
z *Repentance, condition of divine favor*, Mark 1:4.

a *Spiritual Desire, reward for*, Psa. 42:1.
b *Promises, to the penitent, of forgiveness and favor*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.

30
d *Afflictions, benefits of*, Psa. 34:19.
e *Backsliders, promises to penitent*, Jer. 3:22.

31
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Promise, to the righteous, not to be forsaken*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

32
j *God, creator of man*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Man, created*, Job 4:17.

33
l *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

34
m *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13.
o *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
p *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
q *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
r Mark 12:32.

37
s *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
u *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10: 14.
5 R. V. with his presence, with

38
v *Canaan, land of, promised to Abraham and his seed*, Gen. 37:1.

39
w *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

40
x *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11: 26.
z *Reward, a motive to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.

---

a *Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10.
b *Promises, to the obedient, of prosperity and long life*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c *Temporal Blessings*, Psa. 103:2.
d *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10: 14.
e *Life, long, promised to the obedient*, Eccl. 8:15.

41
f *Cities, of refuge*, Num. 35:8.
g *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.

42
h *Homicide, accidental*, Deut. 5: 17.

43
i *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
j *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.
k *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.

35 Unto thee it was shewed, [p]that thou mightest [q]know that the LORD he *is* God; [r]*there is* none else beside him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great [l]fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he [s]loved thy fathers, therefore he [t]chose their [u]seed after them, and brought thee out [5]in his sight with his mighty [m]power out of Ē′ġȳpt;

38 To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their [v]land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* [w]God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: [r]*there is* none else.

40 [x]Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, [y,z,a]that [b]it may [c]go well with thee, and with thy [d]children after thee, and that thou mayest [e]prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Mō′ṣeṣ severed three [f]cities on this side [g]Jôr′dan toward the sunrising;

42 That the slayer might flee [f]thither, which should [h]kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

43 *Namely*, [*,f]Bē′zēr in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the [i]Reu′ben-ītes; and [f,j]Rā′moth in Gĭl′e-ăd, of the [k]Găd′ītes; and [†,f]Gō′lan in Bā′shăn, of the [l]Mā-năs′sītes.

44 ¶ And this *is* the [m]law which Mō′ṣeṣ set before the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el:

45 These *are* the [n]testimonies, and the [m]statutes, and the judgments, which Mō′ṣeṣ spake unto the children of [o]Ĭṣ′ra-el, after they came forth out of [p]Ē′ġȳpt.

46 On this side [g]Jôr′dan, in the valley over against [q]Bĕth–pē′ôr, in the land of [r]Sī′hŏn king of the [s]Ăm′ôr-ītes, who dwelt at Hĕsh′bŏn, whom Mō′ṣeṣ and the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el smote, after they were come forth out of Ē′ġȳpt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land of [t]Ŏg king of Bā′shăn, two kings of the [s]Ăm′ôr-ītes, which *were* on this side [g]Jôr′dan toward the sunrising;

48 From [‡]Ăr′ō-ēr, which *is* [6]by the bank of the river [u]Ăr′nŏn, even unto mount Sī′ŏn, which *is* [‖]Hēr′mon,

49 And all the plain on this side [g]Jôr′dan eastward, even unto the [v]sea of the plain, under the [7]springs of [w]Pĭṣ′gah.

CHAPTER 5

The history of the covenant in Horeb; 6 of the giving of the ten commandments; 22 and of Moses receiving the law from God.

AND [a]Mō′ṣeṣ called all [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and said unto them, Hear, O Ĭṣ′ra-el, the [c]statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and [d]keep, and do them.

2 The LORD our God made a [e]covenant with us in [f]Hō′reb.

3 The LORD made not this [e]covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10:6.

l *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

44
m *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

45
n *Testimony*, Ex. 25:16.
o *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
p *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

46
q *Beth-peor*, Deut. 3:29.
r *Sihon*, Num. 21: 21.
s *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

47
t *Og*, Num. 21:33.

48
u *Arnon*, Num. 22: 36.
6 R. V. on the edge of the valley of Arnon.

49
v *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
w *Pisgah*, Deut. 3:27.
7 R. V. slopes of

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Israel, the law delivered to*, vs. 1–33; Ex. 4:22.
c *Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, vs. 1–22; Deut. 33:2.
d *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

2
e *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
f *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.

---

* **BEZER.** *A city of refuge, E. of the Jordan*, Josh. 20:8; 21:36; 1 Chr. 6:78.

† **GOLAN,** a town in Bashan. *Given to Manasseh as a city of refuge*, Josh. 20:8. *A Levitical city*, Josh. 21:27; 1 Chr. 6:71.

‡ **AROER.** *A city of the Amorites in the valley of the river Arnon*, Deut. 4:48. *Conquered by Israelites*, Deut. 2:36; 3:12; Judg. 11:26, 33. *Taken by Hazael*, 2 Kin. 10:33.

‖ **HERMON** (*lofty*). *A mountain in the N. of Palestine*, 1 Chr. 5:23; Psa. 133:3. *Called*, SIRION, Deut. 3:8, 9; Psa 29:6; SHENIR, Deut. 3:9; Song 4:8; SENIR, Ezek. 27:5.

face to face in the [g]mount out of
the midst of the fire,
5 ([a]I [h]stood between the LORD
and you at that time, to shew
you the word of the LORD: for
ye were afraid by reason of the
fire, and went not up into the
[g]mount;) saying,
6 ¶ I *am* the LORD thy God,
which [i]brought thee out of the
land of [j]Ē′ġȳpt, from the house
of bondage.
7 [k,l,m]Thou shalt have none
other gods before me.
8 [l,n]Thou shalt not make thee
any graven image, *or* any like-
ness *of any thing* that *is* in heav-
en above, or that *is* in the earth
beneath, or that *is* in the waters
beneath the earth:
9 [o]Thou shalt not [m]bow down
thyself unto them, nor serve
them: for I the LORD thy God
am a [p]jealous God, visiting the
[q]iniquity of the [r]fathers upon the
children unto the third and
fourth *generation* of them that
hate me,
10 And [s]shewing *,[t]mercy unto
thousands of them that [u]love me
and [v]keep my commandments.
11 [w]Thou shalt not [x,y,z]take
the [a]name of the LORD thy God
in vain: for the LORD will not
hold *him* guiltless that taketh
his name in vain.
12 [b,c,d]Keep the [e]sabbath day
to sanctify it, as the LORD thy
God hath commanded thee.
13 [f,g]Six days thou shalt [h]la-
bour, and do all thy work:
14 But the seventh day *is* the
[e]sabbath of the LORD thy God:
in it [i,j]thou shalt [k,l]not do any
work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy
daughter, nor thy [m]manservant,
nor thy maidservant, nor thine
[n]ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy
cattle, nor thy stranger that *is*
within thy gates; that thy man-
servant and thy maidservant
may rest as well as thou.
15 And [o]remember that thou
wast a servant in the land of
[p]Ē′ġȳpt, and *that* the LORD thy
[q]God brought thee out thence
through a mighty hand and by a
stretched out [r,s]arm: therefore
the LORD thy God commanded
thee to keep the [e]sabbath day.
16 ¶ [t,u]Honour [v]thy [w,x]father
and thy [y]mother, as the LORD
thy God hath commanded thee;
that [z,a]thy [b]days may be pro-
longed, and [c]that it may go well
with thee, in the land which the
LORD thy God giveth thee.
17 [d,e]Thou shalt [1]not †kill.
18 [f,g]Neither shalt thou com-
mit [h]adultery.
19 [i,j]Neither shalt thou [k]steal.
20 [l,m]Neither shalt thou bear
[n,o]false witness against thy
neighbour.
21 [p,q]Neither shalt thou [2,r]de-
sire thy neighbour's wife, neither
shalt thou [3]covet thy neigh-
bour's [s]house, his field, or his

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
g *Sinai, the law delivered to Moses upon*, Ex. 16:1.

5
h *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.

6
i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

7
k *Commandment, forbidding idolatry*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Decalogue*, vs. 7–21; Ex. 20:3.
m *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

8
n *Commandment, forbidding the making of idolatrous images*, Deut. 8:2.

9
o *Commandment, forbidding the worship of images*, Deut. 8:2.
p *God, jealous*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

10
s *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
u *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
v *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

11
w *Commandment, forbidding the profaning of God's name*, Deut. 8:2.
x *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
y *Oath, profane forbidden*, Num. 5:19.
z *Profanation, of God's name, forbidden*, Gen. 2:2.—*a God, name of, not to be profaned*, Gen. 2:2.

12 *b Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3. *c Fourth Commandment*, vs. 12–14; Ex. 20:8. *d Commandment, enjoining the keeping of the Sabbath holy*, Deut. 8:2. *e Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

13 *f Commandment, enjoining labor*, Deut. 8:2. *g Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28. *h Labor*, Luke 10:7.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
i *Employer*, Deut. 24:14.
j *Master, duties of*, Col. 4:1.
k *Rest, on the Sabbath day, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.
l *Sanitation and Hygiene, rest enjoined*, Num. 31:23.
m *Servant, to have rest on the Sabbath*, Jer. 2:14.
n *Animals, laws concerning*, Jer. 27:5.

15
o *Commandment, enjoining a remembrance of God's mercies*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
q *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13.
s *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

16
t *Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Fifth Commandment*, Ex. 20:12.
v *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14.
w *Father, to be revered*, Psa. 27:10.
x *Parents, to be reverenced*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
y *Mother, reverence for, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
z *Children, promises and assurances to*, Mark 10:14.

a *Promise, to obedient children, of long life and prosperity*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
b *Life, long, promised to those who honor parents*, Eccl. 8:15. *c Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

17 *d Commandment, forbidding murder*, Deut. 8:2. *e Sixth Commandment*, Ex. 20:13. 1 R. V. do no murder.

18 *f Commandment, forbidding adultery*, Deut. 8:2. *g Seventh Commandment*, Ex. 20:14. *h Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10.

19 *i Commandment, forbidding theft*, Deut. 8:2. *j Eighth Commandment*, Ex. 20:15. *k Theft*, Mark 7:22.

20 *l Commandment, forbidding false witness*, Deut. 8:2. *m Ninth Commandment*, Ex. 20:16. *n False Witness*, Matt. 19:18. *o Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

21 *p Commandment, forbidding covetousness*, Deut. 8:2. *q Tenth Commandment*, Ex. 20:17. *r Covetousness, commandments against*, Isa. 57:17. *s Property, personal rights in, sacred*, Lev. 27:15. 2 R. V. covet 3 R. V. desire

* **MERCY,** Psa. 85:10; Prov. 20:28; Hos. 4:1; Jas. 2:13. *A grace of the godly*, Psa. 37:25, 26; Prov. 11:17; 12:10; 14:22, 31; Rom. 12:8. *Of the wicked, cruel*, Prov. 12:10. *Iniquity atoned by*, Prov. 16:6.

Enjoined, Prov. 3:3; Hos. 12:6; Mic. 6:8; Matt. 9:13; 12:7; 23:23; Luke 6:36; Col. 3:12, 13. *To be shown with cheerfulness*, Rom. 12:8. *Rewards of*, 2 Sam. 22:26; Psa. 18:25; 37:25, 26; Prov. 14:21; 21:21; Matt. 5:7.

See footnote, KINDNESS, Acts 28:2.

Instances of: *The prison keeper to Joseph*, Gen. 39:21–23. *Joshua to Rahab*, Josh. 6:25. *The Israelites to the man of Bethel*, Judg. 1:23–26. *David to Saul*, 1 Sam. 24:10–13, 17.

Of God, see footnote, GOD, *Mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

† **HOMICIDE. Accidental,** Ex. 21:13; Num. 35:11–15, 22–28, 32; Deut. 4:41-43; 19:1–10; Josh. 20:1–9.

Felonious, or murder, Job 24:14; Psa. 10:8; 33:12; 94:3, 6; Prov. 12:6; 28:17; Isa. 59:3; Jer. 2:34; 7:9, 10; 19:4; Ezek. 22:9; Hos. 4:1–3; Hab. 2:10, 12. *God's abhorrence of*, Psa. 5:6; 9:12; Prov. 6:16, 17.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
t *Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3.
u *God, incomprehensible, symbolized by darkness*, Gen. 2:2.
v *God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
x *Stones, commandments engraved upon*, Ex. 24:12.

23
y *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

24
z *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

27
a *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.

manservant, or his maidservant,
his ox, or his ass, or [s]any *thing*
that *is* thy neighbour's.
22 ¶ These [t]words the [u,v]LORD
spake unto all your assembly in
the [w]mount out of the midst of
the fire, of the cloud, and of the
thick darkness, with a great
voice: and he added no more.
And he wrote them in two tables
of [x]stone, and delivered them
unto me.
23 And it came to pass, when
ye heard the voice out of the
midst of the [u]darkness, (for the
[w]mountain did burn with fire,)
that ye came near unto me, *even*
all the heads of your tribes, and
your [y]elders;
24 And ye said, Behold, the
LORD our God hath shewed us
[z]his glory and his greatness, and
we have heard his voice out of
the midst of the fire: we have
seen this day that God doth talk
with man, and he liveth.
25 Now therefore why should
we die? for this great fire will
consume us: if we hear the voice
of the LORD our God any more,
then we shall die.
26 For who *is there of* all flesh,
that hath heard the voice of the
living God speaking out of the
midst of the fire, as we *have*,
and lived?
27 [a]Go [b]thou near, and hear all
that the LORD our God shall
say: and speak thou unto [c]us all
that the LORD our God shall
speak unto thee; and [d]we will
hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the
voice of your words, when [c]ye
spake unto [b]me; and the LORD
said unto me, I have heard the
voice of the words of this people,
which they have spoken unto
thee: they have well said all that
they have spoken.
29 O that there were such an
[e]heart in [f]them, that they would
[g]fear me, and keep all my commandments
always, [h]that [i]it
might be well with them, and
with their [j]children for ever!
30 Go say to them, Get you
into your tents again.
31 But as for [b]thee, stand thou
here by me, and I will [k]speak
unto thee all the [l]commandments,
and the statutes, and the
judgments, which thou shalt
teach [c]them, that they may do
them in the land which I give
them to possess it.
32 [m]Ye shall observe to [n]do
therefore as the LORD your God
hath commanded you: ye shall
not turn aside to the right hand
or to the left.
33 [m,n]Ye shall walk in all the
ways which the LORD your God
hath commanded you, that ye
may [o]live, and *that it may be* well
with you, and *that* ye may prolong
your days in the land which
ye shall possess.

CHAPTER 6

An exhortation to obey the law, and to teach it diligently to their children.

NOW these *are* the [a,b]commandments,
the statutes,
and the judgments, which the

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
e *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
f *Wicked, God's love for*, Psa. 73:3.
g *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
h *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
i *Promises, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
j *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.

31
k *Inspiration, of Moses*, Job 32:8.
l *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

32
m *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

33
o *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

1
a *Word of God, inspired*, Psa. 119:9.
b *Law*, vs. 4–9; Deut. 33:2.

Forbidden, Ex. 20:13; Deut. 5:17; Prov. 1:15, 16; Jer. 22:3; Matt. 5:21; 19:18; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20; Rom. 13:9; 1 Tim. 1:9; Jas. 2:11; 1 Pet. 4:15; 1 John 3:12, 15.

Through conspiracy, Psa. 37:32; Prov. 1:11, 12. *In hearts of wicked*, Matt. 15:19; Mark 7:21. *Impenitence for*, Rev. 9:21. *Penitence for*, Psa. 51:1–17. *Inquest over suspected*, Deut. 21:1–9.

Instances of: *By Cain*, Gen. 4:8. *By Lamech*, Gen. 4:23, 24. *By Simeon and Levi*, Gen. 34:25–31. *By Pharaoh*, Ex. 1:16, 22. *By Moses*, Ex. 2:12. *By Ehud*, Judg. 3:16–23. *By Abimelech*, Judg. 9:5, 18, 56. *By Joab*, 2 Sam. 3:24–27; 2 Sam. 20:9, 10; 1 Kin. 2:5. *By Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:23–46. *By Rechab and Baanah*, 2 Sam. 4:5–8. *By David*, 2 Sam. 11:14–17; 2 Sam. 12:9. *By Absalom*, 2 Sam. 13:22–29. *By Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:27–29. *By Zimri*, 1 Kin. 16:9–11. *By Ahab and Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 21:10–24. *By Hazael*, 2 Kin. 8:15. *By Jehu*, 2 Kin. 9:24–37. *By Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1. *Of Joash, by his servants*, 2 Kin. 12:20, 21. *By Menahem*, 2 Kin. 15:16. *Of Sennacherib, by his sons*, 2 Kin. 19:37; Isa. 37:38. *By Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:16; 24:4. *Of Amon, by his servants*, 2 Kin. 21:23. *By Jehoram*, 2 Chr. 21:4. *By Joash*, 2 Chr. 24:21. *By Amaziah's soldiers*, 2 Chr. 25:12. *By Nebuchadnezzar*, Jer. 39:6. *By Ishmael*, Jer. 41:1–7. *By Herod I*, Matt. 2:16. *By Herod*, Matt. 14:10; Mark 6:27. *By Barabbas*, Mark 15:7; Acts 3:14.

Punishment for, Lev. 24:17; Deut. 19:11–13; Psa. 55:23. *By a curse*, Gen. 4:9–12; 49:7; Deut. 27:24, 25. *By death*, Gen. 9:5, 6; Ex. 21:12, 14; Num. 35:16–21, 30–33; Deut. 17:6; 1 Kin. 21:19; Ezek. 35:6; Hos. 1:4. *By everlasting punishment*, Rev. 21:8; 22:15.

INSTANCES OF PUNISHMENT FOR: *Cain*, Gen. 4:11–15. *The murderer of Saul*, 2 Sam. 1:15, 16. *David*, 2 Sam. 12:9–18 *Joab*, 1 Kin. 2:31–34. *Haman*, Esth. 7:10. *The murderers of Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 4:11, 12; *of Joash*, 2 Kin. 14:5.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
d *Obedience, enjoined*, vs. 1–25; Heb. 5:8.
e *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
2
f *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
g *Reward, a motive to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
h *Promise, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
3
j *Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10.
4
k Mark 12:29.
l *God, unity of*, Gen. 2:2.
5
m *Commandment, enjoining supreme love to God*, Deut. 8:2.
n Matt. 22:37–39; Mark 12:30; Luke 10:27.
o *Love, of man for God, enjoined*, 1 John 4:19.
p *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
6
q *Commandment, enjoining remembrance of God's law*, Deut. 8:2.
7
r *Commandment, enjoining religious instruction of children*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness*, vs. 20–24; 2 Cor. 12:14.
t *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.
u *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14.
v *School, in the home*, Acts 19:9.
8
w *Phylactery*, Matt. 23:5.
x *Frontlets*, Ex. 13:16.
9
y *Legends*, Zech. 14:20.
z *House*, Esth. 8:1.
10
a *Canaan, land of, promised to Abraham and his seed*, Gen. 37:1.
b *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

LORD your God commanded to
[c]teach you, that ye might [d]do
them in the [e]land whither ye go
to possess it:
2 That thou mightest [f]fear the
LORD thy God, to [d]keep all his
statutes and his commandments,
which I command thee, thou,
and thy son, and thy son's son,
all the days of thy life; and
[g,h]that thy [i]days may be pro-
longed.
3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Ĭṣ'ra-el,
and observe to [d,c]do *it*; [g,h]that
it may be well with thee, and
that ye may [i]increase mightily,
as the LORD God of thy fathers
hath promised thee, in the [e]land
that floweth with milk and
honey.
4 Hear, O Ĭṣ'ra-el: [k]The LORD
our [l]God *is* one LORD:
5 And [m,n]thou shalt [o,p]love the
LORD thy God with all thine
heart, and with all thy soul, and
with all thy might.
6 And [q]these words, which I
command thee this day, shall be
in thine heart:
7 And [r,s]thou shalt [t]teach
them diligently unto thy [u]chil-
dren, and shalt [v]talk of them
when thou sittest in thine house,
and when thou walkest by the
way, and when thou liest down,
and when thou risest up.
8 And thou shalt bind them
for a [w]sign upon thine hand, and
they shall be as [x]frontlets be-
tween thine eyes.
9 And thou shalt write [y]them
upon the posts of thy [z]house, and
on thy gates.
10 And it shall be, when the
LORD thy God shall have
brought thee into the [a]land
which he [b]sware unto thy fa-
thers, to Ā'brā-hăm, to Ī'ṣaac,
and to Jā'cob, to give thee [c]great
and goodly cities, which thou
buildedst not,
11 And [c]houses full of all good
things, which thou filledst not,
and wells digged, which thou
diggedst not, [d]vineyards and
*olive trees, which thou plant-
edst not; when thou shalt have
eaten and be full;
12 *Then* [e]beware lest thou [f]for-
get the LORD, which brought
thee forth out of the land of
[g]Ē'gȳpt, from the house of bond-
age.
13 [h,i]Thou shalt [j]fear the
LORD thy God, and serve him,
and shalt [k]swear by his name.
14 [l,m]Ye shall not go after other
gods, of the gods of the people
which *are* round about you;
15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a
[n]jealous God among you) lest
the [o]anger of the LORD thy God
be kindled against thee, and [p]de-
stroy thee from off the face of the
earth.
16 ¶ [q,r]Ye shall not tempt the
LORD your God, as ye tempted
him in [s]Măs'sah.
17 [t]Ye shall [u,v]diligently [w]keep
the commandments of the LORD
your God, and his testimonies,
and his statutes, which he hath
commanded thee.
18 And [x]thou shalt do *that*
which is right and good in the
sight of the LORD: [y,z]that it may
be well with thee, and that thou
mayest go in and possess the
good [a]land which the LORD
sware unto thy fathers.
19 To cast out all thine enemies
from before thee, as the LORD
hath spoken.
20 ¶ *And* when thy [a]son asketh

y *Reward, a motive to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12. z *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.—**20** a *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Riches, a snare*, vs. 10–12; Eccl. 4:8.
11
d *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.
12
e *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
13
h *Commandment, enjoining the fear and service of God, and to solemnize oaths in the name of God rather than of idolatrous gods*, Deut. 8:2.
i Matt. 4:10; Luke 4:8.
j *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
k *Oath, a solemn qualification*, Num. 5:19.
14
l *Commandment, forbidding idolatry*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
15
n *God, jealous*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
p *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
16
q Matt. 4:7; Luke 4:12.
r *Commandment, forbidding tempting God*, Deut. 8:2.
s Or, *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.
17
t *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Diligence, required*, Rom. 12:8.
v *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.
w *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
18
x *Commandment, enjoining right conduct*, Deut. 8:2.

* **OLIVE**, a fruit tree. *Leaf of, brought by the dove to Noah's ark*, Gen. 8:11. *Common to the land of Canaan*, Ex. 23:11; Deut. 8:8. *Israelites commanded to cultivate, in the land of promise*, Deut. 28:40. *Branches of, used for booths*, Neh. 8:15. *Precepts concerning gleaning the fruit of*, Deut. 24:20. *Cherubim made of the wood of*, 1 Kin. **6:23**. *Fable of*, Judg. 9:8.

Fruit of: *Oil extracted from, used, in compounding the sacred ointment*, Ex. 30:24; *as illuminating oil in the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:6; 27:20; 35:14, 28; 39:37; Lev. 24:2.
Figurative: *The wild, a figure of the Gentiles; the cultivated, of the Jews*, Rom. 11:17–21, 24.
Symbolical, Zech. 4:2–12; Rev. 11:4.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

21
c *Pharaoh, at the time of the exodus*, Ex. 3:10.
d *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

22
f *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
g *Egyptians, visited by plagues*, Gen. 50:3.

23
h *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
i *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

24
j *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
k *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.
l *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

25
m *Righteousness, imputed on account of obedience*, Psa. 15:2.

thee in time to come, saying,
What *mean* the [b]testimonies, and
the statutes, and the judgments,
which the LORD our God hath
commanded you?
21 Then thou shalt say unto
thy [a]son, We were [c]Phā′raōh's
[d]bondmen in Ē′ġȳpt; and the
LORD [e]brought us out of Ē′ġȳpt
with a mighty hand:
22 And the LORD shewed
[f]signs and wonders, great and
sore, upon [g]Ē′ġȳpt, upon [c]Phā′-
raōh, and upon all his house-
hold, before our eyes:
23 And he brought us out from
thence, that he might bring us
in, to give us the [h]land which he
[i]sware unto our fathers.
24 And the LORD commanded
us to [j]do all these statutes, to
[k]fear the LORD our God, for our
good always, [l]that he might pre-
serve us alive, as *it is* at this day.
25 And it shall be our [m]right-
eousness, if we observe to [l]do all
these commandments before the
LORD our God, as he hath com-
manded us.

CHAPTER 7

All intercourse with the nations of Canaan is forbidden. 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 to promote the holiness of the people, 9 and to secure the favor of God. 17 A promise of victory over those nations. 25 Their idols to be destroyed.

1
a *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
b *Judgments, upon the Canaanites*, vs. 1-26; Ex. 6:6.
c Acts 13:19.
d *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
e *Girgashites*, Neh. 9:8.
f *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
g *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
h *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
i *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.

2
j *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

WHEN the LORD thy God
shall bring thee into the
[a]land whither thou goest to pos-
sess it, and hath [b,c]cast out many
nations before thee, the [d]Hĭt′-
tītes, and the [e]Gĭr′ga-shītes, and
the [f]Ăm′ôr-ītes, and the [g]Cā′-
năan-ītes, and the [h]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes,
and the [i]Hī′vītes, and the *Jĕb′-
u-sītes, seven nations greater
and mightier than thou;
2 And when the LORD thy God
shall deliver them before thee;
thou shalt smite them, *and* utter-
ly destroy them; [j]thou shalt
make no [k]covenant with [l]them,
nor shew mercy unto them:
3 Neither shalt thou make
[m,n]marriages with them, thy
daughter thou shalt not give un-
to his son, nor his daughter shalt
thou take unto thy son.
4 For they will turn away thy
son from following me, that they
may [o]serve other gods: so will
the [p,q]anger of the LORD be
kindled against you, and de-
stroy thee suddenly.
5 But thus shall ye deal with
them; ye shall destroy their al-
tars, and [r]break down their [1]im-
ages, and cut down their groves,
and burn their [s]graven images
with fire.
6 For thou *art* an [t,u,v]holy peo-
ple unto the LORD thy God: the
LORD thy [w]God hath [x]chosen
[y]thee to be a special people unto
himself, above all people that
are upon the face of the earth.
7 The LORD did not set his
[w]love upon you, nor [x]choose you,
because ye were more in number
than any people; for ye *were* the
fewest of all people:
8 But because the LORD [w]loved
you, and because he would keep
the [z]oath which he had [a]sworn
unto your fathers, hath the
LORD [b]brought you out with a
mighty hand, and redeemed you
out of the house of bondmen,
from the hand of [c]Phā′raōh king
of Ē′ġȳpt.
9 Know therefore that the
LORD thy God, he *is* God, the
faithful [b]God, [d]which [e]keepeth
[f]covenant and [g]mercy with them
that [h]love him and [i]keep his
commandments to a thousand
generations;
10 And repayeth [j,k]them that
hate him to their face, to destroy
them: he will not be slack to him

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Alliances, with idolaters, forbidden*, Josh. 9:15.
l *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.

3
m *Marriage, wives among the Israelites must be Israelites*, Gen. 34:9.
n *Miscegenation, forbidden*, Josh. 23:12.

4
o *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
q *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

5
r *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
s *Carving*, Ex. 35:33.
1 R. V. pillars.

6
t *The Holy, described*, Col. 3:12.
u *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
v *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
w *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
y *Israel, taught to be holy by being separate*, Ex. 4:22.

8
z *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

a *Anthropomorphisms, oath attributed to God*, Gen. 11:5.
b *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Pharaoh, of the exodus*, Ex. 3:10.

9
d *Promise, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
f *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
g *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
i *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

10
j *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
k *The Godless, to be punished*, Job 8:13.

* **JEBUSITES.** *One of the tribes of Canaan*, Deut. 7:1. *Land of, given to Abraham and his descendants*, Gen. 15:21; Ex. 3:8, 17; 23:23, 24; 33:2, 34:10, 11; Deut. 20:17. *Conquered, by Joshua*, Josh. chapters 10 12; 24:11; *by David*, 2 Sam. 5:6 9. *Jerusalem within the territory of*, Josh. 18:28. *Not exterminated, but intermarry with the Israelites*, Judg. 3:5, 6; Ezra 9:1, 2; 10:18–44. *Paid tribute to Solomon*, 1 Kin 9:20, 21.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
l *Commandment, enjoining obedience to God's law*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
n *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

12
o *Contingencies, in divine government*, 1 Kin. 3:14.

13
p *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
r *God, providence of*, vs. 13–24; Gen. 2:2.

15
s *Disease, healing of, from God*, Ex. 15:26.

16
t *Pity*, Job 19:21.
u *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

17
v *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
w *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

18
x *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
y *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

that hateth him, he will repay
him to his face.
11 [l,m]Thou shalt therefore keep
the [n]commandments, and the
statutes, and the judgments,
which I command thee this day,
to do them.
12 Wherefore it shall come to
pass, [o]if ye hearken to these
judgments, and [m]keep, and do
them, that [d,e]the LORD thy God
shall keep unto thee the [f]cove-
nant and the [g]mercy which he
sware unto thy fathers:
13 And [p]he will love thee, and
[q]bless thee, and multiply thee:
[r]he will also bless the fruit of thy
womb, and the fruit of thy land,
thy corn, and thy wine, and thine
oil, the in crease of thy kine, and
the flocks of thy sheep, in the
land which he [a,f]sware unto thy
fathers to give thee.
14 [d]Thou shalt be [q]blessed
above all people: there shall not
be male or female †barren among
you, or among your cattle.
15 And the [r]LORD will take
away from thee all [s]sickness, and
will put none of the evil diseases
of Ē′ġӯpt, which thou knowest,
upon thee; but will lay them up-
on all *them* that hate thee.
16 And thou shalt consume all
the people which the LORD thy
God shall deliver thee; thine eye
shall have no [t]pity upon them:
neither shalt thou [u]serve their
gods; for that *will be* a snare
unto thee.
17 If thou shalt [v]say in thine
heart, These [w]nations *are* more
than I; how can I dispossess
them ?
18 Thou shalt [x]not be afraid of
them: *but* shalt well remember
what the LORD thy God did
unto [c]Phā′raōh, and unto all
[y]Ē′ġӯpt;
19 The great temptations which
thine eyes saw, and the [z]signs,
and the wonders, and the mighty
hand, and the stretched out
[a]arm, whereby the LORD thy
[b]God brought thee out: so shall
the LORD thy God do unto all
the people of whom thou art
afraid.
20 Moreover the LORD thy
God will [c]send the [d]hornet among
them, until they that are left,
and hide themselves from thee,
be destroyed.
21 [e]Thou shalt not be affrighted
at them: for the LORD thy [f]God
is among you, a [g]mighty God
and terrible.
22 And the LORD thy God will
put out those [h]nations before thee
by little and little: thou mayest
not consume them at once, lest
the beasts of the field increase
upon thee.
23 But the LORD thy God shall
deliver them unto thee, and shall
[2]destroy [h]them with a [3]mighty
destruction, until they be de-
stroyed.
24 And he shall deliver their
kings into thine hand, and thou
shalt destroy their name from
under heaven: there shall no
man be able to stand before thee,
until thou have destroyed them.
25 [i]The [j]graven [k]images of
their gods shall ye [l]burn with
fire: thou shalt not [4,m]desire the
silver or gold *that is* on them,
nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be
[n]snared therein: for it *is* an
[o]abomination to the LORD thy
God.
26 Neither shalt thou bring an
[o]abomination into thine house,
lest thou be a cursed thing like
it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest
it, and thou shalt utterly abhor
it; for it *is* a cursed thing.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
z *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
a *Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13.
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

20
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d Ex. 23:28; Josh. 24:12.

21
e *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
f *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

22
h *Canaanites, to be destroyed*, Ex. 23:28.

23
2 R. V. discomfit
3 R. V. great discomfiture.

25
i *Statute, enjoining destruction of idols, and forbidding covetousness*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Carving*, Ex. 35:33.
k *Idols*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
l *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
m *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
n *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
o *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
4 R. V. covet

† **BARRENNESS**, Ex. 23:26. *Sterility of women*, Prov. 30:15, 16. *Of women, a reproach*, Gen. 16:2; 29:32; 30:1–3, 13, 22, 23; 1 Sam. 1:6, 7; 2:1–11; Isa. 4:1; Luke 1:25. *Sent as a judgment*, Gen. 20:17, 18; 2 Sam. 6:23. Of women, providentially removed: *Of Sarah*, Gen. 11:30; 16:1; 17:15–21; *of Rebecca*, Gen. 25:21; *of Leah*, Gen. 29:31; *of Manoah's wife*, Judg. 13; *of Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:6–20; 2:1–10; *of Elisabeth*, Luke 1:5–25, 36.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 8

An exhortation to obedience in view of God's mercy and goodness to them. 19 The penalty of disobedience.

1 ALL the *commandments
which I command [a]thee
this day shall ye observe to [b]do,
that ye may [c]live, and multiply,
and go in and possess the [d]land
which the LORD [e]sware unto your
fathers.
2 And *thou shalt remember all
the way which the LORD thy

a Israel, Ex. 4:22.
b Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.

B.C. 1451?
c Temporal Blessings, from God, v. 18; Psa. 103:2.
d Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
e Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

* **COMMANDMENTS AND STATUTES.**
Admonishing Against:
Backsliding, Deut. 8:11–17; 29:18; Ezek. 33:12, 13, 18; Luke 9:62; 1 Cor. 10:12; Heb. 3:12, 13; 12:15; 2 Pet. 2:20, 21.
Conspiracy, Ex. 23:1, 2.
Hypocrisy, Matt. 6:1–5, 16; Luke 20:46, 47; 1 Pet. 2:1.
Lusts, Prov. 31:3; Rom. 13:13, 14; Gal. 5:16; 1 Pet. 2:11.
Oppression of foreigners, Ex. 22:21; 23:9; Deut. 24:14; Zech. 7:10.
Popular corruption, Ex. 23:2.
Reviling rulers, Ex. 22:28; Acts 23:5.
Concerning: *Indissolubility of marriage*, Gen. 2:24; Matt. 19:6; Mark 10:9; 1 Cor. 7:1–16.
Lost property, Ex. 23:4; Deut. 22:1–3.
Ministers, 3:10; Acts 20:31; 1 Tim. 1:4; 3:2–13; 4:12–16; 5:20–22; 2 Tim. 2:2, 3, 14–16, 22–24; Tit. 1:5–9; 2:1–10, 15; 1 Pet. 5:2, 3.
Restitution, Ex. 21:30–36; 22:1–15; Lev. 6:4, 5; 24:18; Num. 5:7.
Vicious animals, Ex. 21:28–32, 35, 36.
Women, Eph. 5:22, 24; Tit. 2:3–5; 1 Pet. 3:1–3.
Enjoining: *Abhorrence, of the abominations of the wicked*, Deut. 7:25, 26; *of evil*, Rom. 12:9–21.
Abiding in Christ, John 15:4, 9; 1 John 2:28.
Abstinence from evil, 1 Thess. 5:22.
Accord with Christ, and concord with one another, Phil. 2:2–5.
Admonition and encouragement, 1 Thess. 5:14.
Altruistic service, Matt. 20:26; Mark 9:35; 10:42–45; Luke 22:26; John 13:14; Rom. 15:1, 2; 1 Cor. 10:24; Gal. 6:10; Phil. 2:3, 4.
Assistance to the distressed, Psa. 82:4; Prov. 24:11.
Building a sanctuary, Ex. 25:8.
Casting anxiety upon the Lord, 1 Pet. 5:7.
Charitableness, Matt. 18:10; Luke 6:37, 38; Rom. 14:1–3, 13, 19.
Chastity, Prov. 5:15–19; Matt. 5:27, 28.
Cheerfulness, Eccl. 9:7–9.
Choice of wise men for rulers, Ex. 18:21; Deut. 1:13.
Christian graces, 2 Cor. 13:11; Col. 3:12–17; 2 Tim. 2:22.
Christian tolerance toward the weak, Rom. 15:1.
Confession of sin, Num. 8:12; Jas. 5:16.
Contentment, Luke 3:14; Heb. 13:5.
Courage, Deut. 31:6, 7; Josh. 1:6, 7, 9; 1 Kin. 2:2, 3; 1 Chr. 28:20; Neh. 4:14; Jer. 1:8; Ezek. 2:6.
Cross-bearing, Matt. 16:24; Mark 8:34.
Destruction of idols, Ex. 23:24; 34:13; Num. 33:52; Deut. 7:25; 12:13.
Diligence, Eccl. 9:10; 11:6.
Diligence in business, Prov. 27:23.
Discipleship, Matt. 19:21; Mark 10:21; Luke 18:22.
Discipline of disorderly church members, 2 Thess. 3:6.
Discipling of children, Matt. 19:14; Mark 10:14; Luke 18:16, 17.
Discreet conduct, Rom. 12:17; Eph. 4:1–3; 5:15, 16; Phil. 1:27; 4:5; 1 Pet. 2:11, 12.
Doing all to the glory of God, 1 Cor. 10:31; Col. 3:17, 23.
Establishing, and providing for the ordination of, a holy ministry, Ex. 28:1–3; 40:12–15; Lev. 8:1–13.
Esteem for pastors, 1 Thess. 5:12, 13; 1 Tim. 5:17; Heb. 13:7.
Evangelism, Matt. 28:19.
Faith, Ex. 14:13; 2 Chr. 20:20; Psa. 37:3, 5; 62:8; 115:9, 11; Prov. 3:5; Isa. 26:4; 50.10; Jer. 49:11; Mark 1:15; 5:36; 11:22; John 6:29; 12:36; 14:1, 11; 20:27; *in Christ*, 1 John 3:23.
Faithfulness to friends, Prov. 27:10.
Family support, 1 Tim. 5:8.
Fear of God, Lev. 19:14, 32; 25:17; Deut. 6:13; 10:12, 20; 13:4; Josh. 24:14; 1 Sam. 12:24; 2 Kin. 17:39; Prov. 3:7; 23:17; 24:21; Eccl. 12:13; Isa. 8:13; 1 Pet. 2:17.
Fidelity in wedlock, Gen. 2:24; Matt. 19:6; Mark 10:8; 1 Cor. 7:10, 11.
Fidelity to God, 1 Sam. 12:20; Matt. 22:21.
Fidelity to God and government, Matt. 22:21; Mark 12:17; Luke 20:25.
Fidelity to vows, Num. 30:2; Deut. 23:21–23; Psa. 50:14; Eccl. 5:4.
Forbearance, Eph. 4:2; Col. 3:13.
Forgiveness, Matt. 18:22; Mark 11:25; Luke 17:3, 4; Rom. 12:14; Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:13.
Fortitude under persecution, Matt. 10:26–28; Mark 13:9, 11–13; Rev. 2:10.
Fraternal reproof, Matt. 18:15–17; Luke 17:3, 4.
Fruits of righteousness, Luke 3:11, 14.
Gentleness, Tit. 3:2.
Godliness, Eph. 5:1
Golden Rule, in conduct, Matt. 7:12; Luke 6:31.
Good works, 1 Pet. 3:10.
Growth in grace, Heb. 6:1; 2 Pet. 1:5–8; 3:18; Jude 20, 21.
Heed to instruction, Prov. 4:10; 19:20; 22:17.
Heed to parental instruction, Prov. 1:8; 23:22.
Heed to the truth, Matt. 11:15; Mark 4:9; Rev. 2:7.
Helpfulness, 1 Cor. 10:24; Gal. 6:1, 2; Phil. 2:4; 1 Thess. 5:11.
Holiness, Ex. 22:31; 30:29; Lev. 11:44; 20:7, 25, 26; 21:7; Num. 15:40; Deut. 18:13; Josh. 7:13; Isa. 1:16, 17; Jer. 6:16; Amos 5:14, 15; 1 Cor. 5:7; 2 Cor. 7:1; Eph. 4:22–32; Col. 3:5, 8, 9; 1 Thess. 4:3–7; 2 Tim. 2:19, 22; Heb. 12:14; Jas. 1:21; 4:8; 1 Pet. 1:13–16; 2:11, 12; 3:15; 3 John 11.
Holiness in ministers, Lev. 21:6; Num. 8:14, 15.
Honesty, Lev. 19:35, 36; Deut. 25:13–16; 1 Thess. 4:12.
Honesty in service, 1 Cor. 4:2; Eph. 6:5–7; Col. 3:22, 23; Tit. 2:9, 10.
Honesty in office, Luke 3:13.
Honor to civil rulers, 1 Pet. 2:17.
Hospitality, Rom. 12:13; Heb. 13:2; 1 Pet. 4:9.
Humility, Rom. 12:16; Phil. 2:3; Jas. 4:10; 1 Pet. 3:8; 5:6, 7.
Imitation of Christ, Rom. 13:14; Col. 2:6, 7.
Industry, Prov. 6:6; Eph. 4:28; 1 Thess. 4:11; 2 Thess. 3:12.
Influence for righteousness, Matt. 5:16; Phil. 2:15.
Joyfulness, Rom. 12:12; Phil. 3:1; 4:4; 1 Thess. 5:16.
Justice, Lev. 19:15; Isa. 56:1; Zech. 7:9, 10; John 7:24.
Justice in courts, Deut. 1:17; 25:1, 2.
Justice to, and love for, foreigners, Lev. 19:33, 34; 24:22.
Keeping the Sabbath holy, Ex. 16:29; 20:8; 31:12–16; 35:2, 3; Lev. 19:3, 30; 26:2; Deut. 5:12.
Kindness, Prov. 3:27, 28; Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:12; 1 Thess. 5:15.
Kindness to animals, Deut. 25:4.
Kindness to enemies, Ex. 23:4, 5; Prov. 25:21; Rom. 12:20.
Labor, Ex. 20:9; 35:2; Deut. 5:13.
Laying up treasure in heaven, Matt. 6:20.
Liberality, Prov. 3:9; Eccl. 11:1; Matt. 5:42; Luke 6:30. 12:33, 34; 2 Cor. 8:7; Heb. 13:16.
Liberality in God's service, Mal. 3:10.
Liberality in support of religion, Deut. 15:19; 16:17.
Liberality toward house of God, Ex. 22:29; 30:12–16; 34:26; 35:4 9.
Liberality to the poor, Lev. 19:9, 10; 23:22; Deut. 15:7–15; 24:19–21, Rom. 12:13; Heb. 13:16; 1 John 3:17.
Love for enemies, Matt. 5:44; Luke 6:27–29; Rom. 12:14, 15.
Love for foreigners, Lev. 19:34; Deut. 10:19.
Love for God, Deut. 6:5; 10:12; 11:1, 8, 13; 30:16; Josh. 22:5; 23:11; Matt. 22:37; Mark 12:30; Luke 10:27.
Love for man, Lev. 19:18, 33, 34; Matt. 19:19; 22:39; Mark 12:31; Luke 10:27; John 13:34; 15:12, 17; Rom. 12:9, 10; 13:8–10; 1 Cor. 16:14; Gal. 5:14; Eph. 5:2; Col. 3:14; 1 Thess. 3:12; 4:9; Heb. 13:1; Jas. 2:8; 1 Pet. 2:17; 3:8; 4:8; 1 John 3:11, 18, 23; 4:7, 21; 2 John 5.
Loving truth and peace, Zech. 8:19.
Manliness, 1 Cor. 16:13, 14.
Manly gravity, 1 Cor. 14:20; Tit. 2:2.
Meekness, Matt. 5:39, 40; Luke 6:29; Eph. 4:2; Col. 3:12; Tit. 3:12.
Mercy, Prov. 3:3; Zech. 7:9, 10; Luke 6:36.
Mercy to debtors, Deut. 24:6.
Oaths in God's name, Deut. 6:13; 10:20.
Obedience, Lev. 18:4, 5, 26, 30; 19:19, 37; 20:8, 22; 22:31; 25:18; Num. 15:40; Deut. 4:1, 6, 23, 40; 5:32, 33; 6:17, 18; 7:11; 8:1, 6; 10:12, 13; 11:1, 8, 13, 32; 12:28, 32; 13:4; 27:1, 10; 29:9; 30:2, 8, 16; 1 Sam. 15:1; 1 Kin. 2:2, 3; 2 Kin. 17:37, 38; 1 Chr. 28:20; Prov. 3:6; 4:20, 21; 5:7; 7:1–14; Eccl. 12:13; John 13:15.
Obedience to Christ as Lord, 1 Pet. 3:15.
Obedience to civil government, Eccl. 8:2; Mark 12:17; Luke 20:25; Rom. 13:1, 7; Tit. 3:1; 1 Pet. 2:13.
Obedience to God's law, Deut. 11:8, 13, 32; 30:16; Josh. 22:5; 2 Kin. 17:37, 38; 1 Chr. 28:8.
Orderly conduct of divine worship, 1 Cor. 14:26–33.
Patience, Jas. 1:4; 5:7–9.
Patience under afflictions, Prov. 3:11.
Patience under tribulations, Rom. 12:12; Jas. 1:2–4; 1 Pet. 4:1.
Peaceableness, Rom. 12:18; Col. 3:15; 1 Thess. 4:11; Heb. 12:14.
Perfection, Gen. 17:1; Matt. 5:48.
Praise, Psa. 146 to 150. See footnote, PRAISE, Psa. 150:1.
Prayer, Jer. 33:3; Matt. 7:7–11; Luke 11:9–13; Phil. 4:6; Col. 4:2; 1 Thess. 5:17, 18; 1 Tim. 2:8.
Prayer for more laborers in the Lord's vineyard, Matt. 9:38.
Prayer for rulers, 1 Tim. 2:1, 2.
Prayerfulness, Luke 22:40; Rom. 12:12; 1 Thess. 5:17.

B.C. 1451?

2

f God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
g Forty, years, Jonah 3:4.
h Adversity, design of, Psa. 10:6.
i Temptation, a test of obedience, Luke 11:4.

God [f]led [a]thee these [g]forty years
in the wilderness, to [h]humble
thee, *and* to [i]prove thee, to know
what *was* in thine heart, whether
thou wouldest keep his com-
mandments, or no.

3 And [f]he [h]humbled thee, and
suffered thee to [j]hunger, and [f]fed
[k]thee with [l]manna, which thou
knewest not, neither did thy fa-
thers know; that he might make
thee know that [m]man doth not

B.C. 1451?

3

j Hunger, a source of temptation, Neh. 9:15.
k Israel, providentially cared for, Ex. 4:22.
l Manna, Ex. 16:31.
m Matt. 4:4; Luke 4:4.

COMMANDMENTS, Enjoining—(CONTINUED):
Preparation for the Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.
Preparedness, Matt. 24:44; 25:13 (with vs. 1–12); 1 Thess. 5:8.
Propagation of children, Gen. 9:1, 7.
Propriety in worship, 1 Cor. 14:26–33, 40.
Prudence, Col. 4:5.
Prudence in guests, Prov. 23:1, 2.
Prudence in speech, Eccl. 5:2, 6; 7:21; 10:20.
Public instruction in the word of God, Deut. 31:10–13.
Public worship, Ex. 34:23; Deut. 12:5–7, 11–14, 17, 18, 26, 27; 16:16.
Pure conversation, Eph. 4:29; 1 Pet. 3:10.
Purity, 2 Cor. 7:1; Eph. 5:1–4; 1 Tim. 5:22; Heb. 13:4.
Purity in family of a minister, Lev. 21:9.
Purity of thought, Phil. 4:8.
Quietness, 1 Thess. 4:11.
Rebuke of sin, Lev. 19:17; Eph. 5:11.
Reconciliation between brethren, Matt. 5:23–25.
Regard for consciences of others, 1 Cor. 10:28.
Regulated enjoyments, Eccl. 11:9, 10.
Religious instruction of children, Deut. 4:9; 6:7–9; 11:19, 20; 32:46; Eph. 6:14.
Remembrance of God in youth, Eccl. 12:1.
Remembrance of God's mercies, Deut. 5:15; 8:2.
Remembrance of the law, Deut. 6:6–9; 11:18; 32:46; 1 Chr. 16:15.
Renunciation of sources of temptation, Matt. 5:29, 30; 18:8, 9; Mark 9:43–48.
Repentance, Prov. 1:23; Ezek. 33:11; Mal. 3:7; Matt. 3:2; 7:13, 14; Mark 1:15; Acts 2:38; 17:30; Rev. 3:19.
Reproof of the erring, 1 Tim. 5:20.
Resistance of evil, Jas. 4:7.
Respect for religious instruction, 1 Thess. 5:20.
Rest on the Sabbath, Ex. 20:10; 23:12; 34:21; 35:2, 3; Lev. 23:3, 24; Deut. 5:14.
Restraint of temper, Eccl. 7:9; Eph. 4:26, 31; Jas. 1:19.
Returning good for evil, Matt. 5:4; 1 Cor. 6:7; 1 Pet. 3:9.
Reverence for God's house, Lev. 19:30; 26:2; Eccl. 5:1.
Reverence for holy places, Ex. 3:5; Josh. 5:15; Acts 7:33.
Reverence, for parents, Ex. 20:12; Lev. 19:3, 30; 20:9; Deut. 5:16; Prov. 23:22; Matt. 15:4; 19:19; Luke 18:20; Eph. 6:1, 2; *for the aged*, Lev. 19:32.
Right conduct, Deut. 6:18; Prov. 4:26, 27; Phil. 1:27; Jas. 1:19.
Righteousness, Ex. 23:7; Ezek. 45:9; Hos. 12:6; Luke 13:24; Rom. 13:7, 8.
Rulers to study God's law, Deut. 17:18–20.
Secrecy in giving alms, Matt. 6:3.
Seeking the Lord, 1 Chr. 16:11; Isa. 55:6; Amos 5:4, 6.
Seeking the kingdom of God, Matt. 6:33; Luke 12:31.
Self-denial, Matt. 16:24; Mark 8:34; 10:21; Luke 9:23; 18:22; Rom. 15:2.
Self-discipline, Matt. 5:29, 30; Mark 9:45–48.
Self-examination, 2 Cor. 13:5.
Service for God, Ex. 23:25; Deut. 6:13; 10:12, 20.
Simplicity in worship, Matt. 6:7.
Six days of labor, and one day of rest, Ex. 20:9–11; 35:2.
Sobermindedness, Tit. 2:6.
Sobriety, 1 Thess. 5:8; 1 Pet. 1:13; 4:7; 5:8, 9.
Social peace, 1 Thess. 5:13.
Spiritual diligence, Rom. 12:11; 13:12; Heb. 4:11; 2 Pet. 1:10; 3:14.
Spirituality, Gal. 5:16.
Steadfastness, Deut. 13:8, 10; Rom. 12:21; 1 Cor. 15:58; 16:13; Gal. 5:1; Eph. 6:11, 13, 14, 18; Phil. 1:27; 4:1; 1 Thess. 5:21; 2 Thess. 2:15; 2 Tim. 1:13; 1 Pet. 1:13; Jude 21; Rev. 3:11.
Steadfastness in prayer, Rom. 12:12; Eph. 6:18; 1 Thess. 5:17.
Submission to God, 2 Chr. 30:8; Prov. 3:11; Jas. 4:7.
Submission to fraternal counsel, Eph. 5:21.
Suffering, one for another, 1 John 3:16–17.
Sympathy, Rom. 12:15; Heb. 13:3; 1 Pet. 3:8.
Support of ministers, Deut. 12:19; Gal. 6:6; 1 Tim. 5:17, 18.
Thankfulness, Deut. 8:10; Col. 3:15.
Thanksgiving, Eph. 5:4, 20; Phil. 4:6; Col. 3:17; 1 Thess. 5:17, 18; 1 Tim. 2:1; Heb. 13:15.
Tithing, Deut. 12:6; 14:22.
Truthfulness, Prov. 3:3; Zech. 8:16, 17, 19; Eph. 4:25.
Various Christian duties, Rom. 12:6–8; Eph. 6:10–20; Jas. 4:8–11; 5:7–9, 12, 14; 1 Pet. 1:13–17; 2:11–25; 3:8, 9, 15; 4:7–15; 5:5–8; 2 Pet. 1:5–7.
Watchfulness, Prov. 4:23; Matt. 24:42, 44; 25:13; Mark 13:35–37; Luke 12:35–40; 21:36; 1 Cor. 16:13, 14; Eph. 5:15; Phil. 3:2; Col. 4:2; 1 Thess. 5:6; 1 Pet. 5:8, 9; Rev. 3:2.
Watchfulness against backsliding, Deut. 4:9; 8:11; 11:16, 28; 2 Pet. 3:17.
Watchfulness against covetousness, Deut. 15:9; Luke 12:15.
Watchfulness against false christs, Matt. 24:23–26; Mark 13:21–23; Luke 17:23.
Whole-hearted service, Josh. 22:5; 24:14; 1 Sam. 12:24; 1 Chr 28:9; Eccl. 9:10.
Wisdom, Prov. 3:21; 4:5, 13; 5:1; 8:5, 6, 32, 33; 23:12, 23, *in speech*, Prov. 23:9; 26:4, 5; Col. 4:6.
Wise self-restraint, Eccl. 7:16, 18, 21.
Witnessing for Christ, Mark 5:19; 1 Pet. 3:15.
Worship, Gen. 35:1; Ex. 20:24; Rev. 19:10; 22:9.
Worship, social, Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16.
Zeal for righteousness, John 6:27; 1 Cor. 15:58.
Zeal for the faith, Jude 3.
Zeal in one's calling, Rom. 12:6–8.

Fixing Penalty for:
Adultery, Lev. 20:10; 21:9; 1 Cor. 6:9, 10; Gal. 5:19, 21
Arson, Ex. 22:6.
Bestiality, Ex. 22:19; Lev. 20:13, 15, 16.
Blasphemy, Lev. 24:16.
Carnality, Lev. 19:20.
Contempt of authority, Deut. 17:12.
Criminal neglect to safeguard life, Ex. 21:28–36.
Cursing parents, Ex. 21:17; Lev. 20:9.
Destruction of neighbor's property, Lev. 24:18.
Disobedience, Num. 15:30, 31.
False witness, Deut. 19:18, 19.
Fornication, Acts 15:20; 1 Cor. 6:18; 10:8.
Idolatry, Lev. 20:2–5; Deut. 17:5; *propagandism of idolatry*, Deut. 13:5, 9, 10, 15.
Impenitence, Lev. 23:29.
Incest, Lev. 20:11, 12, 14, 17, 19–21.
Laziness, 2 Thess. 3:10.
Loss of borrowed property, Ex. 22:14, 15.
Loss of property held in trust, Ex. 22:7–13.
Manstealing, Ex. 21:16; Deut. 24:7.
Murder, Ex. 21:12; Lev. 24:17; Num. 35:31; Deut. 19:11–13.
Personal injury, Ex. 21:18–27; Lev. 24:19, 20.
Sabbath breaking, Ex. 31:14; 35:2.
Seduction, Ex. 22:16.
Theft, Ex. 22:1–4.
Trespass, Ex. 22:5.
Untimely cohabitation, Lev. 20:18.
Witchcraft, Ex. 22:18; Lev. 20:27.

Forbidding:
Adultery, Ex. 20:14; Lev. 18:20; Deut. 5:18; Matt. 5:27; 19:18; Luke 18:20; Rom. 13:9; 1 Cor. 10:8.
Anxiety, Matt. 6:25–34; 10:19–23; Luke 12:11, 22–32; John 14:27; Phil. 4:6.
Association with bad men, Prov. 1:10–19.
Association with harlots, Prov. 2:16; 5:3–21; 6:20, 24–26; 7:1–27; 23:26–28.
Bestiality, Lev. 18:23; 20:13, 15, 16.
Boasting, Deut. 9:4.
Bribe taking, Ex. 23:8; Deut. 16:19; 27:25.
Causeless strife, Prov. 3:30.
Change in God's law, Deut. 4:2; 12:32.
Class, distinction, Ex. 23:3; Lev. 19:15; Num. 15:29; Deut. 16:19; *legislation*, Lev. 24:22.
Company with winebibbers, Prov. 23:20.
Conformity to the world, Lev. 20:23.
Contention, Rom. 13:13; Phil. 2:14; 2 Tim. 2:14; Tit. 3:2.
Corrupt conversation, Eph. 4:29; 5:4; Col. 3:8.
Covetousness, Ex. 20:17; Deut. 5:21; 7:25, 26; Luke 12:15; Rom. 13:9; Eph. 5:3; Col. 3:5; 1 Tim. 6:10, 11; Heb. 13:5.
Dishonesty in business, Lev. 19:13, 35; 25:14; Deut. 25:13–15; Mark 10:19.
Divorce, 1 Cor. 7:10, 11 (with Matt. 5:32; 19:9; Mark 10:11, 12; Luke 16:18).
Drunkenness, Rom. 13:13; Eph. 5:18.
Envy, Prov. 3:31; 23:17; 24:1, 19; Rom. 13:13; 1 Pet. 2:1.
Evil speech, Psa. 34:13; Prov. 4:24; 30:10; Tit. 3:2; 1 Pet. 3:10.
Evil to a neighbor, Ex. 20:16; Lev. 19:13, 16; Prov. 3:29.
False dealing, Lev. 6:1–5; 19:11.
False swearing, Lev. 19:12.
False witness, Ex. 20:16; 23:1; Lev. 19:16; Deut. 5:20 Prov. 24:28; Matt. 19:18; Luke 18:20.
Falsehood, Lev. 19:11; Eph. 4:25; Col. 3:9.
Fellowship with the wicked, Prov. 1:10–15; 4:14, 15; Rom. 16:17; 1 Cor. 5:9–11; 2 Cor. 6:14, 17; Eph. 5:11; 2 Thess. 3:6; 2 Tim. 3:5.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

4
o Deut. 29:5; Neh. 9:21.

5
p *Divine Chastisement, administered in love*, Job 33:19.
q *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.

6
r *Fear of God, a motive to obedience*, Acts 9:31.

live by bread only, but by every
[n]*word* that proceedeth out of the
mouth of the LORD doth man
live.
4 Thy [o]raiment waxed not old
upon thee, neither did thy foot
swell, these [g]forty years.
5 Thou shalt also consider in
thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy
God [p,q]chasteneth thee.
6 Therefore *thou shalt [b]keep
the commandments of the LORD
thy God, to walk in his ways,
and to [r]fear him.
7 For the LORD thy God
[c]bringeth thee into a good land,
a [s]land of †brooks of water, of
fountains and depths that spring
out of valleys and hills;
8 A [s]land of [t]wheat, and [u]barley, and vines, and [v]fig trees,
and pomegranates; a land of
oil [w]olive, and [x]honey;
9 A [s]land wherein thou shalt eat
bread without scarceness, thou
shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a
land whose stones *are* [y]iron, and
out of whose hills thou mayest
dig [z]brass.
10 When thou hast eaten and
art full, then *thou shalt [a]bless
the LORD thy God for the good
land which he hath given thee.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
s *Canaan, fertility of*, Gen. 37:1.

8
t *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
u *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
v *Fig Tree, common to Palestine*, Luke 13:6.
w *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.
x *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.

9
y *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
z *Brass*, Job 28:2.

10
a *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

Fraud, Lev. 19:11, 13, 35; 1 Thess. 4:6.
Giving cause for stumbling, 1 Cor. 8:9; 10:32.
Grudge, Lev. 19:18.
Haste for riches, Prov. 23:4.
Haste in litigation, Prov. 25:8, 9.
Hatred, Lev. 19:17; Eph. 4:31; Col. 3:8.
Heed to false teachers, Deut. 13:1–18.
Idolatry, Ex. 20:3–5, 23; Lev. 18:21; 20:2–5; 26:1; Deut. 4:16–19, 23; 5:7–9; 6:14; 13:2, 3; 16:21, 22; Josh. 24:14; 2 Kin. 17:35; Ezek. 20:18; 1 Cor. 10:7; 1 John 5:21.
Impure marriages, Lev. 21:7.
Incest, Lev. 18:6; 20:11, 12, 14, 17, 19–21; Deut. 22:30.
Indulgence in wine, Prov. 23:31; Eph. 5:18; Tit. 2:3.
Injustice, Ex. 23:2, 3; Lev. 19:15; 25:17; Deut. 16:19.
Injustice to foreigners, Ex. 12:49; 22:21; Lev. 19:33, 34; Deut. 1:16; 24:14, 17.
Injustice to the poor, Ex. 23:6.
Intolerance, Mark 9:39; Luke 9:49, 50.
Invidious respect of persons, Jas. 2:1–9.
Labor on Sabbath, Ex. 20:10; 23:12; 34:21; 35:2, 3; Lev. 23:3; Deut. 5:14.
Lasciviousness, Prov. 31:3; Rom. 13:13; Eph. 4:17–39; 5:3; 1 Thess. 4:2–6; 2 Tim. 2:22.
Lawlessness, Deut. 12:8.
Laziness, 2 Thess. 3:10.
Love of the world, 1 John 2:15.
Malice, Lev. 19:17, 18; Eph. 4:31; Col. 3:8; 1 Pet. 2:1.
Malicious mischief, Lev. 19:14.
Meddling, 1 Pet. 4:15.
Murder, Ex. 20:13; Deut. 5:17; Matt. 5:21; 19:18; Rom. 13:9; Jas. 2:11; 1 Pet. 4:15.
Murmuring, 1 Cor. 10:10; Phil. 2:14; Jas. 5:9.
Offerings with blemish, which implied, in its teaching purpose, the forbidding of insincere or imperfect service of God, Lev. 1:3, 10; 3:1, 6; 4:3, 23, 28, 32; 5:15, 18; 6:6; 9:2, 3; 22:18–22; Deut. 15:21; 17:1.
Oppression, Lev. 19:13; Prov. 22:22.
Oppression of the poor, Deut. 24:14.
Oppression of widows and orphans, Ex. 22:22–24; Jer. 22:3; Zech. 7:10.
Ostentation in giving, in fasting, and in prayer, Matt. 6:1, 5, 6, 17, 18.
Perjury, Lev. 19:12.
Perversion of justice, Deut. 16:19, 20; 24:17.
Prejudice, Ex. 23:3.
Profane swearing, Matt. 5:34–36; Jas. 5:12.
Profaning God's name, Ex. 20:7; Lev. 18:21; 19:12; 21:6; 22:32; Deut. 5:11.
Prostitution of a daughter, Lev. 19:29.
Putting a neighbor's life in peril by false witness, Lev. 19:16.
Removal of landmarks, Deut. 19:14; Prov. 22:28; 23:10.
Resistance, Matt. 5:39.
Retaliation, Lev. 19:18; Prov. 24:29; Matt. 5:38–42; Rom. 12:17; 1 Thess. 5:15; 1 Pet. 3:9.
Robbery, Lev. 19:13; Prov. 22:22.
Sabbath breaking, Ex. 31:14; Jer. 17:21, 22.
Self-confidence, Prov. 3:5, 7.
Self-esteem, Rom. 12:3.
Self-praise, Prov. 27:2.
Selfishness, 1 Cor. 10:24; Phil. 2:4.
Sodomy, Lev. 18:22; 20:13.
Taking of interest, Ex. 22:25; Lev. 25:35, 37.
Talebearing, Lev. 19:16.
Theft, Ex. 20:15; Lev. 19:11; Deut. 5:19; Matt. 19:18; Luke 18:20; Rom. 13:9; Eph. 4:28; 1 Pet. 4:15.
Uncharitable judgments, Matt. 7:1–5; Luke 6:37, 42; Rom. 14:1–3, 13.
Uncharitableness, Prov. 24:17; Matt. 18:10.
Unholy ambition, Phil. 2:3.
Unrighteous anger, Matt. 5:22.
Unrighteous judgments, Lev. 19:15.
Use of strong drink by priests, Lev. 10:9.
Vain repetitions in prayer, Matt. 6:7, 8.
Various vices, Rom. 13:12, 13; Gal. 5:19–21; Eph. 4:28–31; 5:3–6, 11, 18; Col. 3:5, 8, 9; 1 Thess. 4:3–6; 5:15, 22; 1 Tim. 3:3, 8; 6:17; 2 Tim. 3:2–5; Tit. 2:3, 10; Heb. 13:5; Jas. 1:21; 2:11; 4:11; 5:9, 12; 1 Pet. 2:11; 3:9; 4:3.
Witchcraft, Lev. 19:26, 31; 20:6.
Withholding a servant's wages, Lev. 19:13.
Worldliness, Matt. 6:19; Rom. 12:2; 1 John 2:15.
Implied: *Enjoining an exact conscience*, Matt. 6:22–24.
Against self-righteousness, Matt. 7:3.
Miscellaneous:
Against quenching the spirit, 1 Thess. 5:19.
Limiting the number of stripes in punishment, Deut. 25:3.
Ordaining man's supremacy over the animal kingdom, Gen. 9:2
Ordaining places of public worship, Deut. 12:11.
Protecting debtors, Deut. 24:10, 12, 13.
To children, enjoining obedience to parents, Prov. 6:20; Eph. 6:1–3; Col. 3:20. See COMMANDMENT, *Enjoining reverence for parents*, above.
To fathers, concerning children, Eph. 6:4; Col. 3:21.
To husbands, enjoining, love of wife, Eph. 5:25; Col. 3:19; *honor to wife*, 1 Pet. 3:7.
To judges of courts, enjoining justice, Deut. 1:16.
To masters, enjoining equity, Col. 4:1.
To masters, enjoining humane treatment of servants, Eph. 6:9.
To ministers, 2 Tim. 2:1, 2.
To ministers, enjoining faithfulness, Col. 4:17; 1 Tim. 6:11, 12, 14; 2 Tim. 1:8, 13.
To ministers, enjoining fortitude, 2 Tim. 2:3.
To ministers, forbidding, worldly entanglements, 2 Tim. 2:4, 5; *foolish and unlearned questions*, 2 Tim. 2:23; *strife*, 2 Tim. 2:24.
To servants, enjoining obedience, Eph. 6:5–8; Col. 3:22–25; Tit. 2:9, 10; 1 Pet. 2:18, 19.
To soldiers, enjoining obedience, Deut. 20:3; Luke 3:14.
To wives, enjoining obedience, Eph. 5:22; Col. 3:18; 1 Pet. 3:1–4.
To young men, enjoining obedience to parents, Prov. 6:20; 23:22.
Prescribing: *Law of evidence*, Deut. 17:6; 19:15.
Priestly benedictions, Num. 6:23–26.
Stimulants for the perishing, Prov. 31:6.
Warning: *The rich*, 1 Tim. 6:17–19.
Warning against: *Covetousness*, Luke 12:15.
False teachers, Matt. 7:15; Eph. 5:6, 7; Col. 2:8.
Love of money, Heb. 13:5.
Sensuality, Prov. 6:24, 25.
Sinful indulgence, Luke 21:34.
Sinning against the Holy Spirit, Eph. 4:30; 1 Thess. 5:19.
Temptations, Prov. 1:10–15; 19:27.
† **BROOK,** Psa. 42:1. *Zered*, Deut. 2:13, 14. *Besor*, 1 Sam. 30:9, 10. *Kidron*, 2 Sam. 15:23; 1 Kin. 15:13; 2 Kin. 23:6, 12; 2 Chr. 15:16; 29:16; 30:14; Jer. 31:40; John 18:1. *Gaash*, 2 Sam. 23:30; 1 Chr. 11:32. *Cherith*, 1 Kin. 17:3–7. *Kison*, Psa. 83:9.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
b *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
c *Temptation, admonitions against*, vs. 11–20; Luke 11:4.
d *Backsliding, warnings against*, Hos. 11:7.
e *Ingratitude, to God, prosperity tempts to*, Rom. 1:21.
f *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

12
g *Riches, a snare*, Eccl. 4:8.
h *Prosperity, dangers of*, Eccl. 7:14.

14
i *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

15
k *Desert*, Lev. 16:22.
l *Serpent, fiery*, Num. 21:6.
m *Scorpion*, Luke 10:19.
n *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.

16
o *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.
p *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.

17
q *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.

18
r *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
s *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
t *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

19
u *Idolatry, punishment of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

20
v *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

11 *[b,c]Beware that thou [d,e]forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his [f]commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest [c,g,h]*when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And [c,g,h]*when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 Then thine heart be [i]lifted up, and thou [d,e]forget the LORD thy God, which [j]brought thee forth out of the land of Ē′ġȳpt, from the house of bondage;

15 [j]Who led thee through that great and terrible [k]wilderness, *wherein were* fiery [l]serpents, and [m]scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the [n]rock of ‡flint;

16 [j]Who fed thee in the [k]wilderness with [o]manna, which thy fathers knew not, [p]that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 And thou [e,i,q]say in thine heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But *thou shalt [r]remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* [j]he that giveth thee [s]power to get wealth, that he may establish his [t]covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all [d,e]forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and [u]serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD [v]destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 9

Moses dissuades Israel from self-righteousness, by rehearsing their rebellions. 26 His prayer for them.

[a]HEAR, O [b]Iṣ′ra-el: Thou *art* to pass over [c]Jôr′dan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and [d]fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, the children of the [e]Ăn′a-kĭmṣ, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Ā′năk!

3 [a]Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* [f]he which goeth over before thee; *as* a consuming fire he shall destroy [g]them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 [h,i,j]Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy [f]God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my [k]righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these [l]nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these [l]nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that [m]he may perform the [n]word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Ā′bră-hăm, Ī′ṣaac, and Jā′cob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy [f]God giveth thee not this good land to possess it

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Preaching*, Matt 9:35.
b *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
d *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

2
e *Anakim*, Deut. 1:28.

3
f *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Canaanites, to be destroyed*, Ex. 23:28.

4
h *Commandment, forbidding boasting*, Deut. 8 2.
i *Presumption, admonitions against*, vs. 4–29; Psa. 19:13.
j *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.
k *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
l *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

5
m *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

‡ **FLINT**, Deut. 32:13; Psa. 114:8. Isa. 50:7; Ezek. 3:9.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
o *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.

7
p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
q *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

8
r *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.

9
s *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
t *Table, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.
u *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.
v *Fasting, forty days*, Zech. 8:19.

10
w *Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3.
x *Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, Deut. 33:2.

12
y *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
z *Molding, of images*, 1 Kin. 7:16.

13
a *Israel, obduracy of*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

14
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

for thy [k]righteousness; for thou *art* a [o]stiffnecked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to [p]wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Ē′gȳpt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been [q]rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in [r]Hō′reb ye provoked the LORD to [p]wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the [s]mount to receive the tables of stone, *even* the [t]tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and [u]forty nights, I [v]neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 And the LORD delivered unto me two [t]tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the [w, x]words, which the LORD spake with you in the [s]mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of [u]forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the [t]tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Ē′gȳpt have corrupted *themselves*; they are quickly [y]turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a [z]molten image.

13 Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this [a]people, and, behold, it *is* a [b]stiffnecked people:

14 Let me alone, that I may [c]destroy [a]them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of [d]thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned and came down from the [e]mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two [f]tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and, behold, [g]ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a [h]molten [i]calf: ye had [j]turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And [d]I took the two [f]tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And [d]I [k, l]fell down before the LORD, as at the first, [m]forty days and forty nights: I did [n]neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to [o]anger.

19 For I was afraid of the [o]anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But [p]the [q]LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very [o]angry with [r]Âar′on to have destroyed him: and I [l]prayed for Âar′on also the same time.

21 And [d]I took your sin, the [s, t]calf which ye had made, and [t]burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at [u]Tăb′e-rah, and at Măs′sah, and at [v]Kĭb′roth-hat-tā′a-vah, ye provoked the LORD to [o]wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from [w]Kā′desh-bär′ne-ȧ, saying, Go up and possess the [x]land which I have given

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
e *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
f *Table, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.

16
g *Israel, idolatry of*, Ex. 4:22.
h *Molding, of images*, 1 Kin. 7:16.
i *Calf, golden*, Mic. 6:6.
j *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

18
k *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
l *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
m *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.
n *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
o *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

19
p *Intercession, answered, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.
q *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

20
r *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

21
s *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
t *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.

22
u Num. 11:3.
v *Kibroth-hattaavah*, Num. 11:34

23
w *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.
x *Canaan*, Gen 37:1.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
z Unbelief, instances of, Heb. 3:12.

24
a Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
b Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.

25
c Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
d Forty, days, Jonah 3:4.

26
e Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
f God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
g God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
h Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

27
i Intercession, influence of righteous, Jer. 27:18.
j Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
k Israel, obduracy of, Ex. 4:22.

29
l Arm, figurative, Psa. 89:13.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Moses, Ex. 2:10.
b Table, of testimony, Ex. 31:18.

you; then ye [y]rebelled against
the commandment of the LORD
your God, and ye [z]believed him
not, nor hearkened to his voice.
24 [a]Ye have been [b]rebellious
against the LORD from the day
that I knew you.
25 Thus I [c]fell down before the
LORD [d]forty days and forty
nights, as I fell down *at the first:*
because the LORD had said he
would destroy you.
26 I [e]prayed therefore unto the
LORD, and said, O Lord GOD,
destroy not thy people and thine
inheritance, which thou hast redeemed
through thy greatness,
which [f,g]thou hast brought forth
out of [h]Ē′gȳpt with a mighty hand.
27 [e,i]Remember thy servants,
Ā′brā-hăm, Ī′ṣaac, and Jā′cob;
look not unto the [j]stubbornness
of this [k]people, nor to their
wickedness, nor to their sin:
28 [e]Lest the land whence thou
broughtest us out say, Because
the LORD was not able to bring
them into the land which he
promised them, and because he
hated them, he hath brought
them out to slay them in the
wilderness.
29 [e]Yet they *are* thy people and
thine inheritance, which [l]thou
broughtest out by [g]thy mighty
power and by thy stretched out
[l]arm.

CHAPTER 10

God's mercy in restoring the two tables; 6 *in continuing the priesthood;* 8 *in separating the tribe of Levi;* 10 *and in hearkening unto the prayer of Moses for the people.* 12 *An exhortation to obedience.* 22 *God's blessing on Israel.*

AT that time the LORD said
unto [a]me, Hew thee two
[b]tables of stone like unto the
first, and come up unto me into
the [c]mount, and make thee an
[d]ark of wood.
2 And I will write on the [b]tables
the [e]words that were in the
first tables which thou brakest,
and thou shalt put them in the
[d]ark.
3 And I made an [d]ark *of*
[1]shittim wood, and hewed two
tables of stone like unto the first,
and went up into the [c]mount, having
the two tables in mine hand.
4 And he wrote on the [b]tables,
according to the first writing, the
ten [e,f]commandments, which the
LORD spake unto you in the
[c]mount out of the midst of the
fire in the day of the assembly:
and the LORD gave them unto me.
5 And [a]I turned myself and
came down from the [c]mount,
and put the [b]tables in the [d]ark
which I had made; and there
they be, as the LORD commanded
me.
6 ¶ And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el
took their [g]journey from [h]Bē-ē′roth
of the children of [i]Jā′a-kăn
to Mō-sē′rȧ: there [j]Aâr′on
died, and there he was buried;
and [k]Ē-le-ā′zar his son ministered
in the priest's office in his
stead.
7 From thence they [g]journeyed
unto [l]Gŭd′go-dah; and from
Gŭd′go-dah to [m]Jŏt′băth, a land
of [2]rivers of waters.
8 ¶ At that time the LORD separated
the *tribe of Lē′vī, to bear
the [d]ark of the covenant of the
LORD, to stand before the LORD
to minister unto him, and to
[n]bless in his name, unto this day.
9 Wherefore *Lē′vī hath no

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
d Ark, Ex. 25:10.

2
e Law, of Moses, divine authority for, Deut. 33:2.

3
1 R. V. acacia

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
f Decalogue, Ex. 20:3.

6
g Itinerary, Num. 33.
h Or, *Bene-jaakan*, Num. 33:31, 32.
i Or, *Akan*, Gen. 36:27.
j Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
k Eleazar, Num. 3:2.

7
l Or, *Hor-hagidgad*, Num. 33:32, 33.
m 2 Kin. 21:19.
2 R. V. brooks

8
n Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.

*LEVITES, the descendants of Levi. *Exempt from military service and set apart as ministers of religion*, Num. 1:47–54; 3:6–16; 16:9, 10; 18:6; 26:57–62; Deut. 10:8; 1 Chr. 15:2. *Taken instead of the firstborn*, Num. 3:12, 41–45; 8:14, 16–18. *Not enrolled at Sinai*, Num. 1:47–49; 2:33. *Enrolled, in wilderness of Sinai*, Num. 3:14–39; 4:2, 3; *in plains of Moab*, Num. 26:57–62; *by David*, 1 Chr. 23:3–5.
Age of, when inducted into office, Num. 4:3, 30, 47; 8:23–26; 1 Chr. 23:3, 24, 27; Ezra 3:8; *when retired from office*, Num. 4:3, 30, 47; 8:25, 26.
Consecration of, Num. 8:6–21. *Subordinate to the sons of Aaron*, Num. 3:9; 8:19; 18:6.
Place of, in camp and march, Num. 1:50–53; 2:17; 3:23–35. *Cities assigned to, in the land of Canaan*, Josh. 21. *Porters and singers of, lodged in the chambers of the temple*, 1 Chr. 9:27, 33; Ezek. 40:44. *Singers of, resided also in villages outside of Jerusalem*, Neh. 12:29.
Three divisions of, each having the name of one of its progenitors, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari, Num. 3:17.
GERSHONITES, Num. 3:18, 21–26; 4:23–26; 10:17. *Ruling chief over the Gershonites was Ithamar*, Num. 4:28. See footnote, GERSHONITES, Num. 4:27.
KOHATHITES, *consisting of the families of the Amramites, Izeharites, Hebronites, Uzzielites*, Num. 3:27. *Of the Amram-*

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
o *Promise, to ministers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
p *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
10
q *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.
r *Intercession, answered*, Jer. 27:18.
11
s *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
t *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
12
u *Duty, of man to God, to obey*, Eccl. 12:13.
v *Commandment, enjoining fear of God, obedience and love*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Fear of God, a motive to obedience*, Acts 9:31.
x *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
y *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
13
z *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

a *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
14
b *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Earth, the Lord's*, Prov. 8:23.
15
d *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
f *Children, of the righteous blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.
16
g *Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10.
h *Commandment, enjoining consecration of heart*, Deut. 8:2.
i *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.

part nor inheritance with his
brethren; [o]the LORD *is* [p]his in-
heritance, according as the
LORD thy God promised him.
10 ¶ And I stayed in the
[c]mount, according to the first
time, [q]forty days and forty
nights; and [r]the LORD heark-
ened unto me at that time also,
and the LORD would not de-
stroy thee.
11 And the LORD said unto me,
Arise, take *thy* journey before
the people, that they may go in
and possess the [s]land, which I
[t]sware unto their fathers to give
unto them.
12 ¶ And now, Is'ra-el, what
doth the LORD thy God [u,v]re-
quire of thee, but to [w]fear the
LORD thy God, to walk in all his
ways, and to [x]love him, and to
serve the LORD thy God with all
thy [y]heart and with all thy soul,
13 To [z]keep the [a]command-
ments of the LORD, and his stat-
utes, which I command thee this
day for thy good?
14 Behold, the heaven and the
heaven of heavens *is* the LORD'S
thy [b]God, the [c]earth *also*, with
all that therein *is*.
15 Only the [d]LORD had a de-
light in thy fathers to love them,
and he [e]chose their [f]seed after
them, *even* you above all people,
as *it is* this day.
16 [g,h,i]Circumcise therefore the
foreskin of your heart, and be no
more stiffnecked.
17 For the LORD your God *is*
[b]God of gods, and Lord of lords,
a great God, a mighty, and a
terrible, [j]which [k]regardeth not
persons, nor taketh reward:
18 [l,m]He doth execute the judg-
ment of the [n,o]fatherless and
[p]widow, and loveth the [q]stran-
ger, in giving him [r]food and
raiment.
19 [s]Love ye therefore the
[q]stranger: for ye were strangers
in the land of [t]E'gypt.
20 [u,v]Thou shalt [w]fear the
LORD thy God; him shalt thou
serve, and to him shalt thou
cleave, and [x]swear by his name.
21 He *is* thy [y]praise, and he *is*
thy God, that hath done for thee
these great and terrible things,
which thine eyes have seen.
22 Thy [z]fathers went down into
[t]E'gypt with threescore and ten
persons; and now the LORD thy
God hath made thee as the stars
of heaven for multitude.

CHAPTER 11

The people are exhorted to obedience, 2 by their own experience of God's great works; 8 by the promise of God's special blessings; 16 and in view of his judgments. 18 These words to be laid up in their hearts, and taught to their children. 22 Rewards of obedience. 26 A blessing and a curse set before them.

THEREFORE [a]thou shalt
[b,c]love the LORD thy God,
and [d]keep his charge, and his
statutes, and his judgments, and
his commandments, alway.
2 And know ye this day: for *I*
speak not with your children
which have not known, and
which have not seen the [e]chas-
tisement of the LORD your God,
his greatness, [f]his mighty hand,
and his stretched out [g]arm,

2 e *Divine Chastisement, corrective*, Job 33:19. f *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2. g *Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
j *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Respect of persons*, Prov. 24:23.
18
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Promise, implied, to the fatherless, widows and strangers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
n *Children, God's care of*, Mark 10:14.
o *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.
p *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
q *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
r *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
19
s *Commandment, enjoining love of foreigners*, Deut. 8:2.
t *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
20
u *Commandment, enjoining the fear and service of God, and solemnization of testimony in the name of God, rather than of idolatrous gods*, Deut. 8:2.
v Matt. 4:10; Luke 4:8.
w *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
x *Oath*, Num. 5:19
21
y *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
22
z *Israel, number of, who went into Egypt*, Ex. 4:22.

1
a *Commandment, enjoining love and obedience to God*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13
c *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
d *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

ites, Aaron and his family were set apart as priests, Ex. 28:1; 29:9; Num. 3:38; 8:1–14; 17; 18:1; *the remaining families appointed to take charge of the ark, table, candlestick, altars, and vessels of the sanctuary, the hangings, and all the service*, Num. 3:27–32; 4:2–15, 18–20. *Chief over the Kohathites was Elizaphan*, Num. 3:30. See footnote, KOHATHITES, Num. 3:27.

MERARITES, Num. 3:20, 33–37; 4:31–33; 7:8; 10:17; 1 Chr. 6:19, 29, 30; 23:21–23. *Ruling chief over the Merarites was Ithamar*, Num. 4:33; 7:8. See footnote, MERARITES, Num. 26:57.

Duties of: *Had charge of the tabernacle*, Num. 1:50–53; 3:6–9, 21–37; 4:1–15, 17–49; 8:19, 22; 18:3–6; 1 Chr. 9:27–29; 23:2–32; *and of the temple*, Ezra 8:24–34.

Bore the ark of the covenant, Deut. 10:8; 1 Chr. 15:2, 26, 27. *Ministered before the ark*, 1 Chr. 16:4. *Custodians and administrators of the tithes and other offerings*, 1 Chr. 9:26–29; 26:20–26, 28; 29:8; 2 Chr. 24:5, 11; 31:11–19; 34:9; Ezra 8:29, 30, 33; Neh. 12:44. *Prepared the shewbread*, 1 Chr. 23:28, 29. *Assisted the priests in preparing the sacrifices*, 2 Chr. 29:12–36, 35:1–18. *Killed the passover for the children of the captivity*, Ezra 6:20, 21. *Teachers of the law*, Deut. 33:10; 2 Chr. 17:8, 9; 35:3; Neh. 8:7–13; Mal. 2:6, 7. *Were judges*, Deut. 17:9; 1 Chr. 23:4; 26:29; 2 Chr. 19:8–11.

Joined with the other tribes in pronouncing the blessings of the law in the responsive service at Mount Gerizim, Deut. 27:12; Josh. 8:13. *Were porters*, 1 Chr. 9:26, 27; 26:13–19; 2 Chr. 23:4, 5; 34:13; 35:15. *Were overseers in building, and of the repairs of, the temple*, 1 Chr. 23:2–4; Ezra 3:8, 9. *Supervised weights and measures*, 1 Chr. 23:29.

Emoluments of: *In lieu of landed inheritance, forty-eight cities with suburbs were assigned to them*, Num. 35:2–8; Josh. 14:3, 4; 1 Chr. 6:54–81; 13:2; *assigned to, by families*, Josh. 21:4–40. *Suburbs of their cities were inalienable for*

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
h *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
i *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
j *Pharaoh, at the time of the exodus*, Ex. 3:10.
1 R. V. signs,

4
k *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
l *Israel, pass through the Red Sea*, Ex. 4:22.

6
m *Dathan*, Num. 16:1.
n *Abiram*, Num. 16:1.
o *Eliab*, Num. 26:8.

3 And his [1,h]miracles, and his
acts, which he did in the midst
of [i]Ē′ġȳpt unto [j]Phā′raōh the
king of Ē′ġȳpt, and unto all his
land;
4 And what he did unto the
*army of [i]Ē′ġȳpt, unto their
horses, and to their chariots;
how he made the water of the
[k]Red sea to [h]overflow them as
they pursued after [l]you, and *how*
the LORD hath destroyed them
unto this day;
5 And what he did unto you in
the wilderness, until ye came into this place;
6 And what he did unto [m]Dā′-
than and [n]Å-bī′ram, the sons of
[o]Ē-lī′ab, the son of Reu′ben:
how the [p]earth opened her
mouth, and swallowed them up,
and their households, and their
tents, and all the substance that
was in their possession, in the
midst of all Iș′ra-el:
7 But your eyes have seen all
the great acts of the [q]LORD
which he did.
8 Therefore [r]shall ye [d]keep all
the commandments which I
command you this day, [s]that ye
may be strong, and go in and
possess the [t]land, whither ye go
to possess it;
9 And [s]that ye may prolong
your days in the [t]land, which the
LORD [u]sware unto your fathers
to give unto them and to their

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Miracles, destruction of Korah*, Luke 23:8.

7
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

8
r *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Promise, implied, to the obedient, of prosperity*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
t *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

9
u *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

---

debt, Lev. 25:34. *Tithes and other offerings*, Num. 18:24, 26–32; Deut. 18:1–8; 26:11–13; Josh. 13:14; Neh. 10:38, 39; 12:44, 47. *First fruits*, Neh. 12:44, 47. *Spoils of war, including captives*, Num. 31:30, 42–47. *Pensioned*, 2 Chr. 31:16–18. *Owned lands*, Deut. 18:8; 1 Kin. 2:26. *Land allotted to, by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 48:13, 14.

Historical facts relating to: *Religious zeal of*, Ex. 32:26–28; Deut. 33:9, 10; Mal. 2:4, 5. *Sedition among, led by Korah, Dathan, Abiram, and On, on account of jealousy toward Moses and Aaron*, Num. 16 (with 4:19, 20). *Degraded from the Levitical office by Jeroboam*, 2 Chr. 11:13–17; 13:9–11. *Tithes withheld from*, Neh. 13:10–13; Mal. 3:10.

Rebel against Saul, and join David armed for war, 1 Chr. 12:26. *Intermarry with Canaanites*, Ezra 9:1, 2; 10:2–24.

List of those who returned from captivity, Ezra 2:40–63; 7:7; 8:16–20; Neh. 7:43–73; 12. *Sealed the covenant with Nehemiah*, Neh. 10:9–28.

Prophecies concerning, Jer. 33:18–22; Ezek. 44:10–14; Mal. 3:3. *Of their repentance for the crucifixion of the Messiah*, Zech. 12:10–13. *John's vision concerning*, Rev. 7:7.

See footnote, PRIEST, Lev. 1:5.

*** ARMIES.** *Who of the Israelites were subject to service in*, Num. 1:2, 3; 26:2; 2 Chr. 25:5. *Who were exempt from service in*, Num. 1:47–50; 2:33; Deut. 20:5–9; Judg. 7:3. *Age when subject to military service*, Num. 1:18. *Enumeration of Israel's military forces*, Num. 1:2–46; 26:1–51; 1 Sam. 11:8; 2 Sam. 18:1, 2; 24:1–9; 1 Kin. 20:15; 2 Chr. 25:5. *Levies for*, Num. 31:4; Judg. 20:10. *Compulsory service in*, 1 Sam. 14:52.

Composed, of insurgents, 1 Sam. 22:1, 2; *of mercenaries*, 2 Sam. 10:6; 1 Chr. 19:6, 7; 2 Chr. 25:6. *Confederated*, Josh. 10:1–5; 11:1–5; Judg. 1:3; 2 Sam. 10:6, 15, 16, 19; 1 Kin. 15:20; 22:1–4; 2 Kin. 18:19–21; 1 Chr. 19:6, 7; 2 Chr. 16:2–9; 18:1, 3; 20:1; 22:5; 28:16, 20; Psa. 83:1–12; Isa. 7:1–9.

Standards of, Num. 2:2, 3, 10, 17, 18, 25, 31, 34; 10:14, 18, 22, 25. *Uniforms of*, Ezek. 23:6, 12; Nah. 2:3. *Standing armies*, 1 Sam. 13:2; 1 Chr. 27; 2 Chr. 1:14; 17:12–19; 26:11–15.

Determine royal succession, 2 Sam. 2:8–10; 1 Kin. 16:16; 2 Kin. 11:4–12.

Exhorted before battle, Deut. 20:1–9. *Battle shouts*, Josh. 6:20; Judg. 7:18, 20; 1 Sam. 17:20, 52; 2 Chr. 13:15.

Triumphs of, celebrated: *With songs*, Judg. 5; 1 Sam. 18:6, 7; *with music*, 2 Chr. 20:28; *with dancing*, 1 Sam. 18:6, 7. *Taught martial songs*, 2 Sam. 1:18.

Insubordination in, punished, Achan, Josh. 7. *Check roll-call*, Num. 31:48, 49; 1 Sam. 14:17.

Champions fight instead of, 1 Sam. 17:4–53; 2 Sam. 2:14–17; 21:15–22. *Confidence in, vain*, Psa. 33:16; 44:6. *Escort duty performed by*, 2 Kin. 1:9; Ezra 8:22; Neh. 2:9; Acts 23:23, 24, 31–33. *Non-combatants share equally in spoils*, 1 Sam. 30:21–25.

Engines used, 2 Chr. 26:15; Ezek. 26:9. *Fortifications*, 2 Sam. 5:9; 2 Kin. 25:1; 2 Chr. 11:11; 26:9; Neh. 3:8; 4:2; Isa. 22:10; 25:12; 29:3; 32:14; Jer. 6:6; 32:24; 33:4; 51:53; Ezek. 4:2; 17:17; 21:22; 26:8; 33:27; Dan. 11:15, 19; Nah. 2:1; 3:14.

Religious ceremonies in: *Seeking counsel from God before battle*, Num. 27:21; Judg. 1:1; 1 Sam. 14:19, 37–41; 23:2–12; 30:8; 2 Sam. 2:1; 5:19, 23; 1 Kin. 22:7–28; 2 Kin. 3:11–19; 1 Chr. 14:10, 14; Jer. 37:3–10. *Sacrifices*, 1 Sam. 13:8, 12. *Purifications*, Num. 31:19–24. *Prophets prophesy before*, 2 Chr. 20:14–17. *Priests exhort*, Deut. 20:2–4. *Holiness enjoined*, Deut. 23:9. *Officers consecrate themselves to God*, 2 Chr. 17:16. *Army choir and songs*, 2 Chr. 20:21, 22. *Ark taken to battle*, Josh. 6:6, 7, 13.

Divine assistance to: *When Aaron and Hur held up Moses' hands*, Ex. 17:11, 12. *In siege of Jericho*, Josh. 6. *Sun stands still*, Josh. 10:11–14. *Gideon's victory*, Judg. 7. *Samaria's deliverances*, 1 Kin. 20; 2 Kin. 7. *Jehoshaphat's victories*, 2 Kin. 3:18; 2 Chr. 20:17. *Angel of the Lord smites the Assyrians*, 2 Kin. 19:35.

Rewards for meritorious conduct in: *The general offers his daughter in marriage*, Josh. 15:16, 17. *King offers his daughter*, 1 Sam. 17:25; 18:17–28. *Promotion*, 2 Sam. 23:8–39; 1 Chr. 11:6, 10–47. *Share of spoils*, Num. 31:25–47. *Roll of honor for distinguished heroes*, 2 Sam. 23:8–39.

How officered: *Commander-in-chief*, 1 Sam. 14:50; 2 Sam. 2:8; 8:16; 17:25; 19:13; 20:23. *Generals of corps and divisions*, Num. 2:3–31; 1 Chr. 27:1–22; 2 Chr. 17:12–19. *Captains, of thousands*, Num. 31:14, 48; 1 Sam. 17:18; 1 Chr. 28:1; 2 Chr. 17:14; 25:5; *of hundreds*, Num. 31:14, 48; 2 Kin. 11:15; 1 Chr. 28:1; 2 Chr. 25:5; *of fifties*, 2 Kin. 1:9; Isa. 3:3.

Rendezvous of. Methods employed in effecting: *Sounding a trumpet*, Num. 10:9; Judg. 3:27; 6:34; 1 Sam. 13:3, 4; *cutting oxen in pieces, and sending the pieces throughout Israel*, 1 Sam. 11:7. *Refusal to obey the summons, instance of*, Judg. 21:5–11 (with chapter 20).

Tactics of: *Camp and march*, Num. 2. *March in ranks*, Joel 2:7. *Move, in attack, in three divisions*, Judg. 7:16; 9:43; 1 Sam. 11:11; 13:17, 18; 2 Sam. 18:2; Job 1:17. *Flanks called wings*, Isa. 8:8. *Night attacks*, Gen. 14:15; Judg. 7:16–22; Isa. 15:1. *Decoy*, Josh. 8:4–22; Judg. 20:29–43; Neh. 6. *Delay*, 2 Sam. 17:7–14. *Spies used in*, 2 Sam. 15:32, 34.

Orders delivered with trumpets, 2 Sam. 2:28; 18:16; 20:1, 22; Neh. 4:18, 20.

STRATAGEMS: Ambushes, Jer. 51:12. *At Ai*, Josh. 8:2–22. *At Shechem*, Judg. 9:25, 34. *At Gibeah*, Judg. 20:29–43. *At Zemaraim*, 2 Chr. 13:13. *By Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 20:22.

Reconnoissances: *Of Jericho*, Josh. 2:1–24. *Of Ai*, Josh. 7:2, 3. *Of Beth-el*, Judg. 1:23, 24. *Of Laish*, Judg. 18:2–10.

Celerity of action: *Abraham, in pursuit of Chedorlaomer*, Gen. 14:14, 15. *Joshua, against the Amorites*, Josh. 10:6, 9. *The confederated kings*, Josh. 11:7. *David's attack upon the Philistines*, 2 Sam. 5:23–25.

FORCED MARCHES, Isa. 5:26, 27.

SIEGES, Jer. 39:1. *Of Jericho*, Josh. 6. *Of Samaria*, 2 Kin. 6:24–33; 7. *Of Jerusalem*, 2 Kin. 25:1–3.

Panics: *Among Canaanites*, Ex. 15:14–16. *Among army of Israel*, Lev. 26:17; Deut. 32:30. *Among the Midianites*, Judg. 7:21, 22. *Among the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 14:15–19. *Among the Syrians*, 2 Kin. 7:6–15. *Among Ammonites, Moabites and Edomites*, 2 Chr. 20:22, 23. *From God*, Gen. 35:5; Josh. 23:10. *Soldiers destroy each other to escape captivity*, 1 Sam. 14:20; 31:4–6.

Roman army: *Captains* [R. V. marg., military tribunes] *of*, Acts 22:24–29. *Centurions of*, Matt. 8:5, 8, 9; 27:54; Luke 7:2, 8; 23:47; Acts 10:1, 22; 21:32; 22:26; 23:17, 23, 24:23; 27:1, 11, 43; 28:16. *Divided into bands* [R. V. marg., cohorts], Acts 10:1; 27:1.

Figurative. Deut. 33:2; 2 Kin. 6:17; Psa. 68:17; Rev. 9:16.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
w *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.
10
x *Irrigation*, Eccl. 2:6.
11
y *Canaan, fertility of*, Gen. 37:1.
12
z *Eye, figurative*, Matt. 6:22.

13
a *Diligence, required*, Rom. 12:8.
b *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
c *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
d *Commandment, enjoining obedience, love to God and faithful service*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
f *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
g *Faithfulness, enjoined*, Luke 16:10.
h *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
14
i *Promise, to the obedient, of prosperity*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Reward*, Matt. 5:12.
l *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
m *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa 103:2.
n *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
o *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
16
p *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
r *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
17
s *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
t *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
u *Rain, withheld as a judgment*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
2 R. V. And the anger of the Lord
v *Commandment, enjoining remembrance of the law*, Deut. 8:2.

seed, a land that floweth with [v]milk and [w]honey.
10 ¶ For the [y]land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of [i]Ē′ġȳpt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and [x]wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:
11 But the [y]land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:
12 A [y]land which the LORD thy [q]God careth for: the [z]eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.
13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken [a]diligently unto my [b,c]commandments which I [d]command you this day, to [e,f]love the LORD your God, and to [g]serve him with all your [h]heart and with all your soul,
14 [i]That [j]I will [k]give *you* the [l,m]rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy [n]wine, and thine [o]oil.
15 And I will send [m]grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.
16 [p,q]Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and [r]serve other gods, and worship them;
17 [2]And *then* the LORD's [s]wrath be kindled against you, and he [t]shut up the heaven, that there be no [u]rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.
18 ¶ [v]Therefore shall ye lay up these my [b,c]words in your heart and in your soul, and bind [w]them for a [x]sign upon your hand, that they may be as [y]frontlets between your eyes.
19 And [z,a]ye shall [b]teach [c,d]them your [e]children, [f]speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.
20 And thou shalt write [c,d]them upon the †door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:
21 [g]That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the [h]land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.
22 ¶ For if ye shall [i]diligently [j]keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to [k]love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;
23 [g]Then will the [l]LORD drive out all these [m]nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.
24 [g]Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be your's: from the wilderness and [n]Lĕb′a-non, from the river, the river [o]Ēū-phrā′tēṣ, even unto the uttermost [p]sea shall your coast be.
25 [g]There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the [l]LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.
26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a ‡blessing and a [q]curse;
27 A ‡blessing, [r]if ye [s]obey the commandments of the LORD

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
18
w *Legends*, Zech. 14:20.
x *Phylactery*, Matt. 23:5.
y *Frontlets*, Ex. 13:16.
19
z *Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

a *Commandment, enjoining religious instruction of children*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.
c *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
d *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
e *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14.
f *School, in the home*, Acts 19:9.
21
g *Promise, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
h *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
22
i *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8.
j *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
k *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
23
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
24
n *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
o *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
p *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31.
26
q *Curse*, Judg. 5:23.
27
r *Contingencies, in divine government of man*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
s *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

† **DOOR.** *Posts of, sprinkled with the blood of the paschal lamb*, Ex. 12:22. *The law to be written on*, Deut. 11:20. *Hinges for*, Prov. 26:14; *of Solomon's temple made of gold*, 1 Kin. 7:50. *Of the temple made of two leaves; cherubim and flowers carved upon, covered with gold*, 1 Kin. 6:31-35.
Figurative: *Of hope*, Hos. 2:15. *Of opportunity*, 1 Cor. 16:9; Rev. 3:8. *Of lost opportunity*, Matt. 25:10, Luke 13:25; Rev. 3:7. *Christ, the door of salvation*, John 10:7, 9.
‡ **BLESSINGS, CONTINGENT UPON OBEDIENCE. Temporal:** *Longevity*, Ex. 20:12; Deut. 4:40; 5:16; 1 Kin

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
t *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
u *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
v *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15: 23.

30
w *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.
x Gen. 12:6.
3 R. V. oaks

32
y *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.

1
a *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
b *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

2
d *Statute, against idolatry*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
f *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
g *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

your God, which I command
you this day:
28 And a [q]curse, if [t]ye will [u]not
obey the commandments of the
LORD your God, but turn aside
out of the way which I command
you this day, to [v]go after other
gods, which ye have not known.
29 And it shall come to pass,
when the LORD thy [l]God hath
brought thee in unto the [h]land
whither thou goest to possess it,
that thou shalt put the blessing
upon mount ‖Gĕr′ĭ-zĭm, and the
curse upon mount §Ē′bal.
30 *Are* they not on the other
side [w]Jôr′dan, by the way where
the sun goeth down, in the land
of the [m]Cā′năan-ītes, which
dwell in the champaign over
against Gĭl′găl, beside the
[3]plains of [x]Mō′reh?
31 For ye shall pass over [w]Jôr′-
dan to go in to possess the [h]land
which the LORD your [l]God giv-
eth you, and ye shall possess it,
and dwell therein.
32 And [y]ye shall observe to [i]do
all the statutes and judgments
which I set before you this day.

CHAPTER 12

The monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 5 All offerings are to be brought to the place chosen of God. 17 Holy things must be eaten in the holy place. 20 Exceptions. 29 The rites of idolatry not to be inquired into.

THESE *are* the [a]statutes and
judgments, which ye shall
observe to do in the [b]land, which
the LORD [c]God of thy fathers
giveth thee to possess it, all the
days that ye live upon the earth.
2 [d]Ye shall utterly [e]destroy all
the places, wherein the [f]nations
which ye shall possess [g]served
their gods, upon the high [h]moun-
tains, and upon the hills, and
under every green tree:
3 And [d]ye shall [e]overthrow
their altars, and break their [i]pil-
lars, and burn their [j]groves with
fire; and ye shall hew down the
graven [k]images of their gods,
and destroy the names of them
out of that place.
4 Ye shall not do so unto the
LORD your God.
5 But [l]unto the [m,n]place which
the LORD your God shall choose
out of all your tribes to put his
name there, *even* unto his habita-
tion shall ye [o]seek, and thither
thou shalt come:
6 And [m]thither ye shall bring
your [p]burnt offerings, and your
sacrifices, and your [q]tithes, and
[r]heave offerings of your hand,
and your [s]vows, and your [t]free-
will offerings, and the firstlings
of your herds and of your
flocks:
7 And there ye shall eat before
the LORD your God and ye shall
[u]rejoice in all that ye put your
hand unto, ye and your [v]house-
holds, wherein the LORD thy
[c]God hath [w]blessed thee.
8 [x]Ye shall not do after all *the
things* that we do here this day,
every man whatsoever *is* right in
his own [y]eyes.
9 For ye are not as yet come to
the rest and to the inheritance,
which the LORD your God giv-
eth you.
10 But *when* ye go over [z]Jôr′-
dan, and dwell in the [a]land
which the LORD your God giv-
eth you to inherit, and *when* he
giveth you rest from all your ene-

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.

3
i *Pillar*, Gen. 28: 18.
j *Groves*, Judg. 6 28.
k *Idols, to be destroyed*, 1 Kin. 15:12.

5
l *Statute, enjoining public worship*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Tabernacle, offerings brought to*, Ex. 27:9.
n *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
o *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.

6
p *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
q *Tithes*, Num. 18: 24.
r *Offerings, heave*, Lev. 6:17.
s *Vows*, Num. 30:2.
t *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.

7
u *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
v *Family, religion in the*, 1 Chr. 13: 14.
w *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

8
x *Commandment, forbidding lawlessness*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Reasoning, not a sufficient guide in human affairs*, Job 13:6.

10
z *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.

a *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

3:14; Prov. 3:1, 2. *Deliverence from enemies*, Ex. 23:22; Lev. 26:6–8; Deut. 28:7; 30:1–4; Prov. 16:7; Jer. 15:19–21. *Prosperity*, Lev. 26:3–5; Deut. 7:12–14; 15:4, 5; 28:2–6, 8, 10–12; 29:9; 30:1–5, 9–20; Josh. 1:8; 1 Kin. 2:3, 4; 9:3–9; 1 Chr. 22: 13; 28:7, 8; 2 Chr. 7:17 22; 26:5; 27:6; 31:10; Job 36:11; Isa. 1:19; Jer. 7:3–7; 11:1–5; 12:16; 17:24–27, 22:4, 5, 15, 16; Mal. 3:10–12. *Favors to children*, Deut. 4:1, 40; 5:29; 7:9; 12:25, 28. *Pre-eminent honors*, Deut. 28:1, 13. Zech. 3:7.

Averted judgments, Ex. 15:26; Deut. 7:15.

Spiritual: *Divine favor*, Ex. 19:5; Jer. 7:23. *Mercy*, Ex. 20:6; Deut. 5:10, 16; 7:9; 1 Kin. 8:23; 2 Chr. 30:9. *Holiness*, Deut. 28:9; 30:1–3, 6; Col. 1:22, 23. *Eternal salvation*, Matt. 10:22; 24:13; Mark 13:13; Heb. 3:6, 14; 10:36; Rev. 2:10.

See footnotes: SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS, *From God*, Eph. 1:3; TEMPORAL BLESSINGS, *From God*, Psa. 103:2.

‖ **GERIZIM.** *Mount of blessing*, Deut. 27:12; Josh. 8:33. *Jotham addresses the Shechemites from*, Judg. 9:7. *Samaritans worship at*, John 4:20.

§ **EBAL,** a mountain of Ephraim. *Half of the tribes of Israel stand on, to respond Amen to the curses of the law*, Deut. 11:29; 27:12, 13; Josh. 8:33. *Altar built on*, Josh. 8:30.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
b *Statute, ordaining places of public worship*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Tabernacle, offerings brought to*, Ex. 27:9.
d *Church, divinely instituted*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
e *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
f *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.
g *Offerings, heave*, Lev. 6:17.
h *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

12
i *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
j *Children, to enjoy religious privileges*, Mark 10:14.
k *Servant, to enjoy religious privileges*, Jer. 2:14.

13
l *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.

14
n *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

15
o *Deer*, Deut. 14:5.
1 R. V. gazelle.

16
p *Statute, forbidding eating of blood*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Sanitation and Hygiene, food*, Num. 31:23.
r *Blood, forbidden as food*, Gen. 9:4.

mies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;

11 Then [b]there shall be a [c,d]place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your [e]burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your [f]tithes, and the [g]heave offering of your hand, and all your choice [h]vows which ye vow unto the LORD:

12 And ye shall [i]rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your [j]sons, and your [j]daughters, and your [k]menservants, and your [k]maidservants, and the Lē′vīte that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 [l,m]Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy [e]burnt offerings in every place that thou seest;

14 But in the [c,d]place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy [e]burnt offerings, and there thou shalt [n]do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the [1,o]roebuck, and as of the hart.

16 Only [p,q]ye shall not eat the [r]blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the [f]tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy *oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy [h]vows which thou vowest, nor thy [s]freewill offerings, or [g]heave offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the [c]place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy [j]son, and thy [j]daughter, and thy [k]manservant, and thy [k]maidservant, and the Lē′vīte that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt [i]rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 [m,t]Take heed to thyself that thou [u]forsake not the Lē′vīte as long as thou livest upon the earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall [v]enlarge thy border, as [w]he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh: thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the [c]place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the [1,o]roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.

23 Only [p,q]be sure that thou eat not the [r]blood: for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 [p,q]Thou shalt not eat [r]it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
s *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.

19
t *Commandment, enjoining the care of ministers*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

20
v *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
w *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

---

* **OIL.** *Extracted from olives*, Ex. 30:24; Lev. 24:2.
Offerings of, Num. 18:12.
Used, for food, Lev. 2:4, 5; 14:10, 21; 1 Kin. 17:12–16; Prov. 21:17; Ezek. 16:13; Hos. 2:5; *for the head*, Psa. 23:5; Luke 7:46; *for anointing pillars*, Gen. 28:18; *for anointing kings*, 1 Sam. 10:1; 16:1, 13; 1 Kin. 1:39.
On sin offering, forbidden, Lev. 5:11.
Tribute paid in, Hos. 12:1. *Commerce in*, 2 Kin. 4:1–7; 2 Chr. 2:10, 15.
Illuminating, Matt. 25:3, 8; *for tabernacle*, Ex. 25:6; 27:20; 35:8, 14, 28; Lev. 24:2–4; Num. 4:16.

Sacred, Ex. 30:23 25; 31:11; 35:8, 15, 28; 37:29; 39:38; Num. 4:16; 1 Chr. 9:30. *Used, for anointing the tabernacle* Lev. 8:10; *for anointing priests*, Ex. 29:7; 30:30; Lev. 8:12. *Punishment for profaning*, Ex. 30:31–33. *Used in idolatrous worship*, Ezek. 23:41.

Figurative, Matt. 25:3, 4, 8.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
x *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
y *Promise, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
z *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

26
a *Vows*, Num. 30:2.
b *Tabernacle, offerings brought to*, Ex. 27:9.

27
c *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
f *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

28
g *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
i *Promise, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
j *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
k *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.

29
l *Judgments, upon the Canaanites*, vs. 29–32; Ex. 6:6.
m *Canaanites, to be destroyed*, Ex. 23:28.
n *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
2 R. V. possessest

30
o *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
q *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.
r *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
3 R. V. ensnared to follow

32
s *Commandment, enjoining obedience, and forbidding any change of God's word*, Deut. 8:2.
t *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

25 [p,q]Thou shalt not eat [r]it;
[x,y]that it may go well with thee,
and with thy children after thee,
when thou shalt [z]do *that which
is* right in the sight of the LORD.
26 Only thy holy things which
thou hast, and thy [a]vows, thou
shalt take and go unto the [b]place
which the LORD shall choose:
27 And thou shalt offer thy
[c]burnt [d]offerings, the flesh and
the [e,f]blood, upon the altar of the
LORD thy God: and the blood of
thy sacrifices shall be poured out
upon the altars of the LORD thy
God, and thou shalt eat the
flesh.
28 [g]Observe and hear all these
words which I command thee,
[h,i,j]that it may go well with thee,
and with thy [k]children after thee
for ever, when thou doest *that
which is* good and right in the
sight of the LORD thy God.
29 ¶ When the LORD thy God
shall [l]cut off the [m]nations from
before thee, whither thou goest
to possess them, and thou [2]succeedest them, and dwellest in
their [n]land;
30 [o]Take heed to thyself that
thou be not [3]snared by [p]following [m,q]them, after that they be
destroyed from before thee; and
that thou enquire not after their
gods, saying, How did these nations [r]serve their gods? even so
will I do likewise.
31 Thou shalt not do so unto
the LORD thy God: for every
abomination to the LORD, which
he hateth, have they done unto
their gods; for even their †sons
and their daughters they have
[r]burnt in the fire to their gods.
32 [s]What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou
shalt not add [t]thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAPTER 13

Enticers to idolatry, 6 even one's nearest kindred, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

IF there arise among you a
[a,b,c]prophet, or a dreamer
of [d]dreams, and giveth thee a
[e]sign or a wonder,
2 And the [e]sign or the wonder
come to pass, whereof [a,b,c]he
spake unto thee, saying, [f]Let us
[g]go after other gods, which thou
hast not known, and let us serve
them;
3 [h,i]Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that [a,b,c]prophet,
or that dreamer of [d]dreams: for
the LORD your God [j]proveth
you, to know whether ye [k]love
the LORD your God with all
your [l]heart and with all your
soul.
4 [m]Ye shall walk after the
LORD your God, and [n]fear him,
and [o]keep his commandments,
and obey his voice, and ye shall
serve him, and cleave unto him.
5 And that [a,b,c]prophet, or that
dreamer of [d]dreams, shall be
[p]put to death; because he hath
spoken [1]to turn *you* away from
the LORD your God, which
brought you out of the land of
E'gypt, and redeemed you out of
the house of bondage, to thrust
thee out of the way which the
LORD thy God commanded thee
to walk in. So shalt thou put the
evil away from the midst of thee.
6 ¶ If thy brother, the son of
thy mother, or thy son, or thy
daughter, or the [q]wife of thy
bosom, or thy [r,s]friend, which *is*
as thine own soul, entice thee
secretly, saying, [f]Let us go and
[g]serve other gods, which thou
hast not known, thou, nor thy
fathers;
7 *Namely*, of the gods of the

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
c *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
d *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.
e *Miracles, wrought in support of false religion*, Luke 23:8.

2
f *Heresy, propagandism of, forbidden* vs. 2–5; Tit. 3:10.
g *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

3
h *Statute, forbidding heed to false teachers*, Deut. 8:2.
i *Intolerance, of idolatrous religions, taught by Moses*, Num. 11:28.
j *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.
k *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
l *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

4
m *Commandment, enjoining the fear of God and obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
o *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

5
p *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
1 R. V. rebellion against the Lord

6
q *Marriage, obligations under, inferior to duty to God*, vs. 6–10; Gen. 34:9.
r *Friendship, temptations in*, vs. 6–9; Prov. 22:24.
s *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.

† **HUMAN SACRIFICES.** *Forbidden*, Lev. 18:21; 20:2–5; Deut. 12:31. *Offered, by Abraham, who was deterred by the angel of the Lord*, Gen. 22:1 19; Heb. 11:17–19; *by Canaanites*, Deut. 12:31; *by Moabites*, 2 Kin. 3:27; *by Israelites*, 2 Kin. 16:3; 23:10; 2 Chr. 28:3; Isa. 57:5; Jer. 7:31; 19:5; 32:35; Ezek. 16:20, 21; 20:26, 31; 23:37, 39; *by the Sepharvites to idols*, 2 Kin. 17:31. *Offered, to demons*, Psa. 106:37, 38; *to Baal*, Jer. 19:5, 6.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
t Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.

8
u Commandment, enjoining steadfastness, Deut. 8:2.
v Fellowship, with the wicked forbidden, 1 Cor. 1:9.
w Pity, forbidden to idolatrous proselytizers, Job 19:21.

9
x Witness, Num. 35:30.

10
y Stoning, 1 Sam. 30:6.
z Punishment, stoning, Lev. 26:41.

12
2 R. V. tell concerning one

13
a Apostasy, Acts 1:25.
b Heresy, propagandism of, forbidden, vs. 13–18; Tit. 3:10.
c Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
3 R. V. Certain base fellows are

14
d Abomination, Lev. 18:27.

15
e Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.

[t]people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 [u,v]Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye [w]pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But thou shalt surely [p]kill him; [x]thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt [y,z]stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of E'gy̆pt, from the house of bondage.

11 And all I̦s'ra-el shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear [2]*say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 [3]*Certain* men, the children of Bē'lĭ-al, are [a]gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, [b]Let us go and [c]serve other gods, which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such [d]abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [e]destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the [f]spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the [4]cursed [d]thing to thine hand: that the [g]LORD may turn from the fierceness of his [h]anger, and shew thee [i]mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath [j]sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to [k]keep all his [l]commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAPTER 14

God's children are not to disfigure themselves in their mourning. 3 What may and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 and of fowls. 21 That which dies of itself may not be eaten. 23 Tithes and firstlings to be eaten before the Lord. 28 The third year's tithe of alms and charity.

YE *are* the [a]children of the LORD your [b]God: ye shall not [c,d,e]cut yourselves, nor make any [f]baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 For thou *art* an [g,h]holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the [i]LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ [j,k]Thou shalt not eat any [l]abominable thing.

4 [m]These *are* the [n]beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the *goat,

5 The hart, and the [1]roebuck, and the [2]fallow †deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the [3]wild ox, and the chamois.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

16
f Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.

17
g God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
h Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
i God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
j Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
4 R. V. devoted

18
k Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
l Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

1
a Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
b God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
c Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
d Mourning, cutting the flesh, Lam. 2:5.
e Cutting, the flesh, Lev. 19:28.
f Baldness, Lev. 21:5.

2
g The Holy, described, Col. 3:12.
h Israel, a separate people, Ex. 4:22.
i God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

3
j Israel, taught to be holy by eating none but clean animals, vs. 3–21; Ex. 4:22.
k Sanitation and Hygiene, food, vs 3–21; Num. 31:23.
l Sin, typified, in unclean animals, Rom. 5:12.

4
m Lev. 11:2-47.
n Animals, ordained as food for man, vs. 3–21; Jer. 27:5.

5
1 R. V. gazelle,
2 R. V. roebuck,
3 R. V. antelope,

* **GOAT.** *Designated as one of the clean animals to be eaten*, Deut. 14:4 (with Lev. 11:1-8). *Used, for food*, Gen. 27:9; 1 Sam. 16:20; 2 Chr. 17:11; *for the paschal feast*, Ex. 12:5; 2 Chr. 35:7. *Used as a sacrifice, by Abraham*, Gen. 15:9; *by Gideon*, Judg. 6:19; *by Manoah*, Judg. 13:19. *Milk of, used for food*, Prov. 27:27. *Hair of, used, for clothing*, Num. 31:20; *for pillows*, 1 Sam. 19:13; *for curtains of the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:7; 35:23; 36:14. *Regulations of Mosaic law required that a kid should not be killed for food before it is eight days old*, Lev. 22:27; *nor seethed in its mother's milk*, Ex. 23:19; 34:26. *Numerous*, 1 Sam. 25:2; 2 Chr. 17:11. *In Palestine*, 1 Sam. 24:2; Psa. 104:18; Song 4:1; 6:5.

† **DEER,** called also FALLOW DEER, HART, HIND. *Designated among the clean animals, to be eaten*, Deut 12:15.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
o *Hoof*, Lev. 11: 3–8.
p *Cud*, Lev. 11: 3–8.

7
q Lev. 11:6.
r *Coney*, Lev. 11:5.
s *Unclean creatures*, Lev. 11.

8
t *Swine*, Lev. 11:7.

9
u *Fish*, Matt. 17: 27.

11
v *Holiness, typified, in clean animals*, Ex. 39:30.
w *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.

12
x *Eagle*, Lev. 11: 13.
y Lev. 11:13.
z Lev. 11:13.
4 R. V. gier eagle,

13
a Lev. 11:14.
b Lev. 11:14.
5 R. V. falcon,
6 R. V. kite

14
c *Raven*, Job 38: 41.

15
d *Owl*, Lev. 11:17.
e Lev. 11:16.
f Lev. 11:16.
g Lev. 11:16; Job 39:26
7 R. V. ostrich,
8 R. V. seamew,

16
h Lev. 11:18.
9 R. V. horned owl,

17
i Lev. 11:18.
j Lev. 11:18.
k *Cormorant*, Lev. 11:17.
10 R. V. vulture,

18
l *Stork*, Lev. 11: 19.
m Lev. 11:19.
n Lev. 11:19.
o Lev. 11:19.
11 R. V. hoopoe,

19
p *Creeping Things*, Rom. 1:23.
q Lev. 11:23–25.
r *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

20
s *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
t *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.

6 And every beast that parteth
the [o]hoof, and cleaveth the cleft
into two claws, *and* cheweth the
[p]cud among the beasts, that ye
shall eat.
7 Nevertheless these ye shall
not eat of them that chew the
[p]cud, or of them that divide the
cloven [o]hoof; *as* the camel, and
the [q]hare, and the [r]coney: for
they chew the cud, but divide
not the hoof; *therefore* they *are*
[l, s]unclean unto you.
8 And the [t]swine, because it di-
videth the [o]hoof, yet cheweth not
the [p]cud, it *is* [l, s]unclean unto you:
[j, k]ye shall not eat of their flesh,
nor touch their dead carcase.
9 ¶ These ye shall eat of [u]all
that *are* in the waters: all that
have fins and scales shall ye eat:
10 And [u]whatsoever hath not
fins and scales ye may not eat; it
is [l, s]unclean unto you.
11 ¶ *Of* all [v]clean [w]birds ye
shall eat.
12 But these *are they* of which
ye shall not eat: the [x]eagle, and
the [4, y]ossifrage, and the [z]ospray,
13 And the glede, and the
[5, a]kite, and the [6, b]vulture after
his kind,
14 And every [c]raven after his
kind,
15 And the [7, d]owl, and the
[e]night hawk, and the [8, f]cuckow,
and the [g]hawk after his kind,
16 The little [d]owl, and the
great owl, and the [9, h]swan,
17 And the [i]pelican, and the
[10, j]gier eagle, and the [k]cor-
morant,
18 And the [l]stork, and the
[m]heron after her kind, and the
[11, n]lapwing, and the [o]bat.
19 And every [p, q]creeping thing
that flieth *is* [r]unclean unto you:
they shall not be eaten.
20 *But of* all [s]clean [t]fowls ye
may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat *of* any
thing that dieth of itself: thou
shalt give it unto the [u]stranger
that *is* in thy gates, that he may
eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto
[12]an alien: for [v]thou *art* an holy
people unto the LORD thy God.
Thou shalt not seethe a kid in
his mother's milk.
22 [w]Thou shalt truly [x]tithe all
the increase of thy seed, that
the field bringeth forth year by
year.
23 And thou shalt eat before
the LORD thy God, in the [y]place
which he shall choose to place
his name there, the [x]tithe of thy
corn, of thy wine, and of thine
oil, and the firstlings of thy
herds and of thy flocks; that
thou mayest learn to [z]fear the
LORD thy God always.
24 And if the way be too long
for thee, so that thou art not able
to carry it; *or* if the [y]place be too
far from thee, which the LORD
thy God shall choose to set his
name there, when the LORD thy
God hath blessed thee:
25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into
[a]money, and bind up the money
in thine hand, and shalt go unto
the place which the LORD thy
God shall choose:
26 And thou shalt bestow that
[a]money for whatsoever thy soul
lusteth after, for oxen, or for
sheep, or for [b]wine, or for strong
drink, or for whatsoever thy soul
desireth: and thou shalt eat
there before the LORD thy God,
and thou shalt [c]rejoice, thou,
and thine household,
27 And the [d, e]Lē′vīte that *is*
within thy gates; [f, g]thou shalt
not forsake him; for he hath no
part nor inheritance with thee.
28 ¶ At the end of three years
thou shalt bring forth all the
[h]tithe of thine increase the same

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
u *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
v *Israel, a separate people*, Ex. 4:22.
12 R.V. a foreigner:

22
w *Commandment, enjoining tithes*, Deut. 8:2.
x *Tithes*, Num. 18: 24.

23
y *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
z *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.

25
a *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

26
b *Wine*, Prov. 23: 31.
c *Thankfulness*, Acts 24:3.

27
d *Levites, emoluments of*, vs. 27–29; Deut. 10:8.
e *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Liberality, enjoined*, vs. 27–29; 1 Tim. 6:18.
g *Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18.

28
h *Tithes*, Num. 18: 24.

14:5. *Provided for Solomon's household*, 1 Kin. 4:23. *Fleetness of*, 2 Sam. 2:18; 1 Chr. 12:8; Prov. 6:5; Song 8:14; Isa. 35:6. *Surefootedness of*, 2 Sam. 22:34. *Gentleness of* Prov. 5:19.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
i *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
j *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.
k *Orphan, beneficent provision for*, Lam. 5:3.
l *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
m *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11: 26.

1
a *Sabbatic Year, creditors required to release debtors in*, Lev. 25:2.

2
b *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.

3
c *Foreigners, not accorded the privileges of the seventh year release*, Deut. 23: 20.

4
d *Promise, to the obedient, of prosperity*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
f *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. Howbeit there

5
h *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates:

29 And the [d,e]Lē'vīte, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the [i,j]stranger, and the [k]fatherless, and the [l]widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; [m]that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAPTER 15

The seventh year of release for the poor. 7 *This must not deter from lending or giving.* 12 *A Hebrew servant is to go forth free and well furnished in the seventh year, unless he choose not to depart.* 19 *All firstling males of the cattle are to be consecrated unto the Lord.*

[a] AT the end of *every* seven years thou shalt make a release.

2 And this *is* the manner of the release: Every *creditor that †lendeth *ought* unto his [b]neighbour shall release *it;* he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's release.

3 Of a [c]foreigner thou mayest exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

4 [1]Save when there shall be no [b]poor among you; for [d]the LORD shall greatly [f]bless thee in the [e]land which the LORD thy [g]God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to [h]do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy [g]God [f]blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and [d]thou shalt †lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a [b]poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy [g]God giveth thee, [i]thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 But [i]thou shalt [j]open thine hand wide unto [b]him, and shalt surely †lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

9 [k]Beware that there be not a [2]thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The [a]seventh year, the [l]year of release, is at hand; and thine [m]eye be evil against thy [b]poor brother, and thou [n]givest him nought; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

10 [i]Thou shalt surely [j]give [b]him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that [d]for this thing the LORD thy God shall [f,o]bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I [i]command thee, saying, Thou shalt [j]open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy [b]poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ *And* if thy brother, an [p]Hē'brew man, or an Hē'brew woman, be sold unto thee, and

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
i *Commandment, enjoining liberality to the poor*, vs. 7–15; Deut. 8:2.

8
j *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

9
k *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness against covetousness*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Year, of release*, Lev. 25:29.
m *Covetousness, warnings against*, Isa. 57:17.
n *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.
2 R. V. base thought in thine heart,

10
o *Reward, a motive to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.

12
p *Hebrew*, Gen. 40 15.

* **CREDITOR. Mosaic laws concerning:** *Manumission of debtor-servants*, Ex. 21:2–6. *Must return pawned raiment*, Ex. 22:25 27; Deut. 24:10–13. *Must not take widow's raiment for pledge*, Deut. 24:17; *nor millstones*, Deut. 24:6. *Must not exact interest of the poor*, Lev. 25:35–37; Deut. 15:2, 3; 23:19, 20.
Christ's injunctions to, Matt. 5:42; Luke 6:34.
Oppressions by: *In seizing debtor's personal property*, Job 22:6; 24:3, 10; Prov. 22:26, 27. *In seizing debtor's houses*, Job 20:18–20. *In imprisoning debtor*, Matt. 5:25, 26; 18: 28–35; Luke 12:58, 59. *In enslaving debtor's children*, 2 Kin. 4:1; Neh. 5:1–13; Job 24:9.
Merciful, Psa. 112:5; Matt. 18:23–27; Luke 7:41–43.

† **LENDING**, Psa. 37:25, 26; 112:5; Prov. 19:17.
To the poor, enjoined, Lev. 25:35; Deut. 15:7–11; *enjoined by Christ*, Matt. 5:42; Luke 6:34, 35. *Borrower to be released in the year of release*, Deut. 15:1–6.
Things forbidden as security of loans: *Millstones*, Deut. 24:6. *Widow's raiment*, Deut. 24:17.
Lender: *Forbidden, to take interest from poor Hebrews*, Ex. 22:25 27; Lev. 25:36, 37; Deut. 23:19, 20; *to enter debtor's house for security*, Deut. 24:10, 11; *to keep pawned raiment over night*, Deut. 24:12, 13. *Oppression of*, Neh. 5:1 13. *Is master of borrower*, Prov. 22:7. *Wicked, punished*, Prov. 28:8; Ezek. 18:13.
See footnote, BORROWING, Ex. 22:14.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q *Poor, to be released in sabbatic year*, Prov. 21:13.
r *Debtor*, Luke 7:41.
s *Servant, law of Moses concerning*, Jer. 2:14.

14
t *Wine-press*, Isa. 5:2.
3 R. V. as the Lord

15
u *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.

16
v *Servant, voluntary servitude of*, Jer. 2:14.

17
w Ex. 21:6.

18
x *Employer*, Deut. 24:14.
y *Hired Servant*, Lev. 25:40.
z *Promise, to those who are liberal to the poor*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
4 R. V. to the double of the hire of an hireling hath he served thee

19
a *Commandment, enjoining liberality in support of religion*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.

20
c *Tabernacle, offerings brought to*, Ex. 27:9.

21
d *Statute, forbidding faulty service of God*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
f *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

serve thee six years; then in the [a]seventh year thou shalt let [q,r,s]him go ‡free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest [b,q]him out ‡free from thee, [i]thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 [i]Thou shalt furnish him [j]liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy [t]winepress: [3]*of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

15 And [u]thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Ē'ġȳpt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be, if [v]he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;

17 Then thou shalt take an [w]aul, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy [v]servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto [x]thee, when thou sendest [s]him away ‡free from thee; for [4]he hath been worth a double [y]hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and [z]the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ [a]All the [b]firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by year in the [c]place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 And [d]if there be *any* [e,f]blemish therein, *as if it be* [g]lame, or [h]blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice [i]it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the [5]roebuck, and as the hart.

23 Only [j]thou shalt not eat the [k]blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAPTER 16

The feast of the passover, 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts.* 18 *Of judges and justice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBSERVE the [a]month of [b]Ā'bĭb, and keep the [c]passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Ā'bĭb the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of [d]Ē'ġȳpt by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the [c]passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the [e]place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of [d]Ē'ġȳpt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Ē'ġȳpt all the days of thy life.

4 And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the [c]passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the [e]place which the LORD thy God shall choose to

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.
h *Blindness, of animals*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
i *Offerings, must be without blemish*, Lev. 6:17.

22
5 R. V. gazelle,

23
j *Statute, forbidding eating blood* Deut. 8:2.
k *Blood, forbidden as food*, Gen. 9:4.

1
a *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
b *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
c *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
d *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

2
e *Tabernacle, offerings brought to*, Ex. 27:9.

‡ **EMANCIPATION.** *Of all Jewish servants, in seventh year of servitude*, Ex. 21:2; *at the Jubilee*, Lev. 25:8–17, 39–41. Proclamation of: *By Zedekiah*, Jer. 34:8–11; *by Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:23; Ezra 1:1–4. See footnotes: JUBILEE, Lev. 25:10; SABBATIC YEAR, Lev. 25:2.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
f *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.

9
g *Pentecost*, vs 9–12; Acts 2:1.

10
h *Annual Feasts, kept with rejoicing*, vs. 11–14; Num. 15:3.
i *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.
j *Liberality, according to ability*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

11
k *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
l *Family Worship*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
m *Servant, must enjoy religious privileges*, Jer. 2:14.
n *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
o *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
p *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.
q *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

12
r *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

place his name in, there [f]thou shalt sacrifice the [c]passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Ē′ġȳpt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the [e]place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day *shall be* a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 ¶ [g]Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the [g,h]feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a [i]freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt [j]give *unto the* LORD *thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

11 And thou shalt [h,k]rejoice before the LORD thy God, [l]thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy [m]manservant, and thy maidservant, and the [n]Lē′vīte that *is* within thy gates, and the [o]stranger, and the [p]fatherless, and the [q]widow, that *are* among you, in the [e]place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in [d]Ē′ġȳpt and [r]thou shalt observe and [s]do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of *tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:

14 And thou shalt rejoice in thy *,[h]feast, [l]thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy [m]manservant, and thy maidservant, and the [n]Lē′vīte, the [o]stranger, and the [p]fatherless, and the [q]widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn *feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall [t]bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 ¶ [u,v]Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the [c]feast of unleavened bread, and in the [g]feast of weeks, and in the feast of *tabernacles: [w]and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

17 [w]Every man *shall* [1]*give* as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ [x]Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with [y]just judgment.

19 [z,a]Thou shalt not [b]wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a [c]gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

20 [a]That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, [d]that thou mayest live, and inherit the [e]land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 [f,g]Thou shalt not plant thee a [1,h]grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 [f,g]Neither shalt thou set thee

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

15
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

16
u *Commandment, enjoining public worship*, Deut. 8:2.
v *Annual Feasts, all males were required to attend*, Num. 15:3.
w *Commandment, enjoining liberality in support of religion*, Deut. 8:2.

18
x *Judge, precepts relating to*, vs. 18–20; Judg. 2:18.
y *Justice*, vs. 18–20; Deut. 33:21

19
z *Commandment, forbidding perversion of justice, and taking of bribes*, v. 20; Deut. 8:2.

a *Integrity, enjoined*, v. 20; Job 2:3
b *Injustice, forbidden*, Isa. 26:10.
c *Bribery, corrupts conscience*, 1 Sam 8:3.

20
d *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
e *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

21
f *Commandment, forbidding idolatry*, v. 22; Deut 8:2.
g *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Groves, forbidden to be established*, Judg. 6:28.
1 R. V. Asherah

* **TABERNACLES, FEAST OF**, called also FEAST OF INGATHERING. *Instituted*, Ex. 23:16; 34:22; Lev. 23:34–43; Num. 29:12–40; Deut. 16:13–16. *Design of*, Lev. 23:42, 43. *The law read in connection with, every seventh year*, Deut. 31:10–12; Neh. 8:18. *Observance of, after the captivity*, Ezra 3:4; Neh. 8:14–18; *by Jesus*, John 7:2, 14. *Observance of, omitted*, Neh. 8:17. *Penalty for not observing*, Zech. 14:16–19.
Jeroboam institutes an idolatrous feast to correspond to, in the eighth month, 1 Kin. 12:32, 33.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
2 R. V. a pillar;

up [2]*any* image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAPTER 17

Things sacrificed to be without blemish. 2 Idolaters are to be slain. 8 Hard matters of controversy are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 Death penalty for contempt of court. 14 The election, 16 and duty of a king.

1 THOU shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* [a]bullock, or sheep, wherein is [b,c]blemish, *or* any evilfavouredness: for that *is* an [d]abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ [e]If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 [e]And hath gone and [f]served other gods, and worshipped them, either the [g]sun, or [h]moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 [e]And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such [d]abomination is wrought in Is′ra-el:

5 [e,i]Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked [d]thing, unto thy [j]gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt [k,l]stone them with stones, till they die.

6 [m]At the *mouth of two [n]witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is [1]worthy of death be [o]put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the [p]witnesses shall be first upon him to [o,q]put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ [r]If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between †plea and plea, and between [s]stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the [t]priests the [u]Lē′vītes, and unto the [v]judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and [w]they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which [w]they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the [2]sentence of the law which [x]they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.

12 [y]And the man that will do presumptuously, and will [z]not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall [a]die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Is′ra-el.

13 [b]And all the people shall hear, and [c]fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the [d]land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a [e]king

1
a *Offerings, must be without blemish*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
c *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
d *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.

2
e *Intolerance, of idolatrous religion, taught by Moses*, Num. 11:28.
f *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
g *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
h *Moon*, Song 6:10.

5
i *Statute, fixing penalty for idolatry*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
k *Punishment, stoning*, Lev. 26:41.
l *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.

6
m *Statute, prescribing law of evidence*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Witness, two necessary to establish a fact*, Num. 35:30.
o *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
1 R. V. to die

7
p *Witness, required to cast first stone in executing sentence*, Num. 35:30.
q *Punishment, executed by witnesses*, Lev. 26:41.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
r *Court, superior and inferior*, vs. 8–13; Ex. 18:26.
s *Assault and Battery*, Ex. 21:15.

9
t *Priest, duties of*, vs. 8–13; Lev. 1:5.
u *Levites, were judges*, Deut. 10:8.
v *Judge*, Judg. 2:18.
w *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.

11
x *Court, sentence of, final and obligatory*, Ex. 18:26.
2 R. V. tenor

12
y *Statute, fixing penalty for contempt of authority*, Deut. 8:2.
z *Court, contempt of*, Ex. 18:26.

a *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

13
b *Punishment, design of*, Lev. 26:41.
c *Fear of God, a motive to obedience*, Acts 9:31.

14
d *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
e *King*, vs. 14–19; 2 Kin. 3:10.

* **EVIDENCE.** *Concealment of, punished*, Lev. 5:1. *Two or more witnesses required in, to sustain an allegation*, Num. 35:30; Deut. 17:6, 7; 19:15; Matt. 18:16; Heb. 10:28. *False, forbidden*, Ex. 20:16; 23:1, 7; Prov. 24:28; Matt. 19:18. *Punishment for falsehood in*, Deut. 19:16–21. *Self-criminating, extorted*, Josh. 7:19–21.

† **PLEADING.** *Of the guilty*, Josh. 7:19–21. *Of Jesus, to the charge that he professed to be the Son of God*, Matt. 26:62–64; Mark 14:61, 62; Luke 22:70; *to the charge that he was a king*, Matt. 27:11; Mark 15:2; Luke 23:2, 3; John 33:34.
See footnote, DEFENSE, Acts 19:23.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
f *Foreigners, Israel not permitted to make kings of*, Deut. 23:20.
3 R. V. put a foreigner

16
g *Horse*, Job 39:19.

18
h *Commandment, enjoining upon rulers to study God's law*, vs. 19–20; Deut. 8:2.
i *King, constitutional restrictions of*, vs. 18–20; 2 Kin. 3:10.
j *Constitution*, Dan. 6:12.
k *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
l *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
m *Book, law of Moses written in*, Num. 5:23.

20
n *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
o *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* [e]king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not [3]set a [f]stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But [e]he shall not multiply [g]horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Ē′ġy̆pt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall [e]he ‡multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 [h]And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write [i]him a [j]copy of this [k,l]law in a [m]book out of *that which is* before the priests the Lē′vītes:

19 [h]And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to [c]fear the LORD his God, to keep all the [l]words of this [k]law and these statutes, to do them:

20 [h]That his heart be not [n]lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the [k,l]commandment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end [o]that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Ĭs′ra-el.

CHAPTER 18

The Lord is the inheritance of the priests and Levites. 3 The portion of the priest, 6 and of the Levite. 9 The abominations of the nations are to be avoided. 15 A Prophet is promised to Israel. 20 The false prophet is to die.

[a]THE priests the Lē′vītes, *and* all the tribe of Lē′vī, shall have no part nor inheritance with Ĭs′ra-el: [b,c]they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall [c]they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the [b]priest's due from the [a]people, from them that offer a [d]sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The *firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the [b,e]fleece of thy sheep, shalt [a]thou [f]give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen [g]him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a [h]Lē′vīte come from any of thy gates out of all Ĭs′ra-el, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then [h]he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Lē′vītes *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 [c]They shall have like portions

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Church, duty of, to ministers*, vs. 1–8; Matt. 16:18
b *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
c *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.

3
d *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.

4
e *Wool*, Judg. 6:37.
f *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

5
g *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

6
h *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.

‡ **POLYGAMY.** *Forbidden*, Lev. 18:18; 1 Tim. 3:2, 12; Tit. 1:6. *Authorized*, 2 Sam. 12:8.

Tolerated, Ex. 21:10; 1 Sam. 1:2; 2 Chr. 24:3. *Practiced, by Lamech*, Gen. 4:19; *by Abraham*, Gen. 16; *by Esau*, Gen. 26:34; 28:9; *by Jacob*, Gen. 29:30; *by Ashur*, 1 Chr. 4:5; *by Gideon*, Judg. 8:30; *by Elkanah*, 1 Sam. 1:2; *by David*, 1 Sam. 25:39–44; 2 Sam. 3:2–5; 5:13; 1 Chr. 14:3; *by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:1–8; *by Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 11:18–23; *by Abijah*, 2 Chr. 13:21; *by Jehoram*, 2 Chr. 21:14; *by Joash*, 2 Chr. 24:3; *by Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:15; *by Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:2. *Mosaic law respecting the firstborn in*, Deut. 21:15–17.

Sought by women, Isa. 4:1.

The evil effects of: *Husband's favoritism in*, Deut. 21:15–17; *Jacob's*, Gen. 29:30; 30:15; *Elkanah's*, 1 Sam. 1:5; *Rehoboam's*, 2 Chr. 11:21. *Domestic infelicity, in Abraham's family*, Gen. 16; 21:9–16; *in Jacob's*, Gen. 29:30–34; 30:1–23; *in Elkanah's*, 1 Sam. 1:4–7. *Solomon's idolatry on account of*, 1 Kin. 11:4–8. See footnotes: CONCUBINAGE, 2 Sam. 21:11; MARRIAGE, Gen. 34:9.

* **FIRST FRUITS.** *First ripe of fruits, grain, oil, wine, and first of fleece, required as an offering*, Lev. 2:12–16; Num. 18:12, 13; 2 Chr. 31:5; Neh. 10:35, 37, 39; Prov. 3:9; Jer. 2:3. *Offerings of, must be free from blemish*, Num. 18:12; *must be presented at the tabernacle*, Ex. 22:29; 23:19; 34:26; Deut. 26:3–10; *belonged to the priests*, Lev. 23:20; Num. 18:12, 13; Deut. 18:3–5. *Free will offerings of, given to the prophets*, 2 Kin. 4:42.

Wave offering of, Lev. 23:10–14, 17. *Heave offering of*, Num. 15:20; Neh. 10:37; Ezek. 44:30. *To be offered as a thank offering upon entrance into the land of promise*, Deut. 26:1–10.

Figurative, Rom. 8:23; 11:16; 16:5; 1 Cor. 15:20, 23; Jas. 1:18.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
i *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
j *Example, bad, admonitions against*, John 13:15.

10
k *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
l *Sorcery, forbidden*, vs. 9–14; Isa. 47:9.
1 R. V. one that practiseth augury.
2 R. V. sorcerer.

11
m *Charmers*, Isa. 19:3.

13
n *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
o *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
p *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.

14
q *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

15
r *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
s Vs. 18, 19; Acts 3:22; 7:37.
t *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Moses, a type of Christ*, Ex. 2:10.
v *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.

16
w *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.

to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the [i]land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [j]thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that [k]maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* that useth [l]divination, [1]*or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a [2]witch,

11 Or a [m]charmer, or a consulter with †familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a ‡ necromancer.

12 For all that do [k,l,m]these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 [n,o]Thou shalt be [p]perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these [q]nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto [l,m]diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ [r,s]The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a [t]Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto [u,v]me; unto him ye shall hearken;

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in [w]Hō′reb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [r,s]I will raise them up a [t]Prophet from among their brethren, like unto [u,v]thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and [x]he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will [y]not hearken unto my words which [x]he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the [z]prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a [z]prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAPTER 19

The cities of refuge. 4 The privilege thereof for the manslayer. 14 Landmarks not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses required to establish a matter. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

WHEN the LORD thy God hath cut off the [a]nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 Thou shalt separate three [b]cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a [c]way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
x *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.

19
y *Disobedience to God, denunciations against*, Eph. 5:6.

20
z *Prophets, false, denunciations against*, Isa. 3:2

1
a *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

2
b *Cities, of refuge*, vs. 2–13; Num. 35:8.

3
c *Highways*, Deut. 2:27.

† **FAMILIAR SPIRITS.** *Consulting of, forbidden*, Lev. 19:31; 20:6, 27; Deut. 18:10, 11; *vain*, Isa. 8:19; 19:3. *Those who consulted, to be cut off*, Lev. 20:6, 27.

Consulted by Saul, 1 Sam. 28:3–25; 1 Chr. 10:13.

See footnote, WITCHCRAFT, Ex. 22:18.

‡ **NECROMANCY.** Deut. 18:11; 1 Sam. 28:7–19; Isa. 8:19; 29:4.

See footnotes: SORCERY, Isa. 47:9; WITCHCRAFT, Ex. 22:18

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
d *Homicide, accidental*, Deut. 5:17.
1 R. V. unawares.

6
e *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

9
f *Love, of man for God, enjoined*, 1 John 4:19.

11
g *Statute, fixing penalty for murder*, vs. 12, 13; Deut. 8:2.
h *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

slayer, which shall flee [b]thither, that he may live: Whoso [d]killeth his neighbour [1]ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past;

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the *ax to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, [d]that he die; he shall flee unto one of those [b]cities, and live:

6 Lest the †avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he [e]hated him not in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three [b]cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to [f]love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three [b]cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ [g]But if any man [e]hate his neighbour, and lie in wait [h]for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these [b]cities:

12 Then the [i]elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the †avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not [j]pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Is'ra-el, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ [k]Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's ‡landmark, which they of old time have set in thine [l]inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ [m]One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: [n]at the [o]mouth of two [p]witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

16 [q]If a [r]false witness rise up against any man to [s]testify against him [2]*that which is* wrong;

17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before the LORD, before the [t]priests and the [q]judges, which shall be in those days;

18 And the [q]judges shall make [u]diligent inquisition: and, behold, [v]*if* the witness *be* a [r]false witness, *and* hath testified [w]falsely against his brother;

19 [v]Then shall ye ‖do unto him, as he had thought to have [w]done unto his brother: [x]so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
i *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.

13
j *Pity, forbidden to murderers*, Job 19:21.

14
k *Commandment, forbidding fraud in metes and bounds*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Property, in real estate*, Lev. 27:15.

15
m *Statute, fixing laws of evidence*, Deut. 8:2.
n Matt. 18:16; 2 Cor. 13:1.
o *Evidence, two or more witnesses required in*, vs. 15-21; Deut. 17:6.
p *Witness, two necessary to establish a fact*, Num. 35:30.

16
q *Judge, precepts relating to*, vs 16-19; Judg. 2:18.
r *False Witness, punishment for*, vs. 16-20; Matt. 19:18.
s *Evidence, punishment for falsehood in*, Deut. 17:6.
2 R. V. of wrong doing;

17
t *Priest, duties of, to act as magistrate*, Lev. 1:5.

18
u *Diligence, required in discharging official duties*, Rom. 12:8.
v *Statute, fixing penalty for false witness*, v. 19; Deut. 8:2.
w *Slander, punishment for*, Prov. 10:18.

19
x *Punishment, design of*, Lev. 26:41.

* **AX,** 1 Sam. 13:20 21; 2 Sam. 12:31; 1 Chr. 20:3; Psa. 74:5, 6. *Elisha causes, to swim*, 2 Kin. 6:5, 6. *Battle-ax*, Ezek. 26:9.
Figurative, Jer. 46:22; 51:20; Matt. 3:10.

† **AVENGER OF BLOOD.** *Premosaic*, Gen. 9:5, 6. *Cain feared*, Gen. 4:14.
Mosaic law concerning, Num. 35:19-29; *set aside by David*, 2 Sam. 14:4-11.
Figurative, Psa. 8:2; 44:16; Rom. 13:14.

‡ **LANDMARKS.** *Protected from fraudulent removal*, Deut. 27:17; Job 24:2, Prov. 22:28, 23:10; Hos. 5:10.

‖ **RETALIATION,** Psa. 10:2. *Judicial, ordained in Mosaic law*, Ex. 21:23 25; Lev. 24:17-22; Deut. 19:19 21. *Malicious, forbidden*, Lev. 19:18; Prov. 20:22; 24:29; Matt. 5:38 44; Luke 9:54; Rom. 12:17, 19; 1 Cor. 6:7, 8; 1 Thess. 5:15; 1 Pet. 3:9.
Instances of: *Israelites, on the Amalekites*, Deut. 25:17-19; 1 Sam. 15:1 9. *Gideon, on the princes of Succoth*, Judg. 8:7, 13 16; *on kings of Midian*, Judg. 8:18-21; *on the men of Penuel*, Judg. 8:8, 17. *Joab, on Abner*, 2 Sam. 3:27, 30. *David, on Michal*, 2 Sam. 6:21 23; *on Joab*, 1 Kin. 2:5, 6; *on Shimei*, 1 Kin. 2:8, 9. *Jews, on the Chaldeans*, Esth. 9.
See footnote, REVENGE, Ezek. 25:15.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
[y] *Fear of God, a motive to truthfulness*, Acts 9:31.

21
[z] *Pity, forbidden, to false witnesses*, Job 19:21.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and [y]fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not [z]pity; *but* ||life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAPTER 20

The priest's exhortation to the people before battle. 5 The officers' declaration to those exempt from the war. 10 How to deal with the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be destroyed. 19 Fruit trees not to be destroyed in the siege.

1
[a] *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.
[b] *Commandment, to soldiers, enjoining courage*, Deut. 8:2.
[c] *Faith, enjoined, in time of public danger*, Mark 11:22.

WHEN thou goest out to [a]battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, [b,c]be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of E'gypt.

2
[d] *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
[e] *Armies, priests exhort, before battle*, vs. 2–4; Deut. 11:4.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the [d]priest shall approach and speak unto the [e]people,

3 [d]And shall [e]say unto them, Hear, O Is'ra-el, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: [c]let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

4
[f] *God, providence of, in delivering from enemies*, Gen. 2:2.

4 For the LORD your [f]God *is* he that goeth with you, to [b]fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5
[g] *Armies, who were exempt from service in*, Deut. 11:4.
[h] *Dedication*, Ezra 6:17.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the [g]people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not [h]dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6
[i] *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.

6 And what man *is he* that hath [i]planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 And what man *is there* that hath *betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

8
[j] *Soldiers, cowards excused from duty as*, Ezra 8:22.
[k] *Cowardice, disqualifies for military service*, Lev. 26:36.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the [g]people, and they shall say, What [j]man *is there that is* [k]fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.

9
[l] *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the [g]people, that they shall make [l]captains of the armies to lead the people.

10
[m] *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.
[n] *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to [m]fight against it, then proclaim [n]peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of [n]peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12
[o] *War*, Judg. 3:2.

12 And if it will make no [n]peace with thee, but will make [o]war against thee, then thou shalt [m]besiege it:

13
[p] *Massacre, authorized by Moses*, Esth. 3:13.
[q] *War, of extermination*, vs. 13–18; Judg. 3:2.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt [p,q]smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

14
[r] *Captive, enslaved*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
[s] *Servant, captives of war made*, Jer. 2:14.
[t] *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

14 But the [r,s]women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the [t]spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16
[u] *Canaanites, to be destroyed*, Ex. 23:28.

16 But of the cities of these [u]people, which the LORD thy

* **BETROTHAL.** *Of Jacob*, Gen. 29:18 30. *Exempts from military duty*, Deut. 20:7. *A quasi marriage*, Matt. 1:18; Luke 1:27.
Figurative Isa. 62:4; Hos. 2:19, 20; 2 Cor. 11:2. See footnote, MARRIAGE, Gen. 34:9.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
v Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
w Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
x Perizzites, Gen. 15:20.
y Hivites, Gen. 10:17.
z Jebusites, Deut. 7:1.

18
a Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

19
b Siege, Deut. 28:53.
c War, Judg. 3:2.
d Horticulture, encouraged, v. 20; Lev. 19:23–25.

1
a Homicide, felonious, vs. 1–9; Deut. 5:17.
b Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

2
c Government, municipal, Isa. 22:21.

God doth give thee *for* an in
heritance, thou shalt save alive
nothing that breatheth:
17 But thou shalt [p]utterly de-
stroy them; *namely*, the [v]Hĭt′-
tītes, and the [w]Ăm′ôr-ītes, the
[u]Cā′năan-ītes, and the [x]Pĕr′ĭz-
zītes, the [y]Hī′vītes, and the
[z]Jĕb′u-sītes; as the LORD thy
God hath commanded thee:
18 That they teach you not to
do after all their abominations,
which they have done unto their
[a]gods; so should ye sin against
the LORD your God.
19 ¶ When thou shalt [b]besiege
a city a long time, in making
[c]war against it to take it, thou
shalt [d]not destroy the trees there-
of by forcing an ax against them:
for thou mayest eat of them, and
thou shalt not cut them down
(for the tree of the field *is* man's
life) to employ *them* in the siege:
20 Only the trees which thou
knowest that they *be* not trees
for meat, thou shalt destroy and
cut them down; and thou shalt
build †bulwarks against the city
that maketh [c]war with thee, un-
til it be subdued.

CHAPTER 21

The expiation for murder where the murderer is unknown. 10 The treatment of a captive taken to wife. 15 The firstborn not to be disinherited for the sake of another wife's offspring. 18 A stubborn son is to be stoned to death. 22 The body of a malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.

IF *one* be found [a]slain in the
[b]land which the LORD thy
God giveth thee to possess it, ly-
ing in the field, *and* it be not
known who hath slain him:
2 Then thy [c]elders and thy
judges shall come forth, and
they shall measure unto the cit-
ies which *are* round about him
that is [a]slain:
3 And it shall be, *that* the city
which is next unto the [a]slain
man, even the [c]elders of that city
shall take an [d]heifer, which hath
not been wrought with, *and*
which hath not drawn in the
yoke;
4 And the [c]elders of that city
shall bring down the [d]heifer unto
a rough valley, which is neither
eared nor sown, and shall strike
off the heifer's neck there in the
valley:
5 And the priests the sons of
Lē′vī shall come near; for them
the LORD thy God hath chosen
to minister unto him, and to
*bless in the name of the LORD;
and by [e]their word shall every
controversy and every stroke be
tried:
6 And all the [c]elders of that
city, *that are* next unto the [a]slain
man, shall [f]wash their hands
over the [d]heifer that is beheaded
in the valley:
7 And they shall answer and
say, Our hands have not shed
this blood, neither have our eyes
seen *it*.
8 [g,h]Be merciful, O LORD, unto
thy people Ĭs′ra-el, whom thou
hast redeemed, and lay not inno-
cent blood unto thy people of
Ĭs′ra-el's charge. And the blood
shall be forgiven them.
9 So shalt thou put away the
guilt of innocent blood from
among you, when thou shalt do

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
d Heifer, Num. 19:2.

5
e Priest, duties of, to act as magistrate, Lev. 1:5.

6
f Ablution, of hands, a token of innocency, Judg. 19:21.

8
g Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
h Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.

† **BULWARK,** 2 Chr. 26:15; Eccl. 9:14.

Figurative, Psa. 48:13; Isa. 26:1.

* **BENEDICTIONS.** *By God, upon creatures he had made*, Gen. 1:22; *upon man*, Gen. 1:28; *upon Noah*, Gen. 9:1, 2. *Divinely appointed*, Deut. 10:8; 21:5. *Form of, to be used by priests*, Num. 6:23 26.

Instances of: *By Melchizedek, upon Abraham*, Gen. 14:19, 20; Heb. 7:7. *By Bethuel's household, upon Rebekah*, Gen. 24:60. *By Isaac, upon Jacob*, Gen. 27:23–29, 37; 28:1–4; *upon Esau*, Gen. 27:39, 40. *By Jacob, upon Pharaoh*, Gen. 47:7 10; *upon Joseph's sons*, Gen. 48; *upon his own sons*, Gen. 49. *By Moses, upon the tribes of Israel*, Deut. 33. *By Aaron*, Lev. 9:22, 23. *By half the tribes, who stood on mount Gerizim*, Deut. 11:29, 30; 27:11–13; Josh. 8:33. *By Joshua, upon Caleb*, Josh. 14:13; *upon the Reubenites, Gadites, and half tribe of Manasseh*, Josh. 22:6, 7. *By Naomi, upon Ruth and Orpah*, Ruth 1:8, 9. *By the people, upon Ruth*, Ruth 4:11, 12. *By Eli, upon Elkanah*, 1 Sam. 2:20. *By Saul, upon David*, 1 Sam. 17:37. *By David, upon the people*, 2 Sam. 6:18; *upon Barzillai*, 2 Sam. 19:39. *By Araunah, upon David*, 2 Sam. 24:23. *By Solomon, upon the people*, 1 Kin. 8:14, 55–58; 2 Chr. 6:3. *By Simeon, upon Jesus*, Luke 2:34. *By Jesus*, Luke 24:50.

Apostolic, Rom. 1:7; 15:5, 13, 33; 16:20; 1 Cor. 1:3; 16:23; 2 Cor. 1:2; 13:14; Gal. 1:3; 6:16, 18; Eph. 1:2; 6:23, 24; Phil. 1:2; 4:23; Col. 1:2; 1 Thess. 1:1; 5:28; 2 Thess. 1:2; 3:16, 18; 1 Tim. 1:2; 6:21; 2 Tim. 1:2; 4:22; Tit. 3:15; Philemon 3, 25; Heb. 13:20, 21, 25; 1 Pet. 1:2; 5:10, 11, 14; 2 Pet. 1:2 4; 2 John 3; Jude 2; Rev. 22:21.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
i *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
j *War*, Judg. 3:2.
k *Servant, captives of war made*, vs. 11–14; Jer. 2:14.

13
l *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.

14
m *Divorce*, Matt. 19:7.
n *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
1 R. V. deal with her as a slave,

15
o *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
p *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
q *Children*, Mark 10:14.
r *Firstborn, birthright of*, Zech. 12:10.

16
s *Heir*, Gen. 15:3.
t *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.

17
u *Birthright, entitles firstborn to double portion of inheritance*, 2 Chr. 21:3.

that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When [i]thou goest forth to [j]war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them [k]captive,

11 And seest among the [k]captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;

13 And she shall put the raiment of her [k]captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and [l]be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt [m]let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for [n]money, thou shalt not [1]make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have [o,p]two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him [q]children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the [r]firstborn son be her's that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to [s,t]inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved [r]firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the [r]firstborn, by giving him a [u]double portion of all that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his [v]father, or the voice of his [w]mother, and *that*, when they have [x]chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall [x]his [v]father and his [w]mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the [c,y]elders of his city, and unto the [z]gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the [a]elders of his city, This our son *is* [b]stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a [2,c]glutton, and a [d]drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall [e,f]stone [g]him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Is′ra-el shall hear, and [h]fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to [i]death, and thou [j]hang him on a tree:

23 [k]His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise [l]bury him that day; (for [m]he that is hanged *is* †accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAPTER 22

Of humanity toward brethren. 5 The sexes to be distinguished by apparel. 6 The dam not to be taken with her young ones. 8 The house must have battlements. 9 Divers things to be avoided. 12 Fringes upon the vesture. 13 The punishment of him that slanders his wife. 22 Of adultery; 25 of rape; 28 and of fornication. 30 *Incest.*

[a]THOU shalt not see thy [b]brother's [c]ox or his sheep go [d]astray, and hide thyself from them: [e]thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 [a]And if thy [b]brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then [e]thou shalt bring

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
v *Father, to be obeyed*, Psa. 27:10.
w *Mother, to be obeyed*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
x *Children, punishment of*, vs. 18–21; Mark 10:14.

19
y *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.
z *Gates, place for holding courts of justice*, Deut. 3:5.

20
a *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.
b *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
c *Gluttony*, Prov. 30:22.
d *Drunkard, punishment of*. Psa 69:12.
2 R. V. riotous liver,

21
e *Punishment, design of*, Lev. 26:41.
f *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.
g *Children, punishment of*, Mark 10:14.
h *Fear of God, a motive to filial obedience*, Acts 9:31.

22
i *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.
j *Hanging*, Josh. 8:29.

23
k John 19:31.
l *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
m Gal. 3:13.

1
a *Commandment, respecting lost property*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Neighbor, kindness to, enjoined*, Luke 10:29.
c *Property, personal, strayed*, vs. 1–3; Lev. 27:15.
d Ex. 23:4.
e *Kindness, enjoined*, vs. 2–4; Acts 28:2.

† **ACCURSED.** *Things devoted irredeemably to God, as a field or firstling consecrated to God*, Lev. 27:21, 29. *Silver, gold, and vessels of brass and iron in the siege of Jericho*, Josh. 6:19; 7:1–26. *Persons under the divine curse*, Deut. 21:23; Gal. 1:8; 3:13.

[c]it unto thine own house, and it
shall be with thee until thy
brother seek after it, and thou
shalt restore it to him again.
3 In like manner shalt thou do
with his [f]ass; and so shalt thou
do with his raiment; and with all
lost thing of thy brother's, which
he hath lost, and thou hast
found, shalt thou do likewise:
thou mayest not hide thyself.
4 ¶ [g]Thou shalt not see thy
brother's ass or his ox fall down
by the way, and hide thyself
from [h]them: thou shalt surely
help him to lift *them* up again.
5 ¶ The [i]woman shall not wear
that which pertaineth unto a
man, neither shall a man put on
a woman's [j]garment: for all that
do so *are* abomination unto the
LORD thy God.
6 ¶ If a [k]bird's nest chance to
be before thee in the way in any
tree, or on the ground, *whether
they be* young ones, or eggs, and
the dam sitting upon the young,
or upon the eggs, thou shalt not
take the dam with the young:
7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let
the dam go, and take the young
to thee; [l,m]that it may be well
with thee, and *that* thou mayest
prolong *thy* [n]days.
8 ¶ [o]When thou buildest a new
[p]house, then thou shalt make a
[q]battlement for thy roof, that
thou [r]bring not blood upon thine
house, if any man fall from
thence.
9 ¶ Thou shalt not [s]sow thy
vineyard with [1]divers [t]seeds: lest
the fruit of thy seed which thou
hast sown, and the fruit of thy
vineyard, be defiled.
10 ¶ Thou shalt not *plow with
an [u]ox and an [v]ass together.
11 ¶ Thou shalt not wear a
[j]garment of divers sorts, *as* of
[w]woollen and [x]linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee
[y]fringes upon the four quarters
of thy vesture, wherewith thou
coverest *thyself*.
13 ¶ If any [z]man [a]take a wife,
and go in unto her, and [b]hate
her,
14 [2]And [c,d]give occasions of
speech against her, and bring up
an evil name upon her, and say,
I took this woman, and when I
came to her, I found [3]her not a
maid:
15 Then shall the father of the
damsel, and her mother, take
and bring forth *the tokens of*
the damsel's [e]virginity unto the
[f,g]elders of the city in the [h]gate:
16 And the damsel's father
shall say unto the [f,g]elders, I
[a]gave my daughter unto this
man to wife, and he [b]hateth her;
17 And, lo, he hath [4,c,d]given
occasions of speech *against her*,
saying, I found not [5]thy daugh-
ter a maid; and yet these *are the
tokens of* my daughter's [e]virgin-
ity. And they shall spread the
cloth before the [f,g]elders of the
city.
18 And the [f,g]elders of that city
shall take that man and [i,j]chas-
tise him;
19 And they shall [k]amerce him
in an hundred [l]*shekels* of silver,
and give *them* unto the father
of the damsel, because he hath
brought up an [c,d]evil name upon
a [e]virgin of Is'ra-el: and she shall
be his wife; he may not put her
away all his days.
20 But if this thing be true, *and
the tokens of* [e]virginity be not
found for the damsel:
21 Then they shall bring out
the damsel to the door of her
father's house, and the men of
her city shall [m,n]stone her with
stones that she die: because she
hath wrought folly in Is'ra-el, to

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
f *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

4
g *Commandment, defining duty to neighbor*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.

5
i *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
j *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.

6
k *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.

7
l *Promise, to the obedient, of long life*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
m *Reward, a motive to show kindness*, Matt. 5:12.
n *Life, long, promised to the obedient*, Eccl. 8:15.

8
o *Statute, safeguarding human life*, Deut. 8:2.
p *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
q Jer. 5:10.
r *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

9
s *Agriculture, Mosaic laws concerning*, Gen. 3:23.
t *Seed*, Lev. 19:19.
1 R. V. two kinds of seed, lest the whole fruit be forfeited, the seed which thou hast sown, and the increase of the vineyard.

10
u *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
v *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

11
w *Wool*, Judg. 6:37.
x *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
y Num. 15:38–41.

13
z *Husband*, Num. 30:6.
a *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
b *Hatred*, Prov. 15.17.

14
c *Character, defamation of*, vs. 13–19; Phil. 2:15.
d *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.
2 R. V. and lay shameful things to her charge,
3 R. V. not in her the tokens of virginity:

15
e *Virgin*, Isa. 62:5
f *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.
g *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.
h *Gates, place for holding courts of justice*, Deut. 3:5.

17
4 R. V. laid shameful things to her charge,
5 R. V. in thy daughter the tokens of virginity;

18
i *Punishment, by scourging*, Lev. 26:41.
j *Scourging*, Acts 22:24.

19
k *Damages and Compensation*, Ex. 21:19.
l *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.

21
m *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.
n *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

* **PLOW.** *Shares of, sharpened by smiths of the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 13:20. *Used, by Elisha with twelve yoke of oxen*, 1 Kin. 19:19; *by Job's servants*, Job 1:14.
Figurative: *Of afflictions*, Psa. 129:3.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o Adultery, penalties for, Lev. 20:10.

play the [o]whore in her father's
house: so shalt thou put evil
away from among you.
22 ¶ If a man be found [o]lying
with a woman married to an
husband, then they shall both
of them [n]die, *both* the man that
lay with the woman, and the
woman: so shalt thou put away
evil from Is'ra-el.
23 If a damsel *that is* a [e]virgin
be [p]betrothed unto an husband,
and a man find her in the city
and †lie with her;
24 Then ye shall bring them
both out unto the gate of that
city, and ye shall [m,n]stone them
with stones that they die; the
damsel, because she cried not,
being in the city; and the man,
because he hath †humbled his
neighbour's wife: so thou shalt
put away evil from among you.
25 ¶ But if a man find a [p]be-
trothed damsel in the field, and
the man ‡force her, and lie with
her: then the man only that lay
with her [n]shall die:
26 But unto the damsel thou
shalt do nothing; *there is* in the
damsel no sin *worthy* of death:
for as when a man riseth against
his neighbour, and slayeth him,
even so *is* this matter:
27 ‡For he found her in the
field, *and* the betrothed damsel
cried, and *there was* none to save
her.
28 ¶ If a man find a damsel
that is a [e]virgin, which is not
[p]betrothed, and lay hold on her,
and †lie with her, and they be
found;
29 Then the man that †lay with
her shall [k]give unto the damsel's
father fifty [l]*shekels* of silver, and
she shall be his wife; because he
hath humbled her, he may not
put her away all his days.
30 ¶ A man shall not [q]take his
father's wife, nor discover his
father's skirt.

23
p Betrothal, a quasi marriage, v. 24, Deut. 20:7.

30
q Incest, Lev. 18:6

CHAPTER 23

Who may and who may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleanness to be avoided in the camp. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Of lewdness. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.

1
HE that is wounded in the
stones, or [a]hath his privy
member cut off, shall not enter
into the congregation of the
LORD.
2 A *bastard shall not enter in-
to the congregation of the LORD;
even to his tenth generation shall
he not enter into the congrega-
tion of the LORD.
3 An [b]Ăm'mon-īte or [c]Mō'ab-
īte shall not enter into the con-
gregation of the LORD; even to
their tenth generation shall they
not enter into the congregation
of the LORD for ever:
4 Because they [d]met [e]you not
with bread and with water in the
way, when ye came forth out of
[f]Ē'ġy̆pt; and because they [g]hired
against thee †Bā'laam the son of
Bē'or of [h]Pē'thôr of [i]Mĕs-o-pŏ-
tā'mĭ-ȧ, to curse thee.
5 Nevertheless the LORD thy
God [j]would not hearken unto
Bā'laam; but the LORD thy
[k]God turned the curse into a
blessing unto thee, because the
LORD thy [l]God loved thee.
6 Thou shalt not seek their

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Eunuch, Matt. 19:12.

3
b Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.
c Moabites, Gen. 19:37.

4
d Inhospitableness, instances of, Luke 9:53.
e Israel, Ex. 4:22.
f Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
g Malice, instances of, Eph. 4:31.
h Num. 22:5.
i Mesopotamia, Gen. 24:10.

5
j Prayer, answer to, withheld, Acts 6:4.
k God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
l God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

† **SEDUCTION.** *Laws concerning*, Ex. 22:16, 17; Deut. 22:23–29.
See footnote, RAPE, Deut. 22:25.
Instances of: *Of Dinah*, Gen. 34:2. *Of Tamar*, 2 Sam. 13:1–14.

‡ **RAPE.** *Law imposes death penalty for*, Deut. 22:25–27. *Captives subjected to*, Isa. 13:16; Lam. 5:11; Zech. 14:2.
Instances of: *Of the concubine of a Levite, by Benjamites; tribe of Benjamin nearly exterminated by the army of the other tribes, as punishment for*, Judg. 19:22–30; 20:35. *Of Tamar, by Amnon; avenged in the death of Amnon at the hand of Absalom, Tamar's brother*, 2 Sam. 13:6–29, 32, 33.

* **BASTARD.** *Excluded from the congregation*, Deut. 23:2.
Instances of: *Ishmael*, Gen. 16:3, 15; Gal. 4:22. *Moab and Ammon*, Gen. 19:36, 37. *Sons of Tamar by Judah*, Gen 38:12–30. *Jephthah*, Judg. 11:1.
Figurative, Zech. 9:6; Heb. 12:8.

† **BALAAM** (*foreigner*), son of Beor. *From Mesopotamia*, Deut. 23:4. *A soothsayer*, Josh. 13:22. *A prophet*, Num. 24:2–9; 2 Pet. 2:15, 16. *Balak sends for, to curse Israel*, Num. 22:5–7; Josh. 24:9; Neh. 13:2; Mic. 6:5. *Anger of, rebuked by his ass*, Num. 22:22–35; 2 Pet. 2:16. *Counsel of, an occasion of Israel's corruption with the Midianites*, Num. 31:16; Rev. 2:14. *Covetousness of*, 2 Pet. 2:15; Jude 11. *Death of*, Num. 31:8; Josh. 13:22.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
m *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
n *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

9
o *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.

10
p *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
q *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Disfellowship, of the righteous and wicked, typified*, Num. 15:31.

11
s *Ablution*, Judg. 19:21.
t *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.

12
u *Sanitation and Hygiene, filth, disposition of*, Num. 31:23.

14
v *God, preserver*. Gen. 2:2.
w *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

peace nor their prosperity all
thy days for ever.
7 Thou shalt not abhor an
[m]E'dom-īte; for he *is* thy brother:
thou shalt not abhor an
[n]Ē-gȳp'tian; because thou wast
a ‡stranger in his land.
8 The children that are begotten
of them shall enter into the
congregation of the LORD in
their third generation.
9 ¶ When the [o]host goeth forth
against thine enemies, then keep
thee from every wicked thing.
10 If there be among you any
man, that is not clean by reason
of [p,q]uncleanness that chanceth
him by night, then shall he [r]go
abroad out of the camp, he shall
not come within the camp:
11 But it shall be, when evening
cometh on, he shall [s,t]wash *himself*
with water: and when the
sun is down, he shall come into
the camp *again*.
12 [u]Thou shalt have a place
also without the camp, whither
thou shalt go forth abroad:
13 [u]And thou shalt have a paddle
upon thy weapon; and it
shall be, when thou wilt ease
thyself abroad, thou shalt dig
therewith, and shalt turn back
and cover that which cometh
from thee:
14 For the LORD thy [v]God
[w]walketh in the midst of thy
camp, to deliver thee, and to
give up thine enemies before
thee; therefore shall thy camp be
[t]holy: that he see no [p,q]unclean
thing in thee, and turn away
from thee.
15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver
unto his master the [x,y]servant
which is escaped from his master
unto thee:
16 [x,y]He shall dwell with thee,
even among you, in that place
which he shall choose in one of
thy gates, where it liketh him
best: thou shalt not [z]oppress
him.
17 ¶ There shall be no
[a,b,c]whore of the daughters of
Ĭs'ra-el, nor a [d]sodomite of the
sons of Ĭs'ra-el.
18 Thou shalt not bring the
hire of a [b]whore, or the [1]price of
a [e]dog, into the [f]house of the
LORD thy God for any [g]vow:
for even both these *are* [h]abomination
unto the LORD thy God.
19 ¶ [i]Thou shalt not [j]lend upon
[k]usury to thy brother; usury of
[l]money, usury of victuals, usury
of any thing that is lent upon
usury:
20 Unto a [2,]‡stranger thou
mayest [j]lend upon [k]usury; but
unto thy brother thou shalt not
lend upon usury: that the LORD
thy God may [m]bless thee in all
that thou settest thine hand to in
the [n]land whither thou goest to
possess it.
21 ¶ [o]When thou shalt [g]vow a
[p]vow unto the LORD thy God,
thou shalt not slack to pay it:
for the LORD thy God will surely
require it of thee; and it would
be sin in thee.
22 But if thou shalt forbear to
[g]vow, it shall be no sin in thee.
23 That which is gone out of
thy lips thou shalt keep and perform;
even a [q]freewill offering,
according as thou hast [g,p]vowed

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
x *Fugitives*, Judg. 12:4.
y *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

16
z *Oppression, forbidden*, Eccl. 5:8.

17
a *Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10.
b *Harlot*, Prov. 7:10.
c *Prostitution, forbidden*, Lev. 19:29.
d *Sodomy*, Lev. 18:22.

18
e *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
f *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
Vows, Num. 30:2
h *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
1 R. V. wages

19
i *Creditor*, Deut. 15:2.
j *Lending*, Deut. 15:2.
k *Interest*, Ex. 22:25.
l *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

20
m *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
n *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
2 R. V. foreigner

21
o *Commandment, enjoining fidelity to vows*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Offerings, vow* Lev. 6:17.

23
q *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.

‡ **FOREIGNERS.** *Numerous in days of Solomon*, 2 Chr. 2:17. *Love of, enjoined*, Lev. 19:33, 34; Deut. 10:18, 19. *Justice toward, enjoined*, Lev. 24:22; Deut. 1:16; 24:17; 27:19; Jer. 7:6. *Kindness to poor of, required*, Lev. 25:35. *Hospitality to, required by Jesus*, Matt. 25:35, 38, 43. *David's kindness to*, 2 Sam. 15:19, 20.

Israelites forbidden, to abhor, Deut. 23:7; *to oppress*, Ex. 22:21; 23:9; Deut. 24:14; Jer. 22:3; Zech. 7:10; *to marry*, Deut. 25:5; *to make kings of*, Deut. 17:15.

Israelites authorized, to purchase as slaves, Lev. 25:44-46; *to take interest from*, Deut. 23:20.

Not accorded the privileges of the seventh year release of debts, Deut. 15:3. *Oppressed*, Ezek. 22:29. *Oppressors of, judged*, Mal. 3:5. *Separate burial place provided for*, Matt. 27:7. *Inheritance of, in Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 47:22, 23.

Privileges of, under Mosaic law: *To offer sacrifices*, Lev. 17:8. *To eat the passover*, Ex. 12:43-49; Num. 9:14. *To eat food forbidden to Israel*, Deut. 14:21. *To asylum in cities of refuge*, Num. 35:15; Josh. 20:9.

Requirements of: *To assemble for religious instruction*, Deut. 31:12. *To conform to Mosaic ordinances in offering sacrifices*, Num. 15:14, 15; 19:10. *To observe the Sabbath*, Ex. 20:10; 23:12.

Forbidden: *To eat things offered in sacrifice*, Ex. 29:33; Lev. 22:10, 12. *To eat blood*, Lev. 17:10. *To blaspheme*, Lev 24:16.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
r *Commandment, forbidding theft*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Agriculture, laws concerning trespass*, Gen. 3:23.
t *Theft*, Mark 7:22.

25
u *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
v *Property, personal*, Lev. 27.15.

1
a *Husband*, Num. 30:6.
b *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
c *Divorce*, Matt. 19:7.
1 R. V. unseemly thing

4
d *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
e *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ [r,s]When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not [t]put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing [u,v]corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a ‖sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

CHAPTER 24

Of divorce. 5 The newly married man exempt from going to war. 7 Of manstealers. 8 Of leprosy. 10 Of pledges. 14 Of the hire of a servant. 16 Of justice. 19 Of charity.

WHEN a [a]man hath taken a wife, and [b]married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some [1]uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of [c]divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter [a]husband hate her, and write her a bill of [c]divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former [a]husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* [d]abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the [e]land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ When a [a,f]man hath [b]taken a new wife, [g]he shall not go out to [h]war, neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ [i,j,k]No [l]man shall take the nether or the upper [m]millstone to [n]pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found [o,p]stealing any of his brethren of the children of Is'ra-el, and [2,q]maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that *thief shall [r]die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in the plague of [s]leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the [t]priests the Lē'vītes shall [u]teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did unto [v]Mĭr'ĭ-am by the way, after that ye were come forth out of [w]Ē'gȳpt.

10 ¶ [j,x]When [l]thou dost [k]lend thy [3]brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his [y]house to fetch his [n]pledge.

11 [l]Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost [k]lend shall bring out the [n]pledge abroad unto thee.

12 [x]And if the man *be* [z]poor, [a]thou shalt not sleep with his [b]pledge:

13 In any case [a]thou shalt deliver [c]him the [b]pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and [d]it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ †,[e,f]Thou shalt not op-

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
f *Bridegroom*, Isa. 61:10.
g *Armies, who are exempt from service in*, Deut. 11:4.
h *War*, Judg. 3:2.

6
i *Commandment, enjoining mercy to debtors*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Debt*, 1 Sam. 22:2.
k *Lending*, Deut. 15:2.
l *Creditor*, Deut. 15:2.
m *Millstone*, Judg. 9:53.
n *Pawn*, Job 24:3.

7
o *Kidnapping*, Ex. 21:16.
p *Servant, man-stealing forbidden*, Jer. 2:14.
q *Commerce, slaves*, 1 Kin. 10:15.
r *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
2 R. V. he deal with him as a slave,

8
s *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
t *Priest, duties of, to teach the law*, Lev. 1:5.
u *Instruction, in sanitation and hygiene*, Prov. 23:23.

9
v *Miriam*, Ex. 15:20.
w *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

10
x *Commandment, protecting debtors*, Deut. 8:2.
y *House, a man's castle*, Esth. 8:1.
3 R. V. neighbor

12
z *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.

a *Creditor*, Deut. 15:2.
b *Pawn*, Job 24:3.

13
c *Debtor*, Luke 7:41.
d *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

14
e *Commandment, forbidding oppression of the poor*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Master, duties of, to servants*, Col. 4:1.

‖ **SICKLE.** *Used for cutting grain*, Deut. 23:25; Jer. 50:16; Mark 4:29.
Figurative: *Of the judgments of God*, Joel 3:13; Rev. 14:14–19.

* **THIEVES**, Matt. 6:19, 20; John 10:1; Rom. 2:21; 1 Pet. 4:15; Rev. 3:3. *Ignominious*, Jer. 2:26. *Desecrated the temple*, Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:45, 46. *Excluded from the kingdom of God*, 1 Cor. 6:10. *Collusion with*, Psa. 50:18. *Worship of, offensive to God*, Jer. 7:9, 10. *Penalty for*, Deut. 24:7; Prov. 6:30, 31; Ezek. 18:10, 13; Zech. 5:3; Matt. 27:38, 44; Mark 15:27.
See footnote, THEFT, Mark 7:22.

† **EMPLOYER. Required:** *To be kind*, Lev. 25:40-43; Job 31:13–15; Eph. 6:9; Phil. 15, 16. *To grant Sabbath rest*, Ex. 20:10; Deut. 5:14. *To accord just compensation*, Jer. 22:13; Matt. 10:10; 20:1–15; Luke 10:7; Rom. 4:4; Col. 4:1; 1 Tim. 5:18. *To make prompt payment*, Lev. 19:13; Deut 24:15; Jas. 5:4, 5. *Not to oppress*, Deut. 24:14; Mal. 3:5.

press an [‡,g]hired servant *that is* [h]poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy [i]strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day [†,j]thou shalt give [‡]*him* his [j]hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 ¶ [‖,k]The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, [l]neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own [m]sin.

17 ¶ [a,n,o]Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the [p]stranger, *nor* of the [q]fatherless; nor take a [r]widow's raiment to [b]pledge:

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a [s]bondman in [t]E'gypt, and the LORD thy [u]God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ [v,w]When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, [x]thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the [p,y]stranger, for the [y,z]fatherless, and for the [a,d]widow: [b]that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine [c]olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the [d]stranger, for the [d,e]fatherless, and for the [a,d]widow.

21 When thou gatherest the [f]grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not [g]glean *it* afterward: it shall be for the [d]stranger, for the [d,e]fatherless, and for the [a,d]widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a [h]bondman in the land of [i]E'gypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAPTER 25

Stripes not to exceed forty. 4 The ox not to be muzzled. 5 Of raising seed unto a brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of unjust weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

[a]IF there be a controversy between men, and they come unto [b]judgment, that *the* [c,d]*judges* may judge them; then they shall [e]justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the [c,d]judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be [f,g]beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [h]Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and [f,g]beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ [i,j]Thou shalt not muzzle the [k]ox when he [l,m]treadeth out *the corn.*

5 ¶ If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the [n]wife of the dead shall not [o]marry without unto a [p]stranger: her husband's [q]brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the [r]firstborn which she beareth shall [s]succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Is'ra-el.

7 And if the man like not to [o]take his brother's [n]wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the [t,u]elders, and say,

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

g *Hired Servant,* Lev. 25:40.
h *Poor, oppression of,* Prov. 21:13.
i *Foreigners, Israelites forbidden to oppress,* Deut. 23:20.

15

j *Wages,* Gen. 31:7.

16

k 2 Kin. 14 6; 2 Chr. 25:4.
l *Punishment, not entailed on children,* Lev. 26:41.
m *Sin, punishment for, not to be inflicted on children,* Rom. 5:12.

17

n *Commandment, forbidding perversion of justice,* Deut. 8:2.
o *Injustice, forbidden,* Isa. 26:10.
p *Foreigners, justice toward, enjoined,* Deut. 23:20.
q *Orphan, justice to, required,* Lam. 5:3.
r *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.

18

s *Servant,* Jer. 2:14.
t *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
u *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

19

v *Commandment, enjoining liberality to the poor,* Deut. 8:2.
w *Gleaning, laws concerning,* Lev. 23:22.
x *Liberality, enjoined,* vs. 19–21; 1 Tim. 6:18.
y *Poor, gleanings reserved for,* Prov. 21:13.
z *Orphan,* Lam. 5 3.

a *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.
b *Reward, a motive to bestow charity,* Matt. 5:12.

20

c *Olive,* Deut. 6:11.
d *Poor, gleanings reserved for,* Prov. 21:13.
e *Orphan, beneficent provision for,* Lam. 5:3.

21

f *Grape,* Lev. 25:5.
g *Gleaning, laws concerning,* Lev. 23:22.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

22

h *Servant,* Jer. 2:14.
i *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8

1

a *Commandment, enjoining justice in courts,* Deut. 8:2.
b *Court, justice required of,* Ex. 18:26.
c *Judge, precepts relating to,* Judg. 2:18.
d *Rulers, duties of,* Ex. 18:21.
e *Justice,* Deut. 33:21.

2

f *Scourging,* Acts 22:24.
g *Punishment, by scourging,* Lev. 26:41.

3

h *Forty, stripes,* Jonah 3:4.

4

i *Commandment, enjoining kindness to animals,* Deut. 8:2.
j 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim 5:18.
k *Animals, kindness to,* Jer. 27:5
l *Labor, compensation for,* Luke 10:7.
m *Threshing,* 1 Chr. 21:20.

5

n *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.
o *Marriage, levirate,* Gen. 34:9.
p *Foreigners,* Deut. 23:20.
q *Brother, levirate marriage of,* vs. 5–10; Prov. 18:24.

6

r *Firstborn,* Zech. 12:10.
s *Inheritance,* Num. 27:7.

7

t *Court, civil,* Ex. 18:26.
u *Government, municipal,* Isa. 22:21.

‡ **EMPLOYEE.** *Character of unrighteous,* Job 7:1 3; 14:1, 6; Matt. 20:1–15.

Rights of: *Just compensation,* Matt. 10:10; Luke 10:7; Rom. 4:4; Col. 4:1; 1 Tim. 5:18. *Prompt payment,* Lev. 19:13. *Hebrew, to participation in products of the land during Sabbatic year,* Lev. 25:6.

Kindness to: *Exemplified,* Ruth 2:4; Luke 15:17, 19.

Oppressions of, Prov. 22:16; Mal. 3:5; Luke 15:15 17; Jas. 5:4.

‖ **INNOCENT.** *Shall not suffer for the guilty,* Deut. 24:16; 2 Kin. 14:6; 2 Chr. 25:4; Jer. 31:29, 30; Ezek. 18:20.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
v *Shoe*, Josh. 5:15.
w *Spitting*, Num. 12:14.

11
x *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

12
y *Pity, not to be shown offenders*, Job 19:21.

13
z *Commandment, forbidding dishonesty in business*, Deut. 8:2

a *Dishonesty, forbidden*, Ezek. 22:13.
b *Weights, must be just*, Lev. 19:35.

14
c *Commandment, forbidding dishonesty in business*, Deut. 8:2.

15
d *Honesty*, Rom. 13:13.

My husband's brother refuseth
to raise up unto his brother a
name in Ĭs'ra-el, he will not per-
form the duty of my husband's
brother.
8 Then the [t,u]elders of his city
shall call him, and speak unto
him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and
say, I like not to take her;
9 Then shall his [q]brother's
[n]wife come unto him in the pres-
ence of the elders, and loose his
[v]shoe from off his foot, and [w]spit
in his face, and shall answer and
say, So shall it be done unto that
man that will not build up his
brother's house.
10 And his name shall be called
in Ĭs'ra-el, The house of him
that hath his [v]shoe loosed.
11 ¶ When men [x]strive to-
gether one with another, and the
wife of the one draweth near for
to deliver her husband out of the
hand of him that smiteth him,
and putteth forth her hand, and
taketh him by the secrets:
12 Then thou shalt cut off her
hand, thine eye shall not [y]pity
her.
13 ¶ [z,a]Thou shalt not have in
thy bag divers [b]weights, a great
and a small.
14 [c]Thou shalt not have in
thine house divers *measures, a
great and a small.
15 *But* thou shalt [d]have a per-
fect and just [b]weight, a perfect
and just *measure shalt thou
have: [e,f,g]that thy days may be
lengthened in the land which
the LORD thy God giveth thee.
16 For all that do such things,
and all that do [h]unrighteously,
are an [i]abomination unto the
LORD thy God.
17 ¶ Remember what [j]Ăm'a-
lĕk did unto [k]thee by the way,
when ye were come forth out of
[l]Ē'ġўpt;
18 How [j]he met [k]thee by the
way, and smote the hindmost of
thee, *even* all *that were* feeble be-
hind thee, when thou *wast* faint
and weary; and he feared not
God.
19 Therefore it shall be, when
the LORD thy [m]God hath given
thee rest from all thine enemies
round about, in the [n]land which
the LORD thy God giveth thee
for an inheritance to possess it,
that [k]thou shalt [o]blot out the
remembrance of [j]Ăm'a-lĕk from
under heaven; thou shalt not
forget *it*.

CHAPTER 26

The profession of him that offers the basket of first fruits. 12 The prayer of him that gives his third year's tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it shall be, when thou
art come in unto the
[a]land which the LORD thy [b]God
giveth thee *for* an inheritance,
and possessest it, and dwellest
therein;

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

e *Reward, a motive to honesty*, Matt 5:12.
f *Promise, to the honest, of long life*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g *Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10.

16
h *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
i *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.

17
j *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
k *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
l *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

19
m *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
o *Retaliation*, Deut. 19:19.

1
a *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **MEASURE.** *False*, Hos. 12:7–9. *False, an abomination*, Prov. 11:1; 20:10, 23; Mic. 6:10–12. *Just, required*, Lev. 19:35, 36; Deut. 25:13–16; Prov. 16:11.

The following modern equivalents of ancient measurements are based upon the latest researches, and are probably as nearly correct as it is possible at this time to make them:

Dry: BUSHEL, *about a peck*, Matt. 5:15; Mark 4:21; Luke 11:33.

CAB, or kab, *about two quarts*, 2 Kin. 6:25.

COR, *equal to one homer or ten ephahs, equal to about eleven bushels*, 1 Kin. 4:22; 5:11; 2 Chr. 2:10; 27:5; Ezra 7:22; Ezek. 45:14.

EPHAH, *equal to three seah (and in liquid, to a bath), containing about a bushel*, Ex. 16:36; Lev. 5:11; 6:20; 19:36; Num. 5:15; 28:5; Judg. 6:19; Ruth 2:17; 1 Sam. 1:24; 17:17; Isa. 5:10; Ezek. 45:10, 11, 13, 24; 46:5, 7, 11, 14; Amos 8:5; Zech. 5:6–10.

HALF-HOMER, *about five and a half bushels*, Hos. 3:2.

HOMER, *about eleven bushels, equal to a cor or ten ephahs*, Lev. 27:16; Num. 11:32; Isa. 5:10; Ezek. 45:11 14; Hos. 3:2.

OMER, *about seven pints*, Ex. 16:16, 18, 22, 32, 33, 36.

SEAH, *about a peck and a half*, Gen. 18:6; 1 Sam. 25:18; 1 Kin. 18:32; 2 Kin. 7:1, 16, 18.

TENTH DEAL, *about a gallon, equal to one-tenth of an ephah*, Ex. 29:40; Lev. 14:10, 21; 23:13, 17; 24:5; Num. 15:4, 6, 9; 28:9, 12, 13, 20, 21, 28, 29; 29:3, 4, 9, 10, 14, 15.

Liquid: BATH, *about eight gallons and a half*, 1 Kin. 7:26, 38; 2 Chr. 2:10; 4:5; Ezra 7:22; Isa. 5:10; Ezek. 45:10, 11, 14; Luke 16:6.

FIRKIN, *nearly nine gallons*, John 2:6.

HIN, *about a gallon and a half*, Ex. 29:40; 30:24; Lev. 19:36; 23:13; Num. 15:4–10; 28:5, 7, 14; Ezek. 4:11; 45:24; 46:5, 7, 11, 14.

LOG, *about a pint, one-twelfth of a hin*, Lev. 14:10, 12, 15, 21, 24.

Linear: CUBIT, *about seventeen and a half inches, the length of the forearm*. See footnote, CUBIT, Ex. 36:9.

FATHOM, *about six feet*, Acts 27:28.

FINGER, *about three-fourths of an inch*, Jer. 52:21.

FURLONG, Luke 24:13.

HANDBREADTH, *about three inches*, Ex. 25:25; 37:12; 1 Kin. 7:26; 2 Chr. 4:5; Psa. 39:5; Ezek. 40:5, 43; 43:13.

MILE, probably nine-tenths of an English mile, Matt. 5:41

PACE, 2 Sam. 6:13.

REED, *probably six cubits*, Ezek. 40:5.

SABBATH DAY'S JOURNEY (the distance is uncertain, probably 1,000 yards), Acts 1:12.

SPAN, *about nine inches*, Ex. 28:16; 1 Sam. 17:4; Isa. 40:12 Ezek. 43:13.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
c *First Fruits, offerings of, presented at the tabernacle,* Deut. 18:4.
d *Basket,* Ex. 29:3.
e *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.

3
f *Priest, duties of,* Lev. 1:5.
g *Patriotism,* vs. 1–11; Psa. 137:1.

5
h *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
i *Israel, number of, who went into Egypt,* Ex. 4:22.

6
j *Egyptians,* Gen. 50:3.
k *Servant, cruelty to,* Jer. 2:14.

7
l *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
m *Afflictions,* Psa. 34:19.

8
n *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.

9
o *Milk, figurative,* Job 10:10.
p *Honey, figurative,* Prov. 25:27.

2 That thou shalt take of the [c]first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy [a]land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a [d]basket, and shalt go unto the [e]place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the [f]priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, [g]I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the [f]priest shall take the [d]basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Sўr′ĭ-an ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into [h]Ē′ġўpt, and sojourned there with a [i]few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

6 And the [j]Ē-ġўp′tians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon [k]us hard bondage:

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our [l]voice, and looked on our [m]affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

8 And the [b]LORD brought us forth out of [h]Ē′ġўpt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with [n]signs, and with wonders:

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this [a]land, *even* a land that floweth with [o]milk and [p]honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the [c]firstfruits of the [a]land, which [b]thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

11 And thou shalt [q]rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Lē′vīte, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the [r]tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given [s]*it* unto the Lē′vīte, the [t]stranger, the [u]fatherless, and the [v]widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given [s]them unto the Lē′vīte, and unto the [t]stranger, to the [u]fatherless, and to the [v]widow, [w]according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*:

14 I have not eaten thereof in my [x]mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have [w]done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from [y]heaven, and [z]bless thy people Ĭṣ′ra-el, and the land which thou hast given us, as [a]thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ [b]This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to [c]do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine [d]heart, and with all thy soul.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
q *Thankfulness, enjoined,* Acts 24:3.

12
r *Tithes,* Num. 18 24.
s *Levites, emoluments of,* Deut. 10:8.
t *Poor, duty to,* Prov. 21:13.
u *Orphan, beneficent provision for,* Lam. 5:3.
v *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.

13
w *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.

14
x *Mourning,* Lam. 2:5.

15
y *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.
z *Temporal Blessings, prayer for,* Psa. 103:2.

a *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.

16
b *Commandment, enjoining obedience,* Deut. 8:2.
c *Obedience, enjoined,* Heb. 5:8
d *Heart,* Psa. 44:21

17 Thou hast [e]avouched the
LORD this day to be thy God,
and to walk in his ways, and to
keep his statutes, and his com-
mandments, and his judgments,
and to hearken unto his voice:
18 And the [f]LORD hath
[g]avouched [h]thee this day to be
his [i]peculiar people, as [a]he hath
promised thee, and that *thou*
shouldest [c]keep all his com-
mandments;
19 And [j]to [k]make thee high
above all nations which he hath
made, in praise, and in name,
and in honour; and that thou
mayest be an [h,l]holy people unto
the LORD thy God, as he hath
spoken.

CHAPTER 27

The people are commanded to write the law upon stones; 5 and to build an altar of whole stones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced from mount Ebal.

AND Mō′ṣeṣ with the [a]elders
of [b]Īṣ′ra-el commanded
the people, saying, [c,d]Keep all
the commandments which I
command you this day.
2 And it shall be on the day
when ye shall pass over [e]Jôr′dan
unto the [f]land which the LORD
thy [g]God giveth thee, that thou
shalt [h]set thee up great stones,
and plaister them with plaister:
3 And thou shalt write upon
them all the words of this [i]law,
when thou art passed over, that
thou mayest go in unto the [f]land
which the LORD thy [g]God giveth
thee, a land that floweth with
[j]milk and [k]honey; as the LORD
God of thy fathers hath prom-
ised thee.
4 Therefore it shall be when ye
be gone over [e]Jôr′dan, *that* ye
shall set up these stones, which I
command you this day, in mount
[l]Ē′bal, and thou shalt plaister
them with plaister.
5 And there shalt thou build an
[m]altar unto the LORD thy God,
an altar of stones: thou shalt not
lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.
6 Thou shalt build the [m]altar
of the LORD thy God of whole
stones: and thou shalt offer
[n]burnt offerings thereon unto
the LORD thy God:
7 And thou shalt offer [o]peace
offerings, and shalt eat there,
and rejoice before the LORD thy
God.
8 And thou shalt write upon the
stones all the words of this [i]law
very plainly.
9 ¶ And Mō′ṣeṣ and the priests
the Lē′vītes spake unto all [b]Īṣ′-
ra-el, saying, [1,p]Take heed, and
hearken, O Īṣ′ra-el; this day
thou art [q]become the people of
the LORD thy [r]God.
10 [s,t]Thou shalt therefore obey
the voice of the LORD thy God,
and do his commandments and
his statutes, which I command
thee this day.
11 ¶ And Mō′ṣeṣ charged the
[b]people the same day, saying,
12 [u]These shall stand upon
mount [v]Gĕr′ĭ-zĭm to [w]bless the
people, when ye are come over
Jôr′dan; [x]Sĭm′e-on, and [y]Lē′vī,
and [z]Jū′dah, and [a]Īs′sa-char,
and [b,c]Jō′ṣeph, and [d]Bĕn′ja-mĭn:
13 And these shall stand upon
mount [e]Ē′bal to [f]curse; [g]Reu′-
ben, [h]Găd, and [i]Ăsh′ĕr, and [j]Zĕb′-
u-lŭn, [k]Dăn, and [l]Năph′ta-lī.
14 ¶ And the [m]Lē′vītes shall
speak, and [n]say unto all the men
of Īṣ′ra-el with a loud voice,
15 [f,o]Cursed *be* the man that
maketh *any* graven or molten
[p]image, an [q]abomination unto
the LORD, the work of the hands
of the craftsman, and putteth *it*
in *a* secret *place*. And all the
people shall answer and say,
Amen.
16 [f]Cursed *be* [r]he that setteth
light by his father or his mother.
And all the people shall say,
Amen.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
e *Decision, instances of, Israelites*, Isa. 50:7.

18
f *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Spiritual Adoption, of Israel*, Rom. 8:15.
h *Israel, a holy people*, Ex. 4:22.
i *The Holy, described*, Col. 3:12.

19
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Temporal Blessings, from God, national greatness*, Psa. 103:2.
l *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.

1
a *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
b *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

2
e *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
f *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

3
i *Law, of Moses, engraved upon monuments*, Deut. 33:2.
j *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
k *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.

4
l *Ebal*, Deut. 11:29.

5
m *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
n *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

7
o *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

9
p *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
q *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15
r *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. Keep silence,

10
s *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
t *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

12
u *Law, of Moses, blessings and curses of*, Deut. 33:2.
v *Gerizim*, Deut. 11:29.
w *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
x *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
y *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
z *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

a *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.
b *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
c *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
d *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

13
e *Ebal*, Deut. 11:29.
f *Curse*, Judg. 5:23.
g *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
h *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
i *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
j *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
k *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
l *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.

14
m *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
n *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

15
o *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p *Idol, manufacture of, forbidden*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
q *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27

16
r *Children, wicked* Mark 10:14.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
s *Landmarks, protected from fraudulent removal*, Deut. 19:14.

19
t *Injustice, forbidden*, Isa. 26:10.
u *Court, justice required of*, Ex. 18:26.
v *Foreigners, justice toward, enjoined*, Deut. 23:20.
w *Orphan, justice to, required*, Lam. 5:3.
x *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

20
y *Adultery, penalties for*, Lev. 20:10.
z *Incest, forbidden*, Lev. 18:6.

21
a *Curse*, Judg. 5:23.
b *Bestiality*, Lev. 18:23.

22
c *Incest, forbidden*, Lev. 18:6.

23
d *Mother-in-law, not to be defiled*, Matt. 10:35.

24
e *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

25
f *Bribery*, 1 Sam. 8:3.

26
g Gal. 3:10.
h *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

1
a *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

17 [f]Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's [s]landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 [f]Cursed *be* he that maketh the *blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

19 [f,t,u]Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the [v]stranger, [w]fatherless, and [x]widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

20 [f]Cursed *be* he that [y,z]lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

21 [a]Cursed *be* he that [b]lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

22 [a]Cursed *be* he that [c]lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 [a]Cursed *be* he that [c]lieth with his [d]mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 [a]Cursed *be* he that †,[e]smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 [a]Cursed *be* he that taketh [f]reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 [a,g]Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this [h]law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAPTER 28

The blessings for obedience. 15 The curses for disobedience.

AND it shall come to pass, [a]if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to [b]do all his commandments which I command thee this day, [c]that the LORD thy God [d,e]will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:

2 And [c]all these [a]blessings shall come on [d]thee, and overtake thee, [a]if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 [c,f]Blessed *shalt* [d]thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 [c,f]Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 [c,f]Blessed *shall be* thy [g]basket and thy [1,h]store.

6 [c,f]Blessed *shalt* [d]thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 *,[c]The [e]LORD shall [f]cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 [c]The [e]LORD shall command the [f]blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 [i]The [j]LORD shall [a]establish thee an [k]holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, [a]if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and [l]walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art [m]called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And the [e]LORD shall make thee plenteous [2]in [f]goods, and

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8
c *Promise, to obedient, of prosperity*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
d *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

3
f *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

5
g *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.
h *Kneading-trough*, Ex. 8:3.
1 R. V. kneading-trough.

9
i *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
j *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
l *Walking, figurative*, Gen. 5:22.

10
m *Spiritual Adoption, of Israel*, Rom. 8:15.

11
2 R.V. for good.

* **BLIND.** *Cruelty to, forbidden*, Lev. 19:14; Deut. 27:18. *Hated by David*, 2 Sam. 5:8.
See footnote, BLINDNESS, 2 Kin. 6:18.

† **ASSASSINATION.** *Denounced*, Deut. 27:24. *David's abhorrence of*, 2 Sam. 4:9, 12.
Instances of: *Of Eglon, by Ehud*, Judg. 3:15-22. *Of Abner, by Joab*, 2 Sam. 3:27. *Of Ish-bosheth, by the sons of Rimmon*, 2 Sam. 4:5-7. *Of Amnon, by Absalom*, 2 Sam. 13:28, 29. *Of Amasa, by Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:9, 10. *Of Joash, by his servants* 2 Kin. 12:20. *Of Sennacherib, by his sons*, 2 Kin. 19:37; Isa. 37:38.

* **VICTORIES.** *In battle, from God*, Lev. 26:6-9; Deut. 28:7; 32:30; Josh. 23:10; Psa. 55:18; 76:5, 6. *Celebrated in song*, Judg. 5; 2 Sam. 22; *by women*, Judg. 5; 1 Sam. 18:6, 7; 2 Sam. 1:20.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
o *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

14
p *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

15
q *Disobedience to God, denunciations against*, vs. 16–62; Eph. 5:6.
r *Curse*, Judg. 5:23.
s *Afflictions, from God*, vs. 15–68; Psa. 34:19.
t *Judgments, denounced against disobedience*, vs. 15–68; Ex. 6:6.
u *Wicked, punishment of*, vs. 15–68; Psa. 73:3.

18
3 R. V. young of thy flock.

20
v *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

the fruit of thy body, and in the
fruit of thy cattle, and in the
fruit of thy ground, in the [n]land
which the LORD [o]sware unto thy
fathers to give thee.
12 The [e]LORD shall open unto
thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land
in his season, and to bless all the
work of thine hand: and thou
shalt lend unto many nations,
and thou shalt not borrow.
13 And the [e]LORD shall [f]make
thee the head, and not the tail;
and thou shalt be above only,
and thou shalt not be beneath;
[a]if that thou hearken unto the
commandments of the LORD thy
God, which I command thee
this day, to observe and to do
them:
14 And thou shalt not go aside
from any of the words which I
command thee this day, *to* the
right hand, or *to* the left, to go
after other gods to [p]serve them.
15 ¶ But it shall come to pass,
if thou wilt [q]not hearken unto
the voice of the LORD thy God,
to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes
which I command thee this day;
that all these [r,s,t]curses shall
come upon [u]thee, and overtake
thee:
16 [r]Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the
city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in
the field.
17 [r]Cursed *shall be* thy [g]basket
and thy [1,h]store.
18 [r]Cursed *shall be* the fruit of
thy body, and the fruit of thy
land, the increase of thy kine,
and the [3]flocks of thy sheep.
19 [r]Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when
thou comest in, and cursed *shalt*
thou *be* when thou goest out.
20 The LORD shall send upon
thee [r]cursing, [s,v]vexation, and
rebuke, in all that thou settest
thine hand unto for to do, until
[u]thou be destroyed, and until
thou perish quickly; because of
the [w]wickedness of thy doings,
whereby thou hast forsaken me.
21 The LORD shall make the
[x]pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from
off the [n]land, whither thou goest
to possess it.
22 The LORD shall smite thee
with a [y]consumption, and with a
†fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and
with blasting, and with [z]mildew; and they shall pursue thee
until thou perish.
23 [a,b,c]And thy heaven that *is*
over thy head shall be brass, and
the earth that *is* under thee *shall
be* iron.
24 [a,b,c]The LORD shall make
the [d]rain of thy land powder and
dust: from heaven shall it come
down upon thee, until thou be
destroyed.
25 [a,e]The LORD shall cause
thee to be smitten before thine
enemies: thou shalt go out one
way against them, and flee seven
ways before them: and shalt be
[4]removed into all the kingdoms
of the earth.
26 [a]And thy carcase shall be
meat unto all fowls of the air,
and unto the beasts of the earth,
and no man shall fray *them*
away.
27 The LORD will smite thee
with the [5,a,f]botch of Ē′ġўpt,
and with the [g]emerods, and
with the [6,h]scab, and with the
itch, whereof thou canst not
be healed.
28 The LORD shall smite thee
with [a,i]madness, and [j]blindness,
and astonishment of heart:
29 [a]And thou shalt grope at
noonday, as the [j]blind gropeth
in darkness, and thou shalt not
prosper in thy ways: and thou

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.

21
x *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

22
y *Consumption*, Lev. 26:16.
z Amos 4:9; Hag. 2:17.

23
a *Curse*, Judg. 5:23.
b *Drought, as a judgment*, Gen. 31:40.
c *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

24
d *Rain, withheld as a judgment*, 2 Sam. 1:21.

25
e *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
4 R. V. tossed to and fro among

27
f *Boil*, Ex. 9:9.
g *Tumor*, 1 Sam. 5:6.
h *Scab*, Lev. 14:56.
5 R. V. boil
6 R. V. scurvy

28
i *Insanity, as a judgment from God*, Prov. 26:18.
j *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.

† **FEVER**, Lev. 26:16; Job 30:30; Psa. 22:15; Matt. 8:14; Acts 28:8. See footnote, DISEASE, Ex. 15:26.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

30 [a]Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the [k]grapes thereof.

31 [a]Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

32 [a]Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.

33 [a]The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:

34 [a]So that thou shalt be [i]mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 [a]The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore [5,j]botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 [a,l]The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou [m]serve other gods, wood and [n]stone.

37 [a]And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

38 [a,c]Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for the [o]locust shall consume it.

39 [a]Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the* [k]*grapes*; for the [p]worms shall eat them.

40 [a]Thou shalt have [q]olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not ‡anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*.

41 [a]Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into [l]captivity.

42 [a]All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the [o]locust consume.

43 [a]The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 [a]He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover all these [a,r]curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou [s]hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:

46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou [t]servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all *things*;

48 [a]Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD

30
k *Grapes*, Lev. 25:5.

36
l *Captivity, of the Israelites, foretold*, Isa. 5:13.
m *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
n *Stones, idols made of*, Ex. 24:12.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

38
o *Locust*, Nah. 3:17.

39
p *Worm*, Jonah 4:7.

40
q *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.

45
r *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
s *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

47
t *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

‡ **ANOINTING.** *Of the body*, Deut. 28:40; Ruth 3:3; Esth. 2:12; Psa. 92:10; 104:15; 141:5; Prov. 27:9, 16; Eccl. 9:8; Song 4:10; Isa. 57:9; Amos 6:6; Mic. 6:15. *Of guests*, Luke 7:46. *Of captives*, 2 Chr. 28:15. *Of the sick*, Isa. 1:6; Mark 6:13; Luke 10:34; Jas. 5:14; Rev. 3:18. *Of the dead*, Matt. 26:12; Mark 14:8; 16:1; Luke 23:56. *Of Jesus, as a token of love*, Luke 7:37, 38, 46; John 11:2; 12:3. See footnote, ANOINTING, *of High Priests, etc.*, page 173.
Figurative: *Of Christ's kingly and priestly office*, Psa. 45:7; Isa. 61:1; Dan. 9:24; Luke 4:18; Acts 4:27; 10:38; Heb. 1:9. *Of spiritual gifts*, 2 Cor. 1:21; 1 John 2:20, 27.
Symbolical: *Of Jesus*, Matt. 26:7–12; John 12:3–7.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

48
u *Iron, articles made of*, Prov. 27:17.

49
v *Israel, prophecies concerning*, vs. 49–57; Ex. 4:22.
w *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.
x *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

50
y *Countenance, fierce*, Prov. 15.13.

51
7 R. V. the young of thy flock.

53
z *Cannibalism*, Lam. 2:20.

54
a *Curse*, vs. 54–68; Judg. 5:23.

55
b *Cannibalism*, Lam. 2:20

shall send against thee, in [c]hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put a yoke of [u]iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 [a]The LORD shall bring a nation against [v]thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as swift* as the [w]eagle flieth; a nation whose [x]tongue thou shalt not understand;

50 A nation of fierce [y]countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or [7]flocks of thy sheep, until he have detroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And thou shalt [z]eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the ‖siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54 [a]*So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall [b]eat: because he hath nothing left him in the ‖siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall [b]eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the ‖siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If [c]thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this [d]law that are written in this book, that thou mayest [e,f]fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 [a]Then the LORD will make thy [g]plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 [a]Moreover he will bring upon thee all the [h]diseases of Ē′ġy̆pt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every [h]sickness, and every [g]plague, which *is* not written in the book of this [d]law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest [i]not obey

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

58
c *Backsliders, warnings to*, Jer. 3:22.
d *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
e *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
f *God, name of, to be reverenced*, Gen. 2:2.

59
g *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex. 11:1.

60
h *Disease, threatened as judgment* Ex. 15:26.

62
i *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

‖ **SIEGE.** *Offer of peace must be made to the city before beginning*, Deut. 20:10–12. *Conducted by erecting embankments parallel to the walls of the besieged city*, Deut. 20:19, 20; Isa. 29:3; 37:33. *Distress of the inhabitants during*, 2 Kin. 6:24–29; 25:2, 3; Isa. 36:12; Jer. 19:9. *Cannibalism in* 2 Kin. 6:28, 29.
Instances of: *Of Jericho*, Josh. 6. *Of Rabbah*, 2 Sam 11:1; 1 Chr 20:1. *Of Abel*, 2 Sam. 20:15. *Of Gibbethon*, 1 Kin

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

63
j *Joy, attributed to God*, Psa. 5:11.
k *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
l *Backsliders, punishment of*, Jer. 3:22.

64
m *Israel, dispersion of*, Ex. 4:22.
n *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

65
o *Despondency, caused by corrective judgments*, Eccl. 2:20.
8 R. V. pining of soul:

the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD [j, k]rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over [l]you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 [a]And the LORD shall [m]scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt [n]serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 [a]And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a [o]trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and [8]sorrow of mind:

66 [a, o]And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

67 [a, o]In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Ē′ġȳpt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for [p]bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy *you*.

CHAPTER 29

Moses exhorts the people to obedience, in view of the works they have seen. 10 All are presented before the Lord to enter into covenant with him. 18 The great wrath which shall come on him that flatters himself in his wickedness. 29 Secret things belong unto God.

THESE *are* the words of the *covenant, which the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ to make with the children of [a]Iṣ′ra-el in the land of [b]Mō′ab, beside the covenant which he made with them in [c]Hō′reb.

2 ¶ And Mō′ṣeṣ called unto all Iṣ′ra-el, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the [d]LORD did before your eyes in the land of Ē′ġȳpt unto [e]Phā′raōh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great [f]miracles:

4 Yet [g]the LORD hath not given

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

68
p *Servant, bought and sold*, Jer. 2:14.

1
a *Israel, renew the covenant*, vs. 1–29; Ex. 4:22.
b *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
c *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.

2
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.

3
f *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

4
g *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

15:27. *Of Tirzah*, 1 Kin. 16:17. *Of Jerusalem, by Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah, son of Remaliah, king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 16:5; *by Nebuchadnezzar*, 2 Kin. 24:10, 11; 25:1–3; Jer. 52:4–34; Dan. 1:1; *by Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1–23. *Of Samaria*, 1 Kin. 20:1; 2 Kin. 6:24; 17:5; 18:9–11.

*** COVENANT. Of God with men:** *Salt an emblem of*, Lev. 2:13; Num. 18:19; 2 Chr. 13:5. *Confirmed with an oath*, Gen. 22:16; 26:3; 50:24; Ex. 34:27, 28; Num. 32:11; Psa. 89:35; 105:9; Luke 1:73; Heb. 6:13, 17, 18.

Binding, Jer. 11:2, 3; Gal. 3:15. *Everlasting*, Gen. 8:20–22; 9:1–17; Psa. 105:8, 10; Isa. 54:10; 61:8.

God faithful to, Lev. 26:44, 45; Deut. 4:31; 7:8, 9; Judg. 2:1; 1 Kin. 8:23; Psa. 105:8–11; 106:45; 111:5; Mic. 7:20. *Repudiated by God on account of Jews' idolatry*, Jer. 44:26, 27; Heb. 8:9. *Broken by the Jews*, Jer. 22:9; Ezek. 16:59; Heb. 8:9.

Punishments for breaking of, Lev. 26:25–46.

INSTANCES OF: *The sabbath*, Ex. 31:16. *The Ten Commandments*, Ex. 34:28; Deut. 5:2, 3; 9:9. *With Noah*, Gen. 6:18; 8:16; 9:8–17. *With Abraham*, Gen. 12:1–3; 15; 17:1–22; Ex. 6:4–8; Psa. 105:8–11; Rom. 9:7–13; Gal. 3. *With Isaac*, Gen 17:19. *With Jacob*, Gen. 28:13–15. *With the Israelites to deliver them from Egypt*, Ex. 6:4–8. *With Phinehas*, Num. 25:12, 13. *With Israel, to destroy Amalek*, Ex. 17:14–16. *With Israel, at Horeb*, Ex. 34:27; Deut. 5:2, 3; *in Moab*, Deut. 29:1–15. *With the Levites*, Mal. 2:4, 5. *With David*, 2 Sam. 7:12–16; 1 Chr. 17:11–14; 2 Chr. 6:16. *With David and his house*, 2 Sam. 23:5; Psa. 89:20–37; Jer. 33:21. *With God's people*, Isa. 55:3; 59:21.

See footnote, BLOOD OF COVENANT, Ex. 24:8.

Of man with God: *By Jacob*, Gen. 28:20–22. *By Joshua*, Josh. 24:25(with vs. 19–28). *By Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:7, 8. *By Jehoiada and Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:17. *By Josiah*, 2 Kin. 23:3. *By Asa*, 2 Chr. 15:12–15. *By Nehemiah*, Neh. 9:38; 10. *By Israelites*, Ex. 24:3, 7; 19:8; Deut. 5:27; 26:17; Jer. 50:5. See footnote, VOWS, Num. 30:2.

Of men with men: *Sacred*, Josh. 9:18–21; Gal. 3:15. *Binding*, Josh. 9:18–20; Jer. 34:8–21; Ezek. 17:14–18; Gal. 3:15. *Binding not only on those who make them, but on those who are represented*, Deut. 29:14, 15.

Breach of, punished, 2 Sam. 21:1–6; Jer. 34:8–22; Ezek. 17:13–19.

RATIFIED: *By giving the hand*, Ezra 10:19; Lam. 5:6; Ezek. 17:18. *By loosing the shoe*, Ruth 4:7–11. *By writing and sealing*, Neh. 9:38; Jer. 32:10–12. *By giving presents*, Gen. 21:27–30; 1 Sam. 18:3, 4. *By making a feast*, Gen. 26:30. *By erecting a monument*, Gen. 31:45, 46, 49–53. *By offering a sacrifice*, Gen. 15:9–17; Jer. 34:18, 19. *By taking an oath*, Gen. 21:23, 24; 25:33; 26:28–31; 31:53; Josh. 2:12–14; 14:9.

See footnote, CONTRACTS, Matt. 20:2.

INSTANCES OF: *Abraham and Abimelech*, Gen. 21:22–32. *Abimelech and Isaac*, Gen. 26:26–31. *Jacob and Laban*, Gen. 31:44–54. *Jonathan and David*, 1 Sam. 18:3, 4; 20:16, 42; 2 Sam. 21:7. *Jews with each other, to serve God*, 2 Chr. 15:12–15; Neh. 10:28–32. *King Zedekiah and his subjects*, Jer. 34:8. *Ahab with Benhadad*, 1 Kin. 20:34. *Subjects with sovereign*, 2 Chr. 23:1–3, 16.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Wisdom, spiritual.* Prov. 2:2.

5

i *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

j *Israel, providentially cared for,* Ex. 4:22.

k *Miracles, design of,* Luke 23:8.

l *Dress,* Zech. 3:3.

m *Shoe,* Josh. 5:15.

6

n *Total Abstinence, from intoxicating beverages, instances of,* Lev. 10:9.

o *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.

7

p *Sihon,* Num. 21:21

q *Heshbon,* Isa. 16:8.

r *Og,* Num. 21:33.

s *Bashan,* Num. 32:33.

8

t *Reubenites,* Josh. 22:1.

u *Gad, tribe of,* Deut. 33:20.

v *Manasseh, tribe of,* Gen. 46:20.

9

w *Commandment, enjoining obedience,* Deut. 8:2.

x *Obedience, enjoined,* Heb. 5:8.

y *Blessings, contingent upon obedience,* Deut. 11:26.

10

z *Senate,* Num. 11:16.

11

a *Foreigners,* Deut. 23:20.

13

b *God, love of, exemplified,* Gen. 2:2.

c *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.

you an [h]heart to perceive, and
eyes to see, and ears to hear,
unto this day.
5 And [d,i]I have led [j]you forty
years in the wilderness: [k]your
[l]clothes are not waxen old upon
you, and thy [m]shoe is not waxen
old upon thy foot.
6 [j]Ye have not eaten bread,
[n]neither have ye drunk [o]wine
or strong drink: [k]that ye might
know that I *am* the LORD your
God.
7 And when ye came unto this
place, [p]Sī′hŏn the king of
[q]Hĕsh′bŏn, and [r]Ŏg the king of
[s]Bā′shăn, came out against us
unto battle, and we smote them:
8 And we took their land, and
gave it for an inheritance unto
the [t]Reu′ben-ītes, and to the
[u]Găd′ītes, and to the half tribe
of [v]Mā-năs′seh.
9 [w,x]Keep therefore the words
of this *covenant, and do them,
[y]that ye may prosper in all that
ye do.
10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of
you before the LORD your God;
your captains of your tribes,
your [z]elders, and your officers,
with all the men of Ĭṣ′ra-el,
11 Your little ones, your wives,
and thy [a]stranger that *is* in thy
camp, from the hewer of thy
wood unto the drawer of thy
water:
12 That thou shouldest enter
into *covenant with the LORD
thy God, and into his oath,
which the LORD thy God mak-
eth with thee this day:
13 That he may establish thee
to day for a people unto himself,
and *that* he may be unto thee a
[b]God, as he hath said unto thee,
and as [c]he hath *sworn unto thy
fathers, to Ā′brā-hăm, to Ī′ṣaac,
and to Jā′cob.
14 Neither with you only do I
make this *covenant and this
oath;
15 But with *him* that standeth
here with us this day before the
LORD our God, and also with *him*
that *is* not here with us this day:
16 (For ye know how we have
dwelt in the land of [d]Ē′ġȳpt; and
how we came through the na-
tions which ye passed by;
17 And ye have seen their
abominations, and their [e]idols,
wood and stone, silver and gold,
which *were* among them:)
18 Lest there should be among
you man, or woman, or family,
or tribe, [f]whose heart [g]turneth
away this day from the LORD
our God, to go *and* [e]serve the
gods of these nations; lest there
should be among you a root that
beareth [h]gall and †wormwood;
19 And it come to pass, when
he heareth the words of this
curse, that he [i,j,k]bless himself in
his heart, saying, I shall have
peace, though I walk in the
[1]imagination of mine heart, to
[2]add drunkenness to thirst:
20 The LORD will not [3]spare
him, but then the [l,m]anger of the
LORD and [n]his [o,m]jealousy shall
smoke against that man, and all
the [p]curses that are written in
this book shall lie upon him, and
the LORD shall blot out his
name from under heaven.
21 And the LORD shall separate
him unto evil out of all the tribes
of [q]Ĭṣ′ra-el, according to all the
curses of the *covenant that are
written in this book of the [r]law:
22 So that the generation to
come of your children that shall
rise up after you, and the
[4,a]stranger that shall come from
a far land, shall say, when they
see the [s]plagues of that land and
the [t]sicknesses which the LORD
hath laid upon it;

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16

d *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8

17

e *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

18

f *Backsliders,* vs. 18–28; Jer. 3:22.

g *Backsliding,* Hos. 11:7.

h *Gall,* Job 16:13.

19

i *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.

j *Impenitence, judgments denounced against,* Rom. 2:5.

k *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11.

1 R. V. stubbornness

2 R. V. destroy the moist with the dry:

20

l *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

m *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.

n *God, jealous,* Gen. 2:2.

o *Jealousy, attributed to God,* Psa 78:58.

p *Judgments, denounced against disobedience,* Ex 6:6.

3 R. V. pardon

21

q *Israel, tribes of,* Ex. 4:22.

r *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

22

s *Plague,* Ex. 11:1.

t *Disease, threatened, as judgments,* Ex. 15:26

4 R. V. foreigner

† **WORMWOOD.** *A bitter plant,* Deut. 29:18.
Figurative, Deut. 29:18; Prov. 5:4; Jer. 9:15; 23:15; Lam. 3:19.
Symbolical, Rev. 8:11.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
u *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.
v *Gomorrah*, Gen. 13:10.
w Gen. 10:19; 14:2; Hos. 11:8.
x *Zeboim*, Hos. 11:8.

29
y *Mysteries*, Mark 4:11.
z *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.

a *Revelation*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Word of God, inspired*, Psa. 119:9.
c *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

1
a *Adversity, design of*, vs. 1–3; Psa. 10:6.
b *Backsliders, promises to penitent*, vs. 1–10; Jer. 3:22.
c *Nation, penitent, promises to*, vs. 1–10; Isa. 2:4.

23 *And that* the whole land
thereof *is* ‡brimstone, and salt,
and burning, *that* it is not sown,
nor beareth, nor any grass grow-
eth therein, like the overthrow
of [u]Sŏd′om, and [v]Gō-mŏr′rah,
[w]Ăd′mah, and [x]Ze-bō′im, which
the LORD overthrew in his [l]an-
ger, and in his wrath:
24 Even all nations shall say,
Wherefore hath the LORD done
thus unto this land? what *mean-
eth* the heat of this great [l]anger?
25 Then men shall say, Be-
cause [f]they have [g]forsaken the
*covenant of the LORD God of
their fathers, which he made
with them when he brought
them forth out of the land of
[c]Ē′ġy̆pt:
26 For they went and [e]served
other gods, and worshipped
them, gods whom they knew not,
and *whom* he had not given unto
them:
27 And the [l]anger of the LORD
was kindled against this land, to
bring upon it all the [p]curses that
are written in this book:
28 And the LORD rooted them
out of their land in [l]anger, and
in wrath, and in great indigna-
tion, and cast them into another
land, as *it is* this day.
29 The [y]secret *things belong*
unto the LORD our [z]God: but
those *things which are* [a]revealed
belong unto us and to our chil-
dren for ever, that *we* may do
all the [b]words of this [c]law.

CHAPTER 30

Great mercies promised unto the repentant. 11 The commandment is manifest. 15 Life and death are set before them.

AND it shall come to pass,
when all these things are
come upon thee, the blessing and
the [a]curse, which I have set be-
fore thee, and [b,c]thou shalt call
them to mind among all the
nations, whither the LORD thy
God hath driven thee,
2 [b,c,d]And shalt [e]return unto
the LORD thy God, and shalt
obey his voice according to all
that I [f]command thee this day,
thou and thy children, with all
thine heart, and with all thy
soul;
3 [b,c,d,g]That then [h]the LORD
thy [i]God will turn thy captivity,
and have compassion upon thee,
and will return and gather thee
from all the nations, whither the
LORD thy God hath scattered
thee.
4 [b,c]If *any* of thine be driven out
unto the outmost *parts* of heav-
en, from thence will the LORD
thy [j]God gather thee, and from
thence will he fetch thee:
5 [d,g,h]And the LORD thy [j]God
will bring [b,c]thee into the [k]land
which thy fathers possessed, and
thou shalt possess it; and he will
do thee good and multiply thee
above thy fathers.
6 And the LORD thy God will
[l,m]circumcise [d]thine [n]heart, and
the heart of thy seed, to [o,p]love
the LORD thy God with all thine
heart, and with all thy soul, that
thou mayest live.
7 And the LORD thy God will
put all these [q]curses upon [c]thine
enemies, and on them that hate
thee, which persecuted thee.
8 And [d,f]thou shalt [e]return and
obey the voice of the LORD, and
do all his commandments which
I command thee this day.
9 [b,c,d,g]And the LORD thy [r]God
will make thee plenteous in
every work of thine hand, in
the fruit of thy body, and in the
fruit of thy cattle, and in
the fruit of thy land, for good:
for the LORD will again [s]re-
joice over thee for good, as he
rejoiced over thy fathers:

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
e *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
f *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.

3
g *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
h *Promise, to the obedient, of prosperity*, vs. 4–10; 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

4
j *God, providence of, delivers from enemies*, Gen. 2:2.

5
k *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

6
l *Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10.
m *Regeneration, circumcision of the heart*, Tit. 3:5.
n *Heart, renewed*, Psa. 44:21.
o *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
p *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.

7
q *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.

9
r *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Joy, attributed to God*, Psa. 5:11.

‡ **BRIMSTONE.** *Rained upon Sodom*, Gen. 19:24; Luke 17:29. *In Palestine*, Deut. 29:23. **Figurative:** *Of judgments on wicked*, Job 18:15; Psa. 11:6; Isa. 30:33; Ezek. 38:22. *Of destruction*, Rev. 9:17, 18. *Of future punishment*, Rev. 14:10; 19:20; 21:8.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
t *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

11
1 R. V. too hard for

12
u *Excuses, for disobedience*, vs. 11–14; Luke 14:18.

14
v *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

15
w *Minister, faithful, instances of*, Rom. 15:16.

17
x *Backsliding*, Hos 11:7.
y *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

18
z *Judgments, denounced against disobedience*, Ex. 6:6.

19
a *Minister, faithful, instances of*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

10 [g]If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the [t]law, *and* if thou [e]turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this [f]commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not [1]hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

12 It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest [u]say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest [u]say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the [v]word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, [w]I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

16 In that [f]I command thee this day to [o,p]love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the [k]land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart [x]turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and [y]worship other gods, and serve them;

18 I [y,z]denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jôr′dan to go to possess it.

19 [a]I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, [b]blessing and cursing: therefore [c,d]choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayest [e,f]love the LORD thy God, *and* [g]that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days: [b,h]that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Ā′brā-hăm, to Ī′ṣaac, and to Jā′cob, to give them.

CHAPTER 31

Moses encourages the people, 7 and Joshua. 9 He delivers the law unto the priests to be read every seventh year to the people. 14 God calls Moses and Joshua into the tabernacle. 19 He gives them a song to testify against the people. 23 Joshua receives a charge. 24 Moses delivers the book of the law to the Levites to keep. 28 He makes a protestation to the elders.

AND [a]Mō′ṣeṣ went and spake these words unto all Ĭṣ′ra-el.

2 And [a]he said unto them, I *am* [b]an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this [c]Jôr′dan.

3 The LORD thy [d]God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these [e]nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* [f]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to [g]Sī′hŏn and to [h]Ŏg, kings of the [i]Ăm′ôr-ītes, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And the [d]LORD shall give [e]them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 [j,k]Be strong and of a good *courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for [l]the LORD thy God, [d]he *it is* that doth go with [m]thee; [n]he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And [o]Mō′ṣeṣ called unto

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Choice*, 2 Sam. 24:12.
d *Decision, injunction concerning*, Isa. 50:7.

20
e *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
f *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
g *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
h *Reward, a motive to obedience*, Matt. 5:12.

1
a *Moses, his virility*, Ex. 2:10.

2
b *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.
c *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

3
d *God, providence of, delivers from enemies*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Canaanites, to be destroyed*, vs. 3–5; Ex. 23:28.
f *Joshua, commissioned*, Josh. 1:1.

4
g *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
h *Og*, Num. 21:33.
i *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

6
j *Commandment, enjoining courage*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
l *Promise, to the righteous, of divine help*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
n *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
o *Moses, appoints Joshua his successor* Ex. 2:10.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

8

q *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

9

r *Law, of Moses, preserved in the ark of the covenant*, Deut. 33:2.
s *Priest, duties of, to teach the law*, Lev. 1:5.
t *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

10

u *Sabbatic Year, called year of release*, Lev. 25:2.
v *Year*, Lev. 25:29.
w *Tabernacles, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.
1 R. V. set time

11

x *Worship, the whole nation required to assemble for*, vs. 11–13; Gen. 22:5.
y *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
z *Word of God, to be read in public assemblies*, vs. 11–13; Psa. 119:9.

12

a *Commandment, enjoining public instruction in the word of God*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Women, required to attend reading of the law*, Prov. 31:10.
c *Children, instruction of, in the law*, Mark 10:14.
d *Foreigners, required to assemble for religious instruction*, Deut. 23:20.
e *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
f *Fear of God, a motive to obedience*, Acts 9:31.

[t]Jŏsh'u-ȧ, and said unto him in the sight of all Ĭș'ra-el, [i,k]Be strong and of a good *courage: for thou must go with this people unto the [p]land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And [q]the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Mō'șeș wrote this [r]law, and delivered it unto the [s]priests the sons of Lē'vī, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the [t]elders of Ĭș'ra-el.

10 And Mō'șeș commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* [u]seven [v]years, in the [1]solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of [w]tabernacles,

11 When all Ĭș'ra-el is come to [x]appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, [s]thou shalt [y]read this [r,z]law before all Ĭș'ra-el in their hearing.

12 [a]Gather the people together, men, and [b]women, and [c]children, and thy [d]stranger that *is* within thy gates, [e]that they may hear, and that they may learn, and [f]fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their [c]children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to [f]fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the [g]land whither ye go over [h]Jôr'dan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'șeș, Behold, thy days approach that thou must [i]die: [j]call [k]Jŏsh'u-ȧ, and present yourselves in the [l]tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Mō'șeș and Jŏsh'u-ȧ went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the [m]LORD appeared in the [l]tabernacle in a [n]pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'șeș, Behold, thou shalt [i]sleep with thy fathers; and this [o]people will rise up, and go a †,[p]whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will forsake me, and [q]break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my [r]anger shall be kindled against [o,s]them in that day, and I will [t]forsake them, and I will [u]hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many [v]evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day,

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13

g *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
h *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

14

i *Death*, Num. 23:10.
j *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
k *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
l *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

15

m *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.

16

o *Backsliders, warnings to*, Jer. 3:22.
p *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
q *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

17

r *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
s *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
t *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.
u *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.
v *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.

* **COURAGE**, Prov. 28:1.

Exhortations to, Psa. 31:24; Isa. 51:7, 12–16; Ezek. 2:6; 3:9; Matt. 10:28; Luke 12:4; Phil. 1:27, 28.

Enjoined: *Upon Joshua*, Deut. 31:7, 8, 22, 23; Josh. 1:1 9. *Upon the Israelites*, Josh. 23:6; 1 Chr. 19:13; 2 Chr. 32:7, 8; Isa. 41:10; 51:7, 12–16. *Upon Solomon*, 1 Chr. 22:13; 28:20. *Upon Asa*, 2 Chr. 15:1–7. *Upon the disciples*, Matt. 10:26, 28; Luke 12:4. *Upon Paul*, Acts 18:9, 10. *Upon other Christians*, 1 Cor. 16:13; Phil. 1:27, 28.

By Jehoshaphat upon judicial and executive officers, 2 Chr. 19:11.

Instances of: *Abraham, in leaving his fatherland*, Gen. 12:1 9; *in offering Isaac*, Gen. 22:1–14. *Gideon, in destroying the altar of Baal*, Judg. 6:25–31. *Joshua and Caleb, in advising that Israel go at once and possess the land*, Num. 13:30; 14:6–12. *Othniel, in smiting Kirjathsepher*, Josh. 15:16, 17. *Gideon, in attacking the confederate armies of the Midianites and Amalekites with three hundred men*, Judg. 7:7–23. *Deborah, in leading Israel's armies*, Judg. 4. *Jael, in slaying Sisera*, Judg. 4:18–22. *Agag, in the indifference with which he faced death*, 1 Sam. 15:32, 33. *Jonathan and his armor bearer*, 1 Sam. 14:6–16, 45. *David, in slaying Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:32–50; 19:5; *in entering into the tent of Saul, and carrying away Saul's spear*, 1 Sam. 26:7–12. *David's captains*, 2 Sam. 23. *Joab, in reproving king David*, 2 Sam. 19:5–7. *Esther, in going to the king to save her people*, Esth. 4:8, 16; chapters 5–7. *The three Hebrews, who refused to bow down to the image of Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 3:16–18. *Daniel, in persisting in prayer, regardless of the edict against praying*, Dan. 6:10. *Nehemiah, in refusing to take refuge in the temple*, Neh. 6:10–13. *Ezra, in undertaking the perilous journey from Babylon to Palestine without a guard*, Ezra 8:22, 23. *The Jews, in returning answer to Tatnai*, Ezra 5:11. *Joseph of Arimathea, in caring for the body of Jesus*, Mark 15:43. *Thomas, in being willing to die with Jesus*, John 11:16. *Peter and other disciples*, Acts 3:12–26; 4:9–13, 19, 20, 31; 5:29. *The apostles, under persecution*, Acts 5:21, 29–32. *Paul, in going to Jerusalem, despite his impressions that bonds and imprisonments awaited him*, Acts 20:22–24; 24:14, 25.

† **WHOREDOM.** *Licentious rites of, in idolatrous worship*, Lev. 19:29; Deut. 31:16; Judg. 2:17; 2 Kin. 9:22.
See footnote, IDOLATRY, *Wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

Figurative, Ezek. 16; 23; Rev. 17:1–6.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

19
x Song, didactic, Psa. 77:6.

20
y Riches, a snare, Eccl. 4:8.
z Prosperity, dangers of, Eccl. 7:14.

a Backsliding, temptations to, Hos. 11:7.
b Idolatry 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 R. V. despise

21
c Song, didactic, Psa. 77:6.
d God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
e Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.
f Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

22
g Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23: 23.

23
h Joshua, Josh. 1:1.
i Faith, enjoined, in time of public danger, Mark 11: 22.
j Israel, Joshua appointed leader of, Ex. 4:22.

24
k Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
l Book, law of Moses written in, Num. 5:23.

25
m Levites, duties of, Deut. 10:8.
n Ark, in the tabernacle, Ex. 25:10.

Are not these [w]evils come upon us, because our God *is* not among us?

18 And I will surely [u]hide my face in that day for all the evils which [s]they shall have wrought, in that [o]they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this [x]song for you, and [e]teach it the children of Ĭş′ra-el: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Ĭş′ra-el.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the [g]land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen [y, z]fat; then will they [a]turn unto other gods, and [b]serve them, and [2]provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this [c]song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for [d]I know their [e]imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the [f]land which I sware.

22 Mō′şeş therefore wrote this [c]song the same day, and [g]taught it the children of Ĭş′ra-el.

23 And he gave [h]Jŏsh′u-ȧ the son of Nŭn a charge, and said, [i]Be strong and of a good *courage: for thou shalt bring the children of [j]Ĭş′ra-el into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when Mō′şeş had made an end of writing the words of this [k]law in a [l]book, until they were finished,

25 That Mō′şeş commanded the [m]Lē′vītes, which bare the [n]ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this [l]book of the [k]law, and put it in the side of the [n]ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 [o]For I know thy rebellion, and thy [p]stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been [q]rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the [r]elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall [s]you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to [t, u]anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Mō′şeş spake in the ears of all the congregation of Ĭş′ra-el the words of this [c]song, until they were ended.

CHAPTER 32

Moses' song in which he sets forth God's mercy and vengeance. 46 He exhorts them to lay it up in their hearts. 48 God sends him up to mount Nebo, to see the land, and die.

GIVE ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is* the [a]Rock, his [b]work *is* perfect: for all [c]his ways *are* judgment: a [d]God of [1]truth and [e]without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
o Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17 10.
p Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
q Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6

28
r Senate, Num. 11 16.

29
s Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
t Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
u Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5

4
a Rock, Psa. 78:15
b Works of God, Psa. 40:5.
c God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
d God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
e God, holiness of Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. faithfulness

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
f *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
2 R. V. dealt corruptly with him, they are not his children, it is their blemish;

6
g *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
h *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *God, creator of man*, Gen. 2:2.

8
i *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Earth, early divisions of*, Prov. 8:23.
l *Dispersion*, Gen. 11:8.
m *Adam*, Gen. 2:19.
n *Forordination*, Rom. 8:30.

9
o *God, love of, exemplified*, vs. 9–12; Gen. 2:2.

10
p *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
q *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

11
r *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.

13
s *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
t *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.
u *Flint*, Deut. 8:15.
v *Rock, oil from*, Psa. 78:15.

14
w *Butter*, Gen. 18:8.
x *Milk*, Job 10:10.
y *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.

5 [f]They have [2]corrupted themselves, their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

6 [g]Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not [h]he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath [i]he not made thee, and established thee?

7 Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the [i]Most High divided to the nations their [k]inheritance, when he [l]separated the sons of [m]Ăd′ăm, he [n]set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Ĭs′ra-el.

9 For the [o]LORD's portion *is* his people; Jā′cob *is* the lot of his inheritance.

10 [o]He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; [p]he led him about, he instructed him, [q]he kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an [r]eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 *So* the [p]LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

13 [s]He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck [t]honey out of the rock, and oil out of the [u]flinty [v]rock;

14 [w]Butter of kine, and [x]milk of *sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of [y]Bā′shăn, and [z]goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 But †Jĕsh′u-rŭn waxed [a, b]fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he [c, d, e]forsook [f]God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the [g, h]Rock of his [i]salvation.

16 [j]They provoked [k]him to [l]jealousy with strange [m]*gods*, with [n]abominations provoked they him to [o]anger.

17 [j]They [m]sacrificed unto [3, p]devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the [g]Rock *that* begat thee thou art [q]unmindful, and hast forgotten [f]God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD saw [r]*it*, he abhorred *them*, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved [k]me to [l]jealousy with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to [o]anger with their vanities: and [s]I will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For a [t]fire is kindled in mine [o]anger, and shall burn unto the lowest [u]hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.

15
a *Prosperity, dangers of*, Eccl. 7:14.
b *Riches, a snare*, Eccl. 4:8.
c *Backsliding, temptations to*, Hos. 11:7.
d *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
e *Infidelity, danger of, in prosperity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
f *God, creator*, Gen 2:2.
g *Rock*, Psa. 78:15.
h *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

16
j *Backsliders, corrective judgments upon*, vs. 16–25; Jer. 3:22.
k *God, jealous*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.
m *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
n *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
o *Anger of God, provoked*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

17
p *Demons, worship of*, Matt. 4:24.
3 R. V. demons,

18
q *Ingratitude*, Rom. 1:21.

19
r *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

21
s Rom. 10:19.

22
t *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.
u *Hell*, Mark 9:43.

* **SHEEP.** *Used for food*, Deut. 14:4; 1 Kin. 4:23; 2 Chr. 17:11; Neh. 5:18. *Offered in sacrifice, by Abraham*, Gen. 22:13; *by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 8:63. *Required in the Mosaic offerings*, Ex. 20:24; Lev. 1:10; 22:19; Deut. 18:3. *The land of Bashan adapted to the raising of*, Deut. 32:14; *so also of Bozrah*, Mic. 2:12; *and Kedar*, Ezek. 27:21; *and Nebaioth*, Isa. 60:7; *and Sharon*, Isa. 65:10.
Jacob's management of, Gen. 30:32–43. *Milk of, used for food*, Deut. 32:14. *Shearing of*, Gen. 31:19; 38:12, 13; Isa. 53:7. *Feasting at the time of shearing*, 1 Sam. 25:11, 36; 2 Sam. 13:23. *First fleece of, belonged to priests and Levites*, Deut. 18:4. *Tribute paid in*, 2 Kin. 3:4; 1 Chr. 5:21; 2 Chr. 17:11.
Figurative, 1 Chr. 21:17; Psa. 74:1; 95:7; 100:3; Jer. 13:20. *Of backsliders*, Jer. 50:6. *Of lost sinners*, Matt. 9:36; 10:6. *Of the righteous*, Jer. 50:17; Ezek. 34; Matt. 26:31; Mark 14:27; Luke 12:32; John 10:1–16; 21:15, 16; Acts 20:28; Heb. 13:20; 1 Pet. 5:2. *Of the defenselessness of ministers*, Matt. 10:16. *Parable of the lost*, Matt. 18:11–13; Luke 15:4–7.

† **JESHURUN.** *A name used poetically for Israel*, Deut. 32:15; 33:5, 26; Isa. 44:2.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
v *Judgments, denounced against disobedience*, Ex. 6:6.
w *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
24
x *Serpent, venom of*, Num. 21:6.
25
y *War*, Judg. 3:2.
z *Women*, Prov. 31:10.

26
a *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
27
4 R. V. judge amiss, lest they should say, Our hand is exalted,
28
b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
29
Wicked, God's love for, Psa. 73:3.
Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
Death, preparation for, Num. 23:10.
30
Armies, panic in, Deut. 11:4.
Cowardice, inflicted as a judgment, Lev. 26:36.
h *Panic*, Judg. 7:22.
i *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.
j *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
5 R. V. delivered
32
k *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
l *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.
m *Gomorrah*, Gen. 13:10.
n *Grape, figurative*, Lev. 25:5.
o *Gall*, Job 16:13.
33
p *Asp*, Job 20:14.

23 I will heap [v]mischiefs upon
them; I will spend mine [w]ar-
rows upon them.
24 [j,v]*They shall be* burnt with
hunger, and devoured with
burning heat, and with bitter
destruction: I will also send
the teeth of beasts upon them,
with the poison of [x]serpents of
the dust.
25 The [v,y]sword without, and
terror within, shall destroy both
the young man and the [z]virgin,
the suckling *also* with the man
of gray hairs.
26 I said, I would scatter [a]them
into corners, I would make the
remembrance of them to cease
from among men:
27 Were it not that I feared the
wrath of the enemy, lest their ad-
versaries should [4]behave them-
selves strangely, *and* lest they
should say, Our hand *is* high,
and the LORD hath not done all
this.
28 For they *are* a nation void
of counsel, [b]neither *is there any*
understanding in them.
29 O that [a,c]they were [d]wise,
that they understood this, *that*
they would consider their latter
[e]end!
30 [f,g]How should one chase a
thousand, and two put ten thou-
sand to [h]flight, except [i]their
Rock had sold [j]them, and the
LORD had [5]shut them up?
31 For their rock *is* not as our
Rock, even our enemies them-
selves *being* judges.
32 For [k]their vine *is* of the vine
of [l]Sŏd′om, and of the fields of
[m]Gō-mŏr′rah: their [n]grapes *are*
grapes of [o]gall, their clusters *are*
bitter:
33 Their wine *is* the poison of
‡dragons, and the cruel ‖venom
of [p]asps.
34 [q]*Is* not this laid up in store
with me, *and* sealed up among
my treasures?
35 [r]To me *belongeth* vengeance,
and recompence; their foot shall
slide in *due* time: for the day of
their calamity *is* at hand, and
the things that shall come upon
them make haste.
36 For the [s]LORD shall judge
his people, and [t]repent [u]himself
for his servants, when he seeth
that *their* power is gone, and
there is none shut up, or left.
37 And he shall say, Where *are*
their [v]gods, *their* rock in whom
they trusted,
38 [v]Which did eat the fat of
their sacrifices, *and* drank the
wine of their drink offerings? let
them rise up and help you, *and*
be your protection.
39 See now that [w]I, *even* I, *am*
he, and *there is* no god with me:
[x]I [y]kill, and I make [z]alive; I
[a]wound, and I [b]heal: neither *is*
there any that can deliver out of
my hand.
40 For I lift up my hand to
heaven, and say, [c]I live for ever.
41 If I whet my glittering
[d]sword, and mine hand take
hold on judgment; I will ren-
der [e]vengeance to mine enemies,
and will reward them that hate
me.
42 I will make mine arrows
drunk with blood, and my sword
shall devour flesh; *and that* with
the blood of the slain and of the
captives, [6]from the beginning of
revenges upon the enemy.
43 [f]Rejoice, O ye nations, *with*
his people: for he will avenge the
blood of his servants, and will
render vengeance to his adver-
saries, and will [7]be merciful unto
his land, *and* to his people.
44 ¶ And [g]Mō′ṣeṣ came and

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
34
q *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12
35
r *Vengeance, belongs to God*, Psa. 94:1.
36
s *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.
u *God, mercy of, manifested in withholding punishment*, Gen. 2:2.
37
v *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
39
w *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
x *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Death, God's power over*, Num 23:10.
z *Life, from God*, Eccl. 8:15.
a *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
b *Healing, the Lord the healer*, Acts 4:22.
40
c *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
41
d *Sword, figurative of judgments*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
e *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
42
6 R. V. From the head of the leaders of the enemy,
43
f Rom. 15:10.
7 R. V. make expiation for
44
g *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

‡ **DRAGON.** *The Hebrew word translated* DRAGON *signified any terrible creature as, a venomous serpent*, Deut. 32:33; Psa. 91:13; *a sea serpent*, Psa. 74:13; 148:7; Isa. 27:1; *a jackal*, Isa. 13:22; 34:13; 35:7; 43:20; Jer. 9:11; 10:22; 14:6; 49:33; 51:37; Mic. 1:8; Mal. 1:3. *A term applied, to Pharaoh*, Isa. 51:9; *to Satan*, Rev. 20:2. **Symbolical,** Ezek. 29:3; 32:2; Rev. 12; 13; 16:13.

‖ **VENOM. Figurative:** *Of evil in the heart*, Job 20:14, 16. *Of the wicked tongue*, Psa. 140:3; Rom. 3:13. *Of the injurious effects of wine*, Deut. 32:33; Prov. 23:32.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

spake all the words of this [h]song in the ears of the people, he, and [i]Hō-shē′à the son of Nŭn.

45 And [g]Mō′ṣeṣ made an end of speaking all these words to all Ĭṣ′ra-el:

46 And he said unto them, [j]Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which [k]ye shall command your children to observe to [l]do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; because it *is* your life: and [m]through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over [n]Jôr′dan to possess it.

48 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [g]Mō′ṣeṣ that selfsame day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Ăb′a-rĭm, *unto* mount [o]Nē′-bō, which *is* in the land of [p]Mō′ab, that *is* over against [q]Jĕr′ĭ-chō; and behold the land of [r]Cā′năan, which I give unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el for a possession:

50 And [s]die in the [o]mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [t]Aâr′on thy brother died in mount [u]Hôr, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el at the waters of [v]Mĕr′-i-bah–Kā′desh, in the wilderness of [w]Zĭn; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

52 Yet thou shalt see the [r]land before *thee*; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

CHAPTER 33

Moses' blessing. 2 The majesty of God. 6 The blessings on the several tribes. 26 The excellency of Israel's God.

AND this *is* the [a]blessing, wherewith [b]Mō′ṣeṣ the [c]man of God blessed the children of [d]Ĭṣ′ra-el before his [e]death.

2 And he said, The LORD came from [f]Sī′nāi, and rose up from [g]Sē′ïr unto them; [h]he shined forth from mount [i]Pā′ran, and he came [1]with ten thousands of saints: from [j]his right hand *went* a fiery *law for them.

3 Yea, [k]he loved the people; all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy [l]feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 Mō′ṣeṣ commanded us a *law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jā′cob.

5 And he was king in [m]Jĕsh′u-rŭn, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Ĭṣ′ra-el were gathered together.

6 ¶ [n]Let [o]Reu̇′ben live, and not

h Song, didactic, Psa. 77:6.
i Joshua, Josh.1:1.

46
j Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.
k Parents, duties of, to instruct children, 2 Cor. 12:14.
l Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.

47
m Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
n Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

49
o Deut. 34:1
p Moab, Num. 26:3.
q Jericho, Num. 22:1.
r Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

50
s Death, Num. 23:10.
t Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
u Hor, Num. 20:22.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

51
v Meribah, Ex. 17:7.
w Zin, Num. 13:21.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Benedictions, by Moses, vs. 1:29; Deut. 21:5.
b Moses, benedictions of, Ex. 2:10.
c Minister, called man of God, Rom. 15:16.
d Israel, prophecies concerning, vs. 1–29; Ex. 4:22.
e Death, Num. 23:10.

2
f Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
g Seir, Deut. 1:2.
h God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
i Paran, Gen. 21:21.
j Theocracy, established, vs. 2–5; Judg. 8:23.
1 R. V. from the ten thousands of holy ones: At his right hand was a fiery law unto them.

3
k God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
l Feet, figurative, 2 Sam. 4:4.

B.C. 1451?

5
m Jeshurun, Deut. 32:15.

6
n Intercession, Moses for Israel, vs. 6–25; Jer. 27:18.
o Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.

* **LAW.** *Made for the lawless,* 1 Tim. 1:8–10. *To be obeyed,* Matt. 22:21; Luke 20:22–25.

Of God, Psa. 119:1–8. *Holy,* Rom. 7:12. *Perfect,* Psa. 19:7–9; Jas. 1:25. *Spiritual,* Rom. 7:14. *To be obeyed,* 1 John 5:3. *Love, the fulfilling of,* Rom. 13:10; 1 Tim. 1:5.

OF MOSES: *Divine authority for,* Ex. 19:16–24; 20:1, 2; 24:12–18; 31:18; 32:15, 16; 34:1–4, 27, 28; Lev. 26:46; Deut. 4:10–13, 36; 5:1–22; 9:10; 10:1–5; 33:2–4; 1 Kin. 8:9; Ezra 7:6; Neh. 1:7; 8:1; 9:14; Psa. 78:5; 103:7; Isa. 33:22; Mal. 4:4; Acts 7:38, 53; Gal. 3:19; Heb. 9:18–21. *Given at Sinai,* Ex. 19; Deut. 1:1; 4:10–36, 44–46; 33:2. *Received by the disposition of angels,* Deut. 33:2; Acts 7:53; Gal. 3:19; Heb. 2:2. *Engraved, on stone,* Ex. 20:3–17; 24:12; 31:18; 32:16; 34:29; 40:20; Deut. 4:13; 5:4–22; 9:10; *on monuments,* Deut. 27:2–8; Josh. 8:30–35.

Preserved in the ark of the covenant, Ex. 25:16; Deut. 31:9, 26. *To be written, on door posts,* Deut. 6:9; 11:20; *on frontlet for the forehead, and on parchment for the hand,* Ex. 13:9, 16; Deut. 6:4–9; 11:18–21. *Children instructed in,* see footnote, CHILDREN, Mark 10:14.

Expounded, by priests and Levites, Lev. 10:11; Deut. 33:10; 2 Chr. 35:3; *by princes, priests, and Levites,* Ezra 7:10; Neh. 8:1–18; *from city to city,* 2 Chr. 17:7–10; *in synagogues,* Acts 13:14–52; 15:21 (with 9:20; 14:1); 17:1–3; 18:4, 26. *Expounded to the assembled nation at the feast of tabernacles in the sabbatic year,* Deut. 31:10–13. *Rehearsed by Moses, with many admonitions,* Deut. 4:44–46; chapters 5–34.

Obedience to, enjoined, Deut. 4:40; 5:32; 6:17; 7:11; 8:1, 6; 10:12, 13; 11:1, 8, 32; 13:4; 16:12; 27:1; 30:16; 32:46; Josh. 1:7; 22:5; 1 Kin. 2:3; 8:61; 2 Kin. 17:37. *Found by Hilkiah in the house of the Lord,* 2 Kin. 22:8.

Blessings and curses of, responsively read by Levites and people at Ebal and Gerizim, Deut. 27:12–26; Josh. 8:33–35.

Formed a constitution on which the civil government of the Israelites was founded, and according to which rulers were required to rule, Deut. 17:18–20; 2 Kin. 11:12; 2 Chr. 23:11.

Was given because of transgressions until the coming of the Messiah, Gal. 3:19. *Was committed to the Jews,* Rom. 3:1, 2. *Brings the knowledge of sin,* Rom. 3:20; 7:7.

Prophecies in, of the Messiah, Luke 24:44; John 1:45; 5:46; 12:34; Acts 26:22, 23; 28:23; Rom. 3:21, 22.

Epitomized by Jesus, Matt. 22:40; Mark 12:29–33; Luke 10:27.

Temporary, Jer. 3:16; Dan. 9:27; Heb. 10:1–18. *Weakness of,* Rom. 8:3, 6.

Fulfilled by Christ, Matt. 5:17–45; Acts 6:14; 13:39; Rom. 10:3, 4; Eph. 2:15; Heb. 8:4–13; 9:8–24; 10:3–9.

Superseded by the gospel, Luke 16:16, 17; John 1:17; 4:20–24; 8:35 (with Gal. 4:30, 31); Acts 10:28; 15:1–29; 21:20–25; Rom. 7:1–6; 2 Cor. 3:7–14; Gal. 2:3–9, 19; 4:4–31; 5:1–18; Col. 2:14–23; Heb. 7:5–9.

die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of [p]Jū′dah: and he [n]said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Jū′dah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of [q]Lē′vī he [n]said, *Let* thy [r]Thŭm′mim and thy Ū′rim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Măs′sah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of [s]Mĕr′i-bah;

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have [t]observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 [u]They shall [v]teach Jā′cob thy judgments, and Is̱′ra-el thy *law: they shall put [w]incense before thee, and whole [x]burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 [n, y]Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of [z]Bĕn′ja-mĭn he [a]said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the* [b]*LORD* shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of [c,d]Jō′s̱eph he [a]said, Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the [e]dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the [f]sun, and for the precious things put forth by the [g]moon,

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the [2]lasting [h]hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and *for* the good will of him that dwelt in the [i]bush: [a]let *the blessing* come upon the head of [c,d]Jō′s̱eph, and upon the top of the head of him *that was* separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of [3,j]unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of [c]Ē′phră-ĭm, and they *are* the thousands of [d]Mā-năs′-seh.

18 ¶ And of [k]Zĕb′u-lŭn he said, Rejoice, Zĕb′u-lŭn, in thy going out; and, [l]Is̱′sa-char, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall [m]offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of †Găd he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Găd: he dwelleth as a [4]lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the ‡justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Is̱′ra-el.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
p *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

8
q *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
r *Urim and Thummim*, Lev. 8:8.
s *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.

9
t *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

10
u *Levites, teachers of the law*, Deut. 10:8.
v *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
w *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
x *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

11
y *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.

12
z *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

a *Intercession, of Moses for Israel*, Jer. 27:18.
b *God, preserver of the righteous*, Gen. 2:2.

13
c *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
d *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
e *Dew, figurative*, Dan. 4:15.

14
f *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Moon*, Song 6:10.

15
h *Earth, perpetuity of*, Prov. 8:23.
2 R. V. everlasting

16
i *Burning Bush*, Ex. 3:2.

17
j *Unicorn*, Job 39:9.
3 R. V. the wild-ox:

18
k *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
l *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.

19
m *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.

20
4 R. V. lioness,

† **GAD** (*fortune*), a tribe of Israel. *Military enrollment of, at Sinai*, Num. 1:14, 24, 25; *in the plains of Moab*, Num. 26:15–18; *in the reign of Jotham*, 1 Chr. 5:11–17. *Place of, in camp and march*, Num. 2:10, 14, 16. *Wealth of, in cattle and spoils*, Josh. 22:8.

Petitions for their portion of land E. of the Jordan, Num. 32:1–5; Deut. 3:12, 16, 17; 29:8. *Boundaries of territory of*, Josh. 13:24–28. *Cities of, given to the sons of Merari*, 1 Chr. 6:80. *Aids in the conquest of the region W. of the Jordan*, Num. 32:16–32; Josh. 4:12, 13; 22:1–8. *Erects a monument to signify the unity of the tribes E. of the Jordan with the tribes W. of that river*, Josh. 22:10, 24–28. *Blessed by Moses*, Deut. 33:20.

Disaffected toward Saul as king, and joins the faction under David in the wilderness of Hebron, 1 Chr. 12:8–15, 37, 38. *Joins the Reubenites in the war against the Hagarites*, 1 Chr. 5:10, 18–22. *Smitten by the king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 10:32, 33. *Carried into captivity to Assyria*, 1 Chr. 5:26. *Land of, occupied by the Ammonites, after the tribe is carried into captivity*, Jer. 49:1. *Reallotment of territory to, by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 48:27, 29.

‡ **JUSTICE.** *From God*, Psa. 72:1, 2; Prov. 29:26. *Enjoined*, Ex. 23:1–3, 6–8; Lev. 19:13–15; Deut. 16:18–20; 25:1–4; Psa. 82:3, 4; 106:3; Prov. 18:5; Isa. 1:17; Jer. 7:5, 7;

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
n *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
o *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
23
p *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
24
q *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
r *Children*, Mark 10:14.
25
s *Brass, figurative*, Job 28:2.
t *Spiritual Blessings*, Eph. 1:3.
26
u *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Jeshurun*, Deut. 32:15.
27
w *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
x *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

---

a *Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13.
28
b *Israel, prophecies concerning*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
d *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
e *Dew, figurative*, Dan. 4:15.
29
f *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64:10.
g *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Shield, figurative*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
5 R. V. submit themselves unto thee.

1
a *Moses, views the land*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
c Deut. 32:49, 50.
d *Pisgah*, Deut. 3:27.
e *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

22 ¶ And of [n]Dăn he said, Dăn *is* a lion's whelp: he shall leap from [o]Bā'shăn.

23 ¶ And of [p]Năph'ta-lī he said, O Năph'ta-lī, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of [q]Ăsh'ēr he said, *Let* Ăsh'ēr *be* blessed with [r]children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.

25 Thy shoes *shall be* iron and [s]brass; and as thy days, [t]*so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the [u]God of [v]Jĕsh'u-rŭn, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27 [w, x]The eternal [y]God *is* [z]*thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting [a]arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy *them*.

28 [b]Ĭș'ra-el then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jā'cob *shall be* upon a land of [c]corn and [d]wine; also his heavens shall drop down [e]dew.

29 Happy *art* [f]thou, O [b]Ĭș'ra-el: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the [g]LORD, the [h]shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall [5]be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

CHAPTER 34

Moses from mount Nebo views the land. 5 His death and burial. 7 His age. 8 The people mourn for him thirty days. 9 Joshua succeeds him. 10 The praise of Moses.

AND [a]Mō'șeș went up from the plains of [b]Mō'ab unto the mountain of [c]Nē'bō, to the top of [d]Pĭș'gah, that *is* over against [e]Jĕr'ĭ-chō. And the LORD shewed him all the land of [f]Gĭl'e-ăd, unto [g]Dăn,

2 And all [h]Năph'ta-lī, and the land of [i]Ē'phrā-ĭm, and [j]Mă-năs'seh, and all the land of [k]Jū'dah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of [e]Jĕr'ĭ-chō, the city of [l]palm trees, unto *Zō'ar.

4 And the LORD said unto [a]him, This *is* the [m]land which I [n]sware unto Ā'bră-hăm, unto Ī'șaac, and unto Jā'cob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So [a]Mō'șeș the servant of the LORD [o]died there in the land of [b]Mō'ab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of [b]Mō'ab, over against [p]Bĕth–pē'ôr: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And [a]Mō'șeș *was* [q, r]an hundred and twenty years old when he [o]died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

8 ¶ And the children of [s]Ĭș'ra-el [t]wept for [a]Mō'șeș in the plains of [b]Mō'ab thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Mō'șeș were ended.

9 ¶ And [u]Jŏsh'u-ȧ the son of Nŭn was [v]full of the spirit of wisdom; for [a]Mō'șeș had laid his [w]hands upon him: and the children of Ĭș'ra-el hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Mō'șeș.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Ĭș'ra-el like unto [a]Mō'șeș, whom the LORD knew face to face,

11 In all the [x]signs and the

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
g *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
2
h *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
i *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
j *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
k *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
3
l *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7.
4
m *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
n *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
5
o *Death*, Num. 23:10.
6
p *Beth-peor*, Deut. 3:29.
7
q *Longevity, of Moses*, Psa. 91:16.
r *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
8
s *Israel, mourns for Moses*, Ex. 4:22.
t *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
9
u *Joshua, divinely inspired*, Josh. 1:1.
v *Inspiration, of Joshua*, Job 32:8.
w *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
11
x *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

Lam. 3:35, 36; Mic. 6:8; Zech. 7:9; 8:16; John 7:24, 51. *Without respect of persons*, Prov. 24:23; 28:21. *Perverted*, Eccl. 3:16; 5:8; Isa. 59:14, 15; Jer. 22:3; Amos 5:7, 11, 12; Mic. 7:3; Hab. 1:4; Matt. 12:7. *Rewarded*, Jer. 22:4, 15, 16; Ezek. 18:5-9.
Of God, see footnote, GOD, *Justice of*, Gen. 2:2.

See footnotes: COURT, Ex. 18:26; INJUSTICE, Isa. 26:10; JUDGE, Judg. 2:18.
* **ZOAR.** *A city of the Moabites, near the Jordan*, Gen. 13:10; Deut. 34:3; Isa. 15:5; Jer. 48:34. *King of, fought against Chedorlaomer*, Gen. 14:2, 8. *Not destroyed with Sodom and Gomorrah*, Gen. 19:20-23, 30.

23

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
z Pharaoh, Ex. 3:10.

wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of [y]Ē′ġȳpt to [z]Phā′raōh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Mō′ṣeṣ [1]shewed in the sight of all Ĭṣ′ra-el.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
1 R.V. wrought

THE

BOOK OF JOSHUA

CHAPTER 1

The Lord appoints Joshua to succeed Moses. 3 The extent of the promised land. 5 God encourages and instructs Joshua. 10 Joshua prepares the people to pass over Jordan. 12 He puts the two tribes and a half in mind of their promise to Moses. 16 They promise him obedience.

NOW after the [a]death of [b]Mō′ṣeṣ the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD [c,d]spake unto *Jŏsh′u-ȧ the son of Nŭn, Mō′ṣeṣ′ minister, saying,

2 Mō′ṣeṣ my servant is dead; now therefore [c]arise, go over this [e]Jôr′dan, thou, and all this people, unto the [f]land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of [g]Ĭṣ′ra-el.

3 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have [h]I given unto you, as I said unto Mō′ṣeṣ.

4 [i]From the wilderness and this [j]Lĕb′a-non even unto the great river, the river [k]Eū-phrā′tēṣ, all the land of the [l]Hĭt′tītes, and unto the [m]great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 [n]There shall not any man be able to stand before [o]thee all the days of thy life: as I was with [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, *so* [p,q]I will be with thee: [h,r]I [s]will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 [t,u]Be strong and of a good [v]courage: for [1]unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the [f]land, which I [w]sware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only [t,u]be [*,x]thou strong and very [v]courageous, that thou mayest observe to [y]do according to all the [z]law, which Mō′ṣeṣ my servant commanded thee: turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, [a]that thou mayest [b]prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 [c]This [d]book of the [e]law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but [f,g]thou shalt [h]meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: [a,i]for then [j]thou shalt make thy way [b,k]prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

9 Have not [l]I commanded thee? [m]Be strong and of a good courage; [n]be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for [o]the [p]LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then *Jŏsh′u-ȧ commanded the [q]officers of the [r]people, saying,

11 Pass through the [r]host, and command the [s]people, saying,

1
a Death, Num. 23:10.
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.
c Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
d Rulers, ordained of God, Ex. 18:21.

2
e Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
f Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
g Israel, Ex. 4:22.

3
h God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

4
i Canaanites, territory of, Ex. 23:28.
j Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
k Euphrates, Gen. 15:18.
l Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
m Mediterranean Sea, Ex. 23:31.

5
n Promise, to the righteous, of divine help, 2 Cor. 1:20.
o Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
p God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
q God, presence of, Gen. 2:2.
r Heb. 13:5.
s Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

6
t Commandment, enjoining courage, Deut. 8:2.
u Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.

v Courage, vs. 1–9; Deut. 31:7.
w Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
1 R. V. thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which

7
x Rulers, duties of, Ex. 18:21.
y Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
z Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

a Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
b Prosperity, Eccl. 7:14.

8
c Commandment, enjoining knowledge of God's word, Deut. 8:2.
d Book, Num. 5:23.
e Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
f Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
g Rulers, righteous, Ex. 18:21.
h Meditation, on the law, enjoined, Psa. 49:3.
i Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
j Promise, to the righteous, of prosperity, 2 Cor. 1:20.
k Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

9
l God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
m Commandment, enjoining courage, Deut. 8:2.
n Faith, enjoined upon public leaders, vs. 5–9; Mark 11:22.

o Promise, to the righteous, of divine help, 2 Cor. 1:20. *p God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2. **10** *q Rulers*, Ex. 18:21. *r Armies, officers of*, Deut. 11:4. **11** *s Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

---

* **JOSHUA** (*Jehovah his help*), called also JEHOSHUA, JEHOSHUAH, and OSHEA. *Son of Nun*, Num. 13:8; 1 Chr. 7:27. *Intimately associated with Moses*, Ex. 24:13; 32:17; 33:11. *A religious zealot*, Num. 11:28. *Sent to view Canaan*, Num. 13:3–8. *Makes favorable report*, Num. 14:6–10. *Miraculously preserved when he made a favorable report of the land*, Num. 14:10. *Rewarded for his courage and fidelity*, Num. 14:30, 38; 32:12.

Charged with responsibilities of Moses' office, Num. 27:18–23; Deut. 1:38; 3:28; 31:3, 7, 23; 34:9. *Divinely inspired*, Num. 27:18; Deut. 34:9; Josh. 1:5, 9; 3:7; 8:8. *Promises to*, Josh. 1:5–9.

Leads the people into Canaan, Josh. chapters 1–4; Acts 7:45; Heb. 4:8. *Renews circumcision; re-establishes the passover; has a vision of the angel of God*, Josh. 5. *Besieges and takes Jericho*, Josh. 6. *Takes Ai*, Josh. 7; 8. *The kings of six nations of Canaanites combine against him*, Josh. 9:1, 2; *are defeated and slain*, Josh. 10:1–27. *Makes league with Gibeonites*, Josh. 9:3–27. *Defeats, successively, seven kings*, Josh. 10:23–43. *Takes Hazor*, Josh. 11:1–17. *Completes conquest of whole land*, Josh. 11:18–23. *List of kings whom Joshua smote*, Josh. 12.

Allots land, Josh. chapters 13–19. *Sets the tabernacle up in Shiloh*, Josh. 18:1. *Designates, cities of refuge*, Josh. 20; *forty-eight cities for the Levites*, Josh. 21.

Exhorts the people before his death, Josh. 23; 24. *Survives*

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Food*, Psa. 136:25.
u *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
v *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
w *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
x *Reubenites, assist in conquest of the region west of the Jordan*, vs. 12–18; Josh. 22:1.
y *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
z *Manasseh, tribe of, the eastern half assist in the conquest of the country west of the Jordan*, vs. 12–15; Gen. 46:20.

13
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

14
d *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
e *Children*, Mark 10:14.
f *Cattle*, Ex. 12:29.
g *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
h *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
i *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.

16
j *Loyalty, instances of*, vs. 16–18; Eccl. 8:2.

17
k *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.
l *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

18
m *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

Prepare you [t]victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this [u]Jôr′dan, to go in to possess the [v,k]land, which the [w]LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the [x]Reu̱′ben-ītes, and to the [y]Gă′dītes, and to half the tribe of [z]Mā-năs′seh, spake *Jŏsh′u-ȧ, saying,

13 Remember the word which [a]Mō′ṣeṣ the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The [b]LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this [c]land.

14 Your [d]wives, your [e]little ones, and your [f]cattle, shall remain in the [g]land which Mō′ṣeṣ gave you on this side [h]Jôr′dan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of [i]valour, and help them;

15 Until the [b]LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the [c]land which the LORD our God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the [g]land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Mō′ṣeṣ the LORD's servant gave you on this side [h]Jôr′dan toward the sunrising.

16 ¶ And they answered *Jŏsh′u-ȧ, saying, [j]All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Mō′ṣeṣ in all things, so [k]will we hearken unto thee: only [l]the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Mō′ṣeṣ.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he [m]shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAPTER 2

Rahab receives and conceals the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 18 The token of the scarlet thread. 23 Their return and report.

AND [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ the son of Nŭn sent out of [b]Shĭt′tim two [c]men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even [d]Jĕr′ĭ-chō. And they went, and came into an [e,f]harlot's house, named *Rā′hăb, and [g]lodged there.

2 And it was told the [h]king of [d]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, saying, Behold, there came [c]men in hither to night of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el to search out the country.

3 And the [h]king of [d]Jĕr′ĭ-chō sent unto *Rā′hăb, saying, Bring forth the [c]men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the *,[e]woman took the two men, and [i]hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but [j]I wist not whence they *were*:

5 [j]And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the [k]gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But *she had brought them up to the [l]roof of the house, and [i]hid them with the stalks of [m]flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after [c]them the way to [n]Jôr′dan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the [k]gate.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
b *Shittim*, Num. 25:1.
c *Spies*, Josh. 6:23
d *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
e *Harlot*, Prov. 7:10.
f *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
g *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

2
h *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.

4
i *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
j *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

5
k *Gates, closed at night*, Deut. 3:5

6
l *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
m *Flax*, Ex. 9:31.

7
n *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

Israelites who refused to enter Canaan, Num. 26:63–65. *Allotment of land to*, Josh. 19:49, 50.
Death and burial of, Josh. 24:29, 30; Judg. 2:8, 9. *Esteem in which he was held*, Josh. 1:16–18. *Faith of, at the taking of Jericho*, Josh. 6:16. *Military genius of, as exhibited, at the defeat of the Amalekites*, Ex. 17:13; *at the taking of Ai*, Josh. 8:1–29; *at Gibeon, and other cities*, Josh chapters 10, 11.
* **RAHAB**, a woman of Jericho. *Assists the spies of Israel*, Josh. 2. *Is spared at the taking of Jericho*, Josh. 6:17–25. *Ancestor of Joseph*, see R. V. Matt. 1:5. *Faith of, commended*, Heb. 11:31; Jas. 2:25.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8 ¶ And before [c]they were laid down, *she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I [o]know that the LORD hath given you the [p]land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD [q]dried up the water of the [r]Red sea for you, when ye came out of [s]Ē′ġȳpt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the [t]Ăm′-ôr-ītes, that *were* on the other side Jôr′dan, [u]Sī′hŏn and [v]Ŏg, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had heard *these things*, [w]our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* [x]God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, [y]I [z]pray you, [a]swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true [b]token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my [c]father, and my [d]mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from [e]death.

14 And the [f]men answered *her, [g]Our life for your's, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then *she let [f]them down by a cord through the †window: for her house *was* upon the town [h]wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* [1]blameless of this thine [a]oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of [b]scarlet thread in the †window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy [c]father, and thy [d]mother, and thy brethren, and all thy [c]father's household, home unto thee.

19 [g]And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be [1]quit of thine [a]oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, [g]According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the [b]scarlet line in the window.

22 And [f]they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 So the two [f]men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to [i]Jŏsh′u-ȧ the son of Nŭn, and told him all *things* that befell them:

24 And they said unto [i]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, Truly the [j]LORD hath delivered into our hands all the [k]land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

9
o *Faith, instances of*, vs. 9–11; Mark 11:22.
p *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

10
q *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
r *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
s *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
t *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
u *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
v *Og*, Num. 21:33.

11
w *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26.36.
x *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

12
y *Daughter, affectionate*, Lev. 12:6.
z *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.

a *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
b *Token*, Psa. 86:17.

13
c *Father*, Psa. 27:10.
d *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
e *Death*, Num. 23:10.

14
f *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.
g *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

15
h *Walls, houses built upon*, 1 Sam. 20:25.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
1 R. V. guiltless

23
i *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

24
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

† **WINDOW**, Gen. 6:16; 26:8; Josh. 2:15, 21; 1 Sam. 19:12; 1 Kin. 6:4; Ezek. 40:16–36; Acts 20:9.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
b *Shittim*, Num. 25:1.
c *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

2
1 R. V. midst of the camp;

3
e *Ark, of the covenant*, Ex. 25:10.
f *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

4
g *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

5
h *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

7
i *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.

CHAPTER 3

The Israelites come to Jordan. 2 The officers instruct them how they are to pass over it. 7 The Lord encourages Joshua. 9 Joshua encourages the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ rose early in the morning; and they removed from [b]Shĭt′tim, and came to [c]Jôr′dan, he and all the children of [d]Īṣ′ra-el, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the [1]host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the [e]ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the [f]priests the Lē′vītes bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand [g]cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way heretofore.

5 And [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ said unto the people, [h]Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ spake unto the [f]priests, saying, Take up the [e]ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all [d]Īṣ′ra-el, that they may know that, as [i]I was with Mō′ṣeṣ, *so* [i]I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the [f]priests that bear the [e]ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of [c]Jôr′dan, ye shall stand still in Jôr′dan.

9 ¶ And [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ said unto the children of Īṣ′ra-el, Come hither, and hear the [j]words of the LORD your God.

10 And [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God [i]*is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the [k]Cā′năan-ītes, and the [l]Hĭt′tītes, and the [m]Hī′vītes, and the [n]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes, and the [o]Gĭr′ga-shītes, and the [p]Ăm′ôr-ītes, and the [q]Jĕb′u-sītes.

11 Behold, the [e]ark of the covenant of the [r]LORD of all the earth passeth over before you into [c]Jôr′dan.

12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of [s]Īṣ′ra-el, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the [f]priests that bear the [e]ark of the LORD, the [r]LORD of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of [c]Jôr′dan, *that* the waters of Jôr′dan shall be cut off [2]*from* the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the [d]people removed from their tents, to pass over [c]Jôr′dan, and the [f]priests bearing the [e]ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the [e]ark were come unto [c]Jôr′dan, and the feet of the [f]priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jôr′dan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,)

16 That the waters which came down from above [t]stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Ăd′ăm, that *is* beside [u]Zăr′e-tăn: and those that came down toward the [v]sea of the [3]plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against [w]Jĕr′ĭ-chō.

17 And the [f]priests that bare the [e]ark of the covenant of the

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
j *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

10
k *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
l *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
m *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.
n *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
o *Girgashites*, Neh. 9:8.
p *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
q *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

11
r *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

12
s *Israel, tribes of*, Ex. 4:22.

13
2 R. V. even the waters

16
t *Miracles, Jordan divided*, Luke 23:8.
u Or, *Zartanah*, 1 Kin. 4:12; or, *Zarthan*, 1 Kin. 7:46.
v *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
w *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
3 R. V. Arabah.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

LORD [t]stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jôr′dan, and all the [d]Ĭṣ′ra-el-ītes passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jôr′dan.

CHAPTER 4

Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan. 10 The people pass over. 14 God magnifies Joshua. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

AND it came to pass, when all the [a]people were clean passed over [b]Jôr′dan, that the LORD [c]spake unto [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, saying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of [b]Jôr′dan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve [e]stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el, out of every tribe a man:

5 And [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ said unto them, Pass over before the [f]ark of the LORD your God into the midst of [b]Jôr′dan, and take you up every man of you a [e]stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el:

6 That this may be a [g]sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these [e]stones?

7 Then ye shall [h]answer them, That the waters of [b]Jôr′dan were cut off before the [f]ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jôr′dan, the waters of Jôr′dan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a [i]memorial unto the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el for ever.

8 And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el did so as [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ commanded, and took up twelve [e]stones out of the midst of [b]Jôr′dan, as the LORD [c]spake unto Jŏsh′u-ȧ, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Jŏsh′u-ȧ set up twelve [j]stones in the midst of [b]Jôr′dan, in the place where the feet of the [k]priests which bare the [f]ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the [k]priests which bare the [f]ark stood in the midst of [b]Jôr′dan, until everything was finished that the LORD [c]commanded [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ to speak unto the people, according to all that [l]Mō′ṣeṣ commanded Jŏsh′u-ȧ: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the [f]ark of the LORD passed over, and the [k]priests, in the presence of the people.

12 And the [m]children of Reu̦′ben, and the children of [n]Găd, and half the tribe of [o]Mă-năs′seh, passed over armed before the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el, as Mō′ṣeṣ spake unto them:

13 About [p]forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of [q]Jĕr′ĭ-chō.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ in the sight of all Ĭṣ′ra-el; and they feared him, as they feared Mō′ṣeṣ, all the days of his life.

15 ¶ And the LORD [c]spake unto [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, saying,

16 Command the [k]priests that bear the [f]ark of the testimony,

1
a Israel, Ex. 4:22.
b Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
c Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
d Joshua, Josh. 1:1.

3
e Stones, memorial pillars of, Ex. 24:12.

5
f Ark, in the tabernacle, Ex. 25:10.

6
g Token, memorial stones, Psa. 86:17.

7
h Instruction, by object lessons, Prov. 23:23.
i Memorial, Num. 16:40.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
j Pillar, Gen. 28:18.
k Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.

10
l Moses, Ex. 2:10.

12
m Reubenites, Josh 22:1.
n Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
o Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.

13
p Armies, Deut. 11:4.
q Jericho, Num. 22:1.

that they come up out of [b]Jôr′dan.

17 [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ therefore commanded the [k]priests, saying, Come ye up out of [b]Jôr′dan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the [l]ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jôr′dan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jôr′dan [r]returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19 ¶ And the [a]people came up out of [b]Jôr′dan on the tenth *day* of the [s]first [t]month, and encamped in *Gĭl′găl, in the east border of [q]Jĕr′ĭ-chō.

20 And those twelve [e]stones, which they took out of [b]Jôr′dan, did [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ pitch in *Gĭl′găl.

21 And he spake unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What *mean* these [e]stones?

22 Then ye shall [h]let your children know, saying, [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el came over this [b]Jôr′dan on dry land.

23 For the [u]LORD your God [v]dried up the waters of [b]Jôr′dan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the [w]Red sea, which he [v]dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 [v]That all the people of the earth might know the [x]hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might [y]fear the LORD your God for ever.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
r *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

19
s *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
t *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

23
u *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
w *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.

24
x *Hand, figurative*, Ezra 10:19.
y *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

CHAPTER 5

The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joshua renews circumcision. 10 The passover is kept at Gilgal. 12 The manna ceases. 13 An angel appears to Joshua.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the [a]Ăm′ôr-ītes, which *were* on the side of [b]Jôr′dan westward, and all the kings of the [c]Cā′năan-ītes, which *were* by the sea, heard that the [d]LORD had dried up the waters of Jôr′dan from before the children of [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el, until we were passed over, [f]that [g]their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Ĭs′ra-el.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto [h]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, Make thee [1]sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el the second time.

3 And [h]Jŏsh′u-ȧ made him [1]sharp knives, and [i]circumcised the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el at the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this *is* the cause why Jŏsh′u-ȧ did [i]circumcise: All the people that came out of [j]Ē′ġy̆pt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, [k]died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Ē′ġy̆pt.

5 Now all the people that came out were [i]circumcised: but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Ē′ġy̆pt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el walked [l]forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of [j]Ē′ġy̆pt, were consumed, because they [m]obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
b *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
c *Canaanities*, Ex. 23:28.
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
f *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.
g *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.

2
h *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
1 R. V. knives of flint.

3
i *Circumcision, instances of*, Gen. 17:10.

4
j *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8
k *Death, a judgment*, Num. 23:10.

6
l *Forty, years*, Jonah 3:4.
m *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.

* **GILGAL** (*a rolling away*). *Place of the first encampment of the Israelites W. of the Jordan*, Josh. 4:19; 9:6; 10:6, 43; 14:6. *Monument erected in, to commemorate the passage of the Jordan by the children of Israel*, Josh. 4:19–24. *Circumcision renewed at*, Josh. 5:2–9. *Passover kept at*, Josh. 5:10, 11. *Manna ceased at, after the passover*, Josh. 5:12. *Quarries at*, Judg. 3:19. *Eglon, king of Moab, resides and is slain at*, Judg. 3:14–26.
A judgment seat, where Israel, in that district, came to be judged by Samuel, 1 Sam. 7:16. *Saul proclaimed king over all Israel at*, 1 Sam. 11:15. *An altar built at, and sacrifice offered*, 1 Sam. 11:15; 13:4–15; 15:6–23. *Agag, king of the Amalekites, slain at, by Samuel*, 1 Sam. 15:33. *Tribe of Judah assembles at, to proceed to the E. side of the Jordan to conduct king David back after the defeat of Absalom*, 2 Sam. 19:14, 15, 40–43. *A school of the prophets at*, 2 Kin. 4:38–40.
Prophecies concerning, Hos. 4:15; 9:15; 12:11; Amos 4:4; 5:5

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
o Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

LORD sware that he would not shew them the [n]land, which the LORD [o]sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them [h]Jŏsh′u-ȧ [i]circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass, when they had done [i]circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto [h]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, This day have I rolled away the reproach of [j]Ē′ġȳpt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called [p]Gĭl′găl unto this day.

9
p Gilgal, vs. 2–9; Josh. 4:19.

10 ¶ And the children of [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el encamped in [p]Gĭl′găl, and kept the [q]passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of [r]Jĕr′ĭ-chō.

10
q Passover, Num. 9:5.
r Jericho, Num. 22:1.

11 And they did eat of the old [s]corn of the land on the morrow after the [q]passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame day.

11
s Corn, Psa. 65:13.

12 ¶ And the [t]manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old [s]corn of the land; neither had the children of [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of [n]Cā′năan that year.

12
t Manna, Ex. 16:31.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when [h]Jŏsh′u-ȧ was by [r]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, [u]there stood a [v]man over against him with his [w]sword drawn in his hand: and Jŏsh′u-ȧ went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
u Vision, Acts 9:10.
v Angel, appearances of, Heb. 1:13.
w Sword, symbolical, 1 Chr. 21:5.

14 And [v]he said, Nay; but *as* captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And [h]Jŏsh′u-ȧ fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

15 And the [v]captain of the LORD's host said unto Jŏsh′u-ȧ, [x]Loose thy *shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Jŏsh′u-ȧ did so.

15
x Reverence, for sacred places, Lev. 19:30.

CHAPTER 6

Jericho is shut up. 2 God instructs Joshua how to besiege it. 12 The city is compassed seven days. 20 The walls fall down. 21 All that are in the city destroyed. 22 Only Rahab and her family are saved. 26 The rebuilder of Jericho is cursed.

NOW [a]Jĕr′ĭ-chō was straitly shut up because of the children of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el: none went out, and none came in.

1
a Jericho, Num. 22:1.
b Israel, Jericho taken by, vs. 2–21; Ex. 4:22.

2 And the LORD said unto [c]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, See, I have given into thine hand [a]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

2
c Joshua, Josh. 1:1.

3 And ye shall [d]compass the city, all *ye* [e]men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

3
d Siege, instances of, Deut. 28:53.
e Armies, sieges, Deut. 11:4.

4 And [f]seven [g]priests shall bear before the ark seven *trumpets of rams' horns: and the [h]seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

4
f Seven, Gen. 7:2.
g Priest, duties of Lev. 1:5.
h Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.

* **SHOE.** *Taken off on holy ground*, Ex. 3:5; Josh. 5:15; Acts 7:33. *Put off in mourning*, Ezek. 24:17. *Of the children of Israel did not wax old*, Deut. 29:5. *Loosed in token of refusal to observe the levirate marriage*, Deut. 25:9; Ruth 4:7, 8. *Poor sold for a pair of*, Amos 2:6; 8:6. *Made of badgers'* (R. V. seal) *skins*, Ezek. 16:10. *Latchet of*, Gen. 14:23; Isa. 5:27. *Loosing of the latchet of, a humble service*, Mark 1:7; Luke 3:16.

* **TRUMPET.** *Made, of ram's horn*, Josh. 6:4–6, 8, 13; *of silver*, Num. 10:2.

Used, at Sinai, Ex. 19:13–19; 20:18; Heb. 12:19; *to assemble the Israelites*, Num. 10:1–10; *on day of atonement*, Lev. 25:9; Isa. 27:13; *at jubilee*, Lev. 25:9; *at the bringing up of the ark*, 2 Sam. 6:5, 15; 1 Chr. 13:8; 15:28; *at anointing of kings*, 1 Kin. 1:34, 39; 2 Kin. 9:13; 11:14; *at dedication of Solomon's temple*, 2 Chr. 5:12, 13; 7:6; *in worship*, 1 Chr. 15:24; 16:42; 25:5; Psa. 81:3, 4; *at Jehoshaphat's triumph*, 2 Chr. 20:28; *at founding of second temple*, Ezra 3:10, 11; *at dedication of the wall*, Neh. 12:35, 41; *in war*, Job 39:24, 25; Jer. 4:19; 6:1, 17; 42:14; 51:27; Ezek. 7:14; Amos 2:2; 3:6; Zeph. 1:16; 1 Cor. 14:8; *in the siege of ericho*, Josh. 6:4–20. *Used to summon soldiers, by Phinehas*, Num. 31:6; *by Ehud*, Judg. 3:27; *by Gideon*, Judg. 6:34; *by Saul*, 1 Sam. 13:3; *by Joab*, 2 Sam. 2:28; 18:16; 20:22; *by Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:10; *by Sheba*, 2 Sam. 20:1; *by Nehemiah*, Neh. 4:18, 20. *Used by Gideon's soldiers*, Judg. 7:8–22. *Used in war, by Abijah*, 2 Chr. 13:12, 14.

Sounded as a signal of danger, Ezek. 33:3–6; Joel 2:1.

Figurative, Ezek. 33:3; Joel 2:1; Zech. 9:14; Matt. 6:2.

Symbolical, Matt. 24:31; 1 Cor. 15:52; 1 Thess. 4:16. *In John's vision*, Rev. 1:10; 4:1; 8; 9:1–14; 10:7; 11:15.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the *trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the [i]wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And [c]Jŏsh′u-à the son of Nŭn called the [g]priests, and said unto them, Take up the [j, k]ark of the covenant, and let [f]seven priests bear seven *trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the Lord.

7 And [1]he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the Lord.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, when [c]Jŏsh′u-à had spoken unto the [b]people, that the [f]seven [g]priests bearing the seven *trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the Lord, and blew with the trumpets: and the [k]ark of the covenant of the Lord followed them.

9 And the [e]armed men went before the [g]priests that blew with the *trumpets, and the rereward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And [c]Jŏsh′u-à had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

11 So the [j]ark of the Lord compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And [c]Jŏsh′u-à [l]rose early in the morning, and the [g]priests took up the [k]ark of the Lord.

13 And [f]seven [g]priests bearing seven *trumpets of rams' horns before the [j, k]ark of the Lord went on continually, and blew with the *trumpets: and the [e]armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the Lord, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that [b]they [l]rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the [a]city after the same manner [f]seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the [g]priests blew with the *trumpets, Jŏsh′u-à said unto the people, [m]Shout; for the Lord hath given you the city.

17 And the city shall be [2]accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the Lord: only [n]Rā′hăb the [o]harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because she [p]hid the messengers that we sent.

18 And ye, in any wise keep *yourselves* from the [3]accursed thing, lest [4]ye make *yourselves* accursed, [5]when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Ĭs′ra-el [6]a curse, and trouble it.

19 But [q]all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, [7]*are* consecrated unto the Lord: they shall come into the [r]treasury of the Lord.

20 So the people [m]shouted when *the* [g]*priests* blew with the *trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, [t]that the [s]wall [t]fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

5
i *Walls*, 1 Sam. 20:25.

6
j *Ark, taken to battle*, Ex. 25:10.
k *Ark, carried by priests*, Ex. 25:10.

7
1 R. V. they

12
l *Rising, early, instances of*, Gen. 19:2.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
m *Shouting, in battle*, 2 Chr. 15:14.

17
n *Rahab*, Josh. 2:1
o *Harlot*, Prov. 7:10.
p *Hospitality, rewarded*, Rom. 12:13.
2 R. V. devoted,

18
3 R. V. devoted
4 R. V. when ye have devoted it
5 R. V. *omits* when.
6 R. V. accursed,

19
q *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
r *Treasuries*, Ezra 5:17.
7 R. V. are holy

20
s Heb. 11:30.
t *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
u *War, of extermination*, Judg. 3:2.

22
v *Thankfulness, of man to man*, Acts 24:3.
w *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

24
x *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
y *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
z *Tabernacle, called house of the Lord*, Ex. 27:9.

25
a *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
b *Mercy, instances of*, Deut. 5:10.
c *Rahab*, Josh. 2:1.
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

26
f 1 Kin. 16:34.
g *Prophecies, miscellaneous*, Dan. 9:24.
h *Gates, of cities*, Deut. 3:5.
8 R. V. charged them with an oath
9 R. V. with the loss of his firstborn shall he lay the foundation thereof, and with the loss of his

21 [u]And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But [v]Jŏsh′u-ȧ had said unto the two †men that had spied out the country, Go into the [n, o]harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye [w]sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were †spies went in, and brought out [n]Rā′hăb, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only [q]the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of [x]iron, they put into the [r]treasury of the [y, z]house of the LORD.

25 And [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ [b]saved [c]Rā′hăb the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in [d]Ĭṣ′ra-el *even* unto this day; because she hid the †messengers, which Jŏsh′u-ȧ sent to spy out [e]Jĕr′ĭ-chō.

26 ¶ And [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ [8]adjured *them* at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the [f]man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city [e]Jĕr′ĭ-chō: [9, g]he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the [h]gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ; and his fame was *noised* throughout all the country.

CHAPTER 7

Achan's trespass. 2 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Joshua's complaint. 10 God instructs him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by lot. 19 His confession. 22 He and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.

BUT the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el committed a trespass in the [1, b]accursed thing: for [c]Ā′chăn, the son of [d]Cär′mī, the son of Zăb′dī, the son of Zē′rah, of the tribe of Jū′dah, took of the [1]accursed thing: and the [e]anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

2 And [f]Jŏsh′u-ȧ sent men from [g]Jĕr′ĭ-chō to *Ā′ī, which *is* beside [h]Bĕth–ā′ven, on the east side of [i]Bĕth′–el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and [j]viewed Ā′ī.

3 And they returned to [f]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite *Ā′ī; *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they [k]fled before the men of *Ā′ī.

5 And the men of *Ā′ī smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shĕb′a-rĭm, and smote them in the going down: wherefore [k]the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And [f, l]Jŏsh′u-ȧ rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the [m]ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the [n]elders of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and [o]put dust upon their heads.

7 And [f]Jŏsh′u-ȧ [p, q]said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Accursed*, Deut. 21:23.
c Josh. 22:20; 1 Chr. 2:7.
d 1 Chr. 2:7.
e *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
1 R. V. devoted

2
f *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
g *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
h *Beth-aven*, Josh. 18:12.
i *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.
j *Armies, reconnoissances of*, Deut. 11:4.

4
k *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.

6
l *Zeal, instances of* 2 Cor. 7:11.
m *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
n *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
o *Mourning, dust on the head*, Lam. 2:5.

7
p *Intercession, instances of*, vs. 7–26; Jer. 27:18.
q *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

† **SPIES**, Gen. 42:9. *Sent to investigate, Canaan*, Num. 13; 32:8, 9; Deut. 1:22–25; Josh. 14:7; *Jaazer*, Num. 21:32; *Jericho*, Josh. 2:1. *Used, by David*, 1 Sam. 26:4; *at the court of Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:10; 17:1–17. *Pharisees acted as, in order to entrap Jesus*, Luke 20:20. *In the church of Galatia*, Gal. 2:4.

* **AI** (*mass or heap of ruins*), called also AIJA, AIATH, and HAI. *Abraham pitched tent at*, Gen. 12:8; 13:3. *A royal city of the Canaanites*, Josh. 10:1. *Conquest and destruction of*, Josh 7:2–5; 8:1–29. *Population of*, 12,000, Josh. 8:25. *Rebuilt* Ezra 2:28. *Inhabited by the Benjamites after the captivity* Ezra 2:28; Neh. 7:32; 11:31.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.
s *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
2 R. V. that we

9
t *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
u *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
3 R. V. for

10
v *Prayer, rebuked*, Acts 6:4.
w *Indecision, instances of*, 1 Kin. 18:21.

11
x *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
y *Sacrilege*, Lev. 19:8.
z *Theft, instances of*, Mark 7:22.

12
a *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.
b *Accursed*, Deut. 21:23.
4 R. V. devoted thing

13
c *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39: 30.
5 R. V. There is a devoted
6 R. V. devoted

14
7 R. V. near by

thou at all brought this [a]people
over [r]Jôr′dan, to deliver us into
the hand of the [s]Ăm′ôr-ītes, to
destroy us? would [2]to God we
had been content, and dwelt on
the other side Jôr′dan!
8 [p,q]O Lord, what shall I say,
when Ĭs′ra-el turneth their backs
before their enemies!
9 [t]For the [u]Cā′năan-ītes and all
the inhabitants of the land shall
hear *of it*, and shall environ us
round, and cut off our name
from the earth: and what wilt
thou do [3]unto thy great name?
10 ¶ And the LORD said unto
[f]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, [v]Get thee up; [w]where-
fore liest thou thus upon thy
face?
11 Ĭs′ra-el hath [x]sinned, and
they have also transgressed my
covenant which I commanded
them: for they have even [y]taken
of the [1,b]accursed thing, and
have also [z]stolen, and †dissem-
bled also, and they have put *it*
even among their own stuff.
12 Therefore the children of
Ĭs′ra-el could not stand before
their enemies, *but* turned *their*
backs before their enemies, be-
cause they were accursed: [a]nei-
ther will I be with you any more,
except ye destroy the [4,b]accursed
from among you.
13 Up, sanctify the people, and
say, [c,d]Sanctify yourselves
against to morrow: for thus saith
the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el,
[5]*There is* an [b]accursed thing in
the midst of thee, O Ĭs′ra-el:
thou canst not stand before thine
enemies, until ye take away the
[6]accursed thing from among
you.
14 In the morning therefore ye
shall be brought [7]according to
your tribes: and it shall be, *that*
the tribe which the LORD taketh
shall come [7]according to the
families *thereof*; and the family
which the LORD shall take shall
come by households; and the
household which the LORD shall
take shall come man by man.
15 And it shall be, *that* he that
is taken with the [6,b]accursed
thing shall be [e]burnt with fire, he
and all that he hath: because he
hath [f]trangressed the covenant
of the LORD, and because he
hath wrought folly in Ĭs′ra-el.
16 ¶ So [g]Jŏsh′u-ȧ [h]rose up
early in the morning, and
brought Ĭs′ra-el by their tribes;
and the tribe of [i]Jū′dah was
taken:
17 And he brought the family
of [i]Jū′dah; and he took the fam-
ily of the Zär′hītes: and he
brought the family of the Zär′-
hītes man by man; and Zăb′dī
was taken:
18 And he brought his house-
hold man by man; and [j]Ā′chăn,
the son of [k]Cär′mī, the son of
Zăb′dī, the son of Zē′rah, of the
tribe of [i]Jū′dah, was taken.
19 And [g]Jŏsh′u-ȧ said unto
[j]Ā′chăn, My son, give, I pray
thee, glory to the LORD God of
Ĭs′ra-el, and make confession
unto him; and tell me now what
thou hast done; hide *it* not from
me.
20 And [j]Ā′chăn answered
[g]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, and said, ‡,[l,m,n]In-
deed [o,p]I have sinned against the
LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el, and thus
and thus have I done:
21 ‡,[l,n]When I saw among the
[q]spoils a goodly Băb-ȳ-lō′nish
[8]garment, and two hundred
[r]shekels of silver, and a wedge
of [s]gold of fifty shekels weight,
then I [t]coveted them, and [u]took

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
e *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
f *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

16
g *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
h *Rising, early*, Gen. 19:2.
i *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

18
j Josh. 22:20; 1 Chr. 2:7.
k 1 Chr. 2:7.

20
l *Evidence, self-criminating*, Deut. 17:6.
m *Pleading, of the guilty*, vs. 19–21 Deut. 17:8.
n *Self-condemnation, instances of*, vs. 19–25; Job 9:20.
o *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
p *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

21
q *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26: 27.
r *Shekel*, Ex. 30: 13.
s *Gold, wedge of*, Ezek. 7:19.
t *Covetousness, instances of*, Isa. 57:17.
u *Temptation, yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
8 R. V. mantle.

† **DISSEMBLING.** *Practiced by the wicked*, Prov. 26:24. *Abhorred by the righteous*, Psa. 26:4.
Instances of: *Joseph*, Gen. 42:7–20; 43:26–34. *The Israelites*, Josh. 7:11. *David*, 1 Sam. 21:13–15. *The Jews*, Gal. 2:13.
See footnotes: DECEPTION, Josh. 9:4; HYPOCRISY, Jas. 3:17.

‡ **SELF-CRIMINATION.** Under ancient customs accused persons were required to give self-criminating testimony if guilty of the offence charged, and were, on occasions, scourged for the purpose of forcing self-criminating testimony whether guilty or innocent. Num. 5:11–27; 2 Sam 1:10, 16; 1 Kin. 8:31, 32; 2 Chr. 6:22; Acts 22:24.
See footnote, SELF-CONDEMNATION, Job 9:20.
Instances of: *Achan*, Josh. 7:19–25.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

them; and, behold, they *are* hid
in the earth in the midst of my
tent, and the silver under it.
22 So [g]Jŏsh′u-ȧ sent messen-
gers, and they ran unto the tent;
and, behold, *it was* hid in his
tent, and the silver under it.
23 And they took them out of
the midst of the tent, and
brought them unto [g]Jŏsh′u-ȧ,
and unto all the children of Īṣ′-
ra-el, and laid them out before
the LORD.
24 And [g]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, and all Īṣ′-
ra-el with him, took [j]Ā′chăn the
son of Zē′rah, and the silver, and
the [s]garment, and the wedge of
[s]gold, and his sons, and his
daughters, and his oxen, and his
asses, and his sheep, and his
tent, and all that he had: and
they brought them unto the val-
ley of [v]Ā′chôr.
25 And [g]Jŏsh′u-ȧ said, Why
hast thou troubled us? the
LORD shall trouble thee this
day. And all Īṣ′ra-el [e,w,x]stoned
him with stones, and ‖burned
them with fire, [9]after they had
stoned them with stones.
26 And they raised over him a
great heap of stones unto this
day. So the LORD turned from
the fierceness of his [y]anger.
Wherefore the name of that
place was called, The valley of
[v]Ā′chôr, unto this day.

24
v Josh. 15:7; Isa. 65:10, Hos. 2:15.

25
w *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.
x *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.
9 R. V. and stoned

26
y *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

CHAPTER 8

God encourages Joshua. 3 The stratagem whereby Ai is taken. 29 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Joshua builds an altar, 32 writes the law on stones, 34 and pronounces blessings and cursings.

1 AND the LORD said unto
[a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, [b]Fear not, nei-
ther be thou dismayed: take all
the people of war with thee, and
arise, go up to [c]Ā′ī: see, [d]I have
given into thy hand the king of
Ā′ī, and his people, and his city,
and his [e]land:
2 And thou shalt do to [c]Ā′ī and
her king as thou didst unto [f]Jĕr′-
ĭ-chō and her king: only the
[g]spoil thereof, and the cattle
thereof, shall ye take for a prey
unto yourselves: [h]lay thee an
*,[i]ambush for the city behind it.
3 ¶ So [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ arose, and all
the [h]people of war, to go up
against [c]Ā′ī: and Jŏsh′u-ȧ chose
out thirty thousand mighty men
of valour, and [i]sent them away
by night.
4 And he commanded them,
saying, Behold, [h]ye shall [i]lie in
*wait against the [c]city, *even* be-
hind the city: go not very far
from the city, but be ye all
ready:
5 And I, and all the people that
are with me, will approach un-
to the [c]city: and it shall come
to pass, when they come out
against us, as at the first, that
[i]we will flee before them,
6 (For they will come out after
us) till we have drawn them
from the city; for they will say,
They flee before us, as at the
first: therefore [i]we will flee be-
fore them.
7 Then ye shall rise up from the
*ambush, and seize upon the
city: for the LORD your God
will [d]deliver it into your hand.
8 And it shall be, when ye have
taken the city, *that* ye shall set
the city on fire: [j]according to the
commandment of the LORD
shall ye do. See, I have com-
manded you.
9 [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ therefore sent them
forth: and they went to [i]lie in
*ambush, and abode between
[k]Bĕth′-el and [c]Ā′ī, on the west
side of Ā′ī: but Jŏsh′u-ȧ lodged
that night among the people.
10 And [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ rose up early
in the morning, and [1,l]numbered
the people, and went up, he and

1
a *Joshua, military genius of*, Josh. 1:1.
b *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.
c *Ai*, Josh. 7:2.
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
f *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
g *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
h *Armies, stratagems at Ai*, vs. 2–22; Deut. 11:4.
i *Strategy*, vs. 2–25; Judg. 7:16.

8
j *Joshua, divinely inspired*, Josh. 1:1.

9
k *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.

10
l *Armies, mustered*, Deut. 11:4.
1 R. V. mustered

‖ **CREMATION**, Josh. 7:25; 1 Sam. 31:12; 2 Kin. 23:20; 2 Chr. 34:5; Amos 2:1; 6:10.
***AMBUSH.** *At Ai*, Josh. 8:2–22. *At Shechem*, Judg. 9:25, 34. *At Gibeah*, Judg. 20:29–41. *Near Zemaraim*, 2 Chr 13:13. *By Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 20:22. **Figurative**, Jer. 51:12.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

the [m]elders of Ĭṣ′ra-el, before the people to [c]Ā′ī.

11 And all the people, *even the* [h]*people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of [c]Ā′ī: now *there was* a valley between them and Ā′ī.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to [i]lie in *ambush between [k]Běth′–el and Ā′ī, on the west side of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the [h]host that *was* on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 And it came to pass, when the king of [c]Ā′ī saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against [n]Ĭṣ′ra-el to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the [2]plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in *ambush against him behind the city.

14
n *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
2 R. V. Arabah;

15 And [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ and all [n]Ĭṣ′ra-el [i]made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in [c]Ā′ī were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in [c]Ā′ī or [k]Běth′–el, that went not out after Ĭṣ′ra-el: and they left the city open, and pursued after [n]Ĭṣ′ra-el.

18 And the LORD [f]said unto Jŏsh′u-ȧ, Stretch out the [3]spear that *is* in thy hand toward [c]Ā′ī; for I will give it into thine hand. And Jŏsh′u-ȧ [o]stretched out the [3]spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

18
o *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
3 R. V. javelin

19 And the *ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of [c]Ā′ī looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ and all [n]Ĭṣ′ra-el saw that the *ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of [c]Ā′ī.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of [n]Ĭṣ′ra-el, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.

23 And the king of [c]Ā′ī they took alive, and brought him to [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ.

24 And it came to pass, when [n]Ĭṣ′ra-el had made an end of [p,q]slaying all the inhabitants of [c]Ā′ī in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Ĭṣ′ra-el-ītes returned unto Ā′ī, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
p *War, of extermination*, Judg. 3:2.
q *Massacre*, Esth. 3:13.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of [c]Ā′ī.

26 For [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had [p,q]utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of [c]Ā′ī.

27 Only the cattle and the [g]spoil of that city Ĭṣ′ra-el took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

LORD which he [l]commanded
Jŏsh′u-ȧ.

28 And [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ burnt [c]Ā′ī,
and made it an heap for ever,
even a desolation unto this
day.

29 And the king of [c]Ā′ī he
[†,r,s]hanged on a tree until even-
tide: and as soon as the sun
was down, [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ commanded
that they should take his carcase
down from the tree, and [t]cast it
at the entering of the gate of the
city, and raise thereon a great
heap of stones, *that remaineth*
unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Jŏsh′u-ȧ built an
[u]altar unto the LORD God of
Ĭs′ra-el in mount [v]Ē′bal,

31 As Mō′ṣeṣ the servant of the
LORD commanded the children
of [w]Ĭs′ra-el, as it is written in the
book of the [x,y]law of Mō′ṣeṣ, an
[u]altar of whole stones, over
which no man hath lift up *any*
iron: and they offered thereon
[z]burnt offerings unto the LORD,
and sacrificed [a]peace offerings.

32 And he wrote there upon the
stones a copy of the [b,c]law of
Mō′ṣeṣ, which he wrote in the
presence of the children of
Ĭs′ra-el.

33 And all Ĭs′ra-el, and their
[d]elders, and officers, and their
judges, stood on this side the
[e]ark and on that side before the
priests the [f]Lē′vītes, which bare
the ark of the covenant of the
LORD, as well the [g]stranger, as
he that was born among them;
half of them over against mount
[h]Gĕr′ĭ-zĭm, and half of them
over against mount [i]Ē′bal; as
Mō′ṣeṣ the servant of the LORD
had commanded before, that
they should [j]bless the people of
Ĭs′ra-el.

34 And afterward he [k]read all
the words of the [b,c]law, the bless-
ings and [l]cursings, according to
all that is written in the book of
the law.

35 There was not a word of all
that Mō′ṣeṣ commanded, which
Jŏsh′u-ȧ read not before all the
[4]congregation of Ĭs′ra-el, with
the [m]women, and the [n,o]little
ones, and the [g]strangers that
were conversant among them.

CHAPTER 9

The kings combine against Israel. 3 *The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league;* 16 *for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to pass, when
all the kings which *were*
on this side [a]Jôr′dan, in the hills,
and in the valleys, and in all the
coasts of the [b]great sea over
against [c]Lĕb′a-non, the [d]Hĭt′-
tīte, and the [e]Ăm′ôr-īte, the
[f]Cā′-năan-īte, the [g]Pĕr′ĭz-zīte,
the [h]Hī′vīte, and the [i]Jĕb′u-sīte,
heard *thereof;*

2 That they [j]gathered them-
selves together, to fight with
[k]Jŏsh′u-ȧ and with Ĭs′ra-el, with
one accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants
of [l]Gĭb′e-on heard what [k]Jŏsh′-
u-ȧ had done unto [m]Jĕr′ĭ-chō
and to [n]Ā′ī,

4 They did *work wilily, and
went and [o,p]made as if they had
been †ambassadors, and took
old sacks upon their asses, and

Left margin references:

29
r *Death, penalty,* Num. 23:10.
s *Punishment, hanging,* Lev. 26:41.
t *Burial,* Acts 8:2.

30
u *Altar,* Gen. 8:20.
v *Ebal,* Deut. 11:29.

31
w *Israel, required to assemble for reading of the law,* vs. 30–34; Ex. 4:22.
x *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
y *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
z *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
a *Offerings, peace,* Lev. 6:17.

32
b *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
c *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

33
d *Senate,* Num. 11:16.
e *Ark, of the covenant,* Ex. 25:10.
f *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.
g *Foreigners, required to assemble for religious instruction,* Deut. 23:20.
h *Gerizim,* Deut. 11:29.

Right margin references:

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Ebal,* Deut. 11:29.
j *Benedictions,* Deut. 21:5.

34
k *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
l *Curse,* Judg. 5:23.

35
m *Women, required to attend reading of the law,* Prov. 31:10.
n *Children, instruction of,* Mark 10:14.
o *Children, attend divine worship,* Mark 10:14.
4 R. V. assembly

1
a *Jordan,* Gen. 32:10.
b *Mediterranean Sea,* Ex. 23:31.
c *Lebanon,* Deut. 1:7.
d *Hittites,* Judg. 1:26.
e *Amorites,* Gen. 14:13.
f *Canaanites,* Ex. 23:28.
g *Perizzites,* Gen. 15:20.
h *Hivites,* Gen. 10:17.
i *Jebusites,* Deut. 7:1.

2
j *Armies, confederated,* Deut. 11:4.
k *Joshua,* Josh. 1:1.

3
l *Gibeon,* Jer. 41:16.
m *Jericho,* Num. 22:1.
n *Ai,* Josh. 7:2.

4
o *Craftiness, instances of,* Psa. 83:3.
p *Diplomacy, instances of,* 2 Kin. 16:7.

---

† **HANGING.** *Capital punishment by,* Gen. 40:19–22; Josh. 8:29; Esth. 7:10. *A disgrace,* Deut. 21:22, 23; Gal. 3:13. See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

* **DECEPTION. Instances of:** *By the serpent,* Gen. 3:4. *Abraham, in stating that Sarah was his sister,* Gen. 12:13; 20:2. *Isaac, in stating that his wife was his sister,* Gen. 26:7. *Jacob and Rebekah, in imposing Jacob on his father; and Jacob's impersonating of Esau,* Gen. 27:6–23. *Laban, in substituting Leah for Rachel,* Gen. 29:23. *Jacob's sons, in entrapping the Shechemites,* Gen. 34:13–31; *in representing to their father that Joseph had been destroyed by wild beasts,* Gen. 37:31–35. *Joseph, in his ruse with his brethren,* Gen. 42; 43; 44. *The Gibeonites, in misrepresenting their place of residence,* Josh. 9:3–15. *Ehud deceives Eglon, and slays him,* Judg. 3:15–22. *Jael deceives Sisera,* Judg. 4:18–21. *Delilah deceives Samson,* Judg. 16:4–20. *Michal deceives messengers of Saul,* 1 Sam. 19:13, 14. *David feigns madness,* 1 Sam. 21:10–15. *Amnon deceives Tamar by feigning sickness,* 2 Sam. 13:6–14. *Hushai deceives Absalom,* 2 Sam. 16:15–19. *By Absalom, when he avenged his sister,* 2 Sam. 13:23–28; *when he began his conspiracy,* 2 Sam. 15:7. *By Rabshakeh,* 2 Kin. 18:17–31. *By the old prophet,* 1 Kin. 13:18. *By Gehazi,* 2 Kin. 5:20–24. *Sanballat tries to deceive Nehemiah,* Neh. 6. *By Job's friends,* Job 6:15. *By Ananias and Sapphira,* Acts 5:1–8.
See footnotes: DECEIT, Psa. 36:3; FALSEHOOD, Job 21:34; HYPOCRISY, Jas. 3:17.

† **AMBASSADORS.** *Sent, by Moses to Edom,* Num. 20:14; *to the Amorites,* Num. 21:21; *by Israelites to various nations,* Judg. 11:12–28; *by Hiram to David,* 2 Sam. 5:11; *and to Solomon,* 1 Kin. 5:1; *by Benhadad to Ahab,* 1 Kin. 20:2–

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[1]wine [q]bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the [r]bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to [k]Jŏsh′u-ȧ unto the camp at [s]Gĭl′găl, and [t]said unto him, and to the men of Ĭṣ′ra-el, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a ‡league with us.

7 And the men of Ĭṣ′ra-el said unto the [h]Hī′vītes, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto [k]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, We *are* thy servants. And Jŏsh′u-ȧ said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they [t]said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in [u]Ē′gy̆pt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the [e]Ăm′ôr-ītes, that *were* beyond Jôr′dan, to [v]Sī′hŏn king of Hĕsh′bŏn, and to [w]Ŏg king of Bā′shăn, which *was* at [x]Ăsh′ta-rŏth.

11 Wherefore our [y]elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a ‡league with us.

12 This our [r]bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these [1,q]bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

14 And the men took of their victuals, and [z]asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ made peace with them, and made a [‡,b]league with them, to let them live: and the [c]princes of the [d]congregation sware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a [‡,b]league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* [e]Gĭb′e-on, and [f]Chē-phī′rah, and ‖Bē-ē′rŏth, and [g]Kĭr′jath-jē′a-rĭm.

18 And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el smote them not, because the [c]princes of the congregation had [h,i]sworn unto them by the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the [c]princes said unto all the congregation, We have [h,i]sworn unto them by the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest [j]wrath be upon us, because of the [i]oath which we sware unto them.

q *Bottle*, Gen. 21:14.
r *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
1 R. V. wine-skins.

6
s *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
t *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

9
u *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

10
v *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
w *Og*, Num. 21:33.
x *Ashtaroth*, Deut. 1:4.

11
y *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
z *Prayerlessness*, Job 21:15.

15
a *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
b *Treaty*, 1 Kin. 5:12.
c *Government*, vs. 15–21; Isa. 22:21.
d *Israel, makes a league with the Gibeonites*, Ex. 4:22.

17
e *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
f Josh. 18:26; Ezra 2:25; Neh. 7:29.
g *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9.

18
h *Covenant, sacred*, Deut. 29:1.
i *Oath, used to solemnize covenants*, Num. 5:19.

20
j *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

6; *by Amaziah to Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 14:8; *by Ahaz to Tiglath*, 2 Kin. 16:7; *by Hoshea to So*, 2 Kin. 17:4; *by Sennacherib through Rabshakeh to Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 19:9; *by Berodach to Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:12; 2 Chr. 32:31; *by Zedekiah to Egypt*, Jer. 37:5–7; Ezek. 17:15.

Other references to, Prov. 13:17; Isa. 18:2; 30:4; 33:7; 36:11; 39:1, 2; Luke 14:32.

Figurative, Obad. 1; 2 Cor. 5:20; Eph. 6:20.

‡ **ALLIANCES.** *With idolaters forbidden*, Ex. 23:32, 33; 34:12–15; Deut. 7:2; Judg. 2:2; 2 Chr. 19:2; 20:37; Isa. 30:2; 31:1; Hos. 4:17; 5:13; 12:1; Ezek. 17:15.

Ratification of: *By oaths*, Gen. 21:23; 26:28–31; Josh. 9:15–20. *By giving the hand*, Lam. 5:6.

See footnote, TREATY, 1 Kin. 5:12.

Instances of: *Between, Abraham and Mamre, Eshcol, and Aner*, Gen. 14:13; *Abraham and Abimelech*, Gen. 21:22 32; *Isaac and Abimelech*, Gen. 26:26–31; *Canaanitish nations against Israel* Josh. 9:1, 2; *Joshua and the Gibeonites*, Josh. 9; *Moabites, Amalekites, and Ammonites*, Judg. 3:12, 13; *Solomon and Hiram*, 1 Kin. 5:12; Amos 1:9; *Asa and Benhadad*, 1 Kin. 15:18, 19; 2 Chr. 16:3; *Jehoshaphat and Ahab*, 1 Kin. 22; 2 Chr. 18:1; *Jehoshaphat and Ahaziah*, 2 Chr. 20:35; *Ahaz and Tiglath*, 2 Kin. 16:7, 8; 2 Chr. 28:16, 21; *Rezin and Pekah*, 2 Kin. 16:5; *Zedekiah and Pharaoh*, Jer. 37:1–8; Ezek. 17:15–17.

‖ **BEEROTH.** *A city of the Hivites*, Josh. 9:17 *Allotted to Benjamin*, Josh. 18:25; 2 Sam. 4:2. *Captivity from, return to, from Babylon*, Ezra 2:25; Neh. 7:29.

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21 And the [c]princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them.

22 ¶ And [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall [2]none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the [k]house of my God.

24 And they answered [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Mō′ṣeṣ to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand; as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, that they slew them not.

27 And [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

23
k *Church, called house of God,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
2 R. V. never fail to be of you bondmen.

CHAPTER 10

Five kings war against Gibeon. 6 Joshua rescues it. 10 God fights against them with hailstones. 12 The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 16 The five kings are shut up in a cave. 23 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven other kings are conquered. 43 Joshua returns to Gilgal.

NOW it came to pass, when Ȧ-dō′nī-zē′dĕc king of [a]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm had heard how [b]Jŏsh′u-ȧ had taken [c]Ā′ī, and had [d]utterly destroyed it; as he had done to [e]Jĕr′ĭ-chō and her king, so he had done to Ā′ī and her king; and how the inhabitants of [f]Gĭb′e-on had made peace with Ĭṣ′ra-el, and were among them;

1
a *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

2 That they feared greatly, because [f]Gĭb′e-on *was* a great [g]city, as one of the royal cities, and because it *was* greater than [c]Ā′ī, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Ȧ-dō′nī-zē′dĕc king of [a]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm sent unto Hō′ham king of [h]Hē′bron, and unto Pī′ram king of [i]Jär′mŭth, and unto Jȧ-phī′ȧ king of *Lā′chish, and unto Dē′bīr king of [j]Ĕg′lŏn, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite [f]Gĭb′e-on: for it hath made peace with [b]Jŏsh′u-ȧ and with the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

5 Therefore the five kings of the [k]Ăm′ôr-ītes, the king of [a]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, the king of [h]Hē′bron, the king of [i]Jär′mŭth, the king of *Lā′chish, the king of [j]Ĕg′lŏn, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their [l]hosts, and encamped before [f]Gĭb′e-on, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of [f]Gĭb′e-on sent unto [b]Jŏsh′u-ȧ to the camp to [m]Gĭl′găl, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the [k]Ăm′ôr-ītes that dwell in the mountains are [l]gathered together against us.

7 So [b]Jŏsh′u-ȧ ascended from [m]Gĭl′găl, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD [n]said unto

B.C. 1451? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
c *Ai*, Josh. 7:2.
d *War, of extermination*, Judg. 3:2.
e *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
f *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.

2
g *Cities, royal,* Num. 35:8.

3
h *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
i Josh. 12:11; 15:35; Neh. 11:29.
j Josh. 15:39.

5
k *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
l *Armies, confederated*, Deut. 11:4.

6
m *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.

8
n *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

* **LACHISH**, a city. *King of, besieges Gibeon*, Josh. 10:5. *Captured by Joshua*, Josh. 10:31, 32. *Allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:39; Neh. 11:30. *Fortified by Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 11:9. *Assassination of Amaziah at*, 2 Kin. 14:19. War against: *By Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 18:13–17; 19:8; 2 Chr. 32:9; *by Nebuchadnezzar*, Jer. 34:7. *Prophecy concerning*, Mic. 1:13.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

9
p Armies, stratagems, Deut. 11:4.

10
q Highways, Deut. 2:27.
r Josh. 12:16.

11
s Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
t Miracles, hail on the confederated kings, Luke 23:8.
u Hail, Job 38:22.

12
v Celestial Phenomena, Luke 23:44.
w Miracles, sun and moon stand still, Luke 23:8.
x Moon, Song 6:10.
y Or, *Aijalon*, Josh. 21:24.

13
z Book, Num. 5:23.
1 R. V. (marg.) *Or*, The Upright?

14
a God, overruling providence of, Gen. 2:2.

[b]Jŏsh'u-ȧ, Fear them not: for [o]I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Jŏsh'u-ȧ therefore [p]came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from [m]Gĭl'găl all night.

10 And the [o]LORD discomfited them before Ĭṣ'ra-el, and slew them with a great slaughter at [f]Gĭb'e-on, and chased them along the [q]way that goeth up to †Bĕth–hō'rŏn, and smote them to ‡Ȧ-zē'kah, and unto [r]Măk-kē'dah.

11 And it came to pass, as [k]they fled from before Ĭṣ'ra-el, *and* were in the going down to †Bĕth–hō'rŏn, that the LORD [s,t]cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto ‡Ȧ-zē'-kah, and they died: *they were* more which died with [u]hailstones than *they* whom the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake [b]Jŏsh'u-ȧ to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the [k]Ăm'ôr-ītes before the children of Ĭṣ'-ra-el, and he said in the sight of Ĭṣ'ra-el, ‖,[v]Sun, [w]stand thou still upon [f]Gĭb'e-on; and thou, [x]Moon, in the valley of [y]Ăj'a-lŏn.

13 And the ‖,[v]sun [w]stood still, and the [x]moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the [z]book of [1]Jā'shēr? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the [a]LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD [b]fought for Ĭṣ'ra-el.

15 ¶ And [c]Jŏsh'u-ȧ returned, and all [d]Ĭṣ'ra-el with him, unto the camp to [e]Gĭl'găl.

16 But these five kings [f]fled, and hid themselves in a [g]cave at [h]Măk-kē'dah.

17 And it was told [c]Jŏsh'u-ȧ, saying, The five kings are found hid in a [g]cave at [h]Măk-kē'dah.

18 And [c]Jŏsh'u-ȧ said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the [g]cave, and set men by it for to keep them:

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the [a]LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when [c]Jŏsh'u-ȧ and the children of [d]Ĭṣ'ra-el had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into [i]fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to [c]Jŏsh'u-ȧ at [h]Măk-kē'dah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

22 Then said [c]Jŏsh'u-ȧ, Open the mouth of the [g]cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of [j]Jē-rụ'sā-lĕm, the king of [k]Hē'bron, the king of [l]Jär'mŭth, the king of *Lā'chish, *and* the king of [m]Ĕg'lŏn.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b War, God in, Judg. 3:2.

15
c Joshua, Josh. 1:1.
d Israel, Ex. 4:22.
e Gilgal, Josh. 4:19.

16
f Cowardice, instances of, Lev. 26:36.
g Cave, Judg. 6:2.
h Josh. 12:16.

20
i Cities, fortified, Num. 35:8.

23
j Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
k Hebron, Gen. 23:2.
l Josh. 12:11; 15:35; Neh. 11:29.
m Josh. 15:39.

† **BETH-HORON.** *Two ancient cities of Canaan, near which Joshua defeated the Amorites*, Josh. 10:10, 11; 16:3, 5; 18:13; 1 Sam. 13:18; 1 Chr. 7:24. *Assigned to the Levites*, Josh. 21:22; 1 Chr. 6:68. *Solomon builds*, 1 Kin. 9:17; 2 Chr. 8:5. *Taken from Judah by the ten tribes*, 2 Chr. 25:13.

‡ **AZEKAH.** *A town of Judah*, Josh. 10:10, 11; 15:35; 1 Sam. 17:1; 2 Chr. 11:9; Neh. 11:30; Jer. 34:7.

‖ **SUN.** *Created*, Gen. 1:14–18; Psa. 74:16; 136:7, 8; Jer. 31:35. *Worship of, forbidden*, Deut. 4:19; 17:3. *Worshiped*, 24 Job 31:26–28; Jer. 8:2; Ezek. 6:4, 6 [R. V.]; 8:16. *Kings of Judah dedicate horses to*, 2 Kin. 23:11. *Darkening of*, Ex. 10:21–23; Amos 8:9; Matt. 24:29; 27:45; Mark 13:24; 15:33; Luke 23:44, 45; Acts 2:20. *Stands still*, Josh. 10:12, 13; Hab. 3:11. *Light from, causes shadow to go back on dial of Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 20:11; Isa. 38:8.
Figurative, Judg. 5:31; Psa. 84:11; Isa. 30:26; 60:19, 20; Ezek. 32:7; Jer. 15:9; Joel 2:10, 31; 3:15; Mic. 3:6; Mal. 4:2; Luke 21:25. *In John's vision*, Rev. 6:12; 8:12; 9:2; 12:1; 16:8; 19:17.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto [c]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, that Jŏsh′u-ȧ called for all the men of Ĭs′ra-el, and said unto the [2]captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And [c]Jŏsh′u-ȧ said unto them, [n]Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good [o]courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward [c]Jŏsh′u-ȧ smote [p]them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the ‖sun, *that* Jŏsh′u-ȧ commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the [g,q]cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day [c]Jŏsh′u-ȧ took [h]Măk-kē′dah, and [r]smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he [s]utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Măk-kē′dah as he did unto the king of [t]Jĕr′ĭ-chō.

29 Then [c]Jŏsh′u-ȧ passed from [h]Măk-kē′dah, and all [d]Ĭs′ra-el with him, unto §Lĭb′nah, and fought against Lĭb′nah:

30 And the LORD [a]delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Ĭs′ra-el; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and [s]all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of [t]Jĕr′ĭ-chō.

31 ¶ And [c]Jŏsh′u-ȧ passed from §Lĭb′nah, and all Ĭs′ra-el with him, unto *Lā′chish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And the LORD [a]delivered *Lā′chish into the hand of [d]Ĭs′ra-el, which took it on the second day, and [r,s]smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Lĭb′nah.

33 ¶ Then Hō′ram king of +Gē′zēr came up to help *Lā′chish; and [c]Jŏsh′u-ȧ smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from *Lā′chish [c]Jŏsh′u-ȧ passed unto [m]Ĕg′lŏn, and all Ĭs′ra-el with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and [r]smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he [s]utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to *Lā′chish.

36 And [c]Jŏsh′u-ȧ went up from [m]Ĕg′lŏn, and all Ĭs′ra-el with him, unto [k]Hē′bron; and they fought against it:

37 And they took it, and [r,s]smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to [m]Ĕg′lŏn; but [r,s]destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And [c]Jŏsh′u-ȧ returned,

24
2 R. V. chiefs

25
n *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
o *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.

26
p *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.

27
q *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

28
r *War, of extermination*, Judg. 3:2.
s *Massacre, instances of*, Esth. 3:13.
t *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

§ **LIBNAH** (*whiteness*). *A city of the Canaanites, captured by Joshua*, Josh. 10:29–32, 39; 12:15. *Allotted to the priests*, Josh. 13; 1 Chr. 6:57. *Sennacherib besieges; his army defeated near*, 2 Kin. 19:8, 35; Isa. 37:8–36.

+ **GEZER**, a Canaanitish royal city; called also GAZER, GAZARA, GAZERA, and GOB. *King of, defeated by Joshua*, Josh. 10:33; 12:12. *Canaanites not expelled from, but made to pay tribute*, Josh. 16:10; Judg. 1:29. *Allotted to Ephraim*, Josh 16:3, 10; 1 Chr. 7:28. *Assigned to Levites*, Josh. 21:21; 1 Chr 6:67. *Battle with Philistines at*, 2 Sam. 21:18; 1 Chr. 20:4. *Smitten by David*, 1 Sam. 27:8. *Fortified by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 9:15–17.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38
u *Debir*, Josh. 15: 15.

40
v *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.
3 R. V. slopes.

41
w *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.
x Josh. 11:16; 15: 51.

and all Ĭṣ′ra-el with him, to
[u]Dē′bĭr; and fought against it:
39 And [r]he took it, and the king
thereof, and all the cities thereof;
and they smote them with the
edge of the sword, and [s]utterly
destroyed all the souls that *were*
therein; he left none remaining:
as he had done to [k]Hē′bron, so
he did to [u]Dē′bĭr, and to the king
thereof; as he had done also to
§Lĭb′nah, and to her king.
40 ¶ [v]So [c]Jŏsh′u-ȧ smote all the
country of the hills, and of the
south, and of the vale, and of the
[3]springs, and all their kings: he
left none remaining, but utterly
destroyed all that breathed, as
the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el commanded.
41 And Jŏsh′u-ȧ smote them
from [w]Kā′desh–bär′ne-ȧ even
unto Gā′zȧ, and all the country
of [x]Gō′shen, even unto Gĭb′-
e-on.
42 And all these kings and their
land did [c]Jŏsh′u-ȧ take at one
time, because the LORD God of
Ĭṣ′ra-el [b]fought for Ĭṣ′ra-el.
43 And Jŏsh′u-ȧ returned, and
all Ĭṣ′ra-el with him, unto the
camp to [e]Gĭl′găl.

CHAPTER 11

Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor taken and burnt. 16 All the country taken by Joshua. 21 The Anakim cut off.

B.C. 1450?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Josh. 12:19.
b Josh. 19:15.
c Josh. 12:20.

AND it came to pass, when
Jā′bin king of *Hā′zôr
had heard *those things*, that he
sent to Jō′băb king of [a]Mā′dŏn
and to the king of [b]Shĭm′rŏn,
and to the king of [c]Ăch′shăph,
2 And to the kings that *were* on
the north of the mountains, and
of the [1]plains south of [d]Chĭn′ne-
rŏth, and in the valley, and in
the [2]borders of †Dôr on the
west,
3 *And to* the [e]Cā′năan-īte on
the east and on the west, and *to*
the [f]Ăm′ôr-īte, and the [g]Hĭt′tīte,
and the [h]Pĕr′ĭz-zīte, and the
[i]Jĕb′u-sīte in the mountains, and
to the [j]Hī′vīte under Hĕr′mon in
the land of Mĭz′peh.
4 And they went out, they and
all their hosts with them, much
people, even as the sand that *is*
upon the sea shore in multitude,
with horses and ‡chariots very
many.
5 And when all these kings
were [k]met together, they came
and pitched together at the waters
of Mē′rom, to fight against
Ĭṣ′ra-el.
6 ¶ And the LORD said unto
[l]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, Be not afraid because
of them: for to morrow about
this time will I deliver them up
all slain before Ĭṣ′ra-el: thou
shalt hough their [m]horses, and
burn their ‡chariots with fire.
7 So [l]Jŏsh′u-ȧ came, and all the
people of war with him, against
them by the waters of Mē′rom
suddenly; and they fell upon
them.
8 And the [n]LORD delivered
them into the hand of Ĭṣ′ra-el,
[o]who smote them, and chased
them unto great Zī′dŏn, and
unto [p]Mĭs′re-phŏth–mā′im, and
unto the valley of Mĭz′peh eastward;
and they smote them, until
they [o]left them none remaining.
9 And Jŏsh′u-ȧ did unto them
as the LORD bade him: he

B.C. 1450?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d 1 Kin. 15:20.
1 R. V. Arabah
2 R. V. heights

3
e *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
f *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
g *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
h *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
i *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
j *Hivites*, Gen. 10: 17.

5
k *Armies, confederated*, Deut. 11:4.

6
l *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
m *Horse, houghing of*, Job 39:19.

8
n *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *War, of extermination*, Judg. 3:2.
p Josh. 13:6.

* **HAZOR.** *A fortified city of Naphtali*, Josh. 11:1, 10, 11, 13; 12:19; 19:36; Judg. 4:2, 17; 1 Sam. 12:9; 2 Kin. 15:29; Neh. 11:33.

† **DOR.** *A town and district of Palestine*, Josh. 11:2. *Conquered by Joshua*, Josh. 12:23; 1 Kin. 4:11. *Allotted to Manasseh, although situated in the territory of Asher*, Josh. 17:11; Judg. 1:27; 1 Chr. 7:29.

‡ **CHARIOT.** *For war*, Ex. 14:7, 9, 25; Josh. 11:4; 1 Sam. 13:5; 1 Kin. 20:1, 25; 2 Kin. 6:14; 2 Chr. 12:2, 3; Psa. 20:7; 46:9; Jer. 46:9; 47:3; 51:21, 22; Joel 2:5; Nah. 2:3, 4; 3:2. *Wheels of Pharaoh's, providentially taken off*. Ex. 14:25.

Made of iron, Josh. 17:18; Judg. 1:19. *Commanded by captains*, Ex. 14:7; 1 Kin. 9:22; 22:31–33; 2 Kin. 8:21. *Introduced among Israelites by David*, 2 Sam. 8:4. *Imported from Egypt by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 10:26–29. *Cities for*, 1 Kin. 9:19; 2 Chr. 1:14; 8:6; 9:25. *Traffic in*, Rev. 18:13.

Royal, Gen. 41:43; 46:29; 2 Kin. 5:9; 2 Chr. 35:24; Jer. 17:25; 22:4; Acts 8:28, 29.

Figurative, 2 Kin. 6:17; Psa. 68:17; 104:3; Isa. 66:15, Hab. 3:8.

Symbolical, Zech. 6:1–8; 2 Kin. 2:11, 12.

B.C. 1450?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

houghed their [m]horses, and
burnt their ‖chariots with fire.
10 ¶ And [l]Jŏsh′u-ȧ at that time
turned back, and took *Hā′zôr,
and smote the king thereof with
the sword: for Hā′zôr beforetime
was the [q]head of all those king-
doms.
11 And [o]they smote all the
[r]souls that *were* therein with the
edge of the sword, [s]utterly de-
stroying *them*: there was not any
left to breathe: and he burnt
*Hā′zôr with fire.
12 And all the cities of those
kings, and all the kings of them,
did Jŏsh′u-ȧ take, and smote
them with the edge of the sword,
and he utterly destroyed them,
as [t]Mō′ṣeṣ the servant of the
LORD commanded.
13 But *as for* the cities that
stood still [3]in their strength, Ĭṣ′-
ra-el burned none of them, save
*Hā′zôr only; *that* did Jŏsh′u-ȧ
burn.
14 And all the [u]spoil of these
cities, and the cattle, the chil-
dren of Ĭṣ′ra-el took for a prey
unto themselves; but every man
they smote with the edge of
the sword, [o]until they had [s]de-
stroyed them, neither left they
any to breathe.
15 As the LORD commanded
[t]Mō′ṣeṣ his servant, so did Mō′-
ṣeṣ command Jŏsh′u-ȧ, and so
[v]did Jŏsh′u-ȧ; he left nothing
undone of all that the LORD
commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.
16 So Jŏsh′u-ȧ took all that
land, the hills, and all the south
country, and all the land of
[w]Gō′shen, and the valley, and
the [4]plain, and the mountain of
Ĭṣ′ra-el, and the valley of the
same;
17 *Even* from the mount [x]Hā′-
lăk, that goeth up to [y]Sē′îr, even
unto [z]Bā′al–găd in the valley of
[a]Lĕb′a-non under mount [b]Hĕr′-
mon: and all their kings he took,
and [c]smote them, and slew them.
18 [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ made war a long
time with all those kings.
19 There was not a city that
made peace with the children of
Ĭṣ′ra-el, save the [e]Hī′vītes the in-
habitants of Ğĭb′e-on: all *other*
they took in battle.
20 For [f]it was of the [g]LORD to
harden their [h]hearts, that they
should come against Ĭṣ′ra-el in
battle, that he might destroy
them utterly, *and* that they
might have no favour, but that
he might destroy them, as the
LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ.
21 ¶ And at that time came
[d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, and cut off the [i]Ăn′a-
kĭmṣ from the mountains, from
[j]Hē′bron, from [k]Dē′bĭr, from
[l]Ā′năb, and from all the moun-
tains of Jū′dah, and from all the
mountains of Ĭṣ′ra-el: Jŏsh′u-ȧ
[c]destroyed them utterly with
their cities.
22 There was none of the [i]Ăn′a-
kĭmṣ left in the land of the chil-
dren of Ĭṣ′ra-el: only in [m]Gā′zȧ,
in ‖Găth, and in [n]Ăsh′dŏd, there
remained.
23 So [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ took the whole
[o]land, according to all that the
LORD said unto [p]Mō′ṣeṣ; and
Jŏsh′u-ȧ gave it for an inherit-
ance unto Ĭṣ′ra-el according to
their divisions by their tribes.
And the land rested from [c]war.

CHAPTER 12

The two kings on the east of Jordan, whose countries Moses took and disposed of. 7 The thirty-one kings on the west of Jordan, whom Joshua smote.

NOW these *are* the kings of
the [a]land, which the chil-
dren of Ĭṣ′ra-el smote, and pos-

10
q *Government, imperial*, Isa. 22:21.

11
r *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
s *Massacre*, Esth. 3:13.

12
t *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

13
3 R. V. on their mounds,

14
u *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

15
v *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

16
w Josh. 10:41.
4 R. V. Arabah,

17
x Josh. 12:7.

B.C. 1450?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.
z Josh. 12:7; 13:5.

a *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
b *Hermon*, Deut. 4:48.
c *War, of extermination*, Judg. 3:2.

18
d *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

19
e *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.

20
f *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Heart, hardened, instances of*, Psa. 44:21.

21
i *Anakim*, Deut. 1:28.
j *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
k *Debir*, Josh. 15:15.
l Josh. 15:50.

22
m *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
n *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.

B.C. 1445?

23
o *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
p *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Canaan, conquest of, by the Israelites*, vs. 1–24; Gen. 37:1.

‖ **GATH** (*wine-press*). *One of the five chief cities of the Philistines*, Josh. 13:3; 1 Sam. 6:17; 2 Sam. 21:20, 1 Chr. 8:13; Amos 6:2; Mic. 1:10. *Anakim, a race of giants, inhabitants of*, Josh. 11:22. *Goliath dwelt in*, 1 Sam. 17:4; 1 Chr. 20:5–8. *Obed-edom belonged to*, 2 Sam. 6:10. *The ark taken to*, 1 Sam. 5:8. *Inhabitants of, called* GITTITES, Josh. 13:3; *slew sons of* Ephraim, 1 Chr. 7:20, 21. *David takes refuge at*, 1 Sam. 21:10–15; 27:2–7. *Band of Gittites attached to David*, 2 Sam. 15:18–22. *Taken by David*, 1 Chr. 18:1. *Shimei's servants escape to*, 1 Kin. 2:39–41. *Fortified by Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 11:8. *Taken by Hazael*, 2 Kin. 12:17. *Recovered by Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 13:25. *Besieged by Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:6.

B.C. 1452?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

sessed their land on the other
side [b]Jôr′dan toward the rising
of the sun, from the [1]river [c]Är′-
nŏn unto mount [d]Hēr′mon, and
all the [2]plain on the east:
2 [e]Sī′hŏn king of the [f]Ăm′ôr-
ītes, who dwelt in [g]Hĕsh′bŏn,
and ruled from [h]Ăr′ŏ-ēr, which
[3]*is* upon the bank of the river
[c]Är′nŏn, and from the middle of
the river, and from half [i]Ĝĭl′e-
ăd, even unto the river [j]Jăb′bŏk,
which is the border of the [k]chil-
dren of Ăm′mŏn;
3 And from [4]the plain to the
[l]sea of Chĭn′ne-rŏth on the east,
and unto the [m]sea of the [5]plain,
even the salt sea on the east, the
way to *Bĕth–jĕsh′i-mŏth; and
from the south, under [6,n]Ăsh′-
dŏth–pĭṣ′gah:
4 And the [7]coast of [o]Ŏg king of
[p]Bā′shăn, *which was* of the rem-
nant of the [q]giants, that dwelt at
[r]Ăsh′ta-rŏth and at [s]Ĕd′re-ī,
5 And reigned in mount
[d]Hēr′mon, and in [t]Săl′cah, and
in all [p]Bā′shăn, unto the border
of the [u]Ĝĕsh′u-rītes, and the
[v]Mā-ăch′a-thītes, and half [i]Ĝĭl′e-
ăd, the border of [e]Sī′hŏn king of
[g]Hĕsh′bŏn.
6 Them did [w]Mō′ṣeṣ the serv-
ant of the LORD and the chil-
dren of Ĭṣ′ra-el smite: and Mō′-
ṣeṣ the servant of the LORD
gave it *for* a possession unto the
[x]Reu′ben-ītes, and the [y]Găd′-
ītes, and the half tribe of [z]Mă-
năs′seh.
7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of
the [a]country which [b]Jŏsh′u-ȧ
and the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el
smote on this side [c]Jôr′dan on
the west, from [d]Bā′al–găd in the
valley of [e]Lĕb′a-non even unto
the mount [f]Hā′lăk, that goeth up
to [g]Sē′īr; which Jŏsh′u-ȧ gave
unto the tribes of Ĭṣ′ra-el *for*
a possession according to their
divisions;
8 In the mountains, and in the
valleys, and in the [5]plains, and
in the [8]springs, and in the wil-
derness, and in the south coun-
try; the [h]Hĭt′tītes, the [i]Ăm′ôr-
ītes, and the [j]Cā′năan-ītes, the
[k]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes, the [l]Hī′vītes, and
the [m]Jĕb′u-sītes:
9 The king of [n]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, one;
the king of [o]Ā′ī, which *is* beside
[p]Bĕth′–el, one;
10 The king of [q]Jė-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm,
one; the king of [r]Hē′bron, one;
11 The king of [s]Jär′mŭth, one;
the king of [t]Lā′chish, one;
12 The king of [u]Ĕg′lŏn, one;
the king of [v]Ĝē′zēr, one;
13 The king of [w]Dē′bīr, one;
the king of †Ĝē′dēr, one;
14 The king of [x]Hôr′mah, one;
the king of [y]Ā′răd, one;
15 The king of [z]Lĭb′nah, one;
the king of [a]Ȧ-dŭl′lăm, one;
16 The king of [b]Măk-kē′dah,
one; the king of [c]Bĕth′–el, one;
17 The king of [d]Tăp′pu̧-ah,
one; the king of [e]Hē′phēr, one;
18 The king of [f]Ā′phek, one;
the king of Lȧ-shâr′on, one;
19 The king of [g]Mā′dŏn, one;
the king of [h]Hā′zôr, one;
20 The king of Shĭm′ron–mē′-
ron, one; the king of [i]Ăch′shăph,
one;
21 The king of ‡Tā′a-năch,
one; the king of [j]Mė-ĝĭd′dō,
one;
22 The king of [k]Kē′desh, one;
the king of [l]Jŏk′ne-ăm of Cär′-
mel, one;
23 The king of [m]Dôr in the
[9]coast of Dôr, one; the king of
the nations of Ĝĭl′găl, one;

b *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
c *Arnon*, Num. 22:36.
d *Hermon*, Deut. 4:48.
1 R. V. valley of
2 R. V. Arabah eastward:

2
e *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
f *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
g *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
h *Aroer*, Deut. 4:48.
i *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
j *Jabbok*, Num. 21:24.
k *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
3 R. V. is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley,

3
l *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.
m *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
n *Pisgah*, Deut. 3:27.
4 R. V. the Arabah unto
5 R. V. Arabah,
6 R. V. the slopes of Pisgah:

4
o *Og*, Num. 21:33.
p *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
q *Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5.
r *Ashtaroth*, Deut. 1:4.
s *Edrei*, Josh. 13:12.
7 R. V. border

5
t *Salcah*, Deut. 3:10.
u *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
v Deut. 3:14; or, *Maachah*, 1 Chr. 19:7.

6
w *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
x *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
y *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
z *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

7—a *Canaan, conquest of, by the Israelites*, Gen. 37:1. b *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1. c *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10. d *Baal-gad*, Josh. 11:17. e *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
f Josh. 11:17.
g *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.

8
h *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
i *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
j *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
k *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
l *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.
m *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
8 R. V. slopes,

B.C. 1451?

9
n *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
o *Ai*, Josh. 7:2.
p *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.

10
q *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
r *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

11
s Josh. 15:35; Neh. 11:29.
t *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.

12
u Josh. 10:34,36,37.
v *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.

13
w *Debir*, Josh. 15:15.

14
x *Hormah*, Deut. 1:44.
y *Arad*, Num. 21:1.

15
z *Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.
a *Adullam*, 2 Chr. 11:7.

16
b Josh. 10:16–28.
c *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.

17
d Josh. 15:34.
e 1 Kin. 4:10.

18
f *Aphek*, 1 Sam. 4:1.

19
g Josh. 11.1.
h *Hazor*, Josh. 11:1.

B.C. 1450?

20
i Josh. 11:1.

21
j *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.

22
k Josh. 19:37; 1 Chr. 6:72; or, *Kishon*, Josh. 21:28.
l Josh. 19:11; 21:34.

23
m *Dor*, Josh. 11:2.
9 R. V. height

* **BETH-JESHIMOTH** (*house of desolations*, or, *waste*). *A place in Moab*, Num. 33:49; Josh. 12:3; 13:20; Ezek. 25:9. *Called* BETH-JESIMOTH, Num. 33:49.

† **BETH-GADER.** *A place in Judah*, 1 Chr. 2:51. *Probably identical with* GEDER, Josh. 12:13; *and with* GEDOR, Josh. 15:58.

‡ **TAANACH** (*sandy soil*), called also TANACH. *A city conquered by Joshua*, Josh. 12:21. *Allotted to Manasseh*, Josh. 17:11; 1 Chr. 7:29. *Canaanites not driven from*, Josh. 17:12; Judg. 1:27. *Assigned to the Levites*, Josh. 21:25. *The scene of Barak's victory*, Judg. 5:19. *One of Solomon's commissaries at*, 1 Kin. 4:12.

B.C. 1450? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24 The king of [n]Tĭr′zah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAPTER 13

Much land yet to be possessed. 8 The inheritance of the two tribes and a half. 14 The inheritance of Levi is the sacrifices of the Lord. 15 The inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam slain. 24 The inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the half tribe of Manasseh.

B.C. 1445? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

NOW [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ was [b]old *and* stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.

2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the [1]borders of the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ, and all [d]Gē̆sh′u-rī,

3 From *Sī′hôr, which *is* before [e]Ē′ġy̆pt, even unto the borders of [f]Ĕk′rŏn northward, *which* is counted to the [g]Cā′năan-īte: five lords of the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ; the [h]Gā′zath-ītes, and the [i]Ăsh′dŏth-ītes, the [j]Ĕsh′ka-lŏn-ītes, the [k]Gĭt′tītes, and the Ĕk′ron-ītes; also the [l]Ā′vītes:

4 From the south, all the land of the [g]Cā′năan-ītes, and Mē-ā′rah that [2]*is* beside the [m]Sī-dō′nĭ-anṣ, unto [n]Ā′phek, to the borders of the [o]Ăm′ôr-ītes:

5 And the [p]land of the Gĭb′lītes, and all [q]Lĕb′a-non, toward the sunrising, from [r]Bā′al-găd under mount [s]Hēr′mon unto the entering into [t]Hā′math.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from [q]Lĕb′ȧ-non unto [u]Mĭs′re-phŏth-mā′im, *and* all the [m]Sī-dō′nĭ-anṣ, them will I drive out from before the children of [v]Ĭṣ′ra-el: only divide thou it by lot unto the Ĭṣ′ra-el-ītes for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of [w]Mȧ-năs′seh,

8 With whom the [x]Reu̇′ben-ītes and the [y]Găd′ītes have received their inheritance, which [z]Mō′ṣeṣ gave them, beyond [a]Jôr′-dan eastward, *even* as Mō′ṣeṣ the servant of the LORD gave them;

9 From [b]Ăr′ŏ-ēr, that [3]*is* upon the bank of the river [c]Ăr′nŏn, and the city that [4]*is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of [d]Mĕd′e-bȧ unto [e]Dī′bŏn;

10 And all the cities of [f]Sī′hŏn king of the [g]Ăm′ôr-ītes, which reigned in [h]Hĕsh′bŏn, unto the border of the [i]children of Ăm′-mŏn;

11 And [j]Gĭl′e-ăd, and the border of the [k]Gē̆sh′u-rītes and [l]Mȧ-ăch′a-thītes, and all mount [m]Hēr′mon, and all [n]Bā′shăn unto [o]Săl′cah;

12 All the kingdom of [p]Ŏg in [n]Bā′shăn, which reigned in [q]Ăsh′ta-rŏth and in †Ĕd′re-ī, who remained of the remnant of the [r]giants: for these did [s]Mō′-ṣeṣ smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el expelled not the [k]Gē̆sh′-u-rītes, nor the [l]Mȧ-ăch′a-thītes: but the Gē̆sh′u-rītes and the Mȧ-ăch′a-thītes dwell among the Ĭṣ′ra-el-ītes until this day.

14 Only unto the tribe of Lē′vī he gave none inheritance; [t]the sacrifices of the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el made by fire *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And [s]Mō′ṣeṣ gave unto the tribe of the [u]children of Reu̇′-ben *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their [5], ‡coast was from [b]Ăr′ŏ-ēr, that *is* on the [6]bank of the river [c]Ăr′nŏn, and the city that *is* in the [7]midst of the river, and all the plain by [d]Mĕd′e-bȧ;

Marginal references:

24 *n Tirzah*, 1 Kin. 14:17.

1 *a Joshua, allots the land*, vs. 1–33; Josh. 1:1. *b Old age*, Isa. 46:4.

2 *c Philistines*, Gen. 26:14. *d* Or, *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3. 1 R. V. regions

3 *e Egypt*, Gen. 41:8. *f Ekron*, Amos 1:8. *g Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28. *h* Or, *Gazites*, Judg. 16:2. *i Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17. *j Ashkelon*, Judg. 1:18. *k Gath*, Josh. 11:22. *l* Or, *Avims*, Deut. 2:23.

4 *m Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21. *n* Josh. 19:30; or, *Aphik*, Judg. 1:31. *o Amorites*, Gen. 14:13. 2 R. V. belongeth to the Zidonians,

5 *p Gebal*, Ezek. 27:9. *q Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7. *r Baal-gad*, Josh. 11:17. *s Hermon*, Deut. 4:48. *t Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.

6 *u* Josh. 11:8. *v Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

7 *w Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

B.C. 1445? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8 *x Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1. *y Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20. *z Moses*, Ex. 2:10. *a Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

9 *b Aroer*, Deut. 4:48. *c Arnon*, Num. 22:36. *d Medeba*, Num. 21:30. *e Dibon*, Num. 21:30. 3 R. V. is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, 4 R. V. is in the middle of the valley,

10 *f Sihon*, Num. 21:21. *g Amorites*, Gen. 14:13. *h Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8. *i Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

11 *j Gilead*, Deut. 3:13. *k* Or, *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3. *l* Deut. 3:14; or, *Maachah*, 1 Chr. 19:7. *m Hermon*, Deut. 4:48. *n Bashan*, Num. 32:33. *o Salcah*, Deut. 3:10.

12 *p Og*, Num. 21:33. *q Ashtaroth*, Deut. 1:4. *r Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5. *s Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

14 *t Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.

15 *u Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.

16 5 R. V. border 6 R. V. edge of the valley of Arnon. 7 R. V. middle of the valley.

* **SIHOR** (*black, or turbid*), called also SHIHOR. *A river of Egypt, supposed by some authorities to be the Nile*, 1 Chr. 13:5; Isa. 23:3; Jer. 2:18.

† **EDREI** (*strength, or stronghold*). *A town in Bashan*, Josh. 12:4. *Allotted to Manasseh*, Josh. 13:12, 31. *Joshua defeats Og at*, Num. 21:33–35; Deut. 1:4; 3:1–3.

‡ **TOPOGRAPHY.** *Of Canaan*, Num. 34:2–15; Josh. 13:15–33; 15; 16; 18:9–20.

B.C. 1445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
v Or, *Bamoth*, Num. 21:19, 20.
w *Baal-meon*, Num. 32:38.
18
x *Jahaz*, Judg. 11:20.
19
y *Kirjathaim*, Num. 32:37.
20
z *Beth-peor*, Deut. 3:29.

a *Pisgah*, Deut. 3:27.
b *Beth-jesimoth*, Josh. 12:3.
8 R. V. the slopes of Pisgah,
21
c *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
d *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
e *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
f *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
g Num. 31:8.
h Num. 31:8.
i Num. 31:8.
j Num. 31:8.
k *Duke*, Gen. 36:15.
22
l *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4.
m *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
23
n *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
o *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
24
p *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
25
q *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
r *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
s Num. 32:34; Judg. 11:33.
t *Rabbah*, Deut. 3:11.
26
u *Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:2.
v *Debir*, Josh. 15:15.
27
w Or, *Beth-haran*, Num. 32:36.
x Or, *Nimrah*, Num. 32:3.

17 [h]Hĕsh'bŏn, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; [c]Dī'bŏn, and [v]Bā'moth–bā'al, and [w]Bĕth–bā'al–mē'on,

18 And [x]Jă-hā'ză, and ‖Kĕd'e-mŏth, and §Mĕph'a-ăth,

19 And [y]Kīr-jath-ā'im, and +Sĭb'mah, and Zā'reth–shā'har in the mount of the valley,

20 And [z]Bĕth–pē'ôr, and [8, a]Ăsh'dŏth–pĭs'gah, and [b]Bĕth–jĕsh'i-mŏth,

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of [c]Sī'hŏn king of the [d]Ăm'ôr-ītes, which reigned in [e]Hĕsh'bŏn, whom [f]Mō'ṣeṣ smote with the princes of Mĭd'ĭ-an, [g]Ē'vī, and [h]Rē'kem, and Zûr, and [i]Hûr, and [j]Rē'bȧ, *which were* [k]dukes of Sī'hŏn, dwelling in the country.

22 ¶ [l]Bā'laam also the son of Bē'or, the [m]soothsayer, did the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

23 And the border of the [n]children of Reu̇'ben was [o]Jôr'dan, and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reu̇'ben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 ¶ And [f]Mō'ṣeṣ gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of [p]Găd, *even* unto the children of Găd according to their families.

25 And their [5]coast was ⊙Jā'zēr, and all the cities of [q]Gĭl'e-ăd, and half the land of the [r]children of Ăm'mŏn, unto [s]Ăr'ŏ-ēr that *is* before [t]Răb'bah;

26 And from [e]Hĕsh'bŏn unto Rā'math–mĭz'peh, and Bĕt'o-nĭm; and from [u]Mā-hȧ-nā'im unto the border of [v]Dē'bīr;

27 And in the valley, [w]Bĕth–ā'ram, and [x]Bĕth–nĭm'rah, and [y]Sŭc'coth, and Zā'phŏn, the rest of the kingdom of [c]Sī'hŏn king of [e]Hĕsh'bŏn, [o]Jôr'dan and *his* border, *even* unto the [9]edge of the [z]sea of Chĭn'ne-rĕth on the other side Jôr'dan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of [a]Găd after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And [b]Mō'ṣeṣ gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of [c]Mȧ-năs'seh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half tribe of the children of Mȧ-năs'seh by their families.

30 And their coast was from [d]Mā-hȧ-nā'im, all [e]Bā'shăn, all the kingdom of [f]Ŏg king of Bā'shăn, and all the towns of ▲Jā'īr, which *are* in Bā'shăn, threescore cities:

31 And half [g]Gĭl'e-ăd, and [h]Ăsh'ta-rŏth, and †Ĕd're-ī, cities of the kingdom of [f]Ŏg in [e]Bā'shăn, *were pertaining* unto the children of [i]Mā'chīr the son of Mȧ-năs'seh, *even* to the one half of the children of Mā'chīr by their families.

32 These *are the countries* which [b]Mō'ṣeṣ did distribute for inheritance in the plains of [j]Mō'ab, on the other side [k]Jôr'dan, by [l]Jĕr'ī-chō, eastward.

33 But unto the tribe of Lē'vī [b]Mō'ṣeṣ gave not *any* inheritance: [m]the LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el *was* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

CHAPTER 14

The nine tribes and a half are to have their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by favor obtains Hebron.

AND these *are the countries* which the children of [a]Ĭṣ'ra-el inherited in the land of [b]Cā'năan, which [c]Ē-le-ā'zar the

B.C. 1445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y *Succoth*, Judg. 8:5.
z *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.
9 R. V. uttermost part
28
a *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
29
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
30
d *Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:2.
e *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
f *Og*, Num. 21:33.
31
g *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
h *Ashtaroth*, Deut. 1:4.
i *Machir*, Gen. 50:23.
32
j *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
k *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
l *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
33
m *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
1
a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Canaan, divided by Joshua*, Gen. 37:1.
c *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.

‖ **KEDEMOTH**, a city of Moab. *Allotted to tribe of Reuben and the Merarite Levites*, Josh. 13:18; 21:37; 1 Chr. 6:79. *Encircled by a wilderness of same name*, Deut. 2:26.

§ **MEPHAATH.** *A Levitical city in Reuben*, Josh. 13:18; 21:37; 1 Chr. 6:79; Jer. 48:21.

+ **SIBMAH** (*coolness or fragrance*). *A city of Reuben*, Josh. 13:19; Isa. 16:8, 9; Jer. 48:32. *Apparently identical with* SHEBAM, Num. 32:3; *and* SHIBMAH, Num. 33:28.

⊙ **JAZER**, called also JAAZER. *A Levitical city in Gilead, allotted to Gad, and given to the Levites*, Num. 21:32; 32:1, 3, 35; Josh. 13:25; 21:39; 2 Sam. 24:5; 1 Chr. 6:81; Jer. 48:32.

▲ **JAIR** (*whom Jehovah enlightens*). *Son of Manasseh*, Num. 32:41; Deut. 3:14; Josh. 13:30; 1 Kin. 4:13.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

2
e *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
f *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

3
g *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.

4
h *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
i *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
j *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
k *Cities, suburbs of*, Num. 35:8.
l Num. 35:3–5.

6
m *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
n *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
o *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.
p Or, *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.

8
q *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
r *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

9
s *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

priest, and [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ the son of Nŭn, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, distributed for inheritance to them.

2 By [e]lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of [f]Mō′ṣeṣ, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe.

3 For [f]Mō′ṣeṣ had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jôr′dan: but unto the Lē′vītes he gave [g]none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of [h]Jō′ṣeph were two tribes, [i]Mȧ-năs′seh and [j]Ē′phrȧ-ĭm: therefore they gave no part unto the Lē′vītes in the land, save [g, k]cities to dwell *in*, with their [l]suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

5 As the LORD commanded [f]Mō′ṣeṣ, so the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of [m]Jū′dah came unto [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ in [n]Gĭl′găl: and [o]Cā′leb the son of Jē-phŭn′neh the Kĕn′ez-īte said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto [f]Mō′ṣeṣ the man of God concerning me and thee in [p]Kā′desh–bär′ne-ȧ.

7 Forty years old *was* [o]I when [f]Mō′ṣeṣ the servant of the LORD sent me from [p]Kā′desh–bär′ne-ȧ to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the [q]heart of the people melt: but I wholly [r]followed the LORD my God.

9 And [f]Mō′ṣeṣ [s]sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now, behold, the [t]LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Mō′ṣeṣ, while *the children of* Ĭṣ′ra-el wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

11 [u]As yet [o]I *am as* strong this day as *I was* in the day that Mō′ṣeṣ sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the [v]Ăn′a-kĭmṣ *were* there, and *that* the [w]cities *were* great *and* fenced: if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ [x]blessed him, and gave unto [o]Cā′leb the son of Jē-phŭn′neh [y]Hē′bron for an inheritance.

14 [y]Hē′bron therefore became the inheritance of [o]Cā′leb the son of Jē-phŭn′neh the Kĕn′ez-īte unto this day, because that he wholly [r]followed the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

15 And the name of [y]Hē′bron before *was* Kĭr′jath–är′bȧ; *which Ar′ba was* [1]a great man among the [v]Ăn′a-kĭmṣ. And the [z]land had rest from war.

CHAPTER 15

The borders of the lot of Judah. 13 Caleb takes possession of his portion. 16 Othniel, for his valor, has Achsah, Caleb's daughter, to wife. 18 She obtains a blessing of her father. 21 The cities of Judah. 63 The Jebusites not conquered.

THIS then was the [a]lot of the tribe of the children of [b]Jū′dah by their families; [c]*even* to the border of [d]Ē′dom the wilderness of [e]Zĭn southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.

2 And [c]their south border was

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
t *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

11
u *Infirmity, physical, Caleb exempt from*, John 5:5.

12
v *Anakim*, Deut. 1:28.
w *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

13
x *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
y *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

15
z *Nation, peace of*, Isa. 2:4.
1 R. V. the greatest

1
a *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
b *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
c *Topography*, Josh. 13:16.
d *Edom*, Obad. 1
e *Zin*, Num. 13 21.

from the shore of the [f]salt sea,
from the bay that looketh south-
ward:
3 And [c]it went out to the south
side to [g]Mă-ăl′eh–ă-crăb′bim,
and passed along to [e]Zĭn, and
ascended up on the south side
unto [h]Kā′desh–bär′ne-ȧ, and
passed along to Hĕz′rŏn, and
went up to [i]Ā′där, and fetched a
compass to Kär′ka-ȧ:
4 [c]*From thence* it passed toward
[j]Ăz′mŏn, and went out unto the
[1]river of [k]Ē′ġy̆pt; and the goings
out of [2]that coast were at the sea:
this shall be your south coast.
5 And [c]the east border *was* the
[f]salt sea, *even* unto the end of
[l]Jôr′dan. And *their* border in
the north quarter *was* from the
bay of the sea at the uttermost
part of Jôr′dan:
6 And [c]the border went up to
[m]Bĕth–hŏg′lȧ, and passed along
by the north of *Bĕth–är′a-bah;
and the border went up to the
[n]stone of [o]Bō′hăn the son of
[p]Reu′ben:
7 And [c]the border went up to-
ward ‖Dē′bīr from the valley of
[q]Ā′chôr, and so northward, look-
ing toward [r]Gĭl′găl, that *is* be-
fore the going up to [s]Ā-dŭm′-
mĭm, which *is* on the south side
of the river: and the border
passed toward the waters of [s]Ĕn-
shē′mesh, and the goings out
thereof were at †Ĕn–rō′ġel:
8 And [c]the border went up by
the valley of the son of [t]Hĭn′nom
unto the south side of the Jĕb′u-
sīte; the same *is* [u]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm:
and the border went up to the
top of the mountain that *lieth* be-
fore the valley of Hĭn′nom west-
ward, which *is* at the end of the
[v]valley of the giants northward:
9 And [c]the border was drawn
from the top of the hill unto
the fountain of the water of
[w]Nĕph′to-ah, and went out to
the cities of mount Ē′phron;
and the border was drawn to
Bā′al-ah, which *is* ‡Kĭr′jath–
jē′a-rĭm:
10 And the border [3]compassed
from ‡Bā′al-ah westward unto
mount [x]Sē′īr, and passed along
unto the side of mount Jē′a-
rĭm, which *is* Chĕs′a-lŏn, on the
north side, and went down to
[y]Bĕth–shē′mesh, and passed on
to [z]Tĭm′nah:
11 And the border went out
unto the side of [a]Ĕk′rŏn north-
ward: and the border was drawn
to Shī′crŏn, and passed along to
mount Bā′al-ah, and went out
unto Jăb′ne-el; and the goings
out of the border were at the sea.
12 And the west border *was* to
the [b]great sea, and the [2]coast
thereof. This *is* the [2]coast of the
children of [c]Jū′dah round about
according to their families.
13 ¶ And unto [d]Cā′leb the son
of Jĕ-phŭn′neh he gave a part
among the children of [c]Jū′dah,
according to the commandment
of the LORD to Jŏsh′u-ȧ, *even*
the city of Är′bȧ the father of
[e]Ā′năk, which *city is* [f]Hē′bron.
14 And [d]Cā′leb drove thence
the three sons of Ā′năk, [g]Shē′-
shāi, and [h]Ă-hī′man, and [i]Tăl′-
māi, the [j]children of Ā′năk.
15 And he went up thence [4]to
the inhabitants of ‖Dē′bīr: and

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
f *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.

3
g Or, *Akrabim*, Num. 34:4.
h Or, *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.
i Or, *Hazar-addar*, Num. 34:4.

4
j Num. 34:4, 5.
k *Egypt*, Gen. 15:18.
1 R. V. brook
2 R. V. the border

5
l *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

6
m Josh. 18:19, 21.
n *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
o Josh. 18:17.
p *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22.

7
q Josh. 7:24, 26; Isa. 65:10; Hos. 2:15.
r Or, *Geliloth*, Josh. 18:17.
s Josh. 18:17.

8
t *Hinnom*, Jer. 7:31.
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Rephaim*, 1 Chr. 11:15.

9
w Josh. 18:15.

10
x *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.
y *Beth-shemesh*, Josh. 21:16.
z 2 Chr. 28:18.
3 R. V. turned about

11
a *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.

12
b *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31
c *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

13
d *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.
e Josh. 21:11.
f *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

14
g Num. 13:22.
h Num. 13:22.
i Num. 13:22; Judg. 1:10.
j *Anakim*, Deut. 1:28.

15
4 R. V. against

* **BETH-ARABAH** (*house of the desert*). *A place in the wilderness of Judea*, Josh. 15:6, 61. *Assigned to Benjamin*, Josh. 18:22. *John the Baptist preaches in*, Matt. 3:1; Mark 1:4; Luke 3:3. *Called* ARABAH, Josh. 18:18.

† **EN-ROGEL** (*spring of the fuller*). *A spring near Jerusalem*, Josh. 15:7; 18:16; 2 Sam. 17:17. *Adonijah holds seditious feast at*, 1 Kin. 1:9.

‡ **KIRJATH-JEARIM** (*city of woods*), called also BAALAH. *One of the four cities of the Gibeonites*, Josh. 15:9. *Inhabitants of, not smitten, on account of the covenant made by the Israelites with the Gibeonites, but put under servitude*, Josh. 9.17 (with verses 3–27). *In the territory allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:9, 60; 18:14. *The Philistines bring the ark to*, 1 Sam. 6:21 (with vs. 1–21). *Ark remains twenty years at*, 1 Sam. 7:1, 2; 1 Chr. 13:5, 6. *David brings the ark from*, 2 Sam. 6:1–11; 1 Chr. 13:5–8; 2 Chr. 1:4. *Inhabitants of, who were taken into captivity to Babylon, return*, Ezra 2:25; Neh. 7:29. *Urijah, the prophet, an inhabitant of*, Jer. 26:20.

‖ **DEBIR** (*a sanctuary*), a town in the mountains of Judah. *Called also* KIRJATH-SANNAH, Josh. 15:49; *and* KIRJATH-SEPHER, *which signifies a city of books*, Josh. 15:15, 16. *Anakim expelled from, by Joshua*, Josh. 11:21. *Taken by Othniel*, Josh. 15:15–17, 49; Judg. 1:12, 13. *Allotted to the priests*, Josh. 21:15.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
k *Book*, Num. 5:23.
16
l *Armies, reward for meritorious conduct in*, Deut. 11:4.
m *Daughter, given in marriage by parents*, Lev. 12:6.
17
n Judg. 1:13.
21
o *Edom*, Obad. 1.
p *Kabzeel*, 2 Sam. 23:20.
5 R. V. border
23
q 1 Kin. 9:15.
27
r Or, *Beth-phelet*, Neh. 11:26.
28
s Josh. 19:3; 1 Chr. 4:28; Neh. 11:27.
t *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
29
u Or, *Balah*, Josh. 19:3; or, *Bilhah*, 1 Chr. 4:29.
v Josh. 19:3; or, *Ezem*, 1 Chr. 4:29.

the name of ‖Dē'bĭr before *was* [k]Kĭr'jath-sē'phĕr.

16 And [d]Cā'leb said, [l]He that smiteth Kĭr'jath-sē'phĕr, and taketh it, to him will I give §Ăch'sah my daughter to wife.

17 And +Ŏth'nĭ-el the son of [n]Kē'năz, the brother of [d]Cā'leb, took it: and he gave him §Ăch'sah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off *her* ass; and [d]Cā'leb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of [c]Jū'dah according to their families.

21 ¶ And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of [c]Jū'dah toward the [5]coast of [o]Ē'dom southward were [p]Kăb'ze-el, and Ē'dĕr, and Jā'gŭr,

22 And Kī'nah, and Dĭ-mō'nah, and Ăd'a-dah,

23 And Kē'desh, and [q]Hā'zôr, and Ĭth'nan,

24 Zĭph, and Tē'lem, and Bē'a-lŏth,

25 And Hā'zôr, Hȧ-dăt'tah, and Kē'rĭ-ŏth, *and* Hĕz'rŏn, which *is* Hā'zôr,

26 Ā'măm, and Shē'mȧ, and Mŏl'a-dah,

27 And Hā'zar-găd'dah, and Hĕsh'mŏn, and [r]Bĕth-pā'let,

28 And [s]Hā'zar-shu'al, and [t]Bē'er-shē'bȧ, and Bĭz-jŏth'jah,

29 [u]Bā'al-ah, and Ī'ĭm, and [v]Ā'zem,

30 And [w]Ĕl'to-lăd, and [x]Chē'sĭl, and [y]Hôr'mah,

31 And ⊙Zĭk'lăg, and [z]Măd-măn'nah, and Săn-săn'nah,

32 And [a]Lĕb'a-ŏth, and [b]Shĭl'him, and [c]Ā'in, and [d]Rĭm'mon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages:

33 *And* in the valley, [e]Ĕsh'ta-ŏl, and Zō're-ah, and Ăsh'nah,

34 And [f]Zȧ-nō'ah, and Ĕn-găn'nim, [g]Tăp'pu-ah, and Ē'nam,

35 [h]Jär'mŭth, and [i]Ȧ-dŭl'lăm, [j]Sō'coh, and [k]Ȧ-zē'kah,

36 And [l]Shȧ-rā'im, and Ăd-i-thā'im, and Gē-dē'rah, and Gĕd-e-rŏth-ā'im; fourteen cities with their villages:

37 [m]Zē'nan, and Hăd'a-shah, and Mĭg'dal-găd,

38 And Dĭl'e-ăn, and Mĭz'peh, and Jŏk'the-el,

39 [n]Lā'chish, and [o]Bŏz'kăth, and [p]Ĕg'lŏn,

40 And Căb'bon, and Läh'mam, and Kĭth'lish,

41 And [q]Gē-dē'roth, Bĕth-dā'gon, and Nā'a-mah, and Măk-kē'dah; sixteen cities with their villages:

42 Lĭb'nah, and [r]Ē'thĕr, and [s]Ā'shan,

43 And Jĭph'tah, and Ăsh'nah, and Nē'zib,

44 And [t]Kē-ī'lah, and [u]Ăch'zĭb, and ▲Mȧ-rē'shah; nine cities with their villages:

45 [v,w]Ĕk'rŏn, with her towns and her villages:

46 [w]From [v]Ĕk'rŏn even unto the sea, all that *lay* near [x]Ăsh'dŏd, with their villages:

47 [w,x]Ăsh'dŏd with her towns and her villages, [y]Gā'zȧ with her towns and her villages, unto the [6]river of [z]Ē'gypt, and the [a]great sea, and the border *thereof*:

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
w Josh. 19:4; or, *Tolad*, 1 Chr. 4:29.
x Or, *Bethul*, Josh. 19:4; or, *Bethuel*, 1 Chr. 4:30.
y *Hormah*, Deut. 1:44.
31
z Or, *Beth-marca-both*, Josh. 19:5.
32
a Or, *Beth-lebaoth*, Josh. 19:6.
b Or, *Sharuhen*, Josh. 19:6.
c *Ain*, Josh. 19:7.
d *Rimmon*, Zech. 14:10.
33
e *Eshtaol*, Judg. 18:2.
34
f Neh. 3:13; 11:30.
g Josh. 12:17.
35
h Neh. 11:29.
i *Adullam*, 2 Chr. 11:7.
j *Socoh*, 1 Sam. 17:1.
k *Azekah*, Josh. 10:10.
36
l Or, *Shaaraim*, 1 Sam. 17:52.
37
m Or, *Zaanan*, Mic. 1:11.
39
n *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
o 2 Kin. 22:1.
p Josh. 10:3, 5, 23, 34.
41
q 2 Chr. 28:18.
42
r *Ether*, Josh. 19:7.
s Josh. 19:7; 1 Chr. 4:32.
44
t *Keilah*, 1 Sam. 23:1.
u Mic. 1:14.
45
v *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.
w *Philistines, territory of*, Gen. 26:14.
46
x *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.
47
y *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
z *Egypt, brook of*, Gen. 15:18.
a *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31.
6 R. V. brook

§ **ACHSAH**, Caleb's daughter. *Given to Othniel as a reward of valor*, Josh. 15:16-19; Judg. 1:9-13. *Called* ACHSA, 1 Chr. 2:49.

+ **OTHNIEL** (*lion of God*), son of Kenaz and nephew of Caleb. *Conquers Kirjath-sepher, and as reward secures Caleb's daughter to wife*, Josh. 15:16-20; Judg. 1:12, 13. *Becomes deliverer and judge of Israel*, Judg. 3:8-11. *Death of*, Judg. 3:11. *Descendants of*, 1 Chr. 4:13, 14.

⊙ **ZIKLAG.** *A city within the territory allotted to the tribe of Judah*, Josh. 15:31. *Reallotted to the tribe of Simeon*, Josh. 19:5. *David dwells at*, 1 Sam. 27:5, 6; 2 Sam. 1:1; 1 Chr. 12:1. *Amalekites destroy*, 1 Sam. 30. *Inhabited by the returned exiles of Judah*, Neh. 11:28.

▲ **MARESHAH.** *A city of Judah*, Josh. 15:44; 2 Chr. 11:8; 14:9, 10. *Birthplace of Eliezer the prophet*, 2 Chr. 20:37. *Prophecy concerning*, Mic. 1:15.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

48
b Josh. 21:14; 1 Chr. 6:57.
50
c Josh. 11:21.
d Or, *Eshtemoa*, 1 Sam. 30:28.
51
e Josh. 10:41; 11:16.
f Josh. 21:15; or, *Hilen*, 1 Chr. 6:58.
g 2 Sam. 15:12.
54
h *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
55
i *Carmel*, 2 Chr. 26:10.
j 2 Chr. 11:8.
k Josh. 21:16.
56
l 1 Sam. 25:43; 27:3; 29:1, 11.
58
m *Beth-zur*, Neh. 3:16.
62
n *Salt*, 2 Kin. 2:20.
o *En-gedi*, 2 Chr. 20:2.
63
p *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
q *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
r *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
1
a *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
b *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
c *Topography*, Josh. 13:16.
d *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
e *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

48 And in the mountains, Shā'-
mĭr, and [b]Jăt'tir, and Sō'coh,
49 And Dăn'nah, and Kĭr'jath-
săn'nah, which *is* ‖Dē'bĭr,
50 And [c]Ā'năb, and [d]Ĕsh'te-
mōh, and Ā'nĭm,
51 And [e]Gō'shen, and [f]Hō'lŏn,
and [g]Gī'loh; eleven cities with
their villages:
52 Ā'rab, and Du'mah, and
Ē'she-ăn,
53 And Jā'num, and Bĕth-
tăp'pu-ah, and Ă-phē'kah,
54 And Hŭm'tah, and Kĭr'-
jath-är'bȧ, which *is* [h]Hē'bron,
and Zī'or; nine cities with their
villages:
55 •Mā'on, [i]Cär'mel, and
[j]Zĭph, and [k]Jŭt'tah,
56 And [l]Jĕz're-el, and Jŏk'de-
ăm, and Zȧ-nō'ah,
57 Cāin, Ğĭb'e-ah, and Tĭm'-
nah; ten cities with their villages:
58 Hăl'hŭl, [m]Bĕth'-zûr, and
Ğē'dôr,
59 And Mā'a-răth, and Bĕth-
ā'noth, and Ĕl'te-kŏn; six cities
with their villages:
60 Kĭr'jath-bā'al, which *is*
‡Kĭr'jath-jē'a-rĭm, and Răb'-
bah; two cities with their vil-
lages:
61 In the wilderness, *Bĕth-
är'a-bah, Mĭd'din, and Sĕc'a-cah,
62 And Nĭb'shăn, and the city
of [n]Salt, and [o]Ĕn-ğē'dī; six cities
with their villages.
63 ¶ As for the [p]Jĕb'u-sītes the
inhabitants of [q]Jē-ru'sȧ-lĕm, the
children of [r]Jū'dah could not
drive them out: but the Jĕb'u-
sītes dwell with the children of
Jū'dah at Jē-ru'sȧ-lĕm unto this
day.

CHAPTER 16

The general borders of the sons of Joseph. 5 The border of the inheritance of Ephraim. 10 The Canaanites not conquered.

AND the lot of the children
of [a,b]Jō'seph fell [c]from
[d]Jôr'dan by [e]Jĕr'ī-chō, unto the
water of Jĕr'ī-chō on the east,
to the wilderness that goeth
up from Jĕr'ī-chō [1]throughout
mount [f]Bĕth'-el,
2 [c]And goeth out from [f]Bĕth'-
el to Lŭz, and passeth along unto
the borders of Är'chī to [g]Ăt'a-
rŏth,
3 [c]And goeth down westward
to the [2]coast of Jăph-lē'tī, unto
the [2]coast of [h]Bĕth-hō'rŏn the
nether, and to [i]Ğē'zēr: and the
goings out thereof are at the sea.
4 So the children of Jō'seph,
[b]Mȧ-năs'seh and [a]Ē'phră-ĭm,
took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And [c]the border of the chil-
dren of [a]Ē'phră-ĭm according to
their families was *thus*: even the
border of their inheritance on the
east side was [g]Ăt'a-rŏth-ăd'dar,
unto [h]Bĕth-hō'rŏn the upper;
6 And [c]the border went out [3]to-
ward the sea to [j]Mĭch'me-thah
on the north side; and the border
went about eastward unto Tā'a-
năth-shī'lōh, and passed by it
on the east to Jȧ-nō'hah;
7 And [c]it went down from Jȧ-
nō'hah to [g]Ăt'a-rŏth, and to Nā'-
a-răth, and came to [e]Jĕr'ī-chō,
and went out at [d]Jôr'dan.
8 [c]The border went out from
[k]Tăp'pu-ah westward unto the
[4]river [l]Kā'nah; and the goings
out thereof were at the sea. This
is the inheritance of the tribe of
the children of [a]Ē'phră-ĭm by
their families.
9 And the separate cities for
the children of [a]Ē'phră-ĭm *were*
among the inheritance of the
children of [b]Mȧ-năs'seh, all the
cities with their villages.
10 And they drave not out
the [m]Cā'năan-ītes that dwelt in
[i]Ğē'zēr: but the Cā'năan-ītes
dwell among the [a]Ē'phră-ĭm-ītes
unto this day, and [5]serve under
tribute.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.
1 R. V. through the hill country to Bethel;
2
g Or, *Atarothadar*, Josh. 18:13.
3
h *Beth-horon*, Josh. 10:10.
i *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.
2 R. V. border
6
j Josh. 17:7.
3 R. V. westward at Michmethath
8
k Josh. 17:8.
l Josh. 17:9.
4 R. V. brook of
10
m *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
5 R. V. became servants to do taskwork.

• **MAON.** *A city allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:55. *Dwelling place of Nabal*, 1 Sam. 25:2. *David, with his insurgents, encamps near*, 1 Sam. 23:24, 25. *Uzziah engages in war against the people of, called* MEHUNIMS, 2 Chr. 26:7.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 17

The lot of Manasseh. 7 His coast. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Joseph obtain an additional lot.

1
THERE was also a lot for the
tribe of [a]Mă-năs′seh; for
he *was* the firstborn of [b]Jō′ṣeph;
to wit, for [c]Mā′chĭr the firstborn
of Mă-năs′seh, the father of
[d]Gĭl′e-ăd: because he was a
man of war, therefore he had
[e]Gĭl′eăd and [f]Bā′shăn.
2 There was also *a lot* for the
rest of the children of [a]Mă-năs′-
seh by their families; for the chil-
dren of *Ā-bĭ-ē′zēr, and for the
children of [g]Hē′lĕk, and [f]or the
children of [h]Ăs′rĭ-el, and for
the children of [i]Shē′chem, and
for the children of [j]Hē′phēr, and
for the children of [k]Shē-mī′dȧ:
these *were* the male children of
Mă-năs′seh the son of [b]Jō′ṣeph
by their families.
3 ¶ But [l]Zē-lō′phe-hăd, the son
of [j]Hē′phēr, the son of [d]Gĭl′e-ăd,
the son of [c]Mā′chĭr, the son of
Mă-năs′seh, had no sons, but
[m,n,o]daughters: and these *are* the
names of his daughters, [p]Mäh′-
lah, and [q]Nō′ah, [r]Hŏg′lah,
[s]Mĭl′cah, and †Tĭr′zah.
4 And they came near before
[t,u]Ē-le-ā′zar the priest, and be-
fore [u,v]Jŏsh′u-ȧ the son of Nŭn,
and before the [u]princes, [w]saying,
The LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ
to give us an inheritance among
our brethren. Therefore accord-
ing to the commandment of the
LORD he gave them an inherit-
ance among the brethren of their
father.
5 And there fell ten portions to
[a]Mă-năs′seh, beside the land of
[e]Gĭl′e-ăd and [f]Bā′shăn, which
were on the other side Jôr′dan;
6 Because the [m,n,o]daughters of
Mă-năs′seh had an inheritance
among his sons: and the rest of
Mă-năs′seh's sons had the land
of [e]Gĭl′e-ăd.
7 ¶ And the [1]coast of [a]Mă-năs′-
seh was from Ăsh′ēr to [x]Mĭch′-
me-thah, that *lieth* before [y]Shē′-
chem; and the border went along
on the right hand unto the in-
habitants of Ĕn–tăp′pụ-ah.
8 *Now* [a]Mă-năs′seh had the
land of [z]Tăp′pụ-ah: but Tăp′-
pụ-ah on the border of [a]Mă-năs′-
seh *belonged* to the children of
[b]Ē′phră-ĭm;
9 And the [1]coast descended
unto the [2]river [c]Kā′nah, south-
ward of the [3]river: these cities of
[b]Ē′phră-ĭm *are* among the cities
of [a]Mă-năs′seh: the [1]coast of
Mă-năs′seh also *was* on the
north side of the [2]river, and the
outgoings of it were at the
sea:
10 Southward *it was* [b]Ē′phră-
ĭm's, and northward *it was* [a]Mă-
năs′seh's, and the sea is his bor-
der; and they met together in
[d]Ăsh′ēr on the north, and in [e]Ĭs′-
sa-char on the east.
11 And [a]Mă-năs′seh had in
[e]Ĭs′sa-char and in [d]Ăsh′ēr
‡Bĕth–shē′an and her towns,
and [f]Ĭb′le-ăm and her towns,
and the inhabitants of [g]Dôr and
her towns, and the inhabitants of
Ĕn′–dôr and her towns, and the
inhabitants of [h]Tā′a-năch and
her towns, and the inhabitants
of ‖Mē-gĭd′dō and her towns,
[4]*even* three countries.
12 Yet the children of [a]Mă-
năs′seh could not drive out *the
inhabitants of* those cities; but
the [i]Cā′năan-ītes would dwell in
that land.

1
a *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
b *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
c *Machir*, Gen. 50:23.
d *Gilead*, Num. 26:29.
e *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
f *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.

2
g Num. 26:30.
h 1 Chr. 7:14.
i Num. 26:31.
j Num. 26:32; 27:1.
k Num. 26:32; or, *Shemidah*, 1 Chr. 7:19.

3
l *Zelophehad*, Num. 27:1.
m *Daughter, property rights of*, vs. 3–6; Lev. 12:6.
n *Heir*, Gen. 15:3.
o *Women, property rights of*, vs. 3–6; Prov. 31:10.
p *Mahlah*, Num. 26:33.
q *Noah*, Num. 26:33.
r *Hoglah*, Num. 27:1.
s *Milcah*, Num. 26:33.

4
t *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
u *Government, executive officers of*, Isa. 22:21.
v *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
w *Petition, rights of, recognized by Israel*, Esth. 5:6.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
x Josh. 16:6.
y *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
1 R. V. border

8
z Josh. 16:8.

a *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
b *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

9
c Josh. 16:8.
2 R. V. brook of
3 R. V. brook:

10
d *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
e *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.

11
f Or, *Gath-rimmon*, Josh. 21:25.
g *Dor*, Josh. 11.2.
h *Taanach*, Josh. 12:21.
4 R. V. even the three heights.

12
i *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

* **ABIEZER** (*helpful*), called also JEEZER. *Descendants of*, Num. 26:30; Josh. 17:2; Judg. 6:34; 8:2; 1 Chr. 7:18.

† **TIRZAH** (*delight*). *A daughter of Zelophehad*, Num. 26:33; 36:11; Josh. 17:3. *Special legislation in regard to the inheritance of*, Num. 27:1–11; 36; Josh. 17:3, 4.

‡ **BETH-SHEAN** (*security*). *A city of Manasseh*, Josh. 17:11; 1 Chr. 7:29. *Not subdued*, Judg. 1:27. *Bodies of Saul and his sons exposed in*, 1 Sam. 31:10, 12. *Called* BETH-SHAN, 1 Sam. 31:10, 12; 2 Sam. 21:12. *District of, under tribute to Solomon's commissariat*, 1 Kin. 4:12.

‖ **MEGIDDO** (*place of troops*), called also MEGIDDON and probably ARMAGEDDON. *A city in Issachar, situated on the southern edge of the plain of Esdraelon*, Josh. 17:11; 1 Chr. 7:29. *Conquest of, by Joshua*, Josh. 12:21. *Walled by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 9:15. *Included in one of Solomon's*

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
5 R. V. taskwork,

14
i *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
k *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.
l *Avarice*, Eccl. 5:10.

15
m *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.
n *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
o *Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5.

16
p *Chariots*, Josh. 11:4.
q *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.

1
a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12.

13 Yet it came to pass, when
the children of Īṣ′ra-el were
waxen strong, that they put the
[i]Cā′năan-ītes to [5]tribute; but did
not utterly drive them out.
14 ¶ And the children of [a,b]Jō′-
ṣeph spake unto [i]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, [k]say-
ing, [l]Why hast thou given me
but one lot and one portion to
inherit, seeing I *am* a great peo-
ple, forasmuch as the LORD
hath blessed me hitherto?
15 And [i]Jŏsh′u-ȧ answered
them, [m]If thou *be* a great people,
then get thee up to the wood *coun-
try*, and cut down for thyself there
in the land of the [n]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes
and of the [o]giants, if mount §Ē′-
phră-ĭm be too narrow for thee.
16 And the children of [a,b]Jō′-
ṣeph said, The hill is not enough
for us: and all the [i]Cā′năan-ītes
that dwell in the land of the val-
ley have [p]chariots of [q]iron, *both
they* who *are* of ‡Bĕth–shē′an
and her towns, and *they* who *are*
of the valley of +Jĕz′re-el.
17 And [i]Jŏsh′u-ȧ spake unto
the house of Jō′ṣeph, *even* to
[b]Ē′phră-ĭm and to [a]Mȧ-năs′seh,
saying, Thou *art* a great people,
and hast great power: thou shalt
not have one lot *only*:
18 But the mountain shall be
thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou
shalt cut it down: and the out-
goings of it shall be thine: for
thou shalt drive out the [i]Cā′-
năan-ītes, though they have
[q]iron [p]chariots, *and* though they
be strong.

CHAPTER 18

The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is divided into seven parts, which are distributed by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

AND the whole congregation
of the children of [a]Īṣ′ra-el
assembled together at [b]Shī′lōh,
and set up the [1,c]tabernacle of
the congregation there. And the
land was subdued before them.
2 And there remained among
the children of [a]Īṣ′ra-el seven
tribes, which had not yet re-
ceived their inheritance.
3 And [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ said unto the
children of Īṣ′ra-el, How long
are ye slack to go to possess the
[e]land, which the LORD God of
your fathers hath given you?
4 Give out from among you
three men for *each* tribe: and I
will send them, and they shall
rise, and go through the [e]land,
and describe it according to the
inheritance of them; and they
shall come *again* to me.
5 And they shall divide it into
seven parts: [f]Jū′dah shall abide
in [2]their coast on the south,
and the house of [g,h]Jōṣ′eph shall
abide in their [3]coasts on the
north.
6 Ye shall therefore describe
the [e]land *into* seven parts, and
bring *the description* hither to
me, that I may cast [i]lots for you
here before the LORD our God.
7 But the Lē′vītes have no part
among you; for the priesthood
of the LORD *is* [j,k,l]their in-
heritance: and [m]Găd, and [n]Reu̇′-
ben, and half the tribe of [g]Mȧ-
năs′seh, have received their in-
heritance beyond [o]Jôr′dan on
the east, which Mō′ṣeṣ the serv-
ant of the LORD gave them.
8 ¶ And the men arose, and
went away: and [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ
charged them that went to de-
scribe the land, saying, Go and
walk through the land, and de-
scribe it, and come again to me,
that I may here cast lots for you
before the LORD in [b]Shī′lōh.
9 And the men went and passed

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Tabernacle, pitched at Shiloh*, Ex. 27:9.
1 R. V. tent of meeting

3
d *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
e *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

5
f *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
g *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
h *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
2 R. V. his border
3 R. V. border

6
i *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

7
j *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10.8.
k *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
m *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
n *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
o *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

commissary districts, 1 Kin. 4:12. *Ahaziah dies at*, 2 Kin. 9:27. *Josiah slain at, by Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29, 30; 2 Chr. 35:22–24. *Prophecy concerning*, Zech. 12:11.

§ **EPHRAIM** (*fruitful*). *A range of low mountains*, Josh. 17:15–18. *Joshua has his inheritance in*, Judg. 2:9. *Residence of Micah*, Judg. 17:8. *A place of hiding for Israelites*, 1 Sam. 14:22. *Sheba resides in*, 2 Sam. 20:21. *Noted for rich pastures*, Jer. 50:19.

+ **JEZREEL.** *A valley*, Josh. 17:16. *Place of Gideon's battle with the Midianites*, Judg. 6:33. *Place of the defeat of the Israelites under Saul and Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 29:1, 11; 31:1–6; 2 Sam. 4:4.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
p *Topography*, Josh. 13:16.
q *Book, topography of Palestine recorded in*, Num. 5:23.
4 R. V. unto the camp at Shiloh.

11
f *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
5 R. V. border

12
s *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

13
t Josh. 16:2, 5, 7.
u *Beth-horon*, Josh. 10:10.

14
v *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9.

through the [e]land, and [p]described it by cities into seven
parts in a [q]book, and came
again to [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ [4]to the host
at [b]Shī′lōh.
10 And [d]Jŏsh′u-ȧ cast [i]lots
for them in Shī′lōh before the
Lord: and there Jŏsh′u-ȧ divided the [e]land unto the children
of [a]Ĭs′ra-el according to their
divisions.
11 ¶ And the [i]lot of the tribe of
the children of [r]Bĕn′ja-mĭn came
up according to their families:
and the [5]coast of their lot came
forth between the children of
[f]Jū′dah and the children of
[g,h]Jō′seph.
12 And [p]their border on the
north side was from [o]Jôr-dăn;
and the border went up to the
side of [s]Jĕr′ĭ-chō on the north
side, and went up through the
mountains westward; and the
goings out thereof were at the
wilderness of *Bĕth–ā′vĕn.
13 And [p]the border went over
from thence toward Lŭz, to the
side of Lŭz, which *is* †Bĕth′–el,
southward; and the border
descended to [t]Ăt′ă-rōth–ā′där,
near the hill that *lieth* on the
south side of the nether [u]Bĕth–hō′rŏn.
14 And [p]the border was drawn
thence, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from
the hill that *lieth* before [u]Bĕth–hō′rŏn southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kĭr′-jath–bā′al, which *is* [v]Kĭr′jath–jē′a-rĭm, a city of the children
of [f]Jū′-dah: this *was* the west
quarter.
15 And [p]the south quarter *was*
from the end of [v]Kĭr′jath–jē′a-rĭm, and the border went out on
the west, and went out to the
well of waters of [w]Nĕph′to-ah:
16 And [p]the border came down
to the end of the mountain that
lieth before the valley of the son
of [x]Hĭn′nom, *and* which *is* in
the [6,y]valley of the giants on the
north, and descended to the valley of Hĭn′nom, to the side of
[z]Jĕ-bū′sī on the south, and descended to [a]Ĕn–rō′ḡel,
17 [b]And was drawn from the
north, and went forth to [c]Ĕn–shē′mesh, and went forth toward [d]Gĕl′ĭ-lŏth, which *is* over
against the going up of [e]Ă-dŭm′-mĭm, and descended to the
[f]stone of [g]Bō′-hăn the son of
Reu′ben,
18 [b]And passed along toward
the side over against [h]Ăr′a-bah
northward, and went down unto
Ăr′a-bah:
19 And [b]the border passed
along to the side of [i]Bĕth–hŏg′-lah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the
north bay of the [j]salt sea at the
south end of [k]Jôr′dan: this *was*
the south [5]coast.
20 And [k]Jôr′dan was the [b]border of it on the east side. This
was the inheritance of the children of [l]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, by the
[5]coasts thereof round about, according to their families.
21 Now the cities of the tribe of
the children of [l]Bĕn′ja-mĭn according to their families were
[m]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, and [i]Bĕth–hŏg′lah,
and [7]the valley of Kē′ziz,
22 And [h]Bĕth–ăr′a-bah, and
Zĕm-a-rā′ĭm, and †Bĕth′–el,
23 And Ā′vĭm, and Pā′rah, and
[n]Ŏph′rah,

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
w Josh. 15:9.

16
x *Hinnom*, Jer. 7:31.
y *Rephaim*, 1 Chr. 11:15.
z *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
a *Enrogel*, Josh. 15:7.
6 R. V. vale of Rephaim

17
b *Topography*, Josh. 13:16.
c Josh. 15:7.
d Or, *Gilgal*, Josh. 15:7.
e Josh. 15:7.
f *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
g Josh. 15:6.

18
h Or, *Beth-arabah*, Josh. 15:6.

19
i Josh. 15:6.
j *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
k *Jordan*, Gen. 32 10.

20
l *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

21
m *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
7 R. V. Emek-keziz.

23
n 1 Sam. 13:17.

* **BETH-AVEN.** *A place on the mountains of Benjamin*, Josh. 7:2; 18:12; 1 Sam. 13:5; 14:23; Hos. 4:15; 5:8; 10:5.

† **BETH-EL** (*house of God*), a city N. of Jerusalem. *The ancient city adjacent to, and finally embraced in, was called* Luz, Josh. 18:13; Judg. 1:23–26. *Abraham establishes an altar at*, Gen. 12:8; 13:3, 4. *The place where Jacob sees the vision of the ladder*, Gen. 28:10–22; 31:13; Hos. 12:4; *and builds an altar*, Gen. 35:1–15. *Deborah dies at*, Gen. 35:8. *Conquered, by Joshua*, Josh. 8:17; 12:16; *by the house of Joseph*, Judg 1:22–26. *Allotted to Benjamin*, Josh. 18:13, 22. *Court of justice held at, by Deborah*, Judg. 4:5; *by Samuel*, 1 Sam. 7:16. *Tabernacle at*, Judg. 20:18, 26, 27; 21:2. *Jeroboam institutes idolatrous worship at*, 1 Kin. 12:25–33; 2 Kin. 10:29. *Idolatry at*, Jer. 48:13; Amos 4:4. *Shalmanezer sends a priest to*, 2 Kin. 17:27, 28. *Prophecies against the idolatrous altars at*, 1 Kin. 13:1–6, 32; 2 Kin. 23.4, 15–20; Amos 3:14. *The school of prophets at*, 2 Kin. 2:3. *Children of, mock Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:23, 24. *People of, return from Babylon*, Ezra 2:28; Neh. 7:32. *Prophecies against*, Amos 5:5.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
o Ezra 2:26; Neh. 7:30.
25
p *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
q *Beeroth*, Josh. 9:17.
26
r Josh. 9:17; Ezra 2:25; Neh. 7:29.
28
s 2 Sam. 21:14.
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
1
a *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
b *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
2
c *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
3
d Josh. 15:28; 1 Chr. 4:28.
e Or, *Baal*, 1 Chr. 4:33.
f Josh. 15:29.
4
g Josh. 15:30.
h Or, *Chesil*, Josh. 15:30; or, *Bethuel*, 1 Chr. 4:30.
i *Hormah*, Deut. 1:44.
5
j *Ziklag*, Josh. 15:31.
k 1 Chr. 4:31.
l Or, *Hazar-susim*, 1 Chr. 4:31.
6
m Or, *Lebaoth*, Josh. 15:32; or, *Bethbirei*, 1 Chr. 4:31.
7
n Zech. 14:10.
o 1 Chr. 4:32; 6:59.

24 And Chē′phar–hȧ-ăm′mo-nāi, and Ŏph′nī, and [o]Gā′bȧ; twelve cities with their villages:

25 [p]Gĭb′e-on, and Rā′mah, and [q]Bė-ē′roth,

26 And ‡Mĭz′peh, and [r]Chė-phī′rah, and Mō′zah,

27 And Rē′kem, and Ĭr′pe-el, and Tăr′a-lah,

28 And [s]Zē′lah, Ē′leph, and Jė-bū′sī, which *is* [t]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, Gĭb′e-ath, *and* Kĭr′jath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of [l]Bĕn′ja-mĭn according to their families.

CHAPTER 19

The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Issachar, 24 of Asher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 and of Dan. 49 The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.

AND the second lot came forth to [a]Sĭm′e-on, *even* for the tribe of the children of Sĭm′e-on according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of [b]Jū′dah.

2 And they had in their inheritance [c]Bē′er–shē′bȧ, and Shē′bȧ, and Mŏl′a-dah,

3 And [d]Hā′zar–shu′al, and [e]Bā′lah, and [f]Ā′zem,

4 And [g]Ĕl′to-lăd, and [h]Bē′thŭl, and [i]Hôr′mah,

5 And [j]Zĭk′lăg, and [k]Bĕth–mär′ca-bŏth, and [l]Hā′zar–sū′sah,

6 And [m]Bĕth–lĕb′a-ŏth, and Shȧ-ru′hen; thirteen cities and their villages:

7 *Ā′in, [n]Rĕm′mon, and †Ē′thĕr, and [o]Ā′shan; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to [e]Bā′al-ăth–bē′ĕr, [p]Rā′math of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of [a]Sĭm′e-on according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of [b]Jū′dah *was* the inheritance of the children of [a]Sĭm′e-on: for the part of the children of Jū′dah was too much for them: therefore the children of Sĭm′e-on had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of [q]Zĕb′u-lŭn according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sā′rid:

11 And their border went up [1]toward the sea, and Măr′a-lah, and reached to Dăb′ba-shĕth, and reached to the [2]river that *is* before [r]Jŏk′ne-ăm;

12 And turned from Sā′rid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of [s]Chĭs′loth–tā′bôr, and then goeth out to [t]Dăb′e-răth, and goeth up to Jȧ-phī′ȧ,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gĭt′tah–hē′phēr, to Ĭt′tah–kā′zin, and goeth out to [3]Rĕm′mon–mĕth′o-är to Nē′ah;

14 And the border [4]compasseth it on the north side to Hăn′na-thŏn: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jĭph′thah–el:

15 And Kăt′tath, and [u]Nȧ-hăl′lal, and [v]Shĭm′rŏn, and Ĭd′a-lah, and [w]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of [q]Zĕb′u-lŭn according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
p Or, *Ramoth*, 1 Sam. 30:27.
10
q *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
11
r Josh. 12:22; 21:34.
1 R. V. westward, even to
2 R. V. brook
12
s Or, *Tabor*, 1 Chr. 6:77.
t Josh. 21:28; 1 Chr. 6:72.
13
3 R. V. Rimmon which stretcheth unto
14
4 R. V. turned about it
15
u Josh. 21:35; Judg. 1:30.
v Josh. 11:1.
w Judg. 12:10.
16
x *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.

‡ **MIZPAH** (*watch tower*), a city north of Jerusalem. *Allotted to Benjamin*, Josh. 18:26. *The Israelites assemble at*, Judg. 20:1–3; *and decree the penalty to be visited upon the Benjamites for their maltreatment of the Levite's concubine*, Judg. 20:10. *Israel assembled at, by Samuel, that he might reprove them for their idolatry*, 1 Sam. 7:5. *A judgment seat of Samuel*, 1 Sam. 7:16. *Saul crowned king of Israel at*, 1 Sam. 10:17–25. *Built, or perhaps fortified, by Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:22; 2 Chr. 16:6. *Temporarily the capital of the country after the children of Israel had been carried away captive*, 2 Kin. 25:23, 25; Jer. 40:6–15; 41:1–14. *Captivity returned to*, Neh. 3:7, 15, 19.

* **AIN** (*an eye, or spring*). *A city in Judah, allotted to Simeon*, Josh. 15:32; 19:7; 21:16; 1 Chr. 4:32. *Called, by error*, ASHAN, 1 Chr. 6:59. *Possibly identical with En-Rimmon*, Neh. 11:29.

† **ETHER**, a city of Canaan. *Assigned to Judah*, Josh. 15:42. *Subsequently allotted to Simeon*, Josh. 19:7. *Called* TOCHEN 1 Chr 4:32.

B.C. 1444? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18 *y Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.

20 *z* Or, *Kedesh*, Josh. 12:22.

21 *a* Josh. 21:29.

22 *b Tabor*, Judg. 8:18. *c Jordan*, Gen. 32:10. 5 R. V. border

23 *d Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.

24 *e Lot*, Esth. 3:7. *f Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.

25 *g* Josh. 21:31; or, *Hukok*, 1 Chr. 6:75.

26 *h* Or, *Mishal*, Josh. 21:30; *i Carmel*, Jer. 46:18.

27 *j Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.

28 *k Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.

out to [x]Ĭs′sa-char, for the chil-
dren of Ĭs′sa-char according to
their families.
18 And their border was toward
[y]Jĕz′re-el, and Chĕ-sŭl′loth, and
‡Shu′nem,
19 And Hăph-rā′ĭm, and Shī′-
hŏn, and Ăn-a-hā′rath,
20 And Răb′bĭth, and [z]Kĭsh′-
ĭ-ŏn, and Ā′bĕz,
21 And Rē′meth, and [a]Ĕn-
găn′nim, and Ĕn-hăd′dah, and
Bĕth-păz′zez;
22 And the [5]coast reacheth to
[b]Tā′bôr, and Shă-hăz′ĭ-mah,
and Bĕth-shē′mesh; and the out-
goings of their border were at
[c]Jôr′dan: sixteen cities with their
villages.
23 This *is* the inheritance of the
tribe of the children of [d]Ĭs′sa-
char according to their families,
the cities and their villages.
24 ¶ And the fifth [e]lot came
out for the tribe of the children
of [f]Ăsh′ēr according to their
families.
25 And their border was [g]Hĕl′-
kăth, and Hā′lī, and Bē′ten, and
Ăch′shăph,
26 And Ă-lăm′mĕ-lĕch, and
Ā′măd, and [h]Mī′sheal; and
reacheth to [i]Cär′mel westward,
and to Shī′hôr-lĭb′nath;
27 And turneth toward the sun-
rising to Bĕth-dā′gon, and
reacheth to [j]Zĕb′u-lŭn, and to
the valley of Jĭph′thah-el toward
the north side of Bĕth-ē′mek,
and Nĕ-ī′el, and goeth out to
Cā′bŭl on the left hand,
28 And Hē′bron, and Rē′hŏb,
and Hăm′mŏn, and Kā′nah,
even unto great [k]Zī′dŏn;
29 And *then* the [5]coast turneth
to Rā′mah, and to the [6]strong
city ‖Tȳre; and the [5]coast turn-
eth to Hō′sah; and the outgo-
ings thereof are at the sea [7]from
the coast to [l]Ăch′zĭb:
30 Ŭm′mah also, and [m]Ā′phek,
and §Rē′hŏb: twenty and two
cities with their villages.
31 This *is* the inheritance of the
tribe of the children of [f]Ăsh′ēr
according to their families, these
cities with their villages.
32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to
the children of [n]Năph′ta-lī, *even*
for the children of Năph′ta-lī
according to their families.
33 And their [5]coast was from
Hē′leph, from [8]Ăl′lŏn to [o]Zā-a-
năn′nim, and Ăd′a-mī, Nē′keb,
and Jăb′ne-el, unto Lā′kŭm;
and the outgoings thereof were
at [c]Jôr′dan:
34 And *then* the [5]coast turneth
westward to Ăz′noth-tā′bôr, and
goeth out from thence to Hŭk′-
kok, and reacheth to [j]Zĕb′u-lŭn
on the south side, and reacheth
to [f]Ăsh′ēr on the west side, and
to [p]Jū′dah upon [c]Jôr′dan to-
ward the sunrising.
35 And the fenced [q]cities *are*
Zĭd′dim, Zēr, and Hăm′math,
Răk′kath, and Chĭn′ne-rĕth,
36 And Ăd′a-mah, and Rā′-
mah, and [r]Hā′zôr,
37 And Kē′desh, and Ĕd′re-ī,
and Ĕn-hā′zôr,
38 And Ī′ron, and Mĭg′dal-el,
Hō′rem, and [s]Bĕth-ā′nath, and
[t]Bĕth-shē′mesh; nineteen cities
with their villages.
39 This *is* the inheritance of the
tribe of the children of [n]Năph′-
ta-lī according to their families,
the cities and their villages.

B.C. 1444? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29 *l* Judg. 1:31. 6 R. V. fenced 7 R. V. by the region of

30 *m* Josh. 13:4.

32 *n Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.

33 *o* Judg. 4:11. 8 R. V. the oak in

34 *p Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

35 *q Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

36 *r Hazor*, Josh. 11:1.

38 *s* Judg. 1:33. *t* Judg. 1:33.

‡ **SHUNEM.** *A city allotted to the tribe of Issachar*, Josh. 19:18. *Elisha dwells at, with the Shunammite*, 2 Kin. 4. *A maid found in, to nourish David*, 1 Kin. 1:3.

‖ **TYRE** (*rock*), a city situated on the shore of the Mediterranean. *On the northern boundary of Asher*, Josh. 19:29. *Pleasant site of*, Hos. 9:13. *Fortified*, Josh. 19:29; 2 Sam. 24:7. *Commerce of*, 1 Kin. 9:26–28; 10:11; Ezra 3:7; Isa. 23; Ezek. 27; 28:1–19; Zech. 9:2; Acts 21:3. *Merchants of*, Isa. 23:8. *Antiquity of*, Isa. 23:7. *Riches of*, Isa. 23:8; Zech. 9:3. *Besieged by Nebuchadnezzar*, Ezek. 26:7; 29:18. *Jesus, goes to the coasts of*, Matt. 15:21; *heals the daughter of the Syrophenician woman near*, Matt. 15:21–28; Mark 7:24–31. *People from, come to hear Jesus, and to be healed of their diseases*, Mark 3:8; Luke 6:17. *Herod's hostility toward*, Acts 12:20–23. *Paul visits*, Acts 21:3–7.

To be judged according to its opportunity and privileges, Matt. 11:21, 22; Luke 10:13, 14.

Prophecies relating to, Psa. 45:12; 87:4; Isa. 23; Jer. 25:22; 27:1–11; 47:4; Ezek. chapters 26–28; Joel 3:4–8; Amos 1:9, 10; Zech. 9:2–4.

§ **REHOB** (*broad place*). *A Levitical city of Asher*, Josh. 19:30; 21:31; 1 Chr. 6:75. *Canaanites not driven from*, Judg. 1:31.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
u *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
41
v *Eshtaol*, Judg. 18:2.
w Or, *Beth-shemesh*, Josh. 21:16.
42
x *Possibly identical with Shaalabim*, Judg. 1:35; 1 Kin. 4:9.
y *Aijalon*, Josh. 21:24.
43
z *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.

40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of [u]Dăn according to their families.

41 And the [5]coast of their inheritance was +Zō′rah, and [v]Ĕsh′ta-ŏl, and [w]Ĭr–shē′mesh,

42 And [x]Shă-al-ăb′bin, and [y]Ăj′a-lŏn, and Jĕth′lah,

43 And Ē′lŏn, and Thĭm′na-thah, and [z]Ĕk′rŏn,

44
a Josh. 21:23.
b *Gibbethon*, 1 Kin. 15:27.
c 1 Kin. 9:18.
46
d Or, *Joppa*, 2 Chr. 2:16.

44 And [a]Ĕl′te-keh, and [b]Gĭb′be-thŏn, and [c]Bā′al-ăth,

45 And Jē′hŭd, and Bĕn′e–bē′răk, and Găth–rĭm′mon,

46 And Mē–jär′kon, and Răk′kon, with the border before [d]Jā′phō.

47
e *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
f *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
9 R. V. beyond them:

47 And the [5]coast of the children of [e]Dăn went out [9]*too little* for them: therefore the children of Dăn went up to fight against Lē′shem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Lē′shem, [f]Dăn, after the name of Dăn their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of [e]Dăn according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49
g *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
10 R. V. the borders thereof; and

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by [10]their coasts, the children of Ĭs′ra-el gave an inheritance to [g]Jŏsh′u-ȧ the son of Nŭn among them:

50
h Josh. 24:30; or, *Timnath-heres*, Judg. 2:9.
i *Ephraim*, Josh. 17:15.

50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, *even* [h]Tĭm′nath–sē′rah in mount [i]Ē′phră-ĭm: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51
j *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.

51 These *are* the inheritances, which [j]Ē-le-ā′zar the priest, and [g]Jŏsh′u-ȧ the son of Nŭn, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Ĭs′ra-el, divided for an inheritance by [k]lot in [l]Shī′lōh before the LORD, at the door of the [11,m]tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the [n]country.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
l *Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12.
m *Tabernacle, pitched at Shiloh*, Ex. 27:9.
n *Canaan, land of, divided*, Gen. 37:1.
11 R. V. tent of meeting.

CHAPTER 20

Six cities of refuge are appointed. 9 Their uses.

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

THE LORD also [a]spake unto Jŏsh′u-ȧ, saying,

2
b *Cities, of refuge*, Num. 35:8.

2 Speak to the children of Ĭs′ra-el, saying, Appoint out for you [b]cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Mō′ses:

3
c *Homicide, accidental*, Deut. 5:17.
d *Avenger of Blood*, Deut. 19:6.

3 That the slayer that [c]killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the [d]avenger of blood.

4
e *Gates, place for holding courts of justice*, Deut. 3:5.
f *Court, civil, held at the gates of cities*, Ex. 18:26.
g *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those [b]cities shall stand at the entering of the [e]gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the [f,g]elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5
h *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

5 And if the [d]avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he [c]smote his neighbour unwittingly, and [h]hated him not beforetime.

6
i *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

6 And he shall dwell in that [b]city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the [i]high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7
j *Kedesh*, Josh. 21:32.
k *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
l *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.

7 ¶ And they appointed [b,j]Kē′desh in [b,k]Găl′ĭ-lee in mount Năph′ta-lī, and *Shē′chem in mount [l]Ē′phră-ĭm, and Kĭr′-

+ **ZORAH** (*hornet's nest*), called also ZAREAH and ZOREAH. *A city of Dan or Judah*, Josh. 15:33; 19:41. *The city of Samson*, Judg. 13:2, 24, 25; 16:31. *Representatives of the tribe of Dan sent from, to spy out the land with a view to its conquest*, Judg. 18. *Fortified by Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 11:10. *Repeopled after the captivity*, Neh. 11:29.

* **SHECHEM**, called also SICHEM; a city on the side of Mount Gerizim. *Abraham built an altar at, and dwelt at,*

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Hebron, Gen. 23:2.

8

n Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
o Jericho, Num. 22:1.
p Bezer, Deut. 4:43.
q Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
r Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
s Golan, Deut. 4:43.
t Bashan, Num. 32:33.
u Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.

9

v Foreigners, privileges of, under Mosaic laws, Deut. 23:20.

1

a Levites, cities assigned to, in the land of Canaan, vs. 1–45; Deut. 10:8.
b Eleazar, Num. 3:2.
c Joshua, sets apart forty-eight cities for the Levites, vs. 1–45; Josh. 1:1.
d Senate, Num. 11:16.

2

e Shiloh, Judg. 21:12.
f Petition, rights of recognized by Israel, Esth. 5:6.

4

g Lot, Esth. 3:7.
h Kohathites, cities of, Num. 3:27
i Aaron, Ex. 6:20

jath–är'bȧ, which *is* [b,m]Hē'bron, in the mountain of Jū'dah.

8 And on the other side [n]Jôr'dan by [o]Jĕr'ĭ-chō eastward, they assigned [b,p]Bē'zēr in the wilderness upon the plain out of the [q]tribe of Reu̧'ben, and [†,b]Rā'moth in Gĭl'e-ăd out of the tribe of [r]Găd, and [b,s]Gō'lan in [t]Bā'shăn out of the tribe of [u]Mȧ-năs'seh.

9 These were the [b]cities appointed for all the children of Ĭs̱'ra-el, and for the [v]stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever [c]killeth *any* person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the [d]avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAPTER 21

Forty-eight cities given by lot, out of the other tribes, unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land unto the Israelites, and rest, according to his promise.

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the [a]Lē'vītes unto [b]Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, and unto [c]Jŏsh'u-ȧ the son of Nŭn, and unto the [d]heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Ĭs̱'ra-el;

2 And they spake unto them at [e]Shī'lōh in the land of Cā'năan, [f]saying, The LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'ṣeṣ to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Ĭs̱'ra-el gave unto the [a]Lē'vītes out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the [g]lot came out for the families of the [h]Kō'hath-ītes: and the children of [i]Aâr'on the [j]priest, *which were* of the Lē'vītes, had by lot out of the tribe of [k]Jū'dah, and out of the tribe of [l]Sĭm'e-on, and out of the tribe of [m]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kō'hăth *had* by [g]lot out of the families of the tribe of [n]Ē'phră-ĭm, and out of the tribe of [o]Dăn, and out of the half tribe of [p]Mȧ-năs'seh, ten cities.

6 And the [q]children of Gēr'shŏn *had* by [g]lot out of the families of the tribe of [r]Ĭs'sa-char, and out of the tribe of [s]Ăsh'ēr, and out of the tribe of [t]Năph'ta-lī, and out of the half tribe of [p]Mȧ-năs'seh in Bā'shăn, thirteen cities.

7 The [u]children of Mē-rā'rī by their families *had* out of the [v]tribe of Reu̧'ben, and out of the tribe of [w]Găd, and out of the tribe of [x]Zĕb'u-lŭn, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Ĭs̱'ra-el gave by [g]lot unto the [a]Lē'vītes these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'ṣeṣ.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of [k]Jū'dah, and out of the tribe of the children of [l]Sĭm'e-on, these cities which are *here* mentioned by name,

10 Which the children of [i]Aâr'on, *being* of the families of the [h]Kō'hath-ītes, *who were* of the children of Lē'vī, had: for their's was the first [g]lot.

11 And they gave them the city of Är'bȧ the father of [y]Ā'năk, which *city is* [z]Hē'bron, in the hill *country* of Jū'dah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.
k Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
l Simeon, tribe of, Num. 2:12.
m Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.

5

n Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
o Dan, tribe of, Gen. 30:6.
p Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.

6

q Gershonites, Num. 4:27.
r Issachar, tribe of, Num. 1:28.
s Asher, tribe of, Num. 1:40.
t Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.

7

u Merarites, Num. 26:57.
v Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
w Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
x Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.

11

y Anakim, Deut. 1:28.
z Hebron, Gen. 23:2.

Gen. 12:6, 7. *Jacob bought a parcel of ground in, and erected an altar at*, Gen. 33:18–20. *Simeon and Levi slew the men of*, Gen. 34:24–26. *Jacob purged his house of idols at*, Gen. 35:2–4. *The flocks of Jacob kept at*, Gen. 37:12–14. *Joseph buried in*, Josh. 24:32. *Jacob buried in*, Acts 7:16 (with Gen. 50:13).

Allotted to Ephraim, Josh. 20:7; 1 Chr. 6:66, 67; 7:28. *Designated as a city of refuge*, Josh. 20:7, 21:21. *Joshua assembled tribes of Israel, and renewed covenant at*, Josh. 24:1–27. *Abimelech made king at*, Judg. 9:1–6. *Destroyed by Abimelech*, Judg. 9:45. *Rehoboam made king at*, 1 Kin. 12:1; 2 Chr. 10:1. *Rebuilt by Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 12:25. *Men of, slain by Ishmael*, Jer. 41:5–7.

Called SYCHAR, John 4:5. *Jesus made disciples in*, John 4:1–42.

† **RAMOTH-GILEAD.** *Called also* RAMAH, 2 Kin. 8:29; 2 Chr. 22:6. *A city of Gad, and a city of refuge* Deut 4:43; Josh. 20:8; 1 Chr 6:80. *One of Solomon's commis*

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
a *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.
13
b *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
c *Cities, of refuge*, Num. 35:8.
d *Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.
14
e Josh. 15:48; 1 Chr. 6:57.
f *Eshtemoa*, 1 Sam. 30:28.
15
g Josh. 15:51; or, *Hilen*, 1 Chr. 6:58.
h *Debir*, Josh. 15:15.
16
i *Ain*, Josh. 19:7.
j Josh. 15:55.
17
k *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
l *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
18
m *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1.
n Or, *Alemeth*, 1 Chr. 6:60.
20
o *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.
p *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
21
q *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
r *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.

12 But the fields of the city, and
the villages thereof, gave they to
[a]Că′leb the son of Jĕ-phŭn′neh
for his possession.
13 Thus they gave to the chil-
dren of Aâr′on the priest [b]Hē′-
bron with her suburbs, *to be* a
[c]city of refuge for the slayer; and
[d]Lĭb′nah with her suburbs,
14 And [e]Jăt′tĭr with her sub-
urbs, and [f]Ĕsh-te-mō′ȧ with her
suburbs,
15 And [g]Hō′lŏn with her sub-
urbs, and [h]Dē′bĭr with her sub-
urbs,
16 And [i]Ā′in with her suburbs,
and [j]Jŭt′tah with her suburbs,
and *Bĕth–shē′mesh with her
suburbs; nine cities out of those
two tribes.
17 And out of the tribe of
[k]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, [l]Gĭb′e-on with her
suburbs, †Gē′bȧ with her sub-
urbs,
18 [m]Ăn′a-thŏth with her sub-
urbs, and [n]Ăl′mŏn with her sub-
urbs; four cities.
19 All the cities of the children
of Aâr′on, the priests, *were* thir-
teen cities with their suburbs.
20 ¶ And the families of the
[o]children of Kō′hăth, the Lē′-
vītes which remained of the chil-
dren of Kō′hăth, even they had
the cities of their lot out of the
tribe of [p]Ē′phră-ĭm.
21 For they gave them [q]Shē′-
chem with her suburbs in mount
Ē′phră-ĭm, *to be* a [c]city of refuge
for the slayer; and [r]Gē′zĕr with
her suburbs,
22 And Kĭb′za-im with her sub-
urbs, and [s]Bĕth–hō′rŏn with her
suburbs; four cities.
23 And out of the tribe of [t]Dăn,
[u]Ĕl′te-keh with her suburbs,
[v]Gĭb′be-thŏn with her suburbs,
24 ‡Āij′a-lŏn with her suburbs,
‖Găth–rĭm′mon with her sub-
urbs; four cities.
25 And out of the half tribe of
[w]Mȧ-năs′seh, [x]Tā′năch with her
suburbs, and ‖Găth–rĭm′mon
with her suburbs; two cities.
26 All the cities *were* ten with
their suburbs for the families of
the [o]children of Kō′hăth that re-
mained.
27 ¶ And unto the [y]children of
Gĕr′shŏn, of the families of the
Lē′vītes, out of the *other* half
tribe of [w]Mȧ-năs′seh *they gave*
[z]Gō′lan in Bā′shăn with her sub-
urbs, *to be* a [a]city of refuge for
the slayer; and Bē-ĕsh′–te-räh
with her suburbs; two cities.
28 And out of the tribe of
[b]Ĭs′sa-char, [c]Kī′shŏn with her
suburbs, [d]Dăb′a-reh with her
suburbs,
29 Jär′mŭth with her suburbs,
[e]Ĕn–găn′nim with her suburbs;
four cities.
30 And out of the tribe of [f]Ăsh′-
ĕr, [g]Mī′shal with her suburbs,
[h]Ăb′dŏn with her suburbs,
31 [i]Hĕl′kăth with her suburbs,
and [j]Rē′hŏb with her suburbs;
four cities.
32 And out of the tribe of
[k]Năph′ta-lī, §Kē′desh in [l]Găl′ĭ-
lee with her suburbs, *to be*

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
s *Beth-horon*, Josh. 10:10.
23
t *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
u Josh. 19:44.
v *Gibbethon*, 1 Kin. 15:27.
25
w *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
x Or, *Taanach*, Josh. 12:21.
27
y *Gershonites*, Num. 4:27.
z *Golan*, Deut. 4:43.

a *Cities, of refuge*, Num. 35:8.
28
b *Issachar, tribe of* Num. 1:28.
c Or, *Kedesh*, 1 Chr. 6:72.
d Or, *Daberath*, Josh. 19:12; 1 Chr. 6:72.
29
e Josh. 19:21.
30
f *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
g Or, *Misheal*, Josh. 19:26.
h 1 Chr. 6:74.
31
i Josh. 19:25; or, *Hukok*, 1 Chr. 6:75.
j *Rehob*, Josh. 19:30.
32
k *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
l *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

saries at, 1 Kin. 4:13. *In the possession of the Syrians*, 1 Kin. 22:3. *Besieged by Israel and Judah; Ahab slain at*, 1 Kin. 22:29–36; 2 Chr. 18. *Recovered by Joram; Joram wounded at*, 2 Kin. 8:28, 29; 9:14, 15; 2 Chr. 22:5, 6. *Elisha anoints Jehu king at*, 2 Kin. 9:1–6.

* **BETH-SHEMESH** (*house of the sun*). *A priestly city of Dan*, Josh. 21:16; 1 Sam. 6:15; 1 Chr. 6:59. *On the northern border of Judah*, Josh. 15:10; 1 Sam. 6:9, 12. *In later times transferred to Judah*, 2 Kin. 14:11. *Mentioned in Solomon's commissary districts*, 1 Kin. 4:9. *Amaziah taken prisoner at*, 2 Kin. 14:11–13; 2 Chr. 25:21–23. *Retaken by the Philistines*, 2 Chr. 28:18. *Called* IR-SHEMESH, Josh. 19:41.

† **GEBA** (*hill*), called also GABA. *A city of Benjamin, assigned to the sons of Aaron*, Josh. 21:17; 1 Sam. 13:3; 2 Sam. 5:25; 1 Kin. 15:22; 2 Kin. 23:8; 1 Chr. 6:60; 8:6; 2 Chr. 16:6; Neh. 11:31; 12:29; Isa. 10:29; Zech. 14:10.

‡ **AIJALON.** *A valley and Levitical city in the tribe of Dan*, Josh. 10:12; 19:42; 21:24. *Taken from Dan by the Amorites*, Judg. 1:35.

(In 1 Chr. 6:69 this city, or possibly another, as there is confusion in the records, is mentioned as a city belonging to Ephraim; while again this or possibly another city of the same name is mentioned in 2 Chr. 11:10 as a city of Judah.)

‖ **GATH-RIMMON.** *A city of Manasseh*, Josh. 21:25. *Called* IBLEAM, Josh. 17:11; Judg. 1:27; 2 Kin. 9:27; *and* BILEANO, 1 Chr. 6:70.

(A Gath-rimmon is mentioned in Josh. 21:24 as being in the tribe of Dan. This may be another city, but it is probably identical with the Gath-rimmon of v. 25. Another Gath-rimmon is mentioned as belonging to the tribe of Ephraim, see 1 Chr. 6:69.)

§ **KEDESH,** called also KEDESH-NAPHTALI. *A city of refuge*, Josh. 20:7; 21:32. *Given to the Gershonites*, 1 Chr 6:76. *Home of Barak and Heber*, Judg. 4:6, 9, 11. *Captured by Tiglath-pileser*, 2 Kin. 15:29.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
m Gershonites, Num. 4:27.

34
n Merarites, Num. 26:57.
o Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.
p Josh. 12:22; 19:11.

35
q Josh. 19:15; Judg. 1:30.

36
r Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
s Bezer, Deut. 4:43.
t Jahaz, Judg. 11:20.

37
u Kedemoth, Josh. 13:18.
v Mephaath, Josh. 13:18.

38
w Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
x Ramoth-gilead, Josh. 20:8.
y Mahanaim, Gen. 32:2.

39
z Heshbon, Isa. 16:8.

a Jazer, Josh. 13:25.

40
b Merarites, Num. 26:57.

41
c Levites, cities assigned to, Deut. 10:8.

43
d Israel, conquest of the land, Ex. 4:22.
e Canaan, promised to Abraham and his seed, Gen. 37:1.

a [a]city of refuge for the slayer;
and +Hăm′moth–dôr with her
suburbs, and Kär′tan with her
suburbs; three cities.
33 All the cities of the [m]Gēr′-
shon-ītes according to their fam-
ilies *were* thirteen cities with
their suburbs.
34 ¶ And unto the families of
the [n]children of Mė-rā′rī, the
rest of the Lē′vītes, out of the
tribe of [o]Zĕb′u-lŭn, [p]Jŏk′ne-ăm
with her suburbs, and Kär′tah
with her suburbs,
35 Dĭm′nah with her suburbs,
[q]Nā′ha-lăl with her suburbs;
four cities.
36 And out of the [r]tribe of
Reu̧′ben, [s]Bē′zēr with her sub-
urbs, and [t]Jȧ-hā′zah with her
suburbs,
37 [u]Kĕd′e-mŏth with her sub-
urbs, and [v]Mĕph′a-ăth with her
suburbs; four cities.
38 And out of the tribe of
[w]Găd, [x]Rā′moth in Gĭl′e-ăd
with her suburbs, *to be* a city of
refuge for the slayer; and [y]Mā-
hȧ-nā′im with her suburbs,
39 [z]Hĕsh′bŏn with her suburbs,
[a]Jā′zēr with her suburbs; four
cities in all.
40 So all the cities for the [b]chil-
dren of Mė-rā′rī by their fam-
ilies, which were remaining of
the families of the Lē′vītes, were
by their lot twelve cities.
41 All the [c]cities of the Lē′vītes
within the possession of the chil-
dren of Iş′ra-el *were* forty and
eight cities with their suburbs.
42 These cities were every one
with their suburbs round about
them: thus *were* all these cities.
43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto
[d]Iş′ra-el all the [e]land which he
[f]sware to give unto their fathers;
and they possessed it, and dwelt
therein.
44 And the [g]LORD gave [h]them
rest round about, according to
all that he [f]sware unto their fa-
thers: and there stood not a man
of all their enemies before them;
the [g]LORD delivered all their
enemies into their hand.
45 [i]There failed not ought of
any good thing which the [i]LORD
had spoken unto the house of
Iş′ra-el; all came to pass.

CHAPTER 22

Joshua dismisses the two tribes and a half with a blessing. 10 They build an altar of testimony by Jordan. 11 The other tribes are offended thereat. 21 A satisfactory explanation is given.

THEN [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ called the
*Reu̧′ben-ītes, and the
[b]Găd′ītes, and the half tribe of
[c]Mȧ-năs′seh,
2 And said unto them, Ye have
kept all that [d]Mō′şeş the servant
of the LORD commanded you,
and have [e]obeyed my voice in all
that I commanded you:
3 Ye have not left your breth-
ren these many days unto this
day, but [e]have kept the charge
of the commandment of the
LORD your God.
4 And now the [f]LORD your
God hath given rest unto your
brethren, as he promised them:
therefore now return ye, and get
you unto your tents, *and* unto
the [g]land of your possession,
which Mō′şeş the servant of the
LORD gave you on the other side
[h]Jôr′dan.
5 But [i,j]take [k]diligent heed to
[l,m]do the commandment and the
law, which Mō′şeş the servant of
the LORD charged you, to [n]love

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

44
g God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
h Nation, peace given to, by God, Isa. 2:4.

45
i God, faithfulness of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Joshua, Josh. 1:1.
b Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
c Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.

2
d Moses, Ex. 2:10.
e Obedience, exemplified, Heb. 5:8.

4
f God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
g Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
h Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

5
i Commandment, enjoining obedience, love to God and whole-hearted service, Deut. 8:2.
j Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
k Diligence, required, in keeping commandments, Rom. 12:8.
l Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
m Duty, of man to God, to obey, Eccl. 12:13.
n Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.

+ **HAMMOTH-DOR.** *A city of Naphtali assigned to Levites*, Josh. 21:32. *Possibly identical with* HAMMATH, Josh. 19:35. *Called* HAMMON, 1 Chr. 6:76.

* **REUBENITES,** the descendants of Reuben. *Military enrollment of, at Sinai*, Num. 1:20, 21; *in Moab*, Num. 26:7. *Place of, in camp and march*, Num. 2:10. *Standard of*, Num. 10:18. *Certain of, conspire against Moses and Aaron*, Num. 16:1–3; Deut. 11:6. *Have their inheritance east of the Jordan*, Num. 32; Deut. 3:16, 17; Josh. 12:6; 13:15–23, 18:7. *Cities of, given to the sons of Merari*, 1 Chr. 6:78. *Assist the other tribes in conquest of the region west of the Jordan*, Josh. 1:12–18; 22:1–6. *Unite with the other tribes in building a monument to signify the unity of the tribes on the east of the Jordan with the tribes on the west of the river; monument misunderstood; the explanation and reconciliation*, Josh. 22:10–34. *Reproached by Deborah*, Judg. 5:15, 16. *Taken captive into Assyria*, 2 Kin. 15.29; 1 Chr. 5.26.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
o *Benedictions, instances of*, Deut. 21:5.

7
p *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
1 R. V. inheritance

8
q *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28: 14.
r *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
s *Brass*, Job 28:2.
t *Iron*, Prov. 27: 17.
u *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26: 27.

9
v *Shiloh*, Judg. 21: 12.
w *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

10
x *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

11
y *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

the LORD your God, and to
walk in all his ways, and to
keep his commandments, and
to cleave unto him, and to serve
him with all your heart and with
all your soul.
6 So [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ [o]blessed them,
and sent them away: and they
went unto their tents.
7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the
tribe of [c]Mȧ-năs′seh [d]Mō′ṣeṣ
had given [1]*possession* in [p]Bā′-
shăn: but unto the *other* half
thereof gave [a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ among
their brethren on this side
[h]Jôr′dan westward. And when
Jŏsh′u-ȧ sent them away also
unto their tents, then he [o]bless-
ed them,
8 And he spake unto them, say-
ing, Return with much riches
unto your tents, and with very
much cattle, with [q]silver, and
with [r]gold, and with [s]brass, and
with [t]iron, and with very much
raiment: divide the [u]spoil of
your enemies with your breth-
ren.
9 And the *children of Reu̦′ben
and the children of [b]Găd and
the half tribe of [c]Mȧ-năs′seh re-
turned, and departed from the
children of Ĭṣ′ra-el out of [v]Shī′-
lōh, which *is* in the land of [w]Cā′-
năan, to go unto the country of
[g]Ğĭl′e-ăd, to the land of their
possession, whereof they were
possessed, according to the word
of the LORD by the hand of
Mō′ṣeṣ.
10 ¶ And when they came unto
the borders of [h]Jôr′dan, that *are*
in the land of [w]Cā′năan, the
*children of Reu̦′ben and the
children of [b]Găd and the half
tribe of [c]Mȧ-năs′seh built there
an [x]altar by Jôr′dan, a great
altar to see to.
11 ¶ And the children of [y]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el heard say, Behold, the
*children of Reu̦′ben and the
children of [b]Găd and the half
tribe of [c]Mȧ-năs′seh have built
an [x]altar [2]over against the land
of [w]Cā′năan, in the borders of
[h]Jôr′dan, [3]at the passage of the
children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
12 And when the children of
Ĭṣ′ra-el heard *of it*, [z]the whole
congregation of the children of
Ĭṣ′ra-el gathered themselves to-
gether at Shī′lōh, to go up to
war against them.
13 And the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el
sent unto the *children of Reu̦′-
ben, and to the children of [b]Găd,
and to the half tribe of [c]Mȧ-năs′-
seh, into the land of [d]Ğĭl′e-ăd,
[e]Phĭn′e-has the son of [f]Ē-le-ā′-
zar the priest,
14 And with [e]him ten princes,
of each chief house a prince
throughout all the tribes of [a]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el; and each one *was* an head
of the house of their fathers
among the thousands of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
15 And they came unto the
*children of Reu̦′ben, and to the
children of [b]Găd, and to the half
tribe of [c]Mȧ-năs′seh, unto the
land of [d]Ğĭl′e-ăd, and they spake
with them, saying,
16 Thus [g,h]saith the whole con-
gregation of the LORD, [i,j]What
trespass *is* this that ye have com-
mitted against the God of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el, to turn away this day from
following the LORD, in that ye
have builded you an [k]altar, that
ye might rebel this day against
the LORD?
17 [i,j]*Is* the iniquity of Pē′or too
little for us, from which we are
not cleansed until this day, al-
though there was a [l]plague in the
congregation of the LORD,
18 [h,i,j]But that ye must turn
away this day from following the
LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye
rebel to day against the LORD,
that to morrow he will be [m]wroth
with the whole congregation of
Ĭṣ′ra-el.
19 Notwithstanding, if the land

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 R. V. in the forefront of
3 R. V. on the side that pertaineth to the

12
z *Rashness*, 2 Sam. 6:7.

13
a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
c *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
d *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
e *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7.
f *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.

16
g *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17: 10.
h *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3.3.
i *Misjudgment, instances of*, Num 32.6.
j *Motive, misunderstood*, vs. 16–29; Psa. 106:8.
k *Altar*, Gen. 8:20

17
l *Plague, on the Israelites*, Ex. 11:1.

18
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

B.C. 1444? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD's [n]tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: [i,j]but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an [k]altar beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not [o]Ā′chăn the son of Zē′rah commit a trespass in the [4]accursed thing, and [p]wrath fell on all the congregation of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the *children of Reu̱′ben and the children of [b]Găd and the half tribe of [c]Mă-năs′seh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Ĭṣ′ra-el,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, [q]he knoweth, and [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,)

23 That we have built us an [k]altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon [r]burnt offering or [5,s]meat offering, or if to offer [t]peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

24 And [j,u]if we have not *rather* [6]done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el?

25 For the LORD hath made [v]Jôr′dan a border between us and you, ye *children of Reu̱′ben and children of [b]Găd; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from [w]fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, [j]Let us now prepare to build us an [k]altar, not for [r]burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* a [x]witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our [r]burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; [j]that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the [k]altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for [r]burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 [j]God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an [k]altar for [r]burnt offerings, for [5,s]meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his [n]tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when [e]Phĭn′e-has the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Ĭṣ′ra-el which *were* with him, heard the words that the *children of Reu̱′ben and the children of [b]Găd and the children of [c]Mă-năs′seh spake, it pleased them.

31 And [e]Phĭn′e-has the son of [f]Ē-le-ā′zar the priest said unto the *children of Reu̱′ben, and to the children of Găd, and to the children of Mă-năs′seh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because [y]ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el out of the hand of the LORD.

32 And [e]Phĭn′e-has the son of [f]Ē-le-ā′zar the priest, and the princes, returned from the *chil-

---

19
n *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

20
o Josh. 7; or, *Achar*, 1 Chr. 2:7.
p *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
4 R. V. devoted

22
q *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

23
r *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
s *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
5 R. V. meal

24
u *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
6 R. V. out of carefulness done this, and of purpose,

25
v *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
w *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

B.C. 1444? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
x *Memorial*, Num 16:40.

31
y *Righteousness fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
z *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

33
a *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
7 R. V. spake no more of going

34
b *Memorial*, Num. 16:40.

B.C. 1427?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Israel, Joshua's exhortation to*, vs. 1–16; Ex. 4:22.
b *Joshua, exhortation of*, vs. 1–16; Josh. 1:1.
c *Longevity, instances of*, Psa. 91:16.

2
d *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

3
e *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
f *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

4
g *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
h *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10
i *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31.

dren of Reu′ben, and from the children of Găd, out of the land of [d]Gĭl′e-ăd, unto the land of [z]Cā′năan, to the children of Ĭs′ra-el, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Ĭs′ra-el; and the children of Ĭs′ra-el [a]blessed God, and [7]did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reu′ben and Găd dwelt.

34 And the children of Reu′ben and the children of Găd called the altar *Ed*: for it *shall be* a [b]witness between us that the LORD *is* God.

CHAPTER 23

Joshua's exhortation to the children of Israel in his old age. 3 God's benefits, 5 promises, 11 threatenings. 16 Judgments on idolatry.

AND it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto [a]Ĭs′ra-el from all their enemies round about, that [b]Jŏsh′u-ȧ waxed [c]old *and* stricken in age.

2 And Jŏsh′u-ȧ called for all Ĭs′ra-el, *and* for their [d]elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these [e]nations because of you; for the LORD your God *is* he that hath [f]fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by [g]lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from [h]Jôr′dan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the [i]great sea westward.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, [j]as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 [k,l]Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to [m]do all that is written in the book of the [n]law of Mō′ṣeṣ, that ye turn not aside therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left;

7 That ye [o]come not among these [p]nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, [q]neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

8 But [r]cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 For the LORD hath [s]driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the [s,t]LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

11 [u,v]Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye [w,x]love the LORD your God.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and [y]cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make *marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 [y]Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; but [z]they shall be snares and [a]traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

B.C. 1427?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
j *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
k *Commandment, enjoining courage and fidelity*, Deut 8:2.
l *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.
m *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
n *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

7
o *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
p *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.
q *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

8
r *Faithfulness, exhortations to*, Luke 16:10.

9
s *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
t *Victories, in battle, from God*, Deut. 28:7.

11
u *Commandment, enjoining love of God*, Deut. 8:2.
v *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
w *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
x *Duty, of man to God, to love*, Eccl. 12:13.

12
y *Fellowship, with the wicked, punishment on account of*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

13
z *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

a Job 18:10; Jer. 5:26.

* **MISCEGENATION**, mixture of blood of different peoples. *Forbidden, by Abraham*, Gen. 24:37; *by Isaac*, Gen. 28:1, *by Moses*, Ex. 34:12–16; Deut. 7:3, 4; *by Joshua*, Josh. 23:12; *by Ezra*, Ezra 9:2, 11–15; *by Nehemiah*, Neh. 13:25. *Reasons for prohibition of*, Ex. 34:16; Deut 7:4; Josh. 23:12, 13. *Prohibition of, observed by the Jews*, Neh. 10:30.
Results of, Judg. 3:6, 7.
Instances of: *Esau*, Gen. 26:34, 35. *Moses*, Num. 12:1. *Israel*, Num. 25:1, 6–8; Judg. 3:5–8. *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:1, 2

14 And, behold, this day I *am*
going the way of all the earth:
and ye know in all your hearts
and in all your souls, that not
one thing hath failed of all the
good things which the [b]LORD
your God spake concerning you;
all are come to pass unto you,
and not one thing hath failed
thereof.
15 Therefore it shall come to
pass, *that* as all good things are
come upon you, which the LORD
your God promised you; so shall
the LORD [c]bring upon you all
[d]evil things, until he have de-
stroyed you from off this good
[e]land which the LORD your God
hath given you.
16 When ye have [f]transgressed
the [g]covenant of the LORD your
God, which he commanded you,
and have gone and [h]served other
gods, and bowed yourselves to
them; then shall the [i]anger of
the LORD be kindled against
you, and ye shall [d]perish quickly
from off the good land which he
hath given unto you.

CHAPTER 24

Joshua assembles the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of God's benefits from Terah onward. 14 He renews the covenant between them and God. 26 and sets up a stone as a witness thereof. 29 Joshua's age, death, and burial. 32 Joseph's bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dies.

AND [a]Jŏsh′u-à gathered all
the tribes of [b,c]Ĭṣ′ra-el to
[d]Shē′chem, and called for the
[e]elders of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and for their
heads, and for their judges, and
for their officers; and they pre-
sented themselves before God.
2 And [a]Jŏsh′u-à said unto all
the people, Thus saith the LORD
God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, Your fathers
dwelt [1]on the other side of the
flood in old time, *even* [f]Tē′rah,
the father of [g]Ā′brā-hăm, and
the father of Nā′chôr: and they
[h]served other gods.
3 And [i]I took your father
[g]Ā′brā-hăm from the other
side of the flood, and led him
throughout all the land of [j]Cā′-
năan, and multiplied his seed,
and gave him [k]Ī′ṣaac.
4 And [i]I gave unto [k]Ī′ṣaac [l]Jā′-
cob and [m]Ē′sau: and I gave unto
Ē′sau mount [n]Sē′ïr, to possess it;
but Jā′cob and his children went
down into [o]Ē′ġy̆pt.
5 [i]I sent [p]Mō′ṣeṣ also and [q]Aâr′-
on, and I [r,s]plagued [o]Ē′ġy̆pt,
according to that which I did
among them: and afterward I
[t]brought you out.
6 And [i]I brought your fathers
out of [o]Ē′ġy̆pt: and ye came un-
to the sea; and the [u]Ē-ġy̆p′tianṣ
pursued after your fathers with
chariots and [v]horsemen unto the
[w]Red sea.
7 And when they [x]cried unto
the LORD, he [y]put darkness be-
tween you and the [u]Ē-ġy̆p′tianṣ,
and brought the [w]sea upon them,
and covered them; and your eyes
have seen what I have done in
[o]Ē′ġy̆pt: and ye dwelt in the wil-
derness a long season.
8 And [i]I [t]brought you into the
[j]land of the [z]Ăm′ôr-ītes, which
dwelt on the other side [a]Jôr′dan;
and they fought with you: and I
gave them into your hand, that
ye might possess their land; and
I destroyed them from before
you.
9 Then [b]Bā′lăk the son of [c]Zĭp′-
por, king of [d]Mō′ab, arose and
warred against Ĭṣ′ra-el, and sent
and called [e]Bā′laam the son of
Bē′or to curse you:
10 [f]But I would not hearken
unto [e]Bā′laam; therefore he
blessed you still: so [g]I delivered
you out of his hand.
11 And ye went over [a]Jôr′dan,
and came unto [h]Jĕr′ī-chō: and
the men of Jĕr′ī-chō fought
against you, the [i]Ăm′ôr-ītes, and
the [j]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes, and the [k]Cā′-
năan-ītes, and the [l]Hĭt′tītes, and
the [m]Gĭr′ga-shītes, the [n]Hī′vītes,

B.C. 1427?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
b *God, faithfulness of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

15
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
e *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

16
f *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
g *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
h *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
i *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

1
a *Joshua, exhortation of*, vs. 1–23; Josh. 1:1.
b *Israel, covenant renewed to*, vs. 1–33; Ex. 4:22.
c *Nation*, Isa. 2:4.
d *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
e *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

2
f *Terah*, Gen. 11:24.
g *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
h *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
1 R. V. of old time beyond the River, even

3
i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 1427?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
k *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.

4
l *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
m *Esau*, Gen. 25:25.
n *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.
o *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

5
p *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
q *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
r *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
s *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
t *Israel, led of God*, Ex. 4:22.

6
u *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
v *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
w *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.

7
x *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
y *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

8
z *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
a *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

9
b *Balak*, Num. 22:4.
c *Zippor*, Num. 22:2.
d *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
e *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4.

10
f *Prayer, answer to, withheld*, Acts 6:4.
g *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

11
h *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
i *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
j *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
k *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
l *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
m *Girgashites*, Neh. 9:8.
n *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.

B.C. 1427?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

12

p *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
q Ex. 23:28; Deut. 7:20.
r *Animals, instruments of God's will*, Jer. 27.5.

13

s *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
t *Grape*, Lev. 25.5.

14

u *Commandment, enjoining fear of God, whole-hearted service and to abstain from idolatry*, Deut. 8:2.
v *Zeal, enjoined*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
w *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.
x *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
y *Sincerity*, 1 Cor. 5:8.
z *Truth*, John 18:37.

---

a *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
2 R. V. beyond the River,

15

b *Choice*, 2 Sam. 24:12.
c *Good and Evil*, Gen. 3:5.
d *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
e *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
f *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
g *Family, religion in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
h *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
i *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
3 R. V. were beyond the River,

17

j *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

18

l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

and the [o]Jĕb′u-sītes; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [p]I sent the [q,r]hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the [i]Ăm′ôr-ītes; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And [p]I have given you a [s]land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the [t]vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ [u,v]Now therefore [w]fear the LORD, and [x]serve him in [y]sincerity and in [z]truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served [2]on the other side of the flood, and in [a]Ē′ġy̆pt; and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [b]choose you this day whom ye will serve; [c]whether the gods which your fathers [d]served that [3]*were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the [e]Ăm′ôr-ītes, in whose land ye dwell: but as for [f]me and [g]my house, [h,i]we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, [h]God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to [d]serve other gods;

17 For the [j]LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of [a]Ē′ġy̆pt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great [k]signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

18 And the [l]LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the [e]Ăm′ôr-ītes which dwelt in the [m]land: *therefore* [h]will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

19 And [f]Jŏsh′u-ȧ said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an [n]holy [o]God; he *is* a [p]jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 If ye [q]forsake the LORD, and [d]serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto [f]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, Nay; but [h]we will serve the LORD.

22 And [f]Jŏsh′u-ȧ said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, [h]*We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange [d]gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

24 And the people said unto [f]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, [h]The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we [r]obey.

25 So [f]Jŏsh′u-ȧ made a [s]covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in [t]Shē′chem.

26 And [f]Jŏsh′u-ȧ wrote these words in the book of the [u]law of God, and took a great [v]stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the [w]sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And [f]Jŏsh′u-ȧ said unto all the people, Behold, this [v]stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye [q]deny your God.

28 So [f]Jŏsh′u-ȧ let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that [f]Jŏsh′u-ȧ the son of Nŭn, the servant of the LORD, [x]died, *being* [y]an hundred and ten years old.

B.C. 1427?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19

n *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.
o *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.

20

q *Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7.

24

r *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

25

s *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.
t *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.

26

u *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
v *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
w *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

29

x *Death*, Num. 23:10.
y *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

B.C. 1426?

B.C. 1426?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
z *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

a Josh. 19:50.
b *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.
c Judg. 2:9; 2 Sam. 23:30.
4 R. V. of the mountain

31
d *Israel, religious fidelity of, during the life of Joshua*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

32
f *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

30 And they [z]buried him in
the border of his inheritance in
[a]Tĭm′nath–sē′rah, which *is* in
mount [b]Ē′phră-ĭm, on the north
[4]side of the hill of [c]Gā′ăsh.
31 And [d]Ĭṣ′ra-el served the
LORD all the days of [e]Jŏsh′u-ȧ,
and all the days of the elders
that overlived Jŏsh′u-ȧ, and
which had known all the works
of the LORD, that he had done
for Ĭṣ′ra-el.
32 ¶ And the bones of [f]Jō′ṣeph,
which the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el
brought up out of [g]Ē′ġ̇ypt, bur-
ied they in [h]Shē′chem, in a par-
cel of ground which [i]Jā′cob
bought of the sons of [j]Hā′mor
the father of [k]Shē′chem for an
hundred pieces of [5,l]silver: and
it became the inheritance of the
children of Jō′ṣeph.
33 ¶ And [m]Ē-le-ā′zar the son of
[n]Aâr′on died; and they buried
him in a [o]hill *that pertained to*
[p]Phĭn′e-has his son, which was
given him in mount [b]Ē′phră-
ĭm.

B.C. 1426?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
h *Shechem, Joseph buried at*, Josh. 20:7.
i *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
j *Hamor*, Gen. 34:18.
k *Shechem*, Gen. 34:2.
l *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
5 R. V. money:

B.C. 1420?

33
m *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
n *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
o *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
p *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7.

THE

BOOK OF JUDGES

B.C. 1425?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Joshua, death of*, Josh. 1:1.
b *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.
c *Israel, conquest of the land*, vs. 1–36; Ex. 4:22.
d *Guidance, prayer for*, Psa. 48:14.
e *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

2
f *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
g *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

3
h *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.

4
i *God, Providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Victories, in battle*, Deut. 28:7.
k *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.

CHAPTER 1

The acts of Judah and Simeon. 6 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel has Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin;* 22 *of the house of Joseph;* 30 *of Zebulun;* 31 *of Asher;* 33 *of Naphtali;* 34 *and of Dan.*

NOW after the death of
[a]Jŏsh′u-ȧ it came to pass,
that the [b]children of [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el
[d]asked the LORD, saying, Who
shall go up for us against
the [e]Cā′năan-ītes first, to fight
against them?
2 And the LORD said, [f]Jū′dah
shall go up: behold, [g]I have de-
livered the land into his hand.
3 And [f]Jū′dah said unto [h]Sĭm′-
e-on his brother, Come up with
me into my lot, that we may
fight against the [e]Cā′năan-ītes;
and I likewise will go with thee
into thy lot. So Sĭm′e-on went
with him.
4 And Jū′dah went up; and the
[i]LORD [j]delivered the [e]Cā′năan-
ītes and the [k]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes into
their hand: and they slew of them
in Bē′zĕk ten thousand men.
5 And they found Ȧ-dō′nī–bē′-
zek in Bē′zĕk: and they fought
against him, and they slew the
[e]Cā′năan-ītes and the [k]Pĕr′ĭz-
zītes.
6 But Ȧ-dō′nī–bē′zek fled; and
they pursued after him, and
caught [l]him, and [m]cut off his
[n]thumbs and his great [o]toes.
7 And [p]Ȧ-dō′nī–bē′zek said,
Threescore and ten kings, hav-
ing their thumbs and their great
toes cut off, gathered *their meat*
under my *table: as I have done,
so God hath requited me. And
they brought him to [q]Jē-ru̇′sâ-
lĕm, and there he died.
8 ¶ Now the children of [f]Jū′-
dah had fought against [q]Jē-ru̇′-
sâ-lĕm, and had [j]taken it, and
smitten it with the edge of the
sword, and set the city on fire.
9 And afterward the children
of [f]Jū′dah went down to fight
against the [e]Cā′năan-ītes, that
dwelt in the mountain, and in
the south, and in the valley.
10 And [f]Jū′dah went against
the [e]Cā′năan-ītes that dwelt in
[r]Hē′bron: (now the name of
Hē′bron before *was* Kĭr′jath–
ăr′bȧ:) and they slew [s]Shē′shāi,
and Ȧ-hī′man, and [t]Tăl′māi.

B.C. 1425?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
l *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
m *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12
n *Thumb, of prisoners cut off*, Lev. 8:23.
o *Toe, of prisoners cut off*, Lev. 14:14.

7
p *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
q *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.

10
r *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
s Num. 13:22; Josh. 15:14.
t Num. 13:22; Josh. 15:14.

* **TABLE.** *An article of furniture*, Judg. 1:7; 1 Sam. 20:29, 34; 2 Kin. 4:10; John 2:15. *Made of silver*, 1 Chr. 28:16. **Figurative:** *Of the altar*, Mal. 1:7, 12. *Of the Lord's supper*, 1 Cor. 10:21. *Of idolatrous feasts*, 1 Cor. 10:21. *Of charities*, Acts 6:2.

B.C. 1425?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 And from thence [l]he went against the inhabitants of [u]Dē′bĭr: and the name of Dē′bĭr before *was* [v]Kĭr′jath–sē′phĕr:

12 And [w]Cā′leb said, [x]He that smiteth [v]Kĭr′jath–sē′phĕr, and taketh it, [y]to him will I give [z]Ăch′sah my daughter to wife.

13 And [a]Ŏth′nĭ-el the son of †Kē′năz, [b]Cā′leb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Ăch′sah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass, when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off *her* ass; and [b]Cā′leb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And [b]Cā′leb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the [c]Kĕn′īte, Mō′ṣeṣ′ [1]father in law, went up out of the [d]city of palm trees with the children of [e]Jū′dah into the wilderness of Jū′dah, which *lieth* in the south of Ā′răd; and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And [e]Jū′dah went with [f]Sĭm′e-on his brother, and they slew the [g]Cā′năan-ītes that inhabited Zē′phath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called [h]Hôr′mah.

18 Also [e]Jū′dah took [i]Gā′zȧ with the [2]coast thereof, and ‡Ăs′ke-lŏn with the [2]coast thereof, and [j]Ĕk′rŏn with the [2]coast thereof.

19 And the [k]LORD was with [e]Jū′dah; and he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain; but could not drive out the [l]inhabitants of the valley, because they had [m]chariots of [n]iron.

20 And they gave [o]Hē′bron unto [b]Cā′leb, as Mō′ṣeṣ said: and he expelled thence the three [p]sons of Ā′năk.

21 ¶ And the children of [q]Bĕn′ja-mĭn did not drive out the [r]Jĕb′u-sītes that inhabited [s]Jĕ-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm; but the Jĕb′u-sītes dwell with the children of Bĕn′ja-mĭn in Jĕ-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm unto this day.

22 ¶ And the [t,u]house of Jō′ṣeph, they also went up against [v]Bĕth′–el: and the [k]LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of [t,u]Jō′ṣeph sent to [3,w]descry [v]Bĕth′–el. (Now the name of the city before *was* Lŭz.)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the [v]city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee [x]mercy.

25 And when [y,z]he shewed them the entrance into the [v]city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the ‖Hĭt′tītes, and built a city, and called the name thereof Lŭz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ Neither did [a]Mȧ-năs′seh drive out *the inhabitants of* [b]Bĕth–shē′an and her towns, nor [c]Tā′a-năch and her towns, nor the inhabitants of [d]Dôr and her towns, nor the inhabitants of [e]Ĭb′le-ăm and her towns, nor the inhabitants of [f]Mē-gĭd′dō and

11
u *Debir*, Josh. 15:15.
v *Kirjath-sepher, a city of books;* see *Debir*, Josh. 15:15.

12
w *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.
x *Armies, rewards for meritorious conduct in*, v. 13; Deut. 11:4.
y *Reward, a motive for valor*, Matt. 5:12.
z *Achsah*, vs. 12–15; Josh. 15:16.

13
a *Othniel*, Josh. 15:17.
b *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.

16
c *Kenites*, 1 Sam. 15:6.
d *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
e *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
1 R. V. brother in law.

17
f *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
g *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
h *Hormah*, Deut. 1:44.

18
i *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
j *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.
2 R. V. border

19
k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 1425?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

l *Canaanites, not expelled from the land*, Ex. 23:28.
m *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
n *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.

20
o *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
p *Anakim*, Deut. 1:28.

21
q *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
r *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
s *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

22
t *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
u *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
v *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.

23
w *Armies, reconnoissances by*, Deut. 11:4.
3 R. V. spy out

24
x *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.

25
y *Betrayal*, Matt. 26:46.
z *Treason, instances of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.

27
a *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
b *Beth-shean*, Josh. 17:11.
c *Taanach*, Josh. 12:21.
d *Dor*, Josh. 11:2.
e Josh. 17:11; 2 Kin. 9:27.
f *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.

† **KENAZ** (*hunting*). *Brother of Caleb*, Josh. 15:17; Judg. 1:13; 3:9, 11; 1 Chr. 4:13.

‡ **ASKELON** (*migration*), called also ASHKELON. *One of the five chief cities of the Philistines*, Josh. 13:3. *Captured by the people of Judah*, Judg. 1:18. *Samson slays thirty men of*, Judg. 14:19. *People of, suffer from plague of emerods* (R. V. tumors), 1 Sam. 6:17. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 25:20; 47:5, 7; Amos 1:8; Zeph. 2:4, 7; Zech. 9:5.

‖ **HITTITES** (*fear*), a tribe of Canaanites. *Children of Heth*, Gen. 10:15; 23:10. *Sell a burying-ground to Abraham*, Gen. 23. *Esau marries a woman of*, Gen. 26:34; 36:2. *Dwelling-place of*, Gen. 23:17–20; Num. 13:29; Josh. 1:4; Judg. 1:26. *Their land given to the Israelites*, Ex. 3:8; Deut 7:1; Josh. 1:4. *Conquered by Joshua*, Josh. 9:1, 2; chapters 10–12; 24:11. *Intermarry with Israelites*, Judg. 3:5–7; Ezra 9:1. *Solomon marries woman of*, 1 Kin. 11:1; Neh. 13:26. *Pay tribute to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 9:20, 21. *Retain their own kings*, 1 Kin. 10:29; 2 Kin. 7:6; 2 Chr. 1:17. *Officers from, in David's army*, 1 Sam. 26:6; 2 Sam. 11:3; 23:39.

B.C. 1425?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

her towns: but the [g]Cā′năan-ītes
would dwell in that land.
28 And it came to pass, when
Iṣ′ra-el was strong, that they
put the [g]Cā′năan-ītes to [4,h]trib-
ute, and did not utterly drive
them out.
29 Neither did [i]Ē′phră-ĭm
drive out the [g]Cā′năan-ītes that
dwelt in [j]Gē′zēr; but the Cā′-
năan-ītes dwelt in Gē′zēr among
them.
30 Neither did [k]Zĕb′u-lŭn drive
out the inhabitants of Kĭt′-
ron, nor the inhabitants of
[l]Nā′ha-lŏl; but the [g]Cā′năan-
ītes dwelt among them, and
became [h]tributaries.
31 Neither did [m]Ăsh′ēr drive
out the inhabitants of [n]Ăc′chō,
nor the inhabitants of [o]Zī′dŏn,
nor of Äh′lăb, nor of [p]Ăch′-
zĭb, nor of Hĕl′bah, nor of
[q]Ā′phĭk, nor of [r]Rē′hŏb:
32 But the Ăsh′ēr-ītes dwelt
among the [g]Cā′năan-ītes, the in-
habitants of the land: for they
did not drive them out.
33 Neither did [s]Năph′ta-lī
drive out the inhabitants of
[t]Bĕth–shē′mesh, nor the inhabi-
tants of [u]Bĕth–ā′nath; but he
dwelt among the [g]Cā′năan-ītes,
the inhabitants of the land: nev-
ertheless the inhabitants of Bĕth–
shē′mesh and of Bĕth–ā′nath
became [h]tributaries unto them.
34 And the [v]Ăm′ôr-ītes forced
the children of [w]Dăn into the
mountain: for they would not
suffer them to come down to
the valley:
35 But the [v]Ăm′ôr-ītes would
dwell in mount Hē′rēṣ in [x]Āij′a-
lŏn, and in Shā-ăl′bim: yet the
hand of the [a,i]house of Jō′ṣeph
prevailed, so that they became
[h]tributaries.
36 And the [5]coast of the [v]Ăm′-
ôr-ītes *was* from the going up to
[y]Ā-krăb′bim, from the rock,
and upward.

g *Canaanites, not expelled from the land,* Ex. 23:28.
28
h *Tribute,* Ezra 4:13.
4 R. V. taskwork,
29
i *Ephraim, tribe of,* Gen. 41:52.
j *Gezer,* Josh. 10:33.
30
k *Zebulun, tribe of,* Gen. 49:13.
l Or, *Nahallal,* Josh. 19:15; 21:35.
31
m *Asher, tribe of,* Num. 1:40.
n Or, *Ptolemais,* Acts 21:7.
o *Zidon,* Ezek. 28:21.
p Josh. 19:29.
q Or, *Aphek,* Josh. 13:4; 19:30.
r *Rehob,* Josh. 19:30.
33
s *Naphtali, tribe of,* Num. 1:42.
t Josh. 19:38.
u Josh. 19:38.
34
v *Amorites,* Gen. 14:13.
w *Dan, tribe of,* Gen. 30:6.
35
x *Aijalon,* Josh. 21:24.
36
y *Akrabbim,* Num 34:4.
5 R. V. border

CHAPTER 2

An angel rebukes the people at Bochim. 6 The wickedness of the next generation after Joshua. 14 God's dealings with them in judgment and mercy. 20 The nations left to prove Israel.

AND an [a]angel of the LORD
came up from Gĭl′găl to
Bō′chim, and said, I made [b]you
to go up out of Ē′ġy̆pt, and have
brought you unto the [c]land
which I sware unto your fathers;
and I said, [d]I will never break
my [e]covenant with you.
2 And ye shall make no [f]league
with the [g]inhabitants of this
land; ye shall throw down their
altars: but ye have [h]not obeyed
my voice: why have ye done
this?
3 Wherefore I also said, I will
not drive [i]them out from before
you; but they shall be *as thorns*
in your sides, and their [j]gods
shall be a snare unto you.
4 And it came to pass, when the
[a]angel of the LORD spake these
words unto all the children of
[b]Iṣ′ra-el, that the people [k]lifted
up their voice, and [l]wept.
5 And they called the name
of that place Bō′chim: and they
sacrificed there unto the LORD.
6 ¶ And when [m]Jŏsh′u-ȧ had
let the people go, the children of
Iṣ′ra-el went every man unto his
inheritance to possess the [c]land.
7 And the [n]people [o]served the
LORD all the days of Jŏsh′u-ȧ,
and all the days of the elders
that outlived Jŏsh′u-ȧ, who had
seen all the great [p]works of the
LORD, that he did for Iṣ′ra-el.
8 And [m]Jŏsh′u-ȧ the son of
Nŭn, the servant of the LORD,
[q]died, *being* an [r]hundred and
ten years old.
9 And they buried him in the
border of his inheritance in
[s]Tĭm′nath–hē′rēṣ, in the mount
of [t]Ē′phră-ĭm, on the north [1]side
of the hill [u]Gā′ăsh.
10 And also all that generation
were gathered unto their fathers:

B.C. 1425?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
1
a *Angel,* Ex. 14:19.
b *Israel, under the judges,* Ex. 4:22.
c *Canaan, promised to Abraham and his seed,* Gen. 37:1.
d *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.
e *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
2
f *Alliances,* Josh. 9:15.
g *Evil Company, forbidden,* Prov. 13:20.
h *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.
3
i *Canaanites, not expelled,* Ex. 23:28.
j *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
4
k *Repentance,* Mark 1:4.
l *Weeping,* Ezra 3:13.
6
m *Joshua,* Josh. 1:1.
7
n *Israel, religious fidelity of, during the life of Joshua,* Ex. 4:22.
o *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.
p *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.
B.C. 1444?
8
q *Death,* Num. 23:10.
r *Old Age,* Isa. 46:4.
B.C. 1426?
9
s Or, *Timnath-serah,* Josh. 19:50.
t *Ephraim,* Josh. 17:15.
u *Gaash,* Josh. 24:30.
1 R. V. of the mountain of

B.C. 1426?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
v *Ingratitude, to God*, Rom. 1:21.

11
w *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
x *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
y *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

B.C. 1406?

12
z *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.

a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

13
d *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.
e *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
f *Ashtoreth*, 1 Kin. 11:5.

14
g *Nation, chastisement of*, Isa. 2:4.

16
h Acts 13:20.
i *Oppression, national, relieved*, Eccl. 5:8.
j *Israel, under the Judges*, Ex. 4:22.

17
k *Whoredom*, Deut. 31:16.
l *Instability, instances of*, Jas. 1:8.

and there arose another [b]generation after them, which [v]knew
not the LORD, nor yet the
[p]works which he had done for
Ĭş′ra-el.
11 ¶ And the children of Ĭş′ra-el did evil in the sight of the
LORD, and [w,x]served [y]Bā′al-ĭm:
12 And [z]they [w]forsook the
LORD God of their fathers,
which [a]brought them out of the
land of Ē′ġy̆pt, and [b]followed
other gods, of the gods of the
people that *were* round about
them, and bowed themselves
unto them, and provoked the
LORD to [c]anger.
13 And they [d]forsook the
LORD, and served [e]Bā′al and
[f]Ăsh′ta-rŏth.
14 And the [c]anger of the LORD
was hot against Ĭş′ra-el, and he
delivered [g]them into the hands
of spoilers that spoiled them,
and he sold them into the hands
of their enemies round about, so
that they could not any longer
stand before their enemies.
15 Whithersoever [g]they went
out, the hand of the LORD was
against them for evil, as the
LORD had said, and as the
LORD had sworn unto them:
and they were greatly distressed.
16 ¶ [h]Nevertheless the LORD
raised up *judges, which [i]delivered [j]them out of the hand
of those that spoiled them.
17 And yet [j]they would not
hearken unto their *judges, but
they [d]went a [k]whoring after
other gods, and [b]bowed themselves unto them: they [d,l]turned
quickly out of the way which
their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the
LORD; *but* they did not so.
18 And when the [m]LORD raised
them up judges, then the LORD
was with the *judge, and [i]delivered them out of the hand
of their enemies all the days of
the judge: for it [n,o]repented the
LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.
19 And it came to pass, when
the *judge was dead, *that* they
[l]returned, and corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers,
in following other gods to [b]serve
them, and to bow down unto
them; they ceased not from their
own doings, nor from their
[p]stubborn way.
20 ¶ And the [c]anger of the
LORD was hot against [j]Ĭş′ra-el;
and he said, Because that this
people hath [q]transgressed my
covenant which I commanded
their fathers, and have not
hearkened unto my voice;
21 I also will not henceforth
drive out any from before them
of the nations which Jŏsh′u-ȧ
left when he died:
22 [r]That through them I may
prove Ĭş′ra-el, whether they will
keep the way of the LORD to
walk therein, as their fathers
did [s]keep *it*, or not.
23 Therefore the [t]LORD left
those nations, without driving
them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of
Jŏsh′u-ȧ.

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
m *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.
o *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

19
p *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.

20
q *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

22
r *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.
s *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

23
t *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **JUDGE.** *Must be, righteous*, Ex. 18:21, 22; Lev. 19:15; Deut. 16:18–20; 1 Kin. 3:9; Psa. 58:1, 2; 72:1, 2, 4; *intelligent*, Deut. 1:12, 13; Isa. 28:6. *Must judge righteously*, Deut. 1:16, 17. *Jurisdiction of*, 1 Sam. 2:25. *Inferior and superior*, Deut. 17:8–11. *Held circuit courts*, 1 Sam. 7:16. *Rules for guidance of*, Ex. 18:22; Deut. 19:16–19; 25:1–3; 2 Chr. 19:5–10; Prov. 24:23; Ezek. 44:24; John 7:24.

Kings and other rulers as, 2 Sam. 8:15; 15:2; 1 Kin. 3:16–28; 10:9; 2 Kin. 8:1–6; Psa. 72:1–4; Matt. 27:11–26; Acts 23:34, 35; 24; 25:11, 12. *Priests and Levites as*, Deut. 17:9; 1 Chr. 23:4; 2 Chr. 19:8; Ezek. 44:23, 24; Matt. 26:57–62. *Women as, Deborah*, Judg. 4:4.

Persian government provided, Ezra 7:25.

Corrupt, 1 Sam. 8:3; Psa. 82:2–4; Isa. 5:22, 23; Dan. 9:12; Mic. 7:3; Zeph. 3:3.

INSTANCES OF CORRUPT: *Eli's sons*, 1 Sam. 2:12–17, 22–25. *Samuel's sons*, 1 Sam. 8:1–5. *The judges of Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 21:8–13. *Pilate*, Matt. 27:24, 26; Mark 15:15, 19–24. *Felix*, Acts 24:26, 27.

See footnotes: GOD, *Judge*, Gen. 2:2; COURT, Ex. 18:26.

Of Israel, executives and leaders of the nation. *During the time when the land was ruled by judges*, Judg. 2:16–19; Acts 13:20.

Othniel, Judg. 3:9–11. *Ehud*, Judg. 3:15–30. *Shamgar*, Judg. 3:31. *Deborah*, Judg. 4:4, 5. *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11–40; 7:8. *Abimelech*, Judg. 9:1–54. *Tola*, Judg. 10:1–2. *Jair*, Judg. 10:3–5. *Jephthah*, Judg. 12:7. *Ibzan*, Judg. 12:8–10. *Elon*, Judg. 12:11, 12. *Abdon*, Judg. 12:13, 14. *Samson*, Judg. 15:20; 16:31.

Eli, 1 Sam. 4:18. *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 7:6, 15–17. *The sons of Samuel*, 1 Sam. 8:1–5.

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Israel, under the judges*, vs. 1–7; Ex. 4:22.

3
c *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
d *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
e Or, *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
f *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.
g *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

5
h *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
i *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
j *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
k *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
l *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

6
m *Miscegenation, instances of*, Josh. 23:12.
n *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

CHAPTER 3

The nations which were left to prove Israel. 5 The Israelites dwelling among them are led into idolatry. 8 Othniel delivers them from Chushan-rishathaim; 12 Ehud from Eglon; 31 and Shamgar from the Philistines.

NOW these *are* the nations which the [a]LORD left, to prove [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el by them, *even* as many *of Is′ra-el* as had not known all the *wars of Cā′năan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el might know, to teach them *war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

3 *Namely*, five lords of the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ, and all the [d]Cā′năan-ītes, and the [e]Sī-dō′nĭ-anṣ, and the [f]Hī′vītes that dwelt in mount [g]Lĕb′a-non, from mount Bā′al-hĕr′mon unto the entering in of Hā′math.

4 And they were to prove Ĭṣ′ra-el by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Mō′ṣeṣ.

5 ¶ And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el [h]dwelt among the [d]Cā′năan-ītes, [i]Hĭt′tītes, and [j]Ăm′ôr-ītes, and [k]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes, and [f]Hī′vītes, and [l]Jĕb′u-sītes:

6 And [b,h]they [m]took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and [n]served their gods.

7 And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and [n]served Bā′al-ĭm and the [1]groves.

8 Therefore the [o]anger of the LORD was hot against [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and he sold them into the hand of Chū′shan–rĭsh-a-thā′im king of [p]Mĕs-o-pŏ-tā′mĭ-ȧ: and the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el served Chū′shan–rĭsh-a-thā′im eight years.

9 And when the children of [q]Ĭṣ′ra-el [r,s]cried unto the LORD, the [a,t]LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, who delivered them, *even* [u]Ŏth′nĭ-el the son of [v]Kē′năz, Cā′leb's younger brother.

10 And the [w]Spirit of the LORD came upon [u]him, and he [x]judged Ĭṣ′ra-el, and went out to war: and the [a]LORD delivered Chū′shan–rĭsh-a-thā′im king of Mĕs-o-pŏ-tā′mĭ-ȧ into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chū′shan–rĭsh-a-thā′im.

11 And the [y]land had rest forty years. And [u,x]Ŏth′nĭ-el the son of Kē′năz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Ĕg′lŏn the king of [z]Mō′ab against [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he [b]gathered unto him the children of [c]Ăm′mŏn and [d]Ăm′a-lek, and went and smote [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and possessed the [e]city of palm trees.

14 So the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el

B.C. 1402?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

7
1 R. V. Asheroth.

8
o *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
p *Mesopotamia*, Gen. 24:10.

9
q *Nation, in adversity, prayer of*, Isa. 2:4.
r *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
s *Prayer, instances of, answered*, Acts 6:4.
t *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Othniel*, Josh. 15. 17.
v *Kenaz*, Judg. 1:13.

10
w *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
x *Judges*, Judg. 2:16.
B.C. 1394?

11
y *Nation, peace of*, Isa. 2:4.

12
z *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

a *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
B.C. 1354?

13
b *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.
c *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
d *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
e *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

* **WAR.** *Civil*, Josh. 22:12, 33; Judg. 12:1–6; 20; 2 Sam. 2:12–31; 3:1; 17:24–26; 18:1–8; 20; 1 Kin. 14:30; 15:6; 16:21; Isa. 19:2. *Averted*, Josh. 22:11–34.

Enemy harangued by general of opposing side, 2 Kin. 18:19–36; 2 Chr. 13:4–12.

Of extermination, Num. 31:7–17; Deut. 2:33, 34; 3:6; 20:13–18; Josh. 6:21, 24; 8:24, 25; 10:2–40; 11:11–23; 1 Sam. 15:3–9; 27:8–11.

God in, Deut. 7:17–24; 20:1, 4; 31:6–8, 23; Josh. 10:14, 42; Judg. 1:2; 6:16; 7:9; 1 Sam. 17:45–47; 19:5; 30:7, 8; 2 Sam. 5:22–24; 22:18; Psa. 18:34; 76:3; Jer. 46:15; Amos 5:8, 9; Zech. 10:5. *God uses, as a judgment*, Lev. 26:17, 31–39; Deut. 28:25–68; 32:30; Judg. 2:14; 2 Kin. 15:37; 1 Chr. 5:22, 26; 14:10–15; 21:12; 2 Chr. 12:1–12; 15:6; 24:23, 24; 33:11; 36; Job 19:29; Psa. 44:9–16; Isa. 5:25–30; 9:8–12; 13:3, 4; 19:2; 34:2–6; Jer. 12:7, 12; 46:15–17, 21; 47:6, 7; 50:25; Ezek. 23:22–25; Amos 4:11; Zeph. 1:7–18; Zech. 8:10; 14:2. *God, sends panic in*, Ex. 15:14–16; 2 Kin. 7:6, 7; *threatens defeat in*, 2 Chr. 18:12–16; Isa. 30:15–17; Ezek. 21:9–17; *inflicts defeat in*, Josh. 7:4, 5, 12, 13; 2 Chr. 12:5–8; 24:23, 24; Psa. 78:66; Isa. 5:25; Jer. 46:15, 16.

Repugnant to the righteous, Psa. 120:7.

Repugnant to God, 1 Chr. 22:8, 9; 28:3; Psa. 68:30.

Councils of, 2 Sam. 17:1–15; 1 Chr. 13:1. *Wisdom required in*, Prov. 24:6; Eccl. 9:14–18; Luke 14:31, 32. *Chronicles of*, Num. 21:14.

Evils of, Psa. 79:1–3; Isa. 3:25, 26; 5:29, 30; 6:11, 12; 9:5, 19–21; 13:15, 16; 15; 16:9, 10; 18:6; 19:2–16; Jer. 4:19–31; 5:16, 17; 6:24–26; 7:33, 34; 8:16, 17; 9:10–21; 13:14; 14:18; 15:8, 9; 19:7–9; 25:33; 46:3–12; 47:3; 48:28, 33; 51:30–58; Hos. 10:14; 13:16; Joel 2:2–10; Amos 1:13; 6:9, 10; 8:3; Nah. 2:10; 3:3, 10; Zech. 14:2; Luke 21:20–26. *Slain in, neglected*, Isa 14:19.

To cease, Psa. 46:9; Isa. 2:4; Mic. 4:3.

Prophecies of, Matt. 24:6; Mark 13:7; **Luke 21:9.**

See footnote, ARMIES, Deut. 11:4.

In heaven: SYMBOLICAL, Rev. 12:7.

B.C. 1354?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

served Ĕg′lŏn the king of [f]Mō′ab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of [a]Ĭs̱′ra-el [g,h]cried unto the LORD, the [i]LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ē′hŭd the son of †Gē′-râ, a [j]Bĕn′ja-mīte, a man [k]left-handed: and by him the children of Ĭs̱′ra-el sent a present unto Ĕg′lŏn the king of Mō′ab.

16 But Ē′hŭd made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Ĕg′lŏn king of Mō′ab: and Ĕg′lŏn *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the quarries that *were* by [l]Gĭl′găl, and [m]said, [n]I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

20 And Ē′hŭd came unto him; and he was sitting in a [2,o]summer [p]parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ē′hŭd [q]said, [n]I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 [r]And Ē′hŭd put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and [s,t,u]thrust it into his belly:

22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and [3]the dirt came out.

23 Then Ē′hŭd went forth through the [p]porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and [v]locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the [p]parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his [o]summer chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the [p]parlour; therefore they took a ‡key, and opened *them*: and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ē′hŭd escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Sē′i-răth.

27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a [w]trumpet in the mountain of [x]Ē′phră-ĭm, and the [y]children of Ĭs̱′ra-el went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the [f]Mō′ab-ītes into your hand. And they went down after him and took the fords of [z]Jôr′dan [4]toward Mō′ab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 And they slew of [a]Mō′ab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So [a]Mō′ab was subdued that day under the hand of Ĭs̱′ra-el. And the [b]land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was [c]Shăm′-gär the son of Ā′năth, which slew of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes̱ six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered [e]Ĭs̱′-ra-el.

CHAPTER 4

Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera. 18 *Jael kills Sisera.*

AND the children of Ĭs̱′ra-el again [a]did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ē′hŭd was dead.

Margin references (left):

B.C. 1354? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
f *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

15
g *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
h *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
k Judg. 20:16.
B.C. 1336?

19
l *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
m *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.
n *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

20
o *Summer*, Isa. 28:4.
p *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
q *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.
2 Heb. cool upper chamber.

21
r *Confidence, betrayed*, Mic. 7:5.
s *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
t *Assassination*, Deut. 27:24.
u *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.

22
3 R. V. it came out behind.

23
v Neh. 3:3, 13, 14.

Margin references (right):

B.C. 1336? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
w *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
x *Ephraim*, Josh. 17:15.
y *Armies, rendezvous of*, Deut. 11:4.

28
z *Jordan, fords of*, Gen. 32:10.
4 R. V. against the Moabites.

29
a *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

30
b *Nation, instances of national peace*, Isa. 2:4.

31
c Judg. 5:6.
d *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
e *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.

B.C. 1316? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

---

† **GERA.** Possibly the name of three men; more probably of one. *The son of Bela*, Gen. 46:21; Judg. 3:15; 2 Sam. 16:5; 19:16, 18; 1 Kin. 2:8; 1 Chr. 8:3, 5, 7.

‡ **KEY**, Judg. 3:25. *A symbol of authority*, Isa. 22:22; Matt. 16:19; Rev. 1:18; 3:7; 9:1; 20:1. **Figurative**, Luke 11:52.

B.C. 1316?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 And the LORD [b]sold them into the hand of [c]Jā′bin king of [d]Cā′năan, that reigned in [e]Hā′zôr; the [f]captain of whose host *was* *Sĭs′e-rȧ, which dwelt in Hȧ-rō′sheth of the Ġĕn′tīleṣ.

3 And the children of [g]Ĭṣ′ra-el [h,i]cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

4 ¶ And [j,k]Dĕb′o-rah, a †prophetess, the wife of Lăp′i-dŏth, [l]she [m]judged Ĭṣ′ra-el at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the [n]palm tree of Dĕb′o-rah between [o]Rā′mah and [p]Bĕth′–el in mount [q]Ē′phră-ĭm: and the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el came up to [r]her for judgment.

6 And [j,s]she sent and called [t]Bā′răk the son of Ȧ-bĭn′o-ăm out of [u]Kē′desh–năph′ta-lī, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el commanded, *saying*, Go and draw toward mount [v]Tā′bôr, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of [w]Năph′ta-lī and of the children of [x]Zĕb′u-lŭn?

7 And I will draw unto thee to the river ‡Kī′shŏn *Sĭs′e-rȧ, the [f]captain of [c]Jā′bin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will [y]deliver him into thine hand.

8 And [t]Bā′răk said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And [j]she said, [s]I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for †,[k]the LORD shall sell Sĭs′e-rȧ into the hand of a woman. And Dĕb′o-rah arose, and went with [t]Bā′răk to Kē′desh.

10 And [t]Bā′răk called [x]Zĕb′u-lŭn and [w]Năph′ta-lī to [u]Kē′desh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Dĕb′o-rah went up with him.

11 Now [z]Hē′bēr the Kĕn′īte, *which was* of the children of Hō′băb the [1]father in law of Mō′ṣeṣ, had severed himself from the [a]Kĕn′ītes, and pitched his tent [2]unto the plain of [b]Zā-a-nā′im, which *is* by Kē′desh.

12 And they shewed *Sĭs′e-rȧ that [c]Bā′răk the son of Ȧ-bĭn′-o-ăm was gone up to mount [d]Tā′bôr.

13 And *Sĭs′e-rȧ gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Hȧ-rō′sheth of the Ġĕn′-tīleṣ unto the river of ‡Kī′shŏn.

14 And [e]Dĕb′o-rah said unto [c]Bā′răk, Up; for [f]this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sĭs′e-rȧ into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Bā′răk went down from mount [d]Tā′bôr, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And [g]the LORD discomfited *Sĭs′e-rȧ, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before [c]Bā′răk; so that Sĭs′e-rȧ lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But [c]Bā′răk pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Hȧ-rō′sheth of the Ġĕn′-tīleṣ: and all the host of *Sĭs′e-rȧ fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit *Sĭs′e-rȧ fled away on his feet to the tent of [h]Jā′el the wife of Hē′bēr the [a]Kĕn′īte: for *there was* peace between [i]Jā′-

2
b *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
c See Josh. 11:1.
d *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
e *Hazor*, Josh. 11:1.
f *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

3
g *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.
h *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
i *Prayer, instances of*, Acts 6:4.

4
j Judg. 5.
k *Women, as prophetesses*, v. 14; Prov. 31:10.
l *Women, as rulers*, Prov. 31:10.
m *Judges of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.

5
n *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7.
o *Ramah*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
p *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.
q *Ephraim*, Josh. 17:15.
r *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.

6
s *Courage*, vs. 6–16; Deut. 31:7.
t Judg. 5; Heb. 11:32.
u *Kedesh*, Josh. 21:32.
v *Tabor*, Judg. 8:18.
w *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
x *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.

B.C. 1296?

7
y *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 1296?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
z Judg. 5:24.
a *Kenites*, 1 Sam. 15:6.
b Or, *Zaanannim*, Josh. 19:33.
1 R. V. brother in law
2 R. V. as far as the oak in Zaanannim,

12
c Judg. 5; Heb. 11 32.
d *Tabor*, Judg. 8:18.

14
e Judg. 5.
f *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

15
g *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

17
h Judg. 5:6, 24.
i See Josh. 11:1.

* **SISERA.** *Captain of a Canaanitish army, defeated by Barak, slain by Jael*, Judg. 4: 5:20–31; 1 Sam. 12:9; Psa. 83:9.

† **PROPHETESS.** Ezek. 13:17; Joel 2:28, 29; Acts 2:16–18. *Miriam*, Ex. 15:20. *Deborah*, Judg. 4:4, 5. *Huldah*, 2 Kin. 22:14. *Noadiah, a false prophetess*, Neh. 6:14. *Elisabeth*, Luke 1:41–45. *Mary*, Luke 1:46–55. *Anna*, Luke 2:36–38. *Daughters of Philip*, Acts 21:9. See footnote, WOMEN, Prov. 31:10.

‡ **KISHON** (*tortuous, winding stream*), called also KISON, a river of Palestine emptying into the Mediterranean near the northern base of Mount Carmel. *Sisera defeated at, and his army destroyed in*, Judg. 4:7, 13; 5:21; Psa. 83:9. *Prophets of Baal destroyed by Elijah at*, 1 Kin. 18:40

B.C. 1296?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Hazor*, Josh. 11:1.
18
k *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.
3 R. V. rug.
19
l *Milk*, Job 10:10.
20
m *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
21
n *Nail*, Isa. 41:7.
23
o *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Canaanites, defeated by Israelites*, Ex. 23:28.
1
a *Armies, triumphs of, celebrated*, vs. 1–31; Deut. 11:4.
b *Patriotism*, vs. 1–31; *instances of*, Psa. 137:1.
c *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
d *Victories, celebrated in song*, vs. 1–31; Deut. 28:7.
e Judg. 4:4–16.
f *Judges, of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.
g *Women, as poets*, Prov. 31:10.
h *Women, patriotic*, Prov. 31:10.
i Judg. 4:6–16.

bin the king of [j]Hā′zôr and the
house of Hē′bēr the Kĕn′īte.
18 And [h]Jā′el went out to meet
*Sĭs′e-rȧ, and [k]said unto him,
Turn in, my lord, turn in to me;
fear not. And when he had
turned in unto her into the tent,
she covered him with a [3]mantle.
19 And *he said unto her, Give
me, I pray thee, a little water to
drink; for I am thirsty. And she
opened a bottle of [l]milk, and gave
him drink, and covered him.
20 Again he said unto her,
Stand in the door of the tent, and
it shall be, when any man doth
come and enquire of thee, and
say, Is there any man here? that
[m]thou shalt say, No.
21 Then [h]Jā′el Hē′bēr's wife
took a nail of the tent, and took
an hammer in her hand, and
went softly unto him, and smote
the [n]nail into his temples, and
fastened it into the ground: for
he was fast asleep and weary. So
he died.
22 And, behold, as [c]Bā′răk
pursued *Sĭs′e-rȧ, [h]Jā′el came
out to meet him, and said unto
him, Come, and I will shew thee
the man whom thou seekest.
And when he came into her *tent*,
behold, Sĭs′e-rȧ lay dead, and
the nail *was* in his temples.
23 So [o]God subdued on that
day [i]Jā′bin the king of [p]Cā′năan
before the children of Ĭs′ra-el.
24 And the hand of the children
of Ĭs′ra-el prospered, and prevailed
against [i]Jā′bin the king
of [p]Cā′năan, until they had destroyed
Jā′bin king of Cā′năan.

CHAPTER 5

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THEN *,[a,b,c,d]sang [e,f,g,h]Dĕb′-
o-rāh and [i]Ba′rak the son of
Ă-bĭn′o-ăm on that day, saying,
2 [1,*,j,k,l]Praise ye the LORD
for the avenging of Ĭs′ra-el,
when the people willingly offered
themselves.
3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O
ye princes; I, *even* I, will sing
unto the LORD; I will sing *praise*
to the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el.
4 LORD, when thou wentest out
of Sē′īr, when thou marchedst
out of the field of Ē′dom, the
earth trembled, and the heavens
dropped, the clouds also dropped
water.
5 The mountains melted from
before the LORD, *even* that Sī′-
nāi from before the LORD God
of Ĭs′ra-el.
6 In the days of [m]Shăm′găr the
son of Ā′năth, in the days of
[n]Jā′el, the highways were unoccupied,
and the travellers walked
through byways.
7 [2]*The inhabitants of* the villages
ceased, they ceased in
Ĭs′ra-el, until that I [e,h]Dĕb′o-rah
arose, that I arose a mother in
Ĭs′ra-el.
8 They chose new [o]gods; then
was war in the gates: was there
a shield or spear seen among
forty thousand in Ĭs′ra-el?
9 My heart *is* toward the governors
of Ĭs′ra-el, that offered
themselves willingly among the
people. [p]Bless ye the LORD.
10 [3]Speak, ye that ride on white
[q]asses, ye that sit [4]in judgment,
and walk by the way.
11 [5]*They that are delivered* from
the noise of [r]archers in the places
of drawing water, there shall
they rehearse the [s]righteous acts
of the LORD, *even* the righteous
acts [6]*toward the inhabitants* of
his villages in Ĭs′ra-el: then shall
the people of the LORD go down
to the gates.
12 Awake, awake, [e,h]Dĕb′o-
rah: awake, awake, utter a song:

B.C. 1296?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
j *Poetry, epic*, Acts 17:28.
k *Praise, song of Deborah*, vs. 1–31; Psa. 150:1.
l *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
1 R. V. For that the leaders took the lead in Israel, For that the people offered themselves willingly, Bless ye the Lord.
6
m Judg. 3:31.
n Judg. 4:17–22.
7
2 R. V. The rulers ceased in Israel, they ceased, Until
8
o *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
9
p *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
10
q *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
3 R. V. tell of it,
4 R. V. on rich carpets,
11
r *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
s *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. Far from
6 R. V. of his rule in Israel.

* **WAR SONGS.** *Celebrating, the destruction of Pharaoh's army*, Ex. 15:1–21; *victory over Sihon, king of the Amorites*, Num. 21:24–30; *victory over Sisera*, Judg. 5. *David's lament over the defeat of Saul*, 2 Sam. 1:19–27. *Celebrating David's victories over his enemies and his deliverances from Saul*, 2 Sam. 22.

arise, [i]Bā′răk, and lead thy [t]cap-
tivity captive, thou son of Ă-bĭn′-
o-ăm.
13 Then [7]he made him that
remaineth have dominion over
the nobles among the people: the
LORD [8]made me have dominion
over the mighty.
14 Out of [u]Ē′phră-ĭm [9]*was*
there a root of them against
[v]Ăm′a-lĕk; after thee, [w]Bĕn′ja-
mĭn, among thy people; out of
Mā′chĭr came down governors,
and out of [x]Zĕb′u-lŭn they that
handle the [10]pen of the writer.
15 And the princes of [y]Ĭs′sa-
char *were* with [e]Dĕb′o-rah; even
Ĭs′sa-char, and also [i]Bā′răk: [11]he
was sent on foot into the valley.
For the divisions of [z]Reu′ben
there were great thoughts of
heart.
16 [a, b]Why abodest thou among
the sheepfolds, to hear the bleat-
ings of the flocks? [12]For the
divisions of Reu′ben *there were*
great searchings of heart.
17 [a, b, c]Gĭl′e-ăd abode beyond
Jôr′dan: and why did [d]Dăn re-
main in ships? [e]Ăsh′ẽr [13]con-
tinued on the sea shore, and
abode [14]in his breaches.
18 [f, g]Zĕb′u-lŭn and [h]Năph′-
ta-lī *were* a people *that* jeoparded
their lives unto the death in the
high places of the field.
19 The kings came *and* fought,
then fought the kings of Cā′năan
in [i]Tā′a-năch by the waters of
[j]Mĕ-gĭd′dô; they took no gain of
money.
20 They fought from heaven;
[k]the [†]stars in their courses
fought against [l]Sĭs′e-rȧ.
21 The river of [m]Kī′shŏn swept
them away, that ancient river,
the river Kī′shŏn. O my
soul, [15]thou hast trodden down
strength.
22 Then were the horsehoofs
broken by the means of the
pransings, the pransings of their
mighty ones.
23 [‡]Curse ye Mē′rŏz, said the
angel of the LORD, curse ye
bitterly the inhabitants thereof;
[a, b]because they came not to the
help of the LORD, to the help of
the LORD against the mighty.
24 Blessed above women shall
[n]Jā′el the wife of [o]Hē′bẽr the
Kĕn′īte be, blessed shall she be
above women in the tent.
25 He asked water, *and* she
gave *him* milk; she brought forth
[p]butter in a lordly dish.
26 [n]She put her hand to the
nail, and her right hand to the
workmen's hammer; and with
the hammer she smote [l]Sĭs′e-rȧ,
she smote off his head, when
she had pierced and stricken
through his temples.
27 At her feet he bowed, he fell,
he lay down: at her feet he
bowed, he fell: where he bowed,
there he fell down dead.
28 The mother of [l]Sĭs′e-rȧ
looked out at a [q]window, and
cried through the lattice, Why is
his chariot *so* long in coming?
why tarry the wheels of his
chariots?
29 Her wise ladies answered
her, yea, she returned answer to
herself,
30 Have they not sped? have
they *not* divided the prey; to
every man a damsel *or* two; to

B.C. 1296?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
t Captivity, figurative, Isa. 5:13.

13
7 R. V. came down a remnant of the nobles and the people;
8 R. V. came down for me against the mighty.

14
u Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
v Amalekites, Num. 13:29.
w Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
x Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.
9 R. V. came down they whose root is in Amalek;
10 R. V. marshal's staff.

15
y Issachar, tribe of, Num. 1:28.
z Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
11 R. V. Into the valley they rushed forth at his feet. By the watercourses of Reuben There were great resolves of heart.

16
a Patriotism, lack of, Psa. 137:1.
b Lukewarmness, instances of, Rev. 3:16.
12 R. V. At the watercourses of

17
c Gilead, Num. 26:29.
d Dan, tribe of, Gen. 30:6.
e Asher, tribe of, Num. 1:40.
13 R. V. sat still at the haven of the sea,
14 R. V. by his creeks.

18
f Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.
g Patriotism, instances of, Psa. 137:1.
h Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.

19
i Taanach, Josh. 12:21.
j Megiddo, Josh. 17:11.

20 *k Celestial Phenomena*, Luke 23:44. *l Sisera*, Judg. 4:2.

B.C. 1296?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
m Kishon, Judg. 4:7.
15 R. V. march on with strength.

24
n Judg. 4:17–22.
o Judg. 4:11, 17. 21.

25
p Butter, Gen. 18:8.

28
q House, architecture of, Esth. 8:1

† **STARS.** *Created by God*, Gen. 1:16; Job 26:13; Psa. 8:3; 136:7, 9; Amos 5:8. *Differ in splendor*, 1 Cor. 15:41.
Worship of, forbidden, Deut. 4:19. *Worshiped*, 2 Kin. 17:16; 21:3; 23:5; Jer. 19:13; Amos 5:26; Zeph. 1:5; Acts 7:42, 43.
Constellations of, Isa. 13:10; *Arcturus* [R. V. Bear], *Orion*, *Pleiades*, Job 9:9; 38:31; Amos 5:8; *serpent*, Job 26:13.
Planets, 2 Kin. 23:5; *the morning star*, Job 38:7; Rev. 2:28; 22:16.
Darkening of, Job 9:7; Eccl. 12:2; Isa. 13:10; 34:4; Joel 2:10; 3:15; Rev. 8:12. *Comets*, Jude 13. *Falling of*, Dan. 8:10; Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:25; Rev. 6:13. *Courses of*, Judg. 5:20. *Guides the wise men*, Matt. 2:2, 7, 9, 10.

Figurative: *Of the deliverer*, Num. 24:17. *Seven stars, of the seven churches*, Rev. 1:16, 20. *Of Jesus*, Rev. 22:16. *Crown of twelve stars*, Rev. 12:1.

‡ **CURSE.** *Denounced, against the serpent*, Gen. 3:14, 15; *against Adam and Eve*, Gen. 3:15–19; *against the ground*, Gen. 3:17, 18; *against Cain*, Gen. 4:11–16; *against Canaan*, Gen. 9:24–27; *against the disobedient*, Deut. 28:15–68; Jer. 11:3; *against Meroz*, Judg. 5:23; *against Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 5:27.
Assumed for others, Matt. 27:25. *Paul wishes he could assume, for Israel*, Rom. 9:3.
Paternal, Gen. 27:12, 13; 49:5–7.
Of the Mosaic law, Deut. 27:15–26; Josh. 8:30–34.

B.C. 1296?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
r *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.

31
s *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
t *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.
u *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
v *Forty*, Jonah 3:4.

B.C. 1256?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
c *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
e *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.

2
f *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.

3
g *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.

4
h 1 Chr. 7:28.

5
i *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.
1 R. V. locusts

[l]Sĭs′e-rȧ a prey of divers colours,
a prey of divers colours of [r]nee-
dlework, of divers colours of
needlework on both sides, *meet*
for the necks of *them that take*
the spoil?
31 So let all thine enemies per-
ish, O LORD: but [s]*let* [t]them that
love him *be* as the [u]sun when he
goeth forth in his might. And
the land had rest [v]forty years.

CHAPTER 6

The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian. 8 A prophet rebukes them. 11 An angel sends Gideon for their deliverance. 17 Gideon asks for a sign. 21 His present is consumed with fire. 25 Gideon destroys Baal's altar, and offers a sacrifice unto the Lord. 28 The men of the city demand his death. 31 Joash defends his son, and calls him Jerubbaal. 33 Gideon's army. 36 The sign of the fleece.

AND the children of [a]Ĭs′ra-el
[b]did evil in the sight of
the LORD: and the LORD [c,d]de-
livered them into the hand of
[e]Mĭd′ĭ-an seven years.
2 And the hand of [e]Mĭd′ĭ-an
prevailed against [a]Ĭs′ra-el: *and*
because of the Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes the
children of Ĭs′ra-el made them
the dens which *are* in the moun-
tains, and *caves, and [f]strong
holds.
3 And *so* it was, when [a]Ĭs′ra-el
had sown, that the [e]Mĭd′ĭ-an-
ītes came up, and the [g]Ăm′a-lĕk-
ītes, and the children of the east,
even they came up against them;
4 And they encamped against
them, and destroyed the increase
of the earth, till thou come unto
[h]Gā′zȧ, and left no sustenance
for Ĭs′ra-el, neither sheep, nor
ox, nor ass.
5 For they came up with their
cattle and their [i]tents, and they
came as [1]grasshoppers for mul-
titude; *for* both they and their
camels were without number:
and they entered into the land
to destroy it.
6 And Ĭs′ra-el was greatly im-
poverished because of the Mĭd′-
ĭ-an-ītes; and the children of
Ĭs′ra-el [j]cried unto the LORD.
7 ¶ And it came to pass, when
the children of [k]Ĭs′ra-el cried
unto the LORD because of the
[e]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes,
8 That the LORD [l]sent a proph-
et unto the children of Ĭs′ra-el,
which said unto them, Thus
saith the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el,
[m]I brought you up from Ē′ġy̆pt,
and brought you forth out of the
house of bondage;
9 And [m]I delivered you out of
the hand of the [n]Ē-ġy̆p′tians,
and out of the hand of all that
oppressed you, and drave them
out from before you, and gave
you their land;
10 And I said unto you, [o]I *am*
the LORD your God; fear not the
gods of the [p]Ăm′ôr-ītes, in whose
land ye dwell: but ye [b]have not
obeyed my voice.
11 ¶ And there came an [q]angel
of the LORD, and sat under an
oak which *was* in [r]Ŏph′rah, that
pertained unto [s]Jō′ăsh the Ā′bĭ-
ĕz′rīte: and his son †Gĭd′e-on
threshed wheat by the [t]wine-
press, to hide *it* from the [e]Mĭd′-
ĭ-an-ītes.
12 And the [q]angel of the LORD
appeared unto †him, and said
unto him, [o]The LORD *is* with
thee, thou mighty man of [u]val-
our.
13 And †Gĭd′e-on said unto
him, Oh my Lord, [v]if the LORD

B.C. 1256?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
j *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

7
k *Nation, in adversity, prayer of*, Isa. 2:4.

B.C. 1249?

8
l *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
m *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
n *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

10
o *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

11
q *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
r Judg. 8:27, 32; 9:5.
s Judg. 7:14; 8:13, 29–32.
t *Wine-press*, Isa. 5:2.

12
u *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.

13
v *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.

***CAVE.** *Used as a dwelling, by Lot*, Gen. 19:30; *by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:9; *by the Israelites*, Ezek. 33:27; *by saints*, Heb. 11:38. *Place of refuge*, Josh. 10:16–27; Judg. 6:2; 1 Sam. 13:6; 1 Kin. 18:4, 13; 19:9, 13. *Burial place*, Gen. 23:9–20; 25:9; 49:29–32; 50:13; John 11:38.

Of Adullam, 1 Sam. 22:1; 2 Sam. 23:13; 1 Chr. 11:15. *Of En-gedi*, 1 Sam. 24:1, 3–8.

†**GIDEON** (*warrior*), called also JERUBBAAL. *Son of Joash*, Judg. 6:11, 29; 7:14; 8:13. *Call of, by an angel*, Judg. 6:11, 14. *His excuses*, Judg. 6:15. *Promises of the Lord to*, Judg. 6:16. *Angel attests the call of, by miracles*, Judg. 6:21–24. *He destroys the altar of Baal, and builds one to the Lord*, Judg. 6:25–27. *His prayer tests*, Judg. 6:36–40. *Leads an army against, and defeats the Midianites*, Judg. 6:33–35; 7; 8:4–12. *Ephraimites chide, for not inviting them to join in the campaign against the Midianites*, Judg. 8:1–3. *Avenges himself upon the people of Succoth*, Judg. 8:14–17. *Israel desires to make him king; he refuses*, Judg. 8:22, 23. *Makes an ephod which becomes a snare to the Israelites*, Judg. 8:24–27. *Had seventy sons*, Judg. 8:30. *Death of*, Judg. 8:32. *Faith of*, Heb. 11:32.

B.C. 1249?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.
2 R. V. wondrous works

14
x Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
y Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.

15
z Excuses, Luke 14:18.

a Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.

16
b War, God in, Judg. 3:2.

17
c Faith, strengthened by miracles, vs. 36–40; Mark 11:22.
d Miracles, convincing effects of, Luke 23:8.

19
e Goat, Deut. 14:4.
f Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
3 R. V. meal:

20
g Angel, appearances of, Heb. 1:13.

be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his [2]miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Ē′ġȳpt? but [w]now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the [e]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, [x]Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Ĭṣ′-ra-el from the hand of the [e]Mĭd′-ĭ-an-ītes: [y]have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, [v]wherewith shall I save Ĭṣ′ra-el? behold, [z]my family *is* poor in [a]Mā-năs′seh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

16 And the LORD said unto †him, Surely [b]I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Mĭd′-ĭ-an-ītes as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then [c]shew me a [d]sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 And †Ḡĭd′e-on went in, and made ready a [e]kid, and unleavened cakes of an [f]ephah of [3]flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the [g]angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 Then the [g]angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and [h]there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when †Ḡĭd′e-on perceived that he *was* an [g]angel of the LORD, Ḡĭd′e-on said, [i]Alas, O Lord GOD! for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then †Ḡĭd′e-on built an [j]altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jē-hō′vah–shā′lom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ŏph′rah of the Ā′bĭ–ĕz′rītes.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of ṣeven years old, and throw down the altar of [k,l]Bā′al that thy father hath, and cut down the ‡grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an [j]altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the [4]ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt [m]sacrifice with the wood of the ‡grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then †Ḡĭd′e-on [n,o]took ten men of his servants, and [p]did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of [k]Bā′al was [q]cast down; and the ‡grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the

B.C. 1249?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
h Miracles, Luke 23:8.

22
i Prayer, exemplified, Acts 6:4.

24
j Altar, Gen. 8:20.

25
k Baal, 2 Kin. 17 16.
l Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

26
m Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. orderly manner,

27
n Courage, instances of, Deut. 31:7.
o Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.
p Obedience, exemplified, Heb. 5:8.

28
q Iconoclasm, Num. 33:52.

‡ **GROVES** [R. V. Asheroth, Asherah, Asherine, and in Gen. 21:33 tamarisk tree], probably an image or images of the Canaanitish goddess Asherah. See footnote, ASHTORETH, 1 Kin. 11:15.

Forbidden to be established, Deut. 16:21; Isa. 17:8; 27:9; Mic. 5:14. *To be destroyed*, Deut. 12:3. *Worshiped by Israelites*, Judg. 3:7; 1 Kin. 14:15, 23; 15:13; 18:19; 2 Kin. 13:6; 17:10, 16; 21:3–7; 2 Chr. 24:18; Isa. 1:29; 57:5; Jer. 17:2.

Destroyed, by Gideon, Judg. 6:28; *by Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:4; 2 Chr. 31:1; *by Josiah*, 2 Kin. 23:6, 14, 15; 2 Chr. 34:3, 4; *by Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:3; *by Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:6; 19:3.

See footnote, IDOLATRY, 1 Sam. 15:23.

B.C. 1249?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

second bullock was offered upon the [j]altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, †Gĭd′e-on the son of [r]Jō′ăsh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto [r]Jō′ăsh, [s]Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Bā′al, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Jō′ăsh said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for [k]Bā′al? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: [t]if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jĕ-rŭb′ba-ăl, saying, Let Bā′al plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the [u]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes and the [v]Ăm′a-lĕk-ītes and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of [w]Jĕz′re-el.

34 But the [x]Spirit of the LORD came upon †Gĭd′e-on, and he blew a [y]trumpet; and [z]Ā′bĭ-ē′zĕr was [a]gathered after him.

35 And †he sent messengers throughout all [b]Mā-năs′seh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto [c]Ăsh′ĕr, and unto [d]Zĕb′u-lŭn, and unto [e]Năph′ta-lī; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And †Gĭd′e-on said unto God, [f,g]If thou wilt save Ĭs′ra-el by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of ‖wool in the floor; *and* [i]if the [h,i,j,k]dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Ĭs′ra-el by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he [l]rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the [h]dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gĭd′e-on said unto God, [m]Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: [f]let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was [j]dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAPTER 7

Gideon's army of thirty-two thousand is reduced to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake. 15 His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

THEN Jĕ-rŭb′ba-ăl, who *is* [a]Gĭd′e-on, and all the [b]people that *were* with him, [c]rose up early, and pitched beside the [1]well of Hā′rod: so that the host of the [d]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes were on the north side of them, by the hill of Mō′reh, in the valley.

2 And [e]the LORD said unto [a]Gĭd′e-on, The [f]people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the [d]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes into their hands, lest Ĭs′ra-el vaunt themselves against me, [g]saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, [h]Whosoever *is* [i]fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount [j]Gĭl′e-ăd. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

29
r Judg. 7:14; 8:13, 29–32.

30
s *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

31
t *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

33
u *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.
v *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
w *Jezreel*, Josh. 17:16.

34
x *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
y *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
z *Abiezer*, Josh. 17:2.

a *Armies, rendezvous of*, Deut. 11:4.

35
b *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
c *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
d *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
e *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.

36
f *Faith, strengthened by miracles*, vs. 36–40; Mark 11:22.
g *Prayer, tokens asked for*, Acts 6:4.

37
h *Dew*, Dan. 4:15.
i *Token*, Psa. 86:17.
j *Miracles, dew on Gideon's fleece*, Luke 23:8.
k *Meteorology, phenomena of*, Matt. 16:2.

B.C. 1249?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38
l *Rising, early*, Gen. 19:2.

39
m *Prayer, boldness in*, Acts 6:4.

1
a *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11.
b *Israel, under the judges*, vs. 1–25; Ex. 4:22.
c *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
d *Midianites, defeated by Gideon*, vs. 1–25; Gen. 37:28.
1 R. V. spring

2
e *Faith, trial of*, vs. 1–25; Mark 11:22.
f *Armies, divine assistance to*, vs. 2–25; Deut. 11:4.
g *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.

3
h *Soldiers, cowards excused from duty as*, Ezra 8:22.
i *Cowardice, disqualifies for military service*, Lev. 26:36.
j *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

‖ **WOOL.** *Used for clothing*, Lev. 13:47–52, 59; Prov. 31:13; Ezek. 34:3; 44:17. *Prohibited in the priest's temple dress*, Ezek. 44:17. *Mixing of, with other fibers forbidden*, Lev. 19:19; Deut. 22:11. *Tribute paid in*, 2 Kin. 3:4. *Fleece of*, Judg. 6:37. *First fleece of, belonged to the priests*, Deut. 18:4.

B.C. 1249? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 And [e]the LORD said unto [a]Gĭd′e-on, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto [a]Gĭd′e-on, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And [e]the LORD said unto Gĭd′e-on, By the three hundred men that lapped will [k]I save you, and deliver the [d]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their [l]trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Ĭṣ′ra-el every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Mĭd′ĭ-an was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for [k,m]I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phū′rah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phū′rah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that *were* in the host.

12 And the [d]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes and the [n]Ăm′a-lĕk-ītes and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like [2]grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

13 And when [a]Gĭd′e-on was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a [o]dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley [p]bread tumbled into the host of Mĭd′ĭ-an, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else save the sword of Gĭd′e-on the son of [q]Jō′ăsh, a man of Ĭṣ′ra-el: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Mĭd′ĭ-an, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was *so*, when [a]Gĭd′e-on heard the telling of the [o]dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Mĭd′ĭ-an.

16 And he *divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put a [l]trumpet in every man's hand, with empty [r]pitchers, [3]and lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be *that*, as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a [l]trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp,

7 — k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

8 — l *Trumpet, used by Gideon's soldiers*, Josh. 6:4.

9 — m *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

B.C. 1249? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12 — n *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29. 2 R. V. locusts

13 — o *Dream*, Dan. 1:17. p *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

14 — q Judg. 6:11, 29, 31; 8:13, 29–32

16 — r Eccl. 12:6; Lam 4:2. 3 R. V. with torches

* **STRATEGY.** *In war*, Gen. 14:14, 15; 32:7, 8; Josh. 8:3–25; Judg. 7:16–23; 20:29–43; Neh. 6; Isa. 15:1; Jer. 6:5; 2 Chr. 32:3, 4. See footnote, ARMIES, *Tactics*, Deut. 11:4.

B.C. 1249?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
4 R. V. For the Lord and for Gideon.

19
s *Night, divided into watches*, Gen. 1:5.

20
Battle, shouting in, 1 Sam. 17:20.
u *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
5 R. V. torches

21
6 R. V. and they shouted, and put them to flight.

22
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
w 1 Kin. 4:12; 19:16.

23
x *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
y *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
z *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

and say, [4]*The sword* of the
LORD, and of Gĭd′e-on.
19 ¶ So [a]Gĭd′e-on, and the hun-
dred men that *were* with him,
came unto the outside of the
camp in the beginning of the
middle [s]watch; and they had but
newly set the watch: and they
blew the [l]trumpets, and brake
the [r]pitchers that *were* in their
hands.
20 And the three companies
blew the [l]trumpets, and brake
the [r]pitchers, and held the
[5]lamps in their left hands, and
the [l]trumpets in their right hands
to blow *withal*: and they [t]cried,
The [u]sword of the LORD, and of
Gĭd′e-on.
21 And they stood every man in
his place round about the camp:
and all the host ran and [6]cried,
and fled.
22 And the three hundred blew
the trumpets, and the [v]LORD set
every man's sword against his
fellow, even throughout all the
host: and the host †fled to
Bĕth–shĭt′tah in Zĕr′e-răth, *and*
to the border of [w]Ā′bel-mē-
hō′lah, unto Tăb′bath.
23 And the men of Ĭs′ra-el
gathered themselves together out
of [x]Năph′ta-lī, and out of [y]Ăsh′-
ēr, and out of all [z]Mā-năs′seh
and pursued after the Mĭd′ĭ-an-
ītes.
24 And [a]Gĭd′e-on sent mes-
sengers throughout all mount
[b]Ē′phră-ĭm, saying, Come down
against the [c]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes, and
take before them the waters
unto Bĕth–bā′rah and [d]Jôr′dan.
Then all the men of [e]Ē′phră-ĭm
gathered themselves together,
and took the waters unto Bĕth–
bā′rah and Jôr′dan.
25 And they took two [f]princes
of the [c]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes, [g]Ō′reb and
[g]Zē′eb; and they slew Ō′reb up-
on the rock [h]Ō′reb, and Zē′eb
they slew at the winepress of
Zē′eb, and pursued Mĭd′ĭ-an,
and brought the heads of Ō′reb
and Zē′eb to Gĭd′e-on on the
other side Jôr′dan.

24
a *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11.
b *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.
c *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.
d *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
e *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

25
f *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
g Judg. 8:3; Psa. 83:11.

B.C. 1249?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h Isa. 10:26.

CHAPTER 8

Gideon pacifies the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideon's army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are destroyed. 18 Gideon avenges his brethren's death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 He refuses the office of ruler. 24 He makes an ephod which becomes the cause of idolatry. 29 Gideon's children, and death. 33 The Israelites' idolatry and ingratitude.

AND the men of [a]Ē′phră-ĭm
said unto [b]him, [c,d]Why
hast thou served us thus, that
thou calledst us not, when thou
wentest to fight with the [e]Mĭd′-
ĭ-an-ītes? And they did chide
with him sharply.
2 And [b]he [f,g]said unto them,
What have I done now in
comparison of you? [h]*Is* not
the [i]gleaning of the grapes of
Ē′phră-ĭm better than the vint-
age of [j]Ā′bĭ–ē′zēr?
3 God hath delivered into your
hands the princes of Mĭd′ĭ-an,
[k]Ō′reb and [k]Zē′eb: and what
was I able to do in comparison
of you? Then their [c]anger was
abated toward him, when he had
said that.
4 ¶ And [b]Gĭd′e-on came to
[l]Jôr′dan, *and* passed over, he,
and the three hundred men that
were with him, faint, yet pur-
suing *them*.
5 And he said unto the men
of *Sŭc′coth, Give, I pray you,
loaves of bread unto the people
that follow me; for they *be* faint,
and I am pursuing after [m]Zē′-
bah and [m]Zăl-mŭn′nȧ, kings of
Mĭd′-ĭ-an.
6 And the princes of *Sŭc′coth
said, *Are* the hands of [m]Zē′bah

1
a *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
b *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11.
c *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.
d *Jealousy, instances of*, Psa. 78:58.
e *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.

2
f *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
g *Meekness, instances of*, Psa. 45:4.
h *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
i *Gleaning, figurative*, Lev. 23:22.
j *Abiezer*, Josh. 17:2.

3
k Judg. 7:25; Psa. 83:11.

4
l *Jordan, fords of*, Gen. 32:10.

5
m Psa. 83:11.

† **PANIC.** *In armies*, Lev. 26:17; Deut. 32:30; Josh. 23:10; 1 Sam. 4:10; 1 Chr. 19:14, 15, 18. *From God*, Gen. 35:5; Ex. 15:14–16; 1 Sam. 14:15–20; 2 Kin. 7:6, 7; 2 Chr. 20:22, 23. See footnote, ARMIES, Deut. 11:4.

* **SUCCOTH** (*booths*), a city probably east of the Jordan. *Jacob builds a house in*, Gen. 33:17. *Allotted to Gad*, Josh. 13:27. *People of, punished by Gideon*, Judg. 8:5–8, 14–16. *Located near the Jordan*, 1 Kin. 7:46; 2 Chr. 4:17.

B.C. 1249?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
n Retaliation, Deut. 19:19.

8
o Penuel, Gen. 32: 31.

9
p Tower, 2 Chr. 26:9.

11
q Num. 32:35.

13
r Judg. 6:11, 29, 31; 7:14.
1 R. V. from the ascent of Heres.

14
s Government, municipal, Isa. 22:21.

and [m]Zăl-mŭn′nȧ now in thine
hand, that we should give bread
unto thine army?
7 And [b]Gĭd′e-on said, There-
fore when the LORD hath deliv-
ered [m]Zē′bah and [m]Zăl-mŭn′nȧ
into mine hand, then I will [n]tear
your flesh with the thorns of the
wilderness and with briers.
8 And [b]he went up thence to
[o]Pĕ-nū′el, and spake unto them
likewise: and the men of Pĕ-nū′-
el answered him as the men of
*Sŭc′coth had answered *him*.
9 And [b]he spake also unto the
men of Pĕ-nū′el, saying, When
I come again in peace, I will
[n]break down this [p]tower.
10 ¶ Now [m]Zē′bah and [m]Zăl-
mŭn′nȧ *were* in Kär′kôr, and
their hosts with them, about fif-
teen thousand *men*, all that were
left of all the hosts of the chil-
dren of the east: for there fell an
hundred and twenty thousand
men that drew sword.
11 ¶ And [b]Gĭd′e-on went up by
the way of them that dwelt in
tents on the east of Nō′bah and
[q]Jŏg′be-hah, and smote the host:
for the host was secure.
12 And when [m]Zē′bah and
[m]Zăl-mŭn′nȧ fled, he pursued
after them, and took the two
kings of Mĭd′ĭ-an, Zē′bah and
Zăl-mŭn′nȧ, and discomfited all
the host.
13 ¶ And [b]Gĭd′e-on the son of
[r]Jō′ăsh returned from battle [1]be-
fore the sun *was up*,
14 And caught a young man of
the men of *Sŭc′coth, and en-
quired of him: and he described
unto him the [s]princes of Sŭc′-
coth, and the [s]elders thereof, *even*
threescore and seventeen men.
15 And he came unto the men
of *Sŭc′coth, and said, Behold
[m]Zē′bah and [m]Zăl-mŭn′nȧ, with
whom ye did upbraid me, say-
ing, *Are* the hands of Zē′bah and
Zăl-mŭn′nȧ now in thine hand,
that we should give bread unto
thy men *that are* weary?
16 And he took the elders of the
city, and thorns of the wilder-
ness and briers, and with them
he taught the men of Sŭc′coth.
17 And he beat down the [p]tower
of [o]Pĕ-nū′el, and [n]slew the men
of the city.
18 ¶ Then said he unto [m]Zē′-
bah and [m]Zăl-mŭn′nȧ, What
manner of men *were they* whom
ye slew at †Tā′bôr? And they
answered, As thou *art*, so *were*
they; each one resembled the
children of a king.
19 And he said, They *were* my
brethren, *even* the sons of my
mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if
ye had saved them alive, I would
not slay you.
20 And he said unto Jē′thĕr
his firstborn, Up, *and* slay them.
But the youth drew not his
sword: for he feared, because
he *was* yet a youth.
21 Then [m]Zē′bah and [m]Zăl-
mŭn′nȧ said, Rise thou, and fall
upon us: for as the man *is*, *so*
is his strength. And [b]Gĭd′e-on
arose, and [t,u]slew Zē′bah and
Zăl-mŭn′nȧ, and took [2]away the
ornaments that *were* on their
camels' necks.
22 ¶ Then the men of Ĭs′ra-el
[v]said unto [b]Gĭd′e-on, Rule thou
over us, both thou, and thy son,
and thy son's son also: [v]for thou
hast delivered us from the hand
of Mĭd′ĭ-an.
23 And [b,w]Gĭd′e-on said unto
them, I will not rule over you,
neither shall my son rule over
you: ‡, [x]the LORD shall rule over
you.
24 And [b]Gĭd′e-on said unto
them, I would desire a request of
you, that ye would give me every

B.C. 1249?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
t Retaliation, instances of, Deut. 19:19.
u Captive, cruelty to, 1 Sam. 30:3.
2 R. V. the crescents that were

22
v Thankfulness, of man to man, Acts 24:3.

23
w Unselfishness, instances of, 1 Cor. 10:24.
x Government, theocratic, Isa. 22:21.

† **TABOR.** *A mountain on the border of Issachar*, Josh. 19:22; Judg. 8:18; Psa. 89:12; Jer. 46:18; Hos. 5:1. *Assembling place of Barak's army*, Judg. 4:6, 12, 14.

‡ **THEOCRACY.** *Established*, Ex. 19:8; 24:3, 7; Deut. 33:2–5; Josh. 24:24; Judg. 8:23; 1 Sam. 12:12. *Rejected by Israel*, 1 Sam. 8:7, 19; 10:19; 2 Chr. 13:8.

B.C. 1249?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
y *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26: 27.
z *Ishmaelites*, Gen. 39:1.

26
a *Shekel*, Ex. 30: 13.
b *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
c *Colors*, Ezek. 16: 16.
d *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.
3 R. V. the crescents,
4 R. V. the pendants,

27
e *Gideon*, Judg. 6: 11.
f *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.
g Judg. 6:11; 9:5.
h *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

28
i *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.
j *Forty*, Jonah 3:4.

30
k *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

31
l *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
m *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
n Judg. 9; 2 Sam. 11:21.

32
o *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
B.C. 1209?

33
p *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
q Judg. 9:4; called *Berith*, Judg. 9:46.

man the [y]earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, because they *were* [z]Ĭsh′ma-el-ītes.)

25 And [y]they answered, We will willingly give *them.* And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the [y]earrings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden [y]earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred [a]*shekels* of [b]gold; beside [3]ornaments, and [4]collars, and [c]purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Mĭd′ĭ-an, and beside the [d]chains that *were* about their camels' necks.

27 And [e]Gĭd′e-on made an [f]ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in [g]Ŏph′rah: and all Ĭṣ′ra-el went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a [h]snare unto Gĭd′e-on, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was [i]Mĭd′ĭ-an subdued before the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness [j]forty years in the days of Gĭd′e-on.

29 And [e]Jĕ-rŭb′ba-ăl the son of Jō′ăsh went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And [e]Gĭd′e-on had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had [k]many wives.

31 And his [l]concubine that *was* in [m]Shē′chem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called [n]Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch.

32 And [e]Gĭd′e-on the son of Jō′ăsh died in a good [o]old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Jō′ăsh his father, in Ŏph′rah of the Ā′bĭ-ĕz′rītes.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as [e]Gĭd′e-on was dead, that the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el [p]turned again, and went a whoring after Bā′al-ĭm, and made [q]Bā′al–bē′rith their god.

34 And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el [r]remembered not the LORD their God, [s]who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 [t]Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jĕ-rŭb′ba-ăl, *namely,* [e]Gĭd′e-on, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Ĭṣ′ra-el.

CHAPTER 9

Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king. 7 Jotham by a parable rebukes them, and foretells their ruin. 22 Gaal conspires with the Shechemites against Abimelech. 30 Zebul reveals it. 34 Abimelech overcomes them, and sows the city with salt. 46 He burns the hold of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a millstone. 56 Jotham's curse is fulfilled.

AND [a]Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch the son of [b]Jĕ-rŭb′ba-ăl went to [c]Shē′chem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 [d]Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shē′chem, Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jĕ-rŭb′ba-ăl, *which are* threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shē′chem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch; for they said, He *is* our brother.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of [e]Bā′al–bē′rith, wherewith Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his father's house at [f]Ŏph′rah, and [g,h,i]slew his brethren the sons of Jĕ-rŭb′ba-ăl, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jō′tham the

B.C. 1209?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
r *Ingratitude, to God*, Rom. 1:21.
s *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

35
t *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.

1
a Judg. 8:31; 2 Sam. 11:21.
b Or *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11.
c *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.

2
d *Ambition, instances of*, Hab. 2:5.

4
e Judg. 8:33.

5
f *Ophrah*, Judg. 6:11.
g *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
h *Fratricide, instances of*, Gen. 4:8.
i *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.

B.C. 1209?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
j *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
1 R. V. oak

7
k *Gerizim*, Deut. 11:29.

8
l *Allegory*, Gal. 4:24.
m *Sarcasm, instances of*, vs. 7–19; Judg. 10:14.
n *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49.
o *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
p *Olive, fable of*, Deut. 6:11.

9
2 R. V. wave to and fro over the trees?

10
q *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.

12
r *Vine, fable of*, Judg. 13:14.

14
s Luke 6:44.

15
t *Lebanon, cedars of*, Deut 1:7.

16
3 R. V. uprightly

youngest son of Jĕ-rŭb′ba-ăl was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of [c]Shē′chem gathered together, and all the house of Mĭl′lō, and went, and made [a]Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch king, by the [1]plain of the [j]pillar that *was* in Shē′chem.

7 And when they told *it* to Jō′tham, he went and stood in the top of mount [k]Gĕr′ĭ-zĭm, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of [c]Shē′chem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 [l,m,n]The trees went forth *on a time* to [o]anoint a king over them; and they said unto the [p]olive tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the [p]olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to [2]be promoted over the trees?

10 And the trees said to the [q]fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the [q]fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to [2]be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the [r]vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the [r]vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to [2]be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the [s]bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of [t]Lĕb′a-non.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and [3]sincerely, in that ye have made [a]Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch king, and if ye have dealt well with [u]Jĕ-rŭb′ba-ăl and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;

17 (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of [v]Mĭd′ĭ-an:

18 And [w]ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have [g,h]slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shē′chem, because he *is* your brother;)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and [3]sincerely with [u]Jĕ-rŭb′ba-ăl and with his house this day, *then* rejoice ye in Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch, and let him also rejoice in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch, and devour the men of Shē′chem, and the house of Mĭl′lō; and let fire come out from the men of Shē′chem, and from the house of Mĭl′lō, and devour Ă′bĭm′e-lĕch.

21 And Jō′tham ran away, and fled, and went to Bē′er, and dwelt there, for fear of Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch his brother.

22 ¶ When [a]Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch had reigned three years over Ĭs′ra-el,

23 Then [x]God sent an [y,z]evil spirit between Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch and the [a]men of [b]Shē′chem; and the men of Shē′chem [c,d,e]dealt treacherously with [f]Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of [g]Jĕ-rŭb′ba-ăl might come, and their [h]blood be laid upon [f]Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch their brother, which [i]slew them; and upon the men of Shē′chem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

25 And the men of Shē′chem set [j]liers in wait for him in the

B.C. 1209?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u Judg. 6:32; or, *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11.

17
v *Midianites*, Gen 37:28.

18
w *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.

B.C. 1206?

23
x *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
z *Evil Spirit*, 1 Sam. 18:10.

a *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.
b *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
c *Conspiracy, instances of*, vs. 23–41; 1 Kin. 16:9.
d *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
e *Treason*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
f Judg. 8:31; 2 Sam. 11:21.

24
g Judg. 6:32; or, *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11.
h *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
i *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

25
j *Ambush*, Josh. 8:2.

B.C. 1206?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Robbery*, Ezek. 22:29.

27
l *Harvest, celebrated with joy*, Ex. 34:21.
m *Grape, grown at Shechem*, Lev. 25:5.
n *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

28
o *Shechem*, Gen. 34:2.
p *Hamor*, Gen. 34: 18.

30
q *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

31
4 R. V. craftily.
5 R. V. constrain the city to take part against thee.

32
r *Armies, tactics of*, Deut. 11:4.

top of the mountains, and they
[k]robbed all that came along that
way by them: and it was told
Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch.
26 And Gā′al the son of Ē′bed
came with his brethren, and
went over to Shē′chem: and the
men of Shē′chem put their confidence in him.
27 And they went out into the
fields, and [l]gathered their vineyards, and trode *the* [m]*grapes*,
and made merry, and went into
the house of their [n]god, and
did eat and drink, and cursed
[f]Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch.
28 And Gā′al the son of Ē′bed
said, Who *is* Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch, and
who *is* [o]Shē′chem, that we
should serve him? *is* not *he* the
son of [g]Jė-rŭb′ba-ăl? and Zē′bul
his officer? serve the men of
[p]Hā′mor the father of Shē′chem:
for why should we serve him?
29 And would to God this people were under my hand! then
would I remove Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch.
And he said to Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch, Increase thine army, and come out.
30 ¶ And when Zē′bul the ruler
of the city heard the words of
Gā′al the son of Ē′bed his [q]anger
was kindled.
31 And he sent messengers unto [f]Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch [4]privily, saying,
Behold, Gā′al the son of Ē′bed
and his brethren be come to
[b]Shē′chem; and, behold, they
[5]fortify the city against thee.
32 Now therefore [r]up by night,
thou and the people that *is* with
thee, and [i]lie in wait in the field:
33 And it shall be, *that* in the
morning, as soon as the sun is
up, thou shalt rise early, and set
upon the city: and, behold, *when*
he and the people that *is* with
him come out against thee, then
mayest thou do to them as thou
shalt find occasion.
34 ¶ And [f]Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch rose
up, and all the people that *were*
with him, by night, and they
[i]laid wait against [b]Shē′chem in
four companies.
35 And Gā′al the son of Ē′bed
went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and
Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch rose up, and the
people that *were* with him, from
[i]lying in wait.
36 And when Gā′al saw the
people, he said to Zē′bul, Behold, there come people down
from the top of the mountains.
And Zē′bul said unto him, Thou
seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.
37 And Gā′al spake again and
said, See there come people
down by the middle of the land,
and another company [6]come
along by the plain of Mė-ŏn′e-nĭm.
38 Then said Zē′bul unto him,
Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Ȧ-bĭm′-e-lĕch, that we should serve
him? *is* not this the people that
thou hast despised? go out, I
pray now, and fight with them.
39 And Gā′al went out before the men of Shē′chem, and
fought with [f]Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch.
40 And [f]Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch chased
him, and he fled before him,
and many were overthrown *and*
wounded, *even* unto the entering
of the gate.
41 And [f]Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch dwelt at
Ȧ-ru′mah: and Zē′bul thrust out
Gā′al and his brethren, that they
should not dwell in [b]Shē′chem.
42 And it came to pass on the
morrow, that the people went
out into the field; and they told
[f]Ȧ-bĭm′e-lĕch.
43 And he took the people, and
[r]divided them into three companies, and [i,r]laid wait in the
field, and looked, and, behold,
the people *were* come forth out
of the city; and he rose up
against them, and smote them.

B.C. 1206?
See footnote *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
6 R. V. cometh by the way of the oak of

B.C. 1206?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

44 And [f]Â-bĭm′e-lĕch, and [r]the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and [r]the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Â-bĭm′e-lĕch fought against [b]the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the [s]tower of [b]Shē′chem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the house of the [t]god [u]Bē′rith.

46
s *Tower, of Shechem*, 2 Chr 26:9.
t *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
u Or, *Baal-berith*, Judg. 8:33.

47 And it was told [f]Â-bĭm′e-lĕch, that all the men of the tower of Shē′chem were gathered together.

48 And [f]Â-bĭm′e-lĕch gat him up to mount [v]Zăl′mŏn, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Â-bĭm′e-lĕch took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done.*

48
v Or, *Salmon*, Psa. 68:14.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Â-bĭm′e-lĕch, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shē′chem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went [f]Â-bĭm′e-lĕch to [w]Thē′bĕz, and encamped against Thē′bĕz, and took it.

50
w 2 Sam. 11:21.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut [7]*it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

51
7 R. V. themselves in,

52 And [f]Â-bĭm′e-lĕch came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain [x]woman [y]cast [8]a piece of a *millstone upon Â-bĭm′e-lĕch's head, and all to brake his scull.

53
x *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
y *Judgments, upon Abimelech*, with v. 56; Ex. 6:6.
8 R. V. an upper millstone

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his †armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Ĭṣ′ra-el saw that Â-bĭm′e-lĕch was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God [9, y, z]rendered the wickedness of Â-bĭm′e-lĕch, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

56
z *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
9 R. V. requited

57 And all the evil of the men of Shē′chem did God [10, z]render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jō′tham the son of Jĕ-rŭb′ba-ăl.

57
10 R. V. requite

CHAPTER 10

Tola judges Israel, 3 Jair also, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 6 The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. 10 In their misery God sends them to their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pities them.

AND after [a]Â-bĭm′e-lĕch there arose to defend [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el [c]Tō′lȧ the son of Pū′ah, the son of Dō′dō, a man of [d]Ĭs′sa-char; and he dwelt in Shā′mĭr in [e]mount Ē′phră-ĭm.

1
a *Abimelech*, Judg. 8:31.
b *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Judges of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.
d *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.
e *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.

B.C. 1183?

2 And [c]he judged [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shā′mĭr.

3 ¶ And after him arose [c]Jā′ĭr, a Ğĭl′e-ăd-īte, and judged [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are

* **MILLSTONE**, Isa. 47:2; Jer. 25:10. *Not to be taken in pledge*, Deut. 24:6. *Probably used in executions by drowning*, Matt. 18:6; Mark 9:42; Luke 17:2. *Abimelech killed by one being hurled upon him*, Judg. 9:53.
Figurative: *Of the hard heart*, Job 41:24.

† **ARMOR-BEARER**, an attendant who carried a soldier's equipment. *Of Abimelech*, Judg. 9:54. *Of Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:6, 7, 12, 14, 17. *Of Saul*, 1 Sam. 16:21; 31:4–6; 1 Chr. 10:4, 5. *Of Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:7. *Of Joab*, 2 Sam. 18:15.

B.C. 1183?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
f *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

6
g *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
i *Ashtoreth*, 1 Kin. 11:5.
j *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
k *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
l *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
m *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
n *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
B.C. 1161?

7
o *Anger of God, provoked*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
p *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

8
q *Oppression, national, relieved*, vs. 1–18; Eccl. 5:8.
r *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
s *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

9
t *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
u *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
v *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

10
w *Nation, in adversity, prayer of*, Isa. 2:4.
x *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
y *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

11
z *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
a *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

called *Hā′voth–jā′ĭr unto this day, which *are* in the land of [f]Gĭl′e-ăd.

5 And Jā′ĭr died, and was buried in Cā′mŏn.

6 ¶ And the children of Ĭs′ra-el did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and [g]served [h]Bā′al-ĭm, and [i]Ăsh′ta-rŏth, and the gods of Sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ, and the gods of [j]Zī′dŏn, and the gods of [k]Mō′ab, and the gods of the [l]children of Ăm′mŏn, and the gods of the [m]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ, and [n]forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 And the [o]anger of the LORD was hot against Ĭs′ra-el, and [p]he sold them into the hands of the [m]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ, and into the hands of the [l]children of Ăm′mŏn.

8 And that year they vexed and [q]oppressed the children of Ĭs′ra-el: eighteen years, all the children of Ĭs′ra-el that *were* on the other side [r]Jôr′dan in the land of the [s]Ăm′ôr-ītes, which *is* in [f]Gĭl′e-ăd.

9 Moreover the [l]children of Ăm′mŏn passed over [r]Jôr′dan to fight also against [t]Jū′dah, and against [u]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, and against the house of [v]Ē′phră-ĭm; so that Ĭs′ra-el was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of [w]Ĭs′ra-el [x]cried unto the LORD, saying, [y]We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also [g]served [h]Bā′al-ĭm.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Ĭs′ra-el, *Did* not [p]I *deliver you* from the [z]Ē-gy̆p′tianṣ, and from the [a]Ăm′ôr-ītes, from the [b]children of Ăm′mŏn, and from the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ?

12 The Zī-dō′nĭ-anṣ also, and the [d]Ăm′a-lĕk-ītes, and the Mā′on-ītes, did oppress you; and [e]ye cried to me, and I [f]delivered you out of their hand.

13 Yet [g]ye [h]have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 †Go and cry unto the [i]gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your [j]tribulation.

15 And the children of Ĭs′ra-el said unto the LORD, [k,l]We have sinned: [m]do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; [m]deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they [n]put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and [o]his soul was [p]grieved for the misery of Ĭs′ra-el.

17 Then the [b]children of Ăm′mŏn were gathered together, and encamped in [q]Gĭl′e-ăd. And the children of Ĭs′ra-el assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mĭz′peh.

18 And the people *and* princes of [q]Gĭl′e-ăd said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ăm′mŏn? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gĭl′e-ăd.

CHAPTER 11

The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 Jephthah's messages to the Ammonites. 30 His vow. 32 His conquest of the Ammonites. 34 His daughter first meets him. 39 He performs his vow.

NOW *Jĕph′thah the Gĭl′e-ăd-īte was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the [a]son of

B.C. 1161?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
b *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
c *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

12
d *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
e *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.
f *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

13
g *Backsliders, punishment of*, Jer. 3:22.
h *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

14
i *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
j *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.

15
k *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
l *Nation in adversity, prayer of*, Isa. 2:4.
m *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.

16
n *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
o *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

17
q *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

1
a *Bastard*, Deut. 23:2.

* **HAVOTH-JAIR.** *Certain villages E. of the Jordan* Num. 32:41; Judg. 10:4. *Called also* BASHAN-HAVOTH-JAIR, Deut. 3:14.

† **SARCASM. Instances of:** *Cain's self-justifying argument*, Gen. 4:9. *Israelites reproaching Moses*, Ex. 14:11. *God reproaching Israel*, Num. 11:20; Judg. 10:14. *Balak reproaching Balaam*, Num. 24:11. *Joshua to descendants of Joseph*, Josh. 17:15–18. *By Jotham*, Judg. 9:7–19. *By Samson*, Judg. 14:18. *The men of Jabesh to Nahash*, 1 Sam. 11:10. *Eliab to David*, 1 Sam. 17:28. *David reproaching Abner*, 1 Sam. 26:15. *Elijah to the priests of Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:27. *David's reply to Michal's irony*, 2 Sam. 6:21. *Ahab's reply to Ben hadad*, 1 Kin. 20:11. *Jehoash to Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:9, 10; 2 Chr. 25:18, 19. *Rabshakeh to Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:23, 24. *Sanballat's address to the army of Samaria*, Neh. 4:2, 3. *Zophar to Job*, Job 11:12. *Job to Zophar*, Job 12:2, 3. *The persecutors of Jesus to Jesus*, Matt. 27:28, 29; John 19:2, 3, 15. *Paul, to the Corinthians*, 2 Cor. 11:19; *to Timothy*, 1 Tim. 4:7. *Agrippa to Paul*, Acts 26:28.
See footnote, IRONY, Mark 12:14.

* **JEPHTHAH** (*opener*), a judge of Israel. *Illegitimate, and therefore not entitled to inherit his father's property*, Judg. 11:1, 2. *Escapes the violence of his half-brothers; dwells in the land of Tob*, Judg. 11:3. *Recalled from the land of Tob by the elders of Gilead*, Judg. 11:5. *Made captain of the host*, Judg. 11:5–11. *Made head of the land of Gilead*, Judg. 11:7–11.

B.C. 1161?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
b *Strife, instances of*, Prov. 20:3.
1 R. V. another

3
c Or, *Ish-tob*, 2 Sam. 10:6, 8.

4
d *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

5
e *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.
f *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
g *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

10
h *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

an harlot: and Ḡĭl′e-ăd begat Jĕph′thah.

2 And Ḡĭl′e-ăd's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they [b]thrust out Jĕph′thah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of [1]a strange woman.

3 Then *Jĕph′thah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of [c]Tŏb: and there were gathered vain men to Jĕph′thah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the [d]children of Ăm′mŏn made war against Ĭṣ′ra-el.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ăm′mŏn made war against Ĭṣ′ra-el, the [e,f]elders of [g]Ḡĭl′e-ăd went to fetch Jĕph′thah out of the land of Tŏb:

6 And they said unto *Jĕph′thah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the [d]children of Ăm′mŏn.

7 And *Jĕph′thah said unto the elders of Ḡĭl′e-ăd, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Ḡĭl′e-ăd said unto *Jĕph′thah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the [d]children of Ăm′mŏn, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Ḡĭl′e-ăd.

9 And *Jĕph′thah said unto the elders of Ḡĭl′e-ăd, If ye bring me home again to fight against the [d]children of Ăm′mŏn, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the [f]elders of Ḡĭl′e-ăd said unto *Jĕph′thah, [h]The LORD be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then *Jĕph′thah went with the elders of Ḡĭl′e-ăd, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jĕph′thah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mĭz′peh.

12 ¶ And *Jĕph′thah [i]sent [j]messengers unto the king of the [d]children of Ăm′mŏn, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the [d]children of Ăm′mŏn answered unto the messengers of *Jĕph′thah, Because [k]Ĭṣ′ra-el took away my land, when they came up out of [l]Ē′ġȳpt, from [m]Är′nŏn even unto [n]Jăb′bŏk, and unto [o]Jôr′dan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And *Jĕph′thah sent [j]messengers again unto the king of the [d]children of Ăm′mŏn:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith *Jĕph′thah, [k]Ĭṣ′ra-el took not away the land of [p]Mō′ab, nor the land of the [d]children of Ăm′mŏn:

16 But when [k]Ĭṣ′ra-el came up from Ē′ġȳpt, and walked through the wilderness unto the [q]Red sea, and came to [r]Kā′desh:

17 Then [k]Ĭṣ′ra-el sent [j]messengers unto the king of [s]Ē′dom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Ē′dom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of [t]Mō′ab: but he would not *consent*: and Ĭṣ′ra-el abode in [r]Kā′desh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of [s]Ē′dom, and the land of [p]Mō′ab, and came by the east side of the land

B.C. 1161?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
i *Diplomacy, instances of*, vs. 12–28; 2 Kin. 16:7.
j *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
B.C. 1143?

13
k *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
l *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
m *Arnon*, Num. 22:36.
n *Jabbok*, Num. 21:24.
o *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

15
p *Moab*, Num. 26:3.

16
q *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
r *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.

17
s *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
t *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

His message to the king of the Ammonites, Judg. 11:12–28. *Leads the host of Israel against the Ammonites*, Judg. 11:29–33. *His rash vow*, Judg. 11:31. *His daughter comes to meet him; his grief; her resignation to her fate*, Judg. 11:34–40. *Falsely accused by the Ephraimites*, Judg. 12:1. *Leads the army of the Gileadites against the Ephraimites*, Judg. 12:4. *Judges Israel six years; dies, and is buried in Gilead*, Judg. 12:7. *Faith of*, Heb. 11:32.

B.C. 1143?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
u Sihon, Num. 21: 21.

20
2 R. V. border:

21
v God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
w Amorites, Gen. 14:13.

24
x Amorites, idolatry of, Gen. 14: 13.

25
y Balak, Num. 22:4.

26
z Aroer, Deut. 4:48.
3 R. V. side

of Mō'ab, and pitched on the
other side of [m]Är'nŏn, but came
not within the border of Mō'ab:
for Är'nŏn *was* the border of
Mō'ab.
19 And [k]Ĭs'ra-el sent messen-
gers unto [u]Sī'hŏn king of the
Am'ôr-ītes, the king of Hĕsh'-
bŏn; and Ĭs'ra-el said unto him,
Let us pass, we pray thee,
through thy land into my place.
20 But [u]Sī'hŏn trusted not Ĭs'-
ra-el to pass through his [2]coast:
but Sī'hŏn gathered all his peo-
ple together, and pitched in †Jā'-
hăz, and fought against Ĭs'ra-el.
21 And the [v]LORD God of Ĭs'-
ra-el delivered [u]Sī'hŏn and all
his people into the hand of Ĭs'-
ra-el, and they smote them: so
Ĭs'ra-el possessed all the land of
the [w]Ăm'ôr-ītes, the inhabitants
of that country.
22 And they possessed all the
[2]coasts of the Ăm'ôr-ītes, from
[m]Är'nŏn even unto [n]Jăb'bŏk,
and from the wilderness even
unto [o]Jôr'dan.
23 So now the LORD God of
Ĭs'ra-el hath dispossessed the
[w]Ăm'ôr-ītes from before his peo-
ple Ĭs'ra-el, and shouldest thou
possess it?
24 Wilt not [x]thou possess that
which ‡Chē'mŏsh thy god giveth
thee to possess? So whomsoever
the LORD our God [v]shall drive
out from before us, them will
we possess.
25 And now *art* thou any thing
better than [y]Bā'lăk the son of
Zĭp'por, king of [t]Mō'ab? did he
ever strive against [k]Ĭs'ra-el, or
did he ever fight against them,
26 While [k]Ĭs'ra-el dwelt in
Hĕsh'bŏn and her towns, and in
[z]Är'ō-ēr and her towns, and in
all the cities that *be* along by the
[3]coasts of Är'nŏn, three hundred
years? why therefore did ye not
recover *them* within that time?
27 Wherefore I have not sinned
against thee, but thou doest me
wrong to war against me: the
LORD the [a]Judge be judge this
day between the children of Ĭs'-
ra-el and the children of Ăm'mŏn.
28 Howbeit the king of the
children of Ăm'mŏn hearkened
not unto the words of *Jĕph'-
thah which he sent him.
29 ¶ Then the [b]Spirit of the
LORD came upon *Jĕph'thah,
and he passed over [c]Gĭl'e-ăd,
and [d]Mȧ-năs'seh, and passed
over Mĭz'peh of Gĭl'e-ăd, and
from Mĭz'peh of Gĭl'e-ăd he
passed over *unto* the [e]children
of Ăm'mŏn.
30 And *Jĕph'thah [f, g]vowed a
[h]vow unto the LORD, and said,
If thou shalt without fail deliver
the [e]children of Ăm'mŏn into
mine hands,
31 Then it shall be, that what-
soever cometh forth of the doors
of my house to meet me, when I
return in peace from the children
of Ăm'mŏn, [i]shall surely be the
LORD's, and I will offer it up
for a [j]burnt offering.
32 ¶ So *Jĕph'thah passed over
unto the [e]children of Ăm'mŏn to
fight against them; and the [k]LORD
delivered them into his hands.
33 And he smote them from
[l]Är'ō-ēr, even till thou come to
Mĭn'nith, *even* twenty cities, and
unto the plain of the vineyards,
with a very great slaughter.
Thus the [e]children of Ăm'mŏn
were subdued before the chil-
dren of Ĭs'ra-el.
34 ¶ And *Jĕph'thah came to
Mĭz'peh unto his house, and, be-
hold, his [m]daughter came out to
meet him with [n, o]timbrels and
with [p]dances: and she *was* his

B.C. 1143?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
a God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

29
b Holy Spirit, inspiration of, Acts 1:2.
c Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
d Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20
e Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.

30
f Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.
g Rashness, instances of, 2 Sam. 6:7.
h Vows, rash, Num. 30:2.

31
i Consecration, Lev. 7:37.
j Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

32
k God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

33
l Aroer, Num. 32: 34.

34
m Women, mirthful, Prov. 31:10.
n Timbrel, Ex. 15: 20.
o Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
p Dancing, Eccl. 3:4.

† **JAHAZ** (*a place trodden down*), called also JAHAZA, JAHAZAH, and JAHZAH. *A Levitical city in Reuben, taken from the Moabites*, Josh. 13:18; 21:36; Isa. 15:4; Jer. 48:21. *Given to the sons of Merari*, 1 Chr. 6:78. *Sihon, king of the Amorites, defeated at*, Num. 21:23; Deut. 2:32; Judg. 11:20.

‡ **CHEMOSH.** *An idol of the Moabites*, 1 Kin. 11:7, 33. 2 Kin. 23:13, 21; Jer. 48:7, 13, 46; Judg. 11:24.

B.C. 1143?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
q *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.

36
r *Children, good*, Mark 10:14.

37
s *Virgin*, Isa. 62:5.
t *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
u *Celibacy, deplored*, 1 Tim. 4:3.

40
4 R. V celebrate

1
a *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
b *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.
c *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he [q]rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have [h]opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And [r]she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the [k]LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the [e]children of Ăm′mŏn.

37 And [s,t]she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my [u]virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and [s,t]she went with her companions, and bewailed her [u]virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his [h]vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Ĭs′ra-el,

40 *That* the daughters of Ĭs′ra-el went yearly to [4]lament the daughter of Jĕph′thah the Ḡĭl′e-ăd-īte four days in a year.

CHAPTER 12

The Ephraimites, quarreling with Jephthah, are detected by the word Shibboleth, and slain by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dies. 8 Ibzan, 11 Elon, 13 and Abdon, successively judge Israel.

AND [a]the [b]men of [c]Ē′phră-ĭm gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto [d]Jĕph′thah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the [e]children of Ăm′mŏn, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jĕph′thah said unto them, I and my [f]people were at great [g]strife with the [e]children of Ăm′mŏn; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the [e]children of Ăm′mŏn, and the [h]LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 [i]Then Jĕph′thah gathered together all the men of [j]Ḡĭl′e-ăd, and fought with [k]Ē′phră-ĭm: and the men of Ḡĭl′e-ăd smote Ē′phră-ĭm, because they said, Ye Ḡĭl′e-ăd-ītes *are* *fugitives of Ē′phră-ĭm among the Ē′phră-ĭm-ītes, *and* among the Mă-năs′sītes.

5 And the Ḡĭl′e-ăd′ītes took the passages of [l]Jôr′dan before the [k]Ē′phră-ĭm′ītes: and it was *so*, that when those Ē′phră-ĭm-ītes which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Ḡĭl′e-ăd said unto him, *Art* thou an Ē′phră-ĭm-īte? If he said, Nay;

6 [m]Then said they unto him, Say now Shĭb′bo-lĕth: and he said Sĭb′bo-lĕth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of [l]Jôr′dan: and there fell at that time of the Ē′phră-ĭm-ītes forty and two thousand.

7 And [n,o]Jĕph′thah judged [p]Ĭs′ra-el six years. Then died Jĕph′thah the Ḡĭl′e-ăd-īte, and

B.C. 1143?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Jephthah*, Judg. 11:1.
e *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

2
f *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22
g *Strife, instances of*, vs. 1–6; Prov. 20:3.

3
h *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

4
i *War, civil*, Judg. 3:2.
j *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
k *Ephraim, tribe of* Gen. 41:52.

5
l *Jordan, fords of*, Gen. 32:10.

6
m *Language, dialects of the Jews* Dan. 3:29.

7
n *Jephthah, judge*, Judg. 11:1.
o *Judges of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.
p *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.

***FUGITIVES.** *From servitude, not to be returned*, Deut. 23:15, 16.
From slavery: *Shimei's servants*, 1 Kin. 2:39; *Onesimus*, Philemon 10.
From justice: *Moses*, Ex. 2:15; *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 13:34–38.
From the wrath of the king: *David*, 1 Sam. 21:10; 27:2; *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 11:40; *Joseph, to Egypt*, Matt. 2:13–15.

B.C. 1137?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
q *Possibly identical with Bethlehem in Zebulun*, Josh. 19:15.

B.C. 1130?

12
r *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.

B.C. 1120?

14
1 R. V. sons' sons,

15
s 2 Sam. 23:30; 1 Chr. 11:31; 27: 14.

B.C. 1112?

was buried in *one of* the cities of Gĭl′e-ăd.

8 ¶ And after him [o]Ĭb′zăn of [q]Bĕth′-le-hĕm judged [p]Ĭṣ′ra-el.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Ĭṣ′ra-el seven years.

10 Then died Ĭb′zăn, and was buried at [q]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm.

11 ¶ And after him [o]Ē′lŏn, a Zĕb′u-lon-īte, judged [p]Ĭṣ′ra-el; and he judged Ĭṣ′ra-el ten years.

12 And Ē′lŏn the Zĕb′u-lon-īte died, and was buried in Ăij′a-lŏn in the country of [r]Zĕb′u-lŭn.

13 ¶ And after him [o]Ăb′dŏn the son of Hĭl′lel, a Pĭr′a-thon-īte, judged [p]Ĭṣ′ra-el.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty [1]nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Ĭṣ′ra-el eight years.

15 And Ăb′dŏn the son of Hĭl′-lel the [s]Pĭr′a-thon-īte died, and was buried in Pĭr′a-thŏn in the land of [c]Ē′phrā-ĭm, in the mount of the Ăm′a-lĕk-ītes.

B.C. 1161?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Israel, under the judges, backsliding of*, Ex. 4:22.
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

2
e *Zorah*, Josh. 19: 41.
f *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
g *Barrenness*, Deut. 7:14.

3
h *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
i *Conception*, Gen. 21:2.

CHAPTER 13

Israel delivered into the hand of the Philistines. 2 An angel appears to Manoah's wife, 8 and again to her and to Manoah. 15 Manoah's sacrifice, during which the angel is discovered. 24 Samson is born.

AND the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the [b]LORD [c]delivered them into the hand of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes forty years.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of [e]Zō′rah, of the family of the [f]Dăn′ītes, whose name *was* Mā̊-nō′ah; and his wife *was* [g]barren, and bare not.

3 And the [h]angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* [g]barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt [i]conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [j]drink not [k]wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*:

5 For, lo, thou shalt [i]conceive, and bear a son; and no [l]razor shall come on his head: for the [m]child shall be a [n]Năz′a-rīte unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Ĭṣ′ra-el out of the hand of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an [h]angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt [i]conceive, and bear a son; and now [j]drink no [k]wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall be a [n]Năz′a-rīte to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Mā̊-nō′ah [o]intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God [o]hearkened to the voice of Mā̊-nō′ah; and the [h]angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Mā̊-nō′ah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Mā̊-nō′ah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Mā̊-nō′ah said, Now let thy words come to pass. [1]How

B.C. 1161?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
j *Total Abstinence*, Lev. 10:9.
k *Wine, admonitions against the use of*, Prov. 23. 31.

5
l *Shaving*, Ezek. 44:20.
m *Children, dedicated to God*, Mark 10:14.
n *Nazarite*, Num. 6:2.

8
o *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

12
1 R. V. what shall be the manner of the child, and what shall be his work?

B.C. 1161?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:5.

shall we order the child, and *how*
shall we do unto him?
13 And the [h]angel of the LORD
said unto Må-nō'ah, Of all that
I said unto the woman let her
beware.
14 She [i]may not eat of any
thing that cometh of the *vine,
[j]neither let her drink [k]wine or
strong drink, nor eat any un-
clean *thing*: all that I com-
manded her let her observe.
15 ¶ And Må-nō'ah said unto
the [h]angel of the LORD, I pray
thee, let us detain thee, until we
shall have made ready a kid for
thee.
16 And the [h]angel of the LORD
said unto Må-nō'ah, Though
thou detain me, I will not eat of
thy bread: and if thou wilt offer
a [p]burnt offering, thou must of-
fer it unto the LORD. For Må-
nō'ah knew not that he *was* an
angel of the LORD.
17 And Må-nō'ah said unto the
[h]angel of the LORD, What *is* thy
name, that when thy sayings
come to pass we may do thee
honour?
18 And the [h]angel of the LORD
said unto him, Why askest thou
thus after my name, seeing it *is*
[2]secret?
19 So Må-nō'ah took a [q]kid
with a [3,r]meat offering, and of-
fered *it* upon a rock unto the
LORD: and *the* [h]*angel* did won-
derously; and Må-nō'ah and his
wife looked on.
20 For it came to pass, when
the flame went up toward heav-
en from off the altar, that the
[h]angel of the LORD ascended in
the flame of the altar. And Må-
nō'ah and his wife looked on *it*,
and fell on their faces to the
ground.
21 But the [h]angel of the LORD
did no more appear to Må-nō'-
ah and to his wife. Then Må-
nō'ah knew that he *was* an angel
of the LORD.
22 And Må-nō'ah said unto
his wife, We shall surely die,
because we have seen God.
23 But his [s]wife said unto him,
[t]If the LORD were pleased to
kill us, he would not have re-
ceived a [p]burnt offering and a
[3,r]meat offering at our hands,
neither would he have shewed
us all these *things*, nor would as
at this time have told us *such*
things as these.
24 ¶ And the woman bare a
son, and called his name †Săm'-
son: and the child grew, and the
LORD blessed him.
25 And the [u]Spirit of the LORD
began to move him at times
in the camp of [v]Dăn between
[w]Zō'rah and [x]Ĕsh'ta-ŏl.

16
p *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

18
2 R.V. wonderful?

19
q *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.
r *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. meal

B.C. 1161?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
s *Women, good, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.
t *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

25
u *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
v *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
w *Zorah*, Josh. 19:41.
x *Eshtaol*, Judg. 18:2.

CHAPTER 14

Samson desires a wife of the Philistines. 5 In his journey he kills a lion. 8 In a second journey he finds honey in the carcass. 10 Samson's marriage feast. 12 His riddle is made known by his wife. 19 He slays and spoils thirty Philistines. 20 His wife is given to another.

AND [a]Săm'son went down
to Tĭm'nath and saw a
woman in Tĭm'nath of the
daughters of the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.
2 And he came up, and told
his father and his mother, and
said, I have seen a woman in
Tĭm'nath of the daughters of
the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes: now therefore
get her for me [c]to wife.
3 Then his father and his mother

B.C. 1141?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Samson*, Judg. 13:24.
b *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

2
c *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.

* **VINE.** *Degeneracy of*, Isa. 5:2–6; Jer. 2:21. *Fable of*, Judg. 9:12, 13. *Pruned*, Isa. 5:6; John 15:1–5. *Parables of*, Psa. 80:8–16; Ezek. 17:6–10; 19:10–14.
SYMBOLICAL, John 15:1–5.
See footnote, VINEYARD, Isa. 1:8.

† **SAMSON** (*sunlike*). *A judge of Israel*, Judg. 16:31. *A Danite, son of Manoah; miraculous birth of; a Nazarite from his mother's womb; the mother forbidden to drink wine or strong drink, or to eat any unclean thing during gestation*, Judg. 13:2–7, 24, 25. *Desires a Philistine woman for his wife; slays a lion*, Judg. 14:1–7. *His marriage feast and the riddle propounded*, Judg. 14:8–19. *Slays thirty Philistines*, Judg. 14:19. *Wife of, estranged*, Judg. 14:20; 15:1, 2. *Is avenged for the estrangement of his wife*, Judg. 15:3–8. *His great strength*, Judg. 15:7–14. *Slays a thousand Philistines with the jawbone of an ass*, Judg. 15:13–17. *Miraculously supplied with water*, Judg. 15:18, 19. *Carries off the gate of Gaza*, Judg. 16:1–3. *Cohabits with Delilah, an harlot; her machinations with the Philistines to overcome him*, Judg. 16:4–20. *Is blinded by the Philistines and confined to hard labor in prison; pulls down the pillars of the temple; meets his death, and slays a multitude of his enemies*, Judg. 16:21–31; Heb. 11:32.

B.C. 1141?
See footnote *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

said unto him, *Is there* never a
woman among the daughters of
thy brethren, or among all my
people, that thou goest to take a
wife of the uncircumcised [b]Phĭ-
lĭs′tīneṣ? And Săm′son said un-
to his father, Get her for me; for
she pleaseth me well.
4 But his father and his mother
knew not that [d]it *was* of the
LORD, that he sought an occa-
sion against the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ:
for at that time the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ
had dominion over Ĭṣ′ra-el.
5 Then went [a]Săm′son down,
and his father and his mother, to
Tĭm′nath, and came to the vine-
yards of Tĭm′nath: and, behold,
a young [e]lion roared against him.
6 And the Spirit of the LORD
came mightily upon him, and he
rent him as he would have rent a
kid, and *he had* nothing in his
hand: but he told not his father
or his mother what he had done.
7 And he went down, and
talked with the woman; and
she pleased Săm′son well.
8 ¶ And after a time he re-
turned to take her, and he
turned aside to see the carcase
of the lion: and, behold, *there
was* a swarm of [f]bees and [g]honey
in the carcase of the lion.
9 And he took thereof in his
hands, and went on eating, and
came to his father and mother,
and he gave them, and they did
eat: but he told not them that he
had taken the honey out of the
carcase of the lion.
10 ¶ So his father went down
unto the woman: and [a]Săm′son
made there a [h,i]feast; for so used
the young men to do.
11 And it came to pass, when
they saw [j]him, that they brought
thirty companions to be with
him.
12 And [a]Săm′son said unto
them, I will now put forth a [k]rid-
dle unto you: if ye can certainly
declare it me within the seven
days of the [h,i]feast, and find *it*
out, then I will give you thirty
[1]sheets and thirty change of
garments:
13 But if ye cannot declare *it*
me, then shall ye give me thirty
[1]sheets and thirty change of gar-
ments. And they said unto him,
Put forth thy riddle, that we may
hear it.
14 And he said unto them, Out
of the [e]eater came forth meat,
and out of the strong came forth
[g]sweetness. And they could
not in three days expound the
[k]riddle.
15 And it came to pass on the
seventh day, that they said unto
[a]Săm′son's wife, Entice thy hus-
band, that he may declare unto
us the [k]riddle, lest we burn thee
and thy father's house with fire:
have ye called us to [2]take that
we have? *is it* not *so*?
16 And [a]Săm′son's wife wept
before him, and said, Thou dost
but hate me, and lovest me not:
thou hast put forth a [k]riddle un-
to the children of my people, and
hast not told *it* me. And he said
unto her, Behold, I have not told
it my father nor my mother, and
shall I tell *it* thee?
17 And she wept before him the
seven days, while their [h,i]feast
lasted: and it came to pass on
the seventh day, that he told her,
because she lay sore upon him:
and she told the riddle to the
children of her people.
18 And the men of the city said
unto him on the seventh day be-
fore the sun went down, What *is*
sweeter than [g]honey? and what
is stronger than a [e]lion? And he
[l]said unto them, If ye had not
plowed with my [m]heifer, ye had
not found out my [k]riddle.
19 And the Spirit of the LORD
came upon [a]him, and he went
down to [n]Ăsh′ke-lŏn, and slew

4 *d Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.

5 *e Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

8 *f Bee*, Deut. 1:44.
g Honey, Prov. 25:27.

10 *h Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
i Marriage, nuptial feasts, Gen. 34:9.

11 *j Bridegroom*, Isa. 61:10.

12 *k* Ezek. 17:2–10.

B.C. 1141?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 R. V. linen garments

15 2 R. V. impoverish us?

18 *l Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.
m Heifer, Num. 19:2.

19 *n* Or, *Askelon*, Judg. 1:18.

B.C. 1141?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o Anger, Psa. 37:8.

B.C. 1140?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Samson, Judg. 13:24.

3
b Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
1 R. V. mischief.

4
c Fox, Psa. 63:10.

5
d Corn, Psa. 65:13.
e Arson, instances of, 2 Sam. 14.30.
2 R. V. and also the olive yards.

thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his [o]anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

20 But Săm′son's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAPTER 15

Samson is denied his wife. 3 He burns the Philistines' corn by means of foxes. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines; 7 for which Samson smites them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines; 14 of whom he kills a thousand with the jawbone of an ass. 18 God makes a fountain for him in Lehi.

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that [a]Săm′son visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

3 ¶ And Săm′son said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ, though I do them a [1]displeasure.

4 And Săm′son went and caught three hundred [c]foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing [d]corn of the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ, and [e]burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, [2]with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 Then the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ said, Who hath done this? And they answered, [a]Săm′son, the son in law of the Tĭm′nīte, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ came up, and [f]burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And [a]Săm′son said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be [g]avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And [g]he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the [3]top of the rock Ē′tam.

9 ¶ Then the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ went up, and pitched in [h]Jū′dah, and spread themselves in Lē′hī.

10 And the men of Jū′dah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind [a]Săm′son are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of [h]Jū′dah went to the [3]top of the rock Ē′tam, and said to [a]Săm′son, Knowest thou not that the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, [i]As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ. And Săm′son said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when [a]he came unto Lē′hī, the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a new jawbone of an [j]ass, and put forth his

B.C. 1140?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
f Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:7.

7
g Revenge, Ezek. 25:15.

8
3 R. V. cleft

9
h Judah, tribe of Num. 10:14.

11
i Retaliation, Deut. 19:19.

15
j Ass, 2 Chr. 28: 15.

B.C. 1140?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

hand, and took it, and slew a
thousand men therewith.
16 And [a]Săm′son said, With
the jawbone of an [j]ass, heaps
upon heaps, with the jaw of an
ass have I slain a thousand men.
17 And it came to pass, when
he had made an end of speaking,
that he cast away the jawbone
out of his hand, and called that
place Rā′math–lē′hī.
18 ¶ And he was sore athirst,
and called on the LORD, and
said, [k]Thou hast given this great
deliverance into the hand of thy
servant: and now shall I die for
thirst, and fall into the hand of
the uncircumcised?
19 But God clave an hollow
place that [4]*was* in the jaw, and
there came [l]water thereout; and
when he had drunk, his spirit
came again, and he revived:
wherefore he called the name
thereof Ĕn–hăk′kō-rē, which *is*
in Lē′hī unto this day.
20 And [a,m]he judged [n]Ĭs′ra-el
in the days of the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneș
twenty years.

18
k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

19
l *Water*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
4 R. V. is in Lehi.

20
m *Judges of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.
n *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.

CHAPTER 16

Samson carries away the gates of the city of Gaza. 4 Delilah, bribed by the Philistines, entices Samson. 6 Thrice he deceives her. 15 At last he reveals to her the secret of his strength. 21 The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes. 22 His strength returning, he pulls down the house of Dagon upon the Philistines, and dies.

B.C. 1120?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

THEN went [a]Săm′son to
[b]Gā′ză, and saw there an
harlot, and [c]went in unto her.
2 *And it was told* the [d]Gā′zītes,
saying, [a]Săm′son is come thither.
And they compassed *him* in, and
laid wait for him all night in the
gate of the city, and were quiet
all the night, saying, In the
morning, when it is day, we
shall kill him.
3 And [a]Săm′son lay till mid-
night, and arose at midnight,
and took the doors of the gate of
the city, and the two posts, and
went away with them, bar and
all, and put *them* upon his shoul-
ders, and carried them up to the
top of an hill that *is* before
Hē′bron.
4 ¶ And it came to pass after-
ward, that [a]he loved a [e]woman
in the valley of Sō′rek, whose
name *was* [f]Dē-lī′lah.
5 And the lords of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs′-
tīneș came up unto her, and said
unto her, Entice him, and see
wherein his great strength *lieth*,
and by what *means* we may pre-
vail against him, that we may
bind him to afflict him: and we
will [h]give thee every one of us
eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.
6 And [f]Dē-lī′lah said to [a]Săm′-
son, Tell me, I pray thee, where-
in thy great strength *lieth*, and
wherewith thou mightest be
bound to afflict thee.
7 And [a]Săm′son said unto her,
If they bind me with seven green
withs that were never dried, then
shall I be weak, and be as an-
other man.
8 Then the lords of the [g]Phĭ-
lĭs′tīneș brought up to her seven
green withs which had not been
dried, and she bound him with
them.
9 Now *there were* men lying in
wait, abiding with her in the
chamber. And [e,f]she said unto
him, The Phĭ-lĭs′tīneș *be* upon
thee, [a]Săm′son. And he brake
the withs, as a thread of [i]tow is
broken when it toucheth the fire.
So his strength was not known.
10 And [e,f]Dē-lī′lah said unto
[a]Săm′son, Behold, thou hast
mocked me, and told me lies:
now tell me, I pray thee, where-
with thou mightest be bound.
11 And he said unto her, If they
bind me fast with new ropes
[1]that never were occupied, then
shall I be weak, and be as an-
other man.
12 [e,f]Dē-lī′lah therefore took
new ropes, and bound him there-

1
a *Samson*, Judg. 13:24.
b *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
c *Adultery, instances of*, Lev. 20:10.

2
d Or, *Gazathites*, Josh. 13:3.

B.C. 1120?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
e *Woman, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
f *Friends, false*, vs. 4–20; Ex. 33:11.

5
g *Philistines, lords of*, Gen. 26:14.
h *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3.

9
i Isa. 1:31.

11
1 R. V. wherewith no work hath been done.

B.C. 1120?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

with, and said unto him, The
[g]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes *be* upon thee, Săm′-
son. And *there were* liers in wait
abiding in the chamber. And he
brake them from off his arms
like a thread.
13 And [e,f]Dė-lī′lah said unto
[a]Săm′son, Hitherto thou hast
mocked me, and told me lies:
tell me wherewith thou mightest
be bound. And he said unto her,
If thou [j]weavest the seven locks
of my head with the web.
14 And she fastened *it* with the
pin, and said unto him, The
[g]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes *be* upon thee,
[a]Săm′son. And he awaked out
of his sleep, and went away with
the pin of the beam, and with the
web.
15 ¶ And [e,f]she said unto [a]him,
How canst thou say, I love thee,
when thine heart *is* not with me?
thou hast mocked me these three
times, and hast not told me
wherein thy great strength *lieth*.
16 And it came to pass, when
she pressed him daily with her
words, and urged him, *so* that
his soul was vexed unto death;
17 That he told her all his
heart, and said unto her, There
hath not come a razor upon mine
head; for I *have been* a [k]Năz′a-
rīte unto God from my mother's
womb: if I be shaven, then my
strength will go from me, and I
shall become weak, and be like
any *other* man.
18 And when [e,f]Dė-lī′lah saw
that he had told her all his
heart, she sent and called for the
lords of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, saying,
Come up this once, for he hath
shewed me all his heart. Then
the lords of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes
came up unto her, and [h]brought
[l]money in their hand.
19 And [e,f]she made him sleep
upon her knees; and she called
for a man, and she caused him to
shave off the seven locks of his
head; and she began to afflict
him, and his strength went from
him.
20 And [e,f]she said, The [g]Phĭ-
lĭs′tĭnes *be* upon thee, [a]Săm′son.
And he awoke out of his sleep,
and said, I will go out as at other
times before, and shake myself.
And he [m]wist not that the [n]LORD
was departed from him.
21 But the [g]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes took
[o]him, and [p]put out his eyes, and
brought him down to [b]Gā′zȧ,
and bound him with [q]fetters of
[r]brass; and [s]he did [t]grind in the
prison house.
22 Howbeit the hair of his head
began to grow again after he was
shaven.
23 Then the lords of the [g]Phĭ-
lĭs′tĭnes gathered them together
for to offer a great sacrifice unto
*Dā′gon their god, and to re-
joice: for they said, Our god
hath delivered [a]Săm′son our
enemy into our hand.
24 And when the people saw
him, they [u]praised their god: for
they said, Our god hath deliv-
ered into our hands our enemy,
and the destroyer of our coun-
try, which slew many of us.
25 And it came to pass, when
their hearts were merry, that
they said, Call for [a,s]Săm′son,
that he may make us sport. And
they called for Săm′son out of
the prison house; and he made
them sport: and they set him
between the pillars.
26 And [a,s]Săm′son said unto
the lad that held him by the
hand, Suffer me that I may feel
the pillars whereupon the [v]house
standeth, that I may lean upon
them.
27 Now the [v]house was full of
men and women; and all the
lords of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes *were*
there; and *there were* upon the

13
j *Weaving*, Isa. 38:12.

17
k *Nazarite*, Num. 6:2.

18
l *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

B.C. 1120?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
m *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
n *Holy Spirit, withdrawn*, Acts 1:2.

21
o *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
p *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.
q *Fetters*, Mark 5:4.
r *Brass*, Job 28:2.
s *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
t *Mill*, Ex. 11:5.

24
u *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

26
v *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.

* **DAGON.** *An idol of the Philistines*, Judg. 16:23, 24; 1 Sam. 5:1–5. *Temple of*, 1 Chr. 10:10.

B.C. 1120?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

roof about three thousand men
and women, that beheld while
[a,s]Săm′son made sport.
28 And [a]Săm′son [w]called unto
the LORD, and said, O Lord
GOD, remember me, I pray
thee, and strengthen me, I pray
thee, only this once, O God, that
I may be at once [x]avenged of
the [g]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș for my two
eyes.
29 And Săm′son took hold of
the two middle pillars upon
which the house stood, and on
which it was borne up, of the
one with his right hand, and of
the other with his left.
30 And Săm′son [y]said, Let me
die with the [g]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș. And
he bowed himself with *all his*
might; and the house fell upon
the lords, and upon all the peo-
ple that *were* therein. [x]So the
dead which he slew at his death
were more than *they* which he
slew in his life.
31 Then his brethren and all the
house of his father came down,
and took him, and brought
him up, and buried him be-
tween [z]Zō′rah and [a]Ĕsh′ta-ŏl in
the [b]buryingplace of Mā-nō′ah
his father. And [c,d]he judged
[e]Ĭș′ra-el twenty years.

28
w *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
x *Revenge*, Ezek. 25:15.

30
y *Suicide, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:18.

31
z *Zorah*, Josh. 19:41.
a *Eshtaol*, Judg. 18:2.
b *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
c *Samson, judge of Israel*, Judg. 13:24.
d *Judges of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.
e *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.

CHAPTER 17

The idolatry of Micah and his mother. 7 He hires a Levite to be his priest.

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

AND there was a man of
mount [a]Ē′phră-ĭm, whose
name *was* Mī′cah.
2 And [b]he said unto his mother,
The eleven hundred [1,*,c]*shekels*
of silver that were taken from
thee, about which thou cursedst,
and spakest of also in mine ears,
behold, the silver *is* with me;
I [d,e]took it. And his mother said,
Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my
son.
3 And when he had [f]restored
the [*]eleven hundred [1,c]*shekels*
of silver to his mother, his moth-
er said, I had wholly [g]dedicated
the silver unto the LORD from
my hand for my son, to make a
graven image and a molten im-
age: now therefore I will restore
it unto thee.
4 Yet he restored the [*,h]money
unto his mother; and his mother
took two hundred [1]*shekels* of sil-
ver, and gave them to the found-
er, who made thereof a graven
image and a molten image: and
they were in the house of Mī′cah.
5 And the man Mī′cah had an
house of gods, and made an
[i]ephod, and [†]teraphim, and con-
secrated one of his sons, who be-
came his priest.
6 In those days *there was* no
king in Ĭș′ra-el, *but* [j]every man
did *that which was* right in his
own eyes.
7 ¶ And there was a young
[k]man out of [l]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm–jū′-
dah of the family of Jū′dah,
who *was* a [m]Lē′vīte, and he so-
journed there.
8 And the man departed out of
the city from [l]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm–jū′-
dah to sojourn where he could
find *a place*: and he came to
mount [a]Ē′phră-ĭm to the house
of Mī′cah, as he journeyed.
9 And Mī′cah said unto him,
Whence comest thou? And he
said unto him, I *am* a Lē′vīte of
Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm–jū′dah, and I go
to sojourn where I may find *a
place*.
10 And Mī′cah said unto him,
Dwell with me, and be unto me
a [n]father and a [o]priest, and I
will give thee ten [1]*shekels* of
silver by the year, and a suit
of apparel, and thy victuals.
So the [m]Lē′vīte went in.
11 And the Lē′vīte was content

1
a *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.

2
b *Conscience, guilty, instances of*, Acts 23:1.
c *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
d *Dishonesty, instances of*, Ezek. 22:13.
e *Theft, instances of*, Mark 7:22.
1 R. V. pieces

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
f *Restitution*, Ex. 22:3.
g *Vows, instances of*, Num. 30:2.

4
h *Money, silver used as*, Jer. 32:9.

5
i *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.

6
j *Liberty, political*, Lev. 25:10.

7
k Judg. 18:3–30.
l *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.
m *Minister, false and corrupt, instances of*, vs. 7–13; Rom. 15:16.

10
n *Father*, Psa. 27:10.
o *Minister, hired*, Rom. 15:16.

* **CONSCIENCE MONEY,** money returned for conscience sake. *By Micah*, Judg. 17:2–4. *By Judas*, Matt. 27:3–5.
† **TERAPHIM,** household idols. *Used by Laban; stolen by Rachel*, Gen. 31:19, 30–35. *Used by Micah; stolen by the Danites*, Judg. 17:5; 18:14, 17–20. *Used by Michal*, 1 Sam. 19:13. *Condemned and disposed of by Jacob*, Gen. 35:2–4.

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Mī′cah consecrated the Lē′vīte; and the young man became his [o]priest, and was in the house of Mī′cah.

13 Then said Mī′cah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Lē′vīte to *my* [o]priest.

CHAPTER 18

The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with his priest, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They visit Laish, and bring back a good report. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprise it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrated things. 27 They win Laish, and call it Dan. 30 They set up Micah's graven image, and Jonathan becomes their priest.

IN those days *there was* no king in Ĭṣ′ra-el: and in those days the tribe of the [a]Dăn′ītes sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

2 And the children of [a]Dăn sent of their family five men from their [1]coasts, men of valour, from [b]Zō′rah, and from *Ĕsh′ta-ŏl, to [c]spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount [d]Ē′phră-ĭm, to the house of Mī′cah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Mī′cah, they knew the voice of the young [e]man the [f]Lē′vīte: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Mī′cah with me, and hath [g]hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, [h]Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Lā′ish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt [2]careless, after the manner of the [i]Zĭ-dō′nĭ-anṣ, quiet and secure; and *there was* no [j]magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zĭ-dō′nĭ-anṣ, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to [b]Zō′rah and *Ĕsh′ta-ŏl: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the [a]Dăn′ītes, out of [b]Zō′rah and out of *Ĕsh′ta-ŏl, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in [k]Kĭr′jath–jē′a-rĭm, in Jū′dah: wherefore they called that place Mā′hă-neh–dăn unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kĭr′jath–jē′a-rĭm.

13 And they passed thence unto mount [d]Ē′phră-ĭm, and came unto the house of Mī′cah.

14 Then answered the five men that went to [c]spy out the country

1
a *Dan, tribe of,* Gen. 30:6.

2
b *Zorah,* Josh. 19:41.
c *Armies, reconnoissance by,* Deut. 11:4.
d *Ephraim, mount of,* Josh. 17:15.
1 R. V. whole number,

3
e Judg. 17:7–13.
f *Minister, false and corrupt, instances of,* Rom. 15:16.

4
g *Minister, hired,* Rom. 15:16.

5
h *Guidance, prayer for,* Psa. 48:14.

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

7
i *Zidon,* Ezek. 28:21.
j *Magistrate,* Ezra 7:25.
2 R. V. in security,

12
k *Kirjath-jearim,* Josh. 15:9.

* **ESHTAOL.** *A town of Judah,* Josh. 15:33. *Allotted to Dan,* Josh. 19:41; Judg. 18:2, 8, 11. *Samson moved by the spirit of the Lord near,* Judg. 13:25. *Samson buried near,* Judg. 16:31.

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
l Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m Ephod, Ex. 28:6.
n Teraphim, Judg. 17:5.
o Idol, 1 Kin. 15: 12.

of Lā′ish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that [l]there is in these houses an [m]ephod, and [n]teraphim, and a graven [o]image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young [e]man the [f]Lē′vīte, *even* unto the house of Mī′cah, and saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war which *were* of the [a]children of Dăn, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to [c]spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* [p]took the graven [o]image, and the [m]ephod, and the [n]teraphim, and the molten [o]image: and the [f]priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

17
p Theft, instances of, Mark 7:22.

18 And these went into Mī′cah's house, and fetched the carved [o]image, the [m]ephod, and the [n]teraphim, and the molten [o]image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Ĭs′ra-el?

20 And the [f]priest's heart was glad, and he [p,q]took the [m]ephod, and the [n]teraphim, and the graven [o]image, and went in the midst of the people.

20
q Dishonesty, instances of, Ezek. 22:13.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the [3]carriage before them.

21
3 R. V. goods

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Mī′cah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Mī′cah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of [a]Dăn.

23 And they cried unto the children of [a]Dăn. And they turned their faces, and said unto Mī′cah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my [o]gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of [a]Dăn said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of [a]Dăn went their way: and when Mī′cah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they [p]took *the things* which Mī′cah had made, and the [f]priest which he had, and came unto Lā′ish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and secure: and they [r]smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

27
r War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from [s]Zī′dŏn, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by †Bĕth–rē′hŏb. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

28
s Zidon, Ezek. 28: 21.

29 And they called the name of the city ‡Dăn, after the name of Dăn their father, who was born unto Ĭs′ra-el: howbeit the name of the city *was* Lā′ish at the first.

30 And the children of [a]Dăn

† **BETH-REHOB.** *A place in Dan*, 2 Sam. 10:6. *Called* REHOB, Num. 13:21; 2 Sam. 10:8.
‡ **DAN** (*a judge*), a city of the tribe of Dan. *Called also* LAISH *and* LESHEM. Gen. 14:14; Deut. 34:1; Judg. 20:1; Jer. 8:16. *Captured by the people of Dan*, Josh. 19:47; Judg. 18: 27–29. *Idolatry established at*, Judg. 18; 1 Kin. 12:28, 29; Amos 8: 14. *Captured by Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 15:20; 2 Chr. 16:4.

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
t *Manasseh*, Gen. 46:20.
4 R. V. Moses.

31
u *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
v *Church, house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
w *Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12.

[l]set up the graven [o]image: and
[e]Jŏn′a-than, the son of Gēr′-
shŏm, the son of [4,t]Må-năs′seh,
he and his sons were priests to
the tribe of Dăn until the day of
the captivity of the land.
31 And they [l]set them up Mī′-
cah's graven [o]image, which he
made, all the time that the
[u,v]house of God was in [w]Shī′lōh.

CHAPTER 19

A Levite goes to Bethlehem to fetch home his concubine. 16 An old man entertains him at Gibeah. 22 The men of the city abuse his concubine to death. 29 He divides her into twelve pieces, and sends them to the twelve tribes.

1
a *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.
c *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
d Or, *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.

3
e *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

4
f *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

1 AND it came to pass in those
days, when *there was* no
king in [a]Iș′ra-el, that there was a
certain Lē′vīte sojourning on the
side of mount [b]Ē′phră-ĭm, who
took to him a [c]concubine out of
[d]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm–jū′dah.
2 And his [c]concubine played
the whore against him, and went
away from him unto her father's
house to [d]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm–jū′dah,
and was there four whole months.
3 And her husband arose, and
went after her, to speak friendly
unto her, *and* to bring her again,
having his servant with him, and
a couple of [e]asses: and she
brought him into her father's
house: and when the *father of
the damsel saw him, he rejoiced
to meet him.
4 And his *father in law, the
damsel's father, [f]retained him;
and he abode with him three
days: so they did eat and drink,
and lodged there.
5 And it came to pass on the
fourth day, when they arose
early in the morning, that he
rose up to depart: and the dam-
sel's father said unto his son in
law, [f]Comfort thine heart with a
morsel of bread, and afterward
go your way.
6 And they sat down, and did
eat and drink both of them to-
gether: for the damsel's father
had said unto the man, Be con-
tent, I pray thee, and [f]tarry all
night, and let thine heart be
merry.
7 And when the man rose up to
depart, his *father in law urged
him: therefore he lodged there
again.
8 And he arose early in the
morning on the fifth day to de-
part: and the damsel's father
said, Comfort thine heart, I pray
thee. [1,f]And they tarried until
afternoon, and they did eat both
of them.
9 And when the man rose up to
depart, he, and his concubine,
and his servant, his father in
law, the damsel's father, said
unto him, Behold, now the day
draweth toward evening. I pray
you [f]tarry all night: behold, the
day groweth to an end, lodge
here, that thine heart may be
merry; and to morrow get you
early on your way, that thou
mayest go home.
10 But the man would not tarry
that night, but he rose up and
departed, and came over against
Jē′bus, which *is* †Jė-rų′så-lĕm;

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
1 R. V. and tarry ye until the day declineth;

* **FATHER-IN-LAW.** *Hospitable to son-in-law, a man of Bethlehem-judah*, Judg. 19:3–9. *Unjust, Laban to Jacob*, Gen. 29:21–23; 31:7, 39–42. *Judah to Tamar*, Gen. 38:12–26.

† **JERUSALEM** (*habitation of peace*). *Called*, JEBUS, Josh. 18:28; Judg. 19:10; ZION, 1 Kin. 8:1; Zech. 9:13; CITY OF DAVID, 2 Sam. 5:7; 1 Kin. 8:1; Isa. 22:9; SALEM, Gen. 14:18; Psa. 76:2; ARIEL, Isa. 29:1; CITY OF JUDAH, 2 Chr. 25:28. *To be called*, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS, Jer. 33:16; THE LORD IS THERE, Ezek. 48:35.

Described as: *The Perfection of Beauty, the Joy of the whole Earth*; Lam. 2:15; *the Throne of the Lord*, Jer. 3:17; *Holy Mountain*, Dan. 9:16, 20; *Holy City*, Neh. 11:1, 18; Isa. 52:1; Matt. 4:5; *City of Solemnities*, Isa. 33:20; *City of Truth*, Zech. 8:3.

Situation and appearance of, Psa. 122:3; 125:2; Song 6:4; Mic. 4:8.

Melchizedek, ancient king and priest of, Gen. 14:18. *King of, confederated with the four other kings of the Amorites against Joshua and the hosts of Israel*, Josh. 10:1–5; *slain by Joshua*, Josh. 10:15–26. *Allotted to tribe of Benjamin*, Josh. 18:28.

Conquest of, made by David, 2 Sam. 5:7. *The inhabitants of, not expelled*, Josh. 15:63; Judg. 1:21. *Conquest of Mount Zion in, made by David*, 1 Chr. 11:4–6.

The capital of David's kingdom by divine appointment, 1 Kin. 15:4; 2 Kin. 19:34; 2 Chr. 6:6; 12:13. *The citadel of Mount Zion, occupied by David, and called the* CITY OF DAVID, 2 Sam. 5:5–9; 1 Chr. 11:7.

Ark brought to, by David, 2 Sam. 6:12–19. *The threshing-floor of Araunah within the citadel of*, 2 Sam. 24:16; *David purchases and erects an altar upon it*, 2 Sam. 24:16–25. *The city built around the citadel*, 1 Chr. 11:8. *Dwellers in*, 1 Chr. 9:3–44.

The chief Levites dwelt in, 1 Chr. 9:34. *The high priest*

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and *there were* with him two
[e]asses saddled, his [c]concubine
also *was* with him.
11 *And* when they *were* by †Jē′-
bus, the day was far spent; and
the servant said unto his master,
Come, I pray thee, and let us
turn in into this city of the
Jĕb′u-sītes, and lodge in it.
12 And his master said unto
him, We will not turn aside hith-
er into the city of a stranger, that
is not of the children of Is̄′ra-el;
we will pass over to [g]Ḡĭb′e-ah.
13 And he said unto his serv-
ant, Come, and let us draw near
to one of these places to lodge
all night, in [g]Ḡĭb′e-ah, or in
‡Rā′mah.
14 And they passed on and
went their way; and the sun
went down upon them *when
they were* by [g]Ḡĭb′e-ah, which
belongeth to [h]Bĕn′ja-mĭn.
15 And they turned aside thith-
er, to go in *and* to lodge in [g]Ḡĭb′-
e-ah: and when he went in, he
sat him down in a street of the
city: for [i]*there was* no man that
took them into his house to
lodging.
16 ¶ And, behold, there came
an old man from his work out of
the field at even, which *was* also
of mount [b]Ē′phră-ĭm; and he so-
journed in [g]Ḡĭb′e-ah: but the
men of the place *were* [h]Bĕn′ja-
mītes.
17 And when he had lifted up
his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man
in the street of the city: and the
old man said, Whither goest
thou? and whence comest thou?
18 And he said unto him, We
are passing from [d]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm–
jū′dah [2]toward the side of mount
[b]Ē′phră-ĭm; from whence *am* I:
and I went to Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm–jū′-
dah, but I *am now* going to the
[j]house of the LORD; and [i]there
is no man that receiveth me to
house.
19 Yet there is both straw and
provender for our [e]asses; and
there is bread and wine also for
me, and for thy handmaid, and
for the young man *which is* with
thy servants: *there is* no want of
any thing.
20 And the old man said, Peace
be with thee; howsoever [k]*let* all
thy wants *lie* upon me; only
lodge not in the street.
21 So he [k]brought him into his

12
g *Gibeah*, Hos. 9:9.

14
h *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

15
i *Inhospitableness, instances of*, Luke 9:53.

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
j *Church, house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
2 R. V. unto the farther side of the hill country of

20
k *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.

dwelt at, John 18:15. *Annual feasts kept at*, Ezek. 36:38 (with Deut. 16:16 and Psa. 122:3–5); Luke 2:41; John 4:20; 5:1; 7:1–14; 12:20. *Prayers of the Israelites made toward*, 1 Kin. 8:38; Dan. 6:10. *Beloved*, Psa. 122:6; 137:1–7; Isa. 62:1–7. *Oaths taken in the name of*, Matt. 5:35.

Fortified by Solomon, 1 Kin. 3:1; 9:15. *Walls of*, Jer. 39:4. *Walls of, restored, by Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:9, 10; *by Jotham*, 2 Chr. 27:3; *by Manasseh*, 2 Chr. 33:14; *by Nehemiah*, Neh. 2:11–20; 3; 4; 5; 6:1–15. *Dedicated by Nehemiah*, Neh. 12:27–43.

Water supply for, brought into, from the Gihon by Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 18:17; 20:20; 2 Chr. 32:3, 4, 30; Neh. 2:13–15; Isa. 7:3; 22:9–11; 36:2.

Roman rulers resided at: *Herod I*, Matt. 2:3; *Pontius Pilate*, Matt. 27:2; Mark 15:1; Luke 23:1–7; John 18:28, 29; *Herod III*, Acts 12:1–23.

Gospel first preached at, Mic. 4:2; Luke 24:47; Acts 1:4; 2:14. *Pentecostal revival occurred at*, Acts 2. *Stephen martyred at*, Acts 6:8–15; 7. *Disciples persecuted and dispersed from*, Acts 8:1–4; 11:19–21.

Besieged: *By Pekah*, 2 Kin. 16:5. *By the Philistines*, 2 Chr. 21:16, 17. *By Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 18:13–37; 19:20–37; 2 Chr. 32.

Captured and pillaged by: *Shishak, king of Egypt*, 1 Kin. 14:25, 26; 2 Chr. 12:9. *By Jehoash, king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 14:13, 14; 2 Chr. 25:23, 24. *By Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon*, 2 Kin. 24:8–16; 25:1–17; 2 Chr. 36:10, 17–21; Jer. 1:3; 32:2; 39; 52:4–7, 12–24; Lam. 1:5–8.

Rebuilding of: *Ordered by proclamation of Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:23; Ezra 1:1–4. *Rebuilt by Nehemiah under the direction of Artaxerxes*, Neh. chapters 2–6.

Gates of: *Old gate, fish gate, sheep gate, prison gate*, Neh. 3:1, 3, 6, 32; 12:39. *Gate of Ephraim*, 2 Chr. 25:23; Neh. 12:39. *Gate of Benjamin*, Jer. 37:13; Zech. 14:10. *Gate of Joshua*, 2 Kin. 23:8. *Corner gate*, Zech. 14:10. *Valley gate*, Neh. 2:13; 3:13. *Dung gate*, Neh. 2:13; 3:13; 12:31. *Gate of the fountain*, Neh. 2:14; 3:15; 12:37. *Water gate*, Neh. 3:26; 8:1; 12:37. *Horse gate*, Neh. 3:28. *King's gate*, 1 Chr. 9:18. *Shallecheth*, 1 Chr. 26:16. *High gate*, 2 Chr. 23:20. *East gate*, Neh. 3:29. *Miphkad*, Neh. 3:31. *Middle gate*, Jer. 39:3. *First gate*, Zech. 14:10.

Buildings of: *High priest's palace*, John 18:15. *Castle*, Acts 21:34. *Stairs*, Neh. 3:15.

Streets of: *Street or plaza of*, Ezra 10:9. *Street or open square of the water gate, and of Ephraim gate*, Neh. 8:16. *Baker's street*, Jer. 37:21.

Towers of: *Hananeel*, Neh. 3:1; 12:39; Jer. 31:38; Zech. 14:10. *Meah*, Neh. 3:1; 12:39. *Millo*, 2 Sam. 5:9; 1 Kin. 9:15, 24; 11:27; 1 Chr. 11:8; 2 Chr. 32:5. *Ophel*, 2 Chr. 27:3; 33:14; Neh. 3:26, 27.

Wickedness of, Luke 13:33, 34. *Catalogue of abominations in*, Ezek. 22:3–12, 25–30; 23; 33:25, 26. *Led Judah to sin*, Mic. 1:5.

Prophecies against, Isa. 3:1–8; Jer. 9:11; 19:6, 15; 21:10; 26:9, 11; Dan. 9:2, 26, 27; Mic. 1:1; 3:12. *Of pestilence, famine, and war in*, Jer. 34:2; Ezek. 5:12; Amos 2:5. *Of the destruction of*, Jer. 7:32–34; 26:18; 32:29, 31, 32; Dan. 9:24–27. *Destruction of, foretold by Jesus*, Matt. 23:37, 38; 24:15; Mark 13:14–23; Luke 13:34, 35; 17:26–37; 19:41–44; 21:20–24.

Concerning: *The rebuilding of*, Isa. 44:28; Jer. 31:38–40; Ezek. 48:15–22; Dan. 9:25; Zech. 14:8–11; *final restoration of*, Joel 3:20, 21; Zech. 2:2–5; 8; *measurement of, in Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 45:6; *names of the gates of, in Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 48:31–34.

‡ **RAMAH.** *Called* RAMA, Matt. 2:18. *A city allotted to Benjamin*, Josh. 18:25; Judg. 19:13. *Attempted fortification of, by King Baasha; destruction of, by Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:17–22;

B.C. 1406? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
l *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.
m *Feet*, 2 Sam. 4:4.

22
n *Sodomy*, Lev. 18: 22.

25
o *Adultery, instances of*, Lev. 20: 10.
p *Lasciviousness, instances of*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
q *Rape, instances of*, Deut. 22:25.

house, and gave provender unto the [l]asses: and they ‖washed their [m]feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Bē′lĭ-al, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may [n]know him.

23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is [k]come into mine house, do not this folly.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his [c]concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a [n]thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his [c]concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they [o, p]knew her, and [q]abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his [c]concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his [c]concubine, and divided her, [3]*together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the [4]coasts of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el came up out of the land of [r]Ē′ġȳpt unto this day: consider of it, take [5]advice, and speak *your minds*.

CHAPTER 20

The Levite in an assembly of the people declares his wrong. 8 The decree of the assembly. 12 The Benjamites, being required to deliver up the guilty persons, refuse and prepare for war. 18 The Israelites in two battles lose forty thousand. 26 By stratagem they destroy all the Benjamites, except six hundred.

THEN all the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el went out, and the congregation was [b]gathered together as one man, from [c]Dăn to *Bē′er–shē′bȧ, with the land of Ġĭl′e-ăd, unto the LORD in [d]Mĭz′peh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn heard that the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el were gone up to [d]Mĭz′peh.) Then said the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

4 And the Lē′vīte, the husband

B.C. 1406? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
3 R. V. limb by limb.
4 R. V. borders

30
r *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8
5 R. V. counsel, and speak.

1
a *Israel, under the Judges*, Ex. 4:22
b *Armies, rendezvous of*, Deut. 11:4.
c *Dan*, Judg. 18: 29.
d *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.

3
e *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

2 Chr. 16:1–6. *People of, return from the Babylonish captivity*, Ezra 2:26; Neh. 7:30; 11:33. *Jeremiah imprisoned in*, Jer. 40:1. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 10:29; Jer. 31:15; Hos. 5:8; Matt. 2:18.

‖ **ABLUTION.** *Of the feet*, Gen. 18:4; 19:2; 24:32; 43: 24; Judg. 19:21; 2 Sam. 11:8; Song 5:3. *Of the hands, as a token of innocency*, Deut. 21:6, 7; Psa. 26:6; 73:13; Matt. 27: 24. *Of the face*, Matt. 6:17. *Of the dead*, Acts 9:37. *Of infants*, Ezek. 16:4.

See footnote, CEREMONIAL WASHINGS, Ex. 19:10.

Figurative: See footnote, SPIRITUAL PURIFICATION, Psa. 51:2.

* **BEER-SHEBA** (*the well of the oath*). *The most southern city of Palestine*, Judg. 20:1. *Named by Abraham, who dwelt*

B.C. 1406? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into [f]Gĭb′e-ah that *belongeth* to Bĕn′ja-mĭn, I and my [g]concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of [f]Gĭb′e-ah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: and my [g]concubine have they forced, that she is dead.

6 And I took my [g]concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of [a]Ĭş′ra-el: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Ĭş′ra-el.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of [a]Ĭş′ra-el: give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the [a]people arose as one man, [h]saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to [f]Gĭb′-e-ah; *we will go up* by lot against it;

10 And we will take [i]ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of [a]Ĭş′ra-el, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to [f]Gĭb′e-ah of [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Ĭş′ra-el.

11 So all the men of Ĭş′ra-el were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 ¶ And the tribes of [a]Ĭş′ra-el sent men through all the tribe of [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, [j]saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the [1]children of Bē′lĭ-al, which *are* in [f]Gĭb′e-ah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Ĭş′ra-el. But the children of [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of [a]Ĭş′-ra-el:

14 But the children of [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn gathered themselves together out of the cities unto [f]Gĭb′e-ah, to go out to [k]battle against the children of [a]Ĭş′ra-el.

15 And the children of [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of [f]Gĭb′e-ah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [l]lefthanded; every one could [m]sling stones at an hair *breadth*, and not miss.

17 And the men of [a]Ĭş′ra-el, beside [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And [n]the children of Ĭş′ra-el arose, and went up to [2]the [o,p]house of God, and [q]asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the [k]battle against the children of [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn? And [r]the LORD said, [s]Jū′dah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of [a]Ĭş′ra-el rose up in the morning, and encamped against [f]Gĭb′e-ah.

20 And the men of Ĭş′ra-el went out to [k]battle against [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn; and the men of [a]Ĭş′ra-el put themselves in array to fight against them at [f]Gĭb′e-ah.

21 And the children of [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn came forth out of [f]Gĭb′e-ah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Ĭş′ra-el-ītes that

4
f Gibeah, Hos. 9:9.
g Concubinage, 2 Sam. 21:11.

8
h Vows, Num. 30:2.

10
i Armies, levies for, Deut. 11:4.

12
j Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

13
1 R. V. sons

B.C. 1406? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
k War, Judg. 3:2.

16
l Judg. 3:15.
m Sling, 1 Sam. 17:40.

18
n Armies, religious ceremonies in, Deut. 11:4.
o Bethel, tabernacle at, Josh. 18:13.
p Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
q Guidance, prayer for, Psa. 48:14.
r Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
s Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
2 R. V. Beth-el,

there, Gen. 21:31–33; 22:19. *The dwelling place of Isaac*, Gen. 26:23. *Jacob went out from, toward Haran*, Gen. 28:10. *Sacrifices offered at, by Jacob when journeying to Egypt*, Gen. 46:1. *In the inheritance of Judah*, Josh. 15:20, 28; 2 Sam. 24:7; Neh. 11:30. *Afterward assigned to Simeon*, Josh. 19:2, 9; 1 Chr. 4:28. *Two sons of Samuel were judges at*, 1 Sam. 8:2. *Became a seat of idolatrous worship*, Amos 5:5; 8:14. *Wilderness of*, Gen. 21:14–19.

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

day twenty and two thousand
men.
22 And the people the men of
[a]Ĭs̱′ra-el encouraged themselves,
and set their [k]battle again in ar-
ray in the place where they put
themselves in array the first day.
23 (And the children of Ĭs̱′ra-el
went up and wept before the
LORD until even, and [q]asked
counsel of the LORD, saying,
Shall I go up again to [k]battle
against the children of Běn′ja-
mĭn my brother? And [r]the
LORD said, Go up against him.)
24 And the children of [a]Ĭs̱′ra-el
came near against the children
of [e]Běn′ja-mĭn the second day.
25 And [e]Běn′ja-mĭn went forth
against them out of [f]Gĭb′e-ah
the second day, and destroyed
down to the ground of the chil-
dren of Ĭs̱′ra-el again eighteen
thousand men; all these drew
the sword.
26 ¶ Then all the children of
Ĭs̱′ra-el, and all the people, went
up, and came unto [2]the [o,p]house
of God, and wept, and sat there
before the LORD, and [t]fasted
that day until even, and offered
[u]burnt [v]offerings and [w]peace
offerings before the LORD.
27 And the children of Ĭs̱′ra-el
[q]enquired of the LORD, (for the
[x]ark of the covenant of God *was*
[o]there in those days,
28 And [y,z]Phĭn′e-has, the son
of Ē′le-ā′zar, the son of Aâr′on,
stood before it in those days,)
[q]saying, Shall I yet again go out
to [k]battle against the children of
Běn′ja-mĭn my brother, or shall
I cease? And [r]the LORD said,
Go up; for to morrow I will
deliver them into thine hand.
29 ¶ And [a]Ĭs̱′ra-el [b]set [c]liers in
wait round about [d]Gĭb′e-ah.
30 And the children of [a]Ĭs̱′ra-el
went up against the children of
[e]Běn′ja-mĭn on the third day,
and put themselves in array

26
t *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
u *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
v *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

27
x *Ark, of the covenant*, Ex. 25:10.

28
y *Phinehas, mediator*, Num. 25:7.
z *Jesus, priesthood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

29
a *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Strategy, in war*, Judg. 7:16.
c *Ambush, instances of*, Josh. 8:2.
d *Gibeah, of Saul*, Hos. 9:9.

30
e *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

against [d]Gĭb′e-ah, as at other
times.
31 And the children of [e]Běn′ja-
mĭn went out against the people,
and were [b]drawn away from the
city; and they began to smite of
the people, *and* kill, as at other
times, in the [f]highways, of which
one goeth up to [2]the [g]house of
God, and the other to [d]Gĭb′e-ah
in the field, about thirty men of
Ĭs̱′ra-el.
32 And the children of [e]Běn′ja-
mĭn said, They *are* smitten down
before us, as at the first. But the
children of Ĭs̱′ra-el said, [b]Let us
flee, and draw them from the
city unto the highways.
33 And all the men of [a]Ĭs̱′ra-el
rose up out of their place, and
put themselves in array at Bā′-
al–tā′mar: and the [b,c]liers in
wait of Ĭs̱′ra-el came forth out of
their places, *even* out of the
meadows of [d]Gĭb′e-ah.
34 And there came against
Gĭb′e-ah ten thousand chosen
men out of all Ĭs̱′ra-el, and the
battle was sore: but they knew
not that evil *was* near them.
35 And the LORD smote [e]Běn′-
ja-mĭn before Ĭs̱′ra-el: and the
children of Ĭs̱′ra-el destroyed of
the Běn′ja-mītes that day twenty
and five thousand and an hun-
dred men: all these drew the
sword.
36 So the children of [e]Běn′ja-
mĭn saw that they were smitten:
for the men of [a]Ĭs̱′ra-el gave
place to the Běn′ja-mītes, be-
cause they trusted unto the [c]liers
in wait which they had set be-
side [d]Gĭb′e-ah.
37 And the [c]liers in wait hasted,
and rushed upon Gĭb′e-ah; and
the [c]liers in wait drew *themselves*
along, and smote all the city with
the edge of the sword.
38 Now there was an appointed
sign between the men of Ĭs̱′ra-el
and the [c]liers in wait, that they

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

31
f *Highways*, Deut. 2:27.
g *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.

should make a great [3,h]flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Ĭs′ra-el [b]retired in the [i]battle, [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn began to smite *and* kill of the men of Ĭs′ra-el about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

40 But when the [4,h]flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the [e]Bĕn′ja-mītes looked behind them, and, behold, the [5]flame of the city [6]ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Ĭs′ra-el turned again, the men of [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Ĭs′ra-el unto the way of the wilderness; but the [i]battle overtook them; and them which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they [b]inclosed the [e]Bĕn′ja-mītes round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down with ease over against [d]Gĭb′e-ah toward the sunrising.

44 And there fell of [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of [j]Rĭm′mon: and they gleaned of them in the [f]highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gī′dom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock [j]Rĭm′mon, and abode in the rock Rĭm′mon four months.

48 And the men of [a]Ĭs′ra-el turned again upon the children of [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, and smote them with the edge of the sword, [7]as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

CHAPTER 21

The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin. 8 By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead four hundred Benjamites are provided with wives. 16 The rest of the Benjamites obtain wives at Shiloh.

NOW the men of [a]Ĭs′ra-el had [b,c]sworn in [d]Mĭz′peh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn to [f]wife.

2 And the [g]people came to [1]the [h,i]house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And [j]said, O LORD God of [a]Ĭs′ra-el, why is this come to pass in Ĭs′ra-el, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Ĭs′ra-el?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an [k]altar, and offered [l]burnt [m]offerings and [n]peace offerings.

5 And the children of [a]Ĭs′ra-el said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Ĭs′ra-el that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? For they had made a great [o]oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to [d]Mĭz′peh, saying, He shall surely be put to [p]death.

6 And the children of [a]Ĭs′ra-el repented them for [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Ĭs′ra-el this day.

7 How shall we do for [f]wives for them that remain, seeing we have [b]sworn by the LORD that

B.C. 1406? See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10:6.

38
h Fire, used as signal in war, Ex. 12:8.
3 R. V. cloud of smoke

39
i War, Judg. 3:2.

40
4 R. V. cloud
5 R. V. whole
6 R. V. went up in smoke to heaven.

45
j Judg. 21:13.

B.C. 1406? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

48
7 R. V. both the entire city, and the cattle,

1
a Israel, under the judges, Ex. 4:22.
b Vows, rash, Num. 30:2.
c Rashness, instances of, 2 Sam. 6:7.
d Mizpah, Josh. 18. 26.
e Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
f Wife, Prov. 5:18.

2
g Nation, in adversity, prayer of, Isa. 2:4.
h Bethel, Josh. 18:13.
i Church, 1 Kin. 9:3
1 R. V. Beth-el,

3
j Prayer, Acts 6:4.

4
k Altar, Gen. 8:20.
l Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
m Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
n Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.

5
o Oath, Num. 5:19.
p Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.

B.C. 1406? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el that came not up to [d]Mĭz′peh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the camp from *Jā′besh–gĭl′e-ăd to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of *Jā′besh–gĭl′e-ăd there.

10 And the congregation sent thither [q]twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of *Jā′besh–gĭl′e-ăd with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every [r]male, and every [r]woman that hath lain by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of *Jā′besh–gĭl′e-ăd four hundred young [s]virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to †Shī′lōh, which *is* in the land of Cā′năan.

13 And the whole [a]congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of [e]Běn′ja-mĭn that *were* in the rock [t]Rĭm′mon, and [2]to call peaceably unto them.

14 And [e]Běn′ja-mĭn came again at that time; and they gave them [f]wives which they had saved alive of the women of *Jā′besh–gĭl′e-ăd: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for [e]Běn′ja-mĭn, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

16 ¶ Then the [u]elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for [f]wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of [e]Běn′ja-mĭn?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of [e]Běn′ja-mĭn, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el have [b,c]sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to [e]Běn′ja-mĭn.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a [v]feast of the LORD in †Shī′lōh yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of [h]Běth′–el, on the east side of the [w]highway that goeth up from Běth′–el to [x]Shē′chem, and on the south of Lĕ-bō′nah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of [e]Běn′ja-mĭn, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and, behold, if the [y]daughters of †Shī′lōh come out to [z]dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and [a]catch you every man his [b]wife of the daughters of Shī′lōh, and go to the land of Běn′ja-mĭn.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, [3]Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of [c]Běn′ja-mĭn did so, and took *them* [b]wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they [a]caught: and they went and returned unto their inheri-

10 q *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.

11 r *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.

12 s *Virgin*, Isa. 62:5.

13 t Judg. 20:45, 47.
2 R. V. proclaimed peace unto them.

16 u *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

B.C. 1406? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19 v *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
w *Highways*, Deut. 2:27.
x *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.

21 y *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
z *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.

a *Wife, obtained by kidnapping*, Prov. 5:18.
b *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.

22 3 R. V. Grant them graciously unto us:

23 c *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

* **JABESH-GILEAD** (*dry land in Gilead*). *A city E. of the Jordan*, Judg. 21:8–15. *Besieged by the Ammonites*, 1 Sam. 11:1–11. *Saul and his sons buried at*, 1 Sam. 31:11–13; 1 Chr. 10:11, 12; 2 Sam. 2:4. *Bones of Saul and his son removed from, by David, and buried at Zelah*, 2 Sam. 21:12–14.

† **SHILOH.** *A city of Ephraim, north of Beth-el, and on the highway from Beth-el to Shechem*, Judg. 21:19. *Tabernacle at*, Josh. 18:1, 8–10; 19:51; Judg. 18:31; 21:19; 1 Sam. 1:3, 9, 21, 24; 2:14; 14:3; Psa. 78:60; Jer. 7:12, 14; 26:6. 7. *Seat of government during the time of Joshua*, Josh. 21:.1, 2. *The place of rendezvous for the tribes*, Josh. 22:9, 12; Judg 21:12. *Eli, dwelt at*, 1 Sam. 1:9; 4:12, 13; *dies at*, 1 Sam. 4:18. *Ahijah the prophet dwells at*, 1 Kin. 14:2. *Devoted men from, slain by Ishmael*, Jer. 41:5–9.

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

tance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 In those days *there was* no king in Ĭṣ′ra-el: [d]every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
d *Liberty*, Lev. 25:10.

THE

BOOK OF RUTH

B.C. 1322?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 1

Elimelech, driven by famine into Moab, dies there. 4 His two sons, having married wives of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuades her two daughters-in-law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaves her, but Ruth cleaves unto her. 19 They two come to Beth-lehem.

1
a *Judges of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.
b *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
c *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.
d *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

NOW it came to pass in the days when the [a]judges ruled, that there was a famine in the [b]land. And a certain man of [c]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm–jū′dah went to sojourn in the country of [d]Mō′ab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2
e Ruth 2:1, 3; 4:3, 9.
f Ruth 4:9, 10.
g Ruth 4:9.

2 And the name of the man *was* [e]Ĕ-lĭm′e-lĕch, and the name of his wife *Nă-ō′mī, and the name of his two sons [f]Măh′lon and [g]Chĭl′ĭ-on, Ĕph′rath-ītes of Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm–jū′dah. And they came into the country of Mō′ab, and continued there.

3
h *Death*, Num. 23:10.
i *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

3 And [e]Ĕ-lĭm′e-lĕch *Nă-ō′mī's husband [h]died; and [i]she was left, and her two sons.

4
j *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

4 And they took them [j]wives of the women of [d]Mō′ab; the name of the one *was* Ôr′pah, and the name of the other †Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And [f]Măh′lon and [g]Chĭl′ĭ-on died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

6 ¶ Then *she arose with her [k]daughters in law, that she might return from the country of [d]Mō′ab: for she had heard in the country of Mō′ab how that the LORD had visited his people in [l]giving them [m]bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two [k]daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of [n]Jū′dah.

8 And *Nă-ō′mī said unto her two [k]daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: [o,p,q]the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 [o,p,q]The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she ‡kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And [k,q]they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And *Nă-ō′mī said, Turn again, my daughters: why [q]will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, *if* I should

B.C. 1312?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
k *Daughter-in-law*, Lev. 20:12.
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

7
n *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

8
o *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
p *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
q *Love, instances of*, 1 John 4:7.

* **NAOMI** (*pleasant*). *Lived in Bethlehem*, Ruth 1:1, 2. *Wife of Elimelech*, Ruth 1:2. *Removed to Moab*, Ruth 1:1, 2. *Bereaved of her husband and sons*, Ruth 1:3, 5. *Returns after ten years to Bethlehem*, Ruth 1:4, 6, 7, 19, 22. *Beloved by Ruth*, Ruth 1:16, 17.

† **RUTH** (*a female friend*). *The daughter-in-law of Naomi*, Ruth 1:4. *Her devotion to Naomi*, Ruth 1:16, 17 (with vs. 6–18). *Goes to Bethlehem*, Ruth 1:19, 22. *Gleaned in the field of Boaz*, Ruth 2:3. *Receives kindness from Boaz*, Ruth 2:4–17; 3:15. *Under Naomi's instructions claims from Boaz the duty of a kinsman*, Ruth. 3:1–9. *Marries Boaz*, Ruth 4:9–13. *An ancestor of Jesus*, Ruth 4:13, 21, 22; Matt. 1:5.

‡ **KISS.** *Of affection*, Gen. 27:26, 27; 31:55; 33:4; 48:10; 50:1; Ex. 18:7, Ruth 1:14; 2 Sam. 14:33; 19:39; Luke 15:20; Acts 20:37. *The feet of Jesus kissed by the penitent woman*, Luke 7:38.

Holy, Rom. 16:16; 2 Cor. 13:12; 1 Thess. 5:26; 1 Pet. 5:14.

Deceitful, Prov. 27:6; *of Joab, when he slew Amasa*, 2 Sam. 20:9, 10; *of Judas, when he betrayed Jesus*, Matt. 26:48; Mark 14:45; Luke 22:48.

B.C. 1312?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
r Marriage, levirate, Gen. 34:9.

14
s Mother-in-law, Matt. 10:35.

15
t Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

16
u Faithfulness, instances of, Luke 16:10.

17
v Oath, Num. 5:19.

19
1 R. V. the women

20
w Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

13 [r]Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay my daughters; for it grieveth me much [q]for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And [k,q]they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Ôr′-pah ‡kissed her [s]mother in law; but †Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her [t]gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And †Ruth [q]said, Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I [u]will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: [u]thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 [q]Where thou diest, [u]will I die, and there will I be buried: [v]the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that †she was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to [c]Běth′–lĕ-hĕm. And it came to pass, when they were come to Běth′–lĕ-hĕm, that all the city was moved about them, and [1]they said, *Is* this Nă-ō′mī?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not Nă-ō′mī, call me Mā′rȧ: for the Almighty hath [w]dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Nă-ō′mī, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Nă-ō′mī returned, and †Ruth the Mō′ab-īt-ess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Mō′ab: and they came to Běth′–lĕ-hĕm in the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAPTER 2

Ruth gleans in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz inquires concerning her, 8 and shews her great favor. 18 That which she gleans she carries to Naomi.

AND [a]Nă-ō′mī had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of [b]Ĕ-lĭm′e-lĕch; and his name *was* *Bō′ăz.

2 And [c]Ruth the [d]Mō′ab-īt-ess said unto [a]Nă-ō′mī, Let me now go to the field, and [e]glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and [e]gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto *Bō′ăz, who *was* of the kindred of [b]Ĕ-lĭm′e-lĕch.

4 ¶ And, behold, *Bō′ăz came from [f]Běth′–lĕ-hĕm, and said unto the [g]reapers, [h]The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, [h]The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said *Bō′ăz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Mō′ab-īt-ish [c]damsel that came back with [a]Nă-ō′-mī out of the country of [d]Mō′ab:

7 And [c]she said, I pray you, let me [e,i]glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until

B.C. 1312?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Naomi, Ruth 1:2.
b Ruth 1:1–3; 4:3, 9.

2
c Ruth, Ruth 1:4
d Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
e Gleaning, Lev. 23:22.

4
f Bethlehem, Gen. 48:7.
g Servant, kindness to, Jer. 2:14.
h Salutations, Luke 1:44.

7
i Women, gleaned, Prov. 31:10.

* **BOAZ** (*alacrity*), called also Booz. *In the lineage of*, *David*, 1 Chr. 2:11–15. *A man of wealth*, Ruth 2:1. *Kindness of, to his servants*, Ruth 2:4; *to Ruth*, Ruth 2:8–16; 3:15–17. *Obtains right to redeem Naomi's inheritance*, Ruth 4:1–12. *Marries Ruth*, Ruth 4:13. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:5; Luke 3:32.

B.C. 1312?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
j *Kindness, instances of,* Acts 28:2.

10
k *Foreigners,* Deut. 23:20.

11
l *Daughter-in-law, filial,* Lev. 20:12.

12
m *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.
n *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. take refuge.

14
o *Poor, kindness to,* vs. 14–16; Prov. 21:13.
p *Vinegar,* Num. 6:3.
q *Corn, parched,* Psa. 65:13.

now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then [j]said *Bō'ăz unto [c]Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to [e,i]glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens:

9 [j]*Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and [i]go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then [c]she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest [j]take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a [k]stranger?

11 And *Bō'ăz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that [l]thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* [l]thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 [m]The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the [n]LORD God of Is'-ra-el, under whose wings thou art come to [1]trust.

13 Then [c]she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou [j]hast comforted me and for that thou [j]hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And *Bō'ăz said unto [c,o]her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the [p]vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and [o]he reached her parched [q]*corn*, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to [e]glean, *Bō'ăz commanded his young men, [j]saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not:

16 [j]And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So [c]she [e]gleaned in the field until even, and [r]beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an [s]ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And [i]she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her [a,t]mother in law saw what she had [e]gleaned: and [l]she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her [a]mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? [u]blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her [t]mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day *is* *Bō'ăz.

20 And [a]Nā-ō'mī said unto her daughter in law, [u]Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Nā-ō'mī said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen.

21 And [c]Ruth the [d]Mō'ab-īt-ess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And [a]Nā-ō'mī said unto [c]Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of *Bō'ăz to [e,i]glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

B.C. 1312?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
r *Threshing,* 1 Chr. 21:20.
s *Measure, dry, ephah,* Deut. 25:15.

18
t *Mother-in-law,* Matt. 10:35.

19
u *Thankfulness, of man to man,* Acts 24:3.

B.C. 1312?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 3

By Naomi's instruction, 5 Ruth lies down at the feet of Boaz. 8 He acknowledges the duty of a kinsman; 14 and sends her away with six measures of barley.

1 THEN [a]Nâ-ō'mī [b]her [c]mother
in law [d]said unto her, My
daughter, shall I not seek rest
for thee, that it may be well with
thee?
2 And now *is* not [e]Bō'ăz of
our kindred, with whose maid-
ens thou wast? Behold, he*win-
noweth barley to night in the
[f]threshingfloor.
3 Wash thyself therefore, and
[g]anoint thee, and put thy rai-
ment upon thee, and get thee
down to the floor: *but* make not
thyself known unto the man, un-
til he shall have done eating and
drinking.
4 And it shall be, when he lieth
down, that thou shalt mark the
place where he shall lie, and thou
shalt go in, and uncover his feet,
and lay thee down; and he will
tell thee what thou shalt do.
5 And she said unto her, All
that thou sayest unto me I
will do.
6 ¶ And [b]she went down unto the
floor, and did according to all that
her [a,c]mother in law bade her.
7 And when [e]Bō'ăz had eaten
and drunk, and his heart was
merry, he went to lie down at the
end of the heap of corn: and she
came softly, and uncovered his
feet, and laid her down.
8 ¶ And it came to pass at mid-
night, that the man was afraid,
and turned himself: and, behold,
a woman lay at his feet.
9 And [e]he said, Who *art* thou?
And she answered, I *am* [b]Ruth
thine handmaid: spread there-
fore thy skirt over thine hand-
maid; for thou *art* a near kins-
man.
10 And [e]he [h]said, Blessed *be*
thou of the LORD, my daughter:
for thou hast shewed more kind-
ness in the latter end than at the
beginning, inasmuch as thou fol-
lowedst not young men, whether
poor or rich.
11 And [h]now, my daughter,
fear not; I will do to thee all that
thou requirest: for all the city of
my people doth know that thou
art a virtuous woman.
12 And now it is true that I *am*
thy near kinsman: howbeit there
is a kinsman nearer than I.
13 [h]Tarry this night, and it
shall be in the morning, *that* if he
will perform unto [b]thee the part
of a kinsman, well; let him do
the kinsman's part: but if he will
not do the part of a kinsman to
thee, then will I do the part
of a kinsman to thee, [i]*as* the
LORD liveth: lie down until the
morning.
14 ¶ And she lay at his feet un-
til the morning: and [b]she rose up
before one could know another.
And [e]he said, Let it not be
known that a woman came into
the floor.
15 Also he said, Bring the [1]vail
that *thou hast* upon thee, and
hold it. And when she held it,
[h,j]he measured six *measures* of
[k]barley, and laid *it* on her: and
[2]she went into the city.
16 And when she came to her
mother in law, she said, Who *art*
thou, my daughter? And she
told her all that the man had
done to her.
17 And she said, These six
measures of barley gave he me;
for he said to me, Go not empty
unto thy mother in law.
18 Then said she, Sit still, my
daughter, until thou know how
the matter will fall: for the man
will not be in rest, until he have
finished the thing this day.

1
a *Naomi*, Ruth 1:2.
b *Ruth*, Ruth 1:4.
c *Mother-in-law*, Matt. 10:35.
d *Love, instances of*, 1 John 4:7.

2
e *Boaz*, Ruth 2:1.
f *Threshing*, 1 Chr. 21:20.

3
g *Anointing*, Deut. 28:40.

10
h *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.

13
i *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

15
j *Poor, kindness to, instances of*, Prov. 21:13.
k *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
1 R. V. mantle
2 R. V. he

* **WINNOWING.** *Of grain*, Ruth 3:2; Isa. 30:24.
Figurative: *Of the separation of the wicked from the righteous*, Matt. 3:12; Luke 3:17.

B.C. 1312?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 4

Boaz calls the next kinsman before the elders: 6 but he refuses to redeem the inheritance of Elimelech according to the manner in Israel. 9 Boaz buys it. 10 He marries Ruth. 13 She bears Obed, the grandfather of David. 18 The generations of Pharez.

THEN went [a]Bō'ăz up to the
gate, and sat him down
there: and, behold, the [b]kinsman
of whom Bō'ăz spake came by;
unto whom he said, Ho, such a
one! turn aside, sit down here.
And he turned aside, and sat
down.
2 And he took [c]ten men of the
[d]elders of the city, and said, Sit
ye down here. And they sat
down.
3 And [a]he said unto the [b]kins-
man, [e]Nā-ō'mī, that is come
again out of the country of [f]Mō'-
ab, selleth a parcel of *land,
which *was* our brother [g]Ē-lĭm'e-
lĕch's:
4 And I thought to [1]adver-
tise thee, saying, Buy [h]*it* before
[2]the [i]inhabitants, and before the
[c,d]elders of my people. If thou
wilt [j]redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if
thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell
me, that I may know: for *there is*
none to redeem *it* beside thee;
and I *am* after thee. And [b]he
said, I will redeem *it*.
5 Then said [a]Bō'ăz, What day
thou buyest the field of the hand
of [e]Nā-ō'mī, thou must buy *it*
also of [k]Ruth the Mō'ab-īt-ess,
the wife of the dead, to [l]raise up
the name of the dead upon his
[h]inheritance.
6 And the [b]kinsman said, I can-
not redeem *it* for myself, lest I
mar mine own [h]inheritance: re-
deem thou my right to thyself;
for I cannot redeem *it*.
7 Now this *was the manner* in
former time in Ĭs'ra-el concern-
ing [j]redeeming and concerning
changing, for to [m]confirm all
things; a man plucked off his
[n]shoe, and gave *it* to his neigh-
bour: and this [3]*was* a testimony
in Ĭs'ra-el.
8 Therefore the [b]kinsman said
unto [a]Bō'ăz, Buy [h]*it* for thee.
So he drew off his [n]shoe.
9 ¶ And [a]Bō'ăz said unto the
[c,d]elders, and *unto* all the people,
Ye *are* [i]witnesses this day, that
I have [o]bought *all that *was*
[g]Ē-lĭm'e-lĕch's, and all that *was*
[p]Chĭl'ĭ-on's and [q]Măh'lon's, of
the hand of [e]Nā-ō'mī.
10 Moreover [k]Ruth the [f]Mō'-
ab-īt-ess, the wife of Măh'lon,
have I [r]purchased to be my
[l]wife, to raise up the name of the
dead upon his inheritance, that
the name of the dead be not cut
off from among his brethren,
and from the gate of his place:
ye *are* witnesses this day.
11 And all the people that *were*
in the gate, and the [c,d]elders,
said, *We are* [i]witnesses. [s]The
LORD make the woman that is
come into thine house like [t]Rā'-
chel and like [u]Lē'ah, which two
did build the house of Ĭs'ra-el:
and do thou worthily in Ĕph'ra-
tah, and be famous in [v]Bĕth'-
lĕ-hĕm:
12 [s]And let thy house be like
the house of [w]Phā'rĕz, whom
[x]Tā'mar bare unto [y]Jū'dah, of
the seed which the LORD shall
give thee of this young woman.
13 ¶ So [z]Bō'ăz took [a]Ruth, and
she was his [b]wife: and when he
went in unto her, the LORD gave
her conception, and she bare a
[c]son.

1
a *Boaz*, Ruth 2:1.
b *Heir*, vs. 1–12; Gen. 15:3.

2
c *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.
d *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.

3
e *Naomi*, Ruth 1:2.
f *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
g Ruth 1:1–3; 2:1, 3.

4
h *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.
i *Witness*, Num. 35:30.
j *Redemption, of property*, vs. 3–9; Lev. 25:24.
1 R. V. disclose it unto thee.
2 R. V. them that sit here.

5
k *Ruth*, Ruth 1:4.
l *Marriage, levirate*, Gen. 34:9.

B.C. 1312?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
m *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.
n *Shoe*, Josh. 5:15.
3 R. V. was the manner of attestation.

9
o *Contracts*, Matt. 20:2.
p Ruth 1:2, 4, 5.
q Ruth 1:2, 5.

10
r *Wife, bought*, Prov. 5:18.

11
s *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
t *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6.
u *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.
v *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.

12
w *Pharez*, Gen. 38:29.
x *Tamar*, Gen. 38:6.
y *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.

13
z *Boaz*, Ruth 2:1.
a *Ruth*, Ruth 1:4.
b *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
c *Children, the gift of God*, Mark 10:14.

*** LAND.** *Appeared on third creative day*, Gen. 1:9. *Original title to, from God*, Gen. 13:14–17; 15:7; Ex. 23:31; Lev. 25:23. *Bought and sold*, Gen. 23:3–18; 33:19; Acts 4:34; 5:1–8. *Entailment of title to*, Num. 27:8–11.

Sale and redemption of, laws concerning, Lev. 25:15, 16, 23–33; Num. 36:4, Jer. 32:7–16, 25, 44; Ezek. 46:18. *Dedication and redemption of*, Lev. 27:14–25. *Alienated, by dedication*, Lev. 27:20, 21; *by absence of owner*, 2 Kin. 8:1–6.

Inalienable, Lev. 27:22–24; Num. 36:7.

Conveyance of, by written deeds and other forms, Gen. 23:3–20; Ruth 4:3–8, 11; Jer. 32:9–14. *Conveyance of, witnessed*, Gen. 23:10, 11; Ruth 4:9–11; Jer. 32:9–14. *Transfer of, temporary*, Lev. 27:22–25.

Mortgaged for debt, Neh. 5:3–5. *Leased*, Matt. 21:33–41; Mark 12:1–9; Luke 20:9–16.

Priest's part in, Gen. 47:22; Ezek. 48:10. *King's part in*, Ezek. 48:21. *Widow's dower in*, Ruth 4:3–9. *Unmarried woman's rights in*, Num. 27:1–11, 36:1–11.

To rest every seventh year, Ex. 23:11.

B.C. 1312?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
d *Naomi*, Ruth 1:2.
e *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
f *Thankfulness, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.

15
g *Daughter-in-law, filial*, Lev. 20:12.

16
h *Nurse*, 2 Chr. 22:11.

14 And the women said unto [d]Nā-ō′mī, [e,f]Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Iṣ′ra-el.
15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy [a]daughter in law, which [g]loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.
16 And [d]Nā-ō′mī took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became [h]nurse unto it.
17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to [d]Nā-ō′mī; and they called his name †Ō′bed: he *is* the father of ‡Jĕs′se, the father of [i]Dā′vid.
18 ¶ Now [j]these *are* the generations of [k]Phā′rĕz: Phā′rĕz begat [l]Hĕz′rŏn,
19 And [l]Hĕz′rŏn begat ‖Răm, and Răm begat [m]Ăm-mĭn′a-dăb,
20 And [m]Ăm-mĭn′a-dăb begat [n]Näh′shŏn, and Näh′shŏn begat §Săl′mŏn,
21 And §Săl′mŏn begat [o]Bō′ăz, and Bō′ăz begat †Ō′bed,
22 And †Ō′bed begat ‡Jĕs′se, and Jĕs′se begat [i]Dā′vid.

B.C. 1312?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
i *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

18
j *Genealogy*, vs. 18–22; 1 Chr. 5:1.
k *Pharez*, Gen. 38:29.
l *Hezron*, 1 Chr. 2:5.

19
m *Amminadab*, Num. 2:3.

20
n *Nahshon*, Num. 7:12.

21
o *Boaz*, Ruth 2:1.

THE

FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL

B.C. 1171?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.
b 1 Sam. 2:11, 20; 1 Chr. 6:27, 34.
c 1 Chr. 6:27, 34.
d Or, *Eliab*, 1 Chr. 6:27; or, *Eliel*, 1 Chr. 6:34.

2
e *Polygamy, evil effects of*, vs. 4–7; Deut. 17:17.

CHAPTER 1

Elkanah and his two wives worship yearly at Shiloh. 9 Hannah prays for a child and makes a vow. 12 Eli first rebukes her, afterward blesses her. 19 Having borne Samuel, 24 she presents him unto the LORD, according to her vow.

NOW there was a certain man of Rā-math-ā′im-zō′phim, of mount [a]Ē′phrā-ĭm, and his name *was* [b]Ĕl′kă-nah, the son of [c]Jĕr′o-hăm, the son of [d]Ē-lī′hū, the son of Tō′hu, the son of Zŭph, an Ĕph′rath-īte:
2 And he had [e]two wives; the name of the one *was* *Hăn′nah, and the name of the other Pĕ-nĭn′nah: and Pĕ-nĭn′nah had children, but Hăn′nah had no children.
3 And this [b]man went up out of his city yearly to [f]worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in [g]Shī′lōh. And the two sons of +Ē′lī, ⊙Hŏph′nī and [h]Phĭn′e-has, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.
4 And when the time was that [b]Ĕl′kă-nah offered, he gave to Pĕ-nĭn′nah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:
5 But unto *Hăn′nah he gave a [1,i]worthy portion; for he loved Hăn′nah: but the LORD had shut up her womb.
6 And [e,j]her [2,k]adversary also [l]provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had [m]shut up her womb.

B.C. 1171?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
f *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
g *Shiloh, tabernacle at*, Judg. 21:12.
h *Phinehas*, 1 Sam. 2:34.

5
i *Partiality, Elkanah for Hannah*, 1 Tim. 5:21.
1 R. V. double

6
j *Family, infelicity in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
k *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
l *Cruelty*, Psa. 27:12.
m *Barrenness*, Deut. 7:14.
2 R. V. rival

Products of, for all, Eccl. 5:9. *Monopoly of*, Gen. 47:20–26; Isa. 5:8.
Of Canaan divided into portions for tribes and families by Joshua, Eleazar and a prince from each tribe, and assigned by lot, Num. 34:16–29; 35:1–8; Josh. chapters 14–19.

† **OBED** (*serving Jehovah*). *Son of Boaz and grandfather of David*, Ruth 4:17–22; 1 Chr. 2:12; Matt. 1:5; Luke 3:32.

‡ **JESSE** (*strong* or *living*). *Father of David*, Ruth 4:17; 1 Sam. 17:12. *Samuel visits, under divine command, to select from his sons a successor to Saul*, 1 Sam. 16:1–13. *Saul asks, to send David to become a member of his court*, 1 Sam. 16:19–23. *Sons in Saul's army*, 1 Sam. 17:13–28. *Dwells with David in Moab*, 1 Sam. 22:3, 4. *Descendants of*, 1 Chr. 2:13–17. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:5, 6, Luke 3:32.

‖ **RAM.** *Son of Hezron, and an ancestor of Jesus*, Ruth 4:19; 1 Chr. 2:9, 10. *Called* ARAM, Matt. 1:3, 4; Luke 3:33.

§ **SALMON**, called also SALMA. *Father of Boaz*, Ruth 4:20, 21; 1 Chr. 2:11. *In the lineage of Joseph*, Matt. 1:4, 5; Luke 3:32.

* **HANNAH** (*grace, favor*), mother of Samuel. *Trials and prayer of; and promise to*, 1 Sam. 1:1–18. *Samuel born to; dedicates him to God; leaves him at the temple*, 1 Sam. 1:19–28. *Her hymn of praise*, 1 Sam. 2:1–10. *Visits Samuel at the temple from year to year*, 1 Sam. 2:18, 19. *Children of*, 1 Sam. 2:20, 21.

+ **ELI.** *High priest*, 1 Sam. 1:25; 2:11; 1 Kin. 2:27. *Judge of Israel*, 1 Sam. 4:18. *Mis-judges and rebukes Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:14. *His benediction upon Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:17, 18; 2:20. *Officiates when Samuel is presented at the tabernacle*, 1 Sam. 1:24–28. *Indulgent to his corrupt sons*, 1 Sam. 2:22–25, 29; 3:11–14. *His solicitude for the ark*, 1 Sam. 4:11–18. *Death of*, 1 Sam. 4:18.
Prophecies of judgments upon his house, 1 Sam. 2:27–36; 3; 1 Kin. 2:27.

⊙ **HOPHNI** (*a fighter*). *Son of Eli*, 1 Sam. 1:3. *Wickedness of*, 1 Sam. 2:12–17, 22–36; 3:11–14. *Death of*, 1 Sam. 4:4, 11, 17.

B.C. 1171?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
n *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
o *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.

9
p *Women, good, instances of*, vs. 9–18; Prov. 31: 10.
q *Shiloh*, Judg. 21: 12.
r *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

10
s *Affliction, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
t *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.

11
u *Vows, instances of*, Num. 30:2.
v *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.
w *Consecration, conditional*, Lev. 7:37.
x *Nazirite*, Num. 6:2.

13
y *Heart*, Psa. 44: 21.
z *Mis-judgment, instances of*, Num. 32:6

a *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.

14
b *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
c *Uncharitableness, instances of*, Matt. 7:1.

15
d *Meekness, instances of*, Psa. 45:4.
e *Prayer, instances of*, Acts 6:4.

7 And *as* he [l]did so year by year, when she went up to the [n]house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she [o]wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said [b]Ĕl′kă-nah her husband to her, *Hăn′nah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So *,[p]Hăn′nah rose up after they had eaten in [q]Shī′lōh, and after they had drunk. Now ⁺Ē′lī the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the [n,r]temple of the LORD.

10 And she *was* in [s]bitterness of soul, and [t]prayed unto the LORD, and [o]wept sore.

11 And *she vowed a [u]vow, and [s,t]said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the [m]affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a [v]man child, [w]then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [x]there shall no razor come upon his head.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, as *she continued [t]praying before the LORD, that ⁺Ē′lī marked her mouth.

13 Now *Hăn′nah, she spake in her [y]heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Ē′lī [z]thought she had been [a]drunken.

14 And ⁺Ē′lī said unto her, [b,c]How long wilt thou be [a]drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And *Hăn′nah answered and said, [d]No, my lord, I *am* a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [e]poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Bē′lĭ-al: for out of the abundance of my complaint and [3]grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then ⁺Ē′lī answered and said, Go in peace: and [f]the God of Ĭs′ra-el grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and [g]her [h]countenance was no more *sad*.

19 ¶ And they [i]rose up in the morning early, and ‖worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to §Rā′mah: and [j]Ĕl′kă-nah knew *Hăn′nah his wife; and the LORD [k,l]remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after *Hăn′nah had [l]conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name [m]Săm′u-el, *saying*, Because I have asked [n]him of the LORD.

21 And the man [j]Ĕl′kă-nah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the [o]yearly sacrifice, and his [p]vow.

22 But *Hăn′nah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be [q]weaned, and *then* I will [r,s]bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And [j]Ĕl′kă-nah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have [q]weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had [q]weaned him, *she took him up with her, with three [t]bullocks,

B.C. 1171?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
3 R. V. my provocation

17
f *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

18
g *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
h *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.

19
i *Rising, early*, Gen. 19:2.
j 1 Sam. 2:11, 20; 1 Chr. 6:27, 34.
k *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

20
m *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
n *Children, in answer to prayer*, Mark 10:14.

21
o *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
p *Vows, instances of*, Num. 30:2.

22
q *Children, weaning of*, Mark 10: 14.
r *Dedication*, Ezra 6:17.
s *Children, dedicated to God in infancy*, Mark 10:14.

B.C. 1165?

24
t *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.

‖ **FAMILY WORSHIP,** Deut. 16:11, 14; *of Abraham*, Gen. 12:7, 8; 13:4, 18; *of Jacob*, Gen. 35:2, 3; *of Job*, Job 1:5; *of the Philippian jailer*, Acts 16:[illegible]

§ **RAMAH** (*a high place*), called also RAMATHAIM-ZOPHIM. *A city in Mount Ephraim*, Judg. 4:5; 1 Sam. 1:1. *Home, of Elkanah*, 1 Sam. 1:1, 19; 2:11; *of Samuel*, 1 Sam. 1:19, 20; 7:17; 8:4; 15:34; 16:13. *David flees to*, 1 Sam. 19:18. *Samuel dies and is buried in*, 1 Sam. 25:1; 28:3.

B.C. 1165?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
v *Wine*, Prov. 23: 31.
w *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
x *Shiloh*, Judg. 21: 12.
4 R. V. meal,

25

y *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.

28

z *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

a *Dedication, of Samuel by his mother*, Ezra 6:17.
b *Consecration*, Lev. 7:37.
c *Children, dedicated to God in infancy*, Mark 10:14.
5 R. V. granted

1

a *Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:2.
b *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
c *Women, as poets*, vs. 1–10; Prov. 31:10.
d *Poetry, lyrics, sacred*, vs. 1–10; Acts 17:28.
e *Praise*, vs. 1–10; Psa. 150:1.
f *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

2

g *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

3

h *Pride*, Prov. 16: 18.
i Prov. 8:13; Isa. 13:11.
j *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

4

l *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

5

m *Barrenness*, Deut. 7:14.
n *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

and one [u]ephah of [4]flour, and a
bottle of [v]wine, and [r,s]brought
him unto the [w]house of the
LORD in [x]Shī′lōh: and the child
was young.
25 And they [y]slew a [t]bullock,
and [r,s]brought the child to +Ē′lī.
26 And she said, Oh my lord,
as thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am*
the woman that stood by thee
here, praying unto the LORD.
27 For this [m,n]child I prayed;
and the LORD hath [k]given me my
petition which I asked of him:
28 [z]Therefore also I have
[5,a,b]lent [c]him to the LORD; as
long as he liveth he shall be [4]lent
to the LORD. And he wor-
shipped the LORD there.

CHAPTER 2

Hannah's song of thanksgiving. 12 The sin of Eli's sons. 18 Samuel's ministry. 20 Hannah's other children. 22 Eli reproves his sons. 27 A prophecy against Eli's house.

AND [a]Hăn′nah [b]prayed, and
[c]said, [d,e]My heart [f]rejoi-
ceth in the LORD, mine horn
is exalted in the LORD: my
mouth is enlarged over mine
enemies; because I rejoice in
thy salvation.
2 [d,e]*There is* none holy as the
[g]LORD: for *there is* none beside
thee: neither *is there* any rock
like our God.
3 *Talk no more so exceed-
ing [h]proudly; let *not* [i]arrogan-
cy come out of your mouth: for
the LORD *is* a God of [j]knowl-
edge, and by him actions are
[k]weighed.
4 [d,e]The bows of the mighty
men *are* broken, and they
that stumbled are girded with
[l]strength.
5 *They that were* full have hired
out themselves for bread; and
they that were hungry ceased:
so that the [m]barren hath born
[n]seven; and she that hath many
children is waxed feeble.
6 The LORD [o]killeth, and
[p,q,r]maketh alive: he [o]bring-
eth down to the grave, and
[p,q,r]bringeth up.
7 The LORD maketh [s]poor,
and [t]maketh [t]rich: he bringeth
low, and lifteth up.
8 [l]He raiseth up the [u]poor
out of the dust, *and* lifteth up
the [1,v]beggar from the dunghill,
to set *them* among princes, and
to make them inherit the throne
of glory: [w]for the pillars of the
[x]earth *are* the LORD's, and [y]he
hath set the world upon them.
9 [z]He will keep the feet of
his saints, and the wicked shall
be silent in [a]darkness; for by
strength shall no man prevail.
10 The adversaries of the
[b]LORD shall be broken to pieces;
out of heaven shall he thunder
upon them: the LORD shall
[c]judge the ends of the earth; and
he shall give strength unto his
king, and exalt the horn of his
anointed.
11 ¶ And [d]Ĕl′kă-nah went to
[e]Rā′mah to his house. And the
[f]child did minister unto the
LORD before [g]Ē′lī the [h]priest.
12 Now the [i,j]sons of Ē′lī *were*
[k]sons of Bē′lĭ-ăl; they [l]knew not
the LORD.
13 And the priest's custom with
the people *was, that*, when any
man offered sacrifice, the priest's
servant came, while the flesh was
in seething, with a [m]fleshhook
of three teeth in his hand;
14 And he struck *it* into the
pan, or kettle, or †caldron, or
pot; [n]all that the [m]fleshhook
brought up the priest took for
himself. So they did in [o]Shī′lōh
unto all the Ĭṣ′ra-el-ītes that
came thither.

B.C. 1165?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6

o *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Death, God's power over*, Num. 23:10.
r *Life, from God*, Eccl. 8:15.

7

s *Poverty*, Prov. 30:8.
t *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.

8

u *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
v *Beggars*, Luke 16:20.
w *Geology*, Psa. 104:5.
x *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.
y *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. needy

9

z *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64: 10.

a *Death*, Num. 23: 10.

10

b *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *God, judge*, Gen. 2.2.

11

d 1 Sam. 1:1–8, 19–23.
e *Ramah*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
f *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
g *Eli*, 1 Sam. 1:3.
h *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

12

i *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
j *Priest, corrupt*, Lev. 1:5.
k *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.
l *Spiritual Blindness, instances of*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

13

m *Fleshhook*, Ex. 27:3.

14

n *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
o *Shiloh*, Judg. 21. 12.

* **SATIRE.** *In Hannah's song of exultation over Peninnah*, 1 Sam. 2:1–10 (with 1:5–10). *Of Jesus against hypocrites*, Matt. 23:1–33; Mark 12:13–40; Luke 11:39–54. See footnotes: IRONY, Mark 12:14; SARCASM, Judg. 10:14.

† **CALDRON,** used for cooking the flesh of sacrifices for food of priests and Levites. *In the tabernacle*, 1 Sam. 2:14. *In the temple*, 2 Chr. 35:13; Jer. 52:18, 19. **Figurative,** Ezek. 11:3–11.

15 Also before they burnt the [p]fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give [n]flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, [2]Let them not fail to burn the [p]fat presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the [i,j,k]young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But [l,q]Săm'u-el ministered before the LORD, *being* a child, girded with a linen [r]ephod.

19 Moreover his [s,t,u]mother made him a little [v]coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 And [g]Ē'lī blessed [d]Ĕl'kă-nah and his [s]wife, and said, [w]The LORD give thee seed of this [s]woman for the [3]loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD visited [s]Hăn'nah, so that she conceived, and bare three [x]sons and two daughters. And the child [l]Săm'u-el grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now [y]Ē'lī was very [z]old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Ĭş'ra-el; and how [a,b]they [c,d]lay with the [e]women that [4]assembled *at* the door of the [5]tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he [f]said unto [a,b]them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye [g]make the LORD's people to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, [6]the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they [h,i]hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD [j]would slay them.

26 And the [k]child [l]Săm'u-el grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto [m]Ē'lī, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I [7]plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in [n]Ē'ġȳpt [8]in [o]Phā'raōh's house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Ĭş'ra-el *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine [p]altar, to burn [q]incense, to wear an [r]ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father [s]all the offerings made by fire of the children of Ĭş'ra-el?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Ĭş'ra-el my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Ĭş'ra-el saith, I said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and [t]they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come, that I will [u]cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And [u]thou shalt [9]see an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Ĭş'ra-el: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

B.C. 1165? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
p *Fat*, Lev. 7:24.

16
2 R. V. They will surely burn

18
q *Children, early piety of*, Mark 10:14.
r *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.

19
s *Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:2.
t *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
u *Women, domestic duties of*, Prov. 31:10.
v *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.

20
w *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
3 Am. R. V. petition which was asked of Jehovah.

21
x *Children, the gift of God*, Mark 10:14.

22
y *Eli*, 1 Sam. 1:3.
z *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

a *Priest, corrupt*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
c *Lasciviousness, instances of*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
d *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
e *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
4 R. V. did service
5 R. V. tent of meeting.

23
f *Reproof*, Prov. 17:10.

24
g *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

B.C. 1165? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
h *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.
i *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
j *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
6 R. V. God shall

26
k *Children, good*, Mark 10:14.
l *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.

27
m *Eli*, 1 Sam. 1:3
n *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
o *Pharaoh, at the time of the Exodus*, Ex. 3:10.
7 R. V. reveal myself unto
8 R. V. in bondage to

28
p *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
q *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
r *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.
s *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

30
t *The Godless, described as despising God*, Job 8:13.

31
u *Judgments*, vs. 31–36; Ex. 6:6.

32
9 R. V. behold the affliction of my

B.C. 1165?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10:6.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* [u]to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house [u]shall die in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on [v]Hŏph′nī and ‡Phĭn′e-has; [u]in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a [w]faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house shall come *and* [u]crouch to [x]him for a piece of silver and a [10]morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priest's offices, that I may eat a [11]piece of bread.

34
v *Hophni*, 1 Sam. 1:3.

35
w *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.

36
x *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
10 R. V. loaf
11 R. V. morsel

CHAPTER 3

How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. 11 God foretells to Samuel the destruction of Eli's house. 15 Samuel, though unwilling, tells Eli the vision. 20 Samuel established to be a prophet.

AND the [a]child *Săm′u-el ministered unto the LORD before [b]Ē′lī. And the [c]word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open [d]vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when [b]Ē′lī *was* laid down in his place, and [e]his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere the [f]lamp of God went out in the [g,h]temple of the LORD, where the [i]ark of God *was*, and *Săm′u-el was laid down *to sleep*;

4 That the LORD [j]called *Săm′u-el: and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto [b]Ē′lī, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, *Săm′u-el. And Săm′u-el arose and went to [b]Ē′lī, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 Now *Săm′u-el did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called *Săm′u-el again the third time. And [k]he arose and went to [b]Ē′lī, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Ē′lī perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore [b]Ē′lī said unto *Săm′u-el, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Săm′u-el went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, *,[k]Săm′u-el, Săm′u-el. Then Săm′u-el answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD [l]said to *Săm′u-el, Behold, I will do a thing in Iș′ra-el, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.

12 In that day I will perform

1
a *Children, early piety of*, Mark 10:14.
b *Eli*, 1 Sam. 1:3.
c *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
d *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

B.C. 1141?

2
e *Infirmity, physical*, John 5:5.

3
f *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.
g *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
h *Church, place of worship*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

B.C. 1141?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Ark*. Ex. 25:10.

4
j *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

8
k *Children, good*, Mark 10:14.

11
l *Revelation*, 2 Cor. 12:1.

‡ **PHINEHAS.** *Son of Eli*, 1 Sam. 1:3, 14:3. *Sin of*, 1 Sam. 2:12–17, 22–36; 3:11–14. *Death of*, 1 Sam. 4:4, 11, 17, 19.

* **SAMUEL** (*asked of God*). *Providential birth of*, 1 Sam. 1:7–20. *Consecrated to God before his birth*, 1 Sam. 1:11, 22, 24–28. *His mother's song of thanksgiving*, 1 Sam. 2:1–10. *Ministered in the house of God*, 1 Sam. 2:11, 18, 19. *Blessed of God*, 1 Sam. 2:21; 3:19. *His vision concerning the house of Eli*, 1 Sam. 3:1–18. *A prophet of the Israelites*, 1 Sam. 3:20, 21; 4:1. *A judge of Israel; his judgment seats at Bethel, Gilgal, Mizpeh, and Ramah*, 1 Sam. 7:15–17. *Organizes the tabernacle service*, 1 Chr. 9:22; 26:28; 2 Chr. 35:18. *Israelites repent under his reproofs and admonitions*, 1 Sam. 7:3–6. *The Philistines defeated through his intercession and sacrifices*, 1 Sam. 7:7–14. *Makes his corrupt sons judges in Israel*, 1 Sam. 8:1–3. *People desire a king; he protests*, 1 Sam. 8:4–22. *Anoints Saul king of Israel*, 1 Sam. 9:10. *Renews the kingdom of Saul*, 1 Sam. 11:12–15. *Reproves Saul; foretells that his kingdom shall not be established*, 1 Sam. 13:11–15; 15. *Anoints David to be king*, 1 Sam. 16:1–13. *Shelters David when escaping from Saul*, 1 Sam. 19:18. *Death of; the lament for him*, 1 Sam. 25:1.

Called up by the witch of Endor, 1 Sam. 28:3–20. *His integrity as judge and ruler*, 1 Sam. 12:1–5; Psa. 99:6; Jer. 15:1; Heb. 11:32. *Chronicles of*, 1 Chr. 29:29. *Sons of*, 1 Chr. 6:28, 33. *Called* SHEMUEL, 1 Chr. 6:33.

B.C. 1141?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. from the beginning even unto the end.

13
n *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
o *Children, death of, as a judgment upon parents*, Mark 10:14.
p *Parents, indulgent*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
q *Connivance*, Lev. 20:4.
2 R. V. did bring a curse upon themselves.

14
r *Sin, unpardonable*, Rom. 5:12.
s *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.

18
t *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.

20
u *Dan, a city*, Judg. 18:29.
v *Beersheba*, Judg. 20:1.
w *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

21
x *Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12.

against [b]Ē′lī all *things* which I have spoken concerning his [m]house: [1]when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 For I have told him that I will [n]judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his [o]sons [2]made themselves vile, and [p,q]he restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of [b]Ē′lī, that the [r]iniquity of Ē′lī's [m,s]house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And *Săm′u-el lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the Lord. And Săm′u-el feared to shew [b]Ē′lī the [d]vision.

16 Then [b]Ē′lī called *Săm′u-el, and said, Săm′u-el, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the Lord* hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide *any* thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And *Săm′u-el told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, [t]It *is* the Lord: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 And *,[k]Săm′u-el grew, and the Lord was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Ĭs′ra-el from [u]Dăn even to [v]Bē′er–shē′bȧ knew that *Săm′u-el *was* established *to be* a [w]prophet of the Lord.

21 And the Lord appeared again in [x]Shī′lōh: for the Lord [w]revealed himself to *Săm′u-el in Shī′lōh by the word of the Lord.

CHAPTER 4

The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer. 3 They fetch the ark to the terror of the Philistines. 10 They are smitten again, the ark is taken, and Hophni and Phinehas slain. 12 Eli, at the news, falling backward, breaks his neck. 19 Phinehas' wife, in her travail with Ichabod, dies.

AND the word of [a]Săm′u-el came to all [b]Ĭs′ra-el. Now Ĭs′ra-el went out against the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes to battle, and pitched beside †Ĕb′en–ē′zēr: and the Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes pitched in ‡Ā′phek.

2 And the [c]Phĭ-lĭs-tīnes put themselves in array against [b]Ĭs′ra-el: and when they joined battle, Ĭs′ra-el was smitten before the Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes: and they slew of the [d]army in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of [b]Ĭs′ra-el said, Wherefore hath the Lord smitten us to day before the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes? Let us fetch the [e]ark of the covenant of the Lord out of [f]Shī′lōh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to [f]Shī′lōh, that they might bring from thence the [e]ark of the covenant of the Lord of hosts, [1]which dwelleth [g]*between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Ē′lī, [h]Hŏph′nī and [i]Phĭn′e-has, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the [e]ark of the covenant of the Lord came into the camp, all Ĭs′ra-el [j]shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes heard the noise of the [j]shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the [k]Hē′brews? And they

B.C. 1141?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
b *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

2
d *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.

3
e *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
f *Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12.

4
g *Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.
h *Hophni*, 1 Sam. 1:3.
i *Phinehas*, 1 Sam. 2:34.
1 Am. R. V. who sitteth above the cherubim:

5
j *Shouting*, 2 Chr. 15:14.

6
k *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.

† **EBENEZER** (*stone of help*). *A memorial stone, erected by Samuel to commemorate Israel's victory over the Philistines.* 1 Sam. 7:12. *Philistines defeat the Israelites at*, 1 Sam. 4. *Philistines remove the ark from*, 1 Sam. 5:1.

‡ **APHEK** (*strength*), a city of the tribe of Issachar. *Philistines defeat Israelites at*, 1 Sam. 4:1–11. *Saul slain at*, 1 Sam. 29:1; 31. Probably the same mentioned in Josh. 12:18 as a royal city of the Canaanites.

B.C. 1141?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
l Cowardice, Lev. 26:36.

8
m Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.

9
n Courage, exhortation to, Deut. 31:7.

10
o Battle, 1 Sam. 17:20.
p Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
q Panic, Judg. 7:22.

11
r Eli, 1 Sam. 1:3.

12
s Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.

15
t Longevity, Psa. 91:16.
u Blindness, instances of, 2 Kin. 6:18.

understood that the [e]ark of the
LORD was come into the camp.
7 And the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ were
[l]afraid, for they said, God is
come into the camp. And they
said, Woe unto us! for there hath
not been such a thing heretofore.
8 Woe unto us! [l]who shall de-
liver us out of the hand of these
mighty Gods? these *are* the
Gods that smote the [m]Ē-ġy̆p′-
tianṣ with all the plagues in the
wilderness.
9 [n]Be strong, and quit your-
selves like men, O ye [c]Phĭ-lĭs′-
tīneṣ, that ye be not servants
unto the [k]Hē′brewṣ, as they
have been to you: [n]quit your-
selves like men, and fight.
10 ¶ And the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ
[o]fought, and Ĭṣ′ra-el [p]was smit-
ten, and they [q]fled every man
into his tent: and there was a
very great slaughter; for there
fell of Ĭṣ′ra-el thirty thousand
footmen.
11 And the [e]ark of God was
taken; and the two sons of
[r]Ē′lī, [h]Hŏph′nī and [i]Phĭn′e-has,
were [p]slain.
12 ¶ And there ran a man of
[s]Bĕn′ja-mĭn out of the [d]army,
and came to [f]Shī′lōh the same
day with his clothes rent, and
with earth upon his head.
13 And when he came, lo, [r]Ē′lī
sat upon a seat by the wayside
watching: for his heart trembled
for the [e]ark of God. And when
the man came into the city, and
told *it*, all the city cried out.
14 And when [r]Ē′lī heard the
noise of the crying, he said,
What *meaneth* the noise of this
tumult? And the man came in
hastily, and told Ē′lī.
15 Now [r]Ē′lī was [t]ninety and
eight years old; and his eyes were
dim, that he [u]could not see.
16 And the man said unto [r]Ē′lī,
I *am* he that came out of the
[d]army, and I fled to day out of
the army. And he said, What
is there done, my son?
17 And the messenger answered
and said, [v]Ĭṣ′ra-el is fled before
the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ, and there hath
been also a great slaughter
among the people, and thy two
sons also, [h]Hŏph′nī and [i]Phĭn′e-
has, are dead, and the [e]ark of
God is taken.
18 And it came to pass, when he
made mention of the [e]ark of
God, that [r]he fell from off the
seat backward by the side of the
[w]gate, and his neck brake, and
he [x]died: for he was an old
man, and heavy. And [r, y]he had
[z]judged [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el forty years.
19 ¶ And his daughter in
law, [b]Phĭn′e-has' wife, was with
child, *near* to be delivered: and
when she heard the tidings that
the [c]ark of God was taken, and
that her father in law and her
husband were dead, she bowed
herself and [2]travailed; for her
pains came upon her.
20 And about the time of her
death the women that stood by
her said unto her, Fear not; for
thou hast born a son. But she
answered not, neither did she
regard *it*.
21 And she named the child
[d]Ī′-cha-bŏd, saying, The glory
is departed from Ĭṣ′ra-el: be-
cause the [c]ark of God was taken,
and because of her father in law
and her husband.
22 And she said, The glory is
departed from Ĭṣ′ra-el: for the
[c]ark of God is taken.

CHAPTER 5

The Philistines bring the ark into the house of Dagon at Ashdod. 3 Dagon falls down before the ark; and the men of Ashdod are smitten with emerods. 8 The ark being brought to Gath and to Ekron, the same judgments follow.

AND the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ took
the [b]ark of God, and
brought it from [c]Ĕb′en–ē′zēr
unto [d]Ăsh′dŏd.
2 When the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ took

B.C. 1141?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
v Israel, under the judges, Ex. 4:22.

18
w Gates, Deut. 3:5.
x Death, Num. 23:10.
y High Priest, duties of, judicial, Lev. 21:10.
z Judges of Israel, Judg. 2:16.

a Israel, under the judges, Ex. 4:22.

19
b Phinehas, 1 Sam. 2:34.
c Ark, Ex. 25:10.
2 R. V. brought forth;

21
d 1 Sam. 14:3.

1
a Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
b Ark, Ex. 25:10.
c Ebenezer, 1 Sam. 4:1.
d Ashdod, 1 Sam. 6:17.

B.C. 1141?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Temple, idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
f *Dagon*, Judg. 16:23.

5
g *Priest, idolatrous*, Lev. 1:5.

6
h *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
i 1 Sam. 6:4, 5, 11, 17.
1 R. V. tumours,
2 R. V. borders

8
f *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.

9
3 R. V. discomfiture:

the [b]ark of God, they brought it
into the [e]house of [f]Dā′gon, and
set it by Dā′gon.
3 ¶ And when they of [d]Ăsh′dŏd
arose early on the morrow, behold,
[f]Dā′gon *was* fallen upon
his face to the earth before [b]the
ark of the LORD. And they took
Dā′gon, and set him in his place
again.
4 And when they arose early on
the morrow morning, behold,
[f]Dā′gon *was* fallen upon his face
to the ground before the [b]ark of
the LORD; and the head of
Dā′gon and both the palms of
his hands *were* cut off upon
the threshold; only *the stump of*
Dā′gon was left to him.
5 Therefore neither the [g]priests
of [f]Dā′gon, nor any that come
into Dā′gon's house, tread on the
threshold of Dā′gon in [d]Ăsh′dŏd
unto this day.
6 ¶ But the hand of the LORD
was heavy upon them of [d]Ăsh′dŏd,
and he destroyed them, and
[h]smote them with [1,i]emerods,
even Ăsh′dŏd and the [2]coasts
thereof.
7 And when the men of [d]Ăsh′dŏd
saw that *it was* so, they said,
The [b]ark of the God of Ĭs′ra-el
shall not abide with us: for his
hand is sore upon us, and upon
[f]Dā′gon our god.
8 They sent therefore and gathered
all the lords of the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes
unto them, and said,
What shall we do with the [b]ark
of the God of Ĭs′ra-el? And they
answered, Let the ark of the
God of Ĭs′ra-el be carried about
unto [f]Găth. And they carried
the ark of the God of Ĭs′ra-el
about *thither*.
9 And it was *so*, that, after they
had carried it about, the hand of
the LORD was against the city
with a very great [3]destruction:
and he [h]smote the men of the
city, both small and great, and
[4]they had [i]emerods in their secret
parts.
10 ¶ Therefore they sent the
[b]ark of God to [k]Ĕk′rŏn. And it
came to pass, as the ark of God
came to Ĕk′rŏn, that the Ĕk′ron-ītes
cried out, saying, They
have brought about the [b]ark of
the God of Ĭs′ra-el to us, to slay
us and our people.
11 So they sent and gathered
together all the lords of the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes,
and said, Send away the
[b]ark of the God of Ĭs′ra-el, and
let it go again to his own place,
that it slay us not, and our
people: for there was a deadly
[3,h]destruction throughout all the
city; the [l]hand of God was very
heavy there.
12 And the men that died not
were smitten with the [1,i]emerods:
and the cry of the city
went up to heaven.

B.C. 1141?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 R. V. tumours brake out upon them.

10
k *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.

11
l *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

CHAPTER 6

After seven months the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart unto Beth-shemesh. 13 The people of that place are smitten for looking into the ark. 21 They send to the men of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the [a]ark of the LORD
was in the country of the
[b]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes seven months.
2 And the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes called
for the priests and the [c]diviners,
saying, What shall we do to the
[a]ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith
we shall send it to his place.
3 And they said, If ye send
away the [a]ark of the God of Ĭs′ra-el,
send it not empty; but in
any wise return him a [1,d]trespass
offering: then ye shall be
healed, and it shall be known to
you why his hand is not removed
from you.
4 Then said they, What *shall be*
the [1]trespass [d]offering which we
shall return to him? They answered,
Five golden [2,e]emerods,
and five golden [f]mice, *according*
to the number of the lords of the

B.C. 1140?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
b *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

2
c *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

3
d *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. guilt

4
e 1 Sam. 5:6, 9, 12
f *Mouse*, Lev. 11:29.
2 R. V. tumours,

B.C. 1140?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

6
h *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
i *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
j *Pharaoh, at the time of the exodus*, Ex. 3:10.
k *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
l *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.
m *Israel, in Egypt*, Ex. 4:22.

7
n 2 Sam. 6:3; 1 Chr. 13:7.
o *Cattle*, Ex. 12:29.

8
p *Jewels*, Gen. 24:53.

9
q *Bethshemesh*, Josh. 21.16.
3 R. V. its own border

[b]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ: for one [g]plague
was on you all, and on your
lords.
5 Wherefore ye shall make im-
ages of your [2,e]emerods, and im-
ages of your [f]mice that [g]mar the
land; and ye shall give glory un-
to the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el: peradven-
ture he will lighten his hand
from off you, and from off your
gods, and from off your land.
6 Wherefore then do ye [h]harden
your hearts, as the [i]Ē-ġȳp′tianṣ
and [j]Phā′raōh [h]hardened their
hearts? when he had wrought
[k]wonderfully among them, [l]did
they not let the [m]people go, and
they departed?
7 Now therefore make a new
[n]cart, and take two milch [o]kine,
on which there hath come no
*yoke, and tie the kine to the
cart, and bring their calves home
from them:
8 And take the [a]ark of the
LORD, and lay it upon the [n]cart;
and put the [p]jewels of gold,
which ye return him *for* a [1,d]tres-
pass offering, in a coffer by the
side thereof; and send it away,
that it may go.
9 And see, if it goeth up by the
way of [3]his own coast to [q]Bĕth-
shē′mesh, *then* he hath done us
this great evil: but if not, then we
shall know that *it is* not his hand
that smote us; it *was* a chance
that happened to us.
10 ¶ And the men did so; and
took two milch [o]kine, and tied
them to the [n]cart, and shut up
their calves at home:
11 And they laid the [a]ark of the
LORD upon the [n]cart, and the
coffer with the [f]mice of gold and
the images of their [2,e]emerods.
12 And the [o]kine took the
straight way to the way of
[q]Bĕth-shē′mesh, *and* went along
the highway, lowing as they
went, and turned not aside *to*
the right hand or *to* the left;
and the lords of the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′-
tīneṣ went after them unto the
border of Bĕth-shē′mesh.
13 And *they of* [q]Bĕth-shē′mesh
were †reaping their wheat [r]har-
vest in the valley: and they lifted
up their eyes, and saw the [a]ark,
and rejoiced to see *it*.
14 And the [n]cart came into the
field of Jŏsh′u-ȧ, a Bĕth-shē′-
mīte, and stood there, where
there was a great stone: and they
clave the wood of the cart, and
offered the kine a [s]burnt offering
unto the LORD.
15 And the Lē′vītes took down
the [a]ark of the LORD, and the
coffer that *was* with it, wherein
the [p]jewels of gold *were*, and put
them on the great stone: and the
men of Bĕth-shē′mesh offered
[s]burnt offerings and sacrificed
sacrifices the same day unto the
LORD.
16 And when the five lords of
the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ had seen *it*,
they returned to [t]Ĕk′rŏn the
same day.
17 And these *are* the golden
[2,e]emerods which the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′-
tīneṣ returned *for* a [1,d]trespass
offering unto the LORD; for
‡Ăsh′dŏd one, for [u]Gā′zȧ one,
for [v]Ăs′ke-lŏn one, for [w]Găth
one, for [t]Ĕk′rŏn one;
18 And the golden [f]mice, *ac-
cording to* the number of all the
cities of the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ *belong-
ing* to the five lords, *both* of
fenced cities, and of country

B.C. 1140?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
r *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21.

14
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

16
t *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.

17
u *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
v *Askelon*, Judg. 1:18.
w *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.

* **YOKE**, Num. 19:2; Deut. 21:3; 1 Sam. 6:7; 11:7.

Figurative: *Of oppression*, Lev. 26:13; 1 Kin. 12:4; 2 Chr. 10:4, 9–11; Isa. 9:4; 10:27; Jer. 28:2, 4, 10; 30:8. *Of the bondage of sin*, Lam. 1:14. *Of burdensome ordinances*, Acts 15:10; Gal. 5:1. *Of discipleship to Christ*, Matt. 11:29, 30. *Of discipline*, Lam. 3:27.

† **REAPING**, Psa. 129:7. *Laws concerning gleaning at the time of*, Lev. 19:9, 10; 23:22; Deut. 24:19, 20.

Figurative. Psa. 126:6; Hos. 10:12, 13; John 4:35–38.

‡ **ASHDOD** (*a stronghold*). *A city of the Philistines*, Josh. 13:3; 1 Sam. 6:17; Amos 3:9. *Anakim inhabit*, Josh. 11:22. *Assigned to Judah*, Josh. 15:47. *Dagon's temple in, in which was deposited the ark*, 1 Sam. 5:1–8. *Conquest of, by Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:6; *by Tartan*, Isa. 20:1. *People of, conspire against the Jews*, Neh. 4:7, 8. *Jews intermarry with*, Neh. 13:23, 24. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 25:20; Amos 1:8; 3:9–15; Zeph. 2:4; Zech. 9:6. *Called* AZOTUS, Acts 8:40.

villages, even unto the great
[4,r]*stone of* Ā′bĕl, whereon they
set down the ark of the LORD:
which stone remaineth unto this
day in the field of Jŏsh′u-ȧ, the
Bĕth–shē′mīte.
19 ¶ And he [y]smote the men of
[q]Bĕth–shē′mesh; because they
had [z]looked into the [a]ark of the
LORD, even he smote of the peo-
ple fifty thousand and threescore
and ten men: and the people
lamented, because the LORD
had smitten *many* of the people
with a great slaughter.
20 And the men of [b]Bĕth–shē′-
mesh said, Who is able to stand
before this [c]holy LORD God?
and to whom shall he go up
from us?
21 And they sent messengers to
the inhabitants of [d]Kĭr′jath–jē′-
a-rĭm, saying, The [e]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ
have brought again the [a]ark of
the LORD; come ye down, *and*
fetch it up to you.

CHAPTER 7

They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, where it remains twenty years. 3 The Israelites, at Samuel's exhortation, repent at Mizpeh. 9 While Samuel prays and sacrifices, the Lord discomfits the Philistines. 13 They are subdued. 15 Samuel judges Israel

AND the men of [a]Kĭr′jath–jē′-
a-rĭm came, and fetched
up the [b]ark of the LORD, and
brought it into the house of
*Ā-bĭn′a-dăb in the hill, and
sanctified Ē-le-ā′zar his son to
keep the ark of the LORD.
2 And it came to pass, while the
[b]ark abode in [a]Kĭr′jath–jē′a-
rĭm, that the time was long; for
it was twenty years: and all the
house of Ĭṣ′ra-el lamented after
the LORD.
3 ¶ And [c]Săm′u-el spake unto
all the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el, saying,
[d]If ye do return unto the [e]LORD
with all your hearts, *then* put
away the strange gods and [f]Ăsh′-
ta-rŏth from among you, and
prepare your hearts unto the
LORD, and serve him only: and
he will deliver you out of the
hand of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ.
4 Then [g]the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el
[h]did put away [i]Bā′al-ĭm and
[f]Ăsh′ta-rŏth, and served the
LORD only.
5 And [c]Săm′u-el said, [g]Gather
all Ĭṣ′ra-el to [j]Mĭz′peh, and I
will [k,l]pray for you unto the
LORD.
6 And [g]they gathered together
to [j]Mĭz′peh, and drew [m]water,
and poured *it* out before the
LORD, and [n]fasted on that day,
and said there, [h,o]We have
sinned against the LORD. And
[c,p]Săm′u-el judged the children
of Ĭṣ′ra-el in Mĭz′peh.
7 And when the [q]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ
heard that the children of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el were gathered together to
[j]Mĭz′peh, the lords of the Phĭ-
lĭs′tĭneṣ went up against Ĭṣ′ra-el.
And when the children of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el heard *it*, they were afraid
of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ.
8 And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el
said to [c,p]Săm′u-el, Cease not to
[k,l]cry unto the LORD our God
for us, that he will [r]save us out
of the hand of the [q]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ.
9 And [c,p]Săm′u-el took a suck-
ing lamb, and offered *it for* a
[1,s]burnt [t]offering wholly unto
the LORD: and Săm′u-el [k,l]cried
unto the LORD for Ĭṣ′ra-el; and
the LORD [2]heard him.
10 And as [c,p]Săm′u-el was of-
fering up the [s]burnt [t]offering,
the [q]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ drew near to
battle against Ĭṣ′ra-el: but the
LORD [u]thundered with a great
[†,v]thunder on that day upon

B.C. 1140? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
r *Stones, landmarks*, Ex. 24:12.
4 R. V. stone, whereon

19
y *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
z *Curiosity, instances of*, Prov. 27:20.
a *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

20
b *Bethshemesh*, Josh. 21:16.
c *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

21
d *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9.
e *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

1
a *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9.
b *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

B.C. 1120?

3
c *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
d *Promise, to penitents, of deliverance from adversity*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e *God*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 1120? See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

f Or, *Ashtoreth*, 1 Kin. 11:5.

4
g *Religious revivals*, Hab. 3:2.
h *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
i *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

5
j *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.
k *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
l *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.

6
m *Water, libation of*, 1 Kin. 17:10
n *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
o *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
p *Judges of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.

7
q *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

8
r *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

9
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. whole burnt offering unto
2 R. V. answered

10
u *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Meteorology, phenomena of*, Matt. 16:2.

* **ABINADAB** (*noble*). *A Levite, in whose house the ark of God rested twenty years*, 1 Sam. 7:1, 2; 2 Sam. 6:3, 4; 1 Chr. 13:7.

† **THUNDER.** *On Sinai*, Ex. 19:16; Psa. 77:18. *A manifestation of divine power*, Job 26:14; Psa. 77:18. *A token of divine anger*, 1 Sam. 12:17, 18. *Sent, as a plague upon the Egyptians*, Ex. 9:23–34; Psa. 78:48; *upon the Philistines, in battle with the children of Israel*, 1 Sam. 7:10. *Sent as a judgment*, Isa. 29:6.
Sons of Zebedee called sons of, Mark 3:17.

B.C. 1120?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneș, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Ĭș′ra-el.

11 And the men of Ĭș′ra-el went out of [l]Mĭz′peh, and pursued the [q]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneș, and smote them, until *they came* under Bĕth′–cär.

12 Then [c,p]Săm′u-el took a [w,x]stone, and set *it* between [l]Mĭz′peh and Shĕn, and called the name of it [y]Ĕb′en–ē′zēr, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 So the [q]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneș were subdued, and they came no more [3]into the coast of [z]Ĭș′ra-el: and the [a]hand of the LORD was against the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneș all the days of [b]Săm′u-el.

14 And the cities which the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneș had taken from Ĭș′ra-el were restored to Ĭș′ra-el, from [d]Ĕk′rŏn even unto [e]Găth; and the [4]coasts thereof did Ĭș′ra-el deliver out of the hands of the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneș. And there was peace between Ĭș′ra-el and the [f]Ăm′ôr-ītes.

15 ¶ And [b]Săm′u-el [g]judged Ĭș′ra-el all the days of his life.

16 And [b,g]he went from year to year in [h]circuit to [i]Bĕth′–el, and [j]Gĭl′găl, and [k]Mĭz′peh, and [g]judged Ĭș′ra-el in all those places.

17 And [b]his return *was* to [l]Rā′mah; for there *was* his house; and there [g]he judged Ĭș′ra-el; and there he built an [m]altar unto the LORD.

12
w Stones, memorial pillars, Ex. 24:12.
x Pillar, Gen. 28:18.
y Ebenezer, 1 Sam. 4.1.

13
z Israel, Ex. 4:22.
a Hand, figurative, Ezra 10:19.
b Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.
3 R. V. within the border

14
c Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
d Ekron, Amos 1:8.
e Gath, Josh. 11:22.
f Amorites, Gen. 14.13.
4 R. V. border

15
g Judge, Judg. 2:16.

16
h Court, circuit, Ex. 18:26.
i Bethel, Josh. 18:13.
j Gilgal, Josh. 4:19.
k Mizpah, Josh. 18:26.

17
l Ramah, 1 Sam. 1:19.
m Altar, Gen. 8:20.

B.C. 1112?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 8

Because of the ill government of Samuel's sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel, displeased thereat, is comforted of God. 10 He describes to them the manner of a king. 19 Because of their importunity, God directs Samuel to make them a king.

AND it came to pass, when [a]Săm′u-el was [b]old, that he made his sons [c,d]judges over [e]Ĭș′ra-el.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was [f]Jō′el; and the name of his second, [g]Ā-bī′ah: *they were* judges in [h]Bē′er–shē′bȧ.

3 And his [i]sons walked not in his ways, but [c,d,j]turned aside after lucre, and took *bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the [k,l]elders of [e]Ĭș′ra-el gathered themselves together, and came to [a]Săm′u-el unto [m]Rā′mah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art [n]old, and thy [i]sons walk not in thy ways: now make [e]us a [o]king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing displeased [a]Săm′u-el, when they said, Give us a [n]king to judge us. And Săm′u-el [p]prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto [a]Săm′u-el, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but [q]they have rejected [r]me, that [s]I should not [1]reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I [t]brought them up out of [u]Ē′ġўpt even unto this day, [2]wherewith they have forsaken me, and [v]served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit [3]yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And [a]Săm′u-el told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a [o]king.

11 And he said, [w]This will be the manner of the [x]king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for

1
a Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.
b Old Age, Isa. 46:4.
c Judge, corrupt, vs. 1–5; Judg. 2:16.
d Minister, false and corrupt, vs. 1–5; Rom. 15:16.
e Israel, under the judges, Ex. 4:22.

B.C. 1112?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
f Or, *Vashni*, 1 Chr. 6:28.
g 1 Chr. 6:28.
h Beersheba, Judg. 20:1.

3
i Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.
j Covetousness, instances of, Isa. 57:17.

4
k Government, Isa. 22:21.
l Senate, Num. 11:16.
m Ramah, 1 Sam. 1:19.

5
n Longevity, Psa. 91:16.
o King, 2 Kin. 3:10.

B.C. 1095?

6
p Prayer, exemplified, Acts 6:4.

7
q Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.
r Rejection, of God Sam. 5:22.
s Theocracy, Judg. 8:23.
1 R. V. be king

8
t God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
u Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
v Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 R. V. in that they

9
3 R. V. thou shalt protest

11
w Government, monarchical, tyranny in, Isa. 22.21.
x Rulers, wicked, vs. 11–18; Ex. 18:21.

* **BRIBERY**, Psa. 26:9, 10; Prov. 15:27; Isa. 33:15, 16.
Corrupts conscience, Ex. 23:8; Deut. 16:18, 19; Eccl. 7:7. *Perverts justice*, 1 Sam. 8:1, 3; 12:3; Prov. 17:23; 28:21; Isa. 1:23; 5:22, 23; Ezek. 22:12; Amos 5:12; Mic. 7:3. *Destroys national welfare*, Prov. 29:4. *Profanes God*, Ezek. 13:19.
Denunciation against, Job 15:34; Ezek. 22:12, 13.
Punishment for, Deut. 27:25; Amos 2:6.
Instances of: *Balak attempts to bribe Balaam*, Num 22.17, 37. *Of Delilah*, Judg. 16:5. *Of Samuel's sons*, 1 Sam. 8:3. *Of the false prophet, Shemaiah*, Neh. 6:10–13. *Of Benhadad*, 1 Kin.15:19. *Haman bribes Ahasuerus to destroy the Jews* Esth. 3:9. *Chief priests bribe Judas*, Matt. 26:15; 27: 3–9; Mark 14:11; Luke 22:5. *Soldiers bribed to declare that the*

B.C. 1095?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 R. V. they shall

12
y *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14.
5 R. V. them unto him for
6 R. V. he will set some to plow

14
z *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.

a *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.

15
b *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
d *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.

17
7 R. V. flocks:

18
e *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
8 R. V. answer

19
f *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
g *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
h *Worldliness, instances of*, 1 John 2:15.

himself, for his chariots, and
to be his horsemen; and [4]*some*
shall run before his chariots.
12 And [x]he will appoint [5]him
captains over thousands, and
captains over fifties; and [6,w]*will*
set them to ear his ground, and
to reap his harvest, and to
[y]make his instruments of war,
and instruments of his chariots.
13 And [w,x]he will take your
daughters *to be* confectionaries,
and *to be* cooks, and *to be* ‡ba-
kers.
14 And [w,x]he will take your
fields, and your [z]vineyards, and
your [a]oliveyards, *even* the best
of them, and give *them* to his
servants.
15 And [b,c]he will take the
[d]tenth of your seed, and of
your vineyards, and give to his
officers, and to his servants.
16 And [b,c]he will take your
menservants, and your maid-
servants, and your goodliest
young men, and your asses, and
put *them* to his work.
17 He will take the [d]tenth of
your [7]sheep: and [e]ye shall be his
servants.
18 And ye shall [e]cry out in that
day because of your [b]king which
ye shall have chosen you; and
the LORD will not [8]hear you in
that day.
19 ¶ Nevertheless the people re-
fused to obey the voice of [f]Săm′-
u-el; and they said, Nay; but
[g,h]we will have a king over us;
20 That we also may be [h]like
all the nations; and [h]that our
king may judge us, and go out
before us, and fight our battles.
21 And [f]Săm′u-el heard all the
words of the people, and he [i]re-
hearsed them in the ears of the
LORD.
22 And the LORD said to [f]Săm′-
u-el, Hearken unto their voice,
and make them a king. And
Săm′u-el said unto the men of
Ĭş′ra-el, Go ye every man unto
his city.

CHAPTER 9

Saul, not finding his father's asses, 18 comes to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertains him at the feast; 25 and the next morning brings him on his way.

NOW there was a man of
[a]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, whose name
was *Kĭsh, the son of Ā-bī′el,
the son of Zē′rôr, the son of Bĕ-
chō′rath, the son of Ā-phī′ah, a
Bĕn′ja-mīte, a mighty man of
[1]power.
2 And he had a son, whose
name *was* †Saul, a choice young
man, and a goodly: and *there*
was not among the children of
Ĭş′ra-el a goodlier person than
he: from his shoulders and up-
ward *he was* higher than any of
the people.
3 And the asses of *Kĭsh
†Saul's father were lost. And
Kĭsh said to Saul his son, Take
now one of the servants with
thee, and arise, go seek the asses.
4 And he passed through mount
[b]Ē′phră-ĭm, and passed through

B.C. 1095?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
i *Mediation, instances of*, Gal. 3:19.

1
a *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
1 R. V. valour.

4
b *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.

disciples stole the body of Jesus, Matt. 28:12–15. *Felix seeks a bribe from Paul*, Acts 24:26.

† **BAKER**, 1 Sam. 8:13; Jer. 37:21; Hos. 7:4, 6. *Pharaoh's chief*, Gen. 40.

* **KISH.** *Father of Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:1–3; 10:21; 2 Sam. 21:14; 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39. *Called* CIS, Acts 13:21.

† **SAUL** (*asked for*), king of Israel. *A Benjamite, son of Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1, 2. *His personal appearance*, 1 Sam. 9:2; 10:23. *Made king of Israel*, 1 Sam. 9; 10; 11:12–15; Hos. 13:11. *Dwells at Gibeah of Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:2; 15:34; Isa. 10:29. *Sons of*, 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39. *Defeats the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 13; 14:46, 52. *Smites the Amalekites*, 1 Sam. 15. *Is reproved by Samuel, for usurping priestly functions*, 1 Sam. 13:11–14; *for disobedience in not slaying the Amalekites*, 1 Sam. 15:16–26. *Dedicates the spoils of war*, 1 Sam. 15:21–25; 1 Chr. 26:28. *Loss of his kingdom foretold*, 1 Sam. 15:27–29. *Sends messengers to Jesse, asking that David be sent to him as musician and armor-bearer*, 1 Sam. 16:17–23. *Defeats the Philistines after Goliath is slain by David*, 1 Sam. 17. *His jealousy of David; gives his daughter, Michal, to David to be his wife; becomes David's enemy*, 1 Sam. 18. *Tries to slay David; Jonathan intercedes and incurs his father's displeasure; David's loyalty to him; Saul's repentance; prophesies*, 1 Sam. 19. *Hears Doeg against Ahimelech, and slays the priest and his family*, 1 Sam. 22:9–19. *Pursues David to the wilderness of Ziph; the Ziphites betray David to*, 1 Sam. 23:14–29. *Pursues David to Engedi*, 1 Sam. 24:1–6. *His life spared by David*, 1 Sam. 24:5–8. *Saul's contrition for his bad faith*, 1 Sam. 24:16–22. *David is again betrayed to, by the Ziphites; Saul pursues him to the hill of Hachilah; his life spared again by David; his confession, and his blessing upon David*, 1 Sam. 26. *Slays the Gibeonites; crime avenged by the death of seven of his sons*, 2 Sam. 21:1–9. *His kingdom invaded by Philistines; seeks counsel of the witch of Endor, who foretells his death*, 1 Sam. 28:3–25; 29:1. *Is defeated and commits suicide*, 1 Sam. 31:1–6; 1 Chr. 10:1–6. *His three sons slain; and their bodies, and Saul's, exposed in Bethshan, rescued by the people of Jabesh, and burned; bones of, buried under a tree at Jabesh*, 1 Sam. 31:8–13; 1 Chr. 10:8–14. *His death, a judgment on account of his sins*, 1 Chr. 10:13. *David's lamentation over Saul and Jonathan*, 2 Sam. 1:17–27.

B.C. 1095? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c Or, *Baal-shalisha*, 2 Kin. 4:42.

the land of [c]Shăl′i-shȧ, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shā′lim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the [a]Bĕn′ja-mītes, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zŭph, [d]Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a [e]man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said †Saul to his servant, But, behold, *if* we go, [f]what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?

8 And the servant answered †Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a [g]shekel of silver: †*that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Ĭs′ra-el, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)

10 Then said †Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up the hill to the city, they found young [h]maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a sacrifice of the people to day in the [i]high place:

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the [i]high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth [j]bless the [k]sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, [l]Săm′u-el came out against them, for to go up to the [i]high place.

15 ¶ Now the LORD had told [e,l,m]Săm′u-el in his ear a day before †Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of [a]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, and thou shalt [n]anoint him *to be* [o]captain over my people Ĭs′ra-el, that he may save my people out of the hand of the [p]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes: for [q]I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when [l]Săm′u-el saw †Saul, the [r]LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! [s]this same shall reign over my people.

18 Then †Saul drew near to [l]Săm′u-el in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*.

19 And [l]Săm′u-el answered †Saul, and said, I *am* the [t]seer: go up before me unto the [i]high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And [2]on whom *is* all the

Left margin notes:

5 d *Children, good, instances of*, Mark 10:14.

6 e *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

7 f *Prophets, emoluments of*, Isa. 3:2.

8 g *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.

11 h *Women, duties of*, Prov. 31:10.

Right margin notes:

B.C. 1095? See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

12 i *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

13 j *Thanksgiving, for food*, Luke 24:30.
k *Offerings, eaten*, Lev. 6:17.

14 l *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.

15 m *Minister, influential in public affairs*, vs. 15–27; Rom. 15:16.

16 n *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
o *King, divinely authorized*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
p *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
q *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

17 r *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
s *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.

19 t *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

20 2 R. V. for whom is all that is desirable in Israel?

B.C. 1095?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3 R. V. for

21
u *Modesty, instances of*, 1 Tim. 2:9.

22
v *Feasts, guests arranged at, according to rank*, Mark 12:39.
4 R. V. guest-chamber,

24
5 R. V. thigh
6 R. V. hath been reserved!

25
w *House*, Esth. 8:1.

26
x *Rising, early*, Gen. 19:2.
7 R. V. to Saul on the housetop,

desire of Is͜'ra-el? *Is it* not [3]on thee, and [3]on all thy father's house?

21 And [†]Sa͜ul answered and said, [u]*Am* not I a Bĕn'ja-mīte, of the smallest of the tribes of Is͜'ra-el? and [u]my family the least of all the families of the tribe of [a]Bĕn'ja-mĭn? wherefore then speakest thou so to me?

22 And [l]Săm'u-el took [†]Sa͜ul and his servant, and brought them into the [4]parlour, and made them sit in the [v]chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Săm'u-el said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the [5]shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before [†]Sa͜ul. And [l]*Sam'u-el* said, Behold that which [6]is left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Sa͜ul did eat with Săm'u-el that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the [i]high place into the city, [l]*Sam'u-el* communed with [†]Sa͜ul upon the top of the [w]house.

26 And they [x]arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that [l]Săm'u-el called [7] [†]Sa͜ul to the top of the [w]house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Sa͜ul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Săm'u-el, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, [l]Săm'u-el said to [†]Sa͜ul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still awhile, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAPTER 10

Samuel anoints Saul. 2 He confirms him by prediction of three signs. 9 Saul's heart is changed, and he prophesies. 17 Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot. 26 The people variously affected toward him.

THEN [a, b, c]Săm'u-el took a vial of [d]oil, and poured *it* upon [e]his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because [f]the [g]LORD hath [h]anointed thee *to be* captain over his [i]inheritance?

2 When [e]thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by [j]Rā'chel's sepulchre in the border of [k]Bĕn'ja-mĭn at Zĕl'zah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and [1, l]sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt [e]thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the [2]plain of Tā'bôr, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to [m]Bĕth'-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of [n]bread, and another carrying a bottle of [o]wine:

4 And they will [p]salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that [e]thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garrison of the [q]Phĭ-lĭs'tīnes͜: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the [r]high place with a [s]psaltery, and a [t]tabret, and a [u]pipe, and a [v]harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:

6 And the [w]Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, *that*

B.C. 1095?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
b *Minister, influential in public affairs*, vs. 1–27; Rom. 15:16.
c *Church and State, ecclesiastical power superior to civil, appoints kings*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
d *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
e *Saul, made king*, vs. 1–27; 1 Sam. 9:2.
f *King, how chosen*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
g *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
h *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
i *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

2
j *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6.
k *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
l *Parents, love of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
1 R. V. taketh thought

3
m *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.
n *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
o *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
2 R. V. oak

4
p *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

5
q *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
r *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
s *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
t *Timbrel*, Ex. 15:20.
u 1 Kin. 1:40; Isa. 30:29.
v *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.

6
w *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2

B.C. 1095?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
x *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
y *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
z *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
a *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

9
b *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
c *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
d *Regeneration, instances of*, Tit. 3:5.
e *Heart, changed*, Psa. 44:21.

12
f *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.

13
g *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

thou do as occasion serve thee;
for God *is* with thee.
8 And thou shalt go down be-
fore me to [x]Gĭl′găl; and, behold,
I will come down unto thee, to
offer [y]burnt offerings, *and* to
sacrifice sacrifices of [z]peace of-
ferings: [a]seven days shalt thou
tarry, till I come to thee, and
shew thee what thou shalt do.
9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when
[b]he had turned his back to go
from [c]Săm′u-el, God gave him
[d]another [e]heart: and all those
signs came to pass that day.
10 And when they came thither
to the hill, behold, a company of
prophets met [b]him; and the Spir-
it of God came upon him, and
he prophesied among them.
11 And it came to pass, when
all that knew him beforetime
saw that, behold, he prophesied
among the prophets, then the
people said one to another, What
is this *that* is come unto the son
of Kĭsh? *Is* [b]Saul also among
the prophets?
12 And one of the same place
answered and said, But who *is*
their father? Therefore it be-
came a proverb, [f]*Is* Saul also
among the prophets?
13 And when [b]he had made an
end of prophesying, he came to
the [g]high place.
14 ¶ And [b]Saul's uncle said
unto him and to his servant,
Whither went ye? And he said,
To seek the asses: and when we
saw that *they were* no where, we
came to [c]Săm′u-el.
15 And [b]Saul's uncle said, Tell
me, I pray thee, what [c]Săm′u-el
said unto you.
16 And [b]Saul said unto his un-
cle, He told us plainly that the
asses were found. But of the
matter of the kingdom, whereof
[c]Săm′u-el spake, he told him
not.
17 ¶ And [c]Săm′u-el called the
people together unto the LORD
to [h]Mĭz′peh;
18 And said unto the children
of [i]Is′ra-el, Thus saith the LORD
God of Is′ra-el, I [j]brought up
Is′ra-el out of Ē′ġȳpt, and [j]de-
livered you out of the hand of
the [k]Ē-ġȳp′tians, and out of the
hand of all kingdoms, *and* of
them that oppressed you:
19 And ye have this day [l,m]re-
jected your God, who himself
[n]saved you out of all your [3,o]ad-
versities and your [4]tribulations;
and ye have said unto him, *Nay*,
but set a [p]king over us. Now
therefore present yourselves be-
fore the LORD by your tribes,
and by your thousands.
20 And when [c]Săm′u-el had
caused all the tribes of [i]Is′ra-el
to come near, the tribe of [q]Bĕn′-
ja-mĭn [r]was taken.
21 When he had caused the
tribe of [q]Bĕn′ja-mĭn to come
near by their families, the family
of Mā′trī was taken, and [b,s]Saul
the son of [t]Kĭsh [r]was taken: and
when they sought him, he could
not be found.
22 Therefore they enquired of
the LORD further, if the man
should yet come thither. And
the LORD answered, Behold, he
hath hid himself among the
stuff.
23 And they ran and fetched
[b]him thence: and when he stood
among the people, he was higher
than any of the people from his
shoulders and upward.
24 And [c]Săm′u-el said to all the
people, See ye [b]him whom the
[u]LORD hath [v]chosen, that *there*
is none like him among all the
people? And all the people
[w]shouted, and [x]said, God save
the [p]king.
25 [y]Then [z,a]Săm′u-el told the
people the manner of the king-
dom, and wrote [b]*it* in a [c]book,
and laid *it* up before the LORD.

B.C. 1095?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
h *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.

18
i *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

19
l *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
m *Theocracy, rejected by Israel*, Judg. 8:23.
n *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
p *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
3 R. V. calamities
4 R. V. distresses;

20
q *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
r *Lot, Saul chosen by*, Esth. 3:7.

21
s *King, chosen by lot*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
t *Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1.

24
u *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
v *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.
w *Shouting*, 2 Chr 15:14.
x *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

25
y *King, constitutional restrictions of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
z *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
a *Minister, influential in public affairs*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Constitution*, Dan. 6:12.
c *Book*, Num. 5:23

B.C. 1095? See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

26
d Gibeah, Hos. 9:9.

27
e Citizens, wicked and treasonable, Luke 15:15.
f Treason, instances of, 2 Kin. 11:14.
g Meekness, instances of, Psa. 45:4.
h Tact, of Saul, Prov. 15:1.

And Săm′u-el sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 And Sạul also went home to [d]Gĭb′e-ah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the [e]children of Bē′lĭ-al said, How shall this man save us? And [f]they despised him, and brought him no presents. But [g,h]he held his peace.

CHAPTER 11

The cruel condition offered to the men of Jabesh-gilead. 4 They send messengers to Saul, and are delivered by him. 12 Saul spares his enemies. 14 His kingdom renewed at Gilgal.

1
a Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.
b Jabesh-gilead, Judg. 21:8.

THEN *Nā′hăsh the [a]Ăm′mon-īte came up, and encamped against [b]Jā′besh–gĭl′e-ăd: and all the men of Jā′besh said unto Nā′hăsh, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And *Nā′hăsh the Ăm′mon-īte answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Ĭṣ′ra-el.

3
c Government, municipal, Isa. 22:21.
d Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.
1 R. V. borders

3 And the [c]elders of Jā′besh said unto him, Give us [d]seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the [1]coasts of Ĭṣ′ra-el: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4
e Gibeah, Hos. 9:9.
f Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to [e]Gĭb′e-ah of [f]Sạul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And, behold, [f]Sạul came after the herd out of the field; and Sạul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jā′besh.

6
g Anger, instances of, Psa. 37:8.

6 And the Spirit of God came upon [f]Sạul when he heard those tidings, and his [g]anger was kindled greatly.

B.C. 1095? See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

7
h Armies, rendezvous of, Deut. 11:4.
i Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the [1]coasts of Ĭṣ′ra-el by the hands of messengers, saying, [h]Whosoever cometh not forth after [f]Sạul and after [i]Săm′u-el, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

8
j Muster, 2 Kin. 25:19.
k Armies, Israel's military forces, Deut. 11:4.
l Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.
m Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.

8 And when he [j]numbered [k]them in Bē′zĕk, the children of [l]Ĭṣ′ra-el were three hundred thousand, and the men of [m]Jū′dah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of [b]Jā′besh–gĭl′e-ăd, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jā′besh; and they were glad.

10
n Sarcasm, instances of, Judg. 10:14.

10 Therefore the men of Jā′besh said, [n]To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11
o Armies, tactics of, Deut. 11:4.
p Night, divided into watches, Gen. 1:5.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that Sạul put the people in [o]three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning [p]watch, and slew the [a]Ăm′mon-ītes until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12
q Rulers, righteous, instances of, Ex. 18:21.

12 ¶ And the people said unto [i]Săm′u-el, Who *is* he that said, Shall [f,q]Sạul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13
r Statecraft, wisdom in, Prov. 28:2.
s Prudence instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.

13 And [f,q]Sạul said, [r,s]There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Ĭṣ′ra-el.

14 ¶ Then said [i]Săm′u-el to the

* **NAHASH** (*serpent*), an Ammonite king. *Attacked Jabesh-gilead,* 1 Sam. 11:1–3; 12:12. *Defeated by Saul,* 1 Sam. 11:11–11. *Kindness of, to David; and death of,* 2 Sam. 10:1, 2; 1 Chr. 19:1, 2. *David's purpose to show kindness to son of, misunderstood and his messengers treated with indignities. the war that followed,* 1 Chr. 19:1–19; 20:1–3.

people, Come, and let [t]us go to [u]Gĭl′găl, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to [u]Gĭl′găl; and there they made [v]Sa̤ul king before the LORD in Gĭl′găl; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of [w]peace offerings before the LORD; and there Sa̤ul and all the men of Ĭs̤′ra-el rejoiced greatly.

CHAPTER 12

Samuel testifies to Israel his integrity. 6 He recounts God's dealings with their fathers; 16 and, by means of thunder in harvest, convinces them of their sin in asking a king: 20 but comforts them in the hope of God's mercy, if obedient.

AND [a, b]Săm′u-el said unto all Ĭs̤′ra-el, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a [c]king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am [d]old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, here [e]I *am*: witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: [f]whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I [1]received *any* [g]bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou [h]hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, [i]*He is* witness.

6 ¶ And [a]Săm′u-el said unto the people, *It is* the [j]LORD that advanced [k]Mō′s̤es̤ and [l]Aâr′on, and that [j]brought your fathers up out of the land of [m]Ē′ġy̆pt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that [n]I may reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers.

8 When [o]Jā′cob was come into [m]Ē′ġy̆pt, and your fathers [p]cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent [k]Mō′s̤es̤ and [l]Aâr′on, which brought forth your fathers out of Ē′ġy̆pt, and made them dwell in [q]this place.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, he [r, s]sold them into the hand of [t]Sĭs′e-rȧ, captain of the host of [u]Hā′zôr, and into the hand of the [v]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes̤, and into the hand of the king of [w]Mō′ab, and they fought against them.

10 And [r]they [x]cried unto the LORD, and said, [y]We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served [z]Bā′al-ĭm and [a]Ăsh′ta-rŏth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD [b]sent [c]Jē-rŭb′-ba-ăl, and Bē′dăn, and [d]Jĕph-thah, and [e]Săm′u-el, and [b]delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nā′hăsh the king of the [f]children of Ăm′mŏn came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a [g]king shall reign over us: when [h]the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired! and, behold, [i]the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will [j]fear the LORD, and serve him, and [k]obey his voice, and not rebel against the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you con-

---

B.C. 1095? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14 — t *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22:21.

15 — u *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19. v *Saul, made king over Israel*, 1 Sam. 9:2. w *Offerings, peace*, Lev 6:17.

1 — a *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1. b *Minister, influential in public affairs*, vs. 1–14; Rom. 15:16. c *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

2 — d *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

3 — e *Rulers, righteous, instances of*, Ex. 18:21. f *Honesty, instances of*, Rom. 13. 13. g *Bribery*, 1 Sam. 8:3. 1 R. V. taken a ransom

4 — h *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.

5 — i *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

6 — j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. k *Moses*, Ex. 2:10. l *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20. m *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

B.C. 1095? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 — n *Minister, influential in public affairs*, Rom. 15:16.

8 — o *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11. p *Prayer*, Acts 6:4. q *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

9 — r *Adversity, benefits of, illustrated*, v. 10; Psa. 10:6. s *Divine Chastisement*, Job. 33:19. t *Sisera*, Judg. 4:2. u *Hazor*, Josh. 11:1. v *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14. w *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

10 — x *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4. y *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12. z *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

a Or, *Ashtoreth*, 1 Kin. 11:5.

11 — b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. c Or, *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11. d *Jephthah*, Judg. 11:1. e *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.

12 — f *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20. g *King*, 2 King. 3:10. h *Theocracy*, Judg. 8:23.

13 — i *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.

14 — j *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31. k *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

B.C. 1095? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

tinue following the LORD your God:
15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.
16 Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.
17 *Is it* not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send [l,m]thunder and [m,n]rain; [o]that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a [g]king.
18 So [e]Săm′u-el [p]called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent [l,m]thunder and [n]rain that day: and [o]all the people greatly [j]feared the LORD and Săm′u-el.
19 And all the people said unto [e]Săm′u-el, [q]Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for [r]we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a [g]king.
20 And [e]Săm′u-el said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet [s]turn not aside from following the LORD, but [k]serve the LORD with all your [t]heart;
21 And turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after [u]vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.
22 For [v]the LORD [w]will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to [x]make you his people.
23 Moreover [y]as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to [z,a]pray for you: but I will [b]teach you the good and the right [c]way:
24 Only [d,e]fear the LORD, and [e,f]serve him in [g]truth with [h]all your heart: for consider how great *things* he hath done for you.
25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, [i]ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAPTER 13

Saul's select band. 3 He calls the Israelites to Gilgal against the Philistines. 5 The great host of the Philistines. 6 The distress of the Israelites. 8 Saul, weary of staying for Samuel, sacrifices. 11 Samuel reproves him. 17 The three bands of the Philistines. 19 The Philistines suffer no smith in Israel.

[a]SAUL [1]reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over [b]Ĭs′ra-el,
2 [a]Saul chose him three thousand [c]*men* of [b]Ĭs′ra-el; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in [d]Mĭch′mash and in mount Bĕth′-el, and a thousand were with [e]Jŏn′a-than in [f]Gĭb′e-ah of Bĕn′ja-mĭn: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.
3 And [e]Jŏn′a-than smote the *garrison of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes that *was* in [h]Gē′bȧ, and the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes heard *of it*. And [a]Saul blew the [i]trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the [j]Hē′-brews hear.
4 And all [b]Ĭs′ra-el heard say *that* [a]Saul had smitten a *garrison of the [g]Phĭ′lĭs′tĭnes, and *that* Ĭs′ra-el also was had in abomination with the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes. And the people were called together after Saul to [k]Gĭl′găl.
5 And the [g]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes gathered themselves together to fight with [b]Ĭs′ra-el, [c]thirty thousand [l]chariots, and [c]six thousand †horsemen, and [c]people as the sand which *is* on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up,

17
l *Thunder*, 1 Sam. 7:10.
m *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
n *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
o *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
18
p *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
19
q *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.
r *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
20
s *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
t *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
21
u *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
22
v *Promise, to God's people, that he will not forsake them*. 2 Cor. 1:20.
w *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
23
y *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
z *Intercession, of man with God, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.
a *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

B.C. 1095? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
b *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
c *Way*, Isa. 35:8.
24
d *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.
e *Commandment, enjoining the fear of the Lord, and wholehearted service*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
g *Truth*, John 18:37.
h *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8.
25
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
1
a *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2
b *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22
1 R. V. was [thirty] years old when he began to reign;
2
c *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
d *Michmash*, 1 Sam. 14:5.
e *Jonathan, son of Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
f *Gibeah, of Saul*, Hos. 9:9.
B.C. 1093?
3
g *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
h *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
i *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
j *Hebrew*, Gen. 40 15.
4
k *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
5
l *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

* **GARRISON.** *A military camp*, 1 Sam. 13:3; 14:1; 2 Sam. 8:6, 14; 23:14; 1 Chr. 11:16. *Roman, in Jerusalem*, Acts 21:31–33.
† **CAVALRY.** *Mounted, on horses*, Ex. 14:23; 15:19; 1 Sam. 13:5; 2 Sam. 8:4; 1 Kin. 4:26; 2 Chr. 8:6; 9:25; 12:3; Isa. 30:16; 31:1; Jer. 4:29; Zech. 10:5; Rev. 9:16–18; *on camels*, 1 Sam. 30:17. See footnote, ARMIES, Deut. 11:4.

B.C. 1093?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Bethaven, Josh. 18:12.

6
n Cave, Judg. 6:2.
2 R. V. holds,

7
o Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

8
p Church and State, ecclesiastical power superior to civil, 1 Sam. 16:1.
q Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.
r Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.

9
s Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
t Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
u Usurpation, vs. 8–14; 2 Sam. 15:1.
v Presumption, instances of, Psa. 19.13.

11
w Minister, expostulates with rulers, vs. 11–14; Rom. 15:16.
x Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

12
y Armies, religious ceremonies attending, Deut. 11:4.

13
z Disobedience to God, instances of, v. 14; Eph. 5:6.

and pitched in [d]Mĭch′mash, eastward from [m]Bĕth–ā′ven.

6 When the men of [b]Ĭş′ra-el saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in [n]caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in [2]high places, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the [j]Hē′brewş went over [o]Jôr′dan to the land of Găd and Gĭl′e-ăd. As for [a]Saul, he *was* yet in [k]Gĭl′găl, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 [p]And he tarried seven days, [q]according to the set time that [r]Săm′u-el *had appointed*: but Săm′u-el came not to [k]Gĭl′găl; and the people were scattered from him.

9 And [a]Saul said, Bring hither a [s]burnt offering to me, and [t]peace offerings. And [u,v]he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the [s]burnt offering, behold, [r]Săm′u-el came; and [a]Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.

11 And [r,w]Săm′u-el [x]said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the [g]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneş gathered themselves together at [d]Mĭch′mash;

12 Therefore said I, The [g]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneş will come down now upon me to [k]Gĭl′găl, and I have not [y]made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a [s]burnt offering.

13 And [r]Săm′u-el [x]said to [a]Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou [z]hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Ĭş′ra-el for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him [a]a [b,c]man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And [d]Săm′u-el arose, and gat him up from [e]Gĭl′găl unto [f]Gĭb′e-ah of Bĕn′ja-mĭn. And [g]Saul numbered the people *that were* present with him, about six hundred men.

16 And [g]Saul, and [h]Jŏn′a-than his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in [f]Gĭb′e-ah of Bĕn′ja-mĭn: but the [i]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneş encamped in [j]Mĭch′mash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneş [k]in three companies: [k]one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* [l]Ŏph′rah, unto the land of Shu′al:

18 And [k]another company turned the way *to* [m]Bĕth–hō′rŏn: and [k]another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of [n]Ze-bō′im toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now there was no [o]smith found throughout all the [p]land of Ĭş′ra-el: for the [i]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneş said, Lest the [q]Hē′brewş make *them* swords or spears:

20 But all the Ĭş′ra-el-ītes went down to the [i]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneş, to sharpen every man his [r,s]share, and his [r]coulter, and his [r,t]ax, and his [r,u]mattock.

21 Yet they had a file for the [u]mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the [t]axes, and to sharpen the [v]goads.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither [w]sword nor [w]spear found in the hand of any of the people that

B.C. 1093?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
a Acts 13:22.
b David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

15
d Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.
e Gilgal, Josh. 4:19.
f Gibeah, Hos. 9:9.
g Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.

16
h Jonathan, 1 Sam. 14:1.
i Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
j Michmash, 1 Sam. 14:5.

17
k Armies, tactics of, Deut. 11:4.
l Josh. 18:23.

18
m Bethhoron, Josh. 10:10.
n Neh. 11:34.

19
o Smith, Isa. 54:16.
p Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
q Hebrew, Gen. 40:15.

20
r Agriculture, implements of, Gen. 3:23.
s Plow, Deut. 22:10.
t Ax, Deut. 19:5.
u Isa. 7:25.

21
v Judg. 3:31.

22
w Armor, 1 Sam. 17:54.

B.C. 1093?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

were with [g]Saul and [h]Jŏn′a-than: but with Saul and with Jŏn′a-than his son was there found.

23 And the garrison of the [i]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș went out to the passage of [j]Mĭch′mash.

CHAPTER 14

Jonathan, unknown to his father, surprises a garrison of the Philistines. 17 Saul and his men come to the battle. 24 His unadvised adjuration distresses the people. 26 Jonathan, through ignorance, transgresses. 32 Saul restrains the people from eating blood. 36 For his transgression, Jonathan is condemned to die by his father; 45 but is rescued by the people. 47 Saul's wars. 49 His family.

B.C. 1087?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

NOW it came to pass upon a day, that *Jŏn′a-than the son of [a]Saul said unto the [b]young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș' [d]garrison, that *is* on the other side. But he told not his father.

2 And [a]Saul tarried in the uttermost part of [e]Gĭb′e-ah under a [f]pomegranate tree which *is* in [g]Mĭg′rŏn: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men;

3 And [h]Ă-hī′ah, the son of [i]Ă-hī′tub, [j]Ī′-cha-bŏd's brother, the son of [k]Phĭn′e-has, the son of Ē′lī, the LORD's [l]priest in [m]Shī′lōh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jŏn′a-than was gone.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which *Jŏn′a-than sought to go over unto the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș' [d]garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bō′zĕz, and the name of the other Sē′neh.

5 The forefront of the one *was* situate northward over against †Mĭch′mash, and the other southward over against [e]Gĭb′e-ah.

6 And *Jŏn′a-than said to the [b]young man that bare his armour, [n]Come, and let us go over unto the [d]garrison of these [c]uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for [o]*there is* no restraint to the [p,q]LORD to save by many or by few.

7 And his [b]armourbearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said *Jŏn′a-than, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be* a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the [d]garrison of the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș: and the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș said, Behold, the [r]Hē′brewș come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the [d]garrison answered *Jŏn′a-than and his [b]armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jŏn′a-than said unto his armourbearer, [n,o]Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Ĭș′ra-el.

13 And *Jŏn′a-than climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his [b]armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jŏn′a-

B.C. 1087?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
b *Armor-bearer*, Judg. 9:54.
c *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
d *Garrison*, 1 Sam. 13:3.

2
e *Gibeah, of Saul*, Hos. 9:9.
f *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.
g Isa. 10:28.

3
h Or, *Ahimelech*, 1 Sam. 21:1.
i 1 Sam. 22:9, 11, 12, 20.
j 1 Sam. 4:21.
k *Phinehas*, 1 Sam. 2:34.
l *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
m *Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12.

6
n *Courage, instances of*, vs. 6–16, 45; Deut. 31:7.
o *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
p *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
r *Hebrew*, Gen. **40**:15.

* **JONATHAN** (*God given*). *Son of Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:49. *Victory of, over the Philistine garrison of Geba*, 1 Sam. 13:3, 4, 16; *over Philistines at Michmash*, 1 Sam. 14:1–16. *Under Saul's curse pronounced against any who might take food before he was avenged of his enemies*, 1 Sam. 14:24–30, 43; *rescued by the people*, 1 Sam. 14:43–45. *Love of, for David*, 1 Sam. 18:1–4; 19:1–7; 20; 23:16–18.
Killed in battle with Philistines, and his body with those of his father and brothers exposed on the wall of Bethshan, 1 Sam. 31:2, 6; 1 Chr. 10:2. *Buried by inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead*, 1 Sam. 31:11–13. *Mourned by David*, 2 Sam. 1:11, 12, 17–27. *Bones of, removed from Jabesh-gilead by David to Zelah, and buried in the sepulchre of Kish*, 2 Sam. 21:12–14. *Ishbosheth, the lame son of, cared for by David*, 2 Sam. 4:4; 9.

† **MICHMASH** (*something hidden*). *A city of Benjamin*, 1 Sam. 13:5, 11. *Is garrisoned by Saul*, 1 Sam. 13:2. *Philistines smitten at, by Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:31. *People of the captivity return to, and dwell in*, Ezra 2:27; Neh. 7:31; 11:31. *Prophecy concerning the king of Assyria storing his baggage at*, Isa. 10:28.

B.C. 1087? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

than; and his armourbearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which *Jŏn′a-than and his [b]armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were [1]an half [s]acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow*.

15 ¶ And there was [t, u]trembling in the [2]host, in the field, and among all the people: the [d]garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth [v]quaked: so it was a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of [a]Saul in [e]Gĭb′e-ah of Bĕn′ja-mĭn looked; and, behold, the multitude [u]melted away, and they went [3]on beating down *one another*.

17 ¶ Then said [a]Saul unto the people that *were* with him, [w, x]Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, *Jŏn′a-than and his [b]armourbearer *were* not *there*.

18 And [a]Saul said unto [h, l]Ā-hī′ah, Bring hither the [y]ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Ĭs′ra-el.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, while [a]Saul talked unto the [l]priest, that the noise that *was* in the [2]host of the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And [a]Saul and all the people that *were* with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, [u]every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover the [r]Hē′brews *that* were with the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the [z]Ĭs′ra-el-ītes that *were* with [a]Saul and *Jŏn′a-than.

22 Likewise all the men of Ĭs′ra-el which had hid themselves in mount [b]E′phră-ĭm, *when* they heard that the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So the LORD [d]saved [e]Ĭs′ra-el that day: and the battle passed over unto [f]Bĕth-ā′ven.

24 ¶ And the men of Ĭs′ra-el were distressed that day: [4, g]for [a]Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So [h]none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and there was [i]honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the [i]honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the [j]oath.

27 But *Jŏn′a-than heard not when his father charged the people with the [j]oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an [j]oath, [g]saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were faint.

29 Then said *Jŏn′a-than, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this [i]honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the [k]spoil of their enemies which they found? for

14
s Isa. 5:10.
1 R. V. half a furrow's length in an acre of land.

15
t *Panic*, Judg. 7:22.
u *Armies, panic in*, Deut. 11:4.
v *Earthquakes, instances of*, Isa. 29:6.
2 R. V. camp.

16
3 R. V. hither and thither.

17
w *Muster*, 2 Kin. 25:19.
x *Armies, check roll-call in*, Deut. 11:4.

18
y *Ark*. Ex. 25:10.

B.C. 1087? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
z *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
a *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

22
b *Ephraim*, Josh. 17:15.
c *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

23
d *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
f *Bethaven*, Josh. 18:12.

24
g *Rashness, of Saul*. 2 Sam. 6:7
h *Fasting, instances of*, Zech. 8:19.
4 R. V. but

25
i *Honey*, Prov. 25 27.

26
j *Oath*, Num. 5:19

30
k *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26 27.

B.C. 1087?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 R. V. now hath there been no great slaughter

31
l *Aijalon*, Josh. 21:24.

32
m *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.

33
n *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.
o *Blood, eaten with food*, Gen. 9:4.
6 R. V. dealt treacherously:

34
p *Blood, forbidden as food*, Gen. 9:4.

35
q *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

36
r *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

37
s *Prayer, answer to, delayed*, Acts 6:4.

[5]had there not been now a much
greater slaughter among the
[c]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ?
31 And they smote the [c]Phĭ-
lĭs′tīneṣ that day from [†]Mĭch′-
mash to [l]Āij′a-lŏn: and the peo-
ple were very faint.
32 And the people flew upon
the [k]spoil, and took [m]sheep, and
oxen, and calves, and slew *them*
on the ground: and the people
did eat *them* with the blood.
33 Then they told Sạul, saying,
Behold, the people [n]sin against
the LORD, in that they eat with
the [o]blood. And he said, Ye
have [6]transgressed: roll a great
stone unto me this day.
34 And [a]Sạul said, Disperse
yourselves among the people,
and say unto them, Bring me
hither every man his ox, and
every man his [m]sheep, and slay
them here, and eat; and sin not
against the LORD in eating with
the [p]blood. And all the people
brought every man his ox with
him that night, and slew *them*
there.
35 And [a]Sạul built an [q]altar
unto the LORD: the same was
the first altar that he built unto
the LORD.
36 ¶ And [a]Sạul said, Let us go
down after the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ by
night, and spoil them until the
morning light, and let us not
leave a man of them. And they
said, Do whatsoever seemeth
good unto thee. Then said the
[r]priest, Let us draw near hither
unto God.
37 And [a]Sạul asked counsel of
God, Shall I go down after the
[c]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ? wilt thou deliver
them into the hand of [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el?
But he [s]answered him not that
day.
38 And [a]Sạul said, Draw ye
near hither, all the chief of the
people: and know and see where-
in this [n]sin hath been this day.
39 For, *as* the LORD liveth,
which saveth [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el, though
it be in *Jŏn′a-than my son,
[g]he shall surely die. But
there was not a man among
all the people *that* answered
him.
40 Then said he unto all [e]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el, Be ye on one side, and [a]I
and *Jŏn′a-than my son will be
on the other side. And the peo-
ple said unto [a]Sạul, Do what
seemeth good unto thee.
41 Therefore [a]Sạul said un-
to the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el,
[7]Give a perfect [t]*lot*. And Sạul
and *Jŏn′a-than were [8]taken:
but the people escaped.
42 And [a]Sạul said, Cast [t]*lots*
between me and *Jŏn′a-than
my son. And Jŏn′a-than was
taken.
43 Then [a]Sạul said to *Jŏn′a-
than, Tell me what thou hast
done. And Jŏn′a-than told him,
and said, I did but taste a little
[i]honey with the end of the rod
that *was* in mine hand, *and*, lo,
I must die.
44 [u]And [a]Sạul answered, God
do so and more also: for thou
shalt surely die, *Jŏn′a-than.
45 And the [v]people [w]said unto
[a]Sạul, Shall *Jŏn′a-than die,
who hath wrought this great sal-
vation in Ĭṣ′ra-el? God forbid:
as the LORD liveth, there shall
not one hair of his head fall to
the ground; for he hath wrought
with God this day. [x]So the peo-
ple rescued Jŏn′a-than, that he
died not.
46 Then [a]Sạul went up from
following the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ: and
the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ went to their
own place.
47 ¶ So [a]Sạul took the king-
dom over [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and fought
against all his enemies on every
side, against [y]Mō′ab, and against
the [z]children of Ăm′mŏn, and
against [a]Ē′dom, and against the

B.C. 1087?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

41
t *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
7 R. V. Shew the right.
8 R. V. taken by lot:

44
u *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.

45
v *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
w *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.
x *King, influenced by popular opinion*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

47
y *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
z *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

a *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.

B.C. 1087?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b Philistines, Gen. 26:14.

48
c Amalekites, Num. 13:29.
d Israel, Ex. 4:22.
9 R. V. did valiantly,

49
e Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
f Or, *Abinadab*, 1 Sam. 31:2.
g 1 Sam. 18:17–19.
h Michal, 1 Sam. 18:20.

50
i Armies, how officered, Deut. 11:4.
j 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39.
k Nepotism, of Saul, Gen. 47:11.

51
l Kish, 1 Sam. 9:1.

52
m War, Judg. 3:2.
n Armies, compulsory service in, Deut. 11:4.

B.C. 1079?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.
b Church and State, ecclesiastical power superior to civil, 1 Sam. 16:1.
c Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
d Anointing, Lev. 8:12.
e Israel, under the kings, vs. 1–35; Ex. 4:22.
f Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.

2
g Amalekites, Num. 13:29.

kings of ‡Zō′bah, and against
the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ: and whither-
soever he turned himself, he
vexed *them*.
48 And he [9]gathered an host,
and smote the [c]Ăm′a-lĕk-ītes,
and delivered [d]Ĭṣ′ra-el out of the
hands of them that spoiled them.
49 ¶ Now the sons of [e]Sạul
were *Jŏn′a-than, and [f]Ĭsh′u-ī,
and ‖Mĕl′chī–shụ′ȧ: and the
names of his two daughters *were*
these; the name of the firstborn
[g]Mē′răb, and the name of the
younger [h]Mī′chal:
50 And the name of Sạul's wife
was Ȧ-hĭn′o-ăm, the daughter of
Ȧ-hĭm′a-ăz; and the name of the
[i]captain of his host *was* §Ăb′nēr,
the son of [j]Nēr, Sạul's [k]uncle.
51 And [l]Kĭsh *was* the father of
Sạul; and [j]Nēr the father of
§Ăb′nēr *was* the son of Ȧ-bī′el.
52 And there was sore [m]war
against the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ all the
days of [e]Sạul: and when Sạul
saw any strong man, or any
valiant man, he [n]took him unto
him.

CHAPTER 15

Samuel sends Saul to destroy Amalek. 6 Saul favors the Kenites. 8 He spares Agag and the best of the spoil. 10 Samuel announces unto Saul God's rejection of him for his disobedience. 24 Saul's humiliation. 32 Samuel kills Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

[a, b]SĂM′U-EL also said unto
[c]Sạul, The LORD sent me
to [d]anoint thee *to be* king over
his people, over [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el: now
therefore [f]hearken thou unto the
voice of the words of the LORD.
2 Thus saith the LORD of
hosts, I remember *that* which
[g]Ăm′a-lĕk did to Ĭṣ′ra-el, how
he laid *wait* for him in the way,
when he came up from [h]Ē′ġy̆pt.
3 Now [i]go and [j]smite Ăm′a-lĕk,
and utterly destroy all that they
have, and spare them not; but
[k]slay both man and woman, in-
fant and suckling, ox and sheep,
camel and ass.
4 And [c]Sạul gathered the [e]peo-
ple together, and numbered
them in Tĕl′a-ĭm, two hundred
thousand footmen, and ten thou-
sand men of [l]Jū′dah.
5 And [c]Sạul came to a city of
[g]Ăm′a-lĕk, and laid wait in the
valley.
6 ¶ And [c]Sạul said unto the
*Kĕn′ītes, Go, depart, get you
down from among the [g]Ăm′a-
lĕk-ītes, lest I destroy you with
them: [m]for ye shewed kindness
to all the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el,
when they came up out of
[h]Ē′ġy̆pt. So the Kĕn′ītes de-
parted from among the Ăm′a-
lĕk-ītes.
7 And [c]Sạul smote the [g]Ăm′a-
lĕk-ītes from [n]Hăv′i-lah *until*
thou comest to †Shûr, that *is*
over against [h]Ē′ġy̆pt.
8 And he took Ā′găg the king
of the [g]Ăm′a-lĕk-ītes alive, and
[k]utterly destroyed all the people
with the edge of the sword.
9 But [c]Sạul and the people
[o]spared Ā′gag, and the best of
the sheep, and of the oxen, and
of the fatlings, and the lambs,
and all *that was* good, and
[o]would not utterly destroy them:
but every thing *that was* vile
and refuse, that they destroyed
utterly.
10 ¶ Then [p]came the word

B.C. 1079?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

3
i Agency, in executing judgments, vs. 1–19; Mark 1:17.
j Retaliation, Deut. 19:19.
k War, of extermination, Judg. 3:2.

4
l Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.

6
m Thankfulness, of man to man, Acts 24:3.

7
n Gen. 25:18.

9
o Disobedience to God, instances of, Eph. 5:6.

10
p Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

‡ **ZOBAH**, called also ZOBA, ARAM-ZOBAH, and HAMATH-ZOBAH. *A kingdom in the N. of Palestine*, 1 Sam. 14:47. *Conquest of, by David*, 2 Sam. 8:3–8, 12; 1 Kin. 11:23, 24; 1 Chr. 18:2–9. *Its inhabitants mercenaries of the Ammonites against David*, 2 Sam. 10:6–19; 1 Chr. 19:6–19. *David writes a psalm after the conquest of*, see title of Psa. 60. *Invaded by Solomon*, 2 Chr. 8:3.

‖ **MELCHISHUA** (*king of help*), called also MALCHISHUA. *Son of king Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:49; 31:2; 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39; 10:2.

§ **ABNER** (*enlightening*), son of Ner. *Uncle of Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:50, 51 (with 9:1). *Captain of the host*, 1 Sam. 14:50; 17:55; 26:5, 14. *Dedicated spoils of war to the tabernacle*, 1 Chr. 26:27, 28. *Loyalty of, to the house of Saul*, 2 Sam. 2:8–32. *Alienation of, from the house of Saul*, 2 Sam. 3:6–21. *Murdered by Joab; David's sorrow for*, 2 Sam. 3:27–39.

* **KENITES** (*smiths*, or *dwellers in a nest*). *A Canaanitish tribe whose country was given to Abraham*, Gen. 15:19. *Moses married a woman of*, Ex. 2:21; Judg. 1:16. *Showed kindness to Israel in the wilderness*, Ex. 18:1–23; 1 Sam. 15:6. *Balaam's prophecy concerning*, Num. 24:21–23; 1 Sam. 27:10. *Dwelt with Israel in Jericho and in wilderness of Judah*, Judg. 1:16. *Heber, whose wife slew Sisera, was one of*, Judg. 4:17–21. *Rechabites descended from*, 1 Chr. 2:55.

† **SHUR.** *A wilderness southwest of Palestine*, Gen. 16:7; 20:1; 25:18; Ex. 15:22; 1 Sam. 15:7; 27:8.

B.C. 1079?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
q *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.
r *Backsliders, instances of*, Jer. 3:22.

12
s *Carmel*, 2 Chr. 26:10.
t *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
1 R. V. monument,

13
u *Salutions*, Luke 1:44.
v *Self-righteousness, instances of*, Luke 18:11.
w *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

14
x *Minister, expostulates with rulers*, Rom. 15:16.
y *Reproof, faithfulness in*, vs. 14–35; Prov. 17:10.

15
z *Spoils, dedicated to the Lord*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

16
a *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
b *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

of the LORD unto [a]Săm′u-el,
saying,
11 [q]It repenteth me that I have
set up [c]Saul *to be* king: for [r]he
is turned back from following
me, and [o]hath not performed my
commandments. And it grieved
[a]Săm′u-el; and he cried unto the
LORD all night.
12 And when [a]Săm′u-el rose
early to meet [c]Saul in the morn-
ing, it was told Săm′u-el, saying,
Saul came to [s]Cär′mel, and, be-
hold, he set him up a [1]place, and
is gone about, and passed on,
and gone down to [t]Gĭl′găl.
13 And [a]Săm′u-el came to
[c]Saul: and Saul said unto him,
[u]Blessed *be* thou of the LORD:
[v,w]I have performed the com-
mandment of the LORD.
14 And [a]Săm′u-el[x,y]said, What
meaneth then this bleating of
the sheep in mine ears, and
the lowing of the oxen which I
hear?
15 And Saul said, They have
brought them from the [g]Ăm′a-
lĕk-ītes: for the people spared
the best of the [z]sheep and of the
[z]oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD
thy God; and the rest we have
utterly destroyed.
16 Then [a]Săm′u-el said unto
[b]Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee
what the LORD hath [c]said to me
this night. And he said unto
him, Say on.
17 And Săm′u-el said, When
thou *wast* little in thine own
sight, *wast* thou not *made* the
head of the tribes of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and
[d,e]the LORD anointed thee king
over Ĭṣ′ra-el?
18 And the LORD [f]sent thee
on a journey, and said, Go and
utterly [g]destroy the sinners the
[h]Ăm′a-lĕk-ītes, and fight against
them until they be consumed.
19 [i]Wherefore then [j]didst thou
not obey the voice of the LORD,
but didst [k]fly upon the spoil, and
didst evil in the sight of the
LORD?
20 And [b]Saul said unto [a]Săm′-
u-el, Yea, [l]I have obeyed the
voice of the LORD, and have
gone the way which the LORD
sent me, and have brought Ā′găg
the king of Ăm′a-lĕk, and have
utterly destroyed the Ăm′a-lĕk-
ītes.
21 But [m]the people took of the
[n]spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief
of the [2]things [3]which should
have been utterly destroyed, to
sacrifice unto the LORD thy God
in [o]Gĭl′găl.
22 And [a]Săm′u-el said, Hath
the LORD *as great* delight in
burnt [p]offerings and sacrifices,
as in obeying the voice of the
LORD? Behold, to [‡,q]obey *is*
better than sacrifice, *and* to
hearken than the fat of rams.
23 [i]For [r]rebellion *is as* the sin
of [s]witchcraft, and [t]stubborn-
ness *is as* [4]iniquity and [‖]idol-

B.C. 1079?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
d *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
e *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.

18
f *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
g *War, of extermination*, Judg. 3:2.
h *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.

19
i *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
j *Self-will, exemplified*, Gen. 49:6.
k *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.

20
l *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

21
m *Responsibility, attempts to shift*, Ezek. 18:20.
n *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
o *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
2 R. V. devoted things,
3 R. V. *omits:* which should have been utterly destroyed,

22
p *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
q *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

23
r *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
s *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
t *Impenitence, judgments denounced against*, Rom. 2:5.
4 R. V. idolatry and teraphim.

‡ **OBEDIENCE BETTER THAN SACRIFICE,** 1 Sam. 15:22; Psa. 40:6–9; Prov. 21:3; Jer. 7:22, 23; Hos. 6:6; Mic. 6:6–8; Matt. 9:13; 12:7; Mark 12:33; Heb. 10:8, 9.

‖ **IDOLATRY. Objects of:** *Sun, moon, and stars*, Deut. 4:19; 2 Kin. 17:16; 21:3, 5; 2 Chr. 33:3, 5; Job 31:26–28; Jer. 7:17–20; 8:2; Ezek. 8:15, 16; Zeph. 1:4, 5; Acts 7:42. *Images, of Asherah*, 2 Kin. 21:7; *of angels*, Col. 2:18; *of animals*, Rom. 1:23. *Golden calf*, Ex. 32:4. *Brazen serpent*, 2 Kin. 18:4. *Net and drag*, Hab. 1:16. *Idolatrous pictures on monuments*, Num. 33:52. *Pictures on walls*, Ezek. 8:10.

Wicked practices of: *Human sacrifices*, Lev. 18:21; 20:2–5; Deut. 12:31; 18:10; 2 Kin. 3:26, 27; 16:3; 17:17, 18; 21:6; 23:10; 2 Chr. 28:3; 33:6; Psa. 106:37, 38; Isa. 57:5; Jer. 7:31; 19:4–7; 32:35; Ezek. 16:20, 21; 20:26, 31; 23:37, 39; Mic. 6:7. *Licentiousness*, Ex. 32:6, 25; Num. 25:1–3; 1 Kin. 14:24; 15:12; 2 Kin. 17:30; 23:7; Ezek. 16:17; 23:1–44; Hos. 4:12–14; Amos 2:8; Mic. 1:7; Rom. 1:24, 26, 27; 1 Cor. 10:7, 8; 1 Pet. 4:3, 4; Rev. 2:14, 20–22; 9:20, 21; 14:8; 17:1–6.

Other Customs of: *Offered, burnt offerings*, Ex. 32:6; 1 Kin. 18:26; 2 Kin. 10:25; Acts 14:13; *libations*, Isa. 57:6; 65:11; Jer. 7:18; 19:13; 32:29; 44:17, 19, 25; Ezek. 20:28; *libations of wine*, Deut. 32:38; *libations of blood*, Psa. 16:4; Zech. 9:7. *Meat* (R. V. meal) *offerings*, Isa. 57:6; Jer. 7:18; 44:17; Ezek. 16:19. *Peace offerings*, Ex. 32:6.

Incense burned on altars, 1 Kin. 12:33; 2 Chr. 30:14; 34:25; Isa. 65:3; Jer. 1:16; 11:12, 17; 44:3; 48:35; Ezek. 16:18; 23:41; Hos. 11:2. *Prayers to idols*, Judg. 10:14; 1 Kin. 18:25–29; Isa. 16:12; 44:17; 45:20; 46:7; Jonah 1:5. *Praise*, Judg. 16:24; Dan. 5:4.

Singing and dancing, Ex. 32:18, 19. *Music*, Dan. 3:5–7. *Cutting the flesh*, 1 Kin. 18:28; Jer. 41:5. *Kissing*, 1 Kin. 19:18; Hos. 13:2; Job 31:27. *Bowing*, 1 Kin. 19:18; 2 Kin. 5:18. *Tithes and gifts*, 2 Kin. 23:11; Dan. 11:38; Amos 4:4, 5.

Annual feasts, 1 Kin. 12:32; Ezek. 18:6, 11, 12, 15; 22:9; Dan. 3:2, 3.

Folly of, Deut. 4:28; 32:37, 38; Judg. 6:31; 10:14; 1 Sam. 5:3, 4; 12:21; 1 Kin. 18:25–29; 2 Kin. 19:18; 2 Chr. 25:15; Psa. 106:19, 20; 115:4, 5, 8; 135:15–18; Isa. 37:19; 44:9–20; 45:20; 46:1, 2, 6, 7; Jer. 2:28; 11:12; 16:19, 20; 48:13; 51:17; Hos. 8:5, 6; Zech. 10:2; Acts 14:13, 15; 17:22, 23, 29; Rom. 1:22, 23; 1 Cor. 8:4; 10:5; 12:2; Gal. 4:8; Rev. 9:20.

Folly of, illustrated by contrast of idols with the true God, Psa. 96:5; Isa. 40:12–26; 41:23–29; Jer. 10:5; 14:22; Dan. 5:23; Hab. 2:18, 19, 20.

Folly of, exemplified in the ruin of Israel, 2 Chr. 28:22, 23.

B.C. 1079?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
24
v *Conviction of Sin, instances of*, John 16:8.
w *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
x *King, influenced by popular opinion*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
y *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
z *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.

26
a *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
b *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
c *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
d *God, rejected*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Government, God in*, vs. 26–28; Isa. 22:21.
27
5 R. V. robe,
28
f *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
29
g *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.
30
i *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
j *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
k *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22:21.

atry. Because [b,u]thou hast re-
jected the word of the LORD, he
hath also rejected thee from *be-
ing* king.
24 And [b]Saul said unto [a]Săm'-
u'el, [v,w]I have sinned: for I have
transgressed the commandment
of the LORD, and thy words:
because [x]I [y]feared [z]the people,
and obeyed their voice.
25 Now therefore, I pray thee,
pardon my sin, and turn again
with me, that I may worship the
LORD.
26 And [a]Săm'u-el said unto
[b]Saul, I will not return with
thee: for [c]thou hast [d]rejected the
word of the LORD, and [e]the
LORD hath rejected thee from
being king over Ĭs'ra-el.
27 And as [a]Săm'u-el turned
about to go away, [b]he laid hold
upon the skirt of his [5]mantle,
and it rent.
28 And [a]Săm'u-el said unto
him, The LORD hath [f]rent the
kingdom of Ĭs'ra-el from thee
this day, and hath given it to a
neighbour of thine, *that is* better
than thou.
29 And also the Strength of
Ĭs'ra-el will [g]not lie nor [h]repent:
for he *is* not a man, that he
should repent.
30 Then he said, [i]I have sin-
ned: *yet* honour me now, I
pray thee, before the [j,k]elders of
my people, and before [l]Ĭs'ra-el,
and turn again with me, that I
may worship the LORD thy God.
31 So [a]Săm'u-el turned again
after [b]Saul; and Saul worshipped
the LORD.
32 ¶ Then said [a]S[?]m'u-el,
Bring ye hither to me Ā'găg the
king of the [m]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes. And
Ā'găg came unto him delicately.
And Ā'găg said, Surely the bit-
terness of death is past.
33 And [a]Săm'u-el said, [n]As
thy sword hath made women
childless, [n]so shall thy mother
be childless among women. And
Săm'u-el hewed [o]Ā'găg in pieces
before the LORD in [p]Gĭl'găl.
34 ¶ Then [a]Săm'u-el went to
[q]Rā'mah; and [b]Saul went up to
his house to [r]Gĭb'e-ah of Saul.
35 And [a]Săm'u-el came no
more to see [b]Saul until the day
of his [s]death: nevertheless Săm'-
u-el [t]mourned for Saul: and the
LORD [u,v]repented that he had
made Saul king over Ĭs'ra-el.

CHAPTER 16

Samuel sent to Bethlehem to anoint one of the sons of Jesse. 6 Seven of his sons pass before Samuel. 12 David is chosen, and anointed. 14 Saul, troubled by an evil spirit, sends for David.

* AND the LORD said unto
[a,b]Săm'u-el, How long
wilt thou [c]mourn for [d]Saul, see-
ing I have rejected him from
reigning over [e]Ĭs'ra-el ? fill thine

B.C. 1079?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
32
m *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
33
n *Retaliation*, Deut. 19:19.
o *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
p *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
34
q *Ramah*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
r *Gibeah*, Hos. 9:9.
35
s *Death*, Num. 23:10.
t *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
u *God, repentance attributed to*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
1
a *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
b *Minister, influential in public affairs*, vs. 1–35; Rom. 15:16.
c *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
d *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
e *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

Denounced, Leut. 12:31; 27:15; Job 31:26–28; Psa. 44:20, 21; 97:7; Isa. 42:17; 45:16; Jer. 3:1–11; 32:34, 35; Ezek. 16:15–63; 43:7–9; Hos. 1:2; 2:2–5; 4:12–19; 5:1–3; 9:10; 13:2, 3; Jonah 2:8; Amos 4:4, 5; Hab. 1:16; Acts 17:16–29; Rom. 1:25; 1 Cor. 6:9, 10.

Forbidden, Gen. 35:2; Ex. 20:3–6, 23; 23:13, 24, 32, 33; 34:14, 17; Lev. 19:4; 26:1, 30; Deut. 4:15–28; 5:7–9; 7:2–5, 16; 11:16, 17; 16:21, 22; Psa. 81:9; Ezek. 8:8–18; 14:1–8; 16:15–63; 20:7, 8, 16, 18, 24, 27–32, 39; 23:7–49; Acts 15:20–29; 1 Cor. 10:14, 20–22; 1 John 5:21.

Prophecies relating to, Isa. 46:1, 2. *Its punishments*, Num. 33:4; Deut. 31:16–21, 29; Isa. 21:9; Jer. 51:44, 47, 52. *Its end*, Isa. 2:8, 18, 20; 17:7, 8; 27:9; 31:7; Jer. 10:11, 15; Hos. 10:2; 14:8; Mic. 5:13, 14; Zeph. 2:11; Zech. 13:2.

Punishment of, Deut. 8:19; 11:28; 13:6–9; 17:2–5; 28:14–18; 30:17, 18; 32:15–26; Judg. 2:3; 1 Kin. 9:6–9; Neh. 9:27–37; Psa. 16:4; 59:8; 78:58–64; 106:34–42; Isa. 1:29–31; 2:6–22; 30:22; 65:3–7; Jer. 1:15, 16; 5:1–17; 7; 8:1, 2, 19; 13:9–27; 16; 17:1–6; 18:13–17; 19; 22:5–9; 44; Ezek. 6; 8:8–18; 9; 14:1–8; 16:15–63; 20:7, 8, 24–39; 22:4; 23:9, 10, 22–49; 44:10–12; Hos. 8:5–14; 10; 13:1–4; Amos 3:14; 5:5; Mic. 1:1–9; 5:12–14; 6:16; Zeph. 1; Mal. 2:11–13; Rev. 21:8; 22:15.

See footnote, IDOL, 1 Kin. 15:12.

*** CHURCH AND STATE. Ecclesiastical power superior to civil:** *Appoints kings*, 1 Sam. 10:1. *Directs administration*, 1 Sam. 15:1–4. *Reproves rulers*, 1 Sam. 15:14–33. *Withdraws support, and anoints a successor*, 1 Sam. 15:34, 35; 16:1–13; 2 Kin. 9:1–26; 11:4–12. *Attempted usurpation of ecclesiastical functions by civil authorities, reproved*, 1 Sam. 13:8–14; 2 Chr. 26:16–21.

Civil power superior to the ecclesiastical: *David, in organizing the priests and Levites in courses, and appointing musicians, instruments, and other details of religious services*, 1 Chr. 23; 24; 25; 2 Chr. 35:4. *Solomon, in thrusting Abiathar out of the high priest's office*, 1 Kin. 2:26, 27, 35; *in overshadowing the ecclesiastical in building the temple, and officiating primarily in the dedication, intercessory or priestly prayer, pronouncing the benediction, etc.*, 1 Kin. chapters 5–8. *Hezekiah, in reorganizing temple service*, 2 Chr. 31:2–21. *Jeroboam, in subverting the Jewish religion*, 1 Kin. 12:26–33. *Manasseh, in subverting, and afterward restoring, the true religion*, 2 Chr. 33:2–9, 15–17. *Jehoash, in supervising the repairs of the temple*, 2 Kin. 12:4–18. *Ahaz, in transforming the altars*, 2 Kin. 16:10–16. *Josiah, in exercising the function of the priests in the temple*, 2 Chr 34:29–33.

State favorable to r[?]igion: *In exempting priests from taxation*, Gen. 47:26; *and other functionaries of religious worship*, Ezra 7:24. *Cyrus, in his proclamation to restore the temple at Jerusalem*, 2 Chr. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1:1–11. *Darius, in his edict furthering the restoration of the temple*, Ezra 6:1–14. *Artaxerxes, in exempting priests, Levites, and other temple functionaries from taxes*, Ezra 7:24.

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Horn*, 1 Kin. 1:39.
g *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
h *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.
i *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
j *King, divinely authorized*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

2
k *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
l *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.

3
m *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
n *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.

4
o *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.
p *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.
q *Minister, fear of*, Rom. 15:16.

5
r *Priest, priestly office performed by prophets*, Lev. 1:5.
s *Purification*, Num. 19:19.

[f]horn with [g]oil, and go, I will
send thee to [h]Jĕs′se the Bĕth′–
lĕ-hĕm-īte: for [i]I have provided
me a [j]king among his sons.
2 And Săm′u-el [k,l]said, How
can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he
will kill me. And the LORD
said, Take an heifer with thee,
and say, I am come to sacrifice
to the LORD.
3 And call [h]Jĕs′se to the sacri-
fice, and [i]I [m]will shew thee what
thou shalt do: and thou shalt
[n]anoint unto me [j]*him* whom [i]I
name unto thee.
4 And [a]Săm′u-el did that which
the LORD spake, and came to
[o]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm. And the [p]elders
of the town [q]trembled at his
coming, and said, Comest thou
peaceably?
5 And he said, Peaceably: I
am come [r]to sacrifice unto the
LORD: [s]sanctify yourselves, and
come with me to the sacrifice.
And he sanctified [h]Jĕs′se and his
sons, and called them to the
sacrifice.
6 And it came to pass, when
they were come, that he looked
on †Ē-lī′ab, and said, Surely
the LORD's anointed *is* before
him.
7 But the LORD said unto
[a]Săm′u-el, Look not on his coun-
tenance, or on the height of his
stature; because I have refused
him: for *the LORD seeth* not as
man seeth; for man looketh on
the outward appearance, but the
LORD [t]looketh on the [u]heart.
8 Then [h]Jĕs′se called [v]Ā-bĭn′a-
dăb, and made him pass before
[a]Săm′u-el. And he said, Neither
hath the LORD chosen this.
9 Then [h]Jĕs′se made ‡Shăm′-
mah to pass by. And he said,
Neither hath the LORD chosen
this.
10 Again, [h]Jĕs′se made seven
of his sons to pass before [a]Săm′-
u-el. And Săm′u-el said unto
Jĕs′se, The LORD hath not
chosen these.
11 And [a]Săm′u-el said unto
[h]Jĕs′se, Are here all *thy* chil-
dren? And he said, There re-
maineth yet the youngest, and,
behold, he [w]keepeth the sheep.
And Săm′u-el said unto Jĕs′se,
Send and fetch him: for we
will not sit down till he come
hither.
12 And he sent, and brought
him in. Now he *was* ruddy, *and*
withal of a [x]beautiful counte-
nance, and goodly to look to.
And the [i]LORD said, Arise,
anoint him: for this *is* [j]he.
13 Then [a]Săm′u-el took the
horn of [g]oil, and [n]anointed him
in the midst of his brethren: and
the [y]Spirit of the LORD [z]came
upon ‖Dā′vid from that day for-

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
t *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.

8
v 1 Sam. 17:13; 1 Chr. 2:13.

11
w *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

12
x *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.

13
y *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
z *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

† **ELIAB** (*to whom God is father*). *Son of Jesse, and eldest brother of David*, 1 Sam. 16:6; 17:13, 28; 1 Chr. 2:13. *A prince in the tribe of Judah*, 1 Chr. 27:18.

‡ **SHAMMAH** (*astonishment or desolation*). *David's brother*, 1 Sam. 16:9; 17:13. *Called*, SHIMEAH, 2 Sam. 13:3, 32; 21:21; SHIMMA, 1 Chr. 2:13; SHIMEA, 1 Chr. 20:7.

‖ **DAVID** (*affectionate or beloved*), king of Israel. *Genealogy of*, Ruth 4:18–22; 1 Sam. 16:11; 17:12; 1 Chr. 2:3–15; Matt. 1:1–6; Luke 3:31–38. *A shepherd*, 1 Sam. 16:11. *Kills a lion and a bear*, 1 Sam. 17:34–36. *Anointed king, while a youth, by the prophet Samuel, and inspired*, 1 Sam. 16:1, 13; Psa. 89:19–37. *Chosen of God*, 1 Sam. 16:1; Psa. 78:70.

Described to Saul, 1 Sam. 16:18. *Detailed as armor-bearer and musician at Saul's court*, 1 Sam. 16:21–23. *Slays Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17. *Love of Jonathan for*, 1 Sam. 18:1–4. *Popularity and discreetness of*, 1 Sam. 18.

Saul's jealousy of, 1 Sam. 18:8–30. *Is defrauded of Merab, and given Michal to wife*, 1 Sam. 18:17–27. *Jonathan intercedes for*, 1 Sam. 19:1–7.

Conducts a campaign against, and defeats, the Philistines, 1 Sam. 19:8. *Saul attempts to slay him; he escapes to Ramah, and dwells at Naioth, whither Saul pursues him*, 1 Sam. 19:9–24. *Returns, and Jonathan makes covenant with him*, 1 Sam. 20. *Escapes by way of Nob, where he obtains shewbread and Goliath's sword from Abimelech*, 1 Sam. 21:1–6; Matt. 12:3, 4. *Escapes to Gath*, 1 Sam. 21:10–15. *Recruits an army of insurgents; goes to Moab; returns to Hareth*, 1 Sam. 22. *Saves Keilah*, 1 Sam. 23:1–13. *Makes second covenant with Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 23:16–18. *Goes to the wilderness of Ziph; is betrayed to Saul*, 1 Sam. 23:13–26. *Writes a psalm on the betrayal*, Psa. 54. *Saul is diverted from pursuit of*, 1 Sam. 23:27, 28. *Goes to Engedi*, 1 Sam. 23:29. *Refrains from slaying Saul*, 1 Sam. 24. *Covenants with Saul*, 1 Sam. 26. *Marries Nabal's widow, Abigail, and Ahinoam*, 1 Sam. 25.

Dwells in the wilderness of Ziph; has opportunity to slay Saul, but takes his spear only; Saul is contrite, 1 Sam. 26. *Flees to Achish and dwells in Ziklag*, 1 Sam. 27. *List of men who join him*, 1 Chr. 12:1–22. *Conducts an expedition against Amalekites; misstates the facts to Achish*, 1 Sam. 27:8–12. *Is refused permission to accompany the Philistines to battle against the Israelites*, 1 Sam. 28:1, 2; 29; 1 Chr. 12:19. *Rescues the people of Ziklag, who had been captured by the Amalekites*, 1 Sam. 30.

Slays the pretended murderer of Saul, 2 Sam. 1:1–16. *Laments Saul's death*, 2 Sam. 1:17–27.

After dwelling one year and four months at Ziklag, 1 Sam. 27:7; *goes to Hebron, and is anointed king by Judah*, 2 Sam. 2:1–4, 11; 5:5; 1 Kin. 2:11; 1 Chr. 3:4; 11:1–3. *List of those who join him at Hebron* 1 Chr. 12:23–40. *Ishbosheth, son of Saul, crowned*, 2 Sam. chapters 2–4. *David wages war against, and defeats, Ishbosheth*, 2 Sam. 2:13–32; 3:1. *Demands the restoration of Michal, his wife*, 2 Sam. 3:14–16. *Abner revolts from Ishbosheth, and joins David, but is slain by*

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14

a *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.
b *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
c *Evil Spirit*, 1 Sam. 18:10.
d *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
e *Insanity, demoniacal*, Prov. 26:18.
f *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.

16

g *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
h *Music, physical effect of, on man*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

ward. So Săm′u-el rose up, and
went to Rā′mah.
14 ¶ But the [a]Spirit of the
LORD departed from [b]Saul, and
an [c,d,e]evil spirit from the LORD
troubled [f]him.
15 And [b]Saul's servants said
unto him, Behold now, an [e]evil
spirit from God troubleth thee.
16 Let our lord now command
thy servants, *which are* before
thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a
cunning player on an [g]harp: and
it shall come to pass, when the
[e]evil spirit from God is upon
thee, that he shall play with his
hand, and [h]thou shalt be well.
17 And [b]Saul said unto his
servants, Provide me now a man
that can play well, and bring
him to me.
18 Then answered one of the
[1]servants, and said, Behold, I
have seen a son of [i]Jĕs′se the
[j]Bĕth′-lĕ-hĕm-īte, *that is* cun-
ning in playing, and a mighty
valiant man, and a man of war,
and prudent in [2]matters, and a
[k]comely person, and the LORD
is with [l]him.
19 ¶ Wherefore [b]Saul sent
messengers unto [i]Jĕs′se, and
said, Send me ‖Dā′vid thy son,
which *is* [m]with the sheep.
20 And [i]Jĕs′se took an ass
laden with bread, and a bottle
of wine, and a [n]kid, and sent
[o,p]*them* by ‖Dā′vid his son unto
[b]Saul.
21 And ‖Dā′vid came to [b]Saul,
and stood before him: and he
[q]loved him greatly; and he be-
came his [r]armourbearer.
22 And [b]Saul sent to [i]Jĕs′se,

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18

i *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.
j *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.
k *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.
l *God, dwells with the righteous*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. young men,
2 R. V. speech,

19

m *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

20

n *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.
o *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
p *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

21

q *Love, of man for man, instances of* 1 John 4:7.
r *Armor-bearer*, Judg. 9:54.

Joab, 2 Sam. 3:6–38. *Punishes Ishbosheth's murderers*, 2 Sam. 4.

Anointed king over all Israel, after reigning over Judah at Hebron seven years and six months; and reigns thirty-three years, 2 Sam. 2:11; 5:5; 1 Chr. 3:4; 11:1–3; 29:27. *Makes conquest of Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 5:6; 1 Chr. 11:4–8; Isa. 29:1. *Builds a palace*, 2 Sam. 5:11; 2 Chr. 2:3. *Friendship of, with Hiram, king of Tyre*, 2 Sam. 5:11; 1 Kin. 5:1. *Prospered of God*, 2 Sam. 5:10, 12; 1 Chr. 11:9. *Fame of*, 1 Chr. 14:17. *Philistines make war against, and are defeated by him*, 2 Sam. 5:17, 25.

Assembles thirty thousand men to escort the ark to Jerusalem with music and thanksgiving, 2 Sam. 6:1–5; 1 Chr. 13:1–8. *Uzzah is stricken when he attempts to steady the ark*, 2 Sam. 6:6–8; 1 Chr. 13:9–11. *David is terrified, and leaves the ark at the house of Obed-edom*, 2 Sam. 6:9–11; 1 Chr. 13:12–14. *After three months brings the ark to Jerusalem with dancing and great joy*, 2 Sam. 6:12–16; 1 Chr. 15; 16:1. *Organizes the tabernacle service*, 1 Chr. 9:22; 15:16–24; 16:4–6, 37–43. *Offers sacrifice, distributes gifts, and blesses the people*, 2 Sam 6:17–19; 1 Chr. 16:2, 3 *Michal upbraids him for his religious enthusiasm*, 2 Sam. 6:20–23; 1 Chr. 15:29.

Desires to build a temple; is forbidden, but receives promise that his seed should reign forever, 2 Sam. 7:4–16; 23:5; 1 Chr. 17:1–14; 2 Chr. 6:16; Psa. 89:3, 4; 132:11, 12; Jer. 33:17–21; Acts 15:16; Rom. 15:12. *Interpretation and fulfillment of this prophecy*, Acts 13:22, 23. *Conquers the Philistines, Moabites, and Syrians*, 2 Sam. 8:1–14.

Treats Mephibosheth, the lame son of Jonathan, with great kindness, 2 Sam. 9:4–13; 19:24–30. *Sends commissioners with a message of sympathy to Hanun, son of the king of Ammon; the message misinterpreted, and commissioners treated with indignity; David retaliates by invading his kingdom, and defeating the combined armies of the Ammonites and Syrians*, 2 Sam. 10; 1 Chr. 19.

Commits adultery with Bathsheba, 2 Sam. 11:2–5. *Wickedly causes the death of Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11:6–25. *Takes Bathsheba to be his wife*, 2 Sam. 11:26, 27. *Is rebuked by the prophet Nathan*, 2 Sam. 12:1–14. *Repents of his crime and confesses his guilt*, Psa. 6; 32; 38; 39; 40; 51. *Is chastised with grievous affliction on account of his crime*, Psa. 38; 41; 69. *Death of his infant son by Bathsheba*, 2 Sam. 12:15–23. *Solomon is born to*, 2 Sam. 12:24, 25.

Ammonites defeated and tortured by, 2 Sam. 12:26–31. *Amnon's crime; his murder by Absalom, and Absalom's flight*, 2 Sam. 13. *Absalom's return*, 2 Sam. 14:1–24.

Absalom's usurpation, 2 Sam. 15. *David's flight from Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 15:13–37. *Shimei curses him*, 2 Sam. 16:5–14. *Crosses the Jordan*, 2 Sam. 17:21–29. *Absalom's defeat and death*, 2 Sam. 18. *Laments the death of Absalom*, 2 Sam. 18:33; 19:1–4 *Upbraided by Joab*, 2 Sam. 19:5–7. *David upbraids the priests for not showing loyalty amid the murmurings of the people against him*, 2 Sam. 19:9–15. *Shimei sues for clemency*, 2 Sam. 19:16–23. *Mephibosheth sues for the king's favor*, 2 Sam. 19:24–30. *Barzillai rewarded*, 2 Sam. 19:31–40.

Judah accused by the ten tribes of stealing him away, 2 Sam. 19:41–43. *Returns to Jerusalem*, 2 Sam 20:1–3.

Sheba's conspiracy against, and his death, 2 Sam. 20. *Makes Amasa general*, 2 Sam. 19:13. *Amasa is slain*, 2 Sam. 20:4–10. *Consigns seven sons of Saul to the Gibeonites to be slain to atone for Saul's persecution of the Gibeonites*, 2 Sam. 21:1–14. *Buries Saul's and his son's bones*, 2 Sam. 21:12–14.

Defeats the Philistines, 2 Sam. 21:15–22; 1 Chr. 20:4–8. *Takes the military strength of Israel without divine authority, and is reproved*, 2 Sam. 24; 1 Chr. 21; 27:24. *Marries Abishag*, 1 Kin. 1:1–4

Reorganizes the tabernacle service, 1 Chr. chapters 23–26; 2 Chr. 7:6; 8:14; 23:18; 29:27–30; 35:15; Ezra 3:10; 8:20

Adonijah usurps the scepter; Solomon appointed to the throne, 1 Kin. 1; 1 Chr. 23:1. *Delivers his charge to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:1–11; 1 Chr. 22:6–19; 28; 29.

Last words of, 2 Sam. 23:1–7. *Death of*, 1 Kin. 2:10; 1 Chr. 29:28; Acts 2:29, 30. *Sepulchre of*, Acts 2:29. *Age of, at death*, 2 Sam. 5:4, 5; 1 Chr. 29:28. *Length of reign, forty years*, 1 Kin. 2:11; 1 Chr. 29:27, 28.

Wives of, 2 Sam. 3:2–5; 11:3, 27; 1 Chr. 3:5. *Children born to, at Hebron*, 2 Sam. 3:2–5; 1 Chr. 3:4; *at Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 5:14–16; 1 Chr. 3:5–8; 14:4–7. *Descendants of*, 1 Chr. 3.

Civil and military officers of, 2 Sam. 8:16–18. See footnote, CABINET, Ezra 7:14.

Lists of his heroes, and of their exploits, 2 Sam. 23:8–39; 1 Chr. 11; 12:23–40.

Devoutness of, 1 Sam. 13:14; 2 Sam. 6:5, 14–18; 7:18–29; 8:11; 24:25; 1 Kin. 3:14; 1 Chr. 17:16–27; 29:10–20; 2 Chr. 7:17; Zech. 12:8; Psa. 6; 7; 11; 13; 17; 22; 26; 27:7–14; 28; 31; 35; 37; 38; 39; 40:11–17; 51; 54; 55; 56; 57; 59; 60; 61; 62; 64:1–6; 69; 70; 71; 86; 101; 108; 120:1–2; 140; 141; 142; 143; 144; Acts 13:22.

Justice of, in administration, 1 Sam. 30:23, 24; 2 Sam. 8:15; 1 Chr. 18:14. *Meekness of*, 1 Sam. 24:7; 26:11; 2 Sam. 16:11; 19:22, 23. *Merciful*, 2 Sam. 19:23. *His intercessional influence with God*, 1 Kin. 11:12, 13, 32, 34; 15:4; 2 Kin. 8:19; 19:34; 20:6; Psa. 132:10; Isa. 37:35.

As musician, 1 Sam. 16:21–23; 23:5; 2 Chr. 7:6; 29:26; Neh. 12:36; Amos 6:5. *As poet*, 2 Sam. 22. *As prophet*, 2 Sam. 23:2–7; 1 Chr. 28:19; Matt. 22:41–46; Acts 2:25–35; 4:25.

Type of Christ, Psa. 2; 16; 18:43; 69:7–9, 20, 21, 26, 29; 89:19–37.

Jesus called son of, Matt. 9:27; 12:23; 15:22; 20:30, 31; 21:9; 22:42; Mark 10:47, 48; Luke 18:37, 39.

Prophecies concerning him and his kingdom, 2 Sam. 7:11–16; 1 Chr. 17:9–14; 22; 2 Chr. 6:5–17; 13:5; 21:7; Psa. 89:19–37; Isa. 9:7; 16:5; 22:20–25; Jer. 23:5; 33:15–26; Luke 1:32, 33.

Chronicles of, written by Samuel, Nathan, and Gad, 1 Chr. 29:29,30.

saying, Let ‖Dā′vid, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the [e]*evil* spirit from God was upon Sa̤ul, that Dā′vid took an harp, and played with his hand: [h]so Sa̤ul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAPTER 17

The armies of the Israelites and Philistines arrayed for battle. 4 Goliath's challenge. 12 David is sent by his father to visit his brethren. 28 Eliab chides him. 32 David accepts the challenge, and shows the ground of his confidence. 38 He slays Goliath. 55 Saul asks about David.

NOW the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tīne̤s gathered together their [b]armies to battle, and were gathered together at *Shō′choh, which *belongeth* to [c]Jū′dah, and pitched between Shō′choh and [d]Ă-zē′kah, in Ē′phē̤s–dăm′mim.

2 And [e]Sa̤ul and the men of [f]Ĭs̤′ra-el were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of [g]Ē′lah, and set the battle in array against the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tīne̤s.

3 And the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tīne̤s stood on a mountain on the one side, and [f]Ĭs̤′ra-el stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 And there went out a champion out of the camp of the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tīne̤s, named †Gō-lī′ath, of [h]Găth, whose height *was* six [i]cubits and a [j]span.

5 And †*he had* an [k]helmet of [l]brass upon his head, and he *was* armed with a ‡coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And †*he had* greaves of [l]brass upon his legs, and a [1]target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a [m]weaver's beam; and his [n]spear's head *weighed* six hundred [o]shekels of [p]iron: and [q]one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and [r]cried unto the [s]armies of [f]Ĭs̤′ra-el, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tīne, and ye servants to [e]Sa̤ul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your [t]servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the †Phĭ-lĭs′tīne said, I defy the [s]armies of [f]Ĭs̤′ra-el this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When [e]Sa̤ul and all [f]Ĭs̤′ra-el heard those words of the Phĭ-lĭs′tīne, they were dismayed, and greatly [u]afraid.

12 ¶ Now [v]Dā′vid *was* the son of that Ĕph′rath-īte of [w]Bĕth′-lĕ-hĕm–jū′dah, whose name *was* [x]Jĕs′se; and he had eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of [e]Sa̤ul.

13 And the three eldest sons of [x]Jĕs′se went *and* followed [e]Sa̤ul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle *were* [y]Ē-lī′ab the firstborn, and next unto him [z]Ă-bĭn′-a-dăb, and the third [a]Shăm′mah.

14 And [b]Dā′vid *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed [c]Sa̤ul.

15 But [b]Dā′vid went and returned from [c]Sa̤ul to [d]feed his father's sheep at [e]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm.

16 And the †Phĭ-lĭs′tīne drew

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
b *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
c *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
d *Azekah*, Josh. 10:10.

2
e *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
f *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
g 1 Sam. 21:9.

4
h *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
i *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
j *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.

5
k *Helmet*, Jer. 46:4.
l *Brass*, Job 28:2.

6
1 R. V. javelin

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
m 2 Sam. 21:19.
n *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
o *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
p *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
q *Armor-bearer*, Judg. 9:54.

8
r *Boasting, instances of*, Prov. 25:14.
s *Armies, champions fight instead of*, Deut. 11:4.

9
t *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

11
u *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.

12
v *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
w *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.
x *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.

13
y *Eliab*, 1 Sam. 16:6.
z 1 Sam. 16:8; 1 Chr. 2:13.
a *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16:9.

14
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

15
d *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.
e *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.

* **SHOCHOH** (*branches, hedge*), called also SHOCHO, SHOCOH, SHOCO, SOCHOH, SOCOH. *A city of Judah*, Josh. 15:35; 1 Sam. 17:1. *One of Solomon's commissaries in*, 1 Kin. 4:10. *Rebuilt and fortified by Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 11:7. *Taken by Philistines*, 2 Chr. 28:18.

† **GOLIATH** (*an exile*), a giant champion of Gath. *Defies armies of Israel, and is slain by David*, 1 Sam 17; 21:9; 22:10. *His sons*, 2 Sam. 21:15–22; 1 Chr. 20:4–8.

‡ **COAT OF MAIL**, 1 Sam. 17:5, 38; 1 Kin. 22:34; 2 Chr. 18:33. *Called habergeon*, Ex. 28:32; 39:23; 2 Chr. 26:14; Neh. 4:16. *Called breastplate*, Isa. 59:17. **Figurative:** *Of the Christian armor*, Eph. 6:14; 1 Thess. 5:8.

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

near morning and evening, and
presented himself [f]forty days.
17 And [g,h]Jĕs′se said unto
[b]Dā′vid his son, Take now for
thy brethren an [i]ephah of this
parched [j]*corn*, and these ten
[k]loaves, and run to the camp
to thy brethren;
18 And carry these ten [l,m]chees-
es unto the [n,o]captain of *their*
thousand, and look how thy
brethren fare, and take their
pledge.
19 Now [c]Sa̤ul, and they, and all
the men of [p]Ĭṣ′ra-el, *were* in the
valley of [q]Ē′lah, fighting with
the [r]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ.
20 And [b]Dā′vid [s]rose up early
in the morning, and [d]left the
sheep with a keeper, and took,
and went, as [g]Jĕs′se had com-
manded him; and he came to the
[2]trench, as the host was going
forth to the fight, and [t]shouted
for the ‖battle.
21 For [p]Ĭṣ′ra-el and the [r]Phĭ-
lĭs′tĭneṣ had put the ‖battle in
array, army against army.
22 And [b]Dā′vid left his [3]car-
riage in the hand of the keeper
of the [3]carriage, and ran into the
army, and came and [u]saluted
his brethren.
23 And as he talked with them,
behold, there came up the
§champion, the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭne of
Găth, †Gō-lī′ath by name, out
of the armies of the [r]Phĭ-lĭs′-
tĭneṣ, and spake according to the
same words: and [b]Dā′vid heard
them.
24 And all the men of Ĭṣ′ra-el,
when they saw the man, [v]fled
from him, and were sore afraid.
25 And the men of Ĭṣ′ra-el
said, Have ye seen this man that
is come up? surely to defy Ĭṣ′-
ra-el is he come up: and it shall
be, *that* the man who killeth him,
the king will [w]enrich him with
great [x]riches, and will [w,y]give
him his [z]daughter, and [w]make
his father's house free in Ĭṣ′ra-el.
26 And [a]Dā′vid spake to the
men that stood by him, saying,
What shall be done to the man
that killeth this Phĭ-lĭs′tĭne, and
taketh away the reproach from
Ĭṣ′ra-el? for [b]who *is* this uncir-
cumcised Phĭ-lĭs′tĭne, that he
should defy the armies of the
living God?
27 And the people answered
him after this manner, saying,
So shall it be done to the man
that killeth him.
28 And [c]Ĕ-lī′ab his eldest bro-
ther heard when he spake unto
the men; and Ĕ-lī′ab's [d]anger
was kindled against [a]Dā′vid,
and he said, Why camest thou
down hither? and [e]with whom
hast thou left those few sheep
in the wilderness? [f]I know thy
pride, and the naughtiness of
thine [g]heart; for thou art come
down that thou mightest see the
‖battle.
29 And [a]Dā′vid [h]said, What
have I now done? *Is there* not
a cause?
30 And he turned from him to-
ward another, and spake after
the same manner: and the peo-
ple answered him again after the
former manner.
31 And when the words were
heard which [a]Dā′vid spake, they
rehearsed *them* before [i]Sa̤ul: and
he sent for him.
32 ¶ And [a]Dā′vid said to [i]Sa̤ul,
Let no man's heart fail because
of him; [j]thy servant [k]will go and
fight with this †Phĭ-lĭs′tĭne.
33 And [i]Sa̤ul said to [a]Dā′vid,
Thou art not able to go against
this †Phĭ-lĭs′tĭne to fight with
him: for thou *art but* a youth,

16
f *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.

17
g *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.
h *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
i *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
j *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
k *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

18
l 2 Sam. 17:29; Job 10:10.
m *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
n *Captain, of thousands*, Num. 31:48.
o *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.

19
p *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
q 1 Sam. 21:9.
r *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

20
s *Rising, early*, Gen. 19:2.
t *Armies, battle shouts*, Deut. 11:4.
2 R. V. place of the wagons, as the host that was going forth to the fight shouted for the battle.

22
u *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
3 R. V. baggage

24
v *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
w *Armies, rewards for meritorious conduct in*, Deut 11:4.
x *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
y *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
z *Daughter, given in marriage by parents*, Lev. 12:6.

26
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11

28
c *Eliab*, 1 Sam. 16:6.
d *Anger*, Psa. 37:8
e *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.
f *Uncharitableness, instances of*, Matt. 7:1.
g *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

29
h *Meekness, instances of*, Psa. 45:4.

31
i *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2

32
j *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31.7.
k *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7

‖ **BATTLE.** *Shouting in*, Judg. 7:20; 1 Sam. 17:20. *Priests in*, 2 Chr. 13:12.
Prayer before: *By Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:11; *by Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 20:3–12. See footnotes: ARMIES, Deut. 11:4; WAR, Judg. 3:2.

§ **CHAMPIONSHIP.** Battles were decided by: *By Goliath and David*, 1 Sam. 17:8–53; *by young men of David's and Abner's armies*, 2 Sam. 2:14–17; *by representatives of the Philistines' and David's armies*, 2 Sam. 21:20–22.

B.C. 1063? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
l Soldiers, Ezra 8:22.

34
m Shepherd, Jer. 31:10.
n Lion, Mic. 5:8.
o Bear, 2 Sam. 17:8.

36
p Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.

37
q God, his preserving care, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
r Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.

38
s Helmet, Jer. 46:4.
4 R. V. clad
5 R. V. apparel,

39
t Sword, 1 Chr. 21:5.

and he a [l]man of war from his
youth.
34 And [a]Dā′vid said unto Saul,
Thy servant [m]kept his father's
sheep, and there came a [n]lion,
and a [o]bear, and took a lamb out
of the flock:
35 And [j]I went out after him,
and smote him, and delivered *it*
out of his mouth: and when he
arose against me, I caught *him*
by his beard, and smote him,
and slew him.
36 [j]Thy servant slew both the
[n]lion and the [o]bear: and [p]this
uncircumcised Phĭ-lĭs′tīne shall
be as one of them, seeing he
hath defied the armies of the
living God.
37 [a]Dā′vid said moreover, The
LORD that [q]delivered me out of
the paw of the [n]lion, and out of
the paw of the [o]bear, [p]he will deliver
me out of the hand of †this
Phĭ-lĭs′tīne. And [i]Saul said unto
Dā′vid, Go, and [r]the LORD be
with thee.
38 ¶ And [i]Saul [4]armed Dā′vid
with his [5]armour, and he put an
[s]helmet of brass upon his head;
also he [4]armed him with a ‡coat
of mail.
39 And [a]Dā′vid girded his
[t]sword upon his [5]armour, and he
assayed to go; for he had not
proved *it*. And Dā′vid said unto
[i]Saul, I cannot go with these;
for I have not proved *them*.
And Dā′vid put them off him.
40 And he took his staff in his
hand, and chose him five smooth
stones out of the brook, and put
them in a shepherd's bag which
he had, even in a scrip; and his
+sling *was* in his hand: and [j]he
drew near to †the Phĭ-lĭs′tīne.
41 And †the Phĭ-lĭs′tīne came
on and drew near unto [a]Dā′vid;
and the man that bare the shield
went before him.
42 And when †the Phĭ-lĭs′tīne
looked about, and saw Dā′vid,
he disdained him: for he was *but*
a youth, and ruddy, and of a
fair countenance.
43 And the †Phĭ-lĭs′tīne said
unto [a]Dā′vid, *Am* I a [u]dog, that
thou comest to me with staves?
And the Phĭ-lĭs′tīne cursed Dā′vid
by his [v]gods.
44 And the Phĭ-lĭs′tīne [w]said to
Dā′vid, Come to me, and I will
give thy flesh unto the fowls of the
air, and to the beasts of the field.
45 [j]Then said [a]Dā′vid to the
†Phĭ-lĭs′tīne, Thou comest to me
with a sword, and with a spear,
and with a [6]shield: but [p]I come
to thee in the name of the
[x]LORD of hosts, the God of the
armies of Ĭs′ra-el, whom thou
hast defied.
46 [p]This day will the LORD deliver
thee into mine hand; and I
will smite thee, and take thine
head from thee; and I will give
the carcases of the host of the
[y]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes this day unto the
fowls of the air, and to the wild
beasts of the earth; that all the
earth may know that there is a
God in Ĭs′ra-el.
47 And all this assembly shall
know that the LORD [x]saveth not
with sword and spear: for the
[z]battle *is* the LORD's, and he
will [a]give you into our hands.
48 And it came to pass, when
the Phĭ-lĭs′tīne arose, and came
and drew nigh to meet Dā′vid,
that Dā′vid hasted, and ran
toward the army to meet the
Phĭ-lĭs′tīne.
49 And [b]Dā′vid put his hand in
his bag, and took thence a stone,
and slang *it*, and smote †the Phĭlĭs′tīne
in his forehead, that the
stone sunk into his forehead;
and he fell upon his face to the
earth.

B.C. 1063? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
u Dog, 1 Kin. 21:19.
v Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

44
w Boasting, instances of, Prov. 25:14.

45
x God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. javelin:

46
y Philistines, Gen. 26:14.

47
z War, God in, Judg. 3:2.

a God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

49
b David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

+SLING. *David slays Goliath with*, 1 Sam. 17:40–50. *Dexterous use of*, Judg. 20:16; 1 Chr. 12:2. *Used in war*. Judg. 20:16, 2 Kin. 3:25; 2 Chr. 26:14.

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

50 So [b]Dā′vid prevailed over
[†]the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭne with a [+]sling
and with a stone, and smote the
Phĭ-lĭs′tĭne, and slew him; but
there was no sword in the hand
of Dā′vid.
51 Therefore [b]Dā′vid ran, and
stood upon [†]the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭne, and
took his sword, and drew it out
of the sheath thereof, and slew
him, and cut off his head there-
with. And when the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′-
tĭnes saw their [§]champion was
dead, they fled.
52 And the men of [d]Ĭs′ra-el
and of Jū′dah arose, and shout-
ed, and pursued the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes,
until thou come to the valley,
and to the gates of [e]Ĕk′rŏn. And
the wounded of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes
fell down by the way to [f]Shā-a-
rā′im, even unto [g]Găth, and un-
to Ĕk′rŏn.
53 And the children of Ĭs′ra-el
returned from chasing after the
Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, and they [h]spoiled
their [7]tents.
54 And [b]Dā′vid took the [i]head
of [†]the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭne, and brought
it to [j]Jē-ru′să-lĕm; but he put
his ⊙armour in his tent.
55 ¶ And when [k]Saul saw [b]Dā′-
vid go forth against [†]the Phĭ-
lĭs′tĭne, he said unto [l]Ăb′nēr, the
captain of the host, Ăb′nēr,
whose son *is* this youth? And
Ăb′nēr said, *As* thy soul liveth,
O king, I cannot tell.
56 And the king said, Enquire
thou whose son the stripling *is*.
57 And as [b]Dā′vid returned
from the slaughter of [†]the Phĭ-
lĭs′tĭne, [l]Ăb′nēr took him, and
brought him before [k]Saul with
the head of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭne in his
hand.
58 And [k]Saul said to him,
Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young
man? And [b]Dā′vid answered,
I am the son of thy servant
[m]Jĕs′se the Bĕth′-lĕ-hĕm-īte.

CHAPTER 18

Jonathan's affection for David. 5 Saul promotes him; 8 but afterward envies his praise, 10 and in fury seeks to kill him. 20 Offers his daughter as a snare; 25 but David escapes the danger. 28 Saul's hatred and David's glory increase.

AND it came to pass, when
he had made an end of
speaking unto [a]Saul, that the
soul of [b]Jŏn′a-than was [c,d]knit
with the soul of [e]Dā′vid, and
Jŏn′a-than [f]loved him as his
own soul.
2 And [a]Saul took [e]him that day,
and would let him go no more
home to his father's house.
3 Then [b]Jŏn′a-than and [e]Dā′-
vid made a [g]covenant, because
he loved him as his own soul.
4 And [b]Jŏn′a-than stripped
himself of the [h]robe that *was* up-
on him, and [i]gave it to [e]Dā′vid,
and his garments, even to his
sword, and to his bow, and to
his [i]girdle.
5 ¶ And [e]Dā′vid went out
whithersoever [a]Saul sent him,
and behaved himself [j]wisely: and
Saul set him over the men of
war, and he was accepted in the
sight of all the people, and also
in the sight of Saul's servants.
6 ¶ And it came to pass as
[k]they came, when [e]Dā′vid was
returned from the slaughter
of the [l]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭne, that the
[m,n]women came out of all cities
of Ĭs′ra-el, singing and [o]danc-

51
c *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

52
d *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.
f Or, *Sharaim*, Josh. 15:36.
g *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.

53
h *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
7 R. V. camp.

54
i *Trophies*, 1 Sam. 21:9.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

55
k *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
l *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

58
m *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.

1
a *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
b *Jonathan, love of, for David*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
c *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
d *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
e *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
f *Love, of man for man, instances of*, 1 John 4:7.

3
g *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

4
h *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
i *Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.

5
j *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

6
k *Armies, triumphs of, celebrated*, Deut. 11:4.
l *Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:4.
m *Women, patriotic*, Prov. 31:10.
n *Victories, celebrated by women*, Deut. 28:7.
o *Dancing, of women*, Eccl. 3:4.

⊙ **ARMOR.** *The equipment of a soldier*, 1 Sam. 13:22; Jer. 46:3, 4; Eph. 6:14–17.

Defensive: *Helmet*, 1 Sam. 17:5, 38; 2 Chr. 17:17; 26:14; Jer. 46:4; Ezek. 23:24. *Breastplate*, Rev. 9:9–17. *Coat of mail*, 1 Sam. 17:5, 38; 1 Kin. 22:34; 2 Chr. 18:33. *Greave, protection for the leg*, 1 Sam. 17:6.

Shield, 2 Sam. 1:21; 8:7; 1 Kin. 10:16, 17; 14:27; 2 Chr. 9:16; 26:14; Neh. 2:3.

Offensive: *Bows*, Gen. 21:16, 20; *made, of steel* [R. V. brass], 2 Sam. 22:35; Job 20:24; Psa. 18:34; *of wood*, Ezek. 39:9. *David instructed the Israelites in the use of, by writing war song to*, 2 Sam. 1:18. *Arrows*, 1 Sam. 31:3; 2 Sam. 22:15; 1 Kin. 22:34; 2 Kin. 19:32; 2 Chr. 17:17; Psa. 7:13; Isa. 22:3; Jer. 51:3.

Battle ax, Jer. 51:20. *Dart, a light javelin*, Num. 25:7; 1 Sam. 18:10; 2 Sam. 18:14; Job 41:29. *Javelin, a heavy lance*, Ezek. 39:9; *used, by Goliath*, 1 Sam. 16:6; *by Saul*, 1 Sam. 18:11; 19:9, 10.

Sling, used for throwing stones, Prov. 26:8. *David slays Goliath with*, 1 Sam. 17:40–50. *Dexterous use of*, Judg. 20:16. *Used in war*, Judg. 20:16; 2 Kin. 3:25; 2 Chr. 26:14.

Sword, used, by Gideon, Judg. 7:20; *by Peter*, Matt. 26:51; John 18:10. *David's army equipped with*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

Figurative, Rom. 13:12; 2 Cor. 6:7; 10:4; Eph. 6:11–17; 1 Thess. 5:8.

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p Timbrel, Ex. 15:20.
q Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1 R. V. timbrels,

7
2 R. V. sang one to another in their play,

8
r Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
s Jealousy, instances of, Psa. 78:58.
t Envy, instances of, Prov. 14:30.
u Malice, instances of, vs. 8–29; Eph. 4:31.

10
v Demons, Matt. 4:24.
w Insanity, demoniacal, Prov. 26: 18.
x Spear, 2 Kin. 11: 10.
3 R. V. he did day by day:
4 R. V. spear

12
y Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners, Acts 1:2.
z Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.

13
a Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
b David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c Captain, Num. 31:48.
d Armies, how officered, Deut. 11:4.

14
e Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.
f God, dwells with the righteous, Gen. 2:2.

15
5 R. V. stood in awe

16
g Love, of man for man, instances of, 1 John 4:7.

ing, to meet king Saul, with
[1, p]tabrets, with joy, and with
instruments of [q]musick.
7 And the [m]women [2]answered
one another as they played, and
said, [a]Saul hath slain his thou-
sands, and [e]Dā′vid his ten
thousands.
8 And [a, r]Saul was very [s, t]wroth,
and the saying displeased him;
and he [u]said, They have as-
cribed unto [e]Dā′vid ten thou-
sands, and to me they have as-
cribed *but* thousands: and *what*
can he have more but the king-
dom?
9 And [a]Saul [u]eyed [e]Dā′vid from
that day and forward.
10 ¶ And it came to pass on the
morrow, that the [*, v, w]evil spirit
from God came upon [a]Saul, and
he prophesied in the midst of the
house: and Dā′vid played with
his hand, as [3]at other times: and
there was a [4, x]javelin in Saul's
hand.
11 And [r]Saul [u]cast the [4, x]jave-
lin; for he [u]said, I will smite
Dā′vid even to the wall *with it.*
And [e]Dā′vid avoided out of his
presence twice.
12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of
Dā′vid, because the LORD was
with him, and was [y]departed
from [z]Saul.
13 Therefore [a]Saul removed
[b]him from him, and made him
his [c, d]captain over a thousand;
and he went out and came in
before the people.
14 And [b]Dā′vid behaved him-
self [e]wisely in all his ways; and
the LORD *was* [f]with him.
15 Wherefore when [a]Saul saw
that he behaved himself very
[e]wisely, he [5]was afraid of him.
16 But all Ĭș′ra-el and Jū′dah
[g]loved [b]Dā′vid, because he went
out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And [a]Saul said to [b]Dā′vid,
Behold my elder daughter [h]Mē′-
răb, her will I [i]give thee to [j]wife:
only be thou valiant for me, and
fight the LORD's battles. For
Saul said, Let not mine hand be
upon him, but let the hand of
the [k]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes be upon him.
18 And [b]Dā′vid said unto Saul,
[l]Who *am* I? and what *is* my life,
or my father's family in Ĭș′ra-el,
that I should be [m]son in law to
the king?
19 But it came to pass at
the time when [h]Mē′răb Saul's
daughter should have been given
to [b]Dā′vid, that she was given
unto [n]Ā′drĭ-el the [o]Mĕ-hŏl′ath-
īte to wife.
20 And [†]Mī′chal Saul's
[p]daughter loved [b]Dā′vid: and
they told [a]Saul, and the thing
pleased him.
21 And [a]Saul said, I will give
him [†, p]her, that she may be
a snare to him, and that the
hand of the [k]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes may
be against him. Wherefore Saul
said to [b]Dā′vid, Thou shalt this
day be my [m]son in law [6]in *the
one of* the twain.
22 And [a]Saul commanded his
servants, *saying*, Commune with
[b]Dā′vid secretly, and say, Be-
hold, the king hath delight in
thee, and all his servants love
thee: now therefore be the king's
[m]son in law.
23 And [a]Saul's servants spake
those words in the ears of [b]Dā′-
vid. And Dā′vid said, Seemeth
it to you *a* light *thing* to be a
king's son in law, [l]seeing that I
am a poor man, and lightly
esteemed?
24 And the servants of [a]Saul
told him, saying, On this man-
ner spake [b]Dā′vid.
25 And [a]Saul said, Thus shall

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
h 1 Sam. 14:49.
i Armies, rewards for meritorious conduct in, Deut. 11:4.
j Marriage, Gen. 34:9.
k Philistines, Gen. 26:14.

18
l Humility, instances of, Prov. 22:4.
m Son-in-law, Gen. 19:12.

19
n 2 Sam. 21:8, 9.
o 2 Sam. 21:8.

20
p Daughter, Lev. 12:6.

21
6 R. V. a second time.

* **EVIL SPIRIT.** *Sent, upon Saul*, 1 Sam. 16:14; 18:10; 19:9; *between Abimelech and the men of Shechem*, Judg. 9:23. *Volunteers to incite Ahab to evil*, 1 Kin. 22:21–23; 2 Chr. 18:19–22.

† **MICHAL,** daughter of Saul. *Given to David as a reward for slaying Goliath*, 1 Sam. 18:20–28. *Rescues David from death*, 1 Sam. 19:9–17. *Saul forcibly separates them, and she is given in marriage to Phalti*, 1 Sam. 25:44. *David recovers, to himself*, 2 Sam. 3:13–16. *Ridicules David on account of his religious zeal*, 2 Sam. 6:16, 20–23.

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
q *Dowry*, Gen. 34:12.
r *Revenge*, Ezek. 25:15.

29
s *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.

1
a *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
b *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
d *Evil for good, instances of*, Psa. 35:12.
e *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

2
g *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.

ye say to [b]Dā′vid, The king desireth not any [q]dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the [k]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ, to be [r]avenged of the king's enemies. But Sa̤ul thought to make Dā′vid fall by the hand of the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ.

26 And when his servants told [b]Dā′vid these words, it pleased Dā′vid well to be the king's [m]son in law: and the days were not expired.

27 Wherefore [b]Dā′vid arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the [k]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ two hundred men; and Dā′vid brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's [m]son in law. And [a]Sa̤ul gave him †Mī′chal his daughter to wife.

28 And [a]Sa̤ul saw and knew that the [l]LORD *was* with Dā′vid, and *that* †Mī′chal Sa̤ul's daughter loved him.

29 And Sa̤ul was yet the more afraid of Dā′vid; and Sa̤ul became Dā′vid's [s]enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the [k]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* Dā′vid behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Sa̤ul; so that his name was much set by.

CHAPTER 19

Jonathan discloses his father's purpose to kill David. 4 He persuades his father to reconciliation. 8 By reason of David's success, Saul's rage breaks out against him; 12 but he is rescued by Michal. 18 David comes to Samuel in Naioth. 20 Saul sends to take David. His messengers, 22 and Saul himself, prophesy.

AND [a,b]Sa̤ul spake to [c]Jŏn′a-than his son, and to all his servants, [d,e]that they should kill [f]Dā′vid.

2 But [c]Jŏn′a-than [a]Sa̤ul's son [g]delighted much in [f]Dā′vid: and Jŏn′a-than told Dā′vid, saying, Sa̤ul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art* and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 And [c]Jŏn′a-than spake good of [f]Dā′vid unto [a]Sa̤ul his father, and [h,i]said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against Dā′vid; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to theeward very good:

5 For he [j]did put his life in his hand, and slew [k]the Phĭ-lĭs′tīne, and the [l]LORD wrought a great [1]salvation for all Ĭṣ′ra-el: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: [h,i]wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay Dā′vid without a cause?

6 And [a]Sa̤ul hearkened unto the [m]voice of [c]Jŏn′a-than: and Sa̤ul [n]sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And [c]Jŏn′a-than called [f]Dā′vid, and Jŏn′a-than shewed him all those things. And Jŏn′a-than brought Dā′vid to Sa̤ul, and he [o]was in his presence, as in times past.

8 ¶ And there was [p]war again: and [f]Dā′vid went out, and fought with the [q]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.

9 And the [r,s]evil spirit from the LORD was upon [a]Sa̤ul, as he sat in his house with his [2]javelin in his hand: and [f]Dā′vid played with *his* hand.

10 And [a]Sa̤ul [d,e]sought to smite [f]Dā′vid even to the wall with the [2]javelin; but he slipped away out of Sa̤ul's presence, and he smote the [2]javelin into the wall: and Dā′vid fled, and escaped that night.

B.C. 1063?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
h *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.
i *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

5
j *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
k *Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:4.
l *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.
1 R. V. victory

6
m *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
n *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

7
o *Reconciliation, between man and man*, 2 Cor. 5:18.

8
p *War*, Judg. 3:2.
q *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
B.C. 1062?

9
r *Evil Spirit*, 1 Sam. 18:10.
s *Demons, possession by*, Matt. 4:24.
2 R. V. spear

B.C. 1062? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 [a]Saul also sent messengers unto [f]Dā′vid's house, to watch him, and to [d,e]slay him in the morning: and [t]Mī′chal Dā′vid's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 So [t]Mī′chal let [f]Dā′vid down through a [u]window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 [v]And [t]Mī′chal took an [w]image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of [x]goat's *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when [a]Saul sent messengers to take [f]Dā′vid, she [y]said, He *is* sick.

15 And [a]Saul sent the messengers *again* to see [f]Dā′vid, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may [d,e]slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, [3]*there was* an [w]image in the bed, with a pillow of [x]goats' *hair* for his bolster.

17 And [a]Saul said unto [t]Mī′chal, Why hast thou deceived me so and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Mī′chal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So [f]Dā′vid fled, and escaped, and came to [z]Săm′u-el to [a]Rā′mah, and told him all that [b]Saul had done to him. And he and Săm′u-el went and dwelt in [c]Nā′ioth.

19 And it was told [b]Saul, saying, Behold, [d]Dā′vid *is* at [c]Nā′ioth in [a]Rā′mah.

20 And [b]Saul sent messengers to take [d]Dā′vid: and when they saw the [e]company of the [f]prophets prophesying, and [g,h,i]Săm′u-el standing *as* appointed over them, [j]the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told [b]Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to [a]Rā′mah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sē′chu: and he asked and said, Where *are* [g]Săm′u-el and [d]Dā′vid? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Nā′ioth in Rā′mah.

23 And he went thither to [c]Nā′ioth in [a]Rā′mah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Nā′ioth in Rā′mah.

24 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before [g]Săm′u-el in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, [k]*Is* Saul also among the prophets?

CHAPTER 20

David consults with Jonathan for his safety. 11 They renew their covenant by oath. 18 Jonathan's token to David. 24 Saul, missing David, seeks to kill Jonathan. 36 Jonathan makes known to David his danger. 41 They lovingly separate.

AND [a]Dā′vid fled from [b]Nā′ioth in [c]Rā′mah, and came and said before [d]Jŏn′a-than, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy [e]father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And [d]he said unto him, [f]God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my [e]father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

3 And Dā′vid [g]sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jŏn′a-than know this, [f]lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul

---

11
Michal, 1 Sam. 18:20.

12
u *Window*, Josh. 2:15.

13
v *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.
w *Teraphim*, Judg. 17:5.
x *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.

14
y *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

16
3 R. V. the teraphim was in

18
z *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.

a *Ramah*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
b *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
c 1 Sam. 20:1.

19
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

20
e *School*, Acts 19:9.
f *Students*, 2 Kin. 2:3.
g *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
h *Teachers*, 1 Chr. 25:8.
i *Minister, teachers of schools*, Rom. 15:16.
j *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

B.C. 1062? See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

24
k *Proverbs*, 1 Sam 24:13.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b 1 Sam. 19:18, 19, 22.
c *Ramah*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
d *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
e *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

2
f *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

3
g *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

B.C. 1062?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Eccl. 8:15.
i Death, Num. 23:10.

4
j Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.

5
k Feasts, given by kings, Mark 12:39.

6
l Bethlehem, Gen. 48:7.

7
m Anger, Psa. 37:8.

8
n Covenant, of men with men, Deut. 29:1.

12
1 R. V. The Lord, the God of Israel, be witness;

liveth, *there is* [h]but a step between me and [i]death.

4 Then said [d]Jŏn′a-than unto [a]Dā′vid, [f,j]Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And [a]Dā′vid said unto [d]Jŏn′a-than, Behold, to morrow *is* the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at [k]meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, Dā′vid earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run to [l]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm his city: for *there is* a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very [m]wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a [n]covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And [d]Jŏn′a-than said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then [f,j]would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said [a]Dā′vid to [d]Jŏn′a-than, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 And [d]Jŏn′a-than said unto [a]Dā′vid, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And [d]Jŏn′a-than said unto [a]Dā′vid, [1]O LORD God of Ĭş′ra-el, when I have sounded my [e]father about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward Dā′vid, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee;

13 [g]The LORD do so and much more to Jŏn′a-than: but if it please my [e]father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and [o]the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD [p]hath cut off the enemies of Dā′vid every one from the face of the earth.

16 So [d]Jŏn′a-than made *a* [n]*covenant* with the house of Dā′vid, *saying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Dā′vid's enemies.

17 And [d]Jŏn′a-than caused [a]Dā′vid to [g]swear again, because he [f]loved him: for he [f]loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then [d]Jŏn′a-than said to [a]Dā′vid, To morrow *is* the new [q]moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the [r,s]stone Ē′zĕl.

20 And I will [t]shoot three *arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the *arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on

B.C. 1062?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
o Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.

15
p God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

18
q New Moon, feast of, Amos 8:5.

19
r Stones, Ex. 24:12.
s Pillar, Gen. 28:18.

20
t Archery, Gen. 21:20.

* **ARROW**, a weapon. *Used, in hunting*, Gen. 21:20; 27:3; *in war*, 1 Sam. 31:3; 2 Kin. 19:32; Psa. 7:13; Isa. 22:3; Jer. 51:3. *Divination by*, Ezek. 21:21. *Shot by Jonathan as a sign to David*, 1 Sam. 20:20–42. *Shot by Joash as a sign against the Syrians*, 2 Kin. 13:14–19.

Figurative: *Of divine judgments*, Num. 24:8; Deut. 32:23, 42; 2 Sam. 22:15; Job 6:4; Psa. 11:2; 38:2; 144:6; Lam. 3:12, 13; Ezek. 5:16.
Of the malice of wicked men, Psa. 57:4; 58:7; 120:4. *Of daily perils*, Psa. 91:5.

B.C. 1062?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD [p]hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, [o]the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So [a]Dā'vid hid himself in the field: and when the new [q]moon was come, the [e]king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the [e]king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the †wall: and [d]Jŏn'a-than then arose, and [u]Ăb'nēr sat by [e]Saul's side, and Dā'vid's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless [e]Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* [v]not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that [a]Dā'vid's place was empty: and [e]Saul said unto [d]Jŏn'a-than his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of [w]Jĕs'se to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And [d]Jŏn'a-than answered [e]Saul, Dā'vid earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to [x]Bĕth'–lĕ-hĕm:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's [y]table.

30 Then Saul's [z]anger was kindled against [a]Jŏn'a-than, and he [b]said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the [c]son of [d]Jĕs'se to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31 [e,f]For as long as the son of Jĕs'se liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for [b]he shall surely die.

32 And [a]Jŏn'a-than answered Saul his father, and [g]said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast [2]a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jŏn'-a-than knew that it was determined of his father to slay [c]Dā'vid.

34 So [a]Jŏn'a-than arose from the [h]table in fierce [i]anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the [j]month: for he was grieved for Dā'vid, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that [a]Jŏn'a-than went out into the field at the time appointed with [c]Dā'vid, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the *arrows which I [k]shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which [a]Jŏn'a-than had shot, Jŏn'a-than cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And [a]Jŏn'a-than cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jŏn'a-than's lad gath-

24
u *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.

26
v *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.

27
w *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.

28
x *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.

29
y *Table*, Judg. 1:7.

B.C. 1062?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
z *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

a *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
b *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.

31
e *Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.
f *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.

32
g *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.

33
2 R. V. his spear

34
h *Table*, Judg. 1:7.
i *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
j *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

36
k *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.

† **WALLS**, of cities. *Of Bashan, destroyed by the Israelites*, Deut. 3:5, 6. *Of Jericho*, Josh. 2:15; 6. *Of Babylon*, Jer. 51:44; *broad*, Jer. 51:58. *Of Beth-shan*, 1 Sam. 31:10. *Of Rabbah*, 2 Sam. 11:20. *Of Abel*, 2 Sam. 20:15, 21. *Houses built upon*, Josh. 2:15. *Double*, 2 Kin. 25:4; Isa. 22:11. *Sentinels on*, see footnote, WATCHMAN, 2 Sam. 18:24. *Of Jerusalem*, see footnote, JERUSALEM, Judg. 19:10. **Figurative:** *Of the new Jerusalem*, Rev. 21:12, 14, 17–21.

B.C. 1062? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40 — 3 R. V. weapons

41 — *l* *Salutations*, Luke 1:44. *m* *Love, of man for man, instances of*, 1 John 4:7.

42 — *n* *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1. *o* *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

1 — *a* *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13. *b* *Nob*, Neh. 11:32. *c* *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10. 1 R. V. came to meet David trembling,

2 — *d* *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34. *e* *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10. 2 R. V. the young men

ered up the arrows, and came to
his master.
39 But the lad knew not any
thing: only [a]Jŏn'a-than and
[c]Dā'vid knew the matter.
40 And [a]Jŏn'a-than gave his
[3]artillery unto his lad, and said
unto him, Go, carry *them* to the
city.
41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was
gone,[c]Dā'vid arose out of *a place*
toward the south, and [l]fell on his
face to the ground, and bowed
himself three times: and [g,m]they
kissed one another, and wept
one with another, until Dā'vid
exceeded.
42 And [a]Jŏn'a-than said to
[c]Dā'vid, Go in peace, forasmuch
as we have [n,o]sworn both of us in
the name of the Lord, saying,
The Lord be between me and
thee and between my seed and
thy seed for ever. And he arose
and departed: and Jŏn'a-than
went into the city.

CHAPTER 21

David at Nob obtains of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 David takes Goliath's sword. 10 David flees to Gath. 13 He feigns himself mad.

THEN came [a]Dā'vid to [b]Nŏb
to *Ă-hĭm'e-lĕch the [c]priest:
and Ă-hĭm'e-lĕch [1]was afraid at
the meeting of Dā'vid, and said
unto him, Why *art* thou alone,
and no man with thee?
2 And [a]Dā'vid [d]said unto
*Ă-hĭm'e-lĕch the priest, The
[e]king hath commanded me a
business, and hath said unto me,
Let no man know any thing of
the business whereabout I send
thee, and what I have command-
ed thee: and I have appointed
[2]*my* servants to such and such a
place.
3 Now therefore what is under
thine hand? give *me* five *loaves*
of bread in mine hand, or what
there is present.
4 And the [c]priest answered [a]Da'-
vid, and said, *There is* no com-
mon bread under mine hand,
but there is [f]hallowed bread;
if the young men have kept
themselves at least from women.
5 And [a]Dā'vid answered the
[c]priest, and said unto him, Of a
truth women *have been* kept
from us about these three days,
since I came out, and the vessels
of the young men are holy, [3]and
the bread is in a manner com-
mon, yea, though it were sancti-
fied this day in the vessel.
6 So the priest gave him [f]hal-
lowed *bread*: for there was no
bread there but the shewbread,
that was taken from before the
Lord, to put hot bread in the
day when it was taken away.
7 Now a certain man of the
servants of [g]Saul *was* there that
day, detained before the Lord;
and his name *was* †Dō'eg, an
[h]Ē'dom-īte, the chiefest of the
herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.
8 And [a]Dā'vid said unto
*Ă-hĭm'e-lĕch, And is there not
here under thine hand [i]spear
or [j]sword? for I have neither
brought my sword nor my weap-
ons with me, because the king's
business required haste.
9 And the priest said, The
‡,[j]sword of [k]Gō-lī'ath the Phĭ-
lĭs'tīne, whom thou slewest in
the valley of [l]Ē'lah, behold, it *is*
here wrapped in a cloth behind
the [m]ephod: if thou wilt take
that, take *it*: for *there is* no
other save that here. And Dā'-
vid said, *There is* none like
that; give it me.
10 ¶ And [a]Dā'vid arose, and
[n]fled that day for fear of [g]Saul,

B.C. 1062? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 — *f* *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.

5 — 3 R. V. though it was but a common journey; how much more then to-day shall their vessels be holy?

7 — *g* *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2. *h* *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.

8 — *i* *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10. *j* *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

9 — *k* *Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:4. *l* 1 Sam. 17:2, 19. *m* *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.

10 — *n* *Fugitives*, Judg. 12:4.

* **AHIMELECH,** called also Ahiah. *Mentioned as son, while, in fact, he was father, of Abiathar*, 2 Sam. 8:17; 1 Chr. 18:16. *A high priest, during the reign of Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:3, 18. *Gives shewbread and the sword of Goliath to David*, 1 Sam. 21:1–9; Mark 2:26. *Betrayed by Doeg, an Edomite, and slain by command of Saul*, 1 Sam. 22:9–22.

† **DOEG** (*fearful*). *An Edomite, present when Ahimelech helped David*, 1 Sam. 21:7; 22:9, 22; title to Psa. 52. *Slew eighty-five priests*, 1 Sam. 22:18, 19.

‡ **TROPHIES.** *Goliath's head and armor*, 1 Sam. 17:54, 21:9; *Saul's*, 1 Sam. 31:8–10. *Placed in temples*, 1 Sam 31:10; 1 Chr. 10:9, 10; Dan. 1:2.

B.C. 1062?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o Gath, Josh. 11:22.

11
p Dancing, Eccl. 3:4.

13
q Dissembling, instances of, Josh. 7:11.
r Insanity, feigned by David, Prov. 26:18.

1
a David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b Cave, Judg. 6:2.

and went to ‖Ā′chish the king of [o]Găth.

11 And the servants of ‖Ā′chish said unto him, *Is* not this [a]Dā′vid the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in [p]dances, saying, [q]Saul hath slain his thousands, and Dā′vid his ten thousands?

12 And [a]Dā′vid laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of ‖Ā′chish the king of [o]Găth.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and [q]feigned himself [r]mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his §beard.

14 Then said Ā′chish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is [r]mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAPTER 22

Many persons resort unto David at Adullam. 3 He commends his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he comes to Hareth. 6 Saul pursuing him complains of his servants' unfaithfulness. 9 Doeg accuses Ahimelech. 11 Saul commands to kill the priests. 17 His servants refusing, Doeg slays them. 20 Abiathar escaping brings David the news.

[a]DĀ′VID therefore departed thence, and escaped to the [b]cave *Ă-dŭl′lăm: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that *was* in †debt, and every one *that was* discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a [c]captain over [d]them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And [a]Dā′vid went thence to Mĭz′peh of [e]Mō′ab: and [f]he said unto the king of Mō′ab, Let my [g]father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, [h]till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of [e]Mō′ab: and they dwelt with him all the while that Dā′vid was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the [i]prophet [j]Găd said unto [a]Dā′vid, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of [k]Jū′dah. Then Dā′vid departed, and came into the forest of Hā′reth.

6 ¶ When [l]Saul heard that [a]Dā′vid was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in [m]Gĭb′e-ah under [1]a tree in [n]Rā′mah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;)

7 Then [l,o]Saul [p]said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye [q]Bĕn′ja-mītes; will the [a]son of [g]Jĕs′se give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have [r]conspired against me, and *there is* none that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jĕs′se, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered [s]Dō′eg the [t]Ē′dom-īte, which was set over

B.C. 1062?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
c Captain, Num. 31:48.
d Armies, composed of insurgents, Deut. 11:4.

3
e Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
f Children, good, instances of, Mark 10:14.
g Jesse, Ruth 4:17
h Doubting, Rom. 14:23.

5
i Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
j Gad, 2 Sam. 24:11.
k Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.

6
l Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
m Gibeah, Hos. 9:9.
n Ramah, 1 Sam. 1:19.
1 R. V. the tamarisk tree

7
o Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
p Malice, instances of, Eph. 4:31.
q Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.

8
r Conspiracy, 1 Kin. 16:9.

9
s Doeg, 1 Sam. 21:7.
t Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.

‖ **ACHISH.** *King of the Philistines, called also* ABIMELECH, title to Psa. 34. *David escapes to*, 1 Sam. 21:10–15; 27; 28:1, 2; 29. *Shimei's servants escape to*, 1 Kin. 2:39, 40.

§ **BEARD.** Ezek. 5:1. *Worn long, by Aaron*, Psa. 133:2; *by Samson*, Judg. 16:17; *by David*, 1 Sam. 21:13. *Shaven by Egyptians*, Gen. 41:14. *Untrimmed in mourning*, 2 Sam. 19:24. *Plucked, as a sign of mourning*, Ezra 9:3 *Cut, as a sign of mourning*, Jer. 41:5; 48:37. *Lepers required to shave*, Lev. 13:29–33; 14:9. *Beards of David's ambassadors half shaven by the king of the Amorites*, 2 Sam. 10:4; 1 Chr. 19:4. *Idolatrous practice of marring, forbidden*, Lev. 19:27; 21:5.

* **ADULLAM,** a cave near the Dead Sea. *David takes refuge in*, 1 Sam. 22:1; 2 Sam. 23:13; 1 Chr. 11:15; titles to Psa. 57; 142 Late researches, contrary to former opinions, locate it in the vicinity of the city of Adullam, see footnote ADULLAM, 2 Chr. 11:7.

† **DEBT.** *Apostolic precept to Christians against contracting*, Rom. 13:8.

Security for: *Warnings against becoming surety for others*, Prov. 11:15; 22:26. *Raiment taken as, must be returned to the debtor before sundown*, Ex. 22:25–27; Deut. 24:10–13; Job 22:6; Amos 2:8. *Houses and lands*, Neh. 5:3, 4. *Children*, Job 24:9. *Millstones, forbidden as security for*, Deut. 24:6.

B.C. 1062?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u Betrayal, of David, Matt. 26:46.
v Nob, Neh. 11:32.
w Ahimelech, 1 Sam. 21:1.
x 1 Sam. 14:3.
10
y Guidance, prayer for, Psa. 48:14.
z Food, Psa. 136:25.

a Sword, 1 Chr. 21:5.
b Goliath, 1 Sam. 17:4.
11
c Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
d King, 2 Kin. 3:10.
e Ahimelech, 1 Sam. 21:1.
f Priest, Lev 1:5.
g Nob, Neh. 11:32.
13
h False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
i Conspiracy, 1 Kin. 16:9.
j David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
14
2 R. V. is taken into thy council,
16
k Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
l Government, monarchical, tyranny in, Isa. 22:21.
17
3 R. V. guard

the servants of Saul, and [u]said, I
saw the son of Jĕs′se coming to
[v]Nŏb, to [w]Ȧ-hĭm′e-lĕch the son
of [x]Ȧ-hī′tub.
10 And [w]he [y]enquired of the
LORD for him, and gave him [z]vict-
uals, and gave him the [a]sword of
[b]Gȯ-lī′ath the Phĭ-lĭs′tīne.
11 ¶ Then the [c,d]king sent to
call [e]Ȧ-hĭm′e-lĕch the [f]priest,
the son of Ȧ-hī′tub, and all his
father's house, the priests that
were in [g]Nŏb: and they came all
of them to the king.
12 And [c,d]Saul said, Hear now,
thou son of Ȧ-hī′tub. And he
answered, Here I *am*, my lord.
13 And [c,d]Saul [h]said unto him,
Why have ye [i]conspired against
me, [e]thou and the [j]son of Jĕs′se,
in that thou hast given him
bread, and a [a]sword, and hast
enquired of God for him, that he
should rise against me, to lie in
wait, as at this day?
14 Then [e]Ȧ-hĭm′e-lĕch an-
swered the [c]king, and said, And
who *is so* faithful among all thy
servants as [j]Dā′vid, which is the
king's son in law, and [2]goeth at
thy bidding, and is honourable
in thine house?
15 Did I then begin to enquire
of God for him? be it far from
me: let not the king impute *any*
thing unto his servant, *nor* to all
the house of my father: for thy
servant knew nothing of all this,
less or more.
16 And the king [k,l]said, Thou
shalt surely die, [e]Ȧ-hĭm′e-lĕch,
thou, and all thy father's house.
17 And the king [k,l]said unto the
[3]footmen that stood about him,
Turn, and slay the [f]priests of the
LORD; because their hand also
is with [j]Dā′vid, and because
they knew when he fled, and
did not shew it to me. But the
servants of the king would not
put forth their hand to fall upon
the priests of the LORD.
18 And the king [k,l]said to
[m]Dō′eg, Turn thou, and fall up-
on the [f]priests. And Dō′eg the
Ē′dom-īte turned, and he fell up-
on the priests, and slew on that
day fourscore and five persons
that did wear a linen [n]ephod.
19 And [g]Nŏb, the city of the
[f]priests, [o]smote he with the edge
of the sword, both men and
women, children and sucklings,
and oxen, and asses, and sheep,
with the edge of the sword.
20 ¶ And one of the sons of
[e]Ȧ-hĭm′e-lĕch the son of [p]Ȧ-hī′-
tub, named ‡Ȧ-bī′a-thär, es-
caped, and fled after [j]Dā′vid.
21 And ‡Ȧ-bī′a-thär shewed
[j]Dā′vid that [c]Saul [k,l]had slain
the LORD's [f]priests.
22 And [j]Dā′vid said unto
‡Ȧ-bī′a-thär, I knew *it* that
day, when [m]Dō′eg the Ē′dom-īte
was there, that he would surely
tell [c]Saul: I have occasioned *the*
death of all the persons of thy
father's house.
23 [q]Abide thou with me, fear
not: for he that seeketh my life
seeketh thy life: but with me
thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAPTER 23

David rescues Keilah. 7 God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapes from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan comforts him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwells at En-gedi.

THEN they told [a]Dā′vid, say-
ing, Behold, the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′-
tīnes [c]fight against *Kē-ī′lah,

B.C. 1062?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
18
m Doeg, 1 Sam. 21:7.
n Ephod, Ex. 28:6.
19
o Cruelty, instances of, Psa. 27:12.
20
p 1 Sam. 14:3.
23
q Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.
1
a David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
c War, Judg. 3:2.

‡ **ABIATHAR**, high priest. *Called, apparently by error,* AHIMELECH 1 Chr. 24:3, 6, 31; *and* ABIMELECH, 1 Chr. 18:16. *Apparently, by error, the father of, while, in fact, he was the son of, Ahimelech*, 2 Sam. 8:17; *or Abimelech*, 1 Chr. 18:16. *Son of Ahimelech*, 1 Sam. 22:20. *Escapes to David from the vengeance of Saul, who slew the priests in the city of Nob*, 1 Sam. 22:20–23 (with vs. 6–19). *Consults the ephod for David*, 1 Sam. 23:9–12; 30:7, 8. *Associate high priest with Zadok in the reign of David*, 2 Sam 15:35; 20:25; 1 Kin. 4:4; 1 Chr. 15:11. *Loyal to David when Absalom rebelled; leaves Jerusalem with the ark of the covenant, but is directed by David to return with the ark*, 2 Sam. 15:24–29. *Aids David by sending his son from Jerusalem to David with secret information concerning the counsel of Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 15:35, 36; 17:15–22; 1 Kin. 2:26. *Supports Adonijah's pretensions to the throne*, 1 Kin. 1:7. *Thrust out of office by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:26, 27, with 1 Sam. 2:31–35

* **KEILAH** (*fortress*). *One of a group of nine cities in the*

B.C. 1062? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Theft*, Mark 7:22.
e *Threshing*, 1 Chr. 21:20.

2
f *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.
g *Guidance, prayer for*, Psa. 48:14.

3
h *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

4
i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

5
j *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

6
k *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.
l *Ahimelech*, 1 Sam. 21:1.
m *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.

7
n *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
o *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
p *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.

B.C. 1061?

9
1 R. V. devised

and they [d]rob the [e]threshing-floors.

2 Therefore [a]Dā′vid [f,g]enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go and smite these [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ? And the Lord said unto Dā′vid, Go, and smite the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ, and save *Kē̆i′lah.

3 And Dā′vid's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in [h]Jū′dah: how much more then if we come to *Kēi′lah against the armies of the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ?

4 Then Dā′vid [f,g]enquired of the Lord yet again. And the Lord answered him and said, Arise, go down to *Kēi′lah; for I will [i]deliver the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ into thine hand.

5 So [a]Dā′vid and his men went to *Kēi′lah, and fought with the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ, and brought away their [j]cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So Dā′vid saved the inhabitants of Kēi′lah.

6 And it came to pass, when [k]Ā-bī′a-thär the son of [l]Ā-hĭm′e-lĕch fled to Dā′vid to Kēi′lah, *that* he came down *with* an [m]ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told [n]Saul that [a]Dā′vid was come to *Kēi′lah. And Saul [o]said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath [p]gates and bars.

8 And [n]Saul called all the people together to [c]war, to go down to *Kēi′lah, to besiege Dā′vid and his men.

9 And [a]Dā′vid knew that [n]Saul [1]secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to [k]Ā-bī′a-thär the priest, Bring hither the [m]ephod.

10 Then [g]said [a]Dā′vid, O Lord God of Īṣ′ra-el, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Kēi′lah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of *Kēi′lah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O Lord God of Īṣ′ra-el, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the [q]Lord [r]said, He will come down.

12 Then said Dā′vid, Will the men of *Kēi′lah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the [q]Lord [r]said, [s]They will deliver *thee* up.

13 Then [a]Dā′vid and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of *Kēi′lah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told [n]Saul that Dā′vid was escaped from Kēi′lah; and he forbare to go forth.

14 And [a]Dā′vid abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of [t]Zĭph. And [n]Saul [o]sought him every day, but God [u]delivered him not into his hand.

15 And [a]Dā′vid saw that [n]Saul was come out to seek his life: and Dā′vid *was* in the wilderness of [t]Zĭph in a wood.

16 ¶ And [v]Jŏn′a-than Saul's son arose, and [w]went to [a]Dā′vid into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And [v]he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and [x]thou shalt be king over Īṣ′ra-el, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a [y]covenant before the Lord: and Dā′vid abode in the wood, and [v]Jŏn′a-than went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the Zĭph′ītes to Saul to [z]Gĭb′e-ah, saying, Doth not [a]Dā′vid hide himself with us in strong holds in the

B.C. 1061? See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10:6.

11
q *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Prayer, answered*, vs. 10–12; Acts 6:4.

12
s *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.

14
t 1 Sam. 26:2.
u *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

16
v *Jonathan*, 1 Sam 14:1.
w *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.

17
x *Unselfishness, instances of*, 1 Cor. 10:24.

18
y *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

19
z *Gibeah*, Hos. 9:9.

a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

southern part of Palestine allotted to Judah, Josh. 15:44. *Philistines make a predatory excursion against after harvest*, 1 Sam. 23:1. *David rescues*, 1 Sam. 23:2–13. *Rulers of, aid in restoring the wall of Jerusalem after the captivity*, Neh. 3:17, 18.

B.C. 1061?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

b 1 Sam. 26:1, 3.
c 1 Sam. 26:1.
2 R. V. the desert?

21
d *Saul,* 1 Sam. 9:2.

22
e *Malice, instances of,* Eph. 4:31.
3 R. V. make yet more sure,

23
f *Judah, tribe of,* Num. 10:14.

24
g 1 Sam. 26:2.
4 R. V. Arabah

27
h *Philistines,* Gen. 26:14.

wood, in the hill of [b]Hăch′i-lah, which *is* on the south of [2,c]Jĕsh′i-mŏn?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

21 And [d]Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 [e]Go, I pray you, [3]prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

23 [f]See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of [f]Jū′dah.

24 And they arose, and went to [g]Zĭph before [d]Saul: but [a]Dā′vid and his men *were* in the wilderness of Mā′on, in the [4]plain on the south of [2,c]Jĕsh′i-mŏn.

25 [d]Saul also and his men went to seek *him.* And they told [a]Dā′vid: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Mā′on. And when Saul heard *that,* he pursued after Dā′vid in the wilderness of Mā′on.

26 And [d]Saul went on this side of the mountain, and [a]Dā′vid and his men on that side of the mountain: and Dā′vid made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed Dā′vid and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the [h]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes have invaded the land.

28 Wherefore [d]Saul returned from pursuing after [a]Dā′vid, and went against the [h]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes: therefore they called that place Sē′lȧ–hăm-mah-lē′koth.

29 ¶ And [a]Dā′vid went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at [i]Ĕn–gē′dī.

CHAPTER 24

David in a cave at En-gedi cuts off Saul's skirt but spares his life. 8 He shews thereby his innocency. 16 Saul, acknowledging his fault, takes an oath of David, and departs.

AND it came to pass, when [a]Saul was returned from following the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, that it was told him, saying, Behold, [c]Dā′vid *is* in the wilderness of [d]Ĕn–gē′dī.

2 Then [a]Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all [e]Ĭs′ra-el, and went to seek [c]Dā′vid and his men upon the rocks of the wild [f]goats.

3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a [g]cave; and [a]Saul went in to cover his feet: and [c]Dā′vid and his men [1]remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of [c]Dā′vid said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then Dā′vid arose, and cut off the skirt of [a]Saul's robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that [c]Dā′vid's [h,i]heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

6 And [j]he said unto his men, [k]The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So [l]Dā′vid stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against [a]Saul. But Saul rose up out

B.C. 1061?
See footnote *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

29
i *En-gedi,* 2 Chr. 20:2.

1
a *Saul,* 1 Sam. 9:2
b *Philistines,* Gen. 26:14.
c *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *En-gedi,* 2 Chr. 20:2.

2
e *Israel, under the kings,* Ex. 4:22.
f *Goat,* Deut. 14:4

3
g *Cave, of En-gedi,* Judg. 6:2.
1 R. V. were abiding in the innermost parts

5
h *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
i *Conscience, guilty,* Acts 23:1.

6
j *Citizens, loyal,* Luke 15:15.
k *Loyalty, instances of,* Eccl. 8:2.

7
l *David, meekness of,* 1 Sam. 16:13.

B.C. 1061?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
m *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

9
n *Slander*, Prov. 10.18.

10
o *Good, for evil*, Luke 6:27.
p *Enemy, forgiveness of*, Prov. 24·17.

12
q *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

13
r *Wicked*, Psa. 73.3.

14
s *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22.4.
t *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
u 1 Sam. 26:20.

15
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

of the [g]cave, and went on *his*
way.
8 ¶ [c]Dā′vid also arose after-
ward, and went out of the [g]cave,
and cried after [a]Saul, saying,
[m]My lord the king. And when
Saul looked behind him, Dā′vid
stooped with his face to the
earth, and bowed himself.
9 And [c]Dā′vid said to [a]Saul,
Wherefore hearest thou men's
[n]words, saying, Behold, Dā′vid
seeketh thy hurt?
10 Behold, this day thine eyes
have seen how that the LORD
had delivered thee to day into
mine hand in the [g]cave: and
some bade *me* kill thee: but *mine*
eye [o]spared [p]thee; and [l]I said, I
will not put forth mine hand
against my lord; for he *is* the
LORD's anointed.
11 Moreover, my father, see,
yea, see the skirt of thy robe in
my hand: for in that I cut off
the skirt of thy robe, and [s]killed
thee not, know thou and see that
there is neither evil nor trans-
gression in mine hand, and I
have not sinned against thee;
yet thou huntest my soul to
take it.
12 The LORD [q]judge between
me and thee, and the LORD
avenge me of thee: but mine
hand shall not be upon thee.
13 As saith the *proverb of the
ancients, Wickedness proceedeth
from the [r]wicked: but mine hand
shall not be upon thee.
14 [s]After whom is the king of
Is′ra-el come out? after whom
dost thou pursue? after a dead
[t]dog, after a [u]flea.
15 The LORD therefore be
[q]judge, and judge between me
and thee, and see, and plead my
cause, and [v]deliver me out of
thine hand.
16 ¶ And it came to pass, when
[l]Dā′vid had made an end of
speaking these words unto [a]Saul,
that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice,
my son Dā′vid? And Saul lifted
up his voice, and wept.
17 And he said to Dā′vid, Thou
art more righteous than I: for
thou hast rewarded me [o]good,
[w]whereas I have rewarded thee
evil.
18 And thou hast shewed this
day how that thou hast [o]dealt
well with me: forasmuch as
when the LORD had delivered
me into thine hand, thou [o]kill-
edst me not.
19 For if a man find his ene-
my, [p]will he let him go well
away? wherefore the LORD re-
ward thee good for that thou
hast done unto me this day.
20 And now, behold, I know
well that thou shalt surely be
king, and that the kingdom of
Is′ra-el shall be established in
thine hand.
21 [x]Swear now therefore unto
me by the LORD, that thou wilt
not cut off my seed after me, and
that thou wilt not destroy my
name out of my father's house.
22 And Dā′vid [x]sware unto
Saul. And Saul went home; but
Dā′vid and his men gat them
up unto the hold.

CHAPTER 25

Samuel dies. 2 David's message to Nabal; 10 Nabal's churlish answer provokes him. 14 Abigail by her wisdom pacifies David. 36 Nabal's death. 39 David takes Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

AND [a]Săm′u-el died; and all
the Is′ra-el-ītes were gath-
ered together, and [b]lamented
him, and [c]buried him in his
house at [d]Rā′mah. And [e]Dā′vid
arose, and went down to the
wilderness of [f]Pā′ran.
2 And *there was* a man in [g]Mā′-
on, whose possessions *were* in
[h]Căr′mel; and the man *was* very

B.C. 1061?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
w *Ingratitude*, Rom. 1:21.

21
x *Oath*, Num. 5:19

B.C. 1060?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
b *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
c *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
d *Ramah*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
e *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
f *Paran*, Gen. 21:21.

2
g *Maon*, Josh. 15:55.
h *Carmel*, 2 Chr. 26:10.

* **PROVERBS**, 1 Sam. 10:12; 24:13, 14; 2 Sam. 3:8; 20:18; 1 Kin. 20:11; Prov. 1:17; Ezek. 12:22, 23; 16:44; 18:2, 3 (with Jer. 31:29), 4; Hos. 4:9, Matt. 12:33 (with Luke 6:44); Luke 4:23; 14:34; John 1:46; 1 Cor. 15:33; Gal. 6:7. *Design of*, Prov. 1:1–4. *Written by Solomon*, Prov. 1:1· 25:1. See the BOOK OF PROVERBS.

B.C. 1060?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Sheep*, Deut. 32: 14.
j *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.

3
k *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
l *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.
m *Caleb*, Num. 14: 6.

6
n *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

10
o *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.

great, and he had three thousand [i]sheep, and a thousand [j]goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Cär′mel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nā′bal; and the name of his wife *Ăb′ĭ-gail: and *she was* a woman of [k]good understanding, and of a [l]beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of [m]Cā′leb.

4 And [e]Dā′vid heard in the wilderness that Nā′bal did shear his sheep.

5 And Dā′vid sent out ten young men, and Dā′vid said unto the young men, Get you up to [h]Cär′mel, and go to Nā′bal, and greet him in my name:

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, [n]Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in [h]Cär′mel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son [e]Dā′vid.

9 And when [e]Dā′vid's young men came, they spake to Nā′bal according to all those words in the name of Dā′vid, and ceased.

10 And Nā′bal answered [e]Dā′vid's servants, and said, Who *is* Dā′vid? and who *is* the son of [o]Jĕs′se? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

12 So [e]Dā′vid's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And [e]Dā′vid said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and Dā′vid also girded on his sword: and there went up after Dā′vid about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young [p]men told *Ăb′ĭ-gail, Nā′bal's wife, saying, Behold, [e]Dā′vid sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not hurt, [r]neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a son of Bē′lĭ-al, that *a man* cannot speak to him.

18 [s,t]Then *Ăb′ĭ-gail made haste, and took two hundred [u]loaves, and two bottles of [v]wine, and five [w]sheep ready dressed, and five [x]measures of parched [y]*corn*, and an hundred clusters of †raisins, and two hundred cakes of [z]figs, and laid *them* on asses.

19 And she said unto her [1]serv-

B.C. 1060?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
p *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
q *Servant, good, instances of*, Jer. 2:14.

15
r *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.

18
s *Tact, of Nabal's wife*, Prov. 15:1.
t *Diplomacy, instances of*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
u *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
v *Wine*, Prov. 23: 31.
w *Sheep*, Deut. 32: 14.
x *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
y *Corn, parched*, Psa. 65:13.
z *Fig*, Mark 11:13.

19
1 R. V. young men,

* **ABIGAIL** (*exaltation*), Nabal's wife. *Her wisdom and tact, and marriage to David*, 1 Sam. 25; 27:3; 2 Sam. 2:2. *Mother of Chileab by David*, 2 Sam. 3:3; 1 Chr. 3:1. *Taken captive and rescued by David*, 1 Sam. 30:5–18.

† **RAISINS.** *Given by Abigail to David*, 1 Sam. 25:18. *Given to the famishing Egyptian to revive him*, 1 Sam. 30:12. *Given by Ziba to David*, 2 Sam. 16:1. *Given to David at Ziklag*, 1 Chr. 12:40.

B.C. 1060? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

21
b *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.
c *Evil for Good, instances of*, Psa. 35:12.

22
d *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
e *Revenge*, Ezek. 25:15.
2 R. V. so much as one man child.

23
f *Diplomacy, instances of*, vs. 23–31; 2 Kin. 16:7.
g *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

24
h *Intercession, of man with man, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.
i *Punishment, assumed for others*, Lev. 26:41.

26
3 R. V. bloodguiltiness.

ants, Go on before me; behold,
I come after you. But she told
not her husband Nā′bal.
20 And it was *so*, *as* she rode on
the ass, that she came down by
the covert of the hill, and, be-
hold, [a]Dā′vid and his men came
down against her; and she met
them.
21 Now [a]Dā′vid had said, Sure-
ly in vain have I kept all that
this *fellow* hath in the wil-
derness, so that nothing was
missed of all that *pertained* un-
to him: and he [b]hath requited
me [c]evil for good.
22 [d]So and more also do God
unto the enemies of Dā′vid, [e]if
I leave of all that *pertain* to him
by the morning light [2]any that
pisseth against the wall.
23 And when *Ăb′ĭ-gail saw
[a]Dā′vid, [f]she hasted, and lighted
off the ass, and [g]fell before Dā′-
vid on her face, and bowed her-
self to the ground.
24 And fell at his feet, and
[h]said, ‡Upon me, my lord, [i]*upon*
me *let this* iniquity *be*: and let
thine handmaid, I pray thee,
speak in thine audience, and hear
the words of thine handmaid.
25 [h]Let not my lord, I pray
thee, regard this man of Bē′lĭ-al,
even Nā′bal: for as his name *is*,
so *is* he; Nā′bal *is* his name, and
folly *is* with him: but I thine
handmaid saw not the young
men of my lord, whom thou
didst send.
26 [f]Now therefore, my lord, *as*
the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul
liveth, seeing the LORD hath
withholden thee from [3]coming to
shed blood, and from avenging
thyself with thine own hand,
now let thine enemies, and they
that seek evil to my lord, be as
Nā′bal.
27 [j]And now this [4,j]blessing
which thine handmaid hath
brought unto my lord, let it even
be given unto the young men
that follow my lord.
28 I pray thee, forgive the tres-
pass of thine handmaid: [f,k]for
the LORD will certainly make
my lord a sure house; because
my lord fighteth the battles of
the LORD, and evil hath not
been found in thee *all* thy days.
29 [k]Yet a man is risen to pursue
thee, and to seek thy soul: but
the soul of my lord shall be
bound in the bundle of life with
the LORD thy God; and the
souls of thine enemies, them
shall he sling out, *as out* of the
middle of a sling.
30 [k]And it shall come to pass,
when the LORD shall have done
to my lord according to all the
good that he hath spoken con-
cerning thee, and shall have [l]ap-
pointed thee ruler over Ĭş′ra-el;
31 That this shall be no grief
unto thee, nor offence of heart
unto my lord, either that thou
hast shed blood causeless, or
that my lord hath avenged him-
self: but when the LORD shall
have dealt well with my lord,
then remember thine handmaid.
32 ¶ And [a]Dā′vid said to *Ăb′ĭ-
gail, Blessed be the LORD God
of Ĭş′ra-el, which sent thee this
day to meet me:
33 And blessed *be* thy advice,
and blessed *be* thou, which hast
kept me this day from [5]coming
to *shed* blood, and from aveng-
ing myself with mine own hand.
34 For in very deed, *as* the
LORD God of Ĭş′ra-el liveth,
which hath kept me back from
hurting thee, except thou hadst
hasted and come to meet me,
surely there had not been left un-

B.C. 1060? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
j *Presents, propitiatory*, Gen. 32:13.
4 R. V. present

28
k *Tact, of Nabal's wife*, Prov. 15:1.

30
l *Government God in*, Isa. 22:21

33
5 R. V. bloodguiltiness.

‡ **PENALTY. Vicariously assumed:** *By Rebekah*, Gen. 27:13. *By Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:24. *By the woman of Tekoa*, 2 Sam. 14:9. *By the persecutors of Jesus*, Matt. 27:25. *By Jesus for the human race*, Gal. 3:13. *Paul desires to assume, for Israel*, Rom. 9:3.
See footnote, VICARIOUS SUFFERING, Rom. 9:3.
For a study of Penalties see the scriptures under each crime, as, for the penalties for Arson, see the footnote, ARSON, etc.
See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

B.C. 1060?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
6 R. V. so much as one man child.

36
m *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
n *Drunkenness, instances of*, Luke 21:34.

38
o *Disease, sent from God*, Ex. 15:26.
p *Death, of the wicked, a judgment*, Num. 23:10.

39
7 R. V. spake concerning

40
q *Carmel*, 2 Chr. 26:10.

41
r *Ablution, of the feet*, Judg. 19:21.

to Nā′bal by the morning light [6]any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So Dā′vid received of her hand [i]*that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And *Ăb′ĭ-gail came to Nā′bal; and, behold, he held a [m]feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nā′bal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very [n]drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the [n]wine was gone out of Nā′bal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD [o]smote Nā′bal, that he [p]died.

39 And when [a]Dā′vid heard that Nā′bal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nā′bal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nā′bal upon his own head. And Dā′vid sent and [7]communed with *Ăb′ĭ-gail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of Dā′vid were come to *Ăb′ĭ-gail to [q]Cär′mel, they spake unto her, saying, [a]Dā′vid sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and [g]bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to [r]wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And *Ăb′ĭ-gail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of her's that went after her; and she went after the messengers of Dā′vid, and became his wife.

43 [a]Dā′vid also took ‖Ȧ-hĭn′-o-ăm of [s]Jĕz′re-el; and [t]they were also both of them his wives.

44 But [u]Saul had given [v]Mī′-chal his daughter, Dā′vid's wife, to [w]Phăl′tī the son of [x]Lā′ish, which *was* of [y]Găl′lim.

CHAPTER 26

Saul, upon the information of the Ziphites, pursues David. 5 David stays Abishai from killing Saul, but takes his spear and cruse. 13 David reproves Abner, 18 and exhorts Saul. 21 Saul acknowledges his sin.

AND the Zĭph′ītes came unto [a]Saul to [b]Gĭb′e-ah, saying, Doth not [c]Dā′vid hide himself in the hill of [d]Hăch′i-lah, *which is* before [1,e]Jĕsh′i-mŏn?

2 [f]Then [a]Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of [g]Zĭph, having three thousand chosen [h]men of Ĭş′ra-el with him, to seek [c]Dā′vid in the wilderness of Zĭph.

3 And [a]Saul pitched in the hill of [d]Hăch′i-lah, which *is* before [e]Jĕsh′i-mŏn, by the way. But [c]Dā′vid abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 [c]Dā′vid therefore sent out [i]spies, and understood that [a]Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And [c]Dā′vid arose, and came to the place where [a]Saul had pitched: and Dā′vid beheld the place where Saul lay, and [j]Ăb′nēr the son of [k]Nēr, the captain of his host: and Saul lay [2]in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered [c]Dā′vid and said to Ȧ-hĭm′e-lĕch the [l]Hĭt′tīte, and to [m]Ȧ-bĭsh′a-ī the son of Zĕr-u-ī′ah, brother to [n]Jō′ăb, saying, Who will go down with me to [a]Saul to the camp? And

B.C. 1060?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
s Josh. 15:56.
t *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

44
u *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
v *Michal*, 1 Sam. 18:20.
w Or, *Phaltiel*, 2 Sam. 3:15, 16.
x 2 Sam. 3:15.
y Isa. 10:30.

1
a *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
b *Gibeah*, Hos. 9:9.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d 1 Sam. 23:19.
e 1 Sam. 23:19, 24.
1 R. V. the desert?

2
f *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
g 1 Sam. 23:14, 15, 24.
h *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.

4
i *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.

5
j *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.
k 1 Sam. 14:50; 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39.
2 R. V. within the place of the wagons.

6
l *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
m *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.
n *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.

‖ **AHINOAM** (*pleasant*). *One of the wives of David*, 1 Sam. 25:43; 27:3; 2 Sam. 3:2. *Taken captive by the Amalekites* 1 Sam. 30:5, 18.

Â-bĭsh'a-ī said, I will go down with thee.

7 [o]So [c]Dā'vid and [m]Â-bĭsh'a-ī came to the people by night: and, behold, [a]Sa̤ul lay sleeping [2]within the trench, and his [p]spear stuck in the ground at his [q]bolster: but [i]Ab'nēr and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said [m]Â-bĭsh'a-ī to Dā'vid, God hath delivered thine [r]enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the [p]spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And [c,s]Dā'vid said to [m]Â-bĭsh-a-ī, [t,u,v]Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 [c]Dā'vid said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to [w]die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

11 [x]The LORD forbid that [y]I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the *cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So [c]Dā'vid took the [p]spear and the *cruse of water from Sa̤ul's [q]bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all [z]asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then [a]Dā'vid went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:

14 And Dā'vid cried to the people, and to [b]Ăb'nēr the son of [c]Nēr, saying, Answerest thou not, Ăb'nēr? Then Ăb'nēr answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the [d]king?

15 And [a]Dā'vid said to [b]Ăb'nēr, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Ĭs̱'ra-el? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the [d]king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* the LORD liveth, ye *are* worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's [e]spear *is*, and the *cruse of water that *was* at his [f]bolster.

17 And [g]Sa̤ul knew [a]Dā'vid's voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son Dā'vid? And Dā'vid said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord [h]thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD: for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth [3]before the face of the LORD: for the king of Ĭs̱'ra-el is come out to seek a [i]flea, as when one doth [j]hunt a [k]partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said [g]Sa̤ul, [l]I have sinned: return, my son [a]Dā'vid: for I will no more do thee harm, because my [4]soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

B.C. 1060?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
o *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
p *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
q 1 Sam. 19:13.

8
r *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.

9
s *Citizens, loyal, instance of*, Luke 15:15.
t *Forgiveness, instances of*, Matt. 18:21.
u *Good for Evil, instances of*, Luke 6:27.
v *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.

10
w *Death*, Num. 23:10.

11
x *Loyalty, instances of*, Eccl. 8:2.
y *David, meekness of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

12
z *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.

13
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

14
b *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.
c 1 Sam. 14:50; 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39.

B.C. 1060?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

16
e *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
f 1 Sam. 19:13.

17
g *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

18
h *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.

20
i 1 Sam. 24:14.
j *Hunting, fowling*, Gen. 27:5.
k Jer. 17:11.
3 R. V. away from the presence of the Lord:

21
l *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
4 R. V. life

***CRUSE.** *A vessel for liquids*, 1 Sam. 26:11; 1 Kin. 14:3; 2 Kin. 2:20; Matt. 26:7; Mark 14:3; Luke 7:37.

B.C. 1060?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
m *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
5 R. V. shall render

24
o *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.

25
q *Benedictions, instances of*, Deut. 21:5.

B.C. 1058?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
c *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
d *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
1 R. V. all the borders

2
e *Achish*, 1 Sam. 21:10.
f *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.

3
g *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
h *Ahinoam*, 1 Sam. 25:43.
i *Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:3.

22 And [a]Dā′vid answered and said, Behold the king's [e]spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD [5,m]render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered [n]thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him [o]deliver me out of all [p]tribulation.

25 Then [q]Saul said to Dā′vid, [q]Blessed *be* thou, my son Dā′vid: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So Dā′vid went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAPTER 27

David flees to Gath, and Saul seeks no more for him. 5 Achish gives Ziklag to David. 8 He deceives Achish.

AND [a]Dā′vid said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of [b]Saul: [c]*there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in [1]any coast of Ĭș′ra-el: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And [a]Dā′vid arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him unto [e]Ā′chish, the son of Mā′-ŏch, king of [f]Găth.

3 And [a]Dā′vid dwelt with [e]Ā′chish at [f]Găth, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* Dā′vid with his [g]two wives, [h]Ā-hĭn′o-ăm the Jĕz′re-el-ĭt-ess, and [i]Ăb′ĭ-gail the Cär′-mel-ĭt-ess, Nā′bal's wife.

4 And it was told [b]Saul that [a]Dā′vid was fled to [f]Găth: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And [a]Dā′vid said unto [e]Ā′chish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal [j]city with thee?

6 Then [e]Ā′chish gave him [k]Zĭk′lăg that day: wherefore Zĭk′lăg pertaineth unto the kings of Jū′dah unto this day.

7 And the time that [a]Dā′vid dwelt in the country of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș was a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And [a]Dā′vid and his men went up, and invaded the [l]Gĕsh′u-rītes, and the [m]Gĕz′-rītes, and the [n]Ăm′a-lĕk-ītes: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to [o]Shûr, even unto the land of [p]Ē′ġўpt.

9 And [a]Dā′vid smote the land, and left [q]neither man nor woman alive, and took away the [r]sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Ā′chish.

10 And [e]Ā′chish said, Whither have ye made a road to day? And Dā′vid [s,t]said, Against the south of [u]Jū′dah, and against the south of the Jĕ-răh′me-el-ītes, and against the south of the Kĕn′ītes.

11 And [a]Dā′vid saved neither [v]man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to [f]Găth, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did Dā′vid, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs′-tĭneș.

12 And [e]Ā′chish believed [a]Dā′-vid, saying, He hath made his people Ĭș′ra-el utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

B.C. 1058?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
j *Cities, royal*, Num. 35:8.

6
k *Ziklag*, Josh. 15.31.

8
l *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
m *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.
n *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
o *Shur*, 1 Sam. 15:7.
p *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

9
q *War, of extermination*, Judg. 3:2.
r *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

10
s *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
t *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.
u *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

11
v *Captive, put to death*, 1 Sam 30:3.

B.C. 1056? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 28

Achish puts confidence in David 3 Saul, forsaken of God, resorts unto a witch at En dor. 12 Samuel appears and makes known to Saul his approaching ruin.

AND it came to pass in those days, that the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ gathered their [b]armies together for [c]warfare, to fight with [d]Ĭṣ′ra-el. And [e]Ā′chish said unto [f]Dā′vid, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And [f]Dā′vid said to [e]Ā′chish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Ā′chish said to Dā′vid, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now [g]Săm′u-el was dead, and all Ĭṣ′ra-el had [h]lamented him, and [i]buried him in [j]Rā′mah, even in his own city. And [k]Sạul had put away those that had [l]familiar spirits, and the [m]wizards, out of the land.

4 And the [a,b]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shụ′nem: and [k]Sạul gathered all Ĭṣ′ra-el together, and they pitched in [n]Gĭl-bō′ȧ.

5 And when [k]Sạul saw the [b]host of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ, he was [o]afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when [k]Sạul enquired of the LORD, the LORD [p,q]answered him not, neither by [r]dreams, nor by [s]Ū′rim, nor by [t]prophets.

7 Then said [k]Sạul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that [u]hath a [l]familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at *Ĕn′-dôr.

8 And [k]Sạul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, [v]divine unto me by the [l]familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what [k]Sạul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have [l]familiar spirits, and the [m]wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Sạul [w]sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up [g]Săm′u-el.

12 And when the woman saw [g]Săm′u-el, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to [k]Sạul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* [k]Sạul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Sạul, I [1]saw gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a [2]mantle. And [k]Sạul perceived that it *was* [g]Săm′u-el, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 And [g]Săm′u-el said to [k]Sạul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Sạul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ make war against me, and God is [x]departed from [y]me, and answereth me no more, neither by [z]prophets, nor by [a]dreams: therefore I have

1
a *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
b *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
c *War*, Judg. 3:2.
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Achish*, 1 Sam. 21:10.
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

3
g *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
h *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
i *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
j *Ramah*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
k *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
l *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.
m *Witchcraft*, Ex. 22:18.

4
n 1 Sam. 31:1-8; 1 Chr. 10:1-8.

5
o *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.

6
p *Wicked, prayer of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.
q *Guidance, prayer for, not heard*, Psa. 48:14.
r *Dream, revelations by*, Dan. 1:17.
s *Urim and Thummim*, Lev. 8:8.
t *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

7
u *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

B.C. 1056? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
v *Necromancy*, Deut. 18:11.

10
w *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

13
1 R. V. see a god coming up

14
2 R. V. robe.

15
x *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.
y *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
z *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
a *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.

* **EN-DOR** *(fountain of Dor)*. *A city of Manasseh*, Josh. 17:11. *The witch of, consulted by Saul*, 1 Sam. 28:7-25 *Deborah triumphs at, over Sisera*, Judg. 4; Psa. 83:10.

B.C. 1056?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
b *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.

17
c *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
e *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
3 R. V. wrought for himself,

18
f *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
g *Anger of God, provoked*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
h *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.

19
i *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
j *Children, death of, as a judgment upon parents*, Mark 10:14.

20
k *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
l *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
m *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

22
n *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
o *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

16 Then said [b]Săm′u-el, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath [3]done to him, as he spake by me: for [c]the LORD hath [d]rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to [e]Dā′vid:

18 Because thou [f]obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce [g]wrath upon [h]Ăm′a-lĕk, therefore hath the LORD done [d]this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover the LORD will also [d]deliver Ĭs′ra-el with thee into the hand of the [i]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy [j]sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall [d]deliver the host of Ĭs′ra-el into the hand of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes.

20 Then [k]Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore [l]afraid, because of the words of [b]Săm′u-el: and there was no strength in him; for he had [m]eaten no bread all the day nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto [k]Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and [n]let me set a morsel of [o]bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 [n]And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 [n]And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAPTER 29

The lords of the Philistines mistrust David. 6 Achish dismisses him, with commendations of his fidelity.

NOW the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes gathered together all their [b]armies to [c]Ā′phek: and the [d]Ĭs′ra-el-ītes pitched by a fountain which *is* in [e]Jĕz′re-el.

2 And the lords of the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but [f]Dā′vid and his men passed on in the rearward with [g]Ā′chish.

3 Then said the princes of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, What *do* these [h]Hē′brews *here*? And [g]Ā′chish said unto the princes of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, *Is* not this [f]Dā′vid, the servant of Saul the king of Ĭs′ra-el, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day?

4 And the princes of the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes were wroth with him; and the princes of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes said unto him, [i]Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

5 *Is* not this [f]Dā′vid, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, [j]Saul slew his

B.C. 1056?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
b *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
c *Aphek*, 1 Sam. 4:1.
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e Josh. 15:56.

2
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g *Achish*, 1 Sam. 21:10.

3
h *Hebrew*, Gen. 40 15.

4
i *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

5
j *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2

B.C. 1056?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

thousands, and Dā′vid his ten thousands?

6 ¶ Then [g]Ā′chish called [f]Dā′vid, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: [i]nevertheless the lords favour thee not.

7 [i]Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș.

8 And [f]Dā′vid said unto [g]Ā′chish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And [g]Ā′chish answered and said to [f]Dā′vid, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș have [i]said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So [f]Dā′vid and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș. And the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș went up to [e]Jĕz′re-el.

CHAPTER 30

The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 4 David by God's direction pursues them. 11 and recovers the spoil. 22 David's law for dividing spoil. 26 He sends presents to his friends.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Ziklag*, Josh 15:31.

AND it came to pass, when [a]Dā′vid and his men were come to [b]Zĭk′lăg on the third day, that the [c]Ăm′a-lĕk-ītes had invaded the south, and Zĭk′lăg, and smitten Zĭk′lăg, and burned it with fire:

c *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.

2 And had taken the women *captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 So [a]Dā′vid and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken *captives.

4 Then Dā′vid and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and [d]wept, until they had no more power to weep.

4
d *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.

5 And Dā′vid's [e]two wives were taken captives, [f]Ā-hĭn′o-ăm the Jĕz′re-el-īt-ess, and [g]Ăb′ĭ-gail the wife of Nā′bal the Cär′mel-īte.

5
e *Polygamy*, Deut 17:17.
f *Ahinoam*, 1 Sam. 25:43.
g *Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:3.

6 And Dā′vid was greatly distressed; for the people spake of †stoning him, because the soul of all the people was [d]grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but Dā′vid encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

7 And [a]Dā′vid said to [h]Ā-bī′a-thär the [i]priest, [j]Ā-hĭm′e-lĕch's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the [k]ephod. And Ā-bī′a-thär brought thither the ephod to Dā′vid.

7
h *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.
i *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
j *Ahimelech*, 1 Sam. 21:1.
k *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.

8 And [a]Dā′vid [l]enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he [m]answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

8
l *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.
m *Guidance, prayer for, answered*, Psa. 48:14.

9 So [a]Dā′vid went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with

B.C. 1056?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

* **CAPTIVE.** *Prisoner of war*, Gen. 14:12; Deut. 21:10–14; 1 Sam. 30:1, 2.
Cruelty to: *Put to death*, Num. 31:9–26; Deut. 20:13; Josh. 8:29; 10:15–40; 11:11; Judg. 7:25; 8:21; 21:11; 1 Sam. 15:32, 33; 27:11; 2 Sam. 8:2; 12:31; 2 Kin. 8:12; Jer. 39:6; Lam. 3:34. *Ripping women with child*, 2 Kin. 8:12; 15:16; Hos. 13:16; Amos 1:13. *Tortured under saws and harrows*, 2 Sam. 12:31; 1 Chr. 20:3. *Blinded*, Judg. 16:21; 2 Kin. 25:7; Jer. 39:7. *Maimed*, Judg. 1:6, 7. *Ravished*, Lam. 5:11–13; Zech. 14:2. *Enslaved*, Deut. 20:14; 2 Kin. 5:2; Psa. 44:12; Joel 3:6. *Robbed*, Ezek. 23:25, 26. *Other indignities to*, Isa. 20:4.
Kindness to, 2 Kin. 25:27–30; 2 Chr. 28:11–15; Psa. 106:46. *Advanced to positions in state*, *Esther*, Esth. 2:8–17; *Mordecai*, Esth. 8:1, 2; *Daniel and his three companions*, Dan. 1. See footnote, PRISONERS, Psa. 79:11.

† **STONING.** *Punishment by*, Ex. 19:13; Lev. 20:2, 27; 24:14, 16; Num. 14:10; Deut. 13:10; 17:5; 22:21, 24; Ezek. 16:40; Heb. 11:37.
Instances of: *The blasphemer*, Lev. 24:13–23 *Sabbath*

B.C. 1056?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
n *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.

12
o *Food*, Psa. 136: 25.
p *Fig*, Mark 11:13.
q *Raisins*, 1 Sam. 25:18.
r *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

13
s *Servant, cruelty to*, Jer. 2:14.

14
Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.

15
u *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
v *Treason, instances of*, 2 Kin. 11: 14.

16
w *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.
x *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26: 27.

him, and came to the [n]brook
Bē′sôr, where those that were
left behind stayed.
10 But [a]Dā′vid pursued, he and
four hundred men: for two hun-
dred abode behind, which were
so faint that they could not go
over the [n]brook Bē′sôr.
11 ¶ And they found an Ē-ġy̆p′-
tian in the field, and brought
him to [a]Dā′vid, and gave him
bread, and he did eat; and they
made him drink water;
12 And they gave him a piece of
a [o]cake of [p]figs, and two clusters
of [q]raisins: and when he had
eaten, his spirit came again to
him: for he had [r]eaten no bread,
nor drunk *any* water, three days
and three nights.
13 And [a]Dā′vid said unto him,
To whom *belongest* thou? and
whence *art* thou? And he said,
I *am* a young man of Ē′ġy̆pt,
servant to an Ăm′a-lĕk-īte; and
my master [s]left me, because
three days agone I fell sick.
14 [c]We made an invasion *upon*
the south of the ‡Chĕr′e-thītes,
and upon *the coast* which *be-
longeth* to [t]Jū′dah, and upon the
south of Cā′leb; and we burned
[b]Zĭk′lăg with fire.
15 And Dā′vid said to him,
Canst thou bring me down to
this company? And he said,
[u]Swear unto me by God, that
thou wilt neither kill me, nor
deliver me into the hands of my
master, and [v]I will bring thee
down to this [c]company.
16 And when he had brought
him down, behold, *they were*
spread abroad upon all the
earth, eating and drinking, and
[w]dancing, because of all the
great [x]spoil that they had taken
out of the land of the [y]Phĭ-lĭs′-
tĭnes, and out of the land of
[t]Jū′dah.
17 And [a]Dā′vid smote them
from the twilight even unto the
evening of the next day: and
there escaped not a man of them,
save four hundred young men,
[z]which rode upon ‖camels, and
fled.
18 And [a]Dā′vid recovered all
that the Ăm′a-lĕk-ītes had car-
ried away: and Dā′vid rescued
his [b]two wives.
19 And there was nothing lack-
ing to them, neither small nor
great, neither sons nor daugh-
ters, neither [c]spoil, nor any *thing*
that they had taken to them:
Dā′vid recovered all.
20 And [a]Dā′vid took all the
flocks and the herds, *which* they
drave before those *other* cattle,
and said, This *is* Dā′vid's [c]spoil.
21 ¶ And [a]Dā′vid came to the
two hundred men, which were so
faint that they could not follow
Dā′vid, whom they had made al-
so to abide at the [d]brook Bē′sôr:
and they went forth to meet Dā′-
vid, and to meet the people that
were with him: and when Dā′-
vid came near to the people, he
[e]saluted them.
22 Then answered all the wick-
ed men and *men* of Bē′lĭ-al, of
those that went with Dā′vid, and
said, Because they went not with
us, we will not give them *ought*
of the [c]spoil that we have recov-
ered, save to every man his wife
and his children, that they may
lead *them* away, and depart.
23 Then said [a]Dā′vid, Ye shall
not do so, my brethren, with that
which the LORD hath given us,
who hath [f]preserved us, and de-

B.C. 1056?
See footnote *Time*, Rev. 10.6.

y *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

17
z *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

18
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

19
c *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26: 27.

21
d *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.
e *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

23
f *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

breaker, Num. 15:36. *Achan*, Josh. 7:25. *Naboth*, 1 Kin. 21:10–13. *Stephen*, Acts 7:59. *Paul*, Acts 14:19; 2 Cor. 11:25. See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

‡ **CHERETHITES,** a Philistine tribe. *David's bodyguard*, 1 Sam. 30:14, 16; 2 Sam. 8:18; 15:18; 20:7, 23; 1 Kin. 1:38, 44; 1 Chr. 18:17; Ezek. 25:16; Zeph. 2:5. *Solomon's escort at his coronation*, 1 Kin. 1:38.

‖ **CAMEL.** *Herds of*, Gen. 12:16; 24:35; Gen. 30:43; 1 Sam. 30:17; 1 Chr. 27:30; Job 1:3, 17; Isa. 60:6. *Ornaments of*, Judg. 8:21, 26. *Stables for*, Ezek. 25:5. *Docility of*, Gen. 24:11.

Uses of: *For riding*, Gen. 24:10, 61, 64; 31:17. *For drawing chariots*, Isa. 21:7. *For carrying burdens*, Gen. 24: 10; 37:25; 1 Kin. 10:2; 2 Kin. 8:9; 1 Chr. 12:40; Isa. 30:6. *For milk*, Gen. 32:15. *Forbidden as food*, Lev. 11:4. *Hair of made into cloth*, Matt. 3:4; Mark 1:6.

livered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his [c]part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his [c]part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

25 And it was *so* from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an [g]ordinance for Ĭṣ′ra-el unto this day.

26 ¶ And when [a]Dā′vid came to [h]Zĭk′lăg, he sent of the [c]spoil unto the [i]elders of [j]Jū′dah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a [k]present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;

27 To *them* which *were* in Bĕth′–el, and to *them* which *were* in south [l]Rā′moth, and to *them* which *were* in [m]Jăt′tĭr,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Ăr′ŏ-ēr, and to *them* which *were* in Sĭph′moth, and to *them* which *were* in [§]Ĕsh-te-mō′ȧ,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rā′chăl, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jĕ-räh′me-el-ītes, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kĕn′ītes,

30 And to *them* which *were* in [n]Hôr′mah, and to *them* which *were* in Chôr–ā′shan, and to *them* which *were* in Ā′thăch,

31 And to *them* which *were* in [o]Hē′bron, and to all the places where Dā′vid himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAPTER 31

Saul's army defeated. 2 His sons slain. 4 He and his armor bearer kill themselves. 7 The Philistines possess the forsaken towns of the Israelites. 8 They triumph over the dead bodies of Saul and his sons. 11 The men of Jabesh-gilead recover the bodies by night, burn them, and bury their bones at Jabesh.

NOW the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ fought against [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el: and the men of Ĭṣ′ra-el fled from before the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ, and fell down slain in mount [c]Gĭl-bō′ȧ.

2 And the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ followed hard upon [d]Saul and upon his sons; and the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ slew [e]Jŏn′a-than, and *Ă-bĭn′a-dăb, and [f]Mĕl′chī–shu′ȧ, Saul's sons.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the [g]archers [1]hit him; and he was [2]sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul unto his [h]armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these [a]uncircumcised come and [i]thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and [j]fell upon it.

5 And when his [h]armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he [j]fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So [d]Saul died, and his three [*,e,f]sons, and his [h]armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side [k]Jôr′dan, saw that the men of Ĭṣ′ra-el fled, and that [d]Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ came to [l]strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount [m]Gĭl-bō′ȧ.

9 And they cut off his [n]head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ round about, to publish *it in* the house of their [o]idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his [n]armour in the [p]house of [q]Ăsh′ta-rŏth: and they fastened his body to the [r]wall of [s]Bĕth′–shăn.

11 And when the inhabitants of

B.C. 1056? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
g Ordinance, Num. 9:14.

26
h Ziklag, Josh. 15. 31.
i Government, Isa. 22:21.
j Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
k Presents, Gen. 32:13.

27
l Josh. 19:8.
m Josh. 15:48; 21: 14; 1 Chr. 6:57.

30
n Hormah, Deut. 1:44.

31
o Hebron, Gen. 23:2.

1
a Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
b Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.
c 1 Sam. 28:4; 1 Chr. 10:1–8.

B.C. 1056? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
e Jonathan, 1 Sam. 14:1.
f Melchi-shua, 1 Sam. 14:49.

3
g Archery, Gen. 21:20.
1 R. V. overtook
2 R. V. greatly distressed by reason

4
h Armor-bearer, Judg. 9:54.
i Captive, cruelty to, 1 Sam. 30:3.
j Suicide, instances of, 1 Kin. 16: 18.

7
k Jordan, Gen. 32 10.

8
l Spoils, 1 Chr. 26: 27.
m 1 Sam. 28:4; 1 Chr. 10:1–8.

9
n Trophies, 1 Sam. 21:9.
o Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

10
p Temple, idolatrous, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q Or, *Ashtoreth, temple of*, 1 Kin. 11:5.
r Walls, 1 Sam. 20:25.
s Or, *Beth-shean*, Josh. 17:11.

---

§ **ESHTEMOA**, called also ESHTEMOH. *A town of Canaan assigned to Judah*, Josh. 15:50. *Allotted to the Aaronites*, Josh. 21:14; 1 Chr. 6:57. *David shared spoil with*, 1 Sam. 30:28.

* **ABINADAB**. *Second son of Saul by Ahinoam*, 1 Sam. 31:2; 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39; 10:2. *Called* ISHUI, 1 Sam 14:49.

B.C. 1056? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
t *Jabesh-gilead*, Judg. 21:8.

[t]Jā′besh–gĭl′e-ăd heard of that which the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneș had done to [d]Saul;

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his [*, e, f]sons from the wall of [s]Bĕth′–shăn, and came to [t]Jā′besh, and [u]burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and buried *them* [v]under [3]a tree at Jā′besh, and [w, x]fasted [y]seven days.

12
u *Cremation*, Josh. 7:25.

13
v *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
w *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
x *Mourning, fasting*, Lam. 2:5.
y *Seven, days, fasts of*, Gen. 7:2. 3 R. V. the tamarisk tree in

THE

SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL

CHAPTER 1

An Amalekite, bringing tidings of the overthrow of the Israelites, and claiming to have slain Saul, is put to death. 17 David's lamentation over Saul and Jonathan.

B.C. 1056? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
d *Ziklag*, Josh. 15:31.

2
e *Rending of Garments, a token of affliction*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
f *Dust, put on the head in mourning*, Eccl. 3:20.

3
g *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

4
h *Death*, Num. 23:10.
i *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.

6
j 1 Sam. 28:4. 1 Chr. 10:1–8.

NOW it came to pass after the death of [a]Saul, when [b]Dā′vid was returned from the slaughter of the [c]Ăm′a-lĕk-ītes, and Dā′vid had abode two days in [d]Zĭk′lăg;

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes [e]rent, and [f]earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to [b]Dā′vid, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And [b]Dā′vid said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of [g]Ĭș′ra-el am I escaped.

4 And [b]Dā′vid said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and [h]dead; and [a]Saul and [i]Jŏn′a-than his son are dead also.

5 And [b]Dā′vid said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that [a]Saul and [i]Jŏn′a-than his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount [j]Gĭl-bō′ȧ, behold, Saul leaned upon his [k]spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here *am* I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Ăm′a-lĕk-īte.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and [*]slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the [l]crown that *was* upon his head, and the [m]bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then [b]Dā′vid took hold on his clothes, and [e]rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him:

12 And they [n]mourned, and wept, and [o]fasted until even, for [a]Saul, and for [i]Jŏn′a-than his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Ĭș′ra-el; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And [b]Dā′vid said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he

k *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.

10
l *Crown, worn by kings*, Ex. 29:6.
m *Bracelet*, Gen. 24:22.

12
n *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
o *Fasting, instances of*, Zech. 8:19.

* **REGICIDE.** *Of Eglon*, Judg. 3:16–23 *Of Saul*, 2 Sam. 1:10. *Of Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 4:5–8 *Of Nadab*, 1 Kin. 15:27–29. *Of Elah* 1 Kin. 16:9–11. *Of Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 9:24. *Of Ahaziah*, 2 Kin 9.27 *Of Joash*, 2 Kin 12:20, 21. *Of Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:19, 20. *Of Zachariah*, 2 Kin. 15:10. *Of Shallum*, 2 Kin. 15:14. *Of Pekahiah*, 2 Kin. 15:25. *Of Pekah*, 2 Kin. 15:30. *Of Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 19:36, 37; Isa. 37:37, 38 See footnote, HOMICIDE, Deut. 5:17.

B.C. 1056?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
p *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
14
q *Citizens, loyal, instances of, David*, Luke 15:15.
r *Loyalty, instances of, David*, Eccl. 8:2.
s *Reverence, for kings*, Lev. 19:30.
15
t *Homicide, punishment for*, Deut. 5:17.
u *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.
16
v *Blood, figurative*, Gen. 9:4.
w *Self-crimination*, Josh. 7:20.
17
x *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
y *Forgiveness*, Matt. 18:21.
z *Mourning*, vs. 17–27; Lam. 2:5.

a *Elegy*, vs. 17–27; 2 Sam. 3:33, 34.
b *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
c *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
18
d *Book*, Num. 5:23.
1 R. V. song
19
e *Poetry*, vs. 19–27; Acts 17:28.
f *War Songs*, vs. 19-27; Judg. 5:1.
20
g *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
h *Askelon*, Judg. 1:18.
i *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
21
j 1 Sam. 28:4; 1 Chr. 10:1–8.
k *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
l *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
2 R. V. not anointed with oil.

answered, I *am* the son of a
[p]stranger, an [c]Ăm′a-lĕk-īte.
14 And [q,r]Dā′vid said unto
him, [s]How wast thou not afraid
to stretch forth thine hand to
destroy the LORD's anointed?
15 And [b]Dā′vid called one of
the young men, and said, Go
near, *and* fall upon him. And
he [t]smote him that he [u]died.
16 And Dā′vid said unto him,
Thy [v]blood *be* upon thy head;
for [w]thy mouth hath testified
against thee, saying, I have
*slain the LORD's anointed.
17 ¶ And Dā′vid [x,y,z]lamented
with this [a]lamentation over [b]Saul
and over [c]Jŏn′a-than his son:
18 (Also he bade them teach
the children of Jū′dah *the* [1]*use of*
the †bow: behold, *it is* written
in the [d]book of Jā′shēr.)
19 [a,e,f]The beauty of Ĭs′ra-el is
slain upon thy high places: how
are the mighty fallen!
20 Tell *it* not in [g]Găth, pub-
lish *it* not in the streets of [h]Ăs′-
ke-lŏn; lest the daughters of the
[i]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes rejoice, lest the
daughters of the uncircumcised
triumph.
21 Ye mountains of [j]Gĭl-bō′ȧ,
let there be no dew, neither *let
there be* ‡rain, upon you, nor
fields of offerings: for there the
[k]shield of the mighty is vilely
cast away, the shield of [b]Saul,
[2]*as though he had* not *been*
[l]anointed with oil.
22 From the blood of the slain,
from the fat of the mighty, the
†bow of [c]Jŏn′a-than turned not
back, and the sword of [b]Saul
returned not empty.

23 [b]Saul and [c]Jŏn′a-than *were*
lovely and pleasant in their lives,
and in their [m]death they were
not divided: they were swifter
than eagles, they were stronger
than lions.
24 Ye daughters of Ĭs′ra-el,
[n]weep over [b]Saul, who clothed
you in [o]scarlet, [3]with *other* de-
lights, who put on ornaments of
gold upon your apparel.
25 [n]How are the mighty fallen
in the midst of the battle! O
Jŏn′a-than, *thou wast* slain in
thine high places.
26 [n]I am distressed for thee, my
brother Jŏn′a-than: very pleas-
ant hast thou been unto me:
thy [p]love to me was wonderful,
passing the love of women.
27 How are the mighty fallen,
and the weapons of war per-
ished!

CHAPTER 2

David, by God's direction, goes up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah. 5 He commends the men of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul. 8 Abner makes Ish-bosheth king of Israel. 12 A skirmish between the men of Abner and of Joab. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abner's request Joab sounds a retreat. 32 Asahel's burial.

AND it came to pass after
this, that [a]Dā′vid [b]en-
quired of the LORD, saying,
Shall I go up into any of the
cities of [c]Jū′dah? And the LORD
[d]said unto him, Go up. And
Dā′vid said, Whither shall I
go up? And he said, Unto
[e]Hē′bron.
2 So [a]Dā′vid went up thither,
and his [f]two wives also, [g]Ă-
hĭn′o-ăm the Jĕz′re-el-īt-ess,
and [h]Ăb′ĭ-gail Nā′bal's wife the
Căr′mel-īte.

B.C. 1056?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
m *Death*, Num. 23:10.
24
n *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
o *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
3 R. V. delicately.
26
p *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.
c *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
d *Guidance, prayer for, answered*, Psa. 48:14.
e *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
2
f *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
g *Ahinoam*, 1 Sam. 25:43.
h *Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:3.

† **BOW.** *A weapon*, Gen. 21:16, 20. *Made, of steel* [R. V. brass], 2 Sam. 22:35; Job 20:24; Psa. 18:34; *of wood*, Ezek. 39:9. *Used in war*, Isa. 13:18; Lam. 2:4; Ezek. 39:3. *Used by the Elamites*, Jer. 49:35. *David instructed the Israelites in the use of, writing war song to*, 2 Sam. 1:18. *Used in hunting*, Gen. 27:3.
See footnotes: ARCHERY, Gen. 21:20; ARROW, 1 Sam. 20:20.
Figurative, Gen. 49:24; Job 16:13; 29:20; Psa. 78:57; Lam. 3:12; Hos. 1:5; Hab. 3:9; Rev. 6:2.

‡ **RAIN.** *Forty days of, at the time of the flood*, Gen. 7:4, 10–12, 17–24. *The earth shall no more be destroyed by*, Gen. 9:8–17. *The plague of, upon Egypt*, Ex. 9:22–26, 33, 34. *Sent by God*, Deut. 11:13, 14; Job 37:6; Isa. 30:23; Jer. 5:24; 14:22. *Withheld, as judgment*, Deut. 11:17; 28:24; 1 Kin. 8:35; 2 Chr. 7:13; Jer. 3:3; Amos 4:7; Zech. 14:17. *Miraculously caused, by Samuel*, 1 Sam. 12:16–19; *by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:41–45.
Contingent upon obedience, Lev. 26:3, 4; Deut. 11:13, 14. *Prayer for*, 1 Kin. 8:35, 36; 2 Chr. 6:26, 27. *Withheld, in answer to prayer*, Jas. 5:17, 18.
Rainy season in Palestine in the ninth month, corresponding to December, Ezra 10:9, 13.
North wind brings, in Palestine [R. V.], Prov. 25:23.
See footnote, METEOROLOGY, Matt. 16:2.
Figurative, Psa. 72:6; Matt. 7:25, 27.

B.C. 1056?
See footnote *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
i *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
j *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
k *Jabesh-gilead*, Judg. 21:8.
l *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
B.C. 1055?

5
m *Thankfulness, of man to man*, Acts 24:3.
n *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.

6
o *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
p *Truth*, John 18:37.

8
q *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.
r *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
s *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
t *Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:2.

9
u *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
v Ezek. 27:6.
w *Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.
x *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
y *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
z *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

10
a *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

3 And his men that *were* with him did [a]Dā′vid bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of [e]Hē′bron.

4 And the men of [c]Jū′dah came, and there they [i]anointed [a]Dā′vid [j]king over the house of Jū′dah. And they told Dā′vid, saying, *That* the men of [k]Jā′besh-gĭl′e-ăd *were they* that buried [l]Saul.

5 ¶ And [a]Dā′vid sent messengers unto the men of [k]Jā′besh-gĭl′e-ăd, and said unto them, [m,n]Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 [o]And now the LORD shew kindness and [p]truth unto you: and [m]I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master [l]Saul is dead, and also the house of [c]Jū′dah have [i]anointed me [j]king over them.

8 ¶ But [q]Ăb′nēr the son of Nēr, [r,s]captain of Saul's host, took *Ĭsh-bō′sheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to [t]Mā-hă-nā′im;

9 And made him king over [u]Gĭl′e-ăd, and over the [v]Ăsh′ŭr-ītes, and over [w]Jĕz′re-el, and over [x]Ē′phrā-ĭm, and over [y]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, and over all [z]Ĭs′ra-el.

10 *Ĭsh-bō′sheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Ĭs′ra-el, and reigned two years. But the house of [a]Jū′dah followed [b]Dā′vid.

11 And the time that Dā′vid was king in [c]Hē′bron over the house of Jū′dah was seven years and six months.

12 ¶ And [d]Ăb′nēr the son of Nēr, and the servants of *Ĭsh-bō′sheth the son of [e]Saul, went out from [f]Mā′hă-nā′im to [g]Gĭb′e-on.

13 And [h]Jō′ăb the son of [i]Zĕr-u-ī′ah, and the servants of [b]Dā′vid, went out, and met together by the †pool of Gĭb′e-on: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And [d]Ăb′nēr said to [h]Jō′ăb, [j]Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Jō′ăb said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve [1]of [k]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, [2]which *pertained* to *Ĭsh-bō′sheth the son of [e]Saul, and twelve of the servants of [b]Dā′vid.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Hĕl′kăth-hăz′zu-rĭm, which *is* in Gĭb′e-on.

17 And there was a very sore [l]battle that day; and [d]Ăb′nēr was beaten, and the men of Ĭs′ra-el, before the servants of Dā′vid.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of [i]Zĕr-u-ī′ah there, [h]Jō′ăb, and [m]Ā-bĭsh′a-ī, and ‡Ā′sa-hĕl: and Ā′sa-hĕl *was as* light of foot as a wild [n]roe.

19 And ‡Ā′sa-hĕl pursued after [d]Ăb′nēr; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Ăb′nēr.

20 Then [d]Ăb′nēr looked behind

B.C. 1055?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
c *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

12
d *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.
e *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
f *Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:2.
g *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.

13
h *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
i *Zeruiah, sister of David*, 1 Chr. 2:16.
B.C. 1053?

14
j *Championship*, 1 Sam. 17:23.

15
k *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
1 R. V. for
2 R. V. and for Ish-bosheth

17
l *War, civil*, Judg. 3:2.

18
m *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.
n *Deer*, Deut. 14:5.

* **ISH-BOSHETH**, son of Saul. *Called* ESH-BAAL, 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39. *Made king by Abner*, 2 Sam. 2:8–10. *Deserted by Abner*, 2 Sam. 3:6–12. *Restores Michal, David's wife, to David*, 2 Sam. 3:14–16. *Assassinated*, 2 Sam. 4:5–8. *Assassination of, avenged by David*, 2 Sam. 4:9–12.

† **POOL.** *Of Gibeon*, 2 Sam. 2:13; Jer. 41:12. *Of Hebron*, 2 Sam. 4:12. *Of Samaria*, 1 Kin. 22:38. *Of Heshbon*, Song. 7:4. *Of Jerusalem: Upper pool*, 2 Kin. 18:17; Isa. 36:2; *lower pool*, Isa. 22:9. *Siloam*, John 9:7, 11; *called* SILOAH, Neh. 3:15; *and probably identical with king's pool*, Neh. 2:14.

‡ **ASAHEL.** *Nephew of David and one of his captains*, 2 Sam. 2:18–24, 32; 3:27; 23:24; 1 Chr. 2:16; 11:26; 27:7. *Slain by Abner*, 2 Sam. 2:20–28. *Death of, avenged by Joab*, 2 Sam. 3:27.

B.C. 1053?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

him, and said, *Art* thou ‡Ā′sa-hĕl? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And [d]Ăb′nēr said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But ‡Ā′sa-hĕl would not turn aside from following him.

22 And [d]Ăb′nēr said again to ‡Ā′sa-hĕl, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Jō′ăb thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore [d]Ăb′nēr with the hinder end of the spear smote him [3]under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Ā′sa-hĕl fell down and died stood still.

24 [h]Jō′ăb also and [m]Ā-bĭsh′a-ī pursued after [d]Ăb′nēr: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ăm′mah, that *lieth* before Gī′ah by the way of the wilderness of [g]Gĭb′e-on.

25 ¶ And the children of [k]Bĕn′-ja-mĭn gathered themselves together after [d]Ăb′nēr, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then [d]Ăb′nēr called to [h]Jō′-ăb, and said, [o]Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And [h]Jō′ăb said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So [h]Jō′ăb blew a [p]trumpet, and all the [q]people stood still, and pursued after Is′ra-el no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Ăb′nēr and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over [r]Jôr′dan, and went through all Bĭth′rŏn, and they came to [l]Mā-hă-nā′im.

30 And [h]Jō′ăb returned from following [d]Ăb′nēr: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of [b]Dā′-vid's servants nineteen men and †Ā′sa-hĕl.

31 But the servants of Dā′vid had smitten of [k]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, and of [d]Ăb′nēr's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up ‡Ā′sa-hĕl, and [s]buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* [t]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm. And Jō′ăb and his men went all night, and they came to [u]Hē′bron at break of day.

CHAPTER 3

During the war David waxes stronger. 2 Six sons born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner, displeased with Ish bosheth, 12 seeks terms of David. 13 David requires him first to bring to him Michal, his wife. 14 This being done, Abner is entertained by David, and dismissed. 22 Joab, returning from battle, kills Abner. 23 David curses Joab, 31 and mourns for Abner.

NOW there was long [a]war between the house of [b]Saul and the house of [c]Dā′vid: but Dā′vid waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto [c]Dā′vid were sons born in [d]Hē′bron: and his firstborn was [e]Ăm′nŏn, of [f]Ă-hĭn′o-ăm the Jĕz′re-el-īt-ess;

3 And his second, [g]Chĭl′e-ăb, of [h]Ăb′ĭ-gail the wife of Nā′bal the Cär′mel-īte; and the third, *Ăb′-sa-lŏm the son of [i]Mā′a-cah the

Margin notes:

23
3 R. V. in the belly.

26
o *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.

B.C. 1053?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

28
p *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
q *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.

29
r *Jordan, fords of*, Gen. 32:10.

32
s *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
t *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.
u *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

1
a *War, civil*, Judg. 3:2.
b *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

2
d *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
e 2 Sam. 13:1–33; 1 Chr. 3:1.
f *Ahinoam*, 1 Sam. 25:43.

3
g Or, *Daniel*, 1 Chr. 3:1.
h *Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:3.
i 1 Chr. 3:2.

* **ABSALOM** (*father of peace*), called also ABISHALOM. *Son of David by Maacah*, 2 Sam. 3:3; 1 Chr. 3:2. *Beauty of*, 2 Sam. 14:25. *Slays Amnon*, 2 Sam. 13:22–29. *Flees to Geshur*, 2 Sam. 13:37, 38. *Is permitted by David to return to Jerusalem* 2 Sam. 14:1–24. *His demagogism*, 2 Sam. 15:1 6,13; *conspiracy*, 2 Sam. chapters 15–17; *death and burial*, 2 Sam. 18:9–17. *David's mourning for*, 2 Sam. 18:33; 19:1–8. *Children of*, 2 Sam. 14:27; 18:18; 1 Kin. 15:2; 2 Chr. 11:20. *Pillar of*, 2 Sam. 18:18.

B.C. 1053?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j 2 Sam. 13:37; 1 Chr. 3:2.

4
k *Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 1:5.
l 1 Kin. 1:5, 11; 1 Chr. 3:2.
m 1 Chr. 3:3.

6
n *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.

7
o *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
p 2 Sam. 21:8–11.
q *Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 2:8.

8
r *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
s *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
t *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
1 R. V. that belongeth to Judah? This day do I shew kindness unto

9
u *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
v *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut 29:1.

10
w *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
x *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
y *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

12
z *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

daughter of [j]Tăl′māi king of †Gē′shŭr;

4 And the fourth, [k]Ăd-o-nī′jah the son of [l]Hăg′gīth; and the fifth, [m]Shĕph-a-tī′ah the son of [m]Ăb′i-tăl;

5 And the sixth, [m]Ĭth′re-ăm, by [m]Ĕg′lah [c]Dā′vid's wife. These were born to Dā′vid in [d]Hē′-bron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was [a]war between the house of [b]Saul and the house of [c]Dā′vid, that [n]Ăb′nēr made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a [o]concubine, whose name *was* [p]Rĭz′pah, the daughter of [p]Ā-ī′ah: and [q]*Ish–bo′sheth* said to [n]Ăb′nēr, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?

8 Then was [n]Ăb′nēr very [r]wroth for the words of [q]Ĭsh–bō′sheth, and said, [s]*Am* I a [t]dog's head, [1]which against Jū′dah do shew kindness this day unto the house of [b]Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of [c]Dā′vid, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 [u]So do God to Ăb′nēr, and more also, except, as the LORD hath [v]sworn to Dā′vid, even so I do to him;

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of [b]Saul, and to set up the throne of Dā′vid over [w]Ĭs′ra-el and over Jū′dah, from [x]Dăn even to [y]Bē′er–shē′bȧ.

11 And he could not answer [n]Ăb′nēr a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And [n]Ăb′nēr sent messengers to Dā′vid on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy [z]league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Ĭs′ra-el unto thee.

13 And he said, Well; I will make a [z]league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring [a]Mī′chal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And [b]Dā′vid sent messengers to [c]Ĭsh–bō′sheth [d]Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my [e]wife [a]Mī′chal, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the [f]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ.

15 And [c]Ĭsh–bō′sheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [g]Phăl′tī-el the son of [g]Lā′ish.

16 And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to ‡Bā-hū′rim. Then said [h]Ăb′nēr unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And [h]Ăb′nēr [i]had communication with the [j]elders of Ĭs′ra-el, saying, Ye sought for [b]Dā′vid in times past *to be* [k]king over you:

18 Now then do *it*: for the LORD hath spoken of Dā′vid, saying, By the hand of my servant Dā′vid I will [l]save my people Ĭs′ra-el out of the hand of the [f]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And [h]Ăb′nēr also [i]spake in the ears of [m]Bĕn′ja-mĭn: and Ăb′nēr went also to speak in the ears of [b]Dā′vid in [n]Hē′bron all that seemed good to Ĭs′ra-el, and that seemed good to the whole house of Bĕn′ja-mĭn.

20 So [h]Ăb′nēr came to Dā′vid to [n]Hē′bron, and twenty men with him. And [b]Dā′vid made Ăb′ner and the men that *were* with him a [o]feast.

B.C. 1048?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
a *Michal*, 1 Sam. 18:20.

14
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 2:8.
d *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
e *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
f *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

15
g Or, *Phalti*, 1 Sam. 25:44.

16
h *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.

17
i *Diplomacy*, vs. 18–21; 2 Kin. 16:7.
j *Senate*, Num. 11 16.
k *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

18
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

19
m *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
n *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

20
o *Feasts*, Mark 12 39.

† **GESHUR**, also called GESHURI, a district E. of the sources of the Jordan. *The inhabitants of, not subdued by the Israelites*, Deut. 3:14; Josh. 13:2–13; 1 Chr. 2:23. *Inhabitants of one of the villages of, exterminated, and the spoils taken by David*, 1 Sam. 27:8. *David marries a princess of*, 2 Sam. 3:3; 1 Chr. 3:2. *Absalom takes refuge in, after the murder of Amnon, and remains there three years*, 2 Sam. 13:37, 38. *Absalom returns from*, 2 Sam. 15:8.

‡ **BAHURIM**. *A village between the fords of the Jordan and Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 3:16; 16:5; 17:18, 19:16; 1 Kin. 2:8.

B.C. 1048?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
p *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

22
q *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
r *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
2 R. V. a foray.

23
s *Talebearer*, Prov. 11:13.

24
t *Jealousy, instances of*, vs. 24–27; Psa. 78:58.

25
u *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.

27
v *Confidence, betrayed, instances of*, Mic. 7:5.
w *Treachery, of Joab*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
x *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17
y *Assassination, instances of*, Deut. 27:24.
z *Revenge, instances of*, Ezek. 25:15.

a *Asahel*, 2 Sam. 2:18.
3 R. V. in the belly.

21 And Ăb′nēr [c]said unto Dā′vid, I will arise and go, and will gather all Ĭs′ra-el unto my lord the king, that they may make a [p]league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And Dā′vid sent Ăb′nēr away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of [b]Dā′vid and [q]Jō′ăb came from [2]*pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great [r]spoil with them: but [h]Ăb′nēr *was* not with Dā′vid in [n]Hē′bron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When [q]Jō′ăb and all the host that *was* with him were come, [s]they told Jō′ăb, saying, Ăb′nēr the son of Nēr came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 [t]Then Jō′ăb came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Ăb′nēr came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 [u]Thou knowest Ăb′nēr the son of Nēr, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when [q]Jō′ăb was come out from [b]Dā′vid, he sent messengers after [h]Ăb′nēr, which brought him again from the well of Sī′rah: but Dā′vid knew *it* not.

27 And when Ăb′nēr was returned to [n]Hē′bron, [q]Jō′ăb took him aside in the gate to [v]speak with him quietly, and [w, x, y]smote him there [3]under the fifth *rib*, that he died, [z]for the blood of [a]Ă′sa-hĕl his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when [b]Dā′vid heard *it*, he [c]said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of [d]Ăb′nēr the son of Nēr:

29 [e]Let it rest on the head of [e]Jō′ăb, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Jō′ăb one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So [e]Jō′ăb and ‖Ă-bĭsh′a-ī his brother slew [d]Ăb′nēr, [f]because he had slain their brother [a]Ă′sa-hĕl at [g]Gĭb′e-on in the battle.

31 ¶ [c]And [b]Dā′vid said to [e]Jō′ăb, and to all the people that *were* with him, [h]Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and [i]mourn before [d]Ăb′nēr. And king Dā′vid *himself* followed the [j]bier.

32 And they [k]buried [d]Ăb′nēr in [l]Hē′bron: and the king lifted up his voice, and [m]wept at the §grave of Ăb′nēr; and all the people wept.

33 And the king [f]lamented over Ăb′nēr, and said, [n, o]Died Ăb′nēr as a fool dieth?

34 [n, o]Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy [p]feet put into [q]fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people [m]wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause Dā′vid to eat meat while it was yet day, Dā′vid [r]sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, [s]if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took no-

B.C. 1048?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Diplomacy*, vs. 28–38; 2 Kin. 16:7.
d *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.

29
e *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.

30
f *Revenge, instances of*, Ezek. 25:15.
g *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.

31
h *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
i *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
j Luke 7:14

32
k *Burial*, Acts 8:2
l *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
m *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.

33
n *Elegy*, 2 Sam. 1:17–27.
o *Poetry, elegy on the death of Abner*, Acts 17:28.

34
p *Feet*, 2 Sam. 4:4
q *Fetters*, Mark 5:4.

35
r *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
s *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

‖ **ABISHAI.** *Son of Zeruiah David's sister, and brother of Joab and Asahel, two of David's most gallant leaders*, 2 Sam. 2:18; 1 Chr. 2:16. *One of David's chief men*, 2 Sam. 23:18. *Seeks Saul's life*, 1 Sam. 26:6–8. *Pursues and slays Abner*, 2 Sam. 2:24. *Defeats, the Edomites*, 1 Chr. 18:12, *the Ammonites*, 2 Sam. 10:10, 14, 1 Chr. 19:10–15. *Seeks the life of Shimei*, 2 Sam. 16:9; 19:21. *Leads a division of David's army against Absalom*, 2 Sam. 18:2, 5. *Commanded army which overthrew Sheba*, 2 Sam. 20:1–22. *Saves David from being slain by a Philistine*, 2 Sam. 21:17. *Obtains water from the well of Beth-lehem for David*, 1 Chr. 11:15–20.

§ **GRAVE.** *Prepared by Jacob*, Gen. 50:5. *Defilement from touching*, Num. 19:16–18. *Weeping at*, 2 Sam. 3:32; John 11:31; 20:11. *Of parents, honored*, 2 Sam. 19:38. *Welcomed*, Job 3:20–22. *Apostrophe to*, Hos. 13:14.
See footnote, BURYING PLACES, Gen. 23:4.

B.C. 1048?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

tice *of it*, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

37 For all the people and all [t]Is̱'ra-el understood that day that it was not of the king to slay [d]Ăb'nēr the son of Nēr.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Is̱'ra-el?

39 And I *am* this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of [u]Zĕr-u̱-ī'ah *be* too hard for me: the LORD shall [v]reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAPTER 4

The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causes them to be slain, and Ish-bosheth's head to be buried.

AND when [a]Sa̱ul's [b]son heard that [c]Ăb'nēr was dead in [d]Hē'bron, his hands were feeble, and all the Is̱'ra-el-ītes were troubled.

2 And Sa̱ul's son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Bā'a-nah, and the name of the other Rē'chăb, the sons of Rĭm'mon a Bė-ē'roth-īte, of the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn: (for [f]Bė-ē'roth also was reckoned to Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

3 And the Bė-ē'roth-ītes fled to [g]Gĭt'ta-ĭm, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And [h]Jŏn'a-than, [a]Sa̱ul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* *feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Sa̱ul and Jŏn'a-than out of [i]Jĕz're-el, and his [j]nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* [k]Mė-phĭb'o-shĕth.

5 ¶ And the sons of Rĭm'mon the Bė-ē'roth-īte, Rē'chăb and Bā'a-nah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of [b]Ĭsh–bō'sheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they [l,m,n]smote him [1]under the fifth *rib*: and Rē'chăb and Bā'a-nah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the [2]plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of [b]Ĭsh–bō'sheth unto [o]Dā'vid to [d]Hē'bron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ĭsh–bō'sheth the son of [a]Sa̱ul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Sa̱ul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ [p]And Dā'vid answered Rē'chăb and Bā'a-nah his brother, the sons of Rĭm'mon the Bė-ē'roth-īte, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When one told me, saying, Behold, Sa̱ul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Zĭk'lăg, [3]who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And Dā'vid commanded his

37
t *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

39
u *Zeruiah, sister of David*, 1 Chr. 2:16.
v *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
b *Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 2:8.
c *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.
d *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

2
e *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
f *Beeroth*, Josh. 9:17.

3
g Neh. 11:33.

4
h *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
i *Jezreel, Israelites defeated at*, Josh. 17:16.
j *Nurse*, 2 Chr. 22:11.
k *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:6.

B.C. 1048?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
l *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
m *Assassination, instances of*, Deut. 27:24.
n *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
1 R. V. in the belly:

7
2 R. V. Arabah

8
o *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

9
p *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, vs. 9–12; Isa. 22:21.

10
3 R. V. which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.

---

* **FEET.** *Washing of*, Gen. 18:4; 19:2; 24:32; 43:24; Judg. 19:21; *by priests*, Ex. 30:19, 21; 40:31; *by disciples*, 1 Tim. 5:10; *by Jesus, as an example*, John 13:4–14.
Of Jesus, anointed by Mary, John 11:2; 12:3; *kissed by a sinful but penitent woman*, Luke 7:38. *Lame*, 2 Sam. 4:4; Acts 14:8. *In fetters or stocks*, 2 Sam. 3:34; Job 13:27; *of Paul and Silas in the prison in Philippi*, Acts 16:24.
Figurative, Psa. 58:10; Isa. 52:7; Matt. 18:8; Rom. 10:15. *Sitting at, figurative of being instructed*, Luke 10:39; Acts 22:3.

B.C. 1048?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12 young men, and they [q]slew
them, and cut off their hands
and their feet, and [r]hanged *them*
up over the [s]pool in Hē′bron.
But they took the head of Ĭsh-
bō′sheth, and buried *it* in the
sepulchre of Ăb′nēr in Hē′bron.

CHAPTER 5

The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David king over Israel. 4 His age. 6 He takes Zion from the Jebusites and dwells in it. 11 Hiram sends to David. 14 Eleven sons are born to David in Jerusalem. 17 He smites the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again at the mulberry trees.

1 THEN came all the tribes
of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el to [b]Dā′vid unto
[c]Hē′bron, and spake, saying,
Behold, we *are* thy bone and
thy flesh.
2 Also in time past, when [d]Saul
was king over us, thou wast he
that leddest out and broughtest
in Ĭṣ′ra-el: and the LORD said to
thee, Thou shalt feed my people
Ĭṣ′ra-el, and thou shalt be a cap-
tain over Ĭṣ′ra-el.
3 So all the [e]elders of Ĭṣ′ra-el
came to the king to [c]Hē′bron;
and king [b]Dā′vid [f]made a league
with them in Hē′bron before the
LORD: and they [g]anointed Dā′-
vid [h,i]king over Ĭṣ′ra-el.
4 [b]Dā′vid *was* thirty years old
when he began to reign, *and* he
reigned forty years.
5 In [c]Hē′bron he reigned over
[j]Jū′dah seven years and six
months: and in [k]Jē-ru̥′să-lĕm he
reigned thirty and three years
over all [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el and Jū′dah.
6 ¶ And the [b,h]king and his
men went to [k]Jē-ru̥′să-lĕm [1]unto
the [l]Jĕb′u-sītes, the inhabitants
of the land: which spake unto
Dā′vid, saying, Except thou take
away the [m]blind and the [n]lame,
thou shalt not come in hither:
thinking, Dā′vid cannot come in
hither.
7 Nevertheless Dā′vid took the
strong hold of *Zī′ŏn: the same
is the [k]city of Dā′vid.
8 And [b]Dā′vid said on that day,
Whosoever [2]getteth up to the
gutter, and smiteth the [l]Jĕb′u-
sītes, and the [n]lame and the
[m]blind, *that are* hated of Dā′vid's
soul, *he shall be chief and cap-
tain.* [3]Wherefore they said, The
blind and the lame shall not
come into the house.
9 So Dā′vid dwelt in the [o]fort,
and called it the [k]city of Dā′vid.
And Dā′vid built round about
from †Mĭl′lō and inward.
10 And [b]Dā′vid went on, and
grew great, and the LORD God
of hosts *was* with him.
11 ¶ And ‡Hī′ram king of
[p]Tȳre sent [q]messengers to [b]Dā′-
vid, and [r]cedar trees, and [s]car-
penters, and ‖masons: and they
[t]built Dā′vid an [u]house.
12 And Dā′vid perceived that
the [v]LORD had established him
king over [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and that he
had exalted his kingdom for his
people Ĭṣ′ra-el's sake.
13 ¶ And [b]Dā′vid [w]took *him*
more [x]concubines and wives out
of [k]Jē-ru̥′să-lĕm, after he was
come from [c]Hē′bron: and there
were yet sons and daughters
born to Dā′vid.
14 And these *be* the names of
those that were born unto him in

12
q *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
r *Hanging*, Josh. 8:29.
s *Pool*, 2 Sam. 2:13.

1
a *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

2
d *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

3
e *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
f *Constitution*, Dan. 6:12.
g *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
h *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
i *Government, monarchical*, Isa. 22:21.

5
j *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
k *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.

6
l *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
1 R. V. against

B.C. 1048?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Blind*, Deut. 27:18.
n *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.

8
2 R. V. smiteth the Jebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, and smite the lame
3 R. V. Wherefore they say, There are the blind and the lame; he cannot come into the house.

9
o *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.

11
p *Tyre*, 1 Kin. 5:1.
q *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
r *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
B.C. 1043?
s *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
t *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14.
u *House*, Esth. 8:1.

12
v *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.

13
w *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
x *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

* **ZION,** called also SION, a stronghold of Jerusalem. *Taken from the Jebusites by David*, 2 Sam. 5:6–9; 1 Chr. 11:5–7. *Called thereafter the* CITY OF DAVID, 2 Sam. 5:7, 9; 1 Kin. 8:1; 1 Chr. 11:5, 7; 15:1, 29; 2 Chr. 5:2. *Ark placed in*, 2 Sam. 6:12, 16; 1 Kin 8:1; 1 Chr. 15:1, 29; 2 Chr. 5:2.
Collectively, the place, the forms, and the assemblies of Israelitish worship, 2 Kin. 19:21, 31; Psa. 9:11; 48:2, 11, 12; 74:2; 132:13; 137:1; Isa. 35:10; 40:9; 49:14; 51:16; 52:1, 2, 7, 8; 60:14; 62:1, 11; Jer. 31:6; 50:5; Lam. 1:4; Joel 2:1, 15; Matt 21:5; John 12:15; Rom. 9:33; 11:26; 1 Pet. 2:6.
Applied to Jerusalem, Psa. 87:2, 3, 5; 149:2; Song 3:11; Isa. 33:14, 20; 60:14; Jer. 9:19; 30:17; Zech. 9:13.
Restoration of, promised, Isa. 51:3, 11, 16; 52:1, 2, 7, 8; 59:20; 60:14; Obad. 17, 21; Zeph. 3:14, 16; Zech. 1:14, 17; 2:7, 10; 8:2, 3; 9:9, 13.
City of the redeemed, Heb. 12:22; Rev. 14:1.

† **MILLO.** *Part of the citadel of Jerusalem*, 1 Chr. 11:8. *King Solomon raises a levy to repair*, 1 Kin. 9:15, 24; 11:27. *Repaired by King Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 32:5. *King Joash murdered at*, 2 Kin. 12:20.

‡ **HIRAM,** king of Tyre, called also HURAM. *Builds a house for David*, 1 Chr. 14:1; 2 Chr. 2:3. *Love of, for David*, 1 Kin. 5:1. *Aids Solomon in building the temple*, 1 Kin. 5; 2 Chr. 2:3–16. *Dissatisfied with cities given by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 9:11–13. *Makes presents of gold and seamen to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 9:14, 26–28; 10:11.

‖ **MASON.** *A trade, in the time of David*, 2 Sam. 5:11; *in later times*, 2 Kin. 12:12; 22:6; 1 Chr. 14:1; Ezra 3:7

B.C. 1043?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
y Or, *Shimea*, 1 Chr. 3:5; or, *Shammua*, 1 Chr. 14:4.
z 1 Chr. 3:5; 14:4.

a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
15
b 1 Chr. 3:6; 14:5.
c 1 Chr. 3:7; 14:6.
d 1 Chr. 3:7.
B.C. 1047?
16
e 1 Chr. 3:8; 14:7.
f 1 Chr. 3:8; or, *Beeliada*, 1 Chr. 14:7.
g *Eliphelet*, 1 Chr. 3:8.
17
h *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
i *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.
j *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
k *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
l *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
18
m *Rephaim*, 1 Chr. 11:15.
19
n *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.
o *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
20
p 1 Chr. 14:11; or, *Perazim*, Isa. 28:21.
21
q *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
4 R. V. took them away.
23
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Strategy*, Judg. 7:16.
t 1 Chr. 14:14, 15.
5 R. V. make a circuit behind them.
24
u *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.
6 R. V. marching in

[k]Jĕ-ru̧'sā-lĕm; [y]Shăm-mū'ah, and [z]Shō'băb, and [z]Nā'than, and [a]Sŏl'o-mon,

15 [b]Ĭb'här also, and Ĕl-ĭ-shu̧'ȧ, and [c]Nē'pheg, and [d]Jȧ-phī'ȧ,

16 And [e]Ĕ-lĭsh'a-mȧ, and [f]Ĕ-lī'a-dȧ, and [g]Ĕ-lĭph'a-lĕt.

17 ¶ But when the [h]Phĭ-lĭs'tīneş heard that they had [i]anointed [j]Dā'vid [k]king over Ĭş'ra-el, all the Phĭ-lĭs'tīneş came up to seek Dā'vid; and Dā'vid heard *of it*, and went down to the [l]hold.

18 The Phĭ-lĭs'tīneş also came and spread themselves in the valley of [m]Rĕph'a-ĭm.

19 And Dā'vid [n]enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up to the Phĭ-lĭs'tīneş? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the Lord [o]said unto Dā'vid, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Phĭ-lĭs'tīneş into thine hand.

20 And [j]Dā'vid came to [p]Bā'al–pĕr'a-zĭm, and Dā'vid smote them there, and said, The Lord hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Bā'al–pĕr'a-zĭm.

21 And there they left their [q]images, and [j]Dā'vid and his men [4]burned them.

22 ¶ And the [h]Phĭ-lĭs'tīneş came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of [m]Rĕph'a-ĭm.

23 And when [j]Dā'vid [n]enquired of the Lord, he [o]said, [r]Thou shalt not go up; [5]*but* [s]fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the [t]mulberry trees.

24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of [6]a going in the tops of the [t]mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the [u]Lord go out before thee, to smite the host of the [h]Phĭ-lĭs'tīneş.

25 And [j]Dā'vid did so, as the Lord had commanded him; and smote the [h]Phĭ-lĭs'tīneş from [v]Gē'bȧ until thou come to [w]Gā'zĕr.

CHAPTER 6

David fetches the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is smitten. 11 God blesses Obed-edom. 12 David bringing the ark into Zion dances before it. 17 He places it in the tabernacle. 20 Michal, reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.

AGAIN, [a]Dā'vid gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of [b]Ĭş'ra-el, thirty thousand.

2 And [a]Dā'vid arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from Bā'al-ē of Jū'dah, to bring up from thence the [c]ark of God, whose name is called by the name of the Lord of hosts that [1,d,e]dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they set the [c]ark of God upon a new [f]cart, and brought it out of the house of [g]Ȧ-bĭn'a-dăb that *was* in [2,h]Gĭb'e-ah: and [i]Ŭz'zah and [j]Ȧ-hī'ō, the sons of Ȧ-bĭn'a-dăb, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the house of [g]Ȧ-bĭn'a-dăb which *was* at [2,h]Gĭb'e-ah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ȧ-hī'ō went before the ark.

5 And [a]Dā'vid and all the house of Ĭş'ra-el [k]played before the Lord on all manner of *instruments made of* *fir wood, even on [l]harps, and on [m]psalteries, and on [n]timbrels, and [3]on cornets, and on [o]cymbals.

6 And [p]when they came to Nā'chŏn's [q]threshingfloor, [i]Ŭz'zah [r]put forth *his hand* to the [c]ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen [4]shook *it*.

7 And the [s]anger of the Lord was kindled against [i]Ŭz'zah; and God [t]smote him there for

B.C. 1047?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
25
v *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
w 1 Chr. 14:16.

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
2
c *Ark, in the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:10.
d *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.
e *Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.
1 R. V. sitteth upon the cherubim.
3
f 1 Sam. 6:7–14; 1 Chr. 13:7.
g *Abinadab*, 1 Sam. 7:1.
h *Gibeah*, Hos. 9:9.
i 1 Chr. 13:7, 9–11.
j 1 Chr. 13:7.
2 R. V. the hill:
5
k *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
l *Harp*, Dan. 3:10
m *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
n *Timbrel*, Ex. 15:20.
o *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
3 R. V. with castanets,
6
p 1 Chr. 13:9, 10.
q *Threshing, floors for*, 1 Chr. 21:20.
r *Sacrilege, instances of*, Lev. 19:8.
4 R. V. stumbled.
7
s *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
t *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

* **FIR TREE.** *Wood of, used for building*, 1 Kin. 6:15, 34; 2 Chr. 2:8; Song 1:17. *Ships made of*, Ezek. 27:5. *Instruments of music made of*, 2 Sam. 6:5. **Figurative**, Isa. 55:13.

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
u 1 Chr. 13:11.

10
v *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

11
w *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

13
x *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.
5 R. V. an ox and a fatling.

14
y *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.
z 1 Chr. 15:27–29.

a *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.

15
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
d *Shouting*, 2 Chr. 15:14.

his †error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And Dā′vid was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Ŭz′zah: and he called the name of the place [u]Pē′rez–ŭz′zah to this day.

9 And Dā′vid was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the [c]ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So Dā′vid would not remove the [c]ark of the LORD unto him into the [v]city of Dā′vid: but Dā′vid carried it aside into the house of ‡Ō′bed–ē′dom the Gĭt′tīte.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of ‡Ō′bed–ē′dom the Gĭt′tīte three months: and the LORD [w]blessed Ō′bed–ē′dom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king [a]Dā′vid, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of ‡Ō′bed–ē′dom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the [c]ark of God. So Dā′vid went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Ō′bed–ē′dom into the [v]city of Dā′vid with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when they that bare the [c]ark of the LORD had gone six [x]paces, he sacrificed [5]oxen and fatlings.

14 And Dā′vid [y]danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and [z]Dā′vid *was* girded with a linen [a]ephod.

15 So [b]Dā′vid and all the house of Ĭs′ra-el brought up the [c]ark of the LORD with [d]shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the [c]ark of the LORD came into the [e]city of Dā′vid, [f]Mī′chal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king Dā′vid leaping and [g]dancing before the LORD; and [h]she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the [c]ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the [6]tabernacle that [b]Dā′vid had pitched for it: and Dā′vid offered [i]burnt offerings and [j]peace offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as [b]Dā′vid had made an end of offering [i]burnt offerings and [j]peace offerings, he [k]blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Ĭs′ra-el, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a [7]flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ Then [b]Dā′vid returned to bless his household. And [f]Mī′chal the daughter of Saul came out to meet Dā′vid, and [l,m]said, How glorious was the king of Ĭs′ra-el to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And Dā′vid said unto Mī′chal, *It was* before the LORD, which [n]chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Ĭs′ra-el: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
e *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.
f *Michal*, 1 Sam. 18:20.
g *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.
h *Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.

17
i *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6.17.
j *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
6 R. V. tent

18
k *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.

19
7 R. V. cake of raisins.

20
l *Family, infelicity in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
m *Irony, instances of*, Mark 12:14.

21
n *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.

† **RASHNESS**, Psa. 116:11. *Admonitions against*, Prov. 25:8; Eccl. 5:2; 7:9. *Folly of*, Prov. 14:29; 29:20. *Tends to want*, Prov. 21:5.

Instances of: *Moses, in slaying the Egyptian*, Ex. 2:11, 12; Acts 7:24, 25; *when he smote the rock*, Num. 20:10 12. *Jephthah's vow*, Judg. 11:30–39. *Israel's vow to destroy the Benjamites*, Judg. 21:1–6. *Uzzah, in steadying the ark*, 2 Sam. 6:6, 7. *David, in his generosity to Ziba*, 2 Sam. 16:4; 19:26–29. *Rehoboam, in forsaking the counsel of the old men*, 1 Kin. 12:8–15. *Josiah, in fighting against Necho*, 2 Chr. 35:20–24. *Naaman, in refusing to wash in Jordan for his cleansing from leprosy*, 2 Kin. 5:11, 12. *Peter, in cutting off the ear of Malchus*, Matt. 26:51; Mark 14:47; Luke 22:50. *James and John, in desiring to call down fire on the Samaritans for refusing hospitality to Jesus*, Luke 9:54. *Paul, in persisting in going to Jerusalem, against the admonitions of the Holy Spirit*, Acts 21:4, 10–15. *The centurion, in rejecting Paul's counsel to winter in Crete*, Acts 27:11.

‡ **OBED-EDOM** (*servant of Edom*), a Korhite Levite. *Doorkeeper of the ark*, 1 Chr. 15:18, 24; 26:4–8. *David leaves ark with*, 2 Sam. 6:10; 1 Chr. 13:13, 14. *Ark removed from house of*, 2 Sam. 6:12; 1 Chr. 15:25. *Appointed, to minister before the ark*, 1 Chr. 16:4, 5, 37, 38; *to sound with harps*, 1 Chr. 15:21.

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
o *Retaliation*, Deut. 19:19.

1
a *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

2
c *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
e *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

4
f *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

5
g *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

6
h *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
j *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
k *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

than thus, and will be base in
mine own sight: and of the maid-
servants which thou hast spoken
of, of them shall I be had in
honour.
23 [o]Therefore [f]Mī′chal the
daughter of Sa̤ul had no child
unto the day of her death.

CHAPTER 7

Nathan approves the purpose of David to build God a house. 4 Afterward by the command of God he forbids him; 12 but promises blessings to his seed. 18 David's prayer and thanksgiving.

AND it came to pass, when
the [a,b]king sat in his
house, and the LORD had given
him rest round about from all
his enemies;
2 That the [a,b]king said unto
*Nā′than the prophet, [c]See now,
I dwell in an [d]house of cedar,
but the [e]ark of God dwelleth
within curtains.
3 And *Nā′than said to the
king, Go, do all that *is* in thine
heart; for the LORD *is* with thee.
4 ¶ And it came to pass that
night, that [f]the word of the LORD
came unto *Nā′than, saying,
5 Go and tell my servant [b]Dā′-
vid, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt
thou build me an [g]house for me
to dwell in?
6 Whereas I have not dwelt in
any house since the time that I
[h]brought up the children of [i]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el out of [j]Ē′ġȳpt, even to this
day, but have walked in a tent
and in a [k]tabernacle.
7 In all *the places* wherein I
have walked with all the chil-
dren of [i]Ĭṣ′ra-el spake I a word
with any of the tribes of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el, whom I commanded to
feed my people Ĭṣ′ra-el, saying,
Why build ye not me an house
of cedar?
8 Now therefore so shalt thou
say unto my servant Dā′vid,
Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [l]I
[m]took thee from the sheepcote,
from [n]following the sheep, to be
ruler over my people, over Ĭṣ′ra-el:
9 And I was with thee whither-
soever thou wentest, and [h]have
cut off all thine enemies out of
thy sight, and have [o]made thee a
great name, like unto the name
of the great *men* that *are* in the
earth.
10 Moreover I will [h]appoint a
place for my people [i]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and
will plant them, that they may
dwell in a place of their own, and
move no more; neither shall
the children of wickedness afflict
them any more, as beforetime,
11 And as since the time that
[l]I commanded judges *to be* over
my people [p]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and have
caused thee to rest from all thine
enemies. Also the LORD telleth
thee that he will make thee an
house.
12 And [q]when thy days be ful-
filled, and thou shalt sleep with
thy fathers, [l,m]I will [r]set up thy
[s]seed after thee, which shall pro-
ceed out of thy bowels, and I
will establish his kingdom.
13 [q]He shall build an [t]house for
my name, and [l]I will stablish
[u]the throne of [s]his kingdom [r]for
ever.
14 [q,v]I will be his [w]father, and
[x]he shall be my son. If he com-
mit iniquity, I will [y,z,a]chasten
him with the [b]rod of men, and
with the stripes of the children
of men:
15 But my [c]mercy shall not de-
part away from him, as I took
it from [d]Sa̤ul, whom I put away
before thee.
16 And thine house and thy
kingdom shall be established for
ever before thee: [e]thy throne
shall be established for ever.

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
l *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
m *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.
n *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

9
o *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

11
p *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.

12
q 1 Chr. 17:11–14.
r *King, hereditary succession of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
s *Solomon, prophecies concerning*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

13
t *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
u *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.

14
v Heb. 1:5.
w *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
y *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
z *Adversity, design of, for correction*, Psa. 10:6.
a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
b *Agency, in executing judgment*, Mark 1:17.

15
c *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

16
e *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.

* **NATHAN**, a prophet in the time of David. *His message to David concerning the building of a temple*, 2 Sam. 7:1–17; 1 Chr. 17:1–15. *Reproves David for his adultery with Bath-sheba and his murder of Uriah*, 2 Sam. 12:1–15. *Gives Solomon the name Jedidiah*, 2 Sam. 12:25. *Assists Bath-sheba in securing to Solomon, her son, the succession to the throne*, 1 Kin. 1:10–14, 22–27. *Assists in anointing Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:32–45.
Kept the chronicles, 1 Chr. 29:29; 2 Chr. 9:29. *Assists David in the organization of the tabernacle services*, 2 Chr. 29:25.

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
f *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
18
h *Prayer, exemplified*, Acts 6:4.
i *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.
20
j *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
21
l *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
22
m *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
23
n *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
o *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
q *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

17 According to all these words,
and according to all this [f]vision,
so did Nā′than speak unto
[g]Dā′vid.
18 ¶ Then went king [g]Dā′vid
in, and sat before the LORD, and
he [h]said, [i]Who *am* I, O Lord
GOD? and what *is* my house,
that thou hast brought me
hitherto?
19 And this was yet a small
thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD;
but thou hast spoken also of thy
servant's house for a great while
to come. And *is* this the manner
of man, O Lord GOD?
20 And what can [g]Dā′vid say
more unto thee? for thou, Lord
GOD, [j,k]knowest thy servant.
21 For thy word's sake, and according to [l]thine own heart, hast
thou done all these great things,
to make thy servant know *them*.
22 Wherefore thou art great, O
LORD God: for *there is* none like
thee, neither *is there any* [m]God
beside thee, according to all that
we have heard with our ears.
23 And what one nation in the
earth *is* like thy people, *even* like
[n]Ĭs′ra-el, whom God went to [o]redeem for a people to himself,
and to make him a name, and to
do for you [p]great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy
people, which thou redeemedst
to thee from [q]Ē′gȳpt, *from* the
nations and their gods?
24 For thou hast confirmed to
thyself thy people [n]Ĭs′ra-el *to be*
a people unto thee for ever: and
thou, LORD, art become their
God.
25 [h]And now, O LORD God,
the word that thou hast spoken
concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for
ever, and do as thou hast said.
26 [h]And let thy name be
magnified for ever, saying, The
LORD of hosts *is* the God over
Ĭs′ra-el: and let the house of thy
servant Dā′vid be established
before thee.
27 For thou, O LORD of hosts,
God of Ĭs′ra-el, hast revealed to
thy servant, saying, I will build
thee an house: therefore hath thy
servant found in his heart to
[h]pray this prayer unto thee.
28 And now, O Lord GOD,
[r]thou *art* that God, and thy
words [s]be true, and thou hast
promised this goodness unto thy
servant:
29 [h]Therefore now let it please
thee to bless the house of thy
servant, that it may continue for
ever before thee: for thou, O
Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*: and
with thy blessing let the house of
thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAPTER 8

David subdues the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smites Hadadezer and the Syrians. 7 Toi sends Joram to him with presents. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicates to God. 14 He puts garrisons in Edom. 16 David's officers.

AND after this it came to
pass, that [a]Dā′vid smote
the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes, and subdued
them: and Dā′vid took [1,c]Mē′-
theg–ăm′mah out of the hand of
the Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes.
2 And [a]he smote [d]Mō′ab, and
measured [e]them with a line,
casting them down to the
ground; even with two lines
measured he to put to death,
and with one full line to keep
alive. And *so* the [d]Mō′ab-ītes
became Dā′vid's servants, *and*
brought [f,g]gifts.
3 ¶ [a]Dā′vid smote also *Hăd-
ăd-ē′zēr, the son of Rē′hōb, king
of [h]Zō′bah, as he went to recover
his [2]border at the river [i]Eū-
phrā′tēs.
4 And [a]Dā′vid took from him
a thousand [3]*chariots*, and seven
hundred [j]horsemen, and twenty

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
r *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
s *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 1040?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
c Or, *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
1 R. V. the bridle of the mother city out of
2
d *Moabites, David conquers*, Gen. 19:37.
e *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
f *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
g *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
3
h *Zobah*, 1 Sam. 14:47.
i *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
2 R. V. dominion at the River.
4
j *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
3 R. V. *omits* chariots.

* **HADADEZER**, called also HADAREZER. *King of Zobah, vanquished by David*, 2 Sam. 8:3–13; 10:15–19; 1 Kin. 11:23; 1 Chr. 18:3–10; 19:6–19.

B.C. 1040?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Animals, cruelty to*, Jer. 27:5.
l *Horses, houghing of*, Job 39:19.
m *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
5
n *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
6
o *Garrison*, 1 Sam. 13:3.
p *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
q *Servant, captives of war made*, Jer. 2:14.
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. gave victory to
7
s *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
t *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
8
v *Brass*, Job 28:2.
9
w Or, *Tou*, 1 Chr. 18:9, 10.
x *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
10
y *Diplomacy, instances of*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
z Or, *Hadoram*, 1 Chr. 18:10.

a *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
b *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
c *Brass*, Job 28:2.
11
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
f *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
12
g *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
h *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
i *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
j *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
k *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
l *Zobah*, 1 Sam. 14:47.

thousand footmen: and Dā′vid
[k]houghed all the chariot [l]*horses*,
but reserved of them *for* an hundred [m]chariots.
5 And when the Sȳr′ĭ-anṣ of
[n]Dȧ-măs′cus came to succour
Hăd-ăd-ē′zẽr king of [h]Zō′bah,
[a]Dā′vid slew of the Sȳr′ĭ-anṣ two
and twenty thousand men.
6 Then Dā′vid put [o]garrisons
in [p]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ of Dȧ-măs′cus: and
the Sȳr′ĭ-anṣ became [q]servants
to Dā′vid, *and* brought gifts.
And the LORD [4, r]preserved Dā′-
vid whithersoever he went.
7 And Dā′vid took the [s]shields
of [t]gold that were on the servants of Hăd-ăd-ē′zẽr, and
brought them to [u]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm.
8 And from Bē′tah, and from
Bĕr′o-thāi, cities of Hăd-ăd-ē′-
zẽr, king Dā′vid took exceeding
much [v]brass.
9 ¶ When [w]Tō′ī king of [x]Hā′-
math heard that [a]Dā′vid had
smitten all the host of Hăd-ăd-
ē′zẽr,
10 [y]Then [w]Tō′ī sent [z]Jō′ram
his son unto king Dā′vid, to
salute him, and to bless him,
because he had fought against
Hăd-ăd-ē′zẽr, and smitten him:
for Hăd-ăd-ē′zẽr had wars with
Tō′ī. And *Jo′ram* brought with
him vessels of [a]silver, and vessels of [b]gold, and vessels of
[c]brass:
11 Which also king [d]Dā′vid did
[e, f]dedicate unto the LORD, with
the [a]silver and [b]gold that he had
dedicated of all nations which he
subdued;
12 Of [g]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and of [h]Mō′ab,
and of the [i]children of Ăm′mŏn,
and of the [j]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ, and of
[k]Ăm′a-lĕk, and of the spoil of
Hăd-ăd-ē′zẽr, son of Rē′hŏb,
king of [l]Zō′bah.
13 And [d]Dā′vid gat *him* a name
when he returned from smiting
of the [g]Sȳr′ĭ-anṣ in the valley
of salt, *being* eighteen thousand
men.
14 ¶ And he put [m]garrisons in
Ē′dom; throughout all Ē′dom
put he garrisons, and all [n]they of
Ē′dom became Dā′vid's [o]servants. And the LORD [4]preserved
Dā′vid whithersoever he went.
15 And [d]Dā′vid reigned over all
[p]Ĭṣ′ra-el; and Dā′vid executed
judgment and [q]justice unto all
his people.
16 [r]And [s]Jō′ăb the son of
[t]Zĕr-u-ī′ah *was* over the [u]host;
and [v]Jė-hŏsh′a-phăt the son of
[v]Ȧ-hī′lụd *was* [w]recorder;
17 And [x]Zā′dŏk the son of
[y]Ȧ-hī′tub, and [z]Ȧ-hĭm′e-lĕch the
son of Ȧ-bī′a-thär, *were* the
[a]priests; and [b]Sĕr-a-ī′ah *was*
the [c]scribe;
18 And [d]Bė-nā′iah the son of
[e]Jė-hoi′a-dȧ *was over* both the
[f]Chĕr′e-thītes and the [g]Pĕl′e-
thītes; and Dā′vid's [h]sons were
[5]chief rulers.

CHAPTER 9

David inquires for the descendants of Saul.
6 His kind reception of Mephibosheth.
9 The provision made for him by David.

AND [a]Dā′vid said, Is there
yet any that is left of the
house of [b]Sạul, that I may [c]shew
him [d]kindness for [e]Jŏn′a-than's
sake?
2 And *there was* of the house
of [b]Sạul a [f]servant whose name
was *Zī′bȧ. And when they had
called him unto [a]Dā′vid, the
[g]king said unto him, *Art* thou
Zī′bȧ? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.
3 And the king said, *Is* there
not yet any of the house of Sạul,
that I may [c]shew the kindness
of God unto him? And *Zī′bȧ
said unto the king, Jŏn′a-than
hath yet a [h]son, *which is* [i]lame
on *his* feet.

B.C. 1040?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
14
m *Garrison*, 1 Sam. 13:3.
n *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
o *Servant, captives of war made*, Jer. 2:14.
15
p *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
q *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.
16
r *Nepotism*, Gen. 47:11.
s *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
t *Zeruiah, sister of David*, 1 Chr. 2:16.
u *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
v 2 Sam. 20:24; 1 Kin. 4:3; 1 Chr. 18:15.
w 2 Sam. 20:23-26.
17
x *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
y 1 Chr. 18:16.
z 1 Chr. 24:6.

a *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
b Or, *Sheva*, 2 Sam. 20:25; or, *Shisha*, 1 Kin. 4:3; or, *Shavsha*, 1 Chr. 18:16.
c *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
18
d *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.
e 1 Kin. 1:26, 32, 36; 1 Chr. 11:22.
f *Cherethites*, 1 Sam. 30:14.
g *Pelethites*, 2 Sam. 20:7.
h *Nepotism*, Gen. 47:11.
5 R. V. priests.
1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
c *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
d *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
e *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
2
f *Servants, good, instances of*, vs. 1–13; Jer. 2:14.
g *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
3
h *Orphan, instances of*, Lam. 5:3.
i *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.

* **ZIBA,** Saul's servant. *His fidelity to Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9. *Deserts and villainously slanders Mephibosheth; joins David, and is given title to Mephibosheth's estate*, 2 Sam. 16:1–4; 19:17; *Mephibosheth obtains a hearing with David and regains half the estate*, 2 Sam. 19:26–29.

B.C. 1040?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
j 2 Sam. 17:27.

6
k *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
l *Reverence, for kings*, Lev. 19:30.
1 R. V. obeisance.

7
m *Generosity, instances of*, Gen. 20:14.
n *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.

8
o *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.
p *Flattery, instances of*, Prov. 6:24.
q *Dog, epithet of contempt*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
2 R. V. did obeisance,

10
r *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
s *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And *Zī′bȧ said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of [j]Mā′chĭr, the son of [j]Ăm′mĭ-el, in [j]Lō–dē′bär.

5 Then king Dā′vid sent, and fetched him out of the house of [j]Mā′chĭr, the son of [j]Ăm′mĭ-el, from [j]Lō–dē′bär.

6 Now when †Mĕ-phĭb′o-shĕth, the son of [e]Jŏn′a-than, the son of [f]Saul, was come unto [a]Dā′vid, he [k]fell on his face, and did [1,l]reverence. And [b]Dā′vid said, Mĕ-phĭb′o-shĕth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!

7 ¶ And [a]Dā′vid said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for [e]Jŏn′a-than thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father: and [m,n]thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And †he [2,l]bowed himself, and said, [o]What *is* thy servant, [p]that thou shouldest look upon such a dead [q]dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the [a,g]king called to *Zī′bȧ, [b]Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have [m]given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy [r]servants, shall [s]till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but †Mĕ-phĭb′o-shĕth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now *Zī′bȧ had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Zī′bȧ unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for †Mĕ-phĭb′o-shĕth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12 And †Mĕ-phĭb′o-shĕth had a young son, whose name *was* [t]Mī′chȧ. And all that dwelt in the house of Zī′bȧ *were* servants unto Mĕ-phĭb′o-shĕth.

13 So †Mĕ-phĭb′o-shĕth dwelt in [u]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAPTER 10

David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun, are shamefully treated. 6 The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 15 The Syrians are again defeated.

AND [a]it came to pass after this, that the king of the [b]children of Ăm′mŏn died, and [c]Hā′nŭn his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then [d]said [e]Dā′vid, I will shew [f]kindness unto [c]Hā′nŭn the son of [g]Nā′hăsh, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And Dā′vid sent to *,[h]comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And Dā′vid's servants came into the land of the [b]children of Ăm′mŏn.

3 And the princes of the [b]children of Ăm′mŏn [i]said unto [c]Hā′nŭn their lord, [j,k]Thinkest thou that [e]Dā′vid doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not Dā′vid *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore [c,l]Hā′nŭn took [e]Dā′vid's servants, and shaved off the one half of their [m]beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto [e]Dā′vid, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly

B.C. 1040?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
t Or, *Micah*, 1 Chr. 8:34, 35; 9:40, 41.

13
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

B.C. 1037?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a 1 Chr. 19:1–19.
b *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
c 1 Chr. 19:1–6.

2
d *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
e *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
f *Thankfulness, of man to man*, Acts 24:3.
g *Nahash, kindness of*, 1 Sam. 11:1.
h *Sympathy*, 1 Pet. 3:8.

3
i *Uncharitableness, instances of*, Matt. 7:1.
j *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
k *Motive, misunderstood*, Psa. 106:8.

4
l *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
m *Beard, half shaven*, 1 Sam. 21:13

† **MEPHIBOSHETH.** *Son of Jonathan*, 2 Sam. 4:4. *Called* MERIB BAAL, 1 Chr. 8:34; 9:40. *Was lame*, 2 Sam. 4:4. *A guest of David*, 2 Sam. 9:1–13; 21:7. *Property of his father given to*, 2 Sam. 9:9, 10. *Is slandered to David by his servant Ziba; acting hastily, David gives his property to Ziba; later David restores part of his property*, 2 Sam. 16:1–4; 19:24–30.

* **CONDOLENCE.** **Instances of:** *David, with Hanun, which is resented by Hanun; the war that followed*, 2 Sam. 10:2. *The three friends, with Job*, Job 2:11. *Jews with Mary and Martha*, John 11:31, 33.
See footnotes: AFFLICTIONS, *Consolation in*, Psa. 34:19. SYMPATHY, Jas. 1:27.

B.C. 1037?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
n *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

6
o *Syria, armies of*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
p *Armies, composed of mercenaries*, Deut. 11:4.
q Judg. 18:28.
r *Zobah*, 1 Sam. 14:47.
s 1 Chr. 19:7.
t Or, *Tob*, Judg. 11:3, 5.
1 R. V. were become odious to
2 R. V. the men of Tob

7
u *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.

9
v *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

10
w *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.

12
x *Patriotism, instances of*, Psa. 137:1.

ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at [n]Jĕr′ĭ-chō until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the [b]children of Ăm′mŏn saw that they [1]stank before [e]Dā′vid, the children of Ăm′mŏn sent and hired the [o, p]Sȳr′ĭ-ans of [q]Bĕth–rē′hŏb, and the Sȳr′ĭ-ans of [r]Zō′bȧ, twenty thousand footmen, and of king [s]Mā′a-cah a thousand men, and of [2, t]Īsh′–tŏb twelve thousand men.

7 And when [e]Dā′vid heard of *it*, he sent [u]Jō′ăb, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the [b]children of Ăm′mŏn came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the [o]Sȳr′ĭ-ans of [r]Zō′bȧ, and of [q]Rē′hŏb, and [2, t]Īsh′–tŏb, and [s]Mā′a-cah, *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When [u]Jō′ăb saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of [v]Ĭs′ra-el, and put *them* in array against the [o]Sȳr′ĭ-ans:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of [w]Ă-bĭsh′a-ī his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the [b]children of Ăm′mŏn.

11 And he said, If the [o]Sȳr′ĭ-ans be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the [b]children of Ăm′mŏn be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and [x]let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And [u]Jō′ăb drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the [o]Sȳr′ĭ-ans: and they fled before him.

14 And when the [b]children of Ăm′mŏn saw that the Sȳr′ĭ-ans were fled, then fled they also before [w]Ă-bĭsh′a-ī, and entered into the city. So [u]Jō′ăb returned from the children of Ăm′mŏn, and came to [y]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm.

15 ¶ And when the [o]Sȳr′ĭ-ans saw that they were [3]smitten before [v]Ĭs′ra-el, they gathered themselves together.

16 And [z]Hăd-är-ē′zēr sent, and brought out the [o]Sȳr′ĭ-ans that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Hē′lam; and [a]Shō′băch the [b]captain of the host of Hăd-är-ē′zēr *went* before them.

17 And when it was told [c]Dā′vid, he gathered all [d]Ĭs′ra-el together, and passed over [e]Jôr′dan, and came to Hē′lam. And the Sȳr′ĭ-ans set themselves in array against Dā′vid, and fought with him.

18 And the Sȳr′ĭ-ans fled before Ĭs′ra-el; and [c]Dā′vid slew *the men of* seven hundred [f]chariots of the Sȳr′ĭ-ans, and forty thousand [g]horsemen, and smote Shō′băch the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to [h]Hăd-är-ē′zēr saw that they were [3]smitten before Ĭs′ra-el, they made peace with Ĭs′ra-el, and served them. So the Sȳr′ĭ-ans feared to help the children of Ăm′mŏn any more.

CHAPTER 11

Joab besieges Rabbah. 2 David commits adultery with Bath-sheba. 3 His attempt to conceal his adultery. 14 He plots the death of Uriah. 17 Uriah is slain; and Joab sends word to David. 26 David takes Bath-sheba to wife.

AND it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that [a]Dā′vid sent [b]Jō′ăb, and his servants with him, and all [c]Ĭs′ra-el; and they destroyed the [d]children of Ăm′mŏn, and [e]besieged [f]Răb′bah. But Dā′vid tarried still at [g]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an

B.C. 1037?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
y *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

15
3 R. V. put to the worse

16
z Or, *Hadadezer*, 2 Sam. 8:3.
a Or, *Shophach*, 1 Chr. 19:16, 18.
b *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

17
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

18
f *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
g *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

19
h Or, *Hadadezer*, 2 Sam. 8:3.

B.C. 1035?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
c *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
e *Siege, instances of*, Deut. 28:53.
f *Rabbah*, Deut. 3:11.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

B.C. 1035?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
h *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
i *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.
j *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.

3
k *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
l *Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:11.
m Or, *Ammiel*, 1 Chr. 3:5.
n *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

4
o *Lasciviousness, instances of*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
p *Women, wicked*, vs. 5–27; Prov. 31:10.
q *Adultery, instances of*, Lev. 20:10.
r *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
s *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.

7
t *War*, Judg. 3:2.

8
u *Ablution, of the feet*, Judg. 19:21.
v *Feet*, 2 Sam. 4:4.

9
w *Loyalty, instances of*, Eccl. 8:2.

11
x *Ark, of the covenant*, Ex. 25:10.
1 R. V. booths;

eveningtide, that [a]Dā′vid arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's [h]house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman *was* very [i]beautiful [j]to look upon.

3 And [a]Dā′vid sent and [k]enquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this [l]Băth′-shĕ-bȧ, the daughter of [m]Ė-lī′am, the [n]wife of *U-rī′ah the Hĭt′tīte?

4 And [a]Dā′vid sent messengers, and [o]took her; and [p]she came in unto him, and he [q]lay with her; for she was [r]purified from her [s]uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told [a]Dā′vid, and said, I *am* with child.

6 And [a]Dā′vid sent to [b]Jō′ăb, *saying*, Send me *U-rī′ah the Hĭt′tīte. And Jō′ăb sent U-rī′ah to Dā′vid.

7 And when *U-rī′ah was come unto him, [a]Dā′vid demanded *of him* how Jō′ăb did, and how the people did, and how the [t]war prospered.

8 And [a]Dā′vid said to *U-rī′ah, Go down to thy house, and [u]wash thy [v]feet. And U-rī′ah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

9 [w]But *U-rī′ah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told [a]Dā′vid, saying, *U-rī′ah went not down unto his house, Dā′vid said unto U-rī′ah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And U-rī′ah said unto [a]Dā′vid, The [x]ark, and Ĭs′ra-el, and Jū′dah, abide in [1]tents; and my lord [b]Jō′ăb, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; [y]shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, [z]I will not do this thing.

12 And Dā′vid said to U-rī′ah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So U-rī′ah abode in [a]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm that day, and the morrow.

13 And when Dā′vid had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him [b]drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that [c,d]Dā′vid wrote a [e]letter to [f]Jō′ăb, and sent *it* by the hand of *U-rī′ah.

15 And [g]he wrote in the [e]letter, saying, [h,i,j]Set ye U-rī′ah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass, when [f]Jō′ăb observed the city, that he assigned *U-rī′ah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with [f]Jō′ăb: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of Dā′vid; and *U-rī′ah the Hĭt′tīte died also.

18 ¶ Then [f]Jō′ăb sent and told Dā′vid all the things concerning the [k]war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the [k]war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's [l]wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that

B.C. 1035?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y *Patriotism, instances of*, Psa. 137:1.
z *Continence, instances of*, Matt. 19:12.

12
a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

13
b *Drunkenness, instances of*, Luke 21:34.

14
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, vs. 14–17; Isa. 22:21.
e *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
f *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.

15
g *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
h *Evil for Good*, Psa. 35:12.
i *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.
j *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.

18
k *War*, Judg. 3:2.

20
l *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

* **URIAH.** *One of David's mighty men*, 2 Sam. 23:39; 1 Chr. 11:41. *David's adultery with the wife of*, 2 Sam. 11:2–5; 1 Kin. 15:5. *Summoned from seat of war by David*, 2 Sam. 11:6–13. *Noble spirit of*, 2 Sam. 11:11. *David compasses the death of*, 2 Sam. 11:14–25. *David marries the widow of*, 2 Sam. 11:26, 27. *Called* URIAS, Matt. 1:6.

B.C. 1035?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Walls, 1 Sam. 20:25.

21
n Judg. 8:31; 9.
o Judg. 9:50–56.
2 R. V. an upper millstone

26
p Bath-sheba, 1 Kin. 1:11.
q Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

27
r Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.

B.C. 1034?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
b Nathan, 2 Sam. 7:2.
c Minister, influential in public affairs, Rom. 15:16.

they would shoot from the [m]wall?

21 Who smote [n]Å-bĭm′e-lĕch the son of Jĕ-rŭb′be-shĕth? did not a woman cast [2]a piece of a millstone upon him from the [m]wall, that he died in [o]Thē′bĕz? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant *U-rī′ah the Hĭt′tīte is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed [c]Dā′vid all that [f]Jō′ăb had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto [c]Dā′vid, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the [m]wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant *U-rī′ah the Hĭt′tīte is dead also.

25 Then Dā′vid said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto [f]Jō′ăb, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the [p]wife of U-rī′ah heard that *U-rī′ah her husband was dead, she [q]mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, [c]Dā′vid sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the [r]thing that Dā′vid had done displeased the LORD.

CHAPTER 12

Nathan's parable of the ewe lamb. 7 He applies it to David, who confesses his sin and is pardoned. 15 David's conduct upon the sickness and death of the child. 24 Solomon is born. 26 Rabbah is taken.

AND the LORD [a]sent [b,c]Nā′than unto [d]Dā′vid. And he came unto him, and [e]said unto him, [f]There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but he took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Dā′vid's [g]anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to [b]Nā′than, [h]*As* the LORD liveth, [i]the man that hath done this [1]*thing* shall surely die:

6 And he shall [j]restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And [b]Nā′than [e]said to [d]Dā′vid, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, [k]I [l]anointed thee king over [m]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and I [n]delivered thee out of the hand of [o]Saul;

8 And [p]I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's [q]wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el and of Jū′dah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to [r]do evil in his sight? thou hast [s]killed [t]U-rī′ah the Hĭt′tīte with the sword, and hast taken his [u]wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the [v]children of Ăm′mŏn.

10 Now therefore [w, x]the sword

B.C. 1034?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
g Anger, Psa. 37:8.
h Oath, Num. 5:19.
i Self-condemnation, instances of, Job 9:20.
1 R. V. is worthy to die:

6
j Restitution, Ex. 22:3.

7
k King, by divine appointment, 2 Kin. 3:10.
l Anointing, Lev. 8:12.
m Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.
n God, providence of, Gen. 2.2.
o Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.

8
p Government, God in. Isa. 22:21.
q Polygamy, authorized, Deut. 17:17.

9
r Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
s Homicide, felonious, instances of, Deut. 5:17.
t Uriah, 2 Sam. 11:3.
u Women, wicked, instances of, Prov. 31:10.
v Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.

10
w Adultery, penalties for, Lev. 20 10.
x Judgments, Ex. 6.6.

d David, 1 Sam. 16.13. *e Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17.10. *f Parables, of the lamb*, vs 1–6, Ezek. 20.49.

B.C. 1034?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
y *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
z *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

a *Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:2.
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *God, mercy of, manifested in granting forgiveness*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
14
e *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
f *Children, death of, as a judgment upon parents*, Mark 10:14.
15
g *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
h *Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:11.
16
i *Afflictions, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
j *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
k *Children, prayer in behalf of*, Mark 10:14.
l *Fasting, instances of*, Zech. 8:19.
18
m *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
n *Bereavement, instances of*, Hos. 9:12.

shall never depart from thine
house; because thou hast de-
spised me, and hast taken the
wife of [t]U-rī′ah the Hĭt′tīte to be
thy wife.
11 Thus saith the LORD, Be-
hold,[w,x] I will raise up evil against
thee out of thine own house, and
I will take thy wives before thine
eyes, and give *them* unto thy
neighbour, and he shall lie with
thy wives in the sight of this sun.
12 For thou didst *it* secretly:
but I will do this thing before all
Is′ra-el, and before the sun.
13 And Dā′vid said unto Nā′-
than, [y,z]I have sinned against
the LORD. And [a]Nā′than said
unto [b]Dā′vid, The LORD also
hath [c,d]put away thy sin; thou
shalt not die.
14 Howbeit, because by this
[e]deed thou hast given great oc-
casion to the enemies of the
LORD to *blaspheme, the child
also *that is* born unto thee [f]shall
surely die.
15 ¶ And [a]Nā′than departed
unto his house. And the LORD
[g]struck the child that U-rī′ah's
[h]wife bare unto [b]Dā′vid, and it
was very sick.
16 Dā′vid therefore [i,j,k]be-
sought God for the child; and
Dā′vid [l]fasted, and went in, and
lay all night upon the earth.
17 And the elders of his house
arose, *and went* to him, to raise
him up from the earth: but he
would not, [l]neither did he eat
bread with them.
18 And it came to pass on the
[m]seventh day, that [n]the child
[o]died. And the servants of [b]Dā′-
vid feared to tell him that the
child was dead: for they said,
Behold, while the child was yet
alive, we spake unto him, and
he would not hearken unto our
voice: how will he then vex him-
self, if we tell him that the child
is dead?
19 But when [b]Dā′vid saw that
his servants whispered, Dā′vid
perceived that the child was
[o]dead: therefore Dā′vid said un-
to his servants, Is the child
dead? And they said, He is
dead.
20 Then [b]Dā′vid arose from the
earth, and washed, and [p]anoint-
ed *himself*, and changed his ap-
parel, and came into the [q]house
of the LORD, and worshipped:
then he came to his own house;
and when he required, they set
bread before him, and he did
eat.
21 Then said his servants unto
him, What thing *is* this that thou
hast done? thou didst fast and
weep for the child, *while it was*
alive; but when the child was
dead, thou didst rise and eat
bread.
22 And he said, While the child
was yet alive, I fasted and wept:
for I said, Who can tell *whether*
GOD will be gracious to me, that
the child may live?
23 [r,s,t]But now he is dead,
wherefore should I fast? can I
bring him back again? [u]I shall
go to him, but he shall not re-
turn to me.
24 ¶ And [b]Dā′vid comforted

B.C. 1034?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Death*, Num. 23:10.
20
p *Anointing*, Deut. 28:40.
q *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
23
r *Bereavement, resignation in*, Hos. 9:12.
s *Afflictions, resignation in, exemplified*, Psa. 34:19.
t *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
u *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.

* **BLASPHEMY.** *Reproaching God*, 2 Kin. 19:22; 2 Chr. 32:19; Psa. 73:9, 11; 74:18; 139:20; Prov. 30:9; Isa. 5:19; 8:21, 22; 37:23; 45:9; 52:5; Ezek. 35:12, 13; Dan. 7:25; Matt. 10:25. *Defying God*, Isa. 29:15, 16; 36:15, 18, 20, 21; 37:10; Ezek. 8:12; 9:9; Mal. 3:13, 14. *Denying the word of God*, Jer. 17:15. *Speaking lies against God*, Hos. 7:13. *Imputing ignorance to God*, Psa. 10:11, 13; Isa. 40:27; *unrighteousness to God*, Jer. 20:7; Ezek. 18:25; 33:17–20. *Exalting oneself above God*, Dan. 11:36, 37; 2 Thess. 2:4. *Calling Jesus accursed*, 1 Cor. 12:3; Jas. 2:7.

Occasioned by sins of believers, 2 Sam. 12:14; Rom. 2:24.

Foretold, 2 Pet. 3:3, 4. *John's vision of*, Rev. 13:1, 5, 6; 16:9, 11, 21; 17:3.

Forbidden, Ex. 20:7; 22:28; Lev. 19:12; 22:32; Jas. 3:10; 5:12.

Against the Holy Spirit, Matt. 12:31, 32; Mark 3:29, 30; Luke 12:10.

Punishment for, Lev. 24:10–16; Isa. 65:7; Heb. 10:29.

Instances of: *The depraved son of Shelomith, who, in an altercation with an Israelite, cursed God*, Lev. 24:10–16. *Those who used the adultery of David as an occasion to blaspheme*, 2 Sam. 12:14. *Rabshakeh, in the siege of Jerusalem*, 2 Kin. 18:22–26, 32–35; 19; Isa. 36:15–20; 37:10–36. *Israel*, Ezek. 20:27, 28. *Saul of Tarsus*, 1 Tim. 1:13. *The early Christians, persecuted by Saul of Tarsus, compelled to blaspheme the name of Jesus*, Acts 26:11. *Two disciples, Hymenæus and Alexander, who were delivered unto Satan that they might learn not to blaspheme*, 1 Tim. 1:20. *Backslidden Ephesians*, Rev. 2:9.

False accusations of: *Against Naboth*, 1 Kin. 21:13. *Against Jesus*, Matt. 9:3; 26:65; Mark 2:7; 14:58; Luke 5:21; 22:70, 71; John 5:18; 10:33; 19:7. *Against Stephen*, Acts 6:11, 13.

B.C. 1033?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
v *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.

26
w *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20: 23.
a *Rabbah*, Deut. 3:11.
y *Ammonites, defeated by the Israelites*, Deut. 2:20.
z *Cities, royal*, Num. 35:8.

28
a *Unselfishness, instances of*, 1 Cor. 10:24.

29
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Rabbah*, Deut. 3:11.

30
d *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
e *Talent*, Ex. 38: 25.
f *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.
g *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26: 27.

31
h *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.

[h]Băth′-shĕ-bȧ his wife, and went
unto her, and lay with her: and
she bare a son, and he called his
name †Sŏl′o-mon: and the LORD
[v]loved him.
25 And he sent by the hand of
[a]Nā′than the prophet; and he
called his name Jĕd-ĭ-dī′ah, be-
cause of the LORD.
26 ¶ And [w]Jō′ăb fought against
[x]Răb′bah of the [y]children of
Ăm′mŏn, and took the royal
[z]city.
27 And [w]Jō′ăb sent messen-
gers to Dā′vid, and said, I have
fought against [x]Răb′bah, and
have taken the city of waters.
28 [a]Now therefore gather the
rest of the people together, and
encamp against the city, and
take it: lest I take the city, and it
be called after my name.
29 And [b]Dā′vid gathered all the
people together, and went to
[c]Răb′bah, and fought against it,
and took it.
30 And he took their king's
[d]crown from off his head, the
weight whereof *was* a [e]talent of
gold with the [f]precious stones:
and it was *set* on Dā′vid's head.
And he brought forth the [g]spoil
of the city in great abundance.
31 And he brought forth the
people that *were* therein, and
[h]put *them* under ‡saws, and
under [i]harrows of iron, and under
[j]axes of iron, and made them
pass through the [k]brick kiln:
and thus did he unto all the cit-
ies of the [l]children of Ăm′mŏn.
So Dā′vid and all the people
returned unto Jĕ-ru̇′sȧ-lĕm.

CHAPTER 13

Amnon defiles Tamar, his sister. 15 *He thereupon hates her, and turns her away.* 19 *Absalom receives her,* 23 *and purposes the death of his brother.* 28 *Amnon is slain.* 30 *David's grief at the news of it.* 37 *Absalom flees to Talmai at Geshur.*

AND it came to pass after
this, that [a]Ăb′sa-lŏm the
son of [b]Dā′vid had a [c]fair sister,
whose name *was* [d]Tā′mar; and
[e]Ăm′nŏn the son of Dā′vid loved
her.
2 And [e]Ăm′nŏn was so vexed,
that he fell sick for his sister
[d]Tā′mar; for she *was* a virgin;
and Ăm′nŏn thought it hard for
him to do any thing to her.
3 But [e]Ăm′nŏn had a friend,
whose name *was* Jŏn′a-dăb,
the son of [f]Shĭm′e-ah Dā′vid's
brother: and Jŏn′a-dăb *was* a
very subtil man.
4 And he said unto him, Why
art thou, *being* the king's son,
lean from day to day? wilt thou
not tell me? And [e]Ăm′nŏn said
unto him, I love [d]Tā′mar, my
brother Ăb′sa-lŏm's sister.
5 And Jŏn′a-dăb said unto him,
Lay thee down on thy bed, and

B.C. 1033?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i 1 Chr. 20:3.
j *Ax*, Deut. 19:5.
k *Brick*, Gen. 11:3.
l *Ammonites, defeated by the Israelites*, Deut. 2:20.

B.C. 1032?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.
d 1 Chr. 3:9.
e 2 Sam. 3:2.

3
f Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16:9.

† **SOLOMON** (*peace*). *Son of David by Bath-sheba*, 2 Sam. 12:24, 1 Kin. 1:13, 17, 21. *Named Jedidiah, by Nathan the prophet*, 2 Sam. 12:24, 25. *Ancestor of Joseph*, Matt. 1:6 *Succeeds David to the throne of Israel*, 1 Kin. 1:11–48; 2:12; 1 Chr. 23:1; 28. *Anointed king a second time*, 1 Chr. 29:22. *His vision and prayer for wisdom*, 1 Kin. 3:5–14; 2 Chr. 1:7–12. *Covenant of God with, renewed in a vision after the dedication of the temple*, 1 Kin. 9:1–9; 2 Chr. 7:12–22. *His rigorous reign*, 1 Kin. 2.

Builds the temple, 1 Kin. 5; 6; 1 Chr. 6:10; 2 Chr. 2; 3; 4; 5:1; 7:11; Jer. 52:20; Acts 7:45–47. *Dedicates the temple*, 1 Kin. 8; 2 Chr. 6. *Renews the courses of the priests and Levites, and the forms of service according to the commandment of Moses and the regulations of David*, 2 Chr. 8:12–16; 35:4; Neh. 12:45.

Builds, his palace, 1 Kin. 3:1; 7:1, 8; 9:10, 2 Chr. 7:11; 8:1; *his house of the forest of Lebanon*, 1 Kin. 7:2–7; *palace for Pharaoh's daughter*, 1 Kin. 7:8–12; 9:24; 2 Chr. 8:11. *Thrones of*, 1 Kin. 7:7; 10:18–20. *Builds Millo; the wall of Jerusalem, the cities of Hazor, Megiddo, Gezer, Beth-horon, Baalath, Tadmor; store cities, and cities for chariots and for cavalry*, 1 Kin. 9:15–19; 2 Chr 9:25. *Provides an armory*, 1 Kin. 10:16, 17 *Imports apes and peacocks* 1 Kin. 10:22. *Drinking vessels of his houses*, 1 Kin. 10:21; 2 Chr. 9:20. *Musicians and musical instruments of his court*, 1 Kin. 10:12; 2 Chr. 9:11. *The splendor of his court*, 1 Kin. 10:5–9, 12; 2 Chr. 9:3–8; Matt. 6:29; Luke 12 27.

Commerce of 1 Kin. 9:28; 10:11, 12, 22, 28, 29; 2 Chr. 1:16, 17; 8:17, 18; 9:13–22, 28. *Presents received by*, 1 Kin. 10:10; 2 Chr. 9:9, 23, 24. *Is visited by the queen of Sheba*, 1 Kin 10:1–13; 2 Chr. 9:1–12. *Wealth of*, 1 Kin. 9; 10:10, 14, 15, 23, 27; 2 Chr. 1:15; 9:1, 9, 13, 24, 27. *Has seven hundred wives and three hundred concubines* 1 Kin. 11:3; *their influence over him*, 1 Kin. 11:4. *Marries one of Pharaoh's daughters*, 1 Kin. 3:1. *Builds idolatrous temples*, 1 Kin. 11:1–8; 2 Kin. 23:13. *His idolatry*, 1 Kin. 3:3, 4; 2 Kin. 23:13; Neh. 13:26.

Extent of his dominions, 1 Kin. 4:21, 24; 8:65; 2 Chr. 7:8; 9:26. *Receives tribute*, 1 Kin. 4:21; 9:21; 2 Chr. 8:8. *Officers of*, 1 Kin. 2:35; 4:1–19; 2 Chr. 8:9, 10. *His purveyors*, 1 Kin. 4:7–19. *Divides his kingdom into subsistence departments, the daily subsistence rate for his court*, 1 Kin. 4:7–23, 27, 28.

Military equipment of, 1 Kin. 4:26, 28; 10:16, 17, 26, 28; 2 Chr. 1:14; 9:25. *Cedes certain cities to Hiram*, 1 Kin. 9:10–13; 2 Chr. 8:2. *Wisdom and fame of*, 1 Kin. 4:29–34; 10:3, 4, 8, 23, 24; 1 Chr. 29:24, 25; 2 Chr. 9:2–7, 22, 23; Matt. 12:42. *Piety of*, 1 Kin. 3:5–15; 4:29; 8. *Beloved of God*, 2 Sam. 12:24. *Justice of, illustrated in his judgment of the two harlots*, 1 Kin. 3:16–28. *Oppressions of*, 1 Kin. 12:4; 2 Chr. 10:4.

Reigns forty years, 2 Chr. 9:30. *Death of*, 2 Chr. 9:29–31.

Prophecies concerning, 2 Sam. 7:12–16; 1 Kin. 11:9–13; 1 Chr. 17:11–14, 28:6, 7; Psa. 132:11.

A type of Christ, Psa. 45:2–17; 72.

‡ **SAW**. *Used, as an instrument of torture*, 2 Sam 12:31 1 Chr. 20:3; Heb 11:37; *for cutting stone*, 1 Kin 7.9; *for cutting wood*, Isa 10:15

B.C. 1032?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
1 R. V. feign

6
2 R. V. feigned

8
3 R. V. dough,

11
g *Seduction, instances of,* Deut. 22:23.
h *Lasciviousness, instances of,* 1 Pet. 4:3.

[1]make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister [d]Tā′mar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it,* and eat *it,* at her hand.

6 So [e]Ăm′nŏn lay down, and [2]made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Ăm′nŏn said unto the king, I pray thee, let [d]Tā′mar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then [b]Dā′vid sent home to [d]Tā′mar, saying, Go now to thy brother [e]Ăm′nŏn's house, and dress him meat.

8 So [d]Tā′mar went to her brother [e]Ăm′nŏn's house; and he was laid down. And she took [3]flour, and kneaded *it,* and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And [e]Ăm′nŏn said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

10 And Ăm′nŏn said unto [d]Tā′mar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tā′mar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Ăm′nŏn her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he [g]took hold of her, and [h]said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Ĭṣ′ra-el: do not thou this folly.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Ĭṣ′ra-el. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, [i]forced her, and [j]lay with her.

15 ¶ Then [e]Ăm′nŏn [k]hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Ăm′nŏn said unto her, Arise, be gone.

16 And [d]she said unto him, *There is* no cause: this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* a [l]garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters *that were* [m]virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And [d]Tā′mar put [n]ashes on her head, and [o]rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on [p]crying.

20 And [a]Ăb′sa-lŏm her brother said unto her, Hath [e]Ăm′nŏn thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; regard not this thing. So [d]Tā′mar remained desolate in her brother Ăb′sa-lŏm's house.

21 ¶ But when king [b]Dā′vid heard of all these things, he was very [q]wroth.

22 And [a]Ăb′sa-lŏm spake unto his brother [e]Ăm′nŏn neither good nor bad: for Ăb′sa-lŏm [k]hated Ăm′nŏn, because he had [i]forced his sister [d]Tā′mar.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after

B.C. 1032?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
i *Rape, instances of,* Deut. 22:25.
j *Incest, instances of,* Lev. 18:6.

15
k *Hatred,* Prov. 15 17.

18
l *Dress,* Zech. 3:3.
m *Virgin,* Isa. 62:5.

19
n *Ashes,* Num. 19:9.
o *Rending of Garments,* 2 Chr. 34:27.
p *Weeping,* Ezra 3:13.

21
q *Anger,* Psa. 37:8.

B.C. 1030?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
r *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
s *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

25
t *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
4 R. V. burdensome unto thee.

26
u *Amnon*, 2 Sam. 3:2.

28
v *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
w *Drunkenness, instances of*, Luke 21:34.
x *Wine, instances of intoxication from*, Prov. 23:31.

29
y *Fratricide, instances of*, Gen. 4:8.
z *Assassination, instances of*, Deut. 27:24.

a *Amnon*, 2 Sam. 3:2.
b *Mule*, 2 Sam. 18:9.

30
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.

31
e *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
f *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.

32
g Or, *Shammah* 1 Sam. 16:9.

two full years, that [a]Ăb′sa-lŏm had [r]sheepshearers in Bā′al–hā′-zôr, which *is* beside Ē′phrā-ĭm: and Ăb′sa-lŏm [s]invited all the king's sons.

24 And [a]Ăb′sa-lŏm came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Ăb′sa-lŏm, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be [4]chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but [t]blessed him.

26 Then said Ăb′sa-lŏm, If not, I pray thee, let my brother [u]Ăm′nŏn go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But [a]Ăb′sa-lŏm pressed him, that he let Ăm′nŏn and all the king's sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now [a]Ăb′sa-lŏm had commanded his servants, saying, [v]Mark ye now when [u]Ăm′nŏn's heart is [w]merry with [x]wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Ăm′nŏn; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

29 And the servants of Ăb′sa-lŏm [y,z]did unto [a]Ăm′nŏn as Ăb′sa-lŏm had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his [b]mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to [c]Dā′vid, saying, [d]Ăb′sa-lŏm hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and [e,f]tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jŏn′a-dăb, the son of [g]Shĭm′e-ah Dā′vid's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for [a]Ăm′nŏn only is dead: for by the appointment of [d]Ăb′sa-lŏm this hath been determined from the day that he [h]forced his sister [i]Tā′mar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Ăm′nŏn only is dead.

34 But [d]Ăb′sa-lŏm [j]fled. And the [k]young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jŏn′a-dăb said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and [l]wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37 ¶ But [d]Ăb′sa-lŏm fled, and went to [m]Tăl′māi, the son of Ăm-mī′hŭd, king of [n]Gē′shŭr. And *Da′vid* [f]mourned for his son every day.

38 So [d]Ăb′sa-lŏm [j]fled, and went to [n]Gē′shŭr, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king [c]Dā′vid [o]longed to go forth unto Ăb′sa-lŏm: for he was comforted concerning [a]Ăm′nŏn, seeing he was dead.

CHAPTER 14

Joab, seeking the return of Absalom, fetches a widow of Tekoah to the king. 4 Her parable. 21 Joab is sent to bring Absalom to Jerusalem. 25 Absalom's beauty and family. 28 After two years he is admitted to the presence of the king.

NOW [a]Jō′ăb the son of [b]Zĕr-u-ī′ah [c]perceived that the [d]king's [e]heart *was* toward [f]Ăb′sa-lŏm.

2 And [a] [g]Jō′ăb sent to [h]Tē-kō′-ah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I

B.C. 1030?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Rape*, Deut. 22:25.
i 1 Chr. 3:9.

34
j *Fugitives, from justice*, Judg. 12:4.
k *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.

36
l *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.

37
m 2 Sam. 3:3; 1 Chr. 3:2.
n *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3.

39
o *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

B.C. 1027?

1
a *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
b *Zeruiah, sister of David*, 1 Chr. 2:16.
c *Kindness, instances of*, vs. 1–24; Acts 28:2.
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
f *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.

2
g *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
h *Tekoah*, Jer. 6:1.

B.C. 1027?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
j *Anointing*, Deut. 28:40.

4
k *Intercession, of man with man, instances of, Joab*, vs. 1–22; Jer. 27:18.

5
l *Parables, of the woman of Tekoa*, Ezek. 20:49.

6
m *Fratricide*, Gen. 4:8.

7
n Prov. 25:22; Isa. 6:6, 7.

9
o *Penalty, vicariously assumed*, 1 Sam. 25:24.

pray thee, feign thyself to be a *i*mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and *j*anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So *a*,*g*Jō'ăb put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of *h*Tĕ-kō'ah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, *k*Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, *l*I *am* indeed a *widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* none to part them, but the one *m*smote the other, and slew him.

7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my *n*coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder upon the earth.

8 And the *d*king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of *h*Tĕ-kō'ah said unto the king, My lord, O king, *o*the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the *p*revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *q*As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, *k*Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the *d*king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman *r*said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is [1]faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 *s*For we *t*must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which can not be gathered up again; neither doth God [2]respect *any* person: yet doth *u*he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to *k*speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: *v*for as

B.C. 1027?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
p *Avenger of Blood*, Deut. 19:6.
q *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

13
r *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
1 R. V. guilty,

14
s *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.
t *Death, inevitable*, Num. 23:10.
u *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. take away life,

17
v *Flattery, instances of*, Prov. 6:24.

* **WIDOW**, 1 Tim. 5:3–6, 9–12, 16. *High priest forbidden to marry*, Lev. 21:14. *Supported by father, when daughter of priest*, Lev. 22:13. *Vows of, binding*, Num. 30:9. *Entitled to glean in orchards and harvest fields*, Deut. 24:19–21.
Levirate marriage of, Deut. 25:5–10. *Marriage of, authorized*, Rom. 7:3; 1 Cor. 7:39; 1 Tim. 5:14 [R. V.]. *Marriage of, discouraged*. 1 Cor. 7:8, 9.
Kindness to, exemplified by Job, Job 29:13; 31:16, 22. *God, the friend of*, Deut. 10:18; Psa. 68:5; 146:9; Prov. 15:25; Jer. 49:11.
Care of, in the Christian churches, Acts 6:1–7; 1 Tim. 5:9, 16. *Care of, enjoined*, Deut. 14:28, 29; 16:11, 14; Isa. 1:17, Jer. 7:6, 7, 1 Tim. 5:3; Jas. 1:27.
Neglected, Acts 6:1. *Oppressed*, Job 24:3, 21; Psa. 94:6, Isa. 1:23; Ezek. 22:7, Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47. *Oppression of, forbidden*, Ex. 22:22–24; Deut. 24:17; 27:19; Isa. 10:2, Jer. 22:3, Zech. 7:10, Mal. 3:5.

B.C. 1027? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

an angel of God, so *is* my lord
the king to discern good and
bad: therefore the LORD thy
God will be with thee.
18 Then the [d]king answered
and said unto the woman, Hide
not from me, I pray thee, the
thing that I shall ask thee. And
the woman said, Let my lord the
king now speak.
19 And the king said, *Is not* the
hand of [a]Jō'ăb with thee in all
this? And the woman answered
and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my
lord the king, none can turn to
the right hand or to the left from
ought that my lord the king hath
spoken: for thy servant Jō'ăb, he
bade me, and he put all these
words in the mouth of thine
handmaid:
20 [3]To fetch about this form of
speech hath thy servant Jō'ăb
done this thing: and [v]my lord *is*
wise, according to the wisdom of
an angel of God, to know all
things that *are* in the earth.
21 ¶ And the king said unto
[a]Jō'ăb, Behold now, I have done
this thing: go therefore, bring
the young man Ăb'sa-lŏm again.
22 And Jō'ăb fell to the ground
on his face, and [4]bowed himself,
and [w]thanked the king: and
Jō'ăb said, To day thy servant
knoweth that I have found grace
in thy sight, my lord, O king, in
that the king hath fulfilled the
request of his servant.
23 So Jō'ăb arose and went to
[x]Gē'shŭr, and brought Ăb'sa-
lŏm to [y]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.
24 And the king said, Let him
turn to his own house, and let
him not see my face. So [t]Ăb'sa-
lŏm returned to his own house,
and saw not the king's face.
25 ¶ But in all Ĭs'ra-el there
was none to be so much praised
as [t]Ăb'sa-lŏm for his [z]beauty:
from the sole of his foot even to
the crown of his head there was
no blemish in him.
26 And when he polled his
head, (for it was at every year's
end that he polled *it*: because *the*
hair was heavy on him, there-
fore he polled it:) he weighed the
hair of his head at two hundred
shekels after the king's weight.
27 And unto [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm there
were born three sons, and one
daughter, whose name *was* Tā'-
mar: she was a woman of a fair
countenance.
28 ¶ So [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm dwelt two
full years in [b]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and
saw not the king's face.
29 Therefore Ăb'sa-lŏm sent
for [c]Jō'ăb, to have sent him to
the king; but he would not come
to him: and when he sent again
the second time, he would not
come.
30 Therefore he said unto his
servants, See, Jō'ăb's field is
near mine, and he hath [d]barley
there; go and [†]set it on fire. And
Ăb'sa-lŏm's servants set the field
on fire.
31 Then [c]Jō'ăb arose, and
came to [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm unto *his*
house, and said unto him,
Wherefore have thy servants
set my field on fire?
32 And [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm answered
[c]Jō'ăb, Behold, I sent unto thee,
saying, Come hither, that I may
send thee to the king, to say,
Wherefore am I come from [e]Gē'-
shŭr? *it had been* good for me *to*
have been there still: now there-
fore let me see the king's face;
and if there be *any* iniquity in
me, let him kill me.
33 So [c]Jō'ăb came to the king,
and [f]told him: and when he had
called for [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm, he came
to the king, and bowed himself
on his face to the ground before

Margin notes:

20
3 R. V. to change the face of the matter hath

22
w *Thankfulness, of man to man*, Acts 24:3.
4 R. V. did obeisance,

23
x *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
y *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

25
z *Beauty*, Prov. 6:25.

B.C. 1027? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
a *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.

28
b *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.

29
c *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20. 23.

30
d *Barley*, Ex. 9:31

32
e *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3.

33
f *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.

† ARSON, Psa. 74:7, 8. *Law concerning*, Ex. 22:6.
Instances of *By Samson*, Judg. 15:4, 5. *By Danites*, Judg. 18:27. *By Absalom*, 2 Sam. 14:30.

B.C. 1025?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
h *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.
i *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

B.C. 1024?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
b *Ambition, instances of*, Hab. 2:5.

2
c *Children, wicked, instances of*, vs. 2–12; Mark 10: 14.
d *Treason, instances of*, 2 Kin. 11: 14.
e *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
f *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
g *Judge*, Judg. 2:16.
h *Diplomacy, instances of*, vs. 2–6; 2 Kin. 16:7.
i *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

3
j *Flattery, instances of*, Prov. 6:24.

6
k *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.

7
l *Forty, years*, Jonah 3:4.

the king: and the [g]king [h,i]kissed
Ăb′sa lŏm.

CHAPTER 15

Absalom steals the hearts of Israel. 7 *Under cover of a vow he obtains leave to go to Hebron.* 10 *He makes a great conspiracy there.* 13 *David upon the news flees from Jerusalem.* 19 *Ittai refuses to leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his people pass over mount Olivet, weeping.* 32 *Hushai is sent back with instructions.*

AND it came to pass after
this, that [a,b]Ăb′sa-lŏm *pre
pared him chariots and horses,
and fifty men to run before
him.
2 And [a,c,d]Ăb′sa-lŏm rose up
early, and stood beside the way
of the [e]gate: and it was *so*, that
when any man that had a
controversy came to the [f]king
for [g]judgment, †then Ăb′sa-lŏm
[h]called unto him, and said, Of
what city *art* thou? And he said,
Thy servant *is* of one of the
tribes of [i]Iṣ′ra-el.
3 And [a]Ăb′sa-lŏm †,[d]said unto
him, See, [j]thy matters *are* good
and right; but *there is* no man
deputed of the king to hear thee.
4 [a,c,d]Ăb′sa-lŏm said moreover,
†Oh that I were made judge in
the land, that every man which
hath any suit or cause might
come unto me, and I would do
him justice!
5 And it was *so*, that [h]when any
man came nigh *to him* to do him
obeisance, he put forth his hand,
and took him, and kissed him.
6 And †on this manner did
[a,c,d]Ăb′sa-lŏm to all Iṣ′ra-el that
came to the king for judgment:
so Ăb′sa-lŏm [k]stole the hearts of
the men of Iṣ′ra-el.
7 ¶ And it came to pass after
[l]forty years, that [a]Ăb′sa-lŏm
said unto the [l,m]king, [n,o]I pray
thee, let me go and pay my [p]vow,
which I have [q]vowed unto the
LORD, in [r]Hē′bron.
8 For thy servant vowed a
[p]vow while I abode at [s]Gē′shŭr
in [t]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, saying, [u]If the LORD
shall bring me again indeed to
[v]Jė-ru̥′sȧ-lĕm, then I will serve
the LORD.
9 And the [l,m]king said unto
him, Go in peace. So he arose,
and went to H[r]ē′bron.
10 ¶ But [a,c]Ăb′sa-lŏm [d]sent
[w]spies throughout all the tribes
of Iṣ′ra-el, saying, As soon as ye
hear the sound of the [x]trumpet,
then ye shall say, Ăb′sa-lŏm
reigneth in [r]Hē′bron.
11 And with [a]Ăb′sa-lŏm went
two hundred men out of [v]Jė-
ru̥′sȧ-lĕm, *that were* called; and
they went in their simplicity, and
they knew not any thing.
12 And [c]Ăb′sa-lŏm sent for
‡Ȧ-hĭth′o-phĕl the Gī′lo-nīte,
[y]Dā′vid's [z]counsellor, from his
city, *even* from [a]Gī′loh, while he
offered sacrifices. And the [b]con-
spiracy was strong; for the peo-
ple increased continually with
[c]Ăb′sa-lŏm.
13 ¶ And there came a mes-
senger to [d]Dā′vid, saying, The
hearts of the men of Iṣ′ra-el are
after [c]Ăb′sa-lŏm.
14 And [d]Dā′vid said unto all
his servants that *were* with him
at [e]Jė-ru̥′sȧ-lĕm, Arise, and [f]let
us flee; for we shall not *else*
escape from [c]Ăb′sa-lŏm: make
speed to depart, lest he overtake
us suddenly, and bring evil upon
us, and smite the city with the
edge of the sword.

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
m *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
n *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
o *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.
p *Vows*, Num. 30:2.
q *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.
r *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

8
s *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
t *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
u *Consecration, conditional*, Lev. 7:37.
v *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

10
w *Spies*, Josh. 6:23
x *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

12
y *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
z *Cabinet*, Ezra 7:14.

a Josh. 15:51.
b *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
c *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.

13
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

14
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
f *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.

* **USURPATION. Of political functions:** *By Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:1–12. *By Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 1:5–9. *By Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:27, 28. *By Zimri*, 1 Kin. 16:9, 10. *By Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1–16. *By Shallum*, 2 Kin. 15:10.

Of executive power: *In the scheme of Joseph to dispossess the Egyptians of their real and personal property*, Gen. 47: 13–26. *By Pharaoh, making bondservants of the Israelites*, Ex. 1:9–22. *By Ahab, in ordering Naboth's death and confiscation of his vineyard*, 1 Kin. 21:7–19.
Moses accused of, Num. 16:3.

In Ecclesiastical affairs: *By Saul, in assuming priestly functions*, 1 Sam. 13:8–14. *By Solomon, in thrusting Abiathar out of the priesthood*, 1 Kin. 2:26, 27. *By Uzziah, in assuming priestly offices*, 2 Chr. 26:16–21. *By Ahaz*, 2 Kin. **16:12, 13.**
See footnote, CHURCH AND STATE, 1 Sam. 16:1.

† **DEMAGOGISM. Instances of:** *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15: 1–6. *Pilate*, Matt. 27:17–26; Mark 15:6–15; Luke 23:13–25; John 18:38–40; 19:4–16. *Herod*, Acts 12:3. *Felix*, Acts 24:27.

‡ **AHITHOPHEL** (*foolish brother*). *One of David's counselors*, 2 Sam. 15:12; 1 Chr. 27:33. *Joins Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:31, 34; 16:15, 20–23; 17:1–23. *Suicide of*, 2 Sam. **17:** 1–5, 23.

15 And the [g]king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.

16 And the [g]king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, *which were* [h]concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the [g]king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in [1]a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the [i]Chĕr′e-thītes, and all the [j]Pĕl′e-thītes, and all the Ḡĭt′tītes, six hundred men which came after him from [k]Găth, passed on before the [g]king.

19 ¶ Then said the [g]king to [l]Ĭt′ta-ī the Ḡĭt′tīte, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a [m]stranger, and also an exile.

20 [n]Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And [l]Ĭt′ta-ī answered the king, and said, [o]*As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, [p,q]surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether [2]in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And [d,g]Dā′vid said to [l]Ĭt′ta-ī, Go and pass over. And Ĭt′ta-ī the Ḡĭt′tīte passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the [r]country [s]wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the [t]brook [u]Kĭd′ron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo [v,w]Zā′dŏk also, and all the [x]Lē′vītes *were* with him, bearing the [y]ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and [z]Ă-bī′a-thär went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the [a]king said unto [b]Zā′dŏk, Carry back the [c]ark of God into the city: if I shall find [d]favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee, behold, *here am* I, [e,f]let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The [a]king said also unto [b]Zā′dŏk the priest, *Art not* thou a [g]seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, ‖Ă-hĭm′a-ăz thy son, and §Jŏn′a-than the son of [h]Ă-bī′a-thär.

28 See, I will tarry [3]in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 [b]Zā′dŏk therefore and [h]Ă-bī′a-thär carried the [c]ark of God again to [i]Jē-ru′să-lĕm: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And [a]Dā′vid went up by the ascent of [4,j]*mount* Ŏl′ĭ-vĕt, and [k,l]wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: [m]and all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 And *one* told [a]Dā′vid, saying, ‡Ă-hĭth′o-phĕl [n]*is* among the [o]conspirators with Ăb′sa-lŏm. And Dā′vid [p]said, O

B.C. 1023? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
g *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

16
h *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

17
1 R. V. Beth-merhak.

18
i *Cherethites*, 1 Sam. 30:14.
j *Pelethites*, 2 Sam. 20:7.
k *Gath*, vs. 18-22 Josh. 11:22.

19
l 2 Sam. 18:2, 5, 12.
m *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.

20
n *Unselfishness, instances of*, 1 Cor. 10:24.

21
o *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
p *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
q *Loyalty, instances of*, Eccl. 8:2.
2 R. V. for death or for life.

23
r *Citizens, loyal, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
s *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.
t *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.

B.C. 1023? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.

24
v *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
w *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
x *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
y *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
z *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.

25
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Zadok*, vs. 24-36; 2 Sam. 19:11.
c *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
d *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

26
e *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
f *Adversity, resignation in, exemplified*, Psa. 10:6.

27
g *Prophets, called seers*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.

28
3 R. V. at the fords of

29
i *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

30
j *Mount of Olives*, Mark. 11:1.
k *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
l *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
m *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
4 R. V. the mount of Olives.

31
n *Treachery, of Ahithophel*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
o *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
p *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

‖ **AHIMAAZ**, son of Zadok, the high priest. *Loyal to David*, 2 Sam. 15:27, 36; 17:17-21, 18:19-33, 1 Chr. 6:8, 9, 53.
§ **JONATHAN** (*God-given*). *Son of Abiathar*, 2 Sam. 15:27. *Acts as spy for David*, 2 Sam. 15:27, 28, 17:17-21. *Informs Adonijah of Solomon's succession to the throne of David*, 1 Kin. 1:42-48

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
q *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
r 2 Sam. 16:16–19:17:5–16.
s *Rending of Garments, a token of affliction*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
t *Dust*, Eccl. 3:20.

33
u *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
v *Diplomacy, instances of*, vs. 34–36; 2 Kin. 16:7.

34
w *Craftiness, instances of*, vs. 34–36; Psa. 83:3.
x *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
y *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

37
z *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Ziba*, 2 Sam. 9:2.
c *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
d *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:6.
e *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
f *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
g *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
h *Raisins*, 1 Sam. 25:18.

LORD, I pray thee, turn the
counsel of Ă-hīth′o-phĕl into
foolishness.
32 ¶ And it came to pass, that
when [a]Dā′vid was come to the
top *of the mount*, where he
[q]worshipped God, behold, [r]Hū′-
shāi the Är′chīte came to meet
him with his coat [l,s]rent, and
[t]earth upon his head:
33 Unto whom Dā′vid [u,v]said,
If thou passest on with me, then
thou shalt be a burden unto
me:
34 But [v,w]if [r]thou return to the
city, and say unto [x]Ăb′sa-lŏm,
[y]I will be thy servant, O king; *as*
I *have been* thy father's servant
hitherto, so *will* I now also *be*
thy servant: then mayest thou
for me defeat the counsel of
‡Ă-hīth′o-phĕl.
35 And *hast thou* not there with
thee [b]Zā′dŏk and [h]Ă-bī′a-thär
the priests? therefore it shall be,
that what thing soever thou shalt
hear out of the king's house,
thou shalt tell *it* to Zā′dŏk and
Ă-bī′a-thär the priests.
36 Behold, *they have* there with
them their two sons, ‖Ă-hĭm′a-
ăz Zā′dŏk's *son*, and §Jŏn′a-
than Ă-bī′a-thär's *son*; and by
them ye shall send unto me
every thing that ye can hear.
37 So [r]Hū′shāi [a]Dā′vid's [z]friend
came into the city, and
[x]Ăb′sa-lŏm came into [i]Jē-ru′-
sā-lĕm.

CHAPTER 16

Ziba, by false suggestions, obtains his master's inheritance. 6 Shimei curses David. 9 David abstains from revenge. 15 Hushai is received into Absalom's confidence. 20 Ahithophel's counsel.

AND when [a]Dā′vid was a
little past the top *of the*
hill, behold, [b]Zī′bȧ the [c]servant
of [d]Mē-phĭb′o-shĕth met him,
with a couple of [e]asses saddled,
and upon them [f]two hundred
loaves of [g]bread, and an hundred
bunches of [h]raisins, and an hun-
dred of [i]summer fruits, and a
bottle of [j]wine.
2 And the king said unto [b]Zī′bȧ,
What meanest thou by [f]these?
And Zī′bȧ said, The [e]asses *be* for
the king's household to ride on;
and the [g]bread and [i]summer
fruit for the [k]young men to
eat; and the [j]wine, that such as
be faint in the wilderness may
drink.
3 And the [a]king said, And
where *is* thy master's son? And
[b]Zī′bȧ said unto the king, Be-
hold, he abideth at [l]Jē-ru′sā-
lĕm: for he said, To day shall
the house of [m]Ĭs′ra-el restore me
the kingdom of my father.
4 Then said the king to [b]Zī′-
bȧ, Behold, [n,o,p]thine *are* all
that *pertained* unto [d]Mē-phĭb′o-
shĕth. And Zī′bȧ said, [1]I hum-
bly beseech thee *that* I may find
grace in thy sight, my lord, O
king.
5 ¶ And when king [a]Dā′vid
came to [q]Bȧ-hū′rim, behold,
thence came out a man of the
family of the house of [r]Saul,
whose name *was* [s]Shĭm′e-ī, the
son of [t]Gē′rȧ: he came forth, and
[u,v]cursed still as he came.
6 And he cast stones at [a]Dā′-
vid, and at all the servants of
king Dā′vid: and all the people
and all the mighty men *were*
on his right hand and on his
left.
7 And thus said [s]Shĭm′e-ī when
he [u]cursed, [2,w]Come out, come
out, thou bloody man, and thou
man of Bē′lĭ-al:
8 The LORD hath returned up-
on thee all the blood of the house
of [r]Saul, in whose stead thou
hast reigned; and the LORD hath
delivered the kingdom into the
hand of [x]Ăb′sa-lŏm thy son:
and, behold, thou *art taken* in
thy mischief, because thou *art*
a [3]bloody man.
9 ¶ Then said [y]Ă-bĭsh′a-ī the

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Summer, fruits of*, Isa. 28:4.
j *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

2
k *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

3
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
m *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

4
n *Confiscation, of property*, Ezra 10:8.
o *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
p *Rashness, instances of*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
1 R. V. I do obeisance; let me find favour in

5
q *Bahurim*, 2 Sam. 3:16.
r *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
s *Shimei*, 1 Kin. 2:36.
t *Gera*, Judg. 3:15.
u *Cursing*, Lev. 24:11.
v *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.

7
w *Railing, instances of*, Jude 9.
2 R. V. Begone, begone, thou man of blood, and man of Belial:

8
x *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
3 R. V. man of blood.

9
y *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Zeruiah, sister of David*, 1 Chr. 2:16.

a *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
b *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.

10
c *David, meekness of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
e *Enemy, forgiveness of*, Prov. 24:17.
f *Cursing*, Lev. 24:11.

11
g *Meekness, instances of*, Psa. 45 4.
h *Forgiveness, instances of*, Matt. 18:21.

12
i *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
4 R. V. the wrong done unto me,
5 R. V. of me this day.

13
j *Shimei*, 1 Kin. 2:36.
k *Dust, casting of, in anger*, Eccl. 3:20.

15
l *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
n *Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 15:12.

16
o 2 Sam. 15:32-37; 17:5-16; 1 Chr. 27.33.
p *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
q *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
r *Diplomacy, instances of*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
s *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

18
t *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.

son of [z]Zĕr-u̥-ī′ah unto the king,
Why should this dead [a]dog curse
my lord the [b]king? let me go
over, I pray thee, and take off
his head.
10 And the [c]king said, What
have I to do with you, ye sons of
Zĕr-u̥-ī′ah? [d]so let [e]him curse,
because the LORD hath said un-
to him, [f]Curse Dā′vid. Who
shall then say, Wherefore hast
thou done so?
11 [g,h]And [c]Dā′vid said to
Ā-bĭsh′a-ī, and to all his serv-
ants, Behold, my son, which
came forth of my bowels, seek-
eth my life: how much more now
may this Bĕn′ja′mīte *do it*? *let
him alone, and let him curse; for
the LORD hath bidden him.
12 It may be that the LORD
will look on [4]mine [i]affliction,
and that the LORD will requite
me good for his [f]cursing [5]this
day.
13 And as [c]Dā′vid and his men
went by the way, [j]Shĭm′e-ī went
along on the hill's side over
against him, and cursed as he
went, and threw stones at him,
and cast [k]dust.
14 And the king, and all the
people that *were* with him, came
weary, and refreshed themselves
there.
15 ¶ And [l]Ăb′sa-lŏm, and all
the people the men of Ĭs̱′ra-el,
came to [m]Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm, and [n]Ā-
hĭth′o-phĕl with him.
16 And it came to pass, when
[o]Hū′shāi the Är′chīte, Dā′vid's
[p]friend, was come unto Ăb′sa-
lŏm, that Hū′shāi [q,r]said unto
Ăb′sa-lŏm, [s]God save the king,
God save the king.
17 And [l]Ăb′sa-lŏm said to
[o]Hū′shāi, *Is* this thy kindness to
thy [p]friend? why wentest thou
not with thy friend?
18 And [o]Hū′shāi [q,r,t]said unto
Ăb′sa-lŏm, Nay; but whom the
LORD, and this people, and all
the men of Ĭs̱′ra-el, choose, his
will I be, and with him will I
abide.
19 And again, whom should I
serve? *should I* not *serve* in the
presence of his son? [t]as I have
served in thy father's presence,
so will I be in thy presence.
20 ¶ Then said [l]Ăb′sa-lŏm
to [n]Ā-hĭth′o-phĕl, Give counsel
among you what we shall do.
21 And [n]Ā-hĭth′o-phĕl said un-
to [l]Ăb′sa-lŏm, Go in unto thy
father's [u]concubines, which he
hath left to keep the house; and
all Ĭs̱′ra-el shall hear that thou
art abhorred of thy father: then
shall the hands of all that *are*
with thee be strong.
22 So they spread [l]Ăb′sa-lŏm a
tent upon the top of the [v]house;
and Ăb′sa-lŏm [w]went in unto his
father's [u]concubines in the sight
of all Ĭs̱′ra-el.
23 And the [x]counsel of [n]Ā-
hĭth′o-phĕl, which he counsel-
led in those days, *was* as if a
man had enquired at the oracle
of God: so *was* all the counsel of
Ā-hĭth′o-phĕl both with Dā′vid
and with Ăb′sa-lŏm.

CHAPTER 17

Ahithophel's counsel is defeated by Hushai. 15 Secret intelligence is sent unto David. 23 Ahithophel hangs himself. 24 Absalom passes over Jordan, and makes Amasa captain. 27 David at Mahanaim is furnished with supplies.

MOREOVER [a]Ā-hĭth′o-phĕl
[b,c]said unto [d]Ăb′sa-lŏm,
Let me now choose out twelve
thousand men, and I will arise
and pursue after [e]Dā′vid this
night:
2 [b,c]And I will come upon him
while he *is* weary and weak
handed, and will make him
afraid: and all the people that
are with him shall flee; and I
will smite the king only:

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
u *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

22
v *House*, Esth. 8:1.
w *Incest, instances of*, Lev. 18:6.

23
x *Counselor*, Prov. 11:14.

1
a *Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 15:12.
b *War, councils of*, Judg. 3:2.
c *Treason, instances of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
d *Absalom*, 2 Sam 3:3.
e *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

* **CLEMENCY.** *Of David toward disloyal subjects, to Shimei*, 2 Sam. 16:5–13; 19:16–23; *to Amasa*, 2 Sam. 19.13, with 17:25. *Of Solomon to Abiathar*, 1 K'n. 2:26.

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3 [b,c]And I will bring back all
the people unto thee: the man
whom thou seekest *is* as if all re-
turned: *so* all the people shall be
in peace.
4 And the saying pleased [d]Ăb′-
sa-lŏm well, and all the [f]elders
of [g]Ĭş′ra-el.
5 Then said [d]Ăb′sa-lŏm, Call
now [h]Hū′shāi the Är′chīte also,
and let us hear likewise what he
saith.
6 And when [h]Hū′shāi was come
to [d]Ăb′sa-lŏm, Ăb′sa-lŏm spake
unto him, saying, [a]Ȧ-hĭth′o-
phĕl [b]hath spoken after this
manner: shall we do *after* his
saying? if not; speak thou.
7 And [h]Hū′shāi [i]said unto
Ăb′-sa′lŏm, The [b]counsel that
[a]Ȧ-hĭth′o-phĕl hath given *is* not
good at this time.
8 [j]For, said Hū′shāi, thou
knowest thy father and his men,
that they *be* mighty men, and
they *be* chafed in their minds, as
a *bear robbed of her whelps in
the field: and thy father *is* a man
of war, and will not lodge with
the people.
9 Behold, he is hid now in some
pit, or in some *other* place: and it
will come to pass, when some of
them be overthrown at the first,
that whosoever heareth it will
say, There is a slaughter among
the people that follow Ăb′sa-lŏm.
10 And he also *that is* valiant,
whose heart *is* as the heart of a
lion, shall utterly melt: for all
Ĭş′ra-el knoweth that thy father
is a mighty man, and *they* which
be with him *are* valiant men.
11 Therefore I [b]counsel that all
Ĭş′ra-el be generally gathered
unto thee, from [k]Dăn even to
[l]Bē′er-shē′bȧ, as the sand that
is by the sea for multitude; and
that thou go to battle in thine
own person.
12 So shall we come upon him
in some place where he shall be
found, and we will light upon
him as the dew falleth on the
ground: and of him and of all the
men that *are* with him there shall
not be left so much as one.
13 Moreover, if he be gotten in-
to a city, then shall all Ĭş′ra-el
bring ropes to that city, and we
will draw it into the river, until
there be not one small stone
found there.
14 And [d]Ăb′sa-lŏm and all the
men of Ĭş′ra-el said, The [b]coun-
sel of [h]Hū′shāi the Är′chīte *is*
better than the counsel of
[a]Ȧ-hĭth′o-phĕl. For the LORD
[m]had appointed to defeat the
good counsel of Ȧ-hĭth′o-phĕl, to
the intent that the LORD might
bring evil upon Ăb′sa-lŏm.
15 ¶ [n,o]Then said [h]Hū′shāi un-
to [p]Zā′dŏk and to [q]Ȧ-bī′a-thär
the [r]priests, Thus and thus did
[a]Ȧ-hĭth′o-phĕl [b]counsel [d]Ăb′sa-
lŏm and the [f]elders of [g]Ĭş′ra-el;
and thus and thus have I coun-
selled.
16 [n,o]Now therefore send
quickly, and tell [e]Dā′vid, say-
ing, Lodge not this night [1]in
the plains of the wilderness, but
speedily pass over; lest the king
be swallowed up, and all the peo-
ple that *are* with him.
17 Now [s]Jŏn′a-than and [t]Ȧ-
hĭm′a-ăz stayed by [u]Ĕn–rō′-
gel; for they might not be seen
to come into the city: and a
wench went and told them; and
they went and told king [e]Dā′vid.
18 Nevertheless a lad saw them,
and told [d]Ăb′sa-lŏm: but they
went both of them away quickly,
and came to a man's house in
[v]Bȧ-hū′rim, which had a well
in his court; whither they went
down.
19 And [w]the woman took and

4
f *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
g *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

5
h 2 Sam. 15:32–37; 16:16; 1 Chr. 27:33.

7
i *Friendship, instances of, of David and Hushai*, Prov. 27:24.

8
j *Diplomacy*, vs. 8–14; 2 Kin. 16:7.

11
k *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
l *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
m *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

15
n *Citizens, loyal, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
o *Loyalty, instances of, to David*, Eccl. 8:2.
p *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
q *Abiathar*, 1 Sam 22:20.
r *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

16
1 R. V. at the fords of

17
s *Jonathan*, 2 Sam. 15:27.
t *Ahimaaz*, 2 Sam. 15:27.
u *En-rogel*, Josh. 15:7.

18
v *Bahurim*, 2 Sam. 3:16.

19
w *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.

* **BEAR.** *Ferocity of*, 2 Sam. 17:8; Prov. 17:12; 28:15; Isa. 11:7; 59:11; Lam. 3:10; Hos. 13:8; Amos 5:19. *Killed by David*, 1 Sam. 17:34–37. *Two destroy the children of Beth-el, who mocked Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:24.
Similitudes of: *The beast in Daniel's vision*, Dan. 7:5. *Ceasing to be ravenous, illustrative of millennial peace*, Isa. 11:7.

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
x *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
y *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

22
z *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.

23
a *Ambition, disappointed*, Hab. 2:5.
b *Pride, instances of*, Prov. 16:18.
c *Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 15:12.
d *Death, preparation for*, Num. 23:10.
e *Suicide, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16: 18.
24
f *War, civil*, Judg. 3:2.
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
h *Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:2.
i *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
j *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.
25
k *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
l *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20: 23.
m Or, *Jether*, 1 Chr. 2:17.
n 1 Chr. 2:16, 17.
o *Zeruiah*, 1 Chr. 2:16.

spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when [d]Ăb′sa-lŏm's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* [t]Ȧ-hĭm′a-ăz and [s]Jŏn′a-than? And the woman [x]said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to [y]Jē-ru̇′-sȧ-lĕm.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that [s,t]they came up out of the well, and [n,o]went and told king [e]Dā′vid, and said unto Dā′vid, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ȧ-hĭth′o-phĕl counselled against you.

22 Then Dā′vid arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over [z]Jôr′dan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jôr′dan.

23 ¶ And [a,b]when [c]Ȧ-hĭth′o-phĕl saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and [d]put his household in order, and [e]hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 [f]Then [g]Dā′vid came to [h]Mā-hȧ-nā′im. And [i]Ăb′sa-lŏm passed over [j]Jôr′dan, he and all the men of Ĭs′ra-el with him.

25 And [i]Ăb′sa-lŏm made †Ăm′a-sȧ [k]captain of the host instead of [l]Jō′ăb: which Ăm′a-sȧ *was* a man's son, whose name *was* [m]Ĭth′rȧ an Ĭs′ra-el-īte, that went in to [r]Ăb′ĭ-gail the daughter of Nā′hăsh, sister to [o]Zĕr-u̇-ī′ah Jō′ăb's mother.

26 [f]So Ĭs′ra-el and Ăb′sa-lŏm pitched in the land of [p]Ḡĭl′e-ăd.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when [g]Dā′vid was come to [h]Mā-hȧ-nā′im, that Shō′bī the son of Nā′hăsh of [q]Răb′bah of the [r]children of Ăm′mŏn, and [s]Mā′-chĭr the son of [s]Ăm′mĭ-el of [s]Lō-dē′băr, and ‡Băr-zĭl′la-ī the Ḡĭl′e-ăd-īte of [t]Rō-ḡē′lim,

28 [u,v,w]Brought [x]beds, and [y]basons, and earthen vessels, and [z]wheat, and [a]barley, and flour, and parched [b]*corn*, and [c]beans, and [d]lentiles, and parched [e]*pulse*,

29 [f]And [g]honey, and [h]butter, and [i]sheep, and [j]cheese of kine, for [k]Dā′vid, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* [l]hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

CHAPTER 18

David musters his army for battle, and gives charge concerning Absalom. 6 *The defeat of the Israelites in the wood of Ephraim.* 9 *Absalom, caught by his head in an oak, is slain by Joab.* 19 *The tidings are brought to David.* 33 *His mourning for Absalom.*

AND [a]Dā′vid [b]numbered the people that *were* with him, and set [c,d]captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And [a]Dā′vid [e]sent forth a [f]third part of the people under the hand of [g]Jō′ăb, and a third part under the hand of [h]Ȧ-bĭsh′-a-ī the son of [i]Zĕr-u̇-ī′ah, Jō′-ăb's brother, and a third part under the hand of [j]Ĭt′ta-ī the Ḡĭt′tīte. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 But the [k]people answered, [l,m]Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
p *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
27
q *Rabbah*, Deut. 3:11.
r *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
s 2 Sam. 9:4, 5.
t 2 Sam. 19:31
28
u *Love, of man for man, instances of*, 1 John 4:7.
v *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
w *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.
x *Bed*, Amos 6:4.
y *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
z *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
a *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
b *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
c Ezek. 4:9.
d *Lentiles*, Gen. 25:34.
e Dan. 1:12, 16.
29
f *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
g *Honey*, Prov. 25: 27.
h *Butter*, Gen. 18:8.
i *Sheep*, Deut. 32: 14.
j 1 Sam. 17:18; Job 10:10.
k *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
l *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Muster*, 2 Kin. 25:19.
c *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
d *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
2
e *War, civil*, Judg. 3:2.
f *Armies, tactics of*, Deut. 11:4.
g *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20: 23.
h *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.
i *Zeruiah* 1 Chr. 2:16.
j 2 Sam. 15:19–22.
3
k *Citizens, loyal, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
l *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7
m *Loyalty, instances of*, Eccl. 8:2.

† **AMASA** (*burden-bearer*). *Nephew of David*, 2 Sam. **17**:25; 1 Chr. 2:17. *Joins Absalom*, 2 Sam. 17:25. *Returns to David, and is made captain of the host*, 2 Sam. **19:13, 14**. *Slain by Joab*, 2 Sam. **20**:8–12; 1 Kin. **2**:5, 32.

‡ **BARZILLAI.** *A generous friend of David*, 2 Sam 17:27–29. *Is invited by David to become a royal guest in Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 19:31–39; 1 Kin. 2:7. *Descendants of, return from Babylon*, Ezra 2:61; Neh. 7:63.

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou succour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king [n]commanded [g]Jō′ăb and [h]Ă-bĭsh′a-ī and [i]Ĭt′-ta-ī, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with [o]Ăb′sa-lŏm. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Ăb′sa-lŏm.

6 ¶ [e]So the people went out into the field against Ĭṣ′ra-el: and the battle was in the wood of Ē′phră-ĭm;

7 [e]Where the people of [p]Ĭṣ′ra-el were slain before the servants of [a]Dā′vid, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 [e]For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And [o]Ăb′sa-lŏm met the servants of [a]Dā′vid. And Ăb′-sa-lŏm rode upon a mule, and the *mule went under the thick boughs of a great [q]oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told [g]Jō′ăb, and said, Behold, I saw [o]Ăb′sa-lŏm hanged in an [q]oak.

11 And [g]Jō′ăb said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground ? and I would have given thee ten [1]*shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the [k]man [l]said unto [g]Jō′ăb, Though I should receive a thousand [1]*shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the [n]king charged thee and [h]Ă-bĭsh′-a-ī and [i]Ĭt′ta-ī, saying, Beware that none *touch* the young man [o]Ăb′sa-lŏm.

13 Otherwise [2]I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, [3]and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*.

14 Then said [g]Jō′ăb, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three †darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of [o]Ăb′sa-lŏm, while he *was* yet alive in the midst of the [q]oak.

15 And ten [r]young men that bare [g]Jō′ăb's armour compassed about and [s]smote Ăb′sa-lŏm, and slew him.

16 And [g]Jō′ăb blew the [t]trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after [p]Ĭṣ′ra-el: for Jō′-ăb held back the people.

17 And they took [o]Ăb′sa-lŏm, and cast him into a great [u]pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all [p]Ĭṣ′ra-el fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now [o]Ăb′sa-lŏm in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a [v]pillar which *is* in the [w]king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Ăb′sa-lŏm's [4]place.

19 ¶ Then said [x]Ă-hĭm′a-ăz the

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
n *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
o *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.

7
p *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

9
q *Oak*, Gen. 35:4.

11
1 R. V. pieces

13
2 R. V. If I had dealt falsely against his life.
3 R. V. then thou thyself wouldest have stood aloof.

15
r *Armor-bearer*, Judg. 9:54.
s *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.

16
t *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

17
u *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

18
v *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
w Gen. 14:17.
4 R. V. monument,

19
x *Ahimaaz*, 2 Sam 15:27.

---

* **MULE.** **Uses of:** *As pack animals*, 2 Kin. 5:17; 1 Chr. 12:40. *In barter*, Ezek. 27:14. *By the captivity in returning from Babylon*, Ezra 2:66; Neh. 7:68. *In war*, Zech. 14:15. *For royal riders*, 2 Sam. 13:29; 18:9; 1 Kin. 1:33, 38. *Ridden, by posts* Esth. 8:10, 14: *by saints in* **Isaiah's** *prophetic vision of the kingdom of Christ*, Isa. 66:20. *Tribute paid in*, 1 Kin. 10:25.

† **DART.** *A light javelin*, Num 25:7; 1 Sam. 18:10; 2 Sam. 18:14; Job 41:29.
Figurative, Eph. 6:16.

B.C. 1023? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.

22
5 R. V. wilt have no reward for the tidings?

24
z Gates, Deut. 3:5.

25
a David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

son of [y]Zā′dŏk, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies.

20 And [g]Jō′ăb said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then said [g]Jō′ăb to Cu′shī, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cu′shī bowed himself unto Jō′ăb, and ran.

22 Then said [x]Ă-hĭm′a-ăz the son of [y]Zā′dŏk yet again to [g]Jō′ăb, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cu′shī. And Jō′ăb said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou [5]hast no tidings ready?

23 But howsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then [x]Ă-hĭm′a-ăz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cu′shī.

24 And [a]Dā′vid sat between the two [z]gates: and the ‡watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

25 And the ‡watchman cried, and told the [a]king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the ‖porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the [a]king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the ‡watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of [b]Ă-hĭm′a-ăz the son of [c]Zā′dŏk. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And [b]Ă-hĭm′a-ăz called, and said unto the [a]king, All is well. And he [d]fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath [e]delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, Is the young man [f]Ăb′sa-lŏm safe? And [b]Ă-hĭm′a-ăz answered, When [g]Jō′ăb sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, Cu′shī came; and Cu′shī said, Tidings, my lord the [a]king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cu′shī, *Is* the young man [f]Ăb′sa-lŏm safe? And Cu′shī answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is*.

33 ¶ [h]And the [a]king was much moved, and went up to the [i]chamber over the gate, and [j, k]wept: and as he went, [l]thus he said, O my son Ăb′sa-lŏm, my son, my son Ăb′sa-lŏm! would God I had died for thee, O Ăb′sa-lŏm, my son, my son!

B.C. 1023? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
b Ahimaaz, 2 Sam. 15:27.
c Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.

28
d Salutations, Luke 1:44.
e God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

29
f Absalom, 2 Sam. 3:3.
g Joab, 2 Sam. 20:23.

33
h Bereavement, instances of, Hos. 9:12.
i House, Esth. 8:1.
j Weeping, instances of, Ezra 3:13.
k Mourning, Lam. 2:5.
l Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.

‡ **WATCHMAN.** *A sentinel*, Song 3:3; 5:7. *On the walls, of Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 13:34; Neh. 4:9; 7:3; Isa. 52:8; 62:6; *of Mahanaim*, 2 Sam. 18:24, 25; *of Babylon*, Jer. 51:12. *On towers*, 2 Kin. 9:17; 2 Chr. 20:24; Isa. 21:5–12. *On hills*, Jer. 31:6. *At the gates of the temple*, 2 Kin. 11:6, 7. *Alarm of, given by trumpets*, Ezek. 33:3–6. *Unfaithfulness in the discharge of duty of, punished by death*, Ezek. 33:6; Matt. 28:14; Acts 12:19.

Figurative: *Of spiritual teachers* Isa. 52:8; 56:10; 62:6; Jer. 6:17; Ezek. 3:17, 33:7–9, with vs. 2–6.

‖ **PORTERS.** *Guards at, the city gates; the doors of the king's palace; the doors of the temple*, 2 Kin. 23:4; 25:18; 1 Chr. 9:17–32; 2 Chr. 34:13; 35:15; Esth. 2:21; 6:2; Psa. 84:10; Jer. 35:4; 52:24; *the door of the ark*, 1 Chr. 15:23, 24; 16:38. *Lodged about the temple in order to be present for opening the doors*, 1 Chr. 9:27. *Collected money for the temple*, 2 Kin. 22:4; 2 Chr. 34:9.

One third were porters of the temple, 2 Chr. 23:4. *One-third were porters of the king's house*, 2 Chr. 23:5. *One-third were porters at the gate of the foundation*, 2 Chr. 23:5. *They served, also, as porters at the gates of the walls*, Neh. 12:25.

They served in twenty-four courses, 1 Chr. 26:13–19. *Their posts were determined by lot*, 1 Chr. 24:31; 26:13–19.

CHAPTER 19

Joab causes the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites bring the king back. 11 David sends to incite the men of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth is restored to his possessions in part. 32 Barzillai's kindness is remembered. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

AND it was told [a]Jō'ăb, Be-
hold, the [b]king weepeth
and [c,d]mourneth for [e]Ăb'sa-lŏm.
2 And the victory that day was
turned into [d]mourning unto all
the people: [f]for the people heard
say that day how the king was
grieved for his son.
3 [f]And the people gat them by
stealth that day into the city, as
people being ashamed steal away
when they flee in battle.
4 But the [b]king covered his
face, and the king [c,d]cried with a
loud voice, O my son Ăb'sa-lŏm,
O Ăb'sa-lŏm, my son, my son!
5 And [a,g]Jō'ăb came into the
house to the king, and [h,i,j]said,
Thou hast shamed this day the
faces of all thy servants, which
this day have saved thy life, and
the lives of thy sons and of thy
daughters, and the lives of thy
[k]wives, and the lives of thy [l]con-
cubines;
6 [h,j]In that thou lovest thine
[m]enemies, and hatest thy friends.
For thou hast declared this day,
that thou regardest neither prin-
ces nor servants: for this day I
perceive, that if Ăb'sa-lŏm had
lived, and all we had died this
day, then it had pleased thee
well.
7 [h,j]Now therefore arise, go
forth, and speak comfortably
unto thy servants: for I [n]swear
by the LORD, if thou go not
forth, there will not tarry one
with thee this night: and that
will be worse unto thee than all
the evil that befell thee from thy
youth until now.
8 Then the king arose, and sat
in the [o]gate. And they told unto
all the people, saying, Behold,
the king doth sit in the gate.
And all the people came before
the king: for Ĭș'ra-el had fled
every man to his tent.
9 ¶ And all the people were at
strife throughout all the tribes of
Ĭș'ra-el, saying, The [b]king saved
us out of the hand of our ene-
mies, and he delivered us out of
the hand of the [p]Phĭ-lĭs'tīneș;
and now he is fled out of the land
for Ăb'sa-lŏm.
10 And [e]Ăb'sa-lŏm, whom we
anointed over us, is dead in bat-
tle. Now therefore why speak
ye not a word of bringing the
king back?
11 ¶ And king [b]Dā'vid sent to
*Zā'dŏk and to [q]Ă-bī'a-thär the
[r]priests, [s]saying, Speak unto the
[t]elders of Jū'dah, saying, Why
are ye the last to bring the king
back to his house? seeing the
speech of all Ĭș'ra-el is come to
the king [1]*even* to his house.
12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are*
my bones and my flesh: where-
fore then are ye the last to bring
back the king?
13 [s]And say ye to [u]Ăm'a-să,
[v]*Art* thou not of my bone, and of
my flesh? God do so to me, and
more also, if [w]thou be not [x]cap-
tain of the host before me con-
tinually in the room of [a]Jō'ăb.
14 And he bowed the heart of
all the men of [y]Jū'dah, even as
the heart of one man; so that they
sent *this word* unto the king, Re-
turn thou, and all thy servants.
15 So the king returned, and
came to [z]Jôr'dan. And [a]Jū'dah
came to [b]Gĭl'găl, to go to meet
the king, to conduct the king
over Jôr'dan.
16 ¶ And [c]Shĭm'e-ī the son of

B.C. 1023? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Parents, parental affection, exemplified*, vs. 1–6; 2 Cor. 12:14.
d *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
e *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.

2
f *Sympathy*, Jas. 1:27.

5
g *Citizens, loyal, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
h *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
i *Loyalty*, Eccl. 8:2.
j *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
k *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
l *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

6
m *Enemy, instances of forgiveness of*, Prov. 24:17.

7
n *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

B.C. 1023? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
o *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.

9
p *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

11
q *Abiathar*, 1 Sam 22:20.
r *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
s *Diplomacy*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
t *Senate*, Num. 11 16.
1 R. V. to bring him to his house.

13
u *Amasa*, 2 Sam. 17:25.
v *Clemency, of David*, 2 Sam. 16:11.
w *Nepotism, of David*, Gen. 47:11.
x *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.

14
y *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

15
z *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

a *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
b *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.

16
c *Shimei*, 1 Kin. 2:36.

* **ZADOK** (*righteous*). *High priest in time of David's reign*, 2 Sam. 19:11; 20:25; 1 Chr. 15:11; 16:39; 27:17. *Removes the ark from Jerusalem at the time of Absalom's usurpation; returns with it at David's command*, 2 Sam. 15:24–36; 17:15. *Stands aloof from Adonijah at the time of his attempted usurpation*, 1 Kin. 1:8, 26. *Summoned by David to anoint Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:32–40, 44, 45. *Performs the function of high priest after Abiathar was deposed by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:35; 1 Chr. 29:22. *Sons of, faithful when the people went astray*, Ezek. 43:19; 44:15, 16; 48:11.

[d]Gē′rȧ, a [e]Bĕn′ja-mīte, which *was*
of [f]Bâ-hū′rim, hasted and came
down with the men of Jū′dah
to meet king [g]Dā′vid.
17 And *there were* a thousand
men of [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn with him,
and [h]Zī′bȧ the servant of the
house of [i]Sa̤ul, and his fifteen
sons and his twenty servants
with him; and they went over
[j]Jôr′dan before the king.
18 And there went over a ferry
[k]boat to carry over the king's
household, and to do what he
thought good. And [c]Shĭm′e-ī the
son of [d]Gē′rȧ fell down before
the king, as he was come over
Jôr′dan;
19 And said unto the king, Let
not my lord impute iniquity unto
me, neither do thou remember
that which thy servant did per-
versely the day that my lord the
king went out of [l]Jē-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm,
that the king should take it to
his heart.
20 For thy servant doth know
that I have sinned: therefore, be-
hold, I am come the first this day
of all the house of Jō′s̤eph to go
down to meet my lord the king.
21 But [m]Ȧ-bĭsh′a-ī the son of
[n]Zĕr-ṳ-ī′ah answered and said,
Shall not [c]Shĭm′e-ī be put to
[o]death for this, because he
cursed the LORD's [p]anointed?
22 And [q]Dā′vid said, What
have I to do with you, ye sons of
Zĕr-ṳ-ī′ah, that ye should this
day be adversaries unto me?
shall there any man be put to
death this day in [r]Ĭs̤′ra-el? for
do not I know that I *am* this
day king over Ĭs̤′ra-el?
23 Therefore the [g]king said
unto [c]Shĭm′e-ī, [†,s,t]Thou shalt
not die. And the king sware
unto him.
24 ¶ And [u]Mē-phĭb′o-shĕth the
son of [i]Sa̤ul came down to
meet the [g]king, and had neither
dressed his feet, nor trimmed his
beard, nor washed his clothes,
from the day the king departed
until the day he came *again* in
peace.
25 And it came to pass, when
he was come to [l]Jē-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm
to meet the king, that the king
said unto him, Wherefore went-
est not thou with me, [u]Mē-
phĭb′o-shĕth?
26 And he answered, My lord,
O king, my [v]servant deceived
me: for thy servant said, I will
saddle me an ass, that I may
ride thereon, and go [2]to the
king; because thy servant *is*
lame.
27 And he hath [w]slandered thy
servant unto my lord the king;
but my lord the king *is* as an
angel of God: do therefore *what*
is good in thine eyes.
28 For all *of* my father's house
were but dead men before my
lord the king: yet didst thou set
thy servant among them that did
eat at thine own table. What
right therefore have I yet to cry
any more unto the king?
29 And the king said unto him,
Why speakest thou any more of
thy matters? I have said, Thou
and [h]Zī′bȧ divide the land.
30 And [u]Mē-phĭb′o-shĕth said
unto the king, Yea, let him take
all, forasmuch as my lord the
king is come again in peace unto
his own house.
31 ¶ And [x]Bär-zĭl′la-ī the Gĭl′-
e-ăd-īte came down from [y]Rō-
gē′lim, and went over [j]Jôr′dan
with the king, to conduct him
over Jôr′dan.
32 Now [x]Bär-zĭl′la-ī was a
[z]very aged man, *even* fourscore
years old: and [a,b]he [c]had pro-
vided the king of sustenance
while he lay at [d]Mā-hȧ-nā′im;
for he *was* a very great man.
33 And the [e]king [f]said unto

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Gera*, Judg. 3:15.
e *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
f *Bahurim*, 2 Sam. 3:16.
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

17
h *Ziba*, 2 Sam. 9:2.
i *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
j *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

18
k *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.

19
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

21
m *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.
n *Zeruiah*, 1 Chr. 2:16.
o *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.
p *Rulers, must not be reviled*, Ex. 18:21.

22
q *David, meekness of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
r *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

23
s *Forgiveness, of enemies, instances of*, Matt. 18:21.
t *Clemency, of David*, 2 Sam. 16:11.

24
u *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:6.

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
v *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
2 R.V. with

27
w *Slander, instances of*, Prov. 10:18.

31
x *Barzillai*, 2 Sam. 17:27.
y 2 Sam. 17:27.

32
z *Longevity, instances of*, Psa. 91:16.

a *Citizens, loyal, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
b *Loyalty, instances of*, Eccl. 8:2.
c *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
d *Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:2.

33
e *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
f *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.

† **AMNESTY**, for political offenses. *To Shimei*, 2 Sam. 19:16–23. *To Amasa*, 2 Sam. 19:13, with 17:25.

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Barzillai*, 2 Sam. 17:27.
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

35
i *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
j *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

36
k *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

37
l *Contentment, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:6.
m *Grave*, 2 Sam. 3:32.
n Jer. 41:17.

39
o *Kiss, of affection*, Ruth 1:14.
p *Benedictions, instances of*, Deut. 21:5.

40
q *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19

41
r *Jealousy, instances of*, Psa. 78:58.
s *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
t *Flattery, instances of*, vs. 41–43; Prov. 6:24.

[g]Bär-zĭl'la-ī, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in [h]Jē-ru̥'sā-lĕm.

34 And [g]Bär-zĭl'la-ī said unto the [e]king, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jē-ru̥'sā-lĕm?

35 I *am* this day fourscore years [i]old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the [j]voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over [k]Jôr'dan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 [l]Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the [m]grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant [n]Chĭm'hăm; [f]let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the [e]king answered, [n]Chĭm'hăm shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and [f]whatsoever thou shalt require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over [k]Jôr'dan. And when the [e]king was come over, the king [o]kissed [g]Bär-zĭl'la-ī, and [p]blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the [e]king went on to [q]Gĭl'găl, and [n]Chĭm'hăm went on with him: and all the people of Jū'dah conducted the king, and also half the people of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

41 ¶ And, behold, [r]all the men of [s]Ĭṣ'ra-el came to the [e]king, and said unto the king, [t]Why have our brethren the men of [u]Jū'dah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all [e]Dā'vid's men with him, over [k]Jôr'dan?

42 And all the men of [u]Jū'dah answered the men of [s]Ĭṣ'ra-el, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye [v]angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 [r]And the men of [s]Ĭṣ'ra-el answered the men of [u]Jū'dah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in Dā'vid than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Jū'dah were fiercer than the words of the men of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

CHAPTER 20

Sheba makes a party in Israel. 3 David's ten concubines are put in ward unto the day of their death. 4 Amasa, made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursues Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saves the city. 23 David's officers.

AND there happened to be there a man of Bē'lĭ-al, whose name *was* [a]Shē'bȧ, the son of Bĭch'rī, a Bĕn'ja-mīte: and he blew a [b]trumpet, and [c]said, We have no part in [d]Dā'vid, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jĕs'se: every man to his tents, O [e]Ĭṣ'ra-el.

2 So every man of [e]Ĭṣ'ra-el went up from after [d]Dā'vid, *and* followed [a]Shē'bȧ the son of Bĭch'rī: but the men of [f]Jū'dah clave unto their king, from [g]Jôr'dan even to [h]Jē-ru̥'sā-lĕm.

3 ¶ And [d]Dā'vid came to his house at [h]Jē-ru̥'sā-lĕm; and the king took the ten women *his* [i]concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

B.C. 1023?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

42
v *Anger*, Prov. 37:8.

B.C. 1022?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.
b *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
c *Treason*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

2
f *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
g *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

3
i *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

B.C. 1022?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
j *Amasa*, 2 Sam. 17:25.
k *Muster*, 2 Kin. 25:19.

6
l *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.
m *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.

7
n *Cherethites*, 1 Sam. 30:14.

8
o *Pillar*, Gen. 28: 18.
p *Girdle*, Prov. 31: 24.
q *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
1 R. V. came to meet

9
r *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.
s *Salutations, by kissing*, Luke 1:44.
2 R. V. Is it well with thee,

10
t *Confidence, betrayed*, Mic. 7:5.
u *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
v *Assassination, instances of*, Deut. 27:24.
w *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
3 R. V. belly,

4 ¶ Then said the [d]king to [j]Ăm'a-sȧ, [k]Assemble me the men of [l]Jū'dah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So [j]Ăm'a-sȧ went to [k]assemble *the men of* Jū'dah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And [d]Dā'vid said to [l]Ă-bĭsh'-a-ī, Now shall [a]Shē'bȧ the son of Bĭch'rī do us more harm than *did* [m]Ăb'sa-lŏm: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.

7 And there went out after him Jō'ăb's men, and the [n]Chĕr'e-thītes, and the *Pĕl'e-thītes, and all the mighty men: and they went out of [h]Jê-ru̧'sȧ-lĕm, to pursue after [a]Shē'bȧ the son of Bĭch'rī.

8 When they *were* at the great [o]stone which *is* in Gĭb'e-on, [j]Ăm'a-sȧ [1]went before them. And Jō'ăb's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a [p]girdle *with* a [q]sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Jō'ăb said to [j]Ăm'a-sȧ, [2]*Art* thou in health, my brother? And Jō'ăb took Ăm'a-sȧ by the beard with the right hand to [r,s]kiss him.

10 But [j]Ăm'a-sȧ took no heed to the sword that *was* in Jō'ăb's hand: [t,u]so he [v,w]smote him therewith in the [3]fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Jō'ăb and [l]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī his brother pursued after Shē'bȧ the son of Bĭch'rī.

11 And one of Jō'ăb's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Jō'ăb, and he that *is* for [d]Dā'vid, *let him go* after Jō'ăb.

12 And [j]Ăm'a-sȧ wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Ăm'a-sȧ out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Jō'ăb, to pursue after Shē'bȧ the son of Bĭch'rī.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Ĭs̱'ra-el unto [x]Ā'bĕl, and to Bĕth–mā'a-chah, and all the Bē'rītes: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and [y]besieged him in [x]Ā'bĕl of Bĕth–mā'a-chah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood [4]in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Jō'ăb [z]battered the [a]wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ [b,c]Then cried a wise [d]woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto [e]Jō'ăb, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the [d]woman said, *Art* thou [e]Jō'ăb? And he answered, I *am he*. Then [c]she said unto him, Hear the words of thy handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she [b,c]spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, [f]They shall surely ask *counsel* at Ā'bĕl: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 [g]I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Ĭs̱'ra-el: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Ĭs̱'ra-el: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And [e]Jō'ăb answered and

B.C. 1022?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
x *Abel-beth-maachah*, 2 Kin. 15: 29.

15
y *Siege, instances of*, Deut. 28:53.
z Ezek. 4:2;21:22.
a *Walls*, 1 Sam. 20:25.
4 R. V. against the rampart:

16
b *Diplomacy, instances of*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
c *Statecraft, women in*, Prov. 28:2.
d *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
e *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20. 23.

18
f *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.

19
g *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.

* **PELETHITES.** *A part, of David's bodyguard*, 1 Kin. 1:38; 2 Sam. 8:18; 20:7, 23; 1 Chr. 18:17; *of Absalom's escort* 2 Sam. 15:18.

B.C. 1022?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
h *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.
i *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.
j *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

22
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

23
l *Cabinet, David's*, vs. 23–26; Ezra 7:14.
m *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
n *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.
o *Cherethites*, 1 Sam. 30:14.
p *Pelethites*, 2 Sam. 20:7.

24
q Or, *Adoniram*, 1 Kin. 5:14.
r *Tax, collectors of*, Neh. 10:32.
s 2 Sam. 8:16.
t 2 Sam. 8:16.

25
u *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
v *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
w *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.
x *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

26
y *Minister*, 2 Chr. 9:4.
5 R. V. priest unto

B.C. 1021?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Famine, instances of*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
b *Canaan, famine in*, Gen. 37:1.
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
f *Sin, punishment of, instances of*, Rom. 5:12.

said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount [h]Ē′phră-ĭm, [i]Shē′bȧ the son of Bĭch′rī by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against [j]Dā′vid: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the [c,d]woman said unto [e]Jō′ăb, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the [b,d]woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Shē′bȧ the son of Bĭch′rī, and cast *it* out to Jō′ăb. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And [e]Jō′ăb returned to [k]Jē-ru̇′sȧ-lĕm unto the king.

23 ¶ [l]Now †Jō′ăb *was* over all the [m]host of Ĭs̩′ra-el: and [n]Bē-nā′iah the son of Jē-hoi′a-dȧ *was* over the [o]Chĕr′e-thītes and over the [p]Pĕl′e-thītes:

24 And [q]Ȧ-dō′ram *was* over the [r]tribute: and [s]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt the son of [t]Ȧ-hī′lu̇d *was* recorder:

25 And Shē′vȧ *was* [u]scribe: and [v]Zā′dŏk and [w]Ȧ-bī′a-thär *were* the [x]priests:

26 And Ī′rȧ also the Jā′īr-īte was [5]a [y]chief ruler about Dā′vid.

CHAPTER 21

The Gibeonites are avenged by famine, and by the death of seven of Saul's sons. 10 Rizpah's kindness unto the dead. 12 David buries the bones of Saul and Jonathan in the sepulchre of Kish. 15 Four battles against the Philistines, wherein four giants are slain.

THEN there was a [a,b,c]famine in the days of [d]Dā′vid three years, year after year; and Dā′vid [e]enquired of the Lord. And the Lord answered, [f]*It is* for [g]Sa̤ul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Ḡĭb′e-on-ītes.

2 And the [d]king called the Ḡĭb′e-on-ītes, and said unto them; (now the Ḡĭb′e-on-ītes *were* not of the children of Ĭs̩′ra-el, but of the remnant of the [h]Ăm′ôr-ītes; and the children of [i]Ĭs̩′ra-el had [j]sworn unto them: and [g]Sa̤ul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Ĭs̩′ra-el and Jū′dah.)

3 Wherefore Dā′vid said unto the Ḡĭb′e-on-ītes, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the [k]atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the Lord?

4 And the Ḡĭb′e-on-ītes said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of Sa̤ul, nor of his house; neither [1]for us shalt thou kill any man in Ĭs̩′ra-el. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the [2]coasts of Ĭs̩′ra-el,

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the Lord in Ḡĭb′e-ah of Sa̤ul, *whom* the Lord did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the [d]king spared [l]Mē-phĭb′o-shĕth, the son of [m]Jŏn′a-than the son of [g]Sa̤ul, because of the Lord's [i,n]oath that *was* between them, between Dā′vid and Jŏn′a-than the son of Sa̤ul.

8 But the king took the two sons of [o]Rĭz′pah the daughter of

B.C. 1021?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2

2
h *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
i *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
j *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

3
k *Atonement*, Lev 17:11.

4
1 R. V. Is it for us to put any man to death in Israel.

5
2 R. V. borders

7
l *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:6.
m *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
n *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

8
o 2 Sam. 3:7.

† **JOAB.** *Son of David's sister*, 1 Chr. 2:16. *Commander of David's army*, 2 Sam. 8:16; 20:23; 1 Chr. 11:6; 18:15; 27:34. *Dedicates spoils of his battles*, 1 Chr. 26:28 *Defeats the Jebusites*, 1 Chr. 11:6. *Defeats and slays Abner*, 2 Sam. 2:13–32; 3:27; 1 Kin. 2:5. *Destroys all the males in Edom*, 1 Kin. 11:16; title to Psa. 60. *Defeats the Ammonites*, 2 Sam. 10:7–14; 1 Chr. 19:6–15. *Captures Rabbah*, 2 Sam. 11:1, 15–25; 12:26–29; 1 Chr. 20:1.
Procures the return of Absalom to Jerusalem, 2 Sam. 14:1–24. *Barley field of, burned by Absalom*, 2 Sam. 14:29–33. *Pursues and kills Absalom*, 2 Sam. 18:1–16. *Censures David for lamenting the death of Absalom*, 2 Sam. 19:1–8. *Replaced by Amasa as commander of David's army*, 2 Sam. 17:25; 19:13. *Kills Amasa* 2 Sam. 20:8–13; 1 Kin. 2:5. *Causes Sheba to be put to death*, 2 Sam. 20:16–22. *Opposes the numbering of the people*, 2 Sam. 24:3; 1 Chr. 21:3. *Numbers the people*, 2 Sam. 24:4–9; 1 Chr. 21:4, 5; 27:23, 24. *Supports Adonijah as successor to David*, 1 Kin. 1:7; 2:28. *Condemned to death by David*, 1 Kin. 2:5, 6. *Slain by Benaiah, under Solomon's order*, 1 Kin. 2:29–34

B.C. 1021?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Michal*, 1 Sam. 18:27.
q 1 Sam. 18:19.
3 R. V. bare to

B.C. 1019?

10
r *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

12
s *Jabesh-gilead*, Judg. 21:8.
t Or, *Beth-shean*, Josh. 17:11.
u *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
v 1 Sam. 28:4; 31: 1–8.

14
w *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
x *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
y Josh. 18:28.
z *Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1.

[o]Å-ī′ah, whom she bare unto
[q]Saul, Är-mō′nī and [l]Mĕ-phĭb′-
o-shĕth; and the five sons of
[p]Mī′chal the daughter of Saul,
whom she [3]brought up for
[q]Ā′drī-el the son of Bär-zĭl′la-ī
the [q]Mĕ-hŏl′ath-īte:
9 And he delivered them into
the hands of the Gĭb′e-on-ītes,
and they hanged them in the
hill before the LORD: and they
fell *all* seven together, and were
put to death in the days of har-
vest, in the first *days*, in the be-
ginning of barley harvest.
10 ¶ And [o, r]Rĭz′pah the daugh-
ter of [o]Å-ī′ah took sackcloth,
and spread it for her upon the
rock, from the beginning of har-
vest until water dropped upon
them out of heaven, and suffered
neither the birds of the air to
rest on them by day, nor the
beasts of the field by night.
11 And it was told [d]Dā′vid
what Rĭz′pah the daughter of
Å-ī′ah, the *concubine of Saul,
had done.
12 And [d]Dā′vid went and took
the bones of [q]Saul and the bones
of [m]Jŏn′a-than his son from the
men of [s]Jā′besh–gĭl′e-ăd, which
had stolen them from the street
of [t]Bĕth′–shăn, where the [u]Phĭ-
lĭs′tīnes had hanged them, when
the Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes had slain Saul
in [v]Gĭl-bō′ȧ:
13 And he brought up from
thence the bones of [q]Saul and
the bones of [m]Jŏn′a-than his son;
and they gathered the bones of
them that were hanged.
14 And the bones of Saul and
Jŏn′a-than his son [w]buried they
in the country of [x]Bĕn′ja-mĭn in
[y]Zē′lah, in the sepulchre of
[z]Kĭsh his father: and they per-
formed all that the king com-
manded. And after that God
was intreated for the land.
15 ¶ Moreover the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′-
tīnes had yet [b]war again with
Ĭs′ra-el; and [c]Dā′vid went down,
and his servants with him, and
fought against the Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes:
and Dā′vid waxed faint.
16 And Ĭsh′bĭ–bē′nŏb, which
was of the sons of the giant, the
weight of whose spear *weighed*
three hundred *shekels* of brass in
weight, he being girded with a
new *sword*, thought to have
slain Dā′vid.
17 But [d]Å-bĭsh′a-ī the son of
Zĕr-u-ī′ah succoured him, and
smote the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tīne, and
killed him. [e]Then the [f]men of
Dā′vid sware unto him, saying,
Thou shalt go no more out with
us to battle, that thou quench
not the light of Ĭs′ra-el.
18 And it came to pass after
this, that there was again a battle
with the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes at [g]Gŏb:
then [h]Sĭb′be-chāi the Hū′shath-
īte slew [i]Săph, which *was* of the
sons of the giant.
19 And there was again a bat-
tle in [g]Gŏb with the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′-
tīnes, where [j]Ĕl-hā′nan the son
of Jȧ-är′e–ŏr′e-gĭm, a Bĕth′–
lĕ-hĕm-īte, slew [4]*the brother of*
[k]Gō-lī′ath the Gĭt′tīte, the staff
of whose [l]spear *was* like a
[m]weaver's [n]beam.
20 And there was yet a battle in
[o]Găth, where was a man of *great*
stature, that had on every hand
six fingers, and on every foot six
[p]toes, four and twenty in num-
ber; and he also was born to the
giant.
21 And when [q]he defied Ĭs′-
ra-el, [r]Jŏn′a-than the son of
[s]Shĭm′e-ah the brother of Dā′vid
slew him.

B.C. 1018?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
a *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
b *War*, Judg. 3:2.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

17
d *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.
e *Loyalty, instances of*, Eccl. 8:2.
f *Citizens, loyal, instances of*, Luke 15:15.

18
g Or, *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.
h 1 Chr. 11:29; 20 4; 27:11.
i Or, *Sippai*, 1 Chr. 20:4.

19
j 1 Chr. 20:5.
k *Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:4.
l *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
m *Weaving*, Isa. 38:12.
n 1 Sam. 17:7.
4 R. V. *omits* the brother of

20
o *Gath*, Josh. 11: 22.
p *Toe*, Lev. 14:14

21
q *Championship*, 1 Sam. 17:23.
r 1 Chr. 20:7.
s Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16:9.

* **CONCUBINAGE.** *Laws concerning*, Ex. 21:7–11; Lev. 19:20–22; Deut. 21:10–14. *Concubines might be dismissed*, Gen. 21:9–14. *Concubines called wives*, Gen. 37:2; Judg. 19: 3–5. *Children of, not heirs*, Gen. 21:10. *Children of concubines of Jacob had equal status in his benedictions with those of his wives*, Gen. 49. *Practiced, by Abraham*, Gen. 16:3; 25:6; 1 Chr. 1:32; *by Nahor*, Gen. 22:23, 24; *by Jacob*, Gen. 30:4; *by Eliphaz*, Gen. 36:12; *by Gideon*, Judg. 8:31; *by Caleb*, 1 Chr. 2:46–48; *by Manasseh*, 1 Chr. 7:14; *by Saul*, 2 Sam. 3:7; *by David*, 2 Sam. 5:13; 15:16; *by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:3; *by Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 11: 21; *by Abijah*, 2 Chr. 13:21; *by Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:2.

B.C. 1018?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22 These four were born to the giant in [o]Găth, and fell by the hand of Dā′vid, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER 22

David's psalm of thanksgiving to God for his deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND [a]Dā′vid [b]spake unto the LORD the words of this [c,d]song in the day *that* the LORD had [e,f]delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he said, [c,g]The [e]LORD *is* my [h]rock, and my [i]fortress, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my [h]rock; [g]in him will I trust: *he is* my [j]shield, and the [k]horn of my [l]salvation, my high [m]tower, and my refuge, my [e]saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be [b]praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of [1]ungodly men made me afraid;

6 The [2]sorrows of [n]hell compassed me about; the snares of death [3]prevented me;

7 In my [o]distress I [p]called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was [q]wroth.

9 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, [4]dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the [r]sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the [s]LORD, at the blast of the [t]breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many [u]waters;

18 [v]He [w]delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They [5]prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he [w]delivered me, because [x]he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I [y]have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I [y]did not depart from them.

24 [y]I was also upright before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eye sight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself [z]merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

1
a *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Praise,* vs. 1–31; Psa. 150:1.
c *Poetry, epic,* vs. 1–51; Acts 17:28.
d *War Songs,* vs. 1–51; Judg. 5:1.
e *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Victories,* Deut. 28:7.

2
g *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
h *Rock, figurative,* Psa. 78:15.
i *Fortification, figurative,* Ezek. 17:17.

3
j *Shield, figurative,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
k *Horn, figurative,* 1 Kin. 1:39.
l *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
m *Tower, figurative,* 2 Chr. 26:9.

5
1 R. V. ungodliness made

6
n *Hell,* Mark 9:43.
2 R. V. cords of Sheol were round about me:
3 R. V. came upon me.

7
o *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
p *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.

8
q *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

12
4 R. V. Gathering of waters.

B.C. 1018?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
r *Red Sea,* Ex. 10 19.
s *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
t *Breath, of God,* Gen. 7:15.

17
u *Water, figurative,* 1 Kin. 17: 10.

18
v *War, God in,* Judg. 3:2.
w *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

19
5 R. V. came upon me

20
x *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.

22
y *Faithfulness, instances of,* Luke 16:10.

26
z *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 1018?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
6 R. V. perverse
7 R. V. froward.
28
b *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
c *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
29
d *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
30
8 R. V. run upon
9 R. V. do I leap
31
e *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
10 R. V. shield unto
32
f *Rock, figurative*, Psa. 78:15.
33
11 R. V. strong fortress: And he guideth the perfect in his way.
35
12 R. V. mine arms do bend a bow of brass.
36
g *Shield, figurative*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
h *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
i *Gentleness, of God*, 2 Cor. 10:1.
41
13 R. V. made mine enemies turn their backs unto me,

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the [6,a]froward thou wilt shew thyself [7]unsavoury.

28 And the [b]afflicted people thou wilt [c]save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For [d]thou *art* my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

30 For by thee I [8]have run through a troop: by my God [9]have I leaped over a wall.

31 [e]*As for* God, his way *is* perfect; the word of the LORD *is* tried: he *is* a [10,e]buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a [f]rock, save our God?

33 God *is* my [11]strength *and* power: and he maketh my way perfect.

34 He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*: and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands to war; so that [12]a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the [g]shield of thy [h]salvation: and thy [i]gentleness hath made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also [13]given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They [j]looked, but *there was* none to save; *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the [14]heathen: a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.

45 [k]Strangers shall submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 [k]Strangers shall fade away, and [15]they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 [l]The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and exalted be the God of the [f]rock of my [h]salvation.

48 It *is* God that [m]avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that [m]bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give [n]thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the [14]heathen, and I will sing [l]praises unto thy name.

51 [16]*He is* the tower of [h]salvation for his king: and sheweth [17]mercy to his anointed, unto Dā'vid, and to his seed for evermore.

CHAPTER 23

David, in his last words, professes his faith in God's promises; 6 and describes the condition of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of David's mighty men.

NOW these *be* the last words of [a]Dā'vid. Dā'vid the son of Jĕs'se said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jā'cob,

B.C. 1018?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

42
j *Wicked, prayer of*, Psa. 73:3.
44
14 R. V. nations
45
k *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
46
15 R. V. shall come trembling out
47
l *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
48
m *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
50
n *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
51
16 R. V. Great deliverance giveth he to his king:
17 R. V. lovingkindness
1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

B.C. 1018?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

2
[b] *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

3
[c] *Rock, figurative*, Psa. 78:15.
[d] *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
[e] *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
1 R. V. One that ruleth over men righteously, That ruleth

5
[f] *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
[g] *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
[h] *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
[i] *Evil Company, perils of*, Prov. 13:20.
2 R. V. the ungodly

7
[j] *Iron, figurative*, Prov. 27:17.
[k] *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. armed

8
[l] *Armies, rewards for meritorious conduct in, roll of honor*, vs. 8–39; Deut. 11:4.
[m] Or, *Jashobeam*, 1 Chr. 27:2.
4 R. V. *omits* he lift up his spear

9
[n] 1 Chr. 11:12.
[o] *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
5 R. V. Dodai the son of an Ahohite,

10
[p] *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
[q] *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

and the sweet psalmist of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el, said,
2 The Spirit of the LORD
[b]spake by me, and his word *was*
in my tongue.
3 The God of Ĭṣ′ra-el said, the
[c]Rock of Ĭṣ′ra-el spake to me,
[1, d]He that ruleth over men *must*
be just, ruling in the [e]fear of
God.
4 And *he shall be* as the light
of the morning, *when* the sun
riseth, *even* a morning with-
out clouds; *as* the tender grass
springing out of the earth by
clear shining after rain.
5 Although my house *be* not so
with God; yet [f]he hath made
with me an everlasting [g]cove-
nant, ordered in all *things*, and
[h]sure: for *this is* all my salvation,
and all *my* desire, although he
make *it* not to grow.
6 But [2, i]*the sons* of Bē′lĭ-al
shall be all of them as thorns
thrust away, because they can-
not be taken with hands:
7 But the man *that* shall touch
them must be [3]fenced with [j]iron
and the staff of a spear; and
[k]they shall be utterly burned
with fire in the *same* place.
8 ¶ [l]These *be* the names of the
mighty men whom Dā′vid had:
The [m]Tăch′mo-nīte that sat in
the seat, chief among the cap-
tains; the same *was* Ăd′ĭ-nō
the Ĕz′nīte: [4]*he lift up his spear*
against eight hundred, whom he
slew at one time.
9 And after him *was* [n]Ē-le-ā′-
zar the son of [5]Dō′dō the Ā-hō′-
hīte, *one* of the three mighty men
with [a]Dā′vid, when they defied
the [o]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ *that* were there
gathered together to battle, and
the men of Ĭṣ′ra-el were gone
away:
10 [p]He arose, and smote the
Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ until his hand was
weary, and his hand clave un-
to the sword: and the [q]LORD
[r]wrought a great victory that
day; and the people returned
after him only to spoil.
11 And after him *was* Shăm′-
mah the son of Āg′e-ē the Hā′ra-
rīte. And the [o]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ were
gathered together into a troop,
where was a piece of ground full
of lentiles: and the people fled
from the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ.
12 But he stood in the midst of
the [6]ground, and defended it,
and slew the [o]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ: and
the [q]LORD [r]wrought a great
victory.
13 And three of the thirty chief
went down, and came to [a]Dā′vid
in the harvest time unto the [s]cave
of [t]Ā-dŭl′lăm: and the troop of
the [o]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ pitched in the
valley of [u]Rĕph′a-ĭm.
14 And Dā′vid *was* then in an
hold, and the [v]garrison of the
[o]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ *was* then *in* [w]Bĕth′–
lĕ-hĕm.
15 And Dā′vid longed, and
said, Oh that one would give me
drink of the water of the well of
[w]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm, which *is* by the
gate!
16 [x]And the three mighty men
[y]brake through the host of the
Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ, and drew water out
of the well of [w]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm,
that *was* by the gate, and took
it, and brought *it* to [y]Dā′vid:
nevertheless he would not drink
thereof, but [z]poured it out unto
the LORD.
17 And he said, Be it far from
me, O LORD, that I should do
this: [7]*is not this* the blood of the
men that went in jeopardy of
their lives? therefore he would
not drink it. These things did
these three mighty men.
18 And [a]Ā-bĭsh′a-ī, the brother
of [b]Jō′ăb, the son of Zĕr-ụ-ī′ah,
was chief among three. And [c]he
lifted up his spear against three
hundred, *and* slew *them*, and had
the name among three.

B.C. 1018?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

[r] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
6 R. V. plot,

13
[s] *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
[t] *Adullam*, 1 Sam 22:1.
[u] *Rephaim*, 1 Chr. 11:15.

14
[v] *Garrison*, 1 Sam 13:3.
[w] *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.

16
[x] 1 Chr. 11:18.
[y] *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
[z] *Consecration, instances of*, Lev. 7:37.

17
7 R. V. shall I drink the

18
[a] *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.
[b] *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
[c] *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7

34

B.C. 1018?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
d *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.
e Josh. 15:21; 1 Chr. 11:22.
f *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
g *Snow, in Palestine*, Jer. 18:14.
8 R. V. the two sons of Ariel of Moab:

21
h *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
i *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.

23
j *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
24
k *Asahel*, 2 Sam. 2:18.
l 1 Chr. 11:26.
25
m Or, *Shammoth*, 1 Chr. 11:27.
26
n 1 Chr. 11:27; 27:10.
o 1 Chr. 11:28.
p 1 Chr. 27:9.
27
q 1 Chr. 11:28; 27:12.
28
r 1 Chr. 11:30; 27:13.
29
s Or, *Heled*, 1 Chr. 11:30; or, *Heldai*, 1 Chr. 27:15.
t 1 Chr. 11:30.
u Or, *Ithai*, 1 Chr. 11:31.
v 1 Chr. 11:31.
w *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
30
x *Benaiah*, 1 Chr. 27:14.
y Or, *Hurai*, 1 Chr. 11:32.
z *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.
a *Gaash*, Josh. 24:30.
31
b Or, *Abiel*, 1 Chr. 11:32.
c 1 Chr. 11:33.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And [d]Bĕ-nā′iah the son of Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ, the son of a valiant man, of [e]Kăb′ze-el, who had done many acts, he slew [8]two lionlike men of Mō′ab: he went down also and slew a [f]lion in the midst of a pit in time of [g]snow:

21 And he slew an [h]Ė-ġy̆p′tian, a goodly man: and the Ė-ġy̆p′tian had a [i]spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Ė-ġy̆p′tian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did [d]Bĕ-nā′iah the son of Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And [j]Dā′vid set him over his guard.

24 [k]Ā′sa-hĕl, the brother of [b]Jō′ăb, *was* one of the thirty; [l]Ĕl-hā′nan the son of [l]Dō′dō of Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm,

25 [m]Shăm′mah the Hā′rod-īte, Ĕl′i-kȧ the Hā′rod-īte,

26 [n]Hē′lez the Păl′tīte, [o]Ī′rȧ the son of [p]Ĭk′kĕsh the Tĕ-kō′īte,

27 [q]Ā-bĭ-ē′zĕr the Ăn′e-thŏth-īte, Mĕ-bŭn′nāi the Hū′shath-īte,

28 Zăl′mŏn the Ā-hō′hīte, [r]Mā-hăr′a-ī the Nĕ-tŏph′a-thīte,

29 [s]Hē′lĕb the son of [t]Bā′a-nah, a Nĕ-tŏph′a-thīte, [u]Ĭt′ta-ī the son of [v]Rī′bāi out of Ġĭb′e-ah of the children of [w]Bĕn′ja-mĭn,

30 [x]Bĕ-nā′iah the Pĭr′a-thon-īte, [y]Hĭd′da-ī of the [z]brooks of [a]Gā′ăsh,

31 [b]Ā′bĭ–ăl′bŏn the Är′bath-īte, [c]Ăz′ma-vĕth the Bär-hū′mīte,

32 [c]Ė-lī′ah-bȧ the Shā-ăl′bo-nīte, of the sons of Jā′shen, Jŏn′a-than,

33 Shăm′mah the Hā′ra-rīte, [d]Ā-hī′am the son of [e]Shā′rär the Hā′ra-rīte,

34 Ė-lĭph′e-lĕt the son of [f]Ā-hăs′ba-ī, the son of the Mā-ăch′a-thīte, [g]Ė-lī′am the son of Ā-hĭth′o-phĕl the Ġī′lo-nīte,

35 [h]Hĕz′ra-ī the Cär′mel-īte, [i]Pā′a-rāi the Är′bīte,

36 [j]Ī′găl the son of Nā′than of Zō′bah, Bā′nī the Găd′īte,

37 [k]Zē′lek the Ăm′mon-īte, [k]Nā′ha-rī the Bĕ-ē′roth-īte, armourbearer to Jō′ăb the son of Zĕr-u-ī′ah,

38 [l]Ī′rȧ an Ĭth′rīte, [l]Gā′rĕb an Ĭth′rīte,

39 [m]U-rī′ah the Hĭt′tīte: thirty and seven in all.

CHAPTER 24

David's sin in numbering the people. 10 His confession thereof. 11 Of three judgments offered, he chooses the three days' pestilence. 16 The destroying angel is stayed and Jerusalem spared. 18 David erects an altar and offers a sacrifice unto the Lord.

AND again the [a]anger of the LORD was kindled against [b]Ĭs̱′ra-el, and he moved [c]Dā′vid against them [1]to say, [d]Go, [*,e,f]number Ĭs̱′ra-el and Jū′dah.

2 For the king said to [g]Jō′ăb the captain of the [f]host, which *was* with him, Go now through all the tribes of Ĭs̱′ra-el, from [h]Dăn even to [i]Bē′er–shē′bȧ, and [*,f]number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And [g]Jō′ăb [j]said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the king's [k]word prevailed against [g]Jō′ăb, and against the captains of the

B.C. 1018?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

33
d 1 Chr. 11:35.
e Or, *Sacar*, 1 Chr 11:35.
34
f Or, *Ur*, 1 Chr. 11:35.
g Or, *Ahijah*, 1 Chr. 11:36.
35
h Or, *Hezro*, 1 Chr. 11:37.
i Or, *Naarai*, 1 Chr. 11:37.
36
j Or, *Joel*, 1 Chr. 11:38.
37
k 1 Chr. 11:39.
38
l 1 Chr. 11:40.
39
m *Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11:3.

B.C. 1017?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
b *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d 1 Chr. 21.
e *Muster*, 2 Kin. 25:19.
f *Armies, enumeration of*, Deut. 11:4.
1 R. V. saying,

2
g *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
h *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
i *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

3
j *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

4
k *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.

* **CENSUS.** *Numbering of Israel, by Moses*, Ex. 38:26; Num. 1; 3:14–43; 26; *by David*, 2 Sam. 24:1–9; 1 Chr. 21:1–8; 27:24. *A poll tax to be levied at each*, Ex. 30:12–16; 38:26. *Of the Roman Empire, by Cæsar, when Quirinius was governor of Syria*, Luke 2:1–3 [R. V.].

B.C. 1017?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
l *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.
2 R. V. is in the middle of the valley of

6
m *Zidon*, Ezek. 28: 21.

7
n *Tyre, fortified*, Josh. 19:29.
o *Hivites*, Gen. 10: 17.

8
p *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

9
q *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

10
r *Conscience, guilty, instances of*, Acts 23:1.
s *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
t *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

11
u *Prophets, called seers*, Isa. 3:2.

12
v *Contingencies, in divine government of man*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
w *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

host. And Jō′ăb and the cap-
tains of the host went out from
the presence of the king, to
*number the people of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
5 And they passed over [l]Jôr′-
dan, and pitched in Ăr′ŏ-ĕr, on
the right side of the city that
[2]*lieth* in the midst of the river of
Găd, and toward Jā′zēr:
6 Then they came to Gĭl′e-ăd,
and to the land of Täh′tim–hŏd′-
shī; and they came to Dăn–jā′-
an, and about to [m]Zī′dŏn,
7 And came to the strong hold
of [n]Tȳre, and to all the cities of
the [o]Hī′vītes, and of the Cā′-
năan-ītes: and they went out to
the south of Jū′dah, *even* to
[i]Bē′er–shē′bȧ.
8 So when they had gone
through all the land, they came
to [p]Jē-rṳ′să-lĕm at the end of
nine months and twenty days.
9 And [g]Jō′ăb gave up the *sum
of the number of the people unto
the king: and there were in Ĭṣ′-
ra-el [f]eight hundred thousand
valiant men that drew the sword;
and the men of [q]Jū′dah *were*
[f]five hundred thousand men.
10 ¶ And [c]Dā′vid's [r]heart
smote him after that he had
numbered the people. And Dā′-
vid said unto the LORD, [s,t]I have
sinned greatly in that I have
done: and now, I beseech thee,
O LORD, take away the iniquity
of thy servant; for I have done
very foolishly.
11 For when [c]Dā′vid was up in
the morning, the word of the
LORD came unto the prophet
†Găd, Dā′vid's [u]seer, saying,
12 Go and say unto Dā′vid,
Thus saith the LORD, [v]I offer
thee [w]three *things*; ‡choose thee
one of them, that I may *do it*
unto thee.
13 So †Găd came to [c]Dā′vid,
and told him, and said unto him,
[w]Shall seven years of famine
come unto thee in thy [x]land? or
wilt thou flee three months be-
fore thine enemies, while they
pursue thee? or that there be
three days' [y]pestilence in thy
land? now advise, and see what
answer I shall return to him that
sent me.
14 And Dā′vid said unto †Găd.
I am in a great strait: [z,a]let us
fall now into the hand of the
LORD; [b]for his [c]mercies *are*
great: and let me not fall into the
hand of man.
15 ¶ So the LORD [d,e]sent a
[f]pestilence upon [g]Ĭṣ′ra-el from
the morning even to the time
appointed: and there died of
the people from [h]Dăn even to
[i]Bē′er–shē′bȧ seventy thousand
men.
16 And when the [j]angel stretch-
ed out his hand upon [k]Jē-rṳ′să-
lĕm to destroy it, the [l]LORD
[m,n]repented him of the evil, and
said to the angel that destroyed
the people, It is enough: stay
now thine hand. And the angel
of the LORD was by the [o]thresh-
ingplace of [p]Ā-ra̤u′nah the Jĕb′-
u-sīte.
17 And [q]Dā′vid [r]spake unto the
LORD when he saw the [j]angel
that smote the people, and said,
Lo, [s]I have sinned, and I have
done [3]wickedly: [t]but these sheep
what have they done? let thine
hand, I pray thee, be against me,
and against my father's house.
18 ¶ And †Găd came that day
to [q]Dā′vid, and said unto him,
Go up, rear an [u]altar unto the
LORD in the [o]threshingfloor of
[p]Ā-ra̤u′nah the Jĕb′u-sīte.
19 And [q]Dā′vid, according to

B.C. 1017?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
x *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
y *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

14
z *Adversity, resignation in, exemplified*, Psa. 10:6.
a *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
b *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
c *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

15
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
f *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
g *Nation, involved in sins of rulers*, Isa. 2:4.
h *Dan*, Judg. 18: 29.
i *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

16
j *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
B.C. 1018?
l *God, mercy of*, 2:2.
m *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.
n *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
o *Threshing*, 1 Chr. 21:20.
p Or, *Ornan*, 1 Chr. 21:15–25.

17
q *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
r *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
s *Self-condemnation*, Job 9:20.
t *Intercession, exemplified*, Jer. 27:18.
3 R. V. perversely:

18
u *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

† **GAD** (*fortune*). *A prophet*, 2 Sam. 24:11. *Bids David leave Adullam*, 1 Sam. 22:5. *Bears the divine message to David offering choice between three evils, for his presumption in numbering Israel*, 2 Sam. 24:11–14; 1 Chr. 21:9–13. *Bids David build an altar on threshing floor of Ornan*, 2 Sam. 24: 18, 19; 1 Chr. 21:18, 19. *Assists David in arranging tabernacle service*, 2 Chr. 29:25. *Is one of the court historians during the reign of David*, 1 Chr. 29:29.

‡ **CHOICE.** *Between life and death*, Deut. 30:19, 20. *Between God and false gods*, Josh. 24:15–18. *Between judgments, by David*, 2 Sam. 24:12–14; 1 Chr. 21:11–13. *Between God and Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:21, 39, 40. *Of Moses*, Heb. 11:24, 25.

B.C. 1018?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
t *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

22
w *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
x *Unselfishness, instances of*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
y *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. offering.

the saying of Găd, went up as
the LORD commanded.
20 And [p]Ȧ-ra̤u′nah looked, and
saw the [q]king and his servants
coming on toward him: and
Ȧ-ra̤u′nah went out, and [v]bowed
himself before the king on his
face upon the ground.
21 And [p]Ȧ-ra̤u′nah said,
Wherefore is my lord the king
come to his servant? And [q]Dā′-
vid said, To buy the [o]thresh-
ingfloor of thee, to build an
[u]altar unto the LORD, [t]that the
[l]plague may be stayed from
the people.
22 And [p]Ȧ-ra̤u′nah said unto
Dā′vid, [w, x]Let my lord the king
take and offer up what *seem-
eth* good unto him: behold, *here
be* oxen for [y]burnt [4]sacrifice,
and [o]threshing instruments and
[5]*other* instruments of the oxen
for wood.
23 All these *things* did [p]Ȧ-ra̤u′-
nah, *as* a king, give unto the
king. And Ȧ-ra̤u′nah said unto
the king, [z]The LORD thy God
accept thee.
24 And the king said unto
Ȧ-ra̤u′nah, Nay; but I will sure-
ly buy *it* of thee at a price: [a, b]nei-
ther will I offer [c]burnt offerings
unto the LORD my God of that
which doth cost me nothing. So
Dā′vid bought the threshing-
floor and the oxen for fifty [d]shek-
els of silver.
25 And Dā′vid built there an
[e]altar unto the LORD, and of-
fered [b]burnt offerings and [f]peace
offerings. So the LORD was in-
treated for the land, and the
[g]plague was stayed from Ĭs̤′ra-el.

B.C. 1018?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 R. V. the furniture

23
z *Benedictions, instances of*, Deut. 21:5.

24
a *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
b *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
c *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.

25
e *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
f *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
g *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

THE

FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.

2
c *Virgin*, Isa. 62:5.
d *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

3
e 1 Kin. 2:13-25.

CHAPTER 1

Abishag cherishes David in his extreme age. 5 Adonijah aspires to the kingdom. 11 Nathan and Bath-sheba induce the king to secure the succession to Solomon. 32 Solomon anointed king. 41 At the tidings thereof, Adonijah flees to the horns of the altar. 51 He is spared by Solomon.

NOW king [a]Dā′vid was [b]old
and stricken in years; and
they covered him with clothes,
but he gat no heat.
2 Wherefore his servants said
unto him, Let there be sought
for my lord the king a young
[c]virgin: and let her stand before
the [d]king, and let her cherish
him, and let her lie in thy bosom,
that my lord the king may get
heat.
3 So they sought for a fair dam-
sel throughout all the coasts of
Ĭs̤′ra-el, and found [e]Ăb′ī-shăg a
*Shu̇′nam-mīte, and brought her
to the king.
4 And the [e]damsel *was* very
[f]fair, and cherished the [d]king,
and ministered to him: but the
king [g]knew her not.
5 ¶ Then [†, h]Ăd-o-nī′jah the
son of [i]Hăg′gĭth [j]exalted him-
self, saying, [k]I will be [d]king: and
he prepared him [l]chariots and
[m]horsemen, and fifty men to run
before him.
6 And his father [n]had not dis-
pleased him at any time in say-
ing, Why hast thou done so? and
he also *was a* very goodly *man*;
and *his mother* bare him after
[o]Ăb′sa-lŏm.
7 And he [p]conferred with [q]Jō′-
ăb the son of [r]Zĕr-u̇-ī′ah, and
with [s]Ȧ-bī′a-thär the priest:
and they following †Ăd-o-nī′jah
helped *him*.
8 But [t]Zā′dŏk the priest, and

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
f *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.
g *Continence*, Matt. 19:12.

5
h *Children, wicked, instances of*, Mark 10:14.
i 1 Chr. 3:2.
j *Ambition, instances of*, Hab. 2:5.
k *Usurpation*, v. 11; 2 Sam. 15:1.
l *Chariots*, Josh. 11:4.
m *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

6
n *Parents, indulgent*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
o *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:2.

7
p *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15.
q *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
r *Zeruiah*, 1 Chr. 2:16.
s *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20. **8** t *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.

***SHUNAMMITE**, a person from Shunem. *Abishag, the damsel who nourished David*, 1 Kin. 1:3; *desired by Adonijah as wife*, 1 Kin. 2:13–25. *A woman who gave hospitality to Elisha, and whose son he raised to life*, 2 Kin. 4:8–37.

† **ADONIJAH.** *Son of David and Haggith*, 2 Sam. 3:4, 1 Kin. 1:5, 6, 1 Chr. 3:2. *Plots to succeed his father as king; is crowned by Abiathar the priest, and proclaimed king; his downfall*, 1 Kin. 1. *Executed by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:13–25.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4.4.
v *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.
w *Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:2.
x *Shimei*, 1 Kin. 2:36.

9
y *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
z *En-rogel*, Josh. 15:7.
a *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
b *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
1 R. V. fatlings

10
c *Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:2.
d *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4.4.
e *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

11
f *Statecraft, ministers in*, Prov. 28:2.
g *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
h 1 Chr. 3.2.

12
i *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15
j *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

13
k *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
l *Covenant*, Deut. 29.1.

14
m *Diplomacy*, 2 Kin. 16.7.

15
n *Statecraft, women in*, Prov. 28:2.
o *Old Age*, Isa. 46.4.
p 1 Kin. 2:13–25.

16
q *Homage*, Acts 10.25.
r *Petition, right of, recognized by David*, vs. 15–21 Esth. 5:6.

[u]Bē-nā'iah the son of [v]Jē-hoi'-a-dȧ, and [w]Nā'than the prophet, and [x]Shĭm'e-ī, and Rē'ī, and the mighty men which *belonged* to Dā'vid, were not with †Ăd-o-nī'jah.

9 And †Ăd-o-nī'jah slew sheep and oxen and [1]fat cattle by the [y]stone of Zō'he-lĕth, which *is* by [z]Ĕn–rō'gĕl, and [a]called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of [b]Jū'dah the king's servants:

10 But [c]Nā'than the prophet, and [d]Bē-nā'iah, and the mighty men, and [e]Sŏl'o-mon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore [c]Nā'than [f,g]spake unto ‡Băth'–shĕ-bȧ the mother of [e]Sŏl'o-mon, saying, Hast thou not heard that †Ăd-o-nī'jah the son of [h]Hăg'gĭth doth reign, and Dā'vid our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, [g]let me, I pray thee, give thee [i,j]counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son [e]Sŏl'o-mon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king Dā'vid, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, [k,l]swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly [e]Sŏl'o-mon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth †Ăd-o-nī'jah reign?

14 Behold, [m]while thou yet talkest there with the king, [f]I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And ‡,[n]Băth'–shĕ-bȧ went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very [o]old; and [p]Ăb'ĭ-shăg the Shų'nam-mīte ministered unto the king.

16 And ‡Băth'–shĕ-bȧ bowed, and did [q]obeisance unto the king. And the king said, [r]What wouldest thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou [k,l]swarest by the Lord thy God unto thine ‡handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly [e]Sŏl'o-mon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

18 And, now behold, †Ăd-o-nī'-jah [s]reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not:

19 And †he hath slain oxen and [1]fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath [a]called all the sons of the king, and [t]Ā-bī'a-thär the [u]priest, and [v]Jō'ăb the [w]captain of the host: but [e]Sŏl'o-mon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king the eyes of all Ĭș'ra-el *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them [x]who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall [y]sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Sŏl'o-mon shall be counted offenders.

22 ¶ And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, [z,a,b]Nā'-than the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold [a]Nā'than the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he [c]bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And [a]Nā'than [d,e]said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, †Ăd-o-nī'jah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and [1]fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and [f]hath called all the king's sons, and the [g]captains of the host, and [h]Ā-bī'a-thär the [i]priest; and, behold, they eat and

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
s *Usurpation, of political functions*, 2 Sam. 15:1.

19
t *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.
u *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
v *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20 23.
w *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

20
x *King, hereditary succession of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

21
y *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.

22
z *Ministers, influential in public affairs*, Rom. 15:16.
a *Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:2.
b *Statecraft, ministers in*, Prov. 28:2.

23
c *Homage*, Acts 10:25.

24
d *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
e *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

25
f *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
g *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
h *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.
i *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

‡ **BATH-SHEBA**, wife of Uriah and later wife of David. *Called* Bath-shua, 1 Chr. 3:5. *Adultery of*, 2 Sam. 11:2–5 *Mother of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:11–31; 2:13–21; 1 Chr. 3:5

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

26

κ *Jealousy, instances of*, Psa. 78:58.
l *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
m *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.
n *Jehoiada*, 2 Sam. 8:18.
o *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

27

p *King, hereditary succession of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

28

q *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

29

r *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
s *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

30

t *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1

31

2 R. V. obeisance

33

u *Mule*, 2 Sam. 18:9.

34

v *Prophets, officiate at installation of kings*, Isa. 3:2.
w *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.
x *King, modes of induction into office*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
y *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

drink before him, and say, [j]God
save king †Ăd-o-nī′jah.
26 [k]But [a]me, *even* me thy serv-
ant, and [l]Zā′dŏk the [i]priest, and
[m]Bē-nā′iah the son of [n]Jē-hoi′a-
dȧ, and thy servant [o]Sŏl′o-mon,
hath he not called.
27 Is this thing done by my
lord the king, and thou hast not
shewed *it* unto thy servant, [p]who
should sit on the throne of my
lord the king after him?
28 ¶ Then king [q]Dā′vid an-
swered and said, Call me
‡Băth′–shĕ-bȧ. And she came
into the king's presence, and
stood before the king.
29 And the king [r]sware, and
said, *As* the LORD liveth, that
[s]hath redeemed my soul out of
all distress,
30 Even as I [t]sware unto thee
by the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el,
saying, Assuredly [o, p]Sŏl′o-mon
thy son shall reign after me, and
he shall sit upon my throne in
my stead; even so will I certainly
do this day.
31 Then ‡Băth′–shĕ-bȧ bowed
with *her* face to the ground, and
did [2, c]reverence to the king, and
said, [j]Let my lord king Dā′vid
live for ever.
32 ¶ And king [q]Dā′vid said,
Call me [l]Zā′dŏk the [i]priest, and
[a]Nā′than the prophet, and [m]Bē-
nā′iah the son of [n]Jē-hoi′a-dȧ.
And they came before the king.
33 The king also said unto
them, Take with you the serv-
ants of your lord, and cause
[o]Sŏl′o-mon my son to ride upon
mine own [u]mule, and bring him
down to ‖Gī′hon:
34 And let [l]Zā′dŏk the [i]priest
and Nā′than the [v]prophet [w]an-
oint him there [x]king over [y]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el: and blow ye with the
[z]trumpet, and say, [a]God save
king [b]Sŏl′o-mon.
35 Then ye shall come up after
him, that he may come and sit
upon my throne; for he shall be
king in my stead: and I have ap-
pointed him to be ruler over
[c]Ĭṣ′ra-el and over Jū′dah.
36 And [d]Bē-nā′iah the son of
[e]Jē-hoi′a-dȧ answered the king,
and said, Amen: [f]the LORD
God of my lord the king say so
too.
37 [f]As the LORD hath been
with my lord the king, even so be
he with [b]Sŏl′o-mon, and make
his [g]throne greater than the
throne of my lord king [h]Dā′vid.
38 So [i]Zā′dŏk the priest, and
[j]Nā′than the prophet, and [d]Bē-
nā′iah the son of [e]Jē-hoi′a-dȧ,
and the [k]Chĕr′e-thītes, and the
[l]Pĕl′e-thītes, went down, and
caused Sŏl′o-mon to ride up-
on king [h]Dā′vid's mule, and
brought him to ‖Gī′hon.
39 And [i]Zā′dŏk the priest took
an §horn of [m]oil out of the [3, n]tab-
ernacle, and [o]anointed [b]Sŏl′o-
mon. And they blew the [p]trump-
et; and all the people said, [a]God
save king Sŏl′o-mon.
40 And all the people came up
after him, and the people piped
with [q]pipes, and rejoiced with
great [r]joy, so that the earth rent
with the sound of them.
41 ¶ And †Ăd-o-nī′jah and all
the [s]guests that *were* with him
heard *it* as they had made an
end of [t]eating. And when [u]Jō′ăb
heard the sound of the [p]trumpet,
he said, Wherefore *is this* noise
of the city being in an uproar?
42 And while he yet spake, be-
hold, [v]Jŏn′a-than the son of
[w]Ȧ-bī′a-thär the priest came:
and †Ăd-o-nī′jah said unto him,

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

a *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam 12:24.

35

c *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

36

d *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.
e *Jehoiada*, 2 Sam. 8:18.
f *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

37

g *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19
h *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

38

i *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
j *Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:2.
k *Cherethites*, 1 Sam. 30:14.
l *Pelethites*, 2 Sam 20:7.

39

m *Oil*, Deut. 12:17
n *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
o *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.
p *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
3 R. V. Tent.

40

q 1 Sam. 10:5; Isa 30:29.
r *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

41

s *Guests*, Zeph. 1:7.
t *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
u *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.

42

v *Jonathan*, 2 Sam. 15:27.
w *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.

‖ **GIHON.** *A fountain or spring north of Jerusalem, the waters of which were conducted by Hezekiah into Jerusalem and stored in pools*, 2 Chr. 32:4, 30; 33:14; Neh. 2:14, 15; 3:15, 16; Isa. 7:3; 22:9–11; 36:2. *Solomon crowned at*, 1 Kin. 1:33, 38, 45.

§ **HORN.** *Used to hold the anointing oil*, 1 Sam. 16:1; 1 Kin. 1:39. *Used for a trumpet*, Josh. 6:4–6, 8, 13 *Horns of the altar*, Ex. 27:2; 1 Kin. 1:50; 2:28.
Figurative: *Of divine protection*, 2 Sam. 22:3. *Of power*, Psa. 89; 92:10; 132:17; Mic. 4.
SYMBOLICAL, Dan. 7:7–24; 8:3–9, 20; Zech. 1:18–21. Rev. 5:6; 12:3; 13:1, 11; 17:3–16

Come in; for [x]thou *art* a [4]valiant
man, and bringest good tidings.
43 And Jŏn′a-than answered
and said to †Ăd-o-nī′jah, Verily
our lord king [h]Dā′vid hath made
[h]Sŏl′o-mon king.
44 And the king hath sent with
him [i]Zā′dŏk the priest, and
[j]Nā′than the prophet, and [d]Bē-
nā′iah the son of [e]Jē-hoi′a-dȧ,
and the [k]Chĕr′e-thītes, and the
[l]Pĕl′e-thītes, and they have
caused him to ride upon the
king's mule:
45 And [i]Zā′dŏk the priest and
[j]Nā′than the prophet have [o]an-
ointed him king in ‖Gī′hon:
and they are come up from
thence rejoicing, so that the city
rang again. This *is* the noise
that ye have heard.
46 And also Sŏl′o-mon sitteth
on the throne of the kingdom.
47 And moreover the king's
servants came to bless our lord
king [h]Dā′vid, saying, [f]God make
the name of Sŏl′o-mon better
than thy name, and make his
[g]throne greater than thy throne.
And the king bowed himself up
on the bed.
48 And also thus said the king,
[y]Blessed be the LORD God of
Ĭṣ′ra-el, which hath given *one* to
sit on my throne this day, mine
eyes even seeing it.
49 And all the [s]guests that *were*
with †Ăd-o-nī′jah [z]were afraid,
and rose up, and went every man
his way.
50 And †Ăd-o-nī′jah [z]feared be-
cause of [a]Sŏl′o-mon, and arose,
and went, [b]and caught hold on
the horns of the [c]altar.
51 And it was told [a]Sŏl′o-mon,
saying, Behold, †Ăd-o-nī′jah
feareth king Sŏl′o-mon: for, lo,
he hath caught hold on the horns
of the [c]altar, saying, Let king
Sŏl′o-mon [d]swear unto me to day
that he will not [e]slay his servant
with the sword.
52 And [a]Sŏl′o-mon said, If he
will shew himself a worthy man,
there shall not an hair of him
fall to the earth: but if wicked-
ness shall be found in him, he
shall die.
53 So king [a]Sŏl′o-mon sent, and
they brought him down from
the [c]altar. And he came and
[2,f]bowed himself to king Sŏl′o-
mon: and Sŏl′o-mon said unto
him, [g]Go to thine house.

CHAPTER 2

David's charge to Solomon. 5 His directions concerning Joab, 7 Barzillai, 8 and Shimei. 10 His death. 12 Solomon succeeds him. 13 Adonijah, suing for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar is deprived of the priesthood. 28 Joab, fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joab's place, and Zadok in Abiathar's 36 Shimei is ordered to remain in Jerusalem; 39 but disobeying, he is put to death.

NOW the days of [a]Dā′vid
drew nigh that he should
[b]die; and he charged [c]Sŏl′o-mon
his son, saying,
2 I go the way of all the earth:
be thou strong therefore, and
shew thyself a man;
3 And [d]keep the charge of the
LORD thy God, to walk in his
ways, to [e]keep his statutes, and
his commandments, and his
judgments, and his [f]testimonies,
as it is written in the [g]law of Mō′-
ṣeṣ, [h,i]that thou mayest prosper
in all that thou doest, and whith-
ersoever thou turnest thyself:
4 That the LORD may [1]con-
tinue his [j]word which he spake
concerning me, saying, If thy
children take heed to thy way, to
walk before me in truth with all
their [k]heart and with all their
soul, [l]there shall not fail thee
(said he) a man on the throne of
Ĭṣ′ra-el.
5 Moreover thou knowest also
what [m]Jō′ăb the son of Zĕr-ụ-
ī′ah [n,o]did to me, *and* what he
did to the two [p]captains of the
hosts of Ĭṣ′ra-el, unto [q]Ăb′nĕr
the son of Nĕr, and unto [r]Ăm′a-
sȧ the son of [s]Jē′thĕr, whom he

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Flattery, instances of*, Prov. 6:24.
4 R. V. worthy

48
y *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

49
z *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.

50
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b 1 Kin. 2 28.
c *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

51
d *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
e *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

53
f *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
g *Forgiveness, instances of*, Matt. 18:21.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Death, preparation for*, Num. 23:10.
c *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

3
d *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.
e *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8
f *Testimony, the commandments revealed to Moses* Ex. 25:16.
g *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
h *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
i *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26

4
j *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
k *Heart*, Psa. 44: 21.
l *Promise, of reward, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
1 R. V. establish his

5
m *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20 23.
n *Ingratitude, of man to man, instances of*, Rom. 1:21.
o *Evil for Good*, Psa. 35:12.
p *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11.4.
q *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.
r *Amasa*, 2 Sam 17:25.
s *Jether*, 1 Chr. 2:17.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
u *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
v *Girdle*, Prov. 31: 24.

6
w *Retaliation, instances of*, Deut. 19:19.

7
x *Thankfulness, of man to man*, Acts 24:3.
y *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
z *Barzillai*, 2 Sam. 17:27.

a *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
b *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
2 R. V. from

8
c *Gera*, Judg. 3:15.
d *Bahurim*, 2 Sam. 3:16.
e *Cursing*, Lev. 24:11.
f *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
g *Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:2.
h *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.
i *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

9
j *Retaliation, instances of*, Deut. 19:19.

10
k *David, death of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
l *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23: 10.
m *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

11
o *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

12
p *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

[t]slew, and shed the blood of war
in [u]peace, and put the blood of
war upon his [v]girdle that *was*
about his loins, and in his shoes
that *were* on his feet.
6 Do therefore according to thy
wisdom, and [w]let not his hoar
head go down to the grave in
peace.
7 But [x]shew [y]kindness unto the
sons of [z]Bär-zĭl′la-ī the Gĭl′e-ăd-
īte, and [a]let them be of those
that eat at thy table: for so they
came to me when I fled [2]because
of [b]Ăb′sa-lŏm thy brother.
8 And, behold, *thou hast* with
thee Shĭm′e-ī the son of [c]Gē′rȧ,
a Bĕn′ja-mīte of [d]Bȧ-hū′rim,
which [e, f]cursed me with a griev-
ous curse in the day when I went
to [g]Mā-hȧ-nā′im: but he came
down to meet me at [h]Jôr′dan,
and I [i]sware to him by the
LORD, saying, I will not put
thee to death with the sword.
9 Now therefore hold him not
guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man,
and knowest what thou oughtest
to do unto him; but [j]his hoar
head bring thou down to the
grave with blood.
10 ¶ So [k]Dā′vid [l]slept with his
fathers, and was [m]buried in the
[n]city of Dā′vid.
11 And the days that Dā′vid
reigned over Ĭṣ′ra-el *were* forty
years: seven years reigned he in
[o]Hē′bron, and thirty and three
years reigned he in [n]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm.
12 ¶ Then sat [p]Sŏl′o-mon upon
the *throne of Dā′vid his father;
and his kingdom was established
greatly.

13 ¶ And [q]Ăd-o-nī′jah the son
of [r]Hăg′gĭth came to [s]Băth′–
shĕ-bȧ the mother of [p]Sŏl′o-
mon. And she said, Comest thou
peaceably? And he said, Peace-
ably.
14 He said moreover, I have
somewhat to say unto thee. And
she said, Say on.
15 And he said, Thou knowest
that the [t]kingdom was mine, and
that all Ĭṣ′ra-el set their faces on
[u, v]me, that I should reign: how-
beit the kingdom is turned
about, and is become my broth-
er's: for [w]it was his [x, y]from the
LORD.
16 And now I ask one petition
of thee, deny me not. And she
said unto him, Say on.
17 And he said, [z]Speak, I pray
thee, unto [a]Sŏl′o-mon the king,
(for he will not say thee nay,)
that he give me [b]Ăb′ĭ-shăg the
Shu′nam-mīte to wife.
18 And [c]Băth′–shĕ-bȧ said,
Well; I will speak for thee unto
the king.
19 ¶ [c]Băth′–shĕ-bȧ therefore
went unto king [a]Sŏl′o-mon, to
[d]speak unto him for [e]Ăd-o-nī′-
jah. And the king rose up to
meet her, and [f]bowed himself
unto her, and sat down on his
*throne, and caused a [3]seat to be
set for the king's †mother; and
she sat on his right hand.
20 Then she said, I desire one
small [g]petition of thee; *I pray
thee*, say me not nay. And the
king said unto her, Ask on, my
†mother: for I will not say thee
nay.

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
q *Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 1:5.
r 1 Kin. 1:5, 11; 1 Chr. 3:2.
s *Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:11.

15
t *Birthright*, 2 Chr. 21:3.
u *Firstborn, birthright of, set aside*, Zech. 12:10.
v *King, hereditary succession of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
w *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
x *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18: 21.

17
z *Influence, solicited*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b 1 Kin. 1:1–4.

18
c *Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:11.

19
d *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.
e *Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 1:5.
f *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
3 R. V. throne to

20
g *Petition, right of*, Esth. 5:6.

* **THRONE**, 1 Kin. 1:30; 2:19; Acts 12:21. *Made of ivory*, 1 Kin. 10:18–20; 2 Chr. 9:17–19. *Of Solomon, called* THE THRONE OF THE LORD, 1 Chr. 29:23. *Abdicated by David*, 1 Kin. 1:32–40.

Figurative: *Of sovereign power*, Gen. 41:40; Ex. 11:5; 1 Kin. 2:12, 24; 8:20; 10:9; 2 Chr. 6:10; 9:8; Psa. 132:11, 12; Isa. 9:7. *Of the sovereign power of God*, 2 Chr. 18:18; Psa. 9:4, 7; 11:4; 47:8; 89:14; 97:2; 103:19; Isa. 6:1; 66:1; Matt. 5:34; 23:22; Acts 7:49; Heb. 8:1; 12:2; Rev. 1:4; 3:21; 4:2–11; 7:9–17; 14:3; 19:4; 21:5. *Of the sovereign power of Christ*, Isa. 9:7; Matt. 19:28; 25:31; Luke 1:32; Acts 2:30; Rev. 3:21; 22:1, 3. *Seen in John's vision*, Rev. 4:3–6; 5:1, 7, 11, 13; 6:16; 7:9–11, 15, 17; 20:11; 21:5.

† **MOTHER.** *Reverence for, enjoined*, Ex. 20:12; Lev. 19:3; Deut. 5:16; Prov. 23:22; Matt. 15:4; 19:19; Mark 7:10; 10:19; Luke 18:20; Eph. 6:2. *To be obeyed*, Deut. 21:18; Prov. 1:8; 6:20. *Love for*, 1 Kin. 19:20. *Love for, must be subordinate to love for Christ*, Matt. 10:37.

Sanctifying influence of, 2 Tim. 1:5. *Dishonoring of, to be punished*, Ex. 21:15, 17; Lev. 20:9; Prov. 20:20; 28:24; 30:11, 17; Matt. 15:4–6; Mark 7:10–12.

Love of, Isa. 49:15; 66:13.

Love of, exemplified: *By Hagar*, Gen. 21:14–16; *by the mother of Moses*, Ex. 2:1–3; *by Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:20–28; *by Rizpah*, 2 Sam. 21:8–11; *by Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:16–21; *by the mother whose child was brought to Solomon for him to arbitrate upon*, 1 Kin. 3:16–26; *by the woman whose sons were to be taken for debt*, 2 Kin. 4:1–7; *by the Shunammitess*, 2 Kin

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

21 And she said, Let [b]Ăb′ĭ-shăg
the Shu′nam-mīte be given to
[e]Ăd-o-nī′jah thy brother to
wife.
22 And king [a]Sŏl′o-mon an-
swered and said unto his †moth-
er, And why dost thou ask [b]Ăb′-
ĭ-shăg the Shu′nam-mīte for
[e,h]Ăd-o-nī′jah? ask for him the
kingdom also; for he *is* mine
elder brother; even for him,
and for [i]Ā-bī′a-thär the priest,
and for [j]Jō′ăb the son of Zĕr-
u-ī′ah.
23 Then [k]king [a]Sŏl′o-mon
[l]sware by the LORD, saying,
God do so to me, and more also,
if Ăd-o-nī′jah have not spoken
this word against his own life.
24 Now therefore, [l]*as* the LORD
liveth, which hath established
me, and set me on the *throne of
Dā′vid my father, and who hath
made me an house, as he [m]prom-
ised, [e,k]Ăd-o-nī′jah shall be put
to death this day.
25 And king [a]Sŏl′o-mon [n]sent
by the hand of [o]Bĕ-nā′iah the
son of Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ; and he [p]fell
upon him that he died.
26 ¶ [q,r]And unto [i]Ā-bī′a-thär
the [s]priest [k]said the king, Get
thee to [t]Ăn′a-thŏth, unto thine
own [u]fields; for thou *art* worthy
of death: but I will not at this
time put thee to death, because
thou barest the [v]ark of the Lord
GOD before [w]Dā′vid my father,
and because thou hast been af-
flicted in all wherein my father
was afflicted.
27 So [a]Sŏl′o-mon thrust out
[i]Ā-bī′a-thär from being [s]priest
unto the LORD; that he might
fulfil the word of the LORD,
which he spake concerning the
house of [x]Ē′lī in Shī′lōh.
28 ¶ Then tidings came to
[j]Jō′ăb: for Jō′ăb had turned af-
ter Ăd-o-nī′jah, though he turned
not after [y]Ăb′sa-lŏm. And
Jō′ăb fled unto the [4]tabernacle
of the LORD, [z]and caught hold
on the horns of the [a]altar.
29 And it was told king [b]Sŏl′o-
mon that [c]Jō′ăb was fled unto
the [4]tabernacle of the LORD;
and, behold, *he is* by the [a]altar.
Then Sŏl′o-mon sent [d]Bĕ-nā′iah
the son of Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ, saying,
Go, fall upon him.
30 And [d]Bĕ-nā′iah came to the
[4]tabernacle of the LORD, and
said unto him, Thus saith the
king, Come forth. And he said,
Nay; but I will die here. And
Bĕ-nā′iah brought the king word
again, saying, Thus said [c]Jō′ăb,
and thus he answered me.
31 And the king said unto him,
Do as he hath said, and [e]fall up-
on him, and bury him; that thou
mayest take away the innocent
blood, which Jō′ăb shed, from
me, and from the house of my
father.
32 And the LORD shall return
his blood upon his own head,
who fell upon two men more
righteous and better than he,
and [f]slew them with the sword,
my father Dā′vid not knowing
thereof, to wit, [g]Ăb′nēr the son of
Nēr, captain of the host of Is′-
ra-el, and [h]Ăm′a-sȧ the son of
Jē′thēr, captain of the host of
Jū′dah.
33 Their blood shall therefore
return upon the head of Jō′ăb,
and upon the head of his seed for
ever: but upon Dā′vid, and upon
his seed, and upon his house,
and upon his *throne, shall
there be peace for ever from the
LORD.
34 So [d]Bĕ-nā′iah the son of Jĕ-
hoi′a-dȧ went up, and fell upon
him, and [e,i]slew him: and he was
buried in his own [j]house in the
wilderness.

22
h *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
i *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.
j *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.

23
k *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
l *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

24
m *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

25
n *Fratricide*, Gen. 4:8.
o *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.
p *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

26
q *Church and State, civil power superior to ecclesiastical*, v. 27; 1 Sam. 16:1.
r *Usurpation, in ecclesiastical affairs*, v. 27; 2 Sam. 15:1.
s *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
t *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1.
u *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.
v *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
w *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

27
x *Eli*, 1 Sam 1:3.

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

28
y *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
z 1 Kin. 1:50.

a *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
4 R. V. Tent

29
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
d *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.

31
e *Homicide, punishment of*, Deut. 5:17.

32
f *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
g *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.
h *Amasa*, 2 Sam. 17:25.

34
i *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
j *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

4:18–37; *by Mary the mother of Jesus*, Luke 2:41–50; *by the bereaved mothers of Beth-lehem*, Matt. 2:16–18; *by the Syrophenician woman*, Matt. 15:21–28; Mark 7:24–30.

Grieves over wayward children, Prov. 10:1; 19:26; 29:15.
Rejoices over good children, Prov. 23:23–25.
Incest with, forbidden, Lev. 18:7. *Wicked*, Gen. 27:6–17.

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
k *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
l *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
m *Church and State, civil power superior to ecclesiastical*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
n *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.

36
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

39
p *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
q *Fugitives, instances of*, Judg. 12:4.
r *Achish*, 1 Sam. 21:10.
s *Gath*, Josh. 11: 22

42
t *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

35 ¶ And the [b]king put [d]Bĕ-nā′iah the son of Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ in his [k]room over the host: and [l]Zā′dŏk the priest did the [m]king put in the room of [n]Å-bī′a-thär.

36 ¶ And the [b]king sent and called for ‡Shĭm′e-ī, and said unto him, Build thee an house in [o]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook ‖Kĭd′ron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt [i]surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And ‡Shĭm′e-ī said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shĭm′e-ī dwelt in [o]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the [p]servants of ‡Shĭm′e-ī [q]ran away unto [r]Ā′chish son of Mā′a-chah king of [s]Găth. And they told Shĭm′e-ī, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Găth.

40 And Shĭm′e-ī arose, and saddled his ass, and went to [s]Găth to [r]Ā′chish to seek his [p]servants: and Shĭm′e-ī went, and brought his servants from Găth.

41 And it was told [b]Sŏl′o-mon that ‡Shĭm′e-ī had gone from [o]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm to [s]Găth, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shĭm′e-ī, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to [t]swear by the Lord, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the [t]oath of the Lord, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to ‡Shĭm′e-ī, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to [u]Dā′vid my father: therefore the Lord shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king [b]Sŏl′o-mon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of Dā′vid shall be established before the Lord for ever.

46 So the king commanded [d]Bĕ-nā′iah the son of Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ; which went out, and [i]fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Sŏl′o-mon.

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

44
u *David*, 1 Sam 16:13.

CHAPTER 3

Solomon marries Pharaoh's daughter. 2 *High places being in use, Solomon sacrifices at Gibeon the great high place.* 5 *His prayer for wisdom.* 10 *God's answer.* 16 *Solomon's decision between the two mothers.*

AND [a]Sŏl′o-mon made affinity with *Phā′raōh king of Ē′ġy̆pt, and took Phā′raōh's daughter, and brought her into the [b]city of Dā′vid, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the [c]house of the Lord, and the wall of Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed in †high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the Lord, until those days.

3 And [a,d]Sŏl′o-mon loved the

1
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.
c *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

3
d *Children, good, instances of*, Mark 10:14.

‡ **SHIMEI.** *A Benjamite*, 1 Kin. 2:8. *Curses David*, 2 Sam. 16:5–8. *David's magnanimity toward*, 2 Sam. 16:9–13; 19:16–23. *Dwelt in Jerusalem*, 1 Kin. 2:36–40. *Slain by order of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:41–46.

‖ **KIDRON** (*turbid*), called also Cedron. *A valley and stream between Jerusalem and the Mount of Olives*, 1 Kin. 2:37; Neh. 2:15; Jer. 31:40. *David flees across, from Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:23. *Destruction of idols at, by Asa, Josiah, and the Levites*, 1 Kin. 15:13; 2 Kin. 23:4, 6, 12; 2 Chr. 29:16. *The garden of Gethsemane, where Jesus endured the night of agony and where he was arrested, situated in*, John 18:1.

* **PHARAOH.** *At the time of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:1; 7:8; 9:16, 24; 11:1, 18–22; 2 Chr. 8:11; Song 1:9.

† **HIGH PLACES.** *Places, of worship*, Gen. 12:8; 22:2, 14; 31:54; 1 Sam. 9:12, 13; 2 Sam. 24:25; 1 Kin. 18:30, 38; 2 Chr. 1:3; 33:17; *of idolatrous worship*, Num. 22:41; 1 Kin. 11:7; 12:31; 14:23; 15:14; 22:43; 2 Kin. 17:9–11, 29; Jer. 7:31. *Licentious practices at*, Ezek. 16:24–43. *The idolatrous, to be destroyed*, Lev. 26:30; Num. 33:52. *Destroyed, by Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:3; *by Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:6; *by Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:4; 2 Chr. 31:1; *by Josiah*, 2 Kin. 23:8.
See footnotes: Groves, Judg 6:28; Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

4
e *Gibeon,* Jer. 41:16.
f *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.

5
g *God, appearances of,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Dream, instances of,* Dan. 1:17.

6
i *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
1 R. V. kindness,

7
j *Government, God in,* Isa. 22:21.
k *Humility, exemplified,* Prov. 22:4.

9
l *Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for,* Prov. 2:2.
m *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
n *Judge, character of,* Judg. 2:18.
o *Knowledge, desire for,* Luke 11:52

11
p *Unselfishness,* 1 Cor. 10:24.
q *Longevity,* Psa. 91:16.

LORD, walking in the statutes of Dā′vid his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in †high places.

4 And the king went to [e]Gĭb′e-on to sacrifice there; for that *was* the great †high place: a thousand [f]burnt offerings did Sŏl′o-mon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In [e]Gĭb′e-on the LORD [g]appeared to [a]Sŏl′o-mon in a [h]dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And [a]Sŏl′o-mon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant [i]Dā′vid my father great [1]mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, [j]thou hast made thy servant king instead of Dā′vid my father: and I *am* [k]*but* a little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 Give therefore thy servant an [l]understanding [m]heart to [n]judge thy people, [o]that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that [a]Sŏl′o-mon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and [p]hast not asked for thyself [q]long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself [l]understanding to discern judgment;

12 Behold, [r]I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a [s]wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And [t]I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both [u]riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

14 And ‡,[v]if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father [w]Dā′vid did walk, [x]then I will lengthen thy days.

15 And Sŏl′o-mon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a [h]dream. And he came to Jē-ru′să-lĕm, and stood before the [y]ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt [z]offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ ‖Then came there two women, *that were* [a]harlots, unto the [b,c,d]king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me,

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

12
r *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
s *Wisdom, of Solomon,* Prov. 2:2.

13
t *Prayer, answer to, exceeds petition,* Acts 6:4.
u *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

14
v *Probation,* Rom. 5:4.
w *David, devoutness of,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
x *Blessings, contingent upon obedience,* Deut. 11:26.

15
y *Ark, in the tabernacle,* Ex. 25:10.
z *Jesus, typified in offerings,* Matt. 1:21.

16
a *Harlot,* Prov. 7:10.
b *King, acts as judge,* 2 Kin. 3:10.
c *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.
d *Rulers, righteous,* Ex. 18:21.

‡ **CONTINGENCIES IN DIVINE GOVERNMENT OF MAN.** *Conditional rewards,* Gen. 4:7; 18:19; Ex. 19:5; Lev. 26:3; Deut. 7:12; 11:26, 27; 1 Chr. 28:7; 2 Chr. 26:5; Job 36:11; Jer. 11:4; 18:9, 10; 22:4, 5; Matt. 23:37; John 14:23; Col. 1:22, 23; Heb. 3:14; Rev. 22:17.

Conditional punishments, Gen. 2:16, 17; 3:3; Lev. 26:14–16; Deut. 11:28; 1 Kin. 20:42; Job 36:12; Jer. 12:17; 18:8; Ezek. 33:14–16; Jonah 3:10; Rev. 2:22; 3:3.

‖ **ARBITRATION.** **Instances of:** *Between Laban and Jacob,* Gen. 31:37. *The two harlots before Solomon,* 1 Kin. 3:16–28. *Urged by Paul, as a mode of action for Christians,* 1 Cor. 6:1–8. See footnote, COURT, Ex. 18:26.

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the [b,c,d]king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the [b,c,d]king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 [e]And the [b,c,d]king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the [f]woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for her [§]bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the [b,c,d]king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Ĭṣ′ra-el heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they [g]feared the king: for they saw that the [h]wisdom of God *was* in him, to do judgment.

25
e *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.

26
f *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

28
g *Reverence, for kings*, Lev. 19:30.
h *Wisdom, of Solomon*, Prov. 2:2.

CHAPTER 4

Solomon's princes. 7 *His twelve officers over twelve commissary districts.* 20 *The prosperity and extent of his kingdom.* 22 *His daily provision.* 26 *His stables* 29 *His wisdom.*

SO king [a]Sŏl′o-mon was [b]king over all [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el.

2 And these *were* the [d]princes which he had; Ăz-a-rī′ah the son of [e]Zā′dŏk the [f]priest,

3 Ĕl-ĭ-hō′reph and Ā-hī′ah, the sons of [g]Shī′shȧ, [*]scribes; [h]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt the son of [i]Ā-hī′lụd, the recorder.

4 And [†]Bē-nā′iah the son of Jē-hoi′a-dȧ *was* over the host: and [e]Zā′dŏk and [j]Ā-bī′a-thär *were* the [f]priests:

5 And Ăz-a-rī′ah the son of Nā′than *was* over the officers: and Zā′bud the son of Nā′than *was* [1]principal officer, *and* the king's friend:

6 And Ā-hī′shär *was* over the household: and [k]Ăd-o-nī′ram the son of Ăb′dȧ *was* over the [2,l,m]tribute.

7 ¶ And [a]Sŏl′o-mon had twelve officers over all [n]Ĭṣ′ra-el, which provided [l,m]victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: [3]The son of Hûr, in mount Ē′phră-ĭm:

9 [4]The son of Dē′kär, in Mā′kăz, and in [o]Shȧ-ăl′bim, and [p]Bĕth–shē′mesh, and [q]Ē′lon–bĕth–hā′năn:

10 [5]The son of Hē′sed, in Ăr′ụ-bŏth; to him *pertained* [r]Sō′choh, and all the land of [s]Hē′phĕr:

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
c *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

2
d *Cabinet, Solomon's*, Ezra 7:14
e *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
f *High Priest*, Lev. 12:10.

3
g Or, *Seraiah*, 2 Sam. 8:17.
h 2 Sam. 8:16.
i 2 Sam. 8:16; 1 Chr. 18:15.

4
j *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.

5
1 R. V. priest,

6
k *Adoniram*, 1 Kin. 5:14.
l *Tax*, Neh. 10:33.
m *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
2 R. V. levy.

7
n *Canaan, land of, divided into twelve provinces*, vs. 7–19; Gen. 37:1.

8
3 R. V. Ben-hur,

9
o Judg. 1:35.
p *Beth-shemesh*, Josh. 21:16.
q Or, *Elon*, Josh. 19:43.
4 R. V. Ben-deker,

10
r Or, *Shocoh*, 1 Sam. 17:1.
s Josh. 12:17.
5 R. V. Ben-hesed,

§ **BOWELS.** *Disease of*, 2 Chr. 21:15–19. *Of Judas burst out*, Acts 1:18.
Figurative: *Of the sensibilities*, Gen. 43:30; 1 Kin. 3:26; Job 30:27; Psa. 22:14; Song 5:4; Jer. 4:19; 31:20; Lam. 1:20.

* **SCRIBE.** *A writer and transcriber of the law*, 2 Sam. 8:17; 20:25; 1 Kin. 4:3; 2 Kin. 12:10; 18:18, 37; 19:2; 1 Chr. 24:6; 27:32; Neh. 13:13; Jer. 36:12. *King's secretary*, 2 Kin. 12:10–12; 22:3–14; Esth. 3:12; 8:9. *Mustering officer of the army*, 2 Kin. 25:19; 2 Chr. 26:11. *Instructor in the law*, Matt. 7:29; 13:52; 17:10; 23:2, 3. *Test Jesus with questions, bringing to Jesus a woman taken in adultery*, John 8:3. *Members of the council*, Matt. 2:4; 20:18; Luke 22:66. *Impute blasphemy to Jesus*, Matt. 9:3; Mark 2:6, 7; Luke 5:21. *Conspire against Jesus*, Matt. 26:3, 57; 27:41; Mark 14:1; Luke 22:66. *Hypocrisy of, reproved by Jesus*, Matt. 5:20, 15:1–9.

† **BENAIAH.** *Son of Jehoiada*, 1 Kin. 1:8, 10, 26. *Commander of the Cherethites and Pelethites*, 2 Sam. 8:18; 1 Kin. 1:38; 1 Chr. 18:17. *A distinguished warrior*, 2 Sam. 23:20–23; 1 Chr. 11:22–25; 27:5, 6. *Loyal to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:32–36; 4:4. *By Solomon's command slays Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 2:25; *Joab*, 1 Kin. 2:29–34; *Shimei*, 1 Kin. 2:44–46. *Succeeds Joab*, 1 Kin. 2:35. *By error written Jehoiada, son of Benaiah, instead of Benaiah, son of Jehoiada*, 1 Chr. 27:34.

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
t *Dor*, Josh. 11:2.
6 R. V. height of Dor:

12
u *Taanach*, Josh. 12:21.
v *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.
w *Beth-shean*, Josh. 17:11.
x Or, *Zaretan*, Josh. 3:16.
y Judg. 7:22.

13
z *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.

a *Jair*, Josh. 13:30.
b *Manasseh*, Gen. 46:20.
c *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
d Deut. 3:4–13, 14.
e *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
f *Cities, walled*, Num. 35:8.
7 R. V. Ben-geber.

14
g *Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:2.

15
h *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.

16
i *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
8 R. V. Bealoth:

17
j *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.

18
k *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

19
l *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
m *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
n *Og*, Num. 21:33.

20
o *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
p *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

21
q *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
r *Government, imperial*, Isa. 22:21.
s *Canaan, extent of*, Gen. 37:1.
t *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
u *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
v *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
w *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.

22
x *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.

11 The son of Ā-bĭn′a-dăb, in
all the [6]region of [t]Dôr; which
had Tā′phath the daughter of
Sŏl′o-mon to wife:
12 Bā′a-nȧ the son of Ā-hī′lụd;
to him pertained [u]Tā′a-năch and
[v]Mē-gĭd′dō, and all [w]Bĕth–shē′-
an, which *is* by [x]Zăr′ta-nah be-
neath Jĕz′re-el, from Bĕth–shē′-
an to [y]Ā′bel–mē-hō′lah, *even*
unto *the place that is* beyond
Jŏk′ne-ăm:
13 [7]The son of Gē′bĕr, in [z]Rā′-
moth–gĭl′e-ăd; to him *pertained*
the towns of [a]Jā′īr the son of
[b]Mȧ-năs′seh, which *are* in [c]Gĭl′-
e-ăd; to him *also pertained* the
region of [d]Ăr′gŏb, which *is* in
[e]Bā′shăn, threescore great cities
with [f]walls and brasen bars:
14 Ā-hĭn′a-dăb the son of Ĭd′-
dō *had* [g]Mā-hȧ-nā′im:
15 Ā-hĭm′a-ăz *was* in [h]Năph′-
ta-lī; he also took Băs′măth the
daughter of Sŏl′o-mon to wife:
16 Bā′a-nah the son of Hū′shāi
was in [i]Āsh′ẽr and [8]in Ā′lŏth:
17 Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt the son of
Pār′ụ-ah, in [j]Ĭs′sa-char:
18 Shĭm′e-ī the son of Ē′lah, in
[k]Bĕn′ja-mīn:
19 Gē′bĕr the son of Ū′rī *was* in
the country of [c]Gĭl′e-ăd, *in* the
country of [l]Sī′hŏn king of the
[m]Ăm′ŏr-ītes, and of [n]Ŏg king of
[e]Bā′shăn; and *he was* the only
officer which *was* in the land.
20 ¶ Jū′dah and [o]Ĭṣ′ra-el *were*
many, as the sand which *is* by
the sea in multitude, [p]eating and
drinking, and making merry.
21 And [q]Sŏl′o-mon reigned
over [r]all kingdoms [s]from the
[t]river unto the land of the [u]Phĭ-
lĭs′tĭnes, and unto the border of
[v]Ē′ġy̆pt: they brought [w]presents,
and served Sŏl′o-mon all the
days of his life.
22 ¶ And Sŏl′o-mon's provi-
sion for one day was thirty
[x]measures of fine flour, and
threescore measures of meal.

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty
oxen out of the pastures, and an
hundred sheep, beside harts, and
[9]roebucks, and [10]fallowdeer, and
fatted fowl.
24 For he had dominion over
all *the* [s]*region* on this side the
river, from Tĭph′sah even to
[11, y]Ăz′zah, over all the kings on
this side the river: and he had
[z, a]peace on all sides round about
him.
25 And Jū′dah and Ĭṣ′ra-el
dwelt safely, every man under
his vine and under his fig tree,
from [b]Dăn even to [c]Bē′er–shē′-
bȧ, all the days of [d]Sŏl′o-mon.
26 ¶ And [d]Sŏl′o-mon had forty
thousand stalls of horses for his
[e]chariots, and twelve thousand
[f]horsemen.
27 And those officers provided
victual for king [d]Sŏl′o-mon, and
for all that came unto king
Sŏl′o-mon's table, every man
in his month: they [12]lacked
nothing.
28 [g]Barley also and straw for
the horses and [13]dromedaries
brought they unto the place
where *the officers* were, every
man according to his charge.
29 ¶ And God gave [d]Sŏl′o-mon
[h]wisdom and understanding ex-
ceeding much, and largeness of
heart, even as the sand that *is*
on the sea shore.
30 And [d]Sŏl′o-mon's [h]wisdom
excelled the wisdom of all the
children of the east country, and
all the wisdom of [i]Ē′ġy̆pt.
31 For he was [h]wiser than all
men; than Ē′than the Ĕz′ra-
hīte, and [j]Hē′man, and [j]Chăl′-
cŏl, and [j]Där′dȧ, the sons of
Mā′hŏl: and his fame was in all
nations round about.
32 And he spake three thou-
sand [k]proverbs: and his [l]songs
were a thousand and five.
33 And he spake of trees, from
the [m]cedar tree that *is* in [n]Lĕb′a-

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
9 R. V. gazelles,
10 R. V. roebucks,

24
y Or, *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
z *Nation, peace of*, Isa. 2:4.
a *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
11 R. V. Gaza,

25
b *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
c *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
d *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

26
e *Chariots*, Josh. 11:4.
f *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

27
12 R. V. let nothing be lacking.

28
g *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
13 R. V. swift steeds

29
h *Wisdom, of Solomon*, Prov. 2:2.

30
i *Egyptians, wisdom of*, Gen. 50:3.

31
j 1 Chr. 2:6.

32
k *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
l *Song*, Psa. 77:6.

33
m *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
n *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o Hyssop, Ex. 12:22.
p Animals, Jer. 27:5.
q Birds, Eccl. 12:4.
r Creeping Things, Rom. 1:23.
s Fish, Matt. 17:27.

1
a Hiram, 2 Sam. 5:11.
b Diplomacy, instances of, 2 Kin. 16:7.
c Ambassadors, Josh. 9:4.
d Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
e Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.
f Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
g David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

4
h Peace, Jer. 29:7.

5
i Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

6
j Cedar, Isa. 9:10.
k Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.

non even unto the [o]hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of [p]beasts, and of [q]fowl, and of [r]creeping things, and of [s]fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the [h]wisdom of Sŏl′o-mon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAPTER 5

Hiram congratulates Solomon. 2 He is informed of his purpose to build the temple; and desired to furnish him with timber. 7 Their agreement concerning this matter. 13 The number of Solomon's workmen.

AND [a]Hī′ram king of *Tȳre [b]sent his [c]servants unto [d]Sŏl′o-mon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: [e]for Hī′ram was ever a [f]lover of [g]Dā′vid.

2 And [d]Sŏl′o-mon sent to [a]Hī′ram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that [g]Dā′vid my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me [h]rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 And, behold, I purpose to build an [i]house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto Dā′vid my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me [j]cedar trees out of [k]Lĕb′a-non; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the [l,m]Sī-dō′nĭ-anș.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when [a]Hī′ram heard the words of [d]Sŏl′o-mon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto Dā′vid a [n]wise son over this great people.

8 And [a]Hī′ram sent to [d]Sŏl′o-mon, saying, I have [1]considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* [o]I will do all thy desire concerning timber of [j]cedar, and concerning timber of [p]fir.

9 [q]My servants shall bring *them* down from [k]Lĕb′a-non unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and [q]thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

10 So [a]Hī′ram [q]gave [d]Sŏl′o-mon [j]cedar trees and [p]fir trees *according to* all his desire.

11 And Sŏl′o-mon [q]gave Hī′ram twenty thousand [r]measures of [s]wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure [t]oil: thus gave Sŏl′o-mon to Hī′ram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave [d]Sŏl′o-mon [n]wisdom, as he promised him: and there was [h]peace between Hī′ram and Sŏl′o-mon; and they two made a †,[u]league together.

13 ¶ And king [d]Sŏl′o-mon raised a [v]levy out of all Ĭș′ra-el; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to [k]Lĕb′a-non, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lĕb′a-non, *and* two months at

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l Zidon, Ezek. 28:21.
m Artisans, 1 Chr. 29:5.

7
n Wisdom, of Solomon, Prov. 2:2.

8
o Contracts, Matt. 20:2.
p Fir Tree, 2 Sam. 6:5.
1 R. V. heard the message which thou hast sent unto me:

9
q Reciprocity, 1 Cor. 9:11.

11
r Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
s Wheat, Ezra 6:9.
t Oil, Deut. 12:17.

12
u Alliances, instances of, Josh. 9:15.

13
v Tax, levies of men, Neh. 10:32.

* **TYRE**, kingdom of. *Hiram, king of*, 1 Kin. 5:1; 2 Chr. 2:3. *Men and materials sent from, to Solomon, for the erection of the temple and his castles*, 1 Kin. 5:1–11; 9:10, 11; 2 Chr. 2:3–16.

† **TREATY.** Between nations: *Israelites and Gibeonites*, Josh. 9:3–15; *Judah and Syria*, 1 Kin. 15:19; 2 Chr. 16:3. *Cession of territory by*, 1 Kin. 9:10–14; 20:34. *Sacredness of*, Josh. 9:16–21, with 2:8–21.
Of reciprocity, 1 Kin. 5:1–12. *With idolatrous nations forbidden*, Ex. 34:12, 15.

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

home: and [‡]Ăd-o-nī′ram *was* over the [v]levy.

15 And [d]Sŏl′o-mon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

16 Beside the chief of Sŏl′o-mon's officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they [2]brought great [w]stones, costly stones, [3]*and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the [x]house.

18 And Sŏl′o-mon's builders and Hī′ram's builders [4]did hew [w]*them*, and the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

17
v *Stones*, Ex. 24:12.
x *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
2 R. V. hewed out
3 R. V. to lay the foundation of the house with wrought stone.

18
4 R. V. and the Gebalites did fashion them,

CHAPTER 6

The building of Solomon's temple. 5 The chambers thereof 11 God's promise concerning it. 15 The ceiling and adorning of the house. 23 The cherubim. 31 The doors. 36 The court. 37 The time spent in building it.

B.C. 1012?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

AND it came to pass in [a]the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of [b]Ĭs′ra-el were come out of the land of Ē′gўpt, in the fourth year of [c]Sŏl′o-mon's reign over Ĭs′ra-el, in the [d]month Zĭf, which *is* the second month, that [e]he began to build the house of the Lᴏʀᴅ.

2 And the house which king Sŏl′o-mon built for the Lᴏʀᴅ, the length thereof *was* threescore [f]cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house.

1
a *Time, from the exodus*, Rev. 10:6.
b *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
d *Month, Zif (May)*, Ex. 12:2.
e 2 Chr. chapters 3,4.

2
f *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

4 And for the house he made [g]windows of [1]narrow lights.

5 And against the wall of the house he built [2]chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple and of the [*]oracle: and he made chambers round about:

6 The nethermost [3]chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for [4]without *in the wall* of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of [h]stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there *was* neither [i]hammer nor [j]ax *nor* any tool of [k]iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle [5]chamber *was* in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of [l]cedar.

10 And *then* he built [6]chambers against all the house, five [f]cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of [l]cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the Lᴏʀᴅ [m]came to [d]Sŏl′o-mon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, [n]if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and [o]keep all my commandments to walk in them; then [p]will I [7]perform my [q]word with thee, which I spake unto Dā′vid thy father:

B.C. 1012?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
g *Window*, Josh. 2:15.
1 R. V. fixed lattice-work.

5
2 R. V. stories

6
3 R. V. story
4 R. V. on the outside he made rebatements in the wall of the house round about,

7
h *Stones*, Ex. 24:12.
i Isa. 41:7.
j *Ax*, Deut. 19:5.
k *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.

8
5 R. V. side-chambers

9
l *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.

B.C. 1005?

10
6 R. V. the stories

11
m *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

12
n *Blessings contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
o *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
p *Promise, to the obedient, of divine favor*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
q *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
7 R. V. establish

‡ **ADONIRAM,** called also Aᴅᴏʀᴀᴍ and Hᴀᴅᴏʀᴀᴍ. *A tax-gatherer*, 2 Sam. 20:24; 1 Kin. 4:6; 5:14; 12:18; 2 Chr. 10:18.

* **ORACLE.** *The most holy place*, 1 Kin. 6:5; 2 Chr. 5:7, 9; Psa. 28:2. *The scriptures called oracles*, Acts 7:38; Rom. 3:2; Heb. 5:12; 1 Pet. 4:11.

B.C. 1005?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
r *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
s *Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

15
8 R. V. from
9 R. V. unto
t *Fir Tree*, 2 Sam. 6:5.

13 And †,rI will sdwell among
the children of Is'ra-el and will
not forsake my people Is'ra-el.
14 So dSŏl'o-mon built the
house, and finished it.
15 And he built the walls of the
house within with boards of lce-
dar, 8both the floor of the house,
9and the walls of the ceiling: *and*
he covered *them* on the inside
with wood, and covered the floor
of the house with planks of tfir.
16 And he built twenty lcubits
on the 10sides of the house, both
the floor 9and the walls with
boards of cedar: he even built
them for it within, *even* for the
*oracle, *even* for the umost holy
place.
17 And the house, that *is*, the
‡temple before 11it, was forty
cubits *long*.
18 And the lcedar of the house
within *was* vcarved with knops

B.C. 1005?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
u *Holy of Holies, in the temple*, Ex. 26:33.
10 R.V. hinder part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor unto the walls:

17
11 R. V. the oracle,

18
v *Carving*, Ex. 35:33.

† **GOD, dwells with the righteous**, Ex. 25: 8; 29:45; Lev. 26:11, 12; 1 Kin. 6:13; Ezek. 37:26, 27; 2 Cor. 6:16; Rev. 21:3.

‡ **TEMPLE, Solomon's.** *Called*, Temple of the Lord, 2 Kin. 11:10; Holy Temple, Psa. 79:1; Holy House, 1 Chr 29:3; House of God, 1 Chr. 29:2; 2 Chr. 23:9; House of the Lord, 2 Chr. 23:5, 12; Jer. 28:5. Zion, Psa. 20:2; 74:2; Isa. 2:3.

Described as: *House of the God of Jacob*, Isa. 2:3; *House of my Glory*, Isa. 60:7; *House of Prayer*, Isa. 56:7; *House of Sacrifice*, 2 Chr. 7:12; *House of their Sanctuary*, 2 Chr. 36:17; *Holy and Beautiful House*, Isa. 64:11; *Mountain of the Lord's House*, Isa. 2:2; *Palace*, 1 Chr. 29:1, 19; *Sanctuary*, 2 Chr. 20:8; *Tabernacle of Witness*, 2 Chr. 24:6.

Greatness of, 2 Chr. 2:5, 6. *Beauty of*, Isa. 64:11; Hag. 2: 3, 9. *Holiness of*, 1 Kin. 8:10; 9:3.

David undertakes the building of, 2 Sam. 7:2, 3; 1 Chr. 22:7; 28:2; Psa. 132:2–5; Acts 7:46; *but is forbidden of God because he was a man of war*, 2 Sam. 7:4–12; 1 Kin. 5:3; 1 Chr. 22:8; 28:3. *Not asked for by God*, 2 Sam. 7:7. *The building of, committed to Solomon*, 2 Sam. 7:13. *David makes preparation for*, 1 Chr. 22; 28:14–18; 29:1–5; 2 Chr. 3:1; 5:1. *Built by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 6:14; 8:20; 9:1, 10; Acts 7:47. *Solomon makes levies of men for the building of*, 1 Kin. 5:13–16; 2 Chr. 2:1, 2, 17, 18.

Materials for, furnished by Hiram, 1 Kin. 5:8–18. *Pattern and building of*, 1 Kin. 6; 7:13–51; 1 Chr. 28:11–19; 2 Chr. 3; 4. *Time when begun*, 1 Kin. 6:1, 37; 2 Chr. 3:2. *Time when finished*, 1 Kin. 6:38. *Site of*, 1 Chr. 21:28–30; 22:1; 2 Chr. 3:1. *Site of, supposed to be where Abraham offered Isaac*, Gen. 22:2, 4.

Materials prepared for, 1 Kin. 5:17, 18. *No tools used in the erection of*, 1 Kin. 6:7. *Foundations of*, 1 Kin. 5:17, 18; 2 Chr. 3:3.

Prayer made toward, 1 Kin. 8:38; Dan. 6:10; Jonah 2:4. *Jews swore by*, Matt. 23:16–22; *Ezekiel's vision concerning*, Ezek. 8:16.

Oracle, or Holy of Holies, in, 1 Kin. 6:19, 20; 8:6. *Called*, Most Holy House, 2 Chr. 3:8; Inner House, 1 Kin. 6:27; Holiest of All, Heb. 9:3.

Description of, 1 Kin. 6:16, 19–35; 2 Chr. 3:8–14; 4:22. *Gold used in*, 2 Chr. 3:8–10. Contents of: *Ark*, 1 Kin. 6:19; 8:6; 2 Chr. 5:2–10; *cherubims*, 1 Kin. 6:23–28; 2 Chr. 3:10–13; 5:7, 8.

Holy Place in, 1 Kin. 8:8, 10. *Called*, The Greater House, 2 Chr. 3:5; Temple, 1 Kin. 6:17. *Description of*, 1 Kin. 6:16–18; 2 Chr. 3:5–7.

Contents of the Holy Place: *The table of shewbread*, 1 Kin. 7:48; 2 Chr. 29:18. *Other tables of gold and silver*, 1 Chr. 28:16; 2 Chr. 4:18, 19. *Candlesticks and their utensils*, 1 Kin. 7:49, 50; 1 Chr. 28:15; 2 Chr. 4:7, 20–22. *Altar of incense and its furniture*, 1 Kin. 6:20; 7:48, 50; 1 Chr. 28: 17, 18; 2 Chr. 4:19, 22.

Chambers of, 1 Kin. 6:5–10; 2 Kin. 11:2, 3. *Offerings brought to*, Neh. 10:37–39.

Courts of: *Of the priests*, 2 Chr. 4:9. *Inner*, 1 Kin. 6:36. *Surrounded by rows of stones and cedar beams*, 1 Kin. 6:36; 7: 12.

Contents of the Courts: *Altar of burnt offerings*, 2 Chr. 15:8. *The brazen sea*, 1 Kin. 7:23–37, 44, 46; 2 Chr. 4:2–5, 10. *Ten lavers*, 1 Kin. 7:38–46; 2 Chr. 4:6.

Great Court of, 2 Cor. 4:9; Jer. 19:14; 26:2. *Covered place for the Sabbath, and king's entry*, 2 Kin. 16:18.

Gates of: *Higher gate*, 2 Kin. 15:35. *New gate*, Jer. 26:10; 36:10. *Beautiful gate*, Acts 3:2. *Eastern gate, closed on working days, open on the Sabbath*, Ezek. 46:1, 12. *Gifts received at*, 2 Chr. 24:8–11.

Porch of: *Called* Porch of the Lord, 2 Chr. 15:8. *Dimensions of*, 1 Kin. 6:3; 2 Chr. 3:4. *Overlaid with gold*, 2 Chr. 3:4. *Doors of*, 2 Chr. 29:7. *Pillars of*, 1 Kin. 7:15–22; 2 Kin. 11: 14; 23:3; 25:17; 2 Chr. 3:15–17; 4:12, 13.

Design of: *For a dwelling place of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 8:10, 11, 13; 9:3; 2 Kin. 21:7; 1 Chr. 29:1; 2 Chr. 5:13, 14; 7:1–3, 16; Ezek. 10:3, 4. *To contain the ark of the covenant*, 1 Kin. 8:21. *For the offering of sweet incense*, 2 Chr. 2:4. *For the continual shewbread and the burnt offerings*, 2 Chr. 2:4. *For prayer and worship*, 1 Kin. 8; 2 Kin. 19:14, 15; 2 Chr. 30:27; Isa. 27:13; 56:7; Jer. 7:2; 26:2; Ezek. 46:2, 3, 9; Zech. 7:2, 3; 8:21, 22; Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 1:10; 2:37; 18:10; 19:46; Acts 3:1; 22:17. *For an armory*, 2 Kin. 11:10; 2 Chr. 23:9, 10. *For refuge*, 1 Kin. 1:50; 2:28; Neh. 6:10, 11.

Miscellaneous Facts About: *Dedication of*, 1 Kin. 8; 2 Chr. 5; 6; 7. *Pillaged, by Shishak*, 1 Kin. 14:25, 26; *by Jehoash, king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 14:14. *Repaired, by Jehoash, king of Judah*, 2 Kin. 12:4–14; 2 Chr. 24:7–14; *by Josiah*, 2 Kin. 22:3–7; 2 Chr. 34:8–13. *Ahaz constructs an altar in, after the pattern of one in Damascus*, 2 Kin. 16:10–17. *Purified by Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 29:15–19. *Converted into an idolatrous shrine by Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:4–7; 2 Chr. 33:4–7.

Treasures of: *Used in the purchase of peace, by Jehoash, from Hazael*, 2 Kin. 12:18; *by Hezekiah, from the king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 18:15, 16. *Used in securing help in war, by Asa, from Benhadad*, 1 Kin. 15:18.

Destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, and the valuable contents of, carried to Babylon, 2 Kin. 24:13; 25:9–17; 2 Chr. 36:7, 19; Ezra 1:7; Psa. 79:1; Isa. 64:11; Jer. 27:16, 19–22; 28:3; 52: 13, 17–23; Lam. 2:7; 4:1. *Vessels of, used by Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:2, 3; *returned to Jerusalem*, Ezra, 1:7–11; 5:14, 15.

Destruction of, foretold, Jer. 27:18–22; Ezek. 7:22, 25; Matt. 24:2; Luke 21:5, 6.

Restoration of, ordered by Cyrus, Ezra 1:2–4, 6:3–5.

The Second: *Restored by Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2–13; 4; 5:2–17; Hag. 2:4. *Building of, suspended*, Ezra 4; *resumed*, Ezra 4:24; 5; 6; Hag. 1:1, 12–15; Zech. 8:9; *finished*, Ezra 6:14, 15. *Dedicated*, Ezra 6:15–18. *Artaxerxes' favorable action toward*, Ezra 7:11–28. *Profaned*, Neh. 13:7.

Prophecies of the building of, Isa. 44:28; Dan. 8:13, 14; Hag. 1; 2; Zech. 1:16; 4:8–10; 6:12–15; 8:9–15.

Ezekiel's vision of, Ezek. 37:26, 28; chapters 40–48.

Herod's: *Forty-six years in building*, John 2:20. *Goodly stones of*, Mark 13:1; Luke 21:5. *Beautiful gate of*, Acts 3:10. *Solomon's porch*, John 10:23; Acts 3:11; 5:12. *Treasury of*, Mark 12:41–44; John 8:20. *Zacharias, officiating priest, has a vision of an angel in; receives promise of a son*, Luke 1:5–23, with vs. 57–64. *Jesus brought to, according to the law and custom*, Luke 2:21–39. *Simeon blesses Jesus in*, Luke 2:25–35. *Anna, the prophetess, dwells in*, Luke 2:36, 37. *Jesus, when a youth, in*, Luke 2:46; *is taken to the pinnacle of, in his temptation*, Matt. 4:5–7; Luke 4:9–12; *teaches in*, Matt. 26:55; Mark 11:27–33; 12:35–44; 14:49; John 5:14–47; 7:14–28; 8; 10:23–38; 18:20; *performs miracles in*, Matt. 21:14, 15; *drives money changers from*, Matt. 21: 12, 13; Mark 11:15–17; Luke 19:45, 46; John 2:15, 16.

Captains of, Luke 22:52; Acts 4:1; 5:24, 26. *Judas casts down the pieces of silver in*, Matt. 27:5.

Vail of, rent at the time of the crucifixion, Matt. 27:51. *The disciples worship in, after the resurrection*, Luke 24:53; Acts 2:46; 3:1. *Peter heals the lame man at the gate of*, Acts 3:1–16. *Disciples preach in*, Acts 5:20, 21, 42. *Paul's vision in*, Acts 22:17–21. *Paul, observes ceremonial forms in*, Acts 21:26–30; *is apprehended in*, Acts 21:33.

Prophecies by Daniel concerning its destruction, Dan. 8:11–15; 9:26, 27; 11:30, 31. *Jesus foretells the destruction of*, Matt. 24:1, 2; Mark 13:2; Luke 21:6.

Figurative: *Of the body of Jesus*, Matt. 26:61; 27:40; John 2:19, 21. *Of the indwelling of God*, 1 Cor. 3:16, 17; 6: 19; 2 Cor. 6:16. *Of the Church*, Eph. 2:21; 2 Thess. 2:4; Rev. 3:12. *Seen in John's vision*, Rev. 15:5–8; 16:1–17.

Idolatrous: *Of Dagon, at Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 5:2. *Of the calves, at Beth-el*, 1 Kin. 12:31–33. *Of Rimmon, at Damascus*, 2 Kin. 5:18. *Of Baal, at Samaria*. 2 Kin. 10:21–27. *At*

B.C. 1005?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
w Ark, Ex. 25:10.

20
x Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
y Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.
12 R. V. within the oracle was a space of
13 R. V. he covered
14 R. V. with cedar.

21
z Chains, Dan. 5:7.
15 R. V. drew chains of gold across before

22
a Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
b Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.
16 R. V. belonged to the

23
c Holy of Holies, Ex. 26:33.
d Cherubim, Ex. 37:7.
e Olive, Deut. 6:11.
f Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

and open flowers: all *was* cedar;
there was no stone seen.
19 And the [*,u]oracle he pre-
pared in the house within, to set
there the [w]ark of the covenant of
the LORD.
20 And [12]the [*]oracle in the fore-
part *was* twenty cubits in length,
and twenty cubits in breadth,
and twenty cubits in the height
thereof: and he overlaid it with
pure [x]gold; and [13]*so* covered the
[y]altar [14]*which was of* cedar.
21 So Sŏl′o-mon overlaid the
[‡]house within with pure [x]gold:
and he [15]made a partition by the
[z]chains of gold before the [*]ora-
cle; and he overlaid it with gold.
22 And the whole [‡]house he
overlaid with [a]gold, until he had
finished all the house: also the
whole [b]altar that [16]*was* by the
[*]oracle he overlaid with gold.
23 ¶ And within the [*,c]oracle
he made two [d]cherubims *of*
[e]olive tree, *each* ten [f]cubits high.
24 And five [f]cubits *was* the one
wing of the cherub, and five cu-
bits the other wing of the cher-
ub: from the uttermost part of
the one wing unto the uttermost
part of the other *were* ten cubits.
25 And the other cherub *was*
ten [f]cubits: both the cherubims
were of one measure and one size.
26 The height of the one cherub
was ten cubits, and so *was it* of
the other cherub.
27 And he set the [d]cherubims
within the inner house: and they
stretched forth the wings of the
cherubims, so that the wing of
the one touched the *one* wall,
and the wing of the other cherub
touched the other wall; and their
wings touched one another in the
midst of the house.
28 And he overlaid the cheru-
bims with [a]gold.
29 And he carved all the walls
of the house round about with
[g]carved figures of [d]cherubims
and [h]palm trees and open flow-
ers, within and without.
30 And the floor of the [‡]house
he overlaid with [a]gold, within
and without.
31 ¶ And for the entering of the
[*,c]oracle he made doors *of* [e]olive
tree: the lintel *and* side posts
were a fifth part *of the wall*.
32 The two doors also *were of*
[e]olive tree; and he [g]carved upon
them carvings of [d]cherubims and
[h]palm trees and open flowers,
and overlaid *them* with [a]gold,
and spread gold upon the cheru-
bims, and upon the palm trees.
33 So also made he for the door
of the temple posts *of* olive tree,
a fourth part *of the wall*.
34 And the two doors *were of* [i]fir
tree: the two leaves of the one door
were folding, and the two leaves
of the other door *were* folding.
35 And he carved *thereon* cher-
ubims and palm trees and open
flowers: and covered *them* with
gold fitted upon the carved work.
36 And he built the inner [j]court
with three rows of hewed [k]stone,
and a row of [l]cedar beams.
37 ¶ In the fourth year was the
foundation of the [‡,m]house of
the LORD laid, in the [n]month Zĭf:
38 And in the eleventh year, in
the [n]month Bŭl, which *is* the
eighth month, was the [‡]house
finished throughout all the parts
thereof, and according to all the
fashion of it. So was he seven
years in building it.

CHAPTER 7

The building of Solomon's three houses. 13 For the temple Hiram, the workman, makes the two pillars, 23 the molten sea, 27 the ten bases, 38 the ten lavers, 40 and all the utensils.

BUT [a]Sŏl′o-mon was building
his own [b]house thirteen years,
and he finished all his house.

B.C. 1005?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
g Carving, Ex. 35:33.
h Palm Tree, Song 7:7.

34
i Fir Tree, 2 Sam. 6:5.

36
j Court, of the temple, Ex. 38:9.
k Stones, Ex. 24:12.
l Cedar, Isa. 9:10.

37
m Church, 1 Kin. 9:3.
n Month, Ex. 12:2

1
a Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b Palace, of Solomon, 1 Kin. 21:1.

Babylon, 2 Chr. 36:7; Dan. 1:2. *Of Diana, at Ephesus*, Acts 19:27.

Destroyed, 2 Kin. 10:27; 11:18. *Trophies stored in*, 1 Sam. 31:8–10; 1 Chr. 10:9, 10; Dan. 1:2.

35

B.C. 1005?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
c *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
d *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
e *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
f *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
g *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

3
1 R. V. over the forty and five beams, that were upon the pillars;

4
2 R. V. prospects in

5
3 R. V. in prospect:

7
h *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
4 R. V. floor to floor.

8
i *Pharaoh, at the time of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:1.
5 R. V. He made
6 R. V. Solomon had

9
j *Stones*, Ex. 24:12.
k *Saw*, 2 Sam. 12:31.
7 R. V. unto the

2 ¶ He built also the house of
the forest of [c]Lĕb′a-non; the
[d]length thereof *was* an hundred
[e]cubits, and the breadth thereof
fifty cubits, and the height there-
of thirty cubits, upon four rows
of [f]cedar [g]pillars, with cedar
beams upon the pillars.
3 And *it was* covered with [f]ce-
dar above [1]upon the beams, that
lay on forty five pillars, fifteen
in a row.
4 And *there were* [2]windows *in*
three rows, and light *was* against
light *in* three ranks.
5 And [d]all the doors and posts
were square [3]with the windows:
and light *was* against light *in*
three ranks.
6 ¶ And he made a porch of
[g]pillars; the length thereof *was*
fifty cubits, and the breadth
thereof thirty cubits: and the
porch *was* before them: and the
other pillars and the thick beam
were before them.
7 Then he made a porch for the
[h]throne where he might judge,
even the porch of judgment: and
it was covered with [f]cedar from
[4]one side of the floor to the other.
8 And his [d]house where he
dwelt *had* another court within
the porch, *which* was of the like
work. [5]Sŏl′o-mon made also an
house for [i]Phā′raōh's daughter,
whom [6]he had taken *to wife*, like
unto this porch.
9 [d]All these *were of* costly
[j]stones, according to the mea-
sures of hewed stones, sawed
with [k]saws, within and without,
even from the foundation unto
the coping, and *so* on the outside
[7]toward the great court.
10 And the foundation *was of*
costly [j]stones, even great stones,
stones of ten [e]cubits, and stones
of eight cubits.
11 And above *were* costly
stones, after the measures of
hewed stones, and [f]cedars.
12 And the great court round
about *was* with three rows of
hewed stones, and a row of cedar
beams, [8]both for the [l]inner court
of the [m]house of the LORD, and
for the porch of the house.
13 ¶ And king [a]Sŏl′o-mon sent
and fetched *Hī′ram out of
[n]Tȳre.
14 *He *was* a widow's son of
the tribe of [o]Năph′ta-lī, and his
father *was* a man of [n]Tȳre, a
[p, q]worker in brass: and he was
filled with [r]wisdom, and under-
standing, and cunning to work
all works in brass. And he came
to king [a]Sŏl′o-mon, and wrought
all his work.
15 [s]For he cast two [g]pillars of
brass, of eighteen [e]cubits high
apiece: and a line of twelve cu-
bits did compass either of them
about.
16 And he †made two ‡chapi-
ters *of* molten brass, to set up-
on the tops of the [g]pillars: the
height of the one chapiter *was*
five [e]cubits, and the height of the
other chapiter *was* five cubits:
17 *And* [t]nets of checker work,
and wreaths of [u]chain work,
for the ‡chapiters which *were*
upon the top of the pillars;
seven for the one chapiter, and
seven for the other chapiter.
18 And he made the [g]pillars,
and two rows round about upon
the one network, to cover the
‡chapiters that *were* upon the
top, [9]with [v]pomegranates: and
so did he for the other chapiter.
19 And the ‡chapiters that *were*
upon the top of the pillars, *were*
of [w]lily work in the porch, four
[e]cubits.
20 And [10]the chapiters upon the

B.C. 1005?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
l *Court, of the temple, the inner court*, Ex. 38:9.
m *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
8 R. V. like as the

13
n *Tyre*, 1 Kin. 5:1.

14
o *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
p *Master Workman*, 1 Cor. 3:10.
q *Artisan*, 1 Chr. 29:5.
r *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.

15
s 2 Chr. 4:12.

17
t *Net*, Isa. 51:20.
u *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.

18
v *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.
9 R. V. of the pillars:

19
w *Lily*, Matt. 6:28.

20
10 R. V. there were chapiters above also upon the two pillars, close by the belly

* **HIRAM**, called also HURAM. *An artificer sent by King Hiram to execute the artistic work of the interior of the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:13–45; 2 Chr. 2:13, 14; 4:11–16.
† **MOLDING**, Ezek. 24:11. *Of images*, Ex. 32:4, 8; 34:17; Lev. 19:4; Deut. 9:12. *Of the laver*, 1 Kin. 7:23. *Of mirrors*, Job 37:18. *Done in the plain of Jordan*, 1 Kin. 7:46; 2 Chr. 4:17.
‡ **CHAPITER**, head of a pillar. *In the tabernacle*, Ex. 36:38. *In the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:16–42; 2 Kin. 25:17; 2 Chr. 4:12, 13; Jer. 52:22.

B.C. 1005?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
x 2 Chr. 3:17.

23
y *Laver, brazen*, Ex. 30:18.

24
11 R. V. for ten cubits,

25
z *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.

26
a *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.
b *Lily*, Matt. 6:28.
c *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.

27
d *Brass*, Job 28:2.
e *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

two [g]pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the network: and the [v]pomegranates *were* two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 And he set up the [g]pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof [x]Jā′chin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof [x]Bō′ăz.

22 And upon the top of the [g]pillars *was* [w]lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he †made a molten [y]sea, ten [e]cubits from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of [y]it round about *there were* knops compassing it, [11]ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 [y]It stood upon twelve [z]oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an ‖,[a]hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of [b]lilies: it contained two thousand §,[c]baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of [d]brass; four [e]cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* [f]lions, [g]oxen, and [h]cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a [12]base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* [13]certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and [14]plates of [d]brass: and the four [15]corners thereof had undersetters: under the [i]laver *were* undersetters molten,[16]at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the ‡chapiter and above *was* a [e]cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of [17]the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were joined* to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a [e]cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, *were* all †molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a [e]cubit high: and on the top of the base the [18]ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the [18]ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he [j]graved [h]cherubims, [f]lions, and [k]palm trees, according to the [19]proportion of every one, and additions round about.

B.C. 1005?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
f *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
g *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
h *Cherubim, figures of*, Ex. 37:7
12 R. V. pedestal above:
13 R. V. wreaths of hanging work

30
i *Laver, brazen*, Ex. 30:18.
14 R. V. axles of
15 R. V. feet thereof
16 R. V. with wreaths at the side of each.

31
17 R. V. a pedestal.

35
18 R. V. stays thereof

36
j *Carving*, Ex. 35:33.
k *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7.
19 R. V. space of each, with wreaths round about.

‖ **HANDBREADTH.** *A measure, about four inches*, Ex. 25:25; 1 Kin. 7:26; 2 Chr. 4:5; Psa. 39:5; Jer. 52:21; Ezek. 40:5, 43.

§ **BATH.** *A Hebrew measure for liquids, containing about eight gallons and three quarts*, 1 Kin. 7:26, 38; Ezra 7:22; Isa. 5:10; Ezek. 45:10, 11, 14.

B.C. 1005?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 Then made he ten [i]lavers of [d]brass: one laver contained forty [§,c]baths: *and* every laver was four [e]cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right side of the [l]house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

40 ¶ And [*]Hī′ram made the [i]lavers, and the [m]shovels, and the [⊙]basons. So Hī′ram made an end of doing all the work that he made king [n]Sŏl′o-mon for the [l,o]house of the LORD:

41 The two [p]pillars, and the *two* bowls of the [‡]chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred [q]pomegranates for the two networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the [‡]chapiters that *were* upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten [i]lavers on the bases;

44 And one [i]sea, and twelve [g]oxen under the sea;

45 And the pots, and the [m]shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which [*]Hī′ram made to king [n]Sŏl′o-mon for the [l,o]house of the LORD, *were of* bright [d]brass.

46 In the plain of [r]Jôr′dan did the king [†]cast them, in the clay ground between [s]Sŭc′coth and [t]Zär′than.

47 And [n]Sŏl′o-mon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the [d]brass found out.

48 And [n]Sŏl′o-mon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the [l]house of the LORD: the [u]altar of [v]gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the [w]shewbread *was*,

49 And the [x]candlesticks of pure [v]gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the [y]oracle, with the flowers, and the [z]lamps, and the [a]tongs *of* gold,

50 And the [b]bowls, and the [+]snuffers, and the [⊙]basons, and the [c]spoons, and the [20,d]censers *of* pure [e]gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king [f]Sŏl′o-mon made for the [g]house of the LORD. And Sŏl′o-mon brought in the things which [h,i]Dā′vid his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put [21]among the treasures of the [j]house of the LORD.

CHAPTER 8

The elders and chief men of Israel assemble for the dedication of the temple. 3 The ark is brought into the most holy place. 12 Solomon's blessing. 22 His prayer. 62 His sacrifice.

[a,b]THEN [c]Sŏl′o-mon assembled the [d]elders of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, unto king Sŏl′o-mon in [e]Jē-ru′să-lĕm, that they might bring up the [f]ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of Dā′vid, which *is* [g]Zī′ŏn.

2 And all the men of Ĭṣ′ra-el assembled themselves unto king Sŏl′o-mon at the [h]feast in the [i]month Ēth′a-nĭm, which *is* the seventh month.

39
l *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

40
m *Shovel*, Num. 4:14.
n *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
o *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

41
p *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

42
q *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.

46
r *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
s *Succoth*, Judg. 8:5.
t *Zaretan*, Josh. 3:16.

B.C. 1005?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

48
u *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
v *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
w *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.

49
x *Candlestick, of the temple*, Ex. 25:31.
y *Oracle*, 1 Kin. 6:5.
z *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.
a *Tongs*, Ex. 25:38.

50
b *Bowl*, Ex. 25:29.
c *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
d *Censer*, Lev. 16:12.
e *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
20 R. V. firepans.

51
f *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
g *Temple*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
h *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
i *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
j *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.
21 R. V. in the treasuries

1
a *Dedication, of Solomon's temple*, vs. 1–66; Ezra 6:17.
b *Temple, Solomon's, dedication of*, vs. 1–66; 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
d *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
f *Ark, transferred to Solomon's temple*, Ex. 25:10.
g *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.

2
h *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
i *Month, Ethanim*, Ex. 12:2.

+ SNUFFERS. *For the lamps, in the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:38; Num. 4:9; *in the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:50; 2 Kin. 12:13; 25:14; Jer. 52:18.

⊙ BASIN. *For the temple, made of gold*, 1 Kin. 7:50; 1 Chr. 28:17; 2 Chr. 4:8, 22. *For the tabernacle, made of brass*, Ex. 27:3; 38:3; 1 Kin. 7:45.

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
[j] *Priests*, Lev. 1:5.
[k] *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

4
[l] *Tabernacle, brought to the temple*, Ex. 27:9.
[m] *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

6
[n] *Oracle*, 1 Kin. 6:5.
[o] *Holy of Holies*, Ex. 26:33.

7
[p] *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.

8
1 R. V. the staves were so long that

9
[q] *Table, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.
[r] *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
[s] *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.
[t] *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

10
[u] *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.
[v] *Pillar of Cloud and Fire*, Ex. 13:21.
[w] *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

11
[x] *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
[y] 2 Chr. 6:1–39.
[z] *God, incomprehensible*, Gen. 2:2.

---

[a] *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.
[b] *God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.

3 And all the [d]elders of Ĭs̱′ra-el came, and the [j]priests took up the [k]ark.

4 And they brought up the [k]ark of the Lord, and the [l]tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the [j]priests and the [m]Lē′vītes bring up.

5 And king [c]Sŏl′o-mon, and all the congregation of Ĭs̱′ra-el, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the [k]ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the [k]ark of the covenant of the Lord unto his place, into the [n]oracle of the house, to the [o]most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the [p]cherubims.

7 For the [p]cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the [k]ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8 And [1]they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 *There was* nothing in the [k]ark save the two [q]tables of stone, which [r]Mō′s̱es̱ put there at [s]Hō′reb, when the Lord made *a* [t]*covenant* with the children of Ĭs̱′ra-el, when they came out of the land of Ē′ġy̆pt.

10 And it came to pass, when the [j]priests were come out of the [u]holy *place*, that the [v]cloud filled the [w]house of the Lord,

11 So that the [j]priests could not stand to minister because of the [v]cloud: for the [x]glory of the Lord had filled the house of the Lord.

12 ¶ [y]Then spake Sŏl′o-mon, The [z,a,b]Lord said that he would dwell in the thick [c]darkness.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the [d]king turned his face about, and [e]blessed all the congregation of Ĭs̱′ra-el: (and all the congregation of Ĭs̱′ra-el stood;)

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Ĭs̱′ra-el, which [e]spake with his mouth unto [f]Dā′vid my father, and hath with his hand [g]fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Ĭs̱′ra-el out of [h]Ē′ġy̆pt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Ĭs̱′ra-el to build an [i]house, that my name might be therein; but [j]I chose [k]Dā′vid to be over my people Ĭs̱′ra-el.

17 And it was in the heart of [f]Dā′vid my father to build an [i]house for the name of the Lord God of Ĭs̱′ra-el.

18 And the Lord said unto [f]Dā′vid my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an [i]house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the [i]house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the Lord [g]hath performed his word that he spake, and [d]I am risen up in the room of Dā′vid my father, and sit on the [l]throne of Ĭs̱′ra-el, as the Lord promised, and have built an house for the name of the Lord God of Ĭs̱′ra-el.

21 And I have set there a place for the [m]ark, wherein *is* the [n]covenant of the Lord, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of [h]Ē′ġy̆pt.

22 ¶ And [d]Sŏl′o-mon [o]stood be-

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[c] *Darkness*, Gen. 1:2.

14
[d] *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
[e] *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

15
[f] *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
[g] *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

16
[h] *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
[i] *Church, place of worship*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
[j] *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
[k] *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.

20
[l] *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19

21
[m] *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
[n] *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

22
[o] *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
p *Prayer, exemplified*, vs. 23–30; Acts 6:4.
q *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
s *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

25
t *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
u *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.

27
v *God, infinite*, Gen. 2:2.
w *God, omnipresent*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

fore the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he [p]said, LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [g]who keepest [n]covenant and [q]mercy with thy servants that [r,s]walk before thee with all their heart:

24 [g]Who hast kept with thy servant [f]Dā′vid my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and [g]hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 [t]Therefore now, LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, keep with thy servant Dā′vid my father that thou [n]promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Ĭṣ′ra-el; [r]so that thy children [u]take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

26 [t]And now, O God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, let thy [n]word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant Dā′vid my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain [v,w]thee; how much less this [i,x]house that I have builded?

28 [p]Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be opened toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and [y]of thy people Ĭṣ′ra-el, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in [z]heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, [a]forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an [b]oath be laid upon [c]him to [d,e]cause him to swear, and [2]the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and [f]judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ When thy people Ĭṣ′ra-el be smitten down before the enemy, [g,h]because they have sinned against thee, and [i]shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and [j]pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and [a]forgive the sin of thy people Ĭṣ′ra-el, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is [k]shut up, and there is [l]no [m,n]rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they [j]pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and [h,i]turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 [i,k]Then hear thou in [o]heaven, and [a]forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Ĭṣ′ra-el, that [p]thou [q,r]teach them the [s]good way wherein they should walk, and give [m,n]rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land [t]famine, if there be [u]pestilence, *blasting, mildew, [v]locust, *or* if there be †caterpiller; if their en-

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
y *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
z *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
a *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

31
b *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
c *Witness*, Num. 35:30.
d *Self-condemnation*, Job 9:20.
e *Self-crimination*, Josh. 7:20.
2 R. V. he come and swear before

32
f *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

33
g *Backsliders, corrective judgments upon*, Jer. 3:22.
h *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.
i *Repentance, condition of forgiveness*, vs. 33–50; Mark 1:4.
j *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

35
k *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
l *Drought*, Gen. 31:40.
m *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
n *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.

36
o *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
p *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.
r *Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for*, Prov. 2:2.
s *Way, of holiness*, Isa. 35:8.

37
t *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
u *Plague*, Ex. 11:1
v *Locust*, Nah. 3:17.

* **BLASTING**, 1 Kin. 8:37. *Sent as a judgment*, Deut. 28:22; Amos 4:9; Hag. 2:17.
Figurative Job 4:9; Psa. 18:16.

† **CATERPILLAR.** *Sent as a judgment upon Israel*, 1 Kin. 8:37; Psa. 78:46; Joel 1:4; 2:25; (R. V. cankerworm) Jer. 51:27.

B.C. 1004? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

emy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

38 What [w]prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Is'ra-el, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this [x]house:

39 Then hear thou in [o]heaven thy dwelling place, and [y]forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose [z]heart [a]thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

40 That they may [b]fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 ¶ Moreover concerning a [c]stranger, that *is* not of thy people Is'ra-el; but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm:) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

43 [d,e]Hear thou in [f]heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the [c]stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to [b]fear thee, as *do* thy people Is'ra-el; and that they may know that this [g]house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt [h]send them, and shall [i]pray unto the LORD toward the [j]city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the [g]house that I have built for thy name:

45 [d]Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

46 If they sin against thee, ([k,l]for *there is* no man that sinneth not,) and thou be [m]angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away [n]captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 [d]*Yet* if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and [o]repent, and make [p]supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them [n]captives, [q]saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

48 And *so* [o]return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away [n]captive, and [p]pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the [j]city which thou hast chosen, and the [g]house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then [d]hear thou their [p]prayer and their supplication in [f]heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause,

50 And [d,r]forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them [n]captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 [s]For they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou [h]broughtest forth out of E'gypt, from the midst of the [t]furnace of iron:

52 That thine [u]eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Is'ra-el, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate [v]them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of [w]Mō'ses thy servant,

38
w *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
x *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

39
y *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
z *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
a *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

40
b *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

41
c *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.

43
d *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
e *Catholicity, instances of*, Eph. 2:14.
f *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
g *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

44
h *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

46
k *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
l *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.

B.C. 1004? See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
n *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

47
o *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
p *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4
q *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

50
r *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

51
s *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
t *Furnace, figurative*, Prov. 17:3.

52
u *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

53
v *Israel, a holy people*, Ex. 4:22
w *Moses*, Ex. 2:10

when thou [h]broughtest our fa-
thers out of [x]Ē′ġy̆pt, O Lord
GOD.
54 ¶ And it was *so*, that when
[y]Sŏl′o-mon had made an end of
praying all this prayer and sup-
plication unto the LORD, he
arose from before the altar of
the LORD, from [z]kneeling on his
knees with his hands spread up
to heaven.
55 And he stood, and [a]blessed
all the congregation of Ĭṣ′ra-el
with a loud voice, saying,
56 [b]Blessed *be* the LORD, that
hath given rest unto his people
Ĭṣ′ra-el, [c]according to all that he
promised: there [c]hath not failed
one word of all his good prom-
ise, which he promised by the
hand of Mō′ṣeṣ his servant.
57 The [d]LORD our God be with
us, as he was with our fathers:
let him not leave us, nor forsake
us:
58 That he may incline our
hearts unto him, to walk in all
his ways, and to keep his com-
mandments, and his statutes,
and his judgments, which he
commanded our fathers.
59 And let these my words,
wherewith I have made [e]suppli-
cation before the LORD, be nigh
unto the LORD our God day and
night, that he maintain the cause
of his servant, and the cause of
his people Ĭṣ′ra-el [3]at all times,
as the matter shall require:
60 That all the people of the
earth may know that the [f]LORD
is God, *and that there is* none
else.
61 Let your [g]heart therefore be
[h]perfect with the LORD our God,
to walk in his statutes, and to
[i]keep his commandments, as at
this day.
62 ¶ [j]And the [k]king, and all
Ĭṣ′ra-el with him, [l]offered sacri-
fice before the LORD.
63 And [k]Sŏl′o-mon offered a
sacrifice of [m]peace offerings,
which he offered unto the LORD,
two and twenty thousand [n]oxen,
and an hundred and twenty
thousand [o]sheep. So the king
and all the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el
[p]dedicated the [q]house of the
LORD.
64 The same day did the king
hallow the middle of the [r]court
that *was* before the house of the
LORD: for there he offered
[s]burnt offerings, and [4,t]meat of-
ferings, and the fat of the [m]peace
offerings: because the brasen
[u]altar that *was* before the LORD
was too little to receive the burnt
offerings, and [4]meat offerings,
and the fat of the peace offerings.
65 ¶ And at that time [k]Sŏl′o-
mon held a [v,w]feast, and all Ĭṣ′-
ra-el with him, a great congrega-
tion, from the entering in of
[x]Hā′math unto the river of
[y]Ē′ġy̆pt, before the LORD our
God, seven days and seven days,
even fourteen days.
66 On the eighth day he sent
the people away: and they
blessed the king, and went unto
their tents [z]joyful and glad of
heart for all the goodness that
the LORD [a]had done for [b]Dā′vid
his servant, and for Ĭṣ′ra-el his
people.

CHAPTER 9

God's covenant with Solomon. 10 The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram. 15 The houses and cities built by Solomon. 20 Bondservice levied by him upon the Canaanites, but not on the Israelites. 25 His solemn sacrifices thrice a year. 26 His navy fetches gold from Ophir.

AND it came to pass, when
[a]Sŏl′o-mon had finished
the building of the [*,b]house of
the LORD, and the king's [c]house,
and all Sŏl′o-mon's desire which
he was pleased to do,
2 That the LORD [d]appeared to
[a]Sŏl′o-mon the second time, as
he had appeared unto him at
[e]Ḡĭb′e-on.
3 And the LORD said unto him,

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

54
y *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
z *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.

55
a *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.

56
b *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
c *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

57
d *God, dwells with the righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.

59
e *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. as every day shall require:

60
f *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

61
g *Heart, perfect*, Psa. 44:21.
h *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
i *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

62
j 2 Chr. 7:4–10.
k *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
l *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

63
m *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
n *Cattle, used for sacrifice*, Ex. 12:29.
o *Sheep, offered in sacrifice*, Deut. 32:14.
p *Dedication, of Solomon's temple*, Ezra 6:17.
q *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

64
r *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
u *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
4 R. V. meal

65
v *Dedication, feast of*, Ezra 6:17.
w *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
x *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
y *Egypt, brook of*, Gen. 15:18

66
z *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3

a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *David*, 1 Sam 16:13.

B.C. 992?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

2
d *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.

B.C. 992?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
f *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
g *Temple, Solomon's, holiness of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

4
h *Probation*, Rom. 5:4.
i *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
j *Example, good*, John 13:15.
k *Integrity*, Job 2:3.

5
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
n *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

6
o *Backsliders, warnings to*, Jer. 3:22.
p *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
q *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

7
r *Judgments, denounced against disobedience*, Ex. 6:6.
s *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

I have heard thy [f]prayer and
thy supplication, that thou hast
made before me: I have [g]hal-
lowed this *house, which thou
hast built, to put my name there
for ever; and mine eyes and mine
heart shall be there perpetually.
4 And [h]if thou [i]wilt walk be-
fore me, [j]as Dā′vid thy father
walked, in [k]integrity of heart,
and in uprightness, to do ac-
cording to all that I have com-
manded thee, *and* will keep my
statutes and my judgments:
5 Then [l]I will [m]establish the
throne of thy kingdom upon
Iṣ′ra-el for ever, as I [n]promised
to Dā′vid thy father, saying,
There shall not fail thee a man
upon the throne of Iṣ′ra-el.
6 *But* if ye shall at all [o]turn
from following me, ye or your
children, and [p]will not keep my
commandments *and* my statutes
which I have set before you, but
go and [q]serve other gods, and
worship them:
7 Then will I [r]cut off Iṣ′ra-el
out of the [s]land which I have
given them; and this house,
which I have hallowed for my
name, will I cast out of my sight;
and Iṣ′ra-el shall be a proverb
and a byword among all people:
8 And at this *, [b]house, *which* is
high, every one that passeth by
it shall be astonished, and shall
hiss; and they shall say, Why
hath the LORD done thus unto
this land, and to this house?
9 And they shall answer Be-
cause [o]they forsook the LORD
their God, [l]who brought forth
their fathers out of the land of
[t]Ē′ġy̆pt, and have taken hold
upon other gods, and have
[q]worshipped them, and served
them: [r]therefore hath the LORD
brought upon them all this evil.
10 ¶ And it came to pass at the
end of twenty years, when [a]Sŏl′-
o-mon had built the two houses,
the *, [b]house of the LORD, and
the king's [c]house,
11 ([u]*Now* Hī′ram the king of
[v]Tȳre had furnished [a]Sŏl′o-mon
with [w]cedar trees and [x]fir trees,
and with gold, according to all
his desire,) that [u]then king Sŏl′o-
mon [y]gave Hī′ram twenty cities
in the land of [z]Găl′ĭ-lee.
12 And [a]Hī′ram came out from
[b]Tȳre to see the cities which
[c]Sŏl′o-mon had given him; and
they pleased him not.
13 And he [d]said, What cities
are these which thou hast given
me, my brother? And he called
them the land of Cā′bŭl unto
this day.
14 And [a]Hī′ram sent to the
king sixscore [e]talents of gold.
15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of
the [f]levy which king [c]Sŏl′o-mon
raised; for to build the [g]house of
the LORD, and his own [h]house,
and [i]Mĭl′lō, and the wall of
[j]Jĕru′sā-lĕm, and [k]Hā′zôr, and
[l]Mē-ġĭd′dō, and [m]Ġē′zēr.
16 *For* [n]Phā′raōh king of
[o]Ē′ġy̆pt had gone up, and taken
[m]Ġē′zēr, and burnt it with fire,
and slain the [p]Cā′năan-ītes that
dwelt in the city, and given it *for*

B.C. 992?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
t *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

11
u *Reciprocity*, 1 Cor. 9:11.
v *Tyre*, 1 Kin. 5:1.
w *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
x *Fir Tree*, 2 Sam. 6:5.
y *Treaty, cession of territory by*, 1 Kin. 5:12.
z *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

12
a *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
b *Tyre*, 1 Kin. 5:1.
c *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

13
d *Sarcasm*, Judg. 10:14.

14
e *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.

15
f *Tax, levies of men*, Neh. 10:32.
g *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
h *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
i *Millo*, 2 Sam. 5:9.
j *Jerusalem, fortified by Solomon*, Judg. 19:10.
k Josh. 15:23.
l *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.
m *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.

16
n *Pharaoh, at the time of Solomon*, v. 24; 1 Kin. 3:1.
o *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
p *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

---

* **CHURCH,** place of worship. *Called*, COURTS, Psa. 65:4; 84:2, 10; 92:13; 96:8; 100:4; Isa. 1:12; 62:9; HOLY ORACLE, Psa. 28:2; HOLY PLACE, Psa. 24:3; 68:17; Acts 6:13; 21:28; HOLY TEMPLE, Psa. 5:7; 11:4; 65:4; 79:1; 138:2; Jonah 2:4, 7; HOUSE OF GOD, Josh. 9:23; Judg. 18:31; 1 Chr. 9:11; 2 Chr. 5:14; 22:12; 24:13; 33:7; 36:19; Ezra 5:8, 15; 7:20, 23; Neh. 6:10; 11:11; 13:11; Psa. 42:4; 52:8; 55:14; 84:10; Eccl. 5:1; Isa. 2:3; Hos. 9:8; Joel 1:16; Mic. 4:2; Matt. 12:4; 1 Tim. 3:15; Heb. 10:21; 1 Pet. 4:17; HOUSE OF THE LORD, Ex. 23:19; 34:26; Deut. 23:18; Josh. 6:24; Judg. 19:18; 1 Sam. 1:7, 24; 2 Sam. 12:20; 1 Kin. 3:1; 6:37; 7:40; 8:10, 63; 10:5; 2 Kin. 11:3, 4, 15, 18, 19; 12:4, 9, 10, 13, 16; 16:18; 20:8; 23:2, 7, 11; 25:9; 1 Chr. 6:31; 22:1, 11, 14; 23:4; 26:12; 2 Chr. 8:16; 26:21; 29:5, 15; 33:15; 34:15; 36:14; Ezra 7:27; Psa. 27:4; 92:13; 116:19; 118:26; 122:1, 9; 134:1; Isa. 37:14; Jer. 17:26; 20:1, 2; 26:2, 7; 28:1, 5; 29:26; 35.2; Zech. 8:9; HOUSE OF PRAYER, Isa. 56:7; Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46; MY FATHER'S HOUSE, John 2:16; SANCTUARY, Ex. 25:8; Lev. 19:30; 21:12; Num. 8:19; 19:20; 1 Chr. 22:19; 24:5; 2 Chr. 20:8; 26:18; 29:21; 30:8, 19; Psa. 20:2; 28:2 (marg.); 63:2; 68:24; 73:17; 74:3, 7; 77:13; 78:69; 96:6; 150:1; Isa. 16:12; 63:18; Lam. 2:7, 20; 4:1; Ezek. 5:11; Dan. 8:11, 13, 14; 9:17, 26; 11:31; TABERNACLE, Ex. 26:1; Lev. 26:11; Josh. 22:19; Psa. 15:1; 61:4; 76:2; TEMPLE, 1 Sam. 1:9; 3:3; 2 Kin. 11:10, 13; Ezra 4:1; Psa. 5:7; 11:4; 27:4; 29:9; 48;9; 68:29; Mal. 3:1; Matt. 4:5; 23:16; Luke 18:10; 24:53; ZION, Psa. 132:13; 137:1; Isa. 35:10; Jer. 31:6; 50:5; Joel 2:1, 15.

Instituted by divine authority, Ex. 25:8, 9; Deut. 12:11–14. *Holy*, Ex. 30:26–29; 40:9; Lev. 8:10, 11; 26:2; Num. 7:1; 8:19; 1 Chr. 29:3; 2 Chr. 3:8; Isa. 64:11; Ezek. 23:39; 43:12. *Should be reverenced*, Lev. 19:30; 26:2.

See footnotes: CHURCH, *The body of believers*, Matt. 16:18; TABERNACLE, Ex. 27:9; TEMPLE, 1 Kin. 6:17.

a [q]present unto his daughter,
Sŏl′o-mon's wife.
17 And [c]Sŏl′o-mon built [m]Gē′-
zẽr, and [r]Bĕth–hō′rŏn the
nether,
18 And [s]Bā′al-ăth, and [t]Tăd′-
môr in the wilderness, in the
land,
19 And all the [u]cities of store
that [c]Sŏl′o-mon had, and cities
for his [v]chariots, and cities for
his [w]horsemen, and that which
Sŏl′o-mon desired to build [1]in
Jĕ′ru-să-lĕm, and in [x]Lĕb′a-
non, and in all the land of his
dominion.
20 *And* all the people *that*
were left of the [y]Ăm′ôr-ītes, [z]Hĭt′-
tītes, [a]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes, [b]Hī′vītes, and
[c]Jĕb′u-sītes, which *were* not of
the children of Ĭs′ra-el,
21 Their children that were
left after them in the land, whom
the children of Ĭs′ra-el also were
not able utterly to destroy, [2]up-
on those did [d]Sŏl′o-mon levy a
[e]tribute of bondservice unto this
day.
22 But of the children of Ĭs′-
ra-el did [d]Sŏl′o-mon make no
bondmen: but they *were* men of
war, and his servants, and his
princes, and his [f]captains, and
rulers of his [g]chariots, and his
horsemen.
23 These *were* the chief of the
officers that *were* over [d]Sŏl′o-
mon's work, five hundred and
fifty, which bare rule over the
people that wrought in the
work.
24 ¶ But [h]Phā′raōh's daughter
came up out of the [i]city of Dā′-
vid unto her house which [d]*Sŏl′o-*
mon had built for her: then did
he build [j]Mĭl′lō.

B.C. 992?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.

17

r *Beth-horon*, Josh. 10:10.

18

s Josh. 19:44; 2 Chr. 8:6.

t 2 Chr. 8:4.

19

u *Treasure Cities*, Ex. 1:11.

v *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

w *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

x *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

1 R. V. for his pleasure in Jerusalem,

20

y *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

z *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.

a *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.

b *Hivites*, Gen. 10: 17.

c *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

21

d *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

e *Tax, levies of men*, Neh. 10:32.

2 R. V. of them did Solomon raise a levy of bondservants unto this day.

22

f *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

g *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

24

h *Pharaoh, at the time of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:1.

i *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

j *Millo*, 2 Sam. 5:9.

25 ¶ And three times in a year
did [d]Sŏl′o-mon offer [k]burnt of-
ferings and [l]peace offerings upon
the [m]altar which he built unto
the LORD, and he burnt incense
upon the [n]altar that *was* before
the LORD. So he finished the
house.
26 ¶ And king [d]Sŏl′o-mon
[o]made a [p]navy of [q]ships in [r]Ē′zĭ-
on–gē′bẽr, which *is* beside
[s]Ē′lŏth, on the shore of the [t]Red
sea, in the land of [u]Ē′dom.
27 And [v]Hī′ram sent in the
[q]navy his servants, [w]shipmen
that had knowledge of the sea,
with the servants of [d]Sŏl′o-mon.
28 And [x]they came to †Ō′phīr,
and fetched from thence [y]gold,
four hundred and twenty [z]tal-
ents, and brought *it* to king
[d]Sŏl′o-mon.

CHAPTER 10

The Queen of Sheba admires the wisdom of Solomon. 14 Solomon's gold and the use made of it. 24 The presents received by him. 26 His chariots and horsemen.

AND [a]when the [b,c]queen of
*Shē′bȧ heard of the
fame of [d]Sŏl′o-mon concerning
the name of the LORD, she came
to prove him with hard ques-
tions.
2 And she came to [e]Jĕ-ru′să-
lĕm with a very great train, with
[f]camels that bare [†,g]spices, and
very much [g,h]gold, and [g,i]pre-
cious stones: and when she was
come to [d]Sŏl′o-mon, she com-
muned with him of all that was
in her heart.
3 And [d]Sŏl′o-mon told her all
her questions: there was not *any*
thing hid from the king, which
he told her not.
4 And when the [b]queen of
*Shē′bȧ had seen all Sŏl′o-mon's

B.C. 992?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25

k *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

l *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

m *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

n *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.

26

o *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14.

p 1 Kin. 10:11.

q *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.

r *Ezion-geber*, Num. 33:35.

s Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2:8.

t *Red Sea*, Ex. 10: 19.

u *Edom*, Obad. 1.

27

v *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11.

w *Mariner*, Ezek. 27:27.

28

x *Commerce, of the Israelites*, 1 Kin. 10:15.

y *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

z *Talent*, Ex. 38: 25.

1

a 2 Chr. 9:1–24.

b *Queen, of Sheba*, 1 Kin. 11:19.

c *Women, as rulers*, Prov. 31:10.

d *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

2

e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

f *Camel, uses of*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

g *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.

h *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

i *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.

† **OPHIR,** a country celebrated for its gold and other valuable merchandise. *Products of, used by Solomon and Hiram*, 1 Kin. 9:28; 10:11; 2 Chr. 8:18; 9:10, 11. *Jehoshaphat sends ships to, which are wrecked*, 1 Kin. 22:48. *Gold of*, 1 Chr. 29:4; Job 22:24; 28:16; Psa. 45:9; Isa. 13:12.

* **SHEBA.** *Queen of, visits Solomon*, 1 Kin. 10:1–13; 2 Chr. 9:1–12. *Rich, in gold*, Psa. 72:15; *in spices*, Jer. 6:20; Ezek. 27:22. *Merchandise of*, Ezek. 27:22, 23; 38:13. *Prophecies concerning the people of, coming into the kingdom of Messiah*, Isa. 60:6.

† **SPICES.** *Stores of*, 2 Kin. 20:13. *In the formula for the sacred oil*, Ex. 25:6; 35:8. *Used in the temple*, 1 Chr. 9:29. *Exported from Gilead*, Gen. 37:25. *Sent as a present by Jacob to Joseph*, Gen. 43:11. *Presented by the queen of Sheba to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 10:2, 10; 2 Chr. 9:1, 9. *Sold in the markets of Tyre*, Ezek. 27:22. *Used in the embalming of Asa*, 2 Chr. 16:14. *Prepared by Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James, and Salome, and by Joseph of Arimathea, for embalming the body of Jesus*, Mark 16:1; Luke 23:56; 24:1; John 19:39, 40.

B.C. 992?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4

j *Wisdom, of Solomon*, Prov. 2:2.

5

k *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

1 R. V. (marg.) burnt offering which he offered in the house of the Lord;

9

l *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

m *Judge, kings and other rulers as*, Judg. 2:18.

n *King, acts as judge*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

10

o *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

p *Talent*, Ex. 38: 25.

[j]wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his ‡cupbearers, and his [1]ascent by which he went up unto the [k]house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the [d]king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy [j]wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy [j]wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy [j]wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the [l]throne of Ĭs′ra-el: because the LORD loved Ĭs′ra-el for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do [m,n]judgment and justice.

10 And she [o]gave the [d]king an [q]hundred and twenty [p]talents of [h]gold, and of [†,q]spices very great store, and [g,i]precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the [b]queen of *Shē′bȧ gave to king [d]Sŏl′o-mon.

11 And the [q,r]navy also of [s]Hī′ram, that ‖brought [h]gold from [t]Ō′phīr, brought in from Ō′phīr great plenty of [u]almug trees, and [i]precious stones.

12 And the king made of the [u]almug trees [v]pillars for the [k]house of the LORD, and for the king's [w]house, [x,y]harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king [d]Sŏl′o-mon gave unto the queen of *Shē′bȧ all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Sŏl′o-mon [z]gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of [a,b]gold that came to [c]Sŏl′o-mon in one year was six hundred threescore and six [d]talents of gold,

15 Beside [a]*that* [2]*he had* of the [e]merchantmen, and of the §traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of [3,f]Ȧ-rā′bĭ-ȧ, and of the governors of the country.

16 ¶ And king [c]Sŏl′o-mon made two hundred targets *of* beaten [b]gold: six hundred [g]*shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred [h]shields *of* beaten [b]gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the

B.C. 992?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11

q 1 Kin. 9:26, 27.

r *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.

s *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11.

t *Ophir*, 1 Kin. 9:28.

u Or, *algum*, 2 Chr. 2:8; 9:10, 11.

12

v *Pillar*, Gen. 28: 18.

w *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

x *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.

y *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

13

z *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.

14

a *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

b *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19

c *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

d *Talent*, Ex. 38: 25.

15

e *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32.

f *Arabia*, 2 Chr. 9:14.

2 R. V. which the chapmen brought, and the traffic of the merchants,

3 R. V. the mingled people,

16

g *Shekel*, Ex. 30: 13.

17

h *Shield, made of gold*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

‡ **CUPBEARER,** or butler, an officer of very considerable importance in Oriental courts. Gen. 40:1, 11; 1 Kin. 10:5; 2 Chr. 9:4; Neh. 1:11; 2:1.

IMPORTS. From Egypt: *Of horses and chariots, and linen yarn*, 1 Kin. 10:28, 29; 2 Chr. 1:16, 17. From Gilead: *Of spices*, Gen. 37:25. From Ophir: *Of Gold*, 1 Kin. 10:11; 22:48. 1 Chr. 29:4. From Tarshish: *Of gold, ivory, apes, and peacocks*, 1 Kin. 10:22; 2 Chr. 9:21; *silver, iron, tin, lead, brass, slaves*, Ezek. 27:12, 13. From Arabia: *Of sheep and goats*, Ezek. 27:21.

Of Tyre, Ezek. 27:12–25.

§ **COMMERCE.** *Laws concerning*, Lev. 19:36, 37; 25:14, 17. *Carried on, by caravans*, Gen. 37:25, 27; Isa. 60:6; *by ships*, 1 Kin. 9:27, 28; 10:11; Psa. 107:23; Prov. 31:14; Rev. 18:19.

Of the Arabians, Isa. 60:6; Jer. 6:20; Ezek. 27:21–24. *Of the Ethiopians*, Isa. 45:14. *Of the Ishmaelites*, Gen. 37:27, 28. *Of the Israelites*, 1 Kin. 9:26–28; Neh. 3:31–32; Ezek. 27:17. *Of the Ninevites*, Nah. 3.16. *Of the Syrians*, Ezek. 27:16, 18. *Of the Tyrians*, Isa. 23:8; Ezek. 27; 28:5. *Of the Zidonians*, Isa. 23:2. *Of the Jews*, Ezek. 27:17. *From Tarshish*, Jer. 10:9; Ezek. 27.25.

Evil practices connected with, Ezek. 22:13; Hos. 12:7.

Articles of: *Apes*, 1 Kin. 10:22; *balm*, Gen. 37:25; *blue cloth*, Ezek. 27:24; *brass*, Ezek. 27:13; Rev. 18:12; *cinnamon*, Rev. 18:13; *chests of rich apparel*, Ezek. 27:24; *chariots*, 1 Kin. 10:29; Rev. 18:13; *cloths for chariots*, Ezek. 27:20; *corn*, 1 Kin. 5:11; Ezek. 27:17; *embroidery*, Ezek. 27:16, 24; *frankincense*, Jer. 6:20; Rev. 18:13; *gold*, 1 Kin. 9:28; 10:22; 2 Chr. 8:18; Isa. 60:6; Rev. 18:12; *honey*, Ezek. 27:17; *horses*, 1 Kin. 10:29; Ezek. 27:14; Rev. 18:13; *ivory*, 1 Kin. 10:22; 2 Chr. 9:21; Ezek. 27:15; Rev. 18:12; *iron*, Ezek. 27:12, 19; *land*, Gen. 23:13–16; *lead*, Ezek. 27:12; *oil*, 1 Kin. 5:11; Ezek. 27:17; *pearls*, Rev. 18:12; *peacocks*, 1 Kin. 10:22; *perfumes*, Song 3:6; *precious stones*, Ezek. 27:16, 22; 28:13; Rev. 18:12; *purple*, Ezek. 27:16; Rev. 18:12; *sheep*, Ezek. 27:21; Rev. 18:13; *slaves*, Gen. 37:28, 36; Deut. 24:7; *silk*, Rev. 18:12; *silver*, 1 Kin. 10:22; 2 Chr. 9:21; Rev. 18:12; *sweet cane*, Jer. 6:20, *thyine wood*, Rev. 18:12; *timber*, 1 Kin. 5:6, 8; *tin*, Ezek. 27:12; *wheat*, Rev. 18:13; *white wool*, Ezek. 27:18; *wine*, 2 Chr. 2:15; Ezek. 27:18; Rev. 18:13; *bodies and souls of men*, Rev. 18:13

Transportation of passengers, Jonah 1:3; Acts 21:2; 27:2, 6, 37.

See footnote, IMPORTS, 1 Kin. 10:11.

B.C. 992? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i Armory, Neh. 3:19.
j Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
18
k Throne, of ivory, 1 Kin. 2:19.
l Ivory, 2 Chr. 9:17.
19
m Lion, Mic. 5:8.
21
n Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
22
o 1 Kin. 9:26, 27.
p Tarshish, 2 Chr. 20:36.
q Hiram, 2 Sam. 5:11.
r 2 Chr. 9:21.
23
s Rich, instances of, Jas. 5:1.
t Wisdom, of Solomon, Prov. 2:2.
25
u King, emoluments of, 2 Kin. 3:10.
v Tribute, Ezra 4:13.
w Horse, Job 39:19.
x Mule, 2 Sam. 18:9.
26
y 2 Chr. 1:14–17.
z Cavalry, 1 Sam. 13:5.

---

a Cities, chariot, Num. 35:8.
b Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
27
c Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.

[i]house of the forest of [j]Lĕb′a-
non.
18 ¶ Moreover the king made
a great [k]throne of [l]ivory, and
overlaid it with the best [b]gold.
19 The [k]throne had six steps,
and the top of the throne *was*
round behind: and *there were*
stays on either side on the place
of the seat, and two [m]lions stood
beside the stays.
20 And twelve [m]lions stood
there on the one side and on the
other upon the six steps: there
was not the like made in any
kingdom.
21 And all king [c]Sŏl′o-mon's
drinking vessels *were of* [b]gold,
and all the vessels of the [i]house
of the forest of [j]Lĕb′a-non *were*
of pure gold; none *were of* [n]sil-
ver: it was nothing accounted of
in the days of Sŏl′o-mon.
22 For the king had at sea a
[o]navy of [p]Thär′shish with the
navy of [q]Hī′ram: once in three
years came the navy of Thär′-
shish, §bringing [b]gold, and [n]silver,
[l]ivory, and [r]apes, and [r]peacocks.
23 So king [c]Sŏl′o-mon exceed-
ed all the kings of the earth for
[s]riches and for [t]wisdom.
24 ¶ And all the earth sought to
[c]Sŏl′o-mon, to hear his [t]wisdom,
which God had put in his heart.
25 And they brought every
man his [u, v]present, vessels of [n]sil-
ver, and vessels of gold, and gar-
ments, and armour, and †spices,
[w]horses, and [x]mules, a rate year
by year.
26 ¶ [y]And Sŏl′o-mon gathered
together chariots and [z]horse-
men: and he had a thou-
sand and four hundred chariots,
and twelve thousand horsemen,
whom he bestowed in the [a]cities
for chariots, and with the king at
[b]Jē-ru′să-lĕm.
27 And the king made [c]silver *to*
be in [b]Jē-ru′să-lĕm as stones, and
cedars made he *to be* as the
[d]sycomore trees that *are* in the
vale, for abundance.
28 ¶ And [e]Sŏl′o-mon had
‖,[f]horses brought out of [g]Ē′ġypt,
[4]and linen yarn: the king's [h]mer-
chants received the linen yarn
at a price.
29 And a ‖,[i]chariot came up
and went out of [g]Ē′ġypt for six
hundred [j]*shekels* of [c]silver, and
an [f]horse for an hundred and
fifty: and so for all the kings of
the [k]Hĭt′tītes, and for the kings
of [l]Sўr′ĭ-ȧ, did they bring *them*
out by their means.

CHAPTER 11

Solomon's wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they turn him unto idolatry. 9 God threatens him. 14 Solomon's adversaries, namely, Hadad, 23 Rezon, 26 and Jeroboam. 41 Solomon's reign, and death.

BUT king [a, b]Sŏl′o-mon [c, d]loved
[e]many strange [f]women, to-
gether with the daughter of
[g]Phā′raōh, women of the [h]Mō′-
ab-ītes, [i]Ăm′mon-ītes, [j]Ē′dom-
ītes, [k]Zĭ-dō′nĭ-ans, *and* [l]Hĭt′tītes;
2 Of the nations *concerning*
which the LORD said unto the
children of Ĭs′ra-el, Ye shall not
[m]go in to them, neither shall they
come in unto you: *for* surely they
will turn away your heart [n]after
their gods: Sŏl′o-mon [c]clave un-
to these in love.
3 And [d]he [o]had seven hundred
wives, princesses, and three hun-
dred [p]concubines: and his [q]wives
[r, s]turned away his heart.
4 For it came to pass, when
[a]Sŏl′o-mon was old, *that* his
[q]wives [r, s]turned away his heart
[t]after other gods: and [u]his heart
was not perfect with the LORD
his God, as *was* the heart of
[v]Dā′vid his father.
5 For [a]Sŏl′o-mon [t]went after
*Ăsh′to-rĕth the goddess of the

B.C. 992? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Sycamore, 2 Chr. 1:15.
28
e Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
f Horse, Job 39:19.
g Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
h Merchant, Neh. 3:32.
4 R. V. and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price.
29
i Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
j Shekel, Ex. 30:13.
k Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
l Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.

1
a Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b Rulers, wicked, instances of, vs. 1–13; Ex. 18:21.
c Fellowship, with the wicked, 1 Cor. 1:9.
d Lasciviousness, instances of, 1 Pet. 4:3.
e Instability, instances of, Jas. 1:8.
f Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
g Pharaoh, father-in-law of Solomon, 1 Kin. 3:1.
h Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
i Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.
j Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.
k Zidon, Ezek. 28:21.
l Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
2
m Miscegenation, Josh. 23:12.
n Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
3
o Polygamy, Deut. 17:17.
p Concubinage, 2 Sam. 21:11.
q Wife, idolatrous, Prov. 5:18.
r Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
B.C. 984?
s Temptation, yielding to, instances of, Luke 11:4.
4
t Backsliders, instances of, Jer. 3:22.
u Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
v David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

* **ASHTORETH**, an idol of the Philistines, Zidonians, and Phenicians. *Probably identical with queen of heaven*, Jer. 7:18. *Worshiped by Israelites*, Judg. 2:13; 10:6; 1 Sam. 7:3, 4; 12:10; 1 Kin. 11:5, 33; 2 Kin. 23:13. *Temple of*, 1 Sam. 31:10. *High places of, at Jerusalem, destroyed*, 2 Kin. 23:13.

[k]Zī-dō′nĭ-ans, and after Mĭl′com the abomination of the [i]Ăm′mon-ītes.

6 And Sŏl′o-mon [w]did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [u]went not fully after the LORD, [x]as *did* [v]Dā′vid his father.

7 Then did Sŏl′o-mon build an [y]high place for [z]Chē′mŏsh, the abomination of Mō′ab, in the hill that *is* before [a]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, and for †Mō′lech, the abomination of the [b]children of Ăm′mŏn.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt [c]incense and [d]sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was [e]angry with [f]Sŏl′o-mon, because his heart [g]was turned from the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el, which had [h]appeared unto him twice,

10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not [d]go after other gods: but he [i]kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto [f]Sŏl′o-mon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, [j,k]I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in [l]thy days I will not do it [m]for [n]Dā′vid thy father's sake: *but* I [k]will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give one tribe to thy [l]son [m]for [n]Dā′vid my servant's sake, and for [a]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm's sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD [o]stirred up an adversary unto [f]Sŏl′o-mon, Hā′dăd the Ē′dom-īte: he *was* of the king's seed in Ē′dom.

15 For it came to pass, when Dā′vid was in Ē′dom, and [p]Jō′ăb the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Ē′dom;

16 (For six months did [p]Jō′ăb remain there with all Ĭs′ra-el, until he had cut off every male in Ē′dom:)

17 That Hā′dăd [q]fled, he and certain Ē′dom-ītes of his father's servants with him, to go into [r]Ē′ġy̆pt; Hā′dăd *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Mĭd′ĭ-an, and came to [s]Pā′ran: and they took men with them out of Pā′ran, and they came to [r]Ē′ġy̆pt, unto Phā′raōh king of Ē′ġy̆pt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hā′dăd found great favour in the sight of Phā′raōh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tăh′pen-ēs the ‡queen.

20 And the sister of Tăh′pen-ēs bare him Ġē-nū′băth his son, whom Tăh′pen-ēs weaned in Phā′raōh's house: and Ġē-nū′băth was in Phā′raōh's household among the sons of Phā′raōh.

21 And when Hā′dăd heard in Ē′ġy̆pt that Dā′vid [t]slept with his fathers, and that Jō′ăb the captain of the host was dead, Hā′dăd said to Phā′raōh, Let me depart, that I may go to [u]mine own country.

22 Then Phā′raōh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seek-

B.C. 984? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
w *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.
x *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

7
y *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
z *Chemosh*, Judg. 11:24.

a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

8
c *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
d *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

9
e *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
f *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
g *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.
h *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
i *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

11
j *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
k *Judgments, denounced against Solomon*, Ex. 6:6.

12
l *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.
m *Intercession, influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.
n *David, intercessional influence of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

14
o *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 984? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
p *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.

17
q *Fugitives, instances of*, Judg. 12:4.
r *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

18
s *Paran*, Gen. 21:21.

21
t *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
u *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.

† **MOLECH,** called also MOLOCH and MILCOM. *An idol of the Ammonites*, 1 Kin. 11:5, 33; 2 Kin. 23:13; Acts 7:43. *Worshiped by the wives of Solomon, and by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:1–8. *Altar of, situated in the valley of Hinnom*, 2 Kin. 23:10; 2 Chr. 28:3; Jer. 7:31; 32:35. *Children sacrificed to*, Ezek. 23:37, 39; see Lev. 18:21; 20:2–5.

‡ **QUEEN.** *The wife of a king*, 1 Kin. 11:19. *Crowned*, Esth. 1:11; 2:17. *Divorced*, Esth. 1:10–22. *Sits on the throne with the king*, Neh. 2:6. *Makes feasts for the women of the royal household*, Esth. 1:9. *Exerts an evil influence in public affairs*, 1 Kin. 21:5–16. *Counsels the king*, Dan. 5:10–12. *Of Sheba visits Solomon*, 1 Kin. 10:1–13; 2 Chr. 9:1–12. *Candace, of Ethiopia*, Acts 8:27.

The reigning sovereign, Athaliah, 2 Kin. 11:1–3; 2 Chr. 22:12.

The moon called QUEEN OF HEAVEN, Jer. 7:18; 44:17–19, 25.

B.C. 984?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
v *Hadadezer*, 2 Sam. 8:3.
w *Zobah*, 1 Sam. 14:47.

24
x *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.

25
y *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

26
z *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

a 1 Kin. 12:2.
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c *Treason*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
1 R. V. Ephraimite

27
d *Millo*, 2 Sam. 5:9.
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

28
f *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
g *Promotion, instances of*, Psa. 75:6.
h *Civil Service*, Dan. 1:5.

29
2 R. V. now Ahijah had
B.C. 980?

est to go to thine own country?
And he answered, Nothing:
howbeit let me go in any wise.
23 ¶ And God [o]stirred him up
another adversary, Rē'zŏn the
son of Ĕ-lī'a-dah, which [q]fled
from his lord [v]Hăd-ăd-ē'zĕr king
of [w]Zō'bah:
24 And he gathered men unto
him, and became captain over a
band, when Dā'vid slew them
of [w]*Zo'bah*: and they went to
[x]Dȧ-măs'cus, and dwelt there-
in, and reigned in Dȧ-măs'cus.
25 And he was an adversary to
Ĭṣ'ra-el all the days of Sŏl'o-
mon, beside the mischief that
Hā'dăd *did*: and he abhorred
Ĭṣ'ra-el, and reigned over
[y]Sȳr'ĭ-ȧ.
26 ¶ And [z]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son
of [a]Nē'băt, an [1]Ĕph'rath-īte of
Zĕr'e-dȧ, [b]Sŏl'o-mon's servant,
whose mother's name *was* Zē-
ru'ah, a widow woman, even [c]he
lifted up *his* hand against the
king.
27 And this *was* the cause that
[c]he lifted up *his* hand against the
king: Sŏl'o-mon built [d]Mĭl'lō,
and repaired the breaches of the
[e]city of Dā'vid his father.
28 And the man [f]Jĕr-o-bō'am
was a mighty man of valour: and
Sŏl'o-mon seeing the young man
that he was ‖industrious, he
[g,h]made him ruler over all the
charge of the house of Jō'ṣeph.
29 And it came to pass at that
time when [f]Jĕr-o-bō'am went
out of [e]Jē-ru'sȧ-lĕm, that the
prophet §Ȧ-hī'jah the Shī'lo-
nīte found him in the way; [2]and
he had clad himself with a new
garment; and they two *were*
alone in the field:
30 And §Ȧ-hī'jah caught the
new garment that *was* on him,
and rent it *in* twelve pieces:
31 And he said to [f]Jĕr-o-bō'am,
Take thee ten pieces: for thus
saith the LORD, the God of
Ĭṣ'ra-el, Behold, [i]I will [j]rend
the kingdom out of the hand
of [b]Sŏl'o-mon, and will give
ten tribes to thee:
32 (But he shall have one tribe
[k]for my servant Dā'vid's sake,
and for [e]Jē-ru'sȧ-lĕm's sake, the
city which I have chosen out of
all the tribes of Ĭṣ'ra-el:)
33 Because that they have for-
saken me, and have [l]worshipped
*Ash'to-rĕth the goddess of the
[m]Zĭ-dō'nĭ-anṣ, [n]Chē'mŏsh the
god of the [o]Mō'ab-ītes, and Mĭl'-
com the god of the [p]children of
Ăm'mŏn, and [q]have not walked
in my ways, to do *that which is*
right in mine eyes, and *to keep*
my statutes and my judgments,
as *did* Dā'vid his father.
34 Howbeit I will not take the
whole kingdom out of his hand:
but I will make him prince all
the days of his life for Dā'vid my
servant's sake, whom I chose,
because he [r]kept my command-
ments and my statutes:
35 But I will take the kingdom
out of his son's hand, and will
give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.
36 And unto his son will I give
one tribe, that Dā'vid my serv-
ant may have a [s]light alway be-
fore me in [e]Jē-ru'sȧ-lĕm, the city
which I have chosen me to put
my name there.
37 And [t]I will take [f]thee, and
thou shalt reign according to all
that thy soul desireth, and shalt
be king over Ĭṣ'ra-el.
38 And it shall be, [u]if thou wilt
hearken unto all that I command

B.C. 980?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
i *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
j *Judgments, denounced against Solomon*, Ex. 6:6.

32
k *Intercession, intercessional influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.

33
l *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
n *Chemosh*, Judg. 11:24.
o *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
p *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
q *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

34
r *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

36
s *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.

37
t *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.

38
u *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

‖ **INDUSTRY,** Prov. 16:26.

Exemplified: *By ants*, Prov. 30:25. *By prudent wife*, Prov. 31:27, with vs. 13–26.

Enjoined, Gen. 2:15; Ex. 23:12; 35:2; Deut. 5:13; Prov. 27:23–27; Eccl. 9:10; 11:4, 6; Rom. 12:11; Eph. 4:28; 1 Thess. 4:11, 12; 2 Thess. 3:10–12; 1 Tim. 5:8.

Brings prosperity, Prov. 10:4, 5; 12:11, 24, 27; 13:4, 11; 21:5; 22:29; 28:19. *Reflections concerning*, Eccl. 1:3; 2:10, 11, 17–22.

Instances of: *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 11:28. *Paul*, Acts 18:3; 20:33, 34; 1 Cor. 4:12; 1 Thess. 2:9; 2 Thess. 3:8.

§ **AHIJAH,** a prophet of Shiloh. *Foretells the revolt of the ten tribes*, 1 Kin. 11:29, 30; 12:15; *divine judgments on Jeroboam and his house*, 1 Kin. 14:2–18; 15:29; 2 Chr. 10:15.

thee, and wilt walk in my ways,
and do *that is* right in my sight,
to [r]keep my statutes and my
commandments, as Dā'vid my
servant did; that I will be with
thee, and build thee a sure
house, as I built for Dā'vid, and
will give Ĭṣ'ra-el unto thee.
39 And I will for this [v]afflict the
seed of Dā'vid, [w]but not for ever.
40 [b]Sŏl'o-mon sought therefore
to kill [f]Jĕr-o-bō'am. And Jĕr-
o-bō'am arose, and [x]fled into
[y]Ē'ġy̆pt, unto +Shī'shăk king of
Ē'ġy̆pt, and was in Ē'ġy̆pt until
the death of Sŏl'o-mon.
41 ¶ And the rest of the acts of
Sŏl'o-mon, and all that he did,
and his [z]wisdom, *are* they not
written in the [a]book of the acts
of Sŏl'o-mon?
42 And the time that [b]Sŏl'o-
mon reigned in [c]Jē-ru̧'sā-lĕm
over all [d]Ĭṣ'ra-el *was* forty years.
43 And Sŏl'o-mon [e]slept with
his fathers, and was [f]buried in
the city of Dā'vid his father: and
⊙Rē-ho-bō'am his son reigned in
his stead.

B.C. 980? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

39
v *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
w *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

40
x *Fugitives, instances of*, Judg. 12:4.
y *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

41
z *Wisdom, of Solomon*, Prov. 2:2.

a *Book, chronicles of*, Num. 5:23.

42
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
d *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

43
e *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.

B.C. 975?
f *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

CHAPTER 12

The people ask Rehoboam for a redress of grievances. 6 He refuses their request, and answers them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolt, and make Jeroboam king. 21 God forbids Rehoboam to war against them. 25 Jeroboam strengthens himself by the idolatry of the two calves.

[a]AND [b]Rē-ho-bō'am went to
[c]Shē'chem: for all *Ĭṣ'-
ra-el were come to Shē'chem to
make him [d]king.

1
a 2 Chr. 10:1-19.
b *Rohoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.
c *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
d *Government, monarchical*, Isa. 22:21.

2 And it came to pass, when
[e]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of [f]Nē'băt,
who was yet in [g]Ē'ġy̆pt, heard
of it (for he was [h]fled from
the presence of king Sŏl'o-
mon, and Jĕr-o-bō'am dwelt in
Ē'ġy̆pt;)
3 That they sent and called
him. And [e]Jĕr-o-bō'am and all
the congregation of Ĭṣ'ra-el
came, and spake unto [b]Rē-ho-
bō'am, [i]saying,
4 [i]Thy [j]father [k]made our [l]yoke
grievous: now therefore make
thou the grievous service of thy
father, and his heavy yoke
which he put upon us, lighter,
and we will serve thee.
5 And he said unto them, De-
part yet *for* three days, then
come again to me. And the peo-
ple departed.
6 ¶ And king [b]Rē-ho-bō'am
[m]consulted with the [n]old men,
that stood before [o]Sŏl'o-mon his
father while he yet lived, and
said, How do ye advise that I
may answer this people?
7 And they spake unto him,
saying, If [p]thou wilt be a servant
unto this people this day, and
wilt serve them, and answer
them, and speak good words to
them, then they will be thy serv-
ants for ever.
8 But [b]he [q]forsook the [m]coun-
sel of the old men, which they
had given him, and consulted
with the [r]young men that were

B.C. 975? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
f 1 Kin. 11:26.
g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
h *Fugitives*, Judg. 12:4.

3
i *Petition*, Esth. 5:6.

4
j *Solomon, oppression of*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
k *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
l *Yoke, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:7.

6
m *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15.
n *Old Age, wise*, Isa. 46:4.
o *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

7
p *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.

8
q *Rashness, instances of*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
r *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

+ **SHISHAK,** king of Egypt. *Gives asylum to Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 11:40. *Pillages Jerusalem*, 1 Kin. 14:25, 26; 2 Chr. 12:2-9.

⊙ **REHOBOAM.** *Son and successor to Solomon as king*, 1 Kin. 11:43; 2 Chr. 9:31. *Refuses to reform abuses*, 1 Kin. 12:1-15; 2 Chr. 10:1-15. *Ten tribes, under leadership of Jeroboam, successfully revolt from*, 1 Kin. 12:16-24; 2 Chr 10:16-19; 11:1-4. *Builds fortified cities; is temporarily prosperous*, 2 Chr. 11:5-23. *Kingdom of, invaded by king of Egypt and despoiled*, 1 Kin. 14:25-28; 2 Chr. 12:1-12. *Reigned over Judah seventeen years*, 1 Kin. 14:21; 2 Chr. 12:13. *Death of*, 1 Kin. 14:31; 2 Chr. 12:16. *Genealogy and descendants of*, 1 Chr. 3; Matt. 1. *Called* Roboam, Matt. 1:7.

* **ISRAEL AFTER THE REVOLT,** consisting of the Ten Tribes who seceded from the house of David. *Called also* Jacob, Hos. 12:2. Foreshadowing circumstances indicating the separation: *Disagreement and war after Saul's death*, 2 Sam. chapters 2-4; 1 Chr. 12:23-40; *lukewarmness of the ten tribes, and zeal of Judah for David in Absalom's rebellion*, 2 Sam. 19:41-43; *the rebellion of Sheba*, 2 Sam. 20.

The two factions are distinguished as Israel and Judah during David's reign, 2 Sam. 21:2. *Revolt consummated under Rehoboam, son and successor of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 12; 2 Chr. 10.

Kings of, and the period of time during which each reigned

1. *Jeroboam, twenty-two years*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
2. *Nadab, about two years*, 1 Kin. 14:20.
3. *Baasha, twenty-four years*, 1 Kin. 15:16.
4. *Elah, two years*, 1 Kin. 16:6.
5. *Zimri, seven days*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
6. *Omri, twelve years*, 1 Kin. 16:16.
7. *Ahab, twenty-two years*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
8. *Ahaziah, two years*, 1 Kin. 22:40.
9. *Jehoram, twelve years*, 2 Kin. 1:17.
10. *Jehu, twenty-eight years*, 2 Chr. 22:8.
11. *Jehoahaz, seventeen years*, 2 Kin. 10:35.
12. *Jehoash, sixteen years*, 2 Kin. 13:10.
13. *Jeroboam II, forty-one years*, 1 Chr. 5:17.
14. *Zachariah, six months*, 2 Kin. 14:29.
15. *Shallum, one month*, 2 Kin. 15:10.
16. *Menahem, ten years*, 2 Kin. 15:13.
17. *Pekahiah, two years*, 2 Kin. 15:25.
18. *Pekah, twenty years*, Isa. 7:1.
19. *Hoshea, nine years*, 2 Kin. 15:30.

B.C. 975?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the [l]yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the [r]young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our [l]yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy [l]yoke, I [k]will add to your yoke: my father hath [s]chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with [t]scorpions.

12 ¶ So [e]Jĕr-o-bō'am and all the people came to [b]Rē-ho-bō'am the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people roughly, and [q]forsook the [n]old men's [m]counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the [r]young men, saying, My father made your [l]yoke heavy, and I [u]will add to your yoke: my father *also* [s]chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with [t]scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; [v]for [1]the cause was from the [w]LORD, that he might perform his [x]saying, which the LORD spake by [y]Ā-hī'jah the Shī'lo-nīte unto Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt.

16 ¶ So when all *Ĭs'ra-el saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the [z]people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in Dā'vid? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jĕs'se: [a]to your tents, O Ĭs'ra-el: now see to thine own house, Dā'vid. So Ĭs'ra-el departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Ĭs'ra-el which dwelt in the cities of Jū'dah, [b]Rē-ho-bō'am reigned over them.

18 Then king [b]Rē-ho-bō'am sent [c]Ā-dō'ram, who *was* over the [2,d,e]tribute; and all Ĭs'ra-el [f]stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rē-ho-bō'am made speed to get him up to his chariot, to [g]flee to [h]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm.

19 So *Ĭs'ra-el rebelled against the house of Dā'vid unto this day.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, when all Ĭs'ra-el heard that [i]Jĕr-o-bō'am was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Ĭs'ra-el: there was none that followed the house of Dā'vid, but the tribe of Jū'dah only.

21 ¶ [j]And when [b]Rē-ho-bō'am was come to [h]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm, he assembled all the house of Jū'dah, with the tribe of [k]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of *Ĭs'ra-el, to bring the kingdom again to Rē-ho-bō'am the son of [l]Sŏl'o-mon.

11
s *Scourging, figurative*, Acts 22:24.
t *Scorpion, figurative*, Luke 10:19.

14
u *Oppression, instances of*, Eccl. 5:8.

15
v *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
w *God, providence of, overruling interpositions of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
1 R. V. it was a thing brought about of the Lord,

B.C. 975?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y *Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 11:29.

16
z *Citizens, wicked and treasonable, instances of*, Luke 15.15.

a *Treason, instances of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.

17
b *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.

18
c Or, *Adoniram*, 1 Kin. 5:14.
d *Tax, resisted*, Neh. 10:32.
e *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
f *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
g *Cowardice*, Lev. 26.36.
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19 10.
2 R. V. levy;

20
i *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

21
j 2 Chr. 11:1–4.
k *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
l *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

History of: *War continued, between the two kingdoms all the days of Rehoboam and Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:30; *between Jeroboam and Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:7; *between Baasha and Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:16, 32. *Famine prevails in the reign of Ahab*, 1 Kin. 18:1–6. *Invaded by, but defeats, Ben-hadad, king of Syria*, 1 Kin. 20. *Moab rebels against*, 2 Kin. 1:1; 3. *Army of Syria invades, but peacefully withdraws through the tact of the prophet Elisha*, 2 Kin. 6:8–23. *Samaria besieged*, 2 Kin. 6:24–33; 7; *city of, taken, and the people carried to Assyria*, 2 Kin. 17. *The land repeopled by colonization from various cities of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 17:24.

The remnant that remained after the able-bodied were carried into captivity affiliated with the kingdom of Judah, 2 Chr. 30:18–26; 34:6; 35:18.

Prophecies Concerning: *Of captivity, famine, and judgments*, 1 Kin. 14:15, 16; 17:1; 2 Kin. 8:1; Isa. 9:8–21; 17:3–11; 28:1–8; Hos. 2:1–13; chapters 4; 8; 9; 10; 11:5, 6; 12:7–14; 13; Amos 2:6, 13–16; chapters 3–9. *Of restoration*, Jer. 30:3–24; Hos. 2:14–23; 11:9–11; 13:13, 14; 14:8.

Of the reunion of the ten tribes and Judah, Jer. 3:18; Ezek. **37**:16–22. See footnote, JUDAH, *Kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

B.C. 975?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
m *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

24
n *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
o *God, providence of*, Gen. 2.2.

25
p *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
q *Ephraim*, Josh. 17:15.
r *Penuel*, Gen. 32:31.

26
s *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, vs. 26–33; Ex. 18:21.

27
t *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
u *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

28
v *Church and State, civil power superior to ecclesiastical*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
w *Statecraft*, Prov. 28:2.
x *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
y *Calf, images of*, Mic. 6:6.
z *Idol, made of gold*, 1 Kin. 15:12.

29
a *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
b *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.

22 But the word of God came
unto †Shĕm-a-ī′ah the man of
God, saying,
23 Speak unto [b]Rē-ho-bō′am,
the son of [l]Sŏl′o-mon, king of
[m]Jū′dah, and unto all the house
of Jū′dah and Bĕn′ja-mĭn, and
to the remnant of the people,
saying,
24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye
shall not go up, nor fight against
your brethren the children of
Ĭş′ra-el: return every man to
his house; for [n]this thing is from
[o]me. They hearkened therefore
to the word of the LORD, and
returned to depart, according to
the word of the LORD.
25 ¶ Then [i]Jĕr-o-bō′am built
[p]Shē′chem in mount [q]Ē′phră-
ĭm, and dwelt therein; and went
out from thence, and built [r]Pē-
nū′el.
26 ¶ And [s]Jĕr-o-bō′am said in
his heart, Now shall the kingdom
return to the house of Dā′vid:
27 If this people go up to do
[t]sacrifice in the [u]house of the
LORD at [h]Jē-ru′să-lĕm, then
shall the heart of this people turn
again unto their lord, *even* unto
[b]Rē-ho-bō′am king of Jū′dah,
and they shall kill me, and go
again to Rē-ho-bō′am king of
Jū′dah.
28 [v,w]Whereupon the [s]king
took counsel, and [x]made two
[y,z]calves *of* gold, and said un-
to them, It is too much for
you to go up to Jē-ru′să-lĕm:
behold thy gods, O Ĭş′ra-el,
which brought thee up out of
the land of Ē′ġўpt.
29 And he set the one in [a]Bĕth′-
el, and the other put he in [b]Dăn.
30 And this thing became a sin:
for the people went *to* [c]*worship*
before the one, *even* unto Dăn.
31 And [d,e]he made an [f]house of
[g]high places, and made [h,i]priests
[3]of the lowest of the people,
which were not of the sons of
Lē′vī.
32 And [d,e]Jĕr-o-bō′am or-
dained a [j]feast in the eighth
[k]month, on the fifteenth day of
the month, like unto the feast
that *is* in Jū′dah, and he [4]of-
fered upon the [l]altar. So did
he in [a]Bĕth′-el, [c]sacrificing unto
the calves that he had made:
and he placed in Bĕth′-el the
[h]priests of the [g]high places which
he had made.
33 So he [5]offered upon the altar
which he had made in [a]Bĕth′-el
the fifteenth day of the eighth
[k]month, *even* in the month which
he had devised of his own heart;
and ordained a [j]feast unto the
children of Ĭş′ra-el: and he [5]of-
fered upon the [m]altar, and burnt
[o]incense.

CHAPTER 13

A prophet cries against the altar at Beth-el. 4 Jeroboam's hand withers; 6 but is restored at the prayer of the prophet; 7 who refuses the king's entertainment, and departs. 11 An old prophet deceives him, and brings him back. 20 He is reproved of God, 24 slain by a lion, 26 and buried by the old prophet. 33 Jeroboam's obstinacy.

AND, behold, there came a
[a]man of God out of Jū′-
dah by the word of the LORD
unto [b]Bĕth′-el: and [c,d]Jĕr-o-bō′-
am stood by the [e]altar to burn
[f]incense.
2 And he [g,h]cried against the
altar in the word of the LORD,
and said, O altar, altar, thus
saith the LORD; Behold, a child
shall be born unto the house of
Dā′vid, *Jō-sī′ah by name; and

B.C. 975?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
c *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

31
d *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
e *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
f *Temple, idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
h *Priest, appointed by Jeroboam*, Lev. 1:5.
i *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
3 R. V. from among all the people,

32
j *Tabernacles, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.
k *Month, Bul*, Ex. 12:2
l *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
4 R. V. went up unto the altar;

33
m *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
n *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
5 R. V. went up unto the altar,

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
c *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
d *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
f *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

2
g *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
h *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

† **SHEMAIAH** (*heard of Jehovah*), a prophet in the time of Rehoboam. *Prevents Rehoboam from war with Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 12:22–24; 2 Chr. 11:2–4. *Foretells the punishment of Rehoboam by Shishak, king of Egypt*, 2 Chr. 12:5, 7. *Writes chronicles*, 2 Chr. 12:15.

* **JOSIAH** (*whom Jehovah heals*). *King of Judah*, 2 Kin. 21:24–26; 1 Chr. 3:14; 2 Chr. 33:25. *Called* JOSIAS, Matt. 1:10, 11. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:10, 11. *Destroys the altars and high places of idolatry*, 2 Kin. 23:3–20, 24, 25; 2 Chr. 34:1–4. *Slain in battle with Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29, 30; 2 Chr. 35:20–24. *Reigned thirty-one years*, 2 Kin. 22:1; 2 Chr. 34:1. *Lamentations for*, 2 Chr. 35:25.

Piety of: *Exemplified, in his repairing of the temple*, 2 Kin. 22:3–6; *in his solicitude when the copy of the law was discovered and read to him*, 2 Kin. 22:8–20; 2 Chr. 34:14–33; *in keeping a solemn passover*, 2 Kin. 23:21–23; 2 Chr. 35:1–19.

Prophecies concerning his zeal against idolatry, 1 Kin. 13:1–3; 2 Kin. 23:15–20.

B.C. 975? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
[i] ***Sign***, Mark 8:11.

4
[j] *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.
[k] *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

5
[l] *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

6
[m] *Good for Evil*, Luke 6:27.
[n] *Intercession, answered*, Jer. 27:18.
1 R. V. favor of

7
[o] *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
[p] *Prophets, emoluments of*, Isa. 3:2.

8
[r] *Temptation, resistance to, instances of*, Luke 11:4. *Fellowship, with the wicked, instances of those who avoided*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a [i]sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, when king [c,d]Jĕr-o-bō′am heard the saying of the [a]man of God, which had cried against the altar in [b]Bĕth′–el, that [j]he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, [k]dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 [l]The altar also [k]was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the [i]sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the [c]king answered and said unto the [a]man of God, Intreat now the [1]face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. [m]And the man of God [n]besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

7 ¶ And the [c]king said unto the [a]man of God, [o]Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a [p]reward.

8 And the [a]man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, [q,r]I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to [b]Bĕth′–el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old [s]prophet in [b]Bĕth′–el; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bĕth′–el: the words which he had spoken unto the [c]king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from [t]Jū′dah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from [t]Jū′dah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, [u]Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he [q]said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

17 For it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a [s]prophet also as thou *art*; [v]and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he [w]lied unto him.

19 So he [x,y]went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto

B.C. 975? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

11
[s] *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

12
[t] *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

15
[u] *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

18
[v] *Deception, instances of*, Josh 9:4.
[w] *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

19
[x] *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.
[y] *Temptation, yielding to, instances of*, Luke 11:4.

B.C. 975?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
x *Judgments, upon the prophet of Judah*, Ex. 6:6.
2 R. V. he said to thee,

23
a *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

24
b *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
c *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

26
d *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.
e *Judgments, upon the prophet of Judah*, Ex. 6:6.
3 R. V. mouth of

the prophet that brought him
back:
21 And he cried unto the man
of God that came from Jū′dah,
saying, Thus saith the LORD,
Forasmuch as thou hast [x]dis-
obeyed the mouth of the LORD,
and hast not kept the command-
ment which the LORD thy God
commanded thee,
22 But [y]camest back, and hast
eaten bread and drunk water
in the place, of the which [2]*the*
LORD did say to thee, Eat no
bread, and drink no water; [z]thy
carcase shall not come unto the
sepulchre of thy fathers.
23 ¶ And it came to pass, after
he had eaten bread, and after he
had drunk, that he saddled for
him the [a]ass, *to wit*, for the
prophet whom he had brought
back.
24 And when he was gone, a
[b]lion met him by the way, and
slew him: and [c]his carcase was
cast in the way, and the ass
stood by it, the lion also stood by
the carcase.
25 And, behold, men passed by,
and saw the carcase cast in the
way, and the [b]lion standing by
the carcase: and they came and
told *it* in the city where the old
prophet dwelt.
26 ¶ And when the prophet
that brought him back from the
way heard *thereof*, he said, It *is*
the man of God, who was [d]dis-
obedient unto the [3]word of the
LORD: therefore the LORD [e]hath
delivered him unto the [b]lion,
which hath torn him, and slain
him, [c]according to the word of
the LORD, which he spake unto
him.
27 And he spake to his sons,
saying, Saddle me the [a]ass. And
they saddled *him*.
28 And he went and found his
carcase cast in the way, and the
[a]ass and the [b]lion standing by
the carcase: the lion had not eat-
en the carcase, nor torn the ass.
29 [f]And the prophet took up
the carcase of the man of God,
and laid it upon the [a]ass, and
brought it back: and [4]the old
prophet came to the city, to
mourn and to bury him.
30 And he [g]laid his carcase in
his own grave; and they [h]mourn-
ed over him, *saying*, Alas, my
brother!
31 And it came to pass, after he
had buried him, that he spake to
his sons, saying, When I am
dead, then [g]bury me in the sep-
ulchre wherein the man of God
is buried; lay my bones beside
his bones:
32 For the saying which he
cried by the word of the LORD
against the [i]altar in [j]Běth′-el,
and against all the [k]houses of
the [l]high places which *are* in the
cities of [m]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, shall surely
come to pass.
33 ¶ After this thing [n,o]Jěr-
o-bō′am returned not from his
evil way, but made again [5]of
the lowest of the people [p]priests
of the [l]high places: whosoever
would, he consecrated him, [6]and
he became *one* of the priests of
the high places.
34 And this thing became [q]sin
unto the house of [n]Jěr-o-bō′am,
even to [r]cut *it* off, and to destroy
it from off the face of the earth.

CHAPTER 14

Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sends his wife disguised to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. 5 Ahijah, forewarned of God, announces God's judgment upon his house. 17 Abijah dies, and is buried. 19 Nadab succeeds Jeroboam 21 Rehoboam's wicked reign. 25 Shishak spoils Jerusalem. 29 Abijam succeeds Rehoboam.

AT that time Ȧ-bī′jah the son
of Jěr-o-bō′am fell sick.
2 And [a]Jěr-o-bō′am said to his
wife, Arise, I pray thee, and dis-
guise thyself, that thou be not
known to be the wife of Jěr-o-
bō′am; and get thee to [b]Shī′lōh:

B.C. 975?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
f *Conscience, guilty*, vs. 29–32; Acts 23:1.
4 R. V. he came to the city of the old prophet,

30
g *Burial*, Acts 8:2
h *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.

32
i *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
j *Beth-el*, Josh. 18.13.
k *Temple, idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 6.17.
l *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
m *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.

33
n *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
o *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
p *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
5 R. V. from among all the people
6 R. V. that there might be priests of

34
q *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

B.C. 956?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
a *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
b *Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12.

B.C. 956?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c Ahijah, 1 Kin. 11.29.
d Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
3
e Bread, Ezek. 4:13.
f Prophets, emoluments of, Isa. 3:2.
g Honey, Prov. 25.27.
4
h Blindness, instances of, 2 Kin. 6:18.
5
i Prophecies, fulfilled, vs. 5–18; Dan. 9:24.
j Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3.2.
k Deception, instances of, Josh. 9:4.
7
l Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
m Rulers, appointed by God, Ex. 18:21.
8
n Obedience, exemplified, Heb. 5:8.
9
o Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15.23.

behold, there *is* [c]Ā-hī′jah the
prophet, which told me that *I*
should be king over this [d]people.
3 And take with thee ten
[e,f]loaves, and cracknels, and a
cruse of [g]honey, and go to him:
he shall tell thee what shall be-
come of the child.
4 And Jĕr-o-bō′am's wife did
so, and arose, and went to [b]Shī′-
lōh, and came to the house of
[c]Ā-hī′jah. But Ā-hī′jah could
[h]not see; for his eyes were set by
reason of his age.
5 ¶ And the LORD [i,j]said unto
[c]Ā-hī′jah, Behold, the wife of
*Jĕr-o-bō′am cometh to ask a
thing of thee for her son; for he
is sick: thus and thus shalt thou
say unto her: for it shall be,
when she cometh in, that she
shall [k]feign herself *to be* another
woman.
6 And it was *so*, when Ā-hī′jah
heard the sound of her feet, as
she came in at the door, that he
said, Come in, thou wife of Jĕr-
o-bō′am; why [k]feignest thou thy-
self *to be* another? for I *am* sent
to thee *with* heavy *tidings*.
7 Go, tell *Jĕr-o-bō′am, Thus
[j]saith the LORD God of Ĭs′-
ra-el, Forasmuch as [l]I exalted
thee from among the people,
and [m]made thee prince over my
people Ĭs′ra-el,
8 And [l]rent the kingdom away
from the house of Dā′vid, and
gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast
not been as my servant Dā′vid,
who [n]kept my commandments,
and who followed me with all
his heart, to do *that* only *which*
was right in mine eyes;
9 But hast done evil above all
that were before thee: for thou
hast gone and [o]made thee other
gods, and molten images, to pro-
voke me to [p]anger, and hast cast
me behind thy back:
10 Therefore, behold, I will
bring [q]evil upon the house of
*Jĕr-o-bō′am, and will cut off
from Jĕr-o-bō′am [1]him that
pisseth against the wall, *and* him
that is shut up and left in Ĭs′-
ra-el, and will take away the
remnant of the house of Jĕr-o-
bō′am, as a man taketh away
dung, till it be all gone.
11 [q]Him that dieth of *Jĕr-o-
bō′am in the city shall the dogs
eat; and him that dieth in the
field shall the fowls of the air
eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.
12 Arise thou therefore, get
thee to thine own house: *and*
when thy feet enter into the city,
the child shall die.
13 And all Ĭs′ra-el shall [r]mourn
for him, and bury him: for [s]he
only of *Jĕr-o-bō′am shall come
to the [t]grave, because in him
there is found *some* good thing
toward the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el
in the house of Jĕr-o-bō′am.
14 Moreover the LORD shall
raise him up a king over [d]Ĭs′-
ra-el, who shall cut off the house
of *Jĕr-o-bō′am that day: but
what? even now.
15 For the LORD shall smite
[u]Ĭs′ra-el, as a [v]reed is shaken in
the water, and he shall root up
Ĭs′ra-el out of this good land,
which he gave to their fathers,
and shall scatter them beyond
the [2]river, because they have
made their [3,w]groves, provoking
the LORD to [p]anger.
16 And he shall give [x]Ĭs′ra-el
up because of the sins of *,[y]Jĕr-
o-bō′am, who did sin, and who
made Ĭs′ra-el to sin.

B.C. 956?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
10
q Judgments, denounced against Jeroboam, Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. every man child,
13
r Mourning, Lam. 2:5.
s Children, good, instances of, Mark 10:14.
t Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.
15
u Israel, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.
v Reed, figurative, Ezek. 40:3.
w Groves, Judg. 6:28.
2 R. V. River;
3 R. V. Asherim,
16
x Nation, involved in sins of rulers, Isa. 2:4.
y Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.

* **JEROBOAM,** first king of Israel after the revolt. *Promoted by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:28. *Ahijah's prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 11:29–39; 14:5–16. *Flees to Egypt to escape from Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:26–40. *Recalled from Egypt by the ten tribes on account of disaffection toward Rehoboam, and made king*, 1 Kin. 12:1–20; 2 Chr. 10:12–19. *Subverts the religion of Moses*, 1 Kin. 12:25–33; 13:33, 34; 14:9, 16; 16:2, 26, 31; 2 Chr. 11:14; 13:8, 9. *Hand of, paralyzed*, 1 Kin. 13:1–10. *His wife sent to consult the prophet Ahijah concerning her child; the prophet foretells the death of the child and divine judgments on, and on his house*, 1 Kin. 14:1–18. *His wars with Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 14:19, 30; 15:6; 2 Chr. 11:1–4. *His war with Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:7, 2 Chr. 13:1–20. *Reigned twenty-two years*, 1 Kin. 14:20. *Death of*, 1 Kin. 14:20; 2 Chr. 13:20

B.C. 956?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17 ¶ And *Jěr-o-bō′am's wife
arose, and departed, and came
to †Tĭr′zah: *and* when she came
to the threshold of the door, the
child died;
18 And they buried him; and
all Ĭṣ′ra-el [x]mourned for him, ac-
cording to the word of the LORD,
which he [y]spake by the hand of
his servant Ā-hī′jah the prophet.
19 And the rest of the acts of
*Jěr-o-bō′am, how he warred,
and how he reigned, behold, they
are written in the [z]book of the
chronicles of the kings of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
20 And the days which *Jěr-
o-bō′am reigned *were* two and
twenty years: and he slept with
his fathers, and [a]Nā′dăb his son
reigned in his stead.
21 ¶ And [b]Rē-ho-bō′am the son
of [c]Sŏl′o-mon reigned in [d]Jū′-
dah. Rē-ho-bō′am *was* forty and
one years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned seventeen
years in [e]Jê-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm, the city
which the LORD did choose out
of all the tribes of Ĭṣ′ra-el, to put
his name there. And his moth-
er's name *was* [f]Nā′a-mah an
Ăm′mon-īt-ess.
22 And [d]Jū′dah did evil in the
sight of the LORD, and they pro-
voked him to [g]jealousy with
their [h]sins which they had com-
mitted, above all that their
fathers had done.
23 For they also built them
[i]high places, and [4]images, and
[3]groves, on every high hill, and
under every green tree.
24 And there were also [j]sodom-
ites in the land: *and* they did ac-
cording to all the [k]abominations of
the nations which the LORD cast
out before the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

19
z *Book*, Num. 5:23.

20
a 1 Kin. 15:25–31.
B.C. 954?

21
b *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.
c *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
B.C. 975?
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
f 2 Chr. 12:13.

22
g *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.
B.C. 972?
h *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

23
i *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
4 R. V. pillars,

24
j *Sodomy*, Lev. 18:22.
k *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

25 ¶ And it came to pass in the
fifth year of king [b]Rē-ho-bō′am,
that [l]Shi′shăk king of [m]E′gypt
came up against [e]Jê-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm:
26 And he took away the treas-
ures of the house of the LORD,
and the treasures of the king's
house; he even took away all: and
he took away all the ‡shields of
gold which [c]Sŏl′o-mon had made.
27 And king [b]Rē-ho-bō′am
made in their stead brasen
‡shields, and committed *them*
unto the hands of the chief of the
guard, which [n]kept the door of
the king's house.
28 And it was *so*, when the king
went into the house of the LORD,
that the guard bare them, and
brought them back into the
guard chamber.
29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of
[b]Rē-ho-bō′am, and all that he
did, *are* they not written in the
[o]book of the chronicles of the
kings of [d]Jū′dah?
30 And there was [p]war between
Rē-ho-bō′am and Jěr-o-bō′am
all *their* days.
31 And [b]Rē-ho-bō′am [q]slept
with his fathers, and was buried
with his fathers in the [e]city of
Dā′vid. And his mother's name
was [f]Nā′a-mah an Ăm′mon-īt-
ess. And [r]Ā-bī′jam his son
reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 15

Abijam's wicked reign. 8 Asa succeeds him. 9 Asa's good reign. 16 His war with Baasha causes him to make a league with Ben-hadad. 23 Jehoshaphat succeeds Asa. 25 Nadab's wicked reign. 27 Baasha, conspiring against him, executes Ahijah's prophecy. 31 Nadab's acts and death. 33 Baasha's wicked reign.

NOW in the eighteenth year
of king [a]Jěr-o-bō′am the
son of Nē′băt reigned *Ā-bī′jam
over [b]Jū′dah.

B.C. 971?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
l *Shishak*, 1 Kin. 11:40.
m *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

27
n *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

29
o *Book*, Num. 5:23

30
p *War*, Judg. 3:2.

31
q *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
B.C. 958?
r *Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:1.

1
a *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

† **TIRZAH,** a city of Canaan. *Captured by Joshua*, Josh. 12:24. *Becomes the residence of the kings of Israel*, 1 Kin. 14:17; 15:21, 33; 16:6, 8, 9, 15, 17, 23. *Royal residence moved from*, 1 Kin. 16:23, 24. *Base of military operations of Menahem*, 2 Kin. 15:14, 16. *Beauty of*, Song 6:4.

‡ **SHIELD,** defensive armor. *Different kinds of, designated as buckler, shield, target*, Psa. 35:2; Ezek. 38:4. *Used, by Saul*, 2 Sam. 1:21; *by the Benjamites*, 2 Chr. 14:8; 17:17. *Uzziah equipped the children of Israel with*, 2 Chr. 26:14. *Made, of brass*, 1 Kin. 14:27; *of gold*, 2 Sam. 8:7; 1 Kin. 10:16, 17; 1 Chr. 18:7; 2 Chr. 9:15, 16; *of wood*, Ezek. 39:9, 10; *with bosses*, Job 15:26. *Stored, in armories*, 1 Kin. 10:17; 2 Chr. 11:12; 32:5, 27: *in the tabernacle*, 2 Kin. 11:10; 2 Chr. 23:9. *Covered when not in use*, Isa. 22:6. *Painted red*, Nah. 2:3.
Figurative : Eph. 6:16. *Of God's protection*, Gen. 15:1; Deut. 33:29; 2 Sam. 22:3, 36; Psa. 3:3; 5:12; 18:2, 35; 33:20; 84:9, 11; Prov. 30:5. *Of God's truth*, Psa. 91:4. *Of an army*, Jer. 46:3.

* **ABIJAM,** called also ABIJAH and ABIA. *Son of Reho-*

B.C. 958? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
d 2 Chr. 11:20–22; 15:16; or, *Michaiah*, 2 Chr. 13:2.

3
e *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

4
f *David, intercessional influence of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g *Intercession, intercessional influence of the righteous*, Jer 27:18.

5
h *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:3.
i *Uriah*, 2 Sam 11:3.

6
j *War*, Judg. 3:2.
k *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.

7
l *Book*, Num. 5:23.

8
m *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
B.C. 955?
n *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

2 Three years reigned he in [c]Jê-rṳ'sâ-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [d]Mā'a-chah, the daughter of Â-bĭsh'a-lom.

3 And [e]he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of Dā'vid his father.

4 Nevertheless for [f]Dā'vid's [g]sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in [c]Jê-rṳ'sâ-lĕm, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jê-rṳ'sâ-lĕm:

5 Because [f]Dā'vid [h]did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of [i]U-rī'ah the Hĭt'tīte.

6 And there was [j]war between [k]Rē-ho-bō'am and [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of *Â-bī'jam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [l]book of the chronicles of the kings of [b]Jū'dah? And there was [j]war between Â-bī'jam and [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am.

8 And *Â-bī'jam [m]slept with his fathers; and they [n]buried him in the [c]city of Dā'vid: and †Ā'sȧ his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am king of Ĭs̤'ra-el reigned †Ā'sȧ over [b]Jū'dah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in [c]Jê-rṳ'sâ-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [d]Mā'a-chah, the daughter of Â-bĭsh'a-lom.

11 And †,[o]Ā'sȧ did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* Dā'vid his father.

12 And he [p]took away the [q,r,s]sodomites out of the land, and removed all the ‡idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also [d]Mā'a-chah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an [1]idol in a [t]grove; and †Ā'sȧ [2]destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the [u]brook [v]Kĭd'ron.

14 But the [w]high places were not removed: nevertheless †Ā'sȧ's heart was [x]perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he [y]brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the [z]house of the LORD, [a]silver, and [b]gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between †Ā'sȧ and ‖Bā'a-shȧ king of [c]Ĭs̤'ra-el all their days.

17 [d]And ‖Bā'a-shȧ king of Ĭs̤'ra-el went up against [e]Jū'dah, and built [f]Rā'mah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Ā'sȧ king of Jū'dah.

18 Then †Ā'sȧ took all the [a]silver and the [b]gold *that were* left in the treasures of the [g]house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's [h]house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Ā'sȧ sent them to [i]Bĕn–hā'dăd, the son of Tăb'rĭ-mon, the son of Hē'zī-on, king of [j]Sy̆r'ĭ-ȧ, that dwelt at [k]Dȧ-măs'-cus, saying,

B.C. 955? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
o *Rulers, righteous, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
B.C. 951?

12
p *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
q *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
r *Sodomites*, Gen. 19:25.
s *Sodomy*, Lev. 18:22.

13
t *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
u *Brook*, Deut. 8:7
v *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.
1 R. V. abominable image for an Asherah;
2 R. V. cut down her image,

14
w *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
x *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.

15
y *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
z *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

a *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
b *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

16
c *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

17
d 2 Chr. 16:1–6.
e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Ramah*, Judg. 19:13.

18
g *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
h *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
i 2 Chr. 16:2–4.
j *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
k *Damascus*, Isa. 8.4.

boam, 1 Chr. 3:10; Matt. 1:7. *King of Judah*, 1 Kin. 14:31; 15:1; 2 Chr. 12:16. *Reigned three years*, 1 Kin. 15:1, 2; 2 Chr. 13:1, 2. *History of*, 1 Kin. 15:1–8; 2 Chr. 11:20, 22; 13. *Succeeded by Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8; 2 Chr. 14:1.

† **ASA** (*physician*). *King of Judah*, 1 Kin. 15:8–24; 1 Chr. 3:10. *Destroyed idolatry*, 2 Chr. 14; 15. *Death and burial of*, 2 Chr. 16. *Reigned forty-one years*, 1 Kin. 15:9, 10. *Genealogy of*, Matt. 1:7.

‡ **IDOL.** *Manufacture of*, Ex. 20:4; 32:4, 20; Deut. 4:23; Isa. 40:19, 20; 44:9–17; Hab. 2:18; Acts 19:24, 25. *Manufacture of, forbidden*, Ex. 20:4; 34:17; Deut. 5:8; 27:15. *Made, of gold*, Ex. 32:3, 4; Dan. 3:1, 5, 10, 12; *of silver and gold*, Psa. 115:4–7; 135:15–17; Isa. 2:20; 30:22; 31:7; Hos. 8:4; *of wood and stone*, Lev. 26:1; Deut. 4:28; 2 Kin. 19:18; Isa. 37:19; 44:13–19; Ezek. 20:32. *Stolen*, Gen. 31:19, 30; Judg. 18:17–27, 30, 31. *Covering of*, Isa. 30:22.

Prayer to, unanswered, 1 Kin. 18:25–29. *Falls down before the ark of Jehovah*, 1 Sam. 5:1–5. *Used by Michal to save the life of David*, 1 Sam. 19:13–17. *Derided*, Psa. 115:4–8; 135:15–18; Isa. 44:9–17. *To be abandoned*, Isa. 2:20. *To be destroyed*, Deut. 12:3. *Things offered to, not to be eaten*, Ex. 34:15. *Paul's instructions concerning eating things offered to*, 1 Cor. 8; 10:25–33.

See footnote, IDOLATRY, 1 Sam. 15:23.

‖ **BAASHA.** *King of Israel*, 1 Kin. 15:16–22, 27–34; 16:1–7; 21:22; 2 Kin. 9:9; 2 Chr. 16:1–6; Jer. 41:9. *Reigned twenty-four years*, 1 Kin. 15:33.

B.C. 951?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
l *Treaty, between Judah and Syria*, 1 Kin. 5:12.
m *Alliances, instances of*, Josh. 9:15.
n *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3.

20
o *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
p *Armies, confederated*, Deut. 11:4.
q 2 Kin. 15:29; 2 Chr. 16:4.
r *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
s *Abel-beth-maachah*, 2 Kin. 15:29.
t Josh. 11:2.
u *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.

21
v *Tirzah*, 1 Kin. 14:17.

22
w *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
x *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37
y *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.

23
z *Book*, Num. 5:23.

a *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.

24
c *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
B.C. 914?
d *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.

25
e 1 Kin. 14:20.
f *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
B.C. 954?
g *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

19 *There is* a [l,m]league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I [n]have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy [l,m]league with ‖Bā′a-shȧ king of Ĭs′ra-el, that he may depart from me.

20 So [i]Bĕn–hā′dăd hearkened unto king †Ā′sȧ, and sent the [o]captains of the [p]hosts which he had against the cities of Ĭs′ra-el, and smote [q]Ī′jon, and [r]Dăn, and [s]Ā′bel–bĕth–mā′a-chah, and all [t]Çĭn′ne-rŏth, with all the land of [u]Năph′ta-lī.

21 And it came to pass, when ‖Bā′a-shȧ heard *thereof*, that he left off building of [f]Rā′mah, and dwelt in [v]Tĭr′zah.

22 Then king †Ā′sȧ made a §proclamation throughout all [e]Jū′dah; none *was* exempted: and they took away the stones of [f]Rā′mah, and the timber thereof, wherewith ‖Bā′a-shȧ had builded; and king Ā′sȧ built with them [w]Gē′bȧ of [x]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, and [y]Mĭz′pah.

23 The rest of all the acts of †Ā′sȧ, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the [z]book of the chronicles of the kings of [a]Jū′dah? Nevertheless in the time of his [b]old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And †Ā′sȧ [c]slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dā′vid his father: and [d]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And [e]Nā′dăb the son of [f]Jĕr-o-bō′am began to reign over [g]Ĭs′ra-el in the second year of †Ā′sȧ king of [a]Jū′dah, and reigned over Ĭs′ra-el two years.

26 And [h]he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [i]walked [j]in the way of his [k]father, and in his sin wherewith [l]he [i]made Ĭs′ra-el to sin.

27 ¶ And ‖,[m]Bā′a-shȧ the son of [n]Ā-hī′jah, of the house of [o]Ĭs′sa-char, [p]conspired against him; and Bā′a-shȧ smote him at +Gĭb′be-thŏn, which *belonged* to the [q]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes; for [e]Nā′-dăb and all Ĭs′ra-el laid [r]siege to Gĭb′be-thŏn.

28 Even in the third year of †Ā′sȧ king of [a]Jū′dah did ‖Bā′-a-shȧ [s,t]slay him, and [u]reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of [f]Jĕr-o-bō′am; he left not to Jĕr-o-bō′am any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the [v]saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant [w]Ā-hī′jah the Shī′lo-nīte:

30 Because of the sins of [f]Jĕr-o-bō′am which he sinned, and which [x]he [i]made [l]Ĭs′ra-el sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Ĭs′-ra-el to [y]anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nā′dăb, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [z]book of the chronicles of the kings of [a]Ĭs′ra-el?

32 And there was [b]war between †Ā′sȧ and ‖Bā′a-shȧ king of Ĭs′-ra-el all their days.

33 ¶ In the third year of †Ā′sȧ king of [c]Jū′dah began ‖Bā′a-shȧ the son of Ā-hī′jah to reign over all [a]Ĭs′ra-el in [d]Tĭr′zah, twenty and four years.

34 And ‖he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [e]walked [f]in the way of [g]Jĕr-o-bō′am, and in his sin wherewith he [e]made [h]Ĭs′ra-el to sin.

B.C. 954?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

26
h *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
i *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
j *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
k *Parents, evil influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
l *Nation, involved in sins of rulers*, Isa. 2:4.

27
m *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15
n 1 Kin. 9:5
o *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.
p *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9
q *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
r *Siege, instances of*, Deut. 28:53.

28
s *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
t *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.
u *Usurpation, of political functions*, 2 Sam. 15:1.

29
v *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24
w *Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 11:29.

30
x *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
y *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

31
z *Book*, Num. 5:23.

a *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

32
b *War*, Judg. 3:2.

33
c *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
B. C. 953?
d *Tirzah*, 1 Kin. 14:17.

34
e *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
f *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
g *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
h *Nation, involved in sins of rulers*, Isa. 2:4.

§ **PROCLAMATION.** *Imperial*, 2 Chr. 30:1-10; Ezra 7:13-26; Esth. 1:22; 8:10-14; Isa. 40:3, 9; Dan. 3:4-7; 4:1; 5:29. *Of emancipation*, 2 Chr. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1:1-4; 7:13.

+ **GIBBETHON.** *A city of Dan*, Josh. 19:44. *Allotted to the Levites*, Josh. 21:23. *Besieged by Israel, while in possession of Philistines*, 1 Kin. 15:27; 16:15, 17.

B.C. 930?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 16

Jehu's prophecy against Baasha. 6 Elah succeeds him. 8 Zimri, conspiring against Elah, succeeds him; 11 and executes Jehu's prophecy. 15 Omri is made king. 18 Zimri destroys himself. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevails against Tibni; 23 and builds Samaria. 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab succeeds him. 29 Ahab's wicked reign. 34 The rebuilding of Jericho.

THEN the word of the LORD
came to [a]Jē'hū the son
of [b]Hă-nā'nī against [c]Bā'a-shȧ,
saying,
2 Forasmuch as [d]I [e]exalted
[f]thee out of the dust, and made
thee prince over my people Ĭs'-
ra-el; and [g]thou hast walked in
the way of [h]Jĕr-o-bō'am, and
hast [i]made my people Ĭs'ra-el to
sin, to provoke me to anger with
their sins;
3 Behold, I [j]will take away the
posterity of [c]Bā'a-shȧ, and the
posterity of his house; and will
make thy house like the house of
[h]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt.
4 Him that dieth of [c]Bā'a-shȧ
in the city [j]shall the dogs eat:
and him that dieth of his in the
fields shall the fowls of the air
eat.
5 Now the rest of the acts of
[c]Bā'a-shȧ, and what he did, and
his might, *are* they not written in
the [k]book of the chronicles of the
kings of [l]Ĭs'ra-el?
6 So [c]Bā'a-shȧ [m]slept with his
fathers, and was [n]buried in [o]Tĭr'-
zah: and Ē'lah his son reigned
in his stead.
7 And also by the hand of the
prophet [a]Jē'hū the son of *Hă-
nā'nī [p]came the word of the LORD
against [c]Bā'a-shȧ, and against
his house, even for all the evil
that he did in the sight of the
LORD, [q]in provoking him to
anger with the work of his
hands, in being like the house of
[h]Jĕr-o-bō'am; and because he
[r]killed him.
8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth
year of [s]Ā'sȧ king of [t]Jū'dah be-
gan Ē'lah the son of [c]Bā'a-shȧ to
reign over Ĭs'ra-el in [o]Tĭr'zah,
two years.
9 And his [u,v]servant [w]Zĭm'rī,
captain of half *his* chariots,
*,[x]conspired against him, as he
was in [o]Tĭr'zah, drinking him-
self [y,z]drunk in the house of
Är'zȧ steward of *his* house in
Tĭr'zah.
10 And [a]Zĭm'rī went in and
smote him, and [b,c]killed him,
in the twenty and seventh year
of [d]Ā'sȧ king of [e]Jū'dah, and
[f]reigned in his stead.
11 ¶ And it came to pass, when
[a]he began to reign, as soon as he
sat on his throne, *that* he [e]slew
all the house of [g]Bā'a-shȧ: he
left him not [1]one that pisseth
against a wall, neither of his
kinsfolks, nor of his friends.
12 Thus did [a]Zĭm'rī destroy all
the [h]house of Bā'a-shȧ, accord-
ing to the [i]word of the LORD,
which he spake against Bā'a-shȧ
by Jē'hū the prophet,
13 For all the sins of Bā'a-shȧ,
and the sins of Ē'lah his son,
by which they sinned, and by
which they [j,k]made Ĭs'ra-el to
sin, [l]in provoking the LORD God
of Ĭs'ra-el to anger with their
vanities.
14 Now the rest of the acts of
Ē'lah, and all that he did, *are*
they not written in the [m]book of
the chronicles of the kings of
[n]Ĭs'ra-el?

1
a *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 19:2.
b 2 Chr. 19:2; 20:34.
c *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:16.

2
d *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
e *Promotion, instances of*, Psa. 75:6.
f *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18 21.
g *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
h *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
i *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

3
j *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

5
k *Book*, Num. 5:23.
l *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

6
m *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
n *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
o *Tirzah*, 1 Kin. 14:17.

7
p *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
q *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

B.C. 930?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.

8
s *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8
t *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

9
u *Citizens, wicked and treasonable, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
v *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
w 2 Kin. 9:31.
x *Treason, instances of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
y *King, drunken, instances of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
z *Drunkenness, instances of*, Luke 21:34.

B.C. 929?

10
a 2 Kin. 9:31.
b *Regicide, of Elah*, 2 Sam. 1:10.
c *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
d *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
e *Judah kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Usurpation, of political functions*, 2 Sam. 15:1.

11
g *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:16.
1 R. V. a single man child,

12
h *Children, involved in sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.
i *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

13
j *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
k *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
l *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

14
m *Book*, Num. 5:23.
n *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

* **CONSPIRACY. Law against,** Ex. 23:1, 2.
Instances of: *Joseph's brethren, against Joseph*, Gen. 37:18–20. *Miriam and Aaron, against Moses*, Num. 12. *Israelites, against Moses and Aaron*, Num. 14:4; 16:1–35. *Abimelech, against Gideon's sons*, Judg. 9:1–6. *Gaal, against Abimelech*, Judg. 9:23–41. *Delilah, against Samson*, Judg. 16:4–21. *Abner, against Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 3:7–21. *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:10–13. *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:27. *Zimri*, 1 Kin. 16:9. *Jezebel, against Naboth*, 1 Kin. 21:8–13. *Jehu*, 2 Kin. 9:14–24. *Servants of Joash, against Joash*, 2 Kin. 12:20. *People in Jerusalem, against Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:19; 2 Chr. 25:27. *Shallum, against Zachariah*, 2 Kin. 15:10. *Pekah, against Pekahiah*, 2 Kin. 15:23–25. *Hoshea, against Pekah*, 2 Kin 15:30. *Servants of Amon, against Amon*, 2 Kin. 21:23. *Bigthan and Teresh, against Ahasuerus*, Esth. 2:21–23. *Chaldeans, against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego*, Dan. 3:8–18; *against Daniel*, Dan. 6:4–17.
Against Jesus, Jer. 11:9, 19; Matt. 12:14; 21:38–41; 26:3, 4; 27:1, 2; Mark 3:6. *Against Paul*, Acts 18:12; 23:12–15.
Falsely accused of: *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 22:8.
See footnotes: COMPLICITY, Prov. 29:24; CONNIVANCE, Lev. 20:4.

B.C. 929?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
o *Tirzah*, 1 Kin. 14:17.
p *Gibbethon*, 1 Kin. 15:27.
q *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

16
r *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
s *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.

17
t *Siege, instances of*, Deut. 28:53.

18
u *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

19
v *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
w *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

20
x *Treason, instances of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of [d]Ā′sȧ king of [e]Jū′dah did [a]Zĭm′rī reign seven days in [o]Tĭr′zah. And the people *were* encamped against [p]Gĭb′be-thŏn, which *belonged* to the [q]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, [a]Zĭm′rī hath *conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Ĭṣ′ra-el made †Ŏm′rī, the [r,s]captain of the host, king over Ĭṣ′ra-el that day in the camp.

17 And †Ŏm′rī went up from [p]Gĭb′be-thŏn, and all Ĭṣ′ra-el with him, and they [t]besieged [o]Tĭr′zah.

18 And it came to pass, when [a]Zĭm′rī saw that the city was taken, that he went into the [u]palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and ‡died,

19 For his sins which [v]he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the Lord, in walking in the way of [w]Jĕr-o-bō′am, and in his sin which he did, to [i,k]make Ĭṣ′ra-el to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zĭm′rī, and his [x]treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the [m]book of the chronicles of the kings of [n]Ĭṣ′ra-el?

21 ¶ Then were the people of [n]Ĭṣ′ra-el divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tĭb′nī the son of Gī′năth, to make him king; and half followed †Ŏm′rī.

22 But the people that followed †Ŏm′rī prevailed against the people that followed Tĭb′nī the son of Gī′năth: so Tĭb′nī died, and Ŏm′rī reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Ā′sȧ king of Jū′dah began †Ŏm′rī to reign over [n]Ĭṣ′ra-el, twelve years: six years reigned he in [o]Tĭr′zah.

24 And he bought the hill ‖Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ of Shē′mĕr for two [y]talents of [z]silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shē′mĕr, owner of the hill, Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ.

25 ¶ But †Ŏm′rī [a]wrought evil in the eyes of the Lord, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of [b]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt, and in his sin wherewith he [c,d]made Ĭṣ′ra-el to sin, to provoke the Lord God of Ĭṣ′ra-el to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of †Ŏm′rī which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the [e]book of the chronicles of the kings of [f]Ĭṣ′ra-el?

28 So †Ŏm′rī [g]slept with his fathers, and was [h]buried in ‖Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ: and §Ā′hăb his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of [i]Ā′sȧ king of [j]Jū′dah began §Ā′hăb the son of †Ŏm′rī to reign over [f]Ĭṣ′ra-

B.C. 929?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

B.C. 925?

24
y *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.
z *Money, silver used as*, Jer. 32:9.

25
a *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

26
b *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
c *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
d *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

27
e *Book*, Num. 5:23.
f *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

28
g *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
h *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

29
i *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
B.C. 918?
j *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

† **OMRI,** king of Israel. *Was commander of the army of Israel, and was proclaimed king by the army upon news of assassination of king Elah*, 1 Kin. 16:16. *Slays king Zimri; defeats his rival, Tibni, and establishes himself*, 1 Kin. 16:17–22. *Built city of Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24. *Surrendered cities to king of Syria*, 1 Kin. 20:34. *Reigned twelve years*, 1 Kin. 16:23. *Wicked reign and death of*, 1 Kin. 16:23–28. *Denounced by Micah*, Mic. 6:16.

‡ **SUICIDE.** *Temptation to, of the Philippian jailer*, Acts 16:27.

See footnote, Death, *Desired*, Num. 23:10.

Instances of: *Samson*, Judg. 16:29, 30. *Saul and his armor-bearer*, 1 Sam. 21:4, 5; 1 Chr. 10:4, 5. *Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 17:23. *Zimri*, 1 Kin. 16:18. *Judas*, Matt. 27:5; Acts 1:18.

‖ **SAMARIA** (*watch mountain*). *City of, built by Omri*, 1 Kin. 16:24. *Capital of the kingdom of the ten tribes*, 1 Kin. 16:29; 22:51; 2 Kin. 13:1, 10; 15:8. *Besieged by Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20:1–22; 2 Kin. 6:24–33; 7. *The king of Syria is led into, by Elisha, who miraculously blinds him and his army*, 2 Kin. 6:8–23. *Ahab ruled in*, 1 Kin. 16:29. *Besieged by Shalmaneser, king of Assyria, three years; taken; the people carried away to Halah and Habor, cities of the Medes*, 2 Kin. 17:5, 6; 18:9–11.

Idolatry of, 1 Kin. 16:32; 2 Kin. 13:6. *Temple of, destroyed and worshipers of Baal slain*, 2 Kin. 10:17 28; 23:19.

Visited by Philip, Peter, and John, Acts 8:5 25.

§ **AHAB.** *King of Israel*, 1 Kin. 16:29. *Marries Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31. *Idolatry of*, 1 Kin. 16:30–33; 18:18, 19; 21:25, 26. *Other wickedness of*, 2 Kin. 3:2; 2 Chr. 21:6; 22:3, 4; Mic. 6:16. *Reproved by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1; 18:17, 18. *Assembles the prophets of Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:17–46. *Fraudulently confiscates Naboth's vineyard*, 1 Kin. 21:1–26. *His repentance*, 1 Kin. 21:27–29. *Defeats Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20. *Reigned twenty-two years*, 1 Kin. 16:29. *Closing history and death of*, 1 Kin. 22; 2 Chr. 18. *Succeeded by his son, Ahaziah*, 1 Kin. 22:40. *Prophecies against*, 1 Kin. 20:42; 21:19–24; 22:19–28; 2 Kin. 9:8, 25, 26. *Sons of, murdered*, 2 Kin. 10:1–8.

B.C. 918? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

el: and Ā'hăb the son of Ŏm'rī reigned over Ĭs'ra-el in ‖Să-mā'-rĭ-ȧ twenty and two years.

30 And §Ā'hăb the son of †Ŏm'rī [a]did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of [b]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, that he took to wife +Jĕz'e-bĕl the daughter of Ĕth-bā'al king of the [k]Zĭ-dō'-nĭ-ans, and went and [l]served [m]Bā'al, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an [n]altar for [m]Bā'al in the house of Bā'al, which he had built in ‖Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ.

33 And §Ā'hăb made [2]a [o]grove; and Ā'hăb [a]did more to provoke the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el to anger than all the kings of Ĭs'ra-el that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did [p]Hī'el the Bĕth'-el-īte build [q]Jĕr'ĭ-chō: he laid the foundation thereof [3]in Ă-bī'ram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof [4]in his youngest *son* Sē'gub, according to the [r]word of the LORD, which he [s]spake by [t]Jŏsh'u-ȧ the son of Nŭn.

31
k *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
l *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

32
n *Altar, used in, idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.

33
o *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
2 R. V. the Asherah;

34
p Josh. 6:26.
q *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
r *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
s *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
t *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
3 R. V. with the loss of Abiram
4 R. V. with the loss of his youngest

CHAPTER 17

Elijah, having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to the brook Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is sent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He restores the widow's son to life.

B.C. 910? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
AND *Ē-lī'jah the Tĭsh'bīte, *who was* of the inhabitants of [a]Gĭl'e-ăd, said unto [b]Ā'hăb, *As* the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el liveth, before whom I stand, [c]there shall not be [d]dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the LORD [e]came unto *him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the [f]brook Chē'rĭth, that *is* before [g]Jôr'dan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the [f]brook; and [h]I have commanded the [i]ravens to [j]feed [k]thee there.

5 So *he went and [l]did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the [f]brook Chē'rĭth, that *is* before [g]Jôr'dan.

6 And the [i]ravens [m]brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the [f]brook.

7 And it came to pass after a while, that the [f]brook dried up, because there had been [n]no rain in the [o]land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD [e]came unto *him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to [p,q]Zăr'e-phăth, which *belongeth* to [r]Zī'-dŏn, and dwell there: behold, [h]I have commanded a [s]widow [t]woman there to sustain thee.

10 So *he arose and went to [p]Zăr'e-phăth. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the [s]widow woman *was*

1
a *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
b *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.

B.C. 910? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c Luke 4:25.
d *Dew, absence of*, Dan. 4:15.

2
e *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

3
f *Brook, Cherith*, Deut. 8:7.
g *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

4
h *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Raven*, Job 38:41.
j *Temporal Blessings, from God*, v. 6; Psa. 103:2.
k *Minister, God's care of*, v. 6; Rom. 15:16.

5
l *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

6
m *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

7
n *Drought*, Gen. 31:40.
o *Canaan, famines in*, Gen. 37:1.

9
p Or, *Sarepta*, Luke 4:26.
q Luke 4:26.
r *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
s *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
t *Women, good, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.

+ **JEZEBEL.** *Daughter of Ethbaal, a king of Zidon, and wife of Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:31. *Was an idolatress and persecuted the prophets of God*, 1 Kin. 18:4, 13, 19; 2 Kin. 3:2, 13; 9:7, 22. *Vowed to kill Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:1–3. *Wickedly accomplishes the death of Naboth*, 1 Kin. 21:5–16. *Death of, foretold*, 1 Kin. 21:23; 2 Kin. 9:10. *Death of, at the hand of Jehu*, 2 Kin. 9:30–37.

* **ELIJAH,** the Tishbite, a Gileadite and prophet, called ELIAS in the authorized version of the N. T. *Persecuted by Ahab*, 1 Kin. 17:1–7; 18:7–10. *Escapes to the wilderness, where he is miraculously fed by ravens*, 1 Kin. 17:1–7. *By divine direction goes to Zarephath, where he is sustained in the household of a widow, whose meal and oil are miraculously increased*, 1 Kin. 17:8–16. *Returns, and sends a message to Ahab*, 1 Kin. 18:1–16. *Meets Ahab and directs him to assemble the prophets of Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:17–20. *Derisively challenges the priests of Baal to offer sacrifices*, 1 Kin. 18:25–29. *Slays the prophets of Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:40. *Escapes from the fierce wrath of Jezebel to the wilderness, thence to Mt. Horeb*, 1 Kin. 19:1–18. *Fasts forty days*, 1 Kin. 19:8. *Despondency and murmuring of*, 1 Kin. 19:10, 14. *Consolation given to*, 1 Kin. 19:11–18. *Flees to the wilderness of Damascus; directed to anoint Hazael king over Syria, Jehu king over Israel, and Elisha to be a prophet in his own stead*, 1 Kin. 19:9–21.

Personal aspect of, 2 Kin. 1:8. *Piety of*, 1 Kin. 19:10, 14; Luke 1:17; Rom. 11:2; Jas. 5:17, 18. *Is translated*, 2 Kin. 2:11. *Appears to Jesus at his transfiguration*, Matt. 17:3, 4; Mark 9:4; Luke 9:30. *Ante-type of John the Baptist*, Mal. 4:5; Matt. 11:14; 16:14; 17:10–12; Mark 9:12, 13; Luke 1:17; John 1:21–25.

Miracles of: *Increases the oil of the widow of Zarephath*, 1 Kin. 17:14–16. *Raises from the dead the son of the woman of Zarephath*, 1 Kin. 17:17–24. *Causes rain after a drought of three and a half years*, 1 Kin. 18:41–45; Luke 4:25; Jas. 5:17, 18. *Causes fire to consume the sacrifice*, 1 Kin. 18:24, 36–38. *Calls fire down upon the soldiers of Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 1:10–12; Luke 9:54.

Prophecies of: *Foretells, a drought*, 1 Kin. 17:1; *the destruction of Ahab and his house*, 1 Kin. 21:17–29; 2 Kin. 9:25–37; *the death of Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 1:2–17; *the plague sent as a judgment upon the people in the time of Jehoram, king of Israel*, 2 Chr. 21:12–15.

B.C. 910? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little †water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of [u]bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a [v]barrel, and a little [w]oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And *Ē-lī′jah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Īs′ra-el, The [v]barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of [w]oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And she went and [x]did according to the saying of Ē-lī′jah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat *many* days.

16 *And* [y,z]the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of [a]oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Ē-lī′jah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto *Ē-lī′jah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my [b]sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a [c]loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he [d]cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, [d]let this child's soul come into him again.

22 And the LORD [e,f]heard the voice of *Ē-lī′jah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and [g,h]he revived.

23 And *Ē-lī′jah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Ē-lī′jah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 And the woman said to *Ē-lī′jah, Now [i]by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

CHAPTER 18

In the extremity of famine Elijah is sent to Ahab, and meets Obadiah, 9 who brings Ahab to him. 17 Elijah reproves Ahab. 20 At Mount Carmel Baal's prophets are convinced by fire from heaven, and are slain. 41 Elijah by prayer obtains rain.

B.C. 906? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

AND it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to [a]Ē-lī′jah in the third year, saying, Go, shew

---

11
u *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

12
v 1 Kin. 18:33.
w *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

15
x *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

16
y *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
z *Hospitality, rewarded, instances of*, vs. 10–24; Rom. 12:13.
a *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

18
b *Conviction of Sin*, John 16:8.

19
c *House, chambers in*, Esth. 8:1.

20
d *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.

22
e *Intercession, answered*, Jer. 27:18.
f *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
g *Dead, raised to life*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
h *Children, miracles in behalf of*, vs. 17–23; Mark 10:14.

24
i *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.

1
a *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

---

† **WATER.** *Creation of*, Psa. 95:5; 148:4, 5. *Covered the whole earth*, Gen. 1:9. *Daily allowance of*, Ezek. 4:11. *City supply of*, 2 Kin. 20:20. *Vision of, by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 47:1–5. *Of separation*, Num. 19:2–22. *Libation of*, 1 Sam. 7:6. *Irrigation with*, Deut. 11:10; Eccl. 2:6; Isa. 58:11. *Miraculously supplied, to the Israelites*, Ex. 17:1, 6; Num. 20:11; *to Samson*, Judg. 15:19; *to Jehoshaphat's army*, 2 Kin. 3:16–20. *Purified by Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:19–22. *Red Sea divided*, Ex. 14:21, 22. *The river Jordan divided*, Josh. 3:14–17; 2 Kin. 2:6–8, 14. *Jesus walks on*, Matt. 14:25. *Changed, to blood*, Ex. 7:17–25; Rev. 16:3–6; *to wine*, John 2:1–11.

Of affliction, 1 Kin. 22:27; 2 Chr. 18:26; Isa. 30:20.

Figurative: *Water of life*, John 4:10–14; 7:37–39; Rev. 21:6; 22:17. *Of adversity*, 2 Sam. 22:17; Psa. 69:1; Isa. 43:2. *Of spiritual cleansing*, Ezek. 36:25. *Of salvation*, Isa. 12:3; 44:3, 4; 49:10; 55:1; Jer. 2:13; John 7:38. *Of domestic love*, Prov. 5:15.

Symbolical, Isa. 8:7, 8; Rev. 8:11; 12:15; 16:4; 17:1, 15.

B.C. 906?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.

2
c *Famine, instances of*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
d *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.

3
e *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

4
f *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31.
g *Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.
h *Martyrdom, instances of*, Rev. 17:6.
i *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.
j *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
k *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
l *Love, of man for man, instances of*, 1 John 4:7.
m *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.

thyself unto [b]Ā'hăb; and I will
send rain upon the earth.
2 And [a]Ē-lī'jah went to shew
himself unto [b]Ā'hăb. And *there*
was a sore [c]famine in [d]Sā-mā'rĭ-ȧ.
3 And [b]Ā'hăb called Ō-ba-
dī'ah, which *was* the governor
of *his* house. (Now Ō-ba-dī'ah
[e]feared the LORD greatly:
4 For it was *so*, when [f,g]Jĕz'e-
bĕl [h,i]cut off the prophets of the
LORD, that Ō-ba-dī'ah [j]took an
hundred prophets, and [k,l]hid
them by fifty in a [m]cave, and fed
them with bread and water.)
5 And [b]Ā'hăb said unto Ō-ba-
dī'ah, Go into the land, unto all
fountains of water, and unto all
brooks: peradventure we may
find grass to save the horses and
mules alive, that we lose not all
the beasts.
6 So they divided the land be-
tween them to pass throughout
it: [b]Ā'hăb went one way by him-
self, and Ō-ba-dī'ah went an-
other way by himself.
7 ¶ And as Ō-ba-dī'ah was in
the way, behold, [a]Ē-lī'jah met
him: and he knew him, and fell
on his face, and said, *Art* thou
that my lord Ē-lī'jah?
8 And he answered him, I *am*:
go, tell thy lord, Behold, [a]Ē-lī'-
jah *is here*.
9 And he said, What have I
sinned, that thou wouldest de-
liver thy servant into the hand of
Ā'hăb, to slay me?
10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth,
*there is no nation or kingdom,
whither my lord hath not sent to
seek thee: and when they said,
He is not *there*; he took an oath
of the kingdom and nation, that
they found thee not.
11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell
thy lord, Behold, [a]Ē-lī'jah *is here*.
12 And it shall come to pass, *as*
soon as I am gone from [a]thee,
that the [1]Spirit of the LORD
shall carry thee whither I know
not; and *so* when I come and
tell [b]Ā'hăb, and he cannot find
thee, he shall slay me: but I thy
servant fear the LORD from my
[n]youth.
13 Was it not told my lord what
I [j]did when [f,g]Jĕz'e-bĕl [h,i]slew
the prophets of the LORD, how I
[k,l]hid an hundred men of the
LORD's prophets by fifty in a
[m]cave, and fed them with bread
and water?
14 And now thou sayest, Go,
tell thy lord, Behold, [a]Ē-lī'jah *is*
here: and he shall slay me.
15 And [a]Ē-lī'jah said, *As* the
LORD of hosts liveth, before
whom I stand, I will surely shew
myself unto him to day.
16 So Ō-ba-dī'ah went to meet
[b]Ā'hăb, and told him: and Ā'hăb
went to meet Ē-lī'jah.
17 ¶ And it came to pass, when
[b]Ā'hăb saw Ē-lī'jah, that Ā'hăb
[o]said unto him, *Art* thou he that
troubleth Ĭş'ra-el?
18 And he [p]answered, I have
not troubled Ĭş'ra-el; [q]but [b]thou,
and thy father's house, in that ye
have forsaken the command-
ments of the LORD, and thou
hast followed [r]Bā'al-ĭm.
19 Now therefore send, *and*
gather to me all Ĭş'ra-el unto
mount [s]Cär'mel, and the [t]proph-
ets of [r]Bā'al four hundred and
fifty, and the prophets of the
[2,u]groves four hundred, which
eat at Jĕz'e-bĕl's table.
20 So [b]Ā'hăb sent unto all the
children of Ĭş'ra-el, and gath-
ered the prophets together unto
mount [s]Cär'mel.
21 ¶ And [a]Ē-lī'jah came unto
all the people, and said, How
long †halt ye between two opin-

B.C. 906?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10:6.

12
n *Children, good, instances of*, Mark 10:14.
1 R. V. spirit

17
o *False Accusation, instances of*, 2 Tim. 3:3.

18
p *Minister, expostulates with rulers*, Rom. 15:16.
q *Reproof*, Prov. 17:10.
r *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

19
s *Carmel*, Jer. 46:18.
t *National Religion, ministers supported by the state*, Gal. 1:13.
u *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
2 R. V. Asherah

* **EXTRADITION**, 1 Kin. 18:7, 10; Jer. 26:21–23; Acts 9:2, 14; 22:5.

† **INDECISION**, 1 Kin. 18:21; Jas. 1:6–8; 4:17; Rev. 3:15.

See footnotes: DECISION, Isa. 50:7; INSTABILITY, Jas. 1:8; LUKEWARMNESS, Rev. 3:16.

Instances of: *Moses at the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:15. *Joshua after the defeat at Ai*, Josh. 7:6–10. *Felix*, Acts 24:25.

ions? if the LORD *be* God, [v,w]fol-
low him: but if Bā'al, *then* follow
him. And the people answered
him not a word.
22 Then said [a]Ē-lī'jah unto the
people, I, *even* I only, remain a
prophet of the LORD; but Bā'-
al's prophets *are* four hundred
and fifty men.
23 Let them therefore give us
two bullocks; and let them
choose one bullock for them-
selves, and cut it in pieces, and
lay *it* on wood, and put no fire
under: and I will dress the other
bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and
put no fire *under*:
24 And [x]call ye on the name of
your gods, and [a]I will call on the
name of the LORD: and the God
that [y]answereth by fire, let him
be God. And all the people
answered and said, It is well
spoken.
25 And Ē-lī'jah said unto the
prophets of [r]Bā'al, Choose you
one bullock for yourselves, and
dress *it* first; for ye *are* many;
and call on the name of your
gods, but put no fire *under*.
26 And they took the bullock
which was given them, and they
dressed *it*, and [z]called on the
name of [a]Bā'al from morning
even until noon, saying, O Bā'al,
hear us. But *there was* no voice,
nor any that answered. And
they leaped [3]upon the [b]altar
which was made.
27 And it came to pass at noon,
that [c]Ē-lī'jah ‡mocked them,
and said, [d]Cry aloud: for he *is* a
god; either he is talking, or he is
pursuing, or he is in a journey,
or peradventure he sleepeth, and
must be awaked.
28 And they cried aloud, and
[e]cut themselves after their man-
ner with knives and lancets, till
the blood gushed out upon them.
29 And it came to pass, when
midday was past, and they
prophesied until the *time* of the
offering of the *evening* [f]sacrifice,
that *there was* neither voice, nor
any to answer, nor any that re-
garded.
30 [g]And [c]Ē-lī'jah said unto all
the people, Come near unto me.
And all the people came near
unto him. And he repaired the
[h]altar of the LORD *that was*
broken down.
31 And [c]Ē-lī'jah took twelve
stones, according to the number
of the [i]tribes of the sons of [j]Jā'-
cob, unto whom the word of the
LORD came, saying, Ĭṣ'ra-el
shall be thy name:
32 And with the stones he built
an [h]altar in the name of the
LORD: and he made a trench
about the altar, as great as would
contain two [k]measures of seed.
33 And he put the wood in
order, and cut the bullock in
pieces, and laid *him* on the
wood, and said, Fill four [l]bar-
rels with water, and pour *it* on
the [m]burnt [4]sacrifice, and on the
wood.
34 And he said, Do *it* the sec-
ond time. And they did *it* the
second time. And he said, Do *it*
the third time. And they did *it*
the third time.
35 And the water ran round
about the [h]altar; and he filled
the trench also with water.
36 And it came to pass at *the
time of* the offering of the *even-
ing* sacrifice, that [c]Ē-lī'jah the
prophet came near, and [n]said,
LORD God of Ā'brā-hăm, Ī'ṣaac
and of Ĭṣ'ra-el, let it be known
this day that thou *art* God in

B.C. 906?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
v *Choice*, 2 Sam. 24:12.
w *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.

24
x *Prayer, test of*, Acts 6:4.
y *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.

26
z *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

a *Idol, prayer to, unanswered*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
b *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
3 R. V. about

27
c *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
d *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.

28
e *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Kin. 15:23.

B.C. 906?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
f *Offerings, burnt, offered in idolatrous worship*, Lev. 6:17.

30
g *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
h *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

31
i *Israel, tribes of*, Ex. 4:22.
j *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

32
k *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.

33
l 1 Kin. 17:12, 14, 16.
m *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. offering.

36
n *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.

‡ **MOCKING. Instances of:** *At affliction*, Job 12:5; Prov. 17:5. *Ishmael, at Sarah*, Gen. 21:9. *Elijah, at the priests of Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:27. *Zedekiah, at Micaiah*, 1 Kin. 22:24. *Children, at Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:23. *The false friends, at Job*, Job 15:12; 30:1. *Rabshakeh mocks God*, Isa. 36:18–20; 37:22–38. *The Ammonites mocked God*, Ezek. 25:3. *Tyre, at Jerusalem*, Ezek. 26:2. *The obdurately wicked mock*, Isa. 28:15, 22; 2 Pet. 3:3. *The persecutors, at Jesus*, Matt. 26:67, 68; 27:28–31, 39–44; Mark 10:34; 14:65; 15:17–20, 29–32; Luke 23:11; John 19:2, 3, 5; 1 Pet. 2:23.
See footnote, SCOFFING, Hab. 1:10.
Figurative, Prov. 1:26.

B.C. 906?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38
o *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
p *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
q *Fire, miraculous*, Ex. 12:8.

39
r *Religious Revivals, instances of*, Hab. 3:2.

40
s *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
t *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
u *Kishon*, Judg. 4:7.
v *Massacre*, Esth. 3:13.

41
w *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
x *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.

42
y *Carmel*, Jer. 46:18.
z *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.

43
a *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

44
b *Meteorology, weather affected by good men's prayers*, Matt. 16:2.
c *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
d *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.

Ĭş′ra-el, and *that* I *am* thy serv-
ant, and *that* I have done all
these things at thy word.
37 [n]Hear me, O LORD, hear
me, that this people may know
that thou *art* the LORD God, and
that thou hast turned their heart
back again.
38 [o]Then [p]the [q]fire of the
LORD fell, and consumed the
[m]burnt [4]sacrifice, and the wood,
and the stones, and the dust, and
licked up the water that *was* in
the trench.
39 And when all the people saw
it, [r]they fell on their faces: and
they said, The LORD, he *is* the
God; the LORD, he *is* the God.
40 And [c]Ē-lī′jah said unto
them, [s]Take the prophets of
[t]Bā′al; let not one of them es-
cape. And they took them: and
Ē-lī′jah brought them down to
the brook [u]Kī′shŏn, and [v]slew
them there.
41 ¶ And [c]Ē-lī′jah said unto
[w]Ā′hăb, Get thee up, eat and
drink; for *there is* a sound of
abundance of [x]rain.
42 So [w]Ā′hăb went up to eat
and to drink. And Ē-lī′jah went
up to the top of [y]Cär′mel; and
he [z]cast himself down upon the
earth, and put his face between
his knees,
43 And said to his servant, Go
up now, look toward the sea.
And he went up, and looked,
and said, *There is* nothing. And
he said, Go again [a]seven times.
44 And it came to pass at the
[a]seventh time, that he said, Be-
hold, there ariseth a little [b]cloud
out of the sea, like a man's hand.
And he said, Go up, say unto
[c]Ā′hăb, Prepare *thy chariot*, and
get thee down, that the [d]rain
stop thee not.
45 And it came to pass in the
meanwhile, that the heaven was
black with clouds and wind, and
there was [e]a great rain. And
[c]Ā′hăb rode and went to ‖Jĕz′-
re-el.
46 And the [f]hand of the LORD
was on [g]Ē-lī′jah; and he girded
up his loins, and ran before
[c]Ā′hăb to the entrance of ‖Jĕz′-
re-el.

CHAPTER 19

Elijah, threatened by Jezebel, flees to Beer-sheba. 4 In the wilderness he is comforted by an angel. 9 God's appearance unto him at Horeb. 15 He is sent to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha follows Elijah.

AND [a]Ā′hăb told [b]Jĕz′e-bĕl all
that [c]Ē-lī′jah had done,
and withal how he had slain
all the prophets with the sword.
2 Then [b,d]Jĕz′e-bĕl sent a mes-
senger unto [c]Ē-lī′jah, saying,
[e,f,g]So let the gods do *to me*, and
more also, if I make not thy life
as the life of one of them by to
morrow about this time.
3 And when he saw *that*, [h]he
arose, and went for his life, and
came to [i]Bē′er–shē′bȧ, which *be-
longeth* to Jū′dah, and left his
servant there.
4 ¶ But [c]he himself went a
*day's journey into the wilder-
ness, and came and sat down
under a [j]juniper tree: and [k]he
requested for himself that he
might [l]die; and said, It is
enough; now, O LORD, take
away my life; for I *am* not better
than my fathers.
5 And as [c]he lay and slept un-
der a [j]juniper tree, behold, then
an [m]angel touched him, and said
unto him, Arise *and* eat.
6 And [c]he looked, and, behold,
there was a [n,o]cake baken on the
coals, and a cruse of [p]water at
his head. And he did eat and
drink, and laid him down again.
7 And the [m]angel of the LORD

B.C. 906?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

45
e *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

46
f *Hand, figurative*, Ezra 10:19.
g *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

1
a *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
b *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31.
c *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

2
d *Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.
e *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.
f *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
g *Revenge, exemplified*, Ezek. 25:15.

3
h *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
i *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

4
j Psa. 120:4.
k *Despondency, instances of*, Eccl. 2:20.
l *Death, desired*, Num. 23:10.

5
m *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.

6
n *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
o *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
p *Water*, 1 Kin. 17:10.

‖ **JEZREEL.** *A city of Issachar*, Josh. 19:18; 2 Sam. 2:9. *Ahab's residence in*, 1 Kin. 18:45, 46; 21:1. *Naboth's vineyard in, which Ahab took from Naboth by conspiracy and violence through Jezebel's evil counsel*, 1 Kin. 21:1. *Joram's residence in*, 2 Kin. 8:29. *Jehu kills king Ahab, his wife, and friends, and king Ahaziah at*, 2 Kin. 9:15–37; 10:11. *Prophecies concerning*, Hos. 1:4, 5, 11.

* **DAY'S JOURNEY.** *Eighteen or twenty miles*, Ex. 3:18, 1 Kin. 19:4; Jonah 3:4. *Sabbath day's journey, about two thousand paces*, Acts 1:12.

B.C. 906?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
q *Fasting, prolonged*, Zech. 8:19.
r *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.
s *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.

9
t *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
u *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

10
v *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
w *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
x Rom. 11:3.

11
y *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
z *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.

13
a *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
b *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.

came again the second time, and
touched him, and said, Arise
and eat; because the journey *is*
too great for thee.
8 And [c]he arose, and did eat
and drink, and went [q]in the
strength of that meat [r]forty days
and forty nights unto [s]Hō'reb
the mount of God.
9 ¶ And [c]he came thither unto
a [t]cave, and lodged there; and,
behold, the word of the LORD
[u]*came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here,
[c]Ē-lī'jah?
10 And [c]he said, I have been
[v,w]very jealous for the LORD
God of hosts: for the children of
Is'ra-el have forsaken thy covenant, [x]thrown down thine altars,
and slain thy prophets with the
sword; and I, *even* I only, am
left; and they seek my life, to
take it away.
11 And he said, Go forth, and
stand upon the [s]mount before
the LORD. And, behold, the
LORD passed by, and a great
and strong [y]wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the
rocks before the LORD; *but* the
LORD *was* not in the wind: and
after the wind an [z]earthquake;
but the LORD *was* not in the
earthquake:
12 And after the [z]earthquake a
fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the
fire: and after the fire a still
small voice.
13 And it was *so*, when [a]Ē-lī'jah heard *it*, that he wrapped his
face in his [b]mantle, and went
out, and stood in the entering in
of the cave. And, behold, *there
came* a voice unto him, and said,
What doest thou here, Ē-lī'jah?
14 And he said, I have been
[c,d]very jealous for the LORD
God of hosts: because the children of Is'ra-el have forsaken
thy covenant, thrown down thine
altars, and slain thy [e]prophets
with the sword; and I, *even* I
only, am left; and [f]they seek
my life, to take it away.
15 And the LORD said unto
him, Go, return on thy way
to the wilderness of [g]Dā-măs'-cus: and when thou comest,
[h]anoint [i]Hăz'a-el *to be* [j]king
over [k]Sȳr'ĭ-ȧ:
16 And [l]Jē'hū the son of Nĭm'shī shalt thou [h]anoint *to be* king
over Is'ra-el: and [†,m]Ē-lī'shȧ the
son of [n]Shā'phat of [o]Ā'bel–mē-hō'lah shalt thou [p]anoint *to be*
prophet in thy room.
17 And it shall come to pass,
that him that escapeth the sword
of [i]Hăz'a-el shall [l]Jē'hū slay:
and him that escapeth from the
sword of Jē'hū shall [†]Ē-lī'shȧ
slay.
18 [q]Yet I have left *me* seven
thousand in Is'ra-el, all the
knees which have not [r]bowed
unto [s]Bā'al, and every mouth
which hath not kissed him.
19 ¶ So he departed thence,
and found [†]Ē-lī'shȧ the son of
[n]Shā'phat, who *was* [t]plowing
with twelve yoke *of* [u]*oxen* before
him, and he with the twelfth:
and [a]Ē-lī'jah passed by him, and
cast his [v]mantle upon him.
20 And [†]he left the oxen, and

B.C. 906?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
c *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
e *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.

15
g *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
h *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.
i *Hazael*, 2 Kin. 9:14.
j *King, appointed by God*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
k *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

16
l *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.
m *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
n 2 Kin. 3:11; 6:31.
o 1 Kin. 4:12; Judg. 7:22.
p *Anointing, of prophets*, Lev. 8:12.

18
q Rom. 11:4.
r *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
s *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

19
t *Plow*, Deut. 22:10.
u *Bullock, uses of*, Ex. 29:3.
v *Mantle*, Ezra 9:3.

† **ELISHA** (*God his salvation*), successor to the prophet Elijah. *Elijah instructed to anoint*, 1 Kin. 19:16. *Called by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:19. *Ministers to Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:21. *Witnesses Elijah's translation; receives a double portion of his spirit*, 2 Kin. 2:1–15; 3:11. *Mocked by the children of Beth-el*, 2 Kin. 2:23, 24. *Directs that Jehu be anointed king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 9:1–3. *Life of, sought by Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 6:31–33. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 13:14–20. *Bones of, restore a dead man to life*, 2 Kin. 13:21.

Miracles of: *Divides the Jordan*, 2 Kin. 2:14. *Purifies the waters of Jericho by casting salt into the fountain*, 2 Kin. 2:19–22. *Increases the oil of the woman whose sons were to be sold for debt*, 2 Kin. 4:1–7. *Raises from the dead the son of the Shunammite*, 2 Kin. 4:18–37. *Neutralizes the poison of the pottage*, 2 Kin. 4:38–41. *Increases the bread to feed one hundred men*, 2 Kin. 4:42–44. *Heals Naaman the leper*, 2 Kin. 5:1–19; Luke 4:27. *Sends leprosy as a judgment upon Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 5:26, 27. *Recovers the ax that had fallen into a stream by causing it to float*, 2 Kin. 6:6. *Reveals the counsel of the king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:8–12. *Opens the eyes of his servant to see the hosts of the Lord*, 2 Kin. 6:17. *Brings blindness upon the army of Syria, and by his consummate tact prevents a battle and establishes a lasting peace*, 2 Kin. 6:18–23.

Prophecies of: *Foretells, the birth of a son to the Shunammite woman*, 2 Kin. 4:16; *plenty to the starving in Samaria*, 2 Kin. 7:1; *death of the unbelieving prince*, 2 Kin. 7:2; *seven years' famine in the land of Canaan*, 2 Kin. 8:1–3; *death of Ben-hadad, king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 8:7–10; *elevation of Hazael to the throne*, 2 Kin. 8:11–15; *the victory of Jehoash over Syria*, 2 Kin. 13:14–19.

B.C. 906?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

20
w *Procrastination, instances of,* Acts 24:25.
x *Excuses,* Luke 14:18.
y *Parents, love for,* 2 Cor. 12:14.

21
z *Liberality, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:18.

a *Feasts,* Mark 12:39.
b *Obedience, instances of,* Heb. 5:8.

ran after Ē-lī'jah, and said, [w, x]Let me, I pray thee, kiss my [y]father and my [y]mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and [z]gave unto the people, and [a]they did eat. Then he arose, and [b]went after Ē-lī'jah, and ministered unto him.

CHAPTER 20

Ben-hadad besieges Samaria. 13 Under direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain. 22 The next year the Syrians come up against Ahab to Aphek; 28 but are again smitten. 31 The Syrians humbling themselves, Ahab sends Ben-hadad away with a covenant. 35 The prophet by a parable denounces God's judgment against Ahab.

B.C. 901?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Syria,* 2 Kin. 6:23.
b *Horse,* Job 39:19.
c *Chariot,* Josh. 11:4.
d *Siege,* Deut. 28:53.
e *Samaria,* 1 Kin. 16:24.

2
f *Ambassadors,* Josh. 9 4.
g *Ahab,* 1 Kin. 16:29.
h *Israel, after the revolt,* 1 Kin. 12:1.

3
i *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.

5
k *Government, monarchical, tyranny in,* Isa. 22:21.
l *Oppression,* Eccl. 5:8.

AND *Bĕn–hā'dăd the king of [a]Sўr'ĭ-ȧ gathered all his host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and [b]horses, and [c]chariots: and he went up and [d]besieged [e]Sȧ-mā'rĭ-ȧ, and warred against it.

2 And *he sent [f]messengers to [g]Ā'hăb king of [h]Ĭs'ra-el into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Bĕn–hā'dăd,

3 Thy [i]silver and thy [j]gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Ĭs'ra-el answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the [f]messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh *Bĕn–hā'dăd, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, [k, l]Thou shalt deliver me thy [i]silver, and thy [j]gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of [h]Ĭs'ra-el [m]called all the [n]elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.

8 And all the [n]elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him,* nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of *Bĕn–hā'dăd, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the [f]messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Bĕn–hā'dăd sent unto him, and [o]said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Sȧ-mā'rĭ-ȧ shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

11 And the king of Ĭs'ra-el answered and said, Tell *him,* [p, q, r]Let not him that girdeth on *his* [1]*harness* boast himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when **Ben–ha'dad* heard this message, as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set *yourselves in array.* And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 ¶ And, behold, there came a [s]prophet unto [g]Ā'hăb king of [t]Ĭs'ra-el, saying, [u]Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this

B.C. 901?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

7
m *War, councils of* Judg. 3:2.
n *Senate,* Num. 11:16.

10
o *Boasting, instances of,* Prov 25:14.

11
p *False Confidence, warnings against,* Psa. 30:6.
q *Proverbs,* 1 Sam. 24:13.
r *Sarcasm, instances of,* Judg. 10:14.
1 R. V. armour

13
s *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:.
t *Israel, prophecies concerning,* vs. 13–28; 1 Kin 12:1.
u *Prophecies, fulfilled,* vs. 13–30 Dan. 9:24.

* **BEN-HADAD,** a king of Syria. *Besieges Samaria; his drunkenness and his defeat; renews invasion and is again defeated; Ahab denounced for not destroying him,* 1 Kin. 20. *Sends captain of his host to Elisha to be healed of leprosy,* 2 Kin. 5:1–7, 18. *Besieges Samaria again, and flees in panic,* 2 Kin. 6:24–33; 7:1–16. *Death of,* 2 Kin. 8:7–15.

B.C. 901? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And [g]Ā'hăb said, By whom? And he said, [s]Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the [v]people, *even* all the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But *Bĕn–hā'dăd *was* drinking himself [w,x]drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and *Bĕn–hā'dăd sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of [c]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for [y]war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the [v]army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Sỹr'ĭ-anṣ fled; and Ĭṣ'ra-el pursued them: and *Bĕn–hā'dăd the king of [a]Sỹr'ĭ-ȧ escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Ĭṣ'ra-el went out, and smote the [b]horses and [c]chariots, and slew the Sỹr'ĭ-anṣ with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the [s]prophet came to the king of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of [a]Sỹr'ĭ-ȧ will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Sỹr'ĭ-ȧ said unto him, [z]Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put [a,b]captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that *Bĕn–hā'dăd [c]numbered the Sỹr'ĭ-anṣ, and went up to Ā'phek, to fight against Ĭṣ'ra-el.

27 And the children of [d]Ĭṣ'ra-el were [c]numbered, and were [2]all present, and went against them: and the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Sỹr'ĭ-anṣ filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the [e]king of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and said, Thus saith the [f]LORD, Because the Sỹr'ĭ-anṣ have said, [g]The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys, therefore will [h]I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other [i]seven days. And *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of [d]Ĭṣ'ra-el slew of the Sỹr'ĭ-anṣ an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Ā'phek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And *Bĕn–hā'dăd fled, and came in-

15 v *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.

16 w *King, drunken, instances of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
x *Drunkenness, instances of*, Luke 21:34.

18 y *War*, Judg. 3:2.

B.C. 901? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23 z *Delusion, exemplified*, 2 Thess. 2:11.

24 a *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
b *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.

B.C. 900?

26 c *Muster, of troops*, 2 Kin. 25:19.

27 d *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
2 R. V. victualled.

28 e *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
f *God, unity of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Delusion, exemplified*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
h *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

29 i *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

to the city, into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Is′ra-el *are* merciful kings: [j]let us, I pray thee, put [k]sackcloth on our loins, and †ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Is′ra-el: peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded [k]sackcloth on their loins, and *put* †ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Is′ra-el, and said, Thy servant *Bĕn–hā′dăd saith, I pray thee, let me live. And [l]he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my [m]brother.

33 Now the men [3]did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it*: and they said, Thy [m]brother *Bĕn–hā′dăd. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Bĕn–hā′dăd came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And **Ben–ha′dad* said unto him, The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in [n]Dā-măs′cus, as my father made in [o]Sā-mā′-rĭ-ȧ. Then *said* [e]*A′hab*, I will send thee away with this [p, q]covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the [r, s]sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou [t]hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a [u]lion shall slay thee. And [v]as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded *him*.

38 So the [w]prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with [4, x]ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he [y]said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Is′ra-el said unto him, [z]So *shall* thy judgment *be*; thyself hast decided *it*.

41 And he hasted, and took the [5, x]ashes away from his face; and the king of Is′ra-el discerned him that he *was* of the [w]prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because [a]thou [b]hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I [c]appointed to utter destruction, therefore [d]thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Is′ra-el went to his house [e]heavy and displeased, and came to Sā-mā′-rĭ-ȧ.

CHAPTER 21

Naboth refuses Ahab his vineyard. 5 Jezebel causes Naboth to be stoned for blasphemy. 15 Ahab takes possession of the vineyard. 17 Thereupon Elijah denounces judgments against Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Ahab humbling himself, God defers the judgment against him.

1 AND it came to pass after these things, *that* [a]Nā′bŏth the Jĕz′re-el-īte had a [b]vine-

B.C. 900? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
j *Diplomacy, instances of*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
k *Sackcloth, a symbol of mourning*, Isa. 15:3.

32
l *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
m *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.

33
3 R. V. observed diligently, and hasted to catch whether it were his mind;

34
n *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
o *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
p *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.
q *Treaty, cession of territory by*, 1 Kin. 5:12.

35
r *Prophets, schools of*, Isa. 3:2.
s *Students*, 2 Kin. 2:3.

36
t *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.
u *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
v *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

B.C. 900? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38
w *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
x *Ashes, disguises in*, Num. 19:9.
4 R. V. his headband over his eyes.

39
y *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49.

40
z *Self-condemnation, instances of*, Job 9:20.

41
5 R. V. headband away from his eyes;

42
a *Ahab, prophecies against*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
b *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.
c *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
d *Substitution*, Lev. 1:4.

43
e *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.

1
a 2 Kin. 9:21-36.
b *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.

† **ROPE.** *Threefold*, Eccl. 4:12. *Put on the head as an emblem of servitude*, 1 Kin. 20:31, 32. *Used in casting lots*, Mic. 2:5. **Figurative:** *Of temptations*, Psa. 140:5; Prov. 5:22.

B.C. 900?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

yard, which *was* in [c]Jĕz′re-el, hard by the *palace of [d]Ā′hăb [e]king of [f]Sā-mā′rĭ-ȧ.

2 And [d]Ā′hăb spake unto [a]Nā′bŏth, [g]saying, Give me thy [b]vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or*, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in [h]money.

3 And [a]Nā′bŏth said to [d]Ā′hăb, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the [i]inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And [d]Ā′hăb came into his house heavy and [j]displeased because of the word which [a]Nā′bŏth the Jĕz′re-el-īte had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the [i]inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But [k]Jĕz′e-bĕl his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto [a]Nā′bŏth the Jĕz′re-el-īte, and said unto him, Give me thy [b]vineyard for [h]money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And [k]Jĕz′e-bĕl his wife said unto him, Dost thou now [l]govern the kingdom of Ĭş′ra-el? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: [m]I will give thee the vineyard of [a]Nā′bŏth the Jĕz′re-el-īte.

8 [m]So [k,n]she wrote letters [o]in [d]Ā′hăb's name, and sealed *them* with his †seal, and sent the letters unto the [p]elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with [a]Nā′bŏth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set [a]Nā′bŏth on high among the people:

10 And set two men, sons of Bē′lĭ-al, before him, to [q]bear witness against him, [r]saying, Thou didst [1]blaspheme God and the king. And *then* carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the [s,t]elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as [k,n]Jĕz′e-bĕl had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set [a]Nā′bŏth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Bē′lĭ-al, and sat before him: and the men of Bē′lĭ-al [u,v]witnessed against him, *even* against Nā′bŏth, in the presence of the people, saying, [w]Nā′bŏth did [1,x]blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and [y]stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to [k]Jĕz′e-bĕl, saying, [z]Nā′bŏth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when [a]Jĕz′e-bĕl heard that [b]Nā′bŏth was stoned, and was dead, that Jĕz′e-bĕl said to [c]Ā′hăb, Arise,

c *Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.
d *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
e *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
f *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

2
g *Covetousness, instances of*, Isa. 57:17.

B.C. 899?
h *Money*, Jer. 32:9

3
i *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.

4
j *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

5
k *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31.

7
l *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
m *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.

B.C. 899?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
n *Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.
o *Usurpation, of executive power*, 2 Sam. 15:1.
p *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.

10
q *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
r *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.
1 R. V. curse.

11
s *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
t *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

13
u *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
v *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
w *Indictments*, Matt. 27:37.
x *Blasphemy, false indictments for*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
y *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.

14
z 2 Kin. 9:21–36.

15
a *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31.
b 2 Kin. 9:21–36.
c *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.

* **PALACE.** *For kings*, 1 Kin. 21:1; 2 Kin. 15:25; Jer. 49:27; Amos 1:12; Nah. 2:6. *Of David*, 2 Sam. 7:2. *Of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 7:1–12; 10:17; 2 Chr. 9:11, 16, 20. *At Babylon*, Dan. 4:29; 5:5; 6:18. *At Shushan*, Neh. 1:1; Esth. 1:2; 7:7; Dan. 8:2. *Archives kept in*, Ezra 6:2. *Proclamations issued in*, Amos 3:9.

Figurative: *Of governments*, Amos 1:12; 2:2; Nah. 2:6.

† **SEAL,** a stamp used for attesting documents. *Engraved*, Ex. 28:11, 21, 36; 39:6, 14, 30; 2 Tim. 2:19. *Decrees attested by*, 1 Kin. 21:8; Esth. 8:8.

Documents sealed with: *Ahab's letter*, 1 Kin. 21:8; *covenants*, Neh. 9:38; 10:1; Isa. 8:16; *decrees*, Esth. 8:8; Dan. 6:9; *deeds*, Jer. 32:10.

Treasures secured by, Deut. 32:34. *Lion's den made sure by*, Dan. 6:17; *also sepulchre of Jesus*, Matt. 27:66.

In John's vision, Rev. 6; 8:1; 10:4. *Of God*, Rev. 7:2; *put on* 144,000 *of the twelve tribes*, Rev. 7:3–8.

Figurative: *Of secrecy*, Dan. 12:9; Rev. 5:1. *Of certainty of divine approval*, John 6:27; Rom. 15:28; 2 Cor. 1:22; Eph. 1:13; 4:30; Rev. 7:2–4. *Circumcision a seal of righteousness*, Rom. 4:11.

B.C. 899?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
d *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.
e *Confiscation*, Ezra 10:8.
f *Property, confiscation of*, Lev. 27:15.

17
g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

18
i *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

19
j *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
k *Judgments, denounced against Ahab and Jezebel*, Ex. 6:6.

20
l *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
m *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

21
n *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
o *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
2 R. V. every man child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel,

22
p *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14.5.
q *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:16.
r *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
s *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

23
t *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.

take possession of the vineyard
of Nā′bŏth the Jĕz′re-el-īte,
which he refused to give thee for
money: for Nā′bŏth is not alive,
but dead.
16 And it came to pass, when
[c]Ā′hăb heard that [b]Nā′bŏth was
dead, that Ā′hăb rose up to go
down to the [d]vineyard of Nā′-
bŏth the Jĕz′re-el-īte, to [e,f]take
possession of it.
17 ¶And the [g]word of the LORD
came to [h]Ē-lī′jah the Tĭsh′bīte,
saying,
18 Arise, go down to meet
[c]Ā′hăb king of Ĭs′ra-el, which *is*
in [i]Să-mā′rĭ-ă: behold, *he is* in
the [d]vineyard of Nā′bŏth, whith-
er he is gone down to possess it.
19 And [g,h]thou shalt speak un-
to [c]him, saying, Thus saith the
LORD, Hast thou [j]killed, and
also [e,f]taken possession? And
thou shalt speak unto him, say-
ing, Thus saith the LORD, [k]In
the place where ‡dogs licked the
blood of [b]Nā′bŏth shall dogs
lick thy blood, even thine.
20 And [c]Ā′hăb said to [h]Ē-lī′-
jah, Hast thou found me, O
mine enemy? And he answered,
I have found *thee*: because [l]thou
hast [m]sold thyself to work evil in
the sight of the LORD.
21 Behold, I will [n]bring [k]evil
upon [o]thee, and will take away
thy posterity, and will cut off
from Ā′hăb [2]him that pisseth
against the wall, and him that is
shut up and left in Ĭs′ra-el,
22 And will make thine house
like the house of [p]Jĕr-o-bō′am
the son of Nē′băt, and like the
house of [q]Bā′a-shă the son of
Ă-hī′jah, for the provocation
wherewith thou hast provoked
me to [r]anger, and [s]made Ĭs′ra-el
to sin.
23 And of [u]Jĕz′e-bĕl also [t]spake
the LORD, saying, The ‡dogs
shall eat Jĕz′e-bĕl by the wall of
[u]Jĕz′re-el.
24 Him that dieth of [c]Ā′hăb in
the city the ‡dogs shall eat; and
him that dieth in the field shall
the fowls of the air eat.
25 But there was none like unto
[c]Ā′hăb, which did sell himself to
work wickedness in the sight of
the LORD, whom [v]Jĕz′e-bĕl his
wife [w]stirred up.
26 And he did very abominably
in [x]following idols, according to
all *things* as did the [y]Ăm′ôr-ītes,
whom the LORD cast out before
the children of Ĭs′ra-el.
27 And it came to pass, when
Ā′hăb heard those words, that
he [z,a]rent his clothes, and put
[b]sackcloth upon his flesh, and
fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and
went softly.
28 And the word of the LORD
[c]came to Ē-lī′jah the Tĭsh′bīte,
saying,
29 Seest thou how Ā′hăb [d]hum-
bleth himself before me? be-
cause he humbleth himself be-
fore me, [e]I will not bring the evil
in his days: *but* in his [f]son's days
will I bring the evil upon his
house.

CHAPTER 22

Ahab, misled by false prophets, is slain at Ramoth-gilead. 37 The dogs lick his blood. 40 Ahaziah succeeds him. 41 Jehoshaphat's good reign. 50 Jehoram succeeds him. 51 Ahaziah's evil reign.

AND they continued three
years without [a]wars be-
tween [b]Sўr′ĭ-ă and [c]Ĭs′ra-el.
2 [d]And it came to pass in the
third year, that [e]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt
the [f]king of [g]Jū′dah came down
to the [h]king of [c]Ĭs′ra-el.
3 And the king of Ĭs′ra-el said
unto his servants, Know ye that
[i]Rā′moth in Gĭl′e-ăd *is* our's,
and we *be* still, *and* take it not
out of the hand of the king of
[b]Sўr′ĭ-ă?

B.C. 899?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
u *Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.

25
v *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
w *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

26
x *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
y *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

27
z *Repentance*, Mark 1.4.
a *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
b *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.

28
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

29
d *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Children, involved in sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.

B.C. 897?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *War*, Judg. 3:2.
b *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
c *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

2
d 2 Chr. 18:2–34.
e *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
f *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
g *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
h *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.

3
i *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.

‡ **DOG.** *Shepherd*, Job 30:1. *Greyhound*, Prov. 30:31. *Price of, not to be brought into the sanctuary*, Deut. 23:18. *Licked the blood, of Naboth*, 1 Kin. 21:19; *of Ahab*, 1 Kin. 22:38. *Epithet of contempt*, 1 Sam. 17:43; 24:14; 2 Sam. 3:8; 9:8; 16:9; 2 Kin. 8:13; Isa. 56:10, 11; Matt. 15:26, 27. **Figurative,** Matt. 7:6; Phil. 3:2; Rev. 22:15.

B.C. 897?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
j *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.
k *Armies, confederated*, Deut. 11:4.
l *Horse*, Job 39:19.

5
m *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, vs. 7–28; Deut. 11:4.
n *Guidance, prayer for*, Psa. 48:14.

6
o *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

7
p *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

8
q 2 Chr. 18:4–27.
r *Reproof, despised*, Prov. 17:10.

10
s *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
t *Gates, thrones of kings at*, Deut. 3:5.
u *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

11
v 2 Chr. 18:10, 23.
w *Horn, symbolical*, 1 Kin. 1:39.

4 And he said unto [c]Jê-hŏsh'a-phăt, Wilt thou go with me to battle to [i]Rā'moth–gĭl'e-ăd? And Jê-hŏsh'a-phăt said to the king of Ĭṣ'ra-el, [j]I *am* as thou *art*, my [k]people as thy people, my [l]horses as thy horses.

5 ¶ And [e]Jê-hŏsh'a-phăt said unto the [h]king of Ĭṣ'ra-el, [m,n]Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Ĭṣ'ra-el gathered the [o]prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against [i]Rā-moth–gĭl'e-ăd to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And [e]Jê-hŏsh'a-phăt said, *Is there* not here a [p]prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the [h]king of Ĭṣ'ra-el said unto [e]Jê-hŏsh'a-phăt, [q]*There is* yet one man, Mī-cā'iah the son of Ĭm'lah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I [r]hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jê-hŏsh'a-phăt said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the [h]king of Ĭṣ'ra-el called an officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Mī-cā'iah the son of Ĭm'lah.

10 And the [h]king of Ĭṣ'ra-el and [e]Jê-hŏsh'a-phăt the king of [f]Jū'dah sat each on his [s]throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the [t]gate of [u]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ; and all the [o]prophets prophesied before them.

11 And *Zĕd-e-kī'ah the son of [v]Chĕ-nā'a-nah made him [w]horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the [b]Sўr'ĭ-anṣ, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the [o]prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to [i]Rā'moth–gĭl'e-ăd, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Mī-cā'iah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And [x]Mī-cā'iah said, [y,z,a]*As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD [b]saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 So [c]he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Mī-cā'iah, shall we go against [d]Rā'moth–gĭl'e-ăd to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I [e]saw all Ĭṣ'ra-el scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a [f]shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the [g]king of Ĭṣ'ra-el said unto [h]Jê-hŏsh'a-phăt, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the [i]LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall persuade [g]Ā'hăb, that he may go up and fall at [d]Rā'moth–gĭl'e-ăd? And one said on this

B.C. 897?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
x *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16
y *Temptation, resistance to*, vs. 13–28; Luke 11:4.
z *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
a *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

15
c 2 Chr. 18:4–27.
d *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.

17
e *Vision, of Micaiah*, Acts 9:10
f *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

18
g *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
h *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.

19
i *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **ZEDEKIAH**, a false prophet. *Prophesies to Ahab of victory over the Syrians, instead of defeat*, 1 Kin. 22:11; 2 Chr. 18:10. *Smites Micaiah, the true prophet*, 1 Kin. 22:24, 25; 2 Chr. 18:23, 24.

B.C. 897? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
Evil Spirit, 1 Sam. 18:10.

24
k *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
l *Minister, persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
1 R. V. spirit

25
n *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.

26
o 2 Chr. 18:25.
p 2 Chr. 18:25.

27
q *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.
r *Revenge, exemplified*, Ezek. 25:15.
s *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
t *Bread, of affliction*, Ezek. 4:13.
u *Water, of affliction*, 1 Kin. 17:10.

manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a [j]spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying [j]spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying [j]spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 ¶ But *Zĕd-e-kī′ah the son of Chĕ-nā′a-nah went near, and [k]smote [l]Mī-cā′iah on the cheek, and [m]said, Which way went the [1]Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Mī-cā′iah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an [n]inner chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the [g]king of Īṣ′ra-el said, Take [l]Mī-cā′iah, and carry him back unto [o]Ā′mon the governor of the city, and to [p]Jō′ăsh the king's son;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, [q,r]Put [s]this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with [t]bread of affliction and with [u]water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Mī-cā′iah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the [g]king of Īṣ′ra-el and [h]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt the king of Jū′dah went up to [d]Rā′-moth–gĭl′-e-ăd.

30 And the [g]king of Īṣ′ra-el said unto [h]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Īṣ′ra-el disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 But the king of [v]Sўr′ĭ-ȧ commanded his thirty and two [w]captains that had rule over his [x]chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Īṣ′ra-el.

32 And it came to pass, when the [w]captains of the [x]chariots saw [h]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt, that they said, Surely it *is* the [g]king of Īṣ′ra-el. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the [w]captains of the [x]chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Īṣ′ra-el, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 ¶ And a *certain* man [y]drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Īṣ′ra-el between the joints of the [z]harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

35 And the battle increased that day: and the [a]king was stayed up in his chariot against the Sўr′ĭ-anṣ, and [b,c]died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 So the [a]king died, and was brought to [d]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ; and they [e]buried the king in Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ.

38 And *one* washed the [f]chariot in the [g]pool of Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ; and [h]the [i]dogs licked up his blood; [2]and they washed his armour; according unto the [c]word of the LORD which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the acts of [a]Ā′hăb, and all that he did, and the [j]ivory house which he made,

B.C. 897? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
v *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
w *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
x *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

34
y *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
z *Coat of Mail*, 1 Sam. 17:5.

35
a *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
b *Death*, Num. 23:10.
c *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

37
d *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
e *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

38
f *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
g *Pool, of Samaria*, 2 Sam. 2:13.
h 1 Kin. 21:19.
i *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
2 R. V. (now the harlots washed themselves there:)

39
j *Ivory*, 2 Chr. 9:17.

B.C. 897? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k Book, Num. 5:23.
l Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.

and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the [k]book of the chronicles of the kings of [l]Ĭṣ′ra-el?

40 So [a]Ā′hăb [b]slept with his fathers; and †Ā-ha-zī′ah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And [m,n]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt the son of [o]Ā′sȧ began to reign over [p]Jū′dah in the fourth year of Ā′hăb king of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

41 — *m Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18. *n Rulers, righteous, instances of*, Ex. 18:21. B.C. 914? *o Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8. *p Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

42 [m]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in [q]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [r]Ȧ-zū′bah the daughter of [s]Shĭl′hī.

42 — *q Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. *r* 2 Chr. 20:31. *s* 2 Chr. 20:31.

43 And he walked [t]in all the ways of Ā′sȧ his [u]father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the [v]high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt [w]incense yet in the high places.

43 — *t Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14. *u Parents, good influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14. *v High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2. *w Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

44 And [m]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt made peace with the king of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

45 Now the rest of the acts of [m]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of [p]Jū′dah?

46 And the remnant of the [x]sodomites, which remained in the days of his father [o]Ā′sȧ, he took out of the land.

46 — *x Sodomites*, Gen. 19:25.

B.C. 914? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

47 *There was* then no king in [y]Ē′dom: [z]a ‡deputy *was* king.

47 — *y Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21. B.C. 913? *z* 2 Kin. 15:5.

48 [a]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt made [b]ships of [c]Thär′shish to go to [d]Ō′phīr for [e]gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at [f]Ē′zī-on-gē′bĕr.

48 — *a Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18. *b Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18. *c* Or, *Tarshish*, 2 Chr. 20:36. *d Ophir*, 1 Kin. 9:28. *e Gold*, Ezek. 7:19. *f Ezion-geber*, Num. 33:35.

49 Then said †Ā-ha-zī′ah the son of Ā′hăb unto [a]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt, Let my servants go with thy servants in the [b]ships. But Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt would not.

50 ¶ And Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt [g]slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the [h]city of Dā′vid his father: and ‖Jē-hō′ram his son reigned in his stead.

50 — *g Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10. B.C. 889? *h Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

51 ¶ †Ā-ha-zī′ah the son of Ā′hăb began to reign over Ĭṣ′ra-el in [i]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ the seventeenth year of [a]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt king of [j]Jū′dah, and reigned two years over Ĭṣ′ra-el.

51 — *i Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24. B.C. 898? *j Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked [k,l]in the way of his father, and [k,l]in the way of his mother, and in the way of [m]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt, who made Ĭṣ′ra-el to sin:

52 — *k Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14. *l Parents, evil influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14. *m Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

53 For he [n]served [o]Bā′al, and worshipped him, and provoked to [p]anger the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, according to all that his father had done.

53 — *n Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23. *o Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16. *p Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

† **AHAZIAH.** *King of Israel*, 1 Kin. 22:40. *History of*, 1 Kin. 22:40, 49, 51–53; 2 Chr. 20:35–37; 2 Kin. 1. *Reigned two years*, 1 Kin. 22:51. *Idolatry of*, 1 Kin. 22:53. *Succeeded by Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 3:1.

‡ **DEPUTY.** *An officer who administers the functions of a superior in his absence*, 1 Kin. 22:47; Acts 13:7, 8; 18:12; 19:38.

‖ **JEHORAM** (*exalted by Jehovah*). *Called* JORAM, 2 Kin. 8:21, 23, 24. *King of Judah*, 1 Kin. 22:50; 2 Kin. 8:16; 2 Chr. 21:5. *Reigned eight years*, 2 Kin. 8:16, 17. *Marries Athaliah, whose wicked counsels influence his reign for evil*, 2 Kin. 8:18, 19; 2 Chr. 21:6–13. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:8.

Slays his brothers to strengthen himself in his sovereignty, 2 Chr. 21:4, 13. *Edom revolts from*, 2 Kin. 8:20–22; 2 Chr. 21:8–10. *Philistines and Arabians invade his territory*, 2 Chr. 21:16, 17. *Death of*, 2 Chr. 21:18–20; 2 Kin. 8:24. *Prophecy concerning*, 2 Chr. 21:12–15.

THE

SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS

B.C. 896?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
b *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
c *Ahab* 1 Kin. 16:29.

2
d *Ahaziah*, 1 Kin. 22:40.
e *House, chambers of*, Esth. 8:1.
f *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
g *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.

3
h *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
i *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

6
j *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
1 R. V. *omits* not

CHAPTER 1

Moab rebels. 2 Ahaziah sends to Baalzebub, but is answered by Elijah. 5 Fire from heaven consumes those sent to apprehend Elijah. 13 Those sent the third time are spared; and Elijah returns with them. 17 Jehoram succeeds Ahaziah.

THEN [a]Mō′ab rebelled against [b]Ĭs̱′ra-el after the death of [c]Ā′hăb.

2 And [d]Ā-ha-zī′ah fell down through a lattice in his upper [e]chamber that *was* in [f]Sâ-mā′-rĭ-â, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Bā′al–zē′bŭb the god of [g]Ĕk′rŏn whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the [h]angel of the LORD said to [i]Ē-lī′jah the Tĭsh′bīte, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the [d]king of [f]Sâ-mā′rĭ-â, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Ĭs̱′-ra-el, *that* ye go to enquire of Bā′al–zē′bŭb the god of Ĕk′rŏn?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And [i]Ē-lī′jah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and [j]say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* [1]not because *there is* not a God in Ĭs̱′-ra-el, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Bā′al–zē′bŭb the god of [g]Ĕk′rŏn? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a [k]girdle of *leather about his loins. And he said, It *is* [i]Ē-lī′-jah the Tĭsh′bīte.

9 Then the king sent unto him a [l]captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And [m]Ē-lī′jah answered and said to the [l]captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let [n]fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And [o]there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another [l]captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And [m]Ē-lī′jah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let [n]fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And [o]the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 And he sent again a [l]captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Ē-lī′jah, and

B.C. 896?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
k *Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.

9
l *Captain, of fifties*, Num. 31:48.

10
m *Elijah, miracles of*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
n *Fire, miracles connected with*, Ex. 12:8.
o *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

***LEATHER.** *Girdles of*, 2 Kin. 1:8; Matt. 3:4; Mark 1:6 *Tanning of*, Acts 9:43, 10:5, 6.

B.C. 896?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
p *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.

17
q *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
r *Jehoram*, 1 Kin. 22:50.
s *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18
t *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

18
u *Book*, Num. 5:23.

1
a *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

[p]besought him, and said unto
him, O man of God, I pray thee,
let my life, and the life of these
fifty thy servants, be precious in
thy sight.
14 Behold, [o]there came [n]fire
down from heaven, and burnt up
the two captains of the former
fifties with their fifties: therefore
let my life now be precious in thy
sight.
15 And the [h]angel of the LORD
said unto [i]Ē-lī′jah, Go down
with him: be not afraid of him.
And he arose, and went down
with him unto the king.
16 And he [j]said unto him, Thus
saith the LORD, Forasmuch as
thou hast sent messengers to en-
quire of Bā′al-zē′bŭb the god of
[g]Ĕk′rŏn, *is it* [1]not because *there*
is no God in Ĭṣ′ra-el to enquire
of his word? therefore thou shalt
not come down off that bed on
which thou art gone up, but shalt
surely die.
17 ¶ So he died according to the
[q]word of the LORD which [i]Ē-lī′-
jah had spoken. And †Jē-hō′-
ram reigned in his stead in the
second year of [r]Jē-hō′ram the
son of [s]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt king of
[t]Jū′dah; because he had no son.
18 Now the rest of the acts of
[d]Ā-ha-zī′ah which he did, *are*
they not written in the [u]book of
the chronicles of the kings of
[b]Ĭṣ′ra-el?

CHAPTER 2

Elijah divides Jordan. 9 He grants Elisha his request, and is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Elisha is acknowledged his successor. 16 The young prophets seek for Elijah in vain. 19 Elisha heals the unwholesome waters at Jericho. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked him.

AND it came to pass, when
the LORD would *take
up [a]Ē-lī′jah into heaven by a
[b,c]whirlwind, that Ē-lī′jah went
with [d]Ē-lī′shȧ from [e]Gĭl′găl.
2 And [a]Ē-lī′jah said unto [d]Ē-lī′-
shȧ, Tarry here, I pray thee;
for the LORD hath sent me to
[f]Bĕth′-el. And Ē-lī′shȧ said *un-
to him*, [g]*As* the LORD liveth,
and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not
leave thee. So they went down
to Bĕth′-el.
3 And the †,[h]sons of the [i]proph-
ets that *were* at Bĕth′-el came
forth to Ē-lī′shȧ, and [j]said unto
him, Knowest thou that the
LORD will take away thy master
from thy head to day? And he
said, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye
your peace.
4 And [a]Ē-lī′jah said unto him,
[d]Ē-lī′shȧ, tarry here, I pray thee;
for the LORD hath sent me to
[k]Jĕr′ĭ-chō. And he said, [g]*As* the
LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liv-
eth, I will not leave thee. So
they came to Jĕr′ĭ-chō.
5 And the †,[h]sons of the proph-
ets that *were* at Jĕr′ĭ-chō came to
Ē-lī′shȧ, and [j]said unto him,
Knowest thou that the LORD
will take away thy master from
thy head to day? And he an-
swered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye
your peace.
6 And Ē-lī′jah said unto him,
Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the
LORD hath sent me to [l]Jôr′dan.
And he said, [g]*As* the LORD liv-
eth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will
not leave thee. And they two
went on.
7 And fifty men of the †sons of
the prophets went, and stood to
view afar off: and they two stood
by [l]Jôr′dan.
8 And [a]Ē-lī′jah took his [m]man-
tle, and wrapped *it* together, and
smote the [l]waters, and they
[n]were divided hither and thither,

B.C. 896?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Whirlwind*, Prov. 1:27.
c *Meteorology, phenomena of*, Matt. 16:2.
d *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19.16.
e *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.

2
f *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
g *Oath, a solemn qualification*, Num. 5:19.

3
h *School*, Acts 19.9.
i *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
j *Prophecies*, Dan 9:24.

4
k *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

6
l *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

8
m *Mantle*, Ezra 9:3.
n *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

† **JEHORAM**, called also JORAM. *King of Israel*, 2 Kin. 1:17. *King of Syria sends Naaman to, that he may be healed of his leprosy*, 2 Kin. 5:1–8. *Has war with the king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:8–33· 7: 8:28, 29; 2 Chr. 22:5, 6. *Inquires for the particulars concerning Elisha's miracles*, 2 Kin. 8:4, 5. *Slain by Jehu*, 2 Kin. 9:14–26. *Reigned twelve years*, 2 Kin. 3:1.

* **ASCENSION.** *Of Elijah*, 2 Kin. 2:1-18. *Of Jesus*, Mark 16:19, 20; Luke 24:50-53; Acts 1:2, 9–12.

† **STUDENTS.** *Poverty of*, 2 Kin. 4:1. *In state school*, Dan. 1. *In schools of the prophets*, 1 Sam. 19:20; 1 Kin. 20:35; 2 Kin. 2:2, 3, 5, 7, 15; 4:1. *In music*, 1 Chr. 25:7, 8. See footnotes: INSTRUCTION, Prov. 23:23; SCHOOL, Acts 19:9.

B.C. 896?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
o *Chariot, symbolical*, Josh. 11:4.
p *Horse, symbolical*, Job 39:19.
q *Translation*, Heb. 11:5.
r *Death, exemption from*, Num. 23:10.
s *Heaven, the future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.

12
Rending of Garments, 2 Chr. 34:27.
u *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.

15
v *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that [a]Ē-lī′jah said unto [d]Ē-lī′shȧ, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be *taken away from thee. And Ē-lī′shȧ said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a [o]chariot of fire, and [p]horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and [a]Ē-lī′jah [*,q,r]went up by a [b,c]whirlwind into [s]heaven.

12 And [d]Ē-lī′shȧ saw *it*, and he cried, My father, my father, the [o]chariot of Īs′ra-el, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and [t,u]rent them in two pieces.

13 [d]He took up also the [m]mantle of [a]Ē-lī′jah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of [l]Jôr′dan;

14 And [d]he took the [m]mantle of [a]Ē-lī′jah that fell from him, and smote the [l]waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Ē-lī′jah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they [n]parted hither and thither: and Ē-lī′shȧ went over.

15 And when the [†,h]sons of the prophets which *were* to view at [k]Jĕr′ĭ-chō saw him, they said, The spirit of Ē-lī′jah doth rest on Ē-lī′shȧ. And they came to meet him, and [v]bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the [1]Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at [k]Jĕr′ĭ-chō,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Ē-lī′shȧ, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new [w]cruse, and put ‡salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these [x]waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren *land*.

22 So the [x]waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Ē-lī′shȧ which he spake.

23 ¶ And [d]he went up from thence unto [f]Bĕth′-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little [y]children out of the city, and [z,a]mocked him, and [b]said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

24 And [c]he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she

B.C. 896?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
1 R. V. spirit

20
w *Cruse*, 1 Sam. 26:11.

21
x *Water, purified by Elisha*, 1 Kin. 17:10.

23
y *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.
z *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.

a *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.
b *Derision*, Job 30:1.

24
c *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:16.

‡ **SALT.** *Lot's wife turned into a pillar of*, Gen. 19:26. *The city of Salt*, Josh. 15:62. *The valley of salt*, 2 Sam. 8:13; 1 Chr. 18:12; 2 Kin. 14:7. *Salt sea*, Gen. 14:3; Num. 34:12; Deut. 3:17; Josh. 3:16; 12:3; 15:2. *Salt pits*, Zeph. 2:9.
All sacrifices were required to be seasoned with, Lev. 2:13; Ezra 6:9; Ezek. 43:24.
Elisha casts, into pool at Jericho, to purify it, 2 Kin. 2:20, 21.
Emblematic: *Of fidelity*, Num. 18:19; 2 Chr. 13:5. *Of barrenness and desolation*, Deut. 29:23; Judg. 9:45; Jer. 17:6; Zeph. 2:7
Figurative: *Of the saving efficacy of the church*, Matt. 5:13; Mark 9:50; Luke 14:34. *Of wise conversation*, Col. 4:6.

B.C. 896?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Bear, 2 Sam. 17:8.
25
e Carmel, Jer. 46:18.
f Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.
1
a Jehoram, 2 Kin. 1:17.
b Ahab, 1 Kin. 16:29.
c Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
d Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.
e Jehoshaphat, 2 Kin. 12:18.
f Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
2
g Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
h Jezebel, 1 Kin. 16:31.
i Baal, 2 Kin. 17:16.
1 R. V. pillar
3
j Jeroboam, 1 Kin. 14:5.
4
k Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
l Sheep, Deut. 32:14.
m Tribute, Ezra 4:13.

[d]bears out of the wood, and tare
forty and two children of them.
25 And he went from thence
to mount [e]Cär′mel, and from
thence he returned to [f]Sā-mā′-rĭ-ȧ.

CHAPTER 3

Jehoram's reign. 4 The war with Moab. 9 The distress of Jehoram and his allies for want of water. 12 They consult Elisha and obtain water, and promise of victory. 21 The Moabites, deceived by the appearance of the water, are overthrown.

NOW [a]Jē-hō′ram the son of
[b]Ā′hăb began to reign over
[c]Ĭṣ′ra-el in [d]Sā-mā′rĭ-ȧ the eigh-
teenth year of [e]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt
king of [f]Jū′dah, and reigned
twelve years.
2 And [a,g]he wrought evil in the
sight of the LORD; but not like
his [b]father, and like his [h]mother:
for he put away the [1]image of
[i]Bā′al that his father had made.
3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto
the sins of [j]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son
of Nē′băt, which made Ĭṣ′ra-el to
sin; he departed not therefrom.
4 ¶ And Mē′shȧ king of [k]Mō′ab
was a sheepmaster, and ren-
dered unto the king of Ĭṣ′ra-el an
hundred thousand [l,m]lambs, and
an hundred thousand rams, with
the [n]wool.
5 But it came to pass, when
[b]Ā′hăb was dead, that the king
of [k]Mō′ab rebelled against the
[a]king of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
6 ¶ And king [a]Jē-hō′ram went
out of [d]Sā-mā′rĭ-ȧ the same time,
and [o]numbered all Ĭṣ′ra-el.
7 And he went and sent to [e]Jē-
hŏsh′a-phăt the king of [f]Jū′dah,
saying, The king of [k]Mō′ab hath
rebelled against me: wilt thou go
with me against Mō′ab to battle?
And he said, [p]I will go up: I *am*
as thou *art*, my people as thy peo-
ple, *and* my horses as thy horses.
8 And he said, [p]Which way
shall we go up? And he an-
swered, The way through the
wilderness of Ē′dom.
9 So the [a]king of Ĭṣ′ra-el went,
and the [e]king of Jū′dah, and the
king of [q]Ē′dom: and they [r]fetch-
ed a compass of seven days'
journey: and there was no water
for the [r]host, and for the cattle
that followed them.
10 And the [a]king of Ĭṣ′ra-el
said, Alas! that the LORD hath
called these three*kings together,

B.C. 896?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
n Wool, tribute paid in, Judg. 6:37.
6
o Muster, 2 Kin. 25:19.
7
p Alliances, political, Josh. 9:15.
B.C. 895?
9
q Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.
r Armies, confederated, Deut. 11:4.
1 R. V. made a circuit

* **KING.** *Called* KING OF KINGS, Ezra 7:12; Ezek. 26:7; Dan. 2:37. *Divinely authorized*, Deut. 17:15; 1 Sam. 9:16, 17; 1 Chr. 22:10; 2 Chr. 2:11, 12; Prov. 8:15; Dan. 2:21, 37; 4:17; Hos. 8:4; 13:11.

How chosen: *By divine appointment*, *Saul*, 1 Sam. 10:1; *David and the Davidic dynasty*, 1 Sam. 16:1–13. *By hereditary succession*, 2 Sam. 7:12–16; 1 Kin. 1:28–30; 2 Chr. 21:3, 4; Psa. 89:35–37; *not by hereditary succession*, 1 Chr. 1:43–51. *By lot*, 1 Sam. 10:20, 21.

Modes of induction into office: *By anointing*, Judg. 9:8, 15; *of Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:16; 10:1; 15:1; *of David*, 1 Sam. 16:3, 12, 13; 2 Sam. 2:4; 5:3; 12:7; 19:21; 1 Chr. 11:3; *of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:39; 1 Chr. 29:22; *of Jehu*, 1 Kin. 19:16; 2 Kin. 9:1–3, 6, 12; *of Hazael*, 1 Kin. 19:15; *of Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:12; 2 Chr. 23:11; *of Jehoahaz*, 2 Kin. 23:30; *of Cyrus*, Isa. 45:1. *By proclamation*, 2 Sam. 15:10; 1 Kin. 1:33, 34; 2 Kin. 9:13; 11:12. *By an oath*, 2 Kin. 11:4.

Ceremonial recognition of: *By prostration*, 1 Sam. 25:41; 2 Sam. 9:6, 8; 1 Kin. 1:23, 31; *by obeisance*, 2 Sam. 9:6, 8; 1 Kin. 1:16; *by kneeling before*, Matt. 27:29; *by salutation to, O king, live forever*, Dan. 2:4; 6:6, 21.

Drunkenness of, forbidden, Prov. 31:4, 5. *Drunken, instances of*, Hos. 7:5; *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 16:9; *Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20:16; *Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:1–4, 23; *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:7, 10.

Prayer for, Ezra 6:10. *Prayer for, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 2:1, 2.

Decrees of, irrevocable, Esth. 8:8; Dan. 6:8, 9, 12–15.

Acts as judge, 2 Sam. 8:15; 15:2; 1 Kin. 10:9; 2 Kin. 8:1–6; Psa. 72:1–4; 122:5; Acts 25:11, 12, 20, 21. *Precepts concerning*, Deut. 17:14–19; Prov. 31:4, 5; Ezek. 46:16–18.

Obedience to, enjoined, Eccl. 8:2–5.

Rights and duties of, Prov. 25:2; 29:4, 12, 14; Jer. 21:12. *Exercises executive clemency*, 1 Sam. 11:13; 2 Sam. 16:10; 19:13, 18–23.

Constitutional restrictions of, Deut. 17:18–20; 1 Sam. 10:24, 25; 2 Sam. 5:3; 2 Kin. 11:12, 17; 2 Chr. 23:11; Jer. 34:8–11; Dan. 6:12–15.

Influenced by popular opinion: *Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:45; 15:24; *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 20:21; *Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:2; *Zedekiah*, Jer. 38:19, 24–27; *Herod*, Matt. 14:5; Acts 12:2, 3; *Pilate*, John 19:6–13.

Religious duties of, Ezek. 45:9–25; 46:2, 4–8. *Deification of*, Ezek. 28:2, 9; Acts 12:22, 23. *Loyalty to, enjoined*, Prov 16:14, 15; Eccl. 10:20. *Respect due to*, Job 34:18; Isa. 8:21, Matt. 22:21; Mark 12:17.

Influence of queens over: *Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:28–34; *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 18:4, 13 19:1–3; 21:5–16; *Esther*, Esth. 5:1–8.

Emoluments of: *Confiscated property*, 1 Kin. 21:1–16; *spoils*, 2 Sam. 12:30; 1 Chr. 26:26, 27; 2 Chr. 24:23; *tariff on imports, and internal revenue on merchandise*, 1 Kin. 10:15; 29; *tribute*, 2 Sam. 8:2; 20:24; 1 Kin. 10:25; 12:18; 2 Chr. 17:11; *poll tax*, Matt. 17:24–27; *presents*, 1 Sam. 10:27; 16:20; 2 Chr. 9:24.

Commissary of, 1 Kin. 4:7–19, 27, 28; 1 Chr. 27:25–31; 2 Chr. 26:10; 32:28, 29. *Extensive studs of*, 1 Kin. 1:33; 4:26; 10:25; 2 Chr. 9:24, 25.

Chief officers of: *Captain of the host*, 2 Sam. 8:16; 1 Kin. 4:4; *recorder*, 2 Sam. 8:16; 20:24; 1 Kin. 4:3; *scribe*, 2 Sam. 8:17; 20:25; 1 Kin. 4:3; *chief priests*, 2 Sam. 8:17; 20:25; 1 Kin. 4:2; *chief of the bodyguard*, 2 Sam. 8:18; 15:18 20:23; 1 Chr. 11:25; *collector of tribute*, 2 Sam. 20:24; *chief ruler*, 2 Sam. 20:26; 1 Kin. 4:5; Esth. 3:1, 2; 8:1, 2, 15; 10:3; *counselor*, 1 Kin. 4:5; *provincial governors*, Dan. 6:1–3.

Subordinate officers of: *Governor of the household*, 1 Kin. 4:6; 2 Chr. 28:7; *keeper of the wardrobe*, 2 Kin. 22:14; 2 Chr. 34:22.

Chronicles of, kept, 1 Kin. 11:41; 14:19; 2 Kin. 21:25; 1 Chr. 9:1; 27:24; 29:29; 2 Chr. 9:29; 12:15; 20:34; 26:22; 32:32; Ezra 5:17; Esth. 6:1.

For the kings of Israel, before the revolt of the ten tribes, see footnote, ISRAEL, Ex. 4:22; *after the revolt*, see footnote, ISRAEL, *After the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

For the kings of Judah after the revolt, see footnote, JUDAH, *Kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

B.C. 895?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
s *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.
t *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:16.
u 1 Kin. 19:16; 2 Kin. 6:31.

12
v *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

13
w *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
x *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

18
y *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.
z *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

to deliver them into the hand of [k]Mō′ab!
11 But [e]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may [s]enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Ĭṣ′ra-el's servants answered and said, Here *is* [t]Ĕ-lī′-shȧ the son of [u]Shā′phat, which poured water on the hands of Ĕ-lī′jah.
12 And [e]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt said, The [v]word of the LORD is with him. So the [a]king of Ĭṣ′ra-el and Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt and the king of Ē′dom went down to him.
13 And [t]Ĕ-lī′shȧ [w]said unto the king of Ĭṣ′ra-el, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the [x]prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Ĭṣ′ra-el said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three *kings together, to deliver them into the hand of [k]Mō′ab.
14 And [t]Ĕ-lī′shȧ said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of [e]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt the king of [f]Jū′-dah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.
15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD [v]came upon him.
16 And [v]he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.
17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.
18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: [y, z]he will deliver the [a]Mō′ab-ītes also into your hand.
19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.
20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered that, behold, [b]there came water by the way of Ē′dom, and the country was filled with water.
21 ¶ And when all the [a]Mō′ab-ītes heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on [c]armour, and upward, and stood in the border.
22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Mō′ab-ītes saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:
23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, [a]Mō′ab, to the [d]spoil.
24 And when they came to the camp of Ĭṣ′ra-el, the Ĭṣ′ra-el-ītes rose up and smote the [a]Mō′ab-ītes, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Mō′ab-ītes, even in *their* country.
25 And [a, b]they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in †Kīr–hăr′a-sĕth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.
26 ¶ And when the king of Mō′-ab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him

B.C. 895?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
a *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

20
b *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

21
c *Armor*, 1 Sam. 17:54.

23
d *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

† KIR-HARASETH (*city of the hill*), called also KIR-HARESH, KIR-HARESETH, and KIR-HERES. *A city of Moab*, 2 Kin. 3:25; Isa. 16:7, 11; Jer. 48:31, 36. *Called* KIR OF MOAB, Isa. 15:1.

B.C. 895?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
[e] *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
[f] *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.
[g] *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

1
[a] *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
[b] *Debtor*, Luke 7:41.
[c] *Prophets, schools of*, Isa. 3:2.
[d] *Elisha, miracles of*, vs. 1–6; 1 Kin. 19:16.
[e] *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
[f] *Creditor, oppressions of*, Deut. 15:2.
[g] *Children, taken for debt*, Mark 10:14.
[h] *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

2
[i] *Poor, kindness to*, vs. 1–7; Prov. 21:13.
[j] *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

5
[k] *Miracles, of Elisha*, Luke 23:8.

seven hundred men that drew
swords, to break through *even*
unto the king of Ē′dom: but they
could not.
27 Then he took his eldest son
that should have reigned in his
stead, and [e]offered [f]him *for* a
burnt offering upon the wall.
And there was great [g]indignation
against Iṣ′ra-el: and they
departed from him, and returned
to *their own* land.

CHAPTER 4

Elisha multiplies the widow's oil. 8 He promises a son to the good Shunammite. 18 He restores her son to life. 38 At Gilgal he heals the deadly pottage. 42 He satisfies a hundred men with twenty loaves.

NOW there cried a certain
[a, b]woman of the wives of
the sons of the [c]prophets unto
[d]Ē-lī′shȧ, saying, Thy servant
my husband is dead; and thou
knowest that thy servant did
[e]fear the LORD: and the [f]creditor
is come to take unto him my two
[g]sons to be [h]bondmen.
2 And [d]Ē-lī′shȧ [i]said unto her,
What shall I do for thee? tell
me, what hast thou in the house?
And she said, Thine handmaid
hath not anything in the house,
save a pot of [j]oil.
3 Then he said, Go, borrow
thee vessels abroad of all thy
neighbours, *even* empty vessels;
borrow not a few.
4 And when thou art come in,
thou shalt shut the door upon
thee and upon thy sons, and
shalt pour out into all those vessels,
and thou shalt set aside that
which is full.
5 So she went from him, and
shut the door upon her and upon
her sons, who brought *the vessels*
to her; and [k]she poured out.
6 And it came to pass, when the
vessels were full, that she said
unto her son, Bring me yet a
vessel. And he said unto her,
There is not a vessel more. And
the [j]oil stayed.
7 Then she came and told the
man of God. And he said, Go
sell the [j]oil, and pay thy debt,
and live thou and thy children of
the rest.
8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that
[d]Ē-lī′shȧ passed to [l]Shụ′nem,
where *was* a great [m]woman; and
she [n]constrained [o, p]him to eat
bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft
as he passed by, he turned in
thither to eat bread.
9 And she said unto her husband,
Behold now, I perceive
that this *is* an holy man of
God, which passeth by us continually.
10 Let us make a little [q]chamber,
I pray thee, on the wall; and
let us set for him there a bed,
and a table, and a stool, and a
candlestick: and it shall be,
when he cometh to us, that he
shall turn in thither.
11 And it fell on a day, that he
came thither, and he turned into
the [q]chamber, and lay there.
12 And he said to *Ḡē-hā′zī his
servant, Call this [r]Shụ′nammīte.
And when he had called
her, she stood before him.
13 And [p]he said unto him, Say
now unto her, Behold, [s]thou hast
been careful for us with all this
care; what *is* to be done for
thee? [t, u]wouldest thou be [v]spoken
for to the king, or to the
captain of the host? And she
[w]answered, I dwell among mine
own people.
14 And he said, What then *is* to
be done for her? and *Ḡē-hā′zī
answered, Verily she hath no
child, and her husband is old.
15 And he said, Call her. And
when he had called her, she
stood in the door.
16 And [x]he said, About this

B.C. 895?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
[l] *Shunem*, Josh. 19:18.
[m] *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.
[n] *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.
[o] *Minister, hospitality to*, Rom. 15:16.
[p] *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:16.

10
[q] *House, chambers in*, Esth. 8:1.

12
[r] *Shunammite*, 1 Kin. 1:3.

13
[s] *Thankfulness, of man to man*, Acts 24:3.
[t] *Minister, influential in public affairs*, Rom. 15:16.
[u] *Civil Service, influence in*, Dan. 1:5.
[v] *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.
[w] *Contentment, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:6.

16
[x] *Elisha, prophecies of*, v. 16; 1 Kin. 19:16.

* **GEHAZI.** *Servant of Elisha*, 2 Kin. 4:12, 29, 31. *Covetousness of and the judgment of leprosy upon*, 2 Kin. 5:20–27. *Mentions to King Jehoram the miracles of Elisha, his master*, 2 Kin. 8:4, 5.

B.C. 895?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

season, according to the time of
life, thou shalt embrace a son.
And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou*
man of God, do not lie unto
thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived,
and bare a son at that season
that Ĕ-lī′shȧ had said unto her,
according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was
grown, it fell on a day, that he
went out to his father to the
reapers.

19 And he said unto his father,
My head, my head. And he said
to [1]a lad, Carry him to his
mother.

20 And when he had taken him,
and brought him to his mother,
he sat on her knees till noon, and
then died.

21 And she went up, and laid
him on the bed of the man of
God, and shut *the door* upon
him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her hus-
band, and said, Send me, I pray
thee, one of the young men, and
one of the [y]asses, that I may run
to the man of God, and come
again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt
thou go to him to day? *it is* nei-
ther [z]new moon, nor [a]sabbath.
And she said, *It shall be* well.

24 Then she saddled an ass,
and said to her servant, Drive,
and go forward; slack not *thy*
riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went and came unto
the man of God to mount [b]Cär′-
mel. And it came to pass, when
the man of God saw her afar off,
that he said to *Ḡē-hā′zī his
servant, Behold, *yonder is* that
[c]Shu′nam-mīte:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to
meet her, and say unto her, *Is it*
well with thee? *is it* well with thy
husband? *is it* well with the child?
And she answered, [d]*It is* well.

27 And when she came to the
man of God to the hill, she
caught him by the feet: but *Ḡē-
hā′zī came near to thrust her
away. And the man of God said,
Let her alone; for her soul *is*
vexed within her: and the LORD
hath hid *it* from me, and hath
not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire
a son of my lord? did I not say,
Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to *Ḡē-hā′zī,
Gird up thy loins, and take my
staff in thine hand, and go thy
way: if thou meet any man,
salute him not; and if any
salute thee, answer him not
again: and lay my staff upon
the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child
said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as*
thy soul liveth, I will not leave
thee. And he arose, and fol-
lowed her.

31 And *Ḡē-hā′zī passed on be-
fore them, and laid the staff up-
on the face of the child; but
there was neither voice, nor hear-
ing. Wherefore he went again to
meet him, and told him, saying,
The child is not awaked.

32 And when [e]Ĕ-lī′shȧ was
come into the house, behold, the
child was †dead, *and* laid upon
his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and
shut the door upon them twain,
and [f]prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay
upon the child, and put his
mouth upon his mouth, and his
eyes upon his eyes, and his
hands upon his hands: and he
stretched himself upon the child;
and the flesh of the child waxed
warm.

19
1 R. V. his servant.

22
y *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

23
z *New Moon*, Amos 8:5.

a *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

25
b *Carmel*, Jer. 46:18.
c *Shunammite*, 1 Kin. 1:3.

B.C. 895?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
d *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.

32
e *Elisha, miracles of*, vs. 32–44; 1 Kin. 19:16.

33
f *Intercession, of man with God*. Jer. 27:18.

† **DEAD.** *Prepared for burial, by washing*, Acts 9:37; *by anointing*, Matt. 26:12; *by wrapping in linen*, Matt. 27:59. *Incense burnt for*, 2 Chr. 16:14; 21:19; Jer. 34:5.
Raised to life. INSTANCES OF: *Son of the widow of Zarephath*, 1 Kin. 17:17–23; *Shunammite's son*, 2 Kin. 4:32–37; *young man laid in Elisha's sepulchre*, 2 Kin. 13:21; *widow's son*, Luke 7:12–15; *Jairus' daughter*, Luke 8:49–55; *Lazarus*, John 11:43, 44; *Dorcas*, Acts 9:37–40; *Eutychus*, Acts 20:9–12; see also Heb. 11:35.
See footnote, DEATH, Num. 23:10.

B.C. 895?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
g *Children, miracles in behalf of*, Mark 10:14.
h *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

38
i *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
j *Drought*, Gen. 31:40.
B.C. 891?
k *Prophets, schools of*, Isa. 3:2.

39
l Jonah 4:6-10.

42
m Or, *Shalisha*, 1 Sam. 9:4.
n *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
o *Prophets, emoluments of*, Isa. 3:2.
p *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.
q *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
r *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
2 R. V. fresh
3 R. V. his sack.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the [g]child [h]opened his eyes.

36 And he called *Gē-hā′zī, and said, Call this [c]Shụ′nam-mīte. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And [c]Ē-lī′shȧ came again to [i]Gĭl′găl: and *there was* a [j]dearth in the land; and the sons of the [k]prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild [l]gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And [e]he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And [h]there was no harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from [m]Bā′al–shăl′ĭ-shȧ, and brought the man of God [n,o]bread of the [p]firstfruits, twenty loaves of [q]barley, and [2]full ears of [r]corn in [3]the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? [e]He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, and [h]they did eat, and left *thereof* according to the word of the LORD.

CHAPTER 5

Naaman's leprosy. 8 Elisha sends him to Jordan, and he is healed. 15 He refuses Naaman's gifts. 20 Gehazi by deception obtains a gift, and is smitten with leprosy.

NOW [a]Nā′a-man, [b]captain of the host of the king of [c]Sỹr′ĭ-ȧ, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Sỹr′ĭ-ȧ: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a [d]leper.

2 And the Sỹr′ĭ-anṣ had gone out by companies, and had brought away [e]captive out of the land of Īṣ′ra-el a little [f]maid; and [g]she waited on Nā′a-man's wife.

3 And [f,g]she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* with the [h,i]prophet that *is* in [j]Sā-mā′rĭ-ȧ! for he would recover him of his [d]leprosy.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Īṣ′ra-el.

5 And the king of [c]Sỹr′ĭ-ȧ said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Īṣ′ra-el. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of [k]silver, and six thousand *pieces* of [l]gold, and ten changes of [m]raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Īṣ′ra-el, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent [a]Nā′a-man my servant to thee, [n]that thou mayest recover him of his [d]leprosy.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Īṣ′ra-el had read the let-

B.C. 891?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

B.C. 894?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Luke 4:27.
b *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
c *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
d *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.

2
e *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
f *Children, good*, Mark 10:14.
g *Servant, captives of war, made*, Jer. 2:14.

3
h *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:16.
i *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
j *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

5
k *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
l *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
m *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.

6
n *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.

B.C. 894?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

ter, that he [o]rent his clothes, and
said, *Am* I God, to kill and to
make alive, that this man doth
send unto me to recover a man
of his [d]leprosy? wherefore con-
sider, I pray you, and [p]see how
he seeketh a quarrel against me.
8 ¶ And it was *so*, when [h,q]Ė-lī′-
shȧ the man of God had heard
that the king of Īs̩′ra-el had
[o]rent his clothes, that he sent to
the king, saying, Wherefore hast
thou rent thy clothes? let him
come now to me, and he shall
know that there is a prophet in
Īs̩′ra-el.
9 So [a]Nā′a-man came with his
[r]horses and with his [s]chariot,
and stood at the door of the
house of [h]Ė-lī′shȧ.
10 And [h]Ė-lī′shȧ sent a messen-
ger unto him, saying, Go and
wash in [t]Jôr′dan [u]seven times,
and thy flesh shall come again to
thee, and thou shalt be clean.
11 But [a]Nā′a-man was [v]wroth,
and [w]went away, and said, [x]Be-
hold, I thought, He will surely
come out to me, and stand, and
[y]call on the name of the LORD
his God, and [1]strike his hand
over the place, and recover the
[d]leper.
12 [z]*Are* not Ăb′a-nȧ and Phär′-
par, rivers of Dȧ-măs′cus, better
than all the waters of Īs̩′ra-el?
may I not wash in them, and be
clean? So he turned and went
away in a rage.
13 And his servants came near,
and spake unto him, and said,
My father, *if* the [a]prophet had
bid thee *do some* great thing,
wouldest thou not have done *it*?
how much rather then, when he
saith to thee, Wash, and be
clean?
14 Then went he down, and
dipped himself [b]seven times in
[c]Jôr′dan, according to the say-
ing of the man of God: and his
flesh came again like unto the

7
o *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
p *Motive, misunderstood*, Psa. 106:8.

8
q *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

9
r *Horse*, Job 39:19.
s *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

10
t *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
u *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

11
v *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
w *Rashness, instances of*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
x *Pride, instances of*, Prov. 16:18.
y *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
1 R. V. wave

12
z *Unbelief, instances of*, Heb. 3:12.

13
a *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:16.

14
b *Seven*, Gen. 7:2
c *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

flesh of a little child, and he was
[d]clean.
15 ¶ And he returned to the
[a]man of God, he and all his com-
pany, and came, and stood be-
fore him: and he said, Behold,
[e,f]now I know that *there is* no
God in all the earth, but in
Īs̩′ra-el: [g]now therefore, I pray
thee, take a [2,h]blessing of thy
servant.
16 But he said, [i]*As* the LORD
liveth, before whom I stand, I
will receive none. And he urged
him to take [h]*it*; but he refused.
17 And [j]Nā′a-man said, Shall
there not then, I pray thee, be
given to thy servant two [k]mules'
burden of earth? for thy servant
will henceforth offer neither
[l]burnt offering nor sacrifice unto
other gods, but unto the LORD.
18 In this thing the LORD par-
don thy servant, *that* when my
master goeth into the [m]house of
Rĭm′mon to [n]worship there, and
he leaneth on my hand, and I
bow myself in the house of Rĭm′-
mon: when I bow down myself
in the house of Rĭm′mon, the
LORD pardon thy servant in this
thing.
19 And he said unto him, Go in
peace. So he departed from him
a little way.
20 ¶ But [o]Gė-hā′zī, the servant
of [a]Ė-lī′shȧ the man of God,
said, Behold, my master hath
spared [j]Nā′a-man this Sȳr′ĭ-an,
in not receiving at his hands that
which he brought: but, [i]*as* the
LORD liveth, [p]I will run after
him, and [q]take somewhat of him.
21 So [o,p]Gė-hā′zī followed after
[j]Nā′a-man. And when Nā′a-
man saw *him* running after him,
he lighted down from the [r]char-
iot to meet him, and said, *Is* all
well?
22 And he said, All *is* well.
[s,t]My master hath sent me, say-
ing, Behold, even now there be

B.C. 894?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Leprosy, healed*, Lev. 13:2.

15
e *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.
f *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
g *Thankfulness, of man to man*, Acts 24:3.
h *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
2 R. V. present

16
i *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

17
j Luke 4:27.
k *Mule*, 2 Sam. 18:9.
l *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

18
m *Temple, idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
n *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

20
o *Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 4:12.
p *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
q *Covetousness, instances of*, Isa. 57:17.

21
r *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

22
s *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.
t *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

B.C. 894?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

u *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
v *Dress,* Zech. 3:3.

23
w *Generosity,* Gen. 20:14.

24
3 R. V. hill,

26
x *Reproof, faithfulness in,* Prov. 17:10.
y *Money,* Jer. 32:9.

27
z *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.

a *Disease,* Ex. 15:26.
b *Leprosy, sent as a judgment,* Lev. 13:2.
c Luke 4:27.

B.C. 893?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Students,* 2 Kin. 2:3.
b *Elisha,* 1 Kin. 19:16.
c *School, crowded attendance of,* Acts 19:9.

2
d *Jordan,* Gen. 32:10.

come to me from mount Ē′phră-
ĭm two young men of the sons of
the prophets: give them, I pray
thee, a talent of [u]silver, and two
changes of [v]garments.
23 And [j]Nā′a-man said, Be
content, [w]take two talents. And
he urged him, and bound two
talents of [u]silver in two bags,
with two changes of [v]garments,
and laid *them* upon two of his
servants; and they bare *them* be-
fore him.
24 And when he came to the
[3]tower, he took *them* from their
hand, and bestowed *them* in the
house: and he let the men go,
and they departed.
25 But [o, p]he went in, and stood
before his master. And [a]Ė-lī′shȧ
said unto him, Whence *comest*
thou, Ġē-hā′zī? And he [t]said,
Thy servant went no whither.
26 And he said unto him, Went
not mine heart *with thee,* when
the man turned again from his
chariot to meet thee? [x]*Is it*
a time to receive [y]money, and
to receive garments, and olive-
yards, and vineyards, and sheep,
and oxen, and menservants, and
maidservants?
27 [z]The [a, b]leprosy therefore of
[c]Nā′a-man shall cleave unto
thee, and unto thy seed for ever.
And he went out from his pres-
ence a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAPTER 6

Elisha causes iron to swim. 8 He discloses the counsel of the king of Syria. 13 The Syrian army, sent to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness. 19 Being led into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace. 24 The siege of Samaria, and the great famine consequent thereon. 30 The king of Israel sends to slay Elisha.

AND the [a]sons of the proph-
ets said unto [b]Ė-lī′shȧ,
Behold now, the [c]place where
we dwell with thee is too strait
for us.
2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto
[d]Jôr′dan, and take thence every
man a beam, and let us make us
a place there, where we may
dwell. And he answered, Go ye.
3 And one said, Be content, I
pray thee, and go with thy serv-
ants. And he answered, I will go.
4 So he went with them. And
when they came to [d]Jôr′dan,
they cut down wood.
5 But as one was felling a beam,
the [e]ax head fell into the water:
and he cried, and said, Alas,
master! for it was borrowed.
6 And the [f]man of God said,
Where fell it? And he shewed
him the place. And he cut down
a stick, and cast *it* in thither;
and the [g]iron [h]did swim.
7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up
to thee. And he put out his
hand, and took it.
8 ¶ Then the king of Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ
warred against [i]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and
took counsel with his servants,
saying, In such and such a place
shall be my camp.
9 And the [b]man of God sent
unto the [j]king of [i]Ĭṣ′ra-el, say-
ing, Beware that thou pass not
such a place; for thither the
Sȳr′ĭ-anṣ are come down.
10 And the [j]king of Ĭṣ′ra-el sent
to the place which the man of
God told him and warned him
of, and saved himself there, not
once nor twice.
11 Therefore the heart of the
king of Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ was sore troubled
for this thing; and he called his
servants, and said unto them,
Will ye not shew me which of us
is for the king of Ĭṣ′ra-el?
12 And one of his servants said,
None, my lord, O king: but
[k]Ė-lī′shȧ, the prophet that *is* in
Ĭṣ′ra-el, telleth the king of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el the words that thou speak-
est in thy bedchamber.
13 And he said, Go and spy
where he *is,* that I may send and
fetch him. And it was told him,
saying, Behold, *he is* in [l]Dō′-
than.

B.C. 893?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

5
e *Ax,* Deut. 19:5.

6
f *Elisha, miracles of,* 1 Kin. 19:16.
g *Iron,* Prov. 27:17.
h *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.

8
i *Israel, after the revolt,* 1 Kin. 12:1.

9
j *Jehoram,* 2 Kin. 1:17.

12
k *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.

13
l Gen. 37:17.

B.C. 893?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
m Horse, Job 39:19.
n Chariot, Josh. 11:4.

16
o Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
p God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

17
q Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
r Vision, Acts 9:10.
s Chariot, figurative, Josh. 11:4.

19
t Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.

14 Therefore sent he thither [m]horses, and [n]chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

16 And he answered, [o]Fear not: for [p]they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And [b]Ĕ-lī′shȧ [q]prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD [h]opened the eyes of the young man; and he [r]saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses and [s]chariots of fire round about Ĕ-lī′shȧ.

18 And when they came down to him, [b]Ĕ-lī′shȧ [q]prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with *blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Ĕ-lī′shȧ.

19 And Ĕ-lī′shȧ said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to [t]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into [t]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, that [b]Ĕ-lī′shȧ said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ.

21 And the king of Ĭş′ra-el said unto Ĕ-lī′shȧ, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*? shall I smite *them*?

22 And he answered, [u]Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? [v]set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And [w]he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of †Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ came no more into the land of Ĭş′ra-el.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that [x]Bĕn-hā′dăd king of †Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ gathered all his [y]host, and went up, and [z]besieged [a]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ.

25 And there was a great [b]famine in [a]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ: and, behold, they [c]besieged it, until an [d]ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of [e]silver, and the fourth part of a [f]cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 ¶ And as the [g]king of Ĭş′-ra-el was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

B.C. 893?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
u Malice, forbidden, Eph. 4:31
v Good for Evil, Luke 6:27.

23
w Hospitality, instances of, Rom. 12:13.

24
x Ben-hadad, 1 Kin. 20:1.
y Armies, Deut. 11:4.
z Siege, instances of, Deut. 28:53.
a Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.

25
b Famine, instances of, 2 Kin. 8:1.
c Siege, instances of, Deut. 28:53.
d Ass, 2 Chr. 28:15.
e Money, Jer. 32:9.
f Measure, Deut. 25:15.

26
g Jehoram, 2 Kin. 1:17.

* **BLINDNESS.** *Disqualified for priestly office*, Lev. 21:18. *Of animals, disqualified for sacrifice*, Lev. 22:22; Deut. 15:21; Mal. 1:8. *Miraculously inflicted, upon the Sodomites*, Gen. 19:11; *upon the Syrians*, 2 Kin. 6:18–20; *upon Saul of Tarsus*, Acts 9:8, 9; *upon Elymas*, Acts 13:11. *Sent as a judgment*, Deut. 28:28; Acts 13:11.

Miraculous healing of, Matt. 9:27–30; 11:5; 12:22; 21:14; *Bartimæus*, Matt. 20:30–34; Mark 10:46–52; *a man of Bethsaida*, Mark 8:22–25; *man born blind*, John 9:1–7.

Instances of: *Isaac*, Gen. 27:1. *Jacob*, Gen. 48:10. *Eli*, 1 Sam. 4:15. *Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 14:4.

Figurative, John 9:39–41; Rev. 3:17, 18.
See footnote, SPIRITUAL BLINDNESS, 2 Cor. 4:4.

† **SYRIA,** highlands lying between the river Euphrates and the Mediterranean Sea. *Called* ARAM, Num. 23:7. *In the time of Abraham it seems to have embraced the region between the rivers Tigris and Euphrates*, Gen. 24:10; 25:20, *including Padan-aram*, Gen. 25:20; 28:5.

Minor kingdoms within: *Aram-zobah, called also* ZOBAH *and* ZOBA, 1 Sam. 41:47; 2 Sam. 8:3; 10:6, 8; 1 Kin. 11:23; 1 Chr. 18:5, 9; 19:6; *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 15:8; *Aram-rehob, called also* BETH-REHOB, 2 Sam. 10:6, 8; *Damascus*, 2 Sam. 8:5, 6; 1 Chr. 18:5, 6; *Hamath*, 2 Sam. 8:9, 10; Jer. 39:5.

Conquest of: *By David*, 2 Sam. 8:3–13; *by Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 14:25, 28; *by Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 16:7–9; 18:33, 34.

People of, colonized in Samaria by the king of Assyria, 2 Kin. 17:24. *Confederate with Nebuchadnezzar*, 2 Kin. 24:2; Jer. 39:5. *Damascus, the capital of*, Isa. 7:8. *Army of, fled from Samaria*, 2 Kin. 7:6, 7. *Idolatry of*, Judg. 10:6.

Paul goes to, with letters to apprehend the Christians; is converted, and begins his evangelistic ministry in, Acts 9:1–27.

Paul preaches in, Acts 15:41; 18:18; 21:3; Gal. 1:21.

Prophecies concerning, Isa. 7:8–16; 8:4–7; 17:1–3; Jer. 1:15; 49:23–27; Amos 1:3–5; Zech. 9:1.

The Roman province of: *Included the land of Canaan*, Luke 2:2, 3; *and Phenicia*, Mark 7:26; Acts 21:3. *The fame of Jesus extended over*, Matt. 4:24.

B.C. 893?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
h *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
i *Cannibalism*, Lam. 2:20.

30
j *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
k *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.

31
l *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
m *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.
n *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:16.
o 1 Kin. 19:16.

33
p *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

B.C. 892?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Elisha, prophecies of*, 1 Kin. 19:16.

27 And he said, If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?

28 And the [g]king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, [h]Give thy son, that we may [i]eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 And it came to pass, when the [g]king heard the words of the woman, that he [j]rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* [k]sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, [l]God do so and more also to me, [m]if the head of [n]Ĕ-lī′shȧ the son of [o]Shā′phat shall stand on him this day.

32 But [n]Ĕ-lī′shȧ sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and *the* [g]*king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and [g]he said, Behold, this [p]evil *is* of the LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAPTER 7

Elisha foretells plenty in Samaria. 3 Four lepers, going to the camp of the Syrians, bring back tidings of their flight. 12 The king spoils the tents of the Syrians. 17 The unbelieving lord is trodden to death in the press.

THEN [a]Ĕ-lī′shȧ said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a [b]measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of [c]barley for a shekel, in the gate of [d]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ.

2 Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, [e]Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four [f]leprous men [g]at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the [h]famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the [i]host of the Sy̆r′ĭ-anṣ: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Sy̆r′ĭ-anṣ: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of [j]Sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD [k]had made the host of the Sy̆r′ĭ-anṣ to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great [i]host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Ĭṣ′ra-el hath hired against us the kings of the [l]Hĭt′tītes, and the kings of the [m]Ē-ġy̆p′tianṣ, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore [n]they arose and [o]fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and car-

B.C. 892?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
c *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
d *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

2
e *Unbelief, instances of*, Heb. 3:12.

3
f *Leprosy, instances of*, Lev. 13:2.
g *Sanitation and Hygiene, isolation*, Num. 31:23.

4
h *Famine, instances of*, 2 Kin. 8:1
i *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.

5
j *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

6
k *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
l *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
m *Egyptians*, Gen 50:3.

7
n *Armies, panics* Deut. 11:4.
o *Panic*, Judg. 7:22.

B.C. 892?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
p Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.

9
q Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.
r Patriotism, instances of, Psa. 137:1.
1 R. V. punishment will overtake us:

10
s Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.

13
t Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.
u Horse, Job 39:19.

14
2 R. V. chariots with

15
v Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

ried thence [p]silver, and [p]gold, and [p]raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, [q]We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, [1]some mischief will come upon us: [r]now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 [r]So they came and called unto the [s]porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Sўr′ĭ-ans̤, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the [s]porters; and they told *it* to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Sўr′ĭ-ans̤ have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and [t]said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the [u]horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Ĭs̤′ra-el that are left in it: behold, I *say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Ĭs̤′ra-el-ītes that are consumed:) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two [2]chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Sўr′ĭ-ans̤, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto [v]Jôr′dan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Sўr′ĭ-ans̤ had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Sўr′ĭ-ans̤. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the [w]word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the [3]lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the [x]gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, [w]as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And [w]it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ:

19 And that [3]lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And [w]so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAPTER 8

The Shunammite, who had left her country, to avoid the famine, has her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael kills his master, and succeeds him. 16 Jehoram's wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah succeeds Jehoram. 25 His wicked reign. 28 He visits Joram at Jezreel.

[a]THEN spake [b]Ē-lī′shȧ unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a

B.C. 892?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
w Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.

17
x Gates, guards at, Deut. 3:5.
3 R. V. captain

B.C. 891?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Kindness, instances of, Acts 28:2.
b Elisha, prophecies of, 1 Kin. 19:16.

B.C. 891?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Seven, years*, Gen. 7:2.

2
d *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

3
e *Petition, right of*, Esth. 5:6.
f *Property, in real estate*, Lev. 27:15.
B.C. 885?

4
g *Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 1:17.
h *Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 4:12.
i *Elisha, miracles of*, 1 Kin. 19:16.

5
j *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
k *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.

6
l *Judge, kings as*, Judg. 2:18.

7
m *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
n *Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20:1.
o *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

8
p *Hazael*, 2 Kin. 9:14.
q *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
r *Prophets, emoluments of*, Isa. 3:2.

*famine; and it shall also come upon the land [c]seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ [c]seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the [c]seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ: and she went forth to [e]cry unto the king for her house and for her [f]land.

4 And the [g]king talked with [h]Gē-hā′zī the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that [i]Ē-lī′shȧ hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as [h]he was telling the king how [i]he had [j]restored a [k]dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, [e]cried to the king for her house and for her [f]land. And Gē-hā′zī said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom [i]Ē-lī′shȧ restored to life.

6 And when the [g]king asked the woman, she told him. So the [l]king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore [f]all that *was* her's, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 ¶ And Ē-lī′shȧ came to [m]Dȧ-măs′cus; and [n]Bĕn–hā′dăd the king of [o]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto [p]Hăz′-a-el, Take a [q,r]present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So [p]Hăz′a-el went to meet him, and took a [q,r]present with him, even of every good thing of [m]Dȧ-măs′cus, forty [s]camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son [n]Bĕn–hā′dăd king of [o]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And [i]Ē-lī′shȧ said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And [p]Hăz′a-el said, Why weepeth my lord? And [b]he answered, Because [t]I know the evil that [u]thou wilt do unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their [v]women with child.

13 And [p]Hăz′a-el said, But what, *is* thy servant a [w]dog, that he should do this great thing? And Ē-lī′shȧ answered, The LORD hath [x]shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over [o]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ.

14 So he departed from Ē-lī′shȧ, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Ē-lī′shȧ to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that [p]he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and [y]spread *it* on his face, so that

B.C. 885?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
s *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

12
t *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
u *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
v *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.

13
w *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
x *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

15
y *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.

* **FAMINE.** *Pharaoh forewarned of, in dreams*, Gen. 41. *Described*, Deut. 28:53–57; Isa. 5:13; 9:20, 21; 17:4, 11; Jer. 14:1–6; 48:33; Lam. 1:11, 19; 2:11–22; 4:4–10; Joel 1:17 20. *Sent as a judgment*, Lev. 26:19 29; Deut. 28:23, 24, 38–42; 2 Sam. 21:1; 1 Kin. 17:1; 2 Kin. 8:1; 1 Chr. 21:12; Psa. 105:16; 107:33, 34; Isa. 3:1–8; 14:30; Jer. 14:15–22; 19:9; 29:17, 19; Lam. 5:4, 5, 10; Ezek. 4:16, 17; 5:16, 17; 14:13; Joel 1:15, 16; Amos 4:6–9; 5:16, 17; Hag. 1:9–11; Matt. 24:7; Luke 21:11; Rev. 6:5–8. *Cannibalism in*, Deut. 28:53; 2 Kin. 6:28. *Righteous delivered from*, Job 5:20; Psa. 33:19; 37:19.

Instances of: *In Canaan*, Gen. 12:10; 26:1; 42:1, 2, 5; Ruth 1:1; 2 Sam. 21:1; 1 Kin. 17; 18:1; 2 Kin. 6:25–29; 7:4; Neh. 5:3. *In Egypt*, Gen. 41:53–57. *Universal*, Gen. 41:56, 57; Acts 11:28. *In Jerusalem, from siege*, 2 Kin. 25:3; Jer. 52:6.

Figurative, Amos 8:11.

B.C. 885?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
z *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.

a *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
b *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
c *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
d *Jehoram*, 1 Kin. 22:50.

B.C. 892?

17
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

18
f *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
h *Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1.

19
i *Intercession, intercessional influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.
j *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.

21
l *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

23
m *Book*, Num. 5:23.

24
n *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.

he died: and Hăz′a-el reigned in
his stead.
16 ¶ And in the fifth year of
Jō′ram the son of [z]Ā′hăb king of
[a]Is′ra-el, [b]Jė-hŏsh′a-phăt *being*
then king of [c]Jū′dah, [d]Jė-hō′-
ram the son of Jė-hŏsh′a-phăt
king of Jū′dah began to reign.
17 Thirty and two years old
was he when he began to reign;
and he reigned eight years in
[e]Jė-ru′să-lĕm.
18 And [f]he walked [g]in the way
of the kings of Is′ra-el, as did the
house of Ā′hăb: for the [h]daugh-
ter of Ā′hăb was his wife: and he
did evil in the sight of the LORD.
19 Yet the LORD would not
destroy [c]Jū′dah for Dā′vid his
servant's [i]sake, as [j]he promised
him to give him alway a light,
and to his [k]children.
20 ¶ In his days Ē′dom revolted
from under the hand of Jū′dah,
and made a king over themselves.
21 So [d]Jō′ram went over to
Zā′ĭr, and all the [l]chariots with
him: and he rose by night, and
smote the †Ē′dom-ītes which
compassed him about, and the
captains of the chariots: and
the people fled into their tents.
22 Yet Ē′dom revolted from
under the hand of Jū′dah unto
this day. Then Lĭb′nah revolted
at the same time.
23 And the rest of the acts of
[d]Jō′ram, and all that he did, *are*
they not written in the [m]book of
the chronicles of the kings of
[c]Jū′dah?
24 And [d]Jō′ram [n]slept with his
fathers, and was buried with his
fathers in the [e]city of Dā′vid:
and ‡Ā-ha-zī′ah his son reigned
in his stead.
25 ¶ In the twelfth year of [o]Jō′-
ram the son of [p]Ā′hăb king of
[a]Is′ra-el did ‡Ā-ha-zī′ah the son
of [d]Jė-hō′ram king of [c]Jū′dah
begin to reign.
26 Two and twenty years old
was ‡Ā-ha-zī′ah when he began
to reign; and he reigned one year
in [e]Jė-ru′să-lĕm. And his moth-
er's name *was* [h]Ăth-a-lī′ah, the
daughter of Ŏm′rī king of Is′ra-el.
27 And he walked [g]in the way
of the house of [p,q]Ā′hăb, and did
evil in the sight of the LORD, as
did the house of Ā′hăb: for he
was the son in law of the house
of Ā′hăb.
28 ¶ [r]And he went with [o]Jō′-
ram the son of [p]Ā′hăb to the war
against [s]Hăz′a-el king of [t]Sỹr′ĭ-ă
in [u]Rā′moth-gĭl′e-ăd; and the
Sỹr′ĭ-ans wounded Jō′ram.
29 And king [o]Jō′ram went back
to be healed in [v]Jĕz′re-el of the
wounds which the Sỹr′ĭ-ans had
given him at [u]Rā′mah, when he
fought against [s]Hăz′a-el king
of [t]Sỹr′ĭ-ă. And ‡Ā-ha-zī′ah the
son of [d]Jė-hō′ram king of [c]Jū′-
dah [r]went down to see Jō′ram
the son of Ā′hăb in Jĕz′re-el, be-
cause he was sick.

CHAPTER 9

Elisha sends a young prophet to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead. 11 Jehu, being made king, kills Joram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem. 30 Jezebel is thrown out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

AND [a,b]Ē-lī′shă the prophet
called one of the children
of the [c]prophets, and said unto

B.C. 892?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
o Or, *Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 1:17.
p *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.

27
q *Parents, evil influence of*, 2 Cor 12:14.

28
r *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
s *Hazael*, 2 Kin. 9:14.
t *Syria* 2 Kin. 6:23.
u *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.

B.C. 884?

29
v *Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.

1
a *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:16.
b *Church and State, ecclesiastical power superior to civil*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
c *Prophets, schools of*, Isa 3:2.

† **EDOMITES,** called also EDOM. *Descendants of Esau*, Gen. 36. *Kings of*, Gen. 36:31–39; Num. 20:14; 1 Chr. 1:43–50; Ezek. 32:29; Amos 2:1. *Dukes of*, Gen. 36:9–31, 40–43; Ex. 15:15; 1 Chr. 1:51–54. *Land of*, Gen. 32:3; Deut. 2:4, 5, 12.

Protected by divine command, from desolation by the Israelites, Deut. 2:4–6; *from being held in abhorrence by the Israelites*, Deut. 23:7. *Refuse to the Israelites passage through their country*, Num. 20:18–21.

Saul makes war against, 1 Sam. 14:47. *David, makes conquest of*, 1 Kin. 11:14–16; 1 Chr. 18:11–13; *garrisons*, 2 Sam. 8:14; 1 Chr. 18:13; *writes battle songs concerning his conquest of*, Psa. 60:8, 9; 108:9, 10. *Become confederates of Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 3:9, 26. *Ruled by a deputy king*, 1 Kin. 22:47. *Destruction of the army of*, 2 Chr. 20:20, 23. *Revolt in the days of Joram*, 2 Kin. 8:20–22; 2 Chr. 21:8–10. *Amaziah, king of Judah, invades the territory of*, 2 Kin. 14:5–7, 10; 2 Chr. 25:11, 12; 28:17. *Join Babylon in war against the Israelites*, Ezek. 35:5; Amos 1:9–11; Obad. 8, 11–16. *Imprecation against*, Psa. 137:7. *A Jewish prophet in Babylon denounces*, Ezek. 25:12–14; 35:3–10. *Children of the third generation might be received into the congregation of Israel*, Deut. 23:8.

Prophecies concerning, Gen. 25:23; Num. 24:18; Isa. 11:14; 21:11, 12; 3:5–17; 63:1–4; Jer. 9:25, 26; 27:1–11; 49:7–22; Lam. 4:21, 22; Ezek. 25:12–14; 32:29, 30; 35; 36:5; Joel 3:19; Amos 1:11, 12; 9:12; Obad. 1–21; Mal. 1:2–5.

‡ **AHAZIAH,** king of Judah, *Called* AZARIAH *and* JEHOAHAZ, 2 Chr. 21:17; 25:23. *History of*, 2 Kin. 8:25–29, 9:16–29. *Gifts of, to the temple*, 2 Kin. 12:18. *Brethren of, slain*, 2 Kin. 10:13, 14. *Reigned one year*, 2 Kin. 8:25, 26. *Succeeded by Athaliah*, 2 Chr. 22:10–12.

him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of [d]oil in thine hand, and go to [e]Rā′moth–gĭl′e-ăd:

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there [f]Jē′hū the son of Jė-hŏsh′a-phăt the son of Nĭm′shī, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber;

3 Then take the box of [d]oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, [g]I have [h]anointed [i]thee king over Ĭs̩′ra-el. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 So the young man, *even* the young man the [c]prophet, went to [e]Rā′moth–gĭl′e-ăd.

5 And when he came, behold, the [j]captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And [f]Jē′hū said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the [d]oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs̩′ra-el, [g]I have [h]anointed [i,k]thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Ĭs̩′ra-el.

7 And [l]thou shalt smite the house of Ā′hăb thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of [m]Jĕz′e-bĕl.

8 For the whole house of [n]Ā′hăb [o]shall perish: and I will cut off from Ā′hăb [1]him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Ĭs̩′ra-el:

9 And I will make the house of [n]Ā′hăb like the house of [p]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt, and like the house of [q]Bā′a-shȧ the son of [r]Ȧ-hī′jah:

10 [s]And the dogs shall eat [m]Jĕz′e-bĕl in the portion of [t]Jĕz′re-el, and *there shall be* none to [u]bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then [f]Jē′hū came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is* false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, [g]I have [h]anointed [i,k]thee king over Ĭs̩′ra-el.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with [v]trumpets, saying, [f]Jē′hū is [w]king.

14 So [f]Jē′hū the son of Jė-hŏsh′a-phăt the son of Nĭm′shī [x]conspired against [y]Jō′ram. (Now Jō′ram had kept [e]Rā′moth–gĭl′e-ăd, he and all Ĭs̩′ra-el, because of *Hăz′a-el king of [z]Sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ.

15 But king [a]Jō′ram was returned to be healed in [b]Jĕz′re-el of the wounds which the Sy̆r′ĭ-ans̩ had given him, when he fought with *Hăz′a-el king of [c]Sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ.) And [d]Jē′hū said, If it be your minds, *then* let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jĕz′re-el.

16 So [d]Jē′hū rode in a [e]chariot, and went to [b]Jĕz′re-el; for [a]Jō′ram lay there. And [f]Ā-ha-zī′ah king of [g]Jū′dah [h]was come down to see Jō′ram.

17 And there stood a [i]watchman on the [j]tower in [b]Jĕz′re-el, and he spied the company of [d]Jē′hū as he came, and said, I see a company. And [a]Jō′ram said, Take an horseman, and

---

B.C. 884? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
e *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.

2
f *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.

3
g *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
h *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
i *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.

5
j *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

6
k *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

7
l *Agency*, Mark 1:17.
m *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31.

8
n *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
o *Judgments, denounced against Ahab*, Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. every man child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel.

9
p *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
q *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:16.
r 1 Kin. 15:27, 33.

B.C. 884? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
s *Prophecies*, Dan 9:24.
t *Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.
u *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

13
v *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
w *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

14
x *Conspiracy, instances of*, vs. 14–26; 1 Kin. 16:9.
y Or, *Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 1:17.
z *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

15
a Or, *Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 1:17.
b *Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.
c *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
d *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.

16
e *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
f *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
g *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
h *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.

17
i *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
j *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.

---

* **HAZAEL,** king of Syria. *Anointed king by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:15. *Conquests by*, 2 Kin. 8:28, 29; 9:14; 10:32, 33 52:17, 18; 13:3, 22; 2 Chr. 22:5, 6. *Conspires against, murders, and succeeds to the throne of Ben-hadad*, 2 Kin. 8:8–15. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 13:24.

B.C. 884?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.

21
l 1 Kin. 21:1–19.

22
m *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

24
n *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
o *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.

send to meet them, and let him
say, *Is it* [k]peace?
18 So there went one on horse-
back to meet him, and said,
Thus saith the king, *Is it*
[k]peace? And [d]Jē′hū said, What
hast thou to do with peace?
turn thee behind me. And the
[i]watchman told, saying, The
messenger came to them, but he
cometh not again.
19 Then he sent out a second
on horseback, which came to
them, and said, Thus saith the
king, *Is it* [k]peace? And [d]Jē′hū
answered, What hast thou to do
with peace? turn thee behind
me.
20 And the [i]watchman told,
saying, He came even unto them,
and cometh not again: and the
driving *is* like the driving of
[d]Jē′hū the son of Nĭm′shī; for he
driveth furiously.
21 And [a]Jō′ram said, Make
ready. And his [e]chariot was
made ready. And Jō′ram king
of Ĭs′ra-el and [f]Ā-ha-zī′ah king
of Jū′dah went out, each in
his chariot, and they went out
against [d]Jē′hū, and met him in
the portion of [l]Nā′bŏth the Jĕz′-
re-el-īte.
22 And it came to pass, when
[a]Jō′ram saw [d]Jē′hū, that he
said, *Is it* [k]peace, Jē′hū? And
he answered, What peace, so
long as the whoredoms of thy
mother Jĕz′e-bĕl and her [m]witch-
crafts *are so* many?
23 And [a]Jō′ram turned his
hands, and fled, and said to
[f]Ā-ha-zī′ah, *There is* †treachery,
O Ā-ha-zī′ah.
24 And [d]Jē′hū [n]drew a bow
with his full strength, and [o]smote
[a]Jĕ-hō′ram between his arms,
and the arrow went out at his
heart, and he sunk down in his
[e]chariot.
25 Then said [d]*Je′hu* to Bĭd′kär
his [p]captain, Take up, *and* cast
him in the portion of the field of
[l]Nā′bŏth the Jĕz′re-el-īte: for re-
member how that, when I and
thou rode together after Ā′hăb
his father, the LORD laid this
burden upon him;
26 Surely I have seen yester-
day the blood of [l]Nā′bŏth, and
the blood of his sons, saith the
LORD; and I will requite thee in
this plat, saith the LORD. Now
therefore take *and* cast [q]him into
the plat *of ground*, according to
the word of the LORD.
27 ¶ But when [f]Ā-ha-zī′ah the
king of [g]Jū′dah saw *this*, he fled
by the way of the garden house.
And [d]Jē′hū followed after him,
and said, Smite him also in the
[e]chariot. *And they* [o]*did so* at the
going up to Gûr, which *is* by
[r]Ĭb′le-ăm. And he fled to [s]Mĕ-
gĭd′dō, and died there.
28 And his servants carried him
in a [e]chariot to [t]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm,
and [u]buried him in his sepulchre
with his fathers in the city of
Dā′vid.
29 And in the eleventh year of
[a]Jō′ram the son of [v]Ā′hăb began
[f]Ā-ha-zī′ah to reign over [g]Jū′-
dah.
30 ¶ And when [d]Jē′hū was
come to [b]Jĕz′re-el, [w, x]Jĕz′e-bĕl
heard *of it*; and she ‡painted her
face, and tired her head, and
looked out at a window.
31 And as [d]Jē′hū entered in at
the gate, she said, *Had* [y, z]Zĭm′rī
peace, who slew his master?
32 And [a]he lifted up his face to
the window, and said, Who *is* on

B.C. 884?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
p *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

26
q *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

27
r Or, *Gath-rimmon*, Josh. 21:25.
s *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.

28
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
u *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

29
v *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
B.C. 886?

30
w *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31.
x *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.

31
y 1 Kin. 16:9–20.
z *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
B.C. 884?

32
a *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.

† **TREACHERY**, Jer. 9:8. *Of Simeon and Levi towards the Shechemites*, Gen. 34:13–31. *Of Rahab to her people*, Josh. 2. *Of the man of Beth-el*, Judg. 1:24, 25. *Of Jael*, Judg. 4:18–21; 5:24–27. *Of Abimelech*, Judg. 9:1–5. *Of Shechemites*, Judg. 9:23. *Of Joab, toward Abner*, 2 Sam. 3:26, 27; *toward Amasa*, 2 Sam. 20:9, 10. *Of Baanah and Rechab*, 2 Sam. 4:6. *Of David toward Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11. *Of Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:6. *Of Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 15:31. *Of Jehu*, 2 Kin. 10:18–28. *Of the enemies of Nehemiah*, Neh. 6. *Of Judas*, Matt. 26:47–50; Mark 54:43–45; Luke 22:47, 48; John 18:2–5; Acts 1:16, 17.
See footnotes: CONSPIRACY, 1 Kin. 16:9; TREASON, 2 Kin. 11:14.

‡ **PAINTING.** *Around the eyes, to enlarge their appearance*, 2 Kin. 9:30; Jer. 4:30; Ezek. 23:40. *Of rooms*, Jer. 22:14. *Of portraits*, Ezek. 23:14.

B.C. 884?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
b *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31.
c *Homicide, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.

34
d *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.

36
e *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
f *Elijah, prophecies of*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
g *Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.

my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw [b]her down. So they [c]threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed [d]*woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a king's daughter.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the [e]word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant [f]Ē-lī'jah the Tĭsh'bīte, saying, In the portion of [g]Jĕz're-el shall dogs eat the flesh of [b]Jĕz'e-bĕl:

37 And the carcase of [b]Jĕz'e-bĕl shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of [g]Jĕz're-el; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jĕz'e-bĕl.

CHAPTER 10

Jehu causes seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded. 8 He justifies the act by the prophecy of Elijah. 12 He slays two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren. 15 He takes Jehonadab into his company. 18 He destroys all the worshipers of Baal. 29 He follows Jeroboam's sins. 32 Hazael oppresses Israel. 35 Jehoahaz succeeds Jehu.

1
a *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
b *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
c *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.
d *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.
e *Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.
f *Tutor*, Gal. 4:2.
g *Children, tutors and governors for*, Mark 10:14.

AND [a]Ā'hăb had seventy sons in [b]Sā-mā'rĭ-ā. And [c]Jē'hū wrote letters, and sent to Sā-mā'rĭ-ā, unto the [d]rulers of [e]Jĕz're-el, to the elders, and to [f]them that brought up Ā'hăb's [g]*children*, saying,

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to [f]you, seeing your [a]master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the [d]elders also, and the [f]bringers up *of the children*, sent to [c]Jē'hū, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then [c]he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to [e]Jĕz're-el by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the [f]great men of the city, which brought them up.

B.C. 884?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
h *Homicide, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
i *Massacre, instances of*, Esth. 3:13.
j *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and [h,i]slew seventy persons, and put their heads in [j]baskets, and sent him *them* to [e]Jĕz're-el.

8
k *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.

8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the [k]gate until the morning.

9
l *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I [l]conspired against my master, and [h]slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ā'hăb: for the LORD

B.C. 884?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
m *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
n *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

11
1 R. V. familiar friends.

13
o *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
p *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

15
q Or, *Jonadab*, Jer. 35:5–10, 16–19.
r *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
s *Hand, clasping of, a token of friendship*, Ezra 10:19.
t *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

16
u *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

18
v *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

hath done [m]*that* which he [n]spake by his servant Ē-lī′jah.

11 So [c]Jē′hū slew all that remained of the house of [a]Ā′hăb in [e]Jĕz′re-el, and all his great men, and his [1]kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 ¶ And [c]he arose and departed, and came to [b]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ. *And* as he *was* at the shearing house in the way,

13 [c]Jē′hū met with the brethren of [o]Ā-ha-zī′ah king of [p]Jū′dah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ā-ha-zī′ah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and [h,i]slew them at the pit of the shearing house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he lighted on [q]Jē-hŏn′a-dăb the son of *Rē′chăb *coming* to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, [r]Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jē-hŏn′a-dăb answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine [s]hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the [t]chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my [u]zeal for the Lord. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to [b]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, he slew all that remained unto Ā′hăb in Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, till he had destroyed him, according to the [m]saying of the Lord, which he [n]spake to Ē-lī′jah.

18 ¶ And [c]Jē′hū gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ā′hăb served [v]Bā′al a little; [w]*but* Jē′hū shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of [v]Bā′al, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Bā′al; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But [c]Jē′hū did *it* in [x]subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Bā′al.

20 And [c]Jē′hū said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for [v]Bā′al. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jē′hū sent through all Is̱′ra-el: and all the worshippers of [v]Bā′al came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the [y]house of Bā′al; and the house of Bā′al was full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth [z]vestments for all the worshippers of Bā′al. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And [a]Jē′hū went, and [b]Jē-hŏn′a-dăb the son of *Rē′chăb, into the [c]house of [d]Bā′al, and said unto the worshippers of Bā′al, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the Lord, but the worshippers of Bā′al only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and [e]burnt offerings, Jē′hū appointed fourscore men without, and said, [f]*If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the [e]burnt offering, that [a]Jē′hū said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they [g,h,i]smote them with the edge of

B.C. 884?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
w *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

19
x *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.

21
y *Temple, idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

22
z *Dress, uniform vestments kept in store for worshippers of Baal*, Zech. 3:3.

23
a *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.
b Or, *Jonadab*, Jer. 35:5–10, 16–19.
c *Temple, idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

24
e *Offerings, burnt, offered in idolatrous worship*, Lev. 6:17.
f *Intolerance*, vs. 24–28; Num. 11:28.

25
g *Confidence, betrayed*, Mic. 7:5.
h *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
i *Massacre, instances of*, Esth. 3:13.

* **RECHAB.** *Father of Jehonadab*, 2 Kin. 10:15, 23; 1 Chr. 2:55; Jer. 35:6, 8, 16, 19. *Ancestor of the Rechabites, distinguished for their total abstinence from the use of intoxicating wine*, Jer. 35.

B.C. 884?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
j *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
2 R. V. pillars that were in

27
3 R. V. pillar

29
k *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
l *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
m *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
n *Calf, images of*, Mic. 6:6.
o *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
p *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.

30
q *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
r *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.

31
s *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

32
t *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
u *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
v *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
w *Hazael*, 2 Kin. 9:14.

33
x *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
y *Gilead*, Deut. 3 13.
z *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.

a *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
b *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
c *Aroer*, Deut. 4:48.
d *Arnon*, Num. 22:36.
e *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
4 R. V. valley of

the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of [d]Bā′al.

26 And they brought forth the [2]images out of the house of [d]Bā′al, and [j]burned them.

27 And they [j]brake down the [3]image of [d]Bā′al, and brake down the house of Bā′al, and made it a draught house unto this day.

28 Thus [a]Jē′hū destroyed [d]Bā′al out of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

29 Howbeit *from* the sins of [k,l]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt, who [m]made Ĭṣ′ra-el to sin, [a]Jē′hū departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden [n]calves that *were* in [o]Bĕth′-el, and that *were* in [p]Dăn.

30 And the Lord said unto [a]Jē′hū, Because [q]thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ā′hăb according to all that *was* in mine heart, [r]thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

31 But [a]Jē′hū [s]took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord God of Ĭṣ′ra-el with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of [k]Jĕr-o-bō′am, which [m]made Ĭṣ′ra-el to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the [t]Lord began to [u]cut [v]Ĭṣ′ra-el short: and [w]Hăz′a-el smote them in all the coasts of Ĭṣ′ra-el;

33 From [x]Jôr′dan eastward, all the land of [y]Ğĭl′e-ăd, the [z]Găd′ītes, and the [a]Reu′ben-ītes, and the [b]Mȧ-năs′sītes, from [c]Ăr′ō-ĕr, which *is* by the [4]river [d]Ăr′nŏn, even Ğĭl′e-ăd and [e]Bā′shăn.

34 Now the rest of the acts of [f]Jē′hū, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the [g]book of the chronicles of the kings of [h]Ĭṣ′ra-el?

35 And Jē′hū [i]slept with his fathers: and they [j]buried him in [k]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ. And [l]Jĕ-hō′a-hăz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that [f]Jē′hū reigned over [h]Ĭṣ′ra-el in [j]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAPTER 11

Athaliah destroys the seed royal. 2 Jehoash is hid six years in the house of God. 4 In the seventh year he is brought forth and made king. 13 Athaliah is slain. 17 Jehoiada restores the worship of God.

AND when [*,a]Ăth-a-lī′ah the mother of [b]Ā-ha-zī′ah saw that her son was dead, she arose and [c,d]destroyed all the seed royal.

2 But [e]Jĕ-hŏsh′e-bȧ, the daughter of king [f]Jō′ram, sister of [b]Ā-ha-zī′ah, took [†]Jō′ăsh the son of Ā-ha-zī′ah, and stole him from among the king's sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even* [g]him and his [h]nurse, in the bedchamber from [*]Ăth-a-lī′ah, so that he was not slain.

3 And [†]he was with her hid in the [i,j]house of the Lord six years. And [*,k]Ăth-a-lī′ah [l]did reign over the [m]land.

4 ¶ [n]And the seventh year [o,p,q]Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the [r]captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the [i,j]house of the Lord, and [s]made a covenant with them, and took an [t]oath of them in the house of the Lord, and shewed them the king's [†]son.

5 And [o,p]he commanded them,

B.C. 884?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
f *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.
g *Book*, Num. 5:23.
h *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

35
i *Death*, Num. 23:10.
j *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
k *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
l 2 Kin. 13:1–9; 2 Chr. 25:17.

1
a *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
b *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
c *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
d *Massacre, instances of*, Esth. 3:13.

2
e Or, *Jehoshabeath*, 2 Chr. 22:11.
f Or, *Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 1:17.
g *Children, nurses for*, Mark 10:14.
h *Nurse*, 2 Chr. 22:11.

3
i *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
k *Women, as rulers*, Prov. 31:10.
l *Usurpation of political functions*, 2 Sam. 15:1.
m *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

4
n *Loyalty, instances of*, Eccl. 8:2.
o *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.
p *Minister, influential in public affairs*, Rom. 15:16.
q *Citizens, loyal*, Luke 15:15.
r *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
s *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
t *Oath*, Num. 5.19.

B.C. 878?

* **ATHALIAH** (*afflicted by Jehovah*). *Wife of Jehoram, king of Judah*, 2 Kin. 8:18, 26; 11:1–3; 2 Chr. 22:10–12. *Reigned over Judah six years*. 2 Kin. 11:3; 2 Chr. 22:12. *Overthrown by Jehoiada, the high priest, by the aid of the army; is slain*, 2 Kin. 11:12–16, 20; 2 Chr. 23:12–15, 21.

† **JOASH**, son of Ahaziah and king of Judah, called also Jehoash. *Saved from his grandmother by Jehosheba, his aunt, and hidden for six years*, 2 Kin. 11:1–3; 2 Chr. 22:11, 12. *Anointed king*, 2 Kin. 11:12–21; 2 Chr. 23. *Reigned forty years*, 2 Kin. 12:1; 2 Chr. 24:1. *Righteousness of, under influence of Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2; 2 Chr. 24:2. *Repaired the temple*, 2 Kin. 12:4–16; 2 Chr. 24:4–14, 27. *Wickedness of, after Jehoiada's death*, 2 Chr. 24:17–22. *Procured peace from Hazael, king of Syria, by gift of dedicated treasures from the temple*, 2 Kin. 12:17, 18; 2 Chr. 24:23, 24. *Prophecy against*, 2 Chr. 24:19, 20. *Put Jehoiada's son to death*, 2 Chr. 24:20–22; Matt. 23:35. *Diseases of*, 2 Chr. 24:25. *Conspired against and slain*, 2 Kin. 12:20, 21; 2 Chr. 24:25, 26.

B.C. 878?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
u *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
v *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.

6
w *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
1 R. V. and be a barrier.

8
2 R. V. ranks.

9
x *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

10
y *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
z *Church, temple*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

a *Armory, temple used for*, Neh. 3:19.
b *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the [u]sabbath shall even be [v]keepers of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part *shall be* at the [w]gate of Sûr; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall [v]ye keep the watch of the house, [1]that it be not broken down.

7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the [u]sabbath, even [v]they shall keep the watch of the [i,j]house of the LORD about the †king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the [2]ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 And the [r]captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that [o,p]Jê-hoi′a-dȧ the [x]priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the [u]sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jê-hoi′a-dȧ the priest.

10 And to the [r]captains over hundreds did the [o,p]priest give king Dā′vid's ‡spears and [y]shields, that *were* in the [z,a,b]temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the [b]temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And [c,d]he brought forth the king's son, and [e]put the [f]crown upon him, and *gave him* the [g,h]testimony; and they made him king, and [i]anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king.

13 ¶ And when *Ăth-a-lī′ah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people into the [b]temple of the LORD.

14 And when *she looked, behold, the †king stood by a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with [j]trumpets: and Ăth-a-lī′ah [k]rent her clothes, and cried, ‖Treason, Treason.

15 But [c,d]Jê-hoi′a-dȧ the [l]priest commanded the [m]captains of the hundreds, the officers of the [n]host, and said unto them, Have her forth [3]without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the [b]house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she [o]slain.

17 ¶ And [c,d]Jê-hoi′a-dȧ made a [p,q]covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; between the king also and the people.

18 And [r]all the people of the land went into the [s]house of [t]Bā′al, and [u]brake it down; his

B.C. 878?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
c *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.
d *Minister, influential in public affairs*, Rom. 15:16.
e *King, modes of induction into office*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
f *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
g *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
h *King, constitutional restrictions of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
i *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.

14
j *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
k *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.

15
l *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
m *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
n *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
3 R. V. between the ranks;

16
o *Homicide*, Deut. 5:17.

17
p *King, constitutional restrictions of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
q *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.

18
r *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
s *Temple, idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
t *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
u *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.

‡ **SPEAR.** Spears and javelins differed in weight and size, but had similar uses. *An implement of war*, 2 Kin. 11:10; Neh. 4:13. *Goliath's*, 1 Sam. 17:7. *Saul's*, 1 Sam. 18:10, 11. *Stored in the temple*, 2 Chr. 23:9. *To be changed into pruning hooks*, Isa. 2:4; Mic. 4:3. *Pruning hooks to be beaten into*, Joel 3:10. *Thrust into Jesus' side*, John 19:34; 20:27 (with Zech. 12:10); Rev. 1:7.

‖ **TREASON.** *Jesus falsely accused of*, Matt. 27:11, 29; Luke 23:2, 3, 38; John 19:12, 14, 15, 19. *Paul falsely accused of*, Acts 17:7.

David's amnesty of the traitors, Shimei, 2 Sam. 19:16–23; *Amasa*, 2 Sam. 19:13.

Death penalty for, Esth. 2:21–23.

Instances of: *Aaron and Miriam against Moses*, Num. 12:1–11. *Korah, Dathan, and Abiram against Moses and Aaron*, Num. 16:1–33. *Rahab against Jericho*, Josh. 2. *The betrayer of Beth-el*, Judg. 1:24, 25. *The Shechemites against Abimelech*, Judg. 9:22–25. *The Ephraimites against Jephthah*, Judg. 12:1–4. *The Israelites, against Saul*, 1 Sam. 10:27; *against Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 12:16–19. *The Egyptian servant against the Amalekites*, 1 Sam. 30:15, 16. *Abner against Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 3:6–21. *Absalom against David*, 2 Sam. chapters 15–17; 18:1–15. *Ahithophel against David*, 2 Sam. 17:1–4. *Sheba against David*, 2 Sam. 20:1–22. *Zimri against Elah*, 1 Kin. 16:2, 9, 20. *Jehoiada against Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:14–16; 2 Chr. 23:13. *Judas against Jesus*, Matt. 26:14–16, 47–49; Mark 14:10, 11, 43–45; Luke 6:16; 22:3–6, 47, 48; John 13:2; 18:2–5. See footnote, CONSPIRACY, 1 Kin. 16:9.

B.C. 878?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v 2 Chr. 23:17.

19
w Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
x Throne, 1 Kin. 2:19.

altars and his images [u]brake
they in pieces thoroughly, and
slew [v]Măt′tan the priest of
Bā′al before the altars. And
the [c,l]priest appointed officers
over the [b]house of the Lord.
19 And [c,d]he took the rulers
over hundreds, and the captains,
and the guard, and all the people
of the land; and they brought
down the king from the [b]house
of the Lord, and came by the
way of the gate of the guard to
the king's [w]house. And he sat on
the [x]throne of the kings.
20 And all the people of the
land rejoiced, and the city was
in quiet: and they slew Ăth-a-
lī′ah with the sword *beside* the
king's house.
21 Seven years old *was* Jĕ-hō′-
ăsh when he began to reign.

CHAPTER 12

Jehoash reigns well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He gives orders to repair the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash is slain by his servants; and Amaziah succeeds him.

1
a Jehu, 2 Chr. 22:8.
b Or, *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
d 2 Chr. 24:1.
e Beer-sheba, Judg. 20:1.
2
f Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
g Minister, influential in public affairs, Rom. 15:16.
3
h High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
i Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
4
j Money, Jer. 32:9.
k Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
1 R. V. in current money, the money of the persons for whom each man is rated.

IN the seventh year of [a]Jē′hū
[b]Jĕ-hō′ăsh began to reign;
and forty years reigned he in
[c]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm. And his mother's
name *was* [d]Zĭb′ĭ-ah of [e]Bē′er-
shē′bă.
2 And [b]Jĕ-hō′ăsh [f]did *that
which was* right in the sight of
the Lord all his days wherein
*Jĕ-hoi′a-dă the [g]priest instruct-
ed him.
3 But the [h]high places were not
taken away: the people still [i]sac-
rificed and burnt incense in the
high places.
4 ¶ And [b]Jĕ-hō′ăsh said to the
priests, All the [j]money of the
dedicated things that is brought
into the [k]house of the Lord,
[1]*even* the money of every one
that passeth *the account*, the
money that every man is set at,
and all the money that cometh
[l]into any man's heart to bring
into the house of the Lord,
5 Let the priests take *it* to them
every man of his acquaintance:
and let them repair the breaches
of the [k]house, wheresoever any
breach shall be found.
6 But it was *so, that* in the three
and twentieth year of king [b]Jĕ-
hō′ăsh the [m]priests had not re-
paired the breaches of the house.
7 Then king [b]Jĕ-hō′ăsh called
for *Jĕ-hoi′a-dă the priest, and
the *other* priests, and [n]said unto
them, Why repair ye not the
breaches of the house? now
therefore receive no *more* [j]money
of your acquaintance, but deliver
it for the breaches of the house.
8 And the priests consented to
receive no *more* [j]money of the
people, neither to repair the
breaches of the house.
9 But *Jĕ-hoi′a-dă the priest
took a [o]chest, and bored a hole
in the lid of it, and set it beside
the altar, on the right side as one
cometh into the [k]house of the
Lord: and the priests that kept
the door put therein all the [j]mon-
ey *that was* brought into the
house of the Lord.
10 And it was *so*, when they
saw that *there was* much [j]money
in the [o]chest, that the king's
[p]scribe and the [q]high priest came
up, and they put up in bags, and
told the money that was found
in the [k]house of the Lord.
11 And they gave the [j]money,
being told, into the hands of
them that did the work, that had
the oversight of the house of the
Lord: and they laid it out to the
†carpenters and builders, that

B.C. 878?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.

6
m Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
B.C. 856?

7
n Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

9
o 2 Chr. 24:8-11.

10
p Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
q High Priest, duties of, Lev. 21:10.

* **JEHOIADA**, a high priest. *Overthrows Athaliah, the usurping queen of Judah, and establishes Jehoash upon the throne*, 2 Kin. 11:4-21; 2 Chr. 23. *Salutary influence of, over Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 12:2; 2 Chr. 24:2, 22. *Directs the repairs of the temple*, 2 Kin. 12:4-16; 2 Chr. 24:4-14. *Death of*, 2 Chr. 24:15, 16.

† **CARPENTRY**, Jer. 24:1. *Building, the ark*, Gen. 6:14-16; *the tabernacle, and furniture*, Ex. 31:2-9; *David's palace*, 2 Sam. 5:11; *the temple*, 2 Kin. 12:11; 22:6. *Making idols*, Isa. 41:7; 44:13.
Instances of carpenters: *Joseph*, Matt. 13:55; *Jesus*, Mark 6:3.

B.C. 856?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
r *Mason*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
s *Stones, hewn*, Ex. 24:12.

13
t *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
u *Snuffers*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
v *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
w *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
x *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

14
y *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.

15
z *Honesty, instances of*, Rom. 13:13.

a *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.
b *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.

16
c *Money, atonement*, Jer. 32:9.
d *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
e *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

17
f *Hazael*, 2 Kin. 9:14.
g *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
h *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
i *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

18
j Or, *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
k *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
l *Sacrilege*, Lev. 19:8.
m *Jehoram*, 1 Kin. 22:50.
n *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
o *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
p *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
q *Diplomacy, instances of*, 2 Kin. 16:7.

wrought upon the house of the
LORD.
12 And to [r]masons, and hewers of [s]stone, and to buy timber
and hewed stone to repair the
breaches of the [h]house of the
LORD, and for all that was laid
out for the house to repair *it*.
13 Howbeit there were not
made for the [k]house of the LORD
bowls of [t]silver, [u]snuffers, [v]basons, [w]trumpets, any vessels of
[x]gold, or vessels of silver, of the
[j]money *that was* brought into the
house of the LORD:
14 But they gave [y]that to the
workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.
15 Moreover they reckoned not
with the men, into whose hand
they delivered the money to be
bestowed on workmen: for they
[z,a]dealt [b]faithfully.
16 The trespass [c]money and sin
money was not brought into the
[d]house of the LORD: [e]it was the
priests'.
17 ¶ Then [f]Hăz'a-el king of
[g]Sy̆r'ĭ-ȧ went up, and fought
against [h]Găth, and took it: and
Hăz'a-el set his face to go up to
[i]Jė-ru̥'sȧ-lĕm.
18 And [j]Jė-hō'ăsh king of [k]Jū'dah [l]took all the hallowed things
that ‡Jė-hŏsh'a-phăt, and [m]Jė-hō'ram, and [n]Ā-ha-zī'ah, his fathers, kings of Jū'dah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed
things, and all the [o]gold *that was*
found in the treasures of the
[d]house of the LORD, and in the
king's [p]house, and [q]sent *it* to
[f]Hăz'a-el king of [g]Sy̆r'ĭ-ȧ: and he
went away from [i]Jė-ru̥'sȧ-lĕm.
19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of
[j]Jō'ăsh, and all that he did, *are*
they not written in the [r]book of
the chronicles of the kings of
[k]Jū'dah?
20 And his [s,t]servants arose, and
made a [u]conspiracy, and [v,w,x]slew
[j]Jō'ăsh in the house of [y]Mĭl'lō,
which goeth down to Sĭl'lȧ.
21 For [z]Jŏz'a-chär the son of
[a]Shĭm'e-ăth, and [a]Jė-hŏz'a-băd
the son of [b]Shō'mĕr, his [c]servants, [d]smote him, and he died;
and they [e]buried him with his fathers in the [f]city of Dā'vid: and
[g]Ăm-a-zī'ah his son reigned in
his stead.

CHAPTER 13

The wicked reign of Jehoahaz. 3 *Israel is delivered from the Syrians in answer to prayer.* 8 *Joash succeeds Jehoahaz.* 10 *His wicked reign.* 12 *Jeroboam succeeds him.* 14 *Elisha foretells to Joash three victories over the Syrians.* 20 *The death of Elisha* 22 *Hazael oppresses Israel.* 25 *Joash gains three victories over Ben-hadad.*

IN the three and twentieth year
of [a]Jō'ăsh the son of [b]Ā-ha-zī'ah king of [c]Jū'dah [d,e]Jė-hō'a-hăz the son of [f]Jē'hū began to
reign over [g]Ĭṣ'ra-el in [h]Sȧ-mā'-rĭ-ȧ, *and reigned* seventeen years.
2 And [d,e]he [i]did *that which was*
evil in the sight of the LORD,
and followed the sins of [j]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, [k]which
made Ĭṣ'ra-el to sin; he departed
not therefrom.
3 And the *anger of the LORD
was kindled against [g]Ĭṣ'ra-el,
and he [l]delivered them into the

B.C. 856?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
r *Book*, Num. 5:23.

20
s *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
t *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.
u *Conspiracy*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
v *Assassination, instances of*, Deut. 27:24.
w *Homicide, instances of*, Deut. 5:17
x *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.
y *Millo*, 2 Sam. 5:9.

B.C. 839?

21
z Or, *Zabad*, 2 Chr. 24:26.

a 2 Chr. 24:26.
b Or, *Shimrith*, 2 Chr. 24:26.
c *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
d *Assassination, instances of*, Deut. 27:24.
e *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
g *Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:1.

B.C. 856?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
b *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
c *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
d 2 Kin. 10:35; 2 Chr. 25:17.
e *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
f *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.
g *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
h *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

B.C. 849?

2 i *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6. j *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5. k *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
3 l *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

‡ **JEHOSHAPHAT,** king of Judah. *Succeeds Asa as king of Judah*, 1 Kin. 15:24; 22:41; 1 Chr. 3:10; 2 Chr. 17:1. *Strengthens himself against Israel*, 2 Chr. 17:2. *Inaugurates a system of public instruction in the law*, 2 Chr. 17:7–9. *His wise reign*, 1 Kin. 22:43; 2 Chr. 17:7–9; 19:3–11. *Receives tribute*, 2 Chr. 17:11. *Military forces and armament of*, 2 Chr. 17:12–19. *Joins Ahab in an invasion of Ramoth-gilead*, 1 Kin. 22:1–36; 2 Chr. 18. *Rebuked by the prophet Jehu*, 2 Chr. 19:2, 3. *The allied forces of the Amorites, Moabites, and other tribes invade his territory, and are defeated by*, 2 Chr. 20:1–30. *Builds ships for commerce with Tarshish; ships are destroyed*, 1 Kin. 22:48, 49; 2 Chr. 20:35–37. *Joins Jehoram, king of Israel, in an invasion of the land of Moab; defeats the Moabites*, 2 Kin. 3:4–27. *Makes gifts to the temple*, 2 Kin. 12:18. *Death of*, 1 Kin. 22:50; 2 Chr. 21:1. *Reigned twenty-five years*, 1 Kin. 22:42.

Religious zeal of, 1 Kin. 22:43, 46; 2 Chr. 17:1–9; 19; 20:1–32; 22:9. *Prosperity of*, 1 Kin. 22:45, 48; 2 Chr. chapters 17–20. *Bequests of, to his children*, 2 Chr. 21:2, 3.

Ancestor of Jesus, Matt. 1:8.

* **ANGER OF GOD,** Psa. 7:11; 74:1; 90:11; Isa. 30:27; Jer. 17:4; 23:20; Hos. 13:11; Rom. 1:18; Rev. 15:1, 7. *Invoked against enemies*, Psa. 69:24.

Provoked: *By disobedience*, Josh. 7:1, 26; 1 Sam. 28:18; 2 Sam. 6:7; 1 Kin. 16:2–13; 2 Kin. 22:13; Isa. 5:24, 25; 9:17, 19, 21; Eph. 5:6; Col. 3:6; *by obduracy*, Ex. 32:9, 10; 33:5; Num. 32:10, 11; Deut. 6:14, 15; 9:13, 14; Rom. 2:5; *by murmuring*, Num. 11:1, 10, 33; Psa. 106:32; *by sedition*, Num. 12:1–9; *by idolatry*, Num. 25:3; Deut. 32:21, 22; Josh. 23:16; Judg. 2:12; 3:7, 8; 10:7; 1 Kin. 11:9; Psa. 106:28, 29.

Appeased: *By intercession of the righteous*, Deut. 9:18–19, 20; Psa. 106:23; *by prayer*, Jer. 36:7; *by putting away evil*, Num. 25:6–11; *by penitence*, Jer. 4:4, 8.

Prayer for averting of, Dan. 9:16. *Turned away in mercy*, Psa.

B.C. 849?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Hazael, conquests by*, 2 Kin. 9:14.
n *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
o Amos 1:4.

4
p *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
q *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
r *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

B.C. 842?

5
s *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Oppression, national, relieved*, vs. 1–25; Eccl. 5:8.

6
u *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
v *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.

7
w *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
x *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
y 1 Sam. 8:11.

8
z *Book*, Num. 5:23.

a *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

9
b 2 Kin. 10:35; 2 Chr. 25:17.
c *Death*, Num. 23:10.
d *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

B.C. 839?

10
e *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
f *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

B.C. 841?

11
g *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
h *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
i *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

hand of [m]Hăz′a-el king of [n]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and into the hand of [o]Bĕn-hā′dăd the son of Hăz′a-el, all *their* days.

4 And [d]Jĕ-hō′a-hăz [p]besought the LORD, and the LORD [q]hearkened unto him: for he saw the [r]oppression of Ĭş′ra-el, because the king of [n]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ oppressed them.

5 (And the [s]LORD gave Ĭş′ra-el a saviour, [t]so that they went out from under the hand of the Sȳr′ĭ-anş: and the children of Ĭş′ra-el dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.

6 Nevertheless [u]they departed not from the sins of the house of [i]Jĕr-o-bō′am, [k]who made Ĭş′ra-el sin, *but* walked therein: and there remained the [v]grove also in [h]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to [d]Jĕ-hō′a-hăz but fifty [w]horsemen, and ten [x]chariots, and ten thousand [y]footmen; for the king of [n]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [d]Jĕ-hō′a-hăz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the [z]book of the chronicles of the kings of [a]Ĭş′ra-el?

9 And [b]Jĕ-hō′a-hăz [c]slept with his fathers; and they buried him in [d]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ: and Jō′ăsh his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of [e]Jō′ăsh king of [f]Jū′dah began †Jĕ-hō′ăsh the son of [b]Jĕ-hō′a-hăz to reign over [a]Ĭş′ra-el in [d]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And [g]he [h]did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of [i]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt, who made Ĭş′ra-el sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of †Jō′ăsh, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against [j]Ăm-a-zī′ah king of [f]Jū′dah, *are* they not written in the [k]book of the chronicles of the kings of [a]Ĭş′ra-el?

13 And †Jō′ăsh [l]slept with his fathers; and [m]Jĕr-o-bō′am sat upon his throne: and Jō′ăsh was buried in [d]Sȧ-ma′rĭ-ȧ with the kings of Ĭş′ra-el.

14 ¶ Now [n]Ė-lī′shȧ was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And †Jō′ăsh the king of Ĭş′ra-el came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Ĭş′ra-el, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And [n]Ė-lī′shȧ said unto him, Take bow and [o]arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And [n]he said to the †king of Ĭş′ra-el, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it*: and [n]Ė-lī′shȧ put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it*. Then Ė-lī′shȧ said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from [p]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ: for [q]thou shalt smite the Sȳr′ĭ-anş in Ā′phek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the [o]arrows. And he took *them*. And he said unto the †king of Ĭş′ra-el, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or

B.C. 841?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
j *Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:1.
k *Book*, Num. 5:23.

13
l *Death*, Num. 23:10.
m *Jeroboam*, 1 Chr 5:17.

B.C. 825?

14
n *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:16.

B.C. 839?

15
o *Arrow*, 1 Sam. 20:20.

17
p *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
q *Elisha, prophecies of*, 1 Kin. 19:16.

78:21, 38; 85:3; 103:8, 9; Isa. 12:1; 57:16, 17; Jer. 3:12; 32:37; Hos. 11:8, 9; 14:4. *Deliverance from*, Rom. 5:9; 1 Thess. 1:10. *Destroys the wicked*, Ex. 22:24; Num. 16:20, 21, 45; 25:4; 32:13; 2 Sam. 22:8, 9; 2 Kin. 13:3; 17:18; Psa. 76:7; 78:49, 50; Isa. 13:9, 13; 42:25; 63:3, 4, 6; 66:15; Jer. 4:22, 26; 7:20; 10:10; 21:5, 6; 25:15–17, 37, 38; 30:23, 24; 33:5; 42:18; 44:6; 51:45; Lam. 2:1, 3, 6; 4:11; Ezek. 5:13, 15; 25:14–17; Nah. 1:2, 3, 6; Matt. 22:7; Heb. 3:11; Rev. 14:10, 11; 16:19; 19:15.

† **JEHOASH** (*Jehovah given*), called also JOASH. *Successor of Jehoahaz*, 2 Kin. 13:10–25. *Defeats Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 13:12; 14:8–15; 2 Chr. 25:17–24. *Reigned over Israel sixteen years*, 2 Kin. 13:10. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 13:13; 14:16.

B.C. 839?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
r *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
B.C. 838?

21
s *Dead, raised to life*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
t *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

22
u *Hazael*, 2 Kin. 9:14.
v *Oppression, instances of*, Eccl. 5:8.

23
w *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

24
z Amos 1:4.
B.C 839?

1
a Or, *Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 13:10.
b *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
c *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

six times; then hadst thou smit-
ten [p]Sўr′ĭ-ȧ till thou hadst con-
sumed *it*: whereas now [q]thou
shalt smite Sўr′ĭ-ȧ *but* thrice.
20 ¶ And [n]Ė-lī′shȧ [l]died, and
they buried him. And the bands
of the [r]Mō′ab-ītes invaded the
land at the coming in of the year.
21 And it came to pass, as they
were burying a man, that, be-
hold, they spied a band *of men*;
and they cast the man into the
sepulchre of [n]Ė-lī′shȧ: and when
the man was let down, and
touched the bones of Ė-lī′shȧ,
[s]he [t]revived, and stood up on
his feet.
22 ¶ But [u]Hăz′a-el king of
[p]Sўr′ĭ-ȧ [v]oppressed [a]Ĭş′ra-el all
the days of Jē-hō′a-hăz.
23 And the [w]LORD was gra-
cious unto them, and had [x]com-
passion on them, and had re-
spect unto them, because of
his [y]covenant with Ā′bră-hăm,
Ī′şaac, and Jā′cob, and would
not destroy them, neither cast
he them from his presence as yet.
24 So [u]Hăz′a-el king of [p]Sўr′ĭ-ȧ
died; and [z]Bĕn–hā′dăd his son
reigned in his stead.
25 And †Jē-hō′ăsh the son of
Jē-hō′a-hăz took again out of the
hand of [z]Bĕn–hā′dăd the son of
[u]Hăz′a-el the cities, which he
had taken out of the hand of Jē-
hō′a-hăz his father by war.
Three times did Jō′ăsh beat him,
and recovered the cities of Ĭş′-
ra-el.

CHAPTER 14

Amaziah's good reign. 5 He punishes the murderers of his father. 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah, challenging Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 16 Jeroboam succeeds Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. 21 Azariah succeeds him. 23 Jeroboam's wicked reign. 29 Zachariah succeeds him.

IN the second year of [a]Jō′ăsh
son of Jē-hō′a-hăz king of [b]Ĭş′-
ra-el reigned *Ăm-a-zī′ah the
son of [c]Jō′ăsh king of [d]Jū′dah.

B.C. 839?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
f 2 Chr. 25:1.

3
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
h *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

4
i *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
j *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

5
k *Homicide, punishment of*, Deut. 5:17.
l *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.

6
m *Children, not punished on account of sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.
n *Innocent, shall not suffer for the guilty*, Deut. 24:16.
o *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
p Deut. 24:16.
q *Sin, consequences of, not entailed on children*, Rom. 5:12.

7
r *Massacre, instances of*, Esth. 3:13.
s *Salt, valley of*, 2 Kin. 2:20.
t Isa. 16:1.
u *War*, Judg. 3:2.
B.C. 827?

8
v *Ambassadors* Josh. 9:4.
w *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.

9
x *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49.
y *Sarcasm*, Judg. 10:14.
z *Thistle, parables of*, Hos. 10:8.
a *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.

2 He was twenty and five years
old when he began to reign, and
reigned twenty and nine years in
[e]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm. And his mother's
name *was* [f]Jē-hō-ăd′dan of Jē-
ru′sȧ-lĕm.
3 And he did *that which was*
right in the sight of the LORD,
yet not like [g]Dā′vid his father:
he did according to all things [h]as
[c]Jō′ăsh his father did.
4 Howbeit the [i]high places were
not taken away: as yet the peo-
ple [j]did sacrifice and burnt in-
cense on the high places.
5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon
as the kingdom was confirmed in
his hand, that he [k]slew his [l]serv-
ants which had slain the king
his father.
6 But the [m,n]children of the
murderers he slew not: accord-
ing unto that which is written in
the book of the [o]law of Mō′şeş,
wherein the LORD commanded,
saying, [p]The fathers shall not be
put to death for the children,
[q]nor the children be put to death
for the fathers; but every man
shall be put to death for his own
sin.
7 He [r]slew of Ē′dom in the val-
ley of [s]salt ten thousand, and
took [t]Sē′lah by [u]war, and called
the name of it Jŏk′the-el unto
this day.
8 ¶ Then *Ăm-a-zī′ah sent
[v]messengers to [a]Jē-hō′ăsh, the
son of Jē-hō′a-hăz son of [w]Jē′hū,
king of [b]Ĭş′ra-el, saying, Come,
let us look one another in the
face.
9 And Jē-hō′ăsh the king of
Ĭş′ra-el sent to *Ăm-a-zī′ah king
of [d]Jū′dah, saying, [x,y]The [z]this-
tle that *was* in Lĕb′a-non sent to
the [a]cedar that *was* in Lĕb′a-
non, saying, Give thy daughter
to my son to wife: and there
passed by a wild beast that *was*

* **AMAZIAH,** king of Judah. *Reigned twenty-nine years,* 2 Kin. 12:21; 13:12; 14:1, 2; 2 Chr. 25:1. *Slain in Lachish,* 2 Kin. 14:17–19; 2 Chr. 25:27. *Buried in Jerusalem,* 2 Kin. 14:20; 2 Chr. 25:28. *History of,* 2 Kin. 14:1–22; 2 Chr. 25.

B.C. 827? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

in Lĕb′a-non, and trode down
the thistle.
10 Thou hast indeed smitten
[b]Ē′dom, and thine heart hath
[c]lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and
tarry at home: for why shouldest
thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that
thou shouldest fall, *even* thou,
and [d]Jū′dah with thee?
11 But *Ăm-a-zī′ah would not
hear. Therefore [e]Jĕ-hō′ăsh king
of Ĭs′ra-el went up; and he and
Ăm-a-zī′ah king of Jū′dah look-
ed one another in the face at
[f]Bĕth–shē′mesh, which *belongeth*
to Jū′dah.
12 And [d]Jū′dah was put to the
worse before [g]Ĭs′ra-el; and they
fled every man to their tents.
13 And [e]Jĕ-hō′ăsh king of Ĭs′-
ra-el took *Ăm-a-zī′ah king of
Jū′dah, the son of Jĕ-hō′ăsh the
son of Ā-ha-zī′ah, at [f]Bĕth–shē′-
mesh, and came to [h]Jĕ-ru′să-
lĕm, and brake down the wall of
Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm from the [i]gate of
Ē′phră-ĭm unto the corner gate,
four hundred cubits.
14 And he took [j]all the gold and
silver, and all the vessels that
were found in the [k]house of the
LORD, and in the treasures of
the king's [l]house, and [m]hostages,
and returned to [n]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ.
15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of
[e]Jĕ-hō′ăsh which he did, and his
might, and how he fought with
*Ăm-a-zī′ah king of Jū′dah, *are*
they not written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of
Ĭs′ra-el?
16 And [e]Jĕ-hō′ăsh [o]slept with
his fathers, and was [p]buried in
[n]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ with the kings of Ĭs′-
ra-el; and [q]Jĕr-o-bō′am his son
reigned in his stead.
17 ¶ And *Ăm-a-zī′ah the son
of [r]Jō′ăsh king of Jū′dah lived
after the death of [e]Jĕ-hō′ăsh son
of Jĕ-hō′a-hăz king of [g]Ĭs′ra-el
fifteen years.
18 And the rest of the acts of
*Ăm-a-zī′ah, *are* they not writ-
ten in the [s]book of the chronicles
of the kings of [d]Jū′dah?
19 Now [t]they made a [u]con-
spiracy against him in [v]Jĕ-ru′-
să-lĕm: and he fled to [w]Lā′chish;
but they sent after him to Lā′-
chish, and [x]slew him there.
20 And they brought him on
horses: and he was [p]buried at
[v]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm with his fathers in
the city of Dā′vid.
21 ¶ And all the people of Jū′-
dah took [y]Ăz-a-rī′ah, which *was*
sixteen years old, and made him
king instead of his father Ăm-
a-zī′ah.
22 [y]He built [z]Ē′lăth, and re-
stored it to Jū′dah, after that
the king slept with his fathers.
23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of
*Ăm-a-zī′ah the son of [a]Jō′ăsh
king of [b]Jū′dah [c]Jĕr-o-bō′am the
son of [d]Jō′ăsh king of Ĭs′ra-el
began to reign in [e]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ,
and reigned forty and one
years.
24 And [f]he did *that which was*
evil in the sight of the LORD: he
departed not from all the sins of
[g]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt,
who made Ĭs′ra-el to sin.
25 He restored the coast of Ĭs′-
ra-el from the entering of [h]Hā′-
math unto the [i]sea of the plain,
according to the [j]word of the
LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el, which he
spake by the hand of his servant
[k]Jō′nah, the son of [l]Ă-mĭt′ta-ī,
the prophet, which *was* of Găth–
hē′phĕr.
26 For the LORD saw the [m]af-
fliction of Ĭs′ra-el, *that it was*
very bitter: for *there was* not any
shut up, nor any left, nor any
helper for Ĭs′ra-el.
27 And the LORD said not that
[n]he would blot out the name of
Ĭs′ra-el from under heaven: but
[o]he saved them by the hand of
Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Jō′ăsh.
28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of

10
b *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
c *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

11
e *Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 13:10.
f *Beth-shemesh*, Josh. 21:16.

12
g *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

13
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
i *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

14
j *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
k *Temple, Solomon's, pillaged*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
m 2 Chr. 25:24.
n *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

B.C. 825?

16
o *Death*, Num. 23:10.
p *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
q *Jeroboam*, 1 Chr. 5:17.

17
r *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.

B.C. 825? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
s *Book*, Num. 5:23.

19
t *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.
u *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
v *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
w *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
x *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.

21
y Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.

22
z *Elath*, Deut. 2:8.

23
a *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
b *Judah, king of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Jeroboam*, 1 Chr. 5:17.
d Or, *Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 13:10.
e *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

24
f *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

25
h *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
i *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
j *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24
k *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1.
l Jonah 1:1.

26
m *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
B.C. 822?

27
n *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 822?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
p *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
q *Book*, Num. 5:23.
r *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

29
s *Death*, Num. 23:10.
t 2 Kin. 15:8–12.

B.C. 810?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jeroboam*, 1 Chr. 5:17.
b Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
c *Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:1.
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
f 2 Chr. 26:3.

3
g *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
h *Parents, good influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

4
i *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
j *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

5
k *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
l *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
m *Sanitation and Hygiene isolation*, Num. 31:23.
n 1 Kin. 22:47.

6
o *Book*, Num. 5:23.

[c]Jĕr-o-bō′am, and all that he
did, and his might, how he
warred, and how he recovered
[p]Dā-măs′cus, and [h]Hā′math,
which belonged to Jū′dah, for
Ĭş′ra-el, *are* they not written in
the [q]book of the chronicles of the
kings of [r]Ĭş′ra-el?
29 And Jĕr-o-bō′am [s]slept with
his fathers, *even* with the kings
of Ĭş′ra-el; and [t]Zăch-a-rī′ah his
son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 15

Azariah's good reign. 5 He dies a leper; and Jonathan succeeds him. 8 Zachariah, the last of Jehu's race, is slain by Shallum. 13 Shallum, reigning a month, is slain by Menahem. 16 Menahem strengthens himself. 21 Pekahiah succeeds him; 23 and is slain by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea. 32 Jotham's good reign. 36 Ahaz succeeds him.

IN the twenty and seventh year
of [a]Jĕr-o-bō′am king of Ĭş′-
ra-el began [b]Ăz-a-rī′ah son of
[c]Ăm-a-zī′ah king of [d]Jū′dah to
reign.
2 Sixteen years old was he when
he began to reign, and he reigned
two and fifty years in [e]Jĕ-ru′să-
lĕm. And his mother's name *was*
[f]Jĕch-o-lī′ah of Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm.
3 And he did *that which was*
right in the sight of the LORD,
[g]according to all that his [h]father
Ăm-a-zī′ah had done;
4 Save that the [i]high places
were not removed: the people
[j]sacrificed and burnt incense
still on the high places.
5 ¶ And [k]the LORD smote the
king, so that he was a [l]leper unto
the day of his death, and [m]dwelt
in a several house. And *Jō′-
tham the king's son *was* [n]over
the house, judging the people of
the land.
6 And the rest of the acts of
[b]Ăz-a-rī′ah, and all that he did,
are they not written in the [o]book
of the chronicles of the kings of
[d]Jū′dah?
7 So [b]Ăz-a-rī′ah [p]slept with his
fathers; and they [q]buried him
with his fathers in the [e]city of
Dā′vid: and *Jō′tham his son
reigned in his stead.
8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth
year of [b]Ăz-a-rī′ah king of [d]Jū′-
dah did [r]Zăch-a-rī′ah the son of
[a]Jĕr-o-bō′am reign over Ĭş′ra-el
in [s]Să-mā′rĭ-ă six months.
9 And [t]he did *that which was*
evil in the sight of the LORD,
[u]as his fathers had done: he
departed not from the sins of
Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt,
who made Ĭş′ra-el to sin.
10 And [v]Shăl′lum the son of
Jā′besh [w]conspired against him,
and [x, y]smote him before the peo-
ple, and slew him, and [z]reigned
in his stead.
11 And the rest of the acts of
[a]Zăch-a-rī′ah, behold, they *are*
written in the [b]book of the
chronicles of the kings of [c]Ĭş′-
ra-el.
12 This *was* the word of the
LORD which he spake unto
[d]Jē′hū, saying, Thy sons shall
sit on the throne of Ĭş′ra-el unto
the fourth *generation*. And so
[e]it came to pass.
13 ¶ Shăl′lum the son of Jā′-
besh began to reign in the nine
and thirtieth year of [f]Ŭz-zī′ah
king of [g]Jū′dah; and he reigned
a full month in [h]Să-mā′rĭ-ă.
14 For Mĕn′a-hĕm the son of
Gā′dī went up from [i]Tĭr′zah,
and came to [h]Să-mā′rĭ-ă, and
[j, k]smote Shăl′lum the son of
Jā′besh in Să-mā′rĭ-ă, and slew
him, and [l]reigned in his stead.
15 And the rest of the acts of
Shăl′lum, and his conspiracy
which he made, behold, they *are*
written in the [b]book of the
chronicles of the kings of [c]Ĭş′-
ra-el.
16 Then Mĕn′a-hĕm [m]smote

B.C. 758?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
p *Death*, Num. 23:10.
q *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

8
r 2 Kin. 14:29; 10:30.
s *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

B.C. 773?

9
t *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
u *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

10
v *Citizens, wicked*, Luke 15:15.
w *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
x *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
y *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.
z *Usurpation, of political functions*, 2 Sam. 15:1.

B.C. 772?

11
a 2 Kin. 14:29.
b *Book*, Num. 5:23.
c *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

12
d *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.
e *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

13
f *Uzziah, king of Judah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
g *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
h *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

14
i *Tirzah*, 1 Kin. 14:17.
j *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.
k *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
l *Usurpation, of political functions*, 2 Sam. 15:1.

16
m *Massacre, instances of*, Esth. 3:13.

* **JOTHAM.** *Son of Azariah, king of Judah*, 2 Kin. 15: 5–7, 32–38; 1 Chr. 3:12; 2 Chr. 26:21–23. *Reigned sixteen years*, 2 Kin. 15:32, 33. *Piety of* 2 Chr. 27:1, 2, 6. *The moral condition of Israel during his reign*, Hos. 4. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:9.

B.C. 772?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n Captive, cruelty to, 1 Sam. 30:3.
o Cruelty, instances of, Psa. 27:12.

18
p Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
q Jeroboam, 1 Kin. 14:5.

19
r 1 Chr. 5:26.
s Assyria, Gen. 25:18.
t Alliances, instances of, Josh. 9:15.

B.C. 771?

20
u Money, Jer. 32:9.
v Tribute, from conquered nations, Ezra 4:13.
w Tax, Neh. 10:32.

22
x Death, Num. 23:10.

B.C. 761?

24
y Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.

Tĭph′sah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from [i]Tĭr′zah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*; *and* all the [n]women therein that were with child he [o]ripped up.

17 ¶ In the nine and thirtieth year of [f]Ăz-a-rī′ah king of [g]Jū′dah began Mĕn′a-hĕm the son of Gā′dī to reign over Ĭs′ra-el, *and reigned* ten years in [h]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the [p]sins of [q]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt, who made Ĭs′ra-el to sin.

19 *And* [r]Pŭl the king of [s]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ came against the land: and Mĕn′a-hĕm gave Pŭl a thousand talents of silver, [t]that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Mĕn′a-hĕm exacted the [u,v]money of Ĭs′ra-el, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man [w]fifty shekels of silver, to give tc the king of Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ. So the king of Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Mĕn′a-hĕm, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [b]book of the chronicles of the kings of [c]Ĭs′ra-el?

22 And Mĕn′a-hĕm [x]slept with his fathers; and Pĕk-a-hī′ah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of [f]Ăz-a-rī′ah king of [g]Jū′dah Pĕk-a-hī′ah the son of Mĕn′a-hĕm began to reign over Ĭs′ra-el in [h]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, *and reigned* two years.

24 And [y]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the [p]sins of [q]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt, who made Ĭs′ra-el to sin.

25 But [z,a]Pē′kah the son of †Rĕm-a-lī′ah, a [b]captain of his, [c]conspired against him, and smote him in [d]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, in the [e]palace of the king's house, with Ăr′gŏb and Â-rī′eh, and with him fifty men of the Gĭl′e-ăd-ītes: and he [f]killed him, and [g]reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pĕk-a-hī′ah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the [h]book of the chronicles of the kings of [i]Ĭs′ra-el.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of [j]Ăz-a-rī′ah king of [k]Jū′dah [a]Pē′kah the son of †Rĕm-a-lī′ah began to reign over Ĭs′ra-el in [d]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the [l]sins of [m]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt, who made Ĭs′ra-el to sin.

29 In the days of [a]Pē′kah king of Ĭs′ra-el came [n]Tĭg′lath-pĭ-lē′ser king of [o]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ, and took [p]Ī′jon, and ‡Ā′bel-bĕth-mā′a-chah, and Jă-nō′ah, and [q]Kē′desh, and [r]Hā′zôr, and [s]Gĭl′e-ăd, and [t]Găl′ĭ-lee, all the land of [u]Năph′ta-lī, and carried them captive to Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ.

30 And ‖,[v]Hō-shē′ȧ the son of [w]Ē′lah made a [c]conspiracy against [a]Pē′kah the son of †Rĕm-a-lī′ah, and smote him, and [f]slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of *Jō′tham the son of [j]Ŭz-zī′ah.

31 And the rest of the acts of [a]Pē′kah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the [h]book of the chronicles of the kings of [i]Ĭs′ra-el.

B.C. 761?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

25
z Citizens, wicked, instances of, Luke 15:15.

B.C. 759?

a Pekah, Isa. 7:1.
b Captain, Num. 31:48.
c Conspiracy, instances of, 1 Kin. 16:9.
d Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.
e Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
f Regicide, 2 Sam. 1:10.
g Usurpation, of political functions, 2 Sam. 15:1.

26
h Book, Num. 5:23.
i Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.

27
j Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
k Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

28
l Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
m Jeroboam, 1 Kin. 14:5.

29
n Tiglath-pileser, 2 Chr. 28:20.
o Assyria, Gen. 25:18.
p 2 Chr. 16:4.
q Kedesh, Josh. 21:32.
r Hazor, Josh. 11:1.
s Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
t Galilee, Mark 6:21.
u Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.

B.C. 740?

30
v Citizens, wicked, Luke 15:15.
w 2 Kin. 17:1.

B.C. 739?

† **REMALIAH.** *Father of Pekah, king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 15:25, 27, 30; 16:1, 5; 2 Chr. 28:6; Isa. 7:1, 4; 8:6.

‡ **ABEL-BETH-MAACHAH** (*the meadow of the house of Maachah*), called also ABEL-MAIM, a city in the N. of Palestine. *Sheba slain in*, 2 Sam. 20:14–22. *Taken, by Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 15:20; 2 Chr. 16:4; *by Tiglath-pileser*, 2 Kin. 15:29.

‖ **HOSHEA,** king of Israel. *Assassinates Pekah and usurps the throne*, 2 Kin. 15:30. *Evil reign of*, 2 Kin. 17:1, 2. *Becomes subject to Assyria*, 2 Kin. 17:3. *Conspires against Assyria, and is imprisoned*, 2 Kin. 17:4. *Reigned nine years*, 2 Kin. 17:6. *Last king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 17:6; 18:9–12; Hos. 10:3, 7.

B.C. 758?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
x Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
t 2 Chr. 27:1.

34
z Influence, good, 1 Cor. 7:14.

a Parents, good influence of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
b Uzziah, 2 Chr. 26:1.

35
c High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
d Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
e Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

36
f Book, Num. 5:23.
g Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

37
h Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
i Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
j Pekah, Isa. 7:1.
B.C. 742?

38
k Death, Num. 23:10.
l Burial, Acts 8:2.
m Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

B.C. 740?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Pekah, Isa. 7:1.
b Remaliah, 2 Kin. 15:25.
c Ahaz, 2 Kin. 15:38.
d Jotham, 2 Kin. 15:5.
e Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

32 ¶ In the second year of [a]Pē′-
kah the son of †Rĕm-a-lī′ah king
of Ĭṣ′ra-el began *Jō′tham the
son of [j]Ŭz-zī′ah king of [k]Jū′dah
to reign.
33 Five and twenty years old
was he when he began to reign,
and he reigned sixteen years in
[x]Jĕ-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm. And his moth-
er's name *was* [y]Jĕ-ru̧′shȧ, the
daughter of [y]Zā′dŏk.
34 And he did *that which was*
right in the sight of the LORD:
he did [z]according to all that his
[a]father [b]Ŭz-zī′ah had done.
35 Howbeit the [c]high places
were not removed: the people
[d]sacrificed and burned incense
still in the high places. He built
the higher gate of the [e]house of
the LORD.
36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of
*Jō′tham, and all that he did,
are they not written in the [f]book
of the chronicles of the kings of
[g]Jū′dah?
37 In those days the LORD be-
gan to [h]send against [g]Jū′dah
§Rē′zin the king of [i]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and
[j]Pē′kah the son of †Rĕm-a-lī′ah.
38 And *Jō′tham [k]slept with
his fathers, and was [l]buried
with his fathers in the [m]city of
Dā′vid his father: and +Ā′hăz
his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 16

The wicked reign of Ahaz. 5 He, assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hires Tiglath-pileser against them. 10 He goes to Damascus, and sends thence the pattern of an altar for the temple. 17 He spoils the temple. 20 Hezekiah succeeds him.

IN the seventeenth year of
[a]Pē′kah the son of [b]Rĕm-a-
lī′ah [c]Ā′hăz the son of [d]Jō′tham
king of [e]Jū′dah began to reign.
2 Twenty years old *was* [c]Ā′hăz
when he began to reign, and
reigned sixteen years in [f]Jĕ-ru̧′-
sȧ-lĕm, and [g]did not *that which*
was right in the sight of the
LORD his God, like Dā′vid his
father.
3 But [h]he walked in the way of
the kings of Ĭṣ′ra-el, yea, and
[i]made his [j]son to pass through
the [k]fire, according to the abom-
inations of the heathen, whom
the LORD cast out from before
the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
4 And he [l]sacrificed and burnt
incense in the [m]high places, and
on the hills, and under every
green tree.
5 ¶ [n]Then [o]Rē′zin king of
[p]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ and [a]Pē′kah son of
[b]Rĕm-a-lī′ah king of [q]Ĭṣ′ra-el
came up to [r]Jĕ-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm to war:
and they [s]besieged [c]Ā′hăz, but
could not overcome *him*.
6 At that time [o]Rē′zin king of
[p]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ recovered [t]Ē′lăth to
Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and drave the [u]Jews
from Ē′lăth: and the Sȳr′ĭ-anṣ
came to Ē′lăth, and dwelt there
unto this day.
7 So [c]Ā′hăz *sent [v]messengers
to [w]Tĭg′lath–pĭ-lē′ṣer king of
[x]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, saying, I *am* thy
servant and thy son: come up,
and save me out of the hand of
the [o]king of [p]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and out of
the hand of the [a]king of [q]Ĭṣ′ra-el,
which rise up against me.
8 And Ā′hăz took the silver and
gold that was found in the
[y]house of the LORD, and in the
treasures of the king's [z]house,
and sent *it for* a [a]present to the
[b]king of [c]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ.

B.C. 740?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
f Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
g Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.

3
h Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
i Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
j Children, caused to pass through fire, Mark 10:14.
k Fire, Ex. 12:8.

4
l Idolatry, customs of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.

5
n Alliances, Josh. 9:15.
o Rezin, 2 Kin. 15:37.
p Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
q Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
r Jerusalem, besieged, Judg. 19:10.
s Siege, instances of, Deut. 28:53.

6
t Elath, conquest of, Deut. 2:8.
u Jews, Neh. 4:2.

7
v Ambassadors, Josh. 9:4.
w Tiglath-pileser, 2 Chr. 28:20.
x Assyria, Gen. 25:18.

8
y Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
z Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

a Presents, Gen. 32:13.
b Tiglath-pileser, 2 Chr. 28:20.
c Assyria, Gen. 25:18.

§ **REZIN.** *A king of Syria who harassed the kingdom of Judah*, 2 Kin. 15:37; 16:5–9. *Prophecy against*, Isa. 7:1-9; 8:4–8; 9:11.

+ **AHAZ** (*possessor*). *King of Judah, son and successor of Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:38; 16:1; 2 Chr. 27:9; 28:1. *Reigned sixteen years*, 2 Kin. 16:2. *Idolatrous abominations of*, 2 Kin. 16:3, 4; 2 Chr. 28:2–4, 22–25. *Kingdom of, invaded by the kings of Syria and Samaria*, 2 Kin. 16:5, 6; 2 Chr. 28:5–8. *Robs the temple to purchase aid from the king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 16:7–9, 17, 18; 2 Chr. 28:21; 29:19. *Visits Damascus, obtains a novel pattern of an altar, which he substitutes for the altar in the temple in Jerusalem, and otherwise perverts the forms of worship*, 2 Kin. 16:10–16. *Sun dial of*, 2 Kin. 20:11; Isa. 38:8.

Prophets in the reign of, Isa. 1:1; Hos. 1:1; Mic. 1:1. *Prophecy concerning*, Isa. 7:13–25. *Succeeded by Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.

Ancestor of Jesus, Matt. 1:9.

* **DIPLOMACY.** *Of Abimelech*, Gen. 21:22, 23; 26:26–31. *Of the Gibeonites, in securing a league with the Israelites through deception*, Josh. 9:3–16. *Of Jephthah, with the king of Moab, unsuccessful*, Judg. 11:12–28. *Of Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:23–31. *Of David, in propitiating the friends of Abner by denouncing Joab, who slew Abner*, 2 Sam. 3:28–32. *Of Toi, to promote the friendship of David*, 2 Sam. 8:10. *Of Absalom winning the people*, 2 Sam. 15:2–6. *Of David, in sending Hushai to Absalom's court*, 2 Sam. 15:32–37; 16:15–19; 17:1–14. *Of the wise woman of Abel*, 2 Sam. 20:16–22. *Of Solo-*

B.C. 740?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
d *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
e *Colonization*, 2 Kin. 17:6.
f *Rezin*, 2 Kin. 15:37.

10
g *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
h *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
i *Church and State, civil power superior to ecclesiastical*, vs. 11–18; 1 Sam. 16:1.
j *Probably same as Uriah*, Isa. 8:2.

11
k *Altar, in Solomon's temple*, Gen. 8:20.

12
l *Usurpation, in ecclesiastical affairs*, 2 Sam. 15:1.

13
m *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
n *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
o *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.
p *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. meal

14
r *Altar, called brazen altar*, Gen. 8:20.
s *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

9 And the [b]king of [c]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-ȧ hearkened unto him: for the king of Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-ȧ went up against [d]Dȧ-măs'cus, and took it, and [e]carried *the people of* it captive to †Kĭr, and slew [f]Rē'-zin.

10 ¶ And king [g]Ā'hăz went to [d]Dȧ-măs'cus to meet [b]Tĭg'lath–pĭ-lē'ṣer king of [c]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-ȧ, and saw an [h]altar that *was* at Dȧ-măs'cus: and [i]king Ā'hăz sent to [j]U-rī'jah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And [j]U-rī'jah the priest built an [k]altar according to all that king Ā'hăz had sent from [d]Dȧ-măs'cus: so U-rī'jah the priest made *it* against king [g]Ā'hăz came from Dȧ-măs'cus.

12 And when the [g]king was come from [d]Dȧ-măs'cus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and [i,l]offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his [m]burnt offering and his [1,n]meat offering, and poured his [o]drink offering, and sprinkled the [p]blood of his [q]peace offerings, upon the altar.

14 And he brought also the brasen [r]altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the [s]house, from between the [k]altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And king [g]Ā'hăz commanded [j]U-rī'jah the priest, saying, Upon the great [k]altar burn the morning [m]burnt offering, and the evening [1,n]meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his [1]meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their [1]meat offering, and their [o]drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the [p]blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen [r]altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did [j]U-rī'jah the priest, according to all that king [g]Ā'hăz commanded.

17 ¶ And king [g]Ā'hăz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the [t]laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the [2]covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he [3]from the [s,u]house of the LORD for the king of Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-ȧ.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [g]Ā'hăz which he did, *are* they not written in the [v]book of the chronicles of the kings of [w]Jū'-dah?

20 And [g]Ā'hăz [x]slept with his fathers, and was [y]buried with his fathers in the [z]city of Dā'vid: and ‡Hĕz-e-kī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

B.C. 740?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
t *Laver*, Ex. 30:18
B.C. 739?

18
u *Church, called house of the Lord* 1 Kin. 9:3.
2 R. V. covered way
3 R. V. unto

19
v *Book*, Num. 5:23.
w *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

20
x *Death*, Num. 23:10.
y *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
z *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
B.C. 726?

mon, in his alliance with Hiram, 1 Kin. 5:1–12; 9:10–14, 26, 27; 10:11; *by intermarriage with other nations*, 1 Kin. 11:1–5. *Of ambassadors from Ben-hadad to Ahab*, 1 Kin. 20:31-34. *Jehoash purchases peace from Hazael*, 2 Kin. 12:18. *Ahaz purchases aid from the king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 16:7–9. *Of Rab-shakeh, in trying to induce Jerusalem to capitulate by bombastic harangue and letter*, 2 Kin. 18:17–37; 19:1–14; Isa. 36:11–22; 37: 1–14. *Of Sanballat and others, in an attempt to prevent the rebuilding of Jerusalem by Nehemiah*, Neh. 6.

Of the people of Tyre and Sidon, in securing the favor of Herod, Acts 12:20–22. *Of Paul, in arraying the Pharisees and Sadducees against each other at his trial*, Acts 23:6–10.

Ecclesiastical: *Of Paul, in winning souls to Christ*, 1 Cor. 9:20–23; *in circumcising Timothy*, Acts 16:3; *in performing certain temple services to placate the Jews*, Acts 21:20–25; Gal. 6:12.

Corrupt practices in: *Of the officers of Nebuchadnezzar's court, to secure the destruction of Daniel*, Dan. 6:4–15.

See footnotes: PRUDENCE, 2 Chr. 2:12; TACT, Prov. 15:1.

† **KIR** (*a well, a walled place*), Isa. 22:6. *The inhabitants of Damascus, carried into captivity to, by the king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 16:9; *delivered from captivity in*, Amos 9:7. *Prophecy concerning*, Amos 1:5.

‡ **HEZEKIAH** (*Jehovah strengthens*). *King of Judah*, 2 Kin. 16:20; 1 Chr. 3:13. *Religious zeal of*, 2 Chr. 29; 30; 31. *Purges the nation of idolatry*, 2 Kin. 18:4; 2 Chr. 31:1; 33:3. *Restores the true forms of worship*, 2 Chr. 31:2–21. *His piety*, 2 Kin. 18:3, 5, 6; 2 Chr. 29:2; 31:20, 21; 32:32; Jer. 26:19. *Military operations of*, 2 Kin. 18:19; 1 Chr. 4:39–43; 2 Chr. 32:1–23. *Sickness and restoration of*, 2 Kin. 20:1 11; 2 Chr. 32:24; Isa. 38:1–8, 21, 22. *His psalm of thanksgiving*, Isa. 38:9–20. *His lack of wisdom in showing his resources to commissioners of Babylon*, 2 Kin. 20:12–19; 2 Chr. 32:25, 26, 31; Isa. 39. *Prospered of God*, 2 Kin. 18:7; 2 Chr. 32:27–30. *Conducts the brook Gihon into Jerusalem*, 2 Kin. 18:17; 20:20; 2 Chr. 32:4, 30; Isa. 7:3; 22:9–11; 36:2. *Scribes of*, Prov. 25:1. *Reigned twenty-nine years*, 2 Kin. 18:1, 2; 2 Chr. 29:1. *Death and burial of*, 2 Kin. 20:21; 2 Chr. 32:33. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:9. *Prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 20:5, 6, 16–18; Isa. 38:5–8; 39:5–7.

B.C. 730?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Hoshea*, 2 Kin. 15:30.
d 2 Kin. 15:30.
e *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
f *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
2
g *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
3
h 2 Kin. 18:9–11.
i *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
j *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
4
k *Conspiracy*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
l *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
m *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
B.C. 725?
5
n *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
o *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.
B.C. 723?
6
p *Captivity, of the ten tribes*, Isa. 5:13.
q *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6
s 2 Kin. 18:11; 1 Chr. 5:26.
t 2 Kin. 18:11; 1 Chr. 5:26.
u *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.
B.C. 721?
7
v *Pharaoh, at the time of the exodus*, Ex. 3:10.
w *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23
8
1 R.V. nations,

CHAPTER 17

Hoshea's wicked reign. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspires against him with So king of Egypt. 5 The ten tribes, for their sins, are subdued and carried into captivity. 24 The strange nations which were transplanted to Samaria. 25 Being plagued with lions, they partially introduce the worship of the true God.

IN the twelfth year of [a]Ā'hăz
king of [b]Jū'dah began [c]Hō-
shē'ȧ the son of [d]Ē'lah to reign
in [e]Sȧ-mā'rĭ-ȧ over [f]Ĭṣ'ra-el nine
years.
2 And [g]he did *that which was*
evil in the sight of the LORD, but
not as the kings of Ĭṣ'ra-el that
were before him.
3 Against him came up [h]Shăl-
man-ē'ṣēr king of [i]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-ȧ;
and [c]Hō-shē'ȧ became his serv-
ant, and gave him [j]presents.
4 And the [h]king of [i]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-ȧ
found [k]conspiracy in [c]Hō-shē'ȧ:
for he had sent [l]messengers to
Sō king of [m]Ē'ġȳpt, and brought
no [j]present to the king of Ăs-
sȳr'ĭ-ȧ, as *he had done* year by
year: therefore the king of Ăs-
sȳr'ĭ-ȧ shut him up, and bound
him in prison.
5 Then the [h]king of [i]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-ȧ
came up throughout all the land,
and went up to [n]Sȧ-mā'rĭ-ȧ, and
[o]besieged it three years.
6 In the ninth year of [c]Hō-shē'ȧ
the [h]king of [i]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-ȧ took [n]Sȧ-
mā'rĭ-ȧ, and [p,q,r]carried [f]Ĭṣ'ra-el
away into Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-ȧ, and *placed
them in [s]Hā'lah and in [t]Hā'bôr
by the river of †Gō'zan, and in
the cities of the [u]Mēdeṣ.
7 For *so* it was, that the chil-
dren of [f]Ĭṣ'ra-el had sinned
against the LORD their God,
which had brought them up out
of the land of [m]Ē'ġȳpt, from un-
der the hand of [v]Phā'raōh king
of Ē'ġȳpt, and had [w]feared other
gods,
8 And walked in the statutes of
the [1]heathen, whom the LORD
cast out from before the children
of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and of the kings of
Ĭṣ'ra-el, which they had made.
9 And the children of [f]Ĭṣ'ra-el
did secretly *those* things that
were not right against the LORD
their God, and they built them
[x]high places in all their cities,
from the tower of the [y]watch-
men to the fenced [z]city.
10 And they [a]set them up [2]im-
ages and [b]groves in every high
hill, and under every green tree:
11 And there they burnt [c]in-
cense in all the [c]high places, as
did the [1]heathen whom the LORD
carried away before them; and
wrought wicked things to pro-
voke the LORD to [e]anger:
12 For they [a]served idols,
whereof the LORD had said unto
them, Ye shall not do this thing.
13 Yet the LORD testified
against Ĭṣ'ra-el, and against Jū'-
dah, by all the prophets, *and by*
all the seers, saying, [f]Turn ye
from your evil ways, and keep my
commandments *and* my statutes,
according to all the [g]law which
I commanded your fathers, and
which I [h]sent to you by my serv-
ants the prophets.
14 Notwithstanding they
[i]would not hear, but [j]hardened
their necks, like to the neck of
their fathers, that did [k]not be-
lieve in the LORD their God.
15 And [j]they rejected his stat-
utes, and his [l]covenant that he
made with their fathers, and his
testimonies which he testified
against them; and they [m]fol-
lowed vanity, and became vain,
and [n]went after the [1]heathen
that *were* round about them, *con-
cerning* whom the LORD had
charged them, that they should
not do like them.
16 And they left all the com-

B.C. 721?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
x *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
y *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
z *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.
10
a *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
b *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
2 R. V. pillars and Asherim upon every
11
c *Incense, offered in idoaltrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
d *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
e *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
13
f *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
g *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
h *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
14
i *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.
j *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
k *Unbelief, instances of*, Heb. 3:12.
15
l *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
m *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
n *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

* **COLONIZATION**, of conquered countries and people. *People of Damascus deported to Kir*, 2 Kin. 16:9. *Israelites deported to Halah and Habor*, 2 Kin. 17:6; 18:11. *Mixed people colonized in Samaria*, Ezra 4:9, 10.

† **GOZAN**, one of the central districts of Mesopotamia. *The ten tribes of Israel, after the revolt, taken in captivity to, by the king of Assyria, after the conquest of Samaria*, 2 Kin. 17:6; 18:11; 19:12; 1 Chr. 5:26; Isa. 37:12.

B.C. 721?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
o *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p *Calf*, Mic. 6:6.
q *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.
3 R. V. an Asherah,

17
r *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
s *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
t *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.
u *Children, caused to pass through fire*, Mark 10:14.
v *Fire, children caused to pass through*, Ex. 12:8.

18
w *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
x *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

19
y *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

20
z *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

21
a *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

23
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Captivity, of the ten tribes*, Isa. 5:13.
d *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

24
e *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
f Or, *Cuth*, v. 30.
g Or, *Ivah*, 2 Kin. 18:34; 19:13; Isa. 37:13.
h *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18.3.

mandments of the LORD their God, and made them [o]molten images, *even* two [p]calves, and made [3]a [b]grove, and worshipped all the [q]host of heaven, and served ‡Bā′al.

17 And [r]they [s]caused their [t,u]sons and their daughters to pass through the [v]fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to [e]anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very [e]angry with Ĭs′ra-el, and [w]removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of [x]Jū′dah only.

19 Also [x]Jū′dah [y]kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Ĭs′ra-el which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Ĭs′ra-el, and afflicted them, and [z]delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Ĭs′ra-el from the house of Dā′vid; and they made Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt king: and Jĕr-o-bō′am drave Ĭs′ra-el from following the LORD, and [a]made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Ĭs′ra-el walked in all the [a]sins of Jĕr-o-bō′am which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD [b]removed Ĭs′ra-el out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Ĭs′ra-el [c]carried away out of their own land to [d]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of [d]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ brought *men* from [e]Băb′y̆-lon, and from [f]Cū′thah, and from [g]Ā′vȧ, and from [h]Hā′math, and from ‖Sĕph-ar-vā′im, and *placed *them* in the cities of [i]Sā-mā′rĭ-ȧ instead of the children of [j]Ĭs′ra-el: and they possessed Sā-mā′rĭ-ȧ, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore the [k]LORD sent [l]lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of [d]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of [i]Sā-mā′rĭ-ȧ, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore [k]he hath sent [l]lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of [d]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the [m]priests whom ye brought from thence; and [n]let them go and dwell there, and let him [o]teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from [i]Sā-mā′rĭ-ȧ came and dwelt in [p]Bĕth′-el, and [o]taught them how they should [q]fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation [r]made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the [s]high places which the Sā-măr′ĭ-tans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of [e]Băb′y̆-lon made Sŭc′coth–bē′noth, and the men of [f]Cŭth made Nĕr′gal, and the men of [h]Hā′math made Ăsh′ĭ-mȧ,

31 And the Ā′vītes made Nĭb′-

B.C. 678?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
i *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
j *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

25
k *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
l *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

27
m *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
n *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.
o *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

28
p *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
q *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

29
r *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
s *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

‡ **BAAL**, god of the sun, an idol of the Phenicians. *Worshiped, by the Israelites in the time of the judges*, Judg. 2:10–23; 1 Sam. 7:3, 4; 1 Kin. 16:31–33; 18:18; 19:18; 2 Kin. 3:2; *after the revolt of the ten tribes*, 2 Kin. 17:16; Jer. 23:13; Hos. 1; 2; 11:2; 13:1; *by the Jews*, 2 Kin. 21:3; 2 Chr. 24:7; 28:2; 33:3. *Jeremiah expostulates against the worship of*, Jer. 2:8, 23; 7:9.
Altars of, destroyed, by Gideon, Judg. 6:25–32; *by Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 11:18; 2 Chr. 23:17. *Vessels for the worship of, destroyed by Josiah*, 2 Kin. 23:4, 5.
Prophets of, slain by Elijah, 1 Kin. 18:40. *Worshipers of, destroyed by Jehu*, 2 Kin. 10:18–25.

‖ **SEPHARVAIM.** *An Assyrian city, from which the king of Assyria colonized Samaria*, 2 Kin. 17:24, 31; 18:34; 19:13; Isa. 36:19; 37:13.

B.C. 678?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
t *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
u *Children, sacrificed*. Mark 10:14.
v *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.
w *Fire, children caused to pass through*, Ex. 12:8.

32
x *Temple, idolatrous*. 1 Kin. 6:17.
4 R. V. them from among themselves priests

33
y *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

34
z *Israel*, Gen. 32:28.

35
a *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29.1.
b *Commandment, forbidding idolatry*, Deut. 8:2.

36
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2.2.
d *Egypt*, Gen. 41.8.
e *Commandment, enjoining fear of God, and worship*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.
g *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.

37
h *Commandment, enjoining obedience to God's law*, v. 38; Deut. 8:2.
i *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

39
j *Commandment, enjoining fear of God*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Promise, to the obedient, of deliverance from enemies*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

40
l *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

hăz and Tär′tăk, and the Sĕph′ar-vītes [t]burnt their [u,v]children in [w]fire to Ă-drăm′mĕ-lĕch and Ă-năm′me-lĕch, the gods of ‖Sĕph-ar-vā′im.
32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto [4]themselves of the lowest of them priests of the [s]high places, which [r]sacrificed for them in the [x]houses of the high places.
33 They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, [y]after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.
34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jā′cob, whom he named [z]Ĭs′ra-el;
35 With whom the LORD had made a [a]covenant, and charged them, saying, [b]Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:
36 But the [c]LORD, who brought you up out of the land of [d]Ē′ġўpt with great power and a stretched out arm, [e]him shall ye [f]fear, and him shall ye [g]worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.
37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, [h,i]ye shall observe to do for evermore; and [b]ye shall not fear other gods.
38 And the [a]covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; [b]neither shall ye fear other gods.
39 But [j]the LORD your God ye shall [f]fear; and [c,k]he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.
40 Howbeit they [l]did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.
41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their [m]children, and their children's children: [n]as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAPTER 18

Hezekiah's good reign. 4 He destroys idolatry, and prospers. 9 The ten tribes are carried away captive for their sins. 13 Sennacherib invading Judah is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rab-shakeh, sent by Sennacherib, reviles Hezekiah, and exhorts the people to revolt.

NOW it came to pass in the third year of [a]Hō-shē′ă son of [b]Ē′lah king of [c]Ĭs′ra-el, *that* [d]Hĕz-e-kī′ah the son of [e]Ā′hăz king of [f]Jū′dah began to reign.
2 Twenty and five years old was [d]he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in [g]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm. His mother's name also *was* [h]Ā′bī, the daughter of [i]Zăch-a-rī′ah.
3 And [j]he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Dā′vid his father did.
4 He removed the [k]high places, and [l]brake the [1]images, and cut down the [2,m]groves, and brake in pieces the *brasen serpent that [n]Mō′ṣeṣ had made: for unto those days the children of Ĭs′ra-el [o]did burn [p]incense to it: and he called it Nĕ-hŭsh′tan.
5 He [q]trusted in the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of [f]Jū′dah, nor *any* that were before him.
6 For he [r]clave to the LORD, *and* departed not from following him, but [s]kept his [t]commandments, which the LORD commanded [n]Mō′ṣeṣ.
7 And the [u]LORD was with [d]him; *and* he [v]prospered whith-

B.C. 678?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

41
m *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.
n *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

B.C. 726?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Hoshea*, 2 Kin. 15:30.
b 2 Kin. 15:30.
c *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
d *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
e *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
f *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
h Or, *Abijah*, 2 Chr. 29:1.
i 2 Chr. 29:1.

3
j *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.

4
k *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
l *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
m *Groves, destroyed*, Judg. 6:28.
n *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
o *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
1 R. V. pillars,
2 R. V. Asherah:

5
q *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

6
r *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
s *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
t *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

7
u *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

*** BRAZEN SERPENT.** *Made by Moses for the healing of the Israelites*, Num. 21:9. *Worshiped by Israelites*, 2 Kin. 18:4. *A symbol of Christ*, John 3:14, 15.

B.C. 725?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

8
x *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
y *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
z *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.

a *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
b *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

9
c *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
d *Hoshea*, 2 Kin. 15:30.
e 2 Kin. 15:30.
f *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
g 2 Kin. 17:3–6.
h *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
i *Samaria*, 1 Sam. 16:24.
j *Siege, instances of*, Deut. 28:53.

B.C. 721?

11
k *Captivity, of the ten tribes*, Isa. 5:13.
l *Colonization*, 2 Kin. 17:6.
m 2 Kin. 17:6; 1 Chr. 5:26.
n *Gozan*, 2 Kin. 17:6.
o *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.

12
p *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
q *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
r *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

13
s *Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1.
t *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

B.C. 713?

14
u *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
v *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.

ersoever he went forth: and he
rebelled against the king of [w]Ăs-
sy̆r'ĭ-ȧ, and served him not.
8 He smote the [x]Phĭ-lĭs'tīneș,
even unto [y]Gā'zȧ, and the bor-
ders thereof, from the [z]tower
of the [a]watchmen to the fenced
[b]city.
9 ¶ And it came to pass in the
fourth year of king [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah,
which *was* the seventh year of
[d]Hō-shē'ȧ son of [e]Ē'lah king
of [f]Ĭș'ra-el, *that* [g]Shăl-man-ē'ṣĕr
king of [h]Ăs-sy̆r'ĭ-ȧ came up
against [i]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ, and [j]be-
sieged it.
10 And at the end of three years
they took it: *even* in the sixth
year of [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, that *is* the
ninth year of [d]Hō-shē'ȧ king of
[f]Ĭș'ra-el, [i]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ was taken.
11 And the king of [h]Ăs-sy̆r'ĭ-ȧ
did [k]carry away Ĭș'ra-el unto
Ăs-sy̆r'ĭ-ȧ, and [l]put them in
[m]Hā'lah and in [m]Hā'bôr *by* the
river of [n]Gō'zan, and in the
cities of the [o]Mēdeș:
12 Because they [p]obeyed not
the voice of the LORD their God,
but transgressed his [q]covenant,
and all that [r]Mō'ṣeș the servant
of the LORD commanded, and
would not hear *them*, nor do
them.
13 ¶ Now in the fourteenth
year of king [t]Hĕz-e-kī'ah did
[s]Sĕn-năch'e-rĭb king of [h]Ăs-
sy̆r'ĭ-ȧ come up against all the
fenced [b]cities of [t]Jū'dah, and
took them.
14 And [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah king of
[t]Jū'dah sent to the [s]king of [h]Ăs-
sy̆r'ĭ-ȧ to [u]Lā'chish, saying, I
have offended; return from me:
[v]that which thou puttest on me
will I bear. And the king of Ăs-
sy̆r'ĭ-ȧ appointed unto Hĕz-e-
kī'ah king of Jū'dah three hun-
dred talents of silver and thirty
talents of gold.
15 And [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah gave *him*
all the silver that was found in
the [w]house of the LORD, and
in the treasures of the king's
[x]house.
16 At that time did [c]Hĕz-e-
kī'ah cut off *the gold from* the
doors of the [w]temple of the
LORD, and *from* the [y]pillars
which Hĕz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'-
dah had overlaid, and gave it
to the king of Ăs-sy̆r'ĭ-ȧ.
17 And the [s]king of [h]Ăs-sy̆r'ĭ-ȧ
sent [z]Tär'tan and Răb'–sa-rĭs
and †Răb'–sha-keh from [a]Lā'-
chish to king [b]Hĕz-e-kī'ah with
a great [c]host against [d]Jē-ru̥'sȧ-
lĕm. And they went up and
came to Jē-ru̥'sȧ-lĕm. And when
they were come up, they came
and stood by the conduit of the
[e]upper pool, which *is* in the
highway of the [f]fuller's field.
18 And when they [g]had called
to the king, there came out to
them ‡,[h]Ē-lī'a-kĭm the son of
[i]Hĭl-kī'ah, which *was* over the
household, and ‖,[h]Shĕb'nȧ the
[j]scribe, and [h,k]Jō'ah the son of
[k]Ā'saph the recorder.
19 And †Răb'–sha-keh [l]said
unto [h]them, Speak ye now to
[b]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, Thus saith the
great [m]king, the king of [n]Ăs-
sy̆r'ĭ-ȧ, What confidence *is* this
wherein thou trustest?
20 Thou sayest, (but *they are
but* vain words,) I *have* counsel
and strength for the [o]war. Now
on whom dost thou trust, that
thou rebellest against me?
21 Now, behold, thou trustest
upon the staff of this bruised
[p]reed, *even* upon [q]Ē'gy̆pt, on
which if a man lean, it will go
into his hand, and pierce it: so

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
w *Temple, treasures of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
x *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

16
y *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

17
z Isa. 20:1.

a *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
b *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
c *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
e *Pool, of Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 2:13.
f Isa. 7:3; 36:2.

B.C. 710?

18
g *Diplomacy*, vs. 18–35; 2 Kin. 16:7.
h *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
i Isa. 22:20; 36:3, 22.
j *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
k Isa. 36:3, 22.

19
l *Boasting, instances of*, vs. 19–35; Prov. 25:14.
m *Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1.
n *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

20
o *War*, Judg. 3:2.

21
p *Reed, figurative*, Ezek. 40:3.
q *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

† **RAB-SHAKEH** *(chief cupbearer)*, an Assyrian officer. *Sent by Sennacherib against Jerusalem; undertakes by a speech in the Jews' language to cause disloyalty to Hezekiah and a surrender of the city*, 2 Kin. 18:17–36. *Blasphemes God*, 19:4, 8–14. *His army visited by deadly scourge; he withdraws, and returns to Nineveh*, Isa. 36; 37:4, 8–14.

‡ **ELIAKIM.** *Son of Hilkiah, deputy of Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:18; 19:2; Isa. 36:3, 11, 22; 37:2. *Prophecy concerning*, Isa. 22:20–24.

‖ **SHEBNA.** *A scribe of Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:18, 26, 37; 19:2; Isa. 36:3, 11, 22; 37:2. *Prophecy concerning*, Isa. 22:15–19.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

is Phā′raōh king of Ē′ġȳpt unto
all that trust on him.
22 But if ye say unto me, We
trust in the [r]LORD our God: *is*
not that he, whose high places
and whose altars [b]Hĕz-e-kī′ah
hath taken away, and hath said
to Jū′dah and Jĕ-rṳ′să-lĕm, Ye
shall worship before this altar in
Jĕ-rṳ′să-lĕm ?
23 Now therefore, †I pray thee,
give pledges to my lord the [m]king
of [n]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and I will deliver
thee two thousand [s]horses, [t]if
thou be able on thy part to set
riders upon them.
24 How then wilt thou turn
away the face of one captain of
the least of my master's servants,
and put thy trust on Ē′ġȳpt for
[u]chariots and for [v]horsemen ?
25 Am I now come up without
the LORD against this place to
destroy it ? [w]The LORD said to
me, Go up against this land, and
destroy it.
26 Then said ‡Ē-lī′a-kĭm the
son of [i]Hĭl-kī′ah, and ‖Shĕb′-
nȧ, and [k]Jō′ah, unto †Răb′–sha-
keh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy
servants in the Sȳr′ĭ-an [x]lan-
guage; for we understand *it*: and
talk not with us in the [y]Jews̤′
language in the ears of the peo-
ple that *are* on the wall.
27 But †Răb′–sha-keh said un-
to them, Hath my master sent
me to thy master, and to thee, to
speak these words ? *hath he* not
sent me to the men which sit on
the wall, that they may eat their
own dung, and drink their own
[3]piss with you ?
28 ¶ Then †Răb′–sha-keh stood
and cried with a loud voice in the
[y]Jews̤′ [x]language, and spake,
saying, Hear the word of the great
king, the [m]king of [n]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ:
29 Thus saith the king, Let not
Hĕz-e-kī′ah deceive you: for he
shall not be able to deliver you
out of his hand:
30 [z]Neither let Hĕz-e-kī′ah
make you trust in the LORD,
saying, The LORD will surely
deliver us, and this city shall not
be delivered into the hand of the
king of Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ.
31 Hearken not to [a]Hĕz-e-kī′-
ah: for thus saith the [b]king of
[c]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, Make [3]*an agreement*
with me by a present, and come
out to me, and *then* eat ye every
man of his own [d]vine, and every
one of his [e]fig tree, and drink ye
every one the waters of his
[f]cistern:
32 Until I come and take you
away to a land like your own
land, a land of [g]corn and [h]wine,
a land of bread and [d]vineyards,
a land of [i]oil olive and of [j]honey,
that ye may live, and not die:
and hearken not unto [a]Hĕz-e-
kī′ah, when he persuadeth you,
saying, The LORD will deliver
us.
33 Hath any of the gods of the
nations delivered at all his land
out of the hand of the king of
[c]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ ?
34 Where *are* the gods of
[k]Hā′math, and of [l]Är′pad ?
where *are* the gods of [m]Sĕph-
ar-vā′im, [n]Hē′nȧ, and [o]Ī′vah ?
have they delivered [p]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ
out of mine hand ?
35 Who *are* they among all
the gods of the countries, that
have delivered their country out
of mine hand, that the LORD
should deliver [q]Jĕ-rṳ′să-lĕm out
of mine hand ?
36 But the people held their
peace, and answered him not a
word: for the king's command-
ment was, saying, Answer him
not.
37 Then came ‡Ē-lī′a-kĭm the
son of [r]Hĭl-kī′ah, which *was* over
the household, and ‖Shĕb′nȧ the
[s]scribe, and [t]Jō′ah the son of
[t]Ā′saph the recorder, to [a]Hĕz-e-
kī′ah with *their* clothes [u]rent,

22
r *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

23
s *Horse, used for cavalry*, Job 39:19.
t *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.

24
u *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
v *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

25
w *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

26
x *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
y *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

27
3 R. V. water

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
z *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

31
a *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
b *Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1.
c *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
d *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.
e *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.
f *Cistern*, Isa. 36:16.
3 R. V. your peace with me,

32
g *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
h *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
i *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
j *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.

34
k *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
l 2 Kin. 19:13; or, *Arphad*, Isa. 36:19.
m *Sepharvaim*, 2 Kin. 17:24.
n Isa. 37:13.
o 2 Kin. 19:13; Isa. 37:13; or, *Ava*, 2 Kin. 17:24.
p *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

35
q *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

37
r Isa. 22:20; 36: 3, 22.
s *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
t Isa. 36:3, 22.
u *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.

and told him the words of [†]Răb′-sha-keh.

CHAPTER 19

Hezekiah sends to Isaiah to pray for deliverance. 6 Isaiah comforts him. 8 Sennacherib sends a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah's prayer. 20 Isaiah foretells the destruction of Sennacherib, and the safety of Zion. 35 An angel slays the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

AND it came to pass, when king [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah heard *it*, that he [b,c]rent his clothes, and covered himself with [d]sackcloth, and went into the [e,f]house of the LORD.

2 And he sent [g]Ē-lī′a-kĭm, which *was* over the household, and [h]Shĕb′nȧ the [i]scribe, and the elders of the priests, [c]covered with [d]sackcloth, to [j]Ī-ṣā′iah the prophet the son of [k]Ā′mŏz.

3 And they said unto [j]him, Thus saith [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and [1]blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of [l]Răb′-sha-keh, whom the [m]king of [n]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore [o]lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are left.

5 So the servants of king [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah came to [j]Ī-ṣā′iah.

6 ¶ And [j]Ī-ṣā′iah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, [p]Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ have [q]blasphemed me.

7 Behold, [r]I will [2]send a [s]blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So [l]Răb′-sha-keh returned, and found the [m]king of [n]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ warring against [t]Lĭb′nah: for he had heard that he was departed from [u]Lā′chish.

9 And when he heard say of [v]Tĭr′ha-kah king of [w]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he [x]sent [y]messengers again unto [z]Hĕz-e-kī′ah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to [z]Hĕz-e-kī′ah king of [a]Jū′dah, [b]saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, [c]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of [d]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ.

11 [b,e]Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 [e]Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; *as* [f]Gō′zan, and [g]Hā′ran, and [h]Rē′zeph, and the children of [i]Ē′dĕn which *were* in [j]Thē-lā′sar?

13 Where *is* the king of [k]Hā′math, and the king of [l]Är′pad, and the king of the city of [m]Sĕph-ar-vā′im, of [n]Hē′nȧ, and [o]Ī′vah?

14 ¶ And Hĕz-e-kī′ah received the [p]letter of the hand of the [q]messengers, and read it: and Hĕz-e-kī′ah went up into the [r]house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hĕz-e-kī′ah [s]prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, which [t]dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the [u]God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; [v]thou hast made [w]heaven and [x]earth.

16 [s,y]LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the [z]words of [a]Sĕn-năch′e-rĭb, which

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
b *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
c *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
d *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
e *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
f *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

2
g *Eliakim*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
h *Shebna*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
i *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
j *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
k 2 Kin. 20:1; Isa. 1:1; 13:1.

3
1 R. V. of contumely:

4
l *Rab-shakeh*, 2 Kin. 18:17.
m *Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1.
n *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
o *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.

6
p *Faith, enjoined in time of public danger*, Mark 11:22.
q *Blasphemy, instances of*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

7
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Blasting*, 1 Kin. 8:37.
2 R. V. put a spirit in him,

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
t *Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.
u *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.

9
v Isa. 37:9.
w *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
x *Diplomacy*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
y *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
z *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.

10
a *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *Diplomacy*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
d *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

11
e *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.

12
f *Gozan*, 2 Kin. 17:6.
g *Haran*, Gen. 11:31.
h Isa. 37:12.
i Isa. 37:12; Ezek. 27:23; Amos 1:5.
j Or, *Telassar*, Isa. 37:12.

13
k *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
l 2 Kin. 18:34; or, *Arphad*, Isa. 36:19.
m *Sepharvaim*, 2 Kin. 17:24.
n *Hena*, Isa. 37:13.
o 2 Kin. 18:34; Isa. 37:13; or, *Ava*, 2 Kin. 17:24.

14
p *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
q *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
r *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

15
s *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
t *Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.
u *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
v *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3
x *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.

16
y *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
z *Blasphemy, instances of*, 2 Sam. 12:14
a *Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
b *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

18
c *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
d *Stone, idols made of*, Ex. 24:12.

19
e *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.

20
f *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20
i *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

21
j *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

22
l *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
m *God*, Gen. 2:2.

23
n *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
o *False Confidence, instances of*, Psa. 30:6.
p *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
3 R. V. his farthest lodging place, the forest of his fruitful field.

24
4 R. V. Egypt.

hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of [b]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have cast their [c]gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and [d]stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, [e]that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then [f,g]Ī-ṣā′iah the son of Ā′mŏz sent to [h]Hĕz-e-kī′ah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, *That* which thou hast prayed to me against [a]Sĕn-năch′e-rĭb king of Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ [i]I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of [j]Zī′ŏn hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of [k]Jĕ-rṳ′să-lĕm hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and [l]blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the [m]Holy *One* of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

23 By thy [n]messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast [o]said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of [p]Lĕb′a-non, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into [3]the lodgings of his borders, *and into* the forest of his Cär′mel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of [4]besieged places.

25 Hast thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that [q]thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced [r]cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

27 But [s]I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me and [5]thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore [t]I will put my hook in thy nose, and my [u]bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year [v]sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of [w]Jū′dah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of [k]Jĕ-rṳ′să-lĕm shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount [j]Zī-ŏn: the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of [b]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, He shall not come into [k]this city, nor shoot an [x]arrow there, nor come before it with [y]shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into [k]this city, saith the LORD.

34 For [z]I will defend [a]this

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
q *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
r *Cities, walled*, Num. 35:8.

27
s *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

28
t *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
u *Bridle*, Psa. 32:9.
5 R. V. for that thine arrogancy is come

29
v *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.

30
w *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

32
x *Arrow*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
y *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

34
z *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b Intercession, influence of the righteous, Jer. 27:18.

35

c Prophecies, fulfilled, vs. 7, 20–37; Dan. 9:24.

d Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.

e Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

f Miracles, Luke 23:8.

36

g Sennacherib, 2 Chr. 32:1.

h Assyria, Gen. 25:18.

i Nineveh, Jonah 1:2.

37

j Isa. 37:38.

k Isa. 37:38.

l Children, wicked, instances of, Mark 10:14.

m Assassination, instances of, Deut. 27:24.

n Regicide, 2 Sam. 1:10.

o Or, *Ararat*, Gen. 8:4.

6 R. V. Ararat.

city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Dā′vid's [b]sake.

35 ¶ And [c]it came to pass that night, that the [d]angel of the LORD went out, and [e,f]smote in the camp of the Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ans an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So [g]Sĕn-năch′e-rĭb king of [h]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at [i]Nĭn′e-veh.

37 And [c]it came to pass, as [g]he was worshipping in the house of [j]Nĭs′rŏch his god, that [k]Ă-drăm′-me-lĕch and [k]Shȧ-rē′zĕr his [l]sons [*,m,n]smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of [6,o]Är-mē′nĭ-ȧ. And [†]Ē′sar–hăd′-don his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 20

Hezekiah, in answer to prayer, has his life lengthened. 8 The sun goes ten degrees backward for a sign to him. 12 The king of Babylon sends to congratulate Hezekiah. 14 Isaiah foretells the Babylonian captivity. 20 Manasseh succeeds Hezekiah.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 16:20.

b Disease, Ex. 15:26.

c Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

d Isaiah, Isa. 1:1.

e 2 Kin. 19:2; Isa. 1:1; 13:1.

f Death, preparation for, Num. 23:10.

2

g Prayer, exemplified, Acts 6:4.

3

h Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.

i Rulers, righteous, Ex. 18:21.

j Obedience, exemplified, Heb. 5:8.

k Truth, John 18:37.

l Integrity, Job 2:3.

m Weeping, instances of, Ezra 3:13.

4

n House, architecture of, Esth. 8:1.

1 R. V. part of the city,

IN those days was [a]Hĕz-e-kī′-ah [b]sick unto death. And the [c]prophet [d]Ī-ṣā′iah the son of [e]Ā′mŏz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [f]Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and [g]prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 [h]I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how [i]I [j]have walked before thee in [k]truth and [l]with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hĕz-e-kī′ah [m]wept sore.

4 And it came to pass, afore [d]Ī-ṣā′iah was gone out into the middle [1,n]court, that [c]the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah the [o]captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Dā′vid thy father, [p]I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, [q,r]I will [s,t]heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the [u]house of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and [v]I will deliver [w]thee and [x]this city out of the hand of the king of [y]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ; and [v]I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant Dā′vid's [z]sake.

7 And [a]Ī-ṣā′iah said, Take a lump of [b]figs. And they took and laid *it* on the [c,d]boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah said unto [a]Ī-ṣā′iah, [f]What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the [g]house of the LORD the third day?

9 And [a]Ī-ṣā′iah said, This [h]sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the [i]shadow go forward ten [2]degrees, or go back [2]ten degrees?

10 And [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten [2]degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten [2]degrees.

11 And [a]Ī-ṣā′iah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and [j]he [h]brought the [i]shadow ten [2]degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the [k]dial of [l]Ā′hăz.

12 ¶ At that time [m]Bĕ-rō′dăch–băl′a-dăn, the son of Băl′a-dăn, king of [n]Băb′ȳ-lon, [o]sent [p]letters and a [q]present unto [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah: for he had heard that Hĕz-e-kī′ah had been sick.

13 And [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah [r]hearkened unto them, and shewed

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5

o Captain, Num. 31:48.

p Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

q God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

r Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

s Disease, healing of, Ex. 15:26.

t Healing, in answer to prayer, Acts 4:22.

u Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

6

v God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

w Hezekiah, prophecies concerning, 2 Kin. 16:20.

x Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

y Assyria, Gen. 25:18.

z Intercession, influence of the righteous, Jer. 27:18.

7

a Isaiah, Isa. 1:1.

b Fig, Mark 11:13.

c Boil, Ex. 9:9.

d Disease, Ex. 15:26.

8

e Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 16:20.

f Faith, strengthened by miracles, vs. 8–11; Mark 11:22.

g Church, called house of the Lord, 1 Kin. 9:3.

9

h Miracles, Luke 23:8.

i Time, Rev. 10:6.

2 R. V. steps.

11

j Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

k Isa. 38:8.

l Ahaz, 2 Kin. 15:38.

12

m Or, *Merodach-baladan*, Isa. 39:1.

n Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.

o Condolence, 2 Sam. 10:2.

p Letters, Isa. 37:14.

q Presents, Gen. 32:13.

B.C. 712?

13

r Temptation, yielding to, Luke 11:4.

* **PARRICIDE.** *Sennacherib slain by his sons*, 2 Kin. 19:37; 2 Chr. 32:21; Isa. 37:38.

† **ESAR-HADDON,** king of Assyria. *Succeeds Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 19:37; Isa. 37:38. *Called* ASNAPPER, Ezra 4:2, 10.

them all the house of his precious things, the [s]silver, and the [t]gold, and the [u]spices, and the precious [3, v]ointment, and *all* the [w]house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hĕz-e-kī′ah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came [a]Ī-ṣā′iah the prophet unto king [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hĕz-e-kī′ah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from [n]Băb′y̆-lon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hĕz-e-kī′ah answered, All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And [a]Ī-ṣā′iah [x]said unto [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 [y, z]Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into [n]Băb′y̆-lon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

18 [z]And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be [a]eunuchs in the [b]palace of the king of [c]Băb′y̆-lon.

19 Then [d]said [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah unto Ī-ṣā′iah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought [f]water into the [g]city, *are* they not written in the [h]book of the chronicles of the kings of [i]Jū′dah?

21 And [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah [j]slept with his fathers: and Mȧ-năs′seh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 21

Manasseh's great idolatry. 10 His wickedness brings judgments upon Judah. 17 Amon succeeds him. 19 His wicked reign. 23 He is slain by his servants; and Josiah is made king.

*MȦ-NĂS′SEH *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in [a]Jĕ-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* Hĕph′-zĭ-bah.

2 And [b]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Ĭṣ′-ra-el.

3 For he built up again the [c]high places which [d]Hĕz-e-kī′ah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for [e]Bā′al, and made [1]a [f]grove, as did [g]Ā′hăb king of Ĭṣ′ra-el; and worshipped all the [h, i]host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he built [j]altars in the [k]house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In Jĕ-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm will I put my name.

5 And he built [j]altars for all the [h, i]host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he [l]made his [m]son pass through the fire, and [2]observe times, and used [n]enchantments, and dealt with [3, o]familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to [p, q]anger.

7 And he set a [h]graven image of [1]the [f]grove that he had made in the [k]house, of which the LORD said to Dā′vid, and to Sŏl′o-mon his son, In this house,

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
t *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
u *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
v *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
w *Armory*, Neh. 3:19.
3 R. V. oil,

16
x *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

17
y *Judah, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
z *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.

18
a *Eunuchs*, Matt. 19:12.
b *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
c *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

19
d *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
e *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.

20
f *Water*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
B.C. 710?

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Book*, Num. 5:23.
i *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

21
j *Death*, Num. 23:10.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10.6.

1
a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
b *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

3
c *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
d *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
e *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
f *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
g *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
h *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23
i *Stars, worshiped*, Judg. 5:20.
1 R. V. an Asherah,

4
j *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
k *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

6
l *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15.23.
m *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.
n *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
o *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.
p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
q *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
2 R. V. practised augury,
3 R V. them that had familiar

* **MANASSEH.** *King of Judah*, 2 Kin. 20:21. *Reigned fifty-five years*, 2 Kin. 21:1; 2 Chr. 33:1. *Idolatry of*, 2 Kin. 21:1–7; 2 Kin. 23:12, 26; 2 Chr. 33:1–7. *Deported to Babylon*, 2 Chr. 33:11. *Repentance of*, 2 Chr. 33:12, 13. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 21:18; 2 Chr. 33:20. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:10.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
r *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
s *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
t *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

9
u *Influence, evil, of Manasseh*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
v *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

10
w *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

11
x *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
y *Amorites, wickedness of*, Gen. 14:13.

12
z *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

a *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c *Judah, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

13
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
f *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.

15
g *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
h *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
i *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

and in [a]Jê-ru̥'sā-lĕm, which I
have chosen out of all tribes of
Ĭs̩'ra-el, will I put my name for
ever:
8 Neither will I make the feet
of Ĭs̩'ra-el move any more out
of the land which I gave their
fathers; only [r]if they will ob-
serve [s]to do according to all that
I have commanded them, and
according to all the [t]law that
my servant Mō'ṣeṣ commanded
them.
9 But they hearkened not: and
*Mȧ-năs'seh [u,v]seduced them to
do more evil than did the na-
tions whom the LORD destroyed
before the children of Ĭs̩'ra-el.
10 ¶ And the LORD [w]spake
by his servants the prophets,
saying,
11 Because *Mȧ-năs'seh king of
[x]Jū'dah hath done these abom-
inations, *and* hath done wicked-
ly above all that the [y]Ăm'ôr-ītes
did, which *were* before him, and
hath [u,v]made Jū'dah also to sin
with his idols:
12 Therefore thus saith the
LORD God of Ĭs̩'ra-el, Behold,
[z]I *am* bringing *such* [a]evil upon
[b]Jê-ru̥'sā-lĕm and [c]Jū'dah, that
whosoever heareth of it, both his
ears shall tingle.
13 And [d]I will stretch over
[b]Jê-ru̥'sā-lĕm the line of [e]Să-
mā'rĭ-ȧ, and the plummet of the
house of [f]Ā'hăb: and I will wipe
Jê-ru̥'sā-lĕm as *a man* wipeth a
dish, wiping *it*, and turning *it*
upside down.
14 And [d]I will forsake the rem-
nant of mine inheritance, and
[a]deliver them into the hand of
their enemies; and they shall be-
come a prey and a spoil to all
their enemies;
15 Because they have done *that
which was* [g]evil in my sight, and
have provoked me to [h,i]anger,
since the day their fathers came
forth out of [j]Ē'ġȳpt, even unto
this day.
16 Moreover *,[k]Mȧ-năs'seh
[l]shed innocent blood very much,
till he had filled [b]Jê-ru̥'sā-lĕm
from one end to another; beside
his [m]sin wherewith he made Jū'-
dah to sin, in doing *that which
was* evil in the sight of the LORD.
17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of
*Mȧ-năs'seh, and all that he
did, and his sin that he sinned,
are they not written in the [n]book
of the chronicles of the kings of
[o]Jū'dah?
18 And *Mȧ-năs'seh [p]slept
with his fathers, and was buried
in the [q]garden of his own house,
in the garden of Ŭz'zȧ: and
†Ā'mon his son reigned in his
stead.
19 ¶ †Ā'mon *was* twenty and
two years old when he began
to reign, and he reigned two
years in [b]Jê-ru̥'sā-lĕm. And his
mother's name *was* Mê-shŭl'-
le-mĕth, the daughter of Hā'-
ruz of [r]Jŏt'bah.
20 And [k]he did *that which was*
evil in the sight of the LORD,
[m]as his [s]father *Mȧ-năs'seh did.
21 And [t]he walked [m]in all the
way that his [s]father walked in,
and [u]served the idols that his fa-
ther served, and worshipped
them:
22 And [v]he forsook the LORD
God of his fathers, and [w]walked
not in the way of the LORD.
23 And the [x,y]servants of
†Ā'mon [z]conspired against him,
and [a,b]slew the king in his own
house.
24 And the people of the land
slew all them that had conspired
against king †Ā'mon; and the
people of the land made [c]Jō-
sī'ah his son king in his stead.
25 Now the rest of the acts of

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

16
k *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
l *Homicide*, Deut. 5:17.
m *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

17
n *Book*, Num. 5:23.
o *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

18
p *Death*, Num. 23:10.
q *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
B.C. 643?

19
r Or, *Jotbath*, Deut. 10:7.

20
s *Parents, evil influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
21
t *Children, wicked, instances of*, Mark 10:14.
u *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
22
v *Backsliders, instances of*, Jer. 3:22.
w *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
23
x *Citizens, wicked*, Luke 15:15.
y *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
z *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.

a *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.
b *Assassination, instances of*, Deut. 27:24.
B.C. 641?
24
c *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

† **AMON.** *King of Judah*, 2 Kin. 21:18–26; 2 Chr. 33:21–25; Zeph. 1:1. *Reigned two years*, 2 Kin. 21:19; 2 Chr. 33:21. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:10.

B.C. 641?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
d *Book*, Num. 5:23.
e *King, chronicles of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
f *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

26
g *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

1
a *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c Or, *Bozkath*, Josh. 15:39.

2
d *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
f *Influence, good, of David*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
g *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.

3
h *Shaphan*, 2 Chr. 34:8.
i 2 Chr. 34:8.
j *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

B.C. 624?

4
k *Hilkiah, high priest*, Jer. 29:3.
l *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
m *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
n *Treasure Houses, Solomon's temple used for*, Ezra 5:17.
o *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

6
p *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
q *Mason*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
r *Stones, hewn*, Ex. 24:12.

[†]Ā′mon which he did, *are* they not written in the [d]book of the chronicles of the [e]kings of [f]Jū′dah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the [g]garden of Ŭz′zȧ: and Jō-sī′ah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 22

Josiah's good reign. 3 He provides for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilkiah finds the book of the law in the temple. 12 Josiah sends to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah foretells the destruction of Jerusalem, to take place after the death of Josiah.

[a]JŌ-SĪ′AH *was* eight years old when he began to reign and he reigned thirty and one years in [b]Jē-ru̇′sȧ-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* Jē-dī′dah, the daughter of Ăd-a-ī′ah of [c]Bŏs′cath.

2 And [d]he [e]did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked [f]in all the way of Dā′vid his father, and [g]turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king [a]Jō-sī′ah, *that* the king sent [h]Shā′phan the son of [i]Ăz-a-lī′ah, the son of Mē-shŭl′lam, the [j]scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to [k]Hĭl-kī′ah the [l]high priest, that he may sum the silver which is [m]brought into the [n]house of the LORD, which the [o]keepers of the door have gathered of the people:

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto [p]carpenters, and builders, and [q]masons, and to buy timber and hewn [r]stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the [s]money that was delivered into their hand, because they [t, u]dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And [k]Hĭl-kī′ah the [l]high priest said unto [h]Shā′phan the [j]scribe, I have found the [v]book of the [w]law in the house of the LORD. And Hĭl-kī′ah gave the book to Shā′phan, and he read it.

9 And [h]Shā′phan the [j]scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered the [s]money that was found in the [n]house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And [h]Shā′phan the [j]scribe shewed the king, saying, [k]Hĭl-kī′ah the [l]priest hath delivered me a [v]book. And Shā′phan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the [x]words of the book of the law, that he [y, z, a]rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded [b]Hĭl-kī′ah the [c]priest, and *Ā-hī′kam the son of [d]Shā′phan, and [e]Ăch′bôr the son of [f]Mī-chā′iah, and [g]Shā′phan the [h]scribe, and [i]Ā-sa-hī′ah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, [j]enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all [k]Jū′dah, concerning the [l]words of this [m]book that is found: for great *is* the [n]wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So [b]Hĭl-kī′ah the [c]priest, and *Ā-hī′kam, and [e]Ăch′bôr,

B.C. 624?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
s *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
t *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.
u *Honesty, instances of*, Rom. 13:13.

8
v *Book, law of Moses written in*, Num. 5:23.
w *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

11
x *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
y *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
z *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
a *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.

12
b *Hilkiah*, Jer. 29:3.
c *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
d *Shaphan*, 2 Chr. 34:8.
e Or, *Abdon*, 2 Chr. 34:20.
f Or, *Micah*, 2 Chr. 34:20.
g 2 Chr. 34:14–20.
h *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
i 2 Chr. 34:20–28.

13
j *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.
k *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
l *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
m *Book, law of Moses written in*, Num. 5:23.
n *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

* **AHIKAM** *Son of Shaphan*, 2 Kin. 22:12–14; 25:22; 2 Chr. 34:20; Jer. 26:24; 39:14; 40:5–16; 41:1–18; 43:6.

and [g]Shā′phan, and [i]Ā-sa-hī′ah, went unto [o,p]Hŭl′dah the [q]prophetess, the wife of [r]Shăl′lum the son of [r]Tĭk′vah, the son of [s]Här′has, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in [t]Jē-ru′sâ-lĕm in the [1]college;) and they communed with her.

15 And [o,p]she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring [u]evil upon this place, and upon the [v]inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the [m]book which the king of [k]Jū′dah hath read:

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have [w]burned [x]incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to [n]anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of [k]Jū′dah which sent you to [j]enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, [y]Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 [y]Because thine [z]heart was tender, and thou hast [a]humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; [b,c]I also have heard [d]*thee,* saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, [b,c]I will [e]gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the [f]king word again.

B.C. 624? See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

14
- o 2 Chr. 34:22–28.
- p *Women, as prophets,* Prov. 31:10.
- q *Prophetess,* Judg. 4:4.
- r 2 Chr. 34:22.
- s Or, *Hasrah,* 2 Chr. 34:22.
- t *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
- 1 R. V. second quarter;

16
- u *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
- v *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.

17
- w *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
- x *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship,* Ex. 37:29.

18
- y *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.

19
- z *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
- a *Humility, instances of,* Prov. 22:4.
- b *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
- c *Promise, or ground of assurance, to the penitent, of divine favor,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
- d *Penitent, promises to,* Psa. 51:17.

20
- e *Death, of the righteous,* Num. 23:10.
- f *Josiah,* 1 Kin. 13:2.

CHAPTER 23

Josiah causes the book of the law to be read in a solemn assembly. 3 He renews the covenant of the Lord. 4 He destroys idolatry. 15 He burns dead men's bones upon the altar at Beth-el. 21 He keeps a solemn passover. 24 He puts away wizards and all abominations. 26 God's wrath against Judah. 29 Josiah, going against Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz, succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who makes Jehoiakim king. 36 Jehoiakim's wicked reign.

AND the [a,b]king sent, and they gathered unto him all the [c]elders of [d]Jū′dah and of [e]Jē-ru′sâ-lĕm.

2 And the [a,f]king went up into the [g,h]house of the LORD, and all the men of [d]Jū′dah and all the inhabitants of [e]Jē-ru′sâ-lĕm with him, and the [i]priests, and the [j]prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and [f]he [k]read in their ears all the [l]words of the [m]book of the [n]covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

3 And the [a,b]king stood by a pillar, and [o]made a [p]covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this [n]covenant that were written in this [m]book. And [q]all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the [a,b]king commanded [r]Hĭl-kī′ah the [s]high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the [t]keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the [g]temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for [u]Bā′al, and for the grove, and for all the [v]host of heaven: and he [w]burned them without [e]Jē-ru′sâ-lĕm in the fields of [x]Kĭd′ron, and carried the ashes of them unto [y]Bĕth′-el.

5 And he put down the idolatrous [z]priests, whom the kings of Jū′dah had ordained to burn [a]incense in the [b]high places in

B.C. 624? See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
- a *Josiah,* 1 Kin. 13:2.
- b *Rulers, righteous,* vs. 1–25; Ex. 18:21.
- c *Senate,* Num. 11:16.
- d *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
- e *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

2
- f *Zeal, instances of,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
- g *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
- h *Church, called house of the Lord,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
- i *Priests,* Lev. 1:5.
- j *Prophets,* Isa. 3:2.
- k *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
- l *Word of God, to be read publicly,* Psa. 119:9.
- m *Book,* Num. 5:23.
- n *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

3
- o *Decision, instances of,* Isa. 50:7.
- p *Covenant, of man with God,* Deut. 29:1.
- q *Religious Revivals, instances of,* Hab. 3:2.

4
- r *Hilkiah, high priest,* Jer. 29:3.
- s *High Priest,* Lev 21:10.
- t *Porters,* 2 Sam. 18:26.
- u *Baal, altars of, destroyed,* 2 Kin. 17:16.
- v *Idolatry, objects of,* 1 Sam. 15:23
- w *Iconoclasm,* Num. 33:52.
- x *Kidron,* 1 Kin. 2:37.
- y *Beth-el,* Josh. 18:13.

5
- z *Priests, idolatrous,* Lev. 1:5.
- a *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship,* Ex. 37:29.
- b *High Places,* 1 Kin. 3:2.

the cities of [c]Jū′dah, and in the places round about [d]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm; them also that burned incense unto [e]Bā′al, to the [f]sun, and to the [f]moon, and to the [f]planets, and to all the [f]host of heaven.

6 And [g]he brought out the [h]grove from the [i]house of the LORD, without [d]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, unto the brook [j]Kĭd′ron, and [k]burned it at the brook Kĭd′ron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the [1]children of the people.

7 And [g]he [k]brake down the [l]houses of the [m,n]sodomites, that *were* [2]by the [i]house of the LORD, where the [o]women [p]wove [q]hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the [r]priests out of the cities of [c]Jū′dah, and defiled the [b]high places where the priests had burned [a]incense, from [s]Gē′bȧ to [t]Bē′er-shē′bȧ, and [k]brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the [u]gate of Jŏsh′u-ȧ the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless the [r]priests of the [b]high places came not up to the [v]altar of the LORD in [d]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled *Tō′pheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of [w]Hĭn′nom, that no man might [l]make his [x]son or his [x]daughter to pass through the fire to [y]Mō′lech.

11 And he took away the [z]horses that the kings of [a]Jū′dah had given to the [b]sun, at the entering in of the [c,d]house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nā′than–mē′lech the †chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and [e]burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the [f]altars that *were* on the top of the upper [g]chamber of [h]Ā′hăz, which the kings of [a]Jū′dah had made, and the altars which [i]Mă-nās′seh had made in the two courts of the [c]house of the LORD, did the king [e]beat down, and brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the [j]brook [k]Kĭd′ron.

13 And the [l]high places that *were* before [m]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, which *were* on the right hand of the [n]mount of corruption, which [o]Sŏl′o-mon the king of Ĭș′ra-el had builded for [p]Ăsh′to-rĕth the abomination of the [q]Zĭ-dō′nĭ-anș, and for [r]Chē′mŏsh the abomination of the [s]Mō′ab-ītes, and for [t]Mĭl′com the abomination of the [u]children of Ăm′mŏn, did the king defile.

14 And he [e]brake in pieces the [3,v]images, and cut down the [w]groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover the [f]altar that *was* at [x]Bĕth′–el, *and* the [l]high place which [y]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt, who made Ĭș′ra-el to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he [e]brake down, and burned the high place, *and* stamped *it* small to powder, and burned the [w]grove.

16 And as [z]Jō-sī′ah turned himself, he spied the [a]sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and [b]burned *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [c]word of the LORD which the man of

B.C. 624?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
e *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
f *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

6
g *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
h *Groves, destroyed by Josiah*, Judg. 6:28.
i *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.
k *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
1 R. V. common people.

7
l *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m *Sodomites*, Gen. 19:25.
n *Sodomy*, Lev. 18:22.
o *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
p *Weaving*, Isa. 38:12.
q *Tapestry*, Prov. 7:16.
2 R. V. in

8
r *Priest, idolatrous*, Lev. 1:5.
s *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
t *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
u *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

9
v *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

10
w *Hinnom*, Jer. 7:31.
x *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.
y *Molech*, 1 Kin. 11:7.

11
z *Horse*, Job 39:19.

a *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
c *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

B.C. 624?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.

12
f *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
g *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
h *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
i *Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:1.
j *Brook, Kidron*, Deut. 8:7.
k *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.

13
l *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
n *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1.
o *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
p *Ashtoreth*, 1 Kin. 11:5.
q *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
r *Chemosh*, Judg. 11:24.
s *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
t Or, *Molech*, 1 Kin. 11:7.
u *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

14
v *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:33.
w *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
3 R. V. pillars,

15
x *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
y *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

16
z *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

a *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
b *Cremation*, Josh. 7:25.
c *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

* **TOPHETH**, called also TOPHET. *A place in the valley of the sons of Hinnom*, 2 Kin. 23:10. *Jewish children passed through the fire to Molech in*, 2 Kin. 23:10; 2 Chr. 28:3; 33:6; Jer. 7:31, 32; 19:6, 11-14· 32:35. *Destroyed by Josiah*, 2 Kin. 2 3:10. **Figurative**: *Of divine judgment*, Isa. 30:33.

† **CHAMBERLAIN**. *An officer of a king*, 2 Kin. 23:11, Esth. 1:10-15; 2:3-23; 4:4, 5; Acts 12:20. *Erastus the* [R.V. treasurer], Rom. 16:23.

B.C. 624?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
d *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
g *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
4 R. V. monument

18
h *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.

19
i *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
j *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
k *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
l *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

20
m *Zeal, in punishing the wicked*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

21
o *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
p *Book*, Num. 5:23.
q *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

22
r *Judge, of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.
s *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.

B.C. 623?

24
t *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.
u *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
v *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
5 R. V. teraphim,

God proclaimed, who proclaim-
ed these words.
17 Then he said, What [4]title *is*
that that I see? And the men of
the city told him, *It is* the [a]sep-
ulchre of the [d]man of God,
which came from [e]Jū′dah, and
[c]proclaimed these things that
thou hast done against the [f]altar
of [g]Bĕth′-el.
18 And he said, Let him alone;
let no man move his bones. So
they let his bones alone, with the
bones of the prophet that came
out of [h]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ.
19 And all the houses also of
the [i]high places that *were* in the
cities of [h]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, which the
kings of Ĭș′ra-el had made to
provoke *the* LORD to [j,k]anger,
[l]Jō-sī′ah took away, and did to
them according to all the acts
that he had done in [g]Bĕth′-el.
20 And [m]he slew all the priests
of the [i]high places that *were*
there upon the [f]altars, and
[b]burned men's bones upon them,
and returned to [n]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm.
21 ¶ And the [l]king commanded
all the people, saying, Keep the
[o]passover unto the LORD your
God, as *it is* written in the [p]book
of this [q]covenant.
22 Surely there was not holden
such a [o]passover from the days
of the [r]judges that judged [s]Ĭș′-
ra-el, nor in all the days of the
kings of Ĭș′ra-el, nor of the kings
of Jū′dah;
23 But in the eighteenth year
of king [l]Jō-sī′ah, *wherein* this
[o]passover was holden to the
LORD in [n]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm.
24 ¶ Moreover the *workers with*
[t]familiar spirits, and the [u]wiz-
ards, and the [5,v]images, and the
idols, and all the abominations
that were spied in the land of
[e]Jū′dah and in [n]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm,
did [l]Jō-sī′ah [w]put away, that he
might perform the words of the
[q]law which were written in the
[p]book that [x]Hĭl-kī′ah the [y]priest
found in the [z]house of the
LORD.
25 And like unto [a]him was
there no king before him, that
turned to the LORD with all his
heart, and with all his soul, and
with all his might, according to
all the [b]law of Mō′șeș; neither
after him arose there *any* like
him.
26 Notwithstanding the LORD
turned not from the fierceness of
his great [c,d]wrath, wherewith his
anger was kindled against [e]Jū′-
dah, because of all the [f]provoca-
tions that [g]Mă-năs′seh had pro-
voked him withal.
27 And the LORD said, I will
[h]remove [i]Jū′dah also out of my
sight, as I have removed Ĭș′ra-el,
and will cast off this city [j]Jĕ-ru′-
să-lĕm which I have chosen, and
the [k]house of which I said, My
name shall be there.
28 Now the rest of the acts of
[l]Jō-sī′ah, and all that he did, *are*
they not written in the [m]book of
the chronicles of the kings of
[i]Jū′dah?
29 In his days ‡Phā′raōh-nē′-
choh king of [n]Ē′ġȳpt went up
against the king of [o]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ to
the river [p]Eū-phrā′tēș: and king
[l]Jō-sī′ah went against him; and
he slew him at [q]Mĕ-ğĭd′dō, when
he had seen him.
30 And his servants carried him
in a [r]chariot dead from [q]Mĕ-ğĭd′-
dō, and brought him to [j]Jĕ-ru′să-
lĕm, and buried him in his own
[s]sepulchre. And the [e]people of
the land took ‖Jĕ-hō′a-hăz the
son of [l]Jō-sī′ah, and [t]anointed
him, and made him king in his
father's stead.

B.C. 623?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
x *Hilkiah, the high priest*, Jer. 29:3.
y *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
z *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

25
a *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
b *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

26
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
d *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
g *Manasseh, king of Judah*, 2 Kin. 21:1.

27
h *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
i *Judah, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
k *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

28
l *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
m *Book*, Num. 5:23.

29
n *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
o *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
p *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
q *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.

B.C. 610?

30
r *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
s *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
t *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.

‡ **PHARAOH-NECHOH.** *His invasion of Assyria; Josiah's death*, 2 Kin. 23:29–35; 24:7; 2 Chr. 35:20–24; 36:3, 4; Jer. 46:2; 47:1.

‖ **JEHOAHAZ,** called also SHALLUM. *King of Judah, and successor of Josiah*, 2 Kin. 23:30; 1 Chr. 3:15; Jer. 22:11. *Wicked reign of*, 2 Kin. 23:32. *Pharaoh-nechoh, king of Egypt, invades the kingdom of; defeats him, and takes him captive to Egypt*, 2 Kin. 23:33–35; 2 Chr. 36:3, 4. *Reigned three months*, 2 Kin. 23:31; 2 Chr. 36:1, 2. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 22:10, 11, 12.

B.C. 610? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31 *u* 2 Kin. 24:18; Jer. 52:1. *v Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.
32 *w Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
33 *x Riblah*, Num. 34:11. *y Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3. *z Tribute*, Ezra 4:13. *a Talent*, Ex. 38:25.
34 *b* 2 Chr. 36:4. *c Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2. *d Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1. *e Egypt*, Gen. 41:8. *f Death*, Num. 23:10.
35 *g Tribute*, Ezra 4:13. *h Tax*, Neh. 10:32. *i Money*, Jer. 32:9.
36 *j Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
37 *k Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

31 ¶ ‖Jĕ-hō′a-hăz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in *j*Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* *u*Hă-mū′tal, the daughter of *u*Jĕr-e-mī′ah of *v*Lĭb′nah.

32 And *w*he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And ‡Phā′raōh–nē′choh put him in bands at *x*Rĭb′lah in the land of *y*Hā′math, that he might not reign in *j*Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm; and put the land to a *z*tribute of an hundred *a*talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And ‡Phā′raōh–nē′choh made *b*Ē-lī′a-kĭm the son of *c*Jŏ-sī′ah king in the room of Jŏ-sī′ah his father, and turned his name to *d*Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm, and took ‖Jĕ-hō′a-hăz away: and he came to *e*Ē′ġy̆pt, and *f*died there.

35 And *d*Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm gave the *g*silver and the *g*gold to ‡Phā′raōh; but he *h*taxed the land to give the *i*money according to the commandment of Phā′raōh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Phā′raōh–nē′choh.

36 ¶ *d*Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in *j*Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* Ze-bū′dah, the daughter of Pĕ-dā′iah of Ru′mah.

37 And *k*he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAPTER 24

Jehoiakim, subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, rebels against him to his own ruin. 6 Jehoiachin succeeds him. 8 His evil reign. 10 Jerusalem is taken, and the chief of the people carried away captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king in Jerusalem. 19 His wicked reign.

B.C. 607? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 *a Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1. *b Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12. *c Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
2 *d God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. *e Judgments*, Ex. 6:6. *f Chaldea*, Isa. 23:13. *g Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23. *h Moabites*, Gen. 19:37. *i Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20. *j Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17. *k Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa 3:2.
B.C. 600?
3 *l Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12. *m Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
4 *n Homicide, instances of*, Deut. 5:17. *o Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. *p Unpardonable Sin*, Matt. 12:31.
5 *q Book*, Num. 5:23.
B.C. 599?
7 *r Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29. *s Egypt*, Gen. 41:8. *t Egypt, brook of*, Gen. 15:18. *u Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.

IN his days *a*Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar king of *b*Băb′y̆-lon came up, and *c*Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the *d*LORD *e*sent against him bands of the *f*Chăl′dees, and bands of the *g*Sy̆r′ĭ-ans, and bands of the *h*Mō′ab-ītes, and bands of the *i*children of Ăm′mŏn, and sent them against *j*Jū′dah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he *k*spake by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD *e,l*came *this* upon *j*Jū′dah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of *m*Mă-năs′seh, according to all that he did;

4 And also for the innocent *n*blood that he shed: for he filled *o*Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm with innocent blood; *p*which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of *c*Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the *q*book of the chronicles of the kings of *j*Jū′dah?

6 So *c*Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm slept with his fathers: and *Jĕ-hoi′a-chĭn his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the *r*king of *s*Ē′ġy̆pt came not again any more out of his land: for the *a*king of *b*Băb′y̆-lon had taken from the river of *t*Ē′ġy̆pt unto the river *u*Eū-phrā′tēs all that pertained to the king of Ē′ġy̆pt.

8 ¶ *Jĕ-hoi′a-chĭn *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign,

* **JEHOIACHIN** (*appointed of Jehovah*). *King of Judah and successor to Jehoiakim*, 2 Kin. 24:6–8; 2 Chr. 36:8. *Called*, JECONIAH, 1 Chr. 3:16; Jer. 24:1; CONIAH, Jer. 22:24; 37:1. *Reigned about three months*, 2 Kin. 24:8; 2 Chr. 36:9. *Wicked reign of*, 2 Kin. 24:9; 2 Chr. 36:9. *Nebuchadnezzar invades his kingdom; takes him captive to Babylon*, 2 Kin. 24:10–16; 2 Chr. 36:10; Esth. 2:6; Jer. 27:20; 29:1, 2; Ezek. 1:2. *Confined in prison thirty-seven years*, 2 Kin. 25:27. *Released from prison by Evil-merodach, and promoted above other kings and honored until death*, 2 Kin. 25:27–30; Jer. 52:31–34. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 22:24–30; 28:4. *Sons of*, 1 Chr. 3:17, 18. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:12.

B.C. 599?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
v Jer. 26:22; 36:12, 25.

10
w *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.

13
x *Prophecies, fulfilled*, vs. 10–16; Dan. 9:24.
y *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
z *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

14
a *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.
b *Artisans, skillful*, 1 Chr. 29:5.
c *Smith*, Isa. 54:16.

15
d *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
e *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

and he reigned in [o]Jĕ-ru̧'să-lĕm three months. And his mother's name *was* Nĕ-hŭsh'tȧ, the daughter of [v]Ĕl'na-thăn of Jĕ-ru̧'să-lĕm.

9 And [m]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ At that time the servants of [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [b]Băb'ȳ-lon came up against [o]Jĕ-ru̧'să-lĕm, and the city was [w]besieged.

11 And [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [b]Băb'ȳ-lon came against the [o]city, and his servants did [w]besiege it.

12 And *Jĕ-hoi'a-chĭn the king of [i]Jū'dah went out to the [a]king of [b]Băb'ȳ-lon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Băb'ȳ-lon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And [x]he carried out thence all the treasures of the [y]house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's [z]house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Sŏl'o-mon king of Ĭs̱'ra-el had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And [x]he carried away all Jĕ-ru̧'să-lĕm, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand [a]captives, and all the [b]craftsmen and [c]smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he carried away *Jĕ-hoi'a-chĭn to [d]Băb'ȳ-lon, and the king's mother, and the king's [e]wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into [a]captivity from [f]Jĕ-ru̧'să-lĕm to Băb'ȳ-lon.

16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and [b]craftsmen and [c]smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of [d]Băb'ȳ-lon brought captive to Băb'ȳ-lon.

17 And the [g]king of [d]Băb'ȳ-lon made Măt-ta-nī'ah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to [h]Zĕd-e-kī'ah.

18 ¶ [h]Zĕd-e-kī'ah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in [f]Jĕ-ru̧'să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [i]Hȧ-mū'tal, the daughter of [i]Jĕr-e-mī'ah of [j]Lĭb'nah.

19 And [k,h]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that [l]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm had done.

20 For through the [m,n]anger of the LORD it came to pass in [f]Jĕ-ru̧'să-lĕm and [o]Jū'dah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that [h]Zĕd-e-kī'ah rebelled against the [g]king of [d]Băb'ȳ-lon.

CHAPTER 25

Jerusalem is besieged by Nebuchadnezzar. 4 Zedekiah is taken, his sons slain, and his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzar-adan destroys the city, carries away all the people, except the poor of the land, into captivity; 13 and takes away the treasures. 18 The nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah is set over the land. 25 He is slain, and the people flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach advances Jehoiachin in his court.

AND it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth [a]month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [b]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [c]Băb'ȳ-lon came, he, and all his host, against [d]Jĕ-ru̧'să-lĕm, and pitched against it; and they built [e]forts against it round about.

2 And the [d]city was [f]besieged unto the eleventh year of king +Zĕd-e-kī'ah.

B.C. 599?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
g *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
h *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.

18
i 2 Kin. 23:31; Jer. 52:1.
j *Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.

19
k *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
l *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.

B.C. 593?

20
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
n *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
o *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
b *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
c *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
e *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.

2
f *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.

+**ZEDEKIAH.** *Made king of Judah by Nebuchadnezzar*, 2 Kin. 24:17, 18; 1 Chr. 3:15; 2 Chr. 36:10; Jer. 37:1. *Throws off his allegiance to Nebuchadnezzar*, 2 Kin. 24:20; 2 Chr. 36:13; Jer. 52:3; Ezek. 17:12–21. *Forms an alliance with the king of Egypt*, Ezek. 17:11–18. *The rebellion denounced, by Jeremiah*, 2 Chr. 36:12; Jer. 21: 24:8–10; 27:12–22; 32:3–5; 34; 37:7–10, 17; 38:14–28; *by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 12:10–16; 17:12–21. *Imprisons Jeremiah on account of his denunciations*, Jer. 32:2, 3; 37:15–21; 38:5–28. *Seeks the intercession of Jeremiah with God in his behalf*, Jer. 21:1–3; 37:3. *Wicked reign of*, 2 Kin. 24:19, 20; 2 Chr. 36:12, 13; Jer. 37:2; 38:5, 19, 24–26; 52:2. *Reigned eleven years*, 2 Kin. 24:18; 2 Chr. 36:11. *Nebuchadnezzar besieges Jerusalem, destroys the city and temple, takes him captive to Babylon, blinds his eyes, and slays his sons*, 2 Kin. 25:1–10; 2 Chr. 36:17–20; Jer. 1:3; 39:1–10; 51:59; 52:4–30.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the *fourth* [a]month the [g]famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 And the [d]city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between two [h]walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the [i]Chăl′deeș *were* against the city round about:) and *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the [i]Chăl′deeș pursued after the ✚king, and overtook him in the plains of [j]Jĕr′ĭ-chō: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the ✚king, and brought him up to the [b]king of [c]Băb′y̆-lon to [k]Rĭb′lah; and they gave judgment upon him.

7 And they [l]slew the sons of ✚Zĕd-e-kī′ah before his eyes, and [m,n]put out the eyes of Zĕd-e-kī′ah, and bound him with [o]fetters of [p]brass, and carried him to [q]Băb′y̆-lon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth [a]month, on the seventh *day* of the month, which *is* the nineteenth year of king [b]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar king of [c]Băb′y̆-lon, came †Nĕb′u-zär-ā′dan, [r]captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Băb′y̆-lon, unto Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm:

9 And he [s]burnt the [t,u]house of the Lord, and the king's [v]house, and all the houses of [d]Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm, and every great *man's* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the [i]Chăl′deeș, that *were with* the †captain of the guard, brake down the [h]walls of [d]Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm round about.

11 [w]Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the [b]king of [c]Băb′y̆-lon, with the remnant of the multitude, did †Nĕb′u-zär-ā′dan the [r]captain of the guard [x]carry away.

12 But the [†,r]captain of the guard left of the poor of the [y]land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen.

13 And the [z]pillars of [a]brass that *were* in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the brasen [b]sea that *was* in the [c]house of the Lord, did the [d]Chăl′deeș break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to [e]Băb′y̆-lon.

14 And the pots, and the [f]shovels, and the [g]snuffers, and the [h]spoons, and all the vessels of [a]brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the [i]firepans, and the [j]bowls, *and* such things as *were* of [k]gold, *in* gold, and of [l]silver, *in* silver, the [†,m]captain of the guard took away.

16 The two [n]pillars, one [b]sea, and the bases which Sŏl′o-mon had made for the [c]house of the Lord; the [a]brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 The height of the one [n]pillar *was* eighteen [o]cubits, and the [p]chapiter upon it *was* [a]brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and [q]pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

18 ¶ And the [†,m]captain of the guard took [r]Sĕr-a-ī′ah the chief [s]priest, and [t]Zĕph-a-nī′ah the second priest, and the three [u]keepers of the door:

19 And out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal [v]scribe

B.C. 588? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
g *Famine* 2 Kin. 8:1.

4
h *Walls*, 1 Sam. 20:25.
i *Chaldea*, Isa. 23:13.

5
j Jer. 52:8.

6
k *Riblah*, Num. 34:11.

7
l *Captive, put to death*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
m *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.
n *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
o *Fetters*, Mark 5:4.
p *Brass*, Job 28:2.
q *Babylon, city of*, Ezra 5:12.

8
r *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

9
s *Arson, instances of*, 2 Sam. 14:30.
t *Temple, Solomon's, destroyed*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
u *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
v *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

11
w *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

B.C. 588? See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.

12
y *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

13
z *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
a *Brass*, Job 28:2.
b *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.
c *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d *Chaldea*, Isa. 23:13.
e *Babylon, city of*, Ezra 5:12.

14
f *Shovel*, Num. 4:14.
g *Snuffers*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
h *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.

15
i *Censer*, Lev. 16:12.
j *Bowl*, Ex. 25:29.
k *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
l *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
m *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

16
n *Pillar, of Solomon's temple*, Gen. 28:18.

17
o *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
p *Chapiter*, 1 Kin. 7:16.
q *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.

18
r Jer. 52:24-27.
s *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
t *Zephaniah*, Jer. 21:1.
u *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

19
v *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

† **NEBUZAR-ADAN**, captain of the guard of king Nebuchadnezzar. *Commands the Assyrian army which besieges Jerusalem and carries the inhabitants captive to Babylon*, 2 Kin. 25:8-21; Jer. 39:9, 10; 43:6; 52:12-30. *Protects Jeremiah*, Jer. 39:11-14; 40:1-5.

B.C. 588? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

of the host, which ‡mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city:
20 And †Nĕb-u-zär-ā′dan [m]captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the [w]king of [x]Băb′ȳ-lon to [y]Rĭb′lah:
21 And the [w]king of [x]Băb′ȳ-lon smote them, and [z]slew them at [y]Rĭb′lah in the land of [a]Hā′math. So [b]Jū′dah [c,d]was carried away out of their land.
22 ¶ And *as for* the people that remained in the land of [b]Jū′dah, whom [e]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar king of [f]Băb′ȳ-lon had left, even over them he made ‖Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of [g]Ă-hī′kam, the son of [h]Shā′phan, ruler.
23 And when all the [i]captains of the [j]armies, they and their men, heard that the [e]king of [f]Băb′ȳ-lon had made ‖Gĕd-a-lī′ah governor, there came to Gĕd-a-lī′ah to [k]Mĭz′pah, even [l]Ĭsh′ma-el the son of [m]Nĕth-a-nī′ah, and §Jō-hā′nan the son of [n]Că-rē′ah, and [o]Sĕr-a-ī′ah the son of [o]Tăn′hu-mĕth the Nĕ-tŏph′a-thīte, and [p]Jă-ăz-a-nī′ah the son of a Mă-ăch′a-thīte, they and their men.
24 And ‖Gĕd-a-lī′ah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not [1]to be the servants of the [q]Chăl′deeṣ: dwell in the land, and serve the [e]king of [f]Băb′ȳ-lon; and it shall be well with you.
25 But it came to pass in the seventh [r]month, that [l]Ĭsh′ma-el the son of [m]Nĕth-a-nī′ah, the son of [s]Ĕ-lĭsh′a-mȧ of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and [t]smote ‖Gĕd-a-lī′ah, that he died, and the [u]Jews and the [q]Chăl′deeṣ that were with him at [k]Mĭz′pah.
26 And all the people, both small and great, and the [i]captains of the [j]armies, arose, and came to [v]Ē′ġȳpt: for they were afraid of the [q]Chăl′deeṣ.
27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the [c]captivity of [w]Jĕ-hoi′a-chĭn king of [b]Jū′dah, in the twelfth [r]month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* [x]Ē′vĭl-mĕ-rō′dach king of [f]Băb′ȳ-lon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of [y]Jĕ-hoi′a-chĭn king of Jū′dah out of prison;
28 And he [z]spake kindly to him, and set his [a]throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Băb′ȳ-lon;
29 And changed his prison garments: [b]and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.
30 [b]And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

20
w *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
x *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
y *Riblah*, Num. 34:11.

21
z *Captive, put to death*, 1 Sam. 30:3.

a *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.
d *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

22
e *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
f *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
g *Ahikam*, 2 Kin. 22:12.
h *Shaphan*, 2 Chr. 34:8.

23
i *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
j *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
k *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.
l *Ishmael*, Jer. 40:8.
m Jer. 40:8, 14, 15; 41:1, 2, 6–12.
n Or, *Kareah*, Jer. 40:8.
o Jer. 40:8.
p Or, *Jezaniah*, Jer. 40:8; 42:1.

24
q *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
1 R. V because of

B.C. 588? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
r *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
s Jer. 41:1.
t *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
u *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

26
v *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

27
w *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
x Jer. 52:31–34.
y *Captive, kindness to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.

28
z *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.

a *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

29
b *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.

‡ **MUSTER.** *Of troops*, 2 Sam. 20:4; 1 Kin. 20:26; 2 Kin. 25:19. *Of Israel's military forces, at Sinai*, Num. 1:1–50; *after the plague*, Num. 26; *by Saul*, 1 Sam. 11:8; *by David*, 2 Sam. 18:1, 2; 24:1–9; 1 Chr. 21:5, 6; *by Ahab*, 1 Kin. 20:15; *by Amaziah*, 2 Chr. 25:5. *For absentees*, 1 Sam. 14:17.
See footnote, Armies, Deut. 11:4.
Figurative, Isa. 13:4.

‖ **GEDALIAH.** *Governor of Judea, appointed by Nebuchadnezzar after carrying the Jews into captivity*, 2 Kin. 25:22–24. *Jeremiah committed to the care of*, Jer. 39:14; 40:5, 6. *Warned of the conspiracy of Ishmael by Johanan, and the captains of his army*, Jer. 40:13–16. *Slain by Ishmael*, 2 Kin. 25:25, 26; Jer. 41:1–10.

§ **JOHANAN.** *A Jewish captain*, 2 Kin. 25:22-24. *Warns Gedaliah against Ishmael*, Jer. 40:13–16. *Ishmael defeated by*, Jer. 41:11–15. *Besought Jeremiah to make intercession in behalf of the remnant of the Jews who were left in Judea*, Jer. 42: 2, 3. *Disobeyed Jeremiah and took him to Egypt*, Jer. 43:1–7.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

CHRONICLES

B.C. 4004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Genealogy*, vs. 1–42; 1 Chr. 5:1
b *Adam*, Gen. 2:19.
c Or, *Seth*, Gen. 4:25.
d Or, *Enos*, Gen. 4:26; 5:6–11; Luke 3:38.
2
e Or, *Cainan*, Gen. 5:9.
f *Mahalaleel*, Gen. 5:12.
g Or, *Jared*, Gen. 5:15.
3
h Or, *Enoch*, Gen. 5:18.
i Gen. 5:21–27.
j *Lamech*, Gen. 5:25.
4
k *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
l *Shem*, Gen. 6:10.
m *Ham*, Gen. 5:32.
n *Japheth*, Gen. 7:13.
5
o Gen. 10:2, 3.
p Gen. 10:2.
q Gen. 10:2, 4.
6
r Or, *Ashkenaz*, Gen. 10:3.
s Gen. 10:3.
t Gen. 10:3; Ezek. 27:14; 38:6.
7
u *Elishah*, Gen. 10:4.
v Gen. 10:4.
w Or, *Chittim*, Dan. 11:30.
8
x *Ham*, Gen. 5:32.
y Gen. 10:6–8.
z Gen. 10:6, 13.

a Or, *Phut*, Gen. 10:6.
b *Canaan*, Gen. 9:18.
9
c Gen. 10:6–8.
d Gen. 10:7.
10
e Gen. 10:8, 9.
11
f Gen. 10:6, 13.
g Gen. 10:13.
12
h Gen. 10:14.
i *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
j Or, *Caphtorim*, Deut. 2:23.
13
k Or, *Sidon*, Gen. 10:15.
l Gen. 10:15.
14
m *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

CHAPTER 1

Adam's line to Noah. 5 Sons of Japheth. 8 Sons of Ham. 17 Sons of Shem. 24 Shem's line to Abraham. 29 Ishmael's sons. 32 Sons of Keturah. 34 Posterity of Abraham by Esau. 43 Kings of Edom. 51 Dukes of Edom.

[a, b] ADʹĂM, [c]Shĕth, [d]Ēʹnosh,
2 [e]Kēʹnan, [f]Mȧ-hāʹla-
lē-el, [g]Jēʹred,
3 [h]Hēʹnŏch, [i]Mē-thu̇ʹse-lah,
[j]Lāʹmech,
4 [k]Nōʹah, [l]Shĕm, [m]Hăm, and
[n]Jāʹpheth.
5 ¶ [a]The sons of [n]Jāʹpheth;
[o]Gōʹmĕr, and *Māʹgŏg, and
[p]Mădʹa-ī, and [q]Jāʹvăn, and
[p]Tu̇ʹbal, and [p]Mēʹshech, and
[p]Tīʹras.
6 [a]And the sons of [o]Gōʹmĕr;
[r]Ăshʹche-năz, and [s]Rīʹphăth, and
[t]Tō-gärʹmah.
7 [a]And the sons of [q]Jāʹvăn;
[u]Ē-līʹshah, and [v]Tärʹshish, [w]Kĭtʹ-
tim, and [v]Dōʹda-nĭm.
8 ¶ The sons of [x]Hăm; [y]Cŭsh,
and [z]Mĭzʹra-ĭm, [a]Pŭt, and [b]Cāʹ-
năan.
9 And the sons of [c]Cŭsh; [d]Sēʹ-
bȧ, and [d]Hăvʹi-lah, and [d]Săbʹtȧ,
and [d]Rāʹa-mah, and [d]Săbʹte-
chȧ. And the sons of Rāʹa-mah;
[d]Shēʹbȧ, and [d]Dēʹdan.
10 And [c]Cŭsh begat [e]Nĭmʹrŏd:
he began to be mighty upon the
earth.
11 And [f]Mĭzʹra-ĭm begat [g]Lu̇ʹ-
dim, and [g]Ănʹa-mĭm, and [g]Lēʹ-
hȧ-bĭm, and [g]Năphʹtu-hĭm.
12 And [h]Păth-ru̇ʹsim, and
[h]Căsʹlu̇-hĭm, (of whom came
the [i]Phĭ-lĭsʹtĭnes,) and [j]Căphʹ-
thŏ-rĭm.
13 And [b]Cāʹnăan begat [k]Zīʹ-
dŏn his firstborn, and [l]Hēth,
14 The [m]Jĕbʹu-sīte also, and
the [n]Ămʹôr-īte, and the [o]Gĭrʹga-
shīte,
15 And the [p]Hīʹvīte, and the
[q]Ărkʹīte, and the [q]Sĭnʹīte,
16 And the [r]Ärʹvad-īte, and
the [s]Zĕmʹa-rīte, and the [t]Hāʹ-
math-īte.
17 ¶ The sons of [u]Shĕm;
Ēʹlăm, and [v]Ăsʹshu̇r, and [w]Är-
phăxʹad, and [x]Lŭd, and [x]Āʹram,
and [y]Ūz, and [y]Hŭl, and [y]Gēʹ-
thĕr, and Mēʹshech.
18 And [w]Är-phăxʹad begat
[z]Shēʹlah, and Shēʹlah begat
[a]Ēʹbĕr.
19 And unto [a]Ēʹbĕr were born
two sons: the name of the one
was [b]Pēʹlĕg; because in his days
the [c]earth was divided: and his
brother's name *was* [d]Jŏkʹtan.
20 And [d]Jŏkʹtan begat [e]Ăl-
mōʹdăd, and [e]Shēʹleph, and [e]Hā-
zar-māʹveth, and [e]Jēʹräh,
21 [f]Hȧ-dōʹram also, and [f]Ūʹzal,
and [f]Dĭkʹlah,
22 And Ēʹbal, and [g]Ȧ-bĭmʹa-el,
and [g]Shēʹbȧ,
23 And [h]Ōʹphīr, and [h]Hăvʹi-
lah, and [h]Jōʹbăb. All these *were*
the sons of [d]Jŏkʹtan.
24 ¶ [i]Shĕm, [j]Är-phăxʹad, [k]Shēʹ-
lah,
25 [a]Ēʹbĕr, [b]Pēʹlĕg, [l]Rēʹu,
26 [m]Sēʹrug, [n]Nāʹhôr, [o]Tēʹrah,
27 [p]Āʹbrăm; the same *is* Āʹbră-
hăm.
28 The sons of [p]Āʹbră-hăm;
[q]Īʹs̤aac, and [r]Ĭshʹma-el.
29 ¶ These *are* their genera-
tions: The firstborn of [r]Ĭshʹ-
ma-el, [s]Nē-bāʹioth; then [t]Kēʹdär,
and [t]Ădʹbē-el, and [t]Mĭbʹsam,
30 [u]Mĭshʹmȧ, and [v]Dūʹmah,
[u]Măsʹsȧ, [w]Hāʹdăd, and [u]Tēʹmȧ,

B.C. 4004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
o *Girgashites*, Neh. 9:8.
15
p *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.
q Gen. 10:17.
16
r *Arvadites*, Gen. 10:18.
s Gen. 10:18.
t *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
17
u *Shem*, Gen. 6:10.
v Gen. 10:11, 22.
w *Arphaxad*, Gen. 10:22.
x Gen. 10:22.
y Gen. 10:23.
18
z Or, *Salah*, Gen. 10:24.

a *Eber*, Gen. 10:21.
19
b *Peleg*, Gen. 10:25.
c *Earth, early divisions of*, Prov. 8:23.
d Gen. 10:25, 26, 29.
20
e Gen. 10:26.
21
f Gen. 10:27.
22
g Gen. 10:28.
23
h Gen. 10:29.
24
i *Shem*, Gen. 6:10
j *Arphaxad*, Gen. 10:22.
k Or, *Salah*, Gen. 10:24.
25
l *Reu*, Gen. 11:18.
26
m *Serug*, Gen. 11:20.
n *Nahor*, Gen. 11:22.
o *Terah*, Gen. 11:24.
27
p *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
28
q *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
r *Ishmael*, Gen. 16:11.
29
s Or, *Nebajoth*, Gen. 25:13.
t Gen. 25:13.
30
u Gen. 25:14.
v *Dumah*, Gen. 25:14.
w Or, *Hadar*, Gen 25:15.

* **MAGOG.** *Son of Japheth*, Gen. 10:2; 1 Chr. 1:5. *Prophecy concerning*, Ezek. 38:2; 39:6. *Symbolical of the enemies of God*, Rev. 20:8.

31 [x]Jē′tŭr, [x]Nā′phish, and
[x]Kĕd′e-mah. These are the sons
of [r]Ĭsh′ma-el.
32 ¶ Now the sons of [y]Kė-tū′-
rah, [p]Ā′brā-hăm's [z]concubine:
she bare [a]Zĭm′ran, and [b]Jŏk′-
shan, and [a]Mē′dan, and [c]Mĭd′ĭ-
an, and [a]Ĭsh′băk, and [a]Shu′ah.
And the sons of Jŏk′shan; [d]Shē′-
bȧ, and [d]Dē′dan.
33 And the sons of [c]Mĭd′ĭ-an;
[e]Ē′phah, and [f]Ē′phĕr, and [g]Hē′-
nŏch, and [f]Ȧ-bī′dȧ, and [f]Ĕl′-
da-ah. All these *are* the sons
of [h]Kė-tū′rah.
34 And [i]Ā′brā-hăm begat
[j]Ī′ṣaac. The sons of Ī′ṣaac;
[k]Ē′ṣau and [l]Ĭṣ′ra-el.
35 ¶ The sons of [k]Ē′ṣau; [m]Ĕl′i-
phăz, [n]Reu′el, and [o]Jē′ŭsh, and
[o]Jȧ-ā′lam, and [o]Kō′rah.
36 The sons of [m]Ĕl′i-phăz;
[p]Tē′man, and [q]Ō′mar, [r]Zē′phī,
and [s]Gā′tam, [q]Kē′năz, and
Tĭm′nȧ, and [t]Ăm′a-lĕk.
37 The sons of [n]Reu′el; [u]Nā′-
hăth, [u]Zē′rah, [u]Shăm′mah, and
[u]Mĭz′zah.
38 And the sons of [v]Sē′ïr; Lō′-
tan, and [w]Shō′bal, and [x]Zĭb′e-
on, and [x]Ā′nah, and [y]Dī′shon,
and [z]Ē′zar, and [y]Dī′shan.
39 And the sons of Lō′tan;
[a]Hō′rī, and [b]Hō′mam: and
[c]Tĭm′nȧ *was* Lō′tan's sister.
40 The sons of [d]Shō′bal; [e]Ȧ-lī′-
an, and [f]Măn′a-hăth, and [f]Ē′bal,
[g]Shē′phī, and [f]Ō′nam. And the
sons of [h]Zĭb′e-on; [i]Ȧ-ī′ah, and
Ā′nah.
41 The sons of Ā′nah; [j]Dī′-
shon. And the sons of Dī′shon;
Ăm′răm, and [k]Ĕsh′ban, and
[k]Ĭth′ran, and [k]Chē′ran.
42 The sons of [l]Ē′zĕr; [m]Bĭl′han,
and [n]Zā′van, *and* [o]Jā′kan. The
sons of Dī′shan; [p]Ūz, and [p]Ā′răn.
43 ¶ Now these *are* the [q]kings
that reigned in the land of [r]Ē′-
dom before *any* king reigned over
the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el; [s]Bē′lȧ
the son of [t]Bē′or: and the name
of his city *was* [t]Dĭn′ha-bah.
44 And when [s]Bē′lȧ was dead
[u]Jō′băb the son of [v]Zē′rah of
[w]Bŏz′rah reigned in his stead.
45 And when [u]Jō′băb was dead,
[x]Hū′sham of the land of the
Tē′man-ītes reigned in his stead
46 And when [x]Hū′sham was
dead, [y]Hā′dăd the son of Bē′-
dăd, which smote Mĭd′ĭ-an in
the field of Mō′ab, reigned in
his stead: and the name of his
city *was* [y]Ā′vĭth.
47 And when [y]Hā′dăd was
dead, [z]Săm′lah of [a]Măs′re-kah
reigned in his stead.
48 And when Săm′lah was
dead, [b]Shā′ul of [c]Rē-hō′both by
the river reigned in his stead.
49 And when [b]Shā′ul was dead,
[d]Bā′al–hā′nan the son of [e]Ăch′-
bôr reigned in his stead.
50 And when [d]Bā′al–hā′nan
was dead, [f]Hā′dăd reigned in his
stead: and the name of his city
was [g]Pā′ī; and his wife's name
was [e]Mė-hĕt′a-bĕl, the daugh-
ter of [e]Mā′tred, the daughter of
[e]Mĕz′a-hăb.
51 [f]Hā′dăd died also. And the
[h]dukes of [i]Ē′dom were; duke
[j]Tĭm′nah, duke [k]Ȧ-lī′ah, duke
[j]Jē′theth,
52 Duke [l]Ȧ-hŏl-i-bā′mah, duke
[l]Ē′lah, duke [l]Pī′non,
53 Duke [m]Kē′năz, duke [n]Tē′-
man, duke [m]Mĭb′zar,
54 Duke [o]Măg′dī-el, duke [o]Ī′ram.
These *are* the [h]dukes of [i]Ē′dom.

CHAPTER 2

The sons of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron. 21 Hezron's posterity by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeel's posterity. 34 Sheshan's posterity. 42 Another branch of Caleb's posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.

[a]THESE *are* the sons of [b]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el; [c]Reu′ben [d]Sĭm′e-on,
[e]Lē′vī, and [f]Jū′dah, [g]Ĭs′sa-char,
and [h]Zĕb′u-lŭn,
2 [i]Dăn, [j]Jō′ṣeph, and [k]Bĕn′ja-

B.C. 4004? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
x Gen. 25:15.
32
y Gen. 25:1–4.
z *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
a Gen. 25:2.
b Gen. 25:2, 3.
c Gen. 25:2, 4.
d Gen. 25:3.
B.C. 1853?
33
e *Ephah*, Gen. 25:4.
f Gen. 25:4.
g Or, *Hanoch*, Gen. 25:4.
h Gen. 25:1–4.
34
i *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
j *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
k *Esau*, Gen. 25:25.
l *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
35
m Gen. 36:4, 10–16.
n Gen. 36:4, 10, 13, 17.
o Gen. 36:5, 14, 18.
36
p Gen. 36:11, 15, 42.
q Gen. 36:11, 15.
r Or, *Zepho*, Gen. 36:11, 15.
s Gen. 36:11, 16.
t *Amalek*, Gen. 36:12.
37
u Gen. 36:13, 17.
38
v Gen. 36:20, 21.
w Gen. 36:20, 23, 29.
x Gen. 36:20, 24, 29.
y Gen. 36:21, 30.
z Gen. 36:21, 27, 30.
39
a Gen. 36:22, 30.
b Or, *Hemam*, Gen. 36:22.
c Gen. 36:22.
40
d Gen. 36:20, 23, 29.
e Or, *Alvan*, Gen. 36:23.
f Gen. 36:23.
g Or, *Shepho*, Gen. 36:23.
h Gen. 36:20, 24, 29.
i Or, *Ajah*, Gen. 36:24.
41
j Gen. 36:25.
k Gen. 36:26.

42 l Gen. 36:21, 27, 30. m Gen. 36:27. n Or, *Zaavan*, Gen. 36:27. o Or, *Akan*, Gen. 36:27. p Gen. 36:28. **43** q *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10. r *Edomites*, vs. 43–50; 2 Kin. 8:21.

B.C. 1676? See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10:6.

s Gen. 36:32, 33.
t Gen. 36:32.
44
u Gen. 36:33, 34.
v Gen. 36:33.
w *Bozrah*, Gen. 36:33.
45
x Gen. 36:34, 35.
46
y Gen. 36:35.
47
z Gen. 36:36, 37.
a Gen. 36:36.
48
b Or, *Saul*, Gen. 36:37, 38.
c Gen. 36:37.
49
d Gen. 36:38, 39.
e Gen. 36:39.
50
f Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36:39.
g Or, *Pau*, Gen. 36:39.
51
h *Duke*, vs. 51–54; Gen. 36:15.
i *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
j Gen. 36:40.
k Or, *Alvah*, Gen. 36:40.
B.C. 1496?
52
l Gen. 36:41.
53
m Gen. 36:42.
n Gen. 36:11, 15, 42.
54
o Gen. 36:43.
1
a *Genealogy*, vs. 1–55; 1 Chr. 5:1.
b Or, *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
c *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22.
d *Simeon*, Gen. 29:33.
e *Levi*, Gen. 29:34
f *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.
g *Issachar*, Gen. 30:18.
h *Zebulun*, Gen. 30:20.
B.C. 1752?
2
i *Dan*, Gen. 30:6.
j *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
k *Benjamin*, Gen 35:18.

B.C. 1752? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l *Naphtali*, Gen. 30:8.
m *Gad*, Gen. 30:11.
n *Asher*, Gen. 30:13.

3
o *Er*, Gen. 38:3.
p *Onan*, Gen. 38:8.
q *Shelah*, Gen. 38:5.
r Gen. 38:2, 12.
s *Canaanites* Ex. 23:28.
t *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
u *Sin, punishment*, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. Bath-shua

4
v *Incest*, Lev. 18:6.
w *Tamar*, Gen. 38:6.
x *Pharez*, Gen. 38:29.
y Or, *Zarah*, Gen. 38:30.

5
z Gen. 46:12; Num. 26:21.

6
a 1 Kin. 4:31.
b Or, *Darda*, 1 Kin. 4:31.

7
c *Genealogy*, vs. 7–18; 1 Chr. 5:1.
d Josh. 7:1, 18.
e Or, *Achan*, Josh. 7:1.
f *Accursed*, Deut. 21:23.
2 R. V. devoted thing.

9
g *Ram*, Ruth 4:19.
h Or, *Caleb*, vs. 18, 19, 42, 46–49; or, *Carmi*, 1 Chr. 4:1.

10
i *Amminadab*, Num. 2:3.
j *Nahshon*, Num. 7:12.
k *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

11
l *Salma*, Ruth 4:20.
m *Boaz*, Ruth 2:1.

12
n *Obed*, Ruth 4:17.
o *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.

13
p *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
q *Eliab*, 1 Sam. 16:6.
r 1 Sam. 16:8; 17:13.
s Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16:9.

B.C. 1090?

mĭn, [l]Năph′ta-lī, [m]Găd, and [n]Ăsh′ēr.

3 ¶ The sons of [j]Jū′dah; [o]Ēr, and [p]Ō′nan, and [q]Shē′lah: *which* three were born unto him of [1]the daughter of [r]Shu′à the [s]Cā′năan-īt-ess. And Ēr, the [t]firstborn of Jū′dah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he [u]slew him.

4 [v]And [w]Tā′mar his daughter in law bare him [x]Phā′rĕz and [y]Zē′rah. All the sons of [j]Jū′dah *were* five.

5 The sons of [x]Phā′rĕz; *Hĕz′rŏn, and [z]Hā′mŭl.

6 And the sons of [y]Zē′rah; Zĭm′rī, and Ē′than, and [a]Hē′man, and [a]Căl′cŏl, and [b]Dā′rà: five of them in all.

7 And [c]the sons of [d]Cär′mī; [e]Ā′chär, the troubler of Is′ra-el, who transgressed in the [2]thing [f]accursed.

8 And the sons of Ē′than; Ăz-a-rī′ah.

9 The sons also of *Hĕz′rŏn, that were born unto him; Jĕ-räh′me-el, and [g]Răm, and [h]Chĕ-lū′bāi.

10 And [g]Răm begat [i]Ăm-mĭn′a-dăb; and Ăm-mĭn′a-dăb begat [j]Näh′shŏn, prince of the children of [k]Jū′dah;

11 And [j]Näh′shŏn begat [l]Săl′mà, and Săl′mà begat [m]Bō′ăz,

12 And [m]Bō′ăz begat [n]Ō′bed, and Ō′bed begat [o]Jĕs′se,

13 And [o]Jĕs′se begat his [p]firstborn [q]Ĕ-lī′ab, and [r]Ă-bĭn′a-dăb the second, and [s]Shĭm′mà the third,

14 Nĕ-thăn′e-el the fourth, Răd′da-ī the fifth,

15 Ō′zem the sixth, [t]Dā′vid the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* †Zĕr-u-ī′ah, and [u]Ăb′ī-gail. And the sons of Zĕr-u-ī′ah; [v]Ă-bĭsh′a-ī, and [w]Jō′ăb, and [x]Ă′sa-hĕl, three.

15 *t* *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13. **16** *u* 2 Sam. 17:25. *v* *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30. *w* *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23. *x* *Asahel*, 2 Sam. 2:18.

17 And [u]Ăb′ī-gail bare [y]Ăm′a-sà: and the father of Ăm′a-sà *was* [z]Jē′thēr the Ĭsh′me-el-īte.

18 ¶ [a]And [b]Cā′leb the son of *Hĕz′rŏn begat *children* of Ă-zū′bah *his* wife, and of Jē′rī-ŏth: her sons *are* these; Jē′shēr, and Shō′băb, and Är′dŏn.

19 And when Ă-zū′bah was dead, [b]Cā′leb took unto him [c]Ĕph′răth, which bare him [d]Hûr.

20 And [d]Hûr begat [e]Ū′rī, and Ū′rī begat [f]Bĕ-zăl′e-el.

21 And afterward *Hĕz′rŏn went in to the daughter of [g]Mā′chĭr the father of [h]Gĭl′e-ăd, whom he married when he *was* threescore years old; and she bare him Sē′gub.

22 And Sē′gub begat [i]Jā′ĭr, who had three and twenty cities in the land of [j]Gĭl′e-ăd.

23 And [3]he took [k]Gē′shŭr, and Ā′ram, with the towns of [i]Jā′ĭr, from them, with [l]Kē′năth, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these [4]*belonged to* the sons of [g]Mā′chĭr the father of [h]Gĭl′e-ăd.

24 And after that *Hĕz′rŏn was dead in Cā′leb–ĕph′ra-tah, then Ă-bī′ah Hĕz′rŏn's wife bare him [m]Ăsh′ŭr the father of [m]Tĕkō′à.

25 ¶ [a]And the sons of Jĕ-räh′me-el the firstborn of *Hĕz′rŏn were, Răm the firstborn, and Bū′nah, and Ō′ren, and Ō′zem, *and* Ă-hī′jah.

26 Jĕ-räh′me-el had also [n]another wife, whose name *was* Ăt′a-rah; she *was* the mother of Ō′nam.

27 And the sons of Răm the firstborn of Jĕ-räh′me-el were, Mā′ăz, and Jā′min, and Ē′kēr.

28 And the sons of Ō′nam were, Shăm′ma-ī, and Jā′dà. And the sons of Shăm′ma-ī; Nā′dăb and Ăb′i-shur.

29 And the name of the wife

B.C. 1090? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
y *Amasa*, 2 Sam. 17:25.
z 1 Kin. 2:5, 32; or, *Ithra*, 2 Sam. 17:25.

18
a *Genealogy*, vs. 18–51; 1 Chr. 5:1.
b Or, *Chelubai*, v. 9; or, *Carmi*, 1 Chr. 4:1.

B.C. 1471?

19
c Or, *Ephratah*, 1 Chr. 4:4.
d *Hur*, Ex. 31:2.

20
e *Uri*, Ex. 35:30
f *Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:2.

21
g *Machir*, Gen. 50:23.
h *Gilead*, Num. 26:29.

22
i *Jair*, Josh. 13:30.
j *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

23
k *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
l Num. 32:42.
3 R.V. Geshur and Aram took the towns
4 R. V. were the sons

24
m 1 Chr. 4:5.

26
n *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

* **HEZRON.** *Son of Pharez*, Gen. 46:12; Ruth 4:18; Num. 26:6, 21; 1 Chr. 2:5, 9, 18, 21, 24. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:3; Luke 3:33.

† **ZERUIAH.** *Sister of David*, 1 Chr. 2:16. *Mother of three of David's great soldiers*, 1 Chr. 2:16; 11:39; 18:15; 26:28; 27:24; 2 Sam. 2:18; 3:39; 16:9–11; 17:25.

B.C. 1471?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
[o] *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

45
[p] Neh. 3:16.

of Ăb′ĭ-shur *was* Ăb-i-hā′il, and
she bare him Äh′băn, and Mō′lid.
30 And the sons of Nā′dăb;
Sē′lĕd, and Ăp′pa-ĭm: but Sē′lĕd
died without children.
31 And the sons of Ăp′pa-ĭm;
Ī′shī. And the sons of Ī′shī;
Shē′shan. And the children of
Shē′shan; Äh′lāi.
32 And the sons of Jā′dȧ the
brother of Shăm′ma-ī; Jē′thēr,
and Jŏn′a-than: and Jē′thēr
died without children.
33 And the sons of Jŏn′a-than;
Pē′leth, and Zā′zȧ. These were
the sons of Jē-räh′me-el.
34 ¶ Now Shē′shan had no
sons, but daughters. And Shē′-
shan had a [o]servant, an Ē-ġўp′-
tian, whose name *was* Jär′hȧ.
35 And Shē′shan gave his
daughter to Jär′hȧ his servant to
wife; and she bare him Ăt′tāi.
36 And Ăt′tāi begat Nā′than,
and Nā′than begat Zā′băd,
37 And Zā′băd begat Ĕph′lăl,
and Ĕph′lăl begat Ō′bed,
38 And Ō′bed begat Jē′hū, and
Jē′hū begat Ăz-a-rī′ah,
39 And Ăz-a-rī′ah begat Hē′-
lez, and Hē′lez begat Ē-lē′a-sah,
40 And Ē-lē′a-sah begat Sĭ-
săm′a-ī, and Sĭ-săm′a-ī begat
Shăl′lum,
41 And Shăl′lum begat Jĕk-a-
mī′ah, and Jĕk-a-mī′ah begat
Ē-lĭsh′a-mȧ.
42 ¶ [a]Now the sons of [b]Cā′leb
the brother of Jē-räh′me-el *were*,
Mē′shȧ his firstborn, which *was*
the father of Zīph; and the sons
of Mȧ-rē′shah the father of Hē′-
bron.
43 And the sons of Hē′bron;
Kō′rah, and Tăp′pu-ah, and
Rē′kem, and Shē′mȧ.
44 And Shē′mȧ begat Rā′hăm,
the father of Jôr′ko-ăm: and
Rē′kem begat Shăm′ma-ī.
45 And the son of Shăm′ma-ī
was Mā′on: and Mā′on *was* the
father of [p]Bĕth′-zûr.

46 And Ē′phah, [b]Cā′leb′s [q]con-
cubine, bare Hā′ran, and Mō′zȧ,
and Gā′zĕz: and Hā′ran begat
Gā′zĕz.
47 And the sons of Jäh′da-ī;
Rē′ġĕm, and Jō′tham, and Ġē′-
shăm, and Pē′let, and Ē′phah,
and Shā′ăph.
48 Mā′a-chah, [b]Cā′leb′s [q]con-
cubine, bare Shē′bēr, and Tĭr′-
ha-nah.
49 She bare also Shā′ăph the
father of Măd-măn′nah, Shē′vȧ
the father of Măch′be-nah, and
the father of Ġĭb′e-ȧ: and the
daughter of [b]Cā′leb *was* [r]Ăch′sȧ.
50 ¶ These were the sons of
Cā′leb the son of [s]Hûr, the first-
born of [s]Ĕph′ra-tah; Shō′bal the
father of [t]Kĭr′jath-jē′a-rĭm,
51 Săl′mȧ the father of Bĕth′-
lĕ-hĕm, Hā′reph the father of
[u]Bĕth-gā′dĕr.
52 And Shō′bal the father
of [t]Kĭr′jath-jē′a-rĭm had sons;
[v]Hăr′o-eh, *and* half of the Mȧ-
nā′heth-ītes.
53 And the families of [t]Kĭr′-
jath-jē′a-rĭm; the [w]Ĭth′rītes, and
the Pū′hītes, and the Shu′math-
ītes, and the Mĭsh′ra-ītes; of
them came the Zā′re-ath-ītes,
and the Ĕsh′ta-ul-ītes.
54 The sons of Săl′mȧ; Bĕth′-
lĕ-hĕm, and the Nē-tŏph′a-
thītes, [4]Ăt′a-rŏth, the house of
[x]Jō′ăb, and half of the Mȧ-nā′-
heth-ītes, the Zō′rītes.
55 And the families of the
scribes which dwelt at Jā′bĕz;
the Tī′rath-ītes, the Shĭm′e-ath-
ītes, *and* Sū′chath-ītes. These
are the [y]Kĕn′ītes that came of
Hē′math, the father of the
[z]house of [a]Rē′chăb.

CHAPTER 3

The sons of David. 10 The royal line to Zedekiah. 17 The posterity of Jeconiah.

NOW [a]these were the sons of
[b]Dā′vid, which were born
unto him in [c]Hē′bron; the first-
born [d]Ăm′nŏn, of [e]Ȧ-hĭn′o-ăm

B.C. 1471?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

46
[q] *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

49
[r] Or, *Achsah*, Josh. 15:16.

50
[s] 1 Chr. 4:4.
[t] *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9.

51
[u] See footnote, *Beth-gader*, p. 363.

52
[v] Or, *Reaiah*, 1 Chr. 4:2.

53
[w] 1 Chr. 11:40; 2 Sam. 23:38.

54
[x] *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
4 R. V. Atroth-beth-Joab.

55
[y] *Kenites*, 1 Sam. 15:6.
[z] *Rechabites*, Jer. 35:2.

[a] *Rechab*, 2 Kin. 10:15.

B.C. 1053?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
[a] *Genealogy*, vs. 1–24; 1 Chr. 5:1.
[b] *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
[c] *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
[d] 2 Sam. 3:2.
[e] *Ahinoam*, 1 Sam 25:43.

the Jĕz′re-el-īt-ess; the second [f]Dăn′iel, of [g]Ăb′ĭ-gail the Cär′mel-īt-ess:

2 The third, [h]Ăb′sa-lŏm the son of [i]Mā′a-chah the daughter of [i]Tăl′māi king of [j]Gē′shŭr: the fourth, [k]Ăd-o-nī′jah the son of [l]Hăg′gĭth:

3 The fifth, [m]Shĕph-a-tī′ah of [m]Ăb′ĭ-tăl: the sixth, [n]Ĭth′re-ăm by [n]Ĕg′lah his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in [e]Hē′bron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in [o]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm he reigned thirty and three years.

5 And these were born unto him in [o]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm; [p]Shĭm′e-ȧ, and [q]Shō′băb, and [q]Nā′than, and [r]Sŏl′o-mon, four, of [s]Băth′–shu-ȧ the daughter of [t]Ăm′mĭ-el:

6 [u]Ĭb′här also, and [v]Ĕ-lĭsh′a-mȧ, and [w]Ĕ-lĭph′e-lĕt,

7 And [x]Nō′gah, and [y]Nē′pheg, and [y]Jȧ-phī′ȧ,

8 And [z]Ĕ-lĭsh′a-mȧ, and [a]Ĕ-lī′a-dȧ, and [b]Ĕ-lĭph′e-lĕt, nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of [c]Dā′vid, beside the sons of the concubines, and [d]Tā′mar their sister.

10 ¶ And [e]Sŏl′o-mon's son *was* [f]Rē-ho-bō′am, [g]Ȧ-bī′ȧ his son, [h]Ā′sȧ his son, [i]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt his son,

11 [j]Jō′ram his son, [k]Ā-ha-zī′ah his son, [l]Jō′ăsh his son,

12 [m]Ăm-a-zī′ah his son, [n]Āz-a-rī′ah his son, [o]Jō′tham his son,

13 [p]Ā′hăz his son, [q]Hĕz-e-kī′ah his son, [r]Mȧ-năs′seh his son,

14 [s]Ā′mon his son, [t]Jȯ-sī′ah his son.

15 And the sons of [t]Jȯ-sī′ah *were*, the firstborn Jȯ-hā′nan, the second [u]Jē-hoi′a-kĭm, the third [v]Zĕd-e-kī′ah, the fourth [w]Shăl′lum.

16 And the sons of [u]Jē-hoi′a-kĭm: [x]Jĕc-o-nī′ah his son, Zĕd-e-kī′ah his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of [x]Jĕc-o-nī′ah; [1]Ăs′sĭr, [y]Sȧ-lā′thĭ-el his son,

18 Măl-chī′ram also, and Pē-dā′iah, and Shē-nā′zar, Jĕc-a-mī′ah, Hŏsh′a-mȧ, and Nĕd-a-bī′ah.

19 And the sons of Pē-dā′iah *were*, Zē-rŭb′ba-bĕl, and Shĭm′e-ī: and the sons of Zē-rŭb′ba-bĕl; Mē-shŭl′lam, and Hăn-a-nī′ah, and Shĕl′o-mĭth their sister:

20 And Hȧ-shu′bah, and Ō′hel, and Bĕr-e-chī′ah, and Hăs-a-dī′ah, Jū′shăb–hē′sed, five.

21 And the sons of Hăn-a-nī′ah; Pĕl-a-tī′ah, and Jē-sā′iah: the sons of Rĕph-a-ī′ah, the sons of Är′nan, the sons of Ō-ba-dī′ah, the sons of Shĕch-a-nī′ah.

22 And the sons of Shĕch-a-nī′ah; Shĕm-a-ī′ah: and the sons of Shĕm-a-ī′ah; Hăt′tush, and Ĭg′e-ăl, and Bȧ-rī′ah, and Nē-a-rī′ah, and Shā′phat, six.

23 And the sons of Nē-a-rī′ah; Ĕ-lĭ-o-ē′na-ī, and Hĕz-e-kī′ah, and Ăz′rī-kăm, three.

24 And the sons of Ĕ-lĭ-o-ē′na-ī *were*, Hŏd-a-ī′ah, and Ĕ-lī′a-shĭb, and Pĕl-a-ī′ah, and Ăk′kŭb, and Jȯ-hā′nan, and Dăl-a-ī′ah, and Ăn-ā′nī, seven.

CHAPTER 4

The posterity of Judah, 5 and of Ashur. 9 The prayer of Jabez. 11 The posterity of Chelub. 21 The posterity of Shelah. 24 The posterity and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

THE [a]sons of [b]Jū′dah; [c]Phā′rĕz, [d]Hĕz′rŏn, and [e]Cär′mī, and [f]Hûr, and Shō′bal.

2 And [g]Rē-a-ī′ah the son of Shō′bal begat Jā′hăth; and Jā′hăth begat Ȧ-hū′ma-ī, and Lā′hăd. These *are* the families of the Zō′rath-ītes.

3 And these *were of* the father of Ē′tăm; Jĕz′re-el, and Ĭsh′mȧ,

---

B.C. 1053? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f Or, *Chileab*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
g *Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:3.
2
h *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
i 2 Sam. 3:3.
j *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
k *Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 1:5.
l 2 Sam. 3:4; 1 Kin. 1:5, 11; 2:13.
3
m 2 Sam. 3:4.
n 2 Sam. 3:5.
4
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
5
p Or, *Shammuah*, 2 Sam. 5:14.
q 1 Chr. 14:4; 2 Sam. 5:14.
r *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
s Or, *Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:11.
t Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11:3.
6
u 1 Chr. 14:5; 2 Sam. 5:15.
v Or, *Elishua*, 1 Chr. 14:5.
w Or, *Elpalet*, 1 Chr. 14:5.
7
x 1 Chr. 14:6.
y 2 Sam 5:15; 1 Chr. 14:6.
8
z 1 Chr. 14:7; 2 Sam. 5:16.

a 2 Sam. 5:16; or, *Beeliada*, 1 Chr. 14:7.
b Or, *Eliphalet*, 2 Sam. 5:16; 1 Chr. 14:7.
9
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d 2 Sam. 13:1–32.
10
e *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
f *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.
g Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:1.
h *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
i *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
11
j Or, *Jehoram*, 1 Kin. 22:50.
k *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
l *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
12
m *Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:1.
n Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.

o *Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:5. **13** p *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38. q *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20. r *Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:11. **14** s *Amon*, 2 Kin. 21:18. t *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2. **15** u *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1. v *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2 w Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kin. 23:30.

B.C. 1053? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
x Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
17
y Or, *Shealtiel*, Ezra 3:2.
1 R. V. the captive; Shealtiel

B.C. 1300? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Genealogy*, vs. 1–27; 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.
c *Pharez*, Gen. 38:29.
d *Hezron*, 1 Chr. 2:5.
e Or, *Chelubai*, 1 Chr. 2:9.
f *Hur*, Ex. 31:2.
2
g Or, *Haroeh*, 1 Chr. 2:52.

B.C. 1300?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and Ĭd′băsh: and the name of
their sister *was* Hăz′e-lĕl-pō′nī:
4 And Pē-nū′el the father of
Gē′dôr, and Ē′zēr the father of
Hū′shah. These *are* the sons
of [h]Hûr, the firstborn of [i]Ĕph′-
ra-tah, the father of [j]Bĕth′–lĕ-
hĕm.
5 ¶ And [k]Ăsh′ŭr the father of
[k]Tē-kō′ȧ had [l]two wives, Hē′lah
and Nā′a-rah.
6 And Nā′a-rah bare him
Ȧ-hū′zam, and Hē′phĕr, and
Tĕm′e-nī, and Hā-a-hăsh′ta-rī.
These *were* the sons of Nā′a-
rah.
7 And the sons of Hē′lah *were*,
Zē′reth, and Jē-zō′ar, and Ĕth′-
nan.
8 And Cŏz begat Ā′nŭb, and
Zō-bē′bah, and the families of
Ȧ-här′hel the son of Hā′rum.
9 ¶ And Jā′bĕz was more hon-
ourable than his brethren: and
his mother called his name Jā′-
bĕz, saying, Because I bare him
with sorrow.
10 And Jā′bĕz called on the
God of Ĭș′ra-el, [m]saying, Oh that
thou wouldest bless me indeed,
and enlarge my [1]coast, and that
thine hand might be with me,
and that thou wouldest keep *me*
from evil, that it may not grieve
me! And God [n]granted him that
which he requested.
11 ¶ And Chē′lŭb the brother
of Shu′ah begat Mē′hīr, which
was the father of Ĕsh′ton.
12 And Ĕsh′ton begat Bĕth-
rā′phȧ, and Pȧ-sē′ah, and Tē-
hĭn′nah the father of Ĭr-nā′-
hăsh. These *are* the men of
Rē′chah.
13 And the sons of [o]Kē′năz;
[p]Ŏth′nĭ-el, and Sĕr-a-ī′ah: and
the sons of Ŏth′nĭ-el; Hā′thăth.
14 And Mē-ŏn′o-thāi begat
Ŏph′rah: and Sĕr-a-ī′ah begat
Jō′ăb, the father of the valley
of Chăr′a-shĭm; for they were
[q]craftsmen.

15 And the sons of [r]Cā′leb the
son of Jē-phŭn′neh; Ī′ru, Ē′lah,
and Nā′am: and the sons of
Ē′lah, even Kē′năz.
16 And the sons of Jē′ha-lē′-
le-el; Zīph, and Zī′phah, Tĭr′ĭ-ȧ,
and Ȧ-sā′rē-el.
17 And the sons of Ĕz′rȧ *were*,
Jē′thēr, and Mē′red, and Ē′-
phēr, and Jā′lon: and she bare
Mĭr′ĭ-am, and Shăm′ma-ī, and
Ĭsh′bah the father of Ĕsh-te-
mō′ȧ.
18 And his wife [2]Jē-hū-dī′jah
bare Jē′red the father of Gē′dôr,
and Hē′bĕr the father of Sō′chō,
and Jē-kū′thĭ-el the father of Zȧ-
nō′ah. And these *are* the sons of
Bĭth′ĭ-ah the daughter of Phā′-
raōh, which Mē′red took.
19 And the sons of *his* wife Hō-
dī′ah the sister of Nā′ham, the
father of Kēi′lah the Gär′mīte,
and Ĕsh-te-mō′ȧ the Mȧ-ăch′a-
thīte.
20 And the sons of Shī′mon
were, Ăm′nŏn, and Rĭn′nah,
Bĕn–hā′nan, and Tī′lon. And
the sons of Ī′shī *were*, Zō′hĕth,
and Bĕn–zō′hĕth.
21 ¶ The sons of [s]Shē′lah the
son of [b]Jū′dah *were*, Ĕr the fa-
ther of Lē′cah, and Lā′a-dah the
father of Mȧ-rē′shah, and the
families of the house of them
that wrought fine linen, of the
house of Ăsh-bē′ȧ,
22 And Jō′kim, and the men of
[t]Chō-zē′bȧ, and Jō′ăsh, and Sā′-
răph, who had the dominion in
[u]Mō′ab, and Jăsh′u-bī–lē′hĕm.
And [3]*these are* ancient things.
23 These *were* the potters, and
[4]those that dwelt among plants
and hedges: there they dwelt
with the king for his work.
24 ¶ The sons of [v]Sĭm′e-on
were, [w]Nē-mū′el, and [x]Jā′min,
[y]Jā′rib, [z]Zē′rah, *and* [a]Shā′ul:
25 [b]Shăl′lum his son, Mĭb′sam
his son, Mĭsh′mȧ his son.
26 And the sons of Mĭsh′mȧ;

4
h 1 Chr. 2:50.
i Or, *Ephrath*, 1 Chr. 2:19, 50.
j *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.

5
k 1 Chr. 2:24.
l *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

10
m *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.
n *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
1 R. V. border

13
o *Kenaz*, Judg. 1:13.
p *Othniel*, Josh. 15:17.

14
q *Artisans*, 1 Chr 29:5.

B.C. 1300?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
r *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.

18
2 R. V. the Jewess

21
s *Shelah*, Gen. 38:5.

22
t Or, *Chezib*, Gen. 38:5.
u *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
3 R. V. the records are ancient.

23
4 R.V. the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah:

24
v *Simeon*, Gen. 29:33.
w Num. 26:12.
x *Jamin*, Gen. 46:10.
y Or, *Jachin*, Num. 26:12.
z Num. 26:13.
a *Shaul*, Ex. 6:15.

25
b *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.

B.C. 1300? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Hā-mū'el his son, Zăc'chur his son, Shĭm'e-ī his son.

27 And Shĭm'e-ī had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of [c]Jū'-dah.

28 And they dwelt at [d]Bē'er-shē'bȧ, and Mŏl'a-dah, and [e]Hā'zar-shu'al,

29 And at Bĭl'hah, and at [f]Ē'zĕm, and at [g]Tō'lăd,

30 And at [h]Bĕth-u'el, and at [i]Hôr'mah, and at [j]Zĭk'lăg,

31 And at [k]Bĕth-mär'ca-bŏth, and [l]Hā'zar-sū'sim, and at [m]Bĕth-bĭr'e-ī, and at [n]Shā-a-rā'-im. These *were* their cities unto the reign of [o]Dā'vid.

32 And their villages *were*, Ē'tăm, and [p]Ā'in, [q]Rĭm'mon, and Tō'chen, and [r]Ā'shan, five cities:

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto +Bā'al. These *were* their habitations, and their [b]genealogy.

34 [b]And Mē-shō'băb, and Jăm'-lech, and Jō'shah the son of Ăm-a-zī'ah,

35 And Jō'el, and Jē'hū the son of Jŏs-ĭ-bī'ah, the son of Sĕr-a-ī'ah, the son of Ā'sĭ-el,

36 And Ē-lĭ-o-ē'na-ī, and Jȧ-ăk'o-bah, and Jĕsh-o-hā'iah, and Ā-sa-ī'ah, and Ā'dĭ-el, and Jē-sĭm'ĭ-el, and Bē-nā'iah,

37 And Zī'zȧ the son of Shī'-phī, the son of Ăl'lŏn, the son of Jē-dā'iah, the son of Shĭm'rī, the son of Shĕm-a-ī'ah;

38 These mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gē'dôr, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of [s]Hăm had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name came in the days of [t]Hĕz-e-kī'ah king of [u]Jū'dah, and smote their tents, and the [5]habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their [6]rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of [v]Sĭm'e-on, five hundred men, went to mount [w]Sē'ĭr, having for their [x]captains Pĕl-a-tī'ah, and Nē-a-rī'ah, and Rĕph-a-ī'ah, and Ŭz'zī-el, the sons of Ī'shī.

43 And they smote the rest of the [y]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

B.C. 715? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27 c *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.

28 d *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1. e Josh. 15:28; 19:3; Neh. 11:27.

29 f Or, *Azem*, Josh. 15:29; 19:3. g Or, *Eltolad*, Josh. 15:30.

30 h Or, *Bethul*, Josh. 19:4. i *Hormah*, Deut. 1:44. j *Ziklag*, Josh. 15:31.

31 k *Beth-marcaboth*, Josh. 19:5. l Or, *Hazar-susah*, Josh. 19:5. m Or, *Beth-lebaoth*, Josh. 19:6. n Or, *Shilhim*, Josh. 15:32; or, *Sharuhen*, Josh. 19:6. o *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

32 p *Ain*, Josh. 19:7. q *Rimmon*, Zech. 14:10. r Josh. 15:42; 19:7.

40 s Psa. 78:51; 105:23, 27; 106:22.

41 t *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20. u *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17. 5 R. V. Meunim that 6 R. V. stead:

42 v *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12. w *Seir*, Deut. 1:2. x *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

43 y *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.

CHAPTER 5

The line of Reuben unto the captivity. 11 *The chief men of Gad, and their dwelling places.* 18 *The war of Reuben, Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, with the Hagarites.* 23 *The dwelling places and chief men of the half tribe of Manasseh.* 25 *Their captivity.*

B.C. 1300? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

NOW the sons of [a]Reu'ben the [b]firstborn of [c]Is'ra-el, (for he *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his [d]birthright was given unto the sons of [e]Jō'seph the son of Is'ra-el: and the *genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For [f]Jū'dah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came*

1 a *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22. b *Firstborn, birthright of, set aside*, Zech. 12:10. c Or, *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11. d *Birthright*, 2 Chr 21:3. e *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

2 f *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.

+ **BAAL.** *A city in the tribe of Simeon*, 1 Chr. 4:33. *Called also*, BAALAH, Josh. 15:29; BALAH, Josh. 19:3; BILHAH, 1 Chr. 4:29; BIZJOTHJAH, Josh. 15:28; BAALATH-BEER, Josh. 19:8.

* **GENEALOGY,** Num. 1:18; 2 Chr. 12:15; Ezra 2:59; Neh. 7:5; Heb. 7:3. *Of no spiritual significance*, 1 Tim. 1:4; Tit. 3:9.

From Adam to Noah, Gen. 4:16–22; 5; 1 Chr. 1:1–4; Luke 3:36–38. *From Noah to Abraham*, Gen. 11:10–32; 1 Chr. 1:4–27; Luke 3:34–38. *From Abraham to Joseph*, Matt. 1:1–16; Luke 3:23–34.

Of the descendants of Noah, Gen. 10. *Of Nahor*, Gen. 22:20–24. *Of Abraham, by his wife Keturah*, Gen. 25:1–4; 1 Chr. 1:32, 33. *Of Ishmael*, Gen. 25:12–16; 1 Chr. 1:28–31. *Of Esau*, Gen. 36; 1 Chr. 1:35–54.

Of Jacob and his descendants, Gen. 35:23–26; Ex. 1:5; 6:14–27; Num. 26; 1 Chr. chapters 2–9. *Of Pharez to David*, Ruth 4:18–22. *Of the Jews who returned from the captivity*, Ezra 7:1–5; 8:1–15; Neh. 7:5–64; 12:1–26.

Of the ancestors of Joseph, Matt. 1:1–16; Luke 3:23–38.

the chief ruler; but the birthright *was* [e]Jō′ṣeph's:)

3 The sons, *I say*, of [a]Reu′ben the [b]firstborn of [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el *were*, [g]Hā′nŏch, and [h]Păl′lu, [i]Hĕz′rŏn, and [i]Cär′mī.

4 *The sons of Jō′el; Shĕm-a-ī′ah his son, Gŏg his son, Shĭm-e-ī his son,

5 Mī′cah his son, Rē-a-ī′ȧ his son, Bā′al his son,

6 Bē-ē′rah his son, whom [j]Tĭl′gath–pĭl-nē′ṣer king of [k]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the [l]Reu′ben-ītes.

7 And his brethren by their families, when the *genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jē-ī′el, and Zĕch-a-rī′ah,

8 *And Bē′lȧ the son of Ā′zăz, the son of Shē′mȧ, the son of Jō′el, who dwelt in [m]Ăr′ō-ēr, even unto [n]Nē′bō and [o]Bā′al–mē′on:

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river [p]Eū-phrā′tēṣ: because their [q]cattle were multiplied in the land of [r]Gĭl′e-ăd.

10 And in the days of [s]Saul they made war with the [t]Hā′gar-ītes, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east *land* of [r]Gĭl′e-ăd.

11 ¶ And the children of [u]Găd dwelt over against them, in the land of [v]Bā′shăn unto [w]Săl′cah:

12 Jō′el the chief, and Shā′pham the next, and Jȧ-ā′nāi, and Shā′phat in [v]Bā′shăn.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Mī′cha-ĕl, and Mē-shŭl′lam, and Shē′bȧ, and Jō′rāi, and Jā′chan, and Zī′ȧ, and Hē′bēr, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Ăb-i-hā′il the son of Hū′rī, the son of Jȧ-rō′ah, the son of Gĭl′e-ăd, the son of Mī′cha-ĕl, the son of Jē-shĭsh′a-ī, the son of Jäh′dō, the son of Bŭz;

15 Ā′hī the son of Ăd′dĭ-el, the son of Gū′nī, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in [r]Gĭl′e-ăd in [v]Bā′shăn, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Shâr′on upon their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by *genealogies in the days of [x]Jō′tham king of [y]Jū′dah, and in the days of †Jĕr-o-bō′am king of [z]Ĭṣ′ra-el.

18 ¶ *The sons of [a]Reu′ben, and the [b]Găd′ītes, and half the tribe of [c]Mȧ-năs′seh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hā′gar-ītes, with Jē′tŭr, and Nē′phish, and Nō′dăb.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hā′gar-ītes were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they [d]cried to God in the battle, and [e]he was intreated of them; because they put their [f]trust in him.

21 And they took away their [g]cattle; of their [h]camels fifty thousand, and of [i]sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of [j]asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the [k]war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the [l]captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of [c]Mȧ-năs′seh dwelt in the land: they increased from [m]Bā′shăn unto [n]Bā′al–hēr′mon and Sē′nir, and unto mount [o]Hēr′mon.

B.C. 1300? See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

3
g *Hanoch*, Ex. 6:14.
h Or, *Phallu*, Gen. 46:9.
i Gen. 46:9; Ex. 6:14.

6
j *Tilgath-pilneser*, 2 Chr. 28:20.
k *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
l *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.

8
m *Aroer*, Deut. 4:48.
n *Nebo*, Num. 32:3.
o *Baal-meon*, Num. 32:38.

9
p *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
q *Cattle*, Ex. 12:29.
r *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

10
s *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
t Or, *Ishmeelites*, Gen. 39:1.

11
u *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
v *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
w Or, *Salchah*, Deut. 3:10.

B.C. 1300? See footnote, *Time*. Rev. 10:6.

17
x *Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:5.
y *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
z *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

18
a *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
b *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
c *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

20
d *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
e *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
f *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

21
g *Cattle*, Ex. 12:29
h *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.
i *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
j *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

22
k *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
l *Captivity, of the Israelites*, Isa. 5:13.

23
m *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
n Or, *Baal-gad*, Josh. 11:17.
o *Hermon*, Deut. 4:48.

† **JEROBOAM II.** *King of Israel*, Amos 1:1. *Successor of Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 14:16, 23. *Makes conquest of Hamath and Damascus*, 2 Kin. 14:25–28. *Reigns forty-one years*, 2 Kin. 14:23. *Wicked reign of*, 2 Kin. 14:24. *Prophecies concerning*, Amos 7:7–13. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 14:29. *Genealogies written during his reign*, 1 Chr. 5:17.

B.C. 1300?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
p *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

26
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
r 2 Kin. 15:19.
s *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
t *Tilgath-pilneser*, 2 Chr. 28:20.
u 2 Kin. 17:6; 18:11.
v *Gozan*, 2 Kin. 17:6.
B.C. 771?
B.C. 740?

B.C. 1300?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Genealogy*, vs. 1–53; 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.
c *Gershon*, Gen. 46:11.
d *Kohath*, Num. 26:58.
e *Merari*, Gen. 46:11.
2
f *Amram*, Ex. 6:18.
g 1 Chr. 23:12, 18; Ex. 6:18, 21.
h *Hebron*, Num. 3:19.
3
i *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
j *Moses*, Ex. 2 10.
k *Miriam*, Ex 15:20.
l *Nadab*, Ex. 24:1.
m *Abihu*, Ex. 6:23.
n *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
o *Ithamar*, Ex. 38:21.
4
p *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7.
q *Abishua*, Ezra 7:5.
5
r Ezra 7:4.
6
s Ezra 7:3.

24 And these *were* the heads of
the house of their fathers, even
Ē′phĕr, and Ī′shī, and Ė-lī′el,
and Ăz′rĭ-el, and Jĕr-e-mī′ah,
and Hŏd-a-vī′ah, and Jăh′dĭ-el,
mighty men of valour, famous
men, *and* heads of the house of
their fathers.
25 ¶ And they [p]transgressed
against the God of their fathers,
and went a whoring after the
gods of the people of the land,
whom God destroyed before
them.
26 And the [q]God of Ĭs′ra-el
stirred up the spirit of [r]Pŭl king
of [s]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and the spirit of
[t]Tĭl′gath–pĭl-nē′ṣer king of Ăs-
sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and he carried them away,
even the [a]Reu′ben-ītes, and the
[b]Găd′ītes, and the half tribe of
[c]Mȧ-năs′seh, and brought them
unto [u]Hā′lah, and [u]Hā′bôr, and
Hā′rȧ, and to the river [v]Gō′zan,
unto this day.

CHAPTER 6

The sons of Levi. 4 The line of the priests unto the captivity. 16 The families of Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. 49 The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz. 54 The cities of the priests and Levites.

THE *·[a]sons of [b]Lē′vī; [c]Gēr′-
shŏn, [d]Kō′hăth, and [e]Mė-
rā′rī.
2 [a]And the sons of [d]Kō′hăth;
[f]Ăm′răm, [g]Ĭz′hār, and [h]Hē′-
bron, and Ŭz′zĭ-el.
3 And the children of [f]Ăm′-
răm; [i]Aâr′on, and [j]Mō′ṣeṣ, and
[k]Mĭr′ĭ-am. The sons also of
Aâr′on; [l]Nā′dăb, and [m]Ȧ-bī′hū,
[n]Ē-le-ā′zar, and [o]Ĭth′a-mär.
4 [n]Ē-le-ā′zar begat [p]Phĭn′e-has,
Phĭn′e-has begat [q]Ȧ-bĭsh′u-ȧ,
5 And [q]Ȧ-bĭsh′u-ȧ begat [r]Bŭk′-
kī, and Bŭk′kī begat [r]Ŭz′zī,
6 And [r]Ŭz′zī begat [r]Zĕr-a-
hī′ah, and Zĕr-a-hī′ah begat
[s]Mė-rā′ioth,
7 [s]Mė-rā′ioth begat Ăm-a-rī′ah,
and Ăm-a-rī′ah begat Ȧ-hī′-
tub,
8 And Ȧ-hī′tub begat Zā′dŏk,
and Zā′dŏk begat Ȧ-hĭm′a-ăz,
9 And Ȧ-hĭm′a-ăz begat Ăz-a-
rī′ah, and Ăz-a-rī′ah begat Jō-
hā′nan,
10 And Jō-hā′nan begat Ăz-a-
rī′ah, (he *it is* that executed
the priest's office in the [t]temple
that [u]Sŏl′o-mon built in [v]Jė-
ru′sȧ-lĕm:)
11 And Ăz-a-rī′ah begat [w]Ăm-
a-rī′ah, and Ăm-a-rī′ah begat
[x]Ȧ-hī′tub,
12 And [x]Ȧ-hī′tub begat [x]Zā′-
dŏk, and Zā′dŏk begat [y]Shăl′-
lum,
13 And [y]Shăl′lum begat [z]Hĭl-
kī′ah, and Hĭl-kī′ah begat [a]Ăz-
a-rī′ah,
14 And [a]Ăz-a-rī′ah begat Sĕr-a-
ī′ah, and Sĕr-a-ī′ah begat [b]Jė-
hŏz′a-dăk,
15 And [b]Jė-hŏz′a-dăk went *in-
to captivity*, when the LORD
[c]carried away [d]Jū′dah and Jė-
ru′sȧ-lĕm by the hand of [e]Nĕb-u-
chad-nĕz′zar.
16 ¶ The [f,g]sons of Lē′vī;
[h]Gēr′shŏm, [i]Kō′hăth, and [j]Mė-
rā′rī.
17 And these *be* the names of
the [k]sons of Gēr′shŏm; [l]Lĭb′nī,
and [m]Shĭm′e-ī.
18 And the [n]sons of Kō′hăth
were, [o]Ăm′răm, and [p]Ĭz′hār, and
[q]Hē′bron, and [r]Ŭz′zĭ-el.
19 The [s]sons of Mė-rā′rī; [t]Măh′-
lī, and [u]Mū′shī. And [g]these *are*
the families of the [f]Lē′vītes ac-
cording to their fathers.
20 Of [k]Gēr′shŏm; [l]Lĭb′nī his
son, Jā′hăth his son, Zĭm′mah
his son,
21 [v]Jō′ăh his son, Ĭd′dō his son,
Zē′rah his son, Jė-ăt′e-rāi his
son.
22 [g]The [w]sons of Kō′hăth; Ăm-

B.C. 1300?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
10
t *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
u *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
v *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
11
w Ezra 7:3.
x Ezra 7:2.
12
y Ezra 7:2; or, *Meshullam*, 1 Chr. 9:11; Neh. 11:11.
13
z *Hezekiah*, Jer. 29:3.

a 1 Chr. 9:11; Ezra 7:1; or, *Seriah*, Neh. 11:11.
14
b Or, *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26.
15
c *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
e *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
16
f *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
g *Genealogy*, 1 Chr 5:1.
h *Gershon*, Gen. 46:11.
i *Kohath*, Num. 26:58.
j *Merari*, Gen. 46:11.
17
k *Gershonites*, Num. 4:27.
l *Libni*, Ex. 6:17.
m *Shimei*, Ex. 6:17.
18
n *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.
o *Amram*, Ex. 6:18.
p 1 Chr. 23:12, 18; Ex. 6:18, 21.
q *Hebron*, Num. 3:19.
r *Uzziel*, Num. 3:19.
19
s *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
t Num. 3:20; Ezra 8:18; or, *Mahali*, Ex. 6:19.
u 1 Chr. 23:21; Ex. 6:19; Num. 3:20.
21
v 2 Chr. 29:12.
22
w *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.

*[In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grow out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons or places is doubtful in the following lists, and where no note-

B.C. 1300?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r Ex. 6:24.

23
y 1 Chr. 9:19; or, *Abiasaph*, Ex. 6:24; or, *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 26:1.

26
z Or, *Zuph*, 1 Sam. 1:1.

a Or, *Toah*, v. 34; or, *Tohu*, 1 Sam. 1:1.

27
b Or, *Elial*, v. 34; or, *Elihu*, 1 Sam. 1:1.
c 1 Sam. 1:1.

28
d *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
e Or, *Joel*, 1 Sam. 8:2; 1 Chr. 15:17.
f 1 Sam. 8:1–5.

29
g *Genealogy*, vs. 29-40; 1 Chr. 5:1.
h *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
i Num. 3:20; Ezra 8:18; or, *Mahali*, Ex. 6:19.

30
j 1 Chr. 15:6, 11.

31
k *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
l *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
m *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
n *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

B.C. 1280?

32
o *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
p *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

33
r *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.

35
s 1 Sam. 1:1.
t 2 Chr. 29:12.

mĭn′a-dăb his son, Kō′rah his
son, [x]Ăs′sĭr his son,
23 [x]Ĕl′kă-nah his son, and
[y]Ė-bī′a-săph his son, and Ăs′sĭr
his son,
24 Tā′hăth his son, Ū′rī-el his
son, Ŭz-zī′ah his son, and Shā′ul
his son.
25 And [g]the sons of Ĕl′kă-nah;
Ȧ-măs′a-ī, and Ȧ-hī′mŏth.
26 *As for* Ĕl′kă-nah: the sons of
Ĕl′kă-nah; [z]Zō′phāi his son, and
[a]Nā′hăth his son,
27 [b]Ė-lī′ab his son, [c]Jĕr′o-hăm
his son, [c]Ĕl′kă-nah his son.
28 And the sons of [d]Săm′u-el;
the firstborn [e]Văsh′nī, and [f]Ȧ-
bī′ah.
29 [g]The [h]sons of Mė-rā′rī;
[i]Mäh′lī, Lĭb′nī his son, Shĭm′e-ī
his son, Ŭz′zȧ his son,
30 Shĭm′e-ȧ his son, Hăg′gī′ah
his son, [j]Ȧ-sa-ī′ah his son.
31 And these *are* [k]*they* whom
[l]Dā′vid set over the service of
song in the [m]house of the LORD,
after that the [n]ark had rest.
32 And [k]they ministered before
the dwelling place of the [m]taber-
nacle of the congregation with
singing, until [o]Sŏl′o-mon had
built the [p]house of the LORD
in [q]Jė-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm: and *then* they
waited on their office according
to their order.
33 And [g]these *are* they that
waited with their children. Of
the sons of the [r]Kō′hath-ītes:
*Hē′man a singer, the son of
[e]Jō′el, the son of [d]Shė-mū′el,
34 The son of [c]Ĕl′kă-nah, the
son of [c]Jĕr′o-hăm, the son of
[b]Ė-lī′el, the son of [a]Tō′ah,
35 The son of [s]Zŭph, the son of
Ĕl′kă-nah, the son of [t]Mā′hăth,
the son of Ȧ-măs′a-ī,
36 The son of Ĕl′kă-nah, the
son of Jō′el, the son of Ăz-a-rī′-
ah, the son of Zĕph-a-nī′ah,
37 The son of Tā′hăth, the son
of Ăs′sĭr, the son of [u]Ė-bī′a-
săph, the son of Kō′rah,
38 The son of Ĭz′hăr, the son of
[v]Kō′hăth, the son of [w]Lē′vī, the
son of [x]Ĭṣ′ra-el.
39 And his brother [y]Ā′saph,
who stood on his right hand,
even Ā′saph the son of [z]Bĕr-a-
chī′ah, the son of Shĭm′e-ȧ,
40 [a]The son of Mī′chaĕl, the
son of Bā-a-sē′iah, the son of
Măl-chī′ah,
41 [a]The son of Ĕth′nī, the son
of Zē′rah, the son of Ăd-a-ī′ah,
42 The son of Ē′than, the son
of [b]Zĭm′mah, the son of Shĭm′e-ī,
43 The son of Jā′hăth, the son
of [c]Gĕr′shŏm, the son of [d]Lē′vī.
44 And their brethren the [e]sons
of Mė-rā′rī *stood* on the left
hand: [f]Ē′than the son of [g]Kĭsh′ī,
the son of Ăb′dī, the son of Măl′-
luch,
45 The son of Hăsh-a-bī′ah, the
son of Ăm-a-zī′ah, the son of
[h]Hĭl-kī′ah,
46 The son of Ăm′zī, the son of
Bā′nī, the son of Shā′mĕr,
47 The son of [i]Mäh′lī, the son
of [j]Mū′shī, the son of [k]Mė-rā′rī,
the son of [d]Lē′vī.
48 Their brethren also the [l]Lē′-
vītes *were* appointed unto all
manner of service of the taber-
nacle of the house of God.
49 ¶ But [m,n]Aâr′on and his
[n]sons offered upon the [o]altar of
the [p]burnt offering, and on the
[q]altar of incense, *and were ap-
pointed* for all the work of the
place most holy, and to make an
atonement for Ĭṣ′ra-el, accord-
ing to all that [r]Mō′ṣeṣ the serv-
ant of God had commanded.
50 And [a]these *are* the sons of
[m]Aâr′on; [s]Ė-le-ā′zar his son,
[t]Phĭn′e-has his son, [u]Ȧ-bĭsh′u-ȧ
his son,
51 [v]Bŭk′kī his son, [v]Ŭz′zī his
son, [v]Zĕr-a-hī′ah his son,

B.C. 1280?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
u 1 Chr. 9:19; or, *Abiasaph*, Ex. 6:24; or, *Asaph* 1 Chr. 26:1.

38
v *Kohath*, Num. 26:58.
w *Levi*, Gen. 29:34
x Or, *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

39
y *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
z 1 Chr. 15:17, 23

40
a *Genealogy*, vs. 40–47; 1 Chr. 5:1

42
b 2 Chr. 29:12.

43
c Or, *Gershon*, Gen. 46:11.
d *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.

44
e *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
f Or, *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr. 16:38.
g Or, *Kushaiah*, 1 Chr. 15:17.

45
h 1 Chr. 26:11.

47
i 1 Chr. 23:23; 24:30.
j Ex. 6:19; 1 Chr. 23:21.
k *Merari*, Gen. 46:11.

48
l *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

49
m *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20
n *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
o *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
p *Offerings, burnt* Lev. 6:17.
q *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
r *Moses*, Ex. 2:10

B.C. 1444?

50
s *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
t *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7.
u Ezra 7:5.

51
v Ezra 7:4.

worthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.]
* **HEMAN.** *The singer, a chief Levite, and musician*, 1 Chr. 6:33; 15:17, 19; 16:41; 2 Chr. 5:12. *The King's seer*, 1 Chr. 25:5. *His sons and daughters were temple musicians*, 1 Chr. 25:1–6.

41

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

52
w Ezra 7:3.
x Ezra 7:2.
53
y *Ahimaaz*, 2 Sam. 15:27.
54
z *Priest, cities of*, vs. 54–81; Lev. 1:5.

a *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
b *Kohathites, cities of*, Num. 3:27.
1 R. V. according to their encampments in
55
c *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
d *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
56
e *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.
57
f *Cities, of refuge*, Num. 35:8.
g *Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.
h Josh. 15:48; 21:14; 1 Sam. 30:27.
i *Eshtemoa*, 1 Sam. 30:28.
2 R. V. refuge, Hebron; Libnah also with
58
j Or, *Holen*, Josh. 15:51.
k *Debir*, Josh. 15:15.
59
l Or, *Ain*, Josh. 19:7.
m *Beth-shemesh*, Josh. 21:16.
60
n *Bejamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
o *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
p Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21:18.
q *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1.
61
r *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
s *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
62
t Or, *Gershonites*, Num. 4:27.
u *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.
v *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
w *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
x *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
63
y *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
z *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.

52 [w]Mĕ-rā′ioth his son, [w]Ăm-a-
rī′ah his son, [x]Ȧ-hī′tub his son,
53 [x]Zā′dŏk his son, [y]Ȧ-hĭm′a-
ăz his son.
54 ¶ Now these *are* their [z]dwell-
ing places [1]throughout their cas-
tles in their coasts, of the sons of
[a]Aâr′on, of the families of the
[b]Kō′hath-ītes: for their's was the
lot.
55 And they gave them [c]Hē′-
bron in the land of [d]Jū′dah,
and the suburbs thereof round
about it.
56 But the fields of the city, and
the villages thereof, they gave to
[e]Cā′leb the son of Jė-phŭn′neh.
57 And to the sons of [a]Aâr′on
they gave the cities of [2,d]Jū′dah,
namely, [c]Hē′bron, *the* [f]*city* of
refuge, and [g]Lĭb′nah with her
suburbs, and [h]Jăt′tĭr, and [i]Ĕsh-
te-mō′ȧ, with their suburbs,
58 And [j]Hī′len with her sub-
urbs, [k]Dē′bĭr with her suburbs,
59 And [l]Ā′shan with her sub-
urbs, and [m]Bĕth–shē′mesh with
her suburbs:
60 And out of the tribe of
[n]Bĕn′ja-mĭn; [o]Ḡē′bȧ with her
suburbs, and [p]Ăl′e-mĕth with
her suburbs, and [q]Ăn′a-thŏth
with her suburbs. All their cities
throughout their families *were*
thirteen cities.
61 And unto the [b]sons of Kō′-
hăth, *which were* left of the fam-
ily of that tribe, *were cities given*
out of the half tribe, *namely, out*
of the half *tribe* of [r]Mȧ-năs′seh,
by [s]lot, ten cities.
62 And to the [t]sons of Ḡĕr′shŏm
throughout their families out of
the tribe of [u]Ĭs′sa-char, and out
of the tribe of [v]Ăsh′ĕr, and out
of the tribe of [w]Năph′ta-lī, and
out of the tribe of [r]Mȧ-năs′seh in
[x]Bā′shăn, thirteen cities.
63 Unto the [y]sons of Mė-rā′rī
were given by [s]lot, throughout
their families, out of the [z]tribe of
Reu̦′ben, and out of the tribe
of [a]Găd, and out of the tribe of
[b]Zĕb′u-lŭn, twelve cities.
64 And the children of Ĭs′ra-el
gave to the Lē′vītes [c]*these* cities
with their suburbs.
65 And they gave by [d]lot out of
the tribe of the children of [e]Jū′-
dah, and out of the tribe of the
children of [f]Sĭm′e-on, and out of
the tribe of the children of [g]Bĕn′-
ja-mĭn, these cities, which are
called by *their* names.
66 And *the residue* of the fam-
ilies of the sons of Kō′hăth had
[h]cities of their coasts out of the
tribe of [i]Ē′phră-ĭm.
67 And they gave unto them, *of*
the [j]cities of refuge, [k]Shē′chem
in mount [l]Ē′phră-ĭm with her
suburbs; *they gave* also [m]Ḡē′zēr
with her suburbs,
68 And Jŏk′me-ăm with her
suburbs, and [n]Bĕth–hō′rŏn with
her suburbs,
69 And [o]Āij′a-lŏn with her sub-
urbs, and [p]Găth–rĭm′mon with
her suburbs:
70 And out of the half tribe of
[q]Mȧ-năs′seh; Ā′nēr with her
suburbs, and Bĭl′e-ăm with her
suburbs, for the family of the
remnant of the [h]sons of Kō′hăth.
71 Unto the [r]sons of Ḡĕr′shŏm
were given, out of the family of
the half tribe of [q]Mȧ-năs′seh,
[s]Gō′lan in [t]Bā′shăn with her
suburbs, and [u]Ăsh′ta-rŏth with
her suburbs:
72 And out of the tribe of
[v]Ĭs′sa-char, [w]Kē′desh with her
suburbs, [x]Dăb′e-răth with her
suburbs,
73 And Rā′moth with her sub-
urbs, and Ā′nem with her sub-
urbs:
74 And out of the tribe of
[y]Ăsh′ĕr, [z]Mā′shal with her
suburbs, and [a]Ăb′dŏn with her
suburbs,
75 And [b]Hū′kŏk with her sub-
urbs, and [c]Rē′hŏb with her sub-
urbs:

B.C. 1444?
See footnote. *Time* Rev. 10:6.

a *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
b *Zebulun, tribe of* Gen. 49:13.
64
c *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.
65
d *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
e *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
f *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
g *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
66
h *Kohathites, cities of*, Num. 3:27.
i *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
67
j *Cities, of refuge*, Num. 35:8.
k *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
l *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.
m *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.
68
n *Beth-horon*, Josh 10:10.
69
o *Aijalon*, Josh. 21:24.
p *Gath-rimmon*, Josh. 21:25.
70
q *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
71
r Or, *Gershonites*, Num. 4:27.
s *Golan*, Deut. 4:43.
t *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
u *Ashtaroth*, Deut. 1:4.
72
v *Issachar, tribe of* Num. 1:28.
w *Kedesh*, Josh. 12:22.
x Josh. 19:12; or *Dabareh*, Josh. 21:28.
74
y *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
z Or, *Misheal*, Josh. 19:26; or, *Mishal*, Josh. 21:30.

a Josh. 21:30.
75
b Or, *Helkath*, Josh. 19:25.
c *Rehob*, Josh. 19:30.

B.C. 1444?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

76
d *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
e *Kedesh*, Josh. 21:32.
f *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
g Or, *Hammoth-dor*, Josh. 21:32.
77
h *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
i *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
j Or, *Remmon-methoar*, Josh. 19:13.
k Or, *Chisloth-tabor*, Josh. 19:12.
3 R. V. the Levites, the sons of
78
l *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
m *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
n *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
o *Bezer*, Deut. 4:43.
p Or, *Jahaz*, Judg. 11:20.
79
q *Kedemoth*, Josh. 13:18.
r *Mephaath*, Josh. 13:18.
80
s *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
t *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.
u *Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:2.
81
v *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
w *Jazer*, Josh. 13:25.

76 And out of the tribe of [d]Năph′ta-lī; [e]Kĕ′desh in [f]Găl′ĭ-lee with her suburbs, and [g]Hăm′mŏn with her suburbs, and Kĭr-jath-ā′im with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of [3]the [h]children of Mĕ-rā′rī *were given* out of the tribe of [i]Zĕb′u-lŭn, [j]Rĭm′mon with her suburbs, [k]Tā′bôr with her suburbs:

78 And on the other side [l]Jôr′dan by [m]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, on the east side of Jôr′dan, *were given them* out of the [n]tribe of Reu′ben, [o]Bĕ′zēr, in the wilderness with her suburbs, and [p]Jăh′zah with her suburbs,

79 [q]Kĕd′e-mŏth also with her suburbs, and [r]Mĕph′a-ăth with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of [s]Găd; [t]Rā′moth in Gĭl′e-ăd with her suburbs, and [u]Mā-hă-nā′im with her suburbs,

81 And [v]Hĕsh′bŏn with her suburbs, and [w]Jā′zēr with her suburbs.

CHAPTER 7

The sons of Issachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manasseh, 20 and of Ephraim. 28 Ephraim's habitations. 30 The sons of Asher.

B.C. 1400?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.
c Gen. 46:13; Num. 26:23.
d Or, *Phuvah*, Gen. 46:13.
e Num. 26:24; or, *Job*, Gen. 46:13.
f Gen. 46:13; Num. 26:24.
2
g *Armies, enumeration of*, Deut. 11:4.

NOW [a]the sons of [b]Ĭs′sa-char *were*, [c]Tō′lȧ, and [d]Pū′ah, [e]Jăsh′ŭb, and [f]Shĭm′rŏm, four.

2 And the sons of [c]Tō′lȧ; Ŭz′zī, and Rĕph-a-ī′ah, and Jē′rĭ-el, and Jăh′ma-ī, and Jĭb′sam, and Shė-mū′el, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tō′lȧ: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; whose [g]number *was* in the days of Dā′vid two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the sons of Ŭz′zī; Ĭz-ra-hī′ah: and the sons of Ĭz-ra-hī′ah; Mī′chaĕl, and Ō-ba-dī′ah, and Jō′el, Ī-shī′ah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, [g]six and thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of [b]Ĭs′sa-char *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their [a]genealogies [g]fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons* of [h]Bĕn′ja-mĭn; [i]Bē′lȧ, and [j]Bē′chēr, and Jė-dī′a-el, three.

7 And the sons of [i]Bē′lȧ; Ĕz′bŏn, and Ŭz′zī, and Ŭz′zĭ-el, and Jĕr′ĭ-mŏth, and Ī′rī, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their [a]genealogies [g]twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of [j]Bē′chēr; Ze-mī′rȧ, and Jō′ăsh, and Ė-li-ē′zēr, and Ė-lĭ-o-ē′na-ī, and Ŏm′rī, and Jĕr′ĭ-mŏth, and Ȧ-bī′ah, and Ăn′a-thŏth, and Ăl′a-mĕth. All these *are* the sons of Bē′chēr.

9 And the number of them, after their [a]genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* [g]twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jė-dī′a-el; Bĭl′han: and the sons of Bĭl′han; Jē′ŭsh, and Bĕn′ja-mĭn, and Ē′hŭd, and Chĕ-nā′a-nah, and Zē′-than, and Thär′shish, and Ȧ-hĭsh′a-här.

11 All these the sons of Jė-dī′a-el, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* [g]seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 Shŭp′pim also, and [k]Hŭp′pim, the children of Īr, *and* Hū′shim, the sons of [l]Ā′hēr.

13 ¶ The sons of [m]Năph′ta-lī; [n]Jăh′zĭ-el, and [o]Gū′nī, and [o]Jē′zēr, and [p]Shăl′lum, the sons of [q]Bĭl′hah.

B.C. 1400?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
h *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
i *Bela*, Num. 26:38.
j Gen. 46:21.
12
k Gen. 46:21.
l Or, *Ehud*, 1 Chr 8:6.
13
m *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
n Or, *Jahzeel*, Gen. 46:24; Num. 26:48.
o Gen. 46:24.
p Or, *Shillem*, Gen 46:24; Num. 26:49.
q *Bilhah*, Gen. 29:29.

B.C. 1400?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
r *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
s Or, *Asriel*, Josh. 17:2.
t *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
u *Machir*, Gen. 50:23.
v *Gilead*, Num. 26:29.

15
w *Zelophehad*, Num. 27:1.

18
x *Abiezer*, Josh. 17:2.

19
y Or, *Shemida*, Num. 26:32; Josh. 17:2.

20
z *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
a Num. 26:35, 36.
b Or, *Becher*, Num. 26:35.

21
c *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.

22
d *Ephraim*, Gen. 41:52.

24
e *Women, in business*, Prov.31:10.
f *Beth-horon*, Josh. 10:10.

14 ¶ The sons of [r]Mă-năs′seh;
[s]Ăsh′rĭ-el, whom she bare: (*but*
his [t]concubine the Ā′ram-ĭt-ess
bare [u]Mā′chĭr the father of [v]Gĭl′-
e-ăd:
15 And [u]Mā′chĭr took to wife
the sister of [k]Hŭp′pim and
Shŭp′pim, whose sister's name
was Mā′a-chah;) and the name
of the second *was* [w]Zĕ-lō′phe-
hăd: and Zĕ-lō′phe-hăd had
daughters.
16 And Mā′a-chah the wife of
[u]Mā′chĭr bare a son, and she
called his name Pē′resh; and the
name of his brother *was* Shē′-
resh; and his sons *were* Ū′lam
and Rā′kem.
17 And the sons of Ū′lam; Bē′-
dăn. These *were* the sons of
[v]Gĭl′e-ăd, the son of Mā′chĭr,
the son of Mă-năs′seh.
18 And his sister Hăm-mŏl′e-
kĕth bare Ī′shŏd, and [x]Ā-bĭ-ē′-
zĕr, and Mă-hā′lah.
19 And the sons of [y]Shĕ-mī′dah
were, Ă-hī′an, and Shē′chem,
and Lĭk′hī, and Ā′ni-ăm.
20 ¶ And the sons of [z]Ē′phră-
ĭm; [a]Shu′the-lah, and [b]Bē′red
his son, and Tā′hăth his son,
and Ĕl′a-dah his son, and Tā′-
hăth his son,
21 And Zā′băd his son, and
Shu′the-lah his son, and Ē′zĕr,
and Ē′le-ăd, whom the men
of [c]Găth *that were* born in
that land slew, because they
came down to take away their
cattle.
22 And [d]Ē′phră-ĭm their father
mourned many days, and his
brethren came to comfort him.
23 ¶ And when he went in to
his wife, she conceived, and bare
a son, and he called his name Bĕ-
rī′ah, because it went evil with
his house.
24 (And his [e]daughter *was*
Shē′rah, who built [f]Bĕth-hō′rŏn
the nether, and the upper, and
Ŭz′zen-shē′rah.)

25 And Rē′phah *was* his son,
also Rē′sheph, and Tē′lah his
son, and Tā′hăn his son,
26 Lā′a-dăn his son, [g]Ăm-mī′-
hŭd his son, [h]Ĕ-lĭsh′a-mȧ his
son,
27 Nŏn his son, [i]Jĕ-hŏsh′u-ah
his son.
28 ¶ And [j]their possessions and
habitations *were*, [k]Bĕth′-el and
the towns thereof, and eastward
Nā′a-răn, and westward [l]Gē′-
zĕr, with the towns thereof;
[m]Shē′chem also and the towns
thereof, unto [n]Gā′zȧ and the
towns thereof:
29 And by the borders of the
children of [o]Mȧ-năs′seh, [p]Bĕth-
shē′an and her towns, [q]Tā′a-
năch and her towns, [r]Mĕ-gĭd′dō
and her towns, [s]Dôr and her
towns. In these dwelt the
[j, o]children of Jō′seph the son
of Ĭs′ra-el.
30 ¶ The sons of [t]Ăsh′ĕr;
Ĭm′nah, and [u]Ĭs′u-ah, and
[v]Ĭsh′u-āi, and [w]Bĕ-rī′ah, and
[x]Sē′rah their sister.
31 And the sons of [w]Bĕ-rī′ah,
[y]Hē′bĕr, and [y]Măl′chĭ-el, who
is the father of Bĭr′za-vĭth.
32 And Hē′bĕr begat Jăph′let,
and Shō′mĕr, and Hō′tham, and
Shu′ȧ their sister.
33 And the sons of Jăph′let;
Pā′sach, and Bĭm′hăl, and Ăsh′-
văth. These *are* the children of
Jăph′let.
34 And the sons of Shā′mĕr;
Ā′hī, and Rōh′gah, Jĕ-hŭb′bah,
and Ā′ram.
35 And the sons of his brother
Hē′lem; Zō′phah, and Ĭm′nȧ,
and Shē′lesh, and Ā′măl.
36 The sons of Zō′phah;
Sū′ah, and Här′ne-phĕr, and
Shu′al, and Bē′rī, and Ĭm′-
rah,
37 Bē′zĕr, and Hŏd, and
Shăm′mȧ, and Shĭl′shah, and
Ĭth′ran, and Bĕ-ē′rȧ.
38 And the sons of Jē′thĕr;

B.C. 1400?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
g Num. 2:18.
h Num. 1:10.

27
i *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

28
j *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
k *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
l *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.
m *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
n *Gaza*, Judg. 6:4.

29
o *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
p *Beth-shean*, Josh. 17:11.
q *Taanach*, Josh. 12:21.
r *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.
s *Dor*, Josh. 11:2.

30
t *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
u Or, *Ishuah*, Gen. 46:17.
v Or, *Isui*, Gen. 46:17; or, *Jesui*, Num. 26:44.
w Gen. 46:17; Num. 26:44, 45.
x Gen. 46:17; or, *Sarah*, Num. 26:46.

31
y Gen. 46:17; Num. 26:45.

B.C. 1400?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Jĕ-phŭn′neh, and Pĭs′pah, and
Ā′rȧ.
39 And the sons of Ŭl′lȧ; Ā′rah,
and Hăn′ī-el, and Rĕ-zī′ȧ.
40 All these *were* the children of
[t]Ăsh′ēr, heads of *their* father's
house, choice *and* mighty men
of valour, chief of the princes.
And the number throughout
the [z]genealogy of them that
were apt to the war *and* to
battle *was* twenty and six thou-
sand men.

40 *z Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.

CHAPTER 8

The sons and chief men of Benjamin. 33 The family of Saul and Jonathan.

1 *a Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
b Benjamin, tribe of, vs. 1–40; Num. 1:37.
c Bela, Num. 26:38.
d Ashbel, Gen. 46:21.

NOW *,[a,b]Bĕn′ja-mĭn begat
[c]Bē′lȧ his firstborn, [d]Ăsh′-
bĕl the second, and Ȧ-hăr′ah the
third,
2 Nō′hah the fourth, and Rā′-
phȧ the fifth.
3 And the sons of [c]Bē′lȧ were,
Ăd′där, and [e]Gē′rȧ, and Ȧ-bī′-
hud,
4 And Ȧ-bĭsh′u-ȧ, and [f]Nā′a-
man, and Ȧ-hō′ah,
5 And [e]Gē′rȧ, and Shĕ-phū′-
phan, and Hū′ram.
6 And [a]these *are* the sons of
†Ē′hŭd: these are the heads of
the fathers of the inhabitants
of [g]Gē′bȧ, and they removed
them to Măn′a-hăth:
7 And Nā′a-man, and †Ȧ-hī′-
ah, and [e]Gē′rȧ, he removed
them, and begat Ŭz′zȧ, and Ȧ-
hī′hud.
8 And Shā-ha-rā′im begat *chil-
dren* in the country of Mō′ab,
after he had sent them away;
Hū′shim and Bā′a-rȧ *were* his
wives.
9 And he begat of Hō′desh his
wife, Jō′băb, and Zĭb′ī-ȧ, and
Mē′shȧ, and Măl′cham,

3 *e Gera*, Judg. 3:15.

4 *f* Num. 26:40.

6 *g Geba*, Josh. 21:17.

10 And Jē′ŭz, and Shȧ-chī′ȧ,
and Mĭr′mȧ. These *were* his
sons, heads of the fathers.
11 And of Hū′shim he begat
Ȧb′ī-tŭb, and Ĕl′pă-al.
12 The sons of Ĕl′pă-al; Ē′bēr,
and Mī′sham, and Shā′mĕd, who
built ‡Ō′nȯ, and ‖Lŏd, with the
towns thereof:
13 [a]Bĕ-rī′ah also, and Shē′mȧ,
who *were* heads of the fathers
of the inhabitants of [h]Āij′a-lŏn,
who drove away the inhabitants
of [i]Găth:
14 And Ȧ-hī′ȯ, Shā′shăk, and
Jĕr′e-mŏth,
15 And Zĕb-a-dī′ah, and Ā′răd,
and Ā′dĕr,
16 And Mī′chaĕl, and Ĭs′pah,
and Jō′hȧ, the sons of Bĕ-rī′ah;
17 And Zĕb-a-dī′ah, and Mĕ-
shŭl′lam, and Hĕz′e-kī, and
Hē′bēr,
18 Ĭsh′me-rāi also, and Jĕz-lī′-
ah, and Jō′băb, the sons of Ĕl′-
pă-al;
19 And Jā′kim, and Zĭch′rī,
and Zăb′dī,
20 And Ĕ-lī-ē′na-ī, and Zĭl′-
thāi, and Ĕ-lī′el,
21 And Ăd-a-ī′ah, and Bĕr-a-
ī′ah, and Shĭm′răth, the sons of
Shĭm′hī;
22 And Ĭsh′păn, and Hē′bēr,
and Ĕ-lī′el,
23 And Ăb′dŏn, and Zĭch′rī,
and Hā′nan,
24 And Hăn-a-nī′ah, and Ē′-
lăm, and Ăn-to-thī′jah,
25 And Ĭph-e-dē′iah, and Pĕ-
nū′el, the sons of Shā′shăk;
26 And Shăm-she-rā′ī, and
Shē-ha-rī′ah, and Ăth-a-lī′ah,
27 And Jăr-e-sī′ah, and Ĕ-lī′ah,
and Zĭch′rī, the sons of Jĕr′o-
hăm.

B.C. 1400?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13 *h Aijalon*, Josh. 21:24.
i Gath, Josh. 11:22.

*[In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grow out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name, and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons and places is doubtful in the following lists, and when no noteworthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.]

† **EHUD.** *Called* Ehi, Gen. 46:21. *Probably identical with* Ahiram, *mentioned in* Num. 26:38; *and* Aharah, 1 Chr. 8:1; *and* Ahiah, v. 7; *and* Aher, 1 Chr. 7:12.

‡ **ONO.** *A town of* Benjamin, 1 Chr. 8:12; Ezra 2:33; Neh. 7:37; *situated in valley of same name*, Neh. 6:2; 11:35.

‖ **LOD.** *A city of Benjamin*, 1 Chr. 8:12; Ezra 2:33; Neh. 7:37; 11:35; *called* Lydda, Acts 9:32, 35, 38.

B.C. 1400?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28 [a]These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in [k]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

29 And at [l]Gĭb'e-on dwelt the father of Gĭb'e-on; whose wife's name *was* [m]Mā'a-chah:

30 And his firstborn son [n]Ăb'dŏn, and [n]Zûr, and [n]Kĭsh, and [n]Bā'al, and [n]Nā'dăb,

31 And [o]Gē'dôr, and [o]Ă-hī'ō, and [p]Zā'chēr.

32 And [q]Mĭk'loth begat [r]Shĭm'e-ah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in [k]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, over against them.

33 ¶ And [s]Nēr begat [t]Kĭsh, and Kĭsh begat [u]Saul, and Saul begat [v]Jŏn'a-than, and [w]Măl'chī-shū'ă, and [x]Ă-bĭn'a-dăb, and [y]Ĕsh-bā'al.

34 And the son of [v]Jŏn'a-than *was* [z]Mĕr'ib-bā'al; and Mĕr'ib-bā'al begat [a]Mī'cah.

35 And the sons of [a]Mī'cah *were*, [b]Pī'thon, and [b]Mē'lech, and [b]Tā're-ă, and [b]Ā'hăz.

36 And [b]Ā'hăz begat Jĕ-hō'a-dah; and Jĕ-hō'a-dah begat [c]Ăl'e-mĕth, and [c]Ăz'ma-vĕth, and [c]Zĭm'rī; and Zĭm'rī begat [c]Mō'ză,

37 And [c]Mō'ză begat [d]Bĭn'e-ă: [e]Rā'phă *was* his son, [d]Ĕ-lē'a-sah his son, [d]Ā'zĕl his son:

38 And [d]Ā'zĕl had six sons, whose names *are* these, [f]Ăz'rī-kăm, [f]Bŏch'e-ru, and [f]Ĭsh'ma-el, and [f]Shē-a-rī'ah, and [f]Ō-ba-dī'ah, and [f]Hā'nan. All these *were* the sons of Ā'zĕl.

39 And the sons of Ē'shĕk his brother *were*, Ū'lam his firstborn, Jē'hŭsh the second, and Ĕ-lĭph'e-lĕt the third.

40 And the sons of Ū'lam were mighty men of valour, [g]archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the [h]sons of Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

28 *k* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
29 *l* *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16. *m* 1 Chr. 9:35.
30 *n* 1 Chr. 9:36.
31 *o* 1 Chr. 9:37. *p* Or, *Zechariah*, 1 Chr. 9:37.
32 *q* 1 Chr. 9:37, 38. *r* Or, *Shimeam*, 1 Chr. 9:38.
33 *s* 1 Chr. 9:39; 1 Sam. 14:50. *t* *Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1. *u* *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2. *v* *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1. *w* Or, *Melchi-shua*, 1 Sam. 14:49. *x* *Abinadab*, 1 Sam. 31:2. *y* Or, *Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 2:8.
34 *z* Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:6.
a 1 Chr. 9:40, 41; or, *Micha*, 2 Sam. 9:12.
35 *b* 1 Chr. 9:41.
36 *c* 1 Chr. 9:42.
37 *d* 1 Chr. 9:43. *e* Or, *Rephaiah*, 1 Chr. 9:43.
38 *f* 1 Chr. 9:44.
40 *g* *Archery*, Gen. 21:20. *h* *Benjamin*, *tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

CHAPTER 9

The recorded genealogies of Israel and of Judah. 2 The first inhabitants in Jerusalem after the captivity. 17 The charge of certain Levites. 35 The family of Saul and Jonathan.

B.C. 1200?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

SO all [a]Ĭs'ra-el were reckoned by [b]genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the [c]book of the [d]kings of Ĭs'ra-el and [e]Jū'dah, *who* were carried away to [f]Băb'y̆-lon for their transgression.

2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Ĭs'ra-el-ītes, the [g]priests, [h]Lē'vītes, and the [i]Nĕth'ĭ-nĭms.

3 And in [j]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm dwelt of the children of [k]Jū'dah, and of the children of [l]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, and of the children of [m]Ē'phră-ĭm, and [n]Mă-năs'seh;

4 Ū'tha-ī the son of Ăm-mī'hŭd, the son of Ŏm'rī, the son of Ĭm'rī, the son of Bā'nī, of the children of [o]Phā'rĕz the son of [p]Jū'dah.

5 And of the [q]Shī'lo-nītes; Ā-sa-ī'ah the firstborn, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of [r]Zē'rah; Jĕ-ū'el, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of [l]Bĕn'ja-mĭn; [s]Săl'lu the son of Mĕ-shŭl'lam, the son of Hŏd-a-vī'ah, the son of Hăs-e-nū'ah,

8 And Ĭb-nē'iah the son of Jĕr'o-hăm, and Ē'lah the son of Ŭz'zī, the son of Mĭch'rī, and Mĕ-shŭl'lam the son of Shĕph-a-thī'ah, the son of Reu'el, the son of Ĭb-nī'jah;

9 [b]And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ And of the [t]priests; [u]Jĕ-dā'iah, and [v]Jĕ-hoi'a-rĭb, and [w]Jā'chin,

11 And [x]Ăz-a-rī'ah the son of [y]Hĭl-kī'ah, the son of [z]Mĕ-shŭl'-

1 *a* *Israel, divided into families*, Ex. 4:22. *b* *Genealogy*, vs. 1–44; 1 Chr. 5:1 *c* *Book*, Num. 5:23. *d* *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10. *e* *Judah, captivity of*, 2 Chr. 11:17. *f* *Babylon, empire, of*, Ezra 5:12.
2 *g* *Priest*, Lev. 1:5. *h* *Levites*, Deut. 10:8. *i* *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.
3 *j* *Jerusalem, dwellers in*, vs. 3–44; Judg. 19:10. *k* *Judah, tribe of* Num. 10:14. *l* *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37. *m* *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52. *n* *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
4 *o* *Pharez*, Gen. 38:29. *p* *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.
5 *q* Or, *Shelanites*, Num. 26:20.
6 *r* Or, *Zarah*, Gen. 38:30.
7 *s* Neh. 11:7.
10 *t* *Priest*, Lev. 1:5. *u* Ezra 2:36; Neh. 7:39. *v* Neh. 11:10; 12:6, 19. *w* Neh. 11:10.
11 *x* 1 Chr. 6:13; Ezra 7:1; or, *Seraiah*, Neh. 11:11. *y* *Hilkiah*, Jer. 29:3. *z* Neh. 11:11; or, *Shallum*, 1 Chr. 6:12; Ezra 7:2.

lam, the son of [a]Zā'dŏk, the son
of [a]Mē-rā'ioth, the son of [a]Ā-hī'-
tub, the ruler of the [b]house of
God;
12 And [c]Ăd-a-ī'ah the son of
[c]Jĕr'o-hăm, the son of *Păsh'ŭr,
the son of [d]Măl-chī'jah, and
Mā-ăs'ī-āi the son of Ā'dĭ-el, the
son of Jăh'ze-rah, the son of Mē-
shŭl'lam, the son of Mē-shĭl'le-
mĭth, the son of [e]Ĭm'mĕr;
13 And their brethren, heads
of the house of their fathers, a
thousand and seven hundred
and threescore; very able men
for the work of the service of
the [f]house of God.
14 ¶ And of the [g]Lē'vītes;
[h]Shĕm-a-ī'ah the son of [h]Hăs'-
shub, the son of [i]Ăz'rĭ-kăm, the
son of [i]Hăsh-a-bī'ah, of the [j]sons
of Mē-rā'rī;
15 And Băk-băk'kar, Hē'resh,
and Gā'lăl, and †Măt-ta-nī'ah
the son of ‡Mī'cah, the son of
‖Zĭch'rī, the son of Ā'saph;
16 And Ō-ba-dī'ah the son
of [k]Shĕm-a-ī'ah, the son of [l]Gā'-
lăl, the son of [m]Jĕd'u-thŭn, and
Bĕr-e-chī'ah the son of Ā'sȧ, the
son of Ĕl'kā-nah, that dwelt in
the villages of the Nē-tŏph'a-
thītes.
17 And the [n]porters *were,* Shăl'-
lum, and §Ăk'kŭb, and +Tăl'-
mon, and Ā-hī'man, and their
brethren: Shăl'lum *was* the
chief;
18 Who hitherto *waited* in the
[o]king's gate eastward: they *were*
[n]porters in the companies of the
[g]children of Lē'vī.
19 And Shăl'lum the son of
[p]Kō'rē, the son of [q]Ē-bī'a-săph,
the son of [r]Kō'rah, and his
brethren, of the house of his fa-
ther, the Kō'rah-ītes, *were* over
the work of the service, [n]keepers
of the gates of the [s]tabernacle:
and their fathers, *being* over the
host of the LORD, *were* keepers
of the entry.
20 And [t,u]Phĭn'e-has the son
of [v]Ē-le-ā'zar was the ruler
over [g]them in time past, *and*
the LORD *was* with him.
21 *And* [w]Zĕch-a-rī'ah the son of
[x]Mē-shĕl-e-mī'ah *was* [n]porter of
the door of the [s]tabernacle of the
congregation.
22 All these *which were* cho-
sen to be [n]porters in the gates
were two hundred and twelve.
These were reckoned by their
[y]genealogy in their villages,
whom [z]Dā'vid and [a]Săm'u-el
the [b]seer did ordain in their
set office.
23 So they and their children
had the oversight of the gates of
the house of the LORD, *namely,*
the house of the tabernacle, by
wards.
24 In four quarters were the
[c]porters, toward the east, west,
north, and south.
25 And their brethren, *which
were* in their villages, *were* to
come after seven days from time
to time with them.
26 For these [d]Lē'vītes, the four
chief [c]porters, were in *their* set
office, and were over the [e]cham-
bers and treasuries of the house
of God.
27 And they lodged round
about the house of God, because
the charge *was* upon them, and
the opening thereof every morn-
ing *pertained* to [d]them.
28 And *certain* of [d]them had the
charge of the ministering vessels,

B.C. 1200?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

a Neh. 11:11.
b *Church, called house of God,* 1 Kin. 9:3.

12
c Neh. 11:12.
d Or, *Malchiah,* Neh. 11:12; Jer. 38:1; or, *Melchiah,* Jer. 21:1.
e Ezra 2:37; 10:20; Neh. 7:40; 11:13.

13
f *Temple, the Second,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

14
g *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.
h Neh. 11:15.
i Neh. 11:15.
j *Merarites,* Num. 26:57.

16
k Or, *Shammua,* Neh. 11:17.
l Neh. 11:17.
m *Jeduthun,* 1 Chr. 16:38.

17
n *Porters,* 2 Sam. 18:26.

18
o *Jerusalem, gates of,* Judg. 19:10.

19
p 1 Chr. 26:1.
q 1 Chr. 6:23, 37; or, *Asaph,* 1 Chr. 26:1.
r *Korah,* Num. 16:1.

B.C. 1200?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

s *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.

20
t *Phinehas,* Num. 25:7.
u *High Priest, duties of,* Lev. 21:10.
v *Eleazar,* Num. 3:2.

21
w 1 Chr. 26:2, 14.
x 1 Chr. 26:1, 2, 9

22
y *Genealogy,* 1 Chr. 5:1.
z *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
a *Samuel,* 1 Sam. 3:1.
b *Prophets,* Isa. 3:2.

24
c *Porters,* 2 Sam. 18:26.

26
d *Levites, functions of,* Deut. 10:8.
e *Treasure Houses,* Ezra 5:17.

* **PASHUR.** *A priest, son of Malchiah,* 1 Chr. 9:12. *An influential man and ancestor of an influential family,* Ezra 2:38; 10:22; Neh. 7:41; 10:3; 11:12; Jer. 21:1; 38:1.

† **MATTANIAH.** *A Levite, descendant of Asaph, whose family dwelt in Jerusalem,* 1 Chr. 9:15; 2 Chr. 20:14; Neh. 11:17, 22; 12:8, 25, 35.

‡ **MICAH.** *A Levite, descendant of Asaph,* 1 Chr. 9:15. *Called* MICHA, Neh. 10:11; 11:17, 22; *and* MICAIAH, Neh. 12:35, 41.

‖ **ZICHRI.** *A Levite, son of Asaph,* 1 Chr. 9:15. *Called* ZABDI, Neh. 11:17, *and* ZACCUR, 1 Chr. 25:2, 10; Neh. 10:12; 12:35.

§ **AKKUB,** a returned exile. *A porter of the temple,* 1 Chr. 9:17; Ezra 2:42; Neh. 7:45; 8:7; 11:19; 12:25.

\+ **TALMON.** *A porter of the temple,* 1 Chr. 9:17. *Family of, return from captivity with Zerubbabel,* Ezra 2:42; Neh. 7:45; 11:19; 12:25.

B.C. 1200?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
f *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
g *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
h *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.
i *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.

31
1 R. V. baked

32
j *Kohathites, duties of*, Num. 3:27.
k *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.
l *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

33
m *Choir, sang morning and evening*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
n *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

34
o *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
p *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

35
q *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
r 1 Chr. 8:29.

36
s 1 Chr. 8:30.
t 1 Chr. 8:33; 1 Sam. 14:50.

37
u 1 Chr. 8:31.
v Or, *Zacher*, 1 Chr. 8:31.
w 1 Chr. 8:32.

39
x *Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1.
y *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

that they should bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of [d]them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the [f]sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the [g]wine, and the [h]oil, and the ©frankincense, and the [i]spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made the [h]ointment of the [i]spices.

31 And Măt-tĭ-thī′ah, *one* of the Lē′vītes, who *was* the firstborn of Shăl′lum the Kō′rah-īte, had the set office over the things that were [1]made in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the [j]Kō′hath-ītes, *were* over the [k]shewbread, to prepare *it* every [l]sabbath.

33 And these *are* the [m,n]singers, chief of the fathers of the Lē′vītes, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for they were employed in *that* work day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the [o]Lē′vītes *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at [p]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm.

35 ¶ And in [q]Gĭb′e-on dwelt the father of Gĭb′e-on, Jē-hī′el, whose wife's name *was* [r]Mā′a-chah:

36 And his firstborn son [s]Ăb′dŏn, then [s]Zûr, and [s]Kĭsh, and [s]Bā′al, and [t]Nēr, and [s]Nā′dăb,

37 And [u]Gē′dôr, and [u]Ā-hī′ō, and [v]Zĕch-a-rī′ah, and [w]Mĭk′loth.

38 And [w]Mĭk′loth begat [w]Shĭm′e-ăm. And they also dwelt with their brethren at [p]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, over against their brethren.

39 And [t]Nēr begat [x]Kĭsh; and Kĭsh begat [y]Saul; and Saul begat [z]Jŏn′a-than, and [a]Măl′chĭ–shū′ȧ, and [b]Ā-bĭn′a-dăb, and [c]Ĕsh–bā′al.

40 And the son of [d]Jŏn′a-than *was* [e]Mĕr′ib–bā′al: and Mĕr′ib–bā′al begat [f]Mī′cah.

41 And the sons of [f]Mī′cah *were*, [g]Pī′thon, and [g]Mē′lech, and [h]Täh′re-ȧ, *and* [g]*A′haz*.

42 And [g]Ā′hăz begat Jā′rah; and Jā′rah begat [i]Ăl′e-mĕth, and [i]Ăz′ma-vĕth, and [i]Zĭm′rī; and Zĭm′rī begat [i]Mō′zȧ;

43 And [i]Mō′zȧ begat [j]Bĭn′e-ȧ; and [k]Rĕph-a-ī′ah his son, [j]Ē-lē′a-sah his son, [j]Ā′zĕl his son.

44 And [j]Ā′zĕl had six sons, whose names *are* these, [l]Ăz′rī-kăm, [l]Bŏch′e-ru, and [l]Ĭsh′ma-el, and [l]Shē-a-rī′ah, and [l]Ō-ba-dī′ah, and [l]Hā′nan: these *were* the sons of Ā′zĕl.

CHAPTER 10

Saul's overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindness of the men of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons. 13 The sin for which the kingdom was transferred from Saul to David.

NOW the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes fought against [b]Ĭs′ra-el; and the men of Ĭs′ra-el fled from before the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, and fell down slain in mount [c]Gĭl-bō′ȧ.

2 And the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes followed hard after [d]Saul, and after his sons; and the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes slew [e]Jŏn′a-than, and [f]Ā-bĭn′a-dăb, and [g]Măl′chĭ–shū′ȧ, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went sore against [d]Saul, and the [h]archers [1]hit him, and he was [2]wounded of the archers.

4 Then said [d]Saul to his [i]armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he

B.C. 1200?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
a Or, *Melchi-shua*, 1 Sam. 14:49.
b *Abinadab*, 1 Sam. 31:2.
c Or, *Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 2:8.

40
d *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
e Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:6.
f 1 Chr. 8:34.

41
g 1 Chr. 8:35.
h Or, *Tarea*, 1 Chr. 8:35.

42
i 1 Chr. 8:36.

43
j 1 Chr. 8:37.
k Or, *Rapha*, 1 Chr. 8:37.

44
l 1 Chr. 8:38.

B.C. 1056?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
b *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
c 1 Sam. 28:4.

2
d *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
e *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
f *Abinadab*, 1 Sam. 31:2.
g Or, *Melchi-shua*, 1 Sam. 14:49.

3
h *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
1 R. V. overtook
2 R. V. distressed by reason of

4
i *Armor-bearer*, Judg. 9:54.

© **FRANKINCENSE.** *A perfume*, Song 3:6; 4:6. *Commerce in*, Rev. 18:11–13. *Used as an incense*, Isa. 43:23; 60:6; 66:3; Jer. 6:20. *Gift of*, Matt. 2:11. *An ingredient of the sacred perfume*, Ex. 30:34. *Used, with shewbread*, Lev. 24:7; *with meat* (R. V. meal) *offerings*, Lev. 2:1, 2, 15, 16; 6:15; Neh. 13:9. *Prohibited, in sin offerings when they consisted of turtle doves or pigeons*, Lev. 5:11; *in making an offering of memorial*, Num. 5:15.

was sore afraid. So [j]Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his [i]armourbearer saw that [d]Saul was dead, [j]he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So [d]Saul died, and his [e,f,g]three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ came to strip the slain, that they found [d]Saul and his sons fallen in mount [c]Gĭl-bō′ȧ.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ round about, to carry tidings unto their [k]idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his [l]armour in the [m]house of their gods, and fastened his [l]head in the temple of [n]Dā′gon.

11 ¶ And when all [o]Jā′besh-gĭl′e-ăd heard all that the [a]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ had done to [d]Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of [d]Saul, and the bodies of his [e,f,g]sons, and brought them to [o]Jā′besh, and buried their bones [p]under the oak in Jā′besh, and [q]fasted [r]seven days.

13 ¶ So [d,s]Saul [t,u]died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of *one that had* a [v,w]familiar spirit, to enquire *of it*;

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he [u]slew him, and turned the kingdom unto [x]Dā′vid the son of [y]Jĕs′se.

B.C. 1056?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Suicide, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:18.

9
k *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

10
l *Trophies*, 1 Sam. 21:9.
m *Temple, idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 6:11.
n *Dagon, temple of*, Judg. 16:23.

11
o *Jabesh-gilead*, Judg. 21:8.

12
p *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
q *Fasting, in times of bereavement*, Zech. 8:19.
r *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

13
s *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
t *Death, as a judgment*, Num. 23:10.
u *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
v *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.
w *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

14
x *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
y *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.

CHAPTER 11

David is made king at Hebron. 4 He takes the castle at Zion from the Jebusites. 10 A catalogue of David's mighty men.

THEN all [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el gathered themselves to [b]Dā′vid unto [c]Hē′bron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover in time past, even when [d]Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Ĭṣ′ra-el: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Ĭṣ′ra-el, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Ĭṣ′ra-el.

3 Therefore came all the [e]elders of Ĭṣ′ra-el to the king to [c]Hē′bron; and [b]Dā′vid [f]made a [g]covenant with them in Hē′bron before the LORD; and they [h]anointed Dā′vid [i]king over [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el, according to the [j]word of the LORD by [k]Săm′u-el.

4 ¶ And [b]Dā′vid and all [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el went to [l]Jė-ru′sȧ-lĕm, which *is* Jē′bus; where the [m]Jĕb′u-sītes *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of [l]Jē′bus said to [b]Dā′vid, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless Dā′vid took the [1]castle of [n]Zī′ŏn, which *is* the city of Dā′vid.

6 And [b]Dā′vid said, [o]Whosoever smiteth the [m]Jĕb′u-sītes first shall be chief and [p]captain. So [q]Jō′ăb the son of [r]Zĕr-u-ī′ah went first up, and [s]was chief.

7 And [b]Dā′vid dwelt in the [1]castle; therefore they called it the [l,t]city of Dā′vid.

8 And he built the [t]city round about, even from [u]Mĭl′lō round about: and [q]Jō′ăb repaired the rest of the city.

9 So [b]Dā′vid waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts [v]*was* with him.

10 ¶ These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom [b]Dā′vid had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom,

B.C. 1048?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

2
d *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

3
e *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
f *Constitution*, Dan. 6:12.
g *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.
h *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
i *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
j *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
k *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.

4
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
m *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

5
n *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
1 R. V. strong hold

6
o *Armies, rewards in*, Deut. 11:4.
p *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
q *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
r *Zeruiah, sister of David*, 1 Chr. 2:16.
s *Promotion*, Psa. 75:6.

7
t *Cities, royal*, Num. 35:8.

8
u *Millo*, 2 Sam. 5:9.

9
v *God, dwells with the righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.

B.C. 1048?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
w 1 Chr. 27:2; 2 Sam. 23:8.
x *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
2 R. V. the son of a
3 R. V. thirty;

12
y 2 Sam. 23:9, 10, 13.
z 2 Sam. 23:9; or, *Dodai*, 1 Chr. 27:4.

13
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b Or, *Ephes-dammim*, 1 Sam. 17:1.
c *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
d *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
B.C. 1047?

14
e *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

15
f *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
g *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
h *Adullam*, 1 Sam. 22:1.

16
i *Garrison*, 1 Sam. 13:3.
j *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.

18
k *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
l *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
m 2 Sam. 23:16.
n *Consecration, instances of*, Lev. 7:37.

and with all Ĭş′ra-el, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Ĭş′ra-el.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom Dā′vid had; [w]Jă-shō′be-ăm, [2]an Hăch′-mō-nīte, the chief of the [3,p]captains: he lifted up his [x]spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* [y]Ē-le-ā′-zar the son of [z]Dō′dō, the Ā-hō′-hīte, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with [a]Dā′vid at [b]Păs–dăm′mim, and there the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneş were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of [d]barley; and the people fled from before the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneş.

14 And they set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′-tĭneş; and the LORD [e]saved *them* by a great deliverance.

15 Now three of the thirty [f]captains went down to the rock to [a]Dā′vid, into the [g]cave of [h]Ā-dŭl′lăm; and the host of the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneş encamped in the valley of *Rĕph′a-ĭm.

16 And [a]Dā′vid *was* then in the [g]hold, and the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneş′ [i]garrison *was* then at [j]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm.

17 And [a]Dā′vid longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of [j]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the [k]three [l]brake through the host of the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneş, and drew water out of the well of [j]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and [m]brought *it* to Dā′vid: but Dā′-vid would not drink *of* it, but [n]poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 And [o]Ā-bĭsh′a-ī the brother of [p]Jō′ăb, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his [q]spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for [r]he was [4]their [f]captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

22 [s]Bē-nā′iah the son of [t]Jē-hoi′a-dā, the son of a valiant man of [u]Kăb′ze-el, who had done many acts; he slew [5]two lionlike [v]men of Mō′ab: also he went down and slew a [w]lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an [x]Ē-ġў̆p′tian, a man of *great* stature, five [y]cubits high; and in the Ē-ġў̆p′-tian's hand *was* a [q]spear like a [z]weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Ē-ġў̆p′tian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These *things* did [s]Bē-nā′-iah the son of [t]Jē-hoi′a-dā, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and Dā′vid set him over his guard.

26 Also the valiant men of the armies *were*, [a]Ā′sa-hĕl the brother of [b]Jō′ăb, [c]Ĕl-hā′nan the son of [c]Dō′dō of [d]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm,

27 [e]Shăm′moth the Hā′ro-rīte, [f]Hē′lez the [g]Pĕl′o-nīte,

28 [h]Ī′rā the son of [h]Ĭk′kĕsh the

B.C. 1047?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
o *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.
p *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
q *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.

21
r *Promotion*, Psa. 75:6.
4 R. V. made their captain:

22
s *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4.4.
t 2 Sam. 8:18.
u Josh. 15:21; 2 Sam. 23:20.
v *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
w *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
5 R. V. the two sons of Ariel of Moab:

23
x *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
y *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
z *Weaving*, Isa. 38:12.

26
a *Asahel*, 2 Sam. 2:18.
b *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
c 2 Sam. 23:24.
d *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.

27
e Or, *Shammah*, 2 Sam. 23:25.
f 1 Chr. 27:10; 2 Sam. 23:26.
g 1 Chr. 27:10; or, *Paltite*, 2 Sam. 23:26.

28
h 1 Chr. 27:9; 2 Sam. 23:26.

* **REPHAIM.** *Boundary between Judah and Benjamin*, Josh. 15:8 [R. V.]; 18:16 [R. V.]. *Battle ground of David and the Philistines*, 2 Sam. 5:18, 22; 23:13; 1 Chr. 11:15; 14:9 *Productiveness of*, Isa. 17:5.

Tē-kō'īte, [i]Ā'bĭ-ē'zēr the Ăn'toth-īte,

29 [j]Sĭb'be-cāi the Hū'shath-īte, Ī'lāi the Ā-hō'hīte,

30 [k]Mā-hăr'a-ī the Nĕ-tŏph'a-thīte, [l]Hē'led the son of [m]Bā'a-nah the Nĕ-tŏph'a-thīte,

31 [n]Ĭth'a-ī the son of [m]Rī'bāi of [o]Gĭb'e-ah, *that pertained* to the children of Bĕn'ja-mĭn, [p]Bĕ-nā'iah the [q]Pĭr'a-thon-īte,

32 Hū'rāi of the [r]brooks of Gā'ăsh, [s]Ā-bī'el the Är'bath-īte,

33 [t]Ăz'ma-vĕth the Bā-hā'rum-īte, [u]Ē-lī'ah-ba the Shā-ăl'bo-nīte,

34 The sons of Hā'shem the Gī'zo-nīte, [u]Jŏn'a-than the son of Shā'gē the Hā'ra-rīte,

35 [v]Ā-hī'am the son of [w]Sā'căr the Hā'ra-rīte, [x]Ĕl'ĭ-phăl the son of [y]Ūr,

36 Hē'phēr the Mĕ-chē'rath-īte, [z]Ā-hī'jah the Pĕl'o-nīte,

37 [a]Hĕz'rō the Cär'mel-īte, [b]Nā'a-rāi the son of Ĕz'ba-ī,

38 [c]Jō'el the brother of Nā'than, Mĭb'hăr the son of Hăg'ge-rī,

39 [d]Zē'lek the [e]Ăm'mon-īte, [d]Nā-hăr'a-ī the Bē'roth'īte, the [f]armourbearer of [g]Jō'ăb the son of [h]Zĕr-u-ī'ah,

40 [i]Ī'ra the Ĭth'rīte, Gā'rĕb the Ĭth'rīte,

41 [j]U-rī'ah the [k]Hĭt'tīte, Zā'băd the son of Ăh'lāi,

42 Ăd'ĭ-na the son of Shī'za the Reu'ben-īte, a captain of the [l]Reu'ben-ītes, and thirty with him,

43 Hā'nan the son of Mā'a-chah, and Jŏsh'a-phăt the Mĭth'nīte,

44 Ŭz-zī'a the Ăsh'te-rath-īte, Shā'ma and Jĕ-hī'el the sons of Hō'than the Är'o-ēr-īte,

45 Jĕ-dī'a-el the son of Shĭm'rī, and Jō'ha his brother, the Tī'zīte,

46 Ē-lī'el the Mā'ha-vīte, and Jĕr'ĭ-bāi, and Jŏsh-a-vī'ah, the sons of Ĕl'na-ăm, and Ĭth'mah the [m]Mō'ab-īte,

47 Ē-lī'el, and Ō'bed, and Jā'sĭ-el the Mĕ-sō'ba-īte.

CHAPTER 12

The companies that came to David at Ziklag. 23 The armies that came to him at Hebron.

NOW these *are* they that came to [a]Dā'vid to [b]Zĭk'lăg, while he yet kept himself close because of [c]Saul the son of [d]Kĭsh: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in [e]*hurling* stones and [f]*shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of [c]Saul's brethren of [g]Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

3 The chief *was* Ā-hĭ-ē'zēr, then Jō'ăsh, the sons of Shĕ-mā'ah the Gĭb'e-ath-īte; and Jē'zĭ-el, and Pē'let, the sons of Ăz'ma-vĕth; and Bĕr'a-chah, and Jē'hū the [h]Ăn'toth-īte,

4 And Ĭs-ma-ī'ah the Gĭb'e-on-īte, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jĕr-e-mī'ah, and Jā-hā'zĭ-el, and Jō-hā'nan, and Jŏs'a-băd the Gĕd'e-rath-īte,

5 Ē-lū'za-ī, and Jĕr'ĭ-mŏth, and Bē-a-lī'ah, and Shĕm-a-rī'ah, and Shĕph-a-tī'ah the Hăr'u-phīte,

6 Ĕl'kā-nah, and Jĕ-sī'ah, and Ā-zăr'e-el, and Jō-ē'zēr, and Jā-shō'be-ăm, the Kôr'hītes,

7 And Jō-ē'lah, and Zĕb-a-dī'ah, the sons of Jĕr'o-hăm of Gē'dôr.

8 And of the [i]Găd'ītes there separated themselves unto [a]Dā'vid into the [j,k]hold to the wilderness [1]men of might, *and* men of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle [l]shield and [2]buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of [m]lions, and *were* as swift as the [n]roes upon the mountains;

B.C. 1047? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i 1 Chr. 27:12; 2 Sam. 23:27.

29
j 1 Chr. 27:11; or, *Sibbechai*, 1 Chr. 20:4; 2 Sam. 21:18.

30
k 1 Chr. 27:13; 2 Sam. 23:28.
l Or, *Heldai*, 1 Chr. 27:15; or, *Heleb*, 2 Sam. 23:29.
m 2 Sam. 23:29.

31
n Or, *Ittai*, 2 Sam. 23:29.
o *Gibeah*, Hos. 9:9.
p 1 Chr. 27:14; 2 Sam. 23:30.
q *Pirathon*, Judg. 12:15.

32
r *Brook, Gaash*, Deut. 8:7.
s Or, *Abi-albon*, 2 Sam. 23:31.

33
t 2 Sam. 23:31.
u 2 Sam. 23:32.

35
v 2 Sam. 23:33.
w Or, *Sharar*, 2 Sam. 23:33.
x Or, *Eliphelet*, 2 Sam. 23:34.
y Or, *Ahasbai*, 2 Sam. 23:34.

36
z Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 23:34.

37
a Or, *Hezrai*, 2 Sam. 23:35.
b Or, *Paarai*, 2 Sam. 23:35.

38
c Or, *Igal*, 2 Sam. 23:36.

39
d 2 Sam. 23:37.
e *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
f *Armor-bearer*, Judg. 9:54.
g *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
h *Zeruiah*, 1 Chr. 2:16.

40
i 2 Sam. 23:38.

41
j *Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11:3.
k *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.

42
l *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.

B.C. 1047? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

46
m *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

B.C. 1058? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Ziklag*, Josh. 15:31.
c *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2
d *Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1

2
e *Sling, dexterous use of*, 1 Sam. 17:40.
f *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
g *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

3
h *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1.

8
i *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
j *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
k *Adullam*, 1 Sam. 22:1.
l *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
m *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
n *Deer*, Deut. 14:5
1 R. V. mighty men of valour, men trained for war,
2 R. V. spear;

B.C. 1058? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9 Ē′zēr the first, Ō-ba-dī′ah the
second, Ē-lī′ab the third,
10 Mĭsh-măn′nah the fourth,
Jĕr-e-mī′ah the fifth,
11 Ăt′tāi the sixth, Ē-lī′el the
seventh,
12 Jō-hā′nan the eighth, Ĕl′za-
băd the ninth,
13 Jĕr-e-mī′ah the tenth, Măch′-
ba-nāi the eleventh.
14 These *were* of the [i]sons of
Găd, [o]captains of the [p]host: one
of the least *was* [3]over an hun-
dred, and the greatest [4]over a
thousand.
15 These *are* they that went
over [q]Jôr′dan in the [r]first
[s]month, when it had overflown
all his banks; and they put to
flight all *them* of the valleys, *both*
toward the east, and toward the
west.
16 And there came of the chil-
dren of [g]Bĕn′ja-mĭn and [t]Jū′dah
to the hold unto Dā′vid.
17 And [a]Dā′vid went out to
meet them, and answered and
said unto them, If ye be come
peaceably unto me to help me,
mine heart shall be knit unto
you: but if *ye be come* to betray
me to mine enemies, seeing *there*
is no wrong in mine hands, the
God of our fathers look *thereon*,
and rebuke *it*.
18 Then the spirit came upon
Ā-măs′a-ī, *who was* chief of the
[5]captains, *and he said*, Thine *are*
we, [a]Dā′vid, and on thy side,
thou son of [u]Jĕs′se: peace, peace
be unto thee, and peace *be* to
thine helpers; for thy God help-
eth thee. Then Dā′vid received
them, and made them captains
of the band.
19 And there fell *some* of
[v]Må-năs′seh to [a]Dā′vid, when
he came with the [w]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes
against [c]Saul to battle: but they
helped them not: for the lords
of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes upon advise-
ment sent him away, saying, He
will fall to his master Saul to *the*
jeopardy of our heads.
20 As he went to [b]Zĭk′lăg, there
fell to him of [v]Må-năs′seh, Ăd′-
nah, and Jŏz′a-băd, and Jē-dī′a-
el, and Mī′chaĕl, and Jŏz′a-băd,
and Ē-lī′hū, and Zĭl′thāi, [o]cap-
tains of the thousands that *were*
of Må-năs′seh.
21 And they helped [a]Dā′vid
against the band *of the rovers*:
for they *were* all mighty men of
valour, and were [o]captains in the
[p]host.
22 For at *that* time day by day
there came to Dā′vid to help
him, until *it was* a great host,
like the host of God.
23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers
of the [x]bands *that were* ready
armed to the war, *and* came to
[a]Dā′vid to [y]Hē′bron, to turn the
kingdom of Saul to him, accord-
ing to the word of the LORD.
24 The children of [t]Jū′dah that
bare [l]shield and [z]spear *were* six
thousand and eight hundred,
ready armed to the war.
25 Of the children of [a]Sĭm′e-on,
mighty men of valour for the
war, seven thousand and one
hundred.
26 Of the [b]children of Lē′vī
four thousand and six hundred.
27 And [c]Jē-hoi′a-dȧ *was* the
leader of the Aâr′on-ītes, and
with him *were* three thousand
and seven hundred.
28 And Zā′dŏk, a young man
mighty of valour, and of his fa-
ther's house twenty and two
[d]captains.
29 And of the children of [e]Bĕn′-
ja-mĭn, the [6]kindred of [f]Saul,
three thousand: for hitherto the
greatest part of them had kept
[7]the ward of the house of Saul.
30 And of the children of [g]Ē′-
phrā-ĭm twenty thousand and
eight hundred, mighty men of
valour, famous throughout the
house of their fathers.

14
o *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
p *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
3 R. V. was equal to
4 R. V. to

15
q *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
r *Abib (April)*, Ex. 13:4.
s *Month, Abib*, Ex. 12:2.

16
t *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

18
u *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.
5 R. V. thirty,

19
v *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
w *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
B.C. 1056?

B.C. 1056? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
x *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
y *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
B.C. 1048?

24
z *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.

25
a *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.

26
b *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

27
c *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

28
d *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

29
e *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
f *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2
6 R. V. brethren
7 R. V. their allegiance to the

30
g *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

B.C. 1048?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31 And of the half tribe of
[h]Mă-năs′seh eighteen thousand,
which were expressed by name,
to come and make [i]Dā′vid king.
32 And of the children of [j]Ĭs′-
sa-char, *which were men* that
had [k]understanding of the times,
to know what [l]Ĭṣ′ra-el ought to
do; the heads of them *were* two
hundred; and all their brethren
were at their commandment.
33 Of [m]Zĕb′u-lŭn, [n]such as
went forth to battle, expert in
war, with all instruments of war,
fifty thousand, which could keep
rank: *they* [o]*were* not of double
[p]heart.
34 And of [q]Năph′ta-lī a thou-
sand [d]captains, and with them
with [r]shield and [s]spear thirty
and seven thousand.
35 And of the [t]Dăn′ītes expert
in war twenty and eight thou-
sand and six hundred.
36 And of [u]Ăsh′ĕr, such as went
forth to battle, expert in war,
forty thousand.
37 And on the other side of
[v]Jôr′dan, of the [w]Reu′ben-ītes,
and the [x]Găd′ītes, and of the
half tribe of [h]Mă-năs′seh, with
all manner of instruments of war
for the battle, an hundred and
twenty thousand.
38 All these men of war, that
could [8]keep rank, came with a
perfect heart to [y]Hē′bron, to
make [z]Dā′vid king over all Ĭṣ′-
ra-el: and all the rest also of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el *were* of one heart to make
Dā′vid king.
39 And there they were with
[z]Dā′vid three days, eating and
drinking: for their brethren had
prepared for them.
40 Moreover they that were
nigh them, *even* unto [a]Ĭs′sa-char
and [b]Zĕb′u-lŭn and [c]Năph′ta-lī,
brought [d]bread on [e]asses, and on
[f]camels, and on [g]mules, and on
[h]oxen, [9]*and* meat, meal, cakes of
[i]figs, and bunches of [j]raisins,
and [k]wine, and [l]oil, and oxen,
and [m]sheep abundantly: for
there was [n]joy in Ĭṣ′ra-el.

CHAPTER 13

David fetches the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim. 9 Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.

AND [a]Dā′vid [b,c]consulted with
the [d]captains of thousands
and hundreds, *and* with every
leader.
2 And [a]Dā′vid said unto all the
congregation of [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el, If *it
seem* good unto you, and *that it
be* of the LORD our God, let us
send abroad unto our brethren
every where, *that are* left in all
the land of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and with
them *also* to the [f]priests and
[g]Lē′vītes *which are* in their cities
and suburbs, that they may
gather themselves unto us:
3 And let us bring again the
[h]ark of our God to us: for we en-
quired not at it in the days of
[i]Saul.
4 And all the congregation said
that they would do so: for the
thing was right in the eyes of all
the people.
5 So [a]Dā′vid gathered all [e]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el together, from [j]Shī′hôr of
[k]Ē′ġўpt even unto the entering
of [l]Hē′math, to bring the [h]ark of
God from [m]Kĭr′jath–jē′a-rĭm.
6 And [a]Dā′vid went up, and
all Ĭṣ′ra-el, to Bā′al-ah, *that is,*
to [m]Kĭr′jath–jē′a-rĭm, which *be-
longed* to [n]Jū′dah, to bring up
thence the [h]ark of God the
LORD, that [1]dwelleth [o]*between*
the [p]cherubims, whose name is
called *on it.*
7 And they carried the [h]ark of
God in a new [q]cart out of the
house of [r]Ā-bĭn′a-dăb: and [s]Ŭz′-
zȧ and [t]Ā-hī′ō drave the cart.
8 And [a]Dā′vid and all Ĭṣ′-
ra-el played before God with all
their might, and with [u,v]sing-
ing, and with [w]harps, and with
[x]psalteries, and with [y]timbrels,

31
h *Manasseh, tribe of,* Gen. 46:20.
i *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
32
j *Issachar, tribe of,* Num. 1:28.
k *Wisdom, worldly,* Prov. 2:2.
l *Israel, under the kings,* Ex. 4:22.
33
m *Zebulun tribe of,* Gen. 49:13.
n *Armies,* Deut. 11:4.
o *Sincerity, exemplified,* 1 Cor. 5:8.
p *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
34
q *Naphtali, tribe of,* Num. 1:42.
r *Shield,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
s *Spear,* 2 Kin. 11:10.
35
t *Dan, tribe of,* Gen. 30:6.
36
u *Asher, tribe of,* Num. 1:40.
37
v *Jordan,* Gen. 32:10.
w *Reubenites,* Josh. 22:1.
x *Gad, tribe of,* Deut. 33:20.
38
y *Hebron,* Gen. 23:2.
z *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
8 R. V. order the battle array.
40
a *Issachar, tribe of,* Num. 1:28.
b *Zebulun, tribe of,* Gen. 49:13.
c *Naphtali, tribe of,* Num. 1:42.
d *Bread,* Ezek. 4:13.
e *Ass, domesticated,* 2 Chr. 28:15.
f *Camel,* 1 Sam. 30:17.
g *Mule,* 2 Sam. 18:9.
h *Bullock,* Ex. 29:3.
i *Fig,* Mark 11:13.
j *Raisins,* 1 Sam. 25:18.
9 R. V. victual of meal.

B.C. 1048?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
k *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.
l *Oil,* Deut. 12:17.
m *Sheep,* Deut. 23:14.
n *Joy, instances of,* Psa. 5:11.

B.C. 1045?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
1
a *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Tact,* Prov. 15:1.
c *War, councils of* Judg. 3:2.
d *Captain,* Num. 31:48.
2
e *Israel, under the kings,* Ex. 4:22.
f *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.
g *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.
3
h *Ark, in house of Abinadab,* Ex. 25:10.
i *Saul,* 1 Sam. 9:2.
5
j Or, *Sihor,* Josh. 13:3.
k *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
l Or, *Hamath,* 1 Chr. 18:3.
m *Kirjath-jearim,* Josh. 15:9.
6
n *Judah, tribe of,* Num. 10:14.
o *Shekinah,* Lev. 16:2.
p *Cherubim,* Ex. 37:7.
1 R. V. sitteth upon the cherubim, which is called by the Name.
7
q 1 Sam. 6:7–14; 2 Sam. 6:3.
r *Abinadab,* 1 Sam. 7:1.
s Or, *Uzzah,* 2 Sam. 6:3, 6–8.
t 2 Sam. 6:3, 4.
8
u *Joy, instances of,* Psa. 5:11.
v *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
w *Harp,* Dan. 3:10
x *Psaltery,* 1 Chr 16:5.
y *Timbrel,* Ex 15:20.

B.C. 1045? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

9
a Or, *Nachon*, 2 Sam. 6:6, 7.
b Or, *Uzzah*, 2 Sam. 6:3, 6–8.
c *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

10
d *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
e *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

11
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g 2 Sam. 6:8.

13
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
i *Obed-edom*, 2 Sam. 6:10.
j *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.

B.C. 1043? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
b *Tyre*, 1 Kin. 5:1.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
e *Mason*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
f *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.

2
g *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
h *Rulers, ordained of God*, Ex. 18:21.
i *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

and with *cymbals, and with [z]trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshingfloor of [a]Chī′don, [b]Ŭz′zȧ put forth his hand to hold the [c]ark; for the oxen stumbled.

10 And the [d]anger of the LORD was kindled against [b]Ŭz′zȧ, and he [e]smote him, because he put his hand to the [c]ark: and there he died before God.

11 And [f]Dā′vid was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon [b]Ŭz′zȧ: wherefore that place is called [g]Pē′rez–ŭz′zȧ to this day.

12 And Dā′vid was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the [c]ark of God *home* to me?

13 So Dā′vid brought not the ark *home* to himself to the [h]city of Dā′vid, but carried it aside into the house of [i]Ō′bed–ē′dom the [j]Gĭt′tīte.

14 And the [c]ark of God remained with the †family of [i]Ō′bed–ē′dom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed the house of Ō′bed–ē′dom, and all that he had.

CHAPTER 14

Hiram's kindness to David. 3 David's family. 8 His victories over the Philistines.

NOW [a]Hī′ram king of [b]Tȳre sent messengers to [c]Dā′vid, and timber of [d]cedars, with [e]masons and [f]carpenters, to build him an house.

2 And [c]Dā′vid perceived that the [g]LORD had confirmed him [h]king over [i]Ĭṣ′ra-el, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Ĭṣ′ra-el.

3 ¶ And [c]Dā′vid [j]took more wives at [k]Jē-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm: and Dā′vid begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in [k]Jē-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm; [l]Shăm-mū′ȧ, and [m]Shō′băb, [m]Nā′than, and [n]Sŏl′-o-mon,

5 And [o]Ĭb′här, and [p]Ĕl-ĭ-shṳ′ȧ, and [q]Ĕl′pa-lĕt,

6 And [r]Nō′gah, and [s]Nē′pheg, and [s]Jȧ-phī′ȧ,

7 And [t]Ĕ-lĭsh′a-mȧ, and [u]Bē-ĕl-ī′a-dȧ, and Ĕ-lĭph′a-lĕt.

8 ¶ And when the [v]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ heard that [c]Dā′vid was [w]anointed king over all [i]Ĭṣ′ra-el, all the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ went up to seek Dā′vid. And Dā′vid heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9 And the [v]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ came and [1]spread themselves in the valley of [x]Rĕph′a-ĭm.

10 And [c]Dā′vid [y,z]enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the [v]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ? And wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And [a]the LORD said unto him, Go up; for [b]I will [c]deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to [d]Bā′al–pĕr′a-zĭm; and [e]Dā′vid smote them there. Then Dā′vid said, [c]God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place Bā′al–pĕr′a-zĭm.

12 And when they had left their gods there, Dā′vid gave a

B.C. 1043? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
j *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

4
l 2 Sam. 5:14; or, *Shimea*, 1 Chr. 3:5.
m 1 Chr. 3:5; 2 Sam. 5:14.
n *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

5
o 1 Chr. 3:6; 2 Sam. 5:15.
p 2 Sam. 5:15; or, *Elishama*, 1 Chr. 3:6.
q Or, *Eliphelet*, 1 Chr. 3:6; 2 Sam. 5:16.

6
r 1 Chr. 3:7.
s 1 Chr. 3:7; 2 Sam. 5:15.

7
t 1 Chr. 3:8; 2 Sam. 5:16.
u Or, *Eliada*, 1 Chr. 3:8; 2 Sam. 5:16.

8
v *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
w *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.

9
x *Rephaim*, 1 Chr. 11:15.
1 R. V. made a raid

10
y *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.
z *Prayer, for guidance*, Acts 6:4.

a *Guidance, prayer for, answered*, Psa. 48:14.
b *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
d 2 Sam. 5:20; or, *Perazim*, Isa. 28:21.
e *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

* **CYMBAL,** a musical instrument. *Of brass*, 1 Chr. 15:19, 28; 1 Cor. 13:1. *Used, in the tabernacle service*, 1 Chr. 16:5, 42; *in removal of the ark*, 2 Sam. 6:5; 1 Chr. 13:8; 15:16, 19, 28; *in the temple service*, 2 Chr. 5:12, 13; *on the day of atonement*, 2 Chr. 29:25; *at the laying of the foundation of the Second temple*, Ezra 3:10, 11; *at the dedication of the wall*, Neh. 12:27, 36.

† **FAMILY.** *Instituted*, Gen. 2:23, 24. *Love for*, Ex. 21:5, 6. *Government of*, Gen. 3:16; 18:19; Esth. 1:20, 22; 1 Cor. 11:3, 7–9; Eph. 5:22–24; Col. 3:18; 1 Tim. 3:2, 4, 5, 12; 1 Pet. 3:1, 6. *Duty to*, Isa. 58:7.
Husband should provide for, Gen. 30:30; 1 Tim. 5:8.
Persian customs in, Esth. 1:10–22.
Idolatrous, Jer. 7:18.

Infelicity in: *Caused, by indiscreetness*, Prov. 12:4; 14:1; 30:21, 23; *by hatred*, Prov. 15:17; *by contention*, Prov. 19:13; 21:9, 19; 25:24; 27:15.

Instances of infelicity in the: *Of Abraham*, Gen. 16:5; 21:10, 11. *Of Isaac*, Gen. 27:5–46. *Of Jacob*, Gen. 29:30–34; 30:1–25. *Of Moses*, Ex. 4:25, 26. *Of Elkanah*, 1 Sam. 1:4–7. *Of David*, 2 Sam. 6:16, 20–23. *Of Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:10–22.

Religion in the, Gen. 18:19; Job 1:5; Psa. 101:2; 2 Thess. 1:5. *Manifested, in observance of religious rites*, Gen. 17:12–14; 35:2–4, 7; Luke 2:21; Acts 10:2, 47, 48; 16:15, 25–34; 1 Cor. 1:16; *in religious instruction of children*, Deut. 4:9, 10; 11:19, 20; *in household consecration*, Deut. 12:5–12; Josh. 24:15; Acts 10:1, 2; 18:8.

B.C. 1047?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
f *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
13
g *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
h *Rephaim*, 1 Chr. 11:15.
14
i *Prayer, for guidance.* Acts 6:4.
j *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.
k 2 Sam. 5:23, 24.
15
2 R. V. marching
16
l *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
m 2 Sam. 5:25.
17
n *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

commandment, and they were
[f]burned with fire.
13 And the [g]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ yet
again [1]spread themselves abroad
in the [h]valley.
14 Therefore [e]Dā′vid [i,j]enquired
again of God; and God [a]said
unto him, Go not up after them;
turn away from them, and come
upon them over against the
[k]mulberry trees.
15 And it shall be, when thou
shalt hear a sound of [2]going in the
tops of the [k]mulberry trees, *that*
then thou shalt go out to battle:
for [b]God is gone forth before
thee to [c]smite the host of the
[g]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneṣ.
16 [e]Dā′vid therefore did as God
commanded him: and they smote
the host of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs′-tĭneṣ from
[l]Gĭb′e-on even to [m]Gā′zẽr.
17 And the fame of [e]Dā′vid
went out into all lands; and the
Lord brought the [n]fear of him
upon all nations.

CHAPTER 15

David, having prepared a place for the ark, 3 assembles the people to bring it from the house of Obed-edom. 11 He orders the priests and Levites to bear the ark. 25 David and his chief men unite in the solemnity with great joy. 29 Michal despises him.

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c *Ark, transferred to Jerusalem*, vs. 2–28; Ex. 25:10.
d *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
2
e *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
3
f *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
4
g *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

AND [a]*Dā′vid* made him
houses in the [b]city of Dā′vid,
and prepared a place for the [c]ark
of God, and pitched for it a [d]tent.
2 Then [a]Dā′vid said, None
ought to carry the [c]ark of God
but the [e]Lē′vītes: for them hath
the Lord chosen to carry the
ark of God, and to minister
unto him for ever.
3 And Dā′vid gathered all [f]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el together to [b]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm,
to bring up the [c]ark of the Lord
unto his place, which he had
prepared for it.
4 And Dā′vid assembled the
[g]children of Āâr′on, and the
[e]Lē′vītes:
5 Of the [h]sons of Kō′hăth;
Ū′rĭ-el the chief, and his breth-
ren an hundred and twenty:
6 Of the [i]sons of Mĕ-rā′rī; [j]Ā-
sa-ī′ah the chief, and his breth-
ren two hundred and twenty:
7 Of the [k]sons of Gẽr′shŏm;
Jō′el the chief, and his brethren
an hundred and thirty:
8 Of the sons of [l]Ė-lĭz′a-phăn;
Shĕm-a-ī′ah the chief, and his
brethren two hundred:
9 Of the sons of [m]Hē′bron;
Ė-lī′el the chief, and his breth-
ren fourscore:
10 Of the sons of [n]Ŭz′zĭ-el;
Ăm-mĭn′a-dăb the chief, and his
brethren an hundred and twelve.
11 And [a]Dā′vid called for
[o]Zā′-dŏk and [p]Ā-bī′a-thär the
[g]priests, and for the [e]Lē′vītes,
for Ū′rĭ-el, [j]Ā-sa-ī′ah, and Jō′el,
Shĕm-a-ī′ah, and Ė-lī′el, and
Ăm-mĭn′a-dăb,
12 And said unto them, Ye *are*
the chief of the fathers of the
[e]Lē′vītes: sanctify yourselves,
both ye and your brethren, that
ye may bring up the [c]ark of the
Lord God of Ĭṣ′ra-el unto *the*
place that I have prepared for it.
13 For because ye [q]*did it* not
at the first, the Lord our God
[r]made a breach upon [s]us, for
that we sought him not after the
due order.
14 So the [g]priests and the [e]Lē′-
vītes [t,u]sanctified themselves to
bring up the [c]ark of the Lord
God of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
15 And the children of the [e]Lē′-
vītes bare the [c]ark of God upon
their shoulders with the staves
thereon, as Mō′ṣeṣ commanded
according to the [v]word of the
Lord.
16 And [a]Dā′vid spake to the
chief of the Lē′vītes to appoint
their brethren *to be* the *,[w]sing-
ers with instruments of [x]musick,

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
h *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.
6
i *Merarites*. Num. 26:57.
j 1 Chr. 6:30.
7
k Or, *Gershonites* Num. 4:27.
8
l Num. 3:30: or, *Elzaphan*, Ex. 6:22; Lev. 10:4
9
m *Hebron*, 1 Chr. 2:42, 43.
10
n *Uzziel*, Num. 3:19.
11
o *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
p *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.
13
q *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
r *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
s *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
14
t *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
u *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
15
v *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
16
w *Art*. 2 Chr. 16:14
x *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:12.

* **CHOIR.** *Leaders of*, 1 Chr. 25:2, 3, 5, 6; Neh. 12:42. *Presided over by chief musician*, title to Psa. 4; Hab. 31:9. *Instructed by teachers*, 1 Chr. 15:22, 27; 25:7, 8. *In the tabernacle*, 1 Chr. 6:31–47. *Composed of singers and instrumentalists*, 1 Chr. 15:16–21; 25:1–7; 2 Chr. 5:12, 13; 23:13; Isa. 38:20. *Mixed choirs*, 2 Chr. 35:15, 25; Ezra 2:64.

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
z *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.

a *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
b *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

17
c *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
d *Heman*, 1 Chr. 6:33.
e 1 Chr. 6:33; 1 Sam. 8:2; or, *Vashni*, 1 Chr. 6:28.
f Or, *Berachiah*, 1 Chr. 6:39.
g *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
h Or, *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr. 16:38.
i Or, *Kishi*, 1 Chr. 6:44.

18
j 1 Chr 16:5.
k *Obed-edom*, 2 Sam. 6:10.
l *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

20
m *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
n *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1 R. V. set to

21
o *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
2 R. V. lead.

22
p *Music, teachers of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
q *Instruction, in music*, Prov. 23:23.

23
r *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

24
s *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

[y]psalteries and [z]harps and [a]cym-
bals, sounding, by lifting up the
voice with [b]joy.
17 So the [c]Lē′vītes appointed
[d]Hē′man the son of [e]Jō′el; and of
his brethren, †Ā′saph the son of
[f]Bĕr-e-chī′ah; and of the [g]sons of
Mė-rā′rī their brethren, [h]Ē′than
the son of [i]Ku-shā′iah;
18 And with them their breth-
ren of the second *degree*, [j]Zĕch-a-
rī′ah, Bĕn, and Jā-ā′zĭ-el, and
[j]Shė-mĭr′a-mŏth, and [j]Jė-hī′el,
and Ŭn′nī, [j]Ė-lī′ab, and [j]Bė-
nā′iah, and Mā-a-sē′iah, and
[j]Măt-tĭ-thī′ah, and Ė-lĭph′e-leh,
and Mĭk-nē′iah, and [k]Ō′bed–ē′-
dom, and [j]Jė-ī′el, the [l]porters.
19 So the *singers, [d]Hē′man,
†Ā′saph and [h]Ē′than, *were ap-
pointed* to sound with [a]cymbals
of brass;
20 And [j]Zĕch-a-rī′ah, and Ā′zĭ-
el, and [j]Shė-mĭr′a-mŏth, and
[j]Jė-hī′el, and Ŭn′nī, and [j]Ė-lī′-
ab, and Mā-a-sē′iah, and [j]Bė-
nā′iah, with [m]psalteries [1]on [n]Ăl′-
a-mŏth;
21 And [j]Măt-tĭ-thī′ah, and
Ė-lĭph′e-leh, and Mĭk-nē′iah,
and [k]Ō′bed–ē′dom, and [j]Jė-ī′el,
and Ăz-a-zī′ah, with [o]harps [1]on
the [n]Shĕm′ĭ-nĭth to [2]excel.
22 And [p]Chĕn-a-nī′ah, chief of
the [c]Lē′vītes, *was* for song: he
[q]instructed about the *song, be-
cause he *was* skilful.
23 And [f]Bĕr-e-chī′ah and Ĕl′-
kā-nah *were* [l]doorkeepers for the
[r]ark.
24 And Shĕb-a-nī′ah, and Jė-
hŏsh′a-phăt, and Nė-thăn′e-el,
and Ā-măs′a-aī, and Zĕch-a-rī′-
ah, and Bė-nā′iah, and Ė-li-ē′-
zĕr, the priests, did blow with
the [s]trumpets before the [r]ark of
God: and [k]Ō′bed–ē′dom and Jė-
hī′ah *were* [l]doorkeepers for the
ark.
25 ¶ So [t]Dā′vid, and the [u]eld-
ers of Ĭs′ra-el, and the [v]captains
over thousands, went to bring
up the [r]ark of the covenant of
the LORD out of the house of
[k]Ō′bed–ē′dom with joy.
26 And it came to pass, when
God helped the [w]Lē′vītes that
bare the [r]ark of the covenant
of the LORD, that they offered
seven [x]bullocks and seven rams.
27 And [t, y]Dā′vid *was* clothed
with a robe of fine linen, and all
the [w]Lē′vītes that bare the [r]ark,
and the *singers, and [p]Chĕn-a-
nī′ah the master of the song with
the singers: Dā′vid also *had* up-
on him an [z]ephod of linen.
28 Thus all Ĭs′ra-el brought up
the ark of the covenant of the
LORD with [a]shouting, and with
sound of the cornet, and with
[b]trumpets, and with [c]cymbals,
making a noise with [d]psalteries
and [e]harps.
29 And it came to pass, *as* the
ark of the covenant of the LORD
came to the city of Dā′vid, that
[f]Mī′chal the daughter of Saul
looking out at a window saw
king Dā′vid [g]dancing and play-
ing: and she despised him in her
heart.

CHAPTER 16

David's sacrifices and offerings. 4 He appoints a choir to sing the praises of God. 7 The psalm of thanksgiving. 37 He appoints ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.

SO they brought the [a]ark of
God, and set it in the
midst of the [b]tent that [c]Dā′vid
had pitched for it: and they of-
fered [d]burnt sacrifices and
[e]peace offerings before God.
2 And when Dā′vid had made

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
t *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
u *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
v *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

26
w *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
x *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.

27
y 2 Sam. 6:14–16.
z *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.

28
a *Shouting*, 2 Chr. 15:14.
b *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
c *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
d *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
e *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.

29
f *Michal*, 1 Sam. 18:27.
g *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.

1
a *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
b *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
e *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

65. *Sang, every morning and evening*, 1 Chr. 9:33; 23:5, 30; *during offering of sacrifices*, 1 Chr. 16:41, 42; 2 Chr. 29:27, 28; *at restoration of the temple*, Ezra 2:41; 3:10, 11; *at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem*, Neh. 12:27–30. *Detailed from the army to sing praises to God as a military stratagem*, 2 Chr. 20:21.
See footnote, MUSIC, 2 Chr. 5:13.

† **ASAPH,** son of Berachiah. *One of the three leaders of music in David's organization of the tabernacle service*, 1 Chr. 15:16–19; 16:5–7; 25:1–9; 2 Chr. 5:12; 35:15; Neh. 12:46. *A composer of sacred lyrics*, 2 Chr. 29:30; see also titles to Psa. 50 and 73–83, inclusive. *Descendants of, in the temple choir*, 1 Chr. 25:1–9; 2 Chr. 20:14; 29:13; Ezra 2:41; 3:10; Neh. 7:44; 11:22.

B.C. 1042?

2
f *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
3
g *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
h *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
1 R. V. cake of raisins.
4
i *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
j *Thankfulness, ministers appointed to offer in public*, Acts 24:3.
k *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
2 R. V. celebrate
5
l *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
m 1 Chr. 15:18.
n *Obed-edom*, 2 Sam. 6:10.
o *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
p *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
6
q 1 Chr. 15:24.
r *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
s *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
7
t *Thankfulness, cultivated by songs*, vs. 7–36; Acts 24:3.
3 R. V. did David first ordain to give thanks unto the LORD, by the hand
8
u *Poetry, didactic*, vs. 8–36; Acts 17:28.
v *Commandment, enjoining thanksgiving*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
9
y *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
10
z *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
a *Commandment, enjoining seeking the Lord*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
c *Perseverance, enjoined*, Eph. 6:18.
12
d *Commandment, enjoining remembrance of God's providences*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
f *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
13
g *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

an end of offering the [d]burnt of-
ferings and the [e]peace offerings,
he [f]blessed the people in the
name of the LORD.
3 And [g]he dealt to every one of
[h]Ĭṣ′ra-el, both man and woman,
to every one a loaf of bread, and
a good piece of flesh, and a
[1]flagon *of wine*.
4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of
the [i]Lē′vītes to minister before
the [a]ark of the LORD, and to [2]re-
cord, and to [j]thank and [k]praise
the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el:
5 [l]Ā′saph the chief, and next to
him [m]Zĕch-a-rī′ah, [m]Jĕ-ī′el, and
[m]Shĕ-mĭr′a-mŏth, and [m]Jĕ-hī′el,
and [m]Măt-tĭ-thī′ah and [m]Ē-lī′-
ab, and [m]Bĕ-nā′iah, and [n]Ō′bed-
ē′dom: and [m]Jĕ-ī′el with *psalter-
ies and with [o]harps; but Ā′saph
made a sound with [p]cymbals;
6 [q]Bĕ-nā′iah also and Jā-hā′-
zĭ-el the [r]priests with [s]trumpets
continually before the [a]ark of the
covenant of God.
7 ¶ Then on that day [3,t]Dā′vid
delivered first *this psalm* to
[t]thank the LORD into the hand
of [l]Ā′saph and his brethren.
8 [u,v]Give [w]thanks unto the
LORD, call upon his name,
[x]make known his deeds among
the people.
9 [v,w,y]Sing unto him, sing
psalms unto him, [x]talk ye of all
his wondrous works.
10 [v,w]Glory ye in his [z]holy
name: let the heart of them re-
joice that seek the LORD.
11 [a,b]Seek the LORD and his
strength, seek his face [c]contin-
ually.
12 [d]Remember his marvellous
[e]works that he hath done, his
[f]wonders, and the judgments of
his mouth;
13 O ye seed of Ĭṣ′ra-el his
servant, ye children of [g]Jā′cob,
his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the [h]LORD our God;
his [i]judgments *are* in all the
earth.
15 [j,k]Be ye mindful always of
his [l]covenant; the [m]word *which*
he commanded to a thousand
generations;
16 *Even of the* [l]*covenant* which
he made with [n]Ā′brā-hăm, and
of his oath unto [o]Ī′ṣaac;
17 And hath confirmed the
same to [p]Jā′cob for a law, *and*
to [q]Ĭṣ′ra-el *for* an everlasting
[l]covenant,
18 Saying, Unto thee will I give
the land of [r]Cā′năan, the lot of
your inheritance;
19 When ye were but few, even
a few, and strangers in it.
20 And *when* they went from
nation to nation, and from *one*
kingdom to another people;
21 [s]He suffered no man to do
them wrong: yea, he reproved
kings for their sakes,
22 *Saying*, Touch not mine
anointed, and do my [t]prophets
no harm.
23 [u,v]Sing unto the LORD, all
the earth; shew forth from day
to day his [w]salvation.
24 [u,v,x]Declare his [y]glory
[z]among the [4]heathen; his mar-
vellous [a]works among all na-
tions.
25 For great *is* the LORD, and
greatly to be [b]praised: he also *is*
to be [c]feared above all gods.
26 For all [d]the gods of the peo-
ple *are* idols: but the LORD
[e]made the [f]heavens.
27 Glory and honour *are* in his
presence; strength and [g]gladness
are in his place.
28 Give unto the LORD, ye
kindreds of the people, [h]give
unto the LORD glory and
strength.
29 [h,i]Give unto the LORD the
glory *due* unto his name: bring

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
h *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
15
j *Commandment, enjoining remembrance of God's law*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
l *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
m *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
16
n *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
o *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
17
p *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
q *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
18
r *Canaan, land of*, Gen. 37:1.
21
s *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
22
t *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
23
u *Commandment, enjoining thanksgiving*, Deut. 8:2
v *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
w *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
24
x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
y *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.

a *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
4 R. V. nations.
25
b *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
c *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
26
d *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
e *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
27
g *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
28
h *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
29
i *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13

* **PSALTERY**, a harp. *Used, in religious services*, 2 Sam. 6:5; 1 Chr. 13:8; 16:5; 25:1, 5, 6; 2 Chr. 29:25; Psa. 33:2; 71:22; 81:2; 92:3; 108:2; 144:9; 150:3; *at the dedication of the new wall of Jerusalem, when the captivity returned*, Neh. 12:27 *in idolatrous worship*, Dan. 3:5, 7, 10, 15.
See footnote, MUSIC, *Instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

an offering, and come before him: [j]worship the LORD in the [k]beauty of [l]holiness.

30 [c,m]Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 [b]Let the [l]heavens be glad, and let the [n]earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the nations, The [o]LORD reigneth.

32 [b]Let the [p]sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to [q]judge the earth.

34 O [r]give [s]thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* [t]good; for his [u]mercy *endureth* for ever.

35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our [v]salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the [4]heathen, [s]that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy [l]praise.

36 [b]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Ĭs̱′ra-el for ever and ever. And all the people said, Ā-mĕn′, and [b]praised the LORD.

37 ¶ So [w]he left there before the [x]ark of the covenant of the LORD [y]Ā′saph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required:

38 And [z]Ō′bed–ē′dom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Ō′bed–ē′dom also the son of †Jĕd′u̧-thŭn and [a]Hō′sah *to be* [5,b]porters:

39 And [c]Zā′dŏk the [d]priest, and his brethren the [e]priests, before the [f]tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that *was* at [g]Gĭb′e-on,

40 [d,e]To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the [h]altar of the burnt offering [i]continually morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the [j]law of the LORD, which he commanded Ĭs̱′ra-el;

41 And with them [k]Hē′man and †Jĕd′u̧-thŭn, and the [l]rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, [m]to give thanks to the LORD, because his [n]mercy *endureth* for ever;

42 And with them [k]Hē′man and †Jĕd′u̧-thŭn with [o]trumpets and [p]cymbals for those that should make [q]a sound, and with [6]musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jĕd′u̧-thŭn *were* [b]porters.

43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and [r]Dā′vid returned to bless his house.

CHAPTER 17

Nathan approves the purpose of David to build a house for God. 3 Afterward by the command of God he forbids him; 11 but promises blessings to his seed. 16 David's prayer and thanksgiving.

NOW it came to pass, as [a]Dā′vid sat in his house, that Dā′vid said to [b]Nā′than the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an [c]house of cedars, but the [d]ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then [b]Nā′than said unto [a]Dā′vid, Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God [e]came to [b]Nā′than, saying,

4 Go and tell [a]Dā′vid my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Ĭs̱′ra-el unto this day; but have gone from [f]tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Ĭs̱′ra-el, spake I a word

---

B.C. 1042? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

- j *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.
- k *Beauty, spiritual*, Psa. 45:11.
- l *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.

30
- m *Commandment, enjoining the fear of God*, Deut. 8:2.

31
- n *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.
- o *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

32
- p *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.

33
- q *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

34
- r *Commandment, enjoining thanksgiving*, Deut. 8:2.
- s *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
- t *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
- u *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2

35
- v *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

37
- w *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
- x *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
- y *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.

38
- z *Obed-edom*, 2 Sam. 6:10.

- a 1 Chr. 26:10, 11.
- b *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
- 5 R. V. doorkeepers:

39
- c *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
- d *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
- e *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
- f *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
- g *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.

40
- h *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
- i *Offerings, daily*, Lev. 6:17.

B.C. 1042? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

- j *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

41
- k *Heman*, 1 Chr. 6:33.
- l *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
- m *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
- n *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

42
- o *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
- p *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
- q *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
- 6 R.V. instrument for the songs of God: and the sons of Jeduthun to be at the gate.

43
- r *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

1
- a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
- b *Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:2.
- c *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
- d *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

3
- e *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

5
- f *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

---

† **JEDUTHUN** (*he who praises*). *Called* ETHAN, 1 Chr. 6:44; 15:17. *A musician of the tabernacle*, 1 Chr. 9:16; 16:38, 41; 25:1, 3, 6; 2 Chr. 5:12. See also titles to Psa. 39, 62, 77.

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
g *Judge, of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.
h *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.

7
i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.
k *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

8
l *God, dwells with the righteous*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

11
n 2 Sam. 7:12–16.
o *Death*, Num. 23:10.
p *David, promises to*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
q *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
r *Solomon, prophecies concerning*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

12
s *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
t *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
u *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
v *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

13
w *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
x *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Holy Spirit, withdrawn*, Acts 1:2.

to any of the [g]judges of [h]Ĭṣ′ra-el, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore [c]thus shalt thou say unto my servant [a]Dā′vid, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [i]I took [j]thee from the sheepcote, *even* from following the sheep, that thou [k]shouldest be ruler over my people Ĭṣ′ra-el:

8 And [l]I [m]have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also [i]I will ordain a place for my people Ĭṣ′ra-el, and will plant them, and they [k]shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded [g]judges *to be* over my people [h]Ĭṣ′ra-el. Moreover I will [i]subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 And it shall come to pass, [n]when thy days be expired that thou must [o]go *to be* with thy fathers, that [p,q]I will raise up thy [r]seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

12 [r]He shall build me an [s]house, and [t]I will stablish [u]his [v]throne for ever.

13 I will be his father, and [w]he shall be my son: and I will not take my [x]mercy away from him, [y]as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:

14 But I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and [u]his [v]throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this [z]vision, so did [a]Nā′than speak unto [b]Dā′vid.

16 ¶ And [b]Dā′vid the king came and sat before the LORD, and [c]said, [d]Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can Dā′vid *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou [e]knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to [f]thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* great things.

20 O [g]LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people [h]Ĭṣ′ra-el, whom [i]God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of [j]Ē′ġy̆pt?

22 For thy people Ĭṣ′ra-el didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, [k]let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and [l]concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 [k]Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, *even* a God to Ĭṣ′ra-el: and [l]*let* the

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
z *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
a *Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:2.
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

16
c *Prayer, exemplified*, vs. 16–27; Acts 6:4.
d *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.

18
e *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

19
f *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.

20
g *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

21
h *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
i *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

23
k *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.
l *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4

B.C. 1042?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
m *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.

26
n *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

house of Dā′vid thy servant *be*
established before thee.
25 For [m]thou, O my God, hast
told thy servant that thou wilt
build him an house: therefore
thy servant hath found *in his*
heart to pray before thee.
26 And now, LORD, thou art
[n]God, and hast promised this
[k]goodness unto thy servant:
27 Now therefore let it please
thee to bless the house of thy
servant, that it may be before
thee for ever: for thou blessest,
O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed
for ever.

CHAPTER 18

David subdues the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smites Hadarezer and the Syrians. 9 Tou sends his son to him with presents. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicates to God. 13 He puts garrisons in Edom. 14 David's officers.

B.C. 1040?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
c *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
2
d *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
e *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
3
f Or, *Hadadezer*, 2 Sam. 8:3.
g *Zobah*, 1 Sam. 14:47.
h *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
4
i *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
j *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
k *Horses*, Job 39: 19.
l *Animals, cruelty to*, Jer. 27:5.
5
m *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
n *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
6
o *Garrison*, 1 Sam. 13:3.

NOW after this it came to
pass, that [a]Dā′vid smote
the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș, and subdued
them, and took [c]Găth and her
towns out of the hand of the
Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș.
2 And he smote Mō′ab; and
the [d]Mō′ab-ītes became Dā′vid's
servants, *and* brought [e]gifts.
3 ¶ And [a]Dā′vid smote [f]Hăd-
är-ē′zēr king of [g]Zō′bah unto
*Hā′math, as he went to stab-
lish his dominion by the river
[h]Eū-phrā′tēș.
4 And [a]Dā′vid took from him
a thousand [i]chariots, and seven
thousand [j]horsemen, and twenty
thousand footmen: Dā′vid also
houghed all the chariot [k,l]*horses*,
but reserved of them an hun-
dred chariots.
5 And when the [m]Sŷr′ĭ-anș of
[n]Dă-măs′cus came to help [f]Hăd-
är-ē′zēr king of [g]Zō′bah, [a]Dā′-
vid slew of the Sŷr′ĭ-anș two
and twenty thousand men.
6 Then Dā′vid put [o]*garrisons*
in Sŷr′ĭ-ȧ–dā-măs′cus; and the
Sŷr′ĭ-anș became Dā′vid's serv-
ants, *and* brought [e]gifts. Thus
the LORD [p]preserved Dā′vid
whithersoever he went.
7 And [a]Dā′vid took the [q]shields
of [r]gold that were on the serv-
ants of [f]Hăd-är-ē′zēr, and
brought them to [s]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm.
8 Likewise from Tĭb′hăth, and
from Chŭn, cities of [f]Hăd-är-ē′-
zēr, brought Dā′vid very much
[t]brass, wherewith [u]Sŏl′o-mon
made the brasen [v]sea, and the
[w]pillars, and the vessels of
brass.
9 ¶ Now when [x]Tō′ū king of
*Hā′math heard how Dā′vid had
smitten all the host of [f]Hăd-är-
ē′zēr king of [g]Zō′bah;
10 He [y]sent [z]Hā-dō′ram his son
to king Dā′vid, to enquire of
his welfare, and to congratu-
late him, because he had fought
against Hăd-är-ē′zēr, and smit-
ten him; (for Hăd-är-ē′zēr had
war with Tō′ū;) and *with him*
all manner of vessels of [a]gold
and [b]silver and [c]brass.
11 Them also king [d,e]Dā′vid
[f]dedicated unto the LORD, with
the [b]silver and the [a]gold that he
brought from all *these* nations;
from [g]Ē′dom, and from [h]Mō′ab,
and from the [i]children of Ăm′-
mŏn, and from the [j]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneș,
and from [k]Ăm′a-lĕk.
12 Moreover [l]Ȧ-bĭsh′a-ī the son
of [m]Zēr-u-ī′ah slew of the [g]Ē′-
dom-ītes in the valley of [n]salt
eighteen thousand.
13 And he put [o]garrisons in
Ē′dom; and all the [g]Ē′dom-
ītes became [d]Dā′vid's servants.
Thus the [p]LORD preserved Dā′-
vid whithersoever he went.
14 ¶ So [d,q]Dā′vid reigned over
all [r]Ĭș′ra-el, and executed judg-

B.C. 1040?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
7
q *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
r *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
s *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
8
t *Brass*, Job 28:2.
u *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
v *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.
w *Pillar*, Gen. 28: 18.
9
x Or, *Toi*, 2 Sam. 8:9, 10.
10
y *Diplomacy, instances of*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
z Or, *Joram*, 2 Sam. 8:10.
a *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
b *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
c *Brass*, Job 28:2.
11
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
f *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
g *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
h *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
i *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
j *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
k *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
12
l *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.
m *Zeruiah*, 1 Chr. 2:16.
n *Salt*, 2 Kin. 2:20.
13
o *Garrison*, 1 Sam. 13:3.
p *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
14
q *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
r *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

* **HAMATH** (*fortress, citadel*), called also HEMATH. *The name of a country and of the chief city of the country in upper Syria*, Num. 13:21; 34:8; Josh. 13:5; 1 Kin. 8:65; 1 Chr. 18: 3; Ezek. 47:16. *Prosperity of*, Amos 6:2. *David receives gifts from king of*, 2 Sam. 8:9, 10; 1 Chr. 18:9, 10. *Solomon builds store cities in*, 2 Chr. 8:4. *Conquest of, by Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 14:25, 28. *Riblah, a city of, sixty-five miles north of Damascus; strategic headquarters, of Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:33; *of Nebuchadnezzar, during siege of Jerusalem*, 2 Kin. 25:20, 21. *Israelites taken captive to*, Isa. 11:11. *Prophecy concerning*, Jer. 49:23.

B.C. 1040?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.
15
t *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
u 2 Sam. 8:16.
v 2 Sam. 8:16; 20:24; 1 Kin. 4:3, 12.
16
w *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
x 2 Sam. 8:17.
y Or, *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.
z Or *Ahimelech*, 1 Sam. 21:1.

a *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
b Or, *Seraiah*, 2 Sam. 8:17.
c *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
17
d *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.
e 2 Sam. 8:18.
f *Cherethites*, 1 Sam. 30:14.
g *Pelethites*, 2 Sam. 20:7.
h *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

B.C. 1037?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a 2 Sam. 10:1–19.
b *Nahash*, 1 Sam. 11:1.
c *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
2
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
f 2 Sam. 10.
3
g *Uncharitableness, instances of*, Matt. 7:1.
h *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
i *Motive, misunderstood*, Psa. 106:8.
4
j *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
k *Beard, shaven*, 1 Sam. 21:13.
l *Evil for Good*, Psa. 35:12.

ment and [s]justice among all his people.

15 And [t]Jō′ăb the son of [m]Zĕr-u-ī′ah *was* over the host; and [u]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt the son of [v]Ă-hī′lud, recorder.

16 And [w]Zā′dŏk the son of [x]Ă-hī′tub, and [y]Ă-bĭm′e-lĕch the son of [z]Ă-bī′a-thär, *were* the [a]priests; and [b]Shăv′shȧ was [c]scribe;

17 And [d]Bĕ-nā′iah the son of [e]Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ *was* over the [f]Chĕr′e-thītes and the [g]Pĕl′e-thītes; and the sons of [h]Dā′vid *were* chief about the king.

CHAPTER 19

David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun, are shamefully treated. 6 The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 16 The Syrians are again defeated.

[a]NOW it came to pass after this, that [b]Nā′hăsh the king of the [c]children of Ăm′mŏn died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And [d]Dā′vid said, I will shew [e]kindness unto [f]Hā′nŭn the son of [b]Nā′hăsh, because his father shewed kindness to me. And Dā′vid sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of Dā′vid came into the land of the [c]children of Ăm′mŏn to Hā′nŭn, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the [c]children of Ăm′mŏn [g]said to [f]Hā′nŭn, Thinkest thou that [d]Dā′vid doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? [h,i]are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore [j,f]Hā′nŭn took Dā′vid's servants, and [k,l]shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told [d]Dā′vid how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at [m]Jĕr′ī-chō until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the [c]children of Ăm′mŏn saw that they had made themselves odious to [d]Dā′vid, [f]Hā′nŭn and the children of Ăm′mŏn sent a thousand [n]talents of [o]silver to [p]hire them [q]chariots and [r]horsemen out of [s]Mĕs-o-pŏ-tā′mĭ-ȧ, and out of [t]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ–mā′a-chah, and out of [u]Zō′bah.

7 So they [p]hired thirty and two thousand [q]chariots, and the king of [v]Mā′a-chah and his people; who came and pitched before [w]Mĕd′e-bȧ. And the [c]children of Ăm′mŏn gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when [d]Dā′vid heard *of it*, he sent [x]Jō′ăb, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the [c]children of Ăm′mŏn came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when [x]Jō′ăb saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of [y]Ĭş′ra-el, and put *them* in array against the [t]Sȳr′ĭ-anş.

11 And the rest of the people [x]he delivered unto the hands of [z]Ă-bĭsh′a-ī his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ăm′mŏn.

12 And [x]he said, If the Sȳr′ĭ-anş be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the [c]children of Ăm′mŏn be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 [a,b]Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly

B.C. 1037?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
m *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
6
n *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.
o *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
p *Armies, mercenaries*, Deut. 11:4.
q *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
r *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
s *Mesopotamia*, Gen. 24:10.
t Or, *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
u *Zobah*, 1 Sam. 14:47.
7
v Or, *Maachathi*, Deut. 3:14; or, *Maacah*, 2 Sam. 10:6, 8.
w *Medeba*, Num. 21:30.
8
x *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
10
y *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
11
z *Abishai*, 2 Sam 3:30.

13
a *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.
b *Faith, exemplified*, Mark, 11:22.

for our people, and for the cities of our God: and [c]let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So [d]Jō'ăb and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Sȳr'ĭ-ans unto the battle; and they [e]fled before him.

15 And when the [f]children of Ăm'mŏn saw that the Sȳr'ĭ-ans were [e]fled, they likewise fled before [g]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī his brother, and entered into the city. Then [d]Jō'ăb came to [h]Jē-ru'să-lĕm.

16 ¶ And when the [i]Sȳr'ĭ-ans saw that they were put to the worse before [j]Ĭs'ra-el, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Sȳr'ĭ-ans that *were* beyond the river: and [k]Shō'phăch the [l]captain of the host of [m]Hăd-ăr-ē'zēr *went* before them.

17 And it was told Dā'vid; and he gathered all [j]Ĭs'ra-el, and passed over [n]Jôr'dan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when Dā'vid had put the battle in array against the Sȳr'ĭ-ans, they fought with him.

18 But the Sȳr'ĭ-ans [e]fled before Ĭs'ra-el; and Dā'vid slew of the Sȳr'ĭ-ans seven thousand *men which fought in* [o]chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed [k]Shō'phăch the [l]captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of [m]Hăd-ăr-ē'zēr saw that they were put to the worse before Ĭs'ra-el, they made peace with Dā'vid, and became his servants: neither would the Sȳr'ĭ-ans help the [f]children of Ăm'mŏn any more.

CHAPTER 20

Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof put to death. 4 Three giants are slain in three several battles with the Philistines.

AND it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, [a]Jō'ăb led forth the power of the [b]army, and wasted the country of the [c]children of Ăm'mŏn, and came and [d]besieged [e]Răb'bah. But [f]Dā'vid tarried at [g]Jē-ru'să-lĕm. And Jō'ăb smote Răb'bah, and destroyed it.

2 [h]And Dā'vid took the [i]crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a [j]talent of [k]gold, and *there were* [l]precious stones in it; and it was set upon Dā'vid's head: and he brought also exceeding much [m]spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and [n]cut [o]*them* with [p]saws, and with [q]harrows of [r]iron, and with [s]axes. Even so dealt [f]Dā'vid with all the cities of the [c]children of Ăm'mŏn. And Dā'vid and all the people returned to [g]Jē-ru'să-lĕm.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at [t]Gē'zēr with the [u]Phĭ-lĭs'tīnes; at which time [v]Sĭb'be-chāi the Hū'shath-īte slew [w]Sĭp'pāi, *that was* of the children of [x]the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the [u]Phĭ-lĭs'tīnes; and [y]Ĕl-hā'nan the son of Jā'īr slew [y]Läh'mī the brother of [z]Gō-lī'ath the [a]Gĭt'tīte, whose [b]spear staff *was* like a [c]weaver's beam.

6 And yet again there was war at [a]Găth, where was a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and [d]toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was the son of [e]the giant.

7 But when he [f]defied [g]Ĭs'ra-el, [h]Jŏn'a-than the son of [i]Shĭm'e-ă Dā'vid's brother slew him.

8 These were born unto [e]the giant in [a]Găth; and they fell by the hand of Dā'vid, and by the hand of his servants.

B.C. 1037?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.

14

d *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
e *Panic*, Judg. 7:22.

15

f *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
g *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

16

i *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
j *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
k Or, *Shobach*, 2 Sam. 10:16, 18.
l *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
m Or, *Hadadezer*, 2 Sam. 8:3.

B.C. 1036?

17

n *Jordan, fords of*, Gen. 32:10.

18

o *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

B.C. 1035?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

B.C. 1035?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
b *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
c *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
d *Siege, instances of*, Deut. 28:53.
e *Rabbah*, Deut. 3:11.
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13
g *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.

2

h 2 Sam. 12:30, 31.
i *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
j *Talent*, Ex. 38. 25.
k *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
l *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.
m *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

B.C. 1033?

3

n *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.
o *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
p *Saw*, 2 Sam. 12:31.
q 2 Sam. 12:31.
r *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
s *Ax*, Deut. 19:5.

4

t *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.
u *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
v 2 Sam. 21:18; or, *Sibbecai*, 1 Chr. 11:29; 27:11.
w Or, *Saph*, 2 Sam. 21:18.
x *Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5.

B.C. 1018?

5

y 2 Sam. 21:19.
z *Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:4.

a *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
b *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
c *Weaving*, Isa. 38:12.

6

d *Toe*, Lev. 14:14.
e *Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5.

7

f *Championship*, 1 Sam. 17:23.
g *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
h 2 Sam. 21:21.
i Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16:9.

B.C. 1017?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
b *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Temptation, yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.
f *Armies, enumeration of*, Deut. 11:4.
1 R. V. moved
2
g *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
h 2 Sam. 24.
i *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
j *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
3
k *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
4
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
5
m *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
6
n *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
o *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
7
p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
q *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
8
r *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.

CHAPTER 21

David's sin in numbering the people. 8 His confession thereof. 9 Of the three judgments offered him, he chooses the three days' pestilence. 14 The destroying angel is stayed, and Jerusalem spared. 18 David buys Ornan's threshingfloor, erects an altar, and offers a sacrifice unto the Lord. 28 He continues to offer sacrifice in the same place.

AND [a]Sā′tan stood up against
[b]Iṣ′ra-el, and [1,c]provoked
[d]Dā′vid to [e,f]number Iṣ′ra-el.
2 And [d]Dā′vid said to [g]Jō′ăb
and to the rulers of the peo-
ple, [h]Go, [e]number [b]Iṣ′ra-el from
[i]Bē′er–shē′bȧ even to [j]Dăn; and
bring the number of them to me,
that I may know *it*.
3 And [g]Jō′ăb [k]answered, The
LORD make his people an hun-
dred times so many more as they
be: but, my lord the king, *are*
they not all my lord's servants?
why then doth my lord require
this thing? why will he be a
cause of trespass to Iṣ′ra-el?
4 Nevertheless the king's
word prevailed against [g]Jō′ăb.
Wherefore Jō′ăb departed, and
went throughout all Iṣ′ra-el, and
came to [l]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm.
5 And [g]Jō′ăb gave the [e,f]sum
of the number of the people
unto [d]Dā′vid. And all *they of*
[b]Iṣ′ra-el were a thousand thou-
sand and an hundred thousand
men that drew *sword: and
[m]Jū′dah *was* four hundred
threescore and ten thousand
men that drew sword.
6 But [n]Lē′vī and [o]Bĕn′ja-mĭn
counted he not among them: for
the king's word was abominable
to [g]Jō′ăb.
7 And God was [p]displeased
with this thing; therefore he
[q]smote Iṣ′ra-el.
8 And [d]Dā′vid said unto God,
[r]I have sinned greatly, because
I have done this thing: but now,
I beseech thee, do away the in-
iquity of thy servant; for I have
done very foolishly.
9 ¶ And the LORD [s,t]spake un-
to [u]Găd, [d]Dā′vid's seer, saying,
10 [s]Go and tell Dā′vid, saying,
Thus saith the LORD, [v]I offer
thee three *things*: choose thee
one of them, that I may do *it*
unto thee.
11 So [w]Găd came to [d]Dā′vid,
and said unto him, Thus saith
the LORD, [w]Choose thee.
12 Either three years' [x]famine;
[y]or three months to be destroyed
before thy foes, while that the
*sword of thine enemies over-
taketh *thee*; or else three days the
sword of the LORD, even the
[z]pestilence, in the land, and the
angel of the LORD destroying
throughout all the coasts of Iṣ′-
ra-el. Now therefore advise thy-
self what word I shall bring
again to him that sent me.
13 And [a]Dā′vid said unto
[b]Găd, I am in a great strait: let
me fall now into the hand of the
LORD; for very great *are* his
[c]mercies: but let me not fall into
the hand of man.
14 ¶ So the LORD sent [d,e]pesti-
lence upon [f]Iṣ′ra-el: and there
fell of Iṣ′ra-el seventy thousand
men.
15 And God sent an [g]angel un-
to [h]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm [e]to destroy it:
and as he was destroying, the
LORD beheld, and he [i,j]repented
him of the evil, and said to
the angel that destroyed, It is
enough, stay now thine hand.
And the angel of the LORD stood
by the threshingfloor of [k]Ôr′nan
the [l]Jĕb′u-sīte.
16 And [a]Dā′vid lifted up his

B.C. 1017?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
s *Inspiration, of prophets*, Job 32:8.
t *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
u *Gad*, 2 Sam. 24:11.
10
v *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
11
w *Choice, between judgments*, 2 Sam. 24:12.
12
x *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
y *War*, Judg. 3:2.
z *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
13
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Gad*, 2 Sam. 24:11.
c *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
14
d *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
e *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
f *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
15
g *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
i *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.
j *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
k 2 Chr. 3:1; or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam 24:16–25.
l *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

* **SWORD.** *Used, by Gideon*, Judg. 7:20; *by Goliath*, 1 Sam. 21:9; *by Peter*, Matt. 26:51; John 18:10. *David's army equipped with*, 1 Chr. 21:5. *Jews equipped with, at rebuilding of the temple*, Neh. 4:13. *Two-edged*, Heb. 4:12. *To be beaten into plowshares*, Isa. 2:4; Mic. 4:3. *Plowshares to be converted into*, Joel 3:10.
Figurative: *Of war*, Gen. 27:40; Lev 26:25, 33; 1 Chr. 21:12. *Of judgments*, Deut. 32:41; 1 Chr. 21:12, 16, 27, 30; 2 Chr. 20:9; Psa. 17:13; Hos. 11:6; Zech. 13:7. *Of the malicious tongue*, Psa. 57:4; Prov. 25:18. *In John's vision*, Rev. 1:16; 2:12.
Symbolical, Gen. 3:24; Josh. 5:13.

B.C. 1017?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

16
m *Vision,* Acts 9:10.
n *Senate,* Num. 11:16.
o *Sackcloth,* Isa. 15:3.

17
p *Repentance, exemplified,* Mark 1:4.
q *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12.
r *Sheep, figurative,* Deut. 32:14.
s *Unselfishness, instances of,* 1 Cor. 10:24.
t *Intercession, instances of,* Jer. 27:18.

18
u *Inspiration, of prophets,* Job 32:8.
v *Altar,* Gen. 8:20.

21
w *Salutations,* Luke 1:44.

23
x *Liberality, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:18.

eyes, and [m]saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn *sword in his hand stretched out over [h]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm. Then Dā'vid and the [n]elders *of Is'ra-el, who were* clothed in [o]sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And Dā'vid said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even [p,q]I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these [r]sheep, what have they done? [s]let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; [t]but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the [g]angel of the LORD [u]commanded [b]Găd to say to [a]Dā'vid, that Dā'vid should go up, and set up an [v]altar unto the LORD in the †threshingfloor of [k]Ôr'nan the [l]Jĕb'u-sīte.

19 And Dā'vid went up at the saying of [b]Găd, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 And [k]Ôr'nan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ôr'nan was †threshing wheat.

21 And as [a]Dā'vid came to [k]Ôr'nan, Ôr'nan looked and saw Dā'vid, and went out of the threshingfloor, and [w]bowed himself to Dā'vid with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then Dā'vid said to Ôr'nan, Grant me the place of *this* †threshingfloor, that I may build an [v]altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the [d]plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And [k]Ôr'nan said unto Dā'vid, [x]Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for [y]burnt offerings, and the †threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the [2,z]meat offering; I give it all.

24 And king Dā'vid said to Ôr'nan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer [y]burnt offerings without cost.

25 So [a]Dā'vid gave to Ôr'nan for the place six hundred [b,c]shekels of [d]gold by weight.

26 And Dā'vid built there an [e]altar unto the LORD, and offered [f]burnt [g]offerings and [h]peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from [i]heaven by [j]fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the [k]angel; and he put up his *sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when [a]Dā'vid saw that the LORD had answered him in the †threshingfloor of Ôr'nan the [l]Jĕb'u-sīte, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the [m]tabernacle of the LORD, which [n]Mō'ṣeṣ made in the wilderness, and the [e]altar of the [f]burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at [o]Gĭb'e-on.

30 But [a]Dā'vid could not go before it to enquire of God: for [p]he was afraid because of the *sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAPTER 22

David prepares abundantly for the building of the temple. 6 His charge to Solomon respecting the same. 17 He commands the princes to assist his son.

THEN [a]Dā'vid [l]said, This *is* the [b]house of the LORD God, and this *is* the

B.C. 1017?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

y *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
z *Offerings, meat,* Lev. 6:17.
2 R. V. meal

25
a *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Shekel,* Ex. 30:13.
c *Money,* Jer. 32:9.
d *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.

26
e *Altar,* Gen. 8:20.
f *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
g *Jesus, typified in offerings,* Matt. 1:21.
h *Offerings, peace,* Lev. 6:17.
i *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.
j *Fire, miracles connected with,* Ex. 12:8.

27
k *Angel, functions of,* Heb. 1:13.

28
l *Jebusites,* Deut. 7:1.

29
m *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.
n *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
o *Gibeon,* Jer. 41:16.

30
p *Conviction of Sin,* John 16:8.

1
a *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Church, called house of the Lord,* 1 Kin. 9:3.

† **THRESHING.** *By beating,* Ruth 2:17. *By treading,* Deut. 25:4; Hos. 10:11; 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18. *With instruments, of wood,* 2 Sam. 24:22; 1 Chr. 21:23; *of iron,* Amos 1:3. *With a cart wheel,* Isa. 28:27, 28. *Floors for,* Gen. 50:10, 11; Judg. 6:37; Ruth 3:2–14; 1 Sam. 23:1; 2 Sam. 6:6; 2 Kin. 6:27; Hos. 9:2; Joel 2:24. *Floor of Araunah bought by David for a place of sacrifice,* 2 Sam. 24:16, 18–25; 1 Chr. 21:18–28.

B.C. 1017?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.
2
d Mason, 2 Sam. 5:11.
e Stones, Ex. 24:12.
f Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
3
Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
h Iron, Prov. 27:17.
i Nail, Isa. 41:7.
j Brass, Job 28:2.
4
k Cedar, Isa. 9:10.
l Zidon, Ezek. 28:21.
m Tyre, 1 Kin. 5:1.
5
n Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
6
o Children, counsel of parents to, Mark 10:14.
7
p 1 Chr. 28:2–10.
8
q War, repugnant to God, Judg. 3:2.
9
r Children, the gift of God, Mark 10:14.
s God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
t Nation, promises of peace to, Isa. 2:4.
u Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

[c]altar of the burnt offering for Ĭṣ'ra-el.

2 And Dā'vid commanded to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Ĭṣ'ra-el; and he set [d]masons to hew wrought [e]stones to build the [f]house of God.

3 And [a]Dā'vid [g]prepared [h]iron in abundance for the [i]nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and [j]brass in abundance without weight;

4 Also [k]cedar trees in abundance: for the [l]Zĭ-dō'nĭ-anṣ and they of [m]Tȳre brought much cedar wood to Dā'vid.

5 And [a]Dā'vid said, [n]Sŏl'o-mon my son *is* young and tender, and the [f]house *that is* to be builded for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So Dā'vid [g]prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for [n]Sŏl'o-mon his son, and [o]charged him to build an [f]house for the LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

7 And [a]Dā'vid [o]said to [n]Sŏl'o-mon, My son, as for me, [p]it was in my mind to build an [f]house unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great [q]wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a [r]son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him [s,t]rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be [n]Sŏl'o-mon, and I will give [t,u]peace and quietness unto Ĭṣ'ra-el in his days.

10 He shall build an [f]house for my name; and [v]he shall be my son, and [w]I *will be* his father; and [s]I will establish the [x]throne of [y]his kingdom over Ĭṣ'ra-el for ever.

11 Now, my son, [z,a]the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee [b]wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Ĭṣ'ra-el, that thou mayest [c]keep the [d]law of the LORD thy God.

13 [e]Then shalt thou prosper, [f]if thou takest heed to [c]fulfil the [d]statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Mō'ṣeṣ with concerning Ĭṣ'ra-el: be strong, and of good [g]courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the [h]house of the LORD an hundred thousand [i]talents of [j]gold, and a thousand thousand talents of [k]silver; and of [l]brass and [m]iron without weight; for it is in abundance: [n]timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of [o]stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of [p]work.

16 Of the [j]gold, the [k]silver, and the [l]brass, and the [m]iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ Dā'vid also commanded all the princes of Ĭṣ'ra-el to help [q]Sŏl'o-mon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and [r]hath he *not* given you [s]rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

B.C. 1017?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

10
v Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
w God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
x Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.
y Messianic Hope, Gen. 49:10.
11
z Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
a Parents, prayers of, in behalf of children, v. 12; 2 Cor. 12:14.
12
b Wisdom, spiritual, from God, Prov. 2:2.
c Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
d Law, Deut. 33:2.
13
e Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
f Children, counsel of parents to, Mark 10:14.
g Courage, enjoined, Deut. 31:7.
14
h Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
i Talent, Ex. 38:25.
j Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
k Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
l Brass, Job 28:2.
m Iron, Prov. 27:17.
n Cedar, Isa. 9:10.
15
o Stones, hewers of Ex. 24:12.
p Art, 2 Chr. 16:14
17
q Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
18
r God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
s Nation, peace given to, by God, Isa. 2:4.

B.C. 1017?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
t *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8.
u *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
v *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
w *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
c *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
d *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

2
e *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

3
f *Levites, age of, when inducted into office*, Deut. 10:8.

B.C. 1045?

4
g *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
h *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
i *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Judge, priests and Levites as*, Judg. 2:18.

5
k *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
l *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
m *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
n *Invention*, 2 Chr. 26:15.

6
o *Gershon*, Gen. 46:11.
p *Kohath*, Num. 26:58.
q *Merari*, Gen. 46:11.

7
r *Gershonites*, Num. 4:27.
s Or, *Libni*, Ex. 6:17.
t *Shimei*, Ex. 6:17.

8
u 1 Chr. 29:8: or, *Jehieli*, 1 Chr. 26:21, 22.

19 Now [t]set your heart and your soul to [u]seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the [v]sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the [w]ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the [h]house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAPTER 23

David makes Solomon king. 2 Number and distribution of the Levites. 7 Sons of Gershon, 12 of Kohath, 21 and of Merari. 24 Office of the Levites.

SO when [a]Dā′vid was [b]old and full of days, he made [c]Sŏl′o-mon his son king over [d]Īṣ′ra-el.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Īṣ′ra-el, with the [e]priests and the Lē′vītes.

3 Now the [f]Lē′vītes were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* [g]to set forward the work of the [h,i]house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and [j]judges:

5 Moreover four thousand *were* [k]porters; and four thousand [l]praised the LORD with the [m]instruments which I [n]made, *said Da′vid*, to praise *therewith*.

6 And [a]Dā′vid divided them into courses among the sons of Lē′vī, *namely*, [o]Gēr′shŏn, [p]Kō′hăth, and [q]Mē-rā′rī.

7 ¶ Of the [r]Gēr′shon-ītes *were*, [s]Lā′a-dăn, and [t]Shĭm′e-ī.

8 The sons of [s]Lā′a-dăn; the chief *was* [u]Jē-hī′el, and Zē′tham, and Jō′el, three.

9 The sons of [v]Shĭm′e-ī; Shĕl′o-mĭth, and Hā′zī-el, and Hā′ran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Lā′a-dăn.

10 And the sons of [v]Shĭm′e-ī *were*, Jā′hăth, Zī′nà, and Jē′ŭsh, and Bē-rī′ah. These four *were* the sons of Shĭm′e-ī.

11 And Jā′hăth was the chief, and Zī′zah the second: but Jē′ŭsh and Bē-rī′ah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

12 ¶ The [v]sons of Kō′hăth; [w]Ăm′răm, [x]Īz′här, [y]Hē′bron, and [z]Ŭz′zī-el, four.

13 The sons of [a]Ăm′răm; [b]Aâr′on and [c]Mō′ṣeṣ: and [d]Aâr′on was separated, that [e]he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to [f]bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* [c]Mō′ṣeṣ the man of God, his sons were named of the [g]tribe of Lē′vī.

15 The sons of [c]Mō′ṣeṣ *were*, [h]Gēr′shŏm, and [i]Ĕ-li-ē′zēr.

16 Of the sons of [h]Gēr′shŏm, [j]Shĕb′u-el *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of [i]Ĕ-li-ē′zēr *were*, [k]Rē-ha-bī′ah the chief. And Ĕ-li-ē′zēr had none other sons; but the sons of Rē-ha-bī′ah were very many.

18 Of the sons of [l]Īz′här; [m]Shĕl′o-mĭth the chief.

19 Of the sons of [n]Hē′bron; [o]Jē-rī′ah the first, [p]Ăm-a-rī′ah the second, [p]Jā-hā′zī-el the third, and [p]Jĕk-a-mē′am the fourth.

20 Of the sons of [q]Ŭz′zī-el; [r]Mī′cah the first, and Jē-sī′ah the second.

21 ¶ The [s]sons of Mē-rā′rī; [t]Măh′lī, and [u]Mū′shī. The sons of Măh′lī; [v]Ĕ-le-ā′zar, and [w]Kĭsh.

22 And [v]Ĕ-le-ā′zar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of [w]Kĭsh [x]took them.

23 The sons of [u]Mū′shī; [y]Măh′lī, and [z]Ē′dēr, and [z]Jĕr′e-mŏth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of Lē′vī after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fa-

B.C. 1045?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
v *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.
w *Amram*, Ex. 6:18.
x 1 Chr. 6:2, 18, 38; Ex. 6:18, 21
y *Hebron*, Num. 3:19.
z *Uzziel*, Num. 3:19.

13
a *Amram*, Ex. 6:18.
b *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
d *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16
e *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
f *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.

14
g *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

15
h *Gershom*, Ex. 2:22.
i 1 Chr. 26:25; Ex. 18:4.

16
j 1 Chr. 26:24; or, *Shubael*, 1 Chr. 24:20.

17
k 1 Chr. 24:21; 26:25.

18
l 1 Chr. 6:2, 18, 38; Ex. 6:18, 21.
m Or, *Shelomoth*, 1 Chr. 24:22.

19
n *Hebron*, Num. 3:19.
o 1 Chr. 24:23; or, *Jerijah*, 1 Chr. 26:31.
p 1 Chr. 24:23.

20
q *Uzziel*, Num. 3:19.
r Or, *Michah*, 1 Chr. 24:24, 25.

21
s *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
t 1 Chr. 6:19; Num. 3:20; or, *Mahali*, Ex. 6:19.
u 1 Chr. 6:19; Ex. 6:19; Num. 3:20
v 1 Chr. 24:28.
w 1 Chr. 24:29.

22
x *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.

23
y 1 Chr. 6:47: 24:30.
z 1 Chr. 24:30.

B.C. 1045?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
a *Levites, age of, when inducted into office*, Deut. 10:8.

25
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Nation, peace given to, by God*, Isa. 2:4.
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

26
e *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

B.C. 1015?

28
f *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
g *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

29
h *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.
i *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. a meal
2 R. V. soaked,

30
j *Thankfulness, in public worship*, Acts 24:3.
k *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

31
l *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
m *Sabbath, offerings prescribed for*, Ex. 16:23.
n *New Moon, feast of*, Amos 8:5.
o *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.

32
p *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
q *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.

thers, as they were counted by
number of names by their polls,
that did the work for the service
of the house of the LORD, [a]from
the age of twenty years and upward.
25 For [b]Dā′vid said, The LORD
God of Ĭs′ra-el [c]hath given rest
unto his people, that they
may dwell in [d]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm for
ever:
26 And also unto the Lē′vītes;
they shall no *more* carry the [e]tabernacle,
nor any vessels of it for
the service thereof.
27 For by the last words of
[b]Dā′vid the [a]Lē′vītes *were* numbered
from twenty years old and
above:
28 Because [f]their office *was* to
wait on the [g]sons of Aâr′on for
the service of the [e]house of the
LORD, in the courts, and in the
chambers, and in the purifying
of all holy things, and the work
of the service of the house of
God;
29 Both for the [h]shewbread,
and for the fine flour for [1,i]meat
offering, and for the unleavened
cakes, and for *that
which is baked in* the pan, and
for that which is [2]fried, and for
all manner of measure and
size;
30 And to stand every morning
to [j]thank and [k]praise the LORD,
and likewise at even;
31 And to offer all [l]burnt sacrifices
unto the LORD in the [m]sabbaths,
in the new [n]moons, and
on the set [o]feasts, by number, according
to the order commanded
unto them, continually before
the LORD:
32 And that they should keep
the charge of the [p]tabernacle of
the congregation, and the charge
of the [q]holy *place*, and the charge
of the sons of Aâr′on their brethren,
in the service of the house
of the LORD.

CHAPTER 24

The division of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites, 27 and the Merarites divided by lot.

NOW *these are* the divisions
of the [a]sons of Aâr′on.
The sons of Aâr′on; [b]Nā′dăb,
and [c]Ȧ-bī′hū, [d]Ē-le-ā′zar, and
[e]Ĭth′a-mär.
2 But [b]Nā′dăb and [c]Ȧ-bī′hū
died before their father, and
had no children: therefore [d]Ē-le-ā′zar
and [e]Ĭth′a-mär executed
the priest's office.
3 And [f]Dā′vid distributed
[g]them, both [h]Zā′dŏk of the sons
of [d]Ē-le-ā′zar, and [i]Ȧ-hĭm′e-lĕch
of the sons of [e]Ĭth′a-mär, according
to their offices in their
service.
4 And there were more chief
men found of the sons of [d]Ē-le-ā′zar
than of the sons of [e]Ĭth′a-mär;
and *thus* were they divided.
Among the sons of Ē-le-ā′zar
there were sixteen chief men of
the house of *their* fathers, and
eight among the sons of Ĭth′a-mär
according to the house of
their fathers.
5 Thus were they divided by
[j]lot, one sort with another; [1]for
the governors of the [k]sanctuary,
and governors *of the house* of
God, were of the sons of [d]Ē-le-ā′zar,
and of the sons of [e]Ĭth′a-mär.
6 And Shĕm-a-ī′ah the son of
Nĕ-thăn′e-el the [l]scribe, *one* of
the [m]Lē′vītes, wrote them before
the king, and the princes, and
[h]Zā′dŏk the priest, and [i]Ȧ-hĭm′e-lĕch
the son of [n]Ȧ-bī′a-thär,
and *before* the chief of the fathers
of the priests and Lē′vītes:
one principal household being
taken for Ē-le-ā′zar, and *one*
taken for Ĭth′a-mär.
7 Now the first [j]lot came forth
to Jĕ-hoi′a-rĭb, the second to
Jĕ-dā′iah,
8 The third to Hā′rim, the
fourth to Sĕ-ō′rim,

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Aaron, children of*, Ex. 6:20.
b *Nadab*, Ex. 24:1.
c *Abihu*, Ex. 6:23.
d *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
e *Ithamar*, Ex. 38:21.

3
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g *Priest, courses of*, vs. 3-19; Lev. 1:5.
h *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
i Or, *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.

5
j *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
k *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
1 R. V. there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, both of the sons

6
l *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
m *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
n Or, *Ahimelech*, 1 Sam. 21:1.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9 The fifth to *Măl-chī′jah, the sixth to Mĭj′a-mĭn,
10 The seventh to Hăk′kŏz, the eighth to Ā-bī′jah,
11 The ninth to Jĕsh′u-ah, the tenth to Shĕc-a-nī′ah,
12 The eleventh to Ē-lī′a-shĭb, the twelfth to Jā′kim,
13 The thirteenth to Hŭp′pah, the fourteenth to Jē-shĕb′e-ăb,
14 The fifteenth to Bĭl′gah, the sixteenth to Ĭm′mĕr,
15 The seventeenth to Hē′zīr, the eighteenth to Ăph′sēș,
16 The nineteenth to Pĕth-a-hī′ah, the twentieth to Jē-hĕz′e-kĕl,
17 The one and twentieth to Jā′chin, the two and twentieth to Gā′mŭl,
18 The three and twentieth to Dĕl-a-ī′ah, the four and twentieth to Mā-a-zī′ah.
19 These *were* the orderings of [g]them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under [a]Aâr′on their father, as the LORD God of Ĭș′ra-el had commanded him.
20 ¶ And the rest of the [m]sons of Lē′vī *were these*: Of the sons of [o]Ăm′răm; [p]Shu′ba-el: of the sons of Shu′ba-el; Jeh-dē′iah.
21 Concerning [q]Rē-ha-bī′ah: of the sons of Rē-ha-bī′ah, the first *was* Ĭs-shī′ah.
22 Of the [r]Ĭz′hăr-ītes; [s]Shĕl′o-mŏth: of the sons of Shĕl′o-mŏth; Jā′hăth.
23 And the sons *of* [t]*Hē′bron;* [u]Jē-rī′ah *the first,* [v]Ăm-a-rī′ah the second, [v]Jă-hā′zĭ-el the third, [v]Jĕk-a-mē′am the fourth.
24 *Of* the sons of [w]Ŭz′zĭ-el; [x]Mī′chah: of the sons of Mī′chah; Shā′mĭr.
25 The brother of [x]Mī′chah *was* Ĭs-shī′ah: of the sons of Ĭs-shī′ah; [y]Zĕch-a-rī′ah.
26 The [z]sons of Mē-rā′rī *were* [a]Măh′lī and [b]Mū′shī: the sons of Jā-a-zī′ah; Bē′nō.
27 The sons of Mē-rā′rī by Jā-a-zī′ah; Bē′nō, and Shō′hăm, and Zăc′cur, and Ĭb′rī.
28 Of Măh′lī *came* [c]Ē-le-ā′zar, who had no sons.
29 Concerning [c]Kĭsh: the son of Kĭsh *was* Jē-răh′me-el.
30 The sons also of [b]Mū′shī; [d]Măh′lī, and [e]Ē′dĕr, and [e]Jĕr′ī-mŏth. These *were* the sons of the [f]Lē′vītes after the house of their fathers.
31 These likewise cast [g]lots over against their brethren the sons of Aâr′on in the presence of [h]Dā′vid the king, and [i]Zā′dŏk, and [j]Ā-hĭm′e-lĕch, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Lē′vītes, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAPTER 25

The number and offices of the singers. 8 Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.

MOREOVER *·[a, b]Dā′vid and the [c]captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of [d]Ā′saph, and of [e]Hē′man, and of [f]Jĕd′u-thŭn, [g]who should prophesy with [h, i]harps, with [j]psalteries, and with [k]cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:
2 Of the sons of [d]Ā′saph; [l]Zăc′cur, and Jō′șeph, and Nĕth-a-nī′ah, and Ăs-a-rē′lah, the sons of Ā′saph under the hands of [d, m]Ā′saph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.
3 Of [f]Jĕd′u-thŭn: the sons of Jĕd′u-thŭn; Gĕd-a-lī′ah, and [n]Zē′rī, and Jē-shā′iah, Hăsh-a-

20
o *Amram*, Ex. 6:18.
p Or, *Shebuel*, 1 Chr. 23:16; 26:24.

21
q 1 Chr. 23:17; 26:25.

22
r 1 Chr. 6:2; 23:12, 18; Ex. 6:18, 21.
s Or, *Shelomith*, 1 Chr. 23:18.

23
t *Hebron*, Num. 3:19.
u 1 Chr. 23:19; or, *Jerijah*, 1 Chr. 26:31.
v 1 Chr. 23:19.

24
w *Uzziel*, Num. 3:19.
x Or, *Micah*, 1 Chr. 23:20.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
y 2 Chr. 34:12.

26
z *Merarites*, Num 26:57.
a 1 Chr. 6:19; or, *Mahali*, Ex. 6:19.
b 1 Chr. 23:21; Ex. 6:19.

28
c 1 Chr. 23:21, 22.

30
d 1 Chr. 6:47; 23:23.
e 1 Chr. 23:23.
f *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

31
g *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
h *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
i *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
j Or, *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Church and State, civil power superior to ecclesiastical*, vs. 1–3; 1 Sam 16:1.
c *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
d *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
e *Heman*, 1 Chr. 6:33.
f *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr. 16:38.
g *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
h *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
i *Music*, vs. 2–31; 2 Chr. 5:13.
j *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
k *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.

2
l Neh. 12:35.
m *Choir, leaders of* vs. 1–31; 1 Chr. 15:16.

3
n Or, *Izri*, v. 11

*[In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grow out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name, and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons or places is doubtful in the following lists, and when no noteworthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.]

B.C. 1015? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o Thankfulness, in public worship, Acts 24:3.
p Praise, Psa. 150:1.

bī′ah, and Măt-tĭ-thī′ah, six, under the hands of their father [m]Jĕd′u̦-thŭn, who prophesied with a [h]harp, to give [o]thanks and to [p]praise the LORD.

4 Of [e]Hē′man: the sons of Hē′man; Bŭk-kī′ah, Măt-ta-nī′ah, Ŭz′zĭ-el, [q]Shĕb′u-el, and Jĕr′ī-mŏth, Hăn-a-nī′ah, Hȧ-nā′nī, Ē-lī′a-thah, Gĭd-dăl′tī, and Rō-măm′tĭ–ē′zĕr, Jŏsh-bĕk′a-shah, Măl′lo-thī, Hō′thĭr, *and* Mȧ-hā′-zĭ-ŏth:

4 *q* Or, *Shubael*. v. 20.

5 All these *were* the sons of [e]Hē′man the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the [r]horn. And God gave to Hē′man fourteen [s]sons and three [s]daughters.

5 *r Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
s Children, the gift of God, Mark 10:14.

6 All [g]these *were* under the hands of their [m]father for song *in* the [t]house of the LORD, with [k]cymbals, [i]psalteries, and [h]harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to [d]Ā′saph, [f]Jĕd′u̦-thŭn, and [e]Hē′man.

6 *t Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

7 So the number of [g, u]them, with their brethren that were [v]instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

7 *u Students*, 2 Kin. 2:3.
v Music, teachers of, 2 Chr. 5:13.

8 ¶ And they cast [w]lots, [1]ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, the †teacher as the [u]scholar.

8 *w Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
1 R. V. for their charges, all alike,

9 Now the first [w]lot came forth for [d]Ā′saph to Jō′s̱eph: the second to Gĕd-a-lī′ah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to [l]Zăc′cur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to [x]Ĭz′rī, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 *x* Or, *Zeri*, v. 3.

12 The fifth to Nĕth-a-nī′ah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bŭk-kī′ah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jĕ-shăr′e-lah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jĕ-shā′iah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Măt-ta-nī′ah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shĭm′e-ī, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Ȧ-zăr′e-el, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hăsh-a-bī′ah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to [y]Shu̦′ba-el, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

B.C. 1015? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20 *y* Or, *Shebuel*. v. 4.

21 The fourteenth to Măt-tĭ-thī′ah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jĕr′e-mŏth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hăn-a-nī′-ah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Jŏsh-bĕk′a-shah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hȧ-nā′nī, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Măl′lo-thī, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Ē-lī′a-thah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hō′thĭr, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to

† **TEACHERS.** *Itinerant*, 2 Chr. 17:7–9. *Samuel, head of school of prophets*, 1 Sam. 19:20. *Elisha, head of, at Gilgal*, 2 Kin. 4:38. *Of public assemblies*, Neh. 8:1–8, 13, 18. *Should receive compensation*, Gal. 6:6. See footnotes: INSTRUCTION, Prov 23:23; JESUS, *Teacher*, Matt. 1:21.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Gĭd-dăl′tī, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mȧ-hā′zĭ-ŏth, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Rȯ-măm′tĭ–ē′zĕr, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

CHAPTER 26

The divisions of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and judges.

CONCERNING the divisions of the [a]porters: Of the Kôr′hītes *was* [b]Mē-shĕl-e-mī′ah the son of [c]Kō′rē, of the sons of [d]Ā′saph.

2 And the sons of [b]Mē-shĕl-e-mī′ah *were,* [e]Zĕch-a-rī′ah the firstborn, Jē-dī′a-el the second, Zĕb-a-dī′ah the third, Jăth′nĭ-el the fourth,

3 Ē′lăm the fifth, Jē-hō-hā′-nan the sixth, Ē-lĭ-o-ē′na-ī the seventh.

4 Moreover the sons of [f]Ō′bed–ē′dom *were,* Shĕm-a-ī′ah the firstborn, Jē-hŏz′a-băd the second, Jō′ah the third, and Sā′cär the fourth, and Nē-thăn′e-el the fifth,

5 Ăm′mĭ-el the sixth, Ĭs′sa-char the seventh, Pē-ŭl′thāi the eighth: for God blessed him.

6 Also unto Shĕm-a-ī′ah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shĕm-a-ī′ah; Ŏth′nī, and Rē′pha-el, and Ō′-bed, Ĕl′za-băd, whose brethren *were* strong men, Ē-lī′hū, and Sĕm-a-chī′ah.

8 All these of the sons of [f]Ō′bed–ē′dom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Ō′-bed–ē′dom.

9 And [b]Mē-shĕl-e-mī′ah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also [g]Hō′sah, of the [h]children of Mē-rā′rī, had sons; Sĭm′-rī the chief, ([i]for *though* he was not the [j]firstborn, yet his father made him the chief;)

11 [k]Hĭl-kī′ah the second, Tĕb-a-lī′ah the third, Zĕch-a-rī′ah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of [g]Hō′sah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the [a]porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* [1]wards one against another, to minister in the [l,m]house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And [a]they cast [n]lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

14 And the [n]lot eastward fell to [b]Shĕl-e-mī′ah. Then for [e]Zĕch-a-rī′ah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.

15 To [f]Ō′bed–ē′dom southward; and to his sons the [2]house of Ȧ-sŭp′pim.

16 To Shŭp′pim and [g]Hō′sah *the lot came forth* westward, with the [o]gate Shăl′le-chĕth, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.

17 Eastward *were* six [p]Lē′-vītes, northward four a day, southward four a day, and [3]toward Ȧ-sŭp′pim two *and* two.

18 At Pär′bar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Pär′bar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the [a]porters among the sons of [4,c]Kō′rē, and among the [h]sons of Mē-rā′rī.

20 ¶ And of the [p]Lē′vītes, Ȧ-hī′jah *was* over the [q]treasures of the [l,m]house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.

21 *As concerning* the sons of [r]Lā′a-dăn; the sons of the [s]Gēr′-shon-īte Lā′a-dăn, chief fathers,

1
a *Porters,* 2 Sam. 18:26.
b 1 Chr. 9:21.
c 1 Chr. 9:19.
d Or, *Ebiasaph,* 1 Chr. 6:23, 37; 9:19.

2
e 1 Chr. 9:21.

4
f *Obed-edom,* 2 Sam. 6:10

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

10
g 1 Chr. 16:38.
h *Merarites,* Num. 26:57.
i *Birthright, set aside,* 2 Chr. 21:3.
j *Firstborn, birthright of, set aside,* Zech. 12:10.

11
k 1 Chr. 6:45.

12
l *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.
m *Church, called house of the Lord* 1 Kin. 9:3.
1 R. V. charges like as their brethren,

13
n *Lot,* Esth. 3:7.

15
2 R. V. storehouse.

16
o *Jerusalem, gates of,* Judg. 19:10.

17
p *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.
3 R. V. for the storehouse two and two.

19
4 R. V. the Korahites,

20
q *Treasure Houses,* Ezra 5:17.

21
r Or, *Libni,* Ex. 6:17.
s *Gershonites,* Num. 4:27.

even of Lā′a-dăn the Gēr′shon-īte, *were* [t]Jĕ-hī′e-lī.

22 The sons of [t]Jĕ-hī′e-lī; Zē′-tham, and Jō′el his brother, *which were* over the [q]treasures of the [l,m]house of the LORD.

23 Of the [u]Ăm′ram-ītes, *and* the [v]Ĭz′hăr-ītes, the [w]Hē′bron-ītes, *and* the [x]Ŭz′zĭ-el-ītes:

24 And [y]Shĕb′u-el the son of [z]Gēr′shŏm, the son of [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, *was* ruler of the [b]treasures.

25 And his brethren by [c]Ĕ-li-ē′-zēr; [d]Rē-ha-bī′ah his son, and Jĕ-shā′iah his son, and Jō′ram his son, and [e]Zĭch′rī his son, and Shĕl′o-mĭth his son.

26 Which Shĕl′o-mĭth and his brethren *were* over all the [b]treasures of the [f]dedicated things, which [g]Dā′vid the king, and the chief fathers, the [h]captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.

27 Out of the *spoils won in battles did they dedicate to [5]maintain the [i]house of the LORD.

28 And all that [j]Săm′u-el the seer, and [k]Saul the son of [l]Kĭsh, and [m]Ăb′nēr the son of [n]Nēr, and [o]Jō′ăb the son of [p]Zĕr-u-ī′-ah, had [f]dedicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shĕl′o-mĭth, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Ĭz′hăr-ītes, Chĕn-a-nī′ah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Ĭṣ′ra-el, for officers and [q]judges.

30 *And* of the [r]Hē′bron-ītes, [s]Hăsh-a-bī′ah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Ĭṣ′ra-el on this side [t]Jôr′dan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the [r]Hē′bron-ītes *was* [u]Jĕ-rī′jah the chief, *even* among the Hē′bron-ītes, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of Dā′vid they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at [v]Jā′zēr, of [w]Gĭl′e-ăd.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king Dā′vid made rulers over the [x]Reu′ben-ītes, the [y]Găd′ītes, and the half tribe of [z]Mă-năs′seh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

CHAPTER 27

Twelve captains, one for each month. 16 The princes of the twelve tribes. 23 The numbering of the people is hindered. 25 David's officers.

NOW the [a]children of Ĭṣ′ra-el after their number, *to wit,* the chief fathers and [b]captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out [c]month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the [d]first [c]month *was* [e]Jă-shō′be-ăm the son of Zăb′dĭ-el: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of [f]Pē′rĕz *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second [c]month *was* [g]Dō′da-ī an Ă-hō′hīte, and of his course *was* Mĭk′loth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

5 The third [b]captain of the host for the third [c]month *was* [h]Bĕ-nā′iah the son of [i]Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ, a

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Or, *Jehiel*, 1 Chr. 23:8; 29:8.

23
u *Amram*, Ex. 6:18.
v 1 Chr. 6:2, 18; Ex. 6:18, 21.
w *Hebronites*, Num. 3:27.
x *Uzziel*, Num. 3:19.

24
y 1 Chr. 23:16; or, *Shubael*, 1 Chr. 24:20.
z *Gershom*, Ex. 2:22.

a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.

25
c 1 Chr. 23:15; Ex. 18:4.
d 1 Chr. 23:17; 24:21.
e 1 Chr. 27:16.

26
f *Dedication*, Ezra 6:17.
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
h *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

27
i *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
5 R. V. repair

28
j *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
k *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
l *Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1.
m *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.
n 1 Sam. 14:50.
o *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
p *Zeruiah*, 1 Chr. 2:16.

29
q *Court, civil*, vs. 29–32; Ex. 18:26.

30
r *Hebronites, duties of*, vs. 31–32; Num. 3:27.
s 1 Chr. 27:17.
t *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
u Or, *Jeriah*, 1 Chr. 23:19; 24:23.
v *Jazer*, Josh. 13:25.
w *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

32
x *Reubenites*, Josh 22:1.
y *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
z *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen 46:20.

1
a *Armies, standing*, Deut. 11:4.
b *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
c *Month*, Ex. 12:2

2
d *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
e 1 Chr. 11:11; 2 Sam. 23:8.

3
f Or, *Pharez*, Gen 38:29.

4
g Or, *Dodo*, 1 Chr 11:12; 2 Sam. 23:9.

5
h *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.
i 1 Chr. 11:22; 2 Sam. 8:18.

*** SPOILS.** *Of war,* Gen. 14:11, 12; Num. 31:9, 10; Deut 2:35. *Divided between the combatants and non-combatants of the Israelites, including priests and Levites,* Num. 31:25–54; 1 Sam. 30:24. *Dedicated to the Lord,* Josh. 6:19; 1 Sam. 15:15; 1 Chr. 26:27; 2 Chr. 15:11.
See footnote, WAR, Judg. 3:2.

chief priest: and in his course
were twenty and four thousand.
6 This *is that* [h]Bē-nā′iah, *who*
was mighty *among* the thirty,
and above the thirty: and in
his course *was* Ăm-mĭz′a-băd
his son.
7 The fourth [b]*captain* for the
fourth [c]month *was* [j]Ā′sa-hĕl the
brother of [k]Jō′ăb, and Zĕb-a-
dī′ah his son after him: and in
his course *were* twenty and four
thousand.
8 The fifth [b]captain for the
fifth [c]month *was* Shăm′hŭth the
Ĭz′ra-hīte: and in his course *were*
twenty and four thousand.
9 The sixth [b]*captain* for the
sixth [c]month *was* [l]Ī′rȧ the son of
[l]Ĭk′kĕsh the Tē-kō′īte: and in
his course *were* twenty and four
thousand.
10 The seventh [b]*captain* for the
seventh [c]month *was* [m]Hē′lez the
[n]Pĕl′o-nīte, of the [o]children of
Ē′phrā-ĭm: and in his course
were twenty and four thou-
sand.
11 The eighth [b]*captain* for the
eighth [c]month *was* [p]Sĭb′be-cāi
the Hū′shath-īte, of the Zăr′-
hītes: and in his course *were*
twenty and four thousand.
12 The ninth [b]*captain* for the
ninth [c]month *was* [q]Ā-bĭ-ē′zĕr the
Ăn-e-tŏth′īte, of the [r]Bĕn′ja-
mītes: and in his course *were*
twenty and four thousand.
13 The tenth [b]*captain* for the
tenth [c]month *was* [s]Mȧ-hăr′a-ī
the Nē-tŏph′a-thīte, of the Zăr′-
hītes: and in his course *were*
twenty and four thousand.
14 The eleventh [b]*captain* for
the eleventh [c]month *was* [t]Bē-
nā′iah the [u]Pĭr′a-thon-īte, of the
children of [o]Ē′phrā-ĭm: and in
his course *were* twenty and four
thousand.
15 The twelfth [b]*captain* for the
twelfth [c]month *was* [v]Hĕl′da-ī the
Nē-tŏph′a-thīte, of [w]Ŏth′nĭ-el:
and in his course *were* twenty
and four thousand.
16 ¶ Furthermore over the
tribes of Ĭs′ra-el: the ruler of
the [x]Reu′ben-ītes *was* Ē-li-ē′zĕr
the son of [y]Zĭch′rī: of the [z]Sim′-
e-on-ītes, Shĕph-a-tī′ah the son
of Mā′a-chah:
17 Of the [a]Lē′vītes, [b]Hăsh-a-
bī′ah the son of Kē-mū′el: of
the [c]Aâr′on-ītes, [d]Zā′dŏk:
18 Of [e]Jū′dah, [f]Ē-lī′hū, *one*
of the brethren of [g]Dā′vid:
of [h]Ĭs′sa-char, Ŏm′rī the son
of Mī′chaēl:
19 Of [i]Zĕb′u-lŭn, Ĭsh-ma-ī′ah
the son of Ō-ba-dī′ah: of [j]Năph′-
ta-lī, Jĕr′ī-mŏth the son of
Ăz′-rī-el:
20 Of the children of [k]Ē′phrā-
ĭm, Hō-shē′ȧ the son of Ăz-a-
zī′ah: of the half tribe of
[l]Mȧ-năs′seh, Jō′el the son of
Pē-dā′-iah:
21 Of the half *tribe* of [l]Mȧ-
năs′seh in [m]Gĭl′e-ăd, Ĭd′dō the
son of Zĕch-a-rī′ah: of [n]Bĕn′ja-
mĭn, Jȧ-ā′sĭ-el the son of
[o]Ăb′nĕr:
22 Of [p]Dăn, Ȧ-zăr′e-el the son
of Jĕr′o-hăm. These *were* the
princes of the tribes of Ĭs′ra-el.
23 ¶ But [g]Dā′vid took not the
[q,r]number of them from twenty
years old and under: because the
LORD had said he would in-
crease [s]Ĭs′ra-el like to the stars
of the heavens.
24 [t]Jō′ăb the son of [u]Zĕr-u-
ī′ah began to [q,r]number, but
he finished not, because there
fell [v]wrath for it against Ĭs′ra-el;
neither was the number put in
the account of the [w]chronicles of
king [g]Dā′vid.
25 ¶ And over the king's
[x]treasures *was* Ăz′ma-vĕth the
son of Ā′dĭ-el: and over the
[y]storehouses in the fields, in
the cities, and in the villages,
and in the castles, *was* Jē-hŏn′-
a-than the son of Ŭz-zī′ah:

B.C. 1015? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
j *Asahel*, 2 Sam. 2:18.
k *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.

9
l 1 Chr. 11:28; 2 Sam. 23:26.

10
m 1 Chr. 11:27; 2 Sam. 23:26.
n 1 Chr. 11:27; or, *Paltite*, 2 Sam. 23:26.
o *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

11
p 1 Chr. 11:29; or, *Sibbechai*, 1 Chr. 20:4; 2 Sam. 21:18.

12
q 1 Chr. 11:28; 2 Sam. 23:27.
r *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

13
s 1 Chr. 11:30; 2 Sam. 23:28.

14
t 1 Chr. 11:31; 2 Sam. 23:30.
u *Pirathon*, Judg. 12:15.

15
v Or, *Heled*, 1 Chr. 11:30; or, *Heleb*, 2 Sam. 23:29
w *Othniel*, Josh. 15:17.

B.C. 1015? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
x *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
y 1 Chr. 26:25.
z *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.

17
a *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
b 1 Chr. 26:30.
c *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
d *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.

18
e *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
f Or, *Eliab*, 1 Sam. 16:6.
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
h *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.

19
i *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
j *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.

20
k *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
l *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

21
m *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
n *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
o *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.

22
p *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.

23
q *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.
r *Israel, number of* Ex. 4:22.
s *Descendants, of Abraham*, Gen. 22:17.

24
t *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
u *Zeruiah*, 1 Chr. 2:16.
v *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
w *Book, chronicles kept in*, Num. 5:23.

25
x *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.
y *Storehouses*, 2 Chr. 32:28.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
z *Agriculture, practised by David*, vs. 26–31; Gen. 3:23.

27
a *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.
b *Wine*, Prov. 23: 31.

28
c *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.
d *Sycomore*, 2 Chr. 1:15.
e *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

30
f *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.
g Or, *Ishmeelites*, Gen. 39:1.

31
h *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

32
i *Cabinet*, Ezra 7:14.
j *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
k *Counselor*, Prov. 11:14.
l *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

33
m *Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 15:12.
n 2 Sam. 16:16.

34
o *By error in transcribing, Jehoiada is made to appear in this passage to be the son of Benaiah, while in fact he was the father of Benaiah*, See 1 Chr. 18: 17; 2 Sam. 8:18.
p *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.
q *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.
r *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
s *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20: 23.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

26 And over them that did the [z]work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ĕz′rī the son of Chē′lŭb:

27 And over the [a]vineyards *was* Shĭm′e-ī the Rā′math-īte: over the increase of the vineyards for the [b]wine cellars *was* Zăb′dī the Shĭph′mīte:

28 And over the [c]olive trees and the [d]sycomore trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Bā′al–hā′nan the Gĕd′e-rīte: and over the cellars of [e]oil *was* Jō′ăsh:

29 And over the herds that fed in ‖Shâr′on *was* Shĭt′ra-ī the Shâr′on-īte: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shā′phat the son of Ăd′la-ī:

30 Over the [f]camels also *was* Ō′bĭl the [g]Ĭsh′ma-el-īte: and over the asses *was* Jeh-dē′iah the Mē-rŏn′o-thīte:

31 And over the flocks *was* Jā′zĭz the Hā′gĕr-īte. All these *were* the rulers of the [h]substance which *was* king Dā′vid's.

32 [i]Also Jŏn′a-than [j]Dā′vid's uncle was a [k]counsellor, a wise man, and a [l]scribe: and Jē-hī′el the son of Hăch′mō-nī *was* with the king's sons:

33 [i]And [m]Ā-hĭth′o-phĕl *was* the king's [k]counsellor: and [n]Hū′-shāi the Ār′chīte *was* the king's companion:

34 And after [m]Ā-hĭth′o-phĕl *was* [o]Jē-hoi′a-dȧ the son of [p]Bē-nā′iah, and [q]Ā-bī′a-thär: and the [r]general of the king's army *was* [s]Jō′ăb.

CHAPTER 28

David, in a solemn assembly, exhorts the people to fear God. 9 His charge to Solomon. 11 He gives him patterns for the temple, and gold and silver for the furniture thereof. 20 He encourages him to proceed with the work.

AND [a]Dā′vid assembled all the princes of Ĭs′ra-el, the princes of the tribes, and the [b]captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the [c]captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the [d]stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto [e]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm.

2 Then [a]Dā′vid the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me*, [f,g]I *had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for the [h]ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the *footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of [i]war, and hast shed blood.

4 Howbeit the [j]LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el [k]chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Ĭs′ra-el for ever: for he hath chosen [l]Jū′dah *to be* the ruler; and the house of Jū′dah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Ĭs′ra-el:

5 And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath [k]chosen [m]Sŏl′o-mon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Ĭs′ra-el.

6 And he said unto me, [m]Sŏl′o-mon thy son, he shall build my [n]house and my courts: for [o]I have [p]chosen him *to be* my son, and [q]I will be his father.

7 Moreover [j]I will establish [r,s]his kingdom for ever, [t]if he be constant to [u]do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Ĭs′ra-el the congregation of

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
d *Steward*, Gen. 43:19.
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
f 1 Chr. 22:7–13.
g *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
h *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

3
i *War, repugnant to God*, Judg. 3:2.

4
j *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
k *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18: 21.
l *Judah tribe of* Num. 10:14.

5
m *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

6
n *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
o *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15
p *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
q *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
r *Solomon, prophecies concerning*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
s *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
t *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
u *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

‖ **SHARON** (*even the plain*), the maritime slope of Palestine north of Joppa. Song 2:1; Isa. 33:9; 35:2; 65:10. *David's herds in*, 1 Chr. 27:29. *Called* SARON, Acts 9:35.

* **FOOTSTOOL. Figurative:** *Of the earth*, Isa. 66:1 Matt. 5:35; Acts 7:49. *Of complete subjugation*, Psa. 110:1, Mark 12:36; Luke 20:43; Acts 2:35; Heb. 1:13.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
v *Commandment, enjoining obedience to God's word*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
x *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

9
y *Commandment, enjoining wholehearted service*, Deut. 8:2.
z *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
a *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
b *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Evil Imagination*, Gen. 6:5.
d *Seekers, promises to*, Isa. 55:6.
e *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
f *Promise, to seekers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
h *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

10
j *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
k *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

11
l *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
m *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
n *Pattern, of the temple*, Ex. 25:40.
o *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.
p *Mercy Seat*, Ex 25:17.

12
q *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
r *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.
s *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

13
t *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
u *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

the LORD, and in the audience of our God, [v,w]keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: [t]that ye may possess this good [x]land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, [m]Sŏl′o-mon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and [w,y]serve him with a [z]perfect [a]heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and [b]understandeth all the [c]imaginations of the thoughts: if [d,e]thou seek him, [f,g]he will be found of thee; but if thou [h]forsake him, he will [i]cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; for the LORD hath [j]chosen thee to build an house for the [k]sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then [l]Dā′vid gave to [m]Sŏl′o-mon his son the [n]pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the [o]treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the [p]mercy seat,

12 And the [n]pattern of all that he had by the [q]spirit, of the [r]courts of the [s]house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the [o]treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:

13 Also for the courses of the [t]priests and the [u]Lē′vītes, and for all the work of the service of the [s]house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of [v]gold by weight for [1]*things* of gold, for all [1]instruments of all manner of service; †*silver also* for all [1]instruments of silver by weight for all [1]instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the [w]candlesticks of [v]gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* [v]gold for the [x]tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise* †silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure [v]gold for the [y]fleshhooks, and the [z]bowls, and the cups: and for the golden [a]basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise* †*silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the [b]altar of incense ‡refined [c]gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the [d]chariot of the [e]cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the [f]ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this, said* [g]*Da′vid*, the LORD [h]made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this [i]pattern.

20 And [g]Dā′vid said to [j]Sŏl′o-mon his son, [k]Be strong and [l]of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed: for [m,n]the LORD God, *even* my God, [o]*will*

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
v *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
1 R. V. vessels

15
w *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.

16
x *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.

17
y *Fleshhook*, Ex. 27:3.
z *Bowl*, Ex 25:29.
a *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.

18
b *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
c *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
d *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
e *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.
f *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

19
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
h *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
i *Pattern, of the temple*, Ex. 25:40.

20
j *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
k *Commandment, enjoining courage and obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
n *Promise, to the righteous, of God's help*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
o *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

† **SILVER.** *From Tarshish*, Ezek. 27:12. *Refining of*, Prov. 17:3; Jer. 6:29, 30; Ezek. 22:18–22; Zech. 13:9; Mal. 3:3. *Used for money*, Gen. 20:16; 23:13–16; Amos 8:6; Matt. 10:9; 26:15; Mark 14:11; Acts 19:19. *Used for ornamentation; and in the manufacture of the utensils, for the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:19; 27:17; 35:24, 36:24, 38:25; Num. 7:13, 19, 25, 31, 37, 43, 49, 55, 61, 67, 73, 79, 85; 2 Sam. 8:10; *for the temple*, 2 Sam. 8:10; 1 Kin. 10:25; 2 Kin. 12:13; 1 Chr. 18:10; 28:14; 29:2–5; 2 Chr. 24:14; Ezra 1:6; 5:14; 6:5; 8:26; Dan. 5:2; 11:8.

Abundance of, 1 Kin. 10:27; 1 Chr. 22:14; 29:2–7; 2 Chr. 1:15; Eccl. 2:8; Isa. 2:7. *Dross from*, Prov. 25:4; 26:23. *Reprobate*, Jer. 6:30. *Workers in*, 2 Chr. 2:14; Acts 19:24.

ARTICLES MADE OF: *Cups*, Gen. 44:2; 2 Kin. 12:13; *trumpets*, Num. 10:2; *chains*, Isa. 40:19; *shrines*, Acts 19:24; *idols*, Ex. 20:23; Isa. 30:22; Hos. 13:2; *baskets* [R. V.], or, *filigree* [marg., R. V.], Prov. 25:11; *jewels*, Song 1:11.

Figurative, 1 Cor. 3:12.

Symbolical, Dan. 2:32, 35.

‡ **REFINING.** *Of gold*, 1 Chr. 28:18. *Of silver*, 1 Chr. 29:4. *Of wine*, Isa. 25:6.

Figurative: *Of the corrective judgments of God*, Isa. 1:25; 48:10; Jer. 9:7; Zech. 13:9; Mal. 3:2, 3. *Of the purity of the word of God*, Psa. 18:30.

B.C. 1015? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

21
q *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
r *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
s *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.
d *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

2
e *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
f *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
g *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
h *Brass*, Job 28:2.
i *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
j *Onyx*, Ezek. 28:13.
k *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.
1 R. V. stones for inlaid work,

3
l *Church, holy*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
2 R. V. seeing that I have a treasure of mine own of gold

be with thee; [p]he will not fail
thee, nor forsake thee, until thou
hast finished all the work for the
service of the house of the LORD.
21 And, behold, the courses of
the [q]priests and the [r]Lē′vītes,
even they shall be with thee for
all the service of the [s]house of
God: and *there shall be* with thee
for all manner of workmanship
every willing skilful man, for
any manner of service: also the
princes and all the people *will be*
wholly at thy commandment.

CHAPTER 29

David, by his example and entreaty, causes the princes and people to offer willingly. 10 His thanksgiving and prayer. 20 The people, having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king. 27 David's reign and death.

FURTHERMORE [a]Dā′vid
the king said unto all the
congregation, [b]Sŏl′o-mon my
son, whom alone God hath [c]cho-
sen, *is yet* young and tender, and
the work *is* great: for the [d]palace
is not for man, but for the LORD
God.
2 Now [e]I have prepared with
all my might for the [d]house of
my God the [f]gold for *things to be*
made of gold, and the [g]silver for
things of silver, and the [h]brass
for *things* of brass, the [i]iron for
things of iron, and wood for
things of wood; [j]onyx stones,
and *stones* to be set, [1]glistering
stones, and of divers colours, and
all manner of [k]precious stones,
and *marble stones in abun-
dance.
3 Moreover, because I have set
my affection to the [d]house of my
God, [2]I have of mine own proper
good, of [f]gold and [g]silver, *which*
[e]I have given to the house of
my God, over and above all
that I have prepared for the
[l]holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand [m]talents
of [f]gold, of the [n]gold of [o]Ō′phīr,
and seven thousand talents of
[p]refined [g]silver, to overlay the
walls of the houses *withal*:
5 The [f]gold for *things* of gold,
and the [g]silver for *things* of sil-
ver, and for all manner of work
to be made by the hands of †artif-
icers. And who *then* is willing
to consecrate [3]his service this
day unto the LORD?
6 ¶ Then the chief of the fa-
thers and princes of the tribes
of Īs̱′ra-el, and the [q]captains of
[r]thousands and of hundreds,
with the rulers of the king's
work, [c]offered willingly,
7 And [e]gave for the service of
the [d]house of God of [f]gold five
thousand [m]talents and ten thou-
sand ‡drams, and of [g]silver ten
thousand talents, and of [h]brass
eighteen thousand talents, and
one hundred thousand talents
of [i]iron.
8 And they with whom [k]*pre-
cious* stones were found [e]gave
them to the [s]treasure of the house
of the LORD, by the hand of [t]Jĕ-
hī′el the [u]Gēr′shon-īte.
9 Then the people [v]rejoiced,
for that they [e]offered willingly,
because with perfect heart they
offered willingly to the LORD:
and Dā′vid the king also re-
joiced with great [w]joy.
10 ¶ Wherefore [x]Dā′vid [y]bless-
ed the LORD before all the
congregation: and Dā′vid said,
Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of
Īs̱′ra-el our father, [z]for ever and
ever.
11 Thine, O LORD, *is* the
greatness, and the [a]power, and
the [b]glory, and the victory, and
the majesty: for all *that is* in the
heaven and in the earth *is thine*;
thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD,

B.C. 1015? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
m *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.
n *Imports*, 1 Kin. 10:11.
o *Ophir*, 1 Kin. 9:28.
p *Refining*, 1 Chr 28:18.

5
3 R. V. himself this day

6
q *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
r *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.

8
s *Treasure*, Luke 12:33.
t 1 Chr. 23:8; or, *Jehieli*, 1 Chr. 26:21, 22.
u *Gershonites*, Num. 4:27.

9
v *Thankfulness*, Acts 24:3.
w *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

10
x *David, devoutness of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
y *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
z *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
a *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **MARBLE.** *In the temple*, 1 Chr. 29:2. *Pillars of*, Esth. 1:6; Song 5:15. *Merchandise of*, Rev. 18.12. *Mosaics of*, Esth. 1:6.

† **ARTISAN.** **Skillful:** *Jubal*, Gen. 4:21. *Tubal-cain*, Gen. 4:22. *Bezaleel and Aholiab, divinely inspired to build the tabernacle*, Ex. 31:2–11; 35:30–35. *Hiram, an expert workman for the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:13–51; 2 Chr. 2:13, 14. See footnote, ART, 2 Chr. 16:14.

‡ **DRAM** (R. V. daric). *A Persian coin of differently estimated value*, 1 Chr. 29:7; Ezra 2:69; 8:27; Neh. 7:70–72

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
12
d *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
13
f *Thankfulness, to God, instances of*, Acts 24:3.
g *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
14
h *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
15
i *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.
16
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
17
k *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
m *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
n *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
o *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
p *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
18
q *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
r *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
s *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
t *Intercession, exemplified*, Jer. 27:18.
19
u *Children, prayers in behalf of*, Mark 10:14.
v *Parents, prayers of, in behalf of children*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
w *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.

and [c]thou art exalted as head
above all.
12 Both [d]riches and honour
come of thee, and [c]thou reignest
over all; and in thine hand *is*
[a]power and might; and [e]in thine
hand *it is* to [d]make great, and to
[d]give strength unto all.
13 Now therefore, our God, we
[f]thank thee, and [g]praise thy
glorious name.
14 But [h]who *am* I, and what *is*
my people, that we should be
able to offer so willingly after
this sort? for all things *come* of
thee, and of thine own have we
given thee.
15 For we *are* strangers before
thee, and sojourners, as *were* all
our fathers: [i]our days on the
earth *are* as a shadow, and *there*
is none abiding.
16 O LORD our God, all this
store that we have prepared to
build thee an [j]house for thine
holy name *cometh* of thine hand,
and *is* all thine own.
17 I know also, my God, that
[k]thou triest the [l]heart, and hast
pleasure in [m]uprightness. As for
me, in the uprightness of mine
heart [n]I have willingly [o]offered
all these things: and now have
I seen with [f,p]joy thy people,
which are present here, to offer
willingly unto thee.
18 O LORD God of [q]Ā′bră-
hăm, [r]Ī′ṣaac, and of [s]Ĭṣ′ra-el,
our fathers, [t]keep this for ever in
the imagination of the thoughts
of the heart of thy people, and
prepare their heart unto thee:
19 And [t]give unto [u]Sŏl′o-mon
[v]my son a [w]perfect [l]heart, to
keep thy commandments, thy
testimonies, and thy statutes,
and to do all *these things*, and to
build the [j]palace, *for* the which
I have made provision.
20 ¶ And Dā′vid said to all
the congregation, Now bless the
LORD your God. And all the
congregation [g]blessed the LORD
God of their fathers, and bowed
down their heads, and wor-
shipped the LORD, and the king.
21 And they sacrificed sac-
rifices unto the LORD, and of-
fered [x]burnt [y]offerings unto the
LORD, on the morrow after that
day, *even* a thousand bullocks,
a thousand rams, *and* a thou-
sand lambs, with their [z]drink
offerings, and sacrifices in abun-
dance for all Ĭṣ′ra-el:
22 And did eat and drink
before the LORD on that day
with great [a]gladness. And they
made [b]Sŏl′o-mon the son of
[c]Dā′vid king the second time,
and [d]anointed *him* unto the
LORD *to be* the chief governor,
and [e]Zā′dŏk *to be* [f]priest.
23 Then [b]Sŏl′o-mon sat on the
[g]throne of the LORD as king
instead of [c]Dā′vid his father,
and prospered; and all Ĭṣ′ra-el
obeyed him.
24 And all the princes, and the
mighty men, and all the sons
likewise of king Dā′vid, sub-
mitted themselves unto Sŏl′o-
mon the king.
25 And the LORD [h]magnified
[b]Sŏl′o-mon exceedingly in the
sight of all Ĭṣ′ra-el, and be-
stowed upon him *such* royal
majesty as had not been on any
king before him in Ĭṣ′ra-el.
26 ¶ Thus [c]Dā′vid the son of
[i]Jĕs′se reigned over all Ĭṣ′ra-el.
27 And the time that he reigned
over [j]Ĭṣ′ra-el *was* forty years;
seven years reigned he in [k]Hē′-
bron, and thirty and three *years*
reigned he in [l]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm.
28 And he [m]died in a good [n]old
age, full of days, [h]riches, and
honour: and [b]Sŏl′o-mon his
son reigned in his stead.
29 Now the acts of [c]Dā′vid the
[o]king, first and last, behold, they
are written in the [p]book of
[q]Săm′u-el the [r]seer, and in the

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
x *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
y *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 3:17
22
a *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.
e *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
f *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
23
g *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
25
h *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
26
i *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17
27
j *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
k *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
l *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.
28
m *Death*, Num. 23:10.
n *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
29
o *King, chronicles of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
p *Book*, Num. 5:23.
q *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
r *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

B.C. 1015?

s *Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:2.
t *Gad*, 2 Sam. 24:11.

book of [s]Nā′than the [r]prophet,
and in the book of [t]Găd the
seer,
30 With all his reign and his
might, and the times that went
over him, and over Ĭs′ra-el, and
over all the kingdoms of the
countries.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE

CHRONICLES

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 1

The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon. 7 His choice of wisdom is blessed by God. 13 Solomon's power and wealth.

AND [a]Sŏl′o-mon the son of
[b]Dā′vid was [c]strength-
ened in his kingdom, and the
LORD his God *was* with him,
and magnified him exceedingly.
2 Then [a]Sŏl′o-mon spake unto
all [d]Ĭs′ra-el, to the [e]captains of
[f]thousands and of hundreds, and
to the [g]judges, and to every
governor in all Ĭs′ra-el, the chief
of the fathers.
3 So [a]Sŏl′o-mon, and all the
congregation with him, went
to the [h]high place that *was* at
[i]Gĭb′-e-on; for there was the
[1,j]tabernacle of the congrega-
tion of God, which [k]Mō′ṣeṣ the
servant of the LORD had made
in the wilderness.
4 But the [l]ark of God had [b]Dā′-
vid brought up from [m]Kĭr′jath–
jē′a-rĭm to *the place which* Dā′-
vid had prepared for it: for he
had pitched a [j]tent for it at
[n]Je-ru′sā-lĕm.
5 Moreover the brasen [o]altar,
that [p]Bē-zăl′e-el the son of [q]Ū′rī,
the son of [r]Hûr had made, he
put before the [j]tabernacle of the
LORD: and [a]Sŏl′o-mon and the
congregation sought unto it.
6 And [a]Sŏl′o-mon went up
thither to the brasen [o]altar be-
fore the LORD, which *was* at
the [1,j]tabernacle of the congre-
gation, and offered a thousand
[s]burnt [t]offerings upon it.
7 ¶ In that night did God [u]ap-
pear unto [a]Sŏl′o-mon, and [v]said
unto him, Ask what I shall give
thee.
8 And [a]Sŏl′o-mon [v]said unto
God, Thou hast shewed great
mercy unto [b]Dā′vid my father,
and [w]hast made me to reign in
his stead.
9 Now, O LORD God, let thy
promise unto Dā′vid my father
be established: for thou hast
made me king over a people like
the dust of the earth in multi-
tude.
10 [x,y]Give me now [z]wisdom
and knowledge, that I may go
out and come in before this peo-
ple: for who can judge this thy
people, *that is so* great?
11 And God [v]said to Sŏl′o-mon,
Because this was in thine heart,
and thou hast not asked riches,
wealth, or honour, nor the life of
thine enemies, neither yet hast
asked long life; but hast asked
[z]wisdom and knowledge for thy-
self, that thou mayest judge my
people, over whom I have made
thee king:
12 [x]Wisdom and knowledge *is*
granted unto thee; and I will
[a]give thee [b]riches, and [b]wealth,
and [b]honour, such as none of the
kings have had that *have been*
before thee, neither shall there
any after thee have the like.
13 ¶ Then [c]Sŏl′o-mon came
from his journey to the [d]high
place that *was* at [e]Gĭb′e-on to
[f]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, from before the
[1,g]tabernacle of the congrega-
tion, and reigned over [h]Ĭs′ra-el.
14 [i]And [c]Sŏl′o-mon gathered
[j]chariots and [k,l]horsemen: and

1
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

2
d *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
f *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
g *Judge*, Judg. 2:18.

3
h *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
i *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
j *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
k *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
1 R. V. tent of meeting

4
l *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
m *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9.
n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

5
o *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
p *Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:2.
q *Uri*, Ex. 35:30.
r *Hur*, Ex. 31:2.

6
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

7
u *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Communion, with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
w *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.

10
x *Prayer, answer to, exceeds petition*, vs. 10–12; Acts 6:4.
y *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
z *Wisdom, prayer for*, Prov. 2:2.

12
a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

13
c *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
d *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
e *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
g *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
h *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

14
i 1 Kin. 10:26–29
j *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
k *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
l *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Cities*, Num. 35:8.

15
n *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
o *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
p *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10
2 R. V. lowland,

16
q *Horse*, Job 39:19.
r *Imports*, 1 Kin. 10:11.
s *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
t *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32.
3 R. V. Egypt; the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price.

17
u *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
v *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
w *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

1
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

3
d Or, *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
e *Tyre*, 1 Kin. 5:1.
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.

4
h *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
1 R. V. incense of sweet spices,

he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot [m]cities, and with the king at [l]Jē-rụ'sā-lĕm.

15 And the king made [n]silver and [o]gold at [l]Jē-rụ'sā-lĕm *as plenteous* as stones, and [p]cedar trees made he as the *sycomore trees that *are* in the [2]vale for abundance.

16 And [c]Sŏl'o-mon had[q, r]horses brought out of [3, s]Ē'ġy̆pt, and linen yarn: the king's [t]merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they [r]fetched up, and brought forth out of [s]Ē'ġy̆pt a [j]chariot for six hundred [u]*shekels* of [n]silver, and an [q]horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the [v]Hĭt'tītes, and for the kings of [w]Sy̆r'ĭ-ȧ, by their means.

CHAPTER 2

Solomon's laborers for the building of the temple. 3 His message to Huram for workmen and timber. 11 Huram's kind answer.

AND [a]Sŏl'o-mon determined to build an [b]house for the name of the LORD, and an [c]house for his kingdom.

2 And [a]Sŏl'o-mon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And [a]Sŏl'o-mon sent to [d]Hū'ram the king of [e]Tȳre, saying, As thou didst deal with [f]Dā'vid my father, and didst send him [g]cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me*.

4 Behold, I build an [b]house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him [1]sweet [h]incense, and for the continual [i]shewbread, and for the [j]burnt offerings morning and evening, on the [k]sabbaths, and on the [l]new moons, and on the [2]solemn [m]feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Ĭs'ra-el.

5 And the [b]house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 But who is able to build him an house, seeing the [n]heaven and heaven of heavens [o]cannot contain [p]him? [q]who *am* I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn [3]sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a [r]man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in [s]purple, and [s]crimson, and [s]blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in [t]Jū'dah and in [u]Jē-rụ'sā-lĕm, whom Dā'vid my father did provide.

8 Send me also [g]cedar trees, [v]fir trees, and [w]algum trees, out of [x]Lĕb'a-non: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lĕb'a-non; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the [b]house which I am about to build *shall be* wonderful great.

10 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand [y]measures of beaten [z]wheat, and twenty thousand measures of [a]barley, and twenty thousand [b]baths of [c]wine, and twenty thousand baths of [d]oil.

11 ¶ Then [e]Hū'ram the king of [f]Tȳre answered in writing, which he sent to [g]Sŏl'o-mon,

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.
j *Offerings, daily*, Lev. 6:17.
k *Sabbath, offerings prescribed for*, Ex. 16:23.
l *New Moon, feast of*, Amos 8:5.
m *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
2 R. V. set

6
n *Heavens physical*, Psa. 8:3.
o *God, infinite*, Gen. 2:2.
p *God, omnipresent*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
3 R. V. incense

7
r *Goldsmith*, Neh. 3:8.
s *Colors*, Ezek. 16:16.
t *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
u *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.

8
v *Fir Tree*, 2 Sam 6:5.
w 2 Chr. 9:10, 11; or, *almug*, 1 Kin. 10:11, 12.
x *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

10
y *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
z *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
a *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
b *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.
c *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
d *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

11
e Or, *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
f *Tyre*, 1 Kin. 5:1.
g *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

* **SYCOMORE**, or SYCAMORE, a fruit tree of the genus to which the fig tree belongs, and differing essentially from the sycamore tree of America. *Abundant in the lowlands of Canaan*, 1 Kin. 10:27; 2 Chr. 1:15; 9:27; Isa. 9:10. *Groves of*, 1 Chr. 27:28. *Destroyed by frost*, Psa. 78:47. *Care of*, Amos 7:14 [R. V.]. *Zacchæus climbs into*, Luke 19:4.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
i *King, divinely authorized*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

12
j *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
k *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
m *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.
n *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
o *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
p *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

13
q *Artisan*, 1 Chr. 29:5.
r *Master Workman*, 1 Cor. 3:10.
s Or, *Hiram*, 1 Kin. 7:13.

14
t *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
u *Genius*, Ex. 28:3.
v *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
w *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
x *Brass*, Job 28:2.
y *Iron*, Prov. 27:17
z *Stones*, Ex. 24:12.

a *Colors*, Ezek. 16:16.

15
b *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
c *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
d *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
e *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

16
f *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
g *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

Because the LORD hath loved
his people, [h]he hath made thee
[i]king over them.
12 [e]Hū′ram said moreover,
[j]Blessed *be* the LORD God of
Ĭș′ra-el, [k]that made [l]heaven and
[m]earth, who hath given to [n]Dā′-
vid the king a wise son, endued
with *prudence and understand-
ing, that might build an [o]house
for the LORD, and an [p]house for
his kingdom.
13 And now I have sent a [q,r]cun-
ning man, endued with under-
standing, of [s]Hū′ram my father's,
14 The [s]son of a woman of the
daughters of [t]Dăn, and his fa-
ther *was* a man of [f]Tȳre, [u]skilful
to work in [v]gold, and in [w]silver,
in [x]brass, in [y]iron, in [z]stone, and
in timber, in [a]purple, in [a]blue,
and in fine linen, and in [a]crim-
son; also to grave any manner of
graving, and to find out every
device which shall be put to him,
with thy cunning men, and with
the cunning men of my lord
Dā′vid thy father.
15 Now therefore the [b]wheat,
and the [c]barley, the [d]oil, and the
[e]wine, which my lord hath spo-
ken of, let him send unto his
servants:
16 And we will cut [f]wood out
of [g]Lĕb′a-non, as much as thou
shalt need: and we will bring it
to thee in flotes by sea to †Jŏp′-
på; and thou shalt carry it up to
[h]Jē-ru′să-lĕm.

17 ¶ And [i]Sŏl′o-mon numbered
all the [j]strangers that *were* in the
land of Ĭș′ra-el, after the num-
bering wherewith Dā′vid his fa-
ther had numbered them; and
they were found an hundred and
fifty thousand and three thou-
sand and six hundred.
18 And he set threescore and
ten thousand of them *to be* bear-
ers of burdens, and fourscore
thousand *to be* hewers in the
[4]mountain, and three thousand
and six hundred overseers to set
the people a work.

CHAPTER 3

The place, and time of building the temple. 3 The measure and ornaments of the house. 10 The cherubim. 14 The vail and pillars.

[a]THEN [b]Sŏl′o-mon began to
build the [c]house of the
LORD at [d]Jē-ru′să-lĕm in mount
[e]Mō-rī′ah, where *the* LORD ap-
peared unto [f]Dā′vid his father,
in the place that Dā′vid had
prepared in the [g]threshingfloor
of [h]Ôr′nan the [i]Jĕb′u-sīte.
2 And he began to build in the
second *day* of the second [j]month,
in the fourth year of his reign.
3 ¶ Now these *are the* [1]*things*
wherein [b]Sŏl′o-mon was in-
structed for the building of the
[c]house of God. The length by
[k]cubits after the first measure
was threescore cubits, and the
breadth twenty cubits.
4 And the [l]porch that *was* in the
front *of the house*, the length *of*

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
i *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
j *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.

18
4 R. V. mountains

B.C. 1012?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a 1 Kin. 6:7, 15–51.
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.
e Gen. 22:2.
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g *Threshing, floors for*, 1 Chr. 21:20.
h 1 Chr. 21:15, 25, 28; or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24:16–25.
i *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

2
j *Month, Zif*, Ex. 12:2.

3
k *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
1 R. V. foundations which Solomon laid for

4
l *Temple, Solomon's, porch of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

* **PRUDENCE**, Prov. 12:16, 23; 13:16; 14:8, 15, 18; 16:21; 18:15; 22:3; 27:12; Hos. 14:9; Matt. 7:6.
In restraining speech, Psa. 39:1; Prov. 21:23; 23:9; 26:4; 29:11; Amos 5:13. *In heeding counsel*, Prov. 15:5; 20:18. *In restraining appetite*, Prov. 23:1, 2. *In avoiding strife*, Prov. 25:8–10; 29:8. *In avoiding litigation*, Matt. 5:25, 26. *In refraining from suretyship*, Prov. 6:1, 2.
Instances of: *Abraham, in refusing gifts from king of Sodom*, Gen. 14:22, 23. *Jacob, toward Esau*, Gen. 32:3–21; *toward his sons, after Dinah's defilement*, Gen. 34:5. *Joseph in the affairs of Egypt*, Gen. 41:33–57. *Jethro's advice to Moses*, Ex. 18:17–23. *The Israelites, in the threatened war with the two and one-half tribes*, Josh. 22:10–34. *Saul, in not slaying the Jabesh-gileadites*, 1 Sam. 11:13. *David, in his conduct with Saul*, 1 Sam. 18:5–30; *in overthrowing Ahithophel's counsel*, 2 Sam. 15:33–37. *Abigail, in averting David's wrath*, 1 Sam. 25:18–31. *Achish, in dismissing David*, 1 Sam. 29. *Elijah, in his flight from Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 19:3, 4. *Rehoboam's counselors*, 1 Kin. 12:7. *Jehoram, in suspecting a Syrian stratagem*, 2 Kin. 7:12–14. *Nehemiah, in conduct of affairs at Jerusalem*, Neh. 2:12–16; 4:13–23. *Daniel*, Dan. 1:8–14. *Certain elders of Israel*, Jer. 26:17–23. *Joseph, in his conduct toward Mary*, Matt. 1:19; *in his flight to Egypt to save the life of Jesus*, Matt. 2:13–15. *Jesus, in charging those who were healed not to advertise his miracles*, Matt. 8:4; 9:30; Mark 1:44; 3:12; 5:43; 7:36; Luke 5:14; 8:56; *in going to the feast secretly*, John 7:10; *in avoiding his enemies*, Matt. 12:14–16; Mark 3:7; John 11:47–54; 12:36. *Peter, in escaping from Herod*, Acts 12:17. *Paul, in circumcising Timothy*, Acts 16:3; *in performing temple rites*, Acts 21:20–26; *in setting the Jewish sects on each other*, Acts 23:6; *in avoiding suspicion in administering the gifts of the churches*, 2 Cor. 8:20. *Paul and Barnabas, in escaping persecution*, Acts 14:6. *Paul and Silas, in escaping from Berea*, Acts 17:10–15. *The town clerk of Ephesus, in averting a riot*, Acts 19:29–41.
Paul's lack of, in his persistence in going to Jerusalem despite the warnings of the Holy Spirit and his friends, Acts 20:22–25, 37, 38; 21:10–14.
See footnotes: DIPLOMACY, 2 Kin. 16:7; TACT, Prov. 15:1.

† **JOPPA.** *A seaport*, Josh. 19:46; 2 Chr. 2:16; Ezra 3:7. *Passenger traffic from*, Jonah 1:3. *Peter, performs a miracle at*, Acts 9:36–43; *has a vision of a sheet let down from heaven at*, Acts 10:5, 8–18.

B.C. 1012?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Gold, Ezek. 7:19.

5
n Fir Tree, 2 Sam. 6:5.
o Palm Tree, Song 7:7.
p Chains, Dan. 5:7.
2 R. V. wrought

6
q Precious Stones, Ex. 39:10.

7
r Cherubim, Ex. 37:7.
3 R. V. thresholds.

8
s Holy of Holies, Ex. 26:33.
t Talent, Ex. 38:25.

9
u Nail, Isa. 41:7.
v Shekel, Ex. 30:13.

it was according to the breadth of the house, twenty [k]cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure [m]gold.

5 And the greater house he cieled with [n]fir tree, which he overlaid with fine [m]gold, and [2]set thereon [o]palm trees and [p]chains.

6 And he garnished the house with [q]precious stones for beauty: and the [m]gold *was* gold of Pär-vā′im.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the [3]posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with [m]gold; and graved [r]cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the [s]most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty [k]cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine [m]gold, *amounting* to six hundred [t]talents.

9 And the weight of the [u]nails *was* fifty [v]shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with [m]gold.

10 And in the [s]most holy house he made two [r]cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with [m]gold.

11 And the wings of the [r]cherubims *were* twenty [k]cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five [k]cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these [r]cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* [4]inward.

14 And he made the *,[w]vail *of* [x]blue, and [x]purple, and [x]crimson, and fine [y]linen, and wrought [r]cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the [l]house two [z]pillars of thirty and five [a]cubits high, and the [b]chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made [c]chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the [d]pillars; and made an hundred [e]pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he reared up the [d]pillars before the [f]temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand [g]Jā′chin, and the name of that on the left [g]Bō′ăz.

CHAPTER 4

The altar of brass. 2 The molten sea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. 9 The courts, and the instruments of brass. 19 The instruments of gold.

[a]MOREOVER [b]he made an [c]altar of brass, twenty [d]cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ Also he made a molten [e]sea of ten [d]cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 And under [e]it *was* the similitude of [f]oxen, which did compass it round [1]about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 [e]It stood upon twelve [f]oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the

B.C. 1012?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
4 R. V. toward the house.

14
w Types, of the Savior, Heb. 10:1.
x Colors, Ezek. 16:16.
y Linen, Ezek. 27:16.

15
z Pillar, Gen. 28:18.

a Cubit, Ex. 36:9.
b Chapiter, 1 Kin. 7:16.

16
c Chains, Dan. 5:7.
d Pillar, Gen. 28:18.
e Pomegranate, Num. 13:23.

17
f Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g 1 Kin. 7:21.

1
a 1 Kin. 6; 7: 15–51.
b Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.
d Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

2
e Laver, brazen, Ex. 30:18.

3
f Bullock, Ex. 29:3.
1 R. V. about, for ten cubits, compassing

* **VAIL.** *Of the temple*, 2 Chr. 3:14. *Rent at the time of the crucifixion of Jesus*, Matt. 27:51; Mark 15:38; Luke 23:45
See footnotes: VAIL, *Of the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:31; VAIL, *Of the Ark*, Ex. 35:12.
Figurative, Heb. 6:19. *A symbol of the body of Christ*, Heb. 10:20.

B.C. 1012?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

5
g *Handbreadth,* 1 Kin. 7:26.
h *Measure, linear,* Deut. 25:15.
i *Lily,* Matt. 6:28.
j *Bath,* 1 Kin. 7:26.
k *Measure, liquid,* Deut. 25:15.

6
l *Ceremonial Washing,* Ex. 19:10.
m *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
2 R. V. belonged to the

7
n *Candlestick,* Ex. 25:31.
o *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19
p *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
3 R. V. the ordinance concerning them;

8
q *Table,* Judg. 1:7.
r *Basin,* 1 Kin. 7:50.

9
s *Court, of the temple,* Ex. 38:9.
t *Priests,* Lev. 1:5.
u *Brass,* Job. 28:2.

10
4 R. V. house eastward, toward

11
v Or, *Hiram,* 1 Kin. 7:13.
w *Master Workman,* 1 Cor. 30:1.
x *Shovel,* Num. 4:14.

12
y *Pillar,* Gen. 28:18.
z *Chapiter,* 1 Kin. 7:16.
5 R. V. bowls,
6 R. V. networks

13
a *Pomegranate,* Num. 13:23.

west, and three looking toward
the south, and three looking to-
ward the east: and the sea *was*
set above upon them, and all
their hinder parts *were* inward.
5 And the thickness of it *was* an
[g,h]handbreadth, and the brim
of it like the work of the brim
of a cup, with flowers of [i]lilies;
and it received and held three
thousand [j,k]baths.
6 ¶ He made also ten lavers,
and put five on the right hand,
and five on the left, to [l]wash in
them: such things as [2]they of-
fered for the [m]burnt offering they
[l]washed in them; but the sea *was*
for the priests to wash in.
7 And he made ten [n]candlesticks
of [o]gold according to [3]their form,
and set *them* in the [p]temple, five
on the right hand, and five on
the left.
8 He made also ten [q]tables, and
placed *them* in the [p]temple, five
on the right side, and five on the
left. And he made an hundred
[r]basons of [o]gold.
9 ¶ Furthermore he made
the [s]court of the [t]priests, and the
great court, and doors for the
court, and overlaid the doors of
them with [u]brass.
10 And he set the [e]sea on the
right side of the [4]east end, over
against the south.
11 ¶ And [v,w]Hū′ram made
the pots, and the [x]shovels, and
the [r]basons. And Hū′ram fin-
ished the work that he was to
make for king [b]Sŏl′o-mon for
the [p]house of God;
12 *To wit,* the two [y]pillars, and
the [5]pommels, and the [z]chapi-
ters *which were* on the top of the
two pillars, and the two [6]wreaths
to cover the two pommels of the
chapiters which *were* on the top
of the pillars;
13 And four hundred [a]pome-
granates on the two [6]wreaths;
two rows of pomegranates on
each wreath, to cover the two
[5]pommels of the chapiters which
were upon the pillars.
14 He made also bases, and
lavers made he upon the bases;
15 One [b]sea, and twelve oxen
under it.
16 The pots also, and the [c]shov-
els, and the [d]fleshhooks, and all
their instruments, did [e]Hū′ram
his father make to king [f]Sŏl′o-
mon for the [g]house of the LORD
of bright [h]brass.
17 In the plain of [i]Jôr′dan did
the king [j]cast them, in the clay
ground between [k]Sŭc′coth and
Zē-rĕd′a-thah.
18 Thus [f]Sŏl′o-mon made all
these vessels in great abundance:
for the weight of the [h]brass could
not be found out.
19 ¶ And [f]Sŏl′o-mon made all
the vessels that *were for* the
[g]house of God, the [l]golden altar
also, and the tables whereon the
[m]shewbread *was set;*
20 Moreover the [n]candlesticks
with their lamps, that they
should burn after the manner
before the oracle, of pure [o]gold;
21 And the flowers, and the
lamps, and the [p]tongs, *made
he of* [o]gold, *and* that perfect
gold;
22 And the [q]snuffers, and the
[r]basons, and the [s]spoons, and
the [7,t]censers, *of* pure [o]gold: and
the entry of the house, the inner
doors thereof for the most [u]holy
place, and the doors of the house
of the [g]temple, *were of* gold.

CHAPTER 5

The dedicated treasures. 2 The ark is brought into the most holy place. 11 God gives a visible sign of his presence.

THUS all the work that [a]Sŏl′-
o-mon made for the [b]house
of the LORD was finished: and
Sŏl′o-mon brought in *all* the
things that [c]Dā′vid his father
had dedicated; and the [d]silver,
and the [e]gold, and all the [1]instru-

B.C. 1012?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

15
b *Laver, brazen,* Ex. 30:18.

16
c *Shovel,* Num. 4:14.
d *Fleshhook,* Ex. 27:3.
e Or, *Hiram,* 1 Kin. 7:13.
f *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.
g *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
h *Brass,* Job 28:2.

17
i *Jordan, plain of,* Gen. 32:10.
j *Molding,* 1 Kin. 7:16.
k *Succoth,* Judg. 8:5.

19
l *Altar, of incense,* Ex. 30:1.
m *Shewbread, table of,* Ex. 35:13.

20
n *Candlestick,* Ex. 25:31.
o *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19

21
p *Tongs,* Ex. 25:38.

22
q *Snuffers,* 1 Kin. 7:50.
r *Basin,* 1 Kin. 7:50.
s *Spoons,* Num. 4:7.
t *Censer,* Lev. 16:12.
u *Holy Place,* Ex. 26:33.
7 R. V. firepans,

B.C. 1005?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
e *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
1 R. V. vessels,

B.C. 1005?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

ments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 ¶ Then [a]Sŏl′o-mon assembled the [f]elders of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, unto [g]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, to bring up the [h]ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of Dā′vid, which *is* [i]Zī′ŏn.

3 Wherefore all the men of Ĭṣ′ra-el assembled themselves unto the king in the [j]feast which *was* in the seventh [k]month.

4 And all the [f]elders of Ĭṣ′ra-el came; and the [l]Lē′vītes took up the [h]ark.

5 And they brought up the [h]ark, and the [2,m]tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the [3]tabernacle, these did the [n]priests *and* the [l]Lē′vītes bring up.

6 Also king [a]Sŏl′o-mon, and all the congregation of Ĭṣ′ra-el that were assembled unto him before the [h]ark, sacrificed [o]sheep and [p]oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the [n]priests brought in the [h]ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the [q]oracle of the [b]house, into the most [r]holy *place, even* under the wings of the [s]cherubims:

8 For the [s]cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the [h]ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the* [h]*ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the [q]oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the [t]ark save the two [u]tables which [v]Mō′ṣeṣ put *therein* at [w]Hō′reb, when the LORD made *a* [x]*covenant* with the children of [y]Ĭṣ′ra-el, when they came out of [z]Ē′ġy̆pt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the [a]holy *place*: (for all the priests *that were* present were [b]sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course:

12 Also the [c]Lē′vītes *which were* the [d]singers, all of them of [e]Ā′saph, of [f]Hē′man, of [g]Jĕd′u-thŭn, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in [h]white linen, having [i]cymbals and [j]psalteries and [k]harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with [l]trumpets:)

13 It came even to pass, as the [l]trumpeters and [d]singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in [m]praising and [n]thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and [i]cymbals and instruments of *musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* [o]good; for his [p]mercy *en-*

2
f Senate, Num. 11:16.
g Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
h Ark, Ex. 25:10.
i Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.
B.C. 1004?

3
j Tabernacles, feast of, Deut. 16:13.
k Month, Ex. 12:2.

4
l Levites, Deut. 10:8.

5
m Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
n Priests, Lev. 1:5.
2 R. V. tent of meeting.
3 R. V. Tent:

6
o Sheep, Deut. 32:14.
p Bullock, Ex. 29:3.

7
q Oracle, 1 Kin. 6:5.
r Holy of Holies, Ex. 26:33.
s Cherubim, Ex. 37:7.

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
t Ark, contents of, Ex. 25:10.
u Table, of testimony, Ex. 31:18.
v Moses, Ex. 2:10.
w Horeb, Ex. 3:1.
x Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
y Israel, Ex. 4:22.
z Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

11
a Holy Place, Ex. 26:33.
b Purification, Num. 19:19

12
c Levites, Deut. 10:8.
d Choir, 1 Chr. 15:16.
e Asaph, 1 Chr. 15:17.
f Heman, 1 Chr. 6:33.
g Jeduthun, 1 Chr 16:41.
h Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
i Cymbal, 1 Chr. 13:8.
j Psaltery, 1 Chr. 16:5.
k Harp, Dan. 3:10
l Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.

13
m Praise, Psa. 150:1.
n Thankfulness, to God, of the Levites, Acts 24:3.
o God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
p God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

* **MUSIC.** *Used, at the crowning of kings*, 1 Kin. 1:39, 40; 2 Chr. 23:13, 18; *in national triumphs*, Ex. 15:1–21; Judg. 5: 1–31; 11:34; 1 Sam. 18:6, 7; *in worship*, 1 Chr. 6:31, 32; 15: 16–22, 24, 27, 28; 16:4–36, 42; 23:5; 25:1–7; 2 Chr. 5:12, 13; 20:19, 21, 22, 28; 29:25–30; 35:15; Ezra 2:64, 65; 3:10, 11; Neh. 12:27–47; Psa. 33:1–3; 68:4, 25, 26, 32; 81:1–3; 87:7; 92:1–3; 95:1, 2; 98:1–8; 104:33; 105:2; 135:1–3; 144:9; 149:1–3, 6; 150:1–6; Mark 14:26; 1 Cor. 14:15; Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16; Heb. 2:12; *at the offering of sacrifices*, 2 Chr. 29:27, 28; *in idolatrous worship*, Dan. 3:4–7, 10, 15; *for dancing*, Matt. 11: 17; *in mirth*, Gen. 31:27; 2 Sam. 19:35; Job 21:12; Eccl. 2:8; Isa. 5:12; *in revelry*, Amos 6:5; *in mourning*, 2 Chr. 35:25; *in preparing for funerals*, Matt. 9:23.

Refrained from in sorrow, Prov. 25:20; Isa. 16:10; 24:8, 9; Ezek. 26:13; Rev. 18:22. *Captive Jews refrained from*, Psa. 137:1–4.

Teachers of, 1 Chr. 15:22; 25:7, 8. *Physical effect of, on man*, 1 Sam. 16:15, 16, 23; Ezek. 33:32. *Chief musician*, Neh. 12:42; Hab. 3:19. *Chambers for musicians in the temple*, Ezek. 40:44.

Instruments of: *Invented, by Jubal*, Gen. 4:21; *by David*, 1 Chr. 23:5; 2 Chr. 7:6; 29:26; Amos 6:5. *Made, by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 10:12; 2 Chr. 9:11; *by Tyrians*, Ezek. 28:13.

Cornet, Dan. 3:5, 7, 10; see footnote, TRUMPET, Josh. 6:4. *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 15:19, 28; 1 Cor. 13:1. *Dulcimer, a double pipe*, Dan. 3:5, 10, 15. *Flute*, Dan. 3:5, 7, 10, 15. *Gittith, a stringed instrument*, title to Psa. 8; 81; 84. *Harp*, 1 Sam. 10:5; 16: 16, 23; 1 Chr. 16:5. *Organ, probably composed of pipes furnishing a number of notes*, Gen. 4:21; Job 21:12; 30:31; Psa. 150:4. *Pipe*, 1 Sam. 10:5; Isa. 30:29. *Psaltery*, see footnote, PSALTERY, 1 Chr. 16:5. *Sackbut, a harp*, Dan. 3:5, 7, 10, 15. *Tabret*, see footnote, TIMBREL, Ex. 15:20. *Timbrel, a tambourine*, see footnote, TIMBREL, Ex. 15:20. *Trumpet*, see footnote, TRUMPET, Josh. 6:4. *Viol, a lyre*, Isa. 5:12; 14:11; Amos 5:23; 6:5.

Allegorical, Rev. 5:8, 9; 14:2, 3; 15:2, 3.

Symbols used in: ALAMOTH, literally *virgins*. A musical term which appears in 1 Chr. 15:20 and in the title of Psa. 46. It seems to indicate the rendering of the song by female voices, possibly soprano.

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

14
r God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
s Church, called house of God, 1 Kin. 9:3.

1
a 1 Kin. 8:12–50.
b Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c God, unsearchable, Gen. 2:2.
d Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.

2
e Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

3
f Benedictions, instances of, Deut. 21:5.

4
g Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
h God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

5
i God, providence of, Gen 2:2.
j Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

6
k Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
l Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

dureth for ever: that *then* the [q]house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the [r]glory of the LORD had filled the [q,s]house of God.

CHAPTER 6

Solomon's blessing and declaration. 12 His prayer at the consecration of the temple.

[a]THEN said [b]Sŏl′o-mon, The LORD hath said that [c]he would dwell in the thick [d]darkness.

2 But I have built an [e]house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the [b]king turned his face, and [f]blessed the whole congregation of Ĭs′ra-el: and all the congregation of Ĭs′ra-el stood.

4 And he said, [g]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el, who hath with his hands [h]fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father Dā′vid, saying,

5 Since the day that [i]I brought forth my people out of the land of [j]E′ġypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Ĭs′ra-el to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Ĭs′ra-el:

6 But I have [k]chosen [l]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm, that my name might be there; and [m]have chosen [n]Dā′vid to be over my people Ĭs′ra-el.

7 Now it was in the heart of [n]Dā′vid my father to build an [o]house for the name of the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el.

8 But the LORD said to [n]Dā′vid my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of Dā′vid my father, and am set on the [p]throne of Ĭs′ra-el, as the LORD promised, and have built the [e]house for the name of the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el.

11 And in it have I put the [q]ark, wherein *is* the [r]covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Ĭs′ra-el.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Ĭs′ra-el, and spread forth his hands:

13 For [b]Sŏl′o-mon had made a brasen [s]scaffold, of five [t]cubits

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
n David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

7
o Church, place of worship, 1 Kin. 9:3.

10
p Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.

11
q Ark, Ex. 25:10.
r Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

13
s Neh. 8:4.
t Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

AL-TASCHITH. It appears in the titles of Psa. 57, 58, 59, 75, and seems to have been used to indicate the kind of ode, or the kind of melody in which the ode should be sung.

HIGGAION. In Psa. 92:3; according to Gesenius, it signifies the murmuring tone of a harp, and hence that the music should be rendered in a plaintive manner. In Psa. 9:16, combined with "Selah," it may have been intended to indicate a pause in the vocal music while the instruments rendered an interlude. In Psa. 19:14, Mendelssohn translates it "meditation, thought"; hence that the music was to be rendered in a mode to promote devout meditation.

MAHALATH, MASCHIL, LEANNOTH. These terms are found in the titles of Psalm 53 and 88. Authorities grope in darkness as to their signification. They may indicate the instruments to be played or the melodies to be sung.

MASCHIL. This musical sign occurs in the titles of Psalms 32, 42, 44, 45, 52, 53, 54, 55, 74, 78, 88, 89, 142. The meaning is obscure. But its signification where it occurs elsewhere than in the titles of Psalms is equivalent to the English word "instruction," or to become wise by instruction; hence Psa. 47:7, "Sing ye praises with understanding."

MICHTAM. A musical term in the titles of Psalms 16, 56, 57, 58–60. Luther interprets as "golden," that is, precious. Ewald interprets it as signifying a plaintive manner.

MUTH-LABBEN, in the title of Psalm 9. Authorities, ancient and modern, differ as to the probable signification. Gesenius and De Wette interpret it, "with the voice of virgins, by boys." Others derive the word from a different Hebrew root, and interpret it as indicating that the Psalm was a funeral ode.

NEGINAH and NEGINOTH appear in the titles of Psalms 4, 54, 55, 61, 67, and Hab. 3:19. Their use seems to have been to indicate that the song should be accompanied by stringed instruments.

NEHILOTH, in the title of Psalm 5. It seems to indicate, according to Gesenius, that when this Psalm was sung it was to be accompanied by wind instruments.

SELAH. This term appears frequently in the Psalms. Its use is not known. Possibly it signified a pause in the vocal music while an instrumental interlude or finale was rendered; or, as some think, it was an equivalent to *forte* or *fortissimo*.

SHEMINITH, in the titles of Psalms 6 and 12, translated "eighth," probably indicates the measure, movement, or pitch.

SHIGGAION, in the title of Psalm 7, and its plural, SHIGIONOTH, in the title of Hab. 3, are supposed to have been musical terms to guide in rendering the song. At the close of the chapter the author refers the ode "to the chief musician, on my stringed instruments." The term may suggest the movement in interpreting the music set to it.

SHOSHANNIM and SHUSHAN-EDUTH, in the titles of Psalms 45, 60, 69, 80, seem to indicate the manner in which these Psalms were to be rendered. Kimchi, Tremellius, and Eichhorn render it "hexachorda," that is, that in singing these Psalms instruments of six strings were to accompany.

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.
v *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.

14
w *Prayer, exemplified*, vs. 14–42; Acts 6:4.
x *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

15
a *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

16
b *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

18
c *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
d *God, infinite*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the [u]court: and upon it he stood, and [v]kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,

14 And [w]said, O Lord God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which [x]keepest [r]covenant, and *shewest* [y]mercy unto thy servants, [z]that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant Dā′vid my father [a]that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O Lord God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, keep with thy servant Dā′vid my father [a]that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Ĭṣ′ra-el; [b]yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O Lord God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant Dā′vid.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, [c]heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain [d]thee; how much less this [e]house which I have built!

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Lord my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this [e]house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Ĭṣ′ra-el, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from [f]heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ [g,h]If a man sin against his neighbour, and an [i]oath be laid upon him to make him [j]swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this [e]house;

23 [g,h]Then hear thou from [f]heaven, and do, and [k]judge thy servants, by requiting the [l]wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ [g,h]And if thy people Ĭṣ′ra-el be [m]put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and [n]shall return and confess thy name, and [o]pray and make supplication before thee in this house;

25 [g,h]Then hear thou from the [f]heavens, and [p]forgive the sin of thy people Ĭṣ′ra-el, and bring them again unto the [q]land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 ¶ [m]When the heaven is [r]shut up, and there is [s]no rain, because they have sinned against thee; [g,h]*yet* if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and [t]turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

27 [g,h]Then hear thou from [f]heaven, and [p]forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Ĭṣ′ra-el, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send [u,v]rain upon thy [q]land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there be [1,w]dearth in

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
f *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

22
g *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
h *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
i *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
j *Self-crimination*, Josh. 7:20.

23
k *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

24
m *Divine Chastisement, corrective*, Job 33:19.
n *Adversity, design of*, vs. 24–39; Psa. 10:6.
o *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

25
p *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
q *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

26
r *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
s *Drought*, Gen. 31:40.
t *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.

27
u *Rain, prayer for*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
v *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.

28
w *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
1 R. V. in the land famine.

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Plague*, Ex. 11:1
y *Blasting*, 1 Kin. 8:37.
z *Locust*, Nah 3:17.

a *Caterpillar*, 1 Kin. 8:37.

29
b *Afflictions, benefits of*, Psa. 34:19.
c *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
d *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
2 R. V. toward

30
e *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
f *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
g *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
h *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
i *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

31
j *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
k *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

32
l *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
m *Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13.

33
n *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
3 R. V. heaven,

34
4 R. V. battle

the land, if there be [x]pestilence,
if there be [y]blasting, or mildew,
[z]locusts, or [a]caterpillers; if their
enemies besiege them in the cit-
ies of their land; whatsoever sore
or whatsoever sickness *there be*:
29 *Then* what prayer *or* what
supplication soever shall be
made of any man, or of all thy
people Is′ra-el, when every one
[b]shall know his own sore and his
own grief, and [c,d]shall spread
forth his hands [2]in this house:
30 [e]Then hear thou from [f]heav-
en thy dwelling place, and [g]for-
give, and render unto every man
according unto all his ways,
whose [h]heart thou [i]knowest; (for
thou only knowest the hearts of
the children of men:)
31 That they may [j]fear thee,
to [k]walk in thy ways, so long as
they live in the land which thou
gavest unto our fathers.
32 ¶ [e]Moreover concerning the
[l]stranger, which is not of thy peo-
ple Is′ra-el, but is come from a
far country for thy great name's
sake, and thy mighty hand, and
thy stretched out [m]arm; if they
come and pray [2]in this house;
33 [e]Then hear thou from [3]the
[f]heavens, *even* from thy dwell-
ing place, and do according to
all that the [l]stranger calleth to
thee for; that all people of the
earth may know thy name, and
fear thee, as *doth* thy people Is′-
ra-el, and may know that this
[n]house which I have built is
called by thy name.
34 ¶ [e]If thy people go out to
[4]war against their enemies by the
way that thou shalt send them,
and they pray unto thee toward
this city which thou hast chosen,
and the [n]house which I have
built for thy name;
35 [e]Then hear thou from the
[f]heavens their prayer and their
supplication, and maintain their
cause.

36 ¶ [e]If they sin against thee,
(for [o,p]*there is* no man which
sinneth not,) and thou be [q]angry
with them, and deliver them
over before *their* enemies, and
they carry them away captives
unto a land far off or near;
37 Yet *if* they bethink them-
selves in the land whither they
are carried captive, and [r]turn
and [d]pray unto thee in the land
of their captivity, [c]saying, We
have sinned, we have done
[5]amiss, and have dealt wickedly;
38 If they [r]return to thee with
all their heart and with all their
soul in the land of their captiv-
ity, whither they have carried
them captives, and pray toward
their land, which thou gavest un-
to their fathers, and *toward* the
[s]city which thou hast chosen,
and toward the [n]house which I
have built for thy name:
39 [e]Then hear thou from [3]the
[f]heavens, *even* from thy dwelling
place, their prayer and their sup-
plications, and maintain their
cause, and [g]forgive thy people
which have sinned against thee.
40 Now, my God, let, I beseech
thee, thine [t]eyes be open, and
let thine [t]ears *be* attent unto the
prayer *that is made* in this place.
41 Now therefore arise, O
LORD God, into thy resting
place, thou, and the [u]ark of thy
strength: [v]let thy [w,x]priests, O
LORD God, be [y]clothed with
[z]salvation, and let thy saints re-
joice in goodness.
42 O LORD God, turn not away
the face of thine anointed: re-
member the mercies of Dā′vid
thy servant.

CHAPTER 7

God's testimony to Solomon. 4 Solomon's sacrifice. 8 He dismisses the people. 12 God appears to Solomon and gives him gracious promises.

NOW when [a]Sŏl′o-mon had
made an end of praying,
the [b]fire [c]came down from heav-

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
o *Sinfulness, universal*, Rom. 3:23.
p *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
q *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

37
r *Repentance tribulation leads to*, Mark 1:4.
5 R. V. perversely,

38
s *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

40
t *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

41
u *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
v *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
w *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
x *Minister, prayer for, exemplified*, Rom. 15:16.
y *Dress, figurative* Zech. 3:3.
z *Salvation*, Acts 16:17

1
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *Fire, miracles connected with* Ex. 12:8.
c *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
e *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

2
g *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

3
h *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.
i *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
j *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
k *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2
l *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

4
m 1 Kin. 8:62–66.
n *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.

5
o *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
p *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
q *Dedication*, Ezra 6:17.

6
r *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
s *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
t *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
u *Invention*, 2 Chr. 26:15.
v *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
w *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
1 R. V. stood, according to their

7
y *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.
z *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

a *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
b *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
2 R. V. meal

8
c *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
d *Dedication, feast of*, Ezra 6:17.

en, and consumed the [d]burnt of-
fering and the sacrifices; and the
[e]glory of the LORD filled the
[f]house.
2 And the [g]priests could not
enter into the [f]house of the
LORD, because the [e]glory of the
LORD had filled the LORD'S
house.
3 And when all the children
of Iṣ′ra-el saw how the [b]fire
came down, and the [e]glory of
the LORD upon the house, they
[h]bowed themselves with their
faces to the ground upon the
pavement, and [i]worshipped, and
[j]praised the LORD, *saying*, For
he is [k]good; for his [l]mercy *en-
dureth* for ever.
4 ¶ [m]Then the [a]king and all the
people offered [n]sacrifices before
the LORD.
5 And king [a]Sŏl′o-mon offered
a [n]sacrifice of twenty and two
thousand [o]oxen, and an hundred
and twenty thousand [p]sheep: so
the king and all the people [q]dedi-
cated the [f]house of God.
6 And the [g]priests [1]waited on
their offices: the [r]Lē′vītes also
with instruments of [s]musick of
the LORD, which [t]Dā′vid the
king [u]had made to [v]praise the
LORD, because his [w]mercy *en-
dureth* for ever, when Dā′vid
praised by their ministry; and
the priests sounded [x]trumpets
before them, and all Iṣ′ra-el
stood.
7 Moreover Sŏl′o-mon hal-
lowed the middle of the [y]court
that *was* before the [f]house of
the LORD: for there he offered
burnt offerings, and the fat of
the [z]peace offerings, because the
brasen [a]altar which Sŏl′o-mon
had made was not able to re-
ceive the burnt offerings, and the
[2,b]meat offerings, and the fat.
8 ¶ Also at the same time [c]Sŏl′-
o-mon kept the [d]feast seven
days, and all Iṣ′ra-el with him,
a very great congregation, from
the entering in of [e]Hā′math unto
the [3]river of [f]Ē′ġy̆pt.
9 And in the eighth day they
made a solemn assembly: for
they kept the [d]dedication of the
altar seven days, and the feast
seven days.
10 And on the three and twen-
tieth day of the seventh [g]month
he sent the people away into
their tents, glad and merry in
heart for the [h]goodness that the
LORD had shewed unto Dā′vid,
and to Sŏl′o-mon, and to Iṣ′ra-el
his people.
11 Thus [c]Sŏl′o-mon finished
the [i]house of the LORD, and the
[j]king's house: and all that came
into Sŏl′o-mon's heart to make
in the house of the LORD, and in
his own house, he prosperously
effected.
12 ¶ And the LORD [k]appeared
to [c]Sŏl′o-mon by night, and said
unto him, [l]I have heard thy
prayer, and have chosen [i]this
place to myself for an house of
sacrifice.
13 If I [m,n]shut up heaven that
there be [o]no rain, or if I com-
mand the [p]locusts to devour the
land, or if I send [q]pestilence
among my people;
14 If my people, which [r]are
called by my name, [s]shall hum-
ble themselves, and pray, and
seek my face, and [t]turn from
their wicked ways; [u,v]then will
I hear from [w]heaven, and will
[x]forgive their sin, and will heal
their land.
15 Now mine [y]eyes shall be
open, and mine ears attent unto
the prayer *that is made* in this
place.
16 For now have I chosen and
sanctified [i]this house, that my
name may be there for ever:
and mine eyes and mine heart
shall be there perpetually.
17 And as for thee, [z,a]if thou

B.C. 1004?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
f *Egypt, brook of*, Gen. 15:18.
3 R. V. brook

10
g *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
h *God, goodness of* Gen. 2:2.

11
i *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

12
k *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

13
m *Adversity, design of*, v. 14; Psa. 10:6.
n *Divine Chastisement, corrective*, v. 14; Job 33:19.
o *Drought, as a judgment*, Gen. 31:40.
p *Locust, devastation by*, Nah. 3:17.
q *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

14
r *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
s *Nation, penitent, promises to*, Isa. 2:4.
t *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
u *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
v *Promise, to the penitent*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
w *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
x *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

15
y *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

17
z *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

a *Contingencies in Divine Government*, 1 Kin. 3:14.

B.C. 1004? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

wilt walk before me, as Dā'vid
thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;
18 Then will [b]I stablish the
throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with Dā'vid thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Ĭș'ra-el.
19 But if [c]ye turn away, and
forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and [d]serve other gods, and worship them;
20 Then will I [e]pluck them
up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and [f]this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among all nations.
21 And [f]this house, which is
high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?
22 And it shall be answered, Be-
cause [c]they [g]forsook the LORD God of their fathers, [h]which brought them forth out of the land of [h]Ē'ġ̆ypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this [e]evil upon them.

18 b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

19 c *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22. d *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

20 e *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6. f *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

22 g *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6. h *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

CHAPTER 8

The houses and cities built by Solomon. 7 Tribute of service levied by him on the Canaanites, but not on the Israelites. 12 Solomon's solemn sacrifices thrice a year. 14 He appoints the priests and Levites to their places. 17 His navy fetches gold from Ophir.

B.C. 992? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

AND it came to pass at the end
of twenty years, wherein [a]Sŏl'o-mon had built the [b]house of the LORD, and his own [c]house,
2 That the cities which [d]Hū'-
ram had [1]restored to Sŏl'o-mon, Sŏl'o-mon built them, and caused the children of Ĭș'ra-el to dwell there.
3 And [a]Sŏl'o-mon went to
[e]Hā'math–zō'bah, and prevailed against it.
4 And he built [f]Tăd'môr in the
wilderness, and all the [g]store cities, which he built in [h]Hā'math.
5 Also he built [i]Bĕth–hō'rŏn
the upper, and Bĕth–hō'rŏn the nether, fenced [j]cities, with [k]walls, [l]gates, and bars;
6 And [m]Bā'al-ăth, and all the
[g]store cities that [a]Sŏl'o-mon had, and all the [n]chariot cities, and the cities of the [o]horsemen, and all that Sŏl'o-mon desired to [2]build in [p]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and in [q]Lĕb'a-non, and throughout all the land of his dominion.
7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that*
were left of the [r]Hĭt'tītes, and the [s]Ăm'ŏr-ītes, and the [t]Pĕr'ĭz-zītes, and the [u]Hī'vītes, and the [v]Jĕb'u-sītes, which *were* not of Ĭș'ra-el,
8 *But* of their children, who
were left after them in the land, whom the children of Ĭș'ra-el consumed not, them did [a]Sŏl'o-mon [3]make to pay [w]tribute until this day.
9 But of the children of Ĭș'ra-el
did Sŏl'o-mon make no servants for his work; but they *were* [x]men of war, and chief of his [y]captains, and captains of his [n]chariots and [o]horsemen.
10 And these *were* the chief of
king Sŏl'o-mon's officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.
11 ¶ And Sŏl'o-mon brought
up the daughter of [z]Phā'raōh out of the [a]city of Dā'vid unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of [b]Dā'vid king of Ĭș'ra-el, because *the places are* holy, whereunto the [c]ark of the LORD hath come.
12 ¶ Then [d]Sŏl'o-mon offered

1 a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24. b *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17. c *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

2 d Or, *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11. 1 R. V. given

B.C. 992? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3 e Or, *Zobah*, 1 Sam. 14:47.

4 f 1 Kin. 9:18. g *Treasure Cities*, Ex. 1:11. h *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.

5 i *Beth-horon*, Josh. 10:10. j *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8. k *Walls*, 1 Sam. 20:25. l *Gates*, Deut. 3:5

6 m Josh. 19:44; 1 Kin. 9:18. n *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4. o *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5. p *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10. q *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7. 2 R. V. build for his pleasure in

7 r *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26. s *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13. t *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20. u *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17. v *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

8 w *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13. 3 R. V. raise a levy of bondservants unto this day.

9 x *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22. y *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

11 z *Pharaoh, at the time of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:1. a *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10. b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13. c *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

12 d *Solomon*, 2 Sam 12:24.

B.C. 992?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
f Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.

13
g Offerings, daily, Lev. 6:17.
h Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
i New Moon, Amos 8:5.
j Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
k Passover, Num. 9:5.
l Pentecost, Acts 2:1.
m Tabernacles, feast of, Deut. 16:13.

14
n Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
o Levites, duties of, Deut. 10:8.
p Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.
4 R. V. doorkeepers

16
q Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
r Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
s Church, called house of the Lord, 1 Kin. 9:3.

17
t Or, *Ezion-gaber*, Num. 33:35.
u Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2:8.
v Edom, Obad. 1.

18
w Or, *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
x Mariner, Ezek. 27:27.
y Ophir, 1 Kin. 9:28.
z Commerce, 1 Kin. 10:15.

a Talent, Ex. 38:25.
b Gold, Ezek. 7:19.

[e]burnt offerings unto the LORD
on the [f]altar of the LORD, which
he had built before the porch,
13 Even after a certain rate
[g]every day, offering according
to the [h]commandment of Mō′-
ṣeṣ, on the sabbaths, and on the
[i]new moons, and on the solemn
[j]feasts, three times in the year,
even in the [k]feast of unleavened
bread, and in the [l]feast of weeks,
and in the feast of [m]tabernacles.
14 And he appointed, according
to the order of [b]Dā′vid his fa-
ther, the courses of the [n]priests
to their service, and the [o]Lē′vītes
to their charges, to praise and
minister before the priests, as the
duty of every day required: the
[4,p]porters also by their courses
at every gate: for so had Dā′vid
the man of God commanded.
15 And they departed not from
the commandment of the king
unto the priests and Lē′vītes con-
cerning any matter, or concern-
ing the treasures.
16 Now all the work of [q]Sŏl′o-
mon was prepared unto the day
of the foundation of the [r,s]house
of the LORD, and until it was
finished. *So* the house of the
LORD was perfected.
17 ¶ Then went [q]Sŏl′o-mon to
[t]Ē′zĭ-on–ḡē′bĕr, and to [u]Ē′lŏth, at
the sea side in the land of [v]Ē′dom.
18 And [w]Hū′ram sent him by
the hands of his servants †ships,
and [x]servants that had knowl-
edge of the sea; and they went
with the servants of [q]Sŏl′o-mon
to [y]Ō′phīr, and [z]took thence
four hundred and fifty [a]talents
of [b]gold, and brought *them* to
king Sŏl′o-mon.

CHAPTER 9

The queen of Sheba admires the wisdom of Solomon. 13 Solomon's gold and the use made of it. 23 The presents received by him. 25 His chariots and horsemen. 29 His reign and death.

[a] AND when the [b,c]queen of
[d]Shē′bȧ heard of the fame
of [e]Sŏl′o-mon, she came to prove
Sŏl′o-mon with hard questions
at [f]Jĕ-ru̥′sȧ-lĕm, with a very
great company, and [g]camels that
bare [h]spices, and [i]gold in abun-
dance, and [j]precious stones: and
when she was come to Sŏl′o-
mon, she communed with him
of all that was in her heart.
2 And [e]Sŏl′o-mon told her all
her questions: and there was
nothing hid from Sŏl′o-mon
which he told her not.
3 And when the [b]queen of
[d]Shē′bȧ had seen the [k]wisdom
of Sŏl′o-mon, and the house that
he had built,
4 And the meat of his table, and
the sitting of his servants, and
the attendance of his *ministers,
and their apparel; his [l]cupbear-
ers also, and their apparel; and
his ascent by which he went up
into the [m]house of the LORD;
there was no more spirit in
her.
5 And [b]she said to the king, *It*
was a true report which I heard
in mine own land of thine acts,
and of thy [k]wisdom:
6 Howbeit I believed not their
words; until I came, and mine
eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the
one half of the greatness of thy
[k]wisdom was not told me: *for*
thou exceedest the fame that I
heard.
7 Happy *are* thy men, and
happy *are* these thy servants,

B.C. 992?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a 1 Kin. 10:1–25.
b Queen, of Sheba, 1 Kin. 11:19.
c Women, as rulers, Prov. 31:10.
d Sheba, 1 Kin. 10:1.
e Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
f Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
g Camel, 1 Sam. 30:17.
h Spices, 1 Kin. 10:2.
i Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
j Precious Stones, Ex. 39:10.

3
k Wisdom, of Solomon, Prov. 2:2.

4
l Cupbearer, 1 Kin. 10:5.
m Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

† **SHIP.** *Built, by Noah*, Gen. 6:13–22; *by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 9:26; *by Jehoshaphat*, 1 Kin. 22:48; 2 Chr. 20:35, 36. *Built, of gopher wood*, Gen. 6:14; *of bulrushes* (R. V. papyrus), Isa. 18:2. *Sealed with pitch*, Gen. 6:14.
Equipped, with helm, Jas. 3:4; *with rudder*, Acts 27:40; *with tackling*, Isa. 33:23; Acts 27:19; *with sails*, Isa. 33:23; Acts 27:40; *with masts*, Isa. 33:23; Ezek. 27:5; *with oars*, Jonah 1:13; Mark 6:48; *with figurehead*, Acts 28:11; *with anchor*, Acts 27:29, 30, 40; *with lifeboats*, Acts 27:30, 32. *Sails of, embroidered*, Ezra 47:7. *Used, in commerce*, Acts 21:3; 27:10, 18, 38; *in commerce, with Tarshish*, 1 Kin. 22:48; Isa. 60:9; Jonah 1:3; *with Ophir*, 1 Kin. 10:11; 2 Chr. 8:18; *with Adramyttium*, Acts 27:2. *Used, for passenger traffic*, Isa. 60:9; Jonah 1:3; Acts 20:13; 27:2, 37; 28:11; *for ferriage*, 2 Sam. 19:18. *Repaired by calking*, Ezek. 27:9. *Wrecked, at Ezion-geber*, 1 Kin. 22:48; 2 Chr. 20:35–37; *at Melita*, Acts 27:14, 44. *Navy of*, 1 Kin. 10:11, 22; 2 Chr. 8:18. *Warships used by Chittim*, Num. 24:24; Dan. 11:30. See footnote, MARINERS, Ezek. 27:27.

* **MINISTER,** an officer in civil government. *Joseph*, Gen. 41:40–44. *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1. *Ira*, 2 Sam. 20:26. *Ahithophel*, 1 Chr. 27:33. *Zebadiah*, 2 Chr. 19:11. *Elkanah*, 2 Chr. 28:7. *Haman*, Esth. 3:1. *Mordecai*, Esth. 10:3, with chapters 8, 9. *Daniel*, Dan. 2:48; 6:1–3.
See footnote, CABINET, Ezra 7:14.

B.C. 992?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
n *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
o *Rulers, ordained of God*, Ex. 18:21.
p *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

9
q *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
r *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.

10
s Or, *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
t *Ophir*, 1 Kin. 9:28.
u 2 Chr. 2:8; or, *almug*, 1 Kin. 10:11, 12.

11
v *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
w *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
x *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
y *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
z *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.

12
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *Queen, of Sheba*, 1 Kin. 11:19.
c *Sheba*, 1 Kin. 10:1.

13
d *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
e *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.

14
f *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32.
g *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
h *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

which stand continually before
thee, and hear thy [k]wisdom.
8 Blessed be the LORD thy
God, which delighted in [n]thee
[o]to set thee on his [p]throne, *to be*
king for the LORD thy God: be-
cause thy God loved Is′ra-el, to
establish them for ever, there-
fore made he thee king over
them, to do judgment and jus-
tice.
9 And [b]she [q]gave the [e]king an
hundred and twenty [r]talents of
[i]gold, and of [h]spices great abun-
dance, and [j]precious stones: nei-
ther was there any such spice as
the queen of [d]Shē′bȧ gave king
Sŏl′o-mon.
10 And the servants also of
[s]Hū′ram, and the servants of
[e]Sŏl′o-mon, which brought [i]gold
from [t]Ō′phīr, brought [u]algum
trees and [j]precious stones.
11 And the king made *of* the
[u]algum trees terraces to the
[m]house of the LORD, and to
the king's [v]palace, and [w, x]harps
and [y]psalteries for [z]singers: and
there were none such seen before
in the land of Jū′dah.
12 And king [a]Sŏl′o-mon gave
to the [b]queen of [c]Shē′bȧ all her
desire, whatsoever she asked, be-
side *that* which she had brought
unto the king. So she turned,
and went away to her own land,
she and her servants.
13 ¶ Now the weight of [d]gold
that came to [a]Sŏl′o-mon in one
year was six hundred and three-
score and six [e]talents of gold;
14 Beside *that which* chapmen
and [f]merchants brought. And
all the kings of †Ā-rā′bĭ-ȧ and
governors of the country brought
[d, g]gold and [g, h]silver to Sŏl′o-
mon.
15 ¶ And king [a]Sŏl′o-mon
made two hundred targets *of*
beaten [d]gold: six hundred [i]*shek-*
els of beaten gold went to one
target.
16 And three hundred [j]shields
made he of beaten gold: three
hundred [i]*shekels* of gold went to
one shield. And the king put
them in the [k]house of the forest
of [l]Lĕb′a-non.
17 ¶ Moreover the king made
a great [m]throne of ‡ivory, and
overlaid it with pure [d]gold.
18 And *there were* six steps to
the [m]throne, with a footstool of
[d]gold, *which were* fastened to the
throne, and stays on each side of
the sitting place, and two lions
standing by the stays:
19 And twelve lions stood there
on the one side and on the other
upon the six steps. There was
not the like made in any king-
dom.
20 ¶ And all the drinking ves-
sels of king [a]Sŏl′o-mon *were of*
[d]gold, and all the vessels of the
[k]house of the forest of [l]Lĕb′a-
non *were of* pure gold: none *were*
of [h]silver; it was *not* any thing
accounted of in the days of Sŏl′-
o-mon.
21 For the king's ships [n]went
to [o]Tär′shish with the servants
of [p]Hū′ram: every three years
once came the ships of Tär′-
shish [q]bringing [d]gold, and [h]sil-
ver, ‡ivory, and [r]apes, and [s]pea-
cocks.
22 And king Sŏl′o-mon passed
all the kings of the earth in
[t]riches and [u]wisdom.
23 ¶ And all the kings of the
earth sought the presence of
Sŏl′o-mon, to hear his [u]wisdom,
that God had put in his heart.
24 And they brought every man
his [v, w]present, vessels of [h]sil-

B.C. 992?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
i *Shekel*, Ex. 30:33.

16
j *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
k *Armory*, Neh. 3:19.
l *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

17
m *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

21
n *Commerce*, 1 Kin. 10:15.
o *Tarshish*, 2 Chr. 20:36.
p Or, *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
q *Imports*, 1 Kin. 10:11.
r 1 Kin. 10:22.
s 1 Kin. 10:22.

22
t *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
u *Wisdom, of Solomon*, Prov. 2:2.

24
v *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
w *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

† **ARABIA.** *Tributary, to Solomon*, 2 Chr. 9:14; *to Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:11. *Exports of*, Ezek. 27:21. *Prophecies against*, Isa. 21:13; Jer. 25:24. *Paul visits*, Gal. 1:17.
See footnote, ARABIANS, 2 Chr. 17:11.
‡ **IVORY**, Song 5:14; 7:4; Ezek. 27:15. *Exported, from Tarshish*, 1 Kin. 10:22; 2 Chr. 9:21; *from Chittim*, Ezek. 27:6. *Ahab's palace made of*, 1 Kin. 22:39. *Other houses made of*, Psa. 45:8; Amos 3:15. Various articles made of: *Thrones*, 1 Kin. 10:18; 2 Chr. 9:17; *benches*, Ezek. 27:6; *beds*, Amos 6:4; *vessels*, Rev. 18:12.

B.C. 992?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
y *Horse*, Job 39:19.
z *Mule*, 2 Sam. 18:9.
1 R. V. armour,

25
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *Horse*, Job 39:19.
c *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
d *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
e *Cities*, Num. 35:8.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

26
g *Canaan, in Solomon's time*, Gen. 37:1.
h *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
i *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
j *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

27
k *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
l *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
m *Sycomore*, 2 Chr. 1:15.

28
n *Imports*, 1 Kin. 10:11.

29
o *King, chronicles of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
p *Book*, Num. 5:23.
q *Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:2.
r *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
s *Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 11:29.
t 2 Chr. 12:15; 13: 22.
u *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
2 R. V. concerning

30
v *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

31
w *Death*, Num. 23: 10.
x *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.

B.C. 975?

1
a 1 Kin. 12:1–19.
b *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.
c *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
d *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

2
e *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
f *Egypt*, Gen 41:8.
g *Fugitives*, Judg. 12:4.
h *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

ver, and vessels of [d]gold, and raiment, [1]harness, and [x]spices, [y]horses, and [z]mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And [a]Sŏl′o-mon had four thousand stalls for [b]horses and [c]chariots, and twelve thousand [d]horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot [e]cities, and with the king at [f]Jē-ru̦′sā-lĕm.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings [g]from the [h]river even unto the land of the [i]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneș, and to the border of [j]Ē′ġȳpt.

27 And the king made [k]silver in [f]Jē-ru̦′sā-lĕm as stones, and [l]cedar trees made he as the [m]sycomore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

28 And they brought unto Sŏl′o-mon [b,n]horses out of [j]Ē′ġȳpt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [a,o]Sŏl′o-mon, first and last, *are* they not written in the [p]book of [q]Nā′than the [r]prophet, and in the prophecy of [s]Ā-hī′jah the Shī′lo-nīte, and in the visions of [t]Ĭd′dō the seer [2]against [u]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt?

30 And Sŏl′o-mon reigned in [f]Jē-ru̦′sā-lĕm over all [v]Ĭș′ra-el forty years.

31 And Sŏl′o-mon [w]slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the [f]city of Dā′vid his father: and [x]Rē-ho-bō′am his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 10

The people, assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, through Jeroboam ask of him a redress of grievances. 6 *He refuses their request, and answers them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolt and kill Hadoram.*

[a]AND [b]Rē-ho-bō′am went to [c]Shē′chem: for to Shē′chem were all [d]Ĭș′ra-el come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when [e]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt, who *was* in [f]Ē′ġȳpt, whither he had [g]fled from the presence of [h]Sŏl′o-mon the king, heard *it*, that Jĕr-o-bō′am returned out of Ē′ġȳpt.

3 And they sent and called him. So [e]Jĕr-o-bō′am and all [d]Ĭș′ra-el came and spake to [b]Rē-ho-bō′am, [i]saying,

4 [i]Thy [j]father made our [k,l]yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous [1]servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king [b]Rē-ho-bō′am took [m]counsel with the old men that had stood before [j]Sŏl′o-mon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If [n]thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But [b]he [o,p]forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the [q]young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What [m]advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the [k,l]yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the [q]young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our [k,l]yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 For whereas my father put a heavy [k,l]yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father [r]chastised you with

B.C. 975?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
i *Petition, right of*, Esth. 5:6.

4
j *Solomon, oppression of*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
k *Yoke, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:7.
l *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
1 R. V. service

6
m *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15.

7
n *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18: 21.

8
o *Rashness, instances of*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
p *Counsel, rejected*, Prov. 12:15.
q *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

11
r *Scourging, figurative*, Acts 22: 24.

B.C. 975?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s 1 Kin. 12:11.
t *Scorpion, figurative*, Luke 10:19.

13
u *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

15
v *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
w *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 11:29.

16
y *Citizens, treasonable, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
z *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

a *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.
b *Treason, instances of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
c *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.

17
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
e *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.

18
f Or, *Adoniram*, 1 Kin. 5:14.
g *Tax*, Neh. 10:32.
h *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
i *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
j *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
2 R. V. levy;

19
l *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

[s]whips, but I *will chastise you* with [t]scorpions.

12 ¶ So [e]Jĕr-o-bō′am and all the people came to [b]Rē-ho-bō′am on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the [b,u]king answered them roughly; and king Rē-ho-bō′am forsook the [p]counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the [q]young men, saying, My [j]father made your [k,l]yoke heavy, but [u]I will add thereto: my father [r]chastised you with [s]whips, but I *will chastise you* with [t]scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: [v]for the cause was of [w]God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of [x]Ā-hī′jah the Shī′lo-nīte to Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of Nē′băt.

16 And when all Ĭṣ′ra-el *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the [y]people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in [z]Dā′vid? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of [a]Jĕs′se: [b]every man to your [c]tents, O Ĭṣ′ra-el: *and* now, Dā′vid, see to thine own house. So all Ĭṣ′ra-el went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el that dwelt in the cities of [d]Jū′dah, [e]Rē-ho-bō′am reigned over them.

18 Then king [e]Rē-ho-bō′am sent [f]Hă-dō′ram that *was* over the [2,g,h]tribute; and the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el [i]stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rē-ho-bō′am made speed to get him up to *his* [j]chariot, to flee to [k]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm.

19 And [l]Ĭṣ′ra-el rebelled against the house of Dā′vid unto this day.

CHAPTER 11

Rehoboam is forbidden to war against Israel. 5 He strengthens his kingdom. 13 The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

[a] AND when [b]Rē-ho-bō′am was come to [c]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, he gathered of the house of [d]Jū′dah and [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against Ĭṣ′ra-el, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rē-ho-bō′am.

2 But the word of the LORD came to [f]Shĕm-a-ī′ah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto [b]Rē-ho-bō′am the son of [g]Sŏl′o-mon, king of [h]Jū′dah, and to all Ĭṣ′ra-el in Jū′dah and Bĕn′ja-mĭn, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house: for [i]this thing is done of [j]me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jĕr-o-bō′am.

5 ¶ And [b]Rē-ho-bō′am dwelt in [c]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, and built cities for defence in Jū′dah.

6 He built even [k]Bĕth′-lĕ-hĕm, and Ē′tăm, and [l]Tĕ-kō′ă.

7 And [m]Bĕth′-zûr, and [n]Shō′-cō, and *Ă-dŭl′lăm,

8 And [o]Găth, and [p]Mă-rē′shah, and [q]Zĭph,

9 And Ăd-o-rā′im, and [r]Lā′-chish, and [s]Ă-zē′kah,

10 And [t]Zō′rah, and [u]Āij′a-lŏn, and [v]Hē′bron, which *are* in [d]Jū′-dah and in [e]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, fenced [w]cities.

11 And he fortified the [x]strong holds, and put [y]captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 [z]And in every several city *he put* [a]shields and [b]spears, and

B.C. 975?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a 1 Kin. 12:21–24.
b *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
d *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
e *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

2
f *Shemaiah*, 1 Kin. 12:22.

3
g *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
h *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

4
i *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
k *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.
l *Tekoa*, Jer. 6:1.

7
m 1 Chr. 2:45; Neh. 3:16.
n Or, *Shochoh*, 1 Sam. 17:1.

8
o *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
p *Mareshah*, Josh. 15:44.
q Josh. 15:24, 55.

9
r *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
s *Azekah*, Josh. 10:10.

10
t *Zorah*, Josh. 19:41.
u *Aijalon*, Josh. 21:24.
v *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
w *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

11
x *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
y *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

12
z *Armory*, Neh. 3:19.

a *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
b *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.

* **ADULLAM.** *An ancient city of Canaan*, Gen. 38:1; Josh. 12:15; 15:35; 2 Chr. 11:7; Neh. 11:30; Mic. 1:15. *A cave by the same name supposed to be near to*, 1 Sam. 22:29; 24:3.

B.C. 975?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 R. V. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him.

13

c *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

d *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

2 R. V. border.

B.C. 974?

14

e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

f *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

g *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

made them exceeding strong,
[1]having Jū′dah and Bĕn′ja-mĭn
on his side.
13 And the [c]priests and the
[d]Lē′vītes that *were* in all Ĭṣ′ra-el
resorted to him out of all their
[2]coasts.
14 For the [d]Lē′vītes left their
suburbs and their possession,
and came to Jū′dah and [e]Jĕ-rụ′-
sā-lĕm: for [f,g]Jĕr-o-bō′am and
his sons had cast them off from
executing the priest's office unto
the LORD:
15 And [h]he ordained him
priests for the [i]high places, and
for the [3]devils, and for the calves
which he had made.
16 And after them out of all the
tribes of Ĭṣ′ra-el [j]such as [k]set
their hearts to seek the LORD
God of Ĭṣ′ra-el came to [e]Jĕ-rụ′-
sā-lĕm, to sacrifice unto the
LORD God of their fathers.
17 So they strengthened the
kingdom of †Jū′dah, and made
[l]Rē-ho-bō′am the son of [m]Sŏl′-
o-mon strong, three years: for

B.C. 974?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15

h *National Religion*, Gal. 1:13.

i *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

3 R. V. he-goats.

16

j *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

k *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.

17

l *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.

m *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

† **JUDAH, KINGDOM OF.** Composed of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, after the revolt of the ten tribes under the reign of Rehoboam.

Circumstances foreshadowing the separation of the Israelites into two nations: *Disagreement after Saul's death*, 2 Sam. 2; 1 Chr. 12:23–40; 13; *lukewarmness of the ten tribes, and zeal of Judah for David in Absalom's rebellion*, 2 Sam. 19:41–43; *the rebellion of Sheba*, 2 Sam. 20. *The two factions are distinguished as Israel and Judah during David's reign*, 2 Sam. 21:2.

Revolt consummated under Rehoboam, son and successor of Solomon, 1 Kin. 12; 2 Chr. 10.

In the historical books of the Kings and the Chronicles the nation is called JUDAH, but in the prophecies it is frequently referred to as ISRAEL, as in Isa. 8:14; 49:7, and as JEWS, in 2 Kin. 16:6; 25:25; Matt. 2:2; 27:11.

List of rulers and the periods of time during which they reigned:

1. *Rehoboam, seventeen years*, 1 Kin. 11:43.
2. *Abijah*, or *Abijam, three years*, 1 Kin. 15:1.
3. *Asa, forty-one years*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
4. *Jehoshaphat, twenty-five years*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
5. *Jehoram, eight years*, 1 Kin. 22:50.
6. *Ahaziah, one year*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
7. *Athaliah's usurpation, six years*, 2 Kin. 11:1.
8. *Joash*, or *Jehoash, forty years*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
9. *Amaziah, twenty-nine years*, 2 Kin. 14:1.
10. *Uzziah*, or *Azariah, fifty-two years*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
11. *Jotham, sixteen years*, 2 Kin. 15:5.
12. *Ahaz, sixteen years*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
13. *Hezekiah, twenty-nine years*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
14. *Manasseh, fifty-five years*, 2 Kin. 21:1.
15. *Amon, two years*, 2 Kin. 21:18.
16. *Josiah, thirty-one years*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
17. *Jehoahaz, Josiah's son, three months*, 2 Kin. 23:30.
18. *Jehoiakim, Josiah's son, eleven years*, Jer. 26:22.
19. *Jehoiachin*, or *Jeconiah, Jehoiakim's son, three months*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
20. *Zedekiah*, or *Mattaniah, Josiah's son, eleven years*, 2 Kin. 25:2.

Rehoboam succeeds Solomon; in consequence of his arbitrary policy ten tribes rebel, 1 Kin. 12. *Other circumstances of his reign*, 1 Kin. 14:21–31; 2 Chr. 10; 11; 12. *Death of Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 14:31; 2 Chr. 12:16.

Abijah's wicked reign, 1 Kin. 15:1–8; 2 Chr. 13. *Asa's good reign*, 1 Kin. 15:9–24; 2 Chr. chapters 14–16. *Asa makes a league with Ben-hadad, king of Syria, to make war against Israel*, 1 Kin. 15:16–24; 2 Chr. 16.

Jehoshaphat succeeds Asa, 1 Kin. 15:24; 2 Chr. chapters 17–20; 21:1; *joins Ahab against the king of Syria*, 1 Kin. 22. *Jehoram, called also* JORAM, *reigns in the stead of his father, Jehoshaphat*, 1 Kin. 22:51; 2 Kin. 8:16–24; 2 Chr. 21. *Edom revolts*, 2 Kin. 8:20–22. *Ahaziah, called also* AZARIAH, 2 Chr. 22:6, *and* JEHOAHAZ, 2 Chr. 21:17; 25:23, *succeeds Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 8:24–29; 2 Chr. 22; *slain by Jehu*, 2 Kin. 9:27–29; 2 Chr. 22:8, 9. *Athaliah, his mother, succeeds him*, 2 Kin. 11:1–16; 2 Chr. 22:10–12; 23:1–15.

Jehoash, called also JOASH, *succeeds Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:21; 12:1–21; 2 Chr. 24. *The temple repaired*, 2 Kin. 12. *Amaziah reigns, and Judah is invaded by the king of Israel; Jerusalem is taken and the sacred things of the temple carried away*, 2 Kin. 13:21; 14:1–20; 2 Chr. 25. *Azariah, called also* UZZIAH, *succeeds him*, 2 Kin. 14:21, 22; 15:1–7; 2 Chr. 26. *Jotham succeeds Uzziah*, 2 Kin. 15:7, 32–38; 2 Chr. 27. *Rezin, king of Syria, invades Judah*, 2 Kin. 15:37.

Jotham is succeeded by Ahaz, 2 Kin. 16:1; 2 Chr. 28. *Judah is invaded by kings of Samaria and Syria; Ahaz hires the king of Assyria to make war on the king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 16:5–9. *Ahaz changes the use of the altar*, 2 Kin. 16:14, 15. *Makes another altar after the pattern of one in Damascus*, 2 Kin. 16:10–18.

Hezekiah succeeds Ahaz, 2 Kin. 16:20; 2 Chr. chapters 29–32. *His good reign*, 2 Kin. 18:1–8. *He revolts from the sovereignty of the king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 18:7. *King of Assyria invades Judah, and blasphemes the God of Judah; his army overthrown*, 2 Kin. 18:13–37; 19; 2 Chr. 32:1–22; Isa. 36; 37. *Hezekiah's sickness and miraculous restoration*, 2 Kin. 20; Isa. 38:1–21; 39:1. *Succeeded by Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 20:21; 2 Chr. 32:33. *Manasseh's wicked reign*, 2 Kin. 21:1–18; 2 Chr. 33:1–20. *Amon succeeds Manasseh on the throne*, 2 Kin. 21:18–26; 2 Chr. 33:20–25.

Josiah succeeds Amon; the temple is repaired; the book of the law recovered; religious revival follows; and the king dies, 2 Kin. 22; 23:1–30; 2 Chr. 34; 35. *Josiah is succeeded by Jehoahaz, who reigns three months, is dethroned by the king of Egypt, and the land put under tribute*, 2 Kin. 23:30–35; 2 Chr. 36:1–3.

Jehoiakim is elevated to the throne; becomes tributary to Nebuchadnezzar for three years; rebels; is conquered and carried to Babylon, 2 Kin. 24:1–6; 2 Chr. 36:4–8. *Jehoiachin is made king; suffers invasion, and is carried to Babylon*, 2 Kin. 24:8–16; 2 Chr. 36:9, 10.

Zedekiah is made king by Nebuchadnezzar; rebels; Nebuchadnezzar invades Judah, takes Jerusalem, and carries the people to Babylon, despoiling the temple, 2 Kin. 24:17–20; 25; 2 Chr. 36:11–21. *The poorest of the people are left to occupy the country, and are joined by fragments of the army of Judah, the dispersed Israelites in other lands, and the king's daughters*, 2 Kin. 25:12, 22, 23; Jer. 39:10; 40:7–12; 52:16. *Gedaliah appointed governor of*, 2 Kin. 25:22; Jer. 40:5–7. *His administration favorable to the people*, 2 Kin. 25:23, 24; Jer. 40:7–12. *Conspired against and slain by Ishmael*, 2 Kin. 25:25; Jer. 40:13–16; 41:1–3. *Ishmael seeks to betray the people to the Ammonites*, Jer. 41:1–18. *The people, in fear, take refuge in Egypt*, 2 Kin. 25:26; Jer. 41:14–18; 42:13–18.

Captivity of the people of: *Great wickedness the cause of their adversity*, Ezek. chapters 5–7; 16; 23:22–44. *Dwell, in Babylon*, Jer. 52:28–30; Dan. 5:13; 6:13; *by the river Chebor*, Ezek. 1:1; 10:15. *Patriotism of*, Psa. 137. *Plotted against, by Haman*, Esth. 3. *Are saved by Esther*, Esth. chapters 4–9.

After the captivity: *Cyrus, decrees their restoration*, 2 Chr. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1:1–4; *directs the rebuilding of the temple, and the restoration of the vessels which had been carried to Babylon*, 2 Chr. 36:23; Ezra 1:3–11. *Proclamation renewed by Darius and Artaxerxes*, Ezra 6:1–14. *Ezra's lists of the captives who returned to Jerusalem*, Ezra 2; 8:1–30. *Nehemiah's list*, Neh. 7:6–67. *Temple rebuilt and dedicated*, Ezra chapters 3–6. *Artaxerxes issues proclamation to restore the temple service*, Ezra 7. *Priests and Levites authorized to return*, Ezra 8. *Corruptions among the returned captives; their reform*, Ezra 9; 10.

Nehemiah is commissioned to lead the captives back to Canaan, Neh. 2; 7:5–67. *Wall of Jerusalem rebuilt and dedicated*, Neh. chapters 2–6; 12. *The law read and expounded*, Neh. 8. *Solemn feast is kept; priests are purified; the covenant sealed*, Neh. chapters 8–10. *One-tenth of the people, to be determined by lot, volunteer to dwell in Jerusalem, and the remaining nine parts dwell in other cities*, Neh. 11. *Catalogue of the priests and Levites who came up with Zerubbabel*, Neh. 12. *Nehemiah reforms various abuses*, Neh. 13.

Expect a Messiah, Luke 3:15. *Many accept Jesus as the Christ*, John 2:23; 10:42; 11:45; 12:11; Acts 21:20.

Prophecies concerning: *Their rejection of the Messiah*, Isa. 8:14, 15; 49:5, 7; 53:1–3 (with John 12:38); Zech. 11; Matt. 21:33–44; 22:1–14.

War and other judgments, 2 Kin. 20:17, 18; 21:12–15; 22:16, 17; 23:26, 27; Isa. 1:1–24; 3; 5; 7:17–25; 8:14–22; 30:1–17; 31:1–3; 32:9–14; Jer. 1:11–16; 4:5–31; 6; 7:8–34; 8; 9:9–26;

B.C. 974?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
n *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
o *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
p *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
q *Eliab*, 1 Sam. 16:6.
r *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.

19
4 R. V. sons;

20
s 2 Chr. 15:16; 1 Kin. 15:2, 10–13; or, *Michaiah*, 2 Chr. 13:2.
t *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
u Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:1.

21
v *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
w *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.

23
x *Judah, tribe of* Num. 10:14.
y *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
z *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.
5 R. V. sought for them many wives.

B.C. 972?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Backsliders, instances of*, Jer. 3:22.
d *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
e *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

three years they walked in the
way of Dā′vid and Sŏl′o-mon.
18 ¶ And [l]Rē-ho-bō′am [n,o]took
him Mā′ha-lăth the daughter of
Jĕr′ĭ-mŏth the son of [p]Dā′vid to
wife, *and* [o]Ăb-i-hā′il the daughter
of [q]Ē-lī′ab the son of [r]Jĕs′se;
19 Which bare him [4]children;
Jē′ŭsh, and Shăm-a-rī′ah, and
Zā′ham.
20 And after her he [n,o]took
[s]Mā′a-chah the daughter of
[t]Ăb′sa-lŏm; which bare him [u]Ă-
bī′jah, and Ăt′tāi, and Zī′zȧ, and
Shĕl′o-mĭth.
21 And [l]Rē-ho-bō′am loved
[s]Mā′a-chah the daughter of
[t]Ăb′sa-lŏm above all his wives
and his [v]concubines: (for he
[o,w]took eighteen wives, and
threescore concubines; and be-
gat twenty and eight sons, and
threescore daughters.)
22 And [l]Rē-ho-bō′am made
[u]Ă-bī′jah the son of [s]Mā′a-chah
the chief, *to be* ruler among his
brethren: for *he thought* to make
him king.
23 And he dealt wisely, and
dispersed of all his [4]children
throughout all the countries of
[x]Jū′dah and [y]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, unto
every fenced [z]city: and he gave
them victual in abundance. And
he [5]desired many wives.

CHAPTER 12

Rehoboam, forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the princes, humbling themselves, are delivered from destruction. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam.

AND it came to pass, when
[a]Rē-ho-bō′am had estab-
lished the [b]kingdom, and had
strengthened himself, [c]he [d,e]for-
sook the law of the LORD, and
all Ĭs′ra-el with him.
2 And it came to pass, *that* in
the fifth year of king [a]Rē-ho-
bō′am [f]Shī′shăk king of [g]Ē′ġўpt
[h]came up against [i]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm,
because they had transgressed
against the LORD,
3 With twelve hundred [j]char-
iots, and threescore thousand
[k]horsemen: and the people *were*
without number that came with
him out of [g]Ē′ġўpt; the [l]Lu′-
bĭms, the Sŭk′kĭ-ĭms, and the
Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ans.
4 And he took the fenced [m]cit-
ies which *pertained* to [b]Jū′dah,
and came to [i]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm.
5 Then came [n]Shĕm-a-ī′ah the
[o]prophet to [a]Rē-ho-bō′am, and
to the princes of Jū′dah, that
were gathered together to [i]Jĕ-
ru′sȧ-lĕm because of [f]Shī′shăk,
and [p]said unto them, Thus saith
the LORD, Ye have forsaken me,
and therefore have I also [q]left
you in the hand of Shī′shăk.
6 Whereupon the princes of
Ĭs′ra-el and the king [r,s]humbled
themselves; and they said, The
LORD *is* [t]righteous.
7 And when the LORD saw that
they [r,s]humbled themselves, the
word of the LORD [u]came to
[n]Shĕm-a-ī′ah, saying, They have
humbled themselves; *therefore*
[v]I will not destroy them, but I
will grant them some deliver-
ance; and my wrath shall not
be poured out upon [i]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-
lĕm by the hand of [f]Shī′shăk.
8 Nevertheless they [w]shall be
his servants; that they may know
my service, and the service of the
kingdoms of the countries.
9 So [f]Shī′shăk king of [g]Ē′ġўpt
came up against [i]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm,
and took away the treasures of
the [x]house of the LORD, and the
treasures of the [y]king's house;

B.C. 972?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
f *Shishak*, 1 Kin. 11:40.
g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
h *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
i *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

3
j *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
k *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
l 2 Chr. 16:8.

4
m *Cities, fortified* Num. 35:8.

5
n *Shemaiah*, 1 Kin. 12:22.
o *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
p *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
q *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

6
r *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.
s *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
t *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
u *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
v *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

8
w *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

9
x *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
y *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

11:9–23; 13:9–27; 14:14–18; 15:1–14; 16; 17:1–4; 18:15–17; 19; 20:4–6; 21:4–7, 10; 22:24–30; 25:8–38; 28:14; 34; 37; 38: 1–3; 42:13–22; 43; 44; 45; Ezek. 4; 5; 11:7–12; 12; 15; 16:27, 37–43; 17; 22:13–22; 23:22–35; 24; 33:21–29; Dan. 9:26, 27; Joel 2:1–17; Amos 2:4, 5; Mic. 2:10; 3:4, 6, 12; 4:10; Hab. 1: 6–11; Zeph. 1; Zech. 11; 14:1–3.

Dispersion of, Deut. 28:64; Jer. 9:16; Ezek. 4:13; 5:10, 12; 20:23; 36:19; Dan. 9:7; Joel 3:6.

Blessing and restoration of, Isa. 1:25–27; 2:1–5; 11:11–13; 26:1, 2, 12–19; 27:13; 29:18–24; 30:18–26; 32:15–20; 37:31, 32; 40:2, 9; 44; 49:13–23; 51; 52:1–12; 60; 61:4–9; 62; 66:5–22; Jer. 3:14–18; 12:14–16; 23:3; 24:1–7; 29:1–14; 30:3–22; 32: 36–44; 33; Ezek. 16:60–63; 20:40, 41; 36:1–38; 37:12, 21; Dan. 12:1; Joel 3; Amos 9:9–15; Obad. 17–21; Mic. 2:12, 13; Zeph. 2:7; Zech. 1:14–21; 2; 8; 10:5–12; 12:1–14; 13; 14:3–21; Mal. 3:4.

B.C. 972?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

a *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

10
c *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.
d *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
e *Brass*, Job 28:2.

11
f *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

B.C. 971?

12
g *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.
h *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
i *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
1 R. V. there were good things found.

13
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
k 1 Kin. 14:21, 31.
l *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

14
m *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

15
o *King, chronicles of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
p *Book*, Num. 5:23.
q *Shemaiah*, 1 Kin. 12:22.
r *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
s 2 Chr. 9:29; 13:22.
t *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
u *War*, Judg. 3:2.
v *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

16
w *Death*, Num. 23:10.
x Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:1.

B.C. 958?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
b Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:1.
c *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

he took all: he carried away also
the [z]shields of [a]gold which [b]Sŏl′-
o-mon had made.
10 Instead of which king
[c]Rē-ho-bō′am made [d]shields of
[e]brass, and committed *them* to
the hands of the chief of the
guard, that kept the entrance
of the king's house.
11 And when the king entered
into the [f]house of the LORD, the
guard came and fetched them,
and brought them again into the
guard chamber.
12 And when he [g,h]humbled
himself, the wrath of the LORD
turned from him, that he would
not destroy *him* altogether: and
also in [i]Jū′dah [1]things went well.
13 ¶ So king [c]Rē-ho-bō′am
strengthened himself in [j]Jē-ru′-
sā-lĕm, and reigned: for Rē-ho-
bō′am *was* one and forty years
old when he began to reign, and
he reigned seventeen years in
Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, the city which the
LORD had chosen out of all the
tribes of Ĭs′ra-el, to put his name
there. And his mother's name *was*
[k]Nā′a-mah an [l]Ăm′mon-īt-ess.
14 And he did evil, because he
[m]prepared not his [n]heart to seek
the LORD.
15 Now the acts of [c,o]Rē-ho-
bō′am, first and last, *are* they not
written in the [p]book of [q]Shĕm-
a-ī′ah the [r]prophet, and of [s]Ĭd′-
dō the seer concerning [t]genealo-
gies? And *there were* [u]wars be-
tween Rē-ho-bō′am and [v]Jĕr-o-
bō′am continually.
16 And [c]Rē-ho-bō′am [w]slept
with his fathers, and was buried
in the [j]city of Dā′vid: and [x]Ă-bī′-
jah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 13

Abijah's reign. 2 His war with Jeroboam. 4 He declares the righteousness of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, he overcomes Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.

NOW in the eighteenth year
of king [a]Jĕr-o-bō′am began
[b]Ă-bī′jah to reign over [c]Jū′dah.
2 He reigned three years in
[d]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm. His mother's
name also *was* [e]Mī-chā′iah the
daughter of Ū′rī-el of Gĭb′e-ah.
And there was [f]war between
[b]Ă-bī′jah and [a]Jĕr-o-bō′am.
3 And [b]Ă-bī′jah set the battle
in array with an army of valiant
[g]men of war, *even* four hundred
thousand chosen men: [a]Jĕr-o-
bō′am also set the battle in array
against him with eight hundred
thousand chosen men, *being*
mighty men of valour.
4 ¶ And [b]Ă-bī′jah stood up
upon mount Zĕm-a-rā′im,
which *is* in [1]mount [h]Ē′phră-ĭm,
and [i]said, Hear me, thou [a]Jĕr-
o-bō′am, and all Ĭs′ra-el;
5 [i]Ought ye not to know that
the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el gave
the kingdom over Ĭs′ra-el to
[j]Dā′vid for ever, *even* to him
and to his sons by a [k]covenant
of [l]salt?
6 [i]Yet [a]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son of
[m]Nē′băt, the servant of [n]Sŏl′o-
mon the son of [j]Dā′vid, is risen
up, and hath rebelled against his
lord.
7 And there are gathered unto
him vain men, the children of
Bē′lī-al, and have strengthened
themselves against [o]Rē-ho-bō′-
am the son of [n]Sŏl′o-mon, when
Rē-ho-bō′am was young and ten-
derhearted, and could not with-
stand them.
8 [i]And now ye think to with-
stand the [p]kingdom of the LORD
in the hand of the sons of [j]Dā′-
vid; and ye *be* a great multitude,
and *there are* with you golden
[q]calves, which Jĕr-o-bō′am made
you for [r]gods.
9 Have ye not cast out the
[s]priests of the LORD, the sons of
Aâr′on, and the [t]Lē′vītes, and
have made you priests after the
manner of the nations of *other*
lands? so that whosoever com-
eth to consecrate himself with a

B.C. 958?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.
e Or, *Maachah*, 2 Chr. 11:20–23; 15:16; 1 Kin. 15:2, 10–13.
f *War*, Judg. 3:2.

B.C. 957?

3
g *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.

4
h *Ephraim*, Josh. 17:15.
i *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
1 R. V. the hill country of

5
j *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
k *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
l *Salt, emblematic*, 2 Kin. 2:20.

6
m 1 Kin. 11:26; 12:2.
n *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

7
o *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.

8
p *Theocracy*, Judg. 8:23.
q *Calf*, Mic. 6:6.
r *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

9
s *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
t *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.
10 But as for us, [u]the LORD *is* our God, and [v]we have not forsaken him; and the [w]priests, which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aâr′on, and the Lē′vītes *wait* upon *their* business:
11 And [w]they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening [x]burnt sacrifices and sweet [y]incense: the shewbread also *set they in order* upon the pure [z]table; and the [a]candlestick of [b]gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.
12 And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his [c,d]priests with sounding [e]trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Ĭş′ra-el, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.
13 ¶ But [f]Jĕr-o-bō′am [g]caused an [h]ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Jū′dah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.
14 And when Jū′dah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the [c,d]priests sounded with the [e]trumpets.
15 Then the men of [i]Jū′dah gave a [j]shout: and as the men of Jū′dah shouted, it came to pass, [k]that [l,m]God smote [f]Jĕr-o-bō′am and all [n]Ĭş′ra-el before [o]Ā-bī′jah and Jū′dah.
16 And the children of Ĭş′ra-el fled before Jū′dah: and God [m]delivered them into their hand.
17 And [o]Ā-bī′jah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Ĭş′ra-el five hundred thousand chosen men.
18 Thus the children of [n]Ĭş′ra-el were brought under at that time, and the children of [i]Jū′dah prevailed, because they [p]relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.
19 And [o]Ā-bī′jah pursued after [f]Jĕr-o-bō′am, and took cities from him, [q]Bĕth′–el with the towns thereof, and Jĕsh′a-nah with the towns thereof, and [r]Ē′phră-ĭn with the towns thereof.
20 Neither did [f]Jĕr-o-bō′am recover strength again in the days of [o]Ā-bī′jah: and [s]the LORD [t]struck him, and he died.
21 ¶ But [o]Ā-bī′jah waxed mighty, and married [u]fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.
22 And the rest of the acts of [o]Ā-bī′jah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the [2,v]story of the [w]prophet [x]Ĭd′dō.

CHAPTER 14

Asa's reign. 3 He destroys idolatry. 6 Having peace, he strengthens his kingdom. 9 Calling on God, he overthrows Zerah, and spoils the Ethiopians.

SO [a]Ā-bī′jah [b]slept with his fathers, and they [c]buried him in the [d]city of Dā′vid: and [e]Ā′sȧ his son reigned in his stead. In his days the [f]land was quiet ten years.
2 And [e,g]Ā′sȧ [h]did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:
3 For he took away the [1]altars of the strange *gods*, and the [i]high places, and [j]brake down the [2]images, and cut down the [3,k]groves:
4 And commanded Jū′dah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the [l]law and the commandment.
5 Also he took away out of all the cities of [f]Jū′dah the [i]high places and the [4]images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.
6 ¶ And he built fenced [m]cities

B.C. 957? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
u *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
v *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
w *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

11
x *Offerings, burnt, daily*, Lev. 6:17.
y *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
z *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
a *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.
b *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

12
c *Priest, sound trumpets in battle*, Lev. 1:5.
d *Minister, in war*, Rom. 15:16.
e *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

13
f *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
g *Armies, stratagems*, Deut. 11:4.
h *Ambush, instances of*, Josh. 8:2.

15
i *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
j *Shouting, in battle*, 2 Chr. 15:14.
k *Prayer, answered, instances of*, v. 14; Acts 6:4.
l *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.
m *God, providence of, instances of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
o Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:1.

B.C. 957? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
p *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

19
q *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
r *Possibly identical with Ephraim*, John 11:54.

20
s *Disease, sent from God*, Ex. 15:26.
t *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

21
u *Polygamy*, Deut 17:17.

22
v *Book*, Num. 5:23.
w *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
x 2 Chr. 9:29; 12:15.
2 R. V. commentary

B.C. 955? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:1.
b *Death*, Num. 23:10.
c *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
e *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
f *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
g *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
h *Obedience instances of*, Heb. 5:8.

3
i *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
j *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
k *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
1 R. V. strange altars, and the
2 R. V. pillars,
3 R. V. Asherim:

B.C. 951?

4
l *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

5
4 R. V. sun-images:

6
m *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

B.C. 951?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
o *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
p *Walls*, 1 Sam. 20:25.
q *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
r *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
s *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

8
t *Armor*, 1 Sam. 17:54.
u *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
v *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
w *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
x *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
y *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
z *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
5 R. V. bucklers

9
a *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
b *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
c *Mareshah*, Josh. 15:44.

B.C. 941?

10
d *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
e *Battle*, 1 Sam. 17:20.

11
f *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
g *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
i *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
6 R. V. there is none beside thee to help, between the mighty and him that hath no strength:

12
j *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.
k *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
l *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

13
m *Gerar*, Gen. 20:1.
7 R. V. there fell of the Ethiopians so many that

in [l]Jū′dah: for the land had
[n]rest, and he had no war in those
years; because the [o]LORD had
given him rest.
7 Therefore he said unto [l]Jū′-
dah, Let us build these [m]cities,
and make about *them* [p]walls,
and [q]towers, [r]gates, and bars,
while the land *is* yet before us;
because [s]we have sought the
LORD our God, we have sought
him, and he hath given us [n]rest
on every side. So they built and
prospered.
8 And [e]Ā′sȧ had an army *of*
men that bare [5,t]targets and
[t,u]spears, out of [v]Jū′dah three
hundred thousand; and out of
[w]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, that bare [t,x]shields
and [y]drew [t]bows, two hundred
and fourscore thousand: all
these *were* mighty men of [z]val-
our.
9 ¶ And there came out against
them Zē′rah the Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-an
with an [a]host of a thousand
thousand, and three hundred
[b]chariots; and came unto [c]Mȧ-
rē′shah.
10 Then [d]Ā′sȧ went out against
him, and they set the [e]battle in
array in the valley of Zĕph′a-
thah at [c]Mȧ-rē′shah.
11 And [d]Ā′sȧ [f]cried unto the
LORD his God, and said, LORD,
[6]*it is* nothing with thee to help,
whether with many, or with
them that have no power: [g]help
us, O LORD our God; [h]for we
[i]rest on thee, and in thy name
we go against this multitude. O
LORD, thou *art* our God; let not
man prevail against thee.
12 So [j]the LORD smote the
[k]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ans before [d]Ā′sȧ, and
before [l]Jū′dah; and the Ē-thĭ′ō-
pĭ-ans fled.
13 And [d]Ā′sȧ and the people
that *were* with him pursued them
unto [m]Gē′rär: and [7]the [k]Ē-thĭ-
ō′pĭ-ans were overthrown, that
they could not recover them-
selves; for [j]they were destroyed
before the LORD, and before his
host; and they carried away very
much [n]spoil.
14 And they smote all the cities
round about [m]Gē′rär; for the
[o]fear of the LORD came upon
them: and they spoiled all the
cities; for there was exceeding
much [n]spoil in them.
15 They smote also the [p]tents
of cattle, and carried away sheep
and camels in abundance, and
returned to [q]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm.

CHAPTER 15

Asa with Judah and many of Israel make a solemn covenant with God. 16 *He removes Maachah his mother for her idolatry.* 18 *He brings dedicated things into the house of God, and enjoys a long peace.*

AND the [1,a]Spirit of God
[b]came upon Ăz-a-rī′ah the
son of Ō′ded:
2 And he went out to meet
[c]Ā′sȧ, and [d]said unto him, Hear
ye me, Ā′sȧ, and all [e]Jū′dah and
Bĕn′ja-mĭn; The LORD *is* with
you, while ye be with him; and
[f]if [g]ye seek him, [h]he will be
found of you; but if ye forsake
him, he [i]will forsake you.
3 Now for a long season [e]Ĭs′-
ra-el *hath been* without the true
God, and without a [j]teaching
[k]priest, and without [l]law.
4 But when [m]they in their
[n]trouble did turn unto the LORD
God of Ĭs′ra-el, and sought him,
he was found of them.
5 And in those times *there was*
no peace to him that went out,
nor to him that came in, but
great vexations *were* upon all the
inhabitants of the countries.
6 And [2,o]nation was destroyed
of nation, and city of city: for
God did vex them with all [p]ad-
versity.
7 [q]Be ye strong therefore, and
let not your hands be [3]weak: [r]for
your work shall be rewarded.
8 ¶ And when [c]Ā′sȧ heard
these words, and the prophecy of

B.C. 941?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

14
o *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

15
p *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.
q *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

1
a *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
1 R. V. spirit

2
c *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
d *Reproof, faithfulness in*, vs. 2–7; Prov. 17:10.
e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Contingencies in Divine Government*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
g *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
h *Promise, to seekers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

3
j *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.
k *Minister, duties of, to teach*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

4
m *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
n *Afflictions, benefits of*, Psa. 34:19.

6
o *War*, Judg. 3:2.
p *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
2 R. V. they were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city:

7
q *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22
r *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
3 R. V. slack:

Ō′ded the prophet, he took courage, and [s]put away the [4]abominable idols out of all the land of [e]Jū′dah and Bĕn′ja-mĭn, and out of the cities which he had taken from [5]mount [t]Ē′phrā-ĭm, and renewed the [u]altar of the LORD, that *was* before the [v]porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all [e]Jū′dah and Bĕn′ja-mĭn, and the [w]strangers with them out of [x]Ē′phrā-ĭm and [y]Mă-năs′seh, and out of [z]Sĭm′e-on: for they fell to him out of [a]Ĭş′ra-el in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at [b]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm in the third [c]month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of [d]Ā′sȧ.

11 And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the [e]spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they [f]entered into a [g]covenant to [h]seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 [6]That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Ĭş′ra-el [i]should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they [j]sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with *shouting, and with [k]trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Jū′dah [l]rejoiced at the [j]oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and [h]sought him with their whole desire; and [m]he was found of them: and the LORD gave them [n]rest round about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* [o]Mā′-a-chah the mother of [d]Ā′sȧ the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had [p]made an [7]idol in a [q]grove: and Ā′sȧ [r]cut down her [8]idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the [s]brook Kĭd′-ron.

17 But the [t]high places were not taken away out of Ĭş′ra-el: nevertheless the [u]heart of [d,v]Ā′sȧ was [w]perfect all his days.

18 And he brought into the [x]house of God the things that his father had [y]dedicated, and [z]that he himself had dedicated, [a]silver, and [b]gold, and vessels.

19 And [c]there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Ā′sȧ.

CHAPTER 16

Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverts Baasha from building Ramah. 7 Being reproved by Hanani, he puts him in prison. 12 When smitten with disease, he seeks not to God, but to the physicians. 13 His death and burial.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of [a]Ā′sȧ [b,c]Bā′-a-shȧ king of [d]Ĭş′ra-el came up against [e]Jū′dah, and built [f]Rā′-mah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Ā′sȧ king of Jū′dah.

2 Then [a]Ā′sȧ brought out [g]silver and [h]gold out of the treasures of the [i]house of the LORD and of the [j]king's house, and sent to [k]Bĕn–hā′dăd king of [l]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, that dwelt at [m]Dȧ-măs′cus, saying,

3 *There is* a [n]league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee [g]silver and [h]gold; go, break thy [o]league with [b]Bā′a-shȧ king of [d]Ĭş′ra-el, that he may depart from me.

4 And [k]Bĕn–hā′dăd hearkened unto king [a]Ā′sȧ, and sent the [p]captains of his [q]armies against the cities of [d]Ĭş′ra-el; and they smote [r]Ī′jon, and [s]Dăn, and

B.C. 941?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
s *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
t *Ephraim*, Josh. 17:15.
u *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
v *Temple, Solomon's, porch of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
4 R. V. abominations
5 R. V. the hill country of

9
w *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
x *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
y *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
z *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
a *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

10
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c *Month, Sivan*, Ex. 12:2.
d *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.

11
e *Spoils, dedicated to the Lord*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

12
f *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
g *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.
h *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

13
i *Intolerance, of idolatrous religions*, Num. 11:28.
6 R. V. And

14
j *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
k *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

15
l *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
m *Prayer, answered, instances of*, Acts 6:4.
n *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

16
o 2 Chr. 11:20; 1 Kin. 15:2; or, *Michaiah*, 2 Chr. 13:2.

B.C. 941?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.
p *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
q *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
r *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
s *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.
7 R. V. abominable image for an Asherah;
8 R. V. image,

17
t *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
u *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
v *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
w *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.

18
x *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
y *Dedication*, Ezra 6:17.
z *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
a *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
b *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

19
c *Nation, peace of*, Isa. 2:4.

B.C. 940?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
b *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:16.
c 1 Kin. 15:17–22.
d *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Ramah*, Judg. 19:13.

2
g *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
h *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
i *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
k 1 Kin. 15:18–20
l *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
m *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.

3
n *Treaty, between Judah and Syria*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
o *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.

4
p *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
q *Armies, confederated*, Deut. 11:4.
r 1 Kin. 15:20; 2 Kin. 15:29.
s *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.

* **SHOUTING.** *In joy and praise*, 1 Chr. 15:28; 2 Chr. 15:12–14; Ezra 3:11–13; Psa. 5:11; 47:1; Isa. 12:6; Luke 17:15; 19:37–41; Acts 3:8, 9; Rev. 5:12–14.
In battle, Josh. 6:20; Judg. 7:18; 1 Sam. 17:20, 52; 2 Chr. 13:15.

B.C. 940?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t Or, *Abel-beth-maachah*, 2 Kin. 15:29.
u *Treasure Cities*, Ex. 1:11.
v *Cities*, Num. 35:8.
w *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
6
x *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
y *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.
1 R. V. had builded;
7
z *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

a *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
d *False Confidence, instances of*, Psa. 30:6.
e *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
B.C. 941?
8
f *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
g 2 Chr. 12:3.
h *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
i *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
9
k *Promise, implied, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
l *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
n *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
10
o *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
p *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.
q *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.
r *Minister, persecution of*, Rom. 15:16.
s *Reproof, despised*, Prov. 17:10.
t *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
11
u *Book*, Num. 5:23.

[t]Ā′bel–mā′im, and all the [u]store
[v]cities of [w]Năph′ta-lī.
5 And it came to pass, when
[b]Bā′a-shȧ heard *it*, that he left
off building of [f]Rā′mah, and let
his work cease.
6 Then [a]Ā′sȧ the king took all
Jū′dah; and they carried away
the stones of [f]Rā′mah, and the
timber thereof, wherewith [b]Bā′-
a-shȧ [1]was building; and he
built therewith [x]Gē′bȧ and
[y]Mĭz′pah.
7 ¶ And at that time Hȧ-nā′nī
the [z]seer came to [a]Ā′sȧ king of
[b]Jū′dah, and [c]said unto him, Be-
cause thou [d]hast relied on the
king of [e]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and not relied
on the LORD thy God, therefore
is the host of the king of Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ
escaped out of thine hand.
8 Were not the [f]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-anș
and the [g]Lụ′bĭmș a huge host,
with very many [h]chariots and
[i]horsemen? yet, because thou
didst rely on the LORD, [j]he de-
livered them into thine hand.
9 [k]For the [l]eyes of the LORD
run to and fro throughout the
whole earth, to shew himself
strong in the behalf of [m]*them*
whose heart *is* [n]perfect toward
him. [c]Herein thou hast done
foolishly: therefore from hence-
forth thou shalt have wars.
10 Then [a,o]Ā′sȧ was [p]wroth
with the seer, and [q,r]put him in
a prison house; for [s]*he was* in a
rage with him because of this
thing. And Ā′sȧ [t]oppressed *some*
of the people the same time.
11 ¶ And, behold, the acts of
[a]Ā′sȧ, first and last, lo, they *are*
written in the [u]book of the kings
of [b]Jū′dah and Ĭș′ra-el.

12 And [a]Ā′sȧ in the thirty and
ninth year of his reign was dis-
eased in his feet, until his [v]dis-
ease *was* exceeding *great*: yet [w]in
his disease he sought not to the
LORD, but to the *physicians.
13 And [a]Ā′sȧ [x]slept with his fa-
thers, and died in the one and
fortieth year of his reign.
14 And they buried him in his
own [y]sepulchres, which he had
[2]made for himself in the [z]city
of Dā′vid, and [a]laid him in the
bed which was filled with sweet
odours and divers kinds *of*
[b]*spices* prepared by the [c]apothe-
caries′ †art: and they made a
very great [d]burning for him.

CHAPTER 17

Jehoshaphat, succeeding Asa, reigns well, and prospers. 7 He sends Levites with the princes to teach in Judah. 10 His enemies bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatness, and his captains and armies.

AND [a]Jė-hŏsh′a-phăt his son
reigned in his stead, and
strengthened himself against
[b]Ĭș′ra-el.
2 And he placed forces in all the
fenced [c]cities of [d]Jū′dah, and set
[e]garrisons in the land of Jū′dah,
and in the cities of Ē′phrā-ĭm,
which [f]Ā′sȧ his father had taken.
3 And the [g]LORD was with
[a,h]Jė-hŏsh′a-phăt, because he
[i]walked [j]in the first ways of his
father [k]Dā′vid, and sought not
unto [l]Bā′al-ĭm;
4 But sought to the *LORD* God
of his father, and [m]walked in his
commandments, and not after
the doings of Ĭș′ra-el.
5 Therefore the [n]LORD [g]stab-
lished the kingdom in his hand;
and all [d]Jū′dah brought to
[a]Jė-hŏsh′a-phăt [o]presents; and

B.C. 941?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
12
v *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
w *Afflictions, impenitence in*, Psa. 34:19.
13
x *Death*, Num. 23:10.
B.C. 914?
14
y *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
z *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

a *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
b *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
c *Apothecary*, Neh. 3:8.
d *Dead, incense burnt for*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
2 R. V. hewn out

1
a *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
b *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
2
c *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
e *Garrison*, 1 Sam. 13:3.
f *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
3
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
i *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
j *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
k *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
l Or, *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
4
m *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
5
n *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
o *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.

* **PHYSICIAN,** Gen. 50:2; 2 Chr. 16:12; Mark 5:26; Luke 8:43. *Proverbs about*, Matt. 9:12; Mark 2:17; Luke 4:23; 5:31. *Luke, a physician*, Col. 4:14.
See footnote, DISEASE, Ex. 15:26.
Figurative, Job 13:4; Jer. 8:22.

† **ART.** *Invention of musical instruments, and instruments of iron and copper* (or brass, *according to the text, the accuracy of which is doubtful*), Gen. 4:21, 22. *Carpentry*, Gen. 6:14–16. *Of the apothecary or perfumer*, Ex. 30:25, 35. *Of the armorer*, 1 Sam. 8:12. *Of the baker*, Gen. 40:1; 1 Sam. 8:13. *Of the brickmaker*, Gen. 11:3; Ex. 5:7, 8, 18. *Of the calker*, Ezek. 27:9, 27. *Of the goldsmith*, Isa. 40:19. *Of the mariner*, Ezek. 27:8, 9. *Of the mason*, 2 Sam. 5:11; 2 Chr. 24:12. *Of the musician*, 1 Sam. 18:6; 1 Chr. 15:16. *Of the potter*, Isa. 64:8; Jer. 18:3; Lam. 4:2; Zech. 11:13. *Of the stonecutter*, Ex. 20:25; 1 Chr. 22:15. *Of the shipbuilder*, 1 Kin. 9:26. *Of the smelter of metals*, Job 28:2. *Of the spinner*, Ex. 35:25; Prov. 31:19. *Of the tailor*, Ex. 28:3. *Of the tanner*, Acts 9:43; 10:6. *Of the tentmaker*, Gen. 4:20; Acts 18:3. *Of the weaver*, Ex. 35:35; John 19:23.
See footnote, ARTISANS, 1 Chr. 29:5.

B.C. 914?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

he had [p]riches and [p]honour in abundance.

6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover he [q]took away the [r]high places and [1,s]groves out of [d]Jū′dah.

7 ¶ [t]Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his [u]princes, *even* to Bĕn–hā′il, and to Ō-ba-dī′ah, and to Zĕch-a-rī′ah, and to Nĕ-thăn′e-el, and to Mī-chā′-iah, to [v]teach in the cities of Jū′dah.

8 And with them *he sent* [u,w]Lē′-vītes, *even* Shĕm-a-ī′ah, and Nĕth-a-nī′ah, and Zĕb-a-dī′ah, and Ā′sa-hĕl, and Shĕ-mĭr′a-mōth, and Jĕ-hŏn′a-than, and Ăd-o-nī′jah, and Tō-bī′jah, and Tŏb′–ăd-o-nī′jah, Lē′vītes; and with them Ĕ-lĭsh′a-mȧ and Jĕ-hō′ram, [u,x]priests.

9 And they [v]taught in Jū′dah, and *had* the book of the [y,z]law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Jū′dah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And the [a]fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about [b]Jū′dah, so that they made no war against [c]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt.

11 Also *some* of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs′-tĭnes brought [c]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt [e]presents, and [f,g]tribute silver; and the *Ā-rā′bĭ-ans brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred [h]rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he [i]goats.

12 ¶ And [c]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Jū′dah castles, and [j]cities of store.

13 And he had [2]much business in the cities of [b]Jū′dah: and the [k]men of war, mighty men of [l]valour, *were* in [m]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of [n]Jū′dah, the [o]captains of thousands; Ăd′nah the chief, and with him mighty men of [l]valour three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him *was* [p]Jĕ-hō-hā′nan the [o]captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Ăm-a-sī′ah the son of Zĭch′rī, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of [l]valour.

17 And of [q]Bĕn′ja-mĭn; Ĕ-lī′a-dȧ a mighty man of [l]valour, and with him armed men with [r]bow and [s]shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jĕ-hŏz′a-băd, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, beside *those* whom the king put in the fenced [t]cities throughout all Jū′dah.

CHAPTER 18

Jehoshaphat and Ahab go up against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab's false prophets assure him of victory. 8 Micaiah, being sent for, prophesies. 28 Jehoshaphat's escape. 33 Ahab is slain.

B.C. 897?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

NOW [a]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt had [b]riches and honour in abundance, and [c]joined affinity with [d]Ā′hăb.

2 [e]And after *certain* years he went down to [d]Ā′hăb to [f]Sā-mā′-rĭ-ȧ. [g]And Ā′hăb killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to [h]Rā′moth–gĭl′e-ăd.

3 And [d]Ā′hăb king of [i]Ĭs′ra-el said unto [a]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt king of [j]Jū′dah, Wilt thou go with me

p *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
6
q *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
r *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
s *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
1 R. V. the Asherim
7
t *School, state*, Acts 19:9.
u *Teachers, itinerant*, 1 Chr. 25:8.
v *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
B.C. 912?
8
w *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
x *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
9
y *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
z *Law, of Moses, expounded*, Deut. 33:2.
10
a *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
11
d *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
e *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
f *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
g *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
h *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
i *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.
12
j *Cities, treasure*, Num. 35:8.
13
k *Armies, standing*, Deut. 11:4.
l *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
2 R. V. many works

B.C. 912?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6
14
n *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
o *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
15
p 2 Chr. 23:1.
17
q *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
r *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
s *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
19
t *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.
1
a *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
b *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
c *Alliances, instances of*, Josh. 9:15.
d *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
2
e 1 Kin. 22:2–35.
f *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
g *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
h *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.
3
i *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
j *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

* **ARABIANS.** *Pay tribute, to Solomon*, 2 Chr. 9:14; *to Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:11. *Invade and defeat Judah*, 2 Chr. 21:16, 17; 22:1. *Defeated by Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:7. *Oppose Nehemiah's rebuilding the walls of Jerusalem*, Neh. 2:19; 4:7. *Commerce of*, Ezek. 27:21. *Gospel preached to*, Acts 2:11; Gal. 1:17. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 21:13–17; 42:11; 60:7; Jer. 25:24.
See footnote, ARABIA, 2 Chr 9:14.

B.C. 897?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Armies, confederated*, Deut. 11:4.

4
l *Guidance, prayer for*, Psa. 48:14.
m *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.

5
n *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

7
o *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
p 1 Kin. 22:8–28.

9
q *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
r *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
1 R. V. an open

10
s *Zedekiah*, 1 Kin. 22:11.
t 1 Kin. 22:11, 24.
u *Horn, symbolical*, 1 Kin. 1:39.
v *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

to [h]Rā-moth–gĭl′e-ăd? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and [c,k]*we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And [a]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt said unto the [d]king of [i]Ĭṣ′ra-el, [l,m]Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the [d]king of [i]Ĭṣ′ra-el gathered together of [n]prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to [h]Rā′moth–gĭl′e-ăd to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 ¶ But [a]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of [i]Ĭṣ′ra-el said unto [a]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I [o]hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* [p]Mī-cā′iah the son of Ĭm′lȧ. And Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the [d]king of [i]Ĭṣ′ra-el called for one *of his* officers, and said, Fetch quickly [p]Mī-cā′iah the son of Ĭm′lȧ.

9 And the king of Ĭṣ′ra-el and [a]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt king of [j]Jū′dah sat either of them on his [q]throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in [1]a void place at the entering in of the [r]gate of [j]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ; and all the [n]prophets prophesied before them.

10 And [s]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the son of [t]Chĕ-nā′a-nah had made him [u]horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push [v]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ until they be consumed.

11 And all the [n]prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to [h]Rā′moth–gĭl′e-ăd, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call [p]Mī-cā′iah spake to him, saying, [w]Behold, the words of the [n]prophets *declare* good to the king with one assent; [x]let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of their's, and speak thou good.

13 And [p,y]Mī-cā′iah said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God [z]saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, [a]Mī-cā′iah, shall we go to [b]Rā′moth–gĭl′e-ăd to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, [c]Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he [d]said, I did [e]see all Ĭṣ′ra-el scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 And the [f]king of Ĭṣ′ra-el said to [g]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I [e]saw the LORD sitting upon his [h]throne, and all the [i]host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice [f]Ā′hăb king of Ĭṣ′ra-el, that he may go up and fall at [b]Rā′moth–gĭl′e-ăd? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and

B.C. 897?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
w *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
x *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

13
y *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
z *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

14
a 1 Kin. 22:22–28.
b *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.
c *Irony*, Mark 12:14.

16
d *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
e *Vision*, vs. 16–22; Acts 9:10.

17
f *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
g *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.

18
h *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
i *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.

B.C. 897?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
j *Evil Spirit*, 1 Sam. 18:10.
k *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

23
l *Zedekiah*, 1 Kin. 22:11.
m 1 Kin. 22:11, 24.
n *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
o *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
p *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
2 R. V. spirit

24
q *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.

25
r 1 Kin. 22:26.

26
s *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
t *Revenge, exemplified*, Ezek. 25:15.
u *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
v *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
w *Bread, of affliction*, Ezek. 4:13.
x *Water, of affliction*, 1 Kin. 17:10.

30
y *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

said, I will entice him. And the
LORD said unto him, Where-
with?
21 And he said, I will go out,
and be a [j]lying spirit in the
mouth of all his [k]prophets. And
the LORD said, Thou shalt en-
tice *him*, and thou shalt also pre-
vail: go out, and do *even* so.
22 Now therefore, behold, the
LORD hath put a [j]lying spirit in
the mouth of these thy [k]proph-
ets, and the LORD hath spoken
evil against thee.
23 ¶ Then [l]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the son
of [m]Chĕ-nā′a-nah came near,
and [n,o]smote [a]Mī-cā′iah upon
the cheek, and [p]said, Which way
went the [2]Spirit of the LORD
from me to speak unto thee?
24 And [a]Mī-cā′iah said, Be-
hold, thou shalt see on that day
when thou shalt go into an [q]in-
ner chamber to hide thyself.
25 Then the [f]king of Īs̱′ra-el
said, Take ye [a]Mī-cā′iah, and
carry him back to [r]Ā′mon the
governor of the city, and to [r]Jō′-
ăsh the king's son;
26 And say, [s]Thus saith the
king, [n,t]Put [u]this *fellow* in the
[v]prison, and feed him with
[w]bread of affliction and with
[x]water of affliction, until I re-
turn in peace.
27 And [a]Mī-cā′iah said, If thou
certainly return in peace, *then*
hath not the LORD spoken by
me. And he said, Hearken, all
ye people.
28 So the [f]king of Īs̱′ra-el and
[g]Jė-hŏsh′a-phăt the king of
Jū′-dah went up to [b]Rā′moth-
ğĭl′e-ăd.
29 And the [f]king of Īs̱′ra-el
said unto [g]Jė-hŏsh′a-phăt, I will
disguise myself, and will go to
the battle; but put thou on thy
robes. So the king of Īs̱′ra-el
disguised himself; and they went
to the battle.
30 Now the king of [y]Sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ had
commanded the [z]captains of the
[a]chariots that *were* with him,
saying, Fight ye not with small
or great, save only with the king
of Īs̱′ra-el.
31 And it came to pass, when
the captains of the [a]chariots saw
[b]Jė-hŏsh′a-phăt, that they said,
It *is* the king of Īs̱′ra-el. There-
fore they [3]compassed about him
to fight: but Jė-hŏsh′a-phăt
[c]cried out, and the LORD helped
him; and God moved them *to*
depart from him.
32 For it came to pass, that,
when the [d]captains of the [a]char-
iots perceived that it was not the
king of Īs̱′ra-el, they turned back
again from pursuing him.
33 And a *certain* man [e]drew a
bow at a venture, and smote the
[f]king of Īs̱′ra-el between the
joints of the [g]harness: therefore
he said to his chariot man, Turn
thine hand, that thou mayest
carry me out of the host; for I
am wounded.
34 And the battle increased
that day: howbeit the [f]king of
Īs̱′ra-el stayed *himself* up in *his*
[a]chariot against the [h]Sy̆r′ĭ-ans̱
until the even: and about the
time of the sun going down he
[i]died.

CHAPTER 19

Jehoshaphat is reproved by Jehu the prophet. 5 His instructions to the judges, 8 and to the priests and Levites.

AND [a]Jė-hŏsh′a-phăt the king
of [b]Jū′dah returned to his
house in peace to [c]Jė-ru̱′sȧ-lĕm.
2 And [d]Jē′hū the son of [d]Hȧ-
nā′nī the seer went out to meet
him, and [e]said to king [a]Jė-hŏsh′-
a-phăt, Shouldest thou [f]help the
[1,g]ungodly, and [h]love them that
hate the LORD? therefore *is*
wrath upon thee from before the
LORD.
3 Nevertheless there are good
things found in thee, in that
thou hast [i]taken away the
[2,j]groves out of the land, and

B.C. 897?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
z *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
a *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

31
b *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
c *Prayer, answered, instances of*, Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. turned about to fight against him:

32
d *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

33
e *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
f *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
g *Coat of Mail*, 1 Sam. 17:5.

34
h *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
i *Death*, Num. 23:10.

B.C. 896?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
d 2 Chr. 20:34; 1 Kin. 16:1, 7.
e *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
f *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.
g *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
h *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
1 R. V. wicked,

3
i *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
j *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
2 R. V. Asheroth

B.C. 896?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
4
l *Rulers, righteous, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
m *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
n *Ephraim*, Josh. 17:15.
3 R. V. the hill country of
5
o *Court*, Ex. 18:26.
p *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.
6
q *Judge, must be righteous*, Judg. 2:18.
r *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
7
s *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
t *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
u *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.
w *Respect, of persons*, Prov. 24:23.
8
x *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
y *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
z *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.

a *Judge, priests and Levites as*, Judg. 2:18.
9
b *Faithfulness, exhortation to*, Luke 16:10.
c *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
d *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
10
4 R. V. whensoever any controversy shall
5 R. V. from
11
e *Minister, an officer of civil government*, 2 Chr. 9:4.

hast prepared thine [k]heart to
seek God.
4 And [a,l]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt dwelt
at [c]Jĕ-ru̥′sā-lĕm: and he went
out again through the people
from [m]Bē′er–shē′bȧ to [3]mount
[n]Ē′phrā-ĭm, and brought them
back unto the LORD God of
their fathers.
5 And he set [o]judges in the land
throughout all the fenced [p]cities
of [b]Jū′dah, city by city,
6 And said to the [q]judges, Take
heed what ye do: for ye judge
not for man, but for the LORD,
who *is* with you in the [r]judg-
ment.
7 Wherefore now let the [s]fear of
the LORD be upon you; [t]take
heed and do *it*: for *there is* [u,v]no
iniquity with the LORD our God,
nor [w]respect of persons, nor
taking of gifts.
8 Moreover in Jĕ-ru̥′sā-lĕm did
Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt set of the [x]Lē′-
vītes, and *of* the [y]priests, and of
the chief of the fathers of Ĭs̥′-
ra-el, for the [z,a]judgment of
the LORD, and for controver-
sies, when they returned to Jĕ-
ru̥′-sā-lĕm.
9 And he charged them, saying,
[b]Thus shall ye do in the [c]fear of
the LORD, faithfully, and [d]with
a perfect heart.
10 And [4]what cause soever
shall come to you [5]of your breth-
ren that dwell in their cities, be-
tween blood and blood, between
law and commandment, statutes
and judgments, ye shall even
warn them that they trespass
not against the LORD, and *so*
wrath come upon you, and upon
your brethren: this do, and ye
shall not trespass.
11 And, behold, Ăm-a-rī′ah the
chief priest *is* over you in all
matters of the LORD; and [e]Zĕb-
a-dī′ah the son of Ĭsh′ma-el, the
ruler of the house of Jū′dah, for
all the king's matters: also the
[f]Lē′vītes *shall be* officers before
you. [b,g]Deal courageously, and
[h]the LORD shall be with the
good.

CHAPTER 20

Moab and Ammon invade Judah. 3 Jehoshaphat proclaims a fast. 5 His prayer. 14 The prophecy of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoshaphat exhorts the people to trust in the Lord. 22 The great overthrow of the enemy. 26 The people return in triumph. 31 Jehoshaphat's reign. 35 His ships broken at Ezion-gaber.

1 IT came to pass after this also,
that the [a]children of Mō′ab,
and the [b]children of Ăm′mŏn,
and [c]with them *other* beside the
Ăm′mon-ītes, came against [d]Jĕ-
hŏsh′a-phăt to [e]battle.
2 Then there came some that
told [d]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt, saying,
There cometh a great multitude
against thee from beyond the
[f]sea [1]on this side [g]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ; and,
behold, they *be* in Hăz′a-zon–
tā′mar, which *is* *Ĕn–gē′dī.
3 And [d,h]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt feared,
and set himself to [i,j]seek the
LORD, and proclaimed a [k]fast
throughout all [l]Jū′dah.
4 And [l]Jū′dah gathered them-
selves together, to [m,n,o]ask *help*
of the LORD: even out of all the
cities of Jū′dah [i]they came to
seek the LORD.
5 ¶ And [d]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt stood
in the congregation of Jū′dah
and [p]Jĕ-ru̥′sā-lĕm, in the [q]house
of the LORD, before the new
[r]court,
6 And [m]said, O LORD God of
our fathers, *art* not thou God in
[s]heaven? and [t]rulest *not* thou
over all the kingdoms of the
[2]heathen? and in thine hand *is*
there not [u]power and might, so
that none is able to withstand
thee?
7 *Art* not thou our God, [v]*who*
didst drive out the inhabitants of
this land before thy people Ĭs̥′-

B.C. 896?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
g *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
h *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
1
a *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
b *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
c *Armies, confederated*, Deut. 11:4.
d *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
e *War*, Judg. 3:2.
2
f *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
g *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
1 R. V. from Syria.
3
h *Rulers, righteous, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
i *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
j *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
k *Fasting, instances of*, Zech. 8:19.
l *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
4
m *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
n *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
o *Battle, prayer before*, 1 Sam. 17:20.
5
p *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
q *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
r *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.
6
s *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
t *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
u *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. nations?
7
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **EN-GEDI** (*fountain of the kid*), called HAZEZON-TAMAR. *A city allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:62. *Built by the Amorites*, Gen. 14:7; 2 Chr. 20:2. *Famous for its vineyards*, Song 1:14. Wilderness of, in the vicinity of the Dead Sea. *David uses as a stronghold*, 1 Sam. 23:29; 24. *Cave of*, 1 Sam. 24:3.

B.C. 896?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

8

x *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

y *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

9

z *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

a *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

b *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

c *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

d *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

e *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

f *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

g *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

h *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

10

i *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

j *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

k *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.

l *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

11

m *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

12

n *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

13

o *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

p *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

q *Children, attend divine worship*, Mark 10:14.

14

r *Mattaniah*, 1 Chr. 9:15.

s *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

t *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.

u *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

v *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.

3 R. V. spirit

15

w *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

x *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.

y *Faith, enjoined*, vs. 17, 20; Mark 11:22.

z *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

ra-el, and gavest it to the seed of [w]Ā′bră-hăm thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a [x,y]sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the [z]sword, [a]judgment, or [b]pestilence, or [c]famine, we stand before [d]this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house,) and [e]cry unto thee in our [f]affliction, then [g]thou wilt hear and [h]help.

10 And now, behold, the children of [i]Ăm′mŏn and [j]Mō′ab and mount [k]Sē′īr, whom thou wouldest not let Ĭs′ra-el invade, when they came out of the land of [l]Ē′ġy̆pt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which [m]thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not [n]judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but [h]our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all [o]Jū′dah [p]stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their [q]children.

14 Then upon Jȧ-hā′zĭ-el the son of Zĕch-a-rī′ah, the son of Bē-nā′iah, the son of Jē-ī′el, the son of [r]Măt-ta-nī′ah, a [s]Lē′vīte of the sons of [t]Ā′saph, [u]came the [3,v]Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all [o]Jū′dah, and ye inhabitants of [w]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, and thou king [x]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt, Thus saith the LORD unto you, [y]Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for [z]the battle *is* not your's, but God's.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Zĭz; and ye shall find them at the end of the [4]brook, before the wilderness of Jĕr′u-el.

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the [z]salvation of the LORD with you, O Jū′dah and Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm: [y]fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for [z]the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And [a]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt [b]bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all [c]Jū′dah and the inhabitants of [d]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm fell before the LORD, [e]worshipping the LORD.

19 And the [f]Lē′vītes, of the children of the [g]Kō′hath-ītes, and of the children of the Kôr′-hītes, stood up to [h,i]praise the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of [j]Tē-kō′ȧ: and as they went forth, [a]Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt stood and said, Hear me, O Jū′dah, and ye inhabitants of [d]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm; [k,l]Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had [m]consulted with the people, he appointed [f]singers unto the LORD, and that should [h]praise the beauty of [n]holiness, as they went out before the [o]army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his [p]mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ And when [l]they began to [i]sing and to [h]praise, the LORD [q]set [r]ambushments against the [s]children of Ăm′mŏn, [t]Mō′ab, and mount [u]Sē′īr, which were come against [c]Jū′dah; and they were smitten.

23 For the [s]children of Ăm′mŏn and [t]Mō′ab stood up against the inhabitants of mount [u]Sē′īr, utterly to slay and destroy *them*:

B.C. 896?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16

4 R. V. valley.

18

a *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.

b *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.

c *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

d *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.

e *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

19

f *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.

g *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.

h *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

i *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

20

j *Tekoa*, Jer. 6:1.

k *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.

l *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.

21

m *King, influenced by popular opinion*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

n *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.

o *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.

p *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

22

q *Armies, stratagems*, Deut. 11:4.

r *Ambush, instances of*, Josh. 8:2.

s *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

t *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

u *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.

and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Sē′ïr, [v]every one helped to destroy another.

24 And when Jū′dah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when [a]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt and his people came to take away the [w]spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Bĕr′a-chah; for there they [h, x]blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Bĕr′a-chah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Jū′dah and Jĕ-ru̥′sā-lĕm, and Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt in the forefront of them, to go again to Jĕ-ru̥′sā-lĕm with [y]joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 [z]And they came to [a]Jĕ-ru̥′sā-lĕm with [b, c]psalteries and [d]harps and [e]trumpets unto the [f]house of the LORD.

29 And the [g]fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that [h]the LORD fought against the enemies of Ĭs′ra-el.

30 So the realm of [i]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt was quiet: for his [j]God gave him [k]rest round about.

31 ¶ And [i]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt reigned over [l]Jū′dah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in [a]Jĕ-ru̥′sā-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [m]Ā-zū′bah the daughter of [m]Shĭl′hī.

32 And [n]he walked [o]in the way of Ā′sā his father, and departed not from it, [p, q]doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit the [r]high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of [i]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the [5, s]book of [t]Jē′hū the son of [t]Hă-nā′nī, [6]who *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Ĭs′ra-el.

35 ¶ And after this did [i]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt king of [l]Jū′dah [u]join himself with [v]Ā-ha-zī′ah king of [w]Ĭs′ra-el, who did very wickedly:

36 And he [u]joined himself with him to make [x]ships to go to [†]Tär′shish: and they made the ships in [y]Ē′zĭ-on–gā′bĕr.

37 Then Ĕ-li-ē′zĕr the son of Dō′da-vah of [z]Mā-rē′shah prophesied against [a]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt, saying, Because thou hast [b]joined thyself with [c]Ā-ha-zī′ah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the [d]ships were broken, that they were not able to go to [†]Tär′shish.

CHAPTER 21

Jehoram's reign. 4 He slays his brethren. 5 His wickedness. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophecy of Elijah against him. 16 The Philistines and Arabians oppress him. 18 His sickness, death, and unhonored burial.

NOW [a]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt [b]slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the [c]city of Dā′vid. And [d]Jĕ-hō′ram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons

B.C. 896? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
v *Panic, from God*, Judg. 7:22.

25
w *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

26
x *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

27
y *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

28
z *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.

a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
c *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
d *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
e *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
f *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

29
g *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
h *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

30
i *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

31
l *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

B.C. 896? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m 1 Kin. 22:42.

32
n *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
o *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
p *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
q *Integrity*, Job 2:3.

33
r *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

34
s *Book*, Num. 5:23.
t 2 Chr. 19:2; 1 Kin. 16:1, 7.
5 R. V. history
6 R. V. which is inserted

35
u *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.
v *Ahaziah*, 1 Kin. 22:40.
w *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

36
x *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
y *Ezion-gaber*, Num. 33:35.

37
z *Mareshah*, Josh. 15:44.

a *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
b *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.
c *Ahaziah*, 1 Kin. 22:40.
d *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.

B.C. 889? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
b *Death*, Num. 23:10.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
d *Jehoram*, 1 Kin. 22:50.

---

† **TARSHISH**, probably Spain, a land noted for its valuable minerals and other commercial resources; called also THARSHISH. *Solomon makes valuable imports from*, 1 Kin. 10:22; 2 Chr. 9:21. *Commerce and wealth of*, 1 Kin. 10:22; 22:48; 2 Chr. 9:21; 20:36; Psa. 48:7; Isa. 2:16; 23:1–14; 60:9; Jer. 10:9; Ezek. 27:12, 25; 38:13. *Jonah would flee to*, Jonah 1:3; 4:2. *Prophecies concerning*, Psa. 72:10; Isa. 2:16; 23:1–14; 60:9; 66:19.

B.C. 889?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
e *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
f *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
g *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.
h *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
i *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.
j *King, hereditary succession of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
k *Firstborn, birthright of*, Zech. 12:10.

B.C. 892?

4
l *Fratricide, instances of*, Gen. 4:8.
m *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
n *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.

6
o *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
p *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
q *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
r *Parents, evil influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

7
s *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
u *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
1 R. V. lamp

8
v *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.

B.C. 889?

9
w *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
x *Army, tactics of*, Deut. 11:4.
y *Strategy*, Judg. 7:16.
z *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

10
a *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

of [q]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt, Ăz-a-rī′ah, and Jĕ-hī′el, and Zĕch-a-rī′ah, and Ăz-a-rī′ah, and Mī′cha-ĕl, and Shĕph-a-tī′ah: all these *were* the sons of Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt king of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of [e]silver, and of [f]gold, and of precious things, with fenced [g]cities in [h]Jū′dah: but the *,[i]kingdom gave he to [d,j]Jĕ-hō′-ram; because he *was* the [k]firstborn.

4 Now when [d]Jĕ-hō′ram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and [l,m,n]slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

5 ¶ [d]Jĕ-hō′ram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in [c]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm.

6 And [d]he walked [o]in the way of the kings of Ĭṣ′ra-el, like as did the house of [p]Ā′hăb: for he had the [q]daughter of [r]Ā′hăb to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the [s]LORD would not destroy the house of [t]Dā′vid, because of the [u]covenant that he had made with Dā′vid, and as he promised to give a [1]light to him and to his sons for ever.

8 ¶ In his days the [v]Ē′dom-ītes revolted from under the dominion of [h]Jū′dah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then [d]Jĕ-hō′ram went forth with his princes, and all his [w]chariots with him: and he [x,y]rose up by night, and smote the [v]Ē′dom-ītes which compassed him in, and the [z]captains of the chariots.

10 So the [a]Ē′dom-ītes revolted from under the hand of [b]Jū′dah unto this day. The same time *also* did [c]Lĭb′nah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made [d]high places in the mountains of Jū′dah, and [e]caused the inhabitants of [f]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm to commit fornication, and compelled Jū′dah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to [g]him from [h]Ē-lī′jah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Dā′vid thy father, Because [i]thou hast not walked in the ways of [j]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt thy father, nor in the ways of [k]Ā′sȧ king of [b]Jū′dah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of [l]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and hast [m]made [b]Jū′dah and the inhabitants of [f]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of [n]Ā′hăb, and also hast [o]slain thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself:

14 Behold, with a great [p]plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by [q]disease of thy [r]bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover the [s]LORD stirred up against [g]Jĕ-hō′ram the spirit of the [t]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ, and of the [u]Ā-rā′bĭ-anṣ, that *were* near the [v]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-anṣ:

17 And they came up into [b]Jū′dah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the [w]king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save [x]Jĕ-hō′a-hăz, the youngest of his sons.

B.C. 889?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.

11
d *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
e *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

12
g *Jehoram*, 1 Kin. 22:50.
h *Elijah, prophecies of*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
i *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
j *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
k *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8

13
l *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
m *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
n *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
o *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

14
p *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

15
q *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
r *Bowels, diseased*, 1 Kin. 3:26.

16
s *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
u *Arabians*, 2 Chr. 17:11.
v *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.

B.C. 887?

17
w *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
x Or, *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.

***BIRTHRIGHT.** *Entitled the firstborn, to a double portion of inheritance*, Deut. 21:15–17; *to royal succession*, 2 Chr. 21:3. *Sold by Esau*, Gen. 25:29–34; 27:36 (with 25:33); Heb. 12:16. Set aside: *Reuben's, as a punishment*, Gen. 49:3, 4; 1 Chr. 5:1, 2; *Manasseh's*, Gen. 48:15–20; *Adonijah's*, 1 Kin. 2:15; *Hosah's son's*, 1 Chr. 26:10.
See footnote, FIRSTBORN, Zech. 12:10.

B.C. 885?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
y *Dead, incense burnt for*, 2 Kin. 4:32.

20
z *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

18 And after all this the LORD smote [q]him in his [r]bowels with an incurable [q]disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his [r]bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore [q]diseases. [y]And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was [g]he when he began to reign, and he reigned in [f]Jē-ru̥'sȧ-lĕm eight years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of Dā'vid, but not in the [z]sepulchres of the kings.

CHAPTER 22

Ahaziah's wicked reign. 5 Through his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah usurps the kingdom; and destroys all the seed royal, save Joash.

1
a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
c *Arabians*, 2 Chr. 17:11.
d *Jehoram*, 1 Kin. 22:50.
e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
f *Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1.
g 2 Kin. 8:26.

3
h *Influence, evil*, vs. 3–5; 1 Cor. 7:14.
i *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
j *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
k *Parents, evil influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

4
l *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

5
m *Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 1:17.

AND the inhabitants of [a]Jē-ru̥'sȧ-lĕm made [b]Ā-ha-zī'ah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the [c]Ā-rā'bĭ-ans̹ to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ā-ha-zī'ah the son of [d]Jē-hō'-ram king of [e]Jū'dah reigned.

2 Forty and two years old *was* [b]Ā-ha-zī'ah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in [a]Jē-ru̥'sȧ-lĕm. His mother's name also *was* [f]Ăth-a-lī'ah the daughter of [g]Ŏm'rī.

3 [b]He also walked [h]in the ways of the house of [i]Ā'hăb: for his [j,k]mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore [b,l]he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of [i]Ā'hăb: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

5 [b]He walked also after their counsel, and went with [m]Jē-hō'-ram the son of [i]Ā'hăb king of [n]Ĭs̹'ra-el to war against [o]Hăz'a-el king of [p]Sȳr'ĭ-ȧ at [q]Rā'moth-gĭl'e-ăd: and the Sȳr'ĭ-ans̹ smote Jō'ram.

6 And he returned to be healed in [r]Jĕz're-el because of the wounds which were given him at [q]Rā'mah, when he fought with [o]Hăz'a-el king of [p]Sȳr'ĭ-ȧ. And [b]Ăz-a-rī'ah the son of [d]Jē-hō'-ram king of [e]Jū'dah went down to see [m]Jē-hō'ram the son of [i]Ā'hăb at Jĕz're-el, because he was sick.

7 And the [s]destruction of [b]Ā-ha-zī'ah [t]was of God by coming to [m]Jō'ram: for when he was come, he went out with Jē-hō'-ram against *Jē'hū the son of Nĭm'shī, [u]whom the [v]LORD had anointed to [s]cut off the house of [i]Ā'hăb.

8 And it came to pass, that, when *Jē'hū [u]was executing judgment upon the house of [i]Ā'hăb, and found the princes of [e]Jū'dah, and the sons of the brethren of [b]Ā-ha-zī'ah, that ministered to Ā-ha-zī'ah, he slew them.

9 And he sought [b]Ā-ha-zī'ah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in [w]Sȧ-mā'rĭ-ȧ,) and brought him to *Jē'hū: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he *is* the son of [x]Jē-hŏsh'a-phăt, [y]who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ā-ha-zī'ah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

10 ¶ But when Ăth-a-lī'ah the mother of Ā-ha-zī'ah saw that her son was dead, [z]she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Jū'dah.

11 But [a]Jē-hō-s̹hăb'e-ăth, the daughter of the king, [b,c]took

B.C. 884?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
o *Hazael*, 2 Kin. 9:14.
p *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
q *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.

6
r *Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.

7
s *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
t *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
u *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
v *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.

9
w *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
x *Jehoshaphat, religious zeal of*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
y *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

10
z *Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.

11
a Or, *Jehosheba*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
b *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
c *Love*, 1 John 4:7.

* **JEHU**, king of Israel. *Son of Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 9:1–14. *Called son, more accurately should have been called grandson, of Nimshi*, 1 Kin. 19:16; 2 Kin. 9:20. *Religious zeal of, in slaying idolaters*, 2 Kin. 9:14–37; 10:1–28; 2 Chr. 22:8, 9. *His territory invaded by Hazael, king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 10:32, 33. *Prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 19:17; 2 Kin. 10:30; 15:12; Hos. 1:4. *Reigned twenty-eight years*, 2 Kin. 10:36. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 10:35

B.C. 884?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
e *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
f *Jehoram*, 1 Kin. 22:50.
g *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.
h *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
i *Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1.

12
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

B.C. 878?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.
b *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
c 2 Chr. 17:15.
d *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

2
e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

3
h *Constitution*, Dan. 6:12.
i *King, by hereditary succession*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

4
j *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
k *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

5
m *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
n *Court, of temple*, Ex. 38:9.
o *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

[d]Jō'ăsh the son of [e]Ā-ha-zī'ah,
and stole him from among the
king's sons that were slain, and
put him and his †nurse in a bed-
chamber. So Jē-hō-shăb'e-ăth,
the daughter of king [f]Jē-hō'ram,
the wife of [g]Jē-hoi'a-dȧ the
[h]priest, (for she was the sister of
Ā-ha-zī'ah,) hid him from [i]Ăth-
a-lī'ah, so that she slew him not.
12 And [d]he was with them hid
in the [j]house of God six years:
and [i]Ăth-a-lī'ah reigned over the
land.

CHAPTER 23

Jehoiada makes Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada restores the worship of God.

AND in the seventh year
[a]Jē-hoi'a-dȧ strengthened
himself, and took the [b]captains
of hundreds, Ăz-a-rī'ah the son
of Jĕr'o-hăm, and Ĭsh'ma-el the
son of [c]Jē-hō-hā'nan, and Ăz-a-
rī'ah the son of Ō'bed, and Mā-
a-sē'iah the son of Ăd-a-ī'ah,
and Ē-lĭsh'a-phăt the son of
Zĭch'rī, into [d]covenant with him.
2 And they went about in [e]Jū'-
dah, and gathered the [f]Lē'vītes
out of all the cities of Jū'dah,
and the chief of the fathers of
Ĭs'ra-el, and they came to [g]Jē-
ru-să'lĕm.
3 And all the congregation
made a [d,h]covenant with the king
in the house of God. And he
said unto them, Behold, [i]the
king's son shall reign, as the
LORD hath said of the sons of
Dā'vid.
4 This *is* the thing that ye shall
do; A third part of you entering
on the [j]sabbath, of the [k]priests
and of the [f]Lē'vītes, *shall be*
[l]porters of the doors;
5 And a third part *shall be* at
the [m]king's house; and a third
part at the gate of the founda-
tion: and all the people *shall be*
in the [n]courts of the [o]house of
the LORD.
6 But let none come into the
house of the LORD, save the
[h]priests, and they that minister
of the [f]Lē'vītes; they shall go in,
for [p]they *are* holy: but all the
people shall keep the watch of
the LORD.
7 And the [f]Lē'vītes shall com-
pass the [q]king round about,
every man with his weapons in
his hand; and whosoever *else*
cometh into the house, [1]he shall
be put to death: but be ye with
the king when he cometh in, and
when he goeth out.
8 So the [f]Lē'vītes and all [e]Jū'-
dah did according to all things
that [a]Jē-hoi'a-dȧ the [k]priest had
commanded, and took every
man his men that were to come
in on the [j]sabbath, with them
that were to go *out* on the sab-
bath: for Jē-hoi'a-dȧ the priest
dismissed not the [r]courses.
9 Moreover [a]Jē-hoi'a-dȧ the
[k]priest delivered to the [b]cap-
tains of hundreds [s,t]spears, and
bucklers, and [s,u]shields, that *had
been* king [v]Dā'vid's, which *were*
in the [o]house of God.
10 And he set all the people,
every man having his weapon in
his hand, from the right side of
the [o]temple to the left side of the
temple, along by the [w]altar and
the temple, by the king round
about.
11 Then they brought out the
king's [q]son, and put upon him
the [x]crown, and *gave him* the
[y,z,a]testimony, and made him
king. And [b]Jē-hoi'a-dȧ and his
sons [c]anointed him, and said,
God save the king.
12 ¶ Now when [d,e]Ăth-a-lī'ah
heard the noise of the people
running and praising the king,
she came to the people into the
[f]house of the LORD:
13 And [d]she looked, and, be-
hold, the king stood at his pil-

B.C. 878?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
p *Ministers, character of*, Rom. 15:16.

7
q *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
1 R. V. let him be slain:

8
r *Priest, courses of*, Lev. 1:5.

9
s *Armor*, 1 Sam. 17:54.
t *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
u *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
v *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

10
w *Altar*, Gen. 8:20

11
x *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
y *Constitution*, Dan. 6:12.
z *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

a *King, constitutional restrictions of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
b *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.
c *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.

12
d *Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1.
e *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
f *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

† **NURSE**, Gen. 24:59; 35:8; Ex. 2:7; Ruth 4:16; 2 Kin. 11:2; 1 Thess. 2:7. *Careless*, 2 Sam. 4:4.

B.C. 878?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
g *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
h *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
i *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
j *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
k *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.

14
l *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
1 R. V. between the ranks;

15
m *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19.10
n *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
2 R. V. made way for

16
c *Religious Revivals, instances of*, Hab. 3:2.
p *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

17
q *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
s *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
t 2 Kin. 11:18.

18
u *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
v *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
w *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
x *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

19
y *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
z *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
a *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

20
b *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

lar at the entering in, and the princes and the [g]trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land [h]rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the [i]singers with instruments of [j]musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then [d]Ăth-a-lī′ah [k]rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.

14 Then [b]Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ the priest brought out the [l]captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth [1]of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the [j]house of the LORD.

15 So they [2]laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the [m]horse gate by the [n]king's house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ [o]And [b]Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ made a [p]covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

17 Then [q]all the people went to the house of [r]Bā′al, and [s]brake it down, and [s]brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew [t]Măt′tan the priest of Bā′al before the altars.

18 Also [b]Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ appointed the offices of the [j]house of the LORD by the hand of the [u]priests the Lē′vītes, whom [v]Dā′vid had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the [w]burnt offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [x]law of Mō′ṣeṣ, with [h]rejoicing and with [i]singing, *as it was ordained* by Dā′vid.

19 And he set the [y]porters at the gates of the [j]house of the LORD, that none *which was* [z,a]unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 And he took the [b]captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the [c]house of the LORD: and they came through the [3,d]high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the [e]throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land [f]rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain [g]Ăth-a-lī′ah with the sword.

CHAPTER 24

Joash reigns well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He gives orders to repair the temple. 15 Jehoiada's death and honorable burial. 17 Joash falls into idolatry. 20 Being reproved by Zechariah the son of Jehoiada, he slays him. 23 Jerusalem is spoiled by the Syrians; and Joash, slain by his servants. 27 Amaziah succeeds him.

[a]JŌ′ĂSH *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in [b]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm. His mother's name also *was* [c]Zĭb′ĭ-ah of [d]Bē′er–shē′bȧ.

2 And [a,e]Jō′ăsh did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of [f]Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ the [g]priest.

3 And Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ took for him [h]two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* [a,i]Jō′ăsh was minded to [1]repair the [j]house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the [k]priests and the [l]Lē′vītes, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of [m]Jū′dah, and gather of all Ĭṣ′ra-el [n]money to repair the [j]house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the [o]Lē′vītes hastened *it* not.

6 And the king called for [f]Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ the [g]chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Lē′vītes to bring in out of [m]Jū′dah and out of [b]Jĕru′sȧ-lĕm the [2,p]collection, *according to the commandment* of [q]Mō′ṣeṣ the servant of the

B.C. 878?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
c *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
e *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
3 R. V. upper

21
f *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
g *Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1.

1
a *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c 2 Kin. 12:1.
d *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

2
e *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
f *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.
g *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

3
h *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

4
i *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
1 R. V. restore

5
k *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
m *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
n *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
o *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
B.C. 856?

6
p *Tax*, Neh. 10:32.
q *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
2 R. V. tax of Moses

LORD, and of the congregation of Ĭs̱′ra-el, for the [3,r]tabernacle of witness?

7 For the sons of [s]Ăth-a-lī′ah, that wicked [t]woman, had [u]broken up the [j]house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD [u]did they bestow upon [v]Bā′al-ĭm.

8 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the [j]house of the LORD.

9 And they made a proclamation through [m]Jū′dah and [b]Jĕru̇′să-lĕm, to bring in to the LORD the [4,p]collection *that* [q]Mō′s̱es̱ the servant of God *laid* upon [w]Ĭs̱′ra-el in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the [l]Lē′vītes, and when they saw that *there was* much [n]money, the king's [x]scribe and the [5,g]high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ gave it to such as did the work of the service of the [j]house of the LORD, and hired [y]masons and [z]carpenters to [1]repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought [a]iron and [b]brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the [c,d]house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished [d]*it*, they brought the rest of the [e]money before the [f]king and [g]Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and [h]spoons, and vessels of [i]gold and [j]silver. And they offered [k]burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of [g]Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ.

15 ¶ But [g]Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ waxed old, and was full of days when he died; [l]an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the [m]city of Dā′vid [n]among the kings, because he [o]had done good in Ĭs̱′ra-el, both toward God, and toward his house.

17 Now after the death of [g]Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ came the princes of [p]Jū′dah, and made obeisance to the [f]king. Then the [q]king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the [d]house of the LORD God of their fathers, and [r]served [6,s]groves and idols: and [t]wrath came upon [p]Jū′dah and [m]Jĕ-ru̇′să-lĕm for this their trespass.

19 Yet [u]he sent [v]prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they [w]testified against them: but they [x]would not give ear.

20 And the [7,y]Spirit of God [z]came upon [a]Zĕch-a-rī′ah the son of [b]Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ the priest, which stood above the people, and [c]said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, [d]he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they [e]conspired against him, and [f,g]stoned him with stones at the commandment of the [h]king in the [i]court of the [j]house of the LORD.

22 Thus [h,k]Jō-ăsh the king [l]remembered not the kindness which [b]Jĕ-hoi′a-dȧ his father had done to him, but slew his

B.C. 856?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
3 R. V. tent of the testimony?

7
s *Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1.
t *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
u *Sacrilege*, Lev. 19:8.
v Or, *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

9
w *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
4 R. V. tax

11
x *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
5 R. V. chief

12
y *Mason*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
z *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.

a *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
b *Brass*, Job 28:2.

13
c *Church, called House of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
d *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

14
e *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
f *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
g *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2

B.C. 856?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
i *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
j *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
k *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

15
l *Longevity, instances of*, Psa. 91:16.

B.C. 850?

16
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
n *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
o *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

17
p *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
q *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

18
r *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
s *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
t *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
6 R. V. the Asherim

B.C. 840?

19
u *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
w *Reproof*, Prov. 17:10.
x *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.

20
y *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
z *Inspiration, of prophets*, Job 32:8.

a *Possibly identical with Zecharias* in Matt. 23:35; Luke 11:51.
b *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.
c *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
d *Backsliders, punished*, Jer. 3:22.
7 R. V. spirit

21
e *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
f *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.
g *Martyrdom, instances of*, Rev. 17:6.
h *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
i *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6.17.

22
k *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
l *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.

B.C. 840?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Death*, Num. 23:10.

23
n *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
o *War*, Judg 3:2.
p *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
q *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
r *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.

B.C. 839?

24
s *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
u *Backsliders, instances of*, Jer. 3:22.

25
v *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
w *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.
x *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
y *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

26
z Or, *Jozachar*, 2 Kin. 12:21.

a 2 Kin. 12:21.
b *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
c Or, *Shomer*, 2 Kin. 12:21.
d *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

27
e *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
f *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g *Book*, Num. 5:23.
h *Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:1.
8 R. V. rebuilding
9 R. V. commentary

1
a *Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:1.

son. And when he [m]died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* the host of [n]Sўr'ĭ-ȧ [o]came up against [k]him: and they came to Jū'dah and Jē-rụ'sȧ-lĕm, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the [p,q]spoil of them unto the king of [r]Dȧ-măs'cus.

24 For the army of the Sўr'ĭ-ans came with a small company of men, and the [s]LORD [t]delivered a very great host into their hand, because [u]they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against [k]Jō'ăsh.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great [v]diseases,) his own servants [e]conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jē-hoi'a-dȧ the priest, and [w]slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the [x]city of Dā'vid, but they buried him not in the [y]sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; [z]Zā'băd the son of [a]Shĭm'e-ăth an [b]Ăm'mon-īt-ess, and [a]Jē-hŏz'a-băd the son of [c]Shĭm'rĭth a [d]Mō'ab-īt-ess:

27 Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon [e]him, and the [8]repairing of the [f]house of God, behold, they *are* written in the [9]story of the [g]book of the kings. And [h]Ăm-a-zī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 25

Amaziah's reign. 3 He punishes the murderers of his father. 5 His war with the Edomites. 11 His victory over them. 14 He serves the gods of Edom, and despises the admonitions of the prophet. 17 He challenges Joash, and is overcome. 27 He is slain by conspiracy.

[a]AM-A-ZĪ'AH *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in [b]Jē-rụ'sȧ-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [c]Jē-hō-ăd'dan of Jē-rụ'sȧ-lĕm.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he [d]slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the [e]law in the book of Mō'ṣeṣ, where the LORD commanded, saying, [f]The fathers shall not die for the children, [g,h]neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

5 ¶ Moreover [a]Ăm-a-zī'ah gathered Jū'dah together, and made them [i]captains over thousands, and [j]captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout [k]all Jū'dah and Bĕn'ja-mĭn: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle [l]spear and [m]shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty [n]men of valour out of [o]Ĭṣ'ra-el for an hundred [p]talents of [q]silver.

7 But there came a [r]man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Ĭṣ'ra-el go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Ĭṣ'ra-el, *to wit, with* all the children of Ē'phră-ĭm.

8 But if thou wilt go, [1]do *it*, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath [s]power to [t]help, and to cast down.

9 And [a]Ăm-a-zī'ah said to the [r]man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred [p]talents

B.C. 839?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c 2 Kin. 14:2.

3
d *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.

4
e *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
f *Innocent, shall not suffer for the guilty*, Deut. 24:16.
g *Punishment, not entailed on children*, Lev. 26:41.
h *Sin, guilt of, not entailed on children*, Rom. 5:12.

5
i *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
j *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
k *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
l *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
m *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

6
n *Armies, mercenaries*, Deut. 11:4
o *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
p *Talent*, Ex. 38 25.
q *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

7
r *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

8
s *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. do valiantly,

B.C. 839?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
u *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.

10
v *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

11
w *Salt, valley of*, 2 Kin. 2:20.
x *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
y *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.
2 R. V. took courage.

B.C. 827?

12
z *Massacre*, Esth. 3:13.

a *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.

13
b *Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:1.
c *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
d *Beth-horon*, Josh. 10:10.
e *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

14
f *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
h *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
i *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.
j *Apostasy, instances of*, Acts 1:25.
k *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
l *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

15
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
n *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
o *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

16
p *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.

which I have given to the [n]army
of [o]Iṣ′ra-el? And the man of
God answered, [u]The LORD is
able to give thee much more
than this.
10 Then [a]Ăm-a-zī′ah separated
them, *to wit*, [n]the army that was
to come to him out of Ē′phră-ĭm,
to go home again: wherefore
their [v]anger was greatly kindled
against [k]Jū′dah, and they re-
turned home in great anger.
11 And [a]Ăm-a-zī′ah [2]strength-
ened himself, and led forth his
people, and went to the valley of
[w]salt, and smote of the [x]children
of [y]Sē′ĭr ten thousand.
12 And *other* ten thousand *left*
alive did the children of Jū′dah
carry away captive, and brought
them unto the top of the rock,
and [z]cast [a]them down from the
top of the rock, that they all were
broken in pieces.
13 But the soldiers of the army
which [b]Ăm-a-zī′ah sent back,
that they should not go with him
to battle, fell upon the cities of
Jū′dah, from [c]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ even
unto [d]Bĕth–hō′rŏn, and smote
three thousand of them, and
took much [e]spoil.
14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after
that [b,f]Ăm-a-zī′ah was come
from the slaughter of the [g]Ē′-
dom-ītes, that he brought the
[h]gods of the children of [i]Sē′ĭr,
and [j]set them up *to be* his gods,
and [k]bowed down himself be-
fore them, and burned [l]incense
unto them.
15 Wherefore the [m]anger of the
LORD was kindled against [b]Ăm-
a-zī′ah, and he sent unto him a
[n]prophet, which [o]said unto him,
Why hast thou [k]sought after the
gods of the people, which could
not deliver their own people out
of thine hand?
16 And it came to pass, as he
talked with him, that *the* [b]*king*
said unto him, [p]Art thou made
of the king's counsel? forbear;
why shouldest thou be smitten?
Then the prophet forbare, and
said, I know that God hath de-
termined to [q]destroy thee, be-
cause thou hast done this, and
hast not hearkened unto my
counsel.
17 ¶ Then [b]Ăm-a-zī′ah king of
[r]Jū′dah took advice, and sent to
[s]Jō′ăsh, the son of [t]Jē-hō′a-hăz,
the son of [u]Jē′hū, king of [v]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el, saying, Come, let us see
one another in the face.
18 And [s]Jō′ăsh king of [v]Ĭṣ′ra-el
sent to [b]Ăm-a-zī′ah king of [r]Jū′-
dah, saying, [w,x]The [y]thistle that
was in [z]Lĕb′a-non sent to the
[a]cedar that *was* in Lĕb′a-non,
saying, Give thy daughter to my
son to wife: and there passed by
a wild beast that *was* in Lĕb′a-
non, and trode down the thistle.
19 Thou sayest, [b]Lo, thou hast
smitten the [c]Ē′dom-ītes; and
thine heart [d]lifteth thee up to
[e]boast: abide now at home; why
shouldest thou meddle to *thine*
hurt, that thou shouldest fall,
even thou, and Jū′dah with
thee?
20 But [f]Ăm-a-zī′ah would not
hear; for [g]it *came* of God, that he
might deliver them into the hand
of their enemies, because they
[h]sought after the gods of Ē′dom.
21 So [i]Jō-āsh the king of [j]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el went up; and they saw one
another in the face, *both* he and
[f]Ăm-a-zī′ah king of [k]Jū′dah, at
[l]Bĕth–shē′mesh, which *belongeth*
to Jū′dah.
22 And [k]Jū′dah was put to the
worse before [j]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and they
fled every man to his tent.
23 And [i]Jō′ăsh the king of [j]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el took [f]Ăm-a-zī′ah king of
[k]Jū′dah, the son of [m]Jō′ăsh, the
son of [n]Jē-hō′a-hăz, at [l]Bĕth–
shē′mesh, and brought him to
[o]Jē-ru′să-lĕm, and brake down
the wall of Jē-ru′să-lĕm from the

B.C. 827?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

q *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

17
r *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
s Or, *Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 13:10.
t 2 Kin. 10:35; 13:1–9.
u *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.
v *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

B.C. 826?

18
w *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
x *Sarcasm, instances of*, v. 19; Judg. 10:14.
y *Thistle, parable of*, Hos. 10:8.
z *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

a *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.

19
b *Sarcasm*, Judg. 10:14.
c *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
d *Pride*, Prov. 16: 18.
e *Boasting, instances of*, Prov. 25 14.

20
f *Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:1.
g *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
h *Idolatry, punishment for*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

21
i Or, *Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 13:10.
j *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
k *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
l *Beth-shemesh*, Josh. 21:16.

23
m *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
n Or, *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
o *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.

B.C. 826?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
q *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

24
r *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
s *Obed-edom*, 2 Sam. 6:10.
t *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
u 2 Kin. 14:14.
v *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

25
w 2 Kin. 10:35.

26
x *Book*, Num. 5:23.

27
y *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
z *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.

a *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.

B.C. 810?

28
b *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

1
a *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:1.

2
c Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2:8.
d *Death*, Num. 23:10.

[p]gate of Ē′phră-ĭm to the corner
gate, four hundred [q]cubits.
24 And *he took* all the gold
and the silver, and all the vessels
that were found in the
[r]house of God with [s]Ō′bed-ē′dom,
and the treasures of the
[t]king's house, the [u]hostages also,
and returned to [v]Sā-mā′rĭ-ȧ.
25 ¶ And [f]Ăm-a-zī′ah the son
of [m]Jō′ăsh king of [k]Jū′dah lived
after the death of [i]Jō′ăsh son of
[w]Jĕ-hō′a-hăz king of [j]Ĭṣ′ra-el fifteen
years.
26 Now the rest of the acts of
[f]Ăm-a-zī′ah, first and last, behold,
are they not written in the
[x]book of the kings of [k]Jū′dah
and Ĭṣ′ra-el?
27 ¶ Now after the time that
[f]Ăm-a-zī′ah did turn away from
following the LORD they made a
[y]conspiracy against him in [o]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm;
and he fled to [z]Lā′chish:
but they sent to Lā′chish
after him, and [a]slew him there.
28 And they brought him upon
horses, and [b]buried him with his
fathers in the [c]city of Jū′dah.

CHAPTER 26

Uzziah's reign and prosperity. 16 Waxing proud, he invades the priest's office, and is smitten with leprosy. 22 He dies, and Jotham succeeds him.

THEN all the people of [a]Jū′dah
took *Ŭz-zī′ah, who
was sixteen years old, and made
him king in the room of his father
[b]Ăm-a-zī′ah.
2 He built [c]Ē′lŏth, and restored
it to Jū′dah, after that the king
[d]slept with his fathers.
3 Sixteen years old *was* *Ŭz-zī′ah
when he began to reign,
and he reigned fifty and two
years in [e]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm. His
mother's name also *was* [f]Jĕc-o-lī′ah
of Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm.
4 And he [g]did *that which was*
right in the sight of the LORD,
according to all that his father
[b]Ăm-a-zī′ah did.
5 And [h]he sought God in the
days of Zĕch-a-rī′ah, who had
[i]understanding in the [j]visions of
God: and [k,l]as long as he
[m]sought the LORD, [n]God made
him to [o]prosper.
6 And *he went forth and
warred against the [p]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ,
and brake down the wall of
[q]Găth, and the wall of Jăb′neh,
and the wall of [r]Ăsh′dŏd, and
built cities about Ăsh′dŏd, and
among the Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ.
7 And God [n]helped him against
the [p]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ, and against the
[s]Ā-rā′bĭ-anṣ that dwelt in Gûr-bā′al,
and the [t]Mĕ-hū′nimṣ.
8 And the [u]Ăm′mon-ītes gave
[v]gifts to *Ŭz-zī′ah: and his name
spread abroad *even* to the entering
in of [w]Ē′ġỹpt; for he strengthened
himself exceedingly.
9 Moreover *Ŭz-zī′ah built
†,[x]towers in Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm at the
corner [y]gate, and at the [y]valley
gate, and at the turning *of the*
wall, and fortified them.
10 Also he built †,[x]towers in
the desert, and digged many
[1,z]wells: for he had much cattle,
both in the low country, and in
the plains: husbandmen *also*,
and [a]vine dressers in the mountains,
and in [2,‡]Căr′mel: for he
loved [b]husbandry.

B.C. 810?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
f Or, *Jecholiah*, 2 Kin. 15:2.

4
g *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.

5
h *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
i *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
j *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
k *Contingencies, in divine government of man*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
l *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
m *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
n *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

6
p *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
q *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
r *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.

7
s *Arabians*, 2 Chr. 17:11.
t See *Maon*, Josh. 15:55.

8
u *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
v *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
w *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8

9
x *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
y *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

10
z *Wells*, Gen. 21:19.

a *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.
b *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
1 R. V. cisterns,
2 R. V. the fruitful fields;

* **UZZIAH,** Isa. 1:1; 6:1. *Called*, AZARIAH, 2 Kin. 14:21; OZIAS, Matt. 1:8, 9. *King of Judah*, 2 Kin. 14:21; 2 Chr. 26:1, 3. *Reigned fifty-two years*, 2 Kin. 15:1, 2. *Rebuilds Elath*, 2 Kin. 14:22; 2 Chr. 26:2. *Reigns righteously*, 2 Kin. 15:3; 2 Chr. 26:4, 5. *Defeats the Philistines*, 2 Chr. 26:6, 7. *Takes tribute from the Ammonites; strengthens the kingdom*, 2 Chr. 26:8. *Strengthens the fortifications of Jerusalem*, 2 Chr. 26:9. *Promotes cattle raising and agriculture*, 2 Chr. 26:10. *Military establishment of*, 2 Chr. 26:11–15. *Is presumptuous in burning incense; stricken with leprosy; quarantined*, 2 Kin. 15:5; 2 Chr. 26:16–21. *Jotham, regent during quarantine of*, 2 Kin. 15:5; 2 Chr. 26:21. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 15:7; 2 Chr. 26:23. *History of, written by Isaiah*, 2 Chr. 26:22. *Earthquake in the reign of*, Amos 1:1; Zech. 14:5.

† **TOWER.** *Of Babel*, Gen. 11:1–9. *Of Edar*, Gen. 35:21. *Of Penuel*, Judg. 8:8, 9, 17. *Of Shechem*, Judg. 9:46, 49. *Of Meah*, Neh. 3:1; 12:39. *Of Hananeel*, Neh. 3:1; 12:39; Jer. 31:38; Zech. 14:10. *Of Ophel*, Neh. 3:25–27. *Of David*, Song 4:4. *Of Syene*, Ezek. 29:10. *Of Siloam*, Luke 13:4. *In the walls of Jerusalem*, 2 Chr. 26:9; 32:5; Neh. 12:38, 39. *Of other cities*, 2 Chr. 14:7.
In the desert, 2 Chr. 26:10. *For watchmen or sentinels*, 2 Kin. 9:17; 17:9; 18:8. *As fortress*, Matt. 21:33.
Parable of, Luke 14:28, 29.
Figurative: *Of divine protection*, 2 Sam. 22:3; Psa. 18:2; 61:3; 144:2, Prov. 18:10.

‡ **CARMEL.** *A city of Judah*, Josh. 15:55. *Saul erects a memorial at*, 1 Sam. 15:12. *Nabal's possessions at*, 1 Sam. 25:2. *King Uzziah, who delighted in agriculture, had vineyards at*, 2 Chr. 26:10.

11 ¶ Moreover *Ŭz-zī′ah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jĕ-ī′el the [c]scribe and Mā-a-sē′iah the [3]ruler, under the hand of Hăn-a-nī′ah, *one* of the king's [d]captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* [4]an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And *Ŭz-zī′ah prepared for them throughout all the host [e]shields, and [f]spears, and [g]helmets, and [5,h]habergeons, and [i]bows, and [6,j]slings *to cast* stones.

15 And he made in [k]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm [l]engines, ‖invented by cunning men, to be on the [†,m]towers and upon the [n]bulwarks, to [i]shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; [o]for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 ¶ But when he [o]was strong, [p]his [q]heart was lifted up [7]to *his* destruction: for [r,s]he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the [t]temple of the LORD [u,v,w]to burn [x]incense upon the [y]altar of incense.

17 And Ăz-a-rī′ah the [z,a]priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood *Ŭz-zī′ah the king, and [b]said unto him, [c]*It appertaineth* not unto thee, Ŭz-zī′ah, to burn [d]incense unto the LORD, [e]but to the [f]priests the sons of [g]Aâr′on, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the [h]sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then *Ŭz-zī′ah was [i]wroth, and *had* a [j]censer in his hand to burn [d]incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the [k,l]leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the [m]house of the LORD, from beside the incense [n]altar.

20 And Ăz-a-rī′ah the [a]chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* [k,l]leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had [o]smitten him.

21 And *Ŭz-zī′ah the king was a [k]leper unto the day of his death, and [p]dwelt in a several house, *being* a leper; for he was [q]cut off from the [m]house of the LORD: and [r]Jō′tham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of *Ŭz-zī′ah, first and last, did [s]Ī-ṣā′iah the [t]prophet, the son of [u]Ā′mŏz, write.

23 So *Ŭz-zī′ah [v]slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the [w]field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and [r]Jō′tham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 27

Jotham's reign. 5 He subdues the Ammonites. 7 His acts. 9 Ahaz succeeds him.

1 [a]JŌ′THAM *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in [b]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm. His

B.C. 810? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
c *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
d *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
3 R. V. officer,

13
4 R. V. a trained army,

14
e *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
f *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
g *Helmet*, Jer. 46:4.
h *Coat of Mail*, 1 Sam. 17:5.
i *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
j *Sling*, 1 Sam. 17:40.
5 R. V. coats of mail,
6 R. V. stones for slinging.

15
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
l Ezek. 26:9.
m *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
n *Bulwark*, Deut. 20:20.
o *Prosperity*, Eccl. 7:14.

16
p *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
q *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
r *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
s *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
t *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
u *Usurpation, in ecclesiastical affairs*, 2 Sam. 15:1.
v *Sacrilege*, Lev. 19:8.
w *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
x *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
y *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
7 R. V. so that he did corruptly, and he

B.C. 765?

17
z *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
a *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

18
b *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
c *Usurpation, in ecclesiastical affairs*, 2 Sam. 15:1.
d *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.

B.C. 765? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Church and State, ecclesiastical power superior to civil*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
f *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
g *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
h *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

19
i *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
j *Censer*, Lev. 16:12.
k *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
l *Disease, as a judgment*, Ex. 15:26.
m *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
n *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.

20
o *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

21
p *Sanitation and Hygiene, isolation*, Num. 31:23.
q *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.
r *Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:5.

22
s *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
t *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
u 2 Kin. 19:2; 20:1; Isa. 1:1; 13:1.

23
v *Death*, Num. 23:10.
w *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

B.C. 758? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:5.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

‖ **INVENTION**, Prov. 8:12. Of musical instruments: *By Jubal*, Gen. 4:21; *by David*, 1 Chr. 23:5; 2 Chr 7:6; 29:26; Amos 6:5. *The use of metals*, Gen. 4:22. *Engines of war*, 2 Chr. 26:15.

mother's name also *was* [c]Jē-ru'-shah, the daughter of [c]Zā'dŏk.

2 And [d]he [e]did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [f]according to all that his father [g]Ŭz-zī'ah did: howbeit he entered not into the [h]temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the [1]high gate of the [h]house of the LORD, and on the wall of [i,j]Ō'phel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the [2]mountains of [k]Jū'dah, and in the forests he built castles and [l]towers.

5 He fought also with the king of the [m]Ăm'mon-ītes, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ăm'mŏn gave him the same year an [n]hundred [o]talents of [p]silver, and [n]ten thousand [q]measures of [r]wheat, and [n]ten thousand of [s]barley. So much did the children of Ăm'mŏn pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So [a]Jō'tham [t,u]became mighty, because he [3]prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [a]Jō'tham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the [v]book of the kings of [w]Ĭș'ra-el and [k]Jū'dah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in [b]Jē-ru'-să-lĕm.

9 And Jō'tham [x]slept with his fathers, and they [y]buried him in the city of Dā'vid: and [z]Ā'hăz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 28

Ahaz, reigning wickedly, is afflicted by the Syrians. 8 The Israelites, by the counsel of Oded the prophet, send home the captives taken from Judah. 16 Ahaz sends for aid to Assyria 22 In his distress he grows more idolatrous. 26 Hezekiah succeeds him.

[a]A'HĂZ *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in [b]Jē-ru'să-lĕm: but [c]he [d]did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like [e]Dā'vid his father:

2 For [a,c]he walked in the ways of the kings of Ĭș'ra-el, and made also molten [f]images for [g]Bā'-al-ĭm.

3 Moreover [a,c]he burnt [h]incense in the valley of the son of [i]Hĭn'nom, and [j]burnt his [k]children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Ĭș'ra-el.

4 [a,c]He sacrificed also and burnt [h]incense in the [l]high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his [m]God [n]delivered him into the hand of the king of [o]Sўr'ĭ-ȧ; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to [p]Dā-măs'cus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of [q]Ĭș'ra-el, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 For [r]Pē'kah the son of [s]Rĕm-a-lī'ah [n]slew in [t]Jū'dah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zĭch'rī, a mighty man of [u]Ē'phrā-ĭm, slew Mā-a-sē'iah the king's son, and Ăz'rĭ-kăm the governor of the house, and [v]Ĕl'kă-nah *that was* next to the king.

8 And the children of [q]Ĭș'ra-el carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much [w]spoil from them, and brought the spoil to [x]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ.

9 But a [y]prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Ō'ded: and he went out before the host that came to [x]Să-mā'-

---

B.C. 758? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c 2 Kin. 15:33.

2
d *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
f *Example, good*, John 13:15.
g *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
h *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

3
i *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
j *Jerusalem, towers of*, Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. upper

4
k *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
l *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
2 R. V. hill country of

5
m *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
n *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
o *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.
p *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
q *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
r *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
s *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.

6
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
u *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
3 R. V. ordered

7
v *Book*, Num. 5:23.
w *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

9
x *Death*, Num. 23:10.
y *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
z *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.

B.C. 742?

B.C. 741? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.

B.C. 741? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
d *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
e *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

2
f *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
g Or *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

3
h *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
i *Hinnom*, Jer. 7:31.
j *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
k *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.

4
l *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

5
m *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4
o *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
p *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
q *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

6
r *Pekah*, Isa. 7:1.
s *Remaliah*, 2 Kin. 15:25.
t *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

7
u *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
v *Minister*, 2 Chr. 9:4.

8
w *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
x *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

9
y *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

B.C. 741?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Reproof, faithfulness in*, vs. 9–11; Prov. 17:10.

a *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2.4

10
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19 10.
e *Servant, captives of war made*, Jer. 2:14.

13
f *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
1 R. V. ye purpose that which will bring upon us a trespass against the Lord, to add unto

14
g *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

15
h *Captive, kindness to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
i *Anointing, of captives*, Deut. 28:40.

rĭ-ȧ, and [z]said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was [a]wroth with [b]Jū′dah, he hath [c]delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.
10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of [b]Jū′dah and [d]Jē-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm for [e]bondmen and [e]bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?
11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce [a]wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.
12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ē′phră-ĭm, Ăz-a-rī′ah the son of Jō-hā′nan, Bĕr-e-chī′ah the son of Mē-shĭl′le-mŏth, and Jē-hĭz-kī′ah the son of Shăl′lum, and Ăm′a-sȧ the son of Hăd′la-ī, stood up against them that came from the war,
13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for [1]whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against [f]Ĭs̜′ra-el.
14 So the armed men left the captives and the [g]spoil before the princes and all the congregation.
15 And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the [h]captives, and with the [g]spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and [i]anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon *asses, and brought them to [j]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to [k]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ.
16 ¶ At that time did king [l]Ā-hăz send unto the kings of [m]Ăs′sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ to help him.
17 For again the [n]Ē′dom-ītes had come and smitten [c]Jū′dah, and carried away captives.
18 The [o]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes̜ also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of [b]Jū′dah, and had taken [p]Bĕth-shē′mesh, and [q]Ăj′a-lŏn, and [r]Gē-dē′roth, and [s]Shō′chō with the villages thereof, and [t]Tĭm′-nah with the villages thereof, Gĭm′zō also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.
19 For the [u]LORD [c]brought [b]Jū′dah low because of [l,v]Ā′hăz king of Ĭs̜′ra-el; for he [2]made Jū′dah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.
20 And †Tĭl′gath-pĭl-nē′s̜er king of [m]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.
21 For [l,v]Ā′hăz took away a portion *out* of the [w]house of the LORD, and *out* of the [x]house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of [m]Ăs-sy̆r′-ĭ-ȧ: but [3]he helped him not.
22 And in the time of his [y]distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king [l]Ā′hăz.
23 For he [z]sacrificed unto the gods of [a]Dȧ-măs′cus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help

B.C. 741?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10.6.

j *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
k *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

16
l *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
m *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

17
n *Edomites*, 2 Kin 8:21.

18
o *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
p *Beth-shemesh*, Josh. 21:16.
q Or, *Aijalon*, Josh. 21:24.
r Josh. 15:41.
s Or, *Shochoh*, 1 Sam. 17:1.
t Josh. 15:10.

19
u *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Rulers, wicked*. Ex. 18:21.
2 R. V. had dealt wantonly in Judah.

B.C. 740?

21
w *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
x *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
3 R. V. it

22
y *Adversity, impenitence in*, Psa. 10:6.

23
z *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
a *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.

* **ASS, Domesticated:** *Herds of*, Gen. 12:16; 24:35; 32:5; 34:28; Num. 31:34, 45; 1 Chr. 5:21; Ezra 2:67; Neh. 7:69. *Used, for riding*, Gen. 22:3; Num. 22:21–33; Josh. 15:18; Judg. 1:14; 5:10; 1 Sam. 25:23; 2 Chr. 28:15; Zech. 9:9; *by Jesus*, Matt. 21:2, 5; John 12:14, 15; *for carrying burdens*, Gen. 42:26; 2 Sam. 16:1; Isa. 30:6; *for food*, 2 Kin. 6:25. *Not to be yoked with an ox*, Deut. 22:10. *Entitled to rest on Sabbath*, Ex. 23:12. *Bridles for*, Prov. 26:3. *Balaam's, reproves him*, Num. 22:28–30; 2 Pet. 2:15, 16. *Jawbone of, used by Samson with which to slay Philistines*, Judg. 15:15–17. *Firstlings of, redeemed*, Ex. 13:13; 34:20.
Wild, Job 6:5; 24:5; 39:5; Psa. 104:11; Isa. 32:14; Jer. 2:24; 14:6; Hos. 8:9.

† **TILGATH-PILNESER**, king of Assyria, called also TIGLATH-PILESER. *Invades Israel; carries part of the people captive to Assyria*, 2 Kin. 15:29; 1 Chr. 5:6, 26. *Forms an alliance with Ahaz; captures Damascus*, 2 Kin. 16:7–10; 2 Chr. 28:19–21.

me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Ĭṣ′ra-el.

24 And [b]Ā′hăz gathered together the vessels of the [c]house of God, and [d]cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him [e]altars in every corner of [f]Jē-ru̧′sā̇-lĕm.

25 And in every several city of Jū′dah he made [g]high places to burn [h]incense unto other gods, and provoked to [i]anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the [j]book of the kings of Jū′dah and Ĭṣ′ra-el.

27 And [b]Ā′hăz [k]slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in [f]Jē-ru̧′sā̇-lĕm: but they brought him not into the [l]sepulchres of the kings of Ĭṣ′ra-el: and [m]Hĕz-e-kī′ah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 29

Hezekiah's good reign. 3 He restores the worship of God. 5 His exhortation to the Levites. 12 They sanctify themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah and the rulers of the city offer solemn sacrifices to the Lord.

[a]HĔZ-E-KĪ′AH began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in [b]Jē-ru̧′sā̇-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [c]Ā-bī′jah, the daughter of [d]Zĕch-a-rī′ah.

2 And he [e]did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [f]according to all that Dā′vid his father had done.

3 ¶ He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the [g]house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the [h]priests and the [i]Lē′vītes, and gathered them together into the [1,j]east street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye [i]Lē′vītes, [k]sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the [g,l]house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the [m]holy *place*.

6 [n]For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have [o]forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned *their* backs.

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the [p]porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned [q]incense nor offered [r]burnt offerings in the [m]holy *place* unto the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

8 Wherefore the [s]wrath of the LORD was upon Jū′dah and Jē-ru̧′sā̇-lĕm, and he hath [t]delivered them to [2]trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For, lo, our fathers have [t]fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in [u]captivity for this.

10 Now [v]*it is* in mine heart to make a [w]covenant with the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, that his fierce [s]wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, [x]be not now negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you [y]to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn [q]incense.

12 ¶ Then the [i]Lē′vītes arose, [z]Mā′hăth the son of Ā-măs′a-ī, and Jō′el the son of Ăz-a-rī′ah, of the sons of the [a]Kō′hath-ītes: and of the [b]sons of Mĕ-rā′rī, Kĭsh the son of Ăb′dī, and Ăz-a-rī′ah the son of Jē-hăl′e-lĕl: and of the [c]Gĕr′shon-ītes; [d]Jō′ah the son of [e]Zĭm′mah, and Ē′dĕn the son of Jō′ah:

13 And of the sons of Ē-lĭz′a-phăn; Shĭm′rī, and Jē-ī′el: and

---

B.C. 740?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
b *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
c *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d *Sacrilege*, Lev. 19:8.
e *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

25
g *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
h *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
i *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

26
j *Book*, Num. 5:23.

27
k *Death*, Num. 23:10.
l *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
m *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
B.C. 726?

1
a *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c Or, *Abi*, 2 Kin. 18:2.
d 2 Kin. 18:2.

2
e *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
f *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

3
g *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

4
h *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
i *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
j *Jerusalem, streets of*, Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. broad place on the east

B.C. 726?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
k *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
l *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
m *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.

6
n *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
o *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.

7
p *Temple, Solomon's, porch of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
r *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

8
s *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
t *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
2 R. V. be tossed to and fro, to be an astonishment, and an hissing,

9
u *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

10
v *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
w *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.

11
x *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
y *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

12
z 1 Chr. 6:35.
a *Kohathites, duties of*, vs. 12–15; Num. 3:27.
b *Merarites, duties of*, vs. 12–15; Num. 26:57.
c *Gershonites*, Num. 4:27.
d 1 Chr. 6:21.
e 1 Chr. 6:42.

of the sons of [f]Ā′saph; Zĕch-a-rī′ah, and Măt-ta-nī′ah:

14 And of the sons of [g]Hē′man; Jĕ-hī′el, and Shĭm′e-ī: and of the sons of [h]Jĕd′ụ-thŭn; Shĕm-a-ī′ah, and Ŭz′zĭ-el.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and [i]sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the LORD, to [i]cleanse the [j]house of the LORD.

16 And the [k]priests went into the inner part of the [j]house of the LORD, to [i]cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the [l]Lē′vītes took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the [m]brook [n]Kĭd′ron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first [o]month to [i]sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the [j]house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to [p]Hĕz-e-kī′ah the king, [3]and said, We have cleansed all the [j]house of the LORD, and the [q]altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the [r]shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels, which king [s]Ā′hăz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and [i]sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the [q]altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then [p]Hĕz-e-kī′ah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the [j]house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a [t]sin [u]offering for the [v]kingdom, and for the [w]sanctuary, and for [v]Jū′dah. And he commanded the [k]priests the sons of Aâr′on to offer *them* on the [q]altar of the LORD.

22 So they [x]killed the bullocks, and the priests received the [y,z]blood, and sprinkled *it* on the [q]altar: likewise, when they had [x]killed the rams, they sprinkled the [y,z]blood upon the altar: they [x]killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the [y,z]blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought forth the he goats *for* the [a]sin [b]offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their [c]hands upon them:

24 And the priests [d]killed them, and they made [4]reconciliation with their [e,f]blood upon the [g]altar, to make an [h,i]atonement for all [j]Ĭş′ra-el: for the king commanded *that* the [k]burnt [b]offering and the [a]sin [b]offering *should be made* for all Ĭş′ra-el.

25 And he set the [l]Lē′vītes in the [m]house of the LORD with [n,o]cymbals, with [n,p]psalteries, and with [n,q]harps, according to the commandment of [r]Dā′vid, and of [s]Găd the king's seer, and [t]Nā′than the prophet: for *so was* the commandment of the LORD by his [u]prophets.

26 And the [l]Lē′vītes stood with the [n]instruments of [r]Dā′vid, and the [v]priests with the [w]trumpets.

27 And [x]Hĕz-e-kī′ah commanded to offer the [k]burnt offering upon the [g]altar. And when the burnt offering began, [y]the song of the LORD began *also* with the [w]trumpets, and with the [n]instruments *ordained* by [r]Dā′vid king of Ĭş′ra-el.

28 And all the congregation [z]worshipped, and the [y]singers sang, and the [w]trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued*

B.C. 726?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
f *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.

14
g *Heman*, 1 Chr. 6:33.
h *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr. 16:41.

15
i *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

16
k *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
m *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.
n *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.

17
o *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

18
p *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
q *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
r *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
3 R. V. within the palace, and said,

19
s *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.

B.C. 726?

21
t *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
u *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Nation, atonement made for*, Isa. 2:4.
w *Temple, atonement made for*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

22
x *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
z *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

23
a *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.

24
d *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
f *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
h *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
i *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Nation, atonement made for*, Isa. 2:4.
k *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. a sin offering

25
l *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
m *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
n *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
o *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
p *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
q *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
r *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
s *Gad*, 2 Sam. 24:11.
t *Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:2.
u *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

26
v *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
w *Trumpets*, Josh. 6:4.

27
x *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
y *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.

28
z *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

until the [a]burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him [b]bowed themselves, and [c]worshipped.

30 Moreover [d]Hĕz-e-kī′ah the king and the princes commanded the [e]Lē′vītes to sing [f]praise unto the LORD with the words of [g]Dā′vid, and of [h]Ā′saph the seer. And they sang praises with [i]gladness, and they bowed their heads and [c]worshipped.

31 Then [d,j]Hĕz-e-kī′ah answered and said, Now ye have [k]consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and [l]thank offerings into the [m]house of the LORD. [n]And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and [o]as many as were of a [5]free heart burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the [a]burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the [p]priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the [a]burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the [e]Lē′vītes did help them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* [q]priests had [r]sanctified themselves: for the Lē′vītes *were* more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

35 And also the [a]burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the [s]peace offerings, and the [t]drink offerings for *every* burnt offering. So the service of the [m]house of the LORD was set in order.

B.C. 726?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

29

b *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.
c *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

30

d *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
e *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
f *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
h *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
i *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

31

j *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
k *Priest, consecration of*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Offerings, thank*, Lev. 6:17.
m *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
n *Religious Revivals*, Hab. 3:2.
o *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
5 R. V. willing

34

p *Priests, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
q *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
r *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

35

s *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.

36 And [d]Hĕz-e-kī′ah [i]rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAPTER 30

Hezekiah proclaims a solemn passover in the second month for Judah and Israel. 13 The assembly destroy the altars of idolatry. 15 They keep the feast fourteen days. 27 The priests and Levites bless the people.

AND [a,b,c]Hĕz-e-kī′ah sent to all [d]Ĭş′ra-el and [e]Jū′dah, and wrote [f]letters also to [g]Ē′phrā-ĭm and [h]Mā-năs′seh, that they should come to the [i]house of the LORD at [j]Jė-ru′sā-lĕm, to keep the [k]passover unto the LORD God of Ĭş′ra-el.

2 For the [l]king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in [j]Jė-ru′sā-lĕm, to keep the [k]passover in the second [m]month.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the [n]priests had not sanctified themselves [1]sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to [j]Jė-ru′sā-lĕm.

4 And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make [o]proclamation throughout all Ĭş′ra-el, from [p]Bē′er-shē′bā even to [q]Dăn, that they should come to keep the [k]passover unto the LORD God of Ĭş′ra-el at [j]Jė-ru′sā-lĕm: for they had not [2]done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the [r]posts went with the [f]letters from the king and his princes throughout all Ĭş′ra-el and Jū′dah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Ĭş′ra-el, [s]turn again unto the LORD God of [t]Ā′brā-hăm, [u]Ī′şaac, and [v]Ĭş′ra-el, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of [w]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ā.

7 And be not ye like your

B.C. 726?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
b *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
g *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
h *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
i *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
k *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

2

l *King, influenced by popular opinion*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
m *Month, Zif*, Ex 12:2.

3

n *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
1 R. V. in sufficient number.

5

o *Proclamation*, 1 Kin. 15:22.
p *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
q *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
2 R. V. kept it in great numbers in such

6

r *Post*, Job 9:25.
s *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4
t *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
u *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
v Or, *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
w *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

B.C. 726?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
x *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
y *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

8
z *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.

a *Commandment, enjoining submission to God*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

9
d *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
e *Backsliders, promises to penitent, of temporal prosperity*, Jer. 3:22.
f *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
g *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
h *Post*, Job 9:25.
i *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
j *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
k *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
l *Scoffing, instances of*, Hab. 1:10.
m *Derision, instances of*, Job 30:1.

11
n *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
o *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
p *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

13
q *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
r *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
s *Month, Zif*, Ex. 12:2.

14
t *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
u *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
v *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.
w *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.

15
x *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

fathers, and like your brethren, [x]which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore [y]gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now be ye not [z]stiffnecked, as your fathers *were, but* [a]yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his [b]sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his [c]wrath may turn away from you.

9 For [d]if [e]ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [f]gracious and [g]merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the [h]posts passed from city to city through the country of [i]Ē′phră-ĭm and [j]Mă-năs′seh even unto [k]Zĕb′u-lŭn: but they [l,m]laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless divers of [n]Ăsh′ẽr and [j]Mă-năs′seh and of [k]Zĕb′u-lŭn [o]humbled themselves, and came to [p]Jē-ru′să-lĕm.

12 Also in Jū′dah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at [p]Jē-ru′să-lĕm much people to keep the [q,r]feast of unleavened bread in the second [s]month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and [t]took away the [u]altars that *were* in [p]Jē-ru′să-lĕm, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the [v]brook [w]Kĭd′ron.

15 Then they [x]killed the [q]passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second [s]month: and the [y,z]priests and the Lē′vītes were ashamed, and [a]sanctified themselves, and [b]brought in the [c]burnt offerings into the [d]house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the [e]law of Mō′ṣeṣ the man of God: the priests sprinkled the [f,g]blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Lē′vītes.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the [a]Lē′vītes had the charge of the killing of the [h]passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of [i]Ē′phră-ĭm, and [j]Mă-năs′seh, [k]Ĭs′sa-char, and [l]Zĕb′u-lŭn, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the [h]passover otherwise than it was written. But [m]Hĕz-e-kī′ah [n,o]prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his [p]heart to [q]seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD [r,s]hearkened to [m]Hĕz-e-kī′ah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el that were present at [t]Jē-ru′să-lĕm, kept the [h,u]feast of unleavened bread seven days with great [v]gladness: and the Lē′vītes and the priests [w]praised the LORD day by day, [x]*singing* with loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And [m]Hĕz-e-kī′ah spake comfortably unto all the [a]Lē′vītes that [3]taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the [h,u]feast seven days, offering

B.C. 726?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y *Priests*, Lev. 1:5.
z *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.

a *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
b *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
c *Offerings, burnt* Lev. 6:17.
d *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

16
e *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
f *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
g *Jesus, atoning blood of typified*, Matt. 1:21.

17
h *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

18
i *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
j *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
k *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.
l *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
m *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
n *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
o *Intercession*, Jer. 27:18.

19
p *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
q *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

20
r *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

21
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
u *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
v *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
w *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
x *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

22
3 R. V. were well skilled in the service of the Lord.

B.C. 726?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y *Offerings, peace,* Lev. 6:17
z *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12.

24
a *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 16:20.
b *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Liberality, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
d *Sanctification,* 1 Pet. 1:2.

25
e *Foreigners,* Deut. 23:20.
f *Joy, instances of,* Psa. 5:11.

26
g *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
h *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.
i *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
j *Israel, under the kings,* Ex. 4:22.

27
k *Priest, duties of,* Lev. 1:5.
l *Benedictions,* Deut. 21:5.
m *Prayer,* Acts 6:4.
n *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.

1
a *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
b *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Iconoclasm,* Num. 33:52.
d *Groves, destroyed,* Judg. 6:28.
e *High Places,* 1 Kin. 3:2.
f *Ephraim, tribe of,* Gen. 41:52.
g *Manasseh, tribe of,* Gen. 46:20.
1 R. V. pillars,
2 R. V. Asherim,

[y]peace offerings, and making [z]confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with [v]gladness.

24 For [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah king of [b]Jū′dah [c]did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests [d]sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Jū′dah, with the priests and the Lē′vītes, and all the congregation that came out of Ĭs′ra-el, and the [e]strangers that came out of the land of Ĭs′ra-el, and that dwelt in [b]Jū′dah, [f]rejoiced.

26 So there was great [f]joy in [g]Jē-ru′să-lĕm: for since the time of [h]Sŏl′o-mon the son of [i]Dā′vid king of [j]Ĭs′ra-el *there was* not the like in Jē-ru′să-lĕm.

27 Then the [k]priests the Lē′vītes arose and [l]blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their [m]prayer came *up* to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto [n]heaven.

CHAPTER 31

The people destroy idol worship. 2 Hezekiah orders the courses of the priests and Levites, and provides for their work and maintenance. 5 The forwardness of the people in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appoints officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 His sincerity.

NOW when all this was finished, all Ĭs′ra-el that were present [a]went out to the cities of [b]Jū′dah, and [c]brake the [1]images in pieces, and cut down the [2,d]groves, and threw down the [e]high places and the altars out of all Jū′dah and Bĕn′ja-mĭn, in [f]Ē′phră-ĭm also and [g]Mă-năs′seh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Ĭs′ra-el returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

2 ¶ And [h,i,j]Hĕz-e-kī′ah appointed the courses of the [k]priests and the [l]Lē′vītes after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Lē′vītes for [m]burnt offerings and for [n]peace offerings, to minister, and to give [o]thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* [p]also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit,* for the [q]morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the [r]sabbaths, and for the [s]new moons, and for the set [t]feasts, as *it is* written in the [u]law of the LORD.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in [v]Jē-ru′să-lĕm to give the [w,x]portion of the priests and the Lē′vītes, that they might [3]be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Ĭs′ra-el brought in abundance the [y]firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the [z]tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of Ĭs′ra-el and Jū′dah, that dwelt in the cities of Jū′dah, they also brought in the [z]tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of [4]holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* by heaps.

7 In the third [a]month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when [b]Hĕz-e-kī′ah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they [c]blessed the LORD, and his people Ĭs′ra-el.

B.C. 726?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
h *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 16:20.
i *Rulers, righteous,* Ex. 18:21.
j *Church and State, civil power superior to ecclesiastical,* 1 Sam. 16:1.
k *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.
l *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.
m *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
n *Offerings, peace,* Lev. 6:17.
o *Thankfulness,* Acts 24:3.

3
p *Liberality, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
q *Offerings, daily,* Lev. 6:17.
r *Sabbath,* Ex. 16:23.
s *New Moon, feast of,* Amos 8:5.
t *Annual Feasts,* Num. 15:3.
u *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

4
v *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
w *Priest, emoluments of,* Lev. 1:5.
x *Levites, emoluments of,* Deut. 10:8.
3 R. V. give themselves to the

5
y *First Fruits,* Deut. 18:4.
z *Tithes,* Num. 18:24.

6
4 R. V. dedicated

7
a *Month,* Ex. 12:2.

8
b *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 16:20.
c *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

B.C. 726? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
d *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
e *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

10
f 1 Chr. 6:13
g *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
h *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
i *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

12
l *Tithes, stored in the temple*, Num. 18:24.
m 2 Chr. 35:9.

14
n *Porter*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
o *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.
p *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
4 R. V. at the east gate,
5 R. V. at the east gate,

15
q *Cities, priestly*, Num. 35:8.

16
r *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.

9 Then [b]Hĕz-e-kī′ah questioned with the [d]priests and the [e]Lē′vītes concerning the heaps.

10 And [f]Ăz-a-rī′ah the [g]chief priest of the house of [h]Zā′dŏk answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the [i]house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the [j]LORD hath [k]blessed his people; and that which is left *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then [b]Hĕz-e-kī′ah commanded to prepare chambers in the [i]house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings and the [l]tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: over which [m]Cŏn-o-nī′ah the Lē′vīte *was* ruler, and Shĭm′e-ī his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jē-hī′el, and Ăz-a-zī′ah, and Nā′hăth, and Ā′sa-hĕl, and Jĕr′ĭ-mŏth, and [m]Jŏz′a-băd, and Ĕ-lī′el, and Ĭs-ma-chī′ah, and Mā′hăth, and Bĕ-nā′iah, *were* overseers under the hand of [m]Cŏn-o-nī′ah and Shĭm′e-ī his brother, at the commandment of [b]Hĕz-e-kī′ah the king, and Ăz-a-rī′ah the ruler of the [i]house of God.

14 And Kō′rē the son of Ĭm′nah the Lē′vīte, the [n]porter [5]toward the east, *was* over the [o]freewill offerings of God, to [p]distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And next him *were* Ē′dĕn, and Mĭn′ĭ-a-mĭn, and Jĕsh′u-ȧ, and Shĕm-a-ī′ah, Ăm-a-rī′ah, and Shĕc-a-nī′ah, in the [q]cities of the priests, in *their* set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Beside their [r]genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the [i]house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;

17 Both to the [r]genealogy of the [d]priests by the house of their fathers, and the [e]Lē′vītes from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

18 And to the [r]genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they [s]sanctified themselves in holiness:

19 Also of the sons of Aâr′on the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the [d]priests, and to all that were reckoned by [r]genealogies among the [e]Lē′vītes.

20 ¶ And thus did [b,t]Hĕz-e-kī′ah throughout all [u]Jū′dah, and [v]wrought *that which was* good and right and [6]truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the [i]house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, [w]to seek his God, he [x]did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAPTER 32

Sennacherib invades Judah. 2 Hezekiah fortifies himself, and encourages his people. 9 The blasphemy of Sennacherib. 20 Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An angel destroys the host of the Assyrians. 24 Hezekiah's sickness. 25 His pride is humbled. 27 His wealth and works. 32 Manasseh succeeds him.

AFTER these things, and [1]the establishment thereof, *Sĕn-năch′e-rĭb king of [a]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ came, and entered into [b]Jū′dah, and [c]encamped

B.C. 726? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
s *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

20
t *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
u *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
v *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
6 R. V. faithful

21
w *Seekers, instances of*, Isa. 55:6.
x *Diligence, exemplified*, Rom. 12:8.

B.C. 713? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Siege, instances of*, Deut. 28:53.
1 R. V. this faithfulness.

* **SENNACHERIB**, king of Assyria. *Invades Judah and takes all fortified cities*, 2 Kin. 18:13; Isa. 36:1. *Lays siege to Jerusalem; 185,000 of his army miraculously destroyed by the angel of the Lord; he abandons the country and returns to Assyria*, 2 Kin. 18:17–37; 19:8, 35, 36; 2 Chr. 32:1–23; Isa. 36:37. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 19:37; 2 Chr. 32:21; Isa. 37:38.

46

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

2
e *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

3
g *Strategy*, v. 4; Judg. 7:16.

4
h *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.

5
i *Walls*, 1 Sam. 20:25.
j *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
k *Millo*, 2 Sam. 5:9.
l *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
2 R. V. took courage,
3 R. V. strengthened

6
m *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
4 R. V. broad place at the

7
n *Faith, enjoined in time of public danger*, Mark 11:22.
o *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.
p *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
5 R. V. is a greater with

8
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
r *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
6 R. V. was before Lachish,
B.C. 710?

against the fenced [d]cities, and thought to win them for himself.

2 And when [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah saw that *Sĕn-năch′e-rĭb was come, and that he was purposed to fight against [f]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men [g]to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who [g]stopped all the fountains, and the [h]brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of [a]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ come, and find much water?

5 Also he [2]strengthened himself, and built up all the [i]wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the [j]towers, and another wall without, and [3]repaired [k]Mĭl′lō *in* the city of Dā′vid, and made darts and [l]shields in abundance.

6 And he set [m]captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the [4]street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 [n]Be strong and [o]courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of [a]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for [p]*there* [5]*be* more with us than with him:

8 With him *is* an arm of flesh; but [p]with us *is* the LORD our [q]God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah king of [b]Jū′dah.

9 ¶ After this did *Sĕn-năch′e-rĭb king of [a]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ send his servants to [f]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, (but he [6]*himself laid* [c]*siege* against [r]Lā′chish, and all his power with him,) unto [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah king of [b]Jū′dah, and unto all Jū′dah that *were* at Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, saying,

10 Thus saith *Sĕn-năch′e-rĭb king of [a]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the [c]siege in [f]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm?

11 Doth not [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by [s]famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ?

12 Hath not the same [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah taken away his [t]high places and his altars, and commanded Jū′dah and Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, saying, Ye shall worship before one [u]altar, and burn [v]incense upon it?

13 [w]Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 [w]Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: [w]for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand.

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant [e]Hĕz-e-kī′ah.

17 He wrote also [x]letters to [y]rail on the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el, and to speak against him, [w]saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
s *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

12
t *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
u *Altar*, Ex. 30:1.
v *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.

13
w *Boasting*, Prov 25:14.

17
x *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
y *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
z *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

19
a *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
b *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.

20
c *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
d *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
e *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
f 2 Kin. 19:2, 20; 20:1; Isa. 1:1; 13:1.
g *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

21
h *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
i *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
j *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.
k *Parricide*, 2 Kin. 19:37.

22
l *God, preserver*, *Gen.* 2:2.
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
n *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.

23
o *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
p *Judah, kingdom, of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
7 R. V. precious things to

24
q *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
B.C. 713?

25
r *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
s *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.

Hĕz-e-kī′ah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the [z]Jews' speech unto the people of Jē-ru′să-lĕm that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they [a]spake against the God of Jē-ru′să-lĕm, as against the [b]gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 And for this *cause* [c]Hĕz-e-kī′ah the king, and the [d]prophet [e]Ī-ṣā′iah the son of [f]Ā′mŏz, [g]prayed and cried to heaven.

21 And [g]the LORD sent an [h]angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the *king of [i]Ăs-sў̆r′ĭ-ȧ. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, [j]they that came forth of his own bowels [k]slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the [l]LORD saved [c]Hĕz-e-kī′ah and the inhabitants of [m]Jē-ru′să-lĕm from the hand of *Sĕn-năch′e-rĭb the king of [i]Ăs-sў̆r′ĭ-ȧ, and from the hand of all *other*, and [n]guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jē-ru′sa-lĕm, and [7,o]presents to [c]Hĕz-e-kī′ah king of [p]Jū′dah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 ¶ In those days [c]Hĕz-e-kī′ah was [q]sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.

25 But [c]Hĕz-e-kī′ah [r]rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was [s]lifted up: therefore there was [t]wrath upon him, and upon [p]Jū′dah and [m]Jē-ru′să-lĕm.

26 Notwithstanding [c]Hĕz-e-kī′ah [u]humbled himself for the [s]pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of [m]Jē-ru′să-lĕm, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hĕz-e-kī′ah.

27 ¶ And [c]Hĕz-e-kī′ah had exceeding much [v]riches and honour: and he made himself [w]treasuries for [x]silver, and for [y]gold, and for [z]precious stones, and for [a]spices, and for [b]shields, and for all manner of [8]pleasant jewels;

28 †Storehouses also for the increase of [c]corn, and [d]wine, and [e]oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and [9]cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for [f]God had given him [g]substance very much.

30 This same [h]Hĕz-e-kī′ah also stopped the upper watercourse of [i]Gī′hon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the [j]city of Dā′vid. And Hĕz-e-kī′ah [g]prospered in all his works.

31 Howbeit in *the business of* the [k,l]ambassadors of the princes of [m]Băb′ȳ-lon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, [n]to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [h]Hĕz-e-kī′ah, and his goodness, behold, they *are* written in the [o]vision of [p]Ī-ṣā′iah the prophet the son of Ā′mŏz, *and* in the [q]book of the kings of Jū′dah and Ĭṣ′ra-el.

33 And [h]Hĕz-e-kī′ah [r]slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the [10]chiefest of the [s]sepulchres of the sons of Dā′vid: and

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
t *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

26
u *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.

27
v *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
w *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.
x *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
y *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
z *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.
a *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
b *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
8 R. V. goodly vessels;

28
c *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
d *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
e *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
9 R. V. flocks in folds.

29
f *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

30
h *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
i *Gihon*, 1 Kin. 1:33.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

31
k *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
l *Interpreter, of languages*, Gen. 40:8.
m *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
n *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.
B.C. 712?

32
o *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
p *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
q *Book*, Num. 5:23.

33
r *Death*, Num. 23:10.
s *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
10 R. V. ascent
B.C. 698?

† **STOREHOUSES**, Gen. 41:56; Deut. 28:8; 1 Chr. 27:25; 2 Chr. 32:28; Psa. 33:7; Mal. 3:10; Luke 12:24. See footnote, TREASURE HOUSES, Ezra 5:17.

all Jū′dah and the inhabitants of
Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm did him honour at
his death. And [t]Mă-năs′seh his
son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 33

Manasseh's wicked reign. 3 He restores idolatry. 11 He is carried captive to Babylon. 12 Upon repentance, he is restored to his kingdom. 15 He puts down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 Amon succeeds him. 21 He reigns wickedly, and is slain by his servants. 25 Josiah succeeds him.

[a]MĂ-NĂS′SEH *was* twelve
years old when he began
to reign, and he reigned fifty and
five years in [b]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm:
2 But [c,d]did *that which was* evil
in the sight of the LORD, like
unto the abominations of the
[e]heathen, whom the LORD had
cast out before the children of
Ĭs′ra-el.
3 For he built again the [f]high
places which [g]Hĕz-e-kī′ah his fa-
ther had broken down, and he
reared up [h]altars for [i]Bā′al-ĭm,
and made [1,j]groves, and wor-
shipped all the [k]host of heaven,
and served them.
4 Also he built [h]altars in the
[l]house of the LORD, whereof the
LORD had said, In [b]Jĕr-u′sā-
lĕm shall my name be for ever.
5 And he built [h]altars for all
the [k]host of heaven in the two
[m]courts of the [l]house of the
LORD.
6 And he [n]caused his children
to pass through the fire in the
valley of the son of [o]Hĭn′nom:
also he [2]observed times, and
used [p]enchantments, and used
[q]witchcraft, and dealt with [3]a
[r]familiar spirit, and with wiz-
ards: he wrought much evil in
the sight of the LORD, to pro-
voke him to [s]anger.
7 And he [t]set a carved [u]image,
the idol which he had made, in
the [l]house of God, of which God
had said to [v]Dā′vid and to [w]Sŏl′-
o-mon his son, In this house, and
in [b]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm, which I have
chosen before all the tribes of
Ĭs′ra-el, will I put my name for
ever:
8 Neither will I any more re-
move the foot of Ĭs′ra-el from
out of the land which I have ap-
pointed for your fathers; [4,x]so
that they will take heed to do all
that I have commanded them,
according to the whole [y]law and
the statutes and the ordinances
by the hand of Mō′ses.
9 So Mă-năs′seh [z]made Jū′dah
and the inhabitants of Jĕ-ru′sā-
lĕm to err, *and* to do worse than
the [5]heathen, whom the LORD
had destroyed before the chil-
dren of Ĭs′ra-el.
10 ¶ And the LORD spake to
[a]Mă-năs′seh, and to his people:
but they [b]would not hearken.
11 Wherefore the [c]LORD
brought upon [d]them the [e]cap-
tains of the host of the king
of [f]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ȧ, which took [a]Mă-
năs′seh [6]among the thorns, and
bound him with [g]fetters, and
carried him to [h]Băb′ў-lon.
12 And when he was in [i]af-
fliction, he [j]besought the LORD
his God, and [k]humbled himself
greatly before the God of his
fathers,
13 And prayed unto him:
and he was [l]intreated of him,
and heard his supplication, and
brought him again to [m]Jĕ-ru′sā-
lĕm into his kingdom. Then
[a]Mă-năs′seh knew that the
LORD he *was* God.
14 ¶ Now after this he built
a wall without the [m]city of Dā′-
vid, on the west side of [n]Gī′hon,
in the valley, even to the enter-
ing in at the [o]fish gate, and
compassed about [p]Ō′phel, and
raised it up a very great height,
and put captains of war in all the
fenced [q]cities of Jū′dah.
15 And he [r]took away the
strange gods, and the idol out of
the [s]house of the LORD, and all

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:1.

1
a *Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:1.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
c *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
d *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

3
f *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
g *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
h *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
i Or, *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
j *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
k *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
1 R. V. Asheroth,

4
l *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

5
m *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.

6
n *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
o *Hinnom*, Jer. 7:31.
p *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
q *Witchcraft*, Ex. 22:18.
r *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.
s *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
2 R. V. practised augury,
3 R. V. them that had familiar spirits,

7
t *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
u *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
v *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
w *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
x *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
y *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
4 R. V. if only they will observe to do

9
z *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
5 R. V. nations,

10
a *Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:1.
b *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

B.C. 677?

11
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
e *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
f *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
g *Fetters*, Mark 5:4.
h *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
6 R. V. in chains,

12
i *Adversity, prayer in*, v. 13; Psa. 10:6.
j *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
k *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.

13
l *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

14
n *Gihon*, 1 Kin. 1:33.
o *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
p *Jerusalem, towers of*, Judg. 19:10.
q *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

15
r *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
s *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

the [t]altars that he had built in
the mount of the house of the
LORD, and in [m]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm,
and cast *them* out of the city.
16 And he repaired the [u]altar
of the LORD, and sacrificed
thereon [v]peace offerings and
[w]thank offerings, and command-
ed [x]Jū′dah to serve the LORD
God of Ĭs̥′ra-el.
17 Nevertheless the people did
sacrifice still in the [y]high places,
yet unto the LORD their God
only.
18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of
Mă-năs′seh, and his [z]prayer un-
to his God, and the words of the
seers that spake to him [a]in the
name of the LORD God of Ĭs̥′-
ra-el, behold, they *are written*
in the [b]book of the kings of Ĭs̥′-
ra-el.
19 His prayer also, and *how*
God [c]was intreated of him, and
all his sins, and his trespass, and
the places wherein he built [d]high
places, and set up [7,e]groves and
graven [f]images, before he was
humbled: behold, they *are* writ-
ten [8]among the sayings of the
seers.
20 So [g]Mă-năs′seh [h]slept with
his fathers, and they buried him
in his own [i]house: and [j]Ā′mon
his son reigned in his stead.
21 ¶ [j]Ā′mon *was* two and
twenty years old when he be-
gan to reign, and reigned two
years in [k]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm.
22 But [l]he did *that which was*
evil in the sight of the LORD, [m]as
did [g]Mă-năs′seh his father: for
[j]Ā′mon [n]sacrificed unto all the
carved images which Mă-năs′-
seh his father had made, and
served them;
23 And [o]humbled not himself
before the LORD, [o]as [g]Mănăs′-
seh his father had humbled
himself; but [j]Ā′mon trespassed
more and more.
24 And his servants [p]conspired
against him, and [q,r]slew him in
his own house.
25 But the people of the land
slew all them that had [p]con-
spired against king [j]Ā′mon; and
the people of the land made [s]Jō-
sī′ah his son king in his stead.

CHAPTER 34

Josiah's good reign. 3 He destroys idolatry. 8 He provides for the repair of the temple. 14 Hilkiah finds the book of the law in the temple. 20 Josiah sends to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah foretells the destruction of Jerusalem, to take place after the death of Josiah. 28 Josiah causes the book to be read in a solemn assembly, and renews the covenant with God.

[a]JŌ-SĪ′AH *was* eight years old
when he began to reign,
and he reigned in [b]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm
one and thirty years.
2 And [c,d]he did *that which was*
right in the sight of the LORD, and
walked [e]in the ways of [f]Dā′vid
his father, and declined *neither*
to the right hand, nor to the left.
3 For in the eighth year of his
reign, while he was yet [g]young,
[h]he began to [i]seek after the God
of [f]Dā′vid his father: and in
the twelfth year he began to
purge [j]Jū′dah and [b]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm
from the [k]high places, and the
[1,l]groves, and the carved [m]im-
ages, and the molten images.
4 And they [n]brake down the
[o]altars of [p]Bā′al-ĭm in his pres-
ence; and the [2]images, that *were*
on high above them, he cut
down; and the [1,l]groves, and the
carved [m]images, and the molten
images, he brake in pieces, and
made dust *of them*, and strowed
it upon the graves of them that
had sacrificed unto them.
5 And he [q]burnt the bones of
the priests upon their altars, and
cleansed [j]Jū′dah and [b]Jĕ-ru̥′să-
lĕm.
6 And *so did he* in the cities
of [r]Mă-năs′seh, and [s]Ē′phră-
ĭm, and [t]Sĭm′e-on, even unto
[u]Năph′ta-lī, [3]with their mat-
tocks round about.

B.C. 677?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.

16
u *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
v *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
w *Offerings, thank*, Lev. 6:17.
x *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

17
y *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

18
z *Prayer, exemplified*, Acts 6:4.
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Book*, Num. 5:23.

19
c *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
d *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
e *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
f *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
7 R. V. the Asherim
8 R. V. in the history of Hozai.

20
g *Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:1.
h *Death*, Num. 23:10.
i *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
j *Amon*, 2 Kin. 21:18.

21
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

22
l *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
m *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
n *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

23
o *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.

24
p *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.

B.C. 677?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
r *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.

25
s *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

B.C. 641?

1
a *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
c *Rulers, righteous instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
d *Children, good*, Mark 10:14.
e *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

3
g *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
h *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
i *Seekers, instances of*, Isa. 55:6.
j *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
k *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
l *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
m *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
1 R. V. Asherim,

B.C. 634?

4
n *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
o *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
p Or, *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
2 R. V. sun-images,

5
q *Cremation*, Josh. 7:25.

6
r *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
s *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
t *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
u *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
3 R. V. in their ruins round about.

B.C. 630?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
v *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
w 2 Kin. 22:3.
x *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.
B.C. 624?

9
y *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
z *High Priest, duties of*, Lev 21:10.

a *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
b *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
c *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
e *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
f *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
g *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
h *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
i *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

11
j *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
k *Stones, hewn*, Ex. 24:12.
l *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
4 R. V. make beams for the houses

12
m *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
n *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
o *Merarites, duties of*, Num. 26:57.
p *Kohathites, duties of*, Num. 3:27.
q *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

7 And when he had [n]broken down the [o]altars and the [1,l]groves, and had beaten the graven [v,m]images into powder, and cut down all the [2]idols throughout all the land of Īṣ ra-el, he returned to [b]Jē-ru̇ sā-lĕm.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the [v]house, he sent *Shā'phan the son of [w]Ăz-a-lī'-ah, and Mā-a-sē'iah the [x]governor of the city, and Jō'ah the son of Jō'a-hăz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to [y]Hĭl-kī'ah the [z]high priest, they delivered the [a]money that was [b]brought into the [c]house of God, which the [d]Lē'vītes that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of [e]Mā-năs'seh and [f]Ē'phră-ĭm, and of all the remnant of Īṣ'ra-el, and of all [g]Jū'dah and [h]Bĕn'-ja-mĭn; and they returned to [i]Jē-ru̇'sā-lĕm.

10 And they put [a]*it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the [c]house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and [j]builders gave they [a]*it*, to buy hewn [k]stone, and timber for couplings, and to [4]floor the houses which the kings of [l]Jū'dah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work [m]faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jā'hăth and Ō-ba-dī'ah, the [n]Lē'vītes, of the [o]sons of Mē-rā'rī; and Zĕch-a-rī'ah and Mē-shŭl'lam, of the sons of the [p]Kō'hath-ītes, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Lē'vītes, all that could skill of [q]instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the [r]Lē'vītes *there were* [s]scribes, and officers, and [d]porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the [a]money that was brought into the [c]house of the LORD, Hĭl-kī'ah the [t]priest found [5,u]a book of the [v]law of the LORD *given* by Mō'ṣeṣ.

15 And Hĭl-kī'ah answered and said to *Shā'phan the [s]scribe, I have found the [5,u]book of the [v]law in the [c]house of the LORD. And Hĭl-kī'ah delivered the book to Shā'phan.

16 And *Shā'phan carried the [u]book to the [w,x]king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, [m]they do *it*.

17 And they have [6]gathered together the [a]money that was found in the [c]house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

18 Then *Shā'phan the [s]scribe told the [w,x]king, saying, Hĭl-kī'ah the priest hath given me a [u]book. And Shā'phan read it before the king.

19 And it came to pass, when the [w,x]king had heard the words of the [v]law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the [w]king commanded Hĭl-kī'ah, and [y]Ă-hī'kam the son of *Shā'phan, and [z]Ăb'dŏn the son of [a]Mī'cah, and Shā'-phan the [b]scribe, and [c]Ă-sa-ī'ah a servant of the king's, saying,

21 Go, [d]enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Īṣ'ra-el and in Jū'dah,

B.C. 624?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
r *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
s *Scribe*, 1 Kin 4:3.

14
t *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
u *Book*, Num. 5:23
v *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
5 R. V. the book

16
w *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
x *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

17
6 R. V. emptied out

20
y *Ahikam*, 2 Kin. 22:12.
z Or, *Achbor*, 2 Kin. 22:12.

a Or, *Michaiah*, 2 Kin. 22:12.
b *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
c Or, *Asahiah*, 2 Kin. 22:12–20.

21
d *Guidance, prayer for*, Psa. 48:14.

* **SHAPHAN.** *A scribe at the time of the reign of Josiah, king of Judah*, 2 Kin. 22:3–14; 25:22; 2 Chr. 34:8–20. *Probably identical with the Shaphan mentioned in* Jer. 26:24; 39:14; 40:5, 9, 11; 41:2; 43:6.

B.C. 624?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Book*, Num. 5:23.
f *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
g *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

22
h *Hilkiah*, Jer. 29:3.
i 2 Kin. 22:14-20.
j *Prophetess*, Judg. 4:4.
k *Women, as prophets*, Prov. 31:10.
l 2 Kin. 22:14.
m Or, *Tikvah*, 2 Kin. 22:14.
n Or, *Harhas*, 2 Kin. 22:14.
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10
7 R. V. second quarter;

25
p *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
q *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
r *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

26
s *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
t *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

27
u *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.

concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the [f]wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the [g]word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And [h]Hĭl-kī′ah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to [i]Hŭl′dah the [j,k]prophetess, the wife of [l]Shăl′lum the son of [m]Tĭk′văth, the son of [n]Hăs′rah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in [o]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm in the [7]college:) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

23 And [j,k]she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will [f]bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the [e,g]book which they have read before the king of Jū′dah:

25 Because they have [p]forsaken me, and have [q]burned [r]incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my [f]wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the [s]king of [t]Jū′dah, who sent you to [d]enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst [u]humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst [†]rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even [v]heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the [f]evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ Then the [s]king sent and gathered together all the [w]elders of Jū′dah and Jē-ru′sā-lĕm.

30 And [x]the king went up into the [y]house of the LORD, and all the men of Jū′dah, and the inhabitants of Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, and the [z]priests, and the [a]Lē′vītes, and all the people, great and small: and he [b]read in their ears all the words of the [c]book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the [d]king stood in his place, and [e]made a [f]covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this [c]book.

32 And he [g]caused all that were present in Jē-ru′sā-lĕm and [h]Bĕn′ja-mĭn to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jē-ru′sā-lĕm did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Jō-sī′ah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Ĭs′ra-el, and [g]made all that were present in Ĭs′ra-el to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

B.C. 624?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

29
w *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

30
x *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
y *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
z *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
a *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
b *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
c *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

31
d *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
e *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
f *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.

32
g *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
h *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

† **RENDING OF GARMENTS.** *A token, of affliction* Gen. 37:29, 34; 44:13; Num. 14:6; Judg. 11:35; 2 Sam. 1:2, 11; 3:31; 13:19, 31; 15:32; 2 Kin. 2:12; 5:7; 6:30; 11:14; 19:1; 22:11, 19; Ezra 9:3, 5; Job 1:20; 2:12; Isa. 36:22; 37:1; Jer. 41:5; *of indignation*, Matt. 26:65; *of surprise*, Acts 14:14.
Figurative, Joel 2:13. *Symbolical, by Samuel*, 1 Sam. 15:27, 28; *by Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 11:30–32.

B.C. 623?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
b *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Religious Revivals*, Hab. 3:2.
d *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
f *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Month, Abib*, Ex. 12:2.

2
h *Church and State, civil power superior to ecclesiastical*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
i *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

3
k *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
l *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
m *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
n *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
o *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
p *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
q *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
r *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

5
s *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.

6
t *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
u *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

7
v *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
w *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
1 R. V. children of the people,

8
x *Hilkiah*, Jer. 29:3.
2 R. V. for a freewill offering

CHAPTER 35

Josiah keeps a solemn passover. 20 He, going against Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo. 25 Lamentations for Josiah.

MOREOVER [a, b]Jō-sī′ah [c]kept a [d]passover unto the LORD in [e]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm: and they [f]killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the first [g]month.

2 And [b, h]he set the [i]priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the [j]house of the LORD,

3 And [h]said unto the [k]Lē′vītes that [l]taught all Is′ra-el, which were [m]holy unto the LORD, Put the holy [n]ark in the [o]house which [p]Sŏl′o-mon the son of [q]Dā′vid king of [r]Is′ra-el did build; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Is′ra-el,

4 [h]And prepare *yourselves* by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of Dā′vid king of Is′ra-el, and according to the writing of Sŏl′o-mon his son.

5 And stand in the [s]holy *place* according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Lē′vītes.

6 So kill the [d]passover, and [t]sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the [u]word of the LORD by the hand of Mō′ṣeṣ.

7 And [a]Jō-sī′ah [v]gave to the [1]people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the [d]passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand [w]bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

8 And his princes [v]gave [2]willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Lē′vītes: [x]Hĭl-kī′ah and Zĕch-a-rī′ah and Jĕ-hī′el, rulers of the [o]house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred [w]oxen.

9 ¶ [y]Cŏn-a-nī′ah also, and Shĕm-a-ī′ah and Nĕ-thăn′e-el, his brethren, and Hăsh-a-bī′ah and Jĕ-ī′el and [z]Jŏz′a-băd, chief of the Lē′vītes, [v]gave unto the Lē′vītes for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the [a]priests stood in their place, and the [b]Lē′vītes in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And [c]they [c]killed the [d]passover, and the priests sprinkled *the* [e, f]*blood* [3]from their hands, and the [b]Lē′vītes flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the [g]burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the [h]book of Mō′ṣeṣ. And so *did they* with the [i]oxen.

13 And they roasted the [d]passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in [j]caldrons, and in pans, and divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the [a]priests the sons of Aâr′on *were busied* in offering of [g]burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the [b]Lē′vītes prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aâr′on.

15 And the [k]singers the sons of [l]Ā′saph *were* in their place, according to the commandment of [m]Dā′vid, and Ā′saph, and [n]Hē′man, and [o]Jĕd′u-thŭn the king's seer; and the [p]porters *waited* at every gate; they might not de-

B.C. 623?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
y Or, *Cononiah*, 2 Chr. 31:12, 13.
z 2 Chr. 31:13.

10
a *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.

11
c *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
e *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
f *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. which they received of their hand,

12
g *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
h *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
i *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.

13
j *Caldron*, 1 Sam. 2:14.

15
k *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
l *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
m *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
n *Heman*, 1 Chr. 6:33.
o *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr. 16:41.
p *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

B.C. 623?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

part from their service; for their brethren the [b]Lē′vītes prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the [d]passover, and to offer [q]burnt offerings upon the [q]altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king [r]Jō-sī′ah.

17 And the children of Īs′ra-el that were present kept the [d]passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And there was no [d]passover like to that kept in Īs′ra-el from the days of [s]Săm′u-el the prophet; neither did all the kings of Īs′ra-el keep such a passover as [r]Jō-sī′ah kept, and the priests, and the Lē′vītes, and all Jū′dah and Īs′ra-el that were present, and the inhabitants of [t]Jē-ru′să-lĕm.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of [r]Jō-sī′ah was this [d]passover kept.

20 ¶ After all this, when [r]Jō-sī′ah had prepared the [u]temple, [v]Nē′chō king of [w]Ē′ġȳpt came up to fight against [x]Chär′che-mĭsh by [y]Eū-phrā′tēs: and Jō-sī′ah went out against him.

21 But he sent [z]ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of [a]Jū′dah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for [b]God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless [c]Jō-sī′ah [d,e]would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of [f]Nē′chō from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of [g]Mē-ġĭd′dō.

23 And the [h]archers shot at king [c]Jō-sī′ah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that [i]chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to [j]Jē-ru′să-lĕm, and he [k]died, and was buried in *one of* the [l]sepulchres of his fathers. And all [a]Jū′dah and Jē-ru′să-lĕm mourned for [c]Jō-sī′ah.

25 And [m]Jĕr-e-mī′ah lamented for [c]Jō-sī′ah: and all the [n]singing men and the [n]singing women spake of Jō-sī′ah in their [o]lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Īs′ra-el: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of [c]Jō-sī′ah, and his [4]goodness, according to *that which was* written in the [p]law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the [q]book of the kings of Īs′ra-el and Jū′dah.

CHAPTER 36

Jehoahaz, made king, is deposed by Pharaoh-nechoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim's evil reign; he is carried bound to Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin's evil reign; he is brought to Babylon. 11 Zedekiah's evil reign; he rebels against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 For the transgressions of the priests and the people, Jerusalem is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

THEN the people of the land took [a]Jē-hō′a-hăz the son of [b]Jō-sī′ah, and made him king in his father's stead in [c]Jē-ru′să-lĕm.

2 [a]Jē-hō′a-hăz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in [c]Jē-ru′să-lĕm.

3 And the [d]king of [e]Ē′ġȳpt [1]put him down at [c]Jē-ru′să-lĕm and [2,f]condemned the land in an hundred [g]talents of [h]silver and a talent of [i]gold.

4 And the [d]king of [e]Ē′ġȳpt made Ē-lī′a-kĭm his brother king over [j]Jū′dah and [c]Jē-ru′-

16
q *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
r *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

18
s *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

20
u *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
v Or, *Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29.
w *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
x Isa. 10:9; Jer. 46:2.
y *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.

B.C. 610?

21
z *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.

a *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

22
c *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
d *Self-will exemplified*, Gen. 49:6.
e *Rashness*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
f Or, *Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29.
g *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.

23
h *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.

B.C. 610?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
i *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
k *Death*, Num. 23:10.
l *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

25
m *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
n *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
o *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.

26
p *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
4 R.V. good deeds,

27
q *Book*, Num. 5:23.

1
a *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kin. 23:30.
b *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

3
d *Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29.
e *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8
f *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
g *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.
h *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
i *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
1 R. V. deposed him at
2 R. V. amerced

4
j *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17

B.C. 610? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
l *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.

5
m *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

6
n *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
o *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
p *Fetters*, Mark 5:4.
q *Babylon, city of*, Ezra 5:12.

B.C. 607?

7
r *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
s *Temple, idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

B.C. 606?

8
t *Book*, Num. 5:23.
u *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.

B.C. 599?

10
v *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.

12
w *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.
x *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
y *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

13
z *Perjury*, 1 Tim. 1:10.

sā-lĕm, and turned his name to
[k]Jē-hoi'a-kĭm. And [d]Nē'chō
took [a]Jē-hō'a-hăz his brother,
and [l]carried him to [e]Ē'ġȳpt.
5 ¶ [k]Jē-hoi'a-kĭm *was* twenty
and five years old when he began
to reign, and he reigned eleven
years in [c]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm: and [m]he
did *that which was* evil in the
sight of the LORD his God.
6 Against him came up [n]Nĕb-
u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [o]Băb'ȳ-
lon, and bound him in [p]fetters,
to [l]carry him to [q]Băb'ȳ-lon.
7 [n]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar also car-
ried of the vessels of the [r]house
of the LORD to [q]Băb'ȳ-lon, and
put them in his [s]temple at Băb'-
ȳ-lon.
8 Now the rest of the acts of
[k]Jē-hoi'a-kĭm, and his abomina-
tions which he did, and that
which was found in him, behold,
they *are* written in the [t]book
of the kings of Ĭs'ra-el and Jū'-
dah: and [u]Jē-hoi'a-chĭn his son
reigned in his stead.
9 ¶ [u]Jē-hoi'a-chĭn *was* eight
years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned three months
and ten days in [c]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm:
and [m]he did *that which was*
evil in the sight of the LORD.
10 And when the year was ex-
pired, king [n]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar
sent, and [l]brought him to [q]Băb'-
ȳ-lon, with the goodly vessels of
the [r]house of the LORD, and
made [v]Zĕd-e-kī'ah his brother
king over [j]Jū'dah and [c]Jē-ru'-
sā-lĕm.
11 ¶ [v]Zĕd-e-kī'ah *was* one and
twenty years old when he be-
gan to reign, and reigned eleven
years in [c]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm.
12 And [m]he did *that which was*
evil in the sight of the LORD his
God, *and* [w]humbled not himself
before [x]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet
speaking [y]from the mouth of the
LORD.
13 And he also [z]rebelled against
king [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar, who
had made him [b]swear by God:
but he [c,d]stiffened his neck, and
[e]hardened his heart from turning
unto the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el.
14 Moreover all the chief of the
[f]priests, and the people, trans-
gressed very much after all the
abominations of the heathen;
and [g]polluted the [h]house of the
LORD which he had hallowed in
Jē-ru'sā-lĕm.
15 And the LORD God of their
fathers sent to them by his mes-
sengers, rising up betimes, and
sending; because he had [i]com-
passion on his people, and on his
dwelling place:
16 But they [j,k]mocked the [l]mes-
sengers of God, and [m]despised
his words, and [3]misused his
prophets, until the [n]wrath of the
LORD arose against his people,
till *there was* no remedy.
17 Therefore he [o]brought upon
them the king of the [p]Chăl'dees,
who slew their young men with
the sword in the [h]house of their
sanctuary, and had no compas-
sion upon young man or maiden,
old man, or him that stooped for
age: he gave *them* all into his
hand.
18 And all the vessels of the
[h]house of God, great and small,
and the treasures of the house of
the LORD, and the treasures of
the king, and of his princes; all
these he brought to [q]Băb'ȳ-lon.
19 And they burnt the [h]house
of God, and brake down the
wall of [r]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm, and burnt
all the [s]palaces thereof with fire,
and destroyed all the goodly ves-
sels thereof.
20 And them that had escaped
from the sword [o,t]carried he
away to [q]Băb'ȳ-lon; where they
were [u]servants to him and his
sons until the reign of the king-
dom of [v]Pēr'siā:
21 To [w]fulfil the word of the

B.C. 599? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
b *Oath*, Num 5:19.
c *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
d *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
e *Heart, hardened*, Psa. 44:21.

B.C. 593?

14
f *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
g *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
h *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

15
i *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

16
j *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
k *Persecution, of the prophets*, John 15:20.
l *Prophets, persecutions of*, Isa. 3:2.
m *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
n *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
3 R. V. scoffed at

17
o *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
p *Chaldea*, Isa. 23:13.

18
q *Babylon, city of*, Ezra 5:12.

B.C. 588?

19
r *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
s *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

20
t *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
u *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
v *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.

21
w *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

B.C. 588?

x *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
y *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
22
z *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.

a *Prophecies, fulfilled*, v. 23; Dan. 9:24.
b *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Church and State, state favorable to religion*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
e *Proclamation*, 1 Kin. 15:22.

B.C. 536?

LORD by the mouth of [x]Jĕr-e-
mī′ah, until the land had en-
joyed her [y]sabbaths: *for* as long
as she lay desolate she kept sab-
bath, to fulfil threescore and ten
years.
22 ¶ Now in the first year of
+Çȳ′rus king of [z]Pĕr′ṣiȧ, that the
[a]word of the LORD *spoken* by the
mouth of [b]Jĕr-e-mī′ah might be
accomplished, the LORD [c]stirred
up the spirit of Çȳ′rus king of
Pĕr′ṣiȧ, that [d]he made a [e]procla-
mation throughout all his king-
dom, and *put it* also in writing,
saying,
23 Thus [e]saith +Çȳ′rus king of
[f]Pĕr′ṣiȧ, All the kingdoms of the
earth hath the LORD God of
heaven given me; and he hath
charged me to build him an
house in [g]Jĕ-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm, which *is*
in [h]Jū′dah. Who *is there* among
you of all his people? The
LORD his God *be* with him, and
let him go up.

B.C. 536?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
f *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
h *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

EZRA

B.C. 536?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:22.
b *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.
d *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
e *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
f *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Church and State, state favorable to religion*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
i *Proclamation*, vs. 1–4; 1 Kin. 15:22.
j *Emancipation*, vs. 1–4; Deut. 15:12.
2
k *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
m *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
1 A.R.V. Jehovah, the
3
n *Servant, emancipated*, Jer. 2:14.
2 R. V. is God,
4
o *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
p *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
q *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

CHAPTER 1

The proclamation of Cyrus for the rebuilding of the temple. 5 The people provide for their return. 7 Cyrus restores the vessels of the temple.

NOW in the first year of
[a,b]Çȳ′rus king of [c]Pĕr′-
ṣiȧ, that the [d]word of the LORD
by the mouth of [e,f]Jĕr-e-mī′ah
might be fulfilled, the [g]LORD
stirred up the spirit of Çȳ′rus
king of Pĕr′ṣiȧ, that [h]he made a
[i,j]proclamation throughout all
his kingdom, and *put it* also in
writing, saying,
2 Thus saith [a]Çȳ′rus king of
[c]Pĕr′ṣiȧ, [h]The [1]LORD God of
heaven hath given me all the
kingdoms of the earth; and he
hath charged me to build him an
[k]house at [l]Jĕ-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm, which *is*
in [m]Jū′dah.
3 Who *is there* among you of all
his people? his God be with him,
and let [n]him go up to [l]Jĕ-rṳ′sȧ-
lĕm, which *is* in [m]Jū′dah, and
build the [k]house of the LORD
God of Ịṣ′ra-el, (he [2]*is* the God,)
which *is* in Jĕ-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm.
4 And whosoever remaineth in
any place where he sojourneth,
let the men of his place [o]help
him with [p]silver, and with [q]gold,
and with goods, and with beasts,
beside the [r]freewill offering for
the [k]house of God that *is* in [l]Jĕ-
rṳ′sȧ-lĕm.
5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of
the fathers of [s]Jū′dah and [t]Bĕn′-
ja-mĭn, and the [u]priests, and the
[v]Lē′vītes, with all *them* whose
spirit God had raised, to go up
to build the [k]house of the LORD
which *is* in [l]Jĕ-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm.
6 And all they that *were* about
them [w]strengthened their hands
with vessels of [p]silver, with
[q]gold, with goods, and with
beasts, and with precious
things, beside all *that* was [r]will-
ingly offered.
7 ¶ Also [a]Çȳ′rus the king
brought forth the vessels of the
[x]house of the LORD, which [y]Nĕb-
u-chad-nĕz′zar had brought
forth out of [l]Jĕ-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm, and
had put them in the [z]house of
his gods;
8 Even those did [a]Çȳ′rus king of
[b]Pĕr′ṣiȧ bring forth by the hand
of Mĭth′re-dăth the treasurer,
and numbered them unto [c]Shĕsh-
băz′zar, the prince of [d]Jū′dah.
9 And this *is* the number of
them: thirty *chargers of [e]gold, a

B.C. 536?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.
5
s *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
t *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
u *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
v *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
6
w *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
7
x *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
y *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
z *Treasure Houses* Ezra 5:17.
8
a *Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:22
b *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.
c Or, *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.
d *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
9
e *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

+ **CYRUS**, king of Persia. *Issues a decree for the emancipation of the Jews and rebuilding of the temple*, 2 Chr. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1; 3:7; 4:3; 5:13, 14; 6:3. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 13:17–22; 21:2; 41:2; 44:28; 45:1–4, 13; 46:11.

* **CHARGER**, a dish. *Dedicated to the tabernacle*, Num 7:13, 19, 25, 31, 37, 43, 49, 55, 61, 67, 73, 79, 84, 85. *Returned to the temple*, Ezra 1:9. *John the Baptist's head carried on*, Matt. 14:8, 11; Mark 6:25, 28.

B.C. 536?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
g *Knife*, Gen. 22:6.
10
h *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
11
i *Captivity*, Isa. 5:13.
j *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
1
a *Captivity*, Isa. 5:13.
b *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
c *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
d *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
2
f *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.
g *Israel, number of, after the captivity*, vs. 2–64; Ex. 4:22.

thousand chargers of [f]silver, nine and twenty [g]knives,

10 Thirty [h]basons of [e]gold, [f]silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of [e]gold and of [f]silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did [c]Shĕsh-băz′zar bring up with *them of* the [i]captivity that were brought up from [j]Băb′ȳ-lon unto [k]Jē-rṳ′să-lĕm.

CHAPTER 2

The number that return, of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinim, 55 of Solomon's servants, 62 and of the priests who could not shew their pedigree. 64 The whole number. 68 Their oblations.

NOW these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the [a]captivity, of [b]those which had been carried away, whom [c]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar the king of [d]Băb′ȳ-lon had carried away unto Băb′ȳ-lon, and came again unto [e]Jē-rṳ′să-lĕm and Jū′dah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with *,[f]Zē-rŭb′ba-bĕl: †Jĕsh′u-ȧ, Nē-he-mī′ah, Sĕr-a-ī′ah, Rē-el-ā′iah, Môr′de-cāi, Bĭl′shăn, Mĭz′pär, Bĭg′va-ī, Rē′hum, Bā′a-nah. The number of the men of the people of [g]Ĭs̤′ra-el:

3 The children of Pā′rŏsh, [g]two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shĕph-a-tī′ah, [g]three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Ā′rah, [g]seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of Pā′hath-mō′ab, of the children of Jĕsh′u-ȧ *and* Jō′ăb, [g]two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Ē′lăm, [g]a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zăt′tu, [g]nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zăc′ca-ī, [g]seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of Bā′nī, [g]six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bĕb′a-ī, [g]six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Ăz′găd, [g]a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Ȧ-dŏn′ĭ-kăm, [g]six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bĭg′va-ī, [g]two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Ā′dĭn, [g]four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ā′tĕr of Hĕz-e-kī′ah, [g]ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bē′zāi, [g]three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of Jō′rah, [g]an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hā′shum, [g]two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of Gĭb′bar, [g]ninety and five.

21 The children of [h]Bĕth′-lē-hĕm, [g]an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of ‡Nē-tō′phah, [g]fifty and six.

23 The men of [i]Ăn′a-thŏth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of Ăz′ma-vĕth, [g]forty and two.

25 The children of [j]Kĭr′jath-ā′rim, [k]Chē-phī′rah, and [k]Bē-

B.C. 536?
See footnote, *Time*. Rev. 10:6.

21
h *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.
23
i *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1.
25
j Or, *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9.
k Josh. 9:17; 18:26

*[In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grow out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name, and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons or places is doubtful in this chapter, or when no noteworthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.]

† **JESHUA.** 1. *A priest who accompanied Zerubbabel from Babylon*, Ezra 2:2; Neh. 7:7; 12:1, 7. *Son of Josedech*, or *Jozadak*, Hag. 1:1, 12–14; 2:2, 4. *Rebuilds, the altar*, Ezra 3:2; *the temple*, Ezra 3:8–13. *Contends with those who sought to defeat the rebuilding*, Ezra 4:1–3; 5:1, 2. *Zechariah's vision concerning*, Zech. 3; 6:11.

2. *A Levitical house with successive heads, that returned from Babylon to Jerusalem*, Ezra 3:9; Neh. 8:7; 9:4.

‡ **NETOPHAH,** a town due south of Jerusalem, on the road to Bethlehem. *Inhabited by priests*, 1 Chr. 9:16. *Birthplace of two of David's valiant men*, 2 Sam. 23:28, 29; *and of Seraiah*, 2 Kin. 25:23; Jer. 40:8.

B.C. 536?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
l *Ramah*, Judg. 19:13.
m Josh. 18:24; Neh. 7:30.
27
n Or, *Michmash*, 1 Sam. 14:5.
28
o *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
p *Ai*, Josh. 7:2.
33
q *Lod*, 1 Chr. 8:12.
34
r *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
36
s *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
38
t *Pashur*, 1 Chr. 9:12.
40
u *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
41
v *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
w *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
42
x *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
y *Talmon*, 1 Chr. 9:17.
z *Akkub*, 1 Chr. 9:17.

a *Israel, number of, after the captivity*, Ex. 4:22.

ē′roth, [g]seven hundred and forty
and three.
26 The children of [l]Rā′mah
and [m]Gā′bȧ, [g]six hundred twen-
ty and one.
27 The men of [n]Mĭch′mas, [g]an
hundred twenty and two.
28 The men of [o]Bĕth′-el and
[p]Ā′ī, [g]two hundred twenty and
three.
29 The children of Nē′bō, [g]fifty
and two.
30 The children of Măg′bĭsh,
[g]an hundred fifty and six.
31 The children of the other
Ē′lăm, [g]a thousand two hun-
dred fifty and four.
32 The children of Hā′rim,
[g]three hundred and twenty.
33 The children of [q]Lŏd, Hā′-
dĭd, and Ō′nō, [g]seven hundred
twenty and five.
34 The children of [r]Jĕr′ĭ-chō,
[g]three hundred forty and five.
35 The children of Sḗ-nā′ah,
[g]three thousand and six hundred
and thirty.
36 ¶ The [s]priests: the children
of Jḗ-dā′iah, of the house of
Jĕsh′u-ȧ, [g]nine hundred seventy
and three.
37 The children of Ĭm′mēr, [g]a
thousand fifty and two.
38 The children of [t]Păsh′ŭr, [g]a
thousand two hundred forty and
seven.
39 The children of Hā′rim, a
thousand and seventeen.
40 ¶ The [u]Lē′vītes: the chil-
dren of Jĕsh′u-ȧ and Kăd′mĭ-el,
of the children of Hŏd-a-vī′ah,
seventy and four.
41 ¶ The [v]singers: the children
of [w]Ā′saph, [g]an hundred twenty
and eight.
42 ¶ The children of the [x]por-
ters: the children of Shăl′lum,
the children of Ā′tēr, the chil-
dren of [y]Tăl′mon, the children
of [z]Ăk′kŭb, the children of Hăt′-
ĭ-tȧ, the children of Shō′ba-ī, *in*
all [a]an hundred thirty and nine.
43 ¶ The [b]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭmṣ: the
children of Zī′hȧ, the children
of Hȧ-sū′phȧ, the children of
Tăb′ba-ŏth,
44 The children of Kē′rŏs, the
children of Sī′a-hȧ, the children
of Pā′don,
45 The children of Lĕb′a-nah,
the children of Hăg′a-bah, the
children of Ăk′kŭb,
46 The children of Hā′găb, the
children of Shăl′ma-ī, the chil-
dren of Hā′nan,
47 The children of Gĭd′del, the
children of Gā′hăr, the children
of Rē-a-ī′ah,
48 The children of Rē′zin, the
children of Nḗ-kō′dȧ, the chil-
dren of Găz′zam,
49 The children of Ŭz′zȧ, the
children of Pȧ-sē′ah, the chil-
dren of Bē′sāi,
50 The children of Ăs′nah, the
children of Mḗ-hū′nim, the chil-
dren of Nḗ-phū′sim,
51 The children of Băk′bŭk,
the children of Hȧ-kū′phȧ, the
children of Hăr′hûr,
52 The children of Băz′lŭth,
the children of Mḗ-hī′dȧ, the
children of Hăr′shȧ,
53 The children of Băr′kŏs, the
children of Sĭs′e-rȧ, the children
of Thā′mah,
54 The children of Nḗ-zī′ah,
the children of Hăt′ĭ-phȧ.
55 The children of Sŏl′o-mon's
servants: the children of Sō′ta-ī,
the children of Sŏph′e-rĕth, the
children of Pḗ-ru′dȧ,
56 The children of Jȧ-ā′lah, the
children of Dăr′kon, the children
of Gĭd′del,
57 The children of Shĕph-a-
tī′ah, the children of Hăt′til, the
children of Pŏch′e-rĕth of Ze-
bā′im, the children of Ā′mī.
58 All the [b]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭmṣ, and
the children of Sŏl′o-mon's serv-
ants, *were* [a]three hundred ninety
and two.
59 And these *were* they which

B.C. 536?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
b *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.

B.C. 536? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

went up from Tĕl–mē′lah, Tĕl–
här′sȧ, Chē′rub, Ăd′dăn, *and*
Ĭm′mēr: but they could not shew
their father's [c]house, and their
seed, whether they *were* of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el:
60 The children of Dĕl-a-ī′ah,
the children of Tō-bī′ah, the
children of Nē-kō′dȧ, [a]six hun-
dred fifty and two.
61 And of the children of the
[d]priests: the children of Hȧ-bā′-
iah, the children of Kŏz, the chil-
dren of Bär-zĭl′la-ī; which took a
wife of the daughters of Bär-zĭl′-
la-ī the Gĭl′e-ăd-īte, and was
called after their name:
62 These sought their register
among those that were reckoned
by [c]genealogy, but they were not
found: therefore were they, as
polluted, put from the priest-
hood.
63 And the Tĭr′sha-thȧ said
unto them, that they should not
eat of the most holy things, till
there stood up a [d]priest with
[e]Ū′rim and with Thŭm′mim.
64 ¶ The whole congregation
together *was* [a]forty and two thou-
sand three hundred *and* three-
score,
65 Beside their [f]servants and
their maids, of whom *there were*
[a]seven thousand three hundred
thirty and seven: and *there were*
among them [g]two hundred [h]sing-
ing men and singing women.
66 Their [i]horses *were* seven
hundred thirty and six; their
[j]mules, two hundred forty and
five;
67 Their [k]camels, four hun-
dred thirty and five; *their* [l]asses,
six thousand seven hundred and
twenty.
68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of
the fathers, when they came to
the [m]house of the LORD which *is*
at [n]Jē-ru̇′sȧ-lĕm, [o]offered freely
for the [p]house of God to set it
up in his place:
69 They [o]gave after their ability
unto the treasure of the work
threescore and one thousand
[q,r]drams of [s]gold, and five thou-
sand pound of [t]silver, and one
hundred priests' [u]garments.
70 So the [d]priests, and the
[v]Lē′vītes, and *some* of the peo-
ple, and the [g]singers, and the
[w]porters, and the [x]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭmṣ,
dwelt in their cities, and all Ĭṣ′-
ra-el in their cities.

CHAPTER 3

The altar is set up, and the sacrifices renewed. 8 The foundation of the temple is laid.

AND when the seventh [a]month
was come, and the children
of Ĭṣ′ra-el *were* in the cities, the
[b]people gathered themselves to-
gether as one man to [c]Jē-ru̇′sȧ-
lĕm.
2 Then stood up [d]Jĕsh′u-ȧ the
son of [e]Jŏz′a-dăk, and his breth-
ren the [f]priests, and *Zē-rŭb′ba-
bĕl the son of †Shē-ăl′tĭ-el, and
his brethren, and [g]builded the
[h]altar of the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, to
offer burnt offerings thereon, as
it is written in the [i]law of Mō′ṣeṣ
the man of God.
3 And they set the [h]altar upon
his bases; for fear *was* upon
them because of the people of
those countries: and they [j]of-
fered [k]burnt [l]offerings thereon
unto the LORD, *even* burnt offer-
ings [m]morning and evening.
4 They kept also the [n]feast of
[o]tabernacles, as *it is* written, and
offered the [m]daily burnt offerings
by number, according to the cus-
tom, as the duty of every day re-
quired;

59 c *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
61 d *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
63 e *Urim and Thummim*, Lev. 8:8.
65 f *Servant*, Jer. 2:14. g *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16. h *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
66 i *Horse*, Job 39:19. j *Mule*, 2 Sam. 18:9.
67 k *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17. l *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

B.C. 536? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

68 m *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17. n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. o *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18. p *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
69 q *Dram*, 1 Chr. 29:7. r *Weight*, Lev. 19:35. s *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19 t *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14. u *Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.
70 v *Levites*, Deut. 10:8. w *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26. x *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.
1 a *Month, Ethanim* (October), Ex. 12:2. b *Jews*, Neh. 4:2. c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
2 d *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2. e *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26. f *Priest*, Lev. 1:5. g *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18. h *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20. i *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
3 j *Worship*, Gen. 22:5. k *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17. l *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21. m *Offerings, daily*, Lev. 6:17.
4 n *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3. o *Tabernacles feast of*, Deut. 16:13.

* **ZERUBBABEL.** *Called* SHESHBAZZAR, Ezra 1:8, 11; 5:14, 16. *Called* ZOROBABEL *in the genealogy of Joseph*, Matt. 1:12; Luke 3:27. *Directs the rebuilding of the altar and temple after his return from captivity in Babylon*, Ezra 3:2–8; 4:2, 3; 5:2, 14–16; Hag. 1:12–14. *Leads the emancipated Jews back from Babylon*, Ezra 1:8–11; 2; Neh. 12. *Prophecies relating to*, Hag. 2:2; Zech. 4:6–10.

†**SHEALTIEL** (*asked of God*), called also SALATHIEL. *Father of Zerubbabel and ancestor of Joseph*, 1 Chr. 3:17; Ezra 3:2, 8; 5:2; Neh. 12:1; Hag. 1:1, 12, 14; 2:2, 23; Matt. 1:12; Luke 3:27.

B.C. 536? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 And afterward *offered* the
continual burnt offering, both of
the [p]new moons, and of all the
set feasts of the LORD that were
consecrated, and of every one
that [q]willingly offered a [q]free-
will offering unto the LORD.
6 From the first day of the sev-
enth [a]month began they to offer
[k]burnt offerings unto the LORD.
But the foundation of the [r]tem-
ple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.
7 [g]They gave [s,t]money also un-
to the [u]masons, and to the [v]car-
penters; and meat, and drink,
and oil, unto them of [w]Zī′dŏn,
and to them of [x]Tȳre, to bring
[y]cedar trees from [z]Lĕb′a-non to
the [a]sea of [b]Jŏp′pȧ, according to
the grant that they had of [c]Çȳ′-
rus king of [d]Pĕr′sia.
8 ¶ Now in the second year of
their coming unto the house of
God at [e]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm, in the sec-
ond [f]month, began *Zĕ-rŭb′ba-
bĕl the son of †Shē-ăl′tĭ-el, and
[g]Jĕsh′u-ȧ the son of [h]Jŏz′a-dăk,
and the remnant of their breth-
ren the [i]priests and the [j]Lē′vītes,
and all they that were come out
of the [k]captivity unto Jĕ-ru′sȧ-
lĕm; and appointed the Lē′vītes,
from twenty years old and up-
ward, to set forward the work of
the [l]house of the LORD.
9 Then stood [g]Jĕsh′u-ȧ *with*
his sons and his brethren, Kăd′-
mĭ-el and his sons, the sons of
Jū′dah, together, to set forward
the workmen in the [l]house of
God: the sons of Hĕn′a-dăd,
with their sons and their breth-
ren the [j]Lē′vītes.
10 And when the builders laid
the foundation of the [l]temple of
the LORD, they set the [i]priests
in their apparel with [m]trumpets,
and the [i,n]Lē′vītes the sons of
[o]Ā′saph with [p,q]cymbals, to
[r]praise the LORD, after the or-
dinance of [s]Dā′vid king of Ĭs′-
ra-el.
11 And [n]they [q]sang together by
course in [r]praising and [t]giving
thanks unto the LORD; because
he is good, for his [u]mercy *endur-
eth* for ever toward Ĭs′ra-el. And
all the people [v,w]shouted with a
great shout, when they praised
the LORD, because the founda-
tion of the [l]house of the LORD
was laid.
12 But many of the [i]priests and
[j]Lē′vītes and chief of the fathers,
who were [x]ancient men, that had
seen the [y]first house, when the
foundation of [l]this house was
laid before their eyes, ‡wept
with a loud voice; and many
[v]shouted aloud for [w]joy:
13 So that the people could not
discern the noise of the [v]shout
of [w]joy from the noise of the
‡weeping of the people: for the
people shouted with a loud
shout, and the noise was heard
afar off.

CHAPTER 4

The adversaries endeavor to hinder the building of the temple. 7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *His decree.* 23 *The work ceases.*

NOW when the adversaries
of [a,b]Jū′dah and [a,c]Bĕn′-
ja′mĭn heard that the children
of the [d]captivity builded the
[e,f]temple unto the LORD God of
Ĭs′-ra-el;
2 Then they came to [g]Zĕ-rŭb′-
ba-bĕl, and to the chief of the
fathers, and said unto them, Let
us build with you: for we seek
your God, as ye *do*; and we do

5
p *New Moon, feast of*, Amos 8:5.
q *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.

6
r *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

7
s *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
t *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.
u *Mason*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
v *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
w *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
x *Tyre, city of*, Josh. 19:29.
y *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
z *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
a *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31.
b *Joppa*, 2 Chr. 2:16.
c *Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:22.
d *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.

8
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
f *Month, Zif* (May), Ex. 12:2.
g *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.
h *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26.
i *Priests*, Lev. 1:5.
j *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
k *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.
l *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

B.C. 535?

B.C. 535? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
m *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
n *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
o *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
p *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
q *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
r *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
s *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

11
t *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
u *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Shouting, in joy and praise*, 2 Chr. 15:14.
w *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

12
x *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
y *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

1
a *Jews, after the captivity*, Neh. 4:2.
b *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
c *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
d *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.
e *Temple, Second* 1 Kin. 6:17.
f *Church, called temple*, 1 Kin 9:3.

2
g *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.

B.C. 678?

‡ **WEEPING,** Psa. 126:5, 6; 1 Cor. 7:30. *A time for*, Eccl. 3:4.
Penitential, Jer. 50:4; Joel 2:12 *Instances of penitential, the Israelites*, Judg. 2:4, 5; *Peter*, Matt. 26:75; Mark 14:72; Luke 22:62.
For others, Jer. 9:1. *With others, enjoined*, Rom. 12:15. *On account of tribulation*, Jer. 22:10; Amos 5:16, 17.
In perdition, Matt. 8:12; 22:13; 24:51; 25:30. *None in heaven*, Rev. 7:17.
Instances of: *Abraham for Sarah*, Gen. 23:2. *Esau*, Gen. 27:38. *Jacob and Esau*, Gen. 33:4. *Jacob*, Gen. 29:11; 37:35. *Joseph*, Gen. 42:24; 43:30; 45:2, 14, 15; 46:29; 50:1, 4, 17. *Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:7. *Jonathan and David*, 1 Sam. 20:41. *David*, 2 Sam. 1:12; 3:32; 13:36; 15:23, 30; 18:33; 19:1. *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:3; Isa. 38:3. *Jesus, over Jerusalem*, Luke 19:41; *at the grave of Lazarus*, John 11:35. *Mary, when she washed the feet of Jesus*, Luke 7:38; John 11:2, 33. *Mary Magdalene*, John 20:11. *Paul*, Acts 20:19, 31; Phil. 3:18.

B.C. 678?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Esar-haddon*, 2 Kin. 19:37.
i Or, *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

3
j *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.
k *Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:22.
l *Persia, rulers of*, Esth. 1:3.
1 R. V. Lord, the

4
m *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
n *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.
B.C. 534?

5
o *Darius*, Ezra 5:5.

6
p *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1.
q *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
r *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
B.C. 529?

7
s *Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:1.
t *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
u *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
B.C. 522?

8
v *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
w *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.

9
x *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

sacrifice unto him since the days
of [h]Ē′sar–hăd′don king of [i]Ȧs′-
sur, which brought us up hither.
3 But [g]Zĕ-rŭb′ba-bĕl, and
[j]Jĕsh′u-ȧ, and the rest of the
chief of the fathers of Ĭṣ′ra-el,
said unto them, Ye have noth-
ing to do with us to build an
house unto our God; but we
ourselves together will build
unto the [1]LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el,
as king [k]Çȳ′rus the king of
[l]Pēr′ṣiȧ hath commanded us.
4 Then the people of the land
[m]weakened the hands of the peo-
ple of Jū′dah, and [n]troubled
them in building,
5 And hired counsellors against
them, to frustrate their purpose,
all the days of [k]Çȳ′rus king of
[l]Pēr′ṣiȧ, even until the reign of
[o]Dȧ-rī′us king of Pēr′ṣiȧ.
6 And in the reign of [p]Ȧ-hăṣ-
ū-ē′rŭs, in the beginning of his
reign, wrote they *unto him* an
[q]accusation against the [a]inhabit-
ants of Jū′dah and [r]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm.
7 And in the days of [s]Är-tăx-
ērx′ēṣ wrote Bĭsh′lăm, Mĭth′re-
dăth, Tā′be-el, and the rest of
their companions, unto Är-tăx-
ērx′ēṣ king of [l]Pēr′ṣiȧ; and the
writing of the [t]letter *was* written
in the Sȳr′ĭ-an tongue, and in-
terpreted in the Sȳr′ĭ-an [u]tongue.
8 Rē′hum the chancellor and
Shĭm′shāi the [v]scribe wrote a
[t]letter against [r,w]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm to
[s]Är-tăx-ērx′ēṣ the king in this sort:
9 Then *wrote* Rē′hum the chan-
cellor, and Shĭm′shāi the [v]scribe,
and the rest of their compan-
ions; the Dī′na-ītes, the Ȧ-phär′-
sath-chītes, the Tär′pel-ītes, the
Ȧ-phär′sītes, the Är′che-vītes,
the [x]Băb-ȳ-lō′nĭ-anṣ, the Su′san-
chītes, the Dĕ-hā′vītes, *and* the
Ē′lam-ītes,

10 And the rest of the nations
whom the great and noble Ȧs-
năp′pēr brought over, and [y]set
in the cities of [z]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ, and
the rest *that are* [2]on this side the
river, and at such a time.
11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the
[a]letter that they sent unto him,
even unto [b]Är-tăx-ērx′ēṣ the
king; Thy servants the men [2]on
this side the river, and at such
a time.
12 [c]Be it known unto the king,
that the [d]Jewṣ which came up
from thee to us are come unto
[e]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm, building the re-
bellious and the bad city, and
have set up the walls *thereof*, and
joined the foundations.
13 [c]Be it known now unto the
king, that, if this city be builded,
and the walls set up *again*, *then*
will they not pay toll, *tribute,
and custom, and *so* thou shalt
endamage the revenue of the
kings.
14 Now because we [3]have
maintenance from *the king's* pal-
ace, and it was not meet for us to
see the king's dishonour, there-
fore have we sent and certified
the king;
15 That search may be made
in the [f]book of the records of thy
fathers: so shalt thou find in the
book of the records, and know
[c]that this [e]city *is* a rebellious
city, and hurtful unto kings and
provinces, and that they have
moved sedition within the same
of old time: for which cause was
this city destroyed.
16 We certify the king that, if
this city be builded *again*, and
the walls thereof set up, by this
means thou shalt have no por-
tion on this side the river.
17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an [a]an-

B.C. 678?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
y *Colonization*, 2 Kin. 17:6.
z *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
2 R. V. beyond the river, and so forth.

11
a *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
b *Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:1.
B.C. 522?

12
c *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
d *Jews, after the captivity*, Neh. 4:2.
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

14
3 R. V. eat the salt of the palace.

15
f *Book*, Num. 5:23.

* **TRIBUTE.** *From conquered nations*, 2 Kin. 15:19, 20; 23:33, 35. *By Moabites to David*, 2 Sam. 8:2; 1 Chr. 18:2. *By Syrians to David*, 2 Sam. 8:6; 1 Chr. 18:6. *By Arabians to Solomon*, 2 Chr. 9:14. *By Arabians and Philistines to Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:11. *By Ammonites to Jotham*, 2 Chr. 27:5. *Collectors of, called publicans*, Matt. 9:9; Mark 2:14; Luke 5:27; *abhorred*, Matt. 11:19; 21:31; Luke 18:11; *stoned*, 2 Chr. 10:18. *Teaching, of Jesus concerning*, Matt. 22:17–21; Mark 12:14–17; Luke 20:22–25; *of Paul concerning*, Rom. 13:6, 7. *Jesus falsely accused of forbidding*, Luke 23:2.

B.C. 522?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
g *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
h *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
4 R. V. so forth.

22
[2] R. V. that ye be not slack herein:

24
i *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Darius*, Ezra 5:5.
k *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.
B.C. 520?

1
a *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Haggai*, Hag. 1:1.
c *Zechariah*, Zech. 1:1.
d Ezra 6:14; Zech. 1:1, 7.

swer unto Rē′hum the chancel-
lor, and *to* Shĭm′shāi the [g]scribe,
and *to* the rest of their compan-
ions that dwell in [h]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ,
and *unto* the rest beyond the
river, Peace, and [4]at such a time.
18 The [a]letter which ye sent
unto us hath been plainly read
before me.
19 And I commanded, and
search hath been made, and it is
found that this [e]city of old time
hath made insurrection against
kings, and *that* rebellion and se-
dition have been made therein.
20 There have been mighty
kings also over [e]Jē-ru′să-lĕm,
which have ruled over all *coun-
tries* beyond the river; and toll,
*tribute, and custom, was paid
unto them.
21 Give ye now commandment
to cause these men to cease, and
that this city be not builded, un-
til *another* commandment shall
be given from me.
22 Take heed [5]now that ye fail
not to do this: why should dam-
age grow to the hurt of the
kings?
23 ¶ Now when the copy of
king [b]Är-tăx-ērx′ēș′ [a]letter *was*
read before Rē′hum, and Shĭm′-
shāi the [g]scribe, and their com-
panions, they went up in haste to
[e]Jē-ru′să-lĕm unto the [d]Jewș,
and made them to cease by force
and power.
24 Then ceased the work of
the [i]house of God which *is* at
[e]Jē-ru′să-lĕm. So it ceased unto
the second year of the reign of
[j]Dā-rī′us king of [k]Pēr′șiȧ.

CHAPTER 5

The building of the temple is resumed. 3 Tatnai and others strive to hinder the work. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Jews.

THEN the [a]prophets, [b]Hăg′-
gă-ī the prophet, and
[c]Zĕch-a-rī′ah the son of [d]Ĭd′dō,
prophesied unto the [e]Jewș that
were in [f]Jū′dah and [g]Jē-ru′să-
lĕm in the name of the God of
Ĭș′ra-el, *even* unto them.
2 Then rose up [h]Zĕ-rŭb′ba-
bĕl the son of [i]Shĕ-ăl′tĭ-el, and
[j]Jĕsh′u-ȧ the son of [k]Jŏz′a-dăk,
and began to build the [l]house of
God which *is* at [g]Jē-ru′să-lĕm:
and with them *were* the prophets
of God [m]helping them.
3 ¶ At the same time came to
them [n]Tăt′na-ī, [o]governor on
this side the river, and [n]Shē′-
thär-bŏz′na-ī, and their com-
panions, and said thus unto
them, Who hath commanded
you to build this house, and to
make up this wall?
4 Then said we unto them af-
ter this manner, What are the
names of the men that make this
building?
5 But the [p]eye of their [q]God
was upon the [r]elders of the Jewș,
that they could not cause them
to cease, till the matter came to
*Dā-rī′us: and then they re-
turned answer by [s]letter con-
cerning this *matter*.
6 ¶ The copy of the [s]letter that
[n]Tăt′na-ī, [o]governor [1]on this side
the river, and [n]Shē′thär-bŏz′-
na-ī, and his companions the
Ȧ-phär′sach-ītes, which *were* [1]on
this side the river, sent unto
*Dā-rī′us the king:
7 They sent a [s]letter unto him,
wherein was written thus; [t]Unto
*Dā-rī′us the [u]king, all peace.
8 Be it known unto the king,
that we went into the province of
Jū-dē′ȧ, to the [l,v]house of the
great God, which is builded with
great stones, and timber is laid
in the walls, and this work goeth
fast on, and prospereth in their
hands.
9 Then asked we those [r]elders,
and said unto them thus, Who

B.C. 520?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
c *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
f *Judah, after the captivity*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
h *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.
i *Shealtiel*, Ezra 3:2.
j *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.
k *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26.
l *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
m *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

3
n Ezra 6:6, 13.
o *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.

5
p *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
s *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.

6
1 R. V. beyond
B.C. 519?

7
t *Salutations, by letter*, Luke 1:44.
u *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

8
v *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

* **DARIUS.** *King of Persia*, Ezra 4:5, 24. *Letter of Tatnai and other adversaries of the Jews to, protesting against the rebuilding of the temple*, Ezra 5:6–17. *His reply, forbidding interference and commanding Tatnai to aid in restoring the temple*, Ezra 6:1–12. *Temple in Jerusalem finished in the sixth year of the reign of*, Ezra 6:15. *Referred to by Nehemiah*, Neh. 12:22

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
w Courage, instances of, Deut. 31:7.
x Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
y God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
z Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.

12
a Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
b Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
c Chaldea, Isa. 23:13.
d Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.

13
e Cyrus, 2 Chr. 36:22.
f Proclamation, 1 Kin. 15:22.

14
g Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
h Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
i Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
k Temple, idolatrous, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
m Or, *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.
n Government, provincial, Isa. 22:21.

commanded you to build this
house, and to make up these
walls?
10 We asked their names also,
to certify thee, that we might
write the names of the men that
were the chief of them.
11 And thus [w]they returned us
answer, [x]saying, We are the
servants of the [y]God of heaven
and earth, and build the house
that was builded these many
years ago, which [z]a great king of
Is'ra-el builded and set up.
12 But after that our fathers
had provoked the God of heaven
unto [a]wrath, he gave them into
the hand of [b]Něb-u-chad-něz'-
zar the king of †Băb'ў-lon, the
[c]Chăl-dē'an, who destroyed this
house, and [d]carried the people
away into Băb'ў-lon.
13 But in the first year of [e]Çў'-
rus the king of †Băb'ў-lon *the
same* king Çў'rus made a [f]decree
to build this house of God.
14 And the vessels also of [g]gold
and [h]silver of the house of God,
which [b]Něb-u-chad-něz'zar took
out of the [i]temple that *was* in
[j]Jē-ru'sā-lěm, and brought them
into the [k]temple of Băb'ў-lon,
[l]those did [e]Çў'rus the king take
out of the temple of Băb'ў-lon,
and they were delivered unto
one, whose name *was* [m]Shěsh-
băz'zar, whom he had made
[n]governor;
15 And [l]said unto him, Take
these vessels, go, carry them into
the temple that *is* in [j]Jē-ru'sā-
lěm, and let the [o]house of God
be builded in his place.
16 Then came the same [m]Shěsh-
băz'zar, *and* laid the foundation
of the [o]house of God which *is* in
[j]Jē-ru'sā-lěm: and since that
time even until now hath it been
in building, and *yet* it is not
finished.
17 Now therefore, if *it seem*
good to the *,[p]king, let there be
search made in the king's ‡treas-
ure house, which *is* there at
†Băb'ў-lon, whether it be *so*, that
a [f]decree was made of [e]Çў'rus
the king to build [o]this house of
God at [j]Jē-ru'sā-lěm, and let the
king send his pleasure to us con-
cerning this matter.

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
o Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.

17
p King, 2 Kin. 3:10.

CHAPTER 6

The decree of Cyrus being found, Darius makes a new decree for the completion of the temple. 14 *The work is finished.* 15 *The feast of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the passover.*

THEN [a,b]Dā-rī'us the king
made a decree, and search
was made in the [c]house of the
[1,d]rolls, where the treasures were
laid up in Băb'ў-lon.
2 And there was found at Ăch'-
me-thȧ, in the [e]palace that *is* in
the province of the [f]Mēdes, a
[d]roll, and therein *was* a record
thus written:
3 In the first year of [g]Çў'rus the
king *the same* Çў'rus the king
made a [h]decree *concerning* the

1
a Darius, Ezra 5:5.
b Church and State, state favorable to religion, 1 Sam. 16:1.
c Treasure Houses Ezra 5:17.
d Book, Num. 5:23.
1 R. V. archives,

2
e Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
f Medes, Dan. 5:28.

3
g Cyrus, 2 Chr. 36:22.
h Proclamation, 1 Kin. 15:22.

† **BABYLON** (*confusion*). **City of:** *Built by Nimrod*, Gen. 10:10. *In the land of Shinar*, Gen. 10:10; 11:2. *Tower of*, Gen. 11:1–9. *Capital of the empire of Babylon*, Dan. 4:30; 2 Kin. 25:13; 2 Chr. 36:6, 7, 10, 18, 20. *Gates of*, Isa. 45:1, 2; Jer. 51:58. *Wall of*, Jer. 51:44, 58. *Splendor of*, Isa. 14:4.
Peter writes from, 1 Pet. 5:13.
Prophecies concerning, Isa. 13; 14:4–23; 21:1–10; 46:1, 2; 47; 48:14, 20; Jer. 21:4–10; 25:12–14; 27:1–11; 28:14; 32:28; 34:2, 3; 42:11, 12; 43:10–13; 46:13, 25, 26; 49:28–30; 50; 51; Ezek. 21:19; 26:7–12; 29:17–20; 30:10, 24, 25; 32:11; Dan. 2:31–38; 4:10–26; 5:25–29; 7:2–4; Hab. 1:5–11; Zech. 2:7–9.
FIGURATIVE, Rev. 14:8; 16:19; 17; 18.
Empire of: *Called*, LAND OF SHINAR, Gen. 10:10; 11:2; 14:1, 9; Isa. 11:11; Dan. 1:2; Zech. 5:11; SHESHACH, Jer. 25:26; 51:41; MERATHAIM, Jer. 50:21. *Called also* CHALDEA, see footnote, CHALDEA, Isa. 23:13.
Divisions of, 2 Kin. 17:24; 24:7; Dan. 3:1. *Extent of, at the time, of Nebuchadnezzar*, 2 Kin. 24:7; Dan. 2:37, 38; *of Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1; 8:9; 9:30.
Armies of, invade, ancient Canaan, Gen. 14; *Samaria*, 2 Kin. 17:5–24; *Judah*, 2 Kin. 24: 1–16; Jer. 32:2. *Jews carried captive to, after the conquest of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar*, 2 Kin. 24:14–16; 25; 1 Chr. 9:1; 2 Chr. 33:11; 36:17–21; Jer. 39:52. *Colonists from, sent to Samaria*, Ezra 4:9, 10, with 2 Kin. 17:29–32. *Conquest of Egypt by*, 2 Kin. 24:7.
Prophecies of conquests by, 2 Kin. 20:16–19; Jer. 21; 22:20–26; 25:1–11; chapters 27–29; 32:28, 29; 34; 36:29; 38:17, 18; 43:8–13; 46:13–26; Ezek. chapters 12, 17, 19, 21, 24, 26; 29:18–20; 30; 32.
Prophetic denunciations against, Psa. 137:8, 9; Isa. 13; 14:21–23; 43:14–17; 47; Jer. 50; 51.
Government of: *A limited monarchy*, Esth. 1:13–19; 8:8; Dan. 6:8, 14, 17; *tyrannical*, Esth. 3:7–15; Dan. 3.
Sovereigns of: See footnotes: CYRUS, 2 Chr. 36:22; DARIUS, Ezra 5:5; NEBUCHADNEZZAR, Dan. 2:1.
‡**TREASURE HOUSES.** *Of kings*, 2 Kin. 20:13; 1 Chr. 27:25; 2 Chr. 32:27, 28; Ezra 1:7, 8; Esth. 3:9. *Records preserved in*, Ezra 5:17; 6:1. *Treasurers in charge of*, Ezra 1:8; 7:20, 21.
Heathen temples used for, Ezra 1:7, 8; Dan. 1:2.
Tabernacle used for, Num. 31:54; Josh. 6:19, 24. *Temple used for*, 1 Kin. 7:51; 2 Kin. 12:4–14, 18; 22:4, 5; 1 Chr. 28:11, 12; Matt. 27:6; Mark 12:41, 43; Luke 21:1; John 8:20. *Under the charge of the Levites*, 1 Chr. 26:20. *Chambers provided in the temple for various kinds of treasure*, Neh. 10:38, 39; 13:5, 9, 12; Mal. 3:10. *Priests and Levites in charge of*, 1 Chr. 9:26; 26:20–28; Neh. 12:44; 13:13.

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
k *House*, Esth. 8:1.
l *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
m *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

4
n *Stones*, Ex. 24:12.
o *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

5
p *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
q *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
r *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
s *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
t *Babylon, city of*, see footnote on opposite page.

6
u Ezra 5:3, 6.
v *Government, provincial*, Isa 22:21.

7
w *Church and State, state favorable to religion*, vs. 7–12; 1 Sam. 16:1.
x *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
y *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

8
z *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.

9
a *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
b *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
c *Salt*, 2 Kin. 2:20.
d *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
e *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
f *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

[i]house of God at [j]Jĕ-ru̥'să-lĕm, Let the [k]house be builded, the place where they offered [l]sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore [m]cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

4 *With* three rows of great [n]stones, and a row of new timber: and [o]let the expences be given out of the king's house:

5 And [o]also let the [p]golden and [q]silver vessels of the house of God, which [r]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'-zar took forth out of the [s]temple which *is* at [j]Jĕ-ru̥'să-lĕm, and brought unto [t]Băb'y̆-lon, be restored, and brought again unto the [i]temple which *is* at Jĕ-ru̥'să-lĕm, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

6 Now *therefore*, [u]Tăt'na-ī, [v]governor beyond the river, [u]Shē'thär-bŏz'na-ī, and your companions the Ă-phär'sach-ītes, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 [w]Let the work of this [i]house of God alone; let the [v]governor of the [x]Jews and the [y]elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.

8 [w]Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the [y]elders of these [x]Jews for the building of this [i]house of God: that [o]of the king's goods, *even* of the [z]tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not hindered.

9 [w]And [a]that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the [b]burnt offerings of the God of heaven, *wheat, [c]salt, [d]wine, and [e]oil, according to the appointment of the [f]priests which *are* at [g]Jĕ-ru̥'să-lĕm, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 [h]That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and [i,j]pray for the life of the [k]king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this [l]house of God which *is* at [g]Jĕ-ru̥'să-lĕm. I [m]Dă-rī'us have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then [n]Tăt'na-ī, [o]governor on this side the river, [n]Shē'thär-bŏz'na-ī, and their companions, according to that which [m]Dă-rī'us the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the [p]elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of [q]Hăg'ga-ī the prophet and [r]Zĕch-a-rī'ah the son of [s]Ĭd'dō. And they builded, and finished [l]*it*, according to the commandment of the God of Ĭs'ra-el, and according to the commandment of [t]Çy̆'rus, and [m]Dă-rī'us, and [u]Är-tăx-ērx'ēs king of [v]Pēr'sia.

15 And [l]this house was finished on the third day of the [w]month [x]Ā'där, which was in the sixth year of the reign of [m]Dă-rī'us the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Ĭs'ra-el, the [f]priests, and the [y]Lē'vītes, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedi-

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
h *Church and State, state favorable to religion*, 1 Sam 16:1.
i *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.
j *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.
k *King, prayer for*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

12
l *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
m *Darius*, Ezra 5.5

13
n Ezra 5:3, 6.
o *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.

14
p *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
q *Haggai*, Hag. 1:1.
r *Zechariah*, Zech. 1:1.
s Ezra 5:1; Zech. 1:1, 7.
t *Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:22.
u *Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:1.
v *Persia*, Esth. 1:3

15
w *Month, Adar*, Ex. 12:2.
x Esth. 3:7; 8:12; 9:1.

B.C. 515?

16
y *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

* **WHEAT**, Luke 16:7. *Grown, in Egypt*, Ex. 9:32; *in Palestine*, 1 Kin. 5:11; 2 Chr. 2:10, 15. *Offerings of*, Num. 18:12. *Prophecy of the sale of a measure of, for a penny*, Rev. 6:6. *Ground in a mortar*, Prov. 27:22. *Growth of, figurative of vicarious death*, John 12:24. *Parable of*, Matt. 13:24–30. **Figurative**, Jer. 12:13. *Of God's mercy*, Psa. 81:16; 147:14. *Of the righteous*, Matt. 3:12; Luke 3:17.

B.C. 515?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

17
a *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

18
c *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
d *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
e *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
g *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

19
h *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
i *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
j *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

20
k *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Levites, functions of*, Deut. 10:8.

21
m *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
n *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
o *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

22
p *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
q *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

cation of this house of God with
[z]joy,
17 And offered at the +dedi-
cation of this house of God an
hundred bullocks, two hundred
rams, four hundred lambs; and
for a [a]sin [b]offering for all Ĭs'-
ra-el, twelve he goats, according
to the number of the tribes of
Ĭs'ra-el.
18 And they set the [c]priests in
their divisions, and the [d]Lē'vītes
in their courses, for the [e]service
of God, which *is* at [f]Jē-ru'sā-
lĕm; as it is written in the [g]book
of Mō'ṣeṣ.
19 ¶ And the children of the
captivity kept the [h]passover up-
on the fourteenth *day* of the
[i]first [j]month.
20 For the [k]priests and the
[l]Lē'vītes were purified together,
all of them *were* pure, and killed
the [h]passover for all the children
of the captivity, and for their
brethren the priests, and for
themselves.
21 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el,
which were come again out of
captivity, and all such as had
[m]separated themselves unto
them [n]from the filthiness of the
heathen of the land, to [o]seek
the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, did
eat,
22 And kept the [p]feast of un-
leavened bread seven days with
[q]joy: for the [r]LORD had made
them joyful, and turned the
heart of the king of [s]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ
unto them, to strengthen their
hands in the work of the house
of God, the God of Ĭs'ra-el.

CHAPTER 7

Ezra goes up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to him. 27 Ezra blesses God for his favor.

NOW after these things, in
the reign of *Är-tăx-ērx'ēṣ
king of [a]Pēr'ṣiȧ, †Ĕz'rȧ [b]the son
of [c]Sĕr-a-ī'ah, the son of Ăz-a-
rī'ah, the son of [d]Hĭl-kī'ah,
2 The son of Shăl'lum, the son
of Zā'dŏk, the son of Ȧ-hī'tub,
3 The son of Ăm-a-rī'ah, the
son of Ăz-a-rī'ah, the son of Mē-
rā'ioth,
4 The son of Zĕr-a-hī'ah, the
son of Ŭz'zī, the son of Bŭk'kī,
5 The son of Ȧ-bĭsh'u-ȧ, the
son of [e]Phĭn'e-has, the son of
[f]Ē-le-ā'zar, the son of [g]Aâr'on
the [h]chief priest:
6 This †,[i]Ĕz'rȧ went up from
[j]Băb'ў-lon; and he *was* a ready
[k]scribe in the [l]law of Mō'ṣeṣ,
which the LORD God of Ĭs'-
ra-el had given: and the *,[m]king
granted him all his request, ac-
cording to the hand of the LORD
his God upon him.
7 And there went up *some* of the
children of Ĭs'ra-el, and of the
[n]priests, and the [o]Lē'vītes, and
the [p]singers, and the [q]porters,
and the [r]Nĕth'ĭ-nĭmṣ, unto [s]Jē-
ru'sā-lĕm, in the seventh year of
*Är-tăx-ērx'ēṣ the [t]king.
8 And he came to [s]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm
in the fifth [u]month, which *was*
in the seventh year of the [t]king.
9 For upon the first *day* of the
[v]first month began he to go up
from [j]Băb'ў-lon, and on the first
day of the fifth [u]month came he
to [s]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm, according to the

B.C. 457?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Persia, rulers of*, Esth. 1:3.
b *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
c 2 Kin. 25:18–21; Jer. 52:24–27.
d *Hilkiah*, Jer. 29:3.

5
e *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7.
f *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
g *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
h *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

6
i *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
j *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
k *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
l *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
m *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.

7
n *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
o *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
p *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
q *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
r *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.
s *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
t *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

8
u *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

9
v *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.

+ **DEDICATION**, 1 Chr. 26:26, 27. *Law concerning dedicated things*, Lev. 27; Num. 18:14. *Things offered in, must be without blemish*, Lev. 22:18–23; Mal. 1:14; *not redeemable*, Lev. 27:28, 29; *must be voluntary*, Lev. 1:3; 22:19.

Of the altar of the tabernacle, Num. 7. *Of Solomon's temple*, 1 Kin. 8; 2 Chr. 7:5. *Of the Second temple*, Ezra 6:16, 17. *Of the wall of Jerusalem*, Neh. 12:27–43. *Of houses*, Deut. 20:5. *Of Samuel by his mother*, 1 Sam. 1:11, 22; 2:20.

For instances of liberality in dedicated things, see footnote, LIBERALITY, *Instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

Feast of, John 10:22.

Of Self: See footnote, CONSECRATION, *Personal*, Lev. 7:37.

* **ARTAXERXES** (*the great warrior*, or, *king*), king of Persia. *Letter to, from the enemies of the Jews, opposing the rebuilding of Jerusalem*, Ezra 4:7–16. *His reply, forbidding the building of the temple*, Ezra 4:17–22. *Decrees of, in behalf of the Jews*, Ezra 7; Neh. 2; 5:14.

† **EZRA.** *A famous scribe and priest*, Ezra 7:1–6, 10–12, 21; Neh. 12:36. *Appoints a fast*, Ezra 8:21. *Commissioned by Artaxerxes to rebuild the temple; returns to Jerusalem with a large company of Jews*, Ezra 7; 8. *Is persecuted by Tatnai, the governor*, Ezra 6:3–17. *Darius renews the decree of Cyrus for rebuilding the temple; rebuilding of, completed*, Ezra 6:1–15. *His charge to the priests*, Ezra 8:29. *Exhorts people to put away their heathen wives*, Ezra 10:1–17. *Reads the law*, Neh. 8. *Reforms corruptions*, Ezra 10; Neh. 13. *Participates in the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem*, Neh. 12:27–43.

B.C. 457?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

10
x Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
y Heart, Psa. 44:21.
z Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
a Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
b Instruction, Prov. 23:23.
c Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

11
d Letters, Isa. 37:14.
e Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
f Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

12
g King, 2 Kin. 3:10.

13
h Church and State, state favorable to religion, vs. 13–26; 1 Sam. 16:1.
i Proclamation, vs. 13–26; 1 Kin. 15:22.
j Priest, Lev. 1:5.
k Levites, Deut. 10:8.
l Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

14
m Seven, Gen. 7:2.
n Judah, after the captivity, 2 Chr. 11:17.

15
o Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
p Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
q Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6.18.

16
r Babylon, Ezra 5:12.
s Offerings, free will Lev. 6:17.
t Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.

17
u Money, Jer. 32:9.
v Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
w Offerings, drink, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. meal

good hand of his [w]God upon
him.
10 For [†, x]Ĕz′rȧ had prepared
his [y]heart to seek the [z]law of
the LORD, and to [a]do *it*, and to
[b, c]teach in Ĭs̱′ra-el statutes and
judgments.
11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of
the [d]letter that the king *Är-
tăx̱-ērx′ēs̱ gave unto †Ĕz′rȧ the
priest, the [e]scribe, *even* a scribe
of the [f]words of the command-
ments of the LORD, and of his
statutes to Ĭs̱′ra-el.
12 *Är-tăx̱-ērx′ēs̱, [g]king of
kings, unto †Ĕz′rȧ the priest, a
[e]scribe of the law of the God of
heaven, perfect *peace*, and at
such a time.
13 [h]I make a [i]decree, that all
they of the people of Ĭs̱′ra-el,
and *of* his [j]priests and [k]Lē′vītes,
in my realm, which are minded
of their own freewill to go up to
[l]Jē-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm, go with thee.
14 Forasmuch as thou art sent
of the [g]king, and of his [m]seven
‡counsellors, to enquire con-
cerning [n]Jū′dah and [l]Jē-rṳ′sȧ-
lĕm, according to the law of thy
God, which *is* in thine hand;
15 [h]And to carry the [o]silver and
[p]gold, which the [g]king and his
‡counsellors have [q]freely offered
unto the God of Ĭs̱′ra-el, whose
habitation *is* in [l]Jē-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm,
16 And [q]all the [o]silver and
[p]gold that thou canst find in all
the province of [r]Băb′y̆-lon, with
the [s]freewill offering of the peo-
ple, and of the priests, offer-
ing willingly for the [t]house of
their God which *is* in [l]Jē-rṳ′sȧ-
lĕm:
17 That thou mayest buy
speedily with this [u]money bul-
locks, rams, lambs, with their
[1, v]meat offerings and their [w]drink
offerings, and offer them upon
the [x]altar of the house of your
God which *is* in [l]Jē-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm.
18 [h]And whatsoever shall seem
good to thee, and to thy breth-
ren, to do with the rest of the
[o]silver and the [p]gold, that do
after the will of your God.
19 [h]The vessels also that are
given thee for the service of the
[t, y]house of thy God, *those* deliver
thou before the God of [l]Jē-rṳ′-
sȧ-lĕm.
20 And whatsoever more shall
be needful for the [t, y]house of thy
God, which thou shalt have oc-
casion to bestow, bestow *it* out
of the king's [z]treasure house.
21 And [a]I, *even* I *Är-tăx̱-
ērx′ēs̱ the king, do make a de-
cree to all the treasurers which
are beyond the [b]river, that what-
soever †Ĕz′rȧ the priest, the
[c]scribe of the law of the God
of heaven, shall require of you,
it be done speedily,
22 Unto an hundred [d]talents of
[e]silver, and to an hundred [f]meas-
ures of [g]wheat, and to an hun-
dred [h, i]baths of [j]wine, and to an
hundred baths of [k]oil, and [l]salt
without prescribing *how much*.
23 Whatsoever is commanded
by the God of heaven, [m]let it be
[2]diligently done for the house of
the God of heaven: for why
should there be wrath against
the realm of the king and his
sons?
24 Also [a]we certify you, that
touching any of the [n]priests
and [o]Lē′vītes, [p]singers, [q]porters,
[r]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭms̱, or ministers of
this house of God, it shall not be
lawful to impose [s]toll, tribute, or
custom, upon them.
25 And thou, †Ĕz′rȧ, after the
[t, u]wisdom of thy God, that *is* in
thine hand, set ‖magistrates
and [v]judges, which may judge

B.C. 457?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.

19
y Church, called house of God, 1 Kin. 9:3.

20
z Treasure Houses, Ezra 5:17.

21
a Church and State, state favorable to religion, vs. 21–26; 1 Sam. 16:1.
b Euphrates, Gen. 15:18.
c Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.

22
d Talent, Ex. 38:25.
e Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
f Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
g Wheat, Ezra 6:9.
h Bath, 1 Kin. 7:26.
i Measure, liquid, Deut. 25:15.
j Wine, Prov. 23:31.
k Oil, Deut. 12:17.
l Salt, 2 Kin. 2:20.

23
m Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
2 R. V. exactly

24
n Priest, Lev. 1:5.
o Levites, Deut. 10:8.
p Choir, 1 Chr. 15:16.
q Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.
r Nethinim, Ezra 8:20.
s Tax, priests exempt from, Neh. 10:32.

25
t Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
u God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.
v Judge, Judg. 2:18.

‡ **CABINET**, heads of departments in government. *Of David*, 2 Sam. 8:15–18; 15:12; 20:23–26; 1 Chr. 27:32–34. *Of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 4:1–7. *Of Hezekiah*, Isa. 36:3. *Of Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:14.

See footnote, MINISTER, 2 Chr. 9:4.
‖ **MAGISTRATE**. *An officer of civil law*, Judg. 18:7; Ezra 7:25; Luke 12:11, 58; Acts 16:20, 22, 35, 38. *Obedience to, enjoined*, Tit. 3:1. *Not to be reviled*, Ex. 22:28.

B.C. 457?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w Rulers, character and qualifications of, Ex. 18:21.
x Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
26
y Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
z Citizens, duties of, Luke 15:15.

a Ruler, loyalty to, enjoined, Ex. 18:21.
b Criminals, Matt. 27:15.
c Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.
d Confiscation, Ezra 10:8.
e Prison, Gen. 39:20.
27
f Thankfulness, exemplified, Acts 24:3.
g God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
h Heart, Psa. 44:21.
i Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j Church, called house of the Lord, 1 Kin. 9:3.
k Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
28
l Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

1
a Genealogy, 1 Chr. 5:1.
b Babylon, Ezra 5:12.
c Artaxerxes, Ezra 7:1.
2
d Phinehas, Num. 25:7.
e Ithamar, Ex. 38:21.
f David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

all the people that *are* beyond the river, all [w]such as know the laws of thy God; and [x]teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will [y]not [z]do the law of thy God, and the law of the [a]king, let judgment be executed speedily upon [b]him, whether *it be* unto [c]death, or to [§]banishment, or to [d]confiscation of goods, or to [e]imprisonment.

27 ¶ [f]Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which [g]hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's [h]heart, to beautify the [i,j]house of the LORD which *is* in [k]Jē-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm:

28 And [g]hath extended mercy unto [†]me before the king, and his [‡]counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was [l]strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Ĭş′ra-el chief men to go up with me.

CHAPTER 8

Ezra's companions from Babylon. 15 He sends to Iddo for ministers for the temple. 21 He keeps a fast. 24 He commits the treasures to the custody of the priests. 31 He and his company come to Jerusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the temple. 36 They deliver the king's commissions to his officers.

THESE *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the [a]genealogy of them that went up with me from [b]Băb′ȳ-lon, in the reign of [c]Är-tăx̧-ērx′ēş the king.

2 Of the sons of [d]Phĭn′e-has; Gēr′shŏm: of the sons of [e]Ĭth′a-mär; Dăn′iel: of the sons of [f]Dā′vid; Hăt′tush.

3 Of the sons of Shĕch-a-nī′ah, of the sons of Phā′rŏsh; Zĕch-a-rī′ah: and with him were reckoned by [a]genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pā′hath–mō′ab; Ē-lī-ho-ē′na-ī the son of Zĕr-a-hī′ah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shĕch-a-nī′ah; the son of Jȧ-hā′zī-el, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Ā′dĭn; Ē′bed the son of Jŏn′a-than, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Ē′lăm; Jĕ-shā′iah the son of Ăth-a-lī′ah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shĕph-a-tī′ah; Zĕb-a-dī′ah the son of Mī′-chaĕl, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Jō′ăb; Ō-ba-dī′ah the son of Jĕ-hī′el, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shĕl′o-mĭth; the son of Jŏs-ĭ-phī′ah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bĕb′a-ī; Zĕch-a-rī′ah the son of Bĕb′a-ī, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Ăz′găd; Jō-hā′nan the son of Hăk′ka-tăn, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Ȧ-dŏn′ĭ-kăm, whose names *are* these, Ē-lĭph′e-lĕt, Jĕ-ī′el, and Shĕm-a-ī′ah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bĭg′va-ī; Ū′tha-ī, and Zăb′bud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And [g]I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ȧ-hā′vȧ; and there abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the [h]priests, and found there none of the [i]sons of Lē′vī.

16 Then sent I for Ē-li-ē′zēr, for Ā′rĭ-el, for Shĕm-a-ī′ah, and for Ĕl′na-thăn, and for Jā′rib, and for Ĕl′na-thăn, and for Nā′than, and for Zĕch-a-rī′ah, and for Mē-shŭl′lam, chief men; also

B.C. 457?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
g Ezra, Ezra 7:1.
h Priest, Lev. 1:5
i Levites, Deut. 10:8.

§ **BANISHMENT.** *As a penalty*, Ezra 7:26. *Of Adam and Eve, from Eden*, Gen. 3:22–24. *Of Cain, to be a fugitive and a vagabond*, Gen. 4:12, 14. *Of Jews, from Rome*, Acts 18:2.

for Joi′a-rĭb, and for Ĕl′na-thăn, [1]men of understanding.

17 And [g,j]I sent them with commandment unto Ĭd′dō the chief at the place Că-sĭph′ĭ-â, and I told them what they should say unto Ĭd′dō, *and* to his brethren the *Nĕth′ĭ-nĭmṣ, at the place Că-sĭph′ĭ-â, that they should bring unto us [k]ministers for the [l,m]house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our [n]God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mäh′lī, the son of [o]Lē′vī the son of [p]Ĭṣ′ra-el; and Shĕr-e-bī′ah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hăsh-a-bī′ah, and with him Jē-shā′iah of the [q]sons of Mē-rā′rī, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 Also of the *Nĕth′ĭ-nĭmṣ, whom [r]Dā′vid and the princes had appointed for the service of the [i]Lē′vītes, two hundred and twenty Nĕth′ĭ-nĭmṣ: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then [g]I proclaimed a [s]fast there, at the river of Â-hā′vâ, that we might [2,t]afflict ourselves before our God, to [u]seek of him a [v]right way for us, and for our [w]little ones, and for all our substance.

22 [x]For [g]I was ashamed to require of the king a band of †soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, [y,z]The [a]hand of our God *is* upon [b]all them for good that [c]seek him; but his [d]power and his wrath *is* against all them that [e]forsake him.

23 So we [f]fasted and besought our God for this: and he was [g]intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the [h]priests, Shĕr-e-bī′ah, Hăsh-a-bī′ah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the [i]silver, and the [j]gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the [k]house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Ĭṣ′ra-el *there* present, [l]had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty [m]talents of [i]silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of [j]gold an hundred talents;

27 Also twenty [n]basons of [j]gold, of a thousand [3,o]drams; and two vessels of fine [4,p]copper, precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD; the vessels *are* holy also; and the [i]silver and the [j]gold *are* a [l]freewill offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the [q]priests and the [r]Lē′vītes, and chief of the fathers of Ĭṣ′ra-el, at [s]Jē-ru̇′sâ-lĕm, in the chambers of the [k]house of the LORD.

30 So took the [q]priests and the [r]Lē′vītes the weight of the [i]silver, and the [j]gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to [s]Jē-ru̇′sâ-lĕm unto the [k,t]house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Â-hā′vâ on the twelfth *day* of the [u]first [v]month, to go unto [s]Jē-ru̇′sâ-lĕm: and the hand of our God was upon

B.C. 457? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
1 R. V. which were teachers.

17
j *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
k *Minister*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
m *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

18
n *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.
p Or, *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

19
q *Merarites, sons of Merari*, Num. 26:57.

20
r *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

21
s *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
t *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.
u *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
v *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
w *Children*, Mark 10:14.
2 R. V. humble

22
x *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
y *Promise, implied, to seekers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
z *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
c *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
d *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Backsliders, punishment of*, Jer. 3:22.

23
f *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

B.C. 457? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

24
h *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

25
i *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
k *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

26
m *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.

27
n *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
o *Dram*, 1 Chr. 29:7.
p *Brass*, Job 28:2.
3 R. V. darics;
4 R. V. bright brass.

29
q *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
r *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
s *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.

30
t *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

31
u *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
v *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

* **NETHINIM.** *Servants of the, Levites* Ezra 8:20. *Return from the captivity*, 1 Chr. 9:2; Ezra 2:43, 58, 70; 7:7, 24; 8:17; Neh. 3:26, 31; 7:46, 60, 73; 10:28; 11:3, 21.

† **SOLDIERS.** *Military enrollment of Israel, in the wilderness of Sinai*, Num. 1; 2; *in the plains of Moab*, Num. 26. *Levies of, in the ratio of one man to ten subject to duty*, Judg. 20:10. *Cowards excused from duty*, Deut. 20:8; Judg. 7:3. *Others exempt from service*, Deut. 20:5–9; 24:5.
Garrisoned in cities, Acts 21:31–33; 22:24–28. *Come to John*, Luke 3:14. *Mock Jesus*, Matt. 27:27–31; Mark. 15:16–20; Luke 23:11, 36, 37. *Crucify Jesus*, Matt. 27:27, 31–37; Mark 15:16–24; John 19:23, 24. *Guard the sepulchre*, Matt. 27:65; 28:11–15. *Guard prisoners*, Acts 12:4–6; 28:16. *Quell riots*, Acts 21:31–35; 22:24–28. *Their duty as sentinels*, Acts 12:18, 19. *Perform escort duty*, Acts 23:23, 31–33; 27:1, 31, 42, 43; 28:16.
Officers concerned in the betrayal of Jesus, Luke 22:4.
See footnote, ARMIES, Deut. 11:4.

B.C. 457?
See footnote, *Time*. Rev. 10:6.

w God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

us, and he [w]delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to [s]Jĕ-ru̦′să-lĕm, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the [i]silver and the [j]gold and the vessels weighed in the [k,l]house of our God by the hand of Mĕr′e-mŏth the son of U-rī′ah the priest; and with him *was* Ē-le-ā′zar the son of Phĭn′e-has; and with them *was* Jŏz′a-băd the son of Jĕsh′u-ȧ, and Nō-a-dī′ah the son of Bĭn′nu̦-ī, [r]Lē′-vītes;

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the [x]captivity, offered [y]burnt [z]offerings unto the God of Ĭs′ra-el, twelve bullocks for all Ĭs′ra-el, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats *for* a [a]sin [b]offering: all *this was* a burnt offering unto the LORD.

36 And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's [5]lieutenants, and to the [c]governors [6]on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the [d]house of God.

35
x Captivity, of Judah, Isa. 5:13.
y Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
z Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.

a Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
b Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.

36
c Government, provincial, Isa. 22:21.
d Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.
5 R. V. satraps,
6 R. V. beyond

CHAPTER 9

The princes complain to Ezra of the intermarriages of the people with the heathen. 3 His distress on account of them. 5 His confession and prayer to God.

NOW when these things were done, [a]the princes came to [b]me, saying, The people of Ĭs′ra-el, and the [c,d]priests, and the [e]Lē′vītes, [f]have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the [g]Cā′năan-ītes, the [h]Hĭt′tītes, the [i]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes, the [j]Jĕb′u-sītes, the [k]Ăm′mon-ītes, the [l]Mō′ab-ītes, the [m]Ē-ġȳp′tians, and the [n]Ăm′-ôr-ītes.

2 For [o]they have [p,q]taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I [r,s]rent my garment and my *mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my [t]beard, and sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Ĭs′ra-el, because of the transgression of those that had been [u]carried away; and I sat astonied until the evening [v]sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening [v]sacrifice I arose up from my [1]heaviness; and having [r]rent my garment and my mantle, I [w]fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And [x,y]said, O my God, I am ashamed and [z]blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [a]our [b]iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our [2]trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* we *been* [3]in a great trespass unto this day; and for our [c]iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests, [d]been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to [e]captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And [f]now for a little space [g]grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a

1
a Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
b Ezra, Ezra 7:1.
c Priest, Lev. 1:5.
d Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
e Levites, Deut. 10:8.
f Fellowship, with the wicked, 1 Cor. 1:9.
g Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
h Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
i Perizzites, Gen. 15:20.
j Jebusites, Deut. 7:1.
k Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.
l Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
m Egyptians, Ex. 50:3.
n Amorites, Gen. 14:13.

2
o Israel, marriage of, with Canaanites, Ex. 4:22.
p Miscegenation, instances of, Josh. 23:12.
q Marriage, Gen. 34:9.

3
r Rending of Garments, 2 Chr. 34:27.
s Mourning, Lam. 2:5.
t Beard, 1 Sam. 21:13.

4
u Captivity, of Judah, Isa. 5:13.
v Offerings, daily, Lev. 6:17.

5
w Prayer, postures in, Acts 6:4.
1 R. V. humiliation,

6
x Nation, in adversity, prayer for, vs. 6–15; Isa. 2:4.
y Adversity, prayer in, vs. 6–15; Psa. 10:6.
z Jer. 6:15; 8:12.

a Prayer, confession in, vs. 6–15; Acts 6:4.
b Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
2 R. V. guiltiness

7
c Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.
d Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
e Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.
3 R. V. exceeding guilty

8
f Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
g Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

* **MANTLE**, a robe of office, probably. *Worn by Samuel, the prophet, and rent by him as a symbol of the rending of the kingdom from Saul*, 1 Sam. 15:27. *Worn by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:13. *Cast by Elijah upon Elisha, as a sign of Elisha's call to the prophetic office*, 1 Kin. 19:19. *Elijah smites the waters of Jordan with, and the waters are divided*, 2 Kin. 2:2. *Elijah's, recovered by Elisha, with which he divides Jordan*, 2 Kin. 2:13, 14.

An article of dress, an extra wrap. *Babylonian, hidden by Achan*, Josh. 7:21, 24. *Rending of, a token of surprise and grief*, Job 1:20; 2:12.

See footnote, DRESS, Zech. 3:3.

B.C. 457?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h Nail, figurative, Isa. 41:7.
i Bondage, Ex. 1:14.

9
j God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
k Persia, Esth. 1:3.
l Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.
m Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
n Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

10
o Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
p Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
q Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

11
r Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
s Defilement, Lev. 5:2.
t Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.

12
u Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden, 1 Cor. 1:9.
v Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

13
w Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
x Humility, Prov. 22:4.
4 R. V. guilt,
5 R. V. a remnant, *(omitting* as this;)

14
y Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
z Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
6 R. V. Shall

remnant to escape, and to give
us a [h]nail in his holy place, that
our God may lighten our eyes,
and give us a little reviving in
our [i]bondage.
9 For we *were* bondmen; [j]yet
our God [j]hath not forsaken us
in our [i]bondage, but hath extended
mercy unto us in the
sight of the kings of [k]Pēr′sị̆á, to
give us a reviving, to set up the
[l]house of our God, and to repair
the desolations thereof, and to
give us a wall in [m]Jū′dah and in
[n]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm.
10 And now, O our God, what
shall we say after this? for [a,b]we
have [o,p]forsaken thy [q]commandments,
11 Which thou hast [r]commanded
by thy servants the prophets,
saying, The land, unto which ye
go to possess it, is an [s]unclean
land with the filthiness of the
[t]people of the lands, with their
abominations, which have filled
it from one end to another with
their uncleanness.
12 Now therefore [u]give not
your daughters unto their sons,
neither take their daughters unto
your sons, nor seek their peace
or their wealth for ever: [v]that ye
may be strong, and eat the good
of the land, and leave *it* for an
inheritance to your children for
ever.
13 [j]And after [c,d]all that is come
upon us for our evil deeds, and
for our great [4]trespass, seeing
that [w]thou our God hast punished
us [x]less than our iniquities
deserve, and hast given us
such [5]deliverance as this;
14 [6]Should we again [p]break thy
commandments, and join in affinity
with [y]the people of these
abominations? wouldest not
thou be [z]angry with us till thou
hadst consumed *us*, so that *there
should be* no remnant nor escaping?
15 O Lord God of Ĭṣ′ra-el,
thou *art* [a]righteous: for we remain
yet escaped, as *it is* this
day: behold, [b]we *are* before thee
in our trespasses: for we cannot
stand before thee because of
this.

CHAPTER 10

Ezra is encouraged to begin the work of reform. 6 He assembles and exhorts the people. 9 They confess their sins, and promise amendment. 18 The names of those who had married strange wives.

NOW [1]when [a,b,c]Ĕz′rȧ had
[d]prayed, and when he
had confessed, [e]weeping and
casting himself down before the
[f]house of God, there assembled
unto him out of Ĭṣ′ra-el a very
great congregation of men and
women and children: for [g,h]the
people wept very sore.
2 And Shĕch-a-nī′ah the son
of Jĕ-hī′el, *one* of the sons of
Ē′lăm, answered and said unto
[a]Ĕz′rȧ, [g,i]We have trespassed
against our God, and have
[j,k]taken strange wives of the
people of the land: yet now
there is hope in Ĭṣ′ra-el concerning
this thing.
3 [g]Now therefore let us make a
covenant with our God to put
away all the wives, and such as
are born of them, according to
the counsel of my lord, and of
[l]those that [m]tremble at the commandment
of our God; and let it
be done according to the law.
4 Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth*
unto thee: we also *will be*
with thee: be of good courage,
and do *it*.
5 Then arose [a]Ĕz′rȧ, and made
the chief [n]priests, the [o]Lē′vītes,
and all Ĭṣ′ra-el, to swear that
they should do according to this
word. And they [p]sware.
6 Then [a]Ĕz′rȧ rose up from before
the [f]house of God, and went
into the chamber of Jō-hā′nan
the son of Ē-lī′a-shĭb: and *when*
he came thither, he did [q]eat no

B.C. 457?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
a God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
b Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

1
a Ezra, Ezra 7:1.
b Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
c Influence, good, 1 Cor. 7:14.
d Prayer, Acts 6:4.
e Weeping, Ezra 3:13.
f Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.
h Backsliders, return of, Jer. 3:22.
1 R. V. while

2
i Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
j Marriage, Gen. 34:9.
k Israel, marriage of, with Canaanites, Ex. 4:22.

3
l Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
m Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

5
n Priest, Lev. 1:5.
o Levites, Deut. 10:8.
p Oath, Num. 5:19.

6
q Fasting, instances of, Zech. 8:19.

B.C. 457?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.

7
s *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
u *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.

8
v *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
w *Church, rules of discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.

9
x *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
y *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
z *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

a *Jerusalem, streets of*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
2 R. V. broad place before the

10
c *Ezra*, Ezra 7:1.
d *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
e *Miscegenation*, Josh. 23:12.
3 R. V. guilt

11
f *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
g *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
h *Divorce*, Matt. 19:7.

12
i *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.

bread, nor drink water: for he
mourned because of the trans-
gression of them that [r]had been
carried away.
7 And they made proclamation
throughout [s]Jū′dah and [t]Jē-ru′-
sā-lĕm unto all the children of
the captivity, that [u]they should
gather themselves together unto
Jē-ru′sā-lĕm;
8 And that [u]whosoever would
not come within three days, ac-
cording to the counsel of the
princes and the [v]elders, [w]all his
substance should be *forfeited,
and [w]himself separated from the
congregation of those that had
been carried away.
9 ¶ Then all the [u]men of [x]Jū′-
dah and [y]Bĕn′ja-mĭn gathered
themselves together unto Jē-ru′-
sā-lĕm within three days. It *was*
the ninth [z]month, on the twen-
tieth *day* of the month; and all
the people sat in the [2,a]street
of the house of God, trembling
because of *this* matter, and for
the great [b]rain.
10 And [c]Ĕz′rȧ the priest stood
up, and [d]said unto them, Ye
have transgressed, and have [e]tak-
en strange wives, to increase
the [3]trespass of Iṣ′ra-el.
11 [d]Now therefore make [f]con-
fession unto the LORD God of
your fathers, and do his pleas-
ure: and separate yourselves
from the [g]people of the land, and
[h]from the strange wives.
12 Then all the congregation
answered and said with a loud
voice, As thou hast said, [i]so
must we do.
13 But the people *are* many,
and *it is* a time of much [b]rain,
and we are not able to stand
without, neither *is this* a work
of one day or two: for we [4]are
many that have transgressed in
this thing.
14 Let now our [5]rulers of all the
congregation stand, and let all
them which have taken strange
wives in our cities come at ap-
pointed times, and with them the
[j]elders of every city, and the
[j]judges thereof, until the fierce
[k]wrath of our God for this mat-
ter be turned [f]from us.
15 Only Jŏn′a-than the son
of Ā′sa-hĕl and Jȧ-hȧ-zī′ah the
son of Tĭk′vah were employed
about this *matter*: and Mĕ-shŭl′-
lam and Shăb′be-thāi the Lē′-
vīte helped them.
16 And the [l]children of the cap-
tivity did so. And [c]Ĕz′rȧ the
priest, *with* certain chief of the
fathers, after the house of their
fathers, and all of them by *their*
names, were separated, and
sat down in the first day of the
tenth [m]month to examine the
matter.
17 And they made an end with
all the men that had [e]taken
strange wives by the first day of
the first [m]month.
18 ¶ And among the [n]sons of
the [o]priests there were found
that had [e]taken strange wives:
namely, of the sons of [†,p]Jĕsh′-
u-ȧ the son of [q]Jŏz′a-dăk, and
his brethren; Mā-a-sē′iah, and
Ē-li-ē′zēr, and Jā′rib, and Gĕd-
a-lī′ah.
19 And they [r]gave their [‡]hands
that they would [h]put away their

B.C. 457?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
4 R. V. have greatly transgressed in this matter.

14
j *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.
k *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
5 R. V. princes be appointed for all the congregation, and let

16
l *Jews, after the captivity*, Neh. 4:2.
m *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

18
n *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
o *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
p *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.
q *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26.

B.C. 456?

19
r *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

* **CONFISCATION.** Of property: *By David, that of Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 16:4; *by Ahab, of Naboth's vineyard*, 1 Kin. 21:7–16; *by Ahasuerus, of Haman's house*, Esth. 8:1. *As a penalty*, Ezra 7:26; 10:8.

† [In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grew out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name, and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons or places is doubtful in this chapter, or when no noteworthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.]

‡ **HAND.** *Imposition of hands*, Heb. 6:2; Ex. 29:10, 15, 19; Lev. 1:4; 3:2, 8, 13; 4:4, 15, 24, 33; 8:14; 16:21; Num. 8:12; *in ordaining the Levites*, Num. 8:10, 11; *in ordaining Joshua*, Num. 27:18–23; Deut. 34:9; *in ordaining deacons*, Acts 6:6; *in ordaining Timothy*, 1 Tim. 4:14; 2 Tim. 1:6; *in ordaining Barnabas and Saul*, Acts 13:3; *in healing*, Mark 6:5; 7:32; 16:18; Luke 4:40; Acts 28:8; *in blessing children*, Gen. 48:14; Matt. 19:13; Mark 10:16; *in solemnizing testimony*, Lev. 24:14; *preceding the gift of the Holy Spirit*, Acts 8:17; 9:17; 19:6.

B.C. 456?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
6 R. V. guilt.

22
u *Pashur*, 1 Chr. 9:12.

23
v *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

24
w *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
x *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

wives; and *being* guilty, *they* of-
fered a [s,t]ram of the flock for
their [6]trespass.
20 And of the sons of Ĭm′mēr;
Hȧ-nā′nī, and Zĕb-a-dī′ah.
21 And of the sons of Hā′rim;
Mā-a-sē′iah, and Ė-lī′jah, and
Shĕm-a-ī′ah, and Jė-hī′el, and
Ŭz-zī′ah.
22 And of the sons of [u]Păsh′ŭr;
Ė-lĭ-o-ē′na-ī, Mā-a-sē′iah, Ĭsh′-
ma-el, Nė-thăn′e-el, Jŏz′a-băd,
and Ĕl′a-sah.
23 Also of the [v]Lē′vītes; Jŏz′a-
băd, and Shĭm′e-ī, and Kė-lā′-
iah, (the same *is* Kĕl′ĭ-tȧ,) Pĕth-
a-hī′ah, Jū′dah, and Ė-li-ē′zēr.
24 Of the [w]singers also; Ė-lī′-
a-shĭb: and of the [x]porters; Shăl′-
lum, and Tē′lem, and Ū′rī.
25 Moreover of Ĭṣ′ra-el: of
the sons of Pā′rŏsh; Rȧ-mī′ah,
and Jė-zī′ah, and Măl-chī′ah,
and Mī′a-mĭn, and Ē-le-ā′zar,
and Măl-chī′jah, and Bė-nā′iah.
26 And of the sons of Ē′lăm;
Măt-ta-nī′ah, Zĕch-a-rī′ah, and
Jė-hī′el, and Ăb′dī, and Jĕr′e-
mŏth, and Ė-lī′ah.
27 And of the sons of Zăt′tu;
Ė-lĭ-o-ē′na-ī, Ė-lī′a-shĭb, Măt-
ta-nī′ah, and Jĕr′e-mŏth, and
Zā′băd, and Ȧ-zī′zȧ.
28 Of the sons also of Bĕb′-
a-ī; Jē-hō-hā′nan, Hăn-a-nī′ah,
Zăb′bāi, *and* Ăth′lāi.
29 And of the sons of Bā′nī;
Mė-shŭl′lam, Măl′luch, and Ăd-
a-ī′ah, Jăsh′ŭb, and Shē′al, and
Rā′moth.
30 And of the sons of Pā′-
hath-mō′ab; Ăd′nȧ, and Chē′-
lăl, Bė-nā′iah, Mā-a-sē′iah,
Măt-ta-nī′ah, Bė-zăl′e-el, and
Bĭn′nụ-ī, and Mȧ-năs′seh.
31 And *of* the sons of Hā′rim;
Ė-li-ē′zēr, Ĭ-shī′jah, Măl-chī′ah,
Shĕm-a-ī′ah, Shĭm′e-on,
32 Bĕn′ja-mĭn, Măl′luch, *and*
Shĕm-a-rī′ah.
33 Of the sons of Hā′shum;
Măt-te-nā′ī, Măt′ta-thah, Zā′-
băd, Ė-lĭph′e-lĕt, Jĕr′e-māi, Mȧ-
năs′seh, *and* Shĭm′e-ī.
34 Of the sons of Bā′nī; Mȧ-
ăd′āi, Ăm′răm, and Ū′el,
35 Bė-nā′iah, Bė-dē′iah, Chĕl′-
lụh,
36 Vȧ-nī′ah, Mĕr′e-mŏth, Ė-lī′-
a-shĭb,
37 Măt-ta-nī′ah, Măt-te-nā′ī,
and Jā′a-sạu,
38 And Bā′nī, and Bĭn′-
nụ-ī, Shĭm′e-ī,
39 And Shĕl-e-mī′ah, and Nā′-
than, and Ăd-a-ī′ah,
40 Măch-na-dē′bāi, Shăsh′a-ī,
Shăr′a-ī,
41 Ȧ-zăr′e-el, and Shĕl-e-mī′ah,
Shĕm-a-rī′ah,
42 Shăl′lum, Ăm-a-rī′ah, *and*
Jō′ṣeph.
43 Of the sons of Nē′bō; Jė-
ī′el, Măt-tĭ-thī′ah, Zā′băd, Ze-
bī′nȧ, Jȧ-dā′u, and Jō′el, Bė-
nā′iah.
44 All these had [e]taken strange
wives: and *some* of them had
wives by whom they had chil-
dren.

B.C. 456?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Lifting up of, in taking an oath, Gen. 14:22; Psa. 106:26; *in benediction*, Lev. 9:22; Luke 24:50; *in prayer*, Lam. 3:41; 1 Tim. 2:8.
Ceremonial washing of, Matt. 15:2; Mark 7:2–5. *Washing of, a symbol of innocency*, Deut. 21:6; Matt. 27:24.
Clasping of, in token, of contract, Ezra 10:19; Prov. 6:1; 17:18; Lam. 5:6; Ezek. 17:18; *of friendship*, 2 Kin. 10:15; Job 17:3.
Right, a symbol of power, Isa. 23:11; 41:10. *At the right, a place of honor*, Psa. 45:9; 80:17; Acts 7:55. *Clean, symbolical of righteousness*, Job 17:9.
Figurative: *Of source of temptation*, Matt. 5:30; 18:8; Mark 9:43.
Anthropomorphic use of: *Of God, waxed short*, Num. 11:23; *is mighty*, Josh. 4:24; *was heavy*, 1 Sam. 5:6; *was against the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 7:13; *was on Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:46; *is not shortened*, Isa. 59:1; *was with the early Christians*, Acts 11:21. See footnote, ANTHROPOMORPHISMS, Gen. 11:5.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH

B.C. 446?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 1

Nehemiah, hearing from Hanani of the deplorable condition of Jerusalem, mourns, fasts, and prays. 5 *His prayer.*

THE words of *Nē-he-mī′ah the son of [a]Hăch-a-lī′ah. And it came to pass in the [b]month Chĭs′leū, in the twentieth year, as I was in [c]Shṳ′shan the [d]palace,

2 That [e]Hă-nā′nī, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of [f]Jū′dah; and *,[g]I asked them concerning the [h]Jews that had escaped, which were left of the [i]captivity, and concerning [j]Jĕ-rṳ′să-lĕm.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the [i]captivity there in the province *are* in great [k]affliction and reproach: the wall of [j]Jĕ-rṳ′să-lĕm also *is* broken down, and the [l]gates thereof are burned with fire.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and [m]wept, and [n]mourned *certain* days, and [o]fasted, and [p,q]prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And [p,q]said, *I beseech thee, O LORD [1]God of heaven, the great and terrible God, [r]that keepeth [s]covenant and mercy for them that [t]love him and [u]observe his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, [v]for the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el thy servants, and [w]confess the [x]sins of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, which we have sinned against thee: [y]both I and my father's house have sinned.

7 [x,y]We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and [z]have not kept the [a]commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Mō′ṣeṣ.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Mō′ṣeṣ, saying, *If* ye transgress, [b]I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But [c]*if* ye [d]turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* [e]will I gather them from thence, and [f]will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

10 Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great [g]power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O LORD, *I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who [2]desire to fear thy name: and [h]prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the [i]king's [j]cupbearer.

1
a Neh. 10:1.
b *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
c *Shushan*, Esth. 1:2.
d *Palace, at Shushan*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

2
e Neh. 7:2.
f *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
g *Patriotism, instances of, Jewish exiles*, Psa. 137:1.
h *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
i *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

3
k *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
l *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.

4
m *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
n *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
o *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
p *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
q *Nation, in adversity, prayer for*, Isa. 2:4.

5
r *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
t *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
u *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
1 R. V. the God

6
v *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.
w *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
x *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
y *Repentance, exemplified*, Mark 1:4.

7
z *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
a *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

8
b *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

9
c *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
d *Repentance, condition of divine favor*, Mark 1:4.
e *Promise, to penitents*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
g *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
h *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
i *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
j *Cupbearer*, 1 Kin. 10:5.
2 R. V. delight

B.C. 446?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

* **NEHEMIAH** (*whom Jehovah comforts*). *Son of Hachaliah*, Neh. 1:1. *Cupbearer of Artaxerxes*, Neh. 1:11; 2:1. *Is grieved over the desolation of his country*, Neh. 1. *Is sent by the king to rebuild Jerusalem*, Neh. 2:1–8. *Register, of the people whom he led from Babylon*, Neh. 7; *of the priests and Levites*, Neh. 12:1–22. *Rebuilds Jerusalem*, Neh. chapters 2–6. *His administration as ruler of the people*, Neh. chapters 5, 6 8–11, 13.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Month, Abib,* Ex. 12:2
b *Artaxerxes,* Ezra 7:1.
c *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.
d *Nehemiah,* Neh. 1:1.
e *Cupbearer,* 1 Kin. 10:5.

2
f *Countenance,* Prov. 15:13.

3
g *Patriotism, instances of,* Psa. 137:1.
h *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

4
i *Petition, right of,* Esth. 5:6.
j *Temporal Blessings, prayer for,* Psa. 103:2.

6
k *Queen,* 1 Kin. 11:19.
l *Women,* Prov. 31:10.

7
m *Letters,* Isa. 37:14.
n *Government, provincial,* Isa. 22:21.
o *Euphrates,* Gen. 15:18.
1 R. V. let me pass through

CHAPTER 2

Nehemiah is sent by Artaxerxes to repair the walls of Jerusalem. 9 His arrival there is a source of grief to the enemies of the Jews. 12 He views by night the ruins of the walls. 17 His exhortation to the people.

AND it came to pass in the
[a]month Nī′san, in the
twentieth year of [b]Är-tăx-ērx′ēs
the king, *that* [c]wine *was* before
him: and [d,e]I took up the wine,
and gave *it* unto the king. Now
I had not been *beforetime* sad
in his presence.
2 Wherefore the [b]king said un-
to me, Why *is* thy [f]countenance
sad, seeing thou *art* not sick?
this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of
heart. Then I was very sore
afraid,
3 And said unto the king, Let
the king live for ever: [g]why
should not my countenance be
sad, when the [h]city, the place
of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth*
waste, and the gates thereof are
consumed with fire?
4 Then the king said unto me,
For what dost thou make [i]re-
quest? So I [j]prayed to the God
of heaven.
5 And I said unto the king, If it
please the king, and if thy serv-
ant have found favour in thy
sight, that thou wouldest send
me unto Jū′dah, unto the [h]city
of my fathers' sepulchres, [g]that
I may build it.
6 And the [b]king said unto me,
(the [k,l]queen also sitting by
him,) For how long shall thy
journey be? and when wilt thou
return? So it pleased the king
to send me; and I set him a time.
7 Moreover I said unto the
king, If it please the king, let
[m]letters be given me to the [n]gov-
ernors beyond the [o]river, that
they may [1]convey me over till I
come into Jū′dah;
8 And a [m]letter unto Ā′saph the
keeper of the king's forest, that
he may give me timber to make
beams for the gates of the palace
which *appertained* to the house,
and for the [p]wall of the city, and
for the house that I shall enter
into. And the king granted me,
according to the good hand of
my [q]God upon me.
9 ¶ Then I came to the [n]gov-
ernors beyond the [o]river, and
gave them the king's [m]letters.
Now the king had sent [r]cap-
tains of the army and [s]horsemen
with me.
10 When *Săn-băl′lat the
[t]Hŏr′o-nīte, and †Tō-bī′ah the
servant, the [u]Ăm′mon-īte, heard
of it, [v]it grieved them exceed-
ingly that there was come a man
to seek the welfare of the chil-
dren of Ĭs′ra-el.
11 ¶ So [d]I came to [h]Jē-ru′să-
lĕm, and was there three days.
12 And I arose in the night, I
and some few men with me;
[w]neither told I *any* man what
my God had put in my heart to
do at [h]Jē-ru′să-lĕm: neither *was*
there any beast with me, save the
beast that I rode upon.
13 And I went out by night by
the [x]gate of the valley, even be-
fore the dragon well, and to the
dung port, and viewed the [p]walls
of Jē-ru′să-lĕm, which were bro-
ken down, and the gates thereof
were consumed with fire.
14 Then I went on to the [x]gate
of the fountain, and to the king's
[y]pool: but *there was* no place
for the beast *that was* under me
to pass.
15 Then went I up in the night
by the [z,a]brook, and viewed the
[b]wall, and turned back, and en-
tered by the [c]gate of the valley,
and *so* returned.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
p *Jerusalem, walls of,* Judg. 19:10.
q *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

9
r *Captain,* Num. 31:48.
s *Cavalry,* 1 Sam. 13:5.

10
t Neh. 13:28.
u *Ammonites,* Deut. 2:20.
v *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.

12
w *Prudence,* 2 Chr 2:12.

13
x *Jerusalem, gates of,* Judg. 19:10.

14
y *Pool,* 2 Sam. 2:13.

15
z *Brook,* Deut. 8:7.
a *Kidron,* 1 Kin. 2:37.
b *Jerusalem, walls of,* Judg. 19:10.
c *Jerusalem, gates of,* Judg. 19:10.

* **SANBALLAT.** *An enemy of the Jews after the captivity,* Neh. 2:10, 19; 4:1–3, 7, 8; 6:1–14. *Father-in-law of Joiada, a priest,* Neh. 13:28.
† **TOBIAH,** an enemy of the Jews in the time of Nehemiah. *Opposes the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem,* Neh. 2:10, 19; 4:3, 7, 8. *Conspires to injure and intimidate Nehemiah,* Neh. 6:1–14, 19. *Subverts nobles of Judah,* Neh. 6:17, 18. *Allies himself with Eliashib, the priest,* Neh. 13:4–9.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
d *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
e *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

17
f *Patriotism, instances of*, Psa. 137:1.

18
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

19
h Neh. 13:28.
i *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
j Neh. 6:1–6.
k *Arabians*, 2 Chr. 17:11.
l *Faith, instances of trial of*, Mark 11:22.

20
m *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

1
a Vs. 20, 21; Neh. 12:10, 22, 23; 13:4–9, 28.
b *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
c *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
d *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.
e *Jerusalem, walls of, restored*, vs. 1–32; Judg. 19:10.
f *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
g *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
h *Jerusalem, towers of*, Judg. 19:10.

2
i *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

16 And the rulers knew not
whither I went, or what I did;
neither had I as yet told *it* to the
[d]Jews, nor to the [e]priests, nor to
the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor
to the rest that did the work.
17 Then said I unto them, Ye
see the distress that we *are* in,
how Jĕ-ru̥′sā-lĕm *lieth* waste,
and the [c]gates thereof are burn-
ed with fire: come, and [f]let us
build up the [b]wall of Jĕ-ru̥′sā-
lĕm, that we be no more a re-
proach.
18 Then I told them of the
hand of my [g]God which was
good upon me; as also the king's
words that he had spoken unto
me. And they said, Let us rise
up and build. So they strength-
ened their hands for *this* good
work.
19 But when Săn-băl′lat the
[h]Hŏr′o-nīte, and Tō-bī′ah the
servant, the [i]Ăm′mon-īte, and
[j]Gē′shem the [k]Ā-rā′bĭ-an, heard
it, they [l]laughed us to scorn,
and despised us, and said, What
is this thing that ye do? will ye
rebel against the king?
20 Then answered I them, and
said unto them, The God of
heaven, [m]he will prosper us;
therefore we his servants will
arise and build: but ye have no
portion, nor right, nor memorial,
in [n]Jĕ-ru̥′sā-lĕm.

CHAPTER 3

The names of those who built the wall, and the order of the work.

THEN [a]Ē-lī′a-shĭb the [b]high
priest rose up with his
brethren the [c]priests, and [d]they
[e]builded the [f]sheep gate; they
sanctified it, and set up the doors
of it; even unto the [g,h]tower of
Mē′ah they sanctified it, unto
the [g,h]tower of Hă-năn′e-el.
2 And next unto him builded
the men of [i]Jĕr′ī-chō. And next
to them builded Zăc′cur the son
of Ĭm′rī.
3 But the [f]fish gate did the sons
of Hăs-se-nā′ah build, who *also*
laid the beams thereof, and set
up the doors thereof, the [1,j]locks
thereof, and the bars thereof.
4 And next unto them [e]repaired
Mĕr′e-mŏth the son of U-rī′jah,
the son of Kŏz. And next unto
them repaired Mē-shŭl′lam the
son of Bĕr-e-chī′ah, the son of
Mē-shĕz′a-beel. And next unto
them repaired Zā′dŏk the son of
Bā′a-nȧ.
5 And next unto them the [k]Tē-
kō′ītes [e]repaired; but their no-
bles [l]put not their necks to the
work of their [2]Lord.
6 Moreover the [f]old gate [e]re-
paired Jē-hoi′a-dȧ the son of
Pā-sē′ah, and Mē-shŭl′lam the
son of Bĕs-o-dē′iah; they laid
the beams thereof, and set up
the doors thereof, and the [j]locks
thereof, and the bars thereof.
7 And next unto them [e]repaired
Mĕl-a-tī′ah the Gĭb′e-on-īte, and
Jā′dŏn the Mē-rŏn′o-thīte, the
men of Gĭb′e-on, and of [m]Mĭz′-
pah, unto the throne of the [n]gov-
ernor on this side the river.
8 Next unto him repaired Ŭz′-
zĭ-el the son of Här-ha-ī′ah, of
the *goldsmiths. Next unto him
also repaired Hăn-a-nī′ah the
son of *one of* the †apothecaries,
and they fortified Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm
unto the [e]broad wall.
9 And next unto them [e]repaired
Rĕph-a-ī′ah the son of Hûr, the
[o,p]ruler of the half part of Jē-ru̥′-
sā-lĕm.
10 And next unto them [e]repair-
ed Jē-dā′iah the son of Hā-ru̥′-
maph, even over against his
house. And next unto him re-
paired Hăt′tush the son of Hăsh-
ab-nī′ah.
11 Măl-chī′jah the son of Hā′-

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
j Judg. 3:23–25.
1 R. V. bolts

5
k *Tekoa*, Jer. 6:1.
l *Lukewarmness*, Rev. 3:16.
2 R. V. lord.

7
m *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.
n *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.

9
o *Cities, government of, by rulers*, Num. 35:8.
p *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.

* **GOLDSMITH**, 2 Chr. 2:7, 14. *Repair the walls of Jerusalem after the captivity*, Neh. 3:8, 31, 32. *Make idols*, Isa. 40:19; 41:7; 46:6.

† **APOTHECARY**, Eccl. 10:1. *A compounder of drugs* (according to A. V.), *but more accurately, a perfumer* (according to Am. R. V.), Ex. 30:25, 35; 37:29; 2 Chr. 16:14; Neh. 3:8.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

rim, and Hā′shub the son of Pā′-
hath–mō′ab, [e]repaired the other
piece, and the tower of the fur-
naces.
12 And next unto him repaired
Shăl′lum the son of Hă-lō′hesh,
the ruler of the half part of Jē-
ru′sā-lĕm, he and his daughters.
13 The [f]valley gate repaired
Hā′nŭn, and the inhabitants of
[q]Ză-nō′ah; they built it, and set
up the doors thereof, the [j]locks
thereof, and the bars thereof,
and a thousand cubits on the
wall unto the dung gate.
14 But the [f]dung gate repaired
Măl-chī′ah the son of Rē′chăb,
the ruler of part of [r]Bĕth–hăc′-
çe-rĕm; he built it, and set up
the doors thereof, the locks
thereof, and the bars thereof.
15 But the [f]gate of the foun-
tain repaired Shăl′lun the son
of Cŏl–hō′zeh, the ruler of part
of [m]Mĭz′pah; he built it, and
covered it, and set up the doors
thereof, the [j]locks thereof, and
the bars thereof, and the wall
of the [s]pool of [t]Sĭ-lō′ah by
the king's garden, and unto the
[u]stairs that go down from the
city of Dā′vid.
16 After him repaired Nē-he-
mī′ah the son of Ăz′bŭk, the ru-
ler of the half part of [v]Bĕth′–zûr,
unto *the place* over against the
[w]sepulchres of Dā′vid, and to the
pool that was made, and unto
the house of the mighty.
17 After him repaired the [x]Lē′-
vītes, Rē′hum the son of Bā′nī.
Next unto him repaired Hăsh-a-
bī′ah, the ruler of the half part
of [y]Kēi′lah, in his part.
18 After him repaired their
brethren, Băv′a-ī the son of
Hĕn′a-dăd, the ruler of the half
part of [y]Kēi′lah.
19 And next to him repaired
Ē′zĕr the son of Jĕsh′u-ă, the
ruler of [m]Mĭz′pah, another piece
over against the going up to the
[‡]armoury at the turning *of the
wall.*
20 After him Bā′ruch the son
of Zăb′bāi earnestly repaired the
other piece, from the turning *of
the wall* unto the door of the
house of Ē-lī′a-shĭb the high
[z]priest.
21 After him repaired Mĕr′e-
mŏth the son of U-rī′jah the son
of Kŏz another piece, from the
door of the house of Ē-lī′a-shĭb
even to the end of the house of
Ē-lī′a-shĭb.
22 And after him repaired the
[a]priests, the men of the plain.
23 After him repaired Bĕn′ja-
mĭn and Hā′shub over against
their house. After him repaired
Ăz-a-rī′ah the son of Mā-a-sē′-
iah the son of Ăn-a-nī′ah by his
house.
24 After him repaired Bĭn′nu-ī
the son of Hĕn′a-dăd another
piece, from the house of Ăz-a-
rī′ah unto the turning *of the*
[b]*wall*, even unto the corner.
25 Pā′lal the son of Ū′za-ī, over
against the turning *of the* [b]*wall*,
and the [c,d]tower which lieth out
from the king's high house, that
was by the court of the [3]prison.
After him Pē-dā′iah the son of
Pā′rŏsh.
26 Moreover the [e]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭms
dwelt in [f]Ō′phel, unto *the place*
over against the [g]water gate to-
ward the east, and the tower that
lieth out.
27 After them the [h]Tē-kō′ītes
repaired another piece, over
against the great tower that lieth
out, even unto the wall of [f]Ō′-
phel.
28 From above the [g]horse gate
repaired the [a]priests, every one
over against his house.
29 After them repaired Zā′dŏk

13
q Neh. 11:30; Josh. 15:34.

14
r Jer. 6:1.

15
s *Pool*, 2 Sam. 2:13.
t Or, *Siloam*, John 9:11.
u Neh. 12:37.

16
v Josh. 15:58; 1 Chr. 2:45; 2 Chr. 11:7.
w *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

17
x *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
y *Keilah*, 1 Sam. 23:1.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
z *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

22
a *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

24
b *Jerusalem, walls of, restored*, Judg. 19:10.

25
c *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
d *Jerusalem, towers of*, Judg. 19:10.
3 R. V. guard.

26
e *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.
f Neh. 11:21.
g *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

27
h *Tekoa*, Jer. 6:1.

‡ **ARMORY.** *A place for the storage of armor*, 2 Kin. 20:13; Neh. 3:19; Song 4:4; Isa. 22:8, 39:2. *In different parts of the kingdom*, 1 Kin. 10:17; 2 Chr. 9:16; 11:12. *Temple used for*, 2 Kin. 11:10; 2 Chr. 23:9. *Figurative*, Jer. 50:25.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
i Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.

the son of Ĭm′mēr over against his house. After him repaired also Shĕm-a-ī′ah the son of Shĕch-a-nī′ah, the [i]keeper of the [g]east gate.

30 After him repaired Hăn-a-nī′ah the son of Shĕl-e-mī′ah, and Hā′nŭn the sixth son of Zā′-laph, another piece. After him repaired Mĕ-shŭl′lam the son of Bĕr-e-chī′ah over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Măl-chī′ah the goldsmith's son unto the place of the [e]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭms, and of the ‖merchants, over against the [g]gate Mĭph′kăd, and to the going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the [g]sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the ‖merchants.

CHAPTER 4

While the enemy scoff, Nehemiah prays and continues the work. 7 Knowing the secret design of the enemy, he sets a watch. 13 He arms the laborers. 19 and gives them directions how to act.

1
a Sanballat, Neh. 2:10.
b Patriotism, vs 1–23; Psa. 137:1.
c Nehemiah, Neh. 1:1.
d Jerusalem, walls of, Judg. 19:10.

BUT it came to pass, that when [a]Săn-băl′lat heard that [b,c]we builded the [d]wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and [e,f,g]mocked the *Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of [h]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, and said, [g]What do these feeble *Jews? [i]will they [j]fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

3 Now [k]Tō-bī′ah the Ăm′mon-īte *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a [l]fox go up, he shall even break down their [m]stone [d]wall.

4 [n]Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to [o]anger before the builders.

6 So built we the [d]wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people [b,p]had a mind to work.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e Malice, instances of, Eph. 4:31.
f Persecution, instances of, John 15:20.
g Scoffing, instances of, Hab. 1:10.

2
h Samaria, Isa. 7:9.
i Sarcasm, instances of, Judg. 10. 14.
j Fortification, Ezek. 17:17.

3
k Tobiah, Neh. 2:10.
l Fox, Psa. 63:10.
m Cities, fortified, Num. 35:8.

4
n Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.

5
o Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

6
p Diligence, exemplified, Rom. 12 8.

‖ **MERCHANTS.** 1 Kin. 10:15; 2 Chr. 1:16; 9:14; Neh. 3:32; Job 41:6; Song 3:6; Isa. 23:2; 47:15; Ezek. 17:4; 27:17, 18, 21–36; 38:13; Nah. 3:16; Rev. 18:3, 11, 23. *Determine standards of money value*, Gen. 23:16. *Buyers, of slaves*, Gen. 37:28; Ezek. 27:13; *of horses*, 1 Kin. 10:28; *of pearls*, Matt. 13:45, 46. *Dishonest*, Hos. 12:7. *Sabbath profaned by*, Neh. 13:15–20.

* **JEWS.** A corrupted form, doubtless, of Judah, and applied to the people of the kingdom of Judah and Benjamin, 2 Kin. 16:6; 25:25; 2 Chr. 32:18. After the dissolution of the kingdom of Israel, the name was applied to all Israelites as well as to those of the two tribes.

Wickedness of, Isa. 1:4–25; 2:6–10; 3:9; 59:2–15, 65:2–7; Jer. 5:1; 6:21–28; 44:1–3; Ezek. 5:6; 12:2; 16:2, 15–47, 57–63. *The book of Jeremiah deals chiefly with the wickedness of, and prophecies of the corrective judgments of God to be inflicted upon*, which see.

Captive in Babylon, 2 Kin. 24:1–20; 25:1, 21. *Haman's plot against*, Esth. 3:6–15. *Feast of Purim instituted to commemorate their deliverance from Haman's plot*, Esth. 9:26–32.

The proclamation of Cyrus authorizing their return to the land of Canaan, 2 Chr. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1:2–4; *and of Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:11–26.

After the captivity: *Return from Babylon*, Ezra 7:1–9; 8:31, 32. *Lists of those who returned from Babylon*, Ezra 2:1–67; 8:1–20; Neh. 7:6–69; 12:1–21. *Rebuild the temple*, Ezra 3:8–13. *Rebuilding suspended during the reign of Artaxerxes*, Ezra 4:1–24. *Resumption of the rebuilding interfered with by Tatnai, governor of the province, by protest followed by a letter to Darius*, Ezra 5. *Darius' reply to Tatnai, authorizing the rebuilding of the temple; temple completed*, Ezra 6:1–15.

Vessels of the temple, that were taken to Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar, returned by command of Cyrus, Ezra 1:7–11, 13, 14; 6:5. *Liberality of Artaxerxes toward the temple*, Ezra 7:14–23.

Make marriages among the Canaanites; Ezra institutes reforms, Ezra 10. *Rebuild the walls of Jerusalem under proclamation of Artaxerxes*, Neh. chapters 2–4, 6. *Walls dedicated*, Neh. 12:27–43.

Mission of Jesus to, Matt. 10:5, 6; 15:24; Mark 7:27. *Disbelieve in Jesus*, Matt. 13:5–8; John 5:38, 40, 43; 6:36; 12:37. *Reject Jesus*, Luke 13:34; 17:25; John 1:11. *Crucify Jesus*, see footnote, CRUCIFIXION, Mark 16:13. *Some accept Jesus*, John 2:23; 10:42; 11:45; 12:11; Acts 21:20. *Devout, among them*, Acts 2:5. *Spurned Paul's preaching*, Acts 13:46; 18:5, 6; 28:24–27. *Persecuted Paul*, Acts 9:22, 23; 13:50; 20:3, 19; 23:12–30; 2 Cor. 11:24. *Entrusted with the oracles of God*, Acts 7:38; Rom. 3:1, 2.

Prophecies concerning: *Of their rejection of the Messiah*, Isa. 49:5, 7; 52:14; 53:1–3; Zech. 13; Matt. 21:33–39; 22:1–5.

Of war and other judgments, Isa. 3; 4:1; 5; 6:9–13; 7:17–25; 8:14–22; 10:12; 22:1–14; 28:14–22; 29:1–10; 30:1–17; 31:1–3; 32:9–14; Jer. 1:11–16; 4:5–31; 6; 7:8–34; 8; 9:9–26; 10:17–22; 11:9–23; 13:9–27; 14:14–18; 15:1–14; 16; 17:1–4; 18:15–17; 19; 20:5; 21:4–7; 22:24–30; 25:8–38; chapters 28, 34, 37; 38:1–3; 42:13–22; chapters 43–45; Lam. 5:6; Ezek. 4; 5; 11:7–12; chapters 12, 15–17, 19; 22:13–22; 23:22–35; 24; 33:21–29; Dan. 9:26, 27; Joel 2:1–17; Amos 2:4, 5; Mic. 3; 4:8–10; Hab. 1:6–11; Zeph. 1; Zech. 14:1–3; Mal. 4:1; Matt. 21:33–45; 23:35–38; 24:2, 14–42; Mark 13:1–13; Luke 13:34, 35; 19:43, 44; 21:5–25; 23:28–31; Rev. 1:7.

Dispersion of, Isa. 24:1; Jer. 9:16; Hos. 9:17; Joel 3:6, 20; Amos 9:9; Ezek. 4:13; 5:10, 12; 20:23; 36:19; Dan. 9:7.

Blessing and restoration of, Isa. 1:25–27; 2:1–5; 4:2–6; 11:11–13; 25; 26:1, 2, 12–19; 27:13; 29:18–24; 30:18–26; 32:15–20; 33:13–24; 35; 37:31, 32; 40:2, 9; 41:27; 44; 49:13–23; 51; 52:1–12; 60; 61:4–9; 62; 66:5–22; Jer. 3:14–18; 4:3–18; 12:14–16; 23:3; 24:1–7; 30:3–22; 32:36–44; 33; 44:28; Ezek. 14:22, 23; 16:60–63; 20:40, 41; 36:1–38; 37:12, 21; Dan. 11:30–45; 12:1; Joel 3; Amos 9:9–15; Obad. 17–21; Mic. 2:12, 13; 5:3; Zeph. 2:7; Zech. 1:14–21; 2; 8; 10:5–12; 12:1–14; 13; 14:3–21; Mal. 3:4; Rom. 11.

See footnote, JUDAH, *Kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

7 ¶ But it came to pass, *that*
when [a]Săn-băl′lat, and [k]Tō-bī′-
ah, and the [q]Ā-rā′bĭ-ans, and the
[r]Ăm′mon-ītes, and the [s]Ăsh′-
dod-ītes, heard that the [1,d]walls
of Jē-ru′să-lĕm [2]were made up,
and that the breaches began to
be stopped, then they were very
[t]wroth,
8 And [u]conspired all of them
together to come *and* to fight
against Jē-ru′să-lĕm, and to
hinder it.
9 [v]Nevertheless we made our
[w]prayer unto our God, and
[x, y]set a [z]watch against them day
and night, because of them.
10 And *Jū′dah [a]said, The
strength of the bearers of
burdens is decayed, and
there is much rubbish; so that
we are not able to build the
[b]wall.
11 And our adversaries said,
They shall not know, neither
see, till we come in the midst
among them, and slay them, and
cause the work to cease.
12 ¶ And it came to pass, that
when the *Jews which dwelt by
them came, they said unto us ten
times, From all places whence
ye shall return unto us *they will
be upon you.*
13 Therefore set I in the lower
places behind the [b]wall, *and* on
the [3]higher places, I even [c]set
the people after their families
with their [d]swords, their [e]spears,
and their [f]bows.
14 And I looked, and rose up,
and said unto the nobles, and
to the rulers, and to the rest of
the people, [g]Be not ye afraid
of them: remember the Lord,
which is great and terrible, and
fight for your brethren, your
sons, and your daughters, your
wives, and your houses.
15 And it came to pass, when
our enemies heard that it was
known unto us, and God had
[h]brought their counsel to nought,
that [i]we returned all of us to
the [b]wall, every one unto his
work.
16 And it came to pass from
that time forth, [c]*that* the half
of my servants wrought in the
work, and [c]the other half of
them held both the [e]spears, the
[j]shields, and the [f]bows, and
the [k]habergeons; and the rulers
were behind all the house of
Jū′dah.
17 They which builded on the
[b]wall, and they that bare bur-
dens, with those that laded,
every one [c]with one of his
hands wrought in the work
and with the other *hand* held a
weapon.
18 For the builders, every one
[c]had his sword girded by his
side, and *so* builded. And he
that sounded the [l]trumpet *was*
by me.
19 And I said unto the nobles,
and to the rulers, and to the rest
of the people, The work *is* great
and large, and we are separated
upon the [b]wall, one far from
another.
20 In what place *therefore* ye
hear the sound of the [l]trumpet,
resort ye thither unto us: [m]our
[h]God shall fight for us.
21 So [i]we laboured in the work:
and half of them held the spears
from the rising of the morning
till the stars appeared.
22 Likewise at the same time
said I unto the people, Let every
one with his servant lodge within
Jē-ru′să-lĕm, that in the night
they may be a guard to us, and
labour on the day.
23 [i]So neither I, nor my
brethren, nor my servants,
nor the men of the guard
which followed me, none of us
put off our clothes, [4]*saving that*
every one put them off for
washing.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
q *Arabians*, 2 Chr. 17:11.
r *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
s *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.
t *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
1 R. V. repairing of the
2 R. V. went forward,

8
u *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.

9
v *Temptation, instances of those who resisted*, Luke 11:4.
w *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
x *Prudence, instances of*, vs. 9–22; 2 Chr. 2:12.
y *Watchfulness, with prayer*, Matt. 24:42.
z *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.

10
a *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
b *Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19:10.

13
c *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
d *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
e *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
f *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
3 R. V. open

14
g *Faith, enjoined, in time of public danger*, Mark 11:22.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
h *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Patriotism*, vs. 15–23; Psa. 137:1.

16
j *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
k *Coat of Mail*, 1 Sam. 17:5.

18
l *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

20
m *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

23
4 R. V. every one went with his weapon to the water.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 5

Certain Jews complain of their hardships. 6 Nehemiah rebukes the usurers, and causes them to make restitution. 14 His good example.

AND there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the [a]Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, [b]We [1]have mortgaged our [c]lands, [d]vineyards, and [e]houses, that we might buy corn, because of the [f]dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have [g,h]borrowed [i]money for the king's [j]tribute, *and that upon* our [c]lands and [d]vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, [k]we bring in to bondage our [l]sons and our daughters to be servants, and [k]*some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*; for [m]other men have our [c]lands and [d]vineyards.

6 ¶ And [n]I was very [o]angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then [n,p]I consulted with myself, and I [q]rebuked the [r]nobles, and the [s]rulers, and said unto them, [t]Ye exact [u]usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I [q]said unto them, [v]We after our ability [w,x]have redeemed our [y]brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

9 Also I [q]said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the [z]fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, [2]might exact of them [a]money and [b]corn: [c]I pray you, [d]let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I [e]pray you, to them, even this day, their [f]lands, their [g]vineyards, their oliveyards, and their [h]houses, also the hundredth *part* of the [a]money, and of the [b]corn, the [i]wine, and the [j]oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, [k]We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the [l]priests, and took an [m]oath of them, that they should do according to this [n]promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, A-měn′, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this [n]promise.

14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their [o]governor in the land of Jū′dah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of [p]Är-tăx-ērx′ēs the king, *that is*, twelve years, [c]I and my brethren [q,r,s]have not eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former [t]governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them [u]bread and [i]wine, beside forty [v]shekels of [w]silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but [r,s,x]so did not I, because of the [y]fear of God.

16 Yea, [s]also I continued in the work of this [z]wall, neither

---

1
a *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

3
b *Debtor*, Luke 7:41.
c *Land mortgaged for debt*, Ruth 4:3.
d *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.
e *House*, Esth. 8:1.
f *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
1 R. V. are mortgaging

4
g *Borrowing*, Ex. 22:14.
h *Debt*, 1 Sam. 22:2.
i *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
j *Tax*, Neh. 10:32.

5
k *Poor, oppressions of*, Prov. 21:13.
l *Children, sold for debt*, Mark 10:14.
m *Creditor, oppressions of*, Deut. 15:2.

6
n *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.
o *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

7
p *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
q *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
r *Rich, oppressive*, Jas. 5:1.
s *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
t *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
u *Interest*, Ex. 22:25.

8
v *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
w *Example, good*, John 13:15.
x *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
y *Servant, redeemed*, Jer. 2:14

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
z *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

10
a *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
b *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
c *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
d *Interest, exaction of, rebuked*, Ex 22:25.
2 R. V. do lend them money and corn on usury. I pray you.

11
e *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.
f *Land, mortgaged for debt*, Ruth 4:3.
g *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.
h *House*, Esth. 8:1.
i *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
j *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

12
k *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
l *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
m *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
n *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

14
o *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
p *Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:1.
q *Unselfishness, instances of*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
r *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.
s *Patriotism*, vs. 14–19; Psa. 137:1.

15
t *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
u *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
v *Shekels*, Ex. 30:13.
w *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
x *Civil Service, reform in*, Dan. 1:5
y *Fear of God, instances of*, Acts 9:31.

16
z *Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19:10.

bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover [a]*there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the [b]Jews and rulers, [a]beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one [c]ox *and* six choice [d]sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of [e]wine: yet for all this [f,g]required not I the bread of the governor, [h]because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to [i]all that I have done for this people.

CHAPTER 6

The insidious attempts of Sanballat to hinder the rebuilding of the wall. 15 The work finished. 17 Secret correspondence kept up between the nobles of Judah and Tobiah.

NOW it came to pass, when [a]Săn-băl′lat, and [b]Tō-bī′-ah, and [c]Gē′shem the Â-rā′bĭ-an, and the rest of our enemies, heard that [d]I had builded the [e]wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

2 That [a]Săn-băl′lat and [c]Gē′-shem [f]sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of [g]Ō′nō. But they [h]thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, [i]I *am* doing a great work, so that [j,k]I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and [k]I answered them after the same manner.

5 ¶ Then sent [a]Săn-băl′lat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open [l]letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, [m]It is reported among the [1]heathen, and [c]Găsh′mū saith *it*, [n]*that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And [n]thou hast also appointed [o]prophets to preach of thee at Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, saying, *There is* a king in [p]Jū′dah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou [q]feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, [r]*O God*, [s]strengthen my hands.

10 ¶ Afterward [d]I came unto the house of Shĕm-a-ī′ah the son of Dĕl-a-ī′ah the son of Mĕ-hĕt′-a-beel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the [t]house of God, within the [u]temple, and [v]let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I [w]said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that [x,y]he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tō-bī′ah and Săn-băl′lat had [z]hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, [a]that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might

---

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
a *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
b *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

18
c *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
d *Sheep, used for food*, Deut. 32:14.
e *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
f *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.
g *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
h *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.

19
i *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

1
a *Sanballat*, Neh. 2:10.
b *Tobiah*, Neh. 2:10.
c *Gashmu*, in v. 6; Neh. 2:19.
d *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.
e *Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19:10.

2
f *Diplomacy, instances of*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
g *Ono*, 1 Chr. 8:12.
h *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.

3
i *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.
j *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
k *Fellowship, with the wicked, avoided*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
l *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.

6
m *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
n *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
1 R. V. nations.

7
o *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
p *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

8
q *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.

9
r *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
s *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.

10
t *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
u *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
v *Cowardice instances of*, Lev. 26:36.

11
w *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.

12
x *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
y *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
z *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3.

13
a *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

B.C. 445? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 [b]My God, think thou upon [c]Tō-bī′ah and [d]Săn-băl′lat according to these their works, and on the [e,f]prophetess Nō-a-dī′ah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the [g]wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the* [h]*month* Ē′lŭl, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that [i]this work was wrought of our [j]God.

17 ¶ Moreover in those days the [k]nobles of Jū′dah [l]sent many [m]letters unto [c]Tō-bī′ah, and *the letters* of Tō-bī′ah came unto them.

18 For *there were* many in [k]Jū′dah [l,n]sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shĕch-a-nī′ah the son of Ā′rah; and his son Jō-hā′nan had taken the daughter of Mĕ-shŭl′lam the son of Bĕr-e-chī′ah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and [l]uttered my words to him. *And* [c]Tō-bī′ah sent [m]letters to put me in fear.

CHAPTER 7

Nehemiah commits the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A register of those who first came from Babylon, 8 of the people, 39 of the priests, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethinim, 57 of Solomon's servants, 63 and of the priests who could not find their pedigree. 66 The whole number of them. 70 Their oblations.

NOW it came to pass, when the [a]wall was built, and [b]I had set up the doors, and the [c]porters and the [d]singers and the [e]Lē′vītes were appointed,

2 That [b]I [f]gave my brother [g]Hă-nā′nī, and Hăn-a-nī′ah the ruler of the [h]palace, [i]charge over [j]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm: for he *was* a [k]faithful man, and [l]feared God above many.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the [m]gates of [j]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand [1]by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint [n]watches of the inhabitants of Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

4 ¶ Now the [i]city *was* large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

5 And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by [o]genealogy. And I found [2]a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the [p]captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom [q]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar the king of [r]Băb′y̆-lon had carried away, and came again to [j]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm and to Jū′dah, every one unto his city;

7 Who came with *,[s]Zē-rŭb′ba-bĕl, [t]Jĕsh′u-ȧ, Nē-he-mī′ah, Ăz-a-rī′ah, Rā-a-mī′ah, Nȧ-hăm′a-nī, Môr′de-cāi, Bĭl′shăn, Mĭs′pe-rĕth, Bĭg′va-ī, Nē′hum, Bā′a-nah. The [u]number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Ĭs′ra-el *was this*;

8 The children of Pā′rŏsh, [u]two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shĕph-a-tī′ah, [u]three hundred seventy and two.

14 *b Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4. *c Tobiah*, Neh. 2:10. *d Sanballat*, Neh. 2:10. *e Prophetess*, Judg. 4:4. *f Women, as prophets*, Prov. 31:10.
15 *g Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19:10. *h Month, Elul*, Ex. 12:2.
16 *i Temporal Blessings from God*, Psa. 103:2. *j God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
17 *k Jews*, Neh. 4:2. *l Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23. *m Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
18 *n Oath*, Num. 5:19.
1 *a Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19:10. *b Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1. *c Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26. *d Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16. *e Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

B.C. 445? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
2 *f Nepotism*, Gen. 47:11. *g* Neh. 1:2. *h Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1. *i Cities, government of*, Num. 35:8. *j Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. *k Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10. *l Fear of God, instances of*, Acts 9:31.
3 *m Gates*, Deut. 3:5. *n Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24. 1 R. V. on guard,
5 *o Genealogy*, vs. 5–66; 1 Chr. 5:1. 2 R. V. the book
6 *p Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13. *q Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1. *r Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
B.C. 536?
7 *s Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2. *t Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2. *u Israel, number of, after the captivity*, vs. 7–67; Ex. 4:22.

* [In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grow out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name, and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons or places is doubtful in the following lists, or when no noteworthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.]

B.C. 536? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10 The children of Ā′rah, [u]six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pā′hath–mō′ab, of the children of Jĕsh′u-ȧ and Jō′ăb, [u]two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Ē′lăm, [u]a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zăt′tu, [u]eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zăc′ca-ī, [u]seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of Bĭn′nu̇-ī, [u]six hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bĕb′a-ī, [u]six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Ăz′găd, [u]two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Ȧ-dŏn′ĭ-kăm, [u]six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bĭg′va-ī, [u]two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Ā′dĭn, [u]six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ā′tẽr of Hĕz-e-kī′ah, [u]ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hā′shum, [u]three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bē′zāi, [u]three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of Hā′riph, [u]an hundred and twelve.

25 The children of Ḡĭb′e-on, [u]ninety and five.

26 The men of [v]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm and [w]Nė-tō′phah, [u]an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of [x]Ăn′a-thŏth, [u]an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of Bĕth–ăz′ma-vĕth, [u]forty and two.

29 The men of [y]Kĭr′jath–jē′a-rĭm, [z]Chĕ-phī′rah, and [a]Bė-ē′-roth, [b]seven hundred forty and three.

30 The men of [c]Rā′mah and [d]Gā′-bȧ, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of [e]Mĭch′mas, [b]an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of [f]Bĕth′–el and [g]Ā′ī, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nē′bō, [b]fifty and two.

34 The children of the other Ē′lăm, [b]a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The children of Hā′rim, [b]three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of [h]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, [b]three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of [i]Lŏd, Hā′-dĭd, and Ō′nō, [b]seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Sė-nā′ah, [b]three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The [j]priests: the children of Jė-dā′iah, of the house of Jĕsh′u-ȧ, [b]nine hundred seventy and three.

40 The children of Ĭm′mẽr, [b]a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of [k]Păsh′ŭr, [b]a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

42 The children of Hā′rim, [b]a thousand and seventeen.

43 ¶ The [l]Lē′vītes: the children of Jĕsh′u-ȧ, of Kăd′mĭ-el, *and* of the children of Hō-dē′vah, [b]seventy and four.

44 ¶ The [m]singers: the children of [n]Ā′saph, [b]an hundred forty and eight.

45 ¶ The [o]porters: the children of Shăl′lum, the children of Ā′tẽr, the children of [p]Tăl′mon, the children of [q]Ăk′kŭb, the children of Hăt′ĭ-tȧ, the children of Shō′ba-ī, [b]an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The [r]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭms: the children of Zī′hȧ, the children of Hȧ-shu̇′phȧ, the children of Tăb′ba-ŏth,

47 The children of Kē′rŏs, the children of Sī′ȧ, the children of Pā′don,

---

26 v *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7. w *Netophah*, Ezra 2:22.
27 x *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1.
29 y *Kiriath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9. z Ezra 2:25; Josh. 18:26.
a *Beeroth*, Josh. 9:17.
b *Israel, number of, after the captivity*, vs. 30–66; Ex. 4:22.
30 c *Ramah*, Judg. 19:13. d Josh. 18:24; Ezra 2:26.

B.C. 536? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
31 e Or, *Michmash*, 1 Sam. 14:5.
32 f *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13. g *Ai*, Josh. 7:2.
36 h *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
37 i *Lod*, 1 Chr. 8:12.
39 j *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
41 k *Pashur*, 1 Chr. 9:12.
43 l *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
44 m *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16. n *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
45 o *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26. p *Talmon*, 1 Chr. 9:17. q *Akkub*, 1 Chr. 9:17.
46 r *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.

B.C. 536? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

48 The children of Lĕb′a-nȧ, the children of Hăg′a-bȧ, the children of Shăl′ma-ī,
49 The children of Hā′nan, the children of Ğĭd′del, the children of Gā′här,
50 The children of Rē-a-ī′ah, the children of Rē′zin, the children of Nė-kō′dȧ,
51 The children of Găz′zam, the children of Ŭz′zȧ, the children of Phȧ-sē′ah,
52 The children of Bē′sāi, the children of Mė-ū′nim, the children of Nė-phĭsh′e-sĭm,
53 The children of Băk′bŭk, the children of Hȧ-kū′phȧ, the children of Här′hûr,
54 The children of Băz′lith, the children of Mȧ-hī′dȧ, the children of Här′shȧ,
55 The children of Bär′kŏs, the children of Sĭs′e-rȧ, the children of Tā′mah,
56 The children of Nė-zī′ah, the children of Hăt′ĭ-phȧ.
57 The children of Sŏl′o-mon′s servants: the children of Sō′ta-ī, the children of Sŏph′e-rĕth, the children of Pė-rī′dȧ,
58 The children of Jȧ-ā′lȧ, the children of Där′kon, the children of Ğĭd′del,
59 The children of Shĕph-a-tī′ah, the children of Hăt′til, the children of Pŏch′e-rĕth of Ze-bā′im, the children of Ā′mon.
60 All the [r]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭmș, and the children of Sŏl′o-mon's servants, *were* [b]three hundred ninety and two.
61 And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tĕl–mē′lah, Tĕl′–hȧ-rē′shȧ, Chē′rub, Ăd′-dŏn, and Ĭm′mēr: but they could not shew their father's [s]house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Ĭș′ra-el.
62 The children of Dĕl-a-ī′ah, the children of Tō-bī′ah, the children of Nė-kō′dȧ, [b]six hundred forty and two.

61 s *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.

63 ¶ And of the [j]priests: the children of Hȧ-bā′iah, the children of Kŏz, the children of Bär-zĭl′la-ī, which took *one* of the daughters of Bär-zĭl′la-ī the Ğĭl′e-ăd-īte to wife, and was called after their name.
64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by [s]genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
65 And the Tĭr′sha-thȧ said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a [j]priest with [t]Ū′rim and Thŭm′mim.
66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* [b]forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,
67 Beside their [u]manservants and their [u]maidservants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had [v]two hundred forty and five singing men and singing [w]women.
68 Their [x]horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their [y]mules, two hundred forty and five:
69 *Their* [z]camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty [a]asses.
70 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers [b]gave unto the work. The Tĭr′sha-thȧ gave to the treasure a thousand [1,c,d]drams of [e]gold, fifty [f]basons, five hundred and thirty priests' [g]garments.
71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers [b]gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand [1,c,d]drams of [e]gold, and two thousand two hundred pound of [h]silver.
72 And *that* which the rest of the people [b]gave *was* twenty thousand [1,c,d]drams of [e]gold, and

B.C. 536? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

65
t *Urim and Thummim*, Lev. 8:8.

67
u *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
v *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
w *Women*, Prov. 31:10.

68
x *Horse*, Job 39:19.
y *Mule*, 2 Sam. 18:9.

69
z *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

a *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

70
b *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
c *Dram*, 1 Chr. 29:7.
d *Weight*, Lev. 19:35.
e *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
f *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
g *Priests, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.
1 R. V. darics

71
h *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

B.C. 536?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

73
i *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
j *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
k *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
l *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
m *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.
n *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
o *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
c *Ezra*, Ezra 7:1.
d *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
e *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
f *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
1 R. V. broad place

2
g *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
i *Trumpets, feast of*, Lev. 23:24.
j *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

4
k 2 Chr. 6:13.

two thousand pound of [h]silver,
and threescore and seven priests'
[g]garments.
73 So the [i]priests, and the [j]Lē′-
vītes, and the [k]porters, and the
[l]singers, and *some* of the people,
and the [m]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭmș, and all
[n]Ĭș′ra-el, dwelt in their cities;
and when the seventh [o]month
came, the children of Ĭș′ra-el
were in their cities.

CHAPTER 8

The public reading and expounding of the law. 9 The people comforted. 13 Their forwardness to hear and be instructed. 16 They keep the feast of tabernacles.

AND all the people gathered
themselves together as one
man into the [1]street that *was* be-
fore the [a]water [b]gate; and they
spake unto [c]Ĕz′rȧ the [d]scribe
to bring the book of the [e,f]law
of Mō′șeș, which the LORD
had commanded to Ĭș′ra-el.
2 And [c]Ĕz′rȧ the [g]priest
[h]brought the [e,f]law before the
congregation both of men and
women, and all that could hear
with understanding, upon the
[i]first day of the seventh [j]month.
3 And [c,d]he [h]read therein be-
fore the street that *was* before
the [a]water [b]gate from the morn-
ing until midday, before the men
and the women, and those that
could understand; and the ears
of all the people *were attentive*
unto the book of the [e,f]law.
4 And [c]Ĕz′rȧ the [d]scribe stood
upon a [k]pulpit of wood, which
they had made for the purpose;
and beside him stood Măt-tĭ-
thī′ah, and Shē′mȧ, and Ăn-a-
ī′ah, and U-rī′jah, and Hĭl-kī′ah,
and Mā-a-sē′iah, on his right
hand; and on his left hand, Pē-
dā′iah, and Mĭsh′a-el, and Măl-
chī′ah, and Hā′shum, and Hăsh-
băd′a-nȧ, Zĕch-a-rī′ah, *and* Mē-
shŭl′-lam.
5 And [c,d]Ĕz′rȧ opened the book
in the sight of all the people; (for
he was above all the people;) and
when he opened it, all the people
stood up:
6 And [c,d]Ĕz′rȧ blessed the
LORD, the great God. And all
the people answered, Amen,
Amen, with lifting up their
hands: and they bowed their
heads, and [l]worshipped the
LORD with *their* faces to the
ground.
7 Also Jĕsh′u-ȧ, and Bā′nī, and
Shĕr-e-bī′ah, Jā′min, [m]Ăk′kŭb,
Shăb′be-thāi, Hō-dī′jah, Mā-a-
sē′iah, Kĕl′ĭ-tȧ, Ăz-a-rī′ah, Jŏz′-
a-băd, Hā′nan, Pĕl-a-ī′ah, and
the [n]Lē′vītes, [h]caused the people
to understand the [e,f]law: and
the people *stood* in their place.
8 So they read in the book in
the [e,f]law of God distinctly, and
gave the sense, and [h]caused *them*
to understand the reading.
9 ¶ And [o]Nē-he-mī′ah, which
is the Tĭr′sha-thȧ, and [c]Ĕz′rȧ
the [g]priest the [d]scribe, and the
[n]Lē′vītes that [h]taught the peo-
ple, said unto all the people,
[p]This day *is* holy unto the LORD
your God; mourn not, nor weep.
For all [q]the people wept, when
they heard the [e]words of the law.
10 Then he said unto them, Go
your way, eat the fat, and drink
the sweet, and [r]send [s]portions
unto [t]them for whom nothing is
prepared: for [p]*this* day *is* holy
unto our Lord: neither be ye
sorry; for the [u]joy of the LORD
is your [v]strength.
11 So the [n]Lē′vītes stilled all
the people, saying, Hold your
peace, for the day *is* holy; neith-
er be ye grieved.
12 [p]And all the people went
their way to eat, and to drink,
and [w]to send [s]portions, and to
make great mirth, because they
had understood the [e,f]words that
were declared unto them.
13 ¶ And on the second day
were gathered together the chief
of the fathers of all the people,

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
l *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

7
m *Akkub*, 1 Chr. 9:17.
n *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

9
o *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.
p *Annual Feasts, kept with rejoicing*, Num. 15:3
q *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.

10
r *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
s *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
t *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
u *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
v *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

12
w *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim 6:18.

the priests, and the Lē′vītes, unto [c]Ĕz′rȧ the [d]scribe, even to understand the [e]words of the law.

14 And they found written in the [f]law which the LORD had [x]commanded by [y]Mō′ṣeṣ, that the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el should dwell in [z]booths in the [a]feast of the seventh [b]month:

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in [c]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch [d]olive branches, and [2]pine branches, and [e]myrtle branches, and [f]palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make [g]booths, as *it is* written.

16 So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves [g]booths, every one upon the roof of his [h]house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the [i]house of God, and in the [j]street of the [k]water gate, and in the street of the [k]gate of Ē′phrā-ĭm.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the [l]captivity made [g]booths, and [3]sat under the booths: for since the days of [m]Jĕsh′u-ȧ the son of Nŭn unto that day had not the children of Ĭs′ra-el done so. And there was very great [n]gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he [o]read in the book of the [p,q]law of God. And they kept the [r]feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

CHAPTER 9

The solemn fast and confession of the people. 4 The prayer and confession of the Levites. 38 They make a covenant.

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of this [a]month the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el were assembled [b]with [c]fasting, and with [d]sackclothes, and [e]earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Ĭṣ′ra-el separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and [f]confessed their [g]sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the [h]law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they [f,g]confessed, and [i]worshipped the LORD their God.

4 Then stood up upon the stairs, of the [j]Lē′vītes, Jĕsh′u-ȧ, and Bā′nī, Kăd′mĭ-el, Shĕb-a-nī′ah, Bŭn′nī, Shĕr-e-bī′ah, Bā′nī, *and* Chĕn′a-nī, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the [j]Lē′vītes, Jĕsh′u-ȧ, and Kăd′mĭ-el, Bā′nī, Hăsh-ab-nī′ah, Shĕr-e-bī′ah, Hō-dī′jah, Shĕb-a-nī′ah, *and* Pĕth-a-hī′ah, said, Stand up *and* [k]bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and [l]praise.

6 [l]Thou, *even* thou, *art* [m]LORD alone; thou hast [n]made [o]heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their [p]host, the [q]earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [r]preservest them all; and the [s]host of heaven [t]worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst [u]choose [v]Ā′brăm, and broughtest him forth out of [w]Ûr of the [x]Chăl′deeṣ, and gavest him the name of Ā′brā-hăm;

8 And foundest his [y]heart [z,a]faithful before thee, and madest a [b]covenant with him to give the [c]land of the [d]Cā′năan-ītes, the [e]Hĭt′tītes, the [f]Ăm′ôr-ītes, and the [g]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes, and

---

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
x *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
y *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
z *Booth*, Lev. 23:42.

a *Tabernacles, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.
b *Month, Ethanim*, Ex. 12:2.

15
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
d *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.
e Isa. 41:19; 55:13
f *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7.
g *Booth*, Lev. 23:42.
2 R. V. branches of wild olive,

16
h *House*, Esth. 8:1.
i *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Jerusalem, streets of*, Judg. 19:10.
k *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

17
l *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.
m Or, *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
n *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
3 R. V. dwelt in

18
o *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
p *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
q *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
r *Tabernacles, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.

1
a *Month, Ethanim*, Ex. 12:2.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
c *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
d *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
e *Dust*, Eccl. 3:20.

2
f *Prayer, confession in*, vs. 6–38; Acts 6:4.
g *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

3
h *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
i *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

4
j *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

5
k *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
l *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

6
m *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
p *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.
q *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.
r *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
t *Praise, in heaven*, Psa. 150:1.

7
u *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
v *Abraham, divine call of*, Gen. 17:5.
w *Ur*, Gen. 11:28.
x *Chaldea*, Isa. 23:13.

8
y *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
z *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.

a *Abraham, piety of*, Gen. 17:5.
b *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
c *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
d *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
e *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
f *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
g *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.

B.C. 445? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
i *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
j *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
k *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
l *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
m *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
n *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.

10
o *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
p *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
q *Egyptians, visited by plagues*, Gen. 50:3.
r *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
s *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. pursuers

12
t *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Pillar of Cloud and Fire*, Ex. 13:21.

13
v *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
x *Law, of Moses*, Deut 33:2.

14
y *Sabbath, holy*, Ex. 16:23.

15
z *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.

a *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
b *Water, miraculously supplied*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
c *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.
2 R. V. commandedst

the [h]Jĕb'u-sītes, and the *Ḡĭr'ga-shītes, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and [i]hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

9 And didst see the [j]affliction of our [k]fathers in [l]Ē'ġȳpt, and [m]heardest their cry by the [n]Red sea;

10 And shewedst [o]signs and wonders upon [p]Phā'raōh, and on all his servants, and on all the [q]people of his land: for thou [r]knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 And [s]thou didst [o]divide the [n]sea before [k]them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their [1]persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou [t]leddest [k]them in the day by a cloudy [u]pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 [v]Thou camest down also upon mount [w]Sī'nāi, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true [x]laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto [k]them thy holy [y]sabbath, and commandedst them [x]precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Mō'ṣeṣ thy servant:

15 And gavest [k]them [z,a]bread from heaven for their †hunger, and broughtest forth [a,b]water for them out of the [c]rock for their thirst, and [2]promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But [d]they and our fathers dealt proudly, and [e,f]hardened their necks, and [g]hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And [g]refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy [h]wonders that thou didst among them; but [e,f]hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* a God ready to pardon, [i]gracious and [3,j]merciful, slow to anger, and [4]of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, when [d]they had [k]made them a molten [l]calf, and said, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of [m]Ē'ġȳpt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy manifold [j]mercies [n]forsookest [d]them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to [o,p]lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy good [q]spirit to [r]instruct [d]them, and withheldest not thy [a,s]manna from their mouth, and gavest them [a,b]water for their thirst.

21 Yea, [t]forty years didst thou [n]sustain [d]them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their [u]clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and [5]nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of [v]Sī'hŏn, and the land of the king of [w]Hĕsh'bŏn, and the land of [x]Ŏg king of [y]Bā'shăn.

23 Their [z]children also multi-

B.C. 445? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
f *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.
g *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

17
h *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
i *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
j *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. full of compassion,
4 R. V. plenteous in mercy,

18
k *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
l *Calf, golden*, Mic. 6:6.
m *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

19
n *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Guidance, by pillar of cloud and fire*, Psa. 48:14.

20
q *Holy Spirit, wisdom and strength from*, Acts 1:2.
r *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
s *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.

21
t *Forty, years*, Jonah 3:4.
u *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.

22
v *Sihon*, Num. 21:26.
w *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
x *Og*, Num. 21:33.
y *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
5 R. V. peoples, which thou didst allot after their portions:

23
z *Children, the gift of God*, Mark 10:14.

* **GIRGASHITES.** *Land of, given to Abraham and his descendants*, Gen. 15:21; Deut. 7:1; Josh. 3:10; Neh. 9:8. *Delivered to the children of Israel*, Josh. 24:11.

† **HUNGER,** Deut. 8:3; Matt. 21:18; Mark 11:12. *Labor excites*, Prov. 16:26. *A source of temptation*, Gen. 25:29–34 (with Heb. 12:16); Ex. 16:2, 3. *An occasion of the temptation of Jesus*, Matt. 4:3, 4; Luke 4:2, 3. *Of an enemy, an opportunity for good works*, Prov. 25:21, 22; Rom. 12:20. *Endured, by Jesus during his temptation in the wilderness*, Matt. 4:2–4; Luke 4:2–4; John 4:8, 31–34; *by Paul for Christ's sake*, 1 Cor. 4:11. *Foretold as a judgment upon the Israelites*, Isa. 8:21; 9:20.

Figurative: *Of spiritual desire*, Psa. 107:9; Isa. 55:1, 2; Amos 8:11–13; Matt. 5:6; Luke 1:53; 6:21; John 6:35; 1 Pet. 2:2.

See footnotes: APPETITE, Prov. 23:2; FAMINE, 2 Kin. 8:1.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
c *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

24
d *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

25
e *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. fenced

26
f *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
g *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.
h *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

27
i *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
j *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 27–37; Psa. 10:6.
k *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
l *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
m *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

28
n *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
o *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.

pliedst thou as the stars of heav-
en, and [a]broughtest them into
the [b]land, concerning which
thou hadst [c]promised to their
fathers, that they should go in to
possess *it*.
24 So the children went in and
possessed the [b]land, and thou
[a]subduedst before them the in-
habitants of the land, the [d]Cā′-
năan-ītes, and gavest them into
their hands, with their kings,
and the people of the land, that
they might do with them as they
would.
25 And they took [6]strong cities,
and a fat land, and possessed
houses full of all goods, wells
digged, vineyards, and olive-
yards, and fruit trees in abun-
dance: so they did eat, and were
filled, and became fat, and de-
lighted themselves in thy great
[e]goodness.
26 Nevertheless they were [f]dis-
obedient, and [g]rebelled against
thee, and [g]cast thy law behind
their backs, and [h]slew thy proph-
ets which testified against them
to turn them to thee, and they
wrought great provocations.
27 Therefore thou [i]deliveredst
them into the hand of their ene-
mies, who vexed them: and in
the time of their trouble, when
they [j]cried unto thee, thou
[k]heardest *them* from [l]heaven;
and according to thy manifold
[m]mercies thou gavest them sav-
iours, who saved them out of the
hand of their enemies.
28 But after they had rest,
they did evil again before thee:
therefore leftest thou them in
the hand of their enemies, so
that they had the dominion
over them: yet when they [n]re-
turned, and cried unto thee, thou
[k]heardest *them* from [l]heaven;
and [o]many times didst thou de-
liver them according to thy mer-
cies;
29 And testifiedst against them,
that thou mightest bring them
again unto thy law: yet they
dealt proudly, and hearkened
not unto thy commandments,
but sinned against thy judg-
ments, (which if a man do, he
shall live in them;) and with-
drew the shoulder, and [p]hard-
ened their neck, and would not
hear.
30 [o]Yet many years didst thou
forbear them, and testifiedst
against them by [q]thy spirit in thy
prophets: yet would they not
give ear: therefore [i]gavest thou
them into the hand of the people
of the lands.
31 Nevertheless for thy great
[m]mercies' sake thou didst not ut-
terly consume them, nor forsake
them; for thou *art* a gracious and
merciful God.
32 Now therefore, our God, the
great, the mighty, and the terri-
ble [r]God, who [c]keepest covenant
and [m]mercy, let not all the
[7,j]trouble seem little before thee,
that hath come upon us, on our
kings, on our princes, and on our
priests, and on our prophets, and
on our fathers, and on all thy
people, since the time of the
kings of [s]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ unto this
day.
33 [t]Howbeit [u]thou *art* just in
[i]all that is brought upon us; for
thou hast done right, but [n,v]we
have done wickedly:
34 [j,v]Neither have our [w]kings,
our princes, our priests, nor our
fathers, kept thy law, nor heark-
ened unto thy commandments
and thy testimonies, wherewith
thou didst testify against them.
35 For [w]they [f]have not served
thee in their kingdom, and in thy
great [e]goodness that thou gavest
them, and in the large and fat
land which thou gavest before
them, neither turned they from
their wicked works.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
p *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

30
q *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2

32
r *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
7 R. V. travail

33
t *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
u *God, judge*, Gen 2:2.
v *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

34
w *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

B.C. 445? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36 Behold, [x,y]we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, [x]we *are* servants in it:

37 And [x,y]it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And [8]because of all this [z]we make a sure [a]*covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Lē′vītes, *and* priests, [b]seal *unto it*.

36
x *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
y *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

38
z *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.

a *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.
b *Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
8 R. V. yet for all

CHAPTER 10

The names of those who sealed the covenant. 28 The agreement and oath of the rest.

NOW those that *[,a,b,c]sealed *were*, [d]Nē-he-mī′ah, the Tĭr′sha-thȧ, the son of Hăch-a-lī′ah, and Zĭd-kī′jah,

2 Sĕr-a-ī′ah, Ăz-a-rī′ah, Jĕr-e-mī′ah,

3 [e]Păsh′ŭr, Ăm-a-rī′ah, Măl-chī′jah,

4 Hăt′tush, Shĕb-a-nī′ah, Măl′-luch,

5 Hā′rim, Mĕr′e-mŏth, Ō-ba-dī′ah,

6 Dăn′iel, Gĭn′ne-thŏn, Bā′-ruch,

7 Mĕ-shŭl′lam, Ȧ-bī′jah, Mĭj′-a-mĭn,

8 Mā-a-zī′ah, Bĭl′ga-ī, Shĕm-a-ī′ah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the [f]Lē′vītes: both Jĕsh′-u-ȧ the son of Ăz-a-nī′ah, Bĭn′-nu-ī of the sons of Hĕn′a-dăd, Kăd′mĭ-el;

10 And their brethren, Shĕb-a-nī′ah, Hō-dī′jah, Kĕl′ī-tȧ, Pĕl-a-ī′ah, Hā′nan,

11 Mī′chȧ, Rē′hŏb, Hăsh-a-bī′ah,

12 Zăc′cur, Shĕr-e-bī′ah, Shĕb-a-nī′ah,

13 Hō-dī′jah, Bā′nī, Bĕn′ī-nū.

14 The chief of the people; Pā′-rŏsh, Pā′hath–mō′ab, Ē′lăm, [k]Zăt′thu, Bā′nī,

15 Bŭn′nī, Ăz′găd, Bĕb′a-ī,

16 Ăd-o-nī′jah, Bĭg′va-ī, Ā′dĭn,

17 Ā′tēr, Hĭz-kī′jah, Ăz′zŭr,

18 Hō-dī′jah, Hā′shum, Bē′zāi,

19 Hā′riph, Ăn′a-thŏth, Nĕb′-a-ī,

20 Măg′pī-ăsh, Mĕ-shŭl′lam, Hē′zĭr,

21 Mĕ-shĕz′a-beel, Zā′dŏk, Jăd-dū′ȧ,

22 Pĕl-a-tī′ah, Hā′nan, Ăn-a-ī′ah,

23 Hō-shē′ȧ, Hăn-a-nī′ah, Hā′-shub,

24 Hăl-lō′hesh, Pĭl′e-hȧ, Shō′-bek,

25 Rē′hum, Hȧ-shăb′nah, Mā-a-sē′iah,

26 And Ȧ-bī′jah, Hā′nan, Ā′-nan,

27 Măl′luch, Hā′rim, Bā′a-nah.

28 ¶ And the rest of the people, the [g]priests, the [f]Lē′vītes, the [h]porters, the [i]singers, the [j]Nĕth′-ĭ-nĭmṣ, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They [k]clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an [l,m]oath, to walk in God's [n]law, which was given by Mō′ṣeṣ the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the Lord our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;

30 And that we would not [o,p]give our daughters unto the

1
a *Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
b *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.
c *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
d *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.

3
e *Pashur*, 1 Chr. 9:12.

9
f *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

B.C. 445? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
g *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
i *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
j *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.

29
k *Fellowship, instances of*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
l *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
m *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.
n *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

30
o *Marriage, wives of Israelites must be Israelites*, Gen. 34:9.
p *Miscegenation*, Josh. 23:12.

* [In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grow out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name, and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons or places is doubtful in the following lists, or when no noteworthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
q *Sabbath, profanation of*, Ex. 16:23.
r *Creditor*, Deut. 15:2.
s *Sabbatic Year*, Lev. 25:2.
1 R. V. a holy day:

32
t *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
u *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
v *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

33
w *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.
x *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
y *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
z *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

a *New Moon, feast of*, Lev. 17:11.
b *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
c *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
e *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
2 R. V. meal

34
f *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
g *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
i *Offerings, wood*, Lev. 6:17.
j *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
k *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

35
l *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.
m *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

36
n *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.

people of the land, nor take their
daughters for our sons:
31 And *if* the people of the land
bring ware or any victuals on the
[q]sabbath day to sell, *that* we
would not buy it of them on the
sabbath, or on [1]the holy day:
and *that* [r]we would leave the
[s]seventh year, and the exaction
of every debt.
32 Also we made ordinances
for us, [t]to charge ourselves yearly
with the *third part of a
[u]shekel for the service of the
[v]house of our God;
33 For the [w]shewbread, and for
the continual [2,x]meat offering,
and for the continual [y]burnt offering,
of the [z]sabbaths, of the
[a]new moons, for the set [b]feasts,
and for the holy *things*, and for
the [c]sin offerings to make an
[d]atonement for Is'ra-el, and *for*
all the work of the [e]house of our
God.
34 And we cast the [f]lots among
the [g]priests, the [h]Lē'vītes, and
the people, for the [i]wood offering,
to bring *it* into the [e]house of
our God, after the houses of our
fathers, at times appointed year
by year, to burn upon the [j]altar
of the LORD our God, as *it is*
written in the [k]law:
35 And to bring the [l,m]firstfruits
of our ground, and the
[l,m]firstfruits of all fruit of all
trees, year by year, unto the
[e]house of the LORD:
36 Also the [n]firstborn of our
sons, and of our cattle, as *it is*
written in the [k]law, and the
[m]firstlings of our herds and of
our flocks, to bring to the [e]house
of our God, unto the priests that
minister in the house of our God:
37 And *that* we should bring the
[l,m]firstfruits of our dough, and
our [3,o]offerings, and the fruit of
all manner of trees, of [p]wine and
of [q]oil, unto the priests, to the
chambers of the [e]house of our
God; and the [r,s]tithes of our
ground unto the Lē'vītes, that
the same Lē'vītes might have the
[s]tithes in all the cities of our
tillage.
38 And the [g]priest the son of
Aâr'on shall be with the Lē'vītes,
when the Lē'vītes take [r,s]tithes:
and the Lē'vītes shall bring up
the [t]tithe of the tithes unto the
house of our God, to the chambers,
into the [u]treasure house.
39 For the children of Is'ra-el
and the children of Lē'vī shall
bring the [o]offering of the [v]corn,
of the new [p]wine, and the [q]oil,
unto the chambers, where *are*
the vessels of the [w]sanctuary,
and the priests that minister,
and the [x]porters, and the [y]singers:
and we will not forsake the
[e]house of our God.

CHAPTER 11

The rulers and the tenth part of the people dwell at Jerusalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The residue dwell in other cities.

AND the rulers of the people
dwelt at [a]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm: the
rest of the people also cast [b]lots,
to bring one of ten to dwell in
Jē-ru'sā-lĕm the holy city, and
nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.
2 And the people blessed all
the men, that willingly [c]offered
themselves to dwell at [a]Jē-ru'-sā-lĕm.
3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of
the province that dwelt in [a]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm:
but in the cities of
Jū'dah dwelt every one in his
possession in their cities, *to wit*,
Is'ra-el, the [d]priests, and the
[e]Lē'vītes, and the [f]Nĕth'ĭ-nĭms,

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
o *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
p *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
q *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
r *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.
s *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.
3 R. V. heave offerings,

38
t *Tithes, tithe of tithes for priests* Num. 18:24.
u *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.

39
v *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
w *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
x *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
y *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.

1
a *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.
b *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

2
c *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.

3
d *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
e *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
f *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.

* **TAX.** *Pol'*, Ex. 30:11–16; 38:26; 2 Chr. 24:6, 9, 10; Neh. 10:32. *Jesus pays*, Matt. 17:24–27.
Land, Gen. 41:34, 48; 2 Kin. 23:35. *Land mortgaged for*, Neh 5:3, 4. *Priests exempted from*, Gen. 47:26; Ezra 7:24. ***Paid, in provisions***, 1 Kin. 4:7–28; *in levies of men*, 1 Kin. 5:13; 9:15.
Personal, 2 Kin. 15:19, 20. *Resisted by Israelites*, 1 Kin. 12:18; 2 Chr. 10:18.
Collectors of, 2 Sam. 20:24; 1 Kin. 4:6; Isa. 33:18; Mark 2:14; Luke 3:13; 5:27. *Stoned by the Israelites*, 2 Chr. 10:18. *Unpopular among the Jews*, Matt. 9:11; 11:19; 18:17; 21:31; Luke 18:11.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

4
g *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
h *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
i Or, *Pharez*, Gen. 38:29.

7
j 1 Chr. 9:7.

10
k 1 Chr. 9:10.
l Or, *Jehoiarib*, 1 Chr. 9:10.

11
m Or, *Azariah*, 1 Chr. 6:13, 14; 9:11; Ezra 7:1.
n 1 Chr. 9:11; or, *Shallum*, 1 Chr. 6:12, 13; Ezra 7:2.
o 1 Chr. 9:11.
p *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

12
r *Genealogy*, vs. 12–19; 1 Chr. 5:1.
s 1 Chr. 9:12.
t *Pashur*, 1 Chr. 9:12.
u Or, *Malchijah*, 1 Chr 9:12.

and the children of Sŏl′o-mon's
servants.
4 And at [a]Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm dwelt
certain of the children of [g]Jū′-
dah, and of the children of
[h]Bĕn′ja-mĭn. Of the children
of Jū′dah; Ăth-a-ī′ah the son of
Ŭz-zī′ah, the son of Zĕch-a-rī′ah,
the son of Ăm-a-rī′ah, the son of
Shĕph-a-tī′ah, the son of Mā-
hā′la-lē-el, of the children of
[i]Pē′rĕz;
5 And Mā-a-sē′iah the son of
Bā′ru̥ch, the son of Cŏl–hō′zeh,
the son of Hā-zā′iah, the son of
Ăd-a-ī′ah, the son of Joi′a-rĭb,
the son of Zĕch-a-rī′ah, the son
of Shī-lō′nī.
6 All the sons of [i]Pē′rĕz that
dwelt at [a]Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm *were* four
hundred threescore and eight
valiant men.
7 And these *are* the sons of
[h]Bĕn′ja-mĭn; [j]Săl′lu the son of
Mē-shŭl′lam, the son of Jō′ed,
the son of Pē-dā′iah, the son of
Kŏl-a-ī′ah, the son of Mā-a-sē′-
iah, the son of Ĭth′ĭ-el, the son of
Jē-sā′iah.
8 And after him Găb′ba-ī, Săl′-
la-ī, nine hundred twenty and
eight.
9 And Jō′el the son of Zĭch′rī
was their overseer: and Jū′dah
the son of Sē-nū′ah *was* second
over the city.
10 Of the priests: [k]Jē-dā′iah
the son of [l]Joi′a-rĭb, [k]Jā′chin.
11 [m]Sĕr-a-ī′ah the son of Hĭl-
kī′ah, the son of [n]Mē-shŭl′lam,
the son of [o]Zā′dŏk, the son of
[o]Mē-rā′ioth, the son of [o]Ā-hī′-
tub, *was* the ruler of the [p,q]house
of God.
12 And their brethren that did
the work of the [p]house *were*
eight hundred twenty and two:
[r]and [s]Ăd-a-ī′ah the son of [s]Jĕr′-
o-hăm, the son of Pĕl-a-lī′ah, the
son of Ăm′zī, the son of Zĕch-a-
rī′ah, the son of [t]Păsh′ŭr, the son
of [u]Măl-chī′ah,
13 And his brethren, chief of
the fathers, two hundred forty
and two: [r]and Ā-măsh′a-ī the
son of Ā-zăr′e-el, the son of Ā-
hăs′a-ī, the son of Mē-shĭl′le-
mŏth, the son of [s]Ĭm′mĕr,
14 And their brethren, mighty
men of valour, an hundred twen-
ty and eight: and their overseer
was Zăb′dĭ-el, the son of [1]*one of*
the great men.
15 Also of the [e]Lē′vītes:
[v]Shĕm-a-ī′ah the son of [v]Hā′-
shub, the son of [v]Ăz′rĭ-kăm, the
son of [v]Hăsh-a-bī′ah, the son of
Bŭn′nī;
16 And Shăb′be-thāi and Jŏz′-
a-băd, of the chief of the [e]Lē′-
vītes, *had* the oversight of the
outward business of the [p]house
of God.
17 And [w]Măt-ta-nī′ah the son
of [x]Mī′chā, the son of [y]Zăb′dī,
the son of [z]Ā′saph, *was* the prin-
cipal to begin the [a]thanksgiving
in prayer: and Băk-bŭk-ī′ah the
second among his brethren, and
Ăb′dā the son of [b]Shăm-mū′ā,
the son of Gā′lăl, the son of
[c]Jĕd′u̥-thŭn.
18 All the [d]Lē′vītes in the [e]holy
city *were* two hundred fourscore
and four.
19 Moreover the [f]porters, [g]Ăk′-
kŭb, [h]Tăl′mon, and their breth-
ren that kept the gates, *were* an
hundred seventy and two.
20 ¶ And the residue of Ĭs̥′ra-
el, of the [i]priests, *and* the [d]Lē′-
vītes, *were* in all the cities of Jū′-
dah, every one in his inheritance.
21 But the [j]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭms̥ dwelt
in [k]Ō′phel: and Zī′hā and Gĭs′-
pā *were* over the Nĕth′ĭ-nĭms̥.
22 The overseer also of the
[d]Lē′vītes at [e]Jē-rū′sā-lĕm *was*
Ŭz′zī the son of Bā′nī, the son of
Hăsh-a-bī′ah, the son of [l]Măt-
ta-nī′ah, the son of [m]Mī′chā. Of
the sons of [n]Ā′saph, the [o]singers
were over the business of the
[p]house of God.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

14
1 R. V. Haggedolim.

15
v 1 Chr. 9:14.

17
w *Mattaniah*, 1 Chr. 9:15.
x Or, *Micah*, 1 Chr 9:15.
y Or, *Zichri*, 1 Chr. 9:15.
z *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.

a *Thankfulness*, Acts 24:3.
b Or, *Shemaiah*, 1 Chr. 9:16.
c *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr 16:38.

18
d *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

19
f *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
g *Akkub*, 1 Chr. 9:17.
h *Talmon*, 1 Chr. 9:17.

20
i *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

21
j *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.
k Neh. 3:26, 27.

22
l *Mattaniah*, 1 Chr. 9:15
m Or, *Micah*, 1 Chr 9:15.
n *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
o *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
p *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
q Or, *Zarah*, Gen. 38:30.

25
r Or, *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
26
s Or, *Beth-palet*, Josh. 15:27.
27
t Josh. 15:28; 1 Chr. 4:28.
u *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
28
v *Ziklag*, Josh. 15:31.
29
w Or, *Zorah*, Josh. 19:41.
30
x Neh. 3:13; Josh. 15:34.
y *Adullam*, 2 Chr. 11:7.
z *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.

a *Azekah*, Josh. 10:10.
b *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
c *Hinnom*, Jer. 7:31.
31
d *Benjamin*, *tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
e *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
f *Michmash*, 1 Sam. 14:5.
g Or, *Ai*, Josh. 7:2.
h *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
32
i *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1.
33
j *Hazor*, Josh. 11:1.
k *Ramah*, Judg. 19:13.
l 2 Sam. 4:3.
34
m Ezra 2:33.
n 1 Sam. 13:18.

23 For *it was* the king's com-
mandment concerning them,
that a certain portion should be
for the [o]singers, due for every
day.
24 And Pĕth-a-hī′ah the son of
Mė-shĕz′a-beel, of the children
of [q]Zē′rah the son of Jū′dah,
was at the king's hand in all
matters concerning the people.
25 And for the villages, with
their fields, *some* of the children
of Jū′dah dwelt at [r]Kĭr′jath–
är′bȧ, and *in* the villages there-
of, and at Dī′bŏn, and *in* the
villages thereof, and at Jė-kăb′-
ze-el, and *in* the villages thereof,
26 And at Jĕsh′u-ȧ, and at
*Mŏl′a-dah, and at [s]Bĕth–phē′-
let,
27 And at [t]Hā′zar–shu̦′al, and
at [u]Bē′er–shē′bȧ, and *in* the vil-
lages thereof,
28 And at [v]Zĭk′lăg, and at
Mĕk′o-nah, and in the villages
thereof,
29 And at Ĕn–rĭm′mon, and at
[w]Zā′re-ah, and at †Jär′mŭth,
30 [x]Zȧ-nō′ah, [y]Ȧ-dŭl′lăm, and
in their villages, at [z]Lā′chish,
and the fields thereof, at [a]Ȧ-zē′-
kah, and *in* the villages thereof.
And they dwelt from [b]Bē′er–
shē′bȧ unto the valley of [c]Hĭn′-
nom.
31 The children also of [d]Bĕn′-
ja-mĭn from [e]Gē′bȧ *dwelt* at
[f]Mĭch′mash, and [g]Ȧ-ī′jȧ, and
[h]Bĕth–el, and *in* their villages,
32 *And* at [i]Ăn′a-thŏth, ‡Nŏb,
Ăn-a-nī′ah,
33 [j]Hā′zôr, [k]Rā′mah, [l]Gĭt′-
ta-ĭm,
34 [m]Hā′dĭd, [n]Ze-bō′im, Nė-
băl′lat,
35 [o]Lŏd, and [p]Ō′nŏ, the valley
of craftsmen.
36 And of the [q]Lē′vītes *were*
divisions *in* [r]Jū′dah, *and* in
[s]Bĕn′ja-mĭn.

CHAPTER 12

The priests, 8 and the Levites, who came up with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of high priests. 22 Certain chief Levites. 27 The dedication of the wall. 44 The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.

NOW these *are* the [+,a]priests
and the [b]Lē′vītes that went
up with [c]Zė-rŭb′ba-bĕl the son
of Shė-ăl′tĭ-el, and [d]Jĕsh′u-ȧ:
Sĕr-a-ī′ah, Jĕr-e-mī′ah, Ĕz′rȧ,
2 Ăm-a-rī′ah, Măl′luch, Hăt′-
tush,
3 Shĕch-a-nī′ah, Rē′hum, Mĕr′-
e-mŏth,
4 Ĭd′dō, Gĭn′ne-thō, Ȧ-bī′jah,
5 Mī′a-mĭn, Mā-a-dī′ah, Bĭl′-
gah,
6 Shĕm-a-ī′ah, and Joi′a-rĭb,
Jė-dā′iah,
7 Săl′lu, Ā′mok, Hĭl-kī′ah, Jė-
dā′iah. These *were* the chief of
the [a]priests and of their brethren
in the days of [d]Jĕsh′u-ȧ.
8 Moreover the [b]Lē′vītes:
Jĕsh′u-ȧ, Bĭn′nu̦-ī, Kăd′mĭ-el,
Shĕr-e-bī′ah, Jū′dah, *and* Măt-
ta-nī′ah, *which was* over the
thanksgiving, he and his breth-
ren.
9 Also Băk-bŭk-ī′ah and Ŭn′-
nī, their brethren, *were* over
against them in the watches.
10 ¶ And [d]Jĕsh′u-ȧ begat Joi′a-
kĭm, Joi′a-kĭm also begat [e]Ė-lī′-
a-shĭb, and Ė-lī′a-shĭb begat
[f]Joi′a-dȧ,
11 And [f]Joi′a-dȧ begat Jŏn′-
a-than, and Jŏn′a-than begat
Jăd-dū′ȧ.
12 And in the days of Joi′a-

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
35
o *Lod*, 1 Chr. 8:12.
p *Ono*, 1 Chr. 8:12.
36
q *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
r *Judah*, *tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
s *Benjamin*, *tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

B.C. 536?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
1
a *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
c *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.
d *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.

10
e Neh. 3:1, 20, 21; 13:4–9, 28.
f Neh. 13:28.

* **MOLADAH,** a city in the S. W. of Judah. *Allotted to the tribe of Simeon*, Josh. 15:26; 19:2; 1 Chr. 4:28; Neh. 11:26.
† **JARMUTH,** a city in Judah. *King of, confederates with other kings against the Israelites, and is defeated*, Josh. 10:3, 5, 23; 12:11. *Allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:35. *People of, return from Babylon*, Neh. 11:29.
‡ **NOB.** *A city of Benjamin*, Neh. 11:31, 32. *Called the city of the priests*, 1 Sam. 22:19. *Abode of Ahimelech, the priest*, 1 Sam. 21:1; 22:11. *Probable seat of the tabernacle in Saul's time*, 1 Sam. 21:4, 6, 9. *David flees to, and is aided by Ahimelech*, 1 Sam. 21:1–9; 22:9, 10. *Destroyed by Saul*, 2 Sam. 22:19. *Prophecy concerning*, Isa. 10:32.

+ [In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grow out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name, and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons or places is doubtful in the following lists, or when no noteworthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.]

B.C. 536?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
g *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
h *Darius*, Ezra 5:5.
i *Persia, rulers of*, Esth. 1:3.

24
j *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
k *Thankfulness, of man to God*, Acts 24:3.
l *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

25
m *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
n *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
1 R. V. storehouses

26
o *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.

kĭm were priests, the chief of the
fathers: of Sĕr-a-ī′ah, Mĕr-a-ī′-
ah; of Jĕr-e-mī′ah, Hăn-a-nī′ah;
13 Of Ĕz′rȧ, Mė-shŭl′lam; of
Ăm-a-rī′ah, Jē-hȯ-hā′nan;
14 Of Mĕl′ĭ-cū, Jŏn′a-than; of
Shĕb-a-nī′ah, Jō′ṣeph;
15 Of Hā′rim, Ăd′nȧ; of Mė-
rā′ioth, Hĕl′ka-ī;
16 Of Ĭd′dȯ, Zĕch-a-rī′ah; of
Gĭn′ne-thŏn, Mė-shŭl′lam;
17 Of Ȧ-bī′jah, Zĭch′rī; of
Mĭn′ĭ-a-mĭn, of Mō-a-dī′ah, Pĭl′-
tāi;
18 Of Bĭl′gah, Shăm-mū′ȧ; of
Shĕm-a-ī′ah, Jė-hŏn′a-than;
19 And of Joi′a-rĭb, Măt-te-
nā′ī; of Jė-dā′iah, Ŭz′zī;
20 Of Săl′la-ī, Kăl′la-ī; of
Ā′mok, Ē′bĕr;
21 Of Hĭl-kī′ah, Hăsh-a-bī′ah;
of Jė-dā′iah, Nė-thăn′e-el.
22 ¶ The [g]Lē′vītes in the days
of [e]Ė-lī′a-shĭb, [f]Joi′a-dȧ, and
Jȯ-hā′nan, and Jăd-dū′ȧ, *were*
recorded chief of the fathers: al-
so the priests, to the reign of
[h]Dȧ-rī′us the [i]Pĕr′ṣian.
23 The [g]sons of Lē′vī, the chief
of the fathers, *were* written in the
book of the chronicles, even un-
til the days of Jȯ-hā′nan the son
of Ė-lī′a-shĭb.
24 And the chief of the [g]Lē′-
vītes: Hăsh-a-bī′ah, Shĕr-e-bī′-
ah, and Jĕsh′u-ȧ the son of
Kăd′mī-el, with their brethren
over against them, to [j]praise *and*
to give [k]thanks, according to the
commandment of [l]Dā′vid the
man of God, ward over against
ward.
25 Măt-ta-nī′ah, and Băk-bŭk-
ī′ah, Ō-ba-dī′ah, Mė-shŭl′lam,
Tăl′mon, Ăk′kŭb, *were* [m]porters
keeping the ward at the [1]thresh-
olds of the [n]gates.
26 These *were* in the days of
Joi′a-kĭm the son of [o]Jĕsh′u-ȧ,
the son of *Jŏz′a-dăk, and in the
days of [p]Nē-he-mī′ah the [q]gov-
ernor, and of [r]Ĕz′rȧ the priest,
the [s]scribe.
27 ¶ And at the [t]dedication of
the [u]wall of Jė-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm they
sought the [v]Lē′vītes out of all
their places, to bring them to Jė-
rṳ′sȧ-lĕm, to keep the dedica-
tion with gladness, both with
[k]thanksgivings, and with [w]sing-
ing, *with* [x]cymbals, [y]psalteries,
and with [z]harps.
28 And the sons of the [a]singers
gathered themselves together,
both out of the plain country
round about [b]Jė-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm, and
from the villages of Nė-tŏph′-
a-thī;
29 Also from [2]the house of
[c]Gĭl′găl, and out of the fields of
[d]Gē′bȧ and Ăz′ma-vĕth: for the
[a]singers had builded them vil-
lages round about [b]Jė-rṳ′sȧ-lĕm.
30 And the [e]priests and the
[f]Lē′vītes [g]purified themselves,
and purified the people, and the
[h]gates, and the [i]wall.
31 Then I brought up the prin-
ces of Jū′dah upon the [i]wall, and
appointed two great *companies*
[3]*of them that gave* thanks, *where-
of one* went on the right hand
upon the wall toward the [h]dung
gate:
32 And after them went Hŏsh-
a-ī′ah, and half of the princes of
Jū′dah,
33 And Ăz-a-rī′ah, Ĕz′rȧ, and
Mė-shŭl′lam,
34 Jū′dah, and Bĕn′ja-mĭn, and
Shĕm-a-ī′ah, and Jĕr-e-mī′ah,
35 And *certain* of the priests'
sons with [j]trumpets; *namely*,
Zĕch-a-rī′ah the son of Jŏn′a-
than, the son of Shĕm-a-ī′ah, the
son of Măt-ta-nī′ah, the son of
Mī-chā′iah, the son of Zăc′cur,
the son of [k]Ā′saph:
36 And his brethren, Shĕm-a-
ī′ah, and Ȧ-zăr′a-el, Mĭl-a-lā′ī,

B.C. 536?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
p *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.
q *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
r *Ezra*, Ezra 7:1.
s *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

27
t *Dedication*, Ezra 6:17.
u *Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19:10.
v *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
w *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
x *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
y *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
z *Harp*, Dan. 3:10
B.C. 445?

28
a *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

29
c *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
d *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
2 R. V. Beth-gilgal,

30
e *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
g *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
h *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
i *Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19:10.

31
3 R. V. that gave thanks and went in procession; whereof one went

35
j *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
k *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.

* **JOZADAK**, called also JOSEDECH and JEHOZADAK. *A priest of the exile*, 1 Chr. 6:14, 15; Ezra 3:2, 8; 5:2; 10:18 Neh. 12:26; Hag. 1:1, 12, 14; 2:2, 4; Zech. 6:11.

Gĭl′a-lāi, Mā̇-ā′ī, Nĕ-thăn′e-el, and Jū′dah, Hā̇-nā′nī, with the musical [l]instruments of [m]Dā′vid the man of God, and [n]Ĕz′rā̇ the scribe before them.

37 And at the [h]fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by the [o]stairs of the city of Dā′vid, at the going up of the [i]wall, above the [p]house of Dā′vid, even unto the [h]water gate eastward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* [q]thanks went over against *them*, and [r]I after them, and the half of the people upon the [i]wall, from beyond the [s,t]tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall;

39 And from above the [h]gate of Ē′phră-ĭm, and above the [h]old gate, and above the [h]fish gate, and the [s]tower of [t]Hā̇-năn′e-el, and the [s]tower of [4,t]Mē′ah, even unto the [h]sheep gate: and they stood still in the [5,h]prison gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* [q]thanks in the house of God, and [r]I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the [e]priests; Ē̇-lī′a-kĭm, Mā-a-sē′iah, Mĭn′ĭ-a-mĭn, Mī-chā′iah, Ē̇-lĭ-o-ē′na-ī, Zĕch-a-rī′ah, *and* Hăn-a-nī′ah, with [u]trumpets;

42 And Mā-a-sē′iah, and Shĕm-a-ī′ah, and Ē-le-ā′zar, and Ŭz′zī, and Jē-hō̇-hā′nan, and Măl-chī′jah, and Ē′lăm, and Ē′zēr. And the [v]singers sang loud, with [w]Jĕz-ra-hī′ah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great [x]sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great [y]joy: the [6]wives also and the [z]children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jē̇-ru̧′sā̇-lĕm was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the [a]chambers for the treasures, for the [b]offerings, for the [c]firstfruits, and for the [d]tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the [e,f]portions of the law for the priests and Lē′vītes: for [g]Jū′dah rejoiced for the priests and for the Lē′vītes that waited.

45 And both the [h]singers and the [i]porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of [j]Dā′vid, *and* of [k]Sŏl′o-mon his son.

46 For in the days of [j]Dā′vid and [l]Ā′saph of old *there were* chief of the [h]singers, and [m]songs of [n]praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Ĭs̱′ra-el in the days of [o]Zē̇-rŭb′ba-bĕl, and in the days of [p]Nē-he-mī′ah, gave the portions of the [h]singers and the [i]porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified [e,f]*holy things* unto the Lē′vītes; and the Lē′vītes sanctified *them* unto the children of Aâr′on.

CHAPTER 13

The mixed multitude is separated from Israel. 4 Nehemiah causes the chambers of the temple to be cleansed. 10 He corrects the abuses in the house of God. 15 He restrains the violation of the sabbath, 23 and intermarriages with the heathen.

ON that day they [a]read in the [b]book of Mō′s̱eṣ in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the [c]Ăm′mon-īte and the [d]Mō′ab-īte should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of [e]Ĭs̱′ra-el with bread and with water, but hired [f]Bā′laam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God [g]turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the [b]law, that [h]they separated from [i]Ĭs̱′ra-el all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, [j]Ē̇-lī′a-shĭb the [k,l]priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
l *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
m *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
n *Ezra*, Ezra 7:1.

37
o Neh. 3:15.
p *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

38
q *Thankfulness, of man to God*, Acts 24:3.
r *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.
s *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
t *Jerusalem, towers of*, Judg. 19:10.

39
4 R. V. Hammeah,
5 R. V. gate of the guard.

41
u *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

42
v *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
w *Music, chief musician*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

43
x *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
y *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
z *Children, attend divine worship*, Mark 10:14.
6 R V. women

44
a *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.
b *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
c *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

d *Tithes*, Num. 18.24.
e *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.
g *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

45
h *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
i *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
j *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
k *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

46
l *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
m *Song*, Psa. 77:6.
n *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

47
o *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.
p *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.

1
a *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
b *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
c *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
d *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

2
e *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
f *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4.
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

3
h *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
i *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

4
j Neh. 3:1; 12:10, 22, 23.
k *High Priest, corrupt*, Lev. 21:10.
l *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.

[m]house of our God, *was* allied unto [n]Tō-bī′ah:

5 And he had prepared for him a [o]great chamber, where aforetime they laid the [1,p]meat offerings, the [q]frankincense, and the vessels, and the [r] [s]tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded *to be given* to the Lē′vītes, and the [t]singers, and the [u]porters; and the [2,v]offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this *time* was not [w]I at [x]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm: for in the two and thirtieth year of [y]Är-tăx-ērx′ēs king of [z]Băb′y̆-lon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king:

7 And [a,b]I came to [c]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, and understood of the [d]evil that [e]Ē-lī′a-shĭb did for [f]Tō-bī′ah, in preparing him a [g]chamber in the courts of the [h]house of God.

8 And [i]it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of [f]Tō-bī′ah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they [j]cleansed the [g]chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the [h]house of God, with the [1,k]meat offering and the [l]frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the [m]portions of the Lē′vītes had not been given *them*: for the Lē′vītes and the [n]singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then [o]contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the [h]house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 Then [p]brought all [q]Jū′dah the [r]tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the [s]treasuries.

13 And I made treasurers over the [s]treasuries, Shĕl-e-mī′ah the [t]priest, and Zā′dŏk the [u]scribe, and of the [v]Lē′vītes, Pĕ-dā′iah: and next to them *was* Hā′nan the son of Zăc′cur, the son of Măt-ta-nī′ah: for they were counted [w,x]faithful, and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my [y,z]good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those days saw [a]I in Jū′dah [b]*some* [c]treading [d]wine presses on the [e]sabbath, and [f]bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also [g]wine, [h]grapes, and [i]figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which [j]they brought into [k]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of [l]Tȳre also therein, which brought [m]fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the [e]sabbath unto the [b]children of Jū′dah, and in [k]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm.

17 Then I [b,n]contended with the nobles of Jū′dah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and [c]profane the sabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this [o]evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Is′ra-el by [c]profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the [p]gates of [k]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the [3]gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my [q]servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the [e]sabbath day.

B.C. 445?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
n *Tobiah*, Neh. 2:10.

5

o *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.
p *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
q *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.
r *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.
s *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.
t *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
u *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
v *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
1 R. V. meal
2 R. V. heave offerings

6

w *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.
x *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
y *Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:1.
z *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

B.C. 434?

7

a *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.
b *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
d *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
e Neh. 3:1; 12:10, 22, 23.
f *Tobiah*, Neh. 2:10.
g *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.
h *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

8

i *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*. Rom. 5:12.

9

j *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
k *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
l *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.

10

m *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.
n *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.

11

o *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

12

p *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
q *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
r *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.
s *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.

B.C. 434?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13

t *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
u *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
v *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
w *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
x *Honesty, instances of*, Rom. 13:13.

14

y *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
z *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

15

a *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.
b *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
c *Profanation, of the Sabbath*, Lev. 22:32.
d *Wine-press*, Isa. 5:2.
e *Sabbath, profanation of*, Ex. 16:23.
f *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21.
g *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
h *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.
i *Fig*, Mark 11:13.
j *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32.
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

16

l *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.
m *Fish, traffic in*, Matt. 17:27.

17

n *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

18

o *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

19

p *Gates*, Deut. 3:5
q *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
3 R. V. doors

49

B.C. 434?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20 So the [l]merchants and sell-
ers of all kind of ware lodged
without [k]Jē-ru̧′sā-lĕm once or
twice.
21 Then [r]I testified against
them, and [n]said unto them, Why
lodge ye about the wall? if ye do
so again, I will lay hands on you.
From that time forth came they
no *more* on the sabbath.
22 And I commanded the [s]Lē′-
vītes that they should [t]cleanse
themselves, and *that* they should
come *and* keep the [p]gates, to
sanctify the sabbath day. Re-
member me, O my God, *con-
cerning* this also, and spare me
according to the greatness of thy
[u]mercy.
23 ¶ In those days also saw I
[v]Jews̱ *that* had [w,x]married wives
of [y]Ăsh′dŏd, of [z]Ăm′mŏn, *and*
of [a]Mō′ab:
24 And their children spake
half in the speech of Ăsh′dŏd,
and could not speak in the Jews̱′
[b]language, but according to the
language of each people.
25 And [c]I contended with them,
and cursed them, and smote cer-
tain of them, and plucked off
their hair, and made them
[d]swear by God, *saying*, [e]Ye shall
not give your daughters unto
their sons, nor take their daugh-
ters unto your sons, or for your-
selves.
26 Did not [f]Sŏl′o-mon king of
[g]Ĭs̱′ra-el sin by these things? yet
among many nations was there
no king like him, who was [h]be-
loved of his God, and [i,j]God
made him king over all Ĭs̱′ra-el:
nevertheless even [k]him did [4]out-
landish [l,m]women [n]cause to sin.
27 Shall we then hearken unto
you to do all this great [o]evil, to
transgress against our God in
[e]marrying strange wives?
28 And *one* of the sons of [p]Joi′-
a-dȧ, the son of [q]Ē-lī′a-shĭb
the [r]high priest, *was* son in law
to [s]Săn-băl′lat the [t]Hŏr′-o-nīte:
therefore I chased him from me.
29 Remember [u]them, O my
God, because they have defiled
the priesthood, and the [v]cove-
nant of the priesthood, and of
the [w]Lē′vītes.
30 Thus cleansed I them from
all strangers, and appointed the
wards of the [x]priests and the
[w]Lē′vītes, every one in his
business;
31 And for the [y]wood offering,
at times appointed, and for the
firstfruits. Remember me, O
my God, for good.

21
r *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.

22
s *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
t *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
u *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

23
v *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
w *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
x *Miscegenation*, Josh. 23:12.
y *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.
z *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
a *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

24
b *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

25
c *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
d *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
e *Miscegenation*, Josh. 23:12.

B.C. 434?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
f *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
g *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
h *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
j *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.
k *Backsliders, instances of*, Jer. 3:22.
l *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
m *Wife, idolatrous*, Prov. 5:18.
n *Temptation, yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
4 R. V. strange

27
o *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.

28
p Neh. 12:10, 11, 22.
q Neh. 3:1, 20, 21.
r *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
s *Sanballat*, Neh. 2:10.
t Neh. 2:10, 19.

29
u *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
v *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
w *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

30
x *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

31
y *Offerings, wood*, Lev. 6:17.

THE

BOOK OF ESTHER

B.C. 521?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 1

Ahasuerus makes a feast. 10 He sends for Vashti, who refuses to come. 13 The king is counseled to put her away. 21 His decree.

NOW it came to pass in the days
of *Ā-hăs̱-ū-ē′rŭs, (this *is*
Ā-hăs̱-ū-ē′rŭs which [a]reigned,
[b]from [c]Ĭn′dĭ-ȧ even unto [d]Ē-
thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ, *over* an hundred and
seven and twenty provinces:)
2 *That* in those days, when the
king *Ā-hăs̱-ū-ē′rŭs sat on the
[e]throne of his kingdom, which
was in †Shu̧′shan the [f]palace,
3 In the third year of his reign,
he made a [g]feast unto all his
princes and his servants; the
power of ‡Pĕr′s̱iȧ and [h]Mē′dĭ-ȧ,
the nobles and princes of the
provinces, *being* before him:

1
a *Government, imperial*, Isa. 22:21.
b *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
c Esth. 8:9.
d *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.

B.C. 521?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Throne*, 1 Kin 2:19.
f *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

3
g *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
h *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.

B.C. 519?

* **AHASUERUS.** *Dominions of*, Esth. 1:1. *Power of*, Esth. 10:1, 2. *Degrades Vashti, his wife*, Esth. 1:10–22. *Makes Esther queen*, Esth. 2:17. *Decrees the destruction of the Jews*, Esth. 3:9–15. *Exalts Mordecai, the Jew*, Esth. 6:10, 11. *Decrees the death of Haman*, Esth. 7:9, 10. *Reverses the decree of death to the Jews*, Esth. 8:5–12.

† **SHUSHAN** (a lily). *Capital of the Medo-Persian empire*, Esth. 1:2, 3; 8:15. *King's palace at*, Neh. 1:1; Esth. 1:2, 5; 2:5, 8; 4:8, 16; 8:14, 15; 9:11, 15.

‡ **PERSIA.** *An empire which extended from India to Ethiopia, comprising one hundred and twenty-seven provinces*, Esth 1:1; Dan. 6:1. *Government of, restricted by constitutional limi*

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
[i] *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.

5
[j] *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.
[k] *House*, Esth. 8:1.

6
[l] *Curtains*, Ex. 26:1.
[m] *Tapestry*, Prov. 7:16.
[n] *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
[o] *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
[p] *Marble*, 1 Chr. 29:2.
[q] *Bed*, Amos 6:4.
[r] *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
1 R. V. yellow,

7
[s] *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
2 R. V. bounty

8
3 R. V. could

9
[t] Esth. 2:1, 4, 17.
[u] *Queen*, 1 Kin. 11:19.

10
[v] *Drunkenness, instances of*, Luke 21:34.
[w] *Feasts, drunkenness at*, Mark 12:39.
[x] *Wine, intoxication from*, Prov. 23:31.
[y] Esth. 7:9.
[z] *Chamberlain*, 2 Kin. 23:11.

11
[a] Esth. 2:1, 4, 17.
[b] *Queen*, 1 Kin. 11:19.
[c] *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.

4 When he shewed the [i]riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a [g]feast unto all the people that were present in †Shu̱′shan the [j]palace, both unto great and small, [j]seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's [k]palace;

6 *Where were* white, green, and blue [l,m]*hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to [n]silver rings and [o]pillars of [p]marble: the [q]beds *were of* [r]gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and [1]blue, and white, and black, marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of [r]gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal [s]wine in abundance, according to the [2]state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none [3]did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also [t]Văsh′tī the [u]queen made a [g]feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king *Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was [v,w]merry with [x]wine, he commanded Mė-hū′man, Bĭz′thȧ, [y]Här-bō′-nȧ, Bĭg′thȧ, and Ā-băg′thȧ, Zē′thär, and Cär′cas, the seven [z]chamberlains that served in the presence of *Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs the king,

11 To bring [a]Văsh′tī the [b]queen before the king with the [c]crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her [d]beauty: for she *was* fair to look on.

12 But the [b,e]queen [a]Văsh′tī [f]refused to come at the king's commandment by *his* [g]chamberlains: therefore was the king very [h]wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the *king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:

14 And the next unto him *was* Cär-shē′nȧ, Shē′thär, Ăd′ma-thȧ, Tär′shish, Mē′rēṣ, Mär′-se-nȧ, *and* Mė-mū′can, the seven princes of ‡Pēr′ṣiȧ and [i]Mē′dĭ-ȧ, which saw the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom;)

15 What shall we do unto the queen [a]Văsh′tī according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king *Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs by the [g]chamberlains?

16 And Mė-mū′can answered before the king and the princes, [a]Văsh′tī the [b]queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king *Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their [j]husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs commanded Văsh′tī the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the [4]ladies of ‡Pēr′ṣiȧ and [i]Mē′dĭ-ȧ say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
[d] *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.

12
[e] *Women, good, instances of*, Prov 31:10.
[f] *Modesty, instances of*, 1 Tim. 2:9.
[g] *Chamberlain*, 2 Kin. 23:11.
[h] *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

14
[i] *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.

17
[j] *Husband*, Num. 30:6.

18
4 R. V. princesses

tations, Esth. 8:8; Dan. 6:8–12. *Municipalities in, provided with dual governors*, Neh. 3:9, 12, 16–18. *The princes of, advisory in matters of administration*, Dan. 6:1–7.
Status of women in: *Queen sat on the throne with the king*, Neh. 2:6. *Vashti divorced for refusing to appear before the king's courtiers*, Esth. 1:10–22; 2:4.
Jews captive in, 2 Chr. 36:20, 22, 23. *Men of, in the Tyrian army*, Ezek. 27:10.

Rulers of: *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1, 3; *Darius*, Ezra 4:5, 24; Dan. 5:31; 6; 9:1; *possibly, Darius II*, Hag. 1:1, 15; 2:10; *Artaxerxes*, Ezra 4:7–24; 7; Neh. 2; 5:14; *Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1; 3:7; 4:3; 5:13, 14, 17; 6:3; Isa. 44:28; 45:1–4, 13. *Princes of*, Esth. 1:14.
System of justice in, Ezra 7:25. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa 13:17; 21:1–10; Ezek. 38:5; Dan. 2:31–45; 5:28; 8; 11:1–4.
See footnotes: BABYLON, Ezra 5:12; CHALDEA, Ezek. 11:24.

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
k *Proclamation*, 1 Kin. 15:22.
l *Divorce*, Matt. 19:7.

20
m *Family, government of*, 1 Chr. 13:14.

22
n *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.

B.C. 518?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
b *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1.
c Esth. 1:9–22.
d *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.

2
e *Virgin*, Isa. 62:5.

of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 If it please the king, let there go a royal [k]commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Pēr′şianş and the Mēdeş, that it be not altered, [l]That [a,b]Văsh′tī come no more before king Ā-hăş-ū-ē′rus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.

20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives [m]shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Mĕ-mū′can:

22 For he sent [k,n]letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAPTER 2

A queen to be chosen instead of Vashti. 8 Esther is preferred. 15 She is made queen. 21 Mordecai's service to the king recorded.

AFTER these things, when the [a]wrath of king [b]Ā-hăş-ū-ē′rŭs was appeased, he remembered [c]Văsh′tī, and what she had done, and what was [d]decreed against her.

2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young [e]virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the [f]provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young [e]virgins unto [g]Shṳ′shan the [h]palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hē′gē the king's [i]chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them*:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be [j]queen instead of [c]Văsh′tī. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in [g]Shṳ′shan the [h]palace there was a certain [k]Jew, whose name *was* *Môr′de-cāi, the son of Jā′īr, the son of Shĭm′e-ī, the son of Kĭsh, a Bĕn′ja-mīte;

6 Who had been carried away from [m]Jē-rṳ′să-lĕm with the [n]captivity which had been carried away with [o]Jĕc-o-nī′ah king of Jū′dah, whom [p]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar the king of [q]Băb′y̆-lon had carried away.

7 And he [r]brought up Hă-dăs′-sah, that *is*, †Ĕs′thēr, his uncle's daughter: for [s]she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* [t]fair and beautiful; whom *Môr′de-cāi, when her father and mother were dead, [u]took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's [v]commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto [g]Shṳ′shan the [h]palace, to the custody of Hĕg′a-ī, that †Ĕs′thēr was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hĕg′a-ī, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of

B.C. 518?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
f *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
g *Shushan*, Esth. 1:2.
h *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
i *Chamberlain*, 2 Kin. 23:11.

4
j *Queen*, 1 Kin. 11:19

5
k *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
l *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

6
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
n *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.
o Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
p *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
q *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

7
r *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
s *Orphan, instances of*, Lam. 5:3.
t *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.
u *Adoption, of children*, Gen. 48:5.

8
v *Proclamation*, 1 Kin. 15:22.

* **MORDECAI.** *A Jewish captive in Persia, of the tribe of Benjamin*, Esth. 2:5, 6. *Foster father of Esther*, Esth. 2:7. *Informs Ahasuerus of a conspiracy against his life, and is rewarded*, Esth. 2:21–23; 6:1–11. *Promoted in Haman's place*, Esth. 8:1, 2, 15; 10:1–3. *Intercedes with Ahasuerus for the Jews; festival of Purim established in commemoration of their deliverance*, Esth. chapters 8, 9.

† **ESTHER** (*star*), an orphan Jewess of the captivity; called also HADASSAH. *Cousin of Mordecai*, Esth. 2:7, 15. *Selected for the harem of Ahasuerus*, Esth. 2:7–16. *Chosen queen*, Esth. 2:17. *Tells the king of the plot against his life*, Esth. 2:22. *Fasts on account of the decree to destroy the Israelites; diplomatic tact of; accuses Haman to the king; intercedes for, and saves, her people*, Esth. chapters 4–9.

B.C. 518?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
w Women, separate apartments for, Prov. 31:10.

10
x Tact, Prov. 15:1.

12
y Anointing, of the body, Deut. 28:40.
z Ointment, Eccl. 7:1.

a Myrrh, Ex. 30:23.
B.C. 515?

13
b Ahasuerus, Esth. 1:1.
c Women, separate apartments for, Prov. 31:10.

14
d Chamberlain, 2 Kin. 23:11.
e Concubinage, 2 Sam. 21:11.

15
f Esth. 9:29.
g Adoption, of children, Gen. 48:5.

him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the [w]house of the women.

10 †Ĕs′thēr [x]had not shewed her [k]people nor her kindred: for *Môr′de-cāi had charged her that she should not shew *it*.

11 And *Môr′de-cāi walked every day before the court of the [w]women's house, to know how †Ĕs′thēr did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with [y,z]oil of [a]myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women;)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the [b]king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the [c]house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second [c]house of the women, to the custody of Shā-ăsh′găz, the king's [d]chamberlain, which kept the [e]concubines: she came in unto the [b]king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of †Ĕs′thēr, the daughter of [f]Ăb-i-hā′il the uncle of *Môr′de-cāi, who had [g]taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the [b]king, she required nothing but what Hĕg′a-ī the king's [d]chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Ĕs′thēr obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So †Ĕs′thēr was taken unto king [b]Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs into his house royal in the tenth [h]month, which *is* the month [i]Tē′beth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the [b]king loved †Ĕs′thēr above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the [j]virgins; so that he set the royal [k]crown upon her head, and [l]made her [m]queen instead of [n]Văsh′tī.

18 Then the king made a great [o]feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* †Ĕs′thēr's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the [1]state of the king.

19 And when the [j]virgins were gathered together the second time, then *Môr′de-cāi sat in the king's gate.

20 †Ĕs′thēr [p]had not *yet* shewed her kindred nor her [q]people; as *Môr′de-cāi had charged her: for Ĕs′thēr did the commandment of Môr′de-cāi, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days, while *Môr′de-cāi sat in the king's gate, two of the king's [d]chamberlains, [r,s]Bĭg′thăn and [s,t]Tē′resh, of [u]those which kept the door, were wroth, and [v]sought to lay hand on the king [b]Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs.

22 And the thing was known to *Môr′de-cāi, [w]who [x]told *it* unto †Ĕs′thēr the [m]queen; and Ĕs′thēr certified the king *thereof* in Môr′de-cāi's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, [y]it was found out; therefore they were both [y]hanged on a [z]tree: and it was written in the [a]book of the chronicles before the king.

B.C. 515?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
h Month, Ex. 12:2.
i Ezek. 29:1

17
j Virgin, Isa. 62:5.
k Crown, Ex. 29:6
l Captive, advanced, 1 Sam. 30:3.
m Queen, 1 Kin. 11:19.
n Esth. 1:9–22.

18
o Feasts, Mark 12:39.
1 R. V. bounty
B.C. 514?

20
p Tact, Prov. 15:1.
q Jews, Neh. 4:2.

21
r Or, *Bigthana*, Esth. 6:2.
s Citizens, wicked, Luke 15:15.
t Esth. 6:2.
u Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.
v Treason, 2 Kin. 11:14.

22
w Citizens, loyal, Luke 15:15.
x Loyalty, Eccl. 8:2.

23
y Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
z Gallows, Esth. 5:14.

a Book, Num. 5:23.

B.C. 510?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1.
b Esth. 8:5; 9:10, 24.
c *King, chief officers of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

2
d *Homage*, Acts 10:25.
e *Mordecai*, Esth. 2:5.

4
f *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

5
g *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.
h *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.

6
i *Pride, instances of*, Prov. 16:18.

7
j *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
k *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

CHAPTER 3

Haman's promotion. 2 Mordecai refuses to do him reverence. 5 Haman seeks revenge. 8 He obtains a decree of the king to destroy the Jews.

AFTER these things did king [a]Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs promote *Hā′man the son of [b]Hăm-mĕd′-a-thȧ the Ā′găg-īte, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the [c]princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the king's servants, that *were* in the king's gate, [d]bowed, and reverenced *Hā′man: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But [e]Môr′de-cāi bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, said unto [e]Môr′de-cāi, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told *Hā′man, to see whether [e]Môr′de-cāi's matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a [f]Jew.

5 And when *Hā′man saw that [e]Môr′de-cāi bowed not, nor did him [d]reverence, then was Hā′man full of [g,h]wrath.

6 And he [h,i]thought scorn to lay hands on [e]Môr′de-cāi alone; for they had shewed him the people of Môr′de-cāi: wherefore *Hā′man sought to destroy all the [f]Jewṣ that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of [a]Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs, *even* the people of Môr′de-cāi.

7 ¶ In the [j]first [k]month, that *is*, the month Nī′san, in the twelfth year of king [a]Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs, they cast Pûr, that *is*, the †lot, before *Hā′man from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Ā′där.

8 ¶ And *Hā′man said unto king [a]Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs, There is a [l]certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* diverse from all people; [l]neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the [a]king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and [m]I [n]will pay ten thousand [o]talents of [p]silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's [q]treasuries.

10 And the [a]king took his [r]ring from his hand, and gave it unto *Hā′man the son of [b]Hăm-mĕd′-a-thȧ the Ā′găg-īte, the [f]Jewṣ' enemy.

11 And the [s]king said unto *Hā′man, The [p]silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to [t]do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the king's [u]scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first [k]month, and there was written according to all that *Hā′man had commanded unto the king's [1]lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king [a]Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs was [v]it written, and sealed with the king's [r]ring.

13 And the [v,w]letters were sent by [x]posts into all the king's prov-

B.C. 510?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
l *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

9
m *Statecraft, corruption in*, Prov. 28:2.
n *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
o *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.
p *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
q *Treasure Houses* Ezra 5:17.

10
r *Ring*, Gen. 41:42.

11
s *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
t *Babylon, government of, tyrannical*, Ezra 5:12.

12
u *Scribe, king's secretary*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
v *Proclamation*, 1 Kin. 15:22.
1 R. V. satraps.

13
w *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
x *Post*, Job 9:25.

* **HAMAN.** *Prime minister of Ahasuerus*, Esth. 3:1. *Plotted against Esther and the Jews; thwarted by Esther and Mordecai; hanged*, Esth. chapters 3–9.

† **LOT**, Prov. 16:33; 18:18; Isa. 34:17; Joel 3:3. *The scape-goat chosen by*, Lev. 16:8–10.

The land of Canaan divided among the tribes by, Num. 26:55, 56; Josh. 15; 18:10; 19:51; Ezek. 45:1; 47:22; 48:29. *The Levitical cities designated by*, Josh. 21; 1 Chr. 6:61, 64, 65. *Saul chosen king by*, 1 Sam. 10:20, 21. *Priests and Levites designated by, for sanctuary service*, 1 Chr. 24:5–31; 25; 26:13; Neh. 10:34; Luke 1:9. *Used to determine who of the people after the captivity should dwell in Jerusalem*, Neh. 11:1. *An apostle chosen by*, Acts 1:26.

Guilt ascertained by: *Of Achan*, Josh. 7:14–18; *of Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:41, 42; *of Jonah*, Jonah 1:7. *Used to fix the time for the execution of condemned persons*, Esth. 3:7; 9:24.

The garments of Jesus divided by, Psa. 22:18; Matt. 27:35, Mark 15:24; John 19:23, 24.

B.C. 510?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
y *Shushan*, Esth. 1:2.
z *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

1
a *Mordecai*, Esth. 2:5.
b *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
c *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
d *Ashes, a symbol of mourning*, Num. 19:9.
e *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.

3
f *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
g *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
h *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.

4
i *Esther*, Esth. 2:7.
j *Chamberlain*, 2 Kin. 23:11.
k *Queen*, 1 Kin. 11:19.

inces, to ‡destroy, to kill, and
to cause to perish, all Jews, both
young and old, little children
and women, in one day, *even*
upon the thirteenth *day* of the
twelfth [k]month, which *is* the
month Ā′där, and *to take* the
spoil of them for a prey.
14 The copy of the [v]writing for
a commandment to be given in
every province was published
unto all people, that they should
be ready against that day.
15 The [x]posts went out, being
hastened by the king's commandment, and the [v]decree was
given in [y]Shu′shan the [z]palace.
And the king and Hā′man sat
down to drink; but the city Shu′-
shan was perplexed.

CHAPTER 4

The lamentation of Mordecai and the Jews. 4 Esther inquires the cause thereof. 7 Mordecai makes it known to her, and urges her to intercede with the king for her people. 15 She consents, and appoints a fast.

WHEN [a]Môr′de-cāi perceived all that was done,
Môr′de-cāi [b]rent his clothes,
and put on [c]sackcloth with
[d]ashes, and went out into the
midst of the city, and [e]cried
with a loud and a bitter cry;
2 And came even before the
king's gate: for none *might* enter
into the king's gate clothed with
[c]sackcloth.
3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there
was* great [e]mourning among the
[f]Jews, and [g]fasting, and [h]weeping, and wailing; and many lay
in [c]sackcloth and [d]ashes.
4 ¶ So [i]Ĕs′thēr's maids and her
[j]chamberlains came and told *it*
her. Then was the [k]queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent
raiment to clothe [a]Môr′de-cāi,
and to take away his [c]sackcloth
from him: but he received *it* not.
5 Then called [i]Ĕs′thēr for Hā′-
tăch, *one* of the king's [j]chamberlains, whom he had appointed to
attend upon her, and gave him a
commandment to [a]Môr′de-cāi,
to know what it *was*, and why
it *was*.
6 So Hā′tăch went forth to
[a]Môr′de-cāi unto the [1]street of
the city, which *was* before the
king's gate.
7 And [a]Môr′de-cāi told him of
all that had happened unto him,
and of the sum of the [l]money
that [m]Hā′man had promised to
[n]pay to the king's [o]treasuries for
the [f]Jews, to destroy them.
8 Also he gave him the copy of
the writing of the decree that
was given at [p]Shu′shan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto [i]Ĕs′-
thēr, and to declare *it* unto her,
and to charge her that she should
go in unto the king, to make
[q]supplication unto him, and to
make request before him for her
[f]people.
9 And Hā′tăch came and told
[i]Ĕs′thēr the words of [a]Môr′de-
cāi.
10 ¶ Again [i]Ĕs′thēr spake unto
Hā′tăch, and gave him commandment unto [a]Môr′de-cāi;
11 All the king's servants, and
the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever,
whether man or woman, shall
come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called,
there is one law of his to put *him*
to death, except such to whom
the king shall hold out the
golden *sceptre, that he may
live: but I have not been called

B.C. 510?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
1 R. V. broad place

7
l *Money*, Jer. 32:9
m *Haman*, Esth. 3:1.
n *Bribery*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
o *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.

8
p *Shushan*, Esth. 1:2.
q *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.

‡ **MASSACRE.** *Authorized by Moses*, Deut. 20:13, 16. *Decree to destroy the Jews*, Esth. 3.
Instances of: *The inhabitants, of Heshbon*, Deut. 2:34; *of Bashan*, Deut. 3:3–6; *of Ai*, Josh. 8:24–26; *of Hazor*, Josh. 11:11, 12; *of the cities of the seven kings*, Josh. 10:28–40; *of Tiphsah*, 2 Kin. 15:16. *The Midianites*, Num. 31:7, 8. *The prophets of Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:40. *The worshipers of Baal*, 2 Kin. 10:18–28. *The sons of Ahab*, 2 Kin. 10:1–8. *The seed royal by Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1. *The Edomites*, 2 Kin. 14:7. *The Babylonians*, Esth. 9:14–16. *The infants in Judea by Herod*, Matt. 2:16.

* **SCEPTER.** *A symbol of authority*, Num. 24:17; Isa. 14:5. *Used by kings to signify favor or disfavor to those who desired audience*, Esth. 5:2; 8:4. *Made of gold*, Esth. 4:11. *Of iron, figurative of severity in executive administration*, Psa. 2:9; Rev. 2:27; 12:5.
Figurative, Gen. 49:10; Psa. 45:6.

B.C. 510?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

to come in unto the king these
thirty days.
12 And they told to [a]Môr′de-
cāi [i]Ĕs′thēr's words.
13 Then [a]Môr′de-cāi com-
manded to answer [i]Ĕs′thēr,
Think not with thyself that thou
shalt escape in the king's house,
more than all the [f]Jews.
14 For if thou altogether hold-
est thy peace at this time, *then*
[r]shall there enlargement and de-
liverance arise to the [f]Jews from
another place; but thou and thy
father's house shall be destroy-
ed: and who knoweth whether
thou art come to the kingdom
for *such* a time as this?
15 ¶ Then [i, s]Ĕs′thēr bade *them*
return Môr′de-cāi *this answer*,
16 Go, gather together all the
[f]Jews that are present in [p]Shu′-
shan, and [t]fast ye for me, and
neither eat nor drink three days,
night or day: I also and my
maidens will fast likewise; and
[u]so will I go in unto the king,
which *is* not according to the
law: and [v, w]if I perish, I perish.
17 So Môr′de-cāi went his
way, and did according to all
that Ĕs′thēr had commanded
him.

CHAPTER 5

Esther, venturing to go to the king, obtains his favor, and invites the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She, being encouraged by the king, invites them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman repines at the contempt of Mordecai. 13 He builds a gallows for him.

NOW it came to pass on the
third day, that [a]Ĕs′thēr
put on *her* [b]royal *apparel*, and
[c]stood in the inner court of the
[d]king's house, over against the
king's house: and the [e]king sat
upon his royal throne in the
royal house, over against the
gate of the house.
2 And it was so, when the [e]king
saw [a]Ĕs′thēr the queen standing
in the court, *that* she obtained
favour in his sight: and the king
held out to Ĕs′thēr the golden
[f]sceptre that *was* in his hand. So
Ĕs′thēr drew near, and touched
the top of the sceptre.
3 Then said the king unto her,
What wilt thou, queen [a]Ĕs′thēr?
and what *is* thy request? it shall
be even given thee to the half of
the kingdom.
4 And [a]Ĕs′thēr answered, If *it*
seem good unto the king, let the
king and [g]Hā′man come this day
unto the [h]banquet that I have
prepared for him.
5 Then the king said, Cause
[g]Hā′man to make haste, that he
may do as [a]Ĕs′thēr hath said. So
the king and Hā′man came to
the [h]banquet that Ĕs′thēr had
prepared.
6 ¶ And the king said unto
[a]Ĕs′thēr at the [h]banquet of
[i]wine, What *is* thy *petition?
and it shall be granted thee: and
what *is* thy request? even to the
half of the kingdom it shall be
performed.
7 Then answered Ĕs′thēr, and
said, My *petition and my re-
quest *is*;
8 If I have found favour in the
sight of the king, and if it please
the king to grant my *petition,
and to perform my request, let
the king and [g]Hā′man come to
the [h]banquet that I shall prepare
for them, and I will do to mor-
row as the king hath said.
9 ¶ Then went [g]Hā′man forth
that day [j]joyful and with a glad
heart: but when Hā′man saw
[k]Môr′de-cāi in the king's gate,
that he stood not up, nor moved
for him, he was [1]full of [l]indig-
nation against Môr′de-cāi.
10 Nevertheless [g]Hā′man re-
frained himself: and when he
came home, he sent and called

14
r *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

15
s *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.

16
t *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
u *Adversity, resignation in, exemplified*, Psa. 10:6.
v *Self Denial, instances of*, Mark 8:34.
w *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.

1
a *Esther*, Esth. 2:7.
b *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
c *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
d *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
e *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1.

B.C. 510?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
f *Scepter*, Esth. 4:11.

4
g *Haman*, Esth. 3:1.
h *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

6
i *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

9
j *Ambition, instances of*, Hab. 2:5.
k *Mordecai*, Esth. 2:5.
l *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
1 R. V. filled with wrath

***PETITION. Right of, recognized:** *By David*, 1 Kin. 1:15–21. *For redress of public wrongs, by Pharaoh*, Ex. 5:15–18; *by Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 12:1–17; 2 Chr. 10; *by Ahasuerus*, Esth. 7:3, 4; *by Herod*, Acts 12:20, 21. *For redress of private wrong, by Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 8:3, 6. *For private rights, by Israel*, Num. 27:1–5; 32:1–5; 36:1–5; Josh. 17:4, 14, 16; 21:1, 2.

B.C. 510?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
m Esth. 6:13.

11
n *Pride, instances of*, Prov. 16:18.
o *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.

13
p *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

14
q *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
r *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.
s *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

1
a *Insomnia, instances of*, Dan. 6:18.
b *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1.
c *Book*, Num. 5:23.
d *King, chronicles of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

2
e *Mordecai*, Esth. 2:5.
f *Citizens, loyal*, Luke 15:15.
g *Loyalty, instances of*, Eccl. 8:2.
h Or, *Bigthan*, Esth. 2:21–23.
i Esth. 2:21–23.
j *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
k *Citizens, wicked*, Luke 15:15.

for his friends, and [m]Zē′resh his wife.

11 And [g]Hā′man [n]told them of the glory of his [o]riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 [g]Hā′man [n]said moreover, Yea, [a]Ĕsthēr the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the [h]banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, [l]so long as I see [k]Môr′de-cāi the [p]Jew sitting at the king's gate.

14 Then said [m,q]Zē′resh his wife and all his [r]friends unto him, Let a †gallows be made of fifty [s]cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that [k]Môr′de-cāi may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the [h]banquet. And the thing pleased Hā′man; and he caused the gallows to be made.

CHAPTER 6

Ahasuerus, reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, provides for his reward. 4 Haman, coming to ask that Mordecai may be hanged, unawares gives counsel how the king may do Mordecai honor. 12 When Haman complains of his misfortune, his friends predict his fall.

ON that night [a]could not the [b]king sleep, and he commanded to bring the [c]book of records of the [d]chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that [e,f]Môr′de-cāi [g]had told of [h]Bĭg′tha-nȧ and [i]Tē′resh, two of the king's chamberlains, the [j]keepers of the door, [k]who sought to lay hand on the king [b]Ȧ-hăs̤-ū-ē′rŭs.

3 And the [b]king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to [e]Môr′de-cāi for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 And the [b]king said, Who *is* in the court? Now [l]Hā′man was come into the outward court of the [m]king's house, [n]to speak unto the king to hang [e]Môr′de-cāi on the [o]gallows that he had prepared for him.

5 And the [b]king's servants said unto him, Behold, [l]Hā′man standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So [l]Hā′man came in. And the [b]king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Hā′man [p,q]thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

7 And Hā′man answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 Let the [r]royal apparel be brought which the king *useth* to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and [1]the [s]crown royal which is set upon his head:

9 And let this [r]apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to [l]Hā′man, Make haste, *and* take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to [e]Môr′de-cāi the [t]Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

B.C. 510?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
l *Haman*, Esth. 3:1.
m *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
n *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
o *Gallows*, Esth. 5:14.

6
p *Ambition, disappointed*, vs. 6–13: Hab. 2:5.
q *Pride, instances of*, Prov. 16:18.

8
r *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
s *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
1 R. V. on the head of which a crown royal is set:

10
t *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

† **GALLOWS.** *Used for execution, of criminals*, Gen. 40:19, 22; Deut. 21:22, 23; Josh. 8:29; Esth. 2:23; 5:14; 6:4; 7:9 10; 8:7; 9:13, 25; *of captives of war*, Josh. 10:26, 27. *To be hanged on, a reproach*, Gal. 3:13. See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

B.C. 510?
See footnote. *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

11 Then took [l]Hā′man the apparel and the horse, and arrayed [e]Môr′de-cāi, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And [e]Môr′de-cāi came again to the king's gate. [p]But [l]Hā′man hasted to his house [u]mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And [l,p]Hā′man told [v]Zē′resh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zē′resh his wife unto him, If [e]Môr′de-cāi *be* of the seed of the [t]Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring [l]Hā′man unto the [w]banquet that [x]Ĕs′thēr had prepared.

CHAPTER 7

Esther, entertaining the king and Haman, pleads for her own life and for that of her people. 5 She accuses Haman. 7 The king in his anger commands that Haman be hanged on the gallows made for Mordecai.

SO the [a]king and [b]Hā′man came to [c]banquet with [d]Ĕs′thēr the [e]queen.

2 And the king said again unto [d]Ĕs′thēr on the second day at the [c]banquet of [f]wine, What *is* thy [g]petition, queen Ĕs′thēr? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then [d]Ĕs′thēr the [e]queen answered and [h]said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my [g]petition, and [i]my people at my request:

4 For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be [j]slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my [1]tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

5 ¶ Then the king [a]Ă-hăș-ū-ē′rŭs answered and said unto [d]Ĕs′thēr the [e]queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And [d]Ĕs′thēr said, The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked [b]Hā′man. Then Hā′man was afraid before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the [c]banquet of [f]wine in his [k]wrath *went* into the [l]palace garden: and [b]Hā′man stood up to make request for his life to [d]Ĕs′thēr the [e]queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the [l]palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and [b]Hā′man was fallen upon the bed whereon [d]Ĕs′thēr *was.* Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Hā′man's face.

9 And [m]Här-bō′nah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the [n]gallows fifty [o]cubits high, which [b]Hā′man had made for [p]Môr′de-cāi, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Hā′man. Then the [a]king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So they [q,r]hanged Hā′man on the [n]gallows that he had prepared for [p]Môr′de-cāi. Then was the king's [k]wrath pacified.

12
u Mourning, for calamities, Lam. 2:5.

13
v Esth. 5:10–14.

14
w Feasts, Mark 12:39.
x Esther, Esth. 2:7.

1
a Ahasuerus, Esth. 1:1.
b Haman, Esth. 3:1.
c Feasts, Mark 12:39.
d Esther, Esth. 2:7.
e Queen, 1 Kin. 11:19.

2
f Wine, Prov. 23:31.
g Petition, Esth. 5:6.

3
h Tact, Prov. 15:1.

B.C. 510?
See footnote. *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

i Intercession, of man with man, Jer. 27:18.

4
j Massacre, Esth. 3:13.
1 R. V. peace, although the adversary could not have compensated for the king's damage.

7
k Anger, instances of, Psa. 37:8.
l Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

9
m Esth. 1:10.
n Gallows, Esth. 5:14.
o Cubit, Ex. 36:9
p Mordecai, Esth 2:5.

10
q Hanging, Josh. 8:29.
r Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.

B.C. 510?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Ahasuerus, Esth. 1:1.
b Confiscation, Ezra 10:8.
c Haman, Esth. 3:1.
d Esther, Esth. 2:7.
e Queen, 1 Kin. 11:19.
f Mordecai, Esth. 2:5.

2
g Ring, Gen. 41:42.
h Civil Service, appointment in, Dan. 1:5.
i Captive, advanced, 1 Sam. 30:3.

3
j Intercession, of man with man, Jer. 27:18.
k Jews, Neh. 4:2.

4
l Scepter, Esth. 4:11.

5
m Tact, Prov. 15:1.
n Esth. 3:1, 10; 9:10, 24.

CHAPTER 8

Mordecai is promoted 3 Esther makes suit to the king to reverse Haman's letters. 7 Ahasuerus gives the Jews permission to defend themselves. 15 The honor shown to Mordecai, and the joy of the Jews.

ON that day did the king
[a]Ȧ-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs [b]give the
*house of [c]Hā′man the Jewṣ'
enemy unto [d]Ĕs′thẽr the [e]queen.
And [f]Môr′de-cāi came before
the king; for Ĕs′thẽr had told
what he *was* unto her.
2 And the king took off his
[g]ring, which he had taken from
[c]Hā′man, and gave it unto [f]Môr′-
de-cāi. And [d]Ĕs′thẽr [h]set [i]Môr′-
de-cāi over the *house of Hā′man.
3 ¶ And [d]Ĕs′thẽr spake yet
again before the king, and fell
down at his feet, and [j]besought
him with tears to put away the
mischief of Hā′man the Ā′găg-
īte, and his device that he had
devised against the [k]Jewṣ.
4 Then the king held out the
golden [l]sceptre toward Ĕs′thẽr.
So Ĕs′thẽr arose, and stood be-
fore the king,
5 And said, [m]If it please the
king, and if I have found favour
in his sight, and the thing *seem*
right before the king, and I *be*
pleasing in his eyes, let it be
written to reverse the letters de-
vised by [c]Hā′man the son of
[n]Hăm-mĕd′a-thȧ the Ā′găg-īte,
which he wrote to destroy the
[k]Jewṣ which *are* in all the king's
provinces:
6 For how can I endure to see
the evil that shall come unto my
people? or how can I endure to
see the destruction of my kin-
dred?
7 ¶ Then the king [a]Ȧ-hăṣ-ū-
ē′rŭs said unto [d]Ĕs′thẽr the
queen and to [f]Môr′de-cāi the
Jew, Behold, I have given Ĕs′-
thẽr the *house of Hā′man, and
him they have [o]hanged upon the
gallows, because he laid his hand
upon the [k]Jewṣ.
8 Write ye also for the [k]Jewṣ,
as it liketh you, in the king's
name, and [p]seal *it* with the
king's [g]ring: for the writing
which is written in the king's
name, and sealed with the king's
ring, [q]may no man reverse.
9 Then were the king's [r]scribes
called at that time in the third
[s]month, that *is*, the month Sī′-
van, on the three and twentieth
day thereof; and [t]it was written
according to all that [f]Môr′de-cāi
commanded unto the [k]Jewṣ, and
to the [1]lieutenants, and the depu-
ties and rulers of the [u]provinces
which *are* [v]from [w]Ĭn′dĭ-ȧ unto
[x]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ, an hundred twenty
and seven provinces, unto every
province according to the writ-
ing thereof, and unto every
people after their [y]language,
and to the Jewṣ according to
their writing, and according to
their language.
10 And he wrote in the king [a]Ȧ-
hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs' name, and [p]sealed
[t]*it* with the king's [g]ring, and
sent letters by [z]posts on horse-
back, [2]*and* riders on mules, cam-
els, *and* young dromedaries:
11 [a]Wherein the [b]king granted
the [c]Jewṣ which *were* in every
city to gather themselves togeth-
er, and to stand for their life, to
destroy, to slay, and to cause to
perish, all the power of the peo-

B.C. 510?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
o Hanging, Josh. 8:29.

8
p Seal, 1 Kin. 21:8
q King, decrees of, irrevocable, 2 Kin. 3:10.

9
r Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
s Month, Sivan, Ex. 12:2.
t Proclamation, imperial, 1 Kin. 15:22.
u Government, provincial, Isa. 22:21.
v Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.
w Esth. 1:1.
x Ethiopia, Isa. 18:1.
y Language, Dan. 3:29.
1 R. V. satraps,

10
z Post, Job 9:25.
2 R. V. riding on swift steeds that were used in the king's service, bred of the stud:

11
a Proclamation, imperial, 1 Kin. 15:22.
b Ahasuerus, Esth 1:1.
c Jews, Neh. 4:2.

* **HOUSE,** Neh. 5:3. *Built of stone*, Lev. 14:40–45; Amos 5:11. *Built into city walls*, Josh. 2:15. *How treated for leprosy*, Lev. 14:34–53.

Used for worship, Acts 1:13, 14; 12:12; Rom. 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:19; Col. 4:15; Philemon 2.

As a home, was protected from invasion by creditors, Deut. 24:10, 11.

Painted, Jer. 22:14. *Mural paintings of*, Ezek. 8:10, 12. *Chimneys of*, Hos. 13:3. *Texts of scripture on doorposts of*, Deut. 6:9. *Laws regarding sale of*, Lev. 25:29–33. *Dedicated*, Deut. 20:5; title to Psa. 30.

Architecture of: *Foundations of stone*, 1 Kin. 7:9; Ezra 6:3, 4; Jer. 51:26.

Porches of, Judg. 3:23; 1 Kin. 7:6, 7. *Courts of*, Esth. 1:5. *Summer apartment of*, Judg. 3:20; Amos 3:15. *Inner chamber of*, 1 Kin. 22:25. *Chambers of*, Gen. 43:30; 2 Sam. 18:33; 1 Kin. 17:19; 2 Kin. 1:2; 4:10; Acts 1:13; 9:37; 20:8. *Guest chamber of*, Mark 14:14. *Pillars of*, Judg. 16:29. *Lattice of*, Judg. 5:28; 2 Kin. 1:2. *Windows of*, Josh. 2:15; Judg. 5:28; 1 Sam. 19:12; Acts 20:9. *Ceiled and plastered*, Dan. 5:5.

Roofs of, and their uses, Josh. 2:6; Judg. 16:27; 1 Sam. 9:25; 2 Sam. 11:2; 16:22; Isa. 15:3; Matt. 24:17. *Battlements for, required in Mosaic law*, Deut. 22:8. *Used as place to sleep*, Josh. 2:8. *Prayer on*, Acts 10:9. *Altars on*, 2 Kin. 23:12; Jer. 19:13; 32:29; Zeph. 1:5. *Booths on*, Neh. 8:16.

Figurative, Psa. 23:6; 36:8; John 14:2; 2 Cor. 5:1; Eph. 2:20–22.

B.C. 510?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

ple and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey,

12 Upon one day in all the provinces of king [b]Å-hăṣ-ū-ē′-rŭs, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth [d]month, which *is* the month Ā′där.

13 The copy of the [a]writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* published unto all people, and that the [c]Jewṣ should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 *So* the [e]posts that rode upon [3]mules *and* camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the [a]decree was given at [f]Shṳ′shan the palace.

15 ¶ And [g]Môr′de-cāi went out from the presence of the [b]king in royal apparel of [h]blue and [h]white, and with a great [i]crown of [j]gold, and with a garment of fine [k]linen and [h]purple: and the city of [f]Shṳ′shan rejoiced and was glad.

16 The [c]Jewṣ had light, and gladness, and [l]joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's [a]commandment and his decree came, the [c]Jewṣ had [l]joy and gladness, a [m]feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jewṣ; for the fear of the Jewṣ fell upon them.

12
d Month, Adar, Ex. 12:2.

14
e Post, Job 9:25.
f Shushan, Esth. 1:2.
3 R.V. swift steeds that were used in the king's service went out,

15
g Mordecai, Esth. 2:5.
h Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
i Crown, Ex. 29:6.
j Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
k Linen, Ezek. 27:16.

16
l Joy, instances of, Psa. 5:11.

17
m Feasts, Mark 12:39.

CHAPTER 9

The Jews (the rulers abetting) destroy their enemies. 12 Ahasuerus, at the request of Esther, grants another day of slaughter, and the destruction of Haman's sons. 20 The festival of Purim established.

B.C. 509?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

NOW in the twelfth [a]month, that *is*, the month Ā′där, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the [b]king's [c]commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the [d]Jewṣ hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jewṣ had rule over them that hated them;)

2 The [d]Jewṣ gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king [b]Å-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the [e]provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the [d]Jewṣ; because the fear of [f]Môr′de-cāi fell upon them.

4 For [f]Môr′de-cāi *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Môr′de-cāi waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the [d]Jewṣ [g]smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.

6 And in [h]Shṳ′shan the [i]palace the Jewṣ [g]slew and [j]destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Pär-shăn′da-thȧ, and Dăl′phon, and Ăs′pa-thȧ,

8 And Pŏr′a-thȧ, and Ăd-a-lī′ȧ, and Å-rĭd′a-thȧ,

9 And Pär-măsh′tȧ, and Å-rĭs′-a-ī, and Å-rĭd′a-ī, and Vȧ-jĕz′a-thȧ,

10 The ten sons of [k]Hā′man the son of [l]Hăm-mĕd′a-thȧ, the enemy of the [d]Jewṣ, [g]slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in [h]Shṳ′shan the [i]palace was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said unto [m]Ĕs′thẽr the queen, The [d]Jewṣ have [j]slain and destroyed five hundred men in [h]Shṳ′shan the

1
a Month, Adar, Ex. 12:2.
b Ahasuerus, Esth. 1:1.
c Proclamation, imperial, 1 Kin. 15:22

B.C. 509?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Jews, Neh. 4:2.

3
e Government, provincial, Isa. 22: 21.
f Mordecai, Esth. 2:5.

5
g Retaliation, instances of, Deut 19:19.

6
h Shushan, Esth. 1:2.
i Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
j Massacre, Esth. 3:13.

10
k Haman, Esth. 3:1.
l Esth. 3:1, 10; 8:5.

12
m Esther, Esth. 2:7.

B.C. 509?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Petition*, Esth. 5:6.

13
o *Gallows*, Esth. 5:14.

17
p *Annual Feasts, Purim*, Num. 15:3.
q *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

19
r *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.

[i]palace, and the ten sons of [k]Hā′man; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what *is* thy [n]petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said [m]Ēs′thēr, If it please the king, let it be granted to the [d]Jewṣ which *are* in [h]Shṳ′shan to do to morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let [k]Hā′man's ten sons be hanged upon the [o]gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at [h]Shṳ′shan; and they [g]hanged [k]Hā′man's ten sons.

15 For the [d]Jewṣ that *were* in [h]Shṳ′shan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the [a]month Ā′där, and [j]slew three hundred men at Shṳ′shan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other [d]Jewṣ that *were* in the king's [e]provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and [j]slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey,

17 On the thirteenth day of the [a]month Ā′där; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of [p]feasting and [q]gladness.

18 But the [d]Jewṣ that *were* at [h]Shṳ′shan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of [p]feasting and [q]gladness.

19 Therefore the [d]Jewṣ of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the [a]month Ā′där *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending [r]portions one to another.

20 ¶ And [f]Môr′de-cāi wrote these things, and sent [s]letters unto all the [d]Jewṣ that *were* in all the provinces of the king [b]Ȧ-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the [a]month Ā′där, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

22 As the days wherein the [d]Jewṣ rested from their enemies, and the [a]month which was turned unto them from sorrow to [q]joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of [p]feasting and [q]joy, and of sending [r]portions one to another, and [r]gifts to the [t]poor.

23 And the [d]Jewṣ undertook to do as they had begun, and as [f]Môr′de-cāi had written unto them;

24 Because [k]Hā′man the son of [l]Hăm-mĕd′a-thȧ, the Ā′găg-īte, the enemy of all the [d]Jewṣ, had devised against the Jewṣ to destroy them, and had cast Pûr, that *is*, the [u]lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;

25 But when [1]*Es′ther* came before the king, he commanded by [s]letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jewṣ, [v]should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be [w]hanged on the [o]gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days [p]Pū′rim after the name of Pûr. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The [d]Jewṣ ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep [p]these two days according to their writing, and according

B.C. 509?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
s *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.

22
t *Poor, kindness to*. Prov. 21:13.

24
u *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

25
v *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.
w *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
1 R. V. the matter

B.C. 509?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

to their *appointed* time every
year;
28 And *that* these days *should*
be remembered and kept
throughout every generation,
every family, every province,
and every city; and *that* these
days of [p]Pū′rim should not fail
from among the [d]Jewș, nor the
memorial of them perish from
their seed.
29 Then [m]Ĕs′thēr the queen,
the daughter of [x]Ăb-i-hā′il, and
[l]Môr′de-cāi the Jew, wrote with
all authority, to confirm this sec-
ond letter of [p]Pū′rim.
30 And he sent the [s]letters un-
to all the Jewș, to the hundred
twenty and seven [e]provinces of
the [y]kingdom of [b]Ȧ-hăș-ū-ē′rŭs,
with words of peace and
truth,
31 To confirm these days of
[p]Pū′rim in their times *appointed*,
according as [l]Môr′de-cāi the
Jew and [m]Ĕs′thēr the queen had
enjoined them, and as they had
decreed for themselves and for
their seed, the matters of the
[z]fastings and their cry.
32 And the decree of [m]Ĕs′thēr
confirmed these matters of [p]Pū′-
rim; and it was written in the
book.

29
x Esth. 2:15.

30
y *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

31
z *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

CHAPTER 10

The greatness of Ahasuerus, 3 and of Mordecai.

B.C. 495?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

AND the king [a]Ȧ-hăș-ū-ē′rŭs
laid a [b]tribute upon the
land, and *upon* the isles of the
sea.
2 And all the acts of his power
and of his might, and the declar-
ation of the greatness of [c]Môr′-
de-cāi, whereunto the king ad-
vanced [d]him, *are* they not writ-
ten in the [e]book of the chronicles
of the kings of [f]Mē′dĭ-ȧ and
[g]Pēr′șiȧ ?
3 For [c,h]Môr′de-cāi the Jew
was [d]next unto king [a]Ȧ-hăș-ū-
ē′rŭs, and great among the
[i]Jewș, and accepted of the mul-
titude of his brethren, seeking
the [1]wealth of his people, and
speaking [j]peace to all his seed.

1
a *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1.
b *Tax*, Neh. 10:32.

2
c *Mordecai*, Esth. 2:5.
d *Captive, advanced*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
e *Book*, Num. 5:23.
f *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.
g *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.

3
h *Minister*, 2 Chr. 9:4.
i *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
j *Peace*, Jer. 29:7
1 R. V. good

THE

BOOK OF JOB

CHAPTER 1

The piety and prosperity of Job. 6 Satan obtains leave to afflict him. 13 Job's loss of his substance, 18 and of his children. 20 His patience in his afflictions.

THERE was a man in the land
of [a]Ŭz, whose name *was*
*Jōb; and that man was [b]perfect
and [c,d]upright, and one that
[e]feared God, and [f]eschewed evil.
2 And there were born unto him
seven [g]sons and three [g]daughters.
3 His substance also was seven
thousand sheep, and three thou-
sand camels, and five hundred
yoke of oxen, and five hundred
she asses, and a very great
household; so that this man was
the greatest of all the men of the
east.
4 And his sons went and [h]feast-
ed *in their* houses, every one his
day; and sent and called for
their three sisters to eat and to
drink with them.
5 And it was so, when the days
of *their* [h]feasting were gone
about, that *Jōb [i]sent and [j]sanc-
tified them, and rose up early
in the morning, and [k,l]offered
[m]burnt offerings *according* to
the number of them all: for Jōb
said, It may be that my sons

1
a Jer. 25:20; Lam. 4:21.
b *Perfection, ascribed to Job*, Heb. 6:1.
c *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
d *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
e *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
f *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.

2
g *Children*, Mark 10:14.

4
h *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

5
i *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
j *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
k *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
l *Family Worship*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
m *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

*** JOB** (*presented*). *Dwelt in Uz*, Job 1:1. *Righteous*, Job 1:1, 5, 8; 2:3; Ezek. 14:14, 20. *Rich*, Job 1:3. *Trial of, by affliction from Satan*, Job 1:13–19; 2:7–10. *Fortitude of*, Job 1:20–22; 2:10; Jas. 5:11. *Visited by Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar, as comforters*, Job 2:11–13. *Complaints of, and the replies of his three friends to*, Job chapters 3–37. *God replies to the complaints of*, Job chapters 38–41. *Submission of, to God*, Job 40:3–5; 42:1–6. *God reproves the three friends*, Job 42:7–9. *Job intercedes for his friends*, Job 42:9. *Later prosperity of*, Job 42:10–16. *Death of*, Job 42:16,17.

have sinned, and [1,n]cursed God in their hearts. [o]Thus did Jōb continually.

6 ¶ Now there was a day when the [p]sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and [2,q]Sā'tan came also among them.

7 And the LORD said unto [q]Sā'tan, Whence comest thou? Then Sā'tan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto [q]Sā'tan, Hast thou considered my servant *Jōb, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a [b]perfect and an [c,d]upright man, one that [e]feareth God, and [f]escheweth evil?

9 Then [q]Sā'tan answered the LORD, and said, [r,s,t]Doth *Jōb [e]fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou [u]made an hedge about *him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast [v]blessed the work of his hands, and his [w]substance is increased in the land.

11 [t]But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and *he will [3,x]curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto [q]Sā'tan, Behold, [y]all that he hath *is* in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Sā'tan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day when *his sons and his daughters *were* [h]eating and drinking [z]wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto *Jōb, and said, The oxen were [a]plowing, and the [b]asses feeding beside them:

15 And the [c,d]Sā-bē'ans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the [e]servants with the edge of the [f]sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The [g]fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the [h]sheep, and the [e]servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The [i]Chăl-dē'ans [j]made out three bands, and fell upon the [k]camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the [f]sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* [l]eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19 And, behold, there came a great [m,n]wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then *Jōb arose, and [o,p]rent his [q]mantle, and [r]shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and [s]worshipped,

21 And said, [t]Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD [u]gave, and the LORD [v,w]hath taken away; [x,y,z]blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 In all this *Jōb [a]sinned not, nor charged God [4]foolishly.

CHAPTER 2

Satan obtains further leave to afflict Job. 7 He smites him with sore boils. 9 Job's wife moves him to curse God; he rebukes her. 11 His three friends condole with him.

AGAIN there was a day when the [a]sons of God came to present themselves be-

n *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
o *Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18.
1 R. V. renounced

6
p *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
q *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
2 *That is*, the Adversary.

9
r *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
s *Motive, impugned*, Psa. 106:8.
t *Innuendo*, Prov. 6:13.

10
u *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Prosperity, from God*, Eccl. 7:14.
w *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

11
x *Blasphemy* 2 Sam. 12:14.
3 R. V. renounce

12
y *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.

13
z *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

14
a *Plow*, Deut. 22:10.
b *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

15
c *Sabeans*, Isa. 45:14.
d *Robbers*, Hos. 6:9.
e *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

f *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

16
g *Lightning*, Job 28:26.
h *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.

17
i *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
j *Armies, tactics of*, Deut. 11:4.
k *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

18
l *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

19
m *Wind*, Job 37:17
n *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

20
o *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
p *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
q *Mantle*, Ezra 9:3.
r *Shaving*, Ezek. 44:20.
s *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

21
t 1 Tim. 6:7.
u *Children, the gift of God*, Mark 10:14.
v *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
w *Death*, Num. 23:10.
x *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
y *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
z *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.

22
a *Sinlessness*, 1 John 5:18.
4 R. V. with foolishness.

1
a *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.

b Satan, Matt. 4:10.

3
c Job, Job 1:1.
d Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
e Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
f Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
g Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.

4
h False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
i Motive, impugned, Psa. 106:8.

5
j Innuendo, Prov. 6:13.
k Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
1 R. V. renounce

6
l God, providence of, mysterious, Gen. 2:2.

7
m Boil, Ex. 9:9.
n Afflictions, from Satan, Psa. 34:19.

8
o Isa. 45:9.
p Ashes, Num. 19:9.

9
q Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
r Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.

fore the LORD, and [b]Sā′tan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto [b]Sā′tan, From whence comest thou? And Sā′tan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto [b]Sā′tan, Hast thou considered my servant [c]Jōb, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a [d]perfect and an [e]upright man, one that [f]feareth God, and [g]escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his *integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.

4 And Sā′tan answered the LORD, and said, [h,i]Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 [j]But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will [1,k]curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD [l]said unto [b]Sā′tan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; but save his life.

7 ¶ So went [b]Sā′tan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote [c]Jōb with sore [m,n]boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a [o]potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the [p]ashes.

9 ¶ Then [q]said his [r]wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine *integrity? [1,k]curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou [s]speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. [t]What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive [u]evil? In all this did not [c]Jōb sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when [c]Jōb's three [v]friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, [w]they came every one from his own place; [x]Ĕl′i-phăz the Tē′man-īte, and [y]Bĭl′dăd the Shu′hīte, and [z]Zō′phar the Nā′a-math-īte: for they had made an appointment together to come to [a]mourn with him and to [b]comfort him.

12 And [c]when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, [d]they [a]lifted up their voice, and [e]wept; and they [f]rent every one his [g]mantle, and sprinkled [h]dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So [c]they [d]sat down [a]with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAPTER 3

Job's complaint; he curses the day of his birth; 11 wishes he had died from the womb; 13 then would he have been at rest, 20 and asks why life is given to the miserable.

AFTER this opened [a]Jōb his mouth, and [b,c,d]cursed his day.

2 And Jōb spake, and [c,d]said,

3 [c,a]Let the [e]day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man child conceived.

4 [c,d]Let that [e]day be darkness; let not God regard it from above,

10
s Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
t Resignation, exemplified, Job 5:17.
u Adversity, resignation in, Psa. 10:6.

11
v Friends, Ex. 33:11.
w Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.
x Job 4; 5; 22; 42: 7–9.
y Job 8; 18; 25; 42: 7–9.
z Job 11; 20; 42: 7–9.

a Sympathy, 1 Pet. 3:8.
b Condolence, instances of, 2 Sam. 10:2.

12
c Friends, Ex. 33:11.
d Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.
e Mourning, Lam. 2:5.
f Rending of Garments, 2 Chr. 34:27.
g Mantle, Ezra 9:3.
h Dust, Eccl. 3:20.

1
a Job, Job 1:1.
b Afflictions, despondency in, vs. 1–26; Psa. 34:19.
c Murmuring, instances of, vs. 1–26; Num. 14:2.
d Presumption, instances of, vs. 1–10; Psa. 19:13.

3
e Birthday, Gen. 40:20.

* **INTEGRITY**, Ex. 18:21; Luke 16:10; 2 Cor. 8:21. *Enjoined*, Deut. 16:19, 20; Prov. 4:25–27; Isa. 56:1; Mic. 6:8; Zech. 7:9. Luke 3:13, 14; 6:31; 11:42; Eph. 6:6, Phil. 4:8; Col. 3:22, 23; 1 Tim. 3:9; Tit. 1:7, 8. *Rewards of*, 2 Sam. 22:21; Psa. 15:1–5; 18:20; 24:3–5; Prov. 10:9; 20:7; 28:20; Isa. 33:15, 16; Jer. 7:5, 7; Ezek. 18:5, 7–9. *Proverbs concerning*, Prov. 11:3, 5; 20:7; 21:3; 28:6.
Instances of: *Pharaoh, when he learned that Sarah was Abraham's wife*, Gen. 12:18–20. *Abimelech, when warned of God that the woman he had taken into his household was Isaac's wife*, Gen. 26:9–11. *Joseph, in resisting Potiphar's wife*, Gen. 39:8–12, *in his innocence of the charge on which he was cast into the dungeon*, Gen. 40:15. *Moses, in taking nothing from the Israelites in consideration of his services*, Num. 16:15. *Samuel, in exacting nothing from the people on account of services*, 1 Sam. 12:4, 5. *Workmen, who repaired the temple*, 2 Kin. 12:15; 22:7. *Priests, who received the offerings of gold and other gifts for the renewing of the temple under Ezra*, Ezra 2:24–30, 33, 34. *Nehemiah, reforming the civil service, and receiving no compensation for his own services*, Neh. 5:14–19. *Job*, Job 1:8; 2:3; 10:7; 13:15; 16:17; 27:4–6; 29:14; 31:1–40. *The psalmist*, Psa. 7:3–5, 8; 17:3; 26:1–3; 119:121. *The Rechabites, in keeping the Nazirite vows*, Jer. 35:12–19. *Daniel, in maintaining uprightness of character*, Dan. 6:4. *The three Hebrews, who refused to worship Nebuchadnezzar's idol*, Dan. 3:16–21, 28. *Joseph, the husband of Mary, in not jealously accusing her of immorality*, Matt. 1:19. *Zacchæus, in the administration of his wealth*, Luke 19:8. *Nathanael, in whom was no guile*, John 1:47. *Joseph, a counselor*, Luke 23:50, 51. *Peter, when offered money by Simon Magus*, Acts 8:18–23. *Paul and Barnabas*, Acts 14:12–15. *Paul*, Acts 23:1; 24:16; Rom. 9:1; 2 Cor. 4:2; 5:11; 7:2; 1 Thess. 2:4.

neither let the light shine upon
it.
5 Let darkness and the shadow
of death [1]stain [e]it; let a cloud
dwell upon it; let the blackness
of the day terrify it.
6 *As for* that night, let darkness
seize upon it; let it not be joined
unto the days of the year, let it
not come into the number of the
months.
7 Lo, let that night be [2]solitary,
let no joyful voice come therein.
8 Let them curse it that curse
the day, who are ready to [3]raise
up their mourning.
9 Let the [f]stars of the twilight
thereof be dark; let it look for
light, but *have* none; neither let
it [4]see the dawning of the day:
10 Because it shut not up the
doors of my *mother's* womb, nor
hid sorrow from mine eyes.
11 [c,d]Why died I not from the
womb? *why* did I *not* give up
the ghost when I came out of
the belly?
12 [c,d]Why did the knees [5]prevent
me? or why the breasts that
I should suck?
13 For now should I have lain
still and been quiet, I should
have [g]slept: then had I been at
rest,
14 With [h]kings and [i]counsellors
of the earth, which built
[6]desolate places for themselves;
15 Or with princes that had
[j]gold, who filled their houses
with [k]silver:
16 Or as an hidden untimely
birth I had not been; as infants
which never saw light.
17 [g]There the wicked cease
from troubling; and there the
weary be at rest.
18 [g]*There* the prisoners rest together;
they hear not the voice of
the [7]oppressor.
19 The small and great are
[g]there; and the servant *is* free
from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to
him that is in misery, and life
unto the bitter *in* soul;
21 Which long for [l]death, but
it *cometh* not; and dig for it more
than for hid treasures;
22 Which rejoice exceedingly,
and are glad, when they can find
the [l,m]grave?
23 [c,d]*Why is light given* to a
man whose way is hid, and
whom God hath hedged in?
24 For my sighing cometh before
I eat, and my roarings are
poured out like the waters.
25 For the thing which I
[8]greatly feared is come upon
me, and that which I was afraid
of is come unto me.
26 I [9]was not in safety, neither
had I rest, neither was I quiet;
yet trouble came.

CHAPTER 4

The speech of Eliphaz; he calls in question Job's uprightness; 7 and teaches that the judgments of God fall only on the wicked. 12 His night vision.

THEN [a]Ĕl′i-phăz the Tē′man-
īte answered and said,
2 *If* we assay to commune with
thee, wilt thou be grieved? but
who can withhold himself from
speaking?
3 [b,c]Behold, thou hast instructed
many, and thou hast
strengthened the weak hands.
4 [b,c]Thy words have upholden
him that was falling, and thou
hast strengthened the feeble
knees.
5 But [d]now [e]it is come upon
thee, and thou [f]faintest; it toucheth
thee, and thou art troubled.
6 [d]*Is* not [1]*this* thy fear, thy confidence,
thy hope, and the uprightness
of thy ways?
7 [b,c]Remember, I pray thee,
who *ever* perished, being innocent?
or where were the [g]righteous
cut off?
8 Even as I have seen, they that
plow iniquity, and [h]sow wickedness,
[i,j]reap the same.

---

5 — 1 R. V. claim it for their own;
7 — 2 R. V. barren;
8 — 3 R. V. rouse up leviathan.
9 — *f* *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.
4 R. V. behold the eyelids of the morning:
12 — 5 R. V. receive me?
13 — *g* *Death*, Num. 23:10.
14 — *h* *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
i *Counsellor*, Prov. 11:14.
6 R. V. up waste places
15 — *j* *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
k *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
18 — 7 R. V. taskmaster.

21 — *l* *Death, desired*, Num. 23:10.
22 — *m* *Grave*, 2 Sam. 3:32.
25 — 8 R. V. fear cometh upon me, And that which I am afraid of cometh unto me.
26 — 9 R. V. am not at ease, neither am I quiet, neither have I rest: But trouble cometh.
1 — *a* Job 2:11; 5; 22; 42:7–9.
3 — *b* *Condolence*, 2 Sam. 10:2.
c *Sympathy*, Jas. 1:27.
5 — *d* *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
e *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.
f *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
6 — 1 R. V. thy fear of God thy confidence, And thy hope the integrity of thy ways?
7 — *g* *Righteous, promises to, implied*, Psa. 64:10.
8 — *h* *Sower, figurative*, Matt. 13:3.
i *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
j *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa 73:3

9 By the [2,k,l]blast of God they perish, and by the [3,m]breath of his [4]nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the [n]lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the [o]visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 Shall mortal *man be more just than [p]God? shall a man be more [q]pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his [r]angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less *in* them that dwell in [s]houses of [t]clay, whose foundation *is* in the [u]dust, *which* are [v]crushed before the †moth?

20 [v]They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 [5]Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? they [v]die, even without wisdom.

9
2 R. V. breath
k *Blasting, figurative*, 1 Kin. 8:37.
l *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
3 R. V. blast
m *Breath, figurative*, Gen 7:15.
4 R. V. anger

10
n *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

13
o *Vision*, vs. 12–16; Acts 9:10.

17
p *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

18
r *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.

19
s *Body*, 1 Cor. 6:19.
t *Clay, figurative*, Job 33:6.
u *Ground, man made from*, Gen. 3:17.
v *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.

21
5 R. V. Is not their tent-cord plucked up within them?

CHAPTER 5

Eliphaz teaches that evil awaits the wicked; 6 that afflictions are from God; 8 urges Job to commit his cause to God; 17 and shows the happy fruits of God's correction.

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the [1]saints wilt thou turn?

2 For [a]wrath [b]killeth the foolish man, and [c]envy slayeth the silly one.

3 [d]I have seen the [e]foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His [f]children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the [2]robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although [g]affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.

8 [3,h]I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 [i,j]Which [k]doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number:

10 Who giveth [l]rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields:

11 [m]To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 He [4,n]disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 [o]He taketh the [p]wise in their

1
1 R. V. holy ones

2
a *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
b *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
c *Envy*, v. 3; Prov. 14:30.

3
d Job 2:11; 4; 22; 42:7–9.
e *Wicked, prosperity of*, Psa. 73:3.

4
f *Children, involved in guilt of parents*, Mark 10:14.

5
2 R. V. snare gapeth for

6
g *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.

8
h *Faith, in adversity*, Mark 11:22.
3 R. V. But as for me, I would seek unto God,

9
i *Philosophy*, vs. 9–20; Col. 2:8.
j *God, dissertations on*, vs. 9–20; Gen. 2:2
k *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
l *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

11
m *Humility, rewards of*, Prov. 22:4.

12
n *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. frustrateth

13
o 1 Cor. 3:19.
p *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2 2.

* **MAN.** *Created*, Gen. 1:26, 27; 2:7; 5:1, 2; Deut. 4:32; Job 4:17; 10:2, 3, 8, 9; 31:15; 33:4; 34:19; 35:10; 36:3; Psa. 100:3; 119:73; 138:8; 139:14, 15; Eccl. 7:29; Isa. 17:7; 42:5; 45:12; 64:8; Jer. 27:5; Zech. 12:1; Mal. 2:10; Matt. 19:4; Mark 10:6. *Created, in the image of God*, Gen. 1:26, 27; 9:6; 1 Cor. 11:7; Jas. 3:9; *a little lower, than the angels*, Heb. 2:7, 8; *than God* (R. V.), Psa. 8:5.
Design of the creation of, to have dominion over all the animate creation, Psa. 8:6–8, *for the glory of God*, Isa. 43:7.
A spirit, Job 14:10; 32:8; Psa. 31:5; Prov. 20:27; Isa. 26:9; Zech. 12:1; Matt. 4:4; 10:28; 26:41; Acts 7:59; Rom. 1:9; 2:29; 7:14–25; 1 Cor. 2:11; 7:34; 14:14; 2 Cor. 4:6, 7, 16; Eph. 3:16; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 4:12; Jas. 2:26. *Mortal*, Job 4:17; Eccl. 2:14, 15; 3:20, 1 Cor. 15:21, 22; Heb. 9:27.
All men equal, Job 21:26; Prov. 22:2; Matt. 23:8–11, Acts 10:28, 34, 35; 17:26; *under the gospel*, Gal. 3:28.
Dominion of, Gen. 1:26, 28; 2:19, 20; 9:2, 3; Psa. 8:6–8; Jer. 27:6; 28:14; Heb. 2:7, 8; Jas. 3:7. *Insignificance of*, Gen. 6:3, 18:27; Job 4:18, 19; 7:17; 15:14; 22:2–5; 25:4–6; 35:2–8; Psa. 8:3, 4; 78:39; 144:3, 4. *Above other creatures*, Matt. 10:31; 12:12.

† **MOTH.** *An insect*, Job 4:19; 27:18, Psa. 39:11. *Destructive of garments*, Job 13:28, Isa. 50:9; 51:8; Hos. 5:12.
Figurative, Matt. 6:19, 20, Jas. 5:2.

own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.
14 They meet with [q]darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.
15 But he [r]saveth [5]the [s]poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.
16 So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
17 Behold, [t]happy *is* the man whom God [u]correcteth: therefore *·[v]despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:
18 For he [u]maketh sore, and bindeth up: he [u]woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 [w]He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.
20 [w]In [x]famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in [y]war from the power of the sword.
21 [w]Thou shalt be hid from the [z]scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.
22 [a]At destruction and [b]famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.
23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at [c]peace with thee.
24 And [a]thou shalt know that thy [6]tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy [7]habitation, and shalt not sin.
25 Thou shalt know also that thy [d]seed *shall be* great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.
26 [a]Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a [c]full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.

14
q *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
15
r *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Poor, God's care of*, v. 16; Prov. 21:13.
5 R. V. from the sword of their mouth, even the needy from the hand
17
t *Righteous, happiness of*, vs. 17–27; Psa. 64:10.
u *Divine Chastisement a blessing*, Job 33:19.
v *Adversity, resignation in*, Psa. 10:6.
19
w *Promise, to the righteous*, vs. 19–26; 2 Cor. 1:20.
20
x *Famine, righteous delivered from*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
y *War*, Judg. 3:2.
21
z *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
22
a *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
b *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
23
c *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
24
6 R. V. tent is in peace;
7 R. V. fold, and shalt miss nothing.
25
d *Children, promised to the righteous*, Mark 10.14.
26
Longevity, Psa. 91.16.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and [f]know thou *it* for thy good.

CHAPTER 6

Job's answer to Eliphaz; he justifies his complaints, 8 longs for death; 14 reproves his friends for their unkindness; 24 and urges them to consider his case.

BUT [a]Jōb answered and [b]said,
2 [b]Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my [c]calamity laid in the [d]balances together!
3 [b]For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore [1]my words are swallowed up.
4 [b]For the [e,f]arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof [2]drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.
5 Doth the wild [g]ass bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?
6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without [h]salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?
7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch *are* as [3]my sorrowful meat.
8 [b]Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant *me* the [i]thing that I long for!
9 Even that it would please God to [i]destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!
10 Then should I yet have comfort; [4]yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the [j]Holy One.
11 [b,k]What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should [5]prolong my life?

27
f *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2
1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.
b *Murmuring, instances of*, vs. 1–30; Num. 14:2.
2
c *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
d *Balances, figurative*, Prov. 11:1.
3
1 R. V. have my words been rash.
4
e *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
f *Afflictions, from God*, Psa. 34.19.
2 R. V. my spirit drinketh up:
5
g *Ass, wild*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
6
h *Salt*, 2 Kin. 2:20.
7
3 Am. R. V. loathsome food to me.
8
i *Death, desired*, Num. 23:10.
10
j *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 Am. R. V. Yea, let me exult in pain that spareth not, That I have not denied the words
11
k *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
5 R. V. be patient?

* **RESIGNATION. Enjoined**, Rom. 12.12, 1 Pet. 4:12, 13, 19. *Under chastisements*, Job 5 17, Prov 3.11; Lam. 3:39, Mic. 6:9; 1 Thess. 3:3; Heb. 12:5, 9. *Under bereavement*, 1 Thess. 4 13–18.
Exemplified: *By Aaron*, Lev. 10.1–3. *By David*, 2 Sam. 12:23. *By the Shunammite*, 2 Kin. 4:26. *By Hezekiah*, 2 Kin 20:19. *By Nehemiah*, Neh. 9:33. *By Esther*, Esth. 4:16. *By Job*, Job 1:13–22. *By Jesus*, Matt. 26:39; Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42; John 18:11. *By Stephen*, Acts 7:59, 60. *By Paul*, Rom. 5:3–5; 2 Cor. 6:4–10; 7:4; Phil. 1:20–24, 2 Tim. 4:6. *By Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:25. *By Hebrew Christians*, Heb. 10:34.

12 *Is* my strength the strength
of stones? or *is* my flesh of
brass?
13 [6,k]*Is* not my help in me?
and is wisdom driven quite
from me?
14 To [l]him that is [7]afflicted
[m,n]pity *should be shewed* from
his [o]friend; but he forsaketh the
fear of the Almighty.
15 My [p]brethren have [q]dealt
deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the
stream of brooks they pass away;
16 Which are blackish by rea-
son of the [r]ice, *and* wherein the
[s]snow is hid:
17 What time they wax warm,
they vanish: when it is hot, they
are consumed out of their
place.
18 The [8]paths of their way are
turned aside; they go [9]to nothing,
and perish.
19 The [10]troops of [t]Tē′mȧ
looked, the companies of [u]Shē′-
bȧ waited for them.
20 They were confounded be-
cause they had hoped; they came
thither, and were ashamed.
21 For now [p]ye are nothing; ye
see [11]*my* casting down, and are
afraid.
22 [v]Did I say, Bring unto me?
or, Give a reward for me of your
substance?
23 [v]Or, Deliver me from the
enemy's hand? or, Redeem me
from the hand of the [12]mighty?
24 Teach me, and I will hold
my tongue: and cause me to un-
derstand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right
[w]words! but what doth your
arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove
[w]words, and the speeches of one
that is desperate, *which are* as
wind?
27 Yea, ye [13]overwhelm the
[x]fatherless, and ye dig *a pit* for
your friend.
28 Now therefore be [14]content,
look upon me; for *it is* evident
unto you if I lie.
29 Return, I pray you, let [15]it
not be iniquity; yea, return
again, my righteousness *is* in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my
tongue? cannot my taste discern
perverse things?

CHAPTER 7

Job excuses his desire for death; 12 complains to God of his dealings with him.

[a]IS *there* not [1]an appointed
time to man upon earth?
are not his [b]days also like the
days of an [c,d]hireling?
2 As a [e]servant earnestly de-
sireth the shadow, and as an
[c,d]hireling looketh for [2]*the re-
ward of* his work:
3 [a]So am I made to possess
months of vanity, and weari-
some nights are appointed to
me.
4 [a]When I lie down, I say,
When shall I arise, [3]and the
night be gone? and I am full of
tossings to and fro unto the
dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is [f]clothed with
worms and clods of dust; my
skin [4]is broken, and become
loathsome.
6 [b]My days are swifter than a
[g]weaver's shuttle, and are spent
without hope.
7 O remember that my [b]life *is*
wind: mine eye shall no more
see good.
8 [b]The eye of him that hath
seen me shall see me no *more*:
thine eyes *are* upon me, and I
am not.
9 *As* the cloud is consumed and
vanisheth away: so he that goeth
down to [5]the [h]grave shall come
up no *more*.
10 He shall return no more to
his house, neither shall his place
know him any more.
11 Therefore I will not refrain
my mouth; I will speak in the
[i]anguish of my spirit; I will

13
6 R. V. Is it not that I have no help in me, And that effectual working is driven quite from me?
14
l *Afflicted, sympathy with,* Job 34:28.
m *Pity, enjoined,* Job 19:21.
n *Sympathy, enjoined,* Jas. 1:27.
o *Friendship,* Prov. 22:24.
7 R. V. ready to faint kindness
15
p *Friends, false,* Ex. 33:11.
q *Deception, instances of,* Josh. 9:4.
16
r Job 38:29; Psa. 147:17.
s *Snow,* Jer. 18:14.
18
8 R. V. caravans that travel by the way of them turn aside;
9 R.V. up into the waste, and perish.
19
t Isa. 21:14; Jer. 25:23.
u *Sheba,* 1 Kin. 10:1.
10 R. V. caravans
21
11 R. V. a terror, and are afraid.
22
v *Sarcasm,* Judg. 10:14.
23
12 R. V. oppressors?
25
w *Words,* Luke 4:22.
27
x *Orphan,* Lam. 5:3.
13 R. V. would cast lots upon the fatherless, and make merchandise of your friend.
28
14 R. V. pleased to look upon me; for surely I shall not lie to your face.

29
15 R.V. there be no injustice; yea, return again, my cause is righteous.
1
a *Murmuring,* Num. 14:2.
b *Life, brevity and uncertainty of,* Eccl. 8:15.
c *Hired Servant,* Lev. 25:40.
d *Employee,* Deut. 24:14.
1 R. V. a warfare to man
2
e *Servant,* Jer. 2:14.
2 R. V. his wages:
4
3 R. V. but the night is long;
5
f *Disease,* Ex. 15:26.
4 R. V. closeth up and breaketh out afresh.
6
g *Weaving,* Isa. 38:12.
9
h *Hell,* Mark 9:43.
4 R. V. Sheol
5 R. V. Sheol
11
i *Afflictions,* Psa. 34:19.

[a]complain in the bitterness of
my soul.
12 [j]Am I a sea, or a [6,k]whale,
that thou settest a watch over
me?
13 When I say, My bed shall
comfort me, my couch shall ease
my [l]complaint;
14 Then thou scarest me
with [l]dreams, and terrifiest me
through [m]visions:
15 So that my soul chooseth
strangling, *and* [n]death rather
than [7]my life.
16 I loathe [8]*it;* I [n]would not
live alway: let me alone; for my
days *are* [o]vanity.
17 What *is* [p]man, that thou
shouldest magnify him? and that
thou shouldest set thine heart
upon him?
18 And *that* thou shouldest
visit him every morning, *and* try
him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not de-
part from me, nor let me alone
till I swallow down my spittle?
20 [9]I have sinned; what shall I
do unto thee, O thou preserver
of men? why hast thou set me
as a mark [10]against thee, so that
I am a burden to myself?
21 And why dost thou not
[q]pardon my transgression, and
take away mine iniquity? for
now shall I [r]sleep in the dust;
and thou shalt seek me [11]in the
morning, but I *shall* not *be.*

CHAPTER 8

The speech of Bildad; he shows the justice of God in his dealings with men; 8 the miserable condition of the wicked; 20 and the safety of the righteous.

THEN answered [a]Bĭl′dăd the
Shu′hīte, and [b]said,
2 [b]How long wilt thou speak
these *things*? and *how long shall*
the [c]words of thy mouth *be like*
a strong wind?
3 [b]Doth God pervert judg-
ment? or doth the Almighty
pervert [d]justice?
4 If thy children have sinned
against him, and he have [1,e]cast
them away for their transgres-
sion;
5 If thou wouldest [f]seek unto
God betimes, and make thy
[g]supplication to the Almighty;
6 If [b]thou *wert* pure and up-
right; [h]surely now he would
awake for thee, and make the
habitation of thy righteousness
[i]prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning was
small, yet thy latter end should
greatly increase.
8 For [j]enquire, I pray thee, of
the former age, and [2]prepare
thyself to the search of their
fathers:
9 (For we *are but of* yesterday,
and [k]know nothing, because our
[l]days upon earth *are* a shadow:)
10 Shall not they teach thee,
and tell thee, and utter words
out of their heart?
11 Can the rush grow up with-
out mire? can the flag grow
without water?
12 Whilst it *is* yet in his green-
ness, *and* not cut down, it with-
ereth before any *other* herb.
13 So *are* the paths of *all that
forget God; and the [3]hypocrite's
[m,n]hope shall perish:
14 Whose [m,n]hope shall be cut
off, and whose trust *shall be* a
[o]spider's web.
15 He shall [p]lean upon his
house, but it shall not stand:
he shall hold it fast, but it shall
not endure.
16 He *is* green before the sun,
and his branch shooteth forth
in his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped about
the heap, *and* seeth the place of
stones.

12
j *Sarcasm* Judg. 10:14.
k *Dragon*, Deut 32:33.
6 R. V. sea-monster,

14
l *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.
m *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

15
n *Death, desired*, Num. 23:10.
7 R. V. these my bones.

16
o *Vanity*, Eccl 1:2.
8 R. V. my life; .

17
p *Man, insignificance of*, Job 4:17.

20
9 R. V. If I have sinned, what do I unto thee, O thou watcher of men?
10 R. V. for thee,

21
q *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Death*, Num. 23:10.
11 R. V. diligently, but

1
a Job 2:11; 18; 25; 42:7–9.
b *Reproof, faithfulness in*, vs. 2–20; Prov. 17:10.

2
c *Words*, Luke 4:22

3
d *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.

4
e *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
1 R. V. delivered them into the hand of their transgression

5
f *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
g *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.

6
h *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
i *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

8
j *Wisdom, spiritual*, vs. 8–20; Prov. 2:2.
2 R. V. apply thyself to that which their fathers have searched out:

9
k *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.
l *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.

13
m *Wicked, hope of*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Hope, of the wicked*, Prov. 13:12.
3 R. V. hope of the godless man shall perish:

14
o *Spider*, Isa. 59:5.

15
p *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

* **GODLESS.** Described as: *Destitute of the love of God*, John 5:42, 44; *forgetting God*, Psa. 50:22; Isa. 17:10; Jer. 2:32; *ignoring God*, Job 35:10; Psa. 52:7; 53:2, 3; 54:3; 55:19; 86:14; Isa. 5:12; 22:11; 30:1; 31:1; Hos. 7:2–4; *forsaking God*, Deut. 32:15; *despising God*, 1 Sam. 2:30; Psa. 36:1; Prov. 14:2; John 15:23–25; *loving deceits*, Isa. 30:9–11; *devoid of understanding*, Psa. 14:2, 3; 53:4; Isa. 1:3, Rom. 1:21, 22; 3:11; Eph. 4:18 *rebellious*, Psa. 2:2; Isa. 30:2; Dan. 5:23; *enemies to God*, Col. 1:21; Jas. 4:4; *impugning God's justice*, Ezek. 33:17–20; Mal. 2:17; *atheistical*, Psa. 10:4 [R V].

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, [q]God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he [4]help the evil doers:

21 [5]Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with [6]rejoicing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the [7]dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

CHAPTER 9

Job's answer to Bildad; he acknowledges the justice and power of God; 22 but contends that man's outward estate determines not his true character.

THEN [a]Jōb answered and said,

2 [b]I know *it is* so of a truth: but [c]how should man be just with [d,e]God?

3 [b,d]If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 [d]*He is* [f]wise in heart, and mighty in [g]strength: [b]who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 [d]Which [h]removeth the [i]mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his [j,k]anger.

6 [d]Which [h]shaketh the [l]earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 [d]Which [g]commandeth the [m,n]sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the [n,o]stars.

8 [d]Which alone [p]spreadeth out the [q]heavens, and [g]treadeth upon the waves of the [r]sea.

9 [d]Which [p]maketh [1,n,s]Ărc-tū′-rus, [n,t]Ō-rī′ŏn, and [n,t]Plē′ia-dēs, and the chambers of the south.

10 [d]Which [g]doeth [u]great things [v]past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I [w]see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 Behold, he [2,x]taketh away, [y]who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his [j,k]anger, the [3]proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 [z]How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my [a]words *to reason* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to [4]my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; [b]*yet* would I [c]not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 [b]For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 [d,e]He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead*?

20 [5]If I justify myself, *mine own mouth shall condemn me: [6]*if I say*, I *am* [f]perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 [7]*Though* I *were* [f]perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 [8]This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 [d,e]If the [g]scourge slay suddenly, he will [9]laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 [d,e]The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now my [h]days are swifter

20
q *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
4 R. V. uphold

21
5 R. V. He will yet fill
6 R. V. shouting.

22
7 R. V. tent

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.

2
b *Philosophy*, vs. 2–35; Col. 2:8.
c *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
d *God, dissertations on*, vs. 2–35; Gen. 2:2.
e *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

4
f *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

5
h *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.
i *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.
j *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
k *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

6
l *Earth, ancient notions concerning*, Prov. 8:23.

7
m *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
n *Astronomy*, Isa. 13:10.
o *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.

8
p *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
r *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.

9
s Job 38:32.
t Job 38:31; Amos 5:8.
1 R. V. the Bear,

10
u *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
v *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.

11
w *God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.

12
x *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
y *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. seizeth the prey,

13
3 R. V. helpers of Rahab do stoop

14
z *Humility*, v. 15; Prov. 22:4.

a *Words*, Luke 4:22.

15
4 R. V. mine adversary.

16
b *Despondency*, vs. 16–35; Eccl. 2:20.
c *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.

18
d *Murmuring*, Num. 14:2.
e *Afflictions, despondency in*, Psa. 34:19.

20
f *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
5 R. V. Though I be righteous,
6 R. V. Though I be perfect,

21
7 R. V. I am perfect; I regard not myself; I despise my life.

22
8 R. V. It is all one; therefore I say, He

23
g *Scourging*, Acts 22:24.
9 R. V. mock

25
h *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.

---

* **SELF-CONDEMNATION**, 2 Sam. 24:17; Job 9:20; Prov. 5:12, 13; Matt. 23:31; 25:24–27 (with Luke 19:21, 22); Mark 12:1–12 (with Matt. 21:33–41); John 8:9; Rom. 2:1; 1 John 3:20, Rev. 1:7. INSTANCES OF: *Achan*, Josh. 7:19–25. *David*, 2 Sam. 12:5–7. *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 20:39–42. *Jonah*, Jonah 1:12.

than a †post: they flee away,
they see no good.
26 [h]They are passed away as
the swift [i]ships: as the [j]eagle
that [10]hasteth to the prey.
27 If I say, I will forget my
complaint, I will leave off my
heaviness, and comfort *myself*:
28 [d,e]I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that [k]thou wilt not
hold me innocent.
29 [11]*If* I be wicked, why then
labour I in vain?
30 If I wash myself with [l]snow
water, and make my hands never
so [m]clean;
31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in
the ditch, and mine own clothes
shall abhor me.
32 For *he is* not a man, as I *am*,
that I should answer him, *and*
we should come together in judgment.
33 Neither is there any [n]daysman betwixt us, *that* might lay
his hand upon us both.
34 Let him take his [o]rod away
from me, and let not his fear
terrify me:
35 *Then* would I speak, and
not fear him; [12]but *it is* not so
with me.

26 *i Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18. *j Eagle*, Lev. 11:13. 10 R. V. swoopeth on
28 *k God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
29 11 R. V. I shall be condemned; why
30 *l Snow*, Jer. 18:14. *m Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
33 *n Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.
34 *o Divine Chastisement*, Job 33.19.
35 12 R.V. For I am not so in myself

CHAPTER 10

Job expostulates with God because of his afflictions; 18 complains of life; 20 and craves a little comfort before death.

[a]MY soul is weary of my [b]life;
[c]I will [1]leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak
in the bitterness of my soul.
2 I will [d]say unto God, Do not
condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.
3 [a,e]*Is it* good unto thee that
thou shouldest oppress, that thou
shouldest despise [f,g]the work of
thine hands, and shine upon the
counsel of the wicked?
4 [e]Hast thou eyes of flesh? or
seest thou as man seeth?
5 [e]*Are* thy days as the days of
man? *are* thy years as man's
days,
6 [a,e]That thou enquirest after
mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?
7 [e]Thou [h]knowest that I am
[i]not wicked; and *there is* none
that can deliver out of thine
hand.
8 [e]Thine hands have [g]made
me and fashioned me together
round about; yet thou dost [j]destroy me.
9 [e]Remember, I beseech thee,
that thou hast made me as the
clay; and [a,k]wilt thou bring me
into dust again?
10 Hast thou not poured me
out as *milk, and curdled me
like [l]cheese?
11 Thou hast clothed me †with
skin and flesh, and hast [2]fenced
me with bones and sinews.
12 Thou hast granted me life
and [m]favour, and thy [n]visitation
hath preserved my spirit.
13 And these *things* hast thou
hid in thine heart: I know that
this *is* with thee.
14 [a]If I sin, then [o]thou markest
me, and thou [p]wilt not acquit me
from mine iniquity.
15 [a]If I be wicked, woe unto
me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet*
will I not lift up my head. [3]*I am*
full of confusion; therefore see
thou mine affliction;
16 [4,a]For it increaseth. Thou
huntest me as a fierce lion: and
again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

1 *a Murmuring*, vs. 1–22; Num. 14:2. *b Life, weary of*, Eccl. 8:15. *c Job*, Job 1:1. 1 R. V. give free course to my complaint;
2 *d Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
3 *e Reasoning, with God*, Job 13:6. *f Man, created*, Job 4:17. *g God, creator*, v. 8; Gen. 2.2.
7 *h God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2. *i Integrity*, Job 2:3.
8 *j Afflictions, from God*, Psa. 34:19.
9 *k Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.
10 *l* 1 Sam. 17:18; 2 Sam. 17:29.
11 2 R. V. knit me together with
12 *m Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16. *n God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
14 *o Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12. *p Wicked, punishment of*, v. 15; Psa. 73:3.
15 3 R. V. Being filled with ignominy and looking upon mine affliction.
16 4 R. V. And if my head exalt itself, thou huntest me as a lion:

† **POST.** *A bearer of messages*, Job 9:25; Jer. 51:31. *Of Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:6, 10. *Of Ahasuerus*, Esth. 3:13, 15; 8:10, 14.
* **MILK.** *Of goats*, Prov. 27:27. *Of sheep*, Deut. 32:14; Isa. 7:21, 22. *Of camels*, Gen. 32:15. *Of cows*, Deut. 32:14; 1 Sam. 6:7, 10. *Used for food*, Gen. 18:8; Judg. 4:19; Song 5:1; Ezek. 25:4; 1 Cor. 9:7. *Churned*, Prov. 30:33. *Kid not to be boiled in its mother's*, Ex. 23:19; 34:26; Deut. 14:21.
Figurative, Ex. 3:8, 17; 13:5; 33:3; Num. 13:27; Deut. 11:9; 26:9, 15; Isa. 55:1; 60.16; Jer. 11:5; 32:22; Ezek. 20:6; Joel 3:18; 1 Cor. 3:2; Heb. 5:12, 13; 1 Pet. 2:2.

† **PHYSIOLOGY.** The following citations contain references to the human body which for the convenience of the student are grouped under the topic physiology. No other term would serve the purpose so well as the one adopted, but its use must not be understood as implying that the scriptures teach the science of physiology. Job 10:11; Psa. 139:14–16; Prov. 14:30.
See footnote, SANITATION, Num. 31:23.
Human body, with its many related members, a figure of the mutual relations of believers, Eph. 4:16; Col. 2:19.

17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 [a]Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? [b]Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 *Are* not my [k]days few? cease *then, and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the [q]land of darkness and the shadow of death;

22 A [q]land of darkness, as darkness *itself*; *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAPTER 11

The speech of Zophar; he reproves Job for justifying himself; 5 shows that God's ways are unsearchable; 13 and exhorts Job to repentance.

THEN answered [a]Zō'phar the Nā'a-math-īte, and [b]said,

2 [b]Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified?

3 [b,c]Should thy [1]lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast [d]said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 [b]But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of [e]wisdom, [2]that *they are* double to that which is! Know therefore that [f]God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7 Canst thou by searching find out [g,h]God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than [3,i]hell; [j]what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 If he [4,k]cut off, and shut up, [5]or gather together, then [l]who can hinder him?

11 For he [m,n]knoweth [o,p]vain men: he [q]seeth wickedness also; [6]will he not then consider *it*?

12 For [o,p]vain man [7]would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and [r,s]stretch out thine hands toward him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, [t]put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, [u]thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* [v]misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And [u]*thine* age shall be clearer than the noonday; [8]thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And [u]thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also [u]thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.

20 But [w]the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their [x]hope *shall be as* the giving up of the ghost.

CHAPTER 12

Job's answer to Zophar; he censures the arrogance of his friends; 6 shows that the wicked often prosper in this world; 9 and discourses concerning the wisdom and power of God.

AND [a]Jōb answered and said,

2 [b]No doubt but [c]ye *are* the people, and [d]wisdom shall die with you.

21
q *Death, described,* Num. 23:10.

1
a Job 2:11; 20; 42: 7–9.
b *Reproof,* vs. 2–14; Prov. 17:10.

3
c *Uncharitableness,* Matt. 7:1.
1 R. V. boastings

4
d *Self-righteousness,* Luke 18:11.

6
e *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
f *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
2 Am. R. V. For he is manifold in understanding.

7
g *God, incomprehensible,* vs. 7–9; Gen. 2:2.
h *God, unsearchable,* vs. 7–9; Gen. 2:2.

8
i *Hell,* Mark 9:43.
j *Ignorance,* Acts 3:17.
3 R. V. Sheol;

10
k *Afflictions, from God,* Psa. 34:19.
l *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. pass through,
5 R. V. And call unto judgment,

11
m *Heart, known to God,* Psa. 44:21.
n *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
o *Vanity,* Eccl. 1:2.
p *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.
q *Sin, known to God,* Rom. 5:12.
6 R. V. even though he consider it not.

12
7 R. V. is void of understanding, Yea, man is born

13
r *Prayer, of the wicked not heard,* Acts 6:4.
s *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.

14
t *Repentance,* Mark 1:4.

15
u *Promise, to the righteous,* vs. 15–19; 2 Cor. 1:20.

16
v *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.

17
8 R. V. Though there be darkness, it shall be

20
w *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
x *Hope, of the wicked, shall perish,* Prov. 13:12.

1
a *Job,* Job 1:1.

2
b *Irony, instances of,* Mark 12:14.
c *Self-righteousness,* Luke 18:11.
d *Wisdom, worldly* Prov. 2:2.

3
e Conceit, Prov. 26:5.

4
1 Am. R. V. that is a laughing-stock to his neighbor, I who called upon God, and he answered: The just, the perfect man is a laughing-stock.

5
f Adversity, Psa. 10:6.
g Prosperity, Eccl. 7:14.
2 R. V. In the thought of him that is at ease there is contempt for misfortune; It is ready for them whose foot slippeth.

6
h Robbers, Hos. 6:9.
i Wicked, prosperity of, Psa. 73:3.
j God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

7
k Reasoning, Job 13:6.
l Natural Religion, vs. 7–15; Psa. 19:1.
m Animals, habits of, Jer. 27:5.

9
n God, dissertations on, vs. 7–25; Gen. 2:2.
o God, creator, vs. 7–9; Gen. 2:2.

10
p God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

11
3 Am. R. V. Even as the palate tasteth its food?

12
q Old Age, Isa. 46:4.
4 R. V. aged men is wisdom,

13
r God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.
s God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

14
t Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

15
u Drought, Gen. 31:40.
v Flood, Gen. 6:17.

16
5 R. V. effectual working;

17
w Counselor, Prov. 11:14.

3 But [e]I have understanding as well as you; I *am* not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am *as* one [1]mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 [2]He that is ready to [f]slip with *his* feet *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is [g]at ease.

6 The tabernacles of [h,i]robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God [j]bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But [k,l]ask now the [m]beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 [k,l]Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 [n]Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath [j,o]wrought this?

10 In [n,p]whose hand *is* the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.

11 Doth not the ear try words? [3]and the mouth taste his meat?

12 With [4]the [q]ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

13 With [n]him *is* [r]wisdom and [s]strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, [n]he [s]breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: [t]he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he [u]withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he [v]sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With [n]him *is* [s]strength and [5,r]wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 [n]He leadeth [w]counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the [x]judges fools.

18 [n]He looseth the bond of [y]kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 [n]He leadeth [6]princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 [n]He removeth away the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 [n]He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

22 [n]He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 [n]He [z]increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like *a* [a]drunken *man*.

CHAPTER 13

Job reproves his friends for their partiality; 14 professes his confidence in God; 20 and entreats to know his sins, and God's purpose in afflicting him.

LO, [a]mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also: [b]I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of [c]lies, ye *are* all [d]physicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace! and it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my *reasoning,

x Judge, Judg. 2:18.

18
y King, 2 Kin. 3:10.

19
6 R. V. priests

23
z Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

25
a Drunkard, Psa. 69:12.

1
a Job, Job 1:1.

2
b Conceit, Prov. 26:5.

4
c Falsehood, Job 21:34.
d Physician, figurative, 2 Chr. 16:12.

* **REASONING.** *With God*, Job 13:3, 17–28; 14. *God reasons with men*, Ex. 4:11; 20:5, 11; Isa. 1:18; 5:3, 4; 43:26; Hos. 4:1; Mic. 6:2.
Natural understanding, Dan. 4:36. *To be applied to religion*, 1 Cor. 10:15; 1 Pet. 3:15. *Not a sufficient guide in human affairs*, Deut. 12:8; Prov. 3:5; 14:12. *Of the Pharisees*, Luke 5:21, 22; 20:5. *Of Paul, from the Scriptures*, Acts 17:2; 18:4, 19; 24:25. *The gospel cannot be explained by*, 1 Cor. 1:18–28; 2:1–14.
See footnote, PHILOSOPHY, Col. 2:8.

and hearken to the pleadings of my lips

7 Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one [1]man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his [2,e]excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your [3]remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 [4]Though he slay me, [f]yet will I [g]trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

16 [5]He also *shall be* my [h]salvation: [6]for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my *speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will [7]plead with me? for now, [8]if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

9
1 R. V. deceiveth a man, will ye deceive him?

11
e *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 Am. R. V. majesty

12
3 R. V. memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes, Your defences are defences of clay.

15
f *Resignation, exemplified* (according to A.V.), Job 5:17.
g *Faith, exemplified* (according to A. V.), Mark 11:22.
4 Am. R. V. Behold, he will slay me; I have no hope:

16
h *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
5 R. V. This also
6 Am. R. V. that a godless man shall not

19
7 R. V. contend
8 R. V. shall I hold my peace and give up the ghost.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 *Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

25 *Wilt thou [9]break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the [i]iniquities of my [j]youth.

27 Thou puttest my feet also in the †stocks, and lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest [10]a print upon the heels of my feet.

28 [11]And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is [k]moth eaten.

CHAPTER 14

Job entreats God for a respite from his sufferings in view of the shortness of life, 7 and because the dead return not; 14 yet waits submissively for his change. 16 By reason of sin the creature is subject to corruption.

[a]MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* of [b]few days, and full of [c]trouble.

2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is [b,d]cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and [b]continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an [e]one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 [f,g]Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an [h]unclean? not one.

5 Seeing his [b]days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, [i]thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;

6 Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an [j]hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will

25
9 R. V. harass a driven leaf?

26
i *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
j *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.

27
10 Am. R. V. a bound to the soles of my feet:

28
k *Moth*, Job 4:19.
11 R. V. Though I am like a rotten thing that consumeth.

1
a *Man, mortal*, Job 4:17.
b *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.
c *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.

2
d *Death*, Num. 23:10.

3
e *Man, insignificance of*, Job 4:17.

4
f *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
g *Heredity*, Ezek. 18:2.
h *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3

5
i *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

6
j *Hired Servant*, Lev. 25:40.

† **STOCKS.** *Feet fastened in, as a punishment*, Job 13:27; 33:11; Prov. 7:22. *In prisons*, Jer. 20:2; Acts 16:24.

sprout again, and that the
tender branch thereof will not
cease.
8 Though the root thereof wax
old in the earth, and the stock
thereof die in the ground;
9 *Yet* through the scent of
water it will bud, and bring
forth boughs like a plant.
10 But man [d]dieth, and wasteth
away: yea, man giveth up the
[k]ghost, and where *is* he?
11 *As* the waters fail from the
sea, and the flood decayeth and
drieth up:
12 So man lieth down, and
riseth not: till the [l]heavens *be* no
more, they shall not awake, nor
be [1]raised out of their [m,n]sleep.
13 [o]O that thou wouldest hide
me in [2]the [p]grave, that thou
wouldest keep me secret, until
thy wrath be past, that thou
wouldest [q]appoint me a set
time, and remember me!
14 If a man [d]die, shall he live
again? [r]all the days of my [3]ap-
pointed time will I wait, till my
change come.
15 [s]Thou shalt call, and I will
answer thee: thou wilt have a de-
sire to the work of thine hands.
16 For now thou numberest my
steps: dost thou not [t]watch over
my sin?
17 My transgression *is* sealed
up in a bag, and thou sewest up
mine iniquity.
18 And surely the [u]mountain
falling cometh to nought, and the
rock is removed out of his place.
19 The waters wear the stones:
[4]thou washest away the things
which grow *out* of the dust of the
earth; and thou destroyest the
hope of man.
20 Thou [v]prevailest for ever
against him, and he passeth:
thou changest his countenance,
and sendest him away.
21 His sons come to honour,
and he knoweth *it* not; and they
are brought low, but he perceiv-
eth *it* not of them.
22 But his flesh upon him shall
have *pain, and his soul within
him shall mourn.

CHAPTER 15

The reply of Eliphaz; he reproves Job for impiety in what he had uttered; 17 and shows the misery that comes upon the wicked.

THEN answered [a]Ĕl′i-phăz
the Tē′man-īte, and said,
2 Should a wise man utter vain
knowledge, and fill his belly with
the east wind?
3 Should he reason with
unprofitable [b]talk? or with
[b]speeches wherewith he can do
no good?
4 Yea, thou castest off [c]fear,
and [d]restrainest prayer before
God.
5 For [1]thy mouth uttereth
thine iniquity, and thou choosest
the tongue of the crafty.
6 Thine own mouth condemn-
eth thee, and not I: yea, thine
own lips testify against thee.
7 [e]*Art* thou the first man *that*
was born? or wast thou made
before the hills?
8 [e,f]Hast thou heard the secret
of God? and dost thou restrain
wisdom to thyself?
9 What knowest thou, that we
know not? *what* understandest
thou, which *is* not in us?
10 With us *are* both the gray-
headed and very [g]aged men,
much elder than thy father.
11 [e]*Are* the consolations of God
[2]small with thee? is there any
secret thing with thee?
12 [e]Why doth thine heart carry
thee away? and [3]what do thy
eyes wink at,
13 That thou turnest thy spirit
against God, and lettest *such*
[h]words go out of thy mouth?

10
k *Man, a spirit,* Job 4:17.

12
l *Heavens physical, destruction of,* Psa. 8:3.
m *Sleep, a symbol of death,* Psa. 127:2.
n *Death, called sleep,* Num. 23:10.
1 R. V. roused

13
o *Murmuring, against God,* Num. 14:2.
p *Hell,* Mark 9:43.
q *Immortality,* vs. 13–15; 1 Cor. 15:54.
2 R. V. Sheol.

14
r *Afflictions, resignation in,* Psa. 34:19.
3 R. V. warfare would I wait, Till my release should come.

15
s *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.

16
t *Sin, known to God,* Rom. 5:12.

18
u *Mountain,* Mic. 7:12.

19
4 R. V. The overflowings thereof wash away the dust

20
v *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

1
a Job 2:11; 4; 5; 22; 42:7–9.

3
b *Speech, foolish,* Col. 4:6.

4
c *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
d *Prayerlessness,* Job 21:15.

5
1 R. V. thine iniquity teacheth thy mouth,

7
e *Mocking,* 1 Kin. 18:27.

8
f *God, incomprehensible,* Gen. 2:2.

10
g *Old Age,* Isa. 46:4.

11
2 Am. R. V. too small for thee, even the word that is gentle toward thee?

12
3 Am. R. V. why do thine eyes flash?

13
h *Murmuring,* Num. 14:2.

---

* **PAIN**, Job 14:22; 30:17, 18; Rev 16:10. *Chastens,* Job 33:19. *None in heaven,* Rev. 21:4. See footnote, AFFLICTIONS, Psa. 34:19.

14
i *Man, insignificance of,* Job 4:17.

15
j *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
k *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3.
4 R. V. holy ones;

16
l *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
m *Sin, love of,* Rom. 5:12.

20
n *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
o *Fear of God, guilty,* Acts 9:31.
5 R. V. Even
6 R. V. that are laid up for

21
p *Conscience, guilty,* v. 24; Acts 23:1.
q *Wicked, happiness of, is short,* Psa. 73:3.

24
r *Cowardice,* Lev. 26:36.

25
s *Presumption,* Psa. 19:13.
t *Infidelity,* 2 Cor. 6:15.
7 R. V. behaveth himself proudly against

26
u *Shield,* 1 Kin. 14:27
8 R. V. with a stiff neck, with the

14 *What *is* [i]man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his [4]saints; yea, [j]the [k]heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 How much more *abominable and filthy *is* [i]man, [l]which drinketh [m]iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen I will declare;

18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The [n]wicked man [o]travaileth with pain all *his* days, [5]and the number of years [6]is hidden to the oppressor.

21 A [p]dreadful sound *is* in his ears: [q]in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying,* Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him [p,r]afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he [s,t]stretcheth out his hand against God, and [7]strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He [s]runneth upon him, [8]*even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his [u]bucklers:

27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 [n]He shall not be rich, [q]neither shall his substance continue, neither shall [9]he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the [v]breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 [w]Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

32 It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe [x]grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the [y]olive.

34 For the [10]congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of [z]bribery.

35 They [a]conceive mischief, and bring forth [11]vanity, and their belly prepareth [b]deceit.

CHAPTER 16

Job's answer; he reproves his friends for their want of sympathy; 7 shows the greatness of his sufferings; 17 and asserts his integrity.

THEN [a]Jōb answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: miserable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall [b]vain words have an end? or what [1]emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would [c]strengthen you with my [d]mouth, and the [2]moving of my lips should aswage *your grief.*

6 [e]Though I speak, my [f]grief is not aswaged: and *though* I forbear, what am I eased?

29
9 Am. R. V. their possessions be extended on the earth.

30
v *Breath, figurative,* Gen. 7:15.

31
w *False Confidence, warning against,* Psa. 30:6.

33
x *Grape, figurative,* Lev. 25:5.
y *Olive,* Deut. 6:11.

34
z *Bribery, denunciation against,* 1 Sam. 8:3.
10 R. V. company of the godless shall be barren,

35
a *Malice, devises mischief,* Eph. 4:31.
b *Deceit, the wicked practise,* Psa. 36:3.
11 R. V. iniquity.

1
a *Job,* Job 1:1.

3
b *Speech, foolish,* Col. 4:6.
1 R. V. provoketh

5
c *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
d *Speech, wise,* Col. 4:6.
2 R. V. solace

6
e *Murmuring,* vs. 6-14; Num. 14:2.
f *Afflictions,* Psa. 34:19.

* **DEPRAVITY,** Gen. 6:5; 8:21; Job 15:14-16; 25:4-6; Psa. 5:9; 51:5; 53:1-3; 58:1-5; Eccl. 9:3; Isa. 1:5, 6; Jer. 13:23; 16:12; 17:9; Matt. 7:17, 12:34, 35; Rom. 1:21-32; 7:5, 11, 13-15, 18-25; 8:5-8, 13; Gal. 5:17, 19-21; 1 John 2:16. *Universal,* Gen. 6:11-13; 2 Chr. 6:36; Psa. 14:1-3; 143:2; Eccl. 7:20; Isa. 64:6; Mic. 7:2-4; Rom. 3:9-19, 23.

7 [e]But now he hath made me
weary: thou hast made desolate
all my company.
8 [e]And thou hast [3]filled me
with wrinkles, *which* is a wit-
ness *against me*: and my lean-
ness rising up in me beareth
witness to my face.
9 He teareth *me* in his [g]wrath,
who hateth me: he *gnasheth
upon me with his teeth; mine
enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon
me.
10 [e]They have gaped upon me
with their mouth; they have
[f]smitten me upon the cheek re-
proachfully; they have gathered
themselves together against
me.
11 [e]God [h]hath delivered me to
the ungodly, and turned me over
into the hands of the wicked.
12 I was at ease, but he [h]hath
broken me asunder: he hath also
taken *me* by my neck, and
shaken me to pieces, and set me
up for his mark.
13 [h]His archers compass me
round about, he cleaveth my
reins asunder, and doth not
spare; he poureth out my †gall
upon the ground.
14 [e]He [h]breaketh me with
breach upon breach, he runneth
upon me like a giant.
15 I have sewed [i]sackcloth
upon my skin, and defiled my
horn in the dust.
16 My face is foul with weep-
ing, and on my eyelids *is* the
shadow of death;
17 [4]Not for *any* injustice in
mine hands: also my prayer *is*
pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my
blood, and let my cry have no
place.
19 Also now, behold, [j]my wit-
ness *is* in heaven, and [5]my rec-
ord *is* on high.
20 My [k]friends scorn me: *but*
mine eye [l]poureth out *tears* unto
God.[6]
21 [7]O that one might plead for
a man with God, as a man
pleadeth for his neighbour!
22 When a few years are come,
then I shall [m]go the way *whence*
I shall not return.

CHAPTER 17

Job complains of the conduct of his friends: 11 and declares that his hope is not in life, but in death.

MY [1,a,b]breath is corrupt, my
[c]days are extinct, the
graves *are ready* for me.
2 *Are there* not mockers with
me? and doth not mine eye
continue in their provocation?
3 Lay down now, put me in a
surety with thee; who *is* he *that*
will strike [d]hands with me?
4 For thou hast hid their heart
from understanding: therefore
shalt thou not exalt *them*.
5 He that [2]speaketh flattery to
his friends, even the eyes of his
children shall fail.
6 He hath made me also a by-
word of the people; and [3]afore-
time I was as a tabret.
7 [a,b]Mine eye also is dim by
reason of sorrow, and all my
members *are* as a shadow.
8 Upright *men* shall be astonied
at this, and the innocent shall
stir up himself against the [4]hyp-
ocrite.
9 The righteous also [e]shall hold
on his way, and he that hath
clean [f]hands shall be stronger
and stronger.
10 But as for you all, do ye re-
turn, and come now: for I can-
not find *one* wise *man* among
you.

8
3 R. V. laid fast hold on me.

9
g *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

11
h *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

15
i *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.

17
4 R. V. Although there is no violence in mine hands, And my prayer is pure.

19
j *Faith, in affliction*, Mark 11:22.

5 R. V. he that voucheth for me is on high.

20
k *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
l *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
6 (R.V. has a semicolon at the end of v. 20.)

21
7 R. V. That he would maintain the right of a man with God, And of a son of man with his neighbor!

22
m *Death*, Num. 23:10.

1
a *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
b *Affliction, despondency in*, Psa. 34:19.
c *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.
1 R. V. spirit is consumed.

3
d *Hand, clasping of, in token of friendship*, Ezra 10:19.

5
2 R. V. denounceth his friends for a prey.

6
3 Am. R. V. they spit in my face.

8
4 R. V. godless.

9
e *Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18.
f *Hand, figurative*, Ezra 10:19.

---

* **GNASHING OF TEETH.** *In malicious anger*, Job 16:9; Psa. 35:16; 37:12; 112:10; Lam. 2:16.
Of the lost, from anguish of spirit, Matt. 8:12; 13:42; 22:13; 24:51; 25:30; Luke 13:28.

† **GALL.** *Any bitter or poisonous substance, such as bile*, Job 16:13; *as venom of serpents*, Job 20:14. *A bitter decoction given to Jesus*, Psa. 69:21; Matt. 27:34.
Figurative: *Of moral corruption*, Deut. 29:18; 32:32; Job 20:14; Acts 8:23. *Of oppression*, Amos 6:12. *Of divine judgments*, Jer. 8:14; 9:15; 23:15; Lam. 3:5, 19.

13
g *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
5 R. V. look for Sheol as mine house; If I

14
h *Body, corruptible*, 1 Cor. 6:19.
6 R. V. If I

15
7 R. V. Where then is my hope? And as

16
8 R. V. It
9 R. V. Sheol, When once there is rest in the dust.

1
a Job 8:25; 42:7–9.

2
b *Words*, Luke 4:22.
1 R. V. ye lay snares for words?

4
c *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
2 R. V. Thou that tearest thyself in thine anger,

5
d *Wicked, punishment of*, vs. 5–21; Psa. 73:3.

6
e *Lamp, figurative*, Ex. 27:20.

8
f *Net, figurative*, Isa. 51:20.
g *Snare, figurative*, Amos 3:5.

11 [a,c]My days are past, [b]my
purposes are broken off, *even*
the thoughts of my heart.
12 They change the night into
day: the light *is* short because of
darkness.
13 [a,b]If I [5]wait, the [c,g]grave *is*
mine house: I have made my
bed in the darkness.
14 [6]I have said to *[,h]corrup-
tion, Thou *art* my father: to the
worm, *Thou art* my mother, and
my sister.
15 [7]And [a,b]where *is* now my
hope? as for my hope, who shall
see it?
16 [8]They shall go down to the
bars of [9]the pit, when *our* rest
together *is* in the dust.

CHAPTER 18

The reply of Bildad; he reproves Job for his pride and arrogance; 5 and shows the calamities which come upon the wicked.

THEN answered [a]Bĭl′dăd the
Shu′hīte, and said,
2 How long *will* [1]*it be ere* ye
make an end of [b]words? mark,
and afterwards we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as
beasts, *and* reputed vile in your
sight?
4 [2]He teareth himself in his
[c]anger: shall the earth be for-
saken for thee? and shall the
rock be removed out of his
place?
5 Yea, [d]the light of the wicked
shall be put out, and the spark
of his fire shall not shine.
6 [d]The light shall be dark in his
tabernacle, and his [e]candle shall
be put out with him.
7 [d]The steps of his strength
shall be straitened, and his own
counsel shall cast him down.
8 For [d]he is cast into a [f]net by
his own feet, and he walketh
upon a [g]snare.
9 [d]The gin shall take *him* by
the heel, *and* [3]the robber shall
prevail against him.
10 The snare *is* laid for him in
the ground, and a [h]trap for him
in the way.
11 [d]Terrors shall make [i]him
[j,k]afraid on every side, and shall
drive him to his feet.
12 [d]His strength shall be hun-
gerbitten, and destruction *shall
be* ready at his side.
13 [4,d]It shall devour the strength
of his skin: *even* the firstborn of
death shall devour his [5]strength.
14 [6]His [l]confidence shall be
rooted out of his tabernacle, and
it shall bring him to the [m]king of
terrors.
15 [7]It shall dwell in his tab-
ernacle, because *it is* none of
his: [n]brimstone shall be scat-
tered upon his habitation.
16 [d]His roots shall be dried up
beneath, and above shall his
branch be cut off.
17 [d]His remembrance shall per-
ish from the earth, and he shall
have no name in the street.
18 [d]He shall be driven from
light into darkness, and chased
out of the world.
19 [d]He shall neither have son nor
[8]nephew among his people, nor
any remaining in his dwellings.
20 They that come after *him*
shall be astonied at his day, as
they that went before were
affrighted.
21 Surely such *are* the dwellings
of the wicked, and this *is* the
place *of him that* knoweth not
God.

CHAPTER 19

Job's answer; he complains of the unkindness of his friends; 5 confesses that God had overthrown him; 21 entreats their pity; 23 and is confident that God will yet vindicate his cause.

THEN [a]Jōb answered and
said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul,

9
3 R. V. a snare shall lay hold on

10
h Josh. 23:13; Jer. 5:26.

11
i *Wicked, dread God*, Psa. 73:3.
j *Fear of God, guilty*, Acts 9:31.
k *Cowardice, caused by adversity*, Lev. 26:36.

13
4 Am. R. V. The members of his body shall be devoured,
5 R. V. members.

14
l *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
m *Death, described as king of terrors*, Num. 23:10.
6 R. V. He shall be rooted out of his tent wherein he trusteth: And he shall be brought to

15
n *Brimstone, figurative*, Deut. 29:23.
7 R. V. There shall dwell in his tent that which is none of his:

19
8 R. V. son's son

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.

* **CORRUPTION. Physical decomposition**, Lev. 22:25. *After death*, Gen. 3:19; Job 17:14; 21:26; 34:15; Psa. 16:10; 49:9; 104:29; Eccl. 3:20; 12:7; Jonah 2:6; Acts 2:27, 31; 13:34–37; 1 Cor. 15:42, 50.
Figurative: *Of annihilation*, Isa. 38:17. *Of sin*, Rom. 8:21. *Of the consequences of sin*, Gal. 6:8. *Of the evil existing in the world*, 2 Pet. 1:4; 2:19. *Mount of, where Solomon built a high place for idolatrous worship*, 2 Kin. 23:13, with 1 Kin. 11:7.

3
1 R. V. deal hardly with me.

6
b *Murmuring, against God*, vs. 7–20; Num. 14:2.
c *Afflictions, from God*, Psa. 34:19.
d *Net, figurative*, Isa. 51:20.
2 R. V. subverted me in my cause,

7
e *Adversity*, vs. 7–20; Psa. 10:6.

11
f *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
g *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

14
h *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.

15
i *Servant, wicked*, Jer. 2:14.

and break me in pieces with
words?
3 These ten times have ye
reproached me: ye are not
ashamed *that* ye [1]make your-
selves strange to me.
4 And be it indeed *that* I have
erred, mine error remaineth with
myself.
5 If indeed ye will magnify
yourselves against me, and plead
against me my reproach:
6 [b]Know now that God [c]hath
[2]overthrown me, and hath com-
passed me with his [d]net.
7 [b]Behold, I cry out of [e]wrong,
but I am not heard: I cry aloud,
but *there is* no judgment.
8 [b]He hath fenced up my way
that I cannot pass, and he hath
set darkness in my paths.
9 [b]He hath stripped me of my
glory, and taken the crown *from*
my head.
10 [b]He hath destroyed me on
every side, and I am gone: and
mine hope hath he removed like
a tree.
11 [b]He hath also kindled his
[f,g]wrath against me, and he
counteth me unto him as *one of*
his enemies.
12 His troops come together,
and raise up their way against
me, and encamp round about
my tabernacle.
13 [b]He hath put my brethren
far from me, and mine ac-
quaintance are verily estranged
from me.
14 My kinsfolk have failed, and
my familiar [h]friends have for-
gotten me.
15 They that dwell in mine
house, and my [i]maids, count me
for a stranger: I am an alien in
their sight.
16 I called my [i]servant, and he
gave *me* no answer; I intreated
him with my mouth.
17 My breath is strange to my
[j]wife, [3]though I intreated for
the children's *sake* of mine own
body.
18 Yea, young [k]children de-
spised me; I arose, and they
[l]spake against me.
19 All my inward [h]friends ab-
horred me: and they whom I
loved are turned against me.
20 [m]My bone cleaveth to my
skin and to my flesh, and I am
escaped with the skin of my
teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have
*pity upon me, O ye my friends;
for [b]the hand of God hath
touched me.
22 Why do ye persecute me as
God, and are not satisfied with
my flesh?
23 Oh that my words were
now written! oh that they were
printed in a [n]book!
24 That they were graven with
an [o]iron [p]pen and [q]lead in the
rock for ever!
25 For I [r,s]know *that* my re-
deemer liveth, and *that* he shall
stand at the latter *day* upon the
earth:
26 [r,s]And [4]*though* after my skin
worms destroy this *body*, yet in
my flesh shall I see God:
27 [r,s]Whom I shall see for
myself, and mine eyes shall be-
hold, and not another; *though*
my reins be consumed within
me.
28 But ye should say, Why per-
secute we him, seeing the root of
the matter is found in me?
29 Be ye afraid of the [t,u]sword:
for wrath *bringeth* the punish-
ments of the sword, that ye may
know *there is* a judgment.

17
j *Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.
3 Am. R. V. And my supplication to the children of mine own mother.

18
k *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.
l *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

20
m *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.

23
n *Book*, Num. 5:23.

24
o *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
p *Pen*, Jer. 8:8.
q *Lead*, Ezek. 22:18.

25
r *Assurance*, Heb. 10:22.
s *Faith, in afflictions*, Mark 11:22.

26
4 Am. R. V. after my skin, even this body, is destroyed, then without my flesh

29
t *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
u *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

* **PITY.** *Enjoined*, Job 6:14; 1 Pet. 3:8. *For the poor*, Prov. 19:17; 28:8. *Forbidden, to Canaanites*, Deut. 7:16; *to idolatrous proselytizers*, Deut. 13:8; *to murderers*, Deut. 19:13; *to false witnesses*, Deut. 19:21; *to amazons*, Deut. 25:12. *Withholding of, from Jesus, prefigured in David*, Psa. 69:20. *Of God*, Psa. 103:13; Isa. 63:9; Joel 2:18; Jas. 5:11. *Of God withheld from reprobate sinners*, Jer. 13:14; 21:7; Ezek. 5:11; 7:4; 8:18; 9:5, 10; Zech. 11:6.
See footnotes: God, *Mercy of*, Gen. 2:2; Jesus, *Compassion of*, Matt. 1:21; Mercy, Deut. 5:10.

CHAPTER 20

The reply of Zophar; he assigns the reason of his speaking; 4 and shows the state and portion of the wicked.

1 THEN answered [a]Zō'phar the Nā'a-math-īte, and said,
2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* I make haste.
3 I have heard the [1]check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding [2]causeth me to answer.
4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,
5 That the [b]triumphing of the wicked *is* short, and the [c,d]joy of the [3]hypocrite *but* for a moment?
6 [b]Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds;
7 *Yet* [b,d]he shall perish forever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?
8 [b,d]He shall fly away as a [e]dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.
9 [b,d]The eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.
10 His children shall seek [4]to please the poor, and his hands shall [5]restore their goods.
11 His bones are full [6]*of the sin* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.
12 Though [f]wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;
13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; but [f]keep it still within his mouth:
14 *Yet* [b,d]his meat in his bowels [g]is turned, *it is* the [h]gall of *asps within him.
15 He hath [i]swallowed down riches, and [b,d]he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.
16 [b,d]He shall suck the [j]poison of *asps: the [k]viper's tongue shall slay him.
17 He shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of [l]honey and [m]butter.
18 [b,d]That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: according to *his* substance [7]*shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*.
19 Because [n]he hath oppressed *and* hath forsaken the [o,p]poor; *because* he hath violently [i]taken away an house which he builded not;
20 [8]Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that [9]which he desired.
21 There [10]shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.
22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: [11]every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.
23 [b,d]*When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his [q]wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.
24 He shall flee from the [r]iron weapon, *and* the [s]bow of [12]steel shall strike him through.
25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering [13]sword cometh out of his gall: terrors *are* upon him.
26 All darkness [14]*shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall [15]go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

1 a Job 2:11; 11; 42. 7-9.

3 1 R. V. reproof which putteth me to shame, 2 R. V. answereth me.

5 b *Wicked, prosperity of, brief*, vs. 5-29; Psa. 73:3. c *Joy, of the wicked*, Psa. 5:11. d *Wicked, happiness of, brief*, Psa. 73:3. 3 R. V. godless

8 e *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.

10 4 R. V. the favour of the 5 R. V. give back his wealth.

11 6 R. V. of his youth, But it shall

12 f *Sin, love of*. Rom. 5:12.

14 g *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12. h *Gall, figurative*, Job 16:13.

15 i *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.

16 j *Serpent, venom of, figurative*, Num. 21:6. k *Viper, figurative*, Isa. 30:6.

17 l *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27. m *Butter*, Gen. 18:8.

18 7 R. V. that he hath gotten, he

19 n *Creditor, oppressions by*, Deut. 15:2. o *Poor, oppressions of*, Prov. 21:13. p *Debtor, oppressed*, Luke 7:41.

20 8 R. V. Because he knew no quietness within him, 9 R. V. wherein he delighteth.

21 10 R. V. was nothing left that he devoured not; Therefore his prosperity shall not endure.

22 11 R. V. The hand of every one that is in misery shall come upon him.

23 q *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

24 r *Iron*, Prov. 27:17. s *Bow*, 2 Sam. 1:18. 12 R. V. brass

25 13 R. V. point

26 14 R. V. is laid up for his treasures: 15 R. V. consume that which is left in his tent.

* **ASP.** *A venomous serpent*, Deut. 32:33; Job 20:14, 16; Isa. 11:8, Rom. 3:13
Venom of, figurative, of the speech of the wicked, Psa. 140:3; Rom. 3:13, *of the injurious effects of wine*, Deut. 32:33; Prov. 23:32. *Deprived of venom, figurative of the peaceful conditions of Messiah's Kingdom*, Isa. 11:8, 9.

27
t *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.

1
a *Job*, Job 1.1.

3
b *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18.27.

4
1 R. V. why should I not be impatient?

6
2 R. V. horror

7
c *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Wicked, prosperity of*, vs. 7–13; Psa. 73:3.

11
e *Children, amusements of*, Mark 10:14.
f *Dancing, of children*, Eccl. 3:4.
g *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.

12
h *Wicked, happiness of*, Psa. 73:3.
i *Timbrel*, Ex. 15.20.
j *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5.13.

27 The heaven shall [t]reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

CHAPTER 21

Job's answer, he entreats his friends to hear him diligently, 7 shows that the wicked often prosper and despise God, 16 that destruction often comes upon them, 22 that all are alike in death; 27 and that the wicked are reserved unto the day of wrath.

BUT [a]Jōb answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, [b]mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and [1]if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be troubled?

5 Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and [2]trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 [c]Wherefore do the [d]wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 [d]Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 [d]Their houses *are* safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their [e]children [f,g]dance.

12 [h]They take the [i,j]timbrel and [j,k]harp, and rejoice at the sound of the [3]organ.

13 They [l]spend their days in [m]wealth, and in a moment [n]go down to the [4,o]grave.

14 Therefore they say unto God, [p]Depart from us; for [q]we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 [q,r]What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and *,[s]what profit should we have, if we [t]pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the [u]counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the candle of the [v]wicked [w]put out! and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them! *God* distributeth [x]sorrows in his [y]anger.

18 [z]They are as [a]stubble before the wind, and as [b]chaff that the storm carrieth away.

19 God layeth up his [c]iniquity [d]for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

20 [e]His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall *any* teach God [f]knowledge? seeing he [g]judgeth those that are high.

23 One [h]dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another [h]dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down [i]alike in the dust, and [j]the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your

k *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
3 R. V. pipe.

13
l *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
m *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
n *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
o *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
4 R. V. Sheol.

14
p *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
q *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.

15
r *Skepticism*, Psa. 53:1.
s *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
t *Prayer, disbelief in*, Acts 6:4.

16
u *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5.12.

17
v *Wicked, prosperity of, brief*, Psa. 73:3.
w *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
x *Afflictions, from God*, Psa. 34:19.
y *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

18
z *Wicked, compared to chaff*, Psa. 73:3.

a *Stubble*, Isa. 5:24.
b *Chaff*, Hos. 13:3.

19
c *Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children*, Rom. 5:12.
d *Heredity*, Ezek. 18:2.

20
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

22
f *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

23
h *Death*, Num. 23:10.

26
i *Man, all men equal*, Job 4:17.
j *Corruption*, Job 17:14.

* **PRAYERLESSNESS**, Josh. 9:14; Job 15:4; 21:14, 15; Psa. 14:4; 53:4; 79:6; Isa. 43:22; 64:7; Jer. 10:21, 25; Dan. 9:13; Hos. 7:7; Jonah 1:6; Zeph. 1:6. See footnote, PRAYER, Acts 6:4.

thoughts, and the devices *which*
ye wrongfully imagine against
me.
28 For ye say, Where *is* the
house of the prince? and where
are the dwelling places of the
wicked?
29 Have ye not asked them that
go by the way? and do ye not
know their tokens,
30 That the wicked is reserved
to the day of destruction? they
shall be brought forth to the day
of wrath.
31 Who shall declare his way to
his face? and who shall repay
him *what* he hath done?
32 Yet shall he be brought to
the grave, and shall [5]remain in
the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shall
be sweet unto him, and every
man shall draw after him, as
there are innumerable before
him.
34 How then comfort ye me
in vain, seeing in your answers
there remaineth †falsehood?

32
5 R. V. keep watch over the tomb.

CHAPTER 22

Eliphaz replies again; he teaches that man's goodness can not profit God; 5 *accuses Job of divers sins;* 15 *refers him to the case of those who had perished in the flood;* 21 *and exhorts him to repentance.*

THEN [a]Ĕl′i-phăz the Tē′man-
īte answered and said,
2 Can a [b]man be profitable un-
to God, [1]as he that is wise may
be profitable unto himself?
3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Al-
mighty, that thou art righteous?
or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou
makest thy ways perfect?
4 [2]Will he reprove thee for fear
of thee? will he enter with thee
into judgment?
5 *Is* not [c]thy [d]wickedness
great? [3]and thine iniquities in-
finite?
6 For [e]thou hast taken a pledge
from thy [f]brother for nought,
and stripped the naked of their
[g]clothing.

1
a Job 2:11; 4: 5; 15; 42:7–9.
2
b *Man, insignificance of,* Job 4:17
1 R. V. Surely he that is wise is profitable
4
2 R. V. Is it for thy fear of him that he reproveth thee, That he entereth
5
c *Wicked,* Psa. 73:3.
d *Sin, sinfulness of,* Rom. 5:12.
3 R. V. Neither is there any end to thine iniquities.
6
e *Creditor, oppressions by,* Deut. 15:2.
f *Poor, oppressions of,* Prov. 21:13.
g *Debt, security for,* 1 Sam. 22:2.

† **FALSEHOOD,** Job 13:4; Psa. 116:11; Prov. 10:18, 31; 12:17, 19, 20; 17:4; 19:22; 20:17; Isa. 28:15. *Forbidden,* Ex. 23:1; Lev. 19:11, 12, 16; Psa. 34:13 (with 1 Pet. 3:10); Prov. 3:3; 17:7; Eccl. 5:6; Zeph. 3:13; Eph. 4:25, 29; Col. 3:9; 1 Tim. 1:9, 10. *Destructive,* Prov. 11:9; 26:18, 19, 24–26, 28; Isa. 32:7. *An abomination to the Lord,* Psa. 5:6, 9; Prov. 6:12, 13, 16–19; 12:22. *Abhorred by the righteous,* Psa. 31:18; 59: 12; 101:5, 7; 119:29, 69, 163; 120:2–4; 144:8. 11; Prov. 13:5.

Refrained from by the righteous, Job 27:4; 31:5, 6, 33; 36:4; Isa. 63:8.

Practiced by the wicked, Psa. 10:7; 28:3; 36:3; 50:19, 20; 58:3; 62:4; 109:2; Prov. 2:12–15; Isa. 57:11; 59:3, 4, 12, 13; Jer. 7:8, 28; 9:3, 5, 6, 8; 12:6; Hos. 4:1, 2; Obad. 7; Mic. 6:12; Nah. 3:1; John 8.44, 45; 1 Tim. 4:2; 1 Pet. 3:16.

Atonement for, Lev. 6:2–7. *Punishment for,* Psa. 12:2, 3; Prov. 19:5, 9; Rev. 21:8, 27; 22:15.

Instances of: *Satan, in deceiving Eve,* Gen. 3:4, 5; *in impugning Job's motives for being righteous,* Job 1:9, 10; 2:4, 5; *in his false pretensions to Jesus,* Matt. 4:8, 9; Luke 4:6, 7. *Adam and Eve, in attempting to evade responsibility,* Gen. 3:12, 13. *Cain, in denying knowledge of his brother,* Gen. 4:9. *Abraham, in denying that Sarah was his wife,* Gen. 12:11–19; 20:2. *Sarah, to the angels, denying her derisive laugh of unbelief,* Gen. 18:15; *in denying to the king of Gerar, that she was Abraham's wife,* Gen. 20:5, 16. *Isaac, denying that Rebekah was his wife,* Gen. 26:7–10. *Rebekah and Jacob, in the conspiracy against Esau,* Gen. 27:6–24, 46. *Jacob's sons, in the scheme to destroy the Shechemites by first having them circumcised,* Gen. 34:13–16, 25, 26.

Joseph's brethren, in deceiving their father into a belief that Joseph was killed by wild beasts, Gen. 37:31–35. *Potiphar's wife, in falsely accusing Joseph,* Gen. 39:14–17. *Joseph, in the deception he carried on with his brethren,* Gen. chapters 42–44. *Pharaoh, in dealing deceitfully with the Israelites,* Ex. chapters 7–12.

Aaron, in attempting to shift responsibility for the making of the golden calf, Ex. 32:1–24. *Rahab, in denying that the spies were in her house,* Josh. 2:4–6. *The Gibeonites, in the deception they perpetrated upon Joshua and the elders of Israel in leading the latter to believe that they came from a distant region, when in fact they dwelt in the immediate vicinity,* Josh. 9. *Ehud, in pretending to bear secret messages to Eglon, king of Moab, while his object was to assassinate him,* Judg. 3:16–23. *Sisera, who instructed Jael to mislead his pursuers,* Judg. 4:20. *Saul, in professing to Samuel to have obeyed the commandment to destroy all spoils of the Amalekites, when in fact he had not obeyed,* 1 Sam. 15:1–26; *in accusing Ahimelech of conspiring with David against himself,* 1 Sam. 22:11–16. *David, to Ahimelech, professing to have a mission from the king, in order that he might obtain provisions and armor,* 1 Sam. 21: 1–9; *in feigning madness,* 1 Sam. 21:13–15; *in telling Achish that he had raided Judah,* 1 Sam. 27:8–12.

Michal, in the false statement that David was sick, in order to save him from Saul's violence, 1 Sam. 19:12–17. *The Amalekite who claimed to have slain Saul,* 2 Sam. 1:10–12. *Hushai, in false professions to Absalom,* 2 Sam. 16:16–19; *in his deceitful counsel to Absalom,* 2 Sam. 17:7–14.

The wife of the Bahurimite, who saved the lives of Hushai's messengers sent to apprise David of the movements of Absalom's army, 2 Sam. 17:15–22. *The murder, under false pretense, of Adonijah,* 1 Kin. 2:23; *of Shimei,* 1 Kin. 2:42, 43; *of Jeroboam's wife,* 1 Kin. 14:2. *The old prophet of Beth-el, who misguided the prophet of Judah,* 1 Kin. 13: 11–22. *Jeroboam's wife, feigning herself another woman,* 1 Kin. 14:5, 6.

The conspirators against Naboth, 1 Kin. 21:7–13. *Gehazi, who told Naaman that Elisha wanted a talent of silver and two changes of raiment,* 2 Kin. 5:20–24. *Hazael, misstating the prophet Elisha's message in regard to the king's recovery,* 2 Kin. 8:7–15. *Jehu, to the worshipers of Baal in order to gain advantage over them, and destroy them,* 2 Kin. 10:18–28. *Zedekiah, in violating his oath of allegiance to Nebuchadnezzar,* 2 Chr. 36:13; Ezek. 16:59; 17:15–20. *Samaritans, in their efforts to hinder the rebuilding of the temple,* Ezra 4. *Sanballat and others, in trying to obstruct the rebuilding of Jerusalem,* Neh. 6. *Haman, in his conspiracy against the Jews,* Esth. 3:8. *Jeremiah's adversaries, in accusing him of joining the Chaldeans,* Jer. 37: 13–15. *Princes of Israel, when they went to Jeremiah for a vision from the Lord,* Jer. 42:20.

Herod, to the wise men, in professing to desire to worship Jesus, Matt. 2:8.

Jews, in accusing Jesus of being gluttonous and a winebibber, Matt. 11:19; *in refusing to bear truthful testimony concerning John the Baptist,* Matt. 21:24:27.

Peter, in denying Jesus, Matt. 26:69–75; Mark 14:68–72; Luke 22:56–62; John 18:25–27. *The Roman soldiers, who said the disciples stole the body of Jesus,* Matt. 28:13, 15.

The disobedient son, who promised to work in the vineyard, but did not, Matt. 21:30. *Ananias and Sapphira falsely stating that they had sold their land for a given sum,* Acts 5:1–10.

Stephen's accusers, who falsely accused him of blaspheming Moses and God, Acts 6:11–14. *Paul's traducers, falsely accusing him of treason to Cæsar,* Acts 16:20, 21; 17:5–7; 24:5; 25:7, 8. *The Cretians,* Tit. 1:12.

7 [c]Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it.

9 [c]Thou has sent [h]widows away empty, and the arms of the [i]fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore [j]snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear roubleth thee;

11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of [k]heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!

13 And thou sayest, [l]How doth God [m]know? can he [n]judge through the [4]dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh [5]in the circuit of heaven.

15 [6]Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflown with a [o]flood:

17 Which said unto God, Depart from us: and [p]what can the Almighty do for [7]them?

18 Yet he [q]filled their houses with [r]good *things*: but the [s]counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 [8]Whereas our substance is not cut down, but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at [t]peace: thereby [u]good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the [v]law from his mouth, and [w]lay up his words in thine heart.

9
h *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
i *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.

10
j *Snare, figurative*, Amos 3:5.

12
k *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

13
l *Infidelity, exemplified, by impugning God's knowledge*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
m *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. thick darkness?

14
5 Am. R. V. on the vault of

15
6 R. V. Wilt thou keep the old

16
o *Flood*, Gen. 6:17.

17
p *Skepticism*, Psa. 53:1.
7 R. V. us?

18
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
s *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.

20
8 R. V. Saying, Surely they that did rise up against us are cut off, And the

21
t *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
u *Righteous, promises to*, vs. 27–30; Psa. 84:10.

22
v *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
w *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.

23 If [x]thou [y]return to the Almighty, [z]thou shalt be [a]built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay up [b]gold as dust, and the *gold* of [c]Ō′phīr as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the [d]Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of [e]silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy [f]delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he [g]shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy [h]vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When [9]*men* are [i]cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and he shall save the [j]humble person.

30 He shall deliver [10]the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

CHAPTER 23

Job's answer; he longs to plead his cause before God, 8 but can not find him. 10 He comforts himself in the omniscience of God. 11 He is innocent. 13 But is troubled at the presence of him whose purpose is immutable.

THEN [a]Jōb answered and said,

2 [b]Even to day *is* my complaint [1]bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 [b]Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 [2]Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but [c]he would [3,d]put *strength* in me.

23
x *Backsliders, promises to*, vs. 23–30; Jer. 3:22.
y *Repentance, condition of forgiveness*, Mark 1:4.
z *Penitent, promises to, of mercy*, vs. 23–29; Psa. 51:17.
a *Prosperity*, Eccl. 7:14.

24
b *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
c *Ophir*, 1 Kin. 9:28.

25
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

26
f *Joy*, Psa. 5:11

27
g *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
h *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

29
i *Afflicted, help for*, Job 34:28.
j *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
9 R. V. they cast thee down,

30
10 R. V. even him that is not innocent: Yea, he shall be delivered through the cleanness of thine hands.

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.

2
b *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.
1 R. V. rebellious

6
c *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
d *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. Would he contend with me in the greatness of his power?
3 R. V. give heed unto me.

7 There the righteous might
[4]dispute with him; so should I
be delivered for ever from my
[e]judge.
8 [b]Behold, I go forward, but he
is not *there*; and backward, but
I [f]cannot perceive him:
9 On the left hand, where he
doth work, but I cannot behold
him: he hideth himself on the
right hand, that I cannot see
him:
10 But he [g]knoweth the way
that I take: *when* he hath [h]tried
me, I shall come forth as gold.
11 My foot [i]hath held his steps,
his way have I [j]kept, and not
declined.
12 Neither have I gone back
from the [k]commandment of his
lips; I have esteemed the words
of his mouth more than my
necessary *food*.
13 But [l]he *is* in one *mind*, and
who can turn him? and *what*
his soul desireth, even *that* he
doeth.
14 For he performeth *the thing*
that is [m]appointed for me: and
many such *things are* with him.
15 Therefore am I troubled at
his presence: when I consider,
I am afraid of him.
16 For God maketh my [n]heart
soft, and the Almighty [o]troubleth me:
17 Because I was not cut off
before the darkness, *neither*
hath he covered the darkness
from my face.

CHAPTER 24

Job shows that the wicked often go unpunished in this world; 23 but that they shall be brought low and cut off.

WHY, [1]seeing times are not
hidden from the [a]Almighty, do they that know him
[b]not see his days?
2 [c]*Some* [d]remove the [e]landmarks; they violently take away
flocks, and feed *thereof*.
3 [c,f]They drive away the ass
of the [g]fatherless, they take the
[h]widow's ox for a *pledge.
4 [c,f] They turn the [i]needy out
of the way: the poor of the earth
hide themselves together.
5 Behold, *as* wild [j,k]asses in the
desert, go [i]they forth to their
work; [2]rising betimes for a prey:
the wilderness *yieldeth* food for
them *and* for *their* children.
6 [i]They [l]reap *every one* his corn
in the field: and they gather the
vintage of the wicked.
7 They [3]cause the naked to
lodge without clothing, that *they*
have no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a
shelter.
9 [c,f]They pluck the [m]fatherless
from the breast, and take a
*[n]pledge of the poor.
10 [4]They cause *him* to go
naked without clothing, and
[5]they take away the sheaf *from*
the hungry;
11 *Which* make oil within
their walls, *and* tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.
12 Men groan from out of the
city, and the soul of the wounded
crieth out: yet [b]God layeth not
folly *to them*.
13 [c]They are of those that
rebel against the light; they
know not the ways thereof, nor
abide in the paths thereof.
14 The murderer rising with
the light [o]killeth the poor and
needy, and in the night is as a
[p]thief.
15 The eye also of the [q]adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and disguiseth *his* face.

7
e *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. reason

8
f *God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.

10
g *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Afflictions, benefits of*, Psa. 34:19.

11
i *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
j *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.

12
k *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

13
l *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.

14
m *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.

16
n *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
o *Afflictions, from God*, Psa. 34:19.

1
a *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
b *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
1 Am. R. V. are times not laid up by the Almighty? And why do not they that know him see his days?

2
c *Wicked, described*, vs. 2–21; Psa. 73:3.
d *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.
e *Landmarks*, Deut. 19:14.

3
f *Creditor, oppressions by*, Deut. 15:2.
g *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.
h *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

4
i *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.

5
j *Ass, wild*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
k *Animals, abodes of*, Jer. 27:5.
2 Am. R. V. seeking diligently for food;

6
l *Harvest, figurative*, Ex. 34:21.

7
3 R. V. lie all night naked without

9
m *Children, sold for debt*, Mark 10:14.
n *Debt, security for*, 1 Sam. 22:2.

10
4 R. V. So that they go about naked
5 Am. R. V. being hungry they carry the sheaves;

14
o *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
p *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.

15
q *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

***PAWN.** *Of widow's raiment forbidden*, Deut. 24:17. *Of mill-stones forbidden*, Deut. 24:6. *Raiment given as, to be returned before night*, Ex. 22:26; Deut. 24:12, 13. *Creditor forbidden to invade debtor's home to receive*, Deut. 24:10, 11. *Mercilessly exacted*, Job 24:3. *Unlawfully retained*, Ezek. 18:12; Amos 2:8. *Restoration of, required of the righteous* Ezek. 18:5, 7; 33:15.
See footnote, SURETY, Gen. 44:32.

16
6 R. V. They shut themselves up in

18
7 R. V. upon the face of the waters;

19
r *Drought*, Gen. 31:40.
s *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
t *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
8 R. V. Sheol

20
u *Corruption*, Job 17:14.

21
v *Barrenness*, Deut. 7:14.

22
w *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.

23
9 R. V. God giveth them to be in security, and they rest thereon; And his

24
x *Wicked, prosperity of, brief*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a Job 2:11; 8; 18; 42:7–9.

2
b *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

3
c *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

4
d *Man, insignificance of*, vs. 4–6; Job 4:17.
e *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Depravity, of man*, vs. 4–6; Job 15:14.
1 R. V. just

16 In the dark [p]they dig
through houses, [6]*which* they had
marked for themselves in the
day time: they know not the
light.
17 For the morning *is* to them
even as the shadow of death: if
one know *them, they are in* the
terrors of the shadow of death.
18 [c]He *is* swift [7]as the waters;
their portion is cursed in the
earth: he beholdeth not the way
of the vineyards.
19 [r]Drought and heat consume
the snow waters: [s]*so doth* [8]the
[t]grave *those which* have sinned.
20 The womb shall forget him;
[s,u]the worm shall feed sweetly
on him; he shall be no more re-
membered; and wickedness shall
be broken as a tree.
21 [c]He evil entreateth the [v]bar-
ren *that* beareth not: and doeth
not good to the [h]widow.
22 [w]He draweth also the
mighty with his power: he riseth
up, and no *man* is sure of life.
23 [9,w]*Though* it be given him *to
be* in safety, whereon he resteth;
yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.
24 [x]They are exalted for a little
while, but are gone and brought
low; they are taken out of the
way as all *other,* and cut off as
the tops of the ears of corn.
25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who
will make me a liar, and make
my speech nothing worth?

CHAPTER 25

Bildad replies again; he shows that man cannot be justified before God.

THEN answered [a]Bĭl′dăd the
Shu′hīte, and said,
2 Dominion and fear *are* with
[b]him, he maketh peace in his
high places.
3 Is there any number of his
armies? and upon whom doth
not his [c]light arise?
4 How then can [d]man be [1]jus-
tified with [e]God? or [f]how can
he be clean *that is* born of a
woman?
5 Behold even to the [g]moon,
and it shineth not; yea, the
[h]stars are not pure in [e]his sight.
6 How much less man, *that is*
a [i]worm? and the son of man,
which is a worm?

CHAPTER 26

Job's answer; he reproves Bildad; 5 and speaks of the infinite power and majesty of God.

BUT [a]Jōb answered and
said,
2 [b]How hast thou helped *him
that is* without power? *how* sav-
est thou the arm *that hath* no
strength?
3 [b]How hast thou counselled
him that hath no wisdom? and
how hast thou plentifully de-
clared the thing as it is?
4 [b]To whom hast thou uttered
words? and whose spirit came
from thee?
5 [1]Dead *things* are formed from
under the waters, and the in-
habitants thereof.
6 [2,c]Hell *is* naked before [d]him,
and [3]destruction hath no cov-
ering.
7 [e,f]He stretcheth out the north
over the empty place, *and* [g]hang-
eth the [h]earth upon nothing.
8 [e,i]He bindeth up the waters
in his thick clouds; and the
cloud is not rent under them.
9 [e,j]He holdeth back the face
of his throne, *and* spreadeth his
cloud upon it.
10 [e]He hath compassed the
[k]waters with bounds, until the
day and night come to an end.
11 [l]The pillars of heaven trem-
ble and are astonished at his
reproof.
12 He [4]divideth the [k]sea with
his [l]power, and by his under-
standing he smiteth through [5]the
proud.
13 By his spirit he hath gar-
nished the heavens; his hand

5
g *Moon, darkening of*, Song 6:10
h *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.

6
i *Worm, figurative*, Jonah 4:7.

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.

2
b *Sarcasm*, vs. 2–4; Judg. 10:14.

5
1 R. V. They that are deceased tremble Beneath the waters

6
c *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
d *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. Sheol
3 R. V. Abaddon

7
e *God, dissertations on*, vs. 6–14; Gen. 2:2.
f *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Astronomy*, Isa. 13:10.
h *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.

8
i *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

9
j *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.

10
k *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.

11
l *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
4 R. V. stirreth up
5 R. V. Rahab.

13
6 R. V. pierced the swift serpent.

14
m *Thunder*, 1 Sam. 7:10.

hath [6]formed the crooked serpent.
14 Lo, these *are* parts of his
ways: but [j]how little a portion is
heard of him? but the [m]thunder
of his [l]power who can understand?

CHAPTER 27

Job purposes to hold fast his integrity; 7 and shows the groundless hope of the hypocrite; 11 and the miserable end of the wicked.

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.

2
b *Afflictions, from God*, Psa. 34:19.

3
c *Life, from God*, Eccl. 8:15.

4
d *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
e *Falsehood, refrained from by the righteous*, Job 21:34.
f *Deceit, the righteous free from*, Psa. 36:3.

5
g *Honesty*, Rom. 13:13.

6
h *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
i *Conscience, approving*, Acts 23:1.

7
j *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

8
k *Hope, of the wicked*, Prov. 13:12.
l *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
1 R. V. godless,

9
m *Wicked, prayer of*, Psa. 73:3.

11
n *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

MOREOVER [a]Job continued
his parable, and said,
2 As God liveth, *who* hath
taken away my judgment; and
the Almighty, *who* [b]hath vexed
my soul;
3 All the while my breath *is*
in me, and the [c]spirit of God
is in my nostrils;
4 My lips [d]shall not speak
[e]wickedness, nor my tongue
utter [f]deceit.
5 God forbid that I should justify
you: till I die I will not remove
mine [d,g]integrity from
me.
6 My [h]righteousness I hold
fast, and will not let it go: my
[i]heart shall not reproach *me* so
long as I live.
7 [j]Let mine enemy be as the
wicked, and he that riseth up
against me as the unrighteous.
8 For what *is* the [k]hope of
the [1]hypocrite, though he hath
gained, when God [l]taketh away
his soul?
9 Will God hear his [m]cry when
trouble cometh upon him?
10 Will he delight himself in
the Almighty? will he always
call upon God?
11 I will [n]teach you by the
hand of God: *that* which *is* with
the Almighty will I not conceal.
12 Behold, all ye yourselves
have seen *it*; why then are ye
thus altogether vain?
13 This *is* the portion of a
[o]wicked man with God, and the
heritage of [p]oppressors, *which*
they shall receive of the Almighty.
14 If his children be multiplied,
[o]*it is* for the sword: and
his offspring shall not be satisfied
with bread.
15 Those that remain of him
[o]shall be buried in death: and
his widows shall not weep.
16 Though he heap up [q]silver
as the dust, and prepare [r]raiment
as the clay;
17 He may prepare *it*, but [o]the
just shall put *it* on, and the innocent
shall divide the [q]silver.
18 He buildeth his house as a
[s]moth, and as a [t]booth *that* the
keeper maketh.
19 The [u]rich man shall lie
down, but he shall not be gathered:
he openeth his eyes, and
he *is* not.
20 [o]Terrors take hold on him
as waters, a [v]tempest stealeth
him away in the night.
21 [v]The east [w]wind carrieth
him away, and he departeth:
and as a storm hurleth him out
of his place.
22 For *God* shall [o]cast upon
him, and not spare: he would
fain flee out of his hand.
23 [o]*Men* shall clap their hands
at him, and shall hiss him out
of his place.

13
o *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
p *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

16
q *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
r *Dress*, Zech. 3:3

18
s *Moth*, Job 4:19.
t *Booth*, Lev. 23.42.

19
u *Rich*, Jas. 5:1.

20
v *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

21
w *Wind, east*, Job 37:17.

CHAPTER 28

Job shows that man may gain some knowledge of natural things; 12 but that he can not understand the secret counsels of God.

SURELY there is a vein for
the [a]silver, and a place for
[b]gold *where* they fine *it*.
2 [c]Iron is taken out of the earth,
and *brass *is* [d]molten *out of* the
stone.
3 [1]He setteth an end to dark-

1
a *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
b *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

2
c *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
d *Art, of the smelter of metals*, 2 Chr. 16:14.

3
1 R .V. man

* **BRASS**, or more probably COPPER. *A mineral, of Canaan*, Deut. 8:9, Josh. 22:8; *of Syria* 2 Sam. 8:8. *Abundance of, for the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:47; 1 Chr. 22:14. *Smelted*, Ezek. 22:20, Job 28:2. *Tyrians traded in*, Ezek. 27:13.
Articles made of: *Royal vessels*, 2 Sam. 8:10; *altar, vessels, and other articles of the tabernacle and temple*, Ex 38:28-31; 1 Kin. 7:14-47; Ezra 8:27; *cymbals*, 1 Chr. 15:19; *trumpets*, 1 Cor. 13:1; *armor*, 1 Sam. 17:5, 6, *shields*, 1 Kin. 14:27;

ness, and searcheth out [2]all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 [3]The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of †sapphires: and it hath dust of [b]gold.

7 [4]*There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The [5,e]lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the [f]mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.

12 But where shall [g]wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is [g]it found in the land of the living.

14 The depth saith, [g]It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

15 [g]It cannot be gotten for [b]gold, neither shall [a,h]silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 [g]It cannot be valued with the [b]gold of [i]Ō'phīr, with the precious [j]onyx, or the †sapphire.

2 R. V. to the furthest bound The stones of thick darkness

4

3 Am. R. V. He breaketh open a shaft away from where men sojourn; They are forgotten of the foot; They hang afar from men, they swing to and fro.

7

4 R. V. That path no bird of prey knoweth, Neither hath the falcon's eye seen it:

8

e *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

5 R. V. proud beasts

9

f *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.

12

g *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

15

h *Money, weighed*, Jer. 32:9.

16

i *Ophir, gold of*, 1 Kin. 9:28.

j *Onyx*, Ezek. 28:13.

17 The [b]gold and the [6,k]crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of [l]coral, or of [7]pearls: for the price of [g]wisdom *is* above [m]rubies.

19 The [n]topaz of [o]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-ȧ shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure [b]gold.

20 Whence then cometh [g]wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing [g]it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God [p]understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he [p]looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven;

25 To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the ‡lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, the [q]fear of the Lord, that *is* [g]wisdom; and [r]to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAPTER 29

Job describes his former prosperity and honorable condition; 14 his care for the poor; 18 and his expectation of continued happiness.

MOREOVER [a]Jōb continued his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were as *in* months

17

k Rev. 21:18.

6 R. V. glass

18

l Ezek. 27:16.

m Prov. 20:15; 31:10; Lam. 4:7.

7 R. V. crystal:

19

n *Topaz*, Ezek. 28:13.

o *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.

23

p *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

28

q *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

r *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.

1

a *Job*, Job 1:1.

2 Chr. 12:10; *bows* (R. V.), 2 Sam. 22:35; Job 20:24; Psa. 18:34; *fetters*, Judg. 16:21; *gates*, Psa. 107:16; Isa. 45:2; *bars*, 1 Kin. 4:13; *idols*, Dan. 5:4; Rev. 9:20; *mirrors*, Ex. 38:8; *household vessels*, Mark 7:4; *money*, Matt. 10:9.

Workers in: *Tubal-cain*, Gen. 4:22; *Hiram*, 1 Kin. 7:14; *Alexander*, 2 Tim. 4:14.

Figurative, Deut. 33:25; Isa. 48:4; Jer. 1:18; Zech. 6:1.

Symbolical, Dan. 2:32, 39; 7:19; Zech. 6:1.

† **SAPPHIRE.** *A precious stone*, Job 28:6, 16; Isa. 54:11; Ezek. 1:26; 28:13. *Set in the breastplate*, Ex. 28:18. *Seen in the foundation of the New Jerusalem in John's apocalyptic vision*, Rev. 21:19.

‡ **LIGHTNING,** Job 28:26; 37:3; 38:25, 35; Psa. 18:14; 97:4; 135:7; 144:6; Jer. 10:13; 51:16; Ezek. 1:13, 14; Dan. 10:6; Nah. 2:4; Zech. 9:14; 10:1; Matt. 24:27; 28:3; Luke 10:18. *In John's vision*, Rev. 4:5; 8:5; 11:19; 16:18.

Plague of, sent upon Egypt, Ex. 9:23; Psa. 77:18; 78:48; 105:32

2
b *God, preserver,* Gen. 2.2.
3
c *Lamp, figurative,* Ex. 27:20.
d *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
4
1 R. V. ripeness of my days,
6
e *Rock,* Psa. 78:15.
8
f *Manners,* Gen. 18:2.
12
g *Liberality, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
h *Kindness,* Acts 28:2.
i *Poor, kindness to,* Prov. 21:13.
j *Orphan,* Lam. 5:3.
13
k *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.
14
l *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment,* Psa. 15:2.
2 R. V. justice
16
3 R.V. of him that I
17
4 R. V. prey

past, as *in* the days *when* God
[b]preserved me;
3 When his [c]candle [d]shined up-
on my head, *and when* by his
[d]light I walked *through* darkness;
4 As I was in the [1]days of my
youth, when the secret of God
was upon my tabernacle;
5 When the Almighty *was* yet
with me, *when* my [d]children *were*
about me;
6 [d]When I washed my steps
with butter, and the [e]rock pour-
ed me out rivers of oil;
7 [d]When I went out to the gate
through the city, *when* I pre-
pared my seat in the street!
8 The young men saw me, and
hid themselves: and [f]the aged
arose, *and* stood up.
9 [f]The princes refrained talk-
ing, and laid *their* hand on their
mouth.
10 [f]The nobles held their peace,
and their tongue cleaved to the
roof of their mouth.
11 When the ear heard *me,*
then it blessed me; and when the
eye saw *me,* it gave witness to
me:
12 Because I [g,h]delivered the
[i]poor that cried, and the [j]father-
less, and *him that had* none to
help him.
13 The blessing of him that
was ready to perish came upon
me: and I [h]caused the [k]widow's
heart to sing for joy.
14 I put on [l]righteousness, and
it clothed me: my [2]judgment
was as a robe and a diadem.
15 [h]I was eyes to the blind,
and feet *was* I to the lame.
16 [h]I *was* a father to the [i]poor:
and the cause [3]*which* I knew not
I searched out.
17 And I brake the jaws of the
wicked, and plucked the [4]spoil
out of his teeth.
18 Then I said, I shall die in
my nest, and I shall multiply *my*
days as the sand.
19 My root *was* spread out by
the waters, and the dew lay all
night upon my branch.
20 My glory *was* fresh in me,
and my bow was renewed in my
hand.
21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and
waited, and kept silence at my
counsel.
22 After my words they spake
not again; and my speech
dropped upon them.
23 And they waited for me as
for the rain; and they opened
their mouth wide *as* for the lat-
ter rain.
24 *If* I laughed on them, they
believed *it* not; and the light of
my [m]countenance they cast not
down.
25 I chose out their way, and
sat chief, and dwelt as a king in
the army, as one *that* comforteth
the mourners.

CHAPTER 30

Job bemoans his altered state; 15 and shows the greatness of his sufferings.

BUT now *they that are* younger
than [a]I have me in *,[b]deri-
sion, whose fathers [1]I would have
disdained to have set with the
[c]dogs of my flock.
2 Yea, whereto *might* the
strength of their hands *profit* me,
in whom old age was perished?
3 [2]For want and [d]famine *they*
were solitary; fleeing into the
wilderness in former time deso-
late and waste.
4 [3]Who cut up mallows by the
bushes, and [4]juniper roots *for*
their meat.
5 They were driven forth from
among *men,* (they cried after
them as *after* a [e]thief;)
6 To dwell in the [5]cliffs of the
valleys, *in* caves of the earth,
and *in* the rocks.

24
m *Countenance.* Prov. 15:13.
1
a *Job,* Job 1:1.
b *Mocking,* 1 Kin. 18:27.
c *Dog,* 1 Kin. 21:19.
1 R. V. I disdained to set
3
d *Famine,* 2 Kin. 8:1.
2 R. V. They are gaunt with wan and famine; They gnaw the dry ground, in the gloom of wasteness and desolation.
4
3 R. V. They pluck salt-wort by the bushes;
4 Am. R. V. the roots of the broom are their food.
5
e *Thieves,* Deut. 24:7.
6
5 R. V. clefts

* **DERISION.** *The obdurately wicked held in, by God,* Psa. 2:4; Prov. 1:26.
Instances of: *Sarah, when the angels gave her the promise of a child,* Gen. 18:12. *The evil children of Beth-el deride Elisha,* 2 Kin. 2:23. *The people of Israel scoff at Hezekiah,* 2 Chr. 30:1–10. See footnote, MOCKING, 1 Kin. 18:27.

7
f *Nettles, figurative*, Prov. 24:31.

8
6 R. V. scourged out of the land.

11
7 R. V. cast off

12
8 R. V. rabble;

14
9 R. V. As through a wide breach they come:

15
10 R. V. chase mine honour

16
g *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
11 R. V. within

17
h *Pain*, Job 14:22.
12 R. V. the pains that gnaw me take

18
i *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.

20
j *Prayer, answer to, withheld*, Acts 6:4.

21
k *Murmuring, against God*, Num. 14:2.

7 Among the bushes they
brayed; under the [f]nettles they
were gathered together.
8 *They were* children of fools,
yea, children of base men: they
were [6]viler than the earth.
9 And [b]now am I their song,
yea, I am their byword.
10 They abhor me, they flee far
from me, and spare not to spit in
my face.
11 Because he hath loosed my
cord, and afflicted me, they have
[7]also let loose the bridle before
me.
12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the
[8]youth; they push away my feet,
and they raise up against me the
ways of their destruction.
13 They mar my path, they set
forward my calamity, they have
no helper.
14 [9]They came *upon me* as a
wide breaking in *of waters*: in the
desolation they rolled themselves
upon me.
15 Terrors are turned upon
me: they [10]pursue my soul as
the wind: and my welfare pass-
eth away as a cloud.
16 And now my soul is poured
out [11]upon me; the days of [g]af-
fliction have taken hold upon
me.
17 My bones are [h]pierced in me
in the night season: and [12]my
sinews take no rest.
18 By the great force of *my*
[i]*disease* is my garment changed:
it bindeth me about as the collar
of my coat.
19 He hath cast me into the
mire, and I am become like dust
and ashes.
20 I cry unto thee, and [j]thou
dost not hear me: I stand up,
and thou regardest me *not*.
21 [k]Thou art become cruel to
me: with thy strong hand thou
opposest thyself against me.
22 [k]Thou liftest me up to the
wind; thou causest me to ride
upon it, and dissolvest [13]my sub-
stance.
23 For I know *that* thou wilt
bring me *to* [l]death, and *to* the
house appointed for all living.
24 [14]Howbeit he will not stretch
out *his* hand to the grave, though
they cry in his destruction.
25 Did not I [m]weep for him that
was in trouble? was *not* my soul
[m]grieved for the [n]poor?
26 When I looked for good,
then evil came *unto me*: and
when I waited for light, there
came darkness.
27 My [o]bowels boiled, and rest-
ed not: the days of [g]affliction
[15]prevented me.
28 I went mourning without the
sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in
the congregation.
29 I am a brother to [16]dragons,
and a companion to [17,p]owls.
30 My skin is black upon me,
and my bones are burned with
[q]heat.
31 My [r,s]harp also is *turned* to
mourning, and my [18]organ into
the voice of them that weep.

CHAPTER 31

Job makes a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

[a,b]I MADE a [*,c]covenant with
mine eyes; why then
should I [d]think upon a maid?
2 For what portion of God *is*
there from above? and *what* in-
heritance of the Almighty from
on high?
3 *Is* not [e]destruction to the
wicked? and a strange *punish-*
ment to the workers of iniquity?
4 Doth not [f]he see [g]my ways,
and count all my steps?
5 If I have walked with [h]van-
ity, or if my foot hath hasted to
[i]deceit;
6 Let me be weighed in an even

22
13 R. V. me in the storm.

23
l *Death, inevitable*, Num. 23:10.

24
14 R. V. Surely against a ruinous heap he will not put forth his hand; Though it be in his destruction, one may utter a cry because of these things.

25
m *Sympathy*, Jas. 1:27.
n *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.

27
o *Bowels, figurative*, 1 Kin. 3:26.
15 R. V. are come upon me.

29
p *Ostriches*, Lam. 4:3.
16 R. V. jackals,
17 R. V. ostriches.

30
q *Fever*, Deut. 28:22.

31
r *Harp, used in mourning*, Dan 3:10.
s *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
18 R. V. pipe

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.
b *Integrity*, vs. 1–40; Job 2:3.
c *Vows, instances of*, Num. 30:2.
d *Temptation, instances of those who resisted*, Luke 11:4.

3
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

4
f *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.

5
h *Falsehood, refrained from, by the righteous*, Job 21:34.
i *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.

* **CHASTITY**, Rev. 14:4. *Enjoined*, Ex. 20:14; Prov. 5:3–21; 6:24–35; 7; 31:3; Matt. 5:27–32; Acts 15:20; Rom. 13:13; 1 Cor. 6:13–19; 7:1, 2, 7–9; Eph. 5:3; Col. 3:5; 1 Thess. 4:3, 7. **Instances of:** *Joseph*, Gen. 39:7–20 *Boaz*, Ruth 3:6–13. *Job*, Job 31:1, 9–12. See footnote, CONTINENCE, Matt. 19:12.

6
j Balances, figurative, Prov. 11:1.

8
1 R. V. the produce of my field

9
k Lust, sinful, 2 Pet. 1:4.
l Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
2 R. V. enticed unto

13
m Employer, Deut. 24:14.
n Master, good, instances of, Col. 4:1.
o Injustice, Isa. 26:10.
p Servant, kindness to, exemplified, Jer. 2:14.
q Servant, rights of, Jer. 2:14.

14
r God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

15
s Man, equality of, Job 4:17.
t God, creator of man, Gen. 2:2.
u Man, created, Job 4:17.

16
v Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
w Poor, kindness to, Prov. 21:13.
x Widow, kindness to, 2 Sam. 14:5.

17
y Orphan, kindness to, Lam. 5:3.

20
z Sheep, Deut. 32:14.

[j]balance, that God may know
mine [b]integrity.
7 If my step hath turned out of
the way, and mine heart walked
after mine eyes, and if any blot
hath cleaved to mine hands;
8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let [1]my offspring
be rooted out.
9 If mine [k]heart have been
[2]deceived by a woman, or *if* I
have [l]laid wait at my neighbour's door;
10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow
down upon her.
11 For [k,l]this *is* an heinous
crime; yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be
punished by* the judges.
12 For [k,l]it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would
root out all mine increase.
13 If [m,n]I did [o]despise the cause
of my [p]manservant or of my
[p]maidservant, [q]when they contended with me;
14 What then shall I do when
[r]God riseth up? and when he
visiteth, what shall I answer
him?
15 [s]Did not he that [t]made [u]me
in the womb make him? and
did not one fashion us in the
womb?
16 [v]If I have withheld the
[w]poor from *their* desire, or have
caused the eyes of the [x]widow to
fail;
17 [v]Or have eaten my morsel
myself alone, and the [y]fatherless hath not eaten thereof;
18 (For from my youth [w,y]he
was brought up with me, as *with*
a father, and I have guided [x]her
from my mother's womb;)
19 [v]If I have seen [w]any perish
for want of clothing, or any poor
without covering;
20 If his loins have not blessed
me, and *if* he were *not* warmed
with the fleece of my [z]sheep;
21 If I have lifted up my hand
against the [y]fatherless, when I
saw my help in the gate:
22 *Then* let [3]mine arm fall from
my shoulder blade, and mine
arm be broken from the bone.
23 For destruction *from* God
was a terror to me, and by reason
of his highness I could not endure.
24 If I [a]have made [b]gold my
[c]hope, or have said to the fine
gold, *Thou art* my confidence;
25 If [d]I rejoiced because my
[e]wealth *was* great, and because
mine hand had gotten much;
26 If I [f]beheld the [g]sun when it
shined, or the [h]moon walking *in*
brightness;
27 And my heart hath been [f]secretly enticed, or my mouth hath
[f]kissed my hand:
28 [f]This also *were* an iniquity
to be punished by the judge: for
I should have [4]denied the God
that is above.
29 If I [i]rejoiced at the destruction of [j]him that hated me, or
lifted up myself when evil found
him:
30 Neither have I suffered my
mouth to sin by [5]wishing a curse
to his soul.
31 If the men of my tabernacle
said not, [6]Oh that we had of his
flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 The stranger did not lodge
in the street: *but* I [k]opened my
doors to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions as [l]Ăd'ăm, by [m]hiding
mine iniquity in my bosom:
34 [7]Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of
families terrify me, that I kept
silence, *and* went not out of the
door?
35 Oh that one would hear me!
[8]behold, my desire *is*, *that* the
Almighty would answer me, and
that mine adversary had written
a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon

22
3 R. V. my shoulder

24
a Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
b Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
c Hope, of the wicked, Prov. 13:12.

25
d Rich, Jas. 5:1.
e Riches, a snare, Eccl. 4:8.

26
f Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
g Sun, worshiped, Josh. 10:12.
h Moon, worshiped, Song 6:10.

28
4 R. V. lied to God

29
i Malice, Job's freedom from, Eph. 4:31.
j Enemy, Prov. 24:17.

30
5 R. V. asking his life with a curse;

31
6 Am. R. V. Who can find one that hath not been filled with his meat?

32
k Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.

33
l Adam, temptation and sin of, Gen. 2:19.
m Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.

34
7 Am. R. V. Because I feared the great multitude, And the contempt of families terrified me, So that I kept silence, and went not out of the door—

35
8 R. V. (Lo, here is my signature, let the Almighty answer me:) And that I had the indictment which mine adversary hath written!

my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;

39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without [n]money, or have [o]caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let [p]thistles grow instead of [q]wheat, and cockle instead of [r]barley. The words of [s]Jōb are ended.

39
n *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
o *Homicide*, Deut. 5:17.

40
p *Thistle*, Hos. 10:8.
q *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
r *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
s *Job*, Job 1:1.

CHAPTER 32

The speech of Elihu; he is angry with Job and his friends; 6 he gives his reasons for speaking; 11 and reproves the friends of Job for not answering his argument. 16 His zeal for speaking.

SO these three men ceased to answer [a]Jōb, because he *was* [b]righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the [c]wrath of [d]Ĕ-lī′hū the son of Băr′a-chĕl the Bū′zīte, of the kindred of Răm: against [a]Jōb was his wrath kindled, because he [b]justified himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his [c]wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned [a]Jōb.

4 Now [d]Ĕ-lī′hū had [e,f]waited till Jōb had spoken, because they *were* [g]elder than he.

5 When [d]Ĕ-lī′hū saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his [c]wrath was kindled.

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.
b *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

2
c *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.
d Job 33; 34; 35; 36.

4
e *Modesty, instances of*, 1 Tim. 2:9.
f *Reverence, for the aged*, Lev. 19:30.
g *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.

6 And [d]Ĕ-lī′hū the son of Băr′a-chĕl the Bū′zīte answered and said, I *am* young, and ye *are* very old; wherefore [e]I was afraid, and [f]durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, [g]Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach [h]wisdom.

8 But *there is* a [i]spirit in man: and the *inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I [e]waited for your words; I gave ear to your [j]reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced [a]Jōb, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not directed *his* [j]words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more;)

17 *I said*, I will answer also

7
h *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

8
i *Man, a spirit*, Job 4:17.

11
j *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.

* **INSPIRATION**, 1 Kin. 13:20; 2 Chr. 33:18; 36:15; Neh. 9:30; Job 33:14–16; Isa. 51:16; Jer. 7:25; 17:16; Dan. 9:6, 10; Hos. 12:10; Joel 2:28; Amos 3:7, 8; Zech. 7:12; Luke 1:70; Acts 3:18; Rom. 1:1, 2; 1 Cor. 12:7–11; 2 Tim. 3:16; Heb. 1:1; 2 Pet. 1:21; Rev. 10:7; 22:6, 8. *Of Enoch*, Jude 14. *Of Joseph*, Gen. 40:8; 41:16, 38, 39. *Of Moses*, Ex. 3:14, 15; 4:12, 15, 27; 6:13, 29; 7:2; 19:9–19; 24:16; 25:22; 33:9, 11; Lev. 1:1; Num. 1:1; 7:8, 9; 9:8–10; 11:17, 25; 12:6–8; 16:28, 29; Deut. 1:5, 6; 5:4, 5, 31; 34:10, 11; Psa. 103:7. *Of Aaron*, Ex. 6:13; 12:1. *Of the tabernacle workmen*, Ex. 28:3; 31:3, 6; 35:31; 36:1. *Of the seventy elders*, Num. 11:16, 17, 24, 25. *Of Eldad and Medad*, Num. 11:26–29. *Of Balaam*, Num. 23:5, 16, 20, 26; 24:2–4, 15, 16. *Of Joshua*, Deut. 34:9; Josh. 4:15. *Of Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1, 4–10, 19–21; 9:6, 15–20; 15:16. *Of Saul*, 1 Sam. 10:6, 7, 10–13; 19:23, 24. *Of messengers of Saul*, 1 Sam. 19:20, 23. *Of David*, 2 Sam. 23:2, 3; 1 Chr. 28:19; Mark 12:36. *Of Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:3, 4, 8. *Of Gad*, 2 Sam. 24:11. *Of Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 14:5. *Of Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1, 24; 19:15; 2 Kin. 10:10. *Of Micaiah*, 1 Kin. 22:14, 28; 2 Chr. 18:27. *Of Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:9; 3:11, 12, 15; 15:8; 6:8–12, 32. *Of Jahaziel*, 2 Chr. 20:14. *Of Azariah*, 2 Chr. 15:1, 2. *Of Zechariah, the son of Jehoiada*, 2 Chr. 24:20; 26:5. *Of Isaiah*, 2 Kin. 20:4; Isa. 6:1–9; 8:11; 44:26; Acts 28:25. *Of Jeremiah*, 2 Chr. 26:12; Jer. 1:9; 2:1; 7:1; 11:1, 18; 13:1–3; 16:1; 18:1; 20:9; 23:9; 24:4; 25:3; 26:1, 2, 12; 27:1, 2; 29:30; 33:1; 34:1; 42:4, 7; Dan. 9:2. *Of Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:1, 3; 2:1, 2, 4, 5; 3:10–12, 14, 16, 17, 22, 24, 27; 8:1; 11:1, 4, 5, 24; 33:22; 37:1; 40:1; 43:5, 6. *Of Daniel*, Dan. 2:19; 7:16; 8:16; 9:22; 10:7–9. *Of Hosea*, Hos. 1:1, 2. *Of Joel*, 1:1. *Of Amos*, 3:7, 8; 7:14, 15. *Of Obadiah*, Obad. 1. *Of Jonah*, Jonah 1:1; 3:1, 2. *Of Micah*, Mic. 1:1; 3:8. *Of Habakkuk*, Hab. 1:1. *Of Haggai*, Hag. 1:13. *Of Zechariah, the son of Iddo*, Zech. 2:9; 7:8. *Of Elisabeth*, Luke 1:41. *Of Zacharias*, Luke 1:67. *Of Simeon*, Luke 2:26, 27. *Of disciples*, Matt. 10:19; Mark 13:11; Luke 12:11, 12; 21:14, 15; Acts 21:4. *Of the apostles*, Acts 2:4. *Of Philip*, Acts 8:29. *Of Agabus* Acts 11:28; 21:10, 11. *Of John the apostle*, Rev. 1:10, 11.
See footnote, WORD OF GOD, *Inspired*, Psa. 119:9.

18
1 R. V. words;
19
k *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
l *Bottle, made of skins*, Gen. 21:14.
2 Am. R. V. breast
21
m *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.

my part, I also will shew mine
opinion.
18 For I am full of [1]matter, the
spirit within me constraineth me.
19 Behold, my [2]belly *is* as
[k]wine *which* hath no vent; it is
ready to burst like new [l]bottles.
20 I will speak, that I may be
refreshed: I will open my lips
and answer.
21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither
let me give [m]flattering titles unto
man.
22 For I know not to give
[m]flattering titles; *in so doing*
my maker would soon take me
away.

CHAPTER 33

Elihu bespeaks Job's attention; 8 reproves him for reflecting upon the justice of God; 12 and shows him the design of God in his dealings with men; 14 that God calls men to repentance by visions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministry.

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.
2
b Job 32; 34; 35; 36.
3
c *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
1 R. V. that which my lips know they shall speak sincerely.
4
d *God, creator of man*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Man, created*, Job 4:17.
f *Breath, of God*, Gen. 7:15.
6
g *Ground*, Gen. 3:17.
2 R. V. toward God even as thou art:

WHEREFORE, [a]Jōb, I pray
thee, hear my speeches,
and hearken to all my words.
2 Behold, now [b]I have opened
my mouth, my tongue hath
spoken in my mouth.
3 My words *shall be of* the
[c]uprightness of my heart: and
[1]my lips shall utter knowledge
clearly.
4 The spirit of God hath [d]made
[e]me, and the [f]breath of the Almighty hath given me life.
5 If thou canst answer me, set
thy words in order before me,
stand up.
6 Behold, I *am* [2]according to
thy wish in God's stead: I also
am formed out of the [*,g]clay.
7 Behold, my terror shall not
make thee afraid, neither shall
my hand be heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou hast spoken in
mine hearing, and I have heard
the voice of *thy* words, [h]*saying*,
9 [h,i]I am clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither
is there iniquity in me.
10 [h]Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me
for his enemy,
11 [h]He [j]putteth my feet in
the [k]stocks, he marketh all my
paths.
12 Behold, *in* this thou art not
just: I will answer thee, that
[l]God is greater than man.
13 [l]Why dost thou [h]strive
against him? for [m,n]he giveth not
account of any of his matters.
14 For God speaketh [o]once,
yea [o]twice, *yet* [p]*man* perceiveth it not.
15 In a [q]dream, in a vision of
the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings
upon the bed;
16 Then he [r]openeth the ears
of men, and sealeth their instruction,
17 That he may withdraw man
from his purpose, and hide pride
from man.
18 He [s]keepeth back his soul
from the pit, and his life from
perishing by the sword.
19 He is [†]chastened also with
[t,u]pain upon his bed, and [3]the
multitude of his bones with
strong *pain*:
20 So that his life abhorreth
bread, and his soul dainty [4]meat.
21 His flesh is consumed away,
that it cannot be seen; and his
bones *that* were not seen stick
out.
22 Yea, his soul draweth near
unto the grave, and his life to the
destroyers.

8
h *Murmuring, against God*, Num. 14:2.
9
i *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
11
j *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
k *Stocks*, Job 13:27.
12
l *God, dissertations on*, Gen. 2:2.
13
m *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
14
o *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Wicked, God's mercy to*, vs. 14–30; Psa. 73:3.
15
q *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.
16
r *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
18
s *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
19
t *Pain*, Job 14:22.
u *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
3 R. V. with continual strife in his bones:
20
4 Am. R. V. food.

* **CLAY.** *Man formed from*, Job 33:6. *Used by potter*, Isa. 29:16; 41:25; 45:9; Jer. 18:6; Rom. 9:21. *Blind man's eyes anointed with*, John 9:6.
Figurative, Job 4:19; Psa. 40:2; Isa. 45:9; 64:8.
SYMBOLICAL, Dan. 2:33–45.
† **DIVINE CHASTISEMENT.** *A blessing*, Job 5:17; Psa. 94:12, 13; Heb. 12:11.
Corrective, Deut. 11:2–9; 2 Sam. 7:14, 15; 2 Chr. 6:24–31; 7:13, 14; Job 33:19; 34:31; Psa. 118:18; 119:67, 75; Isa. 57:16–18; Jer. 24:5, 6; 46:28; 1 Cor. 11:32.
Inflicted for sins, Lev. 26:28; Psa. 89:32; 107:10–12, 17; Isa. 40:2; Jer. 30:14; Lam. 1:5; Hos. 7:12; 10:10; Amos 4:6.
Administered in love, Deut. 8:5; Prov. 3:11, 12; Heb. 12:5–10; Rev. 3:19.
Penitence under, Psa. 106:43, 44; 107:10–13, 17–19; Isa. 26:16; Jer. 31:18, 19. *Impenitence under*, Isa. 42:25; Jer. 2:30; Hag. 2:17.
Prayer to be spared from, Psa. 6:1; 38:1.
Vicariously borne by Jesus, Isa. 53:4, 5.
See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

23
5 R. V. with him an angel.
6 R. V. what is right for him;

24
v Ransom, figurative, Ex. 21:30.

26
w Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
x Penitent, promises to, of mercy, vs. 26–28; Psa. 51:17.
y Joy, Psa. 5:11.
z Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.

27
7 R. V. singeth before men, and saith, I have sinned,

28
8 R. V. hath redeemed my
9 R. V. my

23 If there be [5]a messenger
with him, an interpreter, one
among a thousand, to shew unto
man [6]his uprightness:
24 Then he is gracious unto
him, and [s]saith, Deliver him
from going down to the pit: I
have found a [v]ransom.
25 His flesh shall be fresher
than a child's: he shall return to
the days of his youth:
26 He shall pray unto God, and
[w, x]he will be favourable unto
him: and he shall see his face
with [y]joy: for he will render un-
to man his [z]righteousness.
27 He [7]looketh upon men, and
if any say, I have sinned, and
perverted *that which was* right,
and it profited me not;
28 He [8]will deliver his soul
from going into the pit, and [9]his
life shall see the light.
29 Lo, all these *things* worketh
God oftentimes with man,
30 To bring back his soul from
the pit, to be enlightened with
the light of the living.
31 Mark well, O Jōb, hearken
unto me: hold thy peace, and I
will speak.
32 If thou hast any thing to
say, answer me: speak, for I de-
sire to justify thee.
33 If not, hearken unto me:
hold thy peace, and I shall teach
thee wisdom.

CHAPTER 34

Elihu addresses the friends of Job; calls their attention to what Job had uttered; 10 and shows that God can not be charged with injustice. 34 He reproves Job.

1
a Job 32; 33; 35; 36.

3
1 Am. R. V. palate tasteth food.

4
2 R. V. for us that which is right:

5
b Job, Job 1:1.
c Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.

FURTHERMORE [a]Ē-lī'hū
answered and said,
2 Hear my words, O ye wise
men; and give ear unto me, ye
that have knowledge.
3 For the ear trieth words, as
the [1]mouth tasteth meat.
4 Let us choose [2]to us judg-
ment: let us know among our-
selves what *is* good.
5 For [b]Jōb hath [c]said, I am
righteous: and God hath taken
away my [3]judgment.
6 [4]Should I lie against my
right? my wound *is* incurable
[5]without transgression.
7 What man *is* like [b]Jōb,
who drinketh up [d]scorning like
water?
8 Which goeth in company with
the workers of iniquity, and
walketh with wicked men.
9 For he hath said, It profiteth
a man nothing that he should
delight himself with God.
10 Therefore hearken unto me,
ye men of understanding: far be
it from God, [e]*that he should do*
wickedness; and *from* the Al-
mighty, [e]*that he should commit*
iniquity.
11 For the work of a man shall
[f]he render unto him, and [g]cause
every man to find according to
his ways.
12 Yea, surely [e]God will not do
wickedly, [h]neither will the Al-
mighty pervert judgment.
13 Who hath given [i]him a
charge over the earth? or who
hath disposed the whole world?
14 If he set his heart upon man,
if he [j]gather unto himself his
spirit and his breath;
15 All flesh shall [j]perish to-
gether, and man shall turn again
unto dust.
16 If now *thou hast* understand-
ing, hear this: hearken to the
voice of my words.
17 Shall even he that hateth
right govern? and wilt thou con-
demn him that is [h]most just?
18 [k]*Is it fit* to say to a [l]king,
Thou art [6]wicked? *and* to
princes, *Ye are* ungodly?
19 *How much less to* [m, n]*him*
that [o]accepteth not the persons
of princes, nor regardeth the
rich more than the [p]poor? for
[q]they all *are* the [r]work of his
hands.
20 In a moment shall they [j]die,

3 R. V. right:

6
4 R. V. Notwithstanding my right I am accounted a liar;
5 R. V. though I am without

7
d Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.

10
e God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.

11
f God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
g Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

12
h God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.

13
i God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

14
j Death, Num. 23:10.

18
k Citizens, duties of, to honor rulers, Luke 15:15.
l King, respect due to, 2 Kin. 3:10.
6 R. V. vile?

19
m God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
n God, impartial, Gen. 2:2.
o Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23
p Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.
q Man, created, Job 4:17.
r God, creator of man, Gen. 2:2.

and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 For *s*his *t*eyes *are* upon the *u*ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 *v There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he[7] will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he should enter into judgment with God.

24 *w*He shall break in pieces mighty men [8]without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he *s*knoweth their works, and he *x*overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others;

27 Because they *y*turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and *z*he heareth the cry of the *afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can [9]make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the [10]hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 [11]Surely it is meet to be said unto God, *a*I have borne *b,c chastisement*, *d*I will not offend *any more*:

32 *e That which* I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 [12]*Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 *f*Jōb hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 My desire *is that* Jōb may be tried unto the end because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* among us, and *g*multiplieth his words against God.

CHAPTER 35

Elihu rebukes Job for selfrighteousness; 4 and shows that God can not be affected by man's acts. 9 The cry of the oppressed is not heard for their want of faith.

*a*E-LĪ'HŪ spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, *b*My righteousness *is* more than God's?

3 For thou *c*saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit shall I have, [1]*if I be cleansed* from my sin?

4 I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than *d*thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what [2]doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*; and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of *e*oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But *f*none saith, Where *is* *g*God *h*my maker, who giveth songs in the night;

11 Who *i*teacheth us more than

21
s God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
t Eye, figurative, Matt. 6:22.
u Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.
22
v Punishment, no escape from, Lev. 26:41.
23
7 R. V. needeth not further to consider a man, That he should go before God in judgment.
24
w God, providence of, mysterious, Gen. 2:2.
8 R. V. in ways past finding out.
25
x Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
27
y Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
28
z Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
29
9 R. V. condemn?
30
10 R. V. godless man
31
a Resignation, Job 5:17.
b Divine Chastisement, corrective, Job 33:19.
c Afflictions, resignation in, Psa. 34:19.
d Repentance, Mark 1:4.
11 R. V. For hath any said unto God,
32
e Wisdom, prayer for spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
33
12 R. V. Shall his recompence be as thou wilt, that thou refuseth it? For thou must choose, and

35
f Job, Job 1:1.
37
g Murmuring, against God, Num. 14:2.
1
a Job 32; 34; 36; 37.
2
b Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
3
c Infidelity, 2 Cor. 6:15.
1 R. V. more than if I had sinned?
5
d Man, insignificance of, Job 4:17.
6
2 Am. R. V. effectest thou against him?
9
e Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.
10
f Godless, described, Job 8:13
g God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
h Man, created, Job 4:17.
11
i Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

---

* **AFFLICTED.** *Exhorted to pray*, Jas. 5:13. *Intercessory prayer for*, Jas. 5:14, 15. *Sympathy with*, Job 6:14; Matt. 25:34–40. *Help for*, Job 22:29; Isa. 58:6, 7; Luke 10:30–37; 1 Tim. 5:10. *Rewards of service to*, Isa. 58:10; Matt. 25:34–45. See footnotes: ADVERSITY, Psa. 10:6; AFFLICTIONS, Psa. 34:19.

j Animals, instincts of, Jer. 27:5.
12
k Wicked, prayer of, not heard, Psa. 73:3.
l Pride, Prov. 16:18.
14
3 R. V. How much less when thou sayest thou beholdest him not, The cause is before him, and thou waitest for him!
15
m Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
4 R. V. he hath not visited in his anger, Neither doth he greatly regard arrogance;
16
n Job, Job 1:1.
5 R. V. vanity;
1
a Job 32; 33; 35; 37.
2
b Reasoning, vs. 2–33; Job 13:6.
c God, dissertations on, vs. 2–33; Gen. 2:2.
3
d God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
4
e God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
5
f God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
g God, impartial, Gen. 2:2.
h God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.
6
i God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.
j Afflicted, Job 34:28.
7
k God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
l Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
8
m Adversity, design of, Psa. 10:6.

the [j]beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

12 There [k]they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the [l]pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 [3]Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now, because [4]*it is* not *so*, he hath visited in his [m]anger; yet he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth [n]Jōb open his mouth in [5]vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAPTER 36

Elihu shows that God is just in all his ways; 15 that he deals gently with the humble; and that Job's sins prevented his dealing thus with him; 18 and exhorts him to repentance. 26 God's infinite power.

[a]ĒLĪHŪ also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that *I have* yet to [b]speak on [c]God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe [d]righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: [c]he that is perfect in [e]knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, [c]God *is* [f]mighty, and [g]despiseth not *any*: *he is* mighty in strength *and* [h]wisdom.

6 [c]He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but [i]giveth right to the [j]poor.

7 [k,l]He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if *they be* [m]bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;

9 [m]Then [c]he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have [1]exceeded.

10 [c]He [m]openeth also their ear to [2]discipline, and commandeth that they [n]return from iniquity.

11 [o]If they [p]obey and serve *him*, [l,q]they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they [r]obey not, [s]they shall [t]perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But [3]the [u]hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry [4]not when he bindeth them.

14 [u]They die in youth, and their life *is* among the unclean.

15 [c]He [k,v]delivereth the [5,j]poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would [c]he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness; and that which should be set on thy table *should be* full of fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold *on thee*.

18 [6]Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great [w]ransom cannot deliver thee.

19 Will [7]he esteem thy [x]riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, [y]regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his [z]power: who [a,b]teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, [c]Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou [d]magnify his work, [8]which men behold.

1 R. V. behaved themselves proudly.
10
n Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.
2 R. V. instruction.
11
o Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
p Obedience, rewarded, by prosperity, Heb. 5:8.
q Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
12
r Adversity, obduracy in, Psa. 10:6.
s Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
t Death, of the wicked, a judgment, Num. 23:10.
13
u Godless, Job 8:13.
3 R. V. they that are godless in heart lay up anger:
4 R. V. not for help when
15
v Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
5 R. V. afflicted by his affliction,
18
w Ransom, Ex. 21:30.
6 Am. R. V. For let not wrath stir thee up against chastisements; Neither let the greatness of the ransom turn thee aside.
19
x Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
7 R. V. thy riches suffice thee, that thou be not in distress, Or all the forces of thy strength?
21
y Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
22
z God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

a God, teacher, Gen. 2:2.
b Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
23
c God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
24
d Praise, Psa. 150:1.
8 R. V. Whereof men have sung.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we [e]know *him* not, neither can the [f]number of his years be [g]searched out.

27 For he [9,h]maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 [h]Which the clouds do drop *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the [h]spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.

31 For by them [i]judgeth he the people; he [j]giveth [10,k]meat in abundance.

32 [11]With clouds he covereth the [h,l]light; and commandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning [12]it, the cattle also concerning the [13]vapour.

CHAPTER 37

Elihu speaks of the power and incomprehensible wisdom of God as seen in his works; 23 and urges men to fear him.

AT this also [a]my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 [b]Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 [b]He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his [c]lightning unto the ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his [1,d]excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 [b]God thundereth marvellously with his voice; [e]great things doeth he, [f]which we cannot comprehend.

6 For [b,g]he saith to the [h,i,j]snow, Be thou *on* the earth; likewise to the small [j,k]rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 [b]He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men [2]may know his work.

8 Then the [l]beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 Out of the [3]south cometh the [m]whirlwind: and cold out of the north.

10 By the [n]breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud:

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 [b]He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O [o]Jōb: stand still, and consider the wondrous [e,p]works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the [c]light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous [e,p]works of him which is perfect in [q]knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south **wind*?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the [r]sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten †looking glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order

26
e *Ignorance, concerning God,* Acts 3:17.
f *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.
g *God, unsearchable,* Gen. 2:2.
27
h *Meteorology,* Matt. 16:2.
9 R. V. draweth up the drops of water, Which distil in rain from his vapour:
31
i *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
j *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
k *Food, from God,* Psa. 136:25.
10 Am. R. V. food
32
l *Lightning,* Job 28:26.
11 R. V. He covereth his hands with the lightning; And giveth it a charge that it strike the mark.
33
12 R. V. him,
13 R. V. storm that cometh up.
1
a Job 32; 33; 35; 36.
2
b *God, dissertations on,* vs. 2–24; Gen. 2:2.
3
c *Lightning,* Job 28:26.
4
d *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. majesty:
5
e *Works of God,* Psa. 40:5.
f *God, unsearchable,* Gen. 2:2.
6
g *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Snow,* Jer. 18:14.
i *Meteorology,* Matt. 16:2.
j *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
k *Rain, sent by God,* 2 Sam. 1:21.
7
2 R. V. whom he hath made may know it.
8
l *Animals, habits of,* Jer. 27:5.
9
m *Whirlwind,* Prov. 1:27.
3 R. V. chamber of the south cometh the storm:
10
n *Breath, figurative,* Gen. 7:15.
14
o *Job,* Job 1:1.
p *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
16
q *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
18
r *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3.

* **WIND,** Job 37:21. *Mysterious,* John 3:8. *Miraculous,* Ex. 10:13, 19; 14:21. *Tempestuous, on the Mediterranean Sea,* Acts 27:14; *in Uz,* Job 27:21.
East: *Hot and blasting, in Egypt,* Gen 41:6; *in the valley of the Euphrates,* Ezek. 19:12; *in Canaan,* Hos. 13:15; Luke 12:55; *at Nineveh,* Jonah 4:8.
North: *Brings rain* (R. V.), Prov. 25:23.
South: *Soothing,* Job 37:17. *Tempestuous,* Job 37:9. *Purifying,* Job 37:21.
Figurative, Hos. 4:19. *Of the judgments of God,* Jer. 22:22; Hos. 13:15. *Of adversity,* Matt. 7:25, 27. *Of heresy,* Eph. 4:14.
† **MIRROR.** *Of polished metal,* Job 37:18; Jas. 1:23, 24. *Given by the Israelitish women to be melted for the laver,* Ex. 38:8.
Figurative, 1 Cor. 13:12; 2 Cor. 3:18.

our speech by reason of dark-
ness.
20 Shall it be told him that I
speak? if a man speak, surely he
shall be swallowed up.
21 And now *men* see not the
bright light which *is* in the
clouds: but the *,[i]wind passeth,
and [4]cleanseth them.
22 [5,i]Fair weather cometh out
of the north: with God *is* terri-
ble [s]majesty.
23 *Touching* the Almighty, [t]we
cannot find him out: *he is* excel-
lent in [u]power, and in [v]judg-
ment, and in plenty of [w]justice:
he will not afflict.
24 Men do therefore [x]fear him:
he [y]respecteth not any *that are*
[z]wise of heart.

21
4 Am. R. V. cleareth
22
s *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. Out of the north cometh golden splendour
23
t *God, unsearchable,* Gen. 2:2.
u *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
v *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
w *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.
24
x *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
y *God, impartial,* Gen. 2:2.
z *Wisdom, worldly,* Prov. 2:2.

CHAPTER 38

God calls upon Job to answer; 4 and by his mighty works convinces him of ignorance, 31 and of weakness.

THEN the LORD [a]answered
[b]Job out of the [c]whirl-
wind, and said,
2 Who *is* this that darkeneth
counsel by [d,e]words [f]without
knowledge?
3 Gird up now thy loins like a
man; for I will demand of thee,
and answer thou me.
4 Where wast thou when I
[g,h]laid the [i]foundations of the
[j]earth? declare, if thou hast un-
derstanding.
5 Who hath laid the measures
thereof, if thou knowest? or who
hath stretched the line upon it?
6 Whereupon are the [i]founda-
tions thereof fastened? or who
laid the corner stone thereof;
7 When the morning stars sang
together, and all the sons of God
[k]shouted for joy?
8 Or *who* [l]shut up the [m]sea
with doors, when it brake forth,
as if it had issued out of the
womb?

1
a *God, condescension of,* Gen. 2:2.
b *Job,* Job 1:1.
c *Whirlwind,* Prov. 1:27.
2
d *Words,* Luke 4:22.
e *Speech, foolish,* Col. 4:6.
f *Ignorance,* Acts 3:17.
4
g *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Creation, of the earth,* Mark 13:19.
i *Geology,* vs. 4–18; Psa. 104:5.
j *Earth, created by God,* Prov. 8:23.
7
k *Praise, in heaven,* Psa. 150:1.
8
l *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
m *Sea,* Jer. 5:22.

9 When I [g]made the cloud
the garment thereof, and
thick [n]darkness a [o]swaddling-
band for it,
10 And [1]brake up for it my de-
creed *place,* and set bars and
doors,
11 And said, Hitherto shalt
thou come, but no further: and
here shall thy proud waves be
stayed?
12 Hast thou commanded the
morning since thy days; *and*
caused the dayspring to know
his place;
13 That it might take hold of
the ends of the earth, that the
wicked might be shaken out
of it?
14 It is [2]turned as [p]clay *to* the
seal; and they stand as a gar-
ment.
15 And from the wicked their
light is withholden, and the high
arm shall be broken.
16 Hast thou entered into the
springs of the [m]sea? or hast thou
walked in the search of the
depth?
17 Have the [q]gates of [r]death
been opened unto thee? or hast
thou seen the doors of the shad-
ow of death?
18 Hast thou perceived the
breadth of the [j]earth? declare if
thou knowest it all.
19 Where *is* the way *where* light
dwelleth? and *as for* darkness,
where *is* the place thereof,
20 That thou shouldest take it
to the bound thereof, and that
thou shouldest know the paths
to the house thereof?
21 Knowest thou *it,* because
thou wast then born? or *because*
the number of thy days *is* great?
22 Hast thou entered into the
treasures of the [s,t]snow? or hast
thou seen the treasures of the
*hail,

9
n *Darkness, over the face of the earth,* Gen. 1:2.
o Ezek. 16:4; Luke 2:7, 12.
10
1 Am. R. V. marked out for it my bound,
14
p *Clay,* Job 33:6.
2 R. V. changed as clay under the seal: And all things stand forth as a garment:
17
q *Gates, figurative,* Deut. 3:5.
r *Death,* Num. 23:10.
22
s *Snow,* Jer. 18:14
t *Meteorology,* Matt. 16:2.

* **HAIL,** Job 38:22; Hag. 2:17 *Plague of, in Egypt,* Ex. 9:18–34; Psa. 78:47, 48; 105:32. *Destroys army of the Amorites* Josh. 10:11. **Figurative,** Rev. 8:7; 11:19; 16:21.

23 Which I have [u]reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, [3]*which* scattereth the east [t]wind upon the earth?

25 Who [u]hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the [t,v]lightning of thunder;

26 To cause it to [t,w]rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;

27 To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*; and to cause the [4]bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the [x]ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.

31 [y]Canst thou bind the [5]sweet influences of [z]Plē′ia-dēș, or loose the bands of [z]Ō-rī′ŏn?

32 Canst thou bring forth [6]Măz′za-rŏth in his season? or canst thou guide [7,a]Ārc-tū′rus with his sons?

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of [b]heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the [c]earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send [d,e]lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we *are*?

36 Who hath put [f]wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 [g]Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 [g,h]Who provideth for the †,[i]raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, [8]they wander for lack of meat.

CHAPTER 39

God's power and providence illustrated in the wild goats and hinds; 5 in the wild ass; 9 in the unicorn; 13 in the peacock, stork, and ostrich; 19 in the horse; 26 in the hawk; 27 and in the eagle.

KNOWEST thou the time when the wild [a]goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?

2 [a]Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up [1]with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 [b]Who hath sent out the wild [c]ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the [2]barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.

8 [d]The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he [d]searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the [3,]*unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy [d]crib?

Marginal notes:

23 — u *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
24 — 3 R. V. Or the east wind scattered upon the earth?
25 — v *Lightning,* Job 28:26.
26 — w *Rain,* 2 Sam. 1:21.
27 — 4 R. V. tender grass to spring forth?
29 — x Job 6:16; Psa. 147:17.
31 — y *Astronomy,* Isa. 13:10. z Job 9:9; Amos 5:8. 5 R. V. cluster of the
32 — a Job 9:9. 6 Am. R. V. the Mazzaroth in their 7 R. V. the Bear with her train?
33 — b *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3. c *Earth,* Prov. 8:23.
35 — d *Lightning,* Job 28:26. e *Meteorology,* Matt. 16:2.
36 — f *Wisdom,* Prov. 2:2.
39 — g *Animals, God's care of,* Jer. 27:5.
41 — h *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2. i *Birds, divine care of,* Eccl. 12:4. 8 Am. R. V. And wander for lack of food?
1 — a *Animals, habits of,* Jer. 27:5.
4 — 1 R. V. in the open field;
5 — b *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2. c *Ass, wild,* 2 Chr. 28:15.
6 — 2 R. V. salt
9 — d Prov. 14:4; Isa. 1:3. 3 R. V. wild-ox

† **RAVEN.** *A black, carnivorous bird,* Prov. 30:17; Song 5:11. *Forbidden as food,* Lev. 11:15; Deut. 14:14. *Preserved by Noah in the ark,* Gen. 8:7. *Fed Elijah,* 1 Kin. 17:4-6. *God's care for,* Luke 12:24.

* **UNICORN** (R. V. wild ox). *Intractable,* Job 39:9-12 *Horned,* Deut. 33:17; Psa. 22:21; 92:10. *Great strength of* Num. 23:22; 24:8; Job 39:10, 11. *Agile,* Psa. 29:6. **Figurative:** *Of the judgments of God,* Isa. 34:7.

10 Canst thou bind the [3,*]unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou [4]believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather [5]*it into* thy barn?
13 [6]*Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the [e]ostrich?
14 [f]Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may [7]break them.
16 [f]She is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not her's: her labour is in vain without fear;
17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, [f]she scorneth the †horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given the †horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with [8]thunder?
20 Canst thou make him [9]afraid as a [g]grasshopper? the glory of his [10]nostrils *is* terrible.
21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering [h]spear and the [11]shield.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the [i]trumpet.
25 He saith among the [i]trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the [j]battle afar off, the thunder of the [k]captains, and the [l]shouting.
26 Doth the [m]hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?
27 Doth the [n]eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?
28 [12,f]She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.
29 [f]From thence she [13]seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.
30 [f]Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

CHAPTER 40

God rebukes Job for his presumption. 3 Job humbles himself, and will not reply. 6 God's power and majesty as displayed in his judgments, 15 and also in the behemoth.

MOREOVER the LORD answered [a]Jōb, and said,
2 Shall he that [1]contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him*? he that [2]reproveth God, let him answer it.
3 ¶ Then [a]Jōb answered the LORD, and said,
4 Behold, [b]I am [3]vile; what shall I answer thee? [4]I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I spoken; [b]but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto [a]Jōb out of the [c]whirlwind, and said,
7 Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 Wilt thou also disannul my

12
4 R. V. confide in
5 Am. R. V. the grain of thy threshing-floor?
13
e *Ostriches*, Lam. 4:3.
6 Am. R. V. The wings of the ostrich wave proudly; But are they the pinions and plumage of love?
14
f *Birds, habits of*, Eccl. 12:4.
15
7 R. V. trample
19
8 R. V. the quivering mane?
20
g *Locust*, Nah. 3:17.
9 R. V. to leap as a locust?
10 R. V. snorting
23
h *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
11 R. V. javelin.

24
i *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
25
j *Battle*, 1 Sam. 17:20.
k *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
l *Shouting, in battle*, 2 Chr. 15:14
26
m Lev. 11:16; Deut. 14:15.
27
n *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.
28
12 Am. R. V. On the cliff she dwelleth, and maketh her home, Upon the point of the cliff, and the stronghold.
29
13 R. V. spieth out
1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.
2
1 R. V. cavilleth contend with the Almighty?
2 R. V. argueth with God.
4
b *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
3 R. V. of small account;
4 R. V. I lay
6
c *Whirlwind*, Prov. 1:27.

† **HORSE.** *Great strength of*, Job 39:19–25; Psa. 33:17. *Swifter than eagles*, Jer. 4:13. *Snorting and neighing of*, Jer. 8:16. *A vain thing for safety*, Psa. 33:17. *Egypt famous for*, 1 Kin. 10:28, 29; Isa. 31:1, 3; Ezek. 17:15. *Used, by the Egyptians in war*, Ex. 14:9; 15:19; *by the Israelites*, 1 Kin. 22:4. *Used for cavalry*, 2 Kin. 18:23; Prov. 21:31; Jer. 47:3; 51:21. *Multiplying forbidden to kings of Israel*, Deut. 17:16. *Hamstrung, by Joshua*, Josh. 11:6, 9; *by David*, 2 Sam. 8:4; 1 Chr. 18:4. *Israel reproved for keeping*, Isa. 2:7; 31:1; Ezek. 17:15; Hos. 14:3. *Exported from Egypt*, 1 Kin. 10:28, 29; 2 Chr. 9:25, 28. *Brought by returning exiles from Babylon*, Ezra 2:66; Neh. 7:68. *Commerce in*, Rev. 18:13. *Bits for*, Jas. 3:3. *Bells for*, Zech. 14:20. *Harness for*, Jer. 46:4. *Color of*, Zech. 1:8. *Dedicated to idolatrous uses*, 2 Kin. 23:11.
Allegorical representations of, Zech. 1:8; Rev. 6:2–8; 9:17; 19:11–21.

8
5 R. V. justified?

9
d *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

11
e *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.

15
6 Am. R. V. as well as thee;

16
7 R. V. muscles

17
8 R. V. thighs are knit

18
9 R. V. tubes of brass;
10 R. V. limbs

19
11 Am. R. V. He only that made him giveth him his sword.

21
12 R. V. lotus

23
f *Jordan,* Gen. 32:10.
13 R. V. if a river overflow, he trembleth not: He is confident, though Jordan swell even to his mouth.

judgment? wilt thou condemn
me, that thou mayest be [5]right-
eous?
9 [d]Hast thou an arm like God?
or canst thou thunder with a
voice like him?
10 Deck thyself now *with* ma-
jesty and excellency; and array
thyself with glory and beauty.
11 Cast abroad the rage of thy
wrath: and behold every one
that is [e]proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one *that is*
[e]proud, *and* bring him low; and
tread down the wicked in their
place.
13 Hide them in the dust to-
gether; *and* bind their faces in
secret.
14 Then will I also confess unto
thee that thine own right hand
can save thee.
15 ¶ Behold now behemoth,
which I made [6]with thee; he
eateth grass as an ox.
16 Lo now, his strength *is* in
his loins, and his force *is* in the
[7]navel of his belly.
17 He moveth his tail like a
cedar: the sinews of his [8]stones
are wrapped together.
18 His bones *are as* [9]strong
pieces of brass; his [10]bones *are*
like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the chief of the ways
of God: [11]he that made him can
make his sword to approach *un-*
to him.
20 Surely the mountains bring
him forth food, where all the
beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the [12]shady
trees, in the covert of the reed,
and fens.
22 The [12]shady trees cover him
with their shadow; the willows
of the brook compass him
about.
23 Behold, [13]he drinketh up a
river, *and* hasteth not: he trust-
eth that he can draw up [f]Jôr′dan
into his mouth.
24 [14]He taketh it with his eyes.
his nose pierceth through snares.

CHAPTER 41

God's power and majesty as seen in the leviathan.

[a]CANST [b]thou draw out le-
viathan with an hook? or
[1]his tongue with a cord *which*
thou lettest down?
2 Canst thou put an hook in-
to his nose? or bore his jaw
through with a [2]thorn?
3 Will he make many supplica-
tions unto thee? will he speak
soft *words* unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with
thee? wilt thou take him for a
servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as
with a [c]bird? or wilt thou bind
him for thy maidens?
6 Shall the [3]companions make a
banquet of him? shall they part
him among the [d]merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with
barbed [e]irons? or his head with
[f]fish spears?
8 Lay thine hand upon him, re-
member the battle, do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in
vain: shall not *one* be cast down
even at the sight of him?
10 None *is so* fierce that dare
stir him up: [g]who then is able to
stand before me?
11 Who hath [4]prevented me,
that I should repay *him*? *what-*
soever is under the whole heaven
is [h]mine.
12 I will not conceal his parts,
nor his power, nor his comely
proportion.
13 Who can [5]discover the face
of his garment? *or* who can come
to him with his double bridle?
14 Who can open the doors of
his face? his teeth *are* terrible
round about.
15 *His* scales *are his* pride, shut
up together *as with* a close
seal.
16 One is so near to another,

24
14 R. V. Shall any take him when he is on the watch, Or pierce through his nose with a snare?

1
a *God, condescension of,* Gen. 2:2.
b *Job,* Job 1:1.
1 R. V. Or press down his tongue with a cord?

2
2 R. V. hook?

5
c *Birds,* Eccl. 12:4.

6
d *Merchant,* Neh. 3:32.
3 R. V. bands of fishermen make traffic of him?

7
e *Iron, articles made of,* Prov. 27:17.
f *Fish,* Matt. 17:27.

10
g *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

11
h *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. first given unto me,

13
5 R. V. strip off his outer garment? Who shall come within his double bridle?

that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

18 [6]By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, [7]as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and [8]sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether [i]*millstone*.

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of [9]breakings they purify themselves.

26 The [j]sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the [k]spear, the [l]dart, nor the [10]habergeon.

27 He esteemeth [m]iron as straw, *and* [n]brass as rotten wood.

28 The [o]arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.

29 [11]Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a [k]spear.

30 [12]Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAPTER 42

Job humbles himself before God. 7 His friends are condemned for their wrong speaking. 10 Job's prosperity. 16 His age and death.

THEN [a]Jōb answered the LORD, and said,

2 I [b]know that thou canst [c]do every *thing*, and *that* no [1]thought can be withholden from thee.

3 Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now [d]mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore [e,f]I abhor *myself*, and [g]repent in [h]dust and [i]ashes.

7 ¶ And it was *so*, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto [a]Jōb, the LORD said to [j]Ĕl′i-phăz the Tē′man-īte, My [k]wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Jōb *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant [a]Jōb, and offer up for yourselves a [l]burnt offering; and my servant Jōb shall [m]pray [n]for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my servant Jōb.

9 ¶ So [j]Ĕl′i-phăz the Tē′man-īte and [o]Bĭl′dăd the Shu′hīte *and* [p]Zō′phar the Nā′a-math-īte went, and did according as the

18
6 Am. R. V. His sneezings flash forth light.

20
7 Am. R. V. As of a boiling pot and burning rushes.

22
8 R. V. terror danceth before him.

24
i *Millstone*, Judg. 9:53.

25
9 R. V. consternation they are beside themselves.

26
j *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
k *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
l *Dart*, 2 Sam. 18:14.
10 R. V. pointed shaft.

27
m *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
n *Brass*, Job 28:2.

28
o *Arrow*, 1 Sam. 20:20.

29
11 R. V. Clubs

30
12 R. V. His underparts are like sharp potsherds: He spreadeth as it were a threshing wain upon the mire.

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.

2
b *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
c *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. purpose of thine can be restrained.

5
d *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

6
e *Conviction of Sin*, John 16:8.
f *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.
g *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
h *Dust*, Eccl. 3:20.
i *Ashes*, Num. 19:9.

7
j Job 2:11; 4: 5; 22.
k *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

8
l *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
m *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
n *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer 27:18.

9
o Job 2:11; 8; 18; 25.
p Job 2:11; 11; 20.

LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted [a]Jōb.

10 And the [q]LORD turned the captivity of [a]Jōb, when he [m]prayed [n]for his friends: also the LORD [r]gave Jōb twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and [s]they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the [t]evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a [u]piece of money, and every one [2]an earring of gold.

12 So the LORD [q]blessed the latter end of [a]Jōb more than his beginning: for [r]he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.

13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jĕ-mī′mȧ; and the name of the second, Kĕ-zī′ȧ; and the name of the third, Kĕr′en–hăp′puch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Jōb: and their father gave [v]them [w]inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived [a]Jōb [x]an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations.

17 So [a]Jōb died, *being* [x]old and full of days.

10
q *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
r *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

11
s *Sympathy,* Jas. 1:27.
t *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
u *Presents,* Gen. 32:13.
2 R. V. a ring

15
v *Women, property rights of,* Prov. 31:10.
w *Inheritance,* Num. 27:7.

16
x *Longevity,* Psa. 91:16.

THE PSALMS

*PSALM 1

The blessedness of the righteous. 4 The misery of the ungodly.

[a,b]BLESSED *is* the [c]man that
[d]walketh not in the [e]coun-
sel of the [f]ungodly, nor standeth
in the way of sinners, nor sitteth
in the seat of the [g]scornful.
2 But [c,h]his delight *is* in the
[i]law of the LORD; and in his
law doth he [j]meditate [k]day and
[l]night.
3 And [a,c]he shall be like a [m]tree
planted by the rivers of water,
that bringeth forth his [n]fruit in
his season; his leaf also shall not
wither; and whatsoever he doeth
shall [o]prosper.
4 The [p]ungodly *are* not so: but
are like the [q]chaff which the
[r]wind driveth away.
5 Therefore the [s]ungodly shall
not stand in the judgment, nor
sinners in the [t]congregation of
the righteous.
6 For the LORD [u]knoweth the
[v]way of the righteous: but the
way of the [s]ungodly shall perish.

PSALM 2

The kingdom of the Messiah. 10 Kings exhorted to serve him.

A Messianic Psalm in which the poet describes the jealousies of the petty kings of the nations toward the king of Israel, and unconsciously, no doubt, under divine inspiration and in measures of an exalted, poetic imagination, describes the sovereignty of the Messiah and his universal kingdom of righteousness.

[a]WHY do the [1,b]heathen rage,
and the people imagine
a vain thing?
2 [c,d]The [e]kings of the earth set
themselves, and the rulers take
[f]counsel together, against the
LORD, and against his anointed,
saying,
3 Let us break their bands
asunder, and cast away their
cords from us.
4 He that sitteth in the [g]heav-
ens shall [h]laugh: the LORD shall
have them in [i]derision.
5 Then shall he speak unto
[j]them in his [k]wrath, and vex
them in his sore displeasure.
6 Yet have I set my king upon
my holy hill of Zi'ŏn.
7 I will declare the decree: the
LORD hath said unto me,
[l,m,n]Thou *art* my [2]Son; this day
have I begotten thee.
8 Ask of me, and [o]I shall give
[p,q]*thee* the [1,r]heathen *for* thine
inheritance, and the uttermost
parts of the earth *for* thy pos-
session.
9 [s]Thou shalt break them with
a rod of [t]iron; thou shalt dash
them in pieces like a [u]potter's
vessel.
10 Be [v]wise now therefore, O ye
[w]kings: be instructed, ye [x]judges
of the earth.
11 Serve the LORD with [y]fear,
and [z]rejoice with trembling.
12 Kiss the [2,l]Son, lest he be
angry and ye perish *from* the
way, [3]when his wrath is kindled

Psalm 1

1
a *Promise, to the obedient, of prosperity,* vs. 1–3; 2 Cor. 1:20.
b *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
c *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
d *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
e *Counsel,* Prov. 12:15.
f *Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20.
g *Scoffing,* Hab. 1:10.
2
h *Obedience, exemplified,* Heb. 5:8.
i *Word of God, called law of the Lord,* Psa. 119:9.
j *Meditation, on the law of the Lord,* Psa. 49:3.
k *Day,* Gen. 1:5.
l *Night,* Gen. 1:5.
3
m *Tree, figurative,* Rev. 22:14.
n *Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2.
o *Prosperity,* Eccl. 7:14.
4
p *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous,* vs. 1–6; Psa. 73:3.
q *Chaff,* Hos. 13:3.
r *Wind,* Job 37:17.
5
s *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
t *Church,* Matt. 16:18.
6
u *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
v *Heart, known to God,* Psa. 44:21.

Psalm 2

1
a Acts 4:25, 26.
b *Heathen,* Lam. 1:10.
1 R. V. nations
2
c *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfilment,* vs. 1–9, Gen. 12 3.
d *Persecution, of Jesus, foretold,* vs. 1–3, John 15:20
e *Rulers,* Ex. 18:21.
f *Counsel,* Prov. 12:15.
4
g *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.
h *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5
i *Derision,* Job 30:1.
5
j *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3
k *Anger of God,* 2 Kings 13:3.
7
l *Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21.
m Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5; 5:5.
n *Jesus, divinity of,* Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. son;
8
o *Church, prophecies concerning prosperity of,* Matt. 16:18.
p *Jesus, exaltation of,* Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, prophecies concerning kingdom of,* Matt. 1:21.
r *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
9
s *Jesus, power of,* Matt. 1:21.
t *Iron,* Prov. 27:17
u *Pottery,* Jer. 18:3.
10
v *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
w *Rulers, character and qualifications of,* Ex. 18:21. x *Judge,* Judg. 2:18.
11 y *Fear of God, enjoined,* Acts 9:31. z *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
12 3 R. V. For his wrath will soon be kindled.

* **PSALMS.** *Concerning adversity,* Psa. 3; 4; 5; 7; 11; 13; 16; 17; 22; 26; 27; 28; 31; 35; 41; 42; 43; 44; 54; 55; 56; 57; 59; 60; 61; 62; 63; 64; 69; 70; 71; 74; 77; 79; 80; 83; 84; 86; 88; 89; 94; 102; 109; 120; 123; 129; 137; 140; 141; 142; 143.

Didactic, Psa. 1; 5; 7; 9; 11; 12; 14; 15; 17; 24; 25; 32; 34; 36; 37; 39; 49; 50; 52; 53; 58; 73; 75; 82; 84; 90; 91; 92; 94; 101; 112; 119; 121; 125; 127; 128; 131; 133.

Historical, Psa. 78; 105; 106.

Intercessional, Psa. 20; 67; 122; 132; 144.

Messianic, Psa. 2; 21; 22; 45; 67; 68; 69; 72; 87; 89; 96; 110; 132

Penitential, Psa. 6; 25; 32; 38; 51; 102; 130; 143.

Praise, Psa. 8; 19; 24; 29; 33; 47; 50; 65; 66; 67; 76; 77; 93; 95; 96; 97; 99; 104; 111; 113; 114; 115; 134; 139; 147; 148; 150.

Prophetic, Psa. 2; 16; 22; 40; 45; 68; 69; 72; 87; 97; 110; 118.

Thanksgiving, for God's goodness to Israel, Psa. 21; 46; 48; 66; 68, 76, 81; 85; 98; 105; 124; 126; 129; 135; 136; 149; *for God's goodness to good men,* Psa. 23; 34; 36; 91; 100; 103; 107; 117; 121; 145; 146; *for God's mercies to individuals,* Psa. 9, 18; 30; 34, 40; 75; 103; 108, 116; 118; 138; 144.

a *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

1
a *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
b *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
2
c *Infidelity, exemplified in doubting God's help*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
3
d *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
e *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Shield, figurative*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
4
g *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
5
h *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.
6
i *Assurance, of saints*, Heb. 10:22.
7
j *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
8
k *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
l *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

a *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
2
c *Vanity, the wicked love*, Eccl. 1:2.
1 R. V. falsehood?
3
d *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

but a little. Blessed *are* all they
that put their [a]trust in him.

PSALM 3

The psalmist's confidence in God's protection.

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.

[a]LORD, how are they in-
creased that [b]trouble me!
many *are* they that rise up
against me.
2 Many *there be* which say of
my soul, [c]*There is* no help for
him in God. [Sē'lah.
3 But [d]thou, O LORD, *art* a
[e,f]shield for me; my glory, and
the lifter up of mine head.
4 I cried unto the LORD with
my voice, and he [g]heard me out
of his holy hill. [Sē'lah.
5 I laid me down and [h]slept; I
awaked; for the LORD [e]sus-
tained me.
6 [i]I will not be afraid of ten
thousands of people, that have
set *themselves* against me round
about.
7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O
my God: for thou hast smitten
all mine enemies *upon* the cheek
bone; thou hast broken the teeth
of the [j]ungodly.
8 [k]Salvation *belongeth* unto the
[l]LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy
people. [Sē'lah.

PSALM 4

The psalmist prays to be heard. 2 He reproves his enemies, 4 and exhorts them to obedience. 6 Man's happiness is in God's favor.

To the chief Musician on [a]Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

HEAR me when I [b]call, O
God of my righteousness:
thou hast enlarged me *when I
was* in distress; have mercy upon
me, and hear my prayer.
2 O ye sons of men, how long
will ye turn my glory into
shame? *how long* will ye love
[c]vanity, *and* seek after [1]leas-
ing? [Sē'lah.
3 But know that the [d]LORD
hath set apart him that is [e]godly
for himself: [f,g]the LORD will
hear when I call unto him.
4 Stand in [h]awe, and [i]sin not:
[j,k]commune with your own
[l]heart upon your bed, and be
still. [Sē'lah.
5 Offer the sacrifices of right-
eousness, and put your [m]trust in
the LORD.
6 *There be* many that say, [n]Who
will shew us *any* good? LORD,
lift thou up the light of thy
[o]countenance upon us.
7 Thou hast put [p]gladness in
my [l]heart, more than in the time
that their [q]corn and their [r]wine
increased.
8 [f]I will both lay me down in
[s]peace, and [t]sleep: for thou,
LORD, only [u]makest me dwell in
safety.

PSALM 5

The psalmist, imploring help from God, 3 professes his constancy in prayer, 8 and pleads especially for guidance, 10 for the destruction of his enemies, 11 and for the preservation of the righteous.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

[b]GIVE ear to [c]my words, O
LORD, consider my medi-
tation.
2 Hearken unto the voice of my
cry, my King, and my God: for
unto thee will I [b]pray.
3 My [d]voice shalt thou hear in
the morning, O LORD; in the
morning will I direct *my prayer*
unto thee, and will look up.
4 For thou *art* not a God that
hath pleasure in [e]wickedness:
neither shall evil dwell with thee.
5 The [1,f]foolish shall not stand
in thy sight: thou [g]hatest all
[h]workers of iniquity.
6 Thou shalt destroy [j]them that
speak [2,i]leasing: the LORD will
abhor the bloody and [j]deceitful
man.
7 But as for me, I will come *in-
to* thy house in the multitude of
thy mercy: *and* in thy [k]fear will I
[l]worship toward thy [m]holy temple.

e *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
f *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
g *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
4
h *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.
i *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
j *Meditation*, Psa. 49:3.
k *Self-examination*, 2 Cor. 13:5.
l *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
5
m *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
6
n *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
o *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.
7
p *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
q *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
r *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
8
s *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
t *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.
u *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

a *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b *Prayer, in adversity*, vs. 1–12; Acts 6:4.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
3
d *Prayer, morning* Acts 6:4.
4
e *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
5
f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
g *Hatred, of God*, Prov. 15:17.
h *Wicked, God is angry with*, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. arrogant
6
i *Falsehood, an abomination*, Job 21:34.
j *Deceit, the Lord abhors*, Psa. 36:3.
2 R. V. lies:
7
k *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
l *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
m *Church, called holy temple*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

8
n Guidance, prayer for, Psa. 48:14.
o God, guide, Gen. 2:2.
p God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
q Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
9
r Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
s Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
t Sincerity, the wicked devoid of, 1 Cor. 5:8.
u Depravity, Job 15:14.
v Rom. 3:13.
w Flattery, Prov. 6:24.
10
x Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. Hold them guilty.
11
y Faith, rewards of, Mark 11:22.
z Shouting, 2 Chr. 15:14.

a God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
b Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.
12
c Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
d Grace of God, Rom. 4.16.
e Shield, figurative, 1 Kin. 14:27.

8 [n]Lead me, O [o]LORD, in thy [p]righteousness [q]because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

9 For *there is* [r,s]no [t]faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part *is* [u]very wickedness; [v]their throat *is* an open sepulchre; they [w]flatter with their tongue.

10 [3,x]Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their [y]trust in thee rejoice: let them ever [z]shout for *joy, because thou [a]defendest them: let them also that [b]love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the [c]righteous; with [d]favour wilt thou compass him as *with* a [e]shield.

PSALM 6

The psalmist's prayer in affliction. 8 His supplication is heard.

a Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
c Afflictions, prayer in, Psa. 34:19.
d Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
e Divine Chastisement, prayer to be spared from, Job 33:19.
2
f God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

To the chief Musician on [a]Neginoth upon [a]Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

[b,c]O LORD, rebuke me not in thine [d]anger, neither [e]chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 [b,c]Have [f]mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 [b]Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy [f]mercies' sake.

5
g Death, Num. 23:10.
h Hell, Mark 9:43
1 R. V. Sheol

5 For in [g]death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in [1]the [h]grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my [c]groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my †tears.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8
i Evil Company, the righteous shun, Prov. 13:20.
j Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
k Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

8 Depart from me, all ye [i]workers of iniquity; for [j]the LORD [k]hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my [k]supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSALM 7

The psalmist prays to be delivered from his enemies. 10 He trusts in God, who saves the upright, 12 and will punish the wicked.

a Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
c Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
d Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
2
e Lion, Mic. 5:8.

[a]Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the Lord, concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.

[b]O LORD my God, in thee do I put my [c]trust: save me from all them that [d]persecute me, and deliver me:

2 Lest he tear my soul like a [e]lion, rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* none to deliver.

3 [b]O LORD my God, if I have

* **JOY,** Psa. 30:5, 11; 33:21; 97:11; 132:16; Prov. 29:6. *From God*, Eccl. 2:26; Rom. 15:13. *In the Lord*, Psa. 9:2; 104:34; Isa. 9:3; 29:19; 41:16; 61:10; Luke 1:47; Rom. 5:11. *In Christ*, Phil. 3:3; 4:4; 1 Pet. 1:8. *In the word of God*, Psa. 19:8; 119:14, 16, 111, 162; Jer. 15:16. *In worship*, 2 Chr. 7:10; Ezra 6:22; Neh. 12:43; Psa. 42:4; 43:4; 71:23; Isa. 56:7; Zeph. 3:14; Zech. 2:10; 9:9. *A fruit of the Spirit*, Gal. 5:22; Eph. 5:18, 19. *For salvation*, Psa. 13:5; 20:5; 21:1, 6; 35:9; Isa. 12:2, 3; 25:9; 35:1, 2, 10; 55:12; Rom. 5:2; 14:17. *On account of a good conscience*, 2 Cor. 1:12. *Over a sinner's repentance*, Luke 15:6–10, 22–32.

Under adversity, Psa. 126:5, 6; Isa. 61:3; Matt. 5:12; Acts 5:41; 2 Cor. 6:10; 7:4; 8:2; 12:10; Col. 1:11; 1 Thess. 1:6; Heb. 10:34; Jas. 1:2; 1 Pet. 4:13.

Fullness of, Psa. 16:11; 36:8; 63:5; John 15:11; 16:24; Acts 2:28; 1 John 1:4.

Everlasting, Isa. 51:11; 61:7.

In heaven, Matt. 25:21; Luke 15:7, 10

Attributed to God, Deut. 28:63; 30:9; Jer. 32:41.

Of the wicked, short, Job 20:5.

Enjoined, Deut. 12:18; Neh. 8:10; Psa. 2:11; 5:11; 32:11; 68:3; 97:12; 100:1, 2; 105:3, 43; 149:2, 5; Joel 2:23; Luke 2:10; 6:23; 10:20; Rom. 12:12; 1 Thess. 5:16.

Instances of: *Of Moses and the Israelites, when Pharaoh and his army were destroyed*, Ex. 15:1–21. *Of Deborah and the Israelites, when Sisera was overthrown*, Judg. 5.

Of the Israelites: *When Saul was presented as their king*, 1 Sam. 10:24; *when David slew Goliath*, 1 Sam. 18:6, 7; *when they kept the dedication of the temple, and the feast of tabernacles under Ezra*, Ezra 6:16, 22.

Of the Jews: *After hearing, anew, the word of God*, Neh. 8:9–18; *when they turned from idolatry*, 2 Chr. 15:14, 15; 23:18, 21; 29:30, 36; 30:21, 23, 26; *when the wall of Jerusalem was dedicated*, Neh. 12:43; *when the foundation of the second temple was laid*, Ezra 3:11–13.

Of Zacharias, when John was born, Luke 1:67–79. *Of the shepherds, when they saw the infant Jesus*, Luke 2:20. *Of the Magi*, Matt. 2:10. *Of Simeon, when Jesus was presented in the temple*, Luke 2:28–32.

Of angels, when sinners repent, Luke 15:7, 10. *Of the disciples, when Jesus triumphantly entered Jerusalem*, Matt. 21:8, 9; Mark 11:8–10; *after the resurrection of Jesus*, Luke 24:41. *Of the impotent man, healed by Peter*, Acts 3:8. *Of Paul and Silas, in the jail at Philippi*, Acts 16:25. *Of Paul, in tribulation*, 2 Cor. 7:4.

† **TEARS,** Psa. 6:6; 39:12; 42:3 *Observed by God*, Psa

done this; if there be iniquity in
my hands;
4 If I have rewarded [f]evil unto
him that was at peace with me;
(yea, I have delivered him that
without cause is mine enemy:)
5 Let the enemy persecute my
soul, and take *it*; yea, let him
tread down my life upon the
earth, and lay mine honour in
the dust. [Sē'lah.
6 [b,d]Arise, O LORD, in thine
[g]anger, lift up thyself because of
the rage of mine enemies: and
awake for me *to* the judgment
that thou hast commanded.
7 So shall the congregation of
the people compass thee about:
for their sakes therefore return
thou on high.
8 The LORD shall [h]judge the
people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and
according to mine [i]integrity *that*
is in me.
9 [b]Oh let the wickedness of the
wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the [j]righteous God [h]trieth the [k]hearts and
reins.
10 [c]My defence *is* of God,
which [l]saveth the upright in
heart.
11 [1]God [h]judgeth the righteous,
and God is [g]angry *with the*
wicked every day.
12 If he [m]turn not, he will whet
his sword; he hath bent his bow,
and made it ready.
13 He hath also prepared for
him the instruments of death;
[2]he ordaineth his [n]arrows against
the persecutors.
14 Behold, he travaileth with
iniquity, and hath [o]conceived
mischief, and brought forth
[p]falsehood.
15 He made a *pit, and digged
it, and [q]is fallen into the ditch
which he made.
16 His [q]mischief shall return
upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.
17 I will [r]praise the LORD according to his [j]righteousness:
and will sing praise to the name
of the LORD most high.

PSALM 8

God's glory manifested in his works, 4 and in his goodness to man.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Gittith,
A Psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, [b]how excellent *is* thy name in all
the earth! who hast set thy glory
[1]above the heavens.
2 [c]Out of the mouth of †babes
and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine
enemies, that thou mightest still
the enemy and the [d]avenger.
3 When I consider thy [‡,e]heavens, the [f]work of thy fingers, the
[g]moon and the [h]stars, which
[i,j]thou hast ordained;
4 [k]What is [l]man, that thou art
mindful of him? and the son of
man, that thou visitest him?
5 For [m]thou hast [i]made [n]him [2]a
little lower than the angels, and
hast crowned him with glory and
honour.
6 Thou [i]madest [o]him to have
dominion over the [f]works of thy
hands; [p]thou hast put all *things*
under his feet:

4 *f* *Evil for Good,* Psa. 35:12.
6 *g* *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
8 *h* *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2. *i* *Integrity,* Job 2:3.
9 *j* *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2. *k* *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
10 *l* *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
11 1 R. V. God is a righteous judge, Yea, a God that hath indignation every day.
12 *m* *Impenitence, judgments denounced against,* Rom. 2:5.
13 *n* *Arrow,* 1 Sam. 20:20. 2 R. V. He maketh his arrows fiery shafts.
14 *o* *Malice,* Eph. 4:31. *p* *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
15 *q* *Sin, retroactive,* Rom. 5:12.
17 *r* *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
a *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
1 *b* *Praise,* Psa. 150:1. 1 R. V. upon
2 *c* Matt. 21:16. *d* *Avenger of Blood, figurative,* Deut. 19:6.
3 *e* *Astronomy,* Isa. 13:10. *f* *Works, of God,* vs. 3–5; Psa. 40:5. *g* *Moon,* Song 6:10. *h* *Stars,* Judg. 5:20. *i* *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2. *j* *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
4 *k* Heb. 2:6. *l* *Man, insignificance of,* Job 4:17.
5 *m* Heb. 2:7. *n* *Man, created a little lower than the angels,* Job 4:17. 2 R. V. but little lower than God, And crownest him
6 *o* *Man, dominion of,* Job 4:17. *p* 1 Cor. 15:27.

56:8; Isa. 38:3–5. *Wiped away,* Rev. 7:17. *None in heaven,* Rev. 21:4.
Figurative, Psa. 80:5.
* **PIT.** *Joseph cast into,* Gen. 37:23, 24. *Benaiah slew a lion in,* 2 Sam. 23:20. *Absalom buried in,* 2 Sam. 18:17.
Figurative, Psa. 9:15; 35:7; 55:23; Prov. 22:14; 28:10. *Of the dead,* Psa. 28:1; 30:3; 143:7. *Of guilt,* Psa. 40:2; Isa. 38:17.
†**BABES.** *In the mouth of, is praise perfected,* Psa. 8:2; Matt. 21:16. *Righteous compared to,* Matt. 11:25; 18:2–6; Mark 10:15; Luke 10:21; 18:17.
Figurative: *Of weak Christians,* Rom. 2:20; 1 Cor. 3:1; Heb. 5:13; 1 Pet. 2:2.

See footnotes: CHILDREN, Mark 10:14; PARENTS, 2 Cor. 12:14.
‡ **HEAVENS, PHYSICAL,** Gen. 1:1; 2 Chr. 2:6; 6:18; Job 38:31–33; Psa. 19:1; 50:6; 68:33; 89:29; 103:11; 113:4; 115:16; 136:5; Jer. 31:37; Ezek. 1:1; Matt. 24:29, 36; Acts 2:19, 20.
Created, Gen. 1:1; 2:1; Ex. 20:11; 1 Chr. 16:26; 2 Chr. 2:12; Neh. 9:6; Job 9:8; Psa. 8:3; 19:1; 33:6, 9; 148:4–6; Prov. 8:27; Isa. 37:16; 40:22; 42:5; 45:12, 18; Jer. 10:12; 32:17, 51:15; Acts 4:24; 14:15; Heb. 1:10; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.
Destruction of, Job 14:12; Psa. 102:25, 26; Isa. 51:6; Matt. 5:18; 24:35; Heb. 1:10–12; 2 Pet. 3:10, 12; Rev. 6:12–14; 20:11; 21:1, 4.
Figurative: *Of divine judgments,* Isa. 34:4.

7 All [q]sheep and [r]oxen, yea,
and the beasts of the field;
8 The [s]fowl of the air, and the
[t]fish of the sea, *and whatsoever*
passeth through the paths of the
seas.
9 O LORD our Lord, how ex-
cellent *is* thy name in all the
earth!

PSALM 9

The psalmist praises God for maintaining his cause. 7 His trust in God, 13 and prayer for help. 15 The destruction of the wicked.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

I WILL [b, c]praise *thee*, O LORD,
with my whole [d]heart; I will
shew forth all thy marvellous
works.
2 I will be [e]glad and rejoice in
thee: I will sing [c]praise to thy
name, O thou most High.
3 When mine enemies are
turned back, they shall fall and
perish at thy presence.
4 For thou hast maintained my
right and my cause; thou satest
in the [f]throne [g]judging right.
5 Thou hast rebuked the [1]hea-
then, thou hast [h]destroyed the
[i]wicked, thou hast put out their
name for ever and ever.
6 [2]O thou enemy, destructions
are come to a perpetual end: and
thou hast [h]destroyed cities; their
memorial is perished with them.
7 But the LORD [3]shall [j]endure
for ever: he hath prepared his
[g]throne for judgment.
8 And he shall [l]judge the world
in [k]righteousness, he shall min-
ister judgment to the people in
uprightness.
9 The [l]LORD also will be a
[4]refuge for the [m]oppressed, a
[4, n]refuge in times of trouble.
10 And they that know thy
name will put their [o]trust in
thee: for thou, LORD, [p]hast not
forsaken them that [q]seek thee.
11 Sing [e]praises to the LORD,
which dwelleth in [r]Zī′ŏn: [s]de-
clare among the people his do-
ings.
12 When he maketh inquisition
for [t]blood, he remembereth
them: [u]he forgetteth not the cry
of the [5, u]humble.
13 Have [v]mercy upon me, O
LORD; consider my [w]trouble
which I suffer of them that hate
me, thou that [l]liftest me up from
the [x]gates of [y]death:
14 That I may shew forth all
thy praise in the gates of the
daughter of [r]Zī′ŏn: I will rejoice
in thy [z]salvation.
15 The [1]heathen [a]are sunk
down in the [b]pit *that* they made:
in the [c]net which they hid is
their own foot taken.
16 [6]The LORD is known *by* the
[d]judgment *which* he executeth:
the wicked [a]is snared in the work
of his own hands.
[[e]Hĭg-gā′ion. Sē′lah.
17 The [f]wicked shall [7]be turned
into [g]hell, *and* all the [h]nations
that [i]forget God.
18 For [j]the [k]needy shall not al-
way be forgotten: [j]the [l]expecta-
tion of the poor shall *not* perish
for ever.
19 Arise, O LORD; let not man
prevail: let the [1]heathen be
judged in thy sight.
20 Put them in fear, O LORD:
that the nations may know them-
selves *to be but* men. [Sē′lah.

PSALM 10

The psalmist complains to God of the outrage of the wicked. 12 His prayer for help, 16 and his confidence in God.

WHY standest thou afar off,
O LORD? *why* hidest
thou *thyself* in times of [a]trouble?
2 The wicked in *his* [b]pride doth
persecute the [c]poor: let them [d]be
taken in the devices that they
have imagined.
3 For the wicked [e, f]boasteth of
his heart's desire, [1]and blesseth
the [g]covetous, *whom* the LORD
abhorreth.

7
q *Sheep*, Deut. 32: 14.
r *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
8
s *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.
t *Fish*, Matt. 17: 27.

a *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b *Thankfulness, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
c *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
d *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
2
e *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
4
f *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
g *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
5
h *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. nations,
6
2 R. V. The enemy are come to an end, they are desolate for ever;
7
j *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. sitteth as king
8
k *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
9
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
n *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
4 R. V. high tower
10
o *Faith*, Mark 11: 22.
p *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
11
r *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
s *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

12
t *Homicide*, Deut. 5:17.
u *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
5 R. V. poor.
13
v *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
x *Gates, figurative*, Deut. 3:5.
y *Death*, Num. 23: 10.
14
z *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

15
a *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.
b *Pit, figurative*, Psa. 7:15.
c *Net, figurative*, Isa. 51:20.
16
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
e *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
6 R. V. The Lord hath made himself known, he hath executed judgment:
17
f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
g *Hell, the future abode of the wicked*, Mark 9:43.
h *Nation*, Isa. 2:4.
i *The Godless, described*, Job 8: 13.
7 R. V. return to Sheol,
18
j *Promise, to the poor*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
k *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
l *Hope*, Prov. 13: 12.

1
a *Afflictions, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
2
b *Pride*, Prov. 16: 18.
c *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
d *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.
3
e *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.
f *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
g *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
1 R. V. And the covetous renounceth, yea, contemneth the Lord.

4
h *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
i *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.
j *False Confidence*, Mic. 7:5.
k *Atheism*, Psa. 14:1.
2 R. V. saith, He will not require it. All his thoughts are, There is no God.
5
l *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. firm at all times:
6
m *Spiritual Blindness, manifested in presumption*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
n *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
7
o Rom. 3:14.
p *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
q *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
r *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.
8
s *Homicide*, Deut. 5:17.
9
t *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
u *Net, figurative*, Isa. 51:20.
11
v *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
w *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.

4 The [h]wicked, through the [b]pride of his [i]countenance, [2,j]will not seek *after God*: [k]God *is* not in all his thoughts.

5 [h]His ways are [3]always grievous; [l]thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 [h,m]He hath said in his heart, [j,n]I shall not be moved: for *I shall* never *be* in *adversity.

7 [h,o]His mouth is full of [p]cursing and [q]deceit and [r]fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief and vanity.

8 [h]He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he [s]murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the [c]poor.

9 [h]He lieth in wait secretly as a [t]lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the [c]poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his [u]net.

10 [h]He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

11 [h]He hath said in his heart, [v,w,n]God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? [4]he hath said in his heart, [x]Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the [y]poor committeth himself unto thee; [z]thou art the helper of the [a,b]fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the [c]wicked and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 The [d]LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the [4]heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their [e]heart, thou wilt cause thine [f]ear to hear:

18 To [g]judge the [a]fatherless and the [h]oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

PSALM 11

The psalmist's reply to those who advised him to flee for safety.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1 IN the LORD put I my [a]trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

13
x *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
4 R. V. and say in his heart,
14
y *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
z *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
a *Orphan, God, the friend of*, Lam. 5:3.
b *Children, God's care of*, Mark 10:14.
15
c *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
16
d *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. nations
17
e *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
f *Ear, figurative*, Lev. 8:23.
18
g *God, judge*, Gen 2:2.
h *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
1
a *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

* **ADVERSITY,** Job 19:7–20; Psa. 31:9–13; 77:2–4; 109:22–24; John 16:33; 2 Cor. 1:8, 9; 4:7–12, 16, 17; 6:4–10; 11:23–30; 1 Pet. 5:9.

Benefits of, Psa. 94:12, 13; 107:4–6; Isa. 19:20, 22; 26:9; Jer. 2:27; 22:22, 23; Ezek. 20:37, 43 (with 6:9); Hos. 5:15; Rom. 5:3, 4; 8:17, 28; 2 Cor. 4:17; Phil. 1:12–14, 19; Jas. 1:2–4, 12; 1 Pet. 1:7; 4:14.

Benefits of, illustrated, Gen. 32:11 (with vs. 9-31); 42:21; Ex. 9:27, 28; 10:7, 16, 17; Ex. 12:31–33; Num. 21:7; Judg. 10:6–8, 10; 1 Sam. 12:9, 10; Ezra 9:13 (with vs. 5–15); Psa. 66:12; Jonah 2:1–10; Luke 15:17 (with vs. 11–24).

Consolation in, Gen. 21:17 (with vs. 12–21, and 16:7–13); 26:24 (with vs. 17–33); 31:42; Ex. 3:7, 8, 16, 17; 14:13, 14; Deut. 33:27; Psa. 9:9; 27:5, 6; 31:7; 34:4, 19, 20; 37:33; 46:1; 50:15; 68:6; 140:12; Isa. 25:4; 41:17; 43:2; 58:10; 66:5; Nah. 1:7; Matt. 5:10–12; Luke 6:21–23; John 15:18, 20; Acts 12:5; Rom. 8:28, 35–39; 12:12; 2 Cor. 1:3, 4; 4:8, 9, 16, 17; 7:6; 2 Thess. 1:7; 2 Tim. 4:17; Heb. 13:3, 5, 6; Jas. 1:27.

Despondency in, Job 4:5; Psa. 22:1, 2; Prov. 24:10; Mark 15:34 (with Matt. 27:46).

Design of, Deut. 8:2, 16; 30:1–3; 31:17; Judg. 2:21, 22; 1 Kin. 8:33–48; 2 Chr. 6:24–31; 7:13, 14; Job 33:11, 16–21, 36:8–10; Psa. 106:43, 44; 107.10–14, 17–21, 23–31; Eccl. 7:14; Isa. 52:5, 6; Dan. 4:25; Amos 4:6; Mic. 6:9; 4:17; 12:7; Phil. 1:29, 30; 2 Thess. 1:4, 5; Rev. 2:10.

For correction, Deut. 8:5; 2 Sam. 7:14; Job 5:6, 7, 17, 18; Psa. 66:10–12.

As a judgment, Gen. 3:16, 17; Lev. 26:14–39; Deut. 28:15–68; 29:20–28; 32:19–43; 1 Kin. 9:7.

Dispensation from God, Deut. 28:20 (with vs. 15–68); 32:39; Ruth 1:20, 21; 1 Sam. 2:6, 7; 2 Kings 6:33; 15:5; 2 Chr. 7:13 (with vs. 12–22); Job 1:21; 5:17, 18; 9:12; Psa. 66:11; 71:20; 78:31–34; 80:5–7, 16; 89:38–45; 90:7, 15; 102:10, 23; Isa. 30:20; Lam. 1:5; 3:1; Dan. 4:24, 25; Amos 3:6; Jonah 2:3; 2 Cor. 12:7.

Obduracy in, Job 36:12, 13; Rev. 9:20, 21; 16:9–11, 21. *Of Pharaoh,* Ex. 7:21, 22; 8:12–15, 19, 31, 32; 9:6, 7, 10–12, 33–35; 10:19–28; 12:29; 14:4–8. *Of Israelites,* Psa. 78:31, 32; Hos. 7:9, 10, 14; Amos 4:6–11. *Of Jews,* Isa. 8:21; 22:12, 13; 42:25; 57:17; Jer. 5:3; Dan. 9:13; Zeph. 3:2, 7; Hag. 2:17.

Prayer in, Gen. 43:14; Ex. 14:10; 17:4; 2 Sam. 15:31; 2 Chr. 33:12, 13; Psa. 3:1, 2, 7; 5:8; 9:13; 22:1, 11, 19–21; 28:1; 30:9, 10; 38:1, 2, 9, 10, 16; 57:1, 2; 60:1–3, 11; 61:1, 2; 74:1–3, 11, 19–23; 77:1, 2, 7–9; 79:1, 5, 11; 80:3–5, 14; Isa. 64:9–12; Jer. 14:8, 9, 19–21; Lam. 1:20; 5:1, 19–22; Dan. 6:10; Joel 1:19; Jonah 1:14; 2:1–7; Hab. 1:12, 13; Matt. 8:25; 14:30; 15:22–28; 26:39, 42, 44 (with Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42); 27:46; Mark 15:34; Luke 23:46; John 11:3; Acts 4:29, 30; 7:59, 60; 2 Cor. 12:8; Jas. 5:13–15.

For deliverance from enemies, Gen. 32:11; Judg. 3:9; 2 Sam. 22:7; 2 Kin. 19:16, 19; Neh. 4:4, 5, 9; Psa. 7:1, 2, 6; 13:1–4; 17:1, 6–9, 13; 25:2, 16–19; 27:11, 12; 31:1–4, 9, 14, 15; 35:1–3, 17, 19, 22–25; 42:9; 43:1, 2; 54:1–3; 55:1–3; 56:1, 2; 59:1–4; 64:1, 2; 69:13–19; 70:1–3; 71:1–4; 106:47; 108:6, 12; 109:1, 2, 26–28; 120:2; 142:5–7; Jer. 15:15.

For deliverance from oppression, Ex. 2:23; Num. 20:16; Psa. 44:24–26.

For victory in battle, 1 Chr. 5:20; 2 Chr. 14:11; 20:12.

Resignation in, Job 5:17; 13:15; Matt. 26:39; Rom. 5:3; 12:12; 2 Cor. 12:9; 1 Thess. 3:3, 4; 2 Thess. 1:4; 2 Tim. 4:5; Heb. 10:34; 12:3–12); 1 Pet. 1:6; 2:20; 4:12, 13, 19.

Resignation in, exemplified, 1 Sam. 3:18; 2 Sam. 12:23; 16:10, 12; 24:14; 2 Kin. 4:26; 20:19 (with Isa. 39:8); Neh. 9:33; Job 1:21, 22; 2:10; 13:15; Psa. 39:9; 119:75; Lam. 3:39; Dan. 9:14; Mic. 7:9; Acts 5:41; Rom. 5:3, 4; 2 Cor. 6:4-10; 7:4; 2 Thess. 1:4.

2 For, lo, the [b]wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their [c]arrow upon the string, that they [1]may privily [d]shoot at the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the [e]righteous do?

4 The LORD *is* in his [f]holy temple, the LORD's [g]throne *is* in [h]heaven: [i]his [j]eyes behold, his eyelids [k]try, the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul [l]hateth.

6 Upon the [m]wicked he shall rain snares, [n]fire and [o]brimstone, and [2]an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their [p]cup.

7 For the [q]righteous LORD loveth righteousness; [3]his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSALM 12

The psalmist craves help of God. 3 He is confident that God will punish the wicked, and protect the righteous.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

HELP, LORD; for [b]the godly man ceaseth; for the [c]faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They speak [d]vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* [e,f]flattering lips *and* with a double [g]heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all [e,f]flattering lips, *and* the tongue that [h,i]speaketh proud things:

4 Who have said, [i,j]With our tongue will we prevail; our lips *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the [k,l]oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD; [m]I will set [n]*him* in safety [1]*from him that* puffeth at him.

6 The [o]words of the LORD *are* [p]pure words: *as* silver tried in a [q]furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt [m]keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, [2]when the vilest men are exalted.

PSALM 13

The psalmist's complaint to God. 3 His prayer for help, 5 and trust in the mercy of the Lord.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a]HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 [a]How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 [a]Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, [b]lest I sleep the *sleep of* [c]death;

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have [d]trusted in thy [e]mercy; my heart shall [f]rejoice in thy [g]salvation.

6 [h]I will sing unto the LORD, because [i]he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSALM 14

The psalmist describes the corruption of men; 4 shews the workers of iniquity their guilt; 7 and longs for the salvation of Israel.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE [a]fool hath said in his heart, *[b,c]*There is* no God. [d]They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, [e]*there is* none that doeth good.

2 The LORD [f]looked down from [g]heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did [h]understand, *and* [i]seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become filthy:

2
b *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.
c *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
d *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
1 R. V. may shoot in darkness
3
e *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.
4
f *Church, called holy temple*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
g *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
h *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
i *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
k *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
5
l *Hatred, of God*, Prov. 15:17.
6
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.
o *Brimstone, figurative*, Deut. 29:23.
p *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
2 R. V. burning wind shall be
7
q *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. The upright shall behold his face.

---

a *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b *Church, backslidden*, Matt. 16:18.
c *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
2
d *Vanity*, Eccl. 1:2.
e *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
f *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
g *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
3
h *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
i *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
4
j *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.
5
k *Oppression, the Lord a refuge from*, Eccl. 5:8.
l *Injustice* Isa. 26:10.
m *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
1 R. V. at whom they puff.
6
o *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
p *Purity*, 1 Tim. 4:12.
q *Furnace, figurative*, Prov. 17:3.
8
2 R. V. When vileness is exalted among the sons of men.

1
a *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
3
b *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
c *Death*, Num. 23:10.
5
d *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Joy*, Psa. 5:11
g *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
6
h *Thankfulness, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
i *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Fool, atheistic*, Prov. 18:2.
b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
c *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
d Rom. 3:10–12.
e *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
2
f *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
g *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
h *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.
i *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

---

* **ATHEISM**, Psa. 10:4; 14:1; 53:1. *Arguments against*, Job 12:7-25; Rom. 1:19, 20.

[e]*there is* none that doeth good,
no, not one.
4 Have all the workers of iniq-
uity [b]no knowledge? who eat
up my people *as* they eat bread,
and [f]call not upon the LORD.
5 There were they in great fear:
for God *is* in the generation of
the righteous.
6 Ye have shamed the counsel
of the [k]poor, because the [l]LORD
is his refuge.
7 Oh that the salvation of Ĭs'-
ra-el *were come* out of Zī'ŏn!
when the LORD bringeth back
the captivity of his people, Jā'-
cob shall [m]rejoice, *and* Ĭs'ra-el
shall be glad.

PSALM 15

The psalmist describes a citizen of Zion.
A Psalm of David.

LORD, who shall abide in
thy [a]tabernacle? who shall
dwell in thy holy hill?
2 [b]He that walketh [c]uprightly,
and worketh *righteousness, and
speaketh the [d]truth in his heart.
3 [b]*He that* [e]backbiteth not with
his tongue, nor doeth evil to his
[f]neighbour, nor taketh up a re-
proach against his neighbour.
4 [b]In whose eyes a [g]vile person
is contemned; but he honoureth
them that [h]fear the LORD. [b,i]*He
that* [c,j,k]sweareth to *his own*
hurt, and changeth not.
5 [b]*He that* putteth not out his
[l]money to [m]usury, nor taketh re-
ward against the innocent. [n]He
that doeth these *things* shall
never be moved.

PSALM 16

The psalmist's trust in God and hatred of idolatry. 5 His portion and goodly heritage. 8 His hope of future blessedness.
[a]Michtam of David.

[b]PRESERVE me, O God: for
in thee do I put my [c]trust.
2 *O my soul,* thou hast said un-
to the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord:
[1]my goodness *extendeth* not to
thee;
3 *But* to the [d]saints that *are* in
the earth, and *to* the excellent,
in whom *is* all my delight.
4 Their sorrows shall be multi-
plied [2]*that* [e]hasten *after* another
god: their drink offerings of
blood will I not offer, nor take
up their names into my lips.
5 [f]The LORD *is* the portion of
mine inheritance and of my cup:
thou maintainest my lot.
6 [g]The lines are fallen unto me
in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a
goodly heritage.
7 I will bless the LORD, [h]who
hath given me [i]counsel: my reins
also instruct me in the night
seasons.
8 [j]I have set the LORD always
before me: because [k]*he is* at my
right hand, I shall not be moved.
9 Therefore my heart is [l]glad,
and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh
also shall [3]rest in [m]hope.
10 For thou [n,o]wilt not leave
[p,q]my soul [4]in [r]hell; [s]neither wilt
thou suffer thine [5]Holy One to
see [t]corruption.
11 [c]Thou wilt [u]shew me the
[v]path of life: in thy presence *is*
fulness of [l]joy; at thy right hand
there are pleasures for evermore.

PSALM 17

The psalmist pleads for God's protection; 10 shews the wickedness of his enemies; 13 and entreats deliverance from them.
A Prayer of David.

[a]HEAR the right, O LORD,
attend unto my cry, give
ear unto my prayer, *that goeth*
not out of feigned lips.
2 [b]Let my sentence come forth
from thy presence; let thine eyes
behold the things that are equal.
3 Thou hast proved mine heart;
thou hast visited *me* in the night;

4
f *Prayerlessness,* Job 21:15.
6
k *Poor, God's care of,* Prov. 21:13.
l *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
7
m *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
1
a *Church, called tabernacle,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
2
b *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
c *Integrity,* Job 2:3.
d *Truth,* John 18:37.
3
e *Slander,* Prov. 10:18.
f *Neighbor,* Luke 10:29.
4
g *Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20.
h *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
i *Witness, incorruptible,* Num. 35:30.
j *Oath,* Num. 5:19.
k *Honesty,* Rom. 13:13.
5
l *Money,* Jer. 32:9.
m *Interest,* Ex. 22:25.
n *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

a *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b *Prayer,* Acts 6:4.
c *Faith,* Mark 11:22.

2
1 R. V. I have no good beyond thee.
3
d *Righteous,* Psa. 64:10.
4
e *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 R. V. that exchange the LORD for another god
5
f *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
6
g *Contentment, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:6.
7
h *Communion, with God,* 2 Cor. 13:14.
i *Wisdom, spiritual, from God,* Prov. 2:2.
8
j Acts 2:25–28.
k *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
9
l *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
m *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
3 R. V. dwell in safety.
10
n *Resurrection,* 1 Cor. 15:12.
o *Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54.
p *Jesus, resurrection of,* Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
r *Hell, the unseen state,* Mark 9:43.
s Acts 13:35.
t *Corruption,* Job 17:14.
4 R. V. to Sheol;
5 R. V. holy one
11
u *God, guide,* Gen. 2:2.
v *Way, figurative,* Isa. 35:8.
1
a *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
2
b *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.

* **RIGHTEOUSNESS,** Psa. 15:1–5; 24:3–5; 106:3; Prov. 11:5, 6, 18, 30; Hos. 10:12; Matt. 5:20; Luke 1:75; John 16:8, 10; Rom. 6:19–22; 8:4; Eph. 4:24; Jas. 1:27. *Figuratively described as a garment,* Job 29:14; Isa. 61:10; Zech. 3:4; Matt. 22:11 14; Rev. 6:11; 7:9; 19:8. *Required,* Isa. 28:17; Hos. 10:12; Mic. 6:8; Zech. 7:9, 10; 8:16, 17; Mal. 3:3; Matt. 5:20; 23:23; Luke 3:10–14; 13:6–9; Rom. 6:19–22; 7:4–6; 8:4; 14:17–19; 2 Tim. 2:22; 1 John 3:10. *Enjoined in official administration,* Jer. 22:3, 6. *Imputed, on account of obedience,* Deut. 6:25; Psa. 106:31;

3
c Integrity, Job 2:3.
d Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.
e Obedience, exemplified, Heb. 5:8.
4
f Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
g Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.
5
1 R. V. My steps have held fast to thy paths, My feet have not slipped.
6
h Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
i Ear, figurative, Lev. 8:23.
7
j God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
k God, preserver, vs. 8–14; Gen. 2:2.
9
l Wicked, Psa. 73:3.
m Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.
n Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
12
o Lion, Mic. 5:8.
13
p God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
q Sword, figurative, 1 Chr. 21:5.
2 R. V. by thy sword;
14
r Wicked, happiness of, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. by thy hand,
4 R. V. satisfied with

thou hast tried me, *and* [c]shalt
find nothing; I am [d]purposed
that my mouth shall [e]not transgress.
4 Concerning the works of men,
by the [f]word of thy lips [g]I have
kept *me from* the paths of the
destroyer.
5 [1]Hold up my goings in thy
paths, *that* my footsteps slip not.
6 I have [a]called upon thee, for
[h]thou wilt hear me, O God: incline
thine [i]ear unto me, *and*
hear my speech.
7 Shew thy marvellous [j]lovingkindness,
O thou that [k]savest by
thy right hand them which put
their [h]trust *in thee* from those
that rise up *against them*.
8 [a]Keep me as the apple of the
eye, hide me under the shadow
of thy wings,
9 [a]From the [l]wicked that [m,n]oppress
me, *from* my deadly enemies,
who compass me about.
10 [l]They are inclosed in their
own fat: with their mouth they
speak proudly.
11 [l]They have now compassed
us in our steps: they have set
their eyes bowing down to the
earth;
12 Like as a [o]lion *that* is greedy
of his prey, and as it were a
young lion lurking in secret
places.
13 [a]Arise, O LORD, disappoint
him, cast him down: [p]deliver
my soul from the wicked,
[2]*which is* thy [q]sword:
14 From men [3]*which are* thy
hand, O LORD, from [r]men of the
world, *which have* their portion
in *this* life, and whose belly thou
fillest with thy hid *treasure*: they
are [4]full of children, and leave
the rest of their *substance* to
their babes.
15 As for me, [s]I [h]will behold
thy face in righteousness: I shall
be [t]satisfied, when I awake, with
thy [u]likeness.

PSALM 18

The psalmist praises God for his wonderful deliverances.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, the servant of the Lord, who spake unto the Lord the words of this song in the day *that* the Lord delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

I WILL [a]love thee, O LORD,
my strength.
2 [b]The LORD *is* my [c]rock, and
my fortress, and my [d]deliverer;
my God, my strength, in whom
I will [e]trust; my [f]buckler, and
the horn of my [g]salvation, *and*
my high [h]tower.
3 I will [i]call upon the LORD,
[b]*who is worthy* to be [j]praised: so
shall I be saved from mine enemies.
4 The [k]sorrows of death compassed
me, and the floods of ungodly
men made me afraid.
5 The [1]sorrows of [l]hell compassed
me about: the snares of
death prevented me.
6 In my distress I called upon
the LORD, and cried unto my
God: he [m]heard my voice out of
his temple, and my cry came before
him, *even* into his ears.
7 Then the earth [n]shook and
trembled; the foundations also
of the [2]hills moved and were
shaken, because he was [o]wroth.
8 There went up a smoke out
of his nostrils, and fire out of
his mouth devoured: coals were
kindled by it.
9 He bowed the heavens also,
and came down: and [p]darkness
was under his feet.
10 And he rode upon a cherub,
and did fly: yea, he did fly upon
the wings of the wind.

15
s Assurance, Heb. 10:22.
t Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
u Image, figurative, 1 Cor. 11:7.
1
a Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.
2
b Religious Testimony, exemplified, 2 Thess. 1:10.
c Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.
d God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
e Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
f Shield, figurative, 1 Kin. 14:27.
g Salvation, Acts 16:17.
h Tower, figurative, 2 Chr. 26:9.
3
i Prayer, Acts 6:4.
j Praise, Psa. 150:1.
4
k Adversity, Psa 10:6.
5
l Hell, the unseen state, Mark 9:43.
1 R. V. cords of Sheol
6
m Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
7
n Earthquakes, Isa. 29:6.
o Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
2 R. V. mountains
9
p Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.

Ezek. 18:9; *on account of faith*, Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:3, 5, 9, 11, 13, 20, 22, 24; Gal. 3:6; Jas. 2:23. *Proof of regeneration*, 1 John 2:29. *Exalts a nation*, Prov. 14:34. *Safeguards life*, Prov. 10:2, 16; 11:19; 12:28; 13:6. *Winning others to, rewarded*, Dan. 12:3.
Fruits of, Psa. 1:3; Matt. 7:16 18; 12:35; Luke 6:43; John 15:4–8; 2 Cor. 9:10; Gal. 5:22, 23; Phil. 1:11; Col. 3: 12–15; 1 Thess. 1:3; Titus 2:2–6, 11, 12; 1 Pet. 3:8–14; 2 Pet. 1:5–8; 1 John 3:7. *Liberality*, Acts 11:29. *Peace*, Isa. 32:17; Jas. 3:8.
Symbolized, Ezek. 47:12; Rev. 22:2.
Of God, see footnote, GOD, *Righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
Of Jesus, see footnote, JESUS, *Holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.

11
q *God, incomprehensible,* Gen. 2:2.
r *God, invisible,* Gen. 2:2.
s *Symbols and Similitudes,* Heb. 9:9.

14
t *Arrow, figurative,* 1 Sam. 20:20.
u *Lightning,* Job 28:26.

15
v *Geology,* Psa. 104:5.
w *Breath, figurative,* Gen. 7:15.

16
x *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
y *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

19
z *Grace of God.* Rom. 4:16.

20
a *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.
b *Integrity,* Job 2:3.
c *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2.

11 [q,r]He made [p,s]darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail *stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail *stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his [t]arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out [u]lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then [v]the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the [w]breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he [x]took me, he [y]drew me out of many waters.

17 He [y]delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my [y]stay.

19 He [y]brought me forth also into a large place; he [y]delivered me, because [z]he delighted in me.

20 The LORD [a]rewarded me according to my [b,c]righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I [b]have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I [b]did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also [b]upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD [a]recompensed me according to my [b,c]righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.

25 With the [d]merciful [e,f]thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;

26 With the [g]pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the [3,h]froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.

27 For thou wilt [i]save the [j]afflicted people; but wilt bring down [k]high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

29 For [l]by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, his way *is* [m]perfect: the [n]word of the LORD is tried: he *is* a [o]buckler to all those that trust in him.

31 For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a [p]rock save our God?

32 *It is* God that girdeth me with [q]strength, and maketh my way [r]perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet,* and setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to [s]war, [4]so that a [t]bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the [o]shield of thy [u]salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy [v]gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me

25
d *Mercy,* Deut. 5:10.
e *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
f *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

26
g *Purity,* 1 Tim. 4:12.
h *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. perverse

27
i *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
j *Afflicted,* Job 34:28.
k *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.

29
l *Faith,* Mark 11:22.

30
m *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.
n *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
o *Shield, figurative,* 1 Kin. 14:27.

31
p *Rock, figurative,* Psa. 78:15.

32
q *Spiritual Blessings,* Eph. 1:3.
r *Perfection,* Heb. 6:1.

34
s *War,* Judg. 3:2.
t *Bow,* 2 Sam. 1:18.
4 R. V. So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.

35
u *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
v *Gentleness, of God,* 2 Cor. 10:1

with strength unto the battle: thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them*: *even* unto the LORD, but he [w]answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast [x]delivered me from the strivings of the people; *and* thou hast made [y]me the head of the [5]heathen: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the strangers shall submit themselves unto me.

45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth; and [z]blessed *be* my [a]rock; and let the God of my [b]salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

49 [c]Therefore [d]will I give [e]thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the [5]heathen, and sing [f]praises unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his [g]anointed, to [h]Dā'vid, and to his seed for evermore.

41
w *Wicked, prayer of, not heard*, Psa. 73: 3.

43
x *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *David, a type of Christ*, 1 Sam. 16: 13.
5 R. V. nations:

46
z *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
a *Rock, figurative*, Psa. 78:15.
b *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

49
c Rom. 15:9.
d *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
e *Thankfulness*, Acts 24:3.
f *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

50
g *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
h *David*, 1 Sam. 16. 13.

PSALM 19

The creation shews God's glory. 7 The excellency of his laws. 12 The psalmist prays for grace.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE [a,b]heavens declare the [c]glory of God; and the [d]firmament sheweth [e]his [f]handywork.

2 Day unto day uttereth *speech, and night unto night sheweth [g]knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, [1]*where* their voice is not heard.

4 [h]Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their *words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoiceth as a strong man to run [2]a †race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The [i,j]law of the LORD *is* perfect, [3]converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making [g]wise the simple.

8 The [i,j]statutes of the LORD *are* right, [k]rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* [l]pure, [g]enlightening the eyes.

9 The [m]fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the [n]LORD *are* true *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.

11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned: *and* in [o]keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 [p]Who can understand *his* errors? [q,r,s]cleanse thou me from secret [t]*faults*.

1
a *Astronomy*, Isa. 13:10.
b *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
c *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Firmament*, Gen. 1:6.
e *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.

2
g *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.

3
1 R. V. Their voice cannot be heard.

4
h Rom. 10:18.

5
2 R. V. his course.

7
i *Law*, Deut. 33:2.
j *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
3 R. V. restoring

8
k *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
l *Purity*, 1 Tim. 4:12.

9
m *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
n *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
o *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

12
p *Self-examination*, 2 Cor. 13: 5.
q *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
r *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
s *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
t *Sin, secret*, Rom. 5:12.

* **NATURAL RELIGION**, Job 12:7–16; 37:1–24; Psa. 8:1–9; 19:1–6; Acts 14:17; 17:23–28; Rom. 1:18–20; 10:16–18.
† **FOOT RACE. Figurative**, Eccl. 9:11; 1 Cor. 9:24; Gal. 5:7; Phil. 2:16; Heb. 12:1, 2.

13 Keep back thy servant also from ‡presumptuous *sins*; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the [u]meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my [4,v]strength, and my [w]redeemer.

14
u Meditation, Psa. 49:3.
v God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
w God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. rock,

PSALM 20

A prayer for the king in the day of trouble. 6 Confidence in God's protection.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE [a]LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jā′cob defend thee;

2 Send thee help from the [b]sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of [c]Zī′ŏn;

3 Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy [d]burnt sacrifice; [Sē′lah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 [e]We will [f]rejoice in thy [g]salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* [h]banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now [e]know I that the LORD saveth his [i]anointed; he will hear him from his holy [j]heaven with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 Some [k]*trust* in [l]chariots, and some in [m]horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, [a]LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

1
a God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

2
b Church, called sanctuary, 1 Kin. 9:3.
c Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.

3
d Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

5
e Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
f Joy, Psa. 5:11.
g Salvation, Acts 16:17.
h Standard, figurative, Num. 1:52.

6
i Anointing, Lev. 8:12.
j Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.

7
k False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
l Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
m Horse, Job 39:19.

PSALM 21

A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further success.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

A Messianic Psalm, which while extolling the king must be understood in a broader sense as extolling the Messiah, the hope of Israel. The Chaldee Targum makes the opening of this Psalm to read "O Lord, the king Messiah shall rejoice in thy strength." Rashi, a Jewish commentator, admits that the older Hebrew doctors expounded this Psalm as referring to the Messiah; but that, in order to avoid agreement with Christian interpretation, later Jewish doctors confine its application to David. The church, however, has signified its faith in its Messianic character by appointing its use in the festival of Christ's ascension.

THE king shall [a]joy in thy strength, O LORD; and in thy [b]salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the [c]request of his lips. [Sē′lah.

3 For [d]thou preventest him with the [e]blessings of goodness: thou settest a [f]crown of pure [g]gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou [c]gavest *it* him, *even* [h]length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy [b]salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast made him most blessed for ever: thou hast made him exceeding [a]glad with [1]thy countenance.

7 For the king [i]trusteth in the LORD, and through the [j]mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make [k]them as a fiery [2,l]oven in the time of thine [m]anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

1
a Joy, Psa. 5:11.
b Salvation, Acts 16:17.

2
c Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

3
d God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
e Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.
f Crown, Ex. 29:6.
g Gold, Ezek. 7:19.

4
h Longevity, Psa. 91:16.

6
1 R. V. joy in thy presence.

7
i Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
j God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

9
k Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
l Oven, figurative, Ex. 8:3.
m Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
2 R. V. furnace

‡ **PRESUMPTION,** Deut. 29:19, 20; Psa. 10:6; 19:13; 73:8, 9. *Admonitions against*, Prov. 25:6, 7; Luke 14:7–11.

Sins of: *Of the self-righteous*, Isa. 65:5; Luke 18:11, 12; *of the selfish rich, in forgetting God*, Luke 12:18–20. *Temptation to*, Matt. 4:5–7; Luke 4:9–11.

In ignoring God, Isa. 10:15; 29:16; 37:23–25; Rom. 9:20, 21, Jas. 4:13–15. *In impeaching God's righteousness*, Isa. 58:3; Rom. 9:20, 21. *In defying God*, Job 15:25; Psa. 94: 7; Isa. 5:18–25; 14:13, 14; 28:14–18, 22; 29:15, 16, 20; 40: 27; 45:9, 10; Rom. 1:32; 9:20, 21; 2 Thess. 2:3. *In reviling God's prophet*, 1 Kin. 22:24. *In despising the lordship of Christ, and the authority of the church*, 2 Pet. 2:10, 11.

Warning against, 1 Cor. 10:9–12. *Excommunication for*, Num. 15:30.

Instances of: *Satan, when he said to Eve, Ye shall not surely die*, Gen. 3:1–5. *Pharaoh*, Ex. 5:2. *Moses, in upbraiding Jehovah*, Num. 11:11–15, 21, 22. *Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:1, 2. *Israelites, in going to war contrary to*

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy
from the earth, and their seed
from among the children of men.
11 For they [n]intended evil
against thee: they imagined a
mischievous device, *which* they
are not able to *perform*.

11
n Malice, Eph. 4:31.

12 Therefore shalt thou make
them turn their back, *when* thou
shalt make ready *thine* [o]*arrows*
upon thy strings against the face
of them.

12
o Arrow, figurative, 1 Sam. 20:20.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in
thine own strength: *so* will we
sing and [p]praise thy [q]power.

13
p Praise, Psa. 150:1.
q God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

PSALM 22

The psalmist's complaint in distress, and prayer for help. 22 His purpose to praise God. 27 All nations shall praise him.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.

a Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.

A Messianic Psalm. The introduction to this Psalm in a commentary issued by Cambridge University for schools and colleges begins with the following sentence: "The first and greatest of the 'Passion Psalms' consecrated for us by our Lord's appropriation of it to himself." The Apostle Paul also quotes from it in his reference to the Lord, Heb. 2:12. The opening words of the Psalm are used by Jesus on the cross and it is thought, with much probability, that this Psalm was the subject of meditation in his dying agony. It, no doubt, has an historical basis in a suffering saint, the poetic delineation of whom, under divine inspiration and guidance, was made to describe, in type, the sufferings of our Lord. The description of the persecution, "They pierced my hands and my feet," v. 16; "They look and stare upon me; they part my garments among them; they cast lots upon my vesture," vs. 17, 18; the mockery of the bystanders, vs. 7, 8 describe with surprising accuracy the sufferings of our Lord. At v. 24 the scenes change from the sufferings to the compassion of the Messiah; and vs. 27, 28 describe the triumph of his kingdom when all the earth shall turn to him as the governor among the nations. The purpose of the Holy Spirit was twofold in inspiring the poet. While primarily he describes a suffering but triumphant hero, the dominant theme of the poem is *to describe the crucified but risen and glorified King of kings.*

[b,c,d,e]MY God, my God, why hast
thou forsaken me? *why*
art thou so far from helping
me, *and from* the words of my
roaring?

1
b Matt. 27:46; Mark 15:34.
c Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
d Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
e Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.

2 O my God, I [e]cry in the daytime, [f]but thou hearest not; and
in the night season, and am not
silent.

2
f Doubting, Rom. 14:23.

3 But [g]thou *art* holy, O *thou*
that inhabitest the [h]praises of
Is′ra-el.

3
g God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
h Praise, Psa. 150:1.

4 Our fathers [i]trusted in thee:
they trusted, and thou didst [j]deliver them.

4
i Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
j God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

5 [k]They [l]cried unto thee, and
were delivered: they [i]trusted in
thee, and were not confounded.

5
k Nation, in adversity, prayer of, Isa. 2:4.
l Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no
man; a reproach of men, and
despised of the people.
7 All they that see me [m]laugh
me to scorn: they shoot out the
lip, they shake the head, *saying*,

7
m Malice, Eph. 4:31.

8 He [i]trusted on the LORD *that*
he would deliver him: let him
deliver him, seeing he delighted
in him.
9 But thou *art* he that took me
out of the womb: thou didst
make me hope *when I was* upon
my mother's breasts.
10 I was cast upon thee from
the womb: thou *art* my God
from my mother's belly.
11 Be not far from me; for
[c]trouble *is* near; for *there is* none
to help.
12 Many bulls have compassed
me: strong *bulls* of Bā′shăn have
beset me round.
13 They gaped upon me *with*
their mouths, *as* a ravening and
a roaring [n]lion.

13
n Lion, Mic. 5:8.

14 [e]I am poured out like water,
and all my bones are out of joint:
my heart is like wax; it is melted
in the midst of my [o]bowels.

14
o Bowels, figurative, 1 Kin. 3:26.

the divine command, Num. 14:44, 45; Deut. 1:43; *in murmuring*, Ex. 14:11, 12; 17:2, 7; Num. 21:5; 1 Cor. 10:9–12; *in reviling God*, Mal. 1:6, 7, 12; 3:7, 8, 13. *Korah, Dathan, and Abiram*, Num. 16:3. *Saul, in offering sacrifices*, 1 Sam. 13:8–14; *in sparing the Amalekites*, 1 Sam. 15:3, 9–23. *Men of Beth-shemesh*, 1 Sam. 6:19. *Uzzah, in steadying the ark*, 2 Sam. 6:6, 7. *David's anger at Uzzah's death*, 2 Sam. 6:8. *David, in numbering Israel*, 2 Sam. 24:1–17. *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 13:4. *Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20:10. *Zedekiah*, 1 Kin. 22:24, 25; 2 Chr. 18:23, 24. *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:16. *Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 19:22; 2 Chr. 32:13, 14; Isa. 37:23 25. *The Syrians in limiting the sovereignty of Jehovah*, 1 Kin. 20:23, 28. *Job, in cursing the day of his birth*, Job 3:2–19. *Jonah*, Jonah 4:1–8. *Peter, in objecting to Jesus' statement that he must be killed*, Matt. 16:21 23; Mark 8:32; *in objecting to Jesus washing his feet*, John 13:8; *in asking Jesus, What shall this man do?* John 21:20–22. *The disciples, in rebuking those who brought little children to Jesus*, Matt. 19:13; Mark 10:13, 14; Luke 18:15; *in their indignation at the anointing of Jesus*, Matt. 26:8, 9; Mark 14:4, 5; John 12:5 *The brothers of Jesus*, John 7:3–5. *James and John, in desiring to call down fire on the Samaritans*, Luke 9:54. *Those who reviled Jesus*, Matt. 27:42, 43; Mark 15:29–32. *Theudas*, Acts 5:36. *Sons of Sceva*, Acts 19:13, 14.

15
p *Fever*, Deut. 28. 22.

18
q Matt. 27 35; Luke 23 34; John 19 24.
r *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment*, Gen. 12.3.
s *Lot*, Esth. 3.7.

21
t *Unicorn*, Job 39 9.
1 R. V. Yea, from the horns of the wild-oxen thou hast answered me.

22
u Heb. 2 12.
v *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
w *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.

23
x *Fear of God*, Acts 9 31.
y *Glorifying God, enjoined*, Luke 5:25.

25
z *Vows*, Num. 30 2.

26
a *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
b *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

27
c *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, vs. 27–31; Acts 10 45.
d *Church, prophecies concerning its mission*, Matt. 16:18.
e *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
f *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

28
g *God, sovereign*, v. 29; Gen. 2:2.
h *Government, God in*, Isa. 22 21.

15 [e]My strength is [p]dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.

18 [q,r]They part my garments among them, and cast [s]lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the [n]lion's mouth: [1]for thou hast [l]heard me from the horns of the [t]unicorns.

22 [u]I will [v]declare thy name unto my [w]brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I [h]praise thee.

23 Ye that [x]fear the LORD, [h]praise him; all ye the seed of Jā'cob, [y]glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he [l]cried unto him, he heard.

25 My [h]praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my [z]vows before them that [x]fear him.

26 The [a]meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that [b]seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

27 [c,d]All the ends of the world shall remember and [e]turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall [f]worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom *is* the [g]LORD's: and [h]he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth shall eat and [f]worship: all they that [i]go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him; [2]it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his [j]righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSALM 23

The psalmist's confidence in God's grace.

A Psalm of David.

[a]THE [b,c]LORD *is* my [d]shepherd; [e]I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: [f]he leadeth me beside the still waters.

3 He [g]restoreth my soul: [f]he [1]leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [2]the shadow of death, [h]I will fear no evil: for [i,j]thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 [e]Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with [k]oil; my [l]cup runneth over.

6 [e]Surely [m]goodness and [n]mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the [o]house of the LORD for ever.

PSALM 24

God's dominion in the world. 3 Who shall stand in his holy place. 7 An exhortation to receive the King of glory.

A Psalm of David.

[a]THE earth *is* the [b]LORD's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 [c]For he hath [d]founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall [e]stand in his [f]holy place?

29
i *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.

30
2 R. V. It shall be told of the Lord unto the next generation.

31
j *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

1
a *Religious Testimony, exemplified*, vs. 1–6; 2 Thess. 1.10.
b *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
e *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

2
f *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.

3
g *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3
1 R. V. guideth

4
h *Assurance*, Heb. 10:22.
i *God, presence of*, Gen. 2 2.
j *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
2 Or, deep darkness

5
k *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.
l *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.

6
m *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *House, figurative*, Esth. 8 1.

1
a 1 Cor. 10 26.
b *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2 2.

2
c *Geology*, Psa. 104:5.
d *God, creator*, Gen. 2 2.

3
e *Worship*, Gen. 22 5.
f *Church, called holy place*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

4 [g]He that hath [h]clean hands, and a [i,j]pure [k]heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto [l]vanity, [h,m]nor sworn [n]deceitfully.

5 [o]He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and [p]righteousness from the God of his [q]salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of [r]them that [s]seek him, that seek thy face, O Jā′cob. [Sē′lah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye [t]gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of [u]glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of [u]glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye [t]gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of [u]glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of [u]glory? The LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. [Sē′lah.

PSALM 25

The psalmist's trust in God. 4 His prayer for direction, 7 for the pardon of sin, 16 and for deliverance from all his troubles.

A Psalm of David.

UNTO thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I [a]trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, [b]let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed [1]which transgress without cause.

4 [c]Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 [d,e,f]Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my [g]salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 [h]Remember, O LORD, thy tender [i]mercies and thy lovingkindnesses; for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not the [j]sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy [i]mercy remember thou me for [k]thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 [k]Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he [l]teach sinners in the way.

9 [m]The [n,o]meek will [f]he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 [m]All the paths of the [p]LORD *are* [i]mercy and [q]truth unto [o]such as [r]keep his covenant and his testimonies.

11 For thy name's sake, O LORD, [j]pardon mine iniquity; for [s]it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that [t]feareth the LORD? him shall he [l]teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

13 [o]His soul shall dwell [u]at ease; and his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 The secret of the LORD *is* with them that [t]fear him; and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever toward the LORD; for [v]he shall pluck my feet out of the [w]net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and [x]have mercy upon me; for I *am* desolate and [b]afflicted.

17 The [b]troubles of my heart are enlarged: [x]O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 [x]Look upon mine [b]affliction and my pain; and [j]forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with cruel [y]hatred.

20 [x]O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my [z]trust in thee.

21 Let [a]integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

22 [b]Redeem Is′ra-el, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSALM 26

The psalmist's appeal to God, 4 and profession of his integrity. 9 His prayer to be delivered from the death of the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

[a]JUDGE me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine [b]integrity: I have [c]trusted also in

---

4
g *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
h *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
i *Purity*, 1 Tim. 4:12.
j *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
k *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
l *Vanity*, Eccl. 1:2.
m *Honesty*, Rom. 13:13.
n *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
5
o *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
p *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
q *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
6
r *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
s *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
7
t *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
8
u *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

2
a *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
b *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
3
1 R. V. that deal treacherously
4
c *Wisdom, prayer for spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
5
d *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
e *Guidance, prayer for*, Psa. 48:14.
f *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
6
h *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
i *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
7
j *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
k *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.

8
l *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.
9
m *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
n *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
o *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
10
p *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
11
s *Sin, sinfulness of*, Rom. 5:12.
12
t *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
13
u *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
15
v *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Net, figurative*, Isa. 51:20.
16
x *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
19
y *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
20
z *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
21
a *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
22
b *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.

1
a *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
c *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

1 R. V. without wavering.

2

d *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.

3

e *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.

f *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

g *Truth, attribute of God*, John 18:37.

4

h *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

i *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.

j *Dissembling*, Josh. 7:11.

5

k *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.

6

l *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.

m *Ablution, of the hands as a token of innocency*, Judg. 19:21.

n *Purification, figurative*, Num. 19:19.

o *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.

p *Worship*, vs. 6–8; Gen. 22:5.

7

q *Thankfulness, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.

r *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.

10

s *Bribery*, 1 Sam. 8:3.

12

t *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

1

a *Religious Testimony, exemplified*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

b *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

c *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.

d *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

the LORD; [1]*therefore* I shall not slide.

2 Examine me, O LORD, and [d]prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy [e]lovingkindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have [f]walked in thy [g]truth.

4 I have not [h]sat with [i]vain persons, neither will I go in with [j]dissemblers.

5 I have [k]hated the congregation of evil doers; and [i]will not sit with the wicked.

6 [l]I will [m,n,o]wash mine hands in *innocency: so will I [p]compass thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publish with the voice of [q]thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous [r]works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

9 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men:

10 In whose hands *is* mischief, and their right hand is full of [s]bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine [b]integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I [t]bless the LORD.

PSALM 27

The psalmist's confidence in God's protection, 7 and prayer to be delivered from his enemies.

A Psalm of David.

[a,b]THE LORD *is* my [c]light and my [d]salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an host should encamp against me, [b]my [e]heart shall not fear: though [f]war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 One *thing* have I [g]desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the [h,i]house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the [j]beauty of the LORD, and to [k]enquire in his temple.

5 For [b]in the time of [l]trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his [i]tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his [i]tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing [m]praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I [n]cry with my voice: have [o]mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 *When thou saidst*, Seek ye my face; my [e]heart said unto thee, [g]Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 [n]Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy servant away in [p]anger: [q]thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my [d]salvation.

10 When my *father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take [r]me up.

11 [s,t]Teach me thy [u]way, O LORD, and [v,w,x]lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.

12 [x]Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for [y]false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out †cruelty.

3

e *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

f *War*, Judg. 3:2.

4

g *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

h *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

i *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

j *Beauty, spiritual*, Psa. 45:11.

k *Worship, loved by God's people*, Gen. 22:5.

5

l *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

6

m *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

7

n *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

o *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

9

p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

q *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

10

r *Children, God's care of*, Mark 10:14.

11

s *Wisdom, prayer for spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

t *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

u *Way*, Isa. 35:8.

v *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.

w *Guidance, prayer for*, Psa. 48:14.

x *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

12

y *False Witness, innocent suffer from*, Matt. 19:18.

---

* **INNOCENCY.** *Signified by washing the hands*, Deut. 21:6; Psa. 26:6; Matt. 27:24. *Found, in Daniel*, Dan. 6:22; *in Jesus*, Luke 23:4, 13–15, 22; John 18:38; Acts 13:28. *Professed by Pilate*, Matt. 27:24.
Contrasted with guilt, compare Gen. 2:25; 3:7–11.

* **FATHER.** *To be revered*, Ex. 20:12; 21:15, 17; Lev. 18:7; 19:3; Deut. 5:16; Matt. 15:4; Mark 7:10; 10:19; Luke 18:20; Eph. 6:2, 3. *To be obeyed*, Deut. 21:18; Prov. 1:8; 6:20; 23:22; Eph. 6:1. *Cursing of, forbidden*, Lev. 20:9; Prov. 20:20.
Duty of: *To chasten and admonish children*, Prov. 13:24; Eph. 6:4; Heb. 12:7. *To provide for family*, Gen. 30:30; 1 Tim. 5:8. *To govern his household*, Gen. 18:19; 1 Tim. 3:4.
Fatherhood of God, see footnote, GOD, *Fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

† **CRUELTY.** *Of the wicked*, Psa. 25:19; 27:12; 74:20; Prov. 11:17; 12:10; Jer. 6:23; 50:42. *In war*, Isa. 13:16, 18.
Instances of: *Sarah, to Hagar*, Gen. 16:6; 21:9–14. *Sim*

13 *I had fainted,* unless I had
[z]believed to see the [a]goodness of
the LORD in the land of the
living.
14 [b]Wait on the LORD: [1]be of
good courage, and he shall
[c]strengthen thine [d]heart: wait, I
say, on the LORD.

PSALM 28

The psalmist implores God to have compassion on him in distress. 6 He blesses God, 9 and prays for the people.

A Psalm of David.

UNTO thee will I [a,b]cry, O
LORD my [c]rock; be not
silent to me: lest, *if* thou be si-
lent to me, I become like them
that go down into the [d]pit.
2 [a]Hear the voice of my [b]sup-
plications, when I cry unto thee,
when I lift up my hands toward
thy [e]holy [f]oracle.
3 Draw me not away with the
[g]wicked, and with the workers of
iniquity, which [h]speak peace to
their neighbours, but mischief *is*
in their [i]hearts.
4 [j]Give [k]them according to
their deeds, and according to the
wickedness of their [1]endeavours:
give them after the work of their
hands; render to them their
desert.
5 Because [l]they regard not the
works of the LORD, nor the
operation of his hands, he shall
destroy [k]them, and not build
them up.
6 [m]Blessed *be* the LORD, be-
cause he hath [n]heard the voice of
my supplications.
7 The [o]LORD *is* my [p]strength
and my [q]shield: my heart [r]trust-
ed in him, and I am helped:
therefore [s]my heart greatly [t]re-
joiceth; and with my song will I
[m]praise him.
8 [u]The LORD *is* their [p]strength,
and he *is* the [v]saving strength of
his anointed.
9 [w, x]Save thy people, and bless
thine inheritance: feed them al-
so, and lift them up for ever.

PSALM 29

An exhortation to give glory to God, who is the strength and security of his people.

A Psalm of David.

[a]GIVE unto the LORD, O ye
mighty, give unto the LORD
[b]glory and strength.
2 Give unto the LORD the
[b]glory due unto his name; [c]wor-
ship the LORD in the [d]beauty of
holiness.
3 The voice of the LORD *is* up-
on the waters: the God of [b]glory
thundereth: the LORD *is* upon
many waters.
4 The voice of the [e]LORD *is*
powerful; the voice of the LORD
is full of majesty.
5 The voice of the [e]LORD
breaketh the cedars; yea, the
LORD breaketh the [f]cedars of
Lĕb′a-non.
6 He maketh them also to skip
like a calf; [f]Lĕb′a-non and [g]Sĭr′-
i-ŏn like a young [1,h]unicorn.
7 The voice of the LORD di-
videth the flames of fire.
8 The voice of the LORD shak-
eth the wilderness; the LORD
shaketh the wilderness of [i]Kā′-
desh.
9 The voice of the LORD [j]mak-
eth the [k]hinds to calve, and [2]dis-
covereth the forests: and in his
[l]temple doth every [3]one speak of
his [b]glory.
10 The LORD [4]sitteth upon the
flood; yea, the LORD sitteth
[m]King for ever.
11 The LORD will give
[n]strength unto his people; the
LORD will bless [o]his people with
[p]peace.

13
z *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
a *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
14
b *Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.
c *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
d *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
1 R. V. Be strong, and let thine heart take courage.

1
a *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
b *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4
c *Rock, figurative,* Psa. 78:15.
d *Pit, figurative,* Psa. 7:15.
2
e *Church, called holy oracle,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
f *Oracle,* 1 Kin. 6:5.
3
g *Evil Company, shunned by the righteous,* Prov. 13:20.
h *Hypocrisy,* Jas 3:17.
i *Heart, the unregenerate,* Psa. 44:21.
4
j *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.
k *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. doings:
5
l *Godless, described,* Job 8:13.
6
m *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
n *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
7
o *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2
p *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
q *Shield, figurative,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
r *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
s *Thankfulness, exemplified,* Acts 24:3.
t *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
8
u *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

v *God, savior,* Gen 2:2.
9
w *Intercession, instances of,* Jer. 27:18.
x *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4

1
a *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
b *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
2
c *Worship, enjoined,* Gen. 22:5.
d *Spiritual Beauty,* Psa. 45:11.
4
e *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
5
f *Lebanon, cedars of,* Deut. 1:7.
6
g Or, *Hermon,* Deut. 4:48.
h *Unicorn,* Job 39:9.
1 R. V. wild-ox.
8
i *Kadesh,* Gen. 14:7.
9
j *Abortion,* Ex. 21:22.
k *Animals,* Jer. 27:5.
l *Church, called temple,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
2 R. V. strippeth the forests bare
3 R.V. thing saith, Glory.
10
m *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. sat as king at the Flood;
11
n *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
o *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
p *Spiritual Peace, from God,* Gal. 1:3.

eon and Levi, to the Shechemites, Gen. 34:25; 49:5, 7. *Joseph's brethren, to Joseph,* Gen. 37:24, 28. *Egyptians, to Israelites,* Ex. 5:6–18. *Joshua, to the kings of the Amorites,* Josh. 10:24, 26. *Samuel, to Agag,* 1 Sam. 15:32, 33. *The tribe of Judah, to Adoni-bezek,* Judg. 1:6, 7. *Abimelech, to his brother,* Judg. 9:5. *The Philistines, to Samson,* Judg. 16:21. *Peninnah, to Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:4–7. *David, to the Ammonites,* 2 Sam. 12:31; 1 Chr. 20:3. *Athaliah, to the royal sons,* 2 Kin. 11:1. *Menahem, to the inhabitants of Tiphsah,* 2 Kin. 15:16. *Zedekiah, to Jeremiah,* Jer. 38:6. *Nebuchadnezzar, to Zedekiah,* 2 Kin. 25:7; Jer 39:7. *Herod, to the Jews in slaying their children,* Matt. 2:16. *Jews, to Jesus,* Matt. 26:67. *Soldiers, to Jesus,* Matt. 27:28–31, 34; Luke 22:63, 64; John 19:3.

PSALM 30

The psalmist praises God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorts others also to praise him.

A Psalm *and* Song *at* the dedication of the house of David.

[a]I WILL [b]extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I [c]cried unto thee, and thou hast [d]healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast [d]brought up my soul from [1]the grave: [e]thou hast kept me [f]alive, that I should not [g]go down to the [h]pit.

4 [b]Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give [i]thanks [2]at the remembrance of his [j]holiness.

5 For his [k]anger *endureth but* a moment; in his [l,m]favour *is* [f]life: [n,o]weeping may endure for a night, but [p]joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, [*,q]I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy [l]favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I [r]cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I [g]go down to the [h]pit? Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy [s]truth?

10 [r]Hear, O LORD, and have [m]mercy upon me: LORD, be [e]thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my [t]mourning into [u]dancing: thou hast put off my [v]sackcloth, and girded me with [p]gladness;

12 To the end that *my* glory may sing [b]praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give [a]thanks unto thee for ever.

1
a *Thankfulness, exemplified,* Acts 24:3.
b *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
2
c *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
d *Healing, from God,* Acts 4:22.
3
e *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Life, from God,* Eccl. 8:15.
g *Death,* Num. 23:10
h *Pit, figurative,* Psa. 7:15.
1 R. V. Sheol:
4
i *Thankfulness, enjoined,* Acts 24:3.
j *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. to his holy name.
5
k *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
l *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
m *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
n *Weeping,* Ezra 3:13.
o *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
p *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
6
q *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11.
8
r *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
9
s *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.
11
t *Mourning,* Lam. 2:5.
u *Dancing, figurative of joy,* Eccl. 3:4.
v *Sackcloth,* Isa. 15:3.

PSALM 31

The psalmist expresses his confidence in God and craves his help. 19 God's goodness to them that fear him.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

IN thee, O LORD, do I put my [a]trust; let me never be ashamed: [b]deliver me in thy [c]righteousness.

2 [d]Bow down thine ear to me; [a]deliver me speedily: be thou my strong [e]rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 For thou *art* my [e]rock and my [f]fortress; therefore [g]for thy name's sake [h,i]lead me, and guide me.

4 [b,j]Pull me out of the [k]net that they have laid privily for me: for [l]thou *art* my [1]strength.

5 [m]Into thine hand I commit my [n]spirit: [o]thou hast redeemed me, O LORD [p]God of truth.

6 I have hated [q]them that regard lying [r]vanities: but I [b]trust in the LORD.

7 [s]I will be glad and rejoice in thy [t]mercy: for thou hast considered my [u]trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: [l]thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 [b]Have [t]mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in [j]trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea,* my soul and my [2]belly.

10 [v]For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing:

1
a *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
b *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
c *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.
2
d *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
e *Rock, figurative,* Psa. 78:15.
3
f *Fortification, figurative,* Ezek. 17:17.
g *Prayer, pleas offered in,* Acts 6:4.
h *God, guide,* Gen. 2:2.
i *Guidance, prayer for,* Psa. 48:14.
4
j *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
k *Net, figurative,* Isa. 51:20.
l *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. strong hold.
5
m Luke 23:46.
n *Man, spirit,* Job 4:17.
o *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
p *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.
6
q *Evil Company, shunned by the righteous,* Prov. 13:20.
r *Vanity,* Eccl. 1:2.
7
s *Thankfulness, exemplified,* Acts 24:3.
t *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
u *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.
9
2 R. V. body.
10
v *Remorse, instances of,* Matt. 27:3.

* **FALSE CONFIDENCE.** *Of the apostate,* Deut. 29:18, 19. *Of the infidel,* Ezek. 8:12; Zeph. 1:12. *Of the self-righteous,* John 5:45; Rom. 2:3. *Of the spiritually blind,* Psa. 36:2; Prov. 16:25; Isa. 9:9, 10; 28:15, 18; 30:10, 15, 16; 47:7, 8, 10; 56:12; Jer. 2:18, 22, 23, 37; 6:14; 7:8; 8:11; 23:17; Ezek. 13:10, 11; Amos 9:10; Mic. 3:11; Gal. 6:7, 8; 1 Thess. 5:3.

In riches, Psa. 30:6; 49:6, 7; 52:7; Prov. 11:28; Mark 10:24; 1 Tim. 6:17. *In worldly success,* Job 29:18; Psa. 10:6; 20:7, 8; Prov. 18:11; Obad. 3; Luke 12:19, 20. *In worldly wisdom,* Isa. 22:11; Jas. 4:13–15. *In worldly help,* Psa. 108:12; 118:8, 9; 146:3, 4; Isa. 20:5; 30:1, 2, 5, 7; 31:1–3; 36:6; 57:13; Jer. 3:23; 5:17; Lam. 4:17; Ezek. 29:6, 7; 30:8; Hos. 5:13; 7:9, 11–16; 10:13. *In worldly security,* Luke 17:26–30.

In self-sufficiency, Job 18:14; Prov. 14:16; 26:12; 28:26; Isa. 5:21; Jer. 21:13; 48:7, 11; Zeph. 2:15; Zech. 4:6; Matt. 26:33–35; Mark 14:29–31; Luke 18:9–14; 22:33, 34; John 13:37, 38; Rev. 18:7, 8.

Warning against, 1 Kin. 20:11; Job 15:31; Psa. 33:16, 17; 62:10; Prov. 23:4; Jer. 17:5; Luke 11:35; Rom. 12:16; 1 Cor. 3:21; 2 Cor. 1:9.

Instances of: *Builders of Babel,* Gen. 11:4. *Sennacherib,* 2 Kin. 19:23. *Asa,* 2 Chr. 16:7–9. *Hezekiah,* Isa.

w Conviction, of sin, John 16:8.

11
x Afflictions, forsaken by friends in, Psa. 34:19.
3 R. V. Because of all mine adversaries I am become a reproach,

12
y Dead, 2 Kin. 4:32.

13
z Slander, instances of, Prov. 10:18.

a Persecution, instances of, John 15:20.
4 R. V. defaming

14
b Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.

16
c God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

17
d Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
e Hell, Mark 9:43.
5 R. V. Sheol.

18
f Falsehood, abhorred by the righteous, Job 21:34.

19
g God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
h Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

20
i God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
j Strife, Prov. 20:3.
6 R. V. plottings

21
k Praise, Psa. 150:1.

22
l Doubting, Rom. 14:23.
m Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.

my strength faileth because of
mine [w]iniquity, and my bones
are consumed.
11 [3]I was a reproach among all
mine enemies, but especially
among my neighbours, and a
fear to mine acquaintance: they
that did see me without [x]fled
from me.
12 I am forgotten as a [y]dead
man out of mind: I am like a
broken vessel.
13 For I have heard the [4,z]slander
of many: fear *was* on every
side: while they [a]took counsel together
against me, they devised
to take away my life.
14 But I [b]trusted in thee, O
LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.
15 My times *are* in thy hand:
deliver me from the hand of
mine enemies, and from them
that [a]persecute me.
16 Make thy face to shine upon
thy servant: save me for thy
[c]mercies' sake.
17 Let me not be ashamed, O
LORD; for I have called upon
thee: [d]let the wicked be
ashamed, *and* let them be silent
in [5]the [e]grave.
18 [d]Let the [f]lying lips be put to
silence; which speak grievous
things proudly and contemptuously
against the righteous.
19 *Oh* how great *is* thy [g]goodness,
which thou hast laid up
for them that [h]fear thee; *which*
thou hast wrought for them that
trust in thee before the sons of
men!
20 [i]Thou shalt hide them in the
secret of thy presence from the
[6]pride of man: thou shalt keep
them secretly in a pavilion from
the [j]strife of tongues.
21 [k]Blessed *be* the LORD: for he
hath shewed me his marvellous
[g]kindness in a strong city.
22 For I [l]said in my haste, [m]I
am cut off from before thine
eyes: nevertheless [n]thou heardest
the voice of my supplications
when I cried unto thee.
23 O [o,p]love the LORD, all ye
his saints: *for* the [i]LORD preserveth
the [q]faithful, and plentifully
rewardeth the [r]proud
doer.
24 [7,s]Be of good [t]courage, and
he shall [u]strengthen your heart,
all ye that [v]hope in the LORD.

PSALM 32

The blessedness of the man whose sin is pardoned. 3 The psalmist's own experience. 8 The safety of the righteous.

A Psalm of David, Maschil.

[a,b]BLESSED *is he whose* transgression
is [c]forgiven, *whose*
sin *is* covered.
2 [b]Blessed *is* the man unto
whom the [d]LORD [e]imputeth not
[f]iniquity, and in whose spirit
there is [g,h]no [i]guile.
3 [j]When I kept silence, [k]my
bones waxed old through my
roaring all the day long.
4 For day and night [l]thy hand
was heavy upon me: my moisture
is turned into the [m]drought
of [n]summer. [Sē'lah.
5 I [o,p]acknowledge my sin unto
thee, and mine iniquity have I
not hid. I said, I will confess my
transgressions unto the LORD;
and [d]thou [c]forgavest the iniquity
of my sin. [Sē'lah.
6 [q]For this shall every one
that is godly pray unto thee in a
time when thou mayest be
found: surely in the floods of
great waters they shall not come
nigh unto him.
7 Thou *art* my hiding place;
[r]thou shalt [s]preserve me from
trouble; thou shalt compass me
about with songs of deliverance.
[Sē'lah.
8 I will [t]instruct thee and teach
thee in the [u]way which thou

n Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
23
o Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.
p Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.
q Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
r Pride, Prov. 16:18.
24
s Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
t Courage, Deut. 31:7.
u Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
v Hope, in God, Prov. 13:12.
7 R. V. Be strong, and let your heart take courage,

1
a Rom. 4:7.
b Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
c Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
2
d God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
e Justification, Rom. 4:25.
f Sin, not imputed, Rom. 5:12.
g Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
h Sincerity, 1 Cor. 5:8.
i Deceit, Psa. 36:3.
3
j Prayer, confession in, Acts 6:4.
k Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.
4
l Afflictions, dispensation of God, Psa. 34:19.
m Drought, figurative, Gen. 31:40.
n Summer, drought of, Isa. 28:4.
5
o Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.
p Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
6
q Promise, or ground of assurance, 2 Cor. 1:20.

7
r Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
s God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

8
t Wisdom, spiritual, from God, Prov. 2:2.
u Way, figurative, Isa. 35:8.

22:11. *Jonah,* Jonah 1:3–5. *Peter,* Matt. 26:33–35; Luke 22:33, 34.

See footnotes: CONCEIT, Prov. 26:5; SPIRITUAL BOASTING, Rom. 3:27.

[v] *God, guide,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. counsel thee with mine eye upon thee.
9
[w] *Self-will, illustrated,* Gen. 49:6.
[x] *Animals,* Jer. 27:5.
[y] Jas. 3:3.
2 R. V. Else they will not come near unto thee.
10
[z] *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

[a] *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
[b] *Faith,* Mark 11:22.
[c] *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
11
[d] *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
[e] *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.

1
[a] *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
[b] *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
2
[c] *Thankfulness, enjoined,* Acts 24:3.
[d] *Harp,* Dan. 3:10.
[e] *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
[f] *Psaltery,* 1 Chr. 16:5.
3
[g] *Song,* Psa. 77:6.
4
[h] *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
[i] *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.
[j] *Works of God,* Psa. 40:5.
[k] *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. faithfulness.
5
[l] *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.
[m] *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
6
[n] *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
[o] *Physical Heavens, created,* Psa. 8:3.
[p] *Creation, by God's word,* Mark 13:19.
[q] *Stars, created by God,* Judg. 5:20.
[r] *Breath, figurative,* Gen. 7:15.
[s] *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
7
[t] *Sea,* Jer. 5:22.
8
[u] *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
[v] *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
10
[w] *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. nations

shalt go: [v]I will [1]guide thee with
mine eye.
9 Be ye not [w]as the [x]horse, *or* as
the mule, *which* have no under-
standing: whose mouth must be
held in with [y]bit and *bridle,
[2]lest they come near unto thee.
10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the
[z]wicked: but [a]he that [b]trusteth
in the LORD, [c]mercy shall com-
pass him about.
11 [d]Be glad in the LORD, and
rejoice, ye righteous; and shout
for [e]joy, all *ye that are* upright
in heart.

PSALM 33

An exhortation to praise God for his goodness, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 The Lord is the help of his people.

[a]REJOICE in the LORD, O
ye righteous: *for* [b]praise
is comely for the upright.
2 [b,c]Praise the LORD with
[d,e]harp: sing unto him with the
[f]psaltery *and* an instrument of
ten strings.
3 [b,c]Sing unto him a new [g]song;
play skilfully with a loud noise.
4 For the [h]word of the [i]LORD
is right; and all his [j]works *are*
done in [1,k]truth.
5 He loveth righteousness and
[l]judgment: the earth is full of
the [m]goodness of the LORD.
6 By the word of the [n]LORD
were the [o]heavens [p]made; and
all the [q]host of them by the
[r,s]breath of his mouth.
7 He gathereth the waters of the
[t]sea together as an heap: he lay-
eth up the depth in storehouses.
8 Let all the earth [u]fear the
LORD: let all the inhabitants of
the world stand in awe of him.
9 For [n,v]he spake, and it was
done; he commanded, and it
stood fast.
10 The [w]LORD bringeth the
counsel of the [2]heathen to
nought: he maketh the devices
of the people of none effect.
11 The counsel of the [x,y]LORD
standeth for ever, the thoughts
of his heart to all generations.
12 Blessed *is* the [z]nation whose
[a]God *is* the LORD; *and* the peo-
ple *whom* he [b]hath chosen for
his own inheritance.
13 The [c]LORD [d]looketh from
[e]heaven; he beholdeth all the
sons of men.
14 From the [e]place of his habi-
tation he [d]looketh upon all the
inhabitants of the earth.
15 [f]He [3]fashioneth their hearts
alike; he considereth all their
works.
16 [g]There is no king saved by
the multitude of an [h]host: a
mighty man is not delivered by
much strength.
17 [g]An [i]horse *is* a vain thing
for safety: neither shall he de-
liver *any* by his great strength.
18 Behold, the [j]eye of the
LORD *is* upon [k]them that [l]fear
him, upon them that [m,n]hope in
his [o]mercy;
19 To [a,p]deliver their soul from
death, and to keep them alive in
[q]famine.
20 Our soul [r]waiteth for the
LORD: [s]he *is* our help and our
[t]shield.
21 For our heart shall [u]rejoice
in him, because we have [s]trusted
in his holy name.
22 Let thy [o]mercy, O LORD, be
upon us, according as we [m]hope
in thee.

PSALM 34

The psalmist praises the Lord. 3 He exhorts others to exalt his name; 11 and teaches them the fear of the Lord. 18 Blessing on the penitent; 19 on the righteous.

A Psalm of David, when he changed his behavior before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I WILL [a,b]bless the LORD at
all times: his praise *shall*
continually *be* in my mouth.
2 My soul shall make her [c]boast

11
[x] *God, eternity of* Gen. 2:2.
[y] *God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2.
12
[z] *Nation,* Isa. 2:4.

[a] *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
[b] *Foreordination, according to purpose of grace,* Rom. 8:30.
13
[c] *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
[d] *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
[e] *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.
15
[f] *God, creator of man,* Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. that fashioneth the hearts of them all,
16
[g] *False Confidence, warning against,* Psa. 30:6.
[h] *Armies,* Deut. 11:4.
17
[i] *Horse,* Job 39:19
18
[j] *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
[k] *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
[l] *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
[m] *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
[n] *Faith,* Mark 11:22.
[o] *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
19
[p] *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
[q] *Famine, righteous delivered from,* 2 Kin. 8:1.
20
[r] *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
[s] *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
[t] *Shield, figurative,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
21
[u] *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.

1
[a] *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
[b] *Glorifying God.* Luke 5:25.
2
[c] *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.

* **BRIDLE,** Psa. 32:9; Prov. 26:3; Rev. 14:20. | **Figurative,** 2 Kin. 19:28; Psa. 39:1; Jas. 1:26.

d Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
1 R. V. meek
3
e God, name of, to be praised, Gen. 2:2.
4
f Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
g Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
h Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
6
i Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.
j God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
7
k Angel, Heb. 1:13.
l Armies, figurative, Deut. 11:4.
m Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
n God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
8
o God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
p Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
q Faith, Mark 11:22.
9
r Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.
s Promises, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
10
t Temporal Blessings, from God Psa. 103:2.

in the LORD: the [1,d]humble shall
hear *thereof* and be glad.
3 O [a,b]magnify the LORD with
me, and let us exalt his [e]name
together.
4 [f]I sought the LORD, and [g,h]he
heard me, and delivered me
from all my fears.
5 They looked unto him, and
were lightened: and [t]their faces
were not ashamed.
6 This [i]poor man [g]cried, and
the LORD heard *him*, and [j]saved
him out of all his [h]troubles.
7 The [k]angel of the LORD [l]en-
campeth round about them that
[m]fear him, and [j,n]delivereth
them.
8 O taste and see that the
LORD *is* [o]good: [p]blessed *is* the
man *that* [q]trusteth in him.
9 O [r]fear the LORD, ye his
saints: [s]for *there is* no want to
them that fear him.
10 The young lions do lack,
and suffer hunger: but [s]they that
[t]seek the LORD shall not want
[t]any good *thing*.

11 Come, ye [u]children, hearken
unto me: I will [v]teach you the
[m]fear of the LORD.
12 [w]What man *is he that* de-
sireth life, *and* loveth [x]*many*
days, that he may see good?
13 [y]Keep thy tongue from [z]evil,
and thy lips from [z]speaking
[a]guile.
14 [b]Depart from [c]evil, and do
good; seek [e]peace, and pursue it.
15 The [f]eyes of the LORD *are*
upon the [g]righteous, and [h]his
ears *are open* unto their cry.
16 The face of the LORD *is*
against [i]them that do [c]evil, to
cut off the remembrance of them
from the earth.
17 *The* [g]*righteous* [j]cry, and the
LORD heareth, and [k]delivereth
them out of all their troubles.
18 [l]The LORD *is* nigh unto
them that are of a [m]broken heart;
and [n]saveth [o]such as be of a con-
trite spirit.
19 Many *are* the *afflictions of

11
u Children, instruction of, Mark 10:14.
v Instruction, of children, Prov. 23:23.
12
w 1 Pet. 3:10-12.
x Longevity, Psa. 91:16.
13
y Guilelessness, enjoined, John 1:47.
z Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.

a Falsehood, forbidden, Job 21:34.
14
b Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
c Evil, 1 Thess. 5:22.
d Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
e Social Peace, enjoined, Jer. 29:7.
15
f Eye, anthropomorphic uses of, Matt. 6:22.
g Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
h Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
16
i Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
17
j Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

k God, preserver, Gen. 2:2. **18** *l Promise, or ground of assurance*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *m Repentance*, Mark 1:4. *n God, savior*, Gen. 2:2. *o Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.

* **AFFLICTIONS,** Job 5:6, 7; Rom. 8:28.

Benefits of: *Corrective*, Job 5:17; Psa. 78:31 34; 94:12, 13; 119:67; Prov. 3:11, 12; Isa. 27:9; Jer. 24:5; 46:28; Lam. 3:27, 28; Ezek. 14:10, 11; 1 Cor. 11:32; Heb. 12:5 11; Rev. 3:19.

Lead, to repentance, Deut. 4:30; 30:1, 2; 31:17; 1 Kin. 8:33, 35, 47 49, 53; 2 Chr. 6:28 31; Jer. 22:22; 31:19; Ezek. 6:9; 20:37, 43; Hos. 2:6, 7; *to prayer*, Neh. 9:27; Psa. 107:4 6, 10–13, 17 19; Isa. 19:20, 22; Jer. 2:27; *to remembrance of past mercies*, Lam. 1:7; *to knowledge of God*, Isa. 52:5, 6; Ezek. 6:10; Dan. 4:24 37; *to knowledge of God's law*, Psa. 119:71; *to righteousness*, Isa. 26:9; *to furtherance of the gospel*, Phil. 1:12–14; *to development of character*, Rom. 5:3, 4; Jas. 1:2 4.

Work eternal glory, Rom. 8:17; 2 Cor. 4:17; Jas. 1:12; 1 Pet. 1:7.

Benefits of, illustrated: *In humiliation, of Jacob*, Gen. 32:9-31; *of Joseph's brethren*, Gen. 42:21; *of Pharaoh*, Ex. 9:27, 28; 10:7, 16, 17; 12:30 33.

In sending Joseph to Egypt, Gen. 42:5, 7, 8. *In Israel*, Deut. 8:3-5; Psa. 78:34, 35; *when scourged by serpents*, Num. 21:7; *when oppressed by enemies*, Judg. 10:6 10; 1 Sam. 12:9, 10; 2 Chr. 15:4.

In king Jeroboam, when his hand was withered, 1 Kin. 13:4 6. *In Josiah*, 2 Kin. 22:19. *In Hezekiah*, 1 Kin. 20:1 11; 2 Chr. 32:24–26. *In Manasseh when carried captive to Babylon*, 2 Chr. 33:12, 13. *In Jeremiah*, Lam. 3:19, 20. *In the Psalmist*, Psa. 18:4 6; 66:10–12; 119:67, 71. *In God's people when in trouble*, Isa. 26:16; Hos. 6:1; Jer. 31:18, 19; Hos. 6:1. *In Jonah when cast into the sea*, Jonah 2:1 9.

Consolation in: *Absence of*, Psa. 69:20; Eccl. 4:1; Rom. 8:28.

FROM GOD, 2 Cor. 1:4. *Through his word*, Psa. 119:50, 52, 54, 92, 143. *By his presence*, Gen. 16:7 13; 21:12–21; 31:42; Psa. 23:4; Isa. 43:2; Acts 23:11. *By promises of deliverance*, Ex. 3:7, 8, 16, 17; 6:6-8; 14:13-16; 2 Sam. 22:28; Job 5:19 21; Psa. 27:5, 6; 50:15; Isa. 66:13, 14; Jer. 39:16 18; 1 Cor. 10:13; Heb. 2:14, 15; Rev. 3:10. *In assurance of his care*, Luke 21:16 18; Rom. 8:28, 38, 39; 1 Pet. 5:7, 9. *In his help*, Psa. 9:9, 10; 41:3; 46:1; 55:22; 69:33; 71:20; 94:17–19; 138:3, 7, 8; 140:12; 145:14; 147:3; Isa. 26:4; 30:19; 40:29; 41:10, 13, 14, 17; 50:7, 9; Hos. 6:1-3; Zeph. 3:18, 19; Matt. 11:28; 2 Cor. 12:9; 2 Tim. 4:17, 18; Heb. 13:5, 6. *In his justice*, Psa. 140:12; 1 Pet. 2:21–24. *In his compassion*, Psa. 112:4; Isa. 49:13; 61:1 3; 63:9; Lam. 3:31–33; Luke 7:13; Jonah 15:18, 20; Heb. 4:15, 16.

Through ministration of friends, 2 Cor. 7:6. *By the Holy Spirit*, John 14:16, 17; Phil. 1:19.

By promises of reward, Matt. 5:4, 10–12; Luke 6:20 23; John 16:20, 22, 33; Rom. 8:18; Cor. 4:8–10, 16, 17; 2 Tim. 2:12; Jas. 1:12; 1 Pet. 4:12–14; Rev. 2:10; 7:14 17.

FROM MEN: *In sympathy*, Job 16:5; Isa. 50:4; Acts 14:22; Rom. 12:13, 15; 2 Cor. 1:3–6; Heb. 10:34; 13:3. *In help*, Job 31:19 22; Isa. 58:10; Gal. 6:2; Jas. 1:27. *In intercessory prayer*, Acts 12:5.

Design of, Psa. 119:71. *To prove*, Deut. 8:2, 16; Judg. 2:21, 22; Psa. 66:10; 106:43, 44; Prov. 17:3; Eccl. 7:14; Phil. 1:29, 30; 2 Thess. 1:4, 5; 1 Pet. 1:6, 7; Rev. 2:10. *To lead to repentance*, Lev. 26:21–39; Deut. 30:1 3; 31:17; 1 Kin. 8:33-48; 2 Chr. 6:24–31; 7:13, 14; Job 33:11, 16–30; 36:8 10; Psa. 39:11; 107:10 12, 17 19; Dan. 4:25-27, 34; Hos. 5:15; Mic. 6:9. *To humble*, 2 Cor. 12:7. *To sanctify*, Isa. 1:25 27; 4:34; Mal. 3:3; John 15:2; 2 Cor. 4:11, 17. *To glorify God*, John 9:2, 3; 11:4; 21:19. *To perfect Christ as author of salvation*, Heb. 2:10, 18; 5:8, 9.

Despondency in, Job 4:5; 7:3 6; 9:16-35; 17:7; Psa. 6:6; 22:1, 2; 55:4–7; 69:1 3, 20; 88:3–6; Prov. 24:10; Lam. 3:39; Matt. 27:46; Mark 15:34; Luke 18:1.

From God, 2 Sam. 7:14; 12:14; Job 10:8; 11:10; 12:14–25; 19:6, 21; 21:17; 23:16; 27:2; 30:11; Psa. 66:11; 71:20; 80:5, 6; 88:6, 7, 16; 89:30 32, 38 45; 90:7, 15; 102:10, 23; 119:75; Isa. 9:13; 30:20; Jer. 45:3; Lam. 1:5, 12; 3:1; Ezek. 20:37; Amos 3:6; Nah. 1:12, 13; Mark 9:49; 1 Cor. 11:32; 2 Cor. 12:7; Heb. 12:5 10; Rev. 3:19.

Physical, Gen. 3:16; Ex. 4:11; Deut. 32:39; 2 Kin. 15:5; Job 5:17, 18; 6:4; Psa. 38:3.

Temporal adversity, Gen. 3:17; Deut. 28:15–68; 1 Sam. 2:6, 7; 2 Sam. 16:10; 2 Kin. 6:33; 2 Chr. 7:12-22; Job 9:12, 22.

Bereavement, Ruth 1:20, 21; Job 1:21. *Divine judgments*, Num. 14:29–35; Job 21:17; Isa. 24:1 6.

From Satan, Job 2:7; Matt. 4:24; 8:16, 28, 33; 9:32; 12:22; 15:22; 17:18; Mark 1:32; 5:15, 16; 7:29, 30; Luke 4:33, 35; 8:27–36; 9:42; 11:14; 13:16; Acts 10:38.

20
p *Bones*, Ezek. 37:1.
q *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

22
r *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

1
a *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
b *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

2
c *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

3
d *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
e *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
f *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

4
g *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

5
h *Chaff*, Hos. 13:3.
i *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.

7
j *Net, figurative*, Isa. 51:20.
k *Pit, figurative*, Psa. 7:15.

the righteous: but the [k]LORD
delivereth him out of them all.
20 He keepeth all his [p]bones:
[q]not one of them is broken.
21 [c]Evil shall slay the [i]wicked:
and they that hate the righteous
shall be desolate.
22 The [n]LORD redeemeth the
soul of his servants: and [l]none of
them that [r]trust in him shall be
desolate.

PSALM 35

The psalmist prays for the confusion of his enemies. 11 He describes their conduct; 22 and pleads to be delivered from them. 28 Will praise the Lord.

A Psalm of David.

[a, b]PLEAD *my cause*, O LORD,
with them that strive with
me: fight against them that fight
against me.
2 Take hold of [c]shield and
buckler, and stand up for mine
help.
3 Draw out also the [d]spear, and
stop *the way* against them that
[e]persecute me: say unto my soul,
[f]I *am* thy salvation.
4 [g]Let them be confounded and
put to shame that seek after my
soul: let them be turned back
and brought to confusion that
devise my hurt.
5 [g]Let them be as [h]chaff before
the wind: and let the [i]angel of
the LORD chase *them*.
6 [g]Let their way be dark and
slippery: and let the [i]angel of the
LORD persecute them.
7 For without cause have they
hid for me their [j]net *in* a [k]pit,
which without cause they have
digged for my soul.
8 [g]Let destruction come upon
him at unawares; and let his [j]net
that he hath hid catch himself:
[1]into that very destruction let
him fall.
9 And [l]my soul shall be [m]joy-
ful in the LORD: it shall rejoice
in his [n]salvation.
10 All my bones shall say,
[o]LORD who *is* like unto thee,
which deliverest the [p]poor from
him that is too strong for him,
yea, the poor and the needy from
him that spoileth him?
11 [e, q]False witnesses did [r]rise
up; [2]they laid to my charge
things that I knew not.
12 They [s]rewarded me *evil for
good *to* the [3]spoiling of my soul.
13 But [t]as for me, when they
were sick, my clothing *was*
[u]sackcloth: I humbled my soul
with [v]fasting; and my prayer re-
turned into mine own bosom.
14 [t]I behaved myself as though
he had been my friend *or* brother:
I bowed down heavily, as one
that mourneth *for his* mother.
15 But in mine adversity [w]they
[x]rejoiced, and gathered them-
selves together: *yea*, the abjects
gathered themselves together
against me, and I knew *it* not;
they did tear *me*, and ceased not:
16 [4]With hypocritical [y]mock-
ers in feasts, they [z]gnashed upon
me with their teeth.
17 [a]LORD, how long wilt thou
look on? rescue my soul from
their destructions, my darling
from the lions.
18 I will [b]give thee [c]thanks in
the great congregation: I will
[d]praise thee among much people.
19 Let not them that are mine
enemies wrongfully rejoice over

8
1 R. V. With destruction let him fall therein.

9
l *Thankfulness, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
m *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
n *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

10
o *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
p *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.

11
q *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
r *Conspiracy*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
2 R. V. They ask me of things that I know not.

12
s *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.
3 R. V. bereaving

13
t *Friendship, faithfulness in*, Prov. 22:24.
u *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
v *Fasting, instances of*, Zech. 8:19.

15
w *Friends, false, instances of*, Ex. 33:11.
x *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

16
y *Scoffing, instances of*, Hab. 1:10.
z *Gnashing of Teeth*, Job 16:9.
4 R. V. Like the profane

17
a *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

18
b *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
c *Thankfulness*, Acts 24:3.
d *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

Forsaken by friends in: INSTANCES OF, Job 2:9; 19:13–19. *David*, Psa. 31:11, 12; 41:9; 88:8, 18. *Jesus*, Matt. 26:56. *Paul*, 2 Tim. 4:16.

Impenitence in, Psa. 78:31, 32; Isa. 8:21; 9:13; 22:12, 13; 57:17; Jer. 2:30, 35; 3:3; 5:3; Dan. 9:13; Hos. 7:9, 10, 14; Amos 4:6–11; Zeph. 3:2, 7; Hag. 2:17.

Prayer in, Psa. 9:13; 31:9; 77:2; 87:9; 90:15; 119:28, 107, 121, 134, 153, 154, 170; 2 Cor. 12:7, 8. *For healing of disease*, 2 Sam. 12:22; 2 Kin. 20:3; Isa. 38:2, 3; Matt. 15:22–28; Jas. 5:13–16. *For deliverance from*, Psa. 6:1–6; 18:4–6; 39:12, 13; 79:8, 9; 80:4–7; 116:3, 4; 123:3, 4; 130:1–8.

Resignation in: *Enjoined*, 2 Tim. 2:3; 4:5; 1 Pet. 2:20. *Under chastening, enjoined*, Job 5:17; Prov. 3:11; Rom. 12:12; Heb. 12:3–11. *Inspiring to others*, 2 Thess. 1:4. *Exhortation to*, 1 Pet. 4:12, 13, 19.

Exemplified, 1 Sam. 3:18; 2 Sam. 12:23; 15:26; 16:10, 12; 24:14; 2 Kin. 4:26; 20:19; Neh. 9:33; Esth. 4:16; Job 1:21, 22; 2:10; 13:15; 14:14; Psa. 39:9; 119:75; Isa. 39:8; Jer. 10:19; Lam. 1:18; Dan. 9:14; Mic. 7:9; Luke 23:40, 41; Acts 21:13, 14; Rom. 5:3, 4; 2 Cor. 6:4–10; 7:4; Jas. 5:11.

*** EVIL FOR GOOD,** Psa. 7:4, 5; 35:12; 109:5.

Instances of: *Joseph accuses his brethren of rendering*, Gen. 44:4. *Israelites render to Moses*, Ex. 5:21; 14:11; 15:24; 16:2, 3; 17:3, 4. *Nabal, to David*, 1 Sam. 25:21. *Saul, to David*, 1 Sam. 19:1, 4, 5, 10. *David, to Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11.

See footnote, GOOD FOR EVIL, Luke 6:27.

me: *neither* let them [e]wink with the eye that [f,g]hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace: but they devise [h]deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they [i,j]opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen, [k]O LORD: keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 [k]Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my LORD.

24 [k,l]Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy [m]righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 [n]Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall [o]speak of thy [m]righteousness *and* of thy [d]praise all the day long.

PSALM 36

The transgression of the wicked, 5 and the mercy of the Lord contrasted. 10 A prayer for the continuance of God's lovingkindness to the upright.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, the servant of the Lord.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that* [a]*there is* [b]no fear of God before his eyes.

2 [a]For he [c]flattereth himself in his own eyes, [1]until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 [a]The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and [*,d]deceit: [a]he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 [a]He [e]deviseth mischief upon his bed; [a]he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; [a]he abhorreth not evil.

5 Thy [f]mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy [g]faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy [h]righteousness *is* like [2]the great mountains; thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD,[i]thou [j]preservest man and [k]beast.

7 How excellent *is* thy [l]lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men [3]put their [m]trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 [n]They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy [o]house; and thou shalt make [p]them drink of the [q,r]river of thy pleasures.

9 For with [s]thee *is* the [t]fountain of life: in thy [u]light shall we see [v]light.

10 [w]O continue thy [x]lovingkindness unto them that know thee; and thy [h]righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 [y]Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: [z]they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

PSALM 37

An exhortation to patience and confidence in God, in view of the different estate of the righteous and the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

FRET not thyself because of evildoers, [a]neither be thou [b]envious against the workers of iniquity.

Ps. 35:
19 e *Innuendo*, Prov. 6:13. f Psa. 69:4; John 15:25. g *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
20 h *Deceit, the wicked practise*, Psa. 36:3.
21 i *Slander, instances of*, Prov.10:18. j *Evil Speech*, Col. 4:6.
22 k *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
24 l *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2. m *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
26 n *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
28 o *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

Ps. 36:
1 a *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3. b Rom. 3:18.
2 c *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6. 1 R. V. That his iniquity shall not be found out and be hated.
3 d *Falsehood, practised by the wicked*, Job 21:34.
4 e *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
5 f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2. g *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
6 h *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2. i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. j *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2. k *Animals, God's care of*, Jer. 27:5. 2 R. V. the mountains of God;
7 l *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2. m *Faith*, Mark 11:22. 3 R. V. take refuge
8 n *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. o *Church, privileges of*, Matt. 16:18. p *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64:10. q *River, figurative*, Psa. 46:4. r *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
9 s *God, saviour*, Gen. 2:2. t *Fountain, figurative*, Zech. 13:1. u *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14. v *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.
10 w *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4. x *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
11 y *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
12 z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

Ps. 37:
1 a *Commandment, forbidding envy*, Deut. 8:2. b *Envy, forbidden*, Prov. 14:30.

---

* **DECEIT**, Jer. 17:9; Mark 7:21, 22; Rom. 1:29. *Admonitions against*, 1 Pet. 2:1; 3:10. *Forbidden*, Prov. 24:28. *The psalmist's aversion to workers of*, Psa. 101:7; 120:2. *The righteous free from*, Job 27:4; Psa. 24:4, 5; 32:2; Isa. 53:9; Zeph. 3:13; 1 Pet. 2:22. *The wicked practise*, Job 15:35; Psa. 10:7; 35:20; 36:3; 38:12; 43:1; Prov. 11:18; 12:5, 17; 14:8, 25; 26:24–26; 27:6; Jer. 5:27; 9:5, 6, 8; 14:14; Rom. 3:13; 2 Cor. 11:13; 2 Tim. 3:13; 2 John 7. *The Lord abhors workers of*, Psa. 5:6. *Punishment for*, Psa. 55:23; 119:118; Prov. 20:17.

2
c *Wicked, death of*, Psa. 73:3.
d *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
3
e *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
f *Commandment, enjoining trust*, Deut. 8:2.
1 Am. R. V. Dwell in the land, and feed on his faithfulness.
4
g *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
h *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
i *Promise, to the righteous*, vs. 4–6; 2 Cor. 1:20.
j *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
k *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
5
l *Anxiety, remedy for*, 1 Pet. 5:7.
6
m *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
7
n *Contentment, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:6.
o *Patience, enjoined*, Luke 8:15.
8
p *Commandment, enjoining restraint of temper*, Deut. 8:2.
2 R. V. it tendeth only to evil-doing.
9
q *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
11
r *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
s Matt. 5:5.
t *Spiritual Peace, assured to the righteous*, Gal. 1:3.
12
u *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
v *Conspiracy*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
13
w *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

2 For [c]they shall soon be [d]cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 [e,f]Trust in the LORD, and do good; [1]*so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

4 [g]Delight thyself also in the LORD; and [h,i]he shall give thee the [j,k]desires of thine heart.

5 [l]Commit thy way unto the LORD; [e,f]trust also in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass.

6 And he shall bring forth thy [m]righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

7 [f,l,n]Rest in the LORD, and [o]wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 [p]Cease from *anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself [2]in any wise to do evil.

9 For evildoers [q]shall be cut off: but [h,i]those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the [q]wicked *shall* not *be*: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be*.

11 But [h,i]the [r,s]meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of [t]peace.

12 The [u]wicked [v]plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 The LORD shall [w]laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to [x]cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay such as be [3]of upright conversation.

15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 A [y]little that a righteous man hath *is* better than the [z]riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked shall be [a]broken: but the LORD [b,c]upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD [d]knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of [e]famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall [a]perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as the [4]fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked [f]borroweth, and [g]payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 For *such as be* [h]blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him shall be [c]cut off.

23 [5,i,j]The steps of a *good* man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 [i,j]Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD [b,c]upholdeth *him with* his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed [k]begging bread.

14
x *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
3 R. V. upright in the way:
16
y *Poverty*, Prov. 30:8.
z *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
17
a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
b *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
18
d *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
19
e *Famine, righteous delivered from*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
20
4 R. V. excellency of the pastures:
21
f *Borrowing*, Ex. 22:14.
g *Dishonesty, in not paying debts*, Ezek. 22:13.
22
h *God, providence of*, v. 23; Gen. 2:2.
23
i *Promise, or ground of assurance, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
j *Righteous, promises to*, vs. 23–26; Psa. 64:10.
5 Am. R. V. A man's goings are established of Jehovah;
25
k *Beggars*, Luke 16:20.

* **ANGER**, Psa. 55:3; Prov. 15:1, 10; 29:9, 22; 30:33; Amos 1:11; Gal. 5:19–21.
Described, Prov. 14:17, 29; 16:14; 19:12; 27:3, 4.
Forbidden, Psa. 37:8; Prov. 17:14; 22:24, 25; Eccl. 7:9; Jonah 4:4; 2 Cor. 12:20; Eph. 4:31; Col. 3:8; 1 Tim. 2:8; Tit. 1:7.
Restraint of, Prov. 16:32; 19:11; 29:11; Eph. 4:26; Jas. 1:19, 20. *Punished*, Prov. 19:19; Matt. 5.22.
Instances of: *Cain, toward Abel*, Gen. 4:5–8. *Simeon and Levi, on account of the humbling of their sister, Dinah*, Gen. 49:5–7. *Pharaoh, toward Moses*, Ex. 10:11, 28. *Moses, toward Pharaoh*, Ex. 11:8; *toward Israel*, Ex. 32:19; Num. 20:10, 11; *toward the sons of Aaron*, Lev. 10:16. *Ephraimites, toward Gideon, for not soliciting their aid against the Midianites*, Judg. 8:1. *Jonathan, on account of Saul's persecution of David*, 1 Sam. 20:34. *Saul, toward Ammonites*, 1 Sam. 11:6; *toward Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 20:30–34. *Ahab, because Naboth would not sell his vineyard*, 1 Kin. 21:4. *Naaman, because Elisha directed him to wash in the Jordan*, 2 Kin. 5:12. *Asa, because the prophet reproved him*, 2 Chr. 16:10. *Ephraimites, toward Judah*, 2 Chr. 25:10. *Uzziah, toward Azariah, the priest, because of his reproof*, 2 Chr. 26:19. *Ahasuerus, toward Vashti*, Esth. 1:12. *Haman, because Mordecai did not salute him*, Esth. 3:5. *Elihu, toward Job and his three friends, because Job had beaten his friends in argument*, Job 32:2, 3. *Nebuchadnezzar, on account of the insubordination of the three Hebrews who refused to worship his idol*, Dan. 3:13, 19. *Jonah, at the mercy of God in saving Nineveh, and because the gourd withered*, Jonah 4:1–11. *Herod, toward the wise men who deceived him*, Matt. 2:16. *People of Nazareth, toward Jesus*, Luke 4:28. *Jews, toward Stephen*, Acts 7:54–58.

26 [l]*He is* ever [m]merciful, and [n]lendeth; and his [o]seed *is* blessed.

27 [p,q]Depart from [r]evil, and [s]do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and [i,j,t]forsaketh not his saints; [i,j]they are preserved for ever: but the [u]seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 [i,j]The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous [v]speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 [w]The [x]law of his God *is* in his heart; none of his steps shall slide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and [y]seeketh to [z]slay him.

33 [a]The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and [b]keep his way, and [a]he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are [c]cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

35 I have seen the [d]wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green [6]bay tree.

36 [7]Yet he passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the [e]end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the transgressors shall be [c]destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the [f]salvation of the righteous *is* of the [g]LORD: [h]*he is* their [8,i]strength in the time of trouble.

40 And [a,h]the LORD shall [j]help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they [k]trust in him.

26
l *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
m *Mercy, a grace of the godly*, Deut. 5:10.
n *Lending*, Deut. 15:2.
o *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.
27
p *Commandment, enjoining abstinence from evil*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
r *Evil, to be eschewed*, 1 Thess. 5:22.
s *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
28
t *God, faithfulness of* Gen. 2:2.
u *Children, involved in sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.
30
v *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
31
w *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
x *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
32
y *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
z *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

33
a *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
34
b *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
35
d *Wicked, prosperity of*, Psa. 73:3.
6 R. V. tree in its native soil.
36
7 R. V. But one passed by, and,
37
e *Death, of the righteous*, Num. 23:10.
39
f *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
g *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
i *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
8 R. V. strong hold
40
j *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

PSALM 38

The psalmist, in sore distress of body and mind, confesses his sins, and implores help of God.

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

[a]O LORD, rebuke me not in thy [b]wrath: neither [c]chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 [a]For thine [d]arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 [a]*There is* [e]no soundness in my flesh because of thine [b]anger; neither *is there any* [1]rest in my bones because of my [f]sin.

4 [g,h]For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: [i]as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 [h]My wounds stink *and* are corrupt because of my foolishness.

6 [h,i]I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with [2]a loathsome [j]*disease*: and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

8 [a]I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 [a]Lord, all my desire *is* before thee; and my groaning [k]is not hid from thee.

10 [a]My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my friends [l]stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 They also that [m]seek after my life lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt [n]speak mischievous things, and imagine [o]deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* [p]openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and [p]in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

1
a *Prayer, in adversity*, vs. 1–22; Acts 6:4.
b *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
c *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19
2
d *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
3
e *Afflictions, from God*, Psa. 34:19.
f *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. health
4
g *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4
h *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
i *Remorse, instances of*, Matt. 27:3
7
j *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
2 R. V. burning;
9
k *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
11
l *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.
12
m *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
n *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.
o *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3
13
p *Meekness, instances of*, Psa. 45:4.

15 [a]For in thee, O LORD, do I [q]hope: [r]thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me,* lest *otherwise* they should [m]rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For [s]I will [f]declare mine iniquity; I will [h]be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that [t]hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also that [u]render [v]evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow *the thing that* good *is.*

21 [a]Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste to help me, O Lord [w]my salvation.

PSALM 39

The psalmist's purpose to take heed to his ways. 4 He prays for a sense of the brevity of life; 7 for pardon; 10 for deliverance from God's judgments.

To the chief Musician, *even* to [a]Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

I SAID, I will [b]take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will [c]keep my mouth with a [d]bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 [c]I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was [e]musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue,

4 [f]LORD, [g]make me to know mine [h]end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*; *that* I may know [i]how frail I *am.*

5 Behold, thou hast made my [i]days *as* an [j,k]handbreadth; and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state *is* altogether vanity. [Sē'lah.

6 Surely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are [l]disquieted in vain: he heapeth up [m]*riches,* and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my [n,o]hope *is* in thee.

8 [f,p,q]Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 [r]I was dumb, I opened not my mouth, because thou didst *it.*

10 [f]Remove thy [s]stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost [t]correct man for iniquity, thou makest his [u]beauty to consume away like a [v]moth: surely every man *is* vanity. [Sē'lah.

12 [w]Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give [x]ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my [y]tears: for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were.*

13 [w]O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSALM 40

The psalmist's acknowledgment of God's goodness. 6 His purpose to do God's will. 11 His prayer for help in trouble.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a,b]I [c,d]WAITED patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and [e]heard my cry.

2 [a,f]He brought me up also out of an horrible [g]pit, out of the [h]miry [i]clay, and set my feet upon a [j]rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And [a,f]he hath put a new [k]song in my mouth, *even* [l]praise unto our God: many shall see *it,* and fear, and shall [m]trust in the LORD.

4 [n]Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his [m]trust,

---

38:15
q *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
r *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.

18
s *Conviction of Sin,* John 16:8.

19
t *Hatred,* Prov. 15:17.

20
u *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
v *Evil for Good,* Psa. 35:12.

22
w *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

39
a *Jeduthun,* 1 Chr. 16:38.

1
b *Watchfulness, over the tongue,* Matt. 24:42.
c *Prudence, in restraining speech,* 2 Chr. 2:12.
d *Bridle, figurative,* Psa. 32:9.

3
e *Meditation,* Psa. 49:3.

4
f *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
g *Wisdom, prayer for spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
h *Death, preparation for,* Num. 23:10.
i *Life, brevity and uncertainty of,* Eccl. 8:15.

5
j *Handbreadth,* 1 Kin. 7:26.
k *Measure,* Deut. 25:15.

6
l *Anxiety,* 1 Pet. 5:7.
m *Riches,* Eccl. 4:8.

7
n *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
o *Hope, in God,* Prov. 13:12.

8
p *Repentance,* Mark 1:4.
q *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.

9
r *Afflictions, resignation in, exemplified,* Psa. 34:19.

10
s *Afflictions, from God,* Psa. 34:19.

11
t *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
u *Beauty, vanity of,* Prov. 6:25.
v *Moth,* Job 4:19.

12
w *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.
x *Ear, figurative,* Lev. 8:23.
y *Tears,* Psa. 6:6.

40 : 1
a *Religious Testimony, exemplified,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
b *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
c *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
d *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
e *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.

2
f *Thankfulness, to God, exemplified,* Acts 24:3.
g *Pit, figurative,* Psa. 7:15.
h Psa. 69:2.
i *Clay, figurative,* Job 33:6.
j *Rock, figurative,* Psa. 78:15.

3
k *Song,* Psa. 77:6
l *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
m *Faith,* Mark 11:22.

4
n *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.

o *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
p *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

5
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
r Heb. 10:5–7.
s *Obedience better than Sacrifice*, vs. 6–9; 1 Sam. 15: 22.
t *Ear, figurative of the understanding*, Lev. 8:23.
u *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
v *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. hast no delight in;

7
w *Jesus, prophecies concerning* (according to many interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
x *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

8
y *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
z *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

a *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.

9
b *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
c *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
d *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

10
e *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.

12
i *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
j *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
k *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

13
l *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

14
m *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

and respecteth not the °proud,
nor such as turn aside to ᵖlies.
5 Many, O LORD my God,
are thy ᑫwonderful *works *which*
thou hast done, and thy thoughts
which are to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and
speak *of them*, they are more
than can be numbered.
6 [r,s]Sacrifice and offering thou
[1]didst not desire; mine [t]ears hast
thou opened: [u]burnt offering and
[v]sin offering hast thou not required.
7 [r]Then said [w]I, Lo, I come:
in the volume of the [x]book *it is*
written of me,
8 [r]I [y]delight to [z]do thy [a]will, O
my God: yea, thy law *is* within
my heart.
9 I have [b,c]preached [d]righteousness in the great congregation:
lo, I have not refrained my lips,
O LORD, thou knowest.
10 I have not hid thy [e]righteousness within my heart; I have
[b]declared thy [f]faithfulness and
thy salvation: I have not concealed thy [g]lovingkindness and
thy [h]truth from the great congregation.
11 Withhold not thou thy tender [g]mercies from me, O LORD:
let thy lovingkindness and thy
[h]truth continually preserve me.
12 For innumerable evils have
compassed me about: [i,j]mine
[k]iniquities have taken hold upon
me, so that I am not able to look
up; they are more than the hairs
of mine head: therefore my
heart faileth me.
13 [l]Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste
to help me.
14 [m]Let them be ashamed and
confounded together that seek
after my soul to destroy it; let
them be driven backward and
put to shame that [2]wish me
evil.
15 [m]Let them be desolate [3]for a
reward of their shame that say
unto me, Aha, aha.
16 Let all those that [n]seek thee
[o]rejoice and be glad in thee:
let such as love thy salvation
say continually, [p]The LORD be
magnified.
17 But [q]I *am* poor and needy;
[r]*yet* the LORD thinketh upon
me: [s]thou *art* my help and my
deliverer; make no tarrying, O
my God.

PSALM 41

The blessedness of the man who cares for the poor. 4 The psalmist complains of the malice of enemies and the treachery of friends. 10 His prayer for succor. 13 Praise to God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a]BLESSED *is* he that [b,c]considereth the [d]poor: [e,f]the
LORD will [g]deliver him in time
of trouble.
2 [e,f]The LORD will [g]preserve
him, and keep him alive; *and* he
shall be blessed upon the earth:
and thou wilt not deliver him
unto the will of his enemies.
3 The LORD will [h]strengthen
him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed
in his sickness.
4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: heal my soul; for [i,j]I have
sinned against thee.
5 Mine enemies [k,l,m,n]speak
evil of me, When shall he die,
and his name perish?
6 And if he come to see *me*, he
[n]speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; *when* he
goeth abroad, he [m]telleth *it*.
7 All that [o]hate me whisper together against me: against me do
they devise my hurt.
8 An evil [p]disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that
he lieth he shall rise up no more.

2 R. V. delight in my hurt.

15
3 R. V. by reason of

16
n *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
o *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
p *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

17
q *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
r *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
s *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64: 10.
b *Liberality*, vs. 1–3; 1 Tim. 6:18.
c *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
d *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.
e *Promise, to the merciful*, vs. 1–3; 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64: 10.
g *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

3
h *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.

4
i *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
j *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

5
k *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
l *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
m *Slander, instances of*, Prov. 10: 18.
n *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

7
o *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

8
p *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.

* **WORKS OF GOD.** *In creation*, Job 9:8, 9; Psa. 8:3–5; 89:11; 136:5–9; 139:13, 14; 148:4, 5; Eccl. 3:11; Jer. 10:12; *good*, Gen. 1:10, 18, 21, 25. *Faithful*, Psa. 33:4. *Wonderful*, Psa. 26:7; 40:5. *Incomparable*, Psa. 86:8. *In his overruling providence in the affairs of men*, Psa. 26:7; 40:5; 66:3; 75:1; 111:2, 4, 6; 118:17; 145:4–17.

9
q *Friends, false,* Ex. 33:11.
r John 13:18.
s *Infidelity, of friends,* 2 Cor. 6:15.
t *Ingratitude, of man to man,* Rom. 1:21.
10
u *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
11
v *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
w *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
12
x *Integrity,* Job 2:3.
13
y *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
z *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Brook,* Deut. 8:7.
b *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.
2
c *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
d *Thirst, figurative,* John 4:14.
3
e *Tears,* Psa. 6:6.
f *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
g *Infidelity,* 2 Cor. 6:15.
h *Scoffing,* Hab. 1:10.
4
i *Church, called house of God,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
j *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
k *Joy,* Psa. 5.11.
l *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
5
m *Doubting,* Rom. 14:23.
n *Despondency,* Eccl. 2:20.
o *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
p *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
q *Faith exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
6
r *Afflictions, prayer in,* Psa. 34:19.

9 Yea, mine own familiar [q]friend, in whom I trusted, [r]which did eat of my bread, hath [s,t]lifted up *his* heel against me.

10 [u]But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 [v]By this I know that thou [w]favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, [v]thou upholdest me in mine [x]integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 [y]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Is'ra-el from [z]everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM 42

The psalmist ardently desires to worship in the temple. 5 He encourages himself to trust in God.

To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

AS the hart panteth after the water [a]brooks, so *,[b]panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 *,[c]My soul [d]thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 My [e]tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually [f]say unto me, [g,h]Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these *things,* I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the [i]house of God, [j]with the voice of [k]joy and [l]praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.

5 Why art thou [m,n]cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? [o]hope thou in God: [p,q]for I shall yet praise him *for* the help of his countenance.

6 [r]O my God, my soul is [n]cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jôr'dan, and of the Hĕr'mon-ītes, from the hill Mī'zar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 [q]*Yet* the LORD will command his [s]lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my [t]rock, [u]Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the [v]oppression of the enemy?

10 *As* with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they [f]say daily unto me, [g,h]Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou [m,n]cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? [o]hope thou in God: [p,q]for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my [w]countenance, and my God.

PSALM 43

The psalmist prays to be restored to the temple, 5 and upbraids himself for his despondency.

[a,b]JUDGE me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: [c]O deliver me from the [d]deceitful and [e]unjust man.

2 [a,c]For thou *art* the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the [f]oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy [g]light and thy [h]truth: [i]let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the [j]altar of God, unto God my exceeding [k]joy: yea, upon the [l]harp will I [m]praise thee, O God my God.

8
s *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.

9
t *Rock, figurative,* Psa. 78:15.
u *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
v *Oppression,* Eccl. 5:8.

11
w *Countenance,* Prov. 15:13.

1
a *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
b *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
c *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
d *Deceit,* Psa. 36:3.
e *Injustice,* Isa. 26:10.
2
f *Oppression,* Eccl. 5:8.
3
g *Wisdom, prayer for,* Prov. 2:2.
h *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.
i *Guidance, prayer for,* Psa. 48:14.
4
j *Altar,* Gen. 8:20.
k *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
l *Harp,* Dan. 3:10.
m *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

* **SPIRITUAL DESIRE.** *For divine pity,* Psa. 17:1; 51:1–4, 7–13; 119:82; Hab. 3:2. *For divine fellowship,* Psa. 62:1; 63:1, 8. *For divine help,* Psa. 25:5, 15; 68:28; 119:77, 116, 117.

Exhortations concerning, Psa. 70:4; 105:4; Isa. 55:1–3, 6; Hos. 10:12.

For God, Psa. 24:6; 27:8; 33:20; 40:1; 42; 69:3; 73:26; 119:10, 12, 19, 20, 25, 40, 81, 88, 123, 131, 132, 135, 136, 149, 156, 174; 123:1, 2; 130:5, 6; 143:6–12; Isa. 8:17, 19; 26:8, 9; Matt. 13:17; Luke 10:42; Phil. 3:12–14; 1 Pet. 1:10. *For his holy courts,* Psa. 84:2.

Reward of, Deut. 4:29; Psa. 34:10; 37:4, 9, 34; 107:9; 119:2; Prov. 2:3–5; Isa. 40:31; Jer. 29:13; Matt. 5:6; Luke 1:53; 6:21; John 6:35.

See footnotes: SPIRITUAL HUNGER, Matt. 5:6; THIRST, *Figurative,* John 4:14.

5
n *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
o *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
p *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
q *Afflictions consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
r *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

2
1 R. V. nations

3
d *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
e *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
f *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

4
g *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

5
h *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.

7
i *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

8
k *Thankfulness, to God, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.

9
l *Murmuring, against God*, Num. 14:2.
2 R. V. now thou hast cast us off,

5 Why art thou [n]cast down,
O my soul? and why art thou
disquieted within me? [o]hope in
God: [p,q]for I shall yet praise him,
who is the health of my [r]countenance, and my God.

PSALM 44

The people of God remember his former mercies; 9 but complain of present evils. 17 Their profession of integrity, 23 and prayer for help.

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, [a]Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears,
O God, our fathers have
[b]told us, *what* [c]work thou didst
in their days, in the times of
old.
2 *How* [c]thou didst drive out the
[1]heathen with thy hand, and
plantedst them; *how* thou didst
afflict the people, and cast them
out.
3 For they got not the [d,e]land in
possession by their own sword,
neither did their own arm save
them: but [c]thy right hand, and
thine arm, and the light of thy
countenance, because thou hadst
a [f]favour unto them.
4 Thou art my [g]King, O God:
command deliverances for Jā′-cob.
5 [h]Through thee will we push
down our enemies: through thy
name will we tread them under
that rise up against us.
6 For I will not trust in my
bow, neither shall my sword
save me.
7 But [c]thou hast [i]saved us from
our enemies, and hast put them
to shame that [j]hated us.
8 In God we boast all the day
long, and [k]praise thy name for
ever. [Sē′lah.
9 [2,l]But thou hast cast off, and
put us to shame; and goest not
forth with our [m]armies.
10 [l]Thou makest us to turn
back from the enemy: and they
which hate us spoil for themselves.
11 [l]Thou hast given us like
sheep *appointed* for meat: and
hast [n]scattered us among the
[1]heathen.
12 [l]Thou sellest thy people for
nought, and dost not increase
thy wealth by their price.
13 [l]Thou [n]makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a
scorn and a derision to them that
are round about us.
14 [l]Thou [n]makest us a byword
among the [1]heathen, a shaking
of the head among the people.
15 [3,l]My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame
of my face hath covered me,
16 For the voice of him that
reproacheth and blasphemeth;
by reason of the enemy and
[o]avenger.
17 All this is come upon us;
[p]yet have we not forgotten thee,
neither have we dealt falsely in
thy covenant.
18 [p]Our heart is not turned
back, neither have our steps
declined from thy way;
19 Though thou hast sore
[n]broken us in the place of [4]dragons, and covered us with the
shadow of death.
20 If we have [q]forgotten the
name of our God, or [r]stretched
out our hands to a strange god;
21 Shall not God search this
out? for he [s]knoweth the secrets
of the *heart.
22 Yea, [t]for thy sake are we
[u]killed all the day long; we

m *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.

11
n *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

15
3 R. V. All the day long is my dishonour before me,

16
o *Avenger of Blood*, Deut. 19:6.

17
p *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.

19
4 R. V. jackals,

20
q *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
r *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

21
s *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

22
t Rom. 8:36.
u *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

---

* **HEART.** *Seat of the affections, and source of action*, Prov. 4:23; Matt. 12:33, 35; 15:18-20; 23:26; Mark 7:21-23.
Is known to God, 1 Sam. 16:7; 1 Kin. 8:39; 2 Chr. 6:30; Psa. 44:21; 139:1–12; Prov. 21:2; Luke 16:15; Acts 1:24; 15:8; Rom. 8:27; 1 Cor. 3:20; *to Christ*, Rev. 2:23.
Changed, 1 Sam. 10:9; 1 Kin. 3:12.
Hardening of, forbidden, Heb. 3:8, 15; 4:7.
Of the heathen, taught of God, Rom. 2:14–16.
Hardened: Instances of: *Of Pharaoh*, Ex. 4:21; 7:3, 13, 22; 8:15, 32; 9:12, 35; 10:1; 14:8. *Of Hivites*, Josh. 11:19, 20.
Regenerate: *Is penitent*, Psa. 34:18; 51:10, 17; 147:3. *Is renewed*, Deut. 30:6; Psa. 51:10; Ezek. 11:19, 20; 18:31; 36:26; John 3:3, 7; Eph. 4:22–24; Col. 3:9, 10; Heb. 10:22; Jas. 4:8. *Is pure*, Psa. 24:4; 66:18; Prov. 20:9; Matt. 5:8; 2 Tim. 2:22; 1 Pet. 3:15. *Is enlightened*, 2 Cor. 4:6. *Is established*, Psa. 57:7; 108:1; 112:7, 8; 1 Thess. 3:13. *Is refined by affliction*, Prov. 17:3.
Unregenerate: *Is depraved*, Gen. 6:5; 8:21; Eccl. 9:3; Jer. 17:9; Acts 8:21–23; Rom. 1:21. *Is under the wrath of God*, Rom. 1:18, 19, 31; 2:5, 6.

23
v Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
w Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
24
x Prayer, answer to, delayed, Acts 6:4.
y Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
z Oppression, prayer for deliverance from, Ecc1. 5:8.
25
a Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.
b Belly, Prov. 20:27.
26
c God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
d God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b Pen, Jer. 8:8.
1 R. V. overfloweth with a goodly matter:
2
c Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
4
e Truth, John 18:37.
f Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

are counted as sheep for the
slaughter.
23 [v]Awake, why [w]sleepest thou,
O Lord? arise, cast *us* not off
for ever.
24 [x]Wherefore hidest thou thy
face, *and* forgettest our [y]affliction
and our [z]oppression?
25 For our soul is [a]bowed down
to the dust: our [b]belly cleaveth
unto the earth.
26 Arise for our help, and
[c]redeem us for thy [d]mercies'
sake.

PSALM 45

The majesty and grace of the Messiah. 10 *The duties and honors of Zion.*

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, [a]Maschil, A Song of loves.

A Messianic Psalm. The poet is celebrating the marriage of his king to a royal bride. The king is a warrior. He goes forth in majesty and with sword of conquest. He conquers and reigns in righteousness. The bride is glorious in person and apparel, and the people rejoice in her. The poet's lofty and inspired numbers describe the Messiah and the church, his royal bride. The conquest of the world to truth and righteousness and the marriage of the militant Prince of righteousness to his glorious bride, described by St. John (Rev. 19:7-9), is the true theme of the inspired Song.

MY heart [1]is inditing a good
matter: I speak of the
things which I have made touching
the king: my tongue *is* the
[b]pen of a ready writer.
2 [c]Thou art fairer than the children
of men: [d]grace is poured
into thy lips: therefore God hath
blessed thee for ever.
3 Gird thy sword upon *thy*
thigh, O *most* mighty, [d]with thy
glory and thy majesty.
4 And [d]in thy majesty ride
prosperously because of [e]truth
and *meekness *and* [f]righteousness;
and thy right hand shall
teach thee terrible things.
5 Thine [g]arrows *are* sharp [2]in
the heart of the king's enemies;
whereby the people fall under
thee.
6 [h,i,j]Thy [k]throne, O God, *is*
for ever and ever: [3]the [l]sceptre
of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.
7 Thou lovest [f]righteousness,
and [m]hatest wickedness: therefore
God, thy God, hath [n]anointed
thee with the oil of gladness
above thy fellows.
8 All thy garments *smell* of
[o]myrrh, and †aloes, *and* [p]cassia,
out of the [q]ivory palaces, [4]whereby
they have made thee glad.
9 King's daughters *were* among
thy honourable women: upon
thy right [r]hand did stand the
queen in [s]gold of [t]Ō′phīr.
10 Hearken, O [u]daughter, and
consider, and incline thine ear;
forget also thine own people, and
thy father's house;
11 So shall the king greatly desire
thy ‡beauty: for he *is* thy
LORD; and worship thou him.
12 And the daughter of [v]Tȳre
shall be there with a [w]gift; *even*
the rich among the people shall
intreat thy favour.
13 The king's [u]daughter [5]*is* all
glorious within: her clothing *is*
[6]of wrought [s]gold.
14 She shall be brought unto
the king in raiment of [x]needlework:
the [y]virgins her companions
that follow her shall be
brought unto thee.
15 With [z]gladness and rejoicing
shall they be brought: they shall
enter into the king's palace.

5
g Arrow, figurative, 1 Sam. 20:20.
2 R. V. The peoples fall under thee; They are in the heart of the king's enemies.
6
h Heb. 1:8, 9.
i Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
j Jesus, prophecies concerning, vs. 7–17; Matt. 1:21.
k Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.
l Scepter, figurative, Esth. 4:11.
3 R. V. A sceptre of equity is the sceptre of thy kingdom.
7
m Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
n Anointing, figurative, Deut. 28: 40.
8
o Myrrh, Ex. 30:23.
p Cassia, Ezek. 27:19.
q Ivory, 2 Chr. 9:17.
4 R. V. stringed instruments have
9
r Hand, right hand, place of honor, Ezra 10:19.
s Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
t Ophir, 1 Kin. 9:28.
10
u Bride, figurative, vs. 10–17; Isa. 49:18.
12
v Tyre, Josh. 19:29.
w Marriage, bridal presents, Gen. 34:9.
13
5 R. V. within the palace is all glorious:
6 R. V. inwrought with gold.
14
x Embroidery, Ezek. 26:16.
y Virgin, Isa. 62:5.
15
z Joy, Psa. 5:11.

* **MEEKNESS,** Psa. 25:9; Prov. 14:29; 15:1, 18; 19:11; 1 Cor. 13:4, 5, 7. *Advantageous,* Eccl. 7:8; 10:4. *Honorable,* Prov. 20:3. *Potent,* Prov. 25:15.
Enjoined, Zeph. 2:3; Matt. 5:38–41 (with Luke 6:29); 11:29; Rom. 12:14, 18; 14:19; 1 Cor. 3:7; 7:15; 2 Cor. 13:11; Gal. 6:1; Eph. 4:1, 2; Phil. 2:14, 15; Col. 3:12, 13; 1 Thess. 5:14, 15; 1 Tim. 3:3; 6:11; 2 Tim. 2:24, 25; Tit. 2:2, 9; 3:2; Heb. 10:36; 12:14; Jas. 1:4, 19, 21; 3:13; 1 Pet. 2:18–23; 3:4, 11, 15.
A fruit of the Spirit, Gal. 5:22, 23, 26.
Rewards of, Psa. 22:26; 37:11; 76:8, 9; 147:6; 149:4; Isa. 29:19; Matt. 5:5; 11:29.
Instances of: *Abraham,* Gen. 13:8, 9. *Isaac,* Gen. 26: 20–22. *Moses,* Ex. 16:7, 8; 17:2–7; Num. 12:3; 16:4–11. *Gideon,* Judg. 8:2, 3. *Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:13–16. *Saul,* 1 Sam. 10:27. *David,* 1 Sam. 17:29; 2 Sam. 16:9–14; Psa. 38:13, 14. *The Psalmist,* Psa. 120:5–7. *Jesus,* Isa. 11:4; 42:1–4; 53:7; Lam. 3:28–30; Matt. 11:29; 26:47–54; 27:13, 14; Mark 15:4, 5; Luke 23:34; 2 Cor. 10:1; 1 Pet. 2:21–23; see footnote, JESUS, *Humility of; Meekness of,* Matt. 1:21. *Stephen,* Acts 7:60. *Paul,* 1 Cor. 4:12, 13; 2 Cor. 12:10; 2 Tim. 4:16. *The Thessalonians,* 2 Thess. 1:4. *Job,* Jas. 5:11. *The angel,* Jude 9.
See footnotes: KINDNESS, Acts 28:2; PATIENCE, Luke 8:15.

†**ALOES.** *Used, as perfume,* Psa. 45:8; Prov. 7:17; Song 4: 14; *in embalming the dead,* John 19:39. *Lign-aloes,* Num. 24:6.

‡ **BEAUTY. Spiritual,** 1 Chr. 16:29; Psa. 27:4; 29:2; 45:11; 90:17; 110:3; Isa. 52:7; Ezek. 16:14; Zech. 9:17.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make [a]thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSALM 46

Zion's confidence in God. 8 An exhortation to behold the works of the Lord.

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon Alamoth.

[a]GOD *is* our [b]refuge and strength, [c]a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore [d]will not we fear, though the earth [1]be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains [e]shake with the swelling thereof. [Sē′lah.

4 *There is* a *river, the streams whereof shall make [f]glad the [g]city of God, the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, *and that* right early.

6 The [2]heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: [h]he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 [a]The LORD of hosts *is* with us; [a]the God of Jā′cob *is* our [i]refuge. [Sē′lah.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what [j]desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 [k]He [l]maketh [m]wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the [n]bow, and cutteth the [o]spear in sunder; he burneth the [p]chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the [2,q]heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

17
a Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.

1
a Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
b God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
c Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.

2
d Assurance, Heb. 10:22.
1 R. V. do change.

3
e Earthquakes, Isa. 29:6.

4
f Joy, Psa. 5:11.
g Church, prophecies concerning prosperity, Matt. 16:18.

6
h God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. nations

7
i God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

8
j Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

9
k Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
l Peace, Jer. 29:7.
m War, to cease, Judg. 3:2.
n Bow, 2 Sam. 1:18.
o Spear, 2 Kin. 11:10.
p Chariot, Josh. 11:4.

10
q Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.

11 [a]The LORD of hosts *is* with us; [a]the God of Jā′cob *is* our [i]refuge. [Sē′lah.

PSALM 47

The nations exhorted to praise God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

[a]O CLAP your hands, all ye people; [b]shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD [1]most high *is* terrible; *he is* a great [c]King over all the earth.

3 [d]He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jā′cob whom he [e]loved. [Sē′lah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing [a]praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our [c]King, sing praises.

7 For God *is* the [c]King of all the earth: sing ye [a]praises with understanding.

8 [c]God reigneth over the [2]heathen: God sitteth upon the [f]throne of his holiness.

9 The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Ā′brā-hăm: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSALM 48

A song of thanksgiving to God for his protection of Zion.

A Song *and* Psalm for the sons of Korah.

GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be [a]praised in the city of our God, *in* [1]the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount [b]Zī′ŏn, *on* the sides of the north, the [c]city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a [d]refuge.

1
a Praise, Psa. 150:1.
b Shouting, 2 Chr. 15:14.

2
c God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. Most High

3
d Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.

4
e God, love of, Gen. 2:2.

8
f Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.
2 R. V. nations:

1
a Praise, Psa. 150:1.
1 R. V. his holy mountain.

2
b Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.
c Jerusalem, Judg 19:10.

3
d God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

* **RIVER,** Isa. 32:2. **Figurative:** *Of salvation*, Psa. 36:8; 46:4; Ezek. 47:1–12; Rev. 22:1, 2. *Of grief*, Psa. 119:136; Lam. 3:48.

7
e Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
f Tarshish, 2 Chr. 20:36.
g Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
8
h Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
9
i Worship, Gen. 22:5.
j God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
k Church, called temple, 1 Kin. 9:3.
10
l God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
11
m Thankfulness, to God, enjoined, Acts 24:3.
13
n Bulwark, figurative, Deut. 20:20.
14
o God, guide, Gen. 2:2.
p Death, Num. 23:10.

4 For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.
5 They saw *it, and* so they marvelled; they were troubled, *and* hasted away.
6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in *travail.
7 Thou breakest the [e]ships of [f]Tär′shish with an east [g]wind.
8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the [c]city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: [h]God will establish it for ever. [Sē′lah.
9 We have [i]thought of thy [j]lovingkindness, O God, in the midst of thy [k]temple.
10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy [a]praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of [l]righteousness.
11 [m]Let mount [b]Zī′ŏn rejoice, let the daughters of Jū′dah be glad, because of thy judgments.
12 Walk about [b]Zī′ŏn, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.
13 Mark ye well her [n]bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.
14 For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our [†,o]guide *even* unto [p]death.

PSALM 49

The psalmist calls upon all men to hear. 6 He shews the vanity of trusting in wealth. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be envied.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

HEAR this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:
2 Both low and high, rich and poor, together.
3 My mouth shall speak of [a]wisdom; and the [+]meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.
4 I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the [b]harp.
5 Wherefore should I [c]fear in the days of evil, *when* [1]the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?
6 They that [d]trust in their [e]wealth, and [f]boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;
7 [g]None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a [h]ransom for him:
8 (For the redemption of their [2]soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)
9 That he should still live for ever, *and* not see [i,j]corruption.
10 For he seeth *that* wise men [j]die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.
11 [d,k]Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.
12 Nevertheless man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the [l]beasts *that* perish.
13 This their way *is* their folly: yet [3]their posterity approve their sayings. [Sē′lah.
14 [4]Like sheep [m]they are [g]laid in the [n]grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their [o]beauty

3
a Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
4
b Harp, used in worship, Dan. 3:10.
5
c Doubting, Rom. 14:23.
1 R. V. iniquity at my heels compasseth me about?
6
d False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
e Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
f Boasting, Rom. 3:27.
7
g Death, of the wicked, Num. 23:10.
h Ransom, of a man's life, Ex. 21:30.
8
2 Am. R. V. life is costly, And it faileth for ever:
9
i Corruption, Job 17:14.
j Death, Num. 23:10.
11
k Delusion, 2 Thess 2:11.
12
l Animals, Jer. 27:5.
13
3 R. V. after them men approve
14
m Wicked, death of, Psa. 73:3.
n Hell, Mark 9:43.
o Beauty, Prov. 6:25.
4 R. V. They are appointed as a flock for Sheol: Death shall be their shepherd:

* **BIRTH.** *Pangs in giving*, Psa. 48:6; Isa. 13:8; 21:3; Jer. 4:31; 6:24; 30:6; 31:8. *Giving of, ordained to be in sorrow*, Gen. 3:16.

† **GUIDANCE,** Gen. 12:1; Ex. 15:13; 33:13–15; Num. 10:33; Deut. 32:10, 12; 2 Sam. 22:29; 2 Chr. 32:22; Neh. 9:20; Psa. 23:23; 25:9; 48:14; 78:52; 80:1; 107:7; 139:9, 10; Isa. 55:4; Jer. 3:4; John 10:3, 4.
By pillar of cloud and fire, Ex. 13:21; Neh. 9:19. *By counsel*, Psa. 73:24. *By the Holy Spirit*, John 16:13.
Prayer for, Judg. 1:1; 18:5; 20:18, 28; 1 Sam. 22:10; 1 Kin. 22:5; 2 Chr. 18:4; 34:21; Psa. 5:8; 25:5; 27:11; 31:3; 61:2; 139:24. *Answered*, 1 Sam. 30:8; 2 Sam. 2:1; 1 Chr. 14:10, 14. *Not heard*, 1 Sam. 28:6.
Promised, Psa. 32:8; Isa. 40:11; 42:16; 48:17; 57:18; 58:11; Luke 1:79.

+ **MEDITATION.** *On the Lord*, Psa. 63:5, 6; 104:34; 139:17, 18. *On the law of the Lord*, Psa. 1:2; 19:14; 49:3; 119:11, 15, 16, 23, 48, 55, 59, 78, 97–99, 148. *On the law, enjoined*, Josh. 1:8.
On the works of the Lord, Psa. 77:10–12; 143:5.
Instances of: *Isaac*, Gen. 24:63. *The Psalmist*, Psa 4:4; 39:3. *The Psalmist concerning the wicked*, Psa. 73:12–22.

5 R. V. be for Sheol to consume, that there be no habitation for it.

15
p *Death, of the righteous*, Num. 23:10.
6 R. V. Sheol:

16
q *Rich*, Jas. 5:1.

20
r *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
s *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
b *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
1 Am. R. V. Mighty One, God, Jehovah, hath spoken,

2
c *Church, described*, Matt. 16:18.

4
d *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

5
e *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.
f *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.

6
g *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
2 R. V. unto thee:

shall [5]consume in the grave from
their dwelling.
15 But God will redeem my
soul from the [p]power of [6]the
[n]grave: for he shall receive
me. [Sē'lah.
16 Be not thou afraid when one
is made [q]rich, when the glory of
his house is increased;
17 For when he [j]dieth he shall
carry nothing away: his glory
shall not descend after him.
18 Though while he lived he
blessed his soul: and *men* will
praise thee, when thou doest
well to thyself.
19 [g]He shall go to the genera-
tion of his fathers; they shall
never see light.
20 [r]Man *that is* in honour, and
[s]understandeth not, is like the
beasts *that* perish.

PSALM 50

The majesty of God in Zion. 5 His order to gather his saints together. 7 His pleasure is not in ceremonies, 14 but in sincere obedience.

A Psalm of Asaph.

THE [1,a,b]mighty God, *even* the
LORD, hath spoken, and
called the earth, from the rising
of the sun unto the going down
thereof.
2 Out of Zī'ŏn, the [c]perfection
of beauty, God hath shined.
3 Our God shall come, and
shall not keep silence: a fire
shall devour before him, and it
shall be very tempestuous round
about him.
4 He shall call to the heavens
from above, and to the earth,
that he may [d]judge his people.
5 Gather my saints together un-
to me; those that have made a
[e]covenant with me by [f]sacrifice.
6 And the heavens shall de-
clare his [g]righteousness: for God
is [d]judge himself. [Sē'lah.
7 Hear, O my people, and I
will speak; O Is'ra-el, and I will
testify [2]against thee: I *am* [a]God,
even thy God.
8 I will not reprove thee for thy
[f]sacrifices [3]or thy burnt offer-
ings, *to have been* continually be-
fore me.
9 I will take no bullock out of
thy house, *nor* he goats out of
thy folds.
10 For every [h]beast of the forest
is [a]mine, *and* the cattle upon a
thousand hills.
11 I know all the fowls of the
mountains: and the wild [h]beasts
of the field *are* [a]mine.
12 If I were hungry, I would
not tell thee: for the [i]world *is*
[a]mine, and the fulness thereof.
13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls,
or drink the blood of goats?
14 Offer unto God [j]thanks-
giving; and pay thy [k]vows unto
the [a]most High:
15 And [l]call upon me in the day
of [m]trouble: [n,o,p]I will [q]deliver
[r]thee, and thou shalt [s]glorify me.
16 But unto the [t]wicked God
saith, [u]What hast thou to do to
declare my statutes, or *that* thou
shouldest take my covenant in
thy mouth?
17 Seeing thou [v]hatest [w]instruc-
tion, and castest my [x]words be-
hind thee.
18 When thou sawest a [y]thief,
then thou [z,a]consentedst with
him, and hast been [b]partaker
with [c]adulterers.
19 Thou givest thy mouth to
[d]evil, and thy tongue frameth
[e]deceit.
20 Thou sittest *and* [f]speakest
against thy brother; thou [g]slan-
derest thine own mother's son.
21 These *things* hast thou done,
and I [h,i]kept silence; thou
[j,k,l,m]thoughtest that I was alto-
gether *such an one* as thyself:
but I will [n]reprove thee, and set
them in order before thine eyes.
22 Now consider this, [o]ye that

21 *h* *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2. *i* *Punishment, delayed*, Lev. 26:41. *j* *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14. *k* *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15. *l* *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6. *m* *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11. *n* *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
22 *o* *Godless*, Job 8:13.

8
3 R. V. And thy burnt offerings are continually before me.

10
h *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.

12
i *Earth, is the Lord's*, Prov. 8:23.

14
j *Thankfulness, to God, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
k *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

15
l *Commandment, enjoining prayer*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
n *Promise, to the prayerful*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
o *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
p *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
q *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
s *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.

16
t *Wicked, worship of, offensive to God*, Psa. 73:3.
u *Hypocrisy, abhorred of God*, Jas. 3:17.

17
v *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
w *Instruction, hatred of*, Prov. 23:23.
x *Word of God, disbelief in*, Psa. 119:9.

18
y *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
z *Complicity*, Prov. 29:24.
a *Dishonesty, in collusion with thieves*, Ezek. 22:13.
b *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
c *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

19
d *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
e *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.

20
f *Gossip*, Lev. 19:16.
g *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.

forget God, lest I [p]tear *you* in
pieces, and *there be* none to de-
liver.
23 Whoso offereth [q]praise [r]glo-
rifieth me: and to him that or-
dereth *his* [+,s]conversation *aright*
will I shew the [t]salvation of God.

PSALM 51

The psalmist confesses his sin, and prays to be forgiven, and restored to God's favor. 13 His purpose to serve God, 18 and his prayer for Zion.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

[a,b][c] HAVE [d]mercy upon me,
O God, according to
thy [e]lovingkindness: according
unto the multitude of thy ten-
der mercies blot out my [f]trans-
gressions.
2 [*,b]Wash me throughly from
mine iniquity, and cleanse me
from my [c,g]sin.
3 For [a]I [c,h,i]acknowledge my
transgressions: and [j,k]my sin *is*
ever before me.
4 [a]Against thee, thee only, have
I sinned, and done *this* evil in
thy sight: [l]that thou mightest be
justified when thou speakest,
and be clear when thou [m]judgest.
5 Behold, I was [n]shapen in
iniquity; and [o]in sin did my
mother conceive me.
6 Behold, thou desirest [p]truth
in the inward parts: and in the
hidden *part* thou shalt make me
to know [q]wisdom.
7 [a,b,r]Purge me with [s]hyssop,
and I shall be [t,u]clean: [*,v]wash
me, and I shall be [u,w]whiter than
[x]snow.
8 [a,b]Make me to hear [y]joy and
gladness; *that* the bones *which*
thou hast broken may rejoice.
9 [z]Hide thy face from my sins,
and [z]blot out all mine iniquities.
10 [a,b]Create in me a [*,c]clean
[d]heart, O God; and [c]renew a
right spirit within me.
11 Cast me not away from thy
presence; and take not thy [e]holy
spirit from me.
12 Restore unto me the [f,g]joy
of thy [h]salvation; and uphold
me *with thy* free spirit.
13 *Then* [i]will I [j]teach trans-
gressors thy ways; and sinners
shall be [c]converted unto thee.
14 [a]Deliver me from [k]blood-
guiltiness, O God, thou God of
my [h]salvation: *and* my tongue
shall sing aloud of thy [l]right-
eousness.
15 O Lord, open thou my lips;
and my mouth shall shew forth
thy [m]praise.
16 [n]For thou [1]desirest not sac-
rifice; else would I give *it*: thou
[2]delightest not in [o]burnt offering.
17 The [p,q,r]sacrifices of God
are a [s]broken spirit: [†]a broken
and a contrite [d]heart, O God,
thou wilt not despise.
18 [t]Do good in thy good pleas-
ure unto [u]Zī′ŏn: [v]build thou the
walls of Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm.
19 Then shalt thou be pleased
with the [q]sacrifices of righteous-
ness, with [o]burnt offering and
whole burnt offering: then shall
they [w]offer bullocks upon thine
altar.

PSALM 52

The psalmist expostulates with his enemy, 4 and foretells his destruction. 6 He shews the joy of the righteous thereat, 8 and gives thanks to God.

To the chief Musician, [a]Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

WHY [b]boastest [c]thou thy-
self in mischief, O mighty
man? the [d]goodness of God *en-
dureth* continually.

p Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
23
q Praise, Psa. 150:1.
r Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
s Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.
t God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
1
a Prayer, penitential, vs. 1–17; Acts 6:4.
b Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
c Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.
d Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
e God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
f Conviction of Sin, John 16:8.
2
g Sin, defiles, Rom. 5:12.
3
h Prayer, confession in, Acts 6:4.
i Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
j Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.
k Remorse, instances of, Matt. 27:3.
4
l Rom. 3:4.
m God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
5
n Depravity, Job 15:14.
o Heredity, Ezek. 18:2.
6
p Truth, John 18:37.
q Wisdom, spiritual, from God, Prov. 2:2.
7
r Purification, figurative, Num. 19:19.
s Hyssop, figurative, Ex. 12:22.
t Purity, 1 Tim. 4:12.
u Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
v Washing, figurative, Matt. 27:24.
w Colors, figurative, Ezek. 16:16.
x Snow, Jer. 18:14.
8
y Joy, Psa. 5:11.
9
z Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

10
a Prayer, penitential, Acts 6:4.
b Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
c Regeneration, spiritual cleansing, Tit. 3:5.
d Heart, Psa. 44:21.
11
e Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
12
f Joy, Psa. 5:11.
g Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
h Salvation, Acts 16:17.
13
i Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.
j Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
14
k Homicide, Deut. 5:17.
l God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
15
m Praise, Psa. 150:1.
16
n Obedience better than Sacrifice, 1 Sam. 15:22.
o Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. delightest not in
2 R. V. hast no pleasure in
17
p Consecration, Lev. 7:37.
q Sacrifices, figurative, Rom. 12:1.
r Offerings, figurative, Lev. 6:17.
s Repentance, Mark 1:4.
18
t Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
u Church, Matt. 16:18.
v Patriotism, Psa. 137:1.
19
w Worship, Gen. 22:5.

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
c Wicked, described, vs. 1–4; Psa. 73:3.
d God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.

+ **CONVERSATION.** *Profane, forbidden,* Matt. 5:37; Jas. 5:12. *Corrupt, forbidden,* Eph. 4:29; Col. 3:8.
Edifying, enjoined, Eph. 4:29; Col. 4:6.
Men shall be judged by, Matt. 12:36, 37.
See footnote, SPEECH. Col. 4:6.
* **SPIRITUAL PURIFICATION,** Psa. 65:3; 73:1; Prov. 20:9; John 13: 8, 9.
By corrective judgments, Isa. 4:3, 4. *By mercy and truth,* Prov. 16:6. *By the Holy Spirit,* 1 Cor. 6:11; Tit. 3:5, 6. *By the blood of Christ,* Heb. 1:3; 9:14; 2 Pet. 1:9; 1 John 1:7; Rev. 1:5; 7:14.
Of the church, Eph. 5:26.
Enjoined, Isa. 1:16; Matt. 23:26; Acts 22:16; 1 Cor. 5:7; 2 Cor. 7:1; Heb. 10:22; Jas. 4:8.
Promised, Isa. 1:18; Jer. 33:8; Ezek. 36:25; Dan. 12:10; Zech. 13:1; 1 John 1:9. *Prayer for,* Psa. 51:2, 7; 79:9.
† **PENITENT. Promises to:** *Of mercy,* Job 22:23–29; 33:26–28; Psa. 145:18, 19; 147:3; Matt. 5:4; 7:7–11 (with Luke

2 [c]Thy tongue deviseth [e]mis-
chiefs; like a sharp razor, work-
ing [f]deceitfully.
3 Thou [c]lovest evil more than
good; *and* [e,f]lying rather than to
speak righteousness. [Sē′lah.
4 Thou [c]lovest all devour-
ing words, O *thou* [g]deceitful
tongue.
5 God shall likewise [h]destroy
thee for ever, he shall take thee
away, and pluck thee out of
thy dwelling place, and root
thee out of the land of the
living. [Sē′lah.
6 The [i]righteous also shall see,
and [j]fear, and shall laugh at
him:
7 Lo, *this is* the man *that*
[k]made not God his strength; but
[l,m]trusted in the abundance of
his [n]riches, *and* [b]strengthened
himself in his wickedness.
8 But I *am* like a green olive
tree in the [o]house of God: I
[p]trust in the [q]mercy of God for
ever and ever.
9 I will [r]praise thee for ever,
because thou hast done *it*: and I
will wait on thy name; for *it is*
good before thy saints.

PSALM 53

The psalmist describes the corruption of men; 4 shews the workers of iniquity their guilt; 6 and longs for the salvation of Israel.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Mahalath, [a]Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

THE [b]fool hath said in his
heart, *,[c]*There is* no God.
[d]Corrupt are they, and have
done abominable iniquity: [e]*there*
is none that doeth good.
2 God [f]looked down from
[g]heaven upon the children of
men, to see if there were *any* that
did [h]understand, that did [i]seek
God.
3 Every one of them [j]is gone
back: [d]they are altogether be-
come filthy; [e]*there is* none that
doeth good, no, not one.
4 Have the [d]workers of in-
iquity no knowledge? who eat
up my people *as* they eat
bread: [k]they [l]have not called
upon God.
5 There were they in great fear,
where no fear was: for God
[m]hath scattered the bones of him
that encampeth *against* thee:
thou hast put *them* to shame,
because God hath [1]despised
them.
6 Oh that the salvation of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el *were come* out of Zī′ŏn!
When God bringeth back the
captivity of his people, Jā′cob
shall [n]rejoice, *and* Ĭṣ′ra-el shall
be glad.

PSALM 54

The psalmist prays for deliverance from his enemies.

To the chief Musician on [a]Neginoth, [a]Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

[b]SAVE me, O God, by thy
name, and judge me by
thy strength.
2 Hear my [b]prayer, O God;
give ear to the words of my
mouth.
3 For strangers are [c]risen up
against me, and oppressors seek
after my soul: [d]they have not set
God before them. [Sē′lah.
4 Behold, [e]God *is* mine [f]helper:
the Lord *is* with them that up-
hold my soul.
5 He shall [1]reward evil unto
mine enemies: cut them off in
thy truth.
6 [2,g]I will freely sacrifice unto
thee: [h]I will praise thy name, O
LORD; for *it is* good.
7 For he hath [j]delivered me out
of all trouble: and mine eye hath
seen *his desire* upon mine ene-
mies.

Psalm 52

2
e *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
f *Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6.

4
g *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.

5
h *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

6
i *Righteous,* Psa. 64:10.
j *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.

7
k *Godless, described,* Job 8:13.
l *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
m *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.
n *Riches,* Eccl. 4:8.

8
o *Church, called house of God,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
p *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
q *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

9
r *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

Psalm 53

a *Music, symbols used in,* 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Fool, atheistic,* vs. 1–6; Prov. 18:2.
c *Atheism,* Psa. 14:1.
d *Wicked, described,* vs. 1–5; Psa. 73:3.
e *Depravity,* vs. 1–3; Job 15:14.

2
f *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
g *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.
h *Spiritual Understanding,* Luke 8:8.
i *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.

3
j *Infidelity, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 6:15.

4
k *Godless, described,* Job 8:13.
l *Prayerlessness,* Job 21:15.

5
m *Judgments* Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. rejected

6
n *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.

Psalm 54

a *Music, symbols used in,* 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.

3
c *Adversity, prayer in,* vs. 1–3; Psa. 10:6.
d *Godless, described,* Job 8:13.

4
e *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
f *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

5
1 R. V. requite the

6
g *Thankfulness, to God, exemplified,* Acts 24:3.
h *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
2 R. V. With a freewill offering will I sacrifice unto thee:

11:9–13); 12:20. *Of forgiveness,* Psa. 32:5, 6; 34:18; 51:17; 86:5; Isa. 55:7; Ezek. 18:21–23; 33:10–16; Matt. 11:28–30; Luke 15:4–32 (with Matt. 18:12–14); 18:10–14; John 6:37; Acts 13:38, 39; 1 John 1:9. *Of salvation.* Rom. 10:9–13; Heb. 7:25. *Of divine favor,* Isa. 66:2.

See footnotes: REPENTANCE, Mark 1:4; SEEKERS, Isa. 55:6.

* **SKEPTICISM,** Job 21:15; 22:17; Psa. 14:1; Zeph. 1:12; Mal. 3:14. *Of Pharaoh,* Ex. 5:2. *Of Thomas, concerning the resurrection of Jesus,* John 20:25–28.

See footnote, UNBELIEF, Heb. 3:12.

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

3
c *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 1–3; Psa. 10:6.
d *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
e *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
f *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
1 R. V. anger they persecute me.

4
g *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.

9
h *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
i *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

10
2 R. V. Iniquity also and mischief are in

11
j *Deception*, Josh. 9:4.
3 R. V. Oppression

12
k *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.

13
4 R.V. companion, and my familiar friend.

14
l *Communion, of saints*, 1 Cor. 10:16.
m *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
n *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
5 R. V. in the house of God with the throng.

PSALM 55

The psalmist, in his distress, cries unto God, 9 and prays against his enemies. 16 He comforts himself in God's protection.

To the chief Musician on [a]Neginoth, [a]Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

GIVE ear to my [b]prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 [b]Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the [c]oppression of the wicked: for they [d]cast iniquity upon me, and in [1,e]wrath they [f]hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and [g]the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 [g]Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. [Sē'lah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 [h]Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and [i]strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: [2]mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: [3]deceit and [j]guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an [k]enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it*: neither *was it* he that [f]hated me *that* did magnify *himself* against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

13 But *it was* [k]thou, a man mine equal, my [4]guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 We took [l,m]sweet counsel together, *and* walked [5]unto the [n]house of God in company.

15 [h]Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down [6]quick into [o]hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me I will [b]call upon God; and [p]the LORD shall [q]save me.

17 [r]Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I [7,b]pray, and cry aloud: and [p]he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath [q]delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me: for there were many [8]with me.

19 God shall hear, and [9]afflict them, even he that [s]abideth of old. Sē'lah. Because they have no changes, therefore [t]they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he hath [10]broken his [u]covenant.

21 [v]*The* [w]*words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, [x]but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oil, [x]yet *were* they drawn swords.

22 [y,z]Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and [a,b]he [c]shall sustain thee: [d]he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the [e]pit of destruction: [f]bloody and [g]deceitful men [h]shall not live out half their days; but I [i]will trust in thee.

PSALM 56

The psalmist complains of the malice of his enemies; but declares his purpose to trust in God, and to praise him.

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, [a]Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

[b]BE [c]merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily [d]oppresseth me.

2 [b]Mine [e]enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many

15
o *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
6 Am. R. V. alive into Sheol;

16
p *Faith, in adversity*, Mark 11:22.
q *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

17
r *Prayer, thrice, daily*, Acts 6:4.
7 R. V. complain, and moan:

18
8 R. V. that strove with me.

19
s *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Godless, described*, Job 8:13.
9 R. V. answer

20
u *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.
10 R. V. profaned

21
v *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
w *Words, of the hypocrite*, Luke 4:22.
x *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

22
y *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
z *Anxiety, remedy for*, 1 Pet. 5:7.

a *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
b *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
c *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
d *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

23
e *Pit, figurative*, Psa. 7:15.
f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
g *Deceit, punishment for*, Psa. 36:3.
h *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
i *Faith, in adversity*, Mark 11:22.

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Prayer, in adversity*, vs. 1–13; Acts 6:4.
c *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

2
e *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.

[d]that fight against me, O thou
most High.
3 What time I am afraid, I will
[f]trust in thee.
4 In God I will [g]praise his
[h]word, in God I have put my
[f]trust; I will not fear what flesh
can do unto me.
5 Every day [e]they [i]wrest my
words: all their thoughts *are*
against me for evil.
6 [e,i]They gather themselves to-
gether, they hide themselves,
they mark my steps, when they
wait for my soul.
7 Shall they escape by iniquity?
in *thine* [j]anger [k]cast down the
people, O God.
8 Thou tellest my wanderings:
put thou my [l]tears into thy [m]bot-
tle: *are they* not in thy [n]book?
9 When I [b,d]cry *unto thee,* then
shall mine [e]enemies turn back:
this I know; for [f]God *is* for
me.
10 In God will I [g]praise *his*
[h]word: in the LORD will I praise
his word.
11 In God have I put my [f]trust:
I will not be afraid what man
can do unto me.
12 Thy [o]vows *are* upon me,
O God: [p]I will render [g]praises
unto thee.
13 For thou hast [q]delivered my
soul from death: *wilt* not *thou*
deliver my feet from falling, that
I may walk before God in the
light of the living?

PSALM 57

The psalmist's refuge in calamity. 7 His determination to praise God for his mercy and truth.

To the chief Musician, [a]Al-taschith, [a]Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

[b]BE [c]merciful unto me, O God,
be merciful unto me: for
my soul [1,d]trusteth in thee: yea,
in the shadow of thy wings will
I make my refuge, until *these*
[e]calamities be overpast.
2 I will [b]cry unto God most

3
f Faith, in adversity, Mark 11:22.
4
g Praise, Psa. 150:1.
h Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
5
i Malice, Eph. 4:31.
7
j Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
k Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
8
l Tears, Psa. 6:6.
m Bottle, Gen. 21:14.
n Book, of remembrance, Psa. 139:16.
12
o Vows, Num. 30:2.
p Thankfulness, to God, exemplified, Acts 24:3.
13
q God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
c God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
d Faith, in adversity, Mark 11:22.
e Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
1 R. V. taketh refuge

high; unto God that [f]performeth
all things for me.
3 [d]He shall send from [g]heaven,
and save me *from* the reproach
of him that would swallow me
up. Se'lah. God shall send forth
his [c]mercy and his [h]truth.
4 My soul *is* among [i,j]lions:
and I lie *even among* them that
are set on fire, *even* the sons
of men, whose teeth *are* spears
and [k]arrows, and [l]their tongue
a sharp [m]sword.
5 Be thou exalted, O God,
above the heavens; *let* thy [n]glory
be above all the earth.
6 [l]They have prepared a
[o]net for my steps; my soul is
bowed down: they have digged
a [p]pit before me, into the midst
whereof they are fallen *them-*
selves. [Se'lah.
7 [q,r]My [s]heart [t]is fixed, O God,
my heart is fixed: I will sing and
give [u]praise.
8 Awake up, my glory; awake,
[v]psaltery and [w]harp: I *myself*
will awake early.
9 [x]I will [u]praise thee, O Lord,
among the people: I will sing
unto thee among the nations.
10 For thy [c]mercy *is* great unto
the heavens, and thy [h]truth unto
the clouds.
11 Be thou exalted, O God,
above the heavens: *let* thy [n]glory
be above all the earth.

PSALM 58

The psalmist describes the conduct of the wicked, 6 and prays that their power may be broken; 10 whereat the righteous shall rejoice.

To the chief Musician, [a]Al-taschith, [a]Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak right-
eousness, O congregation?
do [b]ye judge uprightly, O ye sons
of men?
2 Yea, in heart [b,c]ye work wick-
edness; ye weigh the violence of
your hands in the earth.
3 The [d]wicked are estranged
[e]from the womb: they [f]go astray

2
f God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
3
g Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
h Truth, attribute of God, John 18:37.
4
i Lion, figurative, Mic. 5:8.
j Enemy, Prov. 24:17.
k Arrow, figurative, 1 Sam. 20:20.
l Malice, Eph. 4:31.
m Sword, figurative, 1 Chr. 21:5.
5
n God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
6
o Net, figurative, Isa. 51:20.
p Pit, figurative, Psa. 7:15.
7
q Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.
r Religious Testimony, exemplified, vs. 7–9; 2 Thess. 1:10.
s Heart, Psa. 44:21.
t Character, stability of, Phil. 2:15.
u Praise, Psa. 150:1.
8
v Psaltery, 1 Chr. 16:5.
w Harp, Dan. 3:10.
9
x Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b Judge, must judge righteously, Judg. 2:18.
2
c Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
3
d Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3
e Heredity, Ezek. 18:2.
f Depravity, Job 15:14.

g *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

4
h *Serpent, venom of*, Num. 21:6.
i *Adder*, Gen. 49:17.

5
j *Charmers*, Isa. 19:3.

6
k *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
l *Lion, figurative*, Mic. 5:8.

7
m *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.

9
n *Thorn*, Hos. 2:6.
o *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
1 R. V. the green and the burning alike.

10
p *Blood, figurative*, Gen. 9:4.

11
q *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Prayer, in adversity*, vs. 1–17; Acts 6:4.
c *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

3
d *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

as soon as they be born, speak-
ing [g]lies.
4 Their poison *is* like the [h]poi-
son of a serpent: *they are* like the
deaf [i]adder *that* stoppeth her
ear;
5 Which will not hearken to
the voice of [j]charmers, charming
never so wisely.
6 [k]Break their teeth, O God,
in their mouth: break out the
great teeth of the young [l]lions,
O LORD.
7 [k]Let them melt away as wa-
ters *which* run continually: *when*
he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his
[m]arrows, let them be as cut in
pieces.
8 As a snail *which* melteth,
[k]let *every one of them* pass away:
like the untimely birth of a wom-
an, *that* they may not see the sun.
9 Before your pots can feel the
[n]thorns, he shall [o]take them
away as with a whirlwind, [1]both
living, and in *his* wrath.
10 The righteous shall rejoice
when he seeth the vengeance: he
shall wash his feet in the [p]blood
of the wicked.
11 So that a man shall say,
Verily *there is* a reward for the
righteous: verily he is a God
that [q]judgeth in the earth.

PSALM 59

The psalmist complains of the workers of iniquity, and prays for their overthrow. 16 His purpose to sing of the power and mercy of God.

To the chief Musician, [a]Al-taschith, [a]Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

[b]DELIVER me from mine
enemies, O my God: de-
fend me from them that [c]rise up
against me.
2 [b,c]Deliver me from the work-
ers of iniquity, and save me from
bloody men.
3 For, lo, they [d]lie in wait for
my soul: the mighty are gath-
ered against me; not *for* my
transgression, nor *for* my sin,
O LORD.
4 They run and prepare them-
selves without *my* fault: [e]awake
to [f]help me, and behold.
5 Thou therefore, O LORD
God of hosts, the God of Iṣ′ra-el,
[e]awake to visit all the heathen:
[g]be not merciful to any wicked
transgressors. [Sē′lah.
6 They return at evening: they
make a noise like a [h]dog, and go
round about the city.
7 Behold, they belch out with
their mouth: [i]swords *are* in their
lips: [j]for who, *say they*, doth
hear?
8 But thou, O LORD, shalt
[e]laugh at them; thou shalt have
all the heathen in derision.
9 [1,k]*Because of* his strength will
I wait upon thee: for God *is* my
[f]defence.
10 The God of my mercy shall
prevent me: God shall let me see
my desire upon mine enemies.
11 Slay them not, lest my peo-
ple forget: [g]scatter them by thy
[l]power; and bring them down,
O Lord our [m]shield.
12 *For* the sin of their mouth
and the [n]words of their lips [g]let
them even be taken in their
[o]pride: and for cursing and [p]ly-
ing *which* they speak.
13 [g]Consume *them* in wrath,
consume *them*, that they *may* not
be: and let them know that [q]God
ruleth in Jā′cob unto the ends
of the earth. [Sē′lah.
14 And at evening let them re-
turn; *and* let them make a noise
like a [h]dog, and go round about
the city.
15 Let them wander up and
down for meat, and [2]grudge if
they be not satisfied.
16 But [r]I will [s]sing of thy
[l]power; yea, I will sing aloud of
thy [t]mercy in the morning: for
thou hast been my [f]defence and
refuge in the day of my trou-
ble.
17 Unto thee, O my strength,

4
e *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
f *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

5
g *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

6
h *Animals, instincts of*, Jer. 27:5.

7
i *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
j *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.

9
k *Faith, in adversity*, Mark 11:22.
1 R. V. O my strength, I will wait upon thee: For God is my high tower.

11
l *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Shield, figurative*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

12
n *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
o *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
p *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

13
q *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

15
2 R. V. tarry all night if

16
r *Thankfulness, to God, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
s *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

will I [s]sing: for God *is* my [3,f]de-
fence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSALM 60

The psalmist laments the afflictions of Israel, and prays for deliverance. 6 He recalls God's promises, 9 and trusts in them.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Shushan-eduth, [a]Michtam of David, to teach; when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

[b]O GOD, thou hast [c]cast us
off, thou hast [1]scattered
us, thou hast been displeased; O
turn thyself to us again.
2 [b]Thou hast made the earth to
[d]tremble; thou hast broken it:
heal the breaches thereof; for it
shaketh.
3 [b]Thou hast shewed thy peo-
ple hard things: thou hast made
us to drink the [e]wine of [2]aston-
ishment.
4 Thou hast given a [f]banner
to them that [g]fear thee, that it
may be displayed because of the
truth. [Sē′lah.
5 [b]That thy beloved may be
delivered; save *with* thy right
hand, and hear me.
6 God hath spoken in his [h]holi-
ness; I will rejoice, I will di-
vide [i]Shē′chem, and mete out
the valley of [j]Sŭc′coth.
7 [k]Gĭl′e-ăd *is* mine, and [l]Mă-
năs′seh *is* mine; [m]Ē′phră-ĭm also
is the [3]strength of mine head;
[n]Jū′dah *is* my [4]lawgiver;
8 [o]Mō′ab *is* my washpot; over
[p]Ē′dom will I cast out my shoe:
[q]Phĭ-lĭs′tia, triumph thou be-
cause of me.
9 Who will bring me *into* the
strong city? who will lead me
into [p]Ē′dom?
10 *Wilt* not thou, O God,
which hadst cast us off? and
thou, O God, *which* didst not go
out with our armies?
11 [b]Give us help from trouble:
for [r]vain *is* the help of man.
12 [s]Through God we shall do
valiantly: for he *it is that* shall
[t]tread down our enemies.

PSALM 61

The psalmist, in view of former mercies, cries unto God. 4 He vows perpetual service to him because of his promises.

To the chief Musician upon Neginah, A *Psalm* of David.

HEAR my [a]cry, O God; at-
tend unto my prayer.
2 From the end of the earth
will I [a]cry unto thee, [b]when my
heart is overwhelmed: [c]lead me
to the [d]rock *that* is higher than I.
3 For thou hast been a [e]shelter
for me, *and* a strong [f]tower from
the enemy.
4 [g]I will abide in thy [h]taber-
nacle for ever: I will [1]trust in the
covert of thy wings. [Sē′lah.
5 For thou, O God, hast heard
my [i]vows: thou hast given *me* the
heritage of those that [j]fear thy
name.
6 Thou wilt [k]prolong the king's
life: *and* his years as many gene-
rations.
7 He shall abide before God for
ever: O prepare [l]mercy and
[m]truth, *which* may preserve him.
8 So will I sing [n]praise unto thy
name for ever, that I may daily
perform my [i]vows.

PSALM 62

The psalmist trusts in God, and rebukes his enemies. 8 He exhorts the people to trust in God. 11 Power and mercy belong to him.

To the chief Musician, to [a]Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

TRULY my soul [b]waiteth up-
on God: [c]from him *cometh*
my salvation.
2 [d,e]He only *is* my [f]rock and my
[g]salvation; *he is* my defence; I
shall not be greatly moved.
3 How long will ye [1,h]imagine
mischief against a man? ye shall
be slain all of you: as a bowing
wall *shall ye be, and as* a totter-
ing *fence.

17
3 R. V. high tower, the

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
c *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 1–3, 11; Psa. 10:6.
1 R. V. broken us down; Thou hast been angry; O restore us again.

2
d *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.

3
e *Wine, figurative*, Prov. 23:31.
2 R. V. staggering.

4
f *Standard, figurative*, Num. 1:52.
g *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

6
h *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
j *Succoth*, Judg. 8:5.

7
k *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
l *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
m *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
n *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
3 R. V. defence
4 R. V. sceptre.

8
o *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
p *Edom*, Obad. 1.
q Psa. 87:4; 108:9.

11
r *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

12
s *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
t *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

2
b *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
c *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Rock, figurative*, Psa. 78:15.

3
e *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Tower, figurative*, 2 Chr. 26:9.

4
g *Faith, in adversity*, Mark 11:22.
h *Church, called tabernacle*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
1 R. V. take refuge

5
i *Vows*, Num. 30:2.
j *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

6
k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
l *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
m *Truth*, John 18:37.

8
n *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

a *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr. 16:38.

1
b *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
c *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.

2
d *Religious Testimony, exemplified*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
e *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
f *Rock, figurative*, Psa. 78:15.
g *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

3
h *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
1 Am. R. V. set upon a man, That ye may slay him, all of you, Like a leaning wall, like a tottering fence?

---

* **FENCE.** *Consisting, of stone walls*, Num. 22:24; Psa. 62:3; Prov. 24:30, 31; Mic. 7:11; *of hedge*, Eccl. 10:8; Isa. 5:5; Nah. 3:17; Prov. 15:19; Hos. 2:6; Matt. 21:33.

4
i *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
j *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
k *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

8
l *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
n *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

9
o *Vanity*, Eccl. 1:2.
p *Balances, figurative*, Prov. 11:1.

10
q *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
r *Dishonesty, forbidden*, Ezek. 22:13.
s *Theft*, Mark 7:22.
t *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
u *False Confidence, warnings against*, Psa. 30:6.

11
v *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
w *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.

1
a *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
b *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
c *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
d *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
e *Thirst, figurative*, John 4:14.
1 R. V. weary

2
f *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

4 [i]They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in [j]lies: they bless with their mouth, [k]but they curse inwardly. [Sē'lah.

5 My soul, [b]wait thou only upon God; for my expectation *is* from him.

6 [d,e]He only *is* my [f]rock and my [g]salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my [g]salvation and my glory: the [f]rock of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God.

8 [l]Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: [e,m]God *is* a [n]refuge for us. [Sē'lah.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* [o]vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the [p]balance, they *are* altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Trust not in [q]oppression, and [r]become not vain in [s]robbery: if [t]riches increase, [u]set not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that [v]power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* [w]mercy: for thou [x,y]renderest to every man according to his work.

PSALM 63

The psalmist's thirst for God. 4 His manner of blessing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies' destruction, and his own safety.

A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O GOD, [a]thou *art* my God; early will [b,c]I seek thee: my soul [d,e]thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and [1]thirsty land, where no water is;

2 To see thy [f]power and thy [g]glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the [h]sanctuary.

3 [a]Because thy [i]lovingkindness *is* better than life, my lips shall [j]praise thee.

4 [a]Thus will I [b]bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 [a]My soul shall be [k]satisfied as *with* marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with [l]joyful lips:

6 When I [a]remember thee upon my bed, *and* [m]meditate on thee in the [n]*night* watches.

7 Because [o]thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I [l]rejoice.

8 My soul [c,d]followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul, to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for *foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak [p]lies shall be stopped.

PSALM 64

The psalmist prays for deliverance from his enemies. He foretells their destruction; 10 at which the righteous shall rejoice.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my [a]prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the [b,c]secret counsel of the wicked; from the [1]insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their [d]arrows, *even* bitter [e]words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil matter: they commune

3
i *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

5
k *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64:10.
l *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

6
m *Meditation*, Psa. 49:3.
n *Night*, Gen. 1:5.

7
o *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.

11
p *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

1
a *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

2
b *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
c *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
1 R. V. tumult

3
d *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
e *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

* **FOX.** *Dens of*, Matt. 8:20; Luke 9:58. *Samson uses, to burn the field of the Philistines*, Judg. 15:4. *Depredations of*, Psa. 63:10; Song 2:15. *Illustrative of unfaithful prophets*, Ezek. 13:4. *Figurative of craftiness*, Luke 13:32.

5
f *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
6
2 R. V. We have accomplished, say they, a diligent search: And the inward thought of every one, and the heart, is deep.
7
g *Wicked, punishment of*, v. 8; Psa. 73:3.
8
h *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.
3 R. V. be made to stumble, their own tongue being against them:
4 R. V. wag the head.
9
i *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
10
j *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
k *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

of laying snares privily; [f]they
say, Who shall see them?
6 They search out iniquities;
[2]they accomplish a diligent
search: both the inward *thought*
of every one *of them*, and the
heart, *is* deep.
7 But God shall [g]shoot at them
with an [d]arrow; suddenly shall
they be wounded.
8 So they shall [3]make their own
[e]tongue to [h]fall upon themselves:
all that see them shall [4]flee
away.
9 And all men shall [i]fear, and
shall declare the work of God;
for they shall wisely consider of
his doing.
10 The *righteous shall be
[j]glad in the LORD, and shall
[k]trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSALM 65

The psalmist praises God for his grace. 4 *The blessedness of his chosen people.* 6 *God's power;* 9 *and goodness.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm *and* Song of David.

1
a *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
b *Vows*, Num. 30:2.
2
c *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
d *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
3
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
g *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12.
h *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
4
i *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
j *Access to God*, Eph. 3:12.
5
k *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

[a]PRAISE waiteth for thee, O
God, in Sī'ŏn: and unto
thee shall the [b]vow be performed.
2 O thou [c]that hearest prayer,
unto thee shall [d]all flesh come.
3 Iniquities prevail against me:
as for our transgressions, [e]thou
shalt [f,g,h]purge them away.
4 [i]Blessed *is the man whom*
thou choosest, and causest to
[j]approach *unto thee, that* he may
dwell in thy courts: we shall be
satisfied with the goodness of thy
house, *even* of thy holy temple.
5 *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O
[k]God of our [l]salvation; *who art*

* **RIGHTEOUS.** *Compared, to the sun*, Judg. 5:31; Matt. 13:43; *to stars*, Dan. 12:3; *to lights*, Matt. 5:14; Phil. 2:15; *to treasure*, Ex. 19:5; Psa. 135:4; *to jewels* [R. V. peculiar treasure], Mal. 3:17; *to gold*, Job 23:10; Lam. 4:2; *to children*, Matt. 18:3; 1 Cor. 14:20; *to obedient children*, 1 Pet. 1:14; *to soldiers*, 2 Tim. 2:3, 4; *to runners in a race*, 1 Cor. 9:24; Heb. 12:1; *to fruitful trees*, Psa. 1:3; Jer. 17:8; *to salt*, Matt. 5:13.

Contrasted with the wicked, Psa. 1:1–6; 11:5; 17:14, 15; 32:10; 37:17–22, 37, 38; 73:1–28; 75:10; 91:7, 8; Prov. 2:21, 22; 3:32, 33; 4:16–19; 10:3, 6, 9, 11, 16, 20, 21, 23–25, 28–32; 11:3, 5, 6, 8–11, 18–21, 23, 31; 12:2, 3, 5–7, 10, 12, 13, 21, 26; 13:5, 6, 9, 17, 21, 22, 25; 14:2, 11, 19, 22, 32; 15:6, 8, 9, 28, 29; 21:15, 18, 26, 29; 22:5, 8, 9; 24:16; 28:1, 4, 5, 13, 14, 18; 29:2, 6, 7, 27; Isa. 32:1–8; 65:13, 14; Rom. 2:7–10; Eph. 2:12–14; Phil. 2:15; 1 Thess. 5:5–8; Tit. 1:15; 1 Pet. 4:17, 18; 1 John 3:3–17.

Described, Psa. 1:1–3; 15:1–5; 24:3–5; 37:26, 30, 31; 84:7; 112:1–9; 119:1–3; Isa. 33:15, 16; 51:1; 62:12; 63:8; Jer. 17:7, 8; 31:12–14, 33, 34; Ezek. 18:5–9; Zech. 3:2, 7, 8.

As, dead to sin, Rom. 6:2, 11; Col. 3:3; *freed from sin*, Rom. 6:7, 18, 22; 1 John 3:6, 9; *good*, Luke 6:45; *pure*, Matt. 5:8; 1 John 3:3; 2 Tim. 2:21, 22; *holy*, Deut. 7:6; Eph. 1:4; 4:24; Col. 1:22; 3:12; 1 Pet. 1:15; 2 Tim. 2:19; Heb. 3:1; *sanctified*, 1 Cor. 1:2; 6:11; *godly*, Psa. 4:3; 2 Pet. 2:9; *wise*, Psa. 37:30; Prov. 2:9–12; *faithful*, Matt. 24:45; 25:21, 23; Luke 19:17; Eph. 1:1; Col. 1:2; Rev. 17:14; *merciful*, Matt. 5:7; *meek*, Matt. 5:5; 2 Tim. 2:25; *industrious*, Eph. 4:28; 2 John 9; *stable*, Matt. 7:24–27; Eph. 4:14; *saved*, Acts 2:47; *saints*, Rom. 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:2; Eph. 1:1; *chosen*, 1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 17:14; *spotless*, Jas. 1:27; *separate*, Ex. 33:16; *obedient*, Matt. 12:50; John 15:14; 1 John 2:3, 5; *new creature*, 2 Cor. 5:17; Eph. 2:10; 4:23, 24; Col. 3:9, 10; *spiritually minded*, Rom. 8:4, 6; *servants of Christ*, Eph. 6:6; *servants of righteousness*, Rom. 6:19; *children of light*, 1 Thess. 5:5; *sons of God*, Rom. 8:14, 16; John 3:2; *a temple of God*, 2 Cor. 6:16; *beloved of God*, Rom. 1:7; *poor in spirit*, Matt. 5:3; *hungering and thirsting after righteousness*, Matt. 5:6; *growing in grace*, Psa. 84:7; Eph. 4:13; *imitators of Christ*, 1 Pet. 4:1, 2; 1 John 2:6; *salt of the earth*, Matt. 5:13; *city set on a hill*, Matt. 5:14; *led by the spirit*, Rom. 8:14; Gal. 5:18; *filled with goodness and knowledge*, Rom. 15:14; Col. 1:9–13; *grounded in love*, Eph. 3:17; *following Christ*, Matt. 10:38; 16:24; Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23; *rooted in Christ*, Col. 2:7; *patient, longsuffering, joyful*, Col. 1:11; 1 Thess. 1:3; *peaceful, meek, gentle, patient*, 2 Tim. 2:21–25; *blameless, harmless and without blemish*, Eph. 1:4; Phil. 2:15; *kind, tender-hearted, forgiving*, Eph. 4:32; *hating falsehood*, Prov. 13:5; *abhorring wickedness*, Psa. 101:3, 4; *having renounced dishonesty*, 2 Cor. 4:2; *without bitterness, wrath, anger, clamor, evil speaking, malice*, Eph. 4:31; *grieved by the wickedness of the wicked*, Psa. 119:158; Acts 17:16; 2 Pet. 2:7, 8.

Happiness of, Job 5:17–27; Prov. 3:13–18; 16:20; Matt. 5:3–12. *Satisfying*, Psa. 36:8; 63:5.

Under fiery trials, 1 Pet. 4:12, 13. *Under persecution*, Matt. 5:10–12.

Promises to, and Grounds of Assurance and Comfort of: *Of deliverance, from temptation*, 1 Cor. 10:13; 2 Pet. 2:9; *from trouble*, Job 5:19–24; 34:15, 17; 50:15; 91:15; 97:10, 11; Prov. 3:25, 26; Isa. 41:10–13; 43:2. *Of refuge in adversity*, Psa. 33:18, 19; 62:8; 91:1–15; Prov. 14:26; Nah. 1:7. *Of strength in adversity*, Psa. 29:11. *Of security*, Psa. 32:6, 7; 84:11; 121:3–8; Isa. 33:16. *Of providential care*, Gen. 15:1; Ex. 23:22; Lev. 26:5, 6, 10; Deut. 33:27; 1 Sam. 2:9; 2 Chr. 16:9; Ezra 8:22; Job 5:15; Psa. 34:9, 10; 125:1–3; 145:19, 20; Prov. 1:33; 2:7; 3:6; 10:3; 16:7; Isa. 49:9–11; 65:13, 14; Ezek. 34:11–17, 22–31; Luke 12:7, 32; 21:18; 1 Pet. 5:7. *Of overruling providence*, Rom. 8:28; 2 Cor. 4:17. *Of answer to prayer*, Prov. 15:29; Mark 11:23, 24; John 14:13, 14; Acts 10:4; 1 Pet. 3:12; 1 John 3:22. *Of temporal blessings*, Lev. 25:18, 19; 26:5; Deut. 28:1–13; Psa. 37:9; 128:1–6; Prov. 2:21; 3:1–4, 7–10; Matt. 6:26–33; Mark 10:30; Luke 18:29, 30. *Of blessings upon their children*, Psa. 103:17; 112:2, 3.

Of comfort in tribulation, Isa. 25:8; 66:13, 14; Matt. 5:4; John 14:16–18; Rev. 21:4. *Of joy*, Isa. 35:10; 51:11. *Of spiritual enlightenment*, Isa. 2:3; John 8:12. *Of peace*, Isa. 26:3; Rom. 2:10. *Of seeing God*, Matt. 5:8. *Of inconceivable spiritual blessings*, Isa. 64:4; 1 Cor. 2:9. *Of the rest of faith*, Heb. 4:9. *Of wisdom*, Jas. 1:5. *Of divine help*, Psa. 55:22; Isa. 41:10–13; Heb. 13:5, 6. *Of divine guidance*, Psa. 25:12; 32:8; 37:23, 24; 48:14; 73:24; Prov. 3:5, 6. *Of divine mercy*, Psa. 32:10; 103:17, 18; Mal. 3:17. *Of the divine presence* Gen. 26:3, 24; 28:15; 31:3; Ex. 33:14; Deut. 31:6, 8; Josh. 1:5; 1 Kin. 6:13; Hag. 1:13; 2:4, 5; Matt. 28:20; John 14:17, 23; 2 Cor. 6:16; 13:11; Phil. 4:9; Heb. 13:5; Jas. 4:8; Rev. 21:3. *Of the divine likeness*, 1 John 3:2. *Of the ministry of angels*, Heb. 1:14. *Of dwelling with Christ*, John 14:2, 3. Col. 3:4; 1 Thess. 4:17; 5:10. *Of everlasting remembrance*, Psa 112:6. *Of having names written in heaven*, Luke 10:20. *Of resurrection*, John 5:29; 1 Cor. 15:48–57; 2 Cor. 4:14; 1 Thess. 4:16. *Of future glory*, Rom. 8:18; Col. 3:4; 2 Tim. 2:10; 1 Pet. 5:4. *Of inheritance*, Matt. 25:34; Acts 20:32; 26:18; Col. 1:12; 3:24; Tit. 3:7; Heb. 9:15; Jas. 2:5; 1 Pet. 1:4. *Of heavenly reward*, Matt. 5:12; 13:43; 2 Tim. 4:8; Heb. 11:16; Jas. 1:12; 2 Pet. 1:11; Rev. 2:7, 10; 22:5, 12, 14. *Of eternal life*, Dan. 12:2, 3; Matt. 19:29; 25:46; Mark 10:29, 30; Luke 18:29, 30; John 3:15, 16, 36; 4:14; 5:24, 29; 6:39, 40; 10:28; 12:25; Rom. 2:7; 6:22, 23; Gal. 6:8; 1 Thess. 4:15–17; 1 Tim. 1:16; 4:8; Titus 1:2; 1 John 2:25; 5:13; Rev. 7:14–17.

CONTINGENT UPON PERSEVERANCE, Heb. 10:36; Rev. 2:7, 10, 11, 17, 26–28; 3:4, 5, 10, 12, 21; 21:7.

Union of, with God, 1 John 3:24; 4:13, 15, 16; 2 John 9.

Union of, with Christ, John 6:51–58; 14:20; 15:1–11, 17:21–23, 26; Rom. 8:1; 12:5; 1 Cor. 6:13–20; 10:16; 2 Cor. 13:5; Gal. 2:20; Col. 1:27; 2:6, 7; 1 John 2:6, 24, 28; 3:6, 24; 5:12, 20; 2 John 9; see footnotes: ADOPTION, Rom. 8:15; FELLOWSHIP, *With Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

m *Mariner* Ezek. 27:27.

6
n *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

9
o *God, providence of,* vs. 9–12; Gen. 2:2.
p *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
q *Rain,* 2 Sam. 1:21.

10
1 R. V. her furrows abundantly;

1
a *Praise,* vs. 1–12; Psa. 150:1.

3
b *Works of God,* Psa. 40:5.
c *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. are thy works!

the confidence of all the ends of
the earth, and of [m]them that are
afar off *upon* the sea:
6 Which by [n]his strength set-
teth fast the mountains; *being*
girded with power:
7 [n]Which stilleth the noise of
the seas, the noise of their waves,
and the tumult of the people.
8 They also that dwell in the
uttermost parts are afraid at thy
tokens: thou makest the outgo-
ings of the morning and evening
to rejoice.
9 Thou [o]visitest the earth, and
[p,q]waterest it: thou greatly en-
richest it with the river of God,
which is full of water: thou pre-
parest them *corn, when thou
hast so provided for it.
10 [o]Thou [p]waterest [1]the ridges
thereof abundantly: thou settlest
the furrows thereof: thou mak-
est it soft with [q]showers: thou
blessest the springing thereof.
11 [o]Thou crownest the year
with thy goodness; and thy paths
drop fatness.
12 They drop *upon* the pastures
of the wilderness: and the little
hills rejoice on every side.
13 The pastures are clothed
with flocks; the valleys also are
covered over with *corn; they
shout for joy, they also sing.

PSALM 66

An exhortation to praise God, in view of his great works, 8 *and gracious benefits.* 13 *The psalmist's purpose to fulfill his vows,* 16 *and to declare what God hath done for his soul.*

To the chief Musician, A Song or Psalm.

[a]MAKE a joyful noise unto
God, all ye lands:
2 [a]Sing forth the honour of his
name: make his praise glorious.
3 Say unto God, How terrible
[1]*art thou in* thy [b]works! through
the greatness of thy [c]power shall
thine enemies submit themselves
unto thee.
4 [a,d,e]All the earth shall [f]wor-
ship thee, and shall sing un-
to thee; they shall sing *to* thy
name. [Sē'lah.
5 Come and see the [b]works of
God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing
toward the children of men.
6 [a]He turned the [g]sea into dry
land: [h]they went through the
[2]flood on foot: there did we re-
joice in him.
7 He [i]ruleth by his [c]power for
ever; his eyes [j]behold the na-
tions: let not the rebellious exalt
themselves. [Sē'lah.
8 [a]O [k]bless our God, ye [3]peo-
ple, and make the voice of his
praise to be heard:
9 [l]Which [m]holdeth our soul in
life, and [m]suffereth not our feet
to be moved.
10 For thou, O God, hast
[n,o]proved us: thou hast tried us,
as silver is tried.
11 Thou broughtest us into the
[p]net; thou laidst [q]affliction upon
our loins.
12 [r]Thou hast caused men to
ride over our heads; we went
through fire and through water:
[s]but thou broughtest us out into
a wealthy *place*.
13 [k]I will go into thy house
[f]with [t]burnt offerings: I will pay
thee my [u]vows,
14 [u]Which my lips have utter-
ed, and my mouth hath spoken,
when I was in trouble.
15 [k]I will offer unto thee [t]burnt
[4]sacrifices of fatlings, with the
incense of rams; I will offer bul-
locks with goats. [Sē'lah.
16 [k]Come *and* hear, all ye that
[v]fear God, and I will [w]declare
what he hath done for my soul.
17 I cried unto him with my
mouth, and he was [x]extolled
with my tongue.
18 [y]If I regard iniquity in my

4
d *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity,* Matt. 16:18.
e *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
f *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.

6
g *Red Sea, Israelites cross,* Ex. 10:19.
h *Israel, passes through the Red Sea,* Ex. 4:22.
2 R. V. river

7
i *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
j *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.

8
k *Thankfulness, to God, exemplified,* Acts 24:3.
3 R. V. peoples,

9
l *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
m *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

10
n *Adversity, design of,* Psa. 10:6.
o *Temptation, a test,* Luke 11:4.

11
p *Net, figurative,* Isa. 51:20.
q *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

12
r *God, providence of, mysterious,* Gen. 2:2.
s *Adversity, benefits of,* Psa. 10:6.

13
t *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
u *Vows,* Num. 30:2.

15
4 R. V. offerings

16
v *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
w *Religious Testimony, exemplified,* 2 Thess. 1:10.

17
x *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

18
y *Wicked, prayers of, not answered,* Psa. 73:3.

* **CORN,** a general term applied to cereals, such as wheat, barley and rye *or* spelt, etc. *Product, of Egypt,* Gen. 41:47–49; 42:1–5, 25–27; *of Palestine,* Deut. 33:28; Ezek. 27:17. *Parched,* Ruth 2:14; 1 Sam. 17:17; 25:18; 2 Sam. 17:28. *Ground,* 2 Sam. 17:19. *Eaten by the Israelites,* Josh. 5:11, 12. *Shocks of, burnt,* Judg. 15:5. *Heads of, plucked by Christ's disciples,* Matt. 12:1; Mark 2:23–28; Luke 6:1–5. *Mosaic laws concerning,* Ex. 22:6; Deut. 23:25.
Figurative, Psa. 72:16. *Symbolical,* Gen. 41:5.
See footnotes: BARLEY, Ex. 9:31; WHEAT, Ezra 6:9.

z Heart, Psa. 44:21.

19
a Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

20
b Praise, Psa. 150:1.
c God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Prayer, Acts 6:4.
b God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

3
c Praise, Psa. 150:1.
1 R. V. peoples

4
d Joy, Psa. 5:11.
e God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
f God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

6
g God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
h Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
2 R. V. The earth hath yielded her increase:

7
i Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

[z]heart, the Lord will not hear
me:
19 *But* verily God hath [a]heard
me; he hath attended to the voice
of my prayer.
20 [b]Blessed *be* God, which hath
not turned away my prayer, nor
his [c]mercy from me.

PSALM 67

A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom, 3 and for the joy of his people.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song.

A Messianic Psalm. The opening theme of the poem is the mission and message of Israel to the world, namely, "that thy way may be known upon the earth, thy salvation among all nations." The inspired vision of the prophet bursts the restrictions of national exclusiveness that forbade Israel's fellowship with the nations of the world, and reveals the coming of all the peoples of the earth into one spiritual kingdom, when all the ends of the earth shall fear God. The theme of the psalm sung in the tabernacle of old is the theme of the Gospel that inspires our faith as we sing in Christian assemblies of this day:

"From all that dwell below the skies,
Let the Creator's praise arise;
Let the Redeemer's name be sung
Through every land by every tongue."

The fulfillment of the Messianic hope expressed in both the ancient and modern song is approaching its realization in the glorious kingdom of the world's triumphing Messiah.

[a]GOD be [b]merciful unto us,
and bless us; *and*
cause his face to shine upon
us; [Sē′lah.
2 That thy way may be known
upon earth, thy saving health
among all nations.
3 Let the [1]people [c]praise thee,
O God; let all the people praise
thee.
4 O let the nations be glad
and sing for [d]joy: for thou shalt
[e]judge the people righteously,
and [f]govern the nations upon
earth. [Sē′lah.
5 Let the [1]people [c]praise thee,
O God; let all the people praise
thee.
6 [2,g]*Then* shall the earth yield
her increase; *and* [h]God, *even* our
own God, shall bless us.
7 [h]God shall bless us; and
all the ends of the earth shall
[i]fear him.

PSALM 68

A prayer for the overthrow of God's enemies, and the joy of the righteous. 4 An exhortation to praise him for his mercies, 7 for his care of Israel, 19 and for his great benefits.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm *or* Song of David.

LET God arise, [a]let his enemies
be scattered: let them
also that hate him flee before
him.
2 [a]As smoke is driven away,
so drive [b]*them* away: as wax
melteth before the fire, *so* let the
wicked perish at the presence of
God.
3 But let the righteous be [c]glad:
let them rejoice before God: yea,
let them exceedingly rejoice.
4 Sing unto God, sing [d]praises
to his name: [1]extol him that
rideth upon the heavens by
his name JÄH, and [c]rejoice before
him.
5 A [e]father of the [f,g]fatherless,
and a judge of the [h]widows, *is*
God in his holy habitation.
6 [i,j]God [k]setteth the solitary in
families: he [l]bringeth out [2]those
which are bound with chains:
but the [m]rebellious dwell in a
dry *land*.
7 O God, when thou [n]wentest
forth before thy people, when
thou didst march through the
wilderness; [Sē′lah:
8 The earth [o]shook, the heavens
also dropped at the presence
of God: [3]*even* [p]Sī′nāi itself *was*
moved at the presence of God,
the God of [q]Ĭş′ra-el.
9 Thou, O God, didst [l]send a
plentiful [k]rain, whereby thou
didst confirm thine inheritance,
when it was weary.
10 Thy congregation hath
dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast
prepared of thy [r]goodness for
the [s]poor.
11 The Lord gave the word:
[4]great *was* the company of [t]those
that published *it*.
12 [u]Kings of [v]armies did [w]flee

1
a Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.

2
b Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

3
c Joy, Psa. 5:11.

4
d Praise, Psa. 150:1.
1 Am. R. V. Cast up a highway for him that rideth through the deserts; His name is Jehovah; and exult ye before him.

5
e God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
f Orphan, Lam. 5:3.
g Children, God's care of, Mark 10:14.
h Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.

6
i Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
j God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
k Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
l God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
m Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. the prisoners into prosperity:

7
n God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.

8
o Earthquakes, Isa. 29:6.
p Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
q Israel, Ex. 4.22.
3 Am. R. V. That Sinai trembled at

10
r God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
s Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.

11
t Women, Prov. 31:10.
4 R. V. The women that publish the tidings are a great host.

12
u King, 2 Kin. 3:10.
v Armies, Deut. 11:4.
w Panic, Judg. 7:22.

x Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.

13
5 Am. R. V. When ye lie among the sheepfolds, It is as the wings
6 R. V. pinions

14
y Or, *Zalmon*, Judg. 9:48.
7 R. V. as when it snoweth in Zalmon.

16
8 R. V. Why look ye askance, ye high mountains, At the mountain which God hath desired for his abode?

17
z Armies, figurative, Deut. 11:4.

a Chariot, figurative, Josh. 11:4.
b Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
c Sanctuary, Lev. 4:6.
9 R. V. upon thousands:
10 R. V. sanctuary.

18
d Eph. 4:8–10.
e Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.
f Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
g Captivity, figurative, Isa. 5:13.
11 R. V. among

19
h Thankfulness, to God, exemplified, Acts 24:3.
i God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
j Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
k God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
12 R. V. beareth our burden,

20
l Death, God's power over, Num. 23:10.
13 R. V. Jehovah

21
m Enemy, Prov. 24:17.
n Impenitence, judgment denounced against, Rom. 2:5.
14 R. V. guiltiness.

apace: and she that tarried at home divided the [x]spoil.

13 [5]Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her [6]feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was [7]*white* as snow in [y]Săl′mŏn.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bā′shăn; an high hill *as* the hill of Bā′shăn.

16 [8]Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 [z]The [a]chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, *even* thousands [9]of angels: the Lord *is* among them, *as in* [b]Sī′nāi, in the [10,c]holy *place*.

18 [d,e,f]Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led [g]captivity captive: thou hast received gifts [11]for men; yea, [11]*for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

19 [h]Blessed *be* the Lord, [i]*who* daily [12]loadeth us *with* [j]*benefits, even* the God of our [k]salvation. [Sē′lah.

20 *He that is* our God *is* the God of [k]salvation; and unto [13]GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from [l]death.

21 But God shall wound the head of his [m]enemies, *and* the hairy scalp of such an one as [n]goeth on still in his [14]trespasses.

22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bā′shăn, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:

23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my [o]King, in the [p]sanctuary.

25 The [q]singers went before, the [15,q]players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damsels playing with [r]timbrels.

26 [h,s]Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, [16]from the fountain of Ĭs̤′ra-el.

27 There *is* little [t]Bĕn′ja-mĭn *with* their ruler, the princes of [u]Jū′dah *and* their council, the princes of [v]Zĕb′u-lŭn, *and* the princes of [w]Năph′ta-lī.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: [x]strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy [y]temple at [z]Jē-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm shall kings bring [a]presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke the [17]company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, [18]*till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 [b,c]Princes shall come out of [d]Ē′ġȳpt; [e]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ shall [19]soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 [f]Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord; [Sē′lah:

33 To him that rideth upon the [g]heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Ascribe ye [h]strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Ĭs̤′ra-el, and his [h]strength *is* in the clouds.

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Ĭs̤′ra-el *is* he that giveth [i]strength and power unto *his* people. [j]Blessed *be* God.

24
o God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
p Church, called sanctuary, 1 Kin. 9:3.

25
q Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
r Timbrel, Ex. 15:20.
15 R. V. minstrels

26
s Praise, Psa. 150:1.
16 R. V. ye that are of the fountain of Israel.

27
t Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
u Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
v Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.
w Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.

28
x Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

29
y Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.
z Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

a Presents, Gen. 32:13.

30
17 R. V. wild beast of the reeds,
18 R. V. Trampling under foot the pieces of silver; He hath scattered the peoples

31
b Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
c Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
d Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
e Ethiopia, Isa. 18:1.
19 R. V. haste to stretch

32
f Praise, Psa. 150:1.

33
g Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.

34
h God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

35
i Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.

PSALM 69

The psalmist complains of his affliction. 13 *He prays for deliverance.* 22 *He devotes his enemies to destruction.* 30 *And praises God with thanksgiving.*

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David.

A Messianic Psalm. This Psalm is frequently quoted in the New Testament. The experience of the psalmist, which is graphically described herein, is frequently referred to as typical of the sufferings of Jesus, and the causeless hatred of the Jews. Compare v. 4 with John 15:25. The zeal of Jesus is typified in v. 9, as shown in John 2:17. The rest of this verse is applied by Paul to Jesus (see Romans 15:3). Verse 25 seems to have been combined with Psalm 109:8 in Acts 1:20 describing the doom of the traitor. Verses 22, 23 are applied by Paul in Romans 11:9 to the rejection of apostate Israel. The physical sufferings of the psalmist described in v. 21 foreshadow the sufferings of Jesus (see John 19:25). While Matthew does not quote this verse, it seems to have been in his mind (see Matt. 27:34, 48) as descriptive of the sufferings of Jesus. Verses 12, 20 are descriptive of the mockery endured by the psalmist, which prefigures the mockery of the Savior described in Matt. 27:27. Verse 26, in the light of Isa. 53 and Zech. 13:7, foreshadows the sufferings of the Savior. The Psalm cannot be interpreted as wholly Messianic, for the almost shocking imprecations against the psalmist's enemies, as for instance, vs. 22-25, 27, 28, are inconsistent with the meekness of Jesus, who, while "He was reviled, reviled not again" (1 Pet. 2:23). Nevertheless, it must be recognized that the strong similitudes in the persecutions endured by the psalmist foreshadow the sufferings of the Savior of men.

1 [a]SAVE me, O God; for [b]the
waters are come in unto
my soul.
2 [b]I sink in deep [c]mire, where
there is no standing: I am come
into deep waters, where the
floods overflow me.
3 [b]I am weary of my crying: my
throat is dried: mine eyes fail
while I [d]wait for my God.
4 [e]They that [f,g]hate me without
a cause are more than the hairs
of mine head: they that would
destroy me, *being* mine [h]enemies
wrongfully, are mighty: then I
restored *that* which I took not
away.
5 [b,i]O God, thou [j]knowest my
foolishness: and [k]my sins are not
hid from thee.
6 [l]Let not them that wait on
thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, [m]be
ashamed for my sake: let not
those that [d]seek thee be [1,m]confounded
for my sake, O God of
Is'ra-el.
7 Because [n]for thy sake [o]I have
borne reproach; shame hath
covered my face.
8 [o]I am become a stranger unto
my brethren, and an alien unto
my mother's children.
9 For [p]the [q]zeal of thine house
hath eaten me up; and [r]the [s]reproaches
of them that reproached
thee are fallen upon me.
10 When I [t]wept, *and chastened*
my soul with [u]fasting, that was
to my reproach.
11 I made [v]sackcloth also my
garment; and I became a [w]proverb
to them.
12 They that sit in the [x]gate
[y]speak against me; and I *was*
the song of the *,[z]drunkards.
13 But as for me, [a]my [b]prayer
is unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable
time: O God, in the
multitude of thy [c]mercy hear me,
in the [d]truth of thy [e]salvation.
14 [b]Deliver me out of the [f]mire,
and let me not sink: let me be delivered
from [g]them that [h]hate
me, and out of the deep waters.
15 [b]Let not the waterflood overflow
me, neither let the deep
swallow me up, and let not the
[i]pit shut her mouth upon me.
16 [b]Hear me, O LORD; [j]for thy
[k,l]lovingkindness *is* good: turn
unto me according to the multitude
of thy tender [c]mercies.
17 And [b]hide not thy face from
thy servant; for I am in trouble:
hear me speedily.
18 [b]Draw nigh unto my soul,
and redeem it: deliver me because
of mine enemies.
19 [m]Thou hast [n]known my reproach,
and my shame, and my

1
a *Prayer, in adversity*, vs. 1–36; Acts 6:4.
b *Afflictions, despondency in*, Psa. 34:19.
2
c Psa. 40:2.
3
d *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
4
e John 15:25.
f *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
g *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
h *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
5
i *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
j *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
6
l *Unselfishness, instances of*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
m *Stumbling, figurative*, Isa. 8:14.
1 R. V. brought to dishonour through me.
7
n *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
o *Jesus, sufferings of, typified*, vs. 7–9, 20; Matt. 1:21.
9
p John 2:17.
q *Jesus, zeal of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
r Rom. 15:3.
s *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
10
t *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
u *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
11
v *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
w *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
12
x *Gates, open square of, a place for idlers*, Deut. 3:5.
y *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
z *Drunkenness, mockery in*, Luke 21:34.
13
a *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.
b *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
c *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Truth*, John 18:37.
e *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
14
f Psa. 40:2.
g *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
h *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
15
i *Pit, figurative*, Psa. 7:15.
16
j *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
k *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
19
m *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
n *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **DRUNKARD**, Joel 1:5; Nah. 1:10. *Described*, Prov. 23:29, 30. *The psalmist mocked by*, Psa. 69:12. *Temporal adversity of*, Prov. 23:21; Isa. 28:1, 3. *Insatiable appetite of*, Hab. 2:5, 6. *Fellowship with, forbidden by Paul*, 1 Cor. 5:11. *Punishment of*, Deut. 21:20, 21. *Excluded from kingdom of God*, 1 Cor. 6:9, 10.
See footnotes: DRUNKENNESS, Luke 21:34; WINE, Prov. 23:31. See also TEMPERANCE, 2 Pet. 1:6; TOTAL ABSTINENCE, Lev. 10:9.

dishonour: mine adversaries *are*
all before thee.
20 Reproach hath broken my
heart; and I am [o]full of heavi-
ness: and I looked *for some* to
[p]take pity, but *there was* none;
and for comforters, but I found
none.
21 [q,r]They gave me also [s]gall
for my meat; and in my thirst
they gave me vinegar to drink.
22 [t]Let their table become a
snare before them: [2]and *that
which should have been* for *their*
welfare, *let it become* a trap.
23 Let their eyes be darkened,
that they see not; and make their
loins continually to shake.
24 Pour out thine indignation
upon them, and let thy wrathful
[u]anger take hold of them.
25 Let their habitation be deso-
late; *and* let none dwell in their
tents.
26 [v]For they persecute [q]*him*
whom thou hast [w]smitten; and
they [3]talk to the grief of those
whom thou hast wounded.
27 Add iniquity unto their in-
iquity: and let them not come
into [x]thy righteousness.
28 Let them be blotted out of
the [y]book of [4]the living, and not
be written with the [z]righteous.
29 But I *am* poor and sorrow-
ful: let thy [a]salvation, O God,
set me up on high.
30 I will [b]praise the name of
God with a song, and will mag-
nify him with [c]thanksgiving.
31 [d]*This* also shall please the
LORD better than an ox *or* bul-
lock that hath horns and hoofs.
32 The [5,e]humble shall see *this*,
and be [f]glad: and your heart
shall live that [g]seek God.
33 For [h]the LORD heareth the
[i]poor, and despiseth not his pris-
oners.
34 Let the heaven and earth
[b]praise him, the seas, and every
thing that moveth therein.

20
o *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
p *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
21
q *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
r Matt. 27:34, 48; Mark 15:23; John 19:29.
s *Gall*, Job 16:13.
22
t Rom. 11:9, 10.
2 R. V. And when they are in peace,
24
u *Anger of God, invoked*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
26
v *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment*, Gen. 12:3.
w Matt. 27:30.
3 R. V. tell of the sorrow of
27
x *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
28
y *Book, figurative*, Psa. 139:16.
z *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.
4 R. V. life,
29
a *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
30
b *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
c *Thankfulness, to God, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
31
d *Obedience better than Sacrifice*, 1 Sam. 15:22.
32
e *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
f *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
g *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
5 R. V. meek
33
h *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
i *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.

35 For God will [j]save [k]Zī′ŏn,
and will [l]build the cities of Jū′-
dah: that they may dwell there,
and have it in possession.
36 The seed also of his serv-
ants shall inherit it: and they
that [m]love his name shall dwell
therein.

PSALM 70

The psalmist prays for speedy deliverance from his enemies.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

[a,b]MAKE *haste*, O God, to
[c]deliver me; make haste
to help me, O LORD.
2 [d]Let them be ashamed and
confounded that [e]seek after my
soul: let them be turned back-
ward, and [1]put to confusion, that
desire my hurt.
3 [d]Let them be turned back
[2]for a reward of their shame
that [f]say, Aha, aha.
4 Let all [g]those that [h]seek thee
rejoice and be [i]glad in thee:
and let such as love thy [j]salva-
tion say continually, [k]Let God
be magnified.
5 [b]But I *am* poor and needy:
[l]make haste unto me, O God:
[m]thou *art* my [n]help and my
deliverer; O LORD, make no
tarrying.

PSALM 71

The psalmist entreats to be rescued from his enemies. 6 He acknowledges God's goodness to him from his youth, 9 and prays that he may not be cast off in his old age. 14 His confidence in God's help, 22 and purpose to praise him.

[a,b]IN thee, O LORD, do I put
my [c]trust: let me never be
put to confusion.
2 [a,b]Deliver me in thy right-
eousness, and cause me to es-
cape: incline thine ear unto me,
and save me.
3 Be thou [1]my strong habita-
tion, whereunto I may contin-
ually resort: [c]thou hast given
commandment to [d]save me;
for [c]thou *art* my [e]rock and my
[f]fortress.

35
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
l *Temporal Blessings, from God*, v. 36; Psa. 103:2.
36
m *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
1
a *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 9, 12; Psa. 10:6.
b *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
c *Persecution, prayer for deliverance from*, John 15:20.
2
d *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
e *Malice*, v. 3; Eph. 4:31.
1 R. V. brought to dishonour
3
f *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
2 R. V. by reason
4
g *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
h *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
i *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
j *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
k *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
5
l *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
m *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
n *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
1
a *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 1–24; Psa. 10:6.
b *Prayer, in adversity*, vs. 1–24; Acts 6:4.
c *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
3
d *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Rock, figurative*, Psa. 78:15.
f *Fortification, figurative*, Ezek. 17 17.
1 R. V. to me a rock of habitation,

4 [a,b]Deliver me, O my God,
out of the hand of the wicked,
out of the hand of the unright-
eous and cruel man.
5 [c]For thou *art* my [g]hope, O
Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust
from my [h]youth.
6 By thee have I been [i]holden
up from the womb: thou art
he that took me out of my moth-
er's bowels: [j]my [k]praise *shall be*
continually of thee.
7 I am as a wonder unto many;
but [c]thou *art* my strong [d]refuge.
8 [j]Let my mouth be filled *with*
thy [k]praise *and with* thy honour
all the day.
9 [a,b]Cast me not off in the
time of [l]old age; forsake me
not when my strength faileth.
10 For mine [m]enemies [n]speak
against me; and they that [n]lay
wait for my soul take counsel
together,
11 Saying, God hath forsaken
him: [n]persecute and take him;
for *there is* none to deliver *him*.
12 [a,b]O God, be not far from
me: O my God, make haste for
my help.
13 [o]Let them be confounded
and consumed that are adver-
saries to my soul; let them be
covered *with* reproach and dis-
honour that seek my hurt.
14 But I will [g]hope continually,
and will yet [k]praise thee more
and more.
15 [j]My mouth shall shew forth
thy [p]righteousness *and* thy [q,r]sal-
vation all the day; for I know
not the numbers *thereof*.
16 [s]I will [2]go in the strength
of the Lord GOD: I will [t]make
mention of thy righteousness,
even of thine only.
17 O God, thou hast [u]taught
me from my youth: and hitherto
have I [t,v]declared thy wondrous
works.
18 Now also [w]when I am [x]old
and greyheaded, O God, forsake
me not; until I have [t]shewed
thy [r]strength unto *this* genera-
tion, *and* thy [y]power to every
one *that* is to come.
19 Thy [p]righteousness also, O
God, *is* very high, who hast done
great things: O God, who *is* like
unto thee!
20 *Thou*, which hast shewed
me great and sore [z]troubles,
[a]shalt quicken me again, and
shalt bring me up again from the
depths of the earth.
21 [3,a]Thou shalt [b]increase my
greatness, and comfort me on
every side.
22 I will also [c]praise thee with
the [d]psaltery, *even* thy [e]truth, O
my God: unto thee will I sing
with the [f]harp, O thou Holy
One of Is'ra-el.
23 [g]My lips shall greatly [h]re-
joice when I [c]sing [4]unto thee;
and my soul, which thou hast
redeemed.
24 My tongue also shall [i]talk
of thy [j]righteousness all the day
long: for they are confounded,
for they are brought unto shame,
that [k]seek my hurt.

PSALM 72

The psalmist, praying for the king, foretells his prosperous and glorious reign.

A Psalm for Solomon.

A Messianic Psalm in which the poet by divine inspiration describes under the type of Solomon and his vast empire and incomparable prosperity and glory the sovereignty or lordship of Christ and the growth, peace and glory of his kingdom.

[a]GIVE the [b,c]king thy [d,e]judg-
ments, O God, and thy
[f,g]righteousness unto the king's
son.
2 [b,c]He shall [d]judge thy people
with [e,g,h]righteousness, and thy
[i]poor with judgment.
3 The mountains shall bring
peace to the [j]people, and the
little hills, by [h]righteousness.
4 [b,c]He shall judge the [i]poor of
the people, he shall [k]save the
[l]children of the needy, and shall
break in pieces the [m]oppressor.

5
g *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
h *Children, good*, v. 17; Mark 10:14.
6
i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
k *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
9
l *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
10
m *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
n *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
13
o *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
15
p *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
r *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
16
s *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
t *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
2 Am. R. V. come with the mighty acts of the Lord Jehovah:
17
u *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.
v *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
18
w *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
x *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.

y *God, power of* Gen. 2:2.
20
z *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
a *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22
21
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. Increase thou my greatness, And turn again and comfort me.
22
c *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
d *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
e *Truth, attribute of God*, John 18:37.
f *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
23
g *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
h *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
4 R. V. praises unto
24
i *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
j *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
1
a *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
b *King, acts as judge*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
c *Jesus, king, typified in Solomon*, vs. 1 19; Matt. 1:21.
d *Judge, character of, and precepts relating to*, Judg. 2:18.
e *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
f *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.
2
h *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
i *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
3
j *Nation, promises of peace to*, Isa. 2:4.
4
k *Jesus, savior*, vs. 12–14; Matt. 1:21.
l *Children*, Mark 10:14.
m *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

5
[n] *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
[o] *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
6
[p] *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
[q] *Rain,* 2 Sam. 1:21.
[r] Amos 7:1.
[s] *Grass,* Isa. 40:7.
7
[t] *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity,* Matt. 16:18.
[u] *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
[v] *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.
8
[w] *Gentiles, prophecies concerning the conversion of,* vs. 8–11; Acts 10:45.
10
[x] *Tarshish,* 2 Chr. 20:36.
[y] *King, emoluments of,* 2 Kin. 3:10.
[z] *Sheba,* 1 Kin. 10:1.

---

[a] Isa. 43:3.
11
[b] *Jesus, king, typified in Solomon,* Matt. 1:21.
[c] *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
[d] *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
12
[e] *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.
[f] *Poor,* Prov. 21:13.
14
[g] *Rulers, righteous,* Ex. 18:21.
[h] *Deceit,* Psa. 36:3.
[i] *Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. oppression
15 [j] *Gold, exported from Sheba,* Ezek. 7:19.

5 They shall [n]fear [c,o]thee as
long as the sun and moon endure,
throughout all generations.
6 [p]He shall come down like
[q]rain upon the [r]mown [s]grass:
as showers *that* water the earth.
7 In [o]his days shall the [t]righteous
flourish; and abundance of
[u,v]peace so long as the moon
endureth.
8 [c,o,w]He shall have dominion
also from sea to sea, and from the
river unto the ends of the earth.
9 They that dwell in the wilderness
shall bow before [c,o]him;
and his enemies shall lick the
dust.
10 The kings of [x]Tär′shish and
of the isles shall bring [y]presents:
the kings of [z]Shē′bȧ and [a]Sē′bȧ
shall offer gifts.
11 Yea, [b,c]all kings shall fall
down before him: all [d]nations
shall serve him.
12 For he shall [e]deliver the
needy when he crieth; the [f]poor
also, and *him* that hath no
helper.
13 He shall spare the [f]poor and
needy, and shall [e]save the souls
of the needy.
14 [g]He shall [e]redeem their soul
from [1,h]deceit and violence: and
[i]precious shall their blood be in
his sight.
15 And he shall live, and to
him shall be given of the [j]gold
of [k]Shē′bȧ: [l]prayer also shall
be made for him continually;
and daily shall he be praised.
16 There shall be [2]an handful
of [m]corn in the earth upon the
top of the mountains; the fruit
thereof shall shake like [n]Lĕb′anon:
and *they* of the city shall
flourish like [o]grass of the earth.
17 [c]His name shall [p]endure for
ever: his name shall be continued
as long as the sun: and *men*
shall be blessed in him: all [d]nations
shall call him blessed.
18 [q]Blessed *be* the LORD God,
the God of Ĭș′ra-el, who only
doeth wondrous things.
19 And [q]blessed *be* his glorious
[r]name for ever: and let
the whole earth be filled *with*
his [s]glory; Amen, and Amen.
20 The prayers of [t]Dā′vid the
son of [u]Jĕs′se are ended.

PSALM 73

The psalmist, strongly tempted by the prosperity of the wicked, 16 finds relief, in the sanctuary, in view of the end of the wicked, and the salvation of the righteous.

A Psalm of Asaph.

TRULY God *is* [a]good to Ĭș′ra-el,
even to such as are
of a [b]clean [c]heart.
2 But as for me, [d]my feet were
almost gone; my steps had well
nigh slipped.
3 For [d]I was [e]envious at the
[1]foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity
of the *wicked.
4 For *there are* no bands in

[k] *Sheba, rich in gold,* 1 Kin. 10:1
[l] *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.
16
[m] *Corn, figurative,* Psa. 65:13.
[n] *Lebanon,* Deut. 1:7.
[o] *Grass,* Isa. 40:7.
2 R. V. abundance
17
[p] *Jesus, eternity of,* Matt. 1:21.
18
[q] *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
19
[r] *God, name of, to be praised,* Gen. 2:2.
[s] *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
20
[t] *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
[u] *Jesse,* Ruth 4:17
1
[a] *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
[b] *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
[c] *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
2
[d] *Spiritual Blindness,* vs. 2–28; 2 Cor. 4:4.
3
[e] *Envy,* Prov. 14:30.
1 R. V. arrogant,

---

* **WICKED.** Compared to: *Tares,* Matt. 13:38; *chaff,* Job 21.18; Psa. 1:4; Matt. 3:12; *dross,* Ezek. 22:18, 19; *reprobate silver,* Jer. 6:30; *corrupt trees,* Luke 6:43; *wells without water,* 2 Pet. 2:17; *troubled sea,* Isa. 57:20; *whited sepulchres,* Matt. 23:27; *fools building upon sand,* Matt. 7:26; *deaf adders,* Psa. 58:4; *scorpions,* Ezek. 2:6; *serpents,* Psa. 58:4; Matt. 23:33; *dogs,* Prov. 26:11; Matt. 7:6; 2 Pet. 2:22; *goats,* Matt. 25:32; *swine,* Matt. 7:6; 2 Pet. 2:22.

God is angry with, Psa. 5:5, 6; 1 Cor. 10:5. *Spirit of God is withdrawn from,* Gen. 6:3; Hos. 4:17–19; Rom. 1:24, 26, 28.

Hate the righteous, Matt. 5:11, 12; Luke 6:22, 23. *Worship of, offensive to God,* Psa. 50:16, 17; Isa. 1:10–15.

Contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 1:1–6; 11:5; 17:14, 15; 32:10; 37:17–22, 37, 38; 73.1–28; 75:10; 91:7, 8; Prov. 2:21, 22; 3:32, 33; 4:16–19; 10:3, 6, 9, 11, 16, 20, 21, 23–25, 28–32; 11:3, 5, 6, 8–11, 18–21, 23, 31; 12:2, 3, 5–7, 10, 12, 13, 21, 26; 13:5, 6, 9, 17, 21, 22, 25; 14:2, 11, 19, 22, 32; 15:6, 8, 9, 28, 29; 21:15, 18, 26, 29; 22:5, 8, 9; 24:16; 28:1, 4, 5, 13, 14, 18; 29:2, 6, 7, 27; Isa. 32:1–8; 65:13, 14; Mal. 3:18; Rom. 2:7–10; Eph. 2:12–14; Phil. 2:15; 1 Thess. 5:5–8; Tit. 1:15; 1 Pet. 4:17, 18; 1 John 1:6, 7; 3:3–17.

Described, Job 8:13–17; 15:16, 20–35; Psa. 10:4–11; 36:1–4; 73:4–12; Isa. 59:2–8; Jer. 2:22–25. *As blind,* Ezek. 12:2. *As carnal,* Rom. 8:5, 7, 8; 9:8. *As children of the devil,* John 8:44; Acts 13:10; 1 John 3:10. *As perverse,* Jer. 9:6; Rom. 1:21; 2:4, 5; Phil. 2:15. *As despising God,* Job 21:14; Rom. 11:28. *As contentious,* Rom. 2:8. *As corrupt,* Psa. 53:1; 73:8; Isa. 59:3; Jer. 2:22; Ezek. 16:47; 20:16; Mic. 7:2–4; Tit. 1:15. *As loving darkness,* John 3:19, 20. *As dead in sin,* Eph. 2:1–3; 1 John 3:14. *As delighting, in lies,* Psa. 62:4; *in frowardness,* Prov. 2:13–19. *As defiled,* Tit. 1:15, 16. *As depraved,* Isa. 1:4–6; Jer. 17:9; 30:12–15; Rom. 1:20–32; 3:10–18; 1 Tim. 1:9, 10; 2 Tim. 3:2–9, 13; Tit. 3:3; 2 Pet. 2:10, 12–19; Jude 12, 13. *As destitute, of faithfulness,* Psa. 5:9; *of the love of God,* John 5:42. *As devilish,* 1 John 3:8. *As devisers of mischief,* Psa. 52:1–4; 64:3–6; Prov. 4:16; 6:12–15; 10:23; Isa. 32:6, 7; Jer. 4:22.

As uncircumcised, Isa. 52:1; Jer. 6:10; Ezek. 28:10; 31:18; 32:19–32. *As uncircumcised, of heart,* Lev. 26:41; Ezek. 44:7; Acts 7:51; *of lips,* Ex. 6:12.

As disobedient, Jer. 11:8; Tit. 1:16. *As alienated from God,* Col. 1:21. *As full of gall and venom,* Deut. 32:32, 33; Psa. 58:3–5. *As grievous sinners,* Gen. 13:13; 18:20; Job 22:5; Isa. 1:4–6.

As hating, correction, Prov. 15:10; Amos 5:10; *instruction,* Psa. 50:17; Prov. 1:29, 30; *the light,* John 3:20.

As being in moral darkness, Matt. 4:16; 6:23; Luke 1:79; Eph. 4:17, 18. *As not knowing the way of the Lord,* Jer. 5:4.

4
[f] *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
6
[g] *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
[h] *Chains, figurative*, Dan. 5:7.
7
[i] *Rich*, Jas. 5:1.
8
[j] *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
2 R. V. scoff, and in wickedness utter oppression:
9
[k] *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
10
[l] *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
3 Am. R. V. drained by them.
11
[m] *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
[n] *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
[o] *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
12
[p] *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
4 R. V. And, being always at ease, they
13
[q] *Murmuring, against God*, Num. 14:2.
[r] *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
[s] *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
[t] *Ablution, of hands, a token of innocency*, Judg. 19:21.

*their [f]death: but their strength
is firm.
5 *They *are* not in trouble *as*
other men; neither are they
plagued like *other* men.
6 Therefore [g]pride compasseth
them about as a [h]chain; violence
covereth them *as* a garment.
7 *Their eyes stand out with
fatness: they [i]have more than
heart could wish.
8 *They [2]are corrupt, and
[j]speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.
9 *They [k]set their mouth
against the heavens, and their
tongue walketh through the
earth.
10 Therefore his people return
hither: and waters of a full [l]*cup*
are [3]wrung out to them.
11 And they [k,m,n]say, How
doth God [o]know? and is there
knowledge in the most High?
12 Behold, these *are* the *ungodly, [4]who prosper in the world;
[i]they increase *in* [p]riches.
13 [q,r]Verily I have [s]cleansed
my heart *in* vain, and [t]washed
my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I
been [u]plagued, and chastened
every morning.
15 If I say, I will speak thus;
behold, I [5]should offend *against*
the generation of thy children.
16 When I [v]thought to know
this, it *was* too painful for me;
17 Until I went into the [w]sanctuary of God; [6]*then* understood
I their end.
18 Surely thou didst [x]set *them
in slippery places: thou castedst
them down into destruction.
19 How are *they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment!
they are utterly consumed with
terrors.
20 As a dream when *one*
awaketh; *so*, O Lord, when
thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.
21 [y,z]Thus my heart was
grieved, and I was [a]pricked in
my reins.
22 [b]So [7]foolish *was* I, and ignorant: I was *as* a beast before thee.
23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee: [c]thou hast
[d,e]holden *me* by my right hand.

14
[u] *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
15
5 R. V. had dealt treacherously with the
16
[v] *Meditation*, Psa. 49:3.
17
[w] *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
6 R. V. And considered their latter end.
18
[x] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
21
[y] *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
[z] *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

---

[a] *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
22
[b] *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.
7 R. V. brutish was I,
23
[c] *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
[d] *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
[e] *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

As lost, Luke 19:10. *As loving wickedness*, Psa. 7:14; Jer. 14:10; Hos. 4:8; Mic. 3:2. *As malicious toward the righteous*, Psa. 37:12; 94:3, 8; 140:9. *As obdurate*, Psa. 10:4–11; Prov. 1:29, 30; Isa. 26:10, 11; Ezek. 3:7. *As past feeling*, Eph. 4:19. *As progressing in wickedness*, Isa. 30:1, 10, 11; Jer. 9:3; 2 Tim. 3:13. *As rebellious*, Deut. 9:24. *As sensual*, Phil. 3:19; Jude 19. *As servants of sin*, John 8:34. *As shameless*, Jer. 6:15; 8:12; Zeph. 3:5. *As unscrupulous*, Job 24:2–4; Psa. 10:4–10; Isa. 5:18–23; Jer. 5:26–28; 9:2–6. *As sold to work iniquity*, 1 Kin. 21:20. *As stiff-necked*, Deut. 9:13; Acts 7:51. *As under condemnation*, John 3:18, 19.

Happiness of: *Sensual*, Isa. 22:13; 56:12. *Limited to this life*, Luke 16:25. *Ends suddenly*, Job 21:12, 13; Luke 12:19, 20.

Hope of: *Shall perish*, Job 8:13; 11:20; 27:8; Prov. 10:28.

Miscellany concerning: *Hate reproof*, 1 Kin. 22:8; 2 Chr. 18:7. *God's mercy to*, Job 33:14–30. *God's love for*, Deut. 5:29; 32:29; Matt. 18:12–14; John 3:16, 17; Rom. 5:8; 1 John 4:9, 10.

Gospel invitation to, illustrated by the parables of the householder, Matt. 20:1–16; *and marriage supper*, Matt. 22:1–14.

Terrors of, at the judgment, Rev. 1:7. *Death of*, Psa. 49:14; 73:3, 4, 17–19.

Prayers of: *Abominable to God*, Prov. 15:8, 29; 28:9. *Not answered*, Deut. 1:45; 1 Sam. 28:6; 2 Sam. 22:42; Job 27:9; 35:12, 13; Psa. 18:41; 66:18; Prov. 1:24–28; Isa. 1:15; 59:2; Jer. 11:11; 14:12; Lam. 44; Ezek. 8:18; 20:3, 31; Hos. 5:6; Mic. 3:4; Zech. 7:13; Jas. 4:3.

Prosperity of, Job 12:6; 21:7–13; Psa. 73:3–12; Jer. 12:1, 2; Mal. 3:15. *Brief*, Job 5:3–5; 15:21, 23, 27, 29; 20:5, 22, 23; 21:17, 18; 24:24; Psa. 37:35, 36; 49:10–14; 73:18, 19; 92:7; Eccl. 8:12, 13.

Punishment of, Job 18:5–21; 27:13–23; Psa. 37:1, 2, 9, 10, 17, 20, 22, 34–38; 73:18–20, 27; Prov. 10:3, 6–8, 14, 24, 25, 27–31; 11:3, 5–8, 19, 21, 23, 31; 16:4, 5; Isa. 3:11; 26:21; Jer. 21:14; 36:31; Lam. 3.39; Ezek. 3:18–20; 18:1–32; 33:7–20; Hos. 14:9; Amos 3:2; Rom. 2:5, 8, 9; 1 Thess. 1:10; 2 Pet. 2:3–9, 12–17; Jude 5–7; Rev. 14:10, 11.

By chastisements, Psa. 89:32; 1 Cor. 5:5; 1 Tim. 1:20. *By judgments*, Ex. 32:35; Lev. 26:14–39; Deut. 11:26–28; 28:15–68; 30:15, 18, 19; Job 20:5–29; Psa. 11:6; 21:9, 10; 39:11; 75:8; 78:49–51; Isa. 13:9, 11, 14–22; 28:18–22; 65:12–15; Jer. 5:25; 44:2–14, 23–29; Ezek. 5:4, 8–17; 9:5–7, 10; Luke 12:46; 1 Cor. 10:5–11; Heb. 10:26–31. *By sorrow*, Gen. 3:16–19; Job 15:20–24; Psa. 32:10; Eccl. 2:26; Isa. 50:11. *By trouble*, Isa. 48:22; 57:20, 21. *By being rejected of the Lord*, 1 Chr. 28:9; Matt. 10:33; Luke 13:27, 28 (with Matt. 7:23); John 8:21; Heb. 6:8. *By being excluded from the kingdom of heaven*, 1 Cor. 6:9, 10; Gal. 5:19–21; Eph. 5:5; Rev. 21:27; 22:19. *By being blotted from God's book*, Ex. 32:33. *By destruction*, Deut. 7:9, 10; 1 Sam. 12:25; 1 Chr. 10:13, 14; Job 4:8, 9; 31:3; Psa. 2:9; 7:11–13; 9:5, 17; 34:16, 21; 55:19, 23; 92:7, 9; 145:20; Prov. 2:22; 12:7; 21:12, 15, 16; 24:20; Isa. 11:4; Matt. 3:10, 12; (with Luke 3:17); 7:13, 19; 10:28 (with Luke 12:4, 5); 21:41, 44 (with Mark 12:1–9; Luke 20:16, 18); 24:50, 51; Luke 9:24, 25 (with Matt. 16:26; Mark 8:36); 19:27; John 5:29; Acts 3:23; Rom. 2:12; 9:22; 1 Cor. 3:17; Phil. 3:19; 1 Thess. 5:3. *By sudden destruction*, Prov. 6:15; 24:22; 28:18; 29:1. *By everlasting destruction*, 2 Thess. 1:9. *By everlasting contempt*, Dan. 12:2. *By everlasting fire*, Matt. 18:8, 9; 25:41; Mark 9:43; Rev. 20:15; 21:8. *By death*, Gen. 2:17; Rom. 6:16, 21; 8:2, 6, 13; Jas. 1:15; 5:20. *By the second death*, Rev. 21:8. *By the damnation of hell*, Matt. 23:33. *By being cast into outer darkness*, Matt. 8:12; 22:13; 25:30.

Everlasting, Matt. 25:46; Rev. 14:10, 11; 20:10.

Degrees in, Matt. 10:15; 11:22, 24; Mark 12:40.

No escape from, Job 34:22; 1 Thess. 5:3; Heb. 2:3.

Set forth in parables: *Of the tares*, Matt. 13:24–30, 38–42, 49, 50; *of the talents*, Matt. 25:14–30; *of the barren fig tree*, Luke 13:6–9; *of the man who built his house on the sand*, Matt. 7:26, 27; Luke 6:49; *of Lazarus and the rich man*, Luke 16:22–28. *Woes denounced against*, Isa. 5:8, 11, 18–23; Matt. 26:24; Mark 14:21; Luke 11:52; 17:1, 2; 22:22; Jude 11.

God has no pleasure in the death of, Ezek. 18:23; 33:11. See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

Warned, Jer. 7:13–15, 23–25; 25:4–6; 26:2–7, 12, 13; 29:17–19; Ezek. 33:8; Dan. 4:4–27; 5:4–29; Zeph. 2:1, 2; Luke 3:7–9; 1 Cor. 10:11; Rev. 3:1–3, 16–19.

24 [c,f]Thou shalt [g,h]guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 [i]Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there is* none upon earth *that* I [j]desire beside thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* [k]God *is* the [d,l]strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

27 For, lo, *they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that [m]go a whoring from thee.

28 But *it is* good for me to [n]draw near to God: I have put my [c]trust in the Lord GOD, that I may [o]declare all thy works.

PSALM 74

The psalmist complains of the desolations of Zion; and pleads with God to interpose, as of old, in behalf of his suffering people.

[a]Maschil of Asaph.

[b,c]O GOD, why hast thou cast [d]*us* off for ever? *why* doth thine [e]anger smoke against the [f]sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, *which* [g]thou hast purchased of old; [1]the rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount [h]Zī'ŏn, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the [i]sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their [j]ensigns *for* signs.

5 [2]*A man* was famous according as he had lifted up [k]axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the [l]carved work thereof at once with [k]axes and hammers.

7 They have [3,m]cast fire into thy [i]sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us [n]destroy them together: they have burned up all the [o]synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: *there is* no more any [p]prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 [q]O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy [r]blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy [s,t]hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.[4]

12 For [u]God *is* my [v]King of old, working [w]salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 Thou didst divide the [x]sea by thy [y]strength: thou brakest the heads of the [z]dragons in the waters.

14 Thou [y]brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 [y]Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: thou driedst up mighty rivers.

16 The [a]day *is* thine, the [b]night also *is* thine: thou hast [c]prepared the [d]light and the [e]sun.

17 Thou hast [c]set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made [f]summer and [g]winter.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* [5]the foolish people have [h]blasphemed thy name.

19 [i]O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto the [6]multitude *of the wicked*: forget not the [7]congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 [i]Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 [j]O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the [k]poor and needy [l]praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

24
f *Promise, implied, of divine guidance*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g *Guidance*, Psa. 48:14.
h *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.

25
i *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
j *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

26
k *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
l *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

27
m *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.

28
n *Access to God*, Eph. 3:12.
o *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Prayer, in adversity*, vs. 1–23; Acts 6:4.
c *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
d *Nation, in adversity, prayer for*, vs. 1–23; Isa. 2:4.
e *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
f *Sheep, figurative*, Deut. 32:14.

2
g *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
1 R. V. Which thou hast redeemed to be the tribe of thine inheritance; And mount

3
i *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

4
j *Standard*, Num. 1:52.

5
k *Ax*, Deut. 19:5.
2 R. V. They seemed as men that lifted

6
l *Carving*, Ex. 35:33.

7
m *Arson*, 2 Sam. 14:30.
3 R. V. set thy sanctuary on fire; They have profaned the dwelling place of thy name even to the ground.

8
n *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
o *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.

9
p *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

10
q *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
r *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

11
s *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
t *Hand, figurative*, Ezra 10:19.
4 R. V. *adds*, and consume them.

12
u *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
v *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
w *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

13
x *Red Sea, divided*, Ex. 10:19.
y *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Dragon*, Deut. 32:33.

16
a *Day*, Gen. 1:5.
b *Night*, Gen. 1:5.
c *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Light, created*, Gen. 1:3.
e *Sun, created*, Josh. 10:12.

17
f *Summer*, Isa. 28:4.
g *Winter*, Gen. 8:22.

18
h *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
5 R. V. a foolish people

19
i *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
6 R. V. wild beast:
7 R. V. life of

21
j *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
k *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
l *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

23
8 R. V. ascendeth continually.

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b *Thankfulness*, Acts 24:3.
c *Praise, for God's goodness*, Psa. 150:1.
d *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
1 R. V. thy name is near: Men tell of thy wondrous works
2
2 R. V. find the set time, I will
4
e *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
3 R. V. arrogant,
4 R. V. arrogantly:
5
f *Self-will, forbidden*, Gen. 49:6.
7
g *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
8
i *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
j *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
k *Wine, figurative*, Prov. 23:31.
l Isa. 25:6; Jer. 48:11; Zeph. 1:12.
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. foameth;
6 Am. R. V. drain them, and
9
n *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
10
o *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Praise, for God's goodness to Israel*, Psa. 150:1.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Israel*, vs. 1–12; Ex. 4:22.
2
d *Jerusalem, called Salem*, Judg. 19:10.
e *Church, called tabernacle*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee [8]increaseth continually.

PSALM 75

The psalmist praises God. 4 The proud rebuked. 9 A promise to praise God, and to execute justice.

To the chief Musician, [a]Al-taschith, A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

UNTO thee, O God, do we give [b,c]thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for [1]*that* thy name is near thy wondrous [d]works declare.

2 When I shall [2]receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. [Sē′lah.

4 I said unto the [3]fools, Deal not [4,e]foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn:

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not with* a [f]stiff neck.

6 For *promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

7 But God *is* the [g]judge: [h]he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the [i]hand of the LORD *there is* a [j]cup, and the [k]wine [5]is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the [l]dregs thereof, all the [m]wicked of the earth shall [6]wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

9 But I will [n]declare for ever; I will sing [c]praises to the God of Jā′cob.

10 All the horns of the [o]wicked also will I [m]cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSALM 76

A declaration of God's majesty in Zion. 11 An exhortation to serve him.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

[a]IN [b]Jū′dah *is* God known: his name *is* great in [c]Īṣ′ra-el.

2 In [d]Sā′lem also is his [e]tabernacle, and his dwelling place in [f]Zī′ŏn.

3 [g]There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. [Sē′lah.

4 Thou *art* more [h]glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their [i]sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At [j]thy rebuke, O God of Jā′cob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be [k]feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art [l]angry?

8 Thou didst cause [m]judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth [k]feared, and was still,

9 When God arose to [m]judgment, to [n]save all the [o]meek of the earth. [Sē′lah.

10 Surely the [p]wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou [1]restrain.

11 [q]Vow, and [r]pay unto the [s]LORD your God: let all that be round about him [t]bring presents unto him that ought to be [k]feared.

12 He shall [u]cut off the spirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSALM 77

The psalmist troubled, 7 and tempted to distrust God. 10 He encourages himself in God by remembering his works of old, 15 and especially his deliverance of Israel.

To the chief Musician, to [a]Jeduthun, A Psalm of Asaph.

I [b]CRIED unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave [c]ear unto me.

2 In the day of my [d]trouble I sought the LORD: [1]my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

f *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
3
g *War, God inflicts defeat in*, Judg. 3:2.
4
h *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
5
i *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
6
j *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
7
k *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
l *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
8
m *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
9
n *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
10
p *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
1 R. V. gird upon thee.
11
q *Vows*, Num. 30:2.
r *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
s *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
12
u *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

a *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr. 16:38.
1
b *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
c *Ear, figurative*, Lev. 8:23.
2
d *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 1–20; Psa. 10:6.
1 R. V. My hand was stretched out in

* **PROMOTION**, Psa. 75:6, 7; 78:70, 71; 113:7, 8. *As a reward of merit*, 1 Chr. 11:6. *Unselfish seeking of, for others, enjoined*, Rom. 12:10.
Instances of: *Joseph, from imprisoned slave to prince*, Gen. 41:1–45. *Moses, from exile to lawgiver*, Ex. 3:10; 19. *Saul, from obscurity to a scepter*, 1 Sam. 9. *David, from shepherd to throne*, Psa. 78:70, 71 (with 1 Sam. 16). *Jeroboam, from servant to throne*, 1 Kin. 11:26–35. *Baasha, out of the dust to throne*, 1 Kin. 16:1, 2. *Daniel, from captive to premier*, Dan. 2:48. *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego*, Dan. 3:30

3 I remembered God, and [e]was troubled: I [f]complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. [Sē′lah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my *song in the [g]night: I [h]commune with mine own [i]heart: and my spirit made [j]diligent search.

7 [k]Will the LORD cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 [e]Is his [l]mercy clean gone for ever? [e]doth *his* promise fail for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be [l]gracious? hath he in [m]anger shut up his tender mercies? [Sē′lah.

10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but* [n]*I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 [n]I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will [o]meditate also of all thy work, and [2]talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the [p]sanctuary: who *is* [3]*so* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that [q]doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the [4]people.

15 Thou hast with *thine* [r]arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jā′cob and Jō′ṣeph. [Sē′lah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.

17 The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: thine [s]arrows also went abroad.

3
e *Doubting,* Rom. 14:23.
f *Murmuring, against God,* Num. 14:2.

6
g *Night, meditation in,* Gen. 1:5.
h *Self-examination,* 2 Cor. 13:5.
i *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
j *Diligence,* Rom. 12:8.

7
k *Despondency,* Eccl. 2:20.

8
l *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

9
m *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

10
n *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.

12
o *Meditation* Psa. 49:3.
2 R. V. muse n

13
p *Church, called sanctuary,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
3 R. V. a great god like unto God?

14
q *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. peoples.

15
r *Arm, figurative,* Psa. 89:13.

17
s *Arrow, figurative,* 1 Sam. 20:20.

18 The voice of thy [t]thunder *was* in the [5]heaven: the [u]lightnings lightened the world: the earth [v]trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and [w]thy footsteps are not known.

20 Thou leddest [x]thy people like a flock by the hand of [y]Mō′ṣeṣ and [z]Aâr′on.

PSALM 78

The people exhorted to hear. 5 The object of establishing a testimony in Jacob. 9 God's dealings with unbelieving and disobedient Israel. 67 The other tribes being rejected, God chose Judah. He chose also Zion and David.

[a]Maschil of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 [b]I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, [c]shewing to the generation to come the [d]praises of the LORD, and his [e]strength, and his wonderful [f]works that he hath done.

5 For he [f]established a [g,h]testimony in Jā′cob, and appointed a law in Iṣ′ra-el, which he commanded our [i]fathers, that they should [j]make them known to their [k]children:

6 That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born; *who* should arise and [k]declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their [l]hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but [m]keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers, a [n,o]stubborn and rebel-

18
t *Thunder,* 1 Sam. 7:10.
u *Lightning,* Job 28:26.
v *Earthquakes,* Isa. 29:6.
5 R. V. whirlwind;

19
w *God, unsearchable,* Gen. 2:2.

20
x *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
y *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
z *Aaron,* Ex. 6:20.

a *Music, symbols used in,* 2 Chr. 5:13.

2
b Matt. 13:35.

4
c *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
d *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
e *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

5
g *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
h *Word of God, inspiration of,* Psa. 119:9.
i *Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness,* 2 Cor. 12:14.
j *Instruction, of children,* Prov. 23:23.
k *Children, instruction of,* Mark 10:14.

7
l *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
m *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.

8
n *Obduracy,* Prov. 29:1.
o *Self-will,* Gen. 49:6.

* **SONG.** *Sung at the passover,* Matt. 26:30; Mark 14:26. *Didactic,* Deut. 31:19–22; 32:1–45. *Of Moses,* Ex. 15:1–19. *Of Deborah and Barak,* Judg. 5. *Of Hannah,* 1 Sam. 2:1–10. *Of David,* 2 Sam. 22:2–51; 23:1–7. *Of Mary,* Luke 1:46–55. *Of Moses and the Lamb,* Rev. 15:3, 4. *New,* Psa. 33:3; 40:3. *Of redemption,* Rev. 5:9, 10. *Of the redeemed,* Rev. 14:2–5. *Solomon wrote one thousand and five,* 1 Kin. 4:32. *Spiritual, singing of, enjoined,* Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16. See footnotes: MUSIC, 2 Chr. 5:13; POETRY, Acts 17:28; PRAISE, Psa. 150:1; PSALMS, Psa. 1:1.

p *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.

9

q *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

r *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.

10

s *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

t *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

u *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.

11

v *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

12

w *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

x *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

y *Zoan*, Isa. 30:4.

13

z *Red Sea, divided*, Ex. 10:19.

---

a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

14

b *Pillar of Cloud and Fire, a guide to Israel*, Ex. 13:21.

c *Symbols and Similitudes, of divine presence*, Heb. 9:9.

15

d *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.

e *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

17

f *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

1 R. V. Yet went they on still to sin against him, To rebel against the Most High in the desert.

18

g *Appetite*, Prov. 23:2.

19

h *Infidelity* 2 Cor. 6:15.

i *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

21

j *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

lious generation; a generation
that set not their heart aright,
and whose spirit was [p]not stedfast with God.
9 The children of [q]Ē′phrā-ĭm,
being armed, *and* carrying bows,
[r]turned back in the day of battle.
10 They [s,t]kept not the [u]covenant of God, and [n,o]refused to
walk in his [g]law;
11 And [i]forgat his [j]works, and
his [v]wonders that he had shewed
them.
12 [v]Marvellous things did [w]he
in the sight of their fathers, in
the land of [x]Ē′ġy̆pt, *in* the field
of [y]Zō′an.
13 He divided the [z]sea, and
caused [a]them to pass through;
and he made the waters to stand
as an heap.
14 In the daytime also he led
[a]them with a [b,c]cloud, and all
the night with a light of fire.
15 He clave the *,[d]rocks in
the wilderness, and gave [a]*them*
[e]drink as *out of* the great depths.
16 He brought [e]streams also
out of the *,[d]rock, and caused
waters to run down like rivers.
17 [1]And [a,f]they sinned yet more
against him by provoking the
most High in the wilderness.
18 And [a]they tempted God in
their heart by asking meat for
their [g]lust.
19 Yea, [a]they [h]spake against
God; they [i]said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?
20 Behold, he smote the
*,[d]rock, that the waters gushed
out, and the streams overflowed;
[h,i]can he give bread also? can
he provide flesh for his people?
21 Therefore the LORD heard
this, and was [j]wroth: so a fire
was kindled against Jā′cob, and
anger also came up against Ĭṣ′ra-el;
22 Because [a]they [h,i]believed not
in God, and trusted not in his
[k]salvation:
23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and
opened the doors of heaven,
24 And had rained down [e,l]manna upon them to eat, and had
given them of the [e]corn of heaven.
25 Man did eat [2]angels' food:
he sent them [e,m]meat to the full.
26 He caused an east [n]wind to
blow in the heaven: and by his
[o]power he brought in the south
wind.
27 He rained [e,m]flesh also upon [a]them as dust, and feathered
fowls like as the sand of the
sea:
28 And he let *it* fall in the midst
of their camp, round about their
habitations.
29 So they did eat, and were
[p]well filled: for he gave them
their own desire;
30 They were not estranged
from their [g]lust. But [q]while
their [m]meat *was* yet in their
mouths,
31 The [j]wrath of God came upon [a]them, and [r]slew the fattest of
them, and smote down the [3]chosen *men* of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
32 For all this [a]they [s,t]sinned
still, and [i]believed not for his
wondrous [u]works.
33 Therefore their days [v]did he
consume in [w]vanity, and their
years in [4]trouble.
34 When [v]he [x]slew them, then
they [y,z]sought him: and they returned and enquired early after
God.
35 [x]And they remembered that
God *was* their *rock, and the
high God their redeemer.
36 Nevertheless they did [a]flatter him with their mouth, and
they [b]lied unto him with their
tongues.
37 For [c]their heart was not

22

k *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

24

l *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.

25

m *Quail*, Ex. 16:13

2 R. V. the bread of the mighty:

26

n *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

o *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

29

p *Gluttony, instances of*, Prov. 30:22.

30

q Num. 11:33.

31

r *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

3 R. V. young men

32

s *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

t *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

u *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

33

v *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

w *Vanity*, Eccl. 1:2.

4 R. V. terror.

34

x *Afflictions, benefits of*, Psa. 34:19.

y *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.

z *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

36

a *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

b *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

37

c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

---

* **ROCK.** *Smitten by Moses for water*, Deut. 8:15; Psa. 78:15, 16, 20. *House built upon*, Matt. 7:24, 25. *Name of God*, Deut. 32:4, 18, 30, 31. **Figurative**, Deut. 32:13; 2 Sam. 22:3, 32, 47; 23:3; Job 29:6; Psa. 18:2; 31:2, 3; 40:2; 61:2; 62:2; 71:3; Isa. 17:10; 32:2; 44:8; Matt. 16:18; 1 Cor. 10:4.

d Instability, Jas. 1:8.
e Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
38
f God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
g Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
h Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
39
i Man, insignificance of, Job 4:17.
j Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Eccl. 8:15.
40
5 R. V. rebel against him
41
k Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
6 R. V. provoked
42
l Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.
m God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
43
n Miracles, Luke 23:8.
o Egyptians, visited by plagues, Gen. 50:3.
p Zoan, Isa. 30:4.
44
q Blood, plague of, Gen. 9:4.
45
r Flies, plague of, Eccl. 10:1.
s Frogs, plague of, Ex. 8:2.
46
t Caterpillar, 1 Kin. 8:37.
u Locust, Nah. 3:17.
47
v Egypt, productions of, Gen. 41:8.
w Hail, plague of, in Egypt, Job 38:22.
x Sycomore, 2 Chr. 1:15.
48
y Lightning, Job 28:26.
49
7 R. V. A band of angels of evil.
50
z Death, of the wicked, a judgment, Num. 23:10.

a Plague, Ex. 11:1.

right with him, [d]neither were
they stedfast in his [e]covenant.
38 But he, *being* full of [f]com-
passion, [g]forgave *their* iniquity,
and destroyed *them* not: yea,
many a time [f]turned he his [h]an-
ger away, and did not stir up all
his wrath.
39 For he remembered that
[i]they *were but* flesh; [j]a wind that
passeth away, and cometh not
again.
40 How oft did [c]they [5]provoke
him in the wilderness, *and* grieve
him in the desert!
41 Yea, [c,k]they turned back
and tempted God, and [6]limited
the Holy One of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
42 They [l]remembered not his
hand, *nor* the day when he [m]de-
livered them from the enemy.
43 How he had wrought his
[n]signs in [o]Ē′ġȳpt, and his won-
ders in the field of [p]Zō′an:
44 And had turned their rivers
into [q]blood; and their floods,
that they could not drink.
45 He sent divers sorts of [r]flies
among [o]them, which devoured
them; and [s]frogs, which de-
stroyed them.
46 He gave also their increase
unto the [t]caterpiller, and their
labour unto the [u]locust.
47 He destroyed their [v]vines
with [w]hail, and their [x]sycomore
trees with frost.
48 He gave up their cattle also
to the [w]hail, and their flocks to
hot [y]thunderbolts.
49 He cast upon [o]them the
fierceness of his [h]anger, wrath,
and indignation, and trouble, [7]by
sending evil angels *among them*.
50 He made a way to his [h]an-
ger; he spared not their soul
from [z]death, but gave their life
over to the [a]pestilence;
51 And smote all the [b]first-
born in [c]Ē′ġȳpt; the chief of
their strength in the tabernacles
of [d]Hăm:
52 But [e]made [f]his own peo-
ple to go forth like sheep, and
[g,h]guided them in the wilderness
like a flock.
53 And [h]he [g]led them on [f]safely,
so that they feared not: but the
[i]sea overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he [g,h]brought them
to the border of his [j]sanctuary,
even to this [k]mountain, *which*
his right hand had purchased.
55 He [f]cast out the [8,l]heathen
also before them, and divided
them [9]an inheritance by line,
and made the tribes of [m]Ĭṣ′ra-el
to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet [n]they tempted and pro-
voked the most high God, and
[o]kept not his testimonies:
57 But [p]turned back, and dealt
[10]unfaithfully like their fathers:
they were turned aside like a
deceitful [q]bow.
58 For they provoked him to
[r,s]anger with their [t]high places,
and moved him to [†,s]jealousy
with their graven [u]images.
59 When God heard [v]*this*, he
was [r]wroth, and greatly ab-
horred [m]Ĭṣ′ra-el:
60 So that he [w]forsook the [x]tab-
ernacle of [y]Shī′lōh, the tent
which he placed among men;
61 And delivered his [z]strength
into captivity, and his glory into
the enemy's hand.
62 He [a]gave his people over
also unto the sword; and was
[b]wroth with his inheritance.
63 The fire consumed their
young men; and their [c]maidens
[11]were not given to [d]marriage.

51
b First-born, of Egyptians, slain, Zech. 12:10.
c Egyptians, visited by plagues, Gen. 50:3.
d 1 Chr. 4:40; Psa. 105:23, 27; 106:22.
52
e God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
f Shepherd, figurative of God's care, Jer. 31:10.
g Guidance, Psa. 48:14.
h God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.
53
i Red Sea, Pharaoh's army drowned in, Ex. 10:19.
54
j Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
k Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.
55
l Canaanites, destroyed, Ex. 23:28.
m Israel, Ex. 4:22.
8 R. V. nations
9 R. V. for an
56
n Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.
o Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
57
p Backsliding of Israel, Hos. 11:7.
q Bow, figurative, 2 Sam. 1:18.
10 R.V. treacherously
58
r Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
s Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
t High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
u Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.
59
v Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
60
w Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.
x Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
y Shiloh, tabernacle at, Judg. 21:12.
61
z Ark, captured by the Philistines, Ex. 25:10.

62
a Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

b Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3. **63** *c Women, not to be given in marriage considered a calamity*, Prov. 31:10. *d Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
11 R. V. had no marriage-song.

† **JEALOUSY,** Prov. 6:34; 27:4; Eccl. 4:4; Song 8:6. *Illustrated in the brother of the prodigal*, Luke 15:25–32. *Law concerning, when husband is jealous of his wife*, Num. 5:12–31. *Image of*, Ezek. 8:3, 4. *Forbidden*, Rom. 13:13 [R. V.].

Attributed to God, Ex. 20:5; 34:13, 14; Num. 25:11; Deut. 29:20; 32:16, 21; 1 Kin. 14:22; Psa. 78:58; 79:5; Isa. 30:1, 2; 31:1, 3; Ezek. 16:42; 23:25; 36:5, 6; 38:19; Zeph. 1:18; 3:8; Zech. 1:14; 8:2; 1 Cor. 10:22.

Instances of: *Cain, of Abel*, Gen. 4:5, 6, 8. *Sarah, of Hagar*, Gen. 16:5. *Joseph's brethren, of Joseph*, Gen. 37:4–11, 18–28. *Saul, of David*, 1 Sam. 18:8–30; 19:8–24; 20:24–34. *Joab, of Abner*, 2 Sam. 3:24–27. *Sectional, between Israel and the tribe of Judah*, 2 Sam. 19:41–43.

64 Their [e]priests fell by the sword; and their [f]widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord [g]awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he [a]smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover he refused the [h]tabernacle of Jō′ṣeph, and [i]chose not the tribe of [j]Ē′phră-ĭm:

68 But chose the tribe of [k]Jū′dah, the mount [l]Zī′ŏn which he [m]loved.

69 And he built his [n]sanctuary like [12]high *palaces,* like the [o]earth which he hath [p]established for ever.

70 [q]He [i]chose Dā′vid also his servant, and [r]took [s]him from the sheepfolds:

71 From following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jā′cob his people, and Iṣ′ra-el his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the [t]integrity of his heart; and [u]guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSALM 79

The psalmist complains of the desolation of Jerusalem. 8 He prays for deliverance, 13 and promises to give thanks to God.

A Psalm of Asaph.

[a,b]O GOD, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy [c]holy [d]temple have they defiled; they have laid [e]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm on heaps.

2 [f]The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 [f]Their blood have they shed like water round about [e]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm; and *there was* none to bury *them.*

4 [g]We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 [a,b]How long, LORD? wilt thou be [h,i]angry for ever? shall thy [i,j]jealousy burn like fire?

6 [k]Pour out thy wrath upon the [l]heathen that have [m]not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have [n]not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jā′cob, and laid waste his dwelling place.

8 [a,b]O [o]remember not against [q]us [1]former iniquities: let thy tender [p]mercies speedily [2]prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 [a,b]Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and [o,q]purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.

10 [r]Wherefore should the [l]heathen [s]say, Where *is* their God? [3,k]let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* the revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.

11 Let the sighing of the *prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thy [t]power preserve thou those that are appointed to die;

64
e *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.
f *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.

65
g *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.

67
h *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.
i *Foreordination, according to purpose of grace,* Rom. 8:30.
j *Ephraim, tribe of,* Gen. 41:52.

68
k *Judah, tribe of,* Num. 10:14.
l *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7.
m *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.

69
n *Church, called sanctuary,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
o *Earth, perpetuity of,* Prov. 8:23.
p *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
12 R. V. the heights,

70
q *David, chosen of God,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
r *Promotion, instances of,* v. 71; Psa. 75:6.
s *Shepherd,* Jer. 31:10.

72
t *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.
u *God, guidance of,* Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Prayer, in adversity,* vs. 1–13; Acts 6:4.
b *Adversity, prayer in,* vs. 1–13; Psa. 10:6.
c *Church, called holy temple,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
d *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
e *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

2
f *War, evils of,* Judg. 3:2.

4
g *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.

5
h *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
i *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
j *Jealousy, attributed to God,* Psa. 78:58.

6
k *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.
l *Heathen,* Lam. 1:10.
m *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
n *Prayerlessness,* Job 21:15.

8
o *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
p *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. iniquities of our forefathers:
2 Am. R. V. meet us;

9
q *Spiritual Purification,* Psa. 51:2.

10
r *Prayer, pleas offered in,* Acts 6:4.
s *Scoffing,* Hab. 1:10.
3 R. V. Let the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed Be known among the heathen in our sight.

11
t *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

*** PRISONERS.** *Joseph,* Gen. 39:20–23; 40; 41:1–44. *Jeremiah,* Jer. 38:6–28; 39:14. *John the Baptist,* Matt. 4:12; 11:2; 14:3–12; Mark 6:17; Luke 3:20. *Jesus,* Matt. 26:47–75; 27:1–50; Mark 14:43–72; 15:1–37; Luke 22:47–71; 23:1–46; John 18:3–40; 19:1–30. *Apostles,* Acts 5:17–42. *Peter,* Acts 12:3–19. *Paul,* Acts 16:19–40; 21:27–40; chapters 22–28. *Silas,* Acts 16:19–40.

Required to labor, Judg. 16:21. *Kept on bread and water of affliction,* 1 Kin. 22:27. *Bound, in chains,* Acts 12:6; *in fetters,* Prov. 7:22; *in shackles,* Jer. 29:26. *Confined in stocks,* Acts 16:24.

Confined, in court of the palace, Jer. 32:2; *in house of the scribe,* Jer. 37:15; *in house of captain of the guard,* Gen. 40:3. *Visited by friends,* Matt. 11:2; Acts 24:23. *Bound to soldiers,* Acts 12:6, 7. *Keepers responsible for,* Acts 12:18, 19. *Permitted to make defense before courts,* Acts 24:10; 25:8, 16; 26:1; 2 Tim. 4:16.

Cruelty to, Jer. 38:6; 52:11; Lam. 3:53, 54. *Tortured to extort self-criminating testimony,* Acts 22:24. *Scourged,* Matt. 27:26; Mark 15:15; Acts 16:23, 33; 2 Cor. 6:5; 11:23, 24.

KINDNESS TO: *To Jeremiah,* Jer. 37:20, 21; 38:7–28. *To Paul, by Philippian jailer,* Acts 16:33; *by Felix,* Acts 24:23; *by the centurion,* Acts 27:1, 3; *by authorities at Rome,* Acts 28:16, 30, 31; *by Onesiphorus,* 2 Tim. 1:16–18. *To be visited and ministered to,* Matt. 25:35–46. *Released at feasts,* Matt. 27:15–17; Mark 15:6; John 18:39. *Joyful, Paul and Silas,* Acts 16:25.

Consolations for, Psa. 69:33; 79:11; 102:19, 20; 146:7.

See footnotes: CAPTIVE, 1 Sam. 30:3; IMPRISONMENT, Acts 12:4.

Figurative, Isa. 61:1; Luke 4:18.

12 [k]And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So [g]we thy people and [u]sheep of thy pasture will give thee [v]thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy [w]praise to all generations.

PSALM 80

The psalmist cries to God for Israel in distress. 8 The vine brought out of Egypt. 14 God entreated to return.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm of Asaph.

[b]GIVE [c]ear, O [d]Shepherd of [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el, thou that [f,g]leadest Jō′ṣeph like a flock; thou that dwellest [h]*between* the cherubims, shine forth.

2 Before [i]Ē′phrā-ĭm and [j]Bĕn′ja-mĭn and [k]Mă-năs′seh stir up thy strength, and come *and* save us.

3 [l,m]Turn [e,n]us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be [o]angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 [p]Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 Thou makest us a [q]strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 [b]Turn [e,n]us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

8 [r,s]Thou hast brought a [e,t]vine out of [u]Ē′ġўpt: thou hast cast out the [1,v]heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou [r]preparedst *room* before [e,t]it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the [w]land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* the [2]goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the [3,x]river.

12 Why hast thou *then* broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The [y]boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 [z]Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the [a]branch *that* thou madest strong for thyself.

16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 [b,c]Turn [d]us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

PSALM 81

An exhortation to praise God. 8 Israel's ingratitude set forth. 13 What God would have done for them, if they had been obedient.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Gittith, *A Psalm* of Asaph.

[b]SING aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jā′cob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the [c]timbrel, the pleasant [d]harp with the [e]psaltery.

3 Blow up the [f]trumpet in the [g]new moon, [1]in the time appointed, on our solemn [h]feast day.

4 For this *was* a statute for [i]Ĭṣ′ra-el, *and* a law of the God of Jā′cob.

5 This he ordained in Jō′ṣeph *for* a testimony, when he went out through the land of [j]Ē′ġўpt: *where* I heard a [k]language *that* I understood not.

13
Sheep, figurative, Deut. 32:14.
Thankfulness, to God, exemplified, Acts 24:3.
w *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

a *Music, symbols used in,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b *Prayer, intercessory,* vs. 1–3; Acts 6:4.
c *Ear, figurative,* Lev. 8:23.
d *Shepherd, figurative, of God's care,* Jer. 31:10.
e *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
f *God, guidance of,* Gen. 2:2.
g *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Shekinah,* Lev. 16:2.
2
i *Ephraim, tribe of,* Gen. 41:52.
j *Benjamin, tribe of,* Num. 1:37.
k *Manasseh, tribe of,* Gen. 46:20.
3
l *Adversity, prayer in,* vs. 3–5, 14; Psa. 10:6.
m *Backsliding, prayer for help against,* vs. 14–19; Hos. 11:7.
n *Backsliders, return of,* Jer. 3:22.
4
o *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
5
p *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
6
q *Strife,* Prov. 20:3.
8
r *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
s *Parables,* Ezek. 20:49.
t *Vine, parables of,* vs. 8–14; Judg. 13:14.
u *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
v *Canaanites,* Ex. 23:28.
1 R. V. nations,
9
w *Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.
10
2 R. V. cedars of God.
11
x *Euphrates,* Gen. 15:18.
3 R. V. River.

13
y *Swine,* Lev. 11:7.
14
z *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.

15
a *Branch, figurative,* Dan. 4:14.
19
b *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
c *Backsliding, prayer for help against,* Hos. 11:7.
d *Backsliders, return of,* Jer. 3:22.

a *Music, symbols used in,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
2
c *Timbrel,* Ex. 15:20.
d *Harp,* Dan. 3:10
e *Psaltery,* 1 Chr. 16:5.
3
f *Trumpet,* Josh. 6:4.
g *New Moon, feast of,* Amos 8:5.
h *Annual Feasts,* Num. 15:3.
1 R. V. At the full moon,
4
i *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
5
j *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
k *Language,* Dan. 3:29.

6
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. basket.
7
m *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
n *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.
o *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.
9
p *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
11
q *Impenitence, judgment denounced against*, v. 12; Rom. 2:5.
12
r *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
s *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
3 R. V. let them go after the stubbornness of their heart, That they might walk in
13
t *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Backsliders, God's solicitude for*, Jer. 3:22.
14
v *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
16
w *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
x *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.
1
a *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
b *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. God;
2
c *Judge, character of, and precepts relating to*, vs. 2–13; Judg. 2:18.
d *Injustice, in civil judgments*, Isa. 26:10.

6 I [l]removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the [2]pots.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I [m]delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I [n]proved thee at the waters of [o]Mĕr′i-bah. [Sē′lah.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O [i]Iṣ′ra-el, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 [p]There shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 I *am* the LORD thy God, which [l]brought thee out of the land of [j]Ē′ġy̆pt: open thy mouth wide, and I will [l]fill it.

11 But my people would [q]not hearken to my voice; and Iṣ′ra-el would none of me.

12 So I [3]gave [r]them up unto their own hearts' lust: *and* they [s]walked in their own counsels.

13 [t]Oh that my [i,u]people had hearkened unto me, *and* Iṣ′ra-el had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have [l,v]subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have [l]fed them also with the finest of the [v,w]wheat: and with [v,x]honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

PSALM 82

The psalmist reproves the judges for their negligence, 8 and prays God to judge.

A Psalm of Asaph.

[a]GOD standeth in the congregation of [1]the mighty; he [b]judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye [c]judge [d]unjustly, and [e]accept the persons of the wicked? [Sē′lah.

3 [2]Defend the [f]poor and [g]fatherless: do [h]justice to the [i]afflicted and needy.

4 Deliver the [f]poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, [j,k]neither will they understand; they walk on in [k]darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

6 I have said, [l]Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the most High.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, [b]judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSALM 83

The psalmist complains to God of a conspiracy against his people, 9 and prays for the destruction of their enemies.

A Song *or* Psalm of Asaph.

[a,b,c]KEEP not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 [d]For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.

3 They have taken *crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 [c]They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Iṣ′ra-el may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee:

6 The tabernacles of [e]Ē′dom, and the [f]Ĭsh′ma-el-ītes; of [g]Mō′ab, and the Hā′gar-ēneṣ;

7 Gē′bal, and [h]Ăm′mŏn, and

e *Respect of Persons*, Prov. 24:23.
3
f *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
g *Orphan, justice to, required*, Lam. 5:3.
h *Justice, enjoined*, Deut. 33:21.
i *Afflicted*, Job 34:28.
2 R. V. Judge
5
j *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
k *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
6
l John 10:34.
1
a *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 1–18; Psa. 10:6.
b *Intercession, instances of*, vs. 1–18; Jer. 27:18
c *Persecution, prayer for deliverance from*, vs. 1–18; John 15:20.
2
d *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
6
e *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
f *Ishmeelites*, Gen. 39:1.
g *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
7
h *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

* **CRAFTINESS. Instances of:** *Satan, in the temptation of Eve*, Gen. 3:1–5. *Jacob, in purchase of Esau's birthright*, Gen. 25:31–33; *in obtaining Isaac's blessing*, Gen. 27:6–29, 35; *in management of Laban's flocks and herds*, Gen. 30:31–43. *Gibeonites, in deceiving Joshua and the Israelites into a treaty*, Josh. 9:3–15. *Saul, in deceiving David*, 1 Sam. 18:25. *David, in sending Hushai to Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:32–37. *Sanballat, in trying to inveigle Nehemiah into a conference*, Neh. 6. *Jews, in seeking to entangle Jesus by questions, of public policy*, Matt. 22:15–17, 24–28; Mark 12:13, 14; Luke 20:19–34; *of the future life*, Mark 12:18–22; *in seeking to slay Jesus secretly*, Matt. 26:4; Mark 14:1.

i Amalekites, Num. 13:29.
j Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
k Tyre, Josh. 19:29.
8
l Or, *Assyria,* Gen. 25:18.
m Lot, Gen. 11:27.
9
n Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
o Midianites, Gen. 37:28.
p Sisera, Judg. 4:2.
q Josh. 11:1; Judg. 4:2.
r Or, *Brook,* Deut. 8:7.
s Or, *Kishon,* Judg. 4:7.
10
t Endor, 1 Sam. 28:7.
11
u Judg. 7:25; 8:3.
v Judg. 8:5–21.
13
w Stubble, Isa. 5:24.
1 R. V. the whirling dust;
16
x Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6.
y Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
18
z God, name of, Gen. 2:2.

a God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. Most High

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b Church, love for, Matt. 16:18.
2
c Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
d Church, called courts, 1 Kin. 9:3.
e Worship, loved by God's people, Gen. 22:5.
f Heart, Psa. 44:21.

[i]Ăm′a-lĕk; the [j]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes with the inhabitants of [k]Tȳre;

8 [l]Ăs′sur also is joined with them: they have holpen the children of [m]Lŏt. [Sē′lah.

9 [n]Do unto them as *unto* the [o]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes; as *to* [p]Sĭs′e-rȧ, as *to* [q]Jā′bin, at the [r]brook of [s]Kī′son:

10 *Which* perished at [t]Ĕn′–dôr: they became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like [u]Ō′-reb, and like [u]Zē′eb: yea, all their princes as [v]Zē′bah, and as [v]Zăl-mŭn′nȧ:

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

13 [n]O my God, make them like [1]a wheel; as the [w]stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 [n]So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 [n]Fill their faces with shame; [x]that they may [y]seek thy name, O LORD.

17 [n]Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That *men* may know that thou, whose [z]name alone *is* JĒ-HŌ′VAH, *art* the [2,a]most high over all the earth.

PSALM 84

The psalmist longs for the communion of the sanctuary; 4 shews how blessed are they that dwell therein. 8 He prays to be restored unto it.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Gittith, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

HOW [b]amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul [c]longeth, yea, even fainteth for the [d,e]courts of the LORD: my [f]heart and my flesh [c]crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the *sparrow hath found an house, and the †swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my [g]King, and my God.

4 [h]Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still [e,i]praising thee. [Sē′lah.

5 [h]Blessed *is* the man whose [j]strength *is* in thee; in whose heart *are* the [1]ways *of them.*

6 [2]*Who* passing through the valley of Bā′cȧ make it a well; the rain also filleth the pools.

7 They [k]go from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zī′ŏn appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give [l]ear, O God of Jā′cob. [Sē′lah.

9 Behold, O God our [m]shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy [d,e]courts *is* better than a thousand. I had rather be a [n]doorkeeper in the [o]house of my God, than to dwell in the [p]tents of [q]wickedness.

11 For the LORD God *is* a [r,s]sun and [r,m]shield: [t,u]the LORD will give [v]grace and glory: no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, blessed *is* the man that [w]trusteth in thee.

PSALM 85

The psalmist praises God for his goodness to Israel, 4 and prays for the continuance thereof. 8 His confidence in the truth and faithfulness of God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

[a,b]LORD, thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of [c]Jā′cob.

2 Thou hast [d,e]forgiven the in-

3
g God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
4
h Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
i Praise, Psa. 150:1.
5
j Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
1 R. V. high ways to Zion.
6
2 R. V. Passing through the valley of Weeping they make it a place of springs; Yea, the early rain covereth it with blessings.
7
k Growth in Grace, 2 Pet. 3:18.
8
l Ear, figurative, Lev. 8:23.
9
m Shield, figurative, 1 Kin. 14:27.
10
n Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.
o Church, called house of God, 1 Kin. 9:3.
p Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
q Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.
11
r God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
s Sun, figurative, Josh. 10:12.
t Promise, implied, of divine help, 2 Cor. 1:20.
u Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
v Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
12
w Faith, Mark 11:22.

1
a Patriotism, instances of, vs. 1–13; Psa. 137:1.
b Praise, for God's goodness, Psa. 150:1.
c Jews, Neh. 4:2.
2
d God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
e Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

* **SPARROW,** Psa. 102:7. *Nests of,* Psa. 84:3. *Two sold for a farthing,* Matt. 10:29; Luke 12:6. *God's providential care of,* Matt. 10:29; Luke 12:6.

† **SWALLOW.** *Builds its nest in the sanctuary,* Psa. 84:3. *Chattering of, figurative of the mourning of the afflicted,* Isa. 38:14. *Migration of,* Jer. 8:7.

iquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. [Sē'lah.

3 Thou hast [d]taken away all thy [f]wrath: thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 [g]Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine [f]anger toward us to cease.

5 [h]Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine [f]anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may [i]rejoice in thee?

7 [h,j]Shew us thy [d]mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak [k]peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them [l]not turn again to folly.

9 [m]Surely his [n]salvation *is* nigh them that [o]fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 [p]Mercy and [q]truth are met together; [r]righteousness and [k]peace have kissed *each other*.

11 [q]Truth shall spring out of the earth; and [r]righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall [s]give [t]*that which is* good; and our land shall yield her increase.

13 [r]Righteousness shall go before him; and shall [1]set *us* in the way of his steps.

3
f *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

4
g *Backsliding, prayer for help against*, Hos. 11:7.

5
h *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

6
i *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

7
j *Nation, prayer for*, Isa. 2:4.

8
k *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
l *Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7.

9
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
n *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

10
p *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
q *Truth*, John 18:37.
r *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

12
s *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

13
1 R. V. make his footsteps a way to walk in.

PSALM 86

The psalmist entreats God to preserve him; 11 to teach him his way; 16 and to shew him a token for good, that his enemies may see it and be ashamed.

A Prayer of David.

[a]BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: [b]for [c]I *am* poor and needy.

2 [d]Preserve my soul; for I *am* [1]holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that [d]trusteth in thee.

3 [e]Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for [e]I cry unto thee daily.

4 [a]Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I [f]lift up my soul.

5 For thou, Lord, *art* [g]good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in [h]mercy unto all [i]them that call upon thee.

6 [a]Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 [j]In the day of my trouble I will [a]call upon thee: for [d]thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; neither *are there any* [k]*works* like unto thy works.

9 [l,m]All [n]nations whom thou hast [o]made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall [p]glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and doest [k]wondrous things: [q]thou *art* God alone.

11 [t,r]Teach me thy [s]way, O LORD; [t]I will walk in thy [u]truth: unite my heart to [v]fear thy name.

12 I will [w]praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will [p]glorify thy [x]name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy [h]mercy toward me: and thou hast [y]delivered my soul from the lowest [1,z]hell.

14 [a]O God, the proud are [b]risen against me, and the [2]assemblies of violent *men* have sought after my soul; and [c]have not set thee before them.

15 But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious, [3,d]longsuffering, and plenteous in [e]mercy and [f]truth.

16 [g]O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a *token for good;

e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2. *f* *Truth, attribute of God*, John 18:37
3 R. V. Slow to anger.
16 *g* *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

1
a *Afflictions, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
b *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
c *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

2
d *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
1 R. V. godly:

3
e *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.

4
f *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

5
g *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

7
j *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

8
k *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.

9
l *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
m *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
n *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
o *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.

10
q *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

11
r *Wisdom, prayer for spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
s *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.
t *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.
u *Truth*, John 18:37.
v *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

12
w *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
x *God, name of, praised*, Gen. 2:2.

13
y *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
z *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
1 R. V. pit.

14
a *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
b *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
c *Godless, described*, Job 8:13.
2 R. V. congregation

15
d *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.

*** TOKEN.** *A sign*, Ex. 3:12. *The mark of Cain*, Gen. 4:15. *Rainbow, that the world shall not again be destroyed by flood*, Gen. 9:12–17 *Circumcision, of the covenant of Abraham*, Gen. 17:11. *Presents, of covenant obligation*, Gen. 21:27, 30. *Miracles of Moses, of the divine authority of his mission*, Ex. 4:1–9 *Blood of the paschal lamb*, Ex. 12:13. *The Pass-*

17
h God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

that they which hate me may see *it,* and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast [h]holpen me, and comforted me.

PSALM 87

The security of Zion. 3 Her glory and increase.

A Psalm *or* Song for the sons of Korah.

A Messianic Psalm foreshadowing the union of all peoples in the universal Zion or Church of Christ, the use of whose inspiring numbers in public worship awakened, with other similar Messianic psalms, the expectation of one universal kingdom that finds its fulfillment in the Kingdom of Christ.

[a]HIS foundation *is* in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of [b]Zī′ŏn more than all the dwellings of Jā′cob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. [Sē′lah.

4 [c]I will make mention of [d]Rā′-hăb and [e]Băb′ȳ-lon to them that know me: behold [f]Phĭ-lĭs′tiȧ, and [g]Tȳre, with [h]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ; this *man* was born there.

5 And of [b]Zī′ŏn it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the [1]highest himself shall [i,j]establish her.

6 The LORD shall count, when he [k]writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. [Sē′lah.

7 [2]As well the [l]singers as the players on instruments *shall be there:* all my springs *are* in thee.

PSALM 88

The psalmist complains to God of his sore afflictions.

A Song *or* Psalm for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon [a]Mahalath [a]Leannoth, [a]Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

[b]O LORD God of my [c]salvation, I have [d]cried day *and* night before thee:

2 [b]Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 For [e]my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto [1]the grave.

4 [e]I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no [2]strength:

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand.

6 [e]Thou hast [f]laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 [e,g]Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. [Sē′lah.

8 [f,g]Thou hast [h]put away mine [i]acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye [3]mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have [d,j]called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the [k]dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? [Sē′lah.

11 Shall thy [l]lovingkindness be declared in the [m]grave? *or* thy [n]faithfulness in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy [o]righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I [b]cried, O LORD; and in the [j]morning shall my prayer [4]prevent thee.

14 [e]LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?

15 [e]I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 [f,g]Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me daily like water; they compassed me about together.

18 [h]Lover and [i]friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

1
a Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, vs. 1–5; Matt. 1:21.

2
b Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.

4
c Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
d Or, *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
e Babylon, prophecies concerning, Ezra 5:12.
f Psa. 60:8; 108:9.
g Tyre, prophecies relating to, Josh. 19:29.
h Ethiopia, prophecies concerning the conversion of, Isa. 18:1.

5
i God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
j God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. Most High

6
k Book, figurative, Psa. 139:16.

7
l Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
2 R. V. They that sing as well as they that dance shall say, All my fountains are in thee.

---

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b Afflictions, prayer in, Psa. 34:19.
c God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
d Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.

3
e Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.
1 R. V. Sheol.

4
2 R. V. help:

6
f Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

7
g Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.

8
h Afflictions, forsaken by friends in, Psa. 34:19.
i Friends, false, Ex. 33:11.

9
j Prayer, daily, Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. wasteth away

10
k Dead, 2 Kin. 4:32.

11
l God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
m Hell, Mark 9:43.
n God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

12
o God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.

13
4 R. V. come before

---

over, Ex. 13:9. *Consecration of the firstborn,* Ex. 13:14–16. *The Sabbath,* Ex. 31:13, 17. *A fringe,* Num. 15:38–40. *Cover of the altar,* Num. 16:38–40. *Aaron's rod,* Num. 17:10. *Scarlet thread,* Josh. 2:18, 21. *Memorial stones,* Josh. 4:2–9. *Dew on Gideon's fleece,* Judg. 6:36–40. *Prayer for tokens of mercy,* Psa. 86:17. See footnote, MIRACLES, Luke 23:8.

PSALM 89

The psalmist recounts the mercy and faithfulness of God in his covenant made with David; 38 but complains that he had cast off his anointed. 46 and implores him to have mercy.

[a]Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

A Messianic Psalm in which the inspired poet rehearses the covenant of God with David that *his seed* should be established upon the throne of universal and everlasting empire, vs. 3, 4, 29, 34–37. This promised seed, the glorious King, is the "first-born, higher than the kings of the earth," v. 27. The angel Gabriel in his message to Mary concerning Jesus says, "He shall be great, and shall be called the son of the Most High, and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David, and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end." (Luke 1:32, 33.) Messianic psalms such as this one arose, by divine inspiration, above the themes of the occasion of their writing, to the sublime theme of which the occasion was a type, and the poet set in musical measures the more glorious truths of the Messiah's Kingdom of which there shall be no end.

[b]I WILL [c]sing of the [d]mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy [e]faithfulness to all generations.

2 For I have said, [f]Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy [e]faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a [g]covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto [h]Dā′vid my servant,

4 [i]Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. [Sē′lah.

5 And the heavens shall [j]praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy [e]faithfulness also in the congregation of the [1]saints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 [2]God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a [k]strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy [e]faithfulness round about thee?

9 [k]Thou rulest the [3]raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken [l,m]Rā′hăb in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong *arm.

11 The heavens *are* [n]thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast [o]founded them.

12 The north and the south thou hast [o]created them: [p]Tā′bôr and [q]Hĕr′mon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast a [k]mighty *arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 [4,r]Justice and [s]judgment *are* the [5]habitation of thy [t]throne: [u,v]mercy and [w]truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed *is* the [x]people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they [y]rejoice all the day: and in thy [r]righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their [z]strength: and in thy [a]favour our [b]horn shall be exalted.

18 [6]For the LORD *is* our [c]defence; and the Holy One of Iș′ra-el *is* our [d]king.

19 Then thou spakest in [e]vision to thy [7]holy one, and saidst, [f]I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have [g]exalted *one* chosen out of the people.

20 I have found [h]Dā′vid my servant; with my holy oil have I [i]anointed him:

21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine *arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
c *Religious Testimony, exemplified*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
d *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

2
f *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.

3
g *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
h *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

4
i *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

5
j *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
1 R. V. holy ones.

7
2 R. V. A God very terrible in the council of the holy ones, And to be feared above all

8
k *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
3 R. V. pride

10
l Or, *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

11
n *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
o *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

12
p *Tabor*, Judg. 8:18.
q *Hermon*, Deut. 4:48.

14
r *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
u *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
v *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Truth*, John 18:37.
4 R. V. Righteousness
5 R. V. foundation

15
x *Nation, peace of*, Isa. 2:4.

16
y *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

17
z *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

a *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
b *Horn, figurative of power*, 1 Kin. 1:39.

18
c *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
d *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
6 Am. R. V. For our shield belongeth unto Jehovah; And our king to the Holy One of Israel.

19
e *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
f *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
g *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.
7 R. V. saints,

20
h *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
i *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.

***ARM. Figurative:** *Of divine providence*, Ex. 6:6; 15:16; Deut. 4:34; 5:15; 7:19; 9:29; 26:8; 1 Kin. 8:42; Psa. 77:15; 89:10, 21; 98:1; Isa. 33:2; 40:10, 11; 51:5, 9; 52:10; 53:1; 59:16; 62:8; 63:5, 12; Jer. 21:5; 27:5; 32:17; Luke 1:51; Acts 13:17.

foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But my [j]faithfulness and my [k]mercy *shall be* with him: and in my name shall his [b]horn be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 [l]He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* [m]my father, my God, and the [n]rock of my salvation.

27 Also [o]I will make him *my* [p]firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My [k]mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my [q]covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His [r]seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his [s]throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children [t]forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they break my statutes, and [u]keep not my commandments;

32 Then will I [v]visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless my [k]lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my [j]faithfulness to fail.

34 My [q]covenant [j]will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I [w]sworn by my [x]holiness that I will not lie unto Dā'vid.

36 His [r]seed shall endure for ever, and his [s]throne as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. [Sē'lah.

38 But thou hast [y]cast off and [8]abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast [9]made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his [z]crown *by casting it* to the ground.

40 Thou hast [y]broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast [y]set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast [y]made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 [y]The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. [Sē'lah.

46 [a]How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how short my [b]time is: [c]wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not see [d]death? shall he deliver his soul from the [10]hand of the [e]grave? [Sē'lah.

49 Lord, [f]where *are* thy former lovingkindnesses, *which* thou swarest unto [g]Dā'vid in thy [11]truth?

50 [a]Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 [h]Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM 90

The psalmist, setting forth God's eternity, 3 complains of human frailty, 7 of divine chastisements, 10 and of the brevity of life. 12 He prays for the return of God's favour.

A prayer of Moses the man of God.

LORD, [a]thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.

24
j *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

26
l *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
m *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Rock, figurative*, Psa. 78:15.

27
o *Jesus, typified in Solomon*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Firstborn, figurative*, Zech. 12:10.

28
q *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

29
r *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

30
t *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.

31
u *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

32
v *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

35
w *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
x *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

38
y *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
8 R. V. rejected.

39
9 R. V. abhorred

z *Crown, figurative*, Ex. 29:6.

46
a *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

47
b *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.
c *God, providence of, mysterious and misinterpreted*, Gen. 2:2.

48
d *Death, inevitable*, Num. 23:10.
e *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
10 R. V. power of Sheol?

49
f *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
11 R. V. faithfulness?

52
h *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

1
a *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst [b]formed the [c]earth and the world, even from [d]everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou [e]turnest man to [f]destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men.

4 For a thousand [g]years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou [h]carriest them away as with a [i]flood; they are *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* like [j]grass *which* groweth up.

6 In the morning [h,j]it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are [k]consumed by thine [l]anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast [m]set our [n]iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our [h]days are passed away in thy wrath: we [1]spend our years as a tale *that is told.*

10 The days of our years *are* [o,p]threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their [2]strength labour and sorrow; for [h]it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine [l]anger? [3]even according to thy [q]fear, *so is* thy wrath.

12 So [r,s]teach *us* to number our days, that we may [4]apply *our* hearts unto [t]wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it [u,v]repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us [5]early with thy [w]mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 [x]Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

2
b *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
c *Earth, created by God,* Prov. 8:23.
d *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.
3
e *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Death,* Num. 23:10.
4
g *Year,* Lev. 25:29.
5
h *Life, brevity and uncertainty of,* Eccl. 8:15.
i *Flood,* Gen. 6:17.
j *Grass,* Isa. 40:7.
7
k *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
l *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
8
m *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
n *Sin, attempt to cover, vain,* Rom. 5:12.
9
1 R. V. bring our years to an end as
10
o *Longevity,* Psa. 91:16.
p *Old Age,* Isa. 46:4.
2 R. V. pride but labor and sorrow;
11
q *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
3 R. V. And thy wrath according to the fear that is due unto thee?
12
r *Instruction, sought,* Prov. 23:23.
s *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
t *Wisdom, prayer for spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
4 Am. R. V. get us a heart of wisdom.
13
u *Repentance, attributed to God,* Mark 1:4.
v *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
14
w *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. in the morning with thy mercy;
15
x *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy [y]glory unto their children.

17 And let the [z]beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the [a]work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSALM 91

The safety of the righteous at all times. 11 Their final triumph over all their enemies.

[a]HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High [b,c]shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 I will [d]say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my [e]fortress: my God; in him will I [a]trust.

3 Surely [a,c]he shall [f]deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, *and* from the noisome pestilence.

4 [a,b,c]He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou [1]trust: his [g,h]truth *shall be thy* [i]shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for the [j]arrow *that* flieth by day;

6 *Nor* for the [k]pestilence *that* walketh in darkness; *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noonday.

7 [l]A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but* [c,l]it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the [m]reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD, *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, thy habitation;

10 [b,c]There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 For [b,c,n]he shall give his [o]angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 [b,c,o]They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the

16
y *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
17
z *Beauty, spiritual,* Psa. 45:11.
a Works, 2 Tim. 1:9.
1
a *Faith, exemplified,* vs. 1–16; Mark 11:22.
b *Righteous, promises to,* vs. 1–16; Psa. 64:10.
c *Promise, implied, of divine protection,* vs. 1–16; 2 Cor. 1:20.
2
d *Religious Testimony, exemplified,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
e *Fortification, figurative,* Ezek. 17:17.
3
f *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
4
g *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Truth,* John 18:37.
i *Shield, figurative,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
1 R.V. take refuge:
5
j *Arrow, figurative,* 1 Sam. 20:20.
6
k *Plague,* Ex. 11:1.
7
l *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous,* Psa. 73:3
8
m *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa, 73:3.
11
n Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:10, 11.
o *Angel, functions of,* Heb. 1:13.

13
p *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
q *Adder*, Gen. 49:17.
r *Dragon*, Deut. 32:33.
2 R. V. serpent
14
s *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
15
t *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
u *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
16
v *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

[p]lion and [q]adder: the young lion and the [2,r]dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 [b,c]Because [s]he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and [t]I will answer him: [u]I *will be* with him in trouble; I will [u]deliver him, and honour him.

16 With *,[l]long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my [v]salvation.

PSALM 92

The psalmist exhorts to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgments on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the righteous

A Psalm *or* Song for the sabbath day.

1
a *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
b *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
c *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
2
d *Prayer, morning and evening*, Acts 6:4.
e *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
3
g *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
h *Harp*, Dan 3:10.
5
i *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.
7
j *Wicked, prosperity of*, Psa. 73:3.
k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
l *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.

IT *is a* good *thing* to give [a]thanks unto the LORD, and to [b]sing [c]praises unto thy name, O most High:

2 [d]To shew forth thy [e]lovingkindness in the morning, and thy [f]faithfulness every night.

3 Upon an [b]instrument of ten strings, and upon the [g]psaltery; upon the [h]harp with a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy [i]thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked [j]spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity [j]do flourish; *it is* that they shall be [k,l]destroyed for ever:

8 But thou, LORD, *art most* high [m]for evermore.

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be [k]scattered.

10 But [n]my [o]horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* [1]an [p]unicorn: I shall be [q]anointed with fresh oil.

11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies, *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 [r]The righteous shall flourish like the [s]palm tree: he shall grow like a [t]cedar in [u]Lĕb′a-non.

13 Those that be planted in the [v]house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 [r]They shall still bring forth fruit in [w]old age; they shall be [2]fat and flourishing;

15 To shew that the LORD *is* [x]upright: *he is* my [y]rock, and *there is* [z]no unrighteousness in him.

PSALM 93

The majesty, power, and holiness of God.

[a]THE LORD [b]reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with [c]strength, *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy [d]throne *is* established of old: [e]thou *art* from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* [e]mightier than the noise of many

8
m *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
10
n *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
o *Horn, figurative of power*, 1 Kin. 1:39.
p *Unicorn*, Job 39:9.
q *Anointing*, Deut. 28:40.
1 R. V. the wild-ox:
12
r *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
s *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7.
t *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
u *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7
13
v *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
14
w *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
2 R. V. full of sap and green:
15
x *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Rock, figurative*, Psa. 78:15.
z *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
1
a *Praise, for God's attributes*, Psa. 150:1.
b *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
c *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
2
d *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
e *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **LONGEVITY**, Gen. 6:3; Psa. 90:10. *Promised, to the obedient*, Ex. 20:12; Deut. 4:40; 22:7; *to the righteous*, Job 5:26; Psa. 21:4; 34:11–13; 91:16; Prov. 3:2, 16; 9:11; 10:27; Isa. 65:20; 1 Pet. 3:10, 11; *to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:11–14. **Instances of:** *Adam*, 930 *years*, Gen. 5:5. *Seth*, 912 *years*, Gen. 5:8. *Enos*, 905 *years*, Gen. 5:11. *Cainan*, 910 *years*, Gen. 5:14. *Mahalaleel*, 895 *years*, Gen. 5:17. *Jared*, 962 *years*, Gen. 5:20. *Enoch*, 365 *years*, Gen. 5:23. *Methuselah*, 969 *years*, Gen. 5:27. *Lamech*, 777 *years*, Gen. 5:31. *Noah*, 950 *years*, Gen. 9:29. *Shem*, Gen. 11:11. *Arphaxad*, Gen. 11:13. *Salah*, Gen. 11:15. *Eber*, Gen. 11:17. *Peleg*, Gen. 11:19. *Reu*, Gen. 11:21. *Serug*, Gen. 11:23. *Nahor*, Gen. 11:25. *Terah*, 205 *years*, Gen. 11:32. *Sarah*, 127 *years*, Gen. 23:1. *Abraham*, 175 *years*, Gen. 25:7. *Isaac*, 180 *years*, Gen. 35:28. *Jacob*, 147 *years*, Gen. 47:28. *Joseph*, 110 *years*, Gen. 50:26. *Amram*, 137 *years*, Ex. 6:20. *Aaron*, 123 *years*, Num. 33:39. *Moses*, 120 *years*, Deut. 31:2; 34:7. *Joshua*, 110 *years*, Josh. 24:29. *Eli*, 98 *years*, 1 Sam. 4:15. *Barzillai*, 80 *years*, 2 Sam. 19:32. *Job*, Job 42:16. *Jehoiada*, 130 *years*, 2 Chr. 24:15. *Anna*, Luke 2:36, 37. *Paul*, Philemon 9.
See footnote, OLD AGE, Isa. 46:4.

5
f Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
g Holiness, Ex. 39:30.

1
a Afflictions, prayer in, Psa. 34:19.
1 R. V. shine forth.

2
b God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
c Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
2 R. V. to the proud their desert.

4
d Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
e Boasting, of the wicked, Prov. 25:14.
3 R.V. They prate, they speak arrogantly:

5
f Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

6
g Homicide, felonious, Deut 5:17.
h Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
i Orphan, Lam. 5:3.

7
j Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
k Presumption, in defying God, Psa. 19:13.
l Infidelity, exemplified, 2 Cor. 6:15.

8
m Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

9
n God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
o Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.

10
p Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
4 R. V. nations,

11
q 1 Cor. 3:20.
r God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
s Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.
t Vanity, Eccl. 1:2.

12
u Adversity, benefits of, Psa. 10:6.
v Wisdom, spiritual, from God, Prov. 2:2.
w Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy [f]testimonies are very sure: [g]holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, for ever.

PSALM 94

The psalmist calls for justice upon the wicked. 8 He rebukes them, 12 and shews the blessedness of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

[a]O LORD God, to whom *vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, [1]shew thyself.

2 Lift up thyself, thou [b]judge of the earth: [c]render [2]a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 [3]*How long* shall [d]they utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity [e]boast themselves?

5 [d]They [f]break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 [d]They [g]slay the [h]widow and the stranger, and murder the [i]fatherless.

7 Yet they [j,k,l]say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jā′cob regard *it*.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be [m]wise?

9 He that [n]planted the ear, shall he not [o]hear? he that [n]formed the eye, shall he not [o]see?

10 He that [p]chastiseth the [4]heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know*?

11 [q]The LORD [r]knoweth the [s]thoughts of man, that they *are* [t]vanity.

12 [u]Blessed *is* the man whom thou [p]chastenest, O LORD, and [v]teachest him out of thy [w]law;

13 That thou mayest give him [x]rest from the days of adversity, until the [y]pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For [z,a]the LORD [b]will not cast off his people, [b]neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return unto [c]righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil doers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 [d]Unless the LORD *had been* my [e]help, my soul had [5]almost dwelt in [f]silence.

18 When I said, [g]My foot slippeth; [h]thy [i]mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me [d]thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall [j]the throne of [k]iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 [j]They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my [6,e]defence; and my God *is* the [l]rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall [m,n]bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSALM 95

An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness, 6 and for his goodness, 8 and not to tempt him, as did Israel.

[a]O COME, let us [b]sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the [c]rock of our [d]salvation.

2 [e]Let us come before his presence with [f]thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the LORD *is* a great God,

13
x God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
y Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

14
z Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.

a Promise, implied to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
b God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

15
c Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

17
d Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
e God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
f Death, described, Num. 23:10.
5 R. V. soon

18
g Temptation, Luke 11:4.
h Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
i God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

20
j Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
k Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.

22
l Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.
6 R. V. high tower

23
m Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
n Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.

1
a Praise, Psa. 150:1.
b Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
c Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.
d Salvation, Acts 16:17.

2
e Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13
f Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

* **VENGEANCE.** *Belongs to God*, Deut. 32:35, 36; Luke 18:7, 8; Rom. 12:19; 2 Thess. 1:6; Heb. 10:30; Rev. 6:10. **Instance of:** *Sons of Jacob, on Hamor and Shechem*, Gen 34:20–31. See footnote, REVENGE, Ezek. 25:15.

and a great [g]King above all gods.

4 In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: the [1]strength of the hills *is* his also.

5 [h]The [i]sea *is* his, and he [j]made it: and his hands formed the dry *land.*

6 O come, let us [k]worship and bow down: let us [l]kneel before the LORD our [j]maker.

7 For he *is* our God; and we *are* the people of [m]his pasture, and the [n]sheep of [o]his hand. [p]To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 [q,r]Harden not your [s]heart, as [2]in the [t]provocation, *and* as *in* the day of [3]temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 [u]Forty years long was I [v]grieved with *this* generation, and said, It *is* a [w]people that do err in their [x]heart, and they [y]have not known my ways:

11 Unto [z]whom I [a,b]sware in my [c,d]wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

PSALM 96

An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his goodness, 8 and for the establishment of his kingdom in the world.

A Messianic Psalm. The inspired poet, rising above the horizon common to ethnic religions and breaking over the disciplinary customs and traditions of the narrow Mosaic régime, sees, with a divinely exalted faith, and in his inspired numbers describes the widening cycles of the true religion, embracing all nations of the earth. The Jehovah of the psalmist becomes the triumphing Messiah or Christ of the Gospel. The heathen shall see his wonders (v. 3), and all the kindreds of the earth shall give glory to his name (v. 7) and worship him in the beauty of holiness (v. 9). It was from these lofty and inspiring psalms of praise that the Messianic hope of Israel grew to the widespread expectation that prepared Zachariah and Elisabeth and Mary and Simeon and Anna for the coming of our Lord.

[a]O SING unto the LORD a new [b]song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, [a]bless his name; [c,d]shew forth his [e,f]salvation from day to day.

3
g *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
4
1 R. V. heights
5
h *Geology,* Psa. 104:5.
i *Sea,* Jer. 5:22.
j *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
6
k *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
l *Prayer, postures in,* Acts 6:4.
7
m *Shepherd, figurative, of God's care,* Jer. 31:10.
n *Sheep, figurative,* Deut. 32:14.
o *God, love of, exemplified,* Gen. 2:2.
p Heb. 3:7–11.
8
q *Impenitence, admonitions against,* Rom. 2:5.
r *Obduracy,* Prov. 29:1.
s *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
t *Meribah,* Ex. 17:7.
2 R. V. at Meribah,
3 R. V. Massah
10
u *Forty, years,* Jonah 3:4.
v *Sin, repugnant to God,* Rom. 5:12.
w *Reprobates,* 1 Cor. 9:27.
x *Heart, unregenerate,* Psa. 44:21.
y *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
11
z *Unbelieving Israelites Destroyed,* Num. 14:11.

a Heb. 3:11; 4:3, 5–11.
b *Oath, attributed to God,* Num. 5:19.
c *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
d *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.

1
a *Praise,* vs. 1–13; Psa. 150:1.
b *Missions, missionary hymn,* vs. 1–13; Matt. 28:19.
2
c *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
d *Zeal, enjoined,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
e *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
f *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.

3 [c,d,g]Declare his [h]glory among the [1]heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be [a]praised: he *is* to be [i]feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the [2]nations *are* [j]idols: but the LORD [k]made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and beauty *are* in his [l]sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the [2]people, give unto the LORD [h]glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his [l]courts.

9 O [m]worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness: [i]fear before him, all the earth.

10 [c,d]Say among the [1]heathen *that* the LORD [n]reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall [o]judge the [2]people [p]righteously.

11 [a]Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 [a]Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to [o]judge the earth: he shall judge the world with [p]righteousness, and the [2]people with his [q]truth.

PSALM 97

The majesty and power of God. 7 The confusion of idolaters, and the joy of Zion thereat. 10 An exhortation to hate evil and to rejoice in the Lord.

[a]THE LORD [b]reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad *thereof.*

2 [c,d,e]Clouds and [f]darkness *are* round about him: [g]righteousness and judgment *are* the [1]habitation of his [h]throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and [i]burneth up his enemies round about.

3
g *Missions,* Matt. 28:19.
h *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. nations,
4
i *Fear of God, enjoined,* Acts 9:31.
5
j *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
k *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. peoples
6
l *Church,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
9
m *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
10
n *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
o *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
p *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.
13
q *Truth,* John 18:37.

1
a *Praise,* vs. 1–12; Psa. 150:1.
b *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
2
c *God, incomprehensible,* Gen. 2:2.
d *God, invisible,* Gen. 2:2.
e *God, unsearchable,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Darkness, figurative,* Gen. 1:2.
g *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Throne, figurative,* 1 Kin. 2:19.
1 R. V. foundation
3
i *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

4 His [j]lightnings enlightened
the world: the earth saw, and
trembled.
5 The hills melted like wax at
the presence of the LORD, at the
presence of the [b]Lord of the
whole earth.
6 The heavens declare his
[g]righteousness, and all the [2]peo-
ple see his [k]glory.
7 [3,l]Confounded be all they
that serve graven [m]images, that
boast themselves of idols: [n]wor-
ship him, all *ye* gods.
8 Zī′ŏn heard, and was glad;
and the daughters of Jū′dah re-
joiced because of thy judgments,
O LORD.
9 For thou, LORD, *art* [b]high
above all the earth: thou art
[b]exalted far above all gods.
10 Ye that [o]love the LORD,
[p,q,r]hate [s]evil: [t,u]he [v]preserveth
the souls of his saints; he [w]de-
livereth them out of the hand
of the wicked.
11 [t]Light is sown for the right-
eous, and [x]gladness for the up-
right in [y]heart.
12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye
righteous; and give [z]thanks [4]at
the remembrance of his [a]holi-
ness.

4 — *j Lightning*, Job 28:26.
6 — *k God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2. 2 R. V. peoples
7 — *l Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23. *m Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:20. *n Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5. 3 R. V. Ashamed be
10 — *o Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19. *p Hatred*, Prov. 15:17. *q Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30. *r Evil, to be abhorred*, 1 Thess. 5:22. *s Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12. *t Promise, implied, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *u Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. *v God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2. *w God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
11 — *x Joy*, Psa. 5:11. *y Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
12 — *z Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

a God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
4 Am. R. V. to his holy memorial name.

PSALM 98

An exhortation to praise God for his salvation.

A Psalm.

O [a] [b,c]SING unto the LORD a
new song; for he hath
done marvellous things: his
right hand, and his [d]holy [e]arm,
hath [1]gotten him the victory.
2 The LORD hath made known
his [f,g]salvation: his [h]righteous-
ness hath he openly shewed in
the sight of the [2]heathen.
3 He hath [i]remembered his
[j]mercy and his [3]truth toward the
house of Is′ra-el: all the ends of
the earth have seen the [f,g]salva-
tion of our God.
4 Make a joyful noise unto
the LORD, all the earth: make
a loud noise, and rejoice, and
[b]sing [a]praise.
5 [a,b]Sing unto the LORD with
the [k]harp; with the harp, and
the voice of [4]a psalm.
6 With [l]trumpets and sound of
cornet make a joyful noise be-
fore the LORD, the [m]King.
7 [a]Let the sea roar, and the
fulness thereof; the world, and
they that dwell therein.
8 [a]Let the floods clap *their*
hands: let the hills be joyful to-
gether
9 Before the LORD; for he
cometh to [n]judge the earth:
with [h]righteousness shall he
judge the world, and the people
with [o]equity.

1 — *a Praise*, Psa. 150:1. *b Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13. *c Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3. *d God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2. *e Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13. 1 R. V. wrought salvation for him.
2 — *f Salvation*, Acts 16:17. *g God, savior*, Gen. 2:2. *h God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2. 2 R. V. nations.
3 — *i God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2. *j God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2. 3 R. V. faithfulness
5 — *k Harp*, Dan. 3:10. 4 R. V. melody.
6 — *l Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4. *m God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
9 — *n God, judge*, Gen. 2:2. *o God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.

PSALM 99

God's majesty in Zion. 5 An exhortation to worship God at his holy hill.

THE LORD [a]reigneth; let the
people [b]tremble: he sitteth
[c]*between* the [d]cherubims; let the
earth be moved.
2 The LORD *is* great in [e]Zī′ŏn;
and he *is* high above all the
people.
3 Let them [f]praise thy great
and terrible [g]name; [1]*for* it *is*
[h]holy.
4 The king's strength also
loveth judgment; thou dost es-
tablish [i]equity, thou executest
judgment and righteousness in
Jā′cob.
5 [f]Exalt ye the LORD our God,
and [j]worship at his [k]footstool;
for he *is* [h]holy.
6 [l]Mō′ṣeṣ and [m]Aâr′on among
his priests, and [n]Săm′u-el among
them that call upon his name;
they called upon the LORD, and
he [o]answered them.
7 He spake unto them in the
cloudy [p]pillar: they [q]kept his
[r]testimonies, and the ordinance
that he gave them.
8 Thou answeredst them, O
LORD our God: thou wast a God

1 — *a God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2. *b Fear of God*, Acts 9:31. *c Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2. *d Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.
2 — *e Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
3 — *f Praise*, vs. 1–9; Psa. 150:1. *g God, name of, to be praised*, Gen. 2:2. *h God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2. 1 R. V. Holy is he.
4 — *i God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
5 — *j Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5. *k Footstool, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:2
6 — *l Moses*, Ex. 2:10. *m Aaron, priesthood of*, Ex. 6:20. *n Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1. *o Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
7 — *p Pillar of Cloud and Fire*, Ex. 13:21. *q Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8. *r Word of God, inspired*, Psa. 119:9.

8
s *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
t *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
u *Vengeance,* Psa. 94:1.
2 R. V. doings.

1
a *Praise,* vs. 1–5; Psa. 150:1.
b *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
2
c *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
d *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
3
e *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Man, created,* Job 4:17.
g *Sheep, figurative,* Deut. 32:14.
h *Shepherd, figurative of God's care,* Jer. 31:10.
1 R. V. we are his;
4
i *Thankfulness, to God, enjoined,* Acts 24:3.
j *Church, called courts,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
5
k *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
l *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
m *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. faithfulness

1
a *Mercy,* Deut. 5:10.
b *Justice,* Deut. 33:21.
2
c *Decision, instances of,* Isa. 50:7.
d *Example, good,* John 13:15.
e *Family, religion in the,* 1 Chr. 13:14.
f *Perfection,* Heb. 6:1.
3
g *Hatred,* Prov. 15:17.
h *Sin, repugnant to the righteous,* Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. base
4
i *Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20.
j *Fellowship, with the wicked avoided,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
2 R. V. know no evil thing.
5
k *Slander,* Prov. 10:18.
l *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
m *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.

that [s,t]forgavest them, though
thou tookest [u]vengeance of their
[2]inventions.
9 [f]Exalt the LORD our God,
and worship at his holy hill; for
the LORD our God *is* [h]holy.

PSALM 100

All lands exhorted to praise God.

A Psalm of praise.

[a]MAKE a [b]joyful noise unto
the LORD, all ye lands.
2 Serve the LORD with gladness:
[c]come before his presence
with [d]singing.
3 Know ye that the LORD he
is God: *it is* he *that* hath [e]made
[f]us, and [1]not we ourselves; *we*
are his people, and the [g]sheep of
[h]his pasture.
4 Enter into his gates with
[i]thanksgiving, *and* into his
[j]courts with [a]praise: be thankful
unto him, *and* bless his name.
5 For the LORD *is* [k]good; his
[l]mercy *is* everlasting; and his
[2,m]truth *endureth* to all generations.

PSALM 101

The psalmist's vow and profession of godliness.

A Psalm of David.

I WILL sing of [a]mercy and
[b]judgment: unto thee, O
LORD, will I sing.
2 [c]I will behave myself wisely
in a perfect way. O when wilt
thou come unto me? [d]I will walk
[e]within my house with a [f]perfect
heart.
3 I will set no [1]wicked thing
before mine eyes: I [g]hate the
[h]work of them that turn aside;
[h]*it* shall not cleave to me.
4 A [i]froward heart [j]shall depart
from me: I will [2]not know
a wicked *person*.
5 Whoso privily [k,l]slandereth
his neighbour, [j]him will I cut off:
him that hath an high look and a
[m]proud heart will not I suffer.
6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the
[n]faithful of the land, that they
may dwell with me: he that
walketh in a [f]perfect way, he
shall serve me.
7 [i]He that worketh [o]deceit shall
not dwell within my house: he
that telleth [l]lies shall not [3]tarry
in my sight.
8 [4,p]I will early [q]destroy all the
wicked of the land; that I may
cut off all wicked doers from the
city of the LORD.

PSALM 102

The prophet makes a grievous complaint. 12 He takes comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and pours out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my [a,b]prayer, O LORD,
and let my cry come unto
thee.
2 [a]Hide not thy face from me in
the day *when* I am in [b]trouble;
incline thine ear unto me: in
the day *when* I call answer me
speedily.
3 For [b]my days are consumed
like smoke, and my bones are
burned as [1]an hearth.
4 [b]My heart is smitten, and
withered like grass; so that I
forget to eat my bread.
5 By reason of the voice of
my groaning my bones cleave
to my [2]skin.
6 I am like a [c]pelican of the
wilderness: I am like an [d]owl
of the desert.
7 I [e]watch, and am as a [f]sparrow
alone upon the house top.
8 Mine [g]enemies [h,i]reproach
me all the day; *and* they that
are mad against me [3]are sworn
against me.
9 For I have eaten ashes like
bread, and mingled my drink
with weeping,
10 Because of thine [j]indignation
and thy wrath: for thou
hast lifted me up, and [k]cast me
down.
11 My days *are* like a [l]shadow

6
n *Citizens, loyal,* Luke 15:15.
7
o *Deceit,* Psa. 36:3.
3 R. V. be established before mine eyes.
8
p *Zeal, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
q *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
4 R. V. Morning by morning will I destroy

1
a *Prayer, in adversity,* vs. 1–11; Acts 6:4.
b *Afflictions, prayer in,* vs. 1–11; Psa. 34:19.
3
1 R. V. a firebrand.
5
2 R. V. flesh.
6
c Lev. 11:18.
d *Owl,* Lev. 11:17.
7
e *Watchfulness,* Matt. 24:42.
f *Sparrow,* Psa. 84:3.
8
g *Enemy,* Prov. 24:17.
h *Speech, evil,* Col 4:6.
i *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
3 R. V. do curse by me.
10
j *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
k *Afflictions, from God,* Psa. 34:19.
11
l *Life, brevity and uncertainty of,* Eccl. 8:15.

12
m God, eternity of, vs. 24, 27; Gen. 2:2.
4 Am. R. V. memorial name
13
n Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
o Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
5 R. V. it is time to have pity upon her,
14
p Church, loved by believers, Matt. 16:18.
6 R. V. have pity upon her dust.
15
q Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
r God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
7 R. V. nations
17
s Promise, of answer to prayer, 2 Cor. 1:20.
t Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
u Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.
18
v Praise, Psa. 150:1.
19
w Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22
20
x God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
y Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.
z Death, Num. 23:10.
21
a Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

that declineth; and I am withered like grass.
12 But thou, O LORD, [m]shalt
endure for ever; and thy [4]remembrance unto all generations.
13 [n]Thou shalt arise, *and* have
mercy upon [o]Zī'ŏn: for [5]the time
to favour her, yea, the set time,
is come.
14 For thy servants [p]take pleasure in her stones, and [6]favour
the dust thereof.
15 So the [7,q]heathen shall fear
the name of the LORD, and all
the kings of the earth thy [r]glory.
16 When the LORD shall build
up [o]Zī'ŏn, he shall appear in his
[r]glory.
17 [s,t]He will regard the prayer
of the [u]destitute, and not despise
their prayer.
18 This shall be written for the
generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall
[v]praise the LORD.
19 For he hath looked down
from the height of his sanctuary;
from [w]heaven did the LORD behold the earth;
20 [x]To hear the groaning of the
[y]prisoner; to loose those that are
appointed to [z]death;
21 To declare the name of the
LORD in Zī'ŏn, and his praise in
[a]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm;
22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms,
to serve the LORD.
23 He weakened my strength in
the way; he shortened my days.
24 I [b]said, O my God, take me
not away in the midst of my
days: thy years *are* throughout
all generations.
25 [b]Of old hast [c]thou [d]laid the
foundation of the [e]earth: and the
[f]heavens *are* the [d]work of thy
hands.
26 They shall perish, but thou
[g]shalt endure: yea, all of them
shall wax old like a garment;
as a vesture shalt thou change
them, and they shall be changed:
27 But thou *art* [h]the same, and
[g]thy years shall have no end.
28 The [i]children of thy servants shall continue, and their
seed shall be established before
thee.

PSALM 103

An exhortation to bless God for his mercy, 15 *and for the constancy thereof.*

A Psalm of David.

[a]BLESS the LORD, O my soul:
and all that is within me,
bless his holy name.
2 [a]Bless the LORD, O my soul,
and forget not all his *,[b]benefits:
3 Who [c,d]forgiveth all thine iniquities; who [e,f]healeth all thy
[g]diseases;
4 Who [f]redeemeth thy life from
destruction; who crowneth thee
with [h]lovingkindness and tender
[d]mercies;
5 Who [b]satisfieth thy mouth

24
b Prayer, in affliction. Acts 6:4.
25
c Heb. 1:10–12.
d God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
e Earth, created by God, Prov. 8:23.
f Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
26
g God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
27
h God, immutable, Gen. 2:2.
28
i Children, of the righteous, blessed of God, Mark 10:14.
1
a Praise, for God's goodness, vs. 1–22; Psa. 150:1.
2
b God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
3
c Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
d God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
e Healing, the Lord, the healer, Acts 4:22.
f God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
g Disease, healing of, from God, Ex. 15:26.
4
h God, love of, Gen. 2:2.

* **TEMPORAL BLESSINGS. From God,** Psa. 136:25.
Rain, Deut. 11:14; 28:12; Job 37:6; 38:25–27; Psa. 68:9; 135:7; 147:8; Jer. 10:13: 14:22; 51:16; Joel 2:23; Amos 4:7; Zech. 10:1; Matt. 5:45; Acts 14:17.
Seed time and harvest. Gen. 8:22; Lev. 25:20–22; 26:4, 5; Psa. 107:35–38; Isa. 55:10; Jer. 5:24; Ezek. 36:30; Mal. 3:11; Acts 14:17.
Food and raiment, Gen. 9:1–3; 28:20, 21; Deut. 8:3–4; 10:18; 29:5; Ruth 1:6; 2 Chr. 31:10; Psa. 65:9; 68; 81:16; 104:14, 15, 27, 28; 111:5; 132:15; 145:15, 16; 146:7; Eccl. 2:24; 3:13; Isa. 33:15, 16; Joel 2:26; Matt. 6:26, 30–33; Luke 12:22–31; John 6:31.
Preservation of life, Deut. 4:4, 40; 5:33; 7:15; Psa. 21:4; 36:6; 91:16; 103:2–5; Dan. 6:20, 22.
Children, Psa. 113:9; 127:3–5.
Prosperity, Gen. 24:56; 26:24; 49:24, 25; Num. 10:29; Deut. 8:7–10, 18; 1 Sam. 2:7, 8; 1 Chr. 29:12, 14, 16; 2 Chr. 1:12; Ezra 8:22; Psa. 147:13, 14; Eccl. 5:19; Isa. 30:23; Hos. 2:8.
Social Peace, Lev. 26:6; 1 Chr. 22:9.
Worldly honors, 2 Sam. 7:8, 9; 1 Chr. 17:7, 8. *Victory over enemies*, Ex. 23:22; Lev. 26:6–9; Deut. 28:7; Psa. 44:3. *National greatness*, Gen. 22:17; 26:3, 4; Deut. 1:10; 7:13, 14; 15:4, 6; 26:18, 19; 32:13, 14; Job 12:23; Psa. 69:35, 36; Isa. 51:2; Jer. 30:19; Ezek. 36:36–38; Dan. 5:18.
EXEMPLIFIED TO: *Noah, at the time of the flood*, Gen. 7:1. *Abraham*, Gen. 24:1. *Isaac*, Gen. 26:12–24, 28. *Jacob*, Gen. 35:9–15. *The Israelites, in Egypt*, Ex. 11:3; *in the wilderness, supplying water*, Ex. 17:1–7; Num. 20:10, 11; Psa. 78:15–20; 105:41; *supplying manna*, Ex. 16:14, 15, 31; Num. 11:7–9; Neh. 9:15; Psa. 78:23, 24; *supplying quails*, Num. 11:31–33; Psa. 78:23–30; 105:40. *David*, 1 Chr. 14:17. *Obed-edom*, 2 Sam. 6:11. *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:13; 1 Chr. 29:25; 2 Chr. 1:1. *Elijah fed, by ravens*, 1 Kin. 17:2–7; *by an angel*, 1 Kin. 19:5–8. *The widow of Zarephath*, 1 Kin. 17:12–16. *Hezekiah prospered*, 2 Kin. 18:6, 7; 2 Chr. 32:29; *and restored to health*, 2 Kin. 20:1–7. *Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:6, 7. *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:3–5; 20:30. *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:5–15. *Jotham*, 2 Chr. 27:6. *Job*, Job 1:10; 42:10, 12. *Daniel*, Dan. 1:9.
Prayer for: *Rain*, 1 Kin. 8:36; 2 Chr. 6:27. *Plentiful harvests*, Gen. 27:28; Deut. 26:15; 33:13–16. *Daily bread*, Matt. 6:11; Luke 11:3. *Prosperity*, Gen. 28:3, 4; 1 Chr. 4:10; Neh. 1:11; 3 John 2. *Providential guidance*, Gen. 24:12–14, 42–44; Rom. 1:10; 1 Thess. 3:11.
Instances of Prayer for: *By Abraham*, Gen. 15:2–4 *By Abraham's servant*, Gen. 24:12. *By Laban and Bethuel*, Gen. 24:60. *By Isaac*, Gen. 25:21. *By Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:11. *By Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:20, 21; 18:42; Jas. 5:17, 18. *By Ezra*, Ezra 8:21–23. *By Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:11; 2:4; 6:9.
See footnotes: SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS, Eph. 1:3; BLESSINGS, *Contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

5
i *Food, from God,* Psa. 136:25.
j *Eagle,* Lev. 11:13.
6
k *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.
l *Oppression,* Eccl. 5:8.
7
m *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
n *Law, of Moses, divine authority for,* Deut. 33:2.
8
o *God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2.
p *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
1 R. V. full of compassion and
11
q *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3.
r *Earth,* Prov. 8:23.
s *Promise, implied, to the righteous,* vs. 12, 13; 2 Cor. 1:20.
t *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
u *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
12
v *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
13
w *Parents, love of,* 2 Cor. 12:14.
x *Pity, of God,* Job 19:21.
14
y *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
15
z *Life, brevity and uncertainty of,* v. 16; Eccl. 8:15.

17
a *Promise, implied, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
b *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
c *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Parents, covenant benefits of, entailed upon children,* 2 Cor. 12:14.
e *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God,* Mark 10:14.

with [i]good *things*; *so that* thy
youth is renewed like the [j]eagle's.
6 The LORD executeth [k]right-
eousness and judgment for all
that are [l]oppressed.
7 He [m]made known his [n]ways
unto Mō'ṣes, his acts unto the
children of Ĭṣ'ra-el.
8 The LORD *is* [1,h]merciful and
gracious, [o]slow to [p]anger, and
plenteous in [d]mercy.
9 He [d]will not always chide:
neither will he keep *his* [p]*anger*
for ever.
10 He [d]hath not dealt with
us after our sins; [d]nor rewarded
us according to our iniquities.
11 For as the [q]heaven is high
above the [r]earth, [s,t]*so* great is
his [d]mercy toward them that
[u]fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the
west, *so* far [v]hath he removed
our transgressions from us.
13 [s,t]Like as a father [w]pitieth
his children, *so* the LORD [x]piti-
eth them that [u]fear him.
14 For he [y]knoweth our frame;
he remembereth that we *are*
dust.
15 *As for* man, his [z]days *are* as
grass: as a flower of the field, so
he flourisheth.
16 For the wind passeth over
it, and it is gone; and the place
thereof shall know it no more.
17 But [a,b]the [c]mercy of the
LORD *is* from everlasting to
everlasting upon them that fear
him, and his righteousness unto
[d]children's [e]children;
18 To such as [f]keep his cove-
nant, and to those that remember
his commandments to do them.
19 The [g]LORD hath prepared
his [h]throne in the [i]heavens; and
[g]his kingdom ruleth over all.
20 [j]Bless the LORD, ye his [k]an-

18 *f* *Obedience, rewarded,* Heb. 5:8. **19** *g* *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2. *h* *Throne, figurative,* 1 Kin. 2:19. *i* *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22. **20** *j* *Praise, in heaven,* Psa. 150:1. *k* *Angel,* Heb. 1:13.

gels, that excel in strength, that
do his commandments, heark-
ening unto the voice of his word.
21 [j]Bless ye the LORD, all *ye*
his hosts; *ye* ministers of his, that
do his pleasure.
22 [j]Bless the LORD, all his
[l,m]works in all places of his
dominion: bless the LORD, O
my soul.

PSALM 104

An exhortation to bless the Lord for his mighty power, and wonderful providence. 27 The dependence of all creatures upon God. 31 His glory is eternal. 33 The psalmist's purpose to praise him.

[a]BLESS the LORD, O my soul.
O LORD my God, thou
art very great; thou art clothed
with honour and majesty.
2 [b]Who coverest *thyself* with
light as *with* a garment: who
[c,d]stretchest out the [e]heavens
like a curtain:
3 [b]Who layeth the beams of his
chambers in the waters: who
maketh the clouds his [f]chariot:
who walketh upon the wings of
the wind:
4 [b,g]Who maketh [1]his angels
spirits; his ministers a flaming
fire:
5 [b]*Who* [c]laid the *foundations
of the [h]earth, *that* it should not
be removed for ever.
6 [b]Thou coveredst it with the
[i]deep as *with* a garment: the
waters stood above the moun-
tains.
7 At thy [j]rebuke they fled; at
the voice of thy thunder they
hasted away.
8 They go up by the moun-
tains; they go down by the val-
leys unto the place which thou
hast founded for them.
9 [b]Thou hast set a bound that
they may not pass over; that
they turn not again to cover the
earth.
10 He [k]sendeth the springs into

22
l *Works of God,* Psa. 40:5.
m *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
1
a *Praise, for God's attributes,* vs. 1–35; Psa. 150:1.
2
b *God, dissertations on,* vs. 3–32; Gen. 2:2.
c *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Works of God,* Psa. 40:5.
e *Firmament,* Gen. 1:6.
3
f *Chariot, figurative,* Josh. 11:4.
4
g Heb. 1:7.
1 R. V. winds his messengers;
5
h *Earth,* Prov. 8:23.
6
i *Sea,* Jer. 5:22.
7
j *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
10
k *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

* **GEOLOGY.** The scriptures grouped under this subject are not cited with a view of teaching the science of geology, but for the reason that the facts mentioned therein come within the scope of that science. Gen. 1:9, 10; 1 Sam. 2:8; 2 Sam. 22:16; Job 28:9–11; Psa. 18:15; 24:1, 2; 104:5–13; 136:6; Prov. 30:4; Jer. 31–37; Hab. 3:9; 2 Pet. 3:5–7.

11
l *Animals, God's care of*, v. 21; Jer. 27:5.
m *Ass, wild*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
12
n *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.
14
o *Grass*, Isa. 40:7.
p *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
q *Animals, food of*, Jer. 27:5.
r *Food, from God*, Psa. 136:25.
15
s *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
t *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
u *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
16
v *Lebanon, cedars of*, Deut. 1:7.
2 R. V. satisfied;
17
w *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.
x *Stork*, Lev. 11:19.
18
y *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.
z *Coney*, Lev. 11:5.

19
a *God, dissertations on*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Moon, seasons of*, Song 6:10.
c *Seasons*, Dan. 2:21.
d *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
20
e *Animals, habits of*, Jer. 27:5.
24
f *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
g *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
25
i *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.
j *Creeping Things*, Rom. 1:23.

the valleys, *which* run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every [l]beast of the field: the wild [m]asses quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the [n]fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* sing among the branches.

13 [b]He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 [b]He [k]causeth the [o,p]grass to grow for the [q]cattle, and [p]herb for the service of man: that he may [k]bring forth [r]food out of the earth;

15 [k]And [p,s]wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* [p,t]oil to make *his* face to shine, and [p,r,u]bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are [2]full *of sap*; the cedars of [v]Lĕb′-a-non, which he hath planted;

17 Where the [w]birds make their nests: *as for* the [x]stork, the fir trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild [y]goats; *and* the rocks for the [z]conies.

19 [a]He appointed the [b]moon for [c]seasons: the [d]sun knoweth his going down.

20 [a]Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all the [e]beasts of the forest do creep *forth*.

21 The young [e]lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, [e]they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening.

24 [a]O LORD, how manifold are thy [f]works! in [g]wisdom hast thou [h]made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide [i]sea, wherein *are* things [j]creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the [k]ships: *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast made to play therein.

27 These wait all upon [a]thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

28 [l]*That* thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they [m]die, and [n]return to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, [o]they are [h]created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The [p]glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his [f]works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it [q]trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will [r]sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing [s]praise to my God while I have my being.

34 My [t]meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be [u]glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners [v]be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. [s]Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 105

An exhortation to praise God for his goodness to his people, from the covenant made with Abraham to their deliverance from Egypt and settlement in Canaan.

O [a]GIVE [b]thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

2 [c]Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous [d]works.

3 Glory ye in his [e]holy name: let the heart of [f]them [g]rejoice that seek the LORD.

4 [f,h]Seek the LORD, and his

26
k *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
28
l *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
29
m *Death*, Num. 23:10.
n *Corruption*, Job 17:14.
30
o *Life, from God*, Eccl. 8:15.
31
p *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
32
q *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.
33
r *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
s *Praise, for God's attributes*, Psa. 150:1.
34
t *Meditation*, Psa. 49:3.
u *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
35
v *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
1
a *Thankfulness, to God, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
b *Praise*, vs. 1–5, *for God's goodness to Israel*, Psa. 150:1.
2
c *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
d *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
3
e *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6
g *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
4
h *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

[i]strength: seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous [d]works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of [j]Ā′bră-hăm his servant, ye children of [k]Jā′cob his chosen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God: [l]his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath [m]remembered his [n]covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 Which [n]*covenant* he made with [o]Ā′bră-hăm, and his [p]oath unto [q]Ī′ṣaac;

10 And confirmed the [n]same unto [r]Jā′cob for a law, *and* to Ĭṣ′ra-el *for* an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of [s]Cā′năan, the lot of your inheritance:

12 When they were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, and strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people;

14 He [t]suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved [u,v]kings for their sakes;

15 *Saying,* Touch not mine [w]anointed, and do my [x]prophets no harm.

16 Moreover he called for a [y]famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.

17 He [t,z]sent a man before them, *even* [a]Jō′ṣeph, *who* was sold for a servant:

18 [b]Whose feet they hurt with [c]fetters: he was laid in [d]iron:

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 The [e]king sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 [e]He made [a]him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his [f]senators [g]wisdom.

23 [h]Ĭṣ′ra-el also came into [i]Ē′ġ̆ypt; and Jā′cob sojourned in the land of [j]Hăm.

24 And he [k,l]increased his [m]people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 He [k]turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

26 He [k,n]sent [o]Mō′ṣeṣ his servant; *and* [p]Aâr′on whom he had chosen.

27 [o,p]They shewed his [q]signs among them, and wonders in the land of [j]Hăm.

28 He [k]sent [r,s]darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.

29 He turned their waters into [s,t]blood, and slew their [u]fish.

30 Their land brought forth [s,v]frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 He spake, and there came [1]divers sorts of [s,w]flies, *and* [s,x]lice in all their coasts.

32 He gave them [s,y]hail for rain, *and* flaming [s,z]fire in their land.

33 He [a]smote their vines also and their [b]fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts.

34 He spake, and the [a,c]locusts came, and [2,a]caterpillers, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 He [a]smote also all the [d]firstborn in [e]their land, the chief of all their strength.

37 He [f]brought [g]them forth also with [h,i]silver and [j]gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

38 Ē′ġ̆ypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

---

i Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.

6
j Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
k Jacob, Gen. 27:11.

7
l God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

8
m God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
n Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

9
o Abraham, Canaan given to, vs. 10, 11; Gen. 17:5.
p Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.
q Isaac, Abrahamic covenant confirmed in, Gen. 21:3.

10
r Jacob, prophecies concerning, Gen. 27:11.

11
s Canaan, promised to Abraham and his seed, Gen. 37:1.

14
t God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
u Gen. 12:14–17.
v Gen. 20:3–9.

15
w Anointing, Lev. 8:12.
x Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

16
y Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.

17
z Foreordination, of Joseph's mission in Egypt, Rom. 8:30.

a Joseph, Gen. 33:2.

18
b Prisoners, cruelty to, Psa. 79:11.
c Fetters, Mark 5:4.
d Iron, Prov. 27:17.

20
e Pharaoh, Gen. 37:36.

22
f Senate, Num. 11:16.
g Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.

23
h Or, *Jacob, removes to Egypt,* Gen. 27:11.
i Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
j 1 Chr. 4:40; Psa. 78:51; 106:22.

24
k God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
l Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
m Israel, number of, who went into Egypt, Ex. 4:22.

26
n Call, to special religious duty, Phil. 3:14.
o Moses, Ex. 2:10.
p Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

27
q Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.

28
r Darkness, miraculous, Gen. 1:2.
s Plague, as a judgment on the Egyptians, Ex. 11:1.

29
t Blood, plague of, Gen. 9:4.
u Fish, Matt. 17:27.

30
v Frogs, plague of. Ex. 8:2.

31
w Flies, plague of, Eccl. 10:1.
x Lice, plague of, Ex. 8:16–19.
1 R. V. swarms of

32
y Hail, plague of, Job 38:22.
z Lightning, plague of, Job 28:26.

33
a Plague, as a judgment on the Egyptians, Ex. 11:1.
b Fig Tree, Luke 13:6.

34
c Locust, plague of, Nah. 3:17.
2 Am. R. V. the grasshopper,

36
d Firstborn, of Egyptians, slain, Zech. 12:10.
e Egyptians, firstborn of, destroyed, Gen. 50:3.

37
f God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
g Israel, borrowed jewels from the Egyptians, Ex. 4:22.
h Ex. 12:35, 36.
i Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j Gold, Ezek. 7:19.

39
k *Pillar of Cloud and Fire*, Ex. 13:21.
40
l *Quail*, Ex. 16:13.
m *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
n *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.
41
o *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.
42
p *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
r *Intercession, influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.
43
3 R. V. singing.
44
s *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
4 R. V. nations;
45
t *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
u *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

39 He [j]spread a [k]cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.

40 *The people* asked, and he [j]brought [l,m]quails, and satisfied them with the [m,n]bread of heaven.

41 He [j]opened the [o]rock, and the [m]waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he [p]remembered his holy promise, *and* [q,r]Ā'brā-hăm his servant.

43 And he [j]brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with [3]gladness:

44 And gave them the lands of the [4,s]heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;

45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his [t]laws. [u]Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 106

The psalmist exhorts men to praise God. 3 The blessedness of the righteous, and his desire to share in their joy. 7 The history of Israel's rebellion and God's mercy. 47 Prayer and praise.

1
a *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
b *Thankfulness, to God, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
c *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
3
e *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
f *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
g *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
6
h *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
i *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD. O [b]give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* [c]good: for his [d]mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his [a]praise?

3 [e]Blessed *are* [f]they that keep judgment, *and* [f]he that doeth [g]righteousness at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 [h,i]We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers [j]understood not thy [k]wonders in [l]E'gȳpt; [m]they remembered not the multitude of thy [d]mercies; but [1]provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the [n]Red sea.

8 Nevertheless he [d]saved them *for his name's sake, [o]that he might make his mighty [p]power to be known.

9 He rebuked the [n]Red sea also, and it was [o]dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

10 And he [d]saved them from the hand of him that [q]hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 And the waters [o]covered their [r]enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 [o]Then believed they his words; they sang his [a]praise.

13 [s]They soon [t]forgat his works; they waited not for his counsel:

14 But [u]lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 And he gave them their [v]request; but sent leanness into their soul.

16 They [w]envied [x]Mō'ṣeṣ also in the camp, *and* [y]Aâr'on the saint of the LORD.

17 The earth opened and swallowed up [z]Dā'than, and covered the company of [a]Ȧ-bī'ram.

18 And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame [b]burned up the wicked.

19 They made a [c]calf in [d]Hō'-reb, and [e]worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the [e]similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They [f,g]forgat God their [h]saviour, which had done great [i]things in [j]E'gȳpt;

7
j *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
k *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
l *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
m *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
n *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
1 R. V. were rebellious at
8
o *Miracles, design of*, vs. 8–12; Luke 23:8.
p *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
10
q *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
11
r *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
13
s *Instability, instances of*, Jas. 1:8.
t *Backsliding*, Hos 11:7.
14
u *Lust, of Israelites*, 2 Pet. 1:4.
15
v *Prayer, answer to, different from request*, Acts 6:4.
16
w *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
x *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
y *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
17
z *Dathan*, Num. 16:1.
a *Abiram*, Num. 16:1.
18
b *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
19
c *Calf, made by Aaron*, Mic. 6:6.
d *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.
e *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
21
f *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.
g *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.
h *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
j *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

* **MOTIVE.** *Ascribed to God*, Psa. 106:8; Ezek. 36:21, 22, 32. *Right, required*, Matt. 6:1–18; Eph. 6:7; Col. 3:23. *Sinful, illustrated by Cain*, Gen. 4:7; 1 John 3:12. *Impugned*, Job 1:9–11; 2:4, 5. **Misunderstood:** *Of the tribes of Reuben and Gad, in asking inheritance E. of Jordan*, Num. 32:1–33; *when they built the memorial*, Josh. 22:9–34. *David's, by King Hanun*, 2 Sam. 10:2, 3; 1 Chr. 19:3, 4. *The king of Syria's, in sending presents to the king of Israel by Naaman when Naaman came to the prophet to be healed of leprosy*, 2 Kin. 5:5–7.

22
k 1 Chr. 4:40; Psa. 78:51; 105:23,27.
l *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
23
m *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
n *Intercession, answered*, Jer. 27:18.
o *Anger of God, appeased*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
24
p *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
25
q *Murmuring*, Num. 14:2.
r *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
26
s *Unbelieving Israelites Destroyed*, Num. 14:11.
2 R. V. unto them, That he would overthrow
28
t *Baal-peor*, Num. 25:3.
29
u *Anger of God*, vs. 32, 40; 2 Kin. 13:3.
v *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
w *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
3 R. V. doings;
30
x *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
y *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7.
z *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

31
a *Righteousness, imputed on account of obedience*, Psa. 15:2.
32
b *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.
33
4 R. V. were rebellious against his
34
c *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
35
d *Fellowship, with the wicked, punishment of*, vs. 35–41; 1 Cor. 1:9.
e *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
36
f *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
37
g *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.
i *Demons, worship of*, Matt. 4:24.
5 R. V. demons,

22 Wondrous [i]works in the land
of [k]Hăm, *and* [l]terrible things by
the [l]Red sea.
23 Therefore he said that he
would [b]destroy them, had not
[m]Mō′ṣeṣ his chosen [n]stood before him in the breach, to turn
away his [o]wrath, lest he should
destroy *them*.
24 Yea, they despised the pleasant
land, they [p]believed not his word:
25 But [q]murmured in their
tents, *and* [r]hearkened not unto
the voice of the LORD.
26 Therefore he [b]lifted up his
hand [2]against [s]them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:
27 To [b]overthrow their seed
also among the nations, and to
scatter them in the lands.
28 They joined themselves also
unto [t]Bā′al–pē′or, and ate the
sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked *him*
to [u]anger with their [3]inventions:
and the [v,w]plague brake in upon
them.
30 Then [x]stood up [y]Phĭn′e-has,
and [z]executed judgment: and *so*
the [v]plague was stayed.
31 And that was counted unto
him for [a]righteousness unto all
generations for evermore.
32 They angered *him* also at the
[b]waters of strife, so that it went
ill with Mō′ṣeṣ for their sakes:
33 Because they [4]provoked his
spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
34 They [c]did not destroy the
nations, concerning whom the
LORD commanded them:
35 But were [d]mingled among
the [e]heathen, and learned their
works.
36 And they [f]served their idols:
which were a snare unto them.
37 Yea, they [g]sacrificed their
[h]sons and their [h]daughters unto
[5,i]devils,
38 And shed innocent blood,
even the blood of their [h]sons
and of their [h]daughters, whom
they [g]sacrificed unto the idols of
Cā′năan: and the land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they defiled with
their own works, and went a
whoring with their own [6]inventions.
40 [j]Therefore was the wrath of
the LORD kindled against his
people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.
41 And he [k]gave them into the
hand of the [7]heathen; and they
that hated them ruled over
them.
42 Their enemies also [l]oppressed them, and they were
brought into subjection under
their hand.
43 Many times did he [m,n]deliver them; but they [8]provoked
him with their counsel, and were
[o]brought low for their iniquity.
44 Nevertheless he regarded
[p]their [q]affliction, when he [r]heard
their cry:
45 And he [s]remembered for
them his [t]covenant, and [s,u]repented according to the multitude of his mercies.
46 He made them also to be
pitied of all those that carried
them [v]captives.
47 [q]Save [p]us, O LORD our God,
and gather us from among the
[7]heathen, to give thanks unto thy
holy name, *and* to triumph in
thy [w]praise.
48 [w]Blessed *be* the LORD God
of Ĭṣ′ra-el from everlasting to
everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the
LORD.

PSALM 107.

The redeemed are exhorted to praise God for his goodness in gathering them from their dispersions. 4 Their deliverance represented under various aspects of his providence over men.

[a]O [b]GIVE thanks unto the
LORD, for *he is* [c]good: for
his [d]mercy *endureth* for ever.

39
6 R. V. doings.
40
j *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
41
k *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
7 R. V. nations;
42
l *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
43
m *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Adversity, design of*, v. 44; Psa. 10:6.
8 R. V. were rebellious in their
44
p *Nation, in adversity prayer of*, Isa. 2:4.
q *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
r *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
45
s *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
t *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
u *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.
46
v *Captive, kindness to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
47
w *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
1
a *Praise, for God's goodness*, vs. 1–43; Psa. 150:1.
b *Thankfulness, to God, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
c *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

4
1 R. V. desert

5
e *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.
f *Adversity, benefits of*, vs. 6, 7, 10–14; Psa. 10:6.
g *Adversity, design of*, vs. 6, 7, 10–14; Psa. 10:6.
h *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.

6
i *Prayer, answered*, vs. 7, 13–28; Acts 6:4.

7
j *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Guidance*, Psa. 48:14.

10
l *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

13
m *Nation, in adversity, prayer of*, Isa. 2:4.

15
n *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

16
o *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
p *Brass*, Job 28:2.
q *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a [1]solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 [e,f,g]Hungry and thirsty, their soul [h]fainted in them.

6 [f,g]Then they [i]cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he [c,d]delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And [j]he [k]led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that *men* would [a]praise the LORD *for* his [c]goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in [f,g]darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* [l]bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he [f,g]brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 [f,g]Then [m]they [i]cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he [c,d]saved them out of their distresses.

14 He [c,d]brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that *men* would [a]praise the LORD *for* his [c]goodness, and *for* his wonderful [n]works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the [o]gates of [p]brass, and cut the bars of [q]iron in sunder.

17 [r]Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are [f,s,t]afflicted.

18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of [u]death.

19 [t]Then they [i]cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he [c,d]saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and [v]healed them, and [n]delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 Oh that *men* would [a]praise the LORD *for* his [c]goodness, and *for* his wonderful [n]works to the children of men!

22 And let them [w]sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and [x]declare his works with rejoicing.

23 [y]They that go down to the sea in [z]ships, that do [a]business in great waters;

24 [b]These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he [c]commandeth, and raiseth the stormy [d]wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 [b]They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 [b]They reel to and fro, and stagger like a [e]drunken man, and are at their wit's end.

28 Then [b]they [f]cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he [f]bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He [c]maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he [g]bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would [h]praise the LORD *for* his [i]goodness, and *for* his [j]wonderful works to the children of men!

17
r *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
s *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
t *Afflictions, benefits of*, vs. 17–19; Psa. 34:19.

18
u *Death*, Num. 23:10.

20
v *Disease, healing of, from God*, Ex. 15:26.

22
w *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

23
y *Mariner*, Ezek. 27:27.
z *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.

a *Commerce, carried on by means of ships*, 1 Kin. 10:15.

24
b *Mariner*, Ezek. 27:27.

25
c *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

27
e *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.

28
f *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

30
g *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

31
h *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
i *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

32
k *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.

33
l *Famine, sent as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

34
2 R. V. a salt desert,

35
m *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

37
n *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.

38
o *Children, the gift of God*, v. 41; Mark 10:14.

39
p *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
q *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.

41
r *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.

43
s *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
b *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
c *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
d *Praise, for God's goodness*, Psa. 150:1.

2
e *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
f *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
g *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.

32 [k]Let them exalt him also in
the congregation of the people,
and [h]praise him in the assembly
of the elders.
33 [l]He turneth rivers into a
wilderness, and the watersprings
into dry ground;
34 [l]A fruitful land into [2]barrenness,
for the wickedness of
them that dwell therein.
35 He [i,j]turneth the wilderness
into a standing [m]water, and dry
ground into watersprings.
36 And there [i,j]he maketh the
hungry to dwell, that they
may prepare a city for habitation;
37 And sow the fields, and plant
[n]vineyards, which may yield
fruits of increase.
38 He [i,j]blesseth them also, so
that they are [o]multiplied greatly;
and [m]suffereth not their cattle to
decrease.
39 Again, they are minished
and brought low through [p]oppression,
[q]affliction, and sorrow.
40 He poureth contempt upon
princes, and causeth them to
wander in the wilderness, *where
there is* no way.
41 [r]Yet setteth he the poor on
high from affliction, and maketh
him [o]families like a flock.
42 The righteous shall see *it*,
and rejoice: and all iniquity shall
stop her mouth.
43 Whoso *is* [s]wise, and will observe
these *things*, even they shall
understand the [t]lovingkindness
of the LORD.

PSALM 108

The psalmist's purpose to praise God. 5 He recalls his promises, 10 and trusts in his help.

A Psalm *or* Song of David.

O GOD, [a]my [b]heart is [c]fixed; I
will sing and give [d]praise,
even with my glory.
2 Awake, [e,f]psaltery and [f,g]harp:
I *myself* will awake early.
3 I will [d]praise thee, O LORD,
among the people: and I will
sing praises unto thee among the
nations.
4 For thy [h]mercy *is* great
above the heavens: and thy
[i]truth *reacheth* unto the clouds.
5 [d]Be thou exalted, O God,
above the heavens: and thy
[j]glory above all the earth;
6 That thy beloved may be
delivered: [k]save *with* thy right
hand, and answer me.
7 God hath spoken in his [l]holiness;
I will rejoice, I will divide
[m]Shē′chem, and mete out the
valley of [n]Sŭc′coth.
8 [o]Gĭl′e-ăd *is* mine; [p]Mȧ-năs′-
seh *is* mine; [q]Ē′phră-ĭm also
is the [1]strength of mine head;
[r]Jū′dah *is* my [2]lawgiver;
9 [s]Mō′ab *is* my washpot; over
[t]Ē′dom will I cast out my shoe;
over [u]Phĭ-lĭs′tiȧ will I triumph.
10 Who will bring me into the
[3]strong city? who will lead me
into [t]Ē′dom?
11 [4]*Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who*
hast cast us off? and wilt not
thou, O God, go forth with our
hosts?
12 [v]Give us help from trouble:
for [w]vain *is* the help of
man.
13 [x]Through God we shall do
valiantly: for he *it is that* shall
[y]tread down our enemies.

PSALM 109

The psalmist complains of his slanderous enemies, 6 and prays for God's judgments upon them. 22 He pleads for help, 30 and promises to give thanks.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a]HOLD not thy peace, O
God of my praise;
2 For the mouth of the [b]wicked
and the mouth of the deceitful
are [c]opened against me: they
have spoken [1]against me with
a [d,e]lying tongue.
3 They compassed me about
also with words of [c,f]hatred;

4
h *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.

5
j *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
k *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

7
l *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
n *Succoth*, Judg. 8:5.

8
o *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
p *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
q *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
r *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
1 R. V. defence
2 R. V. sceptre,

9
s *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
t *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
u Psa. 60:8; 87:4.

10
3 R. V. fenced

11
4 R. V. Hast not thou cast us off, O God? And thou goest not forth, O God, with our hosts.

12
v *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
w *False Confidence, in worldly help*, Psa. 30:6.

13
x *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
y *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Prayer, in adversity*, vs. 2–4; Acts 6:4.

2
b *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
c *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
d *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
e *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.
1 R. V. unto me

3
f *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

4
g Evil for Good, Psa. 35:12.
h Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
i Ingratitude, of man to man, Rom. 1:21.
j Prayerfulness, exemplified, 1 Tim. 5:5.
6
k Prayer, imprecatory, vs. 7–20, 28, 29; Acts 6:4.
2 R. V. an adversary
7
l Prayer, of the wicked, Acts 6:4.
8
m Acts 1:20.
9
n Orphan, Lam. 5:3.
o Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
10
3 R. V. *omits* continually.
11
p Extortion, Isa. 16:4.
12
q Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
4 R. V. have pity on

and fought against me without a cause.

4 [g]For my [h]love [i]they are my adversaries: but I [j]*give myself unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me [g]evil for good, and [i]hatred for my [h]love.

6 [k]Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [2]Sā′tan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, [k]let him be condemned: and let his [l]prayer become sin.

8 [k]Let his days be few; *and* [m]let another take his office.

9 [k]Let his children be [n]fatherless, and his wife a [o]widow.

10 [k]Let his children be [3]continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 [k]Let the [p]extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.

12 [k]Let there be none to extend [q]mercy unto him: neither let there be any to [4]favour his fatherless children.

13 [k]Let his posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 [k]Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 [k]As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 [k]As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 [k]Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 [k]*Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But [r]do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, [s]for thy name's sake: because thy [t]mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 [s]For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through [u]fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me they shaked their heads.

26 [v]Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy [t]mercy:

27 [s]That they may know that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice.

29 [k]Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly [w]praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will [x]praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the [y]poor, to save *him* from those that [5]condemn his soul.

21
r Adversity, prayer in, vs. 22–24; Psa. 10:6.
s Prayer, pleas offered in, Acts 6:4.
t God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
24
u Fasting, Zech 8:19.
26
v Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
30
w Praise, Psa. 150:1.
x Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
31
y Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13
5 R. V. judge

PSALM 110

The kingdom, 4 *the priesthood,* 5 *and the triumphs of the Messiah.*

A Psalm of David.

A Messianic Psalm in which David, under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, writes a song in celebration of the sovereign and priestly offices of the future Messiah, who, according to the divine covenant, will establish an everlasting throne in Zion. In poetic measures he describes the glad offering of the people to Him who shall come in the beauties of holiness (v. 3) to an everlasting mediatorship (v. 4), to universal dominion (v. 5), and as judge among the nations (v. 6). The identity of the Messiah described in this psalm with Jesus is certified to by Jesus himself in Matt. 22:41–45; Mark 12:35–37; Luke 20:41–44.

[a]THE LORD said unto my [b,c]Lord, Sit thou at my *right hand, [d]until I make thine enemies thy [e]footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zī′ŏn: [d]rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 [d]Thy people [1]*shall be* willing in the day of thy [f]power, in the [g]beauties of [h]holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the [i]dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and [j]will not repent, [k,l]Thou *art* a [m]priest for ever after the order of [n]Mĕl-chĭz′e-dĕk.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall [o]judge among the [2]heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; he shall [3]wound the heads over many countries.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

1
a *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
b *Jesus, king,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21.
d *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity,* vs. 1–7; Matt. 16:18.
e *Footstool, figurative,* 1 Chr. 28:2.

3
f *Jesus, power of,* Matt. 1:21.
g *Beauty, spiritual,* Psa. 45:11.
h *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
i *Dew, figurative,* Dan. 4:15.
1 R. V. offer themselves willingly in

4
j *God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2.
k Heb. 5:6.
l *Jesus, priesthood of,* Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, mediation of,* Matt. 1:21.
n *Melchizedek,* Gen. 14:18.

6
o *Jesus, judge,* Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. nations.
3 R. V. strike through the head in many countries.

PSALM 111

The psalmist exhorts men to praise God for his wonderful works. 10 *The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.*

[a,b]PRAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the [1,c]assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The [d]works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His [d]work *is* honourable and glorious: and his [e]righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful [d]works to be remembered: the [f]LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath [g]given [h,i]meat unto them that [j]fear him: he will [k]ever be mindful of his [l]covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the [m]power of his [d]works, that he may give them the heritage of the [2]heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* [n]verity and [o]judgment; all his [p]commandments *are* sure.

8 They stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in [n]truth and [q]uprightness.

9 He sent [r]redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his [l]covenant for ever: [s]holy and reverend *is* his [t]name.

10 The [u]fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of [v]wisdom: a good understanding have all they that [w]do *his commandments*: his [b]praise endureth for ever.

1
a *Poetry, acrostic,* vs. 1–10; Acts 17:28.
b *Praise, for God's attributes,* vs. 1–10; Psa. 150:1.
c *Church,* Matt. 16:18.
1 R. V. council

2
d *Works of God,* Psa. 40:5.

3
e *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.

4
f *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

5
g *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Food, from God,* Psa. 136:25.
i *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
j *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
k *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.
l *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.

6
m *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. nations.

7
n *Truth,* John 18:37.
o *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
p *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.

8
q *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2.

9
r *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
s *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
t *God, name of, to be reverenced* Gen. 2:2.

10
u *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
v *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
w *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.

PSALM 112

The blessedness of the man that fears the Lord. 10 *The desire of the wicked shall perish.*

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD. [b,c]Blessed *is* the [d]man *that* [e]feareth the LORD, *that* [f]delighteth greatly in his [g]commandments.

2 His [h]seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 [i]Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his [j]righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth

1
a *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
b *Promise, to the righteous,* vs. 1–9; 2 Cor. 1:20.
c *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
d *Righteous, described,* vs. 1–10; Psa. 64:10.
e *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
f *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.
g *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.

2
h *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God,* Mark 10:14.

3
i *Riches,* Eccl. 4:8.
j *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2.

* **SOVEREIGNTY OF THE MESSIAH,** Psa. 110:1; Matt. 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:42, 43; Acts 2:34, 35; 1 Cor. 15:25; Eph. 1:20; Col. 3:1; Heb. 1:3, 13; 8:1; 10:12, 13; 12:2.

4
k *Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2.
l *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
m *Christian Graces,* Gal. 5:22.
n *Kindness, of good men,* Acts 28:2.
o *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
5
1 R. V. Well is it with the man that dealeth graciously and lendeth; He shall maintain his cause in judgment.
6
p *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
7
q *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
r *Character, stability of,* Phil. 2:15.
s *Faith,* Mark 11:22.
9
t 2 Cor. 9:9.
u *Liberality,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
v *Poor, liberality to,* Prov. 21:13.
w *Horn, figurative,* 1 Kin. 1:39.
10
x *Envy,* Prov. 14:30.
y *Gnashing of Teeth,* Job 16:9.

1
a *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
b *God, name of, praised,* Gen. 2:2.
4
c *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
d *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
e *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3.
6
f *God, condescension of,* Gen. 2:2.
7
g *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Poor, God's care of,* Prov. 21:13.
8
i *Promotion,* Psa. 75:6.
9
j *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

[k]light in the [l]darkness: [d]*he is* [m]gracious, and full of [m,n,o]compassion, and righteous.

5 [1]A [d]good man sheweth [m,n,o]favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with discretion.

6 Surely [p]he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his [q]heart is [r]fixed, [s]trusting in the LORD.

8 His [q]heart *is* [r]established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 [d,t]He hath [u]dispersed, he hath given to the [v]poor; his [j]righteousness endureth for ever; his [w]horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see *it,* and [x]be grieved; he shall [y]gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSALM 113.

An exhortation to praise God for his excellency and his mercy.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the [b]name of the LORD.

2 [a]Blessed be the [b]name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD'S [b]name *is* to be [a]praised.

4 The LORD *is* [c]high above all nations, *and* his [d]glory above the [e]heavens.

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high,

6 Who [f]humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

7 He [g]raiseth up the [h]poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may [i]set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 He [j]maketh the barren woman to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. [a]Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 114

The psalmist recounts the mighty works of God in behalf of Israel.

WHEN [a]Iṣ'ra-el went out of [b]Ē'ġy̆pt, the house of Jā'cob from a people of strange [c]language;

2 Jū'dah was his sanctuary, *and* Iṣ'ra-el his dominion.

3 The [d]sea saw *it,* and fled: [e]Jôr'dan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou [d]sea, that thou fleddest? thou [e]Jôr'dan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the [f]presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jā'cob;

8 Which turned the [g]rock *into* a [1]standing [h]water, the [i]flint into a fountain of waters.

PSALM 115

God's name is to be glorified. 4 The vanity of idols. 9 Israel exhorted to trust in God. 12 He will bless those who fear him.

NOT unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give [a]glory, for thy [b]mercy, *and* for thy [c]truth's sake.

2 Wherefore should the [1]heathen say, Where *is* now their God?

3 But our [d]God *is* in the heavens: [e]he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

4 Their [f]idols *are* [g]silver and [h]gold, the work of men's hands.

5 [f]They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but

1
a *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
b *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
c *Language,* Dan. 3:29.
3
d *Red Sea, divided,* Ex. 10:19.
e *Jordan, waters of, miraculously separated,* Gen. 32:10.
7
f *God, presence of,* Gen. 2:2.
8
g *Meribah,* Ex. 17:7.
h *Water, miraculously supplied to Israelites,* 1 Kin. 17:10.
i *Flint,* Deut. 8:15.
1 R. V. pool of

1
a *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
b *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
c *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.
2
1 R. V. nations
3
d *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
e *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
4
f *Idol, of gold,* vs 4-7; 1 Kin. 15:12.
g *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
h *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19

they walk not: neither speak
they through their throat.
8 They that make them [2]are
like unto them; *so is* every one
that [i]trusteth in them.
9 O [j]Ĭṣ′ra-el, [k]trust thou in the
LORD: he *is* their [l]help and
their [m]shield.
10 O [n]house of Aâr′on, [k]trust
in the LORD: he *is* their [l]help
and their [m]shield.
11 Ye that [o]fear the LORD,
[k]trust in the LORD: he *is* their
[l]help and their [m]shield.
12 The LORD hath been mind-
ful of us: [p]he will bless *us*;
he will bless the house of [j]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el; he will bless the [n]house
of Aâr′on.
13 [p,q]He will bless them that
[o]fear the LORD, *both* small and
great.
14 [3]The LORD shall increase
you more and more, you and
your children.
15 Ye *are* blessed of the LORD
which [r]made [s]heaven and [t]earth.
16 The [s]heaven, *even* the heav-
ens, *are* the LORD's: but the
[t,u]earth hath he given to the
children of men.
17 The [v]dead praise not the
LORD, neither any that go down
into [w]silence.
18 But we will bless the LORD
from this time forth and for ever-
more. Praise the LORD.

PSALM 116

The psalmist declares his love to God. 12 He studies to be thankful.

[a]I [b]LOVE the LORD, because
he hath [c]heard my voice
and my supplications.
2 Because he hath inclined his
[d]ear unto me, therefore will I
[e]call upon *him* as long as I live.
3 The [1]sorrows of death com-
passed me, and the pains of
[2,f]hell gat hold upon me: [g]I
found trouble and sorrow.
4 Then [g]called I upon the name
of the LORD; O LORD, I be-
seech thee, deliver my soul.
5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and
[h]righteous; yea, our God *is* [i]mer-
ciful.
6 [j]The LORD [k]preserveth the
simple: I was brought low, and
he [l]helped me.
7 Return unto thy rest, O my
soul; for the LORD hath dealt
bountifully with thee.
8 For thou hast [k,l]delivered my
soul from death, mine eyes from
tears, *and* my feet from falling.
9 [m]I will walk before the LORD
in the land of the living.
10 [n]I [3,j]believed, therefore have
I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:
11 I said in my [o]haste, All men
are [4,p]liars.
12 [q,r]What shall I render unto
the LORD *for* all his benefits to-
ward me?
13 I will take the [s]cup of salva-
tion, and [t]call upon the name of
the LORD.
14 I will pay my [u]vows unto
the LORD [5]now in the presence
of all his people.
15 Precious in the sight of the
LORD *is* the [v]death of his saints.
16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy
[w]servant; I *am* thy servant, *and*
the son of thine handmaid: thou
hast [k,l]loosed my bonds.
17 I will offer to thee the [x]sacri-
fice of [r]thanksgiving, and will
[t]call upon the name of the LORD.
18 I will pay my [u]vows unto the
LORD [5]now in the presence of all
his people,
19 In the courts of the [y]LORD's
house, in the midst of thee, O
[z]Jĕ-ru̧′sā-lĕm. [q]Praise ye the
LORD.

PSALM 117

An exhortation to praise God.

O [a,b]PRAISE the LORD, all ye
nations: praise him, all ye
people.
2 For his [c]merciful kindness is
great toward us: and the [d]truth

8
i Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 R. V. shall be like
9
j Israel, Ex. 4:22.
k Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
l God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
m Shield, figurative, 1 Kin. 14:27.
10
n Priest, Lev. 1:5.
11
o Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
12
p Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
13
q Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
14
3 Am. R. V. Jehovah increase you
15
r God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
s Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
t Earth, Prov. 8:23.
16
u Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
17
v Dead, 2 Kin. 4:32.
w Death, described, Num. 23:10.
1
a Religious Testimony, exemplified, 2 Thess. 1:10.
b Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.
c Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
2
d Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
e Prayerfulness, 1 Tim. 5:5.
3
f Hell, Mark 9:43.
g Afflictions, prayer in, v. 4; Psa. 34:19.
1 R. V. cords
2 R. V. Sheol

5
h God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
i God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
6
j Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
k God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
l Disease, healing of, in answer to prayer, vs. 3–8; Ex. 15:26.
9
m Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.
10
n 2 Cor. 4:13.
3 R. V. believe, for I will speak:
11
o Rashness, 2 Sam. 6:7.
p Falsehood, Job 21:34.
4 R. V. a lie.
12
q Praise, Psa. 150:1.
r Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
13
s Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
t Worship, Gen. 22:5.
14
u Vows, Num. 30:2.
5 R. V. Yea,
15
v Death, of the righteous, Num. 23:10.
16
w Servant, figurative, Jer. 2:14.
17
x Sacrifices, figurative, Rom. 12:1.
19
y Church, 1 Kin. 9:3.
z Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
1
a Rom. 15:11.
b Praise, for God's goodness, Psa. 150:1.
2
c God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
d God, truth, Gen. 2:2.

of the LORD *endureth* for ever.
[b]Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 118

The psalmist exhorts to praise God and to trust in him. 19 His determination to enter the sanctuary, and to praise God with thankfulness and joy

O [a,b]GIVE thanks unto the
LORD; for *he is* good: be-
cause his [c]mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let [d]Is'ra-el now say, that
his [c]mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 Let the [e]house of Aâr'on now
say, that his [c]mercy *endureth* for
ever.
4 Let them now that [f]fear the
LORD say, that his [c]mercy *en-
dureth* for ever.
5 I called upon the LORD in
distress: the LORD [g]answered
me, *and* [h]*set me* in a large place.
6 [i]The [j]LORD *is* on my side; I
will not fear: what can man do
unto me?
7 [i]The [j]LORD taketh my part
with them that help me: there-
fore shall I see *my desire* upon
them that hate me.
8 *It is* better to [k]trust in the
LORD than to put [l]confidence in
man.
9 *It is* better to [k]trust in the
LORD than to put [l]confidence in
princes.
10 All nations compassed me
about: but [i]in the name of the
LORD will I destroy them.
11 They compassed me about;
yea, they compassed me about:
but [i]in the name of the LORD I
will destroy them.
12 They compassed me about
like [m]bees; they are quenched as
the fire of [n]thorns: for [i]in the
name of the LORD I will de-
stroy them.
13 Thou hast thrust sore at me
that I might fall: but the LORD
[j]helped me.
14 The LORD *is* my [o]strength
and song, and is become my
salvation.
15 The voice of [b]rejoicing and
salvation *is* in the tabernacles of
the righteous: the right [p,q]hand
of the LORD doeth valiantly.
16 The right hand of the LORD
is exalted: the right [p,q]hand of
the LORD doeth valiantly.
17 I shall not die, but live, and
[r]declare the [s]works of the LORD.
18 The LORD hath [t]chastened
me sore: but he hath not given
me over unto [u]death.
19 Open to me the [v]gates of
[w]righteousness: I will go into
them, *and* I will [b,x]praise the
LORD:
20 This [v]gate of the LORD, into
which the [y]righteous shall enter.
21 I will [b,x]praise thee: for thou
hast heard me, and art become
my [o]salvation.
22 [z]The [a,b]stone *which* the
builders [c]refused is become the
[d]head *stone* of the corner.
23 This is the LORD's doing; it
is marvellous in our eyes.
24 This *is* the day *which* the
LORD hath made; we will re-
joice and be glad in it.
25 Save now, I beseech thee,
O LORD: O LORD, I beseech
thee, send now prosperity.
26 [e,f]Blessed *be* he that com-
eth in the name of the LORD:
we have blessed you out of the
[g]house of the LORD.
27 [1]God *is* the LORD, which
hath shewed us light: bind the
sacrifice with cords, *even* unto
the horns of the [h]altar.
28 Thou *art* my God, and I
will [i]praise thee: *thou art* my
God, I will exalt thee.
29 O give [j]thanks unto the
LORD; for *he is* [k]good: for his
[l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSALM 119

The psalmist shews the excellence of God's word, and prays for grace to profit by it.

ALEPH

[a,b]BLESSED *are* [1]the [c,d,e]un-
defiled in the way, who
walk in the [f]law of the LORD.

1
a *Thankfulness, to God, enjoined,* Acts 24:3.
b *Praise, for God's goodness,* vs. 1–29; Psa. 150:1.
c *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
2
d *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
3
e *Priest,* Lev. 1:5
4
f *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
5
g *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
h *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
6
i *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
j *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
8
k *Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.
l *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
12
m *Bee,* Deut. 1:44.
n *Thorn,* Hos. 2:6.
14
o *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.

15
p *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
q *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
17
r *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
s *Works of God,* Psa. 40:5.
18
t *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
u *Death,* Num. 23:10.
19
v *Gates, figurative,* Deut. 3:5.
w *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2.
x *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
20
y *Righteous,* Psa. 64:10.
22
z *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.

a *Corner Stone, figurative,* Psa. 144:12.
b *Jesus, typified in the corner stone,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
d *Church, Christ head of,* Matt. 16:18.
26
e Matt. 21:9; 23:39; Mark 11:9; Luke 13:35; 19:38; John 12:13.
f *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
g *Church, called house of the Lord,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
27
h *Altar, of burnt offerings,* Gen. 8:20.
1 Am. R. V. Jehovah is God, and he hath given us
28
i *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
29
j *Thankfulness, to God, enjoined,* Acts 24:3.
k *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
l *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
1
a *Poetry, acrostic,* Acts 17:28.
b *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
c *Righteous, described,* vs. 1–3; Psa. 64:10.
d *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
e *Perfection,* Heb 6:1.
f *Law,* Deut. 33:2.
1 R. V. they that are perfect in

2
g *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
h *Commandments*, Deut. 8:2.
i *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
j *Spiritual Desire, reward of*, Psa. 42:1.
3
k *Sinlessness*, 1 John 5:18.
4
l *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
m *Diligence, required*, Rom. 12:8.
5
2 R. V. established To observe
7
n *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
8
o *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.
9
p *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
q *Watchfulness, enjoined upon young men*, Matt. 24:42.
10
r *Love, of man for God, exemplified*, vs. 10–20; 1 John 4:19.
s *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
t *Spiritual Desire, exemplified*, Psa. 42:1.
11
3 R. V. laid up in
12
u *Wisdom, prayer for spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
13
v *Religious Testimony, exemplified*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

2 [b]Blessed *are* [c]they that [g]keep
his [h]testimonies, *and that* [i,j]seek
him with the whole heart.
3 [c]They also [d,k]do no iniquity:
they [g]walk in his ways.
4 Thou hast commanded *us* to
[l]keep thy [h]precepts [m]diligently.
5 O that my ways were [2]direct-
ed to keep thy [h]statutes!
6 Then shall I not be ashamed,
when I have respect unto all thy
[h]commandments.
7 I will [n]praise thee with up-
rightness of heart, when I shall
have learned thy righteous judg-
ments.
8 [o]I will keep thy [h]statutes: O
forsake me not utterly.

BETH

9 Wherewithal shall a [p]young
man cleanse his way? by [q]tak-
ing heed *thereto* according to thy
*word.
10 [r]With my whole [s]heart have
I [t]sought thee: O let me not wan-
der from thy [h]commandments.
11 [r]Thy word have I [3]hid in
mine [s]heart, that I might not sin
against thee.
12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD:
[t,u]teach me thy statutes.
13 With my lips have I [v]de-
clared all the judgments of thy
mouth.
14 [r]I have rejoiced in the way
of thy [h]testimonies, as *much as*
in all riches.
15 I will [w]meditate in thy [h]pre-
cepts, and have respect unto thy
ways.
16 [r]I will delight myself in thy
[h]statutes: I will not forget thy
*word.

GIMEL

17 Deal bountifully with thy
servant, *that* I may live, and
[r]keep thy *word.
18 [t,u]Open thou mine eyes, that
I may behold wondrous things
out of thy [f]law.
19 I *am* a [4]stranger in the
earth: hide not thy [h]command-
ments from me.
20 [r]My soul breaketh for the
[t,x]longing *that it hath* unto thy
judgments at all times.
21 Thou hast [y]rebuked the
proud *that are* cursed, which [z]do
err from thy [a]commandments.
22 [b]Remove from me reproach
and contempt; for I have [c]kept
thy [a]testimonies.
23 Princes also did sit *and*
speak against me: *but* thy serv-
ant did [d]meditate in thy [a]statutes.

15
w *Meditation, on the law of the Lord*, Psa. 49:3.
19
4 R. V. sojourner
20
x *Love, for God's word*, 1 John 4:19.
21
y *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
z *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

a *Commandments*, Deut. 8:2.
22
b *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
c *Faithfulness, exemplified*, Luke 16:10.
23
d *Meditation, on the law of the Lord*, Psa. 49:3.

* **WORD OF GOD.** Called: *Book*, Psa. 40:7; Rev. 22:19; *Book of the Lord*, Isa. 34:16; *Book of the Law*, Neh. 8:3; Gal. 3:10; *Good Word of God*, Heb. 6:5; *Holy Scriptures*, Rom. 1:2; 2 Tim. 3:15; *Law of the Lord*, Psa. 1:2; Isa. 30:9; *Oracles of God*, Rom. 3:2; 1 Pet. 4:11; *Scriptures*, 1 Cor. 15:3; *Scriptures of Truth*, Dan. 10:21; *Sword of the Spirit*, Eph. 6:17; *The Word*, Jas. 1:21–23; 1 Pet. 2:2; *Word of God*, Luke 11:28; Heb. 4:12; *Word of Christ*, Col. 3:16; *Word of Life*, Phil. 2:16; *Word of Truth*, Prov. 22:21; Eph. 1:13; 2 Tim. 2:15; Jas. 1:18.

Compared to: *A lamp*, Psa. 119:105; Prov. 6:23; *fire*, Jer. 23:29; *seed*, Matt. 13:3–8, 18–23, 37, 38; Mark 4:3–20, 26–32; Luke 8:5–15.

Is, wonderful, Psa. 119:129; *pure*, Psa. 12:6; 19:8; 119:140; *perfect*, Psa. 19:7; *living*, Heb. 4:12; *effective*, Isa. 55:11; *comforting*, Psa. 119:28, 50, 52, 76, 82, 92; *edifying*, Psa. 19:98, 99, 104, 130; Rom. 15:4; *quickening*, Psa. 119:93; 1 Pet. 1:23; *restraining*, Psa. 17:4; 119:11; *sanctifying*, John 15:3; 17:17, 19; Eph. 5:26; 1 Tim. 4:5; *enduring*, Psa. 119:152; Isa. 40:8; Mark 13:31; 1 Pet. 1:23–25. *Is truth*, Psa. 119:142, 151, 160.

Is inspired, Ex. 34:27, 32; Deut. 4:5, 10, 14; 2 Kin. 17:13; 2 Chr. 33:18; Zech. 7:12; Acts 1:16; 28:25; Rom. 3:1, 2; Eph. 6:17; 1 Thess. 2:13; 2 Tim. 3:16, 17; Heb. 1:1, 2; 3:7, 8; 2 Pet. 1:21; 3:2, 15; Rev. 1:1, 2; 2:7.

Is, trustworthy, Psa. 93:5; 11:7, 8; 119:86; *more to be desired than gold*, Psa. 119:72, 127.

Is the delight of the righteous, Job 23:12; Psa. 1:2; 119:16, 24, 35, 77, 103, 143, 162, 174.

Is, loved, Psa. 119:47, 48, 70, 97, 111, 113, 119, 159; *revered*, Psa. 119:161.

Is spirit and life, John 6:63. *Is part of the Christian armor*, Eph. 6:17. *Is the standard of righteousness*, Psa. 119:144, 172; Isa. 8:20. *Bears the test of criticism and experience*, 2 Sam. 22:31; Psa. 18:30.

Is, for admonition, 1 Cor. 10:11; *for instruction*, 2 Tim. 3:16, 17.

Searching of, Acts 17:11. *Searching of, enjoined*, Isa. 34:16; John 7:52.

To be in the heart, Deut. 30:11–14; Job 22:22; Psa. 37:31; 40:8; 119:11; Rom. 10:6–8. *To be meditated upon*, Josh. 1:8; Psa. 1:2; 119:15, 23, 48, 78, 97, 99, 148. *To be worn on the hand and forehead*, Deut. 6:8; 11:18. *To be posted in public places*, Deut. 6:9; 27:2, 3, 8; Josh. 8:32. *To be studied by rulers*, Deut. 17:18, 19; Josh. 1:8. *To be taught to children*, Deut. 6:7; 11:19; 31:12, 13. *To be read in public assemblies*, Deut. 31:11. *To be taught in psalms*, Deut. 31:19, 21; Psa. 119:54.

Convicts of sin, 2 Kin. 22:9–13; 2 Chr. 17:7–10; 34:14–33. *Makes free*, Psa. 119:45; John 8:32. *Makes wise*, 2 Tim. 3:15. *Works salvation*, 1 Thess. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:23. *Rejoices the heart*, Psa. 119:111; Jer. 15:16. *Testifies of Jesus*, John 5:39; 20:31; Acts 18:28; 1 Cor. 15:3.

The world to be judged by, John 12:48; Rom. 2:16.

Not to be added to, nor taken from, Deut. 4:2; 12:32; Prov. 30:6; Rev. 22:18, 19. *Not to be handled deceitfully*, 2 Cor. 4:2. *Obedience to, enjoined*, Deut. 4:5, 6; Psa. 78:1, 7; Luke 11:28; 2 Thess. 2:14, 15; 2 Pet. 3:1, 2; Jude 3; Rev. 1:3.

Longing for, Psa. 119:20, 131; Amos 8:11–13. *Walking after*, Psa. 119:30.

Public instruction in, Ex. 24:7; Deut. 31:9–13; Josh. 8:33–35; 2 Kin. 23:2; 2 Chr. 17:7–9; Neh. 8:1–8, 13, 18; Isa. 2:3; Jer. 36:6. *Instruction in, desired*, Psa. 119:18, 19.

Expounded, by Jesus, Luke 4:16–28; 24:27, 45; John 2:22; *by the apostles*, Acts 2:16–47; 8:32, 35; 17:2; 28:23.

Ignorance of, Matt. 22:29; Mark 12:24. *Rejected by the wicked*, Prov. 13:13; Isa. 28:13; 30:9; Jer. 8:9; Hos. 8:12; Mark 7:9, 13; Acts 13:46. *Disbelief in*, Psa. 50:16, 17; Isa. 30:9; Jer. 6:10; Luke 16:31; 24:25; John 5:46, 47; 8:37; 2 Tim. 4:3, 4; 1 Pet. 2:8; 2 Pet. 3:15, 16.

24 Thy *[a]testimonies also *are* my delight *and* my counsellors.

DALETH

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou [e]heardest me: [f]teach me thy [a]statutes.

27 [f]Make me to understand the way of thy [a]precepts: so shall I [5,d]talk of thy [g]wondrous works.

28 My soul melteth for heaviness: [f]strengthen thou me according unto thy *word.

29 Remove from me the way of [h]lying: and [f]grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have [i]chosen the way of [6]truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*.

31 I [7]have [j]stuck unto thy [a,]*testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy [a]commandments, when thou shalt [k]enlarge my heart.

HE

33 [f,l]Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy [a]statutes; and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

34 [f,l]Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy [m]law; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 [f,l]Make me to go in the path of thy [a]commandments; for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy [a]testimonies, and not to [n]covetousness.

37 [o]Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; *and* [f,l]quicken thou me in thy way.

38 [8]Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy [p]fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

40 Behold, I have [l]longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy [q]righteousness.

VAU

41 Let thy [r]mercies come also unto me, O LORD, *even* thy [s]salvation, according to thy *word.

42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I [t]trust in thy *word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have [t,u]hoped in thy judgments.

44 So shall I keep thy [m]law continually for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk at [v]liberty: for I [l]seek thy [a]precepts.

46 I will [w]speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight myself in thy *commandments, which I have [x]loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have [x]loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to [t,u]hope.

50 [y]This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy *word hath quickened me.

51 The proud [z]have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I [a]not declined from thy *,[b]law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have [c]comforted myself.

53 [9]Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy *,[b]law.

54 Thy [d]statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have [e]remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have [f]kept thy [b]law.

56 This I had, because I [f]kept thy precepts.

26
e *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
f *Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for*, Prov. 2:2.
27
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. meditate
29
h *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
30
i *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.
6 R. V. faithfulness:
31
j *Faithfulness, exemplified*, Luke 16:10.
7 R. V. cleave unto
32
k *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
33
l *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
34
m *Law, of God*, Deut. 33:2.
36
n *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
37
o *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.
38
p *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
8 Am. R. V. Confirm unto thy servant thy word, Which is in order unto the fear of thee.

40
q *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
41
r *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
42
t *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
43
u *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
45
v *Liberty, spiritual*, Lev. 25:10.
46
w *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
47
x *Love, for God's word*, 1 John 4:19.
50
y *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
51
z *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

a *Faithfulness, exemplified*, Luke 16:10.
b *Law, of God*, Deut. 33:2.
52
c *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
53
9 R. V. Hot indignation hath
54
d *Commandments*, Deut. 8:2.
55
e *Prayer, in the night*, Acts 6:4.
f *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

57
g *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
10 R. V. The Lord is my portion:
58
h *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.
i *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
59
j *Self-examination,* 2 Cor. 13:5.
61
k *Temptation, resisted,* Luke 11:4.
11 R. V. The cords of the wicked have wrapped me round;
62
l *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
63
m *Fellowship, of the righteous,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
n *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
64
o *Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for,* Prov. 2:2.
p *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
65
q *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.
66
r *Knowledge, desire for,* Luke 11:52.
67
s *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
t *Afflictions, benefits of,* Psa. 34:19.
68
u *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
69
v *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
w *Decision,* Isa. 50:7.
70
x *Word of God, love for,* see footnote, p. 894.
72
y *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
z *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
73
a *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.

CHETH

57 [10,g]*Thou art* my portion, O
LORD: I have said that I would
[j]keep thy *words.
58 I [h]intreated thy favour with
my whole heart: be [i]merciful un-
to me according to thy *word.
59 I [j]thought on my ways, and
turned my feet unto thy [d,]*testi-
monies.
60 I made haste, and [a]delayed
not to [j]keep thy [d]command-
ments.
61 [11]The bands of the wicked
have robbed me: *but* I [a,k]have
not forgotten thy *,[b]law.
62 At [e]midnight I will rise to
give [l]thanks unto thee because
of thy righteous judgments.
63 I *am* a [m]companion of all
them that [n]fear thee, and of them
that [j]keep thy [d]precepts.
64 The earth, O LORD, is full
of thy [i]mercy: [o,p]teach me thy
[d]statutes.

TETH

65 Thou hast [q]dealt well with
thy servant, O LORD, according
unto thy *word.
66 [o,p]Teach me good judg-
ment and [r]knowledge: for I have
[g]believed thy [d]commandments.
67 Before I was [s]afflicted I
went astray: [t]but now have I
kept thy word.
68 Thou *art* [u]good, and doest
good; [o,p]teach me thy statutes.
69 The proud have forged a
[v]lie against me: *but* [w]I will
[j]keep thy precepts with *my*
whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as
grease; *but* [x]I delight in thy
*law.
71 [t]*It is* good for me that I
have been [s]afflicted; that I
might learn thy statutes.
72 The *law of thy mouth *is*
better unto me than thousands
of [y]gold and [z]silver.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have [a]made
[b]me and fashioned me: [c,d]give
me understanding, that I may
[c,d]learn thy [e]commandments.
74 They that [f]fear thee will be
glad when they see me; be-
cause I have [g,h]hoped in thy
*word.
75 [i]I know, O LORD, that
thy judgments *are* [12,j]right, and
that thou in faithfulness [k]hast
afflicted me.
76 Let, I pray thee, thy [13,l]mer-
ciful kindness be for my com-
fort, according to thy word unto
thy servant.
77 [d]Let thy tender [l]mercies
come unto me, that I may live:
for thy [m]law *is* my [n]delight.
78 [o]Let the proud be ashamed;
for they [14,p]dealt perversely with
me without a cause: *but* I will
[q]meditate in thy [e]precepts.
79 Let those that [f]fear thee turn
unto me, and those that have
known thy [e]testimonies.
80 Let my heart be [15]sound in
thy *,[e]statutes; that I be not
ashamed.

CAPH

81 My soul [d]fainteth for thy
salvation: *but* I [g]hope in thy
*word.
82 [d]Mine eyes fail for thy
*word, saying, When wilt thou
comfort me?
83 For I am become like a [r]bot-
tle in the smoke; *yet* do I not for-
get thy [e]statutes.
84 How many *are* the days of
thy servant? when wilt thou ex-
ecute judgment on them that
[s]persecute me?
85 The [t]proud have [p]digged
[u]pits for me, which *are* not after
thy [m]law.
86 All thy [e]commandments
are faithful: they [s]persecute me
wrongfully; [v]help thou me.
87 They had almost consumed
me upon earth; but I [w]forsook
not thy [e]precepts.
88 Quicken me after [l]thy lov-

b *Man, created,* Job 4:17.
c *Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for,* Prov. 2:2.
d *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
e *Commandments,* Deut. 8:2.
74
f *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
g *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
h *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
75
i *Adversity, resignation in, exemplified,* Psa. 10:6.
j *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.
k *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
12 R. V. righteous,
76
l *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
13 R. V. lovingkindness
77
m *Law,* Deut. 33:2.
n *Word of God, love for,* see footnote, p. 894.
78
o *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.
p *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
q *Meditation, on the law of the Lord,* Psa. 49:3.
14 R. V. have overthrown me wrongfully:
80
15 R. V. perfect
83
r *Bottle,* Gen. 21:14.
84
s *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
85
t *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.
u *Pit, figurative,* Psa. 7:15.
86
v *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
87
w *Faithfulness, exemplified,* Luke 16:10.

ingkindness; so shall I keep the
testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word
is [x]settled in heaven.
90 [x]Thy [y]faithfulness *is* unto
all generations: thou hast [z]estab-
lished the earth, and it abideth.
91 They continue this day ac-
cording to [a]thine ordinances: for
all [16]*are* thy servants.
92 Unless thy law *had been* my
[b]delights, I should then have
perished in mine [c]affliction.
93 I will never forget thy [d]pre-
cepts: for with them thou hast
quickened me.
94 I *am* thine, save me; for I
have [e]sought thy [d]precepts.
95 [f]The wicked have [g]waited
for me to destroy me: *but* I will
consider thy [d]testimonies.
96 I have seen an end of all
perfection: *but* thy *command-
ment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM

97 O how [b]love I thy law! it *is*
my [h]meditation all the day.
98 Thou through thy [d]com-
mandments hast made me [i]wiser
than mine enemies: for they *are*
ever with me.
99 I have more [i]understanding
than all my teachers: for thy [d]tes-
timonies *are* my [h]meditation.
100 I [i]understand more than
the [17]ancients, because I [j]keep
thy [d]precepts.
101 [k]I have [l]refrained my feet
from every evil way, that I might
[j]keep thy word.
102 [k]I have not departed from
thy [d]judgments: for thou hast
[m]taught me.
103 [b]How sweet are thy *words
unto my taste! *yea, sweeter* than
honey to my mouth!
104 Through thy [d]precepts I
get [i]understanding: therefore I
[n]hate every false way.

NUN

105 Thy *word *is* a [o]lamp unto
my feet, and a [p]light unto my
path.
106 [q]I have sworn, and I will
perform *it*, that I will [j]keep thy
righteous [d]judgments.
107 I am afflicted very much:
quicken me, O LORD, according
unto thy word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, the
freewill [r,s]offerings of my mouth,
O LORD, and [m,t]teach me thy
[d]judgments.
109 My soul *is* continually in
my hand: yet do I not forget thy
[d]law.
110 The wicked have [f,g]laid a
snare for me: yet I [k,l]erred not
from thy precepts.
111 Thy [d]testimonies have I
[q]taken as an heritage for ever:
for they *are* the [b]rejoicing of my
heart.
112 I have inclined mine [u]heart
to perform thy statutes alway,
even unto the end.

SAMECH

113 I [n]hate [18]*vain* thoughts: but
thy law do I [b]love.
114 [v]Thou *art* my hiding place
and my shield: I [w]hope in thy
*word.
115 [x]Depart from me, ye [y]evil-
doers: [19]for I will keep the com-
mandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according unto
thy *word, that I may live: and let
me not be ashamed of my [w]hope.
117 [v]Hold thou me up, and I
shall be safe: and I will have
respect unto thy statutes con-
tinually.
118 Thou hast [20,z]trodden
down all them that err from
thy statutes: for their deceit
is [a]falsehood.
119 Thou [b]puttest away all the
wicked of the earth *like* [c]dross:
therefore I [d]love thy [e]testimo-
nies.
120 My flesh trembleth for [f]fear
of thee; and I am afraid of thy
[g]judgments.

89
x *God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2.
90
y *God, faithfulness of, confidence in,* Gen. 2:2.
z *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.

91
a *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
16 R. V. things are
92
b *Word of God, love for,* see footnote, p. 894.
c *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
93
d *Commandments,* Deut. 8:2.
94
e *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
95
f *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
g *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
97
h *Meditation, on the law of the Lord,* Psa. 49:3.
98
i *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
100
j *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.
17 R. V. aged,
101
k *Integrity,* Job 2:3.
l *Temptation, resistance to,* Luke 11:4.
102
m *God, teacher,* Gen. 2:2.
104
n *Sin, repugnant to the righteous,* Rom. 5:12.
105
o *Lamp, figurative,* Ex. 27:20.

p *Light, figurative,* Matt. 5:14.
106
q *Decision,* Isa. 50:7.
108
r *Prayer,* Acts 6:4.
s *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
t *Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for,* Prov. 2:2.
112
u *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
113
18 R. V. them that are of a double mind;
114
v *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
w *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
115
x *Fellowship, with the wicked, avoided,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
y *Evil Company, the righteous shun,* Prov. 13:20.
19 R. V. That I may keep
118
z *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

a *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
20 R. V. set at nought
119
b *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
c Prov. 25:4; 26:23; Isa. 1:22; Ezek. 22:18, 19.
d *Word of God, love for,* see footnote, p. 894.
e *Commandments,* Deut. 8:2.
120
f *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
g *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.

121
[h] *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
[i] *Oppression, prayer against*, Eccl. 5:8.

124
[j] *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
[k] *God, teacher*, Gen. 2:2.
[l] *Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for*, Prov 2:2.

126
[m] *Law*, Deut. 33:2.

127
[n] *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

128
[o] *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.

129
[p] *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

130
[q] *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.
21 R. V. opening of

131
[r] *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

132
[s] *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

136
[t] *Tears*, Psa. 6:6.
[u] *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

AIN

121 [h]I have done judgment and justice: [i]leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good: [i]let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the *word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy [j]mercy, and [k,l]teach me thy statutes.

125 I *am* thy servant; [l]give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy [m]law.

127 Therefore I [d]love thy [e]commandments above [n]gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* [o]I hate every false way.

PE

129 Thy [e]testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul [p]keep them.

130 The [21]entrance of thy words giveth [q]light; it giveth [q]understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I [r]longed for thy [e]commandments.

132 Look thou upon me, and be [j]merciful unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that [s]love thy name.

133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 [i]Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I [p]keep thy [e]precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and [k,r]teach me thy statutes.

136 [t]Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they [u]keep not thy [m]law.

TZADDI

137 [v]Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and [w]upright *are* thy judgments.

138 [22]Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded *are* [v]righteous and very [x]faithful.

139 My [y]zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy *words.

140 Thy *word *is* very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy [v]righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* the [z]truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: *yet* thy [a]commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy [a]testimonies *is* everlasting: [b,c]give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH

145 I [d]cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: [e]I will keep thy [a,*]statutes.

146 I [d]cried unto thee; save me, and [e]I shall keep thy [a,*]testimonies.

147 I [23]prevented the dawning of the morning, and [d]cried: I [f]hoped in thy *word.

148 Mine eyes [23]prevent the [g]*night* watches, that I might [h]meditate in thy *word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy [i]lovingkindness: O LORD, [c]quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that [j]follow after mischief: they are far from thy [k]law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD; and all thy [a]commandments *are* [l]truth.

152 Concerning thy [a]testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH

153 Consider mine [m]affliction,

137
[v] *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
[w] *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.

138
[x] *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
22 R. V. Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in righteousness And very faithfulness.

139
[y] *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

142
[z] *Truth*, John 18:37.

143
[a] *Commandments*, Deut. 8:2.

144
[b] *Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for*, Prov. 2:2.
[c] *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

145
[d] *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
[e] *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.

147
[f] *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
23 Am. R. V. anticipated

148
[g] *Night, divided into watches*, Gen. 1:5.
[h] *Meditation, on the law of the Lord*, Psa. 49:3.

149
[i] *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.

150
[j] *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
[k] *Law*, Deut. 33:2.

151
[l] *Truth*, John 18:37.

153
[m] *Afflictions, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.

and deliver me: for I do not for-
get thy [k]law.
154 Plead my cause, and deliv-
er me: [c]quicken me according to
thy *word.
155 Salvation *is* far from the
[j]wicked: for they seek not thy
[a]statutes.
156 Great *are* thy [i]tender mer-
cies, O LORD: [c]quicken me ac-
cording to thy [a]judgments.
157 Many *are* my [n]persecutors
and mine enemies; *yet* do [o]I not
decline from thy [a]testimonies.
158 I beheld the [24]transgres-
sors, and was [p,q]grieved; be-
cause they [r]kept not thy *word.
159 Consider how I [s]love thy
[a]precepts: [c]quicken me, O LORD,
according to thy loving-kind-
ness.
160 [25]Thy *word *is* [l]true *from*
the beginning: and every one of
thy righteous judgments *endur-
eth* for ever.

SCHIN

161 Princes have [n]persecuted
me without a cause: but my
heart standeth in awe of thy
word.
162 I [t]rejoice at thy word, as
one that findeth great spoil.
163 I [q]hate and abhor [u]lying:
but thy [*,k]law do I [s]love.
164 Seven times a day do I
[v,w]praise thee because of thy
righteous judgments.
165 Great [x]peace have they
which [s]love thy *law: [26]and
nothing shall [y]offend them.
166 LORD, I have [z]hoped for
thy salvation, and [a]done thy
[b]commandments.
167 My soul hath [a]kept thy
[b]testimonies; and I [c]love them
exceedingly.
168 I have [a]kept thy [b]precepts
and thy testimonies: for all my
ways *are* [d]before thee.

TAU

169 Let my [e]cry come near be-
fore thee, O LORD: [f,g]give me
understanding according to thy
*word.
170 Let my [e]supplication come
before thee: deliver me accord-
ing to thy *word.
171 My lips shall utter [h]praise,
when thou hast taught me thy
[b]statutes.
172 My tongue shall [i]speak of
thy *word: for all thy [b]com-
mandments *are* righteousness.
173 Let thine hand help me; for
[j]I have chosen thy [b]precepts.
174 I have [g]longed for thy sal-
vation, O LORD; and thy [k]law
is my delight.
175 Let my soul live, and it
shall [h]praise thee; and let thy
judgments help me.
176 [l]I have gone astray like a
lost sheep; seek thy servant; for
I do not forget thy [b]command-
ments.

PSALM 120

The psalmist prays for deliverance from lying lips; 5 and complains of his necessary sojourn with the wicked.

A Song of degrees.

IN my distress I cried unto the
LORD, and he [1,a]heard me.
2 [b,c]Deliver my soul, O LORD,
from [d,e]lying lips, *and* from a
[f]deceitful tongue.
3 What shall be given unto
thee? or what shall be done unto
thee, thou [f]false tongue?
4 Sharp [g]arrows of the mighty,
with coals of [h]juniper.
5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in
Mē′sech, *that* I dwell in the tents
of [i]Kē′där!
6 My soul hath long dwelt with
him that hateth [j]peace.
7 I *am for* [j]peace: but when I
speak, they *are* for war.

PSALM 121

The safety of those who trust in God's protection.

A Song of degrees.

I WILL lift up mine eyes unto
the [1]hills, from whence
cometh my help.
2 [a]My help *cometh* from the

157
n *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
o *Integrity,* Job 2:3.
158
p *Righteous, grieved on account of wickedness of the wicked,* Psa. 64:10.
q *Sin, repugnant to the righteous,* Rom. 5:12.
r *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.
24 R. V. treacherous dealers,
159
s *Word of God, love for,* see footnote, p. 894.
160
25 R. V. The sum of thy word is truth;
162
t *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
163
u *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
164
v *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
w *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
165
x *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
y *Stumbling, figurative,* Isa. 8:14.
26 R. V. And they have none occasion of stumbling.
166
z *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.

a *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.
b *Commandments,* Deut. 8:2.
167
c *Word of God, love for,* see footnote, p. 894.
168
d *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
169
e *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.
f *Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for,* Prov. 2:2.
g *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.

171
h *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
172
i *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
173
j *Decision,* Isa. 50:7.
174
k *Law,* Deut. 33:2.
176
l *Prayer, confession in,* Acts 6:4.

1
a *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
1 R. V. answered
2
b *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
c *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
d *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
e *Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6.
f *Deceit,* vs. 2–4; Psa. 36:3.
4
g *Arrow, figurative,* 1 Sam. 20:20.
h 1 Kin. 19:4.
5
i *Kedar,* Jer. 49:28.
6
j *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.

1
1 R.V. mountains: From whence shall my help come?
2
a *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.

b *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.

3
c *Promise, to the righteous,* vs. 4–8; 2 Cor. 1:20.
d *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
e *God, preserver,* vs. 3–8; Gen. 2:2.
f *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.

6
g *Sun,* Josh. 10:12.
h *Moon,* Song 6:10.

LORD, which [b]made heaven and earth.

3 [c,d]He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that [e]keepeth thee [f]will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that [e]keepeth Ĭṣ′-ra-el [f]shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy [e]keeper: the LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right hand.

6 The [g]sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the [h]moon by night.

7 The LORD shall [e]preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall [e]preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSALM 122

The psalmist's delight in Jerusalem, 6 and prayer for the peace thereof.

A Song of degrees of David.

1
a *Church, called house of the Lord,* 1 Kin. 9:3.

2
b *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

4
c *Annual Feasts,* Num. 15:3.
d *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.

6
e *Patriotism,* Psa. 137:1.
f *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.

I WAS glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the [a]house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O [b]Jĕ-rụ′sȧ-lĕm.

3 [b]Jĕ-rụ′sȧ-lĕm is builded as a city that is compact together:

4 [c]Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Ĭṣ′ra-el, to give [d]thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of Dā′vid.

6 [e]Pray for the [f]peace of [b]Jĕ-rụ′sȧ-lĕm: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 [e,f]Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, [f]Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the [a]house of the LORD our God I will seek thy good.

PSALM 123

The psalmist's confidence in God, and prayer to be delivered from contempt.

A Song of degrees.

[a]UNTO thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the [b]heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of [c]servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so [d]our eyes [a]*wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have [e]mercy upon us.

3 [f]Have [e]mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with [g]contempt.

4 [f]Our soul is exceedingly filled with the [g]scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

1
a *Spiritual Desire, exemplified,* Psa. 42:1.
b *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.

2
c *Servant,* Jer. 2:14.
d *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
e *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

3
f *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
g *Scoffing,* Hab. 1:10.

PSALM 124

Israel blesses God for a miraculous deliverance.

A Song of degrees of David.

[a]IF *it had not been* the LORD who was [b]on our side, now may [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el say;

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who [b]was on our side, when men [d]rose up against us:

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their [e]wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 [f]Blessed *be* the LORD, [b]who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 [a]Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who [g]made [h]heaven and [i]earth.

1
a *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
b *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
c *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.

2
d *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.

3
e *Anger,* Psa. 37:8.

6
f *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

8
g *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3.
i *Earth, created,* Prov. 8:23.

PSALM 125

The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the upright in heart.

A Song of degrees.

THEY that[a,b]trust in the LORD
[c]*shall be* as mount Zī′ŏn,
which cannot be removed, *but*
abideth for ever.
2 *As* the mountains *are* round
about [d]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, so [e,f]the
LORD *is* [g]round about his peo-
ple from henceforth even for
ever.
3 For the [1]rod of the wicked
shall not rest upon the lot of the
righteous; lest the righteous put
forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 [h]Do good, O LORD, unto
those that be good, and to *them*
that are upright in their hearts.
5 As for [i]such as [j]turn aside un-
to their crooked ways, the LORD
shall lead them forth with the
workers of iniquity: *but* [k]peace
shall be upon Is′ra-el.

PSALM 126

The people of God celebrate their return from captivity, 4 and pray for further success.

A Song of degrees.

WHEN the LORD [a]turned
again the [b]captivity of
Zī′ŏn, we were like them that
dream.
2 Then was our mouth filled
with laughter, and our tongue
with [c,d]singing: then said they
among the [1]heathen, The LORD
hath done great things for them.
3 The LORD hath done great
things for us; *whereof* we are
[e]glad.
4 [f]Turn again our captivity,
O LORD, as the streams in the
south.
5 They that [g]sow in [h]tears [i]shall
[j]reap in [k]joy.
6 [2]He that goeth forth and
[h]weepeth, bearing precious seed,
[g]shall doubtless come again with
rejoicing, [j]bringing his sheaves
with him.

Psalm 125

1
a Faith, Mark 11:22.
b Christian Graces, faith, Gal. 5:22.
c Promise, implied, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
2
d Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
e Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
g God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
3
1 R. V. sceptre of wickedness
4
h Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
5
i Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
j Backsliders, described, Jer. 3:22.
k Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

Psalm 126

1
a God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
b Jews, after the captivity, vs. 1–6; Neh. 4:2.
2
c Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
d Praise, Psa. 150:1.
1 R. V. nations,
3
e Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
4
f Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
5
g Sower, figurative, Matt. 13:3.
h Weeping, Ezra 3:13.
i Promise, or ground of assurance, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
j Reaping, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:13.
k Joy, Psa. 5:11.
6
2 R. V. Though he goeth on his way weeping, bearing forth the seed; He shall come again with joy.

PSALM 127

The vanity of human endeavors without God's blessing. 3 Children are his gift.

A Song of degrees for Solomon.

[a,b]EXCEPT the LORD [c]build
the house, they [d]labour
in vain that build it: except the
LORD keep the city, the [e]watch-
man waketh *but* in vain.
2 [f,g]*It is* vain for you to rise up
early, to sit up late, to eat the
[h]bread of sorrows: *for* so he
[c]giveth his beloved *,[b]sleep.
3 Lo, [b,i]children *are* an herit-
age of the LORD: *and* the fruit of
the womb *is his* reward.
4 As [j]arrows *are* in the hand of
a mighty man; so *are* children
of the youth.
5 Happy *is* the man that hath
his quiver full of [k]them: they
shall not be ashamed, but they
shall speak with the enemies in
the gate.

PSALM 128

The blessedness of the man that fears the Lord.

A Song of degrees.

[a]BLESSED *is* [b]every one that
[c]feareth the LORD; that
walketh in his ways.
2 For [d,e]thou shalt eat the la-
bour of thine hands: [f]happy
shalt thou *be*, and *it shall be*
well with thee.
3 [d,e]Thy wife *shall be* as a fruit-
ful vine [1]by the sides of thine
house: thy children like [g]olive
plants round about thy table.
4 Behold, that [d,e]thus shall the
man be [h]blessed that [c]feareth the
LORD.
5 [d,e]The LORD shall bless thee
out of Zī′ŏn: and thou shalt see
the good of [i]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm all the
days of thy life.
6 Yea, thou shalt see thy chil-

Psalm 127

1
a Prosperity, from God, Eccl. 7:14.
b Temporal Blessings, from God, vs. 1–5; Psa. 103:2.
c God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
d Works, insufficiency of, 2 Tim. 1:9.
e Watchman, 2 Sam. 18:24.
2
f Anxiety, unavailing, 1 Pet. 5:7.
g Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.
h Bread, figurative, Ezek 4:13.
3
i Children, the gift of God, Mark 10:14.
4
j Arrow, 1 Sam. 20:20.
5
k Children, a blessing, Mark 10:14.

Psalm 128

1
a Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
b Righteous, happiness of, Psa. 64:10.
c Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
2
d Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
f Prosperity, from God, Eccl. 7:14.
3
g Olive, figurative, Deut. 6:11.
1 R. V. in the innermost parts of thine house:
4
h Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
5
i Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

* **SLEEP.** *From God,* Gen. 2:21; 1 Sam. 26:12; Psa. 127:2. *Of a laboring man, sweet,* Eccl. 5:12. *Of the sluggard,* Prov. 6:9, **10.** *Of Jesus,* Matt. 8:24; Mark 4:38; Luke 8:23. *A symbol of death,* Job 14:12; Matt. 9:24; Mark 5:39; Luke 8:52; John 11:11–14; 1 Thess. 4:14.
See footnote, DEATH, Num. 23:10.

dren's children, *and* [j]peace upon
[k]Ĭş'ra-el.

PSALM 129

Israel's deliverances, 5 and prayer that the haters of Zion may be confounded.

A Song of degrees.

MANY a time have [a]they [b]af-
flicted me from my youth,
may [c]Ĭş'ra-el now say:
2 Many a time have [a]they [b]af-
flicted me from my youth: yet
they have not prevailed against
me.
3 The plowers plowed upon
my back: they made long their
furrows.
4 The LORD *is* [d]righteous: he
hath [e]cut asunder the cords of
the wicked.
5 [f]Let them all be confounded
and turned back that hate
[g]Zī'ŏn.
6 Let them be as the [h]grass
upon the housetops, which with-
ereth afore it groweth up:
7 Wherewith the [i]mower filleth
not his hand; nor he that [j]bind-
eth sheaves his bosom.
8 Neither do they which go by
say, [k]The blessing of the LORD
be upon you: we bless you in the
name of the LORD.

PSALM 130

The psalmist's confidence in God, 7 and exhortation to Israel to hope in him.

A Song of degrees.

OUT of the [a,b]depths have I
[c]cried unto thee, O LORD.
2 [b]Lord, hear my voice: let
thine ears be attentive to the
voice of my supplications.
3 [b,d,e]If thou, LORD, shouldest
[f]mark iniquities, O Lord, [g]who
shall stand?
4 But *there is* [h]forgiveness
with thee, that thou mayest be
[i]feared.
5 I [j]wait for the LORD, my soul
doth wait, and in his [k]word do I
[l,m]hope.
6 My soul [j]*waiteth* for the
Lord more than they that watch
for the morning: *I say, more
than* they that watch for the
morning.
7 [n]Let Ĭş'ra-el [l]hope in the
LORD: for with the LORD *there
is* [f]mercy, and with him *is* plen-
teous [o]redemption.
8 And he shall [o]redeem Ĭş'ra-el
from all his iniquities.

PSALM 131

The psalmist professes his humility, and exhorts Israel to hope in God.

A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, [a]my heart is not
haughty, nor mine eyes
lofty: neither do I exercise my-
self in great matters, or in things
too high for me.
2 Surely I have [1]behaved and
quieted myself, as a child that is
[b]weaned of his mother: my soul
is even as a weaned child.
3 [c]Let Ĭş'ra-el [d]hope in the
LORD from henceforth and for
ever.

PSALM 132

David's zeal for the house of God commended. 8 A prayer at the removing of the ark. 11 God's promises to David, 13 and to Zion.

A Song of degrees.

A Messianic Psalm, in three parts, probably used responsively in the tabernacle service. The first part, vs. 1–5, was probably a solo by the leader. The second part, vs. 6–10, was sung by the whole choir. The third, vs. 11–17, was a solo, probably, impersonating Jehovah answering the prayer. The opening solo rehearses David's zeal for a temple (1 Sam. 7:1–13), then the people rejoice in divine worship (v. 7), and pray for priests and people (v. 9), and that the anointed, the Messianic hope, be not taken away; that is, that the covenant promise to David that the Messiah shall establish an everlasting kingdom shall not be forfeited in this time of Zion's desolation. The poem closes with the promise from Jehovah to keep his covenant (vs. 11, 12), to dwell in Zion (the church) (vs. 13, 14), to clothe her priests (ministers) with salvation, and fill the saints with joy and establish the Messiah with a kingly crown, who shall flourish and, according to the covenant, have a kingdom of which there will be no end (1 Chr. 17:11–14). The sublime imagery in the Psalm finds its fulfillment in the spiritual kingdom of Christ and its wonderful conquest of the world to the knowledge and worship of the true God.

[a]LORD, remember [b]Dā'vid,
and all his afflictions:
2 How he [c]sware unto the
LORD, *and* [d]vowed unto the
[1]mighty *God* of Jā'cob;

6
j *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
k *Nation, promises of peace to*, Isa. 2:4.

1
a *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
b *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

4
d *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

5
f *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
g *Church*, Matt. 16:18.

6
h *Grass*, Isa. 40:7.

7
i Psa. 72:6; 90:6; Amos 7:1.
j *Reaping*, 1 Sam. 6:13.

8
k *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

1
a *Afflictions, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
b *Repentance, exemplified*, vs. 1-4; Mark 1:4.
c *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 3.4.

3
d *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
e *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Sinfulness, universal*, Rom 3:23.

4
h *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom 5:12.
i *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

5
j *Spiritual Desire, exemplified*, Psa. 42:1.
k *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
l *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
m *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.

7
n *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
o *Redemption, of our souls*, Eph. 1:7.

1
a *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

2
b *Children, weaning of*, Mark 10:14.
1 R. V. stilled

3
c *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
d *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.

1
a *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
b *David, desires to build a temple*, vs. 1-5; 1 Sam. 16:13.

2
c *Oath*, Num 5:19.
d *Vows*, vs. 2-5; Num. 30:2.
1 R. V. Mighty One

3
e *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
4
f *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.
5
g *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
2 R. V. A tabernacle
7
h *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
i *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
j *Footstool, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:2.
8
k *Ark, in the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:10.
9
l *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
m *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
n *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
10
o *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
p *Intercession, influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.
11
q *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
r *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
s *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
t *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
u Acts 2:30.
v *Solomon, prophecies concerning*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
w *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
12
x *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
13
y *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
14
z *Church, God dwells in*, Matt. 16:18.

15
a *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
b *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
c *Temporal Blessings*, Psa. 103:2.
16 d *Salvation*, Acts 16:17. e *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3. f *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
17 g Luke 1:69. h *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21. i *Horn, figurative of power*, 1 King 1:39.

3 Surely [e]I will not come into
the tabernacle of my house, nor
go up into my bed;
4 [e]I will not give [f]sleep to mine
eyes, *or* slumber to mine eyelids,
5 [g]Until [b]I find out a place for
the LORD, [2]an habitation for the
[1]mighty *God* of Jā′cob.
6 Lo, we heard of it at Ĕph′ra-
tah: we found it in the fields of
the wood.
7 We will go into his [h]taber-
nacles: we will [i]worship at his
[j]footstool.
8 Arise, O LORD, into thy
rest; thou, and the [k]ark of thy
strength.
9 [l]Let thy priests [m]be clothed
with righteousness; and let thy
saints shout for [n]joy.
10 [o]For thy servant Dā′vid's
[p]sake turn not away the face of
thine anointed.
11 [q]The LORD hath [r,s]sworn *in*
truth unto Dā′vid; [t]he will not
turn from it; [u]Of the [v]fruit of
thy body will I set upon thy
[w]throne.
12 [x]If thy children will keep my
covenant and my testimony that
I shall teach them, their children
shall also sit upon thy [w]throne
for evermore.
13 For the LORD hath chosen
[y]Zī′ŏn; he hath desired *it* for his
habitation.
14 This *is* my rest for ever:
[z]here will I dwell; for I have de-
sired it.
15 [a]I will abundantly bless her
provision: I will satisfy her [b]poor
with [c]bread.
16 [a]I will also clothe her priests
with [d,e]salvation: and her saints
shall shout aloud for [f]joy.
17 [g,h]There will I make the
[i]horn of Dā′vid to bud: I
have ordained a lamp for mine
anointed.
18 [h]His enemies will I clothe
with shame: but upon himself
shall his crown flourish.

PSALM 133

The communion of saints, delightful.

A Song of degrees of David.

BEHOLD, how good and
how pleasant *it is* for
[a,b,c]brethren to [d]dwell together
in *,[e]unity!
2 *It is* like the precious [1,f]oint-
ment upon the head, that ran
down upon the [g]beard, *even*
Aâr′on's beard: that went down
to the skirts of his garments;
3 As the [h]dew of [i]Hĕr′mon, *and*
as the dew that [h]descended upon
the mountains of Zī′ŏn: for there
the LORD commanded the bless-
ing, *even* life for evermore.

1
a *Church, fellowship in*, Matt. 16:18.
b *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
c *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64:10.
d *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
e *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
2
f *Anointing, of priests*, Lev. 8:12.
g *Beard*, 1 Sam. 21:13.
1 R. V. oil
3
h *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
i *Hermon*, Deut. 4:48.

PSALM 134

An exhortation to bless God.

A Song of degrees.

BEHOLD, [a]bless ye the LORD,
all *ye* servants of the LORD,
which by [b]night stand in the
[c]house of the LORD.
2 [a]Lift up your hands [1]*in* the
[c]sanctuary, and bless the LORD.
3 [d]The LORD that [e]made
heaven and earth [f]bless thee
out of Zī′ŏn.

1
a *Praise, enjoined*, Psa. 150:1.
b *Night, worship in*, Gen. 1:5.
c *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
2
1 R. V. to
3
d *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
e *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.

PSALM 135

God's people exhorted to praise him for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 and for his judgments. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to bless God.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise
ye the name of the LORD;
praise *him*, O [b]ye servants of
the LORD.
2 Ye that stand in the [c]house of
the LORD, in the courts of the
house of our God,
3 [a]Praise the LORD; for the
LORD *is* [d]good: [e]sing praises un-
to his name; for *it is* pleasant.

1
a *Praise, enjoined*, Psa. 150:1.
b *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
2
c *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
3
d *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

* **UNITY.** *Advantages of*, Prov. 15:22; Eccl. 4:9–12. *Fraternal*, Matt. 23:8. *Of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1; Isa. 52:8; Acts 4:32. *Enjoined among Christians*, 1 Cor. 1:10; Eph. 4:3; Phil. 1:27; 2:2. *Christ's prayer for, of the church*, John 17:11, 21–23. See footnote, FELLOWSHIP, 1 Cor. 1:9.

4 For the LORD hath [f]chosen Jā′cob unto himself, *and* [g]Ĭṣ′ra-el for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our [h]Lord *is* above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the [h]LORD pleased, *that* [i]did he in [j]heaven, and in [k]earth, in the [l]seas, and all deep places.

7 He [i]causeth the [m]vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh [n]lightnings for the [o,p]rain; he bringeth the [q]wind out of his treasuries.

8 [i]Who [r]smote the [s]firstborn of [t]Ē′ġȳpt, both of man and beast.

9 *Who* [i]sent [u]tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O [t]Ē′ġȳpt, upon [v]Phā′raōh, and upon all his servants.

10 Who [i]smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;

11 [w]Sī′hŏn king of the [x]Ăm′ôr-ītes, and [y]Ŏg king of [z]Bā′shăn, and all the kingdoms of [a]Cā′-năan:

12 And gave [a]their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el his people.

13 Thy name, O LORD, [c]*endureth* for ever; *and* thy [1]memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will [d]judge his people, and [e]he will [f,g]repent himself concerning his servants.

15 The [h]idols of the [2]heathen *are* [i]silver and [j]gold, the work of men's hands.

16 [h]They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

17 [h]They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make [h]them are like unto them: *so is* every one that [k]trusteth in them.

19 [l]Bless the LORD, O house of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el: bless the LORD, O [m]house of Aâr′on:

20 [l]Bless the LORD, O [n]house of Lē′vī: ye that [o]fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 [l]Blessed be the LORD out of Zī′ŏn, which dwelleth at [p]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 136

The psalmist exhorts men to praise God as the creator of all things, 10 *as the deliverer of Israel from Egypt,* 17 *and as the conqueror of their enemies.*

[a]O GIVE [b]thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* [c]good: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 [a]O give [b]thanks unto the [e]God of gods: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 [a]O give [b]thanks to the [e]Lord of lords: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 To him that by [f]wisdom [g]made the [h]heavens: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 To him that [g]stretched out the [i]earth above the waters: for [1,d]his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 To him that made great [j,k,l]lights: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:

8 The [j]sun to rule by day: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:

9 The [k]moon and [l]stars to rule by night: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 To him that smote [m]Ē′ġȳpt in their [n]firstborn: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:

11 And [o]brought out [p]Ĭṣ′ra-el from among them: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:

12 With a [q]strong hand, and with a stretched out [r]arm: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 To him which divided the [s]Red sea into parts: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:

14 And made [t]Ĭṣ′ra-el to pass through the midst of it: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:

15 But overthrew [u]Phā′raōh

4
f *God, love of, exemplified,* Gen. 2:2.
g *Israel, a holy people,* Ex. 4:22.
5
h *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
6
i *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
j *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3.
k *Earth,* Prov. 8:23.
l *Sea,* Jer. 5:22.
7
m *Meteorology, phenomena of,* Matt. 16:2.
n *Lightning,* Job 28:26.
o *Rain,* 2 Sam. 1:21.
p *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
q *Wind,* Job 37:17.
8
r *Plague,* Ex. 11:1.
s *Firstborn, of Egyptians, slain,* Zech. 12:10.
t *Egyptians, visited by plagues,* Gen. 50:3.
9
u *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.
v *Pharaoh, at the time of the Exodus,* Ex. 3:10.
11
w *Sihon,* Num. 21:21.
x *Amorites,* Gen. 14:13.
y *Og,* Num. 21:33.
z *Bashan,* Num. 32:33.

a *Canaanites, land of, given to the Israelites,* Ex. 23:28.
12
b *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
13
c *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.
1 Am. R. V. memorial name.
14
d *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
e *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Repentance, attributed to God,* Mark 1:4.
g *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
15
h *Idol,* 1 Kin. 15:12.
i *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
2 R. V. nations
18
k *Idolatry, folly of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
19
l *Praise, enjoined,* Psa. 150:1.
m *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.

20
n *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.
o *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
21
p *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

1
a *Praise, enjoined,* vs. 1–25; Psa. 150:1.
b *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
c *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
d *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
1 Am. R.V. loving-kindness
2
e *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
5
f *God, wisdom of,* Gen. 2:2.
g *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Heavens, physical created,* Psa. 8:3.
6
i *Geology,* Psa. 104:5.
7
j *Sun,* Josh. 10:12.
k *Moon,* Song 6:10.
l *Stars,* Judg. 5:20.
10
m *Egyptians, firstborn of, destroyed,* Gen. 50:3.
n *Firstborn, of Egyptians, slain,* Zech. 12:10.
11
o *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
p *Israel, led of God,* Ex. 4:22.
12
q *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
r *Arm, figurative,* Psa. 89:13.
13
s *Red Sea,* Ex. 10:19.
14
t *Israel, passes through the Red Sea,* Ex. 4:22.
15
u *Pharaoh, at the time of the Exodus,* Ex. 3:10.

16
s *God, guidance of,* Gen. 2:2.
p *Guidance,* Psa. 48:14.

19
x *Sihon,* Num. 21:21.
y *Amorites,* Gen. 14:13.

20
z *Og,* Num. 21:33.

a *Bashan,* Num. 32:33.
b *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

21
c *Canaanites, land of, given to the Israelites,* Ex. 23:28.

22
d *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.

23
e *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

25
f *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
g *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

26
h *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
i *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.

1
a *Babylon,* Ezra 5:12.
b *Judah, captivity of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Weeping,* Ezra 3:13.
d *Church, love for,* Matt. 16:18.
e *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7.

2
f *Harp,* Dan. 3:10.
g Lev. 23:40; Isa. 44:4; Ezek. 17:5.

and his host in the [s]Red sea: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 To him which [o,v,w]led his [p]people through the wilderness: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 To him which smote great kings: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:

18 And slew famous kings: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:

19 [x]Sī′hŏn king of the [y]Ăm′ôr-ītes: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:

20 And [z]Ŏg the king of [a]Bā′shăn: for his [1,b]mercy *endureth* for ever:

21 And gave [c]their land for an heritage: for his [1,b]mercy *endureth* for ever:

22 *Even* an heritage unto [d]Ĭṣ′rael his servant: for [b]his [1]mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 [e]Who remembered us in our low estate: for [b]his [1]mercy *endureth* for ever:

24 And hath [e]redeemed us from our enemies: for [b]his [1]mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 [f]Who giveth *,[g]food to all flesh: for [b]his [1]mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 [h]O give [i]thanks unto the God of heaven: for [b]his [1]mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSALM 137

The afflictions of the Jews in captivity. 5 Their remembrance of Jerusalem, 7 and prayer for the punishment of their oppressors.

+[a]BY the rivers of [a]Băb′ȳ-lon, there [b]we sat down, yea, we [c]wept, when we remembered [d,e]Zī′ŏn.

2 We hanged our [f]harps upon the [g]willows in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried [b]us away captive required of us a [h]song; and they that wasted us *required of us* mirth, *saying,* Sing us *one* of the songs of [e]Zī′ŏn.

4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a strange land?

5 [i,j]If I forget thee, O [k]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm, [l]let my right hand forget *her cunning.*

6 [i]If I do not remember thee, [l]let my tongue cleave to the [k]roof of my mouth; if I prefer not [k]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm above my chief joy.

7 [m]Remember, O LORD, the [n]children of Ē′dom in the day of [k]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm; who said, Rase *it,* rase *it, even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of [o]Băb′ȳ-lon, who art to be destroyed; happy *shall he be,* that [p]rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be,* that taketh and [q]dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

PSALM 138.

The psalmist praises God for his faithfulness, 4 and declares that the kings of the earth shall praise him. 7 His confidence in God.

A Psalm of David.

[a]I WILL [b]praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will [c]worship toward thy [d]holy temple, and [b]praise thy [e]name for thy [f]lovingkindness and for thy [g]truth: for thou hast magnified thy [h]word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried thou [i]answeredst me, *and* [j,k]strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

3
h *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.

5
i *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
j *Church, love for,* Matt. 16:18.
k *Jerusalem, beloved,* Judg. 19:10.
l *Decision,* Isa. 50:7.

7
m *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.
n *Edomites,* 2 Kin. 8:21.

8
o *Babylon, city of, prophecies concerning,* Ezra 5:12.
p *Retaliation,* Deut. 19:19.

9
q *War, evils of,* Judg. 3:2.

1
a *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
b *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

2
c *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
d *Church, called holy temple,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
e *God, name of, to be praised,* Gen. 2:2.
f *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
g *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.

3
i *Prayer, answered, instances of,* Acts 6:4.
j *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
k *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.

* **FOOD.** *From God,* Gen. 1:29, 30; 9:3; 48:15; Job 36:31; Psa. 103:5; 104:14, 15; 111:5; 136:25; 145:15; 146:7; 147:9; Prov. 30:8; Isa. 3:1; Matt. 6:11; Acts 14:17; 1 Tim. 4:3–5.
Articles of: *Milk,* Prov. 27:27; *butter,* Deut. 32:14; 2 Sam. 17:29; *cheese,* 1 Sam. 17:18; Job 10:10; *bread,* Gen. 18:5; 1 Sam. 17:17; *parched corn,* Ruth 2:14; 1 Sam. 17:17; *flesh,* 2 Sam. 6:19; *fish,* Matt. 7:10; Luke 24:42; *vegetables,* Prov. 15:17; Rom. 14:2; Heb. 6:7; *fruit,* 2 Sam. 16:2; *dried fruit,* 1 Sam. 25:18; 30:12; *honey,* Song 5:1; Isa. 7:15; *oil,* Deut. 12:17; Prov. 21:17; Ezek. 16:13; *vinegar,* Num. 6:3; Ruth 2:14; *wine,* John 2:3, 10.
Things prohibited as, Ex. 22:31; Lev. 11:4–8, 10–20, 41, 42; 17:10–15; Deut. 14:3, 7, 8, 10, 12–19, 21. *Peter's vision concerning,* Acts 10:10–16. *Flesh unwarrantedly forbidden as,* 1 Tim. 4:3, 4. *Paul's teaching concerning the eating of flesh offered to idols,* Rom. 14:2–23; 1 Cor. 8:4–13; 10:18–32.
Prepared by women, Gen. 27:9, 14, 17; 1 Sam. 8:13; Prov. 31:15. *Thanks given before taking,* Mark 8:6; Acts 27:35. *A hymn sung after taking,* Matt. 26:30. *Men and women did not partake of, together,* Gen. 18:8, 9; Esth. 1:3, 9.

+**PATRIOTISM.** *Exhortation concerning,* 2 Sam. 10:12

4 All the kings of the earth shall
[b]praise thee, O LORD, when they
hear the words of thy mouth.
5 Yea, they shall [l]sing in the
ways of the LORD: for great *is*
the [m]glory of the LORD.
6 Though the LORD *be* high,
yet hath he [n]respect unto the
[o]lowly: but the [p]proud he know-
eth afar off.
7 [i]Though I walk in the midst
of trouble, [q]thou wilt [r]revive me:
thou shalt stretch forth thine
hand against the wrath of mine
enemies, and thy right hand
shall save me.
8 The LORD will perfect *that*
which concerneth me: thy [s]mercy,
O LORD, *endureth* for ever: for-
sake not the [t]works of thine own
hands.

PSALM 139.

The psalmist sets forth God's omniscience and omnipresence. 19 His hatred of the wicked, 23 and prayer to God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

O LORD, thou hast [a]searched
me, and known *me*.
2 Thou [a]knowest my downsit-
ting and mine uprising, thou un-
derstandest my [b]thought afar off.
3 Thou [1]compassest my path
and my lying down, and art
[a]acquainted *with* all my ways.
4 For *there is* not a word in my
tongue, *but*, lo, O LORD, thou
[a]knowest it altogether.
5 Thou hast beset me behind
and before, and laid thine hand
upon me.
6 [c,d]*Such* [a]knowledge *is* too
wonderful for me; it is high, I
cannot *attain* unto it.
7 [e]Whither shall I go from thy
spirit? or whither shall I flee
from thy [f]presence?
8 If I ascend up into heaven,
thou *art* [e,f]there: if I make my
bed in [2,g]hell, behold, thou *art*
[e,f]*there*.
9 *If* I take the wings of the
morning, *and* dwell in the utter-
most parts of the sea;
10 Even [e,f]there shall thy hand
[h]lead me, and thy right hand
shall hold me.
11 If I say, Surely the darkness
shall cover me; [3]even the night
shall be light about me.
12 [4]Yea, [e,f]the darkness hideth
not from thee; but the night
shineth as the day: the darkness
and the light *are* both alike *to*
thee.
13 For [i]thou hast possessed my
reins: thou hast covered me in
my mother's womb.
14 [j]I will praise thee; for I
am fearfully *and* wonderfully
[k,l]made: marvellous *are* thy
[m]works; and *that* my soul know-
eth right well.
15 My substance [a]was not hid
from thee, when I was [k]made in
secret, *and* [l]curiously wrought
in the lowest parts of the earth.
16 Thine eyes [a]did see my
substance, yet being unperfect;
and in thy *book all *my* [l]*mem-*
bers were written, *which* in con-
tinuance were fashioned, when
as yet there was none of them.
17 [n]How precious also are thy
thoughts unto me, O God! how
great is the sum of them!
18 *If* I should count them, they
are more in number than the
sand: when I awake, I am still
with thee.
19 Surely thou wilt [o]slay the
wicked, O God: [p]depart from
me therefore, [q]ye [5]bloody men.
20 For they [r]speak against thee

Marginal references (Psalm 138)

5 — *l* *Joy*, Psa. 5:11. *m* *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

6 — *n* *God, condescension of*, Gen. 2:2. *o* *Humility, rewards of*, Prov. 22:4. *p* *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.

7 — *q* *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22. *r* *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

8 — *s* *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2. *t* *Man, created*, Job 4:17.

Marginal references (Psalm 139)

1 — *a* *God, knowledge of*, vs. 1–24; Gen. 2:2.

2 — *b* *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.

3 — 1 R. V. searchest out

6 — *c* *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2. *d* *Ignorance, concerning God*, Acts 3:17.

7 — *e* *God, omnipresent*, Gen. 2:2. *f* *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.

8 — *g* *Hell*, Mark 9:43. 2 R. V. Sheol,

10 — *h* *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.

11 — 3 R. V. And the light about me shall be night;

12 — 4 R. V. Even

13 — *i* *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

14 — *j* *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3. *k* *Man, created*, Job 4:17. *l* *Physiology*, vs. 14–16; Job 10:11. *m* *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.

17 — *n* *Meditation*, Psa. 49:3.

19 — *o* *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. *p* *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12. *q* *Evil Company, the righteous shun*, Prov. 13:20. 5 R. V. bloodthirsty

20 — *r* *Blasphemy, in reproaching God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

Religious ceremonial for the fostering of, enjoined, Deut. 26:1–11. *Appealed to, in battle*, 2 Sam. 10:12.
Instances of: *Deborah and Barak*, Judg. 4:5. *The tribes of Zebulun and Naphtali*, Judg. 5:18–20. *Eli*, 1 Sam. 4:17, 18. *Phinehas' wife*, 1 Sam. 4:19–22. *Joab*, 2 Sam. 10:12. *Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11:11. *The Psalmist*, Psa. 51:18; 85:1–13. *Hadad*, 1 Kin. 11:21,22. *The lepers of Samaria*, 2 Kin. 7:9. *Jewish exiles*, Neh. 1:1–11; 2:1–20; Psa. 137:1–6. *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:2, 4–11; 2:3. *The Jews in public defense*, Neh. 2:3; 4:1–23. *Jeremiah*, Jer. 8:11, 21, 22; 9:1, 2; Lam. 5:1–22.

Lack of: *The tribes of Reuben, Asher, and Dan, and inhabitants of Meroz in Deborah's campaign against Sisera*, Judg. 5:15–17, 23. *The inhabitants of Succoth and Penuel in Gideon's campaign against the kings of Midian*, Judg. 8:4–17.
***BOOK. Figurative:** OF LIFE: *Names, of righteous written in*, Ex. 32:32; Dan. 12:1; Luke 10:20; Phil. 4:3; Heb. 12:23; Rev. 3:5; 21:27; *of wicked blotted out of*, Ex. 32:33; Rev. 22:18, 19; *of wicked not written in*, Rev. 13:8; 17:8.
OF REMEMBRANCE, Psa. 56:8; 139:16; Mal. 3:16; Rev. 20:12. See footnote, BOOK, p. 224.

s *Profanation, of God's name,* Lev. 22:32.
t *God, name of, not to be profaned,* Gen. 2:2.
21
u *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
23
v *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
24
w *Guidance, prayer for,* Psa. 48:14.
x *Wisdom, prayer for spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
1
a *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
b *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
2
c *Evil Imagination,* Gen. 6:5.
d *Heart, unregenerate,* Psa. 44:21.
3
e *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
f *Slander,* Prov. 10:18.
g *Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6.
h *Serpent, venom of,* Num. 21:6.
i *Adder,* Gen. 49:17.
j Rom. 3:13.
4
1 R. V. thrust aside my steps.
5
k *Snare, figurative,* Amos 3:5.
l *Rope, figurative,* 1 Kin. 20:31.
m *Net, figurative,* Isa. 51:20.
6
n *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
7
o *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

wickedly, *and* thine enemies
[s]take *thy* [t]*name* in vain.
21 [p,u]Do not I hate them, O
LORD, that hate thee? and
[p,u]am not I grieved with those
that rise up against thee?
22 I [u]hate them with perfect
hatred: I count them mine enemies.
23 [v]Search me, O God, and
know my heart: try me, and
know my thoughts:
24 And see if *there be any* wicked way in me, and [v,w,x]lead me
in the way everlasting.

PSALM 140.

The psalmist entreats to be delivered from the hands of the wicked; 8 and prays against them. 12 His confidence in God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a,b]DELIVER me, O LORD,
from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man;
2 Which [c]imagine mischiefs *in*
their [d]heart; continually are they
gathered together *for* war.
3 They have sharpened their
[e,f,g]tongues like a [h]serpent;
[i,j]adders' poison *is* under their
lips. [Sē'lah.
4 [a,b]Keep me, O LORD, from
the hands of the wicked; preserve me from the violent man;
who have purposed to [1]overthrow my goings.
5 The proud have hid a
[k]snare for me, and [l]cords; they
have spread a [m]net by the
wayside; they have set gins
for me. [Sē'lah.
6 I said unto the LORD, [n]Thou
art my God: [a,b]hear the voice of
my supplications, O LORD.
7 O GOD the Lord, the
[o]strength of my salvation, thou
hast covered my head in the
day of battle.
8 [a,b]Grant not, O LORD, the
desires of the wicked: further not
his wicked device; *lest* they exalt
themselves. [Sē'lah.
9 *As for* the head of those that
compass me about, [p]let the
mischief of their own lips cover
them.
10 [p]Let burning coals fall upon
them: let them be cast into the
fire; into deep pits, that they rise
not up again.
11 [2]Let not an [f,g]evil speaker
be established in the earth: evil
shall hunt the violent man to
overthrow *him.*
12 [n,q]I know that the LORD
will maintain the cause of the
[r]afflicted, *and* the right of the
[s]poor.
13 Surely the righteous shall
give [t,u]thanks unto thy name:
the upright shall dwell in thy
presence.

PSALM 141.

The psalmist prays that God would hear him; 3 that he would keep him from the power of temptation, 8 and from the snares of the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, I [a,b]cry unto thee:
make haste unto me; give
ear unto my voice, when I cry
unto thee.
2 Let my [a]prayer be set forth
before thee *as* [c]incense; *and* the
lifting up of my hands *as* the
evening [d]sacrifice.
3 Set a [e]watch, O LORD, before my mouth; [f]keep the door
of my lips.
4 Incline not my heart to *any*
evil thing, to practise wicked
works with [g]men that work
iniquity: and let me not eat of
their dainties.
5 [h]Let the righteous smite me;
it shall be a kindness: and let
him [i]reprove me; *it shall be*
[1]an excellent oil, *which* shall
not break my head: for yet
my prayer also *shall be* in their
calamities.
6 When their [j]judges are overthrown in stony places, they
shall hear my words; for they
are sweet.

9
p *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.
11
2 R. V. An evil speaker shall not be established
12
q *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.
r *Afflicted,* Job 34:28.
s *Poor, God's care of,* Prov. 21:13.
13
t *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
u *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
1
a *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.
b *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
2
c *Incense, figurative,* Ex. 37:29.
d *Offerings, daily,* Lev. 6:17.
3
e *Watchfulness, over the tongue,* Matt. 24:42.
f *Speech, wise,* Col. 4:6.
4
g *Evil Company, the righteous shun,* Prov. 13:20.
5
h *Humility,* Prov. 22:4.
i *Reproof,* Prov. 17:10.
1 R. V. as oil upon the head: Let not my head refuse it: For even in their wickedness shall my prayer continue.
6
j *Judge, corrupt* Judg. 2:18.

7
2 R. V. ploweth and cleaveth the earth,

8
k *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.

9
l *Snare, figurative*, Amos. 3:5.

10
m *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
n *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.
o *Net, figurative*, Isa. 51:20.

---

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
c *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.

3
d *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
f *Snare, figurative*, Amos 3:5.

4
g *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.

5
h *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.

6
i *Persecution, prayer for deliverance from*, John 15:20.

7
j *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
k *God, name of, to be praised*, Gen. 2:2.

7 Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, as when one [2]cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my [k]trust; leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the [l]snares *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 [m]Let the wicked [n]fall into their own [o]nets, whilst that I withal escape.

PSALM 142.

The psalmist shews that, in his trouble, God was his refuge and portion.

[a]Maschil of David; A Prayer when he was in the cave.

I [b,c]CRIED unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I [c]poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my [b]trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou [d]knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they [e]privily laid a [f]snare for me.

4 I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me: refuge failed me; [g]no man cared for my soul.

5 I [c]cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, [h]Thou *art* my refuge *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 [b, c]Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from my [i]persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may [j]praise thy [k]name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSALM 143

The psalmist prays for mercy; 3 laments his distress; 5 and prays for deliverance from his enemies, 10 and for spiritual guidance.

A Psalm of David.

HEAR my [a]prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy [b]faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy [c]righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: [d,e]for in [f]thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 [a]For the enemy hath [g,h]persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in [i]darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 [j]Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old; I [k]meditate on all thy [1]works; I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul [l,m]*thirsteth* after thee, as a [2]thirsty land. [Sē'lah.

7 [a]Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning; for in thee do I [n]trust: [l,o]cause me to know the [p]way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 [a]Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.

10 [l,o]Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: thy spirit *is* [q]good; lead me into the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, [r]for thy name's sake: [3,a]for thy [c]righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy [s]mercy [t]cut off

1
a *Adversity, prayer in*, Acts 6:4.
b *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2

2
d *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
e *Sinfulness, universal*, Rom. 3:23.
f *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

3
g *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
h *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
i *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.

4
j *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.

5
k *Meditation*, Psa. 49:3.
1 R. V. doings:

6
l *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
m *Thirst, figurative*, John 4:14.
2 R. V. weary

8
n *Faith, exemplified* Mark 11:22.
o *Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for*, Prov. 2:2.
p *Way, of holiness*, Isa. 35:8.

10
q *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
r *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. In thy righteousness bring

12
s *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

mine enemies, and destroy all
them that afflict my soul: [r]for I
am thy servant.

PSALM 144

The psalmist blesses God for his mercy. 3 The vanity of man. 5 Prayer for deliverance from enemies.

A Psalm of David.

[a]BLESSED *be* [1]the LORD my
strength, which teacheth
my hands to war, *and* my
fingers to fight:
2 My goodness, and my [b]for-
tress; my high [c]tower, and my
[d]deliverer; my [e]shield, and *he*
in whom I [f]trust; who subdueth
my people under me.
3 LORD, [g]what *is* [h]man, that
[i]thou takest knowledge of him!
or the son of man, that thou
makest account of him!
4 [h]Man is like to vanity: his
[j]days *are* as a shadow that
passeth away.
5 [k]Bow thy heavens, O LORD,
and come down: [l]touch the
mountains, and they shall
smoke.
6 [m]Cast forth lightning, and
scatter them: shoot out thine
arrows, and destroy them.
7 [k]Send thine hand from above;
[2]rid me, and deliver me out of
great waters, from the hand of
strange children;
8 Whose mouth [n]speaketh van-
ity, and their right hand *is* a
right hand of [o]falsehood.
9 I will [p]sing a new song un-
to thee, O God: upon a [q]psal-
tery [3]*and* an instrument of ten
strings will I sing [a]praises unto
thee.
10 *It is he* that giveth salva-
tion unto kings: who [d]delivereth
[r]Dā'vid his servant from the
hurtful sword.
11 [2,k]Rid me, and deliver me
from the hand of strange chil-
dren, whose mouth speaketh
vanity, and their right hand *is* a
right hand of [o]falsehood:
12 [4]That our sons *may be* as
plants grown up in their youth;
[5]*that* our daughters *may be* as
*corner stones, polished *after* the
similitude of a palace:
13 [4]*That* our garners *may be*
full, affording all manner of
store: [6]*that* our sheep may bring
forth thousands and ten thou-
sands in our [7]streets:
14 [8]*That* our oxen *may be*
strong to labour; *that there be* no
breaking in, nor going out; that
there be no complaining in our
streets.
15 [s]Happy *is that* people, that
is in such a case: *yea,* happy *is*
that people, whose God *is* the
LORD.

PSALM 145

The psalmist praises God for his greatness, 8 for his goodness, 11 for the glory of his kingdom, 14 and for his saving mercy.

David's *Psalm* of praise.

[a]I WILL [b]extol thee, my God,
O king; and I will bless thy
name for ever and ever.
2 Every day will I [c]bless thee;
and I will [b]praise thy name for
ever and ever.
3 Great *is* the LORD, and
greatly to be praised; and his
greatness *is* [d]unsearchable.
4 One generation shall [b]praise
thy [e]works to another, and shall
[f]declare thy mighty acts.
5 I will [f]speak of the [g]glorious
honour of thy majesty, and of
thy wondrous [e]works.
6 And *men* shall speak of the
might of thy terrible acts: and I
will [f]declare thy [h]greatness.
7 They shall abundantly utter
the memory of thy great [i]good-
ness, and shall sing of thy [j]right-
eousness.
8 The LORD *is* gracious, and
full of compassion; [k]slow to
anger, and of great [l]mercy.

1
a *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
1 Am. R. V. Jehovah my rock,

2
b *Fortification, figurative,* Ezek. 17:17.
c *Tower, figurative,* 2 Chr. 26:9.
d *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
e *Shield, figurative,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
f *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.

3
g *Humility,* Prov. 22:4.
h *Man, insignificance of,* Job 4:17.
i *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.

4
j *Life, brevity and uncertainty of,* Eccl. 8:15.

5
k *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
l *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

6
m *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.

7
2 R. V. Rescue

8
n *Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6.
o *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.

9
p *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
q *Psaltery,* 1 Chr. 16:5.
3 R. V. omits and an instrument.

10
r *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.

12
4 R. V. When our
5 R. V. And our daughters as corner stones hewn after the fashion of a palace;

13
6 R. V. And
7 R. V. fields;

14
8 R. V. When our oxen are well laden; When there is no breaking in, and no going forth, And no outcry in our streets:
s *Righteous, happiness of,* Psa. 64:10.

1
a *Poetry, acrostic,* vs. 1–21; Acts 17:28.
b *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

2
c *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.

3
d *God, unsearchable,* Gen. 2:2.

4
e *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.

5
g *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.

6
h *God, power of,* v. 16; Gen. 2:2.

7
i *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
j *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.

8
k *God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2.
l *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

* **CORNERSTONE. Figurative,** Psa. 144:12; Isa. 28:16. *Of Christ,* Psa. 118:22; Isa. 28:16; Matt. 21:42; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11; Eph. 2:20; 1 Pet 2:6–8.

9 The LORD *is* [i]good to all: and
his tender [l]mercies *are* over all
his works.
10 All thy [m]works shall praise
thee, O LORD; and thy saints
shall bless thee.
11 They shall [f]speak of the
glory of thy kingdom, and talk
of thy power;
12 To [f]make known to the sons
of men his [h]mighty acts, and the
[g]glorious majesty of his king-
dom.
13 Thy kingdom *is* an [n]ever-
lasting kingdom, and thy do-
minion [n]*endureth* throughout all
generations.
14 [o,p]The LORD [q]upholdeth all
that fall, and raiseth up all *those*
that be bowed down.
15 The eyes of all wait up-
on thee; and [p]thou [e]givest them
their [r,s]meat in due season.
16 [e]Thou openest thine hand,
and [s]satisfiest the desire of every
living thing.
17 The LORD *is* [j]righteous in
all his ways, and [1,t]holy in all
his works.
18 [u,v]The LORD *is* [w]nigh unto
all [x,y]them that [z]call upon him,
to all that call upon him in
[a]truth.
19 He will fulfil the desire of
them that [b]fear him: he also will
hear their cry, and will [c]save
them.
20 The LORD [c]preserveth all
them that love him: but all the
wicked will he [d]destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the
[e]praise of the LORD: and let all
flesh bless his [f]holy name for
ever and ever.

PSALM 146

The psalmist vows perpetual praises to God. 3 He exhorts not to trust in man. 5 God, for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise
the LORD, O my soul.
2 While [b]I live will I [a]praise
the LORD: I will sing praises

10
m *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
13
n *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
14
o *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
p *Promise, or ground of assurance, in adversity*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
q *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
15
r *Food, from God*, Psa. 136:25.
s *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
17
t *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. gracious
18
u *Promise, to seekers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
v *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
w *God, access to*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Penitent, promises to*, v. 1; Psa. 51:17.
y *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
z *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.

a *Truth*, John 18:37.
19
b *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
c *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
20
d *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
21
e *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
f *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Praise*, vs. 1–10; Psa. 150:1.
2
b *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.

unto my God while I have any
being.
3 Put not your [c]trust in princes,
nor in the son of man, in whom
there is no help.
4 His [d]breath goeth forth, he
returneth to his earth; in that
very day his thoughts perish.
5 [e,f]Happy *is he* that *hath* the
God of Jā'cob for his [g]help,
whose [h]hope *is* in the LORD his
God:
6 Which [i]made [j]heaven, and
[k]earth, the [l]sea, and all that
therein *is*: which [m]keepeth
[n,o]truth for ever:
7 Which [p]executeth judgment
for the [q]oppressed: which [r]giveth
[s]food to the [t]hungry. The LORD
looseth the [u]prisoners:
8 The LORD openeth *the eyes*
of the [v]blind: the LORD rais-
eth them that are bowed down:
the LORD [w]loveth the [x]right-
eous:
9 The LORD [p]preserveth the
[y]strangers; he [1]relieveth the
[z]fatherless and [a]widow: but the
way of the wicked he [b]turneth
upside down.
10 The [c]LORD shall reign for
ever, *even* thy God, O Zī'ŏn, un-
to all generations. Praise ye the
LORD.

PSALM 147

The psalmist exhorts to praise God for his care of the church, his power, his goodness, his mercy; 19 and for his statutes and judgments to his chosen people.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD: for
it is good to sing praises
unto our God; for *it is* pleas-
ant; *and* praise is comely.
2 The LORD doth [b]build up
[c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm: he gathereth to-
gether the outcasts of [d]Iṣ'ra-el.
3 [e,f]He healeth the [g,h]broken in
[i]heart, and bindeth up their
wounds.
4 He [j]telleth the number of the
[k]stars; he calleth them all by
their names.

3
c *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
4
d *Death*, Num. 23:10.
5
e *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
f *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64:10.
g *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
h *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
6
i *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
k *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.
l *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.
m *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Truth*, John 18:37.
o *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.
7
p *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Food, from God*, Psa. 136:25.
t *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
u *Prisoners, consolations for*, Psa. 79:11.
8
v *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
w *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.
9
y *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
z *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.

a *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
b *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. upholdeth
10
c *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Praise, for God's attributes*, vs. 1–20; Psa. 150:1.
2
b *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
3
e *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
f *Promise, to penitents*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
h *Repentance*, Mark 1:4. i *Heart*, Psa. 44:21. 4 j *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2. k *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.

5
l God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
m God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.
n Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
o God, infinite, Gen. 2:2.
6
p Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
q Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. upholdeth
7
r Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
s Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
t Harp, Dan. 3:10.
8
u God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
v Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
w Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
9
x Animals, God's care of, Jer. 27:5.
y Food, from God, Psa. 136:25.
11
z Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

a Hope, Prov. 13:12.
b God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
12
c Praise, Psa. 150:1.
d Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
14
e Peace, Jer. 29:7.
f Nation, peace given to, by God, Isa. 2:4.
g Wheat, figurative, Ezra 6:9.
15
h Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
16
i Snow, Jer. 18:14.
j Wool, Judg. 6:37.
17
k Job 6:16; 38:29.
18
l Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
19
m Israel, Ex. 4:22.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great [l]power: his [m,n]understanding *is* [o]infinite.

6 The LORD [1,b]lifteth up the [p]meek: he [q]casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 [r]Sing unto the LORD with [s]thanksgiving; sing praise upon the [t]harp unto our God:

8 Who [u]covereth the heaven with [v]clouds, who prepareth [w]rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 He giveth to the [x]beast his [y]food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that [z]fear him, in those that [a]hope in his [b]mercy.

12 [c]Praise the LORD, O [d]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm; praise thy God, O Zī'ŏn.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 He maketh [e]peace *in* [f]thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the finest of the [g]wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his [h]commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth [i]snow like [j]wool: he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his [k]ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his [l]wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 He sheweth his [h]word unto Jā'cob, his statutes and his judgments unto [m]Ĭș'ra-el.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. [c]Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 148

The psalmist exhorts the celestial, 7 the terrestrial, 11 and rational creatures to praise God.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 [b,c]Praise ye him, all his [d]angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 [a]Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 [a]Praise him, ye [e]heavens of heavens, and ye [f]waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the [g]name of the LORD: for he [h]commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also [h]stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 [a]Praise the LORD from the earth, ye [i]dragons, and all deeps:

8 [j]Fire, and hail; snow, and vapours; stormy wind fulfilling his word:

9 Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:

10 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl:

11 [k]Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all [l]judges of the earth:

12 Both [m]young men, and maidens; [n]old men, and [o]children:

13 Let them [a]praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is [1]excellent; his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 He also exalteth the [p]horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Ĭș'ra-el, a people near unto him. [a]Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 149

The psalmist exhorts to praise God for his love to Zion, 5 and for that power which he has given to the saints.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD. [b,c]Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the [d]congregation of saints.

2 Let [e]Ĭș'ra-el rejoice in him

1
a Praise, vs. 1–14; Psa. 150:1.
2
b Praise, in heaven, Psa. 150:1.
c Worship, Gen. 22:5.
d Angel, Heb. 1:13.
4
e Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
f Water, 1 Kin. 17:10.
5
g God, name of, to be praised, Gen. 2:2.
h God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
7
i Dragon, Deut. 32:33.
8
j Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
11
k Rulers, Ex. 18:21.
l Judge, Judg. 2:18.
12
m Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
n Old Age, Isa. 46:4.
o Children, Mark 10:14.
13
1 R. V. exalted:
14
p Horn, figurative, 1 Kin. 1:39.

1
a Praise, v. 1–9; Psa. 150:1.
b Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
c Worship, Gen. 22:5.
d Church, Matt. 16:18.
2
e Israel, Ex. 4:22.

f *God, creator of man*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
h *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
3
i *Dancing, as a religious ceremony*, Eccl. 3:4.
j *Timbrel*, Ex. 15:20.
k *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
4
l *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Beauty, spiritual*, Psa. 45:11.
n *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
o *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
5
1 R. V. for joy
6
p *Sword, figurative of judgments*, 1 Chr. 21.5.
7
2 R. V. nations,
8
q *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
r *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.
s *Fetters*, Mark 5:4.
Iron, Prov. 27:17.

that [f]made him: let the children
of [g]Zī′ŏn be [h]joyful in their
King.
3 Let them [a]praise his name
in the [i]dance: let them [b,c]sing
praises unto him with the [j]tim-
brel and [k]harp.
4 For the LORD taketh [l]pleas-
ure in his people: he will [m]beau-
tify the [n]meek with [o]salva-
tion.
5 Let the saints be [h]joyful in
glory: let them [b,c]sing [1]aloud up-
on their beds.
6 *Let* the high [a]*praises* of God
be in their mouth, and a two-
edged [p]sword in their hand;
7 To execute vengeance upon
the [2]heathen, *and* punishments
upon the people;
8 To bind their [q]kings with
[r]chains, and their nobles with
[s]fetters of [t]iron;
9 To execute upon them the
judgment written: this honour
have all his saints. Praise ye
the LORD.

PSALM 150

An exhortation to praise God with instruments.

*PRAISE ye the LORD.
Praise God in his [a]sanc-
tuary: praise him in the firma-
ment of his power.
2 *Praise him for his mighty
acts: praise him according to his
excellent greatness.
3 *Praise him with the [b]sound
of the [c]trumpet: praise him with
the [d]psaltery and [e]harp.
4 *Praise him with the [f]tim-
brel and [g]dance: praise him
with stringed instruments and
[1]organs.
5 *Praise him upon the loud
[h]cymbals: praise him upon the
high sounding cymbals.
6 Let every thing that hath
breath praise the LORD. Praise
ye the LORD.

1
a *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
3
b *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
c *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
d *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
e *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
4
f *Timbrel*, Ex. 15:20.
g *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.
1 R. V. the pipe.
5
h *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.

* **PRAISE.** *Exemplified*, Psa. 7:17; 22:22, 23; 28:6, 7; 32:11; 34:1–3; 41:1–3; 42:4; 51:15; 65:1; 71:8, 14, 15; 75:1; 79:13; 81:1; 84:4; 86:12; 89:95; 104:33, 34; 109:30; 113:1, 2; 115:18; 118:15; 140:13; 145:1–21; 146:1–10; 148; 149; 150; Isa. 24:15, 16; 25:1; 35:10; 38:19; 43:21; 49:13; 51:3; 52:7–10; Jer. 31:7; Rom. 11:36; 16:27; 1 Cor. 15:57; Eph. 3:20, 21; Heb. 2:12; Jude 25; Rev. 1:6; 14:7.

With music, Psa. 33:2, 3; 43:3, 4; 47:1, 6, 7; 57:7–9 (with 108:1–3); 66:1, 2, 4; 67:4; 68:4, 32–34; 69:30; 71:22; 81:1; 92:1–3; 95:1, 2; 98:4–6; 104:33; 144:9; 149:2, 3; 150:3–5; Jas. 5:13.

Daily, 1 Chr. 23:30; Psa. 92:1, 2; 145:2. *In the night*, Psa. 42:8; 63:5, 6; 77:6; 92:1–3; 119:62; 134:1; 149:5; Acts 16:25. *Seven times a day*, Psa. 119:164.

Congregational, Psa. 22:22; 26:12; 68:26; 111:1; 116:18, 19; 134:1, 2; 135:2; 149:1.

For God's goodness and mercy, Psa. 13:6; 63:3–6; 100:5; 101:1; 106:1, 48; 107:8, 9, 15, 21, 31; 117:2; 118:29; 136:1–26; 138:2; 144:1, 2; 145:7–9, 14–21; 146:7–9; Isa. 12:1–6; Jer. 33:11. *For God's greatness*, Psa. 48:1; 145:3, 10–12; 147:1–20; Isa. 24:14. *For God's holiness*, Psa. 99:3, 5, 9. *For God's works*, Psa. 9:1, 2; 107:8, 9, 15, 21, 31, 32; 145:4–6, 10–13; 147:12–18; 150:2.

For deliverance from enemies, Gen. 14:20; Psa. 44:7, 8; 54:6, 7; 69:16.

For salvation, Isa. 61:3.

Enjoined, Deut. 8:10; Psa. 9:11; 30:4; 32:11; 33:1–3; 69:34; 70:4; 95:1, 2, 6, 7; 96:1–4, 7–9; 97:12; 100:1–5; 105:1–5; 117:1; 134:1, 2; 135:1–3, 19–21; Isa. 42:10–12; Eph. 5:19; Heb. 13:15; 1 Pet. 4:11; 5:11. *All nations to praise God*, Psa. 69:34; 103:22; 148:1–14. *Angels exhorted to*, Psa. 103:20, 21; 148:2. *In heaven*, Neh. 9:6; Job 38:7; Psa. 103:20, 21; 148:2–4; Isa. 6:3; Ezek. 3:12; Luke 2:13, 14; 15:7, 10.

Songs of: *Of Moses, after the passage of the Red Sea*, Ex. 15:1–19. *Of Miriam*, Ex. 15:21. *Of Deborah, after defeating the Canaanites*, Judg. 5. *Of Hannah*, 1 Sam. 2:1–10. *Of David, celebrating his deliverance from the hand of Saul*, 2 Sam. 22; *on bringing the ark to Zion*, 1 Chr. 16:8–36

Psalms of: *For God's goodness to Israel*, Psa. 46, 48, 65, 66, 68, 76, 81, 85, 98, 105, 124, 126, 129, 135, 136. *For God's goodness to righteous men*, Psa. 23, 34, 36, 91, 100, 103, 107, 117, 121. *For God's goodness to individuals*, Psa. 9, 18, 22, 30, 40, 75, 103, 108, 116, 118, 138, 144. *For God's attributes*, Psa. 8, 19, 22, 24, 29, 33, 47, 50, 65, 66, 76, 77, 92, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 104, 111, 113, 114, 115, 139, 147, 148, 150.

See footnote, THANKFULNESS, Acts 24:3.

Instances of: *Israelites*, 2 Chr. 7:2, 3; Neh. 9:5, 6. *The chorus when Solomon brought the ark into the temple*, 2 Chr. 5:13. *Daniel*, Dan. 2:20, 23. *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 4:37 *Jonah*, Jonah 2:9. *Mary*, Luke 1:46–55. *Shepherds*, Luke 2:20. *The leper*, Luke 17:15. *Jesus and his disciples*, Matt. 26:30; Mark 14:26. *Disciples*, Acts 2:46, 47; 4:24. *Paul and Silas, in prison*, Acts 16:25.

THE PROVERBS

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Proverbs, written by Solomon*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c *Rulers*, Ex. 18: 21.
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

2
f *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
g *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.

3
h *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
i *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
j *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.
1 R. V. instruction in wise dealing, In righteousness and judgment

4
k *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.

5
l *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15.

6
m Judg. 14:12; Ezek. 17:2.
2 R. V. a figure;

7
n *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
o *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
p *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
3 R. V. the foolish

8
q *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14.
r *Commandment, enjoining heed to instruction*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Father*, Psa. 27:10.
t *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.

CHAPTER 1

The design of the book. 7 An exhortation to fear God, 10 and to avoid the enticements of the wicked. 20 Wisdom reproves the simple; 24 and solemnly warns despisers.

THE [a]proverbs of [b,c]Sŏl′ọ-mon the son of [d]Dā′vid, king of [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el;

2 To know [f]wisdom and [g]instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive [1]the [g]instruction of [h]wisdom, [i]justice, and judgment, and [j]equity;

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the *young man [k]knowledge and [h]discretion.

5 A wise *man* will hear, and will increase [f]learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise [l]counsels:

6 To understand a [a]proverb, and [2]the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their [m]dark sayings.

7 ¶ The [n]fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of [k]knowledge: *but* [3,o]fools [p]despise [f]wisdom and [g]instruction.

8 My *,[q]son, [r]hear the [g]instruction of thy [s]father, and forsake not the law of thy [t]mother:

9 For they *shall be* [4]an ornament of grace unto thy head, and [u]chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My *,[q]son, if [v,w]sinners [x]entice thee, [y,z]consent thou not.

11 If they [a]say, Come with us, let us [b]lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as [5]the [c]grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 [d]We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 [a]Cast in thy lot [e]among us; let us all have one purse:

15 My *son, [f,g]walk not thou in the way with [h]them; refrain thy foot from their path:

16 For their feet run to evil, and make haste to [b]shed blood.

17 [i]Surely in vain the [j]net is [k]spread in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is [l]greedy of gain; *which* [b]taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ [m]Wisdom crieth [6]without; she uttereth her voice in the [7]streets:

21 [m]She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the [n]gates: in the city she uttereth her [o]words, *saying*,

22 [o]How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the [p]scorners delight in their [q]scorning, and [r]fools [s]hate [t]knowledge?

23 [u]Turn you at my [o]reproof:

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
a *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
b *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

12
c *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
5 R. V. Sheol,

13
d *Robbers*, Hos. 6:9.

14
e *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

15
f *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14.
g *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
h *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.

17
i *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
j *Net*, Isa. 51:20.
k *Hunting, fowling*, Gen. 27:5.

19
l *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.

20
m *Wisdom, personified*, Prov. 2:2.
6 R. V. aloud in the street;
7 R. V. broad places;

21
n *Gates, place for public concourse*, Deut. 3:5.
o *Reproof*, Prov. 17:10.

22
p *Scorners, admonitions to*, Prov. 19:25.
q *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
r *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
s *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

9 *u Chains, figurative*, Dan. 5:7. 4 R. V. a chaplet **10** *v Wicked*, Psa. 73:3. *w Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20. *x Temptation, leading into* Luke 11:4. *y Commandment, warning against temptation*, v. 15; Deut. 8:2. *z Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4.

t Knowledge, fools hate, Luke 11:52. **23** *u Repentance, exhortations to*, Mark 1:4.

* **YOUNG MEN.** *Wise, exemplified in Moses' wise choice*, Heb. 11:24–26. *Wise, a comfort to parents*, Prov. 10:1; 15:20; 29:3. *Foolish, a sorrow to parents*, Prov. 10:1; 17:25; 19:13, 26; 28:7. *Wise and foolish, contrasted*, Prov. 10:1; 13:1; 15:20.
Admonitions to, Prov. 3:1–5; 4:20–27; 6:1–5, 20–25; 19: 27; 23:15–23, 25, 26; 24:1–12, 15–24. *Against lust*, 2 Tim. 2: 22, 23. *Against wine*, Prov. 23:20, 21, 29–35. *Against loving the world*, 1 John 2:15–17. *Against the snares of the harlot*, Prov. 5:3–14; 6:24–35; 7:1–27; 23:27, 28; 31:1–3. *Against the enticements of sinners*, Prov. 1:10–16. *Against evil companions*, Prov. 2:12–15; 4:14, 15; 24:1, 2.
Exhortations to: *To be sober-minded*, Tit. 2:6. *To be an example of piety*, 1 Tim. 4:12. *To keep the heart with all diligence*, Prov. 4:23. *To take heed to their ways*, Psa. 119:9. *To seek wisdom*, Prov. 2:1–8; 3:13–23; 4:5–13; 24:13, 14. *To obey parents*, Prov. 6:20–23; 23:22–26. *To obey the Lord*, Prov. 3:5–12. *To praise the Lord*, Psa. 148:12, 13.
Folly of: *Exemplified, by Esau*, Gen. 25:31–34; Heb. 12: 16, 17; *by Rehoboam's counselors*, 1 Kin. 12:8–11; *by Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 12:13, 14; *by the rich young ruler*, Matt. 19:16–22; Mark 10:17–22; Luke 18:18–23; *by the prodigal*, Luke 15:11–32.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, _Time_, Rev. 10:6.

v _Wisdom, spiritual, from God_, Prov. 2:2.

24
w _God, longsuffering of, abused_, Gen. 2:2.
x _Call, personal_, Phil. 3:14.
y _Opportunity, spurned_, Gal. 6:10.
z _Impenitence_, Rom. 2:5.

a _Self-will_, Gen. 49:6.

25
b _Reprobates_, 1 Cor. 9:27.
c _Counsel, rejected_, Prov. 12:15.

26
d _Adversity_, Psa. 10:6.
e _Mocking_, 1 Kin. 18:27.
f _Remorse_, Matt. 27:3.
8 R. V. in the day of your

27
g _Afflictions_, Psa. 34:19.
9 R. V. a storm,
10 R. V. calamity

28
h _Wicked, prayer of, not heard_, Psa. 73:3.
i _Opportunity, lost_, Gal. 6:10.
11 R. V. diligently,

29
j _Wicked, described_, Psa. 73:3.
k _Spiritual Blindness_, 2 Cor. 4:4.
l _Knowledge, fools hate_, Luke 11:52.
m _Fear of God_, Acts 9:31.

behold, I will pour out my [v]spir-
it unto you, I will make known
my words unto you.
24 ¶ Because [w]I have [x]called,
and [y]ye [z,a]refused; I have
stretched out my hand, and no
man regarded;
25 But [b]ye have [c]set at nought
all my counsel, and would none
of my reproof:
26 I also will laugh [8]at your
[d]calamity; I will [e]mock when
your [f]fear cometh;
27 When your [f]fear cometh as
[9]desolation, and your [10]destruc-
tion cometh as a[†]whirlwind; when
[g]distress and anguish cometh
upon you.
28 Then shall they [h]call upon
me, [i]but I will not answer; they
shall seek me [11]early, but they
shall not find me:
29 For that [b,j]they [k]hated
[l]knowledge, and did not choose
the [m]fear of the LORD:
30 [b]They would none of my
[c]counsel: they despised all my
reproof.
31 Therefore shall [n]they eat of
the fruit of their own way, and
[o]be filled with their own de-
vices.
32 For the [12]turning away of
the simple shall slay them, and
the prosperity of fools shall de-
stroy them.

31 n _Sin, fruits of_, Rom. 5:12. o _Sin, retroactive_, Rom. 5:12.
32 12 R. V. backsliding

33 But [p,q]whoso [r]hearkeneth
unto me shall dwell safely, and
shall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAPTER 2

How to obtain wisdom. 10 The blessings thereof.

MY [a]son, if [b]thou wilt receive
my words, and [1]hide my
commandments with thee;
2 So that [b]thou incline thine
ear unto *wisdom, _and_ apply
thine heart to understanding;
3 Yea, if [b]thou [c,d,e]criest after
[2,f]knowledge, _and_ liftest up thy
voice for *understanding;
4 If [b]thou [c,d,e]seekest her as
silver, and searchest for her as
for hid treasures;
5 [g]Then shalt thou [f,h]under-
stand the [i]fear of the LORD,
and find the *knowledge of
God.
6 For the LORD giveth *[j,k]wis-
dom: out of his mouth _cometh_
[f]knowledge and understanding.
7 [l]He layeth up sound *[j,k]wis-
dom for the righteous: [l]_he is_ a
[m,n]buckler to them that walk
uprightly.
8 He keepeth the paths of
judgment, and [l,m]preserveth the
way of his saints.
9 [g]Then shalt thou understand
[o]righteousness, and judgment,
and [p]equity; _yea,_ every good
path.
10 ¶ When *[j,k]wisdom en-
tereth into thine heart, and

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, _Time_, Rev. 10:6.

33
p _Promise, to the righteous_, 2 Cor. 1:20.
q _Righteous, promises to_, Psa. 64:10.
r _Obedience, rewarded_, Heb. 5:8.

1
a _Young Men_, Prov. 1:4.
b _Righteous, described_, vs. 1–9; Psa. 64:10.
1 R. V. lay up

3
c _Seekers_, Isa. 55:6.
d _Spiritual Desire_, Psa. 42:1.
e _Zeal_, 2 Cor. 7:11.
f _Knowledge_, Luke 11:52.
2 R. V. discernment,

5
g _Promise, to seekers_, 2 Cor. 1:20.
h _Righteousness, fruits of_, Psa. 15:2.
i _Fear of God_, Acts 9:31.

6
j _Spiritual Gifts, from God_, 1 Cor. 12:4.
k _Christian Graces_, Gal. 5:22.

7
l _Righteous, promises to_, Psa. 64:10.
m _God, preserver_, Gen. 2:2.
n _Shield, figurative_, 1 Kin. 14:27.

9
o _Righteousness_, Psa. 15:2.
p _Justice_, Deut. 33:21.

† **WHIRLWIND.** _Destructive_, Prov. 1:27. _From the south, in the land of Uz_, Job 37:9; _in the valley of the Euphrates_, Isa. 21:1; _in the land of Canaan_, Zech. 9:14. _From the north_, Ezek. 1:4. _Elijah translated in_, 2 Kin. 2:1, 11. _God answered Job in_, Job 38:1.
See footnote, METEOROLOGY, Matt. 16:2.
Figurative: _Of the judgment of God_, Jer. 23:19; 30:23. _Of the fruits of unrighteousness_, Hos. 8:7.

* **WISDOM**, Psa. 2:10; 90:12; Prov. 2:2; 7:4; 9:1–6; 10:13, 21, 23; 12:1; 15:33; 19:8, 20; Luke 1:17; 21:15; Jas. 1:5.
Commended, Prov. 3:13–26; 24:3–7; Eccl. 7:11, 12, 19; 10:10. _Is above value_, Job 28:12–19; Prov. 3:13–15; 16:16.
Of, Joseph, Gen. 41:16, 25–39; Acts 7:10; _Moses_, Acts 7:22; _Bezaleel_, Ex. 31:3–5; 35:31–35; 36:1; _Aholiab_, Ex. 31:6; 35:34, 35; 36:1; _other skilled artisans_, Ex. 36:2; _women_, Ex. 35:26; _Hiram_, 1 Kin. 7:14; 2 Chr. 2:14; _Solomon_, 1 Kin. 3:12, 16–28; 4:29–34; 5:12; 10:4–9, 24; 2 Chr. 9:3–8, 23; _Ethan, Heman, Chalcol, and Darda_, 1 Kin. 4:31; _the princes of Issachar_, 1 Chr. 12:32; _Ezra_, Ezra 7:25; _Daniel_, Dan. 1:17; 5:14; _Paul_, 2 Pet. 3:15; _the magi_, Matt. 2:1–12.
Personified, Prov. 1:20–33; 8:1–36; 9:1–18.
Spiritual, Deut. 32:29. _The fear of the Lord is the beginning of_, Psa. 111:10; Prov. 1:7; 9:10. _Is revealed to the obedient_, 1 Cor. 2:6–16.
Exhortations to attain to, Prov. 4:4–13; 22:17–21; 23:12, 19, 23; Rom. 16:19; Eph. 5:15–17; 2 Pet. 3:18.
Prayer for, Num. 27:21; Judg. 20:18, 23, 26–28; 1 Kin. 3:7–9; 2 Chr. 1:10; Job 34:32; Psa. 119:18, 26, 27, 33, 34, 66, 68, 73, 80, 124, 125, 135, 144, 169; Col. 2:2. _To be possessed in humility_, Jer. 9:23, 24; Jas. 3:13. _Opportunity to obtain, forfeited_, Prov. 1:24–31.
From God, Ex. 4:12; Deut. 4:35, 36; 1 Chr. 22:12; Neh. 9:20; Job 11:5, 6; 22:21, 22; 28:20–28; 32:7, 8; 33:16; 36:22; Psa. 25:8, 9, 12, 14; 32:8; 51:6; 71:17; 94:12; 119:130; Prov. 2:6, 7; Eccl. 2:26; Isa. 2:3; 48:17; 54:13; Jer. 24:7; Dan. 1:17; 2:21–23; Matt. 16:17; John 6:45; 1 Cor. 2:12, 13; 12:8; 2 Cor. 4:6; Phil. 3:15; Jas. 3:17; 1 John 2:20, 27.
Shall become universal, Isa. 11:9; Jer. 31:34.
ILLUSTRATED: _By parable of virgins_, Matt. 25:1–13.
Worldly: _Desired by Eve_, Gen. 3:6, 7. _Misleading_, Isa. 47:10. _Increases sorrow_, Eccl. 1:18. _Shall perish_, Isa. 29:14. _Heavenly things not discerned by_, Matt. 11:25; Luke 10:21. _Gospel not to be preached with_, 1 Cor. 1:17–26; 2:1–14. _To be renounced in order to attain spiritual wisdom_, 1 Cor. 3:18–20.
Admonitions against, Col. 2:8; 1 Tim. 6:20, 21. _Admonitions against glorying in_, Jer. 9:23, 24.

[f,k]knowledge is pleasant unto
thy soul;
11 [q,r]Discretion shall preserve
thee, *understanding shall keep
thee:
12 [s]To deliver thee from the
way of the [t]evil *man*, from the
man that [u]speaketh froward
things;
13 [t]Who leave the paths of up-
rightness, to walk in the ways
of darkness;
14 [t]Who [v]rejoice to do evil, *and*
delight in the frowardness of the
wicked;
15 [t]Whose ways *are* crooked,
and *they* froward in their
paths:
16 [s,w,x]To deliver thee from the
strange [y,z]woman, *even* from
the stranger *which* [a]flattereth
with her words;
17 Which [b]forsaketh the [3]guide
of her youth, and [b]forgetteth the
covenant of her God.
18 For her house inclineth unto
[c]death, and her paths unto the
dead.
19 None that go unto her re-
turn again, neither take they
hold of the paths of [d]life.
20 That [e]thou mayest walk in
the way of good *men*, and keep
the paths of the righteous.
21 For [f,g]the upright shall dwell
in the land, and the [h]perfect
shall remain in it.
22 But the wicked shall be
[i,j]cut off from the [4]earth, and
the transgressors shall be rooted
out of it.

CHAPTER 3

An exhortation to obedience, 5 *to trust in God,* 7 *to fear him,* 9 *to honor him with our substance,* 11 *and to be patient in affliction.* 13 *The happiness secured by wisdom.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableness,* 30 *peaceableness,* 31 *and contentedness.* 33 *The miserable state of the wicked.*

MY [a,b]son, forget not my
[c]law; but [d]let thine heart
[e]keep my commandments:
2 [f]For [g,h,i]length of days, and
[j]long life, and [k]peace, shall they
add to thee.
3 [a,l]Let not [m]mercy and [n]truth
forsake thee: bind them about
thy neck; write them upon the
table of thine heart:
4 [f,g]So shalt thou find [o]favour
and good understanding in the
sight of God and man.
5 ¶ [a,p,q]Trust in the LORD
with all thine [r]heart; and [s]lean
not [1]unto [t]thine own [u]under-
standing.
6 [a,d]In all thy ways acknowl-
edge him, [f]and [v]he shall [w]direct
thy paths.
7 [t,x]Be not [y]wise in thine own
eyes: [z]fear the LORD, and [a]de-
part from evil.
8 [b]It shall be health to thy
navel, and marrow to thy bones.
9 [c,d,e]Honour the LORD with
thy substance, and with the
[f]firstfruits of all thine increase:
10 [d,g,h]So shall thy *barns be
filled with plenty, and thy
[2,i]presses shall burst out with
new wine.
11 ¶ [j]My [k]son, despise not the
[l,m]chastening of the LORD;
[n,o]neither be weary of his [3]cor-
rection:
12 For whom the LORD [p]loveth
he [4,l]correcteth; even as a [q]father
the son *in whom* he delighteth.
13 ¶ [r,s]Happy *is* the man *that*
findeth [t]wisdom, and the man
that getteth understanding.
14 For the merchandise of it *is*
better than the merchandise of
[u]silver, and the gain thereof than
fine [v]gold.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
q *Promise, to the righteous*, vs. 10–21; 2 Cor. 1:20.
r *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
12
s *Evil Company, warnings against*, Prov. 13:20.
t *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
u *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
14
v *Sin, love of*, Rom. 5:12.
16
w *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
x *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
y *Harlot*, Prov. 7:10.
z *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
a *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
17
b *Backsliders, described*, Jer. 3:22.
3 R. V. friend
18
c *Death*, Num. 23:10.
19
d *Life*, Eccl. 8:15.
20
e *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
21
f *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64: 10.
h *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
22
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
j *Death, of the wicked, a judgment*, Num. 23: 10.
4 R. V. land. And they that deal treacherously

1
a *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14.
b *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
c *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
d *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
f *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
g *Promise, to the obedient, of long life*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
h *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64: 10.
i *Children, promises and assurances to*, Mark 10:14.
j *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.
k *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
3
l *Commandment, enjoining mercy and truth*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
n *Truth*, John 18:37.
4
o *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
5
p *Commandment, enjoining faith, and forbidding self-confidence*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
r *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
s *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
t *Conceit, warnings against*, Prov. 26:5.
u *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
1 R. V. upon
6
v *Promise, to the righteous, of guidance*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
w *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.
7
x *Commandment, forbidding self-confidence, and enjoining the fear of God*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
z *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.
a *Evil, to be eschewed*, 1 Thess. 5:22.
8
b *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

9 c *Commandment, enjoining liberality*, Deut. 8:2. d *Liberality, rewards for*, 1 Tim. 6:18. e *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3. f *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4. **10** g *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11: 26. h *Promise, to the liberal, of prosperity*, 2 Cor. 1:20. i *Wine-press*, Isa. 5:2. 2 Am. R. V. vats shall overflow **11** j Heb. 12:5, 6. k *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4. l *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19. m *Afflictions, resignation in*, Psa. 34:19. n *Commandment, enjoining patience under affliction*, Deut. 8:2. o *Resignation, enjoined*, Job 5:17. 3 R. V. reproof: **12** p *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2. q *Father*, Psa. 27:10. 4 R. V. reproveth; **13** r *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. s *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa 64:10. t *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2. **14** u *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14. v *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

***BARN**, 2 Kin. 6:27; Prov. 3:10; Joel 1:17; Hag. 2:19; Matt. 6:26; 13:30; Luke 12:18, 24.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
w Prov. 20:15; 31:10; Job 28:18; Lam. 4:7.
16
x *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.
y *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
18
z *Life, tree of*, Eccl. 8:15.

19
a *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Creation*, Mark 13:19.
d *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
e *Earth, creation of*, Prov. 8:23.
f *Heavens, physical, created*, Psa. 8:3.
20
g *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Dew*, Dan. 4:15.
21
i *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
j *Commandment, enjoining wisdom*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
l *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
22
m *Promise, to the righteous*, vs. 23–26; 2 Cor. 1:20.
n *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
o *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
24
p *Sleep, from God*, Psa. 127:2.
25
q *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
26
s *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
27
t *Commandment, enjoining kindness*, v. 28; Deut. 8:2.
u *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
v *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
28
w *Neighbor, benevolence toward, enjoined*, Luke 10:29.
29
x *Commandment, forbidding evil to a neighbor*, Deut. 8:2.

15 [t]She *is* more precious than
[w]rubies: and all the things thou
canst desire are not to be com-
pared unto her.
16 [x]Length of days *is* in her
right hand; *and* in her left hand
[y]riches and honour.
17 Her ways *are* ways of pleas-
antness, and all her paths *are*
[r]peace.
18 [t]She *is* a tree of [z]life to them
that lay hold upon her: and
happy *is every one* that retain-
eth her.
19 The LORD by [a]wisdom hath
[b,c,d]founded the [e]earth; by un-
derstanding hath he established
the [f]heavens.
20 By his [g]knowledge the
depths are broken up, and the
clouds drop down the [h]dew.
21 ¶ My [i]son, let not them
depart from thine eyes: [j]keep
sound [k]wisdom and [l]discre-
tion:
22 [m,n,o]So shall they be life
unto thy soul, and grace to thy
neck.
23 [m,n,o]Then shalt thou walk
in thy way safely, and thy foot
shall not stumble.
24 When thou liest down,
[m,o]thou shalt not be afraid: yea,
thou shalt lie down, and thy
[p]sleep shall be sweet.
25 [q,r]Be not afraid of sudden
fear, neither of the desolation of
the wicked, when it cometh.
26 For [m,o]the LORD shall be
thy confidence, and shall [s]keep
thy foot from being taken.
27 ¶ [t,u]Withhold not [v]good
from them to whom it is due,
when it is in the power of thine
hand to do *it*.
28 Say not unto thy [w]neigh-
bour, Go, and come again, and
to morrow I will give; when
thou hast it by thee.
29 [x]Devise not evil against thy
[w]neighbour, seeing he dwelleth
securely by thee.
30 [y,z]Strive not with a man with-
out cause, if he have done thee
no harm.
31 ¶ [a,b,c]Envy thou not the
[5]oppressor, and choose none of
his ways.
32 For the [d]froward *is* [e]abom-
ination to the LORD: but [f]his
secret *is* with the righteous.
33 The [g]curse of the LORD *is*
in the house of the wicked: but
[h]he [i]blesseth the habitation of
the just.
34 Surely he [6]scorneth the
[j,k]scorners: but [l]he giveth [m]grace
unto the [n]lowly.
35 [h]The [o]wise shall inherit
glory: but [g]shame shall be the
promotion of [p]fools.

CHAPTER 4

Solomon persuades the young to obedience by reference to the instruction of his parents; 5 exhorts them to get wisdom; 14 to shun the path of the wicked; 23 and to keep the heart with all diligence.

[a]HEAR, ye [b]children, the [c]in-
struction of a [d]father, and
attend to know understanding.
2 For I give you good doctrine,
forsake ye not my law.
3 For I was my [d]father's son,
tender and only *beloved* in the
sight of my [e]mother.
4 He taught me also, and said
unto me, Let thine heart retain
my words: keep my command-
ments, and live.
5 [b,f]Get [g,h]wisdom, get under-
standing: forget *it* not; neither
decline from the words of my
mouth.
6 Forsake her not, and she shall
preserve thee: love her, and she
shall keep thee.
7 [g]Wisdom *is* the principal
thing; *therefore* [f]get wisdom: and
with all thy getting get under-
standing.
8 Exalt [g]her, and she shall pro-
mote thee: she shall bring thee
to honour, when thou dost em-
brace her.
9 [g]She shall give to thine head

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
30
y *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
z *Commandment, forbidding causeless strife*, Deut. 8:2.

31
a *Commandment, forbidding envy*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Envy, forbidden*, Prov. 14:30.
c *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14.
5 R. V. man of violence,
32
d *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
e *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
f *Communion with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.
33
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
h *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
34
j *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
k *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
l Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5.
m *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
n *Humility, rewards of*, Prov. 22:4.
6 Am. R. V. scoffeth at the scoffers,
35
o *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
p *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.

1
a *Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14.
c *Instruction, receiving, enjoined*, Prov. 23:23.
d *Father*, Psa. 27:10.
3
e *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
5
f *Commandment, enjoining wisdom*, Deut. 8:2.
g *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
h *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
1 R. V. a chaplet
2 R. V. beauty

10
i *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
k *Promise, to the obedient*, v. 12; 2 Cor. 1:20.
l *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

14
m *Commandment, forbidding fellowship with the wicked*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
o *Fellowship, with the wicked forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
p *Evil Company, warnings against*, Prov. 13:20.

16
q *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
r *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

17
s *Sin, love of*, Rom. 5:12.
t *Wine, intoxicates*, Prov. 23:31.

18
u *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

19
v *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

23
w *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
x *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
z *Diligence, in keeping the heart*, Rom. 12:8.

24
a *Commandment, forbidding evil speech*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

25
c *Commandment, enjoining right conduct*, Deut. 8:2.

[1]an ornament of grace: a crown of [2]glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 [i]Hear, O my [j]son, and receive my sayings; and [k]the years of thy life shall be [l]many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of [g]wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.

12 [k]When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 [j,c]Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ [m,n,o,p]Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 [m,n,o,p]Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For [q,r]they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For [q]they eat the bread of [s]wickedness, and drink the [t]wine of violence.

18 But [u]the path of the just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 [q]The way of the wicked *is* as [v]darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My [j]son, [i]attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 [i]Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For [k]they *are* life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.

23 ¶ [w,x]Keep thy [y]heart with all [z]diligence; for out of it *are* the issues of life.

24 [a]Put away from thee a [b]froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 [c]Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

26 [3,c]Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.

27 [c]Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: [d]remove thy foot from evil.

CHAPTER 5

An exhortation to attend to wisdom; 3 to avoid the snare of the strange woman; 15 and to be chaste. 22 The end of the wicked.

MY [a]son, [b]attend unto my [c]wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to my understanding:

2 That thou mayest [1]regard [d]discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep [e]knowledge.

3 ¶ [f,g]For the lips of a strange [h,i]woman drop *as* an honeycomb, and her [j]mouth *is* smoother than oil:

4 But her end is bitter as [k]wormwood, sharp as a twoedged [l]sword.

5 Her feet [m]go down to [n]death; her steps take hold on [2,o]hell.

6 [3]Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are [4]moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye [a]children, and [p,q]depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 [r,s]Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

10 Lest strangers be filled with thy [5]wealth; and thy labours *be* in the house of a [6]stranger;

11 And thou [t]mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And [u]say, How have I hated [v]instruction, and my heart despised reproof;

13 [u]And have not obeyed the [v]voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

14 [u]I was almost in all evil in

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
3 R. V. Make level

27
d *Evil, to be eschewed*, 1 Thess. 5:22.

1
a *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
b *Commandment, enjoining wisdom*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

2
d *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
e *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.
1 R. V. preserve

3
f *Adultery*, vs. 5-22; Lev. 20:10.
g *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
h *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
i *Harlot, to be shunned*, Prov. 7:10.
j *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.

4
k *Wormwood*, Deut. 29:18.
l *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

5
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Death*, Num. 23:10.
o *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
2 R. V. Sheol;

6
3 R. V. So that she findeth not the level path
4 R. V. unstable and she knoweth it not.

7
p *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
q *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, v. 8; Deut. 8:2.

8
r *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
s *Evil Company, warnings against*, Prov. 13:20.

10
5 R. V. strength;
6 R. V. alien;

11
t *Remorse, of the lascivious*, Matt. 27:3.

12
u *Self-condemnation*, Job 9:20.
v *Instruction, hatred of*, Prov. 23:23.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
w *Chastity, enjoined*, Job 31:1.
x *Commandment, enjoining chastity*, vs. 16–19; Deut. 8:2.
y *Water, figurative*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
z *Husband, chastity of*, vs. 15–20; Num. 30:6.

16
7 R. V. Should thy springs be

20
a *Chastity, enjoined*, Job 31:1.
b *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
c *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
d *Harlot, to be shunned*, Prov. 7:10.

21
e *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
8 R. V. maketh level all his paths.

22
f *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
g *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

23
i *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
9 R. V. for lack of

1
a *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
b *Surety*, Gen. 44:32.
c *Hand, clasping of*, Ezra 10:19.
1 R. V. hands for a

2
d *Contracts, binding*, Matt. 20:2.

the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ [w,x]Drink [y]waters out of [z]thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 [7]Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the *wife of thy youth.

19 *Let *her be as* the loving hind and pleasant roe; [w,x]let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love.

20 And [a]why wilt thou, my [b]son, be [c]ravished with a strange [d]woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

21 For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the [e]LORD, and he [8]pondereth all his goings.

22 His own [f]iniquities [g,h]shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.

23 He shall [i]die [9]without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAPTER 6

Cautions against suretyship, 6 idleness, 12 and evil doing. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 An exhortation to filial obedience, 24 and to avoid the evils of lewdness.

MY [a]son, if thou be [b]surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken thy [1,c]hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art [d]snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my [a]son, and deliver thyself, [2]when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.

4 Give not [e]sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5 Deliver thyself as a [f]roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the [g,h]ant, thou [i]sluggard; [j]consider her ways, and be wise:

7 [g]Which having no [3]guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 [g]Provideth her meat in the [k]summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 [l]How long wilt thou [e]sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou [m]arise out of thy sleep?

10 [l]*Yet* a little [e]sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

11 So shall thy [n]poverty come as [4]one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A [5,o]naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a [p]froward mouth.

13 [o]He *winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he [6]teacheth with his fingers;

14 [p]Frowardness *is* in his [q]heart, he [r]deviseth mischief continually; he soweth [s]discord.

15 Therefore shall [t]his [u]calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six [v]*things* doth the

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
2 R. V. Seeing thou art come into the hand of thy neighbour; Go, humble thyself, and importune thy neighbour.

4
e *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.

5
f *Deer*, Deut. 14:5.

6
g *Animals, instinct of*, Jer. 27:5.
h Prov. 30:25.
i *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.
j *Commandment, enjoining industry*, Deut. 8:2.

7
3 R. V. chief,

8
k *Summer*, Isa. 28:4.

9
l *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15.
m *Rising, late*, Gen. 19:2.

11
n *Poverty, caused by laziness*, Prov 30:8.
4 R. V. a robber, And

12
o *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
p *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
5 R. V. worthless

13
6 R. V. maketh signs

14
q *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
r *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
s *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

15
t *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
u *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.

16
v *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

* **WIFE,** Prov. 30:23.
Called: *Help*, Gen. 2:18, 20; *desire of the eyes*, Ezek. 24:16. *Compared to fruitful vine*, Psa. 128:3.
Contentious, Prov. 19:13; 21:9, 19; 25:24. *Instances of*, *Zipporah*, Ex. 4:25.
Unfaithful, Num. 5:12–31. *Instances of*, *Potiphar's*, Gen. 39:7; *Bath-sheba*, 2 Sam. 11:2–5.
Tactful, *Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:3, 14–34; *Esther*, Esth. 5:5–8; 7:1–4.
Prudent, Prov. 19:14. *Loyal*, *Jacob's*, Gen. 31:14–16. *Virtuous*, Prov. 12:4; 31:10–12. *Incorruptible*, *Vashti*, Esth. 1:10–12.
Taking of, commended, Prov. 18:22; 1 Cor. 7:2. *Bought*, Gen. 29:18–30; 31:41; Ex. 21:7–11; Ruth 4:10. *Obtained by kidnapping*, Judg. 21:21.
Duty of husband to, 1 Cor. 7:2–5, 27; Eph. 5:25, 28, 31, 33; Col. 3:19; 1 Pet. 3:7. *Relation of, to husband*, Gen. 2:18, 23, 24; 1 Cor. 7:2–5, 10, 11, 13, 39; 11:3, 8, 9, 11, 12.
Duty of, to husband: *To be obedient*, Eph. 5:22, 24; Col. 3:18; Tit. 2:5; 1 Pet. 3:1, 6; *to be affectionate*, Tit. 2:4.
Vows of, Num. 30:6–16.
Instances of evil influence of, upon husbands: *Eve*, Gen. 3:6, 12. *Solomon's wives*, 1 Kin. 11:1–8; Neh. 13:26. *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 21:25. *Haman's*, Esth. 5:14. *Herodias*, Matt. 14:3, 6–11; Mark 6:17, 24–28.
See footnotes: MARRIAGE, Gen. 34:9; WOMEN, Prov. 31:10

* **INNUENDO.** *A malicious and covert word or act imputing a damaging charge against its object*, Psa. 35:19; Prov. 6:13; 10:10.
See footnote, FALSE ACCUSATION, 2 Tim. 3:3.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w Abomination, Lev. 18:27.
17
x Pride, Prov. 16:18.
y Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
z Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.
18
a Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
b Evil Imagination, Gen. 6:5.
19
c False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
d Falsehood, Job 21:34.
e Slander, Prov. 10:18.
f Strife, Prov. 20:3.
20
g Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
h Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.
i Father, Psa. 27:10.
j Mother, 1 Kin. 2:20.
22
k Promise, to the obedient, 2 Cor. 1:20.
7 R. V. watch over thee;
23
l Lamp, figurative, Ex. 27:20.
m Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
n Life, Eccl. 8:15.
24
o Chastity, enjoined, Job 31:1.
p Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
q Temptation, admonitions against yielding to, Luke 11:4.
r Women, subtle and deceitful, Prov. 31:10.
s Harlot, Prov. 7:10.
25
t Lust, forbidden, 2 Pet. 1:4.
u Commandment, forbidding association with harlots, Deut. 8:2.
29
8 R. V. unpunished.
30
v Thieves, Deut. 24:7.

LORD hate: yea, seven *are* an
[w]abomination unto him:
17 A [x]proud look, a [p,y]lying
tongue, and hands that [z]shed
innocent blood,
18 An [a]heart that deviseth
wicked [b]imaginations, feet that
be swift in running to mischief,
19 A [c]false witness *that* speak-
eth [d,e]lies, and he that soweth
[f]discord among brethren.
20 ¶ My [g]son, [h]keep thy [i]fa-
ther's commandment, and for-
sake not the law of thy [j]mother:
21 [h]Bind them continually
upon thine heart, *and* tie them
about thy neck.
22 [k]When thou goest, it shall
lead thee; when thou sleepest, it
shall [7]keep thee; and *when* thou
awakest, it shall talk with thee.
23 For the commandment *is* a
[l]lamp; and the law *is* [m]light; and
reproofs of instruction *are* the
way of [n]life:
24 [o,p,q]To keep thee from
the evil [r,s]woman, from the
†flattery of the tongue of a
strange woman.
25 [t,u]Lust not after her ‡beauty
in thine heart; neither let her take
thee with her eyelids.
26 For [p]by means of a [s]whor-
ish woman *a man is brought* to
a piece of bread: and the adul-
teress will hunt for the precious
life.
27 [q]Can a man take fire in his
bosom, and his clothes not be
burned?
28 [q]Can one go upon hot coals,
and his feet not be burned?
29 So he that [p]goeth in to
his neighbour's wife; whoso-
ever toucheth her shall not be
[8]innocent.
30 *Men* do not despise a [v]thief,
if he [w]steal to satisfy his soul
when he is [x]hungry;
31 But *if* [v]he be found, he shall
[y]restore [z]sevenfold; he shall
[a]give all the substance of his
house.
32 *But* whoso committeth [b]adul-
tery with a woman lacketh un-
derstanding: he *that* doeth it
[b]destroyeth his own soul.
33 [b,c]A wound and dishonour
shall he get; and his reproach
shall not be wiped away.
34 For [d]jealousy *is* the rage of
a man: therefore he will not
spare in the day of vengeance.
35 He will not regard any [e]ran-
som; neither will he rest content,
though thou givest many gifts.

CHAPTER 7

An exhortation to keep the law, and thus avoid the enticements of the strange woman. 6 An instance of a young man led astray. 24 The young exhorted to avoid such snares.

MY [a]son, [b,c]keep my words,
and lay up my command-
ments with thee.
2 [b,c]Keep my commandments,
and [d]live; and my law as the
apple of thine eye.
3 [b,c]Bind them upon thy fin-
gers, write them upon the table
of thine heart.
4 Say unto [e]wisdom, Thou *art*
my sister; and call understand-
ing *thy* kinswoman:
5 That they may keep thee
from [f]the strange [g]woman, from
the stranger *which* [h]flattereth
with her words.
6 ¶ For at the window of my
[i]house I looked through my case-
ment,
7 And beheld among the sim-
ple ones, I discerned among the
youths, a [a]young man [j,k,l]void
of understanding,

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w Theft, Mark 7:22.
x Hunger, Neh. 9:15.
31
y Restitution, to be made for theft, Ex. 22:3.
z Fine, for theft, Ex. 22:1.
a Damages and Compensation, Ex. 21:19.
32
b Adultery, fatal consequences of, Lev. 20:10.
33
c Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
34
d Jealousy, Psa. 78:58.
35
e Ransom, of a man's life, Ex. 21:30.
1
a Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
b Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
c Commandment, enjoining obedience, vs. 2–4; Deut. 8:2.
2
d Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
4
e Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
5
f Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
g Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
h Flattery, Prov. 6:24.
6
i House, Esth. 8:1.
7
j Fool, Prov. 18:2.
k Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
l Ignorance, Acts 3:17.

† **FLATTERY**, Job 32:21, 22; Psa. 5:8, 9; 12:2, 3; 78:36; Prov. 2:16; 5:3; 6:24; 7:5, 21; 24:24; 26:28; 27:14; 28:23; 29:5; Dan. 11:21, 34; Rom. 16:18; Gal. 1:10.
Instances of: *By Jacob*, Gen. 33:10. *By Gideon*, Judg. 8:1–3. *By woman of Tekoah*, 2 Sam. 14:17–20. *By Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:2–6. *By Darius's courtiers*, Dan. 6:7. *By Herodians*, Luke 20:21. *By Tyrians*, Acts 12:22. *Tertullus flatters Felix*, Acts 24:2–4.

‡ **BEAUTY.** *Vanity of*, Psa. 39:11; Prov. 31:30; Isa. 3:24; Ezek. 16:14; 28:17. *Transient*, Psa. 39:11; 49:14.
Instances of: *Sarah*, Gen. 12:11. *Rebekah*, Gen. 24:16. *Rachel*, Gen. 29:17. *Joseph*, Gen. 39:6 *Moses*, Ex. 2:2; Heb. 11:23. *David*, 1 Sam. 16:12, 18. *Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:3 *Bath-sheba*, 2 Sam. 11:2. *Tamar*, 2 Sam. 13:1. *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 14:25. *Abishag*, 1 Kin. 1:4. *Vashti*, Esth. 1:11. *Esther*, Esth. 2:7.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8 Passing through the street
near [g]her corner; and [a,j]he went
the way to her [i]house,
9 In the twilight, in the even-
ing, in the black and dark
night:
10 And, behold, there met him
a [g]woman *with* the attire of an
*harlot, and [m]subtil of [n]heart.
11 (*,[g]She *is* [1]loud and [o]stub-
born; her feet abide not in her
house:
12 Now *is* *,[g]*she* [2]without, now
in the [3]streets, and lieth in wait
at every corner.)
13 So *she [p]caught him, and
[q]kissed him, *and* with an impu-
dent face [r]said unto him,
14 **I have* [s]peace offerings
with me; this day have I payed
my vows.
15 Therefore came *,[g]I forth
to [p]meet thee, diligently to seek
thy face, and I have found thee.
16 I have [4]decked my [t]bed
with coverings of †tapestry, with
carved *works*, with fine [u]linen of
[v]Ē′gy̆pt.
17 *I have [w]perfumed my [t]bed
with [x]myrrh, [y]aloes, and [z]cinna-
mon.
18 [a]Come, [b]let us take our fill
of love until the morning: let us
solace ourselves with loves.
19 For the goodman *is* not at
home, he is gone a long journey:
20 He hath taken a bag of
[c]money with him, *and* will come
home at the [5]day appointed.
21 With her much fair [d]speech
*,[e]she caused him to [f]yield, with
the [g]flattering of her lips she
forced him.
22 [f]He goeth after her straight-
way, as an ox goeth to the
slaughter, or as [6]a [h,i]fool to the
correction of the [j]stocks;
23 Till a dart strike through his
[k]liver; as a bird hasteth to the
snare, and knoweth not that it
is for his life.
24 ¶ [l]Hearken unto me now
therefore, O ye [m]children, and
attend to the words of my
mouth.
25 Let not thine heart decline
to *her ways, go not astray in
her paths.
26 For *she hath cast down many
wounded: yea, [7]many strong *men*
have been slain by her.
27 [n]Her house *is* the way to
[8,o]hell, going down to the cham-
bers of [p]death.

CHAPTER 8

A commendation of wisdom, in which is shown its nature, power, and excellence. 32 The blessedness it secures.

DOTH not [a]wisdom cry? and
understanding put forth
her voice?
2 [a]She standeth in the top of
high places, by the way in the
places of the paths.
3 [a]She [b]crieth at the [c]gates, at
the entry of the city, at the com-
ing in at the doors.
4 Unto you, O men, [a]I [b]call; and
my voice *is* to the sons of man.
5 [d]O ye [e]simple, understand
wisdom: and, ye [f]fools, be ye of
an understanding heart.
6 Hear; for [a]I will speak of ex-
cellent things; and the opening
of my lips *shall be* right things.
7 For my mouth shall speak
truth; and wickedness *is* an
[g]abomination to my lips.
8 All the words of my mouth *are*
in righteousness; *there is* nothing
froward or perverse in them.
9 They *are* all plain to him that
understandeth, and right to them
that find knowledge.
10 Receive my [h]instruction, and
not silver; and [i]knowledge rather
than choice gold.
11 For [j]wisdom *is* better than

10
m *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
n *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
11
o *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
1 R. V. clamorous
12
2 R. V. in the streets,
3 R. V. broad places,
13
p *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
q *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
r *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
14
s *Offerings, peace, by harlots*, Lev. 6:17.
16
t *Bed*, Amos 6:4.
u *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
v *Egypt, productions of*, Gen. 41:8.
4 R. V. I have spread my couch with carpets of tapestry, With striped cloths of the yarn of Egypt.
17
w *Perfume*, Prov. 27:9.
x *Myrrh*, Ex. 30:23.
y *Aloes*, Psa. 45:8.
z *Cinnamon*, Song 4:14.
18
a *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
b *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
20
c *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
5 R. V. full moon.
21
d *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
e *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
f *Temptation, yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
g *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
22
h *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
i *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
j *Stocks*, Job 13:27.
6 Am. R. V. one in fetters to the correction of the fool;
23
k *Liver*, Lev. 3:4.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
l *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
26
7 R. V. all her slain are a mighty host.
27
n *Adultery, fatal consequences of*, Lev. 20:10.
o *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
p *Death*, Num. 23:10.
8 R. V. Sheol,
1
a *Wisdom, personified*, Prov. 2:2.
3
b *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
c *Gates, place for public concourse*, Deut. 3:5.
5
d *Commandment, enjoining wisdom*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.
f *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
7
g *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
10
h *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.
i *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.
11
j *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.

* **HARLOT,** Gen. 38:14–26. *Shamelessness of*, Prov. 2:16; 7:11–27; 9:13–18. *Wiles of*, Prov. 7:10; 9:14–17; Isa. 23:15, 16; Hos. 2:13. *To be shunned*, Prov. 5:3–20; 7:25–27. *Hire of, not to be received at the temple*, Deut. 23:18. *Punishment of*, Lev. 21:9. *Rahab*, Josh. 2:1–21; 6:17, 23, 25; Heb. 11:31; Jas. 2:25. See footnote, ADULTERY, Lev. 20:10.

† **TAPESTRY,** Prov. 7:16; 31:22. *Of the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:1–14, 31–37; 27:9–17; 36:8–18. *In palaces*, Esth. 1:6 Song 1:5. See footnote, EMBROIDERY, Ezek. 26:16.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
1 R. V. have made subtilty my dwelling.
2 R. V. and discretion.
13
k *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
l *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
m *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.
n *Evil, to be abhorred*, 1 Thess. 5:22.
o *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
p 1 Sam. 2:3; Isa. 13:11.
q *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
15
r *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
s *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
17
t *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
u *Promise, to seekers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
v *Spiritual Desire*, v. 34; Psa. 42:1.
3 R. V. diligently
18
w *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
19
x *Gold, refined*, Ezek. 7:19.
21
4 R. V. that I may fill their treasuries.

rubies; and all the things that
may be desired are not to be
compared to it.
12 [a]I wisdom [1]dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge
[2]of witty inventions.
13 The [k]fear of the LORD *is* to
[l,m,n]hate evil: [o]pride, and [p]arrogancy, and the evil way, and
the [q]froward mouth, do I hate.
14 Counsel *is* [a]mine, and sound
[j]wisdom: I *am* understanding; I
have strength.
15 By [a]me [r,s]kings reign, and
princes decree justice.
16 By [a]me [s]princes rule, and
nobles, *even* all the judges of the
earth.
17 [a]I love them that love me;
and [t,u]those that [v]seek me [3]early
shall find me.
18 Riches and honour *are* with
[a]me; *yea*, durable riches and
[w]righteousness.
19 My fruit *is* better than gold,
yea, than fine [x]gold; and my revenue than choice silver.
20 [a]I lead in the way of [w]righteousness, in the midst of the
paths of judgment:
21 [u]That [a]I may cause those
that love me to inherit substance;
and [4]I will fill their treasures.
22 The LORD possessed [a]me in
the beginning of his way, before
his works of old.
23 [a]I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever
the *earth was.
24 When *there were* no depths,
[a]I was brought forth; when *there
were* no fountains abounding
with water.
25 Before the mountains were
settled, before the hills was [a]I
brought forth:
26 While as yet he had not
[y]made the *earth, nor the fields,
nor the [5]highest part of the dust
of the world.
27 When he [y,z]prepared the
[a]heavens, [b]I *was* there: when he
set a [6]compass upon the face of
the depth:
28 When he[c,d]established the
clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:
29 When [c]he gave to the [e]sea his
decree, that the waters should
not pass his commandment:
when he appointed the [f]foundations of the earth:
30 Then [b]I was by [c]him, *as*
[7,g]one brought up *with him*:
and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;
31 Rejoicing in the habitable
part of his *earth; and my delights *were* with the sons of men.
32 Now therefore hearken unto
[b]me, O ye [h]children: for [i,j]blessed
are they that keep my ways.
33 Hear instruction, and [k]be
wise, and refuse it not.
34 [i,j]Blessed *is* the man that
heareth [b]me, [l]watching daily at
my gates, waiting at the posts of
my doors.
35 For [j]whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain [m]favour
of the LORD.
36 But he that [n]sinneth against
[b]me wrongeth his own soul: all
they that hate me love death.

CHAPTER 9

Wisdom's feast. 4 Her invitation to the simple. 7 Her instruction. 13 The way of a foolish woman.

[a]WISDOM hath builded her
house, she hath hewn out
her seven pillars:
2 [a]She hath killed her beasts;

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

26
y *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. beginning of the
27
z *Creation*, Mark 13:19.
a *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
b *Wisdom, personified*, Prov. 2:2.
6 R. V. circle
28
c *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Creation*, Mark 13:19.
29
e *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.
f *Geology*, Psa. 104:5.
30
g *Master Workman*, 1 Cor. 3:10.
7 R. V. a master workman:
32
h *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
i *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
j *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
33
k *Commandment, enjoining wisdom*, Deut. 8:2.
34
l *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.
35
m *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
36
n *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
1
a *Wisdom, personified*, Prov. 2:2.

* **EARTH.** *Created, by God*, Gen. 1:1; Ex. 20:11; 2 Kin. 19:15; 2 Chr. 2:12; Neh. 9:6; Job 38:4; Psa. 90:2; 102:25; 115:15; 124:8; 146:6; Prov. 8:22–26; Isa. 37:16; 45:18; Jer. 10:12; 27:5; 32:17; 51:15; 2 Pet. 3:5; Rev. 10:6; 14:7; *by Christ*, John 1:3; Heb. 1:10.
Is the Lord's, Ex. 9:29; 19:5; Deut. 10:14; Psa. 24:1; 50:12; 1 Cor. 10:26. *Primordial condition of*, Gen. 1:2; Job 26:7; Psa. 104:5–9; Jer. 4:23. *Created for habitation*, Isa. 45:18. *Ancient notions concerning*, 1 Sam. 2:8; Job 9:6; Rev. 7:1. *Cursed of God*, Gen. 3:17, 18; Rom. 8:19–22. *Circle of*, Isa 40:22. *God's footstool*, Isa. 66:1. *Given to man*, Psa. 115. 16. *Early divisions of*, Gen. chapters 10, 11; Deut. 32:8. *Perpetuity of*, Gen. 49:26; Deut. 33:15; Psa. 78:69; 104:5; Eccl. 1:4; Hab. 3:6.
Destruction of, foretold, Psa. 102:25, 26 (with Heb. 1:10 12); Isa. 24:19, 20; 51:6; Matt. 5:18; 24:6, 14, 29–39; Mark 13:24–37; 2 Pet. 3:10–13.
A new earth, Isa. 65:17; 66:22; 2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
b *Wine, figurative*, Prov. 23:31.

6
c *Repentance, exhortations to*, Mark 1:4.
d *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
e *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
f *Evil Company, warnings against*, Prov. 13:20.
1 R. V. Leave off, ye simple ones,

7
g *Reproof*, Prov. 17:10.
h *Scorners*, Prov. 19:25.

9
i *Counsel, the wise profit by*, Prov. 12:15.

10
j *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
k *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
l *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.
2 R. V. Holy One is understanding.

11
n *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

12
o *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
p *Responsibility, personal*, Ezek. 18:20.
3 R. V. And if

13
q *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
r *Harlot, shamelessness of*, Prov. 7:10.

14
s *Harlot, wiles of*, Prov. 7:10.

15
t *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
4 R. V. to them that pass by, who

17
u *Lust*, 2 Pet. 1:4.

she hath mingled her [b]wine; she
hath also furnished her table.
3 [a]She hath sent forth her maid-
ens: she crieth upon the highest
places of the city,
4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn
in hither: *as for* him that wanteth
understanding, she saith to him,
5 Come, eat of [a]my bread, and
drink of the [b]wine *which* I have
mingled.
6 [1,c,d]Forsake the [e,f]foolish, and
live; and go in the way of un-
derstanding.
7 He that [g]reproveth a [h]scorner
getteth to himself shame: and he
that rebuketh a wicked *man*
getteth himself a blot.
8 [g]Reprove not a [h]scorner, lest
he hate thee: rebuke a wise man,
and he will love thee.
9 Give [i]*instruction* to a wise
man, and he will be yet wiser:
teach a just *man*, and he will in-
crease in learning.
10 The [j]fear of the LORD *is* the
beginning of [k]wisdom: and the
knowledge of the [2,l,m]holy *is* un-
derstanding.
11 For by [a]me thy days shall be
[n]multiplied, and the years of thy
life shall be [n]increased.
12 If thou be [k]wise, thou shalt
be wise for thyself: [3]but *if* thou
[o]scornest, [p]thou alone shalt
bear *it*.
13 ¶ A foolish [q]woman *is*
[r]clamorous: *she is* simple, and
knoweth nothing.
14 For [s]she sitteth at the door
of her house, on a seat in the
high places of the city,
15 [s]To [t]call [4]passengers who go
right on their ways:
16 Whoso *is* [e]simple, let him
turn in hither: and *as for* him
that wanteth understanding, she
[s,t]saith to him,
17 [t,u]Stolen waters are sweet, and
bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not that
the dead *are* there; *and that* her
guests *are* in the depths of [5,v]hell.

CHAPTER 10

The Proverbs of Solomon; extending to the seventeenth verse of the twenty-second chapter, and containing sundry observations, maxims, and precepts of wisdom.

THE [a]proverbs of [b]Sŏl′o-mon.
A [c]wise [d]son maketh a glad
[e]father: but a [f,g]foolish [d]son *is*
the heaviness of his [h]mother.
2 [i]Treasures of wickedness
profit nothing: but [j]righteous-
ness delivereth from death.
3 [k,l]The [m]LORD will not suffer
the soul of the righteous to fam-
ish: but he [1]casteth away the
substance of the [n]wicked.
4 He becometh [o]poor that
[p]dealeth *with* a [q]slack hand: but
the hand of the [r]diligent maketh
rich.
5 He that [r]gathereth in [s]sum-
mer *is* a [c]wise [d]son: *but* he that
[q,t]sleepeth in [u]harvest *is* a [f]son
that causeth shame.
6 [k,l]Blessings *are* upon the head
of the just: [v]but violence covereth
the mouth of the wicked.
7 [j]The memory of the just *is*
blessed: [v]but the name of the
wicked shall rot.
8 The [w]wise in [x]heart will [y]re-
ceive commandments: but a
[z]prating [a]fool shall fall.
9 He that [b]walketh uprightly
walketh surely: [c]but he that per-
verteth his ways shall be known.
10 He that [d,e]winketh with the
eye causeth sorrow: but a [f]prat-
ing [a]fool shall fall.
11 The [g]mouth of a righteous
man is a well of life: [c]but violence
covereth the [h]mouth of the wicked.
12 [i]Hatred stirreth up [j]strifes:
but [*,k,l]love covereth all sins.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
v *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
5 R. V. Sheol.

1
a *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c *Children, good*, Mark 10:14.
d *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
e *Father*, Psa. 27:10.
f *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
g *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.
h *Mother, grieves over wayward children*, 1 Kin. 2:20.

2
i *Riches, fraudulently gotten*, Eccl. 4:8.
j *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.

3
k *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
l *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
m *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. thrusteth away the desire

4
o *Poverty, caused by laziness*, Prov. 30:8.
p *Idleness, poverty from*, Eccl. 10:18.
q *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15.
r *Diligence, rewarded*, Rom. 12:8.

5
s *Summer*, Isa. 28:4.
t *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2
u *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21.

6
v *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3.

8
w *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
x *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
y *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
z *Speech, foolish*, Col. 4:6.

a *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
9 *b* *Integrity, rewards of*, Job 2:3. *c* *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3. **10** *d* *Connivance*, Lev. 20:4. *e* *Innuendo*, Prov. 6:13. *f* *Speech, foolish*, Col. 4:6. **11** *g* *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6. *h* *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6. **12** *i* *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17. *j* *Strife*, Prov. 20:3. *k* *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. *l* *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.

* **CHARITABLENESS**, Prov. 10:12; 17:9. *Enjoined*, Matt. 5:23, 24; 7:1, 3–5; 18:21, 22; Luke 6:36–42; 17:3, 4; John 7:24; Rom. 14:1–23; 15:1, 2; 1 Cor. 4:5; 10:28–33; 16:14; 2 Cor. 2:7; Gal. 6:1; Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:13; Jas. 4:11, 12; 1 Pet. 3:9. *Covers sins*, Prov. 10:12; 17:9; 19:11; 1 Pet. 4:8. *Pleases God*, Matt. 6:14, 15; 18:23–35. *Described*, 1 Cor. 13.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding [m]wisdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of [a]him that is void of understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up [m]knowledge: but the [l]mouth of the foolish *is* [2]near destruction.

15 The rich man's [n]wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the [o]poor *is* their [p]poverty.

16 The labour of the [q]righteous *tendeth* to life: [c]the [3]fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that [4]keepeth [r]instruction: but he that [s]refuseth [t]reproof erreth.

18 He that hideth [i]hatred *with* [u]lying lips, and he that uttereth a [†]slander, *is* a [a]fool.

19 In the multitude of [v]words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips *is* wise.

20 The [g]tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: [c]the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The [g]lips of the righteous feed many: but [a]fools die for [w]want of [m]wisdom.

22 The [x]blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 [y]*It is* as sport to a fool to do [5]mischief: but a man of understanding hath [m]wisdom.

24 [z,a]The [b]fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but [c,d]the [e]desire of the righteous shall be [f]granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, [g,h]so *is* the wicked no *more*: but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the [i]sluggard to them that send him.

27 [c]The [j]fear of the LORD [k]prolongeth days: [a]but the years of the wicked shall be [h]shortened.

28 The [l]hope of the righteous *shall be* [m]gladness: [a]but the [n]expectation of the wicked [g]shall perish.

29 [c]The way of the LORD *is* [6]strength to the upright: [a]but [g]destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [c]The righteous shall never be removed: [a]but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The [o]mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: [a]but the [p]froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The [o]lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: [a]but the mouth of the wicked [p]*speaketh* frowardness.

CHAPTER 11

Sundry Proverbs.

A [a]FALSE [*,b]balance *is* [c]abomination to the LORD: but a [d]just [e]weight *is* his delight.

2 *When* [f]pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the [g]lowly *is* wisdom.

3 The [h]integrity of the upright shall guide them: [i]but the [j,k]perverseness of [1]transgressors shall [l]destroy them.

4 [m]Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but [n]righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The [n]righteousness of the [o]perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked [l]shall fall by his own [k]wickedness.

6 The [n]righteousness of the

B.C. 1000? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
m *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
14
2 R. V. a present destruction.
15
n *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
o *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
p *Poverty*, Prov. 30:8.
16
q *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
3 R. V. increase of
17
r *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15.
s *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
t *Reproof, hated*, Prov. 17:10.
4 R. V. heedeth correction:
18
u *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
19
v *Words*, Luke 4:22.
21
w *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
22
x *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
23
y *Sin, love of*, Rom. 5:12.
5 R. V. wickedness: And so is wisdom to a man of understanding.
24
z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

a *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3.
b *Fear of God, guilty*, Acts 9:31.
c *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
d *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
e *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
f *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
25
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
h *Death, of the wicked, sudden*, Num. 23:10.

B.C. 1000? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
i *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15.
27
j *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
k *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.
28
l *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
m *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
n *Hope, of the wicked*, Prov. 13:12.
29
6 R. V. a strong hold to
31
o *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
p *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
1
a *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.
b *Measure*, Deut. 25:15.
c *Abomination, unjust weights and measures*, Lev. 18:27.
d *Honesty*, Rom. 13:13.
e *Weights, must be just*, Lev. 19:35.
2
f *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
g *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
3
h *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
i *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3.
j *Impenitence, judgments denounced against*, Rom. 2:5.
k *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. the treacherous
4
m *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
n *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
5
o *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.

---

† **SLANDER,** Psa. 50:20; Prov. 10:18; 11:9; Jer. 6:28; Ezek. 22:9; Matt. 5:11; Rom. 3:8; 1 Cor. 4:13; 2 Cor. 6:8.
Forbidden, Ex. 23:1; 1 Tim. 3:11; Tit. 2:3; 3:2; Jas. 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:1.
Benevolence under, 1 Cor. 4:13. *Separates friends*, Prov. 16:28. *Punished by fines*, Deut. 22:13–19.
Instances of: *Joseph by Potiphar's wife*, Gen. 39:14–19. *Mephibosheth by Ziba*, 2 Sam. 16:3; 19:24–30. *David by his enemies*, 1 Sam. 24:9. *Naboth by Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 21:9–14. *Jeremiah by the Jews*, Jer. 18:18. *Jesus by the Jews who charged him, with being a winebibber*, Matt. 11:19; *with blaspheming*, Mark 14:64; John 5:18; *with having a devil*, John 8:48, 52; 10:20; *with being seditious*, Luke 22:65; 23:5; *with saying that he was a king*, Luke 23:2; John 18:33–37; 19:1–5. *Christians*, 1 Pet. 3:16. *Paul*, see footnote, PAUL, Acts 13:9.
See footnotes: FALSE ACCUSATION, 2 Tim. 3:3; FALSE WITNESS, Matt. 19:18; SPEECH, *Evil*, Col. 4:6.

* **BALANCES.** *Used for weighing*, Job 31:6; Isa. 40:12, 15; Ezek. 5:1. *Money weighed with*, Isa. 46:6; Jer. 32:10. *Must be just*, Lev. 19:36; Prov. 16:11; Ezek. 45:10. *False, used*, Hos. 12:7; Amos 8:5; Mic. 6:11. *False, an abomination*, Prov. 11:1; 20:23.
Figurative, Job 6:2; 31:6; Psa. 62:9; Isa. 40:12; Dan 5:27; Rev. 6:5.

upright shall deliver them: [i]but [2]transgressors [l]shall be taken in *their own* [3, k]naughtiness.

7 When a wicked man [p]dieth, *his* [q]expectation [l]shall perish: and the [q]hope of [4]unjust *men* perisheth.

8 The [r]righteous is delivered out of [s]trouble, and [i]the [l]wicked cometh in his stead.

9 [5]An hypocrite with *his* [t, u]mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through [v]knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked [l]perish, *there is* shouting.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the [w]mouth of the wicked.

12 [6, x]He that is void of [v]wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of [y]understanding holdeth his peace.

13 [7]A [†]talebearer [z]revealeth secrets: but he that is of a [y, a]faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 Where no [b]counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of [‡]counsellors *there is* safety.

15 He that is [c, d]surety for a stranger shall smart *for it*: and he that [e]hateth suretiship is sure.

16 A gracious [f]woman retaineth honour: and [8]strong *men* retain riches.

17 The [g]merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* [h]cruel [i]troubleth his own flesh.

18 [j]The wicked [9]worketh a deceitful work: but [k, l]to [m]him that soweth [n]righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.

19 [10]As [n]righteousness *tendeth* to life: [j]so he that pursueth evil *pursueth it* [o]to his own death.

20 [j]They that are of a [p]froward [q]heart *are* [r]abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* [n]upright in *their* way *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, [s, j]the [o]wicked shall not be unpunished: but [k, l]the [t]seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a [u]swine's snout, *so is* a fair [f]woman which is without [e]discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: [j]*but* the [v]expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that [w]scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that [x]withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to [y]poverty.

25 [z]The [w]liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

26 He that [a, b]withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that [c]selleth *it*.

27 He that [d]diligently seeketh good [11]procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 [e]He that [f]trusteth in his [g]riches shall fall: but [h, i]the righteous [j]shall flourish as a [k]branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the [l]fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and he that [12, m]winneth souls *is* wise.

31 Behold, [h, i]the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth:

B.C. 1000? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
2 R. V. they that deal treacherously
3 R. V. mischief.

7
p *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
q *Hope, of the wicked, shall perish*, Prov. 13:12.
4 R. V. iniquity perisheth.

8
r *Righteous, grounds of assurances to*, Psa. 64:10.
s *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.

9
t *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
u *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.
v *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
5 R. V. With his mouth the godless man destroyeth

11
w *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

12
x *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
y *Prudence, in restraining speech*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
6 R. V. He that despiseth his neighbour is void of wisdom:

13
z *Gossip*, Lev. 19:16.

a *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
7 R. V. He that goeth about as a

14
b *Counsel, wisdom in*, Prov. 12:15.

15
c *Surety*, Gen. 44:32.
d *Debt, security for*, 1 Sam. 22:2.
e *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

16
f *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
8 R. V. violent

17
g *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
h *Cruelty*, Psa. 27:12. i *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.

18
j *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3. k *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. l *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. m *Sower, figurative*, Matt. 13:3. 9 R. V. earneth deceitful wages:

B.C. 1000? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

19
o *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
10 R. V. He that is stedfast in righteousness shall attain unto life: And

20
p *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
q *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
r *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.

21
s *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.
t *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.

22
u *Swine*, Lev. 11:7.

23
v *Hope, of the wicked*, Prov. 13:12.

24
w *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
x *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
y *Poverty*, Prov. 30:8.

25
z *Promise, to the liberal*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

26
a *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.
b *Monopoly, of food*, Isa. 5:8.
c *Commerce*, 1 Kin. 10:15.

27
d *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8.
11 R. V. seeketh

28
e *Rich, deluded*, Jas. 5:1.
f *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
g *Riches, delusive*, Eccl. 4:8.
h *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
j *Prosperity, promised to the righteous*, Eccl. 7:14.
k *Branch, figurative*, Dan. 4:14.

29
l *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.

30
m *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11. 12 R. V. is wise winneth souls.

---

† **TALEBEARING**, the pernicious vice, too frequently indulged by otherwise well disposed persons, of repeating damaging reports, either true or false, Prov. 11:13; 20:19. *Separates friends*, Prov. 16:28. *Causes strife*, Prov. 26:20. *Is forbidden*, Lev. 19:16; 1 Tim. 5:11, 13. See footnotes: BUSYBODY, 2 Thess. 3:11; SLANDER, Prov. 10:18.

‡ **COUNSELOR**. *An adviser in public affairs, in law and diplomacy*, 1 Chr. 27:32, 33. *Moses, to Israel*, Ex. 18:13–16. *Jethro, to Moses*, Ex. 18:13–26. *Ahithophel, to David*, 1 Chr. 27:33; 2 Sam. 16:23; *to Absalom*, 2 Sam. 16:23. *Was member of the Sanhedrin at Jerusalem*, Mark 15:43; Luke 23:50, 51. *A title of Christ*, Isa. 9:6.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
n *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Knowledge, desire for*, Luke 11:52
b *Reproof, hated*, Prov. 17:10.
1 R. V. correction
2
c *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
d *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa 73:3.
3
e *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
4
f *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.
g *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
h *Family, infelicity in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
5
i *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
j *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
6
k *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
l *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
7
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.
8
o *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
p *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
9
q *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
r *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
s *Poverty*, Prov. 30:8.
2 R. V. Better is he that is lightly esteemed, and hath a servant,
10
t *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
u *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.
v *Cruelty*, Psa. 27:12.
11
w *Industry*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
x *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
y *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
12
z *Net, figurative*, Isa. 51:20.

13
a *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.

[n]much more the wicked and the
sinner.

CHAPTER 12

Sundry Proverbs.

WHOSO loveth [1]instruction
loveth [a]knowledge: but he
that hateth [b]reproof *is* brutish.
2 A good *man* obtaineth [c]fa-
vour of the LORD: [d]but a man
of wicked devices will he con-
demn.
3 A [d]man shall not be estab-
lished by wickedness: but [e]the
root of the righteous shall not
be moved.
4 A virtuous [f,g]woman *is* a
crown to her husband: but [h]she
that maketh ashamed *is* as rot-
tenness in his bones.
5 The thoughts of the righteous
are right: *but* [d]the [i]counsels of
the wicked *are* [j]deceit.
6 [d]The [i]words of the wicked *are*
to [k]lie in wait for blood: but [e]the
[l]mouth of the upright shall de-
liver them.
7 [d]The wicked are [m]overthrown,
and *are* not: but [e]the [n]house of
the righteous shall stand.
8 A man shall be commended
according to his [o]wisdom: [d]but
he that is of a perverse [p]heart
shall be despised.
9 [2]*He that is* despised, and hath
a [q]servant, *is* better than he that
[r]honoureth himself, and [s]lacketh
bread.
10 A righteous *man* [t,u]regard-
eth the life of his beast: [d]but the
tender mercies of the wicked *are*
[v]cruel.
11 He that [w]tilleth his land shall
be satisfied with bread: but he
that [x]followeth [y]vain *persons is*
void of understanding.
12 The wicked desireth the [z]net
of evil *men*: but the root of the
righteous yieldeth *fruit*.
13 [a]The wicked is snared by
the transgression of *his* lips: but
[b,c]the just shall come out of
[d]trouble.
14 A man shall be satisfied
with good by the fruit of *his*
[e]mouth: and [f,g]the [3]recompence
of a man's hands shall be ren-
dered unto him.
15 The way of a [h]fool [i,j]*is*
right in his own eyes: but he
that [k]hearkeneth unto *counsel
is wise.
16 A [h]fool's [4,l]wrath is pres-
ently known: but a [m]prudent
man [5]covereth shame.
17 *He that* speaketh [n]truth
sheweth forth righteousness: but
a [o]false witness [p]deceit.
18 There is that speaketh [6]like
the piercings of a sword: but the
[e]tongue of the wise *is* health.
19 The lip of [n]truth shall be
established for ever: but a [q]lying
tongue *is* but for a moment.
20 [p,r]Deceit *is* in the heart of
them that [7]imagine evil: but to
the counsellors of [s]peace *is* joy.
21 [b,c]There shall no evil hap-
pen to the just: [r]but the wicked
shall be filled with mischief.
22 [q]Lying lips *are* [t]abomination
to the LORD: but they that deal
[u,v]truly *are* his delight.
23 A [m]prudent man concealeth
knowledge: but the [w]heart of
[h]fools [x]proclaimeth foolishness.
24 The hand of the [y,z]diligent
shall bear rule: but the [a]slothful
shall be [8]under tribute.
25 [b]Heaviness in the heart of
man maketh it stoop: but a
[c]good word maketh it glad.
26 The righteous *is* [9]more ex-
cellent than his neighbour: [d]but
the [e]way of the wicked [10]se-
duceth them.
27 The [a]slothful *man* roasteth
not that which he took in hunt-

B.C. 1000?
See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor 1:20.
c *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
d *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
14
e *Speech, wise*, Col. 4.6.
f *Judgment, according to opportunity*, 1 Pet. 1:17
g *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
3 R. V. doings of
15
h *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
i *Conceit*, Prov. 26:5.
j *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
k *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
16
l *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
m *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
4 R. V. vexation
5 R. V. concealeth
17
n *Truth*, John 18:37.
o *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
p *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
18
6 R. V. *inserts* rashly
19
q *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
20
r *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3
s *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
7 R. V. devise
22
t *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
u *Honesty*, Rom. 13:13.
v *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
23
w *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
x *Speech, foolish*, Col. 4:6.
24
y *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8.
z *Industry*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
—a *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15. 8 R. V. put under taskwork.
25 b *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20. c *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
26 d *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3. e *Sin*, Rom. 5:12. 9 R. V. a guide to his 10 R. V. causeth them to err.

***COUNSEL.** *Wisdom in*, Ex. 18:14–23; Prov. 11:14; 15:22; 19:20; 20:18; 24:6. *The wise profit by*, Prov. 9:9; 12:15; 27:9. *Rejected*, 1 Kin. 12:8–16; Matt. 19:22. *Consequences of rejecting divine*, Prov. 1:24–32.

ing: but the [11]substance of a [f]dil-
igent man *is* precious.
28 In the way of [g]righteousness
is life; and *in* the pathway *thereof*
there is no death.

CHAPTER 13

Sundry Proverbs.

A WISE [a]son *heareth* his [b]fa-
ther's [c]instruction: [d]but a
[e]scorner heareth not rebuke.
2 A man shall eat good by the
fruit of *his* [f]mouth: [d]but [g]the
soul of the [1]transgressors *shall*
eat violence.
3 He that [f]keepeth his mouth
keepeth his life: [d]*but* [g]he that
[h]openeth wide his lips shall have
destruction.
4 The soul of the [i]sluggard
desireth, and *hath* nothing: but
the soul of the [j,k]diligent shall
be made [l]fat.
5 A righteous *man* [m]hateth [n]ly-
ing: [d]but a wicked *man* is loath-
some, and [o]cometh to shame.
6 [p]Righteousness keepeth *him*
that is upright in the way: [d]but
wickedness [o]overthroweth the
sinner.
7 [q]There is that [r]maketh him-
self [s]rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there*
is that [t]maketh himself [u]poor,
yet *hath* great [v]riches.
8 The [w]ransom of a man's life
are his riches: but the [u]poor
heareth [2]not rebuke.
9 The [x]light of the righteous
rejoiceth: but the [y]lamp of the
wicked shall be [z]put out.

B.C. 1000? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
f Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
11 R. V. precious substance of men is to the diligent.

28
g Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.

1
a Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
b Father, Psa. 27:10.
c Counsel, Prov. 12:15.
d Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
e Scorners, Prov. 19:25.

2
f Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.
g Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. treacherous

3
h Speech, foolish, Col. 4:6.

4
i Idleness, Eccl. 10:18.
j Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
k Industry, brings prosperity, 1 Kin. 11:28.
l Prosperity, Eccl. 7:14.

5
m Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
n Falsehood, Job 21:34.
o Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.

6
p Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

7
q Paradox, 2 Cor. 12:4.
r Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
s Rich, Jas. 5:1.
t Liberality, rewards for, 1 Tim. 6:18. *u Poor*, Prov. 21:13. *v Riches, liberality with*, Eccl. 4:8. **8** *w Ransom, of a man's life*, Ex. 21:30. 2 R. V. no threatening. **9** *x Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64:10. *y Wicked, happiness of*, Psa. 73:3. *z Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

10 [3]Only by [a]pride cometh [b]con-
tention: but with the well advised
is [c]wisdom.
11 [d]Wealth *gotten* by [e]vanity
shall be diminished: but he that
gathereth by [f]labour shall in-
crease.
12 *Hope deferred maketh the
heart [g]sick: but *when* the desire
cometh, *it is* a tree of [h]life.
13 Whoso despiseth the [i]word
[4]shall be destroyed: but he that
[j]feareth the commandment shall
be rewarded.
14 The law of the [k]wise *is* a
fountain of life, to depart from
the [l]snares of death.
15 Good understanding giveth
favour: but the way of [5]trans-
gressors *is* hard.
16 Every [m]prudent *man* deal-
eth with knowledge: but a [n]fool
layeth open *his* folly.
17 [o]A wicked [p]messenger fall-
eth into mischief: but a [q]faithful
[p]ambassador *is* health.
18 [r]Poverty and shame *shall*
be to him that [s]refuseth [6]instruc-
tion: but he that regardeth [t]re-
proof shall be honoured.
19 The desire accomplished is
sweet to the soul: but *it is* abom-
ination to [n]fools to depart from
evil.
20 He that walketh with wise
men shall be wise: but a compan-
ion of †fools shall [7]be destroyed.
21 Evil pursueth [o]sinners: but
[8]to the righteous good shall be
repayed.
22 A good [u]*man* leaveth an in-

20 7 R. V. smart for it.
21 8 R. V. the righteous shall be recompensed with good.
22 *u Parents*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

B.C. 1000? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
a Pride, Prov. 16:18.
b Strife, Prov. 20:3.
c Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
3 R. V. By pride cometh only contention:

11
d Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
e Dishonesty, Ezek. 22:13.
f Diligence, Rom. 12:8.

12
g Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.
h Life, tree of, Eccl. 8:15.

13
i Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
j Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
4 R. V. bringeth destruction on himself:

14
k Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
l Temptation, Luke 11:4.

15
5 R. V. the treacherous is rugged.

16
m Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
n Fool, Prov. 18:2.

17
o Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
p Ambassadors, Josh. 9:4.
q Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.

18
r Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
s Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
t Reproof, Prov. 17:10.
6 R. V. correction:

***HOPE**, Job 31:24, 28; Psa. 9:18; 16:9; 119:116; Prov. 14:32; 23:18, 22; 24:14; Lam. 3:21, 24, 26; Hos. 2:15; Zech. 9:12; Rom. 4:18; 5:3–5; 15:13; 1 Cor. 13:13; 2 Cor. 3:12; Gal. 5:5; Eph. 2:12; Phil. 1:20; 2 Thess. 21:16; Heb. 6:11; 1 Pet. 3:15.
In God, Psa. 31:24; 33:22; 38:15; 39:7; 43:5; 71:5, 14; 78:7; 130:7; 146:5; Jer. 17:7; 1 Pet. 1:21. *A helmet*, 1 Thess. 5:8. *An anchor*, Heb. 6:18, 19.
Grounds of: *God's word*, Psa. 119:74, 81; Rom. 15:4; *God's mercy*, Psa. 33:18; *Jesus Christ*, 1 Thess. 1:3; 1 Tim. 1:1.
Joy in, Prov. 10:28; Rom. 5:2; 12:12; Heb. 3:6.
Of God's calling, Eph. 1:18; 4:4. *Of eternal life*, Col. 1:5, 6, 23, 27; Tit. 1:2; 2:13; 3:7; 1 Pet. 1:3, 13; 1 John 3:3. *Of the resurrection*, Acts 23:6; 24:14, 15; 26:6, 7; 28:20.
Deferred, Prov. 13:12. *Of wicked shall perish*, Job 8:13; 11:20; 27:8; Prov. 10:28; 11:7, 23.

† **EVIL COMPANY**, Prov. 29:24; 2 Pet. 2:7, 8. *Seductive*, Prov. 12:26; 16:29; Matt. 24:12; 1 Cor. 15:33; 2 Pet. 2:18.
Warnings against, Prov. 2:11, 12, 16, 19; 4:14, 15; 5:8; 20:19; 22:5, 24, 25; 23:6, 20; 24:1; 28:7, 19.
Forbidden, Ex. 23:2, 32, 33; 34:12–15; Deut. 7:2–4; 12:30; Josh. 23:6–13; Prov. 1:10–15; Isa. 8:11, 12; Jer. 51:6, 45; Rom. 16:17, 18; 1 Cor. 5:6, 9–11; 2 Cor. 6:14, 15, 17; Eph. 5:6, 7, 11; 2 Thess. 3:6; 1 Tim. 5:22; 2 Tim. 3:4, 5; 2 John 10, 11; Rev. 18:4.
Perils of, Gen. 19:14, 15; Num. 16:21–26; 33:55; Judg. 2:1–3; 2 Chr. 19:2; Ezra 9:14; 106:35, 36.
Shunned by the righteous, Psa. 6:8; 26:4, 5; 28:3; 31:6; 84:10; 101:7; 119:115; 139:19, 21, 22; 141:4; Jer. 9:2; Rev. 2:2.
See footnotes: Example, John 13:15; Influence, *Evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
9 R. V. by reason of injustice.

24
v Children, punishment of, Mark 10:14.

heritance to his children's chil-
dren: and the wealth of the sin-
ner *is* laid up for the just.
23 Much food *is in* the tillage
of the poor: but there is *that is*
destroyed [9]for want of judgment.
24 He that spareth his rod hat-
eth his son: but he that loveth
him [v]chasteneth him betimes.
25 The righteous eateth to the
satisfying of his soul: [o]but the
belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAPTER 14

Sundry Proverbs.

EVERY [a]wise woman buildeth
her house: but the [b,c]foolish
plucketh it down with her hands.
2 He that walketh in his [d]up-
rightness [e]feareth the LORD: but
[f]*he that is* perverse in his ways
despiseth him.
3 In the [g]mouth of the foolish
is a rod of pride: but the [h]lips of
the wise shall preserve them.
4 Where no [i]oxen *are*, the [j]crib
is clean: but much increase *is*
by the strength of the ox.
5 A faithful witness will not
[k]lie: but a [l]false witness will
[m]utter lies.
6 A [n]scorner seeketh [o]wisdom,
and *findeth it* not: but [p]knowl-
edge *is* easy unto him that un-
derstandeth.
7 Go [1]from the presence of a
[b]foolish man, when thou per-
ceivest not *in him* the lips of
knowledge.
8 The [o]wisdom of the [q]prudent
is to understand his way: but
the folly of [b]fools *is* [r,s]deceit.
9 [b]Fools make a [t]mock at [u]sin:
but among the righteous *there is*
favour.
10 The heart knoweth his own
bitterness; and a stranger doth
not intermeddle with his joy.
11 [v]The house of the wicked
shall be overthrown: but the
tabernacle of the upright shall
flourish.

1
a Women, good, Prov. 31:10.
b Fool, Prov. 18:2.
c Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.

2
d Integrity, Job 2:3.
e Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
f The Godless, Job 8:13.

3
g Speech, foolish, Col. 4:6.
h Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.

4
i Bullock, Ex. 29:3.
j Job 39:9; Isa. 1:3.

5
k Falsehood, Job 21:34.
l False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
m Perjury, 1 Tim. 1:10.

6
n Scorner, Prov. 19:25.
o Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
p Knowledge, Luke 11:52.

7
1 R. V. Go into the presence of a foolish man, And thou shalt not perceive in him the lips of knowledge.

8
q Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
r Deceit, Psa. 36:3.
s Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.

9
t Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
u Sin, fools mock at, Rom. 5:12.

11
v Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children, Rom. 5:12.

12 [w]There is a way which
[x,y]seemeth right unto a man, but
the end thereof *are* the [z]ways of
[a]death.
13 Even in [b]laughter the heart
is sorrowful; and the end of that
[c]mirth *is* heaviness.
14 The [d]backslider in heart
shall be filled with his own ways:
and a good man *shall be* [e,f]*sat-
isfied* from himself.
15 The [g]simple believeth every
word: but the [h]prudent *man*
looketh well to his going.
16 A [h]wise *man* [i]feareth, and
departeth from evil: but the [g]fool
[2]rageth, and is [j]confident.
17 *He that is* soon [k]angry deal-
eth foolishly: and a man of
wicked devices is hated.
18 The [g]simple inherit folly: but
the [h]prudent are crowned with
[l]knowledge.
19 The evil bow before the
good; and the wicked at the
gates of the righteous.
20 The [m]poor is hated even of
his own neighbour: but the [n]rich
hath many [o,p]friends.
21 [q]He that despiseth his neigh-
bour sinneth: [r]but he that hath
[3,s,t,u]mercy on the [v]poor, [w]happy
is he.
22 [q]Do they not err that devise
evil? but [s]mercy and [x]truth *shall
be* to them that devise good.
23 In all [y]labour there is profit:
but the [z]talk of the lips *tendeth*
only to [a]penury.
24 The crown of the wise *is*
their riches: *but* the foolishness
of [b]fools *is* folly.
25 A true [c]witness delivereth
souls: but [4]a [d]deceitful *witness*
speaketh [e]lies.
26 In the [f]fear of the LORD *is*
strong [g]confidence: and [h,i]his chil-
dren shall have a place of refuge.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
u Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
x Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.
y Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
z Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

a Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.

13
b Joy, Psa. 5:11.
c Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.

14
d Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
e Contentment, 1 Tim. 6:6.
f Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

15
g Fool, Prov. 18:2.
h Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.

16
i Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
j False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
2 R. V. beareth himself insolently, and is confident.

17
k Anger, Psa. 37:8.

18
l Knowledge, Luke 11:52.

20
m Poor, Prov. 21:13.
n Rich, Jas. 5:1.
o Friends, false, Ex. 33:11.
p Flattery, Prov. 6:24.

21
q Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
r Righteous, contrasted with the wicked, Psa. 64:10.
s Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
t Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
u Kindness, Acts 28:2.
v Poor, compassion toward, Prov. 21:13.
w Righteous, happiness of, Psa. 64:10.
3 R. V. pity

22 *x Truth* John 18:37. **23** *y Labor*, Luke 10:7. *z Idleness, poverty from*, Eccl. 10:18.—*a Poverty*, Prov. 30:8. **24** *b Fool*, Prov. 18:2. **25** *c Witness*, Num. 35:30. *d Deceit*, Psa. 36:3. *e Falsehood*, Job 21:34. 4 R. V. he that uttereth lies causeth deceit. **26** *f Fear of God*, Acts 9:31. *g Boldness, of the righteous*, Phil. 1:20. *h Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. *i Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

B.C. 1000? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27 f *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
29 k *Patience*, Luke 8:15. l *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4. m *Anger*, Psa. 37:8. n *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2. o *Rashness*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
30 p *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
31 q *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8. r *Poor*, Prov. 21:13. s *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10. 5 R. V. hath mercy on the needy honoureth him.
32 t *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3. u *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10. v *Hope*, Prov. 13:12. w *Death, of the righteous*, Num. 23:10. 6 R. V. thrust down
33 7 R. V. inward part of
34 x *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2. y *Nation, righteousness exalts*, Isa. 2:4. z *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.
35 8 R. V. servant that dealeth wisely:

1 a *Christian Graces, meekness*, Gal. 5:22. b *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4. c *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6. d *Anger*, Psa. 37:8. e *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6. **2** f *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

27 The [f]fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the [j]snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* [k,l]slow to [m]wrath *is* of great [n]understanding: but *he that is* [o]hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound [p]heart *is* the life of the flesh: but +envy the rottenness of the bones.

31 He that [q]oppresseth the [r]poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that [5]honoureth him hath [s]mercy on the poor.

32 [t]The wicked is [6,u]driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath [v]hope in his [w]death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the [p]heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the [7]midst of [b]fools is made known.

34 [x]Righteousness exalteth a [y]nation: but [z]sin *is* a reproach to any people.

35 The king's favour *is* toward a [8]wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAPTER 15

Sundry Proverbs.

A [*,a,b,c]SOFT answer turneth away [d]wrath: but [e]grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the [f]wise *useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of [g]fools [h]poureth out foolishness.

3 The [i]eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, [1,j]beholding the evil and the good.

4 A [c]wholesome tongue *is* a tree of life: but [e]perverseness therein *is* a [2]breach in the spirit.

5 A [g,k]fool despiseth his [l]father's [3]instruction: but [m]he that [b]regardeth [n]reproof [4]is [o]prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much [p]treasure: [q]but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the [f]wise [c]disperse knowledge: [q]but the heart of the [g]foolish *doeth* not so.

8 [q]The [r,s]sacrifice of the [t]wicked *is* an [u]abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 [q]The [v]way of the wicked *is* an [u]abomination unto the LORD: but he [w]loveth [x]him that followeth after righteousness.

10 [5,y]Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* he that [z]hateth [a]reproof shall die.

11 [6,b]Hell and destruction *are* [c]before the LORD: how much more then the [d]hearts of the children of men?

12 A [7,e]scorner loveth not one that [a]reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

B.C. 1000? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Fool*, Prov. 18:2 h *Speech, foolish*, Col. 4:6.
3 i *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5. j *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2. 1 R. V. Keeping watch upon the
4 2 R. V. breaking of the spirit.
5 k *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14. l *Father*, Psa. 27:10. m *Children, good*, Mark 10:14. n *Reproof, profitable*, Prov. 17:10. o *Prudence, in heeding counsel*, 2 Chr. 2:12. 3 R. V. correction: 4 R. V. getteth prudence.
6 p *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8. q *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3.
8 r *Prayer, of the wicked*, Acts 6:4. s *Hypocrisy, abhorred of God*, Jas. 3:17. t *Wicked, prayer of*, Psa. 73:3. u *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27. v *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
9 w *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2. x *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.
10 y *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3. z *Impenitence, judgments denounced against*, Rom. 2:5. 5 R. V. There is grievous correction for him—*a Reproof*, Prov. 17:10.
11 b *Hell*, Mark 9:43. c *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2. 6 R. V. Sheol and Abaddon are d *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
12 e *Scorners*, Prov. 19:25. 7 Am. R. V. scoffer loveth not to be reproved:

+ ENVY, Psa. 73:3; Prov. 14:30; Eccl. 4:4; Rom. 1:29; 1 Cor. 13:4; Gal. 5:19–21, 26; 1 Tim. 6:4; Tit. 3:3; Jas. 4:5.

Forbidden, Psa. 37:1; Prov. 3:31; 23:17; 24:1, 19; Rom. 13:13 [R. V. jealousy]; 1 Pet. 2:1.

Punishment for, Ezek. 35:11.

Instances of: *Cain, of Abel*, Gen. 4:4–8. *Sarah, of Hagar*, Gen. 16:5, 6; 21:9, 10. *Philistines, of Isaac*, Gen. 26:14. *Rachel, of Leah*, Gen. 30:1. *Leah, of Rachel*, Gen. 30:15. *Laban's sons, of Jacob*, Gen. 31:1. *Joseph's brethren, of Joseph*, Gen. 37:4–11, 18–20; Acts 7:9. *Miriam and Aaron, of Moses*, Num. 12:1–10. *Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, of Moses*, Num. 16:3; Psa. 106:16–18. *Saul, of David*, 1 Sam. 18:8, 9, 29; 1 Sam. 20:31. *The princes of Babylon, of Daniel*, Dan. 6:4. *Priests, of Jesus*, Matt. 27:18; Mark 15:10; John 11:47. *Jews, of Paul and Barnabas*, Acts 13:45; 17:5.

*** TACT,** Prov. 15:1; 25:15; Eccl. 10:4. *In preaching*, 1 Cor. 9:19–22; 2 Cor. 12:6. *Of Gideon*, Judg. 8:1–3. *Of Saul, in managing malcontents*, 1 Sam. 10:27; 11:7, 12–15. *Of Nabal's wife*, 1 Sam. 25:18–35.

In David's popular methods: *In organizing the temple music*, 1 Chr. 15:16–24; *in securing popular consent to bringing the ark to Jerusalem*, 1 Chr. 13:1–4.

Joab's trick in obtaining David's consent to the return of Absalom, 2 Sam. 14:1–22. *The wise woman of Abel*, 2 Sam. 20:16–22. *Solomon, in judging between the harlots*, 1 Kin. 3:24–28.

Esther, in concealing her nationality, Esth. 2:10; *in placating the king*, Esth. 5:1–8; 7.

Jesus, in charging those who were healed not to advertise his miracles, Matt. 8:4; 9:30; Mark 1:44; 3:12; 5:43; 7:36; Luke 5:14; 8:56; *in going to the feast secretly*, John 7:10; *in avoiding his enemies*, Matt. 12:14–16; Mark 3:7; John 11:47–54; 12:36; *in evading captious questions by asking questions*, Luke 20:34.

Paul, in circumcising Timothy, Acts 16:3; *in stimulating benevolent giving*, 2 Cor. 8:1–8; 9:1–5; *in arraying the two religious factions of the Jews against each other*, Acts 23:6–10.

The town clerk of Ephesus, Acts 19:35–41. *The church council at Jerusalem*, Acts 21:20–25.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
f *Knowledge, desire for*, Luke 11:52.
g *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
15
h *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
16
i *Poverty, better than unrighteous wealth*, Prov. 30:8.
j *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
k *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
17
l *Food, vegetables*, Psa. 136:25.
m *Love, of man for man*, 1 John. 4:7.
n *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
o *Cattle, stall-fed*, Ex. 12:29.
p *Family, infelicity in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
q *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
18
r *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
s *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
t *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
u *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
19
v *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.
w *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15.
x *Hedge*, Isa. 5:5.
y *Fence*, Psa. 62:3.
20
z *Children, good*, Mark 10:14.

a *Father*, Psa. 27:10.
b *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
c *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.
d *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
21
e *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.
f *Joy, of the wicked*, Psa. 5:11.
g *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
h *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
22
i *Counsel, wisdom in*, Prov. 12:15

13 A merry heart maketh a
cheerful [†]countenance: but by
sorrow of the heart the spirit is
broken.
14 The heart of him that hath
understanding seeketh [f]knowl-
edge: but the mouth of [g]fools
feedeth on foolishness.
15 All the days of the [h]afflicted
are evil: but he that is of a merry
heart *hath* a continual feast.
16 Better *is* [i]little with the [j]fear
of the LORD than great [k]treas-
ure and trouble therewith.
17 Better *is* a dinner of [l]herbs
where [m,n]love is, than a stalled
[o]ox and [‡,p,q]hatred therewith.
18 A wrathful man stirreth up
[r]strife: but *he that is [s,t]slow to
[u]anger appeaseth strife.
19 The way of the [v,w]slothful
man is as an [x,y]hedge of thorns:
but the way of the righteous *is*
made plain.
20 A [z]wise son maketh a glad
[a]father: but a [b,c]foolish man de-
spiseth his [d]mother.
21 [e]Folly *is* [f]joy to [b,c]*him that is*
destitute of [g]wisdom: but a man
of understanding walketh [h]up-
rightly.
22 Without [i]counsel purposes
are disappointed: but [j]in the mul-
titude of counsellors they are es-
tablished.
23 A man hath joy by the
[k]answer of his mouth: and a
[l]word *spoken* in *due season, how
good *is it*!
24 [8]The way of life *is* above to
the wise, that he may depart
from [9,m]hell beneath.
25 The LORD will [n]destroy
the house of the [o]proud: but he
will [n]establish the border of the
[p]widow.
26 [10]The [q]thoughts of the [r]wick-
ed *are* an [s]abomination to the
LORD: but [11]*the* [k]*words* of the
pure *are* pleasant words.
27 He that is [t]greedy of gain
troubleth his own house; but he
that hateth [u]gifts shall live.
28 The heart of the righteous
[v]studieth to [k]answer: [r]but the
mouth of the wicked [w]poureth
out evil things.
29 [r]The LORD *is* far from the
wicked: [x]but he [y]heareth the
prayer of the righteous.
30 The light of the eyes re-
joiceth the heart: *and* [12]a [z]good
report maketh the bones fat.
31 The ear that heareth the
[a]reproof of life abideth among
the wise.
32 He that refuseth [b]instruc-
tion despiseth his own soul: but
he that heareth [a]reproof getteth
understanding.
33 The [c]fear of the LORD *is*
the instruction of [d]wisdom; and
before honour *is* [e]humility.

CHAPTER 16

Sundry Proverbs.

THE preparations of the [a]heart
[1]in man, and the answer of
the tongue, *is* from the LORD.
2 All the ways of a man *are*
[b]clean in his own eyes; but the
LORD [c,d]weigheth the [e]spirits.
3 [f]Commit thy works unto the
LORD, and thy thoughts shall be
established.
4 The LORD hath [g]made [2]all

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
p *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
26
q *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3.
s *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
10 R. V. Evil devices are
11 R. V. pleasant words are pure.
27
t *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
u *Bribery*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
28
v *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
w *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
29
x *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
y *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
30
z Prov. 25:25.
12 R. V. good tidings

31
a *Reproof, profitable*, Prov. 17:10.
32
b *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15.
33
c *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
d *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
e *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

1
a *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
1 R. V. belong to man: But the answer of the tongue is
2
b *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
c *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
d *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.

j *Unity, advantages of*, Psa. 133:1.
23 *k* *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6. *l* *Words, of the wise*, Luke 4:22. **24** *m* *Hell*, Mark 9:43. 8 R. V. To the wise the way of life goeth upward. 9 R. V. Sheol. **25** *n* *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 *f* *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
4 *g* *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2. 2 R. V. every thing for its own end:

† **COUNTENANCE,** Psa. 4:6; 42:11; 43:5; 44:3; Prov. 27:17. *Angry*, Prov. 25:23. *Cheerful*, Job 29:24; Prov. 15:13. *Fierce*, Deut. 28:50; Dan. 8:23. *Guilty*, Gen. 4:5; Isa. 3:9. *Health indicated in*, Psa. 42:11; 43:5; Dan. 1:15. *Pride in*, Psa. 10:4. *Reading of*, Gen. 31:2, 5. *Sad*, 1 Sam. 1:18; Neh. 2:2, 3; Eccl. 7:3; Ezek. 27:35; Dan. 5:6; Matt. 6:16.
Transfigured: *Of Moses*, Ex. 34:29–35 (with 2 Cor. 3:7, 13); *of Jesus*, Matt. 17:2; Mark 9:3; Luke 9:29; *of the one seen by John in his vision*, Rev. 1:16.
See footnote, FACE, Ex. 34:29.
‡ **HATRED,** Prov. 15:17; 26:24–26; 1 John 2:9, 11.
A work of the flesh, Gal. 5:19, 20. *A bar to loving God*, 1 John 4:20. *Produces strife*, Prov. 10:12. *Is, unforgiving*, Matt. 6:15; *murderous*, 1 John 3:15.
Toward the righteous, Psa. 25:19; 35:19; Matt. 10:22; John 15:18, 19, 23–25; 17:14.
Forbidden, Eph. 4:31; Col. 3:8. *Toward a brother, forbidden*, Lev. 19:17. *Toward an enemy, forbidden*, Matt. 5:43, 44.
Against iniquity, justified, Psa. 97:10; 101:3; 119:104, 128, 163; 139:21, 22.
Of God, against iniquity, Psa. 5:5; 45:7; Isa. 61:8; Mal. 2:16

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

5
i *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
j *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.

6
k *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
l *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
m *Truth*, John 18:37.
n *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
o *Fear of God, a motive to obedience*, Acts 9:31.
p *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
3 Am. R. V. *marg.* atoned for:

7
q *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
r *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64: 10.
s *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11: 26.
t *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.

8
v *Poverty*, Prov. 30:8.
w *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.

9
x *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

10
y *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
4 R. V. shall not transgress in judgment.

11
z *Honesty*, Rom. 13:13.

a *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
b *Weights, must be just*, Lev. 19:35.
c *Balances, must be just*, Prov. 11:1.

things for himself: yea, even the
wicked for the [h]day of evil.
5 Every one *that is* *proud in
heart *is* an [i]abomination to the
LORD: *though* hand *join* in
hand, [j]he shall not be unpun-
ished.
6 By [k,l]mercy and [l,m]truth in-
iquity is [3,n]purged: and by the
[o]fear of the LORD *men* [p]depart
from evil.
7 [q,r,s]When a man's ways please
the LORD, he [t]maketh even his
enemies to be at [u]peace with
him.
8 Better *is* a [v]little with right-
eousness than great [w]revenues
without right.
9 A man's heart deviseth his
way: but the LORD [x]directeth
his steps.
10 A divine sentence *is* in the
lips of the king: [y]his mouth
[4]transgresseth not in judgment.
11 A [z,a]just [b]weight and [c]bal-
ance *are* the LORD's: all the
weights of the bag *are* his work.
12 [d]*It is* an abomination to
kings to commit wickedness: for
the throne is established by
righteousness.
13 [d]Righteous [e]lips *are* the de-
light of kings; and they love him
that speaketh right.
14 The [f]wrath of a king *is as*
messengers of death: but a wise
[g]man will [h]pacify it.
15 In the light of the king's
countenance *is* life; and his fa-
vour *is* as a cloud of the latter
rain.
16 How much better *is it* to
get [i]wisdom than gold! and to
get understanding rather to be
chosen than silver!
17 The [j]highway of the upright
is to [k]depart from evil: he that
[l]keepeth his way preserveth his
soul.
18 *Pride *goeth* before destruc-
tion, and an haughty spirit be-
fore a fall.
19 Better *it is to be* of an [m]hum-
ble spirit with the lowly, than
to divide the spoil with the
*,[n]proud.
20 He that [5]handleth a mat-
ter wisely shall find good: and
[o]whoso [p]trusteth in the LORD,
happy *is* he.
21 The [i]wise in heart shall be
called [q]prudent: and the [e]sweet-
ness of the lips increaseth learn-
ing.
22 [i]Understanding *is* a well-
spring of life unto him that hath
it: but the [6]instruction of fools
is folly.
23 The heart of the [i]wise
teacheth his mouth, and addeth
learning to his lips.
24 [r]Pleasant words *are as* an
honeycomb, sweet to the soul,
and health to the bones.
25 [s]There is a way that [t]seem-
eth right unto a man, but the end
thereof *are* the ways of [u]death.
26 [7]He that [v]laboureth labour-
eth for himself; for his mouth
[w]craveth it of him.
27 [8]An ungodly man diggeth
up evil: and in his [x]lips *there is*
as a burning fire.
28 A froward man soweth
[y]strife: and a [z,a]whisperer sep-
arateth chief [b]friends.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
i *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.

17
j *Highways, figurative*, Deut. 2:27.
k *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
l *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.

19
m *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
n *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.

20
o *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64: 10.
p *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
5 R. V. giveth heed unto the word shall find good:

21
q *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

22
6 R. V. correction of fools is their folly.

24
r *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.

25
s *Spiritual Blindness, consequences of*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
t *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
u *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.

26
v *Industry*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
w *Hunger, a stimulus to work*, Neh. 9:15.
7 R. V. The appetite of the labouring man laboureth for him;

27
x *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
8 R. V. A worthless man deviseth mischief:

28
y *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
z *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.

a *Talebearing*, Prov. 11:13.
b *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.

12 d *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
13 e *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
14 f *Anger*, Psa. 37:8. g *Citizens*, Luke 15:15. h *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.

* **PRIDE,** Psa. 10:2–6; 21:4,, 24, 73:6, 8; 119:21, 69, 78; Prov. 16:19; 20:6; 27:2; 30:12, 13; Jer. 49:4, 16; 1 Cor. 1:29; 8:1; Gal. 6:3; 1 John 2:16.

Admonitions against, Deut. 8:11–14, 17–20; Jer. 9:23; Matt. 23:5–7; Luke 14:8, 9; 20:46, 47; Rom. 11:17–21, 25; 12:3, 16; 1 Cor. 4:6–8, 10; 5:2, 6; 10:12; Eph. 4:17; Phil. 2:3; 1 Tim 2:9; 6:3, 4, 17; 1 Pet. 5:3, 5; Rev. 3:17, 18.

Rebuked, 2 Kin. 14:9, 10; 2 Chr. 25:18, 19; Job 12:2; Jer. 13:9, 15, 17; Hab. 2:4, 5, 9.

Repugnant to God, Job 37:24; Psa. 12:3; 18:27; 31:23; 101: 5; 138:6; Prov. 6:16, 17; 8:13; 16:5; Jer. 50:31, 32; Luke 1:51; Jas. 4:6.

Proceeds from the carnal mind, Mark 7:21, 22. *Leads, to strife*, Prov. 13:10; 28:25; *to destruction*, Prov. 15:25; 16:18; 17:19; 18:11, 12; Isa. 14:12–16; 26:5; 28:3; Dan. 11:45; Mal. 4:1; 1 Tim. 3:6; Rev. 18:7, 8.

Shall be humbled, Prov. 11:2; Isa. 2:11–17; 3:16–26; 5:15; 13:11; 47:7–11; Dan. 4:37; Obad. 3, 4; Matt. 23:12; Luke 1: 52; 18:14; Rev. 18:7, 8.

Prevented by divine discipline, 2 Cor. 12:7.

Instances of: *Pharaoh*, Ex. chapters 7–11; 12:29–36; 14. *Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 17:23. *Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:11–13. *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:13; 2 Chr. 32:25, 26, 31; Isa. 39:2. *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:16–19. *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 4:30–34; 5:20. *Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:22, 23. *Haman*, Esth. 3:5; 5:11, 13; 6:6; 7:10. *The scribes and Pharisees*, Matt. 23:6–8, 10, 11; Mark 12:38; Luke 11:43; 20:45–47. *Herod*, Acts 12:21–23.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
c *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
d *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
30
e *Malice, devises mischief*, Eph. 4:31.
9 R. V. He that compresseth his lips bringeth
31
f *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
g *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
10 R. V. It shall be found
32
h *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
i *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
j *Anger, restraint of*, Psa. 37:8.
33
k *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
b *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
1 R. V. feasting with strife.
2
c *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
d *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
e *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
f *Children, wicked, disgrace parents*, Mark 10:14.
g *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
h *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.
3
i *Silver, refining of*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

29 A [c]violent man [d]enticeth his
neighbour, and leadeth him into
the way *that is* not good.
30 He shutteth his eyes to [e]de-
vise froward things: [9]moving his
lips he bringeth evil to pass.
31 The [f]hoary head *is* a crown
of glory, [10]*if* it be found in the
way of [g]righteousness.
32 *He that is* [h,i]slow to [j]anger
is better than the mighty; and
he that [j]ruleth his spirit than he
that taketh a city.
33 The [k]lot is cast into the lap;
but the whole disposing thereof
is of the [l]LORD.

CHAPTER 17

Sundry Proverbs.

BETTER *is* a dry morsel,
and [a]quietness therewith,
than an house full of [1]sacrifices
with [b]strife.
2 A [c,d]wise [e]servant shall have
rule over a [f,g]son that causeth
shame, and shall have part of
the [h]inheritance among the
brethren.
3 The fining pot *is* for [i]silver,
and the *furnace for [j]gold: but
the [k]LORD [l,m]trieth the [n]hearts.
4 A wicked doer giveth heed to
[o]false lips; *and* a liar giveth ear
to a [p]naughty tongue.
5 Whoso [q]mocketh the [r]poor
[s]reproacheth his Maker: *and* he
that is [t]glad at calamities shall
not be unpunished.
6 Children's [u]children *are* the
crown of [v]old men; and the glory
of children *are* their fathers.
7 [w]Excellent speech becometh
not a [x]fool: much less do [o]lying
lips a [y]prince.
8 A gift *is as* a precious stone
in the eyes of him that hath it:
whithersoever it turneth, it pros-
pereth.
9 He that [z]covereth a trans-
gression seeketh [a,b]love; but he
that [2]repeateth a matter sepa-
rateth [3]*very* [c]friends.
10 A †reproof entereth more
into a wise man than an hun-
dred [d]stripes into a [e]fool.
11 An [f]evil *man* seeketh only
rebellion: [g]therefore a cruel mes-
senger shall be sent against him.
12 Let a [h]bear robbed of her
whelps meet a man, rather than
a [e]fool in his folly.
13 Whoso [i]rewardeth [j]evil for
good, [k]evil shall not depart from
his house.
14 The beginning of [l]strife *is*
as when one letteth out water:
therefore [m,n]leave off contention,
before [4]it be meddled with.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
q *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
r *Poor, oppressions of*, Prov. 21:13.
s *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
t *Malice, punishment for*, Eph. 4:31.
6
u *Children, a blessing*, Mark 10:14.
v *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
7
w *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
x *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
y *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
9
z *Charitableness*, Prov. 10:12.

a *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
b *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
c *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.
2 R. V. harpeth on a matter
3 R. V. chief friends.
10
d *Punishment, minor offenses*, Lev. 26:41.
e *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
11
f *Citizens, wicked*, Luke 15:15.
g *Loyalty, enforced*, Eccl. 8:2.
12
h *Bear*, 2 Sam. 17:8.
13
i *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.

j *Gold, refined*, Ezek. 7:19. k *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2. l *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4. m *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19. n *Heart, regenerate*, Psa. 44:21. **4** o *Falsehood*, Job 21:34. p *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

j *Evil for Good*, Psa. 35:12. k *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12. **14** l *Strife*, Prov. 20:3. m *Litigation, to be avoided*, Matt. 5:25. n *Anger, forbidden*, Psa. 37:8. 4 R. V. there be quarrelling.

*** FURNACE.** *For refining, silver*, Psa. 12:6; Ezek. 22:22; *gold*, Prov. 17:3. *For melting lead and tin*, Ezek. 22:20. *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego cast into, by Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 3:6–26.

Figurative: *Of affliction*, Deut. 4:20; 1 Kin. 8:51; Isa. 48:10; Jer. 11:4 *Of lust*, Hos. 7:4. *Of judgment*, Mal. 4:1; Matt. 13:42, 50.

† REPROOF. *Enjoined*, Lev. 19:17; Psa. 141:5; Prov. 10:17; Matt. 18:15–17; Luke 17:3; Eph. 5:11; 1 Thess. 5:14; 1 Tim. 5:20; 2 Tim. 4:2; Tit. 1:13.

Of seniors, forbidden, 1 Tim. 5:1, 2.

Profitable, Prov. 13:18; 15:5, 31, 32; 27:5, 6; 28:23; Eccl. 7:5. *Wise profit by*, Prov. 17:10; 19:25.

Hated, Prov. 12:1; 10:17; Amos 5:10; John 7:7; Gal. 4:16; *by Ahab*, 1 Kin. 22:8; *by Asa*, 2 Chr. 16:10; *by Herodias*, Mark 6:18, 19; *by the people of Nazareth*, Luke 4:28, 29; *by the Jews*, Acts 5:33; 7:54.

Faithfulness in: INSTANCES OF: *Moses, of Pharaoh*, Ex. 10:29; 11:8; *of the Israelites*, Ex. 16:6–10; 32:19–30; Num. 14:41; 20:10; 32:14; Deut. 1:12, 26–43; 9:16–24; 29:2–4; 31:27–29; 32:15–18; *of Eleazar and Ithamar*, Lev. 10:16–18; *of Korah*, Num. 16:8–11. *Israelites, of the two and one-half tribes*, Josh. 22:15–20; *of the tribe of Benjamin*, Judg. 20:12, 13. *Samuel, of Saul*, 1 Sam. 15:14–35. *Jonathan, of Saul*, 1 Sam. 19:4, 5. *Nathan, of David*, 2 Sam. 12:1–14. *Joab, of David*, 2 Sam. 19:1–7; 24:3; 1 Chr. 21:3. *The prophet Gad, of David*, 2 Sam. 24:13. *Shemaiah, of Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 12:5. *A prophet of Judah, of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 13:1–10. *Abijah, of Jeroboam*, 2 Chr. 13:8–11. *Elijah, of Ahab and Israel*, 1 Kin. 18:17–21; *of Ahab and Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 21:20–24; *of Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 1:2–17. *Micaiah, of Ahab*, 1 Kin. 22:14–28. *Elisha, of Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 3:13, 14; *of Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 5:26, 27; *of Joash*, 2 Kin. 13:19. *Isaiah, of Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:14–18. *Jehoash, of Jehoiada and other priests*, 2 Kin. 12:7. *Azariah, of Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:17, 18. *Hanani, of Asa*, 2 Chr. 16:7–9. *Jehu, of Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 19:2. *Zechariah, of Judah and Jerusalem*, 2 Chr. 24:20. *Obed, of the people of Samaria*, 2 Chr. 28:9–11. *Jeremiah, of the cities of Judah*, Jer. 26:2–15. *Ezra, of the men of Judah and Benjamin*, Ezra 10:9, 10. *Nehemiah, of the Jews*, Neh. 5:6–13; 13:10–28. *Daniel, of Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 4:27; *of Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:17–24. *Amos, of the Israelites*, Amos 7:12–17.

Jesus, of the Jews: *When Pharisees and Sadducees came to him desiring a sign*, Matt. 16:1–4; Mark 8:11, 12; *the scribes and Pharisees*, Matt. 23; *the Pharisees*, Luke 11:37–44; 16; *the lawyers*, Luke 11:42–52; *when they brought to him the woman taken in adultery*, John 8:7. *In his parables, of the king's feast*, Luke 14:16–24; *of the two sons*, Matt. 21.28–32; *of the vineyard*, Matt. 21:33–46; Mark 12:1–12; Luke 20:9–19; *of the barren fig tree*, Luke 13:3–9.

John the Baptist, of the Jews, Matt. 3:7–12; Luke 3:7–9; *of Herod*, Matt. 14:4; Mark 6:18; Luke 3:19, 20. *Peter, of Simon, the sorcerer*, Acts 8:20–23. *Stephen, of the Jews*, Acts 7:51–53. *Paul, of Elymas, the sorcerer*, Acts 13:9–11; *of the*

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
o *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
p *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
q *Injustice*, Isa. 26:10.
r *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
16
s *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
t *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
17
u *Brother, love of*, Prov. 18:24.
18
v *Contracts, modes of ratifying*, Matt. 20:2.
w *Hand, clasping of, in token of contract*, Ezra 10:19.
x *Surety*, Gen. 44:32.
19
y *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
20
z *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
a *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
21
b *Fool, causes sorrow*, Prov. 18:2.
c *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.
22
d *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
5 R. V. is a good medicine:
23
e *Bribery, perverts justice*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
24
f *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
25
g *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
26
h *Injustice*, Isa. 26:10.
27
6 R. V. spareth his words hath knowledge: And he that is of a cool spirit is a man of understanding.
28
i *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

15 [o,p]He that [q]justifieth the
wicked, and he that [q]condemn-
eth the just, even they both *are*
[r]abomination to the LORD.
16 Wherefore *is there* a price in
the hand of a fool to get [s]wisdom,
seeing *he hath* [t]no heart *to it*?
17 A [c]friend [a,b]loveth at all
times, and a [u]brother is born for
adversity.
18 A man void of understand-
ing [v]striketh [w]hands, *and* becom-
eth [x]surety in the presence of his
friend.
19 He loveth transgression that
loveth [l]strife: *and* he that [y]exalt-
eth his gate seeketh destruction.
20 He that hath a froward
[z]heart findeth no good: and he
that hath a [a]perverse tongue fall-
eth into mischief.
21 He that begetteth a [b,c]fool
doeth it to his sorrow: and the
father of a fool hath no joy.
22 A merry heart [5]doeth good
like a ‡medicine: but a [d]broken
spirit drieth the bones.
23 A wicked *man* taketh a [e]gift
out of the bosom to pervert the
ways of judgment.
24 [f]Wisdom *is* before him that
hath understanding; but the
eyes of a [b]fool *are* in the ends of
the earth.
25 A [b]foolish [c,g]son *is* a grief to
his father, and bitterness to her
that bare him.
26 Also to [h]punish the just *is*
not good, *nor* to strike princes
for equity.
27 He that [6]hath knowledge
spareth his words: *and* a man of
understanding is of an excellent
spirit.
28 Even a fool, when he [i]hold-
eth his peace, is counted wise:
and he that [i]shutteth his lips *is*
esteemed [7]a man of understand-
ing.

CHAPTER 18

Sundry Proverbs.

[1]THROUGH desire a man,
having separated himself,
seeketh *and* intermeddleth with
all [a]wisdom.
2 A *fool hath no delight in
understanding, but that his heart
may discover itself.
3 [b]When the wicked cometh,
then cometh also contempt, and
with ignominy reproach.
4 The [c]words of a man's mouth
are as deep waters, *and* the well-
spring of [a]wisdom *as* a flowing
brook.
5 *It is* not good to accept the
person of the wicked, to [d]over-
throw the righteous in judgment.
6 A *fool's [e]lips enter into [f]con-
tention, and his mouth calleth
for strokes.
7 A *fool's [e]mouth *is* his de-
struction, and his [e]lips *are* the
snare of his soul.
8 The [e,g]words of a [2,h]tale-
bearer *are* as wounds, and they
go down into the innermost
parts of the belly.
9 He also that is [3,i,j]slothful in
his work is brother to him that
is a [4]great waster.
10 The name of the LORD *is* a
strong [k,l]tower: the righteous
runneth into it, and is safe.
11 The [m]rich man's wealth *is*
his strong city, and as an high
wall in his own [n,o]conceit.
12 Before destruction the [p]heart
of man is [o]haughty, and before
honour *is* [q]humility.
13 He that [r]answereth a matter
before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly
and shame unto him.
14 The [s]spirit of a man will

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 R. V. as prudent.
1
a *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
1 R. V. He that separateth himself seeketh his own desire, And rageth against all sound wisdom.
3
b *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
4
c *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
5
d *Injustice*, Isa. 26:10.
6
e *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
f *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
8
g *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.
h *Talebearing*, Prov. 11:13.
2 R. V. whisperer are as dainty morsels,
9
i *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15.
j *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.
3 R. V. slack
4 R. V. destroyer.
10
k *Tower, figurative*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
l *Fortification, figurative*, Ezek. 17:17.
11
m *Rich, deluded*, Jas. 5:1.
n *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
o *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
12
p *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
q *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
13
r *Speech, foolish*, Col. 4:6.
14
s *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.

magistrates of Philippi, Acts 16:37–39; *of Ananias, the high priest*, Acts 23:3.
‡ **MEDICINE**, Isa. 38:21; Luke 10:34.
Figurative, Prov. 17:22; Isa. 1:6; Jer. 8:22; 30:13; 46:11; 51:8, 9.
Allegorical, Rev. 22:2.
* **FOOL.** *One who is lacking in understanding*, Prov. 3:35; 9:21; 10:13; 15:21; 26:1, 3–12; Eccl. 7:4–6; or, *is of uncontrolled temper*, Eccl. 7:9; or, *is deficient in conscience*, Prov. 10:23; or, *is willful, disregarding wise counsels and lessons from experience*, Prov. 1:7; 27:22.
Described as: *Idle*, Eccl. 4:5; *wasteful*, Prov. 21:20; *loquacious*, Prov. 10:8, 10, 29:11; Eccl. 10:12–14; *meddlesome*, Prov. 20:3; *contentious*, Prov. 18:6; 29:9; *unfilial*, Prov. 15:20; *despising wisdom*, Prov. 1:7, 22; 18:2; *atheistic*, Psa. 14:1; 53:1.
Causes sorrow, Prov. 14:13.
Parables concerning: *The foolish virgins*, Matt. 25:1–13 *The rich fool*, Luke 12:16–20.

B.C. 1000? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
5 R. V. broken

15
u *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
v *Knowledge, desire for*, Luke 11:52.

16
w *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
x *Bribery*, 1 Sam. 8:3.

17
6 R. V. pleadeth his cause first seemeth
7 R. V. searcheth him out.

18
y *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

19
8 R. V. such

20
z *Belly*, Prov. 20:27.

22
a *Marriage, commended*, Gen. 34:9.
b *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

23
c *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
d *Rich*, Jas. 5:1.
e *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

24
f *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.
g *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
9 R. V. He that maketh many friends doeth it to his own destruction:

1
a *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
b *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
c *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

2
d *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.

sustain his infirmity; but a [5,t]wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the [u]prudent getteth [v]knowledge; and the ear of the wise [v]seeketh knowledge.

16 A man's [w,x]gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that* [6]*is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and [7]searcheth him.

18 The [y]lot causeth [f]contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A †brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city: and [8]*their* [f]contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 A man's [z]belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 *Whoso* [a]findeth a [b]wife findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The [c]poor useth intreaties; but the [d]rich [e]answereth roughly.

24 [9]A man *that hath* [f,g]friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a †brother.

CHAPTER 19

Sundry Proverbs.

BETTER *is* the [a]poor that walketh in his [b]integrity, than *he that is* [c]perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* [d]without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man [1]perverteth his way: and his heart [e]fretteth against the LORD.

4 [f,g]Wealth maketh many [h,i]friends; but the [j]poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 A [k]false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh [l]lies shall not escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the [2]prince: and every man *is* a [h]friend to him that [m]giveth gifts.

7 All the brethren of the [j]poor do [n]hate him: how much more do his [o]friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, [3]*yet* they *are* wanting *to him*.

8 He that getteth [p]wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.

9 A [k]false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh [l]lies shall perish.

10 [4]Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less for a [q]servant to have rule over princes.

11 The discretion of a man [5,r,s]deferreth his [t]anger; and *it is* his glory to [u,v]pass over a transgression.

12 The [w]king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a [x]lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

13 A [y,z]foolish [a]son *is* the calamity of his father: and [b]the [c]contentions of a [d,e]wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the [f]inheritance of fathers: and a prudent [d]wife *is* from the LORD.

15 *Slothfulness casteth into a

13 y *Fool, causes sorrow*, Prov. 18:2. z *Children, wicked, disgrace parents*, Mark 10:14.—a *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4. b *Family, infelicity in*, 1 Chr. 13:14. c *Strife*, Prov. 20:3. d *Wife*, Prov. 5:18. e *Women*, Prov. 31:10. **14** f *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.

B.C. 1000? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
e *Murmuring, against God*, Num. 14:2.
1 R. V. subverteth

4
f *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
g *Rich, have many friends*, Jas. 5:1.
h *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.
i *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
j *Poor, friendlessness of*, Prov. 21:13.

5
k *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
l *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

6
m *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
2 R. V. liberal man:

7
n *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
o *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
3 R. V. but they are gone.

8
p *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.

10
q *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
4 R. V. Delicate living is not

11
r *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
s *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
t *Anger, restraint of*, Psa. 37:8.
u *Charitableness*, Prov. 10:12.
v *Forgiveness, honorable*, Matt. 18:21.
5 R. V. maketh him slow to anger;

12
w *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
x *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

† **BROTHER,** Gen. 9:5. *Avenger of murder*, Gen. 9:5. *Love of*, Prov. 17:17; 18:24; Song 8:1. *Estranged*, Gen. 27:35, 36. *Reconciled*, Gen. 33:4. *Reuben's love for Joseph*, Gen. 37:21, 22, 29, 30; *Joseph's, for his brethren*, Gen. 43:30–34; 45:1–15; 50:19–25; *Judah's, for Benjamin*, Gen. 44:18–34.

Brother's widow, law concerning levirate marriage of, Deut. 25:5–10; Matt. 22:24; Mark 12:19; Luke 20:28.

Signifying, a relative, Gen. 14:16; 29:12, *any Israelite*, Neh. 5:7; Jer. 34:9; Obad. 10; *mankind*, 1 Kin. 20:32, 33; Matt. 5:22–24; 18:35; 1 John 3:15; *companion*, 2 Sam. 1:26; 1 Kin. 13:30.

Expressive of fraternity: *Used, among Israelites*, Lev. 19:17; Deut. 22:1–4; *by Christ*, Matt. 12:50; 25:40; Heb. 2:11, 12; *by disciples*, Acts 9:17; 21:20; Rom. 16:23; 1 Cor. 7:12; 2 Cor. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:22.

* **LAZINESS,** Prov. 12:27; 18:9; 19:24; 21:25; 22:13; 26:13, 14–16.

Brings, adversity, Prov. 12:24; Eccl. 10:18; *destitution*, Prov. 13:4; 19:15; 20:4; 23:21; 24:30–34.

Admonitions against, Prov. 6:6–11; 10:4, 5, 26; 15:19.

Denounced, Matt. 25:26, 27. *Of ministers, denounced*, Isa. 56:10.

Forbidden, Rom. 12:11; Heb. 6:12.

See footnote, IDLENESS, Eccl. 10:18.

B.C. 1000? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

deep sleep; and an [g]idle soul
shall suffer [h]hunger.
16 He that [i]keepeth the com-
mandment keepeth his own soul;
but he that [6]despiseth his ways
[j]shall die.
17 He that hath [k]pity upon the
[l]poor [m]lendeth unto the LORD;
and that which he hath given
will he pay him again.
18 Chasten thy [n]son [7]while
there is hope, and let not thy
soul spare for his crying.
19 A man of great [o]wrath shall
suffer punishment: for if thou
deliver *him*, yet thou must do it
again.
20 [p]Hear [q]counsel, and receive
instruction, that thou mayest be
wise in thy latter end.
21 *There are* many devices in
a man's heart; nevertheless the
counsel of the [r]LORD, that shall
stand.
22 [8]The desire of a man *is* his
[s]kindness: and a [t]poor man *is*
better than a [u]liar.
23 The [v]fear of the LORD *tend-
eth* to life: and *he that hath it*
shall abide satisfied; [w]he shall
not be visited with evil.
24 A [9,g]slothful *man* hideth
his hand in *his* bosom, and will
not so much as bring it to his
mouth again.
25 [x]Smite†a scorner, and the sim-
ple will beware: and [y]reprove one
that hath understanding, *and* he
will understand knowledge.
26 He that [10]wasteth *his* [z]fa-
ther, *and* chaseth away *his*
[a]mother, *is* a [b,c]son that causeth
shame, and bringeth reproach.
27 [d]Cease, my [b,c]son, to hear
[11]the instruction *that causeth* to
err from the words of knowledge.
28 [12]An [e]ungodly witness†scorn-
eth judgment: and the mouth of
the wicked devoureth iniquity.
29 Judgments are prepared for
†scorners, and [f]stripes for the
back of fools.

CHAPTER 20

Sundry Proverbs.

WINE *is* a mocker, strong
drink [1]*is* raging: and [a]who-
soever [2]is deceived thereby is not
wise.
2 The fear of a [b]king *is* as the
roaring of a [c]lion: [d]*whoso* pro-
voketh him to [e]anger [f]sinneth
against his own [3]soul.
3 [g]*It is* an honour for a man to
[4,h]cease from *strife: but every
[i]fool will be [5]meddling.
4 The sluggard will [j,k]not plow
by reason of the [6,l]cold; *there-
fore* shall he [m]beg in [n]harvest,
and *have* nothing.
5 Counsel in the heart of man *is*
like deep water; but a man of
understanding will draw it out.
6 Most men will proclaim every
one his own [7]goodness: but a
[o]faithful man who can find?
7 The just *man* walketh in
his [p]integrity: his [q]children *are*
blessed after him.

15 g *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18. h *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.
16 i *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8. j *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. 6 R. V. is careless of his
17 k *Pity, for the poor*, Job 19:21. l *Poor, liberality to*, Prov. 21:13. m *Lending*, Deut. 15:2.
18 n *Children, punishment of*, Mark 10:14. 7 R. V. seeing there is hope; And set not thy heart on his destruction.
19 o *Anger, punished*, Psa. 37:8.
20 p *Commandment, enjoining heed to instruction*, Deut. 8:2. q *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15.
21 r *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.
22 s *Kindness*, Acts 28:2. t *Poor*, Prov. 21:13. u *Falsehood*, Job 21:34. 8 Am. R. V. That which maketh a man to be desired is his kindness:
23 v *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31. w *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
24 9 R. V. The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish.
25 x *Punishment, design of*, Lev. 26:41. y *Reproof, wise profit by*, Prov. 17:10.

26 z *Father*, Psa. 27:10. a *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20. b *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14. c *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4. 10 *Heb.* doeth violence to
27 d *Commandment, warning against temptation*, Deut. 8:2. 11 R. V. instruction Only to err
28 e *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18. 12 R. V. A worthless
29 f *Punishment*, Lev. 26:41.

1 a *Wine, admonitions against the use of*, Prov. 23:31. 1 R. V. a brawler; 2 R. V. erreth thereby
2 b *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21. c *Lion*, Mic. 5:8. d *Citizens, wicked*, Luke 15:15. e *Anger*, Psa. 37:8. f *Sin*, Rom. 5:12. 3 R. V. life.
3 g *Meekness, honorable*, Psa. 45:4. h *Peace*, Jer. 29:7. i *Fool*, Prov. 18:2. 4 R. V. keep aloof 5 R.V. quarrelling.
4 j *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15. k *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18. l *Winter*, Gen. 8:22. m *Beggars*, Luke 16:20. n *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21. 6 R. V. winter;
6 o *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10. 7 R. V. kindness:
7 p *Integrity*, Job 2:3. q *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.

† **SCORNERS**, Psa. 1:1; Prov. 9:12; 13:1; 14:6; 21:11, 24; 22:10. *An abomination*, Prov. 24:9. *Admonitions to*, Prov 1:22, 23. *Punishment of*, Prov. 19:29; Isa. 29:20.

* **STRIFE**, Prov. 26:21; 27:15; 28:25; Jas. 4:1, 2.
Domestic, Prov. 19:13; 21:19; 25:24.
Caused, by busybodies, Prov. 26:20; *by perversity*, Prov. 16:28; *by hatred*, Prov. 10:12; *by pride*, Prov. 13:10; *by scornfulness*, Prov. 22:10; *by wrath*, Prov. 15:18; 29:22; 30:33; *by excessive indulgence in the use of intoxicating liquors*, Prov. 23:29, 30.
Destructive to those who are involved therein, Matt. 12:25; Mark 3:24, 25; Luke 11:17.
Exhortations against, Gen. 13:8; 45:24; Prov. 3:30; 17:14; 25:8; Matt. 5:25, 39–41; Rom. 12:18; 13:13; 14:1, 19, 21; 16:17, 18; 2 Cor. 12:20; Gal. 5:15, 20; Phil. 2:3, 14, 15; 1 Tim. 6:3–5; 2 Tim. 2:14, 23–25; Tit. 3:1–3, 9; Jas. 3:14–16.
Abstinence from, honorable, Prov. 20:3.
Instances of: *Between Abraham's and Lot's herdmen*, Gen. 13:6, 7. *Between Abraham and Abimelech*, Gen. 21:25. *Between Isaac's herdmen and those of Gerar*, Gen. 26:20–22. *Between Laban and Jacob*, Gen. 31:36. *Among Israelites*, Deut. 1:12. *Between Jephthah and his brethren*, Judg. 11:2; *and Ephraimites*, Judg. 12:1–6. *Between Israel and Judah, about David*, 2 Sam. 19:41–43. *Among disciples, over question who should be greatest*, Mark 9:34; Luke 22:24. *Among Jews, concerning Jesus*, John 10:19. *Among Christians at Antioch, about circumcision*, Acts 15:2. *Between Paul and Barnabas, about Mark*, Acts 15:38, 39. *Between Pharisees and Sadducees, concerning the resurrection*, Acts 23:7–10. *In the churches, at Corinth*, 1 Cor. 1:10–12; 3.3, 4; 6:1–7; 11:16–21; *at Philippi*, Phil. 1:15–17.
See footnotes: ANGER, Psa. 37:8; ENVY, Prov. 14:30; JEALOUSY, Psa. 75:58; MALICE, Eph. 4:31.

8 A [r,s]king that sitteth in the [t]throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 Who can say, I have made my [u]heart [v]clean, I am [w]pure from my sin?

10 [x]Divers [y]weights, *and* divers [z]measures, both of them *are* alike [a]abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath [b]made even both of them.

13 Love not [c]sleep, lest thou come to [d]poverty; [e]open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 [f]*It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he [g]boasteth.

15 There is [h]gold, and a multitude of [i]rubies: but the [j]lips of knowledge *are* a precious [k]jewel.

16 Take his garment that is [l]surety *for* a stranger: and [8]take a [m]pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 Bread of [n,o]deceit *is* sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 [p]*Every* purpose is established by [q]counsel: and with good [r]advice make war.

19 He that goeth about *as* a [s]talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore [t]meddle not with him that [9,u]flattereth with his lips.

20 [v]Whoso curseth his [w]father or his [x]mother, his [y]lamp shall be put out in obscure [z]darkness.

21 An [a]inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 [b]Say not thou, I will [c]recompense [d]evil; *but* [e]wait on the LORD, and [f,g]he shall [h]save thee.

23 [i]Divers [j]weights *are* an [k]abomination unto the LORD; and a false [l]balance *is* not good.

24 [m]Man's goings *are* of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to [10]the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and after [n]vows to make enquiry.

26 A wise [o]king [11]scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the [12,p]wheel over them.

27 The spirit of [q]man *is* the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the †belly.

28 [13,r]Mercy and [s]truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by [13]mercy.

29 The glory of [t]young men *is* their strength: and the beauty of [u]old men *is* the grey head.

30 [14]The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil: so *do* [v]stripes the inward parts of the †belly.

CHAPTER 21

Sundry Proverbs.

THE [a]king's heart *is* [b]in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 [c]Every way of a man *is* [d]right in his own eyes: but the LORD [1,e]pondereth the [f]hearts.

3 To [g]do [h]justice and [i]judgment *is* more acceptable to the LORD than [j]sacrifice.

4 An high look, and a [k]proud heart, *and* the [2]plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
r *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
s *Judge, kings as*, Judg. 2:18.
t *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
9
u *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
v *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
w *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12.
10
x *Dishonesty, forbidden*, Ezek. 22:13.
y *Weights, must be just*, Lev. 19:35.
z *Measure, false, an abomination*, Deut. 25:15.

a *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
12
b *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
13
c *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15.
d *Poverty, caused by laziness*, Prov. 30:8.
e *Industry, brings prosperity*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
14
f *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
g *Boasting, deceitful*, Prov. 25:14.
15
h *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
i Prov. 3:15; 31:10; Job 28:18.
j *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
k *Jewels, figurative*, Gen. 24:53.
16
l *Surety*, Gen. 44:32.
m *Pawn*, Job 24:3.
8 R. V. hold him in pledge that is surety for strangers.
17
n *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
o *Falsehood*, Job 21:34. **18** p *Prudence, in heeding counsel*, 2 Chr. 2:12. q *Counsel, wisdom in*, Prov. 12:15. r *War, councils of*, Judg. 3:2. **19** s *Talebearing*, Prov. 11:13. t *Evil Company, warnings against*, Prov. 13:20. u *Gossip, forbidden*, Lev. 19:16. 9 R. V. openeth wide **20** v *Children, wicked, punishment of*, Mark 10:14. w *Father, cursing of, forbidden*, Psa. 27:10. x *Mother, dishonoring of to be punished*, 1 Kin. 2:20. y *Lamp, figurative*, Ex. 27:20. z *Darkness, figurative of judgments*, Gen. 1:2. **21**—a *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
b *Malice, forbidden*, Eph. 4:31.
c *Retaliation, malicious, forbidden*, Deut. 19:19.
d *Evil*, 1 Thess. 5:22.
e *Commandment, enjoining faith in God*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
h *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
23
i *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.
j *Weights*, Lev. 19:35.
k *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
l *Balances, false, an abomination*, Prov. 11:1.
24
m *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
25
n *Vows* Num. 30:2.
10 R. V. a man rashly to say, It is holy,
26
o *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
p *Wheel, figurative*, Eccl. 12:6.
11 R. V winnoweth
12 R. V. threshing wheel
27
q *Man, spirit*, Job 4:17.
28
r *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
s *Truth*, John 18:37.
13 Am. R. V. Kindness
29
t *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
u *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
30
v *Punishment*, Lev. 26:41.
14 Am. R. V. Stripes that wound cleanse away evil: And strokes reach the innermost parts of the body.

1
a *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

2 c Prov. 16:2. d *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11. e *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2. f *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21. 1 R. V. weigheth **3** g *Obedience, better than sacrifice*, 1 Sam. 15:22. h *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2. i *Integrity*, Job 2:3. j *Offerings, unavailing, when not accompanied by piety*, Lev. 6:17. **4** k *Pride*, Prov. 16:18. 2 R. V. lamp

† **BELLY.** *Figurative, of the soul*, Psa. 44:25; Prov. 18:20; 20:27, 30; *of the nervous system*, Hab. 3:16; *of the sanctified heart*, John 7:38.

B.C. 1000? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
l Industry, brings prosperity, 1 Kin. 11:28.
m Rashness, 2 Sam. 6:7.

6
n Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
o Falsehood, Job 21:34.
p Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
3 R. V. vapour driven to and fro; they that seek them seek death.

7
4 R. V. The violence of the wicked shall sweep them away;

8
q Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
r Purity, of heart, 1 Tim. 4:12.
s Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
5 R. V. him that is laden with guilt is exceeding crooked:

9
t Family, infelicity in, 1 Chr. 13:14.
u Marriage, unhappiness in, Gen. 34:9.
v House, roofs of, Esth. 8:1.
w Strife, Prov. 20:3.
x Women, Prov. 31:10.
y Wife, Prov. 5:18.

10
z Malice, the wicked filled with, Eph. 4:31.

5 The thoughts of the [l]diligent *tend* only to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* [m]hasty only to want.

6 The getting of [n]treasures by a [o]lying tongue *is* a [3]vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek [p]death.

7 The [4]robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

8 [q]The way of [5]man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the [r,s]pure, his work *is* right.

9 [t,u]*It is* better to dwell in a corner of the [v]housetop, than with a [w]brawling [x,y]woman in a wide house.

10 The soul of the wicked [z]desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 When the [6,a]scorner is [b]punished, the simple is made [c]wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: [7]*but God* [d]overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the *poor, [e]he also shall [f]cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 A [g]gift in secret pacifieth [h]anger: and a [8]reward in the bosom strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the [i]just to do judgment: but [d]destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding [j]shall remain in the congregation of the [k]dead.

17 He that loveth [l]pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that [m]loveth [n]wine and [o]oil shall not be rich.

18 The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the [9]transgressor for the upright.

19 [p]*It is* better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a [q]contentious and [10]an angry [r]woman.

20 *There is* treasure to be desired and [o]oil in the dwelling of the [s,t]wise; but a [u]foolish man [11]spendeth it up.

21 [v,w]He that followeth after [x]righteousness and [y]mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and easteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 Whoso [z]keepeth his [a]mouth

B.C. 1000? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
g Presents, to obtain favor, Gen. 32:13.
h Anger, Psa. 37:8.
8 R. V. present

15
i Righteous, Psa. 64:10.

16
j Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
k Death, of the wicked, Num. 23:10.

17
l Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.
m Appetite, Prov. 23:2.
n Wine, admonitions against the use of, Prov. 23:31.
o Oil, used for food, Deut. 12:17.

18
9 R. V. treacherous cometh in the stead of the upright.

19
p Family, infelicity in, 1 Chr. 13:14.
q Strife, Prov. 20:3.
r Women, Prov. 31:10.
10 R. V. fretful

20
s Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
t Frugality, Matt. 14:20.
u Fool, Prov. 18:2.
11 R. V. swalloweth it up.

11—*a Scorners*, Prov. 19:25. *b Punishment, design of*, Lev. 26:41. *c Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. 6 Am. R. V. scoffer **12** *d Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. 7 R. V. How the wicked are overthrown to their ruin. **13** *e Wicked, prayer of, not heard*, Psa. 73:3. *f Prayer, of the wicked, not heard*, Acts 6:4.

21 *v Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *w Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. *x Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2. *y Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
23 *z Prudence, in restraining speech*, 2 Chr. 2:12.—*a Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.

---

* **POOR,** Prov. 10:15; 13:7, 8, 23; 17:5; 18:23; 19:17; 22:2; 28:6, 8, 11; Eccl. 6:8; Isa. 29:19; Matt. 26:11; Mark 12:43, 44; 14:7; John 12:8; 2 Cor. 6:10.

God's care of, 1 Sam. 2:7, 8; Job 5:15, 16; Psa. 9:18; 10:14; 12:5; 14:6; 34:6; 35:10; 68:10; 69:33; 102:17; 107:9, 36, 41; 109:31; 113:7, 8; 132:15; 140:12; 146:5, 7; Prov. 22:2, 22, 23; Isa. 11:4; 14:30; 25:4; 29:19; 41:17; Jer. 20:13. See footnotes: God, *Goodness of*, Gen. 2:2; God, *Providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

Friendlessness of, Prov. 14:20; 19:4, 7. *Wisdom of, despised*, Eccl. 9:15, 16.

Warning against neglect of, Prov. 21:13; 22:16; Ezek. 16:49. *Neglect of, by the disciples*, Acts 6:1–6. *Neglect of, denounced*, Matt. 25:42–45.

Righteous treatment of, required, Psa. 82:3, 4; Prov. 22:22; 31:9; Isa. 1:17; *rewarded*, Prov. 29:14; Jer. 22:16; Ezek. 18:7, 16, 17; Dan. 4:27. *Compassion toward*, Job 30:25; Prov. 14:21; 29:7; Heb. 13:3; Jas. 1:27.

Liberality to, Prov. 31:20; Isa. 58:7; Matt. 5:42 (with Luke 6:30); Luke 3:11; 19:8; Rom. 12:8, 13, 20; 1 Cor. 13:3; 16:1, 2; 2 Cor. 9:1–15; Gal. 2:10; Eph. 4:28; 1 Tim. 5:9, 10, 16; Jas. 2:15, 16; 1 John 3:17. *Liberality to, rewarded*, Prov. 19:17; 22:9; 28:27; Psa. 112:9; Matt. 19:21; 25:34–36; Luke 12:33; 18:22; Acts 20:35.

Kindness to: *Enjoined*, Neh. 8:10, 12. *Rewarded*, Psa. 41:1–3; Isa. 58:10; Luke 14:12–14.

Instances of: *By Ruth, to Naomi*, Ruth 2:2, 11. *By Boaz, to Ruth*, Ruth 2:8–16; 3:15. *By Elijah, to the widow of Zarephath*, 1 Kin. 17:12–24. *By Elisha, to the prophet's widow*, 2 Kin. 4:1–7. *By the Jews*, Esth. 9:22. *By Job*, Job 29:11–17; 31:16–22, 38–40. *By the Temaites*, Isa. 21:14. *By Nebuzar-adan*, Jer. 39:10. *By the good Samaritan*, Luke 10:33–35. *By Zacchæus*, Luke 19:8. *By Dorcas*, Acts 9:36. *By Cornelius*, Acts 10:2, 4. *By Christian church, at Jerusalem*, Acts 6:1; *at Antioch*, Acts 11:29, 30. *By churches of Macedonia and Achaia*, Rom. 15:25, 26; 2 Cor. 8:1–5.

Oppression of, Neh. 5:1–13; Job 20:19–21; 22:6, 7; 24:4, 7–12; Psa. 37:14; 109:16; Prov. 14:31; 22:7, 16; 28:3, 15; 30:14; Eccl. 5:8; Isa. 3:14, 15; 10:1, 2; 32:6, 7; Ezek. 18:12; 22:29; Amos 2:6; 4:1; 5:11, 12; 8:4–6; Hab. 3:14; Jas. 2:6; 5:4.

Forbidden, Deut. 24:14; Zech. 7:10.

Instances of oppression of, 2 Kin. 4:1; Neh. 5:1–5.

Mosaic laws concerning: *Atonement money of, must be uniform with that of the rich*, Ex. 30:15. *Inexpensive offerings authorized for*, Lev. 5:7; 12:8; 14:21, 22.

Discrimination, in favor of, forbidden, Ex. 23:3; Lev. 19:15; *against, forbidden*, Ex. 23:6; Jas. 2:2–9. *Exactions of interest from, forbidden*, Ex. 22:25; Lev. 25:35–37. *Raiment of, taken in pledge, to be restored*, Ex. 22:26; Deut. 24:12, 13. *To participate triennially in the tithes*, Deut. 14:28, 29; 26:12, 13. *Gleanings reserved for*, Lev. 19:9, 10; 23:22; Deut. 24:19–21. *To share the products of the land in the sabbatic year*, Ex. 23:11. *To be released from debt in sabbatic year*, Deut. 15:7–11. *To be released from servitude, in sabbatic year,*

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
b *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
c *Scorners*, Prov. 19:25.
12 Am. R. V. The proud and haughty man, scoffer is his name, He worketh in the arrogance of pride.
25
d *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.
e *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15.
26
f *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3
g *Covetousness, insatiable*, Isa. 57:17.
h *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
13 R. V. withholdeth
27
i *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
j *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
k *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
l *Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety*, Lev. 6:17.
28
m *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
n *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
14 Am. R. V. shall speak so as to endure.
29
o *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
31
p *Horse*, Job 39:19.
q *Victories, from God*, Deut. 28:7.
15 Am. R. V. victory is of Jehovah.

1
a *Character, good*, Phil. 2:15.
b Eccl. 7:1.

and his tongue keepeth his soul
from troubles.
24 [12,b]Proud *and* haughty
[c]scorner *is* his name, who
dealeth in proud wrath.
25 The desire of the [d,e]slothful
killeth him; for his hands refuse
to labour.
26 [f]He [g]coveteth greedily all
the day long: but the righteous
[h]giveth and [13]spareth not.
27 [i]The [j]sacrifice of the wicked
is [k]abomination: how much
more, *when* he bringeth [l]it with
a wicked mind?
28 A [m,n]false witness shall perish:
but the man that heareth
[14]speaketh constantly.
29 [f]A wicked man [o]hardeneth
his face: but *as for* the upright,
he directeth his way.
30 *There is* no wisdom nor understanding
nor counsel against
the LORD.
31 The [p]horse *is* prepared
against the day of battle: but
[15,q]safety *is* of the LORD.

CHAPTER 22

Sundry Proverbs. 17 The words of the wise.

[a] A [b]*GOOD* *name *is* rather
to be chosen than great
riches, *and* loving favour rather
than silver and gold.
2 [c]The [d]rich and [e]poor meet together:
the LORD *is* the [f]maker
of them all.
3 A [g]prudent *man* foreseeth the
evil, and hideth himself: but the
[h]simple pass on, and [1]are punished.
4 [2]By †humility *and* the [i]fear
of the LORD *are* riches, and honour,
and life.
5 [j,k]Thorns *and* [l]snares *are* in
the way of the froward: he that
doth keep his soul shall be far
from them.
6 [m,n]Train up a [o]child in the
way he should go: and when he
is old, he will not depart from it.
7 The rich ruleth over the [p]poor,
and the [q]borrower *is* servant to
the [r]lender.
8 [s]He that soweth iniquity
shall reap [3]vanity: and the rod
of his anger shall fail.
9 He that hath a [t]bountiful eye
shall be blessed; for he giveth of
his bread to the [u]poor.
10 Cast out the [4,v]scorner, and
[w]contention shall go out; yea,
strife and reproach shall cease.
11 He that loveth [x]pureness of
heart, *for* the [y]grace of his lips
the king *shall be* his [z]friend.
12 The eyes of the [a]LORD preserve
[5]knowledge, and he overthroweth
the words of the [6]transgressor.
13 The [b,c]slothful *man* saith,
There is a [d]lion without, I shall
be slain in the streets.
14 The [e]mouth of strange
[f,g]women *is* a deep pit: he that

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.
1 R. V. suffer for it.
4
i *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
2 R. V. The reward of
5
j *Thorn, figurative*, Hos. 2:6.
k *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3
l *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
6
m *Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
n *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.
o *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14.
7
p *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
q *Borrowing*, Ex. 22:14.
r *Lending*, Deut. 15:2.
8
s *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
3 R. V. calamity:
9
t *Liberality, rewards for*, 1 Tim 6:18.
u *Poor, liberality to*, Prov. 21:13.
10
v *Scorners*, Prov. 19:25.
w *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
4 Am. R. V. scoffer
11

2 *c* *Man, equality of*, Job. 4:17. *d* *Rich*, Jas. 5:1. *e* *Poor*, Prov. 21:13. *f* *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
3 *g* *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

x *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12. *y* *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6. *z* *Friends*, Ex. 33:11. **12**—*a* *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. 5 R. V. him that hath knowledge, 6 R. V. treacherous man. **13** *b* *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18. *c* *Laziness* Prov. 19:15. *d* *Lion*, Mic. 5:8. **14** *e* *Temptation*, Luke 11:4. *f* *Harlot*, Prov. 7:10. *g* *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.

Deut. 15:12; *in jubilee*, Lev. 25:39–4. *Alienated lands of, to be restored in jubilee*, Lev. 25:25–28.

See footnotes: ALMS, Matt. 6:2; LIBERALITY, 1 Tim. 6:18; ORPHAN, Lam. 5:3; WIDOWS, 2 Sam. 14:5.

* **NAME.** *Signifying prestige*, 1 Kin. 1:47. *Value of a good*, Prov. 22:1; Eccl. 7:1.

New, given, to persons who have spiritual adoption, Isa. 62:2; *to Abraham*, Gen. 17:5; *to Sarah*, Gen. 17:15; *to Jacob*, Gen. 32:27, 28; *to Paul*, Acts 13:9.

Intercessional influence of the name of Jesus, see footnote, NAME OF JESUS, John 14:13.

Symbolical, Hos. 1:3, 4, 6, 9; 2:1.

† **HUMILITY,** Psa. 51:17; 69:32; 138:6; Prov. 3:34; 11:2; 12:15; 16:19; Isa. 57:15; 66:2; Luke 10:21; 2 Cor. 7:6; Gal. 6:14; Jas. 4:6.

Enjoined, Deut. 15:15; Prov. 25:6, 7; 27:2; 30:32; Eccl. 5:2; Jer. 45:5; Mic. 6:8; Matt. 18:2–4; 20:26, 27; Mark 9:33–37; 10:43, 44; Luke 9:46–48; 14:10; 17:10; 22:24–27; John 13:14–16; Rom. 11:18–20, 25; 12:3, 10, 16; 1 Cor. 3:18; 4:6; 10:12; Gal. 5:26; Eph. 4:1, 2; 5:21; Phil. 2:3–11; Col. 3:12; Jas. 1:9, 10; 4:10; 1 Pet. 5:3, 5, 6.

Feigned, forbidden, Col. 2:18–23.

Rewards of, Job 5:11; 22:29; Psa. 138:6; Prov. 15:33; 18:12; 22:4; 29:23; Matt. 5:3; 23:12; Luke 1:52; 14:11; 18:13, 14.

Exemplified in: *Abraham*, Gen. 18:27, 32; *Jacob*, Gen. 32:10; *Joseph*, Gen. 41:16; *Moses*, Ex. 3:11; 4:10; *David*, 1 Sam. 18:18–23; 24:14; 26:20; 2 Sam. 7:18–20; 1 Chr. 17:16–18; 29:14; *the psalmist*, Psa. 8:3, 4; 73:22; 131:1–2; 141:5; 144:3; *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:7; 2 Chr. 1:10; 2:6; *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:8; *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 21:29; *kings and princes of Israel*, 2 Chr. 12:6, 7, 12; *Josiah*, 2 Kin. 22:18, 19; 2 Chr. 34:26, 27; *Job*, Job 7:17, 18; 9:14, 15; 40:4, 5; 42:2–6; *Elihu*, Job 32:4–7; 33:6; *Ezra*, Ezra 9:13, 15; *Agur*, Prov. 30:2, 3; *Isaiah*, Isa. 6:5; *Hezekiah*, Isa. 38:15; *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:6; 10:23, 24, *Daniel*, Dan. 2:30; *Ezra and the Jews*, Ezra 8:21, 23; *Elisabeth*, Luke 1:43; *John the Baptist*, Matt. 3:14; Mark 1:7; Luke 3:16; John 1:27; 3:29, 30; *Jesus*, Matt. 11:29; 13:4–16; *women of Canaan*, Matt. 15:27; *the righteous*, Matt. 25:37–40; *the publican*, Luke 18:13; *centurion*, Matt. 8:8; Luke 7:6, 7;

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
h *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
i *Children, punishment of*, Mark 10:14.
16
j *Employer*, Deut. 24:14.
k *Master*, Col. 4:1.
l *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
m *Extortion*, Isa. 16:4.
n *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
o *Employee, oppressions of*, Deut. 24:14.
p *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
q *Presents, to obtain favor*, Gen. 32:13.
7 R. V. gain,
17
r *Commandment, enjoining heed to instruction*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.
t *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
19
u *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
21
v *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
22
w *Commandment, forbidding robbery and oppression*, Deut. 8:2.
x *Poor, oppression of, forbidden*, Prov. 21:13.
y *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
23
z *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.

is abhorred of the LORD shall
fall therein.
15 Foolishness *is* bound in the
[h]heart of a child; *but* the rod of
[i]correction shall drive it far
from him.
16 [j,k]He that [l,m]oppresseth the
[n,o]poor [p]to increase his [7]*riches*,
and he that [q]giveth to the rich,
shall surely *come* to want.
17 ¶ [r]Bow down thine ear, and
hear the [s]words of the [t]wise,
and apply thine heart unto my
knowledge.
18 For *it is* a pleasant thing
if thou keep them within thee;
they shall withal be fitted in thy
lips.
19 That thy [u]trust may be in
the LORD, I have made known
to thee this day, even to thee.
20 Have not I written to thee
excellent things in counsels and
knowledge,
21 That I might make thee
know the certainty of the [v]words
of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them
that send unto thee?
22 [w]Rob not the [x]poor, because
he *is* poor: neither oppress the
afflicted in the [y]gate:
23 For [z]the LORD will plead
their cause, and [8,a]spoil the soul
of those that spoiled them.
24 [b]Make no ‡friendship with
[9]an [c]angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go:
25 [d]Lest thou learn [e]his ways,
and get a snare to thy soul.
26 Be not thou *one* of them that
[f]strike hands, *or* of them that are
[g]sureties for [h]debts.
27 If thou hast nothing to pay,
why should he take away thy
[i,j]bed from under thee?
28 [k]Remove not the ancient
[l]landmark, which thy fathers
have set.
29 Seest thou a man [m,n]diligent
in his business? he shall stand
before kings; he shall not stand
before mean *men*.

CHAPTER 23

The words of the wise.

[a,b]WHEN thou sittest to eat
with a ruler, [c,d]consider
diligently what *is* before thee:
2 And [*,e,f]put a knife to thy
throat, if thou *be* a man given to
[†]appetite.
3 [*,c,e,f]Be not desirous of his
dainties: for they *are* deceitful
meat.
4 [1,g,h]Labour not to be [i]rich:
[j,k]cease from thine own wisdom.
5 Wilt thou [h]set thine eyes upon
that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings;
they fly away as an eagle toward
heaven.
6 [l,m]Eat thou not the bread of
him that hath an evil eye, [*,f]neither desire thou his [2]dainty
meats:

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
d *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
e *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
26
f *Contracts, modes of ratifying*, Matt. 20:2.
g *Surety*, Gen. 44:32.
h *Debt, security for*, 1 Sam. 22:2.
27
i *Bed*, Amos 6:4.
j *Property, personal*, Lev. 27:15.
28
k *Commandment, forbidding removal of landmarks*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Landmarks*, Deut. 19:14.
29
m *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8.
n *Industry*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
1
a *Manners, rules for guests*, Gen. 18:2.
b *Guest, rules for conduct of*, Zeph. 1:7.
c *Commandment, enjoining prudence in guests*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
2
e *Temperance, in eating*, 2 Pet. 1:6.
f *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
4
g *Commandment, forbidding haste for riches*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Covetousness, gains of, unstable*, Isa. 57:17.

a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
8 R. V. despoil of life those that despoil them. **24** *b* *Evil Company, warnings against*, Prov. 13:20. *c* *Anger*, Psa. 37:8. 9 R. V. a man that is given to anger;

i *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8. *j* *False Confidence, warnings against*, Psa. 30:6. *k* *Conceit, warnings against*, Prov. 26:5. 1 R. V. Weary not thyself to be rich; **6** *l* *Commandment, warning against evil company*, Deut. 8:2. *m* *Evil Company, warnings against*, Prov. 13:20. 2 R. V. dainties:

Peter, Acts 3:12; *Paul*, Acts 20:19; Rom. 7:18; 1 Cor. 2:1–3; 15:9, 10; 2 Cor. 3:5; 11:30; 12:5–12; Eph. 3:8; Phil. 3:12, 13; 4:12; 1 Tim. 1:15.

‡ **FRIENDSHIP**, Amos 3:3. *Value of*, Eccl. 4:9–12.
Promoted, by fidelity, Prov. 11:13; *by sympathy*, Job 6:14, 15; *by not wearing out one's welcome*, Prov. 25:17, 19.
Faithfulness in, Psa. 35:13, 14; Prov. 17:9, 17; 27:6, 9, 10, 14, 17, 19.
Temptations growing out of, Deut. 13:6–9; Prov. 22:24–27.
Jesus calls his disciples friends, Luke 12:4; John 15:14, 15.
Instances of: *Abraham and Lot*, Gen. 4:14–16. *Ruth and Naomi*, Ruth 1:16, 17. *Samuel and Saul*, 1 Sam. 15:35; 16:1. *David and Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 18:1–4; 19:2–7; 20; 23:16–18; 2 Sam. 1:17–27; 9:1–13. *David and Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:23. *David and Nahash*, 2 Sam. 10:2. *David and Hiram*, 1 Kin. 5:1. *David and Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9. *David and Hushai*, 2 Sam. 15:32–37; 16:16–19; 17:1–22. *David and Ittai*, 2 Sam. 15:19–21. *Nathan and Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:11–28. *David and Barzillai*, 2 Sam. 19:33, 37–39. *Joram and Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:28, 29; 9:16. *Jehu and Jehonadab*, 2 Kin. 10:15–27. *Job and his three friends*, Job 2:11–13; 42:7–10. *Daniel and his three companions*, Dan. 2:49. *Mary, Martha, and Lazarus, for Jesus*, Luke 10:38–42; John 11:1–46. *The Marys and Joseph of Arimathea, for Jesus*, Matt 27:55–61; 28:1–8; Luke 24:10; John 20:11–18. *Luke and Theophilus*, Luke 1:3; Acts 1:1. *Paul and his nephew*, Acts 23:16. *Paul, Priscilla, and Aquila*, Rom. 16:3, 4. *Paul, Timothy, and Epaphroditus*, Phil. 2:19, 20, 22, 25. *Paul and his fellow workers*, Col. 4:7–11.
See footnote, FRIENDS, Ex. 33:11.

* **ABSTEMIOUSNESS**, Prov. 23:1–3.
Instances of: *Daniel and his Hebrew companions*, Dan. 1:8–16. *John the Baptist*, Matt. 11:18.
See footnotes: TOTAL ABSTINENCE, Lev. 10:9; TEMPERANCE, 2 Pet. 1:6.

† **APPETITE**, Eccl. 8:15; Luke 12:19. *Gluttonous*, Prov. 23:20, 21; Titus 1:12. *Insatiable*, Eccl. 6:7. *An occasion of temptation*, Gen. 3:6; Matt. 4:2–4. *A source of temptation*, Gen. 25:29–34 (with Heb. 12:16); Num. 11:4, 5. *A god of the wicked*, Phil. 3:19.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
n *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
o *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
9
p *Commandment, enjoining wisdom in speech*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
10
r *Commandment, forbidding removal of landmarks*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Landmarks*, Deut. 19:14.
t *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.
12
u *Commandment, enjoining wisdom*, v. 19; Deut. 8:2.
v *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
13
w *Children, punishment of*, Mark 10:14.
14
x *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
3 R. V. Sheol.
15
y *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
z *Children, promises to*, Mark 10:14.

a *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
b *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
17
c *Commandment, forbidding envy, and enjoining fear of God*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Envy, forbidden*, Prov. 14:30.
e *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.
18
4 R. V. a reward; And thy hope shall

7 For as he thinketh in his
heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink,
saith he to thee; [n,o]but his heart
is not with thee.
8 The morsel *which* thou hast
eaten shalt thou vomit up, and
lose thy sweet words.
9 [p]Speak not in the ears of a
[q]fool: for he will despise the
wisdom of thy words.
10 [r]Remove not the old [s]land-
mark; and enter not into the
fields of the [t]fatherless:
11 For their redeemer *is*
mighty; he shall plead their
cause with thee.
12 [u]Apply thine heart unto ‡in-
struction, and thine ears to the
words of [v]knowledge.
13 [w]Withhold not correction
from the child: for *if* thou beat-
est him with the rod, he shall not
die.
14 [w]Thou shalt beat him with
the rod, and shalt deliver his
soul from [3, x]hell.
15 My [y,z]son, if thine [a]heart be
[b]wise, my heart shall rejoice,
even mine.
16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice,
when thy lips speak right things.
17 [c,d]Let not thine heart envy
sinners: but [e]*be thou* in the fear
of the LORD all the day long.
18 For surely there is [4]an end;
and thine [f]expectation shall not
be cut off.
19 Hear thou, my son, and be
[b]wise, and guide thine [a]heart in
the way.
20 [*,g,h,i]Be not among [j]wine-
bibbers; among [5]riotous eaters
of flesh:
21 For the [k]drunkard and the
[l]glutton shall come to [m]poverty:
and [n]drowsiness shall clothe *a*
man with rags.
22 [o,p]Hearken unto thy [q]father
that begat thee, and despise not
thy [r]mother when she is old.
23 [s]Buy the [t]truth, and sell *it*
not; *also* [b]wisdom, and ‡instruc-
tion, and understanding.
24 The [q]father of the right-
eous shall greatly rejoice: and
he that begetteth a wise [u]*child*
shall have joy of him.
25 [u]Thy [q]father and thy
[r]mother shall be glad, and
she that bare thee shall rejoice.
26 My son, [v,w]give me thine
[x]heart, and let thine eyes [6]ob-
serve my ways.
27 For a [y,z]whore *is* a deep
ditch; and a strange woman *is*
a narrow [a]pit.
28 She also [b]lieth in wait as [7]*for*

26 v *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13. w *Commandment, enjoining love to God*, Deut. 8:2. x *Love, of man for God, enjoined*, 1 John 4:19. 6 R. V. delight in my ways. **27** y *Harlot*, Prov. 7:10. z *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.—a *Pit, figurative*, Psa. 7:15. **28** b *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4. 7 R. V. a robber,

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
20
g *Commandment, forbidding company with winebibbers*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Total Abstinence, from intoxicating beverages*, Lev. 10:9.
i *Drunkenness, forbidden*, Luke 21:34.
j *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
5 R. V. gluttonous
21
k *Drunkard*, Psa. 69:12.
l *Gluttony, impoverishes*, Prov. 30:22.
m *Poverty, caused by drunkenness*, Prov. 30:8.
n *Idleness, poverty from*, Eccl. 10:18.
22
o *Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14.
q *Father*, Psa. 27:10.
r *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
23
s *Commandments*, Deut. 8:2.
t *Truth*, John 18:37.
24
u *Children, good*, Mark 10:14.

To be restrained, Prov. 21:17; 23:2. *Restrained*, 1 Cor. 9:27; *for conscience' sake*, Dan. 1:8–16; *for a brother's sake*, Rom. 14:21; 1 Cor. 8:13.

See footnote, HUNGER, Neh. 9:15.

‡ **INSTRUCTION**, Matt. 5:2–48; Luke 4:16–21; 24:27; John 7:14; 8:2.

Provision for, made by the state, 2 Chr. 17:7–9; Dan. 1:3–5, 17–20.

Precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line, Isa. 28:10.

Sought, Psa. 90:12; 119:12; 143:8, 10. *Giving heed to, enjoined*, Prov. 4:1, 2, 10, 13, 20; 5:1, 2; 22:17; 23:12, 23.

Lack of, 2 Chr. 15:3; Prov. 24:30–34. *Hated*, Psa. 50:17; Prov. 1:29, 30; 5:12, 13; Jer. 32:33; Luke 20:1, 2.

From Nature, Prov. 24:30–34; Eccl. 1:13–18; 3; 4:1; Matt. 6:25–30. *From the study of human nature*, Eccl. chapters 3–12.

In religion, Ex. 24:12; Lev. 10:11; Deut. 24:8; 27:14–26; 31:9–13; 33:10; 2 Chr. 17:8, 9; 35:3; Neh. 8:7–13; Mal. 2:6, 7.

By means, of the law, Deut. 27:1–26; Rom. 2:18; Gal. 3:24, 25; *of proverbs*, Prov. 1:1–6, 20–30; *of songs*, Deut. 31:19; 32:1–44.

By priests, Ezra 7:10; Mal. 2:7. *By Jesus*, Matt. 5:1, 2; Mark 6:2; 12:35; Luke 4:16; 19:47; 20:1–8; 21:37, 38; 24:27; John 7:14; 8:2. *By preachers*, Rom. 10:14; 1 Cor. 12:28, 29; Eph. 4:11; Col. 1:2, 8. *By teachers*, 2 Kin. 23:2; Neh. 8:7, 8; 1 Cor. 12:28, 29; Eph. 4:11.

By symbols, see footnote, SYMBOLS, Heb. 9:9.

By parables, see footnote, PARABLES, Ezek. 20:49.

By inscriptions, on doors and gates, Deut 11:20, 21; *on monuments*, Josh. 8:30–35.

By the public reading of the law, Deut. 31:9–13; Josh. 8:35; Neh. 8:2, 3.

By object lessons: *Passover feast*, Ex. 12:26, 27. *Dedication of firstlings*, Ex. 13:14–16. *Phylacteries*, Ex. 13:9, 16. *Legends*, Ex. 28:36; 39:30; Deut. 6:6–9; 11:18–20; Zech. 14:20; Matt. 27:37. *The pot of manna, a reminder of God's care*, Ex. 16:32. *The sacred oil, a symbol of holiness*, Ex. 30:31. *The pillar of twelve stones at the fords of the Jordan*, Josh. 4:7, 19–24. *Fringes on the borders of garments*, Num. 15:38, 39. *The garment rent in pieces*, 1 Kin. 11:30–32. *The symbolical wearing of sackcloth and the going barefoot*, Isa. 20:2, 3. *The linen girdle*, Jer. 13:1–11. *Potter's vessel*, Jer. 19:1–12. *Basket of figs*, Jer. 24. *Bonds and yokes*, Jer. 27:2–11; 28. *By stones being put in a brick kiln*, Jer. 3:8–10. *Illustrations on a tile*, Ezek. 4:1–3. *Lying on one side in public view for a long period*, Ezek. 4:4–8. *Eating bread baked with dung*, Ezek. 4:9–17. *Shaving the head*, Ezek. 5. *Moving household goods*, Ezek. 12:3 16. *Eating and drinking sparingly*, Ezek. 12:18–20. *Sighing*, Ezek. 21:6, 7. *The boiling pot*, Ezek. 24:1–14. *Widowhood*, Ezek. 24:16–27. *Two sticks joined together*, Ezek. 37:16–22.

Of children: *By parents, enjoined*, Ex. 10:2; Deut. 4:9, 10; 6:6–9; 11:18, 19; Psa. 78:5–8; Prov. 22:6; Isa. 38:19; Eph. 6:4.

By types, see footnotes: ABLUTION, Judg. 19:21; BLEMISH, Lev. 14:10; DEFILEMENT, Lev. 5:2; DISFELLOWSHIP, Num. 15:31. See also prefatory note to footnote, HOLINESS, Ex. 39:30.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8 R. V. treacherous among men.
29
c *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
9 R. V. complaining?
30
d *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
31
e *Commandment, forbidding indulgence in wine*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Total Abstinence*, Lev. 10:9.
10 R. V. goeth down smoothly:
32
g *Serpent, venom of*, Num. 21:6.
h *Adder*, Gen. 49:17.
33
11 R. V. things,
35
12 R. V. hurt;
1
a *Commandment, forbidding envy*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
c *Envy, forbidden*, Prov. 14:30.
d *Evil Company, warnings against*, Prov. 13:20.
2
e *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
f *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
1 R. V. oppression,
3
g *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.

a prey, and increaseth the [8]transgressors among men.
29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath [c]contentions? who hath [9]babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?
30 They that [d]tarry long at the ‖wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.
31 [e,f]Look not thou upon the ‖wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it [10]moveth itself aright.
32 At the last ‖it biteth like a [g]serpent, and stingeth like an [h]adder.
33 Thine eyes shall behold strange [11]women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.
34 Yea, [d]thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.
35 [d]They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not [12]sick; they have beaten me, *and* I felt *it* not: when shall I awake? I will seek ‖it yet again.

CHAPTER 24

The words of the wise.

[a]BE not [b]thou [c]envious against [d]evil men, neither desire to be with them.
2 For their [e]heart studieth [1]destruction, and their lips [f]talk of mischief.
3 Through [g]wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established:
4 And by [g,h]knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.
5 A wise man *is* strong; yea, a man of [g,h]knowledge increaseth strength.
6 For [i]by wise [j]counsel thou shalt make thy [k]war: and in multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.
7 [g]Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.
8 He that [l]deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.
9 The [m]thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the [2,n]scorner *is* an [o]abomination to men.
10 *If* thou [p,q]faint in the day of [r]adversity, thy strength *is* small.
11 [s,t]If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;
12 If thou [u]sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that [3,v]pondereth the heart consider *it*? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he [v]know *it*? and shall *not* he [w,x]render to *every* man according to his works?
13 My son, eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honeycomb, *which is* sweet to thy taste:
14 So *shall* the knowledge of [g]wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when

B.C. 1000?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
h *Knowledge, is power*, Luke 11:52.
6
i *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
j *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15.
k *War*, Judg. 3:2.
8
l *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
9
m *Sin, defined*, Rom. 5:12.
n *Scorners*, Prov. 19:25.
o *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
2 Am. R. V. scoffer
10
p *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
q *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
r *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.
11
s *Commandment, enjoining assistance to the distressed*, Deut. 8:2.
t *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
12
u *Excuses*, Luke 14:18.
v *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
x *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
3 R. V. weigheth

‖ **WINE,** Isa. 25:6; Jer. 40:10, 12. *Made, from grapes*, Gen. 40:11; 49:11; *from pomegranates*, Song 8:2. *Kept, in bottles*, Jer. 13:12; 48:12; *in skins*, Josh. 9:4, 13; Job 32:19; Matt. 9:17; Luke 5:37, 38. *Storehouses for*, 2 Chr. 32:28. *Cellars for*, 1 Chr. 27:27.

New, Mark 2:22; Luke 5:37–39. *Old*, Luke 5:39.

Fermented, Lev. 10:9; Num. 6:3; 28:7; Deut. 14:26; 29:6; Prov. 23:31, 32; Mark 2:22. *Refined*, Isa. 25:6; Jer. 48:11.

Plentiful in Canaan, Deut. 33:28; 2 Kin. 18:32.

Offerings of, Ex. 29:40; Lev. 23:13; Num. 15:5, 10; 18:12; 28:7, 14; Deut. 14:23; Neh. 10:39. *Given by Melchizedek to Abraham*, Gen. 14:18.

Medicinal use of, Prov. 31:6, 7. *Medicinal use of, recommended by Paul to Timothy*, 1 Tim. 5:23.

Given to Jesus at the crucifixion, Matt. 27:34, 48; Mark 15:23; Luke 23:36; John 19:29.

Drunk at meals, Matt. 26:27–29; Mark 14:23. *Made by Jesus at the marriage feast in Cana*, John 2:9, 10.

Sacramental use of, Matt. 26:27–29; Luke 22:17–20.

Admonitions, against the use of, as a beverage, Lev. 10:9; Num. 6:3; Judg. 13:4; Prov. 20:1; 21:17; 23:29–32; 31:4, 5; Isa. 5:11, 22; 24:9; 28:1, 3, 7; 35:2–10, 14, 18, 19; Ezek. 44:21; Hos. 4:11; Luke 1:15; Rom. 14:21; *against the immoderate use of*, Eph. 5:18; Tit. 2:3.

Forbidden, to priests while on duty, Lev. 10:9; Ezek. 44:21; *to kings*, Prov. 31:4; *to Nazirites*, Num. 6:2, 3.

Abstinence from, by Daniel, Dan. 1:5, 8, 16; 10:3; *by the Rechabites*, Jer. 35:6, 8, 14, 16; *by Timothy*, 1 Tim. 5:23. *Denied to the Israelites in the wilderness, that they might know, with other restrictions, that the Lord was God*, Deut. 29:6. *Samson's mother forbidden to use, during gestation*, Judg. 13:4, 5

Inflames the eyes, Gen. 49:12. *Intoxicates*, Psa. 60:3; Prov. 4:17; 31:6, 7; Jer. 23:9; Joel 1:5; Hab. 2:5; Zech. 10:7.

Children sold for, Joel 3:3. *Banquets of*, Esth. 5:6.

Jesus accused of drinking, Matt. 11:19; Luke 7:34. *Intoxication from, falsely charged against the apostles*, Acts 2:13.

Instances of intoxication from: *Noah*, Gen. 9:21. *Lot*, Gen. 19:32–35. *Nabal*, 1 Sam. 25:36. *Amnon*, 2 Sam. 13:28, 29. *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:10.

Figurative: *Of the divine judgments*, Psa. 60:3; 75:8 Jer. 51:7. *Of the joy of wisdom*, Prov. 9:2, 5. *Of the joys of religion*, Isa. 25:6; 55:1. *Of abominations*, Rev. 14:8; 16:19.

Symbolical: *Of the blood of Jesus*, Matt. 26:28; Mark 14:23, 24; Luke 22:20.

B.C. 1000?
See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
y *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
16
z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
4 R. V. are overthrown by calamity.

17
a *Commandment, forbidding uncharitableness*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Malice, forbidden*, Eph. 4:31.
5 R. V. is overthrown:
18
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
19
d *Envy, forbidden*, Prov. 14:30.
20
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
21
f *Commandment, enjoining fear of God*, Deut. 8:2.
g *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.
h *Loyalty, enjoined*, Eccl. 8:2.
i *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.
j *Government, duty of citizens to*, Isa. 22:21.
k *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
l *Instability, warnings against*, Jas. 1:8.
22
m *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
23
n *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.
o *Judge, character and qualifications of*, Judg. 2:18.
24
p *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
q *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
r *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
25
s *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
26
6 R. V. He kisseth the lips That

thou hast found *it*, then there shall be a reward, and thy [y]expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place:

16 For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked [4,z]shall fall into mischief.

17 [a,b]Rejoice not when thine *enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he [5]stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and it displease him, and he turn away his [c]wrath from him.

19 Fret not thyself because of evil *men*, [d]neither be thou envious at the wicked;

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil *man*; [e]the candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, [f,g,h]fear [i]thou the LORD and the [j]king: [k]*and* meddle not with [l]them that are given to change:

22 For their [m]calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. [n,o]*It is* not good to have †respect of persons in judgment.

24 He that [p,q]saith unto the [r]wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:

25 But to them that [s]rebuke *him* shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 [6]*Every man* shall kiss *his* lips that giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 [t]Be not a [u,v]witness against thy neighbour without cause; and [w]deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [b]Say not, I will [x]do so to him as [y]he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the [z,a]slothful, and by the [b]vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And, lo, it was all grown over with [c]thorns, *and* ‡nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone [d]wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* considered *it* well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received [e]instruction.

33 [a,f]*Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy [g]poverty come *as* [7]one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

CHAPTER 25

Observations about kings, 8 and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.

THESE *are* also [a]proverbs of [b]Sŏl′o-mon, which the men of [c]Hĕz-e-kī′ah king of [d]Jū′dah copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of [e]God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings *is* unsearchable.

4 Take away the [f]dross from the [g]silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 Take away the wicked *from*

B.C. 1000?
See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
t *Commandment, forbidding false witness*, Deut. 8:2.
u *False Witness, forbidden*, Matt. 19:18.
v *Evidence, false, forbidden*, Deut. 17:6.
w *Deceit, forbidden*, Psa. 36:3.
29
x *Revenge, forbidden*, Ezek. 25:15.
y *Retaliation, malicious, forbidden*, Deut. 19:19.
30
z *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.

a *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15.
b *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.
31
c *Thorn*, Hos. 2:6.
d *Fence, made of stones*, Psa. 62:3.
32
e *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.
33
f *Rising, late*, Gen. 19:2.
34
g *Poverty, caused by laziness*, Prov. 30:8.
7 R. V. a robber;

B.C. 700?
See footnote. *Time*. Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Proverbs, of Solomon*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
2
e *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.

4
f *Dross*, Psa. 119:119.
g *Silver, refining of*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

* **ENEMY,** Job 31:29; Psa. 56:2, 5, 6; 57:4, 6; 62:4; 69:4; 71:10; 102:8; 109:2–5.
Kindness to, enjoined, Ex. 23:4, 5; Prov. 25:21, 22; Matt. 5:43–48; Luke 6:27–36; Rom. 12:14, 20.
Rejoicing at destruction of, forbidden, Prov. 24:17, 18.
Forgiveness of: *Enjoined*, Matt. 6:12–15; 18:21–35; Mark 11:25; Luke 17:3, 4; Eph. 4:31, 32; Col. 3:13; 1 Pet. 3:9.
INSTANCES OF FORGIVENESS OF: *Esau, of Jacob*, Gen. 33:4, 11. *Joseph, of his brethren*, Gen. 45:5–15; 50:19–21. *Moses, of Miriam and Aaron*, Num. 12:1–13. *David, of Saul*, 1 Sam. 24:10–12; 26:9, 23; 2 Sam. 1:14–17; *of Shimei*, 2 Sam. 16:9–13; 19:23, with 1 Kin. 2:8, 9; *of Absalom and his co-conspirators*, 2 Sam. 18:5, 12, 32, 33; 19:6, 12, 13. *The prophet of Judah, of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 13:3–6. *Jesus, of his enemies*, Luke 23:34. *Stephen, of his murderers*, Acts 7:60.
Figurative, Matt. 13:25, 28, 39.

† **RESPECT OF PERSONS,** Prov. 24:23; 28:21; Jas. 2:1–9. *God does not have*, Deut. 10:17; 2 Chr. 19:7; Job 31:13–15; 34:19; Acts 10.34; 15:9; Rom. 2:11, 12; 10:12; Col. 3:25; 1 Pet. 1:17.

‡ **NETTLE.** *An obnoxious plant*, Prov. 24:31; Isa. 34:13
Figurative, Job 30:7; Hos. 9:6; Zeph. 2:9.

B.C. 700? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
h Rulers, corrupted by evil counselors, Ex. 18:21.
i Government, corruption in, Isa. 22:21.
6
j Presumption, admonitions against, Psa. 19:13.
k Respect, to rulers, Isa. 22:11.
l Humility, enjoined, Prov. 22:4.
m Citizens, duties of, Luke 15:15.
8
n Commandment, forbidding haste in litigation, Deut. 2:8.
o Prudence, in avoiding strife, 2 Chr. 2:12.
p Rashness, 2 Sam. 6:7.
q Strife, Prov. 20:3.
r Litigation, Matt. 5:25.
9
s Compromise, before litigation, enjoined, Luke 12:58.
1 R. V. disclose not the secret of another:
10
2 R. V. revile thee,
11
t Words, Luke 4:22.
u Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.
v Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
w Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
3 Am. R. V. network
12
x Reproof, Prov. 17:10.
13
y Snow, Jer. 18:14.
z Harvest, Ex. 34:21.

a Servant, Jer. 2:14.
14
b Pride, Prov. 16:18.
15
c Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
d Tact, Prov. 15:1.
4 R. V. ruler
16
e Temperance, in eating, 2 Pet. 1:6.

before the [h,i]king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.
6 [j,k,l]Put not forth [m]thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men*:
7 For [l]better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.
8 [n,o]Go not forth [p]hastily to [q,r]strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.
9 [n,o,s]Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*; and [1]discover not a secret to another:
10 Lest he that heareth *it* [2]put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.
11 A [t]word [u]fitly spoken *is like* apples of [v]gold in [3]pictures of [w]silver.
12 *As* an *earring of [v]gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise [x]reprover upon an obedient ear.
13 As the cold of [y]snow in the time of [z]harvest, *so is* a faithful [a]messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.
14 Whoso †,[b]boasteth himself of a false gift *is like* clouds and wind without rain.
15 By long [c]forbearing is a [4]prince persuaded, and a [d]soft tongue breaketh the bone.
16 Hast thou found honey? eat [e]so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
17 [5]Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.
18 A man that beareth [f]false witness against his neighbour *is* a maul, and a [g]sword, and a sharp [h]arrow.
19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.
20 *As* he that taketh [6]away a garment in cold weather, *and as* [i]vinegar upon nitre, so *is* he that singeth [j]songs to an heavy heart.
21 [k,l]If thine [m]enemy be [n]hungry, [o,p,q]give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:
22 For thou shalt heap [r]coals of fire upon his head, and [s]the LORD shall reward thee.
23 The north [t]wind [7]driveth away [u]rain: so *doth* [8]an [v]angry countenance a ‡,[w,x]backbiting tongue.
24 [y]*It is* better to dwell in the corner of the [z]housetop, than with a [9,a]brawling [b,c]woman and in a wide house.
25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul, so *is* [d]good news from a far country.
26 [10]A [e]righteous man [f]falling down before the wicked *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.
27 *It is* not good to eat much ‖honey: so *for men* to search their own glory *is not* glory.
28 He that *hath* no rule over

B.C. 700? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
5 R. V. Let thy foot be seldom in thy
18
f False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
g Sword, figurative, 1 Chr. 21:5.
h Arrow, figurative, 1 Sam. 20:20.
20
i Vinegar, Num. 6:3.
j Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
6 R. V. off
21
k Rom. 12:20.
l Good for Evil, Luke 6:27.
m Enemy, kindness to, enjoined, Prov. 24:17.
n Hunger, Neh. 9:15.
o Commandment, enjoining kindness to enemies, Deut. 8:2.
p Forgiveness, of enemies, Matt. 18:21.
q Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
22
r 2 Sam. 14:7; Isa. 6:6, 7.
s Promise, to the merciful, 2 Cor. 1:20.
23
t Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
u Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.
v Countenance, angry, Prov. 15:13.
w Slander, Prov. 10:18.
x Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
7 R. V. bringeth forth
8 R. V. a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.
24
y Family, infelicity in, 1 Chr. 13:14.
z House, roofs of, Esth. 8:1.
—*a Strife*, Prov. 20:3. *b Women*, Prov. 31:10. *c Wife*, Prov. 5:18. 9 R. V. contentious **25** *d* Prov. 15:30. **26** *e Righteous*, Psa. 64:10. *f Temptation, yielding to*, Luke 11:4. 10 R. V. As a troubled fountain, and a corrupted spring, So is a righteous man that giveth way before the wicked.

* **EARRING**, Gen. 35:4. *Of gold*, Prov. 25:12. *Offering of, for the golden calf*, Ex. 32:2, 3; *for the tabernacle*, Ex. 35:22.

† **BOASTING**, Jas. 3:5. *Folly of*, Psa. 49:6–9; Prov. 27:1; Isa. 10:15; Jas. 4:16. *Deceitful*, Prov. 20:14; 25:14. *Of the wicked*, Psa. 52:1; 94:4; Rom. 1:30.
Forbidden, Jer. 9:23.
Instances of: *Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:8–11, 23–26, 31–54. *Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20:10. *Amaziah*, 2 Chr. 25:17–20. *Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 18:19, 28–35; 19:8–13; Isa. 10:8–15. *The disciples*, Luke 10:17, with v. 20.

‡ **BACKBITING**, Psa. 15:1–3; Prov. 25:23; Rom. 1:30; 2 Cor. 12:20.

See footnotes: SPEECH, *Evil*, Col. 4:6; SLANDER, Prov. 10:18.

‖ **HONEY**, Ex. 16:31; 2 Sam. 17:29; Prov. 25:27; Song 4:11; Isa. 7:15; Matt. 3:4. *Not to be offered with sacrifices*, Lev. 2:11. *Found, in rocks*, Deut. 32:13; Psa. 81:16; *upon the ground*, 1 Sam. 14:25. *Samson's riddle concerning*, Judg. 14:14. *Sent as a present by Jacob to Egypt*, Gen. 43:11. *Plentiful, in Palestine*, Ex. 3:8; Lev. 20:24; Deut. 8:8; *in Assyria*, 2 Kin. 18:32. *An article of merchandise from Palestine*, Ezek. 27:17.
Figurative, Ex. 3:8, 17; 13:5; 33:3; Lev. 20:24; Num. 13:27; 14:8; 16:13, 14; Deut. 6:3; 11:9; 26:9, 15; 27:3; 31:20; Job 20:17; Isa. 7:15; Jer. 11:5; Ezek. 20:6.

B.C. 700? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
b *Summer*, Isa. 28:4.
c *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21.
d *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.

2
1 R. V. sparrow in her wandering, as the swallow in her flying, So the curse that is causeless lighteth not.

3
e *Bridle*, Psa. 32:9.
f *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
g *Punishment*, Lev. 26:41.

4
h *Commandment, enjoining wisdom in speech*, Deut. 8:2.
i *Speech, foolish*, Col. 4:6.
j *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

5
k *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
l *Reproof*, Prov. 17:10.

7
2 R. V. hang loose?

8
3 R. V. a bag of gems in a heap of stones, so

9
m *Drunkard*, Psa. 69:12.

10
4 R. V. As an archer that woundeth all, So is he that hireth the fool and he that hireth them that pass by.

11
n 2 Pet. 2:22.
o *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
p *Wicked, compared to dogs*, Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. So is a fool that repeateth his folly.

12
q *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

13
r *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15.
s *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.
t *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

his own spirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAPTER 26

Observations concerning fools, 13 sluggards, 17 and busybodies.

AS [a]snow in [b]summer, and as [a]rain in [c]harvest, so honour is not seemly for a [d]fool.

2 As the [1]bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 A whip for the horse, a [e]bridle for the [f]ass, and a [g]rod for the [c]fool's back.

4 [h,i]Answer not a [d]fool according to his folly, [j]lest thou also be like unto him.

5 [k,l]Answer a [d]fool according to his folly, [j]lest he be wise in his own *conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a [d]fool cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh damage.

7 The legs of the lame [2]are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of [d]fools.

8 As he that bindeth [3]a stone in a sling, so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a [m]drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of [d]fools.

10 [4]The great *God* that formed all *things* both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 [n]As a [o]dog returneth to his vomit, [5,p]*so* a [d]fool returneth to his folly.

12 Seest thou a man [q]wise in his own *conceit? *there is* more hope of a [d]fool than of him.

13 The [r,s]slothful *man* saith, *There is* a [t]lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the [r]slothful upon his bed.

15 The [6,r]slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom; it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own *conceit than [v]seven men that can render a reason.

17 [w]He that passeth by, *and* [7]meddleth with [x]strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a [o]dog by the ears.

18 As a †mad *man* who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so where *there is* no [8,y,z]talebearer, the [x]strife ceaseth.

21 *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle [x]strife.

22 The [z]words of a [9,y]talebearer *are* as [10]wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the [11]belly.

23 [12]Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* [13]a potsherd covered with [a]silver [b]dross.

24 He that [c]hateth [d,e]dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up [f]deceit within him;

25 When he speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 [14]*Whose* [c]hatred is covered by [f]deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 Whoso diggeth a [g]pit [h]shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A [i]lying tongue [c]hateth *those*

B.C. 700? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
6 R. V. sluggard burieth his hand in the dish; It wearieth him

16
v *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

17
w *Busybody*, 2 Thess. 3:11.
x *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
7 R. V. vexeth himself with

20
y *Talebearing*, Prov. 11:13.
z *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
8 R. V. whisperer, contention ceaseth.

22
9 R. V. whisperer
10 R. V. dainty morsels,
11 Am. R. V. body.

23
a *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
b *Dross*, Psa. 119:119.
12 R. V. Fervent
13 R. V. an earthen vessel overlaid

24
c *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
d *Dissembling*, Josh. 7:11.
e *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
f *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.

26
14 R. V. Though his hatred cover itself with guile,

27
g *Pit*, Psa. 7:15.
h *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.

28
i *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

* **CONCEIT.** *Of the foolish*, Prov. 12:15; 26:5, 12, 16; 28:26; Rom. 1:22. *Of the rich*, Prov. 28:11. *Of the self-righteous*, Psa. 36:2; Luke 18:11, 12.
Warnings against, Prov. 3:5, 7; 23:4; Isa. 5:21; Jer. 9:23; Rom. 11:25; 12:16; 1 Cor. 3:18; Gal. 6:3.
See footnote, SELF-EXALTATION, Luke 14:11.

† **INSANITY**, Prov. 26:18. *Feigned by David*, 1 Sam. 21:13–15. *Sent as a judgment from God*, Deut. 28:28; Zech. 12:4; *upon Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 4:32–34.
False accusations of: *Against Jesus*, Mark 3:21; John 10:20; *against Paul*, Acts 26:24, 25; 2 Cor. 5:13.
Cured by Jesus, Matt. 4:24.
Demoniacal, of Saul, 1 Sam. 16:14; 18:10, 11.
See footnote, DEMONS, *Possession by*, Matt. 4:24.

B.C. 700?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Flattery, Prov. 6:24.

1
a *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.
b *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.
c *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.

2
d *Commandment, forbidding self-praise*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.
f *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
g *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

3
1 R. V. vexation

4
h *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
i *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
j *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
2 R. V. jealousy?

5
k *Reproof*, Prov. 17:10.

6
l *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
m *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.
n *Kiss, deceitful*, Ruth 1:14.
o *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
3 R. V. profuse.

8
p *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
q *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.

9
r *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
s *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15.
4 R. V. that cometh of hearty counsel.

10
t *Commandment, enjoining faithfulness to friends*, Deut. 8:2.

that are afflicted by it; and a [j]flat-
tering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAPTER 27

Sundry maxims and observations.

[a,b]BOAST not thyself of to
morrow; for thou [c]know-
est not what a day may bring
forth.
2 [d,e]Let another man praise
thee, and not [f,g]thine own
mouth; a stranger, and not
thine own lips.
3 A stone *is* heavy, and the
sand weighty; but a fool's [1]wrath
is heavier than them both.
4 [h]Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is*
outrageous; but who *is* able to
stand before [2,i,j]envy?
5 Open [k]rebuke *is* better than
secret love.
6 [l]Faithful *are* the wounds of
a [m]friend; but the [n,o]kisses of an
enemy *are* [3]deceitful.
7 The full soul loatheth an
honeycomb; but to the hungry
soul every bitter thing is sweet.
8 As a bird that wandereth
from her nest, so *is* a man that
[p,q]wandereth from his place.
9 [r]Ointment and *perfume re-
joice the heart: so *doth* the
sweetness of a man's [l,m]friend
[4]by hearty [s]counsel.
10 [t]Thine own [m]friend, and
thy father's friend, forsake not;
neither go into thy [u]brother's
house in the day of thy calamity:
for better *is* a neighbour *that is*
near than a brother far off.
11 [v]My [w,x]son, be wise, and
make my heart glad, that I may
answer him that reproacheth
me.
12 A [y]prudent *man* [5]foreseeth
the evil, *and* hideth himself; *but*
the [z]simple pass on, *and* [6]are
punished.
13 Take his garment that is
[a]surety for a stranger, and [7]take
a pledge of him for a [b]strange
[c]woman.
14 He that [d,e]blesseth his friend
with a [f]loud voice, rising early in
the morning, it shall be counted
a curse to him.
15 [g]A continual dropping in a
very rainy day and a contentious
[c]woman are alike.
16 [8,g]Whosoever hideth [c]her
hideth the wind, and the oint-
ment of his right hand, *which*
bewrayeth *itself*.
17 †Iron sharpeneth iron; [h]so
a man sharpeneth the [i]counte-
nance of his friend.
18 Whoso keepeth the [j]fig tree
shall eat the fruit thereof: so [k]he
that waiteth on his master shall
be honoured.
19 As in water face *answereth*
to face, so the heart of man to
man.
20 [9,l]Hell and destruction are
never full; so the ‡,[m]eyes of man
are never satisfied.
21 [10]*As* the fining pot for [n]sil-
ver, and the furnace for [o]gold;
[11]so *is* a man to his praise.
22 Though thou shouldest bray
a fool in a [p]mortar among wheat
with a pestle, *yet* will not his
foolishness depart from him.
23 [q,r]Be thou [s,t]diligent to know

B.C. 700?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
y *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
5 R. V. seeth
z *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
6 R. V. suffer for it.

13
a *Surety*, Gen. 44:32.
b *Harlot*, Prov. 7:10.
c *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
7 R. V. And hold him in pledge that is surety for

14
d *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
e *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
f *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

15
g *Family, infelicity in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.

16
8 R. V. He that would restrain her restraineth the wind, And his right hand encountereth oil.

17
h *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
i *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.

18
j *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.
k *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

20
l *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
m *Eye, figurative*. Matt. 6:22.
9 R. V. Sheol and Abaddon

21
n *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
o *Gold, refined*, Ezek. 7:19.
10 R.V. The fining pot is for
11 R.V. And a man is tried by his praise.

22
p *Mortar*, Lev. 14:42.

u *Brother*, Prov. 18:24. **11** v *Commandment, enjoining wisdom*, Deut. 8:2. w *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14. x *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

23 q *Commandment, enjoining diligence in business*, Deut. 8:2. r *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23. s *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8. t *Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28.

* **PERFUME**, Prov. 27:9; Song 3:6; Isa. 57:9. *Used in the tabernacle*, Ex. 30:7; 35:28. *Beds perfumed with myrrh*, Prov. 7:17. *Bottles* (A. V. tablets) *for*, Isa. 3:20.

† **IRON.** *First recorded use of*, Gen. 4:22. *Used in the temple*, 1 Chr. 22:3; 29:2, 7.
Articles made of: *Ax*, 2 Kin. 6:6; Eccl. 10:10; Isa. 10:34; *bedstead*, Deut. 3:11; *breastplate*, Rev. 9:9; *chariot*, Josh. 17:16, 18; Judg. 1:19; 4:3; *fetters*, Psa. 105:18; 107:10; 149:8; *file*, Prov. 27:17; *gate*, Acts 12:10; *harrow*, 2 Sam. 12:31; *horn*, 1 Kin. 22:11; 2 Chr. 18:10; Mic. 4:13; *idols*, Dan. 5:4, 23; *pans*, Ezek. 4:3; 27:19; *pen*, Job 19:24; Jer. 17:1; *pillars*, Jer. 1:18; *rods for scourging*, Psa. 2:9; Rev. 2:27; 12:5; 19:15; *threshing instruments*, Amos 1:3; *tools*, 1 Kin. 6:7; *vessels*, Josh. 6:24; *weapons*, Num. 35:16; 1 Sam. 17:7; Job 20:24; 41:7; *yokes*, Deut. 28:48; Jer. 28:13, 14.
Stones of, Deut. 8:9; Job 28:2.
Figurative, 2 Sam. 23:7; Jer. 15:12; 1 Tim. 4:2.
Symbolical, Dan. 2:33.

‡ **CURIOSITY**, Prov. 27:20; Eccl. 7:21.
Instances of: *Eve*, Gen. 3:6. *The Israelites, to see God*, Ex. 19:21, 24. *Manoah, to know the name of an angel*, Judg. 13:17, 18. *The people of Beth-shemish, to see inside the ark*, 1 Sam. 6:19. *The Babylonians, to see Hezekiah's treasures*, 2 Kin. 20:13. *Herod, to see Jesus*, Luke 9:9; 23:8. *The Jews, to see Lazarus, after he was raised from the dead*, John 12:9. *The Athenians, to hear some new thing*, Acts 17:19–21.

B.C. 700?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
u Riches, transient, Eccl. 4:8.

25
v Song 2:11–13.
w 1 Cor. 3:12.

26
x Goat, Deut. 14:4.

27
y Milk, Job 10:10.

1
a Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
b Cowardice, Lev. 26:36.
c Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.
d Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
e Boldness, of the righteous, Phil. 1:20.

3
f Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.
g Poor, oppression of, Prov. 21:13.
1 R. V. needy

4
h Law, Deut. 33:2.
i Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.

5
j Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
k Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
l Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

6
m Poor, Prov. 21:13.
n Integrity, Job 2:3.
o Rich, wicked, Jas. 5:1.

7
p Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

the state of thy flocks, *and* look
well to thy herds.
24 For [u]riches *are* not for ever:
and doth the crown *endure* to
every generation?
25 [v]The [w]hay appeareth, and
the tender grass sheweth itself,
and herbs of the mountains are
gathered.
26 The lambs *are* for thy cloth-
ing, and the [x]goats *are* the price
of the field.
27 And *thou shalt have* goats'
[y]milk enough for thy food, for
the food of thy household, and
for the maintenance for thy
maidens.

CHAPTER 28

General observations concerning impiety and religious integrity.

[a]THE wicked [b,c]flee when no
man pursueth: but the
[d]righteous are [e]bold as a lion.
2 For the transgression of a
land many *are* the princes there-
of: but *by a man of under-
standing *and* knowledge the
state *thereof* shall be prolonged.
3 A [1]poor man that [f]oppresseth
the [g]poor *is like* a sweeping rain
which leaveth no food.
4 They that forsake the [h]law
praise the wicked: but such as
keep the law [i]contend with
them.
5 [j]Evil men understand not
judgment: but [k]they that seek
the LORD [l]understand all *things*.
6 Better *is* the [m]poor that walk-
eth in his [n]uprightness, than *he
that is* perverse *in his* ways,
though he *be* [o]rich.
7 Whoso [p]keepeth the law *is*
a wise [q]son: but he that is a
companion of [2,r]riotous *men*
shameth his father.
8 [o]He that by [s,t]usury and [u]un-
just gain increaseth his [v]sub-
stance, [w]he shall gather it for
him that will [x]pity the [y]poor.
9 He that turneth away his ear
from hearing the law, even [z]his
prayer *shall be* [a]abomination.
10 Whoso [b]causeth the right-
eous to go astray in an evil way,
[c]he shall fall himself into his
own [d]pit: [e,f]but the upright shall
have good *things* in possession.
11 The [g]rich man *is* wise in his
own [h,i]conceit; but the poor that
hath understanding searcheth
him out.
12 When [3]righteous *men* do re-
joice, *there is* great glory: but
when the wicked rise, [4]a man is
hidden.
13 He that [j]covereth his sins
shall not prosper: but whoso
[k,l]confesseth and [m]forsaketh *them*
shall have [n]mercy.
14 Happy *is* the man that
[o]feareth alway: but he that
[j]hardeneth his [p]heart shall fall
into mischief.
15 *As* a roaring [q]lion, and a
ranging [r]bear; *so is* a wicked
[s]ruler over the [t]poor people.
16 The [s]prince that wanteth un-
derstanding *is* also a great [t]op-
pressor: *but* he that hateth covet-
ousness shall prolong *his* days.
17 A man that [5,u]doeth vio-
lence to the blood of *any* person

B.C. 700?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
r Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
2 R. V. gluttonous

8
s Interest, Ex. 22:25.
t Lending, Deut. 15:2.
u Injustice, Isa. 26:10.
v Riches, Eccl. 4:8
w God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
x Pity, Job 19:21.
y Poor, kindness to, Prov. 21:13.

9
z Wicked, prayer of, not heard, Psa. 73:3.

a Abomination, Lev. 18:27.

10
b Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
c Sin, retroactive, Rom. 5:12.
d Pit, figurative, Psa. 7:15.
e Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
f Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor 1:20.

11
g Rich, Jas. 5:1.
h Conceit, Prov. 26:5.
i Pride, Prov. 16:18.

12
3 R. V. the righteous triumph,
4 R. V. men hide themselves.

13
j Impenitence, judgments denounced against, Rom. 2:5.
k Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
l Prayer, confession in, Acts 6:4.
m Repentance, condition of forgiveness, Mark 1:4.

n Mercy, Deut. 5:10. **14** *o Fear of God*, Acts 9:31. *p Heart*, Psa. 44:21. **15** *q Lion*, Mic. 5:8. *r Bear*, 2 Sam. 17:8. *s Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21. *t Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
17 *u Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17. 5 R. V. is laden with the blood

***STATECRAFT.** *Wisdom in*, Prov. 28:2. *School in*, Dan. 1:3–5.

Skilled in: *Joseph*, Gen. 41:38–41, 46–57; 47:13–26; *Saul*, 1 Sam. 11:12, 13; *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 11:14, 15; *David*, 2 Sam. 15:13–37; 19:8–40, 21:1–9, 14; 1 Kin. 1:28–35; 2:1–9; *Hushai*, 2 Sam. 17:5–16; *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 5; 9:10–14; *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 12:26–33; *Daniel*, Dan. 5:11.

Ministers in: *Samuel, in selecting a king*, 1 Sam. 9:15–27; 10:1; *in anointing a successor to Saul*, 1 Sam. 16:1 13. *Zadok and Abiathar the priests, partisans of David*, 2 Sam. 15:24–29, 35, 36; 17:15–17; 19:11. *Nathan, the prophet, influences the selection of David's successor*, 1 Kin. 1:11–40.

Women in: *The wise woman of Abel, who saved the city through diplomacy*, 2 Sam. 20:16–22. *Bath-sheba, in securing the crown for Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:15–21. *Jezebel, in securing Naboth's vineyard for Ahab*, 1 Kin. 21:1–15. *The queen of Babylon, in commending to the king the wisdom of Daniel*, Dan. 5:9–13. *Herodias, in influencing the administration of Herod*, Matt. 14:3–11; Mark 6:17 28. *Pilate's wife*, Matt. 27:19. *Mother of Zebedee's children, in seeking favor for her sons*, Matt. 20:20–23.

Influence in, Neh. 6:17–19; Acts 12:20. *Bath-sheba's, sought*, 1 Kin. 2:13–18. *Proffered to the Shunammite woman by Elisha*, 2 Kin. 4:12, 13.

Corruption in, Psa. 12:8. *In the court, of Ahasuerus*, Esth. 3; *of Darius*, Dan. 6:4 15.

INSTANCES OF: *Absalom, electioneering for the throne*, 2 Sam. 15:2–6. *Pilate, condemning Jesus to gratify popular clamor*, Matt. 27:23–26; Mark 15:15; Luke 23:13–25; John 18:38, 39; 19:4–13. *Felix, who desired money from Paul*, Acts 24:26.

See footnotes: CIVIL SERVICE, Dan. 1:5; GOVERNMENT, Isa. 22:21.

B.C. 700?

18
v Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
19
w Promise, to the diligent, 2 Cor. 1:20.
x Industry, 1 Kin. 11:28.
y Fellowship, with the wicked, impoverishing, 1 Cor. 1:9.
z Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
a Poverty, Prov. 30:8.
20
b Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
d Faithfulness, rewards of, Luke 16:10.
e Integrity, rewards of, Job 2:3.
f Covetousness, Isa 57:17.
6 R. V. unpunished.
21
g Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23.
h Justice, Deut. 33:21.
i Bribery, perverts justice, 1 Sam. 8:3.
7 R. V. Neither that a man should transgress for a piece of bread.
22
8 R. V. hath an evil eye hasteth after riches, And knoweth not
23
j Reproof, profitable, Prov. 17:10.
k Flattery, Prov. 6:24.
24
l Father, Psa. 27:10.
m Mother, 1 Kin. 2:20.
25
n Strife, Prov. 20:3.
o Faith, Mark 11:22.
9 R. V. greedy spirit
26
p False Confidence, in self, Psa. 30:6.
27
q Promise, to the liberal, 2 Cor. 1:20.
r Liberality, rewards for, 1 Tim. 6:18.
s Poverty, duty to, Prov. 21:13.
t Selfishness, 2 Tim. 3:2.

shall flee to the [d]pit; let no man
stay him.
18 [e,f]Whoso walketh uprightly
shall be saved: but *he that is* per-
verse *in his* ways shall [v]fall at once.
19 [w]He that [x]tilleth his land
shall have plenty of bread: but
he that [y]followeth after [z]vain *per-*
sons shall have [a]poverty enough.
20 [b,c]A [d,e]faithful man shall
abound with blessings: but he
that [f]maketh haste to be rich
shall not be [6]innocent.
21 To have [g]respect of persons
is not [h]good: [7]for a [i]piece of
bread *that* man will transgress.
22 He that [8,f]hasteth to be rich
hath an evil eye, and consider-
eth not that [a]poverty shall come
upon him.
23 He that [j]rebuketh a man
afterwards shall find more fa-
vour than he that [k]flattereth
with the tongue.
24 Whoso robbeth his [l]father
or his [m]mother, and saith, *It is*
no transgression; the same *is* the
companion of a destroyer.
25 He that is of a [9,f]proud
heart stirreth up [n]strife: but
[b,c]he that putteth his [o]trust in
the LORD shall be made fat.
26 He that [p]trusteth in his own
heart is a fool: but whoso walketh
wisely, [b,c]he shall be delivered.
27 [q]He that [r]giveth unto the
[s]poor shall not lack: but he that
[t]hideth his eyes shall have many
a curse.
28 When the wicked rise, men
hide themselves: but when they
perish, the righteous increase.

CHAPTER 29

Sundry maxims and observations.

HE, that being often [a]re-
proved *,[b,c]hardeneth *his*
neck, shall suddenly be [1,d,e]de-
stroyed, and that without rem-
edy.
2 When the [f]righteous are [2]in
authority, the people rejoice: but
when the [g]wicked beareth rule,
the people mourn.
3 [h,i]Whoso loveth [j]wisdom re-
joiceth his father: but he that
[k]keepeth company with [l]harlots
[3]spendeth *his* substance.
4 The [m]king by judgment es-
tablisheth the land: but [n]he that
[4]receiveth [o]gifts overthroweth it.
5 A man that [p]flattereth his
neighbour spreadeth a [q]net for
his feet.
6 In the transgression of an
evil man *there is* a snare: but the
righteous doth sing and [r]rejoice.
7 The [f]righteous considereth
the cause of the [s]poor: [5,t]*but* the
wicked regardeth not to know *it*.
8 [6,u]Scornful men bring a city
into a snare: but [v]wise *men*
[w]turn away wrath.
9 *If* a wise man contendeth
with a [x]foolish man, whether he
[y]rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.
10 The bloodthirsty [z]hate the up-
right: [7]but the just seek his soul.
11 A [a]fool [b]uttereth all his
[8]mind: but a wise *man* [c,d]keep-
eth it [9]in till afterwards.
12 If a ruler hearken to [e]lies,
[f]all his servants *are* wicked.
13 The [g]poor and the [10]deceit-
ful man meet together: the LORD
lighteneth both their eyes.
14 The [h]king that [i]faithfully
judgeth the [g]poor, his throne
shall be established for ever.
15 [j]The rod and reproof give wis-
dom: but a child left *to himself*
[11]bringeth his [k]mother to shame.
16 When the wicked are multi-
plied, transgression increaseth:

B.C. 700? See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

2
f Righteous, Psa. 64:10.
g Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
2 R. V. increased,
3
h Children, promises to, Mark 10:14.
i Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
j Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
k Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
l Harlot, Prov. 7:10.
3 R. V. wasteth
4
m King, duties of, 2 Kin. 3:10.
n Rulers, corrupted by gifts, Ex. 18:21.
o Bribery, 1 Sam. 8:3.
4 R. V. exacteth
5
p Flattery, Prov. 6:24.
q Net, figurative, Isa. 51:20.
6
r Joy, Psa. 5:11.
7
s Poor, duty to, Prov. 21:13.
t Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. The wicked hath not understanding to know it.
8
u Scorners, Prov. 19:25.
v Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
w Prudence, in avoiding strife, 2 Chr. 2:12.
6 Am. R. V. Scoffing men set a city in a flame:
9
x Fool, Prov. 18:2.
y Anger, Psa. 37:8.
10
z Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
7 R. V. And as for the upright, they seek his life.
11
a Fool, Prov. 18:2.
b Speech, foolish, Col. 4:6.
c Prudence, in restraining speech, 2 Chr. 2:12.

1 *a Reproof,* Prov. 17:10. *b Impenitence, judgments denounced against,* Rom. 2:5. *c Self-will,* Gen. 49:6. *d Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. *e Punishment, no escape from,* Lev. 26:41. 1 R.V. broken,

d Anger, restraint of, Psa. 37:8. 8 R. V. anger: 9 R. V. back and stilleth it. **12** *e Falsehood,* Job 21:34. *f Influence, evil,* 1 Cor. 7:14. **13** *g Poor,* Prov. 21:13. 10 R. V. oppressor meet **14** *h Rulers, righteous,* Ex. 18:21. *i Justice,* Deut. 33:21. **15** *j Children, punishment of,* Mark 10:14. *k Mother,* 1 Kin. 2:20. 11 R. V. causeth shame to his mother.

* **OBDURACY,** 2 Chr. 36:15, 16; Psa. 78:31, 32; Isa. 9:13; 57:17; Jer. 2:30; 3:3; 5:3; Rev. 9:20, 21.
Warnings against, Psa. 95:8–11; Heb. 3:8, 15; 4:7.
Punishment for, Lev. 26: 23–25; Prov. 1:24–31; 29:1; Amos 4:6–11.
Instances of: *The antediluvians,* Gen. 6:3, 5, 7. *Sodom*

B.C. 700?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
17
m *Commandment, to parents*, Deut. 8:2.
18
n *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
o *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64:10.
p *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
12 R. V. cast off restraint:
19
q *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
13 R. V. give heed.
20
r *Rashness*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
s *Words*, Luke 4:22.
t *Speech, foolish*, Col. 4:6.
21
u *Employer*, Deut. 24:14.
v *Servant, kindness to*, Jer. 2:14.
22
w *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
x *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
23
y *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
z *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
14 R. V. But he that is of a lowly spirit shall obtain honour.

24
a *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
15 R. V. the adjuration and uttereth nothing.
25
b *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
c *Promise, implied, to the truthful*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
d *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
e *Faith, rewards of*, Mark 11:22.
26
f *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
27
g *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.
h *Injustice*, Isa. 26:10.
i *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.

but the righteous shall see [l]their
fall.
17 [m,l]Correct thy son, and he
shall give thee rest; yea, he shall
give delight unto thy soul.
18 Where *there is* no [n]vision,
the people [12]perish: but [o]he that
[p]keepeth the law, happy *is* he.
19 A [q]servant will not be cor-
rected by words: for though he
understand he will not [13]answer.
20 Seest thou a man *that is*
[r]hasty in his [s,t]words? *there is*
more hope of a fool than of him.
21 [u]He that delicately bring-
eth up his [v]servant from a
child shall have him become
his son at the length.
22 An [w]angry man stirreth
up [x]strife, and a furious man
aboundeth in transgression.
23 A man's [y]pride shall bring
him low: [14]but honour shall up-
hold the [z]humble in spirit.
24 Whoso is †,[a]partner with a
thief hateth his own soul: he
heareth [15]cursing, and bewray-
eth *it* not.
25 The [b]fear of man bringeth a
snare: but [c,d]whoso putteth his
[e]trust in the LORD shall be safe.
26 Many seek the ruler's fa-
vour; but *every* man's [f]judgment
cometh from the LORD.
27 [g]An [h]unjust man *is* an
[i]abomination to the just: and
he that is upright in the way *is*
abomination to the wicked.

CHAPTER 30

Agur's confession. 7 His prayer. 11 Four wicked generations. 15 Four things insatiable. 17 Parents are not to be despised. 18 Four things hard to be known. 21 Four things intolerable. 24 Four things exceeding wise. 29 Four things stately. 32 Wrath is to be prevented.

THE words of Ā'gûr the son
of Jā'keh, *even* the pro-
phecy: the man spake unto
Ĭth'ĭ-el, even unto Ĭth'ĭ-el and
Ū'cal,
2 [a]Surely I *am* more brutish
than *any* man, and [b]have not
the understanding of a man.
3 [c]I neither learned [d]wisdom,
[b]nor have the knowledge of the
[1]holy.
4 Who hath ascended up in-
to heaven, or descended? who
hath gathered the [e]wind in his
fists? who hath bound the
waters in a garment? who hath
[f,g]established all the ends of the
earth? what *is* [h]his name, and
what *is* his son's name, if thou
canst tell?
5 Every [i]word of God *is* [2]pure:
[j]he *is* a [k,l]shield unto them that
put their trust in him.
6 Add thou not unto his [m]words,
lest he reprove thee, and thou be
found a [n]liar.
7 Two *things* have I required
of thee; deny me *them* not be-
fore I die:
8 Remove far from me vanity
and [n]lies: [o,p]give me neither
*poverty nor [q]riches; [o]feed me
with [3,r]food convenient for me:
9 Lest I be full, and deny *thee*,
and [s]say, Who *is* the LORD? or
lest I be *poor, and [t]steal, and
[u]take the [v]name of my God *in
vain*.
10 [4,w]Accuse not a [x]servant
unto his master, lest he curse
thee, and thou be found guilty.
11 *There is* a [y]generation *that*
curseth their [z]father, and doth
not bless their [a]mother.
12 *There is* a generation *that*
are [b,c]pure in their own eyes,
and *yet* is not [d]washed from
their filthiness.

11 y *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14. z *Father*, Psa. 27:10. —a *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20. **12** b *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11. c *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11. d *Washing, figurative*, Matt. 27:24.

B.C. 700?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
a *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
3
c *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.
d *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
1 R. V. Holy One.
4
e *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
f *Geology*, Psa. 104:5.
g *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.
5
i *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
j *Faith, rewards of*, Mark 11:22.
k *Shield, figurative*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. tried:
6
m *Word of God, not to be added to*, Psa. 119:9.
n *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
8
o *Contentment*, 1 Tim. 6:6.
p *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.
q *Riches, a snare*, Eccl. 4:8.
r *Food, from God*, Psa. 136:25.
3 R. V. the food that is needful for me:
9
s *Blasphemy, reproaching God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
t *Theft*, Mark 7:22.
u *Profanation, of God's name*, Lev. 22:32.
v *God, name of, not to be profaned*, Gen. 2:2.
10
w *Commandment, forbidding slander*, Deut. 8:2.
x *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
4 R. V. Slander

ites, Gen. 19:14. *Pharaoh*, Ex. 7:14, 22, 23; 8:15, 19, 32; 9:7, 12, 35; 10:20, 28; 11:10; 14:5–8. *Israelites*, Num. 14:22; Neh. 9:28, 29; Psa. 78:32; Isa. 9:13, 14; Jer. 5:3; Amos 4:6–12; Zech. 7:11, 12. *Sons of Eli*, 1 Sam. 2:22–25. *Brothers of the rich man*, Luke 16:31.

See footnote, IMPENITENCE, Rom. 2:5.

† **COMPLICITY,** Psa. 50:18; Prov. 29:24; 2 John 10, 11.

Instances of: *Sarah, in the deception practiced, upon Pharaoh*, Gen. 12.11–19; *upon Abimelech*, Gen. 20:2–5, 11–14. *Rebekah, in the deception practiced upon Isaac*, Gen. 27:5–17. *The elders and nobles of Jezreel, in stoning Naboth*, 1 Kin. 21:7–14. *Certain Jews, in opposing the rebuilding of the temple*, Neh. 6:10–19. *Paul, in the stoning of Stephen*, Acts 7:58.

* **POVERTY,** 1 Sam. 2:7. *Destructive*, Prov. 10:15. *A source of temptation*, Prov. 30:8, 9.

Caused: *By laziness*, Prov. 6:11; 20:13; 24:33, 34; *by drunkenness*, Prov. 23:21; *by evil association*, Prov. 28:19.

B.C. 700?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
e *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
14
f *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
g *Covetousness*, vs. 15, 16; Isa. 57:17.
h *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
i *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
16
j *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
17
k *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
m *Raven*, Job 38:41.
19
n *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.
o *Serpent*, Num. 21:6.
20
p *Sin, fruits of, moral insensibility*, Rom. 5:12.
q *Conscience, dead*, Acts 23:1.
r *Adultery, impenitence in*, Lev. 20:10.
23
s *Family, infelicity in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
t *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
25
u *Animals, instincts of*, Jer. 27:5.
v Prov. 6:6–8.
w *Industry*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
x *Summer*, Isa. 28:4.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [e]lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

14 *There is* a generation, [f]whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw teeth *as* knives, [g]to [h]devour the [i]poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, [g]Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, *It is* enough:

16 [g]The [j]grave; and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 The [k]eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, [l]the [m]ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an [n]eagle in the air; the way of a [o]serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she [p]eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, [q,r]I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he †is filled with meat;

23 [s]For an odious [t]*woman* when she is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* exceeding wise:

25 The [u,v]ants *are* a people not strong, yet they [w]prepare their meat in the [x]summer;

26 The [y]conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make [u]they their houses in the rocks;

27 The [z]locusts have no king, yet [u]go they forth all of them by bands;

28 The [5,a]spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 There be three *things* which [6]go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A [b]lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A [c]greyhound; an he goat also; and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, [d]*lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of [e]milk bringeth forth [f]butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of [g]wrath bringeth forth [h]strife.

CHAPTER 31

The words which king Lemuel's mother taught him. 10 The description of a virtuous woman.

THE words of king Lĕm′-u-el, the [1]prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 [a,b,c]Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to [d]that which destroyeth kings.

4 [e,f]*It is* not for [g]kings, O Lĕm′-u-el, *it is* not for kings to drink [h]wine; nor for princes strong drink:

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and [i]pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.

6 [j]Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and

B.C. 700?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
y *Coney*, Lev. 11:5.
27
z *Locust*, Nah. 3:17.
28
a Job 8:14; Isa. 59:5.
5 R. V. lizard
29
6 R. V. are stately in their march, Yea, four which are stately in going:
30
b *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
31
c *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
32
d *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
33
e *Milk*, Job 10:10.
f *Butter*, Gen. 18:8.
g *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
h *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
1 R. V. oracle
3
a *Commandment, admonishing against lusts*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Chastity, enjoined*, Job 31:1.
c *Young Men, admonitions to*, Prov. 1:4.
d *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
4
e *Total Abstinence*, Lev. 10:9.
f *Drunkenness, forbidden*, Luke 21:34.
g *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
h *Wine, forbidden to kings*, Prov. 23:31.
5
i *Injustice*, Isa. 26:10.
6
j *Commandment, prescribing stimulants for the perishing*, Deut. 8:2.

† **GLUTTONY,** Deut. 21:20, 21; Prov. 30:21, 22.
Impoverishes, Prov. 23:21. *Deadens moral sensibilities*, Amos 6:4–7; Luke 12:19, 20, 45, 46; Phil. 3:19.
Israel plagued for, Num. 11:32, 33.
Proverb relating to, Isa. 22:13; 1 Cor. 15:32.
Jesus falsely accused of, Matt. 11:19; Luke 7:34.
Warnings against, Luke 21:34; Rom. 13:13, 14; 1 Pet. 4:2, 3.
Instances of: *Esau*, Gen. 25:30–34, with Heb. 12:16, 17 *Israelites*, Num. 11:4, 5, 32–35.

B.C. 1015?

k *Wine, medicinal use of*, Prov. 23:31.
2 R. V. the bitter in soul:
7
l *Poverty*, Prov. 30:8.
8
3 R. V. left desolate.
9
m *Rulers, required to judge justly*, Ex. 18:21.
n *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.
4 R. V. minister judgment to the
10
o *Poetry, acrostic*, Acts 17:28.

[k]wine unto [2]those that be of
heavy hearts.
7 Let him drink, and forget his
[l]poverty, and remember his mis-
ery no more.
8 Open thy mouth for the
dumb in the cause of all such
as are [3]appointed to destruc-
tion.
9 Open thy mouth, [m]judge
righteously, and [4]plead the cause
of the [n]poor and needy.
10 ¶ [o]Who can find a virtuous
*,[p]woman? for her price *is* far
above [q]rubies.
11 The heart of *her husband
doth safely trust in [p]her, so that
he shall have no [5]need of spoil.
12 *,[p]She will do him good and
not evil all the days of her life.
13 *,[p]She seeketh [r]wool, and
[s]flax, and [t]worketh willingly
with her hands.
14 *,[p]She is like the [u]mer-
chants' ships; she bringeth her
food from afar.

B.C. 1015?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
q Prov. 20:15; Job 28:18; Lam. 4:7.
11
5 R. V. lack of gain.
13
r *Wool*, Judg. 6:37.
s *Flax*, Ex. 9:31.
t *Industry*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
14
u *Commerce, carried on by ships*, 1 Kin. 10:15.

* **WOMEN.** *Creation of*, Gen. 1:27; 2:21, 22. *Named*, Gen. 2:23. *Fall of, and curse upon*, Gen. 3:1–8, 12–16; 2 Cor. 11:3; 1 Tim. 2:14. *Relation of, to husband*, see footnote, WIFE, Prov. 5:18.

Virtuous, held in high esteem, Ruth. 3:11; Prov. 31:10–31. *Had separate dwelling places*, Gen. 24:67; 31:33; Esth. 2:9, 11. *Veiled the face*, Gen. 24:65. *Ornaments of*, Isa. 3:16–23; Jer. 2:32.

Forbidden to wear men's costume, Deut. 22:5. *Wore hair long*, 1 Cor. 11:5–15. *Rules for dress of Christian*, 1 Tim. 2:9, 10; 1 Pet. 3:3, 4.

Took part, in worship, Ex. 15:20, 21; *in choir*, 1 Chr. 25:5, 6; Ezra 2:65; Neh. 7:67. *Ministered in tabernacle*, Ex. 38:8; 1 Sam. 2:22. *Consecrated jewels to tabernacle*, Ex. 35:22; *also mirrors*, Ex. 38:8. *Required to attend the reading of the law*, Deut. 31:12; Josh. 8:35.

Could not marry without consent of father, Gen. 34:6–8; Ex. 22:17; Josh. 3:16, 17; 1 Sam. 17:25; 18:17–27. *Not to be given in marriage considered a calamity*, Judg. 11:37; Psa. 78:63; Isa. 4:1. *Taken captive*, Num. 31:9, 15, 17, 18, 35; Lam. 1:18; Ezek. 30:18. *Sold for husband's debts*, Matt. 18:25. *Weaker than men*, 1 Pet. 3:7.

Punishment of, for fornication, when betrothed, Deut. 22:23–27. *Penalty for seducing, when not betrothed*, Ex. 22:16, 17; Deut. 22:28, 29. *Protected during menstruation*, Lev. 18:19; 20:18. *Treated with cruelty in war*, Deut. 32:25; Lam. 2:21; 5:11.

Purifications of: *After menstruation*, Lev. 15:19–33; 2 Sam. 11:4; *after childbirth*, Lev. 12; Luke 2:22.

Social status of: *In Persia*, Esth. 1:10–22; Dan. 5:1, 2, 10–12; *in the Roman empire*, Acts 24:24; 25:13, 23; 26:30.

Vows of, Num. 30:3–16. *Guilt or innocence of, when charged by husband with infidelity, must be determined by trial in court*, Num. 5:12–31.

In business, 1 Chr. 7:24; Prov. 31:14–18, 24.

Property rights of: *In inheritance*, Num. 27:1–11; 36; Josh. 17:3–6; Job 42:15; *to sell real estate*, Ruth 4:3–9.

Duties of, Gen. 18:6; Prov. 31:15–19; Matt. 24:41; *to cook*, Gen. 18:6; *to spin*, Ex. 35:25, 26; Prov. 31:19; *to make garments*, 1 Sam. 2:19; Acts 9:39; *to glean*, Ruth. 2:7, 8, 15–23; *to keep vineyards*, Song 1:6; *to tend flocks and herds*, Gen. 24:11, 13, 14, 19, 20; 29:9; Ex. 2:16; *to work in fields*, Isa. 27:11; Ezek. 26:6, 8.

First to sin, Gen. 3:6. *First at the sepulchre*, Mark 15:46, 47; 16:1–6; Luke 23:55, 56; 24:1–10. *First to whom the risen Lord appeared*, Mark 16:9; John 20:14–18.

Religious privileges of, among early Christians, Acts 1:14; 12:12; 1 Cor. 11:5; 14:34; 1 Tim. 2:11.

Converted by preaching of Paul, Acts 16:14, 15; 17:4, 12, 34.

Paul's precepts concerning, 1 Cor. 14:34, 35; Eph. 5:22–24; Col. 3:18; 1 Tim. 2:9–12; 3:11; 5:1–16; Tit. 2:3–5.

Mirthful, Judg. 11:34; 21:21; Jer. 31:13.

Patriotic: *Miriam*, Ex. 15:20, 21; *Deborah*, Judg. 4:4–16; 5; *Jael*, Judg. 4:17–22; 5:22–27; *the women of Israel*, 1 Sam. 18:6; *the women of Thebez*, Judg. 9:53, 54; *the wise woman of Abel*, 2 Sam. 20:16–22; *Esther*, Esth. 4:4–17; 5:1–8; 7:1–6; 8:1–8.

Influential in public affairs: *Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:15–21; *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 21:7–15, 25; *Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1, 3; 2 Chr. 21:6; 22:3; *the queen of Babylon*, Dan. 5:9–13; *Pilate's wife*, Matt. 27:19.

As rulers, Isa. 3:12; *Deborah*, Judg. 4:4; *Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1–16; 2 Chr. 22:2, 3, 10–12; 2 Chr. 23:1–15; *the queen of Sheba*, 1 Kin. 10:1–13; 2 Chr. 9:1–9, 12; *Candace*, Acts 8:27; *the Persian queen sat on throne with the king*, Neh. 2:6.

As poets: *Miriam*, Ex. 15:21; *Deborah*, Judg. 5; *Hannah*, 1 Sam. 2:1–10; *Mary*, Luke 1:46–55.

As prophets: *Miriam*, Ex. 15:20, 21; Mic. 6:4; *Deborah*, Judg. 4:4, 5; *Huldah*, 2 Kin. 22:14–20; 2 Chr. 34:22–28; *Noadiah*, Neh. 6:14; *Anna*, Luke 2:36–38; *Philip's daughters*, Acts 21:9. *False prophets*, Ezek. 13:17–23.

Good, Prov. 12:4; 31:10–31; 1 Tim. 2:9, 10; 3:11; 5:3–16; Tit. 2:3–5. *Affectionate*, 2 Sam. 1:26; *to offspring*, Isa. 49:15. *Illustrated by the five wise virgins*, Matt. 25:1–10.

INSTANCES OF: *Deborah, a judge, prophetess, and military leader*, Judg. 4; 5. *Mother of Samson*, Judg. 13:23. *Naomi*, Ruth 1; 2:1–3, 18–22; 3:1; 4:14–17. *Ruth*, Ruth 1.4–22; chapters 2–4. *Hannah, the mother of Samuel*, 1 Sam. 1:2–28. *Widow of Zarephath, who fed Elijah during the famine*, 1 Kin. 17:8–24. *The Shunammite, who gave hospitality to Elisha*, 2 Kin. 4:8–38. *Vashti*, Esth. 1:11, 12. *Esther*, Esth. 4:4–17; 5:1–8; 7:1–6; 8:1–8. *Mary*, Luke 1:26–38. *Elisabeth*, Luke 1:6, 41–45. *Anna*, Luke 2:37, 38. *The widow who cast her mite into the treasury*, Mark 12:41–44; Luke 21:2–4. *Mary and Martha*, Mark 14:3–9; Luke 10:38–42; John 11:1–5, 17–40. *Mary Magdalene*, Mark 16:1; Luke 8:2; John 20:1, 2, 11–18. *Dorcas*, Acts 9:36–39. *Lydia*, Acts 16:14, 15. *Priscilla*, Acts 18:26; Rom. 16:3, 4. *Phebe*, Rom. 16:1, 2. *Julia*, Rom. 16:15. *Mary*, Rom. 16:6. *Lois and Eunice*, 2 Tim. 1:5. *Of Philippi*, Phil. 4:3.

Wicked, 2 Kin. 23:7; Jer. 44:15–19, 25; Ezek. 8:14; 13:17–23; Rom. 1:26. *Zeal of, in licentious practices of idolatry*, Hos. 4:13, 14. *Careless*, Isa. 32:9–11. *Contentious*, Prov. 27:15, 16. *Idolatrous*, Num. 31:15, 16; 2 Kin. 23:7; Neh. 13:26; Jer. 7:18. *Tattling*, 1 Tim. 5:11–13. *Haughty and vain*, Isa. 3:16. *Odious*, Prov. 30:23. *Guileful and licentious*, Prov. 2:16–19; 5:3–6; 6:24–29; 7:6–27; Eccl. 7:26; Ezek. 16:32; Rom. 1:26. *Commit forgery*, 1 Kin. 21:8. *Illustrated by the five foolish virgins*, Matt. 25:1–12.

INSTANCES OF: *Eve, in yielding to temptation and seducing her husband*, Gen. 3:6; 1 Tim. 2:14. *Sarah, in her jealousy and malice toward Hagar*, Gen. 21:9–11, with vs. 12–21. *Lot's wife, in desiring to return to Sodom*, Gen. 19:26; Luke 17:32. *The daughters of Lot, in their incestuous lust*, Gen. 19:31–38. *Rebekah, in her partiality for Jacob and her sharp practice to secure for him Isaac's blessing*, Gen. 27:5–17. *Rachel, in her jealousy of Leah*, Gen. 30:1; *in stealing the images*, Gen. 31:19, 34. *Tamar, in her adultery*, Gen. 38:14–24. *Potiphar's wife, in her lascivious lust and slander against Joseph*, Gen. 39:7–20. *Miriam, in her sedition together with Aaron against Moses*, Num. 12. *Rahab, in her harlotry*, Josh. 2:1. *Delilah, in her conspiracy against Samson*, Judg. 16:4–20. *Peninnah, the wife of Elkanah, in her jealous taunting of Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:4–8. *The Midianitish woman in the camp of Israel, taken in adultery*, Num. 25:6–8. *Michal, in her derision of David's religious zeal*, 2 Sam. 6:16, 20–23. *Bath-sheba, in her adultery and in becoming the wife of her husband's murderer*, 2 Sam. 11:4, 5, 27; 12:9, 10. *Solomon's wives, in their idolatrous and wicked influence over Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:1–11; Neh. 13:26. *Jezebel, in her persecution and destruction of the prophets of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 18:4, 13; *in her persecution of Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:2; *in her conspiracy against Naboth, to despoil him of his vineyard*, 1 Kin. 21:1–16; *in her evil counsels to, and influence over, Ahab*, 1 Kin. 21:25 (with vs. 17–27); 2 Kin. 9:30–37. *Athaliah, in destroying the royal household and usurping the throne*, 2 Kin. 11:1, 3, 13–16; 2 Chr. 22:10, 12; 23:12–15. *Noadiah, a false prophetess*, Neh. 6:14. *Zeresh, Haman's wife, in counseling him to hang Mordecai*, Esth. 5:14. *Job's wife, in counseling him to curse God*, Job 2:9. *The idolatrous wives of Hosea*, Hos. 1:2, 3. *Herodias, in her adulterous marriage with Herod*, Matt. 14:3, 4; Mark 6:17–28; Luke 3:19; *in compassing the death of John the Baptist*, Matt. 14:6–11; Mark 6:24–28. *Daughter of Herodias*, Matt. 14:8; Mark 6:24, 25. *The woman taken in adultery and brought to Jesus in the temple*, John 8:1–11. *Sapphira, in her falsehood*, Acts 5:2–10.

SYMBOLICAL: *Of wickedness*, Zech. 5:7, 8; Rev. 17; 19:2.
See footnotes: WIDOW, 2 Sam. 14:5; WIFE, Prov. 5:18.

B.C. 1015? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
v *Rising, early*, Gen. 19:2.
w *Food*, Psa. 136:25.
6 R. V. their task to her maidens.

18
7 R. V. profitable:

19
x Ex. 35:25.
y *Art, of the spinner*, 2 Chr. 16:14.

20
z *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

a *Christian Graces, liberality*, Gal. 5:22.
b *Poor, liberality to*, Prov. 21:13.

21
c *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
d *Colors*, Ezek. 16:16.

22
e *Tapestry*, Prov. 7:16.
8 R. V. fine linen

15 *,[p]She [v]riseth also while it is
yet night, and giveth [w]meat to
her household, and [6]a portion to
her maidens.
16 *,[p]She considereth a field,
and buyeth it: with the fruit of
her hands she planteth a vineyard.
17 *,[p]She girdeth her loins with
strength, and strengtheneth her
arms.
18 *,[p]She perceiveth that her
merchandise *is* [7]good: her candle goeth not out by night.
19 *,[p]She [x,y]layeth her hands
to the spindle, and her hands
hold the distaff.
20 *,[p]She [z,a]stretcheth out her
hand to the [b]poor; yea, she
[a]reacheth forth her hands to
the needy.
21 *,[c]She is not afraid of the
snow for her household: for all
her household *are* clothed with
[d]scarlet.
22 She maketh herself coverings of [e]tapestry; her clothing *is*
[8]silk and [d]purple.
23 *,[c]Her husband is known in
the gates, when he sitteth among
the [f]elders of the land.
24 *,[c]She maketh fine linen,
and selleth *it*; and delivereth
[†]girdles unto the merchant.
25 Strength and honour *are* her
clothing; and she shall rejoice in
time to come.
26 *,[c]She [g]openeth her mouth
with wisdom; and in her tongue
is the law of [h]kindness.
27 *,[c]She [i]looketh well to the
ways of her [j]household, and [i]eateth not the bread of idleness.
28 *,[c,k]Her children arise up,
and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.
29 Many daughters have done
virtuously, but thou excellest
them all.
30 Favour *is* deceitful, and
[l]beauty *is* vain: *but* a *woman
that [m]feareth the LORD, she shall
be praised.
31 Give *her of the fruit of her
hands; and let her own works
praise her in the gates.

B.C. 1015? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
f *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

26
g *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
h *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.

27
i *Industry*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
j *Family*, 1 Chr. 13:14.

28
k *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.

30
l *Beauty*, Prov. 6:25.
m *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

ECCLESIASTES;

OR, THE PREACHER.

B.C. 977? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Philosophy*, vs. 1–18; Col. 2:8.
b *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
e *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

3
g *Industry*, 1 Kin. 11:28.

CHAPTER 1

The Preacher declares the vanity of all human things.

[a]THE words of the [b]Preacher,
the son of [c]Dā′vid, [d,e]king
in [f]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm.
2 [+]Vanity of vanities, saith the
[b]Preacher, vanity of vanities; all
is vanity.
3 What profit hath a man of all
his [g]labour which he taketh under the sun?
4 [h]*One* generation passeth away,
and *another* generation cometh:
but the [i]earth abideth for ever.
5 [j]The [k]sun also ariseth, and
the sun goeth down, and hasteth
to his place where he arose.
6 The [l]wind goeth toward the
south, and turneth about unto
the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth
again according to his circuits.
7 All the rivers run into the

B.C. 977? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
h *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.
i *Earth, perpetuity of*, Prov. 8:23.

5
j *Astronomy*, Isa. 13:10.
k *Sun*, Josh. 10:12

6
l *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

† **GIRDLE.** *Worn, by the high priest*, Ex. 28:4, 39; 39:29; Lev. 8:7; 16:4; *by other priests*, Ex. 28:40; 29:9; Lev. 8:13; *by women*, Isa. 3:24; *by warriors*, 1 Sam. 18:4; 2 Sam. 20:8.
Embroidered, Ex. 28:8, 27, 28; 29:5; Lev. 8:7. *Made of leather*, 2 Kin. 1:8; Matt. 3:4. *Traffic in*, Prov. 31:24. *Used to bear arms*, 1 Sam. 18:4; 2 Sam. 20:8; 2 Kin. 3:21.
Figurative, Isa. 11:5; 22:21.
Symbolical, Jer. 13:1–11; Acts 21:11; Rev. 15:6.

+ **VANITY,** Eccl. 1:2; 12:8. *Man is*, Psa. 39:5, 11; 62:9. *The thoughts of man*, Psa. 94:11. *All worldly things*, Eccl. 1:2. *Worldly pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1. *The strenuous pursuit of wealth*, Prov. 4:8. *Worldly possessions*, Eccl. 2:4–11; 6:2. *Love of riches*, Eccl. 5:10.
Wealth gotten by, diminishes, Prov. 13:11.
The wicked love, Psa. 4:2.
See footnote, FOOL, Prov. 18:2.

B.C. 977? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
m *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.
1 R. V. whither the rivers go, thither they go again.

8
n *Man, spirit*, Job 4:17.
o *Eye, figurative*, Matt. 6:22.

9
2 R. V. hath been done

11
3 R. V. the former generations;

12
p *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

13
q *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
r *Instruction*, vs. 13–18; Prov. 23:23.

14
s *Works, insufficiency of, for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
4 R. V. a striving after wind.

16
t *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.
5 R. V. *omits* am come to great estate, and

[m]sea; yet the sea *is* not full; unto the place [1]from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour; [n]man cannot utter *it*: the [o]eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which [2]is done *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of [3]former *things*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *those* that shall come after.

12 ¶ I the [b]Preacher was [e]king over [p]Ĭș′ra-el in [f]Jē-ru′să-lĕm.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and [†]search out by [q,r]wisdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the [s]works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all *is* [+]vanity and [4]vexation of spirit.

15 *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I [5]am come to great estate, and have gotten more [q]wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in [f]Jē-ru′să-lĕm: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and [t]knowledge.

17 And I gave my heart to [▲]know [q]wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that [u]this also [6]is vexation of spirit.

18 For in much [q]wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth [t]knowledge increaseth sorrow.

CHAPTER 2

The vanity of mirth, wealth, and greatness; 12 of wisdom, though far better than folly; 18 and of all the labors of a man. 24 A man should make a cheerful use of what he has.

I SAID in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy *pleasure: and, behold, this also *is* vanity.

2 I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 I sought in mine heart [1]to give myself unto [a]wine, yet acquainting mine heart with [b]wisdom; and to lay hold on *folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.

4 *I made me great works; I builded me houses; I [c]planted me [d]vineyards:

5 I made me gardens and [2]orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:

6 I made me [e]pools of water, [†]to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got *me* [f]servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great [g]possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in [h]Jē-ru′să-lĕm before me:

8 I [g]gathered me also [i]silver and [j]gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the

B.C. 977? See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

17
u *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.
6 R. V. was a striving after wind.

3
a *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
b *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
1 R. V. how to cheer my flesh with wine, my heart yet guiding me with wisdom,

4
c *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
d *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.

5
2 R. V. parks,

6
e *Pool*, 2 Sam. 2:13.

7
f *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
g *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

8
i *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

▲ **INVESTIGATION.** *By Solomon into the nature and design of things*, Eccl. 1:13–18; 2:1–12; 7:25; 8:17; 12:9–14.

* **WORLDLY PLEASURE**, Job 20:12; Eccl. 7:4; Isa. 22:13; 2 Tim. 3:4; Tit. 3:3. *Eschewed by Moses*, Heb. 11:25. *To be eschewed by the righteous*, 1 Pet. 4:3, 4. *Brings poverty*, **Prov. 21:17.** *Chokes righteousness*, Luke 8:14. *Leads to suffering*, Isa. 47:8, 9; 2 Pet. 2:13; *to spiritual death*, 1 Tim. 5:6. *Denounced*, Isa. 5:11, 12; Jas. 5:5. *Folly of*, Eccl. 1:17 2:1–13.
See footnote, WORLDLINESS, 1 John 2:15.

† **IRRIGATION.** Deut. 11:10; Eccl. 2:6; Isa. 58:11. **Figurative**, 1 Cor. 3:6, 8.

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3 Eng. R. V., and Am. R. V. *alternate reading*, concubines very many. *Am. Standard adheres to the King James translation, but agrees in footnote with Eng. and Am. R. V.*

10
k *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
l *Industry*, 1 Kin. 11:28.

11
4 R. V. a striving after wind,

13
m *Light*, Gen. 1:3.
n *Darkness*, Gen. 1:2.

14
o *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
p *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
q *Death, inevitable*, Num. 23:10.
r *Man, mortal*, Job 4:17.

17
s *Life, hated*, Eccl. 8:15.
t *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.

sons of men, [3]*as* musical instru-
ments, and that of all sorts.
9 So I was great, and increased
more than all that were before
me in [h]Jē-ru̦'să-lĕm: also my
[b]wisdom remained with me.
10 And *whatsoever mine eyes
desired I kept not from them, I
withheld not my heart from any
[k]joy; for my heart rejoiced in all
my [l]labour: and this was my
portion of all my labour.
11 Then I looked on all the
works that my hands had
wrought, and on the labour that
I had [l]laboured to do: and, be-
hold, *all *was* vanity and [4]vexa-
tion of spirit, and *there was* no
profit under the sun.
12 ¶ And I turned myself to
behold [b]wisdom, and madness,
and folly: for what *can* the man
do that cometh after the king?
even that which hath been al-
ready done.
13 Then I saw that wisdom ex-
celleth folly, as far as [m]light ex-
celleth [n]darkness.
14 The [b]wise man's eyes *are* in
his head; but the [o]fool walketh
in [p]darkness: and I myself per-
ceived also that [q]one event hap-
peneth to [r]them all.
15 Then said I in my heart, As
[q]it happeneth to the [o]fool, so it
happeneth even to me; and why
was I then more [b]wise? Then I
said in my heart, that this also
is vanity.
16 For *there is* no remembrance
of the wise more than of the fool
for ever; seeing that which now
is in the days to come shall all be
forgotten. And how dieth the
wise *man*? as the fool.
17 Therefore I hated [s]life; [t]be-
cause the work that is wrought
under the sun *is* grievous unto
me: for all *is* vanity and [4]vexa-
tion of spirit.
18 ¶ Yea, [t]I hated all my la-
bour which I had taken under
the sun: because I should leave
[u]it unto the [v]man that shall be
after me.
19 And [t]who knoweth whether
he shall be a [w]wise *man* or a
[p]fool? yet shall [v]he have rule
over all my [l]labour wherein I
have laboured, and wherein I
have shewed myself wise under
the sun. This *is* also vanity.
20 Therefore I went about to
cause my heart to ‡despair of all
the labour which I took under
the sun.
21 For [t]there is a man whose
labour *is* in [w]wisdom, and in
knowledge, and [5]in equity; [t]yet
to a man that hath not laboured
therein shall he leave [u]it *for* his
portion. This also *is* vanity and
a great evil.
22 For [t]what hath man of all
his labour, and of the [6]vexation
of his heart, wherein he hath
laboured under the sun?
23 For all his days *are* [x]sorrows,
and his travail grief; yea, his
heart taketh not rest in the night.
This is also vanity.
24 ¶ *There is* nothing better for
a man, *than* that [y,z]he should
eat and drink, and *that* he
should make his soul enjoy good
in his labour. This also I saw,
that [a]it *was* from the hand of
God.
25 For who can eat, or who
else can hasten *hereunto*, more
than I?
26 For *God* [b]giveth to a [c]man

B.C 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
u *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.
v *Heir*, Gen. 15:3.

19
w *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.

21
5 R. V. with skilfulness;

22
6 R. V. striving

23
x *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.

24
y *Epicureans*, Acts 17:18.
z *Sensuality*, Jude 19.

a *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

26
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

‡ **DESPONDENCY,** Eccl. 2:20; Isa. 35:3, 4; Heb. 12:12, 13. *Caused, by corrective judgments*, Num. 17:12, 13; Deut. 28:65–67; Isa. 2:19; Hos. 10:8; Matt. 24:30; Luke 23:29, 30; Rev. 6:14–17; 9:5, 6; *by deferred hope*, Prov. 13:12; *by adversity*, Job 4:5; 9:16–35; 17:7–16.
Lament in, Job 3:1–26; 17:13–16; Psa. 6:6; 22:1, 2; 55:4–7; 77:7–9; 88:3–17; Jer. 8:20; Lam. 3:1–20; 5:15–22; Mic. 7:1–7.
Instances of: *Cain, when God pronounced judgment upon him*, Gen. 4:13, 14. *Hagar, when cast out of the household of Abraham*, Gen. 21:15, 16. *Moses, when sent on his mission to the Israelites*, Ex. 4:1, 10, 13; 6:12; *at the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:15; *when the people lusted for flesh*, Num. 11:15. *The Israelites, on account of the cruel oppressions of the Egyptians*, Ex. 6:9. *Joshua, over the defeat at Ai*, Josh. 7:7–9. *Elijah, when he fled from Jezebel to the wilderness and sat under the juniper tree, and wished to die*, 1 Kin. 19:4. *Jonah, after he had preached to the Ninevites*, Jonah 4:3, 8. *The mariners with Paul*, Acts 27:20.
See footnotes: AFFLICTIONS, *Despondency in*, Psa. 34:19 REMORSE, Matt. 27:3.

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
e Knowledge, Luke 11:52.
f Joy, Psa. 5:11.
g Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
h Riches, Eccl. 4:8.

1
a Philosophy, vs. 1–22; Col. 2:8.

2
b Death, vs. 19–21; Num. 23:10.

4
c Weeping, Ezra. 3:13.

8
d Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
e Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
f War, Judg. 3:2.
g Peace, Jer. 29:7.

9
h Murmuring, Num. 14:2.

10
i God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

11
j God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
k Creation, Mark 13:19.
l Ignorance, concerning God's works, Acts 3:17.
m Works of God, Psa. 40:5.
n God, incomprehensible, Gen. 2:2.
o God, unsearchable, Gen. 2:2.

that *is* good in his sight [d]wisdom, and [a,e]knowledge, and [a,f]joy: but to the sinner he giveth [g]travail, [h]to gather and to heap up, that he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and [4]vexation of spirit.

CHAPTER 3

All things have their appointed time, 11 and are good in their season. 16 The perversion of justice and a future retribution. 18 The vanity of man as mortal.

[a]TO every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time to be born, and a time to [b]die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to [c]weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to *dance;

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

8 A time to [d]love, and a time to [e]hate; a time of [f]war, and a time of [g]peace.

9 [h]What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

10 [a]I have seen the travail, which God [i]hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.

11 [a]He hath [j,k]made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that [l]no man can find out the [m]work that [n,o]God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 [a,p]I know that *there is* [1]no good in them, but for *a* [q]*man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

13 [a]And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, [q,r]it *is* the [i]gift of God.

14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, [s]it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should [t]fear before him.

15 That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God [2]requireth that which is past.

16 And moreover I saw under the sun [u]the place of judgment, *that* [v]wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* [v]iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall [w,x]judge the [y]righteous and the [z]wicked: for *there is* a time there for every purpose and for every work.

18 [a]I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the [b]sons of men, that God [3]might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are [4]beasts.

19 [a]For [c]that which befalleth the [b]sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

20 [a]All go unto one place; [b]all are of the †,[d]dust, and [b]all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the [e]spirit of man that [f]goeth upward, and

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
p Contentment, 1 Tim. 6:6.
q Righteous, happiness of, from God, Psa. 64:10.
1 R. V. nothing better for them, than to rejoice,

13
r Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

14
s God, immutable, Gen. 2:2.
t Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

15
2 R. V. seeketh again that which is passed

16
u Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
v Injustice, Isa. 26:10.

17
w God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
x Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
y Righteous, Psa. 64:10.
z Wicked, Psa. 73:3.

18
a Philosophy, Col. 2:8.
b Man, mortal, Job 4:17.
3 R. V. may prove
4 R. V. but as beasts.

19
c Death, Num. 23:10.

20
d Corruption, Job 17:14.

21
e Man, spirit, Job 4:17.
f Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.

* **DANCING.** *Of children*, Job 21:11. *Of women*, Ex. 15:20; Judg. 11:34; 21:19–21, 1 Sam. 18:6; 21:11. *Of David*, 2 Sam. 6:14–16; 1 Chr. 15:29.
In the market-place, Matt. 11:16, 17. *At feasts*, Matt. 14:6; Mark 6:22; Luke 15:23–25. *As a religious ceremony*, Psa. 149:3; 150:4. *Idolatrous*, Ex. 32:19.
Figurative: *Of joy*, Psa. 30:11; Eccl. 3:4; Jer. 31:4, 13; Lam. 5:15.

† **DUST.** *Man made from*, Gen. 2:7; 3:19, 23; Eccl. 3:20. *Shaken from feet, as a testimony*, Matt. 10:14; Luke 9:5; 10:11; Acts 13:51. *Put on the head in mourning*, Josh. 7:6; 1 Sam. 4:12; 2 Sam. 1:2; 15:32; Job 2:12.

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 R. V. whether it goeth

22
6 R. V. *inserts* back

1
a *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
b *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
c *Life, vanity of*, Eccl. 8:15.
d *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

4
e *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
f *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
1 R. V. skilful
2 R. V. a striving after wind.

5
g *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
h *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.

6
i *Contentment*, 1 Tim. 6:6.
j *Poverty*, Prov. 30:8.
k *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.

the spirit of the beast [5]that goeth
downward to the earth ?
22 [a]Wherefore I perceive that
there is nothing better, than that
a man should rejoice in his own
works; for that *is* his portion:
for who shall bring him [6]to see
what shall be after him ?

CHAPTER 4

The sorrows of the oppressed. 4 The evils of envy, 5 of idleness, 7 of covetousness, 9 and of solitariness. 13 The evil of a foolish king.

SO I returned, and considered
all the [a,b]oppressions that
are done under the sun: and
[c]behold the tears of *such as were*
oppressed, and they had no com-
forter; and on the side of their
[d]oppressors *there was* power; but
they had no comforter.
2 Wherefore I praised the dead
which are already dead more
than the living which are yet
alive.
3 Yea, better *is he* than both
they, which hath not yet been,
who hath not seen the evil work
that is done under the sun.
4 ¶ Again, I considered all trav-
ail, and every [1]right work, that
for this a man is [e,f]envied of his
neighbour. This *is* also vanity
and [2]vexation of spirit.
5 ¶ The [g]fool [h]foldeth his hands
together, and eateth his own
flesh.
6 [i]Better *is* an [j]handful *with*
[k]quietness, than both the hands
full *with* travail and [2]vexation
of spirit.
7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw
vanity under the sun.
8 There is one *alone*, and *there*
is not a second; yea, he hath
neither child nor brother: yet *is*
there no end of all his labour;
[l,m]neither is his eye satisfied with
*riches; neither *saith he*, For
whom do I labour, and [3]bereave
my soul of good ? This *is* also
vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travail.
9 ¶ [n,o,p]Two *are* better than
one; because they have a good
reward for their labour.
10 For [p]if they fall, [o]the one
will lift up his fellow: but woe to
him *that is* alone when he falleth;
for *he hath* not another to help
him up.
11 Again, [p]if two lie together,
then they have heat: but how
can one be warm *alone* ?
12 And if one prevail against
him, [p]two shall withstand him;
and a threefold cord is not
quickly broken.
13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise
[4]child than an old and foolish
[q]king, who will no more be ad-
monished.
14 For out of [r]prison he cometh
to [5]reign; whereas also *he that is*
born in his kingdom becometh
poor.
15 I considered all the living
which walk under the sun, [6]with
the second child that shall stand
up in his stead.
16 *There* [7]*is* no end of all the
people, *even* of all [8]that have
been before them: they also that
come after shall not rejoice in
him. Surely this also *is* vanity
and [2]vexation of spirit.

CHAPTER 5

How to behave in the house of God. 4 Concerning vows. 9 The vanity of riches. 18 Joy in them is the gift of God.

[a]KEEP thy foot when thou
goest to the [b,c]house of
God, [1]and be more ready to
hear, than to give the sacrifice

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
l *Avarice, insatiable*, Eccl. 5:10.
m *Covetousness, insatiable*, Isa. 57:17.
3 R. V. deprive

9
n *Fellowship*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
o *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
p *Unity, advantages of*, vs. 9–12; Psa. 133:1.

13
q *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
4 R. V. youth

14
r *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
5 R. V. be king, yea, even in his kingdom he was born poor.

15
6 R. V. that they were with the youth, the second, that stood up in his stead.

16
7 R. V. was
8 R. V. them over whom he was: yet they that come

1
a *Commandment, enjoining reverence for God's house*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
c *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
1 R. V. for to draw nigh to hear is better than

*** RICHES.** 1 Sam. 2:7; Psa. 37:16; 52:7; Prov. 11:4; Eccl. 4:8; 5:11–14; 6:1, 2; 7:11, 12; 10:19; Jer. 48:36. *Delusive*, Prov. 11:28; Luke 12:16–21. *Unstable*: Prov. 23:5; 27:24.
Unsatisfying to the covetous, Eccl. 5:10–12. *A snare*, Deut. 6:10–12; 8:7–17; 31:20; 32:15; Prov. 30:8, 9; Jer. 5:7, 8; Hos. 12:8; Matt. 13:22; 19:16–24; Mark 4:19; 10:17–25; Luke 16:19–26; 18:18–25; 1 Tim. 6:9–11, 17.
Impotent in day of calamity, Ezek. 7:17, 19; Zeph. 1:18.
Fraudulently gotten, unprofitable, Prov. 10:2; 21:6; 28:8; Jer. 17:11.
Admonitions against the desire for, Prov. 23:4; 28:20, 22; 1 Tim. 6:9–11, 17. *The heart not to be set upon*, Psa. 62:10; Matt. 6:19–21.
Liberality with, Prov. 13:7, 8. *Benevolent use of, required*, 1 John 3:17.
Figurative. Rev. 3:17, 18.
See footnotes: COVETOUSNESS, Isa. 57:17; RICH, Jas. 5:1.

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Fool, Prov. 18:2.
2
e Commandment, enjoining prudence in speech, Deut. 8:2.
f Rashness, 2 Sam. 6:7.
g Speech, foolish, Col. 4:6.
h Humility, enjoined, Prov. 22:4.
i Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
j Prayer, Acts 6:4.
3
k Dream, Dan. 1:17.
4
l Vows, Num. 30:2.
m Commandment, enjoining fidelity to vows, Deut. 8:2.
6
n Falsehood, forbidden, Job 21:34.
o Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
p Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
7
q Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.
8
r Poor, oppression of, Prov. 21:13.
s Injustice, in civil administration, Isa. 26:10.
t Justice, Deut. 33:21.
u Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.
v Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
w Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.
9
x Agriculture, Gen. 3:23.
y Land, products of, for all, Ruth 4:3.
z King, 2 Kin. 3:10.
10
a Covetousness, insatiable, Isa. 57:17.
b Riches, Eccl. 4:8.

of [d]fools: for they consider not
that they do evil.
2 [e]Be not [f]rash with thy [g]mouth,
and [h]let not thine heart be hasty
to utter *any* thing before God:
for God *is* in [i]heaven, and thou
upon earth: therefore let thy
[j]words be few.
3 For a [k]dream cometh through
the multitude of business; and a
fool's voice *is known* by [g]multitude
of words.
4 When thou vowest a [l]vow unto
God, [m]defer not to pay it; for
he hath no pleasure in [d]fools: pay
that which thou hast vowed.
5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest
not [l]vow, than that thou
shouldest vow and not pay.
6 [e]Suffer not thy mouth to cause
thy flesh to sin; [n]neither say thou
before the angel, that it *was* an
error: wherefore should God be
[o]angry at thy voice, and [p]destroy
the work of thine hands?
7 For in the multitude of
[k]dreams and [g]many words *there*
are also *divers* vanities: but [q]fear
thou God.
8 ¶ If thou seest the *oppression
of the [r]poor, and violent
[s]perverting of judgment and
[t]justice in a province, marvel not
at the matter: for [u]*he that is*
higher than the [v]highest [w]regardeth;
and *there be* higher
than they.
9 ¶ Moreover [x]the profit of the
[y]earth is for all: the [z]king *himself*
is served by the field.
10 He that †,[a]loveth [b]silver
shall not be satisfied with silver;
nor he that loveth [b]abundance
with increase: this *is* also vanity.
11 When [b]goods increase, they
are increased that eat them: and
what good *is there* to the owners
thereof, saving the beholding *of*
them with their eyes?
12 The [c]sleep of a [d]labouring
man *is* sweet, whether he eat
little or much: but the [2,b]abundance
of the rich will not suffer
him to sleep.
13 There is a sore evil *which* I
have seen under the sun, *namely*,
[b]riches kept for the [e]owners
thereof to their hurt.
14 But those [b]riches perish by
evil [3]travail: and [e]he begetteth a
son, and *there is* nothing in his
hand.
15 As he came forth of his
mother's womb, naked shall he
return to [f]go as he came, and
shall take nothing of his labour,
which he may carry away in his
hand.
16 And this also *is* a sore evil,
that in all points as he came, so
shall he [f]go: and what profit hath
he that hath laboured for the
wind?
17 All his days also he eateth
in darkness, and *he hath* much
[g]sorrow and wrath with his sickness.
18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have
seen: *it is* good and comely *for*
one to eat and to drink, and to
enjoy the good of all his labour
that he taketh under the sun all
the days of his life, which God
giveth him: for it *is* his portion.
19 Every man also to whom
God hath [h]given [i]riches and
wealth, and hath given him
power to eat thereof, and to take
his portion, and to rejoice in his
labour; [i]this *is* the gift of God.
20 For he shall not much remember
the days of his life;

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
c Sleep, Psa. 127:2.
d Labor, Luke 10:7.
2 R. V. fulness
13
e Rich, Jas. 5:1.
14
3 R. V. adventure;
15
f Death, inevitable, Num. 23:10.
17
g Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
19
h God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
i Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

* **OPPRESSION**, Psa. 62:10; 72:14; Prov. 14:31; 28:3; 30:14; Eccl. 4:1; 5:8; 7:7; Isa. 1:17; 58:6; Jer. 22:17; Ezek. 22:29; Amos 4:1; 5:11, 12; Mic. 2:1–3; Mal. 3:5; Jas. 2:6; 5:4. *Forbidden*, Ex. 22:21–24; Deut. 23:15, 16; 24:14, 15; Prov. 22:22; Zech. 7:10.
Prayer for deliverance from, Psa. 17:8, 9; 44:24; 74:21; 119:121, 134; Isa. 38:14. *The Lord, a refuge from*, Psa. 9:9; 12:5.
Oppressors punished, Job 27:13–23; Psa. 72:4; 103:6; Isa. 10.
National, relieved, Ex. 3:9; 12:30–39; Deut. 26:7, 8; Judg. 2:14, 16, 18; 6; 7; 8:1–22, 28; 10; 11:1–33; 2 Kin. 13:3–5.
Instances of: *Hagar, by Sarah*, Gen. 16:6. *Jacob, by Laban*, Gen. 31:39. *Israelites, by Egyptians*, Ex. 1:10–22; 5; *by Assyrians*, Isa. 52:4.
† **AVARICE.** *A root of all evil*, 1 Tim. 6:10. *Insatiable*, Eccl. 4:7, 8; 5:10, 11. *Forbidden in bishops*, 1 Tim. 3:2, 3; Tit. 1:7.
See footnote, Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Philosophy*, vs. 1–12; Col. 2:8.
1 R. V. heavy upon men:
2
b *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
c *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
d *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Life, vanity of*, vs. 1–12; Eccl. 8:15.
3
f *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
g *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
6
h *Death*, Num. 23:10.
7
i *Appetite*, Prov. 23:2.
9
2 R. V. a striving after wind.

because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAPTER 6

The evil of riches without power to use them. 7 Sundry observations.

[a]THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* [1]common among men:

2 [a]A man to whom God hath given [b,c]riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God [d]giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* [e]vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ [a]If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be [f]many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also *that* he have no [g]burial; I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 [a]For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and [e]his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 [a]Yea, though he [e]live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all [h]go to one place?

7 [a]All the labour of man *is* for his [i]mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

8 [a]For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 [a]Better *is* the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this *is* also vanity and [2]vexation of spirit.

10 ¶ That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 [a]Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 [e]For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, all the days of his vain [j]life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAPTER 7

Sundry observations and admonitions. 11 A commendation of wisdom. 23 The difficulty in obtaining it.

A GOOD [a,b]name *is* better than precious *ointment; [c]and the day of death than the [d]day of one's birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to [e]go to the house of [f]mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 [f]Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the sadness of the [g]countenance the heart is made [1]better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the [h]house of mirth.

5 *It is* better to hear the [i]rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the [j]laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely [2,k]oppression maketh a wise man [3]mad; and a [l]gift destroyeth the [4]heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* the [m,n]patient in spirit *is* better than the [o]proud in spirit.

9 [p]Be not [q]hasty in thy spirit to be [r]angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, [s]What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
j *Life, brevity, and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.
1
a *Name, value of a good*, Prov. 22:1.
b *Character, good*, Phil. 2:15.
c *Life, vanity of*, Eccl. 8:15.
d *Birthday*, Gen. 40:20.
2
e *Sympathy*, Jas. 1:27.
f *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
3
g *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.
1 R. V. glad.
4
h *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.
5
i *Reproof, profitable*, Prov. 17:10.
6
j *Wicked, happiness of*, Psa. 73:3.
7
k *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
l *Bribery, corrupts conscience*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
2 R. V. extortion
3 R. V. foolish;
4 R. V. understanding.
8
m *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
n *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
o *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
9
p *Commandment, enjoining restraint of temper*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Rashness*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
r *Anger, forbidden*, Psa. 37:8.
10
s *Murmuring*, Num. 14:2.

* **OINTMENT**, 2 Kin. 20:13; Esth. 2:12; Eccl. 7:1; 10:1; Song 1:3; 4:10; Amos 6:6; John 12:3–5. *The alabaster box of*, Matt. 26:7; Mark 14:3–5; **Luke 7:37; John 12:5.** **Sacred:** *Formula for*, Ex. 30:23–25. *Uses of*, Ex. 30:26–33. *Compounded by Bezaleel*, Ex. 37:1, 29. See footnote, OIL, *Sacred*, Deut. 12:17.

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
t *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
u *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.
5 R. V. as good as an inheritance: yea, more excellent is it for them
12
v *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
w *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.
6 R. V. even as
7 R. V. preserveth the life of him that hath it.
13
x *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.
14
y *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
z *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.
8 R. V. not find out anything that shall be after him.

15
a *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.
c *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
d *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.
e *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.
16
f *Commandment, enjoining wise self-restraint*, Deut. 8:2.
g *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
h *Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
17
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
18
j *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Fear of God, secures divine blessing*, Acts 9:31.
19
l *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
20
m *Depravity, universal*, Job 15:14.
n *Sinfulness, universal*, Rom. 3:23.
o *Sinlessness*, 1 John 5:18.
p *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1

not enquire wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ [t]Wisdom *is* [5]good with an [u]inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.

12 For [t]wisdom *is* a defence, [6]*and* [v]money *is* a defence: but the excellency of [w]knowledge *is*, *that* wisdom [7]giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: [x]for who can make *that* straight, which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of †prosperity [y]be joyful, but in the day of [z]adversity consider: God also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should [8]find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: [a]there is a [b]just *man* that perisheth in his [c]righteousness, and there is a [d]wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his [e]wickedness.

16 [f,g]Be not righteous [h]over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself?

17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou [i]die before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for [j]he that [k]feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 [l]Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 For *there is* [m,n]not a [b]just man upon earth, that doeth good, and [o,p]sinneth not.

21 Also [f]take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy [q]servant [r]curse thee:

22 For oftentimes also [s]thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast [r]cursed others.

23 All this have I proved by [l,t]wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 I applied mine [u]heart to know, and to search, and to seek out [l]wisdom, and the [t]reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

26 And I find more bitter than death the [v]woman, whose [u]heart *is* [w]snares and [x]nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: [y]whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, saith the preacher, *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, that God hath [z,a]made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAPTER 8

Obedience to rulers enjoined. 6 Man's misery from not knowing the future. 9 An evil work sure to be punished. 12 The end of the righteous and of the wicked. 16 God's works unsearchable.

WHO *is* as the wise *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's [a]wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the [1]boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 *I *counsel* [b]*thee* to keep the

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
q *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
r *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
22
s *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1
23
t *Philosophy*, Col. 2:8.
25
u *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
26
v *Women, guileful and licentious*, Prov. 31:10.
w *Snare, figurative*, Amos 3:5
x *Net, figurative*, Isa 51:20.
y *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
29
z *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

a *Man, created in the image of God*, Job 4:17.

1
a *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
1 R. V. hardness of his face is changed.
2
b *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.

† **PROSPERITY.** *From God*, Gen. 33:11; 49:24–26; Psa. 127:1; 128:1, 2. *Promised to the righteous*, Job 22:23–27; Prov. 11:28.
Dangers from, Deut. 8:10–18; 31:20; 32:15; Jer. 5:7; 22:21; Hos. 13:6.
Evil effects of, Hos. 4:7. *Pride*, 2 Chr. 32:25. *Forgetfulness of God*, 2 Chr. 26:16. *The prosperous despise the unfortunate*, Job 12:5.
See footnotes: RICHES, Eccl. 4:8; TEMPORAL BLESSINGS, Psa. 103:2.

* **LOYALTY.** *Enjoined*, Ex. 22:28; Num. 27:20; Ezra 6:10; 7:26; Prov. 24:21; Eccl. 8:2; 10:4; Rom. 13:1; Tit. 3:1.
See footnotes: CITIZENS, *Loyal*, Luke 15:15: PATRIOTISM, Psa. 137:1.
Instances of: *Israelites*, Josh. 1:16–18; 2 Sam. 15:23, 30; 18:3. *David*, 1 Sam. 24:6–10; 26:6–16; 2 Sam. 1:14. *Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11:9–11. *Ittai*, 2 Sam. 15:21. *Hushai*, 2 Sam. 17:15, 16. *David's soldiers*, 2 Sam. 18:12, 13; 23:15, 16. *Joab*, 2 Sam. 19:5, 6. *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 21:17. *Barzillai*, 2 Sam. 19:32. *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 11:4–12. *Mordecai*, Esth. 2:21–23.

B.C. 977? See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

c King, 2 Kin. 3:10.
d Oath, Num. 5:19.
3
e Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
2 R. V. persist not
5
f Obedience. Heb. 5:8.
8
g Death, inevitable, Num. 23:10.
9
h Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
10
i Death, of the wicked, Num. 23:10.
3 R. V. withal I saw the wicked buried, and they came to the grave; and they that had done right went away from the holy place, and were forgotten in the city:

[c]king's commandment, and *that*
in regard of the [d]oath of God.
3 [b,e]Be not hasty to go out of
his sight: [2]stand not in an evil
thing; for he doeth whatsoever
pleaseth him.
4 Where the word of a [c]king *is,*
there is power: and who may say
unto him, What doest thou?
5 Whoso [f]keepeth the com-
mandment shall feel no evil
thing: and a wise man's heart
[e]discerneth both time and judg-
ment.
6 Because to every purpose
there is time and judgment,
therefore the misery of man *is*
great upon him.
7 For he knoweth not that
which shall be: for who can tell
him when it shall be?
8 *There is* no man that hath
power over the spirit to retain
the spirit; [g]neither *hath he* power
in the day of death: and *there is*
no discharge in *that* war; neither
shall wickedness deliver those
that are given to it.
9 All this have I seen, and ap-
plied my heart unto every work
that is done under the sun: *there*
is a time wherein one [h]man
ruleth over another to his own
hurt.
10 And [3,i]so I saw the wicked
buried, who had come and gone
from the place of the holy, and
they were forgotten in the city
where they had so done: this *is*
also vanity.

11 [j,k]Because [l]sentence against
an evil work is not executed
speedily, therefore the [m]heart of
the sons of men is [n]fully set in
them to do evil.
12 [k,o]Though a sinner do evil
an hundred times, and his *days*
be prolonged, yet surely I know
that [p]it shall be well with them
that [q]fear God, which fear before
him:
13 But [o,r]it shall not be well
with the wicked, neither shall he
prolong *his* days, *which are* as a
shadow; because he feareth not
before God.
14 There is a vanity which is
done upon the earth; that [k]there
be just *men,* unto whom it hap-
peneth according to the work of
the wicked; again, [k]there be
wicked *men,* to whom it happen-
eth according to the work of the
righteous: I said that this also *is*
vanity.
15 [s]Then I commended mirth,
because a man hath no better
thing under the sun, [t]than to
[u]eat, and to drink, and to be
merry: for that shall abide with
him of his labour the days of his
†life, which God giveth him un-
der the sun.
16 ¶ When I applied mine heart
to know [v]wisdom, and to see the
business that is done upon the
earth: (for also *there is that* nei-
ther day nor night seeth sleep
with his eyes:)
17 Then I beheld all the [w]work

B.C. 977? See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

11
j God, longsuffering of, abused, Gen. 2:2.
k God, providence of, mysterious, Gen. 2:2.
l Punishment, delayed, vs. 11–13; Lev. 26:41.
m Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21
n Depravity, Job 15:14.
12
o Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
p Promise, or ground of assurance, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
q Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
13
r Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
15
s Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.
t Sensuality, Jude 19.
u Appetite, Prov. 23:2.
16
v Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
17
w Works of God Psa. 40:5.

† **LIFE.** *Breath of,* Gen. 2:7.
Weary of: *Job,* Job 3; 7:1–3; 10:18, 19; *Jeremiah,* Jer. 20: 14–18; *Elijah,* 1 Kin. 19:1–4; *Jonah,* Jonah 4:8; *Paul,* Phil. 1:21–24.
Hated, Eccl. 2:17. *To be hated for Christ's sake,* Luke 14: 26. *What shall a man give in exchange for,* Matt. 16:26; Mark 8:37. *He that loseth it for Christ's sake shall save it,* Matt. 10:39; 16:25, 26; Luke 9:24; John 12:25.
Long, promised, Gen. 6:3; Psa. 91:16; *to Solomon,* 1 Kin. 3:11–14; *to the wise,* Prov. 3:16; 9:11; *to the obedient,* Deut. 4:40; Prov. 3:1, 2; *to those who honor parents,* Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16; *to those who show kindness to animals,* Deut. 22:7; *given to those who fear God,* Prov. 10:27; Isa. 65:20. See footnote, LONGEVITY, Psa. 91:16.
Brevity of, Gen. 47:9; Job 10:9, 20, 21; Psa. 89:47, 48; 90: 10. *Compared, to a shadow,* 1 Chr. 29:15; Job 8:9; 14:1, 2; Psa. 102:11; 144:3, 4; Eccl. 6:12; *to a weaver's shuttle,* Job 7:6–10; *to a courier,* Job 9:25, 26; *to a handbreadth,* Psa. 39:4, 5, 11; *to a wind,* Psa. 78:39; *to grass,* Psa. 90:3, 5, 6, 9, 10; 102:11; 103:14–16; Isa. 40:6, 7, 8, 24; 51:12; Jas. 1:10, 11; 1 Pet. 1:24; *to a leaf,* Isa. 64:6; *to a vapor,* Jas. 4:14.
Uncertainty of, 1 Sam. 20:3; Job 4:19–21; 17:1; Prov. 27: 1; Luke 12:20.
End of, certain, 2 Sam. 14:14; Eccl. 1:4.
From God, Gen. 2:7; Deut. 8:3; 30:20; 32:39; 1 Sam. 2:6; Job 27:3; Psa. 30:3; Eccl. 12:7; Isa. 38:16; Acts 17:25, 28; Rom. 4:17; 1 Tim. 6:13; Jas. 4:15.
Spiritual, Deut. 8:3. *From Christ,* John 1:4; 6:27, 33, 35; 10:10; 17:2, 3; Rom. 6:11; 8:10; Col. 3:4. *Through faith,* John 3:14–16; 5:24–26, 40; 6:40, 47; 11:25, 26; 20: 31; Gal. 2:19, 20. *Signified, in figure of new birth,* John 3:3–8; Tit. 3:5; *in figure of death, burial, and resurrection,* Rom. 6:4–8.
Everlasting, Isa. 25:8; Dan. 12:2; Matt. 19:16–21, 29 (with Mark 10:17–21, 29, 30; Luke 18:18–22, 29, 30); 25: 46; Luke 18:30; 20:36; John 3:14–16, 36; 4:14; 5:24, 25, 29, 39; 6:27, 40, 47, 50–58, 68; 10:10, 27, 28; 12:25, 50; 17:2, 3; Acts 13:46, 48; Rom. 2:7; 5:21; 6:22, 23; 1 Cor. 15:53, 54; 2 Cor. 5:1; Gal. 6:8; 1 Tim. 1:16; 4:8; 6:12, 19; 2 Tim. 1:10, Tit. 1:2; 3:7; 1 John 2:25; 3:15; 5:11–13, 20; Jude 21; Rev. 1:18. See footnote, IMMORTALITY, 1 Cor. 15:54.

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Ignorance, concerning God*, Acts 3:17.

of God, that a man [x]cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea farther; though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAPTER 9

Like things happen to good and bad. 4 Death the end of worldly enjoyments. 11 God's providence over all. 13 Wisdom is better than strength.

1
a *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. whether it be love or hatred, man knoweth it not: all is before them.

FOR all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of [a]God: [1]no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.

2
b *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.

2 [b]All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3
c *Death*, Num. 23:10.
d *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
e *Depravity*, Job 15:14.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* [c]one event unto all: yea, also the [d]heart of the sons of men is [e]full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4
f *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
g *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

4 For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living [f]dog is better than a dead [g]lion.

5 For the living know that they shall [c]die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

6
h *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
i *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
j *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.

6 Also their [h]love, and their [i]hatred, and their [j]envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7
k *Commandment, enjoining cheerfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Contentment, enjoined*, vs. 7–9; 1 Tim. 6:6.

7 ¶ [k,l]Go thy way, eat thy bread with [m]joy, and drink thy [n]wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy [o]works.

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
n *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
o *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

8
p *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
q *Anointing, of the body*, Deut. 28:40.

8 [k]Let thy garments be always [p]white; and let thy head lack no [q]ointment.

9
r *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
s *Husband*, Num. 30:6.

9 [k]Live joyfully with the [r]wife whom [s]thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10
t *Commandment, enjoining diligence*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Diligence, required in business*, Rom. 12:8.
v *Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
w *Christian Graces, zeal*, Gal. 5:22.
x *Death, inevitable*, Num. 23:10.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, [t,u,v]do *it* with *,[w]thy might; for [x]*there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

11
y *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Foot Race, figurative*, Psa. 19:5.

11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun, [y]that the [z]race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12
a *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.
b *Net*, Isa. 51:20.
c *Hunting*, Gen. 27:5.
d *Snare*, Amos 3:5.
e *Death, sudden*, Num. 23:10.

12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the [a]fishes that are taken in an evil [b]net, and as the birds that are [c]caught in the [d]snare; so *are* the sons of men snared in an evil time, when [e]it falleth suddenly upon them.

13
f *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.

13 ¶ This [f]wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14
g *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.
h *Bulwark*, Deut. 20:20.

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and [g]besieged it, and built great [h]bulwarks against it:

15
i *War, wisdom required in*, Judg. 3:2.
j *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.
k *Poor, wisdom of, despised*, Prov. 21:13.

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his [i]wisdom delivered the city; yet [j]no man remembered that same [k]poor man.

16 Then said I, [f]Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless

* **STRENUOUSNESS.** *Enjoined*, Eccl. 9:10; Rom. 12:11; Eph. 6:10–18; Heb. 12:1, 2.
Instances of: *Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 31:20, 21. *Isaiah*, Isa. 62:1. *Jesus*, John 4:34, 35; 9:4. *Paul*, Acts 20:27, 31; 26:19–29; 1 Cor. 9:16–27; 2 Cor. 5:11, 13, 14, 20; 6:3–10; 11:22–33; 12:10, 14, 15; Phil. 3:4–16; 1 Thess. 2:8–11; 2 Tim. 4:7.

B.C. 977? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
l *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
2 R. V. the wise spoken in quiet are heard more

18
m *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.

1
a *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
b *Apothecary*, Neh. 3:8.
c *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
d *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
1 R. V. outweigh wisdom and honour.

2
e *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.

4
f *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Government, duty of citizens to*, Isa. 22:21.
h *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.
i *Loyalty, enjoined*, Eccl. 8:2.
j *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
k *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
2 R. V. allayeth

5
l *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

8
m *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.
n *Pit, figurative*, Psa. 7:15.
o *Fence, hedge*, Psa. 62:3.
p *Serpent*, Num. 21:6.

9
3 R. V. heweth out

10
q *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.

the [k]poor man's wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The [l]words of [2]wise *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 [f]Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one [m]sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAPTER 10

Reflections on wisdom and folly; 16 on riot, 18 slothfulness, 19 and money.

DEAD *flies cause the [a]ointment of the [b]apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly [1]him that is in reputation for [c,d]wisdom *and* honour.

2 A [c]wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a [e]fool's heart at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the [f,g]ruler rise up against thee, [h,i,j]leave not thy place; for [k]yielding [2]pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth from the [l]ruler:

6 Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 [m]He that diggeth a [n]pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an [o]hedge, a [p]serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso [3]removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the [q]iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but [c]wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 [4]Surely the [r]serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babbler is no better.

12 The [s]words of a [c]wise man's mouth *are* gracious; but the [t]lips of a [e]fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the [t]words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of his [u]talk *is* mischievous madness.

14 A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the [e]foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

17 [5]Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy [v]king *is* the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

18 ¶ By much [w]slothfulness the [6]building decayeth; and through †idleness of the hands the house [7]droppeth through.

19 ¶ A [x]feast is made for laughter, and [y]wine maketh merry: but [z,a]money answereth all *things*.

20 ¶ [b,c,d]Curse not the [e,f]king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAPTER 11

An exhortation to works of charity. 7 Admonitions respecting death and judgment.

[a,b]CAST thy bread upon the waters: for [c]thou shalt find it after many days.

B.C. 977? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
r *Serpent, charming of*, Num. 21:6.
4 R. V. If the serpent bite before it be charmed, then is there no advantage in the charmer.

12
s *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
t *Speech, foolish*, Col. 4:6.

13
u *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

17
v *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
5 R. V. Happy

18
w *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15.
6 R. V. roof sinketh in;
7 R. V. leaketh.

19
x *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
y *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
z *Money*, Jer. 32:9
a *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8

20
b *Commandment, enjoining prudence in speech*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Speech, evil*, Col 4:6.
d *Reverence, for kings*, Lev. 19:30.
e *King, loyalty to, enjoined*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
f *Rulers, must not be reviled*, Ex. 18:21.

1
a *Commandment, enjoining liberality*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
c *Liberality, rewards for*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

* **FLIES**, Eccl. 10:1. *Plague of*, Ex. 8:21–31; Psa. 78:45; 105:31.
Figurative, Isa. 7:18.
† **IDLENESS**, Prov. 15:19; 18:9; 22:13; 26:13–16; Eccl. 4:5; Isa. 56:10; Matt. 20:6, 7; Acts 17:21 *Poverty from*, Prov. 6:6–11; 10:4, 5; 13:4; 14:23; 19:15; 20:4, 13; 23:21; 24:30–34; Eccl. 10:18.
A sin of Sodom, Ezek. 16:49.
Denounced, Luke 19:20–24: 2 Thess. 3:10, 11; 1 Tim. 5:13.
See footnote, LAZINESS, Prov. 19:15

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

3
e *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

4
f *Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
g *Sower*, Matt. 13:3.

5
h *Ignorance, concerning the works of God*, Acts 3:17.
i *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Creation*, Mark 13:19.
1 R. V. wind.

6
l *Commandment, enjoining diligence*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Agriculture, requires diligence*, Gen. 3:23.
n *Seed*, Lev. 19:19.

9
o *Commandment, enjoining regulated pleasures*, Deut. 8:2
p *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.
q *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
r *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

10
2 Am. R. V. youth and the dawn of life

2 [a]Give a portion to [d]seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 [e]If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 [f]He that observeth the [e]wind shall not [g]sow; and he that regardeth the [e]clouds shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the [1]spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou [h,i]knowest not the works of God who [j,k]maketh all.

6 [l,m]In the morning sow thy [n]seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ [o,p]Rejoice, O [q]young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* [r]God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore [o]remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for [2]childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAPTER 12

The young exhorted to remember their Creator. 9 The Preacher's care to edify 13 The whole duty of man.

[a]REMEMBER now [b,c]thy [d]Creator in the days of thy youth, while the [e]evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the [f]sun, or the light, or the [g]moon, or the [h]stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 [e]In the day when the keepers of the house shall [i]tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the *bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 [i]Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the [j]almond tree shall [1]flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and [2]desire shall fail: because man [k]goeth to his long home, and the [l]mourners go about the streets:

6 [k]Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the [m]golden [n]bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the †wheel broken at the [o]cistern.

7 [p]Then shall the [q]dust [r]return to the earth as it was: and the [s]spirit shall [t]return unto [d]God who gave [u]it.

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Commandment, enjoining remembrance of God*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14.
c *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
d *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.

2
f *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
g *Moon*, Song 6:10.
h *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.

3
i *Infirmity, physical*, John 5:5.

5
j *Almond, figurative*, Gen. 43:11.
k *Death, described*, Num. 23:10.
l *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
1 R. V. blossom.
2 R. V. the caperberry

6
m *Gold, figurative*, Ezek. 7:19.
n *Bowl figurative*, Ex. 25:29.
o *Cistern, figurative*, Isa. 36:16.

7
p *Death, separates spirit and body*, Num. 23:10.
q *Body*, 1 Cor 6:19.
r *Corruption, physical*, Job 17:14.
s *Man, spirit*, Job 4:17.
t *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
u *Life, from God*, Eccl. 8:15.

* **BIRDS.** *Creation of, on the fifth creative day*, Gen. 1:20–30. *Man's dominion over*, Gen. 1:26, 28; 9:2, 3; Psa. 8:5–8; Dan. 2:38; Jas. 3:7. *Appointed for food*, Gen. 9:2, 3; Deut. 14:11–20. *Species of, forbidden as food*, Lev. 11:13–20; Deut. 14:12–19.

Divine care of, Job 38:41; Psa. 147:9. *Divine care of, used by the Savior as a ground of comfort to believers*, Matt. 10:29; Luke 12:6, 24. *Songs of*, Psa. 104:12; Eccl. 12:4; Song 2:12. *Domesticated*, Job 41:5; Jas. 3:7. *Solomon's proverbs about*, 1 Kin. 4:33. *Nests of*, Psa. 104:17; Matt. 8:20; 13:32. *Instincts of*, Prov. 1:17. *Habits of*, Job 39:13–18, 26–30. *Migrate*, Jer. 8:7.

Mosaic law protected the mother, from being taken with the young, Deut. 22:6, 7. *Cages for*, Jer. 5:27; Rev. 18:2.

Used for sacrifice, see footnotes: DOVE, Gen. 8:8; PIGEON, Gen. 15:9.

Figurative, Isa. 46:11; Jer. 12:9; Ezek. 39:4.

† **WHEEL.** *Potter's*, Jer. 18:3.
Figurative, Prov. 20:26; Eccl. 12:6.
Symbolical. Ezek. 1:15–21; 3:13; 10:9–19; 11:22.

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
v Life, vanity of, Eccl. 8:15.

9
w Instruction, Prov. 23:23.
x Knowledge, Luke 11:52.
y Investigation, Eccl. 1:13.
z Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.
3 R. V. pondered,

10
a Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.

11
b Words, of the wise, Luke 4:22.

8 ¶ Vanity of vanities, saith the
preacher; [v]all *is* vanity.
9 And moreover, because the
preacher was wise, he still
[w]taught the people [x]knowl-
edge; yea, he [3]gave good heed,
and [y]sought out, *and* set in or-
der many [z]proverbs.
10 The preacher [y]sought to find
out acceptable [a]words: and *that*
which was written *was* upright,
even words of truth.
11 The [a,b]words of the [c]wise
are as goads, and as nails [3]fast-
ened *by* the masters of assem-
blies, *which* are given from one
shepherd.
12 And further, by these, my
[d]son, be admonished: of making
many [e]books *there is* no end; and
much study *is* a weariness of the
flesh.
13 ¶ [4]Let us hear the conclusion
of the whole matter: [f,g]Fear God,
and [h]keep his [i]commandments:
for this *is* the whole [‡]*duty* of man.
14 For [j]God shall bring every
work into [k]judgment, with every
secret thing, whether [l]*it be* good,
or whether *it be* [m]evil.

c Wisdom, Prov. 2:2. 3 R. V. well fastened are the words of the masters of assemblies,

k Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7. *l Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9. *m Sin, in secret*, Rom. 5:12.

B.C. 977?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
d Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
e Book, numerous, Num. 5:23.

13
f Commandment, enjoining fear of God and obedience, Deut. 8:2.
g Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.
h Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
i Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
4 R. V. This is the end of the matter: all hath been heard: fear

14
j God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

THE

SONG OF SOLOMON

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.

2
b Love, chapters 1–8; 1 John 4:7.

3
1 Am. R. V. Thine oils have a goodly fragrance; Thy name is as oil poured

4
2 R. V. make mention of thy
3 R. V. Rightly do they love thee.

5
c Kedar, Jer. 49:28.

6
4 R. V. swarthy,

CHAPTER 1

The bride commends her beloved, 7 and inquires where he feeds his flock. 8 His answer. 12 Their mutual love.

THE song of songs, which *is*
[a]Sŏl′o-mon's.
2 Let him kiss me with the
kisses of his mouth: for thy [b]love
is better than wine.
3 [1]Because of the savour of thy
good ointments thy name *is as*
ointment poured forth, therefore
do the virgins love thee.
4 Draw me, we will run after
thee: the king hath brought me
into his chambers: we will be
glad and rejoice in thee, we will
[2]remember thy [b]love more than
wine: [3]the upright love thee.
5 ¶ I *am* black, but comely, O
ye daughters of Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, as
the tents of [c]Kē′där, as the cur-
tains of [a]Sŏl′o-mon.
6 Look not upon me, because I
am [4]black, because the sun hath
[5]looked upon me: my mother's
[6]children were angry with me;
they made me the keeper of the
[d]vineyards; *but* mine own vine-
yard have I not kept.
7 Tell me, O thou whom my
soul loveth, where [e]thou [7]feedest,
where thou makest *thy flock* to
rest at noon: for why should I be
as one that [8]turneth aside by the
flocks of thy companions?
8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou
fairest among women, go thy
way forth by the footsteps of the
flock, and feed thy kids beside
the shepherds' tents.
9 I have compared thee, O my
love, to a [9]company of horses in
[f]Phā′raōh's [g]chariots.
10 Thy cheeks are comely with
[10]rows *of* [h]*jewels*, thy neck with
chains *of gold*.
11 We will make thee [11]borders
of [i]gold with studs of [j]silver.

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Vineyard, Isa. 1:8.
5 R. V. scorched
6 R. V. sons

7
e Shepherd, Jer. 31:10.
7 R. V. feedest thy flock,
8 R. V. is veiled Beside the

9
f Pharaoh, at the time of Solomon, 1 Kin. 3:1.
g Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
9 R. V. steed in

10
h Jewels, Gen. 24:53.
10 R. V. plaits of hair, Thy neck with strings of jewels.

11
i Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
j Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
11 R. V. plaits

‡ **DUTY.** *Escape from, sought, by Moses*, Ex. 3:11; 4:1, 10, 13; 6:12, 30; *by Jonah*, Jonah 1:1–15; *by Ananias*, Acts 9:13, 14.
Of man to God: *To love*, Deut. 11:1; 30:15–20; Josh. 23:11; Psa. 31:23; Jude 21; *with all the heart, with all the soul and with all the strength*, Deut. 6:15; Matt. 22:37; Luke 12:27.
To obey, Deut. 10:12, 13; 30:15–20; Josh. 22:5; Prov. 23:26; Matt. 12:50; 22:21; 23:23; Luke 17:10; John 14:15, 21; 15:14; Acts 4:19, 20; 5:29.
To worship, 1 Chr. 16:29; Psa. 29:1, 2; 95:2–7; Matt. 4:10; John 4:23; Rev. 22:9.
Of man to man: *To love*, Lev. 19:18; Matt. 19:19; 22:39; Mark 12:31; John 13:34; Rom. 13:8–10; Gal. 5:14; Jas. 2:8. *To help*, Isa. 58:6, 7; Matt. 25:34–46; Luke 10:25–36. *To forgive*, Matt. 18:21–35; Luke 17:3, 4; Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:13. *To practice the Golden Rule toward*, Matt. 7:12. *To respect a brother's conscience*, Rom. 14:1–23; 1 Cor. 8:1–13. *To restore a sinning brother*, Gal. 6:1, 2.

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
k *Spikenard*, Song 4:13.
12 R. V. its fragrance.

13
l *Myrrh*, Ex. 30:23.
13 R. V. My beloved is unto me as a bundle of myrrh, That lieth betwixt

14
m Song 4:13.
n *En-gedi*, 2 Chr. 20:2.
14 R. V. henna-flowers

15
15 R. V. Thine eyes are as doves.

17
o *House*, Esth. 8:1.
p *Cedar*, Isa. 9.10.
q *Fir Tree*, 2 Sam. 6:5.

1
a Isa. 35:1.
b *Sharon*, 1 Chr. 27:29.
c *Lily*, Matt. 6:28.

4
d *Love*, 1 John 4:7.

5
1 R. V. raisins,

7
2 R. V. adjure
3 R. V. awaken love, Until it please.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at
his table, my [k]spikenard sendeth
forth [12]the smell thereof.
13 [13]A bundle of [l]myrrh *is* my
well-beloved unto me; he shall
lie all night betwixt my breasts.
14 My beloved *is* unto me *as*
a cluster of [14,m]camphire in the
[d]vineyards of [n]Ĕn-gē′dī.
15 Behold, thou *art* fair, my
love; behold, thou *art* fair; [15]thou
hast doves' eyes.
16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my
beloved, yea, pleasant: also our
bed *is* green.
17 The beams of our [o]house *are*
[p]cedar, *and* our rafters of [q]fir.

CHAPTER 2

The graces of the bride and her beloved, and their delight in each other. 8 He invites her to behold the beauties of spring. 14 His care of her. 16 Her trust in him.

I *AM* the [a]rose of [b]Shâr′on, *and*
the [c]lily of the valleys.
2 As the [c]lily among thorns, so
is my love among the daughters.
3 As the apple tree among the
trees of the wood, so *is* my be-
loved among the sons. I sat
down under his shadow with
great delight, and his fruit *was*
sweet to my taste.
4 He brought me to the ban-
queting house, and his banner
over me *was* [d]love.
5 Stay me with [1]flagons, com-
fort me with apples: for I *am*
sick of love.
6 His left hand *is* under my
head, and his right hand doth
embrace me.
7 I [2]charge you, O ye daugh-
ters of Jĕ-rṳ′sā-lĕm, by the roes,
and by the hinds of the field,
that ye stir not up, nor [3]awake
my love, till he please.
8 ¶ The voice of my beloved!
behold, he cometh leaping upon
the mountains, skipping upon
the hills.
9 My beloved is like a roe or a
young hart: behold, he standeth
behind our wall, he looketh forth
at the windows, shewing himself
through the lattice.
10 My beloved spake, and said
unto me, Rise up, my love, my
fair one, and come away.
11 For, lo, the [e]winter is past,
the [f]rain is over *and* gone;
12 The flowers appear on the
earth; the time of the singing *of*
[g]*birds* is come, and the voice of
the turtle is heard in our land;
13 The [h]fig tree [4]putteth forth
her green figs, and the vines
[5]*with* the tender [i]grape give a
good smell. Arise, my love, my
fair one, and come away.
14 O my dove, *that art* in the
clefts of the rock, in the [6]secret
places of the stairs, let me see
thy countenance, let me hear
thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice,
and thy countenance *is* comely.
15 Take us the [j]foxes, the little
foxes, that spoil the [7]vines: for
our vines *have* tender [i]grapes.
16 ¶ My beloved *is* mine, and I
am his: he [8]feedeth among the
[c]lilies.
17 Until the day [9]break, and the
shadows flee away, turn, my be-
loved, and be thou like a roe or
a young hart upon the moun-
tains of Bē′thēr.

CHAPTER 3

The bride's despondency. 6 The splendor of the beloved.

BY night on my bed I sought
him whom my soul lov-
eth: I sought him, but I found
him not.
2 I will rise now, and go about
the city in the streets, and in the
broad ways I will seek him whom
my soul loveth: I sought him,
but I found him not.
3 The [a]watchmen that go about
the city found me: *to whom I
said*, Saw ye him whom my soul
loveth?
4 *It was* but a little that I
passed from them, but I found
him whom my soul loveth: I

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
e *Winter*, Gen. 8:22.
f *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.

12
g *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.

13
h *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.
i *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.
4 R. V. ripeneth
5 R. V. are in blossom, They give forth their fragrance.

14
6 R. V. covert of the steep place,

15
j *Fox*, Psa. 63:10.
7 R. V. vineyards; For our vineyards are in blossom.

16
8 R. V. feedeth his flock

17
9 R. V. be cool,

3
a *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
1 R. V. adjure

6
b *Perfume*, Prov. 27:9.
c *Myrrh*, Ex. 30:23.
d *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.
e *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32.

7
f *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
2 R. V. it is the litter of Solomon;

8
g *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

9
h *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
3 R. V. palanquin

10
i *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
k *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

1
1 R. V. Thine eyes are as doves behind thy veil:
2 R. V. lie along the side of mount Gilead.

held him, and would not let him
go, until I had brought him into
my mother's house, and into the
chamber of her that conceived
me.
5 I [1]charge you, O ye daugh-
ters of Jĕ-ru'sȧ-lĕm, by the roes,
and by the hinds of the field, that
ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love,
till he please.
6 ¶ Who *is* this that cometh out
of the wilderness like pillars of
smoke, [b]perfumed with [c]myrrh
and [d]frankincense, with all pow-
ders of the [e]merchant?
7 Behold [2]his bed, which *is*
[f]Sŏl'o-mon's; threescore valiant
men *are* about it, of the valiant
of Ĭṣ'ra-el.
8 They all hold [g]swords, *being*
expert in war: every man *hath*
his sword upon his thigh because
of fear in the night.
9 King [f]Sŏl'o-mon made him-
self a [3]chariot of the wood of
[h]Lĕb'a-non.
10 He made the pillars thereof
of [i]silver, the bottom thereof *of*
[j]gold, the covering of it *of* [k]pur-
ple, the midst thereof being paved
with love, for the daughters of
Jĕ-ru'sȧ-lĕm.
11 Go forth, O ye daughters of
Zī'ŏn, and behold king [f]Sŏl'o-
mon with the crown wherewith
his mother crowned him in
the day of his espousals, and
in the day of the gladness of
his heart.

CHAPTER 4

The beloved sets forth the graces of the bride. 8 His love for her. 16 Her desire for his presence.

BEHOLD, thou *art* fair, my
love; behold, thou *art* fair;
[1]thou *hast* doves' eyes within thy
locks: thy hair *is* as a flock of
goats, that [2]appear from mount
*Gĭl'e-ăd.
2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock
of [3]*sheep that are even* shorn,
which came up from the washing;
whereof every one bear twins, and
none *is* [4]barren among them.
3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of
scarlet, and thy speech *is* come-
ly: thy temples *are* like a piece
of a [a]pomegranate [5]within thy
locks.
4 Thy neck *is* like the [b]tower of
Dā'vid builded for an [c]armoury,
whereon there hang a thousand
[d]bucklers, all shields of mighty
men.
5 Thy two breasts *are* like two
young roes that are twins, which
feed among the lilies.
6 Until the day [6]break, and the
shadows flee away, I will get me
to the mountain of [e]myrrh, and
to the hill of [f]frankincense.
7 Thou *art* all fair, my love;
there is no spot in thee.
8 ¶ Come with me from [g]Lĕb'-
a-non, *my* [7]spouse, with me from
Lĕb'a-non: look from the top of
Ăm'a-nȧ, from the top of Shē'nir
and [h]Hĕr'mon, from the lions'
dens, from the mountains of the
†leopards.
9 Thou hast ravished my heart,
my sister, *my* [7]spouse; thou hast
ravished my heart with one of
thine eyes, with one chain of thy
neck.
10 How fair is thy [i]love, my sis-
ter, *my* [7]spouse! how much bet-
ter is thy love than wine! and the
smell of thine [8]ointments than all
spices!
11 Thy lips, O *my* [7]spouse, drop
as the honeycomb: honey and
milk *are* under thy tongue; and
the smell of thy garments *is* like
the smell of [g]Lĕb'a-non.
12 A garden inclosed *is* my
sister, *my* [7]spouse; a spring shut
up, a fountain sealed.
13 Thy plants *are* an orchard
of [a]pomegranates, with [9]pleasant

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
3 R. V. ewes that are newly
4 R. V. bereaved

3
a *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.
5 R. V. Behind thy veil.

4
b *Tower, of David* 2 Chr. 26:9.
c *Armory*, Neh. 3:19.
d *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

6
e *Myrrh*, Ex. 30:23.
f *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.
6 R. V. be cool,

8
g *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
h *Hermon*, Deut. 4:48.
7 R. V. bride,

10
i *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
8 Am. R. V. oils

13
9 R. V. precious

* **GILEAD.** *A mountain*, Judg. 7:3; Song 4:1; 6:5. *Laban overtakes Jacob at; good understanding is established, and a covenant is made between them*, Gen. 31:21–25.

† **LEOPARD**, Jer. 13:23; Song 4:8; Hos. 13:7; Hab. 1:8. **Figurative**, Jer. 5:6. *Taming of, of the triumph of the gospel*, Isa. 11:6. *Similitude of*, Dan. 7:6.

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j Song 1:14.
10 R. V. Henna

14
k *Calamus*, Ezek. 27:19.
l *Aloes*, Psa. 45:8.
m *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.

fruits; [10,j]camphire, with [‡]spike-
nard,
14 [‡]Spikenard and saffron; [k]cal-
amus and [‖]cinnamon, with all
trees of [l]frankincense; [e]myrrh
and [l]aloes, with all the chief
[m]spices:
15 A fountain of gardens, a
well of living waters, and streams
from [g]Lĕb′a-non.
16 ¶ Awake, O north wind; and
come, thou south; blow upon my
garden, *that* the [m]spices thereof
may flow out. Let my beloved
come into his garden, and eat his
[9]pleasant fruits.

CHAPTER 5

The beloved in his garden. 2 The bride's love for him. 9 His graces described.

1
a *Myrrh*, Ex. 30:23.
b *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
c *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.
d *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
e *Milk*, Job 10:10.
1 R. V. bride:

I AM come into my garden, my
sister, *my* [1]spouse: I have
gathered my [a]myrrh with my
[b]spice; I have eaten my honey-
comb with my [c]honey; I have
drunk my [d]wine with my [e]milk:
eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink
abundantly, O beloved.
2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart
waketh: *it is* the voice of my
beloved that knocketh, *saying*,
Open to me, my sister, my love,
my dove, my undefiled: for my
head is filled with dew, *and* my
locks with the drops of the
night.
3 I have put off my coat; how
shall I put it on? I have [f]washed
my feet; how shall I defile them?
4 My beloved put in his hand
by the hole *of the door*, and my
[2,g]bowels were moved for him.
5 I rose up to open to my be-
loved; and my hands dropped
with myrrh, and my fingers *with*
[3]sweet smelling myrrh, upon the
handles of the [4]lock.
6 I opened to my beloved; but
my beloved had withdrawn him-
self, *and* was gone: my soul failed
when he spake: I sought him,

3
f *Ablution, of the feet*, Judg. 19:21.

4
g *Bowels, figurative*, 1 Kin. 3:26.
2 R. V. heart was moved

5
3 R. V. liquid myrrh,
4 R. V. bolt.

but I could not find him; I called
him, but he gave me no answer.
7 The [h]watchmen that went
about the city found me, they
smote me, they wounded me; the
keepers of the walls took away
my [5]veil from me.
8 I [6]charge you, O daughters of
Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, if ye find my be-
loved, that ye tell him, that I *am*
sick of love.
9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more
than *another* beloved, O thou
fairest among women? what *is*
thy beloved more than *an-
other* beloved, that thou dost so
[6]charge us?
10 ¶ My beloved *is* white and
ruddy, the chiefest among ten
thousand.
11 His head *is as* the most fine
gold, his locks *are* bushy, *and*
black as a raven.
12 His eyes *are* [7]as *the eyes* of
doves by the rivers of waters,
washed with milk, *and* fitly set.
13 His cheeks *are* as a bed
of spices, *as* sweet flowers: his
lips *like* lilies, dropping [3]sweet
smelling myrrh.
14 His hands *are as* gold rings
set with the [i]beryl: his [8]belly *is*
as bright [j]ivory overlaid *with*
[k]sapphires.
15 His legs *are as* pillars of
[l]marble, set upon sockets of fine
gold: his [m]countenance *is* as
[n]Lĕb′a-non, excellent as the
[o]cedars.
16 His mouth *is* most sweet:
yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This
is my beloved, and this *is* my
[p]friend, O daughters of Jĕ-ru′-
să-lĕm.

CHAPTER 6

The bride's confidence in the beloved. 4 He sets forth her graces. 10 and his love for her.

WHITHER is thy beloved
gone, O thou fairest among
women? whither is thy beloved

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
h *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
5 R. V. mantle

8
6 R. V. adjure

12
7 R. V. like doves beside the water brooks;

14
i *Beryl*, Ezek. 1:16.
j *Ivory*, 2 Chr. 9:17.
k *Sapphire*, Job 28:6.
8 R. V. body is as ivory work

15
l *Marble*, 1 Chr. 29:2.
m *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.
n *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
o *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10

16
p *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.

‡ **SPIKENARD.** *An aromatic plant*, Song 4:13, 14. *Perfume prepared from*. Song 1:12. *A fragrant oil from, used in anointing*, Mark 14:3; John 12:3.

‖ **CINNAMON.** *A spice*, Prov. 7:17; Song 4:14; Rev. 18:13. *An ingredient of the sacred oil used in the tabernacle and for anointing priests*, Ex. 30:23.

B.C. 1014? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

turned aside? that we may seek
him with thee.
2 ¶ My beloved is gone down
into his garden, to the beds of
[a]spices, to feed in the gardens,
and to gather [b]lilies.
3 I *am* my beloved's, and my
beloved *is* mine: he feedeth
[1]among the lilies.
4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my
love, as Tĭr'zah, comely as [c]Jĕ-
ru'să-lĕm, terrible as *an* [d]*army*
with [e]banners.
5 Turn away thine eyes from
me, for they have overcome me:
thy hair *is* as a flock of goats
that [2]appear from [f]Gĭl'e-ăd.
6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of
sheep which go up from the
washing, whereof every one
beareth twins, and [3]*there is* not
one barren among them.
7 As a piece of a pomegranate
are thy temples [4]within thy locks.
8 There are threescore queens,
and fourscore concubines, and
virgins without number.
9 My dove, my undefiled is *but*
one; she *is* the *only* one of her
mother, she *is* the choice *one* of
her that bare her. The daugh-
ters saw her, and blessed her;
yea, the queens and the concu-
bines, and they praised her.
10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh
forth as the morning, fair as the
*moon, clear as the [g]sun, *and*
terrible as *an* [d]*army* with [e]ban-
ners?
11 I went down into the gar-
den of nuts to see the [5]fruits of
the valley, *and* to see whether the
vine [6]flourished, *and* the pome-
granates [7]budded.
12 Or ever I was aware, my
soul [8]made me *like* the chariots
of Ăm'mi-nā'dib.
13 Return, return, O Shu'lam-
īte; return, return, that we
may look upon thee. [9]What will
ye see in the Shu'lam-īte? As
it were the company of two
armies.

CHAPTER 7

The bride's graces further described. 12 Her invitation to the beloved.

HOW beautiful are thy feet
[1]with shoes, O prince's
daughter! the joints of thy
thighs *are* like jewels, the work
of the hands of a cunning work-
man.
2 [2]Thy navel *is like* a round
goblet, *which* wanteth not liq-
uor: thy belly *is like* an heap
of wheat set about with lilies.
3 Thy two breasts *are* like two
young roes *that are* twins.
4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of
[a]ivory; thine eyes *like* the fish-
pools in [b]Hĕsh'bŏn, by the gate
of Băth–răb'bim: thy nose *is* as
the tower of [c]Lĕb'a-non which
looketh toward [d]Dă-măs'cus.
5 Thine head upon thee *is* like
[e]Căr'mel, and the hair of thine
head like purple; the king *is* held
[3]in the galleries.
6 How fair and how pleasant
art thou, O love, for delights!
7 This thy stature is like to a
*palm tree, and thy breasts to
[4]clusters *of grapes*.
8 I said, I will [5]go up to the
*palm tree, I will take hold of
the boughs thereof: now also
thy breasts shall be as clusters
of the vine, and the smell of
thy [6]nose like apples;
9 And [7]the roof of thy mouth

Left margin notes:

2 — *a* *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2. *b* *Lily*, Matt. 6:28.

3 — 1 R. V. his flock among

4 — *c* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. *d* *Armies*, Deut. 11:4. *e* *Standard*, Num. 1:52.

5 — *f* *Gilead*, Song 4:1. 2 R. V. lie along the side of

6 — 3 R. V. none is bereaved among them.

7 — 4 R. V. Behind thy veil.

10 — *g* *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.

11 — 5 R. V. green plants. 6 R. V. budded, 7 R. V. were in flower.

Right margin notes:

B.C. 1014? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12 — 8 R. V. set me Among the chariots of my princely people.

13 — 9 R. V. Why will ye look upon the Shulammite, As upon the dance of Mahanaim?

1 — 1 R. V. in sandals,

2 — 2 Am. R. V. Thy body is like a round goblet, Wherein no mingled wine is wanting: Thy waist is like

4 — *a* *Ivory*, 2 Chr. 9:17. *b* *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8. *c* *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7. *d* *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.

5 — *e* *Carmel*, Jer. 46:18. 3 R. V. captive in the tresses thereof.

7 — 4 Am. R. V. its clusters.

8 — 5 R. V. climb up into 6 R. V. breath

9 — 7 R. V. thy mouth like the best wine, That goeth down smoothly for my beloved, Gliding through the lips of those that are asleep.

* **MOON.** *Called queen of heaven*, Jer. 7:18; 44:17–19, 25. *Created by God*, Gen. 1:16; Psa. 8:3; 136:7–9. *Its light*, Gen. 1:14–17; Job 31:26; Eccl. 12:2; Song 6:10; Jer. 31:35; 1 Cor. 15:41. *Its influences*, Deut. 33:14; Psa. 121:6. *Seasons of* (months), Psa. 104:19. *Joseph's dream concerning*, Gen. 37:9. *Stands still*, Josh. 10:12, 13; Hab. 3:11. *Worship of, forbidden*, Deut. 4:19; 17:3. *Worshiped*, 2 Kin. 23:5; Job 31:26, 27; Jer. 7:18; 8:2; 44:17–19, 25. *No light of in heaven*, Rev. 21:23.
Darkening of, figurative of judgments, Isa. 13:10; 24:23; Ezek. 32:7; Joel 2:10, 31; 3:15; Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24; Luke 21:25; Acts 2:20; Rev. 6:12; 8:12.
SYMBOLICAL, Rev. 12:1.
Feast of the new moon, Num. 10:10; 28:11–15; 1 Chr. 23:31; 2 Chr. 31:3; Ezra 3:5. *Traffic at time of, prohibited*, Amos 8:5.

* **PALM TREE**, Psa. 92:12. *In Palestine*, Judg. 4:5. *Figures of, carved on walls and doors of the temple*, 1 Kin. 6:29, 32, 35; 2 Chr. 3:5. *In the temple seen in the vision of Ezekiel*, Ezek. 40:16; 41:18. *Branches of, used in making booths*, Neh. 8:15; *thrown in the way when Jesus made his triumphal entry into Jerusalem*, John 12:13. *Jericho was called the* CITY OF PALM TREES, Deut. 34:3.
A symbol of victory, Rev. 7:9.

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth *down* sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ I *am* my beloved's, and his desire *is* toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see [8]if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The [f]mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAPTER 8

The delight of the bride and her beloved in each other. 6 Love strong as death. 8 The bride's desire in behalf of her sister. 14 She longs for the coming of her beloved.

O THAT thou *wert* as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house, *who* would [a]instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced [b]wine of the juice of my [c]pomegranate.

3 His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 I [1]charge you, O daughters of Jē-ru'să-lĕm, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.

5 ¶ Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for [d]love *is* strong as [e]death; [f,g]jealousy *is* cruel as the grave: [2]the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench [d]love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a [3]palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

11 Sŏl'o-mon had a vineyard at Bā'al-hā'mon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Sŏl'o-mon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

12
8 R. V. whether the vine hath budded, and its blossom be open, And the pomegranates be in flower:

13
f Gen. 30:14-16.

2
a *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.
b *Wine, made from pomegranates*, Prov. 23:31.
c *Pomegranate, wine made of*, Num. 13:23.

4
1 R. V. adjure

B.C. 1014?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
d *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
e *Death*, Num. 23:10.
f *Jealousy*, Psa 78:58.
g *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
2 Am. R. V. The flashes thereof are flashes of fire, A very flame of Jehovah.

9
3 R. V. turret

62

THE

BOOK OF ISAIAH

B.C. 760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Vision, Acts 9:10.
b Prophecies, Dan. 9:24.
c Isa. 13:1; 2 Kin. 19:2, 20; 20:1.
d Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 11:17.
e Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
f Uzziah, 2 Chr. 26:1.
g Jotham, 2 Kin. 15:5.
h Ahaz, 2 Kin. 15:38.
i Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 16:20.
j King, 2 Kin. 3:10.

2
k God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
l Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.

3
m Animals, instincts of, Jer. 27:5.
n Ass, 2 Chr. 28:15.
o Job 39:9; Prov. 14:4.
p Ignorance, Acts 3:17.
q Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
r Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.

4
s Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3. *t Nation,* Isa. 2:4. *u Depravity,* Job 15:14. *v Backsliders,* Jer. 3:22. *w God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2. *x Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3. 1 R. V. deal corruptly: 2 R. V. despised the Holy One of Israel, they are estranged and gone backward.
5 *y Obduracy,* Prov. 29:1. *z Disease, figurative,* Ex. 15:26.

CHAPTER 1

The prophet mourns over the corruption of Judah. 5 Their chastisement. 10 Their hypocrisy rebuked. 16 An exhortation to repentance. 21 Severer judgments threatened. 25 The purification of Zion, and the destruction of the transgressors.

THE [a,b]vision of *Ī-ṣā′iah the
son of [c]Ā′mŏz, which he saw
concerning [d]Jū′dah and [e]Jĕ-ru̥′-
sâ-lĕm in the days of [f]Ŭz-zī′ah,
[g]Jō′tham, [h]Ā′hăz, *and* [i]Hĕz-e-
kī′ah, [j]kings of Jū′dah.
2 ¶ [b]Hear, O heavens, and give
ear, O earth: for the LORD hath
spoken, [k]I have nourished and
brought up children, and [l]they
have rebelled against me.
3 The ox [m]knoweth his owner,
and the [n]ass his master's [o]crib:
but Ĭṣ′ra-el doth [p,q]not know, my
people [r]doth not consider.
4 Ah [s]sinful [t]nation, a people
[u]laden with iniquity, a seed of
evildoers, children that [1]are cor-
rupters: [v]they have forsaken the
LORD, they have [2]provoked the
[w]Holy One of Ĭṣ′ra-el unto [x]anger,
they are gone away backward.
5 Why should ye be stricken
any more? ye will [y]revolt more
and more: [u]the whole head is
[z]sick, and the whole heart faint.
6 From the sole of the foot
even unto the head *there is* [z]no
soundness in it; *but* [a]wounds,
and bruises, and putrifying sores:
they have not been closed, nei-
ther bound up, neither [b]molli-
fied with [3,c,d]ointment.
7 [e]Your country *is* desolate,
your [f]cities *are* burned with fire:
your land, [g]strangers devour it in
your presence, and *it is* desolate,
as overthrown by strangers.
8 And the [h]daughter of [i]Zī′ŏn is
left as a [4]cottage in a †vineyard,
as a lodge in a garden of cucum-
bers, as a besieged city.
9 [j]Except the [k,l]LORD of hosts
had left unto us a very small
remnant, we should have been as
[m]Sŏd′om, *and* we should have
been like unto [n]Gŏ-mŏr′rah.
10 ¶ Hear the [o]word of the
LORD, ye [p]rulers of [q]Sŏd′om;
give ear unto the law of our
God, ye people of Gŏ-mŏr′rah.
11 [r]To what purpose *is* the mul-
titude of [s]your [t,u]sacrifices unto
me? saith the LORD: I am full of
the burnt offerings of rams, and
the fat of fed beasts; and I de-
light not in the blood of bullocks,
or of lambs, or of he goats.
12 When [s]ye come to [u]appear
before me, who hath required

B.C. 760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
a Luke 10:34.
b Disease, remedies used, Ex. 15:26.
c Anointing, the sick, Deut. 28:40.
d Medicine, Prov. 17:22.
3 R. V. oil.

7
e Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
f Cities, Num. 35:8.
g Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.

8
h Church, Matt. 16:18.
i Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.
4 R. V. booth

9
j Rom. 9:29.
k God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
l God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
m Sodom, destroyed, Gen. 13:10.
n Gomorrah, destroyed, Gen. 13:10.

10
o Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
p Rulers, Ex. 18:21.
q Sodom, figurative, Gen. 13:10.

11
r Hypocrisy, abhorred of God, Jas. 3:17.
s Wicked, worship of, offensive to God, Psa. 73:3. *t Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety,* Lev. 6:17. *u Worship, of hypocrites,* Gen. 22:5.

* **ISAIAH** (*salvation of Jehovah*). *Son of Amos,* Isa. 1:1. *Prophesies in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah,* Isa. 1:1; 6:1; 7:1, 3; 14:28; 36:1; 38:1; 39:1; *at the time of the invasion by Tartan, of Assyria,* Isa. 20:1. *Vision of,* Isa. 6:1–10. *Symbolically wears sackcloth, and walks barefoot, as a sign to Israel,* Isa. 20:2, 3. *Comforts and encourages Hezekiah and the people in the siege of Jerusalem by Rab-shakeh,* 2 Kin. 19:5–7, 20–34; Isa. 37:5–7. *Comforts Hezekiah in his affliction,* 2 Kin. 20:1–11; Isa. 38:1–8, 21. *Gives the sign of the returning shadow to confirm Hezekiah's faith,* 2 Kin. 20:8–11; Isa. 38:7, 8. *Reproves Hezekiah's folly in exhibiting his resources to the commissioners from Babylon,* 2 Kin. 20:12–19; Isa. 39. *Is chronicler of the times of Uzziah and Hezekiah,* 2 Chr. 26:22; 32:32.

Foreshadows the person and the kingdom of the Messiah, Isa. 9:1–7; chapters 32–35; 42; 49; 50:5–9; and chapters 52–55; 59:15–21; and chapters, 60–63; 65; 66:10–23. *Foretells the conversion of the Gentiles, and triumph of the gospel,* Isa. 45:5–25.

† **VINEYARD.** *Cottages or booths in,* Isa. 1:8. *Tower and wine press in,* Isa. 5:2; Matt. 21:33; Mark 12:1. *Leased,* Song 8:11, 12; Isa. 7:23; Matt. 21:33–41. *Of kings,* 1 Chr. 27:27. *Of Naboth taken by Ahab,* 1 Kin. 21:16. *Neglected,* Prov. 24:30, 31. *Plain of the,* Judg. 11:33.

Parables of, to illustrate the church, Isa. 5:1–7; 27:2, 3; Jer. 12:10; Matt. 20:1–16; 21:28–31, 33–41; Mark 12:1–9; Luke 13:6–9.

See footnotes: VINE, Judg. 13:14; WINE, Prov. 23:31.

B.C. 760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
v *Church, called courts*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
5 R. V. trample
13
w *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
x *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
y *Moon, feast of the*, Song 6:10.
z *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
6 R. V. I cannot away with iniquity and the solemn meeting.
14
a *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
15
b *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.
c *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
d *Wicked, prayers of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.
e *Prayer, of wicked not heard*, Acts 6:4.
16
f *Washing, figurative*, Matt. 27:24.
g *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
h *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, vs. 17, 18; Deut. 8:2.
i *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
j *Repentance, enjoined*, v. 17; Mark 1:4.
k *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
17
l *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.
m *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2.
n *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
o *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.
p *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
18
q *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
r *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
s *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Colors, scarlet, symbol of iniquity*, Ezek. 16:16.
u *Sin, sinfulness of*, Rom 5:12.
v *Promise, to penitents*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
w *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom 5:12.

this at your hand, to [5]tread my
[v]courts?
13 [r,s,u]Bring no more vain [t]ob-
lations; [w]incense is an [x]abomina-
tion unto me; the new [y]moons
and [z]sabbaths, the calling of as-
semblies, [6]I cannot away with;
it is iniquity, even the solemn
meeting.
14 [t]Your new [y]moons and your
appointed [a]feasts my soul hat-
eth: they are a trouble unto me;
I am weary to bear *them*.
15 And when ye [b]spread forth
your hands, I will [c]hide mine
eyes from you: yea, when [d]ye
make many [e]prayers, I will not
hear: your hands are full of blood.
16 [f,g,h]Wash you, make you
[i]clean; [j]put away the [k]evil of
your doings from before mine
eyes; cease to do evil;
17 Learn to do well; seek [l]judg-
ment, [m]relieve the [n]oppressed,
judge the [o]fatherless, plead for
the [p]widow.
18 ¶ Come now, and let us
[q,r]reason together, saith the
LORD: [s]though your sins be as
[t,u]scarlet, [v,w]they shall be as
[x,y]white as [z]snow: though they
be [t,u]red like crimson, [v,w]they
shall be [y]as wool.
19 [a]If ye be [b]willing and [c]obedi-
ent, [d,e]ye shall eat the good of
the land:
20 But if ye [f]refuse and rebel,
[g]ye shall be [h]devoured with the
[i]sword: for the mouth of the
[j]LORD hath spoken *it*.
21 ¶ How is the faithful [k]city
[l]become an harlot! it was full of
judgment; [m]righteousness lodged
in it; but now [n]murderers.
22 Thy [m]silver is become [o]dross,
thy [p]wine mixed with water:
23 Thy [q]princes *are* rebellious,
and companions of [r,s]thieves:
every one [t]loveth [u]gifts, and
followeth after rewards: [v]they
judge not the [w]fatherless, neither
doth the cause of the [x]widow
come unto them.
24 Therefore saith the [y]LORD,
the LORD of hosts, the [y]mighty
One of Is'ra-el, Ah, I will ease
me of mine adversaries, and
avenge me of mine enemies:
25 And I will turn my [z]hand
upon thee, and [7]purely [a]purge
away thy [b]dross, and take away
all thy tin:
26 And I will restore thy
[c]judges as at the first, and thy
counsellors as at the beginning:
afterward thou shalt be called,
The city of [d]righteousness, the
faithful city.
27 [e]Zī'ŏn shall be redeemed
with judgment, and her converts
with [d]righteousness.
28 And the [f]destruction of the
transgressors and of the sinners
shall be together, and they that
[g]forsake the LORD shall be con-
sumed.
29 For they shall be ashamed
of the oaks which ye have de-
sired, and ye shall be confounded
for the gardens that ye have
chosen.
30 For ye shall be as an oak
whose leaf fadeth, and as a gar-
den that hath no water.
31 And the [f]strong shall be as
[h]tow, and [8]the maker of it as a
spark, and they shall both burn
together, and none shall quench
them.

CHAPTER 2

The future prosperity of Zion. 6 The wickedness of the people the cause of God's forsaking them. 10 A warning in view of God's judgments.

THE [a]word that [b]Ī-ṣā'iah the
son of [c]Ā'mŏz saw concern-
ing [d]Jū'dah and [e]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm.
2 And it shall come to pass
in the last days, *that* the [f]moun-

B.C. 760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
q *Rulers, corrupted by gifts*, Ex. 18:21.
r *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
s *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
t *Covetousness, reproof for*, Isa. 57:17.
u *Bribery, perverts justice*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
v *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
w *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.
x *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
24
y *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
25
z *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
a *Refining, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:18.
b Psa. 119:119.
7 R. V. thoroughly
26
c *Judge*, Judg. 2:18.
d *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
27
e *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
28
f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
g *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
31
h Judg. 16:9.
8 R. V. his work as
1
a *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
b *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
c Isa. 1:1; 2 Kin. 19:2, 20; 20:1.
d *Judah, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
e *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.
2
f *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt 1:21.

x *Colors, symbol of holiness*, Ezek. 16:16. y *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12. z *Snow, illustrative*, Jer. 18:14. **19**—a *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26. b *Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10. c *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8. d *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12. e *Promise, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20. **20** f *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6. g *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31. h *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12. i *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6. j *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2. **21** k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. l *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7. m *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2. n *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17. **22** o Psa. 119:119. p *Wine, figurative*, Prov. 23:31.

tain of the [g]LORD's house shall
be established in the top of the
mountains, and shall be exalted
above the hills; and all [h]nations
shall flow unto it.
3 [i]And many people shall go
and [i]say, Come ye, and let us go
up to the [j]mountain of the LORD,
to the house of the God of Jā′-
cob; and [k]he will [l]teach us of his
[m]ways, and we will walk in his
paths: for out of [n]Zī′ŏn shall go
forth the law, and the [o]word of
the LORD from [e]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm.
4 [j]And he shall [p]judge among
the *nations, and shall rebuke
many people: and [q]they shall
beat their [r]swords into [s]plow-
shares, and their [t]spears into
[u]pruninghooks: [v]nation shall not
lift up sword against nation,
neither shall they learn [w]war
any more.
5 ¶ O house of Jā′cob, come ye,
and let us walk in the [m, x]light of
the LORD.
6 Therefore thou hast forsaken
thy [y]people the house of Jā′cob,
[z]because they be [1]replenished
from the east, and *are* [a]sooth-
sayers like the [b]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes, and
they [2]please themselves in the
children of [c]strangers.
7 Their land also is full of [d]sil-
ver and [e]gold, neither *is there any*
end of their [f]treasures; their land
is also full of [g]horses, neither *is*
there any end of their [h]chariots:
8 Their land also is full of idols;
they [i]worship the work of their
own hands, that which their own
fingers have made:
9 And the mean man [3]boweth
down, and the great man [4]hum-
bleth himself: therefore forgive
them not.
10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and
hide thee in the dust, [5]for fear of
the LORD, and for the [j]glory of
his majesty.
11 The [k]lofty looks of man
[l,m]shall be humbled, and the
haughtiness of men shall be
bowed down, and the LORD
alone shall be exalted in that
[n]day.
12 For the [n]day of the LORD of
hosts [l,m]*shall be* upon every *one*
that is [k]proud and lofty, and up-
on every *one that is* lifted up; and
he shall be brought low:
13 And upon all the cedars of
[o]Lĕb′a-non, *that are* high and
lifted up, and upon all the oaks
of [p]Bā′shăn,
14 And upon all the high moun-
tains, and upon all the hills *that*
are lifted up,
15 And upon every high tower,
and upon every fenced wall,
16 And upon all the ships of
[q]Tär′shish, and upon all pleas-
ant [6]pictures.
17 And the [k]loftiness of man
[l,m]shall be bowed down, and the
haughtiness of men shall be
made low: and the LORD alone
shall be exalted in that [n]day.
18 And [r]the idols [7]he shall ut-
terly abolish.

B.C. 760? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g Church, prophecies concerning its universality, Matt. 16:18.
h Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.

3
i Worship, summons to, Gen. 22:5.
j Church, its mission, vs. 4, 5; Matt. 16:18.
k Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
l Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
m Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
n Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.
o Gospel, prophecies concerning, vs. 4, 5; Mark 13:10.

4
p Jesus, judge, Matt. 1:21.
q Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r Sword, 1 Chr. 21:5.
s Joel 3:10; Mic. 4:3.
t Spear, 2 Kin. 11:10.
u Hooks, for pruning, Ex. 36:36.
v Peace, promised, Jer. 29:7.
w War, to cease, Judg. 3:2.

5
x Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.

6
y Backsliders, forsaken by God, Jer. 3:22.
z Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.

a Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
b Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
c Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
1 R. V. filled with customs from
2 R. V. strike hands with the

7 *d Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14. *e Gold*, Ezek. 7:19. *f Riches*, Eccl. 4:8. *g Horse*, Job 39:19. *h Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

B.C. 760? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
i Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

9
3 R. V. is bowed down,
4 R. V. is brought low:

10
j God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
5 Am. R. V. from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the

11
k Pride, Prov. 16:18.
l Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
m Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
n Day, figurative, Gen. 1:5.

13
o Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
p Bashan, Num. 32:33.

16
q Tarshish, 2 Chr. 20:36.
6 R. V. imagery.

18
r Idolatry, prophecies relating to, 1 Sam. 15:23.
7 R. V. shall utterly pass away.

* **NATION.** *People divided into nations after the flood*, Gen. 10:1–32. *Ordained of God*, Acts 17:26. *Righteousness exalts*, Prov. 14:34.

Involved in sins, of rulers, Gen. 20:4, 9; 2 Sam. 24:10–17; 1 Kin. 15:26, 30, 34; 2 Kin. 24:3; 1 Chr. 21:7–17; Jer. 15:4; *of other individuals, as Achan*, Josh. 7:1, 11–26.

Atonement made for, 2 Chr. 29:21.

Penitent, promises to, Lev. 26:40–42; Deut. 4:29–31; 5:29; 30:1–10; 2 Chr. 7:13, 14; Jer. 3:22.

In adversity, prayer of, Judg. 6:7; 10:10; 21:2–4; Jer. 3:21; 31:18.

In adversity, prayer for, Ezra 9:6–15; Neh. 1:4–11; Psa. 74; 85:1–7; Isa. 63:7–19; Jer. 14:7, 20; Lam. 2:20–22; Dan. 9:3–21.

Peace of, Job 34:29; Psa. 33:12; 89:15–18. *Promises of peace to*, Lev. 26:6; 1 Chr. 22:9; Psa. 46:9; 72:3, 7; Isa. 2:4; 14:4–7; 60:17, 18; 65:25; Jer. 30:10; 50:34; Hos. 2:18; Mic. 4:3, 4; Zech. 1:11; 3:10; 8:4, 5; 9:10; 14:11. *Prayer for peace of*, Jer. 29:7; 1 Tim. 2:1, 2. *Peace given to, by God*, Josh. 21:44; 1 Chr. 22:18; 23:25; Psa. 46:9; 147:13, 14; Isa. 45:7. *Instances of peace of*, Josh. 14:15; Judg. 3:11, 30; 1 Kin. 4:24, 25.

Chastisement of, Lev. 18:24–30; 26:28; Deut. 11:2; 2 Chr. 6:24, 26, 28; 7:13, 14; Psa. 106:43; Jer. 2:30; 30:14; 31:18–20; 46:28; Lam. 1:5; Hos. 7:12; 10:10; Hag. 2:17.

Judgments denounced against, on account of its unrighteousness, Deut. 9:5; Psa. 9:17; Isa. 3:4–8; 14:24–27; 19:4; 59:1–15; 60:12; Jer. 2:19, 35–37; 5:6–29; 6; 9:7–26; 12:14, 17 18:6–10; 25:12–33; 50:45, 46; 51; Ezek. 2:9, 10; 7; 22:13–31; 24:6–24; 33:25–29; Hos. 4:1–10; 7:12, 13, 16; 13; Amos 2; 3; 5; 9:8–10; Mic. 6:13–16; Zeph. 3:8.

Instances of punishment of: *The Canaanites*, Deut. 9:5. *The Sodomites*, Gen. 19:24, 25, 28, 29; Lam. 4:6. *The Egyptians*, Ex. chapters 7–11; 12:1–36; 14. *The Israelites*, 2 Sam. 21:1; 24:14–16; 2 Kin. 24:2–4, 20; 2 Chr. 28:1, 5–8, 16–19; 29:8, 9; 30:7; 36:16–20; Ezra 9:7; Neh. 9:36, 37; Jer. 2:15, 16; 5:3; 30:11–15; Lam. 1:3, 8, 14; Ezek. 36:16–20; 39:17–24; Joel 1:1–20; Amos 4:6–11.

B.C. 760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
s *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.

20
t *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
u Lev. 11:30.
v Lev. 11:19; Deut. 14:18.

22
w *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

1
a *Famine, sent as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
b *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
c *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
d *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–26; 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
e *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
f *Judge*, Judg. 2:18.

19 And [†,s]they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, [5]for fear of the LORD, and for the [j]glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 [r]In that [n]day a man shall cast his [t]idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the [u]moles and to the [v]bats;

21 [†,s]To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, [5]for fear of the LORD, and for the [j]glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 [w]Cease ye from man, whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAPTER 3

The calamities about to come upon Jerusalem and Judah for their sins. 12 The oppression and covetousness of the rulers. 16 Judgments threatened for the pride of the women.

FOR, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, doth [a,b]take away from [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm and from [d]Jū'dah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the [e]man of war, the [f]judge, and the *prophet, and the [1]prudent, and the ancient,

3 The [e,g]captain of [h]fifty, and the honourable man, and the [i]counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the [2]eloquent orator.

4 And I will give children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And [j]the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the [k]child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 [j]When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 [j]In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be an healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm is [l]ruined, and [d]Jū'dah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 [m,n]The shew of their [o]countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as [p]Sŏd'om, they hide *it* not. Woe

B.C. 760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 R. V. diviner.

3
g *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
h *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
i *Counselor*, Prov. 11:14
2 R. V. skilful enchanter.

5
j *Anarchy*, Jude 8.
k *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.

8
l *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

9
m *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
n *Character, revealed in countenance*, Phil. 2:15.
o *Countenance, guilty*, Prov. 15:13.
p *Sodom, wickedness of*, Gen. 13:10.

† **TERROR OF THE WICKED,** Isa. 2:10, 19; Hos. 10:8; Luke 23:30; Rev. 6:15, 16.

* **PROPHETS.** *Called* SEERS, 1 Sam. 9:19; 2 Sam. 15:27; 24:11; 2 Kin. 17:13; 1 Chr. 9:22; 29:29; 2 Chr. 9:29; 12:15; 29:30; Isa. 30:10; Mic. 3:7. *Schools for*, 1 Kin. 20:35; 2 Kin. 2:3, 5, 7, 15–18; 4:1, 38; 9:1. *Kept the chronicles*, 1 Chr. 29:29; 2 Chr. 9:29; 12:15. *Officiate at installation of kings*, 1 Kin. 1:32–35. *Counselors to kings*, 1 Kin. 22:6–28; 2 Kin. 6:9–12; Isa. 37:2, 3; Jer. 27:12–15. *Not honored in their own country*, Matt. 13:57; Luke 4:24–27; John 4:44.

Persecutions of, 2 Chr. 36:16; Amos 2:12. *Martyrs*, Jer. 2:30; Matt. 23:37; Mark 12:5; Luke 13:34; 1 Thess. 2:15; Heb. 11:37; Rev. 16:6.

Inspiration of, 1 Kin. 13:20; 2 Chr. 33:18; 36:15; Neh. 9:30; Job 33:14–16; Jer. 7:25; Dan. 9:6, 10; Hos. 12:10; Joel 2:28; Amos 3:7, 8; Zech. 7:12; Luke 1:70; Acts 3:18; Rom. 1:1, 2; 1 Cor. 12:7–11; Heb. 1:1; 2 Pet. 1:21; Rev. 10:7; 22:6, 8. *Of Enoch*, Jude 14. *Of Joseph*, Gen. 40:8; 41:16, 38, 39. *Of Moses*, Ex. 3:14, 15; 4:12, 15, 27; 6:13, 29; 7:2; 19:9–19; 24:16; 25:22; 33:9, 11; Lev. 1:1; Num. 1:1; 7:8, 9; 9:8–10; 11:17, 25; 12:6–8; 16:28, 29; Deut. 1:5, 6; 5:4, 5, 31; 34:10, 11; Psa. 103:7. *Of Aaron*, Ex. 6:13; 12:1. *Of Eleazar*, Num. 26:1. *Of Balaam*, Num. 23:5, 16, 20, 26; 24:2–4, 15, 16. *Of Joshua*, Josh. 4:15. *Of Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1, 4–10, 19–21; 9:6, 15–20; 15:16. *Of Saul*, 1 Sam. 10:6, 7, 10–13; 19:23, 24. *Of messengers of Saul*, 1 Sam. 19:20, 23. *Of David*, 2 Sam. 23:2, 3; Mark 12:36. *Of Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:3, 4, 8. *Of Gad*, 2 Sam. 24:11. *Of Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 14:5. *Of Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1, 24; 19:15; 2 Kin. 10:10. *Of Micaiah*, 1 Kin. 22:14, 28; 2 Chr. 18:27. *Of Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:9; 3:11, 12, 15; 15:8; 6:8–12, 32. *Of Jahaziel*, 2 Chr. 20:14. *Of Azariah*, 2 Chr. 15:1, 2. *Of Zechariah, the son of Jehoiada*, 2 Chr. 24:20; 26:5. *Of Isaiah*, 2 Kin. 20:4; Isa. 6:1–9; 8:11; 44:26; Acts 28:25. *Of Jeremiah*, 2 Chr. 36:12; Jer. 1; 2:1; 7:1; 11:1, 18; 13:1–3; 16:1; 18:1; 20:9; 23:9; 24:4; 25:3; 26:1, 2, 12; 27:1, 2; 29:30; 33:1; 34:1; 42:4, 7; Dan. 9:2. *Of Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:1, 3; 2:1, 2, 4, 5; 3:10–12, 14, 16, 17, 22, 24, 27; 8:1; 11:1, 4, 5, 24; 33:22; 37:1; 40:1; 43:5, 6. *Of Daniel*, Dan. 2:19; 7:16; 8:16; 9:22; 10:7–9. *Of Hosea*, Hos. 1:1, 2. *Of Joel*, 1:1. *Of Amos*, Amos 3:7, 8; 7:14, 15. *Of Obadiah*, Obad. 1:1. *Of Jonah*, Jonah 1:1; 3:1, 2. *Of Micah*, Mic. 1:1; 3:8. *Of Habakkuk*, Hab. 1:1. *Of Haggai*, Hag. 1:13. *Of Zechariah, the son of Berechiah*, Zech. 2:9; 7:8. *Of Elisabeth*, Luke 1:41. *Of Zacharias*, Luke 1:67. *Of Simeon*, Luke 2:26, 27. *Of John the Baptist*, Luke 3:2. *Of the apostles*, Acts 2:4. *Of Philip*, Acts 8:29. *Of Agabus*, Acts 11:28; 21:10, 11. *Of disciples at Tyre*, Acts 21:4. *Of John, the apostle*, Rev. 1:10, 11.

Inspired by angels, Zech. 1:9, 13, 14, 19; Acts 7:53; Gal. 3:19; Heb. 2:2.

Emoluments of: *Presents*, 1 Sam. 9:7, 8; 1 Kin. 14:3; 2 Kin. 4:42; 8:8, 9; Ezek. 13:19. *Presents refused by*, Num. 22:18; 1 Kin. 13:7, 8; 2 Kin. 5:5, 16.

False, Deut. 18:21, 22; 1 Kin. 13:18; Neh. 6:12; Jer. 23:16–27, 30–32; Lam. 2:14. *Warnings against*, Deut. 13:1–3; Matt. 24:5, 23, 24, 26; Mark 13:6, 21, 22; Luke 21:8. *Punishment of*, Deut. 18:20; Jer. 14:13–16; 20:6; 28:16, 17; 29:32; Zech. 13:3. *Drunken*, Isa. 28:7.

INSTANCES OF FALSE: *Noadiah*, Neh. 6:14; *four hundred in Samaria*, 1 Kin. 22:6–12; 2 Chr. 18:5; *Pashhur*, Jer. 20:6; *Hanani*, Jer. 28; Rom. 15:16.

Idolatrous, 1 Kin. 18:19, 22, 25–28, 40.

unto their soul! for they have rewarded [q]evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the [r]righteous, that [s]*it shall be* well *with him*: for [t,u]they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! [v]*it shall be* ill *with him*: [t]for the [u]reward of his hands shall be given him.

12 *As for* my people, children *are* their oppressors, and [w]women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause *thee* to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 ¶ The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to [x]judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the [y]princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard; [z]the spoil of the [a]poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the [a]poor? saith the Lord [3]GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zī′ŏn are [b]haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing *as* they go, and making a [c]tinkling with their [d]feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will [e]smite with a [f,g]scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zī′ŏn, and the LORD will [4]discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the [5]bravery of *their* tinkling [c]ornaments *about their* [d]*feet*, and *their* cauls, and *their* round [h]tires like the moon,

19 The [6]chains, and the [i]bracelets, and the [j]mufflers,

20 The [7,k]bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the [l]tablets, and the earrings,

21 The [m]rings, and nose jewels,

22 [8,j]The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the [9]wimples, and the [10]crisping pins,

23 The [11]glasses, and the fine [n]linen, and the [12,k]hoods, and the [o]vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet [13]smell there shall be [14]stink; and instead of a [p]girdle a [15]rent; and instead of well set hair [q]baldness; and instead of a stomacher a girding of [r]sackcloth; [16]*and* burning instead of [s]beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the [t]war.

26 [t]And her [u]gates shall lament and [v]mourn; and she *being* desolate shall sit upon the ground.

CHAPTER 4

The greatness of the coming distress. 2 The future prosperity of Zion.

AND in that day [a]seven [b]women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us [c,d]be called by thy name, to take away our reproach.

2 ¶ In that day shall the [e]branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Īṣ′ra-el.

3 [f]And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zī′ŏn, and *he that* remaineth in [g]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm, shall be called [h]holy, *even* every one that is written among the living in Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm:

4 When the Lord shall have [i,j]washed away the filth of the daughters of Zī′ŏn, and shall have purged the blood of [g]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm from the midst thereof by the spirit of [k]judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create up-

B.C. 760? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.

10
r *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
s *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
t *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
u *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.

11
v *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

12
w *Women, as rulers*, Prov. 31:10.

13
x *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

14
y *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
z *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

a *Poor, oppressions of*, Prov. 21:13.

15
3 Am. R. V. Jehovah

16
b *Pride*, vs. 17–26; Prov. 16:18.
c *Women, ornaments of*, Prov. 31:10.
d *Feet, bells worn on*, 2 Sam. 4:4.

17
e *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
f *Scab*, Lev. 14:56.
g *Disease, as judgment*, Ex. 15:26.
4 R. V. lay bare

18
h Ezek. 24:17.
5 Am. R. V. beauty of their anklets, and the cauls, and the crescents;

19
i *Bracelet*, Gen. 24:22.
j *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
6 R. V. pendants,

20
k *Turban*, Ex. 28:40.
l *Perfume*, Prov. 27:9.
7 R. V. The headtires, and the ankle chains, and the sashes, and the perfume boxes, and the amulets;

B.C. 760? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
m *Ring*, Gen. 41:42.

22
8 R. V the festival robes,
9 R. V. shawls,
10 R. V. satchels;

23
n *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
o *Veil*, Gen. 24:65.
11 R. V. hand mirrors,
12 R. V. turbans,

24
p *Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.
q *Baldness, a judgment*, Lev. 21:5.
r *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
s *Beauty*, Prov. 6:25.
13 R. V. spices
14 R. V. rottenness;
15 R. V. rope;
16 R. V. branding

25
t *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

26
u *Gates, figurative*, Deut. 3:5.
v *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.

1
a *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
b *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
c *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
d *Polygamy, sought by women*, Deut. 17:17.

2
e *Branch, figurative*, Dan. 4:14.

3
f *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
h *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.

4
i *Washing, figurative*, Matt. 27:24.
j *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
k *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

B.C. 760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5

1 R. V. spread a canopy.

on every dwelling place of mount
Zī'ŏn, and upon her assemblies,
a cloud and smoke by day, and
the shining of a flaming fire by
night: for upon all the glory *shall*
be [1]a defence.
6 And there shall be a taber-
nacle for a shadow in the day-
time from the heat, and for a
place of refuge, and for a covert
from storm and from rain.

CHAPTER 5

The parable of the vineyard and its application to Judah. 8 Woes denounced against covetousness, 11 revelry, 18 impiety, 20 and sundry other sins. 26 The executioners of judgments.

1

a Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, vs. 1-7, 26-30; 2 Chr. 11:17.

b Vineyard, parables of, Isa. 1:8.

c Parables, of the vineyard, Ezek. 20:49.

2

d Fortification, Ezek. 17:17.

e Grape, figurative, Lev. 25:5.

f Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.

g Unfruitfulness, Matt. 7:19.

h Unfaithfulness, Luke 16:11.

1 R. V. made a trench about

2 R. V. hewed out

3

i Reasoning, God reasons with men, Job 13:6.

5

j Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

k Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.

[a]NOW will I sing to my well-
beloved a song of my be-
loved touching his [b,c]vineyard.
My wellbeloved hath a vineyard
in a very fruitful hill:
2 And he [1]fenced [b]it, and gath-
ered out the stones thereof, and
planted it with the choicest vine,
and built a [d]tower in the midst of
it, and also [2]made a *winepress
therein: and he looked that it
should bring forth [e,f]grapes, and
[g,h]it brought forth wild grapes.
3 [i]And now, O inhabitants of
Jē-rụ'sȧ-lĕm, and men of Jū'-
dah, judge, I pray you, betwixt
me and my vineyard.
4 [i]What could have been done
more to my vineyard, that I
have not done in it? wherefore,
when I looked that it should
bring forth [e,f]grapes, [g,h]brought
it forth wild grapes?
5 And now go to; [j]I will tell you
what I will do to my vineyard: [k]I
will take away the †hedge there-
of, and it shall be eaten up; *and*
break down the wall thereof, and
it shall be trodden down:
6 And [j,k]I will lay it waste: it
shall not be pruned, nor digged;
but there shall come up [l]briers
and [m]thorns: I will also com-
mand the clouds that they rain
no rain upon it.
7 For the [b]vineyard of the
LORD of hosts *is* the house of
Ĭs'ra-el, and the men of [a]Jū'dah
his pleasant plant: and he looked
for judgment, but behold [n]op-
pression; for [f]righteousness, but
behold a cry.
8 ¶ [o]Woe unto them that
[p,q]join house to house, *that* ‡lay
[r]field to field, till *there be* no
[3]place, that they may be placed
alone in the midst of the earth!
9 In mine ears *said* the LORD
of hosts, Of a truth [s]many houses
shall be desolate, *even* great and
fair, without inhabitant.
10 Yea, ten [t]acres of vineyard
shall yield one [u,v]bath, and [4]the
seed of an [w]homer shall yield an
[w]ephah.
11 ¶ [x,y]Woe unto them that
[z]rise up early in the morning,
that they may follow [a]strong
drink; that [5]continue until night,
till wine inflame them!
12 And [b]the [c]harp, and the
[6,c]viol, the [c]tabret, and [c]pipe,
and wine, are in their [d]feasts:
but [e]they regard not the work of
the LORD, neither consider the
operation of his hands.
13 Therefore my [f]people are
[g]gone into ‖captivity, because
they have [h,i]no knowledge: and
their honourable men *are* [j]fam-
ished, and their multitude dried
up with thirst.
14 Therefore [7,k]hell hath en-
larged [8]herself, and opened her

h Ignorance, Acts 3:17. *i Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4. *j Famine,* 2 Kin. 8:1. **14** *k Hell,* Mark 9:43. 7 Am. R. V. Sheol 8 R. V. her desire,

B.C. 760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6

l Isa. 55:13; Ezek. 2:6; 28:24.

m Thorn, figurative, Hos. 2:6.

7

n Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.

8

o Rich, denounced, Jas. 5:1.

p Covetousness, denounced, Isa. 57:17.

q Ambition, Hab. 2:5.

r Land, monopoly of, Ruth 4:3.

3 R. V. room, and ye be made to dwell alone

9

s Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

10

t 1 Sam. 14:14.

u Bath, 1 Kin. 7:26.

v Measure, liquid, Deut. 25:15.

w Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.

4 R. V. a homer of seed shall yield

11

x Drunkenness, woes denounced against, Luke 21:34.

y Worldly Pleasure, sensual, v. 12; Eccl. 2:1.

z Rising, early, Gen. 19:2.

a Wine, admonitions against the use of, Prov. 23:31.

5 R. V. tarry late into the night,

12

b Wicked, happiness of, Psa. 73:3.

c Music, instruments of, 2 Chr. 5:13.

d Feasts, music at, Mark 12:39.

e Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.

6 R. V. lute,

13

f Nation, punishment of, Isa. 2:4.

g Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

---

* **WINE PRESS.** Num. 18:27, 30; Deut. 15:14; Judg. 6:11. *In vineyards,* Isa. 5:2; Matt. 21:33; Mark 12:1. *Trodden with joy and shouting,* Jer. 25:30; 48:33.
Figurative, Isa. 63:2, 3. *Of the judgments of God,* Lam. 1:15; Rev. 14:19, 20.

† **HEDGE.** *A fence,* Job 1:10; Isa. 5:5; Jer. 49:3; Ezek. 13:5; Hos. 2:6; Mic. 7:4; Mark 12:1; *of thorns,* Prov. 15:19. *People sheltered in,* Luke 14:23.

‡ **MONOPOLY.** *Of lands,* Isa. 5:8; *by Pharaoh,* Gen. 47:19-26. *Of food,* Prov. 11:26.

‖ **CAPTIVITY.** *Of the Israelites foretold,* Lev. 26:33; Deut. 28:36. *Of the ten tribes,* 2 Kin. 17:6, 23, 24; 18:9-12.
Of Judah in Babylon, prophecies of, Isa. 39:6; Jer. 13:19; 20:4; 25:8-11; 32:28; *fulfilled,* 2 Kin. 24:11-16; 25; 2 Chr. 36:5-23; Jer. 52:28-30. *Jews return from,* Ezra chapters 2, 8.
As a judgment, 1 Kin. 8:46; 2 Chr. 29:9; Ezra 5:12; 9:7; Isa. 5:13; Jer. 29:17-19; Lam. 1:3-5; Ezek. 39:23, 24.
Figurative, Isa. 61:1; Rom. 7:23; 1 Cor. 9:27; 2 Cor. 10:5; 2 Tim. 2:26; 3:6. *Captivity led captive,* Judg. 5:12; Psa. 68:18; Eph. 4:8.

B.C. 760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
9 R. V. is bowed
10 R. V. is
11 R. V. are

16
l God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
m Holiness, attribute of God, Ex. 39:30.
12 R. V. the Holy One is

17
13 R. V. as in their pasture,

19
n Presumption, in defying God, Psa. 19:13.
o Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.
p Blasphemy, in reproaching God, 2 Sam. 12:14.

21
q Conceit, Prov. 26:5.
r False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

22
s Drunkenness, woes denounced against, Luke 21:34.

23
t Judge, corrupt, Judg. 2:18.
u Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
v Bribery, perverts justice, 1 Sam. 8:3.

24
w Backsliders, punishment of, Jer. 3:22.
x Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
y Word of God, disbelief in, Psa. 119:9.
14 R. V. as the dry grass sinketh down in the flame,

mouth without measure: and [l]their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15 And the mean man [9]shall be brought down, and the mighty man [10]shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty [11]shall be humbled:

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and [l]God [12]that is [m]holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed [13]after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 ¶ Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:

19 That [n,o,p]say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the [l,m]Holy One of Is′ra-el draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*!

20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto *them that are* [q,r]wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

22 [s]Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink [a]wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 [t,u]Which justify the wicked for [v]reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the §stubble, and [14]the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* [w,x]their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the [y]word of the [l]Holy One of Is′ra-el.

25 Therefore is the [z]anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath [x]stretched forth his hand against them, and [a]hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* [15]torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an [b]ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, [c]they shall come with speed swiftly:

27 [c]None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their [d]bows bent, their [e]horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their [f]wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a [g]lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness *and* sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

CHAPTER 6

Isaiah's vision of the Lord in the temple. 5 His confession and preparation for his work. 9 His commission, and the predicted results of his labors.

IN the year that king [a]Ŭz-zī′ah died [b]I [c]saw also the [d,e]Lord sitting upon a [f]throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and

B.C. 760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
z Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
a Nation, chastisement of, Isa. 2:4.
15 R. V. as refuse in

26
b Standard, Num. 1:52.
c Armies, forced marches of, Deut. 11:4.

28
d Bow, 2 Sam. 1:18.
e Horse, Job 39:19.
f Chariot, Josh. 11:4.

29
g Lion, Mic. 5:8.

B.C. 758?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Uzziah, 2 Chr. 26:1.
b Isaiah, Isa. 1:1.
c Vision, Acts 9:10.
d God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
e God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
f Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.

§ **STUBBLE.** *Scattering of, illustrative of judgments upon the wicked,* Job 21:18; Isa. 40:24; 41:2; Jer. 13:24. *Destruction of, illustrative of the destruction of the wicked,* Ex. 15:7; Isa. 5:24; 47:14; Nah. 1:10; Mal. 4:1.

B.C. 758?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
g Praise, Psa. 150:1.
h Holiness, attribute of God, Ex. 39:30.
i God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
j Holy Trinity, Luke 3:22.
4
1 R. V. foundations of the thresholds were
5
k Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.
l Self-condemnation, Job 9:20.
m Humility, exemplified, Prov. 22:4.
n Sin, conviction of, Rom. 5:12.
o Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
p Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
q Evil Company, perils of, Prov. 13:20.
6
r Fire, figurative, Ex. 12:8.
7
s God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
t Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
u Purity, of heart, 1 Tim. 4:12.
8
v Minister, call of, Rom 15:16.
w Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.
9
x Matt. 13:14, 15; Mark 4:12; Acts 28:25–27; Rom. 11:8.
y Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
z Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
a Moral Insensibility, Luke 8:10.
10
b Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21
c Deafness, figurative, Matt. 11:5.
2 R. V. turn again,
12
3 R. V. the forsaken places be many in

with twain he covered his feet,
and with twain he did fly.
3 And one cried unto another,
and [g]said, [h,i,j]Holy, holy, holy,
is the LORD of hosts: the whole
earth *is* full of his [e]glory.
4 And the [1]posts of the door
moved at the voice of him that
cried, and the house was filled
with smoke.
5 Then [k]said I, [l]Woe *is* me!
for I am undone; because [m,n,o]I
am a man of [p]unclean lips, and I
dwell in the midst of a [q]people of
unclean lips: for mine eyes have
[c]seen the [d]King, the LORD of
hosts.
6 Then flew one of the sera-
phims unto me, having a [r]live coal
in his hand, *which* he had taken
with the tongs from off the altar:
7 And he laid *it* upon my
mouth, and said, Lo, this hath
touched thy lips; and [s]thine ini-
quity is [t]taken away, and thy sin
[u]purged.
8 Also I heard the voice of the
LORD, saying, [v]Whom shall I
send, and who will go for us?
Then [w]said I, Here *am* I; send
me.
9 And he said, Go, and tell this
people, [x]Hear [y]ye indeed, but
[z,a]understand not; and see ye in-
deed, but [a]perceive not.
10 Make the [b]heart of this
people fat, and make their ears
[c]heavy, and shut their eyes; lest
they see with their eyes, and hear
with their ears, and understand
with their heart, and [2]convert,
and be healed.
11 Then said I, Lord, how
long? And he answered, Until
the cities be wasted without in-
habitant, and the houses without
man, and the land be utterly
desolate,
12 And the LORD have re-
moved men far away, and [3]*there*
be a great forsaking in the midst
of the land.
13 [4]But yet in it *shall be* a tenth,
and *it* shall return, and shall be
eaten: as a teil tree, and as an
oak, whose [4]substance *is* in them,
when they cast *their leaves*: *so* the
holy seed *shall be* the substance
thereof.

CHAPTER 7

The invasion of Judah by Rezin and Pekah. 3 The prophet assures Ahaz of safety. 10 Ahaz refuses to ask a sign. 14 The Lord promises Immanuel. 17 The evils to come upon Judah from Assyria.

AND it came to pass in the
days of [a]Ā′hăz the son of
[b]Jō′tham, the son of [c]Ŭz-zī′ah,
king of [b]Jū′dah, *that* [e]Rē′zin the
king of [f]Sўr′ĭ-ȧ, and *Pē′kah the
son of [g]Rĕm-a-lī′ah, king of [h]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el, went up toward [i]Jē-ru′sȧ-
lĕm to war against it, but could
not prevail against it.
2 And it was told the house of
Dā′vid, saying, [f]Sўr′ĭ-ȧ is [j]con-
federate with [k]Ē′phră-ĭm. And
his heart was moved, and the
heart of his people, as the trees
of the wood are moved with the
wind.
3 Then said the LORD unto
[l]Ī-ṣā′iah, Go forth now to meet
[a]Ā′hăz, thou, and Shē′ăr–jā′-
shŭb thy son, at the end of the
conduit of the upper [m]pool in the
highway of the [n]fuller's field;
4 And say unto him, Take heed,
and be quiet; [o]fear not, neither
be faint-hearted for the two tails
of these smoking firebrands, for
the fierce anger of [e]Rē′zin with
[f]Sўr′ĭ-ȧ, and of the *son of Rĕm-
a-lī′ah.
5 [p]Because [f]Sўr′ĭ-ȧ, [k]Ē′phră-ĭm,
and the *son of [g]Rĕm-a-lī′ah,
have taken evil counsel against
thee, saying,
6 Let us go up against [d]Jū′dah,
and vex it, and let us make a
breach therein for us, and set a

B.C. 758?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
13
4 R. V. And if there be yet a tenth in it, it shall again be eaten up: as a terebinth, and as an oak, whose stock remaineth, when they are felled; so the holy seed is the stock thereof.

B.C. 742?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
1
a Ahaz, 2 Kin. 15:38.
b Jotham, 2 Kin. 15:5.
c Uzziah, 2 Chr. 26:1.
d Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
e Rezin, 2 Kin. 15:37.
f Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
g Remaliah, 2 Kin. 15:25.
h Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
i Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
2
j Armies, confederated, Deut. 11:4.
k Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes, Gen. 41:52.
3
l Isaiah, Isa. 1:1.
m Pool, 2 Sam. 2:13.
n 2 Kin. 18:17; Isa. 36:2.
4
o Courage, enjoined, Deut. 31:7.
5
p Alliances, Josh 9:15.

* **PEKAH**, son of Remaliah. *Captain of the army of Israel*, 2 Kin. 15:25. *Conspires against and assassinates king Pekahiah*, 2 Kin. 15:25. *Is made king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 15:27. *Victorious in war with Judah*, 2 Chr. 28:5, 6. *Reigns twenty years*, 2 Kin. 15:27. *Is plotted against and slain by Hoshea*, 2 Kin. 15:30, 31. *Prophecies against*, Isa. 7:1–9; 8:4–10.

B.C. 742?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

king in the midst of it, *even* the
son of Tā'be-al:
7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It
shall not stand, neither shall it
come to pass.
8 For the head of [f]Sýr'ĭ-ȧ *is*
[q]Dȧ-măs'cus, and the head of
Dȧ-măs'cus *is* [e]Rē'zin; and with-
in threescore and five years shall
[k,r]Ē'phră-ĭm be broken, that it
be not a people.
9 And the head of [h,k]Ē'phră-ĭm
is †Sȧ-mā'rĭ-ȧ, and the head of
Sȧ-mā'rĭ-ȧ *is* Rĕm-a-lī'ah's *son.
If ye will [s]not believe, surely ye
shall not be established.
10 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake
again unto [a]Ā'hăz, saying,
11 Ask thee a [t]sign of the LORD
thy God; ask it either in the
depth, or in the height above.
12 But [a]Ā'hăz [u]said, I will not
ask, neither will I tempt the
LORD.
13 And [l]he said, Hear ye now,
O house of Dā'vid; *Is it* a small
thing for you to weary men, but
will ye weary my God also?
14 Therefore the Lord himself
shall give you a [t]sign; [v,w]Behold,
a [x,y]virgin shall conceive, and
bear a [z,a]son, and shall call his
name [b]Ĭm-măn'u-el.
15 [c]Butter and [d]honey shall he
eat, that he may know to [e]refuse
the evil, and choose the good.
16 For before the child shall
know to [e]refuse the evil, and
choose the good, the land [1]that
thou abhorrest shall be forsaken
of both her kings.
17 ¶ The LORD shall bring up-
on thee, and upon thy people,
and upon thy father's house,
days that have not come, from
the day that [f]Ē'phră-ĭm depart-
ed from [g]Jū'dah; *even* the king
of [h]Ăs-sýr'ĭ-ȧ.

18 And it shall come to pass in
that day, *that* the LORD shall
hiss for the fly that *is* in the
uttermost part of the rivers of
[i]Ē'ġýpt, and for the bee that
is in the land of [h]Ăs-sýr'ĭ-ȧ.
19 And they shall come, and
shall rest all of them in the deso-
late valleys, and in the holes of
the rocks, and upon all thorns,
and upon all [2]bushes.
20 In the same day shall the
Lord shave with a razor that is
hired, *namely*, by them beyond
the river, by the king of Ăs-sýr'-
ĭ-ȧ, the head, and the hair of the
feet: and it shall also consume
the beard.
21 And it shall come to pass in
that day, *that* a man shall nour-
ish a young cow, and two sheep;
22 And it shall come to pass, for
the abundance of [j]milk *that* they
shall give he shall eat [c]butter: for
butter and [d]honey shall every one
eat that is left in the land.
23 And it shall come to pass in
that day, *that* every place shall
be, where there were a thousand
vines at a thousand silverlings, it
shall *even* be for briers and thorns.
24 With arrows and with [k]bows
shall *men* come thither; because
all the land shall become briers
and thorns.
25 And *on* all hills that shall be
digged with the [l]mattock, there
shall not come thither the fear of
briers and thorns: but it shall be
for the sending forth of oxen, and
for the treading of [3]lesser cattle.

CHAPTER 8

Syria and Israel to be subdued by Assyria. 5 The like overthrow to come upon Judah. 19 The distress to come upon those that seek unto familiar spirits.

MOREOVER the LORD [a]said
unto [b]me, Take thee a great
[c]roll, and write in it with a man's

Left margin notes:

8
q Damascus, Isa. 8:4.
r Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.

9
s Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

11
t Sign, Mark 8:11.

12
u Hypocrisy, instances of, with vs. 17–25; Jas. 3:17.

14
v Matt. 1:23.
w Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
x Virgin, Isa. 62:5.
y Mary, prophecies concerning, Luke 1:27.
z Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21

a Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.
b Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.

15
c Butter, Gen. 18:8.
d Honey, Prov. 25:27.
e Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.

16
1 R. V. whose two kings thou abhorrest shall be forsaken.

17
f Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes, Gen. 41:52.
g Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
h Assyria, prophecies concerning, vs. 18–25; Gen. 25:18.

Right margin notes:

B.C. 742?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
i Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

19
2 R. V. pastures.

22
j Milk, Job 10:10.

24
k Bow, 2 Sam. 1:18.

25
l 1 Sam. 13:20, 21.
3 R. V. sheep.

1
a Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
b Isaiah, Isa. 1:1.
c Book, Num. 5:23.

† **SAMARIA.** *Country of*, Isa. 7:9. *Prophecies concerning*, Hos. chapters 3–13. *Famine in*, 1 Kin. 18:2. *Foreign colonies distributed among the cities of, by the king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 17:24–41; Ezra 4:9, 10. *Roads through, from Judea into Galilee*, Luke 17:11; John 4:3–8. *Jesus, journeys through*, John 4:1–42; *heals lepers in*, Luke 17:11–19. *The good Samaritan from*, Luke 10:33–35. *No dealings between the Jews and the inhabitants of*, John 4:9. *People of, expect the Messiah*, John 4:25. *Disciples made among the inhabitants of*, John 4:39–42; Acts 8:5–8, 14–17, 25. *Jesus forbids the apostles to preach in the cities of*, Matt. 10:5.
See footnote, SAMARIA, *City of*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

B.C. 742?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[d] *Pen*, Jer. 8:8.

2
[e] *Witness*, Num. 35:30.
[f] Probably identical with *Urijah*, 2 Kin. 16:10.

4
[g] *Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning*, vs. 4–8, 1 Kin. 12:1.
[h] *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
[i] *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
[j] *Rezin*, 2 Kin. 15:37.
[k] *Assyria, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 25:18.

B.C. 741?

6
[l] *Remaliah*, 2 Kin. 15:25.
[m] *Pekah*, Isa. 7:1.

7
[n] *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
[o] *Euphrates, symbolical*, Gen. 15:18.

8
[p] *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

9
1 R. V. Make an uproar.

[d]pen concerning Māh′ēr–shăl′-
al–hăsh′–băz.
2 And I took unto me faithful
[e]witnesses to record, [f]U-rī′ah the
priest, and Zĕch-a-rī′ah the son
of Jĕ-bĕr-e-chī′ah.
3 And I went unto the prophet-
ess; and she conceived, and bare
a son. Then said the LORD to
me, Call his name Mā′hēr–shăl′-
al–hăsh′–băz.
4 For [g]before the child shall
have knowledge to cry, My fa-
ther, and my mother, the riches
of *,[h]Dă-măs′cus and the spoil
of [i]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ shall be taken
away before the [j]king of [k]Ăs-
sȳr′ĭ-ȧ.
5 ¶ The LORD [a]spake also unto
me again, saying,
6 Forasmuch as [g]this people re-
fuseth the waters of Shī-lō′ah
that go softly, and rejoice in
[j]Rē′zin and [l]Rĕm-a-lī′ah's [m]son;
7 Now therefore, behold, the
LORD [n]bringeth up upon [g]them
the waters of the [o]river, strong
and many, *even* the [j]king of
[k]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and all his glory:
and he shall come up over all
his channels, and go over all
his banks:
8 And he shall pass through
[p]Jū′dah; he shall overflow and
go over, he shall reach *even* to
the neck; and the stretching out
of his wings shall fill the breadth
of thy land, O Ĭm-măn′u-el.
9 ¶ [1]Associate yourselves, O ye
people, and ye shall be broken in
pieces; and give ear, all ye of far
countries: gird yourselves, and
ye shall be broken in pieces; gird
yourselves, and ye shall be bro-
ken in pieces.
10 Take counsel together, and
it shall come to nought; speak
the word, and it shall not stand:
for [q]God *is* with us.
11 For the LORD [a]spake thus to
[b]me with a strong hand, and in-
structed me that I should not
walk in the [r]way of this [s]people,
saying,
12 Say ye not, A [2]confederacy,
to all *them to* whom this people
shall say, A confederacy; neither
fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.
13 Sanctify the LORD of hosts
himself; and [t]*let* him *be* your
[u]fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.
14 And he shall be for a sanctu-
ary; but for a [v]stone of †stum-
bling and for a rock of offence to
both the houses of Ĭṣ′ra-el, for a
gin and for a snare to the inhabi-
tants of Jē-ru′sā-lĕm.
15 And many among them shall
stumble, and fall, and be broken,
and be snared, and be taken.
16 Bind up the testimony, seal
the law among my disciples.
17 And I [w]will wait upon the
LORD, that hideth his face from
the house of Jā′cob, and I will
look for him.
18 Behold, [x]I and the children
whom the LORD hath given me
are for signs and for wonders in
Ĭṣ′ra-el from the LORD of hosts,
which dwelleth in mount Zī′ŏn.
19 And when they shall [y]say
unto you, Seek unto them that
have [z]familiar spirits, and unto
[a]wizards that peep, and that
mutter: should not a people seek
unto their God? [3,b]for the living
to the dead?
20 To the law and to the testi-
mony: if they speak not accord-
ing to this word, *it is* because
there is no [4]light in them.
21 And they shall pass through
it, [c]hardly bestead and hungry:

B.C. 741?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
[q] *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22

11
[r] *Example, bad, to be shunned*, John 13:15.
[s] *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.

12
2 R. V. conspiracy, concerning all whereof this people shall say, A conspiracy;

13
[t] *Commandment, enjoining fear of God*, Deut. 8:2.
[u] *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

14
[v] *Stones, figurative*, Ex. 24:12.

17
[w] *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

18
[x] Heb. 2:13.

19
[y] *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
[z] *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.
[a] *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
[b] *Necromancy*, Deut. 18:11.
3 R. V. on behalf of the living should they seek unto

20
4 R. V. morning for them.

21
[c] *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

* **DAMASCUS.** *An ancient city*, Gen. 14:15; 15:2. *Capital of Syria*, 1 Kin. 20:34; Isa. 7:8; Jer. 49:23–29; Ezek. 47:16, 17. *Laid under tribute to David*, 2 Sam. 8:5, 6. *Ruled by Rezon*, 1 Kin. 11:23, 24. *Recovered by Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 14:28. *Taken by king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 16:9. *Walled*, Jer. 49:27; 2 Cor. 11:33. *Garrisoned*, 2 Cor. 11:32. *Luxury in*, Amos 3:12. *Paul's experiences in*, Acts 9:1–25, 27; 22:5–16; 26:12–20; 2 Cor. 11:32; Gal. 1:17. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 8:4; 17:1, 2; Jer. 49:23–29; Amos 1:3, 5; Zech. 9:1.

† **STUMBLING.** Figurative, Psa. 119:165. *Causes of*, Psa. 69:6. *Stone of*, Isa. 8:14; Rom. 9:32, 33; 1 Pet. 2:8. *Stumbling-block*, Lev. 19:14; Psa. 119:165; Isa. 57:14; Jer. 6:21; Ezek. 3:20; 7:19; 14:3, 4, 7; Zeph. 1:3; Rom. 11:9 14:13; 1 Cor. 1:23; 8:9–13; Rev. 2:14. See footnote, TEMPTATION, Luke 11:4.

and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse [5]their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth; and behold [c]trouble and [d]darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAPTER 9

Some mitigation of distress promised. 2 The coming of the Messiah and the enlargement of his kingdom. 8 The judgments to come upon Israel for their pride 13 and impenitence.

[1]NEVERTHELESS the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted [a]the land of [b]Zĕb′u-lŭn and the land of [c]Năph′ta-lī, [2]and afterward did more grievously afflict *her by* the way of the sea, beyond [d]Jôr′dan, in [e]Găl′ĭ-lee of the nations.

2 [f,g]The [h]people that walked in [i,j]darkness have seen a great [k,l]light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* not increased the [m]joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in [n]harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice when they divide the [o]spoil.

4 For thou hast broken the [p]yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Mĭd′ĭ-an.

5 For [3]every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and [q]garments rolled in blood; but *this* shall be with burning *and* fuel of fire.

6 [f]For unto us a [r,s]child is born, unto us a son is given: and [t]the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called [u]Wonderful, [u,v]Counsellor, [u,w]The mighty God, [u]The everlasting Father, [u]The Prince of [x]Peace.

7 [f]Of the increase of [t]*his* government and [x]peace *there shall be* no end, upon the [y]throne of [z]Dā′vid, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jā′cob, and it hath lighted upon Ĭs′ra-el.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* [a]Ē′phră-ĭm and the inhabitant of [b]Să-mā′rĭ-â, that say in the pride and [c]stoutness of heart,

10 The [d]bricks are fallen down, but [e]we will build with hewn [f]stones: the [g]sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* *cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD [h]shall set up the adversaries of [i]Rē′zin against him, and join his enemies together;

12 The [j]Sўr′ĭ-ans before, and the [k]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes behind; and they shall devour [l]Ĭs′ra-el with open mouth. For all this his [m]anger is not turned away, but his [h]hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For the [n]people [o]turneth not unto him that [h,p]smiteth them, [o]neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will [h,n]cut off from [l]Ĭs′ra-el head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head; and the [q]prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For the leaders of this people [r]cause *them* to err; and

B.C. 741? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 R. V. by their king and by their God, and turn their faces upward:

22

d *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.

B.C. 740? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a Matt. 4:15, 16.
b *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
c *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
d *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
e *Galilee, prophecy concerning*, Mark 6:21.
1 R. V. But there shall be no gloom to her that was in anguish. In the former time he brought into contempt the land
2 R. V. but in the latter time hath he made it glorious, by

2

f *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
g *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
i *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
j *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
k *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
l *Gospel, prophecies concerning*, Mark 13:10.

3

m *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
n *Harvest, celebrated with joy*, Ex. 34:21.
o *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

4

p *Yoke, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:7.

5

q *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
3 R. V. all the armour of the armed man in the tumult, and the garments rolled in blood, shall even be for burning, for fuel of fire. **6** r *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21. s *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21. t *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

B.C. 740? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Counselor*, Prov. 11:14.
w *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.

7

y *Throne, of David*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
z *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

9

a *Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes*, Gen. 41:52.
b *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
c *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

10

d *Brick*, Gen. 11:3.
e *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
f *Stones*, Ex. 24:12.
g *Sycomore*, 2 Chr. 1:15.

11

h *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
i *Rezin*, 2 Kin. 15:37.

12

j *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
k *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
l *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

13

n *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
o *Adversity, obduracy in*, Psa. 10:6.
p *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.

15

q *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

16

r *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

***CEDAR.** *Lebanon famous for*, Judg. 9:15; Ezra 3:7; Psa. 92:12. *Valuable for building purposes*, Isa. 9:10. *Solomon's ample provision of, in Jerusalem, for the temple*, 2 Chr. 1:15; 2:3, 4, 8. *Furnished by Hiram, king of Tyre, for Solomon's temple*, 1 Kin. 5:6–10; 9:11. *Used, in rebuilding the temple*, Ezra 3:7; *in David's palace*, 2 Sam. 5:11; 1 Chr. 17:1; *in Solomon's palace*, 1 Kin. 7:2; *for masts of ships*, Ezek. 27:5; *in purifications*, Lev. 14:4, 6, 49–52; Num. 19:6.
Figurative, Isa. 2:13; 14:8; Jer. 22:7; Ezek. 31:3; Zech. 11:2.

B.C. 740?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
s *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
t *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.
u *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
v *Speech, foolish*, Col. 4:6.
4 R. V. profane

18
w *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
x *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.

19
y *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
5 R. V. burnt up:

20
z *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

a *Hunger, as a judgment*, Neh. 9:15.

21
b *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
c *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

B.C. 738?

they that are led of them *are* de-
stroyed.
17 Therefore the Lord shall
have no joy in their [s]young men,
neither shall have mercy on their
[t]fatherless and [u]widows: for ev-
ery one *is* [4]an hypocrite and an
evildoer, and every mouth
[v]speaketh folly. For all this his
[m]anger is not turned away, but
his hand *is* stretched out still.
18 ¶ For [w,x]wickedness burn-
eth as the fire: it shall devour the
briers and thorns, and shall kin-
dle in the thickets of the forest,
and they shall mount up *like* the
lifting up of smoke.
19 Through the [m]wrath of the
Lord of hosts is the land
[5,y]darkened, and the [n]people
shall be as the fuel of the fire:
no man shall spare his brother.
20 [z]And he shall snatch on the
right hand, and be [a]hungry; and
he shall eat on the left hand, and
they shall not be satisfied: they
shall eat every man the flesh of
his own arm:
21 [b]Mă-năs′seh, [c]Ē′phră-ĭm;
and Ē′phră-ĭm, Mă-năs′seh: *and*
they together *shall be* against
[d]Jū′dah. For all this his anger is
not turned away, but his hand *is*
stretched out still.

CHAPTER 10

A woe denounced upon tyrants. 5 The king of Assyria to be sent against Judah. 8 His confident boasting. 16 His overthrow predicted. 20 A remnant of Israel shall return. 24 God's people comforted with the promise of deliverance from Assyria.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Oppression, oppressors punished*, vs. 1–34; Eccl. 5:8.
b *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.

2
d *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
e *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
f *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.

3
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
h *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.

[a]WOE unto [b,c]them that de-
cree unrighteous decrees,
and that write grievousness
which they have prescribed;
2 To turn aside the needy from
judgment, and to take away the
right from the [d]poor of my peo-
ple, that [e]widows may be their
prey, and *that* they may rob the
[f]fatherless!
3 And [g,h]what will ye do in the
day of visitation, and in the des-
olation *which* shall come from
far? [g,h]to whom will ye flee for
help? and where will ye leave
your glory?
4 [1]Without me [g]they shall bow
down under the prisoners, and
they shall fall under the slain.
For all this his [i]anger is not
turned away, but his [j]hand *is*
stretched out still.
5 ¶ O [k]Ăs-sÿr′ĭ-an, the [l]rod of
mine [i]anger, and the staff in
their hand is mine indignation.
6 [m]I will send him against [2]an
hypocritical nation, and against
the people of my wrath will I
give him a charge, to take the
spoil, and to take the prey, and
to tread them down like the mire
of the streets.
7 Howbeit he meaneth not so,
neither doth his heart think so;
but *it is* in his heart to destroy
and cut off nations not a few.
8 For he [n]saith, *Are* not my
princes altogether kings?
9 *Is* not Căl′nō as Cär′che-
mĭsh? *is* not Hā′math as Är′-
pad? *is* not Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ as Dă-
măs′cus?
10 As my hand hath found
the kingdoms of the idols, and
whose graven images did excel
them of Jĕ-rṳ′să-lĕm and of Să-
mā′rĭ-ȧ;
11 Shall I not, as I have done
unto Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ and her idols,
[o]so do to Jĕ-rṳ′să-lĕm and her
idols?
12 [p]Wherefore it shall come to
pass, *that* when the Lord hath
performed his whole [q]work upon
mount Zī′ŏn and on Jĕ-rṳ′să-
lĕm, I will punish the fruit of the
stout heart of the king of [r]Ăs-
sÿr′ĭ-ȧ, and the glory of his [s]high
looks.
13 For he [n]saith, By the strength
of my hand I have done *it*, and
by my wisdom; for I am prudent:
and I have removed the bounds
of the people, and have robbed

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
i *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
j *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. *omits* without me

5
k *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
l *Agency, in executing judgment*, Mark 1:17.

6
m *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4
2 R. V. a profane

8
n *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.

11
o *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

12
p *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
q *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
r *Assyria, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 25:18.
s *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

their treasures, and I have [3]put down the inhabitants like a valiant *man*:

14 [n]And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 [t]Shall the ax [n]boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that [4]shaketh it? as if the rod should [5]shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up [6]*itself, as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, [u]send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Ĭṣ′ra-el shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall [u]burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall [u]consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and such as are escaped of the house of Jā′cob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but [v]shall stay upon the LORD, the [w]Holy One of Ĭṣ′ra-el, in truth.

21 [v]The remnant shall [x]return, *even* the remnant of Jā′cob, unto the [y]mighty God.

22 For [z]though thy people Ĭṣ′ra-el be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord [7]GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zī′ŏn, be not afraid of the [a]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-an: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [b]Ē′ġȳpt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall [8]cease, and mine [c]anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of [d]Mĭd′ĭ-an at the rock of [e]Ō′reb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of [b]Ē′ġȳpt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his [f]yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Ā-ī′ath, he is passed to [g]Mĭg′rŏn; at [h]Mĭch′-mash he hath laid up his [9]carriages:

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at [i]Gē′bȧ; [j]Rā′mah is afraid; [k]Gĭb′e-ah of Saul is fled.

30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of [l]Găl′lim: cause it to be heard unto Lā′ish, O poor Ăn′a-thŏth.

31 Măd-mē′nah is removed; the inhabitants of Gē′bim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at [m]Nŏb that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zī′ŏn, the hill of Jĕ-ru̦′sȧ-lĕm.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stat-

13
3 R. V. brought down as a valiant man them that sit on thrones:

15
t *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
4 Am. R. V. wieldeth
5 Am. R. V. wield them
6 Am. R. V. him that is not wood.

16
u *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

20
v *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.
w *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

21
x *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
y *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

22
z Rom. 9:27, 28.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
a *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
b *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
7 Am. R. V. Jehovah

25
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
8 R. V. be accomplished,

26
d *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.
e Judg. 7:25.

27
f *Yoke, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:7.

28
g 1 Sam. 14:2.
h *Michmash*, 1 Sam. 14:5.
9 R. V. baggage

29
i *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
j *Ramah*, Judg. 19:13.
k *Gibeah*, Hos. 9:9.

30
l 1 Sam. 25:44.

32
m *Nob*, Neh. 11:32.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

ure *shall be* hewn down, and the
haughty shall be humbled.
34 And he shall cut down the
thickets of the forest with iron,
and Lĕb'a-non shall fall by a
mighty one.

CHAPTER 11

The coming and character of the Messiah, and of his kingdom. 10 The gathering in of the Gentiles, and the restoration of Israel.

AND[a, b, c] there shall come forth
a [1]rod out of the stem of
[d]Jĕs'se, and a [e]Branch shall grow
out of his roots:
2 And the spirit of the LORD
shall rest upon him, the spirit
of [f]wisdom and understanding,
the spirit of counsel and might,
the spirit of knowledge and of
the fear of the LORD;
3 And [2]shall make him of quick
understanding in the fear of the
LORD: and he shall not [g]judge
after the sight of his eyes, nei-
ther reprove after the hearing of
his ears:
4 But with [h,i]righteousness
shall he [g]judge the [j]poor, and re-
prove with equity for the meek
of the earth: and [k]he shall smite
the earth with the rod of his
mouth, and with the breath of
his lips shall he slay the [l]wicked.
5 And [h,i]righteousness shall be
the [m]girdle of his loins, and
[n]faithfulness the [m]girdle of his
reins.
6 [o, p, q]The [r]wolf also shall dwell
with the [s]lamb, and the [t]leopard
shall lie down with the kid; and
the calf and the young lion and
the fatling together; and a little
child shall lead them.
7 And the cow and the [u]bear
shall feed; their young ones shall
lie down together: and the lion
shall eat straw like the ox.
8 And the sucking child shall
play on the hole of the [v]asp, and
the weaned child shall put his
hand on the *cockatrice' den.
9 They shall not hurt nor de-
stroy in all my holy mountain:
for the earth shall be full of the
[w, x]knowledge of the LORD, as
the waters cover the sea.
10 And [y, z]in that day [a]there
shall be a root of [b]Jĕs'se, which
shall stand for an [c]ensign of the
[3]people; to it shall the [d]Gĕn'tīles
seek: and his rest shall be glori-
ous.
11 And it shall come to pass in
that day, *that* the [e]Lord shall set
his hand again the second time
to recover the remnant of his
[f]people, which shall be left, from
[g]Ăs-sÿr'ĭ-à, and from [h]Ē'ġÿpt,
and from †Păth'ros, and from
[i]Cŭsh, and from ‡Ē'lăm, and
from [j]Shī'när, and from [k]Hā'-
math, and from the islands of
the sea.
12 And he shall set up an
[c]ensign for the nations, and
shall assemble the outcasts of
[f]Iṣ'ra-el, and gather together the
[l]dispersed of [m]Jū'dah from the
four corners of the earth.
13 [n]The [o]envy also of [p]Ē'phră-
ĭm shall depart, and the adver-
saries of [q]Jū'dah shall be cut
off: Ē'phră-ĭm shall not envy
Jū'dah, and Jū'dah shall not
vex Ē'phră-ĭm.
14 But they shall fly upon the
shoulders of the [r]Phĭ-lĭs'tīneṣ to-
ward the west; they shall spoil
them of the east together: they
shall lay their hand upon [s]Ē'-
dom and Mō'ab; and the [u]chil-
dren of Ăm'mŏn shall obey them.
15 And the LORD shall ut-
terly [v]destroy the tongue of the
Ē-ġÿp'tian sea; and with his
[4]mighty wind shall he shake his

1
a *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, vs. 1–10; Matt. 16:18.
b *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–5; Matt. 1:21.
c Rom. 15:12.
d *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.
e *Branch, figurative*, Dan. 4:14.
1 R. V. shoot out of the stock of Jesse, and a branch out of his roots shall bear fruit:
2
f *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
3
g *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. his delight shall be in
4
h *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
k *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
5
m *Girdle, figurative*, Prov. 31:24.
n *Jesus, faithfulness of*, Matt. 1:21.
6
o *Allegory*, vs. 6–8; Gal. 4:24.
p *Peace, through Christ*, Jer. 29:7.
q *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
r *Wolf, figurative*, Jer. 5:6.
s *Lamb, figurative*, Num. 7:15.
Leopard, figurative, Song 4:8.
7
u *Bear, illustrative*, 2 Sam. 17:8.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
8
v *Asp, figurative*, Job 20:14.
9
w *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.
x *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
10
y *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment*, Gen. 12:3.
a Rom. 15:12.
b *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.
c *Standard, figurative*, Num. 1:52.
d *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
3 R. V. peoples, unto him shall the nations seek; and his resting place shall be glorious.
11
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Israel, prophecies concerning*, Ex. 4:22.
g *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
h *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
i Or, *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
j Or, *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
k *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
12
l *Dispersion, of the Jews*, Gen. 11:8.
m *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
13
n *Peace, through Christ*, Jer. 29:7
o *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
p *Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes*, Gen 41:52.
q *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
14
r *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
s *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
t *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
u *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
15
v *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
4 R. V. scorching

* **COCKATRICE** (Am. R. V. adder).
Figurative: *Of the evil dispositions of the wicked that shall be subdued under the Gospel*, Isa. 11:8. *Of divine judgments*, Isa. 14:29; Jer. 8:17. *Of the evil devices of the wicked*, Isa. 59:5.
† **PATHROS.** *A part of Upper Egypt*, Ezek. 29:14. *Jewish captives in*, Isa. 11:11; Jer. 44:1, 15. *Prophecy against*, Ezek. 30:14.
‡ **ELAM.** *A district southeast of Babylon*, Gen. 14:1, 9; Dan. 8:2. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 11:11; 21:2; 22:6; Jer. 25:25; 49:34–39; Ezek. 32:24. *Jews from*, Acts 2:9.

hand over ‖the river, and shall
smite it [5]in the seven streams,
and make *men* go over dryshod.
16 And there shall be an high-
way for the remnant of his peo-
ple, which shall be left, from
[g]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ȧ; like as it was to [w]Ĭṣ′-
ra-el in the day that he came up
out of the land of [h]Ē′ġўpt.

CHAPTER 12

A song of thanksgiving to God for his mercies unto his people.

AND in that day thou shalt say,
O LORD, I will [a,b]praise
thee: though thou wast [c]angry
with me, [d]thine anger is turned
away, and thou [e]comfortedst me.
2 Behold, God *is* my [f,g]salva-
tion; I will [h]trust, and not be
afraid: for the LORD JĒ-HŌ′-
VAH *is* my strength and *my*
song; he also is become my sal-
vation.
3 Therefore [i]with [j]joy shall ye
draw water out of the [k]wells of
[f]salvation.
4 And in that day shall ye say,
[a,b]Praise the LORD, call upon
his name, [l]declare his doings
among the people, make men-
tion that his name is exalted.
5 [a,b,m]Sing unto the LORD; for
he hath done excellent things:
[1,l]this *is* known in all the earth.
6 [a,b,l]Cry out and [n]shout, thou
inhabitant of Zī′ŏn: for great *is*
the [o,p]Holy One of Ĭṣ′ra-el in
the midst of [q]thee.

CHAPTER 13

God musters the hosts of his wrath against Babylon. 6 Their work of slaughter described. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

THE [a]burden of [b]Băb′ȳ-lon,
which [c]Ī-ṣā′iah the son of
[d]Ā′mŏz did see.
2 Lift ye up a [e]banner upon the
high [f]mountain, exalt the voice
unto them, shake the hand, that
they may go into the gates of the
nobles.
3 I have commanded my [1]sanc-
tified ones, I have also called my
mighty ones for mine [g]anger,
even [2]them that rejoice in my
highness.
4 The noise of a multitude in
the mountains, like as of a great
people; a tumultuous noise of
the kingdoms of nations gath-
ered together: the LORD of
hosts mustereth the host of the
battle.
5 [h]They come from a far coun-
try, from the end of heaven, *even*
the LORD, and the weapons of
his indignation, to destroy the
whole land.
6 ¶ Howl ye; for the [i,j]day of
the LORD *is* at hand; it shall
come as a destruction from the
Almighty.
7 Therefore shall all hands be
faint, and every man's heart shall
melt:
8 And they shall be afraid:
pangs and sorrows shall take
hold of them; they shall be in
pain as a woman that [k]travail-
eth: they shall be amazed one at
another; their faces *shall be as*
flames.
9 Behold, the [i,j]day of the
LORD cometh, cruel both with
[g]wrath and fierce anger, to lay
the land desolate: and he shall
destroy the [l]sinners thereof out
of it.
10 For *the [m]stars of heaven
and the constellations thereof
[n]shall not give their light: the

B.C. 713? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 R. V. into seven

16

w *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

1

a *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
b *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
d *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

2

f *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
g *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.

3

i *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
j *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
k *Wells, figurative*, Gen. 21:19.

4

l *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

5

m *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.
1 R. V. let this be known

6

n *Shouting, in joy and praise*, 2 Chr. 15:14.
o *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.
q *Church, God dwells in*, Matt. 16:18.

B.C. 712? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a *Burden, figurative*, Luke 11:46.
b *Babylon, empire of*, vs. 1–23; Ezra 5:12.
c *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
d Isa. 1:1; 2 Kin. 19:2; 20:1.

B.C. 712? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2

e *Standard*, Num. 1:52.
f *Mountain, signals from*, Mic. 7:12.

3

g *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
1 R. V. consecrated
2 R. V. my proudly exulting ones.

5

h *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.

6

i *Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord*, Gen. 1:5.
j *Judgments*, Ex 6:6.

8

k *Birth, pangs in giving*, Psa. 48:6.

9

l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

10

m *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.
n *Celestial Phenomena*, Luke 23:44.

‖ **NILE.** *Called*, THE RIVER, Gen. 41:1, 17; Isa. 11:15; 19:5–8; Amos 8:8; SIHOR, Isa. 23:3; Jer. 2:18.

* **ASTRONOMY.** The phenomena mentioned in the following citations belong to the general field of astronomy. They are grouped here, not with a view of teaching the science of astronomy, but to enable the student to find the scriptures which mention astronomical phenomena.

The Universe: *God the creator of*, Job 9:6–9; 26:7, 13; Psa. 136:5–9; Isa. 40:22, 26. *God the ruler of*, Job 38:31–33; Amos 5:8. *Immeasurable*, Jer. 31:37; 33:22. *Laws of, permanent*, Eccl. 1:5; Jer. 31:35, 36. *Declares God's glory*, Psa. 19:1–6. *Destruction of*, Isa. 34:4; Matt. 24:35; 2 Pet. 3:10; Rev. 6:12–14.

Extraordinary phenomena in: *Staying of sun and moon*, Josh. 10:12–14. *Darkness, over Egypt*, Ex. 10:21–23; *at crucifixion*, Matt. 27:45; Luke 23:44. *Signs in sun, moon, and stars*, Isa. 13:10. *Foretold by Jesus as a sign of his second coming*, Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24, 25; Luke 21:25; Acts 2:19, 20.

Constellations, Isa. 13:10. *The serpent*, Job 26:13. *Orion*, Job 9:9; 38:31; Amos 5:8. *Pleiades*, Job 9:9; 38:31; Amos 5:8.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Sun, darkening of*, Josh. 10:12.
p *Moon, darkening of*, Song 6:10.

11
q 1 Sam. 2:3; Prov. 8:13.
r *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.

12
s *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
t *Ophir, gold of*, 1 Kin. 9:28.
3 R. V. rare
4 R. V. pure gold

13
u *Earthquakes, as judgments*, Isa. 29:6.

15
v *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
w *Massacre*, Esth. 3:13.
5 R. V. taken shall

16
x *Cruelty, in war*, Psa. 27:12.
y *Rape*, Deut. 22:25.

17
z *Medes*. Dan. 5:28.

a *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
b *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

18
c *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
d *Cruelty, in war*, Psa. 27:12.

19
e *Babylon, prophecy concerning*, Ezra 5:12.
f *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
g *Sodom, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
h *Gomorrah, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
6 R. V. Chaldeans' pride,

[o]sun shall be †darkened in his going forth, and the [p]moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will [l]punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the [q]arrogancy of the [r]proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more [3]precious than fine [s]gold; even a man than the [4]golden wedge of [t]Ō′phĩr.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall [u]remove out of her place, in the [g]wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 [v,w]Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is [5]joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword.

16 [v]Their children also shall be [x]dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives [y]ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the [z]Mēdeṣ against them, which shall not regard [a]silver; and *as for* [b]gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 [c]*Their* bows also shall [d]dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have [d]no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 And [e]Băb′ȳ-lon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the [6]Chăl′deeṣ′ excellency, shall be as when God [f]overthrew [g]Sŏd′om and [h]Gō-mŏr′rah.

20 [e]It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the [i]Ā-rā′bĭ-an pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and [7,j]owls shall dwell there, and ‡satyrs shall dance there.

22 And [8]the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and [k]dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAPTER 14

The restoration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant song over the king of Babylon. 24 God's purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestine threatened.

1 FOR the LORD will have [a]mercy on Jā′cob, and will yet choose [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jā′cob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the [c]LORD shall give thee [d]rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 That thou shalt take up this [e]proverb against the [f]king of [g]Băb′ȳ-lon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!

5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
i *Arabians*, 2 Chr. 17:11.

21
j *Owl*, Lev. 11:17.
7 R. V. ostriches

22
k *Dragon*, Deut. 32:33.
8 R. V. wolves shall cry in their castles, and jackals in the pleasant palaces:

1
a *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

3
c *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

4
e *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
f *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

See footnotes: CELESTIAL PHENOMENA, Luke 23:44; METEOROLOGY, Matt. 16:2.

† **ECLIPSE.** *Of the sun and moon*, Isa. 13:10; Ezek. 32:7, 8; Joel 2:10, 31; 3:15; Amos 8:9; Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24; Acts 2:20; Rev. 6:12, 13; 8:12.

See footnotes: SUN, Josh. 10:12; MOON, Song 6:10.
Figurative, Mic. 3:6.

‡ **SATYR.** *A mythological creature, represented as half man and half goat*, Lev. 17:7 [R. V. *margin*]; 2 Chr. 11:15 [R. V. *margin*]; Isa. 13:21; 34:14.

B.C. 712? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lĕb′-a-non, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 [h]Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to [1]the grave, *and* the noise of thy [i]viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art [j]thou fallen from heaven, O [2]Lụ′çĭ-fẽr, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast [k,l]said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be [m]brought down to [h]hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

9
h Hell, Mark 9:43.

11
i Music, instruments of, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1 Am. R. V. Sheol,

12
j Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
2 R. V. day star,

13
k Presumption, in defying God, Psa. 19:13.
l Ambition, Hab. 2:5.

15
m Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, [3]*and as* the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: [n]the [o]seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.

21 [p]Prepare slaughter for his [o]children for the iniquity of their [q]fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will [m]rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from [g]Băb′ȳ-lon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 [m]I will also make it a possession for the [4,r]bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath [s]sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, [t]so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the [u]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-an in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his [v]yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the [w]nations.

B.C. 712? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
3 R. V. clothed with the slain, that are thrust

20
n Heredity, results of, Ezek. 18:2.
o Children, involved in sins of parents, Mark 10:14.

21
p Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
q Parents, curses upon, entailed upon children, 2 Cor. 12:14.

23
r Isa. 34:11; Zeph. 2:14.
4 R. V. porcupine,

24
s Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.
t God, immutable, Gen. 2:2.

25
u Assyria, prophecies concerning, Gen. 25:18.
v Yoke, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:7.

26
w Nation, chastisement of, Isa. 2:4.

B.C. 712? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
x *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
y *Burden, figurative*, Luke 11:46.

29
z *Philistines, prophecies against*, vs. 29–31; Gen. 26:14.

a *Serpent, figurative*, Num. 21:6.
b *Cockatrice, figurative*, Isa. 11:8.
5 R. V. O Philistia, all of thee, because
6 Am. R. V. an adder,

B.C. 726?

30
c *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
e *Famine, sent as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

31
7 R. V. art melted away, O Philistia, all of thee; for

32
f *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.

1
a *Burden, figurative*, Luke 11:46.
b *Moabites*, vs. 1–9; Gen. 19:37.
c *Strategy, in war*, Judg. 7:16.
d Num. 21:15; Deut. 2:9, 18, 29.
e *Nation, chastisement of*, vs. 1–9; Isa. 2:4.
f *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
g Or, *Kir-haraseth*, 2 Kin. 3:25.

2
h *Dibon*, Num. 21:30.
i *Nebo*, Num. 32:3.
j *Medeba*, Num. 21:30.

3
k *House, roof of*, Esth. 8:1.
1 R. V. broad places,

27 For the [t]LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 ¶ In the year that king [x]Ā'hăz died was this [y]burden.

29 ¶ Rejoice not [5]thou, whole [z]Păl-es-tī'nȧ, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the [a]serpent's root shall come forth a [6,b]cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the firstborn of the [c]poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will [d]kill thy root with [e]famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, [7]whole Păl-es-tī'nȧ, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none *shall be* alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded [f]Zī'ŏn, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

CHAPTER 15

The desolation of Moab.

THE [a]burden of [b]Mō'ab. Because [c]in the night [d]Är of Mō'ab is [e,f]laid waste, *and* brought to silence; because in the night [g]Kĭr of Mō'ab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence;

2 He is gone up to Bā'jith, and to [h]Dī'bŏn, the high places, to weep: [b]Mō'ab shall howl over [i]Nē'bō, and over [j]Mĕd'e-bȧ: on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 [e,f]In their streets they shall gird themselves with *sackcloth: on the [k]tops of their houses, and in their [1]streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

4 [e,f]And [l]Hĕsh'bŏn shall cry, and [m]Ē-le-ā'leh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto [n]Jā'hăz: therefore the armed soldiers of [b]Mō'ab shall cry out; his [2]life shall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Mō'ab; [3]his fugitives *shall flee* unto [o]Zō'ar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of [p]Lu'hith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of [q]Hŏr-o-nā'im they shall raise up a cry of destruction.

6 For the waters of [r]Nĭm'rim shall be desolate: for the [4]hay is withered away, the [5]grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Mō'ab; the howling thereof unto Ĕg'la-ĭm, and the howling thereof unto Bē'er–ē'lim.

9 For the waters of Dī'mŏn shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dī'mŏn, [s]lions upon him that escapeth of Mō'ab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAPTER 16

Moab is exhorted to renew his allegiance to the throne of David. 6 His pride, 7 and hence his desolation and distress. 13 The time of his calamity.

SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from [a]Sē'lȧ to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zī'ŏn.

2 For it shall be, *that*, as [1]a wandering [b]bird cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of [c]Mō'ab shall be at the fords of [d]Är'nŏn.

3 Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-

B.C. 726? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
l *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
m Isa. 16:9; Num. 32:3, 37.
n *Jahaz*, Judg. 11:20.
2 R. V. soul trembleth within him.

5
o *Zoar*, Deut. 34:3.
p Jer. 48:5.
q Jer. 48:3, 5, 34.
3 R. V. her nobles flee unto Zoar, to Eglath-shelishiyah:

6
r Jer. 48:34.
4 R. V grass
5 R. V. tender grass

9
s *Lion, figurative*, Mic. 5:8.

1
a 2 Kin. 14:7.

2
b *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.
c *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
d *Arnon, fords of*, Num. 22:36.
1 R. V. wandering birds, as a scattered nest,

***SACKCLOTH.** *A symbol of mourning*, 1 Kin. 20:31, 32; Job 16:15; Isa. 15:3; Jer. 4:8; 6:26; 49:3; Lam. 2:10; Ezek. 7:18; Dan. 9:3; Joel 1:8. *Worn by Jacob when it was reported to him that Joseph had been devoured by wild beasts*, Gen. 37:34. *Animals covered with, at time of national mourning*, Jonah 3:8.

B.C. 726?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
e *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

5
f *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
g *Jesus, prophecies concerning* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
h *Truth*, John 18:37.
2 R. V. swift to do righteousness.

6
i *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
3 R. V. his boastings are nought.

7
j *Kir-haraseth*, 2 Kin. 3:25.
4 R. V. raisin-cakes

8
k Jer. 48:32.
l *Sibmah*, Josh. 13:19.
m *Jazer*, Josh. 13:25.

9
n Isa. 15:4; Num. 32:3, 37.
o *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21.
5 R. V. upon thy summer fruits and upon thy harvest the battle shout is fallen.

10
p *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
q *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.
r *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
s *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

day; hide the outcasts; bewray
not him that wandereth.
4 Let mine outcasts dwell with
thee, [c]Mō′ab; be thou a covert to
them from the face of the spoiler:
for the *extortioner is at an end,
the spoiler ceaseth, the [e]oppres-
sors are consumed out of the
land.
5 And in [f]mercy shall the throne
be established: and [g]he shall sit
upon it in [h]truth in the taber-
nacle of Dā′vid, judging, and
seeking judgment, and [2]hasting
righteousness.
6 ¶ We have heard of the [i]pride
of Mō′ab; *he is* very proud: *even*
of his haughtiness, and his pride,
and his wrath: [3]*but* his lies *shall*
not *be* so.
7 Therefore shall [c]Mō′ab howl
for Mō′ab, every one shall howl:
for the [4]foundations of [j]Kĭr–
hăr′e-sĕth shall ye mourn; surely
they are stricken.
8 For the fields of [†]Hĕsh′bŏn
languish, *and* [k]the vine of [l]Sĭb′-
mah: the lords of the heathen
have broken down the principal
plants thereof, they are come
even unto [m]Jā′zēr, they wan-
dered *through* the wilderness:
her branches are stretched
out, they are gone over the
sea.
9 Therefore I will bewail with
the weeping of [m]Jā′zēr the vine
of Sĭb′mah: I will water thee
with my tears, O [†]Hĕsh′bŏn,
and [n]Ē-le-ā′leh: for [5]the shouting
for thy summer fruits and for thy
[o]harvest is fallen.
10 And gladness is taken away,
and [p]joy out of the plentiful field;
and in the [q]vineyards there shall
be no [r]singing, neither shall
there be shouting: the treaders
shall tread out no [s]wine in *their*
presses; I have made *their* vint-
age shouting to cease.
11 Wherefore my bowels shall
sound like an harp for Mō′ab,
and mine inward parts for [l]Kĭr–
hā′resh.
12 And it shall come to pass,
when it is seen that Mō′ab is
weary on the high place, that he
shall come to his sanctuary to
pray; but he shall not prevail.
13 This *is* the word that the
LORD hath spoken concerning
[c]Mō′ab since that time.
14 But now the LORD hath spo-
ken, saying, Within three years,
as the years of an hireling, and
the glory of [c,t]Mō′ab shall be
contemned, with all that great
multitude; and the remnant *shall*
be very small *and* feeble.

CHAPTER 17

The overthrow of Syria and Israel foretold. 6 Some shall forsake idolatry; 9 but the land shall be plagued for its impiety. 12 The enemies of Israel threatened.

THE [a]burden of [b]Dă-măs′cus.
Behold, [c]Dă-măs′cus is ta-
ken away from *being* a city, and
it shall be a ruinous heap.
2 The cities of Ăr′ŏ-ēr *are* for-
saken: they shall be for flocks,
which shall lie down, and none
shall make *them* afraid.
3 The fortress also shall cease
from [d]Ē′phră-ĭm, and the king-
dom from [b]Dā-măs′cus, and the
remnant of [e]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ: they shall be
as the glory of the children
of Ĭṣ′ra-el, saith the LORD of
hosts.
4 And in that day it shall come
to pass, *that* the glory of Jā′cob
shall be made thin, and the fat-
ness of his flesh shall wax lean.
5 And it shall be as when the
harvestman gathereth the corn,
and reapeth the ears with his
arm; and it shall be as he that

B.C. 726?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
t *Nation, chastisement of*, Isa. 2:4

B.C. 741?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Burden, figurative*, Luke 11:46.
b *Damascus, prophecies concerning*, Isa. 8:4.
c *Nation, chastisement of*, vs. 1–14; Isa. 2:4.

B.C. 740?

3
d *Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes*, Gen. 41:52.
e *Syria, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

* **EXTORTION.** Psa. 109:11; Isa. 16:4; Matt. 23:25; Luke 18:11. *Warning against*, Prov. 22:16. *Forbidden*, Luke 3:13, 14. *Cruel*, Mic. 3:2, 3. *Cause for disfellowship*, 1 Cor. 5:10, 11. *Excludes from the kingdom of God*, 1 Cor. 6:10.
Instances of: *Jacob in demanding Esau's birthright for a mess of pottage*, Gen. 25:31. *Pharaoh in exacting of the Egyptians lands and persons for corn*, Gen. 47:13–26. *The Jews after the captivity*, Neh. 5:1–13.

† **HESHBON.** *A city of the Amorites*, Num. 21:25–35; Deut. 1:4; 29:7. *Built by Reuben*, Num. 32:37. *Allotted to Gad*, Josh. 21:38, 39. *Given to sons of Merari*, 1 Chr. 6:81. *Fish pools at*, Song 7:4. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 16:8; Jer. 48:2, 34, 35; 49:1–3.

B.C. 740?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
f Rephaim, 1 Chr. 11:15.
6
g God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
h Gleaning, figurative, Lev. 23:22.
i Olive, Deut. 6:11.

B.C. 741?
7
j Man, created, Job 4:17.
k Backsliders, return of, Jer. 3:22.
l God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
m God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
8
n Idolatry, prophecies relating to, 1 Sam. 15:23.
o Altar, used in idolatrous worship, Gen. 8:20.
p Groves, Judg. 6:28.
q Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.
1 R. V. Asherim, or the sun-images.
9
r Backsliders, punishment of, Jer. 3:22.
2 R. V. the forsaken places in the wood and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the children of Israel: and it shall be a desolation.
10
s Godless, described as forgetting God, Job 8:13.
t God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
u Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.
13
v God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
w Chaff, Hos. 13:3.

gathereth ears in the valley of
[f]Rĕph'a-ĭm.
6 [g]Yet [h]gleaning grapes shall be
left in it, as the shaking of an
[i]olive tree, two *or* three berries in
the top of the uppermost bough,
four *or* five in the outmost fruit-
ful branches thereof, saith the
LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el.
7 At that day shall a [j]man [k]look
to his [l]Maker, and his eyes shall
have respect to the [m]Holy One of
Ĭs'ra-el.
8 And [n]he shall not look to the
[o]altars, the work of his hands,
neither shall respect *that* which
his fingers have made, either the
[1,p]groves, or the [q]images.
9 [r]In that day shall his strong
cities be as [2]a forsaken bough,
and an uppermost branch, which
they left because of the children
of Ĭs'ra-el: and there shall be
desolation.
10 Because [r,s]thou hast forgot-
ten the God of thy [t]salvation,
and hast not been mindful of the
[u]rock of thy strength, therefore
shalt thou plant pleasant plants,
and shalt set it with strange slips:
11 [r]In the day shalt thou make
thy plant to grow, and in the
morning shalt thou make thy
seed to flourish: *but* the harvest
shall be a heap in the day of grief
and of desperate sorrow.
12 ¶ Woe to the multitude of
many people, *which* make a
noise like the noise of the seas;
and to the rushing of nations,
that make a rushing like the
rushing of mighty waters!
13 The nations shall rush like
the rushing of many waters: but
[v]*God* shall rebuke [c]them, and
they shall flee far off, and shall
be chased as the [w]chaff of the
mountains before the wind, and
like a rolling thing before the
whirlwind.
14 And behold at eveningtide
trouble; *and* before the morning
he *is* [x]not. This *is* the [y]portion
of them that spoil us, and the lot
of them that rob us.

CHAPTER 18

A woe denounced against the Ethiopians.
7 The happy result of the chastisement.

1 WOE to the land shadowing
with wings, which *is* be-
yond the rivers of *Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-ȧ:
2 That sendeth [a]ambassadors
by the sea, even in [b]vessels of
[2,c]bulrushes upon the waters, *say-*
ing, Go, ye swift messengers, to a
nation [3]scattered and peeled, to
a people terrible from their begin-
ning [4]hitherto; a nation [5]meted
out and trodden down, whose
land the rivers have spoiled!
3 All ye inhabitants of the
world, and dwellers on the earth,
see ye, when he lifteth up an
[d]ensign on the [e]mountains; and
when he bloweth a trumpet, hear
ye.
4 For so the LORD said unto
me, I will take my rest, and I
will consider in my dwelling
place like a clear heat [6]upon
herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in
the heat of harvest.
5 For [f]afore the [g]harvest, when
the [7]bud is perfect, and the sour
grape is ripening in the flower,
he shall both [h]cut off the sprigs
with †pruning [i]hooks, and [h]take
away *and* cut down the [j]branches.
6 They shall be [k,l]left together
unto the fowls of the mountains,
and to the beasts of the earth:
and the fowls shall summer upon
them, and all the beasts of the
earth shall winter upon them.

B.C. 741?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
x Death, of the wicked, sudden, Num. 23:10.
y Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

B.C. 714?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
1 R. V. Ah, the land of the rustling of wings,
2
a Ambassadors, Josh. 9:4.
b Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
c Bulrush, Ex. 2:3.
2 R. V. papyrus
3 R. V. tall and smooth,
4 R. V. onward;
5 R. V. that meteth out and treadeth down, whose land the rivers divide!
3
d Standard, Num. 1:52.
e Mountain, signals from, Mic. 7:12.
4
6 R. V. in sunshine,
5
f Agriculture, Gen. 3:23.
g Harvest, Ex. 34:21.
h Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
i Hooks, for pruning, Ex. 36:36.
j Branch, figurative, Dan. 4:14.
7 R. V. blossom is over, and the flower becometh a ripening grape,
6
k War, slain in, neglected, Judg. 3:2.
l War, evils of Judg. 3:2.

* **ETHIOPIA** *(burned faces)*, a region in Africa, inhabited by the descendants of Ham, called also CUSH. *The inhabitants of, black*, Jer. 13:23. *The Babylonian empire, extended to*, Esth. 1:1. *Rivers of*, Isa. 18:1. *Armies of*, Jer. 46:9; 2 Chr. 12:3; Ezek. 38:5; *defeated by Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:9–15; 16:8; *invade Syria*, 2 Kin. 19:9.
Merchandise of, Isa. 45:14. *Moses marries a woman of* [R. V. Cushite], Num. 12:1. *Ebed-melech, an Ethiopian, at the court of Babylon, treats Jeremiah kindly*, Jer. 38:7–13; 39:15–18. *Candace, queen of*, Acts 8:27. *A eunuch from, becomes a disciple under the preaching of Philip*, Acts 8:27–39. *Prophecies concerning the conversion of*, Psa. 68:31; Isa. 45:14. *Desolation of*, Isa. 20:2–6; 43:3; Ezek. 30:4–9; Hab. 3:7; Zeph. 2:12.

† **PRUNING**, Lev. 25:3, 4; Isa. 5:6; 18:5; John 15:2–6. *Pruning hook*, Isa. 2:4; 18:5; Joel 3:10; Mic. 4:3.

B.C. 714?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
[m] *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.

1
[a] *Burden, figurative*, Luke 11:46.
[b] *Egypt, prophecies against*, vs. 1–25; Gen. 41:8.
[c] *Idolatry, prophecies relating to*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

2
[d] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
[e] *War, civil*, Judg. 3:2.
[f] *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
[g] *Egypt, civil war in*, Gen. 41:8.

3
[h] *Sorcery, practiced by Egyptians*, Isa. 47:9.

4
[i] *Nation, chastisement of*, Isa. 2:4.
[j] *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

5
[k] *Nile*, Isa. 11:15.

6
[l] *Reed*, Ezek. 40:3.
1 Am. R. V. the rivers shall become foul; the streams of Egypt shall be diminished

7
2 R. V. The meadows by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all that is sown by the Nile, shall become dry,

7 ¶ [m]In that time shall the pres-
ent be brought unto the LORD of
hosts of a people [3]scattered and
peeled, and from a people terri-
ble from their beginning [4]hither-
to; a nation [5]meted out and trod-
den under foot, whose land the
rivers have spoiled, to the place
of the name of the LORD of
hosts, the mount Zī′ŏn.

CHAPTER 19

Judgments upon Egypt. 11 The counsel of her princes, foolishness. 18 Many of her people shall turn unto the Lord. 23 The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.

THE [a]burden of [b]Ē′ġȳpt. Be-
hold, the LORD rideth upon
a swift cloud, and shall come into
Ē′ġȳpt: and [c]the idols of Ē′ġȳpt
shall be moved at his presence,
and the heart of Ē′ġȳpt shall
melt in the midst of it.
2 And [d]I will [e,f]set the [g]Ē-ġȳp′-
tians against the Ē-ġȳp′tians:
and they shall fight every one
against his brother, and every
one against his neighbour;
city against city, *and* kingdom
against kingdom.
3 And the spirit of [b]Ē′ġȳpt shall
fail in the midst thereof; and I
will destroy the counsel thereof:
and they shall seek to the idols,
and [h]to the *charmers, and to
them that have familiar spirits,
and to the wizards.
4 And the [i]Ē′ġȳp′tians will [j]I
give over into the hand of a cruel
lord; and a fierce king shall rule
over them, saith the Lord, the
LORD of hosts.
5 And the waters shall fail from
the sea, and the [k]river shall be
wasted and dried up.
6 And [1]they shall turn the riv-
ers far away; *and* the brooks of
defence shall be emptied and
dried up: the [l]reeds and flags
shall wither.
7 The [2]paper reeds by the
[k]brooks, by the mouth of the
brooks, and every thing sown
by the brooks, shall wither, be
driven away, and be no *more*.
8 The fishers also shall mourn,
and all they that cast angle into
the [k]brooks shall lament, and
they that spread nets upon the
waters shall languish.
9 Moreover they that work in
fine [m,n]flax, and they that [o]weave
[3]networks, shall be confounded.
10 And [4]they shall be broken in
the purposes thereof, all that
make sluices *and* ponds for fish.
11 Surely the princes of [p]Zō′an
are fools, the counsel of the wise
counsellors of [q]Phā′raōh is be-
come brutish: how say ye unto
Phā′raōh, I *am* the son of the
wise, the son of ancient kings?
12 Where *are* they? where *are*
thy wise *men*? and let them tell
thee now, and let them know
what the [d]LORD of hosts hath
purposed upon [b]Ē′ġȳpt.
13 The princes of [p]Zō′an are
become fools, the princes of
†Nŏph are deceived; they have
also seduced Ē′ġȳpt, *even they*
that are the [5]stay of the tribes
thereof.
14 The LORD hath mingled a
perverse spirit in the midst there-
of: and they have caused Ē′ġȳpt
to err in every work thereof, as a
[r]drunken *man* staggereth in his
vomit.
15 Neither shall there be *any*
work for [b]Ē′ġȳpt, which the head
or tail, branch or rush, may do.
16 In that day shall [b]Ē′ġȳpt be
like unto [s]women: and [i]it shall
be afraid and fear because of
the shaking of the [j]hand of the
LORD of hosts, which he shak-
eth over it.
17 And the land of Jū′dah shall
be a terror unto Ē′ġȳpt, every
one that maketh mention thereof
shall be afraid in himself, be-

B.C. 714?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
[m] *Flax*, Ex. 9:31.
[n] *Egypt, productions of*, Gen. 41:8.
[o] *Weaving*, Isa. 38:12.
3 R. V. white cloth,

10
4 R. V. her pillars shall be broken in pieces, all they that work for hire shall be grieved in soul.

11
[p] *Zoan*, Isa. 30:4.
[q] Isa. 30:2, 3; 36:6

13
5 R. V. corner stone of

14
[r] *Drunkenness, consequences of*, Luke 21:34.

16
[s] *Women*, Prov. 31:10.

* **CHARMERS.** *Those who practiced enchantments by muttering, as snake charmers*, Isa. 19:3; Jer. 8:17. *Prohibited*, Deut. 18:10, 11. *Of serpents*, Psa. 58:4, 5; Jer. 8:17.

† **NOPH.** *Called also* MEMPHIS, Hos. 9:6. *A city of Egypt*, Jer. 2:16. *Prophecy against Jews in*, Jer. 44. *Prophecies against*, Isa. 19:13; Jer. 46:13–19; Ezek. 30:13, 16.

B.C. 714?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

cause of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 In that day shall five cities in the land of Ē′ġȳpt speak the [t]language of Cā′năan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called. The city of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of [b]Ē′ġȳpt, and a [u]pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Ē′ġȳpt: for [v]they shall [w]cry unto the LORD because of the [x]oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a [6]great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Ē′ġȳpt, and the Ē-ġȳp′tians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall [y]do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shall [z]smite Ē′ġȳpt: he shall smite and heal *it*: and [v]they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 In that day shall [a]there be a highway out of Ē′ġȳpt to [b]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and the Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-an shall come into Ē′ġȳpt, and the Ē-ġȳp′tian into Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and the Ē-ġȳp′tians shall serve with the Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ans.

24 [a]In that day shall Ĭs′ra-el be the third with [c]Ē′ġȳpt and with [b]Ăs′sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* [c]Ē′ġȳpt my people, and [b]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ the work of my hands, and [d]Ĭs′ra-el mine inheritance.

18 *t* *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

19 *u* *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

20 *v* *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.
w *Prayer, answer to promised*, Acts 6:4.
x *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
6 R. V. defender,

21 *y* *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

22 *z* *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

23 *a* *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
b *Assyria, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 25:18.

24 *c* *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

25 *d* *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

CHAPTER 20

A sign prefiguring the captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that [a]Tär′tan came unto [b]Ăsh′dŏd, (when Sär′gon the king of [c]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ sent him,) and fought against Ăsh′dŏd, and took it;

2 At the same time [d]spake the LORD by [e]Ī-ṣā′iah the son of Ā′mŏz, saying, [f]Go and loose the [g]sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy [h]shoe from thy foot. And he did so, *walking naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant [e]Ī-ṣā′iah hath walked naked and barefoot three years *for* a sign and wonder upon [i]Ē′ġȳpt and upon [j]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ;

4 So shall the king of [c]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ lead away the [i]Ē-ġȳp′tians [k]prisoners, and the [j]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ans [k]captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Ē′ġȳpt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of [j]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ their expectation, and of [i]Ē′ġȳpt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this [1]isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of [c]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ: and how shall we escape?

CHAPTER 21

The prophet sees in a vision the downfall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 The burden of Edom. 13 The burden of Arabia.

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As [a]whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A grievous vision is [b,c]declared unto [d]me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and

B.C. 714?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 *a* 2 Kin. 18:17.
b *Ashdod*, 1 Sam 6:17.
c *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

2 *d* *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
e *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
f *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.
g *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
h *Shoe*, Josh. 5:15.

3 *i* *Egypt, prophecies against*, Gen. 41:8.
j *Ethiopia, desolation of*, Isa. 18:1.

4 *k* *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.

6 1 R. V. coastland

1 *a* *Whirlwind*, Prov. 1:27.

2 *b* *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.

***PANTOMIME.** *Prophecies illustrated by, by Isaiah*, Isa. 20:2, 3; *by Jeremiah*, Jer. 43:8–10; *by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 4:1–8; 12:3–7, 18; 37:16–20; *by Agabus*, Acts 21:11.

B.C. 714?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Elam, prophecies concerning*, Isa. 11:11.
f *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.

3
g *Birth*, Psa. 48:6.
1 R. V. am pained so that I cannot hear; I am dismayed so that I cannot see.

4
2 R. V. twilight that I desired hath been turned into trembling unto me.

5
h *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
3 R. V. They prepare the table, they set the watch, they eat, they drink:

7
i *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
j *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.
4 R. V. when he seeth a troop, horsemen in pairs, a troop of asses, a troop of camels, he shall hearken diligently

9
k *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.
l *Idolatry, prophecies relating to*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
5 R. V. troop of men, horsemen in pairs.

11
m *Dumah*, Gen. 25:14.
n *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.

the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O [e]Ē′lăm: besiege, O [f]Mē′dĭ-ȧ; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that [g]travaileth: I [1]was bowed down at the hearing *of it*; I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the [2]night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

5 [3]Prepare the table, [h]watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a [h]watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And [4]he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of [i]asses, *and* a chariot of [j]camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

8 And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights:

9 And, behold, here cometh a [5]chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, [k]Băb′ȳ-lon is fallen, is fallen; and all the [l]graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: that which [d]I have [b,c]heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs̱′ra-el, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of [m]Du̱′mah. He calleth to me out of [n]Sē′ïr, [h]Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon [o]Ȧ-rā′bĭ-ȧ. In the forest in Ȧ-rā′bĭ-ȧ shall ye lodge, O ye travelling [p]companies of Dĕd′a-nĭm.

14 [6]The inhabitants of the land of [q]Tē′mȧ [r]brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled from the [s]swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent [t]bow, and from the grievousness of [u]war.

16 For thus hath the Lord [b,c]said unto [d]me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of [v]Kē′där shall fail:

17 And the residue of the number of [w]archers, the mighty men of the children of [v]Kē′där, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Ĭs̱′ra-el hath [b]spoken *it*.

CHAPTER 22

A siege of Jerusalem foretold, and the prophet's grief in view of the impending calamity. 8 *He rebukes the confidence of the people in their own wisdom.* 15 *He foretells the removal of Shebna from the office of treasurer,* 20 *and the promotion of Eliakim to his place.*

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the [a]archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore [b,c]said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 [d]For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord [1]GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

B.C. 714?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
o *Arabia, prophecies against*, 2 Chr. 9:14.
p *Arabians, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 17:11.

14
q Job 6:19; Jer. 25:23.
r *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
6 R. V. Unto him that was thirsty they brought water; the inhabitants of the land of Tema did meet the fugitives with their bread.

15
s *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
t *Bow*, 2 Sam. 1:18.
u *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

16
v *Kedar*, Jer. 49:28.

17
w *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
a *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.

4
b *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.
c *Citizens, loyal*, Luke 15:15.

5
d *Nation, chastisement of*, Isa. 2:4.
1 Am. R. V Jehovah

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
e *Elam, prophecies concerning*, Isa. 11:11.
f Gen. 27:3.
g *Kir*, 2 Kin. 16:9.
h *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

8
i *Armory*, Neh. 3:19.

9
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
k *Pool, of Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 2:13.

10
l *Walls*, 1 Sam. 20:25.

11
m *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

12
n *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
o *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
p *Baldness, artificial*, Lev. 21:5.
q *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.

13
r *Wicked, happiness of*, Psa. 73:3.
s *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.
t *Sensuality*, Jude 19.
u 1 Cor. 15:32.
v *Epicureans*, Acts 17:18.

6 And [e]Ē′lăm bare the [f]quiver
with chariots of men *and* horse-
men, and [g]Kĭr uncovered the
[h]shield.
7 And it shall come to pass,
that thy choicest valleys shall be
full of chariots, and the horse-
men shall set themselves in
array at the gate.
8 ¶ And he discovered the cov-
ering of Jū′dah, and thou didst
look in that day to the armour of
the [i]house of the forest.
9 Ye have seen also the
breaches of the [j]city of Dā′vid,
that they are many: and ye gath-
ered together the waters of the
lower [k]pool.
10 And ye have numbered the
houses of [j]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, and the
houses have ye broken down to
fortify the [l]wall.
11 [m]Ye made also a ditch be-
tween the two walls for the water
of the old pool: but ye have not
looked unto the maker thereof,
neither had *respect unto him
that fashioned it long ago.
12 And in that day did the Lord
GOD of hosts [n]call to weeping,
and to [o]mourning, and to [p]bald-
ness, and to girding with [q]sack-
cloth:
13 And behold [r,s]joy and glad-
ness, slaying oxen, and killing
sheep, [t]eating flesh, and drinking
wine: [u,v]let us eat and drink; for
to morrow we shall die.
14 And it was [w,x]revealed in
mine ears by the LORD of hosts,
Surely this iniquity shall not be
purged from [y]you till ye [z]die,
saith the Lord [2]GOD of hosts.
15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord [2]GOD
of hosts, Go, get thee unto this
treasurer, *even* unto Shĕb′nă,
which *is* over the house, *and say*,
16 What hast thou here? and
whom hast thou here, that thou
hast hewed thee out a sepulchre
here, *as* he that heweth him out
a sepulchre on high, *and* that
graveth an habitation for him-
self in a rock?
17 Behold, [3]the LORD will
[a]carry thee away with a mighty
[b]captivity, and will surely cover
thee.
18 He will surely violently turn
and toss thee *like* a ball into a
large country: there shalt thou
die, and there [4]the chariots of
thy glory *shall be* the shame of
thy lord's house.
19 And I will drive thee from
thy station, and from thy state
shall he pull thee down.
20 ¶ And it shall come to pass
in that day, that I will call my
servant [c]Ē-lī′a-kĭm the son of
[d]Hĭl-kī′ah:
21 And I will clothe him with
thy robe, and strengthen him with
thy [e]girdle, and I will commit
thy †government into his hand:
and he shall be a father to

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
w *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
x *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
y *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 64:10.
2 Am. R. V. Jehovah

17
a *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
b *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
3 Am. R. V. Jehovah will hurl thee away violently as a strong man; yea, he will wrap thee up closely.

18
4 R. V. shall be the chariots of thy glory, thou shame of

20
c *Eliakim*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
d Isa. 36:22; 2 Kin. 18:18, 26, 37.

21
e *Girdle, figurative*. Prov. 31:24.

* **RESPECT,** Isa. 22:11. *To the aged, enjoined*, Lev. 19:32. *To rulers*, Prov. 25:6. *To one another*, Rom. 12:10; Phil. 2:3; 1 Pet. 2:17.

† **GOVERNMENT.** *Paternal functions of*, Gen. 41:25–57. *Civil service school provided by*, Dan. 1:3–20. *Maintains a system of public instruction*, 2 Chr. 17:7–9.

Constitutional: It was provided in the law of Moses that in the event of the establishment of a monarchy a copy of the law of Moses should be made and that the king should be enjoined to study this law all the days of his life and conform his administration thereto, Deut. 17:18–20. This constituted the fundamental law and had its likeness to the constitution of modern governments. When David was crowned king of all Israel he made a league in the nature of a constitution which was a basis of good understanding between himself and the people, 2 Sam. 5:3. When Joash was enthroned a covenant, which must have been in the nature of a limitation of monarchical power, was made between him and the people, 2 Chr. 23:3, 11. In v. 11 this covenant is called a "testimony" and, no doubt, refers to the law of Moses, Deut. 17:18–20, which, it is quite probable, had been preserved sacredly by Jehoiada, the priest. Zedekiah made a covenant with the people proclaiming liberty, Jer. 34:8–11. That the king of the Medes and Persians was restricted by a constitution, which "altereth not," is evident from Dan. 6:12–15. See footnote, CONSTITUTION, Dan. 6:12.

Corruption in, 1 Kin. 21:5–13; Prov. 25:5; Mic. 3:1–4, 9–11.

INSTANCES OF CORRUPTION IN: *Pilate, in delivering Jesus to death to please the clamorous multitude*, Matt. 27:24; John 19:12–16. *Felix, who hoped for money from Paul*, Acts 24:26. See footnote, RULERS, *Wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

Duty of Citizens to: *To pay taxes*, Matt. 22:17–21; Luke 20:22–25. *To render obedience to civil authority*, Rom. 13:1–7; Tit. 3:1; 1 Pet. 2:13–17.

God in, 2 Chr. 22:7; Jer. 18:6; Ezek. 21:25–27; 29:19, 20. *In appointment of Saul as king*, 1 Sam. 9:15–17; 10:1. *In Saul's rejection*, 1 Sam. 15:26–28; Acts 13:22. *In appointment, of David*, 1 Sam. 16:1, 7, 13; 2 Sam. 7:13–16; Psa. 89:19–37; Acts 13:22; *of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:13–15. *In counseling Solomon*, 1 Kin. 9:2–9. *In magnifying Solomon*, 1 Chr. 29:25. *In reproving Solomon's wickedness*, 1 Kin. 11:9–13. *In raising adversaries against Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:14, 23. *In rending the nation of Israel in twain*, 1 Kin. 11:13; 12:1–24; 2 Chr. 10:15; 11:4. *In blotting out the house of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:7–16; 15:27–30. *In appointment of kings*, 1 Kin. 14:14; 16:1, 2; 1 Chr. 28:4, 5; Dan. 2:20, 21, 37; 4:17; 5:18–23. *In destruction of nations*, Jer. 25:12–17; Amos 9:8; Hag. 2:22.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
g Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
22
h Key, a symbol, Judg. 3:25.
i David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
23
j Nail, figurative, Isa. 41:7.

the inhabitants of [f]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm,
and to the house of [g]Jū′dah.
22 And the [h]key of the house of
[i]Dā′vid will I lay upon his shoulder;
so he shall open, and none
shall shut; and he shall shut, and
none shall open.
23 And I will fasten him *as* a
[j]nail in a sure place; and he shall
be for a glorious throne to his
father's house
24 And they shall hang upon
him all the glory of his father's
house, the offspring and the issue,
all vessels of small quantity,
from the vessels of cups, even to
all the vessels of flagons.
25 In that day, saith the LORD
of hosts, shall the [j]nail that is
fastened in the sure place be removed,
and be cut down, and
fall; and the burden that *was*
upon it shall be cut off: for the
LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAPTER 23

The overthrow of Tyre; 8 God's purpose therein. 15 The time of her desolation. 17 Her restoration and devotion to the Lord.

B.C. 715?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Tyre, prophecies relating to, vs. 1–18; Josh. 19:29.
b Tarshish, 2 Chr. 20:36.

THE burden of [a]Tȳre. Howl,
ye ships of [b]Tär′shish; for
it is laid waste, so that there is
no house, no entering in: from
the land of [c]Chĭt′tim it is revealed
to them.
2 Be still, ye inhabitants of
the isle; thou whom the [d,e]merchants
of [f]Zī′dŏn, that pass over
the sea, have replenished.
3 And by great waters the seed
of [g]Sī′hôr, the harvest of the
[h]river, *is* her revenue; and she is
a mart of nations.
4 Be thou ashamed, O [f]Zī′dŏn:
for the sea hath spoken, *even* the
strength of the sea, saying, I
travail not, nor bring forth children,
neither do I nourish up
young men, *nor* bring up virgins.
5 As at the report concerning
[i]Ē′ġȳpt, *so* shall they be sorely
pained at the report of [a]Tȳre.
6 Pass ye over to [b]Tär′shish;
howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.
7 *Is* this your joyous [a]*city*,
whose antiquity *is* of ancient
days? her own feet shall carry
her afar off to sojourn.
8 Who hath taken this counsel
against [a]Tȳre, the crowning *city*,
whose [d,j]merchants *are* princes,
whose traffickers *are* the honourable
of the earth?

B.C. 715?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c Chittim, Dan. 11:30.
2
d Merchant, Neh. 3:32.
e Commerce, of Zidonians, 1 Kin 10:15.
f Zidon, Ezek. 28:21.
3
g Sihor, Josh. 13:3
h Nile, Isa. 11:15
5
i Egypt, Gen. 41:8
8
j Commerce, of Tyre, 1 Kin. 10:15.

Relation of God to, Psa. 22:28; Prov. **8:15, 16; Jer. 18:6–10;** Ezek. 21:25–27.

Mosaic: *Administrative and judicial system*, Ex. 18: 13–26; Num. 11:16, 17, 24, 25; Deut. 1:9–17.

POPULAR GOVERNMENT, BY A NATIONAL ASSEMBLY, OR ITS REPRESENTATIVES: *Accepted the law given by Moses*, Ex. 19:7, 8; 24:3, 7; Deut. 29:10–15. *Refused to make conquest of Canaan*, Num. 14:1–10. *Chose, or ratified, the chief ruler*, 1 Sam. 10:24 (with 8:4–22); 11:14, 15; 2 Sam. 3:17–21; 5:1–3; 1 Chr. 29:22; 2 Chr. 23:3. *Possessed veto power over king's purposes*, 1 Sam. 14:44, 45. *Constituted the court in certain capital cases*, Num. 35:12, 24, 25.

DELEGATED, SENATORIAL COUNCIL: *Closely associated with Moses and subsequent leaders*, Ex. 3:16, 18; 4:29–31; 12:21; 17:5, 6; 18:12; 19:7, 8; 24:1, 14; Lev. 4:15; 9:1; Num. 11:16, 17, 30; 16:25; Deut. 1:13–15; 5:23; 27:1; 29:10–15; 31:9, 28; Josh. 7:6; 8:10, 32, 33; 23:2, 3, 6; 24:1, 24, 25; Judg. 21:16–25; Acts 5:17, 18, 21–41.

MISCELLANY OF FACTS RELATING TO THE SENATE: *Demands a king*, 1 Sam. 8:4–10, 19–22. *Saul pleads to be honored before*, 1 Sam. 15:30. *Chooses David as king*, 2 Sam. 5:3; 1 Chr. 11:3. *Closely associated with David*, 2 Sam. 12: 17; 1 Chr. 15:25; 21:16. *Joins Absalom in his usurpation*, 2 Sam. 17:4. *David upbraids*, 2 Sam. 19:11. *Assists Solomon at the dedication of the temple*, 1 Kin. 8:1–3; 2 Chr. 5:2–4. *Counsels king Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 12:6–8, 13. *Counsels king Ahab*, 1 Kin. 20:7, 8. *Josiah assembles, to hear the law of the Lord*, 2 Kin. 23:1; 2 Chr. 34:29, 31.

Legislates with Ezra in reforming certain marriages with the heathen, Ezra 9:1; 10:8–14. *Legislates in later times*, Matt. 15:2, 7–9; Mark 7:1–13. *Sits as a court*, Jer. 26:10–24. *Constitutes, with priests and scribes, a court for the trial of both civil and ecclesiastical causes*, Matt. 21:23; 26:3–5, 57–68; 27: 1, 2; Mark 8:31; 14:43, 53–65; 15:1; Luke 22:52–54, 66–71; Acts 4:1–21; 6:9–15. *Unfaithful to the city*, Lam. 1:19. *Seeks counsel from prophets*, Ezek. 8:1; 14:1; 20:1, 3. *Corrupt*, 1 Kin. 21:8–14; Ezek. 8:11, 12; Matt. 26:14, 15, with 27:3, 4.

A similar senate existed among the Egyptians, Gen. 50:7; *and among the Midianites and Moabites*, Num. 22:4, 7; *and Gibeonites*, Josh. 9:11.

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF TRIBES AND CITIES, CALLED PRINCES OR NOBLES, MEMBERS OF THE NATIONAL ASSEMBLY, Num. 1:4–16, 44; 7:2, 3, 10, 11, 18, 24, 54, 84; 10:4; 16:2; 17:2, 6; 27:2; 31:13, 14; 32:2; 34:18–29; 36:1; Josh. 9:15–21; 17:4; 22:13–32; 1 Kin. 21:11–14; Neh. 3:9, 12, 16, 18, 19.

THE MOSAIC JUDICIAL SYSTEM, see footnotes: COURT, Ex. 18:26; JUDGE, Judg. 2:18.

Ecclesiastical: See footnotes: CHURCH, *Government of*, Matt. 16:18; CHURCH AND STATE, 1 Sam. 16:1.

Imperial, Gen. 14:1; Josh. 11:10; 1 Kin. 4:21; Esth. 1:1; Dan. 4:1; 6:1–3; Luke 2:1.

Monarchical: TYRANNY IN: *By Pharaoh*, Ex. 1:8–22; 2:23, 24; 3:7; 5:1–19. *By Saul*, 1 Sam. 22:6, 12–19. *By David*, 2 Sam. 11:14–17. *By Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:23–25, 28–34, 36–46. *By Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 12:1–16. *By Ahab and Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 21:7–16. *By Jehu*, 2 Kin. 10:1–14. *By Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:11, 12, 19–22; 3:8–15; 8:8–13. *By Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 1:10; 2:5–13; 5:19. *By Herod*, Mark 6:27, 28.

Municipal: *Devolving on a local senate and executive officers*, Deut. 19:12; 21:2–8, 18–21; 22:13–21; 25:7–9; Josh. 20:4; Judg. 8:14–16; 11:5–11; Ruth 4:2–11; 1 Sam. 11:3; 16:4; 30:26; 1 Kin. 21:8–14; 2 Kin. 10:1–7; Ezra 10:8, 14; Neh. 3:9, 12, 16, 18, 19; Lam. 5:14.

Patriarchal, Gen. 27:29, 37.

Provincial, Ezra 4:8, 9; 5:3, 6; 6:6; 8:36; Neh. 2:7, 9; 5:14; Dan. 6:1–3; Matt. 27:2; 28:14; Luke 2:2; 3:1; Acts 24:1.

Representative, Deut. 1:13–15; Josh. 9:11. See DELEGATED, SENATORIAL COUNCIL, above.

Theocratic, Ex. 19:3–8; Deut. 26:16–19; 29:1–13; Judg 8:23; 1 Sam. 8:6, 7; 10:19; 12:12; Isa. 33:22.

B.C. 715?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
k *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.

10
1 Am. R. V. restraint any more.

11
l *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. concerning Canaan.

13
3 R. V. their towers, they overthrew the

15
m *Harlot*, Prov. 7:10.
4 R. V. it shall be unto Tyre as in the song of the harlot.

16
n *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
o *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

9 The LORD of hosts hath pur-
posed it, to stain the [k]pride of
all glory, *and* to bring into con-
tempt all the honourable of the
earth.
10 Pass through thy land as a
[h]river, O daughter of [b]Tär′shish:
there is no [1]more strength.
11 [l]He stretched out his hand
over the sea, he shook the king-
doms: the LORD hath given a
commandment [2]against the mer-
chant *city*, to destroy the strong
holds thereof.
12 And he said, Thou shalt no
more rejoice, O thou oppressed
virgin, daughter of Zī′dŏn: arise,
pass over to [c]Chĭt′tim; there also
shalt thou have no rest.
13 Behold the land of the
Chăl-dē′ans; this people was
not, *till* the Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-an founded
it for them that dwell in the
wilderness: they set up [3]the
towers thereof, they raised up
the palaces thereof; *and* he
brought it to ruin.
14 Howl, ye ships of [b]Tär′-
shish: for your strength is laid
waste.
15 And it shall come to pass in
that day, that [a]Tȳre shall be for-
gotten seventy years, according
to the days of one king: after the
end of seventy years [4]shall Tȳre
sing as an [m]harlot.
16 Take an [n]harp, go about the
city, thou harlot that hast been
forgotten; make sweet [o]melody,
sing many songs, that thou may-
est be remembered.
17 ¶ And it shall come to
pass after the end of seventy
years, that the LORD will visit
[a]Tȳre, and she shall turn to
her hire, and shall commit for-
nication with all the kingdoms
of the world upon the face of
the earth.
18 And her merchandise and
her hire shall be holiness to the
LORD: it shall not be treasured
nor laid up; for her merchandise
shall be for them that dwell be-
fore the LORD, to eat sufficient-
ly, and for durable clothing.

CHAPTER 24

God's judgments upon the land for its iniquities. 13 A remnant shall praise him. 16 By his judgments God will advance his kingdom.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

2
b *Judgment, according to opportunity and works* 1 Pet. 1:17.
c *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
d *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
e *Lending*, Deut. 15:2.
f *Interest*, Ex. 22:25.

4
g *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.

5
h *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
i *Ordinance*, Num. 9:14.
j *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.

6
k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. found guilty:

8
l *Harp*, Dan. 3:10
m *Music, refrained from in sorrow*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

9
n *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
o *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

BEHOLD, the LORD [a]maketh
the earth empty, and maketh
it waste, and turneth it upside
down, and scattereth abroad the
inhabitants thereof.
2 And [b]it shall be, as with the
people, so with the [c]priest; as
with the [d]servant, so with his
master; as with the maid, so
with her mistress; as with the
buyer, so with the seller; as with
the [e]lender, so with the borrow-
er; as with the taker of [f]usury, so
with the giver of usury to him.
3 [a]The land shall be utterly
emptied, and utterly spoiled: for
the LORD hath spoken this word.
4 The earth mourneth *and* fad-
eth away, the world languisheth
and fadeth away, the [g]haughty
people of the earth do languish.
5 The earth also is defiled un-
der the inhabitants thereof; be-
cause they have [h]transgressed the
laws, [h]changed the [i]ordinance,
[h]broken the everlasting [j]cove-
nant.
6 [a,k]Therefore hath the curse
devoured the earth, and they
that dwell therein are [1]desolate:
therefore the inhabitants of the
earth are burned, and few men
left.
7 The new wine mourneth, the
vine languisheth, all the merry-
hearted do sigh.
8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth,
the noise of them that rejoice
endeth, the joy of the [l,m]harp
ceaseth.
9 They shall not [n]drink [o]wine
with a song; strong drink shall
be bitter to them that drink it.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying [2]for [o]wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall [p]lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore [q]glorify ye the LORD in the [3]fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Is′-ra-el in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, [4]My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 [k]Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall [a]fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be [a]taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 [a]The [r]earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is [s]moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall [s]reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

11
2 R. V. in the streets because of the wine;

14
p *Praise*, Psa 150:1.

15
q *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
3 R. V. east,

16
4 R. V. I pine away, I pine away, woe is me!

19
r *Earth, destruction of*, Prov. 8:23.
s *Earthquakes, as judgments*, Isa. 29:6.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall [k]punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, *as* prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.

23 Then the [t]moon shall be confounded, and the [u]sun ashamed, when the [v]LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zī′ŏn, and in [w]Jē-ru′să-lĕm, and before his ancients gloriously.

CHAPTER 25

The prophet praises God for his judgments; 6 and declares the future glories of Zion.

O LORD, thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will [a]praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful *things*; *thy* counsels of old *are* [b]faithfulness *and* [c,d]truth.

2 For thou hast [e]made of a city an heap; *of* a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people [f]glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall [g]fear thee.

4 For [h,i]thou hast been a [1,j,k]strength to the [l]poor, a [1]strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 [h]Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the [2]branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this [m,n]mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of [o]fat things, a feast of [p]wines on the [q]lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well [r]refined.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
t *Moon, darkening of*, Song 6:10.
u *Sun, darkening of*, Josh. 10:12.
v *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

1
a *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
b *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Truth, attribute of God*, John 18:37.

2
e *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

3
f *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
g *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

4
h *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
j *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
l *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
1 R. V. strong hold

5
2 R. V. song

6
m *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, vs. 6–8; Matt. 16:18.
n *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Fat, figurative*, Lev. 7:24.
p *Wine, figurative*, Prov. 23:31.
q Psa. 75:8; Jer. 48:11; Zeph. 1:12.
r *Refining, of wine*, 1 Chr. 28:18.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8

s 1 Cor. 15:54.
t *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
u *Immortality, implied in the abolition of death*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
v *Death, to be destroyed*, Num. 23:10.
w *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
3 R. V. hath swallowed up death for ever;

9

x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
y *Faith, in adversity*, Mark 11:22.
z *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

a *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
b *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

10

d *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
e *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

11

f *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
4 R. V. craft

1

a *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
d *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
e *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Bulwark, figurative*, Deut. 20:20.

2

g *Gates, figurative*, Deut. 3:5.

3

h *Promise, to believers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Faith, rewards of*, Mark 11:22.
j *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
l *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

7 And he will destroy in this
mountain the face of the cover-
ing cast over all people, and the
vail that is spread over all na-
tions.
8 [s,t]He [3]will [u]swallow up [v]death
in victory; and the Lord GOD
will wipe away tears from off all
faces; and the rebuke of [w]his
people shall he take away from
off all the earth: for the LORD
hath spoken *it*.
9 ¶ And it shall be [x]said in that
day, Lo, [y]this *is* our God; we
have [z]waited for him, and [a]he
will [b]save us: this *is* the LORD;
we have waited for him, we will
be glad and [c]rejoice in his salva-
tion.
10 For in this mountain shall
the hand of the LORD rest, and
[d]Mō′ab shall be [e]trodden down
under him, even as straw is trod-
den down for the dunghill.
11 And he shall spread forth
his hands in the midst of them,
as he that swimmeth spreadeth
forth *his hands* to swim: and he
shall [e]bring down their [f]pride
together with the [4]spoils of their
hands.
12 And the fortress of the high
fort of thy walls shall he bring
down, lay low, *and* bring to the
ground, *even* to the dust.

CHAPTER 26

A song of praise and of thanksgiving to God for the deliverance of his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

IN that day shall this [a]song be
sung in the land of [b]Jū′dah;
We have a strong city; [c,d]salva-
tion will [e]*God* appoint *for* walls
and [f]bulwarks.
2 Open ye the [g]gates, that the
righteous nation which keepeth
the truth may enter in.
3 [h,i]Thou wilt keep [j]*him* in
perfect [k,l]peace, *whose* mind
is [m]stayed *on thee*: because he
trusteth in thee.
4 [n,o]Trust ye in the LORD for
ever: for in the LORD JĒ-HŌ′-
VAH *is* [1,p]everlasting strength:
5 ¶ For [q]he [r]bringeth down
them that dwell on high; the
lofty city, he layeth it low; he
layeth it low, *even* to the ground;
he bringeth it *even* to the dust.
6 The foot shall tread it down,
even the feet of the poor, *and* the
steps of the needy.
7 The way of the just *is* up-
rightness: thou, most [s]upright,
dost [2]weigh the path of the just.
8 Yea, in the way of [t]thy judg-
ments, O LORD, have we waited
for thee; [3]the [u]desire of [v]*our* soul
is to thy name, and to the re-
membrance of thee.
9 With my soul have I [u]desired
thee in the night; yea, with my
[w]spirit within me will [v]I seek
thee early: for when thy [x]judg-
ments *are* in the earth, [y]the in-
habitants of the world will learn
righteousness.
10 Let favour be shewed to the
wicked, *yet* [z]will he [a,b]not learn
righteousness; in the land of up-
rightness will [c]he deal *unjustly,
and [c]will not behold the majesty
of the LORD.
11 LORD, *when* thy hand is
lifted up, they will [a,b]not see: *but*
they shall see, [4]and be ashamed
for *their* envy at the people; yea,
the fire of thine enemies shall
devour them.
12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain
peace for us: for thou also [d]hast
wrought all our works [5]in us.
13 O LORD our God, [e]*other*
lords beside thee have had do-
minion over us: *but* by thee only
will we make mention of thy
name.
14 *They are* [f]dead, they shall

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Christian Graces, faith*, Gal. 5:22.

4

n *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.
o *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
p *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. an everlasting rock.

5

q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

7

s *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. direct

8

t *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Spiritual Desire, exemplified*, Psa. 42:1.
v *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
3 Am. R. V. to thy name, even to thy memorial name, is the desire of our soul.

9

w *Man, spirit*, Job 4:17.
x *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
y *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.

10

z *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

a *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
b *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
c *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

11

4 Am. R. V. thy zeal for the people, and be put to shame; yea, fire shall devour thine adversaries.

12

d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. for

13

e *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

14

f *Death, of the wicked, a judgment*, Num. 23:10.

* **INJUSTICE**, Job 31:13–15; Psa. 43:1; Prov. 17:15; 29:27; Eccl. 3:16; Zeph. 3:5. *In civil administration*, Psa. 82:2; Eccl. 5:8; Lam. 3:34–36. *Its gains, unstable*, Prov. 28:8; Amos 5:11, 12. **Forbidden:** *Toward the needy*, Ex. 22:21–24; Jer. 22:3–5. *In testimony*, Ex. 23:1; Luke 3:14. *In civil courts*, Ex. 23:2, 3, 6, 7; Lev. 19:15; Deut. 16:19, 20; 24:17, 18; 27:19; Prov. 31:4, 5. *In business transactions*, Lev. 19:35, 36.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
g *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

16
h *Adversity, benefits of,* Psa. 10:6.
i *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
j *Divine Chastisement, penitence under,* Job 33:19.

19
k *Immortality, implied, in the resurrection,* 1 Cor. 15:54.
l *Resurrection, prophecies concerning,* 1 Cor. 15:12.
m *Dew, figurative,* Dan. 4:15.
6 R. V. my dead bodies shall arise.

20
n *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6

21
o *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Sword, figurative,* 1 Chr. 21:5.
b *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V swift

not live; *they are* deceased, they
shall not rise: therefore hast thou
visited and destroyed them, and
made all their memory to perish.
15 [d]Thou hast [g]increased the
nation, O LORD, thou hast in-
creased the nation: thou art
glorified: thou hadst removed
it far *unto* all the ends of the
earth.
16 LORD, in [h]trouble have they
visited thee, they poured out a
[i]prayer *when* thy [j]chastening
was upon them.
17 Like as a woman with child,
that draweth near the time of her
delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth
out in her pangs; so have we
been in thy sight, O LORD.
18 We have been with child, we
have been in pain, we have as
it were brought forth wind; we
have not wrought any deliverance
in the earth; neither have the in-
habitants of the world fallen.
19 Thy dead *men* shall [k]live,
[6]*together with* my dead body shall
they [l]arise. Awake and sing, ye
that dwell in dust: for thy [m]dew
is as the dew of herbs, and the
earth shall cast out the dead.
20 ¶ Come, my people, enter
thou into thy chambers, and
shut thy doors about thee: hide
thyself as it were for a little mo-
ment, until the [n]indignation be
overpast.
21 For, behold, the LORD com-
eth out of his place to [n,o]punish
the inhabitants of the earth for
their iniquity: the earth also shall
disclose her blood, and shall no
more cover her slain.

CHAPTER 27

God's care of his vineyard. 7 His chastisements differ from judgments. 12 The restoration of the scattered Jews.

IN that day the LORD with his
sore and great and strong
[a,b]sword shall punish leviathan
the [1]piercing serpent, even levia-
than that crooked serpent; and
he shall slay the dragon that
is in the sea.
2 ¶ In that day sing ye unto
her, [c]A vineyard of red wine.
3 I the LORD do [d]keep it; I will
water it every moment: lest *any*
hurt it, I will keep it night and
day.
4 Fury *is* not in me: who
would set the briers *and* thorns
against me in battle? I would
go through them, I would burn
them together.
5 Or let him take hold of my
strength, *that* he may make
peace with me; *and* he shall
make peace with me.
6 [2]He shall cause them that
come of Jā′cob to take root:
Is̱′ra-el shall blossom and bud,
and fill the face of the world
with fruit.
7 Hath he smitten him, as he
smote those that smote him?
or is he slain according to the
slaughter of them that are slain
by him?
8 In measure, when [3]it shooteth
forth, thou wilt debate with it:
he stayeth his rough wind in the
day of the east wind.
9 By this therefore shall the [e]in-
iquity of Jā′cob be purged; and
this *is* all the fruit to take away
his sin; when he maketh all the
stones of the [f]altar as chalk-
stones that are beaten in sunder,
[4,g]the [h]groves and [i]images shall
not stand up.
10 [5]Yet the defenced city [b]*shall
be* desolate, *and* the habitation
forsaken, and left like a wilder-
ness: there shall the calf feed,
and there shall he lie down, and
consume the branches thereof.
11 When the boughs thereof are
withered, they shall be broken
off: the [j]women come, *and* set
them on fire: for it *is* a people of
[k]no understanding: therefore he
that [l]made them will not have
mercy on them, and he that

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
c *Parables, of the vineyard,* v. 3; Ezek. 20:49.

3
d *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

6
2 R. V. In days to come shall Jacob take root;

8
3 R. V. thou sendest her away, thou dost contend with her; he hath removed her with his rough blast in

9
e *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
f *Altar, used in idolatrous worship,* Gen. 8:20.
g *Idolatry, prophecies relating to,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Groves,* Judg. 6:28.
i *Idol,* 1 Kin. 15:12.
4 R. V. so that the Asherim and the sun-images shall rise no more.

10
5 Am. R. V. For the fortified city is solitary.

11
j *Women,* Prov. 31:10.
k *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
l *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 712? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
m Euphrates, Gen. 15:18.
n Egypt, brook of, Gen. 15:18.

13
o Trumpet, figurative, Josh. 6:4.
p Assyria, Gen. 25:18.
q Worship, Gen. 22:5.
r Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

formed them will shew them no
favour.
12 And it shall come to pass in
that day, *that* the LORD shall
beat off from the channel of the
[m]river unto the stream of [n]Ē′-
ġy̆pt, and ye shall be gathered
one by one, O ye children of
Ĭṣ′ra-el.
13 And it shall come to pass in
that day, *that* the great [o]trumpet
shall be blown, and they shall
come which were ready to per-
ish in the land of [p]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ,
and the outcasts in the land
of Ē′ġy̆pt, and shall [q]worship
the LORD in the holy mount at
[r]Jê-ru̯′sȧ-lĕm.

CHAPTER 28

A woe against the drunkards of Ephraim. 5 A promise to the residue of the people. 7 Yet they have erred, and deserve rebuke. 14 In contrast with the refuge of lies, God has laid in Zion a sure foundation. 23 His dealings with his people illustrated.

B.C. 725? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Drunkenness, woes denounced against, Luke 21:34.
b Drunkard, Psa. 69:12.
c Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes, Gen. 41:52.
d Wine, intoxication from, Prov. 23:31.

2
e Hail, Job 38:22.
f Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

4
1 R. V. firstripe fig before

5
g Crown, figurative, Ex. 29:6.
h God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

[a]WOE to the crown of pride,
to the [b]drunkards of [c]Ē′-
phră-ĭm, whose glorious beauty
is a fading flower, which *are* on
the head of the fat valleys of
them that are overcome with
[d]wine!
2 Behold, the Lord hath a
mighty and strong one, *which* as
a tempest of [e]hail *and* a destroy-
ing storm, as a flood of mighty
waters overflowing, shall [f]cast
down to the earth with the hand.
3 The crown of pride, the
[b]drunkards of [c]Ē′phră-ĭm, shall
be trodden under feet:
4 And the glorious beauty,
which *is* on the head of the fat
valley, shall be a fading flower,
and as the [1]hasty fruit before the
*summer; which *when* he that
looketh upon it seeth, while it is
yet in his hand he eateth it up.
5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD
of hosts be for a [g]crown of [h]glory,
and for a diadem of beauty, unto
the residue of his [i]people,
6 And for a [j]spirit of judgment
to him that sitteth in judgment,
and for strength to them that
turn the battle to the gate.
7 But they also have erred
through [d]wine, and through
strong drink are out of the way;
the [k]priest and the [l]prophet have
erred through strong drink, they
are swallowed up of wine, [m]they
are out of the way through strong
drink; [m]they err in vision, they
stumble *in* judgment.
8 For all tables are full of vomit
and filthiness, *so that there is* no
place *clean*.
9 Whom shall he [n]teach knowl-
edge? and whom shall he make
to understand [2]doctrine? [o]*them
that are* weaned from the milk,
and drawn from the breasts.
10 [p]For precept *must be* upon
precept, precept upon precept;
line upon line, line upon line;
here a little, *and* there a little:
11 [3,q]For with stammering lips
and another tongue will he speak
to this people.
12 To whom he said, This *is*
the rest [4]*wherewith* ye may cause
the weary to rest; and this *is* the
refreshing: yet they [r]would not
hear.
13 But the [s]word of the LORD
was [p]unto them precept upon
precept, precept upon precept;
line upon line, line upon line;
here a little, *and* there a little;
that [t,u]they might go, and fall
backward, and be broken, and
snared, and taken.
14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word
of the LORD, [v]ye scornful [w]men,
that rule this people which *is* in
[x]Jê-ru̯′sȧ-lĕm.
15 Because ye have [y]said, We
have made a covenant with

B.C. 725? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
i Church, prophecies concerning (as some interpret), Matt. 16:18.

6
j Rulers, character and qualifications of, Ex. 18:21.

7
k Priest, drunken, Lev. 1:5.
l Prophets, drunken, Isa. 3:2.
m Drunkenness, consequences of, Luke 21:34.

9
n Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
o Children, instruction of, Mark 10:14.
2 R. V. the message?

10
p Instruction, Prov. 23:23.

11
q 1 Cor. 14:21.
3 R. V. Nay, but by men of strange lips and with another

12
r Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
4 R. V. give ye rest to him that is weary;

13
s Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
t Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
u Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

14
v Scorners, Prov. 19:25.
w Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
x Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

15
y False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

***SUMMER.** *Season of, promised while the earth remains*, Gen. 8:22. *Cool rooms for*, Judg. 3:20, 24. *Summer house*, Amos 3:15. *Fruits of*, 2 Sam. 16:1, 2; Isa. 16:9; Jer. 40:10, 12; 48:32; Amos 8:1, 2; Mic. 7:1. *Drought of*, Psa. 32:4. *Given by God*, Psa. 74:17. *The time for labor and harvest*, Prov. 6:6–8; 10:5; 30:25; Jer. 8:20. *Snow in*, Prov. 26:1. *Approach of*, Matt. 24:32; Mark 13:28; Luke 21:30. **Figurative**, Jer. 8:20.

B.C. 725?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Hell*, Mark 9:43.

16
a 1 Pet. 2:6.
b *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
c *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Corner Stone, figurative*, Psa. 144:12.
e *Jesus, typified in the corner stone*, Matt. 1:21.
f Rom. 10:11.
g *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

17
h *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
i Amos 7:7, 8; Zech. 4:10.

18
j *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
l *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

19
5 R. V. nought but terror to understand the message.

21
m Or, *Baal-Perazim*, 2 Sam. 5:20; 1 Chr. 14:11.
n *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
o *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.

22
p *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.

23
q *Parables, of the husbandman*, vs. 23–29; Ezek. 20:49.

death, and with [z]hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [a,b,c]Behold, I lay in Zī′ŏn for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious [d,e]corner *stone*, a sure foundation: [f]he that [g]believeth shall not make haste.

17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and [h]righteousness to the [i]plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with [j]hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then [k]ye shall be [l]trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be [5]a vexation only *to* understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter than that *a man* can stretch himself *on it*: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself *in it*.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount [m]Pĕr′a-zĭm, he shall be [n]wroth as *in* the valley of [o]Gĭb′e-on, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not [p]mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my [q]speech.

24 [q,r,s]Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 [r,s]When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth [t]he not cast abroad the [u]fitches, and scatter the [v]cummin, and cast in the principal [w]wheat and the appointed [x]barley and the [y]rie in their place?

26 For [r]his God doth [z,a]instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 [b]For the [c]fitches are not [d]threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the [e]cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread *corn* is [6]bruised; because he will not ever be [d]threshing it, [7]nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it *with* his horsemen.

29 [f]This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is wonderful in [g]counsel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAPTER 29

God's judgments upon Jerusalem. 7 The hope of her enemies to be disappointed. 9 The stupidity and blindness of her people. 13 Their hypocrisy to be punished. 17 A promise of prosperity.

WOE to [a]Ā′rĭ-el, to Ā′rĭ-el, the city *where* Dā′vid dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will [b]distress [a]Ā′rĭ-el, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ā′rĭ-el.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay [c]siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise [d]forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a [e]familiar spirit, out of the

B.C. 725?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
r *Agriculture, requires wisdom*, Gen. 3:23.
s *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

25
t *Sower*, Matt. 13:3.
u Ezek. 4:9.
v Matt. 23:23.
w *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
x *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
y Ex. 9:32.

26
z *God, teacher*, Gen. 2:2.

a *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

27
b *Agriculture, requires wisdom*, Gen. 3:23.
c Ezek. 4:9.
d *Threshing*, 1 Chr. 21:20.
e Matt. 23:23.

28
6 R. V. ground;
7 R. V. and though the wheel of his cart and his horses scatter it, he doth not grind it.

29
f *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Or, *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
b *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

3
c *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.
d *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.

4
e *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
1 R. V. foes

6
f *Thunder*, 1 Sam. 7:10.

7
g *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.

9
h *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
i *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
j *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
2 R. V. Tarry ye
3 R. V. take your pleasure and be blind:

10
k *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

11
l *Book, sealed*, Num. 5:23.

ground, and thy speech shall
whisper out of the dust.
5 Moreover the multitude of
thy [1]strangers shall be like small
dust, and the multitude of the
terrible ones *shall be* as chaff
that passeth away: yea, it shall
be at an instant suddenly.
6 Thou shalt be [b]visited of the
LORD of hosts with [f]thunder,
and with *earthquake, and great
noise, with storm and tempest,
and the flame of devouring
fire.
7 And the multitude of all the
nations that fight against [a]Ā′-
rĭ-el, even all that fight against
her and her munition, and that
distress her, shall be as a [g]dream
of a night vision.
8 It shall even be as when an
hungry *man* [g]dreameth, and, be-
hold, he eateth; but he awak-
eth, and his soul is empty: or as
when a thirsty man dreameth,
and, behold, he drinketh; but he
awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint,
and his soul hath appetite: so
shall the multitude of all the
nations be, that fight against
mount Zī′ŏn.
9 ¶ [2]Stay [h]yourselves, and won-
der; [3,i]cry ye out, and [j]cry: they
are drunken, but not with wine;
they stagger, but not with strong
drink.
10 For the LORD hath poured
out upon you the spirit of deep
sleep, and hath [j]closed your
eyes: the [k]prophets and your
rulers, the seers hath he [j]cov-
ered.
11 And the vision of all is be-
come unto you as the words of a
[l]book that is sealed, which *men*
deliver to one that is learned,
saying, Read this, I pray thee:
and he saith, I cannot; for it *is*
sealed:
12 And the book is delivered to
him that is not learned, saying,
Read this, I pray thee: and he
saith, I am not learned.
13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said,
[m]Forasmuch as [n]this people
[o,p]draw near *me* with their
mouth, and with their lips do
honour me, but have removed
their heart far from me, and
their [q]fear [4]toward me is taught
by the [r]precept of men:
14 Therefore, behold, I will
proceed to do a marvellous work
among this people, *even* a mar-
vellous work and a wonder: for
[s]the [t]wisdom of their wise *men*
shall perish, and the understand-
ing of their prudent *men* shall be
hid.
15 Woe unto them that [u]seek
deep to hide their counsel from
the LORD, and their works are
in the dark, and they [v]say, Who
seeth us? and who knoweth us?
16 [5]Surely your turning of
things upside down shall be es-
teemed as the potter's [w]clay: for
[x,y]shall the work say of him that
made it, He made me not? or
shall the thing framed say of him
that framed it, He had no under-
standing?
17 ¶ *Is* it not yet a very little
while, and [z]Lĕb′a-non shall be
turned into a fruitful field, and
the fruitful field shall be es-
teemed as a forest?
18 And [a,b]in that day shall the
[c]deaf hear the [d]words of the
book, and the eyes of the blind
shall see out of [e]obscurity, and
out of [e]darkness.
19 The [f]meek also shall increase
their [g]joy in the LORD, and the

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
m *Prophecies, miscellaneous*, Dan. 9:24.
n Matt. 15:8, 9; Mark 7:6, 7.
o *Worship, of hypocrites*, Gen. 22:5.
p *Hypocrisy, described*, Jas. 3:17.
q *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
r *Commandments of Men*, Mark 7:7.
4 R. V. of me is a commandment of men which hath been taught them:

14
s 1 Cor. 1:19.
t *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

15
u *Sin, attempt to cover, vain*, Rom. 5:12.
v *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.

16
w *Clay*, Job 33:6.
x Isa. 45:9; Rom. 9:20, 21.
y *Infidelity, arguments against*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
5 R. V. Ye turn things upside down! Shall the potter be counted as clay;

17
z *Lebanon, figurative*, Deut. 1:7.

18
a *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
b *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Deafness, figurative*, Matt. 11:5.
d *Gospel, prophecies concerning*, Mark 13:10.
e *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

19
f *Meekness, rewards of*, Psa. 45:4.
g *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

* **EARTHQUAKES**, Job 9:6; Psa. 18:7; 46:2, 3; 104:32. *As judgments*, Psa. 18:15; 60:2; Isa. 13:13, 14; 24:19, 20; 29:6; Nah. 1:5. *Prophecies of*, Zech. 14:4; Matt. 24:7; Mark 13:8; Luke 21:11.
Instances of: *At Sinai*, Ex. 19:18; Psa. 68:8; 77:18; 114:4–7; Heb. 12:26. *When Korah, Dathan, and Abiram were swallowed up*, Num. 16:30–35. *When Jonathan and his armor-bearer attacked the garrison at Gibeah*, 1 Sam. 14:15. *When the Lord revealed himself to Elijah in the still small voice*, 1 Kin. 19:11, 12. *In Canaan, in the days of Uzziah, king of Judah*, Amos 1:1; Zech. 14:5.
At the crucifixion of Jesus, Matt. 27:51. *At the resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:2. *When Paul and Silas were in prison at Philippi*, Acts 16:26.
Figurative, Psa. 60:2. *In John's vision*, Rev. 6:12–14; 11:13; 16:18, 20.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
i Holiness, attribute of God, Ex. 39:30.

20
j Scorners, Prov. 19:25.

21
k Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
6 R. V. in a cause,

22
l Abraham, Gen. 17:5

23
m Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

24
n Backsliders, return of, Jer. 3:22.
o Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
p Truth, John 18:37.

poor among men shall rejoice in the [h,i]Holy One of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the [j]scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That [k]make a man an offender [6]for a word, and [k]lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and [k]turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed [l]Ā′brā-hăm, concerning the house of Jā′cob, Jā′cob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the [h,i]Holy One of Jā′cob, and shall [m]fear the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

24 They also that [n]erred in spirit shall come to [o]understanding, and they that murmured shall learn [p]doctrine.

CHAPTER 30

A woe upon the people for their confidence in Egypt. 8 A record to be made of their rebellious character and contempt of God's word. 18 God's mercies to Zion. 27 The destruction of Assyria.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

1
a Wicked, described, vs. 9–11; Psa. 73:3.
b Nation, punishment of, Isa. 2:4.
c False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
d Sin, progressive, Rom. 5:12.

2
e Egyptians, alliances with, Gen. 50:3.
f Prayer, for guidance, Acts 6:4.
g Alliances, Josh. 9:15.
h Isa. 19:11; 36:6.

WOE to the [a]rebellious [b]children, saith the LORD, that [c]take counsel, but not of me; and that [c]cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may [d]add sin to sin:

2 That walk to go down into [e]Ē′ġy̆pt, and have not [f]asked at my mouth; to [g]strengthen themselves in the strength of [h]Phā′raōh, and to [c]trust in the shadow of Ē′ġy̆pt!

3 Therefore shall the strength of [h]Phā′raōh be [b]your shame, and the [c]trust in the shadow of [e]Ē′ġy̆pt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at *Zō′an, and his [i]ambassadors came to Hā′nēṣ.

5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the [j]beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the [1]young and old lion, the †viper and fiery flying [k]serpent, they will [l]carry their riches upon the shoulders of young [m]asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of [n]camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*.

7 For [2]the [e]Ē-ġy̆p′tianṣ shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I [3]cried concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them [4]in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That [o]this *is* a [a]rebellious [b]people, [p]lying children, [q]children *that* will not hear the [r]law of the LORD:

10 [s]Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:

11 [s]Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the [t]Holy One of Ĭṣ′ra-el to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the [t]Holy One of Ĭṣ′ra-el, Because ye despise this [r]word, and [c]trust in [u]oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 [v]Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
i Ambassadors, Josh. 9:4.

6
j Beasts, figurative, Dan. 7:3.
k Serpent, Num. 21:6.
l Commerce, 1 Kin. 10:15.
m Ass, 2 Chr. 28:15.
n Camel, 1 Sam. 30:17.
1 R. V. lioness and the lion,

7
2 R. V. Egypt helpeth in vain,
3 R. V. called her Rahab that sitteth still.

8
4 R. V. on a tablet,

9
o Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
p Falsehood, Job 21:34.
q Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
r Word of God, rejected, Psa. 119:9.

10
s Minister, discouragements of, Rom. 15:16.

11
t God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.

12
u Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.

13
v Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

---

* **ZOAN**, a city in Egypt. *Built seven years after Hebron in the land of Canaan*, Num. 13:22. *Prophecies concerning*, Ezek. 30:14. *Wise men from, were counselors of Pharaoh*, Isa. 19:11, 13. *Princes of*, Isa. 30:4.

† **VIPER.** *A serpent*, Job 20:16; Isa. 30:6. *Fastens on Paul's hand*, Acts 28:3.
See footnote, SERPENT, Num. 21:6.
Figurative, Isa. 59:5; Matt. 3:7; 23:33; Luke 3:7.

14 And he [w]shall break it as the breaking of the [x]potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the [5]pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the [t]Holy One of Is'ra-el; [y]In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in [z]confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 [a]One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a [b,c]beacon upon the top of a [d]mountain, and as an [e]ensign on an hill.

18 And therefore will the LORD [f]wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have [g]mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of [h]judgment: blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 ¶ For the people shall dwell in [i]Zī'ŏn at [j]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm: [k]thou shalt weep no more: [k]he will be very [g]gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, [l]he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord [m]give you the [n]bread of [o]adversity, and the [p]water of affliction, yet shall not thy [q]teachers be [6]removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a [r]word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven [s]images of [t]silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of [u]gold: thou shalt cast them away as [7]a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall [v]he give the [w,x]rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that [8]ear the ground shall eat [9]clean provender, which hath been [y]winnowed with the shovel and with the [z]fan.

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, [a]in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, [b]burning *with* his [c]anger, and [10]the burden *thereof is* heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

28 And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the [d]sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 Ye shall have a [e]song, as in the night [f]*when* a holy [11,g]solemnity is kept; and [h]gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a [i]pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the [12]mighty One of Is'ra-el.

30 And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard,

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
w *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
x *Pottery*, Jer. 18:3.
5 R. V. cistern.

15
y *Backsliders, called to repentance*, Jer. 3:22.
z *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

17
a *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
b Jer. 6:1.
c *Fire, used as a signal in war*, Ex. 12:8.
d *Mountain, signals from*, Mic. 7:12.
e *Standard*, Num. 1:52.

18
f *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.

19
i *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
k *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
l *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.

20
m *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
n *Bread, figurative*, Ezek. 4:13.
o *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
p *Water, of affliction*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
q *Minister, called teacher*, Rom. 15:16.
6 R. V. hidden any more,

21
r *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.

22
s *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
t *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
7 R. V. an unclean thing;

23
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
x *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

24
y *Winnowing*, Ruth 3:2.
z Jer. 15:7; 51:2; Matt. 3:12.
8 R. V. till
9 R. V. savoury

26
a *Nation, promises of peace to*, Isa. 2:4.

27
b *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
10 R. V. in thick rising smoke:

28
d Amos 9:9; Luke 22:31.

29
e *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
f *Worship, at night* Gen. 22:5.
g *Annual Feasts, kept with rejoicing*, Num. 15:3.
h *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
i 1 Sam. 10:5; 1 Kin. 1:40.
11 R. V. feast
12 R. V. Rock of Israel.

B.C. 713? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
13 R. V. a blast,

31
j Assyria, prophecies concerning, vs. 27–33; Gen. 25:18.

32
k Harp, Dan. 3:10.
14 R. V. every stroke of the appointed staff, which

33
l Or, *Topheth, figurative*, 2 Kin. 23:10.
m Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
n Breath, of God, Gen. 7:15.
o Brimstone, figurative, Deut. 29:23.

1
a Alliances, with idolaters forbidden, Josh. 9:15.
b Egypt, armies of, Gen. 41:8.
c False Confidence, in worldly help, Psa. 30:6.
d Horse, Job 39:19.
e Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
f Cavalry, 1 Sam. 13:5.
g God, jealous, Gen. 2:2.
h God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.

2
i God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.
j God, immutable, Gen. 2:2.

3
k God, power of, irresistible, Gen. 2:2.
l Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the [b]indignation of *his* [j]anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* [13]scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the [j]Ăs-sӯr′ĭ-an be beaten down, *which* smote with a rod.

32 And [14]*in* every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, *it* shall be with tabrets and [k]harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with it.

33 For [b,l]Tō′phet *is* ordained of old; yea, for the [m]king it is prepared; he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the [n]breath of the LORD, like a stream of [o]brimstone, doth kindle it.

CHAPTER 31

The folly of forsaking God and trusting in Egypt. 6 *An exhortation to turn unto God.*

WOE to them that [a]go down to [b]Ē′ġӯpt for help; and [c]stay on [d]horses, and [c]trust in [e]chariots, because *they are* many; and in [f]horsemen, because they are very strong; but [g]they look not unto the [h]Holy One of Ĭs′-ra-el, neither seek the LORD!

2 Yet he also *is* [i]wise, and will bring evil, and [j]will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Ē-ġӯp′tians *are* men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the [k]LORD shall stretch out his [l]hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to [m,n]fight for mount Zī′ŏn, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts [m]defend [o]Jĕ-ru′-să-lĕm; defending also he will deliver *it*; *and* passing over he will [n]preserve *it*.

6 ¶ [p,q]Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Ĭs′ra-el have deeply revolted.

7 For [r]in that day every man shall cast away his [s]idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

8 Then shall the [t]Ăs-sӯr′ĭ-an fall with the [l,u]sword, not of [1]a mighty man; and the sword, not of [2]a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall [3]be discomfited.

9 And [4]he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the [v]ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zī′ŏn, and his furnace in [o]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm.

CHAPTER 32

Blessings promised to Zion. 9 *Judgments to come upon Israel and upon their enemies*

BEHOLD, [a]a [b]king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as [c]rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

3 And [a]the eyes of them that see shall [d]not be dim, and the ears of them that hear [d]shall hearken.

4 [a]The heart also of the rash

B.C. 713? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
m God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
n God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

5
o Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

6
p Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4
q Backsliders, called to repentance, Jer. 3:22.

7
r Idolatry, prophecies relating to, 1 Sam. 15:23.
s Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.

8
t Assyria, prophecies concerning, Gen. 25:18.
u Sword, figurative, 1 Chr. 21:5.
1 R. V. *omits* a mighty
2 R. V. men,
3 R. V. become tributary.

9
v Standard, Num. 1:52.
4 R. V. his rock shall pass away by reason of terror,

1
a Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, vs. 1–20; Matt. 16:18.
b Jesus, typified in Hezekiah, Matt. 1:21.

2
c River, Psa. 46:4.

3
d Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
e Ex. 4:10; Isa. 33:19.
f *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
g *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

6
h *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
i *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
j *Poor, oppressions of*, Prov. 21:13.
1 R. V. profaneness,

7
k *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
2 R. V. meek

8
l *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

9
m *Impenitence, admonitions against*, Rom. 2:5.
n *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
o *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.

10
3 R. V. For days beyond a year

12
4 R. V. smite upon the breasts for the pleasant

13
p *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.

15
q *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 15–17; Matt. 1:21.
r *Holy Spirit, poured upon Israel*, Acts 1:2.

shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the [e]stammerers shall be ready to [f]speak plainly.

5 The [g]vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.

6 For the [g]vile person will [h]speak villany, and his heart will [i]work iniquity, to practise [1]hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to [j]make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he [i]deviseth wicked devices to destroy the [2]poor with [k]lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth [l]liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand.

9 ¶ [m]Rise up, ye [n]women that are [o]at ease; hear my voice, [o]ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

10 [3,m]Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye [o]careless [n]women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 [m]Tremble, ye [n]women that are [o]at ease; be troubled, ye [o]careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins.

12 They shall [4]lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 [p]Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy *in* the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 [a,q]Until the [r]spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and [s]righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be [t,u]peace; and the effect of righteousness [u]quietness and [5,u,v]assurance for ever.

18 And [u]my people shall dwell in a [t]peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

19 When it shall hail, [6]coming down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

CHAPTER 33

A woe against the enemies of God's people. 13 The peace and security of Zion.

WOE to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 [a]O LORD, be gracious unto us; [b]we have waited for thee: be thou their [c]arm every morning, our [d]salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as [1]the running to and fro of [e]locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zī′ŏn with [f]judgment and [f]righteousness.

6 And [g]wisdom and [h]knowl-

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
s *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

17
t *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
u *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
v *Assurance*, Heb. 10:22.
5 R. V. confidence

19
6 R. V. in the downfall of the forest: and the city shall be utterly laid low.

2
a *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
b *Faith, in adversity*, Mark 11:22.
c *Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13.
d *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

4
e *Locust, devastation by*, Nah. 3:17.
1 Am. R. V. locusts leap shall men leap upon it.

5
f *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

6
g *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
h *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31

7
j *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.

8
k *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

9
l *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
m *Sharon*, 1 Chr. 27:29.
n *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
o *Carmel*, Jer. 46:18.
2 R. V. leaves.

11
p *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

12
q Amos 2:1.

13
r *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

14
s *Fear of God, guilty*, Acts 9:31.
t *Fire, figurative of judgments*, Ex. 12:8.
3 Am. R. V. seized the godless ones.

15
u *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
v *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
w *Honesty*, Rom. 13:13.
x *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.
y *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
z *Bribery*, 1 Sam. 8:3.

16
a *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
b *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
d *Temporal Blessings*, Psa. 103:2.

edge shall be the stability of
thy times, *and* strength of salva-
tion: the [i]fear of the LORD *is* his
treasure.
7 Behold, their valiant ones
shall cry without: the [j]ambassa-
dors of peace shall weep bitterly.
8 [k]The highways lie waste, the
wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath
broken the covenant, he hath de-
spised the cities, he regardeth
no man.
9 [k]The earth mourneth *and* lan-
guisheth: [l]Lĕb′a-non is ashamed
and hewn down: [m]Shâr′on is
like a wilderness; and [n]Bā′shăn
and [o]Cär′mel shake off *their*
[2]*fruits*.
10 ¶ Now will I rise, saith the
LORD; now will I be exalted;
now will I lift up myself.
11 [p]Ye shall conceive chaff, ye
shall bring forth stubble: your
breath, *as* fire, shall devour you.
12 And the [p]people shall be *as*
the burnings of [q]lime: *as* thorns
cut up shall they be burned in
the fire.
13 ¶ Hear, ye *that are* far off,
what I have done; and, ye *that are*
near, acknowledge [r]my might.
14 [p]The sinners in Zī′ŏn are
[s]afraid; fearfulness hath [3]sur-
prised the hypocrites. Who
among us shall dwell with the
devouring [t]fire? who among
us shall dwell with everlasting
burnings?
15 [u,v]He that walketh [w]right-
eously, and speaketh uprightly;
he that [x]despiseth the gain of
[y]oppressions, that [x]shaketh his
hands from holding of [z]bribes,
that [x]stoppeth his ears from
hearing of blood, and [x]shutteth
his eyes from seeing evil;
16 [a,b]He shall dwell on high:
his place of defence *shall be* the
[c]munitions of rocks: [d]bread shall
be given him; his waters *shall be*
sure.
17 Thine eyes shall see the king
in his beauty: they shall behold
the land that is very far off.
18 Thine heart shall meditate
terror. Where *is* [4]the scribe?
where *is* the [e]receiver? where *is*
he that counted the towers?
19 Thou shalt not see a fierce
people, a people of a deeper
speech than thou canst perceive;
of a [5,f]stammering tongue, *that*
thou canst not understand.
20 Look upon Zī′ŏn, the city of
our solemnities: thine eyes shall
see [g]Jē-ru′să-lĕm a quiet habita-
tion, a tabernacle *that* shall not
be taken down; not one of the
stakes thereof shall ever be re-
moved, neither shall any of the
cords thereof be broken.
21 But there the glorious LORD
will be unto us a place of broad
rivers *and* streams; wherein shall
go no galley with oars, neither
shall gallant ship pass there-
by.
22 For the LORD *is* our [h]judge,
the LORD *is* our lawgiver, the
LORD *is* our [i]king; he will [j]save
us.
23 Thy tacklings are loosed;
they could not well strengthen
their mast, they could not spread
the sail: then is the prey of a
great spoil divided; the lame take
the prey.
24 And the inhabitant shall not
say, I am sick: the people that
dwell therein *shall be* [k]forgiven
their iniquity.

CHAPTER 34

God's judgments upon the enemies of Zion. 11 The desolation of their lands. 16 The certainty of the prophecy.

COME near, ye nations, to
hear; and hearken, ye peo-
ple: let the earth hear, and all
that is therein; the world, and all
things that come forth of it.
2 For the [a,b]indignation of the
LORD *is* upon all nations, and
his fury upon all their armies:
he hath utterly destroyed them,

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
e *Tax, collectors of*, Neh. 10:32.
4 R. V. he that counted, where is he that weighed the tribute? where

19
f Isa. 32:4.
5 R. V. strange

20
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

22
h *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
i *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

24
k *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

2
a *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
b *Nation, punishment of*, vs. 1–15 2:4.

B.C. 713? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
c *Heavens, physical, destruction of*, Psa. 8:3.
1 R. V. fade away,

5
d *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
e Or, *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
2 R. V. hath drunk its fill in
3 R. V. Edom,

6
f *Sacrifices, figurative*, Rom. 12:1.
g *Bozrah, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 36:33.

7
h *Unicorn, figurative*, Job 39:9.
i *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
4 R. V. wild-oxen

8
j *Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord*, Gen. 1:5.

11
k *Cormorant*, Lev. 11:17.
l Isa. 14:23; Zeph. 2:14.
5 R. V. pelican and the porcupine

he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 [a,b]Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the [c]heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall [1]fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling *fig* from the fig tree.

5 For my [a,d]sword [2]shall be bathed in [c]heaven: behold, [b]it shall come down upon [3,e]Ī-du̧-mē′ă, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

6 The [a,d]sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a [f]sacrifice in [g]Bŏz′-rah, and a great slaughter in the land of [e]Ī-du̧-mē′ă.

7 And the [4,h]unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and [i]their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For *it is* the [j]day of the LORD's [a]vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversy of Zī′ŏn.

9 And [a]the streams thereof shall be turned into *pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 [a]It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 But the [5,k]cormorant and the [l]bittern shall possess it; the [m]owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the [6]stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 [b]And thorns shall come up in her palaces, [n]nettles and [o]brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of [7,p]dragons, *and* a court for [8,m]owls.

14 [b]The wild [q]beasts of the desert shall also meet with the [9]wild beasts of the island, and the [r]satyr shall cry to his fellow; the [10]screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 [q]There shall the [11]great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the [12,s]vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the [t]book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the [u]lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAPTER 35

The future prosperity of Zion described.

[a,b,c]THE wilderness and the [d]solitary place shall be [e]glad for them; and the [d,f]desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the [g]rose.

2 [a,b,c]It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with

B.C. 713? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Owl*, Lev. 11:17.
6 R. V. plummet

13
n *Nettles*, Prov. 24:31.
o Judg. 9:14, 15; Luke 6:44.
p *Dragon*, Deut. 32:33.
7 R. V. jackals,
8 R. V. ostriches.

14
q *Animals, habits and abodes of*, Jer. 27:5.
r *Satyr*, Isa. 13:21
9 R. V. wolves,
10 R. V. night-monster

15
s Lev. 11:14; Deut. 14:13.
11 R. V. arrow-snake
12 R. V. kites

16
t *Word of God, inspired*, Psa. 119:9.

17
u *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

1
a *Allegory*, vs. 1–10; Gal. 4:24.
b *Church, prophecies concerning, its prosperity*, vs. 1–10; Matt. 16:18.
c *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, vs. 1–10; Acts 10:45.
e *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
f *Desert, figurative*, Lev. 16:22.
g Song 2:1.

* **PITCH.** *An opaque mineral used as a plaster and cement*, Isa. 34:9. *Used by Noah in the ark*, Gen. 6:14. *Used in making the ark in which Moses was hidden*, Ex. 2:3.

[e]joy and singing: the glory of
[h]Lĕb′a-non shall be given unto
it, the excellency of [i]Cär′mel
and [j]Shâr′on, they shall see the
[k]glory of the LORD, *and* the ex-
cellency of our God.
3 [l,m]Strengthen ye the [n]weak
hands, and confirm the feeble
knees.
4 Say to them *that are* of a fear-
ful heart, Be strong, [o]fear not:
behold, your God will come *with*
vengeance, *even* God *with* a rec-
ompence; he will come and [p]save
you.
5 [b,c]Then the eyes of the
[q]blind shall be opened, and the
ears of the [r]deaf shall be un-
stopped.
6 [a,b,c]Then shall the [s]lame *man*
leap as an [t]hart, and the tongue
of the [u]dumb sing: for in the wil-
derness shall waters break out,
and streams in the desert.
7 [a,b,c]And the [1,d]parched
ground shall become a pool,
and the [d]thirsty land springs
of water: in the [d]habitation
of [2]dragons, where each lay,
shall be grass with [v]reeds and
rushes.
8 [b,c]And an [w]highway shall be
there, and a *way, and it shall be
called The way of [x]holiness; the
unclean shall not pass over it;
but it *shall be* for those: the way-
faring men, though fools, shall
not err *therein*.
9 No [y]lion shall be there, nor
any ravenous beast shall go up
thereon, it shall not be found
there; but the redeemed shall
walk *there*:
10 And [z]the [a,b]ransomed of the
LORD shall return, and come to
[c]Zī′ŏn with [d]songs and everlast-
ing joy upon their heads: they
shall obtain joy and gladness,
and sorrow and sighing shall flee
away.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
h *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
i *Carmel*, Jer. 46:18.
j *Sharon*, 1 Chr. 27:29.
k *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

3
l Heb. 12:12.
m *Despondency, comfort in*, Eccl. 2:20.
n *Weak, duty of strong to*, 1 Cor. 8:9.

4
o *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.
p *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

5
q *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
r *Deafness, figurative*, Matt. 11:5.

6
s *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.
t *Deer*, Deut. 14:5.
u *Dumb*, Ex. 4:11.

7
v *Reed*, Ezek. 40:3.
1 R. V. glowing sand
2 R. V. jackals,

8
w *Highways, figurative*, Deut. 2:27.
x *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30

9
y *Lion, figurative*, Mic. 5:8.

10
z *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

a *Ransom, figurative*, Ex. 21:30.
b *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
c *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
d *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

CHAPTER 36

Sennacherib invades Judah. 2 Rabshakeh sent to Jerusalem. 3 His interview with Eliakim, Shebna, and Joah. 13 He solicits the people to revolt. 22 His words reported to Hezekiah.

NOW it came to pass in the
fourteenth year of king
[a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah, *that* [b]Sĕn-năch′e-
rĭb king of [c]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ came up
against all the defenced cities of
[d]Jū′dah, and took them.
2 And the [b]king of [c]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ
sent [e]Răb′sha-keh from [f]Lā′-
chish to [g]Jē-ru̦′sȧ-lĕm unto king
[a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah with a great army.
And he stood by the conduit of
the upper [h]pool in the highway
of the [i]fuller's field.
3 Then came forth unto him
[j,k]Ē-lī′a-kĭm, [l]Hĭl-kī′ah's son,
which was over the house, and
[k,m]Shĕb′nȧ the [n]scribe, and
[k,o]Jō′ah, [p]Ā′saph's son, the re-
corder.
4 And [e]Răb′sha-keh [q]said unto
them, Say ye now to [a]Hĕz-e-kī′-
ah, Thus saith the great [b]king,
the king of [c]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ, What
confidence *is* this wherein thou
trustest?
5 I say, [1]*sayest thou*, (but *they*
are but vain words) *I have* coun-
sel and strength for war: [q]now on
whom dost thou trust, that thou
rebellest against me?
6 Lo, thou trustest in the staff
of this broken [r]reed, on [s]Ē′ġy̆pt;
whereon if a man lean, it will go
into his hand, and pierce it: so *is*
[t]Phā′raōh king of Ē′ġy̆pt to all
that trust in him.
7 But if thou say to me, We
[u]trust in the LORD our God: *is*
it not he, whose high places and
whose altars [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah hath
taken away, and said to [d]Jū′dah
and to Jē-ru̦′sȧ-lĕm, Ye shall
worship before this altar?
8 Now therefore give pledges,
I pray thee, to my master the

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
b *Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1.
c *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
e *Rabshakeh*, 2 Kin. 18:17.
f *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
h *Pool*, 2 Sam. 2:13.
i Isa. 7:3; 2 Kin. 18:17.

B.C. 710?

3
j *Eliakim*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
k *Cabinet*, Ezra 7:14.
l Isa. 22:20; 2 Kin. 18:18, 26, 37.
m *Shebna*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
n *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
o 2 Kin. 18:18, 26.
p 2 Kin. 18:18, 37.

4
q *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.

5
1 R. V. thy counsel and strength for the war are but vain words:

6
r *Reed, figurative of weakness*, Ezek. 40:3.
s *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8
t Isa. 19:11; 30: 2, 3.

7
u *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

* **WAY.** *Of holiness*, Psa. 16:11; Isa. 35:8, 9; Jer. 6:16; Hos. 14:9. *Of righteousness, narrow*, Matt. 7:14. *Of sin, broad*, Matt. 7:13. *Jesus the*, John 14:6; Heb. 9:8. *The doctrines to be believed and the life to be lived taught by Jesus called the*, Acts 9:2; 18:25, 26; 19:9, 23; 22:4; 24:14, 22.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
v *Sarcasm*, Judg. 10:14.

11
w *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
x *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

12
2 R. V. water

15
y *Blasphemy, defying God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

16
3 R. V. your peace with me, and

[b]king of [c]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and I will
give thee two thousand horses,
[v]if thou be able on thy part to
set riders upon them.
9 [q]How then wilt thou turn
away the face of one captain of
the least of my master's servants,
and put thy trust on [s]Ē′-
ġȳpt for chariots and for horsemen?
10 And am I now come up without
the LORD against this land
to destroy it? the LORD said unto
me, Go up against this land,
and destroy it.
11 Then [w]said [j]Ē-lī′a-kĭm and
[m]Shĕb′nȧ and [o]Jō′ah unto [e]Răb′-
sha-keh, Speak, I pray thee, unto
thy servants in the Sȳr′ĭ-an [x]language;
for we understand *it*: and
speak not to us in the Jews' language,
in the ears of the people
that *are* on the wall.
12 But [e]Răb′sha-keh said, Hath
my master sent me to thy master
and to thee to speak these words?
hath he not *sent me* to the men
that sit upon the wall, that
they may eat their own dung,
and drink their own [2]piss with
you?
13 Then [e]Răb′sha-keh stood,
and cried with a loud voice in
the Jews' [x]language, and said,
Hear ye the words of the great
[b]king, the king of [c]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ.
14 Thus saith the king, Let not
[a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah deceive you: for he
shall not be able to deliver you.
15 [y]Neither let [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah
make you trust in the LORD,
saying, The LORD will surely
deliver us: the city shall not be
delivered into the hand of the
[b]king of [c]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ.
16 Hearken not to [a]Hĕz-e-kī′-
ah: for thus saith the [b]king of
[c]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, Make [3]*an agreement*
with me *by* a present, and come
out to me: and eat ye every one
of his vine, and every one of his
[z]fig tree, and drink ye every one
the waters of his own *cistern;
17 Until I come and take you
away to a land like your own
land, a land of corn and wine, a
land of bread and vineyards.
18 *Beware* lest Hĕz-e-kī′ah persuade
you, saying, The LORD
will deliver us. Hath any of the
gods of the nations delivered his
land out of the hand of the king
of Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ?
19 Where *are* the gods of [a]Hā′-
math and [a]Är′phad? where *are*
the gods of [b]Sĕph-ar-vā′im? and
have they delivered [c]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ
out of my hand?
20 Who *are they* among all the
gods of these lands, that have
delivered their land out of my
hand, that the LORD should deliver
[d]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm out of my
hand?
21 But they held their peace,
and answered him not a word: for
the king's commandment was,
saying, Answer him not.
22 Then came [e]Ē-lī′a-kĭm, the
son of [f]Hĭl-kī′ah, that *was* over
the household, and [g]Shĕb′nȧ the
scribe, and [h]Jō′ah, the son of
Ā′saph, the recorder, to [i]Hĕz-e-
kī′ah with *their* clothes [j]rent,
and told him the words of [k]Răb′-
sha-keh.

CHAPTER 37

Hezekiah sends to Isaiah to pray for deliverance. 6 Isaiah comforts him. 8 Sennacherib sends a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah's prayer. 21 Isaiah foretells the destruction of Sennacherib, and the safety of Zion. 36 An angel slays the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

AND it came to pass, when
king [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah heard
it, that he [b]rent his clothes, and
covered himself with [c]sackcloth,
and went into the [d]house of the
LORD.
2 And he sent [e]Ē-lī′a-kĭm, who
was over the household, and
[f]Shĕb′nȧ the [g]scribe, and the
elders of the priests covered with

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Fig Tree, figurative*, Luke 13:6.

19
a Isa. 37:13.
b *Sepharvaim*, 2 Kin. 17:24.
c *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

20
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

22
e *Eliakim*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
f Isa. 22:20; 2 Kin. 18:18, 26, 37.
g *Shebna*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
h 2 Kin. 18:18, 26, 37.
i *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
j *Rending of Garments, a token of affliction*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
k *Rabshakeh*, 2 Kin. 18:17.

1
a *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
b *Rending of Garments, a token of affliction*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
c *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
d *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

2
e *Eliakim*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
f *Shebna*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
g *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

* **CISTERN,** 2 Kin. 18:31; Isa. 36:16. **Figurative,** Prov. 5:15; Eccl. 12:6; Jer. 2:13.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
i *Prophet*, Isa. 3:2.

3
1 R.V. contumely:

4
j *Rabshakeh*, 2 Kin. 18:17.
k *Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1.
l *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
m *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
n *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.

6
o *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
p *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
q *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

7
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. put a spirit in

8
s *Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.
t *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.

9
u 2 Kin. 19:9.
v *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.

10
w *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
x *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

[c]sackcloth, unto [h]Ī-ṣā'iah the
[i]prophet the son of Ā'mŏz.
3 And they said unto him,
Thus saith [a]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, This
day *is* a day of trouble, and of
rebuke, and of [1]blasphemy: for
the children are come to the
birth, and *there is* not strength
to bring forth.
4 It may be the LORD thy God
will hear the words of [j]Răb'-
sha-keh, whom the [k]king of [l]Ăs-
sȳr'ĭ-ȧ his master hath sent to
[m]reproach the living God, and
will reprove the words which
the LORD thy God hath heard:
wherefore [n]lift up *thy* prayer for
the remnant that is left.
5 So the servants of king [a]Hĕz-
e-kī'ah came to [h]Ī-ṣā'iah.
6 And [h]Ī-ṣā'iah said unto them,
Thus shall ye say unto your
master, [o]Thus saith the LORD,
[p,q]Be not afraid of the words
that thou hast heard, wherewith
the servants of the king of [l]Ăs-
sȳr'ĭ-ȧ have [m]blasphemed me.
7 Behold, [r]I will [2]send a blast
upon him, and he shall hear a
rumour, and return to his own
land; and I will cause him to
fall by the sword in his own
land.
8 ¶ So [j]Răb'sha-keh returned,
and found the [k]king of [l]Ăs-
sȳr'ĭ-ȧ warring against [s]Lĭb'-
nah: for he had heard that he
was departed from [t]Lā'chish.
9 And he heard say concerning
[u]Tĭr'ha-kah king of [v]Ē-thĭ-ō'-
pĭ-ȧ, He is come forth to make
war with thee. And when he
heard *it*, he sent messengers to
[a]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, saying,
10 Thus shall ye speak to Hĕz-
e-kī'ah king of [w]Jū'dah, saying,
[m]Let not thy God, in whom thou
trustest, deceive thee, saying,
[x]Jĕ-ru'sȧ-lĕm shall not be given
into the hand of the king of [l]Ăs-
sȳr'ĭ-ȧ.
11 [y]Behold, thou hast heard
what the kings of Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-ȧ have
done to all lands by destroying
them utterly; and shalt thou be
delivered?
12 [y]Have the gods of the na-
tions delivered them which my
fathers have destroyed, *as* [z]Gō'-
zan, and [a]Hā'ran, and [b]Rē'-
zeph, and the children of [c]Ē'-
dĕn which *were* in [d]Tē-lăs'sar?
13 Where *is* the king of [e]Hā'-
math, and the king of [e]Är'phad,
and the king of the city of [f]Sĕph-
ar-vā'im, [g]Hē'nȧ, and [h]Ī'vah?
14 ¶ And [i]Hĕz-e-kī'ah received
the *letter from the hand of the
messengers, and read it: and
Hĕz-e-kī'ah went up unto the
[j]house of the LORD, and spread
it before the LORD.
15 And [i]Hĕz-e-kī'ah [k]prayed
unto the LORD, saying,
16 [k]O LORD of hosts, God of
Ĭṣ'ra-el, that [l]dwellest [m]*between*
the [n]cherubims, [o,p]thou *art* the
God, *even* thou alone, of all the
kingdoms of the earth: [q]thou
hast made [r]heaven and [s]earth.
17 Incline thine ear, O LORD,
and hear; open thine eyes, O
LORD, and see: and hear all the
words of [t]Sĕn-năch'e-rĭb, which
hath sent to reproach the living
God.
18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings
of [u]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-ȧ have [v]laid waste
all the nations, and their coun-
tries,
19 And have cast their [w]gods in-
to the fire: for [x]they *were* no gods,
but the work of men's hands,
wood and stone: therefore they
have destroyed them.
20 Now therefore, O LORD our
God, [y]save us from his hand,
[z]that all the kingdoms of the

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
y *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.

12
z *Gozan*, 2 Kin. 17:6.

a *Haran*, Gen. 11:31.
b 2 Kin. 19:12.
c 2 Kin. 19:12; Ezek. 27:23.
d Or, *Thelasar*, 2 Kin. 19:12.

13
e 2 Kin. 18:34.
f *Sepharvaim*, 2 Kin. 17:24.
g 2 Kin. 18:34; 19:13.
h 2 Kin. 18:34; 19: 13; or, *Ava*, 2 Kin. 17:24.

14
i *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

15
k *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.

16
l *Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.
m *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.
n *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.
o *God, sovereign*, Gen 2:2.
p *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
q *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.
s *Earth, created by God*, Prov. 8:23.

17
t *Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1.

18
u *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
v *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

19
w *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
x *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

20
y *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.

***LETTERS.** *Written, by David to Joab*, 2 Sam. 11:14; *by king of Syria to king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 5:5, 6; *by king of Babylon to Hezekiah*, Isa. 39:1; *by Sennacherib to Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 19:9–14; Isa. 37:9–14, 17; *by Elijah to Jehoram*, 2 Chr. 21:12–15; *by adversaries of the Jews to Artaxerxes, and his reply*, Ezra 4:6–23; *by Tatnai to Darius*, Ezra 5:6–17; *by Artaxerxes to Ezra*, Ezra 7:11–26; *and to Nehemiah*, Neh. 2:7–9; *by Sanballat to Nehemiah*, Neh. 6:5–7; *by Claudius Lysias to Felix*, Acts 23:25–30; *by Paul to Philemon in behalf of Onesimus*, Philemon 1. *Of commendation*, 2 Cor. 3:1.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

earth may know that thou *art* the
LORD, *even* thou only.
21 ¶ Then [a]Ī-ṣā'iah the son of
Ā'mŏz sent unto [b]Hĕz-e-kī'ah,
saying, Thus saith the LORD
God of Ĭṣ'ra-el, Whereas thou
hast prayed to me against [c]Sĕn-
năch'e-rĭb king of [d]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ:
22 This *is* the [d]word which the
LORD hath spoken concerning
him; The virgin, the daughter
of Zī'ŏn, hath despised thee,
and laughed thee to scorn; the
daughter of Jĕ-rṳ'sȧ-lĕm hath
shaken her head at thee.
23 Whom hast thou reproached
and [e]blasphemed? and against
whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice,
and lifted up thine eyes on high?
even against the [f]Holy One of
Ĭṣ'ra-el.
24 By thy servants hast thou
[e]reproached the Lord, and hast
[g]said, By the multitude of my
chariots am I come up to the
height of the mountains, to the
sides of [h]Lĕb'a-non; and I will
cut down the tall cedars thereof,
and the choice fir trees thereof:
and I will enter into [3]the height
of his border, *and* the forest of
his Cär'mel.
25 I have digged, and drunk
water; and with the sole of my
feet have I dried up all the rivers
of [4]the besieged places.
26 Hast thou not heard long
ago, *how* I have done it; *and* of
ancient times, that I have form-
ed it? now have I brought it to
pass, that thou shouldest be to
lay waste defenced cities *into*
ruinous heaps.
27 Therefore their inhabitants
were of small power, they were
dismayed and confounded: they
were *as* the grass of the field,
and *as* the green herb, *as* the
grass on the housetops, and
as [5]*corn* blasted before it be
grown up.
28 But I [i]know thy abode, and
thy going out, and thy coming in,
and thy rage against me.
29 [6]Because thy rage against
me, and thy tumult, is come up
into mine ears, therefore will I
put my hook in thy nose, and
my bridle in thy lips, and I will
[j]turn thee back by the way by
which thou camest.
30 And this *shall be* a sign unto
thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such
as groweth of itself; and the sec-
ond year that which springeth of
the same: and in the third year
sow ye, and reap, and plant vine-
yards, and eat the fruit thereof.
31 And the remnant that is es-
caped of the house of [k]Jū'dah
shall again take root downward,
and bear fruit upward:
32 For out of [l]Jĕ-rṳ'sȧ-lĕm shall
go forth a remnant, and they that
escape out of mount Zī'ŏn: the
zeal of the LORD of hosts shall
do this.
33 Therefore thus saith the
LORD concerning the king of
[d]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ, He shall not come
into this city, nor shoot an ar-
row there, nor come before it
with shields, nor cast a bank
against it.
34 By the way that he came, by
the same shall he return, and shall
not come into this city, saith the
LORD.
35 For I will defend this city to
save it for mine own sake, and
[m]for my servant [n]Dā'vid's sake.
36 ¶ Then the [o]angel of the
LORD went forth, and [i,p]smote
in the camp of the [q]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-anṣ
a hundred and fourscore and
five thousand: and when they
arose early in the morning, be-
hold, they *were* all dead corpses.
37 So [c]Sĕn-năch'e-rĭb king of
[q]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ departed, and went
and returned, and dwelt at [r]Nĭn'-
e-veh.
38 And it came to pass, as he
was worshipping in the house of

21
a *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
b *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
c *Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1.
d *Assyria, prophecies concerning*, vs. 21–35; Gen. 25:18.

23
e *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
f *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

24
g *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.
h *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
3 R. V. his farthest height, the forest of his fruitful field.

25
4 R. V. Egypt.

27
5 Am. R. V. a field of grain before it be grown up.

28
i *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
j *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
6 R. V. Because of thy raging against me, and for that thine arrogancy is

31
k *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

32
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

35
m *Intercession, influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.
n *David, his intercessional influence with God*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

36
o *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
p *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
q *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

37
r *Nineveh*, Jonah 1:2.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38
s 2 Kin. 19:37.
t *Children, wicked,* Mark 10:14.
u *Parricide,* 2 Kin. 19:37.
v *Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17.
w *Assassination,* Deut. 27:24.
x Or, *Ararat,* Gen. 8:4.
y *Esar-haddon,* 2 Kin. 19:37.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 16:20.
b *Isaiah,* Isa. 1:1.
c Isa. 1:1; 13:1; 2 Kin. 19:2.
d *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
e *Death, God's power over,* Num. 23:10.

2
f *Afflictions, prayer in,* Psa. 34:19.

3
g *Prayer, pleas offered in,* Acts 6:4.
h *Obedience, instances of,* Heb. 5:8.
i *Sincerity, exemplified,* 1 Cor. 5:8.
j *Weeping,* Ezra 3:13.

5
k *Hezekiah, prophecy concerning,* 2 Kin. 16:20.
l *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
m *Tears, observed by God,* Psa. 6:6.

6
n *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
o *Assyria,* Gen. 25:18.

8
p *Sun,* Josh. 10:12.
q 2 Kin. 20:11.
r *Ahaz,* 2 Kin. 15:38.
1 R. V. steps,
2 R. V. on the dial whereon it was gone down.

[s]Nĭs′rŏch his god, that [s]Ă-drăm′-me-lĕch and [s]Shă-rē′zĕr his [t]sons [u,v,w]smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of [x]Ăr-mē′nĭ-ȧ: and [y]Ē′sar–hăd′-don his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 38

Hezekiah, in answer to prayer, has his life lengthened. 8 The sun goes ten degrees backward for a sign to him. 9 His song of thanksgiving.

IN those days was [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah sick unto death. And [b]Ī-ṣā′iah the prophet the son of [c]Ā′mŏz came unto him, and said unto him, [d]Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt [e]die, and not live.

2 Then [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah turned his face toward the wall, and [f]prayed unto the LORD,

3 And [g]said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have [h]walked before thee in [i]truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah [j]wept sore.

4 Then [d]came the word of the LORD to [b]Ī-ṣā′iah, saying,

5 Go, and [d]say to Hĕz-e-kī′ah, [k]Thus saith the LORD, the God of Dā′vid thy father, I have heard thy [l]prayer, I have seen thy [m]tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will [n]deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of [o]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ȧ: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the [1]degrees, which is gone down in the [p]sun [q]dial of [r]Ā′hăz, ten [1]degrees backward. So the sun returned ten [1]degrees, [2]by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah king of [s]Jū′dah, when he had been sick, and was [t]recovered of his sickness:

10 I [u,v]said in the [3]cutting off of my days, I shall go to the [w]gates of the [4]grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I [u]said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD, in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine [x]age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's [y]tent: I have [5]cut off like a *weaver my life: he will cut me off [6]with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I [7]reckoned till morning, *that,* as a [z]lion, so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a [a]crane *or* a [b]swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a [c]dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: [d]O LORD, I am oppressed; [8]undertake for me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it:* [e]I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: [f]so wilt thou recover me, and [g]make me to live.

17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in [h]love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of [i]corruption: for thou hast [j]cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For the [k]grave cannot praise thee, [l]death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot [m]hope for thy [n]truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
s *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
t *Disease, healing of,* Ex. 15:26.

10
u *Murmuring,* Num. 14:2.
v *Despondency,* Eccl. 2:20.
w *Gates, figurative,* Deut. 3:5.
3 R. V. noontide of
4 Am. R. V. Sheol:

12
x *Life, brevity of,* Eccl. 8:15.
y *Tent,* Gen. 13:5.
5 R. V. rolled up like
6 R. V. from the loom:

13
z *Lion,* Mic. 5:8.
7 R. V. quieted myself until morning; as

14
a Jer. 8:7.
b *Swallow,* Psa. 84:3.
c *Dove,* Gen. 8:8.
d *Afflictions, prayer in,* Psa. 34:19.
8 R. V. be thou my surety.

15
e *Humility, exemplified,* Prov. 22:4.

16
f *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
g *Life, from God,* vs. 17–20; Eccl. 8:15.

17
h *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
i *Corruption, figurative,* Job 17:14.
j *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.

18
k *Grave,* 2 Sam. 3:32.
l *Death,* Num. 23:10.
m *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
n *Truth,* John 18:37.

* **WEAVING,** Isa. 19:9; 38:12. *Bezaleel and Aholiab skilled in,* Ex. 35:34, 35; 38:22, 23. *By women,* 2 Kin. 23:7. *Of the ephod,* Ex. 28:32; 39:22. *Of coats,* Ex. 39:27. *Weaver's shuttle,* Job 7:6; *beam,* Judg. 16:14; 2 Sam. 21:19; 1 Chr. 11:23.
See footnote, ART, 2 Chr. 16:14.

[o]praise thee, as I *do* this day:
the [p]father to the [q]children shall
[r]make known thy [n]truth.
20 The LORD *was ready* to
[t]save me: therefore we will [s,t]sing
my songs to the stringed [u]instru-
ments all the days of our life in
the [v]house of the LORD.
21 For [w]Ī-ṣā'iah had said, Let
them take a lump of [x,y]figs, and
lay *it* for a plaister upon the [z]boil,
and he shall recover.
22 Hĕz-e-kī'ah also had said,
What *is* the sign that I shall go
up to the house of the LORD?

CHAPTER 39

The king of Babylon sends to congratulate Hezekiah upon his recovery. 3 Isaiah foretells the Babylonian captivity.

AT that time [a]Mē-rō'dăch-
băl'a-dăn, the son of Băl'-
a-dăn, king of [b]Băb-ȳ-lon, sent
[c]letters and a present to [d]Hĕz-
e-kī'ah: for he had heard that
he had been sick, and was re-
covered.
2 And [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah was glad
of them, and [e]shewed [f]them
the [g]house of his precious things,
the [h]silver, and the [i]gold, and the
[j]spices, and the precious [1,k]oint-
ment, and all the [l]house of his
armour, and all that was found
in his treasures: there was noth-
ing in his house, nor in all
his dominion, that [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah
shewed them not.
3 ¶ Then came [m,n]Ī-ṣā'iah the
prophet unto king [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah,
and said unto him, What said
these men? and from whence
came they unto thee? And Hĕz-
e-kī'ah said, They are come from
a far country unto me, *even* from
[b]Băb'ȳ-lon.
4 Then said he, What have
they seen in thine house? And
[d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah answered, All that
is in mine house have they seen:
there is nothing among my treas-
ures that I have not shewed
them.
5 Then said [m,n]Ī-ṣā'iah to [d]Hĕz-
e-kī'ah, [o]Hear the word of the
LORD of hosts:
6 Behold, the days come, that
all that *is* in thine house, and
that which thy fathers have
laid up in store until this day,
shall be carried to [p]Băb'ȳ-lon:
nothing shall be left, saith the
LORD.
7 And of thy sons that shall is-
sue from thee, which thou shalt
beget, shall they [q]take away; and
they shall be [r]eunuchs in the pal-
ace of the king of [p]Băb'ȳ-lon.
8 Then said [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah to
[m]Ī-ṣā'iah, [s,t]Good *is* the word
of the LORD which thou hast
spoken. He said moreover, For
there shall be [u]peace and [v]truth
in my days.

CHAPTER 40

God's command to comfort his people. 3 An exhortation to prepare the way of the Lord, 9 and to proclaim the glad tidings of his coming. 12 The power and wisdom of God. 18 The folly of likening him to any thing. 26 His perfections a sure ground of trust in him.

[a]COMFORT ye, comfort ye
[b]my people, saith your God.
2 [a]Speak ye comfortably to [c]Jē-
ru'sā-lĕm, and cry unto her, that
her warfare is accomplished,
that her iniquity is [d]pardoned:
for [e]she hath received of the
LORD's hand [f]double for all her
sins.
3 ¶ [g]The voice of [h]him that
crieth in the wilderness, [i,j]Pre-
pare ye the way of the [k]LORD,
make straight in the desert a
[l]highway for our God.
4 [m,n,o,p]Every valley shall be
exalted, and every mountain and
hill shall be made low: and the
crooked shall be made straight,
and the rough places plain:
5 [n,o]And the [q]glory of the
LORD shall be revealed, and
[p]all flesh shall see *it* together:
for the mouth of the LORD
hath spoken *it*.
6 The voice said, Cry. And he

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
o *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
p *Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
q *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14.
r *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.

20
s *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
t *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
u *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
v *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

21
w *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
x *Fig, employed as a remedy*, Mark 11:13.
y *Disease, remedies used for*, Ex. 15:26.
z *Boil*, Ex. 9:9.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Or, *Berodach-baladan*, 2 Kin. 20:12.
b *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
c *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
d *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.

2
e *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
f *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
g *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.
h *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
i *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
j *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
k *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
l *Armory*, Neh. 3:19.
1 R. V. oil.

3
m *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
n *Minister, faithful*, vs. 3–7; Rom. 15:16.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
o *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

6
p *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 4:30.

7
q *Captivity*, Isa. 5:13.
r *Eunuch*, Matt. 19:12.

8
s *Adversity, resignation in*, Psa. 10:6.
t *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
u *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
v *Truth*, John 18:37.

1
a *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
c *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.
d *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
f *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

3
g Matt. 3:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23.
h *John the Baptist, prophecies concerning*, Luke 1:63.
i *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
j *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Highways, figurative*, Deut. 2:27.

4
m Luke 3:5.
n *Church, prophecies concerning its universality*, Matt. 16:18.
o *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 4–11; Matt. 1:21.
p *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, vs. 4–11; Acts 10:45.

5
q *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
r Jas. 1:10; 1 Pet. 1:24, 25.
s *Life, brevity of*, Eccl. 8:15.
7
1 Am. R. V. breath of Jehovah
8
t *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
9
u *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
2 R. V. thou that tellest good tidings to Zion,
3 R. V. thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem, lift
10
v *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Arm, figurative*, v. 1; Psa. 89:13.
x *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
4 R. V. as a mighty one,
5 R. V. recompence
11
y *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

a *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.
b *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
c *Guidance*, Psa. 48:14.
d *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. give suck.
12
e *God, dissertations on*, vs. 12–29; Gen. 2:2.
13
f Rom. 11:34; 1 Cor. 2:16.
g *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

said, What shall I cry? [r,s]All flesh *is* *grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field:

7 The *grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the [1]spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.

8 The *grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the [t]word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 ¶ O [2,n,o,u]Zī′ŏn, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O [3]Jē-ru̦′sā-lĕm, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of [b]Jū′dah, Behold your God!

10 Behold, the [v]Lord GOD will come [4]with strong *hand*, and his [w]arm shall rule for him: behold, his [x]reward *is* with him, and his [5]work before him.

11 [y]He shall [z]feed his flock like a [a]shepherd: [b]he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently [c,d]lead those that [6]are with young.

12 ¶ [e]Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

13 [f,g]Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or *being* his counsellor hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him [g]knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And [h]Lĕb′a-non *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a [i]burnt offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 [j,k]The workman melteth a graven [l]image, and the [m]goldsmith spreadeth it over with [n]gold, and casteth [o]silver chains.

20 [j]He that *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning [k]workman to prepare a graven [l]image, *that* shall not be moved.

21 [p]Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 *It is* [q]he that sitteth upon the circle of the [r]earth, and the [s]inhabitants thereof *are* as [t]grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the [u]heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the [v]princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as [w]stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the [x]Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
h *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
i *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
19
j *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
k *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14.
l *Idol, manufacture of*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
m *Goldsmith*, Neh. 3:8.
n *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
o *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
21
p *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
22
q *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.
s *Man, insignificance of*, Job 4:17.
t Num. 13:33; Eccl. 12:5; Nah. 3:17.
u *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
23
v *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
24
w *Stubble*, Isa. 5:24.
25
x *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **GRASS.** *Created on the third creative day*, Gen. 1:11. *Mown*, Psa. 72:6. *God's care of*, Matt. 6:30; Luke 12:28. *On roofs of houses*, Psa. 129:6. *The brevity of human life compared to*, Psa. 90:5, 6; Jas. 1:10, 11; 1 Pet. 1:24. *The eternal word of God contrasted with*, Isa. 40:7. **Figurative:** *Of the brevity of human life*, Isa. 40:6.

these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in [y]power; not one faileth.

27 [z]Why [a,b]sayest thou, O Jā′cob, and speakest, O Ĭs′ra-el, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the [c]everlasting God, the LORD, the [d]Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? [e]*there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 [f]He giveth [g,h]power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

31 But [i,j]they that [k]wait upon the LORD [l]shall renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

CHAPTER 41

God calls upon idolaters to consider his power to aid his people. 8 His gracious assurance to Israel of protection. 21 The vanity of idols.

KEEP silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 [a]Who raised up [1,b]the righteous *man* from the east, [2]called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, *and* passed safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 [a]Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? [a]I the [c]LORD, the first, and with the last; I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* said to his brother, Be of good courage.

7 So the [d]carpenter encouraged the [e]goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the [f]hammer him that smote the anvil, saying, [3]It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with *nails, *that* it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Ĭs′ra-el, *art* my servant, Jā′cob whom I have chosen, the seed of [g]Ā′brā-hăm my friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the [4]chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ [h,i]Fear thou not; for [j,k]I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: [j,k]I will [l,m]strengthen thee; yea, [j,l]I will help thee; yea, [j]I will uphold thee with the right [n,o]hand of my [p]righteousness.

11 Behold, [k]all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For [j,k]I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, [h,i]say-

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
y *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

27
z *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.

a *Presumption, in defying God*, Psa. 19:13.
b *Blasphemy, manifested in imputing ignorance to God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

28
c *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
e *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.

29
f *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
g *Spiritual Power, from God*, Luke 24:49.
h *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

31
i *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
j *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
k *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
l *Worship, renews strength*, Gen. 22:5.

2
a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Cyrus, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 36:22.
1 R. V. one from
2 R. V. whom he calleth in righteousness to his foot? he giveth nations before him, and maketh him

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
c *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
d *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
e *Goldsmith*, Neh. 3:8.
f 1 Kin. 6:7.
3 R. V. of the soldering, It is good:

8
g *Abraham, friend of God*, Gen. 17:5.

9
4 R. V. corners thereof,

10
h *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
i *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.
j *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
k *Adversity, consolation in*, vs. 13–17; Psa. 10:6.
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
n *Hand, symbol of power*, Ezra 10:19.
o *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **NAIL**, Isa. 41:7; Jer. 10:4. *Made, of iron*, 1 Chr. 22:3; *of gold*, 2 Chr. 3:9. *Jael kills Sisera with*, Judg. 4:21; 5:26. **Figurative**, Ezra 9:8; Isa. 22:23, 25; Zech. 10:4.

ing unto thee, Fear not; [l]I will help thee.

14 [h,i]Fear not, thou [q]worm Jā′cob, *and* ye men of Ĭs′ra-el; [i]I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy [r]redeemer, the [s,t]Holy One of Ĭs′ra-el.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: [u]thou shalt thresh the [v]mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the [v]hills as chaff.

16 [v]Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the [s,t]Holy One of Ĭs′ra-el.

17 *When* the [w]poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, [l,x]*I* the God of Ĭs′ra-el will not forsake them.

18 [l,x]I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the [y]cedar, the [z]shittah tree, and the [a]myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the [b]fir tree, *and* the [c]pine, and the [c]box tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the [d]Holy One of Ĭs′ra-el hath [e]created it.

21 ¶ [f]Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jā′cob.

22 [f]Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they *be*, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 [f]Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 [f]Behold, ye *are* of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 [g]I have raised up [h]*one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to [i]Zī′ŏn, Behold, behold them: and I will give to [j]Jĕ-ru̧′sā-lĕm one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even among them, and *there was* no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: [f]their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAPTER 42

The servant of Jehovah. 2 His character. 5 God's promise unto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his salvation. 17 His rebuke of Israel for their unbelief.

[a,b,c]BEHOLD my servant, whom I uphold, [1]mine elect, *in whom* my soul delighteth; I have put my [d]spirit upon him: [e,f]he shall bring forth judgment to the [g]Ġĕn′tīles.

2 [h]He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
q *Man, insignificance of*, Job 4:17.
r *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
s *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.

15
u *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
v *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

17
w *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
x *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

19
y *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
z Or, *Acacia*, Ex. 26:15.

a Neh. 8:15; Isa. 55:13; Zech. 1:8.
b *Fir Tree*, 2 Sam. 6:5.
c Isa. 60:13.

20
d *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

21
f *Idolatry, folly of*, vs. 21–29; 1 Sam. 15:23.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Cyrus, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 36:22.

27
i *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

1
a Matt. 12:18–21.
b *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 2–21; Matt. 1:21.
c *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
d *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
e *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–9; Matt. 1:21.
f *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, vs. 1–12; Matt. 16:18.
g *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
1 R. V. my chosen.

2
h *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.

3 [i,j]A bruised [k]reed shall he not break, and the smoking [l]flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 [b,j]He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that [m]created the [n]heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the [o]people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, [p,q]for a [r,s]light of the [g]Gĕn′tīles;

7 [s,t]To open the [u]blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in [u,v]darkness out of the prison house.

8 I *am* the LORD: that *is* my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth [w]I tell you of them.

10 ¶ Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his [x]praise from the end of the earth, [y]ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* [z]Kē′där doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 [a]Let them give glory unto the LORD, and [b]declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will [2]destroy and devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 [c]And I will bring the [d]blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will [e]lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make [f]darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and [g]not forsake them.

17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that [h]trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 ¶ Hear, ye [i]deaf; and look, ye [d]blind, that ye may see.

19 Who *is* blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* [3]perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

20 Seeing many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his [j]righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make *it* honourable.

22 But this *is* a [k]people [l]robbed and spoiled; *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken and hear for the time to come?

24 Who [l]gave Jā′cob for a spoil, and Ĭş′ra-el to the robbers?

B.C. 712? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
i *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
k *Reed, figurative*, Ezek. 40:3.
l *Flax, figurative*, Ex. 9:31.

5
m *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
o *Man, created*, Job 4:17.

6
p Luke 2:32.
q *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
s *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.

7
t Luke 4:17, 18.
u *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
v *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.

9
w *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
x *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
y *Mariner*, Ezek. 27:27.

11
z *Kedar*, Jer. 49:28.

12
a *Glorifying God, enjoined*, Luke 5:25.
b *Praise, enjoined*, Psa. 150:1.

B.C. 712? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
2 R. V. gasp and pant together.

16
c *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.
d *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
e *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
g *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

17
h *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

18
i *Deafness, figurative*, Matt. 11:5

19
3 R. V. at peace with me, and

21
j *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2

22
k *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
l *Judgments*, vs. 22–25; Ex. 6:6.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they [m,n]would not walk in his ways, [o]neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath [l]poured upon him the fury of his [p]anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAPTER 43

God's promises to his chosen people. 8 They are witnesses for him of his power to save. 14 His purpose to destroy Babylon, 18 and to deliver his people. 22 He rebukes the people for their sins.

BUT now thus saith the LORD that [a]created thee, O Jā'cob, and he that formed thee, O Is'ra-el, [b]Fear not: for [c]I have [d]redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

2 [e]When thou passest through the [f]waters, [g,h,i]I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: [e]when thou walkest through the fire, [h,i]thou shalt not be burned; [h,i]neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the [j]Holy One of Is'ra-el, thy [k]Saviour: I gave [l]E'gypt *for* thy ransom, [m]Ē-thī-ō'pĭ-à and [n,o]Sē'bà for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have [c]loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 [b,e]Fear not: for [h,i]I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my [p]sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one that is [p]called by my name: for I have [q]created him for my [r]glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the [s]blind people that have eyes, and the [t]deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can [u]declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

10 Ye *are* my [v]witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have [w]chosen; that ye may know and [x]believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, *even* I, *am* the [y]LORD; and beside me *there is* no [k]saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, [z]before the day *was* I *am* he; and [a]*there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, your [b]redeemer, the [c,d]Holy One of Is'ra-el; For your sake [e]I have sent to [f]Băb'y̆-lon, and [1]have brought down all their nobles, and the [g]Chăl-dē'ans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

15 I *am* the LORD, your [c,d]Holy One, the [h]creator of Is'ra-el, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which maketh a way in the [i]sea, and a path in the mighty waters;

17 [k]Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they

24
m *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
n *Adversity, obduracy in*, Psa. 10:6.
o *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
25
p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
1
a *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
c *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Redemption*, Lev. 25:24.
2
e *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
f *Water, figurative of affliction*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
g *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
3
j *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
m *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
n Psa. 72:10.
o Or, *Sabeans*, Isa. 45:14.
6
p *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
7
q *Man, design of the creation of*, Job 4:17.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
8
s *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
t *Deafness, figurative*, Matt. 11:5.
9
u *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
10
v *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
w *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
x *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
11
y *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
13
z *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
a *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
14
b *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
c *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
g *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
1 R. V. I will bring down all of them as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, in the ships of their rejoicing.
15
h *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
i *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
16
j *Red Sea, divided*, Ex. 10:19.
17
k *Egypt, army of, destroyed in the Red Sea*, Gen 41:8.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the [2]dragons and the owls: because I [e]give [l]waters in the [m]wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 This people have I [h]formed for myself; they shall shew forth my [n]praise.

22 ¶ But [o,p]thou hast [q,r]not called upon me, O Jā′cob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Is̱′ra-el.

23 [o,p]Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy [s]burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with [t]incense.

24 [o,p]Thou hast bought me no [u]sweet cane with [v]money, neither hast thou filled me with the [w]fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, [x]thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that [y,z]blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in [a]remembrance: let us [b]plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy [c]first father hath [d]sinned, and [3]thy [e]teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I [4]have [f]profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and [5]have given Jā′cob to the curse, and Is̱′ra-el to reproaches.

20
l *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
m *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.
2 R. V. the jackals and the ostriches:

21
n *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

22
o *Backsliders, instances of*, Jer. 3:22.
p *Church, backslidden*, Matt. 16:18.
q *Prayerlessness*, Job 21:15.
r *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

23
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.

24
u *Calamus*, Ezek. 27:19.
v *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
w *Fat, offered in sacrifice*, Lev. 7:24.
x *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

25
y *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
z *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

26
a *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
b *Reasoning, God reasons with men*, Job 13:6.

27
c *Adam, temptation and sin of*, Gen. 2:19.
d *Fall of Man*, Gen. 3:6.
e *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
3 R. V. thine interpreters have

28
f *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
4 R. V. will profane
5 R. V. I will make Jacob a curse, and Israel a reviling.

CHAPTER 44

Spiritual blessings promised to Israel. 6 Jehovah the only true God. 9 The folly of idolatry. 21 An assurance to Israel of deliverance.

YET now hear, O Jā′cob my servant; and Is̱′ra-el, whom [a]I have [b]chosen:

2 Thus saith the LORD that [c]made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; [d]Fear not, O Jā′cob, my servant; and thou, [e]Jĕs′u-rŭn, whom I have [b]chosen.

3 For [f]I will pour [g,h,i]water upon him that is [j]thirsty, and floods upon the [k]dry ground: I will pour my [l]spirit upon thy [m]seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as [n]willows by the water courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD's; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jā′cob; and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Is̱′ra-el.

6 Thus saith the LORD the [o]King of Is̱′ra-el, and his [p]redeemer the LORD of hosts; [q]I *am* the first, and [q]I *am* the last; and beside me *there is* no God.

7 And who, as [r]I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.

8 [d]Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my [s]witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, *there is* no [1]God; I know not *any*.

9 [t]They that make a [u]graven [v]image *are* all of them vanity; and their delectable things shall not profit; and they *are* tneir own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.

2
c *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
e Or, *Jeshurun*, Deut. 32:15.

3
f *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
g *Water, figurative of salvation*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
h *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
i *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
j *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
k *Drought, figurative*, Gen. 31:40.
l *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.
m *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.

4
n *Willow*, Lev. 23:40.

6
o *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
p *God, savior*, Gen 2:2.
q *God, eternity of* Gen. 2:2.

7
r *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

8
s *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
1 R. V. Rock;

9
t *Idolatry, folly of* vs. 10–20; 1 Sam 15:23.
u *Carving*, Ex. 35:33.
v *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10 [t]Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 The [w]smith [2]with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with [x]hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The [y]carpenter stretcheth out [3]*his* rule; he marketh it out with a [4]line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh [v]it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the [5]cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth [6]an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a [v]god, and worshippeth *it*; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a [v]god, *even* his graven image: he [t]falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.

18 They have [z]not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked [a]bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? [b]shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: a [c]deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jā′cob and Ĭs′ra-el; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Ĭs′ra-el, [d]thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I have [e]blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: [f]return unto me; for I have [g]redeemed thee.

23 [h]Sing, O ye heavens; for the Lord hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the Lord hath redeemed Jă′cob, and glorified himself in Ĭs′ra-el.

24 Thus saith the Lord, thy [i]redeemer, and he that [j,k]formed thee from the womb, [l]I *am* the Lord that [j]maketh all *things*; that stretcheth forth the [m]heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the [7,n]earth by myself;

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh [o]diviners mad; that turneth [p]wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to [q]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm, Thou

12
w *Smith*, Isa. 54:16.
x Jer. 10:4.
2 R. V. maketh an axe, and worketh

13
y *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
3 R. V. a line;
4 R. V. pencil;

14
5 R. V. holm tree
6 R. V. a fir tree.

18
z *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
a *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
b *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

20
c *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.

21
d *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

22
e *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
f *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
g *Redemption, of our souls*, Eph. 1:7.

23
h *Praise, enjoined*, Psa. 150:1.

24
i *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Man, created*, Job 4:17.
l *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2
m *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.
n *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
7 R. V. earth; who is with me?

25
o *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
p *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

26
q *Jerusalem, prophecies of the rebuilding of*, Judg. 19:10.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

28
s *Cyrus, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 36:22.
t *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
u *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

1
a *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
b *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.
c *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
d *Cyrus, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 36:22.
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
1 R. V. the doors before him, and

2
g *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. rugged places plain:
3 R. V. doors

4
h *Intercession, influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.
i *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
j *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
4 R. V. my chosen,

5
k *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

shalt be inhabited; and to the
cities of [r]Jū′dah, Ye shall be
built, and I will raise up the de-
cayed places thereof:
27 That saith to the deep, Be
dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:
28 That saith of [s]Çȳ′rus, *He
is* my [t]shepherd, and shall per-
form all my pleasure: even say-
ing to [q]Jĕ-ru̧′sâ-lĕm, Thou shalt
be built; and to the [u]temple, Thy
foundation shall be laid.

CHAPTER 45

God's purpose in calling Cyrus. 9 All opposition thereto in vain. 14 The spiritual conquests of Israel. 17 The security of Israel. 20 The vanity of idols. 22 All nations exhorted to look unto God for salvation.

[a]THUS saith the LORD to his
[b,c]anointed, to [d]Çȳ′rus,
whose right hand [e]I have holden,
to subdue nations before him;
and [e]I will loose the loins of
kings, to open [1]before him the
two leaved gates; and the [f]gates
shall not be shut;
2 [g]I will go before [d]thee,
and make the [2]crooked places
straight: I will break in pieces
the [3]gates of brass, and cut in
sunder the bars of iron:
3 And I will give [d]thee the
treasures of darkness, and hid-
den riches of secret places, that
thou mayest know that I, the
LORD, which [e]call *thee* by thy
name, *am* the God of Ĭş′ra-el.
4 [h]For [i]Jā′cob my servant's
sake, and Ĭş′ra-el [4]mine [j]elect, I
have even called [d]thee by thy
name: I have surnamed thee,
though thou hast not known me.
5 [k]I *am* the LORD, and *there is*
none else, *there is* no God beside
me: I girded [d]thee, though thou
hast not known me:
6 That they may know from
the rising of the sun, and from
the west, that *there is* none be-
side me. I *am* the LORD, and
there is none else.

7 [l]I form the [m]light, and create
[n]darkness: I make [o,p]peace, and
create [q]evil: [k]I the LORD do all
these *things*.
8 Drop down, ye heavens, from
above, and let the skies pour
down righteousness: let the earth
open, and let them bring forth
salvation, and let righteousness
spring up together; [k]I the LORD
have [l]created it.
9 [r]Woe unto him that [s]striveth
with his Maker! [5]*Let* the [t]pot-
sherd *strive* with the potsherds
of the earth. [u]Shall the clay say
to him that fashioneth it, What
makest thou? or thy work, He
hath no hands?
10 Woe unto him that saith un-
to *his* father, What begettest
thou? or to the woman, What
hast thou brought forth?
11 Thus saith the LORD, the
[v]Holy One of Ĭş′ra-el, and his
[l]Maker, [w]Ask me of things to
come concerning my sons, and
concerning the work of my
hands command ye me.
12 I have [l]made the [x]earth, and
created [y]man upon it: I, *even*
my hands, have stretched out
the [z]heavens, and all their host
have I commanded.
13 [a]I have raised [b]him up in
righteousness, and I will direct
all his ways: he shall build my
city, and he shall let go my cap-
tives, not for price nor reward,
saith the LORD of hosts.
14 Thus saith the LORD, The
labour of [c]Ē′ġȳpt, and [d]mer-
chandise of [e]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-â and of
the *Sâ-bē′anş, men of stature,
shall come over unto thee, and
they shall be thine: they shall
come after thee; in chains they
shall come over, and they shall
fall down unto thee, they shall
make supplication unto thee,
saying, Surely God *is* in thee;

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
l *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Light, created*, Gen. 1:3.
n *Darkness, God creates*, Gen. 1:2
o *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
p *Nation, peace given to, by God*, Isa. 2:4.
q *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

9
r Isa. 29:16; Rom. 9:20, 21.
s *Presumption, in defying God*, Psa. 19:13.
t Job 2:8.
u *Infidelity, arguments against*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
5 R. V. a potsherd among the potsherds of the earth!

11
v *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
x *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
y *Man, created*, Job 4:17.
z *Heavens, created* Psa. 8:3.

13
a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Cyrus, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 36:22.

14
c *Egypt, prophecies against*, Gen. 41:8.
d *Commerce*, 1 Kin. 10:15.
e *Ethiopia, prophecies concerning*. Isa. 18:1.

* **SABEANS.** *A people who invaded the land of Uz*, Job 1:15. *Giants among*, Isa. 45:14. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 43:3; Joel 3:8. See footnote, SHEBA, 1 Kin. 10:1.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
f *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
16
h *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
i *Idol*, 1 Kin 15:12.
17
i *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
18
k *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.
m *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
n *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. a waste,
19
o *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
20
p *Carving*, Ex. 35:33.
21
q *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
22
r *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
s *Promise, or ground of assurance, to sinners*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
23
t *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.

and *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a [f]God that hidest thyself, O God of Īṣ′ra-el, the [g]Saviour.

16 [h]They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* makers of [i]idols.

17 *But* Īṣ′ra-el shall be [g]saved in the LORD with an everlasting [j]salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that [k]created the [l]heavens; God himself that formed the [m]earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not [6]in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: [n]I *am* the LORD; and *there is* none else.

19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jā′cob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak [o]righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: [h]they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their [p]graven [i]image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not [n]I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me; a [q]just God and a [g]Saviour; [n]*there is* none beside me.

22 [r]Look unto [g]me, and [s]be ye [j]saved, all the ends of the earth: for [n]I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have [t]sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, [u]That unto [n]me [v]every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

24 Surely, shall *one* [w]say, in the LORD have I [x]righteousness and [x]strength: *even* to him shall *men* come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Īṣ′ra-el be [y]justified, and shall glory.

CHAPTER 46

The prophet shews the folly of idolatry, and exhorts the people of God to trust in him for deliverance.

[a]BĒL boweth down, Nē′bō stoopeth, their [b]idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden; *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jā′cob, and all the remnant of the house of Īṣ′ra-el, which are borne *by* [c]*me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

4 And *even* to *your* *old age I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs will [c]I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ To whom will ye liken [d]me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the [e]balance, *and* hire a [f]goldsmith; and he maketh it a [g]god: [h]they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 [h]They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u Rom. 14:11.
v *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
24
w *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
x *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
25
y *Justification*, Rom. 4:25.
1
a Jer. 50:2; 51:44
b *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
3
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
5
d *God*, Gen. 2:2.
6
e *Balances*, Prov. 11:1.
f *Goldsmith*, Neh. 3:8.
g *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
h *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

* **OLD AGE**, Gen. 47:9; Eccl. 12:1–7. *Wise*, 1 Kin. 12:6–8; 2 Chr. 10:6–8; Job 12:12. *Devout*, Luke 2:37. *Exemplary, enjoined*, Tit. 2:2, 3. *Deference towards*, Lev. 19:32; Job 32:4–9. *Righteous, is glorious*, Prov. 16:31. *Promised to the righteous*, Gen. 15:15; Job 5:26; Psa. 34:12–14; 91:14, 16; Prov. 3:1, 2. *God's care in*, Isa. 46:4. *Psalmist prays not to be forsaken in*, Psa. 71:9, 18. *Infirmities in*, 2 Sam. 19:34–37; Psa. 90:10. *Vigor in*, Deut. 34:7; Psa. 92:12–14. See footnote, LONGEVITY, Psa. 91:16.

B.C. 712?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
i *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

10
j *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
k *Birds, figurative*, Eccl. 12:4.
l *Cyrus, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 36:22.

12
m *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
n *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.

13
o *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
q *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Babylon, empire of, prophetic denunciations against*, vs. 1–15; Ezra 5:12.

2
b *Mill, stones of*, Ex. 11:5.
1 R. V. remove thy veil, strip off the train, uncover the leg.

standeth; from his place shall
he not remove: yea, *one* shall
cry unto him, yet can he not an-
swer, nor save him out of his
trouble.
8 Remember this, and shew
yourselves men: bring *it* again to
mind, O ye transgressors.
9 Remember the former things
of old: for [i]I *am* God, and *there*
is none else; *I am* God, and *there*
is none like me,
10 [j]Declaring the end from the
beginning, and from ancient
times *the things* that are not
yet done, saying, My counsel
shall stand, and I will do all my
pleasure:
11 Calling a ravenous [k,l]bird
from the east, the man that exe-
cuteth my counsel from a far
country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I
will also bring it to pass; I have
purposed *it*, I will also do it.
12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye
[m,n]stouthearted, that *are* far
from righteousness:
13 I bring near my [o]righteous-
ness; it shall not be far off, and
my [p,q]salvation shall not tarry:
and I will place salvation in
[r]Zī'ŏn for Īṣ'ra-el my glory.

CHAPTER 47

Babylon to be overthrown, 6 because of her oppression, 7 pride, 10 and self conceit, 11 notwithstanding her enchantments.

COME down, and sit in the
dust, O virgin daughter of
[a]Băb'ȳ-lon, sit on the ground:
there is no throne, O daughter of
the Chăl-dē'anṣ: for thou shalt
no more be called tender and
delicate.
2 Take the [b]millstones, and
grind meal; [1]uncover thy locks,
make bare the leg, uncover the
thigh, pass over the rivers.
3 Thy nakedness shall be un-
covered; yea, thy shame shall be
seen: I will take vengeance, and
I will [2]not meet *thee as* a man.
4 ¶ *As for* our [c]redeemer, the
LORD of hosts *is* his name, the
[d,e]Holy One of Īṣ'ra-el.
5 Sit thou silent, and get thee
into darkness, O daughter of
the Chăl-dē'anṣ: for [f]thou shalt
no more be called, The lady of
kingdoms.
6 I was [g]wroth with my people,
I have polluted mine inheritance,
and [h]given them into thine hand:
thou didst [i]shew them no mercy;
upon the ancient hast thou very
heavily laid thy yoke.
7 And thou [j]saidst, I shall be a
lady for ever: *so* that thou didst
not lay these *things* to thy heart,
neither didst remember the lat-
ter end of it.
8 Therefore hear now this, *thou*
that art [k]given to [l]pleasures, that
dwellest carelessly, that [j]sayest
in thine heart, I *am*, and none
else beside me; I shall not sit *as* a
widow, neither shall I know the
loss of children:
9 But [j]these two [m]*things* shall
come to thee in a moment in one
day, the loss of children, and
widowhood: [3]they shall come
upon thee in their perfection for
the multitude of thy *sorceries,
and for the great abundance of
thine enchantments.
10 For thou hast [j]trusted in
thy wickedness: thou hast said,
None seeth me. Thy [n]wisdom
and thy knowledge, it hath per-
verted thee; and thou hast said

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
2 R. V. accept no man.

4
c *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
d *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.

5
f *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2 4.

6
g *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
h *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
i *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

7
j *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

8
k *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
l *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.

9
m *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
3 R. V. in their full measure shall they come upon thee, despite of the multitude

10
n *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

* **SORCERY.** *Divination by an alleged assistance of evil spirits*, 1 Sam. 15:23. *Forbidden*, Lev. 19:26, 31; 20:6; Deut. 18:9–14. *Denounced*, Isa. 8:19; Mal. 3:5.

Practiced: *By the Egyptian magicians*, Ex. 7:11, 12, 22; 8:7, 18; Isa. 19:3; *by the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 6:2–5; *by Jezebel*, 2 Kin. 9:22; *by Israel*, Isa. 2:6; *by Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:6; 2 Chr. 33:6; *by the Ninevites*, Nah. 3:4, 5; *by the Babylonians*, Isa. 47:9–13; Ezek. 21:21, 22; Dan. 1:20; 2:2, 10, 27; 4:7; 5:7, 15; *by Simon Magus*, Acts 8:9, 11; *by Elymas*, Acts 13:8; *by the damsel at Philippi*, Acts 16:16; *by strolling Jews*, Acts 19:13; *by sons of Sceva*, Acts 19:14, 15; *by false prophets*, Jer. 14:14; 27:9; 29:8, 9; Ezek. 13:6–9; 22:28; Matt. 24:24.

Divining, by familiar spirits, Lev. 20:27; 1 Chr. 10:13; 2 Chr. 33:6; Isa. 8:19; 19:3; 29:4; *by entrails*, Ezek. 21:21; *by images*, 2 Kin. 23:24; Ezek. 21:21; *by rods*, Hos. 4:12.

To cease, Ezek. 12:23, 24; 13:23; Mic. 5:12.

Messages of, false, Ezek. 21:29; Zech. 10:2; 2 Thess. 2:9. *Diviners shall be confounded*, Mic. 3:7. *Belongs to the works of the flesh*, Gal. 5:19, 20. *Wickedness of*, 1 Sam. 15:23. *Vainness of*, Isa. 44:25. *Punishment for*, Ex. 22:18; Lev. 20:27.

Saul consults the witch of Endor, 1 Sam. 28:7–25.

Books of, destroyed, Acts 19:19.

See footnotes: NECROMANCY, Deut. 18:11; WITCHCRAFT, Ex. 22:18.

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

in thine heart, I *am*, and none else beside me.

11 [l]Therefore shall [m,o]evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine *enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as [p]stubble; [m,o]the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy [q]merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

CHAPTER 48

God rebukes the obstinacy of his people. 9 He saves them for his own sake. 12 His power and providence. 16 His lamentation over their perverseness. 20 The certainty of their deliverance from Babylon.

HEAR ye this, O house of Jā′cob, which are called by the name of Ĭs′ra-el, and are come forth out of the waters of Jū′dah, which [a,b]swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Ĭs′ra-el, *but* [c]not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For [c]they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Ĭs′ra-el; The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 [d]I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because [e]I knew that thou *art* [f,g,h]obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow [i]brass;

5 [d]I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, [j]Mine [k]idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou [l]didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou [l]knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ For my name's sake will I [m,n]defer mine [o]anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have [p,q]refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the [r]furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it*: for how should *my name* be [1]polluted? and [s]I will not give my [t]glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jā′cob and Ĭs′ra-el, my called; I *am* he; [u]I *am* the first, [u]I also *am* the last.

11
o Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

14
p Stubble, Isa. 5:24.

15
q Merchant, Neh. 3:32.

1
a Oath, Num. 5:19.
b Perjury, 1 Tim. 1:10.
c Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
d God, foreknowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

4
e God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
f Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
g Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
h Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.
i Brass, figurative, Job 28:2.

5
j Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
k Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.

6
l Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

9
m God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.
n God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
o Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

10
p Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
q Afflictions, design of, Psa. 34:19.
r Furnace, figurative, Prov. 17:3.

11
s God, jealous, Gen. 2:2.
t God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. profaned?

12
u God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
v *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
w *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
y *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.
2 R. V. spread out

14
z *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.

a *Cyrus, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 36:22.
b *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.
c *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.

17
d *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
e *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *God, teacher*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.
h *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.

18
i *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
j *Spiritual Peace, from God*, Gal. 1:3.
k *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

19
3 R. V. grains

21
l *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
m *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
n *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.

13 [v]Mine [w]hand also hath laid
the foundation of the [x]earth, and
my right hand hath [2]spanned
the [y]heavens: *when* I call unto
them, they stand up together.
14 All ye, assemble yourselves,
and hear; which among them
hath declared these *things*? The
LORD hath [z]loved [a]him: he will
do his pleasure on [b]Băb′y̆-lon,
and his arm *shall be on* the
[c]Chăl-dē′anș.
15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, I
have called [a]him: I have brought
him, and he shall make his way
prosperous.
16 ¶ Come ye near unto me,
hear ye this; I have not spoken
in secret from the beginning;
from the time that it was, there
am I: and now the Lord GOD,
and his Spirit, hath sent me.
17 Thus saith the LORD, thy
[d]Redeemer, the [e]Holy One of
Ĭș′ra-el; I *am* the LORD thy God
which [f,g]teacheth thee to profit,
which [h]leadeth thee by the way
that thou shouldest go.
18 O that thou hadst hearkened
to my commandments! [i]then had
thy [j]peace been as a river, and
thy [k]righteousness as the waves
of the sea:
19 Thy seed also had been as
the sand, and the offspring of thy
bowels like the [3]gravel thereof;
his name should not have been
cut off nor destroyed from before me.
20 ¶ Go ye forth of [b]Băb′y̆-lon,
flee ye from the [c]Chăl-dē′anș,
with a voice of singing declare
ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the
end of the earth; say ye, The
LORD hath redeemed his servant Jā′cob.
21 And they thirsted not *when*
[h]he led them through the deserts:
he [l]caused the [m]waters to flow out
of the [n]rock for them: he clave
the rock also, and the waters
gushed out.
22 [o]*There is* no peace, saith the
LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAPTER 49

The Messiah and the object of his advent. 7 God promises him protection and success. 13 God's unchanging love to Zion. 18 Her glorious enlargement foretold. 24 The enemies of Zion shall be destroyed.

LISTEN, O isles, unto [a]me;
and hearken, ye [b]people,
from far; The LORD hath called
me from the womb; from the
bowels of my mother hath he
made mention of my name.
2 And he hath made my mouth
like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me,
and made me a polished shaft; in
his quiver hath he hid me;
3 And said unto me, Thou *art*
my servant, O Ĭș′ra-el, in whom
I will be [c]glorified.
4 Then I said, I have laboured
in vain, I have spent my strength
for nought, and in vain: *yet*
surely my judgment *is* with the
LORD, and my [1]work with my
God.
5 And now, saith the LORD
that formed me from the womb
to be his servant, to bring
Jā′cob again to him, [2]Though
Ĭș′ra-el be not gathered, yet
shall I be glorious in the eyes
of the LORD, and my God shall
be my strength.
6 And he said, It is a light
thing that thou shouldest be my
servant to raise up the tribes
of Jā′cob, and to restore the preserved of Ĭș′ra-el: [d,e]I will also
give [a]thee [f]for a [g]light to the
[b]Ġĕn′tīleș, that thou mayest be
my salvation unto the end of the
earth.
7 ¶ Thus [e]saith the LORD, the
Redeemer of Ĭș′ra-el, *and* his
Holy One, to him whom man
despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of
rulers, Kings shall see and arise,
princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is [h]faith-

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
o *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Jesus, prophecies concerning* (as many learned commentators interpret), vs. 1–12; Matt. 1:21.
b *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.

3
c *God, glory of*, v. 26; Gen. 2:2.

4
1 R. V. recompence

5
2 R. V. and that Israel be gathered unto him: (for I am honourable in the eyes of the Lord, and my God is become my strength:)

6
d Isa. 42:6; Luke 2:32; Acts 13:47.
e *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
f *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.

7
h *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
j *Holiness, attribute of God,* Ex. 39:30.

8
k 2 Cor. 6:2.
l *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

9
m *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
n *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

10
o *Water, figurative of salvation,* 1 Kin. 17:10.
p *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

13
q *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
r *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
s *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
t *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.
u *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

14
v *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7.
w *Doubting,* Rom. 14:23.
x *Murmuring,* Num. 14:2.
3 R. V. Jehovah

15
y *Mother, love of,* 1 Kin. 2:20.
z *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.

16
a *Church, God loves,* Matt. 16:18.

17
b *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.

ful, *and* the [i,j]Holy One of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el, and he shall choose thee.
8 Thus saith the LORD, [k]In
an acceptable time have I heard
thee, and in a day of salvation
have I helped thee: and I will
[l]preserve thee, and give thee for
a covenant of the people, to es-
tablish the earth, to cause to in-
herit the desolate heritages;
9 That thou mayest say to the
prisoners, Go forth; to them that
are in [m]darkness, Shew your-
selves. [n]They shall feed in the
ways, and their pastures *shall be*
in all high places.
10 [n]They shall not hunger nor
thirst; neither shall the heat nor
sun smite them: for [p]he that hath
mercy on them shall lead them,
even by the springs of [o,p]water
shall he guide them.
11 And I will make all my
mountains a way, and my high-
ways shall be exalted.
12 Behold, [b]these shall come
from far: and, lo, these from the
north and from the west; and
these from the land of Sī′nim.
13 ¶ [q]Sing, O heavens; and be
[r]joyful, O earth; and break forth
into singing, O mountains: for
[s]the LORD hath [t]comforted his
people, and will have [u]mercy up-
on his afflicted.
14 But [v]Zī′ŏn [w,x]said, [3]The
LORD hath forsaken me, and
my Lord hath forgotten me.
15 Can a [y]woman forget her
sucking child, that she should
not have compassion on the son
of her womb? yea, they may for-
get, yet will [z]I not forget thee.
16 Behold, I have graven [a]thee
upon the palms of *my* hands; thy
walls *are* continually before me.
17 [b]Thy children shall make
haste; thy destroyers and they
that made thee waste shall go
forth of thee.

18 Lift up thine eyes round
about, and behold: all [c]these
gather themselves together, *and*
come to thee. [d]*As* I live, saith
the LORD, thou shalt surely
clothe thee with them all, as with
an ornament, and bind them *on*
thee, as a *bride *doeth*.
19 [e]For [4]thy waste and thy des-
olate places, and [5]the land of thy
destruction, shall even now be
too narrow by reason of the [c]in-
habitants, and they that swal-
lowed thee up shall be far away.
20 [c,e]The children [6]which thou
shalt have, after thou hast lost
the other, shall say again in thine
ears, The place *is* too strait for
me: give place to me that I may
dwell.
21 [c,e]Then shalt thou say in
thine heart, Who hath begotten
me these, seeing I have lost my
children, and am desolate, a cap-
tive, and removing to and fro?
and who hath brought up these?
Behold, I was left alone; these,
where *had* they *been*?
22 [e]Thus saith the Lord GOD,
Behold, I will lift up mine hand
to the [7,c]Gĕn′tīleṣ, and set up
my [f]standard to the people: and
they shall bring thy sons in *their*
arms, and thy daughters shall be
carried upon *their* shoulders.
23 And kings shall be thy nurs-
ing fathers, and their queens thy
nursing mothers: they shall bow
down to thee with *their* face to-
ward the earth, and lick up the
dust of thy feet; and thou shalt
know that I *am* the LORD: for
[g]they shall not be ashamed that
wait for me.
24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken
from the mighty, or the lawful
captive delivered?
25 But thus saith the LORD,
Even the captives of the mighty
shall be taken away, and the

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
c *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
d *Oath, attributed to God,* Num. 5:19.

19
e *Church, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 16:18.
4 R. V. *inserts* as for
5 R. V. thy land that hath been destroyed, surely now shall thou be too strait for the inhabitants,

20
6 R. V. of thy bereavement shall yet say in

22
f *Standard, figurative,* Num. 1:52.
7 R. V. nations,

23
g *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

* **BRIDE.** *Ornaments of,* Isa. 49:18; 61:10; Jer. 2:32; Rev. 21:2. *Presents to,* Gen. 24:53. *Maids of,* Gen. 24:61; 29:24, 29. **Figurative.** Ezek. 16:8–14; Rev. 19:7, 8; 21:2, 9; 22:17.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
h *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

26
i *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

1
a *Church, backslidden*, Matt. 16:18.
b *Divorce, figurative*, Matt. 19:7.
c *Backsliders, corrective judgments upon*, Jer. 3:22.
d *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

2
e *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
f *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

prey of the terrible shall be de-
livered: for I will contend with
him that contendeth with thee,
and I will [h]save thy children.
26 And I will [i]feed them that
oppress thee with their own flesh;
and they shall be drunken with
their own blood, as with sweet
wine: and all flesh shall know
that I the LORD *am* thy [h]Sa-
viour and thy Redeemer, the
mighty One of Jā′cob.

CHAPTER 50

The sins of Israel the cause of their sufferings, and not God's inability to save. 4 God's gifts to the Messiah. 6 His patient endurance of reproach. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in ourselves.

THUS saith the LORD, Where
is the bill of your [a]mother's
[b]divorcement, whom [c]I have
[d]put away? or which of my cred-
itors *is it* to whom I have sold
you? Behold, for your iniquities
have ye sold yourselves, and for
your transgressions is your
mother put away.
2 Wherefore, when I came, *was
there* no man? when I called,
was there none to answer? Is
my hand shortened at all, that it
cannot [e]redeem? or have I no
[f]power to deliver? behold, at
my rebuke I dry up the sea, I
make the rivers a wilderness:
their fish stinketh, because *there
is* no water, and dieth for thirst.
3 I clothe the heavens with
blackness, and I make sackcloth
their covering.
4 ¶ The Lord GOD hath given
[g]me the tongue of [1]the [h]learned,
that I should know how to [i]speak
a word in season to *him that is*
weary: he wakeneth morning by
morning, he wakeneth mine ear
to hear as [2]the learned.
5 The Lord GOD hath opened
[g]mine ear, and I was not rebel-
lious, neither turned away back.
6 [j,k]I gave my back to the
*smiters, and my cheeks to them
that plucked off the hair: I hid
not my face from shame and
[l]spitting.
7 For the Lord GOD will help
me; therefore shall I not be con-
founded: therefore have I †set
my face like a flint, and I know
that I shall not be ashamed.
8 *He is* near that justifieth me;
who will contend with me? let us
stand together: who *is* mine ad-
versary? let him come near to
me.
9 Behold, the Lord GOD will
help me; who *is* he *that* shall
condemn me? lo, they all shall
wax old as a garment; the moth
shall eat them up.
10 ¶ Who *is* among you that
[m]feareth the LORD, that [3]obey-
eth the voice of his servant, that
walketh *in* [n,o]darkness, and hath
no [h]light? [p]let him trust in the
name of the LORD, and stay
upon his God.
11 Behold, all ye that kindle
a fire, that [q]compass *yourselves*

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
g *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
i *Adversity, consolation in*, vs. 7–10; Psa. 10:6.
1 R. V. them that are taught.
2 R. V. they that are taught.

6
j *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
k *Jesus, sufferings of, foretold*, Matt 1:21.
l *Spitting*, Num. 12:14.

10
m *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
n *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
o *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
p *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
3 R. V. obeyeth the voice of his servant? he that walketh in darkness, and hath no light,

11
q *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.

* **SMITING AND SCOURGING OF JESUS.** Isa. 50:6; Matt. 20:19; 26:67, 68; 27:26, 30; Mark 10:34; 15:15, 19; Luke 22:63, 64; 23:16; John 18:22; 19:1.

† **DECISION. Injunctions concerning:** *Choosing life*, Deut. 30:19. *Cleaving unto the Lord*, Josh. 23:8; Acts 11:23. *Serving the Lord*, Josh. 24:15; 1 Sam. 12:20; 1 Kin. 18:21; Isa. 50:7; Matt. 6:24; 8:21, 22; Luke 9:59–62; 16:13; 1 Cor. 15:58. *Walking righteously*, Josh. 1:7; 2 Chr. 19:11; Prov. 4:25–27; Matt. 4:17; 2 Thess. 3:13; 1 Tim. 6:11–14; Heb. 12:1; 1 Pet. 1:13; 2 Pet. 1:10. *Abiding in Christ*, John 15: 4, 5, 7, 9; 1 John 2:24, 28.

Steadfastness, in obedience, John 8:31; 1 Cor. 15:58; Col. 2:6, 7; 2 Thess. 2:15, 17; 2 Pet. 3:17, 18; 2 John 8; *in grace*, Acts 13:43; 2 Tim. 2:1, 3; *in faith*, Acts 14:22; 1 Cor. 16:13; Phil. 1:27; Col. 1:23; Heb. 3:6–8, 14; 4:14; 10:23, 35; 1 Pet. 5:8, 9; Jude 20, 21; *in Christian liberty*, Gal. 5; *in the Lord*, Phil. 4:1; *in holiness*, 1 Thess. 3:8, 13; *in sound doctrine*, Eph. 4:14; 2 Tim. 1:13, 14; 3:14; Tit. 1:7, 9; Heb. 2:1; 13: 9, 13.

Instances of: *Abel*, Heb. 11:4. *Enoch*, Heb. 11:5, 6. *Noah*, Heb. 11:7. *Abraham*, Heb. 11:8, 17–19. *Jacob*, Gen. 28:20–22. *Joseph*, Gen. 39:9. *Moses*, Num. 12:7; Heb. 3:5; 11:24–27. *Israelites*, Ex. 19:7, 8; 24:3, 7; Deut. 4:4; 5:27; 26:17; Josh. 22:34; 24:21–25; 1 Kin. 19:18; 2 Kin. 11:17; 2 Chr. 11:16; 13:10, 11; 15:12, 15; 23:16; 29:10; Ezra 10: 3–44; Neh. 9:38; 10:28–31; Jer. 34:15; 42:5, 6; 50:5; Hos. 11:12. *Levites*, Ex. 32:26. *Caleb*, Num. 14:6–10, 24; Deut. 1:36; Josh. 14:14. *Balaam*, Num. 22:15–18; 24:13. *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7–13. *Joshua*, 24:15. *Gideon*, Judg. 6:25–28. *Ruth*, Ruth 1:16. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 11:4–7. *David*, 1 Sam. 17:32–37; 2 Sam. 22:22–24. *Psalmist*, Psa. 17:3; 26:6, 11; 27:3–8; 40:9, 10; 56:12; 57:7, 8; 71:17; 86:11; 101:2, 3; 108: 1; 116:9, 13, 14, 16; 119:8, 30, 31, 38, 44–46, 57, 94, 106, 115, 125, 145, 146. *A prophet of Judah*, 1 Kin. 13:8–10. *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:22. *Jehoshaphat*, 1 Kin. 22:7, 8; 2 Chr. 18:6, 7. *Micaiah*, 1 Kin. 22:13, 14; 2 Chr. 18:12, 13. *Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:13–17. *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:6; 2 Chr. 15:17. *Josiah*, 2 Kin. 22:2; 23:3, 25; 2 Chr. 34:31. *Nehemiah*, Neh. 6:11, with chapters 2, 4, 5, 6. *Esther*, Esth. 4:16. *Job*, Job 2:9, 10; *Daniel*, Dan. 1:8. *The three Hebrews*, Dan. 3:16–18; 23:11, 12. *Matthew*, Matt. 9:9. *Joseph*, Mark 15:43. *Nathanael*, John 1:49. *Martha*, John 11:27. *Disciples*, Luke 18:28; John 6:68, 69; Acts 2:42. *Paul*, Acts 9:29; Rom. 1:16; 8:38, 39; Phil. 1:20, 21; 2 Tim. 4:7, 8. *Church, of Ephesus*, Rev. 2:2, 3; *of Sardis*, Rev. 3:4, 8, 10. *Saints*, Rev. 14:4.

See footnote, CHARACTER, Phil. 2:15.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Wicked, as devisers of mischief*, Psa. 7:3.
s *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
b *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6

2
c *Abraham, divine call of*, Gen. 17:5.
d *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
g *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
1 R. V. when he was but one I called him,

3
h *Zion, restoration of*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
i *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, vs. 3–8; Matt. 16:18.
j *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
k *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

4
l *Gospel, prophecies relating to*, Mark 13:10.

5
m *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

6
n *Heavens, destruction of*, Psa. 8:3.
o *Earth, destruction of*, Prov. 8:23.
p *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

about with [r]sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; [s]ye shall lie down in sorrow.

CHAPTER 51

Comfort promised to Zion. 4 God's salvation is near. 7 The destruction of Zion's enemies foretold. 9 The people of God pray for his aid as of old. 12 His promise to them. 17 The afflictions of Jerusalem bewailed, 21 and her deliverance promised.

HEARKEN to me, ye that [a]follow after righteousness, [b]ye that [a]seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto [c]Ā'brā-hăm your father, and unto [d]Sā'rah *that* bare you: for [1,e]I [f]called him alone, and blessed him, and [g]increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort [h,i]Zī'ŏn: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like *Ē'dĕn, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; [j]joy and gladness shall be found therein, [k]thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my [l]people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a [l]law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near; my [m]salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the [n]heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the [o]earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but [p]my [m]salvation shall be for ever, and [p]my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that [a,q]know [r]righteousness, the people [a]in whose heart *is* my [s]law; [t]fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For [u]the moth shall eat [v]them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my [w]righteousness shall be for ever, and my [m]salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ [x,y]Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that [2]hath cut [z]Rā'hăb, *and* wounded the dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it [y]which hath dried the [a]sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to [b]pass over?

11 Therefore [c,d]the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zī'ŏn; and everlasting [e]joy *shall be* upon their head: [c,d]they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* [c,d]sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, *even* I, *am* he that [f]comforteth you: [g]who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man *that* [h]shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made *as* grass;

13 And forgettest the [i]LORD [j]thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

14 The [k]captive exile [3]hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the [l]LORD thy

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

7
q *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
r *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
s *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
t *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.

8
u *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
v *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
w *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
x *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
y *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
z Or, *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
2 Am. R. V. cut Rahab in pieces, that pierced the monster?

10
a *Red Sea, divided*, Ex. 10:19.
b *Israel, passed through the Red Sea*, Ex. 4:22.

11
c *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
d *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
e *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

12
f *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
g *Cowardice, rebuked*, Lev. 26:36.
h *Death, inevitable*, Num. 23:10.

13
i *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Man, created*, Job 4:17.

14
k *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
3 R. V. shall speedily be loosed; and he shall not die and go down into the pit, neither shall his bread fail.

15
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **EDEN.** *The garden of*, Gen. 2:8–17; 3:23, 24; 4:16; Isa. 51:3; Ezek. 28:13; 31:9, 16, 18; 36:35; Joel 2:3.

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

God, that divided the [a]sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

16 And I have [m]put my words in thy mouth, and [n]I have [o]covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and [p]say unto Zī'ŏn, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ Awake, awake, stand up, O Jē-ru'sā-lĕm, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the [q,r]cup of his [s]fury; thou hast drunken the [4]dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 These two *things* are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? [r]desolation, and [r]destruction, and the [r,t]famine, and the [r,u]sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as [5]a wild bull in a [†]net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the [v]rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and [w]drunken, but not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the [q,r]cup of [6]trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my [s]fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

CHAPTER 52

Zion exhorted to awake and prepare for her deliverance from captivity. 7 The herald of this event seen upon the mountains. 9 The waste places of Jerusalem called upon to rejoice. 11 The people commanded to depart out of bondage. 13 The humiliation and exaltation of the Messiah.

AWAKE, awake; [a]put on thy strength, O Zī'ŏn; put on thy beautiful garments, O [b]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jē-ru'sā-lĕm: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zī'ŏn.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My [c]people went down aforetime into [d]Ē'ġy̆pt to sojourn there; and the Ăs-sy̆r'ĭ-an [e]oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? [f]they that rule over them [1]make them to howl, saith the LORD; and [g]my name continually every day *is* [h,i]blasphemed.

6 Therefore [j]my people shall know my name: therefore [j]*they shall know* in that day that [k]I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [l]How [m]beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that [n]bringeth [o]good tidings, that publisheth [p]peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zī'ŏn, Thy [k]God reigneth!

16
m *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
n *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Church, God loves*, Matt. 16:18.

17
q *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
r *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
s *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
4 R. V. bowl of the cup of staggering, and drained it.

19
t *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
u *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

20
v *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
5 R. V. an antelope

21
w *Drunkenness, figurative*, vs. 21–23; Luke 21:34.

22
6 R. V. staggering, even the bowl of

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, vs. 1–15; Matt. 16:18.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

4
c *Israel, in Egypt*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
e *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

5
f *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
g Rom. 2:24.
h *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
i *Profanation, of God's name*, Lev. 22:32.
1 R. V. do howl,

6
j *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.
k *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

7
l Rom. 10:15.
m *Beauty, spiritual*, Psa. 45:11.
n *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
o *Gospel, prophecies concerning*, Mark 13:10.
p *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

† **NET,** Eccl. 9:12; Isa. 19:8; Ezek. 26:5, 14; 47:10. *Of checker work*, 1 Kin. 7:17. *Hidden in a pit*, Psa. 35:7, 8. *Set, for birds*, Prov. 1:17; *for wild animals*, Isa. 51:20. *Fish caught in*, Matt. 4:18–21; 13:47; Luke 5:4; John 21:6–11. See footnote, SNARE, Amos 3:5. **Figurative,** Job 18:8; 19:6; Psa. 9:15; 10:9; 25:15; 31:4, 35:7, 8; 57:6; 66:11; 140:5; 141:10; **Prov. 12:12**; 29:5; Eccl. 7:26; Hos. 7:12.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
q *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
r *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
2 R. V. returneth to Zion.

9
s *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
t *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

10
u *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
w 2 Cor. 6:17.
x *Fellowship, with the wicked forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
y *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.

12
z *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.

a *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

13
b *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, vs. 13–15; Matt. 1:21.

14
c *Jesus, sufferings of, foretold*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

15
e Rom. 15:21.

1
a John 12:38; Rom. 10:16.
b *Spiritual Blindness, manifested in unbelief*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
c *Minister, discouragements of*, Rom. 15:16.

2
d *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, vs. 2–12; Matt. 1:21.
e *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

8 Thy [q]watchmen shall [r]lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD [2]shall bring again Zī'ŏn.

9 Break forth into [s]joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jĕ-ru'-sā-lĕm: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath [t]redeemed Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm.

10 The LORD hath made bare his [u]holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the [v]salvation of our God.

11 ¶ [w,x]Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her; [y]be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will [z]go before you; and the God of Iṣ'ra-el *will be* your [a]rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, my [b]servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee; [c,d]his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:

15 [b]So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: [e]for *that* which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.

CHAPTER 53

The Messiah despised and rejected. 4 His sufferings in our behalf. 7 His meekness, humiliation, and death. 10 The benefits of his passion.

[a,b,c]WHO hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For [d,e]he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 [d,e]He is [f]despised and [g]rejected of men; a man of [h]sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and [1]we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we [i]esteemed him not.

4 ¶ [j]Surely [d,e,h]he hath [k,l]borne our griefs, and [k,l]carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him [m]stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But [d,e,h]he *was* [l]wounded [n]for our transgressions, *he was* [l]bruised [n]for our iniquities: the chastisement of our [o]peace *was* upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6 [p]All we like sheep have [q]gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was [f,h]oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he [r,s]opened not his mouth: [t]he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 [2,f]He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was [u]cut off out of the land of the living: [n,v]for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

9 And [3,d,e]he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; [4]because [w]he had done no violence, [x]neither *was any* [y]deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an [n,u]offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
f *Persecution, of Jesus*, vs. 3–10; John 15:20.
g *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Jesus, sufferings of*, vs. 3–12; Matt. 1:21.
i *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
1 R. V. as one from whom men hide their face he

4
j Matt. 8:17; 1 Pet. 2:24
k *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt 1:21.
l *Vicarious Sufferings*, Rom. 9:3.
m *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

5
n *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
o *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

6
p 1 Pet. 2:25.
q *Depravity, universal*, Job 15:14.

7
r *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Patience, of Jesus*, Luke 8:15.
t Acts 8:32, 33.

8
u *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
2 Am. R. V. By oppression and judgment he was taken away; and as for his generation, who among them considered that he was cut off out of the land of the living for the transgression of my people to whom the stroke was due?

9
w 1 Pet. 2:22.
x *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
3 R. V. they
4 R. V. although

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

his knowledge shall my righteous servant [z]justify many; for [a,b]he shall [c,d]bear their iniquities.
12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because [e]he hath poured out his soul unto death: and [f]he was numbered with the transgressors; and [a]he [b,c,d]bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

CHAPTER 54

God comforts Zion with the promise of great enlargement. 7 His covenant with her firm and immovable. 11 Her future prosperity and glory described. 15 A promise of safety from her enemies.

1 [a,b]SING, O [c,d]barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: [e]for more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.
2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;
3 For [d]thou shalt [1]break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall [2]inherit the [e]Gĕn′tīleș, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.
4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.
5 [f]For thy [g]Maker *is* thine [h]husband; the LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy [i]Redeemer the [j]Holy One of Ĭș′ra-el; The [k]God of the whole earth shall he be called.
6 For [l]the LORD hath called thee as a [3]woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when [4]thou wast refused, saith thy God.
7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great [l]mercies will I gather thee.
8 In [5]a little [m]wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but [f]with everlasting kindness will I have [l]mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy [i]Redeemer.
9 For this *is as* the [n]waters of [o]Nō′ah unto me: for [p]*as* I have [q]sworn that the waters of Nō′ah should no more go over the earth; [p]so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.
10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but [f]my kindness shall not depart from thee, [p]neither shall the [r]covenant of my [s]peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath [l]mercy on thee.
11 ¶ O thou [e]afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with [t,u]sapphires.
12 And I will make thy [6]windows of [u,v]agates, and thy gates of [*,u]carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.
13 And [w]all thy children *shall be* [x,y]taught of the LORD; and great *shall be* the [s]peace of thy children.
14 [z]In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.
15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.
16 Behold, [a]I have created the [†]smith that bloweth the coals in

---

11 z *Justification*, Rom. 4:25.
a *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
c *Substitution*, Lev. 1:4.
d *Vicarious Sufferings*, Rom. 9:3.
12 e *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
f Luke 22:37.

1 a *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 2, 3; Matt. 1:21.
b Gal. 4:27.
c *Church, backslidden*, Matt. 16:18.
d *Church, prophecies concerning its universality*, vs. 1–5; Matt. 16:18.
e *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
3 1 R. V. spread abroad on
2 R. V. possess the nations,
5 f *Church, God loves*, Matt. 1:21.
g *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Husband, figurative*, Num. 30:6.
i *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
6 3 R. V. wife

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6
4 R. V. she is cast off,
7 l *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
8 m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
5 R. V. overflowing
9 n *Flood*, Gen. 6:17.
o *Noah*, Gen 5:29.
p *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
10 r *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
s *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
11 t *Sapphire*, Job 28:6.
u *Precious Stones, figurative*, Ex. 39:10.
12 v *Agate*, Ex. 28:19
6 R. V. pinnacles of rubies,
13 w John 6:45.
x *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
y *God, teacher*, Gen. 2:2.
14 z *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
16 a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

---

* **CARBUNCLE**, possibly emerald. *A precious stone*, Isa. 54:12; Ezek. 28:13. *One of the precious stones set in breastplate*, Ex. 28:17; 39:10.
† **SMITH**, a worker in metals. *Tubal cain*, Gen. 4:22. *Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:1–9. *The Philistines*, 1 Sam. 13:19. *Jewish, carried captive to Babylon*, 2 Kin. 24:14; Jer. 24:1. *The manufacturers of idols*, Isa. 41:7; 44:12. *Genius of, from God*, Ex. 31:3–5; 35:30–35; Isa. 54:16.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
b *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
c *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
d *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

1
a *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
b *Call, to repentance*, Phil. 3:14.
c *Salvation*, vs. 1–3, 6, 7; Acts 16:17.
d *Water, figurative*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
e *Promise, or ground of assurance, to penitents*, vs. 1–3, 7; 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *Wine, figurative*, Prov. 23:31.
g *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.

2
h *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8.
i *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

3
j *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
k *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
l Acts 13:34.

4
m *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Church, Christ head of*, Matt. 16:18.
1 R. V. peoples,

5
o *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
p *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 10–13; Matt. 1:21.
q *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.

the fire, and that bringeth forth
an instrument for his work; and
I have created the waster to destroy.
17 [b]No weapon that is formed
against thee shall prosper; and
every tongue *that* shall rise
against thee in judgment thou
shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage
of the [c]servants of the
LORD, and their [d]righteousness
is of me, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 55

A gracious invitation to accept God's abundant mercy in the Messiah. 10 God's word shall prosper.

HO, every one that [a]thirsteth,
[b]come ye to the [c,d]waters,
and he that hath no money;
[e]come ye, buy, and eat; yea,
come, buy [f]wine and [g]milk without
money and without price.
2 Wherefore do ye spend money
for *that which is* not bread? and
your labour for *that which* satisfieth
not? hearken [h]diligently
unto me, and eat ye *that which is*
good, and let your soul [i]delight
itself in fatness.
3 Incline your ear, and come
unto me: hear, and your soul
shall live; and I [j]will make an
everlasting [k]covenant with you,
even [l]the sure mercies of Dā′vid.
4 Behold, I have given [m]him
for [n]a witness to the [1]people, [n]a
leader and commander to the
people.
5 Behold, [o,p]thou shalt call a
[q]nation *that* thou knowest not,
and [q]nations *that* knew not thee
shall run unto thee because of
the LORD thy God, and for the
Holy One of Iṣ′ra-el; for he hath
glorified thee.

6 ¶ *,[r,s]Seek ye the LORD [t]while
he may be found, call ye upon
him while he is near:
7 [s]Let the wicked forsake his
way, and the unrighteous man
his thoughts: and [r]let him return
unto the LORD, and he will
have [t]mercy upon him; and to
our God, for [u]he will abundantly
pardon.
8 ¶ For [v,w]my thoughts *are*
not your thoughts, neither *are*
your ways my ways, saith the
LORD.
9 For *as* the heavens are higher
than the earth, so are my ways
higher than your ways, and my
thoughts than your thoughts.
10 [x]For as the [y]rain cometh
down, and the snow from heaven,
and returneth not thither, but
watereth the earth, and maketh
it bring forth and bud, that it
may give seed to the sower, and
bread to the eater:
11 So shall my [z]word be that
goeth forth out of my mouth:
it shall not return unto me
void, but it shall accomplish
that which I please, and it shall
prosper *in the thing* whereto I
sent it.
12 For [a]ye shall go out with
[b,c]joy, and be led forth with
[c,d]peace: the mountains and the
hills shall break forth before you
into singing, and all the trees of
the field shall clap *their* hands.
13 Instead of the [e]thorn shall
come up the [c,f]fir tree, and instead
of the [g]brier shall come up
the [c,h]myrtle tree: and it shall be
to the LORD for a name, for an
everlasting sign *that* shall not be
cut off.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
r *Commandment, enjoining seeking the Lord*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
u *Promise, to penitents*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

8
v *God, incomprehensible*, Gen. 2:2.
w *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.

10
x *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

11
z *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

12
a *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
b *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
c *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
d *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

13
e *Thorn, figurative*, Hos. 2:6.
f *Fir Tree, figurative*, 2 Sam. 6:5.
g Isa. 5:6; Ezek. 2:6; 28:24.
h Isa. 41:19; Neh. 8:15.

* **SEEKERS**, Gen. 49:18; 2 Chr. 11:16; 15:12, 13; Psa. 14:2; Acts 17:27. *Must have faith*, Heb. 11:6.

Seeking God: *Enjoined*, 1 Chr. 16:11; 22:19; Psa. 105:4; Isa. 26:8, 9; Hos. 10:12; Joel 2:12, 13; Amos 5:4–6, 8, 14; Zeph. 2:3; Jas. 4:8; Rev. 22:17. *A fruit of adversity*, Psa. 78:34; 83:16; Hos. 5:15.

By incorrigible sinners, vain, Amos 8:12; Luke 13:24.

Promises to, John 6:37. *Of finding God*, Deut. 4:29; 1 Chr. 28:9; 2 Chr. 15:2; Prov. 8:17, 34, 35; Isa. 45:19, 22; Jer. 29:13. *Of pardon*, Isa. 55:6, 7; Acts 2:21. *Of providential care*, 2 Chr. 26:5; Ezra 8:22; Psa. 34:4; 145:19; Matt. 6:33. *Of spiritual blessings*, Job 8:5, 6; Psa. 9:10; 22:26; 24:3–6; 40:1–4; 63:1–8; 70:4, 5; 119:2; 145:18, 19; Prov. 2:3–5; 28:5; Isa. 45:19, 22; 55:6, 7; Lam. 3:25, 26, 41; Matt. 5:6; 6:33; 7:7–11; Luke 6:21; 11:9–13; Acts 2:21; Rom. 10:12, 13; Heb. 7:25; Rev. 3:20; 21:6.

Instances of: *Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:7. *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:5. *Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 31:21. *Josiah*, 2 Chr. 34:3. *Ezra*, Ezra 7:10. *Psalmist*, Psa. 17:1, 2; 27:4, 8; 33:20; 34:4; 40:1–4; 42:1–4; 63:1–8; 77:1–9; 119:10. *The Magi*, Matt. 2:1, 2. *Cornelius, the centurion*, Acts 10:7, 30–33.

See footnote, PENITENT, Psa. 51:17.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Commandment, enjoining justice*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
c *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.
d *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
e *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

2
f *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
g *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
h *Promise, or ground of assurance*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Sabbath, rewards for observance of*, vs. 4–7; Ex. 16:23.
1 R. V. profaning

3
j *Eunuch*, Matt. 19:12.
2 R. V. stranger,
3 R. V. will surely separate

4
4 R. V. hold fast by

5
5 R. V. memorial

6
k *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
l *Love, for God*, 1 John 4:19.
6 R. V. strangers,
7 R. V. holdeth fast by my

7
m Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46.
n *Temple*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
o *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
p *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
q *Church, prophecies concerning its universality*, Matt. 16:18.
8 R. V. peoples.

8
r *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.

CHAPTER 56

God's salvation is near. 2 Blessings promised to all who keep the Sabbath, and observe his covenant. 9 Israel exposed to judgments for the sins of their rulers.

THUS saith the Lord, [a,b]Keep
ye judgment, and do [c]justice: for my [d]salvation *is* near to
come, and my [e]righteousness to
be revealed.
2 [f,g,h]Blessed *is* the man *that*
doeth this, and the son of man
that layeth hold on it; that keepeth the [i]sabbath from [1]polluting
it, and keepeth his hand from
doing any evil.
3 ¶ Neither let the [2]son of the
stranger, that hath joined himself to the Lord, speak, saying, The Lord [3]hath utterly
separated me from his people:
neither let the [j]eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.
4 For thus saith the Lord unto
the [j]eunuchs that keep my [i]sabbaths, and choose *the things* that
please me, and [4]take hold of my
covenant;
5 Even [g,h]unto [j]them will I give
in mine house and within my
walls a [5]place and a name better
than of sons and of daughters:
[g,h]I will give them an everlasting
name, that shall not be cut off.
6 Also the [6]sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the
Lord, to [k]serve him, and to
[l]love the name of the Lord, to
be his servants, every one that
keepeth the [i]sabbath from [1]polluting it, and [7]taketh hold of my
covenant;
7 Even [g]them will I bring to my
holy mountain, and make them
joyful in my [m,n]house of [o]prayer:
their [p]burnt offerings and their
sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon
mine altar; for [q]mine house shall
be called an house of prayer for
all [8]people.
8 The Lord God which gathereth the outcasts of Is'ra-el
saith, Yet will I gather [r]*others* to
him, beside those that are gathered unto him.
9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field,
come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts
in the forest.
10 His [s]watchmen *are* [t]blind:
they are all ignorant, they *are* all
dumb [u]dogs, they cannot bark;
sleeping, lying down, loving to
slumber.
11 Yea, [s]*they are* [v]greedy dogs
which can never have enough,
and they *are* [w]shepherds *that* cannot understand: they [9]all look to
their own way, every one for his
gain, from his quarter.
12 Come ye, *say* [s]*they*, I will
fetch [x]wine, and [y,z]we will [a]fill
ourselves with strong drink; and
[b,c]to morrow shall be as this day,
[10]*and* much more abundant.

CHAPTER 57

The blessed death of the righteous. 3 The gross idolatry of the people described. 13 Promises to the humble and contrite. 20 No peace to the wicked.

THE righteous [a]perisheth, and
no man layeth *it* to heart:
and merciful men *are* taken
away, none considering that the
righteous is taken away from
the evil *to come*.
2 He shall enter into [b]peace:
they shall rest in their beds, *each
one* walking *in* his [c]uprightness.
3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye
sons of the sorceress, the seed of
the adulterer and the whore.
4 Against whom do ye [d]sport
yourselves? against whom make
ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out
the tongue? *are* ye not [e]children of transgression, a [e]seed of
[f]falsehood,
5 [g]Enflaming yourselves [1]with
idols under every green tree,
[g]slaying the [h]children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?
6 Among the smooth *stones* of
the stream *is* thy portion; they,
they *are* thy lot: even to them
hast thou poured a drink [i]offer-

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
s *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
t *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
u *Dog, figurative*, 1 Kin. 21:19.

11
v *Covetousness, insatiable*, Isa. 57:17.
w *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
9 R. V. have all turned to their own way, each one to his gain, from every quarter.

12
x *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
y *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.
z *Sensuality*, Jude 19.
a *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
b *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
c *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
10 R. V. a day great beyond measure.

1
a *Death, of the righteous*, Num. 23:10.

2
b *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
c *Integrity*, Job 2:3.

4
d *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
e *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
f *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

5
g *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.
1 R. V. among the oaks,

6
i *Offerings, in idolatrous worship*, Lev. 6:17.

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 R. V. be appeased for these things?

7
i Mountain, used for idolatrous worship, Mic. 7:12.

8
3 R. V. memorial:

9
k Perfume, Prov. 27:9.
l Hell, Mark 9:43.
4 R. V. thine ambassadors

10
5 R. V. didst find a quickening of thy strength;
6 R. V. faint.

11
m Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.
n God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
o God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.

12
p Works, insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9.

13
q False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

ing, thou hast offered a meat
[i]offering. Should I [2]receive comfort in these?
7 Upon a lofty and high [i]mountain hast thou set thy bed: even
thither wentest thou up to offer
sacrifice.
8 Behind the doors also and the
posts hast thou set up thy [3]remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than
me, and art gone up; thou hast
enlarged thy bed, and made thee
a covenant with them; [g]thou
lovedst their bed where thou
sawest *it*.
9 And thou wentest to the king
with ointment, and didst increase thy [k]perfumes, and didst
send [4]thy messengers far off, and
didst debase *thyself even* unto
[l]hell.
10 Thou art wearied in the
greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst
thou not, There is no hope: thou
[5]hast found the life of thine hand;
therefore thou wast not [6]grieved.
11 And of whom hast thou been
afraid or feared, that thou hast
[l]lied, and hast [m]not remembered
me, nor laid *it* to thy heart?
[n,o]have not I held my peace even
of old, and thou fearest me not?
12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for [p]they
shall not profit thee.
13 [q]When thou criest, let thy
companies deliver thee; but the
wind shall carry them all away;
vanity shall take *them*: but he
that [r]putteth his trust in me
[s]shall possess the land, and [s]shall
inherit my holy mountain;
14 And shall say, Cast ye up,
cast ye up, prepare the way, take
up the [t]stumblingblock out of the
way of my [u]people.
15 For thus saith the high and
lofty One that inhabiteth [v]eternity, whose name *is* [w,x]Holy;
[y]I dwell in the high and holy
place, with him also *that is* of a
[z,a]contrite and [b]humble spirit, to
revive the spirit of the humble,
and to revive the heart of the
contrite ones.
16 For I will not contend for
ever, [c]neither will I be always
[d]wroth: for the spirit should fail
before me, and the souls *which* I
have made.
17 For the iniquity of his *covetousness was I [d]wroth, and
[e]smote him: I hid me, and was
wroth, and he [f,g,h]went on frowardly in the way of his heart.
18 I have seen his ways, and
[c,i,j]will heal him: I will [k]lead
him also, and restore comforts
unto him and to his mourners.
19 I create the fruit of the lips;
[l,m]Peace, peace to *him that is* far
off, and to *him that is* near, saith
the LORD; and [c]I will heal him.
20 But the wicked *are* [n]like the
troubled sea, when it cannot rest,

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r Faith, Mark 11:22.
s Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.

14
t Stumbling, figurative, Isa. 8:14.
u Church, God loves, Matt. 16:18.

15
v God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
w God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
x Holiness, attribute of God, Ex. 39:30.
y God dwells with the Righteous, 1 Kin. 6:13.
z Penitent, promises to, Psa. 51:17.
a Repentance, condition of divine favor, Mark 1:4.
b Humility, rewards of, Prov. 22:4.

16
c God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
d Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

17
e Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
f Adversity, obduracy in, Psa. 10:6.
g Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.
h Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

18
i Backsliders, promises to penitent, Jer. 3:22.
j Penitent, promises to, Psa. 51:17.
k God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.

19 *l Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. *m Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
20 *n Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

*** COVETOUSNESS.** *Is idolatry*, Col. 3:5. *Insatiable*, Prov. 21:26; Eccl. 4:8; 5:10, 11; Isa. 56:11. *Root of evil*, 1 Tim. 6:9–11. *Tends to poverty*, Prov. 11:24, 26; 22:16. *Gains of, unstable*, Job 20:15; Prov. 23:4–6; Jer. 17:11. *Debars from sacred offices*, 1 Tim. 3:3; Tit. 1:7, 11; 1 Pet. 5:2. *Debars from kingdom of God*, Matt. 19:23, 24; Luke 18:24, 25; 1 Cor. 6:10; Eph. 5:3, 5. *Denounced*, Isa. 5:8; Jude 11.

Warnings against, Deut. 15:9, 10; Prov. 15:27; Hab. 2:5–9; Matt. 6:19–21, 24, 25, 31–33; 13:22; 16:26; Mark 4:19; 7:21–23; Luke 8:14; 12:15–21; John 6:26, 27; 1 Tim. 6:5–8; 2 Tim. 3:2, 5; Heb. 13:5; Jas. 4:2; 1 John 2:15–17. *Commandments against*, Ex. 20:17; Deut. 5:21; Rom. 13:9; 1 Tim. 3:8. *Prayer against*, Psa. 119:36.

Reproof for, Neh. 5:7; Isa. 1:23; Jer. 6:13; 22:17; Ezek. 33:31; Hos. 10:1; Mic. 2:2; 3:11; 7:3; Hag. 1:6; Rom. 1:29.

Punishment for, Job 31:24, 25, 28; Isa. 57:17; Jer. 8:10; 51:13; Ezek. 22:12, 13; Col. 3:5, 6; 2 Pet. 2:3, 14–17.

Instances of: *Eve, in desiring the forbidden fruit*, Gen. 3:6. *Jacob, in defrauding Esau of his father's blessing*, Gen. 27:6–29; *in defrauding Laban of his flocks and herds*, Gen. 30:35–43; *in buying Esau's birthright*, Gen. 25:31. *Laban, in deceiving Jacob in wages*, Gen. 31:7, 15, 41, 42. *Balaam, in loving the wages of unrighteousness*, 2 Pet. 2:15, with Num. 22. *Achan, in taking the treasure*, Josh. 7:21. *Samuel's sons, in taking bribes*, 1 Sam. 8:3. *Saul, in sparing Agag and the booty*, 1 Sam. 15:8, 9. *David, in taking Bath-sheba, the wife of Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11:2–5. *Ahab, in desiring Naboth's vineyard*, 1 Kin. 21:2–16. *Gehazi, in taking a gift from Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:20–27. *Jews, in exacting usury of their brethren*, Neh. 5:1–11; *in keeping back the portion of the Levites*, Neh. 13:10; *in building fine houses while the house of the Lord laid waste*, Hag. 1:4–9; *in following Jesus for the loaves and fishes*, John 6:26. *The rich young ruler*, Matt. 19:16–22. *The rich fool*, Luke 12:15–21. *Judas, in stealing from the bag*, John 12:6; *in betraying Jesus for thirty pieces of silver*, Matt. 26:15, 16; Mark 14:10, 11; Luke 22:3–6. *The Pharisees*, Luke 16:14. *Ananias and Sapphira, in keeping part of the price of their land*, Acts 5:1–10. *Demetrius, in raising a riot against Paul and Silas*, Acts 19:24–27. *Felix, in hoping for a bribe from Paul*, Acts 24:26. *Demas, in forsaking Paul for love of the world*, 2 Tim. 4:10.

See footnotes: AVARICE, Eccl. 5:10; RICHES, Eccl. 4:8.

whose waters cast up mire and
dirt.
21 *There is* [o]no peace, saith my
God, to the wicked.

CHAPTER 58

The prophet is commanded to shew the people their sins. 3 Why their fasts have been unprofitable. 8 How God's favor is to be obtained 13 The reward of keeping the Sabbath.

[a]CRY aloud, spare not, lift up
thy voice like a trumpet,
and shew my people their [b]trans-
gression, and the house of Jā′cob
their sins.
2 Yet [b,c]they seek me daily,
and delight to know my ways, as
a nation that did righteousness,
and forsook not the ordinance of
their God: they ask of me the
ordinances of justice; they take
delight in approaching to God.
3 [c,d]Wherefore have we [e]fasted,
say they, and thou seest not?
wherefore have we afflicted our
soul, and thou takest no knowl-
edge? Behold, [b]in the day of
your fast ye find pleasure, and
exact all your labours.
4 Behold, ye [b,e]fast for [f]strife
and debate, and to smite with
the fist of wickedness: ye [1]shall
not fast as *ye do this* day, to make
your voice to be heard on high.
5 [c]Is it such a [b,e]fast that I have
chosen? a day for a man to af-
flict his soul? [c]*is it* to bow down
his head as a [g]bulrush, [c]and to
spread [h]sackcloth and [i]ashes *un-
der him*? wilt thou call this a
fast, and an acceptable day to
the LORD?
6 *Is* not this the fast that I
have chosen? [j,k,l]to loose the
bands of wickedness, [j,k]to undo
the [2]heavy [m]burdens, and [j,k]to
let the [n]oppressed go free, and
that ye break every yoke?
7 *Is it* not [k]to [o,p]deal thy bread
to the [q]hungry, and that thou
[k,r]bring the [q,s]poor that are cast
out to thy house? when thou
seest the [q]naked, that thou [k]cover
him; and that thou hide not
thyself from [t]thine own flesh?
8 ¶ [u,v,w]Then shall thy [x]light
break forth as the morning, and
thine health shall spring forth
speedily: and thy righteousness
shall go before thee; the [y]glory
of the LORD shall be thy rere-
ward.
9 Then shalt thou call, and [z]the
LORD shall answer; thou shalt
cry, and he shall say, Here I
am. If thou take away from the
midst of thee the yoke, the put-
ting forth of the finger, and
speaking [3]vanity;
10 And *if* thou [a,b,c]draw out
thy soul to the hungry, and sat-
isfy the [d]afflicted soul; [e,f,g]then
shall thy [h]light rise in obscurity,
and thy darkness *be* as the noon
day:
11 And the LORD shall [i]guide
thee continually, and [j]satisfy thy
soul in drought, and make [4]fat
thy bones: and thou shalt be [k]like
a [l]watered garden, and [k]like a
spring of water, whose waters
fail not.
12 And *they that shall be* of thee
shall build the old waste places:
thou shalt raise up the founda-
tions of many generations; and
thou shalt be called, The re-
pairer of the breach, The re-
storer of paths to dwell in.
13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot
from the [m]sabbath, *from* doing
thy pleasure on my holy day; and
call the sabbath a delight, the
holy of the LORD, honourable;
and shalt honour him, not do-
ing thine own ways, nor finding
thine own pleasure, nor speaking
thine own words:
14 Then shalt thou delight thy-
self in the LORD; and [n]I will
cause thee to ride upon the high
places of the earth, and feed
thee with the heritage of Jā′cob
thy father: for the mouth of the
LORD hath spoken *it*.

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
o *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.

1
a *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Hypocrisy*, vs. 1–5; Jas. 3:17.

2
c *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

3
d *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
e *Fasting*, vs. 4–7; Zech. 8:19.

4
f *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
1 R. V. fast not this day so as to

5
g *Bulrush*, Ex. 2:3.
h *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
i *Ashes*, Num. 19:9.

6
j *Rulers, duties of, to rule in righteousness*, Ex. 18:21.
k *Duty of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
l *Righteousness, fruits of*, vs. 7–14; Psa. 15:2.
m *Burden, figurative*, Luke 11:46.
n *Oppression, forbidden*, Eccl. 5:8.
2 R. V. bands of the yoke,

7
o *Alms, enjoined*, Matt. 6:2.
p *Liberality, enjoined*, vs. 7–12; 1 Tim. 6:18.
q *Neighbor, kindness to, enjoined*, Luke 10:29.
r *Hospitality, enjoined*, Rom. 12:13.
s *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Family, duty to*, 1 Chr. 13:14.

8
u *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
v *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
w *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
x *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
y *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
z *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. wickedly;

10
a *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
b *Sympathy*, 1 Pet. 3:8.
c *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
d *Afflicted, duty to*, Job 34:28.
e *Poor, liberality to, rewarded*, Prov. 21:13.
f *Liberality, rewards for*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
g *Promise, to the liberal*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
h *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.

11
i *God, guidance of* Gen. 2:2.
j *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
k *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
l *Irrigation*, Eccl. 2:6.
4 R. V. strong

13
m *Sabbath, holy*, Ex. 16:23.

14
n *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Hand, figurative*, Ezra 10:19.
b *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

2
c *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.
d *Wicked, prayers of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.

3
e *Wicked, described*, vs. 3–8; Psa. 73:3.
f *Falsehood, the wicked practice*, Job 21:34.
g *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

4
h *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.
i *Truth*, John 18:37.
j *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
1 R. V. sueth in righteousness, and none pleadeth in truth:

5
k *Cockatrice, figurative*, Isa. 11:8.
l Job 8:14; Prov. 30:28.
m *Viper, figurative*, Isa. 30:6.

6
n *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.

7
o Rom. 3:15–17.
p *Evil Imagination*, Gen. 6:5.

8
q *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
r *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

9
s *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

CHAPTER 59

The iniquities of Israel have separated them from God. 3 Their sins specified. 9 The calamities thus brought upon them. 16 Salvation is only of God. 20 His covenant with his people.

BEHOLD, the LORD's [a]hand is not shortened, that it cannot [b]save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2 But your [c]iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid *his* face from you, that [d]he will not hear.

3 For [e]your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken [f,g]lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 [e]None [1]calleth for [h]justice, nor *any* pleadeth for [i]truth: they trust in vanity, and speak [f,g]lies; they [j]conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 [e]They [j]hatch [k]cockatrice' eggs, and weave the [l]spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a [m]viper.

6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: [e]their works *are* works of [n]iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 [e,o]Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their [p]thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction *are* in their paths.

8 [e]The way of [q,r]peace they know not; and *there is* no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know [q,r]peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold [s]obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the [2]night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like [t]bears, and mourn sore like [u]doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For [v,w]our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our [x]sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them;

13 [v,x]In transgressing and [3]lying against the LORD, and [y]departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of [f,g]falsehood.

14 [z]And judgment is turned away backward, and [a]justice standeth afar off: for [b]truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, [b]truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and it [c]displeased him that *there was* [d]no judgment.

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his [e]righteousness, it sustained him.

17 For he put on [e]righteousness as a [f]breastplate, and an [g]helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 [h]According to *their* deeds, accordingly he will repay, [i]fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

19 So shall they [j]fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. [4]When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
2 R. V. twilight; among them that are lusty we are as

11
t *Bear*, 2 Sam. 17:8.
u *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.

12
v *Prayer, confession in*, vs. 12–15; Acts 6:4.
w *Repentance*, vs. 12–15; Mark 1:4.
x *Sin, confession of*, vs. 12–15; Rom. 5:12.

13
y *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.
3 R. V. denying the Lord,

14
z *Rulers, wicked*, v. 15; Ex. 18:21.
a *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.
b *Truth*, John 18:37.

15
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
d *Government, corruption in*, Isa. 22:21.

16
e *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

17
f *Coat of Mail*, 1 Sam. 17:5.
g *Helmet, figurative*, Jer. 46:4.

18
h *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
i *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.

19
j *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
4 Am. R. V. for he shall come as a rushing stream, which the breath of Jehovah driveth.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
k Rom. 11:26, 27.
l *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
m *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
n *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
5 R. V. a redeemer
21
o *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
p *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
q *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
r *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

1
a *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
b *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
c *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
2
d *Spiritual Blindness, foretold*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
3
e *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
1 R. V. nations
5
2 R. V. be lightened,
3 R. V. turned
4 R. V. wealth of the nations
6
f 1 Kin. 4:28; Esth. 8:10.
g *Midianites, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 37:28.
h *Ephah*, Gen. 25:4.
i *Sheba, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 10:1.
j *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
7
k *Kedar*, Jer. 49:28.

the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And [5,k]the Redeemer shall come to Zī′ŏn, and [l]unto [m]them that [n]turn from transgression in Jā′cob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this *is* my [o]covenant with them, saith the LORD; [p]My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my [q]words which I have [r]put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAPTER 60

The glory of the Lord upon Zion. 3 The Gentiles shall come to her light. 15 Her blessed and glorious state in those times.

ARISE, shine; for [a,b]thy light is come, and the [c]glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross [d]darkness the people: but [a,b]the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his [c]glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And [a,b,e]the [1]Gĕn′tīleṣ shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: [a,b,e]all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 [a]Then thou shalt see, and [2]flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be [3]converted unto thee, the [4]forces of the Gĕn′tīleṣ shall come unto thee.

6 [a,b]The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the [f]dromedaries of [g]Mĭd′ĭ-an and [h]Ē′phah; all they from [i]Shē′bȧ shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the [j]praises of the LORD.

7 [a,b]All the flocks of [k]Kē′där shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of [l]Nĕ-bā′ioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the [m]doves to their windows?

9 [a,b]Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the [n]ships of [o]Tär′shish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Iṣ′ra-el, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And [5]the sons of [p]strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my [q]wrath I [r]smote thee, but in my favour have I had [s]mercy on thee.

11 Therefore [a,b]thy [t]gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the [4]forces of the Gĕn′tīleṣ, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 For the [u]nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of [v]Lĕb′a-non shall come unto thee, the [w]fir tree, the [x]pine tree, and the [x]box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 [a,b]The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zī′ŏn of the Holy One of Iṣ′ra-el.

15 [a,b]Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l Or, *Nebajoth, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 25:13.
8
m *Dove*, Gen 8:8.
9
n *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
o *Tarshish*, 2 Chr. 20:36.
10
p *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
q *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
r *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
s *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. And strangers
11
t *Gates, figurative*, Deut. 3:5.
12
u *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
13
v *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
w *Fir Tree*, 2 Sam 6:5.
x Isa. 41:19.

16 [a,b]Thou shalt also suck the
milk of the [1]Gĕn′tīles, and shalt
suck the breast of kings: and
thou shalt know that I the LORD
am thy [y]Saviour and thy Re-
deemer, the [z]mighty One of
Jā′cob.
17 [a,b]For brass I will bring
gold, and for iron I will bring
silver, and for wood brass, and
for stones iron: I will also make
thy officers [c]peace, and thine ex-
actors [d]righteousness.
18 [a,b]Violence shall no more
be heard in thy land, wasting
nor destruction within thy bor-
ders; but thou shalt call thy
walls [e]Salvation, and thy gates
[f]Praise.
19 [a,b,g]The sun shall be no
more thy light by day; neither
for brightness shall the moon
give light unto thee: but the
LORD shall be unto thee an ever-
lasting [h]light, and thy God thy
glory.
20 [a,b]Thy sun shall no more go
down; neither shall thy moon
withdraw itself: for the LORD
shall be thine everlasting light,
and the days of thy mourning
shall be ended.
21 [a,b]Thy people also *shall be*
all righteous: they shall inherit
the land for ever, the [i]branch of
my planting, the work of my
hands, that I may be [j]glorified.
22 A little one shall become a
thousand, and a small one a
strong nation: I the LORD will
hasten it in his time.

CHAPTER 61

The office of the Messiah. 4 The glorious results of his coming.

[a,b]THE [c]Spirit of the Lord
GOD *is* upon me; because
the LORD hath [d]anointed me [e]to
preach [f]good tidings unto the
meek; he hath sent me [e,g]to bind
up the [h]brokenhearted, [e]to pro-
claim [i]liberty to the [j,k]captives,
and the opening of the prison to
them that are bound;
2 [e]To proclaim [i]the [l]acceptable
year of the LORD, and the day of
vengeance of our God; [e]to com-
fort all that mourn;
3 [e,m,n]To appoint unto them
that mourn in Zī′ŏn, [e]to give un-
to them [1]beauty for ashes, the
oil of [o]joy for mourning, the
garment of [p]praise for the spirit
of heaviness; that they might be
called [q]trees of righteousness,
the planting of the LORD, that
[r]he might be glorified.
4 ¶ And they shall build the
old wastes, they shall raise up
the former desolations, and they
shall repair the waste cities, the
desolations of many generations.
5 And strangers shall stand
and feed your flocks, and the
sons of the alien *shall be* your
plowmen and your vinedressers.
6 But ye shall be named the
[s]Priests of the LORD: *men* shall
call you the [t]Ministers of our
God: ye shall eat the riches of
the [2]Gĕn′tīles, and in their glory
shall ye [u]boast yourselves.
7 For your shame *ye shall have*
double; and *for* confusion they
shall rejoice in their portion:
therefore in their land they shall
possess the double: everlasting
joy shall be unto them.
8 For I the LORD love judg-
ment, I [v,w]hate robbery [3]for
burnt offering; and I will [4]direct
their work in [x]truth, and I will
make an everlasting [y]covenant
with them.
9 And [m,n]their seed shall be
known among the [2]Gĕn′tīles,
and their offspring among the
[5]people: all that see them shall
acknowledge them, that they *are*
the seed *which* the LORD hath
blessed.
10 I will greatly [z]rejoice in the
LORD, my soul shall be joyful in
my God; for he hath [a]clothed

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
- y *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
- z *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

17
- a *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
- b *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
- c *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
- d *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

18
- e *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
- f *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

19
- g Rev. 21:23; 22:5.
- h *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.

21
- i *Branch, figurative*, Dan. 4:14.
- j *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.

1
- a Luke 4:18, 19.
- b *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–3; Matt. 1:21.
- c *Holy Spirit, Jesus anointed by*, Acts 1:2.
- d *Anointing, figurative*, Deut. 28:40.
- e *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
- f *Gospel, prophecies concerning*, Mark 13:10.
- g *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
- h *Penitent, promises to, of divine favor*, Psa. 51:17.
- i *Liberty, spiritual*, Lev. 25:10.
- j *Captivity, figurative*, Isa. 5:13.
- k *Prisoners, figurative*, Psa. 79:11.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
- l *Jubilee, called acceptable year of the Lord*, Lev. 25:10.

3
- m *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 3–11; Matt. 1:21.
- n *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, vs. 3–11; Matt. 16:18.
- o *Joy, under adversity*, Psa. 5:11.
- p *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
- q *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
- r *God, glory of, manifested in his church*, Gen. 2:2.
- 1 R. V. a garland

6
- s *Priest, figurative* Lev. 1:5.
- t *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
- u *Spiritual Boasting*, Rom. 3:27.
- 2 R. V. nations,

8
- v *Hatred, of God, against iniquity*, Prov. 15:17.
- w *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
- x *Truth*, John 18:37.
- y *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
- 3 R. V. with iniquity;
- 4 R. V. give them their recompence in

9
- 5 R. V. peoples:

10
- z *Joy, in the Lord*, Psa. 5:11.
- a *Holy, described*, Col. 3:12.

me with the garments of [b]salva-
tion, he hath covered me with
the [c,d]robe of righteousness, as
a [+]bridegroom decketh *himself*
with [6]ornaments, and as a [e]bride
adorneth *herself* with her jewels.
11 For as the earth bringeth
forth her bud, and as the garden
causeth the things that are sown
in it to spring forth; so [f,g]the
Lord GOD will cause righteous-
ness and praise to spring forth
before all the nations.

CHAPTER 62

The prophet's zeal for the prosperity and glory of Zion. 6 Her watchmen shall not hold their peace. 8 God's promise to Zion. 10 An exhortation to prepare the way of the people.

FOR [a,b]Zī′ŏn's sake [c]will I not
hold my peace, and [d]for Jĕ-
ru′să-lĕm's sake I will not rest,
until the [e]righteousness thereof
go forth as brightness, and the
[f]salvation thereof as a [g]lamp *that*
burneth.
2 And [h,i]the [1]Gĕn′tīleṣ shall see
thy righteousness, and all kings
thy glory: and thou shalt be
called by a new [j]name, which the
mouth of the LORD shall name.
3 [h]Thou shalt also be a [k]crown
of [2]glory in the hand of the
LORD, and a royal diadem in
the hand of thy God.
4 [h]Thou shalt no more be
termed Forsaken; neither shall
thy land any more be termed Des-
olate: but thou shalt be called
Hĕph′zĭ-bah, and thy land [l]Beū′-
lah: for the [m,n]LORD delighteth
in thee, and thy land shall be
[o]married.
5 For *as* a young man marrieth
a [*]virgin, *so* shall thy sons [o]marry
thee: and *as* the [p]bridegroom re-
joiceth over the bride, *so* shall
thy [m,n]God rejoice over thee.
6 ¶ [b]I have set [q,r]watchmen up-
on thy walls, O Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm,
which [c]shall never hold their
peace day nor night: ye that
[3]make mention of the LORD,
keep not silence,
7 And [s]give him no rest, till he
establish, and till he make Jĕ-
ru′să-lĕm a praise in the earth.
8 The LORD hath [t]sworn by
his right hand, and by the arm
of his strength, Surely I will no
more give thy corn *to be* meat for
thine enemies; and [4]the sons of
the stranger shall not drink thy
wine, for the which thou hast
laboured:
9 But they that have gath-
ered it shall eat it, and praise
the LORD; and they that have
brought it together shall drink it
in the [u]courts of my [5]holiness.
10 ¶ Go through, go through
the gates; [v]prepare ye the way of
the people; cast up, cast up the
highway; gather out the stones;
lift up a [w]standard for the [6]peo-
ple.
11 Behold, the LORD hath pro-
claimed unto the end of the
world, [h]Say ye to the daughter
of Zī′ŏn, Behold, thy salvation
cometh; behold, his reward *is*
with him, and his [7]work before
him.
12 And they shall call them,
The holy people, The redeemed
of the LORD: and thou shalt be
called, [x]Sought out, A city not
forsaken.

CHAPTER 63

The Messiah's triumph over the enemies of Zion. 7 A song of thanksgiving to God for his goodness to Israel. 15 The prayer of his people in their affliction.

[a]WHO *is* this that cometh
from [b]Ĕ′dom, with [c]dyed
garments from [d]Bŏz′rah? this

B.C. 698? See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
c *Dress, figurative, of righteousness*, Zech. 3:3.
d *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment*, Psa. 15:2.
e *Bride, ornaments of*, Isa. 49:18.
6 R. V. a garland,

11
f *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
g *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

1
a *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
b *Church, love for*, Matt. 16:18.
c *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d *Patriotism, instances of*, Psa. 137:1.
e *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
f *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
g *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.

2
h *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, vs. 2–12; Matt. 16:18.
i *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
j *Name*, Prov. 22:1.
1 R. V. nations

3
k *Crown, figurative*, Ex. 29:6.
2 R. V. beauty

4
l *Canaan, called Beulah*, Gen. 37:1.
m *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Church, God loves*, Matt. 16:18.
o *Marriage, figurative*, Gen. 34:9.

5
p *Bridegroom*, Isa. 61:10.

B.C. 698? See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
q *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
r *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
3 Am. R. V. are Jehovah's remembrancers, take ye no rest,

7
s *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.

8
t *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
4 R. V. strangers

9
u *Church, called courts*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
5 R. V. sanctuary.

10
v Isa. 40:3.
w *Standard, figurative*, Num. 1:52.
6 R. V. peoples.

11
7 R. V. recompence

12
x *Church, described*, Matt. 16:18.

1
a *Jesus, prophecies concerning* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
b *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–4; 2 Kin. 8:21.
c *Dyeing*, Ex. 26:14.
d *Bozrah, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 36:33.

+ **BRIDEGROOM.** Psa. 19:5. *Ornaments of*, Isa. 61:10. *Exempt from military duty*, Deut. 24:5. *Companions of*, Judg. 14:11. *Joy with*, Matt. 9:15; Mark 2:19, 20; Luke 5:34, 35. *Parable of*, Matt. 25:1–13. *Song of*, Song 4:1–16.

Figurative, Ezek. 16:8–14.

* **VIRGIN.** *Proofs of virginity of*, Deut. 22:13–21. *Dowry of*, Ex. 22:17. *Character of, to be protected*, Deut. 22:17–21. *Betrothal of, a quasi marriage*, Deut. 22:23, 24. *Distinguishing apparel of*, 2 Sam. 13:18. *Priests might marry none but*, Lev. 21:14. *Mourn in the temple*, Lam. 1:4; 2:10. *Virginity of, bewailed*, Judg. 11:37–39. *Parable of the wise and foolish*, Matt. 25:1–13. *Mother of Jesus a*, Isa. 7:14; Matt. 1:23; Luke 1:27. *Advised by Paul not to marry*, 1 Cor. 7:8, 25–35.

Figurative: *Of the church*, Isa. 62:5; Jer. 14:17; 31:4, 13; 2 Cor. 11:2.

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 R. V. marching

2
e Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
f Wine Press, figurative, Isa. 5:2.

3
2 R. V. peoples

6
g Drunkenness, figurative, Luke 21:34.
3 R. V. poured out their lifeblood on the earth.

7
h Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
i Nation, prayer for, vs. 7–19; Isa. 2:4.
j God, love of, Gen. 2:2.

8
k Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
l Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
m Integrity, Job 2:3.
n God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. deal falsely:

9
o Israel, in Egypt, Ex. 4:22.
p Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
q Angel, one of the Holy Trinity, Ex. 14:19.
r God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
s Pity, of God, Job 19:21.

that is glorious in his apparel, [1]travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore *art thou* [e]red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the [f]winefat?

3 [a]I have trodden the [f]winepress alone; and of the [2]people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And [a]I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the [2]people in mine anger, and make them [g]drunk in my fury, and I [3]will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ [h,i]I will mention the [j]lovingkindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Iṣ'ra-el, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely [k]they *are* [l]my people, [k]children *that* will not [4,m]lie: so he was their [n]Saviour.

9 In all [o]their [p]affliction he was afflicted, and the [q]angel of his presence [r]saved them: in his [j]love and in his [s]pity he [r]redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 But [o]they rebelled, and vexed his [t]holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 ¶ Then [u]he remembered the days of old, [v]Mō'ṣeṣ, *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that brought them up out of the [w]sea with the shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his [t]holy [5]Spirit within him?

12 That [x,y]led [z]*them* by the right hand of Mō'ṣeṣ with his glorious arm, [w]dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 That [x,y]led [z]them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As [6]a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou [x,y]lead thy [z]people, to make thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ [a,b]Look down from [c]heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy [d]holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, the [7]sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

16 [e]Doubtless thou *art* [f]our [g]father, though Ā'brā-hăm be ignorant of us, and Iṣ'ra-el acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, our [h]redeemer; thy name *is* from [i]everlasting.

17 ¶ [a,b]O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 [8,a,b]The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy [j]sanctuary.

19 [a,b]We are [9]*thine*: thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
t Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

11
u God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.
v Moses, Ex. 2:10.
w Red Sea, divided, Ex. 10:19.
5 R. V. spirit in the midst of them?

12
x God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.
y God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
z Israel, led of God, Ex. 4:22.

14
6 R. V. the cattle that go

15
a Nation, in adversity, prayer for, Isa. 2:4.
b Adversity, prayer in, vs. 12–19; Psa. 10:6.
c Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
d God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
7 R. V. yearning

16
e Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
f Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
g God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
h God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
i God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.

18
j Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
8 R. V. Thy holy people possessed

19
9 R. V. become as they over whom thou never barest rule; as they that were

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Nation, in adversity, prayer for*, vs. 1–12; Isa. 2:4.
b *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 1–12; Psa. 10:6.
2
c *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. fire kindleth the brushwood, and the fire
4
d *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
2 R. V. from of old men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen a God beside thee, which worketh for him that waiteth for him.
5
f *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
g *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
3 R.V. wast wroth, and we sinned: in them have we been of long time, and shall we be saved?
6
h *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
i *Dress, figurative*, Zech. 3:3.
j *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.
4 R. V. become as one that is unclean,
5 R. V. a polluted garment:
7
k *Prayerlessness*, Job 21:15.
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
m *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.
6 R. V. by means
8
n *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Clay, figurative*, Job 33:6.

CHAPTER 64

The prayer of God's people for aid; 6 with confession of their unworthiness. 9 The desolation of Zion.

[a,b]OH that thou wouldest rend
the heavens, that thou
wouldest come down, that the
mountains might flow down at
thy presence,
2 As *when* [1]the melting fire
burneth, the fire causeth the
waters to boil, to make thy name
known to thine adversaries,
[c]*that* the nations may tremble at
thy presence!
3 When thou didst terrible
things *which* we looked not for,
thou camest down, the mountains
flowed down at thy presence.
4 For [2]since the beginning of
the world *men* have not heard,
nor perceived by the ear, neither
hath the eye seen, O [d]God, be-
side thee, *what* he hath prepared
for [e]him that waiteth for him.
5 [e]Thou meetest him that re-
joiceth and worketh righteous-
ness, *those that* remember thee
in thy ways: behold, thou [3]art
[f]wroth; for [g]we have sinned: in
those is continuance, and we
shall be saved.
6 [a,b]But [g]we are all [4]as an un-
clean *thing*, and all [h]our right-
eousnesses *are* as [5]filthy [i]rags;
and we all [j]do fade as a leaf;
and our iniquities, like the wind,
have taken us away.
7 [a,b]And *there is* [k]none that call-
eth upon thy name, that stirreth
up himself to take hold of thee:
for thou hast hid thy face from
us, and hast [l]consumed us, [6]be-
cause of our [m]iniquities.
8 But now, O LORD, thou *art*
our [n]father; we *are* the [o]clay, and
thou our [p]potter; and [q]we all *are*
the work of [r]thy hand.
9 [a,b]Be not wroth very sore, O
LORD, neither remember iniq-
uity for ever: behold, see, we be-
seech thee, we *are* all thy people.
10 Thy holy cities are a wilder-
ness, Zī′ŏn is a wilderness, [s]Jĕ-
ru′să-lĕm a desolation.
11 Our holy and our beauti-
ful [t,u]house, where our fathers
praised thee, is burned up with
fire: and all our pleasant things
are laid waste.
12 [a,b,v]Wilt thou refrain thyself
for these *things*, O LORD? wilt
thou hold thy peace, and afflict
us very sore?

CHAPTER 65

Call of the Gentiles. 2 Jews to be punished for their rebellious spirit. 8 A remnant shall be saved; 11 but the wicked of the nation shall be cut off. 17 The prosperity of Zion under the new dispensation.

[a,b]I AM sought of [c]*them that*
asked not *for me*; I am
found of *them that* sought me
not: I said, Behold me, behold
me, unto a nation *that* was not
called by my name.
2 [d]I have spread out my hands
all the day unto a [e]rebellious
people, which walketh in a way
that was not good, after their
own thoughts;
3 A people that provoketh me
to [1,f]anger continually to my
face; that [g]sacrificeth in gar-
dens, and burneth [h]incense upon
[i]altars of [j]brick;
4 Which remain among the
[k]graves, and lodge in the [2]monu-
ments, which eat [l]swine's flesh,
and broth of abominable *things*
is in their vessels;
5 Which say, Stand by thyself,
come not near to me; for *,[m]I

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Pottery, figurative*, Jer. 18:3.
q *Man, created*, Job 4:17.
r *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
10
s *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
11
t *Church, holy*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
u *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
12
v *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
1
a Rom. 10:20, 21.
b *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, vs. 1–25; Matt. 16:18.
c *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
2
d *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Backsliders, God's solicitude for*, Jer. 3:22.
3
f *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
g *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
i *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
j *Brick*, Gen. 11:3.
1 R. V. my face continually, sacrificing
4
k *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
l *Swine*, Lev. 11:7.
2 R. V. secret places;
5
m *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

* **BIGOTRY.** *Exhibited, in self-righteousness*, Isa. 65:5; Mark 2:16; Luke 15:2; 18:9–14; *in intolerance*, Luke 9:49, 50; Acts 18:12, 13.
Rebuke of, Acts 10:28, 45. *Paul's argument against*, Rom. 3:1–23; 4:1–25.
Instances of: *Joshua, through envy, seeking to suppress Eldad and Medad, who were prophesying*, Num. 11:27–29. *Jews, with regard to the Samaritans*, John 4:9, 27; *in rejecting the teachings of Jesus*, Luke 4:28; *in falsely accusing Jesus, of blasphemy*, John 5:18; *and of keeping company with sinners*, Luke 7:39; 15:2; 19:5–7; *and of not conforming to the traditions*, Luke 11:38, 39; *in their treatment of the young man who was born blind, whom Jesus restored to sight*, John 9:28, 29, 34; *with regard to Paul's preaching*, Acts 21:28, 29; 22:22. *John, in forbidding the casting out of devils by one who followed not Jesus*, Mark 9:38–40; Luke 9:49, 50. *James and John, in desiring to call down fire upon the Samaritans who would not receive Jesus*, Luke 9:51–56. *The early Christians*, Acts 10:45; 11:2, 3; *in regard to circumcision*, Acts 15:1–10, 24; Gal. 2:3–5.
Saul, in persecuting the Christians, Acts 22:3, 4 (with 9:1, 2); 26:9–11; Gal. 1:13, 14; Phil. 3:6.
See footnote, INTOLERANCE, *Religious*, Num. 11:28.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Hypocrisy, abhorred of God*, Jas. 3:17.

6
o *Heredity, results of, judicial*, Ezek. 18:2.

7
p *Children, involved in sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.
q *Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.
s *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

9
t *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

10
u *Sharon*, 1 Chr. 27:29.
v Josh. 7:24, 26; 15:7; Isa. 65:10; Hos. 2:15.

11
w *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
3 R. V. Fortune,
4 R. V. fill up mingled wine unto Destiny;

12
x *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
y *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
z *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
b *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
c *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
5 R. V. I will destine you

13
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
f *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3.

am holier than thou. [n]These *are*
a smoke in my nose, a fire that
burneth all the day.
6 Behold, *it is* written before
me: I will not keep silence, but
will recompense, even recompense
[o]into their bosom,
7 [p]Your [q]iniquities, and [o]the
iniquities of your fathers together,
saith the LORD, which
have [g]burned [h]incense upon the
[r]mountains, and [s]blasphemed
me upon the hills: therefore will
I measure their former work into
their bosom.
8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As
the new wine is found in the
cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it
not; for a blessing *is* in it: so
will I do for my servants' sakes,
that I may not destroy them
all.
9 And I will bring forth a seed
out of Jā′cob, and out of Jū′dah
an inheritor of my mountains:
and mine [t]elect shall inherit
it, and my [t]servants shall
dwell there.
10 And [u]Shâr′on shall be a fold
of flocks, and the valley of [v]Ā′chôr
a place for the herds to lie
down in, for my people that have
sought me.
11 ¶ But ye *are* they that [w]forsake
the LORD, that forget my
holy mountain, that prepare a
table for [3]that troop, and that
[4]furnish the drink offering unto
that number.
12 [5]Therefore will I number
[x]you to the [y,z,a]sword, and ye
shall all bow down to the slaughter:
because when I called, ye
[b,c]did not answer; when I spake,
ye did not hear; but did evil before
mine eyes, and did choose
that wherein I delighted not.
13 Therefore thus saith the
Lord GOD, Behold, [d,e]my servants
shall eat, [f]but ye shall be
hungry: behold, [d,e]my servants
shall drink, [f]but ye shall be
thirsty: behold, [d,e]my servants
shall rejoice, [f]but ye shall be
ashamed:
14 Behold, [d,e]my servants shall
sing for [g]joy of heart, [f]but ye
shall cry for sorrow of heart,
and shall howl for vexation of
spirit.
15 And ye shall leave your
name for a curse unto my
chosen: for the Lord GOD shall
slay thee, and call his servants
by another name:
16 That he who blesseth himself
in the earth shall bless himself
in the God of [h]truth; and
he that sweareth in the earth
shall swear by the God of truth;
because the former troubles are
forgotten, and because they are
hid from mine eyes.
17 ¶ For, behold, [i,j]I create
[k,l]new heavens and a [k,m]new
earth: and the former shall not
be remembered, nor come into
mind.
18 But [i,j]be ye glad and rejoice
for ever *in that* which I create:
for, behold, I create Jē-ru̥′sȧ-lĕm
a rejoicing, and her people
a joy.
19 And [i,j,n]I will rejoice in Jē-ru̥′sȧ-lĕm,
and joy in my people:
and the voice of weeping shall be
no more heard in her, nor the
voice of crying.
20 [i,j]There shall be no more
thence an infant of days, nor an
old man that hath not filled his
days: for the child shall die [o]an
hundred years old; but the sinner
being an hundred years old
shall be accursed.
21 [i,j]And they shall build
houses, and inhabit *them*; and
they shall plant vineyards, and
eat the fruit of them.
22 [i,j]They shall not build, and
another inhabit; they shall not
plant, and another eat: for as
the days of a tree *are* the days
of my people, and [p]mine elect

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
g *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

16
h *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

17
i *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning* (as some interpret), vs. 17–25; Matt 1:21.
j *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity* (as some interpret) vs. 17–25; Matt. 16:18.
k *Millennium* (as some interpret), Rev. 20:2.
l *New Heavens*, Rev. 21:1.
m *Earth, new*, Prov 8:23.

19
n *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

20
o *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

22
p *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24

q *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.

r *Promise, of answer to prayer*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

25

s *Wolf, figurative*, Jer. 5:6.

t *Lamb, figurative*, Num. 7:15.

u *Lion, figurative*, Mic. 5:8.

v *Serpent, figurative*, Num. 21:6.

6 Am. R. V. food.

1

a Acts 7:49, 50.

b *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

c *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

d *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.

e *Footstool, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:2.

2

f *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

g *God, condescension of*, Gen. 2:2.

h *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

i *Righteous, described*, v. 5; Psa. 64:10.

3

j *Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety*, Lev. 6:17.

k *Swine, used for sacrifice*, Lev. 11:7.

l *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex 37:29.

4

m *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 [i,j]They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 [i,j]And it shall come to pass, that before they call, [q,r]I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, [q,r]I will hear.

25 [i,j]The [s]wolf and the [t]lamb shall feed together, and the [u]lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the [v]serpent's [6]meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 66

God delights in the contrite spirit; but rejects hypocrisy. 5 *Comfort and enlargement promised to Zion.* 10 *An exhortation to rejoice therein.* 15 *The enemies of Zion to be destroyed.* 19 *The message of salvation to be sent to all nations, and the fruits thereof.* 24 *The fearful end of transgressors.*

THUS saith the LORD, [a]The [b]heaven *is* my [c]throne, and the [d]earth *is* my [e]footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath [f]mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* [g]will I look, *even* to *him that is* [h,i]poor and [i]of a contrite spirit, and [i]trembleth at my word.

3 [j]He that killeth an ox *is as if* he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, *as if* he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* [k]swine's blood; he that burneth [l]incense, *as if* he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, [m]none did answer; when I spake, [m]they did not hear: but [m]they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that [n]cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: [1]but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the [o]temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall [2]the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as [p,q]Zī′ŏn travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*? saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, and be glad with her, all ye that [r]love her: rejoice for [s]joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus [p,q]saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the [3]Gĕn′tīles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees.

13 As one whom his [t]mother comforteth, [u,v]so will I comfort [w]you; and ye shall be comforted in Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5

n *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

1 R. V. that we may see your joy; but

6

o *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

8

p *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity* (as some interpret), vs. 8–23; Matt. 16:18.

q *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning* (as some interpret), vs. 8–23; Matt. 1:21.

2 R. V. a land be born in

10

r *Church, love for*, Matt. 16:18.

s *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

12

3 R. V. nations like an overflowing

13

t *Mother, love of*, 1 Kin. 2:20.

u *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

v *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

w *Church, God loves*, Matt. 16:18.

14 And when ye see *this*, your
heart shall rejoice, and your
bones shall flourish like [4]an
herb: and the hand of the LORD
shall be known toward his serv-
ants, and *his* indignation toward
his enemies.
15 For, behold, the LORD will
come with fire, and with his
[x]chariots like a whirlwind, to
render his [y]anger with fury, and
his rebuke with flames of fire.
16 For by fire and by his [z]sword
will the LORD plead with all
flesh: and the slain of the LORD
shall be many.
17 [a]They that sanctify them-
selves, and purify themselves
[5,b]in the gardens behind one *tree*
in the midst, eating [c]swine's
flesh, and the abomination, and
the [d]mouse, [e]shall be consumed
together, saith the LORD.
18 For I [f]*know* their works
and their [g]thoughts: it shall
come, that [h,i]I will gather all
[j]nations and tongues; and they
shall come, and see my [k]glory.
19 [h,i]And I will set a sign
among them, and I will send
those that escape of them unto
the nations, *to* [l]Tär′shish, Pŭl,
and Lŭd, that draw the bow, *to*
Tụ′bal, and Jā′văn, *to* the isles
afar off, that have not heard
my fame, neither have seen my
[k]glory; and they shall declare
my glory among the [6,j]Ġĕn′tīlẹs.
20 And [h,i]they shall bring all
your brethren *for* an offering un-
to the LORD out of all nations
upon horses, and in chariots, and
in litters, and upon mules, and
upon swift beasts, to my holy
mountain Jē-rụ′sā-lĕm, saith the
LORD, as the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el
bring an [m]offering in a clean
vessel into the [n]house of the
LORD.
21 And I will also take of them
for [o]priests *and* for [p]Lē′vītes,
saith the LORD.
22 For as the [q]new heavens
and the new [r]earth, which I will
make, shall remain before me,
saith the LORD, so shall your
seed and your name remain.
23 And [h,i]it shall come to pass,
that from one [s]new moon to an-
other, and from one [t]sabbath to
another, shall all flesh come to
[u]worship before me, saith the
LORD.
24 And they shall go forth, and
look upon the carcases of the men
that have transgressed against
me: for [v]their [w]worm shall not
die, neither shall their fire be
quenched; and they shall be an
abhorring unto all flesh.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
4 R. V. the tender grass:

15
x *Chariot, figurative*, Josh. 11:4.
y *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

16
z *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

17
a *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
b *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
c *Swine*, Lev. 11:7.
d *Mouse*, Lev. 11:29.
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. to go unto the

18
f *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
h *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
i *Church, prophecy concerning its prosperity* (as some interpret), Matt. 16:18.
j *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of* (as some interpret), Acts 10:45.
k *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

19
l *Tarshish, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 20:36.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 R. V. nations.

20
m *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
n *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

21
o *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
p *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

22
q *New Heavens*, Rev. 21:1.
r *Earth, new*, Prov. 8:23.

23
s *New Moon*, Amos 8:5.
t *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
u *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

24
v Mark 9:48.
w *Worm, figurative*, Jonah 4:7.

THE

BOOK OF JEREMIAH

B.C. 629?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

2
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
e *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
f *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
g *Amon*, 2 Kin. 21:18.
h *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

3
i *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
j *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
l *Captivity*, Isa. 5:13.
m *Month (August)*, Ex. 12:2.

5
n *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
p *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
q *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.

6
r *Doubting, of Jeremiah*, Rom. 14:23.

CHAPTER 1

The calling of Jeremiah to the prophetic office. 7 His preparation for the work. 11 Two visions foreshowing speedy judgments upon Jerusalem. 17 God encourages the prophet with the promise of assistance.

1 THE words of *Jĕr-e-mī′ah
the son of Hĭl-kī′ah, of the
[a]priests that *were* in †Ăn′a-thŏth
in the land of [b]Bĕn′ja-mĭn:
2 To *,[c]whom the [d]word of the
LORD [e]came in the days of [f]Jō-
sī′ah the son of [g]Ā′mon king of
[h]Jū′dah, in the thirteenth year of
his reign.
3 It came also in the days of
[i]Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm the son of [f]Jō-sī′ah
king of [h]Jū′dah, unto the end
of the eleventh year of [j]Zĕd-e-
kī′ah the son of Jō-sī′ah king of
Jū′dah, unto the carrying away
of [k]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm [l]captive in the
fifth [m]month.
4 ¶ Then the [d]word of the
LORD [e]came unto *,[c]me, say-
ing,
5 [n]Before I formed thee in
the belly I knew thee; and be-
fore thou camest forth out of the
womb I [o]sanctified thee, *and* I
[p,q]ordained thee a prophet unto
the nations.
6 Then [r]said I, Ah, Lord GOD!
behold, [s]I cannot speak: for I
am a [t]child.
7 But the LORD said unto me,
Say not, I *am* a child: for [u]thou
shalt go to all that I shall send
thee, and [v]whatsoever I com-
mand thee thou shalt speak.
8 [w]Be not afraid of their faces:
for [x,y]I *am* [z]with thee to [a]deliver
thee, saith the LORD.
9 Then the LORD [b]put forth his
hand, and touched my mouth.
And the LORD said unto me,
Behold, I have [c]put my words
in thy mouth.
10 See, I have this day [d]set [e]thee
over the nations and over the
kingdoms, to root out, and to
pull down, and to destroy, and
to throw down, to build, and to
plant.
11 ¶ Moreover the [f]word of the
LORD [c]came unto me, saying,
*Jĕr-e-mī′ah, what [g]seest thou?
And I said, I see a rod of an
[h,i]almond tree.
12 Then said the LORD unto
me, Thou hast well seen: for
[j]I [1]will hasten my word to per-
form it.
13 And the [f]word of the LORD
[c]came unto me the second time,

B.C. 629?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Excuses*, Luke 14:18.
t *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

7
u *Minister, promises to*, Rom. 15:16.
v *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

8
w *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.
x *Promise, to ministers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
z *God dwells with the Righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.

a *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

9
b *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
c *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

10
d *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
e *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.

11
f *Word of God, inspired*, Psa. 119:9.
g *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
h *Almond, figurative*, Gen. 43:11.
i *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.

12
j *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. watch over

---

* **JEREMIAH**, son of Hilkiah. *Prophet and priest*, Jer. 1:1, 5. *Call of*, Jer. 1:4–19. *Time of his prophecies*, Jer. 1:2, 3; 3:6; 21:1; 24:1; 25:1–3; 26:1; 28:1; 32:1; 34:1; 36:1, 39:1, 2; 45:1; 49:34. *Letter of, to the captives in Babylon*, Jer. 29. *Sorrow of, under persecution*, Jer. 15:10, 15; 17:15–18. *Conspiracy against*, Jer. 11:21–23; 18:18–23. *Foretells the desolation of Jerusalem*, Jer. 19. *Pashur, the governor of the temple, scourges and confines him in stocks*, Jer. 20:1–3. *Denounces Pashur*, Jer. 20:3–6. *His melancholy and murmuring in consequence of persecution*, Jer. 20:7–18. *Imprisoned*, Jer. 32; 33:1; 37:15–21; 38:6–13; 39:15–18; Lam. 3:53–55. *Nebuchadnezzar directs the release of*, Jer. 39:11–14; 40:1–4. *Has a friend in Ahikam*, Jer. 26:24. *Ebed-melech, the Egyptian, intercedes with the king for him, and secures his release*, Jer. 38:7–13. *Dwells at Mizpah*, Jer. 40:6. *Prayers of*, Jer. 14:7–9; 32:17–25.

Prophecies of, written by Baruch, Jer. 36:1–7; 45:1; *destroyed by Jehoiakim*, Jer. 36:8–3; *re-written by Baruch*, Jer. 36:32. *Book of the prophecies of, concerning the utter desolation of Babylon, delivered to Seraiah, with a charge from*, Jer. 51:59–64. *Zedekiah seeks counsel from God by*, Jer. 21:1, 2; 38:14.

His intercession asked: *By Johanan and all the people*, Jer. 42:1–6; *by Zedekiah*, Jer. 37:3. *Johanan carries him into Egypt*, Jer. 43:1–7. *Foretells the conquest of Egypt by Babylon*, Jer. 43:8–12. *Prophecies of, studied by Daniel*, Dan. 9:2. *Celibacy of*, Jer. 16:2. *Purchases a field*, Jer. 32:7–10.

Lamentations of: *Over Josiah*, 2 Chr. 35:25. *Over the prosperity of the wicked*, Jer. 12:1–6. *Over the desolations of his people*, Jer. 4:14–18; 8:18–21; 9:1; 10:19–22; 12:7–13. *Over the desolation of Zion and his country, and the destruction of Jerusalem*, see BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS.

† **ANATHOTH.** *A priestly city in Benjamin*, Josh. 21:18; 1 Chr. 6:60. *Abiathar confined in*, 1 Kin. 2:26. *Jeremiah buys an inheritance in*, Jer. 32:7–12. *Birthplace, of Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1; *of Abiezer*, 2 Sam. 23:27; *of Jehu*, 1 Chr. 12:3. *Prophecies against*, Jer. 11:21–23. *Inhabitants of, after Babylonian captivity*, Ezra 2:23; Neh. 7:27; 11:32.

B.C. 629?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
2 Am. R. V. boiling caldron;

14
k Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.

15
l Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
m Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 11:17.

16
n Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
o Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.
p Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
q Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.

17
r Courage, enjoined, Deut. 31:7.

18
s Minister, promises to, Rom. 15:16.
t Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
u Priest, corrupt, Lev. 1:5.

19
v Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
w God dwells with the Righteous, 1 Kin. 6:13.
x God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
b Inspiration, Job 32:8.

2
c Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
d Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
e Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

saying, What [g]seest thou? And
I said, I see a [2,i]seething pot; and
the face thereof *is* toward the
north.
14 Then the LORD said unto
me, Out of the north an [k]evil
shall break forth upon all the in-
habitants of the land.
15 For, lo, I will call all the
families of the kingdoms of the
north, saith the LORD; and
[k]they shall come, and they shall
set every one his throne at the
entering of the gates of [l]Jē-rụ'sā-
lĕm, and against all the walls
thereof round about, and against
all the cities of [m]Jū'dah.
16 And I will utter my [k]judg-
ments against them touching all
their [n]wickedness, who have [o]for-
saken me, and have [p]burned [q]in-
cense unto other gods, and [p]wor-
shipped the works of their own
hands.
17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy
loins, and arise, and speak unto
them all that I command thee:
[r]be not dismayed at their faces,
lest I confound thee before them.
18 For, behold, [s]I have made
thee this day a defenced city, and
an iron pillar, and brasen walls
against the whole land, against
the [t]kings of [m]Jū'dah, against
the princes thereof, against the
[u]priests thereof, and against the
people of the land.
19 And they shall [v]fight against
thee; but [s]they shall not prevail
against thee; for I *am* [w]with thee,
saith the LORD, to [x]deliver thee.

CHAPTER 2

God's former kindness to Israel. 4 Their sin in forsaking him. 14 The calamities about to come upon them. 20 The degeneracy and idolatry of Judah. 31 Her forgetfulness of God rebuked.

MOREOVER the [a]word of
the LORD [b]came to me,
saying,
2 [c]Go and [d]cry in the ears of
[e]Jē-rụ'sā-lĕm, saying, Thus saith
the LORD; I remember thee, the
kindness of thy youth, the [f]love
of thine espousals, when [g]thou
wentest after me in the [h]wilder-
ness, in a land *that was* not sown.
3 Iṣ'ra-el *was* [i]holiness unto the
LORD, *and* the [j]firstfruits of his
increase: all that devour him
shall [1]offend; [k]evil shall come
upon them, saith the LORD.
4 ¶ Hear ye the word of the
LORD, O house of Jā'cob, and
all the families of the house of
Iṣ'ra-el:
5 Thus saith the LORD, [l]What
iniquity have your fathers found
in me, that they are [m]gone far
from me, and have walked after
vanity, and are become vain?
6 [n]Neither said they, Where *is*
the LORD that [o]brought [g]us up
out of the land of [p]Ē'gȳpt, that
[q]led us through the wilderness,
through a land of deserts and of
pits, through a land of drought,
and of the shadow of death,
through a land that no man
passed through, and where no
man dwelt?
7 And I [o]brought you into a
plentiful [r]country, to [s]eat the
fruit thereof and the goodness
thereof; but when ye entered, ye
defiled my land, and made mine
heritage an abomination.
8 [n]The priests said not, Where *is*
the LORD? and [t]they that [u]han-
dle the [v]law [w]knew me not: the
[2,x,y]pastors also transgressed
against me, and the [z]prophets
prophesied by [a]Bā'al, and walk-
ed after *things that* do not
profit.
9 ¶ Wherefore [b,c]I will yet
plead with you, saith the LORD,
and with your children's children
will I plead.
10 For pass over the isles of
[d]Chĭt'tim, and see; and send un-
to [e]Kē'där, and consider dili-
gently, and see if there be such
a thing.
11 Hath a nation changed *their*

B.C. 629?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.
g Israel, led of God, Ex. 4:22.
h Desert, Lev. 16:22.

3
i Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
j First Fruits Deut. 18:4.
k Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. be held guilty;

5
l God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
m Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.

6
n Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.
o God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
p Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
q God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.

7
r Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
s Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

8
t Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
u Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
v Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
w Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
x Rulers (as some interpret), *wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
y Minister (as some interpret), *false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
z Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.

a Baal, 2 Kin. 17:16.
2 R. V. rulers

9
b God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2
c God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

10
d Chittim, Dan. 11:30.
e Kedar, Jer. 49:28.

B.C. 629?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
f Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
g Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.
h Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.

13
i Fountain, figurative, Zech. 13:1.
j Water, figurative of salvation, 1 Kin. 17:10.
k False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
l Cistern, figurative, Isa. 36:16.

14
3 R. V. become a prey?

15
m Lion, figurative, Mic. 5:8.

16
n Noph, Isa. 19:13.

17
o Backsliders, warnings to, Jer. 3:22.
p Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
q God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.

18
r Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
s Or, *Nile*, Isa. 11:15.
t Assyria, Gen. 25:18.
u Euphrates, Gen. 15:18.

gods, [f]which *are* yet no gods?
[g]but my people have [h]changed
their glory for *that which* doth
not profit.
12 Be astonished, O ye heavens,
at [g,h]this, and be horribly afraid,
be ye very desolate, saith the
LORD.
13 For my people have com-
mitted two evils; they have [h]for-
saken me the [i]fountain of liv-
ing [j]waters, *and* [k]hewed them
out [l]cisterns, broken cisterns,
that can hold no water.
14 ¶ *Is* Is'ra-el a *servant? *is*
he a homeborn *slave*? why is he
[3]spoiled?
15 The young [m]lions roared up-
on him, *and* yelled, and they
made his land waste: his cities
are burned without inhabitant.
16 Also the children of [n]Nŏph
and †Tă-hăp'a-nēs have broken
the crown of thy head.
17 [o,p]Hast thou not procured
this unto thyself, in that thou
hast [g,h]forsaken the LORD thy
God, when he [q]led thee by the
way?
18 And now what hast thou to
do in the way of [r]Ē'ġypt, to
drink the waters of [s]Sī'hôr? or
what hast thou to do in the
way of [t]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ, to drink the
waters of the [u]river?
19 [o,p,v]Thine own wickedness
shall correct thee, and thy [h]back-
slidings shall reprove thee: know
therefore and see that *it is* an evil
thing and bitter, that thou hast
[g,h]forsaken [4]the LORD thy God,
and that my fear *is* not in thee,
saith the Lord [4]GOD of hosts.
20 For of old time [w]I have bro-
ken thy [x]yoke, *and* burst thy
bands; and thou saidst, I will
not [5]transgress; when upon
every high hill and under every
green tree thou [6]wanderest,
[y]playing the harlot.
21 Yet [w]I had planted thee a
noble [z]vine, wholly a right seed:
how then art thou turned into
the degenerate plant of a strange
vine unto me?
22 For [a]though thou wash thee
with [7]nitre, and take thee much
[b]sope, *yet* thine iniquity is
marked before me, saith the
Lord GOD.
23 How canst thou [c]say, I am
not polluted, I have not gone
after [d]Bā'al-ĭm? see thy way in
the valley, know [e]what thou hast
done: *thou art* a swift dromedary
traversing her ways;
24 A [f]wild ass used to the wil-
derness, *that* snuffeth up the
wind [8]at her pleasure; in her oc-
casion who can turn her away?

B.C. 629?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
v Nation, judgments denounced against, vs. 35–37; Isa. 2:4.
4 Am. R. V. Jehovah

20
w God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
x Yoke, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:7.
y Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
5 R. V. serve; for
6 R. V. didst bow thyself,

21
z Grape, figurative, Lev. 25:5.

22
a Depravity, Job 15:14.
b Mal. 3:2.
7 R. V. lye,

23
c Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
d Baal, 2 Kin. 17:16.
e Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.

24
f Ass, wild, 2 Chr. 28:15.
8 R. V. in her desire;

* **SERVANT,** a slave. *Laws of Moses concerning*, Ex. 21:1–11, 20, 21, 26, 27, 32; Lev. 19:20–22; 25:6, 10, 44–54; Deut. 15:12–14, 16–18; 24:7.

Manstealing forbidden, Deut. 24:7; 1 Tim. 1:10.

Fugitive, not to be returned to master, Deut. 23:15, 16; *sought by Shimei*, 1 Kin. 2:39–41; *interceded for by Paul*, Philemon 10–21.

Homeborn, Gen. 14:14; 17:13, 27; Ex. 21:4; Eccl. 2:7; Jer. 2:14.

Bought and sold, Gen. 17:13, 27; 37:28, 36; 39:17; Lev. 22:11; Deut. 28:68; Esth. 7:4; Ezek. 27:13; Joel 3:6; Rev. 18:13. *Captives of war made*, 2 Kin. 5:2; 2 Chr. 28:8, 10. *Captives of war reduced to servitude were shared with priests and Levites*, Num. 31:28–47. *Owned by priests*, Lev. 22:11. *Thieves punished by being made*, Gen. 43:18; Ex. 22:3. *Defaulting debtors made*, Lev. 25:39; Matt. 18:25. *Children of defaulting debtors sold for*, 2 Kin. 4:1–7. *Voluntary servitude of*, Lev. 25:47; Deut. 15:16, 17; Josh. 9:11–21. *Given as dowry*, Gen. 29:24, 29. *Slaves owned slaves*, 2 Sam. 9:10. *The master might marry, or give in marriage*, Ex. 21:7–10; Deut. 21:10–14; 1 Chr. 2:34, 35.

Equal status of, with other disciples of Jesus, 1 Cor. 7:21, 22; 12:13; Gal. 3:28; Eph. 6:8. *Social status of*, Matt. 10:24, 25; Luke 17:7–9; 22:27; John 13:16.

Rights of: *To enjoy religious privileges with the master's household*, Gen. 17:13, 27; Ex. 12:44; Deut. 12:12, 18; 16:11, 14; 29:10, 11; *to have rest on the sabbath*, Ex. 20:10; 23:12; Deut. 5:14.

Duties of: *To be obedient*, Matt. 8:9; Eph. 6:5–8; Col. 3:22–25; Tit. 2:9, 10; 1 Pet. 2:18–20. *To honor masters*, Mal. 1:6; 1 Tim. 6:1, 2.

Kindness to, Psa. 123:2; Prov. 29:21. *Enjoined*, Lev. 25:43; Eph. 6:9. *Exemplified, by Job*, Job 31:13, 14; *by Boaz*, Ruth 2:4; *by the centurion*, Matt. 8:8–13; Luke 7:2–10. *Redeemed*, Neh. 5:8. *Emancipated*, 2 Chr. 36:23; Ezra 1:1–4; Jer. 34:8–16; Acts 6:9; 1 Cor. 7:21. *Tact in management of*, Eccl. 7:21.

Cruelty to: *To Hagar*, Gen. 16:6. *To the Israelites*, Ex. 1:8–22; 5:7–9; Acts 7:19–34. *Sick, abandoned*, 1 Sam. 30:13

Good. INSTANCES OF: *Joseph*, Gen. 39:2–20; 41:9–57. *Of Abraham*, Gen. 24. *Of Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:7. *Of Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:14–17. *Of David*, 2 Sam. 12:18. *Of Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:2, 3, 13. *In the parable of the pounds and talents*, Matt. 25:14–23; Luke 19:12–19.

Wicked and Unfaithful. INSTANCES OF: *Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 5:20–27. *Zimri*, 1 Kin. 16:9, 10; 2 Kin. 9:31. *Ziba*, 2 Sam. 16:1–4, with 19:26, 27. *Of Shimei*, 1 Kin. 2:39. *Of Joash*, 2 Kin. 12:19–21. *Of Amon*, 2 Kin. 21:23. *In the parable of the pounds and talents*, Matt. 25:14–30; Luke 19:12–26.

Figurative, Lev. 25:42, 55; Psa. 116:16; Matt. 24:45–51; Luke 12:35–48; 17:7–9; John 8:32–35; Rom. 6:16–22; 7:21–23; Gal. 5:13; 1 Pet. 2:16; 2 Pet. 2:19; Rev. 7:3.

See footnotes: HIRED SERVANT, Lev. 25:40; MASTER, Col. 4:1.

† **TAHAPANES,** called also TAHPANHES and TEHAPHNEHES. *A city in Egypt*, Jer. 2:16; 43:7–9; 44:1; 46:14; Ezek. 30:18.

all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

25 [g]Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou [h]saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved [i]strangers, and [j,k]after them will I go.

26 As the [l]thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Is'ra-el ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 [m]Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have [e]turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but [n]in the time of their trouble they will [o]say, Arise, and save us.

28 But [m]where *are* thy [p]gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for *according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Jū'dah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [q,r]smitten your children; they [h,k,s]received no correction: your own sword hath [t]devoured your [u]prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Is'ra-el? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, We are [9]lords; we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her [v]attire? yet my [w]people have [e,x]forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore [10]hast thou also [y]taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the [z]blood of the souls of the [11]poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou [a,b]sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his [c]anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will [12]plead with thee, because thou [a,b]sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why [d,e]gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Ē'gȳpt, as thou wast ashamed of Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-ȧ.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAPTER 3

The greatness of Judah's wickedness. 6 She is worse than Israel was. 12 The people exhorted to repent and turn unto the Lord. 20 Their confession of sin upon their return to him.

THEY say, If a man [a]put away his wife, and she go from him, and [b]become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast [c,d]played the harlot with many lovers; yet [e,f]return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the [1]high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Ȧ-rā'bĭ-an in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy [d]whoredoms and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore [g]the [h]showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou [i,j]refusedst to be ashamed.

4 [e,f]Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My [k]father, thou *art* the [l]guide of my youth?

5 Will he [2]reserve *his* [m]anger for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, [n]thou hast spoken

---

B.C. 629? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
g *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
h *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
i *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
j *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
k *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

26
l *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.

27
m *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
n *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.
o *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

28
p *Polytheism*, 1 Cor. 8:5.

30
q *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
r *Nation, chastisement of*, Isa. 2:4.
s *Afflictions, impenitence in*, Psa. 34:19.
t *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
u *Prophets, martyrs*, Isa. 3:2.

31
9 R. V. broken loose;

32
v *Bride, ornaments of*, Isa. 49:18.
w *Godless*, Job 8:13.
x *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

33
y *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
10 R. V. even the wicked women hast thou taught thy ways.

34
z *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

B.C. 629? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 Am. R. V. innocent poor: thou didst not find them breaking in: but it is because of all these things:

35
a *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
12 R. V. enter into judgement with thee,

36
d *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
e *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.

1
a *Divorce*, Matt. 19:7.
b *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
c *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
d *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.

2
1 R. V. bare heights,

3
g *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
h *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
i *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
j *Adversity, obduracy in*, Psa. 10:6.

4
k *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.

5
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
n *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. retain

B.C. 629?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3 R. V. and hast had thy way.

6
o *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
p *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
q *Mountain, used for idolatrous worship*, Mic. 7:12.

B.C. 612?

7
r *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
s *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

8
t *Divorce, figurative*, Matt. 19:7.

10
u *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
v *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

11
4 Am. R. V. shown herself more righteous

12
w *Promise, to backsliders*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

13
x *Sin, confession of, enjoined*, Rom. 5:12.
y *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

and done evil things [3]as thou
couldest.
6 ¶ The LORD said also unto
[o]me in the days of [p]Jō-sī'ah the
king, Hast thou seen *that* which
[c]backsliding Ĭṣ'ra-el hath done?
she is gone up upon every high
[q]mountain and under every
green tree, and there hath [d]play-
ed the harlot.
7 And I said after she had done
all these *things*, [e,f]Turn thou un-
to me. But she [r]returned not.
And her treacherous sister [s]Jū'-
dah saw *it*.
8 And I saw, when for all the
causes whereby [c]backsliding Ĭṣ'-
ra-el committed adultery I had
put her away, and given her a
bill of [t]divorce; yet her treacher-
ous sister Jū'dah feared not, but
went and played the harlot also.
9 And it came to pass through
the lightness of her whoredom,
that she defiled the land, and
committed adultery with stones
and with stocks.
10 And yet for all this her
treacherous sister [s]Jū'dah hath
not turned unto me with her
whole [u]heart, but [v]feignedly,
saith the LORD.
11 ¶ And the LORD said unto
[o]me, The [c]backsliding Ĭṣ'ra-el
hath [4]justified herself more than
treacherous [s]Jū'dah.
12 Go and proclaim these
words toward the north, and
say, [f]Return, thou [c]backsliding
Ĭṣ'ra-el, saith the LORD; *and* [w]I
will not cause mine [m]anger to
fall upon you: for I *am* [e]merciful,
saith the LORD, *and* I will not
keep *anger* for ever.
13 Only [x]acknowledge thine
iniquity, that thou hast trans-
gressed against the LORD thy
God, and hast scattered thy
ways to the strangers under every
green tree, and ye have [y]not
obeyed my voice, saith the
LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding chil-
dren, saith the LORD; for [z]I am
[a]married unto you: and I will
take you one of a city, and two
of a family, and I will bring you
to Zī'ŏn:
15 And I will give you [5]pastors
according to mine heart, which
shall feed you with knowledge
and understanding.
16 And it shall come to pass,
when ye be multiplied and in-
creased in the land, in [b]those
days, saith the LORD, they shall
say no more, The [c]ark of the
covenant of the LORD: neither
shall it come to mind: neither
shall they remember it; neither
shall they visit *it*; neither shall
that be done any more.
17 At [b]that time they shall call
[d]Jē-ru'sȧ-lĕm the throne of the
LORD; and all the [e]nations shall
be gathered unto it, to the name
of the LORD, to Jē-ru'sȧ-lĕm:
neither shall they walk any
more after the [6]imagination of
their evil heart.
18 [b]In those days the house of
Jū'dah shall walk with the house
of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and they shall come
together out of the land of the
north to the land that I have
given for an inheritance unto
your fathers.
19 But I said, How shall I
put thee among the children,
and give thee a pleasant land, a
goodly heritage of the hosts of
nations? and I said, Thou shalt
call me, [f]My [g]father; and shalt
not turn away from [7]me.
20 Surely *as* a wife treacher-
ously departeth from her hus-
band, so have ye [h]dealt treacher-
ously with me, O house of Ĭṣ'-
ra-el, saith the LORD.
21 ¶ A voice was heard upon
the [8]high places, [i]weeping *and*
[j]supplications of the children
of Ĭṣ'ra-el: for they have per-
verted their way, *and* they have

B.C. 612?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
z *God, love of, exemplified*, v. 15; Gen. 2:2.
a *Marriage, figurative*, Gen. 34:9.

15
5 R. V. shepherds

16
b *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
c *Ark, in the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:10.

17
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
e *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
6 R. V. stubbornness

19
f *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
g *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
7 R. V. following me.

20
h *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

21
i *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
j *Nation, in adversity, prayer of*, Isa. 2:4.
8 R. V. bare heights, the

B.C. 612?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

22
l *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
m *Nation, penitent, promises to*, Isa. 2:4.
n *Promise, to backsliders*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

23
o *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
p *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
9 R. V. the help that is looked for
10 R. V. the tumult on the mountains:

24
11 R. V. But the shameful thing hath

25
r *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
s *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

1
a *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
b *Backsliders, called to repentance*, Jer. 3:22.
c *Backsliders, promises to penitent*, Jer. 3:22.
1 R. V. be removed;

2
d *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.
e *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.

[h,k]forgotten the LORD their God.

22 [l]Return, ye *,[h]backsliding children, *and* [m,n]I will heal your backslidings. Behold, [i,j]we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly [o]in vain *is* [9]*salvation hoped for* from the hills, [10]*and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our [p]God *is* the [q]salvation of Iş'ra-el.

24 [11]For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for [i,j,r]we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have [s]not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAPTER 4

God's promise to Israel. 3 He exhorts Judah to repentance in view of coming judgments. 19 The prophet's lamentation over the miseries about to come upon the land.

IF thou wilt return, O Iş'ra-el, saith the LORD, [a,b]return unto me: and [c]if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not [1]remove.

2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in [d]truth, in judgment, and in [e]righteousness; and the [f]nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of [g]Jū'dah and [h]Jĕ-rṳ'-sā-lĕm, [i]Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 [a,b,j]Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of [g]Jū'dah and inhabitants of [h]Jĕ-rṳ'sā-lĕm: [k]lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in [g]Jū'dah, and publish in [h]Jĕ-rṳ'sā-lĕm; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: [2]cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the [l]standard toward Zī'ŏn: [3]retire, stay not: for [k]I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.

7 The [m]lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of [4]the Gĕn'tīleş is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; *and* thy cities shall be laid waste without an inhabitant.

8 For this gird you with [n]sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish,

B.C. 612?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
g *Jews, prophecies concerning*, vs. 5-31; Neh. 4:2.
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
i *Agriculture, figurative*, Gen. 3:23.

4
j *Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10.
k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

5
2 R. V. cry aloud and say,

6
l *Standard*, Num. 1:52.
3 R. V. flee for safety,

7
m *Lion, figurative*, Mic. 5:8.
4 R. V. nations; he

8
n *Sackcloth, symbol of mourning*, Isa. 15:3.

* **BACKSLIDERS.** Described as: *Blind*, 2 Pet. 1:9; Rev. 3:17; *godless*, 2 John 9; *idolaters*, 1 Cor. 10:7; *lukewarm*, Rev. 3:15, 16; *murmurers*, Ex. 17:7; 1 Cor. 10:10; *forsaking God*, Jer. 17:13; *tempting Christ*, 1 Cor. 10:9; *forsaking God's covenant*, Prov. 2:17; Psa. 78:10, 11; *turned aside to evil*, Psa. 125:5; 1 Tim. 5:15; *unfit for God's kingdom*, Luke 9:62.

God's forbearance with, Deut. 32:5, 6, 26, 27; Ezra 9:10, 13, 14; Isa. 42:3.

God's solicitude for, Deut. 32:28, 29; Psa. 81:13, 14; Isa. 1:4–9, 21, 22; 65:2, 3; Jer. 2:5, 11–13, 17, 31, 32; 18:13–15; 50:6; Hos. 6:4–11; 11:1–4, 7–9; Matt. 23:37.

Warnings to, Deut. 4:25–28; 28:58, 59; 31:16–18, 24–29; 1 Kin. 9:6–9; 2 Chr. 7:19–22; Jer. 7:13–34; 11:9–17; Mark 9:50.

Corrective judgments upon, Deut. 32:16–25; 1 Kin. 8:33; 2 Chr. 7:19–22; Neh. 9:26–30; Job 34:26, 27; Isa. 50:1; Jer. 8:1–22; Ezek. 22:18–22; Hos. 8:14; 9:1–17.

Called to repentance, Isa. 30:9, 15; 31:6; Jer. 3:4–7, 12–14, 21, 22 4:14; 6:16; Hos. 14:1; Mal. 3:7; Rev. 2:4, 5, 20–22; 3:2, 3, 18, 19.

Promises to Penitent, Hos. 14:4. *Of finding the Lord*, Deut. 4:29–31, 2 Chr. 15:2–4. *Of spiritual enlightenment*, Isa. 29:24; Jer. 3:14–19; Hos. 6:3. *Of restoration*, Deut. 30:1–10; Prov. 24:16; Isa. 57:18, 19; Hos. 14:4; Zech. 10:6. *Of temporal prosperity*, Lev. 26:40–42; Deut. 30:1–5, 7–10; Job 22:23–30.

Return of, Jer. 31:18, 19; 50:4, 5; Hos. 3:5; Jonah 2:4.

Punishment of: *By temporal loss*, Deut. 28:15–68; Ezra 8:22; Jer. 13:24, 25; Ezek. 15; Amos 2:4–6. *By being overthrown by enemies*, Num. 14:43; Deut. 4:27, 28; Judg. 2:12–15; 2 Kin. 18:11, 12; 2 Chr. 29:6–8; Psa. 78:40–43, 56–64. *By being forsaken of God*, 2 Chr. 24:20; Isa. 2:6; Jer. 6:30; 12:7; 14:7, 10; 15:1; Hos. 4:6, 10. *By being abandoned to the fruits of their sin*, Prov. 14:14; Ezek. 11:21; 16:43; 23:35.

Instances of: *Saul*, 1 Sam. 15:11, 26–28. *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:4–40; Neh. 13:26. *Amon*, 2 Kin. 21:22, 23. *Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 12:1, 2. *Joash*, 2 Chr. 24:24. *Amaziah*, 2 Chr. 25:27. *Jonah*, Jonah 1:3. *Disciples of Jesus*, John 6:66. *Peter*, Matt. 26:69–75. *Corinthian Christians*, 1 Cor 5:1–8. *Galatians*, Gal. 1:6; 3:1; 4:9–11; 5:6, 7. *Hymenæus and Alexander*, 1 Tim. 1:19, 20. *Phygellus and Hermogenes*, 2 Tim. 1:15. *Demas*, 2 Tim. 4:10. *Churches of Asia*, 2 Tim. 1:15; Rev. 2:4; 3:2, 3, 15–18.

See footnote, BACKSLIDING, Hos. 11:7.

B.C. 612?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jĕ-ru̧′să-lĕm, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jĕ-ru̧′să-lĕm, A [5]dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his [o]chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: his [p]horses are swifter than [q]eagles. [k]Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.

14 O Jĕ-ru̧′să-lĕm, [a,b,r,s]wash thine [t]heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth from Dăn, and publisheth affliction from [6]mount Ē′phră-ĭm.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jĕ-ru̧′să-lĕm, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Jū′dah.

17 As keepers of a field, [k]are they against her round about; [k]because she hath been [u]rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 [k,v]Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My [w]bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart [7]maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the [x]trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 [k]Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the [l]standard, *and* hear the sound of the [x]trumpet?

22 For my people *is* [y]foolish, they have [z]not known me; they *are* [y]sottish children, and they [y]have [z]none understanding: they *are* [y]wise to do evil, but to do good they have [z]no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* without form, and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they [a]trembled, and all the hills moved [8]lightly.

25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* [9]by his fierce [b]anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, [c]The whole land shall be desolate; yet [d]will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and [e]will not [f]repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the [g]horsemen and [h]bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: [c]every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee

11
5 R. V. hot wind from the bare heights in

13
o *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
p *Horse*, Job 39:19.
q *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.

14
r *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
s *Spiritual Purification*, Psa 51:2.
t *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

15
6 R. V. the hills of

17
u *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

18
v *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.

19
w *Bowels, figurative*, 1 Kin. 3:26.
7 R. V. is disquieted in me;

B.C. 612?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

22
y *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
z *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

24
a *Earthquakes, figurative*, Isa. 29:6.
8 R. V. to and fro.

26
b *Anger of God, destroys*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
9 R. V. before

27
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

28
e *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Repentance, God repenteth not*, Mark 1:4.

29
g *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
h *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.

B.C. 612?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
i *Painting, around the eyes*, 2 Kin. 9:30.
10 R. V. enlargest thine eyes with paint,

31
11 R. V. gaspeth for breath,
12 R. V. fainteth before the murderers.

1
a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Intercession, influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.
c *Truth*, John 18:37.
d *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. doeth justly,
2 R. V. her.

2
e *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
f *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
g *Perjury*, 1 Tim. 1:10.

3
h *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
j *Adversity, obduracy in*, Psa. 10:6.
k *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
l *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
m *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

4
n *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
o *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

with ornaments of gold, though
thou [10]rentest thy face with
[i]painting, in vain shalt thou
make thyself fair; *thy* lovers
will despise thee, they will seek
thy life.
31 For I have heard a voice as
of a woman in travail, *and* the
anguish as of her that bringeth
forth her first child, the voice of
the daughter of Zī′ŏn, *that* [11]be-
waileth herself, *that* spreadeth
her hands, *saying*, Woe *is* me
now! for my soul [12]is wearied
because of murderers.

CHAPTER 5

God's judgments upon Judah and Israel for their injustice, 3 their perverseness, 7 their adultery, 10 their impiety, 19 their contempt of God, 25 their oppression, 30 and the falsehood of their prophets and priests

RUN ye to and fro through the
streets of [a]Jē-rṳ′sā-lĕm, and
see now, and know, and seek in
the broad places thereof, [b]if ye
can find a man, if there be *any*
that [1]executeth judgment, that
seeketh the [c]truth; and I will
[d]pardon [2]it.
2 And though they [e]say, The
LORD liveth; surely they [f,g]swear
falsely.
3 O LORD, [h]*are* not thine eyes
upon the [c]truth? [i]thou hast
stricken them, [j]but they [k]have
not grieved; thou hast consumed
them, *but* they have [l,m]refused to
receive correction: they have
[k]made their faces harder than a
rock; they have refused to re-
turn.
4 Therefore I said, Surely
[n]these *are* poor; [n]they are fool-
ish: for [n]they [o]know not the way
of the LORD, *nor* the judgment
of their God.
5 I will get me unto the great
men, and will speak unto them;
for they have known the way of
the LORD, *and* the judgment of
their God: but these have alto-
gether broken the [p]yoke, *and*
burst the bonds.
6 [q]Wherefore a [r]lion out of the
forest shall slay them, *and* a
*wolf of the evenings shall spoil
them, a [s]leopard shall watch over
their cities: every one that goeth
out thence shall be torn in pieces:
because their transgressions are
many, *and* their [t]backslidings are
increased.
7 How shall I pardon thee for
this? thy children have [t,u]for-
saken me, and sworn by *them
that are* no gods: when I had
[v]fed them to the full, [w]they then
[x]committed [y]adultery, and as-
sembled themselves by troops in
the harlots' houses.
8 [w]They were *as* fed horses in
the morning: every one neighed
after his neighbour's wife.
9 [i]Shall I not [z]visit for these
things? saith the LORD: and
shall not my soul be avenged
on such a nation as this?
10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls,
and [z]destroy; [a]but make not a full
end: take away her battlements;
for they *are* not the LORD's.
11 For the house of Ĭs̱′ra-el and
the house of Jū′dah have [b]dealt
very treacherously against me,
saith the LORD.
12 They have [3]belied the LORD,
and [c,d,e]said, *It is* not he; neither
shall [f]evil come upon us; neither
shall we see [f]sword nor [f]famine:
13 And the prophets shall be-
come wind, and [c,d]the word *is*
not in them: thus shall it be done
unto them.
14 Wherefore [g]thus saith the
LORD God of hosts, Because ye
speak this word, behold, I will
make my words in thy mouth
fire, and this people wood, and it
shall [h]devour them.
15 Lo, [g,h]I will bring a nation
upon you from far, O house of

B.C. 612?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
p *Yoke, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:7.

6
q *Nation, judgments denounced against*, vs. 6–29; Isa. 2:4.
r *Lion, figurative*, Mic. 5:8.
s *Leopard, figurative*, Song 4:8.
t *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

7
u *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
v *Riches, a snare*, Eccl. 4:8.
w *Rich, licentious*, Jas. 5:1.
x *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
y *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

9
z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

10
a *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
b *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.

12
c *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
d *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
e *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
f *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
3 R. V. denied

14
g *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

* **WOLF.** *Ravenous*, Ezek. 22:27.
Figurative: Gen. 49:27. *Of divine judgments*, Jer. 5:6. *Of wicked rulers*, Zeph. 3:3. *Of the enemies of the righteous*, Matt. 7:15; 10:16; John 10:12; Acts 20:29. *In ceasing to be ravenous, illustrative of the reconciling power of the gospel*, Isa. 11:6; 65:25.

B.C. 612?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Is′ra-el, saith the LORD: it *is* a
mighty nation, it *is* an ancient
nation, a nation whose language
thou knowest not, neither under-
standest what they say.
16 Their quiver *is* as an [i]open
sepulchre, they *are* all mighty
men.
17 And [g,h,i]they shall eat up
thine harvest, and thy bread,
which thy sons and thy daugh-
ters should eat: they shall eat up
thy flocks and thine herds: they
shall eat up thy vines and thy
fig trees: they shall [4]impoverish
thy fenced cities, wherein thou
[j]trustedst, with the sword.
18 Nevertheless in those days,
saith the LORD, [a]I will not make
a full end with you.
19 And it shall come to pass,
when ye shall say, Wherefore
doeth the LORD our God all
these *things* unto us? then shalt
thou answer them, Like as ye
have [b]forsaken me, and [k]served
strange gods in your land, [g,h]so
shall ye serve strangers in a land
that is not your's.
20 ¶ Declare this in the house
of Jā′cob, and publish it in Jū′-
dah, saying,
21 Hear now this, O foolish
people, and without understand-
ing; which have eyes, and [l]see not;
which have ears, and hear not:
22 [m]Fear ye not me? saith the
LORD: will ye not tremble at my
[n]presence, which have placed
the sand *for* the bound of the
[†]sea by a perpetual decree, that
it cannot pass it: and though the
waves thereof toss themselves, yet
can they not prevail; though they
roar, yet can they not pass over it?
23 But this people hath a re-
volting and a [o]rebellious [p]heart;
they are [b]revolted and gone.
24 [q]Neither say they in their
heart, Let us now [m]fear the
LORD our God, [r]that giveth
[s,t]rain, both the former and the
latter, in his season: [u]he reserv-
eth unto us the appointed weeks
of the [v]harvest.
25 ¶ [w,x]Your iniquities have
turned away these *things*, and
[w]your sins have withholden good
things from you.
26 For among my people are
found wicked *men*: [y]they [5]lay
wait, as he that setteth snares;
they set a [z]trap, they catch men.
27 As a cage is full of [a]birds, so
are their houses full of [b]deceit:
therefore they are become great,
and waxen [c]rich.
28 [c]They are waxen fat, they
shine: yea, they overpass the
deeds of the wicked: they [6]judge
not the cause, the cause of the
[d]fatherless, [7]yet they prosper;
and the right of the [e]needy do
they not judge.
29 [f]Shall I not visit for these
things? saith the LORD: [f]shall
not my soul be avenged on such
a nation as this?
30 ¶ A wonderful and horrible
thing is [8]committed in the land;
31 The [g]prophets prophesy
falsely, and the [h]priests bear
rule by their means; and my
people love *to have it* so: and
what will ye do in the end
thereof?

CHAPTER 6

Judah about to be invaded. 4 The enemy encourage themselves. 6 God directs them to besiege Jerusalem, 9 and this because of the sins of the people. 26 Judah exhorted to mourn.

[a,b]O YE children of [c]Bĕn′ja-
mĭn, gather yourselves to
flee out of the midst of [d]Jē-ru′-
sā-lĕm, and blow the [e]trumpet
in *Tē-kō′ā, and [1]set up a [f]sign

16
i *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

17
j *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
4 Am. R. V. beat down thy fortified

19
k *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

21
l *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

22
m *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
n *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

23
o *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
p *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

B.C. 612?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
q *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Rain, sent by God*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
u *Agriculture, God to be acknowledged in*, Gen. 3:23.
v *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21.

25
w *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
x *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

26
y *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
z Josh. 23:13; Job 18:10.
5 R. V. watch, as fowlers lie in wait;

27
a *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.
b *Deceit, the wicked practice*, Psa. 36:3.
c *Rich, unscrupulous methods of*, Jas. 5:1.

28
d *Orphan, oppressed*, Lam. 5:3.
e *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
6 R. V. plead
7 R. V. that they should prosper;

29
f *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

30
8 R. V. come to pass in

31
g *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Priest, corrupt*, Lev. 1:5.

1
a *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–30; 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
c *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
e *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
f Isa. 30:17.
1 R. V. raise up a signal on

† **SEA.** *Creation of*, Gen. 1:9, 10; Psa. 95:5. *Limits of, established by God*, Gen. 1:9, 10; Job 26:10; 38:8; Psa. 33:7; Jer. 5:22. *Calmed by Jesus*, Matt. 8:24–26; Mark 4:37–39. *Jesus walked on*, Matt. 14:25–31. *Dead to be given up by, at the resurrection*, Rev. 20:13.
SYMBOLICAL: *In Daniel's vision*, Dan. 7:2, 3.

* **TEKOA.** *A city in Judah*, 2 Chr. 11:6. *Home of the woman who interceded for Absalom to be permitted to return to Jerusalem after slaying Amnon*, 2 Sam. 14:2, 4, 9. *Rebuilt and fortified by Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 11:6. *Desert of*, 2 Chr. 20:20. *People of, work on the new wall of Jerusalem*, Neh. 3:5, 27. *Home of Amos*, Amos 1:1.

B.C. 612?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

of [g]fire in [h]Bĕth–hăc′çe-rĕm: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 [2]I have likened the daughter of Zī′ŏn to a comely and delicate *woman.*

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us [i]go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts [a]said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a [j]mount against [d]Jē-ru̥′sȧ-lĕm: this *is* the city to be visited; she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* [3]grief and wounds.

8 [a,b]Be thou instructed, O Jē-ru̥′sȧ-lĕm, lest my soul [4]depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [k]They shall throughly glean the remnant of Ĭs′ra-el as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give [b]warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear *is* uncircumcised, and they [l,m]cannot hearken: behold, the [n]word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: [k]I will pour it out upon the children [5]abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And [k]their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one *is* given to [o]covetousness; and from the [p]prophet even unto the [q]priest every one dealeth falsely.

14 [p,q]They have healed also the hurt [6]*of the daughter* of my people slightly, [r]saying, [s]Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were [t]not at all ashamed, neither could they [u]blush: therefore [k]they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus [v]saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where *is* the good [w]way, and walk therein, and [x]ye shall find [y]rest for your souls. But they[m,z,a]said, We will not walk *therein.*

17 Also I set [b]watchmen over you, *saying,* Hearken to the sound of the [c]trumpet. But they [a,d]said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth: behold, [e]I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the [f]fruit of their thoughts, because they have [g]not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 [h]To what purpose cometh there to me [i]incense from [j]Shē′-bȧ, and the [k]sweet cane from a far country? your burnt [l]offer-

---

g *Fire, used as a signal in war,* Ex. 12:8.
h Neh. 3:14.

2
2 R. V. The comely and delicate one, the daughter of Zion, will I cut off.

5
i *Strategy, in war,* Judg. 7:16.

6
j *Fortification,* Ezek. 17:17.

7
3 R. V. sickness

8
4 R. V. be alienated

9
k *Nation, judgments denounced against,* vs. 9–30; Isa. 2:4.

10
l *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
m *Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.
n *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.

11
5 R. V. in the street,

B.C. 612?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
o *Covetousness,* Isa. 57:17.
p *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
q *Priest, corrupt,* Lev. 1:5.

14
r *False Confidence* Psa. 30:6.
s *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.
6 R. V. omits of the daughter

15
t *Conscience, dead,* Acts 23:1.
u Jer. 8:12; Ezra 9:6.

16
v *Backsliders, called to repentance,* Jer. 3:22.
w *Way, of holiness,* Isa. 35:8.
x *Promise, to backsliders,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
y *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
z *Self-will,* Gen. 49:6.
a *Obduracy,* Prov. 29:1.

17
b *Watchman,* 2 Sam. 18:24.
c *Trumpet,* Josh. 6:4.
d *Self-will,* Gen. 49:6.

19
e *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4
f *Sin, fruits of,* Rom. 5:12.
g *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.

20
h *Hypocrisy, abhorred of God,* Jas. 3:17.
i *Frankincense,* 1 Chr. 9:29.
j *Sheba,* 1 Kin. 10:1.
k *Calamus,* Ezek. 27:19.
l *Offerings, unavailing, when not accompanied by piety,* Lev. 6:17.

ings *are* not acceptable, nor your
sacrifices sweet unto me.
21 Therefore thus [e]saith the
LORD, Behold, I will lay [m]stum-
blingblocks before this people,
and the fathers and the sons to-
gether shall fall upon them; the
neighbour and his friend shall
perish.
22 Thus saith the LORD, Be-
hold, a people cometh from the
north country, and a great na-
tion shall be [7]raised from the
[8]sides of the earth.
23 [e]They shall lay hold on bow
and spear; they *are* cruel, and
have no mercy; their voice roar-
eth like the sea; and they ride
upon horses, set in array as men
for war [e]against thee, O daughter
of Zī′ŏn.
24 We have heard the fame
thereof: our hands wax feeble:
anguish hath taken hold of us, *and*
pain, as of a woman in travail.
25 Go not forth into the field,
nor walk by the way; for the
[n]sword of the enemy *and* fear *is*
on every side.
26 ¶ O daughter of my people,
gird *thee* with [o]sackcloth, and
wallow thyself in [p]ashes: make
thee mourning, *as for* an only
son, most bitter lamentation: for
[e]the spoiler shall suddenly come
upon us.
27 I have set thee *for* a tower
and a fortress among my people,
that thou mayest know and try
their way.
28 [q]They *are* all grievous re-
volters, walking with [r]slanders:
they are brass and iron; they [9]*are*
all corrupters.
29 The bellows [10]are burned,
the lead is consumed of the fire;
[11]the founder melteth in vain:
for the wicked are not plucked
away.
30 [12]Reprobate silver shall *men*
call them, because [s]the LORD
hath [t]rejected [u]them.

CHAPTER 7

The people of Judah urged to repent. 8 Their trust in lying words rebuked. 12 The impending ruin likened to that of Shiloh. 17 The idolatry of the people, and their punishment. 21 The sacrifices of the disobedient rejected. 29 The abominations of the land, 32 and the judgments about to come upon it.

THE [a]word that [b]came to [c]Jĕr-
e-mī′ah from the LORD,
saying,
2 Stand in the gate of the
[d]LORD's house, and [e]proclaim
there this word, and say, Hear
the [f]word of the LORD, all *ye of*
[g]Jū′dah, that enter in at these
gates to [h]worship the LORD.
3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts,
the God of Ĭs′ra-el, [i]Amend your
ways and your doings, and [j, k]I will
[l]cause you to dwell in this place.
4 [m]Trust ye not in [n]lying words,
saying, The temple of the LORD,
The temple of the LORD, The
temple of the LORD, *are* these.
5 For [j]if ye throughly amend
your ways and your doings; [j, o]if
ye throughly execute [p]judgment
between a man and his [q]neigh-
bour;
6 *If* ye [r]oppress not the
[s]stranger, the [t]fatherless, and the
[u]widow, and [v]shed not innocent
blood in this place, neither [w]walk
after other gods to your hurt:
7 [j]Then will I cause you to
dwell in this place, in the [x]land
that I [y]gave to your fathers, for
ever and ever.
8 ¶ Behold, [z]ye [a]trust in [b]lying
words, that cannot profit.
9 Will ye [c]steal, [d]murder, and
commit [e]adultery, and [f, g]swear
falsely, and [h]burn [i]incense unto
[j]Bā′al, and walk after other gods
whom ye know not;
10 And come and stand before
me in this house, which is called
by my name, and [b]say, We are
delivered to do all these abomi-
nations?

B.C. 612?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
m Stumbling, figurative, Isa. 8:14.

22
7 R. V. stirred up
8 R. V. uttermost parts of

25
n War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

26
o Sackcloth, Isa. 15:3.
p Ashes, Num. 19:9.

28
q Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
r Slander, Prov. 10:18.
9 R. V. all of them deal corruptly.

29
10 R. V. blow fiercely;
11 R. V. in vain do they go on refining;

30
s Backsliders, punishment of, Jer. 3:22.
t Rejection, by God, Lam. 5:22.
u Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
12 R. V. Refuse

B.C. 600?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
c Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.

2
d Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
e Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
f Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
g Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
h Worship, Gen 22:5.

3
i Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.
j Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26
k Promise, to backsliders, 2 Cor. 1:20.
l Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

4
m False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
n Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.

5
o Righteousness, enjoined in official administration, Psa. 15:2.
p Justice, Deut. 33:21.
q Neighbor, Luke 10:29.

6
r Oppression, forbidden, Eccl. 5:8.
s Foreigners, justice toward, enjoined, Deut. 23:20.
t Orphan, justice to, required, Lam. 5:3.
u Widow, oppression of, forbidden, 2 Sam. 14:5.
v Homicide, felonious, forbidden, Deut. 5:17.
w Idolatry, forbidden, 1 Sam. 15:23.

7
x Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
y Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

8
z Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

---

a False Confidence, of the spiritually blind, Psa. 30:6. *b Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
9 *c Theft*, Mark 7:22. *d Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17. *e Adultery*, Lev. 20:10. *f False Witness*, Matt. 19:18. *g Perjury*, 1 Tim. 1:10. *h Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23. *i Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29. *j Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

B.C. 600? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
k Isa. 56:7; Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46.
l *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
m *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
n *Robbers, dens of*, Hos. 6:9.

12
o *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
p *Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12.
q *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
r *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

13
s *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Wicked, warned*, Psa. 73:3.
v *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
w *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

15
x *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 15–34; 2 Chr. 11:17.
y *Nation, judgments denounced against*, vs. 15–34; Isa. 2:4.
z *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

16
a *Intercession, of man with God, for the obdurate, unavailing*, Jer. 27:18.
b *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.

17
c *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

18
e *Family, idolatrous*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
f *Children*, Mark 10:14.
g *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Bread, offerings of, by idolaters*, Ezek. 4:13.
i *Moon, worshiped*, Song 6:10.
j *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
k *Offerings, in idolatrous worship*, Lev. 6:17.
l *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

19 *m* *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12. **20** *n* *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17. *o* *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

11 Is this [k,l]house, which is called by my name, [m]become a den of [n]robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my [o]place which *was* in [p]Shī′lōh, where I set my name at the first, and see what [q]I did to it for the [r]wickedness of my people Ĭṣ′ra-el.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and [s,t]I [u]spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye [v]heard not; and [s,t]I [u]called you, but ye [w]answered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* [l]house, [k]which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to [p]Shī′lōh.

15 And [x,y]I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of [z]Ē′phră-ĭm.

16 Therefore [a]pray not thou for this [b]people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make [a]intercession to me: for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of [c]Jū′dah and in the streets of [d]Jē-ru′să-lĕm?

18 [e]The [f]children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to [g]make [h]cakes to the [i,j]queen of heaven, and to pour out drink [k]offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to [l]anger.

19 Do they provoke me to [l]anger? saith the LORD: [m]*do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [n,o]mine [l]anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon [p]beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el; Put your burnt [q]offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I [r]brought them out of the land of [s]Ē′ġȳpt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices:

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, [t,u,v]Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be [w]my people: and [x]walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they [y,z,a,b]hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels *and* in the [1]imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your [c]fathers came forth out of the land of [d]Ē′ġȳpt unto this day [e]I have even sent unto you all my servants the [f]prophets, daily rising up early and sending *them*:

26 Yet they [b,g]hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [a,h]hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but [i]they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that [b]obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth [2]correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ [j]Cut off thine hair, *O Jē-ru′să-lĕm*, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on [3]high places; for [k]the LORD hath [l]re-

B.C. 600? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Animals, suffer under divine judgments*, Jer. 27:5.

21
q *Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety*, Lev. 6:17.

22
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

23
t *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
u *Obedience better than Sacrifice*, 1 Sam. 15:22.
v *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
w *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
x *Walking, figurative*, Gen. 5:22.

24
y *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
z *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
a *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
b *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
1 R. V. stubbornness

25
c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Minister, duties of, to warn*, Rom. 15:16.

26
g *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
h *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.

27
i *Minister, message of, rejected*, Rom. 15:16.

28
2 R.V. instruction:

29
j *Mourning, cutting off the hair in*, Lam. 2:5.
k *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.
l *Rejection, by God*, Lam. 5:22.
3 R. V. the bare heights;

jected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Jū′dah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the [m]house which is called by my name, to [n]pollute it.

31 And they have built the [o,p]high places of [q]Tō′phet, which *is* in the valley of the son of *Hĭn′nom, to [r]burn their [s]sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called [q]Tō′phet, nor the valley of the son of +Hĭn′nom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall [t]bury in Tō′phet, till there be no place.

33 And [u]the carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them* away.

34 [v]Then will I cause to cease from the cities of [v]Jū′dah, and from the streets of [w]Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the [x]voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for [y]the land shall be desolate.

CHAPTER 8

The calamities about to come upon the Jews 4 on account of their perverseness. 13 Their approaching alarm and confusion described. 18 The prophet bewails their desperate condition.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Jū′dah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of [a]Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm, out of their [b]graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the [c,d]sun, and the [d,e]moon, and [d]all the host of heaven, whom [f]they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And [g,h]death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil [i]family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover [j]thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of [a]Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm [f]slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast [k]deceit, they [l,m]refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: [l,m]no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? [n]every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, the [o]stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the [p]turtle and the [q]crane and the [r]swallow observe the time of their [s]coming; but my people [t]know not the [1]judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye [u]say, We *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? [2]Lo, certainly in vain made he *it*; the *pen of the [v]scribes *is* in vain.

9 The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have [l,m]rejected the [w]word of the LORD; and what wisdom *is* in them?

B.C. 600? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
m *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
n *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.

31
o *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
p *Molech, altar of*, 1 Kin. 11:7.
q Or, *Topheth*, 2 Kin. 23:10.
r *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
s *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.

32
t *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

33
u *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

34
v *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
w *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
x *Marriage, festivities attending*, Gen. 34:9.
y *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

1
a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

B.C. 600? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
c *Sun, worshiped*, Josh. 10:12.
d *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
e *Moon, worshiped*, Song 6:10.
f *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

3
g *Death, desired*, Num. 23:10.
h *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.
i *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.

4
j *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

5
k *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3
l *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
m *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

6
n *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

7
o *Stork*, Lev. 11:19.
p *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.
q Isa. 38:14.
r *Swallow*, Psa. 84:3.
s *Birds, migrate*, Eccl. 12:4.
t *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
1 Am. R. V. ordinance of Jehovah.

8
u *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11
v *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
2 R. V. But, behold, the false pen of the scribes hath wrought falsely.

9
w *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

+ HINNOM. *A valley W. and S. W. of Jerusalem*, Josh. 15:8; 18:16; Neh. 11:30. *Altar of Molech situated in*, 2 Kin. 23:10; 2 Chr. 28:3; Jer. 7:31; 32:35. *Children offered in sacrifice in*, 2 Chr. 33:6; Jer. 19:2, 4. *Possibly identical with valley of vision*, Isa. 22:1, 5. Tophet a part of, where human sacrifices were burned and other abominations of idolatrous worship were committed. See footnote, TOPHETH, 2 Kin. 23:10.

***PEN**, Isa. 8:1; 3 John 13. *Made of iron*, Job 19:24. **Figurative**, Psa. 45:1; Jer. 8:8; 17:1.

B.C. 600?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
x *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
y *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
z *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.

a *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Priest, corrupt*, Lev. 1:5.
11
c *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
d *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
12
e *Conscience, dead*, Acts 23:1.
f Jer. 6:15; Ezra 9:6.
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
13
h *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
i *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
j *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.
k *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.
l *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
14
m *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
n *Gall, figurative*, Job 16:13.
o *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
15
3 R. V. healing,
4 R. V. dismay!
16
p *Horse*, Job 39:19.
q *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
r *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
17
s *Serpent, figurative*, Num. 21:6.
t *Cockatrice, figurative*, Isa. 11:8.
u *Charmers*, Isa. 19:3.
5 Am. R. V. adders,
18
6 R. V. Oh that I could comfort myself against sorrow!

10 [x]Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for [y]every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to [z]covetousness, from the [a]prophet even unto the [b]priest every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, [c]saying, [d]Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were [e]not at all ashamed, neither could they [f]blush: therefore [g]shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 [h,i]I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: [i]*there shall be* no [j]grapes on the vine, nor figs on the [k]fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the* [l]*things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 ¶ Why do we sit still? [m]assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for [i]the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of [n]gall to drink, because [o]we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We looked for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a time of [3]health, and behold [4]trouble!

16 The snorting of his [p]horses was heard from [q]Dăn: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come, and have [r]devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For, behold, [h]I will send [s]serpents, [5,t]cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* [u]charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ [6]*When* I would comfort myself against sorrow, [v]my heart *is* faint in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people [7]because of them that [w]dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zī′ŏn? *is* not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to [x]anger with their [y]graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

20 [z,a]The [b,c]harvest is past, the [c,d]summer is ended, and [c]we are not saved.

21 [e]For the hurt of the daughter of my people [f]am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 [a,g]*Is there* no [h,i]balm in Gĭl′e-ăd; *is there* no [j]physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

CHAPTER 9

The prophet's grief in view of the judgments about to come upon the people for their wickedness. 9 He justifies God in punishing them. 17 He calls to mourning over their calamities; 23 and exhorts the people to trust in God. 25 Both Jews and Gentiles threatened.

[a,b]OH that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that [c]I might [d]weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; [e,f]that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they *be* all [g]adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* [h]lies: [1]but [i]they are [j]not valiant for the [k]truth upon the earth; for they [l]proceed from evil to evil, and they [m]know not me, saith the LORD.

4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother [n]will utterly supplant, and every

B.C. 600?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
19
w *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
x *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
y *Idolatry*, 1 Sam 15:23.
7 R. V. from a land that is very far off:
20
z *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.

a *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.
b *Harvest, figurative*, Ex. 34:21.
c *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.
d *Summer, figurative*, Isa. 28:4.
21
e *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Sympathy*, Jas. 1:27.
22
g *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
h *Balm*, Gen. 37:25.
i *Disease, remedies used for*, Ex. 15:26.
j *Physician, figurative*, 2 Chr. 16:12.

1
a *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
b *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.
c *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
d *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
2
e *Evil Company, shunned by the righteous*, Prov. 13:20.
f *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.
g *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
3
h *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
i *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
j *Lukewarmness*, Rev. 3:16.
k *Truth*, John 18:37.
l *Sin, progressive*, Rom. 5:12.

m *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4. 1 R. V. and they are grown strong in the land, but not for truth: 4 n *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.

B.C. 600?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.

5
p *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.

6
q *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
r *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.

7
s *Nation, judgments denounced against*, vs. 7–26; Isa. 2:4.
t *Jews, prophecies concerning* Neh. 4:2.
u *Refining, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:18.

8
v *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
w *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
x *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
2 R. V. a deadly arrow;
3 R. V. wait for him.

9
y *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

10
4 R. V. pastures

11
z *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
5 R. V. a dwelling place of jackals;

neighbour will walk with [o]slanders.

5 And [i]they will [p]deceive every one his neighbour, and will [h]not speak the truth: [i]they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they [q,r]refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, [s]I will melt [t]them, and [u]try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* [2]an [v]arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: *one* speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, [w]but in heart [x]he layeth [3]his wait.

9 ¶ Shall I not [y]visit them for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a [s,t]nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the [4]habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through *them*; neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And [t]I will make [z]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm heaps, [5]*and* a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of [t]Jū'dah desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have [a]not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the [6,b]imagination of their own heart, and [c]after Bā'al-ĭm, which their fathers [d]taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭṣ'-ra-el; Behold, [e]I will feed [f]them, *even* this people, with [g]wormwood, and give them water of [h]gall to drink.

16 [e]I will [i]scatter [f]them also among the [7]heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a [j]sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning *women*, that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of [k]Zī'ŏn, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because [8]our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 [f]For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let

B.C. 600?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
a *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

14
b *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
c *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
d *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
6 R. V. stubbornness

15
e *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
f *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
g *Wormwood, figurative*, Deut. 29:18.
h *Gall, figurative*, Job 16:13.

16
i *Dispersion*, Gen. 11:8.
j *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
7 R. V. nations.

19
k *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
8 R. V. they have cast down our dwellings.

not the wise *man* [l,m]glory in his [n]wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not [o]the rich *man* glory in his riches:

24 But [p]let him that glorieth glory in this, that he [q]understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise [r,s]lovingkindness, [t]judgment, and [u]righteousness, in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will [v]punish all *them which are* circumcised [9]with the uncircumcised;

26 Ē′ġy̆pt, and Jū′dah, and Ē′dom, and the children of Ăm′mŏn, and Mō′ab, and all *that* [10]*are* in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Ĭs′ra-el *are* uncircumcised in the heart.

B.C. 600? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
l *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.
m *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
n *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
o *Rich, admonitions to*, Jas. 5:1.

24
p 1 Cor. 1:31; 2 Cor. 10:17.
q *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
r *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

25
v *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
9 R. V. in their uncircumcision;

26
10 Am. R. V. have the corners of their hair cut off,

CHAPTER 10

The people warned not to learn the way of the heathen. 17 The desolations about to come upon the land. 23 The prayer of the prophet.

HEAR ye the word which the LORD [a]speaketh unto you, O house of Ĭs′ra-el:

2 Thus [b]saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the [1]heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For [b]the customs of the [2]people *are* vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax.

4 [b]They deck it with [c]silver and with [d]gold; they fasten it with [e]nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 [b]They *are* [3]upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. [b]Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

1
a *Word of God, inspired*, Psa. 119:9.

2
b *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
1 R. V. nations,

3
2 R. V. peoples are vanity:

4
c *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
d *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
e *Nail*, Isa. 41:7.

5
3 R. V. like a palm tree, of turned work, and speak not:

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in [f]might.

7 Who would not [g]fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish: [b]the [4]stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.

9 [c]Silver spread into plates is [h]brought from [i]Tär′shish, and [d]gold from [j]Ū′phăz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the [5]founder: [k]blue and [k]purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the true God, he *is* the [l]living God, and an [m]everlasting [n]king: at his [o]wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye [p]say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 [q,r]He hath [s,t]made the [u]earth by his [f]power, he hath [s]established the world by his [v]wisdom, and hath [s]stretched out the [w]heavens by his discretion.

13 When [f]he uttereth his voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens, and [x,y]he causeth the [z]vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh [a]lightnings with [b]rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his [6]treasures.

14 Every man is [7]brutish in *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: [c]for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

B.C. 600? See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

6
f *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
g *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

8
4 R. V. instruction of idols, it is but a stock.

9
h *Commerce*, 1 Kin. 10:15.
i *Tarshish*, 2 Chr. 20:36.
j Dan. 10:5.
k *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
5 R. V. goldsmith;

10
l *God, self-existent*, Gen. 2:2.
m *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

11
p *Idolatry, prophecies concerning*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

12
q *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
r *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Creation*, Mark 13:19.
t *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
u *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
v *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.

13
x *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
z *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
a *Lightning*, Job 28:26.
b *Rain, sent by God*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
6 R. V. treasuries.

14
c *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
7 R. V. become brutish and is without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by

B.C. 600?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
d *Idolatry, prophecies concerning*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
8 R. V. delusion:

16
e *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
9 R. V. tribe

17
10 R. V. thou that abidest in the siege.

18
f *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
g *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

19
h *Jeremiah, lamentations of*, Jer. 1:1.
i *Afflictions, resignation in*, Psa. 34:19.

21
j *Minister* (as some interpret), *false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
k *Rulers* (as some interpret), *wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
l *Prayerlessness*, Job 21:15.
11 R. V. shepherds

22
12 Am. R. V. The voice of tidings, behold it cometh.
13 R. V. a desolation, a dwelling place of jackals.

23
m *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
n *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.
o *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.

24
p *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
q *Justice*, Deut. 32:21.
r *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
s *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

25
t *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
u *Heathen*, Lam. 1:10.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of [8]errors: in the time of their visitation [d]they shall perish.

16 The portion of Jā-cob *is* not like them: for he *is* the [e]former of all *things*; and Ĭṣ′ra-el *is* the [9]rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O [10]inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [f,g]I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ [h]Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and [i]I must bear it.

20 [h]My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the [11,j,k]pastors are become brutish, and [l]have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 [12]Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, [f]to make the cities of Jū′dah [13]desolate, *and* a den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, [m]I know that [n]the way of man *is* [o]not in himself: [n]*it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 [p]O LORD, correct me, but with [q,r]judgment; not in thine [s]anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

25 [t]Pour out thy fury upon the [u]heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that [l]call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jā′cob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAPTER 11

God reminds the people of his covenant, 8 and rebukes their violations of it. 11 Their punishment foretold. 18 A conspiracy against Jeremiah.

THE word that [a,b]came to [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this [d]covenant, and speak unto the [e]men of Jū′dah, and to the [e]inhabitants of [f]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm;

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el; [g]Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the [h]words of this covenant,

4 [h]Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* [i]I brought them forth out of the land of [j]Ē′ġy̆pt, from the iron [k]furnace, saying, [l]Obey my voice, and do [h]them, according to all which I command you: [m,n]so shall [o]ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the [p]oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a [q]land flowing with [r]milk and [s]honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Jū′dah, and in the streets of [f]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and [l]do them.

7 For [t]I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of [j]Ē′ġy̆pt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting, [l]saying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they [u]obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [v]walked every one in the [1,w,x]imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon [e]them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me,

B.C. 608?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

2
d *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
e *Jews, prophecies concerning*, vs. 2–14; Neh. 4:2.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

3
g *Curse, denounced against the disobedient*, Judg. 5:23.
h *Law of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

4
i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
k *Furnace, figurative*, Prov. 17:3.
l *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
m *Contingencies, in divine government*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
n *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
o *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

5
p *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
q *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
r *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
s *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.

7
t *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.

8
u *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
v *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
w *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
x *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
1 R. V. stubbornness

A [y]conspiracy is found among the [c]men of Jū′dah, and among the [c]inhabitants of [f]Jĕ-ru̦′sȧ-lĕm.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their [z]forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they [a]went after other gods to serve them: the house of Ĭs̩′-ra-el and the house of Jū′dah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they [b]shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, [c]I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Jū′dah and inhabitants of Jĕ-ru̦′sȧ-lĕm go, and [d]cry unto the gods unto whom they offer [e]incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For *according to* the number of thy cities were thy [f]gods, O Jū′dah; and *according to* the number of the streets of Jĕ-ru̦′sȧ-lĕm have ye set up [g]altars to *that* shameful thing, *even* altars to [d]burn [e]incense unto [h]Bā′al.

14 Therefore [i]pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I [c]will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath [j]wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the [k]evil of the house of Ĭs̩′ra-el and of the house of Jū′dah, which they have [2]done against themselves to to provoke me to [l]anger in [d]offering [e]incense unto [h]Bā′al.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*: then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had [m]devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that [n]judgest [o]righteously, that triest the reins and the [p]heart, [q]let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of [r]Ăn′a-thŏth, that [s]seek thy life, saying, Prophesy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the [t]sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by [u]famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring [v]evil upon the men of [r]Ăn′a-thŏth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAPTER 12

The prophet complains of the prosperity of the wicked. 5 God admonishes him. 7 God's heritage forsaken by him. 14 A promise of return from captivity.

RIGHTEOUS *art* [a]thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet [1]let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: [b,c]Wherefore doth the way of the wicked [d]prosper? *wherefore* are all they [2]happy that deal very treacherously?

2 [b,c]Thou hast planted them,

B.C. 608? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9 — y *Conspiracy*, 1 Kin. 16:9.

10 — z *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

a *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

11 — b *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.
Wicked, prayers of, not answered, v. 14; Psa. 73:3.

12 — d *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
e *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

13 — f *Polytheism*, 1 Cor. 8:5.
g *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
h *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

14 — i *Intercession, of man with God, for the obdurate, unavailing*, Jer. 27:18.

15 — j *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

17 — k *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

B.C. 608? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
2 R. V. wrought for themselves in provoking me

19 — m *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

20 — n *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
o *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
q *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

21 — r *Anathoth, prophecies against*, Jer. 1:1.
s *Jeremiah, conspiracy against*, Jer. 1:1.

22 — t *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
u *Famine, sent as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

23 — v *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1 — a *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Jeremiah, lamentations of*, Jer. 1:1.
c *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Wicked, prosperity of*, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. would I reason the cause with thee:
2 R. V. at ease

B.C. 608?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

3
f *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

4
g *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
h *Animals, suffer under divine judgments*, Jer. 27:5.
i *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
j *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.

5
k *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
3 R. V. though in a land of peace thou art secure, yet how wilt thou do in the pride of Jordan?

6
l *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
m *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
4 R. V. even they have cried aloud after thee:

7
n *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
o *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

8
p *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
q *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Hatred, of God, against iniquity*, Prov. 15:17.

9
s *Birds, figurative*, Eccl. 12:4.

10
t *Minister* (as some interpret), *false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
u *Rulers* (as some interpret), *wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
5 R. V. shepherds

yea, they have taken root: they
grow, yea, they bring forth fruit:
[e]thou *art* near in their mouth,
and far from their reins.
3 But thou, O LORD, knowest me: thou hast seen me, and
tried mine heart toward thee:
[f]pull them out like sheep for the
slaughter, and prepare them for
the day of slaughter.
4 [g]How long shall the land
mourn, and the herbs of every
field wither, for the wickedness
of them that dwell therein? [g]the
[h]beasts are consumed, and the
birds; because they [i,j]said, He
shall not see our last end.
5 ¶ If thou hast run with the
footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou
contend with horses? and [3]*if* in
the land of peace, *wherein* thou
trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then
how wilt thou do in the swelling
of [k]Jôr′dan?
6 For even thy brethren, and
the house of thy father, even
they have [l]dealt treacherously
with thee; [4]yea, they have called
a multitude after thee: believe
them not, though they speak
[m]fair words unto thee.
7 ¶ [n]I have [o]forsaken mine
house, I have left mine heritage;
I have given the dearly beloved
of my soul into the hand of her
enemies.
8 Mine heritage is unto me as
a [p]lion in the forest; it crieth
out against me: [q]therefore have
I [r]hated it.
9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a
speckled bird, the [s]birds round
about *are* against her; come ye,
assemble all the beasts of the
field, come to devour.
10 Many [5,t,u]pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have
trodden my portion under foot,
they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.
11 They have made it desolate,
and being desolate it mourneth
unto me; the whole land is made
desolate, because [v]no man layeth
it to heart.
12 The spoilers are come upon
all [6]high places through the wilderness: for [w]the sword of the
LORD shall devour from the *one*
end of the land even to the *other*
end of the land: [w]no flesh shall
have peace.
13 They have [x]sown [y]wheat,
but shall reap [z,a]thorns: they
have put themselves to pain, *but*
shall not profit: and they shall be
ashamed of your [7]revenues because of the fierce [b]anger of the
LORD.
14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD
against all mine evil neighbours,
that touch the inheritance which
I have caused my people [c]Is′-ra-el to inherit; Behold, I will
pluck them out of their land, and
pluck out the house of [d]Jū′dah
from among them.
15 And it shall come to pass,
after that I have plucked them
out I will return, and have [e]compassion on them, and will bring
them again, every man to his
heritage, and every man to his
land.
16 And it shall come to pass,
[f,g]if they will diligently learn the
ways of my people, to [h]swear by
my name, The LORD liveth; as
they taught my people to swear
by [i]Bā′al; then shall they be
built in the midst of my people.
17 But if they [j,k]will not [8]obey,
I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 13

By the type of a linen girdle, God shews that he will mar the pride of Judah. 12 The whole land to be filled with confusion. 15 The people exhorted to repent and humble themselves. 22 The greatness of their iniquity the cause of God's judgments upon them.

THUS [a]saith the LORD unto
me, Go and [1,b]get thee a
[c]linen [d,e]girdle, and put it upon

B.C. 608?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
v *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

12
w *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
6 R. V. the bare heights in the

13
x *Agriculture, figurative*, Gen. 3:23.
y *Wheat, figurative*, Ezra 6:9.
z *Thorn, figurative* Hos. 2:6.
a *Sin, fruits of*, Rom 5:12.
b *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
7 R. V. fruits,

14
c *Israel, after the revolt prophecies concerning the restoration of*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
d *Jews, prophecies concerning restoration of*, Neh. 4:2.

15
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

16
f *Contingencies, in divine government*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
g *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
h *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
i *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

17
j *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
k *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
8 R. V. hear,

B.C. 602?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Instruction, by object lessons*, vs. 1–11; Prov. 23:23.
c *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
d *Girdle, symbolical*, Prov. 31:24.
e *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
1 R. V. buy

B.C. 602?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
2 R. V. bought

4
f *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.

9
g *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
h *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 9-27; 2 Chr. 11:17.
i *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

10
j *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
k *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
l *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
m *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
3 R. V. stubbornness

11
o *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.

thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I [2]got a [d,e]girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD [a]came unto me the second time, saying,

4 [b]Take the [d,e]girdle that thou hast [2]got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to [f]Eū-phrā′tēṣ, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by [f]Eū-phrā′tēṣ, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to [f]Eū-phrā′tēṣ, and take the [d,e]girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to [f]Eū-phrā′tēṣ, and digged, and took the [d,e]girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD [a]came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, [b]After this manner will I mar the [g]pride of [h]Jū′dah, and the great pride of [i]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm.

10 This evil [j]people, which [k,l]refuse to hear my words, which [m]walk in the [3]imagination of their heart, and walk [n]after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this [d]girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the [d]girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Īṣ′ra-el and the whole house of Jū′dah, saith the LORD; [o]that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they [k,l]would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Īṣ′ra-el, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [h,p]I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Dā′vid's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, with [q]drunkenness.

14 And [h,p]I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not [r]pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

15 ¶ [s]Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause [p,t,u]darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

17 But if ye [k,l]will not hear it, [v,w,x,y]my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the [z]king and to the [4]queen, [s]Humble yourselves, sit down: for your [5]principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*: Jū′dah shall be carried away [a]captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he

B.C. 602?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
p *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4
q *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.

14
r *Pity*, Job 19:21.

15
s *Repentance, exhortations to*, Mark 1:4.

16
t *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
u *Adversity, design of, as a judgment*, Psa. 10:6.

17
v *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
w *Love, of man for man* 1 John 4:7.
x *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.
y *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11

18
z *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
4 R. V. queen-mother,
5 R. V. headtires are come down,

19
a *Captivity, of Judah in Babylon*, Isa. 5:13.

shall [6,b]punish thee? for thou
hast taught them *to be* captains,
and as chief over thee: shall not
sorrows take thee, as a woman
in travail?
22 ¶ And if thou say in thine
heart, Wherefore come these
things upon me? [b]For the great-
ness of thine iniquity [c]are thy
skirts discovered, *and* thy heels
[7]made bare.
23 [c,d]Can the [e]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-an
change his skin, or the [f]leopard
his spots? *then* may ye also do
good, that are accustomed to do
evil.
24 Therefore [b]will I scatter
them as the [g]stubble that passeth
away by the wind of the wilder-
ness.
25 [b]This *is* thy lot, the portion
[8]of thy measures from me, saith
the LORD; because thou hast
forgotten me, and [h,i]trusted in
[j]falsehood.
26 [b]Therefore will I discover
thy skirts upon thy face, that thy
shame may appear.
27 I have seen thine [k]adulteries,
and thy neighings, the lewdness
of thy whoredom, *and* thine
abominations on the hills in the
fields. Woe unto thee, O [l]Jĕ-
ru′sā-lĕm! wilt thou not be made
clean? when *shall it* once *be*?

CHAPTER 14

Dearth upon the land. 7 The prayer of the prophet for its removal. 10 God will not be entreated for the people. 13 Lying prophets no excuse for them. 17 Jeremiah's continued intercession for the people.

THE word of the LORD that
[a,b]came to Jĕr-e-mī′ah con-
cerning the [c]dearth.
2 Jū′dah [d,e]mourneth, and the
[f]gates thereof languish; they are
black unto the ground; and the
cry of Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm is gone up.
3 And their nobles have sent
their little ones to the waters:
they came to the pits, *and* found
[c]no water; they returned with
their vessels empty; they were
ashamed and confounded, and
covered their heads.
4 Because the ground is chapt,
for there was [c]no [g]rain in the
earth, the plowmen were asham-
ed, they covered their heads.
5 Yea, the [h]hind also calved in
the field, and forsook *it*, because
there was no grass.
6 And the [i]wild asses [1]did stand
in the high places, they snuffed
up the wind like [j]dragons; their
eyes did fail, because *there was*
no grass.
7 ¶ [k]O LORD, though our iniq-
uities testify against us, do thou
it for thy name's sake: for our
[l]backslidings are many; [m,n]we
have sinned against thee.
8 [k]O the hope of Is′ra-el, the
[o]saviour thereof in time of
[p]trouble, why shouldest thou be
as a [2]stranger in the land, and as
a wayfaring man *that* turneth
aside to tarry for a night?
9 [k]Why shouldest thou be as a
man astonied, as a mighty man
that cannot save? yet [q]thou, O
LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and
we are [r]called by thy name;
leave us not.
10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD un-
to this people, Thus have they
[s,t]loved to wander, they have
[u]not refrained their feet, there-
fore the LORD doth not accept
them; he will now remember
their iniquity, and [v]visit their
sins.
11 Then said the LORD unto
me, [w]Pray not for this people for
their good.
12 When they [x]fast, [y]I will not
hear their cry; and when they
offer burnt offering and an ob-
lation, [z]I will not accept them:
but [a]I will [b]consume them by the
[c]sword, and by the [d]famine, and
by the [e]pestilence.
13 ¶ Then said I, Ah, Lord
GOD! behold, the [f]prophets say
unto them, Ye shall not see the

B.C. 602?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
b *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
6 Am. R. V. set over thee as head those whom thou hast thyself taught to be friends to thee? shall not

22
c *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
7 R. V. suffer violence.

23
d *Nature, laws of, uniform in operation*, Jas. 3:12.
e *Ethiopia, inhabitants of, black*, Isa. 18:1.
f *Leopard*, Song 4:8.

24
g *Stubble*, Isa. 5:24.

25
h *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
i *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
j *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
8 R. V. measured unto thee from me,

27
k *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

B.C. 601?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Drought*, Gen. 31:40.

2
d *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
e *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.
f *Gates, figurative*, Deut. 3:5.

B.C. 601?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
g *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.

5
h *Deer*, Deut. 14:5.

6
i *Ass, wild*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
j *Dragon*, Deut. 32:33.
1 R. V. stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like jackals;

7
k *Nation, in adversity, prayer for*, Isa. 2:4.
l *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
m *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
n *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

8
o *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 8, 9, 19–21; Psa. 10:6.
2 R. V. sojourner

9
q *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
r *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

10
s *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
t *Sin, love of*, Rom. 5:12.
u *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
v *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

11
w *Intercession, of man with God, for the obdurate, unavailing*, Jer. 27:18.

12
x *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
y *Wicked, prayers of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.
z *Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety*, Lev. 6:17.
a *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
b *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
c *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
d *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
e *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex. 11:1.

13
f *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

B.C. 601?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

14
h *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
i *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.

16
Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

17
k *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.
l *Virgin, figurative*, Isa. 62:5.

18
m *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
3 R. V. in the land and have no knowledge.

19
n *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.
o *Nation, in adversity, prayer for*, Isa. 2:4.
p *Rejection, by God*, Lam. 5:22.
Church, love for, Matt. 16:18.

sword, neither shall ye have famine; but [g]I will give you assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The [f]prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and [h]divination, and a thing of nought, and the [i]deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the [f]prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; [b]By [c]sword and [d]famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of [j]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; [k]Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the [l]virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 [k]If I go forth into the field, then [m]behold the slain with the [c]sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with [d]famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about [3]into a land that they know not.

19 [k,n,o]Hast thou utterly [p]rejected Jū′dah? [q]hath thy soul lothed Zī′ŏn? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

20 [o,r]We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee.

21 [o]Do not abhor *us*, [s]for thy name's sake, [s]do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, [s]break not thy [t]covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the [u]vanities of the [4]Gĕn′tīleṣ that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: [v]for thou hast [w]made all [x]these *things*.

CHAPTER 15

The rejection and punishment of Israel. 10 God's promise to the prophet. 15 The prayer of Jeremiah. 19 The assurance given him.

THEN said the LORD unto [a]me, Though [b]Mō′ṣeṣ and [c]Săm′u-el [d]stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this [e]people: [f]cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 [g]And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; [f,h]Such as *are* for [i]death, to death; and such as *are* for the [j]sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the [k]famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the [l]captivity, to the captivity.

3 And [g,h]I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD: the [j]sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And [g,h]I will cause them to be [1,m]removed into all kingdoms of the earth, [n]because of [o]Mă-năs′seh the son of [p]Hĕz-e-kī′ah king of Jū′dah, for *that* which he did in [q]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?

B.C. 601?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
r *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

21
s *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
t *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

22
u *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
4 R. V. heathen

1
a *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10
c *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
d *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
e *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

2
g *Jews, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–4; Neh. 4:2.
h *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
i *Death, as a judgment*, Num. 23:10.
j *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
k *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
l *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

4
m *Dispersion*, Gen 11:8.
n *Nation, involved in sins of rulers*, Isa. 2:4.
o *Manasseh*, 2 Kin 21:1.
p *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin 16:20.
q *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.
1 R. V. tossed to and fro among

6 Thou hast [r]forsaken me, saith
the LORD, thou art gone back-
ward: therefore will I stretch out
my hand against thee, and [f,h]de-
stroy thee; I am weary with [s]re-
penting.
7 And [g]I will fan them with a
[t]fan in the gates of the land; I
will [u]bereave *them* of [v]children, I
will [f,h]destroy my people, *since*
they [w]return not from their ways.
8 [x]Their [y]widows are increased
to me above the sand of the seas:
I have brought upon them
against the mother of the young
men a spoiler at noonday: I have
caused [2]*him* to fall upon it sud-
denly, and terrors upon the city.
9 She that hath borne [z]seven
languisheth: she hath given up
the ghost; her [a]sun is gone down
while *it was* yet day: she hath
been ashamed and confounded:
and the residue of them will I
[b]deliver to the [c]sword before
their enemies, saith the LORD.
10 ¶ [d,e]Woe is me, my mother,
that thou hast borne me a man of
strife and a man of contention to
the whole earth! I have neither
lent on usury, nor men have lent
to me on usury; *yet* every one of
them doth [f]curse me.
11 The LORD said, Verily
[3,g,h]it shall be well with thy
remnant; verily I will cause the
enemy to [4]entreat thee *well* in
the time of evil and in the time
of affliction.
12 [5]Shall [i]iron break the north-
ern iron and the steel?
13 [b]Thy substance and thy
treasures will I give to the spoil
without price, and *that* for all
thy [j]sins, even in all thy borders.
14 And [b]I will make *thee* to pass
with thine enemies into a land
which thou knowest not: for a
fire is kindled in mine [k]anger,
which shall burn upon you.
15 ¶ [l,m]O LORD, thou [n]know-
est: remember me, and visit me,
and [o]revenge me of my [f]perse-
cutors; take me not away in thy
[p]longsuffering: know that for thy
sake [q,r,s]I have suffered rebuke.
16 Thy [t]words were found, and
[q,r]I did eat them; and thy word
was unto me the joy and rejoic-
ing of mine heart: for I am called
by thy name, O LORD God of
hosts.
17 [u,v]I sat not in the assembly
of [6]the mockers, nor rejoiced; I
sat alone because of thy hand:
for thou hast filled me with in-
dignation.
18 [d,e,w]Why is my pain perpet-
ual, and my wound incurable,
which refuseth to be healed?
wilt thou be altogether unto me
as a [7]liar, *and as* waters *that* fail?
19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the
LORD, [x]If thou return, then will
I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt
stand before me: and if thou
take forth the precious from the
vile, thou shalt be as my mouth:
let them return unto thee; but
return not thou unto them.
20 And [y,z]I will make thee un-
to this people a fenced brasen
wall: and they shall fight against
thee, but [y,z]they shall not prevail
against thee: for I *am* [a]with thee
to [b]save thee and to deliver thee,
saith the LORD.
21 And I will [b]deliver thee out
of the hand of the wicked, and I
will redeem thee out of the hand
of the terrible.

CHAPTER 16

The utter ruin of the Jews foreshewn. 10 *Their sins the cause thereof.* 14 *A promise of deliverance from captivity.* 16 *God will doubly recompense their iniquity.*

THE [a]word of the LORD
[b,c]came also unto me,
saying,
2 Thou shalt [d]not take thee a
wife, neither shalt thou have
sons or daughters in this place.
3 For [e]thus saith the LORD
concerning the sons and con-
cerning the daughters that are

B.C. 601?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
r *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
s *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.

7
t Isa. 30:24; Jer. 51:2; Matt. 3:12.
u *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
v *Children, death of, as a judgment upon parents*, Mark 10:14.
w *Adversity, obduracy in*, Psa. 10:6.

8
x *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
y *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
2 R. V. anguish and terrors to fall upon her suddenly.

9
z *Seven, figurative*, Gen. 7:2.

a *Sun, figurative*, Josh. 10:12.
b *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
c *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

10
d *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.
e *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.
f *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

11
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
3 R. V. I will strengthen thee for good;
4 R. V. make supplication unto thee in

12
i *Iron, figurative*, Prov. 27:17.
5 R. V. Can one break iron, even iron from the north, and brass?

13
j *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

14
k *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

15
l *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
m *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
n *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 601?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
p *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r *Minister, character of, zealous*, Rom. 15:16.
s *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.

16
t *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

17
u *Evil Company, the righteous shun*, Prov. 13:20.
v *Fellowship, with the wicked, avoided*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
6 R. V. them that make merry,

18
w *Minister, discouragements of*, Rom. 15:16.
7 R. V. deceitful brook, as

19
x *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

20
y *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
z *Minister, promises to*, Rom. 15:16.

a *God dwells with the Righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.
b *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
d *Jeremiah, celibacy of*, Jer. 1:1.

3
e *Jews, prophecies concerning*, vs. 3–21; Neh. 4:2.

born in this place, and concern-
ing their mothers that bare them,
and concerning their fathers that
begat them in this land;
4 [f,g]They shall [h]die of grievous
deaths; they shall not be lament-
ed; neither shall they be [i]buried;
but they shall be as dung upon
the face of the earth: and they
shall be consumed by the [j]sword,
and by [k]famine; and their car-
cases shall be meat for the fowls
of heaven, and for the beasts of
the earth.
5 For thus saith the LORD, En-
ter not into the house of [l]mourn-
ing, neither go to lament nor
bemoan them: for [m]I have taken
away my peace from this people,
saith the LORD, *even* lovingkind-
ness and mercies.
6 [e,f,g]Both the great and the
small shall [h]die in this land: they
shall not be [i]buried, neither shall
men [l]lament for them, nor [l,n]cut
themselves, nor make themselves
[o]bald for them:
7 Neither shall *men* [1]tear *them-
selves* for them in [l]mourning, to
comfort them for the dead;
neither shall *men* give them the
[p]cup of consolation to drink for
their father or for their mother.
8 Thou shalt not also go into
the house of [q]feasting, to sit with
them to eat and to drink.
9 For thus saith the LORD of
hosts, the God of Iṣ'ra-el; Be-
hold, [e,f]I will cause to cease out
of this place in your eyes, and
in your days, the voice of mirth,
and the voice of gladness, the
voice of the bridegroom, and the
voice of the bride.
10 ¶ And it shall come to pass,
when thou shalt shew this people
all these words, and they shall
say unto thee, [r,s,t]Wherefore
hath the LORD pronounced all
this great evil against us? or
[s]what *is* our iniquity? or [s]what
is our sin that we have com-
mitted against the LORD our
God?
11 Then shalt thou say unto
them, [u]Because your fathers
have [v]forsaken me, saith the
LORD, and have walked [w]after
other gods, and have served
them, and have worshipped
them, and have forsaken me,
and [x]have not kept my law;
12 And [y]ye have done worse
than [z]your fathers; for, behold,
ye [a]walk every one after the
[2,b]imagination of his [c]evil heart,
that they may [d]not hearken unto
me:
13 Therefore will I [e,f]cast you
out of this land [g]into a land that
ye know not, *neither* ye nor your
fathers; and there shall ye [h]serve
other gods day and night; where
I will not shew you favour.
14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the
days come, saith the LORD, that
it shall no more be said, The
LORD liveth, that [i]brought up
the children of Iṣ'ra-el out of
the land of [j]Ē'ġypt;
15 But, The LORD liveth, that
[i]brought up the children of Iṣ'-
ra-el from the land of the north,
and from all the lands whither he
had [j]driven them: and [k]I will
bring them again into their [l]land
that I [m]gave unto their fathers.
16 ¶ Behold, I will send for
many [n]fishers, saith the LORD,
and they shall fish them; and
after will I send for many hunt-
ers, and they shall [o]hunt them
from every mountain, and from
every hill, and out of the holes
of the rocks.
17 For [p]mine eyes *are* upon all
their [q]ways: they are not hid
from my face, neither is their
iniquity hid from mine eyes.
18 And first I will [r]recom-
pense their iniquity and their
sin double; because they have
defiled my land, they have filled
mine inheritance with the car-

B.C. 601?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
f *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
h *Death, as a judgment*, Num. 23:10.
i *Burial, lack of, a disgrace*, Acts 8:2.
j *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
k *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

5
l *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
m *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

6
n *Cutting, of the flesh for the dead*, Lev. 19:28.
o *Baldness, artificial, in mourning*, Lev. 21:5.

7
p *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
1 R. V. break bread for

8
q *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

10
r *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
s *Conscience, dead*, Acts 23:1.
t *God, providence of, misunderstood*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 601?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
u *Children, involved in sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.
v *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
w *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
x *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

12
y *Sin, progressive*, Rom. 5:12.
z *Example, bad*, John 13:15.

a *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
b *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
c *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
d *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
2 R. V. stubbornness

13
e *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
f *Dispersion, of the Jews, foretold*, Gen. 11:8.
g *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
h *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

14
i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

15
k *Jews, prophecies concerning restoration of*, Neh. 4:2.
l *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
m *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

16
n *Fishermen, figurative*, Luke 5:2.
o *Hunting, figurative*, Gen. 27:5.

17
p *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12

18
r *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

B.C. 601?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
s *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
u *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
v *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
3 R. V. nations

20
w *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

21
x *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.
4 R. V. Jehovah.

1
a *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–4; 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *Pen, figurative*, Jer. 8:8.
c *Iron, figurative*, Prov. 27:17.
d *Diamond, figurative*, Ex. 39:11.
e *Table, figurative*, Hab. 2:2.
f *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

2
g *Parents, evil influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
h *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
i *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
j *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
k *Groves, worshiped by Israelites*, Judg. 6:28.
1 R. V. Asherim

4
l *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
m *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
n *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

5
o *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
p *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, vs. 5–8; Psa. 73:3.
q *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
r *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
s *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.

6
t *Desert*, Lev. 16:22.

cases of their detestable and abominable [h]things.

19 O [s]LORD, [t]my strength, and my fortress, and [u]my refuge in the day of affliction, the [3,v]Gĕn′-tīles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and [w]they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will this once [x]cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that my name *is* [4]The LORD.

CHAPTER 17

The captivity of the Jews for their sins. 5 Their confidence in man rebuked. 12 The prophet prays for protection from his enemies. 19 The Sabbath to be hallowed.

THE sin of [a]Jū′dah *is* written with a [b]pen of [c]iron, *and* with the point of a [d]diamond: *it is* graven upon the [e]table of their [f]heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilst their children [g]remember [h]their [i]altars and their [1,j,k]groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thine [l]heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to [m]serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine [n]anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; [o]Cursed *be* the [p]man that [q]trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose [r]heart [s]departeth from the LORD.

6 For [o]he shall be like the heath in the [t]desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

7 [u,v]Blessed *is* the [w]man that [x,y]trusteth in the LORD, and whose [z]hope the LORD is.

8 For [v]he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not [2]see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The [a]heart *is* [b,c,d]deceitful above all *things*, and desperately [3]wicked: who can know it?

10 I the LORD [e,f]search the [g]heart, *I* try the reins, even to [h,i]give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the [j]fruits of his doings.

11 *As* the [k]partridge [4]sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not; [l]*so* he that [m]getteth [n]riches, and [o]not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a [p]fool.

12 ¶ [q]A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our [r]sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Iṣ′-ra-el, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that [s]depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the [t]fountain of living waters.

14 [u,v]Heal me, O LORD, and [q]I shall be healed; save me, and [q]I shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise.

15 Behold, they [w,x]say unto me, [y]Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, [z,a]I have not hastened from *being* a [5]pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou know-

x *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10. y *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15. **16** z *Minister, faithful, instances of*, Rom. 15:16.—a *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11. 5 R. V. shepherd

B.C. 601?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
u *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
v *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20
w *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
x *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
y *Anxiety, remedy for*, 1 Pet. 5:7.
z *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.

8
2 R. V. fear

9
a *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
b *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
c *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
d *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
3 R. V. sick:

10
e *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
h *Judgment, according to opportunity and works* 1 Pet. 1:17.
i *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
j *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.

11
k 1 Sam. 26:20.
l *Rich, denounced*, Jas. 5:1.
m *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
n *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
o *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.
p *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
4 Am. R. V. that sitteth on eggs which she hath not laid, so is he

12
q *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
r *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

13
s *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.
t *Fountain, figurative*, Zech. 13:1.

14
u *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
v *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

15
w *Blasphemy, denying the Word of God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

est: that which came out of my
lips [6]was *right* before thee.
17 [b]Be not a terror unto me:
thou *art* my [7]hope in the day of
evil.
18 [c]Let them be confounded
that [d]persecute me, but let not
me be confounded: let them be
dismayed, but let not me be dis-
mayed: bring upon them the day
of evil, and destroy them with
double destruction.
19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto
me; Go and stand in the [e]gate
of the children of the people,
whereby the kings of Jū′dah
come in, and by the which they
go out, and in all the gates of
[f]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm;
20 And say unto them, Hear ye
the [g]word of the LORD, ye kings
of Jū′dah, and all Jū′dah, and
all the inhabitants of [f]Jĕ-ru′să-
lĕm, that enter in by these [e]gates:
21 [g]Thus saith the LORD; Take
heed to yourselves, and [h]bear no
burden on the [i]sabbath day, nor
bring *it* in by the [e]gates of [f]Jĕ-
ru′să-lĕm;
22 [h]Neither carry forth a bur-
den out of your houses on the
[i]sabbath day, neither do ye any
work, but [j]hallow ye the sabbath
day, as I commanded your fa-
thers.
23 But they [k,l,m]obeyed not,
neither inclined their ear, but
made their neck stiff, that they
might not hear, nor receive [n]in-
struction.
24 And it shall come to pass,
[o]if ye diligently hearken unto
me, saith the LORD, to bring in
no burden through the [e]gates of
this [f]city on the [i]sabbath day,
but [j]hallow the sabbath day, to
do no work therein;
25 [p,q]Then shall there enter in-
to the gates of this city kings and
princes sitting upon the throne
of Dā′vid, riding in chariots and
on horses, they, and their princes,
the men of Jū′dah, and the in-
habitants of Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm: and
this city shall remain for ever.
26 And [p,q]they shall come from
the cities of Jū′dah, and from
the places about Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm,
and from the land of Bĕn′ja-
mĭn, and from the plain, and
from the mountains, and from
the south, bringing [r]burnt offer-
ings, and sacrifices, and meat
offerings, and incense, and bring-
ing sacrifices of [s]praise, unto
the [t]house of the LORD.
27 But [o]if ye will not hearken
unto me to hallow the sabbath
day, and not to bear a burden,
even entering in at the gates of
Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm on the sabbath day;
[u]then will I kindle a fire in the
gates thereof, and it shall devour
the palaces of Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, and
it shall not be quenched.

CHAPTER 18

By the type of a potter, God's sovereignty over the nations is shewn. 11 Judgments upon Judah for her idolatry. 18 The prophet's complaint and prayer against his persecutors.

THE [a]word which [b]came to
[c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah from the LORD,
saying,
2 Arise, and go down to the
*potter's house, and there I will
cause thee to hear my words.
3 Then I went down to the
*potter's house, and, behold, he
[d]wrought a work on the wheels.
4 And the vessel that he made
of [e]clay was marred in the hand
of the *potter: so he made it
again another vessel, as seemed
good to the potter to make *it*.
5 Then the [a]word of the LORD
[b]came to [c]me, saying,
6 O house of Iș′ra-el, cannot I
do with you as this *potter?
saith the LORD. Behold, as the
[e]clay *is* in the potter's hand, so

B.C. 601? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 R. V. was before thy face.

17
b *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
7 R. V. refuge

18
c *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
d *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

19
e *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
f *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

20
g *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

21
h *Commandment, forbidding Sabbath breaking*, Deut. 8:2.
i *Sabbath, rest on, enjoined*, Ex. 16:23.

22
j Ex. 20:8–11; Deut. 5:12–14.

23
k *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
l *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
m *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
n *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

24
o *Contingencies, in divine government of man*, 1 Kin. 3:14.

25
p *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
q *Reward, a motive, to obedience*, Matt. 5:12.

B.C. 601? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
r *Offerings, burnt* Lev. 6:17.
s *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
t *Church, called House of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

27
u *Sabbath, punishment for violation of*, Ex. 16:23.

B.C. 605? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

3
d *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14.

4
e *Clay, used by potter*, Job 33:6.

---

* **POTTERY**, Rom. 9:21. *Clay prepared for, by treading*, Isa. 41:25. *Vessels made of*, Jer. 18:3, 4. *Place for manufacture of, outside the wall of Jerusalem, bought as a burying ground for the poor*, Matt. 27:7–10.
Figurative, Isa. 64:8. *Of weakness, in the idol in Nebuchadnezzar's vision*, Dan. 2:41.

B.C. 605?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
f *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

7
g *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.

8
h *Contingencies, in divine government of man*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
i *Repentance, condition of forgiveness*, Mark 1:4.
j *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.

9
k *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

10
l *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
m *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

11
n *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
o *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
p *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.

12
q *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
r *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
s *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
1 R. V. do every one after the stubbornness of

13
2 R. V. nations,

14
t *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
3 R. V. Shall the snow of Lebanon fail from
4 R. V. waters that flow down from afar be dried up?

15
u *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.
v *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
w *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

are ye in [f]mine hand, O house of
Ĭṣ′ra-el.
7 [g]*At what* instant I shall speak
concerning a nation, and con-
cerning a kingdom, to pluck up,
and to pull down, and to de-
stroy *it*;
8 [h]If that nation, against whom
I have pronounced, [i]turn from
their evil, I will [j]repent of the
evil that I thought to do unto
them.
9 [g]And *at what* instant I shall
speak concerning a nation, and
concerning a kingdom, to [k]build
and to plant *it;*
10 [h]If it do evil in my sight, that
it [l]obey not my voice, then I will
[j]repent of the [m]good, wherewith
I said I would benefit them.
11 Now therefore go to, speak
to the men of Jū′dah, and to
the inhabitants of Jĕ-rṳ′să-lĕm,
[n,o]saying, [b]Thus saith the LORD;
Behold, I frame evil against you,
and devise a device against you:
[p]return ye now every one from
his evil way, and make your ways
and your doings good.
12 And they [q]said, There is no
hope: but [r,s]we will walk after
our own devices, and we will
[1]every one do the imagination of
his evil heart.
13 Therefore thus saith the
LORD; Ask ye now among the
[2]heathen, who hath heard such
things: the virgin of Ĭṣ′ra-el hath
done a very horrible thing.
14 [3]Will *a man* leave the †snow
of [t]Lĕb′a-non *which cometh* from
the rock of the field? *or* shall the
cold [4]flowing waters that come
from another place be for-
saken?
15 Because my people hath
[u]forgotten me, they have burned
[v]incense to [w]vanity, and they
have caused them to stumble
in their ways *from* the ancient
paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way
not cast up;
16 [n,o]To make their land des-
olate, *and* a perpetual hissing;
every one that passeth thereby
shall be astonished, and wag his
head.
17 [n,o]I will scatter them as with
an east wind before the enemy;
I will shew them the back, and
not the face, in the day of their
calamity.
18 ¶ Then said they, Come,
and let us [x,y]devise devices
against [z,a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah; for the
law shall not perish from the
priest, nor counsel from the wise,
nor the word from the prophet.
Come, and let us smite him with
the tongue, and let us not give
heed to any of his words.
19 [b]Give heed to me, O LORD,
and hearken to the voice of them
that [c]contend with me.
20 Shall [d,e]evil be recompensed
for good? for they have [c]digged
a pit for my soul. Remember
that I stood before thee to [f]speak
good for them, *and* to turn away
thy [g]wrath from them.
21 Therefore [h]deliver up their
children to the [i]famine, and pour
out their *blood* by the force of the
[j]sword; and let their wives be
bereaved of their [k]children, and
be widows; and let their men be
put to death; *let* their young men
be slain by the sword in battle.
22 [h]Let a cry be heard from
their houses, when thou shalt
bring a troop suddenly upon
them: for they have [c,e]digged a
pit to take me, and hid snares
for my feet.
23 Yet, LORD, thou [l]knowest
all their [c,d]counsel against me
to slay *me*: [h]forgive not their in-
iquity, neither blot out their sin
from thy sight, but let them be
overthrown before thee; deal

B.C. 605?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
x *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
y *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
z *Jeremiah, conspiracy against*, Jer. 1:1.
a *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.

19
b *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
c *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

20
d *Evil for Good*, Psa. 35:12.
e *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.
f *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.
g *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

21
h *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
i *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
j *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
k *Children, death of, as a judgment*, Mark 10:14.

23
l *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

† **SNOW.** *In Palestine*, 2 Sam. 23:20. *In Uz*, Job 6:16; 9:30; 37:6. *On Lebanon*, Jer. 18:14. *Illustrative of purity*, Psa. 51:7; Isa. 1:18.

B.C. 605?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Instruction, by object lessons, Prov. 23:23.
b Pottery, Jer. 18:3.
c Bottle, Gen. 21:14.
d Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.
1 R. V. buy
2 R. V. elders

2
e Hinnom, Jer. 7:31.
f Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
3 R. V. gate Harsith.

3
g Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 11:17.
h Jerusalem, prophecies against, 19:10.
i Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.
j Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

4
k Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.
l Idolatry, customs of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.
n Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.

5
o Baal, 2 Kin. 17:16.
p Human Sacrifices, Deut. 12:31.

6
q Or, *Topheth*, 2 Kin. 23:10.

7
r War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.

thus with them in the time of thine [g]anger.

CHAPTER 19

By the type of the breaking of a potter's vessel, is foreshewn the utter desolation of Judah and Jerusalem for their sins.

THUS saith the LORD, Go and [1,a]get a [b]potter's earthen [c,d]bottle, and *take* of the [2]ancients of the people, and of the [2]ancients of the priests;

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of [e]Hĭn′nom, which *is* by the entry of the [3]east gate, and proclaim there the words that [f]I shall tell thee,

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of [g]Jū′dah, and inhabitants of [h]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs′ra-el; Behold, [i]I will bring [j]evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.

4 Because they have [k]forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have [l]burned [m]incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Jū′dah, and have filled this place with the [n]blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of [o]Bā′al, to burn their [p]sons with fire *for* burnt offerings unto Bā′al, which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 [h]Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called [q]Tō′phet, nor The valley of the son of [e]Hĭn′nom, but The valley of slaughter.

7 And [i]I will make void the counsel of [g]Jū′dah and [h]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the [r]sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And [g,h,i]I will make this city [4]desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And [g,h,i]I will [s]cause them to [t]eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the [u]siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 [a]Then shalt thou break the [c,d]bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [a,j]Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a [b]potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury *them* in [q]Tō′phet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 [g,h,i]Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as [q]Tō′phet:

13 And the houses of [h]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, and the houses of the kings of Jū′dah, shall be defiled as the place of [q]Tō′phet, because of all the houses upon whose [v]roofs they have [l]burned [m]incense unto all the [w]host of heaven, and have [l]poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came [x]Jĕr-e-mī′ah from [q]Tō′phet, whither the LORD had [f]sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the [y]LORD's house; and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs′ra-el; Behold, [j]I will bring upon this [h]city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because [z]they have

B.C. 605?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
4 R. V. an astonishment.

9
s Famine, sent as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.
t Cannibalism, Lam. 2:20.
u Siege, Deut. 28:53.

13
v House, roof of, Esth. 8:1.
w Idolatry, objects of, 1 Sam. 15:23

14
x Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.
y Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

15
z Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

B.C. 605?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAPTER 20

The prophet, smitten by Pashur, foretells his fearful doom. 7 The prophet complains of contempt, 10 and of treachery. 14 He curses the day of his birth.

NOW Păsh′ŭr the son of Ĭm′mēr the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the [a,b]house of the LORD, heard that [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah prophesied these things.

2 Then [d]Păsh′ŭr [e]smote [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the prophet, and put him in the [f]stocks that *were* in the high [g,h]gate of Bĕn′ja-mĭn, which *was* by the [b]house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that [d]Păsh′ŭr brought forth [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah out of the [f]stocks. Then said Jĕr-e-mī′ah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Păsh′ŭr, but [1]Mā′gôr–mĭs′sa-bĭb.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make [d]thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and [i,j]they shall fall by the [k]sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*: and [l]I will give all Jū′dah into the hand of the king of [m]Băb′ȳ-lon, and he shall carry them [n]captive into [o]Băb′ȳ-lon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover [i,j,l]I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Jū′dah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to [o]Băb′ȳ-lon.

6 And thou, [d]Păsh′ŭr, and all that dwell in thine house [p]shall go into [n]captivity: and thou shalt come to [o]Băb′ȳ-lon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ [q]O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: [r]I am [2,e]in derision daily, every one [s]mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because [r]the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, [3]daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But [t,u]*his word* was in mine [v]heart as a burning [w]fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I [4]could not *stay*.

10 For I heard the [x]defaming of many, fear on every side. [5]Report, *say they*, and we will report it. All my familiars [y]watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our [z]revenge on him.

11 But [a,b]the LORD *is* [c]with me as a [d]mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; [6]for they shall not prosper: *their* everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that [e]triest the righteous, *and* [f]seest the reins and the [g]heart, [h]let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, [i]praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the [j]poor from the hand of evildoers.

14 ¶ [k,l,m]Cursed *be* the [n]day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 [k,l,m]Cursed *be* the man who

1
a *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
b *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

2
d *Priest, corrupt*, Lev. 1:5.
e *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
f *Stocks, in prisons*, Job 13:27.
g *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
h *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

3
1 *That is* Terror, on every side.

4
i *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
j *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
k *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
l *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
m *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
n *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
o *Babylon, city of*, Ezra 5:12.

6
p *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

B.C. 605?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
q *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
r *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
s *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
2 R. V. become a laughing-stock all the day,

8
3 R. V. all the day.

9
t *Minister, character of, zealous*, Rom. 15:16.
u *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
v *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
w *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.
4 R.V. cannot contain.

10
x *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
y *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
z *Revenge*, Ezek. 25:15.
5 Am. R. V. Denounce, and we will denounce him, say all my familiar friends, they that watch for my fall; peradventure he will be persuaded, and

11
a *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
b *Minister, joys of*, Rom. 15:16.
c *God dwells with the Righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.
d *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. because they have not dealt wisely, even with an everlasting dishonour which shall

12
e *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
f *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
h *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

13
i *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
j *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.

14
k *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
l *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.
m *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.
n *Birthday, cursed*, Gen. 40:20.

B.C. 605?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
o *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.
p *Gomorrah*, Gen. 13:10.
q *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

B.C. 589?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
c *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
d *Pashur*, 1 Chr. 9:12.
e Neh. 11:12.
f Jer. 29:25; 35:4; 37:3.

2
g Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
h *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

4
i *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
j *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
k *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
l *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.

brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

16 And [h]let that man be as the [o,p]cities which the LORD [q]overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

18 [k,l,m]Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAPTER 21

Zedekiah inquires of the prophet the issue of Nebuchadnezzar's war. 3 *The prophet foretells the overthrow of the city and the captivity of the people.* 8 *He counsels them to go over to the Chaldeans;* 11 *and upbraids the king's house.*

THE word which [a]came unto [b]Jĕr-e-mī′ah from the LORD, when king [c]Zĕd-e-kī′ah sĕnt unto him [d]Păsh′ŭr the son of [e]Mĕl-chī′ah, and *Zĕph-a-nī′ah the son of [f]Mā-a-sē′iah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for [g]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [h]Băb′ȳ-lon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said [a,b]Jĕr-e-mī′ah unto them, Thus shall ye say to [c]Zĕd-e-kī′ah:

4 [i]Thus saith the LORD God of Is̱′ra-el; Behold, [j]I will [k]turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of [h]Băb′ȳ-lon, and *against* the Chăl-dē′ans̱, which [l]besiege you without the walls, and [j]I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And [j,k]I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in [m]anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And [i,j,k]I will smite the inhabitants of this [n]city, both man and [o]beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, [i,j]I will [k]deliver [c]Zĕd-e-kī′ah king of Jū′dah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the [p]sword, and from the [q]famine, into the hand of [g]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [h]Băb′ȳ-lon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have [r]pity, nor have [s]mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that abideth in this city shall die by the [p]sword, and by the [q]famine, and by the [t]pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chăl-dē′ans̱ that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have set my face against [n]this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the [g]king of [h]Băb′ȳ-lon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of [i]Jū′dah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O house of Dā′vid, thus saith the LORD; [u,v]Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled out of the hand of the [w]oppressor, lest

B.C. 589?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

6
n *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
o *Animals, suffer under divine judgments*, Jer. 27:5.

7
p *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
q *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
r *Pity*, Job 19:21.
s *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.

9
t *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

12
u *Rulers, duties of*, Ex. 18:21.
v *Righteousness, enjoined in official administration*, Psa. 15:2.
w *Oppression, forbidden*, Eccl. 5:8.

* **ZEPHANIAH** (*hidden of Jehovah*), a priest in the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah. *Sent by the king to Jeremiah*, Jer. 21:1, 2; 37:3. *Shows Jeremiah the false prophet's letter*, Jer. 29:25–29. *Taken to Riblah and slain*, 2 Kin. 25:18–21; Jer. 52:24–27.

B.C. 609?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
x *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

14
y *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

a *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 2 Pet. 3:7.

1
a *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–30; 2 Chr. 11:17.

3
b *Commandment, enjoining justice*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Righteousness, enjoined in official administration*, Psa. 15:2.
d *Rulers, duties of*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Justice, enjoined*, Deut. 33:21.
f *Injustice, forbidden*, Isa. 26:10.
g *Foreigners, Israelites forbidden to oppress*, Deut. 23:20.
h *Orphan, justice to, required*, Lam. 5:3.
i *Widow, oppression of, forbidden*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
j *Homicide, felonious, forbidden*, Deut. 5:17.

4
k *Contingencies, in divine government*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
l *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
m *Reward, a motive, to obedience*, Matt. 5:12.

5
n *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.

6
o *Gilead, figurative*, Deut. 3:13.

my fury go out like fire, and
burn that none can quench *it*,
because of the evil of your do-
ings.
13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O
inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock
of the plain, saith the LORD;
which [x]say, Who shall come
down against us? or who shall
enter into our habitations?
14 But I will [y]punish you [z,a]ac-
cording to the fruit of your do-
ings, saith the LORD: and I will
kindle a fire in the forest thereof,
and it shall devour all things
round about it.

CHAPTER 22

The king of Judah and his people exhorted to repentance. 10 The judgment upon Shallum, 13 upon Jehoiakim, 20 and upon Coniah.

THUS saith the LORD; Go
down to the house of the
king of Jū′dah, and [a]speak there
this word,
2 And say, Hear the word of
the LORD, O king of Jū′dah,
that sittest upon the throne of
Dā′vid, thou, and thy servants,
and thy people that enter in by
these gates:
3 Thus saith the LORD; [b,c,d]Ex-
ecute ye [e]judgment and right-
eousness, and deliver the spoiled
out of the hand of the oppressor:
and [f]do no wrong, do no violence
to the [g]stranger, the [h]fatherless,
nor the [i]widow, neither [j]shed in-
nocent blood in this place.
4 For [k]if ye do this thing in-
deed, [l,m]then shall there enter
in by the gates of this house
kings sitting upon the throne of
Dā′vid, riding in chariots and on
horses, he, and his servants, and
his people.
5 But [k]if ye will not hear these
words, I [n]swear by myself, saith
the LORD, that [a]this house shall
become a desolation.
6 For [a]thus saith the LORD
unto the king's house of Jū′-
dah; Thou *art* [o]Gĭl′e-ăd unto me,
and the head of [p]Lĕb′a-non: *yet*
surely [q]I will make thee a wil-
derness, *and* cities *which* are not
inhabited.
7 And [a,q]I will prepare destroy-
ers against thee, every one with
his weapons: and they shall cut
down thy choice [r]cedars, and
cast *them* into the fire.
8 And many nations shall pass
by this [s]city, and they shall say
every man to his neighbour,
Wherefore hath the LORD done
thus unto this great city?
9 Then they shall answer, Be-
cause they have [t]forsaken the
[u]covenant of the LORD their
God, and [v]worshipped other
gods, and served them.
10 ¶ [w]Weep ye not for the dead,
neither bemoan him: *but* weep
sore for [x]him that goeth away:
for he shall return no more, nor
see his native country.
11 For thus saith the LORD
touching [x]Shăl′lum the son of
[y]Jō-sī′ah king of Jū′dah, which
reigned instead of Jō-sī′ah his
father, which went forth out of
this place; He shall not return
thither any more:
12 But [x]he shall die in [z]the
place whither they have led him
captive, and shall see this land
no more.
13 ¶ [a]Woe unto [b]him that build-
eth his house by [c]unrighteous-
ness, and his chambers by
wrong; [d]*that* [c]useth his [e,f]neigh-
bour's service without [g,h]wages,
and [c]giveth him not for his work;
14 That saith, I will build me a
wide [i]house and large chambers,
and cutteth him out windows;
and *it is* cieled with [j]cedar, and
[k]painted with [l]vermilion.
15 Shalt thou reign, because
thou [1]closest *thyself* in cedar?
did not thy [m]father eat and drink
and [n]do judgment and justice,
and then [o]*it was* well with him?
16 [m,n]He judged the cause of

B.C. 609?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Lebanon, figurative*, Deut. 1:7.
q *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

7
r *Cedar, figurative*, Isa. 9:10.

8
s *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.

9
t *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
u *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.
v *Idolatry*, 1 Sam 15:23.

10
w *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
x *Jehoahaz, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 23:30.

11
y *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

12
z *Babylon, city of*, Ezra 5:12.

13
a *Rich, denounced*, Jas. 5:1.
b *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
c *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.
d *Employer, required to accord just compensation*, Deut. 24:14.
e *Neighbor, oppression of, denounced*, Luke 10:29.
f *Hired Servant, rights of*, Lev. 25:40.
g *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.
h *Labor, compensation for*, Luke 10:7.

14
i *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
j *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
k *Painting*, 2 Kin. 9:30.
l Ezek. 23:14.

15
m *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
n *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
o *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
1 R. V. strivest to excel in cedar?

the [p]poor and needy; then [o]*it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to [q]know me? saith the LORD.

17 [r]But [b,s]thine eyes and thine [t]heart *are* not but for thy [u]covetousness, and for to [v]shed innocent blood, and for [w]oppression, and for violence, to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning [b]Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm the son of [m]Jō-sī′ah king of Jū′dah; They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

19 [b]He shall be buried with the [x]burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of [y]Jē-ru′să-lĕm.

20 ¶ Go up to Lĕb′a-non, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bā′shăn, and cry from [2]the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy [z]prosperity; *but* thou saidst, I [a,b]will not hear. This *hath been* thy manner from thy [c]youth, that thou [d]obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall [3]eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into [e]captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O inhabitant of Lĕb′a-non, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how [4]gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, though [f]Cō-nī′ah the son of [g]Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm king of Jū′dah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I [h]pluck thee thence;

25 And [i]I will give [f]thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of [j]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [k]Băb′y̆-lon, and into the hand of the [l]Chăl-dē′ans.

26 And [i]I will [h]cast [f]thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man [f]Cō-nī′ah a despised broken [5]idol? *is he* a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this [f]man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for [i]no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of Dā′vid, and ruling any more in Jū′dah.

CHAPTER 23

A woe denounced against wicked pastors. 5 Predictions concerning the Messiah. 9 Against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

WOE be unto the [1,a]pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Is̱′ra-el against the [1,a]pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will [b]visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And [c]I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [d]I will raise unto

---

B.C. 609? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
p *Poor, righteous treatment of, rewarded*, Prov. 21:13.
q *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

17
r *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
s *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
t *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
u *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
v *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
w *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

19
x *Burial, lack of, a disgrace*, Acts 8:2.
y *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

20
2 R. V. Abarim;
B.C. 599?

21
z *Prosperity, dangers of*, Eccl. 7:14.

a *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
b *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
c *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
d *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

22
e *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
3 R. V. feed all thy shepherds,

23
4 R. V. greatly to be pitied

24
f Or, *Jehoiachin, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
g *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

25
i *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
j Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
k *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
l *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.

B.C. 599? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
5 R. V. vessel?

1
a *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
1 R. V. shepherds

2
b *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

3
c *Jews, prophecies concerning restoration of*, Neh. 4:2.

5
d *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

[e]Dā′vid a [f]righteous [g,h]Branch, and a [i]King shall reign and [2]prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 [c,d]In his days Jū′dah shall be saved, and Ĭs′ra-el shall dwell safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, [h]THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which [j]brought up the children of [k]Ĭs′ra-el out of the land of [l]Ē′ġȳpt;

8 But, the LORD liveth, which [j]brought up and which led the seed of the house of [k]Ĭs′ra-el out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and [c]they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a [m]drunken man, and like a man whom [n]wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of [3]the words of his holiness.

10 For the land is full of [o,p]adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the [4]pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For both [q]prophet and [r]priest are profane; yea, [s]in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore [t]their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring [b]evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen folly in the [q]prophets of [u]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ; they prophesied [5]in [v]Bā′al, and [w]caused my people Ĭs′ra-el to err.

14 I have seen also in the [q]prophets of [x]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm an horrible thing: they commit [o]adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as [y]Sŏd′om, and the inhabitants thereof as [z]Gō-mŏr′rah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the [a]prophets; Behold, [b]I will feed them with [c]wormwood, and make them drink the water of [d]gall: for [e]from the [f]prophets of Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus [g]saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the [a]prophets that prophesy unto you: they [6]make you vain: [h]they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 [a,h]They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the [7,i]imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For who hath stood in the [8]counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

19 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: [b]it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The [j]anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have [b]executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 I have not sent these [a,h]prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

B.C. 599? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
f *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Branch, figurative*, Dan. 4:14.
h *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. deal wisely.

7
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
l *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

9
m *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
n *Wine, intoxicates*, Prov. 23:31.
3 R. V. his holy words.

10
o *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
p *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
4 R. V. pastures of

11
q *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
r *Priest, corrupt*, Lev. 1:5.
s *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.

12
t *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

13
u *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
v *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
w *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
5 R. V by

B.C. 599? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
x *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
y *Sodom, wickedness of*, Gen. 13:10.
z *Gomorrah, wickedness of*, Gen. 13:10.

15
a *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
c *Wormwood, figurative*, Deut. 29:18.
d *Gall, figurative*, Job 16:13.
e *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
f *Example, bad*, John 13:15.

16
g *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
h *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
6 R. V. teach you vanity:

17
i *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
7 R. V. stubbornness

18
8 R. V. council

20
j *Anger of God, destroys*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

B.C. 599?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22 But if they had stood in my [8]counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 [k]*Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 [k,l]Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill [m]heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy [n]lies in my name, saying, I have [o]dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the [a]prophets that prophesy [n]lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the [n]deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to [e]cause my people to [p]forget my name by their [o]dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have [p]forgotten my name for [q]Bā′al.

28 The [a]prophet that hath a [o]dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What *is* the [9]chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, I *am* against the [a]prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the [a]prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against [a]them that prophesy false [o]dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and [e]cause my people to err by their [n]lies, and by their [10]lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even [b]forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even [b]punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But [11]since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly [b]forget you, and I will [b]forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and* [b]*cast you* out of my presence:

40 And I will bring an everlasting [b]reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAPTER 24

The type of good and bad figs; 4 and the meaning thereof.

THE LORD shewed [a]me, and, behold, two baskets of [b]figs *were* set before the [c]temple of the

---

23
k *God, omnipresent*, Gen. 2:2.

24
l *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

25
n *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
o *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.

27
p *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.
q *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

28
9 R. V. straw

32
10 R.V. vain boasting:

B.C. 599?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38
11 R. V. if

B.C. 598?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
b *Fig*, Mark 11:13.
c *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

B.C. 598?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
e *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
f *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
g Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
h *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
i *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
j *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
k *Smith*, Isa. 54:16.
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
1 R. V. bad

4
m *Jews, prophecies concerning*, vs. 4–10; Neh. 4:2.
n *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

5
o *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.
p *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
q *Divine Chastisement, corrective*, Job 33:19.
r *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.
2 R. V. regard the captives of

6
s *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

7
Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
u *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.
v *Repentance, rewards of*, Mark 1:4.
w *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
x *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

8
y *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
z *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

9
a *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
b *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
c *Dispersion, of the Jews foretold*, Gen. 11:8.
3 R. V. tossed to and fro among

LORD, after that [d]Nĕb-u-chad-
rĕz′zar king of [e]Băb′ȳ-lon had
carried away [f]captive [g]Jĕc-o-nī′ah
the son of [h]Jē-hoi′a-kĭm king of
[i]Jū′dah, and the princes of Jū′-
dah, with the [j]carpenters and
[k]smiths, from [l]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm, and
had brought them to Băb′ȳ-lon.
2 One basket *had* very good
[b]figs, *even* like the figs *that are*
first ripe: and the other basket
had very [1]naughty figs, which
could not be eaten, they were so
bad.
3 Then said the LORD unto me,
What seest thou, [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah?
And I said, [b]Figs; the good figs,
very good; and the evil, very
evil, that cannot be eaten, they
are so evil.
4 ¶ Again the [m]word of the
LORD [n]came unto [a]me, saying,
5 Thus saith the LORD, the
God of Ĭs′ra-el; [o]Like these
good [b,p]figs, so will I [2]acknowl-
edge [m]them that are carried
away [f]captive of Jū′dah, whom
I have [q]sent out of this place
into the land of the Chăl-dē′ans
[r]for *their* good.
6 For I will set mine eyes upon
them for good, and I will [s]bring
them again to this land: and I
will [s]build them, and not pull
them down; and I will [s]plant
them, and not pluck *them* up.
7 And I will [t]give them an heart
to [u]know me, that I *am* the
LORD: and [v,w]they shall be [x]my
people, and I will be their God:
for they shall return unto me with
their whole heart.
8 ¶ And [o]as the evil figs, which
cannot be eaten, they are so evil;
surely thus saith the LORD, So
will I give [y]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the king
of [i]Jū′dah, and his princes, and
the residue of [l]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm, that
remain in this land, and them
that dwell in the land of [z]Ē′ġȳpt:
9 And [a,b]I will deliver them to
be [3,c]removed into all the king-
doms of the earth for *their* hurt,
to be a reproach and a proverb, a
taunt and a curse, in all places
whither I shall drive them.
10 And [b]I will send the [d]sword,
the [e]famine, and the pestilence,
among them, till they be con-
sumed from off the land that
I gave unto them and to their
fathers.

CHAPTER 25

Judah's disobedience to the warnings of the prophets. 8 Her seventy years' captivity foretold, 12 and after that, the destruction of Babylon. 15 Sundry nations made to drink the wine cup of God's wrath. 34 The howling of the shepherds.

THE [a]word that [b,c]came to
[d]Jĕr-e-mī′ah concerning
all the people of Jū′dah in the
fourth year of [e]Jē-hoi′a-kĭm the
son of [f]Jō-sī′ah king of Jū′dah,
that *was* the first year of [g]Nĕb-u-
chad-rĕz′zar king of [h]Băb′ȳ-lon;
2 The [a]which [d]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the
prophet spake unto all the peo-
ple of Jū′dah, and to all the in-
habitants of [i]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, say-
ing,
3 From the thirteenth year of
[f]Jō-sī′ah the son of [j]Ā′mon king
of Jū′dah, even unto this day,
that *is* the three and twentieth
year, the word of the LORD hath
[b]come unto [d]me, and I have
[k]spoken unto you, [l]rising early
and speaking; but ye have [m]not
hearkened.
4 And the LORD hath [k]sent
unto you all his servants the
[c]prophets, rising early and send-
ing *them*; but ye have [m]not heark-
ened, nor inclined your ear to
hear.
5 They said, [n]Turn ye again
now every one from his evil way,
and from the evil of your doings,
and dwell in the [o,p]land that the
LORD hath given unto you and
to your fathers for ever and
ever:
6 And [q]go not after other gods
to serve them, and to worship
them, and provoke me not to

B.C. 598?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
d *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
e *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

B.C. 607?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
e *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
f *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
g Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
h *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

B.C. 606?

2
i *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

B.C. 629?

3
j *Amon*, 2 Kin. 21:18.
k *Wicked, warned*, Psa. 73:3.
l *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
m *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

B.C. 606?

5
n *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4
o *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
p *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

6
q *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

B.C. 606? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[r]anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have [m]not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might [s]provoke me to [r]anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, [a]I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and [g]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar the king of [h]Băb′ȳ-lon, my servant, and [t]will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover [t]I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the [u]candle.

11 And [a]this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these [t]nations shall [v]serve the [g]king of [h]Băb′ȳ-lon [w]seventy years.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when [w]seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will punish the [g]king of [h]Băb′ȳ-lon, and that [t]nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chăl-dē′anş, and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And [t]I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is written in this [x]book, which Jĕr-e-mī′ah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 [t]For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will [y]recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Ĭş′ra-el unto me; Take the wine [z]cup of this [a]fury at my hand, and cause all the [b]nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And they shall drink, and [1,c]be moved, and be mad, because of the [d]sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the [e]cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the [b]nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit*, [f]Jē-ru′să-lĕm, and the cities of [g]Jū′dah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as *it is* this day;

19 Phā′raōh king of [h]Ē′ġȳpt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his [b]people;

20 [b]And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of [i]Ŭz, and all the kings of the land of the [j]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneş, and [k]Ăsh′ke-lŏn, and [l]Ăz′zah, and [m]Ĕk′rŏn, and the remnant of [n]Ăsh′dŏd,

21 [o]Ē′dom, and [p]Mō′ab, and the [q]children of Ăm′mŏn,

22 And all the kings of [r]Tȳ′rus, and all the kings of [s]Zī′dŏn, and the kings of the isles which *are* beyond the sea,

23 [t]Dē′dan, and [u]Tē′mȧ, and Bŭz, and all [2]*that are* in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of [v]Ȧ-rā′bĭ-ȧ, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zĭm′rī, and all the kings of [w]Ē′lăm, and all the kings of the [x]Mēdeş,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: and the king

---

r *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

7
s *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

9
t *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

10
u *Lamp, figurative of joy*, Ex. 27:20.

11
v *Captivity, of Judah in Babylon*, Isa. 5:13.
w *Seventy, years*, Num. 11:16.

B.C. 536?
B.C. 606?

13
x *Book*, Num. 5:23.

14
y *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.

B.C. 606? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
z *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.

a *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
b *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

16
c *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.
d *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
1 R. V. reel to and fro,

17
e *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.

18
f *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
g *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

19
h *Egypt, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 41:8.

20
i Job 1:1; Lam. 4:21.
j *Philistines, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 26:14.
k *Ashkelon, prophecies concerning*, Judg. 1:18.
l Or, *Gaza, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 10:19.
m *Ekron, prophecies concerning*, Amos 1:8.
n *Ashdod, prophecies concerning*, 1 Sam. 6:17.

21
o *Edom, prophecies concerning*, Obad. 1.
p *Moabites, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 19:37.
q *Ammonites, prophecies concerning*, Deut. 2:20.

22
r Or, *Tyre, prophecies concerning*, Josh. 19:29.
s *Zidon, prophecies concerning*, Ezek. 28:21.

23
t *Dedan*, Jer. 49:8.
u Job 6:19; Isa. 21:14.
2 Am. R. V. that have the corners of their hair cut off;

24
v *Arabians, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 17:11.

25
w *Elam, prophecies concerning*, Isa. 11:11.
x *Medes, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 5:28.

B.C. 606?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
y *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
z *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.

a *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

28
b *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
c *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
d *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.

29
e *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.

30
f *Wine Press, trodden with shouting*, Isa. 5:2.
3 R. V. against his fold;

31
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

32
4 R. V. uttermost parts

of Shē′shăch shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto [y]them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el; Drink ye, and be [z]drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the [a]sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the [b]cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, [c]Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [d]Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the [e]city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? [c,d]Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a [a]sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar [3]upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that [f]tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; [g]he will give them *that are* wicked to the [a]sword, saith the LORD.

32 [c]Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, [d]evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the [4]coasts of the earth.

33 And [c,d]the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor [h]buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter [5]and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

35 And the shepherds shall have [d]no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable [6]habitations are cut down because of the fierce [i]anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the [j]lion: for [c]their land is [7]desolate because of the fierceness of the [8]oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

CHAPTER 26

The prophet exhorts the people to repentance. 8 For this he is seized and arraigned. 12 His defence. 16 He is acquitted.

IN the beginning of the reign of *Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm the son of [a]Jō-sī′ah king of [b]Jū′dah [c]came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the court of the LORD'S [d]house, and [e,f]speak unto all the cities of [b]Jū′dah, which come to [g]worship in the LORD'S house, all the words that I command [h]thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and [i]turn every man from his evil way, that I may [j]repent me of the [k]evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.

4 And [h]thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If

B.C. 606?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
h *Burial, lack of, a disgrace*, Acts 8:2.

34
5 R. V. are fully come, and I will break you in pieces, and

37
i *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
6 R. V. folds are brought to silence because

38
j *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
7 R. V. an astonishment
8 R. V. oppressing sword,

B.C. 610?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
b *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–7; 2 Chr. 11:17
c *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

B.C. 609?

2
d *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
e *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Wicked, warned*, Psa. 73:3.
g *Worship, public, in the temple*, Gen. 22:5.
h *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

3
i *Repentance, exhortation to*, Mark 1:4.
j *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.
k *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

* **JEHOIAKIM**, called also ELIAKIM and JECHONIAS; king of Judah. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:11, with 1 Chr. 3:15, 16. *Wicked reign and final overthrow of*, 2 Kin. 23:34–37; 24:1–6; 2 Chr. 36:4–8; Jer. 22:13–19; 26:22, 23; 36; Dan. 1:1, 2. *Dies and is succeeded by his son, Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6. *Reigned eleven years*, 2 Kin. 23:36.

B.C. 609?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
l Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

6
m Shiloh, Judg. 21:12.
n Jerusalem, prophecies against, Judg. 19:10.

7
o Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
p Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

8
q Priest, corrupt, Lev. 1:5.
r Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.
s Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
1 R. V. laid hold on

10
t Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

11
u Indictments, instances of, Matt. 27:37.

12
v Court, accused spoke in his own defense, Ex. 18:26.
w Defense, Acts 19:33.

ye will [l]not hearken to me, to
walk in my law, which I have
set before you,
5 To hearken to the words of
my servants the prophets, whom
I sent unto you, both rising up
early, and sending *them*, but ye
have [l]not hearkened;
6 Then will I make this house
like [m]Shī′lōh, and will make [n]this
city a curse to all the nations of
the earth.
7 So the priests and the proph-
ets and all the people heard [h]Jĕr-
e-mī′ah [o,p]speaking these words
in the [d]house of the LORD.
8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when
[h]Jĕr-e-mī′ah had made an end of
[p]speaking all that the LORD had
commanded *him* to speak unto
all the people, that the [q]priests
and the [r]prophets and all the
people [1,s]took him, saying, Thou
shalt surely die.
9 Why hast thou prophesied in
the name of the LORD, saying,
This [d]house shall be like [m]Shī′-
lōh, and [n]this city shall be deso-
late without an inhabitant? And
all the people were gathered
[s]against Jĕr-e-mī′ah in the house
of the LORD.
10 ¶ When the princes of Jū′-
dah heard these things, then
they came up from the king's
[t]house unto the [d]house of the
LORD, and sat down in the entry
of the new gate of the LORD'S
house.
11 Then [s]spake the [q]priests and
the [r]prophets unto the princes
and to all the people, saying,
This man *is* worthy to die; for
[u]he hath prophesied against this
city, as ye have heard with your
ears.
12 ¶ Then [v]spake [h,o]Jĕr-e-mī′-
ah unto all the princes and to all
the people, [w]saying, The LORD
sent me to prophesy against this
house and against this city all
the words that ye have heard.

13 [x]Therefore now [p,y,z]amend
your ways and your doings, and
[a]obey the voice of the LORD
your God; and the LORD will
[b]repent him of the evil that he
hath pronounced against you.
14 [c]As for me, behold, I *am* in
your hand: do with me as seem-
eth good and meet unto you.
15 But know ye for certain, that
if ye [d]put me to death, ye shall
surely bring innocent blood upon
yourselves, and upon this city,
and upon the inhabitants there-
of: for [c]of a truth the LORD hath
sent me unto you to speak all
these words in your ears.
16 ¶ Then said the princes and
all the people unto the [e]priests
and to the [f]prophets; [g]This man
is not worthy to die: for [c]he hath
spoken to us in the name of the
LORD our God.
17 [h]Then rose up certain of the
elders of the land, and spake to
all the assembly of the people,
saying,
18 [i]Mī′cah the Mō′ras-thīte
prophesied in the days of [j]Hĕz-e-
kī′ah king of Jū′dah, and spake
to all the people of Jū′dah, say-
ing, [k]Thus saith the LORD of
hosts; Zī′ŏn shall be plowed *like*
a field, and [l]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm shall
become heaps, and the mountain
of the house as the high places
of a forest.
19 Did [j]Hĕz-e-kī′ah king of
Jū′dah and all Jū′dah put him at
all to death? did he not [m]fear the
LORD, and [n]besought the LORD,
and the LORD [b]repented him
of the evil which he had pro-
nounced against them? Thus
[2]might we procure great evil
against our souls.
20 And there was also a man
that prophesied in the name of
the LORD, U-rī′jah the son of
Shĕm-a-ī′ah of [o]Kĭr′jath–jē′a-
rĭm, who prophesied against this
[l]city and against this land ac-

B.C. 609?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
x Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
y Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.
z Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

a Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
b Repentance, attributed to God, Mark 1:4.

14
c Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.

15
d Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

16
e Priest, corrupt, Lev. 1:5.
f Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.
g Minister, defended, vs. 16–24; Rom. 15:16.

17
h Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.

18
i Micah, Mic. 1:1
j Hezekiah, prophecies concerning, 2 Kin. 16:20.
k Mic. 3:12.
l Jerusalem, prophecies against, Judg. 19:10.
B.C. 710?

19
m Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
n Prayer, evils averted by, Acts 6:4.
2 R. V. should we commit great

20
o Kirjath-jearim, Josh. 15:9.

cording to all the words of [p]Jĕr-
e-mī′ah:
21 And when Jê-hoi′a-kĭm the
king, with all his mighty men,
and all the princes, heard his
words, the king [d]sought to put
him to death: but when U-rī′jah
heard it, he was afraid, and fled,
and went into [q]Ē′ġy̆pt;
22 And Jê-hoi′a-kĭm the king
sent men into [q]Ē′ġy̆pt, *namely*,
[r]Ĕl′na-thăn the son of [r]Ăch′bôr,
and *certain* men with him into
Ē′ġy̆pt.
23 And they [s]fetched forth
U-rī′jah out of [q]Ē′ġy̆pt, and
brought him unto Jê-hoi′a-kĭm
the king; [t]who [d]slew him with the
sword, and cast his dead body
into the [u]graves of the common
people.
24 Nevertheless [v]the hand of
[w]Ă-hī′kam the son of [x]Shā′phan
was with [p]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, that they
should not give him into the
hand of the people to put him to
death.

CHAPTER 27

The subjugation of the neighboring nations by Nebuchadnezzar prefigured. 12 Zedekiah and his people exhorted to submit to the king of Babylon. 19 The temple to be further spoiled and plundered.

IN the beginning of the reign
of [a]Jê-hoi′a-kĭm the son of
[b]Jô-sī′ah king of Jū′dah [c]came
this [d]word unto [e]Jĕr-e-mī′ah
from the LORD, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD to me;
[f]Make thee [g]bonds and [1]yokes,
and put them upon thy neck,
3 And send [g]them to the king of
[h]Ē′dom, and to the king of [i]Mō′-
ab, and to the king of the [j]Ăm′-
mon-ītes, and to the king of
[k]Tȳ′rus, and to the king of [l]Zī′-
dŏn, by the hand of the messen-
gers which come to [m]Jĕ-ru′să-
lĕm unto [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah king of
Jū′dah;
4 And command them to say
unto their masters, Thus saith
the LORD of hosts, the God of
Ĭs′ra-el; Thus shall ye say unto
your masters;
5 I have [n]made the [o]earth, the
[p]man and the *beast that *are*
upon the ground, by my great
[q]power and by my outstretched
arm, and [r]have given it unto
whom it seemed meet unto me.
6 And now have I given all
these lands into the hand of
[s,t]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar the king
of [u]Băb′y̆-lon, my servant; and
the *beasts of the field have I
given him also to serve him.
7 And [s]all nations shall serve
him, and his son, and his son's
son, until the very time of his
land come: and then many na-
tions and great kings shall serve
themselves of him.
8 And it shall come to pass, *that*
the nation and kingdom which
will not serve the same [s,t]Nĕb-u-
chad-nĕz′zar the king of [u]Băb′y̆-
lon, and that will not put their
neck under the yoke of the king
of Băb′y̆-lon, that [v]nation will
I punish, saith the LORD, with

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

21
q *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

22
r Jer. 36:12, 25.

23
s *Extradition*, 1 Kin. 18:10.
t *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
u *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

B.C. 609?

24
v *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
w *Ahikam*, 2 Kin. 22:12.
x *Shaphan*, 2 Chr. 34:8.

B.C. 598?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Or, *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
b *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
e *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

2
f *Instruction, by object lesson*, vs. 2–11; Prov. 23:23.
g *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
1 R. V. bars,

B.C. 598?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
h *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
i *Moabites, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 19:37.
j *Ammonites, prophecies concerning*, Deut. 2:20.
k Or, *Tyre, prophecies concerning*, Josh. 19:29.
l *Zidon, prophecies concerning*, Ezek. 28:21.
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

5
n *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
p *Man, created*, Job 4:17.
q *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

6
s *Nebuchadnezzar, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 2:1.
t *Agency, in executing judgment*, Mark 1:17.
u *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.

8
v *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

---

* **ANIMALS**, Eccl. 3:21. *Creation of*, Gen. 1:24, 25; 2:19; Jer. 27:5. *Food of*, Gen. 1:30. *Named*, Gen. 2:20. *Ordained as food for man*, Gen. 9:2, 3; Lev. 11:3, 9, 21, 22; Deut. 14:4–6, 9, 11, 20. *God's care of*, Gen. 9:9, 10; Deut. 25:4; Job 38:41; Psa. 36:6; 104:11, 21; 145:15, 16; 147:9; Jonah 4:11; Matt. 6:26; 10:29; Luke 12:6, 24; 1 Cor. 9:9. *Under the curse*, Gen. 3:14; 6:7, 17. *Suffer under divine judgments sent upon man*, Jer. 7:20; 12:4; 21:6; Ezek. 14:13, 17, 19–21; Joel 1:18–20. *Two of every sort preserved in the ark*, Gen. 6:19, 20; 7:2, 9, 14, 15; 8:19. *Seven clean, of every sort, preserved in the ark*, Gen. 7:2, 3. *Suffered the plagues of Egypt*, Ex. 8:17; 9:9, 10, 19; 11:5. *Perish at death*, Eccl. 3:21. *Possessed of devils*, Matt. 8:31, 32; Mark 5:13; Luke 8:33. *Clean and unclean*, Gen. 7:2, 8; 8:20; Lev. 7:21; 11; 20:25; Deut. 14:3–20; Acts 10:11–15; 1 Tim. 4:3–5.

God's control of, Psa. 91:13; Luke 10:19. *Instruments of God's will*, Ex. 8; 10:4–15, 19; Num. 21:6; 22:28; Josh. 24:12; Joel 1:4. *Belong to God*, Psa. 50:10–12. *Sent in judgment*, Lev. 26:22; Num. 21:6, 7; Deut. 8:15; Ezek. 5:17; 14:15; Rev. 6:8. *Nature of*, Job 41; Psa. 32:9; Jas. 3:7. *Habits of*, Job 12:7, 8; 37:8; 39; 40:20, 21; Psa. 29:9; 104:20–25; Isa. 13:21, 22; 34:14. *Breeding of*, Gen. 30:35–43; 31:8, 9. *Instincts of*, Deut. 32:11; Job 35:11; 39; 40:15–24; Psa. 104:11–30; Prov. 6:5–8; 30:25–28; Isa. 1:3; Jer. 2:24; 8:7; Lam. 4:3; Matt. 24:28. *Abodes of*, Job 24:5; 37:8; 39:5–10, 27–29; Psa. 104:20, 22, 25; Isa. 34:14, 15; Jer. 2:24; 50:39; Mark 1:13.

Cruelty to: *Of Balaam to his ass*, Num. 22:22–33. *Houghing horses*, 2 Sam. 8:4; 1 Chr. 18:4.

Kindness to, Deut. 25:4; Prov. 12:10; 1 Tim. 5:18. *In relieving the overburdened*, Ex. 23:5; Deut. 22:4. *In rescuing from pits*, Matt. 12:11; Luke 13:15; 14:5. *In feeding*, Gen. 24:32; 43:24; Judg. 19:21.

INSTANCES OF: *Jacob in erecting booths for his cattle*, Gen. 33:17. *People of Gerar in providing tents for cattle*, 2 Chr. 14:15.

Laws concerning: *Sabbath rest for*, Ex. 20:10; Deut. 5:14. *Treatment of vicious*, Ex. 21:28–32, 35, 36. *Penalty for injury of*, Ex. 21:33, 34. *Hybridizing of, forbidden*, Lev. 19:19. *Working of*, Deut. 22:10. *Mother birds and their young*, Deut. 22:6, 7.

B.C. 598?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
x Famine, as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.
9
y Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.
z Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
a Dream, Dan. 1:17.
b Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
c Babylon, Ezra 5:12.
10
d Falsehood, Job 21:34.
11
e God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
12
f Zedekiah, 2 Kin. 25:2.
13
g War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
h Famine, as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.

the [w]sword, and with the [x]famine, and with the pestilence, un-
til I have consumed them by his
hand.
9 Therefore hearken not ye to
your [y]prophets, nor to your [z]di-
viners, nor to your [a]dreamers,
nor to your enchanters, nor to
your sorcerers, which speak un-
to you, saying, Ye shall not serve
the [b]king of [c]Băb'ȳ-lon:
10 For they prophesy a [d]lie un-
to you, to remove you far from
your land; and that I should
drive you out, and ye should
perish.
11 But the nations that bring
their neck under the yoke of the
[b]king of [c]Băb'ȳ-lon, and serve
him, [e]those will I let remain still
in their own land, saith the
LORD; and they shall till it, and
dwell therein.
12 ¶ I spake also to [f]Zĕd-e-
kī'ah king of Jū'dah accord-
ing to all these words, saying,
Bring your necks under the yoke
of the [b]king of [c]Băb'ȳ-lon, and
serve him and his people, and
live.
13 Why will ye die, thou and
thy people, by the [g]sword, by the
[h]famine, and by the pestilence,
as the LORD hath spoken against
the [i]nation that will not serve
the [b]king of Băb'ȳ-lon?
14 Therefore hearken not unto
the words of the [j]prophets that
speak unto you, saying, Ye shall
not serve the [b]king of [c]Băb'ȳ-
lon: for they prophesy a [d]lie un-
to you.
15 For I have not sent them,
saith the LORD, yet they proph-
esy a [d]lie in my name; that I
might drive you out, and that ye
might perish, ye, and the proph-
ets that prophesy unto you.
16 Also I spake to the priests
and to all this people, saying,
Thus saith the LORD; Hearken
not to the words of your [j]proph-
ets that prophesy unto you, say-
ing, Behold, the vessels of the
[k]LORD's house shall now shortly
be brought again from [c]Băb'ȳ-
lon: for they prophesy a [d]lie unto
you.
17 Hearken not unto them;
serve the king of [c]Băb'ȳ-lon, and
live: wherefore should this city
be laid waste?
18 But if they *be* prophets, and
if the word of the LORD be with
them, let them now make †in-
tercession to the LORD of hosts,

B.C. 598?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.
14
j Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.
16
k Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

† **INTERCESSION. Of man with God,** Jer. 27:18. *Priestly*, Ex. 28:12, 29, 30, 38; Lev. 10:17. *For spiritual blessing*, Num. 6:23–26; 1 Sam. 12:23; Job 1:5; 42:8–10. *To avert judgment*, Gen. 20:7; Ex. 32:9–14; Num. 14:11–21; 16: 45–50; Deut. 9:18–20, 25–29; Isa. 65:8. *For deliverance from enemies*, 1 Sam. 7:5–9; Isa. 37:4. *For healing of disease*, Jas. 5:14–16. See footnote, MEDIATION, Gal. 3:19.
For the obdurate, unavailing, Jer. 7:16; 11:14; 14:11.

Enjoined, Jer. 29:7; Joel 2:17; Matt. 5:44; Eph. 6:18; 1 Tim. 2:1, 2; 1 John 5:16.

Intercessional influence of the righteous, Gen. 18:26–32; 19:22; 26:4, 5, 24; 1 Kin. 11:12, 13, 34; 15:4; 2 Kin. 8: 19; Isa. 37:35; Jer. 5:1; Ezek. 14:14, 16, 18, 20; Matt. 24:22; Rom. 11:27, 28.

Instances of: *Abraham, for Sodom*, Gen. 18:23–32; *for Abimelech*, Gen. 20:17, 18. *Lot for Zoar*, Gen. 19:21. *Jacob*, Gen. 48:16, 20. *Moses for Israel*, Ex. 17:9–12; 32:31, 32; 34: 9; Num. 27:5, 16, 17; Deut. 5:5; 33:6–25. *Joshua*, Josh. 7:6–9. *Deborah and Barak*, Judg. 5:31. *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 12:23. *David*, 2 Sam. 24:17; 1 Chr. 21:17; 29:18, 19. *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 8:31–53; 2 Chr. 6:22–42. *Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30: 18, 19. *Ezra*, Ezra 9:5–15. *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:4–9. *Psalmist*, Psa. 51:18; 132:9, 10. *Daniel*, Dan. 9:3–19. *Stephen*, Acts 7:60. *Peter and John*, Acts 8:15. *Paul*, Acts 20:32; 28:8; Rom. 1:9; 10:1; 1 Cor. 1:3 (with Gal. 1:3); 2 Cor. 13:7; Gal. 6:16; Eph. 1:15–19; 3:14–19; Phil. 1:3–5, 9, 10; Col. 1:3, 4, 9; 2:1, 2; 1 Thess. 1:2; 3:10, 12, 13; 5:23; 2 Thess. 1:11; 2:16, 17; 3:5, 16; 2 Tim. 1:3, 16, 18; Philemon 4, 6. *Epaphras*, Col. 4:12. *The churches for Paul*, Acts 14:26; 15:40.

Solicited. INSTANCES OF: *By Pharaoh*, Ex. 8:8, 28; 9:28; 10:17; 12:32. *By the Israelites*, Num. 21:7; 1 Sam. 12: 19. *By Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 13:6. *By Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 19:1–4. *By Zedekiah*, Jer. 37:3. *By Johanan*, Jer. 42:1–6. *By Daniel*, Dan. 2:17, 18. *By Darius*, Ezra 6:10. *By Simon Magus*, Acts 8:24. *By Paul*, Rom. 15:30–32; 2 Cor. 1:11; Eph. 6:19, 20; 1 Thess. 5:25; 2 Thess. 3:1; Heb. 13:18.

Answered: INSTANCES OF: *Of Moses, in behalf of Pharaoh, for the abatement, of the plague of frogs*, Ex. 8:12, 15; *of the plague of flies*, Ex. 8:30–32; *of the plague of rain, thunder, and hail*, Ex. 9:27–35; *of the plague of locusts*, Ex. 10:16–20. *Of Moses, for the Israelites, during the battle with the Amalekites*, Ex. 17:11–14; *after the Israelites had made the golden calf*, Ex. 32:11–14, 31–34; Deut. 9:18–29; 10:10; Psa. 106:23; *after the murmuring of the people*, Ex. 33:15–17; *when the fire of the Lord consumed the people*, Num. 11:1, 2; *when the people murmured on account of the report of the spies*, Num. 14:11–20; *when the scourge of the fiery serpents was on Israel*, Num. 21:4–9; *that Miriam's leprosy might be healed*, Num. 12:13; *in behalf of the daughters of Zelophehad*, Num. 27:5–7; *in behalf of Aaron, on account of his sin in making the golden calf*, Deut. 9:20. *Of Samuel, for deliverance of Israel from the oppressions of the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 7:5–14. *The prophet of Judah, for the restoration of Jeroboam's withered hand*, 1 Kin. 13:1–6. *Of Elijah, for the raising from the dead of the son of the hospitable widow*, 1 Kin. 17:20–23. *Of Elisha, for the raising from the dead the son of the Shunammite woman*, 2 Kin. 4:33–36. *Of Isaiah, in behalf of Hezekiah and the people, that they might be delivered from Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 19:1–7, 20–37.

Of Man with Jesus, see footnote, MEDIATION, Gal. 3:19.

Of man with man: INSTANCES OF: *Reuben for Joseph*, Gen. 37:21, 22. *Judah for Joseph*, Gen. 37:26, 27. *Judah with Joseph*, Gen. 44:18–34. *Pharaoh's chief baker for Joseph*, Gen. 41:9–13, with 40:14. *Rahab for her people*, Josh. 2:12, 13. *Aaron for Miriam*, Num. 12:12. *Jonathan for David*, 1 Sam. 19:1–7. *Abigail for Nabal*, 1 Sam. 25:23–35.

B.C. 598?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
l *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

19
n *Pillar, of Solomon's temple*, Gen. 28:18.
o *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.

20
p *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
q Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
r *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.

that the vessels which are left in
the [k]house of the LORD, and *in*
the [l]house of the king of Jū′dah,
and at [m]Jė-ru̧′să-lĕm, go not to
[c]Băb′ȳ-lon.
19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD
of hosts concerning the [n]pillars,
and concerning the [o]sea, and con-
cerning the bases, and concern-
ing the residue of the vessels that
remain in this city,
20 Which [b]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′-
zar king of [c]Băb′ȳ-lon took not,
when he carried away [p]captive
[q]Jĕc-o-nī′ah the son of [r]Jė-hoi′-
a-kĭm king of Jū′dah from Jė-
ru̧′să-lĕm to Băb′ȳ-lon, and all
the nobles of Jū′dah and Jė-ru̧′-
să-lĕm;
21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of
hosts, the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, con-
cerning the vessels that remain
in the [k]house of the LORD, and
in the [l]house of the king of Jū′-
dah and of Jė-ru̧′să-lĕm;
22 They shall be carried to
Băb′ȳ-lon, and there shall they
be until the day that I visit them,
saith the LORD; then will I bring
them up, and restore them to
this place.

CHAPTER 28

Hananiah falsely prophesies the return of Judah. 5 Jeremiah rebukes him. 10 Hananiah predicts the deliverance of all nations from Nebuchadnezzar's yoke. 12 Jeremiah declares the contrary; 15 and foretells the death of the false prophet.

B.C. 596?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
b *Month (August)*, Ex. 12:2.
c *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
e *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
f *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

AND it came to pass the same
year, in the beginning of
the reign of [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah king of
Jū′dah, in the fourth year, *and*
in the fifth [b]month, *that* [c]Hăn-a-
nī′ah the son of Ā′zu̧r the proph-
et, which *was* of [d]Gĭb′e-on, spake
unto [e]me in the [f,g]house of the
LORD, in the presence of the
priests and of all the people,
saying,
2 Thus speaketh the LORD of
hosts, the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, say-
ing, I have broken the [h]yoke of
the [i]king of [j]Băb′ȳ-lon.
3 Within two full years will I
bring again into this place all the
vessels of the [f,g]LORD's house,
that [i]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar king of
[j]Băb′ȳ-lon took away from this
place, and carried them to Băb′-
ȳ-lon:
4 And I will bring again to
this place [k]Jĕc-o-nī′ah the son
of [l]Jė-hoi′a-kĭm king of Jū′-
dah, with all the [m]captives of
Jū′dah, that went into [j]Băb′ȳ-
lon, saith the LORD: for I will
break the [h]yoke of the king of
Băb′ȳ-lon.
5 ¶ Then the prophet [e]Jĕr-e-
mī′ah said unto the [c]prophet
Hăn-a-nī′ah in the presence of
the priests, and in the presence
of all the people that stood in the
house of the LORD,
6 Even the prophet [e]Jĕr-e-mī′-
ah said, Amen: the LORD do
so: the LORD perform thy words
which thou hast prophesied, to
bring again the vessels of the
[f,g]LORD's house, and all that
is carried away [m]captive, from
Băb′ȳ-lon into this place.
7 Nevertheless hear thou now
this word that I speak in thine
ears, and in the ears of all the
people;
8 The prophets that have been
before me and before thee of old
prophesied both against many
countries, and against great
kingdoms, of war, and of evil,
and of pestilence.
9 The prophet which prophesi-
eth of peace, when the word of
the prophet shall come to pass,
then shall the prophet be known,
that the LORD hath truly sent
him.
10 ¶ Then Hăn-a-nī′ah the

B.C. 596?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
h *Yoke, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:7.
i *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
j *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

4
k Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
l *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
m *Captivity, of Judah in Babylon*, Isa. 5:13.

Joab for Absalom, 2 Sam. 14:1–24. *Bath-sheba, for Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:11–22, 28–31; *for Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 2:13–25. *Esther for her people*, Esth. 7:2–6. *Ebed-melech for Jeremiah*, Jer. 38:7–13. *Elisha offers to see the king for the Shunammite*, 2 Kin. 4:13. *The king of Syria for Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:6–8. *Paul for Onesimus*, Philemon 10–21.
Of Jesus, Luke 22:31, 32; 23:33, 34; John 14:16; 17:9, 11, 15–17, 20–22; Rom. 8:34; Heb. 7:25; 9:24; 1 John 2:1, 2.

B.C. 596? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[c]prophet took the [h]yoke from off the prophet [e]Jĕr-e-mī′ah's neck, and brake it.

11 And [c]Hăn-a-nī′ah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the [h]yoke of [i]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar king of [j]Băb′y̆-lon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet [e]Jĕr-e-mī′ah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD [n]came unto [e]Jĕr-e-mī′ah *the prophet*, after that Hăn-a-nī′ah the [c]prophet had broken the [h]yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jĕr-e-mī′ah, saying,

13 [n]Go and tell Hăn-a-nī′ah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the [h]yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them [h]yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs′ra-el; [o]I have put a [h]yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve [i]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar king of [j]Băb′y̆-lon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet [e]Jĕr-e-mī′ah unto Hăn-a-nī′ah the [c]prophet, [p]Hear now, Hăn-a-nī′ah; The LORD hath not sent thee; but thou [q]makest this people to [r]trust in a [s]lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will [t]cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year [t]thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hăn-a-nī′ah the [c]prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

12
n Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

14
o Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.

15
p Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
q Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
r False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
s Falsehood, Job 21:34.

16
t Prophets, false, punishment of, Isa. 3:2.

CHAPTER 29

Jeremiah's letter of counsel to the captives in Babylon. 10 *Their return after seventy years predicted.* 15 *The destruction of those who give heed to the false prophets shewn.* 20 *The fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two false prophets, foretold.* 24 *Shemaiah's letters against Jeremiah.* 30 *Jeremiah declares his doom.*

NOW these *are* the words of the [a]letter that [b]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the prophet sent from [c]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm unto the residue of the elders which were carried away [d]captives, and to the [e]priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom [f]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar had carried away captive from Jē-ru′sā-lĕm to [g]Băb′y̆-lon;

2 (After that [h]Jĕc-o-nī′ah the king, and the queen, and the [i]eunuchs, the princes of Jū′dah and Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, and the [j]carpenters, and the [k]smiths, were departed from Jē-ru′sā-lĕm;)

3 By the hand of Ĕl′a-sah the son of Shā′phan, and Gĕm-a-rī′ah the son of *Hĭl-kī′ah, (whom [l]Zĕd-e-kī′ah king of Jū′dah sent unto [g]Băb′y̆-lon to [f]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar king of Băb′y̆-lon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs′ra-el, unto all that are carried away [d]captives, whom [m]I have caused to be carried away from Jē-ru′sā-lĕm unto Băb′y̆-lon;

5 Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 [n]Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And [o]seek the †peace of the

B.C. 599? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Letters, Isa. 37:14.
b Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
d Captivity, of Judah in Babylon, Isa. 5:13.
e Priest, taken with the captivity to Babylon, Lev. 1:5.
f Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
g Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.

2
h Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
i Eunuch, Matt. 19:12.
j Carpentry, 2 Kin. 12:11.
k Smith, Isa. 54:16.

3
l Zedekiah, 2 Kin. 25:2.

4
m Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

6
n Marriage, Gen. 34:9.

7
o Citizens, duties of, Luke 15:15.

* **HILKIAH,** the name of a number of men. 1. *The father of Gedaliah*, Jer. 29:3.
2. Priest in the reign of Josiah. *Found the book of the law in the temple*, 2 Kin. 22:4–14; 23:4, 24; 2 Chr. 34:14–22.
3. *A Levite*, 1 Chr. 6:45; 26:11.

† **PEACE,** Psa. 133:1; Prov. 15:17; 17:1, 14; Eccl. 4:6; Isa. 45:7. *Honorable*, Prov. 20:3.
Enjoined, Gen. 45:24; Psa. 34:14; Mark 9:50; Rom. 12:18; 14:19; 2 Cor. 13:11; Eph. 4:3, 31, 32; 1 Thess. 5:13; 1 Tim. 2:2; 2 Tim. 2:22; Heb. 12:14; 1 Pet. 3:10, 11.
Love of, enjoined, Zech. 8:19.
Promised, Lev. 26:6; Job 5:23, 24; Isa. 2:4; 11:6–9, 13; 60: 17, 18; Hos. 2:18; see THROUGH CHRIST, below. *The righteous assured of*, Prov. 16:7. *Broken by the gospel*, Matt. 10: 21, 22, 34–36; Luke 12:51–53. *Moses' efforts in behalf of, resented*, Ex. 2:13, 14; Acts 7:26–28.

B.C. 599?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

p *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.
q *Nation, prayer for peace of,* Isa. 2:4.
r *Intercession, of man with God,* Jer. 27:18.

8
s *Prophets, false,* Isa. 3:2.
t *Sorcery, by false prophets,* Isa. 47:9.
u *Dream,* Dan. 1:17.

10
v *Seventy, years,* Num. 11:16.
w *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.
x *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.
y *Prophecies, of the return of the Jews from Babylon,* Dan. 9:24.
z *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

B.C. 606?

11
a *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. hope in your latter end.

12
b *Prayer, answer to, promised,* Acts 6:4.

13
c *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.
d *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.

14
e *Prophecies, of the return of the Jews from Babylon* Dan. 9:24.
f *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
g *Captivity, of Judah in Babylon,* Isa. 5:13.
h *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

city whither [m]I have caused you
to be carried away [d]captives, and
[p,q]pray unto the LORD [r]for it:
for in the peace thereof shall ye
have peace.
8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of
hosts, the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el; Let not
your [s]prophets and your [t]divin-
ers, that *be* in the midst of you,
deceive you, neither hearken to
your [u]dreams which ye cause to
be dreamed.
9 For [s]they prophesy falsely un-
to you in my name: I have not
sent them, saith the LORD.
10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD,
That after [d,v]seventy years be
accomplished at [g]Băb′ȳ-lon [w]I
will visit you, and [x]perform my
good word toward you, [y,z]in caus-
ing you to return to this place.
11 For I know the thoughts
that [a]I think toward you, saith
the LORD, thoughts of †peace,
and not of evil, to give you [1]an
expected end.
12 Then shall ye call upon me,
and ye shall go and pray unto
me, and [b]I will hearken unto
you.
13 And [c]ye shall [d]seek me, and
find *me,* when ye shall search for
me with all your heart.
14 And I will be found of you,
saith the LORD: and [e]I will [f]turn
away your [g]captivity, and I will
gather you from all the nations,
and from all the places whither I
have driven you, saith the LORD;
and [h]I will bring you again into
the place whence I caused you to
be carried away captive.
15 ¶ Because ye have said, The
LORD hath raised us up proph-
ets in Băb′ȳ-lon;
16 *Know* that thus saith the
LORD of the king that sitteth up-
on the throne of Dā′vid, and of
all the people that dwelleth in
this city, *and* of your brethren
that are not gone forth with you
into [g]captivity;
17 Thus saith the LORD of
hosts; Behold, [i]I will send upon
them the [j]sword, the [k]famine, and
the pestilence, and will make
them like vile figs, that cannot
be eaten, they are so evil.
18 And I will persecute them
with the [j]sword, with the [k]fam-
ine, and with the pestilence, and
will deliver them to be [2,l]remov-
ed to all the kingdoms of the
earth, to be a curse, and an
astonishment, and an hissing,
and a reproach, among all the
nations whither I have driven
them:
19 Because they have [m]not
hearkened to my words, saith the
LORD, which I sent unto them
by my servants the prophets, ris-
ing up early and sending *them;*
but ye would not hear, saith
the LORD.
20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word
of the LORD, all ye of the [g]cap-
tivity, whom I have sent from
[n]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm to [o]Băb′ȳ-lon:
21 Thus saith the LORD of
hosts, the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, of
Ā′hăb the son of Kŏl-a-ī′ah,
and of Zĕd-e-kī′ah the son of
Mā-a-sē′iah, which prophesy a
[p]lie unto you in my name; Be-
hold, [q]I will deliver them into
the hand of [r]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar
king of [o]Băb′ȳ-lon; and he shall
slay them before your eyes;
22 And of them shall be taken
up a curse by all the [g]captivity of
Jū′dah which *are* in Băb′ȳ-lon,
saying, The LORD make thee
like Zĕd-e-kī′ah and like Ā′hăb,
whom the [r]king of [o]Băb′ȳ-lon
roasted in the fire;
23 Because they have com-
mitted villany in Ĭṣ′ra-el, and

B.C. 606?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

17
i *Wicked, warned,* Psa. 73:3.
j *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.
k *Famine, as a judgment,* 2 Kin. 8:1.

18
l *Dispersion,* Gen. 11:8.
2 R. V. tossed to and fro among

19
m *Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.

20
n *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
o *Babylon, empire of,* Ezra 5:12.

21
p *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
q *Prophets, false, punishment of,* vs. 21–23; Isa. 3:2.
r Or, *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:1.

Promises to promoters of: *Joy,* Prov. 12:20; *adoption,* Matt. 5:9; *fruit of righteousness,* Jas. 3:17, 18.
Instances of promoters of: *Abraham,* Gen. 13:8, 9; *Abimelech,* Gen. 26:29; *Mordecai,* Esth. 10:3; *psalmist,* Psa. 120:7.

Through Christ, Isa. 2:4; 9:6, 7; 11:6, 13; Mic. 4:3, 4; Luke 1:79; John 14:27; Acts 10:36; Rom. 10:15. *To the world,* Isa. 2:4; 11:6–9; Luke 2:14.
See footnote, NATION, *Peace of,* Isa. 2:4.

B.C. 606? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
s *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
t *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
3 R. V. am he that knoweth.

24
u *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

B.C. 598?

25
v *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
w *Zephaniah*, Jer. 21:1.
x Jer. 21:1; 35:4; 37:3.

26
y *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
z *Prisoners, in stocks*, Psa. 79:11.
4 R. V. the stocks and in shackles.

27
a *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
b *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1.

28
c *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
d *Captivity, of Judah in Babylon*, Isa. 5:13.
e *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.

29
f *Zephaniah*, Jer. 21:1.

30
g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

B.C. 606?

31
i *Prophet, false, punishment of*, Isa. 3:2.
j *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
k *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
l *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

have committed [s]adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken [p]lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I [3,t]know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt [u]thou also speak to Shĕm-a-ī'ah the Nĕ-hĕl'a-mīte, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el, saying, Because thou hast sent [v]letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and to [w]Zĕph-a-nī'ah the son of [x]Mā-a-sē'iah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jĕ-hoi'a-dă the priest, that ye should be officers in the [y]house of the LORD, for every man *that is* mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in [4]prison, and [z]in the stocks.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah of [b]Ăn'a-thŏth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* [c]Băb'y̆-lon, saying, This [d]*captivity is* long: build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and [e]plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And [f]Zĕph-a-nī'ah the priest read this letter in the ears of [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then [g]came the [h]word of the LORD unto [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the [d]captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning [i]Shĕm-a-ī'ah the Nĕ-hĕl'a-mīte; Because that Shĕm-a-ī'ah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he [j]caused you to [k]trust in a [l]lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will [i]punish Shĕm-a-ī'ah the Nĕ-hĕl'a-mīte, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

CHAPTER 30

The return of Israel predicted. 10 *Israel comforted with assurances of quietness and protection.* 18 *Their former privileges to be restored.*

THE [a]word that came to [b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, saying, Write thee all the [c]words that I have spoken unto thee in a [d]book.

3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that [e]I will bring again the [f]captivity of my people [g]Ĭs'ra-el and [h]Jū'dah, saith the LORD: and [e]I will cause them to return to the [i,j]land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning [g]Ĭs'ra-el and concerning [h]Jū'dah.

5 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? [k]wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jā'cob's trouble; but [g,h,l]he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* [m]I will break his [n]yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and [o]Dā'vid their

B.C. 606? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

2
c *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
d *Book*, Num 5:23.

3
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Captivity, of Judah in Babylon*, Isa. 5:13.
g *Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning restoration of*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
h *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning restoration of*, 2 Chr. 17:11.
i *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
j *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

6
k *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.

7
l *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

8
m *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Yoke, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:7.

9
o *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

B.C. 606?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

10
r *Nation, promises of peace to*, Isa. 2:4.

11
s *Dispersion*, Gen. 11:8.
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
1 R. V. with judgement, and will in no wise leave thee unpunished.

12
v *Disease, figurative*, Ex. 15:26.

13
w *Medicine*, Prov. 17:22.
x *Disease, remedies used for*, Ex. 15:26.

14
y *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

16
1 *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

17
b *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

[p]king, [q]whom I will raise up unto them.

10 Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jā′cob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Ĭṣ′ra-el: for, lo, [g,h,l]I will [m]save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their [l]captivity; and Jā′cob shall return, and [j,r]shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to [m]save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have [s]scattered thee, yet [t]will I not make a full end of thee: but I will [u]correct thee [1]in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy [v]bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing [w,x]medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for [y]I have [z]wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: [y,z]*because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into [a]captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For [b]I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zī′ŏn, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [c]I will [d]bring again the captivity of Jā′cob's tents, and have [e]mercy on his dwellingplaces; and the [f]city shall be [d]builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed [g]thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and [c]I will [d]multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

20 [c]Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their [h]governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And [i]ye shall be [j]my people, and I will be your God.

23 ¶ Behold, the [k]whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: [l]it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce [m]anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAPTER 31

The restoration of Israel. 15 Rachel mourning is comforted. 18 To Ephraim repenting mercy is promised. 22 Other gracious promises made to Israel.

AT the same time, saith the LORD, [a]will I be the God of all the [b,c]families of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and they shall be [d]my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the

B.C. 606?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
c *Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning restoration of*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
d *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Jerusalem, prophecies concerning*, Judg. 19:10.

19
g *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

21
h *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

22
i *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

23
k *Whirlwind, figurative*, Prov. 1:27.
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

24
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

1
a *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning restoration of*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
c *Jews, prophecies concerning restoration of*, Neh. 4:2.
d *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

B.C. 606?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

4
f *Virgin, figurative*, Isa. 62:5.
g *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
h *Dancing, figurative*, Eccl. 3:4.

5
i *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
j *Grape, culture of*, Lev. 25:5.
k *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
1 R. V. enjoy the fruit thereof.

6
l *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
m *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
2 R. V. hills of

7
n *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

8
o *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
p *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.
3 R. V. uttermost parts of

9
q *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
r *Prayer, penitential*, Acts 6:4.
s *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Firstborn, figurative*, Zech. 12:10.

sword found [e]grace in the wil-
derness; *even* Iṣ'ra-el, when I
went to cause him to rest.
3 The LORD hath appeared of
old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have
[a]loved thee with an everlasting
love: therefore with lovingkind-
ness have I drawn thee.
4 Again I will build thee, and
thou shalt be built, O [f]virgin
of Iṣ'ra-el: thou shalt again be
adorned with thy [g]tabrets, and
shalt go forth in the [h]dances of
them that make merry.
5 Thou shalt yet [i]plant [j]vines
upon the mountains of [k]Să-
mā'rĭ-ȧ: the planters shall plant,
and shall [1]eat *them* as common
things.
6 For [b,c]there shall be a
day, *that* the [l]watchman upon
the [2]mount Ē'phră-ĭm shall cry,
Arise ye, and let us go up to
[m]Zī'ŏn unto the LORD our God.
7 For thus saith the LORD;
Sing with gladness for Jā'cob,
and shout among the chief of
the nations: publish ye, [n]praise
ye, and say, O LORD, save thy
people, the remnant of Iṣ'ra-el.
8 Behold, I will bring [b,c]them
from the north country, and
gather them from the [3]coasts of
the earth, *and* with them the
[o]blind and the [p]lame, the woman
with child and her that travaileth
with child together: a great com-
pany shall return thither.
9 [b,c]They shall come with
[q]weeping, and with [r]supplica-
tions will I [s]lead them: I will
cause them to walk by the riv-
ers of waters in a straight way,
wherein they shall not stumble:
for [a]I am a [t]father to Iṣ'ra-el,
and Ē'phră-ĭm *is* [b]my [u]firstborn.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the
LORD, O ye nations, and de-
clare *it* in the isles afar off, and
say, He that [v]scattered [b,c]Iṣ'ra-el
[w]will gather [b,c]him, and [x]keep
him, as a *shepherd *doth* his
flock.
11 For the LORD hath [x]re-
deemed Jā'cob, and ransomed
him from the hand of *him that*
was stronger than he.
12 Therefore [b,c]they shall come
and sing in the height of Zī'ŏn,
and shall flow together to the
goodness of the LORD, for
wheat, and for wine, and for
oil, and for the young of the
flock and of the herd: and [y]their
soul shall be as a watered gar-
den; and they shall not sorrow
any more at all.
13 Then shall the virgin [z]re-
joice in the [a]dance, both [b]young
men and old together: for I will
turn their mourning into joy,
and will [c]comfort them, and
make them rejoice from their
sorrow.
14 And I will satiate the soul of
the priests with fatness, and [d]my
people shall be satisfied with my
goodness, saith the LORD.
15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD;
[e,f]A voice was heard in [g]Rā'mah,
[h]lamentation, *and* bitter [i]weep-
ing; Rā'hel weeping for her chil-
dren refused to be comforted for
her children, because they *were*
not.
16 Thus saith the LORD; Re-
frain thy voice from weeping,
and thine eyes from tears: for
[j]thy work shall be rewarded,
saith the LORD; and [k,l]they shall
come again from the land of the
enemy.

B.C. 606?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
v *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
w *Nation, penitent, promises to*, Isa. 2:4.
x *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

12
y *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

13
z *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

a *Dancing, figurative*, Eccl. 3:4.
b *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
c *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

14
d *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

15
e Matt. 2:18.
f *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
g *Ramah, prophecies concerning*, Judg. 19:13.
h *Afflictions, despondency in*, Psa. 34:19.
i *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.

16
j *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
k *Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning, of restoration*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
l *Jews, prophecies concerning restoration of*, Neh. 4:2.

* **SHEPHERD.** *One who cares for flocks*, Gen. 31:38–40; Jer. 31:10; Amos 3:12; Luke 2:8. *David the, defends his flock against a lion and a bear*, 1 Sam. 17:34, 35. *Causes the flock to rest*, Psa. 23:2; Song 1:7; Jer. 33:12. *Numbers the flock*, Lev. 27:32; Jer. 33:13. *Knows his flock by name*, John 10:3–5. *Waters the flocks*, Gen. 29:2–10. *Keeps the flocks in folds*, Num. 32:16; 1 Sam. 24:3; 2 Sam. 7:8; John 10:1. *Dogs of*, Job 30:1. *Was an abomination to the Egyptians*, Gen. 46:34. *Angels appear to*, Luke 2:8–20. *Name, given to Cyrus*, Isa. 44:28.

Instances of: *Abel*, Gen. 4:2. *Rachel*, Gen. 29:9. *Daughters of Jethro*, Ex. 2:16. *Moses*, Ex. 3:1. *David*, 1 Sam. 16:11; 17:34; 2 Sam. 7:8; Psa. 78:70.

Figurative, Gen. 49:24. *Of God's care*, Psa. 23; 78:52; 80:1. *Of prophets, priests, Levites, and civil authorities*, Isa. 56:11; Ezek. 34. *Of Christ*, Zech. 13:7; Matt. 26:31; Mark 14:27; John 10:1–16; Heb. 13:20; 1 Pet. 2:25; 5:4.

See footnote, JESUS, *Shepherd*, Matt. 1:21.

B.C. 606?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
m *Ephraim, name of, applied to the ten tribes*, Gen. 41:52.
n *Divine Chastisement, penitence under*, Job 33:19.
o *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
p *Nation, chastisement of*, Isa. 2:4.
q *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.

19
r *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
s *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.

20
t *Bowels, figurative*, 1 Kin. 3:26.
u *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. as often as I speak against
5 Am. R. V. yearn for

21
6 R. V. guide-posts:

22
v *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
7 R. V. encompass

23
w *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning restoration of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
x *Captivity, of Judah in Babylon*, Isa. 5:13.
y *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.

17 And [k,l]there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard [m]Ē′phră-ĭm bemoaning himself *thus;* [n,o]Thou hast [p]chastised me, and I was [q]chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 [q]Surely after that I was turned, I [r,s]repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* [m]Ē′phră-ĭm my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for [4]since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my [t]bowels [5]are troubled for him; I will surely have [u]mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee [6]high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Ĭṣ′ra-el, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou [v]backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall [7]compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of [w]Jū′dah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their [x]captivity; [y]The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in [w]Jū′dah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and *they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of [l]Ĭṣ′ra-el and the house of [w]Jū′dah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, [z]to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so [a]will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 [b,c]In those days they shall say no more, [d,e]The fathers have eaten a sour [f]grape, and [g]the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 But [b,c,h]every one shall [i]die [j]for his own [k]iniquity: every man that eateth the sour [f]grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ [l,m]Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a [†,n]new covenant with the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and with the house of Jū′dah:

32 Not according to the [o]covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* [a]I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of [p]Ē′ġy̆pt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an [q]husband unto them, saith the LORD:

33 But [r]this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el; After those days, saith the LORD, [m,s]I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be [t]my people.

34 And [m]they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, say-

B.C. 606?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
z *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

29
b *Innocent, shall not suffer for the guilty*, Deut. 24:16.
c *Children, not punished on account of sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.
d Ezek. 18:2, 3.
e *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
f *Grape, figurative*, Lev. 25:5.
g *Heredity*, Ezek. 18:2.

30
h *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
i *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
j *Responsibility, personal*, Ezek 18:20.
k *Sin, consequences of, not entailed on children*, Rom. 5:12.

31
l Heb. 8:8–12.
m *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
n *Gospel, called new covenant*, Mark 13:10.

32
o *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
p *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
q *Husband, figurative*, Num. 30:6.

33
r Heb. 10:16.
s *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
t *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

† **NEW COVENANT.** *The renewal of the Abrahamic covenant, abolishing Mosaic legalism and bringing in the Messianic dispensation of grace*, 2 Cor. 3:6–17. *Prophecy concerning*, Jer. 31:31–34, with Heb. 8:4–13. *In the blood of Jesus*, Matt. 26:28; Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25. *Jesus the mediator of*, Heb. 12:18–24. *Called everlasting*, Heb. 13:20.

ing, Know the LORD: for they shall all [u]know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for [v]I will [w]forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [x]which [y,z]giveth the [a]sun for a [b]light by [c]day, *and* the [d]ordinances of the [e]moon and of the [f]stars for a light by [g]night, which divideth the [h]sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts *is* his name:

36 [i]If those [d]ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Iṣ′ra-el also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD; [i]If [j]heaven above can be measured, and the [k]foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Iṣ′ra-el for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [l]the city shall be built to the LORD from the [m]tower of Hā-năn′e-el unto the [n]gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet go [8]forth over against it upon the hill Gā′rĕb, and shall [9]compass about to Gō′ăth.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of [o]Kĭd′ron, unto the corner of the [n]horse gate toward the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAPTER 32

Jeremiah's imprisonment. 6 Under the type of buying a field, he is assured of Israel's return. 16 His prayer. 26 The cause of Israel's captivity; 36 and promise of their return.

THE [a]word that came to [b]Jĕr-e-mī′ah from the LORD in the tenth year of [c]Zĕd-e-kī′ah king of [d]Jū′dah, which *was* the eighteenth year of [e]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar.

2 For then the [e]king of [f]Băb′y̆-lon's army [g]besieged [h]Jē-ru̦′sā-lĕm: and [b,i]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the prophet was [j,k]shut up in the [l]court of the [1]prison, which *was* in the king of Jū′dah's house.

3 For [c]Zĕd-e-kī′ah king of [d]Jū′dah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou [m]prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of [f]Băb′y̆-lon, and he shall take it;

4 And [c]Zĕd-e-kī′ah king of [d]Jū′dah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chăl-dē′anṣ, but shall surely be [n,o]delivered into the hand of the king of [f]Băb′y̆-lon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead [c]Zĕd-e-kī′ah to [f]Băb′y̆-lon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chăl-dē′anṣ, ye shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And [b]Jĕr-e-mī′ah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hā-năm′e-el the son of Shăl′lum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my [p,q]field that *is* in [r]Ăn′a-thōth: for the right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hā-năm′e-el mine uncle's son came to me in the [l]court of the [1]prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my [p,q]field, I pray thee, that *is* in [r]Ăn′a-thōth, which *is* in the country of [s]Bĕn′ja-mīn: for the right of [t]inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the [p,q]field of

B.C. 606? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
- u *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
- v Heb. 10:17.
- w *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

35
- x *God, providence of*, Gen 2:2.
- y *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
- z *Temporal Blessings, from God* Psa. 103:2.
- a *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
- b *Light*, Gen. 1:3.
- c *Day*, Gen. 1:5.
- d *Astronomy*, Isa. 13:10.
- e *Moon*, Song 6:10.
- f *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.
- g *Night*, Gen. 1:5.
- h *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.

36
- i *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

37
- j *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
- k *Geology*, Psa. 104:5.

38
- l *Jerusalem, prophecies of the rebuilding of*, vs. 38–40; Judg. 19:10.
- m *Jerusalem, towers of*, Judg. 19:10.
- n *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

39
- 8 R. V. out straight onward unto the
- 9 R. V. turn

40
- o *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.

B.C. 590? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
- a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
- b *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
- c *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
- d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
- e Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.

2
- f *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
- g *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.
- h *Jerusalem, captured and pillaged*, Judg. 19:10.
- i *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
- j *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
- k *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
- l *Prison, court of*, Gen. 39:20.
- 1 R. V. guard,

3
- m *Prophecies, fulfilled, of the captivity of the Jews*, Dan. 9:24.

4
- n *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
- o *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

7
- p *Property, in real estate*, Lev. 27:15.
- q *Land, sale and redemption of*, vs. 7–16; Ruth 4:3.
- r *Anathoth, birthplace of Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

8
- s *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
- t *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
u *Shekel*, Ex. 30:1.
10
v *Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
w *Witness, to the transfer of land*, Num. 35:30.
x *Balances*, Prov. 11:1.
2 R. V. deed,
12
y Jer. 36:4–32; 43: 3–6; 45:1, 2.
z Jer. 51:59.

a *Witness, to the transfer of land*, Num. 35:30.
b *Prison, court of*, Gen. 39:20.
13
c Jer. 36:4–32; 43: 3–6; 45:1, 2.
15
d *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
16
e *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 16–25; Psa. 10:6.
17
f *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.
h *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
i *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

Hă-năm′e-el my uncle's son, that
was in [r]Ăn′a-thŏth, and weighed
him the *money, *even* seventeen
[u]shekels of silver.
10 And I subscribed the [2]evi-
dence, and [v]sealed *it*, and took
[w]witnesses, and weighed *him* the
*money in the [x]balances.
11 So I took the [2]evidence of
the purchase, *both* that which
was [v]sealed *according* to the law
and custom, and that which was
open:
12 And I gave the [2]evidence of
the purchase unto [y]Bā′ruch the
son of Nē-rī′ah, the son of [z]Mā-
a-sē′iah, in the sight of Hă-năm′-
e-el mine uncle's *son*, and in the
presence of the [a]witnesses that
subscribed the [2]book of the pur-
chase, before all the Jews that
sat in the [b]court of the [1]prison.
13 ¶ And I charged [c]Bā′ruch
before them, saying,
14 Thus saith the LORD of
hosts, the God of Ĭs′ra-el; Take
these evidences, this [2]evidence
of the purchase, both which is
sealed, and this [2]evidence which
is open; and put them in an
earthen vessel, that they may
continue many days.
15 For thus [d]saith the LORD
of hosts, the God of Ĭs′ra-el;
[d]Houses and fields and vine-
yards shall be possessed again in
this land.
16 ¶ Now when I had deliv-
ered the [2]evidence of the pur-
chase unto [c]Bā′ruch the son of
Nē-rī′ah, I [e]prayed unto the
LORD, saying,
17 [e]Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou
hast [f]made the [g]heaven and the
[h]earth by thy great [i]power and
stretched out arm, *and* there is
nothing too hard for thee:
18 Thou shewest [j]lovingkind-
ness unto thousands, and [k]rec-
ompensest the [l]iniquity of the
fathers into the bosom of their
children after them: the Great,
the [i]Mighty God, the LORD of
hosts, *is* his name,
19 Great in counsel, and
mighty in work: for [m]thine eyes
are open upon all the ways of the
sons of men: to [n,o]give every one
according to his ways, and ac-
cording to the fruit of his doings:
20 Which hast set [p]signs and
wonders in the land of [q]Ē′ġўpt,
even unto this day, and in Ĭs′-
ra-el, and among *other* men; and
[p]hast made thee a name, as at
this day;
21 And hast [r]brought forth thy
people Ĭs′ra-el out of the land
of [s]Ē′ġўpt with signs, and with
wonders, and with a strong hand,
and with a stretched out arm,
and with great terror;
22 And hast [t]given them this
[u]land, which thou didst [v]swear
to their fathers to give them, a
land flowing with [w]milk and
[x]honey;
23 And they came in, and pos-
sessed it; but they [y]obeyed not
thy voice, neither walked in thy
law; they have done nothing of
all that thou commandedst them
to do: therefore thou hast caused
all this [z]evil to come upon them:
24 Behold the [a]mounts, they
are come unto the city to take it;
and the city is given into the
hand of the Chăl-dē′ans, that
fight against it, because of the
[b]sword, and of the [c]famine, and

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
j *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Children, involved in sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.
l *Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children*, Rom. 5:12
19
m *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
20
p *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
q *Egypt, plagues in*, Gen. 41:8.
21
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Egypt, Israelites in bondage in*, Gen. 41:8.
22
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
u *Canaan, fruitfulness of*, Gen. 37:1.
v *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
w *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
x *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.
23
y *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
z *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

24
a *Fortification, field*, Ezek. 17:17.
b *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
c *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

* **MONEY**, Gen. 17:12, 13, 23, 27; 42:25–35, 43:12–23; 44:1–8; 47:14–18; Ex. 12:44; 21:11, 21, 34, 35; 22:7, 17, 25; 30:16; Lev. 22:11; 25:37, 51; 27:15, 18; Num. 3:48–51; 18:16; Deut. 2:6, 28; 14:25, 26; 21:14; 23:19; Judg. 5:19; 16:18; 1 Kin. 21:2, 6, 15; 2 Kin. 5:26; 12:4, 7–16; 22:7, 9; 2 Chr. 24: 5, 11, 14; 34:9, 14, 17; Ezra 3:7; 7:17; Neh. 5:4, 10, 11; Esth. 4:7; Job 31:39; Psa. 15:5; Prov. 7:20; Eccl. 7:12; 10:19; Isa. 43:24; 52:3; 55:1, 2; Jer. 32:9, 10, 25, 44; Lam. 5:4; Mic. 3: 11; Matt. 25:18, 27; 28:12, 15; Mark 14:11; Luke 9:3; 19: 15, 23; 22:5.
Silver used as, Gen. 13:2; 20:16; 23:15, 16; 31:15; 37:28; 44:8; Judg. 16:5; 17:1–4; 2 Kin. 15:20; 23:35; Jer. 32:9, 10, 25, 44; Isa. 13:17; 46:6; 60:9; Ezek. 7:19; 28:4; Amos 8:6; Matt. 10: 9; 26:15; Acts 3:6; 7:16; 8:20; 19:19; 20:33; 1 Pet. 1:18.
Gold used as, Gen. 13:2; 24:35; 44:8 (with v. 1); 2 Kin. 23:35; 1 Chr. 21:25; Ezra 8:25–30; Isa. 13:17; 46:6; 60:9; Ezek. 7: 19; 28:4; Matt. 2:11; 10:9; Acts 3:6; 20:33; 1 Pet. 1:18.
Brass used as, Matt. 10:9; Mark 6:8; 12:41.
Weighed, Gen. 23:16; 43:21; Job 28:15; Jer. 32:9, 10; Zech. 11:12. *Image on*, Matt. 22:20, 21. *Conscience*, Judg. 17:2; Matt. 27:3, 5. *Atonement*, Ex. 30:12–16. *Sin*, 2 Kin. 12:16. *Value of, varied corruptly*, Amos 8:5. *Love of, the root of evil*, 1 Tim. 6:10.
See footnotes: GOLD, Ezek. 7:19; SILVER, 1 Chr. 28:14.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest *it*.

25 And thou hast said unto [d]me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for *money, and take witnesses; for the city is given into the hand of the Chăl-dē′ans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto [d]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, saying,

27 Behold, [e]I *am* the LORD, the God of all flesh: [f]is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this [g]city into the hand of the Chăl-dē′ans, and into the hand of [h]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [i]Băb′ȳ-lon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chăl-dē′ans, that fight against this [g]city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, upon whose [j]roofs they have [k]offered [l]incense unto [m]Bā′al, and [k]poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to [n]anger.

30 For the children of Ĭs′ra-el and the children of Jū′dah have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Ĭs′ra-el have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this [o]city hath been to me *as* a provocation of mine [n]anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face,

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Ĭs′ra-el and of the children of Jū′dah, which they have done to provoke me to [n]anger, they, their [p]kings, their princes, their [q]priests, and their [r]prophets, and the men of Jū′dah, and the inhabitants of Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm.

33 And they have [s]turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I [t]taught them, rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they set their [k]abominations in the [u]house, which is called by my name, to [v]defile it.

35 And they built the [w]high places of [m]Bā′al, which *are* in the [x]valley of the son of [y]Hĭn′-nom, [z]to cause their [a]sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto [b]Mō′lech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Jū′dah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Ĭs′ra-el, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the [c]king of [d]Băb′ȳ-lon by the [e]sword, and by the [f]famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, [g]I will gather them out of all countries, [h]whither I have [i]driven them in mine [j]anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and [k]I will bring them again unto this place, and [k]I will cause them to dwell safely:

38 And they shall be [l]my people, and [m]I will be their God:

39 And I will [n]give them one heart, and one way, that they may [o]fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their [p]children after them:

40 And I will make an everlasting [q]covenant with them, that [r]I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my [o]fear in their [s]hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, [m]I will [t]rejoice over them to [n]do them good, and [m]I will [u]plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

42 For thus [g]saith the LORD;

25
d *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

27
e *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
f *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

28
g *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
h Or, *Nebuchadnezzar, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 2:1.
i *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

29
j *House, roof of*, Esth. 8:1.
k *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
l *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
m *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
n *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

31
o *Jerusalem, wickedness of*, Judg. 19:10.

32
p *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
q *Priests, corrupt*, Lev. 1:5.
r *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

33
s *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Wicked, warned*, Psa. 73:3.

34
u *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
v *Profanation*, Lev. 22:32.

35
w *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
x Or, *Topheth*, 2 Kin. 23:10.
y *Hinnom*, Jer. 7:31.
z *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
a *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.
b *Molech*, 1 Kin. 11:7.

36
c *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
d *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
e *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
f *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

37
g *Prophecies, of the return of the Jews from Babylon*, Dan. 9:24.
h *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
i *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
j *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
k *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

38
l *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
m *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

39
n *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
o *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
p *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.

40
q *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
r *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Heart, renewed*, Psa. 44:21.

41
t *Joy, attributed to God*, Psa. 5:11.
u *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

Like as I have brought all this
great [t]evil upon this people, [r]so
will I bring upon them all the
good that I have promised
them.
43 [g]And fields shall be bought
in this land, whereof ye say, *It is*
desolate without man or beast;
it is given into the hand of the
[v]Chăl-dē′anș.
44 [g]Men shall buy fields for
*money, and subscribe [3]evi-
dences, and [w]seal *them*, and take
witnesses in the land of [x]Běn′ja-
mĭn, and in the places about
[y]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, and in the cities
of [z]Jū′dah, and in the cities of
the mountains, and in the cities
of the valley, and in the cities
of the south: for [g]I will cause
their captivity to return, saith the
LORD.

CHAPTER 33

Promises to Israel of return from captivity, 9 and of great prosperity. 15 The Branch of righteousness predicted. 17 Assurances respecting the throne and priesthood of Israel, 20 and perpetuity of descendants.

MOREOVER the [a]word of
the LORD [b]came unto
[c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the second time,
while he was yet [d]shut up in the
[e]court of the [1]prison, saying,
2 [a]Thus saith [2]the [f]LORD the
maker thereof, the LORD that
formed it, to establish it; the
LORD *is* his name;
3 [g]Call unto me, and [h,i]I will
answer thee, and shew thee
[3]great and mighty things, which
thou knowest not.
4 For thus saith the LORD, the
God of Ĭș′ra-el, concerning the
houses of this [j]city, and con-
cerning the houses of the kings
of Jū′dah, which are [4]thrown
down by the [k]mounts, and by
the sword;
5 They come to fight with the
Chăl-dē′anș, but *it is* to fill them
with the dead bodies of men,
whom I have [l]slain in mine [m]an-
ger and in my fury, and for all
whose [n]wickedness I have hid
my face from this city.
6 Behold, [o]I will bring it health
and cure, and I will cure them,
and will reveal unto them the
abundance of [p]peace and truth.
7 And [q]I will cause the captiv-
ity of Jū′dah and the captivity of
Ĭș′ra-el to return, and will [r]build
them, as at the first.
8 And [s]I will [t]cleanse them
from all their iniquity, whereby
they have sinned against me;
and I will [u]pardon all their
iniquities, whereby they have
sinned, and whereby they have
transgressed against me.
9 And [q]it shall be to me a name
of joy, a praise and an honour
before all the nations of the
earth, which shall hear all the
good that I do unto them: and
they shall fear and tremble for
all the goodness and for all the
prosperity that I procure unto it.
10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD;
Again there shall be heard in
this place, which ye say *shall*
be desolate without man and
without beast, *even* in the cities
of [v]Jū′dah, and in the streets
of [j]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, that are deso-
late, without man, and without
inhabitant, and without beast,
11 The voice of [w]joy, and the
voice of gladness, the voice of
the bridegroom, and the voice of
the bride, the voice of them that
shall say, [x,y]Praise the LORD of
hosts: for the LORD *is* good;
for his [s]mercy *endureth* for ever:
and of them that shall bring
the sacrifice of praise into the
[z]house of the LORD. For [q]I
will cause to return the captivity
of the land, as at the first, saith
the LORD.
12 ¶ Thus saith the LORD
of hosts; Again in this place,
which is desolate without man
and without beast, and in all
the cities thereof, shall be an

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
v *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.

44
w *Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
x *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
y *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
z *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
3 R. V. deeds,

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Jeremiah, imprisoned by Zedekiah*, Jer. 1:1.
d *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
e *Prison, courts of*, Gen. 39:20.
1 R. V. guard,

2
f *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 Am. R. V. Jehovah that doeth it, Jehovah that

3
g *Commandment, enjoining prayer*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Promise, of answer to prayer*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Prayer, answer to promised*, Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. great things, and difficult,

4
j *Jerusalem, prophecies concerning*, Judg. 19:10.
k *Fortification, field*, Ezek. 17:17.
4 R. V. broken down to make a defence against the mounts, and against the sword:

5
l *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

6
o *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.

7
q *Prophecies, fulfilled, of the return of the Jews from Babylon*, Dan. 9:24.
r *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

8
s *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
u *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

10
v *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

11
w *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
x *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
y *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
z *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

habitation of [a]shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Běn′ja-mĭn, and in the places about Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm, and in the cities of Jū′dah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [b]I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el and to the house of Jū′dah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the [c,d]Branch of righteousness to grow up unto [e]Dā′vid; and [f]he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall [g]Jū′dah be saved, and [h]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; [e,f]Dā′vid shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el;

18 Neither shall the priests the [i]Lē′vītes want a man before me to offer [j]burnt offerings, and to [5]kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD [k]came unto [l]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; [b]If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and [m,n]that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 *Then* may also my [o]covenant be broken with Dā′vid my servant, [e]that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the [i]Lē′vītes the priests, my ministers.

22 As the [p]host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: [q,r]so will I multiply the seed of Dā′vid my servant, and the Lē′vītes that minister unto me.

23 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD [k]came to [l]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD; [b]If my [m,n]covenant [6]*be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jā′cob, and Dā′vid my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Ā′brā-hăm, Ī′ṣaac, and Jā′cob: for [s]I will cause their captivity to return, and have [t]mercy on them.

CHAPTER 34

The prophet foretells the captivity of Zedekiah, 8 *and the destruction of Jerusalem on account of the sins of the people.*

THE word which [a]came unto [b]Jĕr-e-mī′ah from the LORD, when [c]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar king of [d]Băb′ȳ-lon, and all his [e]army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against [f]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el; Go and speak to [g]Zĕd-e-kī′ah king of Jū′dah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [h]I will give this [f]city into the hand of the [c]king of [d]Băb′ȳ-lon, and [i]he shall burn it with fire:

3 And [g]thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his

---

B.C. 590? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
a *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

14
b *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

15
c *Branch, figurative*, Dan. 4:14.
d *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *David, type of Christ*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
f *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

16
g *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

18
i *Levites, prophecies concerning*, Deut. 10:8.
j *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
5 R. V. burn oblations,

19
k *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
l *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

20
m Gen. 8:22.
n *Nature, laws of, uniform in operation*, Jas. 3:12.

21
o *Covenant*, Deut. 29:1.

22
p *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.

B.C. 590? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.

25
6 R. V. of day and night stand not, if

26
s *Prophecies, fulfilled, of the return of the Jews from Babylon*, Dan. 9:24.
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 591? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2
b *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
c *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
d *Babylon, empire of, prophecies of conquest by*, Ezra 5:12.
e *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
f *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.

B.C. 590?

2
g *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
h *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
i *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5

j *Dead, incense burnt for*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
k *Burial, rites of*, Acts 8:2.
l *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
1 R. V. make a burning

7

m *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
n *Azekah*, Josh. 10:10.
o *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

8

p *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.
q *Constitution*, vs. 8–11; Dan. 6:12.
r *King, constitutional restrictions of*, vs. 8–11; 2 Kin. 3:10.
s *Emancipation, proclamation of*, Deut. 15:12.
t *Liberty, in sabbatic year*, Lev. 25:10.

9

u *Servant, emancipated*, vs. 8–22; Jer. 2:14.
v *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
w *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the [c]king of [d]Băb′ȳ-lon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Băb′ȳ-lon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O [g]Zĕd-e-kī′ah king of Jū′dah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with the [j,k]burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they [1]burn *odours* for thee; and they will [l]lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then [a,b]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the prophet spake all these words unto [g]Zĕd-e-kī′ah king of Jū′dah in Jē-ru′sā-lĕm,

7 When the king of [d]Băb′ȳ-lon's [e]army fought against Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, and against all the cities of Jū′dah that were left, against [m]Lā′chish, and against [n]Ā-zē′kah: for these defenced [o]cities remained of the cities of Jū′dah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that [a]came unto [b]Jĕr-e-mī′ah from the LORD, after that the king [g]Zĕd-e-kī′ah had made a [p,q,r]covenant with all the people which *were* at Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, to [s]proclaim [t]liberty unto them;

9 That every man should let his [u]manservant, and every man his maidservant, *being* an [v]Hē′brew or an Hē′brew-ĕss, go [t]free; that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a [w]Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the [p]covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But afterward they turned, and [x]caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and [y]brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD [a]came to [b]Jĕr-e-mī′ah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Ĭs′ra-el; I made a [z]covenant with your fathers in the day that I [a]brought them forth out of the land of [b]Ē′ġўpt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of [c]seven years let ye [d]go every man his brother an [e]Hē′brew, which hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers [f]hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in [g]proclaiming [d]liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a [h]covenant before me in the [i]house which is called by my name:

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and [j]caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at [d]liberty at their pleasure, to return, and [k]brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have [f]not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a [l,m]liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the [n]sword, to the pestilence, and to the [o]famine; and I will make you to be [2,p]removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have [f]transgressed my covenant, which have [f]not performed the

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11

x *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
y *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

13

z *Covenant, of God, with men*, Deut. 29:1.
a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

14

c *Sabbatic Year*, Lev. 25:2.
d *Liberty, in sabbatic year*, Lev. 25:10.
e *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
f *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

15

g *Emancipation, proclamation of*, Deut. 15:12.
h *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.
i *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

16

j *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
k *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

17

l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
m *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
n *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
o *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
p *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
2 R. V. tossed to and fro among

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Jū′dah, and the princes of Jĕ-rṳ′să-lĕm, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even [l,m]give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And [q]Zĕd-e-kī′ah king of Jū′dah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the [r]king of [s]Băb′y̆-lon's army, which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this [t]city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of [u]Jū′dah a desolation without an inhabitant.

21
q *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
r *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
s *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

22
t *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
u *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

CHAPTER 35

The obedience of the Rechabites commended.
12 The disobedience of Judah condemned.
18 Blessings promised to the Rechabites.

B.C. 607?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

THE word which [a]came unto [b]Jĕr-e-mī′ah from the LORD in the days of [c]Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm the son of [d]Jŏ-sī′ah king of Jū′dah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the *Rē′chab-ītes, and speak unto them, and bring them into the [e,f]house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them [g]wine to drink.

3 Then [h]I took Jă-ăz-a-nī′ah the son of Jĕr-e-mī′ah, the son of Hăb-a-zĭ-nī′ah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the *Rē′chab-ītes;

4 And I brought them into the [e,f]house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hā′nan, the son of Ĭg-da-lī′ah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of [h]Mā-a-sē′iah the son of Shăl′lum, the [i]keeper of the door:

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the *Rē′chab-ītes pots full of [g]wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they [j]said, [k,l]We will drink no wine: for [m]Jŏn′a-dăb the son of [m]Rē′chăb our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever:

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have *we obeyed the voice of [m]Jŏn′a-dăb the son of [m]Rē′chăb our father in all that he hath charged us, to [l]drink no [g]wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that [m]Jŏn′a-dăb our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when [n]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [o]Băb′y̆-lon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jĕ-rṳ′să-lĕm for fear of the army of the [p]Chăl-dē′ans, and for fear of the [q]army of the [r]Sy̆r′ĭ-ans: so we dwell **at** Jĕ-rṳ′să-lĕm.

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
c *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
d *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

2
e *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
f *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

B.C. 607?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
h Jer. 21:1; 29:25; 37:3.
i *Porters, guards of the temple*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

6
j *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.
k *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
l *Total Abstinence*, Lev. 10:9.
m Or, *Jehonadab*, 2 Kin. 10:15–23.

11
n Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
o *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
p *Chaldeans*, Dan 1:4.
q *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
r *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

* **RECHABITES** (*riders, horsemen*). *A family of Kenites descended from Rechab, through Jehonadab*, 2 Kin. 10:15; 1 Chr. 2:55; Jer. 35:6. *Enjoined by Jehonadab to drink no wine*, Jer. 35:6. *Adhere to the injunction of abstinence*, Jer. 35:16. *Perpetuation of the family promised as a reward of obedience*, Jer. 35:19.

B.C. 607?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
s *Wicked, warned*, Psa. 73:3.

14
t *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
u *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

15
v *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
w *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
x *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
y *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

17
z *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
a *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
c *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
d *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

18
e *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto [a,b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Go and tell the men of Jū'dah and the inhabitants of Jė-ru'sȧ-lĕm, Will ye not receive [s]instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of [m]Jŏn'a-dăb the son of [m]Rē'chăb, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they [l]drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have [s]spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye [t,u]hearkened not unto me.

15 I have [s]sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, [v]Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and [w]go not after other gods to serve them, and [x]ye shall dwell in the [y]land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have [t,u]not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Because the sons of [m]Jŏn'a-dăb the son of [m]Rē'chăb have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath [t,u]not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Behold, [z]I will bring upon [a]Jū'dah and upon all the inhabitants of [b]Jė-ru'sȧ-lĕm all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have [c,d]not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah said unto the house of the *Rē'chab-ītes, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of [f]Jŏn'a-dăb your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; [f]Jŏn'a-dăb the son of [f]Rē'chăb shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAPTER 36

The prophecies of Jeremiah written out by Baruch, 5 and by him read to the people. 11 The princes require him to read the roll to them. 20 The king burns the roll, and gives orders to apprehend Baruch and Jeremiah. 27 The punishment of the king and of his servants foretold. 32 Baruch writes a new roll.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of [a]Jė-hoi'a-kĭm the son of [b]Jō-sī'ah king of Jū'dah, *that* this [c]word came unto [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a [e]book, and write therein all the [c]words that I have spoken unto thee against Ĭs'ra-el, and against Jū'dah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of [b]Jō-sī'ah, even unto this day.

3 [f]It may be that the house of Jū'dah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may [g]return every man from his evil way; that I may [h]forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah called [i]Bā'ruch the son of Nė-rī'ah: and Bā'ruch wrote from the mouth of Jĕr-e-mī'ah all the [c]words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a [e]book.

5 And [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah commanded [i]Bā'ruch, saying, I *am* shut up; I cannot go into the [j]house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the [c]words

B.C. 607?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f Or, *Jehonadab*, 2 Kin. 10:15–23

1
a *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
b *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
c *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
d *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

2
e *Book*, Num. 5:23.

3
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
h *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

4
i Jer. 32:12–16; 43:3–6; 45:1, 2

5
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

B.C. 607?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
k *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

7
l *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

9
m *Month (December)*, Ex. 12:2.

B.C. 606?

10
n *Shaphan*, 2 Chr. 34:8.
o *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
p *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.

12
q Jer. 26:22.

of the LORD in the ears of the
people in the [f]LORD's house up-
on the [k]fasting day: and also
thou shalt read them in the ears
of all Jū'dah that come out of
their cities.
7 [f]It may be they will present
their supplication before the
LORD, and will [g]return every
one from his evil way: for great
is the [l]anger and the fury that
the LORD hath pronounced
against this people.
8 And [i]Bā'ruch the son of Nē-
rī'ah did according to all that
[d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet com-
manded him, reading in the
[e]book the [c]words of the LORD in
the [f]LORD's house.
9 And it came to pass in the
fifth year of [a]Jē-hoi'a-kĭm the
son of [b]Jō-sī'ah king of Jū'dah,
in the ninth [m]month, *that* they
proclaimed a [k]fast before the
LORD to all the people in Jē-ru'-
sā-lĕm, and to all the people that
came from the cities of Jū'dah
unto Jē-ru'sā-lĕm.
10 Then read [i]Bā-ruch in the
[e]book the words of [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah
in the [f]house of the LORD, in
the chamber of Gĕm-a-rī'ah the
son of [n]Shā'phan the [o]scribe, in
the higher [p]court, at the entry
of the new gate of the LORD's
house, in the ears of all the
people.
11 ¶ When Mī-chā'iah the son
of Gĕm-a-rī'ah, the son of [n]Shā'-
phan, had heard out of the [e]book
all the [c]words of the LORD,
12 Then he went down into the
king's house, into the [o]scribe's
chamber: and, lo, all the princes
sat there, *even* Ē-lĭsh'a-mā the
scribe, and Dĕl-a-ī'ah the son
of Shĕm-a-ī'ah, and [q]Ĕl'na-thăn
the son of [q]Ăch'bôr, and Gĕm-a-
rī'ah the son of [n]Shā'phan, and
Zĕd-e-kī'ah the son of Hăn-a-
nī'ah, and all the princes.
13 Then Mī-chā'iah declared
unto them all the [c]words that
he had heard, when [i]Bā'ruch
read the [e]book in the ears of
the people.
14 Therefore all the princes
sent Jē-hū'dī the son of Nĕth-a-
nī'ah, the son of Shĕl-e-mī'ah,
the son of Cu'shī, unto [i]Bā'ruch,
saying, Take in thine hand the
roll wherein thou hast read in
the ears of the people, and come.
So Bā'ruch the son of Nē-rī'ah
took the roll in his hand, and
came unto them.
15 And they said unto him, Sit
down now, and read it in our
ears. So [i]Bā'ruch read *it* in
their ears.
16 Now it came to pass, when
they had heard all the [c]words,
they [1]were afraid both one and
other, and said unto [i]Bā'ruch,
We will surely tell the king of all
these words.
17 And they asked [i]Bā'ruch,
saying, Tell us now, How didst
thou write all these words at his
mouth?
18 Then [i]Bā'ruch answered
them, He pronounced all these
words unto me with his mouth,
and I wrote *them* with ink in the
[e]book.
19 Then said the princes unto
[i]Bā'ruch, Go, hide thee, thou
and [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah; and let no
man know where ye be.
20 ¶ And they went in to the
[a]king into the court, but they
laid up the roll in the chamber of
Ē-lĭsh'a-mā the scribe, and told
all the words in the ears of the
king.
21 So the [a]king sent Jē-hū'dī to
fetch the roll: and he took it out
of Ē-lĭsh'a-mā the scribe's cham-
ber. And Jē-hū'dī read it in the
ears of the king, and in the ears
of all the princes which stood
beside the king.
22 Now the [a]king sat in the
[r]winterhouse in the ninth

B.C. 606?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
1 R. V. turned in fear one toward another,

22
r *Winter*, Gen. 8:22.

B.C. 606?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 R. V. brasier

23
s *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

24
t *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.

26
u *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
v *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. king's son,

B.C. 605?

29
w *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

30
x *Wicked, punishment of*, Ex. 18:21.

[m]month: and *there was a fire* on the [2]hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jĕ-hū′dī had read three or four leaves, [a, s]he cut it with the penknife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the [2]hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the [2]hearth.

24 Yet they were [t]not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless Ĕl′na-thăn and Dĕl-a-ī′ah and Gĕm-a-rī′ah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the [a, s]king commanded Jĕ-răh′me-el the [3]son of Hăm′-me-lĕch, and Sĕr-a-ī′ah the son of Ăz′rĭ-el, and Shĕl-e-mī′ah the son of Ăb′de-el, to [u]take [i]Bā′-ruch the scribe and [d]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the prophet: but the [v]LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to [d]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which [i]Bā′ruch wrote at the mouth of Jĕr-e-mī′-ah, saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which [a, s]Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm the king of Jū′dah hath burned.

29 And thou shalt say to [a, s]Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm king of Jū′dah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of [w]Băb′y̆-lon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm king of Jū′dah; [x]He shall have none to sit upon the throne of Dā′vid: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will [x]punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, and upon the men of Jū′dah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they [t]hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jĕr-e-mī′ah another roll, and gave it to Bā′-ruch the [o]scribe, the son of Nĕ-rī′ah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jĕr-e-mī′ah all the words of the [e]book which Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm king of Jū′dah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

CHAPTER 37

The prophet's warning slighted. 5 The Chaldeans, through fear of the Egyptians, raise the siege of Jerusalem. 6 The prophet foretells their return and victory. 11 He is imprisoned as a deserter. 16 Zedekiah's kindness to him.

AND king [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the son of [b]Jŏ-sī′ah reigned instead of [c]Cŏ-nī′ah the son of [d]Jĕ-hoi′-a-kĭm, whom [e]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′-zar king of [f]Băb′y̆-lon made king in the land of [g]Jū′dah.

2 But [h]neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the [i]words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet [j]Jĕr-e-mī′ah.

3 And [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the king sent [k]Jĕ-hū′cal the son of [l]Shĕl-e-mī′ah and [m]Zĕph-a-nī′ah the son of [n]Mā-a-sē′iah the priest to the prophet [j]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, [o]saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now [j]Jĕr-e-mī′ah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then [p]Phā′raōh's [q]army was come forth out of Ē′gy̆pt: and when the [r]Chăl-dē′ans that [s]be-

B.C. 605?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

B.C. 599?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
b *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
c Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
d *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
e Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
f *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
g *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
h *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.
i *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
j *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

3
k Or, *Jucal*, Jer. 38:1.
l Jer. 38:1.
m *Zephaniah*, Jer. 21:1.
n Jer. 21:1; 29:25; 35:4.
o *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.

B.C. 590?

5
p *Pharaoh-hophra*, Jer. 44:30.
q *Egyptians, aid the Israelites against the Chaldeans*, Gen. 50:3.
r *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
s *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.

B.C. 590? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

sieged [t]Jĕ-ru̧′să-lĕm heard tidings of them, they departed from Jĕ-ru̧′să-lĕm.

6 ¶ Then [i]came the word of the LORD unto the prophet [j]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el; Thus shall ye say to the king of Jū′dah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, [p]Phā′raōh's [q]army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Ē′ġȳpt into their own land.

8 And the [r]Chăl-dē′anṣ shall come again, and fight against this [u]city, and take it, and [v]burn it with fire.

9 [w]Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chăl-dē′anṣ shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the [r]Chăl-dē′anṣ that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and [v]burn this [u]city with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, that when the army of the [r]Chăl-dē′anṣ was broken up from [t]Jĕ-ru̧′să-lĕm for fear of [p]Phā′raōh's army,

12 Then Jĕr-e-mī′ah went forth out of [t]Jĕ-ru̧′să-lĕm to go into the land of [x]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, to [1]separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the [y]gate of Bĕn′ja-mĭn, a [z]captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Ī-rī′jah, the son of Shĕl-e-mī′ah, the son of Hăn-a-nī′ah; and he took [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the prophet, [b]saying, [c]Thou fallest away to the [d]Chăl-dē′anṣ.

14 Then said [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, *It is* false; I [c]fall not away to the Chăl-dē′anṣ. But he hearkened not to him: so Ī-rī′jah [e]took Jĕr-e-mī′ah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the [f]princes were wroth with [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, and [e,g]smote him, and [g]put him in prison in the house of [h]Jŏn′a-than the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah was [2]entered into the [i]dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jĕr-e-mī′ah had remained there many days;

17 Then [j]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And [a,k]Jĕr-e-mī′ah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Băb′ȳ-lon.

18 Moreover Jĕr-e-mī′ah said unto king Zĕd-e-kī′ah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are* now your [l]prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The [m]king of [n]Băb′ȳ-lon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of [h]Jŏn′a-than the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then [j]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the king commanded that they should commit [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah into the [o]court of the [3]prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the [p]bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jĕr-e-mī′ah remained in the court of the [3]prison.

8
u *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
v *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

9
w *Minister, faithful, instances of* Rom. 15:16.

12
x *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
1 R. V. receive his portion there, in

13
y *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
z *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

a *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
b *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
c *Treason*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
d *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.

B.C. 590? See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

14
e *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

15
f *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
h Jer. 38:26.

16
i *Prison, dungeon in*, Gen. 39:20.
2 R. V. come into the dungeon house, and into the cells.

B.C. 589?

17
j *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin 25:2.
k *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16

19
l *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
m *Nebuchadnezzar* Dan. 2:1.
n *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

21
o *Prison, court of*, Gen. 39:20.
p *Jerusalem, streets of*, Judg. 19:10.
3 R. V. guard.

B.C. 589?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 38

The prophet is accused, and cast into a dungeon. 7 At the request of Ebed-melech, he is taken out and confined in the court of the prison. 14 The king's conference with the prophet. 24 He is commanded by the king to conceal it from the princes.

THEN Shĕph-a-tī′ah the son
of Măt′tan, and Gĕd-a-
lī′ah the son of Păsh′ŭr, and
[a]Jū′cal the son of [b]Shĕl-e-mī′ah,
and [c]Păsh′ŭr the son of [d]Măl-
chī′ah, heard the words that
[e]Jĕr-e-mī′ah had spoken unto
all the people, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD, He that
remaineth in this [f]city shall die
by the [g]sword, by the [h]famine,
and by the pestilence: but he
that goeth forth to the [i]Chăl-dē′-
ans shall live; for he shall have
his life for a prey, and shall live.
3 Thus saith the LORD, This
[f]city shall surely be given into
the hand of the king of Băb′y̆-
lon's army, which shall take it.
4 Therefore the princes said
unto the king, We beseech thee,
let this [j]man be [k]put to death:
for thus he weakeneth the hands
of the men of war that remain in
this city, and the hands of all the
people, in speaking such words
unto them: for this man seeketh
not the welfare of this people, but
the hurt.
5 Then [l,m]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the king
said, Behold, he *is* in your hand:
for the king *is* not *he that* can do
any thing against you.
6 Then took they [e,j]Jĕr-e-mī′-
ah, and [k,n,o]cast him into the
dungeon of Măl-chī′ah the [1]son
of Hăm′me-lĕch, that *was* in the
court of the [2,p]prison: and they
let down Jĕr-e-mī′ah with cords.
And in the dungeon *there was* no
water, but mire: so Jĕr-e-mī′ah
sunk in the mire.
7 ¶ Now when [q]Ē′bed–mē′lech
the [r]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-an, one of the [s]eu-
nuchs which was in the king's
house, heard that they had put
[e]Jĕr-e-mī′ah in the dungeon; the
king then sitting in the [t,u]gate of
Bĕn′ja-mĭn;
8 [q]Ē′bed–mē′lech went forth out
of the king's house, and spake
to the king, saying,
9 [v]My lord the king, these men
have done evil in all that they
have done to [e]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the
prophet, whom they have [n]cast
into the dungeon; and [o]he is like
to die for hunger in the place
where he is: for *there is* no more
bread in the city.
10 Then the king commanded
[q]Ē′bed–mē′lech the [r]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-
an, saying, Take from hence
thirty men with thee, and [w]take
up Jĕr-e-mī′ah the prophet out
of the dungeon, before he die.
11 So [q]Ē′bed–mē′lech took the
men with him, and went into
the house of the king under the
treasury, and took thence old
cast clouts and old rotten rags,
and let them down by cords into
the dungeon to [e]Jĕr-e-mī′ah.
12 [q]Ē′bed–mē′lech the [r]Ē-thĭ-
ō′pĭ-an [w]said unto [e]Jĕr-e-mī′ah,
Put now *these* old cast clouts and
rotten rags under thine armholes
under the cords. And Jĕr-e-mī′-
ah did so.
13 So [w]they drew up [e]Jĕr-e-
mī′ah with cords, and took him
up out of the dungeon: and
Jĕr-e-mī′ah remained in the
court of the [p]prison.
14 ¶ Then [l]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the king
sent, and took [e]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the
prophet unto him into the third
entry that *is* in the [x]house of the
LORD: and the king said unto
Jĕr-e-mī′ah, I will ask thee a
thing; hide nothing from me.
15 Then [e]Jĕr-e-mī′ah said unto
[l]Zĕd-e-kī′ah, If I declare *it* unto
thee, wilt thou not surely put me
to death? and if I give thee coun-
sel, wilt thou not hearken unto
me?
16 So [l]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the king
[y,z]sware secretly unto Jĕr-e-

1
a Or, *Jehucal*, Jer. 37:3.
b Jer. 37:3.
c *Pashur*, 1 Chr. 9:12.
d 1 Chr. 9:12; Neh. 11:12; Jer. 21:1.
e *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

2
f *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
g *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
h *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
i *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.

4
j *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
k *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

5
l *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
m *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

6
n *Prisoners, cruelty to*, Psa. 79:11.
o *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.
p *Prison, court of*, Gen. 39:20.
1 R. V. king's son,
2 R. V. guard:

7
q Jer. 39:16–18.
r *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
s *Eunuch*, Matt. 19:12.

B.C. 589?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Gates, thrones of kings at*, Deut. 3:5.
u *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

9
v *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.

10
w *Prisoners, kindness to*, Psa. 79:11.

14
x *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

16
y *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
z *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

B.C. 589?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *God, creator*, Gen. 2.2.
b *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.

17
c *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
d *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
e *Jerusalem, prophecies concerning*, Judg. 19:10.

18
f *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
g *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

19
h *King, influenced by popular opinion*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
i *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
j *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.

20
k *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
l *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

23
m *Nebuchadnezzar, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 2:1.

mī′-ah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, that [a]made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that [b]seek thy life.

17 Then said [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah unto [d]Zĕd-e-kī′ah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Īs′ra-el; If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Băb′ȳ-lon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this [e]city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Băb′ȳ-lon's princes, then shall this [e]city be given into the hand of the [f]Chăl-dē′ans, and they shall [g]burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And [d]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the king said unto [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, [h]I am [i]afraid of the [j]Jews that are fallen to the [f]Chăl-dē′ans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah said, They shall not deliver *thee*. [k]Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: [l]so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Jū′dah's house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Băb′ȳ-lon's princes, and those *women* shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the [f]Chăl-dē′ans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the [m]king of Băb′ȳ-lon: and thou shalt cause this [e]city to be [g]burned with fire.

24 ¶ Then said [d]Zĕd-e-kī′ah unto [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to [n]Jŏn′a-than's house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah abode in the court of the [3,o]prison until the day that [p]Jē-ru′să-lĕm was taken: [4]and he was *there* when Jē-ru′să-lĕm was taken.

CHAPTER 39

Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah, attempting to escape, is captured, and his eyes put out. 8 The city is burned, 9 and the people carried into captivity. 11 Nebuchadnezzar's kindness to Jeremiah. 15 God's promise to Ebed-melech.

IN the ninth year of [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah king of [b]Jū′dah, in the tenth [c]month, came [d]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [e]Băb′ȳ-lon and all his army against [f]Jē-ru′să-lĕm, and they [g]besieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah, in the fourth [h]month, the ninth *day* of the month, [1]the [f]city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of [e]Băb′ȳ-lon came in, and sat in the [i]middle [j]gate, *even* Nĕr′gal-shă-rē′zer, Săm′-

B.C. 589?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
n Jer. 37:15, 20.

28
o *Prison, court of*, Gen. 39:20.
p *Jerusalem, captured and pillaged*, Judg. 19:10.
3 R. V. guard
4 R. V. *ends paragraph at* taken *with period. Then follows a new paragraph:* And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken *ending the chapter with a comma.*

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Month (January)*, Ex. 12:2.
d Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
e *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
f *Jerusalem, captured and pillaged*, Judg. 19:10.
g *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.

2
h *Month (July)*, Ex. 12:2.
1 R. V. a breach was made in the city:)

3
i *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
j *Gates, thrones of kings at*, Deut. 3:5.

B.C. 590? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
k *Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19:10.
2 R. V. Arabah.

5
l *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
m Jer. 52:8; 2 Kin. 25:5.
n *Riblah*, Num. 34:11.
o Or, *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

6
p *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
q *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.

8
r *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

9
s *Nebuzar-adan*, 2 Kin. 25:8.
t *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
u *Captivity*, Isa. 5:13.

10
v *Poor, kindness to*, Prov. 21:13.
w *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.

11
x *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

gär–nē′bō̂, Sär-sē′chim, Răb′–
sa-rĭs, Nĕr′gal–shȧ-rē′zer, Răb′–
măg, with all the residue of the
princes of the king of Băb′ȳ-lon.
4 ¶ And it came to pass, *that*
when [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the king of
[b]Jū′dah saw them, and all the
men of war then they fled, and
went forth out of the city by
night, by the way of the king's
garden, by the [i]gate betwixt the
two [k]walls: and he went out the
way of the [2]plain.
5 But the [l]Chăl-dē′anṣ' army
pursued after them, and over-
took [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah in the [m]plains
of Jĕr′ĭ-chō: and when they had
taken him, they brought him
up to [d]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar king
of [e]Băb′ȳ-lon to [n]Rĭb′lah in the
land of [o]Hā′math, where he gave
judgment upon him.
6 Then the king of [e]Băb′ȳ-lon
[p,q]slew the sons of [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah
in [n]Rĭb′lah before his eyes: also
the king of Băb′ȳ-lon slew all the
nobles of Jū′dah.
7 Moreover he [p,q]put out [a]Zĕd-
e-kī′ah's eyes, and bound him
with chains, to carry him to
[e]Băb′ȳ-lon.
8 And the [l]Chăl-dē′anṣ [r]burned
the king's house, and the houses
of the people, with fire, and brake
down the walls of Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm.
9 ¶ Then [s]Nĕb′u-zär–ā′dan the
[t]captain of the guard [u]carried
away captive into [e]Băb′ȳ-lon the
remnant of the people that re-
mained in the [f]city, and those
that fell away, that fell to him,
with the rest of the people that
remained.
10 But [s]Nĕb′u-zär–ā′dan the
[t]captain of the guard left of the
[v]poor of the people, which had
nothing, in the land of Jū′dah,
and gave them [w]vineyards and
fields at the same time.
11 ¶ Now [d]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′-
zar king of [e]Băb′ȳ-lon gave
charge concerning [x]Jĕr-e-mī′ah
to [s]Nĕb′u-zär–ā′dan the [t]captain
of the guard, saying,
12 [y,z]Take him, and look well
to him, and do him no harm; but
do unto him even as he shall say
unto thee.
13 So [s]Nĕb′u-zär–ā′dan the
[t]captain of the guard sent, and
Nĕb-u-shăs′ban, Răb′–sa-rĭs,
and Nĕr′gal–shȧ-rē′zer, Răb′–
măg, and all the king of Băb′ȳ-
lon's princes;
14 Even they sent, and [y,z]took
[a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah out of the court of
the [3]prison, and committed him
unto [b]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of [c]Ā-
hī′kam the son of [d]Shā′phan,
that he should carry him home:
so he dwelt among the people.
15 ¶ Now the [e]word of the LORD
[f]came unto [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, while
he was shut up in the court of
the [3]prison, saying,
16 Go and speak to [g]Ē′bed–
mē′lech the [h]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-an, say-
ing, Thus saith the LORD of
hosts, the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el; Be-
hold, I will bring my words upon
this [i]city for evil, and not for
good; and they shall be *accom-
plished* in that day before thee.
17 But I will [j]deliver thee in
that day, saith the LORD: and
thou shalt not be given into the
hand of the men of whom thou
art afraid.
18 For I will surely [j]deliver
thee, and thou shalt not fall by
the sword, but thy life shall be
for a prey unto thee: because
thou hast put thy [k]trust in me,
saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 40

Jeremiah, being let go by Nebuzar-adan, goes to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Jews repair unto Gedaliah. 13 He believes not the conspiracy of Ishmael.

THE word that came to [a]Jĕr-
e-mī′ah from the LORD,
after that [b]Nĕb′u-zär–ā′dan the
[c]captain of the guard had [d]let
him go from [e]Rā′mah, when he

B.C. 590? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
y *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
z *Prisoners, kindness to*, Psa. 79:11.

14
a *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
b *Gedaliah*, 2 Kin. 25:22.
c *Ahikam*, 2 Kin. 22:12.
d *Shaphan*, 2 Chr. 34:8.
3 R. V. guard,

15
e *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
f *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

16
g Jer. 38:7–13.
h *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
i *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.

17
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

18
k *Faith, rewards of*, Mark 11:22.

1
a *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
b *Nebuzar-adan*, 2 Kin. 25:8.
c *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
d *Captive, kindness to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
e *Ramah*, Judg. 19:13.

had taken him being bound in [f]chains among all that were carried away captive of Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm and Jū′dah, which were carried away captive unto [g]Băb′ȳ-lon.

2 And the [c]captain of the guard took [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because [h]ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, [b]I [d]loose [a]thee this day from the [f]chains which *were* upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into [g]Băb′ȳ-lon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Băb′ȳ-lon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, [b]*he* [d]*said*, Go back also to [i]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of [j]Ȧ-hī′kam the son of [k]Shā′phan, whom the king of Băb′ȳ-lon hath made [l]governor over the cities of Jū′dah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the [c]captain of the guard gave him victuals and a [1]reward, and let him go.

6 Then went [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah unto [i]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of [j]Ȧ-hī′kam to [m]Mĭz′pah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the [e]captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of [g]Băb′ȳ-lon had made [i]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of [j]Ȧ-hī′kam [l]governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the [n]poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Băb′ȳ-lon;

8 Then they came to [i]Gĕd-a-lī′ah to [m]Mĭz′pah, even *Ĭsh′ma-el the son of [o]Nĕth-a-nī′ah, and [p]Jō-hā′nan and Jŏn′a-than the sons of †Kȧ-rē′ah, and [o]Sĕr-a-ī′ah the son of [o]Tăn′hu-mĕth, and the sons of Ē′phāi the Nĕ-tŏph′a-thīte, and [q]Jĕz-a-nī′ah the son of a Mā-ăch′a-thīte, they and their men.

9 And [i]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of [j]Ȧ-hī′kam the son of [k]Shā′phan [r,s]sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the [t]Chăl-dē′ans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Băb′ȳ-lon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at [m]Mĭz′pah, to serve the [t]Chăl-dē′ans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye [u]wine, and [v]summer fruits, and [w]oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in [x]Mō′ab, and among the [y]Ăm′mon-ītes, and in [z]Ē′dom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Băb′ȳ-lon had left a remnant of Jū′dah, and that he had set over them [a]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of Ȧ-hī′kam the son of Shā′phan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Jū′dah, to [a]Gĕd-a-lī′ah, unto [b]Mĭz′pah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover [c]Jō-hā′nan the son of †Kȧ-rē′ah, and all the

B.C. 590? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f Chains, Dan. 5:7.
g Babylon, Ezra 5:12.

3
h Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

5
i Gedaliah, 2 Kin. 25:22.
j Ahikam, 2 Kin. 22:12.
k Shaphan, 2 Chr. 34:8.
l Government, provincial, Isa. 22:21.
1 R. V. present,

6
m Mizpah, Josh. 18:26.

B.C. 590? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
n Poor, kindness to, Prov. 21:13.

8
o 2 Kin. 25:23.
p Johanan, 2 Kin. 25:23.
q Jer. 42:1; or, *Jaazaniah*, 2 Kin. 25:23.

9
r Oath, Num. 5:19.
s Covenant, of men with men, Deut. 29:1.
t Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.

10
u Wine, Prov. 23:31.
v Summer, fruits of, Isa. 28:4.
w Oil, Deut. 12:17.

11
x Moab, Num. 26:3.
y Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.
z Edom, Obad. 1.

a Gedaliah, 2 Kin. 25:22.

12
b Mizpah, Josh. 18:26.

13
c Johanan, 2 Kin. 25:23.

---

* **ISHMAEL**, a son of Nethaniah. *Assassinates Gedaliah; defeated by Johanan*, 2 Kin. 25:23–25; Jer. 40:8–16; 41:1–18.

† **KAREAH**, called also CAREAH. *Father of Johanan*, 2 Kin. 25:23; Jer. 40:8, 13; 41:11, 13, 14, 16; 43:2, 4, 5.

[d,e]captains of the forces that *were*
in the fields, came to [a]Gĕd-a-lī′ah
to [b]Mĭz′pah,
14 And said unto him, Dost
thou certainly know that Bā-alis
the king of the [f]Ăm′mon-ītes
hath sent *Ĭsh′ma-el the son of
[g]Nĕth-a-nī′ah to slay thee? But
[a]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of Ā-hī′-
kam believed them not.
15 Then [c]Jō-hā′nan the son of
†Kā-rē′ah spake to [a]Gĕd-a-lī′ah
in [b]Mĭz′pah secretly, saying, Let
me go, I pray thee, and I will
slay *Ĭsh′ma-el the son of [g]Nĕth-
a-nī′ah, and no man shall know
it: wherefore should he slay thee,
that all the Jews which are gath-
ered unto thee should be scat-
tered, and the remnant in Jū′dah
perish?
16 But [a]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of
Ā-hī′kam said unto [c]Jō-hā′nan
the son of †Kā-rē′ah, Thou shalt
not do this thing: for thou speak-
est falsely of *Ĭsh′ma-el.

CHAPTER 41

Ishmael treacherously kills Gedaliah and others. 10 He flees with captives to the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovers the captives, and with them departs toward Egypt.

NOW it came to pass in the
seventh [a]month, *that* [b]Ĭsh′-
ma-el the son of [c]Nĕth-a-nī′ah
the son of [c]Ē-lĭsh′a-mȧ, of the
seed royal, and [1]the princes of
the king, even ten men with him,
came unto [d]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son
of [e]Ā-hī′kam to [f]Mĭz′pah; and
there they did eat bread together
in Mĭz′pah.
2 Then arose [b]Ĭsh′ma-el the son
of [c]Nĕth-a-nī′ah, and the ten
men that were with him, and
[g]smote [d]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of
[e]Ā-hī′kam the son of [h]Shā′phan
with the sword, and [g]slew him,
whom the king of [i]Băb′ȳ-lon had
made [j]governor over the land.
3 [b]Ĭsh′ma-el also [g]slew all the
Jews that were with him, *even*
with [d]Gĕd-a-lī′ah, at [f]Mĭz′pah,
and the [k]Chăl-dē′ans that were
found there, *and* the men of war.
4 And it came to pass the
second day after [b]he had
slain [d]Gĕd-a-lī′ah, and no man
knew *it*,
5 That there came certain from
[l]Shē′chem, from [m]Shī′lōh, and
from [n]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, *even* four-
score men, having their [o]beards
shaven, and their clothes [p]rent,
and having cut themselves, with
offerings and [q]incense in their
hand, to bring *them* to the [r]house
of the LORD.
6 And [b]Ĭsh′ma-el the son of
[c]Nĕth-a-nī′ah went forth from
[f]Mĭz′pah to meet them, [s]weep-
ing all along as he went: and it
came to pass, as he met them, he
said unto them, Come to [d]Gĕd-
a-lī′ah the son of [e]Ā-hī′kam.
7 And it was *so*, when they
came into the midst of the city,
that [b]Ĭsh′ma-el the son of [c]Nĕth-
a-nī′ah [g]slew them, *and cast them*
into the midst of the pit, he, and
the men that *were* with him.
8 But ten men were found
among them that said unto [b]Ĭsh′-
ma-el, Slay us not: for we have
treasures in the field, of [t]wheat,
and of [u]barley, and of [v]oil, and
of [w]honey. So he forbare, and
slew them not among their
brethren.
9 Now the pit wherein [b]Ĭsh′-
ma-el had cast all the dead
bodies of the men, whom he had
slain because of [d]Gĕd-a-lī′ah,
was it which [x]Ā′sȧ the king had
made for fear of [y]Bā′a-shȧ king
of Ĭs′ra-el: *and* Ĭsh′ma-el the son
of Nĕth-a-nī′ah filled it with
them that were slain.
10 Then Ĭsh′ma-el carried
away captive all the residue of
the people that *were* in Mĭz′pah,
even the king's daughters, and
all the people that remained in
Mĭz′pah, whom [z]Nĕb′u-zär-ā′-
dan the [a]captain of the guard

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
e *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.

14
f *Ammonites, kings of*, Deut. 2:20.
g 2 Kin. 25:23, 25.

1
a *Month (October)*, Ex. 12:2.
b *Ishmael*, Jer. 40:8.
c 2 Kin. 25:25.
d *Gedaliah*, 2 Kin. 25:22.
e *Ahikam*, 2 Kin. 22:12.
f *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.
1 R. V. one of the chief officers of the king, and ten

2
g *Homicide, instances of felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
h *Shaphan*, 2 Chr. 34:8.
i *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
j *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
k *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.

5
l *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
m *Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12.
n *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
o *Beard, cut, as a sign of mourning*, 1 Sam. 21:13.
p *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
q *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
r *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

6
s *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.

8
t *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
u *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
v *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
w *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.

9
x *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
y *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:16.

10
z *Nebuzar-adan*, 2 Kin. 25:8.

a *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Gedaliah*, 2 Kin. 25:22.
c *Ahikam*, 2 Kin. 22:12.
d *Ishmael*, Jer. 40:8.
e 2 Kin. 25:23, 25.
f *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

11
g *Johanan*, 2 Kin. 25:23.
h *Kareah*, Jer. 40:8.
i *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.

14
j *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.

17
k 2 Sam. 19:37, 38, 40.
l *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.

had committed to [b]Gĕd-a-lī'ah
the son of [c]Ă-hī'kam: and [d]Ĭsh'-
ma-el the son of [e]Nĕth-a-nī'ah
carried them away captive, and
departed to go over to the [f]Ăm'-
mon-ītes.
11 ¶ But when [g]Jō-hā'nan the
son of [h]Kā-rē'ah, and all the
[a]captains of the [i]forces that *were*
with him, heard of all the evil
that [d]Ĭsh'ma-el the son of [e]Nĕth-
a-nī'ah had done,
12 Then they took all the men,
and went to fight with [d]Ĭsh'ma-
el the son of [e]Nĕth-a-nī'ah, and
found him by the great waters
that *are* in *Gĭb'e-on.
13 Now it came to pass, *that*
when all the people which *were*
with [d]Ĭsh'ma-el saw [g]Jō-hā'nan
the son of [h]Kā-rē'ah, and all the
[a]captains of the [i]forces that *were*
with him, then they were glad.
14 So all the people that [d]Ĭsh'-
ma-el had carried away captive
from [j]Mĭz'pah cast about and
returned, and went unto [g]Jō-
hā'nan the son of [h]Kā-rē'ah.
15 But [d]Ĭsh'ma-el the son of
[e]Nĕth-a-nī'ah escaped from [g]Jō-
hā'nan with eight men, and went
to the [f]Ăm'mon-ītes.
16 Then took [g]Jō-hā'nan the
son of [h]Kā-rē'ah, and all the
[a]captains of the forces that *were*
with him, all the remnant of
the people whom he had recov-
ered from [d]Ĭsh'ma-el the son
of [e]Nĕth-a-nī'ah, from [j]Mĭz'pah,
after *that* he had slain [b]Gĕd-a-
lī'ah the son of [c]Ă-hī'kam, *even*
mighty men of war, and the wo-
men, and the children, and the
eunuchs, whom he had brought
again from *Gĭb'e-on:
17 And they departed, and
dwelt in the habitation of
[k]Chĭm'hăm, which is by [l]Bĕth'-
lĕ-hĕm, to go to enter into [m]Ē'-
ġȳpt,
18 Because of the [n]Chăl-dē'ans:
for they were afraid of them,
because [d]Ĭsh'ma-el the son of
[e]Nĕth-a-nī'ah had slain [b]Gĕd-a-
lī'ah the son of [c]Ă-hī'kam, whom
the king of Băb'ȳ-lon made
[o]governor in the land.

CHAPTER 42

Johanan desires Jeremiah to inquire of God, and promises obedience to his will. 7 *The prophet assures him of safety in Judea;* 13 *and warns him against going into Egypt.* 19 *He reproves the hypocrisy of the people.*

THEN all the [a]captains of the
[b]forces, and [c]Jō-hā'nan the
son of [d]Kā-rē'ah, and [e]Jĕz-a-nī'-
ah the son of [f]Hŏsh-a-ī'ah, and
all the people from the least even
unto the greatest, came near,
2 And said unto [g]Jĕr-e-mī'ah
the prophet, Let, we beseech
thee, our supplication be accept-
ed before thee, and [h,i]pray for us
unto the LORD thy God, *even*
for all this remnant; (for we are
left *but* a few of many, as thine
eyes do behold us:)
3 [j]That the LORD thy God may
shew [k]us the way wherein we
may walk, and the thing that we
may do.
4 Then [g]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the proph-
et said unto them, I have heard
you; behold, I will [h]pray unto
the LORD your God according
to your words; and it shall come
to pass, *that* [l]whatsoever thing
the LORD shall answer you, I
will declare *it* unto you; I will
keep nothing back from you.
5 Then they said to [g]Jĕr-e-mī'-
ah, [m]The LORD be a true and
faithful witness between us, if
we do not even according to all
[1]things for the which the LORD
thy God shall send thee to us.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

18
n *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
o *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.

1
a *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
b *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
c *Johanan*, 2 Kin. 25:23.
d *Kareah*, Jer. 40:8.
e Jer. 40:8; or, *Jaazaniah*, 2 Kin. 25:23.
f Jer. 43:2.

2
g *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
h *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
i *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.

3
j *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
k *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

4
l *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

5
m *Oath, Israelites confirm covenants by*, Num. 5:19.
1 Am. R. V. the word wherewith Jehovah thy God shall

***GIBEON.** *A city of the Hivites*, Josh. 9:3, 17; 2 Sam. 21:2. *The people of, adroitly draw Joshua into a treaty*, Josh. 9; *made slaves by the Israelites, when their sharp practice was discovered*, Josh. 9:27. *The sun stands still over, during Joshua's battle with the five confederated kings*, Josh. 10:12–14. *Allotted to Benjamin*, Josh. 18:25. *Assigned to the Aaronites*, Josh. 21:17. *The tabernacle located at*, 1 Kin. 3:4; 1 Chr. 16:39; 21:29; 2 Chr. 1:2, 3, 13. *Smitten by David*, 1 Chr. 14:16. *Seven sons of Saul slain at, to avenge the inhabitants of*, 2 Sam. 21:1–9. *Solomon worships at, and offers sacrifices*, 1 Kin. 3:4. *God appears to Solomon in dreams at*, 1 Kin. 3:5; 9:2. *Abner slays Asahel at*, 2 Sam. 3:30. *Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, defeated at, by Johanan*, Jer. 41:11–16. *Pool of*, 2 Sam. 2:13; Jer. 41:12.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will [n]obey the voice of the LORD our God, [i]to whom we send thee; [o]that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass [p]after ten days, that [q]the word of the LORD [l]came unto Jĕr-e-mī′ah.

8 Then called he [c]Jō-hā′nan the son of [d]Kā-rē′ah, and all the [a]captains of the [b]forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Ĭs′ra-el, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 [o]If ye will still abide in this land, then will I [r]build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I [s]repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 [t]Be not afraid of the [u]king of [v]Băb′y̆-lon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to [w]save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew [x]mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 But [o]if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of [y]Ē′ġy̆pt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the [z]trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Jū′dah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs′ra-el; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into [y]Ē′ġy̆pt, and go to sojourn there;

16 Then [a]it shall come to pass, *that* the [b]sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of [c]Ē′ġy̆pt, and the [d]famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Ē′ġy̆pt; and there ye shall die.

17 [a]So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into [c]Ē′ġy̆pt to sojourn there; they shall die by the [b]sword, by the [d]famine, and by the [e]pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs′ra-el; As mine [f]anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm; [a]so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into [c]Ē′ġy̆pt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Jū′dah; Go ye not into [c]Ē′ġy̆pt: know certainly that [g]I have admonished you this day.

20 For ye [2,h]dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* [g]I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have [i]not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that [a]ye shall die by the [b]sword, by the [d]famine, and by the [e]pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go *and* to sojourn.

6
n *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
o *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

7
p *Prayer, answer to, delayed*, Acts 6:4.
q *Intercession, of man with God, answered*, Jer. 27:18.

10
r *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
s *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.

11
t *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.
u *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
v *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
w *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

12
x *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

14
y *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
z *Trumpet, used in war*, Josh. 6:4.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
a *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
b *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
c *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
d *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

17
e *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex. 11:1.

18
f *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

19
g *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16

20
h *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
2 R. V. have dealt deceitfully against your own souls; for ye

21
i *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
b *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.

2
c Jer. 42:1.
d *Johanan*, 2 Kin. 25:23.
e *Kareah*, Jer. 40:8.
f *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16
g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

3
h Jer. 32:12–16; 36:4–32; 45:1, 2.
i *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
j *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

4
k *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
l *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

6
m *Nebuzar-adan*, 2 Kin. 25:8.
n *Gedaliah*, 2 Kin. 25:22.
o *Ahikam*, 2 Kin. 22:12.
p *Shaphan*, 2 Chr. 34:8.

7
q Or, *Tahapanes*, Jer. 2:16.

8
r *Egypt, prophecies against*, vs. 8–13; Gen. 41:8.
s *Prophecies, exemplified in pantomime*, Dan. 9:24.

CHAPTER 43

Johanan, discrediting Jeremiah's prophecy, carries him and others into Egypt. 8 The prophet foretells by a type the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to pass, *that* when
[a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah had made an
end of speaking unto all the [b]peo-
ple all the words of the LORD
their God, for which the LORD
their God had sent him to them,
even all these words,
2 Then spake Ăz-a-rī′ah the
son of [c]Hŏsh-a-ī′ah, and [d]Jō-
hā′nan the son of [e]Kā-rē′ah, and
all the proud men, [f]saying un-
to Jĕr-e-mī′ah, Thou speakest
falsely: the LORD our God hath
not sent thee to say, Go not into
[g]Ē′ġy̆pt to sojourn there:
3 But [h]Bā′ruch the son of Nē-
rī′ah setteth thee on against us,
for to deliver us into the hand of
the [i]Chăl-dē′ans, that they might
put us to death, and carry us
away captives into [j]Băb′y̆-lon.
4 So [d]Jō-hā′nan the son of
[e]Kā-rē′ah, and all the [k]captains
of the forces, and all the people,
[l]obeyed not the voice of the
LORD, to dwell in the land of
Jū′dah.
5 But [d]Jō-hā′nan the son of
[e]Kā-rē′ah, and all the [k]captains
of the forces, took all the rem-
nant of Jū′dah, that were re-
turned from all nations, whither
they had been driven, to dwell in
the land of Jū′dah;
6 *Even* men, and women, and
children, and the king's daugh-
ters, and every person that
[m]Nĕb′u-zär-ā′dan the captain of
the guard had left with [n]Gĕd-a-
lī′ah the son of [o]Ā-hī′kam the
son of [p]Shā′phan, and [a]Jĕr-e-
mī′ah the prophet, and [h]Bā′ruch
the son of Nē-rī′ah.
7 So they came into the land of
[g]Ē′ġy̆pt: for they [l]obeyed not the
voice of the LORD: thus came
they *even* to [q]Täh′pan-hēs.
8 ¶ [r]Then came the [s]word of
the LORD unto [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah in
[q]Täh′pan-hēs, saying,
9 [s,t]Take great stones in thine
hand, and [u]hide them in the clay
in the brickkiln, which *is* at the
entry of Phā′raōh's house in
[q]Täh′pan-hēs, in the sight of the
men of Jū′dah;
10 And say unto them, [s]Thus
saith the LORD of hosts, the God
of Ĭs′ra-el; Behold, I will send
and take [v]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar
the king of [j]Băb′y̆-lon, my serv-
ant, and will set his throne upon
these stones that I have hid; and
he shall spread his royal pavilion
over them.
11 And when he cometh, he
shall smite the land of [r]Ē′ġy̆pt,
and deliver such *as are* for death
to death; and such *as are* for
captivity to captivity; and such
as are for the sword to the sword.
12 And I will kindle a fire in the
houses of the gods of [r]Ē′ġy̆pt;
and he shall burn them, and
carry them away captives: and
he shall array himself with the
land of Ē′ġy̆pt, as a shepherd
putteth on his garment; and he
shall go forth from thence in
peace.
13 He shall break also the [1]im-
ages of Bĕth–shē′mesh, that *is*
in the land of Ē′ġy̆pt; and the
houses of the [w]gods of the Ē-ġy̆p′-
tians shall he burn with fire.

CHAPTER 44

Jeremiah rebukes the Jews in Egypt for their idolatry, 11 and foretells their destruction. 15 The Jews attempt to justify themselves. 20 The prophet's reply. 29 A sign that God will punish them.

THE [a]word that came to [b]Jĕr-
e-mī′ah concerning all the
[c]Jews which dwell in the land
of [d]Ē′ġy̆pt, which dwell at [e]Mĭg′-
dol, and at [f]Täh′pan-hēs, and
at [g]Nŏph, and in the country of
[h]Păth′ros, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts,
the God of Ĭs′ra-el; Ye have seen
all the [i]evil that I have brought

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
t *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.
u *Pantomime*, Isa. 20:2.

10
v Or, *Nebuchadnezzar, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 2:1.

13
w *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
1 R. V. pillars

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
c *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
d *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
e Jer. 46:14.
f Or, *Tahapanes*, Jer. 2:16.
g *Noph, prophecy against Jews in*, Isa. 19:13.
h *Pathros, Jewish captives in*, Isa. 11:11.

2
i *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

3
j *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
k *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
l *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

4
n *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Wicked, warned*, Psa. 73:3.
p *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
q *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Hatred, of God, against iniquity*, Prov. 15:17.

5
s *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
t *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

6
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
v *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

7
w *Sin, consequences of*, Rom. 5:12.

9
x *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
y *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.

upon Jē-rṳ′sā-lĕm, and upon all
the cities of Jū′dah; and, behold,
this day they *are* a desolation,
and no man dwelleth therein.
3 Because of their [j]wickedness
which they have committed to
provoke me to [k]anger, in that
they went to [l]burn [m]incense, *and*
to serve other gods, whom they
knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor
your fathers.
4 Howbeit [n]I [o]sent unto you
all my servants the [p]prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this [q]abominable
thing that I [r]hate.
5 But they [s,t]hearkened not,
nor inclined their ear to turn
from their wickedness, to burn
no incense unto other gods.
6 Wherefore my [k]fury and mine
anger was poured forth, and was
kindled in the cities of Jū′dah
and in the streets of [u]Jē-rṳ′sā-
lĕm; and [v]they are wasted *and*
desolate, as at this day.
7 Therefore now thus saith the
LORD, the God of hosts, the God
of Ĭs′ra-el; Wherefore commit ye
this great evil against your souls,
[w]to cut off from you man and
woman, child and suckling, out
of Jū′dah, to leave you none to
remain;
8 In that ye provoke me unto
[k]wrath with the works of your
hands, [l]burning [m]incense unto
other gods in the land of [d]Ē′ġy̆pt,
whither ye be gone to dwell, that
ye might cut yourselves off, and
that ye might be a curse and a
reproach among all the nations
of the earth?
9 Have ye forgotten the [j]wickedness of your fathers, and the
wickedness of the [x]kings of Jū′-
dah, and the wickedness of their
[y]wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your
wives, which they have committed in the land of Jū′dah, and in
the streets of [u]Jē-rṳ′sā-lĕm?

10 They are [s,t]not humbled *even*
unto this day, neither have they
feared, nor walked in my [z]law,
nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.
11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the
LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs′-
ra-el; Behold, [a,b]I will set my face
against you for evil, and to cut
off all Jū′dah.
12 And I will take the remnant
of Jū′dah, that have set their
faces to go into the land of [c]Ē′-
ġy̆pt to sojourn there, and [a,b]they
shall all be consumed, *and* fall in
the land of Ē′ġy̆pt; they shall
even be consumed by the [d]sword
and by the [e]famine: they shall
die, from the least even unto the
greatest, by the sword and by
the famine: and they shall be an
execration, *and* an astonishment,
and a curse, and a reproach.
13 For I will [a]punish [b]them
that dwell in the land of [c]Ē′ġy̆pt,
as I have punished Jē-rṳ′sā-lĕm,
by the [d]sword, by the [e]famine,
and by the [f]pestilence:
14 So that none of the remnant
of Jū′dah, which are gone into
the land of [c]Ē′ġy̆pt to sojourn
there, shall escape or remain,
that they should return into the
land of Jū′dah, to the which they
have a desire to return to dwell
there: for none shall return but
such as shall escape.
15 ¶ Then all the men which
knew that their [g]wives had
[h]burned [i]incense unto other
gods, and all the women that
stood by, a great multitude, even
all the people that dwelt in the
land of [c]Ē′ġy̆pt, in [j]Păth′ros, answered [k]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, saying,
16 *As for* the word that thou
hast spoken unto us in the name
of the LORD, we [l,m]will not
hearken unto thee.
17 But we [l,m]will certainly do
whatsoever thing goeth forth out
of our own mouth, to [h]burn [i]in-

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*
Rev. 10:6.

10
z *Law of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

11
a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
b *Jews, prophecies concerning*, vs. 11–14; Neh. 4:2.

12
c *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
d *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
e *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

13
f *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex. 11:1.

15
g *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
h *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
i *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
j *Pathros*, Isa. 11:11.
k *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

16
l *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
m *Obduracy*, Prov 29:1.

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
n *Moon, worshiped*, Song 6:10.
o *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.

18
p *God, providence of, mysterious and misinterpreted*, Gen. 2:2.

19
1 R. V. husbands?

21
q *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

22
r *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
s *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.

23
t *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

cense unto the [n]queen of heaven,
and to pour out drink offerings
unto her, as we have done, we,
and our fathers, our kings, and
our princes, in the cities of Jū'-
dah, and in the streets of Jē-ru̇'-
sā-lĕm: [o]for *then* had we plenty
of victuals, and were well, and
saw no evil.
18 [o]But since we left off to burn
[i]incense to the [n]queen of heaven,
and to pour out drink offerings
unto her, [p]we have wanted all
things, and have been consumed
by the [d]sword and by the [e]fam-
ine.
19 [o]And when we burned [i]in-
cense to the [n]queen of heaven,
and poured out drink offerings
unto her, did we make her cakes
to worship her, and pour out
drink offerings unto her, without
our [1]men?
20 ¶ Then [k]Jĕr-e-mī'ah said
unto all the people, to the men,
and to the [g]women, and to all the
people which had given him *that*
answer, saying,
21 The [i]incense that ye burned
in the cities of Jū'dah, and in the
streets of Jē-ru̇'sā-lĕm, ye, and
your fathers, your [q]kings, and
your princes, and the people of
the land, did not the LORD re-
member them, and came it *not*
into his mind?
22 So that [r]the LORD could no
longer bear, because of the [s]evil
of your doings, *and* because of
the abominations which ye have
committed; therefore is your
land a [a]desolation, and an as-
tonishment, and a curse, with-
out an inhabitant, as at this
day.
23 Because ye have [h]burned
[i]incense, and because ye have
sinned against the LORD, and
have [t]not obeyed the voice of the
LORD, nor walked in his law,
nor in his statutes, nor in his
testimonies; therefore this [a]evil
is happened unto you, as at this
day.
24 Moreover [k]Jĕr-e-mī'ah said
unto all the people, and to all
the [g]women, Hear the word of
the LORD, all Jū'dah that *are*
in the land of [c]Ē'ġy̆pt:
25 Thus saith the LORD of
hosts, the God of Ĭs̤'ra-el, say-
ing; Ye and your wives have
both spoken with your mouths,
and fulfilled with your hand,
saying, We will surely perform
our [u]vows that we have vowed,
to [h]burn [i]incense to the [n]queen
of heaven, and to pour out
drink offerings unto her: ye
will surely accomplish your
vows, and surely perform your
vows.
26 Therefore hear ye the word
of the LORD, all Jū'dah that
dwell in the land of [c]Ē'ġy̆pt;
Behold, I have [v,w]sworn by my
great name, saith the LORD,
that my name shall no more be
named in the mouth of any man
of Jū'dah in all the land of
Ē'ġy̆pt, saying, The Lord GOD
liveth.
27 Behold, I will watch over
them for evil, and not for good:
and all the [c]men of Jū'dah that
are in the land of [c]Ē'ġy̆pt shall
be [a]consumed by the [d]sword and
by the [e]famine, until there be an
end of them.
28 [b]Yet a small number that
escape the sword shall return out
of the land of [c]Ē'ġy̆pt into the
land of Jū'dah, and all the rem-
nant of Jū'dah, that are gone
into the land of Ē'ġy̆pt to so-
journ there, [x]shall know whose
words shall stand, mine, or
their's.
29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign un-
to you, saith the LORD, that [b]I
will [a]punish you in this place,
that ye may know that my words
shall surely stand against you
for evil:

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
u *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

26
v *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
w *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

28
x *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6

30 Thus saith the LORD; Be-
hold, I will give †Phā'raōh-
hŏph'rȧ king of Ē'ġy̆pt into the
hand of his enemies, and into the
hand of them that seek his life;
as I gave [y]Zĕd-e-kī'ah king of
Jū'dah into the hand of [z]Nĕb-u-
chad-rĕz'zar king of Băb'y̆-lon
his enemy, and that sought his
life.

CHAPTER 45

The prophet comforts Baruch.

THE word that [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah
the prophet spake unto
[b]Bā'ruch the son of Nē-rī'ah,
when he had written these words
in a [c]book at the mouth of Jĕr-e-
mī'ah, in the fourth year of [d]Jē-
hoi'a-kĭm the son of [e]Jō-sī'ah
king of Jū'dah, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD, the
God of Ĭs'ra-el, unto thee, O
[b]Bā'ruch;
3 Thou didst say, Woe is me
now! for the LORD hath added
grief to my sorrow; I fainted
in my sighing, and I find no
rest.
4 Thus shalt thou say unto him,
The LORD saith thus; Behold,
that which I have built will I
break down, and that which I
have planted I will pluck up,
even this whole land.
5 And [f]seekest thou great things
for thyself? seek *them* not: for,
behold, I will bring [g]evil upon
all flesh, saith the LORD: but
thy life will I give unto thee for
a prey in all places whither thou
goest.

CHAPTER 46

Jeremiah prophesies the overthrow of Pharaoh-necho's army at the Euphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadnezzar. 27 He comforts Jacob.

THE [a]word of the LORD which
[b]came to [c]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the
prophet [1]against the Ġĕn'tīles;
2 Against [d]Ē'ġy̆pt, against the
army of [e]Phā'raōh–nē'chō king
of Ē'ġy̆pt, which was by the river
[f]Eū-phrā'tēs in [g]Căr'che-mĭsh,
which [h]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king
of [i]Băb'y̆-lon smote in the fourth
year of [j]Jē-hoi'a-kĭm the son of
[k]Jō-sī'ah king of [l]Jū'dah.
3 Order ye the [m]buckler and
[m,n]shield, and draw near to
battle.
4 Harness the [o]horses; and get
up, ye [p]horsemen, and stand
forth with *your* *helmets; fur-
bish the [m,q]spears, *and* put on
the [2]brigandines.
5 Wherefore have I seen them
dismayed *and* turned away back?
and their mighty ones are beaten
down, and are fled apace, and
look not back: *for* fear *was* round
about, saith the LORD.
6 Let not the swift flee away,
nor the mighty man escape; they
shall stumble, and fall toward
the north by the river [f]Eū-phrā'-
tēs.
7 Who *is* this *that* [3]cometh up as
a flood, whose waters are moved
as the rivers?
8 [d]Ē'ġy̆pt riseth up like [4]a flood,
and *his* waters are moved like
the rivers; and he saith, I will
go up, *and* will cover the earth;
I will destroy the city and the in-
habitants thereof.
9 Come up, ye horses; and
rage, ye [r]chariots; and let the
mighty men [5]come forth; the
[s]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ'ans and the [t]Lĭb'-
y̆-ans, that handle the shield;
and the [6,u]Ly̆d'ĭ-ans, that han-
dle *and* bend the [v]bow.
10 [w]For this *is* the [x]day of the
Lord [7]GOD of hosts, a day of
vengeance, that he may avenge
him of his adversaries: and the
[y]sword shall devour, and it shall
be satiate and made drunk with
their blood: for the Lord [7]GOD
of hosts hath a sacrifice in the

B.C. 589? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
y *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
z Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.

B.C. 607? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
b Jer. 32:12–16; 36:4–32; 43:3–6.
c *Book, prophecies written in*, Num. 5:23.
d *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
e *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

5
f *Ambition*, Hab. 2:5.
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
1 R. V. concerning the nations.

2
d *Egypt, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–26; Gen. 41:8.

B.C. 607? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e Or, *Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29
f *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
g Isa. 10:9; 2 Chr 35:20.
h Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1
i *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
j *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
k *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
l *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

3
m *Armor*, 1 Sam. 17:54.
n *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

4
o *Horse*, Job 39:19
p *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
q *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
2 R. V. coats of mail.

7
3 R. V. riseth up like the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers?

8
4 R. V. the Nile

9
r *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
s *Ethiopia, warriors of*, Isa. 18:1.
t Dan. 11:43; Nah 3:9.
u Or, *Ludim*, Gen. 10:13; 1 Chr. 1:11.
v *Archery*, Gen. 21:10.
5 R. V. go forth: Cush and Put, that
6 R. V. Ludim,

10
w *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4
x *Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord*, Gen 1:5.
y *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
7 Am. R. V. Jehovah

† **PHARAOH-HOPHRA,** Jer. 37:5–7; 44; Ezek. 17:15–17. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 44:30; 46:25, 26; Ezek. 29; 30:21–26.

* **HELMET.** *A defensive headgear worn by soldiers*, 1 Sam. 17:5, 38; 2 Chr. 26:14; Jer. 46:4; Ezek. 23:24. **Figurative**, Isa. 59:17; Eph. 6:17; 1 Thess. 5:8.

north country by the river [f]Eū-phrā′tēs.

11 Go up into [z]Gĭl′e-ăd, and take [a]balm, O virgin, the daughter of [b]Ē′ġy̆pt: in vain shalt thou use many [c,d]medicines; *for* thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The [e]word that the LORD spake to [f]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the prophet, how [g]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [h]Băb′y̆-lon should come *and* smite the land of [b]Ē′ġy̆pt.

14 Declare ye in [b]Ē′ġy̆pt, and publish in [i]Mĭg′dol, and publish in [j]Nŏph and in [k]Täh′pan-hēs: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for [l]the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because [m]the LORD did drive them.

16 [w]He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, [n]Phā′raōh king of Ē′ġy̆pt *is but* a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the [o]King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as [p]Tā′bôr *is* among the mountains, and as †Cär′mel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in [b]Ē′ġy̆pt, furnish thyself to go into [q]captivity: for [j]Nŏph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 [b]Ē′ġy̆pt *is like* a very fair heifer, [l]*but* destruction cometh; it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her [r]hired men *are* in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for [l]they shall march with an army, and come against her with [s]axes, as hewers of wood.

23 [l]They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the [t]grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of [b]Ē′ġy̆pt shall be confounded; [l]she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs′ra-el, saith; Behold, I will [u]punish the multitude of [v]Nō, and [n]Phā′raōh, and Ē′ġy̆pt, with their gods, and their kings; even Phā′raōh, and *all* them that [w]trust in him:

26 And I will deliver [l]them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of [g]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [h]Băb′y̆-lon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ But fear not thou, O my servant Jā′cob, and be not dismayed, O Ĭs′ra-el: for, behold, I will [x,y]save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jā′cob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jā′cob my

B.C. 607? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
z *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
a *Balm*, Gen. 37:25.
b *Egypt, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 41:8.
c *Medicine*, Prov. 17:22.
d *Disease, remedies used for*, Ex. 15:26.

13
e *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
f *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
g Or, *Nebuchadnezzar, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 2:1.
h *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

14
i Jer. 44:1.
j *Noph, prophecies concerning*, Isa. 19:13.
k Or, *Tahapanes*, Jer. 2:16.
l *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

15
m *War, God inflicts defeat in*, Judg. 3:2.

17
n *Pharaoh-hophra* (probably), Jer. 44:30.

18
o *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Tabor*, Judg. 8:18.

19
q *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

B.C. 607? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
r *Armies, composed of mercenaries*, Deut. 11:4.

22
s *Ax*, Deut. 19:5.

23
t *Locust*, Nah. 3:17.

25
u *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
v Ezek. 30:14–16; Nah. 3:8.
w *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

27
x *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

† **CARMEL** (*park, garden*). *A fertile and picturesque mountain in Palestine*, Song 7:5; Isa. 33:9; 35:2; Jer. 46:18; 50:19; Amos 1:2. *Caves of*, Amos 9:3; Mic. 7:14. *On the boundary of Asher*, Josh. 19:26. *An idolatrous high place upon; Elijah builds an altar upon, and confounds the worshipers of Baal, putting to death four hundred and fifty of Baal' prophets*, 1 Kin. 18:17–46. *Elisha's abode in*, 2 Kin. 2:25; 4:25.

B.C. 607?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
z *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

B.C. 600?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
c *Philistines, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 26:14.
d *Pharaoh-nechoh* (probably), 2 Kin. 23:29.
e *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.

3
f *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
1 R. V. ones,

4
g Or, *Tyre, prophecies concerning*, Josh. 19:29.
h *Zidon, prophecies concerning*, Ezek. 28:21.

5
i *Ashkelon, prophecies concerning*, Judg. 1:18.

6
j *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

servant, saith the LORD: for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but [x]I will not make a full end of thee, but [z]correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAPTER 47

The destruction of the Philistines foretold by Jeremiah.

THE [a]word of the LORD that came to [b]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the prophet against the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, before that [d]Phā′raōh smote [e]Gā′zȧ.

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong [1]*horses*, at the rushing of his [f]chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, *and* to cut off from [g]Tȳ′rus and [h]Zī′dŏn every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, the remnant of the country of Căph′tôr.

5 Baldness is come upon [e]Gā′zȧ; [i]Ăsh′ke-lŏn is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?

6 O thou [j]sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7 How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against [i]Ăsh′ke-lŏn, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAPTER 48

Judgments upon Moab for their pride, 11 for their security, 14 for their carnal confidence, 26 and for their contempt of God and his people. 47 The restoration of Moab foretold.

AGAINST [a]Mō′ab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs′ra-el; Woe unto [b]Nē′bō! for it is spoiled: [c]Kĭr-ĭ-a-thā′im is confounded *and* taken: Mĭs′găb is confounded and dismayed.

2 [d]*There shall be* no more praise of [a]Mō′ab: in [e]Hĕsh′bŏn they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou [1]shalt be cut down, O Măd′men; the sword shall pursue thee.

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from [f]Hŏr-o-nā′im, spoiling and great destruction.

4 [a]Mō′ab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of [f]Lu′hith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of [f]Hŏr-o-nā′im [2]the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 ¶ Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness.

7 For because thou hast [g]trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, [d]thou shalt also be taken: and [h]Chē′mŏsh shall go forth into [i]captivity *with* his priests and his princes together.

8 [d]And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto [a]Mō′ab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD [3]deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his [j]sword from blood.

B.C. 600?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Moabites, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–47; Gen. 19:37.
b *Nebo, prophecies concerning*, Num. 32:3.
c Or, *Kirjathaim, prophecies concerning*, Num. 32:37.

2
d *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
e *Heshbon, prophecies concerning*, Isa. 16:8.
1 R. V. O Madmen, shalt be brought to silence;

3
f Isa. 15:5.

5
2 R. V. they have

7
g *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
h *Chemosh*, Judg. 11:24.
i *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

10
j *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
3 R.V. negligently,

B.C. 600?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
k Psa. 75:8; Isa. 25:6; Zeph. 1:12.

12
4 R. V. them that pour off, and they shall pour him off; and they shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles in pieces.

13
l *Bethel, idolatry at*, Josh. 18:13.

15
m *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

18
n *Dibon*, Num. 21:30.
o *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.

19
p *Aroer*, Deut. 4:48.

21
q *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

11 ¶ [a]Mō′ab hath been at ease
from his youth, and he hath set-
tled on his [k]lees, and hath not
been emptied from vessel to ves-
sel, neither hath he gone into
captivity: therefore his taste re-
mained in him, and his scent is
not changed.
12 [d]Therefore, behold, the days
come, saith the LORD, that I
will send unto him [4]wanderers,
that shall cause him to wander,
and shall empty his vessels, and
break their bottles.
13 And [a]Mō′ab shall be ashamed
of [h]Chē′mŏsh, as the house of
Ĭs′ra-el was ashamed of [l]Bĕth′–el
their [g]confidence.
14 ¶ How say ye, We *are*
mighty and strong men for the
war?
15 [a]Mō′ab is spoiled, and gone
up *out of* her cities, and his
chosen young men are gone
down to the slaughter, saith the
[m]King, whose name *is* the LORD
of hosts.
16 The calamity of [a,d]Mō′ab *is*
near to come, and his affliction
hasteth fast.
17 All ye that are about him,
bemoan him; and all ye that
know his name, say, How is the
strong staff broken, *and* the
beautiful rod!
18 Thou daughter that dost in-
habit [n]Dī′bŏn, come down from
thy glory, and sit in thirst; for
the spoiler of [a]Mō′ab shall come
upon thee, *and* he shall destroy
thy [o]strong holds.
19 O inhabitant of [p]Ăr′ŏ-ēr,
stand by the way, and espy; ask
him that fleeth, and her that
escapeth, *and* say, What is
done?
20 [a]Mō′ab is confounded; for it
is broken down: howl and cry;
tell ye it in Är′nŏn, that Mō′ab
is spoiled,
21 And [q]judgment is come up-
on the plain country; upon Hō′-
lŏn, and upon [r]Jā-hā′zah, and
upon [s]Mĕph′a-ăth,
22 And upon [n]Dī′bŏn, and up-
on [b]Nē′bō, and upon [t]Bĕth–dĭb-
la-thā′im,
23 And upon [c]Kĭr-ĭ-a-thā′im,
and upon Bĕth–gā′mul, and up-
on [u]Bĕth–mē′on,
24 And upon [v]Kē′rĭ-ŏth, and
upon [w]Bŏz′rah, and upon all the
cities of the land of Mō′ab, far or
near.
25 The horn of Mō′ab is cut
off, and his arm is broken, saith
the LORD.
26 ¶ Make ye him [x]drunken:
for he magnified *himself* against
the LORD: [a]Mō′ab also shall
wallow in his vomit, and he also
shall be in derision.
27 For was not Ĭs′ra-el a deri-
sion unto thee? was he found
among thieves? for [5]since thou
spakest of him, thou skippedst
for joy.
28 O ye that dwell in [a]Mō′ab,
leave the cities, and dwell in the
rock, and be like the [y]dove *that*
maketh her nest in the sides of
the hole's mouth.
29 We have heard the [z]pride of
[a]Mō′ab, (he is exceeding proud)
his loftiness, and his arrogancy,
and his pride, and the haughti-
ness of his heart.
30 I know his wrath, saith the
LORD; [6]but *it shall* not *be* so;
his lies shall not so effect *it*.
31 Therefore will I howl for
[a]Mō′ab, and I will cry out for all
Mō′ab; *mine heart* shall mourn
for the men of [b]Kĭr–hē′rēs.
32 O vine of [c]Sĭb′mah, I will
weep for thee with the weeping
of [d]Jā′zēr: thy plants are gone
over the sea, they reach *even* to
the sea of Jā′zēr: the spoiler is
fallen upon thy [e]summer fruits
and upon thy vintage.
33 [f]And [g]joy and gladness is
taken from the plentiful field,
and from the land of Mō′ab; and

B.C. 600?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r Or, *Jahaz*, Judg. 11:20.
s *Mephaath*, Josh. 13:18.

22
t Probably identical with *Almon-diblathaim*, Num. 33:46, 47; or, *Diblath*, Ezek. 6:14.

23
u Or, *Baal-meon*, Num. 32:38.

24
v Amos 2:2.
w *Bozrah, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 36:33.

26
x *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.

27
5 R. V. as often as thou speakest of him, thou waggest the head.

28
y *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.

29
z *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.

30
6 R. V. that it is nought; his boastings have wrought nothing.

31
a *Moabites, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 19:37.
b Or, *Kir-haraseth*, 2 Kin. 3:25.

32
c *Sibmah*, Josh. 13:19.
d *Jazer*, Josh. 13:25.
e *Summer, fruits of*, Isa. 28:4.

33
f *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
g *Harvest, celebrated with joy*, Ex. 34:21.

B.C. 600?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Wine Press, trodden with shouting*, Isa. 5:2.

34
i *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
j Num. 32:3, 37; Isa. 15:4; 16:9.
k *Zoar*, Deut. 34:3.
l Isa. 15:5.
m Isa. 15:6.

35
n *Priest, idolatrous*, Lev. 1:5.
o *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
q *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

37
r *Baldness, as a judgment*, Lev. 21:5.
s *Beard, cut*, 1 Sam. 21:13.
t *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.

40
u *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.

41
v Amos 2:2.

42
w *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

I have caused wine to fail from
the [h]winepresses: none shall
tread with shouting; *their* shout-
ing *shall be* no shouting.
34 From the cry of [i]Hĕsh′bŏn
even unto [j]Ē-le-ā′leh, *and even*
unto Jā′hăz, have they uttered
their voice, from [k]Zō′ar *even* un-
to [l]Hŏr-o-nā′im, *as* an heifer of
three years old: for the waters
also of [m]Nĭm′rim shall be deso-
late.
35 Moreover I will cause to
cease in [a]Mō′ab, saith the LORD,
[n]him that [o]offereth in the [p]high
places, and him that burneth
[q]incense to his gods.
36 Therefore mine heart shall
sound for [a]Mō′ab like pipes, and
mine heart shall sound like pipes
for the men of [b]Kĭr–hē′rēṣ: be-
cause the riches *that* he hath got-
ten are perished.
37 For every head *shall be*
[r]bald, and every [s]beard clipped:
upon all the hands *shall be* cut-
tings, and upon the loins [t]sack-
cloth.
38 [a]*There shall be* lamentation
generally upon all the housetops
of Mō′ab, and in the streets
thereof: for I have broken Mō′ab
like a vessel wherein *is* no pleas-
ure, saith the LORD.
39 [a]They shall howl, *saying*,
How is it broken down! how
hath Mō′ab turned the back with
shame! so shall Mō′ab be a de-
rision and a dismaying to all
them about him.
40 For [a]thus saith the LORD;
Behold, he shall fly as an [u]eagle,
and shall spread his wings over
Mō′ab.
41 [v]Kē′rĭ-ŏth is taken, and the
strong holds are surprised, and
[a]the mighty men's hearts in
Mō′ab at that day shall be
as the heart of a woman in her
pangs.
42 And [a]Mō′ab shall be [w]de-
stroyed from *being* a people, be-
cause he hath magnified *himself*
against the LORD.
43 [w]Fear, and the pit, and the
snare, *shall be* upon thee, O in-
habitant of [a]Mō′ab, saith the
LORD.
44 [w]He that fleeth from the fear
shall fall into the pit; and he that
getteth up out of the pit shall be
taken in the snare: for I will
bring upon it, *even* upon [a]Mō′ab,
the year of their visitation, saith
the LORD.
45 They that fled [7]stood under
the shadow of [i]Hĕsh′bŏn be-
cause of the force: but a fire
shall come forth out of Hĕsh′-
bŏn, and a flame from the midst
of Sī′hŏn, and shall devour the
corner of Mō′ab, and the crown
of the head of the tumultuous
ones.
46 Woe be unto thee, O Mō′ab!
the people of [x]Chē′mŏsh per-
isheth: for thy sons are taken
[y]captives, and thy daughters
captives.
47 [z]Yet will I bring again the
captivity of Mō′ab in the latter
days, saith the LORD. Thus far
is the judgment of Mō′ab.

CHAPTER 49

Judgments upon the Ammonites, 7 upon Edom, 23 upon Damascus, 28 upon Kedar, 30 upon Hazor, 34 and upon Elam.

CONCERNING the [a]Ăm′-
mon-ītes, thus saith the
LORD; Hath Ĭṣ′ra-el no sons?
hath he no heir? why *then* doth
[1]their king inherit [b]Găd, and his
people dwell in his cities?
2 Therefore, behold, the days
come, saith the LORD, that I will
cause an alarm of [c]war to be
heard in [d]Răb′bah of the [a]Ăm′-
mon-ītes; and it shall be a des-
olate heap, and her daughters
shall be burned with fire: then
shall Ĭṣ′ra-el be heir unto them
that were his heirs, saith the
LORD.
3 Howl, O [e]Hĕsh′bŏn, for Ā′ī is

B.C. 600?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

45
7 R. V. stand without strength under the shadow of Heshbon: for a fire is gone forth

46
x *Chemosh*, Judg. 11:24
y *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

47
z *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Ammonites, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–6; Deut. 2:20.
b *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
1 R. V. Malcam

2
c *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
d *Rabbah, prophecies concerning*, Deut. 3:11.

3
e *Heshbon, prophecies concerning*, Isa. 16:8.

spoiled: [f]cry, ye daughters of [d]Răb′bah, gird you with [g]sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the [h]hedges; for [1]their king shall go into [i]captivity, *and* his priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that [j]trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will [k]bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord [2]GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterward [l]I will bring again the [i]captivity of the [a]children of Ăm′mŏn, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning [m]Ē′dom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; *Is* [n]wisdom no more in *Tē′man? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of †Dē′dan; for I will bring the calamity of [m]Ē′sau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* [o]gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

10 But I have made [m]Ē′sau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy [p]fatherless children, [q]I will [r]preserve [s]*them* alive; and let thy [t]widows [u]trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the [v]cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but [w,x]thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For I have [y]sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that [z]Bŏz′rah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard [3]a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the [4]heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I will make [a]thee small among the [4]heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath [b]deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the [c]eagle, I will [d]bring [a]thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also [a]Ē′dom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 As in the overthrow of [e]Sŏd′om and [f]Gō-mŏr′rah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a [g]lion from the [5]swelling of Jôr′dan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint [h]me the time? and who *is* that

B.C. 600? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
g *Sackcloth, symbol of mourning*, Isa. 15:3.
h *Hedge, a fence*, Isa. 5:5.
i *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

4
j *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

5
k *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
2 Am. R. V. Jehovah

6
l *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
m *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, vs. 7–22; 2 Kin. 8:21.
n *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

9
o *Gleaning, figurative*, Lev. 23:22.

11
p *Orphan, God the friend of*, Lam. 5:3.
q *Promise, to orphans and widows*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
r *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Children, God's care of*, Mark 10:14.
t *Widow, God the friend of*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
u *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.

B.C. 600? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
v *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
w *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
x *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4

13
y *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
z *Bozrah, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 36:33.

14
3 R. V. tidings
4 R. V. nations,

15
a *Edomites, prophecies concerning* 2 Kin. 8:21.

16
b *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
c *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.
d *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

18
e *Sodom, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
f *Gomorrah, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.

19
5 R. V. pride
g *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
h *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

* **TEMAN,** the most important district of Edom, either giving its name to, or taking it from, one of Esau's grandson's. *King of Edom from*, Gen. 36:34. *Eliphaz, Job's friend, from*, Job 2:11. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 49:7, 20; Ezek. 25:13; Amos 1:12; Obad. 9; Hab. 3:3.

† **DEDAN.** *Son of Cush*, Gen. 10:7. *A man by the same name is mentioned as son of Keturah*, Gen. 25:3. *Descendants of, dwell in country of the same name, probably bordering on Edom in southern Arabia*, Isa. 21:13; Jer. 25:23; 49:8; Ezek. 25:13; 27:15, 20; 38:13.

B.C. 600? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

shepherd that will stand before
me?
20 Therefore hear the coun-
sel of the LORD, that he hath
taken against [a]Ē′dom; and his
purposes, that he hath pur-
posed against the inhabitants
of *Tē′man: Surely the least of
the flock shall draw them out:
surely he shall [i]make their hab-
itations desolate with them.
21 The earth is moved at the
noise of their fall, at the cry the
noise thereof was heard in the
[j]Red sea.
22 Behold, he shall come up
and fly as the [c]eagle, and spread
his wings over [k]Bŏz′rah: and at
that day shall the heart of the
mighty men of [a]Ē′dom be as the
heart of a woman in her pangs.
23 ¶ Concerning [l]Dă-măs′cus.
[m]Hā′math is confounded, and
[n]Är′pad: for they have heard
evil tidings: they are [6,o]faint-
hearted; *there is* sorrow on the
sea; it cannot be quiet.
24 [l]Dă-măs′cus is waxed feeble,
and turneth herself to flee, and
fear hath seized on *her*: anguish
and sorrows have taken her, as a
woman in travail.
25 How is the city of praise not
left, the city of my joy!
26 Therefore her [p]young men
shall fall in her streets, and all
the men of war shall be [7]cut off
in that day, saith the LORD of
hosts.
27 And I will kindle a fire in the
wall of [l]Dă-măs′cus, and it shall
consume the palaces of Bĕn–hā′-
dăd.
28 ¶ Concerning ‡Kē′där, and
concerning the kingdoms of Hā′-
zôr, which [q]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar
king of [r]Băb′ȳ-lon shall smite,
thus saith the LORD; Arise ye,
go up to Kē′där, and spoil the
men of the east.
29 [s,t]Their tents and their flocks
shall they take away: they shall
take to themselves their curtains,
and all their vessels, and their
[u]camels; and they shall cry unto
them, Fear *is* on every side.
30 ¶ Flee, get you far off, dwell
deep, O ye inhabitants of Hā′-
zôr, saith the LORD; for [q]Nĕb-u-
chad-rĕz′zar king of [r]Băb′ȳ-lon
hath taken counsel against you,
and hath conceived a purpose
against you.
31 Arise, get you up unto [8]the
wealthy nation, that dwelleth
without care, saith the LORD,
which have neither gates nor
bars, *which* dwell alone.
32 And their [u]camels shall be a
booty, and the multitude of their
cattle a [t]spoil: and I will [s]scatter
into all winds them *that* [9]*are* in
the utmost corners; and I will
bring their calamity from all
sides thereof, saith the LORD.
33 And Hā′zôr shall be a dwell-
ing [10]for [v]dragons, *and* a desola-
tion for ever: there shall no man
abide there, nor *any* son of man
dwell in it.
34 ¶ The [w]word of the LORD
that came to [x]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the
prophet against [y]Ē′lăm in the
beginning of the reign of [z]Zĕd-e-
kī′ah king of Jū′dah, saying,
35 Thus saith the LORD of
hosts; Behold, I will break the
bow of [y]Ē′lăm, the chief of their
might.
36 And upon [y]Ē′lăm will I
bring the four winds from the
four quarters of heaven, and will
scatter them toward all those
winds; and there shall be no
nation whither the outcasts of
Ē′lăm shall not come.
37 For I will cause [y]Ē′lăm to be
dismayed before their enemies,
and before them that seek their
life: and I will bring [a]evil up-

20
i *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

21
j *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.

22
k *Bozrah, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 36:33.

23
l *Damascus, prophecies concerning*, vs. 23–27; Isa. 8:4.
m *Hamath, prophecy concerning*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
n 2 Kin. 18:34; 19:13; or, *Arphad*, Isa. 36:19; 37:13.
o *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.
6 R. V. melted away:

26
p *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
7 R. V. brought to silence in

28
q Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
r *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

B.C. 600? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
s *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
t *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
u *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

31
8 R. V. a nation that is at ease,

32
9 Am. R. V. have the corners of their hair cut off;

33
v *Dragon*, Deut. 32:33.
10 R. V. place of jackals,

34
w *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
x *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
y *Elam, prophecies concerning*, vs. 34–39; Isa. 11:11.
z *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.

B.C. 598?

37
a *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

‡ **KEDAR** (*dark-skinned*). *A nomadic clan of the Ishmaelites*, Psa. 120:5; Song 1:5; Isa. 21:16, 17; 42:11; 60:7; Jer. 49:28. *Flocks of*, Isa. 60:7; Jer. 49:28, 29. *Princes and commerce of*, Ezek. 27:21.

on them, *even* my fierce [b]anger,
saith the LORD; and I will send
the [c]sword after them, till I have
consumed them:
38 And I will set my throne
in Ē′lăm, and will destroy from
thence the king and the princes,
saith the LORD.
39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in
the latter days, *that* [d]I will bring
again the captivity of Ē′lăm, saith
the LORD.

B.C. 598?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
c War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.

39
d God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

CHAPTER 50

The destruction of Babylon and the restoration of Israel alternately foretold.

THE [a]word that the LORD
spake against [b]Băb′ȳ-lon
and against the land of the
Chăldē′ans̩ by [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the
prophet.
2 Declare ye among the na-
tions, and publish, and set up a
[d]standard; publish, *and* conceal
not: say, [b]Băb′ȳ-lon is taken,
[e]Bĕl is confounded, Mē-rō′dăch
is broken in pieces; her [f]idols
are confounded, her images are
[1]broken in pieces.
3 For [b]out of the north there
cometh up a nation against her,
which shall make her land deso-
late, and none shall dwell there-
in: they shall remove, they shall
depart, both man and beast.
4 ¶ In those days, and in that
time, saith the LORD, [g]the chil-
dren of Is̩ra-el [h]shall come, they
and the children of Jū′dah to-
gether, going and [i]weeping: they
shall go, and [j,k]seek the LORD
their God.
5 They shall ask the way to
[l]Zī′ŏn with their faces thither-
ward, *saying*, Come, and [m]let
us join ourselves to the LORD
in a perpetual [n]covenant *that*
shall not be forgotten.
6 [o]My people hath been lost
[p]sheep: their [q]shepherds have
[r]caused them to go astray, they
have turned them away *on* the
mountains: they have gone from

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
b Babylon, city of, prophecies concerning, vs. 1–46; Ezra 5:12.
c Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.

2
d Standard, used to call attention to news, Num. 1:52.
e Isa. 46:1; Jer. 51:44.
f Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.
1 R. V. dismayed.

4
g Repentance, of Israel foretold, Mark 1:4.
h Backsliders, return of, Jer. 3:22.
i Weeping, penitential, Ezra 3:13.
j Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
k Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

5
l Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.
m Decision, Isa. 50:7.
n Covenant, of man with God, Deut. 29:1.

6
o Backsliders, God's solicitude for, Jer. 3:22.
p Sheep, figurative, Deut. 32:14.
q Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
r Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.

mountain to hill, they have for-
gotten their restingplace.
7 All that found them have de-
voured them: and their adver-
saries said, We offend not, be-
cause they have [s]sinned against
the LORD, the habitation of [t]jus-
tice, even the LORD, the hope of
their fathers.
8 Remove out of the midst of
[b]Băb′ȳ-lon, and go forth out of
the land of the Chăl-dē′ans̩, and
be as the he goats before the
flocks.
9 ¶ For, lo, [u,v]I will raise and
cause to come up against [b]Băb′-
ȳ-lon [w]an assembly of great na-
tions from the north country:
and [w]they shall [x]set themselves in
array against her; from thence
she shall be taken: their arrows
shall be as of a mighty expert
man; none shall return in vain.
10 And [v]Chăl-dē′ȧ shall be a
spoil: all that spoil her shall be
satisfied, saith the LORD.
11 Because ye [2]were glad, be-
cause ye rejoiced, O ye destroy-
ers of mine heritage, because ye
are grown fat as the heifer at
grass, and bellow as bulls;
12 [v]Your mother shall be sore
confounded; she that bare you
shall be ashamed: behold, the
hindermost of the nations *shall
be* a wilderness, a dry land, and
a desert.
13 Because of the [y]wrath of the
LORD [u,v]it shall not be inhab-
ited, but it shall be wholly
desolate: every one that goeth by
Băb′ȳ-lon shall be astonished,
and hiss at all her plagues.
14 [v]Put yourselves in array
against Băb′ȳ-lon round about:
all ye that bend the bow, shoot
at her, spare no arrows: for she
hath sinned against the LORD.
15 Shout against her round
about: she hath [3]given her hand:
her foundations are fallen, her
walls are thrown down: for it *is*

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
s Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7
t God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.

9
u Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19
v Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.
w Agency, in executing judgments, Mark 1:17.
x War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.

11
2 R. V. are glad, because ye rejoice, O ye that plunder mine heritage, because ye are wanton as an heifer that treadeth out the corn, and neigh as strong horses;

13
y Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

15
3 R. V. submitted herself;

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
z *Sickle*, Deut. 23:25.

a *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21.
b *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

17
c *Sheep, figurative*, Deut. 32:14.
d *Lion, figurative*, Mic. 5:8.
e *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
f Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.

18
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
h *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.
i *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

19
j *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
k *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
l *Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
m *Carmel*, Jer. 46.18.
n *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
4 R. V. pasture,

20
o *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

21
q Ezek. 23:23.

the vengeance of the LORD: take
vengeance upon her; as she hath
done, do unto her.
16 [y]Cut off the sower from
Băb′ȳ-lon, and him that han-
dleth the [z]sickle in the time of
[a]harvest: for fear of the oppress-
ing [b]sword they shall turn every
one to his people, and they shall
flee every one to his own land.
17 ¶ Ĭs′ra-el *is* a scattered
[c]sheep; the [d]lions have driven
him away: first the king of [e]Ăs-
sȳr′ĭ-ȧ hath devoured him; and
last this [f]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar
king of Băb′ȳ-lon hath broken
his bones.
18 Therefore thus saith the
LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs′-
ra-el; Behold, I will [g]punish
the [f]king of Băb′ȳ-lon and his
[h,i]land, as I have punished the
king of [e]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ.
19 And I will [j]bring [k,l]Ĭs′ra-el
again to his [4]habitation, and he
shall feed on [m]Cär′mel and [n]Bā′-
shăn, and his soul shall be sat-
isfied upon mount Ē′phră-ĭm
and Ḡĭl′e-ăd.
20 In those days, and in that
time, saith the LORD, the iniquity
of [k,l]Ĭs′ra-el shall be sought for,
and *there shall be* none; and the
sins of Jū′dah, and they shall not
be found: for [o]I will [p]pardon
them whom I reserve.
21 ¶ Go up against the land
of Mĕr-a-thā′im, *even* against
it, and against the inhabitants
of [q]Pē′kŏd: [i]waste and utterly
destroy after them, saith the
LORD, and do according to all
that I have commanded thee.
22 [i]A sound of battle *is* in the
land, and of great destruction.
23 How is the hammer of the
whole earth cut asunder and
broken! how is [h]Băb′ȳ-lon be-
come a desolation among the
nations!
24 I have laid a snare for
thee, and thou art also taken,
O [h]Băb′ȳ-lon, and thou wast
not aware: thou art found, and
also caught, because thou hast
striven against the LORD.
25 The LORD hath [b]opened
his [r]armoury, and hath brought
forth the weapons of his indigna-
tion: for [5]this *is* the work of the
Lord GOD of hosts in the land of
the Chăl-dē′ans.
26 [i]Come against her from the
utmost border, open her store-
houses: cast her up as heaps, and
destroy her utterly: let nothing
of her be left.
27 [i]Slay all her bullocks; let
them go down to the slaughter:
woe unto them! for their day is
come, the time of their visitation.
28 The voice of them that flee
and escape out of the land of
[h]Băb′ȳ-lon, to declare in Zī′ŏn
[i]the vengeance of the LORD
our God, the vengeance of his
temple.
29 Call together the [s]archers
against [h]Băb′ȳ-lon: all ye that
bend the bow, camp against it
round about; let none thereof es-
cape: [t]recompense her according
to her work; according to all that
she hath done, do unto her: for
she hath been proud against the
LORD, against the [u]Holy One of
Ĭs′ra-el.
30 [h,i]Therefore shall her [v]young
men fall in the streets, and all
her men of war shall be [6]cut off
in that day, saith the LORD.
31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O*
thou most proud, saith the LORD
[7]GOD of hosts: for thy day is
come, the time *that* I will [w]visit
thee.
32 [i]And the most proud shall
stumble and fall, and none shall
raise him up: and I will kindle a
fire in his cities, and it shall de-
vour all round about him.
33 ¶ Thus saith the [7]LORD of
hosts; The children of Ĭs′ra-el
and the children of Jū′dah *were*

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
r *Armory, figurative*, Neh. 3:19.
5 Am. R. V. the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, hath a work to do in

29
s *Archery, in war* Gen. 21:20.
t *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
u *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

30
v *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
6 R. V. brought to silence

31
w *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
7 Am. R. V. Jehovah

[x]oppressed together: and all that
took them captives held them
fast; they refused to let them go.
34 [k,l]Their [y]Redeemer *is* strong;
[7]the LORD of hosts *is* his name:
[o]he shall throughly plead their
cause, that he may give rest to
the land, and disquiet the in-
habitants of [h]Băb′ȳ-lon.
35 ¶ A [z]sword *is* upon the Chăl-
dē′ans, saith the LORD, and up-
on the inhabitants of Băb′ȳ-lon,
and upon her princes, and upon
her wise *men*.
36 A [z]sword *is* upon the [8]liars;
and they shall dote: a sword *is*
upon her mighty men; and they
shall be dismayed.
37 A [z]sword *is* upon their
[a]horses, and upon their [b]chari-
ots, and upon all the mingled
people that *are* in the midst of
her; and they shall become as
women: a sword *is* upon her
treasures; and they shall be
robbed.
38 A [c]drought *is* upon her wa-
ters; and they shall be dried up:
for it *is* the land of [d]graven im-
ages, and they are mad upon
their idols.
39 [e]Therefore the wild beasts of
the [f]desert with the [9]wild beasts
of the islands shall dwell *there*,
and the [g]owls shall dwell therein:
and it shall be no more inhabited
for ever; neither shall it be dwelt
in from generation to generation.
40 As God overthrew [h]Sŏd′om
and [i]Gō-mŏr′rah and the neigh-
bour *cities* thereof, saith the
LORD; [e]*so* shall no man abide
there, neither shall any son of
man dwell therein.
41 Behold, a people shall come
from the north, and a great na-
tion, and many kings shall be
raised up from the [10]coasts of the
earth.
42 They shall hold the [j]bow
and the lance: [k]they *are* cruel,
and [k]will not shew mercy: their
voice shall roar like the sea, and
they shall ride upon [a]horses,
every one put in array, like a
man to the battle, against thee,
O daughter of [l]Băb′ȳ-lon.
43 The king of Băb′ȳ-lon hath
heard the report of them, and
[m]his hands waxed feeble: an-
guish took hold of him, *and*
pangs as of a woman in travail.
44 Behold, he shall come up
like a [n]lion from the [11]swelling
of Jôr′dan unto the habitation
of the strong: but [o]I will make
them suddenly run away from
her: and who *is* a chosen *man*,
that I may appoint over her?
for who *is* like [p]me? and who
will appoint me the time? and
who *is* that shepherd that will
stand before me?
45 Therefore hear ye the coun-
sel of the LORD, that he hath
taken against [l]Băb′ȳ-lon; and
his purposes, that he hath pur-
posed against the land of the
Chăl-dē′ans: Surely [12]the least
of the flock shall draw them
out: surely he shall make *their*
habitation desolate with them.
46 At the noise of the taking of
[l]Băb′ȳ-lon the earth is moved,
and the cry is heard among the
nations.

CHAPTER 51

Utter destruction to come upon Babylon for her cruelties to Israel. 59 Her perpetual desolation typified by the book cast into the Euphrates.

THUS saith the LORD; Be-
hold, I will raise up against
[a,b]Băb′ȳ-lon, and against them
that dwell in [1]the midst of them
that rise up against me, [c]a de-
stroying wind;
2 And will send unto Băb′ȳ-lon
[2]fanners, that shall [d]fan her, and
[e]shall empty her land: for in the
day of trouble they shall be
against her round about.
3 [3,b]Against *him that* bendeth
let the [e]archer bend his bow, and
against *him that* lifteth himself

B.C. 595? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
x *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

34
y *God, savior*, Gen. 2.2.

35
z *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

36
8 R. V. boasters,

37
a *Horse*, Job 39:19.
b *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

38
c *Drought*, Gen. 31:40.
d *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

39
e *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
f *Animals, abodes of*, Jer. 27:5.
g *Owl*, Lev. 11:16.
9 R. V. wolves

40
h *Sodom, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
i *Gomorrah, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.

41
10 R. V. uttermost parts

42
j *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
k *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

B.C. 595? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.

43
m *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.

44
n *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
o *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
11 R. V. pride

45
12 R. V. they shall drag them away, even the little ones of the flock;

1
a *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.
b *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
c *Judgments, executed by human instrumentality*, Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. Lebkamai, a destroying wind.

2
d Isa. 30:24; Jer. 15:7; Matt. 3:12.
2 R. V. strangers,

3
e *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
3 R. V. Let not the archer bend his bow, and let him not lift himself up in his coat of mail:

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Coat of Mail*, 1 Sam. 17:5.

5
g *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
j *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
4 R. V. life;

7
k *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22
l *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.
m *Wine, figurative*, Prov. 23:31.

8
n *Balm*, Gen. 37:25
o *Medicine*, Prov. 17:22.

10
p *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

11
q *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
r *Medes, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 5:28.
s *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

12
t *Standard*, Num. 1:52.
u *Ambush*, Josh. 8:2.
v *Strategy*, Judg. 7:16.

up in his [f]brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus [b]the slain shall fall in the [a]land of the Chăl-dē′ans̤, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For [g,h]Is̤′ra-el *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Jū′dah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the [i]Holy One of Is̤′ra-el.

6 Flee out of the midst of [a,j]Băb′ȳ-lon, and deliver every man his [4]soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a [b]recompence.

7 Băb′ȳ-lon *hath been* a golden [k]cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth [l]drunken: the nations have drunken of her [m]wine; therefore the nations are mad.

8 Băb′ȳ-lon is suddenly [b]fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take [n,o]balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Băb′ȳ-lon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her [b]judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us [p]declare in Zī′ŏn the work of the LORD our God.

11 Make bright the [e]arrows; gather the [q]shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the [r]Mēdes̤: for his device *is* against [a]Băb′ȳ-lon, to [b]destroy it; because it *is* the [s]vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the [t]standard upon the walls of Băb′ȳ-lon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the [u,v]ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Băb′-ȳ-lon.

13 O [b]thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy [w]covetousness.

14 The LORD of hosts hath [x]sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with [5]caterpillers; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

15 He hath [y]made the [z]earth by his [a]power, he hath established the world by his [b]wisdom, and hath stretched out the [c]heaven by his [b]understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens; and [d]he causeth the [e]vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh [f]lightnings with [g]rain, and bringeth forth the [h]wind out of his treasures.

17 Every man is [6]brutish by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for [i]his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 [i]They *are* vanity, the work of [7]errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 The portion of Jā′cob *is* not like them; for he *is* the [j]former of all things: and *Is̤′ra-el is* the [8]rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 [k]Thou *art* my battle [l]ax *and* weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21 And with [k]thee will I break in pieces the [m]horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the [n]chariot and his rider;

22 With [k]thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces [o]old and [p]young; and with thee

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
w *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.

14
x *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
5 R. V. the cankerworm,

15
y *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.

a *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.

16
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Meteorology*, Matt. 16.2.
f *Lightning*, Job 28:26.
g *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
h *Wind*, Job 37:17.

17
i *Idolatry, folly of* 1 Sam. 15:23.
6 R. V. become brutish and is without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his graven image:

18
7 R. V. delusion:

19
j *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
8 R. V. tribe

20
k *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
l *Ax, figurative*, Deut. 19:5.

21
m *Horse*, Job 39:19
n *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

22
o *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
p *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
9 R. V. governors and deputies.

24
q *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
r *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.

25
s *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

27
t *Standard*, Num. 1:52.
u *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
v *Ararat*, Gen. 8:4.
w Or, *Ashkenaz*, Gen. 10:3.
10 R. V. cankerworm.

28
x *Medes, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 5:28.
11 R. V. governors
12 R. V. deputies

29
y *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

30
z *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2

will I break in pieces the young
man and the maid;
23 I will also break in pieces
with [k]thee the shepherd and his
flock; and with thee will I break
in pieces the husbandman and
his yoke of oxen; and with thee
will I break in pieces [9]captains
and rulers.
24 And I will [q]render unto
[r]Băb′ȳ-lon and to all the inhab-
itants of Chăl-dē′ȧ all their evil
that they have done in Zī′ŏn in
your sight, saith the LORD.
25 Behold, I *am* against thee,
O destroying mountain, saith
the LORD, which destroyest all
the earth: and [s]I will stretch out
mine hand upon thee, and roll
thee down from the rocks, and
will make thee a burnt moun-
tain.
26 And they shall not take of
thee a stone for a corner, nor a
stone for foundations; but [s]thou
shalt be desolate for ever, saith
the LORD.
27 Set ye up a [t]standard in the
land, blow the [u]trumpet among
the nations, prepare the na-
tions against her, call together
against her the kingdoms of
[v]Ăr′a-răt, Mĭn′nī, and [w]Ăsh′che-
năz; appoint a captain against
her; cause the horses to come
up as the rough [10]caterpillers.
28 Prepare against her the na-
tions with the kings of the [x]Mē-
des, the [11]captains thereof, and
all the [12]rulers thereof, and all
the land of his dominion.
29 And the land shall tremble
and sorrow: for every purpose of
the LORD shall be performed
against [r]Băb′ȳ-lon, to [y]make the
land of Băb′ȳ-lon a desolation
without an inhabitant.
30 The mighty men of Băb′ȳ-
lon have forborn to fight, they
have remained in *their* holds:
their might hath failed; they
became as women: [z]they have
burned her dwellingplaces; her
bars are broken.
31 One [a]post shall run to meet
another, and one messenger to
meet another, to shew the king
of [b]Băb′ȳ-lon that his city is
taken [13]at *one* end,
32 And that the passages are
[14]stopped, and the reeds they
have burned with fire, and the
men of war are affrighted.
33 For thus saith the LORD of
hosts, the God of Ĭş′ra-el; The
daughter of [b]Băb′ȳ-lon *is* like
a threshingfloor, [15]*it is* time to
thresh her: yet a little while, and
the time of her harvest shall
come.
34 [c]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar the king
of Băb′ȳ-lon hath devoured me,
he hath crushed me, he hath
made me an empty vessel, he
hath swallowed me up like a
dragon, he hath filled his belly
with my [16]delicates, he hath cast
me out.
35 The violence done to me and
to my flesh *be* upon [b]Băb′ȳ-lon,
shall the inhabitant of Zī′ŏn say;
and my blood upon the inhabit-
ants of Chăl-dē′ȧ, shall Jē-ru′să-
lĕm say.
36 Therefore thus saith the
LORD; Behold, I will plead thy
cause, and take vengeance for
thee; and I will [d]dry up her sea,
and make her springs dry.
37 And [b]Băb′ȳ-lon shall be-
come heaps, a dwellingplace for
[17]dragons, an astonishment, and
an hissing, without an inhabit-
ant.
38 They shall roar together like
[e]lions: they shall [18]yell as lions'
whelps.
39 [d]In their heat I will make
their feasts, and I will make
them [f]drunken, that they may
rejoice, and sleep a perpetual
sleep, and not wake, saith the
LORD.
40 I will bring them down like

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
a *Post*, Job 9:25.
b *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.
13 R. V. on every quarter:

32
14 R. V. surprised,

33
15 R. V. at the time when it is trodden;

34
c Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1
16 Am. R. V. delicacies;

36
d *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4

37
17 R. V. jackals,

38
e *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
18 R. V growl

39
f *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

41
g Jer. 25:26.
19 R. V. a desolation

42
h *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

44
i *Idolatry, prophecies relating to*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
j Isa. 46:1; Jer. 50:2.
k *Walls, of Babylon*, 1 Sam. 20:25.

45
l *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.

41 How is [g]Shē′shăch taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Băb′ȳ-lon become [19]an astonishment among the nations!

42 [h]The sea is come up upon Băb′ȳ-lon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 [h]Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 And [i]I will punish [j]Bĕl in [b]Băb′ȳ-lon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the [k]wall of Băb′ȳ-lon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of [l]her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce [m]anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the [i]graven images of [b]Băb′ȳ-lon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for [b]Băb′ȳ-lon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

49 As Băb′ȳ-lon *hath caused* the slain of Ĭs′ra-el to fall, so at [b,d]Băb′ȳ-lon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let [n]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the [o]LORD's house.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her [i]graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 Though [b]Băb′ȳ-lon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* [p]from me [d]shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Băb′ȳ-lon, and great destruction from the land of the Chăl-dē′ans:

55 Because [h]the LORD hath [p]spoiled Băb′ȳ-lon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because [h]the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Băb′ȳ-lon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

57 And I will make [j]drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her [20]captains, and her [21]rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the [q]King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The broad [k]walls of [b]Băb′ȳ-lon shall be utterly broken, and her high [r]gates shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labour [22]in vain, and the [23]folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which [s]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the prophet commanded

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

50
n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

51
o *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

53
p *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

57
q *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
20 R. V. governors
21 R. V. deputies,

58
r *Babylon, gates of*, Ezra 5.12.
22 R. V. for vanity,
23 R. V. nations for

59
s *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t Jer. 32:12.
u *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
v *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
24 R. V. chief chamberlain.

60
w *Book, prophecies written in*, Num. 5:23.
x *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
y *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

63
z *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.

a *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.

64
b *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

B.C. 599?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c 2 Kin. 23:31; 24:18.

2
d *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
f *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
g *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.

3
h *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

Sĕr-a-ī′ah the son of Nē-rī′ah,
the son of [t]Mā-a-sē′iah, when
he went with [u]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the
king of [v]Jū′dah into Băb′ȳ-lon
in the fourth year of his reign.
And *this* Sĕr-a-ī′ah *was* [24]a quiet
prince.
60 So [s]Jĕr-e-mī′ah wrote in a
[w]book all the [x]evil that should
come upon [b]Băb′ȳ-lon, *even* all
these [y]words that are written
against Băb′ȳ-lon.
61 And [s]Jĕr-e-mī′ah said to
Sĕr-a-ī′ah, When thou comest to
Băb′ȳ-lon, and shalt see, and
shalt read all these [y]words;
62 Then shalt thou say, O
LORD, thou hast spoken against
this place, to [p]cut it off, that none
shall remain in it, neither man
nor beast, but that it shall be
desolate for ever.
63 And it shall be, when thou
hast made an end of reading this
[w]book, *that* [z]thou shalt bind a
stone to it, and [z]cast it into the
midst of [a]Eū-phrā′tēs:
64 And thou shalt say, Thus
shall [b]Băb′ȳ-lon sink, and shall
not rise from the [c]evil that I will
bring upon her: and they shall be
weary. Thus far *are* the words of
[d]Jĕr-e-mī′ah.

CHAPTER 52

Zedekiah rebels. 4 Jerusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiah's sons are killed, his own eyes put out, and he carried captive to Babylon. 12 Nebuzar-adan spoils and burns the temple and city. 24 He carries away the inhabitants of the land as captives. 31 Evil-merodach advances the king, Jehoiachin.

[a]ZĔD-E-KĪ′AH *was* one and
twenty years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned
eleven years in [b]Jē-ru̇′sā-lĕm.
And his mother's name *was*
[c]Hā-mū′tal the daughter of [c]Jĕr-
e-mī′ah of [c]Lĭb′nah.
2 And [a,d]he did *that which was*
evil in the eyes of the LORD,
[e,f]according to all that [g]Jē-hoi′a-
kĭm had done.
3 For through the [h]anger of the
LORD it came to pass in Jē-ru̇′-
sā-lĕm and Jū′dah, till he had
[i]cast them out from his presence,
that [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah rebelled against
the [j]king of [k]Băb′ȳ-lon.
4 ¶ And it came to pass in the
ninth year of his reign, in the
tenth [l]month, in the tenth *day* of
the month, *that* [j]Nĕb-u-chad-
rĕz′zar king of [k]Băb′ȳ-lon came,
he and all his army, against [m]Jē-
ru̇′sā-lĕm, and pitched against it,
and built [n]forts against it round
about.
5 So the [m]city was [o]besieged
unto the eleventh year of king
[a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah.
6 And in the fourth [p]month, in
the ninth *day* of the month, the
[q]famine was sore in the city, so
that there was no bread for the
people of the land.
7 Then [1]the [r]city was broken
up, and all the men of war fled,
and went forth out of the city by
night by the way of the [s]gate be-
tween the two walls, which *was*
by the king's garden; (now the
[t]Chăl-dē′ans *were* by the city
round about:) and they went by
the way of the [2]plain.
8 But the army of the [t]Chăl-
dē′ans pursued after the king,
and overtook [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah in the
[u]plains of Jĕr′ĭ-chō; and all his
army was scattered from him.
9 Then they took the [a]king, and
carried him up unto the [j]king
of [k]Băb′ȳ-lon to [v]Rĭb′lah in the
land of [w]Hā′math; where he gave
judgment upon him.
10 And the [j]king of [k]Băb′ȳ-lon
[x,y]slew the sons of [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah
before his eyes: he slew also
all the princes of Jū′dah in
[v]Rĭb′lah.
11 Then he [x,y]put out the eyes
of [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah; and the [j]king of
[k]Băb′ȳ-lon bound him in chains,
and carried him to Băb′ȳ-lon,
and put him in [z]prison till the
day of his death.

B.C. 599?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
j *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
k *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

4
l *Month (January)*, Ex. 12:2.
m *Jerusalem, besieged*, Judg. 19:10.
n *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
B.C. 590?

5
o *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.

6
p *Month (July)*, Ex. 12:2.
q *Famine, instances of*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
B.C. 588?

7
r *Jerusalem, captured*, Judg. 19:10.
s *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
t *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
1 R. V. a breach was made in the city,
2 R. V. Arabah.

8
u Jer. 39:5; 2 Kin. 25:5.

9
v *Riblah*, Num. 34:11.
w *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.

10
x *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
y *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12

11
z *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth [a]month,
in the tenth *day* of the month,
which *was* the nineteenth year
of [b]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of
[c]Băb′ȳ-lon, came [d]Nĕb′u-zär-ā′-
dan, [e]captain of the guard, *which*
served the king of Băb′ȳ-lon, in-
to [f]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm,
13 And [g]burned the [h]house of
the LORD, and the [i]king's house;
and all the houses of [f]Jē-ru′sā-
lĕm, and all the houses of the
great *men*, burned he with fire:
14 And all the army of the
[j]Chăl-dē′ans, that *were* with
the [e]captain of the guard, brake
down all the [k]walls of Jē-ru′sā-
lĕm round about.
15 Then [d]Nĕb′u-zär-ā′dan the
[e]captain of the guard [l]carried
away captive *certain* of the poor
of the people, and the residue of
the people that remained in the
city, and those that fell away,
that fell to the king of [c]Băb′ȳ-
lon, and the rest of the multitude.
16 But [d]Nĕb′u-zär-ā′dan the
[e]captain of the guard left *certain*
of the poor of the land for [m]vine-
dressers and for husbandmen.
17 Also the [n]pillars of [o]brass
that *were* in the [h]house of the
LORD, and the bases, and the
[p]brasen sea that *was* in the house
of the LORD, the Chăl-dē′ans
brake, and carried all the brass
of them to Băb′ȳ-lon.
18 The [q]caldrons also, and the
[r]shovels, and the [s]snuffers, and
the [t]bowls, and the [u]spoons, and
all the vessels of [o]brass where-
with they ministered, took they
away.
19 And the [v]basons, and the
[w]firepans, and the [t]bowls, and
the [q]caldrons, and the [x]candle-
sticks, and the [u]spoons, and the
[y]cups; *that* which *was* of [z]gold *in*
gold, and *that* which *was* of [a]sil-
ver *in* silver, took the [b]captain of
the guard away.
20 The [c]two [d]pillars, one [e]sea,
and twelve [f]brasen bulls that
were under the bases, which king
[g]Sŏl′o-mon had made [3]in the
[h]house of the LORD: the brass
of all these vessels was without
weight.
21 And *concerning* the [d]pil-
lars, the height of one pillar *was*
eighteen [i,j]cubits; and a [4]fillet of
twelve cubits did compass it; and
the thickness thereof *was* [i,k]four
fingers: *it was* hollow.
22 And a [5,l]chapiter of [f]brass
was upon it; and the height of
one [5]chapiter *was* five [i]cubits,
with network and [m]pomegran-
ates upon the [5]chapiters round
about, all *of* brass. The second
pillar also and the pomegranates
were like unto these.
23 And there were ninety and
six [m]pomegranates on [6]a side;
and all the pomegranates upon
the network *were* an hundred
round about.
24 ¶ And the [b]captain of the
guard took [n]Sĕr-a-ī′ah the chief
[o]priest, and [p]Zĕph-a-nī′ah the
second priest, and the three
[q]keepers of the door:
25 He took also out of the
city an [7]eunuch, which had the
charge of the men of war; and
seven men of them that were
near the king's person, which
were found in the city; and the
[8]principal [r]scribe of the host,
who mustered the people of the
land; and threescore men of the
people of the land, that were
found in the midst of the city.
26 So [s]Nĕb′u-zär-ā′dan the
[b]captain of the guard took them,
and brought them to the [t]king of
[u]Băb′ȳ-lon to [v]Rĭb′lah.
27 And the [t]king of [u]Băb′ȳ-lon
smote them, and [w]put them to
death in [v]Rĭb′lah in the land
of [x]Hā′math. Thus Jū′dah was
[y]carried away captive out of his
own land.
28 This *is* the people whom

B.C. 588? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
a *Month (August)*, Ex. 12:2.
b Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
c *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
d *Nebuzar-adan*, 2 Kin. 25:8.
e *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
13
g *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
h *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
i *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
14
j *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
k *Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19:10.
15
l *Captivity, of Judah in Babylon*, Isa. 5:13.
16
m *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.
17
n *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
o *Brass*, Job 28:2.
p *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.
18
q *Caldron*, 1 Sam. 2:14.
r *Shovel*, Num. 4:14.
s *Snuffers*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
t *Bowl*, Ex. 25:29.
u *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
19
v *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
w *Censer*, Lev. 16:12.
x *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.
y *Cup*, Gen. 44:2.
z *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
a *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
b *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
20
c 1 Kin. 7:21; 2 Chr. 3:17.
d *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
e *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.

B.C. 588? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Brass*, Job 28:2.
g *Solomon*, 2 Sam 12:24.
h *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
3 R. V. for
21
i *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
j *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.
k *Handbreadth*, 1 Kin. 7:26.
4 R. V. line
22
l *Chapiter*, 1 Kin. 7:17.
m *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.
5 Am. R. V. capital
23
6 R. V. the sides.
24
n 2 Kin. 25:18–21; Ezra 7:1.
o *Priest, taken with the captivity to Babylon*, Lev. 1:5.
p *Zephaniah*, Jer. 21:1.
q *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
25
r *Scribe, mustering officer of the army*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
7 R. V. officer that was set over the
8 R. V. scribe of the captain of
26
s *Nebuzar-adan*, 2 Kin. 25:8.
t *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
u *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
v *Riblah*, Num. 34:11.
27
w *Captive, of war, put to death*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
x *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
y *Jews, captive in Babylon*, Neh. 4:2.

B.C. 600?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
z *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
B.C. 590?

B.C. 585?

31
a *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
b *Month (March)*, Ex. 12:2.

[t]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar carried
away captive: in the seventh
year three thousand [y]Jews and
three and twenty:
29 In the eighteenth year of
[t]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar he [y]carried
away captive from [z]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm
eight hundred thirty and two
persons:
30 In the three and twentieth
year of [t]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar
[s]Nĕb′u-zăr-ā′dan the captain of
the guard carried away captive of
the [y]Jews seven hundred forty
and five persons: all the persons
were four thousand and six hun-
dred.
31 ¶ And it came to pass in the
seven and thirtieth year of the
captivity of [a]Jĕ-hoi′a-chĭn king
of Jū′dah, in the twelfth [b]month,
in the five and twentieth *day* of
the month, *that* [c]Ē′vĭl–mĕ-rō′-
dach king of [d]Băb′ȳ-lon in the
first year of his reign [e]lifted up
the head of Jĕ-hoi′a-chĭn king of
Jū′dah, and brought him forth
out of prison,
32 And [e]spake kindly unto
him, and set his throne above
the throne of the kings that *were*
with him in Băb′ȳ-lon,
33 And [e]changed his prison gar-
ments: and [f]he did continually
eat bread before him all the days
of his life.
34 And [e,f]*for* his [9]diet, there
was a continual [9]diet given him
of the [c]king of [d]Băb′ȳ-lon, every
day a portion until the day of
his death, all the days of his
life.

B.C. 562?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c 2 Kin. 25:27–30.
d *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
e *Prisoners, kindness to*, Psa. 79:11.

33
f *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

34
9 R. V. allowance,

THE

LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10

3
c *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
d *Jews, captive in Babylon*, Neh. 4:2.

CHAPTER 1

The miserable condition of Jerusalem by reason of her sins. 12 She complains of her afflictions, 18 and confesses God's judgment to be just.

[a]HOW doth the [b]city sit soli-
tary, *that was* full of
people! *how* is she become as
a widow! she *that was* great
among the nations, *and* princess
among the provinces, *how* is she
become tributary!
2 She weepeth sore in the night,
and her tears *are* on her cheeks:
among all her lovers she hath
none to comfort *her*: all her
friends have dealt treacherously
with her, they are become her
enemies.
3 Jū′dah is gone into [c,d]captiv-
ity because of affliction, and be-
cause of great servitude: she
dwelleth among the heathen, she
findeth no rest: all her persecu-
tors overtook her between the
straits.
4 [e]The ways of [f]Zī′ŏn do mourn,
because none come to the [g]sol-
emn [1]feasts: all her gates are
desolate: her priests sigh, her
virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in
bitterness.
5 Her adversaries are the chief,
her enemies prosper; for the
LORD hath [h,i]afflicted her for
the multitude of her transgres-
sions: her children are gone into
[c,d]captivity before the enemy.
6 [h,i]And from the daughter of
[f]Zī′ŏn all her beauty is departed:
her princes are become like harts
that find no pasture, and they
are gone without strength before
the pursuer.
7 [b]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm [j]remembered in
the days of her affliction and
of her miseries all her pleasant
things that she had in the days of
old, when her people fell into the
hand of the enemy, and none did
help her: the adversaries saw

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
e *Church, love for*, Matt. 16:18.
f *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
g *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
1 R. V. assembly;

5
h *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
i *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

7
j *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6

B.C. 588? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.
2 R. V. desolations.

8
l Jews, wickedness of, Neh. 4:2.
3 R. V. become as an unclean thing:

9
m Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.

10
n Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

12
o Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.
p Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

13
q Fire, figurative, Ex. 12:8.

14
r Yoke, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:7.

her, *and* did [k]mock at her [2]sabbaths.

8 [b]Jĕ-ru͏̤'sā-lĕm [l]hath grievously sinned; therefore [h]she is [3]removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her [l]filthiness *is* in her skirts; she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. [m]O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the *heathen entered into her [n]sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 [m]All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.

12 ¶ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my [o]sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath [h,i]afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce [p]anger.

13 [h,i]From above hath he sent [q]fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

14 The [r]yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 [h,i]The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Jū'dah, *as* in a [s]winepress.

16 For these *things* I [t]weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 [e,f]Zī'ŏn spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jā'cob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: [b]Jĕ-ru͏̤'sā-lĕm is [4]as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ [u]The LORD is [v]righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all [5]people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into [c,d]captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 [m]Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in distress: my [w]bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I [o]sigh: *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard

B.C. 588? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
s Wine Press, Isa. 5:2.

16
t Weeping, Ezra 3:13.

17
4 R. V. among them as an unclean thing.

18
u Adversity, resignation in, exemplified, Psa. 10:6.
v God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. ye peoples.

20
w Bowels, figurative, 1 Kin. 3:26.

***HEATHEN.** Under this head are grouped all who were not embraced under the Abrahamic covenant. *Cast out of Canaan*, Lev. 18:24, 25; Psa. 44:2; *and their land given to Israel*, Psa. 105:44; 135:10–12; 136:21, 22. *Excluded from the temple*, Lam. 1:10.

Divine revelations given to: *To Abimelech*, Gen. 20:3–7; *to Pharaoh*, Gen. 41:1–32; *to Balaam*, Num. 22:12, 20–35; *to Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1, 45; 4:1–18; *to Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:23; *to the Magi*, Matt. 2:1, 2, 9–12; *to Cornelius*, Acts 10:1–7.

Believed in Christ, Matt. 8:5–13; Luke 7:2–9.

Pious people among, Acts 10:35; *Melchizedek*, Gen. 14:18–20; *Abimelech*, Gen. 20; *Balaam*, Num. 22; *Jethro*, Ex. 18; *Cyrus*, Ezra 1:1–3; *Eliphaz*, Job 4; *Bildad*, Job 8; *Zophar*, Job 11; *Elihu*, Job 32; *Nebuchadnezzar, after his restoration*, Dan. 4; *the Ninevites, after the preaching of Jonah*, Jonah 3:5–10; *the Magi, who were first to do homage to Jesus*, Matt. 2:1–12; *the centurion of Cæsarea*, Acts 10.

Wicked practices of, see footnote, IDOLATRY, 1 Sam. 15:23. See footnote, GENTILES, Acts 10:45.

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
x *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

1
a *Church, love for*, Matt. 16:18.
b *Poetry, acrostic*, vs. 1–22; Acts 17:28.
c *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
d *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
e *Footstool, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:2.

2
f *Pity*, Job 19:21.

4
g *Bow, figurative*, 2 Sam. 1:18.

of my trouble; they are glad that
thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring
the day *that* thou hast called, and
they shall be like unto me.
22 [x]Let all their wickedness
come before thee; and do unto
them, as thou hast done unto
me for all my transgressions: for
[o]my sighs *are* many, and my
heart *is* faint.

CHAPTER 2

The chastisement of Zion is from the Lord. 11 The prophet's lamentation. 20 His complaint to God.

[a,b]HOW hath the Lord covered
the daughter of [c]Zī′ŏn
with a cloud in his [d]anger, *and*
cast down from heaven unto the
earth the beauty of Is̱′ra-el, and
remembered not his [e]footstool in
the day of his anger!
2 The Lord hath swallowed up
all the habitations of Jā′cob, and
hath not [f]pitied: he hath thrown
down in his wrath the strong
holds of the daughter of Jū′dah;
he hath brought *them* down to
the ground: he hath polluted the
kingdom and the princes thereof.
3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce
[d]anger all the horn of Is̱′ra-el: he
hath drawn back his right hand
from before the enemy, and he
burned against Jā′cob like a flam-
ing fire, *which* devoureth round
about.
4 He hath bent his [g]bow like an
enemy: he stood with his right
hand as an adversary, and slew
all *that were* pleasant to the eye
in the tabernacle of the daughter
of [c]Zī′ŏn: he poured out his fury
like fire.
5 The Lord was as an enemy:
he hath swallowed up Is̱′ra-el,
he hath swallowed up all her pal-
aces: he hath destroyed his strong
holds, and hath increased in the
daughter of Jū′dah *mourning
and lamentation.
6 And he hath violently taken
away his tabernacle, as *if it were*
of a garden: he hath destroyed
his places of the assembly: the
LORD hath caused the [h]solemn
[1]feasts and [i]sabbaths to be for-
gotten in Zī′ŏn, and hath de-
spised in the indignation of his
[d]anger the king and the priest.
7 The Lord hath cast off his
altar, he hath abhorred his
[j]sanctuary, he hath given up into
the hand of the enemy the walls
of her palaces; they have made a
noise in the [k]house of the LORD,
as in the day of a solemn feast.
8 The LORD hath purposed to
destroy the wall of the daughter
of [c]Zī′ŏn: he hath stretched out
a line, he hath not withdrawn
his hand from destroying: there-
fore he made the rampart and
the wall to lament; they lan-
guished together.
9 [l]Her gates are sunk into the
ground; he hath destroyed and
broken her bars: her king and
her princes *are* among the [2]Gĕn′-
tīles̱: the law *is* no *more*; [m]her
prophets also find no [n]vision
from the LORD.
10 The elders of the daughter
of [c]Zī′ŏn [a]sit upon the ground,
and keep silence: they have
cast up [o]dust upon their heads;
they have girded themselves with

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
h *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
i *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
1 R. V. assembly

7
j *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
k *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

9
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
m *Prophecies, cessation of*, Dan. 9:24.
n *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
2 R. V. nations where the law is not; Yea, her

10
o *Dust, put on the head in mourning*, Eccl. 3:20.

* **MOURNING. For the dead:** INDICATED: *By lying on ground*, 2 Sam. 12:16. *By personal appearance neglected*, 2 Sam. 14:2. *By cutting the flesh*, Lev. 19:28; 21:1–5; Deut. 14:1; Jer. 16:6; 41:5. *By lamentations*, Gen. 50:10; Ex. 12:30; 1 Sam. 30:4; Jer. 22:18; Matt. 2:17, 18. *By fasting*, 1 Sam. 31:13; 2 Sam. 1:12; 3:35.

Revenge inconsistent with, Gen. 27:41. *Priests prohibited from, except for nearest of kin*, Lev. 21:1–5. *For Nadab and Abihu forbidden*, Lev. 10:6. *Sexes separated in*, Zech. 12:12, 14.

Of Abraham, for Sarah, Gen. 23:2. *Of Egyptians, for Jacob seventy days*, Gen. 50:1–3. *Of Israelites, for Aaron thirty days*, Num. 20:29.

David's lamentations, over the death of Saul and Jonathan, 2 Sam. 1:17–27; *over the death of Abner*, 2 Sam. 3:33, 34; *over the death of Absalom*, 2 Sam. 18:33.

Jeremiah and the singing men and singing women lament for Josiah, 2 Chr. 35:25.

For calamities and other sorrows: INDICATED: *By rending the garments*, Gen. 37:29, 34; 44:13; Num. 14:6; Judg. 11:35; 2 Sam. 1:2, 11; 3:31; 13:19, 31; 15:32; 2 Kin. 2:12; 5:8; 6:30; 19:1; 22:11, 19; Ezra 9:3, 5; Job 1:20; 2:12; Isa. 37:1; Jer. 41:5. *By wearing mourning dress*, Gen. 38:14; 2 Sam. 14:2; see footnote, SACKCLOTH, Isa. 15:3. *By cutting or plucking the hair and beard*, Ezra 9:3; Jer. 7:29; see footnote, BALDNESS, Lev. 21:5. *By covering the head and face*, 2 Sam. 15:30; 19:4; Esth. 6:12; Jer. 14:3, 4; *and the upper lip*, Ezek. 24:17, 22; Mic. 3:7 [marg.]. *By laying aside ornaments*, Ex. 33:4, 6. *By walking barefoot*, 2 Sam. 15:30. *By laying the hand on the head*, 2 Sam. 13:19; Jer. 2:37. *By dust on the head*. Josh. 7:6; Ezek. 27:30. *By dressing in black*, Jer. 14:2.

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Sackcloth, symbol of mourning*, Isa. 15:3.
q *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.

11
r *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

[p]sackcloth: [q]the virgins of [l]Jê-ru'-sâ-lĕm hang down their heads to the ground.

11 [a,q]Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because [r]the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, [r]Where *is* corn and wine? [r]when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 [q]What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of [l]Jê-ru'sâ-lĕm? [a]what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of [c]Zī'ŏn? for thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy [s]prophets have seen [3]vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to [4]turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

15 All that pass by [t]clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jê-ru'sâ-lĕm, *saying, Is* this the [l]city that *men* call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and [u]gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen *it*.

17 The [v]LORD hath done *that* which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart [w]cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zī'ŏn, [a]let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 [a,q]Arise, [w]cry out in the night: in the beginning of the [x]watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 [w,y]Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women †eat their fruit, [5]*and* children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21 [r]The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the [z]sword; thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have [6]swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAPTER 3

The prophet bewails his own calamities. 21 He acknowledges the mercies of God. 37 His humble confession of sin. 55 He prays for deliverance, 64 and for recompense upon his enemies.

[a,b,c]I *AM* the man *that* hath seen [d]affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 [b,c]He hath led me, and brought *me into* [e]darkness, but not *into* light.

3 [b,c]Surely against me is he

14
s *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
3 R. V. visions for thee of vanity and foolishness;
4 R. V. bring again thy

15
t *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.

16
u *Gnashing of Teeth*, Job 16:9.

17
v *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
w *Nation, in adversity, prayer of*, vs. 18–22: Isa. 2:4.

19
x *Night, divided into watches*, Gen. 1:5.

20
y *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
5 R. V. the children that are dandled in the hands?

21
z *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

22
6 R. V. dandled

1
a *Poetry, acrostic*, vs. 1–66; Acts 17:28.
b *Despondency*, vs. 1–19; Eccl. 2:20.
c *Murmuring, against God*, vs. 1–19; Num. 14:2.
d *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

2
e *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.

† **CANNIBALISM**, Lev. 26:29; Deut. 28:53–57; 2 Kin. 6:28, 29; Jer. 19:9; Lam. 2:20; 4:10; Ezek. 5:10.

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
f *Gall, figurative of divine judgments*, Job 16:13.

7
g *Chains, figurative*, Dan. 5:7.

8
h *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.

10
i *Bear*, 2 Sam. 17:8.
j *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

12
k *Bow, figurative*, 2 Sam. 1:18.
l *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.

15
m *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.
n *Wormwood, figurative*, Deut. 29:18.
1 R. V. sated me

19
2 R. V. Remember

20
o *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.

turned; he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 [b,c]My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.

5 [b,c]He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with [f]gall and travel.

6 [b,c]He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 [b,c]He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my [g]chain heavy.

8 [b,c]Also when I cry and shout, [h]he shutteth out my prayer.

9 [b,c]He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

10 [b,c]He *was* unto me *as* a [i]bear lying in wait, *and as* a [j]lion in secret places.

11 [b,c]He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 [b,c]He hath bent his [k]bow, and set me as a mark for the [l]arrow.

13 [b,c]He hath caused the [l]arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a derision to all my people; *and* their song all the day.

15 [b,c]He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath [1]made me [m]drunken with [n]wormwood.

16 [b,c]He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.

17 [b,c]And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat prosperity.

18 And I said, [b,c]My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 [2]Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the [n]wormwood and the [f]gall.

20 [o]My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and [o]is humbled in me.

21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I [p]hope.

22 ¶ [q,r]*It is of* the LORD's [s]mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy [t]faithfulness.

24 [u]The LORD *is* my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I [p]hope in him.

25 [v,w]The LORD *is* [x]good unto them that wait for him, to the soul *that* [y,z]seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 [a]*It is* good for a man that he [b]bear the [c]yoke in his youth.

28 [3]He sitteth alone and [d]keepeth silence, because he hath [4]borne *it* upon him.

29 [5]He [d]putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.

30 [6]He [d]giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him: [7]he is filled full with reproach.

31 For [e,f,g]the Lord will not cast off for ever:

32 But though he [h]cause grief, [f,g]yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his [e]mercies.

33 For [i]he doth not [h]afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the [j]prisoners of the earth,

35 To [k]turn aside the right of a man before the face of the [l]most High,

36 To [k]subvert a man in his cause, the [m]Lord approveth not.

37 ¶ Who *is* he *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the [l]Lord commandeth *it* not?

38 [n,o]Out of the mouth of the [l]most High proceedeth not evil and good?

l *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2. **36** m *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2. **38** n *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2. o *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
p *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.

22
q *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
r *Resignation*, Job 5:17.
s *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

23
t *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

24
u *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.

25
v *Promise or Ground of Assurance, to seekers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
w *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
x *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
z *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

27
a *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.
b *Children, punishment of*, Mark 10:14.
c *Yoke, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:7.

28
d *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
3 R. V. Let him sit alone and keep
4 R. V. laid it

29
5 R. V. Let him put

30
6 R. V. Let him give
7 R. V. let him be

31
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
g *Promise, to the afflicted*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

32
h *Divine Chastisement, administered in love*, Job 33:19.

33
i *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.

34
j *Prisoners, cruelty to*, Psa. 79:11

35
k *Injustice*, Isa. 26:10.

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

39
p *Resignation, in adversity*, Job 5:17.
q *Murmuring, against God*, Num. 14:2.
r *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

40
s *Self-examination*, 2 Cor. 13:5.
t *Repentance, exhortations to*, Mark 1:4.

41
u *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
v *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

42
w *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
x *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

43
y *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
8 R. V. pursued

44
z *Wicked, prayers of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.

45
a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
9 R. V. peoples.

47
10 R. V. the pit are
11 R. V. devastation

48
b *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.
c *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
d *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.

50
e *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

53
f *Prisoners, cruelty to*, Psa. 79:11.
g *Prison, dungeon in*, Gen. 39:20.

55
h *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

56
i *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

39 [p]Wherefore doth a living man [q]complain, a man for the [r]punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and [s]try our ways, and [t]turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us [u]lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the [v]heavens.

42 [w, x]We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with [y]anger, and [8,7]persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that [z]*our* prayer should not pass through.

45 [a]Thou hast made us *as* the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the [9]people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 Fear and [10]a snare is come upon us, [11,a]desolation and destruction.

48 [b,c,d]Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 [b,c,d]Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from [e]heaven.

51 [b,c]Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off [f]my life in the [g]dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head; *then* I said, [d]I am cut off.

55 ¶ I [h]called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low [g]dungeon.

56 Thou [i]hast heard my voice: [h]hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 [i]Thou drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, [j]Fear not.

58 O Lord, [k]thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast [l]redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: [m]judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance *and* all their [12]imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their [12]imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their [13]device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up; I *am* their [14]musick.

64 [15]Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 [16]Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 [17]Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the LORD.

CHAPTER 4

The prophet bewails the changed state of Zion. 13 Her sins the cause of her calamities. 17 Her despair of help. 21 Edom threatened, 22 and Zion comforted.

[a,b,c]HOW is the [d]gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The [e]precious sons of Zī'ŏn, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the [1]sea monsters draw out the breast, they [f]give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the *ostriches in the wilderness.

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

57
j *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

58
k *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

59
m *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

60
12 R. V. devices

62
13 R. V. imagination

63
14 R. V. song.

64
15 R. V. Thou wilt render

65
16 R. V. Thou wilt give them hardness

66
17 R. V. Thou wilt pursue

1
a *Poetry, acrostic*, vs. 1–22; Acts 17:28.
b *Jeremiah, lamentations of*, vs. 1–12; Jer. 1:1.
c *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
d *Gold, figurative*, Ezek. 7:19.

2
e *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

3
f *Animals, instincts of*, Jer. 27:5.
1 R. V. jackals

* **OSTRICH,** Job 39:13–18; Lam. 4:3; Isa. 13:21 [R. V.]; 34:13; 43:20. *The cry of*, Mic. 1:8. *In the* A. V. *owl, in the* R. V. *ostrich in the following scriptures*, Lev. 11:16; Deut. 14:15; Job 30:29; Isa. 43:20; Jer. 50:39; Mic. 1:8.

B.C. 588? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: [c,g]the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 [c,g]They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: [c]they that were brought up in [h]scarlet embrace dunghills.

6 For the [2]punishment of the [i]iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than [2]the punishment of the sin of [j]Sŏd′om, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her [3]Năz′a-rītes were [e]purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than [k]rubies, their polishing *was* of [l]sapphire:

8 [c,g]Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 [c]*They that be* slain with the sword are better than *they that be* slain with [g]hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 [c,g,m]The hands of the pitiful women have [4,n]sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his [o]fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zī′ŏn, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jē-ru′să-lĕm.

13 For the [p]sins of her [q]prophets, *and* the iniquities of her [r]priests, that have [s,t]shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the streets, [p]they have [t]polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; *it is* unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the [5]heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

16 [u]The [o]anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have [v]watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: [w]our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

19 Our [6]persecutors are swifter than the [x]eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they [y]laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was taken in their pits, of whom we [v]said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of [z]Ē′dom, that dwellest in the land of [a]Ŭz; the [b]cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be [c]drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zī′ŏn; [d]he will no more carry [e]thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of [f]Ē′dom; he will discover thy sins.

4
g *Famine, described*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

5
h *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

6
i *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
j *Sodom, wickedness of*, Gen. 13:10.
2 R. V. *omits* punishment of the

7
k Job 28:18; Prov. 20:15; 31:10.
l *Sapphire*, Job 28:6.
3 R. V. nobles

10
m *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
n *Cannibalism*, Lam. 2:20.
4 Am. R. V. boiled

11
o *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

13
p *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
q *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
r *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
s *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
t *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

B.C. 588? See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

15
5 R. V. nations

16
u *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

17
v *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

18
w *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.

19
x *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.
y *Armies, tactics of*, Deut. 11:4.
6 R. V. pursuers

21
z *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
a Jer. 25:20; Job 1:1.
b *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
c *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.

22
d *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
f *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Poetry, acrostic*, vs. 1–22; Acts 17:28.
b *Nation, in adversity, prayer for*, vs. 1–22; Isa. 2:4.
c *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 1–22; Psa. 10:6.
2
d *Assyria, Israelites subject to*, Gen. 25:18.
3
e *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
4
f *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
5
1 R. V. pursuers are upon our necks: We are weary,
6
g *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.
h *Hand, clasping of, in token of contract*, Ezra 10:19.
i *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
7
j *Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children*, Rom. 5:12.
k *Children, involved in sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.
l *Punishment, entailed on children*, Lev. 26:41.
10
m *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
2 R. V. burning heat of famine.
11
n *Rape*, Deut. 22:25.
o *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
p *Women, treated with cruelty, in war*, Prov. 31:10.

CHAPTER 5

Zion's bitter complaint and prayer to God.

[a,b,c]REMEMBER, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach.

2 [b,c]Our inheritance is turned to [d]strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 [b,c]We are [+]orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as [e]widows.

4 [b,c,f]We have drunken our water for money; [f]our wood is sold unto us.

5 [b,c,f]Our [1]necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 We have [g]given the [h]hand *to* the [i]Ē-ġȳp′tians, *and to* the [d]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ans, to be satisfied with bread.

7 Our fathers have [j]sinned, *and are* not; and [k]we have [l]borne their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our skin was black like an oven because of the [2]terrible [m]famine.

11 They [n,o]ravished the [p]women in Zī′ŏn, *and* the maids in the cities of Jū′dah.

12 [o]Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 [3]They [j]took the [q]young men to [r]grind, and the children [4]fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our [s]dance is turned into [t]mourning.

16 The crown is fallen *from* our head: woe unto us, that [b,c,u,v]we have sinned!

17 For this our heart is [w]faint; for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zī′ŏn, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, remainest [x]for ever; [y]thy throne from generation to generation.

20 [z]Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us so long time?

21 [b,c]Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

22 But [w,z]thou hast utterly [†]rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

13
q *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
r *Mill*, Ex. 11:5.
3 R. V. The young men bare the mill,
4 R. V. stumbled
15
s *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.
t *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
16
u *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4
v *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
17
w *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
19
x *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
20
z *Murmuring, against God*, Num. 14:2.

THE

BOOK OF EZEKIEL

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Month (July)*, Ex. 12:2.

CHAPTER 1

The date of Ezekiel's prophecy at Chebar. 4 His vision of four living creatures, 15 of the four wheels, 26 and of the glory of God.

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth [a]*month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the [b]captives by the river of *Chē′bär, *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw [c]visions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the [a]month, which *was* the fifth year of king [d]Jē-hoi′a-chĭn's captivity,

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Jews, captive in Babylon*, Neh. 4:2.
c *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
2
d *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.

+ **ORPHAN.** *To be visited*, Jas. 1:27. *Beneficent provision for*, Deut. 14:28, 29; 16:10, 11, 14; 24:19–22; 26:12, 13. *Kindness toward*, Job 29:12, 13; 31:16–18, 21. *God the friend of*, Ex. 22:22–24; Deut. 10:18; Psa. 10:14, 17, 18; 68:5; 146:9; Prov. 23:10, 11; Jer. 49:11; Hos. 14:3; Mal. 3:5. *Justice to, required*, Deut. 24:17–22; 27:19; Psa. 82:3; Isa. 1:17, 23; Jer. 7:6, 7; 22:3. *Oppressed*, Job 22:9; 24:3, 9; Isa. 10:1, 2; Jer. 5:28.

† **REJECTION.** *Of God*, 1 Sam. 8:7; 10:19; 2 Kin. 17:15; Luke 7:30. *Of Israel by God*, Num. 14:12, 26–37; 2 Kin. 17:20; Jer. 6:30; 7:29; 14:19; Lam. 5:22. *Of Saul by God*, 1 Sam. 15:23, 26.
Of Jesus, see footnote, JESUS, *Rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
* **CHEBAR**, a river of Mesopotamia. *The Jews of the captivity colonize in the valley of*, Ezek. 1:1, 3; 3:15, 23; 10:15, 22; 43:3.

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
e Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
f Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.

4
g Whirlwind, figurative, Prov. 1:27.
h Ezek. 8:2.

7
i Brass, Job 28:2.

10
j Lion, similitudes of, Mic. 5:8.
k Eagle, similitudes of, Lev. 11:13.

11
1 R. V. And their faces and their wings were separate above;

3 The [e]word of the LORD came expressly unto †Ē-zē′kĭ-el the priest, the son of Bū′zī, in the land of the [f]Chăl-dē′ans by the river *Chē′bär; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And †I [c]looked, and, behold, a [g]whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of [h]amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* straight feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished [i]brass.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a [j]lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an [k]eagle.

11 [1]Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* stretched upward; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of [2]lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth [l]lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one [m]wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, [3]with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the [m]wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a ‡beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the [m]wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go; and the [m]wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 When those went, *these* went;

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
l Lightning, Job 28:26.
2 R. V. torches:

15
m Wheel, symbolical, Eccl. 12:6.
3 R. V. for each of the four faces thereof.

† **EZEKIEL** (*God will strengthen*, or *God will prevail*), a priest. *Time of his prophecy*, Ezek. 1:1–3. *Persecution of*, Ezek. 3:25.

Visions of: *Of God's glory*, Ezek. 1; 8:1–4; 10; 11:22–24; *of Jews' abominations*, Ezek. 8:5–18; 22; *and of their punishment*, Ezek. 8:18; 9:5–10; 11:5–12; *of the valley of dry bones*, Ezek. 37:1–14; *of a man with measuring line*, Ezek. chapters 40–48; *of the river*, Ezek. 47:1–5.

Teaches by pantomime: *Feigns dumbness*, Ezek. 3:26; 24:27; 33:22; *symbolizes the siege of Jerusalem by drawings on a tile*, Ezek. 4:1–3; *shaves himself*, Ezek. 5:1–4; *removes his stuff to illustrate the approaching Jewish captivity*, Ezek. 12:3–16; *sighs*, Ezek. 21:6, 7; *uses a boiling pot to symbolize the destruction of Jerusalem*, Ezek. 24:1–14; *omits mourning the death of his wife*, Ezek. 24:16–27. *Prophesies by parable of an eagle*, Ezek. 17:2–10. *Other parables*, Ezek. chapters 15, 16, 19, 23.

Prophecies of, concerning various nations, Ezek. chapters 25–32. *His popularity*, Ezek. 33:31, 32.

‡ **BERYL**, or chalcedony. *A precious stone*, Song 5:14; Ezek. 1:16; 10:9. *Set in the breastplate*, Ex. 28:20; 39:13. *John saw, in the foundation of the new Jerusalem*, Rev. 21:20.

B.C. 595? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and when those stood, *these*
stood; and when those were lifted
up from the earth, the [m]wheels
were lifted up over against them:
for the spirit of the living crea-
ture *was* in the wheels.
22 And the likeness of the
firmament upon the heads of the
living creature *was* as the colour
of the terrible [n]crystal, stretched
forth over their heads above.
23 And under the firmament
were their wings straight, the one
toward the other: every one had
two, which covered on this side,
and every one had two, which
covered on that side, their bodies.
24 And when they went, I
heard the noise of their wings,
like the noise of great waters, as
the voice of the Almighty, the
voice of speech, as the noise of
an host: when they stood, they
let down their wings.
25 And there was a voice [4]from
the firmament that *was* over their
heads, when they stood, *and* had
let down their wings.
26 ¶ And above the firmament
that *was* over their heads *was*
the likeness of a [o]throne, as the
appearance of a [p,q]sapphire
stone: and upon the likeness of
the throne *was* the likeness as
the appearance of a man above
upon it.
27 And I saw as the colour of
[h]amber, as the appearance of fire
round about within it, from the
appearance of his loins even up-
ward, and from the appearance
of his loins even downward, I
saw as it were the appearance
of fire, and it had brightness
round about.
28 As the [r]appearance of the
[s]bow that is in the cloud in the
day of [t]rain, so *was* the appear-
ance of the brightness round
about. This *was* the appearance
of the likeness of the [u]glory of
the LORD. And when I saw *it*, I
fell upon my face, and I heard a
voice of one that spake.

CHAPTER 2

Ezekiel's commission. 6 His instructions. 9 The roll of a book spread before him.

AND he [a]said unto [b]me, Son
of man, stand upon thy
feet, and I will speak unto thee.
2 And the [a]spirit entered into
[b]me when he spake unto me, and
set me upon my feet, that I heard
him that spake unto me.
3 And he said unto [b]me, Son of
man, I [c]send thee to the children
of Iș′ra-el, to [1]a rebellious na-
tion that hath rebelled against
me: they and their fathers have
transgressed against me, *even*
unto this very day.
4 For *they are* impudent chil-
dren and [d]stiffhearted. I do
[c]send thee unto them; and [a]thou
shalt say unto them, Thus saith
the Lord GOD.
5 And they, whether they will
hear, or whether they will for-
bear, (for they *are* a rebellious
house,) yet shall know that there
hath been a [a]prophet among
them.
6 ¶ And thou, son of man, [e,f]be
not afraid of them, neither be
afraid of their words, though
[g]briers and [h]thorns *be* with thee,
and thou dost dwell among [i]scor-
pions: [e,f]be not afraid of their
words, nor be dismayed at their
looks, though they *be* a rebellious
house.
7 And [j]thou shalt speak my
words unto them, whether they
will hear, or whether they will
forbear: for they *are* most re-
bellious.
8 But thou, son of man, hear
what I say unto thee; [k]Be not
thou rebellious like that rebel-
lious house: open thy mouth, and
eat that I give thee.
9 ¶ And when I looked, [l]be-
hold, an hand *was* [2]sent unto

22 n Rev. 4:6; 21:11; 22:1.

25 4 R. V. above

26 o *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
p *Sapphire*, Job 28:6.
q *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

28 r *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
s *Rainbow*, Gen. 9:13.
t *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
u *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 595? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

3 c *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
1 R. V. nations that are rebellious, which have rebelled

4 d *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

6 e *Commandment, enjoining courage*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Courage, exhortations to*, Deut. 31:7.
g Ezek. 28:24; Isa. 5:6; 55:13.
h *Thorn, figurative*, Hos. 2:6.
i *Scorpion, figurative*, Luke 10:19.

7 j *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

8 k *Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7.

9 l *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
2 R. V. put forth

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Book, Num. 5:23.

me; and, lo, a roll of a [m]book *was* therein;

10 And he spread it before me; and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAPTER 3

The prophet is commanded to eat the roll of the book. 4 God encourages him. 15 The office and duty of the prophet 22 God shuts and opens the prophet's mouth.

MOREOVER he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this [a]roll, and go speak unto the house of Ĭṣ'-ra-el.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that [a]roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat *it*; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and [b]speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Ĭṣ'ra-el;

6 Not to many [1]people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Ĭṣ'ra-el will [c]not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Ĭṣ'ra-el *are* [2,d]impudent and hardhearted.

8 Behold, I have made [e]thy face [3]strong against their faces, and thy forehead [3]strong against their foreheads.

9 [e]As an [f]adamant harder than [g]flint have I made thy forehead: [h,i]fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

1
a Book, Num. 5:23.

4
b Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

6
1 R. V. peoples

7
c Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.
d Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. of an hard forehead and of a stiff heart.

8
e Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
3 R. V. hard

9
f Zech. 7:12.
g Flint, Deut. 8:15.
h Commandment, enjoining courage, Deut. 8:2.
i Courage, exhortations to, Deut. 31:7.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall [j,k]speak unto thee [l]receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the [m]captivity, unto the children of thy people, and [b]speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the [n]glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the [m]captivity at Tĕl–ā'bib, that dwelt by the river of [o]Chē'bär, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them [p]seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of [p]seven days, that the [q]word of the LORD [j,k]came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, I have made [b]thee a [r,s]watchman unto the house of Ĭṣ'ra-el: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them [t]warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not [t]warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked *man* shall [u]die in his iniquity; but [v]his blood will I require at thine hand.

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
j Inspiration, of prophets, Job 32:8.
k Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
l Commandment, to ministers, Deut. 8:2.

11
m Jews, captive in Babylon, Neh. 4:2.

12
n God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

15
o Chebar, Ezek. 1:1.
p Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.

16
q Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.

17
r Watchman, figurative, 2 Sam. 18:24.
s Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
t Wicked, warned, Psa. 73:3.

18
u Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
v Ministers, responsibility of, Rom. 15:16.

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
w *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.

20
x *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.
y *Stumbling*, Isa. 8:14.

21
z *Sinlessness*, 1 John 5:18.

22
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

23
c *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Chebar*, Ezek. 1:1.

26
e *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

19 Yet if thou [s,t]warn the
wicked, and he turn not from
his wickedness, nor from his
wicked way, he [w]shall die in his
iniquity; but [v]thou hast delivered
thy soul.
20 Again, When a righteous *man*
doth [x]turn from his righteousness,
and commit iniquity, and
I lay a [y]stumblingblock before
him, he shall die: [v]because thou
hast not given him warning, he
shall die in his sin, and his righteousness
which he hath done
shall not be remembered; but
[v]his blood will I require at thine
hand.
21 Nevertheless if [s]thou warn
the righteous *man*, that the righteous
sin not, and he doth [z]not
sin, he shall surely live, because
he is warned; also [v]thou hast delivered
thy soul.
22 ¶ And [a]the hand of the
LORD was there upon [b]me; and
he said unto me, Arise, go forth
into the plain, and I will there
talk with thee.
23 Then [b]I arose, and went
forth into the plain: and, behold,
the [c]glory of the LORD stood
there, as the glory which I saw
by the river of [d]Chē′bär: and I
fell on my face.
24 Then the spirit entered into
[b]me, and set me upon my feet,
and spake with me, and said
unto me, Go, shut thyself within
thine house.
25 But thou, O son of man, behold,
they shall put bands upon
thee, and shall bind thee with
them, and thou shalt not go out
among them:
26 And I will make thy tongue
cleave to the roof of thy mouth,
that thou shalt be dumb, and
shalt not be to them a reprover:
for they *are* a [e]rebellious house.
27 But when I speak with thee,
I will open thy mouth, and [a]thou
shalt say unto them, Thus saith
the Lord GOD; He that heareth,
let him hear; and he that forbeareth,
let him forbear: for they
are a [e]rebellious house.

CHAPTER 4

The siege of Jerusalem prefigured, and the punishment to be inflicted on the inhabitants. 9 The severity of the famine typified.

[a]THOU also, son of man, [b]take
thee a tile, and lay it before
thee, and [c,d] pourtray upon
it the city, *even* [e]Jĕ-ru̥′sȧ-lĕm:
2 [b,c,d]And lay [f]siege against it,
and build a fort against it, and
cast a [g]mount against it; set the
camp also against it, and set
[h]*battering* rams against it round
about.
3 [b]Moreover take thou unto
thee an iron pan, and [c,d]set it
for a wall of iron between thee
and the city: and set thy face
against it, and it shall be [f]besieged,
and thou shalt lay siege
against it. This *shall be* a [d]sign
to the house of Ĭs̱′ra-el.
4 [b,c,d]Lie thou also upon thy
left side, and lay the iniquity of
the house of Ĭs̱′ra-el upon it:
according to the number of the
days that thou shalt lie upon it
thou shalt bear their iniquity.
5 For I have laid upon thee the
years of their iniquity, according
to the number of the days,
three hundred and ninety days:
so shalt thou bear the iniquity of
the house of Ĭs̱′ra-el.
6 [b,c,d]And when thou hast accomplished
them, [b,c,d]lie again
on thy right side, and thou shalt
bear the iniquity of the house of
Jū′dah [i]forty days: I have appointed
thee each day for a year.
7 Therefore thou shalt set thy
face toward the [f]siege of [e]Jĕ-ru̥′sȧ-lĕm,
and thine arm *shall be*
uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy
against it.
8 [b,c,d]And, behold, I will lay
bands upon thee, and thou shalt
not turn thee from one side to

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.
b *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.
c *Pantomime*, vs. 1–13; Isa. 20:2.
d *Prophecies, exemplified in pantomime*, vs. 1–13; Dan. 9:24.
e *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, vs. 1–17; Judg. 19:10.

2
f *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.
g *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
h Ezek. 21:22.

6
i *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
j Wheat, Ezra 6:9.
k Barley, Ex. 9:31.
l 2 Sam. 17:28.
m Lentiles, Gen. 25:34.
1 R. V. spelt.

10
n Shekel, Ex. 30:13.

11
o Water, 1 Kin. 17:10.
p Measure, Deut. 25:15.

13
2 R. V. nations

14
q Food, things prohibited as, Psa. 136:25.
3 R. V. of beasts;

16
r Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
s Famine, as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.

another, till thou hast ended the
days of thy [f]siege.
9 ¶ [b,c,d]Take thou also unto
thee [j]wheat, and [k]barley, and
[l]beans, and [1,m]lentiles, and mil-
let, and fitches, and put them
in one vessel, and make thee
*bread thereof, *according* to the
number of the days that thou
shalt lie upon thy side, three
hundred and ninety days shalt
thou eat thereof.
10 And thy meat which thou
shalt eat *shall be* by weight,
twenty [n]shekels a day: from time
to time shalt thou eat it.
11 Thou shalt drink also [o]water
by [p]measure, the sixth part of an
hin: from time to time shalt thou
drink.
12 And thou shalt eat it *as* [k]bar-
ley *cakes, and thou shalt bake
it with dung that cometh out of
man, in their sight.
13 And the LORD said, [b,c,d]Even
thus shall the children of Is'ra-el
eat their defiled *bread among the
[2]Gĕn'tīles, whither I will drive
them.
14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD!
behold, my soul hath not been
polluted: for from my youth up
even till now have I not eaten of
[q]that which dieth of itself, or
is torn [3]in pieces; neither came
there abominable flesh into my
mouth.
15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I
have given thee cow's dung for
man's dung, and thou shalt pre-
pare thy *bread therewith.
16 Moreover he said unto
me, Son of man, behold, [r]I will
[s]break the staff of *bread in
[e]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm: and they shall eat
bread by weight, and with care;
and they shall drink [o]water by
[p]measure, and with astonishment.
17 That they may [s]want *bread
and [o]water, and be astonied one
with another, and [4]consume away
for their iniquity.

CHAPTER 5

Under the type of hair, cut with a sword, burnt, and scattered by the wind, are shown the judgments of God upon Jerusalem for her rebellion, 12 by famine, sword, and dispersion.

AND [a]thou, son of man,
[b,c,d]take thee a sharp [1]knife,
take thee a barber's razor, and
cause *it* to pass upon thine head
and upon thy [e]beard: then take
thee [f]balances to weigh, and di-
vide the *hair*.
2 [b,c,d]Thou shalt burn with fire
a third part in the midst of the
city, when the days of the [g]siege
are fulfilled: and thou shalt take
a third part, *and* smite [2]about it
with a knife: and a third part
thou shalt scatter in the wind;
and I will draw out a sword after
them.
3 Thou shalt also take thereof
a few in number, and bind them
in thy [h]skirts.
4 [b,c,d]Then take of them again,
and cast them into the midst of
the fire, and burn them in the
fire; [i]*for* thereof shall a fire come
forth into all the house of Is'-
ra-el.
5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD;
[b,d]This *is* [j]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm: I have
set it in the midst of the na-
tions and countries *that are* round
about her.
6 And she hath [3]changed my

B.C. 595?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
4 R. V. pine away in their iniquity.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Ezekiel, Ezek. 1:3.
b Instruction, by object lessons, vs. 1–4; Prov. 23:23.
c Pantomime, vs. 1–4; Isa. 20:2.
d Prophecies, exemplified in pantomime, vs. 1–4; Dan. 9:24.
e Beard, 1 Sam. 21:13.
f Balances, Prov. 11:1.
1 R. V. sword, as a barber's

2
g Siege, Deut. 28:53.
2 R. V. with the sword round about it;

3
h Dress, articles of, Zech. 3:3.

4
i Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

5
j Jerusalem, prophecies against, vs. 5–17; Judg. 19:10.

6
3 R. V. rebelled against my judgements in doing wickedness

* **BREAD.** *Staff of*, Ezek. 4:16; 5:16; 14:13.
Kinds of: *Leavened*, Lev. 7:13; 23:17; Hos. 7:4; Amos 4:5; Matt. 13:33. *Unleavened*, Gen. 19:3; Ex. 29:2; Judg. 6:19; 1 Sam. 28:24.
Made, of wheat flour, Ex. 29:2; 1 Kin. 4:22; Psa. 81:16; *of manna*, Num. 11:8; *of meal*, 1 Kin. 17:12; *of barley*, Judg. 7:13.
How prepared: *Mixed, with oil*, Ex. 29:2, 23; *with honey*, Ex. 16:31; *with leaven, or ferment*, see LEAVENED, in paragraph above. *Kneaded*, Gen. 18:6; Ex. 8:3; 12:34; 1 Sam. 28:24; 2 Sam. 13:8; Jer. 7:18; Hos. 7:4. *Made, into loaves*, 1 Sam. 10:3; 17:17; 25:18; 1 Kin. 14:3; Mark 8:14; *into cakes*, 2 Sam. 6:19; 1 Kin. 17:12, 13; *into wafers*, Ex. 16:31; 29:23. *Baked, in ovens*, Ex. 8:3; Lev. 2:4; 7:9; 11:35; 26:26; Hos. 7:4; *in pans*, Lev. 2:5, 7; 2 Sam. 13:6–9; *on coals*, 1 Kin. 19:6; Isa. 44:19; John 21:9.
Made by women, Lev. 26:26; 1 Sam. 8:13; Jer. 7:18. *Traffic in*, Mark 6:37.
Offerings of, 1 Sam. 2:36; 2 Kin. 23:9. *By idolaters*, Jer. 7:18; 44:19.
Figurative, Lev. 21:6, 8, 17, 21, 22; 22:25; 1 Kin. 22:27; 2 Chr. 18:26; Psa. 127:2; Isa. 30:20; 55:2; Hos. 9:4; 1 Cor. 10:17. *Jesus the bread of life*, John 6:32–35, 48–51.
Symbolical: *Of the body of Christ*, Matt. 26:26; Acts 20:7, 1 Cor. 11:23, 24.

judgments into [k]wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have [l]not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye [4]multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have [l]not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will [i]execute [m]judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 And [m]I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 [m]Therefore the fathers shall [n]eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will [i]execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because thou hast [o]defiled my sanctuary with all thy [p]detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any [q]pity.

12 ¶ [m]A third part of thee shall die with the [r]pestilence, and with [s]famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the [t]sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine [u]anger be accomplished, and [m]I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and [v]they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 [m]Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall [i]execute [m]judgments in thee in [u]anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil [w]arrows of [s]famine, which shall be for *their* [i]destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of [x]bread:

17 So will I send upon you [s]famine and evil [y]beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and [r]pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the [t]sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAPTER 6

Judgments upon Israel for their idolatry. 8 A remnant to be left. 11 Great calamities threatened

AND the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Iş′ra-el, and prophesy against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of Iş′ra-el, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, [d]I, *even* I, will bring a [e]sword upon you, and I will destroy your [f,g]high places.

4 And [d,g]your [h]altars shall be desolate, and your [1,i]images shall be broken: and I will cast

---

B.C. 594? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
l *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

7
4 R. V. are turbulent

8
m *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

10
n *Cannibalism*, Lam. 2:20.

11
o *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
p *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
q *Pity, withheld from reprobate sinners*, Job 19:21.

12
r *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex. 11:1.
s *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
t *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

13
u *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

B.C. 594? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

16
w *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
x *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

17
y *Animals, sent in judgment*, Jer. 27:5.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

3
d *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
e *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
f *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
g *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

4
h *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
i *Sun, worshiped*, Josh. 10:12.
1 R. V. sun-images

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

down your slain *men* before your
idols.
5 [d]And I will lay the dead car-
cases of the children of Is′ra-el
before their idols; and I will scat-
ter your bones round about your
[h]altars.
6 [d]In all your dwellingplaces
the cities shall be laid waste, and
the [f,g]high places shall be des-
olate; that [g]your [h]altars may be
laid waste and made desolate, and
your idols may be broken and
cease, and your [1,i]images may be
cut down, and your works may
be abolished.
7 [d]And the slain shall fall in the
midst of you, and [j]ye shall know
that I *am* the LORD.
8 ¶ [k]Yet will I leave a remnant,
that ye may have *some* that shall
escape the [e]sword among the na-
tions, when ye shall be scattered
through the countries.
9 And they that escape of you
shall [l]remember me among the
nations whither they shall be car-
ried captives, because I am brok-
en with their [m]whorish [n]heart,
which hath departed from me,
and with their eyes, which go a
[m]whoring after their idols: and
they shall lothe themselves for
the evils which they have com-
mitted in all their abominations.
10 And [o]they shall know that I
am the LORD, *and that* I have
not said in vain that I would do
this evil unto them.
11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord
GOD; [p]Smite with thine hand,
and stamp with thy foot, and
say, Alas for all the evil [m]abom-
inations of the house of Is′ra-el!
for they shall fall by the [e]sword,
by the [q]famine, and by the [r]pes-
tilence.
12 He that is far off shall die of
the [r]pestilence; and he that is
near shall fall by the [e]sword; and
he that remaineth and is [s]be-
sieged shall die by the [q]famine:
thus will I accomplish my fury
upon them.
13 [j,o]Then shall ye know that I
am the LORD, when their slain
men shall be among their idols
round about their [h]altars, upon
every high hill, in all the tops of
the mountains, and under every
green tree, and under every thick
oak, the place where they did
offer [t]sweet savour to all their
idols.
14 [d,u]So will I stretch out my
hand upon them, and make the
land desolate, yea, more deso-
late than the wilderness toward
Dib′lath, in all their habitations:
and [j,o]they shall know that I *am*
the LORD.

CHAPTER 7

The final desolation of Israel. 16 The mournful condition of them that escape. 20 The sanctuary to be spoiled. 23 Under the type of a chain, is shown their miserable oppression.

MOREOVER the [a]word of
the LORD [b]came unto me,
saying,
2 Also, thou son of man, thus
saith the Lord GOD unto the land
of Is′ra-el; An end, the end is
come upon the four corners of
the land.
3 [c]Now *is* the end *come* upon
thee, and I will send mine [d]an-
ger upon thee, and will [e,f]judge
thee according to thy ways, and
will [g,h]recompense upon thee all
thine abominations.
4 And mine eye shall not spare
thee, neither will I have [i]pity:
but I will [g,h]recompense thy ways
upon thee, and thine abomin-
ations shall be in the midst of
thee: and [j]ye shall know that I
am the LORD.
5 Thus saith the Lord GOD;
An evil, an only evil, behold, is
come.
6 An end is come, the end is
come: it [1]watcheth for thee; be-
hold, it is come.
7 [2,c]The morning is come unto

7
j *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

8
k *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
l *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.
m *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
n *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.

10
o *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.

11
p *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
q *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
r *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex. 11:1.

12
s *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
t *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

14
u *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

1
a *Prophecies*, Dan 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

3
c *Nation, judgments denounced against*, vs. 3–27; Isa. 2:4.
d *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
e *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
g *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

4
i *Pity, withheld from reprobate sinners*, Job 19:21.
j *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

6
1 R. V. awaketh against

7
2 R. V. Thy doom is come unto thee, O inhabitant of the land: the time is come, the day is near: a day of tumult, and not of joyful shouting, upon the mountains.

B.C. 594? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my [d]fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will [e]judge thee [f]according to thy ways, and will [g,h]recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have [i]pity: I will [g,h]recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; and [j]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 [c]Behold the day, behold, it is come: [3]the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: [c]none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of [4]any of their's: neither *shall there be* [5]wailing for them.

12 [c]The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 [c]The [k]sword *is* without, and the [l]pestilence and the [m]famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like [n]doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 [o]All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also gird *themselves* with [p]sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and [q]baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their [r]silver in the streets, and their *gold shall be [6]removed: [s,t,u]their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the [d]wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the [v]stumblingblock of their iniquity.

20 As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but [w]they made the images of their abominations *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I [7]set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth

10
3 R. V. thy doom

11
4 R. V. their wealth:
5 R. V. eminency among them.

B.C. 594? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
k *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
l *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex. 11:1.
m *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

16
n *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.

17
o *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.

18
p *Sackcloth, symbol of mourning*, Isa. 15:3.
q *Baldness, a judgment*, Lev. 21:5.

19
r *Silver* 2 Chr. 28:14.
s *False Confidence, in riches*, Psa. 30:6.
t *Riches, impotent in day of calamity*, Eccl. 4:8.
u *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.
v *Stumbling, figurative*, Isa. 8:14.
6 R. V. as an unclean thing;

20
w *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
7 R. V. made it unto them as an unclean thing.

* **GOLD,** Isa. 13:12. *Exported, from Havilah*, Gen. 2:11, 12; *from Ophir*, 1 Kin. 9:28; 10:11; 1 Chr. 29:4; 2 Chr. 8:18; Job 22:24; *from Tarshish*, 1 Kin. 22:48; *from Parvaim*, 2 Chr. 3:6; *from Sheba*, 1 Kin. 10:10; 2 Chr. 9:9; Psa. 72:15; *from Uphaz*, Jer. 10:9.

Refined, Job 28:19; 31:24; Prov. 8:19; 17:3; 27:21; Zech. 13:9; Mal. 3:3. *Wedge of*, Josh. 7:21.

Used in the arts: *Overlaying with*, Ex. 25:11, 13, 24, 28, (with vs. 1–40); 26:27, 29; 30:5; 36:34, 36, 38; 37:2, 4, 11, 15; 1 Kin. 6:20–22, 28, 30, 32, 35.

Beaten work of, 2 Chr. 9:15. *Made into wire threads and wrought, into embroidered tapestry*, Ex. 39:3; *into apparel*, Psa. 45:9, 13; *into priests' vestments*, Ex. 39:1–31.

Modeled, into forms of fruit, Prov. 25:11; *into ornaments*, Gen. 24:22; Ex. 3:22; 11:2; 28:11; Num. 31:50, 51; Song 1:10, 11; 5:14; Ezek. 16:17.

Articles made of: *Crowns*, Ex. 39:30; Esth. 8:15; Psa. 21:3; Zech. 6:11; *shields*, 1 Kin. 10:16, 17; *bedsteads*, Esth. 1:6. *Vessels and utensils*, 2 Sam. 8:10; 1 Kin. 10:21, 25; 14:26; 1 Chr. 18:10; *for the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:26, 29, 38, 39; 37:16; 38:24; *for the temple*, 1 Chr. 18:11; 22:14, 16; 28:14, 17; 29:2–7. *Altar, candlesticks, lamps, and other articles made of*, Ex. 25:31–38; 37:17–24; 1 Kin. 7:48–51; 2 Kin. 25:15; 2 Chr. 28:15, 16, 18; Jer. 52:19; Ezra 8:27; Dan. 5:3.

Belongs to God, Ezek. 16:17.

Used as money, Gen. 44:8 (with v. 1); 1 Chr. 21:25; Ezra 8:25–28; Isa. 13:17; 60:9; Ezek. 7:19; 28:4; Matt. 2:11; 10:9; Acts 3:6; 20:33; 1 Pet. 1:18. *Solomon rich in*, 1 Kin. 10:2, 14, 21.

Figurative, Eccl. 12:6; Jer. 51:7; Lam. 4:1, 2; 1 Cor. 3:12.

Symbolical. Dan. 2:32–45; Rev. 21:18, 21.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
x *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

1
a *Month (September)*, Ex. 12:2.
b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.
c *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
d *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
e *Vision*, vs. 1–16; Acts 9:10.

for a spoil; and they shall pol-
lute it.
22 My face will I turn also from
them, and they shall pollute my
secret [x]*place*: for the robbers
shall enter into it, and defile it.
23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land
is full of bloody crimes, and the
city is full of violence.
24 Wherefore I will bring the
worst of the heathen, and they
shall possess their houses: I will
also make the pomp of the strong
to cease; and their holy places
shall be defiled.
25 [c]Destruction cometh; and
they shall seek peace, and *there
shall be* none.
26 Mischief shall come upon
mischief, and rumour shall be
upon rumour; then shall they
seek a vision of the prophet;
but the law shall perish from the
priest, and counsel from the an-
cients.
27 [c]The king shall mourn, and
the prince shall be clothed with
desolation, and the hands of the
people of the land shall be trou-
bled: I will [g,h]do unto them after
their way, and according to their
deserts will I [f]judge them; and
[j]they shall know that I *am* the
LORD.

CHAPTER 8

The prophet in a vision beholds the image of jealousy in the temple; 7 also the elders sacrificing in the chamber of imagery, 13 women weeping for Tammuz, 15 and men worshiping the sun. 17 God's wrath for their idolatry.

AND it came to pass in the
sixth year, in the sixth
[a]*month*, in the fifth *day* of the
month, *as* [b]I sat in mine house,
and the [c]elders of Jū′dah sat be-
fore me, that the hand of the
Lord GOD [d]fell there upon
me.
2 Then I [e]beheld, and lo a like-
ness as the appearance of fire:
from the appearance of his loins
even downward, fire; and from
his loins even upward, as the
appearance of brightness, as the
colour of [f]amber.
3 And he put forth the form of
an hand, and took me by a lock
of mine head; and the spirit lift-
ed me up between the earth and
the heaven, and brought me in
the [e]visions of God to [g]Jē-ru′-
sā-lĕm, to the door of the [1]in-
ner gate that looketh toward the
north; where *was* the seat of the
[h]image of [i]jealousy, which pro-
voketh to jealousy.
4 And, behold, the [j]glory of the
God of Ĭs′ra-el *was* there, ac-
cording to the [e]vision that I saw
in the plain.
5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son
of man, lift up thine eyes now
the way toward the north. So
I lifted up mine eyes the way
toward the north, and behold
northward at the gate of the
altar this [h]image of [i]jealousy in
the entry.
6 He said furthermore unto me,
Son of man, seest thou what they
do? *even* the great [k]abomina-
tions that the house of Ĭs′ra-el
committeth here, that I should
go far off from my [l]sanctuary?
but turn thee yet again, *and* thou
shalt see greater abominations.
7 ¶ And he brought me to the
door of the [m]court; and when I
looked, behold a hole in the wall.
8 Then said he unto me, Son of
man, dig now in the wall: and
when I had digged in the wall,
behold a door.
9 And he said unto me, Go in,
and behold the wicked [k]abomi-
nations that they do here.
10 So I went in and saw; and
behold every form of [n,o]creeping
things, and abominable beasts,
and all the idols of the house
of Ĭs′ra-el, pourtrayed upon the
[p]wall round about.
11 And there stood before them
[c]seventy men of the [2]ancients of
the house of Ĭs′ra-el, and in the

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f Ezek. 1:4.

3
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
h *Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7.
i *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
1 R. V. gate of the inner court

4
j *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2

6
k *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
l *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

7
m *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.

10
n *Creeping Things*, Rom. 1:23.
o *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23
p *House, mural paintings of*, Esth. 8:1.

11
2 R. V. elders

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q Censer, used in idolatrous rites, Lev. 16:12.
r Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.
3 R. V. the odour of the cloud

12
s Sin, in secret, Rom. 5:12.
t Blasphemy, defying God, 2 Sam. 12:14.
u Scoffing, of unbelievers, Hab. 1:10.
v Infidelity, exemplified in impugning God's knowledge, 2 Cor. 6:15.
w False Confidence, of the infidel, Psa. 30:6.

14
x Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.

16
y Sun, worshiped, Josh. 10:12.

17
z Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
a Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

18
b Pity, withheld from reprobate sinners, Job 19:21.

midst of them stood Jā-ăz-a-nī'ah the son of Shā'phan, with every man his [q]censer in his hand; and [3]a thick cloud of [r]incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the [2]ancients of the house of Is'ra-el [s]do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they [t,u]say, [v,w]The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater [k]abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's [l]house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat [x]women weeping for [o]Tăm'mŭz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this,* O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater [k]abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the [m]inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the [l]temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the [o,y]sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this,* O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Jū'dah that they commit the [k]abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to [z]provoke me to [a]anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have [b]pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, [c]*yet* will I not hear them.

CHAPTER 9

A vision typifying the preservation of some of the people, 5 and the destruction of the rest. 8 God will not be entreated for them.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And, [a]behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them *was* clothed with [b]linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen [c]altar.

3 And the [d]glory of the God of Is'ra-el was gone up from the [e]cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with [b]linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 And the [f]LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of [g]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men [h]that sigh and that cry for all the [i]abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and [h,j]smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye [k]pity:

6 [j]Slay utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but [l]come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my [l]sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the [m]courts

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c Wicked, prayers of, not answered Psa. 73:3.

2
a Vision, vs. 1-11; Acts 9:10.
b Linen, Ezek. 27:16.
c Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.

3
d Shekinah, Lev. 16:2.
e Cherubim, Ex. 37:7.

4
f God, preserver of the righteous, vs. 4-6; Gen. 2:2.
g Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
h Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
i Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

5
j Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
k Pity, withheld from reprobate sinners, Job 19:21.

6
l Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

7
m Court, of the temple, Ex. 38:9.

with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and [j]slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and [n]cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Iş′ra-el in thy pouring out of thy fury upon [g]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Iş′ra-el and Jū′dah *is* exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of [1]perverseness: for they [o,p]say, [q]The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and [r]the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have [k]pity, *but* I will [j]recompense their way upon their head.

11 And, behold, the man clothed with [b]linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAPTER 10

The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city. 8 The vision of the cherubim.

THEN [a]I looked, and, [b]behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the [c]cherubims there appeared over them as it were a [d,e]sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with [f]linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the [c]cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the [c]cherubims stood on the right side of the [g]house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the [h]inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the [c]cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the [g]house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the [h]court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

B.C. 591?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
n *Intercession, exemplified*, Jer. 27:18.

9
o *Blasphemy, denying God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
p *Scoffing, of unbelievers*, Hab. 1:10.
q *False Confidence, of the infidel*, Psa. 30:6.
r *Infidelity, exemplified in impugning God's knowledge*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
1 R. V. wresting of judgement:

1
a *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.
b *Vision*, vs. 1–22; Acts 9:10.
c *Cherubim, symbolical*, Ex. 37:7.
d *Sapphire*, Job 28:6.
e *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

2
f *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

3
g *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
h *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.

5 And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the [h]outer court, as the voice of the [i]Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with [f]linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the [c]cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the [c]cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 And when I [b]looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a [j]beryl stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
i *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.

9
j *Beryl*, Ezek. 1:16.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
1 R. V. they were called in my hearing, the whirling wheels.

14
k *Lion, similitudes of*, Mic. 5:8.
l *Eagle, similitudes of*, Lev. 11:13.

15
m *Chebar*, Ezek. 1:1.
2 R. V. mounted up

19
n *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

13 As for the wheels, [1]it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a [k]lion, and the fourth the face of an [l]eagle.

15 And the [c]cherubims [2]were lifted up. This *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of [m]Chē′bär.

16 And when the [c]cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they [2]were lifted up, *these* [2]lifted up themselves *also*: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the [g]house, and stood over the [c]cherubims.

19 And the [c]cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's [g]house; and the [n]glory of the God of Ĭs′ra-el *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Ĭs′ra-el by the river of [m]Chē′bär; and I knew that they *were* the [c]cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of [m]Chē′bär, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAPTER 11

The presumption of the princes. 4 Their sin and punishment. 13 God's gracious purpose in the chastisement of his people. 22 The glory of God leaves the city. 24 The end of the vision.

MOREOVER the spirit lifted [a]me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD's [b]house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jā-ăz-a-nī′ah the son of Ā′zur, and Pĕl-a-tī′ah the son of Bĕ-nā′iah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise [1]mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which [c,d,e]say, [2]*It is* not near; let us build houses: this *city is* the [f]caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon [a]me, and said unto me, [g]Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Ĭs′ra-el: for I [h]know the things that come into your [i]mind, *every one of* them.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the [f]caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and [j]I will bring a [k]sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and [l]deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 [m]Ye shall fall by the [k]sword; I will judge you in the border of Ĭs′ra-el; and [n]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*. Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.
b *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

2
1 R. V. iniquity,

3
c *Scoffing, of unbelievers*, Hab. 1:10.
d *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
e *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
f *Caldron, figurative*, 1 Sam. 2:14.
2 R. V. The time is not near to build houses

5
g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
h *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.

8
j *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
k *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2

9
l *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

10
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
o *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
3 R. V. nations

13
p *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

14
q *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

16
r *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
t *Sanctuary, figurative*, Lev. 4:6.
4 R. V a sanctuary for a little while

17
u *Prophecies, of the return of the Jews from Babylon*, Dan. 9:24.
5 R. V. peoples,

18
v *Repentance, of Israel foretold*, Mark 1:4.

11 This *city* shall not be your [f]caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Is′ra-el:

12 And [n]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: for ye have [o]not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the [3]heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when [a]I [g]prophesied, that Pĕl-a-tī′ah the son of Bē-nā′iah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, [p]Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Is′ra-el?

14 ¶ Again the [q]word of the LORD [g]came unto [a]me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Is′ra-el wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jē-ru′-sâ-lĕm have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the [3]heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, [r,s]yet will I be to them as a [4]little [t]sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore [q]say, [u]Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from the [5]people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Is′ra-el.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall [v]take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And I will [w]give them one [x]heart, and I will [y]put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 That they may [z]walk in my statutes, and [z]keep mine ordinances, and [z]do them: and they shall be [a]my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will [b,c]recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ [d]Then did the [e]cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the [f]glory of the God of Is′ra-el *was* over them above.

23 And the [f]glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which *is* on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a [d]vision by the Spirit of God into *,[g]Chăl-dē′â, to them of the [h]captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the [h]captivity all the things that the LORD had [i]shewed me.

CHAPTER 12

The prophet by the type of his removal shows the flight and captivity of Zedekiah. 17 The famine and consternation of the people during the siege typified. 21 Their presumption reproved. 26 The prophecy to be speedily fulfilled.

THE [a]word of the LORD also [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a [d,e,f]rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and [g]see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
w *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
x *Heart, renewed*, Psa. 44:21.
y *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.

20
z *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
a *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

21
b *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
c *Idolatry, punishment for*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

22
d *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
e *Cherubim, symbolical*, Ex. 37:7
f *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

24
g *Chaldea*, Ezek. 11:24.
h *Jews, captive in Babylon*, Neh. 4:2.

25
i *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2
c *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
d *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
e *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
f *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
g *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

* **CHALDEA**, the southern portion of Babylonia. *Abraham a native of*, Gen. 11:28, 31; 15:7. *Ezekiel prophesies in*, Ezek. 1:3; 11:24. *Army of*, Jer. 52:7, 8, 14, 17. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 50:10; 51:35. *Character of its people*, Hab. 1:6. *The name of, sometimes used as an equivalent to Babylon in referring to the Babylonian empire, which embraced in time of the prophets both Chaldea and Babylonia*, Ezek. 16:29; 23:14-16. See footnotes: BABYLON, Ezra 5:12; CHALDEANS, Dan. 1:4.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
h *Instruction, by object lessons,* v. 18; Prov. 23:23.
i *Pantomime,* v. 18; Isa. 20:2.
j *Prophecies, exemplified in pantomime,* v. 18; Dan. 9:24.
k *Repentance,* Mark 1:4.

6
1 R. V. dark;

7
2 R. V. removing,

10
l *Zedekiah,* 2 Kin. 25:2.

11
m *Jews, captive in Babylon,* Neh. 4:2.
n *Captivity, as a judgment,* Isa. 5:13.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, [h]prepare thee stuff for removing, and [i,j]remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will [k]consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

4 [h,i,j]Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.

5 [h,i,j]Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 [h,i,j]In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the [1]twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: [h,i,j]I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for [2]captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning [b]came the [a]word of the LORD unto [c]me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el, the [d,e,j]rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, [j]Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden *concerneth* the [l]prince in Jĕ-ru̹′sā-lĕm, and all the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el that *are* among them.

11 [h]Say, I *am* your sign: [i,j]like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: [m]they shall remove *and* go into [n]captivity.

12 And the [l]prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 [o]My net also will I spread upon [l]him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to [p]Băb′ȳ-lon *to* the land of the [q]Chăl-dē′anṣ; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the [r]sword after them.

15 And [s]they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall [t]scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 But I will leave a few men of them from the [r]sword, from the [u]famine, and from the [v]pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the [3]heathen whither they come; and [s]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD [b]came to [c]me, saying,

18 Son of man, [i,j]eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the land, [i,j]Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jĕ-ru̹′sā-lĕm, *and* of the land of Ĭṣ′ra-el; [w,x]They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and [s,y]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the [z]word of the LORD [a]came unto [b]me, saying,

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

13
o *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
p *Babylon, empire of,* Ezra 5:12.
q *Chaldeans,* Dan. 1:4.

14
r *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.

15
s *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.
t *Dispersion, foretold,* Gen. 11:8.

16
u *Famine, as a judgment,* 2 Kin. 8:1.
v *Plague, as a judgment,* Ex. 11:1.
3 R. V. nations

19
w *Jews, prophecies concerning,* Neh 4:2.
x *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 7:3

20
y *Adversity, design of,* Psa. 10:6.

21
z *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24
a *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2
b *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
c *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
d *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
e *Scoffing, of unbelievers*, Hab. 1:10.
f *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

24
g *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

25
h *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. deferred:

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
d *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

22 Son of man, what *is* that [c]proverb *that* ye have in the land of Is′ra-el, [d,e]saying, The days are prolonged, and every [f]vision faileth?

23 [a]Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this [c]proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Is′ra-el; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every [f]vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering [g]divination within the house of Is′ra-el.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and [h]the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more [4]prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and [h]will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD [a]came to [b]me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Is′ra-el [d,e]say, The [f]vision that he seeth *is* for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but [h]the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 13

The sin and punishment of false prophets, 17 and of false prophetesses.

AND the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the [d]prophets of Is′ra-el that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish [d]prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!

4 O Is′ra-el, thy [d]prophets are like the [e]foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the [1]hedge for the house of Is′ra-el to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 [d]They have seen vanity and lying [f]divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have [g]made *others* to [h]hope that [2]they would confirm the word.

7 Have [d]ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [i]Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the [d]prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Is′ra-el, neither shall they enter into the land of Is′ra-el; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 Because, even because they have [g]seduced my people, [h]saying, Peace; and *there was* no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*:

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will ever rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
e *Fox, illustrative*, Psa. 63:10.

5
1 R. V. fence

6
f *Sorcery, practiced by false prophets*, Isa. 47:9.
g *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
h *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
2 R. V. the word should be confirmed.

8
i *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

13
i *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3

14
k *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.

17
l *Women, as prophets,* Prov. 31:10.
m *Prophetess,* Judg. 4:4

18
n *Dress,* Zech. 3:3.
3 R. V. upon all elbows, and make kerchiefs for the head of persons of every stature
4 R. V. save souls alive for yourselves?

there shall be an overflowing
shower in mine [i]anger, and great
hailstones in *my* fury to con-
sume *it.*
14 So will I break down the
wall that ye have daubed with
untempered *morter,* and bring it
down to the ground, so that the
foundation thereof shall be dis-
covered, and it shall fall, and ye
shall be consumed in the midst
thereof: and [k]ye shall know that
I *am* the LORD.
15 Thus will I accomplish my
[i]wrath upon the wall, and upon
them that have daubed it with
untempered *morter,* and will say
unto you, The wall *is* no *more,*
neither they that daubed it;
16 *To wit,* the [d]prophets of Is′-
ra-el which prophesy concerning
Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, and which see vis-
ions of peace for her, and *there is*
no peace, saith the Lord GOD.
17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man,
set thy face against the [l,m]daugh-
ters of thy people, which proph-
esy out of their own heart; and
prophesy thou against them,
18 And say, Thus saith the
Lord GOD; Woe to the *women*
that [n]sew pillows [3]to all arm-
holes, and make [n]kerchiefs upon
the head of every stature to hunt
souls! Will ye hunt the souls
of my people, and [4]will ye save
the souls alive *that come* unto
you?
19 And will ye pollute me
among my people for handfuls of
barley and for pieces of bread, to
slay the souls that should not
die, and to save the souls alive
that should not live, by your
lying to my people that hear
your lies?
20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord
GOD; Behold, I *am* against your
pillows, wherewith ye there hunt
the souls to make *them* fly, and
I will tear them from your arms,
and will let the souls go, *even*
the souls that ye hunt to make
them fly.
21 Your kerchiefs also will I
tear, and deliver my people out
of your hand, and they shall
be no more in your hand to be
hunted; and [k]ye shall know that
I *am* the LORD.
22 Because with lies ye have
made the heart of the righteous
sad, whom I have not made sad;
and [h]strengthened the hands of
the wicked, that he should not
return from his wicked way, [5]by
promising him life:
23 Therefore ye shall see no
more vanity, nor divine [i]divina-
tions: for [o]I will [p]deliver my peo-
ple out of your hand: and ye
shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 14

Idolaters in Israel rebuked, 6 and exhorted to repent. 12 The certainty of Israel's punishment by famine, 15 by noisome beasts, 17 by the sword, 19 and by pestilence. 22 A remnant to be left, and the reason thereof.

THEN came certain of the [a]eld-
ers of Is′ra-el unto [b]me, and
sat before me.
2 And the [c]word of the LORD
[d]came unto [b]me, saying,
3 Son of man, these men have
set up their [e]idols in their heart,
and put the [f]stumblingblock of
their iniquity before their face:
[g]should I be enquired of at all
by them?
4 Therefore [c,d]speak unto them,
and say unto them, Thus saith
the Lord GOD; Every man of the
house of Is′ra-el that setteth up his
[e]idols in his heart, and putteth
the [f]stumblingblock of his iniq-
uity before his face, and cometh
to the prophet; I the LORD will
answer him [1]that cometh accord-
ing to the multitude of his idols;
5 That I may take the house
of Is′ra-el in their own heart,
because [h]they are all estranged
from me through their idols.
6 ¶ Therefore [c,d]say unto the

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

22
5 R. V. and be saved alive:

23
o *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
p *God, savior,* Gen 2:2.

1
a *Senate,* Num. 11:16.
b *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

2
c *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
d *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.

3
e *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
f *Stumbling, figurative,* Isa. 8:14.
g *Wicked, prayers of, not answered,* Psa. 73:3.

4
1 R. V. therein according

5
h *Sin, separates from God,* Rom. 5:12.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

6
i *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
2 R. V. Return ye,

7
3 R. V. inquire for himself of me;

8
j *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
k *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

9
l *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

10
m *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
4 R. V. *omits* the punishment of
5 R. V. iniquity

11
n *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.
o *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

13
p *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
q *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

house of Is'ra-el, Thus saith the
Lord GOD; [2,i]Repent, and turn
yourselves from your [e]idols; and
turn away your faces from all
your abominations.
7 For every one of the house of
Is'ra-el, or of the stranger that
sojourneth in Is'ra-el, which separateth
himself from me, and
setteth up his [e]idols in his heart,
and putteth the [j]stumblingblock
of his iniquity before his face,
and cometh to a prophet to [3]enquire
of him concerning me; I
the LORD will answer him by
myself:
8 And I will set my face against
that man, and will make him a
sign and a proverb, and I will
[j]cut him off from the midst of
my people; and [k]ye shall know
that I *am* the LORD.
9 And if the [l]prophet be deceived
when he hath spoken a
thing, I the LORD have deceived
that prophet, and I will stretch
out my hand upon him, and will
destroy him from the midst of
my people Is'ra-el.
10 And they shall bear [4]the
[m]punishment of their iniquity:
the [5]punishment of the prophet
shall be even as the [5]punishment
of him that seeketh *unto
him*;
11 [n]That the house of Is'ra-el
may go no more astray from
me, neither be polluted any
more with all their transgressions;
but that they may be [o]my
people, and I may be their God,
saith the Lord GOD.
12 ¶ The [c]word of the LORD
[d]came again to [b]me, saying,
13 Son of man, when the land
sinneth against me by trespassing
grievously, then will [p]I stretch
out mine hand upon it, and will
break the staff of the bread
thereof, and will send [q]famine
upon it, and will cut off man
and beast from it:

14 [r,s]Though these three men,
[t]Nō'ah, [u]Dăn'iel, and [v]Jōb, were
in it, they should deliver *but* their
own souls by their [w]righteousness,
saith the Lord GOD.
15 ¶ If I cause noisome [x]beasts
to pass through the land, and they
spoil it, so that it be desolate,
that no man may pass through
because of the beasts:
16 [r,s]*Though* these [t,u,v]three
men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith
the Lord GOD, they shall deliver
neither sons nor daughters; they
only shall be delivered, but the
land shall be desolate.
17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a [y]sword upon
that land, and say, Sword, go
through the land; so that I cut
off man and beast from it:
18 [r,s]Though these [t,u,v]three
men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith
the Lord GOD, they shall deliver
neither sons nor daughters, but
they only shall be delivered themselves.
19 ¶ Or *if* I send a [z]pestilence
into that land, and pour out my
fury upon it in blood, to cut off
from it man and beast:
20 [r,s]Though [t]Nō'ah, [u]Dăn'iel,
and [v]Jōb, *were* in it, *as* I live,
saith the Lord GOD, they shall
deliver neither son nor daughter;
they shall *but* deliver their
own souls by their [w]righteousness.
21 For thus saith the Lord
GOD; How much more when I
send my four sore [a]judgments
upon Jē-ru'să-lĕm, the [b]sword,
and the [c]famine, and the noisome
[d]beast, and the [e]pestilence,
to cut off from it man and
beast?
22 Yet, behold, [f]therein shall
be left a remnant that shall be
brought forth, *both* sons and
daughters: behold, they shall
come forth unto you, and ye
shall see their way and their
doings. and ye shall be com-

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

14
r *Judgments, no escape from*, Ex. 6:6.
s *Intercession, influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.
t *Noah, character of*, Gen. 5:29.
u *Daniel, devoutness of*, Dan. 1:6.
v *Job, righteous*, Job 1:1.
w *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

15
x *Animals, sent in judgment*, Jer. 27:5.

17
y *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

19
z *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex. 11:1.

21
a *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
b *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
c *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
d *Animals, sent in judgment*, Jer. 27:5.
e *Plague, as a judgment*. Ex. 11:1

22
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

forted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jē-ru̇′sā-lĕm, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that [g]I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 15

As the vine branch is fit only for fuel, 6 so Jerusalem is fit only for destruction.

AND the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, [d]so will I give the [e]inhabitants of [f]Jē-ru̇′sā-lĕm.

7 And [d]I will set my face against [e]them; they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; and [g]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And [d]I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

B.C. 594? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
g *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

6
d *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
e *Jews, prophecies concerning,* Neh. 4:2.
f *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

7
g *Adversity, design of,* Psa. 10:6.

CHAPTER 16

Under the similitude of an exposed infant, is shown the state of Jerusalem at first. 6 God's great goodness towards her. 15 Her monstrous idolatry. 35 Her grievous punishment. 44 She is more guilty than Sodom or Samaria. 60 Yet God will remember his covenant with her.

AGAIN the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, [d]cause [e]Jē-ru̇′sā-lĕm to know her [f]abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto [e]Jē-ru̇′sā-lĕm; Thy birth and thy nativity *is* of the land of [g]Cā′năan; thy father *was* an [h]Ăm′ôr-īte, and thy mother an [i]Hĭt′tīte.

4 [j]And *as for* thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, [k]neither wast thou [l]washed in water to [1]supple *thee*; thou [k]wast not salted at all, nor [m]swaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee [2]polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, [n]Live; yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

7 [n]I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when [o]I passed by [p]thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and [q]entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then [r]washed I thee with

B.C. 594? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2
c *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

2
d *Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.
e *Jews, wickedness of,* vs. 1–59; Neh. 4:2.
f *Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

3
g *Canaanites,* Ex. 23:28.
h *Amorites,* Gen. 14:13.
i *Hittites,* Judg. 1:26.

4
j *Children, treatment of, at birth,* Mark 10:14.
k *Sanitation and Hygiene,* Num. 31:23.
l *Ablution,* Judg. 19:21.
m Job 38:9; Luke 2:7, 12.
1 R. V. cleanse

6
n *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. weltering

8
o *Bridegroom, figurative,* Isa. 61:10.
p *Bride, figurative,* Isa. 49:18.
q *Marriage, figurative,* Gen. 34:9.

9
r *Spiritual Purification,* Psa. 51:2.

water; yea, I throughly washed
away thy blood from thee, and I
[s]anointed thee with [t]oil.
10 I [u]clothed thee also with
[v]broidered work, and shod thee
with [3,w]badgers' skin, and I
girded thee about with fine
[x]linen, and I covered thee with
[y]silk.
11 I decked thee also with orna-
ments, and I put [z]bracelets upon
thy hands, and a [a]chain on thy
neck.
12 And I put a [4,b]jewel on thy
forehead, and earrings in thine
ears, and a beautiful [c]crown up-
on thine head.
13 Thus wast thou decked with
[d]gold and [e]silver; and thy [f]rai-
ment *was* *of* fine [g]linen, and
[h]silk, and [i]broidered work; thou
didst eat fine flour, and [j]honey,
and [k]oil: and thou wast exceed-
ing [l]beautiful, and thou didst
prosper into a kingdom.
14 And thy renown went forth
among the [5]heathen for thy
[l]beauty: for it *was* perfect
through my [6,m]comeliness, which
I had put upon thee, saith the
Lord GOD.
15 ¶ But thou didst [n]trust in
thine own beauty, and [o,p]play-
edst the harlot because of thy re-
nown, and pouredst out thy forni-
cations on every one that passed
by; his it was.
16 [p]And of thy garments thou
didst take, and deckedst thy [q]high
places with divers *colours, and
[o]playedst the harlot thereupon:
the like things shall not come,
neither shall it be *so*.
17 [p]Thou hast also taken thy
fair jewels of my [d]gold and of
my [e]silver, which I had given
thee, and madest to thyself im-
ages of men, and didst [o]commit
whoredom with them,
18 [p]And tookest thy [i]broidered
garments, and coveredst them:
and thou hast set mine [k]oil and
mine [r]incense before them.
19 My meat also which I gave
thee, fine flour, and [k]oil, and
[j]honey, *wherewith* I fed thee,
[p]thou hast even set it before
them for a sweet savour: and
thus it was, saith the Lord GOD.
20 Moreover [p]thou hast taken
thy sons and thy daughters,
whom thou hast borne unto me,
and [o,s,t]these hast thou sacrificed
unto them to be devoured. *Is*
this of thy whoredoms a small
matter,
21 [p]That thou hast slain my
children, and delivered them to
[o]cause [s,t]them to pass through
the fire for them?
22 And in all thine [o,p]abomina-
tions and thy whoredoms thou
hast not remembered the days
of thy youth, when thou wast
naked and bare, *and* wast [7]pol-
luted in thy blood.
23 And it came to pass after all
thy [p]wickedness, (woe, woe unto
thee! saith the Lord GOD;)
24 [p]*That* thou hast also built
unto thee an eminent place, and
hast made thee an [q]high place in
every street.
25 [p]Thou hast built thy [q]high
place at every head of the way,
and hast made thy beauty to be
abhorred, and hast opened thy
feet to every one that passed by,
and multiplied thy whoredoms.
26 [p]Thou hast also committed
fornication with the [u]Ė-ġy̆p'tianș
thy neighbours, great of flesh;

B.C. 594? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Anointing, figurative*, Deut. 28:40.
t *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

10
u *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
v *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
w *Badger*, Ex. 25:5.
x *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
y Rev. 18:12.
3 R. V. sealskin,

11
z *Bracelet*, Gen. 24:22.
a *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.

12
b *Jewel*, Gen. 24:53.
c *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
4 R.V. a ring upon thy nose,

13
d *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
e *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
f *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
g *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
h Rev. 18:12.
i *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
j *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.
k *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
l *Beauty, spiritual*, Psa. 45:11.

14
m *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
5 R. V. nations
6 R. V. majesty

15
n *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
o *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.

16
q *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

B.C. 594? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
r *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

20
s *Children, sacrificed*, Mark 10:14.
t *Human Sacrifices, offered*, Deut. 12:31.

22
7 R. V. weltering

26
u *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

*** COLORS, FIGURATIVE AND SYMBOLICAL.**
Black: *Of affliction*, Job 3:5; Psa. 107:10, 11; 143:3; Isa. 9:19; 24:11. *Of calamity*, Isa. 5:30; 8:22; 50:3; Joel 2:10; 3:14, 15. *Of day of wrath*, Zeph. 1:14, 15. *Of death*, Job 10:20–22. *Of the abode of the lost*, Matt. 25:30; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 13; Rev. 16:10.
Blue: *Of deity*, Ex. 25:4; 26:1; 28:28, 37; 38:18; 39:1–5, 21, 24, 29, 31; Num. 4:5–12; 15:38–40; 2 Chr. 2:7, 14; 3:14. *Of royalty*, Esth. 8:15: Ezek. 23:6.
Crimson, Red, Purple and Scarlet: *Of iniquity*, Isa. 1:18; Rev. 17:3, 4; 18:12, 16. *Of prosperity*, 2 Sam. 1:24; Prov. 31:21; Lam. 4:5. *Of conquest*, Isa. 63:2; Nah. 2:3; Rev. 12:3. *Types and shadows*, Ex. 26:14, 31, 36; 27:16; 28:4–6, 8, 15, 28, 37; 35:6, 7, 23, 25, 35; 36:8, 19, 35, 37; 38:23; 39:8, 29; Lev. 14:4, 6, 49, 51, 52; Num. 4:8, 13; 19:2, 6; Isa. 63:1–3; Heb. 9:19–23.
White: *Of holiness*, Lev. 16:4, 32; Psa. 51:7; Isa. 1:18; Dan. 7:9; 11:35; 12:10; Matt. 17:2; Mark 9:3; Matt. 28:3; Rev. 1:14; 2:17; 3:4, 5, 18: 4:4: 6:2. 11; 7:9. 13. 14: 19:8, 11, 14: 20:11.

B.C. 594? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
w *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

27
x *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
y *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

28
z *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

29
a *Jews, wickedness of*, vs. 29–59; Neh. 4:2.
b *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
c *Chaldea*, Ezek. 11:24.
d *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.

31
e *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

and hast increased thy whore-
doms, to [v]provoke me to [w]anger.
27 Behold, therefore I have
[x]stretched out my hand over
thee, and have diminished thine
ordinary *food*, and delivered thee
unto the will of them that hate
thee, the daughters of the [y]Phĭ-
lĭs′tīneṣ, which are ashamed of
thy lewd way.
28 [p]Thou hast played the
whore also with the [z]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-
anṣ, because thou wast unsati-
able; yea, thou hast played the
harlot with them, and yet could-
est not be satisfied.
29 [a]Thou hast moreover multi-
plied thy fornication in the land
of [b]Cā′năan unto [c]Chăl-dē′ă; and
yet thou wast not satisfied here-
with.
30 How [d]weak is thine heart,
saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou
doest all these *things*, the work
of an imperious whorish woman;
31 [a]In that thou buildest thine
eminent place in the head of
every way, and makest thine
[e]high place in every street; and
hast not been as an harlot, in
that thou scornest hire;
32 *But as* a wife that com-
mitteth adultery, *which* taketh
strangers instead of her hus-
band!
33 They give gifts to all whores:
but [a]thou givest thy gifts to all
thy lovers, and hirest them, that
they may come unto thee on ev-
ery side for thy whoredom.
34 And the contrary is in thee
from *other* women in thy whore-
doms, whereas none followeth
thee to commit whoredoms: and
in that thou givest a reward, and
no reward is given unto thee,
therefore thou art contrary.
35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear
the word of the LORD:
36 Thus saith the Lord GOD;
Because thy [a]filthiness was
poured out, and thy nakedness
discovered through thy [f]whore-
doms with thy lovers, and with
all the idols of thy abominations,
and by the blood of thy [g,h]chil-
dren, which thou didst give unto
them;
37 [i]Behold, therefore I will
gather all thy lovers, with whom
thou hast taken pleasure, and all
them that thou hast loved, with
all *them* that thou hast hated;
I will even gather them round
about against thee, and will dis-
cover thy nakedness unto them,
that they may see all thy naked-
ness.
38 And I will [j]judge thee, as
women that [k]break wedlock and
[g]shed blood are judged; and I
will give [i]thee [l]blood in fury and
jealousy.
39 And [i]I will also give thee
into their hand, and they shall
throw down thine eminent place,
and shall break down thy [e]high
places: they shall strip thee also
of thy clothes, and shall take thy
fair jewels, and leave thee naked
and bare.
40 [i]They shall also bring up a
company against thee, and they
shall [m]stone thee with stones,
and thrust thee through with
their swords.
41 [i]And they shall burn thine
houses with fire, and execute judg-
ments upon thee in the sight of
many women: and I will [n]cause
thee to cease from playing the
harlot, and thou also shalt give
no hire any more.
42 So will I make my [o]fury to-
ward thee to rest, and my [p]jeal-
ousy shall depart from thee, and
I will be quiet, and will be no
more angry.
43 Because thou hast not re-
membered the days of thy youth,
but hast fretted me in all these
things; behold, therefore [i]I also
will recompense thy way upon
thine head, saith the Lord GOD:

B.C. 594? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
f *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
g *Children, sacrificed*, Mark 10:14.
h *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.

37
i *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

38
j *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
l *Blood, figurative*, Gen. 9:4.

40
m *Punishment, by stoning*, Lev. 26:41.

41
n *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

42
o *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
p *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa 78:58.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

44
q *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
r *Parents, evil influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
s *Heredity*, Ezek. 18:2.

45
t *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
u *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

46
v *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
w *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.

47
x *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.

49
y *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.
8 R. V. prosperous ease was

50
z *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

51
a *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
b *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.

and thou shalt not commit this
lewdness above all thine abomi-
nations.
44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth
[q]proverbs shall use *this* proverb
against thee, saying, [r]As *is* the
mother, [s]*so is* her daughter.
45 [r,s]Thou *art* thy mother's
daughter, that lotheth her hus-
band and her children; and
thou *art* the sister of thy sisters,
which lothed their husbands and
their children: your mother *was*
an [t]Hĭt′tīte, and your father an
[u]Ăm′ôr-īte.
46 And thine elder sister *is* [v]Să-
mā′rĭ-ȧ, she and her daughters
that dwell at thy left hand: and
thy younger sister, that dwelleth
at thy right hand, *is* [w]Sŏd′om
and her daughters.
47 Yet hast thou not walked
after their ways, nor done after
their abominations: but, as *if*
that were a very little *thing*, [x]thou
wast corrupted more than they
in all thy ways.
48 *As* I live, saith the Lord
GOD, [w]Sŏd′om thy sister hath
not done, she nor her daughters,
[x]as thou hast done, thou and thy
daughters.
49 Behold, this was the iniq-
uity of thy sister [w]Sŏd′om, pride,
fulness of bread, and [8]abundance
of [y]idleness was in her and in
her daughters, neither did she
strengthen the hand of the poor
and needy.
50 And they were haughty, and
committed abomination before
me: therefore [z]I took them away
as I saw *good*.
51 Neither hath [a]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ
committed half of thy sins; but
[b]thou hast multiplied thine abom-
inations more than they, and hast
justified thy sisters in all thine
abominations which thou hast
done.
52 Thou also, which hast judged
thy sisters, bear thine own shame
for thy [b]sins that thou hast com-
mitted more abominable than
they: they are more righteous
than thou: yea, be thou con-
founded also, and bear thy
shame, in that thou hast justi-
fied thy sisters.
53 When I shall bring again
their captivity, the captivity of
[c]Sŏd′om and her daughters, and
the captivity of [a]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ and
her daughters, then *will I bring*
again the captivity of thy cap-
tives in the midst of them:
54 That thou mayest bear thine
own shame, and mayest be con-
founded in [b]all that thou hast
done, in that thou art a comfort
unto them.
55 When thy sisters, [c]Sŏd′om
and her daughters, shall return
to their former estate, and [a]Să-
mā′rĭ-ȧ and her daughters shall
return to their former estate, then
thou and thy daughters shall re-
turn to your former estate.
56 For thy sister [c]Sŏd′om was
not mentioned by thy mouth in
the day of thy pride,
57 Before thy [b]wickedness was
discovered, as at the time of
thy reproach of the daughters of
[d]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and all *that are* round
about her, the daughters of the
[e]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ, [8]which despise thee
round about.
58 Thou hast borne thy [b]lewd-
ness and thine [f]abominations,
saith the LORD.
59 For thus saith the Lord GOD;
I will even [g]deal with thee as thou
hast done, which hast despised
the oath in breaking the [h]cove-
nant.
60 Nevertheless [i]I will remem-
ber my [j]covenant with thee in
the days of thy youth, and [k]I will
establish unto thee an everlast-
ing covenant.
61 Then thou shalt remember
thy [b]ways, and be ashamed, when
thou shalt receive thy sisters,

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

53
c *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.

57
d *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
e *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
8 Am. R. V. who do despite unto

58
f *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

59
g *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
h *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.

60
i *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
k *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.

thine [a]elder and thy [c]younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

62 And [k]I will establish my [l]covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I [9]am [l]pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 17

The parable of two eagles and a vine. 11 The explanation of the parable, God's judgment upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon. 22 God's promise of prosperity.

AND the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a [d]riddle, and speak a [e]parable unto the [f]house of Ĭṣ'ra-el;

3 And [e]say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; A great [g,h]eagle with great wings,[1]long-winged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lĕb'a-non, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 [e]He cropped off the [i]top of his young twigs, and carried it into a [j]land of traffick; he set it in a [k]city of [l]merchants.

5 [m]He took also of the [n]seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow tree.

6 [m]And [n]it grew, and became a spreading [o]vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 [e]There was also another great [g,p]eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this [m,o]vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 [m,o]It was planted in a good [q]soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? [2]it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the [h]east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what [e,m]these *things mean*? tell *them*, [f]Behold, the [h]king of [k]Băb'ȳ-lon is come to Jĕ-ru'sâ-lĕm, and hath taken the [i]king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led [r]them with him to Băb'ȳ-lon;

13 And hath taken of the king's [n]seed, and made a [s]covenant with him, and hath taken an [t]oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, *but* that by keeping of his [s]covenant it might stand.

15 But he [u]rebelled against him in [v]sending his [w]ambassadors into [x]Ē'ġȳpt, that they might give him [y]horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things*? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the [k]place *where* the [h]king *dwelleth* that made [n]him king, whose [t]oath he despised,

---

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

63
l Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
9 R. V. have forgiven thee all

1
a Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa.3:2.
c Ezekiel, Ezek. 1:3.

2
d Judg. 14:12–18.
e Parables, of the two eagles, vs. 2–24; Ezek. 20:49.
f Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, vs. 2–24; 2 Chr. 11:17.

3
g Eagle, parable of, Lev. 11:13.
h Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, Dan. 2:1.
1 R. V. and long pinions,

4
i Jehoiachin, 2 Kin. 24:6.
j Chaldea, Ezek. 11:24.
k Babylon, city of, Ezra 5:12.
l Merchant, Neh. 3:32.

5
m Parables, of the vine, vs. 5–10; Ezek. 20:49.
n Zedekiah, 2 Kin. 25:2.

6
o Vine, parables of, vs. 5–10; Judg. 13:14.

7
p Pharaoh-hophra, Jer. 44:30.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
q Canaan, land of, Gen. 37:1.

9
2 R. V. that all its fresh springing leaves may wither: even

12
r Captive, 1 Sam. 30:3.

13
s Covenant, of men with men, vs. 13–19; Deut. 29:1.
t Oath, Num. 5:19.

15
u Covenant, of men with men, breach of, Deut. 29:1.
v Alliances, instances of, Josh. 9:15.
w Ambassadors, Josh. 9:4.
x Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.
y Horse, Job 39:19.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

17
a *Pharaoh-hophra*, Jer. 44:30.
b *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.

18
c *Covenant, of men with men, breach of*, Deut. 29:1.
d *Hand, clasping of, in token of contract*, Ezra 10:19.

19
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

20
f *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

21
g *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
h *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.

22
i *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity* (according to many interpreters), Matt. 16:18.
j *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning* (according to many interpreters), Matt. 1:21.

23
k *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.

and whose [z]covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midst of Băb′ȳ-lon he [z]shall die.

17 Neither shall [a]Phā′raōh with *his* mighty army and great company make for [b]him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building +forts, to cut off many persons:

18 Seeing he despised the oath by [c]breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his [d]hand, and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath [c]broken, even it will I [e]recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will spread my net upon [b]him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to [f]Băb′ȳ-lon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the [g]sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and [h]ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [i,j]I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent:

23 [i,j]In the mountain of the height of Ĭṣ′ra-el will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell [k]all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 [i,j]And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

CHAPTER 18

God reproves the people for their unjust proverb of the sour grapes. 4 The soul that sins, it shall die. 31 An exhortation to repentance.

THE word of the LORD [a]came unto [b]me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this [c]proverb concerning the land of Ĭṣ′ra-el, [d]saying, The fathers have eaten sour [e]grapes, and *the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this [c]proverb in Ĭṣ′ra-el.

4 Behold, all souls are [f]mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: [g]the soul that sinneth, [h,i]it shall [j]die.

5 But if a man be [k,l]just, and [m]do that which is lawful and right,

6 *And* hath not [n]eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el, neither hath [o]defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a †menstruous woman,

7 And hath [m]not oppressed any, *but* hath [m]restored to the debtor his [p]pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath [m,q]given his bread to the hungry, and hath [m,q]covered the naked with a garment;

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
c *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
d *Infidelity, exemplified in impugning God's righteousness*, vs. 25, 29; 2 Cor. 6:15.
e *Grapes, figurative*, Lev. 25:5.

4
f *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, vs. 5–9, 19–32; 1 Pet. 1:17.
h *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
j *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.

5
k *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
l *Faithfulness, rewards of*, vs. 5–9, 17; Luke 16:10.
m *Works, good*, vs. 5–9; 2 Tim. 1:9.

6
n *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
o *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

7
p *Pawn, restoration of*, Job 24:3.
q *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

+ **FORTIFICATION,** a military defense. *Field, made during military operations*, Deut. 20:19, 20; 2 Kin. 25:1; Jer. 6:6; 32:24; 33:4; Ezek. 4:2; 17:17; 26:8; Dan. 11:15. *Defenses of cities*, 2 Sam. 5:9; 2 Chr. 11:10, 11; 26:9, 15; Neh. 3:8; 4:2; Isa. 22:10; 25:12; 29:3; Jer. 51:53; Nah. 3:14. *Erected in vineyards and herding grounds*, 2 Chr. 26:10; Isa. 5:2; Matt. 21:33; Mark 12:1. *Caves used for*, Judg. 6:2; 1 Sam. 23:29.
Figurative: *Of God's care*, 2 Sam. 22:2, 3, 47; Psa. 18:2; 31:3; 71:3; 91:2; 144:2; Prov. 18:10; Nah. 1:7.

* **HEREDITY.** *Like begets like*, Gen. 5:3; Job 14:4; John 3:6, 7.
Results of: *Natural*, Psa. 51:5; John 9:2, 3; Rom. 5:12; Eph. 2:3. *Judicial, ordained consequences of parental conduct*, Ex. 20:5, 6; 34:7; Num. 14:18; Deut. 5:9; Rom. 5:12; 1 Cor. 15:22. *Does not fix moral status*, Jer. 31:29, 30; Ezek. 18:1–32; Matt. 3:9.

† **MENSTRUATION.** *Law relating to*, Lev. 15:19–30; 18:19; 20:18; Ezek. 18:6. *Cessation of, in old age*, Gen. 18:11. *Immunities of women during*, Gen. 31:35. *Of animals*, Jer. 2:24.

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
r *Interest, non-exaction of*, Ex. 22:25.
s *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.

9
t *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
u *Righteousness, imputed on account of obedience*, Psa. 15:2.
v *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
w *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

10
x *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.
y *Robbery*, Ezek. 22:29.
z *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

11
a *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
b *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

12
c *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
d *Pawn, unlawfully retained*, Job 24:3.

13
e *Interest*, Ex. 22:25.
f *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
h *Blood, figurative of guilt*, Gen. 9:4.

14
i *Children, good*, Mark 10:14.
j *Example, bad*, John 13:15.

16
k *Pawn*, Job 24:3.
l *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
1 R. V. taken aught to pledge.

8 He *that* hath [m,r]not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed [s]true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath [t]walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to [m]deal truly; he *is* [u]just, [v,w]he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a [x]son *that is* a [y]robber, a [z]shedder of blood, and *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath [a]eaten upon the mountains, and [b]defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath [c]oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath [d]not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath [a]committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon [e]usury, and hath taken increase: [f]shall he then live? [g]he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; [f,g]he shall surely die; ‡his [h]blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now, lo, *if* he beget a [i]son, that seeth all his father's [j]sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 *That* hath not [a]eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Is'ra-el, hath not [b]defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not[1] withholden the [k]pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath [l]given his bread to the hungry, and hath [l]covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received [e]usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath [m]walked in my statutes; [n]he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, [f,o,p]he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly [c]oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall [g]die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the [n]son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath [m]kept all my statutes, and hath done them, [f,o,p]he shall surely live.

20 [‡,f]The soul that sinneth, [g,q]it shall [r]die. [s]The [n]son shall not bear the [t]iniquity of the father, [s]neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will [u]turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and [m]keep all my statutes, and [m]do that which is lawful and right, [f,v,w]he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 [w]All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: [f]in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

23 [x]Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways, and live?

24 ¶ But when the righteous [y]turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
m *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
n *Children, not punished on account of sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.
o *Promise, to the righteous*. 2 Cor. 1:20.
p *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

20
q *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.
s *Innocent, shall not suffer for the guilty*, Deut. 24:16.
t *Sin, consequences of, not entailed upon children*, Rom. 5:12.

21
u *Repentance, condition of forgiveness*, Mark 1:4.
v *Penitent, promises to*, vs. 22, 23; Psa. 51:17.
w *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

23
x *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

24
y *Apostasy, punishment of*, Acts 1:25.

‡ **RESPONSIBILITY.** Attempt to shift: *By Adam*, Gen. 3:12; *by Eve*, Gen. 3:13; *by Sarah*, Gen. 16:5, with v. 2; *by Esau*, Gen. 27:36, with 25:29–34; *by Aaron*, Ex. 32:21–24; *by Saul*, 1 Sam. 15:20, 21; *by Pilate*, Matt. 27:24.
Assumed by the Jews for the death of Jesus, Matt. 27:25.
Personal, Ezek. 14:14–20; 18:20, 30, Matt. 12:37; John 9:41; 15:22–24; Rom. 14:12; 1 Cor. 3:8, 13–15; Gal. 6:5; 1 Pet. 4:5.
According to privilege, Ezek. 33:1–19; Matt. 10:11–15 (with Luke 10:10–15); 11:20–24; 12:41, 42 (with Luke 11:31, 32); 23:31–35 (with Luke 11:49–51); 25:14–30 (with Luke 19:12–27); Luke 13:6–9; 21:1–4; John 3:18, 19; 12:48; 15:22, 24, Acts 17:30, 31; Rom. 12:3, 6–8.
See footnote, JUDGMENT, *According to opportunity and works*, 2 Pet. 3:7.

B.C. 594? See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: [f,g]in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye [z,a,b]say, The way of the Lord is not equal. [c]Hear now, O house of Is'ra-el; [d]Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* [e]turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done [f,g]shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* [h]turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, [f,i]he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and [h]turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, [f,i]he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet [a,b,j]saith the house of Is'ra-el, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Is'ra-el, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will [k]judge you, O house of Is'ra-el, every one [l]according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. [2,l,m]Repent, and turn *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ [l,m]Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and [n]make you a new [o]heart and a new spirit: for [p]why will ye [q]die, O house of Is'ra-el?

32 For [r]I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore [l,m]turn *yourselves*, and live ye.

25
z *Infidelity, exemplified in impugning God's knowledge*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
a *Blasphemy, imputing unrighteousness to God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
b *Murmuring*, Num. 14:2.
c *God, condescension of, in reasoning with sinners*, Gen. 2:2.
d *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
26
e *Apostasy, punishment of*, Acts 1:25.
f *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
27
h *Repentance, condition of forgiveness*, Mark 1:4.
i *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
29
j *Infidelity, exemplified in impugning God's knowledge*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
30
k *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Commandment, enjoining repentance*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
2 R. V. Return ye,
31
n *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
o *Heart, renewed*, Psa. 44:21.
p *Backsliders, God's solicitude for*, Jer. 3:22.
q *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.
32
r *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

CHAPTER 19

Under the similitude of a lioness and her whelps, the prophet deplores the fall of the royal family. 10 And under the figure of a vine plucked up and wasted, is shewn the desolation of Jerusalem.

MOREOVER take thou up a lamentation for the princes of [a]Is'ra-el,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? A [b]lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up [c]one of her whelps: it became a young [d]lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they [e]brought [f]him with [1]chains unto the land of [g]E'gypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took [h]another of her whelps, *and* made him a young [d]lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew their desolate palaces, and he [i]laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they [e]put [f]him in [2]ward in chains, and brought him to the [j]king of [k]Băb'y̆-lon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Is'ra-el.

10 ¶ Thy [l]mother *is* like a [m]vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and

B.C. 594? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
1
a *Jews, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–14; Neh. 4:2.
2
b *Lion, figurative*, Mic. 5:8.
3
c *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kin. 23:30.
d *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
4
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
f *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
1 R. V. hooks
5
h *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
7
i *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
9
j *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
k *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
2 R. V. a cage with hooks,
10
l *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
m *Symbols and Similitudes*, vs. 10–14; Heb. 9:9

B.C. 594?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
n *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

13
o *Captivity, of Jews in Babylon*, Isa. 5:13.

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Month (August)*, Ex. 12:2.
b *Senate, seeks counsel from prophets*, Num. 11:16.

2
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

3
e *Wicked, prayers of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.

5
f *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
h *God, sovereign.*, Gen. 2:2.

6
i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

she appeared in her height with
the multitude of her branches.
12 But she was [n]plucked up in
fury, she was cast down to the
ground, and the [j]east wind dried
up her fruit: her strong rods were
broken and withered; the fire
consumed them.
13 And now she *is* [o]planted in
the [k]wilderness, in a dry and
thirsty ground.
14 And fire is gone out of a rod
of her branches, *which* hath devoured
her fruit, so that she hath
no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to
rule. This *is* a lamentation, and
shall be for a lamentation.

CHAPTER 20

God will not be inquired of by the elders of Israel. 5 The history of Israel's rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderness, 27 and in their own land. 33 God shall gather and purify his people. 45 The destruction of Jerusalem prefigured.

AND it came to pass in the
seventh year, in the fifth
[a]*month*, the tenth *day* of the
month, *that* certain of the [b]elders
of Ĭṣ′ra-el came to enquire of
the LORD, and sat before me.
2 Then [c]came the [d]word of the
LORD unto me, saying,
3 Son of man, speak unto the
[b]elders of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and say unto
them, Thus saith the Lord GOD;
Are ye come to enquire of me?
As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I
[e]will not be enquired of by you.
4 Wilt thou judge them, son of
man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause
them to know the abominations
of their fathers:
5 And say unto them, Thus
saith the Lord GOD; In the day
when I [f]chose Ĭṣ′ra-el, and lifted
up mine hand unto the seed of
the house of Jā′cob, and made
myself known unto them in the
land of [g]Ē′ġȳpt, when I lifted up
mine hand unto them, saying, [h]I
am the LORD your God;
6 In the day *that* I lifted up
mine hand unto them, to [i]bring
them forth of the land of [g]Ē′ġȳpt
into a [j]land that I had espied for
them, flowing with [k]milk and
[l]honey, which *is* the glory of all
lands:
7 Then said I unto them, [m]Cast
ye away every man the abominations
of his eyes, and defile not
yourselves with the [n]idols of Ē′ġȳpt:
[h]I *am* the LORD your God.
8 But they rebelled against me,
and [o,p]would not hearken unto
me: they did not every man cast
away the abominations of their
eyes, neither did they forsake
the [n]idols of Ē′ġȳpt: then I said,
I will [q]pour out my [r]fury upon
them, to accomplish my anger
against them in the midst of the
land of Ē′ġȳpt.
9 But I wrought for my name's
sake, that it should not be
polluted before the [1]heathen,
among whom they *were*, in
whose sight I made myself
known unto them, in bringing
them forth out of the land of
[g]Ē′ġȳpt.
10 Wherefore [i]I caused them to
go forth out of the land of [g]Ē′ġȳpt,
and brought them into the
wilderness.
11 And [s]I gave [t]them my [u]statutes,
and shewed them my judgments,
which *if* a man [v]do, he
shall even live in them.
12 Moreover also I gave them
my [w]sabbaths, to be a sign between
me and them, that they
might know that I *am* the LORD
that [x]sanctify them.
13 But the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el rebelled
against me in the wilderness:
they [y]walked not in my
statutes, and they despised my
judgments, which *if* a man [v]do,
he shall even live in them; and
my sabbaths they greatly [z]polluted:
then I said, I would [a]pour
out my fury upon them in the
wilderness, to consume them.
14 But I wrought for my
name's sake, that it should not

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Canaan*, Gen. 37 1.
k *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
l *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.

7
m *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
n *Egypt, idolatry of*, Gen. 41:8.

8
o *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
p *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
q *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
r *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

9
1 R. V. nations.

11
s *God, mercy of*, vs. 11–14; Gen. 2:2.
t *Israel, law delivered to*, Ex. 4:22.
u *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
v *Works under the Law*, Lev. 18:5.

12
w *Sabbath, a sign*, Ex. 16:23.
x *Sanctification, by God*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

13
y *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
z *Profanation, of the Sabbath*, Lev. 22:32.

a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa 73:3.

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
b *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
c *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
d *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.
16
e *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
f *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
g *Profanation, of the Sabbath*, Lev. 22:32.
h *Sin, love of*, Rom. 5:12.
i *Israel, idolatry of*, Ex. 4:22.
17
j *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
18
l *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
m *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
19
n *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
20
q *Sabbath, a sign*, Ex. 16:23.
23
r *Dispersion, foretold*, Gen. 11:8.
s *Captivity, of the Israelites foretold*, Isa. 5:13.

be polluted before the heathen,
in whose sight I brought them
out.
15 Yet also I lifted up my hand
unto them in the wilderness, that
I would not bring them into the
[b]land which I had given *them*,
flowing with [c]milk and [d]honey,
which *is* the glory of all lands;
16 Because they [e]despised my
judgments, and [f]walked not in
my statutes, but [g]polluted my
sabbaths: for [h]their heart [i]went
after their idols.
17 Nevertheless mine eye
[j,k]spared them from destroying
them, neither did I make an end
of them in the wilderness.
18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, [l]Walk ye
not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor [m]defile yourselves with
their idols:
19 [n]I *am* the LORD your God;
[o,p]walk in my statutes, and keep
my judgments, and do them;
20 And hallow my [q]sabbaths;
and they shall be a sign between
me and you, that ye may know
that [n]I *am* the LORD your
God.
21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they
[f]walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do
them, which *if* a man do, he
shall even live in them; they
[g]polluted my sabbaths: then I
said, I would [a]pour out my fury
upon them, to accomplish my
anger against them in the wilderness.
22 Nevertheless [k]I withdrew
mine hand, and wrought for my
name's sake, that it should not
be polluted in the sight of the
heathen, in whose sight I brought
them forth.
23 I lifted up mine hand unto
them also in the wilderness, that
I would [r,s]scatter them among
the heathen, and disperse them
through the countries;
24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had
[f]despised my statutes, and had
[g]polluted my sabbaths, and their
eyes were after their fathers'
idols.
25 Wherefore I gave them also
statutes *that were* not good, and
judgments whereby they should
not live;
26 And I polluted them in their
own gifts, in that they [m]caused to
pass through *the fire* [t,u]all that
openeth the womb, that I might
make them desolate, to the end
[v]that they might know that I *am*
the LORD.
27 ¶ Therefore, son of man,
speak unto the house of Is'ra-el,
and say unto them, Thus saith
the Lord GOD; Yet in this your
fathers have [w]blasphemed me, in
that they have committed a trespass against me.
28 *For* when I had brought
them into the [b]land, *for* the which
I lifted up mine hand to give it
to them, then they saw every
high hill, and all the thick trees,
and they [x]offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented
the provocation of their offering:
there also they made their [y]sweet
savour, and poured out there
their drink offerings.
29 Then I said unto them,
What *is* the [z]high place whereunto ye go? And the name
thereof is called Bā'mah unto
this day.
30 Wherefore say unto the
house of Is'ra-el, Thus saith the
Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after
the [a]manner of your fathers?
and commit ye [b]whoredom after
their abominations?
31 For when ye offer your gifts,
when ye [b]make your [c,d]sons to
pass through the fire, ye pollute
yourselves with all your idols,

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
t *Firstborn, of idolaters, sacrificed*, Zech. 12:10.
u *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.
v *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
27
w *Blasphemy, instances of*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
28
x *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
y *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
29
z *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
30
a *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
b *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
31
c *Children, sacrificed*, Mark 10:14.
d *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Wicked, prayers of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.

32
f *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
g *Idol, of wood and stone*, 1 Kin. 15:12.

33
h *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

34
2 R. V. peoples,

35
i *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

36
k *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

37
l *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

38
m *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

39
n *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
o *Hypocrisy, abhorred of God*, Jas. 3:17.

even unto this day: and shall I be
enquired of by you, O house of
Ĭṣ′ra-el? *As* I live, saith the
Lord God, [e]I will not be en-
quired of by you.
32 And that which cometh into
your mind shall not be at all,
that ye say, [f]We will be as the
heathen, as the families of the
countries, to serve [g]wood and
stone.
33 *As* I live, saith the Lord God,
surely [h]with a mighty hand, and
with a stretched out arm, and
with fury poured out, will I rule
over you:
34 And [h]I will bring you
out from the [2]people, and will
gather you out of the countries
wherein ye are scattered, with a
mighty hand, and with a stretch-
ed out arm, and with fury poured
out.
35 And I will bring you into
the wilderness of the [2]people,
and there will [i,j]I plead with you
face to face.
36 Like [i,j]as I pleaded with
your fathers in the wilderness
of the land of [k]Ē′ġy̆pt, so will I
plead with you, saith the Lord
God.
37 And I will [l]cause you to pass
under the rod, and I will bring
you into the bond of the cove-
nant:
38 And I will purge out from
among you the rebels, and them
that transgress against me: I will
bring them forth out of the coun-
try where they sojourn, and they
shall not enter into the land of
Ĭṣ′ra-el: and [m]ye shall know that
I *am* the Lord.
39 As for you, O house of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el, thus saith the Lord God;
Go ye, serve ye every one his
idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye
will [n]not hearken unto me: but
[o]pollute ye my holy name no
more with your gifts, and with
your idols.
40 For in mine holy mountain,
in the mountain of the height
of Ĭṣ′ra-el, saith the Lord God,
there shall all the house of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el, all of them in the land,
serve me: there will I accept
them, and there will I require
your offerings, and the firstfruits
of your oblations, with all your
holy things.
41 [3]I will accept you with your
sweet savour, when I bring you
out from the [2]people, and gather
you out of the countries wherein
ye have been scattered; and I
will be sanctified in you before
the [4]heathen.
42 And ye shall know that I *am*
the Lord, when I shall bring you
into the [p]land of Ĭṣ′ra-el, into
the country *for* the which I lifted
up mine hand to give it to your
fathers.
43 And there shall ye [q]remem-
ber your ways, and all your do-
ings, wherein ye have been de-
filed; and ye shall [r]lothe your-
selves in your own sight for all
your evils that ye have com-
mitted.
44 And [m]ye shall know that
I *am* the Lord, when I have
wrought with you for my name's
sake, [j]not according to your
wicked ways, nor according to
your corrupt doings, O ye house
of Ĭṣ′ra-el, saith the Lord God.
45 ¶ Moreover the [s]word of the
Lord [t]came unto [u]me, saying,
46 Son of man, set thy face
toward the south, and drop *thy*
[s]*word* toward the south, and
prophesy against the forest of
the south field;
47 And say to the forest of the
south, Hear the word of the
Lord; [s,t]Thus saith the Lord
God; Behold, [h]I will kindle a
fire in thee, and it shall devour
every green tree in thee, and
every dry tree: the flaming flame
shall not be quenched, and all

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

41
3 R. V. As a sweet savour will I accept you, when
4 R. V. nations.

42
p *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

43
q *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
r *Remorse*, Matt. 27:3.

45
s *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
t *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
u *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

B.C. 593? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD [l]have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak *parables?

CHAPTER 21

Ezekiel prophesies against Jerusalem and Israel; and for a sign to them, he sighs with bitterness before them. 8 The sharp and bright sword about to come upon the people. 18 The approach of the king of Babylon described. 25 Sentence against Zedekiah pronounced. 28 The destruction of the Ammonites.

AND the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face toward [d]Jĕ-ru̧′sā-lĕm, and drop *thy* [a]*word* toward the [1]holy places, and prophesy against the land of Is̹′ra-el,

3 And say to the land of Is̹′ra-el, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [e]I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my [f]sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that [e]I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my [f]sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

5 [g]That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 [h]Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 [h]And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore [i]sighest thou? that [b]thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, A [f]sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may [2]glitter: should we then make mirth? [3]it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this [f]sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man: for [e]it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Is̹′ra-el: [4]terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: [h]smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

Marginal notes:

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. sanctuaries,

3
e *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
f *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

5
g *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

B.C. 593? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
h *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.

7
i *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.

10
2 R. V. be as lightning:
3 R. V. the rod of my son, it contemneth every tree.

12
4 R. V. they are delivered over to the sword with my people:

* **PARABLES.** *Of the trees*, Judg. 9:8–15. *Of the lamb*, 2 Sam. 12:1–6. *Of the woman of Tekoa*, 2 Sam. 14:5–12. *Of the prisoner of war*, 1 Kin. 20:39–42. *Of the thistle and cedar*, 2 Kin. 14:9. *Of a vine of Egypt*, Psa. 80:8–16. *Of the vineyard*, Isa. 5:1–7; 27:2, 3. *Of the husbandman*, Isa. 28:23–29. *Of the vine*, Ezek. 15; 17:5–10. *Of the two eagles*, Ezek. 17. *Of Aholah and Aholibah*, Ezek. 23. *Of the boiling pot*, Ezek. 24:3–14.
Of Jesus: *The wise and foolish builders*, Matt. 7:24–27; Luke 6:47–49.
Two debtors, Luke 7:41–47.
New cloth on the old garment, Matt. 9:16, Mark 2:21 Luke 5:36.
New wine in old wine-skins, Matt. 9:17; Mark 2:22; Luke 5:37–39.
House divided against itself, Matt. 12:25–29; Mark 3:23–27; Luke 11:17–22.
Rich fool, Luke 12:16–21.
Servants waiting for their lord, Luke 12:35–40.
Barren fig tree, Luke 13:6–9.
Sower, Matt. 13:3–9, 18–23; Mark 4:1–9, 14–20; Luke 8:4–8, 11–15.
Tares, Matt. 13:24–30, 36–43.
Seed growing secretly, Mark 4:26–29.
Mustard seed, Matt. 13:31, 32; Mark 4:30–32; Luke 13:18, 19.
Leaven, Matt. 13:33; Luke 13:20, 21.
Hidden treasure, Matt. 13:44.
Pearl of great price, Matt. 13:45, 46.
Drag net, Matt. 13:47–50.
Unmerciful servant, Matt. 18:23–35.
Good Samaritan, Luke 10:30–37.
Friend at midnight, Luke 11:5–8.
Good shepherd, John 10:1–16.
Great supper, Luke 14:15–24.
Lost sheep, Matt. 18:12–14; Luke 15:3–7.
Lost piece of money, Luke 15:8–10.
Prodigal and his brother, Luke 15:11–32.
Unjust steward, Luke 16:1–9.
Rich man and Lazarus, Luke 16:19–31.
Importunate widow, Luke 18:1–8.
Pharisee and publican, Luke 18:9–14.
Laborers in the vineyard, Matt. 20:1–16.
Pounds, Luke 19:11–27.
Two sons, Matt. 21:28–32.
Wicked husbandmen, Matt. 21:33–44; Mark 12:1–12 Luke 20:9–18.
Marriage of the king's son, Matt. 22:1–14.
Fig tree leafing, Matt. 24:32, 33; Mark 13:28, 29.
Man taking a far journey, Mark 13:34–37.
Ten virgins, Matt. 25:1–13.
Talents, Matt. 25:14–30.
The grain of wheat, John 12:24.
Vine, John 15:1–8.

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

13
5 R. V. For there is a trial; and what if even the rod that contemneth shall be no more?

15
6 R. V. melt, and their stumblings be multiplied: ah! it is made as lightning, it is pointed for slaughter.

16
7 R. V. Gather thee together, go to the right; set thyself in array, go to the left;

17
8 R. V. satisfy my fury:

19
j *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:1.
k *Agency, in executing judgments,* Mark 1:17.
l *Babylon,* Ezra 5:12.

20
m Or, *Rabbah, prophecies against,* Deut. 3:11.
n *Ammonites, prophecies concerning,* vs. 28–32; Deut. 2:20.
o *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.

21
p *Sorcery, practiced by the Babylonians,* Isa. 47:9.
q *Arrow, divination by,* 1 Sam. 20:20.
r *Liver, superstitious rites with,* Lev. 3:4.
9 R. V. shook the arrows to and fro,
10 R. V. the teraphim,

22
s Ezek. 4:2.
11 R. V. set battering rams,

13 [5]Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? it shall be no *more,* saith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and [h]smite *thine* hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15 [e]I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may [6]faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made bright, *it is* wrapped up for the slaughter.

16 [7]Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will [8]cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it.*

18 ¶ The [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the [i]sword of the [j,k]king of [l]Băb′y̆-lon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to [m]Răb′bath of the [n]Ăm′mon-ītes, and to [o]Jū′dah in [d]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm the defenced.

21 For the [j]king of [l]Băb′y̆-lon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use [p]divination: he [9]made *his* [q]arrows bright, he consulted [10]with images, he looked in the [r]liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, to [11]appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint [s]*battering* rams against the gates, to cast a [t]mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a [12]false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your [u]iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your [u]sins do appear; because, *I say,* that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou, [13]profane wicked [v,w]prince of Is′ra-el, whose day is come, [14]when iniquity *shall have* an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the [15]diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the same: exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no *more,* until [x]he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him.*

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the [n]Ăm′mon-ītes, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The [i]sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furbished, to [16]consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they [y]divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will [z]judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.
t *Fortification,* Ezek. 17:17.

23
12 R. V. vain

24
u *Sin, known to God,* Rom. 5:12.

25
v *Zedekiah,* 2 Kin. 25:2.
w *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.
13 R. V. O deadly wounded wicked one, the prince
14 R. V. in the time of the iniquity of the end.

26
15 R. V. mitre.

27
x *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.

28
16 R. V. cause it to devour, that it may be as lightning:

29
y *Sorcery,* Isa. 47:9.

30
z *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

wrath, and deliver thee into the
hand of brutish men, *and* skilful
to destroy.
32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the
fire; thy blood shall be in the
midst of the land; thou shalt be
no *more* remembered: for I the
LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAPTER 22

The sins of Jerusalem, 13 and the punishment thereof. 23 The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.

1 MOREOVER the [a]word of
the LORD [b]came unto [c]me,
saying,
2 Now, thou son of man, wilt
thou judge, wilt thou judge the
bloody city ? yea, thou shalt shew
her all her abominations.
3 Then [a,b]say thou, Thus saith
the Lord GOD, The [d]city shed-
deth blood in the midst of it, that
her time may come, and [e]maketh
idols against herself to defile her-
self.
4 [d]Thou art become guilty in
thy blood that thou hast shed;
and hast defiled thyself in thine
[e]idols which thou hast made;
and thou hast caused thy days to
draw near, and art come *even*
unto thy years: therefore have I
made [f]thee a reproach unto the
[1]heathen, and a mocking to all
countries.
5 *Those that be* near, and *those*
that be far from thee, shall mock
thee, *which art* infamous *and*
[2]much vexed.
6 Behold, the [g]princes of Is'-
ra-el, every one were in thee to
their power to shed blood.
7 In thee have [h]they set light
by father and mother: in the
midst of thee have they [d]dealt by
[i]oppression with the stranger: in
thee have they [3,d]vexed the [j]fa-
therless and the [k]widow.
8 [d]Thou hast despised mine
holy things, and hast [l]profaned
my [m]sabbaths.
9 In [d]thee are men that carry
tales to [n]shed blood: and in thee
they [o]eat upon the mountains: in
the midst of thee they [o]commit
lewdness.
10 In thee have they [p]discov-
ered their fathers' nakedness: in
thee have they humbled her that
was [4]set apart for pollution.
11 And one hath [q]committed
abomination with his neigh-
bour's wife; and another hath
lewdly [p]defiled his daughter in
law; and another in thee hath
[p]humbled his sister, his father's
daughter.
12 In thee have they taken
[5,r]gifts to shed blood; thou hast
[s]taken [t]usury and increase, and
thou hast [s]greedily gained of thy
neighbours by [6,i]extortion, and
hast forgotten me, saith the Lord
GOD.
13 Behold, therefore [u]I have
smitten mine hand [v]at thy *,[d]dis-
honest gain which thou hast
made, and at thy blood which
hath been in the midst of thee.
14 Can thine heart endure, or
can thine hands be strong, in the
days that I shall deal with thee ?
[w]I the LORD have spoken *it*, and
will do *it*.
15 And [u,x]I will scatter thee
among the [1]heathen, and dis-
perse thee in the countries, and
will [y]consume thy filthiness out
of thee.
16 And thou shalt [7]take thine

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

3
d *Jews, wickedness of*, vs. 3–16, 26–31; Neh. 4:2.
e *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

4
f *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
1 R. V. nations,

5
2 R. V. full of tumult.

6
g *Rulers, wicked*, v. 27; Ex. 18:21.

7
h *Children, wicked, disrespectful to parents*, Mark 10:14.

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
j *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.
k *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5
3 R. V. wronged

8
l *Profanation, of the Sabbath*, Lev. 22:32.
m *Sabbath, profanation of*, Ex. 16:23.

9
n *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
o *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

10
p *Incest, defined*, Lev. 18:6.
4 R. V. unclean in her separation.

11
q *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

12
r *Bribery, perverts justice*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
s *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
t *Interest, exaction of, rebuked*, Ex. 22:25.
5 R. V. bribes
6 R. V. oppression,

13
u *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
v *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

14
w *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.

15
x *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
y *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

16
7 R. V. be profaned in

* **DISHONESTY.** *In not paying debts*, Psa. 37:12; Jas. 5:4. *In collusion with thieves*, Psa. 50:18. *In wicked devices for gain*, Job 24:2–11; Prov. 1:10–14; 20:14; Isa. 32:7; Jer. 22:13; Ezek. 22:29; Hos. 12:7; Amos 3:10; 8:5; Mic. 6:10, 11. *Denounced*, Hos. 4:1, 2; Nah. 3:1. *Forbidden*, Lev. 19:13, 35, 36; Deut. 25:13–16; Psa. 62:10; Prov. 11:1; 20:10, 23; 1 Thess. 4:6. *Penalties for*, Lev. 6:2–7; Prov. 20:17; Zeph. 1:9; Zech. 5:3, 4.
Instances of: *Abimelech's servants seize wells of water*, Gen. 21:25; 26:15–22. *Jacob obtains, by unjust advantage, his brother's birthright*, Gen. 25:29–33; *his father's blessing*, Gen. 27:6–29; *Laban's flocks*, Gen. 30:31–43. *Rebekah's guile in Jacob's behalf*, Gen. 27:6–17. *Laban's treatment of Jacob*, Gen. 29:21–30; 31:36–42. *Rachel steals the household gods*, Gen. 31:19. *Simeon and Levi deceive the Shechemites*, Gen. 34:15–31. *Achan appropriates to himself the wedge of gold and the Babylonish garment*, Josh. 7:11–26. *Micah steals eleven hundred pieces of silver*, Judg. 17:2. *Micah's priest steals his images*, Judg. 18:14–21. *Ahab usurps Naboth's vineyard*, 1 Kin. 21:2–16. *The unjust steward defrauds his lord*, Luke 16:1–8. *Judas, in embezzlement of funds*, John 12:6.

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
z *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.
18
c *Backsliders, corrective judgments upon*, vs. 18–22; Jer. 3:22.
d *Dross, figurative*, Psa. 119:119.
e *Brass, figurative*, Job 28:2.
f Num. 31:22; Isa. 1:25; Ezek. 27:12.
g *Iron, figurative*, Prov. 27:17.
h *Furnace, figurative*, Prov. 17:3.
19
i *Jews, prophecies concerning*, vs. 19–22; Neh. 4:2.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
20
k *Silver, refining of*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
l *Brass, smelted*, Job 28:2.
m *Iron*, Prov. 27.17.
n *Furnace*, Prov. 17:3.
o *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
22
q *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
23
r *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
25
s *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
26
t *Priest, corrupt*, Lev. 1:5.

inheritance in thyself in the sight
of the [1]heathen, and thou shalt
know that I *am* the LORD.
17 ¶ And the [z]word of the LORD
[a]came unto [b]me, saying,
18 Son of man, the house of
Is′ra-el is to me [c]become [d]dross:
all they *are* [e]brass, and [f]tin, and
[g]iron, and †lead, in the midst of
the [h]furnace; they are *even* the
dross of silver.
19 Therefore thus saith the Lord
GOD; Because [c]ye are all become
[d]dross, behold, therefore I will
gather [i]you into the midst of [j]Jĕ-
ru′să-lĕm.
20 *As* they gather [k]silver, and
[l]brass, and [m]iron, and †lead, and
[f]tin, into the midst of the [n]fur-
nace, to blow the fire upon it, to
melt *it*; so will I gather [c,o]*you* in
mine [p]anger and in my fury, and
I will leave *you there*, and melt
you.
21 Yea, I will gather [c,o]you, and
blow upon you in the fire of my
[p]wrath, and ye shall be melted
in the midst thereof.
22 As [k]silver is melted in the
midst of the [n]furnace, so shall [c,o]ye
be melted in the midst thereof;
and ye shall know that I the LORD
have [q]poured out my fury upon
you.
23 ¶ And the [r]word of the LORD
[a]came unto [b]me, saying,
24 Son of man, say unto her,
Thou *art* the land that is not
cleansed, nor rained upon in the
day of indignation.
25 *There is* a conspiracy of her
prophets in the midst thereof,
like a roaring [s]lion ravening the
prey; they have devoured souls;
they have taken the treasure and
precious things; they have made
her many widows in the midst
thereof.
26 Her [t]priests have violated
my law, and have profaned
mine holy things: they have put
no difference between the [u]holy
and [8]profane, neither have they
[9]shewed *difference* between the
unclean and the clean, and have
hid their eyes from my [v]sab-
baths, and I am profaned among
them.
27 Her [w]princes in the midst
thereof *are* like [x]wolves ravening
the prey, to shed blood, *and* to
destroy souls, [y]to get *dishonest
gain.
28 And her [z]prophets have
daubed them with untempered
morter, seeing vanity, and [a]divin-
ing lies unto them, saying, [b]Thus
saith the Lord GOD, when the
LORD hath not spoken.
29 The people of the land have
used oppression, and exercised
‡robbery, and have vexed the
[c]poor and needy: yea, they have
oppressed the [d]stranger wrong-
fully.
30 And I sought for a man
among them, that should make
up the hedge, and [e]stand in the
gap before me for the land, that
I should not destroy it: but I
found none.
31 Therefore have I [f]poured out
mine indignation upon them; I
have consumed them with the
fire of my [g]wrath: [h]their own
way have I recompensed upon
their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 23

The harlots Aholah and Aholibah, types of Samaria and Jerusalem. 36 The prophet reproves their idolatries, 45 and shews their ruin.

THE [a]word of the LORD [b]came
again unto [c]me, saying,
2 Son of man, there were [d,e]two
women, the daughters of one
mother:
3 And they committed [f,g]whore-
doms in [h]E′gypt; they commit-

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
v *Sabbath, profanation of*, Ex. 16:23.
8 R. V. common,
9 R. V. caused men to discern
27
w *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
x *Wolf*, Jer. 5:6.
y *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
28
z *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

a *Sorcery, practiced by false prophets*, Isa. 47:9.
b *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
29
c *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
d *Foreigners, oppressed*, Deut. 23:20.
30
e *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
31
f *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
g *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
h *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.
2
d *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
3
f *Whoredom, figurative*, Deut. 31:16.
g *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

† **LEAD,** a mineral. *Purified by fire*, Num. 31:22; Jer. 6:29; Ezek. 22:18, 20. *Used in making inscriptions in stone*, Job 19:24. *Lead founder*, Jer. 6:29; Ezek. 22:18, 20. *Exported from Tarshish to Tyre*, Ezek. 27:12. *Used for weighing*, Zech. 5:7, 8.

‡ **ROBBERY.** *Forbidden*, Lev. 19:13. *Punishment of, by fine*, Lev. 6:5–7; *by death*, Ezek. 18:10, 13. *Warning against*, Prov. 1:10–14. *Forgiven*, Ezek. 33:15.
Instances of, Judg. 9:25; Luke 10:30.
See footnotes: ROBBERS, Hos. 6:9: THEFT, Mark 7:22.

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 Am. R. V. handled the bosom of

5
i *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

6
j *Armies, uniforms of*, Deut. 11:4.
k *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
2 R. V. governors

8
l *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
3 R. V. since the days of Egypt;

9
m *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
n *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.

10
o *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
4 R. V. a byword

11
5 R. V. doting than

ted whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they [1]bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Ȧ-hō′lah the elder, and Ȧ-hŏl′ĭ-bah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; [d]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ *is* Ȧ-hō′lah, and [e]Jē-ru̥′sȧ-lĕm Ȧ-hŏl′ĭ-bah.

5 And [d]Ȧ-hō′lah [f]played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the [i]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-anș *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* [j]clothed with blue, [2]captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, [k]horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus [d]she committed her [f]whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the chosen men of [i]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she [g]defiled herself.

8 [l]Neither left she her whoredoms [3]*brought* from [h]Ē′ġȳpt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they [1]bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have [m]delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [i,n]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-anș, upon whom she doted.

10 These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became [4]famous among women; for [n]they had [o]executed judgment upon her.

11 And when her sister [e]Ȧ-hŏl′ĭ-bah saw *this*, she was more corrupt in her [5]inordinate love than she, and in her [f,g]whoredoms more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the [i]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-anș *her* neighbours, [2]captains and rulers [j]clothed most gorgeously, [k]horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* she increased her [f,g]whoredoms: for when she saw men [p]pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the [q]Chăl-dē′anș pourtrayed with [r]vermilion,

15 Girdled with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in [s]dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the [t]Băb-ȳ-lō′nĭ-anș of Chăl-dē′ȧ, the land of their nativity:

16 And as soon as [e]she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chăl-dē′ȧ.

17 And the [t]Băb-ȳ-lō′nĭ-anș came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their [f]whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.

18 So she discovered her [f]whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then [u]my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her [f]whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of [h]Ē′ġȳpt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in [6]bruising thy teats by the [v]Ē-ġȳp′tianș for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O [e]Ȧ-hŏl′ĭ-bah, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will [w]raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
p *Painting, of portraits*, 2 Kin. 9:30.
q *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
r Jer. 22:14.

15
s *Dyeing*, Ex. 26:14.
t *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

18
u *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.

21
v *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
6 Am. R. V. the handling of thy bosom by

22
w *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

bring them against thee on every side;

23 The [i]Băb-y̆-lō′nĭ-anṣ, and all the [q]Chăl-dē′anṣ, [x]Pē′kŏd, and Shō′ȧ, and Kō′ȧ, *and* all the [i]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-anṣ with them: all of them desirable young men, [2]captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And [n,w]they shall come against [e]thee with chariots, waggons, and wheels, and with an assembly of [7]people, *which* shall set against thee buckler and [y]shield and [z]helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my [a]jealousy against [b,c]thee, and [d]they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the [e]sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the [f]fire.

26 [c,d]They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

27 [g]Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy [h]whoredom *brought* from the land of [i]Ē′ġy̆pt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Ē′ġy̆pt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will deliver [b,c]thee into the hand *of* [d]*them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated:

29 And [d]they shall deal with [b,c]thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy [h]whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 [j]I will do these *things* unto [b,c]thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 [b]Thou hast walked in the [k]way of thy [l]sister; therefore will I give her [m]cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord God; [b,c]Thou shalt drink of thy [l]sister's [m]cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 [b,c]Thou shalt be filled with [n]drunkenness and sorrow, with the [m]cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister [l]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ.

34 [b,c]Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt [8]break the sherds thereof, and [9]pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord God.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore [c]bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The Lord said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge [l]Ă-hō′lah and [b]Ă-hŏl′ĭ-bah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That [b,l]they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they [o]committed adultery, and have also [o]caused their [p,q]sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.

38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have [r]defiled my [s,t]sanctuary in the same day, and have [u]profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had [o]slain their [p,q]children to their idols, then they came the same day in-

---

23
x Jer. 50:21.

24
y *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
z *Helmet*, Jer. 46:4.
7 R. V. peoples;

25
a *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
d *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
e *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
f *Fire, torture by*, Ex. 12:8.

27
g *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
h *Whoredom, figurative*, Deut. 31:16.
i *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
j *Divine Chastisement, inflicted for sins*, Job 33:19.

31
k *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
l *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
m *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.

33
n *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.

34
8 R. V. gnaw
9 R. V. shall tear thy breasts:

37
o *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p *Children, sacrificed*, Mark 10:14.
q *Human Sacrifices, offered by Israelites*, Deut. 12:31.

38
r *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
s *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
t *Church, holy*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
u *Profanation, of the Sabbath*, Lev 22:32.

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

to my [s, t]sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with [v]ornaments,

41 And satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set mine [w]incense and mine [x]oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men of the common sort *were* brought [10, y]Sā-bē′ans̱ from the wilderness, which put [z]bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful [a]crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she *with them*?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto [b]Ȧ-hō′lah and unto [c]Ȧ-hŏl′ĭ-bah, the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will [d]bring up a [e]company upon them, and will give them to be [11]removed and spoiled.

47 [f]And the [e]company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 [g]Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall [h]recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 24

The commencement of the siege to be noted. 3 The parable of the boiling pot, and its explanation. 15 The prophet is not to mourn for the death of his wife, 19 as a sign that the calamity of the Jews will be beyond all outward sorrow.

AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth [a]month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the [b]word of the LORD [c]came unto [d]me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the [e]king of [f]Băb′y̆-lon set himself against [g]Jė-ru̥′-să-lĕm this same day.

3 And utter a [h]parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, [b]Thus saith the Lord GOD; [i]Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it:

4 [i]Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 [i]Take the choice of the flock, and [1]burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore [b]thus saith the Lord GOD; [j]Woe to the [k]bloody city, to the pot whose [2]scum *is* therein, and whose [2]scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore [b]thus saith the Lord GOD; [j]Woe to the [k]bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 [j]Heap on wood, [3]kindle the

40
v *Women, ornaments of*, Prov. 31:10.

41
w *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
x *Oil, used in idolatrous worship*, Deut. 12:17.

42
y *Drunkard*, Psa. 69:12.
z *Bracelet*, Gen. 24:22.

a *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
10 R. V. drunkards

44
b *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
c *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

46
d *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
e *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
11 R. V. tossed to and fro

47
f *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

48
Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6.

49
h *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.

B.C. 593?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Month (January)* Ex. 12:2.
b *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
e *Nebuchadnezzar* Dan. 2:1.
f *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

3
h *Parables, boiling pot*, vs. 3–5; Ezek. 20:49.
i *Instruction, by object lessons*, vs. 3–5, 16–27; Prov. 23:23.

5
1 R. V. pile

6
j *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
k *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
2 R. V. rust

10
3 R. V. make the fire hot, boil well the flesh, and make thick the broth, and let the bones be burned.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the [k]filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the [2]scum of it may be consumed.

12 [k]She hath wearied *herself* with [4]lies, and her great [2]scum went not forth out of her: her [5]scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy [k]filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have [l]purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken *it*: it shall come to pass, and [m]I will do *it*; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; [n]according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the [b]word of the LORD [c]came unto [d]me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, [i]I take away from thee the [o]desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet [i,p]neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.

17 [6,i,p]Forbear to cry, make no [q]mourning for the dead, bind the [r]tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy [s]shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So [t]I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my [o]wife died; and I [u]did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so*?

20 Then I answered them, The [b]word of the LORD [c]came unto [d]me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [j]I will profane my sanctuary, the [7]excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and [j]your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the [v]sword.

22 And [i]ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your [r]tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your [s]shoes upon your feet: ye shall not [q]mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your [k]iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

24 [i]Thus [d]Ē-zē′kĭ-el is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, [w]ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Also, thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I [x]take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,

26 *That* he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and [x]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 25

God's judgments upon the Ammonites for their cruel and insolent conduct towards the Jews; 8 also upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philistines.

THE [a]word of the LORD [b]came again unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against the [d]Ăm′mon-ītes, and prophesy against them;

3 And say unto the [d]Ăm′mon-ītes, Hear the word of the Lord

12
4 R. V. toil: yet
5 R. V. rust goeth not forth by fire.

13
l *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

14
m *God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2.
n *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.

16
o *Wife,* Prov. 5:18.
p *Bereavement, mourning in, forbidden,* Hos. 9:12.

17
q *Mourning, forbidden,* Lam. 2:5.
r *Turban,* Ex. 28:40.
s *Shoe, put off, in mourning,* Josh. 5:15.
6 R. V. Sigh, but not aloud; make

18
t *Minister, faithful,* Rom. 15:16.
u *Obedience, exemplified,* Heb. 5:8.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
v *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.
7 R. V. pride of your power, the desire

24
w *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6

25
x *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

2
d *Ammonites, prophecies concerning,* vs. 2–7 Deut. 2:20.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
e *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
f *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
g *Church, holy*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
h *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
i *Captivity, of Judah in Babylon*, Isa. 5:13.

4
j *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
1 R. V. encampments

5
k *Rabbah, prophecies against*, Deut. 3:11.
l *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.
m *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

7
2 R. V. nations;
3 R. V. peoples,

8
n *Moabites, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 19:37.

9
o *Beth-jeshimoth*, Josh. 12:3.
p *Baal-meon*, Num. 32:38.
q Or, *Kir-jathaim*, Num. 32:37.

GOD; [a]Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou saidst, [e]Aha, against my [f,g]sanctuary, when it was [h]profaned; and against the land of Ĭṣ′ra-el, when it was desolate; and against the house of Jū′dah, when they went into [i]captivity;

4 Behold, therefore [j]I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their [1]palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And [j]I will make [k]Răb′bah a stable for [l]camels, and the [d]Ăm′-mon-ītes a couching place for flocks: and [m]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast clapped *thine* hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Ĭṣ′ra-el;

7 Behold, therefore [j]I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the [2]heathen; and I will cut thee off from the [3]people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and [m]thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that [n]Mō′ab and Sē′ĭr do say, Behold, the house of Jū′dah *is* like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side of [n]Mō′ab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, [o]Bĕth–jĕsh′ĭ-mŏth, [p]Bā′-al–mē′on, and [q]Kĭr-ĭ-a-thā′im,

10 Unto the men of the east [4]with the [d]Ăm′mon-ītes, and will give them in possession, that the Ăm′mon-ītes may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And [j]I will execute judgments upon [n]Mō′ab; and [m]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that [r]Ē′dom hath dealt against the house of Jū′dah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and *revenged himself upon them;

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [j]I will also stretch out mine hand upon [r]Ē′dom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from [s]Tē′man; and they of [t]Dē′dan shall fall by the [u]sword.

14 And [j]I will lay my vengeance upon [r]Ē′dom [v]by the hand of my people Ĭṣ′ra-el: and they shall do in Ē′dom according to mine [w]anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the [x]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ have dealt by *revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* [5]for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [j]I will stretch out mine hand upon the [x]Phĭ-lĭs′-tīneṣ, and I will cut off the [y]Chĕr′-e-thĭmṣ, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.

17 And I will execute great vengeance upon [x,y]them with furious rebukes; and [m]they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

B.C. 590?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
4 R. V. to go against the

12
r *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, vs. 12–14; 2 Kin. 8:21.

13
s *Teman, prophecies concerning*, Jer. 49:7.
t *Dedan*, Jer. 49:8.
u *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

14
v *Agency, in executing judgments* Mark 1:17.
w *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

15
x *Philistines, prophecies against*, Gen. 26:14.
5 R. V. with perpetual enmity;

16
y Or, *Cherethites*, 1 Sam. 30:14.

* **REVENGE.** *Forbidden*, Lev. 19:18; Prov. 20:22; 24:29; Matt. 5:38–41; Luke 6:27–35; Rom. 12:17, 19; 1 Thess. 5:15; 1 Pet. 3:9. *Rebuked by Jesus*, Luke 9:54, 55. *Proceeds from a spiteful heart*, Ezek. 25:15. *Punishment for*, Ezek. 25:15–17; Amos 1:11, 12.

Instances of: *By Simeon and Levi*, Gen. 34:25. *By Joseph*, Gen 42:9–24. *By Samson*, Judg. 15:7, 8; 16:28–30. *By Joab*, 2 Sam. 3:27, 30. *By Absalom*, 2 Sam. 13:23–29. *By Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 19:2. *By Ahab*, 1 Kin. 22:27. *By Haman*, Esth. 3:8–15. *By the Edomites*, Ezek. 25:12. *By the Philistines*, Ezek. 25:15. *By Herodias*, Mark 6:19–24. *By James and John*, Luke 9:54. *By the chief priests*, Acts 5:33. *By the Jews*, Acts 7:54–59.

See footnote, RETALIATION, Deut. 19:19

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 26

Tyrus, for exulting against Jerusalem, is threatened with destruction by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the isles at her fall.

1 AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, because that [d]Tȳ'rus hath [e]said against [f]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the [1]people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O [d]Tȳ'rus, and [g]will cause [h]many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And [h]they shall [g]destroy the walls of [d]Tȳ'rus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 [g]It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for [i]I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And [g]her daughters which *are* in the field shall be [j]slain by the sword; and [k]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [g]I will bring upon [d]Tȳ'rus [h,l]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king of [m]Băb'y̆-lon, a king of kings, from the north, with [n]horses, and with [o]chariots, and with [p]horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 [h,l]He shall [j]slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a [q]mount against thee, and lift up the [r]buckler against thee.

9 And [h,l]he shall set [s]engines of war against thy walls, and with his [t]axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 [g]By reason of the abundance of his [n]horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the [p]horsemen, and of the [2]wheels, and of the [o]chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 [g]With the hoofs of his [n]horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall [j]slay thy people by the sword, and [3]thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And [g,h]they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 And I will [g]cause the noise of thy [u]songs to cease; and the sound of thy [v]harps shall be no more heard.

14 And [g]I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for [w]I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to [d]Tȳ'rus; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their *broidered garments: they shall clothe

---

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
d Or, *Tyre, prophecies relating to*, vs. 1–21; Josh. 19:29.
e *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. peoples:

3
g *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
h *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.

5
i *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.

6
j *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
k *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

7
l Or, *Nebuchadnezzar, prophecies concerning*, vs. 7–12; Dan. 2:1.
m *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
n *Horse*, Job 39:19.
o *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
p *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

8
q *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

r *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

9
s 2 Chr. 26:15.
t *Ax*, Deut. 19:5.

10
2 R. V. wagons,

11
3 R. V. the pillars of thy strength shall

13
u *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
v *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.

14
w *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.

---

* **EMBROIDERY.** *In blue and purple and scarlet, on the curtains of the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:1, 36; 27:16; *on the girdle and vestments of the high priest, mingled with gold*, Ex. 28:4-8, 39; 39:3. *On the garments, of Sisera*, Judg. 5:30; *of princes*, Ezek. 26:16; *of women*, Psa. 45:14; Ezek. 16:10, 13, 18. *Bezaleel and Aholiab inspired in*, Ex. 35:30-35; 38:22, 23.
See footnote, TAPESTRY, Prov. 7:16.

B.C. 588? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a lamentation for [d]thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited of [x]seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD; [g]When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 [g]When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living;

21 [g]I will make thee a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 27

The wealth and commerce of Tyre. 26 *The irreparable ruin thereof.*

THE word of the LORD [a]came again unto [b]me saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for [c]Tȳ′rus;

3 And say unto [c]Tȳ′rus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a [d,e]merchant of the [1]people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tȳ′rus, thou hast said, I *am* of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have made all thy *ship* boards of [f]fir trees of [g]Sē′nir: they have taken [h]cedars from [i]Lĕb′a-non to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the [j]oaks of [k]Bā′shăn have they made thine [l]oars; [2]the company of the Ăsh′ŭr-ītes have made thy benches *of* [m,n]ivory, [e]*brought* out of the isles of [o]Chĭt′-tim.

7 Fine *linen with [n,p]broidered work from Ē′ġȳpt was [3]that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of Ē-lī′shah was [4]that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of [q]Zī′dŏn and [r]Är′văd were thy [s]mariners: thy wise *men*, O [c]Tȳ′rus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The [5]ancients of [t]Gē′bal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the [u]ships of the sea with their [s]mariners were in thee to [6]occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of [v]Pĕr′ṣiȧ and of [w]Lŭd and of [x]Phŭt were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the [y]shield and [z]helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The [a]men of Är′văd with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Găm′ma-dĭmṣ were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 [b]Tär′shish *was* thy [c]merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* [d,e]riches; with [f]silver, [g]iron, [h]tin, and [i]lead, they traded [7]in thy fairs.

13 Jā′văn, [j]Tụ′bal, and [k]Mē′-shech, they *were* thy [c]merchants: [e]they traded the [l]persons of men

Left margin notes:

17 — x *Mariner*, Ezek. 27:27.

1 — a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2. b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2 — c Or, *Tyre, prophecies, relating to*, Josh. 19:29.

3 — d *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32. e *Commerce*, 1 Kin. 10:15. 1 R. V. peoples unto many

Right margin notes:

B.C. 588? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 — f *Fir Tree*, 2 Sam 6:5. g Or, *Hermon*, Deut. 4:48. h *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10. i *Lebanon, cedars of*, Deut. 1:7.

6 — j *Oak*, Gen. 35:4. k *Bashan*, Num. 32:33. l Isa. 33:21. m *Ivory*, 2 Chr. 9:17. n *Imports*, 1 Kin. 10:11. o *Chittim*, Dan. 11:30. 2 R. V. they have made thy benches of ivory inlaid in boxwood, from the isles of Kittim.

7 — p *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16. 3 R. V. thy sail, that it might be to thee for an ensign; 4 R. V. thine awning.

8 — q *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21. r *Arvadites*, Gen. 10:18. s *Mariner*, Ezek. 27:27.

9 — t Josh. 13:5; 1 Kin. 5:18. u *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18. 5 Am. R. V. old men 6 Am. R. V. deal in thy merchandise.

10 — v *Persia*, Esth. 1:3. w Or, *Lydia*, Ezek. 30:5. x Or, *Libya*, Acts 2:10. y *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27. z *Helmet*, Jer. 46:4.

11 — a *Arvadites*, Gen. 10:18.

12 — b *Tarshish*, 2 Chr. 20:36. c *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32. d *Commerce, articles of*, 1 Kin. 10:15. e *Imports*, vs. 12-25; 1 Kin. 10:11. f *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14. g *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.

h Num. 31:22; Ezek. 22:18, 20. i *Lead*, Ezek. 22:18. 7 R. V. for thy wares. 13 j *Tubal*, Gen. 10:2. k Ezek. 32:26; 38:2, 3. l *Servant, bought and sold*, Jer. 2:14.

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Brass, Job 28:2.
8 R. V. for thy merchandise.

14
n Ezek. 38:6; Gen. 10:3; 1 Chr. 1:6.
o Horse, Job 39:19.
p Mule, 2 Sam. 18:9.
9 R. V. war-horses

15
q Dedan, Jer. 49:8.
r Ivory, 2 Chr. 9:17.
10 R. V. mart
11 R. V. in exchange

16
s Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
t Emerald, Rev. 4:3.
u Embroidery, Ezek. 26:16.
v Job 28:18.
w Agate, Ex. 28:19.
12 R. V. traded for thy wares
13 R. V. rubies.

17
x Canaan, exports of, Gen. 37:1.
y Wheat, Ezra 6:9.
z Judg. 11:33.

---

a Honey, Prov. 25:27.
b Oil, Deut. 12:17.
c Balm, Gen. 37:25.

18
d Damascus, Isa. 8:4.
e Merchant, Neh. 3:32.
f Wine, Prov. 23:31.
g Wool, Judg. 6:37.

19
h Commerce, 1 Kin. 10:15.
i Iron, Prov. 27:17.
14 R. V. traded with yarn for thy wares:

20
j Dedan, Jer. 49:8.
15 R. V. cloths for riding.

21
k Arabia, 2 Chr. 9:14.

and vessels of [m]brass [8]in thy
market.
14 They of the house of [n]Tō-
gär′mah [d]traded [7]in thy fairs
[e]with [o]horses and horsemen and
[9,p]mules.
15 The men of [q]Dē′dan *were*
thy [c]merchants; many isles *were*
the [10]merchandise of thine hand:
[d]they [e]brought thee [11]*for* a pres-
ent horns of [r]ivory and ebony.
16 [s]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ *was* thy [c]merchant
by reason of the multitude of the
wares of thy making: [d]they [12]oc-
cupied in thy fairs [e]with [t]eme-
ralds, purple, and [u]broidered
work, and fine *linen, and [v]cor-
al, and [13,w]agate.
17 Jū′dah, and the land of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el, they *were* thy [c]merchants:
they traded [8,x]in thy market
[y]wheat of [z]Mĭn′nith, and Păn′-
năg, and [a]honey, and [b]oil, and
[c]balm.
18 [d]Dȧ-măs′cus *was* thy [e]mer-
chant in the multitude of the
wares of thy making, for the
multitude of all riches; in the
[f]wine of Hĕl′bon, and white
[g]wool.
19 Dăn also and Jā′văn [14,h]go-
ing to and fro occupied in thy
fairs: bright [i]iron, †cassia, and
‡calamus, were in thy market.
20 [j]Dē′dan *was* thy [e]merchant
in precious [15]clothes for chariots.
21 [k]Ȧ-rā′bĭ-ȧ, and all the princes
of [l]Kē′där, they [16,h]occupied with
thee in [m]lambs, and rams, and
goats: in these *were they* thy mer-
chants.
22 The [e]merchants of [n]Shē′bȧ
and Rā′a-mah, they *were* thy
merchants: they [12,h]occupied in
thy fairs with chief of all [o]spices,
and with all [p]precious stones, and
[q]gold.
23 [r]Hā′ran, and [s]Căn′neh, and
[t]Ē′dĕn, the merchants of [n]Shē′-
bȧ, [u]Ăs′shur, *and* Chĭl′măd, *were*
thy merchants.
24 These *were* thy [17,e]merchants
in all sorts *of things*, in blue
clothes, and [v]broidered work,
and in chests of rich apparel,
bound with cords, and made
of [w]cedar, among thy merchan-
dise.
25 The [x]ships of [y]Tär′shish
[18]did sing of thee in thy market:
and thou wast replenished, and
made very glorious in the midst
of the seas.
26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought
thee into great waters: the east
[z,a]wind hath broken thee in the
midst of the seas.
27 [b]Thy riches, and thy [19]fairs,
thy merchandise, thy ‖mariners,
and thy pilots, thy calkers, and
the occupiers of thy merchan-
dise, and all thy men of war, that
are in thee, and in all thy com-
pany which *is* in the midst of
thee, [c]shall fall into the midst
of the seas in the day of thy
ruin.
28 The suburbs shall shake at
the sound of the cry of thy pilots.
29 [b]And all that handle the oar,
the ‖mariners, *and* all the pilots
of the sea, shall come down from
their ships, they shall stand upon
the land;
30 And shall cause their voice
to be heard against thee, and
shall cry bitterly, and shall [d]cast
up dust upon their heads, they

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o Spices, 1 Kin. 10:2.
p Precious Stones, Ex. 39.10.
q Gold, Ezek. 7:19.

23
r Haran, Gen. 11:31.
s Or, *Calneh*, Gen. 10:10; Amos 6:2: or, *Calno*, Isa. 10:9.
t 2 Kin. 19:12; Isa. 37:12; Amos 1:5.
u Assyria, Gen. 25:18.

24
v Embroidery, Ezek. 26:16.
w Cedar, Isa. 9:10.
17 R. V. traffickers in choice wares, in wrappings of blue and

25
x Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
y Tarshish, 2 Chr 20:36.
18 R. V. were thy caravans for thy merchandise:

26
z Wind, Job 37:17.

---

a Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.

27
b Tyre, prophecies relating to, Josh. 19:29.
c Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
19 R. V. wares.

30
d Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

l Kedar, Jer. 49:28. *m Sheep*, Deut. 32:14. 16 R. V. were the merchants of thy hand;
22 *n Sheba*, 1 Kin. 10:1.

---

* **LINEN.** *Exported, from Egypt*, Ezek. 27:7; *from Syria*, Ezek. 27:16.
Articles made of: *Curtains of the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:1; 27:9; *curtains of the temple*, 2 Chr. 3:14; *vestments of priests*, Ex. 28:5–8, 15, 39–42; Lev. 6:10; 1 Sam. 2:18; *livery of royal households*, Gen. 41:42; Esth. 8:15; *garments for men*, Gen. 41:42; Ezek. 9:2; Luke 16:19; *and for women*, Isa. 3:23; Ezek. 16:10, 13.
Mosaic law forbade its being mingled with wool, Lev. 19:19; Deut. 22:11. *The body of Jesus wrapped in*, Matt. 27:59; Mark 15:46; John 19:40; 20:5.
Figurative: *Pure and white, of righteousness*, Rev. 15:6; 19:8, 14.

† **CASSIA.** *An aromatic plant, probably cinnamon*, Psa. 45:8; Ezek. 27:19. *An ingredient of the sacred oil*, Ex. 30:24.

‡ **CALAMUS.** *A sweet cane of Palestine*, Song 4:14 Ezek. 27:19. *An ingredient of the holy ointment*, Ex. 30:23; Isa. 43:24. *Commerce in*, Jer. 6:20; Ezek. 27:19.

‖ **MARINER**, 1 Kin. 9:27. 2 Chr. 8:18; Isa. 42:10; Ezek. 27:27. *Perils of*, Psa. 107:23–30; Jonah 1:5; Acts 27:17–44 *Cowardice of*. Acts 27:30.

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Ashes, sitting in*, Num. 19:9.

31

f *Baldness, artificial, a sign of mourning*, Lev. 21:5.

g *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.

32

20 R. V. her that is brought to silence in

35

h *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.

36

21 R. V. peoples

1

a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2

c *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18.21.

d Or, *Tyre, prophecies relating to*, Josh. 19:29.

e *Pride, instances of*, vs. 2–9, 17; Prov. 16:18.

f *Blasphemy, exalting oneself above God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

g *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.

h *King, deification of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

i *Self-exaltation, instances of*, Luke 14:11.

1 R. V. god,

shall wallow themselves in the [e]ashes:

31 And [d]they shall make themselves utterly [f]bald for thee, and gird them with [g]sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their [d]wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like [b]Tȳ′rus, like [20]the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* [b]thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee [c]shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* [h]countenance.

36 The merchants among the [21]people shall hiss at thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt be* any more.

CHAPTER 28

God's judgment upon the prince of Tyre for his impious pride. 11 A lamentation over his destruction. 20 Judgments upon Zidon. 24 The restoration of Israel.

THE [a]word of the LORD came again unto [b]me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the [c]prince of [d]Tȳ′rus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine [e]heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast [f,g]said, [h,i]I *am* a [1]God, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, [j]thou *art* wiser than [k]Dăn′iel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy [l]wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee [m]riches, and hast gotten [n]gold and [o]silver into thy treasures:

5 By thy great [l]wisdom *and* by thy [p]traffick hast thou increased thy [q]riches, and thine [e]heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast [h,i]set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore I will [r,s]bring [t]strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their [u]swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 [t]They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt [s,v]die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet [f,g]say before him that slayeth thee, [h,i]I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that [2]slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt [s,v]die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover the [a]word of the LORD came unto [b]me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the [c]king of [d]Tȳ′rus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of [l]wisdom, and perfect in [w]beauty.

13 Thou hast been in [x]Ē′dĕn the garden of God; every [y]precious stone *was* thy covering, the [z]sardius, *topaz, and the [a]diamond, the [b]beryl, the †onyx, and

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3

j *Irony, instances of*, vs. 3–5; Mark 12:14.

k *Daniel, wisdom of*, Dan. 1:6.

4

l *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

m *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.

n *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

o *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

5

p *Commerce*, 1 Kin. 10:15.

q *Riches, a snare*, Eccl. 4:8.

7

r *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

s *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

t *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.

u *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

8

v *Death, of the wicked, a judgment*, Num. 23:10.

9

2 R. V. woundeth

12

w *Beauty*, Prov. 6:25.

13

x *Eden*, Isa. 51:3.

y *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.

z *Sardius*, Ex. 28:17.

a *Diamond*, Ex. 39:11.

b *Beryl*, Ezek. 1:16.

* **TOPAZ.** *A precious stone*, Ezek. 28:13; Rev. 21:20. *In the breastplate of the high priest*, Ex. 28:17; 39:10. *Of Ethiopia, celebrated*, Job 28:19.

† **ONYX.** *Precious stone*, Job 28:16; Ezek. 28:13. *In the breastplate of the high priest*, Ex. 28:9–12, 20; 39:6, 13. *Contributed by Israelites for the priests' vestments*, Ex. 25:7; 35:9. *Used in the temple*, 1 Chr. 29:2. *Seen in the foundations of the city of the New Jerusalem in John's apocalyptic vision*, Rev. 21:20. *Exported from Havilah*, Gen. 2:12.
See footnote, PRECIOUS STONES, Ex. 39:10.

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Jasper*, Rev. 21:19.
d *Sapphire*, Job 28:6.
e *Emerald*, Rev. 4:3.
f *Carbuncle*, Isa. 54:12.
g *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
h *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

16
i *Commerce*, 1 Kin. 10:15.
j *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

17
l *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
m *Beauty*, Prov. 6:25.
n *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

19
3 R. V. peoples

the [c]jasper, the [d]sapphire, the [e]emerald, and the [f]carbuncle, and [g]gold: the workmanship of thy [h]tabrets and of thy [h]pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy [i]merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: [j]therefore I will [k]cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine [l]heart was lifted up because of thy [m]beauty, thou hast corrupted thy [n]wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will [k]cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall [k]devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the [3]people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

20 ¶ Again the [o]word of the LORD [p]came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against ‡Zī′dŏn, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O ‡Zī′dŏn; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and [q]they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her [r]pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the [s]sword upon her on every side; and [q]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that [4]despised them; and [q]they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When [t]I shall have [u]gathered the [v]house of Ĭṣ′ra-el from the [3]people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the [5]heathen, then shall they dwell in their [u,w]land that I have given to my servant Jā′cob.

26 And they shall [u]dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that [6]despise them round about them; and [q]they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
o *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
p *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

22
q *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

23
r *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex. 11:1.
s *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

24
4 R. V. did despite unto them;

25
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
v *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
w *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
5 R. V. nations.

26
6 R. V. do them despite round

‡ **ZIDON,** called also SIDON. *A city on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea north of Tyre, and the northern boundary of the Canaanites*, Gen. 10:19. *Designated by Jacob as the border of Zebulun*, Gen. 49:13. *Was on the northern boundary of Asher*, Josh. 19:28; 2 Sam. 24:6. *Belonged to the land of Israel according to promise*, Josh. 13:6. *Idolatry of*, Judg. 10:6; 1 Kin. 11:5. *Inhabitants of, dwelt in security and carelessness*, Judg. 18:7. *Israelites failed to make conquest of*, Judg. 1:31; 3:3. *The inhabitants of, contributed cedar for the first and second temples*, 1 Kin. 5:6; 1 Chr. 22:4; Ezra 3:7. *Solomon marries women of*, 1 Kin. 11:1. *Ahab marries a woman of*, 1 Kin. 16:31. *People of, come to hear Jesus*, Mark 3:8; Luke 6:17. *Inhabitants of, offend Herod*, Acts 12:20–23. *Commerce of*, Isa. 23:2. *Seamen of*, Ezek. 27:8. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 25:15–22; 27:3–11; 47:4; Ezek. 28:21–23; 32:30; Joel 3:4–8. *Jesus visits the region of, and heals the daughter of the Syrophenician woman*, Matt. 15:21–28; Mark 7:24–31. *Visited by Paul*, Acts 27:3.

B.C. 589?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Esth. 2:16.
b *Month (January)*, Ex. 12:2.
c *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
d *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
e *Pharaoh-hophra, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–21; Jer. 44:30.
f *Egypt, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 41:8.

3
g *Dragon, symbolical*, Deut. 32:33.
h *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.
i *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
j *Nile*, Isa. 11:15.

4
k *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

6
l *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
m *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

8
n *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

CHAPTER 29

Pharaoh's destruction foretold. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restoration thereof after forty years. 17 Egypt to be given to Nebuchadrezzar. 21 A promise to Israel.

IN the tenth year, in the [a]tenth [b]*month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the [c]word of the LORD came unto [d]me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against [e]Phā′raōh king of [f]Ē′ġy̆pt, and prophesy against him, and against all Ē′ġy̆pt:

3 Speak, and say, [c]Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, [e]Phā′raōh king of [f]Ē′ġy̆pt, the great [g]dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath [h,i]said, My [j]river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself.

4 But [k]I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And [k]I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the [l]inhabitants of [f]Ē′ġy̆pt [m]shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Ĭş′ra-el.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [k]Behold, I will bring a [n]sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 [k]And the land of [f]Ē′ġy̆pt shall be desolate and waste; and [m]they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath [h,i]said, The [j]river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and [k]I will make the land of [f]Ē′ġy̆pt utterly waste *and* desolate, from the [o]tower of [p]Sy̆-ē′ne even unto the border of [q]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ.

11 [f,k]No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited [r]forty years.

12 And I will make the land of [f]Ē′ġy̆pt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate [r]forty years: and [k]I will scatter the [s]Ē-ġy̆p′tianş among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the end of [r]forty years will I gather the [s]Ē-ġy̆p′tianş from the [1]people whither they were scattered:

14 And [t]I will bring again the captivity of [f]Ē′ġy̆pt, and will cause [s]them to return *into* the land of [u]Păth′ros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.

15 [f]It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish [s]them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the [v]confidence of the house of Ĭş′ra-el, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but [m]they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first [w]*month*, in the first *day* of

B.C. 589?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
o *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
p Ezek. 30:6.
q *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.

11
r *Forty, years*, Jonah 3:4.

12
s *Egyptians, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 50:3.

13
1 R. V. peoples

14
t *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Pathros*, Isa. 11:11.

16
v *False Confidence* Psa. 30:6.

17
w *Month (April)*, Ex. 12:2.

B.C. 572?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
x Or, *Nebuchadnezzar, conquests of*, Dan. 2:1.
y *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
z Or, *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.

a *Baldness, artificial*, Lev. 21:5.

19
b *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Egypt, prophecies against*, Gen. 41:8.
e Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
f *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

20
g *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

3
c *Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord*, Gen. 1:5.

4
d *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
e *Egypt, prophecies against*, Gen. 41:8.
f *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
g *Ethiopia, desolation of*, Isa. 18:1.
1 R. V. anguish shall

5
h *Libya*, Acts 2:10.
i Or, *Lud*, Ezek. 27:10.

the month, the [c]word of the
LORD came unto me, saying,
18 Son of man, [x]Něb-u-chad-
rĕz′zar king of [y]Băb′ȳ-lon caused
his army to serve a great serv-
ice against [z]Tȳ′rus: every head
was made [a]bald, and every
shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he
no wages, nor his army, for Tȳ′-
rus, for the service that he had
served against it:
19 Therefore thus saith the
Lord GOD; Behold, [b,c]I will give
the land of [d]Ē′ġȳpt unto [e]Něb-
u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [f]Băb′ȳ-
lon; and he shall take her multi-
tude, and take her spoil, and
take her prey; and it shall be the
wages for his army.
20 [c]I have given him the land
of [d]Ē′ġȳpt *for* his labour where-
with he served against it, be-
cause [g]they wrought for me,
saith the Lord GOD.
21 In that day will I cause the
horn of the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el to
bud forth, and I will give thee
the opening of the mouth in the
midst of them; and they shall
know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 30

The desolation of Egypt and her allies. 20 Egypt to be subdued by the king of Babylon.

THE [a]word of the LORD came
again unto [b]me, saying,
2 Son of man, prophesy and
say, Thus saith the Lord GOD;
Howl ye, Woe worth the day!
3 For the [c]day *is* near, even
the day of the LORD *is* near, a
cloudy day; it shall be the time
of the heathen.
4 And the [d]sword shall come
upon [e,f]Ē′ġȳpt, and [1]great pain
shall be in [g]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ, when
the slain shall fall in Ē′ġȳpt, and
they shall take away her multi-
tude, and her foundations shall
be broken down.
5 [g]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ, and [h]Lĭb′ȳ-ȧ,
and [i]Lȳd′ĭ-ȧ, and all the mingled
people, and Chŭb, and the men
of the land that is in [j]league,
shall fall with them by the
[d]sword.
6 Thus saith the LORD; They
also that uphold [e]Ē′ġȳpt shall
fall; and the pride of her power
shall come down: from the tower
of [k]Sȳ-ē′ne shall they fall in it by
the [d]sword, saith the Lord GOD.
7 And they shall be desolate in
the midst of the countries *that*
are desolate, and her cities shall
be in the midst of the cities *that*
are wasted.
8 And [l]they shall know that I
am the LORD, when I have [m]set
a fire in [e]Ē′ġȳpt, and *when* all
her helpers shall be destroyed.
9 In that day shall [n]messengers
go forth from me in ships to
make the careless [g]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-
anṣ afraid, and [2]great pain shall
come upon them, as in the day
of Ē′ġȳpt: for, lo, it cometh.
10 Thus saith the Lord GOD;
I will also make the multitude
of [e]Ē′ġȳpt to cease [n]by the hand
of [o]Něb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of
[p]Băb′ȳ-lon.
11 [n,o]He and his people with
him, the terrible of the nations,
shall be brought to destroy the
land: and they shall draw their
[d]swords against [e]Ē′ġȳpt, and fill
the land with the slain.
12 [f]And I will make the rivers
dry, and sell the land into the
hand of the wicked: and I will
make the land waste, and all
that is therein, [n]by the hand of
strangers: I the LORD have
spoken *it*.
13 Thus saith the Lord GOD;
[f]I will also destroy the [q]idols,
and I will cause *their* images to
cease out of [r]Nŏph; and there
shall be no more a prince of the
land of [e]Ē′ġȳpt: and I will put a
fear in the land of Ē′ġȳpt.
14 And I will make [s]Păth′-
ros desolate, and will set fire in

B.C. 572?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.

6
k Ezek. 29:10.

8
l *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
m *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

9
n *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
2 R. V. there shall be anguish upon

10
o Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
p *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

13
q *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
r *Noph, prophecies against*, Isa. 19:13.

14
s *Pathros*, Isa. 11:11.

B.C. 572?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Zoan*, Isa. 30:4.
u Jer. 46:25; Nah. 3:8.

16
3 R. V. anguish,
4 R. V. adversaries in the daytime.

17
v *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

18
w Or, *Tahapanes*, Jer. 2:16.
x *Women, taken captive*, Prov. 31:10.

20
y *Month (April)*, Ex. 12:2.
z *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
B.C. 588?

21
b *Pharaoh-hophra, prophecies concerning*, Jer. 44:30.
c *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
5 R. V. apply healing medicines,

23
d *Egyptians, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 50:3.
e *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

24
f *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
g *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
h *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

[t]Zō′an, and will execute judgments in [u]Nō.
15 And I will pour my fury
upon Sĭn, the strength of Ē′ġ̆ypt;
and I will cut off the multitude
of [u]Nō.
16 And I will set fire in [e]Ē′ġ̆ypt: Sĭn shall have great [3]pain,
and [u]Nō shall be rent asunder, and [v]Nŏph *shall have* [4]distresses daily.
17 The young men of Ā′ven
and of Pī–bē′seth shall fall by
the [d]sword: and these *cities* shall
go into [v]captivity.
18 At [w]Tĕ-hăph′ne-hēs also the
day shall be darkened, when I
shall break there the yokes of
Ē′ġ̆ypt: and the pomp of her
strength shall cease in her: as
for her, a cloud shall cover her,
and her [x]daughters shall go into
[v]captivity.
19 [f]Thus will I execute judgments in [e]Ē′ġ̆ypt: and [i]they shall
know that I *am* the LORD.
20 ¶ And it came to pass in the
eleventh year, in the first [y]*month*,
in the seventh *day* of the month,
that the [z]word of the LORD
[a]came unto me, saying,
21 Son of man, I have broken
the arm of [b]Phā′raōh king of
[c]Ē′ġ̆ypt; and, lo, it shall not be
bound up to [5]be healed, to put a
roller to bind it, to make it strong
to hold the sword.
22 Therefore thus saith the
Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against
[b]Phā′raōh king of [c]Ē′ġ̆ypt, and
will break his arms, the strong,
and that which was broken; and
I will cause the sword to fall out
of his hand.
23 And I will scatter the [d,e]Ē-ġ̆yp′tians among the nations,
and will disperse them through
the countries.
24 And I will strengthen the
arms of the [f]king of [g]Băb′y̆-lon,
and put my [h]sword in his hand:
but I will break [b]Phā′raōh's
arms, and he shall groan before
him with the groanings of a
deadly wounded *man*.
25 But I will strengthen the
arms of the [f]king of [g]Băb′y̆-lon,
and the arms of [b]Phā′raōh shall
fall down; and [i]they shall know
that I *am* the LORD, when I
shall put my [h]sword into the
hand of the king of Băb′y̆-lon,
and he shall stretch it out upon
the land of Ē′ġ̆ypt.
26 And I will scatter the [d,e]Ē-ġ̆yp′tians among the nations,
and disperse them among the
countries; and [i]they shall know
that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 31

A recital to Pharaoh of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the ruin thereof. 18 Like destruction to come upon Egypt.

AND it came to pass in the
eleventh year, in the third
[a]*month*, in the first *day* of the
month, *that* the [b]word of the
LORD came unto [c]me, saying,
2 Son of man, speak unto
[d]Phā′raōh king of [e]Ē′ġ̆ypt, and
to his multitude; Whom art thou
like in thy greatness?
3 Behold, the [f]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-an *was* a
[g]cedar in Lĕb′a-non with fair
branches, and with a shadowing
shroud, and of an high stature;
and his top was among the thick
boughs.
4 The waters made him great,
the deep set him up on high with
her rivers running round about
his plants, and sent out her
[1,h]little rivers unto all the trees
of the field.
5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the
field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became
long because of the multitude of
waters, when he shot forth.
6 All the fowls of heaven made
their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts
of the field bring forth their young,

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
i *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

1
a *Month (June)*, Ex. 12:2.
b *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
c *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
d *Pharaoh-hophra*, Jer. 44:30.
e *Egypt, prophecies against*, Gen. 41:8.

3
f *Assyria, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 25:18.
g *Cedar, figurative*, Isa. 9:10.

4
h *Irrigation*, Eccl. 2:6.
1 R. V. channels

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
2 R. V. plane

9
i *Eden*, Isa. 51:3.

10
j *Self-exaltation*, vs. 10–14; Luke 14:11.

11
k *Divine Chastisement, inflicted for sins*, Job 33:19.
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
m *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
3 R. V. nations;

12
4 R. V. peoples

14
n *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
5 R. V. nor that their mighty ones stand up

and under his shadow dwelt all
great nations.
7 Thus was he fair in his
greatness, in the length of his
branches: for his root was by
great waters.
8 The [g]cedars in the garden of
God could not hide him: the fir
trees were not like his boughs,
and the [2]chesnut trees were not
like his branches; nor any tree in
the garden of God was like unto
him in his beauty.
9 I have made him fair by the
multitude of his branches: so
that all the trees of [i]Ē′dĕn, that
were in the garden of God, en-
vied him.
10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the
Lord God; Because thou hast
[j]lifted up thyself in height, and
he hath shot up his top among
the thick boughs, and his heart
is lifted up in his height;
11 I have therefore [k,l]delivered
him into the hand of the mighty
one of the [3]heathen; [m]he shall
surely deal with him: I have
driven him out for his wicked-
ness.
12 And [m]strangers, the terrible
of the nations, have cut him off,
and have left him: upon the
mountains and in all the valleys
his branches are fallen, and his
boughs are broken by all the
rivers of the land; and all the
[4]people of the earth are gone
down from his shadow, and have
left him.
13 Upon his ruin shall all the
fowls of the heaven remain, and
all the beasts of the field shall be
upon his branches:
14 [n]To the end that none of
all the trees by the waters exalt
themselves for their height, nei-
ther shoot up their top among
the thick boughs, [5]neither their
trees stand up in their height, all
that drink water: for they are
all [l]delivered unto death, to the
nether parts of the earth, in the
midst of the children of men, with
them that go down to the pit.
15 Thus saith the Lord God;
In the day when he went down
to [6]the grave I caused a mourn-
ing: I covered the deep for him,
and I restrained the floods there-
of, and the great waters were
stayed: and I caused Lĕb′a-non
to mourn for him, and all the
trees of the field fainted for him.
16 I made the nations to shake
at the sound of his fall, when I
cast him down to [o]hell with them
that descend into the pit: and
all the trees of [i]Ē′dĕn, the choice
and best of Lĕb′a-non, all that
drink water, shall be comforted
in the nether parts of the earth.
17 They also went down into
[o]hell with him unto *them that be*
slain with the sword; and *they*
that were his arm, *that* dwelt un-
der his shadow in the midst of
the [3]heathen.
18 ¶ To whom art thou thus
like in glory and in greatness
among the trees of [i]Ē′dĕn? yet
shalt thou be brought down with
the trees of Ē′dĕn unto the neth-
er parts of the earth: [k,l]thou
shalt lie in the midst of the
uncircumcised with *them that*
be slain by the sword. This is
[d]Phā′raōh and all his multitude,
saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER 32

The terrible fall of Egypt. 11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it. 17 It shall be brought down to the pit, among all the uncircumcised nations.

AND it came to pass in the
twelfth year, in the twelfth
[a]month, in the first *day* of the
month, *that* the [b]word of the
Lord [c]came unto [d]me, saying,
2 Son of man, take up a lam-
entation for [e]Phā′raōh king of
[f]Ē′ġȳpt, and say unto him, Thou
art like a young lion of the na-
tions, and thou *art* as a [1]whale in

B.C. 588?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
6 Am. R. V. Sheol

16
o *Hell*, Mark 9:43.

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Month (March)*, Ex. 12:2.
b *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
c *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
d *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
e *Pharaoh-hophra*, Jer. 44:30.
f *Egypt, prophecies against*, vs. 1–32; Gen. 41:8.
1 R. V. dragon

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the seas: and thou camest forth
with thy rivers, and troubledst
the waters with thy feet, and
fouledst their rivers.
3 Thus saith the Lord GOD;
[g]I will therefore spread out my
net over thee with a company
of many [2]people; and [h]they shall
bring thee up in my net.
4 [f,g]Then will I leave thee upon
the land, I will cast thee forth
upon the open field, and will
cause all the fowls of the heaven
to [3]remain upon thee, and I will
fill the beasts of the whole earth
with thee.
5 [f,g]And I will lay thy flesh up-
on the mountains, and fill the
valleys with thy height.
6 [f,g]I will also water with thy
blood the land wherein thou
swimmest, *even* to the moun-
tains; and the rivers shall be full
of thee.
7 And [g]when I shall put thee
out, I will cover the heaven, and
make the stars thereof dark; I
will cover the sun with a cloud,
and the moon shall not give her
light.
8 All the bright lights of heaven
will I make dark over thee, and
set darkness upon thy land, saith
the Lord GOD.
9 I will also vex the hearts of
many [2]people, when I shall bring
thy [g]destruction among the na-
tions, into the countries which
thou hast not known.
10 Yea, I will make many [2]peo-
ple amazed at thee, and their
kings shall be horribly afraid for
thee, when I shall brandish my
[i]sword before them; and they
shall tremble at *every* moment,
every man for his own life, in the
day of thy fall.
11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord
GOD; The [i]sword of the [h]king of
[j]Băb'ȳ-lon shall come upon thee.
12 [g]By the [i]swords of the
mighty will I cause thy multi-

3
g Nation, judgments denounced against, vs. 1–32; Isa. 2:4.
h Agency, in executing judgments, Mark 1:17.
2 R. V. peoples;

4
3 R. V. settle

10
War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.

11
j Babylon, empire of, prophecies concerning, Ezra 5:12.

tude to fall, the terrible of the
nations, all of them: and they
shall spoil the [4]pomp of [f]Ē'ġȳpt,
and all the multitude thereof
shall be destroyed.
13 I will destroy also all the
beasts thereof from beside the
great waters; neither shall the
foot of man trouble them any
more, nor the hoofs of beasts
trouble them.
14 Then will I make their wa-
ters [5]deep, and cause their rivers
to run like oil, saith the Lord
GOD.
15 When I shall make the land
of [f,g]Ē'ġȳpt desolate, and [6]the
country shall be destitute of that
whereof it was full, when I shall
smite all them that dwell there-
in, [k]then shall they know that I
am the LORD.
16 This *is* the lamentation
wherewith they shall lament
her: the daughters of the nations
shall lament her: they shall la-
ment for her, *even* for [f]Ē'ġȳpt,
and for all her multitude, saith
the Lord GOD.
17 ¶ It came to pass also in the
twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day*
of the month, *that* the [b]word of
the LORD [c]came unto [d]me, say-
ing,
18 Son of man, wail for the
multitude of [f]Ē'ġȳpt, and cast
them down, *even* her, and the
daughters of the famous na-
tions, unto the nether parts of
the earth, with them that go
down into the pit.
19 Whom dost thou pass in
beauty? go down, and be thou
laid with the uncircumcised.
20 They shall fall in the midst
of *them that are* slain by the
[i]sword: [g]she is delivered to the
sword: draw her and all her
multitudes.
21 The strong among the
mighty shall speak to him out of
the midst of [7]hell with them that

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
4 R. V. pride

14
5 R. V. clear,

15
k Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6
6 R. V. waste, a land destitute

21
7 Am. R. V. Sheo

B.C. 587? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

help him: [g]they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Ăs′shur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them [g]slain, fallen by the [i]sword:

23 Whose graves are set in the [8]sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the [i]sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.

24 There *is* [l]Ē′lăm and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the [i]sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about [9]him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the [i]sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* [m]Mē′shech, [n]Tū′bal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about [9]him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to [7]hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, [f, g]thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* [o]Ē′dom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by *them that were* slain by the [i]sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the [p]Zĭ-dō′nĭ-ans, which are gone down with the slain; [10]with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the [i]sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 [e]Phā′raōh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Phā′raōh and all his army slain by the [i]sword, saith the Lord God.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and [e]he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the [i]sword, *even* Phā′raōh and all his [g]multitude, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER 33

The prophet is admonished of his duty as a watchman. 10 *God hath no pleasure in the death of the wicked.* 21 *The desolation of the land foretold.* 30 *Hypocrites rebuked.*

AGAIN the [a]word of the Lord came unto [b]me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the [c]sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man [1]of their coasts, and set him for their [d]watchman:

3 If when he seeth the [c]sword come upon the land, he blow the [e]trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then whosoever [f]heareth the sound of the [e]trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come,

Marginal notes:

23 [8] R. V. uttermost parts of

24 l *Elam, prophecies concerning*, Isa. 11:11.

25 9 R. V. her:

26 m Ezek. 27:13; 38:2, 3. n *Tubal*, Gen. 10:2.

B.C. 587? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29 o *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.

30 p *Zidon, prophecies concerning*, Ezek. 28:21. 10 Am. R. V. in the terror which they caused by their might they are put to shame;

1 a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24. b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2 c *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2. d *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24. 1 R.V. from among them.

3 e *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

4 f *Opportunity, measure of responsibility*, Gal. 6:10.

and take him away, [g]his blood
shall be upon his own head.
5 He [f]heard the sound of the
[e]trumpet, and took not warning;
[g]his blood shall be upon him.
But he that taketh warning shall
deliver his soul.
6 But if the [d]watchman see the
sword come, and [h]blow not the
[e]trumpet, and the people be not
warned; if the [c]sword come, and
take *any* person from among
them, he is taken away in his
iniquity; but his blood will I
require at the watchman's hand.
7 So thou, O son of man, I have
set thee a [i,j]watchman unto the
house of Is'ra-el; therefore thou
shalt hear the word at my mouth,
and [k]warn them from me.
8 When I say unto the wicked,
O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely
[l]die; [j]if thou dost not speak to
[k]warn the wicked from his way,
that wicked *man* [m]shall die in his
iniquity; but [n]his blood will I
require at thine hand.
9 Nevertheless, if [j]thou [j,k]warn
the wicked of his way to turn
from it; [g]if he [o]do not turn from
his way, he shall [l,m]die in his
iniquity; but [n]thou hast deliv-
ered thy soul.
10 Therefore, O thou son of
man, speak unto the house of
Is'ra-el; Thus ye speak, saying,
If our transgressions and our
sins *be* upon us, and we [p]pine
away in them, how should we
then live?
11 Say unto them, *As* I live,
saith the Lord GOD, [q]I have
no pleasure in the death of the
wicked; but that the wicked turn
from his way and live: [r,s]turn
ye, turn ye from your evil ways;
for why will ye [l]die, O house of
Is'ra-el?
12 Therefore, thou son of man,
say unto the children of thy peo-
ple, [t]The [u]righteousness of the
righteous shall not deliver him in
the day of his [v]transgression: as
for the wickedness of the wicked,
[w,x]he shall not fall thereby in
the day that he [y]turneth from
his wickedness; neither shall the
righteous be able to live for his
righteousness in the day that he
[v]sinneth.
13 When I shall say to the right-
eous, *that* he shall surely live;
[z]if he trust to his [a]own righteous-
ness, and commit iniquity, all
his [b]righteousnesses shall not be
remembered; but [c,d]for his iniq-
uity that he hath committed, [e]he
shall [f]die for it.
14 Again, when I say unto the
wicked, Thou shalt surely [f]die;
[g]if he [h]turn from his sin, and [i]do
that which is lawful and right;
15 [g]*If* the wicked [j,k]restore the
[l]pledge, [j,k]give again that he had
[m]robbed, [i,k]walk in the statutes
of life, without committing iniq-
uity; [n,o,p]he shall surely live, he
shall not [f]die.
16 [p]None of his sins that he
hath committed shall be men-
tioned unto him: [k]he hath done
that which is lawful and right;
[n,o]he shall surely live.
17 ¶ Yet the children of thy peo-
ple [q,r]say, The way of the Lord
is not equal: but as for them,
their way is not equal.
18 When the righteous turneth
from his righteousness, and com-
mitteth iniquity, [c,e]he shall even
[f]die thereby.
19 But [g]if the wicked [h]turn
from his wickedness, and [i]do
that which is lawful and right,
[n,o,p]he shall live thereby.
20 Yet ye [q,r]say, The way of the
Lord is not equal. O ye house of
Is'ra-el, I will [s]judge you every
one [c,d]after his ways.
21 ¶ And it came to pass in the
twelfth year of our [t,u]captivity,
in the tenth [v]*month*, in the fifth
day of the month, *that* one that
had escaped out of [w]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.

6
h *Watchman, unfaithful*, 2 Sam. 18:24.

7
i *Watchman, figurative*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
j *Minister, duty of*, Rom. 15:16.
k *Wicked, warned*, Psa. 73:3.

8
l *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Minister, responsibility of*, Rom. 15:16.

9
o *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

10
p *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.

11
q *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Commandment, enjoining repentance*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Repentance enjoined*, Mark 1:4.

12
t *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
u *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
w *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
x *Promise, to penitents*, vs. 14–16; 2 Cor. 1:20.
y *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.

13
z *Contingencies in divine Government*, 1 Kin. 3:14.

a *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
b *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
c *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
d *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
e *Backsliders, punishment of*, Jer. 3:22.
f *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.

14
g *Contingencies in divine Government*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
h *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
i *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

15
j *Restitution*, Ex. 22:3.
k *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
l *Pawn*, Job 24:3.
m *Robbery*, Ezek. 22:29.
n *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
o *Promise, to penitents*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
p *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

17
q *Blasphemy, imputing unrighteousness to God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
r *Infidelity, exemplified, in impugning God's knowledge*, 2 Cor. 6:15.

20
s *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

21
t *Captivity*, Isa. 5:13.
u *Jews, captive in Babylon*, Neh. 4:2.
v *Month (January)*, Ex. 12:2.
w *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

came unto [x]me, saying, The city
is smitten.
22 Now [y]the hand of the LORD
was upon [x]me in the evening,
afore he that was escaped came;
and had opened my mouth, until
he came to me in the morning;
and my mouth was opened, and
I was no more dumb.
23 Then the [z]word of the LORD
[y]came unto [x]me, saying,
24 Son of man, they that in-
habit those wastes of the [a]land
of Iș′ra-el speak, saying, [b]Ā′bră-
hăm was one, and he inherited
the land: but we *are* many; the
land is given us for inheritance.
25 Wherefore say unto them,
Thus saith the Lord GOD; [c]Ye
eat with the [d]blood, and [e]lift up
your eyes toward your idols, and
[f]shed blood: and shall ye possess
the land?
26 [c]Ye stand upon your sword,
ye work abomination, and ye
[g]defile every one his neighbour's
wife: and shall ye possess the
land?
27 Say thou thus unto them,
Thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I
live, surely [h]they that *are* in the
wastes shall fall by the [i]sword,
and him that *is* in the open field
will I give to the beasts to be de-
voured, and they that *be* in the
[j]forts and in the [k]caves shall die
of the [l]pestilence.
28 For [h]I will [2]lay the land
most desolate, and the pomp
of her strength shall cease; and
the mountains of Iș′ra-el shall
be desolate, that none shall pass
through.
29 [m]Then shall they know that
I *am* the LORD, when I have laid
the land most desolate because
of all their [c]abominations which
they have committed.
30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the
children of thy people [3]still are
talking against thee by the walls
and in the doors of the houses,
and speak one to another, every
one to his brother, saying, Come,
I pray you, and hear what is the
word that cometh forth from the
LORD.
31 And they come unto thee as
the people cometh, and they sit
before thee *as* my people, and
they hear thy words, but they
[n]will not do them: for [o]with their
mouth they shew much love,
but their heart goeth after their
[4,p]covetousness.
32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them
as a very lovely song of [q]one that
hath a pleasant voice, and can
play well on an instrument: for
they hear thy words, but they
[n]do them not.
33 And when this cometh to
pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall
they know that a prophet hath
been among them.

CHAPTER 34

Woe denounced against the unfaithful shepherds of Israel. 11 God's care for his flock. 20 A promise of the great Shepherd.

AND the [a]word of the LORD
came unto [b]me, saying,
2 Son of man, prophesy against
the [c,d]shepherds of Iș′ra-el,
prophesy, and say unto them,
Thus saith the Lord GOD unto
the shepherds; Woe *be* to the
shepherds of Iș′ra-el that do
[e,f]feed themselves! should not
the shepherds [g]feed the [h]flocks?
3 [d]Ye [e,f]eat the fat, and ye
clothe you with the [i]wool, ye kill
them that are fed: *but* ye feed not
the flock.
4 The diseased have [d]ye not
strengthened, neither have ye
healed that which was sick,
neither have ye bound up *that
which was* broken, neither have
ye brought again that which was
driven away, neither have ye
sought that which was lost; but
with force and with [1]cruelty have
ye ruled them.

B.C. 587? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

22
y *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

23
z *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

24
a *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
b *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

25
c *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
d *Blood, forbidden as food*, Gen. 9:4.
e *Idolatry*, 2 Sam. 15:23.
f *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

26
g *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

27
h *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
i *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
j *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
k *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
l *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex. 11:1.

28
2 R. V. make the land a desolation and an astonishment, and the pride of her power shall cease;

29
m *Judgment, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

30
3 R. V. talk of thee by

B.C. 587? See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

31
n *Minister, message of, rejected*, vs. 30–33; Rom 15:16.
o *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
p *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
4 R. V. gain.

32
q *Orator*, Acts 24:1

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
c *Shepherd, figurative*, vs. 1–31; Jer. 31:10.
d *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.
f *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
g *Rulers, duties of*, Ex. 18:21.
h *Sheep, figurative*, vs. 1–31; Deut. 32:14.

3
i *Wool*, Judg. 6:37

4
1 R. V. rigour

B.C. 587? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 And they were scattered, because *there is* no [c]shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My [h]sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye [c,d]shepherds, hear the [a]word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my [h]flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no [c]shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the [d]shepherds [e,f]fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye [c,d]shepherds, hear the [a]word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against the [c,d]shepherds; and [j]I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will [k]deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

10
j *Rulers, accountable to God*, Ex. 18:21.
k *God, love of, exemplified*, vs. 10–31; Gen. 2:2.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, [k]will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a [c]shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will [k]I seek out my [h,l]sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

12
l *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.

13 And [k]I will bring [l]them out from the [2]people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Is′ra-el by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

13
2 R. V. peoples.

14 [k]I will feed [l]them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Is′ra-el shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Is′ra-el.

15 [k]I will feed my [h,l]flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 [k]I will seek that which was lost, and [l]bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will [m]destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

16
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [n]I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.

17
n *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto [d]you to have [e,f]eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the [3]deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

18
3 R. V. clear

19 And *as for* my [h]flock, they eat that which [d]ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, *even* I, will [n]judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Because [d]ye have [o]thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

21
o *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

22 Therefore will [k]I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will [n]judge between cattle and cattle.

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
p *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, shepherd*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, vs. 23–31; Matt. 16:18.
s *Gospel, prophecies relating to*, vs. 23–31; Mark 13:10.
t *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

25
u *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
v *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
w *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

27
x *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

29
4 R. V. unto them a plantation for renown,

30
y *God dwells with the Righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.
z *Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

a *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

31
b *Sheep, figurative*, Deut. 32:14.
c *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

23 And [p]I will set up one [q]shepherd over [r]them, and he shall [s]feed them, *even* my servant [t]Dā′vid; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And [k]I the LORD will be their God, [p]and my servant [t]Dā′vid a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And I will make with [r]them a [u]covenant of [v,w]peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And [k,r]I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And [x]the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that [o]served themselves of them.

28 And [r]they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And [k,r]I will raise up [4]for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* [y,z]with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Iș′ra-el, *are* [a]my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my [b]flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* [c]I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 35

Judgments upon the people of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel.

MOREOVER the [a]word of the LORD came unto [b]me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount [c]Sē′īr, and prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount [c]Sē′īr, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against [d]thee, and I will make thee [1]most desolate.

4 [d]I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and [e]thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a perpetual [2,f,g]hatred, and hast shed *the blood of* the children of Iș′ra-el by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time [3]*that their* iniquity *had* an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [d]I will prepare thee unto [h]blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will [d]I make mount [c]Sē′īr [4]most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 And [d]I will fill his mountains with his slain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the [i]sword.

9 [d]I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not [5]return: and [e]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
c *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

3
d *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
1 R. V. a desolation and an astonishment.

4
e *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

5
f *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
g *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
2 R. V. enmity, and hast given over the children of Israel to the power of
3 R. V. of the iniquity of the end:

6
h *Blood, figurative of destruction*, Gen. 9:4.

7
4 R. V. an astonishment and a desolation; and I will cut off from it him that passeth through and

8
i *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

9
5 R. V. be inhabited:

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[j]do according to thine anger, and
according to thine [k]envy which
thou hast used out of thy [f,g]hatred
against them; and I will make
myself known among them, when
I have judged thee.
12 And [e]thou shalt know that
I *am* the LORD, *and that* I
have heard all thy [l]blasphemies
which thou hast spoken against
the mountains of Is'ra-el, saying,
They are laid desolate, they are
given us to consume.
13 Thus with your mouth ye
have [l]boasted against me, and
have multiplied your words
against me: I have heard *them*.
14 Thus saith the Lord GOD;
When the whole earth rejoiceth,
[d]I will make thee desolate.
15 As thou didst rejoice at the
inheritance of the house of Is'-
ra-el, because it was desolate, so
will I do unto thee: [c,d]thou shalt
be desolate, O mount Sē'ir, and
all [6]Ī-du-mē'à, *even* all of it: and
[e]they shall know that I *am* the
LORD.

11 j *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17
k *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.

12 l *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

15 6 R. V. Edom.

CHAPTER 36

Israel's enemies to be punished. 8 A promise of prosperity to Israel. 16 The people chastised for their sins. 21 Their restoration for the glory of God. 25 Great spiritual blessings promised.

ALSO, [a]thou son of man,
prophesy unto the moun-
tains of [b]Is'ra-el, and say, Ye
mountains of Is'ra-el, hear the
[c]word of the LORD:
2 Thus saith the Lord GOD;
Because the enemy hath said
against you, [d]Aha, even the an-
cient high places are our's in
possession:
3 Therefore prophesy and say,
Thus saith the Lord GOD; Be-
cause they have made *you* deso-
late, and swallowed you up on
every side, that ye might be a
possession unto the residue of
the [1]heathen, and ye are [d]taken
up in the lips of talkers, and [2]*are*
an infamy of the people:

1 a *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.
b *Jews, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–38; Neh. 4:2.
c *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

2 d *Scoffing, instances of*, Hab. 1:10.

3 1 R. V. nations, 2 R. V. the evil report of

4 Therefore, ye mountains of
Is'ra-el, hear the [b]word of the
Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord
GOD to the mountains, and to
the hills, to the rivers, and to the
valleys, to the desolate wastes,
and to the cities that are for-
saken, which became a prey
and derision to the residue of
the [1]heathen that *are* round
about;
5 Therefore thus saith the Lord
GOD; Surely in the fire of my
[e]jealousy have I spoken against
the residue of the [1]heathen, and
against all [3,f]Ī-du-mē'à, which
have appointed my land into
their possession with the joy of
all *their* heart, with despiteful
minds, to cast it out for a prey.
6 Prophesy therefore concern-
ing the land of [b]Is'ra-el, and
say unto the mountains, and to
the hills, to the rivers, and to
the valleys, Thus saith the Lord
GOD; Behold, I have spoken in
my [e]jealousy and in my [g]fury,
because ye have borne the shame
of the heathen:
7 Therefore thus saith the Lord
GOD; I have lifted up mine hand,
Surely the heathen that *are* about
you, they shall bear their shame.
8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of
[b]Is'ra-el, ye shall shoot forth your
branches, and yield your fruit to
my people of Is'ra-el; for they
are at hand to come.
9 For, behold, I *am* for you,
and [b]I will turn unto you, and ye
shall be tilled and sown:
10 And [b]I will multiply men
upon you, all the house of Is'-
ra-el, *even* all of it: and the cit-
ies shall be inhabited, and the
wastes shall be builded:
11 And [b]I will multiply upon
you man and beast; and they
shall increase and bring fruit:
and I will [4]settle you after your
old estates, and will do better
unto you than at your begin-

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 e *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.
f *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
3 R. V. Edom.

6 g *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

11 4 R. V. cause you to be inhabited after your former estate.

nings: and ye shall know that I
am the LORD.
12 Yea, I will cause men to
walk upon you, *even* my peo-
ple [b]Iş'ra-el; and they shall
possess thee, and thou shalt be
their inheritance, and thou shalt
no more henceforth bereave them
of [5]*men*.
13 Thus saith the Lord GOD;
Because they say unto you, Thou
land devourest up men, and hast
bereaved thy [6]nations;
14 Therefore thou shalt devour
men no more, neither bereave
thy [6]nations any more, saith the
Lord GOD.
15 [b]Neither will I cause *men*
to hear in thee the shame of
the heathen any more, neither
shalt thou bear the reproach of
the [7]people any more, neither
shalt thou cause thy [6]nations to
fall any more, saith the Lord
GOD.
16 ¶ Moreover the [c]word of the
LORD came unto [a]me, saying,
17 Son of man, when the house
of Iş'ra-el dwelt in their own
land, they defiled it by their own
way and by their [h]doings: their
way was before me as the un-
cleanness of a [8]removed woman.
18 Wherefore I [i,j]poured my
fury upon them for the blood
that they had shed upon the
land, and for their [k]idols *where-
with* they had polluted it:
19 And I [l]scattered them
among the [1]heathen, and they
were dispersed through the
countries: [m]according to their
way and according to their
doings I judged them.
20 And when they entered unto
the heathen, whither they went,
they [n]profaned my [o]holy name,
[9]when they said to them, These
are the people of the LORD, and
are gone forth out of his land.
21 ¶ But I had pity for mine
[o]holy name, which the [h]house of
Iş'ra-el had [n]profaned among the
[1]heathen, whither they went.
22 Therefore say unto the house
of Iş'ra-el, Thus saith the Lord
GOD; I do not *this* for your sakes,
O house of Iş'ra-el, but [p]for mine
holy name's sake, which ye have
[n]profaned among the [1]heathen,
whither ye went.
23 And I will sanctify my great
name, which was [n]profaned
among the [1]heathen, which ye
have profaned in the midst of
them; and the [1]heathen shall
know that I *am* the LORD, saith
the Lord GOD, when I shall be
sanctified in you before their
eyes.
24 For [b]I will take you from
among the [1]heathen, and gather
you out of all countries, and will
bring you into your own land.
25 [q]Then will I [r,s]sprinkle clean
[t]water upon you, and ye shall be
clean: from all your [h]filthiness,
and from all your [k]idols will I
[r,s]cleanse you.
26 A [u,v]new heart also will I
give you, and a new spirit will I
put within you: and I will take
away the stony heart out of your
flesh, and I will give you an heart
of flesh.
27 And I will put my [w]spirit
within you, and cause you to
[x]walk in my statutes, and ye
shall keep my judgments, and
do *them*.
28 And ye shall dwell in the
[y,z]land that I [a]gave to your
fathers; and ye shall be [b]my
people, and I will be your God.
29 I will also [c]save [d]you from
all your uncleannesses: and I
will [e]call for the [f]corn, and will
increase it, and lay no famine
upon you.
30 And I will [e,f]multiply the
fruit of the tree, and the increase
of the field, that ye shall re-
ceive no more reproach of fam-
ine among the [1]heathen.

B.C. 587? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
5 R. V. children.

13
6 R. V. nation;

15
7 R. V. peoples

17
h *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
8 R. V. woman in her separation.

18
i *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
j *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
k *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

19
l *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
m *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.

20
n *Profanation, of God's name*, Lev. 22:32.
o *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
9 R. V. in that men said of them,

B.C. 587? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

22
p *Motive, ascribed to God*, Psa. 106:8.

25
q *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Purification, figurative*, Num. 19:19.
s *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2
t *Water, figurative*, 1 Kin. 17:10.

26
u *Heart, renewed*, Psa. 44:21.
v *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.

27
w *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
x *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

28
y *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
z *Temporal Blessings, from God*, vs. 28-38; Psa. 103:2.
a *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
b *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

29
c *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
e *Prosperity*, Eccl. 7:14.
f *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
g *Repentance, of Israel foretold*, Mark 1:4.
h *Remorse*, Matt. 27:3.
i *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.

31 Then shall ye [g]remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall [h]lothe yourselves in your own sight for your [i]iniquities and for your abominations.
32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own [i]ways, O house of Iṣ′ra-el.

33
j *Purification, figurative*, Num. 19:19.
k *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have [j,k]cleansed you from all your iniquities [d]I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.
34 And [d]the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35
l *Eden*, Isa. 51:3.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of [l]Ē′dĕn; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

36
m *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.
10 R. V. nations

36 Then the [10]heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD [l]build the ruined *places, and* plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken *it*, and [m]I will do *it*.

37
n *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will yet *for* this be [n]enquired of by the [d]house of Iṣ′ra-el, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

38
o *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3
11 R. V. flock for sacrifice,

38 As the [11]holy flock, as the flock of Jē-ru′sā-lĕm in her solemn [o]feasts; [d]so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 37

The vision of the valley of dry bones. 11 *Its application.* 15 *The symbol of the two sticks united.* 18 *The explanation thereof,* 20 *and its application to the Messiah's kingdom.*

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

THE hand of the LORD was [a]upon [b]me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of *bones,
2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.
3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these *bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.
4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these *bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.
5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these *bones; Behold, I will cause [c]breath to enter into you, and ye shall [d]live:
6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put [c]breath in you, and ye shall [d]live; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5
c *Breath*, Gen. 7:15.
d *Life*, Eccl. 8:15

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the *bones came together, bone to his bone.
8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.
9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds, O [e]breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

9
e *Breath, figurative*, Gen. 7:15

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the [e]breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.
11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these *bones are the whole house of Iṣ′ra-el: behold, they say, [f]Our bones are dried,

11
f *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.

* **BONES.** *Of passover lamb not to be broken*, Ex. 12:46. *Vision of the dry*, Ezek. 37:1–14. *None of Christ's, broken*, Psa. 34:20; John 19:31–37.

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
[g] *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
[h] *God mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
[i] *Resurrection, symbolical of the restoration of Israel*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

14
[j] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
[k] *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

15
[l] *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

16
[m] *Pantomime, prophecies illustrated by*, vs. 16–20; Isa. 20:2.
[n] *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.
[o] *Ephraim, name of, applied to the ten tribes*, Gen. 41:52.
[p] *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

and our hope is lost: we are cut
off for our parts.
12 Therefore prophesy and say
unto them, Thus saith the Lord
GOD; Behold, O my [g]people,
[h]I will open your graves, and
cause you to [i]come up out of
your graves, and bring you into
the land of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
13 And ye shall know that I *am*
the LORD, when I have opened
your graves, O my people, and
[i]brought you up out of your
graves,
14 And shall put my spirit in
you, and ye shall live, and [g,j]I
shall place you in your own
[k]land: then shall ye know that I
the LORD have spoken *it*, and
performed *it*, saith the LORD.
15 ¶ The [l]word of the LORD
[a]came again unto [b]me, saying,
16 Moreover, thou son of man,
[m,n]take thee one stick, and write
upon it, For [g]Jū′dah, and for the
children of Ĭṣ′ra-el his compan-
ions: then take another stick, and
write upon it, For Jō′ṣeph, the
stick of [o]Ē′phră-ĭm, and *for* all
the house of [p]Ĭṣ′ra-el his com-
panions:
17 [m,n]And join them one to an-
other into one stick; and they
shall become one in thine hand.
18 And when the children of
thy people shall speak unto thee,
saying, Wilt thou not shew us
what thou *meanest* by these?
19 Say unto them, Thus saith
the Lord GOD; Behold, I will
take the stick of Jō′ṣeph, which
is in the hand of [o]Ē′phră-ĭm,
and the tribes of [p]Ĭṣ′ra-el his fel-
lows, and will put them with
him, *even* with the stick of [g]Jū′-
dah, and make them one stick,
and they shall be one in mine
hand.
20 And [m,n]the sticks whereon
thou writest shall be in thine
hand before their eyes.
21 ¶ And say unto them, Thus
saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [j]I
will take the children of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el from among the [1]heathen,
whither they be gone, and will
gather them on every side, and
bring them into their own land:
22 And I will make [g,p]them one
nation in the land upon the
mountains of Ĭṣ′ra-el; and one
king shall be king to them all:
and they shall be no more two
nations, neither shall they be di-
vided into two kingdoms any
more at all:
23 [g,p]Neither shall they defile
themselves any more with their
idols, nor with their detestable
things, nor with any of their
transgressions: but I will [q]save
them out of all their dwelling-
places, wherein they have sinned,
and will [r,s]cleanse them: [t]so shall
they be my people, and I will be
their God.
24 And [u,v]Dā′vid my servant
shall be [w]king over them; and
they all shall have one [x]shep-
herd: they shall also [y]walk in
my judgments, and observe my
statutes, and [z]do them.
25 And they shall dwell in the
[a]land that I have [b]given unto
Jā′cob my servant, wherein your
fathers have dwelt; and they
shall dwell therein, *even* they,
and their children, and their chil-
dren's children for ever: and [c]my
servant [d]Dā′vid *shall be* their
prince for ever.
26 Moreover I will make a [b]cov-
enant of [e]peace with them; it
shall be an everlasting covenant
with them: and I will place them,
and multiply them, and will set
my [f]sanctuary in the midst of
them for evermore.
27 [g]My tabernacle also shall
be with them: yea, [h]I will be
their God, and they shall be
my people.
28 And the heathen shall know
that I the LORD do [i]sanctify Ĭṣ′-

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
1 R. V. nations.

23
[q] *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
[r] *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
[s] *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
[t] *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

24
[u] *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
[v] *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
[w] *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
[x] *Jesus, shepherd*, Matt. 1:21.
[y] *Walking, figurative*, Gen. 5:22.
[z] *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

25
[a] *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
[b] *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
[c] *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
[d] *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

26
[e] *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
[f] *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

27
[g] *God dwells with the Righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.
[h] *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

28
[i] *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
c Ezek. 39; Rev. 20:8.
d *Magog, prophecy concerning*, 1 Chr. 1:5.
e Ezek. 27:13; 32: 26; 39:1.
f *Tubal*, Gen. 10:2.

4
g *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
h *Horse*, Job 39:19.
i *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
j *Armor*, 1 Sam. 17:54.
k *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
l *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
1 R. V. in full armour,

5
m *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.
n *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
o Or, *Phut*, Ezek. 27:10.
p *Helmet*, Jer. 46:4.

6
q Ezek. 27:14; 1 Chr. 1:6.
2 R. V. in the uttermost parts of the north, and all his hordes: even many peoples with thee.

8
3 R. V. peoples,

ra-el, when my [l]sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAPTER 38

The army of Gog. 8 His design against Israel. 14 God's judgment against him.

AND the [a]word of the LORD came unto [b]me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against [c]Gŏg, the land of [d]Mā′gŏg, the chief prince of [e]Mē′shech and [f]Tụ′bal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O [c]Gŏg, the chief prince of [e]Mē′shech and [f]Tụ′bal:

4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine [g]army, [h]horses and [i]horsemen, all of them clothed [1]with all sorts *of* [j]*armour, even* a great company *with* bucklers and [k]shields, all of them handling [l]swords:

5 [m]Pĕr′ṣia, [n]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ, and [o]Lĭb′ȳ-ȧ with them; all of them with [k]shield and [p]helmet:

6 Gō′mĕr, and all his bands; the house of [q]Tō-gär′mah [2]of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many [3]people, against the mountains of Ĭṣ′ra-el, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many [3]people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt [4]think an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 To take a [r]spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

13 [s]Shē′bȧ, and [t]Dē′dan, and the [u]merchants of [v]Tär′shish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto [c]Gŏg, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In that day when my people of Ĭṣ′ra-el dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it*?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the [5]north parts, thou, and many [3]people with thee, all of them [i]riding upon [h]horses, a great company, and a mighty [g]army:

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Ĭṣ′ra-el, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, [w]that the [6]heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gŏg, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD;

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
4 R. V. devise an evil device:

12
r *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

13
s *Sheba*, 1 Kin. 10:1.
t *Dedan*, Jer. 49:8
u *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32.
v *Tarshish*, 2 Chr. 20:36.

15
5 R. V. uttermost parts of the north,

16
w *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6
6 R. V. nations

Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the [x]prophets of Iṣ'ra-el, which prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when [c]Gŏg shall come against the land of Iṣ'ra-el, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my [y]fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my [z]jealousy *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Iṣ'ra-el;

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And [a]I will call for a [b]sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And [a]I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and [c]brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and [d]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 39

The utter destruction of Gog. 8 The burning of his weapons, 11 and the burial of his slain. 17 The feast of the fowls. 23 The cause of Israel's captivity. 25 God's purpose of mercy towards them.

THEREFORE, thou son of man, prophesy against [a]Gŏg, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gŏg, the chief prince of [b]Mē'shech and [c]Tu'bal:

2 And [d]I will turn thee [1]back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Iṣ'ra-el:

3 And [d]I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Iṣ'ra-el, thou, and all thy [2]bands, and the [3]people that [4]*is* with thee: [d]I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and *to* the beasts of the field to be devoured.

5 [d]Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for [e]I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on [f]Mā'gŏg, and among them that dwell [5,g]carelessly in the isles: and [h]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 [h]So will I make my [i]holy name known in the midst of my people Iṣ'ra-el; and I will not *let them* [j]pollute my holy name any more: and the [6]heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Iṣ'ra-el.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Iṣ'ra-el shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the [k]shields and the bucklers, the [l]bows and the [m]arrows, and the handstaves, and the [n]spears, and they shall burn them with fire [o]seven years:

10 [d]So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those

---

B.C. 587? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
x *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

18
y *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

19
z *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.

21
a *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
b *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

22
c *Brimstone, figurative*, Deut. 29:23.

23
d *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

1
a Ezek. 38; Rev. 20:8.

B.C. 587? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b Ezek. 27:13; 32:26; 38:2.
c *Tubal*, Gen. 10:2.

2
d *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
1 R. V. about, and will lead thee on, and will cause thee to come up from the uttermost parts of the north; and

4
2 R. V. hordes,
3 R. V. peoples
4 R. V. are

5
e *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

6
f *Magog, prophecy concerning*, 1 Chr. 1:5.
g *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
h *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
5 R. V. securely

7
i *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Profanation, of God's name*, Lev 22:32.
6 R. V. nations

9
k *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
l *Bow*, 2 Sam. 1:18.
m *Arrow*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
n *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
o *Seven, years*, Gen. 7:2.

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
p *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
q *Burial, of Gog*, Acts 8:2.
7 R. V. for burial in Israel, the valley of them that pass through on the east of the sea: and it shall stop them that pass through:
8 *That is* The multitude of Gog.

14
9 R. V. that shall pass through the land to bury them that pass through, that remain

16
10 R. V. Hamonah shall also be the name of a city.
11 *That is* The multitude.

17
r *Sacrifices, figurative of divine judgments*, Rom. 12:1.

that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And [d]it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto [a]Gŏg a place [7]there of graves in Īṣ′ra-el, the valley of the passengers on the east of the [p]sea: and it shall stop the *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they [q]bury Gŏg and all his multitude: and they shall call *it* The valley of [8]Hā′mon–gŏg.

12 And seven months shall the house of Īṣ′ra-el be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out men of continual employment, [9]passing through the land to [q]bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hā′mon–gŏg.

16 And also the name of [10]the city *shall be* [11]Hā-mō′nah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my [r]sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Īṣ′ra-el, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of [s]Bā′shăn.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be [t]drunken, of my [r]sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my [u]glory among the [6]heathen, and all the [6]heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So [h]the house of Īṣ′ra-el shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Īṣ′ra-el went into [v]captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, [w]therefore hid I my face from them, and [x]gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the [y]sword.

24 According to their uncleanness and [z]according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and [w]hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jā′cob, and have [a]mercy upon the whole house of Īṣ′ra-el, and will be [b]jealous for my [c]holy name;

26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which [d]caused them to be led into [e]captivity among the heathen: but [a]I have gathered them unto their

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
s *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.

19
t *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.

21
u *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

23
v *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
w *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
x *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
y *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

24
z *Punishment, according to deeds*, v. 26; Lev. 26:41.

25
a *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
c *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

28
d *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19
e *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

B.C. 587? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29 *f* *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

B.C. 574? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 *a* *Jews, captive in Babylon*, Neh. 4:2.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2 *d* *Vision*, vs. 1–29; Acts 9:10.

3 *e* *Flax*, Ex. 9:31.

5 *f* *Temple, Ezekiel's vision of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
h *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.
i *Handbreadth*, 1 Kin. 7:26.

own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 [a]Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my [f]spirit upon the house of Iṣ′ra-el, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER 40

The time and manner of the vision concerning the temple. 6 The description of the east gate, 20 of the north gate, 24 of the south gate, 32 of the east gate, 35 and of the north gate. 39 Eight tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The porch of the house.

IN the five and twentieth year of our [a]captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the LORD was [b]upon [c]me, and brought me thither.

2 In the [d]visions of God brought he me into the land of Iṣ′ra-el, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of [e]flax in his hand, and a measuring *reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Iṣ′ra-el.

5 And [d]behold a wall on the outside of the [f]house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring *reed of six [g,h]cubits *long* by the cubit and an [h,i]hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the [j]gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one *reed broad; and the other threshold [1]*of the gate, which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* [2]little chamber *was* one *reed long, and one reed broad; and between the [3]little chambers *were* five [g]cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate [4]within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate [4]within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight [g]cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* [4]inward.

10 And the [3]little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the [j]gate, ten [g]cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The space also before the [3]little chambers *was* one [g]cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side: and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* [2]little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore [g]cubits, even unto the post of the [k]court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the

B.C. 574? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 *j* *Temple, gates of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
1 R. V. *omits* of the gate, which was

7 2 R. V. lodge was
3 R. V. lodges
4 R. V. toward the house

14 *k* *Temple, courts of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

* **REED.** *A water plant*, Isa. 19:6, 7; 35:7; Jer. 51:32. *Of six cubits, used as a measuring device*, Ezek. 40:3–8; 41:8; 42:16–19; 45:1; Rev. 11:1; 21:15, 16. *Mockingly given to Jesus as a symbol of royalty, by Roman soldiers*, Matt. 27:29. *Jesus smitten with, while being mocked*, Matt. 27:30, Mark 15:19.
Figurative: *Of weakness*, 1 Kin. 14:15; 2 Kin. 18:21; Isa. 36:6; 42:3; Ezek. 29:6; Matt. 11:7; 12:20.

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* [5]narrow [l]windows to the [3]little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each* post *were* [m]palm trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward [k]court, and, lo, *there were* [n]chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower [j]gate unto the forefront of the inner [k]court without, an hundred [g]cubits eastward and northward.

20 ¶ And the [j]gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the [3]little chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty [g]cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their [l]windows, and their arches, and their [m]palm trees, *were* after the measure of the [j]gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the [j]gate of the inner [k]court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a [j]gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* [l]windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty [g]cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had [m]palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a [j]gate in the inner [k]court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner [k]court by the south [j]gate: and he measured the south gate according to these meaures;

29 And the [3]little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* [l]windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty [g]cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter [k]court; and [m]palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner [k]court toward the east: and he measured the [j]gate according to these measures.

33 And the [3]little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* [l]windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty [g]cubits

---

16
l Window, vs. 16–36; Josh. 2:15.
m Palm Tree, Song 7:7.
5 R. V. closed

17
n Temple, chambers of, 1 Kin. 6:17.

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

B.C. 574? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward [k]court; and [m]palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north [j]gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;

36 The [s]little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty [g]cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court; and [m]palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the [n]chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they [o]washed the [p]burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the [p]burnt offering and the [q]sin offering and the [r]trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north [j]gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the [j]gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the [p]burnt offering, of a [g]cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* [s]hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner [j]gate *were* the [n]chambers of the [t,u]singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This [n,v]chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, the [w]keepers of the charge of the [l]house.

46 And the [n]chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests, the [w]keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of [x]Zā'dŏk among the sons of Lē'vī, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the [k]court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the [y]altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the [z]porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the [z]porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* [a]pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAPTER 41

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFTERWARD he brought [a]me to the [b]temple, and measured the posts, six [c,d]cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side,

---

38
o *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
p *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

39
q *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
r *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17.

B.C. 574? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
s *Hooks*, Ex. 36:36.

44
t *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
u *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

45
v *Priest, chambers for, in temple*, Lev. 1:5.
w *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

46
x *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.

47
y *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

48
z *Temple, porch of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

49
a *Temple, pillars of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

1
a *Ezekiel, vision of*, vs. 1–26; Ezek. 1:3.
b *Temple, Ezekiel's vision of*, vs. 1–26; 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *Cubit*, vs. 1–22; Ex. 36:9.
d *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

which was the breadth of the
[e]tabernacle.
2 And the breadth of the door
was ten cubits; and the sides of
the door *were* five cubits on the
one side, and five cubits on
the other side: and he measured
the length thereof, forty cubits:
and the breadth, twenty cubits.
3 Then went he inward, and
measured the post of the door,
two cubits; and the door, six cu-
bits; and the breadth of the door,
seven cubits.
4 So he measured the length
thereof, twenty cubits; and the
breadth, twenty cubits, before
the [b]temple: and he said unto
me, This *is* the [f]most holy *place*.

4
f *Holy of Holies*, Ex. 26:33.

5 After he measured the wall
of the house, six cubits; and
the breadth of *every* side cham-
ber, four cubits, round about the
house on every side.
6 And the side [g]chambers *were*
three, one over another, and
thirty in order; and they en-
tered into the wall which *was* of
the house for the side cham-
bers round about, that they might
have hold, but they had not hold
in the wall of the house.

6
g *Temple, chambers of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

7 And *there was* an enlarging,
and a winding about still up-
ward to the side [g]chambers: for
the winding about of the house
went still upward round about
the house: therefore the breadth
of the house *was still* upward,
and so increased *from* the lowest
chamber to the highest by the
midst.
8 I saw also [1]the height of the
house round about: the founda-
tions of the side chambers *were* a
full [h]reed of six great cubits.

8
h *Reed*, Ezek. 40:3.
1 R. V. that the house had a raised basement round about:

9 The thickness of the wall,
which *was* for the side chamber
without, *was* five cubits: and
that which *was* left *was* the place
of the side chambers that *were*
within.
10 And between the [g]chambers
was the wideness of twenty cu-
bits round about the house on
every side.
11 And the doors of the side
[g]chambers *were* toward *the place*
that was left, one door to-
ward the north, and another
door toward the south: and
the breadth of the place that
was left *was* five cubits round
about.
12 Now the building that *was*
before the separate place at the
end toward the west *was* sev-
enty cubits broad; and the wall
of the building *was* five cubits
thick round about, and the length
thereof ninety cubits.
13 So he measured the house,
an hundred cubits long; and the
separate place, and the building,
with the walls thereof, an hun-
dred cubits long;
14 Also the breadth of the face
of the house, and of the separate
place toward the east, an hun-
dred cubits.
15 And he measured the length
of the building over against the
separate place which *was* behind
it, and the galleries thereof on
the one side and on the other
side, an hundred cubits, with the
inner temple, and the [i]porches
of the court;

15
i *Temple, porch of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

16 The door posts, and the
[2]narrow [j]windows, and the gal-
leries round about on their three
stories, over against the door,
cieled with wood round about,
and from the ground up to the
windows, and the windows *were*
covered;

16
j *Window*, Josh. 2:15.
2 R. V. closed

17 To that above the door, even
unto the inner house, and with-
out, and by all the wall round
about within and without, by
measure.
18 And *it was* made with [k]cher-
ubims and [l]palm trees, so that a
palm tree *was* between a cherub

18
k *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.
l *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7.

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10:6.

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the [l]palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* [k]cherubims and [l]palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the [b]temple.

21
m *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

21 The posts of the [b]temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the [m]sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

22
n *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

22 The [n]altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23
o *Door*, Deut. 11:20.

23 And the [b]temple and the [m]sanctuary had two [o]doors.

24 And the [o]doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the [o]doors of the [b]temple, [k]cherubims and [l]palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the [i]porch without.

26 And *there were* [2]narrow [j]windows and [l]palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the [i]porch, and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAPTER 42

The chambers in the court of the temple. 13 Some of them for the priests. 15 The measures of the outward court.

1
a *Ezekiel, vision of*, vs. 1–20; Ezek. 1:3.
b *Temple, courts of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *Temple, chambers in*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
1 R. V. outer

THEN he brought [a]me forth into the [1]utter [b]court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the [c]chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

2 Before the length of an hundred [d]cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner [b]court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the [1]utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the [c]chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper [c]chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6
2 R. V. uppermost was

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the* [2]*building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the [c]chambers, toward the [1]utter [b]court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty [d]cubits.

8 For the length of the [c]chambers that *were* in the [1]utter court *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And from under these [c]chambers *was* the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the [1]utter [b]court.

10 The [c]chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the [b]court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11
3 R. V. according to their length so was their breadth:

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the [c]chambers which *were* toward the north, [3]as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fash-

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

ions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the [c]chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north [c]chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the [e]most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the [4,f]meat offering, and the [g]sin offering, and the [h]trespass offering; for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the [1]utter [b]court, but there they shall lay their [i]garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 ¶ Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the [j]gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring [k]reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between [5]the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAPTER 43

The return of God's glory to the temple. 7 His promise to dwell there on condition of his people's repentance and future obedience. 13 The altar of burnt offerings, 18 and the ordinances thereof.

AFTERWARD he brought [a]me to the [b]gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east:

2 And, behold, the [c]glory of the God of Is'ra-el came from the way of the east: and his voice *was* like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And *it was* according to the appearance of the [d]vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river [e]Chē'bär; and I fell upon my face.

4 And the [c]glory of the LORD came into the [f]house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit [g]took me up, and brought me into the inner [h]court; and, behold, the [c]glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard [1]*him* speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, [2]the [f]place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where [i]I will dwell in the midst of the children of Is'ra-el for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Is'ra-el no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their [j]abominations that they have committed: wherefore I

Marginal notes (42):

13
e *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
g *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
h *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. meal

14
i *Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.

15
j *Temple, gates of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

16
k *Reed*, Ezek. 40:3.

20
5 R. V. that which was holy and that which was common.

Marginal notes (43):

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Ezekiel, vision of*, vs. 1–27; Ezek. 1:3.
b *Temple, gates of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

2
c *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

3
d *Vision, of Ezekiel*, Acts 9:10.
e *Chebar*, Ezek. 1:1.

4
f *Temple, Ezekiel's vision of*, vs. 4–27; 1 Kin. 6:17.

5
g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Temple, courts of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

6
1 R. V. one

7
i *God dwells with the Righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.
2 R. V. this is the place

8
j *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
l *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

10
m *Pattern*, Ex. 25:40.

13
n *Altar, Ezekiel's vision of*, vs. 13–27; Gen. 8:20.
o *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
p *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.
q *Handbreadth*, 1 Kin. 7:26.
3 R. V. base of the altar.

15
r *Altar, horns of*, Gen. 8:20.

16
4 R. V. *inserts* hearth

have [k]consumed them in mine [l]anger.

9 Now let them put away their [j]whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and [i]I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Is'ra-el, that they may be ashamed of their [j]iniquities: and let them measure the [m]pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have [j]done, shew them the form of the [f]house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the [f]house; Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the [n]altar after the [o,p]cubits: The cubit *is* a cubit and an [p,q]hand breadth; even the bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about *shall be* a [p]span: and this *shall be* the [3]higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower settle *shall be* two [o,p]cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So the [n]altar *shall be* four cubits; and from the altar and upward *shall be* four [r]horns.

16 And the [n]altar [4]*shall be* twelve [o,p]*cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; These *are* the ordinances of the [s]altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer [t]burnt offerings thereon, and to [u]sprinkle [v]blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Lē'vītes that be of the seed of [w]Zā'dŏk, which approach unto me, [x]to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young [y]bullock for a [z]sin [a]offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the [b,c]blood thereof, and put *it* on the four [d]horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and [5]purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the [e]bullock also of the [f]sin [a]offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the [g]sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats [h]without [i,j]blemish for a [f]sin [a]offering; and they shall cleanse the [k]altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the [e]bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing [k]*it*, thou shalt offer a young [e]bullock [h]without [i,j]blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the [l]priests shall cast [m]salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a [n]burnt [a]offering unto the LORD.

25 [o]Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a [f]sin

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
s *Altar, how sanctified*, vs. 18–27; Gen. 8:20.
t *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
u *Sprinkling, of blood*, Lev. 14:7.
v *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.

19
w *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
x *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
y *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
z *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.

a *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

20
b *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
c *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Altar, horns of*, Gen. 8:20.
5 R. V. make atonement for

21
e *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
f *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
g *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

22
h *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
i *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
j *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
k *Altar, how sanctified*, Gen. 8:20.

24
l *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
m *Salt*, 2 Kin. 2:20.
n *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

25
o *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
5 R. V. it;

27
p *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

1
a *Ezekiel, vision of*, vs. 1–31; Ezek. 1:3.
b *Temple, gates of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *Temple, Ezekiel's vision of*, vs. 1–31; 1 Kin. 6:17.
1 R. V. outer gate of the sanctuary,

4
d *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

[a]offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, [h]without [i,j]blemish.

26 [o]Seven days shall they [5]purge the [k]altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate [6]themselves.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and *so* forward, the [l]priests shall make your [n]burnt offerings upon the [k]altar, and your [q]peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 44

The east gate assigned only to the prince. 4 The priests reproved for polluting the sanctuary. 9 Idolaters ineligible to the priest's office. 15 The sons of Zadok are appointed thereto. 17 Ordinances for the priests.

THEN he brought [a]me back the way of the [1,b]gate of the outward [c]sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me; This [b]gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Is'ra-el, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* [b]gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he [a]me the way of the north [b]gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the [d]glory of the LORD filled the [c]house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto [a]me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the [c]house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Is'ra-el, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Is'ra-el, let it suffice you of all your [e]abominations.

7 In that ye have [f]brought [2]*into my sanctuary* strangers, [g]uncircumcised in [h]heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my [i]sanctuary, to [j]pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my [k]covenant because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set [l]keepers of my charge in my [i]sanctuary for yourselves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; No [3]stranger, [g]uncircumcised in [h]heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my [i]sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Is'ra-el.

10 And the [m]Lē'vītes that are gone away far from me, when Is'ra-el [n]went astray, which went astray away from me [o]after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet [m]they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the [p]burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because [m]they ministered unto them before their idols, and [4,q]caused the house of Is'ra-el to [r]fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And [m]they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
e *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.

7
f *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
g *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
h *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
i *Church, holy*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
j *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
k *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.
2 R. V. in aliens,

8
l *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.

9
3 R. V. alien,

10
m *Priest, corrupt*, Lev. 1:5.
n *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
o *Idolatry*, vs. 10–12; 1 Sam. 15:23

11
p *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

12
q *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
r *Stumbling, figurative*, Isa. 8:14.
4 R. V. became a stumblingblock of iniquity unto the house of Israel;

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

abominations which they have
committed.
14 But I will make [m]them
keepers of the charge of the
house, for all the service there-
of, and for all that shall be done
therein.
15 ¶ But the priests the Lē′-
vītes, the sons of [s]Zā′dŏk, that
[t]kept the charge of my sanctu-
ary when the children of Ĭş′ra-el
[n]went astray from me, they shall
come near to me [u]to minister
unto me, and they shall stand
before me to offer unto me the
[v]fat and the [w]blood, saith the
Lord God:
16 They shall enter into my
[i]sanctuary, and they shall come
near to my table, [u]to minister
unto me, and they shall keep my
charge.
17 ¶ And it shall come to pass,
that when they enter in at the
gates of the inner [x]court, they
shall be clothed with [y,z]linen gar-
ments; and no [a]wool shall come
upon them, whiles they minister
in the gates of the inner court,
and within.
18 They shall have [b]linen [c]bon-
nets upon their heads, and shall
have linen [d]breeches upon their
loins; they shall not gird *them-
selves* with any thing that caus-
eth [e]sweat.
19 And when they go forth into
the [5]utter [f]court, *even* into the
[5]utter court to the people, they
shall put off their [g]garments
wherein they ministered, and lay
them in the holy [h]chambers, and
they shall put on other garments;
and they shall not sanctify the
people with their garments.
20 Neither shall they *shave
their heads, nor suffer their locks
to grow long; they shall only poll
their heads.
21 Neither shall any priest drink
[i]wine, when they enter into the
inner [f]court.
22 Neither shall [j]they take for
their wives a [k]widow, nor her
that is put away: but they shall
take maidens of the seed of the
house of Ĭş′ra-el, or a widow that
had a priest before.
23 And they shall [l,m,n]teach
my people *the difference* between
the holy and [6]profane, and cause
them to discern between the un-
clean and the clean.
24 And in controversy [o]they
shall stand in judgment; *and*
they shall [p]judge it according to
my judgments: and they shall
keep my laws and my statutes in
all mine [7,q]assemblies; and they
shall hallow my [r]sabbaths.
25 And they shall come at no
dead person to [s,t]defile them-
selves: but for father, or for
mother, or for son, or for daugh-
ter, for brother, or for sister that
hath had no husband, they may
defile themselves.
26 And after he is [t]cleansed,
they shall reckon unto him seven
days.
27 And in the day that he go-
eth into the [u]sanctuary, unto the
inner [f]court, to minister in
the sanctuary, he shall [v]offer his
[w]sin offering, saith the Lord
God.
28 And [x]it shall be unto them
for an inheritance: [x,y]I *am* their
inheritance: and [z]ye shall give
them no possession in Ĭş′ra-el: I
am their possession.
29 [a]They shall eat the [8,b]meat
offering, and the [c]sin offering,
and the [9,d]trespass offering; and
[a]every [10]dedicated thing in Ĭş′-
ra-el shall be their's.
30 And [a]the first of all the
[e]firstfruits of all *things*, and ev-
ery oblation of all, of every *sort*
of your oblations, shall be the

15
s *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
t *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
u *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
v *Fat, offered in sacrifice*, Lev. 7:24.
w *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.

17
x *Temple, courts of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
y *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
z *Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.

a *Wool*, Judg. 6:37.

18
b *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
c *Turban*, Ex. 28:40.
d *Breeches*, Ex. 28:42.
e *Sweat*, Gen. 3:19.

19
f *Temple, courts of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g *Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Temple, chambers of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
5 R. V. outer

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
i *Wine, forbidden to priests while on duty*, Prov. 23:31.

22
j *Priest, marriage of*, Lev. 1:5.
k *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

23
l *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
m *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
n *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
6 R. V. the common,

24
o *Judge, priests as*, Judg. 2:18.
p *Judge, must judge righteously*, Judg. 2:18.
q *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
r *Sabbath, holy*, Ex. 16:23.
7 R. V. appointed feasts;

25
s *Defilement, of priests*, Lev. 5:2.
t *Priest, defilement and purification of*, v. 26; Lev. 1:5.

27
u *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
v *Priest, atonement for*, Lev. 1:5.
w *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.

28
x *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
y *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
z *Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18.

29
a *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
c *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17.
8 R. V. meal
9 R. V. guilt
10 R. V. devoted

30
e *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.

***SHAVING.** *Forbidden, to Nazirites*, Num. 6:5; Judg. 13:5; *to priests*, Ezek. 44:20. *Of the head in mourning*, Job 1:20.

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
f *Priest, holy*, Lev. 1:5.

1
a *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
b *Commandment, enjoining liberality toward the house of God*, vs. 1–7; Deut. 8:2.
c *Reed*, Ezek. 40:3.

2
d *Temple, in Ezekiel's vision*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
e *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

3
f *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

4
g *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Minister, called minister of the sanctuary*, Rom. 15:16.

5
i *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.

6
j *Jerusalem, measurements of*, Judg. 19:10.

priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The [f]priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAPTER 45

The portion of land for the sanctuary; 6 for the city; 7 and for the prince. 9 The ordinances for the princes.

MOREOVER, when ye shall divide by [a]lot the land for inheritance, [b]ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand [c]*reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the [d]sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty [e]cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the [f]sanctuary *and* the most holy *place*.

4 The [g]holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the [h]ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And [i]the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Lē′vītes, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the [j]city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Ĭṣ′ra-el: and my princes shall no more [k]oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Let it suffice you, O [l]princes of Ĭṣ′ra-el: [m,n]remove [o]violence and spoil, and execute judgment and [p]justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 [q,r]Ye shall have just [s]balances, and a just [t]ephah, and a just [u,v]bath.

11 [q,r]The [t]ephah and the [u,v]bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And [q]the [w]shekel *shall be* twenty [x]gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your [y]maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of [z]wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of [a]barley:

14 Concerning the ordinance of [b]oil, the [c,d]bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
k *Oppression, forbidden*, Eccl. 5:8.

9
l *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
m *Commandment, enjoining righteousness*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Righteousness, enjoined in official administration*, Psa. 15:2.
o *Civil Service, corruption in*, Dan. 1:5.
p *Justice, enjoined*, Deut. 33:21.

10
q *Honesty, enjoined*, Rom. 13:13.
r *Measure, must be just*, Deut. 25:15.
s *Balances, must be just*, Prov. 11:1.
t *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
u *Bath*, 1 Kin. 7:26.
v *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.

12
w *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
x *Gerah*, Lev. 27:25.
y *Weights*, Lev. 19:35.

13
z *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
a *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.

14
b *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
c *Bath*, 1 Kin. 7:26.
d *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.

of the cor, *which is* an homer of
ten baths; for ten baths *are* an
homer:
15 And one [e,f]lamb out of the
flock, out of two hundred, out of
the fat pastures of Is'ra-el; for a
[1,g]meat offering, and for a [h]burnt
offering, and for [i]peace offerings,
to make [2,j,k,l]reconciliation for
them, saith the Lord GOD.
16 All the people of the land
shall give this [m]oblation for the
prince in Is'ra-el.
17 And [n]it shall be the prince's
part *to give* [h]burnt offerings, and
[1,g]meat offerings, and [o]drink of-
ferings, in the feasts, and in the
[p]new moons, and in the [q]sab-
baths, in all [3,r]solemnities of the
house of Is'ra-el: he shall pre-
pare the [s]sin offering, and the
[1,g]meat offering, and the [h]burnt
offering, and the [i]peace offer-
ings, to make [2,j,k,l]reconciliation
for the house of Is'ra-el.
18 Thus saith the Lord GOD;
In the first [t]*month*, in the first
day of the month, thou shalt
take a young [u]bullock [v]without
[w,x]blemish, and cleanse the
sanctuary:
19 And the priest shall take of
the [y,z]blood of the [a]sin [b]offering,
and put *it* upon the posts of the
house, and upon the four corners
of the settle of the altar, and up-
on the posts of the gate of the
inner court.
20 And so thou shalt do the
seventh *day* of the month for
every one that erreth, and for
him that is [c]simple: so shall ye
[4]reconcile the house.
21 In the first [d]*month*, in the
fourteenth day of the month, ye
shall have the [e]passover, a feast
of seven days; [f]unleavened bread
shall be eaten.
22 And upon that day shall the
[g]prince prepare for himself and
for all the people of the land a
[h]bullock *for* a [a]sin [b]offering
23 And [i]seven days of the [e]feast
[g]he shall prepare a [j]burnt [b]of-
fering to the LORD, seven [h]bul-
locks and seven rams [k]without
[l,m]blemish daily the seven days;
and a kid of the goats daily *for* a
[a]sin offering.
24 And he shall prepare a
[1,n]meat offering of an [o]ephah for
a [h]bullock, and an ephah for a
ram, and an [p]hin of [q]oil for an
ephah.
25 In the seventh [r]*month*, in the
fifteenth day of the month, shall
he do the like in the [s]feast of the
seven days, according to the [a]sin
[b]offering, according to the [j]burnt
offering, and according to the
[n]meat offering, and according to
the [q]oil.

CHAPTER 46

Ordinances for the prince in his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the prince's inheritance. 19 The rear courts designated for boiling and baking.

THUS saith the Lord GOD;
[a]The [b]gate of the inner
[c]court that looketh toward the
east shall be shut the six working
days; but on the [d]sabbath it shall
be opened, and in the day of the
[e]new moon it shall be opened.
2 And the [f]prince shall enter by
the way of the porch of *that* [b]gate
without, and shall stand by the
post of the gate, and the priests
shall [g]prepare his [h]burnt [i]offer-
ing and his [j]peace offerings, and
he shall worship at the thresh-
old of the gate: then he shall go
forth; but the gate shall not be
shut until the evening.
3 Likewise [k]the people of the
land shall worship at the door
of this [b]gate before the LORD in
the [d]sabbaths and in the [e]new
moons.
4 And the [h]burnt [i]offering that
the [f]prince shall offer unto the
LORD in the [l]sabbath day *shall
be* six [m]lambs [n]without [o,p]blem-
ish, and a ram without blemish.
5 And the [1,q]meat offering *shall*

B.C. 574? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
e *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.
f *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
h *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
i *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
j *Reconciliation, between God and man*, 2 Cor. 5:18.
k *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
l *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. meal
2 R. V. atonement
16
m *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
17
n *King, religious duties of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
o *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.
p *New Moon, feast of*, Amos 8:5.
q *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23
r *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
s *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. the appointed feasts
18
t *Month (April)*, Ex. 12:2.
u *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
v *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
w *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
x *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
19
y *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
z *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
20
c *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.
4 R. V. make atonement for
21
d *Month (April)*, Ex. 12:2.
e *Passover, reinstituted by Ezekiel*, vs. 21–24; Num. 9:5.
f *Bread, unleavened*, Ezek. 4:13.
22
g *King, religious duties of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
h *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.

B.C. 574? See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
i *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.
j *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
k *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
l *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
m *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
24
n *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
o *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
p *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.
q *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
25
r *Month (October)*, Ex. 12:2.
s *Tabernacles, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.

1
a *Vision, of Ezekiel*, vs. 1–24; Acts 9:10.
b *Temple, gates of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *Temple, courts of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d *Sabbath, worship on, enjoined*, Ex. 16:23.
e *New Moon*, Amos 8:5.
2
f *King, religious duties of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
g *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
i *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
3
k *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22.5.
4
l *Sabbath, offerings prescribed for*, Ex. 16:23.
m *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.
n *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
o *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
p *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
5
q *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. meal

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
s *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.
t *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

6
u *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.

7
2 R. V. he is able,

9
v *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
w *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
3 R. V. straight before him.

12
x *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.

be an [r]ephah for a ram, and the [1,q]meat offering for the [m]lambs as he shall be able to give, and an [s]hin of [t]oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the [e]new moon *it shall be* a young [u]bullock [n]without [o,p]blemish, and six [m]lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a [1,q]meat offering, an [r]ephah for a [u]bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the [m]lambs according as [2]his hand shall attain unto, and an [s]hin of [t]oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* [b]gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the [v]solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north [b]gate to [w]worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth [3]over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the [v]feasts and in the solemnities the [1,q]meat offering shall be an [r]ephah to a [u]bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the [m]lambs as he is able to give, and an [s]hin of [t]oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the [f]prince shall prepare a [x]voluntary [h]burnt [i]offering or [j]peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the [b]gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the [l]sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt [y]daily prepare a [h]burnt [i]offering unto the LORD *of* a [m]lamb of the first year [n]without [o,p]blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a [1,q]meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an [r]ephah, and the third part of an [s]hin of [t]oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the [m]lamb, and the [1,q]meat offering, and the [t]oil, [y]every morning *for* a continual burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; If [z]the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the [a]inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if [b]he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the [c,d]year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his [a]inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

18 Moreover [b]the prince shall not take of the people's [a]inheritance [4]by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the [e]gate, into the holy [f]chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boil the [g]trespass offering and the [h]sin offering, where they shall bake the [1,i]meat offering;

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
y *Offerings, daily*, Lev. 6:17.

16
z *King, precepts concerning*, vs. 16–18; 2 Kin. 3:10.

a *Inheritance, of real estate, inalienable*, Num. 27:7.

17
b *King, precepts concerning*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
c *Sabbatic Year*, Lev. 25:2.
d *Jubilee, called year of liberty*, Lev. 25:10.

18
4 R. V. *omits* by oppression,

19
e *Temple, gates of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
f *Priest, chambers for, in temple*, Lev. 1:5.

20
g *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17.
h *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17
i *Offerings, meat*, Lev 6:17

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 R. V. outer
j Temple, courts of, 1 Kin. 6:17.

that they bear *them* not out into
the [5]utter [j]court, to sanctify the
people.
21 Then he brought me forth
into the [5]utter [j]court, and caused
me to pass by the four corners of
the court; and, behold, in every
corner of the court *there was* a
court.
22 In the four corners of the
court *there were* courts joined
of forty [k]*cubits* long and thirty
broad: these four corners *were* of
one measure.
23 And *there was* a row *of*
building round about in them,
round about them four, and *it*
was made with boiling places
under the rows round about.
24 Then said he unto me, These
are the [6]places of them that boil,
where the ministers of the house
shall boil the sacrifice of the
people.

22
k Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

24
6 R. V. boiling houses,

CHAPTER 47

The vision of the holy waters. 13 The borders of the land. 22 The division of the land by lot.

AFTERWARD he brought
[a]me again unto the door
of the [b]house; and, behold, [c]wa-
ters issued out from under the
threshold of the house eastward:
for the forefront of the house
stood toward the east, and the
waters came down from under
from the right side of the house,
at the south *side* of the altar.
2 Then brought he [a]me out of
the way of the [d]gate northward,
and led me about the way with-
out unto the [1]utter gate by the
way that looketh eastward; and,
behold, there ran out [c]waters on
the right side.
3 And when the man that had
the line in his hand went forth
eastward, he measured a thou-
sand [e]cubits, and he brought me
through the [c]waters; the waters
were to the ancles.
4 Again he measured a thou-
sand, and brought me through
the [c]waters; the waters *were* to
the knees. Again he measured
a thousand, and brought me
through; the waters *were* to the
loins.
5 Afterward he measured a
thousand; *and it was* a [f]river
that I could not pass over: for
the waters were risen, waters to
swim in, a river that could not be
passed over.
6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of
man, hast thou seen *this*? Then
he brought me, and caused me to
return to the brink of the [f]river.
7 Now when I had returned,
behold, at the bank of the [f]river
were very many trees on the one
side and on the other.
8 Then said he unto me, These
waters issue out toward the east
country, and go down into the
[2]desert, and go into the [g]sea:
which being brought forth in-
to the sea, the waters shall be
healed.
9 And it shall come to pass, *that*
every thing that liveth, which
[3]moveth, whithersoever the [f]riv-
ers shall come, shall [h]live: and
there shall be a very great multi-
tude of [i]fish, because these waters
shall come thither: for they shall
be healed; and every thing shall
live whither the river cometh.
10 And it shall come to pass,
that the [j]fishers shall stand upon
it from Ĕn–ḡē′dī even unto Ĕn–
ĕg′la-ĭm; they shall be a *place*
to spread forth [k]nets; their [i]fish
shall be according to their kinds,
as the fish of the [l]great sea, ex-
ceeding many.
11 But the miry places thereof
and the marishes thereof shall
not be healed; they shall be given
to [m]salt.
12 [n,o]And by the [f]river upon
the bank thereof, on this side
and on that side, shall grow all
trees for meat, whose leaf shall

1
a Ezekiel, vision of, vs. 1–23; Ezek. 1:3.
b Temple, Ezekiel's vision of, vs. 1–23; 1 Kin. 6:17.
c Water, vision of, vs. 1–5; 1 Kin. 17:10.

2
d Temple, gates of, 1 Kin. 6:17.
1 R. V. outer

3
e Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
f River, figurative of salvation, Psa. 46:4.

8
g Dead Sea, Gen. 14:3.
2 R. V. Arabah:

9
h Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
i Fish, figurative, Matt. 17:27.
3 R. V. swarmeth,

10
j Agency, in salvation of men, Mark 1:17.
k Net, figurative, Isa. 51:20.
l Mediterranean Sea, Ex. 23:31.

11
m Salt, emblematic of barrenness and desolation, 2 Kin. 2:20.

12
n Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity (as some interpret), Matt. 16:18.
o Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 R. V. fail:
5 R. V. every month,
6 R. V. healing.

13
p *Canaan, prophecy concerning*, vs. 13–20; Gen. 37:1.
q *Israel, tribes of*, Ex. 4:22.

14
r *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.

15
s Ezek. 48:1.
t Num. 34:8.

16
u *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
v *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.

17
w Num. 34:9, 10; Ezek. 48:1.

18
x *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
y *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

19
z Ezek. 48:28.

a *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.
b *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.
c *Egypt, brook of*, Gen. 15:18.
d *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31.
7 R. V. Meriboth-kadesh, to the brook of Egypt, unto the great sea.

20
e *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.

not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof [4]be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit [5]according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for [6]medicine.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the [p]land according to the twelve [q]tribes of Ĭṣ′ra-el: Jō′ṣeph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit [p]it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I [r]lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the [l]great sea, the way of [s]Hĕth′lŏn, as men go to [t]Zē′dăd;

16 [u]Hā′math, Bĕ-rō′thah, Sĭb′ra-ĭm, which *is* between the border of [v]Dă-măs′cus and the border of Hā′math; Hā′zar–hăt′tĭ-cŏn, which *is* by the coast of Hau′ran.

17 And the border from the [l]sea shall be [w]Hā′zar–ē′nan, the border of [v]Dă-măs′cus, and the north northward, and the border of [u]Hā′math. And *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure from Hau′ran, and from [v]Dă-măs′cus, and from [x]Gĭl′e-ăd, and from the [p]land of Ĭṣ′ra-el *by* [y]Jôr′dan, from the border unto the [g]east sea. And *this is* the east side.

19 And the south side southward, from [z]Tā′mar *even* to the [a]waters of [7]strife *in* [b]Kā′desh, the [c]river to the [d]great sea. And *this is* the south side southward.

20 The west side also *shall be* the [d]great sea from the border, till a man come over against [e]Hā′math. This *is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this [f]land unto you according to the [g]tribes of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

22 And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by [h]lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the [i]strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 48

The portions of the twelve tribes. 8 The portion for the sanctuary; 15 for the city and suburbs; 21 and for the prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the city.

NOW these *are* the names of the [a]tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of [b]Hĕth′lŏn, as one goeth to [c]Hā′math, [d]Hā′zar–ē′nan, the border of [e]Dă-măs′cus northward, to the coast of Hā′math; for these are his sides east *and* west; a *portion for* [f]Dăn.

2 And by the border of [f]Dăn, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* [g]Āsh′ĕr.

3 And by the border of [g]Āsh′ĕr, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* [h]Năph′ta-lī.

4 And by the border of [h]Năph′ta-lī, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* [i]Mă-năs′seh.

5 And by the border of [i]Mă-năs′seh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* [j]Ē′phră-ĭm.

6 And by the border of [j]Ē′phră-ĭm, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* [k]Reu′ben.

7 And by the border of [k]Reu′-

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
f *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
g *Israel, tribes of*, Ex. 4:22.

22
h *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
i *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.

1
a *Israel, tribes of*, Ex. 4:22.
b Ezek. 47:15.
c *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
d Num. 34:9, 10; Ezek. 47:17.
e *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
f *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30 6.

2
g *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.

3
h *Naphtali, tribe of* Num. 1:42.

4
i *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

5
j *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

6
k *Reubenites*, Josh 22:1.

B.C. 574? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
l Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.

8
m Temple, Ezekiel's vision of, 1 Kin. 6:17.

10
n Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.

11
o Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.
p Faithfulness, instances of, Luke 16:10.
q Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.
r Priest, corrupt, Lev. 1:5.

13
s Levites, emoluments of, Deut. 10:8.

14
t First Fruits, Deut. 18:4.

15
1 R. V. for common use, for the city.

ben, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* [l]Jū′dah.

8 And by the border of [l]Jū′dah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the [m]sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the [n]priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the [m]sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 [n]*It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of [o]Zā′dŏk; which have [p]kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Ĭs′ra-el [q]went astray, as the [r]Lē′vītes went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Lē′vītes.

13 And over against the border of the priests the [s]Lē′vītes *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the [t]firstfruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be [1]a profane *place* for the [u]city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the [u]city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that [2]serve the city.

19 And they that [2]serve the city [3]shall serve it out of all the [a]tribes of Ĭs′ra-el.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the [u]city.

21 And the [v,w]residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the [u]city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the [m]house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover [v,w]from the [s]possession of the Lē′vītes, and from the possession of the city, *being*

B.C. 574? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u Jerusalem, prophecies of the rebuilding of, vs. 15–22; Judg. 19:10.

18
2 R. V. labour in

19
3 R. V. out of all the tribes of Israel, shall till it.

21
v Land, king's part in, Ruth 4:3.
w King, emoluments of, 2 Kin. 3:10.

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
x Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.

24
y Simeon, tribe of, Num. 2:12.

25
z Issachar, tribe of, Num. 1:28.

26
a Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.

27
b Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.

28
c Ezek. 47:19.
d Meribah, Ex. 17:7.
e Kadesh, Gen. 14:7.
f Egypt, brook of, Gen. 15:18.
g Mediterranean Sea, Ex. 23:31.
4 R. V. Meribath-kadesh, to the brook of Egypt, unto the great sea.

29
h Lot, Esth. 3:7.
i Israel, tribes of, Ex. 4:22.

in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of [l]Jū′dah and the border of [x]Běn′ja-mĭn, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, [x]Běn′ja-mĭn *shall have* a *portion*.

24 And by the border of [x]Běn′ja-mĭn, from the east side unto the west side, [y]Sĭm′e-on *shall have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of [y]Sĭm′e-on, from the east side unto the west side, [z]Ĭs′sa-char a *portion*.

26 And by the border of [z]Ĭs′sa-char, from the east side unto the west side, [a]Zĕb′u-lŭn a *portion*.

27 And by the border of [a]Zĕb′u-lŭn, from the east side unto the west side, [b]Găd a *portion*.

28 And by the border of [b]Găd, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from [c]Tā′mar *unto* the [d]waters of [4]strife *in* [e]Kā′desh, *and* to the [f]river toward the [g]great sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by [h]lot unto the [i]tribes of Ĭş′ra-el for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord God.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred [5]measures.

31 And the [j]gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the [i]tribes of Ĭş′ra-el: three gates northward; one gate of [k]Reu′ben, one gate of [l]Jū′dah, one gate of [m]Lē′vī.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three [j]gates; and one gate of [n,o]Jō′şeph, one gate of [p]Běn′ja-mĭn, one gate of [q]Dăn.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred [5]measures: and three [j]gates; one gate of [r]Sĭm′e-on, one gate of [s]Ĭs′sa-char, one gate of [a]Zĕb′u-lŭn.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of [b]Găd, one gate of [t]Ăsh′ēr, one gate of [u]Năph′ta-lī.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: and the name of the [v]city from *that* day *shall be*, The Lord *is* there.

B.C. 574?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
5 R. V. reeds by measure:

31
j Jerusalem, gates of, Judg. 19:10.
k Reubenites, Josh 22:1.
l Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
m Levites, Deut. 10:8.

32
n Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
o Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.
p Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
q Dan, tribe of, Gen. 30:6.

33
r Simeon, tribe of, Num. 2:12.
s Issachar, tribe of, Num. 1:28.

34
t Asher, tribe of, Num. 1:40.
u Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.

35
v Jerusalem, Judg 19:10.

THE

BOOK OF DANIEL

B.C. 607?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Jehoiakim, Jer. 26:1.
b Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
d Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.
e Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
f Siege, instances of, Deut. 28:53.

2
g Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

CHAPTER 1

Jehoiakim's captivity. 3 Daniel and three others selected to be taught the learning of the Chaldeans. 8 They refuse to eat the king's meat. 17 Their great attainments in wisdom.

IN the third year of the reign of [a]Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm king of [b]Jū′dah came [c]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar king of [d]Băb′ȳ-lon unto [e]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, and [f]besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave [a]Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm king of [b]Jū′dah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the [g]house of God: which he carried into the land of [d]Shī′năr to the house of his god; and he brought the [h]vessels into the [i]treasure house of his god.

3 ¶ And the [c]king spake unto Ăsh′pe-năz the master of his [j]eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the [k]children of Ĭş′rael, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

4 [1,l]Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all [m]wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had*

B.C. 606?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h Trophies, placed in temples, 1 Sam. 21:9.
i Treasure Houses heathen temples used for, Ezra 5:17.

3
j Eunuch, influential court official, Matt. 19:12.
k Jews, captive in Babylon, Neh. 4:2.

4
l Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
m Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
1 R. V. Youths

B.C. 606?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Instruction, provision for, made by the state*, Prov. 23:23.
o *Government, civil service school provided by*, Isa. 22:21.
p *School, state*, Acts 19:9.
q *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

5
r *Students, in state school*, 2 Kin. 2:3.
s *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

8
t *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
u *Conscience, faithful*, Acts 23:1.
v *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
w *Temperance*, vs. 12–16; 2 Pet. 1:6.

9
x *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
2 Am. R. V. made Daniel to find kindness and compassion

10
z *Government, monarchical*, Isa. 22:21.

ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might [n,o,p]teach the learning and the [q]tongue of the *Chăl-dē'ans.

5 And the king appointed [l,r]them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the [s]wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might †stand before the king.

6 Now among [k]these were of the children of Jū'dah, ‡Dăn'iel, Hăn-a-nī'ah, Mĭsh'a-el, and Ăz-a-rī'ah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the [j]eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto ‡Dăn'iel *the name* of Bĕl-te-shăz'zar; and to Hăn-a-nī'ah, of ‖Shā'drach; and to Mĭsh'a-el, of §Mē'shach; and to Ăz-a-rī'ah, of +Ā-bĕd'-ne-gō.

8 ¶ But ‡Dăn'iel [t]purposed in his [u]heart that he would [v]not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, [w]nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the [j]eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God [2]had [x]brought ‡Dăn'iel into [y]favour and tender love with the prince of the [j]eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the [j]eunuchs said unto ‡Dăn'iel, I fear my lord the [z]king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the [3]children which *are* of your sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said ‡Dăn'iel to [4]Mĕl'zar, whom the prince of the [a]eunuchs had set over Dăn'iel, ‖Hăn-a-nī'ah, §Mĭsh'a-el, and +Ăz-a-rī'ah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our [b]countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the [1,c]children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their [b]countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the [1,c]children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 [5]Thus Mĕl'zar took away the portion of their meat, and the [d]wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four [1,c]children, God [e]gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and [f]wisdom: and ‡Dăn'iel had [g]understanding in all [h]visions and ⊙dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days

B.C. 606
See footnote, Rev. 10:6.

3 R. V. youths which are of your own age?

11
a *Eunuch*, Matt. 19:12.
4 R. V. the steward,

13
b *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.
c *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

16
d *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
5 R. V. So the steward took

17
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Wisdom, worldly* Prov. 2:2.
g *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.
h *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

* **CHALDEANS,** Job 1:17; Isa. 23:13; Jer. 22:25; 24:5; 32:43; 41:3, 18; 43:3; Ezek. 23:14; Dan. 3:8. *Learned and wise men among*, Dan. 1:4; 2:2; 4:7; 5:7.
Army of, Jer. 35:11; 50:1. *Besiege and capture Jerusalem*, 2 Kin. 25:1–21; 2 Chr. 36:17–21; Jer. 37:5–11; 39:5, 8; 52:7, 8, 14, 17. *Jeremiah accused of falling away to*, Jer. 37:10–14. *Gedaliah exhorts Jews to serve*, Jer. 40:9, 10.
Prophecies concerning: *Conquest of Jerusalem by*, Jer. 21:4, 9; 25:9–12; 32:24, 28, 29; 37:8–10; 38:2, 18, 19, 23; *captivity of Jews among*, Jer. 32:4, 5; Ezek. 12:13; *Judgments upon*, Isa. 43:14; 47:1, 5; 48:14, 20; Jer. 25:12; 33:5; 50:1–10, 35, 45; 51:4, 24, 54.
See footnote, BABYLON, Ezra 5:12.

† **CIVIL SERVICE.** *School for*, Dan. 1:3–20. *Appointment in, on account of merit*, Gen. 39:1–6; 41:38–44; 1 Kin. 11:28; Esth. 6:1–11; Dan. 1:17–21; 6:1–3. *Corruption in*, Neh. 5:15; Dan. 6:4–17; Mark 15:15; Acts 24:26. *Reform in*, Neh. 5:14, 15. *Influence in*, 1 Kin. 1:5–40; 2 Kin. 4:13; Matt. 20:20–23; Mark 10:35.

‡ **DANIEL** (*God is my judge*), a Jewish captive, called also BELTESHAZZAR. *Educated at king's court*, Dan. 1. *Interprets visions*, Dan. chapters 2, 4, 5. *Promotion and executive authority of*, Dan. 2:48, 49; 5:11, 29; 6:2. *Conspiracy against; cast into the lion's den*, Dan. 6.
Temperance of, in food and drink, Dan. 1:8–16. *Wisdom of*, Dan. 1:17; Ezek. 28:3. *Devoutness of*, Dan. 2:18; 6; 9; 10; Ezek. 14:14. *Courage and fidelity of*, Dan. 4:27; 5:17–23; 6:10–23. *Worshiped by Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:46.
Prophecies of, Dan. 2:31–45; 4:8, 9, 19–37; chapters 7–12; Matt. 24:15.

‖ **SHADRACH,** called also HANANIAH. *A Hebrew captive in Babylon, of the tribe of Judah*, Dan. 1; 2:17, 49; 3; Heb. 11:34.

§ **MESHACH.** *A name given by the chief eunuch to Mishael, one of the three Hebrew captives*, Dan. 1:7; 2:49; 3:12–30; Heb. 11:34.

+ **ABED-NEGO,** called also AZARIAH. *A Jewish captive in Babylon, of the tribe of Judah*, Dan. 1:6–20; 2:17, 49; 3:12–30; Heb. 11:34.

⊙ **DREAM,** Eccl. 5:3, 7. *Revelations by*, Num. 12:6; Job 33:15–17; Jer. 23:28; Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17.
Interpreted, by Joseph, Gen. 40:12, 13, 18, 19; 41:25–32; *by Daniel*, Dan. 2:16–23, 28–30; 4. *Delusive*, Isa. 29:7, 8.

B.C. 603?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
i *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.

20
j *Magician*, Ex. 7:11.
k *Sorcery, practiced by Babylonians*, Isa. 47:9.
5 R. V. enchanters

21
l *Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:22.

1
a *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.
b *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.

2
c *Magician*, Ex. 7:11.
d *Sorcery, practiced by Babylonians*, Isa. 47:9.
e *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
1 R. V. enchanters,

that the king had said he should
bring them in, then the prince of
the [a]eunuchs brought them in
before [i]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar.
19 And the [i]king communed with
them; and among them all was
found none like ‡Dăn′iel, ‖Hăn-
a-nī′ah, §Mĭsh′a-el, and +Ăz-a-
rī′ah: therefore †stood they be-
fore the king.
20 And in all matters of [f]wis-
dom *and* understanding, that the
king enquired of them, he found
them ten times better than all
the [j]magicians *and* [5,k]astrologers
that *were* in all his realm.
21 And ‡Dăn′iel continued *even*
unto the first year of king [l]Çȳ′rus.

CHAPTER 2

Nebuchadnezzar, forgetting his dream, requires his wise men to show it. 10 *They being unable are condemned to die.* 14 *Daniel obtains some respite.* 19 *The dream is revealed to him.* 20 *His thanksgiving.* 24 *He is brought before the king.* 31 *The dream.* 36 *Its interpretation.* 46 *Daniel's promotion.*

AND in the second year of the
reign of *Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′-
zar Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar dreamed
[a]dreams, wherewith his spirit was
troubled, and his [b]sleep brake
from him.
2 Then the *king commanded
to call the [c]magicians, and the
[1]astrologers, and the [d]sorcerers,
and the [e]Chăl-dē′ans, for to shew
the king his [a]dreams. So they
came and stood before the king.
3 And the *king said unto them,
I have dreamed a [a]dream, and
my spirit was troubled to know
the dream.
4 Then spake the [e]Chăl-dē′ans
to the king in [f]Sȳr′ĭ-ăck, [g]O king,
live for ever: tell thy servants the
[a]dream, and we will shew the in-
terpretation.
5 The *king answered and said
to the [e]Chăl-dē′ans, The thing is
gone from me: if ye will not make
known unto me the [a]dream, with
the interpretation thereof, [h]ye
shall be [i]cut in pieces, and your
houses shall be made a dunghill.
6 But if ye shew the [a]dream,
and the interpretation thereof,
ye shall receive of me [j]gifts and
rewards and great honour: there-
fore shew me the dream, and the
interpretation thereof.
7 They answered again and said,
Let the *king tell his servants
the dream, and we will shew the
interpretation of it.
8 The king answered and said, I
know of certainty that ye would
gain the time, because ye see the
thing is gone from me.
9 But if ye will not make known
unto me the [a]dream, *there is*
but one decree for you: for ye
have prepared lying and corrupt
words to speak before me, till the
time be changed: therefore tell
me the dream, and I shall know
that ye can shew me the inter-
pretation thereof.
10 ¶ The [e]Chăl-dē′ans answered
before the king, and said, There
is not a man upon the earth that
can shew the king's matter: there-
fore *there is* no king, lord, nor
ruler, *that* asked such things at
any [c]magician, or [1,d]astrologer,
or Chăl-dē′an.

B.C. 603?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
f *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
g *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

5
h *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, vs. 5–13; Isa. 22:21.
i *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

6
j *Presents, rewards of service*, Gen. 32:13.

False prophets pretended to receive revelations through, Deut. 13:1–5; Jer. 23:25–32; 27:9; 29:8; Zech. 10:2.

See footnote, VISION, Acts 9:10.

Instances of: *Of Abimelech, concerning Sarah*, Gen. 20:3. *Of Jacob, concerning the ladder*, Gen. 28:12; *concerning the ring-streaked cattle*, Gen. 31:10–13; *concerning his going down into Egypt*, Gen. 46:2. *Of Laban, concerning Jacob*, Gen. 31:24. *Of Joseph, concerning the sheaves*, Gen. 37:5–10. *Of the butler and baker*, Gen. 40:8–23. *Of Pharaoh*, Gen. 41:1–36. *Of the Midianite, concerning the cake of barley*, Judg. 7:13. *Of Solomon, concerning his choice of wisdom*, 1 Kin. 3:3–15. *Of Eliphaz, of a spirit speaking to him*, Job 4:12–21. *Of Nebuchadrezzar*, Dan. 2:1, 31–45; 4:10–27. *Of Daniel, concerning the four beasts*, Dan. 7. *Of Joseph, concerning Mary's innocence*, Matt. 1:20, 21; *concerning the flight into Egypt*, Matt. 2:13; *concerning the return into Palestine*, Matt. 2:19–22. *Of the wise men, not to return to Herod*, Matt. 2:12. *Of Pilate's wife, concerning Jesus*, Matt. 27:19. *Cornelius' vision concerning Peter*, Acts 10:3–6. *Peter's vision of the unclean beasts*, Acts 10:10–16. *Paul's vision, of the man in Macedonia, crying, Come over into Macedonia*, Acts 16:9; *relating to his going to Rome*, Acts 23:11; *concerning the shipwreck, and the safety of all on board*, Acts 27:23, 24.

* **NEBUCHADNEZZAR**, more accurately NEBUCHADREZZAR. *Called* LUCIFER (R. V. day star), Isa. 14:12. *King of Babylon*, Jer. 21:2. *His administration*, Dan. chapters 1–4.

Conquest of: *Of Jerusalem*, 2 Kin. 24:25; 1 Chr. 6:15; 2 Chr. 36:5–21; Ezra 1:7; Jer. 39; *of Egypt*, 2 Kin. 24:7; Jer. 46:2; *of Tyre*, Ezek. 29:18. *An instrument of God's judgments*, Jer. 27:8. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 21:7, 10; 22:25; 25:9; 27:6–9; 32:28; 43:10; 46:13; 49:30–33; Ezek. 26:7–12.

See footnote, BABYLON, Ezra 5:12.

B.C. 603?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the *king was [k]angry and very furious, and [h]commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of [l]Băb'ȳ-lon.

13 And [h]the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought [m]Dăn'iel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then [m]Dăn'iel answered with counsel and [n]wisdom to Ā'rĭ-ŏch the [o]captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of [l]Băb'ȳ-lon:

15 [m]He answered and said to Ā'rĭ-ŏch the king's [o]captain, Why *is* the decree *so* [2]hasty from the king? Then Ā'rĭ-ŏch made the thing known to Dăn'iel.

16 Then [m]Dăn'iel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then [m]Dăn'iel went to his house, and made the thing known to [p]Hăn-a-nī'ah, [q]Mĭsh'a-el, and [r]Ăz-a-rī'ah, his companions:

18 [s]That they would desire [t]mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that [m]Dăn'iel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of [l]Băb'ȳ-lon.

19 ¶ [u]Then was the secret [v]revealed unto [m]Dăn'iel in a night [w]vision. Then Dăn'iel [x]blessed the God of heaven.

20 [m]Dăn'iel answered and said, [y]Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for [z]wisdom and might are his:

21 And [a]he changeth the times and the †seasons: [a,b,c]he removeth [d,e]kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth [f,g]wisdom unto the wise, and [h]knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 [b]He revealeth the deep and secret things: he [i]knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 [j]I [k]thank thee, and [l]praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me [f,g]wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore [j]Dăn'iel went in unto Ā'rĭ-ŏch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Băb'ȳ-lon: he went and [m]said thus unto him; Destroy not the [n]wise *men* of Băb'ȳ-lon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the [o]interpretation.

25 Then Ā'rĭ-ŏch brought in [j]Dăn'iel before the *king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Jū'dah, that will make known unto the king the [o]interpretation.

26 The *king answered and said to [j]Dăn'iel, whose name *was* Bĕl-te-shăz'zar, Art thou able to make known unto me the [p]dream which I have seen, and the [o]interpretation thereof?

27 [j]Dăn'iel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise *men*, the [1]astrologers, the [n]magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and [q]maketh known to the king *Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar what shall be in the latter days. Thy [p]dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy

12
k *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
l *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

13
m *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.

14
n *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
o *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

15
2 R. V. urgent

17
p *Shadrach*, Dan. 1:7.
q *Meshach*, Dan. 1:7.
r *Abed-nego*, Dan. 1:7.

18
s *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

19
u *Prayer, answered, instances of*, Acts 6:4.
v *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
w *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
x *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

20
y *Praise, instances of*, Psa. 150:1.
z *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.

21
a *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
d *King, divinely authorized*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
e *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.
f *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
g *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

B.C. 603?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.

22
i *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

23
j *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6
k *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
l *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

24
m *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.
n *Magician*, Ex. 7:11.
o *Interpreter*, Gen. 40:8.

26
p *Dream, interpreted*, Dan. 1:17.

28
q *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

---

† **SEASON.** *A period of time*, Jer. 33:20; Dan. 2:21; Acts 1:7. *A division of the year determined by the earth's position in its orbit*, Gen. 1:14; 8:22; Psa. 104:19; Matt. 21:41; 24:32; Mark 12:2; 1 Thess. 5:1.

B.C. 603?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

thoughts came *into thy mind* up-
on thy bed, what should come to
pass hereafter: and [q]he that re-
vealeth secrets maketh known to
thee what shall come to pass.
30 [r]But as for me, [s]this secret is
not revealed to me for *any* wis-
dom that I have more than any
living, [s]but for *their* sakes that
shall make known the interpre-
tation to the king, and that thou
mightest know the thoughts of
thy heart.
31 ¶ Thou, O king, sawest, and
behold a great image. This great
image, whose brightness *was* ex-
cellent, stood before thee; and
the [3]form thereof *was* terrible.
32 This image's head *was* of fine
[t]gold, his breast and his arms of
[u]silver, his belly and his thighs
of [v]brass,
33 His legs of [w]iron, his feet
part of iron and part of [x]clay.
34 Thou sawest till that a
[y,z]stone was cut out without
hands, which smote the image
upon his feet *that were* of [w]iron
and [x]clay, and brake them to
pieces.
35 Then was the [w]iron, the [x]clay,
the [v]brass, the [u]silver, and the
[t]gold, broken to pieces together,
and became like the chaff of the
summer threshing-floors; and the
wind carried them away, that no
place was found for them: and
[z]the [y]stone that smote the image
became a great mountain, and
filled the whole earth.
36 ¶ This *is* the [a]dream; and
we will tell the interpretation
thereof before the king.
37 *Thou, O king, *art* a [b]king
of kings: for [c]the God of heaven
[d]hath given [e]thee a kingdom,
power, and strength, and glory.
38 And wheresoever the chil-
dren of men dwell, the beasts of
the field and the fowls of the
heaven hath he [d]given into thine
hand, and hath made thee [e,f]ruler
over them all. Thou *art* this head
of gold.
39 And after thee shall arise
another kingdom inferior to thee,
and another third kingdom of
[g]brass, which shall bear rule over
all the earth.
40 And the fourth kingdom
shall be strong as [h]iron: foras-
much as iron breaketh in pieces
and subdueth all *things*: and as
iron that breaketh all these, shall
it break in pieces and bruise.
41 And whereas thou sawest
the feet and toes, part of pot-
ters' [i]clay, and part of [j]iron, the
kingdom shall be divided; but
there shall be in it of the strength
of the iron, forasmuch as thou
sawest the iron mixed with miry
clay.
42 And *as* the toes of the feet
were part of iron, and part of
clay, *so* the kingdom shall be
partly strong, and partly broken.
43 And whereas thou sawest
iron mixed with miry clay, they
shall mingle themselves with the
seed of men: but they shall not
cleave one to another, even as
iron [4]is not mixed with clay.
44 And in the days of these
kings shall the God of heaven
set up a [k]kingdom, which shall
never be destroyed: [5]and the
kingdom shall not be left to other
people, *but* it shall break in pieces
and consume all these kingdoms,
and it shall stand for ever.
45 Forasmuch as thou sawest
that the [k,l]stone was cut out of
the mountain without hands, and
that it brake in pieces the iron,
the brass, the clay, the silver, and
the gold; the great [m]God hath
made known to the king what
shall come to pass hereafter:
and the dream *is* certain, and
the [a]interpretation thereof sure.
46 ¶ Then the king *Nĕb-u-
chad-nĕz'zar fell upon his face,
and [n]worshipped [o]Dăn'iel, and

30
r *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.
s *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

31
3 R. V. aspect

32
t *Gold, symbolical*, Ezek. 7:19.
u *Silver, symbolical*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
v *Brass, symbolical*, Job 28:2.

33
w *Iron, symbolical*, Prov. 27:17.
x *Clay, symbolical*, Job 33:6.

34
y *Stones, symbolical*, Ex. 24:12.
z *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning* (according to the belief of many learned commentators), Matt. 1:21.

36
a *Dream, interpreted*, Dan. 1:17.

37
b *Government, imperial*, Isa. 22:21.
c *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.

38
f *Man, dominion of*, Job 4:17.

B.C. 603?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

39
g *Brass, symbolical*, Job 28:2.

40
h *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.

41
i *Clay, symbolical*, Job 33:6.
j *Iron, symbolical*, Prov. 27:17.

43
4 R. V. doth not mingle

44
k *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning* (according to the belief of many learned commentators), Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. nor shall the sovereignty thereof be left to another people;

45
l *Stones, symbolical*, Ex. 24:12.
m *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

46
n *Homage*, Acts 10:25.
o *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.

B.C. 603?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

47
p *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.
q *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

48
r *Promotion, instances of*, Psa. 75:6.
s *Presents, rewards of service*, Gen. 32:13.
t *Minister, an officer in civil government*, 2 Chr. 9:4.
u *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
v *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
6 R. V. to be chief governor over

49
w *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
x *Intercession, of man with man* Jer. 27:18.
y *Shadrach*, Dan. 1:7.
z *Meshach*, Dan. 1:7.

a *Abed-nego*, Dan. 1:7.

B.C. 580?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
b *Idol, made of gold*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
c *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
d *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
e *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
f *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

2
1 R. V. satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the judges,

commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours
unto him.
47 The king answered unto [o]Dăn′iel, and [p]said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God *is* a [q]God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a [m]revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.
48 Then the king [r]made [o]Dăn′iel a great man, and gave him many great [s]gifts, and made him [t]ruler over the whole [u]province of [v]Băb′ȳ-lon, and [6]chief of the governors over all the wise *men* of Băb′ȳ-lon.
49 [w]Then [o]Dăn′iel [x]requested of the king, and he set [y]Shā′drach, [z]Mē′shach, and [a]Ȧ-bĕd′-ne-gō, over the affairs of the province of Băb′ȳ-lon: but Dăn′iel *sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAPTER 3

Nebuchadnezzar dedicates a golden image, 4 *and commands all to worship it*. 8 *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused of disobedience*. 13 *Their declaration before the king*. 19 *They are cast into the fiery furnace*. 24 *Their miraculous preservation*. 26 *The king thereupon acknowledges the God of Israel*.

[a]NĔB-U-CHAD-NĔZ′ZAR the king made an [b,c]image of gold, whose height *was* threescore [d]cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Du̥′rȧ, in the [e]province of [f]Băb′ȳ-lon.
2 Then [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar the king sent to gather together the [1]princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the [e]provinces, to come to the dedication of the [b,c]image which Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar the king had set up.
3 Then the [1]princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the [e]provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the [b,c]image that [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar had set up.
4 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,
5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the [g]cornet, [g]flute, [g]harp, [g]sackbut, [g,h]psaltery, [g]dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye [i]fall down and [c]worship the golden [b]image that [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar the king hath set up:
6 [j,k]And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning [l]fiery [m]furnace.
7 Therefore at that time, when all the [2]people heard the sound of the [g]cornet, [g]flute, [g]harp, [g]sackbut, [g,h]psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the [2]people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* [c]worshipped the golden [b]image that [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar the king had set up.
8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain [n]Chăl-dē′ans came near, and [o]accused the [p]Jews.
9 They spake and said to the king [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar, [q]O king, live for ever.
10 Thou, O king, [k]hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the [g]cornet, [g]flute, [g]harp, [g]sackbut, [g,h]psaltery, and [g]dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and [c]worship the golden image:
11 And [k]whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should

B.C. 580?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
g *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
h *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
i *Religious Coercion*, Dan. 6:26.

6
j *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
k *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
l *Fire, torture by*, Ex. 12:8.
m *Furnace*, Prov. 17:3.

7
2 R. V. peoples

8
n *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
o *Persecution, instances of*, vs. 8–23; John 15:20.
p *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

9
q *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

* **HARP,** a stringed instrument of music. *Originated with Jubal*, Gen. 4:21. *Made of almug wood*, 1 Kin. 10:12. *David skilful in playing*, 1 Sam. 16:16, 23. *Used in worship*, 1 Sam. 10:5; 1 Chr. 16:5; 25:1–7; 2 Chr. 5:12, 13; 29:25; Psa. 33:2; 43:4; 49:4; 57:8; 71:22; 81:2; 92:3; 98:5; 108:2; 147:7; 149:3; 150:3. *Used, in national jubilees, after the triumph over the armies of Ammon and Moab*, 2 Chr. 20:28, with verses 20–29; *when the new walls of Jerusalem were dedicated*, Neh. 12:27, 36; *in festivities*, Gen. 31:27; Job 21:11, 12; Isa. 5:12; 23:16; 24:8; 30:32; Ezek. 26:13; Rev. 18:22; *in mourning*, Job 30:31. *Discordant*, 1 Cor. 14:7. *Hung on the willows by the captive Jews*, Psa. 137:2. *Heard in heaven, in John's apocalyptic vision*, Rev. 5:8; 14:2; 15:2. The symbol used in the psalmody to indicate when the harp was to be introduced in the music was Neginoth, see titles of Psa. 4, 6, 54, 55, 61, 67, 76.
See footnote, MUSIC, *Instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

be cast into the midst of a burning [l]fiery [m]furnace.

12 There are certain [p]Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the [e]province of [f]Băb'y̆-lon, [r]Shā'drach, [s]Mē'shach, and [t]Ă-bĕd'–ne-gō; [u]these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor [c]worship the golden [b]image which thou hast set up.

13 ¶ Then [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar in *his* [v]rage and fury commanded to bring [r]Shā'drach, [s]Mē'shach, and [t]Ă-bĕd'–ne-gō. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar spake and said unto them, *Is it* true, O [r]Shā'drach, [s]Mē'shach, and [t]Ă-bĕd'–ne-gō, do not ye serve my gods, nor [c]worship the golden [b]image which I have set up?

15 [k]Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the [g]cornet, [g]flute, [g]harp, [g]sackbut, [g,h]psaltery, and [g]dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; *well*: [i,k]but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning [l]fiery [m]furnace; and [w]who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 [r]Shā'drach, [s]Mē'shach, and [t]Ă-bĕd'–ne-gō, [x]answered and [y,z,a]said to the king, O Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar, we [3]*are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, [b]our God whom we serve is [c]able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and [b]he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, [d]be it known unto thee, O king, that [a,e,f,g]we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden [h]image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was [i]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar full of [j]fury, and the form of his [k]visage was changed against [l]Shā'drach, [m]Mē'shach, and [n]Ă-bĕd'–ne-gō: *therefore* he spake, and [o]commanded that they should heat the [p]furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

20 And [o]he commanded [4]the most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind [l]Shā'drach, [m]Mē'shach, and [n]Ă-bĕd'–ne-gō, *and* to [q]cast *them* into the burning [r]fiery [p]furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their [5]coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their *other* garments, and were [s]cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the [p]furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up [l]Shā'drach, [m]Mē'shach, and [n]Ă-bĕd'–ne-gō.

23 And these three men, [l]Shā'drach, [m]Mē'shach, and [n]Ă-bĕd'–ne-gō, fell down bound into the midst of the burning [r]fiery [p]furnace.

24 Then [i]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they [t]have no hurt; and the [6]form of the [u]fourth is like [7]the Son of God.

26 ¶ Then [i]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar came near to the mouth of the burning [r]fiery [p]furnace, *and* spake, and said, [l]Shā'drach, [m]Mē'shach, and [n]Ă-bĕd'–ne-gō, ye [v]servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and

---

B.C. 580? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
r *Shadrach*, Dan. 1:7.
s *Meshach*, Dan. 1:7.
t *Abed-nego*, Dan. 1:7.
u *Indictments, instances of*, Matt. 27:37.

13
v *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

15
w *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

16
x *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
y *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
z *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.

a *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
3 R. V. have no need to answer

17
b *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
c *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

18
d *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
e *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
f *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
g *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
h *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

19
i *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
Anger, Psa. 37:8.

B.C. 580? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.
l *Shadrach*, Dan. 1:7.
m *Meshach*, Dan. 1:7.
n *Abed-nego*, Dan. 1:7.
o *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
p *Furnace*, Prov. 17:3.

20
q *Cruelty*, Psa. 27:12.
r *Fire, torture by*, Ex. 12:8.
4 R. V. certain mighty

21
s *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
5 R. V. hosen, their tunics, and their mantles, and their other

25
t *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
u *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
6 R. V. aspect
7 R. V. a son of the gods.

26
v *Righteous, described*, v. 28; Psa. 64:10.

B.C. 580? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
8 R. V. satraps, the deputies, and the governors, and the king's counsellors,

28
w *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.
x *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
y *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

a *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11.
b *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

29
c *Government, monarchical tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
d *Shadrach*, Dan. 1:7.
e *Meshach*, Dan. 1:7.
f *Abed-nego*, Dan. 1:7.
g *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.

30
h *Promotion, instances of*, Psa. 75:6.
i *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

B.C. 570? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
b *Government, imperial*, Isa. 22:21.
c *Proclamation, imperial*, vs. 1–3; 1 Kin. 15:22.
d *Peace*, Jer. 29:7

2
e *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
f *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
g *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.
h *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

Ā-bĕd′–ne-gō, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the [8]princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies [t]the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 [w]*Then* Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar spake, and said, [x]Blessed *be* the God of [l]Shā′drach, [m]Mē′shach, and [n]Ā-bĕd′–ne-gō, who hath sent his [u]angel, and [y]delivered his servants that [z]trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and [a]yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor [b]worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore [c]I make a decree, That every people, nation, and †language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of [d]Shā′drach, [e]Mē′shach, and [f]Ā-bĕd′–ne-gō, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because [g]there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

30 ¶ Then the king [h]promoted [d]Shā′drach, [e]Mē′shach, and [f]Ā-bĕd′–ne-gō, in the province of [i]Băb′ȳ-lon.

CHAPTER 4

Nebuchadnezzar proclaims God's dominion. 4 His dream, which the magicians could not interpret. 8 Its recital to Daniel, 19 and his interpretation thereof. 28 The fulfillment of the dream.

[a]NĔB-U-CHAD-NĔZ′ZAR the [b]king, [c]unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; [d]Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 [e]I thought it good to [f]shew the [g]signs and wonders that the [h]high God hath wrought toward me.

3 [f]How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! [h]his kingdom *is* an [i]everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 [j]I saw a [k,l]dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the [m]visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of [n]Băb′ȳ-lon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the [k]dream.

7 Then came in the [o]magicians, the [1,p]astrologers, the [q]Chăl-dē′ans, and the soothsayers: and I told the [k]dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 But at the last [r]Dăn′iel came in before me, whose name *was* Bĕl-te-shăz′zar, according to the name of my god, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy [s]gods: and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O [r]Bĕl-te-shăz′zar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy [s]gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my [k]dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the [m]visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a [t]tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The [t]tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:

12 [u]The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much,

B.C. 570? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
i *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.

5
j *Wicked, warned*, vs. 5–27; Psa. 73:3.
k *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.
l *Heathen, divine revelations given to*, Lam. 1:10.
m *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

6
n *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

7
o *Magician*, Ex. 7:11.
p *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
q *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
1 R. V. enchanters,

8
r *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.
s *Polytheism*, 1 Cor. 8:5.

10
t *Tree, symbolical*, vs. 10–12; Rev. 22:14.

12
u *Prosperity*, Eccl. 7:14.

† **LANGUAGE.** *Unity of*, Gen. 11:1, 6. *Confusion of*, Gen. 11:1–9; 10:5, 20, 31. *Dialects of the Jews*, Judg. 12:6; Matt. 26:73. *Many spoken in Jerusalem*, John 19:20; Acts 2:8–11. *Speaking in unknown, in religious assemblies*, 1 Cor. 14:2–28, 39. *Gift of*, Mark 16:17; Acts 2:7, 8; 10:46; 19:6; 1 Cor. 12:10; 14.

B.C. 570?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and in it *was* meat for all: the
beasts of the field had shadow
under it, and the fowls of the
heaven dwelt in the boughs
thereof, and all flesh was fed
of it.
13 I saw in the [m]visions of my
head upon my bed, and, behold,
a watcher and an holy one came
down from heaven;
14 He [j]cried aloud, and said
thus, [v]Hew down the tree, and
cut off his *branches, shake off
his leaves, and scatter his fruit:
let the beasts get away from un-
der it, and the fowls from his
branches:
15 Nevertheless leave the stump
of his roots in the earth, even
with a band of iron and brass, in
the tender grass of the field; and
let it be wet with the †dew of
heaven, and *let* his portion *be*
with the beasts in the grass of
the earth:
16 [v]Let his heart be changed
from man's, and let a beast's
heart be given unto him; and
let [w]seven times pass over him.
17 This matter *is* by the decree
of the watchers, and the demand
by the word of the holy ones: to
the intent [x]that the living may
know that [y]the [h]most High rul-
eth in the kingdom of men, and
[z]giveth it to whomsoever he will,
and setteth up over it the basest
of men.
18 This [a]dream I king [b]Něb-u-
chad-nĕz'zar have seen. Now
thou, O [c]Bĕl-te-shăz'zar, declare
the interpretation thereof, foras-
much as all the wise *men* of my
kingdom are not able to make
known unto me the interpreta-
tion: but thou *art* able; for the
spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.
19 ¶ Then [c]Dăn'iel, whose name
was Bĕl-te-shăz'zar, was astonied
for one hour, and his thoughts
troubled him. The king spake,
and said, Bĕl-te-shăz'zar, let not
the dream, or the interpretation
thereof, trouble thee. Bĕl-te-
shăz'zar answered and said, My
lord, the [a]dream *be* to them that
[d]hate thee, and the interpreta-
tion thereof to thine [e]enemies.
20 The tree that thou saw-
est, which grew, and was strong,
whose height reached unto the
heaven, and the sight thereof to
all the earth;
21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and
the fruit thereof much, and in it
was meat for all; under which
the beasts of the field dwelt, and
upon whose branches the fowls
of the heaven had their habita-
tion:
22 It *is* [b]thou, O king, that art
grown and become strong: for thy
greatness is grown, and reacheth
unto heaven, and thy [f]dominion
to the end of the earth.
23 And whereas the king saw a
watcher and an holy one coming
down from heaven, and saying,
Hew the tree down, and destroy
it; yet leave the stump of the
roots thereof in the earth, even
with a band of iron and brass,
in the tender grass of the field;
and let it be wet with the †dew
of heaven, and *let* his portion *be*
with the beasts of the field, till
seven times pass over him;
24 This *is* the [a]interpretation,
O king, and this *is* the [g,h]decree
of the [i]most High, which is come
upon my lord the king:
25 That [g,h]they shall drive [b]thee
from men, and thy dwelling shall
be with the beasts of the field,
and they shall make thee to eat
grass as oxen, and they shall wet

14
v *Rulers, divine judgments upon*, Ex. 18:21.

16
w *Seven, years*, Gen. 7:2.

17
x *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
y *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
z *King, divinely authorized*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

18
a *Dream, interpreted*, vs. 18–26; Dan. 1:17.
b *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
c *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.

B.C. 570?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
d *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
e *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.

22
f *Government, imperial*, Isa. 22:21.

24
g *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
h *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
i *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

* **BRANCH.** **Figurative,** Psa. 80:15; Prov 11:28; Isa. 4:2; 60:21; Hos. 14:6; John 15:2–8. *Pruning of*, Isa. 18:5; Dan. 4:14; John 15:6; Rom. 11:17, 21. *Fruitless, cut off*, John 15:2, 6. *A title of Christ*, Isa. 11:1; Jer. 23:5; 33:15; Zech. 3:8; 6:12.

† **DEW,** Dan. 4:15, 23, 25, 33; 5:21; Hos. 6:4; 13:3; 14:5. *Forms imperceptibly*, 2 Sam. 17:12; *in the night*, Job 29:19. *Absence of*, 1 Kin. 17:1. *Miraculous profusion, and absence of*, Judg. 6:36–40.
See footnote, METEOROLOGY, Matt. 16:2.
Figurative, Deut. 33:28; Psa. 110:3; Isa. 26:19. *Of merciful providence*, Deut. 33:13.

B.C. 570?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
j *Seven, years*, Gen. 7:2.
k *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
l *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
m *King, divinely authorized*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

27
n *Wicked, warned*, Psa. 73:3.
o *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
p *Repentance, exhortations to*, Mark 1:4.
q *Sin, repentance for*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
s *Poor, righteous treatment of, rewarded*, Prov. 21:13.

28
t *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

29
u *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
v *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
2 R. V. was walking in the royal palace of Babylon.

30
w *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.
x *Pride, instances of*, Prov. 16:18.
y *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.

31
z *Rulers, divine judgment upon*, Ex. 18:21.

32
a *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
b *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
c *Insanity*, Prov. 26:18.
d *Seven, years*, Gen. 7:2
e *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
f *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Government, God in*, Gen. 2:2.
h *King, divinely authorized*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

B.C. 569?

thee with the †dew of heaven,
and [j]seven times shall pass over
thee, [k]till thou know that the
[i]most High [l]ruleth in the king-
dom of men, and [m]giveth it to
whomsoever he will.
26 And whereas they com-
manded to leave the stump of
the tree roots; thy kingdom shall
be sure unto thee, [k]after that thou
shalt have known that the heav-
ens do rule.
27 Wherefore, O king, let my
counsel be acceptable unto thee,
and [n,o,p]break off thy [q]sins by
righteousness, and thine iniq-
uities by shewing [r]mercy to the
[s]poor; if it may be a lengthening
of thy tranquillity.
28 ¶ [t]All this came upon the
king [b]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar.
29 At the end of twelve months
[b]he [2]walked in the [u]palace of the
kingdom of [v]Băb′ȳ-lon.
30 The [b]king spake, and
[w,x,y]said, Is not this great [v]Băb′-
ȳ-lon, that I have built for the
house of the kingdom by the
might of my power, and for
the honour of my majesty?
31 While the word *was* in the
king's mouth, there fell a voice
from heaven, *saying*, O king
Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar, to thee it
is spoken; [z]The kingdom is de-
parted from thee.
32 And [a]they shall drive [b]thee
from men, and [c]thy dwelling
shall be with the beasts of the
field: they shall make thee to eat
grass as oxen, and [d]seven times
shall pass over thee, [e]until thou
know that the [f]most High [g]rul-
eth in the kingdom of men,
and [h]giveth it to whomsoever
he will.
33 The same hour was the
thing fulfilled upon [b]Nĕb-u-chad-
nĕz′zar: and [c]he was driven from
men, and did eat grass as oxen,
and his body was wet with the
†dew of heaven, till his hairs
were grown like eagles' *feathers*,
and his nails like birds' *claws*.
34 And at the end of the days I
[b]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar lifted up
mine eyes unto heaven, and mine
understanding returned unto me,
and I blessed the [f]most High,
and I [i]praised and honoured
him that liveth [j]for ever, whose
dominion *is* an everlasting do-
minion, and his kingdom *is* from
generation to generation:
35 And all the inhabitants of
the earth *are* reputed as noth-
ing: and [f]he doeth according to
his [k]will in the army of [l]heaven,
and *among* the inhabitants of the
earth: and [m]none can stay his
hand, or say unto him, What
doest thou?
36 At the same time my reason
returned unto [b]me; and for the
glory of my kingdom, mine hon-
our and brightness returned un-
to me; and my counsellors and
my lords sought unto me; and I
was established in my kingdom,
and excellent majesty was added
unto me.
37 Now I [b]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar
[i]praise and extol and honour the
[f]King of heaven, all whose works
are [n]truth, and his ways judg-
ment: and those that walk in
[o,p]pride he is [m]able to [q]abase.

CHAPTER 5

Belshazzar's feast. 5 The handwriting on the wall. 8 The king's wise men unable to interpret it. 10 Daniel is sent for. 17 He reproves the king, 25 and interprets the writing. 30 The kingdom is transferred to the Medes.

[a]BĔL-SHĂZ′ZAR the king
[b,c]made a great [d]feast to a
thousand of his lords, and drank
[e]wine before the thousand.
2 [a]Bĕl-shăz′zar, whiles he
tasted the [e]wine, commanded
to bring the [f]golden and [g]silver
vessels which his father [h]Nĕb-
u-chad-nĕz′zar had taken out
of the [i]temple which *was* in
[j]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm; that the king, and
his princes, his [k,l]wives, and

B.C. 569?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
i *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
j *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 563?

35
k *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.
l *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
m *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

37
n *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
p *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11.
q *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

B.C. 538?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Dan. 7:1; 8:1.
b *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.
c *Wicked, happiness of, brief*, vs. 30, 31; Psa. 73:3.
d *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
e *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

2
f *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
g *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
h *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
i *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
k *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
l *Women, social status of*, Prov. 31:10.

his [m]concubines, might drink
therein.
3 Then they brought the [f]gold-
en vessels that were taken out
of the [i]temple of the house of
God which *was* at [j]Jė-rṳ'să-lĕm;
and the king, and his princes,
his [k,l]wives, and his [m]concu-
bines, drank in them.
4 They drank [e]wine, and
praised the [n]gods of [f]gold, and
of [g]silver, of [o]brass, of [p]iron, of
wood, and of [q]stone.
5 ¶ [c,r]In the same hour [s]came
forth fingers of a man's hand,
and wrote over against the can-
dlestick upon the plaister of the
wall of the king's [t]palace: and
the king saw the part of the hand
that wrote.
6 Then the king's [u]countenance
was changed, and his thoughts
troubled him, so that the joints
of his loins were loosed, and his
knees smote one against another.
7 The king cried aloud to
bring in the [1,v]astrologers, the
[w]Chăl-dē'anṣ, and the soothsay-
ers. *And* the king spake, and
said to the wise *men* of [x]Băb'ȳ-
lon, Whosoever shall read this
writing, and shew me the in-
terpretation thereof, [y]shall be
clothed with [2,z]scarlet, and *have*
a *chain of gold about his neck,
and shall be the third ruler in the
kingdom.
8 Then came in all the [a]king's
wise *men*: but they could not
read the writing, nor make
known to the king the interpre-
tation thereof.
9 Then was king [a]Bĕl-shăz'zar
greatly troubled, and his [b]coun-
tenance was changed in him, and
his lords were [3]astonied.
10 ¶ *Now* the [c]queen by rea-
son of the words of the king and
his lords came into the banquet
house: *and* [d,e]the queen spake
and said, O king, live for ever: let
not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor
let thy countenance be changed:
11 There is a [f]man in thy king-
dom, in whom *is* the spirit of
the holy gods; and in the days
of thy [g]father light and under-
standing and [h,i]wisdom, like the
wisdom of the gods, was found
in him; whom the king Nĕb-u-
chad-nĕz'zar thy father, the king,
I say, thy father, made master
of the [j]magicians, [1,k]astrologers,
[l]Chăl-dē'anṣ, *and* soothsayers;
12 Forasmuch as an excel-
lent spirit and knowledge, and
understanding, interpreting of
dreams, and shewing of hard
sentences, and dissolving of
doubts, were found in the same
[f]Dăn'iel, whom the king named
Bĕl-te-shăz'zar: now [d,e]let Dăn'-
iel be called, and he will shew
the interpretation.
13 Then was [f]Dăn'iel brought
in before the [a]king. *And* the
king spake and said unto Dăn'-
iel, *Art* thou that Dăn'iel, which
art of the children of the [m]captiv-
ity of Jū'dah, whom the king my
father brought out of Jew'rȳ?
14 [a]I have even heard of [f]thee,
that the spirit of the gods *is*
in thee, and *that* light and un-
derstanding and excellent [h,i]wis-
dom is found in thee.
15 And now the wise *men*, the
[1,k]astrologers, have been brought
in before me, that they should
read this writing, and make
known unto me the interpreta-
tion thereof: but they could not
shew the interpretation of the
thing:
16 And I have heard of thee,
that thou canst make interpreta-
tions, and dissolve doubts: now
if thou canst read the writing,

B.C. 538?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Concubinage, 2 Sam. 21:11.

4
n Idolatry, objects of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
o Brass, Job 28:2.
p Iron, Prov. 27:17.
q Stones, Ex. 24:12.

5
r Wicked, warned, Psa. 73:3.
s Miracles, Luke 23:8.
t Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

6
u Countenance, Prov. 15:13.

7
v Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
w Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.
x Babylon, Ezra 5:12.
y Presents, rewards of service, Gen. 32:13.
z Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
1 R. V. enchanters,
2 R. V. purple,

8
a Dan. 7:1; 8:1.

9
b Countenance, Prov. 15:13.
3 R. V. perplexed.

10
c Queen, 1 Kin. 11:19.

B.C. 538?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Women, influential in public affairs, Prov. 31:10.
e Statecraft, women in, Prov. 28:2.

11
f Daniel, Dan. 1:6.
g Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
h Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
i Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
j Magician, Ex. 7:11.
k Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
l Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.

13
m Captivity, Isa. 5:13.

* **CHAINS.** *Used as ornaments*, Ezek. 16:11. *Worn by princes*, Gen. 41:42; Dan. 5:7, 29. *Worn, on ankles*, Num. 31:50; *on the breastplate of high priest*, Ex. 28:22; 39:15. *As ornaments on camels*, Judg. 8:26. *A partition of, in the temple*, 1 Kin. 6:21. *Used to confine prisoners*, Psa. 149:8; Jer. 40:4; Acts 12:6, 7; 21:33; 28:20; 2 Tim. 1:16.
See footnote, FETTERS, Mark 5:4.
Figurative, Psa. 73:6; Prov. 1:9; Lam. 3:7; Ezek. 7:23-27; Jude 6; Rev. 20:1.

B.C. 538?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
n *Presents, rewards of service*, Gen. 32:13.
o *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

17
p *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.

18
q *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
s *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

19
u *Government, monarchical*, Isa. 22:21.
4 R. V. peoples,

20
v *Pride, instances of*, Prov. 16:18.
w *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
x *Rulers, divine judgment upon*, Ex. 18:21.

21
y *Insanity*, Prov. 26:18.
z *Dew*, Dan. 4:15.

a *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
b *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
d *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.

22
e *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
f Dan. 7:1; 8:1.
g *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
h *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.

23
i *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
j *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.
k *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

and make known to me the inter-
pretation thereof, thou [n]shalt be
clothed with [2,o]scarlet, and *have*
a chain of gold about thy neck,
and shalt be the third ruler in
the kingdom.
17 ¶ Then [f]Dăn′iel answered
and said before the king, [p]Let
thy gifts be to thyself, and give
thy rewards to another; yet I
will read the writing unto the
king, and make known to him
the interpretation.
18 O thou king, the [q]most high
God [r,s]gave [g]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′-
zar thy father a [t]kingdom, and
majesty, and glory, and honour:
19 And for the majesty that
[r,s]he gave him, all [4]people, na-
tions, and languages, trembled
and feared before him: [u]whom
he would he slew; and whom he
would he kept alive; and whom
he would he set up; and whom
he would he put down.
20 But when [v]his heart was
lifted up, and his mind [w]hard-
ened in pride, he was [x]deposed
from his kingly throne, and they
took his glory from him:
21 And he was driven from the
sons of men; and [y]his heart was
made like the beasts, and his
dwelling *was* with the wild asses:
they fed him with grass like
oxen, and his body was wet with
the [z]dew of heaven; [a]till he knew
that the [b]most high God [c]ruled
in the kingdom of men, and *that*
he [d]appointeth over it whomso-
ever he will.
22 [e]And thou his son, O [f,g]Bĕl-
shăz′zar, hast [h]not humbled thine
heart, though thou knewest all
this;
23 But hast lifted up thyself
against the Lord of [i]heaven; [j]and
they have brought the vessels of
his [k]house before thee, and thou,
and thy lords, thy [l]wives, and thy
[m]concubines, have drunk [n]wine
in them; and thou hast praised
the [o]gods of silver, and gold,
of brass, iron, wood, and stone,
which see not, nor hear, nor
know: and the [p]God in whose
hand thy breath *is*, and whose
are all thy ways, hast [q,r]thou
not glorified:
24 [s]Then was the part of the
hand sent from him; and this
writing was written.
25 ¶ And this *is* the writing
that was written, MĒ′NĒ,
MĒ′NĒ, TĒ′KEL, U-PHÄR′-
SIN.
26 This *is* the interpretation
of the thing: MĒ′NĒ; [t,b,c]God
hath numbered thy kingdom,
and finished it.
27 TĒ′KEL; [t]Thou art weigh-
ed in the [u]balances, and art
found wanting.
28 PĒ′RĒȘ; [t]Thy kingdom is
divided, and given to the [†]Mēdeș
and [v]Pĕr′șianș.
29 Then commanded [f]Bĕl-
shăz′zar, and they clothed [w]Dăn′-
iel with [x]scarlet, and *put* a chain
of gold about his neck, and
made a [y]proclamation concern-
ing him, that he should be the
[z]third ruler in the kingdom.
30 ¶ In that night was [f]Bĕl-
shăz′zar the king of the Chăl-
dē′anș slain.
31 And [a]Dā-rī′us the Mē′dĭ-an
took the kingdom, *being* about
threescore and two years old.

CHAPTER 6

Daniel is promoted by Darius. 4 His enemies conspire against him, and obtain an impious decree from the king. 10 Daniel is accused of disobedience, and cast into the lions' den. 18 His miraculous preservation. 24 The destruction of his enemies. 25 The king's decree acknowledging the God of Israel.

IT pleased [a,b]Dā-rī′us to set
over the kingdom an hun-
dred and twenty [1]princes, which
should be over the whole [c]king-
dom;

B.C. 538?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
n *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
o *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23
p *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Godless*, Job 8:13.
r *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

24
s *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

26
t *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.

27
u *Balances, figurative*, Prov. 11:1.

28
v *Persia, prophecies concerning*, Esth. 1:3.

29
w *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.
x *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
y *Proclamation, imperial*, 1 Kin. 15:22.
z *Promotion*, Psa. 75:6.

31
a Dan. 6; 9:1.

1
a Dan. 5:31; 9.1.
b *Government, imperial*, vs. 1–3; Isa. 22:21.
c *Persia*, vs. 1–28; Esth. 1:3.
1 R. V. satraps,

† **MEDES**, Inhabitants of Media. *Israelites distributed among, when carried to Assyria*, 2 Kin. 17:6; 18:11. *Palace containing archives of the Medo-Persian empire in the Babylonian province of*, Ezra 6:2. *Country of, part of the Medo-Persian empire*, Esth. 1:1–19. *Dominant in the Medo-Persian empire*, Dan. 5:28, 31; 9:1; 11:1.

B.C. 538?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.
e *Minister, an officer in civil government*, 2 Chr. 9:4.

3
f *Civil Service, appointment in, on account of merit*, Dan. 1:5.
2 R. V. distinguished

4
g *Civil Service, corruption in*, vs. 4–17; Dan. 1:5.
h *Conspiracy, instances of*, vs. 4–17; 1 Kin. 16:9.
i *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
j *Malice, instances of*, vs. 4–9; Eph. 4:31.
k *Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.
l *Integrity*, Job 2:3.

B.C. 537?

6
m *King, ceremonial recognition of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

7
n *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
o *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
3 R. V. the deputies and the satraps, the counsellors and the governors, have

8
p *King, decrees of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
q *Babylon, government of, a limited monarchy*, Ezra 5:12.

2 And over these three presidents; of whom [d,e]Dăn′iel *was* first: that the [1]princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this [d,e]Dăn′iel was [2,f]preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then [g]the presidents and [1]princes [h,i,j,k]sought to find occasion against [d]Dăn′iel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* [l]faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this [d]Dăn′iel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 [g,h,i]Then these presidents and [1]princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, [m]King Dā-rī′us, live for ever.

7 [g,h]All the presidents of the kingdom, the [3]governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, [n]save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of [o]lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the [p]decree, and sign the writing, [q]that it be not changed, according to the law of the Mēdeş and Pēr′şianş, which altereth not.

9 Wherefore king [a]Dā-rī′us [r]signed the writing and the [p]decree.

10 ¶ Now when [d]Dăn′iel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward [s]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, [t,u,v,w]he [x]kneeled upon his knees [y]three times a day, and [z]prayed, and gave [a]thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 [b]Then these men assembled, and found [c]Dăn′iel [d]praying and making supplication before his God.

12 [b,e]Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's [f]decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of [g]lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to the *law of the Mēdeş and Pēr′şianş, which altereth not.

13 [b,h]Then answered they and [i]said before the king, That [c]Dăn′iel, which *is* of the children of the [j]captivity of Jū′dah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the [f]decree that thou hast signed, but [k]maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, was [l]sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on [c]Dăn′iel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 [b,e]Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the *law of the Mēdeş and Pēr′-

B.C. 537?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
r *Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.

10
s *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
t *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.
u *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
v *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
w *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
x *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.
y *Prayerfulness*, 1 Tim. 5:5.
z *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

a *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

11
b *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
c *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.
d *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

12
e *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
f *King, decrees of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
g *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

13
h *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
i *Indictments, instances of*, Matt 27:37.
j *Jews, captive in Babylon*, Neh. 4:2.
k *Prayerfulness*, 1 Tim. 5:5.

14
l *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.

* **CONSTITUTION.** It was provided in the law of Moses that in the event of the establishment of a monarchy a copy of the law of Moses should be made, and that the king should be enjoined to study this law all the days of his life and conform his administration thereto, Deut. 17:18–20. This constituted the fundamental law and had its likeness to the constitution of modern governments. When David was crowned king of all Israel he made a league in the nature of a constitution which was a basis of good understanding between himself and the people, 2 Sam. 5:3; 1 Chr. 11:3. When Joash was enthroned a covenant, which must have been in the nature of a limitation of monarchical power, was made between him and the people, 2 Chr. 23:3, 11. In v. 11 this covenant is called a "testimony" and, no doubt, refers to the law of Moses, Deut. 17:18–20, which, it is quite probable, had been preserved sacredly by Jehoiada, the priest. Zedekiah made a covenant with the people proclaiming liberty, Jer. 34:8–11. That the king of the Medes and Persians was restricted by a constitution, which "altereth not," is evident from Dan. 6:12–15.

B.C. 537?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
m *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

17
n *Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.

18
o *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
p *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7.
q *Fasting, instances of*, Zech. 8:19.
r *Insomnia, instances of*, Esth. 6:1.

20
s *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

22
u *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
w *Miracles, convincing effect of*, vs. 20–27; Luke 23:8.
x *Integrity*, Job 2:3.

sians *is*, That no [l]decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought [c]Dăn′iel, and cast *him* into the den of [g]lions. *Now* the king spake and [m]said unto Dăn′iel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, [m]he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king [n]sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning [c]Dăn′iel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his [o]palace, and [p]passed the night [q]fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and [r]his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king [p]arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of [g]lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto [c]Dăn′iel: *and* the king spake and said to Dăn′iel, O Dăn′iel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to [s,t]deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said [c]Dăn′iel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My [u]God hath sent his [v]angel, and hath [w]shut the [g]lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him [x]innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Dăn′iel up out of the den. So Dăn′iel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he [m]believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Dăn′iel, and they [y,z]cast *them* into the den of [a]lions, them, their [b]children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king [c]Dā-rī′us wrote unto all [4]people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 †I make a [d]decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and [e]fear before the God of [f]Dăn′iel: for he *is* the living God, and [g]stedfast [h]for ever, and [i]his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 [j]He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered [f]Dăn′iel from the power of the [a]lions.

28 So this [f]Dăn′iel prospered in the reign of [c]Dā-rī′us, and in the reign of [k]Çȳ′rus the Pēr′sian.

CHAPTER 7

Daniel's vision of four beasts, 9 and of the Ancient of days. 15 The interpretation thereof.

IN the first year of [a]Běl-shăz′-zar king of [b]Băb′ȳ-lon [c]Dăn′iel had a [d]dream and [e]visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the matters.

2 [c]Dăn′iel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great *beasts came

B.C. 537?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
y *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
z *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
a *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
b *Children, involved in sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.

25
c Dan. 5:31; 9:1.
4 R. V. peoples,

26
d *Proclamation, imperial*, 1 Kin. 15:22.
e *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.
f *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.
g *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

27
j *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

28
k *Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:22.

B.C. 555?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Dan. 5:1–30; 8:1.
b *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–28; Ezra 5:12.
c *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.
d *Dream*, vs. 1–28; Dan. 1:17.
e *Vision, of Daniel*, vs. 1–28; Acts 9:10.

† **RELIGIOUS COERCION**, Ex. 22:20; 2 Chr. 15:12–15; Dan. 3:2–6, 29 (with vs. 1–30); 6:26, 27.
See footnote, INTOLERANCE, Num. 11:28.
* **BEASTS. Figurative:** *Of nations*, Isa. 30:6.

Symbolical: Seen in visions: *Of Daniel*, Dan. 7; 8:3–25; *of Peter*, Acts 10:12; *of John*, Rev. 4:6–9; 5:6–14; 6:1–8; 7:11; 11:7; 13; 14:3, 9, 11; 15:2; 16:2, 10–13; 17; 19:4, 19–21; 20:1–4, 10.

B.C. 555?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
f *Lion, similitudes of*, Mic. 5:8.
g *Eagle, similitudes of*, Lev. 11:13.

5
h *Bear, similitudes of*, 2 Sam. 17:8.

6
i *Leopard, similitudes of*, Song 4:8.

7
j *Horn, symbolical*, 1 Kin. 1:39.

9
k *Colors, figurative*, Ezek. 16:16.
1 R. V. placed, and one that was ancient of days

up from the sea, diverse one from
another.
4 The first *was* like a [f]lion, and
had [g]eagle's wings: I beheld till
the wings thereof were plucked,
and it was lifted up from the
earth, and made stand upon the
feet as a man, and a man's heart
was given to it.
5 And behold another *beast, a
second, like to a [h]bear, and it
raised up itself on one side, and
it had three ribs in the mouth of
it between the teeth of it: and
they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.
6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a [i]leopard, which had
upon the back of it four wings of
a fowl; the beast had also four
heads; and dominion was given
to it.
7 After this I saw in the night
visions, and behold a fourth
*beast, dreadful and terrible, and
strong exceedingly; and it had
great iron teeth: it devoured and
brake in pieces, and stamped
the residue with the feet of it:
and it *was* diverse from all the
beasts that *were* before it; and
it had ten [j]horns.
8 I considered the [j]horns, and,
behold, there came up among
them another little horn, before
whom there were three of the first
horns plucked up by the roots:
and, behold, in this horn *were*
eyes like the eyes of man, and a
mouth speaking great things.
9 ¶ I [e]beheld till the thrones were
[1]cast down, and the Ancient of
days did sit, whose garment *was*
[k]white as snow, and the hair of
his head like the pure wool: his
throne *was like* the fiery flame,
and his wheels *as* burning fire.
10 A fiery stream issued and
came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto
him, and ten thousand times ten
thousand stood before him: the
judgment was set, and the books
were opened.
11 I beheld then because of the
voice of the great words which
the horn spake: I beheld *even*
till the *beast was slain, and his
body destroyed, and given to the
burning flame.
12 As concerning the rest of the
beasts, they had their dominion
taken away: yet their lives were
prolonged for a season and time.
13 I saw in the night visions,
and, behold, [l]*one* like the Son of
man came with the clouds of
heaven, and came to the Ancient
of days, and they brought him
near before him.
14 And there was given [l]him
[m]dominion, and glory, and a
[n,o]kingdom, that [p]all [2]people,
nations, and languages, should
serve him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not
pass away, and his kingdom *that*
which shall not be destroyed.
15 ¶ I [c]Dăn'iel was grieved in
my spirit in the midst of *my*
body, and the [e]visions of my
head troubled me.
16 I came near unto one of
them that stood by, and asked
him the truth of all this. So he
told me, and made me know the
interpretation of the things.
17 These great *beasts, which
are four, *are* four kings, *which*
shall arise out of the earth.
18 But the saints of the most
High shall take the [n,o]kingdom,
and possess the kingdom for ever,
even for ever and ever.
19 Then I would know the
truth of the fourth *beast, which
was diverse from all the others,
exceeding dreadful, whose teeth
were of [q]iron, and his nails *of*
[r]brass; *which* devoured, brake in
pieces, and stamped the residue
with his feet;
20 And of the ten [j]horns that
were in his head, and *of* the other

B.C. 555?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
l *Jesus, prophecies concerning* (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 1:21.

14
m *Jesus, king* (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning* (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
o *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity* (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 16:18.
p *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of* (according to many learned interpreters), Acts 10:45.
2 R. V. the peoples,

19
q *Iron, symbolical*, Prov. 27:17.
r *Brass, symbolical*, Job 28:2.

B.C. 555?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

which came up, and before whom
three fell; even *of* that horn that
had eyes, and a mouth that spake
very great things, whose look *was*
more stout than his fellows.
21 I beheld, and the same [j]horn
made war with the saints, and
prevailed against them;
22 Until the Ancient of days
came, and judgment was given
to the saints of the most High;
and the time came that the saints
possessed the [n,o]kingdom.
23 Thus he said, The fourth
*beast shall be the fourth king-
dom upon earth, which shall be
diverse from all kingdoms, and
shall devour the whole earth, and
shall tread it down, and break it
in pieces.
24 And the ten [j]horns out of
this kingdom *are* ten kings *that*
shall arise: and another shall rise
after them; and he shall be di-
verse from the first, and he shall
subdue three kings.
25 And he shall [s]speak *great*
words against the [t]most High,
and shall wear out the saints
of the most High, and think to
change times and laws: and they
shall be given into his hand until
a [u]time and times and the divid-
ing of time.
26 But the judgment shall sit,
and they shall take away his do-
minion, to consume and to de-
stroy *it* unto the end.
27 And the [3,n,o]kingdom and
dominion, and the greatness of
the kingdom under the whole
heaven, shall be given to the peo-
ple of the saints of the [t]most
High, whose kingdom *is* an ever-
lasting kingdom, and all domin-
ions shall serve and [v]obey him.
28 Hitherto *is* the end of the
matter. As for me [c]Dăn′iel, my
cogitations much troubled me,
and my countenance changed
in me: but I kept the matter in
my heart.

25
s *Blasphemy, reproaching God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
t *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
v *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
3 R. V. kingdoms

CHAPTER 8

Daniel's vision of the ram and he goat. 13 The sanctuary to be trodden down two thousand three hundred days. 15 Gabriel interprets the vision to Daniel.

IN the third year of the reign of
king [a]Běl-shăz′zar a [b]vision
appeared unto me, *even unto*
me [c]Dăn′iel, after that which ap-
peared unto me at the first.
2 And I saw in a [b]vision; and it
came to pass, when I saw, that I
was at [d]Shu′shan *in* the [e]palace,
which *is* in the province of [f]Ē′-
lăm; and I saw in a vision, and I
was by the river of Ū′la-ī.
3 Then I lifted up mine eyes,
and saw, and behold, there stood
before the river a [g,h]ram which
had *two* [i]horns: and the *two*
horns *were* high; but one *was*
higher than the other, and the
higher came up last.
4 I saw the [g,h]ram pushing west-
ward, and northward, and south-
ward; so that no beasts might
stand before him, neither *was*
there any that could deliver out
of his hand; but he did accord-
ing to his will, and [1,j]became
great.
5 And as I was considering,
behold, an [h]he goat came from
the west on the face of the
whole earth, and touched not
the ground: and the goat *had* a
notable [i]horn between his eyes.
6 And he came to the [g,h]ram
that had *two* [i]horns, which I had
seen standing before the river,
and ran unto him in the fury of
his power.
7 And I saw him come close un-
to the [g,h]ram, and he was moved
with choler against him, and
smote the ram, and brake his
two [i]horns: and there was no
power in the ram to stand before
him, but he cast him down to the
ground, and stamped upon him:
and there was none that could
deliver the ram out of his hand.
8 Therefore the [h]he goat

B.C. 553?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

1
a Dan. 5:1–30; 7:1.
b *Vision*, vs. 1–27; Acts 9:10.
c *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.

2
d *Shushan*, Esth. 1:2.
e *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
f *Elam*, Isa. 11:11.

3
g *Ram, seen in Daniel's vision*, Ex. 39:34.
h *Beasts, symbolical*, Dan. 7:3.
i *Horn, symbolical*, vs. 3–9, 20; 1 Kin. 1:39.

4
j *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11.
1 R. V. magnified himself.

B.C. 553?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
2 R. V. magnified himself exceedingly:

9
3 R. V. glorious

11
k *Offerings, daily*, Lev. 6:17.
l *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
4 R. V. it magnified itself.
5 R. V. it took away from him the continual burnt offering, and

12
m *Truth*, John 18:37.
6 R. V. the host was given over to it together with the continual burnt offering through transgression;
7 R. V. did its pleasure and prospered.

13
8 R. V. a holy one
9 R. V. continual burnt offering, and the transgression that maketh desolate,

14
n *Day, prophetic*, Gen. 1:5.

16
o *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.

[2,j]waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great [i]horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little [i]horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the [3]pleasant *land*.

10 And it waxed great, *even* to the host of heaven; and it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, [4]he [j]magnified *himself* even to the prince of the host, and [5]by him the [k]daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his [l]sanctuary was cast down.

12 And [6]an host was given *him* against the [k]daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the [m]truth to the ground; and it [7]practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard [8]one saint speaking, and another [8]saint said unto that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the [9,k]daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the [l]sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred [n]days; then shall the [l]sanctuary be cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I [c]Dăn′iel, had seen the [b]vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of* Ū′la-ī, which called, and said, *Gā′-brĭ-el, [o]make this *man* to understand the [b]vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for [10]at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will [o]make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The [g,h]ram which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* the kings of [p]Mē′dĭ-ȧ and [q]Pĕr′ṣiȧ.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of [r]Grē′çiȧ: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes *is* the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce [s]countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and [t]he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and [11]practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and [t]he shall [j]magnify *himself* in his heart, and [12]by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was

B.C. 553?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
10 R. V. the vision belongeth to the time of the end.

20
p *Medes, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 5:28.
q *Persia, prophecies concerning*, Esth. 1:3.

21
r *Greece, prophecies concerning*, Zech. 9:13.

23
s *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.

24
t *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
11 R. V. do his pleasure: and he shall

25
12 R. V. in their security shall he destroy

* **GABRIEL**, a messenger of God. *Appeared, to Daniel*, Dan. 8:16–19; 9:21, 22; *to Zacharias*, Luke 1:11–19; *to Mary*, Luke 1:26–38.

B.C. 553?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
[u] Isa. 10:18; Lam. 2:12.

B.C. 538?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
[a] Dan. 5:31; 6.
[b] *Persia, rulers of*, Esth. 1:3.
[c] *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1.
[d] *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.
[e] *Chaldea*, Ezek. 11:24.

2
[f] *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.
[g] *Book, prophecies written in*, Num. 5:23.
[h] *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
[i] *Jeremiah, prophecies of*, Jer. 1:1.
[j] *Prophets, inspiration of*, vs. 1–22; Isa. 3:2.
[k] *Seventy, years*, Num. 11:16.
[l] *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.

3
[m] *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
[n] *Intercession, exemplified*, vs. 3–19; Jer. 27:18.
[o] *Nation, in adversity, prayer for*, Isa. 2:4.
[p] *Fasting, accompanied by prayer*, Zech. 8:19.
[q] *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
[r] *Ashes*, Num. 19:9.

4
[s] *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
[t] *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
[u] *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
[v] *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
[w] *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

5
[x] *Sin, confession of*, vs. 8–11, 15; Rom. 5:12.

7
[y] *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

told *is* true: wherefore shut thou
up the vision; for it *shall be* for
many days.
27 And I Dăn′iel [u]fainted, and
was sick *certain* days; afterward
I rose up, and did the king's
business; and I was astonished
at the vision, but none under-
stood *it*.

CHAPTER 9

Daniel's confession of sin, 16 and prayer for the restoration of Jerusalem. 20 Gabriel informs him of the seventy weeks.

IN the first year of [a,b]Dā-rī′us
the son of [c]Ă-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs, of
the seed of the [d]Mēdeṣ, which
was made king over the [e]realm
of the Chăl-dē′anṣ;
2 In the first year of his reign I
[f]Dăn′iel understood by [g]books
the number of the years, whereof
the [h]word of the LORD came
to [i]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the [j]prophet, that
he would accomplish [k]seventy
years in the desolations of [l]Jē-
rụ′să-lĕm.
3 ¶ And I set my face unto the
Lord God, to seek by [m,n,o]prayer
and supplications, with [p]fasting,
and [q]sackcloth, and [r]ashes:
4 And I [m,n,o]prayed unto the
LORD my God, and made my
[s]confession, and said, O Lord, the
great and dreadful God, [t]keep-
ing the covenant and [u]mercy
to them that [v]love him, and to
them that [w]keep his command-
ments;
5 [s,x]We have sinned, and have
committed iniquity, and have
done wickedly, and have re-
belled, even by departing from
thy precepts and from thy judg-
ments:
6 [s,x]Neither have we hearkened
unto thy servants the [j]prophets,
which spake in thy name to our
kings, our princes, and our fa-
thers, and to all the people of the
land.
7 O Lord, [y]righteousness *be-
longeth* unto thee, but [s,x]unto us
confusion of faces, as at this day;
to the men of Jū′dah, and to the
inhabitants of Jē-rụ′să-lĕm, and
unto all Ĭṣ′ra-el, *that are* near,
and *that are* far off, through all
the countries whither thou hast
[z,a,b]driven [c]them, because of their
trespass that they have trespassed
against thee.
8 [d]O Lord, to us *belongeth* con-
fusion of face, to our kings, to
our princes, and to our fathers,
because [e]we have sinned against
thee.
9 To the Lord our God *be-
long* [f]mercies and [g]forgivenesses,
though we have rebelled against
him;
10 [c,h]Neither have we obeyed
the voice of the LORD our God,
to walk in his [i]laws, which he
set before us by his servants
the [j]prophets.
11 Yea, all Ĭṣ′ra-el have [h]trans-
gressed thy [i]law, even by [k]depart-
ing, that they might [h]not obey
thy voice; therefore the [l,m]curse
is poured upon us, and the oath
that *is* written in the law of Mō′-
ṣeṣ the servant of God, because
we have sinned against him.
12 And he hath confirmed his
words, which he spake against
us, and against our [n]judges that
judged us, by [l,o]bringing upon
us a great [b]evil: for under the
whole heaven hath not been done
as hath been done upon Jē-rụ′-
să-lĕm.
13 As [m]*it is* written in the [i]law
of Mō′ṣeṣ, all this [b]evil is come
upon us: yet [1,p,q,r]made we not
our prayer before the LORD our
God, that we might turn from
our iniquities, and understand
thy [s]truth.
14 Therefore hath the LORD
watched upon the [b]evil, and
brought it upon us: for [t]the
LORD our God *is* [u]righteous in
all his works which he doeth:
for [e]we [h]obeyed not his voice.

B.C. 538?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[z] *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
[a] *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
[b] *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
[c] *Jews, captive in Babylon*, Neh. 4:2.

8
[d] *Nation, in adversity, prayer for*, Isa. 2:4.
[e] *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

9
[f] *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
[g] *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

10
[h] *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
[i] *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
[j] *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2

11
[k] *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
[l] *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
[m] *Curse, of the Mosaic law*, Judg. 5:23.

12
[n] *Judge*, Judg. 2:18.
[o] *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

13
[p] *Adversity, obduracy in*, Psa. 10:6.
[q] *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
[r] *Prayerlessness*, Job 21:15.
[s] *Truth*, John 18:37.
1 R. V. have we not intreated the favour of the Lord

14
[t] *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
[u] *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

B.C. 538?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

16
x *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
y *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
z *Jerusalem, called holy mountain*, Judg. 19:10.
a *Children, involved in sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.

17
b *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
c *Intercession, exemplified*, Jer. 27:18.
d *Nation, in adversity, prayer for*, Isa. 2:4.
e *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

18
f *Works, are insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
g *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
h *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

19
i *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

15 And now, O Lord our God,
that hast [v]brought thy people
forth out of the land of [w]Ē′ġўpt
with a mighty hand, and hast
gotten thee renown, as at this
day; [e]we have sinned, we have
done wickedly.
16 ¶ O Lord, [x]according to
all thy [u]righteousness, I beseech
thee, [d]let thine [y]anger and thy
fury be turned away from thy city
[z]Jē-ru′să-lĕm, thy holy mountain:
because for our sins, and [a]for the
iniquities of our fathers, Jē-ru′-
să-lĕm and thy people *are become*
a reproach to all *that are*
about us.
17 Now therefore, O our God,
hear the [b,c,d]prayer of thy servant,
and his supplications, and
cause thy face to shine upon thy
[e]sanctuary that is desolate, for
the Lord's sake.
18 [b,c,d]O my God, incline thine
ear, and hear; open thine eyes,
and behold our desolations, and
the city which is called by thy
name: for we do not present
our supplications before thee for
our [f]righteousnesses, but [g]for thy
great [h]mercies.
19 [b,c,d]O Lord, hear; O Lord,
[i]forgive; O Lord, hearken and
do; defer not, [g]for thine own
sake, O my God: [g]for thy city
and thy people are called by thy
name.
20 ¶ And whiles I *was* speaking,
and [b,c,d]praying, and [j]confessing
my sin and the sin of my
people Iş′ra-el, and presenting
my supplication before the LORD
my God for the holy mountain
of my God;
21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking
in [b,c,d]prayer, even the man [k]Gā′-
brĭ-el, whom I had seen in the
[l]vision at the beginning, being
caused to fly swiftly, touched me
about the time of the evening
[m]oblation.
22 And [k]he [n,o]informed *me*,
and talked with me, and said, O
[p]Dăn′iel, I am now come forth
to give thee skill and [q]understanding.
23 At the beginning of thy
supplications the commandment
came forth, and [k]I am come to
[n]shew *thee*; for thou *art* greatly
beloved: therefore understand
the matter, and consider the
[l]vision.
24 [r,s]Seventy weeks are determined
upon thy [t]people and upon
thy holy [u]city, [v]to finish the
transgression, and [v]to make an
end of sins, and [v]to make [w]reconciliation
for iniquity, and [v]to
bring in everlasting righteousness,
and [v]to seal up the vision
and *prophecy, and to [x]anoint
the most Holy.
25 Know therefore and understand,
that from the going forth
of the commandment to restore

B.C. 538?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
j *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

21
k *Gabriel*, Dan. 8:16.
l *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
m *Offerings, daily*, Lev. 6:17.

22
n *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
o *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
p *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.
q *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

24
r *Seventy, weeks*, Num. 11:16.
s *Jesus, prophecies concerning* (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
t *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
u *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, vs. 24–26; Judg. 19:10.
v *Jesus, mission of* (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
w *Reconciliation, between God and man*, 2 Cor. 5:18.
x *Anointing, figurative*, Deut. 28:40.

* **PROPHECIES.** Concerning Jesus, see footnote, JESUS, PROPHECIES CONCERNING, Matt. 1:21. Concerning church, see footnote, CHURCH, PROPHECIES CONCERNING, Matt. 16:18. Relating to various countries, nations, and cities, see under their respective titles. Respecting individuals, see under their names.

Inspired, Isa. 28:22; Luke 1:70; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21. "*The word of the Lord came unto*," *etc.*: *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:8; 21:17, 28; *Isaiah*, Isa. 2:1; 8:5; 13:1; 14:28; 38:4; *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:4; 7:1; 11:1; 13:8; 16:1; 18:1; 25:1, 2; 26:1; 27:1 29:30; 30:1, 4; 32:1, 6, 26; 33:1, 19, 23; 34:12; 35:12; 36:1; 37:6; 40:1; 43:8; 44:1; 46:1; 49:34; 50:1; *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 3:16; 6:1; 7:1; 11:14; 12:1, 8, 17, 21; 13:1; 14:12; 15:1; 16:1; 17:1, 11; 18:1; 20:45; 21:1, 8, 18; 22:1, 17, 23; 23:1; 24:1, 15, 20; 25:1; 26:1; 27:1; 28:1, 11, 20; 29:1, 17; 30:1, 20; 31:1; 32:1, 17; 33:1, 23; 34:1; 35:1; 36:16; 37:15; 38:1; *Amos*, Amos 7:14, 15; *Jonah*, Jonah 3:1; *Haggai*, Hag. 2:1, 10, 20; *Zechariah*, Zech. 1:7; 4:8; 6:9; 7:1, 4, 8; 8:1, 18.

Publicly proclaimed, Jer. 11:6. *Exemplified in pantomime, by Isaiah*, Isa. 20:2, 3; *by Jeremiah*, Jer. 43:9, 10; *by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 4; 5:1–4; Acts 21:11. *Written in books*, Jer. 45:1; 51:60.

Proof of God's foreknowledge, Isa. 43:9. *Fulfillment of*, Ezek. 12:22–25, 28; Hab. 2:3; Matt. 5:18; 24:35; Acts 13:27, 29. *Cessation of*, Lam. 2:9; Mic. 3:6.

Of apostasy, 1 John 2:18, 19; Jude 17, 18. *Of false teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1, 3.

Fulfilled, Luke 24:27, 44; Acts 3:18; 10:43. *The birth and zeal of Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2; 2 Kin. 23:1–20. *Of the prophet of Judah against Jeroboam's altar*, 1 Kin. 13:3–5. *Death of the prophet of Judah*, 1 Kin. 13:21, 22, 24–30. *Extinction, of Jeroboam's house*, 1 Kin. 14:5–17; *of Baasha's house*, 1 Kin. 16:2, 3, 9–13. *Concerning the rebuilding of Jericho*, Josh. 6:26; 1 Kin. 16:34. *Destruction of Ben-hadad's army*, 1 Kin. 20:13–30. *The death of a man who refused to smite a prophet*, 1 Kin. 20:35, 36. *The death of Ahab*, 1 Kin. 20:42; 21:18–24; 22:31–38. *The death of Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 1:2–17. *Elijah's translation*, 2 Kin. 2:3–11. *Sending of water and victory foretold by Elisha*, 2 Kin. 3:13–26. *The death of the Samaritan lord*, 2 Kin. 7:2, 19, 20. *The end of the famine in Samaria*, 2 Kin. 7:1–18. *Jezebel's tragic death*, 1 Kin. 21:23, with 2 Kin. 9:10, 33–37. *The smiting of Syria by Joash*, 2 Kin. 13:16–25. *Four generations of Jehu to sit upon the throne of Israel*, 2 Kin. 10:30, with 15:12. *Destruction of Sennacherib's army, and his death*, 2 Kin. 19:6, 7, 20–37. *The captivity of Judah*, 2 Kin. 20:17, 18 (with Jer. 25:11, 12; 32:3–5; Dan. 9:2); 24:10–16; 25:11–21. *Return of the Jews from Babylon*, Jer. 29:10, 14; Ezra 1. *Profaning of the temple*, Isa. 56:7; Jer. 7:11; with Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46. *The insanity of Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 4:16–37. *Rachel weeping for*

B.C. 538? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
2 R. V. anointed one, the prince, shall be seven weeks: and threescore and two weeks, it shall be built again, with street and moat, even in troublous times.

26
y Temple, Herod's, prophecies concerning its destruction, 1 Kin. 6:17.
3 R. V. the anointed one be cut off, and shall have nothing:

27
z Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
4 R. V. make a firm covenant
5 R. V. upon the wing of abominations shall come one that maketh desolate;
6 R. V. wrath be poured out upon the desolator.

and to build [u]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm unto the [2,s]Mĕs-sī′ah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall [3,s]Mĕs-sī′ah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the [u]city and the [y]sanctuary; and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

27 And he shall [4]confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and [5]for the overspreading of abominations he shall make *it* desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall [6,z]be poured upon the desolate.

CHAPTER 10

Daniel's fasting and humiliation. 4 He sees a vision. 10 Being troubled he is comforted and strengthened by an angel.

B.C. 534? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Cyrus, 2 Chr. 36:22.
b Persia, Esth. 1:3.
c Daniel, vs. 1–21; Dan. 1:6.
d Vision, vs. 1–27; Acts 9:10.
1 R. V. even a great warfare:

2
e Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

3
f Fasting, Zech. 8:19.
g Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
h Wine, abstinence from, Prov. 23:31.

4
i Month (April), Ex. 12:2.
j Gen. 2:14.

IN the third year of [a]Çȳ′rus king of [b]Pĕr′ṣiȧ a thing was revealed unto [c]Dăn′iel, whose name was called Bĕl-te-shăz′zar; and the thing *was* true, [1]but the time appointed *was* long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the [d]vision.

2 In those days I [c]Dăn′iel was [e]mourning three full weeks.

3 I [f,g]ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor [h]wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first [i]month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [j]Hĭd′de-kĕl;

5 Then [c]I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and [d]behold a certain man clothed in [k]linen, whose loins *were* girded with [2]fine [l]gold of [m]Ū′phăz:

6 His body also *was* like the [n]beryl, and his face as the appearance of [o]lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished [p]brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I [c]Dăn′iel alone saw the [d]vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore [c]I was left alone, and saw this great [d]vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard [c]I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O [c]Dăn′iel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for [q]unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, [c]Dăn′iel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to [r]chasten thyself before thy God, [s]thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

B.C. 534? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
k Linen, Ezek. 27:16.
l Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
m Jer. 10:9.
2 R. V. pure

6
n Beryl, Ezek. 1:16.
o Lightning, Job 28:26.
p Brass, Job 28:2

11
q Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.

12
r Humility, Prov. 22:4.
s Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

---

her children, Jer. 31:15, with Matt. 2:16–18. *Invasion of Judah by the Chaldeans*, Hab. 1:6–11, with, 2 Kin. 25; 2 Chr. 36:17–21. *Betrayal of Jesus by Judas*, Psa. 41:9, with John 13:18; 18:1–5. *Judas' destruction*, Psa. 69:25, with Matt. 27:5· Acts 1:16–20. *Outpouring of the Holy Spirit*, Joel 2:28, 29, with Acts 2:16–21. *Spiritual blindness of the Jews*, Isa. 6:9, 10; 29:13, with Matt. 13:11–15; Mark 7:1–13; Acts 28:23–27. *Concerning John*, Isa. 40:3, with Matt. 3:3; John 1:23. *Of the destruction of the ship in which Paul sailed*, Acts 27:10, 18–44.

B.C. 534?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of [b]Pĕr′ṣiȧ withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, *Mī′chaĕl, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Pĕr′ṣiȧ.

14 Now I am come [q]to make thee understand what shall befall thy [t]people in the latter days: for yet the [d]vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And, behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the [d]vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of [b]Pĕr′ṣiȧ: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of [u]Grē′çiȧ shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that holdeth with me in these things, but *Mī′chaĕl your prince.

14
Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.

20
u Greece, prophecies concerning, Zech. 9:13.

CHAPTER 11

The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north. 21 The rise of a vile person to power. 30 His impious conduct. 40 His fall.

ALSO I in the first year of [a]Dȧ-rī′us the [b]Mēde, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in [c]Pĕr′ṣiȧ; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of [d]Grē′çiȧ.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's [e]daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his [1]estate, which shall come with an

B.C. 534?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Dan. 5:31; 6.
b *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.

2
c *Persia, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–4; Esth. 1:3.
d *Greece, prophecies concerning*, Zech. 9:13.

6
e *Women, influential in public affairs*, Prov. 31:10.

7
1 R. V. place.

* **MICHAEL**, the Archangel. *His message to Daniel*, Dan. 10:13, 21; 12:1. *Contends with the devil*, Jude 9. *Fights with the dragon*, Rev. 12:7–9.

B.C. 534?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
f *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
g *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
i *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
2 R. V. And also their gods, with their molten images, and with their goodly vessels of silver and of gold, shall he carry captive into Egypt; and he shall refrain some years from the king of the north.

9
3 R. V. And he shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but he shall

10
4 R. V. war,

12
5 R. V. And the multitude shall be lifted up, and his heart shall be exalted:
6 R. V. prevail.

13
7 R. V. he shall come on at the end of the times, even of years,

14
8 R. V. children of the violent among thy people

15
j *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
k *Cities, fortified* Num. 35:8.

army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And [2]shall also carry captives into [f]Ē′ġȳpt their [g]gods, with their princes, *and* with their precious vessels of [h]silver and of [i]gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 [3]So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons shall [4]be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and [4]be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* [5]when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not [6]be strengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and [7]shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the [8]robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a [j]mount, and take the most [k]fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, [9]which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince [10]for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the [j]fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his [1]estate a [l]raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

21 And in his [1]estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come [11]in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by [m]flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be [12]overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 [13]He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the

B.C. 534?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
9 R. V. and in his hand shall be destruction.

18
10 R. V. shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease yea, moreover, he shall cause his reproach to turn upon him.

20
l *Tax, collectors of*, Neh. 10:32.

21
m *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
11 R. V. in time of security,

22
12 R. V. swept away from

24
13 R. V. In time of security shall he come even upon

B.C. 534?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
14 R. V. devise

26
n *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.

27
o *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
p *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

28
q *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
15 R. V. his pleasure,

30
r *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
16 R. V. regard unto them

31
s *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
t *Temple, prophecies concerning its destruction*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
u *Offerings, daily*, Lev. 6:17.
17 R. V. continual burnt offering,

prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*,
and he shall [14]forecast his de-
vices against the strong holds,
even for a time.
25 And he shall stir up his
power and his courage against
the king of the south with a great
army; and the king of the south
shall be stirred up to battle with
a very great and mighty army;
but he shall not stand: for they
shall [14]forecast devices against
him.
26 Yea, they that feed of the
portion of his meat shall [n]de-
stroy him, and his army shall
overflow: and many shall fall
down slain.
27 And both these [o]kings'
hearts *shall be* to do mischief,
and they shall speak [p]lies at one
table; but it shall not prosper:
for yet the end *shall be* at the
time appointed.
28 Then shall he return into his
land with great [q]riches; and his
heart *shall be* against the holy
covenant; and he shall do [15]*ex-
ploits*, and return to his own
land.
29 At the time appointed he
shall return, and come toward
the south; but it shall not be as
the former, or as the latter.
30 For the [r]ships of *Chĭt'tim
shall come against him: there-
fore he shall be grieved, and
return, and have indignation
against the holy covenant: so
shall he do; he shall even return,
and have [16]intelligence with them
that forsake the holy covenant.
31 And arms shall stand on his
part, and they shall [s]pollute the
[t]sanctuary of strength, and shall
take away the [17,u]daily *sacrifice*,
and they shall place the abomi-
nation that maketh desolate.
32 And such as do wickedly
against the covenant shall he cor-
rupt by [m]flatteries: but the peo-
ple that do [v]know their God shall
be strong, and do *exploits*.
33 And they that understand
among the people shall [w]instruct
many: yet they shall fall by the
[x]sword, and by flame, by [y]cap-
tivity, and by spoil, *many* days.
34 Now when they shall fall,
they shall be holpen with a little
help: but many shall cleave to
them with flatteries.
35 And *some* of them of under-
standing shall fall, to try them,
and to purge, and to make *them*
[z]white, *even* to the time of the
end: because *it is* yet for a time
appointed.
36 And the king shall do ac-
cording to his will; and he shall
exalt himself, and magnify him-
self above every god, and shall
[a]speak marvellous things against
the God of gods, and shall pros-
per till the indignation be ac-
complished: for that that is de-
termined shall be done.
37 Neither shall he regard the
[18]God of his fathers, nor the de-
sire of women, nor regard any
god: for he shall magnify him-
self above all.
38 But in his [19]estate shall he
honour the [20]God of forces: and
a god whom his fathers knew not
shall he honour with gold, and
silver, and with precious stones,
and pleasant things.
39 [21]Thus shall he do in the
most strong holds with a strange
god, whom he shall acknowledge
and increase with glory: and he
shall cause them to rule over
many, and shall divide the land
for gain.
40 And at the time of the end
shall the king of the south push
at him: and the king of the north
shall come against him like a
whirlwind, with [b]chariots, and

B.C. 534?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
v *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

33
w *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.
x *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
y *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

35
z *Colors, figurative*, Ezek. 16:16.

36
a *Blasphemy, exalting one's self above God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

37
18 R. V. gods

38
19 R. V. place
20 R. V. god of fortresses:

39
21 R. V. And he shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a strange god; whosoever acknowledgeth him he will increase with glory:

40
b *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

* **CHITTIM.** *Descendants of Javan, and therefore belonging to the same race as the Greeks, who were also descendants of Javan, along probably with the Latin people*, Gen. 10:4; 1 Chr. 1:7. *Probably inhabited islands of the Mediterranean*, Isa. 23:1, 12; Jer. 2:10. *Their commerce*, Ezek. 27:6. *Prophecies concerning*, Num. 24:24; Dan. 11:30.

with [c]horsemen, and with many [d]ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* [e]Ē′dom, and [f]Mō′ab, and the chief of the [g]children of Ăm′mŏn.

42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of [h]Ē′ġy̆pt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Ē′ġy̆pt; and the [i]Lĭb′y̆-ans and the [j]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ans *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall [k]come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAPTER 12

The troubles and deliverance of the people of God. 5 The duration of these wonders.

AND at that time shall [a]Mī′chaĕl stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of [b]thy [c]people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time [d,e]thy people shall be [f]delivered, every one that shall be found written in the [g]book.

2 And many of them that [h]sleep in the dust of the earth shall [i]awake, [e,j]some to [k,l]everlasting life, and some to shame *and* [m,n]everlasting contempt.

3 And [e]they that be [o]wise shall shine as the brightness of the [p]firmament; and they that [q]turn many to [r]righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O [c]Dăn′iel, shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and [s]knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I [c]Dăn′iel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in [t]linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be to* the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in [t]linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and [u]sware by him that liveth for ever that *it shall be* for a [v]time, times, and an half; and when [1]he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

9 And he said, Go thy way, [c]Dăn′iel: for the words *are* closed up and [w]sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be [x]purified, and made [y]white, and [z,a]tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and [b]none of the wicked shall understand; but the [c]wise shall understand.

11 And from the time *that* the [2,d]daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety [e]days.

B.C. 534?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
d *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.

41
e *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
f *Moabites, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 19:37.
g *Ammonites, prophecies concerning*, Deut. 2:20.

42
h *Egypt, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 41:8.

43
i Jer. 46:9.
j *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.

45
k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Michael, the archangel*, Dan. 10:13.
b *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.
c *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
d *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
e *Righteous, promises to*, vs. 1–3; Psa. 64:10.
f *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Book, figurative, of life*, Psa. 139:16.

2
h *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
i *Resurrection, prophecies concerning*, vs. 3, 13; 1 Cor. 15:12.
j John 5:29.
k *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
l *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
m *Punishment, eternal*, Lev. 26:41.
n *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

B.C. 534?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
o *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
p *Firmament*, Gen. 1:6.
q *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r *Righteousness, winning others to, rewarded*, Psa. 15:2.

4
s *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.

6
t *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

7
u *Oath, a solemn qualification*, Num. 5:19.
v *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
1 R. V. they have made an end of breaking in pieces the power

9
w *Seal, figurative*, 1 Kin. 21:8.

10
x *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2
y *Colors, figurative* Ezek. 16:16.
z *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.

---

a *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.
b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
c *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

11
d *Offerings daily*, Lev. 6:17.
e *Day, a prophetic period*, Gen. 1:5.
2 R. V. continual burnt offering

B.C. 534? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty [e]days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: for thou shalt [f]rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

B.C. 534?

13

f *Death, of the righteous*, Num 23:10.

THE

BOOK OF HOSEA

B.C. 785? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 1

The date of Hosea's prophecy. 2 The prophet, for a sign to the people, takes an adulterous wife. 4 Their children. 10 The restoration and union of Judah and Israel.

THE [a]word of the LORD that came unto *Hō-ṣē'ȧ, the son of Bē-ē'rī, in the days of [b]Ŭz-zī'-ah, [c]Jō'tham, [d]Ā'hăz, *and* [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, kings of [f]Jū'dah, and in the days of [g]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of [h]Jō'ăsh, king of [i]Ĭṣ'ra-el.

2 The beginning of the [a]word of the LORD by *Hō-ṣē'ȧ. And the LORD said to Hō-ṣē'ȧ, Go, take unto thee a [j]wife of [k,l]whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, [m]*departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took [j]Gō'mẽr the daughter of Dĭb'la-ĭm; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his [n]name Jĕz're-el; for yet a little *while*, and [o]I will avenge the blood of [p]Jĕz're-el upon the house of [q]Jē'hū, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of [i]Ĭṣ'ra-el.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that [o]I will break the [r]bow of [i]Ĭṣ'ra-el in the valley of [p]Jĕz're-el.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And [1]*God* said unto him, Call her [n]name Lō'–rụ-hā'mah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of [i]Ĭṣ'ra-el; [2]but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have [s]mercy upon the house of [f]Jū'dah, and will [t]save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lō'–rụ-hā'mah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 [3]Then said *God*, Call his [n]name Lō'–ăm'mī: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 Yet the number of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; [u]and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, [v]*Ye are* the sons of the living [w]God.

11 Then shall the children of [f]Jū'dah and the children of [i]Ĭṣ'ra-el be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of [p]Jĕz're-el.

CHAPTER 2

The idolatry of the people. 6 God's judgments against them. 14 His promises of reconciliation.

SAY ye unto your brethren, Ăm'mī; and to your sisters, Rụ-hā'mah.

1

a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
c *Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:5.
d *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
e *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
f *Judah, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
g *Jeroboam*, 1 Chr. 5:17.
h Or, *Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 13:10.
i *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

2

j *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
k *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
l *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.

4

n *Name, symbolical*, Prov. 22:1.
o *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
p *Jezreel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 18:45.
q *Jehu, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 22:8.

5

r *Bow, figurative*, 2 Sam. 1:18.

6

1 Am. R. V. Jehovah

B.C. 785? See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

2 R. V. that I should in any wise pardon them.

7

s *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

9

3 Am. R. V. And Jehovah said,

10

u Rom. 9:26.
v *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
w *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **HOSEA.** *Son of Beeri, prophesies during the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah*, Hos. 1:1. *Reproves the abominable, idolatrous practices of the Jews*, Hos. chapters 1, 2. *Denounces the wickedness of priests and people, warns them by the threatened judgments of God, and exhorts to repentance*, Hos. chapters 3–6. *Foretells judgments against Israel*, Hos. chapters 7–10. *Describes the goodness of God to Israel, recounts his mercies, and rebukes their ingratitude; he calls them to repentance, and promises God's blessings*, Hos. chapters 11–14.

B.C. 785?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
a *Church, backslidden*, vs. 1–23; Matt. 16:18.
b *Israel, prophecies concerning*, vs. 2–23; 1 Kin. 12:1.
c *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
d *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

5
e *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
f *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
g *Water*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
h *Wool*, Judg. 6:37.
i *Flax*, Ex. 9:31.
j *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

8
k *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
n *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
o *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
p *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
q *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
r *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
s *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
1 R. V. used

9
t *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

2 Plead with your [a,b]mother, plead: for she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: [c]let her therefore put away her [d]whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of [d]whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, [e]I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my [f]bread and my [g]water, my [h]wool and my [i]flax, mine [j]oil and my drink.

6 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with *thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For she did [k]not know that [l]I [m]gave her [n]corn, and [o]wine, and [j]oil, and multiplied her [p]silver and [q]gold, [r]*which* they [1]prepared for [s]Bā′al.

9 Therefore will I return, and [t]take away my [n]corn in the time thereof, and my [o]wine in the season thereof, and will recover my [h]wool and my [i]flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 [b]I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her [u]feast days, her [v]new moons, and her [w]sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will [t]destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will [t]visit upon her the days of [s]Bā′al-ĭm, wherein she burned [x]incense to them, and she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and [r]forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, [y]I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.

15 And [z]I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of [a]Ā′chôr for a [b]door of [c]hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of [d]Ē′ġy̆pt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me Ī′shī; and shalt call me no more Bā′al-ī.

17 For I will take away the names of Bā′al-ĭm out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and [e,f]I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

19 And [g]I will [h]betroth thee unto [i]me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteous-

B.C. 785?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
u *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
v *New Moon, feast of*, Amos 8:5.
w *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

13
x *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

14
y *God, mercy of*, vs. 14–23; Gen. 2:2.

15
z *Israel, prophecies concerning blessing and restoration of*, vs. 14–23; 1 Kin. 12:1.

a Josh. 7:24; 15:7; Isa. 65:10.
b *Door, figurative*, Deut. 11:20.
c *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
d *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

18
e *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Nation, promises of peace to*, Isa. 2:4.

19
g *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Betrothal, figurative*, Deut. 20:7.
i *Husband, figurative*, Num. 30:6.

* **THORN.** *The ground cursed with*, Gen. 3:18. *Used for fuel*, Psa. 58:9; 118:12; Eccl. 7:6. *Hedges formed of*, Hos. 2:6; Mic. 7:4. *Crown of, mockingly put on Jesus' head*, Matt. 27:29; Mark 15:17; John 19:2, 5.

Figurative: *Of afflictions*, Num. 33:55; 2 Cor. 12:7. *Of the adversities of the wicked*, Prov. 22:5. *Of the evils that spring from the heart to choke the truth and prevent it from bearing fruit*, Matt. 13:7, 22.

B.C. 785?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
j Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

21
2 R. V. answer

23
k God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
l Rom. 9:25.
m Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
n Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.

1
a Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
b God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
c Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.
d Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
1 R. V. though they turn unto other gods, and love cakes of raisins.

2
e Marriage, Gen. 34:9.
f Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
g Barley, Ex. 9:31.

4
h Israel, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.
i Ephod, Ex. 28:6.
2 R. V. pillar,

5
j Backsliders, return of, Jer. 3:22.
k Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
l Repentance, of Israel foretold, Mark 1:4.
m Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, king (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
o Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
p God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.

ness, and in judgment, and in
lovingkindness, and in mercies.
20 I will even betroth thee un-
to me in faithfulness: and thou
shalt [j]know the LORD.
21 And it shall come to pass in
that day, I will [2]hear, saith the
LORD, I will [2]hear the heavens,
and they shall [2]hear the earth;
22 And the earth shall [2]hear the
corn, and the wine, and the oil;
and they shall [2]hear Jĕz′re-el.
23 And I will sow her unto me
in the earth; and I will have
[k]mercy upon her that had not
obtained mercy; and [l]I will say
to [m]*them which were* not my
people, Thou *art* [n]my people;
and they shall say, *Thou art* my
God.

CHAPTER 3

The desolation and restoration of Israel typified.

THEN said the LORD unto me,
Go yet, love a woman be-
loved of *her* friend, yet an [a]adul-
teress, according to the [b]love of
the LORD toward the children of
Is̱′ra-el, [1]who [c,d]look to other
gods, and love flagons of wine.
2 So I [e]bought [a]her to me for
fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an
[f]homer of [g]barley, and an half
homer of barley:
3 And I said unto her, Thou
shalt abide for me many days;
thou shalt not play the harlot,
and thou shalt not be for *an-
other* man: so *will* I also *be* for
thee.
4 For [h]the children of Is̱′ra-el
shall abide many days without a
king, and without a prince, and
without a sacrifice, and without
[2]an image, and without an [i]ephod,
and *without* teraphim:
5 Afterward shall the children
of Is̱′ra-el [j]return, and [k,l]seek
the LORD their God, and [m]Dā′-
vid their [n]king; and shall [o]fear
the LORD and his [p]goodness in
the latter days.

CHAPTER 4

God's controversy with Israel. 6 The sins of the priests. 12 The idolatry of the people. 15 Judah warned by the example of Israel.

HEAR the word of the LORD,
ye [a]children of Is̱′ra-el:
for the LORD hath a controversy
with the inhabitants of the land,
because *there is* [b]no truth, nor
[c]mercy, [d]nor knowledge of God
in the land.
2 [1]By swearing, and [b]lying, and
[e]killing, and [f,g]stealing, and com-
mitting [h]adultery, they break out,
and blood toucheth blood.
3 [i]Therefore shall the land
mourn, and every one that dwell-
eth therein shall languish, with
the beasts of the field, and with
the fowls of heaven; yea, the
fishes of the sea also shall be
taken away.
4 Yet let no man strive, nor re-
prove another: for [a]thy people
are as they that strive with the
[j]priest.
5 [a]Therefore shalt thou fall in
the day, and the [k]prophet also
shall fall with thee in the night,
and I will destroy thy mother.
6 ¶ My people are destroyed
for [l]lack of [m]knowledge: because
[n]thou hast rejected knowledge,
I will also [o]reject thee, that thou
shalt be no priest to me: seeing
[p]thou hast forgotten the law of
thy God, [q]I will also forget thy
children.
7 [n,r]As they were increased, [s]so
they sinned against me: *therefore*
will I change their glory into
shame.
8 [n]They eat up the [t]sin of my
people, and [u,v]they set their heart
on their iniquity.
9 And [w]there shall be, [x,y,z]like
people, like priest: and I will
punish them [a]for their ways, and
reward them their doings.
10 For they shall eat, and not
have enough: they shall com-
mit [b]whoredom, and shall not

B.C. 780?

1
a Jews, wickedness of, vs. 1–19; Neh. 4:2.
b Falsehood, the wicked practice, Job 21:34.
c Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
d Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

2
e Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.
f Theft, Mark 7:22.
g Dishonesty, Ezek. 22:13.
h Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
1 R. V. There is nought but swearing and breaking faith, and killing,

3
i Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.

4
j Priest, Lev. 1:5.

5
k Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.

6
l Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
m Knowledge, Luke 11:52.
n Minister, false and corrupt, vs. 8–13; Rom. 15:16.
o Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
p Backsliders, punishment of, Jer. 3:22.
q Children, involved in sins of parents, Mark 10:14.

7
r Prosperity, evil effects of, Eccl. 7:14.
s Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.

8
t Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
u Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
v Sin, love of, Rom. 5:12.

9
w Church, corruption in, Matt. 16:18.
x Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.
y Example, bad, John 13:15.
z Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.

a Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

10
b Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

increase: because they have left
off to take heed to the LORD.
11 [b,c]Whoredom and [d]wine and
new wine [e]take away the heart.
12 ¶ My [f]people [g]ask counsel at
their stocks, and their [h]staff de-
clareth unto them: for the spirit
of [b,c]whoredoms hath caused
them to err, and they have gone
a whoring from under their God.
13 [f]They sacrifice upon the tops
of the [i]mountains, and burn [j]in-
cense upon the hills, under [k]oaks
and [l]poplars and [2]elms, because
the shadow thereof *is* good:
therefore your [m]daughters shall
commit whoredom, and your
[3]spouses shall commit adultery.
14 I will not punish your [m]daugh-
ters when they commit whore-
dom, nor your spouses when they
commit adultery: for [n]themselves
are separated with whores, and
they sacrifice with harlots: there-
fore the people *that* doth [o,p]not
understand [q,r]shall fall.
15 ¶ Though thou, [s]Iṣ'ra-el, play
the harlot, *yet* let not Jū'dah of-
fend; and come not ye unto [t]Gĭl'-
găl, neither go ye up to [u]Bĕth–ā'-
ven, nor [v]swear, The LORD liveth.
16 For Iṣ'ra-el [4]slideth back as
a [w]backsliding [x]heifer: now the
LORD will feed them as a lamb
in a large place.
17 [y]Ē'phră-ĭm *is* [g,z,a]joined to
idols: [b,c]let him alone.
18 Their drink is sour: they
have committed [d]whoredom con-
tinually: her rulers [5]*with* shame
do love, Give ye.
19 The wind hath bound her up
in her wings, and they shall be
ashamed because of their sacri-
fices.

CHAPTER 5

God's judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, for their manifold sins.

HEAR ye this, O [a]priests; and
hearken, ye house of [b]Iṣ'-
ra-el; and give ye ear, O house
of the [c]king; for [d]judgment *is* to-
ward you, because ye have been
a [e]snare on [f]Mĭz'pah, and a net
spread upon [g]Tā'bôr.
2 And the revolters are pro-
found to make slaughter, though
I *have been* a rebuker of them all.
3 I know Ē'phră-ĭm, and [h]Iṣ'-
ra-el is [i]not hid from me: for
now, O Ē'phră-ĭm, thou com-
mittest [j]whoredom, *and* Iṣ'ra-el
is defiled.
4 [1,k]They will not frame their
doings to turn unto their God:
for the spirit of [j]whoredoms *is* in
the midst of them, and they have
[l]not known the LORD.
5 And the pride of Iṣ'ra-el doth
testify to his face: therefore shall
[h]Iṣ'ra-el and Ē'phră-ĭm [m]fall in
their iniquity; [n]Jū'dah also shall
[m]fall with them.
6 They shall go with their flocks
and with their herds to seek the
LORD; but [o,p]they shall [q]not find
him; [r]he hath withdrawn himself
from them.
7 [h]They have dealt treacher-
ously against the LORD: for they
have begotten strange children:
[m]now shall [2]a month devour them
with their portions.
8 ¶ Blow ye the cornet in [s]Gĭb'-
e-ah, *and* the trumpet in [t]Rā'-
mah: cry aloud *at* [u]Bĕth–ā'ven,
after thee, O Bĕn'ja-mĭn.
9 [v]Ē'phră-ĭm shall be desolate
in the day of rebuke: among
the tribes of Iṣ'ra-el [w]have I
made known that which shall
surely be.
10 The [x]princes of [n]Jū'dah
were like them that remove the
[3,y]bound: *therefore* [z]I will pour
out my wrath upon them like
water.
11 Ē'phră-ĭm *is* oppressed *and*
broken in judgment, because he
willingly walked after the com-
mandment.
12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto

B.C. 780?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
c *Lasciviousness, demoralizes*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
d *Wine, admonitions against the use of*, Prov. 23:31.
e *Drunkenness, consequences of*, Luke 21:34.

12
f *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
g *Idolatry, denounced*, vs. 12–19; 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Sorcery, divining by rods*, Isa. 47:9.

13
i *Mountain, used for idolatrous worship*, Mic. 7:12.
j *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
k *Oak*, Gen. 35:4.
l Gen. 30:37.
m *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
2 R. V. terebinths.
3 R. V. brides

14
n *Sodomites*, Gen. 19:25.
o *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.
p *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
q *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
r *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

15
s *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
t *Gilgal, prophecies concerning*, Josh. 4:19.
u *Beth-aven*, Josh. 18:12.
v *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

16
w *Obduracy*, Prov. 29.1.
x *Heifer, intractable*, Num. 19:2.
4 R. V. hath behaved himself stubbornly, like a stubborn heifer:

17
y *Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes*, Gen. 41:52.
z *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

a *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
b *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.
c *Wicked, spirit of God withdrawn from*, Psa. 73:3.

18
d *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23. 5 R. V. dearly love shame. 1 *a Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16. b *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

B.C. 780?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
e *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
f *Mizpah*, Gen. 31:49.
g *Tabor*, Judg. 8:18.

3
h *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
i *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
j *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

4
k *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
l *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
1 R. V. Their doings will not suffer them to

5
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

6
o *Reprobates, rejected of God*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
p *Wicked, prayers of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.
q *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.
r *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.

7
2 R. V. the new moon devour them with their fields.

8
s *Gibeah*, Hos. 9:9.
t *Ramah*, Judg. 19:13.
u *Beth-aven*, Josh. 18:12.

9
v *Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes*, Gen. 41:52.
w *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

10
x *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
y *Landmarks*, Deut. 19:14.
z *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
3 R. V. landmark

B.C. 780?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Ē′phră-ĭm as a moth, and to the
house of Jū′dah as rottenness.
13 When Ē′phră-ĭm saw his
[a]sickness, and Jū′dah *saw* his
wound, then [b,c]went Ē′phră-ĭm
to the [d]Ăs-sўr′ĭan, and sent to
king Jā′reb: yet could he not
heal you, nor cure you of your
wound.
14 For [e]I *will be* unto [f]Ē′phră-
ĭm as a [g]lion, and as a young
lion to the house of Jū′dah: I,
even I, will tear and go away; I
will take away, and none shall
rescue *him*.
15 [e]I will go *and* return to my
place, [h]till they [i]acknowledge
their offence, and seek my face:
[j]in their affliction they will [k]seek
me [4]early.

CHAPTER 6

An exhortation to repentance. 4 The instability and wickedness of Israel.

COME, and [a,b]let us return
unto the LORD: for [c,d]he
hath torn, and [e]he will heal us;
[c,d]he hath smitten, and [e]he will
bind us up.
2 After two days will he revive
us: in the third day he will raise
us up, and we shall live in his
sight.
3 [f]Then shall we [g]know, *if* we
follow on to know the LORD: his
going forth is prepared as the
morning; and [h]he shall come
unto us as the [i]rain, as the lat-
ter [1]*and* former rain unto the
earth.
4 ¶ [j]O Ē′phră-ĭm, what shall I
do unto thee? [j]O Jū′dah, what
shall I do unto thee? for [k,l]your
goodness *is* as a morning cloud,
and as the early [m,n]dew it goeth
away.
5 Therefore have I [o]hewed
them by the [p]prophets; I have
slain them by the words of my
mouth: and thy judgments *are*
as the light *that* goeth forth.
6 For I [q]desired [2,r]mercy, and
not [s]sacrifice; and the [t]knowl-
edge of God more than burnt
[u]offerings.
7 But they like [v]men have [w]trans-
gressed the covenant: there have
they dealt treacherously against
me.
8 Gĭl′e-ăd *is* a city of them that
work iniquity, *and is* polluted
with blood.
9 And as troops of *robbers
wait for a man, *so* the company
of [x]priests [y]murder in the way
[3]by consent: for they commit
lewdness.
10 I have seen an horrible thing
in the house of Ĭş′ra-el: there *is*
the whoredom of Ē′phră-ĭm, Ĭş′-
ra-el is defiled.
11 Also, O Jū′dah, he hath
set an [z]harvest for thee, when
I [4]returned the captivity of my
people.

CHAPTER 7

Israel rebuked for their sins. 11 Sore chastisement threatened.

WHEN I would have healed
Ĭş′ra-el, then the iniquity
of [a]Ē′phră-ĭm was discovered,
and the wickedness of [b]Să-mā′-
rĭ-ȧ: for they commit [c]falsehood;
and the thief cometh in, *and* the
troop of [d]robbers spoileth with-
out.
2 And [e]they consider not in
their hearts *that* [f]I remember all
their wickedness: now [g]their own
doings have beset them about;
they are before my face.
3 They make the [h]king glad
with their wickedness, and the
princes with their lies.
4 They *are* all [i]adulterers, [j]as
an [k]oven heated by the [l]baker,
[1]*who* ceaseth from raising after
he hath kneaded the dough, un-
til it be [m]leavened.
5 In the day of our king the
princes [2]have made *him* [n]sick

5:13
a *Sick, figurative,* Matt. 25:36.
b *Alliances,* Josh. 9:15.
c *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
d *Assyria,* Gen. 25:18.

5:14
e *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
f *Ephraim, prophecies concerning,* Gen. 41:52.
g *Lion, figurative,* Mic. 5:8.

5:15
h *Adversity, design of,* Psa. 10:6.
i *Repentance,* Mark 1:4.
j *Adversity, benefits of,* Psa. 10:6.
k *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.
4 R. V. earnestly.

6:1
a *Repentance, exhortation to,* Mark 1:4.
b *Church, backslidden,* vs. 1–11; Matt. 16:18.
c *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
d *Afflictions, benefits of,* Psa. 34:19.
e *Backsliders, promises to penitent,* Jer. 3:22.

3
f *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
g *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
h *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
i *Rain,* 2 Sam. 1:21.
1 R. V. rain that watereth

4
j *Backsliders, God's solicitude for,* Jer. 3:22.
k *Character, instability of,* Phil. 2:15.
l *Instability,* Jas. 1:8.
m *Dew, figurative,* Dan. 4:15.
n *Meteorology,* Matt. 16:2.

5
o *Wicked, warned,* Psa. 73:3.
p *Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.

6
q *Obedience better than Sacrifice,* 1 Sam. 15:22.
r *Mercy,* Deut. 5:10.
s *Worship, of hypocrites, repugnant to God,* Gen. 22:5.
t *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
u *Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety,* Lev. 6:17.
2 Am. R. V. desire goodness,

7
v *Adam, temptation and sin of,* Gen. 2:19.
w *Fall of Man,* Gen. 3:6.

9
x *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
y *Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17.
3 R. V. toward Shechem:

11
z *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
4 R. V. bring again the

7:1
a *Ephraim,* Gen. 41:52.
b *Samaria,* 1 Kin. 16:24.
c *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
d *Robbers.* Hos. 6:9.

2
e *Godless, described as ignoring God,* Job 8:13.
f *Sin, known to God,* Rom. 5:12.
g *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 2 Pet. 3:7.

3
h *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.

4
i *Adultery,* Lev. 20:10.
j *Lust,* 2 Pet. 1:4.
k *Oven,* vs. 6, 7; Ex. 8:3.
l *Baker,* 1 Sam. 8:13.
m *Leaven,* Lev. 23:17.
1 R.V. he ceaseth to stir the fire, from the kneading of

5
n *Drunkenness,* Luke 21:34.
2 R. V. made themselves sick with the heat of wine;

* **ROBBERS**, Job 12:6; Prov. 1:11–19. *Dens of,* Jer. 7: 11. *Bands of,* Hos. 6:9; 7:1.
See footnotes: ROBBERY, Ezek. 22:29; THEFT, Mark 7:22.

B.C. 780?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.

7
p *Prayerlessness*, Job 21:15.

8
q *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
3 R. V. peoples;

10
r *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
s *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
t *Adversity, obduracy in*, Psa. 10:6.

11
u *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
v *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

12
w *Net, figurative*, Isa. 51:20.
x *Divine Chastisement, inflicted for sins*, Job 33:19.
y *Wicked, punishment of*, v. 13; Psa. 73:3.

13
z *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

a *Blasphemy, speaking lies against God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

14
b *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
4 R. V. but they howl

15
5 R. V. taught

16
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
6 R. V. him that is on high;

with bottles of wine; he[o]stretched
out his hand with scorners.
6 For they have made ready
their heart like an [k]oven, whiles
they lie in wait: their baker sleep-
eth all the night; in the morning
it burneth as a flaming fire.
7 They are all hot as an oven,
and have devoured their judges;
all their kings are fallen: [p]*there*
is none among them that calleth
unto me.
8 ¶ [a]Ē′phră-ĭm, he hath mixed
himself among the [3]people; Ē′-
phră-ĭm is [q]a cake not turned.
9 Strangers have devoured his
strength, and he knoweth *it* not:
yea, gray hairs are here and there
upon him, yet he knoweth not.
10 And the [r]pride of Ĭṣ′ra-el
testifieth to his face: and [s,t]they
do not return to the LORD their
God, nor seek him for all this.
11 Ē′phră-ĭm also is like a silly
dove [u]without heart: they [v]call
to Ē′ġ̇ypt, they go to Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ȧ.
12 When they shall go, I will
spread my [w]net upon them; I will
bring them down as the fowls
of the heaven; I will [x,y]chastise
them, as their congregation hath
heard.
13 [y]Woe unto them! for they
have fled from me: destruction
unto them! because they have
transgressed against me: though
I have redeemed them, [z]yet they
have [a]spoken lies against me.
14 And [b]they have not cried
unto me with their heart, [4]when
they howled upon their beds: they
assemble themselves for corn and
wine, *and* they rebel against me.
15 Though I have [5]bound *and*
strengthened their arms, yet do
they imagine mischief against me.
16 They return, *but* not to [6]the
most High: they are like a deceit-
ful bow: their princes shall [c]fall
by the sword for the rage of their
tongue: this *shall be* their deri-
sion in the land of [d]Ē′ġ̇ypt.

CHAPTER 8

Destruction threatened to Israel and Judah for their impiety and idolatry.

SET the trumpet to thy mouth.
He shall come as an [a]eagle
against the house of the LORD,
[b]because they have transgressed
my covenant, and trespassed
against my law.
2 [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el shall cry unto me,
My God, [d]we know thee.
3 [c]Ĭṣ′ra-el hath cast off *the thing*
that is good: the enemy shall pur-
sue him.
4 They have set up [e]kings, but
[f]not by me: they have made
princes, and [f]I knew *it* not: of
their silver and their gold have
they made them [g]idols, that they
may be [b]cut off.
5 ¶ [1,h]Thy [g,i]calf, O [j]Să-mā′-
rĭ-ȧ, hath cast *thee* off; mine [k]an-
ger is kindled against them: how
long *will it be* ere they attain to
innocency?
6 For from Ĭṣ′ra-el *was* it also:
[h]the workman made it; therefore
it *is* not God: but the [g,i]calf of
[j]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ shall be broken in
pieces.
7 For [l]they have sown the wind,
and [m]they shall reap the whirl-
wind: [2]it hath no stalk: the bud
shall yield no meal: if so be it
yield, the strangers shall swallow
it up.
8 Ĭṣ′ra-el is swallowed up:
[b,n]now shall they be among the
[3]Gĕn′tīleṣ as a vessel wherein *is*
no pleasure.
9 For they are [o]gone up to [p]Ăs-
sўr′ĭ-ȧ, a wild [q]ass alone by him-
self: Ē′phră-ĭm hath hired [r]lovers.
10 Yea, though they have hired
among the nations, now will I
gather them, and they [4]shall sor-
row a little for the burden of the
king of princes.
11 Because Ē′phră-ĭm hath
made many [s]altars to sin, altars
shall be unto him to sin.
12 [5]I have written to him the

B.C. 760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.
b *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.

2
c *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
d *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

4
e *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
f *Government, relation of God to*, Isa. 22:21.
g *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.

5
h *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
i *Calf*, Mic. 6:6.
j *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
k *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
1 R. V. He hath cast off thy calf, O Samaria;

7
l *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
m *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
2 R. V. he hath no standing corn; the blade shall

8
n *Backsliders, corrective judgments upon*, Jer. 3:22.
3 R. V. nations

9
o *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
p *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
q *Ass, wild*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
r *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.

10
4 Am. R. V. begin to be diminished by reason of the burden of the king of princes.

11
s *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.

12
5 R. V. Though I write for him my law in ten thousand precepts, they are counted

great things of my law, *but* [t]they were counted as a strange thing.

13 [u]They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* [v]the LORD accepteth them not; now will he remember their iniquity, and [w]visit their sins: they shall return to [x]Ē′ġy̆pt.

14 For Ĭs′ra-el hath [y]forgotten his Maker, and [6]buildeth temples; and Jū′dah hath multiplied fenced cities: but [z]I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAPTER 9

The distress and captivity of Israel for their idolatry.

REJOICE not, O Ĭs′ra-el, for joy, [1]as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved [2]a reward upon every cornfloor.

2 [a]The [b]floor and the [c]winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 [a]They shall not dwell in the LORD's [d]land; but Ē′phră-ĭm [e]shall return to [f]Ē′ġy̆pt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in [g]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ.

4 [a]They shall not offer wine *offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: [h]their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread [3]for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the [4]solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For, lo, [a,i]they are gone [5]because of destruction: [f]Ē′ġy̆pt shall gather them up, Mĕm′phĭs shall bury them: the pleasant *places* for their silver, [j]nettles shall possess them: [k]thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 [i]The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Ĭs′ra-el shall know *it*: the [l]prophet *is* a fool, the [6]spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 [7]The watchman of Ē′phră-ĭm *was* with my God: *but* the [l]prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred in the house of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of *Gĭb′e-ah: *therefore* he will [m]remember their iniquity, he will [i,n]visit their sins.

10 [o]I found Ĭs′ra-el like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: *but* they [p]went to [q]Bā′al-pē′or, and [8]separated themselves unto *that* shame; and *their* abominations were according as [r]they loved.

11 [a]*As for* Ē′phră-ĭm, [i]their glory shall fly away like a bird, [9]from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 [a,i,s]Though they bring up their children, yet will I [†]bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, woe also to them when [t,u]I depart from them!

13 Ē′phră-ĭm, as I saw [v]Ty̆′rus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but [a,i]Ē′phră-ĭm shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a [w]miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

B.C. 760? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t Word of God, disbelief in, Psa. 119:9.

13

u Hypocrisy, punishment for, Jas. 3:17.

v Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety, Lev. 6:17.

w Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

x Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

14

y Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.

z Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

6 R. V. builded palaces;

1

1 R. V. like the peoples;

2 R. V. hire

2

a Israel, prophecies concerning, vs. 1–17; 1 Kin. 12:1.

b Threshing, floors for, 1 Chr. 21:20.

c Wine Press, Isa. 5:2.

3

d Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

e Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.

f Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

g Assyria, Gen. 25:18.

4

h Hypocrisy, abhorred of God, Jas. 3:17.

3 R. V. shall be for their appetite; it shall not

5

4 R. V. day of solemn assembly, and

6

i Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

5 R. V. away from destruction,

B.C. 760? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j Nettle, figurative, Prov. 24:31

k Thorn, figurative, Hos. 2:6.

7

l Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.

6 R. V. man that hath the spirit

8

7 R. V. Ephraim was a watchman with my God:

9

m Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.

n Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

10

o God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

p Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

q Baal-peor, Num. 25:3.

r Sin, love of, Rom. 5:12.

8 R. V. consecrated themselves unto the shameful thing, and became abominable like that which they loved.

11

9 R. V. there shall be no birth, and none with child, and no conception.

12

s Reprobates, curses denounced against, 1 Cor. 9:27.

t Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners, Acts 1:2.

u Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.

13

v Or, *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.

14

w Abortion, as a judgment, Ex. 21:22.

---

* **GIBEAH.** *Wickedness of the people of*, Judg. 19:12–30; Hos. 9:9; 10:9. *Destroyed by the Israelites*, Judg. 20. *The city of Saul*, 1 Sam. 10:26; 15:34; 22:6. *The ark of the covenant conveyed to, by the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 7:1; 2 Sam. 6:3. *Deserted*, Isa. 10:29.

† **BEREAVEMENT.** *From God*, Ex. 12:29; Hos. 9:12. *Mourning in, forbidden, to Aaron for Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:6; *to Ezekiel for his wife*, Ezek. 24:16–18.
Beneficent discipline in, Eccl. 7:2–4.

Resignation in: *Enjoined*, 1 Thess. 4:13–18. *Exemplified, by Job*, Job 1:18–21; *by David*, 2 Sam. 12:22, 23.

Instances of: *Abraham, of Sarah*, Gen 23:2. *Jacob, of Joseph*, Gen. 37:34, 35. *Joseph, of his father*, Gen. 50:1, 4. *The Egyptians, of their firstborn*, Ex. 12:29–33. *Naomi, of her husband*, Ruth 1:3, 5, 20, 21. *David, of his child by Bathsheba*, 2 Sam. 12:15–23; *of Absalom*, 2 Sam. 18:33; 19:4. *Martha and Mary*, John 11:19–21, 33.
See footnote, DEATH, Num. 23:10.

B.C. 760?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
x Gilgal, Josh. 4:19.
y Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.

17
z Afflictions, impenitence in, Psa. 34:19.

a Jews, dispersion of, Neh. 4:2.

15 All their wickedness *is* in [x]Ḡĭl′găl: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings [u]I will drive them out of mine house, [y]I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.

16 [a,i]Ē′phră-ĭm is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will [u]cast them away, because [z]they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be [a]wanderers among the nations.

CHAPTER 10

Judgments upon Israel threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

B.C. 740?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Unfaithfulness, Luke 16:11.
b Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
1 R. V. a luxuriant
2 R. V. pillars.

2
c Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
d Lukewarmness, Rev. 3:16.
e Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
f Indecision, 1 Kin. 18:21.
g Idolatry, prophecies relating to, 1 Sam 15:23.

4
h Perjury, 1 Tim. 1:10.
i Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

5
j Samaria, Isa. 7:9.
k Calf, images of, Mic. 6:6.
l Beth-aven, Josh. 18:12.
m Priest, idolatrous, Lev. 1:5.

6
n Assyria, Gen. 25:18.

ĬS̱′RA-EL *is* [1]an empty vine, [a]he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land [b]they have made goodly [2]images.

2 [c,d]Their [e]heart is [f]divided; now shall they be found faulty: [g]he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, [h]swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus [i]judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of [j]Sā-mā′rĭ-ȧ shall fear because of the [k]calves of [l]Bĕth–ā′ven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the [m]priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto [n]Ās-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ *for* a present to king Jā′reb: Ē′phră-ĭm shall receive shame, and Ĭs̱′ra-el shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 *As for* Sā-mā′rĭ-ȧ, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

8 [o]The high places also of Ā′-ven, the sin of Ĭs̱′ra-el, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the *thistle shall come up on their altars; and [p,q]they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Ĭs̱′ra-el, thou hast sinned from the days of [r]Ḡĭb′e-ah: there they stood: [3]the battle in Ḡĭb′e-ah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should [s]chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they [4]shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ē-phră-ĭm *is as* an [t]heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to [u]tread out *the corn*; but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will [5]make Ē′phră-ĭm to ride; Jū′dah shall plow, *and* Jā′cob shall break his clods.

12 [v]Sow to yourselves in righteousness,[w, x]reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for [y]*it is* time to [z]seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 [a]Ye have plowed wickedness, [a]ye have reaped iniquity; [a]ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst [b]trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 [c,d]Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shăl′man spoiled Bĕth–är′bel in the day of battle: [e]the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Bĕth′–el do unto you because of your great wick-

B.C. 740?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
o Idolatry, denounced, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p Luke 23:30; Rev. 6:16.
q Terror of the Wicked, Isa. 2:19.

9
r Gibeah, wickedness of the people of, Hos. 9:9.
3 R. V. that the battle against the children of iniquity should not overtake them in Gibeah.

10
s Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
4 R. V. are bound to their two transgressions.

11
t Heifer, figurative, Num. 19:2.
u Threshing, by treading, 1 Chr. 21:20.
5 R. V. set a rider on Ephraim;

12
v Sower, figurative, Matt. 13:3.
w Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
x Reaping, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:13.
y Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4
z Seekers, seeking God enjoined, Isa. 55:6.

13
a Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
b False Confidence, in worldly help, Psa. 30:6.

14
c Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
d Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
e War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

* **THISTLE,** Matt. 7:16. *A noxious plant*, Gen. 3:18; Job 31:40; Hos. 10:8. *Parables of*, 2 Kin. 14:9; 2 Chr. 25:18

B.C. 740?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
b Matt. 2:15.
c *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
e *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

2
f *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
g *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
h Or, *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
i *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

3
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
l *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
m *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
n *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
1 R. V. I took them on my arms;

4
o *Rope, figurative*, 1 Kin. 20:31.

5
p *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

B.C. 728?

6
q *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
r *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
2 R. V. bars,

7
s *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
3 R. V. him that is on high,

8
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
u Gen. 10:19; 14:2, 8; Deut. 29:23.
4 R. V. compassions

B.C. 740?

9
v *Anger of God, turned away*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

edness: in a morning shall the king of Ĭs′ra-el utterly be [e]cut off.

CHAPTER 11

God's goodness to Israel, and their ingratitude.

WHEN Ĭs′ra-el *was* a child, then I [a]loved him, and [b]called [c,d]my son out of [e]Ē′ġȳpt.

2 *As* they called them, so [f,g]they went from them: they sacrificed unto [h]Bā′al-ĭm, and burned [i]incense to graven images.

3 [j,k]I taught [l]Ē′phră-ĭm also to go, [1]taking them by their arms; but [m]they [n]knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with [o]cords of a man, with bands of [a]love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and [j,k]I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of [e]Ē′ġȳpt, but the [p]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-an shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the [q,r]sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his [2]branches, and devour *them*, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are [s]bent to *backsliding from me: though they called them to [3]the most High, none at all would exalt *him*.

8 [a,t]How shall I give thee up, Ē′phră-ĭm? [a,t]*how* shall I deliver thee, Ĭs′ra-el? how shall I make thee as [u]Ăd′mah? *how* shall I set thee as [u]Ze-bō′im? mine heart is turned within me, my [4]repentings are kindled together.

9 [t]I will not execute the fierceness of mine [v]anger, I will not return to destroy Ē′phră-ĭm: for I *am* God, and not man; the [w,x]Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, [5]then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall [6]tremble as a bird out of Ē′ġȳpt, and as a dove out of the land of Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ȧ: and I will [y]place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ē′phră-ĭm compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Ĭs′ra-el with deceit: but Jū′dah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the [7]saints.

CHAPTER 12

Ephraim and Judah reproved for their sins, and exhorted to repentance.

Ē′PHRĂ-ĬM feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do [a]make a [b]covenant with the [c]Ăs-sȳr′ĭ-ans, and [d]oil is carried into [e]Ē′ġȳpt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversy with [f]Jū′dah, and will [g]punish [h]Jā′cob [i]according to his ways; [i]according to his doings will he [g]recompense him.

3 ¶ [j]He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and [1]by his strength he had power with God:

4 Yea, [j]he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made [k]supplication unto him: he found him *in* [l]Bĕth′–el, and there he spake with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD *is* his memorial.

B.C. 740?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.

10
5 R. V. and the children shall come trembling from the west.

11
y *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
6 R. V. come trembling as

12
7 R. V. Holy One.

B.C. 725?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *False Confidence* Psa. 30:6.
b *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.
c *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
d *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
e *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8

2
f *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
h *Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
i *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.

3
j *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
1 R. V. in his manhood he

4
k *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
l *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.

---

* **BACKSLIDING**, Matt. 24:12. *Admonitions against*, Lev. 26:14–39; Deut. 4:9; 29:18 (with vs. 19–28); Josh. 24:27 (with vs. 20–26); 2 Chr. 7:19–22; Psa. 85:8; Ezek. 2:8; Luke 17:32; John 6:66; 1 Cor. 10:11, 12; 2 Cor. 12:20, 21; Gal. 4:9–11; 5:7; 1 Tim. 1:18, 19; 6:20; 2 Tim. 1:8; Heb. 3:12, 13; 4:1, 11; 12:15. *Concealment of, impossible*, Psa. 44:20, 21. *Prayer for help against*, Psa. 80:3–7, 14–19.

SOURCES OF TEMPTATIONS TO: *Desire for evil things*, Psa. 106:13, 14; 1 Cor. 10:1–6. *False teachers*, Isa. 9:16; Gal. 1:6, 7; 3:1. *Love of money*, Mark 4:18, 19; 1 Tim. 6:10. *Love of the world*, 2 Tim. 4:10. *Prosperity*, Deut. 8:11–14; 31:19–21; 32:15. *Tribulation*, Matt. 13:20, 21; Mark 4:16, 17; Luke 8:13.

Of Israel, Num. 14:43; Deut. 4:25–31; 32:5, 6, 15; Judg. 2:12; 10:12–14; 2 Chr. 24:20; Neh. 9:26; Psa. 78:10, 40–43, 56–64; 106:13; Isa. 1:4–7, 21, 22; 43:22, 24; 65:2, 3; Jer. 2:5, 11–13, 17, 19, 21, 27, 32; 3:21; 5:19, 23; 8:5; 14:7, 10; 50:6; Ezek. 2:3–8; 5:6; Hos. 1:6, 9; 4:6, 10; 6:4, 7; 11:2, 7. *Warnings against*, Deut. 31:16–30; Amos 2:4. *Punishment for*, Isa. 24:5, 6.

NOTABLE INSTANCES OF THE BACKSLIDING OF ISRAEL: *At Meribah*, Ex. 17:1–7. *When Aaron made the golden calf*, Ex. 32; Deut. 9:16. *After Joshua's death*, Judg. 2:8–23. *During Asa's reign*, 2 Chr. 15:3, 4. *During Jotham's reign* 2 Chr. 27:2. *During Hezekiah's reign*, 2 Chr. 30:2–12. *In withholding sacrifices*, Isa. 43:22–24.

See footnotes: BACKSLIDERS, Jer. 3:22; APOSTASY, Acts 1:25.

B.C. 725?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
m Commandment, enjoining righteousness, Deut. 8:2.
n Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.
o Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
p Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
q Perseverance, enjoined, Eph. 6:18.
7
r Merchant, Neh. 3:32.
s Balances, false, Prov. 11:1.
t Dishonesty, Ezek. 22:13.
u Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.
8
v Riches, a snare, Eccl. 4:8.
w Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
x Delusion, of the self-righteous, 2 Thess. 2:11.
10
y Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
z Wicked, warned, Psa. 73:3.

a Vision, Acts 9:10.
b Parables, Ezek 20:49.
11
c Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
d Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
e Gilgal, Josh. 4:19.
f Altar, used in idolatrous worship, Gen. 8:20.
2 R. V. Is Gilead iniquity?
12
g Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
h Marriage, wives obtained by purchase, Gen. 34:9.
i Sheep, Deut. 32:14.
3 R. V. field of Aram,
13
j Moses, Ex. 2:10.
k God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
l Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
14
m Ephraim, Gen. 41:52.
n Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
o Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

6 Therefore [m,n]turn thou to thy
God: keep [o]mercy and judgment, and [p,q]wait on thy God
continually.
7 ¶ *He is* a [r]merchant, the [s]balances of [t]deceit *are* in his hand:
he loveth to [u]oppress.
8 And Ē′phră-ĭm said, Yet I
am become [v]rich, I have found
me out substance: *in* all my labours [w,x]they shall find none iniquity in me that *were* sin.
9 And I *that am* the LORD thy
God from the land of [e]Ē′ġy̆pt
will yet make thee to dwell in
tabernacles, as in the days of the
solemn feast.
10 I have also [y,z]spoken by the
prophets, and I have multiplied
[a]visions, and used [b]similitudes,
by the ministry of the prophets.
11 *Is* [2]*there* iniquity *in* [c]Gĭl′e-ăd? surely they are vanity: [d]they
sacrifice bullocks in [e]Gĭl′găl; yea,
their [f]altars *are* as heaps in the
furrows of the fields.
12 And [g]Jā′cob fled into the
[3]country of Sy̆r′ĭ-â, and Ĭș′ra-el
[h]served for a wife, and for a wife
he kept [i]*sheep*.
13 And by a [j]prophet the LORD
[k]brought Ĭș′ra-el out of [l]Ē′ġy̆pt,
and by a prophet was he preserved.
14 [m]Ē′phră-ĭm provoked *him*
to anger most bitterly: [n,o]therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall
his Lord return unto him.

CHAPTER 13

Ephraim's idolatry. 8 *God's anger toward.* 15 *Desolations to follow.*

WHEN Ē′phră-ĭm spake
trembling, he exalted himself in Ĭș′ra-el; but when he
[a]offended in Bā′al, he died.
2 And [b]now they [c]sin more and
more, and have made them
molten images of their [d]silver,
and idols according to their own
understanding, all of it the work
of the craftsmen: they say of
them, Let the men that sacrifice
kiss the [e]calves.
3 Therefore [f]they shall be as the
morning cloud, and as the early
[g]dew that passeth away, as the
*chaff *that* is driven with the
whirlwind out of the floor, and
as the smoke out of the [h]chimney.
4 Yet [i]I *am* the LORD thy God
from the land of [j]Ē′ġy̆pt, and
[b]thou shalt know no god but me:
for *there is* no [k]saviour beside
me.
5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great
drought.
6 According to their pasture, so
were they filled; [l]they were filled,
and their [m]heart was [n]exalted;
therefore have they [o]forgotten
me.
7 Therefore [f]I will be unto
them as a [p]lion: as a [q]leopard
by the way will I observe *them*:
8 [f]I will meet them as a [r]bear
that is bereaved *of her whelps*,
and will rend the caul of their
heart, and there will I devour
them like a [p]lion: the wild beast
shall tear them.
9 ¶ [1]O Ĭș′ra-el, [s,t]thou hast
destroyed thyself; but [u]in me
is thine help.
10 [2]I will be thy king: where
is any other that may save thee
in all thy cities? and thy judges
of whom thou saidst, Give me a
king and princes?
11 [v]I gave thee a [w,x]king in
mine [y]anger, and took *him* away
in my wrath.
12 [z,a]The iniquity of Ē′phră-ĭm
is bound up; his sin *is* [3]hid.
13 [b]The sorrows of a travailing
woman shall come upon him: he

B.C. 725?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
e Calf, Mic. 6:6.
3
f Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
g Dew, Dan. 4:15.
h House, architecture of, Esth. 8:1
4
i God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
j Egypt, Israelites in bondage in, Gen. 41:8.
k God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
6
l Prosperity, dangers of, Eccl. 7:14.
m Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21
n Pride, Prov. 16:18.
o Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom 1:21.
7
p Lion, Mic. 5:8.
q Leopard, Song 4:8.
8
r Bear, 2 Sam. 17:8.
9
s Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
t Sin, retroactive, Rom. 5:12.
u God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. It is thy destruction, O Israel, that thou art against me, against thy help
10
2 R. V. Where now is thy king, that he may save thee in all thy cities?
11
v Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
w King, divinely authorized, 2 Kin. 3:10.
x Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
y Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
12
z Idolatry, punishment of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

a Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.
3 R. V. laid up in store.
13
b Israel, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.

1 *a Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 *b Idolatry, denounced*, v. 4; 1 Sam. 15:23. *c Sin, progressive*, Rom. 5:12.

* **CHAFF.** *Scattering of, illustrative of judgments upon the wicked*, Job 21:18; Psa. 1:4; Isa. 17:13; Dan. 2:35; Hos. 13:3
Figurative, Matt. 3:12; Luke 3:17.

B.C. 725?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
c *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Grave*, 2 Sam. 3:32.
e 1 Cor. 15:55.
f *Death, apostrophe to*, Num. 23:10.
g *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. where are thy plagues?
5 R. V. where is thy destruction?
15
h *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
i *Assyria, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 25:18.
j *Wind, east*, Job 37:17.
k *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
l *Drought, as a judgment*, Gen. 31:40.
6 Am. R. V. breath of Jehovah coming up
16
m *Samaria, prophecies concerning*, Isa. 7:9.
n *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
o *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
p *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
q *Cruelty*, Psa. 27:12.
r *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
7 R. V. bear her guilt;

1
a *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
b *Repentance, exhortations to*, vs. 1–3; Mark 1:4.
c *God, mercy of*, vs. 1–8; Gen. 2:2.

is an unwise son; for he should not stay long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 [c]I will ransom them from the power of the [d]grave; I will redeem them from death: [e,f]O death, [4]I will be thy plagues; O grave, [5]I will be thy destruction: [g]repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [h]an [i]east [j,k]wind shall come, the [6]wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall [l]become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

16 [m,n]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ shall [7]become desolate; [o]for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: [p]their [q]infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their [r]women with child shall be ripped up.

CHAPTER 14

Israel is exhorted to repentance. 4 Forgiveness promised.

O [a]ĬṢ′RA-EL, [b,c]return unto the LORD thy God; for [d]thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and [b]turn to the LORD: [e]say unto him, [f]Take away all iniquity, and [1]receive *us* graciously: [g,h]so will we [i]render [2]the calves of our lips.

3 Ăs′shụr shall not save us; we will not ride upon [j]horses: neither will we [k]say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in [l]thee the [m]fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ [l,n,o]I will heal their backsliding, I will [p]love them freely: for mine [q]anger is turned away from him.

5 [r]I will be as the [s]dew unto Ĭṣ′ra-el: [t]he shall grow as the [u]lily, and cast forth his roots as [v]Lĕb′a-non.

6 [t]His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the [w]olive tree, and his smell as [v]Lĕb′a-non.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the [3,x]corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof *shall be* as the [y]wine of Lĕb′a-non.

8 Ē′phră-ĭm *shall say,* What have I to do any more with idols? I have [4]heard *him,* and observed him: I *am* like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wise, and he shall [z]understand these *things*? [a]prudent, and he shall know them? for the [b]ways of the LORD *are* [c,d]right, and the [e]just shall walk in them: but the [f]transgressors shall fall therein.

B.C. 725?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Sacrifice, figurative*, Rom. 12:1.
2 R. V. as bullocks the offering of
3
j *Horse*, Job 39:19.
k *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
l *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Orphan, God the friend of*, Lam. 5:3.
4
n *Promise, to backsliders*, vs. 4–7; 2 Cor. 1:20.
o *Backsliders, promises to penitent*, Jer. 3:22.
p *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
5
r *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
s *Dew*, Dan. 4:15.
t *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
u *Lily*, Matt. 6:28.
v *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
6
w *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.
7
x *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
y *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
3 Am. R. V. grain, and blossom as
8
4 R. V. answered, and will regard him:
9
z *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

d *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12. **2** e *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4. f *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12. g *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3. h *Praise*, Psa. 150:1. 1 R. V. accept that which is good: —a *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12. b *Way, figurative*, Isa. 35:8. c *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2. d *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2. e *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

THE

BOOK OF JOEL

B.C. 800?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 33:2.

CHAPTER 1

The judgments of God upon the land. 8 The prophet exhorts the people to mourn, 14 and to proclaim a fast.

THE word of the LORD that [a]came to *Jō′el the son of Pē-thū′el.

2 [b]Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it,

B.C. 800?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
b *Nation, punishment of*, vs. 1–20; Isa. 2:4.

* **JOEL** (*Jehovah his God*). *One of the twelve minor prophets, probably lived in the days of Uzziah*, Joel 1:1; Acts 2:16. *Son of Pethuel*, Joel 1:1. *Declares the terribleness of God's judgments*, Joel 1; 2:1–11. *Exhorts to repentance*, Joel 2:12–17. *Denounces judgments against the enemies of God*, Joe 3:1–17. *Foretells blessings for Zion*, Joel 2:18–32; 3:18–21.

B.C. 800?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
c Joel 2:25; Amos 4:9.
d *Locust, devastation by*, vs. 4–7; Nah. 3:17.
e Joel 2:25; Nah. 3:15, 16.
f *Caterpillar, as a judgment*, 1 Kin. 8:37.

5
g *Drunkard*, Psa. 69:12.
h *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
i *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
1 R. V. sweet

6
j *Lion, strength of*, Mic. 5:8.

7
k *Vineyard, figurative*, Isa. 1:8.
l *Fig Tree, figurative*, Luke 13:6.

8
m *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.

9
n *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
o *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.
p *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
2 R. V. meal

10
q *Drought, as a judgment*, Gen. 31:40.
r *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
s *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

11
t *Wheat*, Ezra, 6:9.
u *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.

12
v *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.
w *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7.
x Prov. 25:11; Song 2:3, 5; 7:8; 8:5.

13
y *Commandment, enjoining penitence*, Deut. 8:2.
3 R. V. *inserts* with sackcloth, and lament,

and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 [b]That which the [c]palmerworm hath left hath the [d]locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the [e]cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the [f]caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake, ye [g]drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye [h]drinkers of [i]wine, because of the [1]new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a [j]lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 [b]He hath laid my [k]vine waste, and barked my [l]fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with [m]sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 [b]The [2,n]meat offering and the [o]drink offering is cut off from the [p]house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn.

10 [q]The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the [r]corn is wasted: the new [i]wine is dried up, the [s]oil languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the [t]wheat and for the [u]barley; because [q]the harvest of the field is perished.

12 [q]The [k]vine is dried up, and the [l]fig tree languisheth; the [v]pomegranate tree, the [w]palm tree also, and the [x]apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 ¶ [y,z]Gird yourselves, [3]and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in [m]sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the [2,n]meat offering and the [o]drink offering is withholden from the [p]house of your God.

14 [z,a]Sanctify ye a fast, [b]call a solemn assembly, gather the [4]elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 Alas for the [c]day! for the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a [d]destruction [e]from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat [f]cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the [g]barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the [h]beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I [i]cry: for [d]the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The [h]beasts of the field [5]cry also unto thee: for [j]the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAPTER 2

Terrible judgments predicted. 12 An exhortation to repent, 15 and to proclaim a fast. 18 Blessings promised thereupon. 28 The outpouring of the Spirit foretold.

BLOW ye the trumpet in Zī'ŏn, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for [a]the [b,c,d]day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 A day of [e]darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great [f]people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, nei-

B.C. 800?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.

14
a *Fasting, enjoined*, Zech. 8:19.
b *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.
4 R. V. old men

15
c *Day, figurative*, Gen. 1:5.
d *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
e *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

16
f *Famine, described*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

17
g *Barn*, Prov. 3:10.

18
h *Animals, suffer under divine judgments*, Jer. 27:5.

19
i *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

20
j *Drought, as a judgment*, Gen. 31:40.
5 R. V. pant unto

1
a *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–17; 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *Day, figurative*, Gen. 1:5.
c *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
d *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

2
e *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
f *Locust, symbolical*, vs. 1–11; Nah. 3:17.

B.C. 800?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
[g] *Eden*, Isa. 51:3.

4
[h] *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

5
[i] *Chariot*, Josh 11:4.

7
[j] *Armies, tactics of*, Deut. 11:4.

8
R. V. they burst through the weapons, and break not off their course.

9
2 R. V. leap upon the city;

11
[k] *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.

12
[l] *Commandment, enjoining penitence*, Deut. 8:2.
[m] *Repentance, exhortations to*, Mark 1:4.
[n] *Sincerity*, 1 Cor. 5:8.

ther shall be any more after it,
even to the years of many generations.
3 A fire devoureth before them;
and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of
[g]Ē′dĕn before them, and behind
them a desolate wilderness; yea,
and nothing shall escape them.
4 The appearance of them *is* as
the appearance of horses; and as
[h]horsemen, so shall they run.
5 Like the noise of [i]chariots on
the tops of mountains shall they
leap, like the noise of a flame of
fire that devoureth the stubble,
as a strong people set in battle
array.
6 Before their face the people
shall be much pained: all faces
shall gather blackness.
7 They shall run like mighty
men; [j]they shall climb the wall
like men of war; and they shall
march every one on his ways,
and they shall not break their
ranks:
8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one
in his path: and [1]*when* they fall
upon the sword, they shall not be
wounded.
9 They [2]shall run to and fro in
the city; they shall run upon the
wall, they shall climb up upon
the houses; they shall enter in at
the windows like a thief.
10 The earth shall quake before
them; the heavens shall tremble:
the sun and the moon shall be
dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:
11 And the LORD shall utter his
voice before his army: for his
camp *is* very great: for [k]*he is*
strong that executeth his word:
for the [b,c,d]day of the LORD *is*
great and very terrible; and who
can abide it?
12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith
the LORD, [l,m]Turn ye *even* to me
with [n]all your heart, and with
[o]fasting, and with [p]weeping, and
with mourning:
13 And rend your heart, and
not your garments, and [l,m]turn
unto the LORD your God: for he
is gracious and [q]merciful, [r]slow
to anger, and of great kindness,
and [s]repenteth him of the evil.
14 Who knoweth *if* he will return and [s]repent, and leave a
[t]blessing behind him; *even* a
[3]meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?
15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zī′ŏn,
[o]sanctify a fast, [u]call a solemn
assembly:
16 Gather the people, [v]sanctify
the congregation, assemble the
[4]elders, gather the children, and
those that suck the breasts: let
the bridegroom go forth of his
chamber, and the bride out of
her closet.
17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, [m]weep between
the porch and the altar, and [w]let
them [x,y]say, Spare thy people, O
LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the [5]heathen
should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the
[6]people, Where *is* their God?
18 ¶ Then will the LORD be
[z]jealous for his land, and [a]pity
his people.
19 Yea, the LORD will [b]answer and say unto his people,
Behold, [c]I will send you [d,e]corn,
and [e,f]wine, and [e,g]oil, and ye
shall be satisfied therewith: and
I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:
20 But I will remove far off
from you the northern *army*, and
will drive him into a land barren
and desolate, with his face toward the [h]east sea, and his hinder part toward the [i]utmost sea,
and his stink shall come up, and
his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.
21 [j,k]Fear not, O land; be glad

B.C. 800?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[o] *Fasting, enjoined*, Zech. 8:19.
[p] *Weeping, penitential*, Ezra 3:13.

13
[q] *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
[r] *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
[s] *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.

14
[t] *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
3 R. V. meal

15
[u] *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.

16
[v] *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
4 R. V. old men,

17
[w] *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
[x] *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
[y] *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
5 R. V. nations
6 R. V. peoples,

18
[z] *God, jealous*, Gen. 2:2.
[a] *Pity, of God*, Job 19:21.

19
[b] *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
[c] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
[d] *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
[e] *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
[f] *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
[g] *Oil*, Deut. 12:17

20
[h] *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
[i] *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31.

21
[j] *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
[k] *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

B.C. 800?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
l *Joy, enjoined*, Psa. 5:11.
m *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
n *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
7 R. V. in just measure,

24
o *Prosperity, from God*, Eccl. 7:14.
p *Threshing, floors for*, 1 Chr. 21:20.
q *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.

25
r *Locust*, Nah. 3:17.
s Joel 1:4; Nah. 3:15, 16.
t *Caterpillar*, 1 Kin. 8:37.
u Joel 1:4; Amos 4:9.

26
v *Thankfulness, enjoined, for providential deliverance*, Acts 24:3.

27
w *God dwells with the Righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.
x *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

28
z Acts 2:17–21.

a *Prophecies, of the outpouring of the Holy Spirit*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
c *Women, as prophets*, Prov. 31:10.
d *Spiritual Gifts*, 1 Cor. 12:4.
e *Dream, revelations by*, Dan. 1:17.
f *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
g *Vision, a mode of revelation*, Acts 9:10.

30
h *Celestial Phenomena*, Luke 23:44.

31
i *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.

and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 [j,k]Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for [e]the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the [e]tree beareth her fruit, [e]the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 [j,k]Be glad then, ye children of Zī′ŏn, and [l]rejoice in the LORD your God: for [c]he hath [e]given you the former [m,n]rain [7]moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.

24 And [e,o]the [p]floors shall be full of [q]wheat, and [e,o]the fats shall overflow with [f]wine and [g]oil.

25 And [c,o]I will [e]restore to you the years that the [r]locust hath eaten, the [s]cankerworm, and the [t]caterpiller, and the [u]palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And [o]ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and [v]praise the name of the LORD your God, that [c]hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that [w]I *am* in the midst of Iṣ′ra-el, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and [x,y]my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ And [z]it shall come to pass afterward, *that* [a]I will pour out my [b]spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your [c]daughters shall [a]prophesy, your old men shall [e]dream dreams, your [f]young men shall see [g]visions:

29 [a]And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my [b]spirit.

30 And I will shew [h]wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 [h]The [i]sun shall be turned into darkness, and the [j]moon into blood, before the great and the terrible [k]day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* [l]whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD [m,n]shall be delivered: for in mount Zī′ŏn and in [o]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm [8]shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and [9]in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAPTER 3

God's judgments upon the enemies of his people. 18 Blessings promised to Zion.

FOR, behold, in those days, and in that time, [a]when I shall bring again the captivity of Jū′dah and Jē-ru′sā-lĕm,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jē-hŏsh′a-phăt, and will plead with them there for my people and *for* my heritage Iṣ′ra-el, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast [b]lots for my people; and have given a boy for an [c]harlot, and [d]sold a girl for [e]wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O [f]Tȳre, and [g]Zī′dŏn, and all the [1]coasts of Păl′es-tīne? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I [h,i]return your recompence upon your own head;

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:

6 The children also of Jū′dah and the children of Jē-ru′sā-lĕm have ye [d]sold unto the [j]Grē′çianṣ, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have

B.C. 800?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Moon*, Song 6:10.
k *Day, figurative*, Gen. 1:5.

32
l *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
m *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
n *Promise, to penitents*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
8 R. V. there shall be those that escape,
9 Am. R. V. among the remnant those whom Jehovah doth call.

1
a *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.

3
b *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
c *Harlot*, Prov. 7:10.
d *Servant, bought and sold*, Jer. 2:14.
e *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

4
f *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.
g *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
h *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
i *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
1 R. V. regions of Philistia?

6
j *Greece*, Zech. 9:13.

B.C. 800?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
k *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
m *Sabeans*, Isa. 45:14.

9
2 R. V. nations;

10
n Isa. 2:4; Mic. 4:3.
o *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
p *Pruning*, Isa. 18:5.
q *Hooks*, Ex. 36:36.
r *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.

12
s *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

13
t *Sickle, figurative*, Deut. 23:25.
u *Harvest, figurative*, Ex. 34:21.
v *Wine Press, figurative*, Isa. 5:2.
3 R. V. tread ye;

14
w *Day, figurative*, Gen. 1:5.

sold them, and will [h,i]return your
recompence upon your own
head:
8 And [k,l]I will sell your sons
and your daughters into the
hand of the children of Jū′dah,
and they shall sell them to the
[m]Sā-bē′ans, to a people far off:
for the LORD hath spoken *it*.
9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the
[2]Ġĕn′tīles; Prepare war, wake
up the mighty men, let all the
men of war draw near; let them
come up:
10 Beat your [n]plowshares into
[o]swords, and your [p]pruning-
[q]hooks into [r]spears: let the weak
say, I *am* strong.
11 Assemble yourselves, and
come, all ye heathen, and gather
yourselves together round about:
thither cause thy mighty ones to
come down, O LORD.
12 Let the heathen be wakened,
and come up to the valley of Jē-
hŏsh′a-phăt: for there will I sit
to [s]judge all the heathen round
about.
13 [k,l]Put ye in the [t]sickle, for
the [u]harvest is ripe: come, [3]get
you down; for the [v]press is full,
the fats overflow; for their wick-
edness *is* great.
14 Multitudes, multitudes in
the valley of decision: for the
[l,w]day of the LORD *is* near in the
valley of decision.

15 The [x]sun and the [y]moon shall
be darkened, and the [z]stars shall
withdraw their shining.
16 The LORD also shall roar
out of Zī′ŏn, and utter his voice
from Jē-ru′sā-lĕm; and the heav-
ens and the earth shall shake: but
[a]the [b]LORD *will be* [4]the [c]hope of
his people, and the strength of
the children of Iṣ′ra-el.
17 So shall ye know that I
am the LORD your God dwell-
ing in Zī′ŏn, my holy mountain:
then shall Jē-ru′sā-lĕm be holy,
and there shall no strangers pass
through her any more.
18 ¶ And [d]it shall come to pass
in that day, *that* the mountains
shall drop down new [e]wine, and
the hills shall flow with [f]milk,
and all the [5]rivers of Jū′dah shall
flow with waters, and a [g]fountain
shall come forth of the house of
the LORD, and shall water the
valley of [h]Shĭt′tim.
19 [i]Ē′ġy̆pt shall be a desola-
tion, and [j]Ē′dom shall be a deso-
late wilderness, for the violence
against the children of Jū′dah,
because they have shed innocent
blood in their land.
20 But [d]Jū′dah shall dwell for
ever, and Jē-ru′sā-lĕm from gen-
eration to generation.
21 For [d,k]I will cleanse their
blood *that* I have not cleansed:
for the LORD dwelleth in Zī′ŏn.

B.C. 800?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
x *Sun, darkening of*, Josh. 10:12.
y *Moon, darkening of*, Song 6:10.
z *Stars, darkening of*, Judg. 5:20.

16
a *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
b *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
4 R. V. a refuge unto his people, and a strong hold to the children of Israel.

18
d *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
e *Wine, figurative*, Prov. 23:31.
f *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
g *Fountain, figurative*, Zech. 13:1.
h *Shittim*, Num. 25:1.
5 R. V. brooks

19
i *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
j *Edom*, Obad. 1.

21
k *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

THE

BOOK OF AMOS

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Tekoa*, Jer. 6:1.

CHAPTER 1

The date of the prophecy of Amos. 2 God's judgment upon Syria, 6 upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyre, 11 upon Edom, 13 and upon Ammon.

THE words of *Ā′mos, who
was among the herdmen
of [a]Tē-kō′ā, which he saw con-
cerning Iṣ′ra-el in the days of
[b]Ŭz-zī′ah king of [c]Jū′dah, and in
the days of [d]Jĕr-o-bō′am the son
of [e]Jō′ăsh king of [f]Iṣ′ra-el, two
years before the [g]earthquake.
2 And he said, The LORD will
roar from Zī′ŏn, and utter his

b *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
c *Judah*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
d *Jeroboam*, 1 Chr. 5:17.
e *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
f *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
g *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.

* **AMOS.** *A herdman of Tekoa, and a prophet in the reign of Uzziah*, Amos 1:1. *Denounces divine judgments against heathen nations and against Judah and Israel*, Amos chapters 1–4. *Laments over Israel and exhorts to repentance, reproving pride and luxury*, Amos chapters 5, 6. *His denunciations offend the priest at Beth-el, who reports him to Jeroboam, the king, as a disturber of the peace and a traitor to the king. Amos denounces the priest and foretells his death in captivity.*

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
h *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
1 R. V. pastures

3
i *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
j *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

4
k *Fire, figurative of judgments*, Ex. 12:8.
l *Hazael*, 2 Kin. 9:14.
m 2 Kin. 13:3.

5
n *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
o *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
p *Kir*, 2 Kin. 16:9.

6
q *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
r *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
s *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
2 R. V. people, to

8
t *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.
u Or, *Askelon*, Judg. 1:18.

9
v Or, *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.

voice from Jĕ-ru̧′să-lĕm; and [h]the
[1]habitations of the shepherds
shall mourn, and the top of Cär′-
mel shall wither.
3 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For
three transgressions of [i]Dă-măs′-
cus, and for four, I will not turn
away *the* [h]*punishment* thereof;
because they have threshed [j]Gĭl′-
e-ăd with threshing instruments
of iron:
4 But [h]I will send a [k]fire into the
house of [l]Hăz′a-el, which shall
devour the palaces of [m]Bĕn-
hā′dăd.
5 [h]I will break also the bar of
[i]Dă-măs′cus, and cut off the in-
habitant from the plain of Ā′ven,
and him that holdeth the sceptre
from the house of Ē′dĕn: and the
people of [n]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ shall go into
[o]captivity unto [p]Kīr, saith the
LORD.
6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For
three transgressions of [q,r]Gā′zȧ,
and for four, I will not turn away
the [h]*punishment* thereof; because
they [o]carried away captive [2]the
whole captivity, to deliver *them*
up to [s]Ē′dom:
7 But [h]I will send a [k]fire on the
wall of [q]Gā′zȧ, which shall de-
vour the palaces thereof:
8 And [h]I will cut off the inhab-
itant from [t]Ăsh′dŏd, and him
that holdeth the sceptre from
[u]Ăsh′ke-lŏn, and I will turn mine
hand against †Ĕk′rŏn: and the
remnant of the [r]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneș shall
perish, saith the Lord GOD.
9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For
three transgressions of [v]Tȳ′rus,
and for four, I will not turn away
the [h]*punishment* thereof; because
they delivered up the whole cap-
tivity to [s]Ē′dom, and remem-
bered not the brotherly cove-
nant:
10 But [h]I will send a [k]fire on
the wall of [v]Tȳ′rus, which shall
devour the palaces thereof.
11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For
three transgressions of [s]Ē′dom,
and for four, I will not turn away
the [h]*punishment* thereof; because
he did pursue his brother with
the sword, and did cast off all
pity, and his anger did tear per-
petually, and he kept his wrath
for ever:
12 But [h]I will send a [k]fire upon
[w]Tē′man, which shall devour the
palaces of [x]Bŏz′rah.
13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For
three transgressions of the [y]chil-
dren of Ăm′mŏn, and for four, I
will not turn away *the* [h]*punish-
ment* thereof; because [z]they have
[a]ripped up the women with child
of [b]Gĭl′e-ăd, that they might en-
large their border:
14 But I will kindle a fire in the
wall of [c]Răb′bah, and it shall
devour the palaces thereof, with
shouting in the day of battle,
with a tempest in the day of the
whirlwind:
15 And their king shall go into
[d]captivity, he and his princes to-
gether, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 2

God's judgments upon Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 The ingratitude of the people, and their punishment.

THUS saith the LORD; For
three transgressions of
[a]Mō′ab, and for four, I will not
turn away *the punishment* there-
of; because he [b,c]burned the
bones of the king of Ē′dom into
lime:
2 But [a]I will send a [d]fire upon
Mō′ab, and it shall devour the
palaces of [e]Kĭr′ĭ-ōth: and Mō′ab
shall die with [f]tumult, with
shouting, *and* with the sound of
the trumpet:
3 And [a]I will cut off the judge

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
w *Teman*, Jer. 49:7.
x *Bozrah*, Gen. 36:33.

13
y *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
z *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
a *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
b *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

14
c *Rabbah, prophecies against*, Deut. 3:11.

15
d *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

1
a *Moabites, prophecy concerning*, Gen. 19:37.
b *Cremation*, Josh. 7:25.
c *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

2
d *Fire, figurative of judgments*, Ex. 12:8.
e Or, *Kerioth*, Jer. 48:24, 41.
f *War*, Judg. 3:2.

the degradation of his wife, and the death of his children by the sword, Amos chapters 7, 8. *Foretells the desolation of Israel and restoration of Judah*, Amos 9.

† **EKRON** (*eradication, emigration*). *One of the five chief cities of the Philistines*, Josh. 13:3. *Conquered and allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:11, 45; Judg. 1:18. *Allotted to Dan*, Josh. 19:43. *The ark of God taken to*, 1 Sam. 5:10. *Temple of Baalzebub at*, 2 Kin. 1:2.
Prophecies against, Jer. 25:20; Amos 1:8; Zeph. 2:4; Zech 9:5.

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

from the midst thereof, and will
slay all the princes thereof with
him, saith the LORD.
4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For
three transgressions of [g]Jū′dah,
and for four, I will not turn away
the punishment thereof; because
they have [1,h]despised the law of
the LORD, and have [i]not kept
his commandments, and their
lies caused them to err, [j]after
the which their fathers have
walked:
5 But [g]I will send a fire upon
Jū′dah, and it shall devour the
palaces of Jē-ru′sā-lĕm.
6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For
three transgressions of [k]Ĭṣ′ra-el,
and for four, I will not turn away
the punishment thereof; because
they [l]sold the righteous for [m]sil-
ver, and the [n]poor for a pair of
shoes;
7 That pant after the dust of
the earth on the head of the
[n]poor, and turn aside the way of
the meek: and [o,p]a man and
his father will go in unto the
same maid, to [q]profane my holy
name:
8 And [p]they lay *themselves* down
upon clothes laid to [r,s]pledge by
every [t]altar, and [2]they drink the
wine of the condemned *in* the
house of their god.
9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [u]Ăm′ôr-
īte before them, whose height
was like the height of the cedars,
and he *was* strong as the oaks;
yet I destroyed his fruit from
above, and his roots from be-
neath.
10 Also I [v]brought you up from
the land of [w]Ē′ġўpt, and led you
[x]forty years through the wilder-
ness, to possess the [y]land of the
Ăm′ôr′īte.
11 And I [v,z]raised up of your
sons for prophets, and of your
[a]young men for [b]Năz-a-rītes. *Is*
it not even thus, O ye children of
Ĭṣ′ra-el? saith the LORD.
12 But ye [c]gave the Năz′a-rītes
wine to drink; and commanded
the [d]prophets, saying, Prophesy
not.
13 Behold, I [3]am pressed under
you, as a cart is pressed *that is*
full of sheaves.
14 Therefore the flight shall
perish from the swift, and the
strong shall not strengthen his
force, neither shall the mighty
deliver himself:
15 Neither shall he stand that
[e]handleth the bow; and *he that is*
swift of foot shall not deliver
himself: neither shall he that
rideth the horse deliver himself.
16 And *he that is* courageous
among the mighty shall flee
away naked in that day, saith
the LORD.

CHAPTER 3

The certainty of God's judgments against Israel. 9 The heathen nations called to behold.

HEAR this word that the
LORD hath spoken against
you, O children of [a]Ĭṣ′-ra-el,
against the whole family which
I [b]brought up from the land
of [c]Ē′ġўpt, saying,
2 You only have I known of all
the families of the earth: there-
fore [d]I will [e,f]punish you for all
your [g]iniquities.
3 [h,i]Can two walk together, ex-
cept they be agreed?
4 Will a [j]lion roar in the forest,
when he hath no prey? will a
young lion cry out of his den, if
he have taken nothing?
5 [k]Can a bird fall in a snare up-
on the earth, where no gin *is* for
him? shall [1]*one* take up a *snare
from the earth, and have taken
nothing at all?
6 Shall a [l]trumpet be blown in
the city, and the people not be

4
g *Judah, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
h *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
i *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
j *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
1 R. V. rejected

6
k *Israel, prophecies concerning*, vs. 6–16; 1 Kin. 12:1.
l *Judge, corrupt*, Judg. 2:18.
m *Bribery, punishment for*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
n *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.

7
o *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
p *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
q *Profanation, of God's name*, Lev. 22:32.

8
r *Debt, security for*, 1 Sam. 22:2.
s *Pawn, unlawfully retained*, Job 24:3.
t *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
2 R. V. in the house of their God they drink the wine of such as have been fined.

9
u *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

10
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
x *Forty, years*, Jonah 3:4.
y *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

11
z *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.

a *Young Man*, Prov. 1:4.
b Or, *Nazirite*, Num. 6:2.

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
c *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
d *Prophets, persecutions of*, Isa. 3:2.

13
3 R. V. will press you in your place, as a cart presseth that

15
e *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.

1
a *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

2
d *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
e *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
g *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

3
h *Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
i *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.

4
j *Lion, instincts of*, Mic. 5:8.

5
k *Hunting*, Gen. 27:5.
1 R. V. a snare spring up from the ground, and

6
l *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

* **SNARE,** Amos 3:5. *For birds*, Prov. 7:23; Eccl. 9:12. **Figurative:** *Of the evils in life of the wicked*, Job 18:5, 9. *Of the devices of the wicked to deceive the righteous*, Psa. 91:3; 119:110; 140:5; 141:9; 142:3; Jer. 18:22.

afraid? shall there be [m]evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done *it*?

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he [n]revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The [j]lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at [o]Ăsh′dŏd, and in the palaces in the land of [p]Ē′ġȳpt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of [q]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For [r]they [s]know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and [t,u]robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD; As the [v]shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Ĭs̱′ra-el be taken out that dwell in [q]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ in the corner of a [2]bed, and in Dȧ-măs′-cus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jā′cob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That [a]in the day that I [w,x]shall visit the transgressions of Ĭs̱′ra-el upon him [y]I will also visit the [z]altars of [a]Bĕth′–el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the [b]winter [c]house with the [d]summer house; and the houses of [e]ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 4

Israel reproved for their oppression, 4 for their idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness

HEAR this word, ye [a]kine of [b]Bā′shăn, that *are* in the mountain of [c]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, which [d]oppress the [e]poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath [f]sworn by his [g]holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that [h]he will [i]take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every [1,a]*cow at that which is* before her; and ye shall cast [2]*them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ [j]Come to [k]Bĕth′–el, and transgress; at [l]Gĭl′găl multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your [m]tithes [3]after three years:

5 [j]And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with [n]leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free [o]offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Ĭs̱′ra-el, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And [p]I also have given you [q]cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and [q]want of bread in all your places: [r,s]yet have ye [t,u]not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have [v]withholden the [w]rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I [x]caused it to [y]rain upon one city, and caused it [w]not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: [r,s]yet have ye [t,u]not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 [p]I have smitten you with

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Afflictions, from God*, Psa. 34:19.

7

n *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

9

o *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.
p *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
q *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.

10

r *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
s *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
t *Robbery*, Ezek. 22:29.
u *Dishonesty, wicked devices for gain*, Ezek. 22:13.

12

v *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.
2 R. V. couch, and on the silken cushions of a bed.

14

w *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
x *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
y *Idolatry, punishment of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
z *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.

a *Beth-el, prophecies against*, Josh. 18:13.

15

b *Winter*, Gen. 8:22.
c *House*, Esth. 8:1.
d *Summer*, Isa. 28:4.
e *Ivory*, 2 Chr. 9:17.

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
b *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
c *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
d *Oppression, oppressors punished*, Eccl. 5:8.
e *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.

2

f *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
g *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

3

1 R. V. one straight before her;
2 R. V. yourselves into Harmon, saith the Lord.

4

j *Irony, instances of*, Mark 12:14.
k *Beth-el, idolatry at*, Josh. 18:13.
l *Gilgal, prophecies concerning*, Josh. 4:19.
m *Tithes, customs relating to*, Num. 18:24.
3 R. V. every three days;

5

n *Leaven, used in idolatrous worship*, Lev. 23:17.
o *Offerings, in idolatrous worship*, Lev. 6:17.

6

p *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
q *Famine*, vs. 6–9; 2 Kin. 8:1.
r *Divine Chastisement, corrective*, Job 33:19.
s *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
t *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
u *Adversity, obduracy in*, vs. 7–11; Psa. 10:6.

7

v *Drought, sent as a judgment*, Gen. 31:40.
w *Rain, withheld as a judgment*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
x *God, providence of*, vs. 7–12; Gen. 2:2.
y *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9

z *Blasting*, 1 Kin. 8:37.

a Deut. 28:22; Hag. 2:17.
b *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.
c *Fig Tree, destroyed as a judgment*, Luke 13 6.
d *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.
e *Divine Chastisement, corrective*, Job 33:19.
f *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
g *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

10

h *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
i *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
j *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
k *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

11

l *Sodom, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
m *Gomorrah, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.

12

n *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.

13

o *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
p *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

1

a *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

[z]blasting and [a]mildew: when your gardens and your [b]vineyards and your [c]fig trees and your [d]olive trees increased, the [e]palmerworm devoured *them*: [e,f]yet have ye [g]not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 [h]I have sent among you the [i]pestilence after the manner of [j]Ē′ġ̆ypt: your young men have I slain with the [k]sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: [e,f]yet have ye [g]not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 [h]I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [l]Sŏd′om and [m]Gō-mŏr′rah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: [g]yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Ĭṣ′ra-el: *and* because I will do this unto thee, [n]prepare to meet thy God, O Ĭṣ′ra-el.

13 For, lo, he that [o]formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and [p]declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and [q]treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

CHAPTER 5

A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejects their hypocritical service.

HEAR ye this [a]word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

2 [a]The virgin of Ĭṣ′ra-el is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el, [b,c,d]Seek ye me, and [e,f]ye [g]shall live:

5 But [h]seek not [i]Bĕth′-el, nor enter into [j]Ġĭl′ġăl, and pass not to [k]Bē′er-shē′bȧ: for Ġĭl′ġăl shall surely go into [l]captivity, and Bĕth′-el shall come to nought.

6 [b,c,d]Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Jō′ṣeph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Bĕth′-el.

7 [m]Ye who [n]turn judgment to wormwood, and [1]leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 [b,c,d]*Seek him* that [o,p]maketh the [2,q,r,s]seven [t]stars and [r]Ō-rī′-ŏn, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [3]The LORD *is* his name:

9 That [4]strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 [u]They [v]hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and [u]they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as [w]your [x]treading *is* upon the [y]poor, and ye [z]take from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but [a]ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant [b]vineyards, but [a]ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For [c]I [d]know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a [e]bribe, and they turn aside the [f]poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore the [g]prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* an evil time.

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*. Rev. 10:6.

4

b *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
c *Commandment, enjoining seeking the Lord*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Repentance, exhortation to*, vs. 4–6; Mark 1:4.
e *Promise, to seekers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
g *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

5

h *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
i *Beth-el, prophecies against*, Josh. 18:13.
j *Gilgal, prophecies concerning*, Josh. 4:19.
k *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
l *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

7

m *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
n *Justice, perverted*, Deut. 33:21.
1 R. V. cast down righteousness to the earth;

8

o *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
q *Seven*, Gen. 7:2
r Job 9:9; 38:31.
s *Astronomy*, Isa. 13:10.
t *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.
2 R. V. Pleiades
3 Am. R. V. Jehovah is his name;

9

4 R. V. that bringeth sudden destruction upon the strong, so that destruction cometh upon the fortress.

10

u *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
v *Reproof, hated*, Prov. 17:10.

11

w *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
x *Oppression, oppressors punished*, Eccl. 5:8.
y *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
z *Injustice, its gains unstable*, Isa. 26:10.

a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
b *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.

12 c *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2. d *Sin, known to God*, Rom 5:12. e *Bribery, perverts justice*, 1 Sam. 8:3. f *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13. **13** g *Prudence, in restraining speech*, 2 Chr. 2:12

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

14
h Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
i Commandment, enjoining holiness, v. 15; Deut. 8:2.
j Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
k Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

15
l Evil, to be abhorred, 1 Thess. 5:22.
m Justice, enjoined, Deut. 33:21.
n God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

16
o Judgments, no escape from, vs. 16–20; Ex. 6:6.
p Weeping, Ezra 3:13.
q Adversity, despondency in, Psa. 10:6.

18
r Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
s Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord, Gen. 1:5.
t Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.

19
u Lion, Mic. 5:8.
v Bear, 2 Sam. 17:8.
w Serpent, Num. 21:6.

21
x Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
y Hypocrisy, abhorred of God, Jas. 3:17.
z Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.

a Offerings, unavailing, when not accompanied by piety, Lev. 6:17.
b Worship, of hypocrites, repugnant to God, vs. 21–24; Gen. 22:5.
5 R. V. take no delight

22
c Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
d Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
e Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
6 R. V. meal

23
f Music, instruments of, 2 Chr. 5:13.

24
g Justice, enjoined, Deut. 33:21.

14 [h,i]Seek good, and [j]not evil,
[k]that ye may live: and so the
LORD, the God of hosts, shall be
with you, as ye have spoken.
15 [l]Hate the evil, and love the
good, and [m]establish judgment
in the gate: it may be that the
LORD God of hosts will be [n]gracious unto the remnant of Jō′-
ṣeph.
16 [o]Therefore the LORD, the
God of hosts, the Lord, saith
thus; [p,q]Wailing *shall be* in all
streets; and they shall say in all
the highways, Alas! alas! and
they shall call the husbandman
to mourning, and such as are
skilful of lamentation to wailing.
17 And in all [b]vineyards *shall
be* [p,q]wailing: for I will pass
through thee, saith the LORD.
18 [r]Woe unto you that desire
the [s]day of the LORD! to what
end *is* it for you? the day of
the LORD *is* [t]darkness, and not
light.
19 As if a man did flee from a
[u]lion, and a [o,v]bear met him; or
went into the house, and leaned
his hand on the wall, and a
[o,w]serpent bit him.
20 [o,r]*Shall* not the day of the
LORD *be* darkness, and not light?
even very dark, and no brightness in it?
21 ¶ I [x,y]hate, I despise your
[z]feast days, and I will [5,a]not
smell in your [b]solemn assemblies.
22 Though ye offer me [c]burnt
offerings and your [6,d]meat offerings, I [a]will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the [e]peace offerings of your fat beasts.
23 [a]Take thou away from me
the noise of thy songs; for I will
not hear the melody of thy [f]viols.
24 But [a,g]let judgment run
down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.
25 [h]Have ye offered unto me
sacrifices and offerings in the
wilderness forty years, O house
of Ĭṣ′ra-el?
26 [h]But ye have borne [7]the tabernacle of your [i]Mō′lŏch and
Chī′un your images, the [j]star of
your god, which ye made to
yourselves.
27 Therefore will I cause you to
go into [k]captivity beyond [l]Dă-
măs′cus, saith the LORD, whose
name *is* The God of hosts.

CHAPTER 6

The pride and luxury of Israel. 7 Severe judgments threatened.

1 [a,b]WOE to [c]them *that are* at
ease in Zī′ŏn, and [d]trust
in the mountain of Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ,
[1]*which are* named chief of the
nations, to whom the house of
Ĭṣ′ra-el came!
2 Pass ye unto *Căl′neh, and
see; and from thence go ye to
[e]Hā′math the great: then go
down to [f]Găth of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs′-
tĭneṣ: *be they* better than these
kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?
3 [b,d]Ye that put far away the
evil day, and cause the seat of
violence to come near;
4 [b,d]That lie upon †beds of
[h]ivory, and stretch themselves
upon their couches, and [i]eat the
lambs out of the flock, and the
calves out of the midst of the
stall;
5 [b]That [2]chant to the sound of
the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of [j]musick,
like [k]Dā′vid;
6 [b]That [l]drink [m]wine in bowls,
and [n]anoint themselves with the
chief [o]ointments: but they are
not grieved for the affliction of
Jō′ṣeph.
7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go
[p]captive with the first that go
captive, and the banquet of them

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*.
Rev. 10:6.

25
h Acts 7:42, 43.

26
i Or, *Molech*, 1 Kin. 11:7.
j Stars, worshiped, Judg. 5:20.
7 R. V. Siccuth your king and Chiun

27
k Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.
l Damascus, Isa. 8:4.

1
a Idolatry, denounced, 1 Sam. 15:23.
b Rich, denounced, vs. 1–6; Jas. 5:1.
c Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
d False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
1 R. V. the notable men of the chief

2
e Hamath, 1 Chr. 18:3.
f Gath, Josh. 11:22.
g Philistines, Gen. 26:14.

4
h Ivory, 2 Chr. 9:17.
i Gluttony, deadens moral sensibilities, Prov. 30:22.

5
j Music, instruments of, 2 Chr. 5:13.
k David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
2 R. V. sing idle songs to

6
l Drunkenness, Luke 21:34.
m Wine, Prov. 23:31.
n Anointing, of the body, Deut. 28:40.
o Ointment, Eccl. 7:1.

7
p Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.

* **CALNEH**, called also CANNEH and CALNO. *A city of Assyria*, Gen. 10:10; Isa. 10:9; Ezek. 27:23; Amos 6:2.
† **BED.** *Made, of iron*, Deut. 3:11; *of ivory*, Amos 6:4; *of gold and silver*, Esth. 1:6. *Used at meals*, Amos 6:4. *Not exempt from execution for debt*, Prov. 22:27. *Perfumed*, Prov. 7:17. **Figurative**, Psa. 139:8.

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
q *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
r *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
s *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

10
Cremation, Josh. 7:25.

12
u *Gall, figurative of oppression*, Job 16:13.
v *Wormwood, figurative*, Deut. 29.18.

13
w *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
x *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
y *Horn, symbolical*, 1 Kin. 1:39.

14
z *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
3 R. V. brook of the Arabah.

1
a *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
b *Amos*, Amos 1:1.
c *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
d *Locusts*, Nah. 3:17.

that stretched themselves shall
be removed.
8 The Lord GOD hath [q]sworn
by himself, saith the LORD the
God of hosts, I [r]abhor the excel-
lency of Jā′cob, and hate his
palaces: therefore will [s]I de-
liver up the city with all that is
therein.
9 And it shall come to pass, if
there remain ten men in one
house, that they shall die.
10 And a man's uncle shall take
him up, and he that [t]burneth
him, to bring out the bones out
of the house, and shall say unto
him that *is* by the sides of the
house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee?
and he shall say, No. Then
shall he say, Hold thy tongue:
for we may not make mention
of the name of the LORD.
11 For, behold, the LORD com-
mandeth, and he will smite the
great house with breaches, and
the little house with clefts.
12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the
rock? will *one* plow *there* with
oxen? for ye have turned judg-
ment into [u]gall, and the fruit of
righteousness into [v]hemlock:
13 Ye which [w]rejoice in a thing
of nought, which [x]say, Have we
not taken to us [y]horns by our
own strength?
14 But, behold, [z]I will raise up
against you a nation, O house of
Is̮′ra-el, saith the LORD the God
of hosts; and they shall afflict
you from the entering in of Hē′-
math unto the [3]river of the wil-
derness.

CHAPTER 7

Judgments upon Israel symbolized by grasshoppers, 4 by fire, 7 and by a plumb line. 10 Amaziah complains of Amos to the king. 14 His defence. 16 Amaziah's doom foretold.

THUS hath the Lord GOD
[a]shewed unto [b]me; and, be-
hold, [c]he formed [d]grasshoppers
in the beginning of the shooting
up of the latter growth; and, lo,
it was the latter growth after the
king's [e]mowings.
2 And it came to pass, *that*
when they had made an end of
eating the grass of the land, then
[b]I [f]said, O Lord GOD, forgive,
I beseech thee: [g]by whom shall
Jā′cob arise? for he *is* small.
3 The LORD [h,i]repented for
this: [j]It shall not be, saith the
LORD.
4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD
[a]shewed unto me: and, behold,
[c]the Lord GOD called to contend
by fire, and it devoured the great
deep, and [1]did eat up a part.
5 Then [f]said I, O Lord GOD,
cease, I beseech thee: [g]by whom
shall Jā′cob arise? for he *is*
small.
6 The LORD [h,i]repented for
this: [j]This also shall not be, saith
the Lord GOD.
7 ¶ Thus he [a]shewed me: and,
behold, the Lord stood upon a
wall *made* by a [k]plumbline, with
a plumbline in his hand.
8 And the LORD said unto me,
[b]Ā′mos, what [a]seest thou? And
I said, A [k]plumbline. Then said
the Lord, Behold, I will set a
plumbline in the midst of my
people Is̮′ra-el: I will not again
pass by [l]them any more:
9 And the high places of Ī′s̮aac
shall be desolate, and the sanc-
tuaries of Is̮′ra-el shall be laid
waste; and I will rise against the
house of [m]Jĕr-o-bō′am with the
sword.
10 ¶ Then Ăm-a-zī′ah the
priest of Bĕth′-el sent to [m]Jĕr-o-
bō′am king of Is̮′ra-el, [n,o]saying,
[b]Ā′mos hath conspired against
thee in the midst of the house of
Is̮′ra-el: the land is not able to
bear all his words.
11 For thus [b]Ā′mos [n,o]saith,
[m]Jĕr-o-bō′am shall die by the
sword, and Is̮′ra-el shall surely
be led away captive out of [2]their
own land.

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e Psa. 72:6; 90:6; 129:7.

2
f *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
g *Intercession, instances of*, vs. 2–6; Jer. 27:18.

3
h *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.
i *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
j *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

4
1 R. V. would have eaten up the land.

7
k Zech. 4:10.

8
l *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.

9
m *Jeroboam, prophecies concerning*, 1 Chr. 5:17

10
n *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
o *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, vs. 10–17; Rom. 15:13.

11
2 R. V. his land.

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
p Beth-el, Josh. 18:13.
3 R. V. sanctuary, and it is a royal house.

14
q Sycomore, 2 Chr. 1:15.
4 R. V. dresser of sycomore trees:

15
r Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
s Minister, charge delivered to, Rom. 15:16.
t Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
u Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.

17
v Harlot, Prov. 7:10.
w War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.
x Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.

1
a Vision, Acts 9:10.
b Amos, Amos 1:1.
c Summer, fruits of, Isa. 28:4.

2
d Israel, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.
e Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.

3
f War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

12 Also Ăm-a-zī′ah [o]said unto Ā′mos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Jū′dah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But prophesy not again any more at [p]Bĕth′-el: for it *is* the king's [3]chapel, and it *is* the king's court.

14 ¶ Then answered [b]Ā′mos, and said to Ăm-a-zī′ah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophet's son; but I *was* an herdman, and a [4]gatherer of [q]sycomore fruit:

15 And the LORD [r]took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD [s,t,u]said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Ĭș′ra-el.

16 Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Ĭș′ra-el, and drop not *thy word* against the house of Ī′ṣaac.

17 Therefore [t,u]thus saith the LORD; Thy wife shall be an [v]harlot in the city, and [w]thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Ĭș′ra-el shall surely go into [x]captivity forth of his land.

CHAPTER 8

Israel's approaching end typified by a basket of summer fruit. 4 Oppressors of the poor reproved. 11 A famine of the word foretold.

THUS hath the Lord GOD [a]shewed unto [b]me: and behold a basket of [c]summer fruit.

2 And he said, [b]Ā′mos, what [a]seest thou? And I said, A basket of [c]summer fruit. Then [d]said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Ĭș′ra-el; I will not again pass by [e]them any more.

3 And [d]the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: [f]*there shall be* many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast *them* forth with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [g]swallow up the needy, even to make the [h]poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the *new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the [i]sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, [j]making the [k]ephah small, and the [l,m]shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may [n]buy the [h]poor for [o]silver, and the needy for a pair of [p]shoes; *yea*, and [j]sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath [q]sworn by the excellency of Jā′cob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 [d,r]Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly [1]as a flood; and it shall be [2]cast out and drowned, as *by* the flood of [s]Ē′ġy̆pt.

9 And [d]it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that [r]I will cause the [t]sun to [u]go down at noon, and I will [v]darken the earth in the clear day:

10 And [d,r]I will turn your [w]feasts into mourning, and all your [x]songs into lamentation; and I will bring up [y]sackcloth upon all loins, and [z]baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, [a]the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a [b,c]famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a [d]thirst for water, but [e,f]of hearing the [g]words of the LORD:

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
g Oppression, vs. 5, 6; Eccl. 5:8.
h Poor, oppression of, Prov. 21:13.

5
i Sabbath, irksome observance of, Ex. 16:23.
j Dishonesty, in wicked devices for gain, Ezek. 22:13.
k Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
l Shekel, corrupted, Ex. 30:13.
m Balances, Prov. 11:1.

6
n Servant, bought and sold, Jer. 2:14.
o Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14
p Shoe, Josh. 5:15.

7
q Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.

8
r Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
s Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
1 R. V. like the River;
2 R. V. troubled and sink again, like the River of

9
t Sun, Josh. 10:12.
u Eclipse, Isa. 13:10.
v Darkness, Gen. 1:5.

10
w Feasts, Mark 12:39.
x Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
y Sackcloth, Isa. 15:3.
z Baldness, artificial, Lev. 21:5.

11
a Israel, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.
b Famine, figurative, 2 Kin. 8:1.
c Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
d Thirst, figurative, John 4:14.
e Hunger, figurative of spiritual desire, Matt. 5:6.
f Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
g Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

* **NEW MOON.** *Feast of*, Num. 10:10; 28:11–15; 1 Chr. 23:31; 2 Chr. 31:3. *Traffic at time of, suspended*, Amos 8:5.

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
h *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.

14
i *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
j *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
k *Dan, idolatry established at*, Judg. 18:29.
l *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. As thy God,
4 R. V. As the way

1
a *Vision, of Amos*, Acts 9:10.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*. Isa. 3:2.
c *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
d *Judgments, no escape from*, Ex. 6:6.
1 Am. R. V. capitals that the thresholds may shake: and break them in pieces on the head of all of them,
2 R. V. there shall not one of them flee away, and there shall not one of them escape.

2
e *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
f *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.

3
h *Carmel*, Jer. 46:18.

4
i *Captivity*, Isa. 5:13.
j *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

5
k *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
3 R. V. the River;
4 R. V. sink again, like the River of Egypt;

6
m *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

and fro to seek the word of the
LORD, and [h]shall not find *it*.
13 In that day shall the fair
virgins and young men faint for
thirst.
14 They that swear by the [i]sin
of [j]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, and say, [3]Thy
God, O [k]Dăn, liveth; and, [4]The
manner of [l]Bē-er-shē′bȧ liveth;
even [h,m]they shall fall, and never
rise up again.

CHAPTER 9

The certainty of Israel's desolation. 11 The restoring of the tabernacle of David.

I [a]SAW the Lord standing upon
the altar: and he [b]said, Smite
the [1]lintel of the door, that the
posts may shake: and cut them
in the head, all of them; and I
will [c]slay the last of them with
the sword: [2]he that fleeth of
them [d]shall not flee away, and
he that escapeth of them [d]shall
not be delivered.
2 Though they dig into [e]hell,
[d,f,g]thence shall mine hand take
them; though they climb up to
heaven, [d,f,g]thence will I bring
them down:
3 And though they hide them-
selves in the top of [h]Cär′mel, I
will [f,g]search and [c,d]take them
out thence; and though they be
hid from my sight in the bottom
of the sea, [f,g]thence will I com-
mand the serpent, and [d]he shall
[c]bite them:
4 And though they go into
[i]captivity before their enemies,
[f,g]thence will I command the
[j]sword, and [c,d]it shall slay them:
and I will set mine eyes upon
them for evil, and not for good.
5 And the [k]Lord GOD of hosts
is he that toucheth the land, and
it shall melt, and all that dwell
therein shall mourn: and it shall
rise up wholly like [3]a flood; and
shall [4]be drowned, as *by* the flood
of [l]Ē′gȳpt.
6 *It is* [k]he that [m]buildeth his
[5]stories in the heaven, and hath
founded his [6]troop in the earth;
he that calleth for the waters of
the sea, and [n,o]poureth them out
upon the face of the earth: The
LORD *is* his name.
7 *Are* ye not as children of the
[p]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ans unto me, O chil-
dren of Ĭs′ra-el? saith the LORD.
Have not I [q]brought up [r]Ĭs′ra-el
out of the land of [l]Ē′gȳpt? and
the [s]Phĭ-lĭs′tīnes from [t]Căph′tôr,
and the [u]Sȳr′ĭ-ans from [v]Kīr?
8 Behold, the [w,x]eyes of the
Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful
kingdom, and [y]I will [z]destroy it
from off the face of the earth;
saving that [a]I will not utterly de-
stroy the house of Jā′cob, saith
the LORD.
9 For, lo, I will command, and
[b]I will sift the house of Ĭs′ra-el
among all nations, like as *corn* is
sifted in a [c]sieve, yet shall not the
least grain fall upon the earth.
10 All the sinners of my people
shall [d]die by the [e]sword, which
[f,g]say, The evil shall not over-
take nor prevent us.
11 ¶ [b,h]In that day will I raise up
the tabernacle of Dā′vid that is
fallen, and close up the breaches
thereof; and I will raise up his
ruins, and I will build it as in
the days of old:
12 That they may possess the
remnant of [i]Ē′dom, and of all
the [7]heathen, which are called by
my name, saith the LORD that
doeth this.
13 Behold, the days come, saith
the LORD, [j,k]that the plowman
shall overtake the reaper, and
the treader of grapes him that
soweth seed; and the mountains
shall drop sweet wine, and all
the hills shall melt.
14 And [l]I will [j]bring again the
captivity of my people of Ĭs′ra-
el, and [m]they shall build the
waste cities, and inhabit *them*;
and they shall plant vineyards,

B.C. 787?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
o *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
5 R. V. chambers
6 R. V. vault upon

7
p *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
s *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
t Or, *Caphtorim*, Deut. 2:23.
u *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
v *Kir*, 2 Kin. 16:9.

8
w *Eye, figurative of God's justice*, Matt. 6:22.
x *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
y *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
z *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
a *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
b *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
c Isa. 30:28; Luke 22:31.

10
d *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
e *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
f *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
g *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

11
h Acts 15:16–18.

12
i *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
7 R. V. nations,

13
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Prosperity*, Eccl 7:14.

14
l *Israel, prophecies concerning restoration of*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
m *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

B.C. 787? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and drink the wine thereof; they
shall also make gardens, and eat
the fruit of them.
15 And I will [l,m]plant them up
on their land, and they shall no
more be pulled up out of their
land which I have given them,
saith the LORD thy God.

B.C. 787? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

THE

BOOK OF OBADIAH

B.C. 587? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Judgments upon Edom on account of its pride. 10 Edom's violence toward Jacob the cause of its downfall. 15 The judgments of the Lord near at hand. 16 Retribution upon the heathen. 17 Judah's deliverance.

1 THE [a]vision of Ō-ba-dī'ah.
[b]Thus saith the Lord GOD
concerning *,[c]Ē'dom; We have
heard [1]a rumour from the LORD,
and an [d]ambassador is sent
among the [2]heathen, Arise ye,
and let us rise up against her
in battle.
2 ¶ Behold, I have made [c]thee
small among the [2]heathen: thou
art greatly despised.
3 The [e,f]pride of thine heart
hath deceived thee, thou that
dwellest in the clefts of the rock,
whose habitation *is* high; that
[g,h]saith in his heart, Who shall
bring me down to the ground?
4 [c]Though thou [f]exalt *thyself* as
the eagle, and though thou set
thy nest among the stars, thence
will I [i]bring thee down, saith the
LORD.
5 If [j]thieves came to thee, if
robbers by night, (how art thou
cut off!) would they not have
stolen till they had enough? if
the grapegatherers came to thee,
would they not leave *some*
grapes?
6 ¶ [c]How are *the things* of Ē'-
sau searched out! *how* are his
hidden [3]things sought up!
7 All the men of thy [k]confeder-
acy have brought thee *even* to
the border: the [l]men that were
at peace with thee have [m,n]de-
ceived thee, *and* prevailed against
thee; *they that eat* thy bread
[m,n]have laid a [4]wound under
thee: *there is* none understand-
ing in him.
8 [c,o]Shall I not in that day,
saith the LORD, even destroy the
[p]wise *men* out of *Ē'dom, and
understanding out of the mount
of Ē'sau?
9 And thy mighty *men*, O
[q]Tē'-man, shall be dismayed, to
the end that [c]every one of the
mount of Ē'sau may be cut off
by slaughter.
10 [c]For *thy* violence against thy
brother [r]Jā'cob shame shall cov-
er thee, and thou shalt be cut off
for ever.
11 In the day that thou
stoodest on the other side, in
the day that the strangers car-
ried [5]away captive his forces,
and foreigners entered into his
gates, and cast lots upon Jĕ-ru'-
sā-lĕm, even thou *wast* as one of
them.
12 But [6]thou shouldest not
have looked on the day of thy
brother in the day that he be-
came a stranger; neither should-
est thou have rejoiced over the
children of Jū'dah in the day of
their destruction; neither should-
est thou have spoken proudly in
the day of distress.

1
a *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–12; 2 Kin. 8:21.
d *Ambassadors, figurative*, Josh. 9:4.
1 R. V. tidings
2 R. V. nations,

3
e *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
f *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11.
g *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
h *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

4
i *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

5
j *Thieves, figurative*, Deut 24:7.

6
3 R. V. treasures

7
k *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.
l *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
m *Deception*, Josh. 9:4.
n *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
4 R. V. snare

8
o *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
p *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

9
q *Teman, prophecies concerning*, Jer. 49:7.

10
r *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

11
5 R. V. away his substance.

12
6 R. V. look not thou on the day of thy brother in the day of his disaster, and rejoice not over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction: neither speak proudly in the day of distress.

* **EDOM** (*red*), called also IDUMEA; the country extending from Elanitic Gulf to the Red Sea. *Occupied by the descendants of Esau*, Gen. 32:3; 36:16, 17, 21; Jer. 40:11. *Noted for its wise men*, Obad. 8. *Sins of*, Obad. 10–14. *Prophecies concerning*, Psa. 60:8, 9; Jer. 25:15, 16, 21; 27:1–11; Dan. 11:41; Obad. 1–21. *Wilderness of*, 2 Kin. 3:8. See footnote, EDOMITES, 2 Kin. 8:21.

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
7 R. V. Enter not into
8 R. V. look not thou on
9 R. V. neither lay ye hands

14
10 R. V. And stand thou not in
11 R. V. and deliver not up those of his that remain

15
s *Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord*, Gen. 1:5.
t *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
u *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.
12 R. V. nations:
13 R. V. dealing
B.C. 585?

17
v *Zion, restoration of, promised*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
w *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
14 R. V. those that escape, and it shall be holy;

13 [7]Thou shouldest not have
entered into the gate of my peo-
ple in the day of their calamity;
yea, [8]thou shouldest not have
looked on their affliction in the
day of their calamity, [9]nor have
laid *hands* on their substance in
the day of their calamity;
14 [10]Neither shouldest thou
have stood in the crossway, to
cut off those of his that did es-
cape; [11]neither shouldest thou
have delivered up those of his
that did remain in the day of
distress.
15 For the [s]day of the LORD *is*
near upon all the [12]heathen: as
thou hast done, [t]it shall be done
unto thee: thy [13,u]reward shall
return upon thine own head.
16 For as ye have drunk upon
my holy mountain, *so* shall all
the [12]heathen drink continually,
yea, they shall drink, and they
shall swallow down, and they
shall be as though they had not
been.
17 ¶ But upon mount [v]Zī'ŏn
shall be [14]deliverance, and there
shall be holiness; and the [w]house
of Jā'cob shall possess their pos-
sessions.
18 And the house of Jā'cob
shall be a fire, and the house of
Jō'ṣeph a flame, and the [c]house
of Ē'sạu for stubble, and [x]they
shall kindle in them, and de-
vour them; and there shall not
be *any* remaining of the house
of Ē'sạu; for the LORD hath
spoken *it*.
19 And [w]*they of* the south shall
possess the mount of Ē'sạu; and
they of the plain the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ:
and they shall possess the fields
of Ē'phră-ĭm, and the fields of
Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ: and Bĕn'ja-mĭn *shall
possess* Gĭl'e-ăd.
20 And the captivity of this
host of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el
shall possess that of the Cā'-
năan-ītes, *even* unto Zăr'e-phăth;
and the captivity of Jē-rụ'să-
lĕm, which *is* in Sĕph'a-răd,
shall possess the cities of the
south.
21 [y,z]And saviours shall come
up on mount Zī'ŏn to judge the
mount of Ē'sạu; and the king-
dom shall be the LORD's.

B.C. 585?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
x *Agency, in executing judgments* Mark 1:17.

21
y *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh 4:2.
z *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.

THE

BOOK OF JONAH

B.C. 862?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c 2 Kin. 14:25.

2
d *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.
e *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

CHAPTER 1

Jonah, sent to Nineveh, flees to Tarshish. 4 He is overtaken by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a great fish.

NOW the [a]word of the LORD
[b]came unto *Jō'nah the son
of [c]Ȧ-mĭt'ta-ī, saying,
2 [a]Arise, [d]go to †Nĭn'e-veh,
that great city, and [e]cry against
it; for their [f]wickedness is come
up before me.
3 But *Jō'nah rose up [g]to
[h,i]flee unto [j]Tär'shish from the
[k]presence of the LORD, and went
down to [l]Jŏp'pȧ; and he found
a [m]ship going to Tär'shish: [n]so he
paid the fare thereof, and went
down into it, to go with them
unto Tär'shish from the pres-
ence of the LORD.

B.C. 862?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

3
g *Minister, unfaithful*, Rom. 15:16.
h *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
i *Duty, escape from, sought by Jonah*, Eccl. 12:13.
j *Tarshish*, 2 Chr. 20:36.
k *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2. *l* *Joppa*, 2 Chr. 2:16. *m* *Ship*, 2 Chr 8:18.
n *Commerce, transportation of passengers*, 1 Kin. 10:15.

* **JONAH,** called also JONAS. *A prophet of Israel*, 2 Kin. 14:25. *Sent by God to warn Nineveh*, Jonah 1:1, 2. *Disobedience and punishment of*, Jonah 1:3–17. *Repentance and deliverance of*, Jonah 2. *Brought Ninevites to repentance*, Jonah 3; Matt. 12:41; Luke 11:32. *Displeased with God's mercy to Nineveh; reproved*, Jonah 4. *His preaching and the repentance of the Ninevites contrasted with the unbelieving Jews*, Matt. 12:39–41; 16:4; Luke 11:29, 30.

† **NINEVEH.** *Capital of the Assyrian empire*, Gen. 10 11, 12. *Contained a population of children, of upwards of one hundred and twenty thousand, when Jonah preached*, Jonah 4:11. *Extent of*, Jonah 3:4. *Sennacherib in*, 2 Kin. 19:36, 37; Isa. 37:37, 38. *Jonah preaches to*, Jonah 1:1, 2; 3. *Nahum prophesies against*, Nah. chapters 1–3. *Zephaniah foretells the desolation of*, Zeph. 2:13–15. *Ninevites at the judgment*, Matt 12:41; Luke 11:32.

B.C. 862?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 ¶ But the LORD [o]sent out a great [p]wind into the [q]sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

5 Then the [r]mariners were afraid, and [s]cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the [m]ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But *·[g]Jō'nah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, [t,u]call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast [v]lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon *Jō'nah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us; What *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an [w]Hē'brew; and I [x]fear the LORD, the God of heaven, which hath [y]made the [z]sea and the dry *land*.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that [a]he [b]fled from the [c]presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

11 Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous.

12 And he said unto them, [d,e]Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they [f,g]cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up *Jō'nah, and cast him forth into the sea: and [h]the sea ceased from her raging.

16 [h]Then the men [i]feared the LORD exceedingly, and [j]offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made [k]vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great [l]fish to swallow up *·[m]Jō'nah. And Jō'nah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAPTER 2

Jonah's prayer. 10 *His deliverance.*

[a,b]THEN [c]Jō'nah [d,e]prayed unto the LORD his God out of the [f]fish's belly,

2 And said, [a,b,c]I [d]cried by reason of mine [e]affliction unto the LORD, and [g]he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst [h]cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I [d,e]said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will [b,i]look again toward thy [j]holy temple.

5 The waters compassed me about, *even* to the soul: the [1]depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 [d,e]I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with

---

4
o *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
p *Wind*, Job 37:17.
q *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31.

5
r *Mariner, perils of*, Ezek. 27:27.
s *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

6
t *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.
u *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

7
v *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

9
w *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
x *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
y *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.

10
a *Minister, unfaithful*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Duty, escape from, sought by Jonah*, Eccl. 12:13.
c *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
d *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
e *Self-condemnation*, Job 9:20.

B.C. 862?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
f *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
g *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

15
h *Miracles, convincing effect of*, v. 16; Luke 23:8.

16
i *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
j *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
k *Vow*, Num. 30:2.

17
l *Fish, miracles connected with*, Matt. 17:27.
m *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.

1
a *Adversity, benefits of*, vs. 1–9; Psa. 10:6.
b *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
c *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1.
d *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
e *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 1–9; Psa. 10:6.
f *Fish, miracles connected with*, vs. 1–10; Matt. 17:27.

2
g *Prayer, answered* Acts 6:4.

3
h *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

4
i *Backsliders, return of*, Jer. 3:22.
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

5
1 R. V. deep was round about me;

B.C. 862?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
k *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. closed upon me for ever:
3 R. V. the pit,
9
l *Thankfulness, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
m *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
n *Vows*, Num. 30:2.
o *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
10
p *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
q *Resurrection, typified*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

1
a *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1.
2
d *Missions*, vs. 1–8; Matt. 28:19.
e *Nineveh*, Jonah 1:2.
f *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
3
g *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
h *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
i *Day's Journey*, 1 Kin. 19:4.
4
j *Orator*, Acts 24:1.
5
k *Preaching, effective*, Matt. 9:35.
l *Minister, success attending*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Religious Revivals*, vs. 4–10; Hab. 3:2.
n *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
o *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
p *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
q *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
6
r *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
s *Ashes, repenting in*, Num. 19:9.
1 R. V. And the tidings reached the king

her bars [2]*was* about me for ever: yet hast [k]thou brought up my life from [3]corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me [a]I remembered the LORD: and my [d]prayer came in unto thee, into thine [j]holy temple.

8 They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

9 But [l]I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of [m]thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have [n]vowed. [o]Salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the [f]fish, and [p,q]it vomited out [c]Jō′nah upon the dry *land*.

CHAPTER 3

Jonah, sent again, preaches to the Ninevites. 5 *Their repentance.* 10 *God spares them.*

AND the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]Jō′nah the second time, saying,

2 [a]Arise, [d]go unto [e]Nĭn′e-veh, that great city, and [f]preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 [g]So [c,h]Jō′nah arose, and went unto [e]Nĭn′e-veh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nĭn′e-veh was an exceeding great city of three [i]days' journey.

4 And [c]Jō′nah began to enter into the city a [i]day's journey, and [h,j]he cried, and said, Yet *forty days, and [e]Nĭn′e-veh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ [k,l,m]So the people of [e]Nĭn′e-veh [n]believed God, and [o]proclaimed a [p]fast, and put on [q]sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 [1]For word came unto the [r]king of [e]Nĭn′e-veh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and [o]covered *him* with [q]sackcloth, and sat in [s]ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be [t]proclaimed and published through [e]Nĭn′e-veh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, [p]Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be covered with [q]sackcloth, and [u]cry mightily unto God: yea, let them [v]turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce [w]anger, that we perish not?

10 And God saw their works, that they [o]turned from their evil way; and God [x]repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and [y]he did *it* not.

CHAPTER 4

Jonah's repinings at God's mercy to Nineveh, 6 *and at the withering of his gourd.* 9 *He is rebuked.*

BUT it displeased [a]Jō′nah exceedingly, and he was very [b]angry.

2 And he [c]prayed unto the LORD, and [d]said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto [e]Tär′shish: for I knew that thou *art* a gracious God, and [f]merciful, [g]slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, [h]take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for [i,j]*it is* better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be [b]angry?

5 So [a]Jō′nah went out of the

B.C. 862?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
t *Proclamation, imperial*, 1 Kin. 15:22.
8
u *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
v *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4
9
w *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
10
x *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.
y *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1.
b *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.
2
c *Murmuring, against God*, Num. 14:2.
d *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.
e *Tarshish*, 2 Chr. 20:36.
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, longsuffering of* Gen. 2:2.
3
h *Death, desired*, Num. 23:10.
i *Life, weary of*, Eccl. 8:15.
j *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.

* **FORTY.** Remarkable coincidences in the number; believed by some to be mystical.
Days: *Of rain, at the time of the flood*, Gen. 7:17. *Of flood, before sending forth the raven*, Gen. 8:6. *For embalming*, Gen. 50:3. *Spies in the land of promise*, Num. 13:25. *Of probation given to the Ninevites*, Jonah 3:4. *Christ's stay after the resurrection*, Acts 1:3. *Symbolical*, Ezek. 4:6.
Of fasting: *By Moses*, Ex. 24:18; 34:28; Deut. 9:9, 25; *by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:8; *by Jesus*, Matt. 4:2; Mark 1:13; Luke 4:1, 2.
Years: *Wanderings of the Israelites in the wilderness*, Ex. 16:35; Num. 14:34. *Peace in Israel*, Judg. 3:11; 5:31; 8:28. *Egypt to be desolated*, Ezek. 29:11.
Stripes: *Administered in punishing criminals*, Deut. 25:3; 2 Cor. 11:24.

B.C. 862? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 k *Booth, made of boughs*, Lev. 23:42.

6 l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. m 2 Kin. 4:39. n *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

8 o *Wind, east*, Job 37:17. 1 R. V. sultry

city, and sat on the east side of
the city, and there made him a
[k]booth, and sat under it in the
shadow, till he might see what
would become of the city.
6 And the LORD God [f,l]prepared a [m,n]gourd, and made *it* to
come up over [a]Jō′nah, that it
might be a shadow over his head,
to deliver him from his grief. So
Jō′nah was exceeding glad of the
gourd.
7 But God prepared a +worm
when the morning rose the next
day, and it smote the [m]gourd
that it withered.
8 And it came to pass, when
the sun did arise, that God prepared a [1]vehement [o]east wind;
and the sun beat upon the head
of [a]Jō′nah, that he fainted, and
[2,h,i]wished in himself to die, and
said, [i]*It is* better for me to die
than to live.
9 And God said to [a]Jō′nah,
Doest thou well to be [b]angry for
the gourd? And he said, I do
well to be angry, *even* unto
death.
10 Then [p]said the LORD, Thou
hast had pity on the gourd, for
the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow;
which came up in a night, and
perished in a night:
11 [p]And should not I spare
[q]Nĭn′e-veh, that great city,
wherein are more than sixscore
thousand persons that cannot
discern between their right hand
and their left hand; and *also*
much [r]cattle?

B.C. 862? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 R. V. requested for himself that he might

10 p *God, condescension of, in reasoning with Jonah*, Gen. 2:2.

11 q *Nineveh*, Jonah 1:2. r *Animals, God's care of*, Jer. 27:5.

THE

BOOK OF MICAH

B.C. 750? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2. b *Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:5. c *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38. d *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20. e *Judah, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17. f *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24. g *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1. h *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.

2 1 R. V. peoples,

3 i *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

4 j *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.

CHAPTER 1

The date of Micah's prophecy. 2 Judgments upon Israel and Judah for idolatry. 10 An exhortation to mourning.

THE word of the LORD that
[a]came to *Mī′cah the Mō′ras-thīte in the days of [b]Jō′tham, [c]Ā′hăz, *and* [d]Hĕz-e-kī′ah,
kings of [e]Jū′dah, which he saw
concerning [f,g]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ and [h]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm.
2 ¶Hear, all ye [1]people; hearken,
O earth, and all that therein is:
and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from
his holy temple.
3 For, behold, [i]the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and
will come down, and tread upon
the high places of the earth.
4 And [i]the [j]mountains shall be
molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before
the fire, *and* as the waters *that*
are poured down a steep place.
5 [k]For the transgression of Jā′cob *is* all this, and for the sins of
the house of Ĭs′ra-el. What *is*
the transgression of Jā′cob? *is it*
not [f]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ? and what *are*
the high places of Jū′dah? *are*
they not [h]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm?
6 Therefore [i]I will make [f,g]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ as an heap of the field,
and as plantings of a vineyard:
and I will pour down the stones
thereof into the valley, and I will
discover the foundations thereof.
7 And [i]all the [l]graven images
thereof shall be beaten to pieces,
and all the [m]hires thereof shall

B.C. 750? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 k *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.

6 l *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23. m *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

+ **WORM**, Ex. 16:20, 24; Deut. 28:39; Jonah 4:7. *Herod, eaten of*, Acts 12:23.
Figurative, Job 25:6; Isa. 41:14; 66:24. *Of remorse*, Mark 9:44, 46, 48 (vs. 44, 46 are omitted in R. V.).
* **MICAH.** *One of the minor prophets*, Jer. 26:18, 19; Mic. 1:1. *Denounces, the idolatry of his times*, Mic. 1; *the oppressions of the covetous*, Mic. 2:1–11. *Foretells, the restoration of Israel*, Mic. 2:12, 13; *the injustice of judges and the falsehoods of false prophets*, Mic. 3. *Foretells the coming of the Messiah*, Mic. 4:5. *Denounces oppressions, frauds, and other abominations*, Mic. 6. *Laments the state of Zion, and foretells the triumphs, righteousness, and the mercies of God*, Mic. 7.

B.C. 750?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
n *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
o *Dragon*, Deut. 32:33.
p *Owl*, Lev. 11:17.
2 R. V. jackals.
3 R. V. ostriches.

10
q *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
4 R. V. at Beth-le-Aphrah have I rolled myself in the dust.

11
r Probably identical with *Zenan*, Josh. 15:37.
5 R. V. Shaphir, in nakedness and shame:
6 R. V. is not come forth; the wailing of Beth-ezel shall take from you the stay thereof.

12
s *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
7 R. V. waiteth anxiously
8 R. V. because evil is come

13
t *Lachish, prophecy concerning*, Josh. 10:5.
u *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
v *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
w *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

14
x Or, *Chezib*, Gen. 38:5.
9 R. V. a parting gift

15
y *Mareshah, prophecy concerning*, Josh. 15:44.
z *Adullam*, 2 Chr. 11:7.
10 R. V. him that shall possess thee: the glory of Israel shall come even unto Adullam.

16
a *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.
b *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

B.C. 730?

1
a *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
b *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

be burned with the fire, and all
the idols thereof will I lay deso-
late: for she gathered *it* of the
hire of an harlot, and they shall
return to the hire of an harlot.
8 Therefore I will [n]wail and
howl, I will go stripped and
naked: I will make a wailing
like the [2,o]dragons, and mourn-
ing as the [3,p]owls.
9 For her [k]wound *is* incurable;
for it is come unto Jū′dah; he is
come unto the gate of my peo-
ple, *even* to [h]Jė-ru̦′sā-lĕm.
10 Declare ye *it* not at [q]Găth,
weep ye not at all: [4]in the house of
Ăph′rah roll thyself in the dust.
11 Pass ye away, thou inhab-
itant of [5]Sā′phĭr, having thy
shame naked: the inhabitant of
[r]Zā′a-năn [6]came not forth in the
mourning of Bĕth–ē′zel; he shall
receive of you his standing.
12 For the inhabitant of Mā′roth
[7]waited carefully for good: [8]but
[s]evil came down from the LORD
unto the gate of Jė-ru̦′sā-lĕm.
13 O thou inhabitant of [t]Lā′-
chish, bind the [u]chariot to the
swift beast: she *is* [v,w]the begin-
ning of the sin to the daughter of
Zī′ŏn: for the transgressions of
Ĭs̩′ra-el were found in thee.
14 Therefore shalt thou give
[9]presents to Mŏr′esh-eth–găth:
the houses of [x]Ăch′zĭb *shall be* a
lie to the kings of Ĭs̩′ra-el.
15 Yet will I bring an heir unto
thee, O inhabitant of [y]Mȧ-rē′-
shah: [10]he shall come unto [z]Ă-
dŭl′lăm the glory of Ĭs̩′ra-el.
16 Make thee bald, and poll
thee for thy delicate children; en-
large thy baldness as the [a]eagle;
for they are gone into [b]captivity
from thee.

CHAPTER 2

Woes denounced upon oppressors. 12 The restoration of Israel promised.

WOE to [a]them that [b]devise
iniquity, and work evil
upon their beds! when the morn-
ing is light, they practise it, be-
cause it is in the power of their
hand.
2 And [a]they [c]covet fields, and
[d]take *them* by violence; and
houses, and take *them* away: so
they [e]oppress a man and his
house, even a man and his her-
itage.
3 Therefore thus saith the
LORD; Behold, against this
[f]family do I devise an [g]evil,
from which ye shall not re-
move your necks; neither shall
ye go haughtily: for this time
is evil.
4 In that day shall *one* take up
a parable against you, and la-
ment with a doleful lamentation,
and say, We be utterly spoiled:
he hath changed the portion of
my people: how hath he removed
it from me! [1]turning away he
hath divided our fields.
5 [f,g]Therefore thou shalt have
none that shall cast a [h]cord by
[i]lot in the congregation of the
LORD.
6 Prophesy ye not, [2]*say they to
them that* prophesy: they shall
not prophesy to them, *that* they
shall not take shame.
7 O *thou that art* named the
house of Jā′cob, is the spirit of
the LORD straitened? *are* these
his doings? do not my words do
good to [j]him that walketh up-
rightly?
8 Even of late my people is
risen up as an enemy: [3]ye pull off
the robe with the garment from
them that pass by securely as
men averse from war.
9 The women of my people
have ye cast out from their pleas-
ant houses; from their children
have ye taken away my glory for
ever.
10 Arise ye, and depart; for
this *is* not *your* rest: because it
is polluted, it shall destroy *you*,
even with a sore destruction.

B.C. 730?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
c *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
d *Land, monopoly of*, Ruth 4:3.
e *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

3
f *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

4
1 R. V. to the rebellious he divideth

5
h *Rope*, 1 Kin. 20:31.
i *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

6
2 R. V. thus they prophesy. They shall not prophesy to these: reproaches shall not depart.

7
j *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

8
3 R. V. ye strip the robe from off the garment

B.C. 730?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
k *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
l *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
4 R. V. wind

12
m *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
o *Bozrah*, Gen. 36:33.

11 If a [k]man walking in the
[4]spirit and falsehood do [l]lie, *say-*
ing, I will prophesy unto thee of
wine and of strong drink; he
shall even be the prophet of this
people.
12 ¶ [m]I will surely assemble, O
Jā′cob, all of thee; I will surely
gather the remnant of Ĭṣ′ra-el;
I will put them together as
the [n]sheep of [o]Bŏz′rah, as the
flock in the midst of their fold:
they shall make great noise
by reason of *the multitude of*
men.
13 The breaker is come up be-
fore them: they have broken up,
and have passed through the
gate, and are gone out by it: and
their king shall pass before them,
and the LORD on the head of
them.

CHAPTER 3

Judgments upon the princes for their cruel exactions, 5 upon the false prophets for their deceptions, 8 and upon Zion for the wickedness of both.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Micah*, Mic. 1:1.
b *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
c *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
d *Israel, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–12; 1 Kin. 12:1.

2
e *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
f *Extortion*, Isa. 16:4.

4
g *Prayer, of the wicked not heard*, Acts 6:4.
h *Wicked, prayers of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.
i *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.

5
j *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
k *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
l *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

AND [a]I said, [b]Hear, I pray
you, O [c]heads of Jā′cob,
and ye princes of the house of
[d]Ĭṣ′ra-el; *Is it* not for you to
know judgment?
2 [c,e]Who hate the good, and
love the evil; who [f]pluck off their
skin from off them, and their
flesh from off their bones;
3 [c]Who also [f]eat the flesh of my
people, and flay their skin from
off them; and they break their
bones, and chop them in pieces,
as for the pot, and as flesh within
the caldron.
4 Then shall they [g]cry unto the
LORD, but [h]he will not hear
them: [i]he will even hide his face
from them at that time, as they
have behaved themselves ill in
their doings.
5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD
concerning the [j]prophets that
[k,l]make my people err, that bite
with their teeth, and cry, Peace;
and he that putteth not into their
mouths, they even prepare war
against him.
6 Therefore night *shall be* unto
you, that [j]ye shall not have a vis-
ion; and it shall be dark unto
you, that ye shall not divine; and
the sun shall go down over the
prophets, and the day shall be
dark over them.
7 Then shall the [j]seers be
ashamed, and the diviners con-
founded: yea, they shall all cover
their lips; for [g,h]*there is* no an-
swer of God.
8 But truly [a,m]I am [n]full of
power by the spirit of the LORD,
and of judgment, and of might,
[o]to [b]declare unto Jā′cob his
transgression, and to Ĭṣ′ra-el his
sin.
9 ¶ Hear this, I pray you, ye
[c]heads of the house of Jā′cob,
and princes of the house of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el, [p]that abhor judgment, and
[p]pervert all equity.
10 [c,q]They build up Zī′ŏn with
blood, and Jĕ-rụ-să-lĕm with in-
iquity.
11 The [r,s]heads thereof judge
[t]for [u]reward, and the [v]priests
thereof teach [t]for [u]hire, and the
[j]prophets thereof divine [t]for
[u]money: [w]yet will they lean upon
the LORD, and say, *Is* not the
LORD among us? none evil can
come upon us.
12 Therefore [x]shall Zī′ŏn for
your sake be plowed *as* a field,
and [y]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm shall become
heaps, and the mountain of the
house as the high places of the
forest.

CHAPTER 4

The enlargement of Zion in the last days. 3 Her peace, 8 dominion, 11 and victory.

BUT in the last days [a]it shall
come to pass, *that* the
[b]mountain of the house of the
LORD shall be established in
the top of the mountains, and
it shall be exalted above the

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
m *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
n *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
o *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

9
p *Government, corruption in*, Isa. 22:21.

10
q *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

11
r *Judge, corrupt*, Judg. 2:18.
s *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
t *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
u *Bribery*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
v *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
w *False Confidence, of the spiritually blind*, Psa. 30:6.

12
x Jer. 26:18.
y *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.

1
a *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–7; Matt. 1:21.
b *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, vs. 1–7; Matt. 16:18.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Religious Revivals, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–8; Hab. 3:2.
1 R. V. peoples
2
d *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
e *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
f *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.
g *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
h *Jerusalem, gospel first preached at*, Judg. 19:10.
3
i *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Nation, promises of peace to*, Isa. 2:4.
k *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
l *War, to cease*, Judg. 3:2.
m *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
n Isa. 2:4; Joel 3:10.
o *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
p *Pruning*, Isa. 18:5.
4
q *Fig Tree, figurative*, Luke 13:6.
r *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
7
s *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
8
t *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

hills; and [1,c]people shall flow
unto it.
2 [a,b]And many [d]nations shall
come, and say, Come, and [c,e]let
us go up to the mountain of the
LORD, and to the house of the
God of Jā′cob; and he will [f]teach
us of his ways, and we will walk
in his paths: for the law shall go
forth of Zī′ŏn, and the [g]word of
the LORD from [h]Jē-ru′să-lĕm.
3 ¶ And [a]he shall [i]judge among
many people, and rebuke strong
nations afar off; and [j,k,l]they
shall beat their [m]swords into
[n]plowshares, and their [o]spears
into [p]pruninghooks: nation shall
not lift up a sword against na-
tion, neither shall they learn war
any more.
4 But [a,b]they shall sit every
man under his vine and under
his [q]fig tree; and *none shall
make *them* afraid: for [r]the
mouth of the LORD of hosts
hath spoken *it*.
5 *For all people will walk ev-
ery one in the name of his god,
and [a,b]we will walk in the name
of the LORD our God for ever
and ever.
6 ¶ In [a]that day, saith the
LORD, will I assemble her that
halteth, and I will gather her
that is driven out, and her that I
have afflicted;
7 And [a]I will make her that
halted a remnant, and her that
was cast far off a strong nation:
and the [s]LORD shall reign over
them in mount Zī′ŏn from hence-
forth, even for ever.
8 And thou, [t]O tower of the
flock, the strong hold of the
daughter of Zī′ŏn, unto thee shall
it come, even the first dominion;
the kingdom shall come to the
daughter of Jē-ru′să-lĕm.
9 ¶ Now why dost [t]thou cry
out aloud? *is there* no king in
thee? is thy counsellor perished?
for pangs have taken thee as a
woman in travail.
10 Be in pain, and labour to
bring forth, O daughter of Zī′ŏn,
like a woman in travail: for now
shalt [t]thou go forth out of the
city, and thou shalt dwell in the
field, and thou shalt [u]go *even* to
[v]Băb′ȳ-lon; there shalt thou be
delivered; there the LORD shall
redeem thee from the hand of
thine enemies.
11 ¶ Now also many nations
are gathered against thee, that
say, Let her be defiled, and let
our eye look upon Zī′ŏn.
12 But they [w]know not the
[x]thoughts of the LORD, neither
understand they his counsel:
for he shall gather them as
the sheaves into the floor.
13 Arise and thresh, O daugh-
ter of Zī′ŏn: for I will make thine
[y]horn iron, and I will make thy
hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat
in pieces many [1]people: and I
will consecrate their gain unto the
LORD, and their substance unto
the [s]LORD of the whole earth.

CHAPTER 5

The birthplace of the Messiah. 4 *His kingdom,* 8 *and conquests.*

NOW gather thyself in troops,
O daughter of troops: he
hath laid siege against us: [a]they
shall smite the judge of Ĭs′ra-el
with a rod upon the cheek.
2 But [b,c]thou, [d]Bĕth′–lĕ-hĕm
Ĕph′ra-tah, *though* thou be little
among the thousands of Jū′dah,
yet out of thee shall [e]he come
forth unto me *that is* to be [f]ruler
in Ĭs′ra-el; whose goings forth
have been from of old, from ever-
lasting.
3 Therefore will he give them
up, until the time *that* she which
travaileth hath brought forth:
then the remnant of his brethren
shall return unto the children of
Ĭs′ra-el.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
u *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
v *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
12
w *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
x *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
13
y *Horn, symbolical*, 1 Kin. 1:39.
1
a Matt. 27:30.
2
b Matt. 2:6; John 7:42.
c *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3
d *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.
e *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Jesus, king*. Matt. 1:21.

* **TOLERATION.** *Religious.* Mic. 4:4, 5; Mark 9:38–40; Luke 9:49, 50; Acts 28:31; Rom. 14; 1 Cor. 10:27–32.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
g *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
h *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
i *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

6
j *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

7
k *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
1 R. V. peoples

4 And [e]he shall stand and feed
in the strength of the LORD, in
the majesty of the name of the
LORD his God; and they shall
abide: for now shall he be great
unto the ends of the earth.
5 And [e]this *man* shall be the
[g]peace, when the [h]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-an
shall come into our land: and
when he shall tread in our pal-
aces, then shall we raise against
him [i]seven shepherds, and eight
principal men.
6 And they shall [j]waste the land
of [h]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-ȧ with the sword,
and the land of Nĭm'rŏd in the
entrances thereof: thus shall he
deliver *us* from the Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-an,
when he cometh into our land,
and when he treadeth within our
borders.
7 [k]And the remnant of Jā'cob
shall be in the midst of many
[1]people as a dew from the LORD,
as the showers upon the grass,
that tarrieth not for man, nor
waiteth for the sons of men.
8 ¶ [k]And the remnant of Jā'cob
shall be among the Ġĕn'tīles in
the midst of many people as a
*lion among the beasts of the
forest, as a young lion among
the flocks of sheep: who, if he
go through, both treadeth down,
and teareth in pieces, and none
can deliver.
9 [k]Thine hand shall be lifted up
upon thine adversaries, and all
thine enemies shall be cut off.
10 And it shall come to pass in
that day, saith the LORD, that I
will cut off thy horses out of the
midst of thee, and I will destroy
thy chariots:
11 And I will cut off the cities of
thy land, and throw down all thy
strong holds:
12 And I will cut off [l]witch-
crafts out of thine hand; and
thou shalt have no *more* sooth-
sayers:
13 [m]Thy graven images also
will I cut off, and thy [2]standing
images out of the midst of thee;
and thou shalt no more worship
the work of thine hands.
14 And I will pluck up [3]thy
[n]groves out of the midst of thee:
so will I destroy thy cities.
15 And [o]I will execute ven-
geance in [p]anger and fury upon
the [4]heathen, such as they have
not heard.

CHAPTER 6

God's controversy with his people for their ingratitude, 6 *ignorance,* 10 *injustice,* 16 *and idolatry.*

HEAR ye now what the LORD
saith; Arise, contend thou
before the mountains, and let the
hills hear thy voice.
2 Hear ye, O mountains, the
LORD'S controversy, and ye
strong foundations of the earth:
for the LORD hath a controversy
with his people, and [a]he will plead
with Ĭṣ'ra-el.
3 [b]O my people, what have I
done unto thee? and wherein
have I wearied thee? testify
against me.
4 For [a]I [c]brought thee up out
of the land of [d]Ē'ġy̆pt, and [e]re-
deemed thee out of the house of
servants; and I sent before thee
[e]Mō'ṣeṣ, [f]Aâr'on, and [g,h]Mĭr'ĭ-
am.
5 [a]O my people, remember now
what [i]Bā'lăk king of [j]Mō'ab con-
sulted, and what [k]Bā'laam the

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
l *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

13
m *Idolatry, prophecies concerning*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 R. V. pillars out

14
n *Groves, forbidden to be established*, Judg. 6:28.
3 R. V. thine Asherim out

15
o *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
4 R. V. nations which hearkened not.

2
a *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

3
b *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

4
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
e *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
f *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
g *Miriam*, Ex. 15:20.
h *Women, as prophets*, Prov. 31:10.

5
i *Balak*, Num. 22:4.
j *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
k *Balaam, counsel of*, Deut. 23:4.

* **LION.** *King of beasts*, Mic. 5:8. *Fierceness of*, Job 4:10; 28:8; Psa. 7:2; Prov. 22:13; Jer. 49:19; 50:44; Hos. 13:8. *The roaring of*, Psa. 22:13; Prov. 20:2; 1 Pet. 5:8. *Strength of*, Prov. 30:30; Isa. 38:13; Joel 1:6. *Instincts of, in taking prey*, Psa. 10:9; 17:12; Lam. 3:10; Amos 3:4; Nah. 2:12. *Lair of, in the jungles*, Jer. 4:7; 25:38. *The bases of the laver in the temple ornamented by mouldings of*, 1 Kin. 7:29, 36. *Twelve statues of, on the stairs leading to Solomon's throne*, 1 Kin. 10:19, 20. *Samson's riddle concerning*, Judg. 14:14, 18. *Proverb concerning*, Eccl. 9:4. *Kept in dens*, Dan. 6:7, 16–24, 27. *Sent as judgment upon the Samaritans*, 2 Kin. 17:25, 26. *Slain, by Samson*, Judg. 14:5–9; *by David*, 1 Sam. 17:34, 36; *by Benaiah*, 2 Sam. 23:20; *by saints*, Heb. 11:33. *Disobedient prophet slain by*, 1 Kin. 13:24–28. *An unnamed person slain by*, 1 Kin. 20:36. *Used for the torture of criminals*, Dan. 6:16–24.

A name of Jesus, Rev. 5:5.

Similitudes of, Ezek. 1:10; 10:14; Dan. 7:4; Rev. 4:7; 9:8, 17; 13:2.

Figurative, Gen. 49:9; Isa. 65:25; Ezek. 19:2; 2 Tim. 4:17. *Of a ruler's wrath*, Jer. 50:17. *Of enemies*, Psa. 57:4; 58:6. *Of divine judgments*, Isa. 15:9; Jer. 2:15; 4:7; 5:6; Hos. 5:14.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l *Shittim, Balaam prophesies in*, Num. 25:1.
m *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
n *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
6
o *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
p *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
q *Obedience better than Sacrifice*, vs. 6–8; 1 Sam. 15:22.
r *Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety*, vs. 6–8; Lev. 6:17.
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
7
t *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
u *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.
8
v *Righteousness, enjoined*, Psa. 15:2.
w *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
x *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2.
y *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
1 Am. R. V. kindness,
9
z *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

a *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.
b *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
10
c *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
d *Dishonesty, in wicked devices for gain*, Ezek. 22:13.
e *Measure, false, an abomination*, Deut. 25:15.
11
f *Purity of Heart*, 2 Tim. 4:12.
g *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
h *Balances, false, an abomination*, Prov. 11:1.
i *Weights, must be just*, Lev. 19:35.
2 R. V. be pure
12
j *Rich, oppressive*, Jas. 5:1.

son of Bē′or answered him from
[l]Shĭt′tim unto [m]Gĭl′găl; that ye
may know the [n]righteousness of
the LORD.
6 [o]Wherewith shall I [p]come be-
fore the LORD, *and* bow myself
before the high God? [q,r]shall I
come before him with [s]burnt of-
ferings, with *calves of a year
old?
7 [q,r]Will the LORD be pleased
with thousands of rams, *or* with
ten thousands of rivers of oil?
shall I give my [t,u]firstborn *for*
my transgression, the fruit of my
body *for* the sin of my soul?
8 He hath shewed thee, O man,
what *is* good; and what doth
the LORD [v]require of thee, but
to [q,w]do justly, and to [w,x]love
[1]mercy, and to [w]walk [y]humbly
with thy God?
9 ¶ The LORD's voice crieth
unto the [z]city, and *the man of*
wisdom shall see thy name: [a]hear
ye the rod, and [b]who hath ap-
pointed it.
10 [c]Are there yet the treasures
of wickedness in the house of the
wicked, and the [d]scant [e]measure
that is abominable?
11 Shall I [2]count *them* [f,g]pure
with the wicked [h]balances, and
with the bag of deceitful [i]weights?
12 For the [j]rich men thereof are
full of violence, and the inhabit-
ants thereof have spoken [k]lies,
and their tongue *is* deceitful in
their mouth.
13 Therefore [3]also will I make
thee sick in [l]smiting thee, in
[b]making *thee* desolate because
of thy sins.
14 [l]Thou shalt eat, but not be
satisfied; and thy casting down
shall be in the midst of thee; and
thou shalt take hold, but shalt
not deliver; and *that* which thou
deliverest will I give up to the
[m]sword.
15 [l]Thou shalt sow, but thou
shalt not reap; thou shalt tread
the [n]olives, but thou shalt not
[o]anoint thee with [p]oil; and [4]sweet
[q]wine, but shalt not drink wine.
16 For the statutes of [r]Ŏm′rī
are kept, and all the works of the
house of [s]Ā′hăb, and ye walk in
[t]their [u]counsels; that I should
[b,l]make thee a desolation, and
the inhabitants thereof an hiss-
ing: therefore ye shall bear the
reproach of my people.

k *Falsehood*, Job 21:34. 13 l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. I also have smitten thee with a grievous wound; I have made thee desolate

CHAPTER 7

The prophet laments the general corruption of his times. 7 and puts his trust in God. 8 He encourages himself against his enemies. 14 His prayer. 16 The ultimate triumph of God's people.

WOE is me! for I am as when
they have gathered the
summer fruits, as the grape-
[a]gleanings of the vintage: *there is*
no cluster to eat: my soul desired
the firstripe fruit.
2 The [1]good *man* is perished
out of the earth: and *there is*
none upright among men: they
all lie in wait for blood; they
hunt every man his brother with
a net.
3 [2]That they may [b]do evil with
both hands earnestly, the [c]prince
[d]asketh, and the [e,f]judge *asketh*
for a [g]reward; and the great *man*
he uttereth [3]his mischievous de-
sire: so they wrap it up.
4 The best of them *is* as a brier:
the most upright *is sharper* than
a thorn hedge: the [h]day of thy
watchmen *and* thy visitation
cometh; now shall be their per-
plexity.
5 [i]Trust ye not in a [j]friend, put
ye not *confidence in a guide:
[k]keep the doors of thy mouth
from her that lieth in thy bosom.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
14
m *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
15
n *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.
o *Anointing, of the body*, Deut. 28:40.
p *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
q *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
4 R. V. the vintage,
16
r *Omri*, 1 Kin. 16:16.
s *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
t *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
u *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

1
a *Gleaning, figurative*, Lev. 23:22.
2
1 R. V. godly
3
b *Justice, perverted*, Deut. 33:21.
c *Rulers, corrupted by gifts*, Ex. 18:21.
d *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
e *Judge, corrupt*, Judg. 2:18.
f *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
g *Bribery, perverts justice*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
2 R. V. Their hands are upon that which is evil to do it diligently;
3 R. V. the mischief of his soul: thus they weave it together.
4
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
5
i *Hypocrisy, warning against*, Jas. 3:17.
j *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
k *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

* **CALF.** *Offered in sacrifice*, Mic. 6:6. *Golden, made by Aaron*, Ex. 32; Deut. 9:16; Neh. 9:18; Psa. 106:19; Acts 7:41. *Images of, set up in Beth-el and Dan*, 1 Kin. 12:28–33; 2 Kin. 10:29; 17:16. *Worshiped by Jehu*, 2 Kin. 10:29. *Prophecies against the golden calves at Beth-el*, 1 Kin. 13:1–5, 32; Jer. 48 13; Hos. 8:5, 6; 10:5, 6, 15; 13:2; Amos 3:14; 4:4; 8:14. *Altars of, destroyed*, 2 Kin. 23:4, 15–20.
* **CONFIDENCE.** Jer. 9:4; 12:6; Mic. 7:5.

B.C. 710? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 For †the [l]son dishonoureth
the father, the [l]daughter riseth up
against her mother, the [m]daugh-
ter in law against her mother in
law; a man's enemies *are* the men
of his own house.
7 Therefore [n]I will look unto
the LORD; I will wait for the
[o]God of my salvation: my God
will hear me.
8 ¶ Rejoice not against me, O
mine enemy: when I fall, [n]I shall
arise; when I sit in [p]darkness,
[n]the LORD *shall be* a light unto
me.
9 [q]I will bear the indignation of
the LORD, because [r]I have sinned
against him, until he plead my
cause, and execute judgment for
me: [n]he will bring me forth to
the light, *and* I shall behold his
[s]righteousness.
10 Then *she that is* mine en-
emy shall see *it*, and shame shall
cover her which said unto me,
Where is the LORD thy God?
mine eyes shall behold her: now
shall she be trodden down as the
mire of the streets.
11 ¶ *In* the day that thy walls
are to be built, *in* that day shall
the decree be far removed.
12 *In* that day *also* he shall
come even to thee from [t]Ās-sȳr'-
ĭ-â, and [4]*from* the fortified cities,
and from the fortress even to the
[u]river, and from sea to sea, and
from ‡mountain to mountain.
13 Notwithstanding the land
shall be desolate because of them
that dwell therein, for the [v]fruit
of their doings.
14 ¶ [w]Feed thy people with
thy rod, the flock of thine herit-
age, which dwell solitarily *in* the
wood, in the midst of Cär'mel:
let them feed *in* Bā'shăn and
Gĭl'e-ăd, as in the days of old.
15 According to the days of thy
coming out of the land of Ē'ġȳpt
will I shew unto him marvellous
things.
16 The nations shall see and be
confounded at all their might:
they shall lay *their* hand upon
their mouth, their ears shall be
deaf.
17 They shall lick the dust like
a serpent, [5]they shall move out
of their holes like worms of the
earth: they shall be afraid of the
LORD our God, and shall fear
because of thee.
18 ¶ Who *is* a God like unto
thee, that [x, y]pardoneth iniquity,
and passeth by the transgression
of the remnant of his heritage?
he [z]retaineth not his anger for
ever, because he delighteth *in*
mercy.
19 He [y]will turn again, he will
have compassion upon us; he
will subdue our iniquities; and
thou wilt [x]cast all their sins into
the depths of the sea.
20 [a]Thou wilt perform the truth
to [b]Jā'cob, *and* the mercy to
[c]Ā-'brā-hăm, which thou hast
[d]sworn unto our fathers from the
days of old.

6
l *Children, wicked,* Mark 10:14.
m *Daughter-in-law, unfilial,* Lev. 20:12.

7
n *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
o *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.

8
p *Darkness, figurative,* Gen. 1:2.

9
q *Adversity, resignation in,* Psa. 10:6.
r *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12.
s *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.

12
t *Assyria,* Gen. 25:18.
u *Euphrates,* Gen. 15:18.
4 R. V. the cities of Egypt, and from Egypt even to

B.C. 710? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
v *Sin, fruits of,* Rom. 5:12.

14
w *Nation, in adversity, prayer for,* Isa. 2:4.

17
5 R. V. like crawling things of the earth they shall come trembling out of their close places: they shall come with fear unto the Lord our God, and shall be afraid because of thee.

18
x *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
y *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
z *God, longsuffering of.* Gen. 2:2.

20
a *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
b *Jacob, God confirms the covenant of Abraham to,* Gen. 27:11.
c *Abraham, God's covenant with,* Gen. 17:5.
d *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.

Betrayed: *Of Eglon by Ehud,* Judg. 3:15–23. *Of Sisera, by Jael,* Judg. 4:17–22. *Of Samson, by Delilah,* Judg. 16:17–20. *Of Abner, by Joab,* 2 Sam. 3:27. *Of Amasa, by Joab,* 2 Sam. 20:9, 10. *Of the worshipers of Baal, by Jehu,* 2 Kin. 10:18–28.

See footnote, BETRAYAL, Matt. 26:46.

† **HOSTILITY TO THE RIGHTEOUS.** Micah 7:6; Matt. 10:21, 35, 36; Mark 13:12; Luke 12:53.

‡ **MOUNTAIN.** *Melted,* Deut. 4:11; 5:23; Judg. 5:5; Psa. 97:5; Mic. 1:4. *Overturning and removing of,* Job 9:5; 14:18; 28:9. *Abraham offers Isaac upon Mount Moriah,* Gen. 22:2. *Horeb appointed as a place of worship for the Israelites,* Ex. 3:12. *Used for idolatrous worship,* Deut. 12:2; 1 Kin. 14:23; Jer 3:6; Hos. 4:13. *Signals from,* Isa. 13:2; 18:3; 30:17. *Removal of, by faith,* Matt. 17:20; 21:21; Mark 11:23. *Jesus, tempted upon,* Matt. 4:8; *preaches from,* Matt. 5:1; *goes up into, for prayer,* Matt. 14:23; Luke 6:12; 9:28; *is transfigured upon,* Matt. 17:1–9; Mark 9:2–9; Luke 9:28–37; *meets his disciples on, after his resurrection,* Matt. 28:16, 17.

THE

BOOK OF NAHUM

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 1

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and his severity against his enemies.

THE [a]burden of [b]Nĭn'e-veh.
The book of the vision of
*Nā'hum the Ĕl'kosh-īte.
2 God *is* [c]jealous, and the LORD
revengeth; the LORD revengeth,
and *is* [d]furious; the LORD will
[e]take [f]vengeance on his adversa-
ries, and he reserveth *wrath* for
his enemies.
3 The LORD *is* [g]slow to anger,
and great in [h]power, and [e,i,j]will
not at all acquit *the wicked*: the
LORD *hath* his way in the whirl-
wind and in the storm, and the
clouds *are* the dust of his feet.
4 [h]He rebuketh the sea, and
maketh it dry, and drieth up all
the rivers: [k]Bā'shăn languisheth,
and [l]Cär'mel, and the flower of
[m]Lĕb'a-non languisheth.
5 The mountains quake at
[h]him, and the hills melt, and the
earth is [1]burned at his presence,
yea, the world, and all that dwell
therein.
6 [h]Who can stand before his [d]in-
dignation? and who can abide
in the fierceness of his anger? his
fury is poured out like fire, and
the rocks are [2]thrown down by
him.
7 ¶ The LORD *is* [n]good, a
[o,p]strong hold in the day of trou-
ble; and [q]he [r]knoweth them that
[s]trust in him.
8 But [t]with an overrunning
flood he will make an utter end
of the place thereof, and [e]dark-
ness shall pursue his enemies.
9 What do ye imagine against
the LORD? [t]he will make an ut-
ter end: affliction shall not rise
up the second time.
10 For [3]while *they be* folden to-
gether *as* thorns, and while they
are [u]drunken *as* [v]drunkards, [t]they
shall be [e]devoured as [w]stubble
fully dry.
11 There is *one* come out of
thee, that imagineth evil against
the LORD, a wicked counsellor.
12 Thus saith the LORD;
Though *they be* [4]quiet, and like-
wise many, yet thus shall they be
cut down, when he shall pass
through. Though I have afflicted
thee, [x]I will afflict thee no more.
13 For now [x]will I break his
yoke from off thee, and will burst
thy bonds in sunder.
14 And the LORD hath given a
commandment concerning thee,
that no more of thy name be
sown: out of the house of thy
[y]gods will I cut off the graven im-
age and the molten image: I will
make thy grave; for thou art vile.
15 Behold upon the mountains
the feet of him that bringeth
good tidings, that publisheth
[z]peace! O Jū'dah, [a]keep thy sol-
emn [b]feasts, perform thy [c]vows:
for the wicked shall no more
pass through thee; he is utterly
[d]cut off.

CHAPTER 2

The array of God's armies for the destruction of Nineveh.

[a]HE that dasheth in pieces is
come up before thy face:
keep the munition, watch the

1
a *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Nineveh, Nahum prophesies against*, vs. 1–15; Jonah 1:2.

2
c *God, jealous*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
f *Vengeance, belongs to God*, Psa. 94:1.

3
g *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.

4
k *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
l *Carmel*, Jer. 46:18.
m *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

5
1 R. V. upheaved

6
2 R. V. broken asunder

7
n *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
q *Promise, or ground of assurance, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
r *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Faith, rewards of*, Mark 11:22.

8
t *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
u *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
v *Drunkard*, Psa. 69:12.
w *Stubble, destruction of, illustrative*, Isa. 5:24.
3 Am. R. V. entangled like thorns and drunken as with their drink they are consumed utterly as dry stubble.

12
x *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. in full strength, and likewise many, even so shall they be cut down, and he shall pass away.

14
y *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

15
z *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.

a *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.
b *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
c *Vows*, Num. 30:2.
d *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Nineveh, Nahum prophesies against*, vs. 1–13; Jonah 1:2.

* **NAHUM**, one of the minor prophets. *Prophesies against the Assyrians; declares the majesty of God and his care for his people*, Nah. 1. *Foretells the destruction of Nineveh*, Nah. chapters 2, 3.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.

2
c *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
1 Am. R. V. Jehovah bringeth again the excellency

3
d *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
e *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
f *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
2 R. V. flash with steel in the day of his preparation, and the spears are shaken terribly.

4
g *Lightning*, Job 28:26.

5
3 R. V. mantelet is

6
h *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

7
4 R. V. is uncovered, she is carried away, and her handmaids mourn as with the voice of doves,

9
i *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

10
j *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

11
k *Lion, instincts of*, Mic. 5:8.

way, make *thy* loins strong, [b]fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 For [1,c]the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jā′cob, as the excellency of Ĭṣ′ra-el: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The [d]shield of his mighty [e]men is made red, the valiant men *are* in scarlet: the [f]chariots [2]*shall be* with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The [f]chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the [g]lightnings.

5 He shall recount his worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the [3]defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the [h]palace shall be dissolved.

7 And Hŭz′zăb[4]shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

8 But [a]Nĭn′e-veh *is* of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall look back.

9 Take ye the [i]spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for *there is* none end of the store *and* glory out of all the pleasant furniture.

10 [j]She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the [k]lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

12 The [k]lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAPTER 3

The utter ruin of Nineveh.

WOE to the bloody [a]city! it *is* all full of [b,c]lies *and* [d]robbery; the prey departeth not;

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pransing [e]horses, and of the jumping [f]chariots.

3 The [g]horseman lifteth up both the bright [h]sword and the glittering [i]spear: and [j]*there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, [k]I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And [k]I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, [a]Nĭn′e-veh is laid waste: who will

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Nineveh, Nahum prophesies against*, vs. 1–19; Jonah 1:2.
b *Falsehood, the wicked practice*, Job 21:34.
c *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.
d *Theft*, Mark 7:22.

2
e *Horse*, Job 39:19.
f *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

3
g *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
h *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
i *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
j *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

5
k *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
l Jer. 46:25; Ezek. 30:14–16.

9
m *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
n *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

10
o *Captivity*, Isa. 5:13.
p *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.

11
q *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.

12
r *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
s *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
1 R. V. fortresses

bemoan her? whence shall I seek
comforters for thee?
8 Art thou better than populous
[l]Nō, that was situate among the
rivers, *that had* the waters round
about it, whose rampart *was* the
sea, *and* her wall *was* from the
sea?
9 [m]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ and [n]Ē′ġy̆pt
were her strength, and *it was*
infinite; Pŭt and Lṳ′bĭm were
thy helpers.
10 Yet *was* she carried away, she
went into [o]captivity: [j]her young
children also were [p]dashed in
pieces at the top of all the streets:
and they cast lots for her hon-
ourable men, and all her great
men were bound in chains.
11 [k]Thou also shalt be [q]drunk-
en: thou shalt be hid, thou also
shalt seek strength because of the
enemy.
12 [k,r]All thy [1,s]strong holds *shall
be like* fig trees with the firstripe
figs: if they be shaken, they shall
even fall into the mouth of the
eater.
13 Behold, [k]thy people in the
midst of thee *are* women: the
gates of thy land shall be set wide
open unto thine enemies: the fire
shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the
[t]siege, fortify thy [s]strong holds:
go into clay, and tread the [u]mor-
ter, make strong the [v]brickkiln.
15 [k]There shall the fire devour
thee; the sword shall cut thee off,
it shall eat thee up like the [w]can-
kerworm: make thyself many as
the cankerworm, make thyself
many as the +locusts.
16 Thou hast multiplied thy
[x,y]merchants above the stars of
heaven: the cankerworm spoil-
eth, and fleeth away.
17 Thy crowned *are* as the +lo-
custs, and thy [2]captains as the
great [z]grasshoppers, which camp
in the hedges in the cold day, *but*
when the sun ariseth they flee
away, and their place is not
known where they *are*.
18 Thy shepherds slumber, O
king of [a]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ: thy [3]nobles
shall dwell *in the dust*: thy peo-
ple is scattered upon the moun-
tains, and no man gathereth
them.
19 *There is* no healing of thy
bruise; thy wound is grievous:
all that hear the bruit of thee
shall clap the hands over thee:
for upon whom hath not thy
wickedness passed continually?

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
t *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.
u *Mortar*, Lev. 14:42.
v *Brick*, Gen. 11:3

15
w Joel 1:4; 2:25.

16
x *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32.
y *Commerce*, 1 Kin. 10:15.

17
z Num. 13:33; Eccl. 12:5; Isa. 40:22.
2 R. V. marshals as the swarms of grasshoppers,

18
a *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
3 R. V. worthies are at rest:

THE

BOOK OF HABAKKUK

B.C. 626?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
b *Minister, discouragements of*, Rom. 15:16.
c *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.

CHAPTER 1

The prophet complains of the violence done in the land. 5 The fearful punishment thereof through the Chaldeans. 12 The prophet's confidence in God.

THE burden which *Hă-băk′-
kuk the [a]prophet did see.
2 [b,c]O LORD, how long shall I
cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even*
cry out unto thee *of* violence, and
thou wilt not save!
3 [b,c]Why dost thou shew me in-
iquity, and [1]cause *me* to behold
grievance? for [d]spoiling and vio-
lence *are* before me: and there
are *that* raise up [e]strife and con-
tention.

B.C. 626?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
d *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
e *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
1 R. V. look upon perverseness?

+ LOCUST. *Authorized as food*, Lev. 11:22. *Used as food*, Matt. 3:4; Mark 1:6. *Plague of*, Ex. 10:1–19; Psa. 78:46; 105:34, 35. *Devastation by*, Deut. 28:38; 1 Kin. 8:37; 2 Chr. 7:13; Isa. 33:4; Joel 1:4–7; Rev. 9:7–10. *Sun obscured by*, Joel 2:2, 10. *Instincts of*, Prov. 30:27.
In A. V. often inaccurately translated *grasshopper*, as in Judg. 6:5; 7:12; Job 39:20; Jer. 46:23; Amos 7:1; Nah. 3:17.
Symbolical, Joel 2:1–11; Rev. 9:3–11.

*** HABAKKUK.** *A prophet and poet, who prophesied after, probably, the destruction of Nineveh*, Hab. 1:1; 3:1. *His hymn of praise of the majesty of God*, Hab. 3.

B.C. 626?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
f *Government, corruption in*, Isa. 22:21.
g *Justice, perverted*, Deut. 33:21.
h *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

5
i Acts 13:41.
j *Prophecies, fulfilled*, vs. 6–11; Dan. 9:24.
2 R. V. nations.

6
k *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
l *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.

8
m *Horse*, Job 39:19.
n *Leopard*, Song 4:8.
o *Wolf*, Jer. 5:6.
p *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
q *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.

9
3 R. V. are set eagerly as
4 R. V. captives

10
5 R. V. Yea, he scoffeth at kings, and princes are a derision unto him: he derideth every strong hold: for he heapeth up dust, and taketh it.

11
6 R. V. he sweep by as a wind, and shall
7 R. V. be guilty: even he whose might is his god.

12
r *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
s *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
8 R. V. him

4 Therefore [f]the [g]law is slacked, and [h]judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore [h]wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ [i,j]Behold ye among the [2]heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for *I* will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 For, lo, [j]I raise up the [k,l]Chăl-dē′ans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces *that are* not their's.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their [m]horses also are swifter than the [n]leopards, and are more fierce than the evening [o]wolves: and their [p]horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the [q]eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: their faces [3]shall sup up *as* the east wind, and they shall gather [4]the captivity as the sand.

10 [5]And they shall †scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall [6]*his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and [7]offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ [r]*Art* thou not from [s]everlasting, O LORD my God, mine [t]Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained [8,l]them for judgment; and, [9]O mighty God, thou hast established [8,l]them for [u]correction.

13 [t]*Thou art* of purer [v]eyes than to behold evil, and [w]canst not look on iniquity: [x,y]wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy [10]tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 [y]And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their [z]net, and burn incense unto their [z]drag; because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat plenteous.

17 [x,y]Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAPTER 2

The prophet is directed to wait for the fulfillment of the vision. 5 Woes upon the idolatrous destroyer.

I WILL stand upon my [a]watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer [1]when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, [b]Write the [c]vision, and make *it* plain upon *tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the [c]vision *is* yet for an appointed time, [2]but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, [d]wait for it; because [e,f]it will surely come, it will not tarry.

B.C. 626?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Divine Chastisement, corrective*, Job 33:19.
9 R. V. thou, O Rock, hast

13
v *Eye, figurative*, Matt. 6:22.
w *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
x *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
10 R. V. peace

16
z *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

1
a *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.
1 R. V. concerning my complaint.

2
b *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
c *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

3
d *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
e Heb. 10:37.
f *Prophecies, fulfillment of*, Dan. 9:24.
2 R. V. and it hasteth toward the end, and shall not lie:

† **SCOFFING.** *Of unbelievers*, Psa. 42:3, 10; 73:8, 9, 11, 12; Jer. 17:15; Ezek. 8:12; 9:9; 12:22; 2 Pet. 3:3, 4. *Of the wicked at God's requirements*, Job 21:14, 15; Isa. 10:15; 57:4; Ezek. 33:20. *Punishment for*, Isa. 5:18, 19, 24, 25; Heb. 10:29.

Instances of: *Ishmael*, Gen. 21:9. *Children at Beth-el*, 2 Kin. 2:23. *Ephraim and Manasseh*, 2 Chr. 30:10. *Priests and people of Judah*, 2 Chr. 36:16. *Sanballat*, Neh. 4:1. *Enemies of Job*, Job 30:1, 9. *Enemies of David*, Psa. 35:15, 16. *Rulers of Israel*, Isa. 28:9, 10, 14. *Ammonites*, Ezek. 25:3. *Tyrians*, Ezek. 26:2. *Heathen*, Ezek. 36:2, 3. *Soldiers*, Matt. 27:28–30; Luke 23:36. *Chief priests*, Matt. 27:41–43. *Pharisees*, Matt. 12:24; Luke 11:15; 16:14. *The soldiers who guarded Jesus*, Luke 22:63, 64. *Herod*, Luke 23:11. *People and rulers*, Luke 23:35. *Some of the multitude*, Acts 2:13. *Jews*, Acts 13:45. *Athenians*, Acts 17:32.

* **TABLE.** *A slab, or tablet, on which inscriptions were made.* Isa. 30:8; Hab. 2:2; Luke 1:63.

Figurative, Prov. 3:3; Jer. 17:1; 2 Cor. 3:3.

B.C. 626?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
g *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
h *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
i *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
3 Am. R. V. (*marg.*) Or, in his faithfulness.

5
j *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
k *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
l *Drunkard, insatiable appetite of*, Psa. 69:12.
m *Covetousness, warnings against*, vs. 5–9; Isa. 57:17.
4 R. V. moreover, wine is a treacherous dealer, a haughty man, and that keepeth not at home;
5 Am. R. V. Sheol,
6 R. V. peoples

6
n *Rulers, wicked*, vs. 6–13; Ex. 18:21.
o *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
7 R. V. pledges!

9
8 R. V. getteth an evil gain for his house,

12
p *Blood, figurative*, Gen. 9:4.

13
9 R. V. peoples labour for the fire, and the nations weary

4 ¶ Behold, his soul *which* is [g]lifted up is not upright in him: but †the [h]just shall live [3]by his [i]faith.

5 Yea [4]also, because he transgresseth by [j]wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as[5,k]hell, and *is* as death, and [l]cannot be satisfied, but [m]gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all [6]people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, [m]Woe to [n]him that increaseth *that which is* not his! how long? and to him that [o]ladeth himself with [7]thick clay!

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the [6]people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ [m]Woe to him that [8]coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that ‡he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many [6]people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to [n]him that buildeth a town with [p]blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts that the [9]people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

14 For [q,r,s]the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ [t]Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that [10]puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* [u]drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

16 [u]Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and [11]let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and [12]shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence [13]of Lĕb′a-non shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence [13]of the land, [14]of the city, and [14]of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ [v]What profiteth the graven [w]image that the maker thereof hath [x]graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But the LORD *is* in his holy temple: [y]let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAPTER 3

The prayer of Habakkuk. 3 God's majesty and power displayed in the deliverance of his people. 16 The prophet's confidence and joy in God.

A [a]PRAYER of [b]Hă-băk′kuk the prophet upon [c]Shĭ-gī′-o-nŏth.

B.C. 626?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
q Isa. 11:9.
r *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
s *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity* (as some interpret), Matt. 16:18.

15
t *Drunkenness, woes denounced against*, Luke 21:34.
u *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.
10 R. V. that addest thy venom thereto,

16
11 R. V. be as one uncircumcised:
12 R. V. foul shame shall be upon thy glory.

17
13 R. V. done to
14 R. V. to

18
v *Idolatry, folly of, illustrated by contrast of idols with the true God*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
w *Idol, manufacture of*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
x *Carving*, Ex. 35:33.

20
y *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

1
a *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
b *Habakkuk*, Hab. 1:1.
c *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

† **THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH** (R. V. *margin*, in his faithfulness, Hab. 2:4), Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11; Heb. 10:38.
‡ **AMBITION,** 1 Tim. 3:1. *Insatiable*, Hab. 2:5, 6. *Parable, illustrating*, 2 Kin. 14:9. *A worldly lust*, Jas. 4:1, 2; 1 John 2:16. *Satan tempts to*, Matt. 4:8–10; Luke 4:5–8. *Moses falsely accused of*, Num. 16:13. *Curse upon*, Isa. 5:8; Hab. 2:9. *Jesus rebukes*, Matt. 16:26; 18:1–3; 20:20–28; Mark 9:33–37; 10:35–45; 12:38, 39; Luke 9:25, 46–48; 11:43; 22:24–30; John 5:44. **Instances of:** *Lucifer*, Isa. 14:12–15. *Eve*, Gen. 3:5, 6. *Aaron and Miriam*, Num. 12:2–10. *Korah and his co-conspirators*, Num. 16:3–35. *Abimelech*, Judg. 9:1–6. *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:1–13; 18:18. *Haman*, Esth. 5:9–13. *Disciples of Jesus*, Matt. 18:1–3; 20:20–24; Mark 9:33–37; 10:35–45; Luke 9:46–48; 22:24–30. *Diotrephes*, 3 John 9, 10.
Disappointed: *Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 17:23. *Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 1:5. *Haman*, Esth. 6:6–9.

B.C. 626?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
e *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
f *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
1 R. V. the report of thee, and am afraid:

3
g *Teman*, Jer. 49:7.
h *Paran*, Gen. 21:21.
i *God, glory of, described*, Gen. 2:2.

4
j *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. rays

5
3 R. V. fiery bolts

6
4 R. V. His goings were as of old.

7
k *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.
l *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.

8
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

2 O LORD, I have [d]heard
[1]thy speech, *and* was afraid: [a]O
LORD, *,[e]revive thy work in the
midst of the years, in the midst
of the years make known; [f]in
wrath remember mercy.
3 ¶ God came from [g]Tē'man,
and the Holy One from mount
[h]Pā'ran. [Sē'lah.] His [i]glory
covered the heavens, and the
earth was full of his praise.
4 And *his* [i]brightness was as the
light; he had [2]horns *coming* out
of his hand: and there *was* the
hiding of his [j]power.
5 Before him went the pestilence,
and [3]burning coals went
forth at his feet.
6 He stood, and measured the
earth: he beheld, and drove asunder
the nations; and the everlasting
mountains were scattered, the
perpetual hills did bow: [4]his ways
are everlasting.
7 I saw the [k]tents of Cu'shan in
affliction: *and* the curtains of the
land of [l]Mĭd'ĭ-an did tremble.
8 Was the LORD displeased
against the rivers? *was* thine
[m]anger against the rivers? *was*
thy wrath against the sea, that
thou didst ride upon thine horses
and thy chariots of salvation?
9 Thy bow was made quite
naked, *according* to the oaths of
the tribes, *even thy* word. [Sē'lah.]
Thou didst cleave the earth
with rivers.
10 The mountains saw thee, *and*
they trembled: the overflowing
of the water passed by: the deep
uttered his voice, *and* lifted up
his hands on high.
11 The sun *and* moon stood still
in their habitation: at the light of
thine arrows they went, *and* at the
shining of thy glittering spear.
12 Thou didst march through
the land in indignation, thou didst
thresh the [5]heathen in anger.
13 Thou wentest forth for the
salvation of thy people, *even* for
salvation with thine anointed;
thou woundedst the head out of
the house of the wicked, by discovering
the foundation unto the
neck. [Sē'lah.
14 Thou didst [6]strike through
with his staves the head of his villages:
they came out as a whirlwind
to scatter me: their rejoicing
was as to devour the poor
secretly.
15 Thou didst walk through the
sea with thine horses, *through* the
heap of great waters.
16 When I heard, my belly
trembled; my lips quivered at the
voice: rottenness entered into my
bones, and I trembled in [7]myself,
that I might rest in the day of
trouble: when [8]he cometh up unto
the people, he will invade
them with his troops.
17 ¶ Although the fig tree shall
not blossom, neither *shall* fruit
be in the vines; the labour of the
olive shall fail, and the fields shall
yield no meat; the flock shall be
cut off from the fold, and *there*
shall be no herd in the stalls:
18 Yet [n]I will rejoice in the
LORD, I will [o]joy in the God of
my salvation.
19 [9,n,p]The LORD God *is* my
strength, and he will make my
feet like hinds' *feet*, and he will
make me to walk upon mine high
places. To the chief singer on
my [q]stringed instruments.

B.C. 626?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
5 R. V. nations

14
6 R. V. pierce with his own staves the head of his warriors:

16
7 R. V. my place:
8 Am. R. V. When it cometh up against the people that invadeth him in troops.

18
n *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
o *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

19
p *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
q *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
9 R. V. Jehovah, the Lord.

* **RELIGIOUS REVIVALS**, Zech. 8:20–23. *Prayer for*, Hab. 3:2. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 32:15; Joel 2:28; Mic. 4:1–8.
Instances of: *Under, Joshua*, Josh. 5:2–9; *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 7:1–6; *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:17–40; *Jehoash and Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 11:4–20; 12:4–16; 2 Chr. 23; 24:1–14; *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:1–7; 2 Chr. chapters 29–31; *Josiah*, 2 Kin. 22; 23:1–25; 2 Chr. 34; 35:1–19; *Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:2–5; 15; *Manasseh*, 2 Chr. 33:12–19. *In Nineveh*, Jonah 3:4–10. *Under the preaching of Haggai*, Hag. 1:12–14. *At Pentecost, and in post-pentecostal times*, Acts 2:1–47; 4:4; 5:14; 6:7; 9:35; 11:20, 21; 12:24; 14:1; 19:17–20.

THE

BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH

B.C. 630?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
c *Amon*, 2 Kin. 21:18.

2
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

3
e *Stumbling, figurative*, Isa. 8:14.
f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

4
g *Judah, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
h *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
i *Priest, idolatrous*, Lev 1:5.

5
j *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
k *Stars, worshiped*, Judg. 5:20.
l *House*, Esth. 8:1.
m *Character, instability of*. Phil. 2:15.

6
n *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
o *Prayerlessness*, Job 21:15.

7
p *Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord*, Gen. 1:5.

CHAPTER 1

The date of the prophecy. 2 Judgments upon Judah and Jerusalem for their sins.

THE word of the LORD which [a]came unto *Zĕph-a-nī′ah the son of Cụ′shī, the son of Ḡĕd-a-lī′ah, the son of Ăm-a-rī′ah, the son of Hĭz-kī′ah, in the days of [b]Jō-sī′ah the son of [c]Ā′-mon, king of Jū′dah.

2 [d]I will utterly consume all *things* from off the land, saith the LORD.

3 [d]I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the [e]stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will [f]cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 [d]I will also stretch out mine hand upon [g]Jū′dah, and upon all the inhabitants of [h]Jē-rụ′sā-lĕm; and I will [f]cut off the remnant of Bā′al from this place, *and* the name of the Chĕm′a-rĭms with the [i]priests;

5 And [d,f]them that worship the [j,k]host of heaven upon the [l]housetops; and [m]them that worship *and* that swear by the LORD, and that swear by Măl′cham;

6 And [d,f]them that are [n]turned back from the LORD; and *those* that have [o]not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the [p]day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a [q]sacrifice, he hath [1]bid his †guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's [q]sacrifice, that I will [f]punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with [2]strange [r]apparel.

9 In the same day also will [d]I [f]punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And [h]it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the [s]fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Măk′tesh, for all the [3]merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search [h]Jē-rụ′sā-lĕm with [t]candles, and [f]punish the men that are settled on their [u]lees· that [v,w]say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 [d,f,g]Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great [p]day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth

B.C. 630?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

q *Sacrifice, figurative*, Rom. 12:1.
1 R. V. sanctified

8
r *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
2 R. V. foreign

10
s *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

11
3 R. V. people of Canaan are undone:

12
t *Lamp, figurative*, Ex. 27:20.
u Psa. 75:8; Isa. 25:6; Jer. 48:11.
v *False Confidence, of the infidel*, Psa. 30:6.
w *Skepticism*, Psa. 53:1.

* **ZEPHANIAH**, a bold preacher in the reign of Josiah. Foretells great judgments to come from the Lord upon Judah on account of their idolatry and other wickedness; denounces judgments against the Philistines, Moabites, Ethiopians and Assyrians, and exhorts to repentance. He closes his prophecy with a promise of the restoration of the Jews and the flourishing condition of Zion. See BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH.

† **GUEST.** *Salutations to*, Gen. 18:2, 3. *Rules for the conduct of*, Prov. 23:1-3, 6-8; 25:17; Luke 10:5-7; 14:7-11 1 Cor. 10:27-33. See footnote, HOSPITALITY, Rom. 12:13

B.C. 630?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
x *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
4 R. V. battlements.

17
y *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
z *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.

a *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

18
b *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.
c *Riches, impotent in day of calamity*, Eccl. 4:8.
d *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.
5 R. V. an end, yea, a terrible end, of all

1
a *Wicked, warned*, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. that hath no shame;

2
b *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13.3.
c *Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord*, Gen. 1:5.

3
d *Seekers, seeking God, enjoined*, Isa. 55:6.
e *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
f *Meekness, enjoined*, Psa. 45:4.

4
g *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
h Or, *Askelon*, Judg. 1:18.
i *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.
j *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.

5
k *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
l *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

greatly, *even* the voice of the day
of the LORD: the mighty man
shall cry there bitterly.
15 That [p]day *is* a day of wrath,
a day of trouble and distress, a
day of wasteness and desolation,
a day of darkness and gloominess,
a day of clouds and thick
darkness,
16 A day of the [x]trumpet and
alarm against the fenced cities,
and against the high [4]towers.
17 And [d]I will bring [y,z]distress
upon men, that [a]they shall walk
like blind men, because they
have sinned against the LORD:
and their blood shall be poured
out as dust, and their flesh as the
dung.
18 [b,c]Neither their silver nor
their gold shall be able to deliver
them in the day of the LORD's
wrath; but the whole land shall
be devoured by the fire of his
[d]jealousy: for he shall make [5]even
a speedy riddance of all them
that dwell in the land.

CHAPTER 2

An exhortation to repentance. 4 Judgments upon the Philistines, 8 upon Moab and Ammon, 12 upon Ethiopia and Assyria.

[a]GATHER yourselves together,
yea, gather together, O nation
[1]not desired;
2 Before the decree bring forth,
before the day pass as the chaff,
before the fierce [b]anger of the
LORD come upon you, before the
[c]day of the LORD's anger come
upon you.
3 [d]Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek
of the earth, which have wrought
his judgment; seek [e]righteousness,
seek [f]meekness: it may be
ye shall be hid in the day of the
LORD's anger.
4 ¶ For [g]Gā′zȧ shall be forsaken,
and [h]Ăsh′ke-lŏn a desolation:
they shall drive out [i]Ăsh′dŏd
at the noon day, and [j]Ĕk′rŏn
shall be rooted up.
5 [k]Woe unto the [l]inhabitants of
the sea coast, the nation of the
[m]Chĕr′e-thītes! the word of the
LORD *is* against you; O Cā′năan,
the land of the [n]Phĭ-lĭs′tīneṣ,
I will even destroy thee,
that there shall be no inhabitant.
6 And the sea coast shall be
[2]dwellings *and* cottages for [o]shepherds,
and folds for flocks.
7 And [p]the coast shall be for the
remnant of the house of Jū′dah;
they shall [3]feed thereupon: in
the houses of Ăsh′ke-lŏn shall
they lie down in the evening: for
[q]the LORD their God shall visit
them, and [4]turn away their captivity.
8 ¶ I have heard the reproach
of [r]Mō′ab, and the revilings of
the [s]children of Ăm′mŏn, whereby
they have reproached my people,
and magnified *themselves*
against their border.
9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the
LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭṣ′ra-el,
Surely [k,l,r]Mō′ab shall be
as [t]Sŏd′om, and the [s]children of
Ăm′mŏn as [u]Gŏ-mŏr′rah, [5]*even*
the breeding of [v]nettles, and
[w]saltpits, and a perpetual desolation:
the residue of my people
shall spoil them, and the remnant
of my [6]people shall possess
them.
10 [k,l]This shall they have for
their pride, because they have
reproached and magnified *themselves*
against the people of the
LORD of hosts.
11 The LORD *will be* terrible
unto them: for [x]he will famish
all the gods of the earth; and
men shall worship him, every
one from his place, *even* all the
isles of the [7]heathen.
12 ¶ Ye [k,l,y]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-anṣ also,
ye *shall be* slain by my [z]sword.
13 And he will stretch out his
hand against the north, and destroy
[a]Ăs-sÿr′ĭ-ȧ; and will make
[b]Nĭn-e-veh a desolation, *and* dry
like a wilderness.

B.C. 630?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Cherethites*, 1 Sam. 30:14.
n *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

6
o *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.
2 R. V. pastures, with cottages

7
p *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
q *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. feed their flocks
4 R. V. bring again

8
r *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
s *Ammonites*, vs. 8–11; Deut. 2:20.

9
t *Sodom, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
u *Gomorrah, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
v *Nettle, figurative*, Prov. 24:31.
w *Salt, emblematic*, 2 Kin. 2:20.
5 R. V. a possession of
6 R. V. nation

11
x *Idolatry, prophecies concerning*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
7 R. V. nations.

12
y *Ethiopia, desolation of*, Isa. 18:1.
z *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

13
a *Assyria, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 25:18.
b *Nineveh*, vs. 13–15; Jonah 1:2.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the [8]cormorant and the [c]bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: for he [9]shall uncover the cedar work.

15 This *is* the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that [d,e]said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, *and* wag his hand.

CHAPTER 3

Jerusalem rebuked for various sins. 8 An exhortation to wait on God for the restoration of Israel, 14 and to rejoice in their deliverance.

WOE to her that is [1]filthy and polluted, to the [a]oppressing [b]city!

2 [c]She obeyed not the voice; [d]she received not correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God.

3 Her [e]princes within her *are* roaring lions; her [f,g]judges *are* evening [h]wolves; they [2]gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: her [i]priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

5 The [j]just LORD *is* in the midst thereof; [k]he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but [l]the [m]unjust knoweth no shame.

6 [n]I have cut off the nations: their [3]towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I [n]said, Surely thou wilt [o]fear me, thou wilt receive [4]instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce [p]anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my [q]jealousy.

9 For [r]then will I [s]turn to the [5]people a pure language, that they may all [t]call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of [u]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee [6]them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty [7]because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and [v]poor people, and they shall [w]trust in the name of the LORD.

13 ¶ [x]The remnant of Ĭș′ra-el shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a [y]deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O daughter of [z]Zī′ŏn; shout, O [a]Ĭș′ra-el; be glad and rejoice with all the [b]heart, O daughter of Jĕ-rụ′sȧ-lĕm.

15 [a,c]The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Ĭș′ra-el, *even* the LORD, *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

B.C. 630? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
c Isa. 14:23; 34:11.
8 Am. R. V. pelican and the porcupine shall lodge in the capitals thereof:
9 R. V. hath laid bare

15
d *False Confidence, in self-sufficiency*, Psa. 30:6.
e *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11.

1
a *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
b *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. rebellious

2
c *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
d *Adversity, obduracy in*, v. 7; Psa. 10:6.

3
e *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
f *Judge, corrupt*, Judg. 2:18.
g *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
h *Wolf, figurative of wicked rulers*, Jer. 5:6.
2 R. V. leave nothing

4
i *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.

5
j *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
m *Injustice*, Isa. 26:10.

6
n *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
3 R. V. battlements

7
o *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
4 R. V. correction: so her dwelling should not be cut off, according to all that I have appointed concerning her:

B.C. 630? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
q *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.

9
r *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, vs. 9–20; Matt. 16:18.
s *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
t *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
5 R. V. peoples

10
u *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.

11
6 R. V. thy proudly exulting ones,
7 R. V. in my

12
v *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
w *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

13
x *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
y *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.

14
z *Zion, restoration of*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
a *Israel, prophecies concerning restoration of*, vs. 14–20; 1 Kin. 12:1.
b *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

15
c *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

B.C. 630?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
d Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.

17
e God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
f God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
g God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

18
h Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.

16 In that day it shall be [d]said
to Jĕ-ru′sâ-lĕm, Fear thou not:
and to Zī′ŏn, Let not thine hands
be slack.
17 The LORD thy God in the
midst of thee *is* [e]mighty; he will
[f]save, he will rejoice over thee
with joy; he will rest in his [g]love,
he will joy over thee with singing.
18 [h]I will gather *them that are*
sorrowful for the solemn assembly,
who are of thee, *to whom* the
reproach of it *was* a burden.
19 Behold, at that time [h]I will
undo all that afflict thee: and I
will save her that halteth, and
gather her that was driven out;
and I will get them praise and
[8]fame in every land where they
have been put to shame.
20 At that time [a]will I bring you
again, even in the time that I
gather you: for I will make you
a name and a praise among all
[5]people of the earth, when I turn
back your captivity before your
eyes, saith the LORD.

B.C. 630?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
8 R. V. a name, whose shame hath been in all the earth.

THE

BOOK OF HAGGAI

B.C. 520?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Darius, Ezra 5:5.
b Month (September), Ex. 12:2.
c Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
d Zerubbabel, Ezra 3:2.
e Shealtiel, Ezra 3:2.
f Or, *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.
g Or, *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26.
h High Priest, Lev. 21:10.

2
i Lukewarmness, Rev. 3:16.
j Parsimony, Mal. 3:8.
k Temple, Solomon's, prophecies of its restoration, 1 Kin. 6:17.

3
l Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

5
m Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.
n Self-examination, enjoined, 2 Cor. 13:5.

6
o Covetousness, reproof for, Isa. 57:17.

CHAPTER 1

The prophet reproves the people for neglecting to build the Lord's house. 7 He exhorts them to build, 12 and promises them God's assistance.

IN the second year of [a]Dâ-rī′us
the king, in the sixth [b]month,
in the first day of the month,
[c]came the word of the LORD by
*Hăg′ga-ī the prophet unto [d]Zĕ-rŭb′ba-bĕl
the son of [e]Shē-ăl′tĭ-el,
governor of Jū′dah, and to
[f]Jŏsh′u-â the son of [g]Jŏs′e-dĕch,
the [h]high priest, saying,
2 [c]Thus speaketh the LORD of
hosts, saying, This people [i,j]say,
The time is not come, the time
that the LORD's [k]house should
be built.
3 Then [c]came the word of the
LORD by *Hăg′ga-ī the prophet,
[l]saying,
4 [l]*Is it* time for you, O ye, to
dwell in your cieled houses, and
this house *lie* waste?
5 Now therefore thus [m,n]saith
the LORD of hosts; Consider your
ways.
6 [o]Ye have sown much, and
bring in little; ye eat, but ye have
not enough; ye drink, but ye are
not filled with drink; ye clothe
you, but there is none warm; and
he that earneth wages earneth
wages *to put it* into a bag with
holes.
7 ¶ Thus [m,n]saith the LORD of
hosts; Consider your ways.
8 Go up to the mountain, and
[p]bring wood, and build the house;
and I will take pleasure in it,
and I will be glorified, saith the
LORD.
9 Ye looked for much, and, lo,
[q,r]*it came* to little; and when ye
brought *it* home, [q,r]I did blow
upon it. Why? saith the LORD
of hosts. Because of mine house
that *is* waste, and ye run every
man unto his own house.
10 [q,r]Therefore the heaven over
you is stayed from dew, and
[s,t]the earth is stayed *from* her
fruit.
11 And [t]I called for a [r]drought
upon the land, and upon the
mountains, and upon the corn,
and upon the new wine, and upon
the oil, and upon *that* which

B.C. 520?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
p Liberality, enjoined, 1 Tim. 6:18.

9
q Parsimony, punishment of, vs. 9-11; Mal. 3:8.
r Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

10
s Famine, sent as a judgment, v. 11; 2 Kin. 8:1.
t Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

* **HAGGAI**, one of the minor prophets. *Prophesies in the second year of Darius*, Hag. 1:1. *Urges the Jews to rebuild the temple*, Ezra 5:1, 2; 6:14; Hag. 1:1–11. *Encourages the people in the work of rebuilding*, Hag. 2.

B.C. 520?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
u *Preaching, effective*, Matt. 9:35.
v *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
w *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
x *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

13
y *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

14
z *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

a *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

15
b *Month (September)*, Ex. 12:2.
c *Darius*, Ezra 5:5.

1
a *Month (October)*, Ex. 12:2.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Haggai*, Hag. 1:1.

2
d *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.
e *Shealtiel*, Ezra 3:2.
f *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
g Or, *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.
h Or, *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26.
i *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

3
j *Temple, Solomen's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

the ground bringeth forth, and
upon men, and upon cattle, and
upon all the labour of the hands.
12 ¶ [u, v]Then [d]Zĕ-rŭb′ba-bĕl the
son of [e]Shē-ăl′tĭ-el, and [f]Jŏsh′-
u-ȧ the son of [g]Jŏs′e-dĕch, the
[h]high priest, with all the rem-
nant of the people, [w]obeyed the
voice of the LORD their God,
and the words of Hăg′ga-ī the
prophet, as the LORD their God
had sent him, and the people did
[x]fear before the LORD.
13 Then spake *Hăg′ga-ī the
LORD's†messenger in the LORD's
[c]message unto the people, [y]say-
ing, I *am* with you, saith the
LORD.
14 And the LORD [z]stirred up the
spirit of Zĕ-rŭb′ba-bĕl the son of
Shē-ăl′tĭ-el, governor of Jū′dah,
and the spirit of Jŏsh′u-ȧ the son
of Jŏs′e-dĕch, the high priest,
and the spirit of all the remnant
of the people; and [a]they came
and did work in the house of the
LORD of hosts, their God,
15 In the four and twentieth
day of the sixth [b]month, in the
second year of [c]Dȧ-rī′us the king.

CHAPTER 2

The glory of the latter house to be greater than that of the former. 10 *The work hindered by the sins of the people.* 20 *God's promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN the seventh [a]*month*, in the
one and twentieth *day* of
the month, [b]came the word of
the LORD by the prophet [c]Hăg′-
ga-ī, saying,
2 Speak now to [d]Zĕ-rŭb′ba-bĕl
the son of [e]Shē-ăl′tĭ-el, gover-
nor of [f]Jū′dah, and to [g]Jŏsh′u-ȧ
the son of [h]Jŏs′e-dĕch, the [i]high
priest, and to the residue of the
people, saying,
3 Who *is* left among you that
saw this [j]house in her first glory?
and how do ye see it now? *is it*
not in your eyes in comparison of
it as nothing?
4 Yet now be strong, O [d]Zĕ-
rŭb′ba-bĕl, saith the LORD; and
be strong, O [g]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, son of
[h]Jŏs′e-dĕch, the [i]high priest; and
be strong, all ye people of the
land, saith the LORD, and [k]work:
for [l]I *am* with you, saith the
LORD of hosts:
5 *According to* the word that I
[m]covenanted with you when ye
came out of [n]Ē′ġy̆pt, [o]so my spirit
remaineth among you: fear ye
not.
6 For thus saith the LORD of
hosts; [p]Yet once, it *is* a little
while, and I will shake the heav-
ens, and the earth, and the sea,
and the dry *land*;
7 And [q, r, s]I will shake all na-
tions, and the [1, t]desire of all na-
tions shall come: and I will fill
this house with glory, saith the
LORD of hosts.
8 [u]The silver *is* mine, and the
gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of
hosts.
9 The glory of this latter house
shall be greater than of the for-
mer, saith the LORD of hosts:
and in this place will I give
[v]peace, saith the LORD of hosts.
10 ¶ In the four and twentieth
day of the ninth [w]*month*, in the
second year of [x]Dȧ-rī′us, [b]came
the word of the LORD by [c]Hăg′-
ga-ī the prophet, saying,
11 Thus saith the LORD of
hosts; Ask now the priests *con-
cerning* the law, saying,
12 [y]If one bear holy flesh in the
skirt of his garment, and with
his skirt do touch bread, or pot-
tage, or wine, or oil, or any meat,
shall it be holy? And the priests
answered and said, No.
13 Then said Hăg′ga-ī, If *one
that is* unclean by a dead body
touch any of these, shall it be un-
clean? And the priests answered
and said, It shall be [z]unclean.
14 Then answered Hăg′ga-ī,
and [a]said, [b]So *is* this people, and

B.C. 520?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
k *Zeal, enjoined*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
l *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

5
m *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
n *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
o *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
p Heb. 12:26.

7
q *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 8, 9; Matt. 1:21.
r *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
s *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
t *Jesus, prophecies concerning* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. desirable things

8
u *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

9
v *Spiritual Peace, from God*, Gal. 1:3.

10
w *Month (December)*, Ex. 12:2.
x *Darius*, Ezra 5:5.

12
y *Minister, characters and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.

13
z *Defilement*, vs. 11–13; Lev. 5:2.

14
a *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
b *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.

† **MESSENGER. Figurative**, Hag. 1:13; Mal. 2:7; 3:1; 4:5, 6; Matt. 11:10; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27.

B.C. 520?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

15
c *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

16
2 R. V. Through all that time, when

17
d *Divine Chastisement, impenitence under*, Job 33:19.
e *Blasting, sent as a judgment*, 1 Kin. 8:37.
f *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
g Deut. 28:22; Amos 4:9.
h *Hail*, Job 38:22.
i *Adversity, obduracy in*, Psa. 10:6.

18
j *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
3 R. V. since the day

19
k *Barn*, Prov. 3:10.

so *is* this nation before me, saith
the LORD; and so *is* every work
of their hands; and that which
they offer there *is* unclean.
15 And now, I pray you, con-
sider from this day and upward,
from before a stone was laid up-
on a stone in the [c]temple of the
LORD:
16 [2]Since those *days* were, when
one came to an heap of twenty
measures, there were *but* ten:
when *one* came to the pressfat
for to draw out fifty *vessels* out
of the press, there were *but*
twenty.
17 I [d]smote you with [e,f]blasting
and with [g]mildew and with [h]hail
in all the labours of your hands;
[i]yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the
LORD.
18 ¶ Consider now from this
day and upward, from the four
and twentieth day of the ninth
month, *even* from the day that
the foundation of the LORD's
[j]temple was laid, consider *it*.
19 Is the seed yet in the [k]barn?
yea, as yet the vine, and the fig
tree, and the pomegranate, and
the olive tree, hath not brought
forth: from this day [l,m,n]will I
bless *you*.
20 ¶ And again the word of the
LORD [o]came unto [p]Hăg′ga-ī in
the four and twentieth *day* of the
month, saying,
21 Speak to [q]Ze̊-rŭb′ba-bĕl, gov-
ernor of [r]Jū′dah, saying, I will
shake the heavens and the earth;
22 And [s]I will [t]overthrow the
throne of kingdoms, and I will
destroy the strength of the king-
doms of the [3]heathen; and I
will overthrow the chariots, and
those that ride in them; and the
horses and their riders shall come
down, every one by the sword
of his brother.
23 In that day, saith the LORD
of hosts, will I [u]take thee, O
[q]Ze̊-rŭb′ba-bĕl, my servant, the
son of She̊-ăl′tĭ-el, saith the
LORD, and will make thee as a
signet: for I have [v]chosen thee,
saith the LORD of hosts.

B.C. 520?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
n *Prosperity, from God*, Eccl. 7:14.

20
o *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
p *Haggai*, Hag. 1:1.

21
q *Zerubbabel, prophecies relating to*, Ezra 3:2.
r *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

22
s *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
t *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
4 R. V. nations;

23
u *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
v *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.

THE

BOOK OF ZECHARIAH

B.C. 520?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Month (November)*, Ex. 12:2.
b *Darius*, Ezra 5:5.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
e Ezra 5:1; 6:14.

3
f *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
g *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.

CHAPTER 1

An exhortation to repentance. 7 The vision of the horses. 12 At the prayer of the angel mercies are promised to Jerusalem. 18 The vision of the four horns.

IN the eighth [a]month, in the
second year of [b]Dā-rī′us,
[c]came the [d]word of the LORD
unto *Zĕch-a-rī′ah, the son of
Bĕr-e-chī′ah, the son of [e]Ĭd′dō
the prophet, saying,
2 The LORD hath been sore dis-
pleased with your fathers.
3 Therefore say thou unto
them, Thus saith the LORD of
hosts; [f]Turn ye unto me, saith
the LORD of hosts, and [g,h]I will
turn unto you, saith the LORD of
hosts.
4 [i]Be ye not as your fathers,
unto whom the former prophets
have cried, saying, Thus saith
the LORD of hosts; [f]Turn ye now
from your evil ways, and *from*
your evil doings: but [j]they did
not hear, nor hearken unto me,
saith the LORD.
5 Your fathers, [k]where *are*
they? and the prophets, [k]do they
live for ever?
6 But my words and my stat-
utes, which I commanded my
servants the prophets, did they

B.C. 520?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

4
i *Example, bad, admonitions against*, John 13:15.
j *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

5
k *Death, inevitable*, Num. 23:10.

* **ZECHARIAH** (*remembered of Jehovah*), the prophet. *Son of Berechiah*, Zech. 1:1. *Prophesied in the reign of Darius*, Ezra 4:24; 5:1; 6:14; Zech. 1:1, 7; 7:1. *Probably the priest mentioned* in Neh. 12:16.

B.C. 520?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
m *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
n *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
1 R. V. overtake your fathers?

7
o *Month (February)*, Ex. 12:2.

B.C. 519?

8
p *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
2 R. V. sorrel,

9
q *Prophets, inspired by angels*, Isa. 3:2.

11
r Isa. 41:19; 55:13.
s *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.

12
t *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
v *Seventy*, Num. 11:16.

13
w *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

14
x *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.
z *God, jealous*, Gen. 2:2.

not [1]take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the LORD of hosts [l]thought to do unto us, [m]according to our ways, and according to our doings, [n]so hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh [o]month, which *is* the month Sē'băt, in the second year of [b]Dā-rī'us, [c]came the [d]word of the LORD unto *Zĕch-a-rī'ah, the son of Bĕr-e-chī'ah, the son of [e]Ĭd'dō the prophet, saying,

8 I [p]saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* red horses, [2]speckled, and white.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that [q]talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these *be*.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the [r]myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at [s]rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and [t]said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on [u]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm and on the cities of Jū'dah, against which thou hast had indignation these [v]threescore and ten years?

13 And the LORD [w]answered the angel that [q]talked with me *with* good words *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me [q]said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [x]I am [y,z]jealous for [u]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm and for [a]Zī'ŏn with a great jealousy.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the [3]heathen *that are* at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore [a,b]thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm with [c,d]mercies: my [e]house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm.

17 Cry yet, [a,b]saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [c,d]My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zī'ŏn, and shall yet choose Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm.

18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and [f]saw, and behold four [g]horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the [g]horns which have scattered Jū'dah, Ĭs'ra-el, and Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm.

20 And the LORD shewed me four [4]carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the [g]horns which have scattered Jū'dah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the [3]Gĕn'tīles, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Jū'dah to scatter it.

CHAPTER 2

The vision of the angel about to measure Jerusalem. 6 God's people called upon to return from Babylon. 10 The promise of his presence.

[a]I LIFTED up mine eyes again, and looked, and [b]behold a [c]man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure [d]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm, to see

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Zion, restoration of*, 2 Sam. 5:7.

15
3 R. V. nations

16
b *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
e *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

18
f *Vision*, vs. 18–21; Acts 9:10.
g *Horn, symbolical*, 1 Kin. 1:39.

20
4 R. V. smiths.

1
a *Zechariah*, Zech. 1:1.
b *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
c *Angel, medium of revelation to prophets*, vs. 1–13; Heb. 1:13.

2
d *Jerusalem, prophecies concerning*, vs. 2–5; Judg. 19:10.

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

what *is* the breadth thereof, and
what *is* the length thereof.
3 And, behold, the [c]angel that
talked with me went forth, and
another angel went out to meet
him,
4 And said unto him, Run,
speak to this young man, saying,
[d]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm shall be inhabited
as towns without walls for the
multitude of men and cattle
therein:
5 For I, saith the LORD, [d]will be
unto her a wall of fire round
about, and will be the glory in
the midst of her.
6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee
from the land of the north, saith
the LORD: for I have spread you
abroad as the four winds of the
heaven, saith the LORD.
7 Deliver thyself, O [e]Zī′ŏn, that
dwellest *with* the daughter of
[f]Băb′ȳ-lon.
8 For thus saith the LORD of
hosts; After [1]the glory hath he
sent me unto the nations which
spoiled you: for he that toucheth
you [g]toucheth the apple of his
eye.
9 For, behold, I will shake mine
hand upon them, and they shall
be a spoil to [2]their servants: and
[h]ye shall know that the LORD of
hosts hath sent [c]me.
10 ¶ Sing and rejoice, O daugh-
ter of [i,j]Zī′ŏn: for, lo, I come,
and I will [k]dwell in the midst of
thee, saith the LORD.
11 And [i,l]many nations shall be
joined to the LORD in that day,
and shall be [m]my people: and I
will [k]dwell in the midst of thee,
and thou shalt know that the

7
e *Zion*, v. 10: 2 Sam. 5:7.
f *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, vs. 7–9; Ezra 5:12

8
g *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. *omits* the

9
h *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
2 R. V. those that served them:

10
i *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
j *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

11
l *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
m *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

LORD of hosts hath sent me unto
thee.
12 And the LORD shall inherit
[n]Jū′dah his portion in the holy
land, and shall choose Jĕ-ru′să-
lĕm again.
13 Be silent, O all flesh, before
the LORD: for he is raised up out
of his holy habitation.

CHAPTER 3

Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of Zion is prefigured. 8 Messiah the Branch is promised.

AND he [a]shewed me [b]Jŏsh′-
u-ȧ the [c]high priest stand-
ing before the [d]angel of the
LORD, and [e]Sā′tan standing at
his right hand to resist him.
2 And the LORD said unto [e]Sā′-
tan, The LORD rebuke thee, O
Sā′tan; even the LORD that hath
chosen Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm rebuke thee:
is not this a [f]brand plucked out
of the fire?
3 Now [b]Jŏsh′u-ȧ was clothed
with filthy *garments, and stood
before the angel.
4 And he answered and spake
unto those that stood before him,
saying, [g]Take away the filthy
*garments from him. And unto
him he said, [g]Behold, I have
caused thine iniquity to [h,i]pass
from thee, and I will clothe thee
with [1,j]change of raiment.
5 And I said, Let them set a
fair mitre upon his head. So
they set a fair mitre upon his
head, and clothed him with gar-
ments. And the [d]angel of the
LORD stood by.
6 And the [d]angel of the LORD
protested unto [b]Jŏsh′u-ȧ, saying,
7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts;

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
n *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.

1
a *Vision*, vs. 1–5: Acts 9:10.
b Or, *Jeshua*, *Zechariah's vision concerning*, Ezra 2:2.
c *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
d *Angel, one of the Holy Trinity* (according to many learned commentators), Ex. 14:19.
e *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

2
f *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

4
g *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.
h *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
i *Justification*, Rom. 4:25.
j *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment*, Psa. 15:2.
1 R. V. rich apparel.

* **DRESS.** *Of fig leaves*, Gen. 3:7. *Of skins*, Gen. 3:21. *Mixed materials in, forbidden*, Deut. 22:11. *Men forbidden to wear women's, and women forbidden to wear men's*, Deut. 22:5. *Rules with respect to women's*, 1 Tim. 2:9, 10; 1 Pet. 3:3. *Not to be held over night as a pledge for debt*, Ex. 22:26. *Ceremonial purification of*, Lev. 11:32; 13:47–59; 14:55 (with vs. 52, 53); 15:17; Num. 31:20. *Of Israelites waxed not old*, Deut. 8:4; 29:5.

The folly of excessive changes of raiment, Job 27:16, 17. *Uniform vestments kept in store, for worshipers of Baal*, 2 Kin. 10:22, 23; *for wedding feasts*, Matt. 22:11. *Presents made of changes of raiment*, Gen. 45:22; 1 Sam. 18:4; 2 Kin. 5:5, 22, 23; Esth. 6:8; Dan. 5:7.

OF THE HEAD: *Bonnets* [R. V. head-tires] *prescribed, by Moses for the priests*, Ex. 28:40; 29:9; 39:28; *by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 44:18. *Turbans* [R. V. head-tires] *worn by women*, Isa. 3:20, 23; Ezek. 24:17, 23.

VARIOUS ARTICLES OF: *Mantle*, 1 Kin. 19:13; 1 Chr. 15:27; Ezra 9:3; Job 1:20. *Robe*, Ex. 28:4; 1 Sam. 18:4; 2 Sam. 13:18; John 19:2, 5. *Shawls* [R. V.], Isa. 3:22. *Embroidered coat*, Ex. 28:4, 39. *Sleeveless shirt, called coat*, Matt. 5:40; Luke 6:29; John 19:23; Acts 9:39. *Cloak*, John 19:2, 5; 2 Tim. 4:13. *Hosen*, Dan. 3:21. *Skirts*, Ezek. 5:3. *Mufflers*, Isa. 3:19. *Sashes* [R. V.], Isa. 3:20.

Figurative: *Of righteousness*, Isa. 61:10; Matt. 22:11; Rev. 3:18; 6:11; 7:13, 14; 16:15; 19:8. *Filthy, of unrighteousness*, Isa. 64:6.

Symbolical: *Filthy, of iniquity*, Zech. 3:3, 4.

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
k *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
l *Reward, a motive to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
m *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
n *Church, called courts*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
o *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. a place of access among

8
p *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Branch, figurative*, Dan. 4:14.
r *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
3 Am. R. V. that are a sign:

9
s *Stones, figurative*, Ex. 24:12.
t *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
u *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
v *Nation, prophecies of peace to*, Isa. 2:4.

1
a *Angel, medium of revelation to prophets*, vs. 1–11; Heb. 1:13.
b *Zechariah*, Zech. 1:1.

2
c *Vision, of Zechariah*, Acts 9:10.
d *Candlestick, symbolical*, v. 11; Ex. 25.31.
e *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
f *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

3
g *Olive, symbolical*, Deut. 6:11.

[k]If thou wilt walk in my ways, and [k]if thou wilt keep my charge, [l]then thou shalt also [m]judge my house, and shalt also keep my [n]courts, and I will [o]give thee [2]places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O [b]Jŏsh′u-ȧ the [c]high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* men [3]wondered at: for, behold, [p]I will bring forth my servant the [q,r]BRANCH.

9 For behold the [s]stone that I have laid before [b]Jŏsh′u-ȧ; upon one stone *shall be* [t]seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and [u]I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 [v]In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

CHAPTER 4

The vision of the golden candlestick, 5 and the explanation thereof. 11 The two olive trees are the two anointed ones.

AND the [a]angel that talked with [b]me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What [c]seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a [d]candlestick all *of* [e]gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his [f]seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof:

3 And two [g]olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto [h]Zĕ-rŭb′ba-bĕl, saying, [i]Not by might, nor by power, but by my [j]spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before [h]Zĕ-rŭb′ba-bĕl *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the [k]headstone *thereof with* shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover the [l]word of the LORD [m]came unto [b]me, saying,

9 The hands of [h]Zĕ-rŭb′ba-bĕl have laid the foundation of this [k]house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the [n]plummet in the hand of [h]Zĕ-rŭb′ba-bĕl *with* those [f]seven; they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which [o]run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two [g]olive trees upon the right *side* of the [d]candlestick and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two [g,p]olive branches which [1]through the two golden pipes empty the golden [q]*oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two [2]anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAPTER 5

The vision of the flying roll. 5 The vision of the ephah.

THEN [a]I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a [b]flying roll.

2 And he [c]said unto me, What

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
h *Zerubbabel, prophecies relating to*, vs. 6–10; Ezra 3:2.
i *False Confidence, in self-sufficiency*, Psa. 30:6.
j *Holy Spirit, wisdom and strength from*, Acts 1:2.

7
k *Temple, Second*, vs. 8–10; 1 Kin. 6:17.

8
l *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
m *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

10
n Amos 7:7, 8.
o *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
p *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
q *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.
1 R. V. are beside the two golden spouts, that empty the golden oil out of themselves?

14
2 R. V. sons of oil.

1
a *Zechariah*, Zech 1:1.
b *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

2
c *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

3
d *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
e *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
f *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.
g *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
h *Perjury*, 1 Tim. 1:10.
1 R. V. purged out on the one side
2 R. V. purged out on the other side

5
i *Angel, medium of revelation to prophets*, Heb. 1:13.

7
j *Women, symbolical of wickedness*, Prov. 31:10.

seest thou? And I answered, I
see a flying roll; the length there-
of *is* twenty cubits, and the
breadth thereof ten cubits.
3 Then [c]said he unto me, This
is the [d]curse that goeth forth
over the face of the whole earth:
for every one that [e,f]stealeth
shall be [1]cut off *as* on this side
according to it; and every one
that [g,h]sweareth shall be [2]cut off
as on that side according to it.
4 I will bring [d]it forth, saith the
LORD of hosts, and it shall en-
ter into the house of the [e]thief,
and into the house of him that
[g,h]sweareth falsely by my name:
and it shall remain in the midst
of his house, and shall consume
it with the timber thereof and
the stones thereof.
5 ¶ Then the [i]angel that talked
with me went forth, and [c]said
unto me, Lift up now thine eyes,
and see what *is* this that goeth
forth.
6 And I said, What *is* it? And he
said, This *is* an ephah that goeth
forth. He said moreover, This
is their resemblance through all
the earth.
7 And, behold, there was lifted
up a talent of lead: and this *is* a
[j]woman that sitteth in the midst
of the ephah.
8 And he said, This *is* wicked-
ness. And he cast it into the
midst of the ephah; and he cast
the weight of lead upon the
mouth thereof.
9 Then lifted I up mine eyes,
and looked, and, behold, there
came out two [j]women, and the
wind *was* in their wings; for they
had wings like the wings of a
stork: and they lifted up the
ephah between the earth and the
heaven.
10 Then said I to the [i]angel
that talked with me, Whither do
these bear the ephah?
11 And he said unto me, To
build it an house in the land of
Shī′när: and [3]it shall be estab-
lished, and set there upon her
own base.

CHAPTER 6

The vision of the four chariots. 9 The crowning of Joshua the high priest, a type of Messiah the Branch, and of his dominion.

AND [a]I turned, and lifted up
mine eyes, and looked, and,
behold, [b]there came four [c]char-
iots out from between two moun-
tains; and the mountains *were*
mountains of [d]brass.
2 In the first [c]chariot *were* [e]red
[f]horses; and in the second char-
iot black horses;
3 And in the third [c]chariot
[e]white [f]horses; and in the fourth
chariot grisled and bay horses.
4 Then I answered and said
unto the [g]angel that talked with
me, What *are* these, my lord?
5 And the angel answered and
said unto me, These *are* the four
[1]spirits of the heavens, which go
forth from standing before the
Lord of all the earth.
6 The [e,2]black horses which *are*
therein go forth into the north
country; and the white go forth
after them; and the grisled go
forth toward the south country.
7 And the bay went forth, and
sought to go that they might walk
to and fro through the earth: and
he said, Get you hence, walk to
and fro through the earth. So
they walked to and fro through
the earth.
8 Then cried he upon me, and
spake unto me, saying, Behold,
these that go toward the north
country have quieted my spirit in
the north country.
9 ¶ And the word of the LORD
came unto me, saying,
10 Take of *them of* the captiv-
ity, *even* of Hĕl′da-ī, of Tō-bī′-
jah, and of Jē-dā′iah, which are
come from Băb′y̆-lon, and come
thou the same day, and go into

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

11
3 R. V. when it is prepared, she shall be set there in her own place.

1
a *Zechariah*, Zech. 1:1.
b *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
c *Chariot, symbolical*, vs. 1–8; Josh. 11:4.
d *Brass, figurative*, Job 28:2.

2
e *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
f *Horse, symbolical*, Job 39:19.

4
g *Angel, medium of revelation to prophets*, Heb. 1:13.

5
1 R. V. winds of heaven,

6
2 R. V. chariot wherein are the black horses goeth forth toward the north country; and the white went forth after them; and the grisled went forth toward the south country.

B.C. 519?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

11
h *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
i *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
j *Crown*, Ex. 29 6.
k Or, *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.
l Or, *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26.
m *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

12
n *Branch, figurative*, Dan. 4:14.
o *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Church, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 16:18.
r *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

13
s *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Jesus, priesthood of*, Matt. 1:21.

15
u *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
v *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.

B.C. 518?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

1
a *Darius*, Ezra 5:5.
b *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Zechariah*, Zech. 1:1.
e *Month (December)*, Ex. 12:2.

2
f *Prayer*, Acts 6.4.
1 R. V. Now they of Beth-el had sent Sharezer

3
g *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Temple*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
i *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

the house of Jō-sī′ah the son of
Zĕph-a-nī′ah;
11 Then take [h]silver and [i]gold,
and make [j]crowns, and set *them*
upon the head of [k]Jŏsh′u-ȧ the
son of [l]Jŏs′e-dĕch, the [m]high
priest;
12 And speak unto him, saying,
Thus speaketh the LORD
of hosts, saying, Behold the
man whose name *is* The
[n,o,p]BRANCH; and he shall
grow up out of his place, and
he shall build the [q,r]temple of
the LORD:
13 Even he shall build the
[q,r]temple of the LORD; and he
shall bear the glory, and shall sit
and [s]rule upon his throne; and
he shall be a [t]priest upon his
throne: and the counsel of peace
shall be between them both.
14 And the crowns shall be to
Hē′lem, and to Tō-bī′jah, and to
Jē-dā′iah, and to Hĕn the son of
Zĕph-a-nī′ah, for a memorial in
the temple of the LORD.
15 And [u]they *that are* far off
shall come and [v]build in the temple
of the LORD, and ye shall
know that the LORD of hosts
hath sent me unto you. And
this shall come to pass, if ye will
diligently obey the voice of the
LORD your God.

CHAPTER 7

The people inquire concerning the keeping of certain fasts. 4 The prophet's answer. 8 Disobedience the cause of their captivity.

AND it came to pass in the
fourth year of king [a]Dā-
rī′us, *that* the [b]word of the LORD
[c]came unto [d]Zĕch-a-rī′ah in the
fourth *day* of the ninth [e]month,
even in Chĭs′leū;
2 [1]When they had sent unto the
house of God Shē-rē′zer and
Rē′ḡem-mē′lech, and their men,
to [f]pray before the LORD,
3 *And* to speak unto the [g]priests
which *were* in the [h]house of the
LORD of hosts, and to the [i]prophets,
saying, Should I weep in the
fifth [j]month, separating myself, as
I have done these so many years?
4 ¶ Then came the word of the
LORD of hosts unto me, saying,
5 Speak unto all the people of
the land, and to the [g,k]priests,
saying, When ye fasted and
mourned in the [j]fifth and [l]seventh
month, even those [m]seventy
years, [n,o]did ye at all fast unto
me, *even* to me?
6 And when ye did eat, and
when ye did drink, [o,p]did not ye
eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for
yourselves*?
7 [q]*Should ye* not *hear* the words
which the LORD hath cried by
the former prophets, when Jē-
ru′sȧ-lĕm was inhabited and in
[r]prosperity, and the cities thereof
round about her, when *men* inhabited
the south and the plain?
8 ¶ And the [b]word of the LORD
[c]came unto [d]Zĕch-a-rī′ah, saying,
9 Thus [s]speaketh the LORD of
hosts, saying, [t,u,v]Execute [w]true
judgment, and shew [x]mercy and
[y]compassions every man to his
brother:
10 And [z]oppress not the [a]widow,
nor the [b]fatherless, the [c]stranger,
nor the [d]poor; and [e]let none of you
imagine evil against his brother
in your heart.
11 But [f,g]they refused to hearken,
and pulled away the shoulder,
and stopped their ears, that
they should not hear.
12 Yea, they [h,i]made their
hearts *as* an adamant stone, lest
they should hear the law, and
the [j]words which the LORD of
hosts hath [k]sent in his [l]spirit by
the former prophets: therefore
came a great [m]wrath from the
LORD of hosts.
13 Therefore it is come to pass,
that as he cried, and [h]they would
not hear; so they [2,n]cried, and I

B.C. 518?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Month (August)* Ex. 12:2.

5
k *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Month (October)*, Ex. 12:2.
m *Seventy*, Num. 11:16.
n *Fasting, of the disobedient, unacceptable*, Zech. 8:19.
o *Hypocrisy, abhorred of God*, Jas. 3:17.

6
p *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.

7
q *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
r *Prosperity, evil effects of, forgetfulness of God*, Eccl. 7:14.

9
s *Commandment, enjoining justice*, v. 10; Deut. 8:2.
t *Integrity, enjoined*, Job 2:3.
u *Rulers, duties of*, Ex. 18:21.
v *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
w *Righteousness, enjoined*, Psa. 15:2.
x *Mercy, enjoined*, Deut. 5:10.
y *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2.

10
z *Oppression, forbidden*, Eccl. 5:8.
a *Widow, oppression of, forbidden*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
b *Orphan, justice to, required*, Lam. 5:3.
c *Foreigners, justice toward, enjoined*, Deut. 23:20.
d *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
e *Malice, forbidden*, Eph. 4:31.

11
f *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
g *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

12
h *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
i *Moral Insensibility*, Luke 8:10.
j *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
k *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2

l *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3. **13** n *Wicked, prayers of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3. 2 Am. R. V. shall cry, and I will not hear, said Jehovah of hosts;

B.C. 518?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
o *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
p *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
3 R. V. will scatter them

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Zechariah*, Zech. 1:1.
2
c *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.
d *Church, God loves*, Matt. 16:18.
e *Zion, restoration of, promised*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
3
f *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
h *Church, called holy mountain*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
i *Holiness, of the church*, Ex. 39:30.
4
j *Nation, prophecies of peace to*, Isa. 2:4.
k *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.
5
l *Children, amusements of*, Mark 10:14.
7
m *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
8
o *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 But I [3,o]scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the [p]land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

CHAPTER 8

The restoration of Jerusalem. 9 The people encouraged in building the Lord's house. 16 Sundry duties enjoined. 18 Joy and enlargement promised.

AGAIN the [a]word of the LORD of hosts came *to* [b]*me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was [c,d]jealous for [e]Zī′ŏn with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD; [f]I am returned unto [e]Zī′ŏn, and will dwell in the midst of [g]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm: and Jē-ru′sā-lĕm shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the [h,i]holy mountain.

4 Thus [j]saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, and every man with his staff in his hand for [k]very age.

5 And [j]the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls [l]playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, [m]I will save [n]my people from the east country, and from the west country;

8 And [m]I will [n]bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of [g]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm: and [o]they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day *that* the foundation of the [p]house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the [q]temple might be built.

10 For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in because of the [1]affliction: for [r]I set all men every one against his neighbour.

11 But now [s]I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For [2,n,t,u]the seed *shall be* prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and [v]I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the [3]heathen, O house of Jū′dah, and house of Ĭṣ′ra-el; [n,t]so will I [m,s]save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; As [w]I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not:

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto [g]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm and to the house of Jū′dah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the [x]things that ye shall do; [y,z,a]Speak ye every man the *truth to his [b]neighbour; [c,d,e]execute the [f]judgment of truth and peace in your [g]gates:

17 And [h]let none of you [i]im-

B.C. 518?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
p *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
q *Temple, Second*, vs. 9–15; 1 Kin. 6:17.

10
r *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
1 R. V. adversary

11
s *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
12
t *Jews, prophecies concerning, of blessings*, Neh. 4:2.
u *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. there shall be the seed of peace;
13
3 R. V. nations,
14
w *Judgments, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
16
x *Commandments*, Deut. 8:2.
y Eph. 4:25.
z *Commandment, enjoining truthfulness*, vs. 17, 19; Deut. 8:2.
a *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
b *Neighbor, righteous treatment of*, Luke 10:29.
c *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.
d *Rulers, duties of*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Justice, enjoined*, Deut. 33:21.
f *Righteousness, enjoined*, Psa. 15:2.
g *Gates, place for holding courts of justice*, Deut. 3:5.
17
h *Malice, forbidden*, Eph. 4:31.
i *Evil Imagination*, Gen. 6:5.

* **TRUTHFULNESS.** *Commended*, Prov. 12:17, 19. *Magistrates should be men of*, Ex. 18:21. *Enjoined*, Zech. 8:16 Eph. 4:25; Col. 3:9. *Fearlessness in*, 2 Cor. 12:6; Gal. 4:16. *Of Job*, Job 27:4; 36:4. *Wicked lack*, Jer. 9:5. *Satan devoid of*, John 8:44.

B.C. 518?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Perjury, forbidden*, 1 Tim. 1:10.
k *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
l *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
18
m *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
n *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
19
o *Month (July)*, Ex. 12:2.
p *Month (August)*, Ex. 12:2.
q *Month (October)*, Ex. 12:2.
r *Month (January)*, Ex. 12:2.
s *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
t *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
u *Commandment, enjoining loving truth and peace*, Deut. 8:2.
v *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
20
w *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 20–23: Matt. 1:21.
x *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
y *Religious Revivals*, vs. 20–23; Hab. 3:2.
4 R. V. peoples,
21
z *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

---

a *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
5 Am. R. V. intreat the favour of Jehovah,
22
b *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
d *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
23
e *God dwells with the Righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.

B.C. 487?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Syria, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

agine evil in your hearts against
his [b]neighbour; and [j]love no false
oath: for all these *are* [k]things
that [l]I hate, saith the LORD.
18 ¶ And the word of the LORD
of hosts[m, n]came unto me, saying,
19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
The †fast of the [o]fourth *month*,
and the fast of the [p]fifth, and the
fast of the [q]seventh, and the fast
of the [r]tenth, shall be to the house
of Jū′dah [s]joy and gladness, and
cheerful [t]feasts; [u]therefore love
the *truth and [v]peace.
20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
[w, x]*It shall* yet *come to pass*, that
[y]there shall come [4]people, and
the inhabitants of many cities:
21 And [w, x, y]the inhabitants of
one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to [5, z]pray
before the LORD, and to [a]seek
the LORD of hosts: I will go also.
22 Yea, [b]many [4]people and
strong nations shall come to
[a]seek the LORD of hosts in [c]Jĕ-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm, and to [5, d]pray before
the LORD.
23 Thus saith the LORD of
hosts; In those days *it shall come
to pass*, that ten men shall take
hold out of all languages of the
nations, even shall take hold of
the skirt of him that is a Jew,
saying, We will go with you: for
we have heard *that* God *is* [e]with
you.

CHAPTER 9

Judgments upon the neighboring nations. 9 *Zion exhorted to rejoice in the coming of Messiah.* 12 *God's promises of victory and defense.*

THE burden of the word of the
LORD in the land of Hā′-
drach, and [a]Dȧ-măs′cus *shall be*
the rest thereof: [b]when the eyes
of [c]man, as of all the tribes
of Īs̹′ra-el, *shall be* toward the
LORD.
2 And [d]Hā′math also [1]shall border thereby; [e]Tȳ′rus, and [f]Zī′-
dŏn, [2]though it be very wise.
3 And [e]Tȳ′rus did [g]build herself a [h]strong hold, and heaped
up [i]silver as the dust, and fine
[j]gold as the mire of the streets.
4 Behold, the [k]Lord will cast
her out, and he will smite her
power in the sea; and she shall
be devoured with fire.
5 [k, l]Ăsh′ke-lŏn shall see *it*, and
fear; [m]Gā′zȧ also *shall see it*,
and be very sorrowful, and [n]Ĕk′-
rŏn; for her expectation shall be
ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gā′zȧ, and Ăsh′ke-lŏn
shall not be inhabited.
6 And [k]a [o]bastard shall dwell in
[p]Ăsh′dŏd, and I will cut off the
pride of the [q]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes̹.
7 And I will take away his blood
out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth:
but he that remaineth, even he,
shall be for our God, and he shall
be as a [3]governor in Jū′dah, and
Ĕk′rŏn as a Jĕb′u-sīte.
8 And [r]I will encamp about
mine house [4]because of the army,
because of him that passeth by,
and because of him that returneth: and no oppressor shall
pass through them any more:
for now have I seen with mine
eyes.
9 ¶ [s]Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zī′ŏn; shout, O daughter
of Jĕ-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm: [t, u, v]behold, thy
[w]King cometh unto thee: he *is*

B.C. 487?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, vs. 2–17; Matt. 16:18.
c *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, vs. 9–17; Acts 10:45.
2
d *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
e Or, *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.
f *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
1 R. V. which bordereth thereon: Tyre
2 R. V. because she is
3
g *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
h *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.
i *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
4
k *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
5
l Or, *Askelon*, Judg. 1:18.
m *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
n *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.
6
o *Bastard, figurative*, Deut. 23:2.
p *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.
q *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
7
3 R. V. chieftain
8
r *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. against the army, that none pass through or return:
9
s *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
t *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
u *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem*, Matt. 21:5.
w *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

---

† **FASTING.** *Enjoined*, Joel 1:14; 2:12, 13. *Precepts concerning*, Matt. 6:16–18. *Observed, on occasions, of calamities*, 2 Sam. 1:12; Acts 27:33; *of afflictions*, 2 Sam. 12:16; Psa. 35:13; Dan. 6:18; *of approaching danger*, Esth. 4:16; *of ordination of ministers*, Acts 13:3; 14:23.

Accompanied, by prayer, Dan. 9:3; *by confession of sin*, 1 Sam. 7:6; Neh. 9:1, 2; *by humiliation*, Deut. 9:18; Neh. 9:1; *by reading the Scriptures*, Jer. 36:6.

Of the disobedient, unacceptable, Isa. 58:3–7; Jer. 14:12; Zech. 7:5; Matt. 6:16.

Prolonged: *Three weeks, by Daniel*, Dan. 10:2, 3. *Forty days, by Moses*, Ex. 24:18; 34:28; Deut. 9:9, 18; *by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:8; *by Jesus*, Matt. 4:2; Mark 1:12, 13; Luke 4:1, 2.

Instances of: *The Israelites, in the conflict between the other tribes with the tribe of Benjamin, on account of the wrong suffered by a Levite's concubine*, Judg. 20:26; *when they went to Mizpeh*, 1 Sam. 7:6; *when they went to battle with the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 14:24–30. *The people of Jabesh-gilead for Saul and his sons*, 1 Sam. 31:13; 1 Chr. 10:12. *Of David, at the death of Saul*, 2 Sam. 1:12; *at the death of Abner*, 2 Sam. 3:35; *during the sickness of the child born to him by Bath-sheba*, 2 Sam. 12:16–22. *Ahab, when Elijah prophesied the destruction of himself and his house*, 1 Kin. 21:27, with vs. 20–29. *Jehoshaphat, at the time of the invasion of the confederated armies of the Canaanites and Syrians*, 2 Chr. 20:3. *Ezra, on account of the idolatrous marriages of the Jews*, Ezra 10:6. *Nehemiah, on account of the desolation of* **Jerusalem** *and the*

B.C. 487?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Jesus, justice of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Jesus, humility of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

10
b *Nation, promises of peace to*, Isa. 2:4.
c *Ephraim, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 41:52.
d *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
e *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. nations:

11
f *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

12
h *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
i *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.

13
j *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
k *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
l *Jerusalem, called Zion*, Judg. 19:10.
6 R. V. For
7 R. V. I will stir up
8 R. V. will make thee

14
m *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
o *Lightning*, Job 28:26.
p *Trumpet, figurative*, Josh. 6:4.
q *Whirlwind*, Prov. 1:27.

15
r *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Sling*, 1 Sam. 17:40.
9 R. V. shall tread down the sling stones;

16
t *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
10 R. V. on high over his land.

[x]just, and having [y]salvation;
[z]lowly, and riding upon an [a]ass,
and upon a colt the foal of an ass.
10 And [b]I will cut off the char-
iot from [c]Ē′phră-ĭm, and the
horse from Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, and the
battle bow shall be cut off: and
[d]he shall speak peace unto the
[5]heathen: and [e]his dominion
shall be from sea *even* to sea, and
from the river *even* to the ends of
the earth.
11 As for thee also, [f]by the
blood of thy covenant I have
[g]sent forth thy prisoners out of
the pit wherein *is* no water.
12 [h]Turn you to the strong hold,
ye prisoners of [i]hope: even to
day do I declare *that* I will ren-
der double unto thee;
13 [6]When I have bent Jū′dah
for me, filled the [j]bow with Ē′-
phră-ĭm, and [7]raised up thy sons,
O [k,l]Zī′ŏn, against thy sons, O
*Greece, and [8]made thee as the
sword of a mighty man.
14 And the [m]LORD shall be seen
over them, and his [n]arrow shall
go forth as the [o]lightning: and
the Lord GOD shall blow the
[p]trumpet, and shall go with
[q]whirlwinds of the south.
15 The LORD of hosts shall [r]de-
fend them; and they shall de-
vour, and [9]subdue with [s]sling
stones; and they shall drink, *and*
make a noise as through wine;
and they shall be filled like
bowls, *and* as the corners of the
altar.
16 And the LORD their God
shall [t]save them in that day as
the flock of his people: for *they*
shall be as the stones of a crown,
lifted [10]up as an ensign upon his
land.
17 For how great *is* his good-
ness, and how great *is* his [u]beau-
ty! corn shall make the [v]young
men [11]cheerful, and new wine
the [w]maids.

CHAPTER 10

God, and not idols, to be sought unto. 5 *The Lord will gather and save his people.*

ASK ye of the LORD [a]rain in
the time of the latter rain;
[1]*so* the [b,c]LORD shall make bright
clouds, and give them showers of
[d]rain, to every one grass in the
field.
2 For [e]the [2]idols have spoken
vanity, and the [f]diviners have
seen a lie, and have told false
[g]dreams; they comfort in vain:
therefore they went their way as
a flock, they were troubled, be-
cause *there was* no shepherd.
3 Mine [h]anger [3]was kindled
against the [i,j]shepherds, and I
[4]punished the goats: for the
LORD of hosts hath visited his
flock the house of Jū′dah, and
[5]hath made them as his goodly
horse in the battle.
4 [6]Out of him came forth the
corner, out of him the nail, out of
him the battle bow, out of him
every oppressor together.
5 And [k]they shall be as mighty
men, which tread down *their en-*
emies in the mire of the streets in
the battle: and they shall fight,
because the [l]LORD *is* with them,
and the [m]riders on horses shall
be confounded.
6 And [k]I will [b]strengthen the
house of Jū′dah, and I will save
the house of Jō′ṣeph, and I will
bring them again to place them;
for I have [n]mercy upon them:
and they shall be as though I had

B.C. 487?
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

17
u *Beauty, spiritual*, Psa. 45:11.
v *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
w *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
11 R. V. flourish,

1
a *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
d *Rain, sent by God*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
1 Am. R. V. even of Jehovah that maketh lightnings; and he shall give

2
e *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
f *Sorcery, message of, false*, Isa. 47:9.
g *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.
2 R. V. teraphim

3
h *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
i *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
j *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
3 R. V. is
4 R. V. will punish the he-goats:
5 R. V. shall make

4
6 R. V. From him shall come forth the corner stone, from him the nail, from him the battle bow, from him every exactor together.

5
k *Israel, prophecies concerning*, vs. 5–12; 1 Kin. 12:1.
l *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.
m *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

6
n *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

---

temple, Neh. 1:4. *The Jews, when Jeremiah prophesied against Judea and Jerusalem*, Jer. 36:9; *in Babylon, with prayer for divine deliverance and guidance*, Ezra 8:21, 23. *Darius, when he put Daniel in the lions' den*, Dan. 6:18. *Daniel, on account of the captivity of the people, with prayer for their deliverance*, Dan. 9:3; *at the time of his vision*, Dan. 10:1–3. *The Ninevites, when Jonah preached to them*, Jonah 3:5–10. *Disciples of John the Baptist*, Matt. 9:14; Mark 2:18. *Anna*, Luke 2:37. *The Pharisees*, Matt. 9:14; Mark 2:18; Luke 18:12. *Paul*, Acts 9:9; 2 Cor. 6:5; 11:27.

* **GREECE.** *Called* JAVAN, Isa. 66:19; Ezek. 27:13.
Prophecies concerning, Dan. 8:21; 10:20; 11:2.
Greeks, Rom. 1:14. *Timothy, son of*, Acts 16:1. *Paul preaches to, in Athens*, Acts 17:16–34; *in Corinth*, Acts 18:1–18; *and writes to the Corinthian Christians*, see 1 Cor. and 2 Cor.
Poets of, Acts 17:28. *Philosophy of*, 1 Cor. 1:22, 23. *Schools of*, Acts 19:9. *Prophecy against*, Zech. 9:13. *A term applied to all who were not Jews, equivalent to Gentiles*, John 12:20; Rom. 1:16; 10:12; Gal. 3:28.

B.C. 487?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
o *Joy, in the Lord*, Psa. 5:11.
p *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

8
q *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

9
r *Dispersion*, Gen. 11:8.
s *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
7 R. V. peoples;

10
t *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
v *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
w *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
x *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

11
8 R. V. of affliction,
9 R. V. Nile

12
y *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

1
a *Israel, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–17; 1 Kin. 12.1.

2
b *Cedar, figurative*, Isa. 9:10.
c *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
1 R. V. strong forest is

3
d *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.

not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And [k]*they of* Ē′phrā-ĭm shall be like a mighty *man*, and their heart shall [o]rejoice as through [p]wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them; for [q]I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And [k]I will [r]sow them among the [7]people: and [s]they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 [k]I will [t]bring them again also out of the land of [u]Ē′ġy̆pt, and gather them out of [v]Ăs-sy̆r′-ĭ-ȧ; and I will bring them into the land of [w]Gĭl′e-ăd and [x]Lĕb′-a-non; and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea [8]with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the [9]river shall dry up: and the pride of [v]Ăs-sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ shall be brought down, and the sceptre of [u]Ē′ġy̆pt shall depart away.

12 And I will [y]strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 11

The punishment of the Jewish nation. 7 The staves Beauty and Bands. 15 A woe upon the foolish shepherd.

OPEN thy doors, O [a]Lĕb′a-non, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir tree; for the [b]cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of [c]Bā′-shăn; for the [1]forest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ [d]*There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jôr′dan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God; [e]Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and [f]they that sell them say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more [g]pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and [h]they shall smite the land, and out of their hand [i]I will not deliver *them*.

7 [2]And I [j]will feed the flock of slaughter, *even* you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me [k,l]two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and [l]cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the [3]people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give *me* my [4]price; and if not, forbear. [m,n,o]So they weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of [p,q]silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the [r,s]potter: a

B.C. 487?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
e *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

5
f *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

6
g *Pity, of God, withheld from reprobate sinners*, Job 19:21.
h *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
i *Judgments, no escape from*, Ex. 6:6.

7
j *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
k *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
l *Instruction, by object lessons*, vs. 7–14; Prov. 23:23.
2 R. V. So I fed

10
3 R. V. peoples.

12
m Matt. 27:9.
n *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, v. 13; Gen. 12:3.
p *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
q *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
4 R. V. hire;

13
r *Pottery*, Jer. 18:3.
s *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14

B.C. 487?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
[t] *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
[u] *Israel*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

16
5 R. V. those that be scattered, nor
6 R. V. neither shall he feed that which is sound, but

17
7 R. V. worthless

1
[a] *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
[b] *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
[c] *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.
[d] *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
[e] *Man, created*, Job 4:17.

2
[f] *Jerusalem, prophecies concerning*, Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. reeling
2 R. V. peoples
3 R. V. and upon Judah also shall it be in the siege against Jerusalem.

3
4 R. V. sore wounded; and all the nations of the earth shall be

goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of [p]silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I [t]cut asunder mine other staff, *even* Bands, that I might break the *brotherhood between [t]Jū′dah and [u]Ĭṣ′ra-el.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish [f]shepherd.

16 For, lo, I will raise up a [f]shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek [5]the young one, nor heal that that is broken, [6]nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 Woe to the [7]idol [f]shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

CHAPTER 12

Jerusalem a cup of trembling and a burdensome stone to her adversaries 6 The restoration of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jerusalem.

THE [a]burden of the word of the LORD for Ĭṣ′ra-el, saith the LORD, [b]which stretcheth forth the [c]heavens, and layeth the foundation of the [d]earth, and formeth the spirit of [e]man within him.

2 Behold, I will make [f]Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm a cup of [1]trembling unto all the [2]people round about, [3]when they shall be in the siege both against Jū′dah *and* against Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm.

3 And in that day will I make [f]Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm a burdensome stone for all [2]people: all that burden themselves with it shall be [4]cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with [g]madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Jū′dah, and will smite every horse of the [2]people with blindness.

5 And the [5]governors of Jū′dah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm [6]*shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 In that day will I make the [5]governors of Jū′dah like [7]an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the [2]people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and [f]Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Jū′dah first, that the glory of the house of [h]Dā′vid and the glory of the inhabitants of Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm do not magnify *themselves* against Jū′dah.

8 [i]In that day shall the LORD [j]defend the inhabitants of [f]Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as Dā′vid; and the house of Dā′vid *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm.

10 And I will pour upon the house of [h]Dā′vid, and upon the inhabitants of [f]Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm, the [k]spirit of grace and of [l]supplications: and [m,n,o]they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and [p]they shall mourn

B.C. 487?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
[g] *Insanity, sent as a judgment*, Prov. 26:18.

5
5 R. V. chieftains
6 R. V. are my

6
7 R. V. a pan of

7
[h] *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

8
[i] *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
[j] *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

10
[k] *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.
[l] *Prayerfulness, spirit of, from God*, 1 Tim. 5:5.
[m] John 19:37.
[n] *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
[o] *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
[p] *Repentance, of Israel foretold*, Mark 1:4.

* **FRATERNITY**, Psa. 133:1–3; Zech. 11:14; Matt. 23:8; Jas. 2:8. *Enjoined, by Moses upon the Israelites*, Deut. 15:7–15; Josh 1:14, 15; Mal. 2:10; *by Jesus*, Matt. 5:22–24; 18:15–18, 21, 22, 35; John 13:34; 15:12; *by Paul*, Rom. 12:10; 1 Cor. 6:1–8; Gal. 6:1, 2; 1 Thess. 4:9; 2 Thess. 3:14, 15; Heb. 13:1; 1 Pet. 1:22; 2:17; 3:8; 2 Pet. 1:5, 7; 1 John 2:9–11.
Incompatible, with selfishness, 1 John 3:17; *with pride of*

B.C. 487?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
r *Bereavement*, Hos. 9:12.

11
s Or, *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.

12
t *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

13
u *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.

for him, as one [q,r]mourneth for
his only *son*, and [p]shall be in
bitterness for him, as one that
is in bitterness for *his* *first-
born.
11 In that day shall there be
a great [q]mourning in [f]Jĕ-ru̥'să-
lĕm, as the mourning of Hā-dad-
rĭm'mon in the valley of [s]Mĕ-
gĭd'don.
12 And the land shall [q]mourn,
every family apart; the family of
the house of [h]Dā'vid apart, and
their [t]wives apart; the family of
the house of Nā'than apart, and
their wives apart;
13 The family of the house of
[u]Lē'vī apart, and their [t]wives
apart; the family of Shĭm'e-ī
apart, and their wives apart;
14 All the families that remain,
every family apart, and their
[t]wives apart.

CHAPTER 13

A fountain opened for sin. 2 The removal of idolatry and false prophets. 7 The smiting of the Shepherd, and the salvation of a third part of the people.

1
a *Washing, figurative*, Matt. 27:24.
b *Spiritual Purification, promised*, Psa. 51:2.
c *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.
d *Jesus, atonement by*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Atonement, by Jesus, for remission of sins*, Lev. 17:11.
f *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
2
h *Idolatry, prophecies relating to*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
i *Prophets, false, punishment of*, Isa. 3:2.
j *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.

IN that day there shall be a
*,a,b,c,d,e]fountain opened to
the house of Dā'vid and to the
inhabitants of Jĕ-ru̥'să-lĕm [f]for
sin and for [g]uncleanness.
2 And it shall come to pass in
that day, saith the LORD of hosts,
that [h]I will cut off the names of
the idols out of the land, and they
shall no more be remembered:
and also I will cause the [i,j]proph-
ets and the unclean spirit to pass
out of the land.
3 And it shall come to pass, *that*
when [i]any shall yet prophesy,
then his father and his mother
that begat him shall say unto
him, Thou shalt not live; for
thou speakest lies in the name
of the LORD: and his father and
his mother that begat him shall
thrust him through when he
prophesieth.
4 And it shall come to pass in
that day, *that* the prophets shall
be ashamed every one of his vi-
sion, when he hath prophesied;
neither shall they wear a [1]rough
garment to deceive:
5 But he shall say, I *am* no
prophet, I *am* [2]an husbandman;
for [3]man taught me to keep
cattle from my youth.
6 And *one* shall say unto him,
What *are* these wounds [4]in thine
hands? Then he shall [k]answer,
Those with which I was wound-
ed *in* the house of my [l]friends.
7 ¶ Awake, O [m]sword, against
my [n]shepherd, and against the
man *that is* my fellow, saith the
LORD of hosts: [o,p,q]smite the
[r,s]shepherd, and the sheep shall
be scattered: and I will turn
mine hand upon the little ones.
8 And it shall come to pass,
that in all the land, saith the
LORD, two parts therein shall
be [t]cut off *and* die; but the
third shall be left therein.
9 And [u]I will bring the third
part through the fire, and will
refine them as [v]silver is refined,
and will [w]try them as [x]gold is
tried: [y]they shall call on my
name, and [z]I will hear them: [a]I
will say, It *is* my people: and
they shall [b,c]say, The LORD *is*
my God.

B.C. 487?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
1 R. V. hairy mantle

5
k *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
2 R. V. a tiller of the ground;
3 R. V. I have been made a bondman from my youth.

6
l *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.
4 R. V. between thine arms?

7
m *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
n *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
o Matt. 26:31; Mark 14:27.
p *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
r *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Jesus, shepherd*, Matt. 1:21.

8
t *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

9
u *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
v *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
w *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.
x *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
y *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
z *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.

a *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
c *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

---

title, Matt. 23:8; *with indifference to another's conscience*, 1 Cor. 8:1–13; 10:28, 29.

Exemplified: *By Jonathan and David*, 1 Sam. 18:1; 19:2–7; 20:17, 41, 42; 23:16–18. *By early Christians*, Acts 2:42–47. *By Paul*, Rom. 9:2, 3; 10:1; 1 Cor. 9:20–22. *By James, Cephas, and John*, Gal 2:9. *By Epaphroditus*, Phil. 2:25, 26. *By the Thessalonian church*, 2 Thess. 1:3.

See footnote, LOVE, *Of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

* **FIRSTBORN.** *Of man and beast reserved to himself by God*, Ex. 13:2, 12–16; 22:29, 30; 34:19, 20; Lev. 27:26; Num. 3:13; 8:17, 18; 18:15–17; Deut. 15:19–23; Neh. 10:36; Luke 2:22–24.

Redemption of, Ex. 13:13; 34:20; Lev. 27:27; Num. 3:40–51; 18:15–17. *Levites taken instead of firstborn of the families of Israel*, Num. 3:12, 40–45; 8:16–18.

Of Egyptians, slain, Ex. 11:5; 12:12, 29, 30, 33; 13:15; Num. 8:17; 33:4; Psa. 78:51; 105:36; 135:8; 136:10. *Of idolaters, sacrificed*, Ezek. 20:26.

Jesus, called, Rom. 8:29; Heb. 1:6; *called firstborn of the dead*, Rev. 1:5.

Birthright of the: *A double portion of inheritance*, Deut. 21:15–17. *Royal succession*, 2 Chr. 21:3. *Sold by Esau*, Gen. 25:29–34; 27:36; Rom. 9:12, 13; Heb. 12:16. *Forfeited by Reuben*, Gen. 49:3, 4; 1 Chr. 5:1, 2. *Set aside, that of Manasseh*, Gen. 48:15–20; 1 Chr. 5:1; *of Hosah's son*, 1 Chr. 26:10.

Figurative, Ex. 4:22; Psa. 89:27; Jer. 31:9; Heb. 12:23.

* **FOUNTAIN.** **Figurative:** *Of divine grace*, Psa. 36:9; Jer. 2:13. *Of the true God*, Zech. 13:1. *Of salvation*, Rev. 7:17.

B.C. 487?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
b *Day, figurative*, Gen. 1:5.
2
c *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
d *Jerusalem, prophecies concerning* Judg. 19:10.
e *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
f *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
g *Rape*, Deut. 22:25.
h *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
4
i *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1.
5
j *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.
k *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
1 R. V. holy ones
7
l *Gospel, prophecies concerning*, Mark 13:10.
8
m *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

CHAPTER 14

The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed. 4 The coming of Messiah, and the glory of his kingdom. 12 The plague of Jerusalem's enemies. 16 The remnant of the nations shall turn to the Lord. 20 Holiness unto the Lord.

BEHOLD, [a]the [b]day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For [a,c]I will gather all nations against [d]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm to battle; and [e]the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the [f]women [g]ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into [h]captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 ¶ Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of [i]Ŏl'īves, which *is* before [d]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm on the east, and the mount of Ŏl'īves shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Ā'zăl: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the [j]earthquake in the days of [k]Ŭz-zī'ah king of Jū'dah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the [1]saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that [b]day, *that* the light shall not be clear, *nor* dark:

7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but [l]it shall come to pass, *that* at evening time it shall be light.

8 And [m]it shall be in that day, *that* living [n,o]waters shall go out from [d]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm; half of them toward the [2,p]former sea, and half of them toward the [3,q]hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be [r]king over [s]all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be turned as [4]a plain from [t]Gē'bȧ to *Rĭm'mon south of Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Bĕn'ja-mĭn's [u]gate unto the place of the first [u]gate, unto the corner [u]gate, and *from* the [v,w]tower of Hȧ-năn'e-el unto the king's winepresses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more [5]utter destruction; but [d]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the [x]plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the [6]people that have fought against Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm; [y]Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And Jū'dah also shall fight [7]at Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm; and the wealth of all the [8]heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the [x]plague of the horse, of the mule, of the

B.C. 487?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Water, figurative of salvation*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
o *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
p *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
q *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31.
2 R. V. eastern
3 R. V. western
9
r *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
10
t *Geba*, Josh. 21:17
u *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
v *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
w *Jerusalem, towers of*, Judg. 19:10.
4 R. V. the Arabah,
11
5 R. V. curse;
12
x *Plague*, Ex. 11:1
y *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
6 R. V. peoples
14
7 R. V. against
8 R. V. nations

* **RIMMON** (*pomegranate*). *A city S. of Jerusalem*, Zech. 14:10. *Allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:32; Neh. 11:25, 29; *afterward to Simeon*, Josh. 19:7; 1 Chr. 4:32. *Called* REMMON, Josh. 19:7; *and* EN-RIMMON, Neh. 11:29.

B.C. 487?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
z Animals, suffer under divine judgments, Jer. 27:5.

16
a Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
b Worship, Gen. 22:5.
c Tabernacles, feast of, penalty for not observing, Deut. 16:13.

17
d Wicked, punishment of, vs. 17–19; Psa. 73:3.
e Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.
f Rain, withheld, as a judgment, 2 Sam. 1:21.

18
g Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
9 R. V. neither shall it be upon them;

camel, and of the ass, and of [z]all
the beasts that shall be in these
tents, as this plague.
16 ¶ And it shall come to pass,
that [a]every one that is left of all
the nations which came against
Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm shall even go up
from year to year to [b]worship
the King, the Lord of hosts,
and to keep the [c]feast of tabernacles.
17 And it shall be, *that* whoso
will not come up of *all* the families
of the earth unto Jĕ-ru̥′să-
lĕm to [b]worship the King, the
Lord of hosts, even [d,e]upon them
shall be no [f]rain.
18 And if the family of [g]Ē′ġy̆pt
go not up, and come not, [9]that
have no *rain*; there shall be the
plague, wherewith the Lord will
[d,e]smite the [3]heathen that come
not up to keep the [c]feast of tabernacles.
19 This shall be the [d,e]punishment
of [g]Ē′ġy̆pt, and the punishment
of all nations that come not
up to keep the [c]feast of tabernacles.
20 ¶ [h]In that day shall there be
upon the [i]bells of the [j]horses,
[10,†,k]HOLINESS UNTO THE
LORD; and the pots in the
Lord's house shall be like the
bowls before the altar.
21 Yea, every pot in Jĕ-ru̥′să-
lĕm and in Jū′dah shall be [11]holiness
unto the Lord of hosts:
and all they that sacrifice shall
come and take of them, and
[12]seethe therein: and in that day
there shall be no more the Cā′-
năan-īte in the house of the Lord
of hosts.

B.C. 487?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
h Jesus, kingdom of, Matt. 1:21.
i Bell, Ex. 28:33.
j Horse, Job 39:19.
k Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
10 R. V. Holy unto the Lord;

21
11 R. V. holy unto
12 Am. R. V. boil

THE

BOOK OF MALACHI

B.C. 397?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

2
b God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
c Presumption, Psa. 19:13.
d Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
e Esau, Gen. 25:25.
f Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
g Rom. 9:13.

3
h Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
1 R. V. jackals

4
i Edomites, prophecies concerning, 2 Kin. 8:21.
j False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
2 R. V. beaten down, but

CHAPTER 1

Israel's ingratitude. 6 Their polluted offerings, 12 and contempt for God's worship.

THE burden of the word of
the Lord to Ĭs̥′ra-el [a]by
*Măl′a-chī.
2 [b]I have loved you, saith the
Lord. Yet ye [c]say, [d]Wherein
hast thou loved us? *Was* not
[e]Ē′sa̤u [f]Jā′cob's brother? saith
the Lord: yet [g]I loved Jā′cob,
3 And I hated [e]Ē′sa̤u, and [h]laid
his mountains and his heritage
waste for the [1]dragons of the
wilderness.
4 Whereas [i]Ē′dom saith, We
are [2]impoverished, but [j]we will
return and build the desolate
places; thus saith the Lord of
hosts, They shall build, but [h]I
will throw down; and they shall
call them, The border of wickedness,
and, The people against
whom the Lord hath indignation
for ever.
5 And your eyes shall see, and
ye shall [k]say, The Lord will be
magnified from the border of
Ĭs̥′ra-el.
6 ¶ A [l]son honoureth *his* father,
and a [m]servant his master:
if then [n]I *be* a father, where *is*
mine honour? and if I *be* a master,
where *is* my [o]fear? saith
the Lord of hosts unto you, O
[p]priests, that despise my name.
And ye [q,r]say, Wherein have we
despised thy name?

B.C. 397?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
k Praise, Psa. 150:1.

6
l Children, good, Mark 10:14.
m Servant, duties of, Jer. 2:14.
n God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
o Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
p Minister, false and corrupt, vs. 7–10; Rom. 15:16.
q Presumption, instances of, vs. 7, 12; Psa. 19:13.
r Hypocrisy, abhorred of God, vs. 6–14; Jas. 3:17.

† **LEGENDS.** *"Holiness to the Lord," engraved, on the high priest's mitre*, Ex. 28:36; 39:30; *on bells of horses*, Zech. 14:20. *"This is Jesus, the King of the Jews,"* Matt. 27:39; Mark 15:26; Luke 23:38; John 19:19. *Precepts written on doorposts and gates, and worn on the hand and forehead*, Deut. 6:6–9; 11:18–20.

* **MALACHI** (*messenger*). *Last of minor prophets*, Mal. 1:1. *Reproves Israel for their impiety*, Mal. 1; 2; 3:7–15. *Foretells, the coming of the Messiah*, Mal. 3:1–6; *the judgments on the wicked and the consolations of the righteous*, Mal. 4:1–3; *the coming of the forerunner of the Messiah*, Mal. 4:4–6.

B.C. 397?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
s *Table, figurative of the altar*, Judg. 1:7.

8
t *Offerings, must be without blemish*, Lev. 6:17.
u *Blindness, of animals, disqualified for sacrifice*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
v *Blemish, animals with, forbidden to be used for sacrifice*, Lev. 14:10.
3 R. V. Present it

9
w *Wicked, prayer of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.

10
x *Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety*, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. Oh that there were one among you that would shut the doors, that ye might not kindle fire on mine altar in vain!

11
y *Incense, figurative of praise*, Ex. 37:29.
5 R. V. is

12
z *Hypocrisy, abhorred of God*, Jas. 3:17.

13
a *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
b *Offerings, must be without blemish*, Lev. 6:17.
6 R. V. taken by violence.
7 R. V. bring the

14
c *Dedication*, Ezra 6:17.
d *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
8 R. V. blemished

7 [p]Ye offer polluted bread upon
mine altar; and ye [q,r]say, Where-
in have we polluted thee? In
that ye say, The [s]table of the
LORD *is* contemptible.
8 And if ye [t]offer the [u,v]blind
for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if
ye offer the [v]lame and sick, *is it*
not evil? [3]offer it now unto thy
governor; will he be pleased with
thee, or accept thy person? saith
the LORD of hosts.
9 And now, I pray you, beseech
God that he will be gracious un-
to us: this hath been by your
means: [w]will he regard your per-
sons? saith the LORD of hosts.
10 [4]Who *is there* even among
you that would shut the doors
for nought? neither do ye kindle
fire on mine altar for nought. [x]I
have no pleasure in you, saith
the LORD of hosts, [x]neither will
I accept an offering at your
hand.
11 For from the rising of the
sun even unto the going down of
the same my name [5]*shall be*
great among the Gĕn′tīleṣ; and
in every place [y]incense [5]*shall
be* offered unto my name, and
a pure offering: for my name
[5]*shall be* great among the hea-
then, saith the LORD of hosts.
12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in
that ye [z]say, The table of the
LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit
thereof, *even* his meat, *is* con-
temptible.
13 Ye [z]said also, Behold, what
a weariness *is it*! and ye have
snuffed at it, saith the LORD of
hosts; and ye brought *that which
was* [6]torn, and the [a]lame, and
the sick; thus ye [7]brought an
[b]offering: should I accept this of
your hand? saith the LORD.
14 But cursed *be* the deceiver,
which hath in his flock a male,
and [c]voweth, and sacrificeth un-
to the Lord a [8]corrupt thing: for
[d]I *am* a great King, saith the
LORD of hosts, and my name *is*
dreadful among the [9]heathen.

CHAPTER 2

The priests reproved for neglecting their covenant; 11 and also the people for their idolatry, 14 adultery, 17 and perverse ness.

AND now, O ye [a]priests, this
[b,c]commandment *is* for you.
2 [d]If ye will not hear, and if ye
will not lay *it* to heart, to give
[e]glory unto my name, saith the
LORD of hosts, [f]I will even send
a curse upon you, and I will
curse your blessings: yea, I have
cursed them already, because ye
do not lay *it* to heart.
3 Behold, I will [1]corrupt your
seed, and spread dung upon
your faces, *even* the dung of your
solemn feasts; and *one* shall take
you away with it.
4 And ye shall know that I have
sent this [b,c]commandment unto
you, that my [g]covenant might be
with [h]Lē′vī, saith the LORD of
hosts.
5 My [g]covenant was with [h]him
of life and peace; and I gave
them to him [2]*for* the fear where-
with he [i]feared me, and was
afraid before my name.
6 [j]The law of truth was in his
mouth, and iniquity was not
found in his lips: he walked with
me in peace and [3]equity, and
[k,l]did turn many away from in-
iquity.
7 For [m,n]the priest's lips should
keep [o]knowledge, and [l]they
should seek the law at his mouth:
for he *is* [p]the messenger of the
LORD of hosts.
8 But [q]ye are [r]departed out of
the way; ye have [s]caused many
to stumble at the [t]law; ye have
corrupted the [g]covenant of [h]Lē′-
vī, saith the LORD of hosts.
9 Therefore have I also [u]made
you contemptible and base be-
fore all the people, according as
ye have [v]not kept my ways, but
have [4]been partial in the law.

B.C. 397?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9 R. V. Gentiles.

1
a *Minister, false and corrupt*, vs. 1–3, 8, 9; Rom. 15:16.
b *Commandment, enjoining righteousness*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Repentance, enjoined*, vs. 1–4; Mark 1:4.

2
d *Impenitence, judgments denounced against*, Rom. 2:5.
e *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
f *Judgments, denounced against disobedience*, Ex. 6:6.

3
1 R. V. rebuke the seed for your sake, and will spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your sacrifices; and ye shall be taken away with it.

4
g *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
h *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

5
i *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
2 R. V. that he might fear, and he feared me, and stood in awe of my name.

6
j *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
k *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
l *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
3 R. V. uprightness,

7
m *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
n *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
o *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.
p *Messenger, figurative*, Hag. 1:13.

8
q *Minister, unfaithful*, Rom. 15:16.
r *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
s *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
t *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

9
u *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
v *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
4 R. V. had respect of persons in the law.

10 Have we not [w]all one father? hath not one God [x]created [y]us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Jū′dah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Ĭs′ra-el and in Jē-ru′sâ-lĕm; for Jū′dah [z]hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath [a]married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will [b]cut off [5]the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jā′cob, and [c]him that [d]offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have [c]ye done again, covering the [e]altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the [d]offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 [f]Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath [g]been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt [h]treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore [i]take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD, the God of Ĭs′ra-el, saith that he [j]hateth [k]putting away: [6]for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore [i]take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. [f]Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? When ye [l,m]say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, [n]Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAPTER 3

The messenger of the covenant coming to his temple. 7 The rebellion, 8 sacrilege, 13 and perverseness of the people. 16 The promise of blessing to them that fear God.

[a]BEHOLD, [b,c]I will send my [d,e]messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the [f]Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his [g]temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But [h]who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a [i,j]refiner's fire, and like [k]fullers' sope:

3 And [h]he shall sit *as* a [i,j]refiner and purifier of [l]silver: and he shall [m,n]purify the [o]sons of Lē′vī, and purge them as [p]gold and silver, that they may [q]offer unto the LORD an [r]offering in [s]righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Jū′dah and Jē-ru′sâ-lĕm be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And [t]I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the [u]sorcerers, and against the [v]adulterers, and against [w]false swearers, and against [x]those that [y]oppress the [z,a]hireling in *his* [b]wages, the [c]widow, and the [d]fatherless, and that turn aside the [e]stranger *from his right*, and [f]fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, [g]I change not; therefore ye sons of Jā′cob [h]are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye [1]are gone away from mine ordinances, and have [i]not

f Fear of God, Acts 9:31. 6 *g God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2. *h God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2. 7 *i Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6. 1 R. V. have turned aside from

B.C. 397?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

10
w Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.
x God, creator of man, Gen. 2:2.
y Man, created, Job 4:17.

11
z Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
a Marriage, figurative, Gen. 34:9.

12
b Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
c Hypocrisy, abhorred of God, Jas. 3:17.
d Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety, Lev. 6:17.
5 R. V. to the man that doeth this him that waketh and him that answereth, out of the tents of Jacob,

13
e Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.

14
f Presumption, Psa. 19:13.
g Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.
h Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

15
i Watchfulness, enjoined, over the heart, Matt. 24:42.

16
j Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
k Divorce, unjust, reproved, vs. 14–16; Matt. 19:7.
6 R. V. and him that covereth his garment with violence,

17
l Godless, described as, impugning God's justice, Job 8:13.
m Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.

B.C. 397?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

n Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

1
a Matt. 11:10; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27.
b Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
c Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
d Messenger, figurative, Hag. 1:13.
e John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
f Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
g Church, called temple, 1 Kin. 9:3.

2
h Jesus, judge, Matt. 1:21.
i Refining, 1 Chr 28:18.
j Art, 2 Chr. 16:14.
k Mark 9:3.

3
l Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
m Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.
n Purity of Heart, 1 Tim. 4:12.
o Levites, prophecies concerning, Deut. 10:8.
p Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
q Worship, preparation for, Gen. 22:5.
r Offerings, unavailing, when not accompanied by piety, Lev. 6:17.
s Righteousness, required, Psa. 15:2.

5
t God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
u Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
v Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
w Perjury, 1 Tim. 1:10.
x Employer, Deut. 24:14.
y Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.
z Employee, Deut. 24:14.
a Hired Servant, Lev. 25:40.
b Wages, Gen. 31:7.
c Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
d Orphan, Lam. 5:3.
e Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.

B.C. 397?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

kept *them*. [j]Return unto me, and [k]I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye [l]said, [m]Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ *Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye [l]say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In [n]tithes and [o]offerings.

9 [p]Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 [q,r]Bring ye [2]all the [n]tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, [s,t]if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and [u,v]pour you out a [w]blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ [x]Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye [l]say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 Ye have [y]said, It *is* vain to serve God: and [z]what profit *is it* that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, [a]they that work [b]wickedness are set up; yea, [a]*they that* tempt God are even delivered.

16 Then they that [c]feared the LORD [d,e]spake often one to another: and the LORD [f]hearkened, and heard *it*, and a [g]book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that [h]thought upon his name.

17 And [i,j]they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in [3]that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a [k]man spareth his own [l]son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return, and [m]discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

CHAPTER 4

God's judgment on the wicked. 2 and his blessing on the righteous. 4 The law of Moses to be remembered. 5 The coming of Elijah the prophet.

FOR, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and [a]all the [b]proud, yea, and all that [c]do wickedly, shall be [d]stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But [e]unto you that [f]fear my name shall the [g]Sun of righteousness arise with [h,i]healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and [1]grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I [2]shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ [j]Remember ye the [k]law of Mō'ṣeṣ my servant, which I [l]commanded unto him in [m]Hō'reb for all Ĭṣ'ra-el, *with* the statutes and judgments.

5 Behold, [n]I will send you [o,p,q]Ē-lī'jah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful [r]day of the LORD:

6 And he shall [s,t]turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

Margin notes (left column):

j *Backsliders, called to repentance*, Jer. 3:22.
k *Repentance, condition of forgiveness*, Mark 1:4.
l *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
m *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

8
n *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.
o *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.

9
p *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.

10
q *Commandment, enjoining liberality in God's service*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Liberality, rewards for*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
s *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26
t *Promise, to the obedient*, v. 11; 2 Cor. 1:20.
u *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
w *Temporal Blessings, from God*, vs. 11, 12; Psa. 103:2.
2 R. V. the whole tithe into

13
x *Blasphemy, defying God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

14
y *Murmuring*, Num. 14:2.
z *Skepticism*, Psa. 53:1.

15
a *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Wicked, prosperity of*, Psa. 73:3.

16
c *Fear of God, bond of fellowship*, Acts 9:31.
d *Communion of Saints*, 1 Cor. 10:16.
e *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
f *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Book, figurative*, Psa. 139:16.

Margin notes (right column):

B.C. 397?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Communion, with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.

17
i *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
j *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Parents, affection of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
l *Children, good*, Mark 10:14.
3 Am. R. V. the day that I do make, even mine own possession;

18
m *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
b *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
c *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
d *Stubble*, Isa. 5:24.

2
e *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
f *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
g *Sun, figurative*, Josh. 10:12.
h *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
i *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
1 R. V. gambol

3
2 R. V. do make, saith

4
j *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
k *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
l *Revelation*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
m *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.

5
n *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
o Matt. 11:14; Mark 9:11; Luke 1:17.
p *John the Baptist, prophecies concerning*, Luke 1:63.
q *Messenger, figurative*, Hag. 1:13.
r *Day, called day of the Lord*, Gen. 1:5.

6
s Luke 1:17.
t *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

---

* **PARSIMONY.** *Toward the poor*, Jas. 2:16. *Admonition against*, 2 Cor. 9:7; 1 John 3:17. *Of the Jews, toward the temple*, Hag. 1:2, 4, 9; *toward God*, Mal. 3:8, 9. *Of the disciples*, Matt. 26:8, 9; John 12:4, 5. *Punishment of*, Hag. 1:6, 9–11.

THE

NEW TESTAMENT

(KING JAMES VERSION, WITH ELABORATE MARGINAL READINGS FROM THE AMERICAN REVISED VERSION)

WITH MARGINAL NOTES AND FOOTNOTES

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

MATTHEW

CHAPTER 1

The genealogy of Jesus Christ. 18 The virgin Mary, while espoused to Joseph, conceives by the Holy Ghost. 19 An angel removes the doubts of Joseph. 21 The name of Jesus. 25 The birth of Jesus.

THE book of the [a]generation of [b]Jē′ṣus Chrīst, the son of [c]Dā′vid, the son of [d]Ā′bră-hăm.

2 [d]Ā′bră-hăm begat [e]Ī′ṣaac; and Ī′ṣaac begat [f]Jā′cob; and Jā′cob begat [g]Jū′das and his brethren;

3 And [g]Jū′das begat [h]Phā′rēṣ and Zā′rȧ of [i]Thā′mar; and Phā′rēṣ begat [j]Ĕs′rom; and Ĕs′rom begat [k]Ā′ram;

4 And [k]Ā′ram begat [l]Ȧ-mĭn′a-dăb; and Ȧ-mĭn′a-dăb begat [m]Nȧ-ăs′son; and Nȧ-ăs′son begat [n]Săl′mŏn;

5 And [n]Săl′mŏn begat [o]Bō′ŏz of [p]Rā′chăb; and Bō′ŏz begat [q]Ō′bed of [r]Ruth; and Ō′bed begat [s]Jĕs′se;

6 And [s]Jĕs′se begat [c]Dā′vid the [t]king; and Dā′vid the king begat [u]Sŏl′o-mon of her *that had been the wife* of [v]U-rī′as;

7 And [u]Sŏl′o-mon begat [w]Rō-bō′am; and Rō-bō′am begat [x]Ȧ-bī′ȧ; and Ȧ-bī′ȧ begat [y]Ā′sȧ;

8 And [y]Ā′sȧ begat [z]Jŏs′a-phăt; and Jŏs′a-phăt begat [a]Jō′ram; and Jō′ram begat [b]Ō-zī′as;

9 And [b]Ō-zī′as begat [c]Jō′a-thăm; and Jō′a-thăm begat [d]Ā′chăz; and Ā′chăz begat [e]Ĕz-e-kī′as;

10 And [e]Ĕz-e-kī′as begat [f]Mȧ-năs′sēṣ; and Mȧ-năs′sēṣ begat [g]Ā′mon; and Ā′mon begat [h]Jō-sī′as;

11 And [h]Jō-sī′as begat [i]Jĕch-o-nī′as and his brethren, about the time [j]they were carried away to [k]Băb′ȳ-lon:

12 And after [j]they were brought to [k]Băb′ȳ-lon, [i]Jĕch-o-nī′aṣ begat [l]Sȧ-lā′thĭ-el; and Sȧ-lā′thĭ-el begat [m]Zȯ-rŏb′a-bĕl;

13 And [m]Zȯ-rŏb′a-bĕl begat Ȧ-bī′ud; and Ȧ-bī′ud begat [n]Ē-lī′a-kĭm; and Ē-lī′a-kĭm begat [o]Ā′zôr;

14 And [o]Ā′zôr begat Sā′dŏc; and Sā′dŏc begat Ā′chim; and Ā′chim begat Ē-lī′ud;

15 And Ē-lī′ud begat Ē-le-ā′zar; and Ē-le-ā′zar begat Măt′than; and Măt′than begat Jā′cob;

16 And Jā′cob begat [p]Jō′ṣeph the husband of [q]Mā′rȳ, of whom was born *Jē′ṣus, who is called *Chrīst.

17 So all the [r]generations from [s]Ā′bră-hăm to [t]Dā′vid *are* fourteen generations; and from Dā′vid until the [j]carrying away into [k]Băb′ȳ-lon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Băb′ȳ-lon unto *Chrīst *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the birth of *Jē′ṣus Chrīst was on this wise: When as his mother [q]Mā′rȳ was [u,v]espoused to [p]Jō′ṣeph, before they came together, she was found [w,x]with child of the [y]Holy Ghost.

19 Then [p]Jō′ṣeph her [z]husband, being a just *man*, and [a]not willing to make her a publick example, [b]was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while [c]he thought on these things, behold, the [d]angel of the [e]Lord appeared unto him in a [f]dream, saying, Jō′ṣeph, thou son of Dā′vid, fear not to

1
a *Genealogy, of Joseph,* 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Jesus, life of,* vs. 1–17; Matt. 1:21.
c *David, genealogy of,* vs. 1–6; 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5
2
e *Isaac,* Gen. 21:3.
f *Jacob,* Gen. 27:11.
g Or, *Judah,* Gen. 37:26.
3
h Or, *Pharez,* Gen. 38:29.
i Or, *Tamar,* Gen. 38:6.
j Luke 3:33.
k Or, *Ram,* Ruth 4:19.
4
l *Amminadab,* Num. 2:3.
m Or, *Nahshon,* Num. 7:12.
n *Salmon,* Ruth 4:20.
5
o Or, *Boaz,* Ruth 2:1.
p Or, *Rahab,* Josh. 2:1.
q *Obed,* Ruth 4:17.
r *Ruth,* Ruth 1:4.
s *Jesse,* Ruth 4:17.
6
t *King,* 2 Kin. 3:10.
u *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.
v Or, *Uriah,* 2 Sam. 11:3.
7
w Or, *Rehoboam,* 1 Kin. 11:43.
x Or, *Abijam,* 1 Kin. 15:1.
y *Asa,* 1 Kin. 15:8.
8
z Or, *Jehoshaphat,* 2 Kin. 12:18.

a Or, *Jehoram,* 1 Kin. 22:50.
b Or, *Uzziah,* 2 Chr. 26:1.
9
c Or, *Jotham,* 2 Kin. 15:5.
d Or, *Ahaz,* 2 Kin. 15:38.
e Or, *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 16:20.
10
f Or, *Manasseh,* 2 Kin. 21:1.
g *Amon,* 2 Kin. 21:18.
h Or, *Josiah,* 1 Kin. 13:2.
11
i Or, *Jehoiakim,* Jer. 26:1.

j *Jews, captive in Babylon,* Neh. 4:2.
k *Babylon,* Ezra 5:12.
12
l Or, *Shealtiel,* Ezra 3:2.
m Or, *Zerubbabel,* Ezra 3:2.
13
n Or, *Shechaniah* 1 Chr. 3:21.
o Or, *Azrikam,* 1 Chr. 3:23.
16
p *Joseph,* Luke 3:23.
q *Mary,* Luke 1:27.
17
r *Genealogy,* 1 Chr. 5:1.
s *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
t *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
18
u *Betrothal, a quasi marriage,* Deut. 20:7.
v *Marriage,* Gen. 34:9.
w *Conception, miraculous,* Gen. 21:2.
x *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.
y *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.
19
z *Husband, faithful,* v. 20; Num. 30:6.

a *Kindness, instances of,* Acts 28:2.
b *Prudence, instances of,* 2 Chr. 2:12.
20
c *Joseph,* Luke 3:23.
d *Angel, functions of,* Heb. 1:13.
e *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Dream, instances of,* Dan. 1:17.

g Mary, Luke 1:27.
h Conception, miraculous, Gen. 21:2.
i Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

21
j Salvation, Acts 16:17.

take unto thee [g]Mā′rȳ thy wife:
for that which is [h]conceived in
her is of the [i]Holy Ghost.
21 And she shall bring forth a
son, and thou shalt call his name
*JĒ′ṢUS: for he shall [j]save his
people from their sins.

22 Now all this was done, that
[k]it might be fulfilled which was
spoken of the Lord by the
[l]prophet, saying,
23 [m]Behold, a [n]virgin shall be
with child, and shall bring forth

22
k Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
l Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

23 *m* Isa. 7:14. *n Virgin, mother of Jesus*, Isa. 62:5.

*** JESUS. Life of:** Facts before the birth of: *The angel Gabriel appears to Mary* [Nazareth], Luke 1:26–38; *Mary visits Elisabeth* [Hebron?], Luke 1:39–56; *Mary's magnificat* [Hebron?], Luke 1:46–55; *an angel appears to Joseph concerning Mary*, Matt. 1:18–25.

Birth of [Bethlehem], Matt. 1:18–25; Luke 2:1–7.

Angels announce the birth of, to the shepherds, Luke 2:8–14. *Shepherds visit*, Luke 2:15–20. *Magi visit* [Bethlehem], Matt. 2:1–12.

Circumcision of [Bethlehem], Luke 2:21. *Is presented in the temple* [Jerusalem], Luke 2:21–38.

Flight into, and return from, Egypt; dwells at Nazareth, Matt 2:13–23; Luke 2:39.

Questions the doctors in the temple [Jerusalem], Luke 2:41–52.

Is baptized by John [Jordan], Matt. 3:13–17; Mark 1:9–11; Luke 3:21–23.

Temptation of [Desert of Judea], Matt. 4:1–11; Mark 1:12, 13; Luke 4:1–13.

John's testimony concerning, Matt. 3:11, 12; Mark 1:8; Luke 3:16; John 1:1–34.

Disciples adhere to, John 1:35–51.

Turns water into wine at Cana of Galilee, John 2:1–12.

Drives the money changers from the temple [Jerusalem], John 2:13–16.

Nicodemus comes to [Jerusalem], John 3:1–21.

Baptizes [Ænon], John 3:22; 4:2.

Goes to Galilee, Matt. 4:12; Mark 1:14; Luke 4:14; John 4:1–3.

Visits Sychar, and teaches the Samaritan woman, John 4:4–42.

Teaches in Galilee, Matt. 4:17; Mark 1:14, 15; Luke 4:14, 15; John 4:43–45.

Heals a nobleman's son [Cana of Galilee], John 4:46–54.

Attends passover [Jerusalem], John 5:1. *Heals an impotent man at pool of Bethesda, and preaches* [Jerusalem], John 5.

Is rejected by the people of Nazareth; dwells at Capernaum, Matt. 4:13–16; Luke 4:16–31.

Chooses disciples; manifests his omniscience in draught of fishes [Capernaum], Matt. 4:18–22; Mark 1:16–20; Luke 5:1–11.

Heals a demoniac [Capernaum], Mark 1:21–28; Luke 4:31–37.

Heals Peter's mother-in-law [Capernaum], Matt. 8:14–17; Mark 1:29–34; Luke 4:38–41.

Preaches throughout Galilee, Matt. 4:23–25; Mark 1:35–39; Luke 4:42–44.

Heals a leper in Galilee, Matt. 8:2–4; Mark 1:40–45; Luke 5:12–16.

Heals a paralytic [Capernaum], Matt. 9:2–8; Mark 2:1–12; Luke 5:17–26.

Calls Matthew [Capernaum], Matt. 9:9; Mark 2:13, 14; Luke 5:27, 28.

Defines the law of the Sabbath on the occasion of his disciples plucking the ears of corn [Capernaum], Matt. 12:1–8; Mark 2:23–28; Luke 6:1–5.

Heals a man having a withered hand [Capernaum], Matt. 12:9–14; Mark 3:1–6; Luke 6:6–11.

Withdraws from Capernaum to the Sea of Galilee, where he heals many, Matt. 12:15–21; Mark 3:7–12.

Goes up into a mountain, and calls and ordains twelve disciples [Galilee], Matt. 10:2–4; Mark 3:13–19; Luke 6:12–19.

Delivers the Sermon on the Mount [Galilee], Matt. chapters 5–7; Luke 6:20–49.

Heals the servant of the centurion [near Capernaum], Matt. 8:5–13; Luke 7:1–10.

Raises from the dead the son of the widow of Nain, Luke 7:11–17.

Receives the message from John the Baptist [Galilee], Matt. 11:2–19; Luke 7:18–35.

Upbraids the unbelieving cities about Capernaum, Matt. 11:20–30.

Anointed by a sinful woman [Capernaum], Luke 7:36–50.

Preaches in the cities of Galilee, Luke 8:1–3.

Heals a demoniac, and denounces the scribes and Pharisees [Galilee], Matt. 12:22–45; Mark 3:19–30; Luke 11:14–54.

His mother and brethren visit him [Capernaum], Matt. 12:46–50; Mark 3:31–35; Luke 8:19–21.

Parables, of the sower; of the tares; of the mustard seed; of the leaven; of the treasure hidden in the field; of a merchant seeking goodly pearls; of the net [Sea of Galilee], Matt. 13:1–53; Mark 4:1–34; Luke 8:4–18.

Crosses the Sea of Galilee, and stills the tempest, Matt. 8:18–27; Mark 4:35–41; Luke 8:22–25.

Sends demons into the swine [Gadara], Matt. 8:28–33; Mark 5:1–20; Luke 8:26–39.

Returns to Capernaum, Matt. 9:1; Mark 5:21; Luke 8:40.

Eats with publicans and sinners, and discourses on fasting [Capernaum], Matt. 9:10–17; Mark 2:15–22; Luke 5:29–39.

Raises daughter of Jairus, and heals the woman with issue of blood [Capernaum], Matt. 9:18–26; Mark 5:22–43; Luke 8:41–56.

Heals two blind men, and casts out a dumb spirit [Capernaum], Matt. 9:27–34.

Returns to Nazareth, Matt. 13:53–58; Mark 6:1–6.

Teaches in various cities in Galilee, Matt. 9:35–38.

Instructs his disciples, and empowers them to heal diseases and cast out unclean spirits, Matt. 10; Mark 6:6–13; Luke 9:1–6.

Herod falsely supposes him to be John, whom he had beheaded, Matt. 14:1, 2, 6–12; Mark 6:14–16, 21–29; Luke 9:7–9.

The twelve return; he goes to the desert; multitudes follow him; he feeds five thousand [Sea of Galilee], Matt. 14:13–21; Mark 6:30–44; Luke 9:10–17; John 6:1–14.

People desire to make him king, John 6:15.

Walks on the sea [Galilee], Matt. 14:22–33; Mark 6:45–52; John 6:15–21.

Heals many [Gennesaret], Matt. 13:34, 35; Mark 6:53–56.

Teaches in the synagogue in Capernaum, John 6:22–65.

Disciples forsake him [Capernaum], John 6:66–71.

He justifies his disciples in disregarding traditions [Capernaum], Matt. 15:1–20; Mark 7:1–23.

Heals the daughter of the Syrophenician woman [Tyre and Sidon], Matt. 15:21–28; Mark 7:24–30.

Heals the afflicted [Decapolis], Matt. 15:29–31; Mark 7:31–37.

Feeds four thousand, Matt. 15:32–39; Mark 8:1–9.

Refuses to give a sign to the Pharisees [region of Magdala], Matt. 16:1–4; Mark 8:10–12.

Cautions his disciples against the leaven of hypocrisy [Sea of Galilee], Matt. 16:4–12; Mark 8:13–21.

Heals a blind man [Bethsaida], Mark 8:22–26.

Foretells his death and resurrection [near Cæsarea Philippi], Matt. 16:21–28; Mark 8:31–38; 9:1; Luke 9:21–27.

Is transfigured, Matt. 17:1–13; Mark 9:2–13; Luke 9:28–36.

Heals a demoniac [Cæsarea Philippi], Matt. 17:14–20; Mark 9:14–29; Luke 9:37–42.

Foretells his death and resurrection [Galilee], Matt. 17:22, 23; Mark 9:30–32; Luke 9:43–45.

Manifests his omniscience in foretelling of the coin in the fish's mouth, Matt. 17:24–27.

Reproves the ambition of his disciples [Capernaum], Matt. 18:1–35; Mark 9:33–50; Luke 9:46–50.

Reproves the intolerance of his disciples, Mark 9:38, 39; Luke 9:49, 50.

Journeys to Jerusalem to attend the feast of tabernacles, passing through Samaria, Luke 9:51–62; John 7:2–11.

Teaches in Jerusalem at the feast of tabernacles, John 7:14–53; 8; 9:39–41; 10:1–21.

Heals a blind man, John 9.

Commissions the seventy [Samaria], Luke 10:1–16.

Hears the report of the seventy [Jerusalem], Luke 10:17–24.

Answers lawyer's question by parable of the good Samaritan, Luke 10:25–37.

Teaches his disciples to pray, Luke 11:1–13.

Answers Pharisees, Luke 11:14–54.

Discourses to his disciples [Galilee], Luke 12:1–59.

Parable of the barren fig tree [Galilee], Luke 13:6–9.

Guest of Mary, Martha, and Lazarus, in Bethany, Luke 10:38–42.

Teaches in the temple at Jerusalem, at the feast of dedication, John 10:22–39.

Goes to Bethabara to escape violence from the rulers [E. of the Jordan], John 10:40–42; 11:3–16.

Journeys toward Jerusalem to attend the passover; heals many who are diseased, and teaches the people [Peræa], Matt. 19:1, 2; Mark 10:1; Luke 13:10–35.

Dines with a Pharisee [Peræa], Luke 14:1–24.

Teaches the multitude [Peræa], Luke 14:25–35.

Parables, of the lost sheep; of the lost piece of silver; of prodigal son; of unjust steward [Peræa], Luke 15:1–32; 16:1–13.

Reproves hypocrisy of the Pharisees [Peræa], Luke 16.

Parable of the rich man and Lazarus [Peræa], Luke 16. 19–31.

[o] Isa. 7:14.
[p] *Fellowship, with Christ,* 1 Cor. 1:9.

a son, and they shall call his
name [o] *Ĕm-măn'u-el, which
being interpreted is, [p]God with
us.
24 Then [c]Jō'ṣeph being raised
from sleep [q]did as the [d]angel of
the Lord had bidden him, and
took unto him his wife:
25 And [r]knew her not till she
had brought forth her firstborn
son: and he called his name
*JĒ'ṢUS.

24
[q] *Obedience, instances of,* Heb. 5:8.

25
[r] *Continence, instances of,* Matt. 19:12.

CHAPTER 2

Wise men from the east inquire after Christ. 11 They worship him, and offer presents. 14 The flight into Egypt. 16 Herod slays the children in Bethlehem. 19 After Herod's death Joseph and his family return from Egypt and dwell in Nazareth.

NOW when [a]Jē'ṣus was born in
[b]Bĕth'lĕ-hĕm of [c]Jūdæ'ȧ in
the days of Hĕr'od the king, be-

The fourth year before the common reckoning of time, called ANNO DOMINI. See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
[a] *Jesus, life of, birth of,* Matt. 1:21.
[b] *Bethlehem, birthplace of Jesus,* Gen. 48:7.
[c] *Judea,* Luke 5:17.

Teaches his disciples concerning offenses [Peræa], Luke 17:1–10.
Raises Lazarus from the dead [Bethany], John 11:1–46.
Escapes to the city of Ephraim from conspiracy led by Caiaphas [Judea], John 11:47–54.
Heals ten lepers, Luke 17:11–19.
Teaches the Pharisees concerning the coming of his kingdom [Peræa], Luke 17:20–37.
Parables of the unjust judge, and of the Pharisee and publican praying in the temple [Peræa], Luke 18:1–14.
Interprets the law concerning marriage and divorce [Peræa], Matt. 19:3–12; Mark 10:2–12.
Blesses little children [Peræa], Matt. 19:13–15; Mark 10:13–16; Luke 18:15–17.
Receives the rich young ruler [Peræa], Matt. 19:16–22; Mark 10:17–22; Luke 18:18–24.
Parable of the vineyard [Peræa], Matt. 20:1–16.
Foretells his death and resurrection [Peræa], Matt. 20:17–19; Mark 10:32–34; Luke 18:31–34.
Listens to the mother of James and John in behalf of her sons [Peræa], Matt. 20:20–28; Mark 10:35–45.
Heals two blind men at Jericho, Matt. 20:29–34; Mark 10:46–50; Luke 18:35–43.
Visits Zacchæus, Luke 19:1–10.
Parable of the pounds [Jericho], Luke 19:11–28.
Goes to Bethany, John 12:1–9.
Triumphal entry into Jerusalem, Matt. 21:1–11; Mark 11:1–11; Luke 19:29–44; John 12:12–19.
Enters the temple, Matt. 21:12; Mark 11:11; Luke 19:45.
Drives the money changers out of the temple, Matt. 21:12, 13; Mark 11:15; Luke 19:45, 46.
Heals in the temple, Matt. 21:14.
Teaches daily in the temple, Luke 19:47, 48.
Causes the barren fig tree to wither, Matt. 21:17–22; Mark 11:12–14, 20–22.
Authority of, questioned, Matt. 21:23–27; Mark 11:27–33; Luke 20:1–8.
Parables, of the two sons, Matt. 21:28–31; *of the wicked husbandmen,* Matt. 21:33–46; Mark 12:1–12; Luke 20:9–19; *of the marriage,* Matt. 22:1–14; Luke 14:16–24.
Tested by the Pharisees and Herodians, and enunciates the duty of the citizen to his government, Matt. 22:15–22; Mark 12:13–17; Luke 20:20–26.
Questioned by the Sadducees concerning resurrection of the dead, Matt. 22:23–33; Mark 12:18–27; Luke 20:27–40. *Questioned by a lawyer,* Matt. 22:34–40; Mark 12:28–34.
Exposes hypocrisy of the scribes and Pharisees, Matt. 23; Mark 12:38–40; Luke 20:45–47.
Laments over Jerusalem, Matt. 23:37; Luke 19:41–44.
Extols the widow who casts two mites into the treasury, Mark 12:41–44; Luke 21:1–4.
Foretells destruction of the temple, and of Jerusalem, Matt. 24; Mark 13; Luke 21:5–36.
Parables of the ten virgins, and of the talents, Matt. 25:1–30.
Foretells the scenes of the day of judgment [Mount of Olives], Matt. 25:31–46.
Rulers, plot against; bargain with Judas [Jerusalem], Matt. 26:1–5, 14–16; Mark 14:1, 2, 10, 11; Luke 22:1–6.
Anointed with box of precious ointment [Bethany], Matt. 26:6–13; Mark 14:3–9; John 12:1–8.
Last passover, and institution of the sacrament of the holy eucharist, Matt. 26:17–30; Mark 14:12–25; Luke 22:7–20.
Washes disciples' feet, John 13:1–17.
Foretells his betrayal by Judas, Matt. 26:21–25; Mark 14:18–21; Luke 22:21–23; John 13:21–30.
Teaches his disciples, and comforts them with promise of the gift of the Holy Spirit, John chapters 14–16.
Prays for the apostles, and all believers [Jerusalem], John 17.
Goes to Gethsemane [Mount of Olives], Matt. 26:30, 36–46; Mark 14:26, 32–42; Luke 22:39–46; John 18:1.
Is betrayed and apprehended [Gethsemane], Matt. 26:47–56; Mark 14:43–54, 66–72; Luke 22:47–54; John 18:2–12.
Tried before high priest [Jerusalem], Matt. 26:57–75; Mark 14:53–72; Luke 22:54–71; John 18:13–27.
Tried, before Pilate, Matt. 27:1, 2, 11–14; Mark 15:1–5; Luke 23:1–5; John 18:28–38; *before Herod,* Luke 23:6–12.
Tried again before Pilate, and condemned to death, Matt. 27:15–26; Mark 15:6–15; Luke 23:13–25; John 18:39, 40; 19:1–16.
Mocked by the soldiers, Matt. 27:27–31; Mark 15:16–20.
Led away to be crucified, Matt. 27:31–34; Mark 15:20–23; Luke 23:26–32; John 19:16, 17.
Crucified, Matt. 27:35–56; Mark 15:24–41; Luke 23:33–49; John 19:18–30.
Taken from the cross, and buried, Matt. 27:57–66; Mark 15:42–47; Luke 23:50–56; John 19:31–42.
Rises from the dead, Matt. 28:2–15; Mark 16:1–11; Luke 24:1–12; John 20:1–18.

Appearances of, after his resurrection: *To Mary Magdalene, and other women,* Matt. 28:1–10; Mark 16:9; Luke 24:1–10; John 20:11–17. *To Peter,* Luke 24:34; 1 Cor. 15:5. *To two disciples who journey to Emmaus,* Mark 16:12, 13; Luke 24:13–31. *In the midst of the disciples, when Thomas is absent* [Jerusalem], John 20:19–23; *when Thomas is present,* Mark 16:14–18; Luke 24:36–49; John 20:26–29; 1 Cor. 15:5. *To certain disciples, Sea of Galilee,* John 21:1–14. *To the eleven disciples, mountain in Galilee,* Matt. 28:16. *To upwards of five hundred* [Galilee], 1 Cor. 15:6. *To James, and also all the apostles* [Jerusalem], Acts 1:3–8; 1 Cor. 15:7. *To Paul,* Acts 9:3–6; 23:11; 26:13–18; 1 Cor. 9:1; 15:8.
In Stephen's vision, Acts 7:55, 56. *To John, in a vision, on Patmos,* Rev. 1:10–18.

Ascension of, Mark 16:19; Luke 24:50, 51; John 14:2–4; Acts 1:9; 3:21; Eph. 1:20; 4:8–10; 1 Tim. 3:16; Heb. 1:3; 4:14; 9:24. *Foretold,* Psa. 68:18; Luke 24:26, 50; John 6:62; 7:33; 14:2, 3, 12, 28; 16:5, 7, 10, 16, 28; 17:13; 20:17.

Atonement by, Rom. 3:24–26; 5:11, 15; 1 Thess. 1:10; Heb. 13:12; 1 John 2:2; 3:5; 4:10; Rev. 5:6, 9; 13:8.
Made once for all, Heb. 7:27; 9:24–28; 10:10, 12, 14; 1 Pet. 3:18.
Vicarious, Isa. 53:4–12; Matt. 20:28; John 6:51; 11:49–51; Gal. 1:4; 3:13; Eph. 5:2; 1 Thess. 5:9, 10; Heb. 2:9; 1 Pet. 2:24.
Through his blood, Luke 22:20; 1 Cor. 1:23; Eph. 2:13–15; Heb. 9:12–15, 25, 26; 12:24; 13:12, 20, 21; 1 John 5:6; Rev. 1:5; 5:9; 7:14; 12:11.
For reconciliation, Rom. 5:1–21; 2 Cor. 5:18, 19, 21; Eph. 2:16, 17; Col. 1:20–22; Heb. 2:17.
For remission of sins, Zech. 13:1; Matt. 26:28; Luke 24:46, 47; John 1:29; Rom. 4:25; 1 Cor. 15:3; Gal. 1:3, 4; Eph. 1:7; Col. 1:14; Heb. 1:3; 10:1–20; 1 John 1:7; 3:5.

Atonement by, typified, Ex. 29:36, 37; 30:10, 15, 16; Lev. 1:4; 5:6, 16, 18; 6:7; 8:34; 9:2, 3, 7; 10:17; 12:7, 8; 14:18–20, 31, 53; 15:14, 15, 29, 30; 16:6, 10, 11, 16–18, 24, 27, 30, 32–34; 17:11; 23:27, 28; 25:9; Num. 8:19, 21; 16:46; 25:13; 28:22, 30; 29:5; 31:50.

Atoning blood of, Matt. 26:28; Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20; Eph. 1:7; 2:13; Heb. 9:14; 10:19; 1 John 1:7.

Atoning blood of, typified, Ex. 12:7, 13, 22, 23; 24:6, 8; 29:12, 15, 20, 21; 30:10; Lev. 1:5, 10, 11; 3:2, 8, 13; 4:5–7, 17, 18, 25, 30, 34; 5:8, 9; 6:30; 7:2; 8:2, 15, 19, 23, 24, 30; 9:9, 18; 14:6, 14, 15, 25; 16:14, 15, 18, 19, 27; 17:6, 11. Num. 18:17; 19:2–4; Deut. 12:27; 2 Kin. 16:13, 15; 2 Chr. 29:22; 30:16; 35:11; Ezek. 43:20; 45:19, 20; 1 Pet. 1:19.

Benevolence of: *Manifested in his companionship with sinners,* Matt. 9:10–12; Mark 2:14–17; Luke 5:30; 15:2; 19:5–10. See COMPASSION OF, and LOVE OF, below.

Compassion of: *For those who were in spiritual distress,* Isa. 42:3; Matt. 9:36; 12:20; 18:12, 13; 23:37; Luke 13:34; Mark 1:41; 6:34; Luke 7:13; 15:4–9, 20–24; 19:41, 42; John 11:33–38; 18:8, 9; 2 Cor. 8:9; Heb. 4:15; 5:2. *For those who were in temporal adversity,* Isa. 53:4; Matt. 8:3, 16, 17; 14:14; 15:32; 20:34; Mark 8:2, 3.

Condescension of, Luke 22:27; John 13:5, 14; 2 Cor. 8:9; Phil. 2:7, 8; Heb. 2:11.

Creator, John 1:3, 10; 1 Cor. 8:6; Col. 1:16, 17; Heb. 1:2, 10; Rev. 3:14.

Death of, John 12:32, 33; Acts 5:30; 7:52; Heb. 2:14; 12:2, 24; Rev. 5:12; 13:8. *Foretold, by the psalmist,* Psa.

d Messianic Hope, vs. 1–12; Gen. 49:10.
e Seekers, instances of, Isa. 55:6.
f Wisdom, of the Magi, vs. 1–12; Prov. 2:2.
g Heathen, pious people among, Lam. 1:10.
h Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
2
i Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
j Stars, Judg. 5:20.
k Jesus, worship of, Matt. 1:21.

hold, [d]there came [e,f,g]wise men
from the east to [h]Jĕ-ru̧'sā-lĕm,
2 Saying, [d]Where is he that is
born [i]King of the Jews̱? for
we have seen his [j]star in the
east, and are come to [k]worship
him.
3 When Hĕr'od the king had
heard *these things*, he was trou-
bled, and all [h]Jĕ-ru̧'sā-lĕm with
him.
4 And when he had gathered all
the [l]chief [m]priests and [n]scribes
of the people together, he de-
manded of them where [a]Christ
should be born.
5 And they said unto him,
In [b]Bĕth'lĕ-hĕm of [c]Jū-dæ'ȧ:
for thus it is written by the
[o]prophet.
6 And thou [b,p]Bĕth'lĕ-hĕm, *in*
the land of [c]Jū'dȧ, art not the
least among the princes of Jū'dȧ:
for [q]out of thee shall come a

4
l High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
m Priest, Lev. 1:5.
n Scribe, member of the council, 1 Kin. 4:3.
5
o Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
6
p Mic. 5:2; John 7:42.
q Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

22:1 (with Matt. 27:46; Mark 15:34); 22:17 (with Matt. 27:36; Luke 23:35); 22:18 (with Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:23, 24); 34:20 (with John 19:36); 69:21 (with Matt. 27:34, 48; Mark 15:36; Luke 23:36; John 19:28–30); *by Isaiah*, Isa. 52:14; 53:7–12; *by Zechariah*, Zech. 12:9, 10 (with Matt. 26:31); *by Jesus, himself*, Matt. 12:40 (with Luke 11:30); 16:4, 21; 17:12, 13, 22, 23; 20:17–19; 21:33–39; 26:2, 12, 18; Mark 8:31; 9:31; 10:32–34; 14:8, 9; Luke 9:22, 44; 12:50; 17:25; 18:31–33; 22:15, 21, 37; John 2:19, 21; 10:11, 15, 17, 18; 12:7, 24, 32–34; 14:19; 18:11.

Paul's testimony concerning, Acts 17:3; 26:22, 23; 1 Cor. 1:17, 18, 23, 24; 2:2; 15:3, 4; 2 Cor. 4:10, 11; 13:4; Gal. 3:1; 1 Thess. 2:15; 4:14.

FOR CIRCUMSTANCES OF THE DEATH OF, see LIFE OF, above.

DESIGN OF HIS DEATH: *To make reconciliation*, Rom. 5:6–11; Eph. 2:13–16.

To redeem, Isa. 53:4–6, 8, 10–12 (with vs. 1–12); Matt. 20:28; 26:28; Mark 10:45; 14:24; John 6:51; 10:11, 17; 11:49–52; Acts 20:28; 26:23; Rom. 3:24, 25; 8:3, 32; 1 Cor. 5:7; 6:20; 8:11; 15:3; Gal. 1:4; 3:13; 4:4, 5; Eph. 1:6, 7; 5:2, 25–27; Col. 1:14, 20, 22; 2:14, 15; 1 Thess. 1:10; 1 Tim. 2:6; Tit. 2:14; Heb. 2:9, 10, 14, 15, 18; 7:27; 9:12–17, 25, 26, 28; 10:10, 12, 14, 17–20; 1 Pet. 1:18, 19; 2:21, 24; 3:18; 1 John 2:2; 3:16; 4:10; Rev. 1:5, 6; 5:9, 10; 13:8.

To purge sins, Zech. 13:1; Luke 24:46, 47; John 1:29; Heb. 1:3; 13:11, 12; 1 John 1:7; Rev. 7:14, 15.

To secure forgiveness, Acts 5:30, 31; Rom. 4:25.

To save, John 3:14–17; Rom. 6:3–5, 9, 10; 14:9, 15; 2 Cor. 5:14, 15, 19, 21; 8:9; Gal. 2:20; 1 Thess. 5:9, 10.

VICARIOUS DEATH OF, Isa. 53:4–12; Matt. 20:28; John 6:51; 11:49, 51; Gal. 3:13; Eph. 5:2; 1 Thess. 5:9, 10; Heb. 2:9; 1 Pet. 2:24.

VICARIOUS DEATH OF, TYPIFIED, Ex. 29:11, 15, 16, 20, 38–42; Lev. 1:5, 11, 15; 3:2, 8, 13; 4:4, 15, 24, 29; 6:25; 7:2; 8:15, 19; 9:8, 15, 18, 19, 23, 24; 14:13, 19, 25; 2 Chr. 29:22, 24; 30:15; 35:1.

See footnotes: ATONEMENT, Lev. 17:11; REDEMPTION, Eph. 1:7.

VOLUNTARY DEATH OF, Isa. 50:6; 53:12; Luke 9:51; 12:50; 22:15, 42; John 10:17, 18; 18:5, 8, 11; Phil. 2:8; Heb. 7:27; 9:26; 1 John 3:16.

Divine Sonship of: Testified to: *By God, at his baptism*, Matt. 3:17; Mark 1:11; Luke 3:22; *at the transfiguration*, Matt. 17:5; Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35; 2 Pet. 1:17; *in his commandment to believe in*, 1 John 3:23.

Testified to: *By himself*, Matt. 11:27 (with Luke 10:22); 26:63, 64; 27:43; Mark 14:61, 62; Luke 22:70; John 3:16–18, 34–36; 6:27, 40, 46, 57; 9:35–37; 11:4; 19:7.

Testified to: *By the disciples*, Matt. 14:33; 1 John 4:14; *by unclean spirits*, Matt. 8:29; Mark 3:11; 5:7 (with Luke 8:28); Luke 4:41; *by Mark*, Mark 1:1; *by John the Baptist*, John 1:34; *by John, the apostle*, John 1:14, 18; 1 John 1:7; 2:22–24; 3:8, 23; 4:9, 10, 14; 5:5, 9, 10, 13, 20; 2 John 3; Rev. 2:18; *by Nathanael*, John 1:49; *by Martha*, John 11:27; *by the centurion*, Matt. 27:54; Mark 15:39; *by Peter*, Acts 3:13; 13:33; *by Paul*, Rom. 1:3, 4, 9; 8:3, 29, 32; 1 Cor. 1:9; 15:24, 27, 28; 2 Cor. 1:3, 19; Gal. 1:16; 4:4; Eph. 1:3; Col. 1:3; 1 Thess. 1:10; *by author of the Epistle to the Hebrews*, Heb. 1:1–3, 5; 4:14; 5:5, 8; 6:6; 7:3; 10:29.

Declared God to be his Father, Matt. 15:13; 18:10, 19; 20:23; 26:53, 63, 64; Luke 10:22; 22:29; John 5:19–21, 23, 26, 27, 30, 36, 37; 8:16, 19, 26–29, 38, 49, 54; 10:15, 17, 18, 29, 30, 36–38; 11:41; 12:49, 50; 13:3; 14:7, 9–11, 13, 16, 20, 21, 23, 24, 28, 31; 15:1, 8–10, 15, 23, 24; 16:15, 27, 28, 32; 17:1–26; 20:17, 21.

Peter's confession of, Matt. 16:15–17.

Prophecies concerning, Psa. 2:7; Luke 1:32, 35.

Worshipped by the disciples as the Son of God, Matt. 14:33.

See DIVINITY OF, below; RELATION OF, *To the Father*, below.

Divinity of: Indicated by the titles ascribed to him, as: IMMANUEL, Isa. 7:14 (with Matt. 1:23); FIRST AND LAST, Rev. 1:17; 22:13; GOD, Psa. 102:24–27 (with Heb. 1:10–13); John 1:1; 20:28; Rom. 9:5; 1 John 5:20, 21; GOD AND SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST, 2 Pet. 1:1; GOD OUR SAVIOUR, Tit. 2:13; HOLY ONE, Acts 3:14; KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS, Rev. 17:14; LORD, Psa. 110:1 (with Matt. 22:42–45); Isa. 40:3 (with Matt. 3:3); Acts 20:28; LORD OF HOSTS, Isa. 8:13, 14 (with 1 Pet. 2:8); MY LORD AND MY GOD, John 20:28; LORD OF ALL, Acts 10:36; Rom. 10:12; MIGHTY GOD, Isa. 9:6; ONLY BEGOTTEN OF THE FATHER, John 1:14, 18; 3:16, 18; 1 John 4:9; SON OF GOD, Matt. 26:63–67; Mark 1:1; 15:39; 1 Cor. 1:9; 2 Cor. 1:19; Gal. 2:20; Eph. 4:13; Heb. 1:2; 2 Pet. 1:17; 1 John 1:2, 3; 3:23; 5:10, 12, 13, 20. See DIVINE SONSHIP OF above.

Is one with the Father, John 5:17, 18, 23; 10:30, 33, 38; 12:45; 14:7–10, 11; 17:11, 21, 22.

Sends the Holy Spirit equally with the Father, John 14:16.

Identical with the ADONAI, *Almighty, of the Old Testament*, John 12:40, 41 (with Isa. 6:8–11); *and the* JEHOVAH *of the Old Testament*, John 19:37, with Zech. 12:10.

TESTIMONY CONCERNING THE: *By the Father*, John 5:32, 34, 37; 6:27; 8:18; Acts 3:33; 1 John 5:9; *at his baptism*, Matt. 3:16, 17; Mark 1:11; Luke 3:22; *at his transfiguration*, Matt. 17:5; Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35; 2 Pet. 1:17.

By Jesus concerning himself, John 5:18, 31, 36; 8:18, 42; 10:33, 36, 38; 12:45; 14:11–13; 16:27, 28; 17:5, 8, 24, 25; 19:7; *to Peter and other disciples*, Matt. 16:16, 17; Mark 8:29, 30; Luke 9:20, 21; *to the Jews*, Matt. 22:43, 44; John 5:23; 10:30, 33, 36, 38; 12:45; *to his disciples*, John 16:27, 28; *to the woman of Samaria*, John 4:25, 26; *to the restored blind man*, John 9:35–37; *to Philip*, John 14:7–11, 20; *to Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:63, 64; Mark 34:61, 62; Luke 22:67–70; *to Pilate*, John 18:36, 37; 1 Tim. 6:13.

By the angel, to Joseph, Matt. 1:23; *to Mary*, Luke 1:32, 35.

By John the Baptist, John 1:29–34; 5:33.

By John, the apostle, John 1:14, 18; 13:3; 1 John 2:22–24.

By the disciples, John 16:30.

By Paul, Acts 9:20.

By the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews, Heb. 11:26.

By the Scriptures, John 5:39.

By Thomas, John 20:28.

By demons, Matt. 8:29; Mark 1:23, 24; 3:11; 5:6, 7; Luke 4:34, 41.

Is creator of all things, John 1:3; Col. 1:16, 17.

Has power to forgive sins, Matt. 1:21; 9:6; Mark 2:5; Luke 5:20; Col. 3:13.

Paul's apostleship from, Gal. 1:1.

Invoked with the Father and the Holy Spirit in benedictions, Rom. 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:3; 2 Cor. 1:2; Gal. 1:3; Eph. 1:2; 6:23, 24; 1 Thess. 1:1; 3:11; 2 Thess. 1:1, 2; 2:16, 17; 2 Tim. 1:2.

All power given to, Matt. 28:17, 18.

Eternity ascribed to, John 1:1, 2; 1 John 1:1. See ETERNITY OF, below.

Is judge, 2 Cor. 5:10. See JUDGE, below.

Eternity of: *Called everlasting Father*, Isa. 9:6. *Was before creation*, John 1:1, 2, 15; 17:5, 24; Col. 1:17; 2 Tim. 1:9. *Was from the beginning*, 1 John 2:13. *Was from everlasting*, Mic. 5:2. *Continueth forever*, Psa. 102:24–27 (with Heb. 1:10–13); 110:4; Eph. 3:21; Heb. 7:16, 24, 25; Rev. 5:13, 14. *The same yesterday, to-day and forever*, Heb. 13:8.

Exaltation of, Psa. 2:8, 9; 68:18; Eph. 4:8. *In glory*, Matt. 26:64; Mark 16:19; Luke 22:69; 24:26; John 7:39; Acts 2:33, 34; 3:20, 21; 7:55, 56; Rom. 8:17, 34; Eph. 1:20–22; 4:10; Col. 3:1; 1 Tim. 3:16; Heb. 1:3; 10:12, 13; 12:2; 1 Pet. 3:22; Rev. 3:21. *As Lord of heaven and earth*, Phil. 2:9–11; Col. 2:15. *To be Savior*, Acts 5:31. *To be priestly mediator*, Heb. 4:10, 14; 6:20; 7:26; 8:1; 9:24.

Faith in, see footnote, FAITH IN CHRIST, John 6:69.

Faithfulness of, Isa. 11:5; Luke 4:43; John 7:18; 8:29; 9:4; 14:3; 17:8; Heb. 3:2; Rev. 1:5; 3:14. *In mediation*, Heb. 2:17.

Glorification of, John 7:39; 12:16; 17:1; Acts 7:55, 56; Heb. 8:1.

r *Jesus, names of,* Matt. 1:21.
l R. V. be shepherd of

8
s *Deceit,* Psa. 36:3.
t *Hypocrisy, instances of,* Jas. 3:17.

[r]Governor, that shall [l]rule my
people Ĭş′ra-el.
7 Then Hĕr′od, when he had
privily called the [e,f,g]wise men,
enquired of them diligently what
time the [j]star appeared.
8 And he sent them to [b]Bĕth′lĕ-
hĕm, and said, Go and search
diligently for the [a]young child;
and when ye have found *him*,
bring me word again, [s,t]that I
may come and worship him also.
9 When [e,g]they had heard the
king, they departed; and, lo, the
[j]star, which they saw in the east,
[u]went before them, till it came
and stood over where the [a]young
child was.

9
u *Guidance,* Psa. 48:14.

Head of the Church, Psa. 118:22, 23 (with Matt. 21:42, 43; Mark 12:10); Isa. 28:16 (with Eph. 2:2–22; 1 Pet. 2:6); Luke 20:17, 18 (with 1 Pet. 2:7); John 15:1–8; 1 Cor. 3:11; Eph. 1:22, 23; 4:15; 5:23–32; Col. 1:18; 2:10, 19; 3:11; Rev. 2:2–28; 3:1, 7; 22:16.

Holiness of: *Foretold,* Psa. 45:7; Isa. 11:4, 5; Jer. 23:5; Zech. 9:9. *Professed by himself,* John 5:30; 7:18; 8:46; 14:30; Rev. 3:7.

TESTIFIED TO: *By the angel to his mother,* Luke 1:35. *By demons,* Mark 1:24; Luke 4:34. *By the centurion at crucifixion,* Luke 23:47. *By Stephen,* Acts 7:52. *By Peter,* John 6:69; Acts 3:14; 4:27, 30; 1 Pet. 1:19; 2:22. *By John,* 1 John 2:1, 29; 3:5. *By Paul,* Acts 13:35; 2 Cor. 5:21. *By the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews,* Heb. 1:9; 4:15; 7:26–28; 9:14.

Humanity of, Psa. 22:22; John 1:14. *Took on himself the nature of man,* Phil. 2:7, 8; Heb. 2:9, 10, 14–18. *Was born of flesh,* Isa. 9:6; Matt. 1:18–25; Luke 2:11–14; 1 John 4:2; 2 John 7.

Called: *Seed of the woman,* Gen. 3:15; Gal. 4:4; *son of man,* Dan. 7:13; Matt. 16:27, 28; 17:22; 20:18, 28; 26:2, 45, 64; Mark 2:28; 8:31; 9:9, 12; 10:33, 45; 14:21, 41, 62; Luke 5:24; 9:22, 44; 17:22, 24; 18:31; 19:10; 21:36; 22:48, 69; 24:7; John 5:27; 12:34; 13:31; Acts 7:56; Rev. 1:13; 14:14; *son of David,* Matt. 20:30, 31; 21:9; 22:42; Mark 12:35; Luke 18:38; *a prophet like unto Moses,* Deut. 18:15–19; Acts 3:22, 23; 7:37.

Humility of, 2 Cor. 8:9; Phil. 2:7, 8. *Became a servant,* Luke 22:27; John 13:5, 14. See MEEKNESS OF, below.

Impeccability of, see HOLINESS OF, above; TEMPTATION OF, below.

Incarnation of, John 16:28; 1 Tim. 3:16. *Foretold,* Gen. 3:15; Deut. 18:15–18; Psa. 2:7 (with Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5); Isa. 7:14–16; 9:6; 11:1; John 7:42. *Through the generation of the Holy Spirit,* Matt. 1:1, 16–18, 23; Luke 1:26–56. *Made a little lower than the angels,* Heb. 2:9, 14. *Made flesh,* Luke 24:39; John 1:14; 20:27; Rom. 8:3; 1 Cor. 15:47; 2 Cor. 5:16; Gal. 4:4; Phil. 2:7, 8; Heb. 1:3, 6; 2:17, 8 (with vs. 9–17); 10:5; 1 John 1:1–3; 4:2; 2 John 7. *In the lineage of Judah,* Heb. 7:14. *Made of the seed of David,* Matt. 22:45; Rom. 1:3; 9:5; Rev. 22:16. *Was the son of Mary,* Matt. 13:55; Luke 2:1–21.

See HUMANITY OF, above; RELATION OF, *To the Father,* below.

Intercession of, see MEDIATION OF, below.

Judge, Matt. 3:12 (with Luke 3:17); 25:31–34; Acts 10:42; Rom. 2:16; 1 Cor. 4:4, 5; 2 Cor. 5:10; 2 Tim. 4:1, 8; Rev. 2:23. *Prophecy concerning,* Isa. 2:4 (with Mic. 4:3); 11:3, 4; Mic. 5:1.

Ordained of God, John 5:22; Acts 17:31. *Righteous,* 2 Tim. 4:8.

Justice of, Zech. 9:9; John 5:30.

King: *Prophecies concerning,* Gen. 49:10; 1 Sam. 2:10; 2 Sam. 7:12 (with Acts 2:30); Psa. 2:6; 18:43, 44; 45:3–7; 72:5, 8, 11; 89:3, 4, 19–21, 23, 27, 29, 36, 37; 110:1, 2 (with Matt. 22:42–45); 132:11, 17, 18; Isa. 9:6, 7; 22:22; 32:1; 52:7, 13; Jer. 23:5; 30:9; 33:17; Ezek. 37:24, 25; Dan. 2:35, 44; 7:13, 14; Hos. 3:5; Mic. 5:2, 4; Zech. 6:12, 13; 9:9, 10; Matt. 2:2, 6; 21:5; Luke 1:32, 33. *Appointed by the Father,* Luke 22:29, 30; Acts 2:30, 36 (with 2 Sam. 7:12); Acts 5:31; Eph. 1:20–22; Heb. 2:7, 8.

Authority of, Mark 2:28; John 5:27; *universal,* Matt. 11:27 (with Luke 10:22); 28:18; Luke 19:27; John 3:31, 33; 13:3; 17:2; Rom. 9:5; 10:12; 14:9; Col. 2:10; Heb. 1:2–15; 2:7, 8; 1 Pet. 3:22; Rev. 3:7, 14, 21.

Dominion of, universal, Acts 10:36; 1 Cor. 15:23–28; Eph. 1:20–22; Phil. 2:9–11; Rev. 1:5–7, 18; 11:15. *Future glory of,* Matt. 19:28; 25:31–34; 26:64; Mark 14:62; Luke 22:69; Heb. 10:12, 13; Rev. 5:13.

KINGSHIP OF: *Avowed by himself,* Matt. 21:5; 27:11; Luke 23:2; John 18:36, 37. *Ascribed by disciples,* Luke 19:38; John 1:49; 12:13, 15; Acts 17:7; *in superscription on the cross,* John 19:12, 19.

Symbolical statements concerning, Rev. 5:5, 12; 6:2, 15–17; 14:14; 17:14; 19:11, 12, 15, 16.

See LORDSHIP OF, below.

Kingdom of: *Brings joy and gladness,* Psa. 46:4; Isa. 25:6; 35; 52:9; 55:12. *Brings peace,* Psa. 46:9; Isa. 11:6–9. *Is within us,* Luke 17:21. *Is truth,* John 18:37. *Is not of this world,* John 18:36.

Keys of, Matt. 16:19. *Glad tidings of,* Luke 8:1. *Mysteries of,* Luke 8:10. *Is not meat and drink,* Rom. 14:17.

Likened: *To a man who sowed good seed,* Matt. 13:24–30, 38–43; Mark 4:26–29; *to a grain of mustard seed,* Matt. 13:31, 32; Mark 4:30, 31; Luke 13:18, 19; *to leaven,* Matt. 13:33; Luke 13:21; *to a treasure,* Matt. 13:44; *to a pearl,* Matt. 13:45; *to a net,* Matt. 13:47–50; *to a king who called his servants to a reckoning,* Matt. 18:23–35; *to a householder,* Matt. 20:1–16; *to a king who made a marriage feast for his son,* Matt. 22:2–14; Luke 14:16–24; *to ten virgins,* Matt. 25:1–13; *to a man traveling into a far country, who called his servants and delivered to them his goods,* Matt. 25:14–30; Luke 19:12–27.

PROPHECIES CONCERNING THE KINGDOM OF: Its character: *To enlighten,* Jer. 31:34; Heb. 8:11; *to bring peace,* Psa. 46:9; Isa. 65:25; Mic. 4:3–7; *to bring salvation,* Isa. 62:11; *to bring joy,* Isa. 25:6; 35:1–10; 42:1–7, 18–21; Luke 2:10. *Shall be a river of salvation,* Ezek. 47:1–12; Zech. 14:8, 9, 16, 20, 21.

Its perpetuity, Isa. 51:6, 8; Luke 1:33; Heb. 1:8; 2 Pet. 1:11.

Its transforming power, Isa. 35:1–10; 55:12, 13; 65:17–25.

Its future glory and greatness, Isa. 49:22, 23; Hag. 2:7–9; Rev. 21:9–27.

Its universality, Gen. 12:3; 22:18; 49:10; Psa. 72:5, 8–11, 16, 17, 19; 89:1–37; 113:3; Isa. 9:6, 7; 40:4–11; 42:1–7; 49:1–26; 52:10; 54:1–3; 59:19–21; Jer. 3:14–19; (according to many learned interpreters, Dan. 2:35, 44; 7:13, 14, 18, 22, 27;) Hab. 2:14; Zech. 9:1, 10; Matt. 8:11; Luke 13:29, 30; Rev. 14:6.

Its unity, John 10:16.

Its growth, Matt. 13:31–33; Luke 13:21. *Ends of earth shall turn unto Him,* Psa. 66:4; 86:9; Isa. 2:2–4; 45:14; 60:1–9; Jer. 3:17; 16:19–21; 33:16; Ezek. 17:22, 23; Mic. 4:1–4; Zeph. 2:11; Zech. 2:10, 11; 6:15; 8:20–23. *Shall embrace the heathen,* Psa. 2:8; 68:31, 32; 110:4–6; Hos. 2:23; Amos 9:11, 12; Mal. 1:11.

Its final triumph, Gen. 3:15; Psa. 2:9; Isa. 11:1–13; Dan. 2:44; 7:9–14, 27; Matt. 16:18; Acts 2:34, 35; 1 Cor. 15:24–28; Eph. 1:10; Phil. 2:10, 11; Heb. 10:13; 12:23, 24, 27, 28; Rev. 5:9, 10, 13, 14; 6:2; 11:15; 12:10; 19:11–21; 20:1–3.

SECULAR NOTIONS CONCERNING: *To restore the kingdom of Israel,* Mark 11:9, 10; John 6:15; Acts 1:6, 7. *Rank of princes in the kingdom of,* Matt. 20:20–23; Mark 10:35–40; Luke 9:46–48.

Love of, Psa. 69:9; Rev. 3:9, 19. *Constraining,* 2 Cor. 5:13, 14. *Passeth knowledge,* Eph. 3:17–19.

For his disciples, John 10:3, 4, 11, 14–16; 13:1, 23; 14:1–3, 18, 21, 27; 15:9–13, 15; 17:6–26; Rom. 8:35, 37–39; 2 Thess. 2:13. *For children,* Matt. 19:13–15; Mark 10:13, 14, 16; Luke 18:15, 16. *For his mother,* John 19:26, 27. *For the lost,* Isa. 40:11; Matt. 18:12, 13; Mark 8:12; Luke 13:34.

EXEMPLIFIED: *In renunciation,* 2 Cor 8:9; Phil. 2:6–8. *In compassion,* Isa. 42:3; Matt. 9:36; 14:14; 15:32; Luke 7:13; 22:31, 32; John 11:5, 33–36; Acts 10:38; Heb. 4:15. *In solicitude for others,* Matt. 23:37; Luke 23:28, 34; John 18:8, 9. *In his sacrifice,* Gal. 2:20; Eph. 5:2, 25, 29, 30; 1 John 3:16; Rev. 1:5. *In his vicarious suffering,* Isa. 53:4; Matt. 8:17; Rom. 15:3. *In redemption,* Psa. 72:14; Isa. 63:9.

Lordship of. The sovereignty of the Messiah, as conceived by Old Testament writers, seems best described by the word King (see KING, above); but New Testament writers use the word Lord. Jesus said of himself, The son of man is Lord even of the Sabbath, Matt. 12:8; Mark 2:28. The student will find suggestions for profitable reflection in a study of the various forms of expression used by the authors of the epistles in which they attribute Lordship to our Savior, Matt. 12:8; Acts 2:36; Rom. 1:7; 5:1, 11, 21; 6:23; 7:25; 8:39; 10:9; 13:14; 14:14; 15:6, 30; 16:20; 1 Cor. 1:2, 3, 7–10; 5:4; 6:11; 8:6; 9:1; 11:25; 12:3; 15:31, 57; 16:23; 2 Cor. 1:2, 3, 14; 4:5, 14; 8:9; 11:31; 13:14; Gal. 1:3; 6:14, 18; Eph. 1:2, 3, 17; 3:11; 5:20; 6:23, 24; Phil. 1:2, 11; 2:19; 3:20; 4:23; Col. 1:3; 2:6; 3:17, 24; 1 Thess. 1:1, 3, 11, 13; 4:1; 5:10, 24, 28; 2 Thess. 1:1, 2, 7, 12; 2:1, 8, 15, 16; 3:6, 12, 18; 1 Tim. 1:2, 12; 6:3, 14; 2 Tim. 1:2; Philemon 1, 3, 5, 25; Jas. 1:1; 2:1; 1 Pet. 1:3; 3:15; 2 Pet. 1:2, 8, 14, 16; 2:20; 3:18; Jude 4, 18, 21, 25.

Mediation of, John 14:6, 14; 16:23, 24, 26; 20:31; Rom

10
v Joy, instances of, Psa. 5:11.

11
w Mary, Luke 1:27.
x Salutations, Luke 1:44.

10 When [e,g]they saw the [j]star,
they rejoiced with exceeding
great [v]joy.
11 ¶ And when [g]they were
come into the house, they saw
the young child with [w]Mā'rȳ his
mother, and [x]fell down, and
[k]worshipped him: and when
they had opened their treasures,
they [y]presented unto him gifts;
[z]gold, and [a]frankincense, and
[b]myrrh.
12 And being [c]warned of [d]God
in a [e]dream that they should not
return to Hĕr'od, they departed
into their own country another
way.
13 ¶ And when they were de-

y Liberality, instances of, the Magi, 1 Tim. 6:18.
z Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
a Frankincense, 1 Chr. 9:29.
b Myrrh, Ex. 30:23.
12
c God, providence of, overruling, Gen. 2:2.
d God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
e Dream, Dan. 1:17.

1:8; 5:1, 2; 6:23; 1 Cor. 6:11; 15:57; 2 Cor. 1:20; Eph. 3:12; 4:32; 5:20; Col. 3:17; 1 Tim. 2:1, 3, 5; Heb. 9:11–28; 13:15; 1 Pet. 2:5; 1 John 2:1, 2, 12. *As a priest,* Psa. 110:4; Zech. 6:13; Heb. 2:17; 3:1, 2; 4:14, 15; 5:5, 6, 10; 6:19, 20; 7:1, 3, 19, 21, 24–28; 8:1, 2, 6; 9:11; 10:19–21.

Through his sacrifice, Eph. 2:13–18; Heb. 10:11, 12; 12:24.

Exemplified in his intercession, Isa. 53:12; Luke 13:8, 9; 22:31, 32; 23:33, 34; John 14:16; 17:9, 11, 15–17, 19–22; Rom. 8:34.

See PRIESTHOOD OF, below.

Meekness of, Matt. 11:29; Mark 14:60, 61; 15:3–5; 2 Cor. 10:1; Phil. 2:8. *Prophecies concerning,* Psa. 45:4; Isa. 42:1–3; 50:5, 6; 52:1, 14; 53:7; Matt. 12:19, 20; 21:5; Acts 8:32. EXEMPLIFIED: *In not resenting false accusation,* Mark 2:6–11. *In submitting to enemies,* Matt. 26:47–63; 27:12–14; John 8:48–50; Heb. 12:2, 3; 1 Pet. 2:23. *In praying for enemies,* Luke 23:34. *In becoming a servant,* Phil. 2:7.

See HUMILITY OF, above.

Messiah: *Messianic Psalms,* Psa. 2; 67:1–7; 68; 69; 72; 96; 98:1–9; 110:1–7.

Prophecies concerning, Dan. 9:25, 26; Acts 3:18, 20.

Simeon's testimony to, Luke 2:28–32.

Andrew's belief in, John 1:41, 45. *Peter's confession of,* Matt. 16:15, 16; Mark 8:29; Luke 9:20; John 6:69.

His own testimony to his messiahship, Matt. 11:3–6; 26:63, 64; Luke 24:27; John 4:25, 26, 29, 42; 5:33, 36, 37, 39, 46; 6:27; 8:14, 17, 18, 25, 28, 56; 13:19.

Called David's son, Matt. 22:42–45; Mark 12:35–37; Luke 20:41–44.

Anointed of God, Psa. 2:2; Acts 4:26, 27.

Proclaimed, by Apostles, Acts 9:22; 13:27; 17:2, 3; 26:6, 7, 22, 23; 28:23; Rom. 1:1–3; 1 Cor. 15:3; 1 Pet. 1:10, 11; 2 Pet. 1:16–18; 1 John 5:6–9

See KING, and LORDSHIP, above. See also footnote, MESSIANIC HOPE, Gen. 49:10.

Miracles of: *Water made wine,* John 2:1–11.

Heals the nobleman's son, John 4:46–54.

Heals demoniac in the synagogue, Mark 1:23–26; Luke 4:33–36.

Heals Simon's wife's mother, Matt. 8:14, 15; Mark 1:29–31; Luke 4:38, 39.

Heals diseases in Galilee, Matt. 4:23, 24; Mark 1:34.

Miracles at Jerusalem, John 2:23.

Cleanses the leper, Matt. 8:1–4; Mark 1:40–45; Luke 5:12–16.

Heals the paralytic, Matt. 9:1–8; Mark 2:1–12; Luke 5:17–26.

Heals the impotent man, John 5:1–16.

Restores the withered hand, Matt. 12:9–13; Mark 3:1–5; Luke 6:6–11.

Heals multitudes from Judah, Jerusalem, and coasts of Tyre and Sidon, Luke 6:17–19.

Heals the centurion's servant, Matt. 8:5–13; Luke 7:1–10.

Heals demoniacs, Matt. 8:16, 17; Luke 4:40, 41.

Raises the widow's son, Luke 7:11–16.

Heals in Galilee, Luke 7:21, 22.

Heals a demoniac, Matt. 12:22–37; Mark 3:19–30; Luke 11:14, 15, 17–23.

Stills the tempest, Matt. 8:23–27; Mark 4:35–41; Luke 8:22–25; Matt. 14:32.

Heals the diseased in the land of Gennesaret, Matt. 14:34–36.

Heals the demoniacs in Gadara, Matt. 8:28–34; Mark 5:1–20; Luke 8:26–39.

Raises Jairus' daughter, Matt. 9:18, 19, 23–26; Mark 5:22–24, 35–43; Luke 8:41, 42, 49–56.

Heals the woman with the issue of blood, Matt. 9:20–22; Mark 5:25–34; Luke 8:43–48.

Opens the eyes of two blind men, Matt. 9:27–31.

Casts a devil out of and cures the dumb man, Matt. 9:32, 33.

Feeds five thousand, Matt. 14:15–21; Mark 6:35–44; Luke 9:12–17; John 6:5–14.

Heals sick in Galilee, Matt. 14:14.

Walks on the sea, Matt. 14:22–33; Mark 6:45–52; John 6:14–21.

Heals the daughter of the Syrophenician woman, Matt. 15:21–28; Mark 7:24–30.

Heals lame, blind, dumb, and maimed, near the Sea of Galilee, Matt. 15:30.

Feeds four thousand, Matt. 15:32–39; Mark 8:1–9.

Cures deaf and dumb, Mark 7:31–37.

Cures blind man, Mark 8:22–36.

Heals lunatic child, Matt. 17:14–21; Mark 9:14–29; Luke 9:37–43.

Cures ten lepers, Luke 17:11–19.

Opens the eyes of one born blind, John 9.

Raises Lazarus, John 11:1–54.

Cures woman with the spirit of infirmity, Luke 13:10–17.

Cures dropsy, Luke 14:1–6.

Cures two blind men near Jericho, Matt. 20:29–34; Mark 10:46–52; Luke 18:35–43.

The fig tree blighted, Matt. 21:17–22; Mark 11:12–14, 20–24.

Heals ear of Malchus, Luke 22:49–51.

Not particularly described, Matt. 4:23, 24; 14:14; 15:30; Mark 1:34; Luke 6:17–19; 7:21, 22; John 2:23; 3:2. *Holds the vision of his disciples, that they should not recognize him,* Luke 24:16, 31, 35. *His appearances and disappearances,* Luke 24:13, 31, 36–45; John 20:19, 26. *Opening the understanding of his disciples,* Luke 24:45.

See footnote, MIRACLES, Luke 23:8

Mission of, Isa. 42:7; Matt. 18:12–14; Luke 12:49–53; John 4:25, 34; 18:37.

To fulfill the law and the prophets, Mic. 5:2; Matt. 5:17; Rom. 10:4. *To be Lord of all,* Rom. 14:9; 15:8, 9; 2 Cor. 5:15; Eph. 4:10. *To glorify the Father,* John 17:4.

To preach the gospel, Isa. 61:1; Matt. 4:23; 9:13; Mark 1:38; Luke 4:18, 19, 43; 5:31, 32; 8:1. *To preach repentance,* Luke 5:30–32; 24:47; Acts 3:26; 5:31. *To bring life,* John 6:51; 10:10; 2 Cor. 5:14, 21. *To give light,* Isa. 9:2; 42:6; Luke 1:78, 79; 2:30–32, 34; John 1:1–9; 9:39; 12:46, 47.

To condemn sin, Rom. 8:3, 4. *To die for sinners,* Rom. 5:6–8. *To be propitiation for sin,* Matt. 20:28; Mark 10:45; Luke 24:26, 46; John 6:51; Acts 26:23; Rom. 4:24, 25; 5:6–8; 2 Cor. 5:18; Gal. 1:3, 4; 4:4, 5; Heb. 2:9, 14; 9:26; 1 John 3:5, 8; 4:8, 10. *To purge sins,* Zech. 13:1; Mal. 3:2, 3. *To give remission of sins,* Acts 10:43; Rom. 4:25. *To destroy the works of the devil,* Gen. 3:15; John 3:8.

To bring salvation, Matt. 1:21; 15:24; 18:12–14; Luke 19:10; John 3:13–17; Rom. 14:15; 1 Tim. 1:15. *To deliver from fear of death,* Heb. 2:15. *To deliver from temptation,* Heb. 2:18. *To comfort the contrite,* Isa. 61:1–3. *To baptize with the Holy Spirit, and with fire,* Matt. 3:11, 12; Luke 3:16. *Preaches to spirits in prison,* 1 Pet. 3:19; 4:9; compare Eph. 4:9.

Names of, and phrases describing: *Adam,* 1 Cor. 15:45. *Alpha and Omega,* Rev. 21:6; 22:13. *Apostle,* Heb. 3:1. *Author and finisher of our faith,* Heb. 12:2.

Bishop, 1 Pet. 2:25. *Blessed and only Potentate,* 1 Tim. 6:15. *Branch,* Jer. 23:5; Zech. 3:8. *Bread of life,* John 6:48. *Bridegroom,* Matt. 9:15. *Bright and morning star,* Rev. 22:16.

Captain of salvation, Heb. 2:10. *Chief Shepherd,* 1 Pet. 5:4. *Chief corner stone,* 1 Pet. 2:6; Eph. 2:20. *Chosen of God,* 1 Pet. 2:4. *Christ,* Matt. 1:16. *The Christ,* Matt. 16:20; Mark 14:61. *Christ Jesus,* Rom. 3:24; 8:1; 1 Cor. 1:2; 1 Cor. 1:30. *Christ Jesus our Lord,* Rom. 8:39; 1 Tim. 1:12. *Christ of God,* Luke 9:20. *Christ the Lord,* Luke 2:11. *Christ the power of God,* 1 Cor. 1:24. *Christ the wisdom of God,* 1 Cor. 1:24. *Christ, the Son of God,* Acts 9:20. *Christ, Son of the Blessed,* Mark 14:61. *Counsellor,* Isa. 9:6.

David, Jer. 30:9; Ezek. 34:23, 24; 37:24, 25; Hos. 3:5. *Deliverer,* Rom. 11:26. *Door,* John 10:7.

Emmanuel, Isa. 7:14; Matt. 1:23. *Everlasting Father,* Isa. 9:6.

Faithful and True, Rev. 19:11. *Faithful witness,* Rev. 1:5. *Faithful and true witness,* Rev. 3:14. *Finisher* (R. V. perfecter) *of faith,* Heb. 12:2. *First and last,* Rev. 1:17; 2:8; 22:13. *First begotten* (R. V. firstborn), Heb. 1:6. *First begotten* (R. V. firstborn) *of the dead,* Rev. 1:5. *Forerunner,* Heb. 6:20. *Friend of sinners,* Matt. 11:19.

God blessed forever, Rom. 9:5. *God's dear Son,* Col. 1:13. *God with us,* Matt. 1:23. *Governor,* Matt. 2:6. *Good shepherd,* John 10:11. *Great shepherd of the sheep,* Heb. 13:20.

Head of the church, Eph. 5:23; Col. 1:18. *Heir of all things,* Heb. 1:2. *High priest,* Heb. 4:14. *Head of the corner,* Matt. 21:42. *Holy One,* Psa. 16:10; Acts 3:14. *Holy One*

parted, behold, the [f]angel of the
[d]Lord [c]appeareth to [g]Jō′sĕph in
a [e]dream, saying, Arise, and
take the [h]young child and his
[i]mother, and [j]flee into [k]Ē′-
ġўpt, and be thou there until I
bring thee word: for Hĕr′od will
[l]seek the young child to destroy
him.
14 When [g]he arose, he [m]took the
[h]young child and his [i]mother by
night, and departed into [k]Ē′ġўpt:
15 And was there until the
death of Hĕr′od: that [n]it might
be fulfilled which was spoken
of the Lord by the [o]prophet,
saying, [p]Out of [k]Ē′ġўpt have
I called my son.
16 ¶ Then [q]Hĕr′od, when he
saw that he was mocked of the
wise men, was exceeding [r]wroth,
and sent forth, and [s,t]slew all the
[2,u]children that were in [v]Bĕth′-
lĕ-hĕm, and in all the [3]coasts
thereof, from two years old and
under, according to the time
which he had diligently enquired
of the wise men.
17 Then was fulfilled [w]that
which was spoken by [x]Jĕr′e-mȳ
the [o]prophet, saying,
18 [y]In [z]Rā′mȧ was there a
voice heard, [a]lamentation, and
weeping, and great mourn-
ing, Rā′chel weeping *for* her
children, and would not be
comforted, [b,c]because they are
not.

13
f *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
g *Joseph*, Luke 3:23.
h *Jesus, life of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Mary*, Luke 1:27.
j *Fugitives, instances of*, Judg. 12:4.
k *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
l *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15: 20.
14
m *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
15
n *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
o *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
p Hos. 11:1.
16
q *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
r *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.
s *Infanticide*, Ex. 1:16.
t *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.
u *Children, edict to murder*, Mark 10: 14.
v *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.
2 R. V. male children
3 R. V. borders
17
w *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
x Or, *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
18
y Jer. 31:15.
z Or, *Ramah*, Judg. 19:13.

a *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
b *Bereavement*, Hos. 9:12.
c *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.

of God, Mark 1:24; Luke 4:34. *Image of God*, 2 Cor. 4:4; Heb. 1:3.

Jesus, Matt. 1:21; Luke 1:31; 2:21. *Jesus Christ*, Matt. 1:1; John 1:17; 17:3; Acts 2:38; 4:10; 9:34; 10:36; 16:18; Rom. 1:1, 3, 6; 2:16; 5:15, 17; 6:3; 1 Cor. 1:1, 4; 2:2; 2 Cor. 1:19; 4:6; 13:5; Gal. 2:16; Phil. 1:8; 2:11; 1 Tim. 1:15; Heb. 13:8; 1 John 1:7; 2:1. *Jesus Christ our Lord*, Rom. 6:23; 1 Cor. 1:9. *Jesus Christ our Saviour*, Tit. 3:6. *Jesus of Nazareth*, Mark 1:24; Luke 24:19; John 19:19. *Jesus, the Son of God*, Heb. 4:14. *Judge*, Acts 10:42. *Just One*, Acts 3:14; 7:52; 22:14.

King, Matt. 21:5. *King of Israel*, John 1:49. *King of kings*, 1 Tim. 6:15; Rev. 17:14; 19:16.

Lamb, Rev. 5:6, 8; 6:16; 7:9, 10, 17; 12:11; 13:8, 11; 14:1, 4; 15:3; 17:14; 19:7, 9; 21:9, 14, 22, 23, 27. *Lamb of God*, John 1:29. *Life*, John 14:6; Col. 3:4. *Light of the world*, John 8:12. *Light to the Gentiles*, Isa. 42:6; Luke 2:32; Acts 13:47. *Living bread*, John 6:51. *Living stone*, 1 Pet. 2:4. *Lion of the tribe of Judah*, Rev. 5:5. *Lord of lords*, Rev. 17: 14; 19:16. *Lord of all*, Acts 10:36. *Lord our righteousness*, Jer. 23:6. *Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ*, 2 Pet. 1:11; 3:18. *Lord Christ*, Col. 3:24. *Lord Jesus*, Acts 7:59; Col. 3:17; 1 Thess. 4:2. *Lord Jesus Christ*, Acts 11:17; 20:21; Rom. 5:1, 11; 13:14. *Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour*, Tit. 1:4. *Lord of glory*, Jas. 2:1. *Lord over all*, Rom. 10:12.

Master (R. V. teacher), Matt. 23:8. *Mediator*, 1 Tim. 2: 5. *Messenger of the covenant*, Mal. 3:1. *Messiah*, John 1: 41. *Mighty God*, Isa. 9:6. *Morning star*, Rev. 22:16.

Nazarene, Matt. 2:23.

Offspring of David, Rev. 22:16. *Only begotten of the Father*, John 1:14. *Only begotten Son*, John 1:18.

Passover, 1 Cor. 5:7. *Potentate*, 1 Tim. 6:15. *Power of God*, 1 Cor. 1:24. *Precious corner stone*, Isa. 28:16. *Priest*, Heb. 7:17. *Prince*, Acts 5:31. *Prince of life*, Acts 3:15. *Prince of peace*, Isa. 9:6. *Prophet*, Deut. 18:15, 18; Matt. 21:11; Luke 24:19.

Rabbi, John 1:49. *Rabboni*, John 20:16. *Ransom*, 1 Tim. 2:6. *Redeemer*, Isa. 59:20. *Rock*, 1 Cor. 10:4. *Rock of offence*, 1 Pet. 2:8. *Root of David*, Rev. 5:5; 22:16. *Root of Jesse*, Isa. 11:10.

Saviour, Luke 2:11. *Saviour, Jesus Christ*, 2 Tim. 1:10; Tit. 2:13; 2 Pet. 1:1. *Saviour of the world*, 1 John 4:14. *Shepherd*, Mark 14:27. *Shepherd and bishop of souls*, 1 Pet. 2:25. *Shiloh*, Gen. 49:10. *Son of the Father*, 2 John 3. *Son of God*, see Divine Sonship of, above. *Son of Man*, see Humanity of, above. *Son of the Blessed*, Mark 14:61. *Son of the Highest*, Luke 1:32. *Son of David*, Matt. 9:27; 15:22; 22:42; Mark 10:47; Luke 18:38. *Stone of stumbling*, Rom. 9:32, 33; 1 Pet. 2:8.

Teacher, John 3:2. *True light*, John 1:9. *True vine*, John 15:1. *Truth*, John 14:6.

Unspeakable gift, 2 Cor. 9:15.

Very Christ, Acts 9:22.

Way, John 14:6. *Witness*, Rev. 1:5. *Wonderful*, Isa. 9:6. *Word*, John 1:1. *Word of God*, Rev. 19:13. *Word of life*, 1 John 1:1.

His Name, 1 Cor. 6:11; Phil. 2:9; Col. 3:17; Rev. 19: 16. *Prayer in*, John 14:13; 16:23, 24, 26; Eph. 5:20; Heb. 13:15. *Miracles performed in*, Mark 16:17; Luke 10:17; Acts 3:6; 4:10. *Baptism in*, Matt. 28:19; Acts 2:38. *Preaching in*, Luke 24:47. *Faith in*, Matt. 12:21; John 1:12; 2:23. *Remission of sins in*, Luke 24:47; Acts 10:43; 1 John 2:12. *Life in*, John 20:31. *Salvation in*, Acts 4:12.

Obedience of: *Foretold*, Psa. 40:8; Isa. 11:5; 50:5, 6; Heb. 10:7–9.

To his parents, Luke 2:51.

To God, Luke 2:49; John 4:34; 5:30, 36; 6:38; 8:29, 46, 55; 9:4; 14:31; 15:10; 17:4.

Exemplified: *In his baptism*, Matt. 3:15. *In his sufferings*, Matt. 26:39, 42; Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42; Heb. 5:8. *In his death*, John 19:30; Phil. 2:8.

Omniscience of, Rev. 2:18, 23; 5:5, 12; Col. 2:3. *Manifested in his knowledge, of the Father*, Matt. 11:27; John 7: 29; *of men's hearts*, Matt. 9:4; 12:25; 17:27; 22:18; Mark 2:8; Luke 5:22; 6:8; 9:46–48; 11:17; 22:10–12 (with Mark 14:13–15); John 1:48; 2:24, 25; 4:16–19, 28, 29; 5:42; 6:64; 13: 11; 21:17; *of future events*, Matt. 24:25; John 13:1, 3, 10; 16:30, 32; 18:4; 21:6; *of the coin in the fish's mouth*, Matt. 17:27; *of the presence of schools of fishes*, Luke 5:4–7; John 21:6.

Our example, John 10:4; Heb. 3:1, 2; 1 John 2:6; Rev. 14:4. *In meekness*, Matt. 11:29; Heb. 12:2–4; 1 Pet. 2:21–24. *In humility*, Luke 22:26, 27; John 13:13–15, 34; 2 Cor. 10:1; Phil. 2:5–8. *In ministering*, Matt. 20:28; Mark 10:43–45; 2 Cor. 8:9 (with context); Gal. 6:2. *In loving others*, John 13:34; Eph. 5:2. *In character*, Rom. 8:29; 15:2, 3, 5, 7; 1 Pet. 1:15, 16; 1 John 3:1–3, 16; 4:17. *In enduring suffering*, 1 Pet. 3:17, 18.

Parables of: *The wise and foolish builders*, Matt. 7:24–27; Luke 6:47–49.

Two debtors, Luke 7:41–47.

House divided against itself, Matt. 12:25–29; Mark 3:23–27; Luke 11:17–22.

New cloth on the old garment, Matt. 9:16; Mark 2:21; Luke 5:36.

New wine in old wine-skins, Matt. 9:17; Mark 2:22; Luke 5:37–39.

The rich fool, Luke 12:16–21.

The servants waiting for their Lord, Luke 12:35–40.

Barren fig tree, Luke 13:6–9.

The sower, Matt. 13:3–9, 18–23; Mark 4:1–9, 14–20; Luke 8:5–8, 11–15.

The tares, Matt. 13:24–30, 36–43.

Seed growing secretly, Mark 4:26–29.

Mustard seed, Matt. 13:31, 32; Mark 4:30–32; Luke 13: 18, 19.

Leaven, Matt. 13:33; Luke 13:20, 21.

Hidden treasure, Matt. 13:44.

Pearl of great price, Matt. 13:45, 46.

Dragnet, Matt. 13:47–50.

Unmerciful servant, Matt. 18:23–35.

Good Samaritan, Luke 10:30–37.

Friend at midnight, Luke 11:5–8.

Good shepherd, John 10:1–16.

Great supper, Luke 14:15–24.

Lost sheep, Matt. 18:12–14; Luke 15:3–7.

Lost piece of money, Luke 15:8–10.

The prodigal and his brother, Luke 15:11–32.

The unjust steward, Luke 16:1–9.

Rich man and Lazarus, Luke 16:19–31.

19
d Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
e God, providence of, instances of, Gen. 2:2.
f Dream, Dan. 1:17.
g Joseph, Luke 3:23.
h Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
20
i Guidance, Psa. 48:14.
j Jesus, life of, returns from Egypt, Matt. 1:21.
k Mary, Luke 1:27.
21
l Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.
22
m Judea, Luke 5:17.
n Galilee, Mark 6:21.

19 ¶ But when Hĕr′od was
dead, behold, an [d]angel of the
[e]Lord appeareth in a [f]dream to
[g]Jō′ṣeph in [h]Ē′ġypt,
20 [i]Saying, Arise, and take the
[j]young child and his [k]mother,
and go into the land of Ĭṣ′ra-el:
for they are dead which sought
the young child's life.
21 And [g,l]he arose, and took
the young child and his mother,
and came into the land of Ĭṣ′-ra-el.
22 But when he heard that Är-
chĕ-lā′us did reign in [m]Jū-dæ′à
in the room of his father Hĕr′od,
he was afraid to go thither: not-
withstanding, being [e]warned of
God in a [f]dream, he turned
aside into the parts of [n]Găl′ĭ-lee:
23 And he came and dwelt in a
city called [o]Năz′a-rĕth: that it
might be fulfilled which was spo-
ken by the [p]prophets, He shall
be called a [q]Năz′a-rēne.

CHAPTER 3

The preaching of John the Baptist. 7 *He reproves the Pharisees and Sadducees.* 13 *The baptism of Jesus.*

[a]IN those days came [b,c]Jŏhn
the Baptist, [d]preaching in
the wilderness of Jū-dæ′à,
2 And saying, [e,f,g]Repent ye:
for the [h]kingdom of heaven is at
hand.
3 For this is [b]he that was [i]spo-
ken of by the [j]prophet [k]Ē-ṣā′ias,

23
o Nazareth, John 1:46.
p Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
q Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 26
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Mark 1:2–8; Luke 3:2–16.
b John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
c Minister, faithful, instances of, Rom. 15:16.
d Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
2
e Commandment, enjoining repentance, Deut. 8:2.
f Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.
g Salvation, conditions of, Acts 16:17. *h Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24. **3** *i Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3. *j Prophets,* Isa. 3:2. *k* Or, *Isaiah,* Isa. 1:1.

Importunate widow, Luke 18:1–8.
Pharisee and publican, Luke 18:9–14.
Laborers in the vineyard, Matt. 20:1–16.
The pounds, Luke 19:11–27.
The two sons, Matt. 21:28–32.
Wicked husbandmen, Matt. 21:33–44; Mark 12:1–11; Luke 20:9–18.
Marriage of the king's son, Matt. 22:1–14.
Fig tree leafing, Matt. 24:32; Mark 13:28, 29.
Man taking a far journey, Mark 13:34–37.
Ten virgins, Matt. 25:1–13.
Talents, Matt. 25:14–30.
The grain of wheat, John 12:24.
The vine, John 15:1–6.

Passion of, see SUFFERINGS OF, below.

Peccability of, see TEMPTATION OF, below.

Perfections of, Col. 2:3. *Was the image of God,* 2 Cor. 4:4; Col. 1:15. *All the fullness of the Father dwelt in him,* Col. 1:19; 2:9. *Was righteous,* Isa. 11:5; John 7:18; 2 Cor. 1:19. *Was guileless,* Isa. 53:9. *Was sinless,* Matt. 27:3, 4; Acts 13:28; 2 Cor. 5:21. *Was faithful,* 2 Thess. 3:3; 2 Tim. 2:13; Heb. 3:2. *Was full of grace and truth,* John 1:14, 18; Col. 2:3. *Was just in judgment,* John 5:30.
Perfected through sufferings, Heb. 2:10.
Perfections of, typified, Lev. 21:17–21.

Persecutions of, see footnote, PERSECUTION, John 15:20.

Popularity of, Matt. 4:24; 8:1; 13:2; 19:1, 2; 21:8–11 (with Mark 11:8–10; Luke 19:35–38; John 12:12, 13); Mark 1:33; 2:2; 3:7, 20; 5:21; 6:33, 55, 56 (with Matt. 14:13, 35, 36; Luke 9:11; John 6:2); 10:1; 12:37; Luke 4:14, 15, 42; 5:1; 12:1; John 6:15; 12:19.

Power of, Psa. 110:3; 1 Cor. 1:24.
Called MIGHTY GOD, Isa. 9:6 *Has all power,* Matt. 28:18; John 10:17, 18, 28; 17:2; Phil. 3:20, 21; 2 Thess. 1:9; 1 Tim. 6:16; 2 Pet. 1:16; Rev. 3:7; 5:12.
MANIFESTED: *In creation,* John 1:3, 10; Col. 1:16. *In salvation of men,* Heb. 7:25. *In upholding all things,* Col. 1:17; Heb. 1:3. *In forgiving sins,* Matt. 9:2, 6; Mark 2:5, 10; Luke 5:20, 24; Col. 3:13. *In healing diseases,* Matt. 8:3, 16; 9:6, 7; 12:13; Mark 5:27–34; Luke 5:17; 6:19; Acts 10:38. *In casting out demons,* Matt. 8:16; 12:28, 29; Mark 3:27; Luke 11:20–22. *In stilling the tempest,* Matt. 8:27. *In giving apostles power to heal,* Matt. 10:1; Mark 6:7; Luke 9:11. *In his resurrection,* John 2:19; 10:17, 18.

Prayers of, Matt. 11:25, 26; Luke 3:21; 11:1. *In secret,* Matt. 14:23; Mark 1:35; 6:46; Luke 5:16; 6:12; 9:18, 28, 29. *At the grave of Lazarus,* John 11:41, 42. *For Peter,* Luke 22:32. *For believers,* John 17:1–26. *In Gethsemane,* Matt. 26:36–39; Mark 14:32–35; Luke 22:41–44; Heb. 5:7. *On the cross,* Matt. 27:46; Luke 23:34, 46.

Preëxistence of: *Was in the beginning,* John 1:1–3; 1 John 2:13, 14; Rev. 3:14. *Came from heaven,* John 3:13; 6:62; Phil. 2:5–7. *Came from the Father,* John 13:3; 16:28. *Was before creation,* John 17:5, 24; 2 Tim. 1:9; 1 John 1:1, 2; 1 Pet. 1:20. *Was maker of all things,* John 1:3; 1 Cor. 8:6; Col. 1:15–17; Heb. 1:1, 2, 8–12; Rev. 4:11. *Was before Abraham,* John 8:56–58. *Was with the Israelites in the wilderness,* 1 Cor. 10:4, 9; Jude 5.

Priesthood of, Psa. 110:4; Heb. 2:17; 3:1, 2; 5:4–6; 6:20; 7:11–28; 8:1–6; 9:11–26; 10:12, 21.
TYPIFIED, Ex. 30:1. *In Melchizedek,* Gen. 14:18–20; Psa. 110:4; Heb. 5:6, 10; 7:17, with vs. 1–17. *In Aaronic priesthood,* Ex. 28:1, 12, 29, 30, 38; 40:13; Heb. 4:14, 15; 7.

Promises of, to his disciples: *Of everlasting life,* Matt. 19:28; Mark 10:29, 30; Luke 18:29, 30; 23:43; John 5:25–29; 6:54, 57, 58; 12:25, 26. *Of power,* Luke 24:49; John 7:38, 39; Acts 1:4–8. *Of the comforter,* John 14:16, 26; 15:26, 27; 16:7–14. *Of his mediatorship,* John 16:23, 24, 26.

Prophecies concerning, Gen. 18:18; 22:18; 26:4; 28:14; Isa. 53:2–12; Matt. 8:17; Gal. 3:8, 16.
Described in prophecy as: *The branch,* Isa. 11:1 (with Rom. 15:12); Jer. 23:5, 6; 33:15; Zech. 3:8; *corner stone,* Psa. 118:22; Isa. 28:16; *ensign to the people,* Isa. 11:10; *fountain for sin,* Zech. 13:1; *king,* Zech. 9:9; *leader and commander,* Isa. 55:4, 5; *light to Gentiles,* Isa. 42:6, 7; 49:6; 52:10, 15; Luke 2:31, 32; *Lord,* Isa. 40:3, 5; 35:2; Jer. 31:34; Mal. 3:1–3; Luke 3:4; *mine elect* (R. V. chosen), Isa. 42:1; *priest,* Psa. 110:4; *prophet,* Deut. 18:15, 18; Acts 3:22–24; *redeemer,* Isa. 59:20; *ruler in Israel,* Mic. 5:2; *savior,* Isa. 62:10, 11; Matt. 1:21; Luke 1:31; *seed of woman,* Gen. 3:15; *shepherd,* Isa. 40:11; Ezek. 34:23; *son of man,* Dan. 7:13, 14.
FUTURE GLORY AND POWER OF, Rev. 19:11, 12, 15. *To have universal dominion,* Psa. 72:5, 8–11, 17, 19; Isa. 2:2–4; 9:6, 7; 60:1–9; (according to many learned interpreters, Dan. 2:35, 44; 7:18, 22, 27;) Mic. 4:1–4. *To be King of kings,* Psa. 72:5, 8–11, 17, 19; Rev. 1:5–7; 11:15; 12:10; 17:14; 19:16; 20:4, 6. *To sit at right hand of God,* Mark 14:62; 1 Pet. 3:22. *To be judge,* Jude 14, 15; Rev. 2:23; 6:16, 17; 14:14–16.

Prophet, Deut. 18:15, 18; Matt. 21:11, 46; Luke 7:16; 13:33; 24:19; John 4:19; 6:14; 7:40; 9:17; Acts 3:22, 23; 7:37.

Received: *Multitudes attend his ministry,* Matt. 8:1; 13:2; 14:13, 35; 19:1, 2; Mark 1:37, 45; 2:2, 15; 3:7, 20, 21; 4:1; 5:21; 10:1; 11:18; 12:37; Luke 9:11; 12:1; 19:48; 21:38; Mark 11:18; John 6:2; 8:2.
Many believe on him, Matt. 4:24; 21:8–11, 15; Mark 2:12; 6:55, 56; 11:8–10; Luke 6:17–19; 7:16, 17; 19:36–38, 47, 48; 23:27; John 2:11, 23; 4:45; 8:30; 10:41, 42; 11:45–48; 12:9, 11–13, 18–21, 42.
Authority of his teaching confessed, Mark 1:22; Luke 4:32; John 3:2; 7:46.
With astonishment and gladness, Matt. 9:8, 27, 28, 33; 13:54; 15:31; Mark 1:27; 2:12; 5:42; 7:37; Luke 4:36, 37, 42; 5:26; 13:17; 18:43; John 7:31, 40–44; 9:17, 24, 25, 29, 30, 33; 11:37.
Instances of his being received: *By Matthew,* Matt. 9:9; *by Peter and other fishermen,* Mark 1:16–20; Luke 5:3–11; *by Philip,* John 1:43, 45; *by Nathanael,* John 1:45–50; *by Zacchæus,* Luke 19:1–10; *by thief on the cross,* Luke 23:40–42; *by three thousand at Pentecost,* Acts 2:41; 4:4.

Redeemer, see SAVIOR, below; see also footnote, REDEMPTION, Eph. 1:7.

Rejected, Luke 9:26; 10:16; 11:23; Heb. 6:4, 5, 6; 1 Pet. 2:4, 7, 8; 1 John 2:22, 23; 4:3; 2 John 7.
By Jews, Matt. 13:54–58 (with Isa. 6:9, 10); 23:37; Mark 6:3–6; Luke 7:34; 13:34; 19:27, 42; 22:67; John 1:11; 5:38, 40, 43; 7:3–5, 12, 13, 15, 25–27; 8:13, 21, 22, 24, 45–47, 53;

A.D. 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l Isa. 40:3.
m *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Highways, figurative*, Deut. 2:27.
4
p *Stoicism*, Acts 17:18.
q *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
r *Camel, hair of, made into cloth*, 1 Sam. 30:17.
s *Leather*, 2 Kin. 1:8.
t *Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.
u *Locust*, Nah. 3:17.
v *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.
5
w *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

saying, [l]The voice of one crying
in the wilderness, Prepare ye the
way of the [m,n]Lord, make his
[o]paths straight.
4 And the same [b]Jŏhn had [p]his
[q]raiment of [r]camel's hair, and a
[s]leathern [t]girdle about his loins;
and his meat was [u]locusts and
wild [v]honey.
5 ¶ Then went out to him
[w]Jĕru'să-lĕm, and all [x]Jū-dæ'ȧ,
and all the region round about
[y]Jôr'dan,
6 And were [y]baptized of him
in [1]Jôr'dan, confessing their
[z]sins.
7 But when [a]he saw many of
the [b]Phăr'ĭ-sees and [c]Săd'du-
çees come to his [d]baptism, he
[e]said unto them, [2]O generation
of vipers, who hath warned you
to flee from the [f]wrath to come?
8 [g]Bring forth therefore [h]fruits
[3]meet for [i]repentance:
9 And think not to [j]say within
yourselves, [k]We have [l]Ā'brā-
hăm to *our* father: [m]for I say un-
to you, that [n]God is able of these
stones to raise up children unto
Ā'brā-hăm.
10 And now also the ax is laid
unto the root of the trees: there-
fore every tree which [o,p]bringeth

A.D. 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
c *Sadducees*, Matt. 22:23.
d *Baptism*, Luke 20:4.
e *Reproof, faithfulness in, instances of*, vs. 7–12; Prov. 17:10.
f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. Ye offspring
8
g *Commandment, enjoining fruits of repentance*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Works*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
i *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
3 R. V. worthy of

x *Judea*, Luke 5:17. *y* *Baptism*, Luke 20:4. **6** *z* *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12. 1 R. V. the river Jordan. **7**—*a* *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.

9 *j* *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11. *k* *Heredity*, Ezek. 18:2. *l* *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5. *m* *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45. *n* *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
10 *o* *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19. *p* *Unfaithfulness*, Luke 16:11.

9:16, 17, 24; 10:20, 21, 24, 33; 11:46–48; 12:37, 48; Acts 13:46; 18:5, 6; 22:18; 28:24, 25, 27; Rom. 3:3; 9:31, 32; 10:16, 21; 1 Cor. 1:8. *By Gadarenes*, Matt. 8:34; Mark 5:17; Luke 8:37. *By Greeks*, 1 Cor. 1:23. *By followers*, John 6:36, 60–66.

Prophecies concerning His Rejection, Psa. 2:1–3; 118:22; Isa. 53:1–4; Luke 9:44.

Foretold by himself, Matt. 11:16–19 (with Luke 7:31–35); Mark 9:12; Luke 4:23–29; 17:25; John 15:18, 20, 24; *in the parable of the feast*, Luke 14:16–24 (with Matt. 22:2–14); *in the parable of the house built on the sand*, Matt. 7:26, 27; Luke 6:46–49.

Punishment for Rejection of, foretold, Matt. 8:12; 10:14, 15, 33; 12:38–45; 21:33–45 (with Mark 12:1–12; Luke 20:9–18); Mark 16:16; 2 Tim. 2:12; Heb. 6:6; 10:29; 2 Pet. 2:1.

Relation of, to the Father, Psa. 110:1; Matt. 11:27; 1 Thess. 5:18; Heb. 2:9.

Called God his father, Matt. 20:23; 26:39; Mark 13:32; Rev. 2:27.

In the beginning with God, John 1:1, 2, 14. *Sent of God*, John 3:34, 35; 4:34; 6:27, 32, 33, 38–40, 44–46; 7:16, 28, 29, 33; 8:16, 19, 28, 29, 38, 40, 42, 49, 54, 55; 9:4; 11:41, 42; 12:44, 49, 50; 17:1–10, 24–26; 1 Cor. 1:30; Heb. 3:2; 1 Pet. 2:4, 23; 1 John 4:9, 10, 14. *Endued with the Holy Spirit*, Isa. 42:1; 61:1; Mic. 5:4; Acts 10:38. *Son of God*, John 5:19–26, 37, 45; Rom. 8:32; 15:6; Heb. 1:2, 3; 5:5–10; 2 Pet. 1:17. *One with the Father*, John 10:18, 25, 30, 32, 33, 36–38; 14:7, 9–14, 20, 24; 15:23–26. *Subject unto the Father*, Psa. 110:1; Mark 10:40; John 20:17; Acts 2:22, 33, 36; 3:13, 26; 4:27; 1 Cor. 15:24, 27, 28. *Image of God*, 2 Cor. 4:4, 6; Phil. 2:6; Col. 1:15, 19. *God raised him from the dead*, Acts 13:37; Rom. 1:4; Eph. 1:17, 20–22; 1 Pet. 1:21.

Ascended unto the Father, Luke 24:51; John 16:5, 10, 28; Acts 1:9–11; Rev. 3:12, 21.

See Divinity of, Humanity of, and Divine Sonship of, above.

Resurrection of: *Prophecies concerning*, Psa. 2:7 (with Acts 13:33); 16:9, 10; Isa. 55:3, with Acts 13:34.

Foretold by himself, Matt. 12:40; 16:4, 21; 17:23 (with Luke 9:22; 24:7); 20:19 (with Mark 10:34); 26:32 (with Mark 14:28); 27:52, 53, 63; Mark 3:31; 9:9, 10; Luke 18:33; 24:46; John 2:19, 21, 22, with Mark 14:58.

Certified: *By angels*, Matt. 28:6, 7; Mark 16:6, 7; Luke 24:5–7; *by Mary Magdalene*, Matt. 28:1–8; Mark 16:10; Luke 24:10; John 20:18; *by Cleopas and his fellow disciple*, Mark 16:12, 13; Luke 24:13–35; *by Luke*, Acts 1:3, 22; *by Peter*, Acts 2:24, 31, 32 (with Psa. 16:9, 10); 3:15; 4:10, 33; 5:30–32; 10:40, 41; 1 Pet. 1:3, 21; 3:18, 21; *by Paul*, Acts 13:30–34 (with Psa. 2:7); 17:2, 3, 31; 26:23, 26; Rom. 1:4; 4:24, 25; 5:10; 6:4, 5, 9, 10; 8:11, 34; 1 Cor. 6:14; 15:3, 4, 20–23 (with vs. 5–8, 12–20); 2 Cor. 4:10, 11, 14; 5:15; 13:4; Gal. 1:1; Eph. 1:20; Phil. 3:10; Col. 1:18; 2:12; 1 Thess. 1:10; 4:14; 2 Tim. 2:8; *by the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews*, Heb. 13:20; *by John*, Rev. 1:5, 18.

Appears to the eleven apostles after his resurrection, Mark 16:14; Luke 24:36–51; John 20:19–29.

For our justification, Rom. 4:25. *For our salvation*, Rom. 5:10; 10:9.

An earnest of the general resurrection, Rom. 6:5; 1 Cor. 6:14; 15:21–23; 2 Cor. 4:14; 1 Thess. 4:14; 1 Pet. 1:3.

The theme of apostolic preaching, Acts 2:24, 31, 32; 3:15; 4:10, 33; 5:30–32; 10:40, 41; 17:2, 3.

See footnote, Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.

Reticence of, Isa. 53:7; Matt. 26:63; 27:12, 14; Mark 14:61; 15:4, 5; John 19:9; 1 Pet. 2:23.

Revelations by: *Concerning his kingdom*, Matt. 8:11, 12 (with Luke 13:28, 29); 10:23, 34; 13:24–50; 16:18, 28 (with Mark 9:1; Luke 9:27); 21:43, 44; 24:14; Mark 16:17, 18; Luke 12:40–53; 13:24–35; 17:20–37; John 4:21, 23; 5:25–29; 6:39, 54; 12:35; 13:19; 14:29; 16:4. *Concerning his rejection by the Jews*, Matt. 21:33–44; Luke 17:25. *Concerning his betrayal*, Matt. 26:21, 23–25. *Concerning his crucifixion*, John 3:14; 8:28; 12:32 (with Luke 24:6, 7). *Concerning judgments upon the Jews*, Matt. 23:37–39. *Concerning the destruction of the temple, and Jerusalem*, Matt. 24; Mark 13; Luke 19:41–44. *Concerning the destruction of Capernaum*, Matt. 11:23; Luke 10:15.

Concerning persecutions of Christians, Matt. 23:34–36. *Concerning his being forsaken by his disciples*, John 16:32. *Concerning Lazarus*, John 11:4, 11, 23, 40. *Concerning Peter*, John 21:18–23. *Concerning fame of the woman who anointed his head*, Matt. 26:13; Mark 14:8, 9. *Concerning false christs*, Matt. 24:4, 5, 23–26; Mark 13:5, 6, 21–23; Luke 17:23, 24; 21:8. *Concerning things to come*, Rev. 1:1.

Concerning his death and resurrection, Matt. 12:39, 40; 16:21; 17:12, 22, 23; 20:18, 19; 21:33–39; 26:2, 18, 21, 23, 24, 45, 46; 27:63; Mark 8:31; 9:31; 10:32–34; Luke 9:22–24; 17:25; 18:31–33; 22:15, 37; John 2:19; 10:15, 17; 12:7, 23, 32; 13:18–27; 14:19; 16:20, 32. *Concerning his ascension*, John 7:33, 34; 8:21; 13:33; 16:10, 16.

Righteousness of, see Holiness of, above.

Salvation by, see footnote, Salvation, Acts 16:17.

Savior, Matt. 1:21; Acts 5:31; 13:23, 38, 39, 47; 15:11; 16:31; 1 Cor. 1:30; 15:57; Eph. 5:23; Phil. 3:20; 1 Tim. 1:1, 15; 2 Tim. 1:9, 10, 12; 2:10; 3:15; Tit. 1:4; Heb. 2:3; 5:9; 2 Pet. 1:11; 2:20; 1 John 3:5; 4:9, 14; 5:11–13.

Through his death, Rom. 3:25; 4:25; 5:1, 6, 8–10; Gal. 1:4; 2:20; Eph. 2:13–18, 20; 5:2, 25, 26; Col. 1:12–14; 1 Thess. 1:10; 5:9, 10; Tit. 2:13, 14; 1 Pet. 1:18, 19; 3:18; 1 John 4:10.

Through his resurrection, Acts 3:26; Rom. 10:9; 1 Cor. 15:17; 1 Pet. 3:21; *his intercession*, Heb. 7:22, 25.

By redemption, Rom. 3:24. *By reconciliation*, Rom. 5:15, 17–19, 21; 2 Cor. 5:18, 19, 21; Eph. 2:7, 13–18, 20; Heb. 2:17.

The only, Acts 4:12; 1 Cor. 3:11.

Prophecies concerning him as savior, Psa. 72:4, 12–14, 17; Isa. 42:6, 7; 49:6, 8, 9; 59:16, 17, 20; 61:1–3; Zech. 9:9; Mal. 4:2; Luke 1:68–77; 4:18, 19.

Illustrated: *By parables of lost sheep, and lost coin*, Matt 18:12, 13; Luke 15:1–10.

Testified to: *By angels*, Luke 2:11. *By Simeon*, Luke 2:30–32. *By himself*, Luke 5:31, 32 (with Matt. 9:12, 13); 19:10; John 5:33, 34, 40; 6:27, 32, 33, 35, 37, 39, 51, 53–58; 7:37–39; 8:12; 9:5, 39; 10:7, 9–11, 14–16, 27, 28; 11:25, 26; 12:47; 14:6; 17:2, 3, 12. *By John*, John 1:29. *By the people of Sychar*, John 4:42. *By the heavenly host*, Rev. 5:5–14.

See Death of, *Design of*, above.

A.D. 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
11
r *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.
t *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.
v *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.
12
w *Winnowing*, Ruth 3:2.
x *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
y *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Wheat, figurative*, Ezra 6:9.

a *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
b *Heaven, the future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
c *Punishment, eternal*, Lev. 26:41.
d *Chaff, figurative*, Hos. 13:3.
e *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
4 R. V. cleanse his threshing-floor;
A.D. 27
13
f Mark 1:9–11; Luke 3:21, 22; John 1:32.
g *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
h *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
i *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.

not forth [q]good fruit is [l]hewn
down, and cast into the fire.
11 [a]I indeed [d]baptize you with
water unto [i]repentance: but he
that cometh after me is mightier
than I, [r]whose shoes [s]I am not
worthy to bear: [t]he shall baptize
you with the [u]Holy Ghost, and
with [v]fire:
12 Whose [w]fan *is* in his hand,
and [x, y]he will throughly [4]purge
his floor, and gather his [z, a]wheat
into the [b]garner; but he will
[c]burn up the [d]chaff with un-
quenchable [e]fire.
13 ¶ [f]Then cometh Jē′sus
from [g]Găl′ĭ-lee to [h]Jôr′dan unto
[i]Jŏhn, to be [d]baptized of him.
14 But [i]Jŏhn [5]forbad him, say-
ing, [j]I have need to be baptized
of thee, and comest thou to me?
15 [f]And Jē′sus answering said
unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now:
for thus it becometh us [k]to fulfil
all righteousness. Then [l]he suf-
fered him.
16 [f]And Jē′sus, when he was
baptized, went up straightway
[6]out of the water: and, lo, the

14 j *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4. 5 R. V. would have hindered 15 k *Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21. l *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8. 16 6 R. V. from

heavens were opened unto him,
and he [m]saw the [n]Spirit of God
descending [7]like a [o]dove, and
lighting upon him:
17 And lo a voice [8]from heav-
en, saying, This is [p]my beloved
[q, r]Son, in whom I am well
pleased.

CHAPTER 4

The temptation of Jesus. 13 He dwells in Capernaum, 17 and begins to preach. 18 He calls Peter and Andrew, James and John; 23 and heals the sick.

THEN was [a]Jē′sus led up of
the [1, b]spirit into the wilder-
ness to be [c]tempted of the *devil.
2 And when he had [d]fasted
[e]forty days and forty nights, he
was afterward an [f, g]hungred.
3 And when the [c]tempter came
to him, he said, [h]If thou be the
[i]Son of God, command that
these stones be made bread.
4 But he answered and said, It
is written, [j]Man shall not live by
bread alone, but by every word
that proceedeth out of the mouth
of God.
5 Then the *devil taketh him
up into the [k]holy city, and setteth
him on a pinnacle of the [l]temple,
6 And saith unto him, If thou

A.D. 27
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
n *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.
o *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.
7 R. V. as a dove, and coming
17
p *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
8 R. V. out of the heavens.
1
a Mark 1:12, 13; Luke 4:1–13.
b *Holy Spirit, Jesus led by*, Acts 1:2.
c *Temptation, of Jesus*, Luke 11:4.
1 R. V. Spirit
2
d *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
e *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.
f *Hunger, of Jesus*, Neh. 9:15.
g *Appetite, a source of temptation*, Prov. 23:2.
3
h *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
i *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
4
j Deut. 8:3; Luke 4:4.
5
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
l *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

Second coming of, Matt. 26:64; John 14:28, 29; 21:22; Acts 1:11; 3:20, 21; 1 Cor. 11:26; Phil. 3:20, 21; 1 Thess. 1:10; 2:19; 3:13; 4:15–17; 2 Thess. 2:1–5, 8; 1 Tim. 6:14, 15; Tit. 2:13; 2 Pet. 3:3, 4.

At an unexpected time, Matt. 24:3, 27, 30, 31, 37–39, 42–44 (with Mark 13:1–37; Luke 12:40; 17:22–30; 21:5–35); 25:6, 10, 13, 19; Mark 13:32, 35, 36 (with Matt. 24:36); Luke 12:37–40; 1 Thess. 5:2, 3, 23; 2 Pet. 3:8–14; Rev. 16:15; 22:20.

In heavenly glory, Matt. 16:27; 25:31; Mark 13:26, 27; 14:62; Luke 9:26 (with Mark 8:38); 21:27.

To judge the world, Matt. 16:27; 25:31–46; Luke 19:12, 13, 15; 1 Cor. 1:7, 8; 4:5; 2 Thess. 1:7–10; 2 Tim. 4:1; Rev. 22:12.

To receive his saints, John 14:3, 18; 1 Cor. 15:23; Col. 3:4; 2 Thess. 1:10; 2 Tim. 4:8; Heb. 9:28; 1 Pet. 5:4; 1 John 3:2.

Exhortations in view of, Jas. 5:7–9; 1 Pet. 1:7, 13; 4:13; 1 John 2:28; Rev. 3:11.

Shepherd, Ezek. 34:23; 37:24; Zech. 13:7; Matt. 26:31; John 10:2, 4, 9, 11, 14–16, 27, 28; Heb. 13:20; 1 Pet. 2:25; 5:4.

Son of Man, see HUMANITY OF, above.

Sovereignty of, see KING, above; LORDSHIP OF, above.

Sufferings of. Foretold: *By the psalmist*, Psa. 22:6–8, 11–13, 17–21 (with Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:23, 24); 69:7–9, 20; *by prophets*, Isa. 50:6; 52:13, 14; 53:1–12 (with Matt. 26:67; 27:26; Luke 22:37; John 12:38); Mic. 5:1; Zech. 11:12, 13; Luke 24:26, 46; 1 Pet. 1:11; *by himself*, Matt. 16:21; 17:12, 22, 23; 20:17–19 (with Mark 10:32–34; Luke 18:31–33); Mark 8:31; 9:12; Luke 9:22; John 3:14; 13:21.

In Gethsemane, Matt. 26:38–45; Mark 14:34–39; Luke 22:42–44; John 18:11.

In Pilate's judgment hall, Matt. 27:24–30; Mark 15:15–20; John 19:16–18.

At his crucifixion, Matt. 27:31–50; Mark 15:34, 36; Luke 23:33–46; John 19:28.

Apostolic teaching concerning, Acts 3:18; 17:3; 2 Cor. 1:5; Phil. 2:8; 3:10; Heb. 2:9; 4:15; 5:7, 8; 12:2, 3; 1 Pet. 1:11; 2:21–23; 3:18; 4:1, 13; Rev. 5:6; 19:13.

Sympathy of, see COMPASSION OF, above; LOVE OF, above.

Teacher, Matt. 5:1, 2; John 7:46; Acts 1:1.

From God, John 3:2.

Taught, with authority, Matt. 7:29; 23:8; Mark 1:22; *without respect of persons*, Matt. 22:16; Mark 12:14; Luke 20:21; *by the sea-side*, Mark 4:1; *in cities and villages*, Matt. 11:1; Mark 6:6; Luke 23:5; *in synagogues*, Matt. 4:23; Mark 1:21; Luke 4:15; 6:6; *in the temple*, Matt. 21:23; 26:55; Mark 12:35; Luke 21:37; John 8:2; *in the wilderness*, Mark 6:34.

Temptation of, Luke 22:28. *In all points as we are*, Heb. 4:15.

By the devil, Matt. 4:1–11; Mark 1:12, 13; Luke 4:1–13.

Typified: *In offerings*, Gen. 4:4; 8:20; 22:13; Ex. 12:5–7; 24:5; 29:36, 37; Lev. 1:4, 10–12; 3:6, 12; 4:3–7, 14–18, 20, 23–25, 28–30, 32–34; 5:6–11, 16, 18; 6:6, 7; 7:2; 8:14, 15, 18, 19, 22–24; 9:2, 7–9, 18; 12:6–8; 14:12–14, 25, 30, 31; 15:15, 29, 30; 16:3, 5, 9, 11, 14–16, 21, 22; 19:21, 22; 22:18, 19; 23:12, 18, 19, 27, 28; Num. 6:10, 11, 14, 16, 17; 7; 8:8, 12; 15:24, 25, 27; 28:3, 4, 9, 11, 15, 19, 22, 23, 27, 30; 29:5, 8, 11, 13, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 26, 28, 29, 31, 32, 34, 38; 1 Chr. 29:21; 2 Chr. 7:5; 29:21–24; Ezra 6:17, 20; 8:35; Ezek. 43:18–27; 45:15, 18–23.

In the passover, Ex. 12:3, 5; Num. 28:16. *In the corner stone*, Psa. 48:21–23; Isa. 28:16; Mark 12:10, 11.

In David, Ezek. 34:23, 24; 37:24, 25; Hos. 3:5. *In Solomon*, Psa. 72. *In Hezekiah*, Isa. 32:1.

Unchangeable, Heb. 13:8.

Union of, with the righteous, see footnote, RIGHTEOUS, *Union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.

Wisdom of, Mark 6:2; Luke 2:40, 46, 47, 52; John 7:15.

Worship of, 1 Cor. 1:2; 2 Cor. 12:8, 9; Phil. 2:10, 11.

John's vision of, Rev. 5:8, 9, 12–14; 7:10.

ENJOINED, John 5:23; Heb. 1:6.

INSTANCES OF: *By the wise men*, Matt. 2:2. *By a certain ruler*, Matt. 9:18. *By the disciples*, Matt. 14:33. *By Canaanitish woman*, Matt. 15:25. *By a leper*, Matt. 8:2. *By women after his resurrection*, Matt. 28:9. *By the eleven*

A.D. 27
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
m *Presumption, temptation to*, Psa. 19:13.
n Psa. 91:11, 12; Luke 4:10, 11.
o *God, preserver of the righteous*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.

7
q Deut. 6:16; Luke 4:12.

8
r *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.

9
s *Ambition, Satan tempts to*, Hab. 2:5.

10
t *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.
u Deut. 6:13; 10:20; Luke 4:8.
v *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
w *Worship*, Gen. 22.5.

12
x *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
y *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
z *Jesus, life of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
2 R. V. delivered up,

A.D. 30

13
b *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
c *Jesus, rejected*, vs. 13–16; Matt. 1:21.
d *Capernaum*, Luke 4:31.

be the [l]Son of God, [m]cast thyself
down: for it is written,[n,o]He shall
give his [p]angels charge concerning
thee: and in *their* hands they shall
bear thee up, lest at any time thou
dash thy foot against a stone.
7 Jē′ṣus said unto him, It is
written again, *[q]Thou shalt not
tempt the Lord thy God.
8 Again, the *devil taketh
him up into an exceeding high
[r]mountain, and sheweth him all
the kingdoms of the world, and
the glory of them;
9 And saith unto him, [s]All these
things will I give thee, if thou
wilt fall down and worship *me.
10 Then saith Jē′ṣus unto him,
[t]Get thee hence, *Sā′tan: for it
is written, [u,v]Thou shalt [w]worship the Lord thy God, and him
only shalt thou serve.
11 Then the *devil leaveth him,
and, behold, [p]angels came and
ministered unto him.
12 ¶ Now when Jē′ṣus had
heard that [x]Jŏhn was [2]cast into
[y]prison, [z]he departed into [a]Găl′ĭ-lee;
13 And leaving [b]Năz′a-rĕth, [c]he
came and dwelt in [d]Că-pēr′na-ŭm, which is upon the sea coast,
in the borders of [e]Zăb′u-lŏn and
[f]Nĕph′tha-lĭm:
14 That [g]it might be fulfilled
which was spoken by [h]Ē-ṣā′ias
the prophet, saying,
15 [i]The land of [e]Zăb′u-lŏn, and
the land of [f]Nĕph′tha-lĭm, *by* the
way of the sea, beyond [j]Jôr′dan,
[a]Găl′ĭ-lee of the Ġĕn′tīleṣ;
16 The [k]people which sat in
[l]darkness [m]saw great [n]light; and
to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light
is sprung up.
17 From that time Jē′ṣus began
to [o]preach, and to say, [p,q]Repent: for the [r]kingdom of heaven
is at hand.
18 ¶ And Jē′ṣus, walking by
the †sea of Găl′ĭ-lee, saw two
brethren, Sī′mon called [s]Pē′tēr,
and ‡Ăn′drew his brother, casting a [t]net into the sea: for they
were [u]fishers.
19 And [v]he saith unto [w,x]them,
[y,z]Follow me, and [a]I will make
you [b,c]fishers of men.
20 And they straightway

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e Or, *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
f Or, *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.

14
g *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
h Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.

15
i Isa. 9:1, 2.
j *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

16
k *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
l *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
m *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
n *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.

17
o *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
p *Repentance, burden of preaching of Jesus*, Mark 1:4.
q *Decision, injunctions concerning*, Isa. 50:7.
r *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

18 s *Peter*, Mark 5:37. t *Net*, Isa. 51:20. u *Fishermen*, Luke 5:2. **19** v *Jesus, chooses disciples*, Matt. 1:21. w *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16. x *Apostles, selection of*, Luke 6:13. y *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14. z *Commandment, enjoining discipleship*, Deut. 8:2.—a *Promise, to obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20. b *Fishermen, figurative*, Luke 5:2. c *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17.

---

disciples after his resurrection, Matt. 28:17; Luke 24:52. *By the multitudes*, Mark 11:9, 10, with Matt. 21:9. *By Simon Peter*, Luke 5:8. *By blind man whom Jesus healed*, John 9:38. *By unclean spirits*, Mark 3:11. *By a man with unclean spirit*, Mark 5:6, 7. *By Stephen*, Acts 7:59, 60. *By Paul*, 1 Tim. 1:12; 2 Pet. 3:18.

Zeal of: *For God's house*, Luke 2:49; John 2:17, with Psa. 69:9. *In obedience to God*, John 4:32, 34; 9:4; Rom. 15:3. *In doing good*, Acts 10:38. *In preaching the gospel*, Matt. 4:23; 9:35; Mark 6:6; Luke 4:43 (with Mark 1:38); 8:1. *In giving himself as a sacrifice*, Luke 9:51; 12:50; 13:32, 33; 1 Tim. 6:13.

***SATAN,** Zech. 3:1, 2; Matt. 25:41; Mark 3:22 26 (with Matt. 9:34; Luke 11:15, 18); Luke 10:18; John 16:11; Acts 13:10; Rev. 2:10, 13, 24.

Called: APOLLYON, Rev. 9:11. BEELZEBUB, Matt. 12:24; Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15. BELIAL, 2 Cor. 6:15. THE DEVIL, Matt. 4:1; Luke 4:2, 6; Rev. 20:2. SATAN, 1 Chr. 21:1; Job 1:6; Luke 22:31; John 13:27; Acts 5:3; 26:18; Rom. 16:20.

Character of: *Sinned from the beginning*, 1 John 3:8. *Subtle*, Gen. 3:1; 2 Cor. 11:3. *Tempter*, Matt. 4:3; 1 Cor. 7:5; 1 Thess. 3:5; 1 Tim. 5:15. *Accuser*, Job 1:6, 7, 9–12; 2:3–7. *Adversary*, Luke 22:31, 53; 1 Pet. 5:8. *Murderer and liar*, John 8:44; Acts 5:3. *Transforms himself into an angel of light*, 2 Cor. 11:14.

Described as: *Accuser of our brethren*, Rev. 12:10. *Angel of the bottomless pit*, Rev. 9:11. *Enemy*, Matt. 13:39. *Father of lies*, John 8:44. *Old serpent*, Rev. 12:9; 20:2. *Power of darkness*, Col. 1:13. *Prince, of this world*, John 12:31; 14:30; 16:11; *of devils*, Matt. 12:24; *of the power of the air*, Eph. 2:2. *Ruler of the darkness of this world*, Eph. 6:12. *Spirit that worketh in the children of disobedience*, Eph. 2:2. *The god of this world*, 2 Cor. 4:4. *Wicked one*, Matt. 13:19, 38.

Instances of temptations by: *Eve*, Gen. 3:1, 4, 5, 14, 15; 2 Cor. 11:3. *Job*, Job 1:13–22; 2:7–10. *David*, 1 Chr. 21:1. *Jesus*, Matt. 4:1–11; Mark 1:13; Luke 4:1 13; John 14:30. *Judas*, John 13:2, 27.

Kingdom of: *Called gates of hell* (R. V. hades), Matt. 16:18. *To be destroyed*, Gen. 3:15; Matt. 13:30; Rom. 16:20; 1 John 3:8.

Miscellany of facts concerning: *Sterilizes the heart*, Matt. 13:19, 38, 39; Mark 4:15; Luke 8:12. *Causes, spiritual blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4; *physical infirmities*, Luke 13:16.

Devices of, 2 Cor. 2:11; 12:7; Eph. 6:11, 12, 16; 1 Thess. 2:18; 1 Tim. 3:6, 7.

Hymeneas and Alexander delivered to, 1 Tim. 1:20. *Contends with Michael*, Jude 9. *Ministers of, dissemblers*, 2 Cor. 11:15.

To be resisted, Eph. 4:27; Jas. 4:7; 1 Pet. 5:8, 9. *Resistance of, effectual*, 1 John 2:13; 5:18. *Gracious deliverance from the power of*, Acts 26:18; Col. 1:13.

To be cast out of this world, John 12:31. *To be bound*, Rev. 20:1–3.

Symbolized: *By the serpent*, Gen. 3:13; 2 Cor. 11:3. *By the dragon*, Rev. 12:3, 4.

Synagogue of, Rev. 2:9; 3:9.

See footnote, DEMONS, Matt. 4:24.

† **SEA OF GALILEE.** *Called* SEA OF CHINNERETH, Num. 34:11; Deut. 3:17; Josh. 13:27; SEA OF CHINNEROTH, Josh 12:3; LAKE OF GENNESARET, Luke 5:1; SEA OF TIBERIAS John 21:1. *Jesus calls disciples on the shore of*, Matt. 4:18 22; Luke 5:1–11. *Jesus teaches from a ship on*, Matt. 13:1–3. *Miracles of Jesus on*, Matt. 8:24–32; 14:22–33; 17:27; Mark 4:37–39; Luke 5:1–9; 8:22–24; John 21:1–11.

‡ **ANDREW,** an apostle. *A fisherman*, Matt. 4:18. *Of Bethsaida*, John 1:44. *A disciple of John*, John 1:40. *Finds Peter, his brother, and brings him to Jesus*, John 1:40–42. *Call of*, Matt. 4:18, 19; Mark 1:16, 17. *His name appears in the list of the apostles*, Matt. 10:2; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:14. *Asks the Master privately about the destruction of the temple*, Mark 13:3, 4. *Tells Jesus of the Greeks who sought to see him*, John 12:20–22. *Reports the number of loaves at the feed-*

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
d *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.
e *Renunciation, of business for Christ*, Luke 5:11.
f *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
g *Self-denial, instances of*, Mark 8:34.
h *Net*, Isa. 51:20.
21
i *Jesus, life of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *James*, Luke 5:10.
k *John*, Mark 1:19.
23
l *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
m *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
p *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
q *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
r *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
s *Disease, healing of, by Jesus*, Ex. 15:26.
24
t *Fame of Jesus*, Luke 5:15.
u *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
v *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
w *Insanity*, Prov. 26:18.
x *Paralysis*, Mark 2:3.
3 R. V. epileptic, and palsied;
25
y Mark 5:20; 7:31.
z *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
a *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
b *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

1
a *Jesus, teacher*, vs. 1–48; Matt. 1:21.
b *Mountain, Jesus preaches from*, Mic. 7:12.

[d,e,f,g]left *their* [h]nets, and followed him.
21 And going on from thence, [i]he
saw other two brethren, [j]Jāmes
the son of §Zĕb′e-dee, and [k]Jŏhn
his brother, in a ship with Zĕb′e-
dee their father, mending their
[h]nets; and he called them.
22 And they immediately
[d,e,f,g]left the ship and their
father, and followed him.
23 ¶ And Jē′ṣus went about all
[l]Găl′ĭ-lee, [m,n]teaching in their
[o]synagogues, and [m,p]preaching
the [q]gospel of the kingdom, and
[m,r]healing all manner of [s]sickness and all manner of disease
among the people.
24 And his [t]fame went throughout all [u]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ: and they
brought unto him all [v]sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and
those which were possessed with
✝devils, and [3]those which were
[w]lunatick, and those that had the
[x]palsy; and [s]he healed them.
25 And there followed him great
multitudes of people from [l]Găl′ĭ-lee, and *from* [y]Dĕ-căp′o-lĭs, and
from [z]Jĕ-rṳ′să-lĕm, and *from* [a]Jū-dæ′ȧ, and *from* beyond [b]Jôr′dan.

CHAPTER 5

The sermon on the mount: 3 The beatitudes. 13 The disciples of Jesus are the salt of the earth and the light of the world. 17 Jesus came not to destroy the law, but to fulfill it. 21 He compares the teachings of the law of Moses with the Gospel message with reference to killing, 27 to adultery, 31 to divorce, 33 to swearing, 38 to retaliation, 43 and to love of enemies.

AND seeing the multitudes,
[a]he went up into a
[b]mountain: and when he was
set, his [c]disciples came unto
him:
2 And [a]he opened his mouth,
and [d]taught them, [e]saying,
3 [f,g]Blessed *are* the [h,i,j]poor in
spirit: for [k,l]their's is the [m]kingdom of heaven.
4 [n]Blessed *are* they that [o,p]mourn:
for [l,q,r]they shall be [g]comforted.
5 [g]Blessed *are* [s]the [i,t]meek: for
[l,u]they shall [v]inherit the earth.
6 Blessed *are* [w]they which do
*,[x]hunger and [y]thirst after
[z]righteousness: for [a]they [b]shall
be filled.
7 [b]Blessed *are* the [c]merciful: for
[d,e]they shall obtain mercy.
8 [b]Blessed *are* the [f]pure in
[g]heart: for [d,h]they shall see God.
9 [b]Blessed *are* the [i]peacemakers: for [d,j]they shall be called
the [k]children of [l]God.
10 [b]Blessed *are* they which are
[m]persecuted for righteousness'
sake: for [d,n]their's is the [o]kingdom of heaven.
11 [b,p]Blessed are ye, when *men*
shall [1]revile you, and [m]persecute
you, and shall [q,r,s]say all manner
of evil against you falsely, for my
sake.
12 [t,u]Rejoice, and be exceeding
glad: for great *is* your †reward

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
c *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
2
d *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
e *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
3
f Luke 6:20.
g *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
h *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
i *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
j *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
k *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
l *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
m *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
4
n Luke 6:21.
o *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
p *Repentance, rewards of*, Mark 1:4.
q *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
r *Promise, to the penitent*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
5
s Psa. 37:11.
t *Meekness, rewards of*, Psa. 45:4.
u *Promise, to the meek*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
v *Inheritance, figurative*, Num. 27:7.
6
w *Seekers, promises to*, Isa. 55:6.
x *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

y *Thirst, figurative*, John 4:14. z *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.—a *Promise, to seekers*, 2 Cor. 1:20. b *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. **7** c *Mercy, rewards of*, Deut. 5:10. d *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. e *Promise, to the merciful*, 2 Cor. 1:20. **8** f *Purity of Heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12. g *Heart, renewed*, Psa. 44:21. h *Promise, to the pure in heart*, 2 Cor. 1:20. **9** i *Peace, promises to promoters of*, Jer. 29:7. j *Promise, to peacemakers*, 2 Cor. 1:20. k *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15. l *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. **10** m *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20. n *Promise, to the persecuted*, v. 11; 2 Cor. 1:20. o *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24. **11** p Luke 6:22. q *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3. r *Slander*, Prov. 10:18. s *Falsehood*, Job 21:34. 1 R. V. reproach. **12** t Luke 6:23. u *Joy, under adversity*, Psa. 5:11.

ing of the five thousand, John 6:8, 9. *Meets with the disciples after the Lord's ascension*, Acts 1:13.

§ **ZEBEDEE.** *Father of James and John*, Matt. 4:21; 20:20; 27:56; Mark 1:20; Luke 5:10.

✝ **DEMONS.** *Worship of*, Lev. 17:7; Deut. 32:17; Psa. 106:37; 1 Cor. 10:20, 21. *Worship of, forbidden*, Lev. 17:7; Rev. 9:20.
Cast out by Jesus, Matt. 4:24; 8:16, 28–32; Mark 1:23–26; 3:11, 12, 22; 16:9; Luke 4:41.
Power over, given to the disciples, Matt. 10:1; Mark 6:7; 16:17. *Cast out, by the disciples*, Luke 10:17; *by one who was not associated with the disciples*, Mark 9:38; *by Peter*, Acts 5:16; *by Paul*, Acts 16:16–18; 19:12; *by Philip*, Acts 8:7. *Disciples could not expel*, Mark 9:18, 28, 29. *Sceva's sons could not expel*, Acts 19:13–16. *Parable of the man repossessed of*, Matt. 12:43–45; Luke 11:24–26.
Jesus falsely accused of being possessed of, Matt. 12:24; Mark 3:22–30; Luke 11:15; John 7:20; 8:48, 52; 10:20.
Adversaries of men, Matt. 12:45.
Testify to the divinity of Jesus, Matt. 8:29; Mark 1:23, 24; 3:11; 5:7; Luke 4:34; 8:27, 28.
Believe and tremble, Jas. 2:19. *To be judged at the general judgment*, Matt. 8:29; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6.
Instances of possession by: *Two men of the Gergesenes*, Matt. 8:28–34; Mark 5:2–20; Luke 8:26–33. *The dumb man*, Matt. 9:32, 33. *The blind and dumb man*, Matt. 12:22; Luke 11:14. *The daughter of the Syrophenician woman*, Matt. 15:22–28; Mark 7:25–30. *The epileptic child*, Matt. 17:14–18; Mark 9:17–27; Luke 9:37–42. *The man in the synagogue*, Mark 1:23–26; Luke 4:33–35. *Mary Magdalene*, Mark 16:9; Luke 8:2, 3. *The herd of swine*, Matt. 8:30–32; Luke 8:32, 33.
See footnote, SATAN, Matt. 4:10.

* **HUNGER. Figurative:** *Of spiritual desire*, Psa. 107:9; Prov. 2:3–5; Isa. 55:1, 2; Amos 8:11–13; Matt. 5:6; Luke 1:53; 6:21; John 6:35; 1 Pet. 2:2.

† **REWARD, A MOTIVE,** Isa. 40:10, 11. *In Moses' choice*, Heb. 11:26. *For valor*, 1 Sam. 17:25; Judg. 1:13.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Heaven, the future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22.
w *Prophets,* Isa. 3:2.
13
x *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
y *Agency, in the salvation of men,* Mark 1:17.
z *Salt, figurative,* 2 Kin. 2:20.

a *Influence, good,* 1 Cor. 7:14.
b *Backsliders, punishment of,* Jer. 3:22.
14
c *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
15
d Mark 4:21; Luke 8:16; 11:33.
e *Lamp,* Ex. 27:20.
2 R. V. the stand;
16
f *Commandment, enjoining influence for righteousness,* Deut. 8:2.
g *Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
h *Glorifying God,* Luke 5:25.
i *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
j *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.
17
k *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
l *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
18
m Luke 16:17; 21:32.
n *Heavens, physical, destruction of,* Psa. 8:3.
o *Earth, destruction of,* Prov. 8:23.
19
p *False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1.
q *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.
r *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.
s *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
20
t *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2.

in [v]heaven: for so [m]persecuted
they the [w]prophets which were
before you.
13 ¶ [x y]Ye are the [z]salt of the
earth: but if the salt have lost
his [a]savour, wherewith shall it
be salted? it is thenceforth
good for nothing, but to be
[b]cast out, and to be trodden
under foot of men.
14 [c]Ye are the ‡light of the
world. A city that is set on an
hill cannot be hid.
15 [d]Neither do men light a
[e]candle, and put it under a
bushel, but on [2]a candlestick;
and it giveth light unto all that
are in the house.
16 [f]Let your ‡light so shine before men, that they may see your
good [g]works, and [h]glorify your
[i]Father which is in [j]heaven.
17 ¶ Think not that [k]I am
come to destroy the [l]law, or the
prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.
18 For verily I say unto you,
[m]Till [n]heaven and [o]earth pass,
one jot or one tittle shall in no
wise pass from the [l]law, till all
be fulfilled.
19 [p]Whosoever therefore shall
break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men
so, he shall be called the least
in the [q]kingdom of heaven:
but whosoever shall [r]do and
[s]teach *them*, the same shall be
called great in the kingdom of
heaven.
20 For I say unto you, That except your [t]righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the
[u]scribes and [v]Phăr'ĭ-seeș, ye
shall in no case enter into the
[q]kingdom of heaven.
21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was
said by them of old time,
[l, w]Thou shalt not [x]kill; and
whosoever shall kill [y]shall be in
danger of the judgment:
22 But [z]I say unto you, That
[a]whosoever is [b]angry with his
[c]brother [3]without a cause [d]shall
be in danger of the judgment:
and whosoever shall say to
his brother, [e]Rā'cá, [d]shall be
in danger of the council: but
whosoever shall say, Thou fool,
[d]shall be in danger of [f]hell fire.
23 Therefore if thou bring thy
[g]gift to the [h]altar, and there
rememberest that thy [c]brother
hath [4]ought against thee;
24 Leave there thy [g]gift before
the altar, and go thy way; [i]first
be [j]reconciled to thy brother,
and then come and offer thy
gift.
25 Agree with thine adversary
quickly, whiles thou art in the
way with him; [‖, k]lest [5]at any
time the adversary deliver thee
to the [l]judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou
be cast into [m]prison.
26 Verily I say unto thee,
[n]Thou shalt by no means come
out thence, till thou hast paid
the uttermost farthing.
27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was
said [6]by them of old time, [o]Thou
shalt not commit [p]adultery:
28 But [q]I say unto you, [r]That
whosoever looketh on a woman
to [s]lust after her hath committed

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Scribe, hypocrisy of, reproved by Jesus,* 1 Kin. 4:3.
v *Pharisees,* Matt. 15:12.
21
w Ex. 20:13.
x *Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17.
y *Punishment, according to deeds,* Lev. 26:41.
22
z *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.

a *Commandment, forbidding unrighteous anger,* Deut. 8:2.
b *Anger,* Psa. 37:8.
c *Brother,* Prov. 18:24.
d *Punishment, according to deeds,* Lev. 26:41.
e *Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6.
f *Hell,* Mark 9:43.
3 R. V. *omits* without a cause
23
g *Offerings,* Lev. 6:17.
h *Altar,* Gen. 8:20.
4 R. V. aught
24
i *Commandment, enjoining reconciliation between brethren,* Deut. 8:2.
j *Reconciliation, between man and man,* 2 Cor. 5:18.
25
k *Prudence, in avoiding litigation,* 2 Chr. 2:12.
l *Judge,* Judg. 2:18.
m *Prison,* Gen. 39:20.
5 R. V. haply the
26
n *Debtor, laws concerning,* Luke 7:41.
27
o Ex. 20:14; Deut. 5:18.
p *Adultery, forbidden,* Lev. 20:10.
6 R. V. *omits* by them of old time,
28
q *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.
r *Chastity, enjoined,* Job 31:1.
s *Lust,* 2 Pet. 1:4.

To repentance, Lev. 26:40–45; Isa. 1:16–20; Acts 26:18. *To obedience,* Ex. 20:6; Lev. 25:18, 19; 26:3–13; Deut. 4:40; 6:3, 18; 11:13–16, 18–21, 26–29; Isa. 1:16–20; 3:10; Heb. 12:28. *To faithfulness,* Matt. 24:45–47 (with Luke 12:42–44); 25:14–23 (with Luke 19:12–27); Rev. 2:10; 22:12. *To righteous conduct,* Rom. 2:10; 1 Pet. 3:9–12. *To patience,* Heb. 10:36. *To perseverance,* Matt. 10:22 (with Mark 13:13); 24:13; Rom. 2:6, 7; Gal. 6:9; Rev. 2:17, 25–28; 3:5, 11, 12, 21; 21:7. *To honesty,* Deut. 25:15. *To follow Christ,* Matt. 16:24–27; 20:1–16; 25:34–46; Mark 10:21; Luke 12:8; 2 Pet. 1:10, 11. *To endure persecution,* Luke 6:22, 23; Heb. 10:34. *To endure tribulation,* Rev. 2:7, 10; 7:14–17. *To love enemies,* Luke 6:35. *To deliver the oppressed,* Jer. 22:3, 4. *To honor parents,* Ex. 20:12; Eph. 6:1–3. *To hallow the Sabbath,* Jer. 17:24–26. *To bestow charity,* Deut. 15:9–11; 24:19. *To show kindness to animals,* Deut. 22:7.

‡ **LIGHT. Physical,** see footnote, LIGHT, Gen. 1:3. **Figurative:** *Of the Lord,* Psa. 27:1; Isa. 60:19, 20; Jas. 1:17; 1 John 1:5, 7; 2:8–10. *Of the Lord's word,* Psa. 119:105; Prov. 6:23. *Of personal influence for righteousness,* Matt. 5:14–16; Mark 4:21; Luke 8:16. *Of the righteous,* Luke 16:8; Eph. 5:8, 14; Phil. 2:15; 1 Thess. 5:5. *Of John the Baptist,* John 5:35. *Of spiritual understanding,* Isa. 8:20; Luke 11:33–36; 2 Cor. 4:6. *Of the Gospel,* 2 Cor. 4:4, 6. *Of spiritual wisdom,* Psa. 119:130; Isa. 2:5; 2 Pet. 1:19. *Of righteousness,* Matt. 5:16; Acts 26:18; 1 Pet. 2:9. *Of heavenly glory,* Rev. 21:23. *Of Christ's heavenly glory,* 1 Tim. 6:16. *Of Christ's kingdom,* Isa. 58:8. *Of the Savior,* Isa. 49:6; Mal. 4:2; Matt. 4:16; Luke 2:32; John 1:4, 5, 7–9; 3:19–21; 8:12; 9:5; 12:35, 36, 46; Rev. 21:23.

‖ **LITIGATION.** *To be avoided,* Prov. 17:14; 20:3; 25:8–10; Matt. 5:25, 40; Luke 12:58; 1 Cor. 6:1–8.

[t]adultery with her already in his
[u]heart.
29 [v,w]And if thy right [x]eye
[7,y]offend thee, [z,a]pluck it out,
and cast *it* from thee: for it is
profitable for thee that one of thy
members should perish, and not
that thy whole body should be
[b]cast into [c]hell.
30 [d]And if thy right hand [7,e]of-
fend thee, [a,f]cut it off, and cast *it*
from thee: for it is profitable for
thee that one of thy members
should perish, and not *that* thy
whole body should be [b]cast into
[c]hell.
31 ¶ It hath been [g]said, Whoso-
ever shall [h]put away his [i]wife, let
him give her a writing of di-
vorcement:
32 But [j,k]I say unto you, That
[l,m]whosoever shall [h]put away his
[i]wife, saving for the cause of for-
nication, causeth her to commit
[n]adultery: and whosoever shall
marry her that is divorced com-
mitteth adultery.
33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that
it hath been [g]said by them of old
time, [o]Thou shalt not forswear
thyself, but [p]shalt perform unto
the Lord thine oaths:
34 But I say unto you, [q]Swear
not at all; neither by [r]heaven;
for it is God's [s]throne:
35 Nor by the [t]earth; for it is
his [u]footstool: neither by [v]Jĕ-ru'-
sā-lĕm; for it is the city of the
great [w]King.
36 [q]Neither shalt thou swear
by thy head, because thou canst
not make one hair white or black.
37 But let your communication
be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for
[x]whatsoever is more than these
cometh of evil.
38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath
been [g]said, [y,z]An eye for an eye,
and a tooth for a tooth:
39 But [a]I say unto you,
[8,b,c]That ye [d,e]resist not evil: but
whosoever shall smite thee on
thy right cheek, turn to him the
other also.
40 And if any man will sue thee
at the law, and take away thy
coat, [b,e]let him have *thy* cloke
also.
41 And whosoever shall compel
thee to go a mile, [d,e]go with him
twain.
42 [f,g]Give to [h]him that asketh
thee, and from him that would
[i]borrow of [j]thee [k]turn not thou
away.
43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath
been said, [l,m]Thou shalt [n]love
thy [o]neighbour, and [p]hate thine
[q]enemy.
44 [r]But [a]I say unto you, [n]Love
your [q]enemies, [9]bless them that
[10,s]curse you, [11]do [t]good to them
that hate you, and [u,v]pray for
them which despitefully use you,
and persecute you;
45 [w]That [x]ye may be the [y]chil-
dren of your [z]Father which is in
[a]heaven: for [b]he maketh his
[c,d]sun to rise on the [e]evil and on
the [f]good, and sendeth [d,g]rain on
the just and on the unjust.
46 For [h]if ye love them which
love you, what reward have ye?
do not even the [i]publicans the
same?
47 And if ye [j]salute your breth-
ren only, what do ye more *than
others*? do not even the [12]publi-
cans so?
48 [13,k]Be [l]ye therefore [m]perfect,
even [n]as your [o,p,q]Father which
is in [a]heaven is [r]perfect.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Adultery, defined*, Lev. 20:10.
u *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

29
v Mark 9:43-48.
w *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
x *Eye, figurative, of evil pleasure*, Matt. 6:22.
y *Temptation, to be avoided*, Luke 11:4.
z *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.

a *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
c *Hell, the future abode of the wicked*, Mark 9:43.
7 R. V. causeth thee to stumble,

30
d *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
e *Temptation, to be avoided*, Luke 11:4.
f *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.

31
g *Law, of Moses, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.
h *Divorce, Mosaic laws concerning*, Matt. 19:7.
i *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

32
j *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
k Matt. 19:9; Mark 10:11, 12; Luke 16:18.
l *Marriage, indissoluble*, Gen. 34:9.
m *Commandment, enjoining fidelity in marriage*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

33
o Lev. 19:12; Num. 30:2.
p *Covenant, binding*, Deut. 29:1.

34
q *Commandment, forbidding profane swearing*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
s *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

35
t *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

39
a *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Revenge, forbidden*, vs. 30-40· Ezek. 25:15.
c *Forgiveness*, Matt. 18:21.
d *Commandment, forbidding resistance*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Meekness, enjoined*, Psa. 45:4.
8 R. V. Resist not him that is evil:

42
f *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2.
g *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
h *Poor, liberality to*, Prov. 21:13.
i *Borrowing*, Ex. 22:14.
j *Creditor, laws concerning*, Deut. 15:2.
k *Lending*, Deut. 15.2.

43
l Lev. 19:18.
m *Law, of Moses, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.
n *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
o *Neighbor*, Luke 10:29.
p *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
q *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.

44
r Luke 6:27, 28.
s *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
t *Good for Evil*, Luke 6:27.
u *Intercession*, Jer. 27:18.
v *Prayer, for enemies, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
9 R. V. and pray for
10 R. V. persecute
11 R. V. *omits the remainder of this verse.*

u *Footstool, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:2. v *Jerusalem, oaths taken in name of*, Judg. 19:10. w *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
37 x *Conversation, profane, forbidden*, Psa. 50:23.
38 y *Retaliation*, Deut. 19:19. z *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

45 w Luke 6:35. x *Promise, to those who love enemies*, 2 Cor. 1:20. y *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15. z *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.—a *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22. b *God, goodness of*, Gen 2:2. c *Sun*, Josh. 10:12. d *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2. e *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3. f *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10. g *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21. 46 h Luke 6:32. i *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19. 47 j *Salutations*, Luke 1:44. 12 R. V. Gentiles the same? 48 k *Commandment, enjoining perfection*, Deut. 8:2. l *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. m *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1. n *Example, God our*, John 13:15. o *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2. p *God, perfection of*, Gen. 2:2. q *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. r *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30. 13 R. V. Ye therefore shall be perfect, as your heavenly Father is perfect.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Commandment, warning against ostentation in giving, Deut. 8:2.
b Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
c Watchfulness, enjoined, over motives, Matt. 24:42.
d Giving, rules for, 1 Cor. 16:2.
e Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
f Liberality, without ostentation, 1 Tim. 6:18.
g Motive, Psa. 106:8.
1 R. V. righteousness

2
h Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.
i Hypocrisy, warnings against, Jas. 3:17.
j Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
2 R. V. have received

3
k Commandment, enjoining secrecy in giving alms, Deut. 8:2.

4
l God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
m God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
n Promise, to the liberal, 2 Cor. 1:20.
o Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
3 R. V. *omits* openly.

5
p Prayer, postures in, Acts 6:4.

6
q Prayer, private, enjoined, Acts 6:4.
r Worship, Gen. 22:5.
s Commandment, forbidding ostentation in prayer, Deut. 8:2.
t Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.

7
u Prayer, profuse, to be avoided, Acts 6:4.

CHAPTER 6

The sermon on the mount continued: Almsgiving, 5 prayer, 16 and fasting. 19 Where our treasure is to be laid up. 24 No man can serve two masters. 25 Anxiety about worldly things forbidden. 33 The kingdom of God to be first sought.

[a,b,c]TAKE heed that ye do not your [1,d,e,f]alms before men, [g]to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

2 [a,b]Therefore [d]when thou [f]doest *thine* *alms, do not sound a [h]trumpet before thee, as the [i]hypocrites do in the [j]synagogues and in the streets, [g]that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They [2]have their reward.

3 [b]But [d]when thou [f]doest *alms, [k]let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine *alms may be in secret: and thy [l]Father which [m]seeth in secret himself [n]shall reward [o]thee [3]openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the [i]hypocrites *are*: for they love to [p]pray standing in the [j]synagogues and in the corners of the streets, [g]that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They [2]have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou [q,r]prayest, [s]enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy [l]Father which is in secret; [t]and thy Father which [m]seeth in secret shall reward [o]thee [3]openly.

7 But when ye [u]pray, [v]use not vain repetitions, as the [4,w]heathen *do*: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto [w]them: for your [l,x]Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 [y]After this manner therefore [z]pray ye: Our [a]Father which art in [b]heaven, Hallowed be thy [c]name.

10 [d]Thy kingdom come. [d]Thy [e]will be done in earth, as *it is* in [b]heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily [f]bread.

12 And [g]forgive us our debts, as we [5,h]forgive our [i]debtors.

13 And lead us not into [j]temptation, but deliver us from [6]evil: [7]For [d]thine is the kingdom, and the [k]power, and the [l]glory, for ever. Amen.

14 For if ye [h,m]forgive [i]men their trespasses, your heavenly [a,n]Father [o]will also [g]forgive you:

15 But if ye [h,p]forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover when ye [q]fast, [r]be not, as the [s]hypocrites, of a sad [t]countenance: for they disfigure their faces, [u]that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou [q]fastest, [v]anoint thine head, and [w]wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to [q]fast, but unto thy [a]Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which [x]seeth in secret, [y]shall reward [z]thee [8]openly.

19 ¶ [a,b]Lay not up for your-

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
x God, foreknowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

9
y Luke 11:2–4.
z Prayer, Lord's prayer, Acts 6:4.

a God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
b Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
c God, name of, to be reverenced, Gen. 2:2.

10
d God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
e Will of God, supreme rule of duty, Mark 3:35.

11
f Temporal Blessings, prayer for, Psa. 103:2.

12
g Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
h Forgiveness, of enemies, Matt. 18:21.
i Enemy, forgiveness of, Prov. 24:17.
5 R. V. also have forgiven

13
j Temptation, prayer against being led into, Luke 11:4.
k God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
l God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. the evil one.
7 R. V. *omits the remainder of this verse.*

14
m Charitableness, Prov. 10:12.
n God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
o Promise, to the forgiving, 2 Cor. 1:20.

15
p Hatred, Prov. 15:17.

16
q Fasting, precepts concerning, Zech. 8:19.

v Commandment, enjoining simplicity in worship, Deut. 8:2. *w Gentiles, ignorant worship of*, vs. 8, 31, 32; Acts 10:45. 4 R. V. Gentiles

r Commandment, forbidding ostentation in fasting, vs. 51, 18; Deut. 8:2. *s Hypocrisy, warnings against*, Jas. 3:17. *t Countenance, sad*, Prov. 15:13. *u Motive*, Psa. 106:8. **17** *v Anointing*, Deut. 28:40. *w Ablution*, Judg. 19:21. **18** *x God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2. *y Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *z Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. 8 R. V. *omits* openly. **19**—*a Commandment, forbidding worldliness*, Deut. 8:2. *b Worldliness, admonitions against*, 1 John 2:15.

* **ALMS.** *Solicited by the unfortunate*, John 9:8; Acts 3:2.

Giving of: *To be done, with simplicity*, Matt. 6:1–4; *with liberality*, Deut. 15:11; Rom. 12:8; *with cheerfulness*, 2 Cor. 9:7. *Love of God inspires to*, 1 John 3:17.

Enjoined, Lev. 25:35; Deut. 15:7–11; Isa. 58:7; Matt. 5:42; Luke 11:41; 2 Cor. 9:5; Gal. 2:10; 1 Tim. 6:18; Heb. 13:16.

Rewarded, Deut. 14:28, 29; 15:10; Matt. 19:21; Luke 12:33; 2 Cor. 9:6.

Instances of giving: *Zacchæus*, Luke 19:8. *Dorcas*, Acts 9:36. *Cornelius*, Acts 10:2. *The early Christians*, Acts 2:44, 45; 4:34–37; 6:1–3; 11:29, 30; 24:17; Rom. 15:25–28; 1 Cor. 16:1–4; 2 Cor. 8:1–4; 9:1; Heb. 6:10.

See footnote, LIBERALITY, 1 Tim. 6:18.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Treasure*, Luke 12:33.
d *Riches, the heart not to be set upon*, Eccl. 4:8.
e *Moth*, Job 4:19.
f *Theft*, Mark 7:22.
9 R. V. consume.
20
g *Commandment, enjoining laying up treasure in heaven*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Heaven, the future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
22
i *Lamp, figurative*, Ex. 27:20.
j *Conscience*, Acts 23:1.
k *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
l *Commandment, implied, enjoining an exact conscience*, vs. 22–24; Deut. 8:2.
10 R. V. lamp
23
m *Conscience, corrupt*, Acts 23:1.
n *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
o *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
p *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
q *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
24
r *Decision, injunctions concerning*, Isa. 50:7.
s *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
t *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
u *Master*, Col. 4:1.
v Luke 16:9, 11, 13.
25
w *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
y Luke 12:22–31.
z *Commandment, forbidding anxiety*, Deut. 8:2.

a *Anxiety, forbidden*, 1 Pet. 5:7.
b *Worldliness, admonitions*

selves [c,d]treasures upon earth,
where [e]moth and rust doth [9]cor-
rupt, and where thieves break
through and [f]steal:
20 But [g]lay up for yourselves
[c]treasures in [h]heaven, where nei-
ther [e]moth nor rust doth [9]cor-
rupt, and where thieves do not
break through nor [f]steal:
21 For where your [c]treasure
is, there will your heart be
also.
22 The [10,i]light of the body is
the [†,j,k]eye: [l]if therefore thine
eye be single, thy whole body
shall be full of light.
23 But if thine [†,m,n]eye be evil,
[o]thy whole body shall be full of
[p,q]darkness. If therefore the
light that is in thee be dark-
ness, how great *is* that dark-
ness!
24 [r]No [s]man can [t]serve two
[u]masters: for either he will hate
the one, and love the other;
or else he will hold to the
one, and despise the other. [u]Ye
cannot serve God and [v]mam-
mon.
25 Therefore [w]I say unto you,
[11,x,y,z]Take no [‡,a]thought for
your life, [b]what ye shall eat, or
what ye shall drink; nor yet for
your body, what ye shall put
on. Is not the life more than
[12]meat, and the body than rai-
ment?
26 Behold the [c]fowls of the air:
for they sow not, neither do they
reap, nor gather into [d]barns;
yet your heavenly [e,f]Father
[g]feedeth them. [h]Are ye not
[13]much better than they?
27 Which of you by [14,a]taking
thought can add one [i]cubit unto
his stature?
28 And why [15]take ye [a,j]thought
for [k]raiment? Consider the
[‖]lilies of the field, how they
grow; they toil not, neither do
they spin:
29 And yet [l]I say unto you,
That even [m]Sŏl′o-mon in all his
glory was not arrayed like one of
these.
30 [n]Wherefore, if [e]God so
clothe the [o]grass of the field,
which to day is, and to morrow
is cast into the [p]oven, [h]*shall he*
not much more *clothe* you, O ye
of little faith?
31 [16]Therefore [j]take no
[a]thought, saying, What shall we
eat? or, What shall we drink?
or, Wherewithal shall we be
[k]clothed?
32 (For after all these things do
the [q]Gĕn′tīles seek:) [h]for your
heavenly [f]Father [r]knoweth that
ye have need of all these
things.
33 But [s]seek [t]ye first the
[u]kingdom [17]of God, and [v]his
righteousness; and [w,x]all these
things shall be added unto
you.
34 [16,y]Take therefore no
[z]thought for the morrow: for the
morrow [18]shall take thought
for the things of itself. Suffi-
cient unto the day *is* the evil
thereof.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
h *Promise, implied, to the righteous*. 2 Cor. 1:20.
13 R. V. of much more value
27
i *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
14 R. V. being anxious
28
j *Commandment, forbidding anxiety*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
15 R. V. are ye anxious concerning
29
l *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
30
n *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
o *Grass*, Isa. 40:7
p *Oven*, Ex. 8:3.
31
16 R. V. Be not therefore anxious,
32
q *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
r *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
33
s *Commandment, enjoining seeking the kingdom of God*, Deut. 8:2.
t *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
u *Church, called kingdom of God*, Matt. 16:18.
v *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Promise, implied, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
x *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

against, 1 John 2:15. 11 R. V. Be not anxious 12 R. V. the food. **26** c *Animals, God's care of*, Jer. 27:5. d *Barn*, Prov. 3:10. e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. f *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

17 R. V. *omits* of God. **34** y *Commandment, forbidding anxiety*, Deut. 8:2. z *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7. 18 R. V. will be anxious for itself.

† **EYE. Figurative:** *Of God's omniscience*, Psa. 11:4; Prov. 15:3. *Of his justice*, Amos 9:8. *Of his holiness*, Hab. 1:13. *Of his care*, Psa. 33:18; 34:15; 1 Pet. 3:12.
Of the moral state, Matt. 7:3–5; 13:15, 16; Mark 7:22. *Of moral perception*, Matt. 6:22, 23; Mark 8:18; Luke 10:23; Acts 26:18.
Of insatiable desire, Prov. 27:20; Eccl. 1:8; 2 Pet. 2:14. *Of evil pleasure*, Matt. 5:29; 18:9; Mark 9:47.
Anthropomorphic uses of, Deut. 11:12; Psa. 33:18; 34:15; Isa. 1:15; 3:8; Hab. 1:13.
See footnote, ANTHROPOMORPHISMS, Gen. 11:5.

‡ **BORROWING TROUBLE.** *Forbidden*, Matt. 6:25–34; John 14:1; Phil. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:7.
Instances of: *Israelites, at the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:10–12; *about water*, Ex. 15:23–25; 17:2, 3; Num. 20:1 13; *about food*, Ex. 16:2, 3; Num. 11:4–33; *when Moses tarried in the mount*, Ex. 32:1; *when the spies brought their adverse report*, Num. 13:28, 29, 31–33; 14:1–4, with vs. 4–12. *Elijah, under the juniper tree and in the cave*, 1 Kin. 19:4–15. *The disciples, as to how the multitude could be fed*, Matt. 14:15; Mark 6:35–37; *in the tempest, when Jesus was asleep in the ship*, Matt. 8:23–26; Mark 4:36–39; Luke 8:22–24; *when Jesus was crucified*, Luke 24:4–9, 24–31, 36–40. *Mary at the sepulchre*, John 20:11–17. *The people in the shipwreck*, Acts 27:22–25, 30–36.

‖ **LILY.** *The principal chapiters of the temple ornamented with carvings of*, 1 Kin. 7:19, 22. *Molded on the rim of the molten laver in the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:26; 2 Chr. 4:5. *Lessons of trust gathered from*, Matt. 6:28–30; Luke 12:27 *Lips of the beloved compared to*, Song 5:13.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Luke 6:37, 38.
b *Commandment, forbidding uncharitable judgment*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Charitableness, enjoined*, Prov. 10:12.
2
d Mark 4:24; Luke 6:38.
1 R. V. *omits* again.
3
e Luke 6:41, 42.
f *Commandment, implied, against self-righteousness*, Deut. 8:2.
g *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
h *Eye, figurative*, Matt. 6:22.
i Luke 6:41, 42.
4
2 R. V. cast
5
j *Hypocrisy, warnings against*, Jas. 3:17.
6
k *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
l *Dog, figurative*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
m *Wicked, compared to dogs and swine*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Pearl, figurative*, Rev. 17:4.
o *Swine, figurative*, Lev. 11:7.
7
p Luke 11:9-13.
q *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
r *Commandment, enjoining prayer*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
t *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
u *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
v *Promise, to seekers*, vs. 8–11; 2 Cor. 1–20.
9
w *Parents, affection of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
x *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

CHAPTER 7

The sermon on the mount concluded: Rash judgment reproved. 6 Holy things not to be given to dogs. 7 The duty and efficacy of prayer. 13 The strait gate. 15 False prophets. 24 The house built upon a rock, or upon the sand.

*,[a] JUDGE not, that ye be not
[b,c] judged.
2 For with what judgment ye
judge, ye shall be judged: and
[d]with what measure ye mete, it
shall be measured to you [1]again.
3 [e,f]And †why [g]beholdest thou
the mote that is in thy brother's
[h]eye, but considerest not the
[i]beam that is in thine own
eye?
4 [e]Or how wilt thou say to thy
brother, †,[g]Let me [2]pull out the
mote out of thine [h]eye; and, behold,
a [i]beam *is* in thine own
eye?
5 [e,f]Thou [j]hypocrite, first cast
out the [i]beam out of thine own
[h]eye; and then shalt thou see
clearly to cast out the mote out
of thy brother's eye.
6 ¶ [k]Give not that which is holy
unto the [l,m]dogs, neither cast ye
your [n]pearls before [o]swine, lest
they trample them under their
feet, and turn again and rend
you.
7 ¶ [p,q,r]Ask, and [s]it shall be
given [t]you; seek, and [s,u,v]ye
shall find; knock, and [s]it shall
be opened unto you:
8 For [v]every one that [q,s]asketh
receiveth; and he that [u]seeketh
findeth; and to him that knocketh
[s,u]it shall be opened.
9 Or what man is there of you,
whom if [w]his son ask [x]bread,
will he give him a stone?
10 Or if he ask a [y]fish, will he
give him a [z]serpent?
11 If [a]ye then, being evil, know
how to give good gifts unto your
children, [b]how much more shall
your [c,d]Father which is in heaven
give good things to them that
ask him?
12 [e,f]Therefore all things
[g]whatsoever ye would that men
should do to you, [h]do ye even so
to [i]them: for this is the [j]law and
the prophets.
13 ¶ [k,l]Enter ye in at the [3]strait
[m]gate: for wide *is* the gate, and
broad *is* the [n]way, that leadeth
to [o]destruction, and [p]many there
be which go in thereat:
14 [4]Because strait *is* the [m]gate,
and [5]narrow *is* the [n]way, which
leadeth unto life, and [q]few there
be that find it.
15 ¶ [r,s]Beware of false [t]prophets,
which come to you in
[u]sheep's clothing, but inwardly
they are [v]ravening [w]wolves.
16 [x,y]Ye shall know [t]them by
their fruits. Do men gather
[z]grapes of [a,b]thorns, or [c]figs of
[b,d]thistles?
17 Even so every [e]good tree
bringeth forth [f]good fruit; but a
[b,g,h]corrupt tree bringeth forth
[i]evil fruit.
18 A [e]good tree cannot bring
forth [i]evil fruit, neither *can* a
[b,g,h]corrupt tree bring forth
[f]good fruit.
19 Every tree that ‡bringeth

16 *x* Luke 6:43, 44. *y* *Nature, laws of, uniform in operation*, Jas. 3:12. *z* *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.—*a* *Thorn*, Hos. 2:6. *b* *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3. *c* *Fig Tree, fruit of*, Luke 13:6. *d* *Thistle*, Hos. 10:8. **17** *e* *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. *f* *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2. *g* *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1. *h* *Depravity*, Job 15:14. *i* *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
10
y *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.
z *Serpent*, Num. 21:6.
11
a *Parents, affection of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
b *Promise, of answer to prayer*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
12
e Luke 6:31.
f *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
g *Golden Rule*, Luke 6:31.
h *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
i *Neighbor, duty to*, Luke 10:29.
j *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
13
k Luke 13:24.
l *Commandment, enjoining repentance*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Gates, figurative*, Deut. 3:5.
n *Highways, figurative*, Deut. 2:27.
o *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.
p *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. narrow
14
q *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.
4 R. V. For narrow is
5 R. V. straitened
15
r *Commandment, warning against false teachers*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.
t *False Teachers, admonitions against*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
u *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
v *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
w *Wolf, figurative*, Jer. 5:6.

* **UNCHARITABLENESS**, Isa. 29:21. *Admonitions against*, Matt. 7:1-5; Luke 6:37-42; 12:57; John 7:24; 8:7; Rom. 2:1; 1 Cor. 4:3-5, 7. *Forbidden*, Jas. 4:11, 12.

Instances of: *The Israelites toward Moses, charging him with having made them abhorred by the Egyptians*, Ex. 5:21; *charging him with bringing them out of Egypt to die*, Ex. 14:11, 12.

Moses toward the two and a half tribes, Num. 32:1-33. *The tribes west of the Jordan toward the two and a half tribes*, Josh. 22:11-31. *Eli toward Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:14-17.

Eliab toward David, charging him with presumption, when he offered to fight Goliath, 1 Sam. 17:28. *Princes of Ammon toward David, when he sent commissioners to convey his sympathy to Hanun*, 2 Sam. 10:3; 1 Chr. 19:3. *Bildad toward Job*, Job chapters 18, 25. *Eliphaz toward Job*, Job chapters 15, 22. *Zophar toward Job*, Job chapters 11, 20. *The Jews, charging Paul with teaching contrary to the law and against the temple*, Acts 21:28.

† **INCONSISTENCY**, Matt. 7: 3-5; 23:3, 4; Rom. 2:1, 21-23.

Instances of: *Jehu*, 2 Kin. 10:16-31. *The Jews, in oppressing the poor*, Neh. 5:8, 9; *in accusing Jesus of violating the Sabbath*, John 7:22, 23. *Peter and the other disciples, in requiring of the Gentiles that which they did not practice themselves*, Gal. 2:11-14.

‡ **UNFRUITFULNESS**, Isa. 5:2; Matt. 3:10 (with Luke 3:9); 7:19; 13:3-7 (with Mark 4:3-7, 14 19; Luke 8: 4-14); 21:19, 20 (with Mark 11:13); Luke 3:9; 13:6-9; John 15:2, 4, 6.

See footnote, UNFAITHFULNESS, Luke 16:11.

not forth good fruit is [j]hewn down, and [j]cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ [k]Not every one that [l]saith unto me, [m]Lord, Lord, shall enter into the [n]kingdom of heaven; but he that [o]doeth the [p]will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in [q]that day, Lord, Lord, [r]have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many [6]wonderful [s]works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: [j,t]depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore [e,u,v]whosoever [w]heareth these [x]sayings of mine, and [o,y]doeth them, [z]I will [a]liken him unto a [b]wise man, which built his house upon a [c]rock:

25 And the [d,e]rain descended, and the floods came, and the [f]winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a [c]rock.

26 And every one that heareth these [g]sayings of mine, and [h]doeth them not, shall be likened unto a [i]foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the [d,e]rain descended, and the floods came, and the [f]winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it [j]fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 ¶ And it came to pass, when [k]Jē'şus had ended these sayings, the [7]people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 For [k]he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the [l]scribes.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
j *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

21
k *Delusion, of those who trust in the form of godliness*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
l *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
m *Wicked, prayer of*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
o *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
p *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.

22
q *Judgment*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
r *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
s *Miracles, alleged*, Luke 23:8.
6 R. V. mighty

23
t *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.

24
u Luke 6:47–49.
v *Hearers*, Rom. 2:13.
w *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
x *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
y *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
z *Jesus, parables of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
b *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
c *Rock*, Psa. 78:15.

25
d *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
e *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.
f *Wind, figurative of adversity*, Job 37:17.

26
g *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
h *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.

27
j *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

28
k *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. multitudes

29
l *Scribe, instructor in the law*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

CHAPTER 8

A leper cleansed. 5 The healing of the centurion's servant, 14 also of Peter's wife's mother and many others. 18 How Jesus must be followed. 23 He stills the tempest; 28 and heals two men possessed with devils. 31 The devils enter into a herd of swine.

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, [a]great multitudes followed him.

2 [b]And, behold, there came a [c]leper and [d]worshipped him, saying, [e]Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And [f,g]Jē'şus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his [c,h]leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jē'şus saith unto him, [i]See thou tell no man; but go thy way, [j]shew thyself to the priest, and [k]offer the gift that Mō'şeş commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ [l]And when Jē'şus was entered into [m]Că-pĕr'na-ŭm, there [e]came unto him a *centurion, [n]beseeching him,

6 And [n]saying, Lord, my [o]servant lieth [1]at home sick of the [p]palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jē'şus saith unto him, [q]I will come and heal him.

8 The *centurion answered and said, Lord, I am [r]not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my [o]servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having [s]soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 When Jē'şus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily, I say unto you, I have not found so great [e]faith, no, not in Is'ra-el.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.

2
b Mark 1:40–44; Luke 5:12–14.
c *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
d *Jesus, worship of* Matt. 1:21.
e *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

3
f *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Jesus, miracles of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

4
i *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
j Lev. 14:2.
k *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.

5
l Luke 7:1–10.
m *Capernaum*, Luke 4:31.
n *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.

6
o *Servant, kindness to*, Jer. 2:14.
p *Paralysis*, Mark 2:3.
1 R. V. in the house

7
q *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

8
r *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.

9
s *Armies, Roman*, Deut. 11:4.

* **CENTURION.** *A commander of one hundred soldiers*, Mark 15:44, 45; Acts 21:32; 22:25, 26; 23:17, 23; 24:23. *Of Capernaum, comes to Jesus in behalf of his servant*, Matt. 8:5–13; Luke 7:1–10. *In charge of the soldiers who crucified Jesus*, Matt. 27:54; Mark 15:39; Luke 23:47. *Of Cæsarea*, Acts 10:1–33. *Of the cohort of Augustus*, Acts 27:43,

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
t *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
u *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
v *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
w *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
x *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
y *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3

12
a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
b *Hell, future abode of the wicked*, Mark 9:43.
c *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
d *Weeping, in perdition*, Ezra 3:13.
e *Sorrow, of the lost*, Matt. 13:42.
f *Gnashing of Teeth*, Job 16:9.

13
g *Jesus, miracles of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
i *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
j *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
k *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.

14
l Mark 1:29–34; Luke 4:38–41.
m *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
n *Minister, marriage of*, Rom. 15:16.
o *Fever*, Deut. 28:22.
2 R. V. lying

15
3 R. V. him.

16
p *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
q *Demons, cast out by Jesus*, Matt. 4:24.

17
r *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
s Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
t *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
u Isa. 53:4.
v *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

18
x *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15. **19** y Luke 9:57–60. z *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3. —a *Master*, John 13:13. b *Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11. **20** c Luke 9:58. d *Fox*, Psa. 63:10. e *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.

11 And I say unto you, That [t]many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with [u]Ā′bră-hăm, and [v]Ī′ṣaac, and [w]Jā′cob, in the [x,y]kingdom of heaven.

12 But the [z]children of the kingdom shall be [a]cast out into [b]outer [c]darkness: there shall be [d,e]weeping and [f]gnashing of teeth.

13 And [g]Jē′ṣus said unto the *centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast [h]believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his [i]servant was [j,k]healed in the selfsame hour.

14 ¶ [l]And when Jē′ṣus was come into [m]Pē′tēr's house, he saw his [n]wife's mother [2]laid, and sick of a [o]fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever [j]left her: and she arose, and ministered unto [3]them.

16 ¶ When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were [p]possessed with devils: and he [q]cast out the spirits with *his* word, and [k]healed all that were [p]sick:

17 That [r]it might be fulfilled which was spoken by [s]Ē-ṣā′ias the [t]prophet, saying, [u,v,w]Himself took our [p]infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jē′ṣus saw [x]great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And [y]a certain [z]scribe came, and said unto him, [a]Master, [b]I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jē′ṣus saith unto him, [c]The [d]foxes have holes, and the [e]birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [f,g]suffer me first to go and [h]bury my father.

22 But Jē′ṣus said unto him, [i,j]Follow me; and let the dead bury [4]their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a [k]ship, his [l]disciples followed him,

24 And, behold, there arose a great [†,m]tempest in the [n]sea, insomuch that the [k]ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his [l]disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, [o]saying, Lord, save us: [p,q]we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye [r]fearful, O ye of [p]little [s]faith? Then [t]he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and [†,u]there was a great calm.

27 But the [l]men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea [t,u]obey [v]him!

28 ¶ [w]And when he was come to the other side into the country of the [5]Gĕr′ġe-sēneṣ, there met him two possessed with [x]devils, coming out of the [y]tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man [6]might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, [x]they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, [7,z]Jē′ṣus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many [a]swine feeding.

31 So the [b]devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of [a]swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And [c]when they were come out, they went into the herd of [d]swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
f *Procrastination*, Acts 24:25.
g *Excuses*, Luke 14:18.
h *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

22
i *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
j *Decision, injunctions concerning*, Isa. 50:7.
4 R. V. their own dead.

23
k *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
l *Disciple*, Matt. 9:14.

24
m *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
n *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.

25
o *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
p *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
q *Borrowing Trouble*, Matt. 6:25.

26
r *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
s *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.
t *Jesus, miracles of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

27
v *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.

28
w Mark 5:1–20; Luke 8:26–39.
x *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
y *Burying Places, demoniacs dwelt in*, Gen. 23:4.
5 R. V. Gadarenes.
6 R. V. could

29
z *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. *omits* Jesus.

30
a *Swine*, Lev. 11:7.

31
b *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.

32
c *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
d *Animals, possessed of devils*, Jer. 27:5.

† **TEMPEST STILLED**, Matt. 8:23–27; Mark 4:35–41; Luke 8:22–25.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
8 R. V. them that were

34
e *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

1
a *Capernaum*, Luke 4:31.

2
b *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
c *Paralysis*, Mark 2:3.
d *Jesus, power of, to forgive sins*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. are forgiven.

3
f *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
g *Blasphemy, false accusations of*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

4
h *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

6
i *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
j *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.

7
k *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

8
l *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
2 R. V. were afraid,

a steep place into the sea, and
perished in the waters.
33 And they that kept them
fled, and went their ways into
the city, and told every thing,
and what was befallen to [8]the
possessed of the [b]devils.
34 And, behold, the whole city
came out to meet Jē'ṣus: and
when they saw him, they besought [e]*him* that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAPTER 9

Jesus heals one sick of the palsy; 9 calls Matthew; 10 eats with publicans and sinners; 14 and justifies his disciples in not fasting. 18 A ruler entreats him. 20 He heals an issue of blood; 23 raises the ruler's daughter; 27 gives sight to two blind men; 32 heals a dumb man possessed with a devil; 36 and has compassion on the multitude.

AND he entered into a ship,
and passed over, and came
into his own [a]city.
2 And, behold, they [b]brought
to him a man sick of the [c]palsy,
lying on a bed: and [d]Jē'ṣus seeing their [b]faith said unto the sick
of the palsy; Son, be of good
cheer; thy sins be [1,e]forgiven
thee.
3 And, behold, certain of the
[f]scribes said within themselves,
This *man* [g]blasphemeth.
4 And Jē'ṣus [h]knowing their
thoughts said, Wherefore think
ye evil in your hearts?
5 For whether is easier, to say,
Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to
say, Arise, and walk?
6 But [i]that ye may know that
the Son of man hath [j]power on
earth to [e]forgive sins, (then
saith he to the sick of the [c]palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and
go unto thine house.
7 And [j,k]he arose, and departed
to his house.
8 [l]But when the multitudes saw
it, they [2]marvelled, and [m]glorified God, which had given such
power unto men.
9 ¶ And as Jē'ṣus passed forth
from thence, he saw a man,
named *Măt'thew, sitting at
the [3]receipt of custom: and [n]he
saith unto [o]him, [p,q]Follow me.
And [r,s,t]he arose, and followed
him.
10 ¶ [u]And it came to pass,
as [v]Jē'ṣus sat at meat in the
house, behold, many [w]publicans
and sinners came and sat down
with him and his disciples.
11 And when the [x]Phăr'ĭ-seeṣ
saw *it*, [y,z]they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your [4]Master
with [w]publicans and sinners?
12 But when Jē'ṣus heard *that*,
he said unto them, They that be
[a,b]whole need not a physician,
but they that are sick.
13 But go ye and learn what
that meaneth, [c]I will have
[d,e]mercy, and not [f]sacrifice:
for [g]I am not come to call the
[a,b]righteous, but sinners [5]to [h]repentance.
14 ¶ Then came to him the
†disciples of [i]Jŏhn, saying, Why
do we and the [j]Phăr'ĭ-seeṣ [k]fast
oft, but thy disciples fast not?
15 And Jē'ṣus said unto them,
Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the
[l]bridegroom is with them? but
the days will come, when the
bridegroom shall be taken from
them, and then shall they [k]fast.
16 [m,n]No man putteth a piece
of [6]new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to
fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made
worse.
17 [n,o]Neither do men put new
[p]wine into old [7,q]bottles: else the

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
n *Jesus, calls Matthew*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Apostles, selection of*, Luke 6:13.
p *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
q *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14.
r *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
s *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
t *Renunciation, of business for Christ*, Luke 5:11.
3 R. V. place of toll:

10
u Mark 2:15–20; Luke 5:29–35.
v *Jesus, benevolence of*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.

11
x *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
y *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.
z *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
4 Am. R. V. *marg.* teacher

12
a *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18: 11.
b *Irony*, Mark 12:14.

13
c Hos. 6:6.
d *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
e *Obedience, better than sacrifice*, 1 Sam. 15:22.
f *Offerings, unavailing without piety*, Lev. 6:17.
g *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
5 R. V. *omits* to repentance

14
i *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
j *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
k *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

15
l *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

16
m Mark 2:21; Luke 5:36.

n *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49. 6 R.V. undressed **17** *o* Mark 2:22; Luke 5:37–39. *p* *Wine*, Prov. 23:31. *q* *Bottle*, Gen. 21:14. 7 R. V. wine-skins:

* **MATTHEW** (*a gift of Jehovah*), called also LEVI. *A receiver of customs*, Matt. **9**:9. *Becomes a disciple of Jesus*, Matt. 9:9, 10; 10:3; Mark 2:14, 15; 3:18; Luke 5:27–29; 6: 15; Acts 1:13.

†**DISCIPLES**, a name given to the followers of any teacher. *Of John the Baptist*, Matt. 9:14.
Of Jesus, Matt. 10:1; 20:17; Acts 9:26; 14:20; 21:4. *Given power to heal*. Matt. 10:1; Mark 6:6–13, 30; Luke 9:1–6,

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8 R. V. skins burst,
9 R. V. skins
10 R. V. fresh wine-skins,

18
r *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
s Mark 5:22–43; Luke 8:41–56.
t *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Faith in Christ, instances of*, John 6:69.

20
v *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
w *Menstruation*, Ezek. 18:6.

22
x *Jesus, miracles of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

23
z *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13

a *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
11 R. V. flute-players,

24
b *Death*, Num. 23:10.
c *Sleep, a symbol of death*, Psa. 127:2.

25
d *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
e *Children, miracles in behalf of*, Mark 10:14.
f *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

26
g *Fame of Jesus*, Luke 5:15.

27
h *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
i Mark 10:46.

[8]bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the [9]bottles perish: but they put new wine into [10]new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain [r,s]ruler, and [t]worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but [u]come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jē′ṣus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his ‖disciples.

20 ¶ And, behold, a woman, which was [v]diseased with an ‡,[w]issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For she said within herself, [u]If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But [x]Jē′ṣus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy [u]faith hath made thee whole. And the woman [x,y]was made whole from that hour.

23 And when Jē′ṣus came into the [r,s]ruler's house, and saw the [11,z]minstrels and the people [a]making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not [b]dead, but [c]sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, [d]he went in, and took her by the hand, and the [e]maid [f]arose.

26 And the [g]fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jē′ṣus departed thence, two [h,i]blind men followed him, crying, and saying, *Thou* [i]son of [k]Dā′vid, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the [h,i]blind men [l]came to him: and Jē′ṣus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, [l]Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched [d]he their eyes, saying, According to your [l]faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were [f]opened; and Jē′ṣus [12]straitly [m]charged them, saying, See *that* no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, [n]spread abroad his [g]fame in all that country.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought to him a [o]dumb man possessed with a [p]devil.

33 And when the [p]devil was [f,q]cast out, the [o]dumb [f]spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Ĭṣ′ra-el.

34 But the [r]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ [s]said, He casteth out devils through the [t]prince of the devils.

35 ¶ And [u,v]Jē′ṣus went about all the cities and villages, [w]teaching in their [x]synagogues, and ‖preaching the [y]gospel of the kingdom, and [z]healing [13]every [a]sickness and every [b]disease among the people.

36 But when he saw the multitudes, [c,d]he was moved with compassion on them, because they [14]fainted, and were scattered abroad, as [e]sheep having no [f]shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his †dis-

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *David, Jesus called son of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

28
l *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.

30
m *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
12 R. V. strictly

31
n *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

32
o *Dumb*, Ex. 4:11.
p *Demons, possession by*, Matt. 4:24.

33
q *Demons, cast out by Jesus*, Matt. 4:24.

34
r *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
s *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
t *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

35
u *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Jesus, zeal of*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
x *Synagogue, Scriptures read and expounded in*, Matt. 12:9.
y *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
z *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.

a *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
b *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
13 R. V. all manner of disease and all manner of sickness.

36
c *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Sheep, figurative, of lost sinners*, Deut. 32:14.
f *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
14 R. V. were distressed

10. *The seventy, sent forth*, Luke 10:1. *Rulers become*, John 12:42. *Priests become*, Acts 6:7. *First called Christians at Antioch*, Acts 11:26. See footnote, APOSTLES, Luke 6:13.

‡ **HEMORRHAGE.** *A woman suffers twelve years from*, Matt. 9:20–22; Mark 5:25–29; Luke 8:43–48.

See footnote, MENSTRUATION, Ezek. 18:6.

‖ **PREACHING,** the act of exhorting, prophesying, reproving, teaching. *Noah called preacher*, 2 Pet. 2:5; *and Solomon*, Ecc. 1:1. *Sitting while*, Matt. 5:1; Luke 4:20; 5:3.

Appointed and practiced by Jesus as the method of promulgating the gospel, Matt. 4:17; 11:1; Mark 16:15, 20; Luke 4:18, 19. 43. *Grave responsibility of*, 2 Cor. 2:14–17.

Should edify, 1 Cor. 14:1–25. *Should be skillful*, 2 Tim. 2:15. *Should be, in power*, 1 Thess. 1:5; *with boldness*, Acts 13:46; 2 Cor. 3:12; *not with worldly wisdom*, 1 Cor. 1:17–31; 2:1–8, 12, 13; *not with deceit or flattery*, 1 Thess. 2:3–6.

Repentance, the subject, of John the Baptist's, Matt. 3:2; Mark 1:4, 15; Luke 3:3; *of Christ's*, Matt. 4:17; Mark 1:15; *of the apostles'*, Mark 6:12. *The Gospel of the Kingdom of God, the subject of Christ's*, Mark 1:14, 15; 2:2; Luke 8:1. *Christ crucified and risen, the burden of Paul's*, Acts 17:3.

Jesus preaches to spirits in prison, 1 Pet. 3:19; 4:9; compare Eph. 4:9.

Effective: *By Azariah*, 2 Chr. 15:1–15. *By Jonah*, Jonah 3. *By Haggai*, Hag. 1:7–12. *By Peter*, Acts 2:14–41. *By Philip*, Acts 8:5–12, 27–38. *By Paul*, Acts 9:20–22; 13:16–43.

Impenitence under: *Asa*, 2 Chr. 16:7–10. *The Jews*. Acts 13:46.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
g *Harvest figurative*, Ex. 34:21.

38
h *Commandment, enjoining prayer for more laborers*, Deut. 8:2.

1
a *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Apostles, miraculous power given to*, Luke 6:13.
c *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Charism*, 1 Cor. 12:1.
e *Demons, power over*, Matt. 4:24.
f *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
g *Disease, healing of, by the twelve*, Ex. 15:26.
1 R. V. authority over

2
h *Apostles, selection of*, Luke 6:13.
i *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
j *Andrew*, Matt. 4:18.
k *James*, Luke 5:10.
l *Zebedee*, Matt. 4:21.
m *John*, Mark 1:19.

3
n *Philip*, Luke 6:14.
o Mark 3:18; Luke 6:14.
p *Thomas*, John 11:16.
q *Matthew*, Matt. 9:9.
r *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.
s Mark 3:18.
t Mark 3:18.
2 R. V. *omits* Lebbæus, whose surname was

4
u *Simon*, Mark 3:18.
v *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
w *Betrayal*, Matt. 26:46.

5
x *Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.

ciples, The [g]harvest truly *is*
plenteous, but the labourers *are*
few;
38 [h]Pray ye therefore the Lord
of the [g]harvest, that he will send
forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus gives the twelve power to work miracles. 5 He sends them forth to preach, and gives them a charge, 16 Comforts them against persecutions. 40 A blessing promised to those that receive them.

AND when he had [a]called un-
to *him* his twelve [b]dis-
ciples, [c]he gave them [1,d]power
against [e]unclean spirits, to cast
them out, and to heal all manner
of [f]sickness and all manner of
[g]disease.
2 Now the names of the twelve
[h]apostles are these; The first,
Sī′mon, who is called [i]Pē′tĕr,
and [j]Ăn′drew his brother;
[k]Jāmes *the son* of [l]Zĕb′e-dee,
and [m]Jŏhn his brother;
3 [n]Phĭl′ĭp, and [o]Bär-thŏl′o-
mew; [p]Thŏm′as, and [q]Măt′thew
the [r]publican; *Jāmes *the son*
of [s]Ăl-phæ′us, and [2]Lĕb-bæ′us,
whose surname was [t]Thăd-
dæ′us,
4 [u]Sī′mon the Cā′năan-īte, and
[v]Jū′das Ĭs-căr′ĭ-ot, who also
[w]betrayed him.
5 [x]These twelve [y]Jē′sus sent
forth, and [3,z]commanded them,
saying, Go not into the way of
the [a]Gĕn′tīles, and into *any* city
of the [b]Sā-măr′ĭ-tans enter ye
not:
6 But go rather to the lost
[c]sheep of the [d]house of Ĭs′ra-el.
7 And as [e]ye go, [f]preach, say-
ing, The [g,h]kingdom of heaven
is at hand.

y *Jesus, instructs his disciples*, Matt. 1:21. z *Minister, charge delivered to*, Rom. 15:16.—a *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45. b *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9. 3 R. V. charged **6** c *Sheep, figurative of lost sinners*, Deut. 32:14. d *Jews*, Neh. 4:2. **7** e *Ministers, precepts for guidance of*, Rom. 15:16. f *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35. g *Church, called kingdom of heaven*, Matt. 16:18. h *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

8 [i,j,k]Heal the [l]sick, cleanse the
[m]lepers, raise the [n]dead, cast out
[o]devils: freely ye have received,
freely give.
9 [p]Provide neither [q]gold, nor [r]sil-
ver, nor [s]brass in your †purses.
10 [4]Nor scrip for *your* jour-
ney, neither two coats, neither
shoes, nor [5]yet staves: for the
[6,t,u,v]workman is worthy of his
[7,w]meat.
11 And into whatsoever city or
[8]town ye shall enter, [9]enquire
who in it is worthy; and [x]there
abide till ye go thence.
12 And when ye come into an
house, [y]salute it.
13 And if the house be worthy,
let your peace come upon it: but
if it be not worthy, let your peace
return to you.
14 [z]And [a]whosoever shall [b]not
receive you, nor hear your
words, when ye depart out of
that house or city, shake off the
[c]dust of your feet.
15 Verily I say unto you, [d,e]It
shall be more tolerable for the
land of [f]Sŏd′om and [g]Gō-mŏr′-
rhȧ in the day of [h]judgment,
[i]than for that city.
16 ¶ Behold, I send [j]you
forth as [k]sheep in [l]the midst of
[m]wolves: be [n]ye therefore [o]wise
as [p]serpents, and harmless as
[q]doves.
17 But beware of men: for they
will [l]deliver you up to the coun-
cils, and they will [r]scourge you
in their [s]synagogues;
18 And ye shall be brought be-
fore governors and kings for my

15 d *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek 18:20. e *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 2 Pet. 3:7. f *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10. g Or, *Gomorrah*, Gen. 13:10. h *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7. i *Opportunity, the measure of responsibility*, Gal. 6:10. **16** j *Ministers, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16. k *Sheep, figurative*. Deut. 32:14, l *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20. m *Wolf, figurative*, Jer. 5:6. n *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16. o *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2. p *Serpent, subtlety of*, Num. 21:6. q *Dove*, Gen. 8:8. **17** r *Scourging*, Acts 22:24. s *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
i *Charism*, 1 Cor. 12:1.
j *Apostles, miraculous power given to*, Luke 6:13.
k *Healing*, Acts 4:22.
l *Afflicted*, Job 34:28.
m *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
n *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
o *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.

9
p Mark 6:8–11; Luke 9:3–5.
q *Gold, used as money*, Ezek. 7:19.
r *Silver, used as money*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
s *Brass, used as money*, Job 28:2.

10
t *Employee, rights of, just compensation*, Deut. 24:14.
u *Hired servant, rights of, to receive wages*, Lev. 25:40.
v *Minister, duty, of the church to*, Rom. 15:16.
w *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.
4 R. V. No wallet
5 R. V. staff:
6 R. V. labourer
7 R. V. food.

11
8 R. V. village
9 R. V. search out
x *Minister, hospitality to*, Rom. 15:16.

12
y *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

14
z *Opportunity, the measure of responsibility*, Gal. 6:10.

a *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
b *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
c *Dust*, Eccl. 3:20.

* **JAMES**, an apostle. *Son of Alphæus*, Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:15; Acts 1:13; 12:17; Gal. 2:9, 12. *The brother, or father, of Judas*, Luke 6:16; Jude 1. *Brother of Joses*, Mark 15:40. *Addresses the council at Jerusalem in favor of liberty for the Gentile converts*, Acts 15:13–21.
Disciples sent by, to Antioch, Gal. 2:12.
Hears of the success attending Paul's ministry, Acts 21:18, 19.

† **PURSE**, Prov. 1:14; Matt. 10:9; Mark 6:8; Luke 10:4; 22:35, 36. *Called bag*, Prov. 7:20, John 12:6.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*. Rev. 10:6.

18
t *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.

19
u Mark 13:11–13; Luke 21:14, 15.
v *Commandment, enjoining fortitude under persecution, and forbidding anxiety*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
x *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
10 R. V. be not anxious

20
y *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
z *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

21
a *Peace, broken by the gospel*, Jer. 29:7.
b *Hostility to the righteous*, Mic. 7:6.
c *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
d *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.

22
e Mark 13:13.
f *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
g *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
h *Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10.
i *Perseverance, motives to*, Eph. 6:18.
j *Reward, a motive to perseverance*, Matt. 5:12.

23
k *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.

24
m Luke 6:40; John 13:16; 15:20.
n *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
o *Servant, social status of*, Jer. 2:14.
11 Am. R. V. *marg.* teacher.

sake, for a testimony against them and the [t]Gĕn′tīles.

19 But when they [l]delive you up, [10, u, v]take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for [w]it shall be given [x]you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the [y]Spirit of your [z]Father which speaketh in you.

21 [a, b]And the brother shall [c]deliver up the brother to [d]death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And [e]ye shall be [c, f]hated of all *men* for my name's sake: [g]but he that [h, i]endureth to the end shall be [j]saved.

23 But when they [c]persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily [k]I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Is′ra-el, till the [l]Son of man be come.

24 [m]The [n]disciple is not above *his* [11]master, nor the [o]servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the [n]disciple that he be as his [11]master, and the [o]servant as his lord. If they have [p, q]called the master of the house ‡Bē-ĕl′ze-bŭb, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

26 [r]Fear them not therefore: [s]for there is [t]nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I [u]tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* [v]preach ye upon the housetops.

28 And [r, w]fear not them which [x]kill the body, [y]but are not able to kill the [z]soul: but rather [a]fear [b]him which is able to [c, d]destroy both soul and body in [e]hell.

29 [f, g]Are not two [h]sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of [i]them shall not fall on the ground without your [j, k, l]Father.

30 But [m]the very hairs of [n]your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, [o]ye are of more value than many [h]sparrows.

32 [‖, n, p]Whosoever therefore shall [q, r]confess me before men, [m, s]him will I confess also before [t]my Father which is in [u]heaven.

33 But whosoever shall [v]deny me before men, [w]him will I also deny before [t]my Father which is in [u]heaven.

34 [x]Think not that [y]I am come to send [z]peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a [a, b]sword.

35 For [c]I am come to set a man at [b, d]variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the [e]daughter in law against her [§]mother in law.

36 [d]And a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household.

37 [f]He that loveth [g]father or [h]mother more than me is not worthy of me: and [i]he that loveth [j]son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

38 And he that taketh not his [k]cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 [l]He that [m]findeth his [n]life

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Death, not to be feared by the righteous*, Num. 23:10.
y *Immortality, implied*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
z *Man, spirit*, Job 4:17.
a *Fear of God* (as some interpret), Acts 9:31.
b *Satan, to be feared* (as some interpret), Matt. 4:10.
c *Second Death*, Rev. 20:14.
d *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
e *Hell*, Mark 9:43.

29
f *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
g Luke 12:6, 7.
h *Sparrow*, Psa. 84:3.
i *Birds, divine care of*, Eccl. 12:4.
j *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

30
m *Promise, ground of assurance, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
n *Righteous, promises to*, vs. 29–31; Psa. 64:10.

31
o *Man, above other creatures*, Job 4:17.

32
p Luke 12:8, 9.
q *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
r *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thes. 1:10.
s *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
t *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

25 p *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3. q *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
26 r *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7. s Mark 4:22; Luke 8:17. t *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
27 u *Apostles, inspiration of*, Luke 6:13. v *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
28 w *Commandment, enjoining fortitude under persecution*, Deut. 8:2.

33 v *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21. w *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.
34 x Luke 12:51–53. y *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21. z *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.—a *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5. b *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
35 c *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21. d *Hostility to the righteous*, Mic. 7:6. e *Daughter-in-law*. Lev. 20:12.
37 f *Love, of man for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19. g *Father*, Psa. 27:10. h *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20. i *Parents*, 2 Cor. 12:14. j *Children*, Mark 10:14. **38** k *Cross, figurative*, John 19:17.
39 l *Paradox*, 2 Cor. 12:4. m *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15. n *Life*, Eccl. 8:15.

‡ **BEELZEBUB.** *The prince of devils*, Matt. 9:34; 10:25; 12:24, 27; Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15, 18, 19. *Messengers sent to inquire of, by Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 1:2.
See footnote, SATAN, Matt. 4:10.

‖ **DISCIPLESHIP OF JESUS. Tests of:** *Confession of, and self-denial*, Matt. 10:32–39; 16:24; 19:21; Luke 12:8, 9. *Renunciation of life and kindred*, Luke 14:26, 27, 33; John 12:25, 26. *Obedience to his commandments*, John 14:15.

§ **MOTHER-IN-LAW**, Matt. 10:35. *Not to be defiled*, Lev. 18:17; 20:14; Deut. 27:23. *Beloved by Ruth*, Ruth 1:14–17; 2:2, 3, 18. *Kindness of*, Ruth 3:1–5. *Peter's, healed by Jesus*, Matt. 8:14, 15; Mark 1:30, 31.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11.
p *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

40
q Mark 9:37; Luke 9:48; 10:16; John 13:20.
r *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

41
s *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

42
t Mark 9:41.
u *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
v *Works*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
w *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

1
a *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
b *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
d *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

2
e Luke 7:18–35.
f *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
g *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
h *Imprisonment*, Acts 12:4.
i *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
1 R. V. by his

3
j *Doubting, exemplified*, Rom. 14:23.
k *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.

4
m *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

5
n *Blindness, miraculous healing of*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
o *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.
p *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
q *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
r *Gospel, good tidings*, Mark 13:10.
2 R. V. good tidings

6
s *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
3 R. V. find none occasion of stumbling

shall lose it: and he that [o]loseth
his life for my sake [p]shall find it.
40 [q]He that [r]receiveth you re-
ceiveth me, and he that receiveth
me receiveth him that sent me.
41 He that receiveth a [s]prophet
in the name of a prophet shall re-
ceive a prophet's reward; and he
that receiveth a righteous man
in the name of a righteous man
[p]shall receive a righteous man's
reward.
42 [t]And whosoever shall [u,v]give
to drink unto one of these little
ones a cup of cold *water* only in
the name of a [w]disciple, verily I
say unto you, he [p]shall in no
wise lose his reward.

CHAPTER 11

John the Baptist sends two of his disciples to Jesus. 7 Jesus' testimony concerning John. 16 The Jews reject both. 20 Jesus upbraids Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum; 26 and rejoices that the gospel is revealed unto babes. 28 His invitation to the heavy laden.

AND it came to pass, when
Jē'ṣus had made an end
of commanding his twelve [a]dis-
ciples, [b]he departed thence to
[c]teach and to [d]preach in their
cities.
2 ¶ [e]Now when [f,g]Jŏhn had
heard [h]in the prison the works
of Chrĭst, he sent [1]two of his
[i]disciples,
3 And [j]said unto him, Art thou
[k,l]he that should come, or do
we look for another?
4 Jē'ṣus answered and said un-
to [i]them, Go and shew [f]Jŏhn
again those [m]things which ye do
hear and see:
5 The [n]blind [m]receive their
sight, and the [o]lame walk, the
[p]lepers are cleansed, and the
*deaf hear, the dead are raised
up, and the [q]poor have [2]the [r]gos-
pel [d]preached to them.
6 And blessed is *he*, whosoever
[s]shall [3]not be offended in me.
7 ¶ And as they departed,
Jē'ṣus began to say unto the
multitudes concerning [f]Jŏhn,
What went ye out into the wil-
derness to see? A [t]reed shaken
with the wind?
8 But what went ye out for to
see? A man clothed in soft rai-
ment? behold, they that wear
soft *clothing* are in kings' houses.
9 But what went ye out for
to see? A [u]prophet? yea, I
say unto you, and more than
a prophet.
10 For this is *he*, of whom [v]it is
written, [w]Behold, I send my
[x]messenger before thy face,
which shall prepare thy way
before thee.
11 Verily I say unto you,
Among them that are born of
women there hath not risen a
greater than Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst:
notwithstanding [y]he that is [4]least
in the [z]kingdom of heaven is
greater than he.
12 [a]And from the days of [b]Jŏhn
the Băp'tĭst until now the king-
dom of heaven suffereth vio-
lence, and the violent take it
by force.
13 For all the [c]prophets and the
[d,e]law [f]prophesied until [b]Jŏhn.
14 And if ye will receive *it*,
this is [g]Ē-lī'as, which was for to
come.
15 [h]He that hath ears to hear,
let him [i]hear.
16 But whereunto shall I liken
this generation? It is like unto
[j]children sitting in the [5]markets,
and calling unto their fellows,
17 And saying, We have [k]piped
unto you, and ye have not
[l]danced; we have mourned unto
you, and ye have not lamented.
18 For [b,m]Jŏhn came [n]neither
eating [o]nor drinking, and [p]they
say, He hath a devil.
19 The [q,r]Son of man came eat-
ing and drinking, [s]and [p]they

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
t *Reed, figurative*, Ezek. 40:3.

9
u *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

10
v *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
w Mal. 3:1; Mark 1:2.
x *Messenger, figurative*, Hag. 1:13.

11
y *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
z *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
4 R. V. but little

12
a Luke 16:16.
b *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.

13
c *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
e *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
f *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

14
g Or, *Elijah, antetype of John*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

15
h *Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth*, Deut. 8:2.
i *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.

16
j *Children, amusements of*, Mark 10:14.
5 R. V. market-places,

17
k *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
l *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.

18
m *Nazirite, instances of*, Num. 6:2.
n *Abstemiousness, instances of*, Prov. 23:2.
o *Total Abstinence, instances of*, Lev. 10:9.
p *Epicureans, reject John the Baptist*, Acts 17:18.

19
q *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

***DEAFNESS.** *Law concerning*, Lev. 19:14. *Inflicted by God*, Ex. 4:11. *Miraculous cure of*, Matt. 11:5; Mark 7:32–35; 9:25. **Figurative:** *Of moral insensibility*, Isa. 6:10; 29:18; 35:5; Ezek. 12:2; Matt. 13:15; Acts 28:26, 27.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
u *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
v *Gluttony, Jesus falsely accused of*, Prov. 30:22.
w Luke 7:34.
x *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
6 R. V. works.

20
y *Jesus, upbraids unbelieving cities*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

21
a Luke 10:13–15.
b *Bethsaida*, John 1:44.
c *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.
d Or, *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
e *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
f *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
g *Ashes, repenting in*, Num. 19:9.

22
h *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.
i *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
j *Opportunity, the measure of responsibility*, Gal. 6:10.

23
k Luke 10:15.
l *Judgment, according to opportunity*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
m *Capernaum, Christ's prophecy against*, Luke 4:31.
n *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
o *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
p *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.
7 R.V. unto Hades:

25
q *Jesus, prayer of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Thankfulness, Jesus an example of*, Acts 24:3.
s *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

[t,u]say, Behold a man [v]glutton-
ous, and a [w]winebibber, a friend
of †publicans and sinners. But
[x]wisdom is justified of her [6]chil-
dren.
20 ¶ Then began he to [y]up-
braid the cities wherein most of
his mighty works were done, be-
cause they [z]repented not:
21 [a]Woe unto thee, Chŏ-rā′zin!
woe unto thee, [b]Bĕth-sā′ĭ-dȧ!
for if the mighty works, which
were done in you, had been done
in [c]Tȳre and [d]Sī′dŏn, they would
have [e]repented long ago in [f]sack-
cloth and [g]ashes.
22 But I say unto you, [h]It shall
be more tolerable for [c]Tȳre and
[d]Sī′dŏn at the day of [i]judgment,
[j]than for you.
23 [k,l]And thou, [m]Că-pēr′na-ŭm,
which art exalted unto heaven,
shalt be [n]brought down [7]to
[o]hell: for [h]if the mighty works,
which have been done in thee,
[j]had been done in [p]Sŏd′om, it
would have remained until this
day.
24 But I say unto you, That [h]it
shall be more tolerable for the
land of [p]Sŏd′om in the day of
[i]judgment, [j]than for thee.
25 ¶ At that time [q]Jē′ṣus an-
swered and said, I ‡,[r]thank thee,
O [s]Father, [t]Lord of [u]heaven and
earth, because thou hast hid
these [v]things from the [w]wise and
[8]prudent, and hast revealed
them unto [x,y,z]babes.
26 Even so, [a]Father: for so it
seemed good in thy sight.
27 All things are delivered un-
to [b]me of my [a]Father: and no
man knoweth the [c]Son, but the

t *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2. *u* *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22. *v* *Mysteries, of redemption*, Mark 4:11. *w* *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2. *x* *Babes*, Psa. 8:2. *y* *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16. *z* *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. 8 R. V. understanding. **26**—*a* *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
27 *b* *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21. *c* *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

Father; neither knoweth any
man the [d]Father, save the [e]Son,
and *he* to whomsoever the Son
[9]will reveal *him*.
28 ¶ Come unto me, all [f]*ye* that
labour and are [g]heavy laden,
and [h]I will give you [i,j,k]rest.
29 Take my [l]yoke upon you,
and learn of me; for [m,n,o]I am
[p]meek and [q]lowly in heart: and
ye shall find [i,j]rest unto your
souls.
30 For my [l]yoke *is* easy, and
my burden is light.

CHAPTER 12

The disciples pluck ears of corn on the Sabbath. 10 A withered hand restored whole. 14 Jesus heals many, and charges them not to make him known. 22 A blind and dumb man possessed with a devil is healed. 31 Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost. 38 The scribes and Pharisees seek a sign. 46 Jesus' true disciples are his nearest relatives.

[a]AT that time *Jē′ṣus went
on the [b]sabbath day
through the [c]corn; and his [d]dis-
ciples were an [e]hungred, and be-
gan to pluck the ears of corn,
and to eat.
2 But when the [f,g]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ
saw *it*, they [h]said unto him, Be-
hold, thy [d]disciples do that
which is not lawful to do upon
the sabbath day.
3 But he said unto them, Have
ye not read [i]what [j]Dā′vid did,
when he was an [e]hungred, and
they that were with him;
4 How he entered into the
[k]house of God, and did eat the
[l]shewbread, which was not law-
ful for him to eat, neither for
them which were with him, but
only for the [m]priests?
5 Or have ye not read in the
[n]law, how that on the [b]sabbath
days the [o]priests in the [p]temple

5 *n* *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2. *o* *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5. *p* *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *God, incomprehensible*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.
9 R. V. willeth to

28
f *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
g *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
h *Promise, to the penitent*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Spiritual Peace, from Christ*, Gal. 1:3.
j *Rest, spiritual*, Ex. 23:12.
k *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

29
l *Yoke, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:7.
m *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus, humility of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
q *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

1
a Mark 2:23–28; Luke 6:1–5.
b *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
c *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
d *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
e *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.

2
f *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
g *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.
h *False Accusation, against Jesus*, 2 Tim. 3:3.

3
i 1 Sam. 21:6.
j *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

4
k *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
l *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.
m *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

† **PUBLICANS,** Roman tax collectors. *Disreputable*, Matt. 5:46; 9:11; 11:19; 18:17; 21:31; Luke 18:11. *Repent under the preaching of John the Baptist*, Matt. 31:32; Luke 3:12; 7:29. *Hear Jesus gladly*, Luke 15:1, 2. *Matthew, the collector of Capernaum, becomes an apostle*, Matt. 9:9; 10:3; Mark 2:14; Luke 5:27. *Parable concerning*, Luke 18:9–14. *Zacchæus, chief among, receives Jesus into his house*, Luke 19:2–10. *A term of reproach*, Matt. 18:17.

‡ **THANKSGIVING.** *By Jesus*, Matt. 11:25; 15:36; 26:27; Mark 8:6, 7; 14:23; Luke 22:17, 19; John 6:11, 23; 11:41.

* **JESUS DEFINES LAW OF SABBATH,** Matt. 12:1–8; Mark 2:23–28; Luke 6:1–5.

profane the sabbath, and are
[1]blameless?
6 But *I say unto you, That in
this place is [q]*one* greater than the
[p]temple.
7 But if ye had known what
this meaneth, I will have [r,s]mer-
cy, and not [t]sacrifice, ye would
not have condemned the guilt-
less.
8 For the *Son of man is
[2,q]Lord even of the [b]sabbath
day.
9 ¶ And when he was departed
thence, he went into their †syna-
gogue:
10 And, behold, [u]there was a
man which had *his* hand [v]with-
ered. And they asked him, say-
ing, Is it lawful to heal on the
sabbath days? that they might
accuse him.
11 And *he said unto them,
What man shall there be among
you, that shall have one [w]sheep,
and if it fall into a pit on the
[b]sabbath day, will he not lay
hold on it, and [x]lift *it* out?
12 How much then is a man
[3]better than a [w]sheep? Where-
fore it is lawful to do well on
the sabbath days.
13 Then saith he to the man,
Stretch forth thine hand. And
he stretched *it* forth; and it
[y]was restored whole, like as
the other.
14 ¶ Then the [f]Phăr′ĭ-seeș
went out, and [4,z,a]held a council
against him, how they might de-
stroy him.
15 [b]But when Jē′ṣus knew *it*,
[c]he [d]withdrew himself from
thence: and great multitudes
followed him, and he [d,e]healed
them all;
16 And [d]charged them that they
should not make him known:
17 That [f]it might be fulfilled
which was spoken by [g]Ė-ṣā′ias
the [h]prophet, saying,
18 [i]Behold my servant, whom I
have chosen; my beloved, in
whom my soul is well pleased: I
will put my [5,j]spirit upon him,
and he shall [k]shew judgment to
the [l]Ġĕn′tīleș.
19 [m]He shall not strive, nor cry;
neither shall any man hear his
voice in the streets.
20 [n]A [o]bruised [p]reed shall [q]he
not break, and smoking [r]flax
shall he not quench, till he send
forth judgment unto victory.
21 And in his [s]name shall the
[l]Ġĕn′tīleș [6,t]trust.
22 ¶ [u]Then [v]was brought unto
him one possessed with a [w]dev-
il, [x]blind, and [y]dumb: and [z]he
[a,b]healed him, insomuch that the
blind and dumb both spake and
saw.
23 And all the people were
amazed, and said, Is not this
the [c]son of [d]Dā′vid?
24 But when the [e]Phăr′ĭ-seeș
heard *it*, they [f,g]said, [h]This *fel-
low* doth not cast out [i]devils, but
by [j,k]Bē-ĕl′ze-bŭb the prince of
the devils.
25 [l]And Jē′ṣus [m]knew their
thoughts, and said unto them,
Every kingdom [n]divided against
itself is [o]brought to desolation;
and every city or house divided
against itself [o]shall not stand:
26 And if [k]Sā′tan cast out Sā′-
tan, he is divided against him-
self; how shall then his kingdom
stand?
27 And if I by [j]Bē-ĕl′ze-bŭb
cast out [i]devils, by whom do
your children cast *them* out?

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 R. V. guiltless?

6
q *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

7
r *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
s *Offerings, unavailing without piety*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Obedience better than Sacrifice*, 1 Sam. 15:22.

8
2 R. V. lord of the sabbath.

10
u Mark 3:1–6; Luke 6:6–11.
v *Paralysis*, Mark 2:3.

11
w *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
x *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.

12
3 R. V. of more value

13
y *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

14
z *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.

a *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
4 R. V. took counsel

15
b *Jesus, withdraws from Capernaum, heals many*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
d *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
e *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
f *Prophecies concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
g Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
h *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

18
i Isa. 42:1–4.
j *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
k *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
5 R. V. Spirit

19
m *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.

20
n *Promise, to the penitent*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
o *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
p *Reed, figurative*, Ezek. 40:3.
q *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Flax, figurative*, Ex. 9:31.

21
s *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
t *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
6 R. V. hope.

22
u Luke 11:14, 15.
v *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.
w *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
x *Blindness, miraculous healing of*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
y *Dumb, miraculously healed*, Ex. 4:11.
z *Jesus, miracles of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
b *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.

23
c *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *David, Jesus called son of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

24 e *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12. f *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3. g *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20. h *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10. i *Demons*, Matt. 4:24. j *Beelzebub*, Matt. 10:25. k *Satan*, Matt. 4:10. **25** l Mark 3:23–27; Luke 11:17–22. m *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21. n *Strife*, Prov. 20:3. o *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.

† **SYNAGOGUE. An assembly**, Acts 13:43 [R. V.]; Jas. 2:2 [R. V.]. *Constitutes a court of justice*, Luke 12:11; Acts 9:2. *Had powers, of criminal courts*, Matt. 10:17; 23:34; Acts 22:19; 26:11; *of ecclesiastical courts*, John 9:22, 34; 12:42; 16:2.
Place of Assembly. *Scriptures read and expounded in*, Neh. 8:1–8; 9:3, 5; Matt. 4:23; 9:35; 13:54; Mark 1:39; Luke 4:15–33; 13:10; John 18:20; Acts 9:20; 13:5–44; 14:1; 15:21; 17:2, 10; 18:4, 19, 26.
In, Jerusalem, Acts 6:9; *Damascus*, Acts 9:2, 20; *other cities*, Acts 14:1; 17:1, 10; 18:4. *Built by a centurion*, Luke 7:5. *Jesus performed healing in*, Matt. 12:9–13; Luke 13:11–14. *Alms given in*, Matt. 6:2.
Of Satan, Rev. 2:9; 3:9.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
p *Miracles, performed by power of the Holy Spirit*, Luke 23:8.
q *Holy Spirit, power of*, Acts 1:2.
r *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

29
s *Satan, kingdom of, to be destroyed*, Matt. 4:10.

30
t Luke 11:23.
7 R. V. *omits* abroad.

31
u *Promise, of forgiveness*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
v *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
w *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
x *Holy Spirit, sin against*, Acts 1:2.
8 R. V. Spirit:
9 R. V. *omits* unto men.

32
y *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom.5:12.

33
a *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
b *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
c *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
d *Righteousness, figuratively described*, Psa. 15:2.
e *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.

34
f *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
g *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
h *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
i *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
10 R. V. Ye offspring of

35
11 R. V. *omits* of the heart

36
j *Words, idle*, Luke 4:22.
k *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.

therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I [p]cast out [i]devils by the [q]Spirit of God, then the [r]kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will [s]spoil his house.

30 [t]He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth [7]abroad.

31 Wherefore I say unto you, [u]All manner of [v]sin and [w]blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the [‡]blasphemy *against* the [x]*Holy* [8]Ghost shall not be forgiven [9]unto men.

32 And whosoever [w]speaketh a word against the [y]Son of man, [u]it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever [‡]speaketh against the [x]Holy [8]Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, [z]neither in the *world* to come.

33 [a,b]Either make the [c]tree good, and his fruit [d]good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit [e]corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 [10,f]O generation of [g]vipers, how can ye, being [h]evil, speak good [i]things? for out of the abundance of the [c]heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure [11]of the [c]heart bringeth forth good [i]things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil [f]things.

36 But I say unto you, That every [j]idle [j]word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of [k]judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be [l]justified, and by thy words thou shalt be [l]condemned.

38 ¶ [m]Then certain of the [n]scribes and of the [o]Phăr'ĭ-sees answered, saying, [12,p]Master, we would see a [q,r]sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An [g]evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a [q,r,s]sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the [s]prophet [t]Jō'nas:

40 [u,v]For as [t]Jō'nas was three days and three nights in the [w]whale's belly; [x]so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 [y,z]The men of [a]Nĭn'e-veh shall rise in [b]judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they [c,d]repented at the [e]preaching of [f]Jō'nas; and, behold, a [g]greater than Jō'nas *is* here.

42 [h]The [i]queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of [j]Sŏl'o-mon; and, behold, a [g]greater than Sŏl'o-mon *is* here.

43 When the [k,l]unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then [l]he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the [m,n]last *state* of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
l *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 2 Pet. 3:7.

38
m Luke 11:16-36.
n *Scribe*, 1 Kin.4:3.
o *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
p *Master*, John 13:13.
q *Sign*, Mark 8:11.
r *Miracles, demanded by unbelievers*, Luke 23:8.
12 Am. R. V. *marg.* teacher.

39
s Luke 11:29.
t Or, *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1.

40
u *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Resurrection, typified*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
w *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.
x *Jesus foretells his Death*, Matt. 17:22.

41
y *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.
a *Nineveh*, Jonah 1:2.
b *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
c *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
d *Conviction of Sin*, John 16:8.
e *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
f Or, *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1.
g *Jesus, perfection of*, Matt. 1:21.

42
h *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
i *Sheba, queen of*, 1 Kin. 10:1.
j *Solomon, wisdom of*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

43
k Luke 11:24-26.
l *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.

45
m *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.
n *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.

‡ **UNPARDONABLE SIN**, 2 Kin. 24:4; Matt. 12:31, 32; Luke 12:10; Heb. 6:4-6; 1 John 5:16.
See footnotes: OBDURACY, Prov. 29:1; REPROBATES, 1 Cor. 9:27.
Instances of: *Israel*, Num. 14:26-45. *Eli's house*, 1 Sam. 3:14.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

46
o Mark 3:31–35; Luke 8:19–21.
p *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
q *Mary*, Luke 1:27.
49
r *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
50
t *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
u *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
v *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
w *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.
x *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
z *Brother, expressive of fraternity*, Prov. 18:24.
a *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.

1
a *Jesus, parables of*, vs. 3–52; Matt. 1:21.
b *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.
2
c *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
d *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
3
e *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
f *Minister, likened to sower*, Rom. 15:16.
g *Agriculture, figurative*, Gen. 3:23.
4
h *Unfruitfulness*, vs. 4–6; Matt. 7:19.
5
i *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
j *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, [o]*his* [p,q]mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And [r]he stretched forth his hand toward his [s]disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50 For [t]whosoever shall [u,v]do the [w]will of my [x]Father which is in [y]heaven, the same is my [z]brother, and sister, and [a]mother.

CHAPTER 13

The parable of the sower, 18 and its exposition. 24 The parable of the tares, 31 of the mustard seed, 33 of the leaven, 44 of the hidden treasure, 45 of the pearl, 47 and of the net cast into the sea. 53 Jesus is rejected by his own countrymen.

THE same day went [a]Jē′ṣus out of the house, and sat by the [b]sea side.

2 And [c]great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a [d]ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And [a]he spake many things unto them in [e]parables, saying, Behold, a [*,f]sower went forth to [g]sow;

4 And [h]when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had [i,j]no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had [i,j]no root, they [h]withered away.

7 And some fell among [k]thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and [h]choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth [l]fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him [m]hear.

10 ¶ And the [n]disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest [a]thou unto them in [e]parables?

11 [a]He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto [o]you to [p]know the [q]mysteries of the †kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 For [o,r]whosoever [s]hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him [t,u]shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak [a]I to them in [e]parables: because they [v]seeing [w,x]see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is [y]fulfilled the [z]prophecy of [a]Ē-ṣā′ias, which saith, By hearing [b]ye shall hear, and [c,d]shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For [e]this people's heart is [c]waxed gross, and *their* ears are [f]dull of hearing, and [g]their [h]eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But blessed *are* your eyes, for they [i,j]see: and your ears, for they [b]hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, That many [k]prophets and righteous *men* have [l,m]desired to see *those things* which ye see, and

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
k *Thorn, figurative*, Hos. 2:6.
8
l *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
9
m *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.
10
n *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
11
o *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
p *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.
q *Mysteries, of redemption*, Mark 4:11.
12
r *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
s *Prosperity*, Eccl. 7:14.
t *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.
u *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
13
v Ezek. 12:2.
w *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
x *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
14
y *Moral Insensibility*, Luke 8:10.
z *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
a Cr. *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
b Isa. 6:9, **10**; Mark 4:12; Acts 28:25–27.
c *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
d *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
15
e *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
f *Deafness, figurative*, Matt. 11:5.
g *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
h *Eye, figurative*, Matt. 6:22.
16
i *Knowledge, of salvation*, Luke 11:52.
j *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
17
k *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
l *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
m *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.

* **SOWER.** *Parable of the*, Matt. 13:3–8; Mark 4:3–20; Luke 8:5–8. *Sowing*, Eccl. 11:4; Isa. 28:25. **Figurative**, Job 4:8; Psa. 126:5; Prov. 11:18; Isa. 32:20; Hos. 8:7; 10:12; Gal. 6:7, 8.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

18
o *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

19
p *Word of God, likened to seed*, Psa. 119:9.
q *Doctrines of Jesus*, vs. 18–23; John 7:16.
r *Truth*, John 18:37.
s *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
t *Agriculture, figurative*, Gen. 3:23.

21
u *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
v *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.
w *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.
x *Backsliding, temptations to*, Hos. 11:7.
y *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
z *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
1 R. V. straightway he stumbleth.

22
a *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
b *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
c *Truth*, John 18:37.
d *Thorn, figurative*, Hos. 2:6.
e *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7.
f *Worldliness, chokes the word*, 1 John 2:15.
g *Backsliding, temptations to*, Hos. 11:7.
h *Covetousness, warnings against*, Isa. 57:17.
i *Riches, a snare*, Eccl. 4:8.
j *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19.

23
k *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

have not seen *them*; and to hear
those [n]*things* which ye hear, and
have not heard *them*.
18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the
[o]parable of the *sower.
19 When any one heareth the
[p,q,r]word of the kingdom, and
[r]understandeth *it* not, then com-
eth the [s]wicked *one*, and catch-
eth away that which was [t]sown
in his heart. This is he which re-
ceived seed by the way side.
20 But he that received the
[p,q,r]seed into stony places, the
same is he that heareth the
word, and anon with joy receiv-
eth it;
21 Yet [u,v]hath he not root in
himself, but dureth for a while:
for when [w,x]tribulation or [y]per-
secution ariseth because of the
[r]word, [1]by and by [z]he is of-
fended.
22 He also that received
[a,b,c]seed among the [d]thorns is he
that heareth the [a,b,c]word; and
the [e,f,g]care of this world, and
the [h]deceitfulness of [g,i]riches,
choke the word, and he becom-
eth [j]unfruitful.
23 But [k]he that received
[a,b,c]seed into the good ground
is he that heareth the [a,b,c]word,
and [l,m]understandeth *it*; which
also beareth [n]fruit, and bring-
eth forth, some an hundredfold,
some sixty, some thirty.
24 ¶ Another [o]parable put [p]he
forth unto them, saying, The
[†,q]kingdom of heaven is likened
unto a man which [r]sowed [s]good
seed in his field:

l Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2. *m Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8. *n Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
24 *o Parables*, Ezek. 20:49. *p Jesus, parables of*, Matt. 1:21.
q Jesus, kingdom of, Matt. 1:21. *r Agriculture, figurative*, Gen. 3:23.
s Gospel, likened to good seed, Mark 13:10.

25 But while men slept, his
[t,u,v]enemy came and sowed
[w]tares among the [k,x]wheat, and
went his way.
26 But when the blade was
sprung up, and brought forth
fruit, then appeared the [w]tares
also.
27 So the [y]servants of the
householder came and said unto
him, Sir, didst not thou sow good
seed in thy field? from whence
then hath it tares?
28 He said unto them, An [t,u]en-
emy hath done this. The servants
said unto him, Wilt thou then
that we go and gather them up?
29 But he said, Nay; lest while
ye gather up the tares, ye root up
also the [z]wheat with them.
30 Let both grow together until
the [a,b]harvest: and in the time of
harvest I will say to the [c]reapers,
[d]Gather ye together first the
[e]tares, and bind them in bundles
to [f]burn them: but gather the
[g]wheat into my [h,i]barn.
31 ¶ Another [j]parable put he
forth unto them, saying, The
[†,k,l]kingdom of heaven is like to
a grain of [‡,m]mustard seed,
which a man took, and [n]sowed
in his field:
32 Which indeed is the least of
all seeds: but when it is grown,
it is the greatest among herbs,
and becometh a tree, so that the
[o]birds of the air come and lodge
in the branches thereof.
33 ¶ Another [j]parable spake he
unto them; The [†,k,l]kingdom of
heaven is like unto [p,q]leaven,
which a woman took, and hid
in three measures of meal, till
the whole was leavened.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
t *Enemy, figurative*, Prov. 24:17.
u *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
v *Malice, the wicked filled with*, Eph. 4:31.
w *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
x *Wheat, parables of*, Ezra 6:9.

27
y *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

29
z *Righteous, compared to wheat*, Psa. 64:10.

30
a *Harvest, figurative*, Ex. 34:21.
b *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
c *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
d *Satan, kingdom of, to be destroyed*, Matt. 4:10.
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
f *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
g *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
h *Barn*, Prov. 3:10.
i *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.

31
j *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49.
k *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
m *Gospel, likened to a mustard seed*, Mark 13:10.
n *Agriculture, figurative*, Gen. 3:23.

32
o *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.

33
p *Leaven, parables of*, Lev. 23:17.
q *Gospel, likened to leaven*, Mark 13:10

† **KINGDOM OF HEAVEN**, Matt. 18:3; 19:14; Mark 10:14; Luke 18:16. *Likened, to a man who sowed good seed* Matt. 13:24–30, 38–43; Mark 4:26–29; *to a grain of mustard seed*, Matt. 13:31, 32; Mark 4:30–32; Luke 13:18, 19; *to leaven*, Matt. 13:33; Luke 13:21; *to a treasure*, Matt. 13:44; *to a pearl*, Matt. 13:45; *to a net*, Matt. 13:47–50; *to a king who called his servants to a reckoning*, Matt. 18:23–35; *to a householder*, Matt. 20:1–16; *to a king who made a marriage feast for his son*, Matt. 22:2–14; Luke 14:16–24; *to ten virgins*, Matt. 25:1–13; *to a man traveling into a far country, who called his servants, and delivered to them his goods*, Matt. 25:14–30; Luke 19:12–27.

Is not of this world, John 18:36. *Is not meat and drink*, Rom. 14:17.
The burden of the preaching, of John the Baptist, Matt. 3:2; *of Jesus*, Matt. 4:17; Luke 4:43; 9:11; *of the disciples*, Luke 9:2; 10:11. *Mysteries of*, Luke 8:10. *Keys of*, Matt. 16:19. *Glad tidings of*, Luke 8:1. *Rich enter with difficulty*, Matt. 19:23, 24; Mark 10:23–25; Luke 18:24, 25, 29, 30.
See footnotes: CHURCH, Matt. 16:18; JESUS, *Kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.
‡ **MUSTARD SEED.** *The kingdom of heaven compared to*, Matt. 13:31, 32; Mark 4:31, 32; Luke 13:19. *Faith compared to*, Matt. 17:20.

34 All these things spake [r]Jē'ṣus unto the multitude in [j]parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That [s]it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the [t]prophet, saying, [u]I will open my mouth in [j]parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 ¶ Then Jē'ṣus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his [v]disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the [j]parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the [w, x, y]good seed is the [z]Son of man;

38 The field is the world; the good seed are the [a]children of the kingdom; but the tares are the [b]children of the wicked *one*;

39 The [c]enemy that sowed them is the [d]devil; the [e]harvest is the [f]end of the world; and the reapers are the [g]angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the [f]end of this world.

41 The [h]Son of man shall send forth his [g]angels, and they shall gather out of [i]his †kingdom all things that [1]offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And shall [j]cast them into a [k, l]furnace of [m]fire: there shall be ‖wailing and [n]gnashing of teeth.

43 Then shall the [o, p]righteous shine forth as the sun in the [q]kingdom of [r]their [s]Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him [t]hear.

44 ¶ Again, [u]the †kingdom of heaven is like unto [v, w]treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for [x]joy thereof goeth and [y]selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, [u]the †kingdom of heaven is like unto a [z]merchant man, seeking goodly [a, b]pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one [a]pearl of great price, went and [c]sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, [d]the †kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the [e]bad away.

49 So shall it be at the [f]end of the world: the [g]angels shall come forth, and [h]sever the [e]wicked from among the [i]just,

50 And shall [j]cast [e]them into the [k, l]furnace of [m]fire: there shall be ‖wailing and [n]gnashing of teeth.

51 Jē'ṣus saith unto them, Have ye [o]understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, [2]Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every [p, q]scribe [3]*which is* [o]instructed unto the †kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his [r]treasure *things* new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Jē'ṣus had finished these [s]parables, [t]he departed thence.

54 [u]And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their [v]synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this *man* this [w]wisdom, and *these* mighty [x]works?

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
r *Jesus, parables of*, Matt. 1:21.

35
s *Prophecies, concerning Jesus and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
t *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
u Psa. 78:2.

36
v *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

37
w *Truth*, John 18:37.
x *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
y *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9
z *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.

38
a *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
b *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

39
c *Enemy, figurative*, Prov. 24:17.
d *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
e *Harvest, figurative*, Ex. 34:21.
f *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
g *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.

41
h *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. cause stumbling.

42
j *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
k *Furnace, figurative*, Prov. 17:3.
l *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
m *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.
n *Gnashing of Teeth*, Job 16:9.

43
o *Righteous, compared to the sun*, Psa. 64:10.
p *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
q *Heaven, the future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22. r *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15. s *God, fatherhood of, taught by Jesus*, Gen. 2:2. t *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8. **44** u *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

v *Treasure*, Luke 12:33.
w *Gospel, likened to a treasure*, Mark 13:10.
x *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
y *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11.

45
z *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32.

a *Pearl*, Rev. 17:4.
b *Gospel, likened to a pearl*, Mark 13:10.

46
c *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11.

47
d *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

48
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

49
f *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
g *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
h *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.
i *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.

50
j *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
k *Furnace, figurative*, Prov. 17:3.
l *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
m *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.
n *Gnashing of Teeth*, Job 16:9.

51
o *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.
2 R. V. *omits Lord.*

52
p *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
q *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
r *Treasure, figurative*, Luke 12:33.
3 R. V. who hath been made a disciple to the

53
s *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
t *Jesus, returns to Nazareth*, Matt. 1:21.

54
u Mark 6:1–6.
v *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
w *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
x *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

‖ **SORROW.** *Of the lost*, Matt. 8:12; 13:42, 50; 22:13; 24:51; 25:30; Luke 13:28; 16:23.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

55
y *Joseph*, Luke 3:23.
z *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.

a *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
c *Mary*, Luke 1:27.
d *Joses*, Matt. 27:56.
e Mark 6:3.
f Or, *Juda*, Mark 6:3.

57
g Luke 4:24; John 4:44.
h *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
i *Minister, discouragements of*, Rom. 15:16.

58
j *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

55 Is not this the [y,z]carpen-
ter's [a]son? is not his [b]mother
called [c]Mā'rȳ? and his [§]breth-
ren, [+]Jāmeṣ, and [d]Jō'sēṣ, and
[e]Sī'mon, and [f]Jū'das?
56 [g]And his sisters, are they not
all with us? Whence then hath
this *man* all these things?
57 And they were offended in
him. But Jē'ṣus said unto them,
A [h,i]prophet is not without hon-
our, save in his own country,
and in his own house.
58 And he did not many mighty
works there because of their [j]un-
belief.

CHAPTER 14

Herod's opinion of Jesus. 3 Why John the Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus feeds five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 22 He walks on the sea. 34 As many as touch the hem of his garment are healed.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
b *Fame of Jesus*, Luke 5:15.

2
c *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
d *Conviction of Sin, instances of*, John 16:8.
e *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
1 R. V. do these powers work in him.

3
f *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
g *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.
h *Imprisonment*, Acts 12:4.
i *Statecraft, women in*, Prov. 28:2.
j *Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.
k Mark 6:17; Luke 3:19.

AT that time [*,a]Hĕr'od the te-
trarch heard of the [b]fame
of Jē'ṣus,
2 [c,d]And said unto his servants,
This is [e]Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst; he is
risen from the dead; and there-
fore [1]mighty works do shew forth
themselves in him.
3 ¶ For [*,a]Hĕr'od had [f,g]laid
hold on [e]Jŏhn, and bound him,
and [h]put *him* in prison [i]for
[†,j]Hē-rō'dĭ-as' sake, his brother
[k]Phĭl'ĭp's wife.
4 For [e]Jŏhn [l]said unto him, It
is not lawful for thee to have
her.
5 And when [*]he would have
put [e]him to death, he [m]feared the
multitude, because they counted
him as a [n]prophet.
6 But when [*]Hĕr'od's [o]birth-
day was kept, the daughter of
[†,j]Hē-rō'dĭ-as [p]danced before
them, and pleased Hĕr'od.
7 Whereupon he promised with
an [q]oath to give her whatsoever
she would ask.
8 And she, being before [r]in-
structed of her [†]mother, said,
Give me here [e]Jŏhn Băp'tĭst's
head in a [s]charger.
9 And the [*]king was sorry:
nevertheless for the [q]oath's sake,
and them which sat with him at
meat, he commanded *it* to be
given *her*.
10 And [*]he sent, and [‡,t,u,v]be-
headed Jŏhn in the prison.
11 And his head was brought in
a [s]charger, and given to the dam-
sel: and she brought *it* to her
[†]mother.
12 And [e]his [w]disciples came,
and took up the body, and [x]bur-
ied it, and went and told Jē'-
ṣus.
13 ¶ When [y]Jē'ṣus heard *of it*,
he departed thence by [z]ship into
a desert place apart: and when
the people had heard *thereof*,
they [a]followed [b]him on foot out
of the cities.
14 And [c,d]Jē'ṣus went forth,
and saw a great multitude, and
was moved with [e]compassion
toward them, and he [f,g]healed
their sick.
15 ¶ [h]And when it was evening,
his disciples came to him, [i]say-
ing, This is a desert place, and
the time is now past; send the
multitude away, that they may
go into the villages, and buy
themselves victuals.
16 But Jē'ṣus said unto them,
They need not depart; give ye
them to eat.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.

7
q *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

8
r *Complicity, instances of*, Prov. 29:24.
s *Charger*, Ezra 1:9.

10
t *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
u *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
v *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

12
w *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
x *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

13
y *Jesus, life of*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.

a *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
b *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.

14
c *Jesus, miracles of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
g *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

15
h Mark 6:35–44; Luke 9:12–17; John 6:5–13.
i *Borrowing Trouble, instances of*, Matt. 6:25.

4 l *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10. **5** m *Public Opinion, kings influenced by*, John 12:42. n *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2. **6** o *Birthday*, Gen. 40:20.

§ **BROTHERS OF JESUS,** Matt. 12:46; 13:55; Mark 3:31, 32; 6:3; John 7:3, 5; Acts 1:14; 1 Cor. 9:5; Gal. 1:19.

+ **JAMES.** *Brother of Jesus*, Matt. 13:55; Mark 6:3; Gal. 1:19. *Epistle of*, Jas. 1:1.

Whether this James is identical with James the son of Alphæus is one of the most difficult questions in the biographical history of the gospels. For full discussion of the subject the reader is referred to commentaries and biographical works.

* **HEROD.** *Tetrarch of Galilee*, Luke 3:1; 23:7. *Incest of*, Matt. 14:3, 4; Mark 6:17–19. *Beheads John the Baptist*, Matt. 14:3–11; Mark 6:16–28; Luke 9:9. *Mistakes Jesus for John*, Matt. 14:1, 2, 6–12; Mark 6:14–16, 21–29; Luke 9:7–9. *Desires to see Jesus*, Luke 9:7, 9; 23:8. *Tyranny of*, Luke 13:31, 32. *Jesus tried by*, Luke 23:6–12, 15; Acts 4:27.

† **HERODIAS.** *Daughter of Aristobulus*, Matt. 14:3, 6; Mark 6:17, 19, 22; Luke 3:19.

‡ **BEHEADING.** *Of John*, Matt. 14:10; Mark 6:27; Luke 9:9. *Of James*, Acts 12:2. *Of the martyrs*, Rev. 20:4. See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
j *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.

19
k *Prayers, of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
l *Thanksgiving for Food*, Luke 24:30.

20
m *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.

22
n Mark 6:45–51; John 6:15–21.
o *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.

23
p *Jesus, prayers of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Prayer, secret*, Acts 6:4.

24
r *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.

25
s *Time, division of, into watches*, Rev. 10:6.
t *Water*, 1 Kin. 17:10.

26
2 R. V. an apparition;

27
u *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.

28
v *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

17 And they say unto him, We
have here but five ‖loaves, and
two [j]fishes.
18 He said, Bring them hither
to me.
19 And he commanded the
multitude to sit down on the
grass, and took the five ‖loaves,
and the two [j]fishes, and looking
up to heaven, [c]he [k,l]blessed, and
brake, and [g]gave the loaves to
his [h]disciples, and the disciples
to the multitude.
20 And [g]they did all eat, and
were filled: and they §took up
of the fragments that remained
twelve [m]baskets full.
21 And they that had eaten
were about five thousand men,
beside women and children.
22 ¶ [n]And straightway Jē'ṣus
constrained his [h]disciples to get
into a [o]ship, and to go before
him unto the other side, while he
sent the multitudes away.
23 And when he had sent the
multitudes away,[p] he went up into a mountain apart to [q]pray:
and when the evening was come,
he was there alone.
24 But the [o]ship was now in the
midst of the [r]sea, tossed with
waves: for the wind was contrary.
25 And in the fourth [s]watch
of the night +Jē'ṣus went unto
them, walking on the [r,t]sea.
26 And when the [h]disciples saw
+him walking on the [r,t]sea, they
were troubled, saying, It is [2]a
spirit; and they cried out for
fear.
27 But straightway Jē'ṣus spake
unto them, saying, [u]Be of good
cheer; it is I; be not afraid.
28 And [v]Pē'tēr answered him
and said, Lord, if it be thou,
bid me come unto thee on the
water.
29 And he said, Come. And
when [v]Pē'tēr was come down out
of the [o]ship, he walked on the
water, to go to Jē'ṣus.
30 But when he saw the wind
boisterous, he was [w]afraid; and
beginning to sink, he [x]cried, saying, [y]Lord, save me.
31 And immediately Jē'ṣus
stretched forth *his* hand, and
caught him, and said unto him,
O thou of little [z]faith, wherefore
didst thou [x]doubt?
32 And when they were come
into the [a]ship, [b]the wind ceased.
33 Then they that were in
the [a]ship came and [c]worshipped
[d]him, saying, Of a truth [e,f]thou
art the [g]Son of God.
34 ¶ [h]And when they were gone
over, they came into the land of
Gĕn-nĕs'a-rĕt.
35 And when the men of that
place had [i]knowledge of him,
they sent out into all that country round about, and brought
unto him all that were [j]diseased;
36 And besought him that they
might only touch the hem of
his garment: and as many as
touched were [b,j,k]made perfectly
whole.

CHAPTER 15

Jesus reproves the scribes and Pharisees on account of their traditions; 10 teaches that what goes into the mouth defiles not a man; 21 heals the daughter of a woman of Canaan, and many others; 32 and with seven loaves and a few little fishes feeds four thousand men, beside women and children.

[a]THEN came to [b]Jē'ṣus
[c]scribes and [d]Phăr'ĭ-seeṣ,
which were of [e]Jē-ru'să-lĕm,
saying,
2 Why do thy [f]disciples transgress the [*,g,h]tradition of the

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
w *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
x *Doubting, exemplified*, Rom. 14:23.
y *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

31
z *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

32
a *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
b *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

33
c *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
f *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
g *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.

34
h Mark 6:53–56.

35
i *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
j *Disease, healing of*, Ex. 15:26.

36
k *Jesus, miracles of*, Matt. 1:21.

1
a Mark 7:1–23.
b *Jesus, justifies disciples in disregarding traditions*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
d *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
f *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
g *Commandments of Men*, Mark 7:7.
h *Purification, traditions concerning*, Num. 19:19.

‖ **LOAVES.** *Miracle, of the five*, Matt. 14:15–21; 16:9; Mark 6:37–44; Luke 9:12–17; John 6:5–13; *of the seven*, Matt. 15:34–38; 16:10; Mark 8:1–10.
See footnote, Bread, Ezek. 4:13.

§ **FRUGALITY,** Prov. 21:17, 20; 23:20, 21.
Enjoined by Jesus, John 6:12.
Cloak of covetousness, Mark 14:4, 5.
Instances of, Matt. 14:20; 15:37.

+ **JESUS WALKS ON THE SEA,** Matt. 14:25–33; Mark 6:48–52; John 6:19–21.

* **TRADITION.** *The decisions and minor precepts taught by Paul*, 1 Cor. 11:2 [R. V.]; 2 Thess. 2:15; 3:6.
Commandments of men, Matt. 12:1–8; 15:2–6; Mark 7:3–9; Luke 6:1–11; Gal. 1:14; Col. 2:8; 1 Pet. 1:18. *Not authoritative*, Matt. 15:2–9.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
j *Ceremonial Washings*, Ex. 19:10.
k *Hand, ceremonial washing of*, Ezra 10:19.
l *Eating, ablutions before*, Gen. 18:8.

3
m *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
n *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

4
o Ex. 20:12.
p *Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14.
r *Parents, to be reverenced*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
s Ex. 21:17.
t *Cursing, of parents*, Lev. 24:11.
u *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
1 R. V. speaketh evil of

5
v *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
2 R.V. That wherewith thou mightest have been profited by me is given to God;

7
w *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
x Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
y *Prophecies*, Dan 9:24.

8
z Isa. 29:13.

9
a *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
b *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
c *Commandments of Men*, Mark 7:7.

11
d *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.

12
e *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

13
f *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

[i]elders? for they [j]wash not their [k]hands when they [l]eat bread.

3 But [b]he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also [m]transgress the [n]commandment of God by your [*,g,h]tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, [o,p,q]Honour thy [r]father and [r]mother: and, [s]He that [1,t]curseth father or mother, let him [u]die the death.

5 But [v]ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, [2]*It is* a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have [v]ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your *tradition.

7 *Ye* [w]hypocrites, well did [x]Ē-sā'ias [y]prophesy of you, saying,

8 [y,z]This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with *their* lips; [w]but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain [a,b]they do worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the [c]commandments of men.

10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this [d]defileth a man.

12 Then came his [e]disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the †Phăr'ĭ-sees were offended, after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly [f]Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: [g]they be [h]blind [a,b]leaders of the blind. [i]And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 Then answered [j]Pē'tĕr and said unto him, Declare unto us this [k]parable.

16 And Jē'sus said, Are ye also yet without [l]understanding?

17 [m]Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 [n]But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the [o]heart; and they [d]defile the man.

19 For out of the [o,p]heart proceed [q]evil thoughts, [r]murders, [s]adulteries, fornications, [t]thefts, [u,v]false witness, [3,w]blasphemies:

20 These are *the things* which [d]defile a man: but to eat with [x]unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ [y]Then Jē'sus went thence, and departed into the coasts of [z]Tȳre and [a]Sī'dŏn.

22 And, behold, a [b]woman of Cā'năan came out of the same coasts, and [c]cried unto him, saying, [d]Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* [e]son of [f]Dā'vid; [g]my daughter is grievously vexed with a [h]devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his [i,j]disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, [k]I am not sent but unto the lost [l]sheep of the house of Ĭs'ra-el.

25 Then came she and wor-

23 *i* *Apostles*, Luke 6:13. *j* *Minister, intolerance of*, Rom. 15:16.
24 *k* *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21. *l* *Sheep, figurative*, Deut. 32:14.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
g *Wicked, compared to the blind*, Psa. 73:3.
h *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
i Luke 6:39.

15
j *Peter*, Mark 5:37
k *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

16
l *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.

17
m Mark 7:15.

18
n Mark 7:20–23.
o *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

19
p *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
q *Evil Imagination*, Gen. 6:5.
r *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
s *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
t *Theft*, Mark 7:22.
u *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
v *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
w *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
3 R. V. railings:

20
x *Ceremonial Washings*, Ex. 19:10.

21
y Mark 7:24–30.
z *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.
a Or, *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.

22
b Mark 7:24–30.
c *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
d *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
e *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *David, Jesus called son of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.
h *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.

† **PHARISEES.** *A sect of the Jews*, Acts 15:5. *Doctrines of*, Matt. 15:9; *concerning the resurrection*, Acts 23:6, 8; *concerning association with publicans and sinners*, Matt. 9:11–13.

Traditions of: *In regard to, fasting*, Matt. 9:14; Luke 18:12; *the washing of hands*, Matt. 15:1, 2; Mark 7:1–15; Luke 11:37, 38; *the duty of children to parents*, Matt. 15:4–9; Mark 7:10–12; *the Sabbath*, Matt. 12:2–8; Mark 2:23–28; Luke 6:1–11.

Denounced by Jesus, Matt. 23:2–36; Luke 11:39–44. *Hypocrisy of, reproved, by John*, Matt. 3:7–10; *by Jesus*, Matt. 6:2–8, 16–18; 15:1–9; 16:1–12; 21:33–46; 23:2–33; Mark 7:6–15; Luke 11:14–54; 12:1; 15:1–9; 16:14, 15. *Reject John*, Luke 7:30. *Reject Christ*, Matt. 12:38–45; 15:12; John 7:48. *Come to Jesus with questions*, Matt. 19:3; 22:15–22. *Persecute Jesus*, Matt. 12:14, 24; Mark 3:6; 8:11; Luke 11:16; John 11:47–53.

Minister to Jesus, Luke 7:36; 11:37; 14:1. *Become disciples of Jesus*, John 3:1; Acts 15:5.

Paul, a Pharisee, Acts 23:6; 26:5.

See footnote, SADDUCEES, Matt. 22:23.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
m *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
26
o *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
27
p *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.
28
q *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
r *Jesus, miracles of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
29
t Mark 7:31–37.
u *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
30
v *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
w *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.
x *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
y *Dumb*, Ex. 4:11.
z *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
31
a *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
32
c Mark 8:1–9.
d *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.
33
g *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
h *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

shipped [m]him, [n]saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to [o]dogs.

27 And she said, [p]Truth, Lord: yet the [o]dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.

28 Then Jē′ṣus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy [q]faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was [r,s]made whole from that very hour.

29 ¶ [t]And Jē′ṣus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of [u]Găl′ĭ-lee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 And [v]great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* [w]lame, [x]blind, [y]dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jē′ṣus' feet; and [q]he [s,z]healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the [y]dumb [s]to speak, the maimed [s]to be whole, the [w]lame [s]to walk, and the [x]blind to see: [a]and they [b]glorified the God of Iṣ′ra-el.

32 ¶ [c]Then Jē′ṣus called his disciples *unto him*, and said, I have [d,e]compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away [f]fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his [g]disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much [h]bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jē′ṣus saith unto them, How many [i]loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little [j]fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven [i]loaves and the [j]fishes, and [k]gave [l]thanks, and brake *them*, and [m]gave to his [g]disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And [m]they did all eat, and were filled: and they [n]took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven [o]baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of [4]Măg′da-lȧ.

CHAPTER 16

The Pharisees require a sign. 6 Jesus warns his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 What the people think of Jesus. 16 and Peter's confession of him. 21 Jesus foretells his own death and resurrection. 24 Those who will follow him must take up their cross.

[a]THE [b]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ also with the [c]Săd′du-çeeṣ came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a [d]sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, **It will be* fair [e]weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul [e]weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. [f,g]O *ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye [h]not *discern* the signs of the times?

4 [i]A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a [d,i]sign; and [k]there shall no sign

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
i *Loaves*, Matt. 14:17.
j *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.
36
k *Jesus, prayers of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Thanksgiving by Jesus*, Matt. 11:25.
m *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
37
n *Frugality, instances of*, Matt. 14:20.
o *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.
39
4 R. V. Magadan.
1
a Mark 8:10–12; Luke 12:54–57.
b *Pharisees, reproved by Jesus*, Matt. 15:12.
c *Sadducees*, Matt. 22:23.
d *Miracles, demanded by unbelievers*, Luke 23:8.
2
e Job 37:22.
3
f Luke 12:56.
g *Reproof*, Prov. 17:10.
h *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
i *Sign, a token*, Mark 8:11.
4
j Matt. 12:39.
k *Jesus, refuses to give sign to Pharisees*, Matt. 1:21.

* **METEOROLOGY**, Gen. 2:5, 6; 27:39; Job 26:8; Psa. 104:19; 107:25; Eccl. 11:3; Isa. 50:3; Jer. 10:13; 51:16; Amos 9:6; Nah. 1:3; Matt. 24:27; John 3:8; Acts 27:14. *Weather affected by good men's prayers*, 1 Sam. 12:16–18; 1 Kin. 18:41–45; Jas. 5:17, 18.
In the land of Uz, Job 27:20, 21; 28:24–27; 29:19; 36:27–33; 37:6–22; 38:8–11, 22, 24–37. *In Palestine*, Psa. 18:10–15; 29:3–10; 48:7; 65:8–12; 133:3; 135:6, 7; 147:7, 8; 148:7, 8; Prov. 25:23; 26:1; 30:4; Eccl. 1:6, 7; Hos. 6:4; 13:15.
Weather, forecast of, Matt. 16:2, 3.
Tempest stilled by Jesus, Matt. 8:24–27; Luke 8:22–25. *The autumnal storms on the Mediterranean*, Acts 27:9, 20, 27.
Phenomena of: *The deluge*, Gen. 7:4, 10–12. *Plagues of hail, thunder, and lightning in Egypt*, Ex. 9:22, 28, 34; Psa. 78:23, 47, 48. *East wind that divided the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:21. *Dew on Gideon's fleece*, Judg. 6:36–40. *The whirlwind which carried Elijah to heaven*, 2 Kin. 2:1, 11. *Thunder discomfits the Philistine army*, 1 Sam. 7:10. *Wind destroyed Job's children*, Job 1:18, 19.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

l Or, *Jonah,* Jonah 1:1.

5
m Apostles, Luke 6:13.
n Mark 8:14-21.
o Bread, Ezek. 4:13.

6
p Luke 12:1.
q Watchfulness, enjoined against false teachers, Matt. 24:42.
r Leaven, figurative, Lev. 23:17.
s Hypocrisy, warnings against, Jas. 3:17.
t Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
u False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.

8
v Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

9
w Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
x Loaves, Matt. 14:17.
y Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

be given unto it, but the sign of
the prophet [l]Jō′nas. And he left
them, and departed.
5 ¶ And when his [m]disciples
were come to the other side,
[n]they had forgotten to take
[o]bread.
6 Then Jē′ṣus said unto them,
[p,q]Take heed and beware of the
[r,s,t]leaven of the [b,u]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ
and of the [c,u]Săd′du-çeeṣ.
7 And they reasoned among
themselves, saying, *It is* because
we have taken no [o]bread.
8 *Which* when Jē′ṣus perceived,
he said unto them, O [m]ye
of little [v]faith, why reason ye
among yourselves, because ye
have brought no [o]bread?
9 Do ye [w]not yet understand,
neither remember the five
[x,y]loaves of the five thousand,
and how many baskets ye took
up?
10 Neither the seven [x,y]loaves
of the four thousand, and how
many baskets ye took up?
11 How is it that ye do [w]not
understand that I spake *it* not to
you concerning [o]bread, that ye
should beware of the [r,s,t]leaven
of the [b,u]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ and of the
[c,u]Săd′du-çeeṣ?
12 Then understood they how
that he bade *them* not beware of
the [z]leaven of [o]bread, but of the
[1]doctrine of the [b,u]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ
and of the [c,u]Săd′du-çeeṣ.
13 ¶ [a]When Jē′ṣus came into
the coasts of †Çæs-a-rē′ȧ Phĭ-
lĭp′pī, he asked his [b]disciples,
saying, [c]Whom do men say that I
the Son of man am?
14 And they said, Some *say that
thou art* [d]Jŏhn the Băp′tĭst:
some, [e]Ē-lī′as; and others, [f]Jĕr-
e-mī′as, or one of the [g]prophets.
15 He saith unto [b]them, But
[2]whom say ye that I am?
16 And [h]Sī′mon Pē′tĕr answered
and said, [i,j]Thou art the
[k]Chrīst, the [l]Son of the living
God.
17 And Jē′ṣus answered and
said unto him, Blessed art thou,
[h]Sī′mon Bär–jō′nȧ: for flesh and
blood hath not revealed [m]*it* unto
thee, but my [n]Father which is in
[o]heaven.
18 And [p]I say also unto thee,
That thou art [h]Pē′tĕr, and upon
this [q]rock I will build my
‡church; and the [r]gates of [3,s]hell
shall not prevail against it.

18 *p Jesus, prophet,* Matt. 1:21. *q Rock, figurative,* Psa. 78:15. *r Gates, figurative,* Deut. 3:5. *s Hell,* Mark 9:43. 3 R. V. Hades

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

12
z Leaven, Lev. 23:17.
1 R. V. teaching

13
a Mark 8:27-30; Luke 9:18-20.
b Apostles, Luke 6:13.
c Public Opinion, John 12:42.

14
d John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
e Or, *Elijah,* 1 Kin. 17:1.
f Or, *Jeremiah,* Jer. 1:1.
g Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

15
2 R. V. who

16
h Peter, Mark 5:37.
i Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.
j Confession of Christ, Luke 12:8.
k Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
l Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.

17
m Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
n God, fatherhood of, taught by Jesus, Gen. 2:2.
o Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.

---

† **CÆSAREA PHILIPPI,** a city in the N. of Palestine. *Visited by Jesus,* Matt. 16:13; Mark 8:27; Luke 9:18.

‡ **CHURCH**. The word Church is used here to express the idea of an organized body of believers without regard to the form of institution under which they are associated, whether ancient or modern. No modern term in common use describes the ancient politico-ecclesiastical institution founded by Moses and existing at the time of our Savior. To call the Jewish community a church, combining in itself, as it did, social, political and ecclesiastical functions, may seem, from some points of view, unwarranted, but to all intents and purposes it was a church, and is so classed in this topic. Its priests are classed as ministers and the places of worship are classed as churches. Marginal topics opposite verses containing the church idea employ the word church in order to state the subject in the modern term.

Called, in the Old Testament, THE CONGREGATION, Ex. 12:3, 6, 19, 47; 16:1, 2, 9, 10, 22; Lev. 4:13, 15; 10:17; 24:14; ZION, 2 Kin. 19:21, 31; Psa. 9:11; 48:2, 11, 12; 74:2; 132:13; 137:1; Isa. 35:10; 40:9; 49:14; 51:16; 52:1, 2, 7, 8; 60:14; 62:1, 11; Jer. 31:6; 50:5; Lam. 1:4; Joel 2:1, 15; Rom. 9:33; 11:26; 1 Pet. 2:6; DAUGHTER OF ZION, Isa. 62:11; Zech. 9:9; Matt. 21:5; John 12:15.

Called, in the New Testament, CHURCH, Matt. 16:18; 18:17; Acts 2:47; 7:38; 20:28; 1 Cor. 11:18; 14:19, 23, 28, 33, 34; 15:9; Gal. 1:13; Eph. 1:22; 1 Tim. 3:15.

Described as: *Assembly of the saints,* Psa. 89:7. *Assembly of the upright,* Psa. 111:1. *Body of Christ,* 1 Cor. 12:27; Eph. 4:12. *Branch of God's planting,* Isa. 60:21. *Bride of Christ,* Rev. 21:9. *Christ's body,* Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12, 27; Eph. 1:22, 23; 4:12; Col. 1:24. *Church of God,* Acts 20:28. *Church of the living God,* 1 Tim. 3:15. *Church of the firstborn,* Heb. 12:23. *City of the living God,* Heb. 12:22. *Congregation of saints,* Psa. 149:1. *Flock of God,* 1 Pet. 5:2. *Fold,* John 10:16. *General assembly of the firstborn,* Heb. 12:23. *Golden candlestick,* Rev. 1:20. *Heavenly Jerusalem,* Heb. 12:22. *Holy city,* Rev. 21:2. *Holy hill,* Psa. 15:1. *House,* Heb. 3:6. *House of God,* 1 Tim. 3:15; Heb. 10:21. *Household of God,* Eph. 2:19. *Israel of God,* Gal. 6:16. *Joy of the whole earth,* Psa. 48:1, 2, 11-13. *Bride,* Rev. 22:17. *Lamb's wife,* Rev. 19:7-9; 21:9. *Mount Zion,* Heb. 12:22. *Mountain of the Lord's house,* Isa. 2:2. *New Jerusalem,* Rev. 21:2. *Perfection of beauty,* Psa. 50:2. *Pillar and ground of the truth,* 1 Tim. 3:15. *River of gladness,* Psa. 46:4, 5. *Sought out, a city not forsaken,* Isa. 62:12. *Spiritual house,* 1 Pet. 2:5. *Temple of God,* 1 Cor. 3:16, 17. *Temple of the living God,* 2 Cor. 6:16.

Barren, in the parable of the fruitless fig tree, Luke 13:6-9; *by the fig tree with nothing but leaves,* Matt. 21:19, 20; Mark 11:13, 14. *Corrupt, in the parables of the vineyard,* Isa. 5:1-7; Matt. 21:33-46; Mark 12:1-12; Luke 20:9-19.

God loves, Isa. 27:2, 3; 43:1-7; 49:14-17; Jer. 3:14, 15; 13:11.

God dwells in, Psa. 132:14.

Love for, Psa. 84:1-12; 102:14.

Manifested: *By prayer for,* Psa. 122:6-9; *by distress at misfortunes of,* Psa. 137:1-6; Isa. 22:4; Jer. 9:1; 14:17; 51:50, 51; Lam. 2:11; 3:48-51; *by joy at prosperity of,* Isa. 66:10, 13, 14; *by zeal for,* Isa. 58:12; 62:1, 6, 7.

Mission of: *To be custodians of the oracles of God,* Rom. 3:2; 9:4. *To bring, peace,* Psa. 22:27-31; Isa. 2:3, 4, 5; 11:6-9; 52:1, 2, 7, 8; 61:1-3; 65:25; *spiritual enlightenment,* Isa. 2:3; 29:18, 19; Joel 2:26-32; Hab. 2:14; Acts 2:16-21; *moral transformation,* Isa. 4:2-6; 32:3, 4, 15-17; 35:1, 2, 5-7; 44:3-5; 55:10-13; Zeph. 3:9.

Prophecies concerning: *Its universality,* Gen. 12:3; Isa.

A.D 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
t Apostles, authority of, Luke 6:13.
u Key, a symbol of authority, Judg. 3:25.
v Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
w Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
x Heaven, figurative, Luke 18:22.
20
y Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.
4 R. V. *omits* Jesus
21
z Jesus, foretells his death, Matt. 17:22.

a Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
b Apostles, Luke 6:13.
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
d Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
e Senate, Num. 11:16.
f Priest, Lev. 1:5.
g Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
h Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.
22
i Peter, Mark 5:37.
j Presumption, Psa. 19:13.
23
k Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
5 R. V. a stumblingblock
6 R. V. mindest

19 And I will give unto [t]thee
the [u]keys of the [v]kingdom of
heaven: and whatsoever [w]thou
shalt bind on earth shall be
bound in [x]heaven: and whatso-
ever thou shalt loose on earth
shall be loosed in heaven.
20 Then [y]charged he his [b]dis-
ciples that they should tell no man
that he was [4, k]Jē′ṣus the Christ.
21 ¶ From that time forth be-
gan Jē′ṣus to [z, a]shew unto his
[b]disciples, how that he must go
unto [c]Jē-ru′să-lĕm, and [d]suffer
many things of the [e]elders and
chief [f]priests and [g]scribes, and
be killed, and [h]be raised again
the third day.
22 Then [i]Pē′tẽr took him, and
began to [j]rebuke him, saying, Be
it far from thee, Lord: this shall
not be unto thee.
23 But he turned, and [k]said un-
to [i]Pē′tẽr, Get thee behind me,
Sā′tan: thou art [5]an offence unto
me: for thou [6]savourest not the
things that be of God, but those
that be of men.
24 Then said Jē′ṣus unto his
disciples, If any [l]*man* will come
after me, [m]let him [n]deny him-
self, and take up his [o]cross, and
follow me.
25 For whosoever will save his
[p]life shall lose it: and whosoever
will [q]lose his life for my sake
shall [r]find it.
26 [s, t, u, v]For what is a man
profited, if he shall gain the
whole world, and [7, w]lose his own
[p, x]soul? or what shall a man
give in exchange for his [8]soul?
27 For the [y]Son of man shall
[z]come in the glory of his [a]Father
with his [b]angels; and [c]then he
shall [d, e]reward every man ac-
cording to his works.
28 Verily [f]I say unto you,
There be some standing here,
which shall not taste of [g]death,
till they see the [h]Son of man
coming in [i]his kingdom.

CHAPTER 17

The transfiguration. 10 Elijah is already come. 14 Jesus heals a lunatic. 22 He foretells his own death and resurrection. 24 The tribute money miraculously provided.

AND after six days [a]Jē′ṣus
taketh [b]Pē′tẽr, [c]Jāmeṣ,
and [d]Jŏhn his brother, and

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o Cross, figurative of duty, John 19:17.
25
p Life, Eccl. 8:15.
q Renunciation, of self for Christ, Luke 5:11.
r Reward, a motive, to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.
26
s Mark 8:36, 37; Luke 9:25.
t Ambition, Christ rebukes, Hab. 2:5.
u Worldliness, admonitions against, 1 John 2:15.
v Covetousness, warnings against, Isa. 57:17.
w Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
x Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
7 R. V. forfeit his life?
8 R. V. life?
27
y Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
z Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.

a God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
b Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.

24 *l Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. *m Commandment, enjoining self-denial and cross-bearing*, Deut. 8:2. *n Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.

c Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7. *d Reward*, Matt. 5:12. *e Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41. **28** *f Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21. *g Death*, Num. 23:10. *h Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21. *i Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.
1 *a Jesus, transfigured*, vs. 2–9; Matt. 1:21. *b Peter*, Mark 5:37. *c James*, Luke 5:10. *d John*, Mark 1:19.

2:2; 40:5; 42:3, 4; 45:23; 52:10, 15; 54:1–5; 56:7, 8; 59:19; 60:1, 3–9; 66:12, 19, 23; Jer. 3:17; 4:2; 16:19; 31:7–9, 34; 33:22; Dan. 2:35, 45; 7:13, 14, 18, 22, 27; Amos 9:11, 12; Zeph. 2:11; Zech. 9:1, 10; 14:6–9, 16; Mal. 1:11; Matt. 8:11; John 10:16; Rev. 11:15; 15:4.

Its prosperity, Psa. **72:7–11, 16, 19**; 86:9; **102:15, 16,** 18; 132:15–18; Isa. 4:2–6; 25:6–8; 33:20, 21; 49:6–18; 51:3–8; 52:1, **2, 7, 8, 10, 15; 54:1–5, 11–14;** 55:5, **10–13;** 60:1–9, 19, 20; 61:1–11; 62:2, 3, 12; 65:18, 19, 23–25; 66:12, 19, 23; Jer. 31:34; Ezek. 17:22–24; 34:26, 29, 30, 31; 47:3–12; Joel 2:26–32; Amos 9:11, 12; Mic. 4:3, 4; 5:2, 4, 7; Hab. 2:14; Zeph. 3:9; Hag. 2:7–9; Zech. 2:10, 11; 6:15; 8:20–23.

Its perpetuity, Isa. 9:7; 33:20; Dan. 7:14, 27; Matt. 16:18.

Christian: *Divinely instituted*, Matt. 16:15–18; Eph. 2:20–22; 1 Thess. 1:1; 2 Thess. 1:1; 1 Tim. 3:15. *Founded on the lordship of Jesus*, Matt. 16:18.

Christ, head of, Psa. 118:22, 23; Isa. 28:16; Matt. 21:42–43; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17, 18; John 15:1–8; 1 Cor. 3:11; Eph. 1:22, 23; 2:20–22; 4:15; 5:23–32; Col. 1:18; 2:10, 19; 3:11; 1 Pet. 2:7; Rev. 2:2–28.

Christ's love for, John 10:8, 11, 14; Eph. 5:25–32; Rev. 3:9.

Membership in, Luke 18:16; Acts 2:41, 47; 4:4; 5:14; 9:35, 42; 11:21; Rom. 12:4, 5; 1 Cor. 12:12–28; Eph. 5:30; Phil. 4:3.

Rapid growth of, Acts 2:41, 47; 4:4; 5:14; 6:7; 9:35; 11:21, 24; 14:1; 19:17–20.

Communism in, Acts 4:32.

Holiness of, 2 Cor. 11:2; Eph. 5:27; 2 Pet. 3:14; Rev. 19:8.

Unity of, John 10:16; 17:11, 21–23; Rom. 12:4, 5; 1 Cor. 10:17; 12:5, 12, 13, 26, 27 (with vs. 12–27); Gal. 3:26–28; Eph. 1:10; 2:14–20; 3:6, 15; 4:4–6, 12, 13, 16, 25; Col. 3:11, 15.

Union of, with Christ, John 15:1–7; Rom. 11:17; 2 Cor. 11:2; Eph. 5:30, 32; Rev. 19:7; 21:9.

Diversity of callings in, 1 Cor. 12:5, 28; Eph. 4:11, 12.

Edified: *By teachers*, Eph. 4:11, 12; *by public worship*, Col. 3:16; Heb. 10:25.

Pastoral care of, Acts 20:28.

Orderly conduct of worship in, enjoined, 1 Cor. 11:4, 5, 33; 14:26, 33, 40; see also Eccl. 5:1, 2; 1 Tim. 3:15.

Discipline in the Christian. Design of: *To save the soul*, Matt. 18:15; 1 Cor. 5:1–13; 2 Thess. 3:14; *to warn others*, 1 Tim. 5:20; *to preserve sound doctrine*, Rom. 16:17; 1 Tim. 1:19, 20; Tit. 1:13; Gal. 5:10.

Witnesses required in, Matt. 18:16; 2 Cor. 13:1; 1 Tim. 5:19.

To be exercised: *With kindness*, 2 Cor. 2:6–11; Gal. 6:1; Jude 22, 23; *with forbearance*, Rom. 15:1–3.

By reproof, 2 Cor. 7:8; 10:1–11; 13:2, 10; 1 Thess. 5:14; 2 Thess. 3:15; 1 Tim. 5:1, 2; 2 Tim. 4:2; Tit. 2:15.

For schism, Rom. 16:17. *For heresy*, 1 Tim. 6:3–5; Tit. 3:10, 11; 2 John 10, 11. *For immorality*, Matt. 18:17, 18; 1 Cor. 5:1–7, 11, 13; 2 Thess. 3:6.

See footnote, DISFELLOWSHIP, Num. 15:31.

Government of the Christian: *Authority of apostles in*, Matt. 16:19; John 20:23; Acts 1:15, 23–26; Acts 5:1–11; 1 Cor. 7:17; 11:2, 33, 34; Gal. 2:9. *Authority of apostolic council in*, Acts 15:1–31; 16:4, 5.

Deacons appointed in, Acts 6:2–6. *Character of deacons in*, 1 Tim. 3:8–13.

Bishops or overseers in, 1 Tim. 3:1–7.

Elders in, Acts 14:23; 1 Tim. 5:1, 17, 22; Tit. 1:5. *Duties of elders*, Acts 20:17, 28; Jas. 5:14, 15; 1 Pet. 5:1–3.

Prophets and teachers in, Acts 13:1, 3, 5; 1 Tim. 4:14; 2 Tim. 1:6.

Congregational authority in, 1 Cor. 16:3, 16; Jude 22, 23.

Obedience to rulers in, enjoined, Heb. 13:17, 24.

Duty of Christian, to Ministers: *To encourage*, 1 Cor.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Mountain, Jesus is transfigured upon*, Mic. 7:12.
2
f *Face, transfigured*, Ex. 34:29.
g *Light, miraculous*, Gen. 1:3.
h *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
i *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
j *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
3
k *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
l *Moses, on the mount of transfiguration*, Ex. 2:10.
m Or, *Elijah, appears to Jesus*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
4
n *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
5
o *Pillar of Cloud and Fire*, Ex. 13:21.
p *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
6
q *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
9
r Mark 9:9–13.
s *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
t *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
u *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
10
v *Prophecies, miscellaneous, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
w *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
x Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
11
y *John the Baptist, mission of*, Luke 1:63.

bringeth them up into an high [e]mountain apart,

2 And was *transfigured before them: and his [f]face did [g]shine as the [h]sun, and his [i]raiment was [j]white as the light.

3 And, behold, [k]there appeared unto them [l]Mō'ṣeṣ and [m]Ė-lī'as talking with him.

4 Then answered [b]Pē'tĕr, and said unto Jē'ṣus, Lord, [n]it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for [l]Mō'ṣeṣ, and one for [m]Ė-lī'as.

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright [o]cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved [p]Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the [q]disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jē'ṣus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jē'ṣus only.

9 ¶ [r]And as they came down from the [e]mountain, Jē'ṣus [s]charged them, saying, Tell the [t]vision to no man, until the Son of man be [u]risen again from the dead.

10 And his [q]disciples asked him, saying, Why then [v]say the [w]scribes that [x]Ė-lī'as must first come?

11 And Jē'ṣus answered and said unto them, [y]Ė-lī'as truly shall first come, and restore all things.

12 But [z]I say unto you, That [y]Ė-lī'as is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the [a]Son of man [b]suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of [c]Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst.

14 ¶ [d]And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 [e]Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is [1,f]lunatick, and sore vexed: for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy [g]disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jē'ṣus answered and said, O [h,i]faithless and perverse [g]generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And [j]Jē'ṣus rebuked the [k]devil; and he departed out of him: and †the child was [l]cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the [g]disciples to Jē'ṣus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jē'ṣus said unto them, Because of your [2,h,i]unbelief: for [m]verily I say unto you, [n]If ye have [o]faith as a grain of [p]mustard seed, ye shall say unto this [q]mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and [r]it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 [3]Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by [s]prayer and [t]fasting.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
12
z *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
a *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
13
c *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
14
d Mark 9:14–29; Luke 9:37–42.
15
e *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.
f *Insanity, cured by Jesus*, Prov. 26:18.
1 R. V. epileptic, and suffers grievously
16
g *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
17
h *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
i *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
18
j *Jesus, miracles of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Demons, possession by*, Matt. 4:24.
l *Children, miracles in behalf of*, Mark 10:14.
20
m Matt. 21:21; Mark 11:23; Luke 17:6.
n *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
o *Faith, miracles wrought by*, Mark 11:22.
p *Mustard Seed*, Matt. 13:31.
q *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.
r *Miracles, faith required in those who perform*, Luke 23:8.
2 R. V. little faith:
21
s *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
t *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
3 R. V. *omits this verse.*

16:10, 11. *To esteem*, Phil. 2:29; 1 Thess. 5:12, 13; 1 Tim. 5:17. *To provide temporal support of*, 1 Cor. 9:7–23; 2 Cor. 12:13; Gal. 6:6; Phil. 4:10–18; 2 Thess. 3:7–9; 1 Tim. 5:17, 18. *To receive*, Phil. 2:29. *To seek instruction from*, Mal. 2:7. *To imitate the example of*, 1 Cor. 11:1; Phil. 3:17; 2 Thess. 3:7; Heb. 13:7; 1 Pet. 5:3. *To obey*, Heb. 13:17.

Dissensions in Christian, 1 Cor. 1:11–13; 3:3, 4; 11:18, 19; 2 Cor. 12:20, 21.

Persecution of Christian, Acts 8:1–3; 1 Cor. 15:9; 1 Thess. 2:14, 15. See footnote, PERSECUTION, John 15:20.

Christian, Backslidden, Rev. 2:1–5, 12–25; 3:1–4, 14–20. See footnotes: BACKSLIDERS, Jer. 3:22; BACKSLIDING OF ISRAEL, Hos. 11:7.

Triumphant, Heb. 12:22, 23; Rev. 3:12; 21:3, 10.

* **TRANSFIGURATION.** *Of Moses*, Ex. 34:29–35. *Of Jesus*, Matt. 17:2–9; Mark 9:2–10; Luke 9:29–36; 2 Pet. 1:16–18. *Of Stephen*, Acts 6:15.

† **DEMONIAC HEALED**, Matt. 17:14–21, Mark 9:14–29; Luke 9:37–43.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
u *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
v *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Betrayal*, Matt. 26:46.
23
y *Jesus death of*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.
24
a *Capernaum*, Luke 4:31.
b *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
c *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
d *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.
4 R. V. the half-shekel
5 Am. R. V. *marg.* teacher
25
e *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
27
f *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.
g *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
6 R. V. But, lest we cause them to stumble,
7 R. V. shekel:
1
a Mark 9:33–37; Luke 9:46–48.
b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
c *Jesus*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Ambition*, Hab. 2:5.
e *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
f *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
2
g *Children, type of the regenerated*, Mark 10:14.
3
h *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16:17.
i *Regeneration, necessity of*, Tit. 3:5.
1 R. V. turn,

22 ¶ And while they abode in
[u]Găl′ĭ-lee, [‡,v]Jē′ṣus said unto
them, The [w]Son of man shall be
[x]betrayed into the hands of men:
23 And they shall [y]kill him,
and the third day he shall [z]be
raised again. And they were ex-
ceeding sorry.
24 ¶ And when they were come
to [a]Că-pēr′na-ŭm, they that re-
ceived [4,b]tribute *money* came to
[c]Pē′tēr, and said, Doth not your
[5]master [d]pay [4]tribute ?
25 He saith, Yes. And when he
was come into the house, Jē′ṣus
prevented him, saying, What
thinkest thou, [c]Sī′mon ? of whom
do the [e]kings of the earth take
custom or [b]tribute ? of their own
children, or of strangers ?
26 [c]Pē′tēr saith unto him, Of
strangers. Jē′ṣus saith unto him,
Then are the children free.
27 [6]Notwithstanding, lest we
should offend them, go thou to
the [f]sea, and cast an hook, and
take up the ‖fish that first com-
eth up; and when thou hast
opened his mouth, thou shalt
[g]find a [7]piece of [h]money: that
take, and give unto them for me
and thee.

CHAPTER 18

Jesus exhorts his disciples to humility, 7 to avoid offences, 10 and not to despise the little ones. 15 How to deal with an offending brother; 21 and how often to forgive him. 23 The parable of the king who took account of his servants.

[a] AT the same time came the
[b]disciples unto [c]Jē′ṣus,
saying, [d,e]Who is the greatest in
the [f]kingdom of heaven ?
2 And Jē′ṣus called a little
[g]child unto him, and set him in
the midst of them,
3 And said, Verily I say unto
you, [h]Except ye [1]be [i]converted,
and [h]become as little [g]children,
ye shall not enter into the [f]king-
dom of heaven.
4 Whosoever therefore shall
[j]humble himself as this little
[g]child, the same is greatest in
the [f]kingdom of heaven.
5 And [k]whoso shall receive one
such little [g]child in my [l]name re-
ceiveth me.
6 [m]But whoso shall [2,n]offend
one of these little ones which
[o]believe [3]in me, it were better
for him that a [p]millstone were
hanged about his neck, and *that*
he were drowned in the depth of
the sea.
7 ¶ [q]Woe unto the world be-
cause of [4,n]offences! for it must
needs be that [n]offences come;
but woe to that man by whom
the [5,n]offence cometh!
8 Wherefore [r,s]if thy [t]hand or
thy foot [6]offend thee, [u,v]cut them
off, and cast *them* from thee: it is
better for thee to enter into life
halt or maimed, rather than hav-
ing two hands or two feet to be
cast into [w,x]everlasting [y]fire.
9 And if thine [z]eye [6]offend thee,
[u,v]pluck it out, and cast *it* from
thee: it is better for thee to en-
ter into life with one eye, rather
than having two eyes to be cast
into [w,x]hell [y]fire.
10 ¶ [a]Take heed that ye de-
spise not one of these little ones;
for I say unto you, That in
[b]heaven their [c]angels do always
behold the face of [d]my [e]Father
which is in [f]heaven.
11 [7]For the [g]Son of man is come
to [h,i]save that which was [j]lost.
12 How think ye ? [k,l]if a man
have an hundred [m]sheep, and

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
4
j *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
5
k *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
6
m Mark 9:42; Luke 17:2.
n *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
o *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
p *Millstone*, Judg. 9:53.
2 R. V. cause
3 R. V. on me to stumble, it is profitable for him
7
q Luke 17:1.
4 R. V. occasions of stumbling!
5 R. V. occasion
8
r Matt. 5:30; Mark 9:43.
s *Commandment, enjoining renunciation of sources of temptation*, Deut. 8:2.
t *Hand, figurative*, Ezra 10:19.
u *Temptation, to be avoided*, Luke 11:4.
v *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
w *Hell, the future abode of the wicked*, Mark 9:43.
x *Punishment, eternal*, Lev. 26:41.
y *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.
6 R. V. causeth thee to stumble,
9
z *Eye, figurative*, Matt. 6:22.
10
a *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42
b *Heaven, the future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
c *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
d *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

f *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22. **11** *g* *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21. *h* *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21. *i* *Jesus, Savior*, Matt. 1:21. *j* *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3. 7 R. V. *omits this verse.* **12** *k* *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49. *l* Luke 15:4–7. *m* *Sheep, parable of the lost*, Deut. 32:14.

‡ **JESUS FORETELLS HIS DEATH,** Matt. 12:40; 16:21–28; 17:22, 23; 20:17–19; Mark 8:31–38; 9:30–32; 10:32–34; Luke 9:21–27, 43–45; 18:31–34.

‖ **FISH,** Mark 1:16, 19. *Creation of*, Gen. 1:20–22. *Appointed for food*, Gen. 9:2, 3. *Clean and unclean*, Lev. 11:9–12; Deut. 14:9, 10. *Taken, with nets*, Eccl. 9:12; Hab. 1:14–17; Matt. 4:18–21; Luke 5:2–6; John 21:6–8; *with hooks*, Isa. 19:8; Amos 4:2; Matt. 17:27; *with spears*, Job 41.7. *Traffic in*, Neh. 13:16. *Broiled*, Luke 24:42; John 21:9–13. *Great draughts of, through the omniscience of Jesus, in the early period of his ministry*, Luke 5:4–7; *after his resurrection*, John 21:6.
Miracles connected with: *Jonah swallowed by*, Jonah 1:17; 2; Matt. 12:40; *multiplication of the loaves and fishes*, Matt. 14:19; 15:36; Luke 5:6; 9:13–17.
Figurative, Jer. 16:16; Ezek. 47:9, 10.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
n *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

14
o *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

15
p Luke 17:3, 4.
q *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
r *Trespass, of a brother*, Ex. 22:9.
s *Church, rules of discipline in*, vs. 15–18; Matt. 16:18.
t *Commandment, enjoining fraternal reproof*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
v *Reproof, enjoined*, Prov. 17:10.
w *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

16
x *Evidence, laws concerning*, Deut. 17:6.
y *Witness, two necessary to establish a fact*, Num. 35:30.

17
z *Court, ecclesiastical*, Ex. 18:26.

---

a *Fellowship, with the wicked forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
b *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.
c *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
d *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.
8 R. V. refuse
9 R. V. the Gentile and the

18
e *Minister*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Heaven, figurative*, Luke 18:22.

19
g *Prayer, social*, Acts 6:4.
h *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.

one of them be gone astray, doth
he not leave the ninety and nine,
and goeth into the mountains,
and seeketh that which is gone
astray?
13 And if so be that he find it,
verily I say unto you, he [n]re-
joiceth more of that [m]*sheep*, than
of the ninety and nine which
went not astray.
14 Even so it is not the [o]will
of your [e]Father which is in
heaven, that one of these little
ones should perish.
15 ¶ Moreover, [p]if thy [q]brother
shall [r]trespass against thee, [s,t]go
and [u,v]tell him his fault between
thee and him [w]alone: if he shall
hear thee, thou hast gained thy
brother.
16 But if he will not hear *thee*,
then [x]take with thee one or two
more, that in the mouth of two
or three [y]witnesses every word
may be established.
17 And if he [8]shall neglect to
hear them, tell *it* unto the
[s,z]church: but if he neglect to
hear the church, [a]let him [b]be
unto thee as [9]an [c]heathen man
and a [d]publican.
18 Verily I say unto you, What-
soever [e]ye shall bind on earth
shall be bound in [f]heaven: and
whatsoever ye shall loose on
earth shall be loosed in heaven.
19 Again I say unto you, That
if [g]two of you shall agree on
earth as touching any thing that
they shall ask, [h,i,j]it shall be
done for them of my [k]Father
which is in [l]heaven.
20 For where two or three are
gathered together [m]in my name,
[h,j,n]there am I in the [o]midst of
them.
21 ¶ Then came [p]Pē′tĕr to
him, and said, Lord, how oft
shall my [q]brother sin against
me, and I *,[r,s]forgive him? till
[t]seven times?
22 Jē′ṣus saith unto him, I say
not unto thee, Until [t]seven times:
but, [u]Until seventy times seven.
23 ¶ [v]Therefore is the [w]king-
dom of heaven likened unto
a certain [x]king, which would
[10]take account of his servants.
24 And when he had begun to
reckon, one was brought unto
him, which [y]owed him ten thou-
sand [z]talents.
25 But forasmuch as [a]he had
not to pay, his lord commanded
[b]him to be sold, and his [c]wife,
and [d]children, and all that he
had, and payment to be made.
26 The servant therefore fell
down, and worshipped him, say-
ing, Lord, have [e]patience with
me, and I will pay thee all.
27 Then the lord of that ser-
vant was moved with [f]compas-
sion, and loosed him, and *for-
gave him the [g]debt.
28 But the same servant went
out, and found one of his fellow-
servants, which [g]owed him an
hundred [h]pence: and [i]he [j]laid
hands on him, and took *him* by
the throat, saying, Pay me that
thou owest.
29 And his fellowservant fell
down at his feet, and besought
him, saying, Have [e]patience with
me, and I will pay thee all.
30 And he would not: but went
and [j,k]cast him into prison, till
he should pay the [g]debt.
31 So when his fellowservants

j *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. k *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. l *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22. **20** m *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
o *Promise, of Christ's presence with believers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

21
p *Peter*, Mark 5:37
q *Enemy, forgiveness of, enjoined*, Prov. 24:17.
r *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
s *Charitableness*, Prov. 10:12.
t *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

22
u *Commandment, enjoining forgiveness*, Deut. 8:2.

23
v *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49.
w *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
x *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
10 R. V. make a reckoning with his servants.

24
y *Debt*, 1 Sam. 22:2.
z *Talent, parables of*, Ex. 38:25.

25
a *Debtor, sold for debt*, Luke 7:41.
b *Servant, defaulting debtors made*, Jer. 2:14.
Women, sold for debt, Prov. 31:10.
d *Children, sold for debt*, Mark 10:14.

26
e *Christian Graces, patience*, Gal. 5:22.

27
f *Pity, instances of*, Job 19:21.
g *Debt*, 1 Sam. 22:2.

28
h *Penny*, Matt. 20:2.
i *Creditor, oppressions by*, Deut. 15:2.
j *Debtor, oppressed*, Luke 7:41.

30
k *Imprisonment, of debtors*, Acts 12:4.

*** FORGIVENESS.** *Of enemies*, Prov. 24:17; 25:21, 22; Matt. 5:39–41; Rom. 12:20. *Of enemies, a condition of divine forgiveness*, Matt. 6:12, 14, 15; 18:21–35; Mark 11:25; Luke 11:4. *Spirit of, blesses*, Rom. 12:14; 1 Cor. 4:12, 13; 1 Pet. 3:9; *disallows retaliation*, Prov. 24:29; Rom. 12:17, 19; *disallows rejoicing at an enemy's misfortune*, Prov. 24:17. *Enjoined*, Matt. 5:43–48; 18:21–35; Mark 11:25; Luke 6:27–34, 36, 37; 17:3, 4; Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:13; Philemon 10, 18; *in kindness toward an enemy's beast*, Ex. 23:4, 5.

Instances of: *Esau, of Jacob*, Gen. 33:4, 11. *Joseph, of his brethren*, Gen. 45:5–15; 50:19–21. *Moses, of Aaron and Miriam*, Num. 12:1–13. *David, of Saul*, 1 Sam. 24:10–12; 26:9; 2 Sam. 1:14–27; *of Shimei*, 2 Sam. 16:9–13; 19:18–23. *Solomon, of Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 1:53. *The prophet of Judah, of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 13:3–6. *Jesus, of his enemies*, Luke 23:34. *Stephen, of his murderers*, Acts 7:60. *Paul, of his persecutors*, 1 Cor. 4:12.
Of sins, see footnote, SIN, *Forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
l *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

35
m *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
o *Sincerity*, 1 Cor. 5:8.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Mark 10:1.
b *Jesus, journeys toward Jerusalem*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
d *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
e *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

2
f *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
g *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.

3
i Mark 10:2–12.
j *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
k *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

4
l *Jesus, interprets law of marriage*, Matt. 1:21.
m *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
n Gen. 1:27; Mark 10:6.
o *Man, created*, Job 4:17.
p *Women, creation of*, Prov. 31:10.

saw what was done, they were
very sorry, and came and told
unto their lord all that was done.
32 Then his lord, after that he
had called him, said unto him,
O thou wicked servant, I for-
gave thee all that [g]debt, because
thou desiredst me:
33 Shouldest not thou also have
had [l]compassion on thy fellow-
servant, even as I had pity on
thee?
34 And his lord was [l]wroth, and
delivered him to the tormentors,
till he should pay all that was
due unto him.
35 So likewise shall my heav-
enly [m]Father do also unto you,
[n]if ye [o]from your hearts forgive
not every one his brother their
trespasses.

CHAPTER 19

Jesus heals the sick. 3 He answers the Pharisees concerning divorce, 10 and his disciples concerning marriage. 13 He blesses little children; 16 answers the rich young man; 23 and declares how hard it is for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God. 27 The reward of those who forsake all and follow him.

AND [a]it came to pass, *that*
when [b]Jē′ṣus had finished
these sayings, he departed from
[c]Găl′ĭ-lee, and came into the
coasts of [d]Jū-dæ′à beyond [e]Jôr′-
dan;
2 And [f]great multitudes [g]fol-
lowed him; and he [h]healed them
there.
3 ¶ [i]The [j]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ also came
unto him, tempting him, and
saying unto him, Is it lawful for
a man to *put away his [k]wife for
every cause?
4 And he answered and [l]said
unto them, Have ye not read,
that he which [m]made *them* at the
beginning [n]made them [o]male and
[p]female,
5 And said, [q]For this cause
shall a [r]man leave father and
mother, and shall cleave to his
[k]wife: and [s]they twain shall be
one flesh?
6 Wherefore they are no more
twain, but [s]one flesh. What
therefore God hath joined to-
gether, let not man put asun-
der.
7 They say unto him, Why did
[t]Mō′ṣeṣ then [u]command to give
a writing of *divorcement, and
to put her away?
8 He saith unto them, [t]Mō′ṣeṣ
because of the hardness of your
hearts suffered you to *put away
your [k]wives: but from the be-
ginning it was not so.
9 And I [l]say unto you, [v]Who-
soever shall *put away his wife,
except *it be* for fornication, and
shall marry another, committeth
[w]adultery: and whoso marrieth
her which is put away doth com-
mit adultery.
10 ¶ His [x]disciples say unto
him, If the case of the man be so
with *his* wife, it is [y]not good to
marry.
11 But he said unto them, All
men cannot receive this saying,
save *they* to whom it is given.
12 For there are some †eu-
nuchs, which were so born from
their mother's womb: and there
are some eunuchs, which were
made eunuchs of men: and
there be eunuchs, which have
‡,[z]made themselves †eunuchs
for the [a]kingdom of heaven's
sake. He that is able to receive
it, let him receive *it*.
13 ¶ [b]Then were there brought
unto him little [c]children, that he
should put *his* [d]hands on them,

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
q Gen. 2:24; Mark 10:7; 1 Cor. 6:16.
r *Husband, relation of, to wife*, Num. 30:6.
s *Marriage, unity of husband and wife in*, Gen. 34:9.

7
t *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
u *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

9
v Matt. 5:32; Mark 10:11, 12; Luke 16:18.
w *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

10
x *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
y *Celibacy*, 1 Tim. 4:3.

12
z *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.

a *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

13
b Mark 10:13–16; Luke 18:15–17.
c *Children, blessed by Jesus*, Mark 10:14.
d *Hand*, Ezra 10:19.

* **DIVORCE**, Mark 10:2–12; Luke 16:18. *Mosaic laws concerning*, Ex. 21:7–11; Deut. 21:10–14; 24:1–4. *Authorized for fornication*, Matt. 5:31, 32; 19:3–11. *Unjust, reproved*, Mal. 2:14–16. *From heathen wives, required by Ezra*, Ezra 10:1–16. *Disobedience, a cause for, among the Persians*, Esth. 1:10–22. *Final, after remarriage of either party*, Jer. 3:1. *Paul's injunctions concerning*, 1 Cor. 7:10–17.
Figurative, Isa. 50:1; Jer 3:8.
† **EUNUCH**, 2 Kin. 20:18; Matt. 19:11, 12. *Prohibited from certain privileges of the congregation*, Deut. 23:1; Isa. 56:3–5. *Influential court officials*, Jer. 38:7–13; 52:25; Dan. 1:3. *Those who became* (continent, probably), *for the kingdom of heaven's sake*, Matt. 19:12. *Baptism of the Ethiopian*, Acts 8:26–39.
‡ **CONTINENCE.** *Vow of*, Job 31:1. *Enjoined*, Matt. 5:27, 28; Rom. 13:13; 1 Cor. 7:1–9, 25–29, 36–38; Col. 3:5; 1 Tim. 4:12; 5:1, 2.
Instances of: *Joseph*, Gen. 39:7–12. *Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11:8–13. *Boaz*, Ruth 3:6–13. *Joseph, husband of Mary*, Matt. 1:24, 25. *Eunuchs*, Matt. 19:12. *Paul*, 1 Cor. 7:8; 9:27. *Saints*, Rev. 14:1, 4, 5.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Jesus prayers of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.
14
g *Children, promises and assurances to*, Mark 10:14.
16
h Mark 10:17–22; Luke 18:18–23.
i *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Works*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
k *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16:17.
l *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
m *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
1 Am. R. V. *marg.* Good Teacher,
17
n *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3.
2 R. V. askest thou me concerning that which is good?
3 R. V. One there is who is good:
18
q Ex. 20:13.
r *Homicide, felonious, forbidden*, Deut. 5:17.
s Ex. 20:14.
t *Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10.
u Ex. 20:15.
v *Theft, forbidden*, Mark 7:22.
w Ex. 20:16.
x *Falsehood, forbidden*, Job 21:34.
y *Evidence, false, forbidden*, Deut. 17:6.
19
z Ex. 20:12.

a *Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Parents, to be reverenced*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

and [e]pray: and the disciples [f]re-
buked them.
14 But Jē′ṣus said, Suffer little
[c]children, and forbid them not,
to come unto me: [g]for of such is
the [a]kingdom of heaven.
15 [c]And he laid *his* hands on
them, and departed thence.
16 ¶ And, behold, [h]one came
and said unto him, [1,i]Good Mas-
ter, what good thing shall I [j]do,
[k]that I may have [l]eternal [m]life?
17 And he said unto him, Why
[2]callest thou me good? [3]*there is*
none good but one, *that is*,
[n]God: but if thou wilt enter into
[m]life, [o]keep the [p]commandments.
18 He saith unto him, Which?
Jē′ṣus said, [p,q,r]Thou shalt do
no murder, [s,t]Thou shalt not
commit adultery, [u,v]Thou shalt
not steal, [w,x,y]Thou shalt not
bear ‖false witness,
19 [p,z,a]Honour thy [b]father and
thy [b]mother: and, [c,d]Thou shalt
[e,f,g]love thy [h]neighbour as thyself.
20 The [i]young man saith unto
him, All these things have I
[4,j]kept from my youth up:
[k]what lack I yet?
21 Jē′ṣus said unto him, [l]If
thou wilt be [m]perfect, go *and*
[n]sell that thou hast, and [o,p]give
to the [q]poor, and [r]thou shalt
have [s]treasure in [t]heaven: and
come *and* follow me.
22 But when the [i]young man
heard that saying, [u,v]he [w]went
away sorrowful: for he had great
[x]possessions.

c *Royal Law*, Jas. 2:8. d *Commandment, enjoining love to man*, Deut. 8:2. e *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. f *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13. g *Christian Graces, love*, Gal. 5:22. h *Neighbor, love for, enjoined*, Luke 10:29. **20** i *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4. j *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8. k *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11. 4 R. V. observed: **21** l *Discipleship, tests of*, Matt. 10:32. m *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1. n *Renunciation, of possessions for Christ*, Luke 5:11. o *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18. p *Alms*, Matt. 6:2. q *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13. r *Promise, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20. s *Treasure*, Luke 12:33. t *Heaven, the future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22. **22** u *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2. v *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5. w *Counsel, divine, rejected*, Prov. 12:15. x *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.

23 ¶ [y]Then said Jē′ṣus unto
his [z]disciples, Verily I say unto
you, That a [a,b,c]rich man shall
hardly enter into the [d]kingdom
of heaven.
24 And again I say unto you,
It is easier for a camel to go
through the eye of a [e]needle,
than for a [a,b,c]rich man to enter
into the [d]kingdom of God.
25 When his [f]disciples heard *it*,
they were exceedingly amazed,
saying, Who then can be saved?
26 But Jē′ṣus beheld *them*, and
said unto them, With men this is
impossible; but with God [g]all
things are possible.
27 ¶ [h]Then answered [i]Pē′tēr
and said unto him, Behold, we
have [j]forsaken all, and followed
thee; what shall we have there-
fore?
28 And Jē′ṣus said unto [f]them,
Verily I say unto you, That ye
which have followed me, in the
regeneration when the [k,l,m]Son
of man shall sit in the [n]throne of
his glory, [o]ye also shall sit up-
on twelve thrones, judging the
twelve tribes of Īṣ′ra-el.
29 And [p]every one that hath
[j]forsaken houses, or brethren, or
sisters, or father, or mother, or
wife, or children, or lands, for
my name's sake, [q]shall receive
an hundredfold, and shall in-
herit everlasting [r]life.
30 But many [5]*that are* first
shall be last; and the last *shall
be* first.

CHAPTER 20

The parable of the laborers in the vineyard. 17 Jesus again foretells his own death and resurrection. 20 The request of the mother of Zebedee's children. 25 Jesus exhorts to humility. 30 He gives sight to two blind men.

FOR [a]the [b]kingdom of heaven
is like unto a [c]man *that*
is an householder, which went

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
23
y Mark 10:23–27; Luke 18:24–27.
z *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

a *Rich*, Jas. 5:1.
b *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
c *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
d *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
24
e Mark 10:25; Luke 18:25.
25
f *Apostles*, Luke 6.13.
26
g *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
27
h Mark 10:28–31; Luke 18:28–30.
i *Peter*, Mark 5:37
j *Self-denial, instances of*, Mark 8:34.
28
k *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, judge* Matt. 1:21.
n *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19
o *Jesus, promises of*, Matt. 1:21.
29
p *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
q *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
r *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
30
5 R. V. shall be last that are first; and first that are last.
1
a *Parables*, vs. 1–10; Ezek. 20:49.
b *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
c *Employer*, Deut. 24:14.

‖ **FALSE WITNESS.** Prov. 12:17; 14:5, 8, 25; 25:18. *Forbidden*, Ex. 20:16 (with Deut. 5:20; Matt. 19:18; Luke 18:20); 23:1–3; Lev. 6:1–5; 19:11, 12, 16; Prov. 24:28; Luke 3:14; 1 Tim. 1:9, 10.
Proceeds from corrupt heart, Matt. 15:19. *Innocent suffer from*, Psa. 27:12; 35:11. *God hates*, Prov. 6:16–19.
Punishment for, Deut. 19:16–20; Prov. 19:5, 9; 21:28: Zech. 5:3, 4.
Instances of: *Witnesses, against Naboth*, 1 Kin. 21:13; *against Jesus*, Matt. 26:59–61; Mark 14:55–59; *against Stephen*, Acts 6:11, 13; *against Paul*, Acts 16:20, 21; 17:5–7 24:5; 25:7, 8.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Employee*, Deut 24:14.
e *Hired Servant*, vs. 1–15; Lev. 25:40.
f *Labor*, Luke 10:7.
g *Vineyard, parables of*, vs. 1–16; Isa. 1:8.

2
h *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.

3
i *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.

7
1 R. V. *omits remainder of verse.*

8
j *Steward*, Gen. 43:19.

11
k *Murmuring*, Num. 14:2.
2 R. V. house-holder,

out early in the morning to hire
[d,e,f]labourers into his [g]vineyard.
2 And when [c]he had *agreed
with the [d,e]labourers for a
[†,h]penny a day, he sent them
into his [g]vineyard.
3 And he went out about the
third hour, and saw others stand-
ing [i]idle in the marketplace,
4 And said unto them; Go
ye also into the [g]vineyard, and
[h]whatsoever is right [c]I will give
[d,e]you. And they went their way.
5 Again [c]he went out about the
sixth and ninth hour, and did
likewise.
6 And about the eleventh hour
he went out, and found others
standing [i]idle, and saith unto
them, Why stand ye here all the
day idle?
7 They say unto him, Because
no man hath [c]hired us. [c]He saith
unto them, Go [d]ye also into the
[g]vineyard; [1]and whatsoever is
right, [h]*that* shall ye receive.
8 So when even was come, the
[c]lord of the [g]vineyard saith unto
his [j]steward, Call the [d,e]labour-
ers, and give them *their* [h]hire,
beginning from the last unto the
first.
9 And when they came that
were hired about the eleventh
hour, they received every man a
[†,h]penny.
10 But when the first came,
they supposed that they should
have received more; and [d,e]they
likewise received every man a
[†,h]penny.
11 And when they had re-
ceived *it*, they [k]murmured
against the [2,c]goodman of the
house,
12 [k]Saying, These last have
wrought *but* one hour, and thou
hast made them equal unto us,
which have borne the burden
and heat of the day.
13 But he answered one of
them, and said, Friend, I do
thee no wrong: didst not thou
*agree with me for a [†,h]penny?
14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go
thy way: I will give unto this
last, even as unto thee.
15 Is it not lawful for me to
do what I will with mine own?
Is thine eye evil, because I
am good?
16 So the last shall be first, and
the first last: [3]for many be
[l]called, but few chosen.
17 ¶ And Jē′sus going up to
[m]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm took the twelve
[n]disciples apart in the way, and
[o]said unto them,
18 Behold, we go up to [m]Jē-ru′-
sā-lĕm; and [o]the [p]Son of man
shall be [q]betrayed unto the chief
[r]priests and unto the [s]scribes,
and they shall condemn him to
death,
19 [o]And shall deliver him to
the [t]Gĕn′tīles to mock, and to
[u]scourge, and to [v,w]crucify *him*:
and the third day [x]he shall rise
again.
20 ¶ [y]Then came to him the
[z]mother of [a]Zĕb′e-dee's chil-
dren with her [b,c]sons, [d]worship-
ping *him*, and [e]desiring a certain
thing of him.
21 And he said unto her, What
wilt thou? She [f]saith unto him,
Grant that these my two [b,c]sons
may sit, the one on thy right
hand, and the other on the left,
in [g]thy kingdom.
22 But Jē′sus answered and
said, Ye [h]know not what ye ask.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

16
l *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
3 R. V. *omits remainder of verse*

17
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
n *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
o *Jesus foretells his death*, Matt. 17:22.

18
p *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Betrayal*, Matt. 26:46.
r *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
s *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

19
t *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
u *Smiting and Scourging of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.
v *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
w *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.

20
y Mark 10:35–41.
z *Salome*, Mark 16:1.

a *Zebedee*, Matt. 4:21.
b *James*, Luke 5:10.
c *John*, Mark 1:19.
d *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Ambition*, Hab. 2:5.

21
f *Statecraft, women in*, Prov. 28:2.
g *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.

22
h *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

* **CONTRACTS.** *Binding force of*, Prov. 6:1–5; Matt. 20:1–16; Gal. 3:15.
Ratified: *By giving presents*, Gen. 21:25–30. *By consummating in the presence of the public at the gate of the city*, Gen. 23:17, 18; Ruth 4:1–11. *By oaths*, Gen. 26:28, 31; Josh. 9:15, 20. *By joining hands*, Prov. 17:18; 22:26. *By taking off the shoe*, Ruth 4:6–8. *By written instrument*, Jer. 32:10–15. *By boring servant's ear*, Ex. 21:2–6.
Penalty for breach of, Lev. 6:1–7.
Instances of: *Between Abraham and Abimelech, concerning wells of water*, Gen. 21:25–32; *violated*, Gen. 26:15. *First between Laban and Jacob for Laban's daughter*, Gen. 29:15–20, 27–30; *violated by Laban*, Gen. 29:23–27; *second relating to sharing flocks and herds*, Gen. 30:28–34; *violated in spirit by Jacob*, Gen. 30:37–43. *Between Solomon and Hiram*, 1 Kin 5:8–12; 9:11.

† **PENNY**, *or* DENARIUS, a Roman coin, of different values at different times, but 9 1-2d or 19cts. is a fair estimate of average value (Hastings). Matt. 18:28; 22:19–21; Mark 6:37; 14:5; Luke 7:41; 10:35. A day's wages, Matt. 20:2–14.

Are ye able to drink of the [‡]cup that I shall drink of, [4]and to be [i]baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my [‡,j]cup, [5]and be baptized with the [i]baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of [k]my [l]Father.

24 And when the [m]ten heard *it*, they were moved with [n]indignation against the two brethren.

25 [o]But Jē′ṣus called them *unto him*, and said, Ye know that the [p]princes of the [q]Ġĕn′tīleṣ exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but [r]whosoever will be great among you, [s,t,u]let him be your minister;

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your [v]servant:

28 Even [w,x]as the [y]Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but [z]to minister, and to [a,b,c]give his [d]life a [e,f,g]ransom for many.

29 ¶ And as they departed from [h]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, a great multitude followed him.

30 And, behold, two [i]blind [j]men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jē′ṣus passed by, cried out, saying, [k]Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* [l]son of [m]Dā′vid.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they [n]cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* son of Dā′vid.

32 And Jē′ṣus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, [k]Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jē′ṣus had [o]compassion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes [p]received sight, and they followed him.

CHAPTER 21

Jesus' public entry into Jerusalem. 12 He drives the traders out of the temple; 17 curses a fig tree; 23 and silences those who question his authority. 28 The parable of the two sons; 33 and of the wicked husbandmen.

AND when they drew nigh unto [a]Jē-ru′să-lĕm, and were come to [b]Bĕth′pha-ġē, unto the mount of [c]Ŏl′ĭveṣ, then sent Jē′ṣus two [d]disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an [e]ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any *man* say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that [f,g]it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 [f,g]Tell ye the daughter of [h]Sī′ŏn, Behold, thy [i]King *cometh unto thee, [j]meek, and sitting upon an [e]ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the [d]disciples went, and [k]did as Jē′ṣus commanded them,

7 And brought the [e]ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And [l,m]a very great multitude spread their garments in the

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i Baptism, figurative, Luke 20:4.
4 R. V. *omits* and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?
23
j Persecution, of Christians, foretold, John 15:20.
k Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
l God, fatherhood of, taught by Jesus, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. *omits* and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with:
24
m Apostles, Luke 6:13.
n Jealousy, Psa. 78:58.
25
o Mark 10:42–45; Luke 22:25–27.
p Rulers, Ex. 18:21.
q Gentiles, Acts 10:45.
26
r Commandment, enjoining altruistic service, Deut. 8:2.
s Humility, enjoined, Prov. 22:4.
t Altruism, Acts 20:35.
u Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
27
v Servant, figurative, Jer. 2:14.
28
w Example, Christ our, in service, John 13:15.
x Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21.
y Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
z Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.

a Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
b Jesus, vicarious death of, Matt. 1:21.
c Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
d Life, of Christ, a ransom, Eccl. 8:15.
e Ransom, figurative, Ex. 21:30.
f Redemption, of our souls, Eph. 1:7. *g Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21. **29** *h Jericho*, Num. 22:1. **30** *i Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18. j Mark 10:46–52; Luke 18:35–43. *k Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69. *l Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21. *m David, Jesus called son of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
31
n Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
34
o Jesus, compassion of, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, miracles of, Matt. 1:21.
1
a Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
b Mark 11:1; Luke 19:29.
c Mount of Olives, Mark 11:1.
d Apostles, Luke 6:13.
2
e Ass, 2 Chr. 28:15.
4
f Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
g Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
5
h Or, *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
i Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
j Jesus, meekness of, Matt. 1:21.
6
k Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
8
l Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.
m Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.

‡ **CUP. Figurative:** *Of judgments*, Psa. 11:6; 75:8; Isa. 51:17, 22; Jer. 25:15–28; Ezek. 23:31–34; Rev. 14:10. *Of sorrow*, Matt. 20:22, 23; 26:39; Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42; John 18:11.
Of consolation, Jer. 16:7.
Of joy, Psa. 23:5.
Of salvation, Psa. 116:13.
Of the holy communion, 1 Cor. 10:21; 11:25.
Of the libations in demon worship, 1 Cor. 10:21.

* **TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF JESUS INTO JERUSALEM**, Psa. 118:26; Zech. 9:9; Matt. 21:5 8–10; Mark 11:7–11; Luke 19:35–38; John 12:12, 13.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
n *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
o *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *David, Jesus called son of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
11
q *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
s *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
12
t Mark 11:15–17; Luke 19:45, 46; John 2:14, 15.
u *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
v *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
w *Sacrilege, instances of*, Lev. 19:8.
x *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.
13
y Isa. 56:7; Jer. 7:11; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46.
z *Temple, called house of prayer*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

a *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
b *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
14
c *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
d *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.
e *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
f *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
g *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
15
h *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
i *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
j *Children*, Mark 10:14.
k *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
l *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
1 R. V. moved with indignation,
16
n *Prophecies, concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
o *Babes*, Psa. 8:2.
17
p *Bethany*, John 11:18.
18
q Mark 11:12–14, 20–24.
r *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.
19
s *Fig Tree, barren*, Luke 13:6.
t *Ecclesiasticism*, Matt. 23:2.
u *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19.
v *Unfaithfulness*, Luke 16:11.

way; others cut down branches
from the trees, and strawed *them*
in the way.
9 And the multitudes that went
before, and that followed, cried,
saying, [n]Hō-ṣăn′nȧ to the [o]son of
[p]Dā′vid: Blessed *is* he that com-
eth in the name of the LORD;
Hō-ṣăn′nȧ in the highest.
10 ¶ And when he was *come
into [q]Jĕ-ru̇′sȧ-lĕm, all the city
was moved, saying, Who is this?
11 And the multitude said,
This is Jē′ṣus the [q]prophet of
[r]Năz′a-rĕth of [s]Găl′ĭ-lee.
12 ¶ [t]And Jē′ṣus went into the
[u]temple of God, and [v]cast out all
them that [w]sold and bought in
the temple, and overthrew the
tables of the moneychangers,
and the seats of them that sold
[x]doves,
13 And said unto them, It
is written, My house shall be
called the [y,z]house of prayer;
but ye have [a]made it a den of
[b]thieves.
14 And the [c]blind and the [d]lame
came to him in the [e]temple; and
he [f,g]healed them.
15 And when the chief [h]priests
and [i]scribes saw the wonderful
[g]things that he did, and the
[j]children crying in the temple,
and saying, [k]Hō-ṣăn′nȧ to the
[l]son of [m]Dā′vid; they were [1]sore
displeased,
16 And said unto him, Hearest
thou what these say? And Jē′-
ṣus saith unto them, Yea; have
ye never read, [n]Out of the mouth
of [o]babes and sucklings thou
hast perfected [k]praise?
17 And he left them, and went
out of the city into [p]Bĕth′a-nȳ;
and he lodged there.
18 ¶ [q]Now in the morning as
he returned into the city, he
[r]hungered.
19 And when he saw a [s,t]fig
tree in the way, he came to it,
and found [u,v]nothing thereon,
but leaves only, and [w]said unto
it, [x]Let no fruit grow on thee
henceforward for ever. And
[2]presently the fig tree [x,y]with-
ered away.
20 And when the [z]disciples saw
it, they marvelled, saying, How
soon is the [s,t]fig tree [x]withered
away!
21 Jē′ṣus answered and said
unto them, [a]Verily I say unto
you, If ye have [b]faith, and [c]doubt
not, [d]ye shall not only [e]do this
which is done to the [f]fig tree, but
also if ye shall say unto this
[g]mountain, Be thou removed,
and be thou cast into the sea; it
shall be done.
22 And all things, whatsoever
ye shall ask in [h]prayer, [b]believ-
ing, [i]ye shall receive.
23 ¶ [j]And when he was come
into the [k]temple, the chief
[l]priests and the [m]elders of the
people came unto him as he
was [n]teaching, and said, By
what authority doest thou these
things? and who gave thee this
authority?
24 And Jē′ṣus answered and
said unto them, I also will ask
you one thing, which if ye tell
me, I in like wise will tell you by
what authority I do these things.
25 The [o]baptism of Jŏhn,
whence was it? from [p]heaven,
or of men? And they reasoned
with themselves, saying, If we
shall say, From heaven; he will
say unto us, Why did ye [c,q]not
then believe him?
26 But if we shall say, Of men;
we [r]fear the [s]people; for all hold
[t]Jŏhn as a [u]prophet.
27 And they answered Jē′ṣus,
and said, We cannot tell. And
he said unto them, Neither tell I
you by what authority I do these
things.
28 ¶ But what think ye? [v]A
certain man had two sons; and
he came to the first, and said,

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Reproof, instances of*, Prov. 17:10.
x *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
y *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8
2 R. V. immediately
20
z *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

21
a Matt. 17:20; Mark 11:23; Luke 17:6.
b *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
c *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
d *Promise, to the righteous* 2 Cor. 1:20.
e *Miracles, faith required in those who perform*, Luke 23:8.
f *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.
g *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.
22
h *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
i *Promise, of answer to prayer*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
23
j Mark 11:27–33; Luke 20:1–8.
k *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
m *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
n *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
25
o *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.
p *Heaven, figurative*, Luke 18:22.
q *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
26
r *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
s *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
t *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
u *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
28
v *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

Son, go work to day in my [w]vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he [x]repented, and [y]went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir: and [z]went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of *his* father? They say unto him, The first. Jē′sus [a]saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the [b]publicans and the [c]harlots go into the [d]kingdom of God before you.

32 For [e]Jŏhn came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye [f,g]believed him not: but the [b]publicans and the [c]harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, [h]repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another [i]parable: †There was a certain householder, which planted a [j,k,l]vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a [m]winepress in it, and built a [n,o]tower, and ‡,[p]let [q]it out to ‖husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his [r,s]servants to the ‖husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 †And the ‖husbandmen took his [r,s]servants, and [t]beat one, and [u]killed another, and stoned another.

36 †Again, he sent other [r,s]servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his [v]son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 †But when the ‖husbandmen saw the son, they [w]said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 †And ‖they caught him, and cast *him* out of the [j,k]vineyard, and [u]slew *him*.

40 When the lord therefore of the [j,k]vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those ‖husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably [x,y]destroy those [3,z]wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other ‖husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their [a]seasons.

42 Jē′sus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, [b]The [c]stone which the builders [d]rejected, the same is become the [e]head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore [f]say [g]I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be [h]taken from [i,j]you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever shall fall on this [c]stone shall be [4]broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will [k]grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief [l]priests and [m]Phăr′ĭ-seeș had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of [j,n]them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they [o]feared the [p]multitude, because they took him for a [q]prophet.

CHAPTER 22

The parable of the marriage of the king's son. 11 The wedding garment. 15 The question of the Pharisees about paying tribute to Cæsar, 23 and of the Sadducees concerning the resurrection. 34 The two great commandments. 41 Christ the son of David.

AND Jē′sus answered and [a]spake unto them again by [b]parables, and said,

2 [c]The [d]kingdom of heaven is

A.D. 33 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w Vineyard, parables of, Isa. 1:8.

29
x Repentance, Mark 1:4.
y Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

30
z Instability, Jas. 1:8.

31
a Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
b Publicans, Matt. 11:19.
c Harlot, Prov. 7:10.
d Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

32
e John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
f Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
g Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
h Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

33
i Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.
j Vineyard, parables of, Isa. 1:8.
k Church, described as corrupt, vs. 33–46; Matt. 16:18.
l Ecclesiasticism, Matt. 23:2.
m Wine-press, Isa. 5:2.
n Tower, 2 Chr. 26:9.
o Fortification, Ezek. 17:17.
p Renting, of land, Acts 28:30.
q Land, leased, Ruth 4:3.

34
r Servant, Jer. 2:14.
s Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

35
t Persecution, John 15:20.
u Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.

37
v Jesus, son of God, Matt. 1:21.

38
w Conspiracy, 1 Kin. 16:9.

A.D. 33 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

41
x Punishment, Lev. 26:41.
y Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
z Mark 12:9; Luke 20:16.

a Seasons, Dan. 2:21.
3 R. V. miserable

42
b Prophecies, concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
c Corner Stone, figurative, Psa. 144:12.
d Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
e Church, Christ head of, Matt. 16:18.

43
f Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
g Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
h Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
i Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh 4:2.
j Church, backslidden, Matt. 16:18.

44
k Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
4 R. V. broken to pieces:

45
l Priest, Lev. 1:5.
m Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
n Ecclesiasticism, Matt. 23:2.

46
o Cowardice, Lev. 26:36.
p Public Opinion, John 12:42.
q Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

1
a Jesus, parables of, Matt. 1:21.
b Parables, Ezek. 20:49.

2
c Compare Luke 14:16–24.
d Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

---

† **CAPITAL AND LABOR.** *Strife between*, Matt. 21:33–41; Mark 12:1–9; Luke 20:9–16. See footnotes: EMPLOYEE, Deut. 24:14; EMPLOYER, Deut. 24:14.

‡ **LEASE.** *Of real estate*, Matt. 21:33–41; Mark 12:1–9; Luke 20:9–16.

See footnote, LAND, Ruth. 4:3.

‖ **HUSBANDMAN.** *Parable of, describing the unfaithful Jews, given over to corruption and hypocrisy*, Matt. 21:33–46; Mark 12:1–12; Luke 20:9–19.
Figurative, John 15:1; 1 Cor. 3:9.

like unto a certain king, which made a [1,e]marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his [f,g]servants to [h]call them that were [i]bidden to the [1,e]wedding: and [j]they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other [f,g]servants, saying, Tell them which are [h]bidden, Behold, I have prepared my [k]dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the [1,e]marriage.

5 But [j]they made light of *it*, and went their ways, [l]one to his farm, [l]another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his [f,g]servants, and entreated *them* [2]spitefully, and [m]slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was [n]wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and [o,p]destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his [f,g]servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were [h]bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore [3]into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, [h]bid to the [e]marriage.

10 So those [f,g]servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 And [q]when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding [r,s]garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how [t]camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and [p]cast *him* into [u]outer [v]darkness; there shall be [w,x]weeping and [y]gnashing of teeth.

14 For many are [h]called, but few *are* [z,a]chosen.

15 ¶ [b]Then went the [c]Phăr′ĭ-seeş, and [d,e]took counsel how they might [4]entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And [e]they sent out unto him their [f]disciples with the [g]Hē-rō′dĭ-anş, [h,i]saying, [5]Master, we know that thou art true, and [j]teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any *man*: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? [k]Is it lawful to give [l]tribute unto Çæ′şar, or not?

18 But Jē′şus [m]perceived their [i]wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites?

19 Shew me the [l]tribute money. And they brought unto him a [n]penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this [o]image and superscription?

21 They say unto him, Çæ′şar's. Then saith he unto them, [p]Render therefore unto Çæ′şar the [q]things which are Çæ′şar's; and [r]unto God the things that are God's.

22 When [e]they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ [s]The same day came to him the *Săd′du-çeeş, which say that there is no [t]resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, [5]Master, Mō′şeş [u]said, [v]If a man [w]die, having no children, his [x]brother shall [y]marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e Marriage, nuptial feasts, Gen. 34:9.
1 R. V. marriage feast

3
f Servant, Jer. 2:14.
g Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
h Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
i Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.
j Wicked, Psa. 73:3.

4
k Feasts, Mark 12:39.

5
l Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.

6
m Martyrdom, Rev. 17:6.
2 R. V. shamefully,

7
n Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
o Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
p Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

9
3 R. V. unto the partings of the highways,

11
q Judgment, general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
r Dress, Zech. 3:3.
s Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

12
t Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
u Hell, Mark 9:43.
v Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
w Weeping, in perdition, Ezra 3:13.
x Sorrow, of the lost, Matt. 13:42.
y Gnashing of Teeth, Job 16:9.

14
z Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.

a Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.

15
b Mark 12:13–17; Luke 20:20–25.
c Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
d Craftiness, instances of, Psa. 83:3.
e Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
4 R. V. ensnare

16
f Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
g Herodians, Mark 3:6.
h Irony, instances of, Mark 12:14.
i Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
j Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
5 Am. R. V. *marg.* teacher,

17
k Citizens, duties of, Luke 15:15.
l Tribute, Ezra 4:13.

18
m Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.

19
n Penny, Matt. 20:2.

20
o Money, image on, Jer. 32:9.

21
p Commandment, enjoining fidelity to God and to government, Deut. 8:2.
q King, emoluments of, 2 Kin. 3:10.
r Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.

23
s Mark 12:18–27; Luke 20:27–40.
t Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.

24 *u Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2. *v* Deut. 25:5; Mark 12:19; Luke 20:28. *w Death*, Num. 23:10. *x Brother*, Prov. 18:24. *y Marriage, levirate*, Gen. 34:9.

* **SADDUCEES**, a sect of the Jews. *Rebuked by John the Baptist*, Matt. 3:7–9; Luke 3:7–9. *Reject the doctrine of the resurrection*, Matt. 22:23–34; Mark 12:18–27; Luke 20:27–40; Acts 23:7, 8. *Jesus warns his disciples against the false doctrines of*, Matt. 16:6–12. *Persecute the apostles*, Acts 4:1–3; 5:17–33.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
z *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

a *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.
b *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

30
c *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
d *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
e *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
f *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

31
g *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.

32
h Ex. 3:6.
i *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.

33
j *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
6 R. V. teaching.

34
k Mark 12:28–34; Luke 10:25–28.
l *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

36
m *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
n *Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3.

37
o Deut. 6:5.
p *Commandment, enjoining love to God*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
r *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
s *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, [w]deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman [w]died also.

28 Therefore in the [t]resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all [y]had her.

29 Jē′ṣus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, [z,a]not knowing the scriptures, nor the [b]power of God.

30 For in the [c]resurrection they neither [d]marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the [e]angels of God in [f]heaven.

31 But as touching the [c]resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which [g]was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 [h]I am the God of Ā′brăhăm, and the God of Ī′ṣaac, and the God of Jā′cob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the [i]living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his [6,j]doctrine.

34 ¶ [k]But when the [l]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ had heard that he had put the Săd′du-çeeṣ to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, *which was* a [†]lawyer, asked *him a question*, tempting him, and saying,

36 [5]Master, which *is* the great commandment in the [m,n]law?

37 Jē′ṣus said unto him, [n,o,p]Thou shalt [q,r]love the Lord thy God with all thy [s]heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 [o]This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, [n,t,u]Thou shalt [v,w]love thy [x]neighbour as thyself.

40 On these two commandments hang all the [m]law and the [y]prophets.

41 ¶ While the [z]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ were gathered together, [a]Jē′ṣus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of [b]Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The* [c]*son* of [d]Dā′vid.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth Dā′vid in [7]spirit call him [b]Lord, saying,

44 [e]The LORD said unto my [b]Lord, [f]Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy [g]footstool?

45 If Dā′vid then call him [b]Lord, how is he his [h]son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any *man* from that day forth ask him any more *questions*.

CHAPTER 23.

Jesus directs the people to follow the teaching, but not the example, of the scribes and Pharisees. 13 He denounces woes upon them. 34 The blood of all the prophets to come upon that generation. 37 Jesus' lamentation over Jerusalem.

THEN [a]spake Jē′ṣus to the multitude, and to his [b]disciples,

2 Saying, *The [c]scribes and the [d]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ sit in [e]Mō′ṣeṣ' seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever *they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their [f]works: for [g]they [h]say, and [i]do not.

4 For *they [j]bind heavy [k]burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; [i]but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

39
t *Commandment, enjoining love to man*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Royal Law*, Jas. 2:8.
v *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
w *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
x *Neighbor, love for, enjoined*, Luke 10:29.

40
y *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.

41
z *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

a Mark 12:35–37; Luke 20:41–44.

42
b *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *David, Jesus called son of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

43
7 R. V. the Spirit

44
e *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
f *Sovereignty of the Messiah*, Psa. 110:1.
g *Footstool, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:2.

45
h *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.

1
a Mark 12:38–40; Luke 20:45, 46.
b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

2
c *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
d *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
e *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

3
f *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
g *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
h *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
i *Inconsistency*, Matt. 7:3.

4
j *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
k *Burden, figurative*, Luke 11:46.

† **LAWYER**, one versed in the Mosaic law. *Tests Jesus with questions*, Matt. 22:35; Luke 10:25–37. *Jesus' denunciations against*, Luke 11:45–52. *Zenas, a*, Tit. 3:13.
See footnote, LITIGATION, Matt. 5:25.

* **ECCLESIASTICISM**, the authority and power of the church, as exercised by constituted authorities. *Traditional rules of Jewish*, Matt. 15:1–20; Mark 7:2–23. *Arrogance of*, Matt. 12:2–7; 23:4. *The Jewish, rebuked by Jesus*, Matt. 23:2–4, 8–10, 13–35. *Corrupt, illustrated by the parable of the wicked husbandman*, Matt. 21:28–44; Mark 12:1–12; Luke 20:9–16. *Overthrow of, symbolized in the withering of the fruitless fig tree*, Matt. 21:19, 20.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

5
l Matt. 6:1.
6
m Pride, Prov. 16:18.
n Feasts, Mark 12:39.
o Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
7
p Salutations, Luke 1:44.
8
q Church, Christ the head of, Matt. 16:18.
r Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
s Man, equality of, Job 4:17.
t Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
u Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.
v Unity, of the righteous, Psa. 133:1.
1 R. V. teacher,
2 R. V. *omits* even Christ;
9
w Father, Psa. 27:10.
x God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
y Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
10
z Master, Jesus called, John 13:13.

11
a Altruism, Acts 20:35.
12
b Humility, Prov. 22:4.
c Promise, to the humble, 2 Cor. 1:20.
13
d Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
e Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
f Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
g Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
h Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
14
i Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.
j Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. *omits this verse*.
15
k Hell, Mark 9:43.

5 But all their works they do
[l]for to be seen of men: they
make broad their [†]phylacteries,
and enlarge the borders of their
garments,
6 And [m]love the uppermost
rooms at [n]feasts, and the chief
seats in the [o]synagogues,
7 And [l,p]greetings in the mar-
kets, and to be called of men,
[‡]Răb′bī, Răb′bī.
8 But be not ye called [‡]Răb′bī:
for one is [q]your [1,r]Master, [2]*even*
Chrīst; and all [s,t]ye are [u,v]breth-
ren.
9 And call no *man* your [w]fa-
ther upon the earth: for one
is your [x]Father, which is in
[y]heaven.
10 Neither be ye called mas-
ters: for one is your [z]Master,
even Chrīst.
11 But he that is greatest
among you [a]shall be your ser-
vant.
12 And whosoever shall exalt
himself shall be abased; and he
that shall [b]humble himself [c]shall
be exalted.
13 ¶ But [d]woe unto *you,
[e]scribes and [f]Phăr′ĭ-seeș, [g]hypo-
crites! for ye shut up the [h]king-
dom of heaven against men: for
ye neither go in *yourselves*,
neither suffer ye them that are
entering to go in.
14 [3,d]Woe unto *you, [e]scribes
and [f]Phăr′ĭ-seeș, hypocrites! for
ye devour widows' houses, and
[g]for a pretence make long pray-
er: [i]therefore [j]ye shall receive
the greater damnation.
15 [d]Woe unto *you, [e]scribes
and [f]Phăr′ĭ-seeș, [g]hypocrites! for
ye compass sea and land to make
one proselyte, and when he is
made, ye make him twofold
more the child of [k]hell than your-
selves.
16 [d]Woe unto *you, [l]*ye* [m]blind
guides, which say, Whosoever
shall [n]swear by the [o]temple, it
is nothing; but whosoever shall
swear by the [p]gold of the temple,
he is a debtor!
17 [d]*Ye* [q]fools and [m]blind: for
whether is greater, the [p]gold, or
the [o]temple that [r]sanctifieth the
gold?
18 And, Whosoever shall [n]swear
by the [s]altar, it is nothing; but
whosoever sweareth by the gift
that is upon it, he is [4]guilty.
19 [d]*Ye* [q]fools and [m]blind: for
whether *is* greater, the gift, or
[t]the [s]altar that [r]sanctifieth the
gift?
20 Whoso therefore shall [n]swear
by the [s]altar, sweareth by it, and
by all things thereon.
21 And whoso shall [n]swear by
the [o]temple, sweareth by it, and
by him that dwelleth therein.
22 And he that shall [n]swear by
[u]heaven, sweareth by the [v]throne
of God, and by him that sitteth
thereon.
23 [d]Woe unto you, scribes and
Phăr′ĭ-seeș, hypocrites! for ye
pay [w]tithe of [x]mint and anise and
[y]cummin, and have omitted the
[z]weightier *matters* of the law,
[a,b]judgment, [a,c]mercy, and [d]faith:
these ought ye to have done, and
not to leave the other undone.
24 [e,f]*Ye* [g]blind guides, which
strain [5]at a gnat, and swallow a
camel.
25 [e]Woe unto you, [h]scribes and
[i]Phăr′ĭ-seeș, hypocrites! for ye
make clean the outside of the
cup and of the platter, [j]but
within they are full [6]of [k]extor-
tion and excess.
26 [e]*Thou* [g]blind [i]Phăr′ĭ-see,
[l]cleanse first that *which is* within
the cup and platter, that the out-
side of them may be clean also.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*,
Rev. 10:6.

16
l False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
m Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
n Oath, Num. 5:19.
o Temple, 1 Kin. 6:17.
p Gold, Ezek. 7:19
17
q Fool, Prov. 18:2.
r Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
18
s Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.
4 R. V. a debtor.
19
t Ex. 29:37.

22
u Heaven, figurative, Luke 18:22.
v Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.
23
w Tithes, Num. 18:24.
x Luke 11:42.
y Isa. 28:25, 27.
z Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.

a Duty, of man to man, Eccl. 12:13.
b Righteousness, required, Psa. 15:2.
c Mercy, enjoined, Deut. 5:10.
d Faith, Mark 11:22.
24
e Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
f False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
g Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
5 R. V. out the gnat,
25
h Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
i Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
j Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
k Extortion, Isa. 16:4.
6 R. V. from
26
l Spiritual Purification, enjoined, Psa. 51:2.

† **PHYLACTERY.** *A small box containing slips of parchment on which were written portions of the law*, Ex. 13:9, 16; Deut. 6:4–9; 11:18. *Worn ostentatiously by the Jews*, Matt. 23:5.
‡ **RABBI.** *The title, of a teacher*, Matt. 23:7, 8; John 3:2; *ostentatiously used by the Pharisees*, Matt. 23:7; *used in addressing John*, John 3:26; *used in addressing Jesus*, John 1:38, 49; 3:2; 6:25 [R. V., Matt. 26:25, 49; Mark 9:5; 11:21; 14:45; John 4:31; 9:2; 11:8]. *Jesus called Rabboni*, [R. V. Mark 10:51]; John 20:16. *Forbidden by Jesus as a title to his disciples* Matt. 23:8.

27 [e]Woe unto *you,[h]scribes and
[i]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ, [j]hypocrites! for [m]ye
are like unto whited sepulchres,
which indeed appear beautiful
outward, but are within full of
dead *men's* bones, and of all
uncleanness.
28 [e]Even so ye also outwardly
appear righteous unto men, but
[m]within ye are full of [j]hypocrisy
and iniquity.
29 [e]Woe unto you, [h]scribes and
[i]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ, [j]hypocrites! because
ye build the tombs of the proph-
ets, and garnish the sepulchres
of the righteous,
30 And [n]say, If we had been
in the days of our fathers, we
would not have been partakers
with them in the blood of the
prophets.
31 Wherefore [o]ye be witnesses
unto yourselves, that ye are the
children of [p]them which killed
the prophets.
32 Fill ye up then the measure
of your fathers.
33 [m]*Ye* serpents, *ye* generation
of [q]vipers, [r,s]how can ye escape
the [7,t,u]damnation of [v]hell?
34 Wherefore, behold, [w,x,y]I
send unto you [z,a]prophets, and
wise men, and scribes: and
[a]*some* of them ye shall [b]kill
and [c]crucify; and *some* of them
shall ye [d]scourge in your [e]syna-
gogues, and [f]persecute *them* from
city to city:
35 That [g]upon *you may come
all the righteous blood shed up-
on the earth, from the blood of
righteous [h]Ā′bĕl unto the blood
of [i]Zăch-a-rī′as son of [j]Băr-a-
chī′as, whom ye [b,f]slew between
the [8]temple and the [k]altar.
36 Verily [l]I say unto you, All
these things shall come upon
this generation.
37 [m]O [n]Jĕ-ruṣ′să-lĕm, Jĕ-ruṣ′-
să-lĕm, [o]*thou* that [b,f]killest the
[p]prophets, and stonest them
which are sent unto thee, [q]how
often would [r]I have gathered
thy children together, even as a
hen gathereth her chickens un-
der *her* wings, and ye [s]would not!
38 Behold, your house is left
unto you desolate.
39 For [l]I say unto you, Ye shall
not see me henceforth, till ye
shall say, [t]Blessed *is* he that
cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 24

Jesus foretells the destruction of the temple. 3 and the calamities which shall precede it. 29 The signs of his coming. 34 The day and hour thereof unknown. 42 The duty of all to watch.

[a]AND Jē′ṣus went out, and
departed from the [b]tem-
ple: and his [c]disciples came to
him for to shew him the build-
ings of the temple.
2 And Jē′ṣus said unto them,
See ye not all these things? ver-
ily [d]I say unto you, There shall
not be left here one stone upon
another, that shall not be thrown
down.
3 ¶ And as he sat upon the
mount of [e]Ŏl′ĭveṣ, the [c]disciples
came unto him privately, saying,
Tell us, when shall these things
be? and what *shall be* the [f]sign
of [g]thy coming, and of the end
of the [h]world?
4 And Jē′ṣus answered and
said unto them, [i]Take heed that
no man [1,j,k]deceive you.
5 For [l,m]many shall come in my
name, saying, I am Christ; and
shall [2,j,k]deceive many.
6 And ye shall hear of [n]wars
and rumours of wars: see that
ye be not troubled: for all *these
things* must come to pass, but
the end is not yet.
7 For nation shall rise against
nation, and kingdom against
kingdom: and there shall be
[o]famines, [3]and pestilences, and
[p]earthquakes, in divers places.
8 All these *are* the beginning
of [4,q]sorrows.
9 [r]Then shall they [s]deliver you

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
m *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

30
n *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

31
o *Self-condemnation*, Job 9:20.
p *Example, bad*, John, 13:15.

33
q *Viper, figurative*, Isa. 30:6.
r *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.
s *Sin, no escape from consequences of*, Rom. 5:12.
t *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
u *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
v *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
7 R. V. judgment

34
w Luke 11:49–51.
x *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Opportunity, the measure of responsibility*, Gal. 6:10.
z *Prophets, persecutions of*, Isa. 3:2.

a *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.
c *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
d *Scourging*, Acts 22:24.
e *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
f *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

35
g *Responsibility*, Ezek. 18:20.
h *Abel*, Gen. 4:2.
i Luke 11:51.
j Or, *Berechiah*, Zech. 1:1, 7.
k *Altar, in the temple*, Gen. 8:20.
8 R. V. sanctuary

36
l *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

37
m Luke 13:34, 35; 19:41–44.
n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
o *Backsliders, God's solicitude for*, Jer. 3:22.
p *Prophets, persecution of*, Isa. 3:2.
q *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

39
t Psa. 118:26; Matt. 21:9; Mark 11:9; Luke 13:35; 19:38; John 12:13.

1
a Mark 13; Luke 21:5–36.
b *Temple, Herod's* 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

2
d *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

3
e *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1.
f *Sign, a token*, Mark 8:11.
g *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Earth, destruction of*, Prov. 8:23.

4
i *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
j *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
k *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
1 R. V. lead you astray.

5
l *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
m *Antichrist*, 2 John 7.
2 R. V. lead many astray.

6
n *War*, Judg. 3:2.

7
o *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
p *Earthquakes, as judgments*, Isa. 29:6.
3 R. V. *omits* and pestilences

8
q *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
4 R. V. travail.

9
r *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
s *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.
u *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

10
v *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
w *Betrayal*, Matt. 26:46.
5 R. V. stumble,

12
x *Backsliding, temptation to*, Hos. 11:7.

13
y *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
z *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.

a *Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18.
b *Christian Graces, perseverance*, Gal. 5:22.
c *Righteous, rewarded*, Psa. 64:10.
d *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e *Reward, a motive to perseverance*, Matt. 5:12.
f *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

14
g *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Gospel, prophecies relating to*, Mark 13:10.
i *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
j *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.

15
k Dan. 9:27; 11:31; 12:11.
l *Jerusalem, destruction of, foretold by Jesus*, Judg 19:10.
m *Daniel, prophecies of*, Dan. 1:6.
n *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

16
o *Judea*, Luke 5:17.

17
p *House, roof of*, Esth. 8:1.

18
q *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
6 R. V. cloke.

20
r *Winter*, Gen. 8:22.
s *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

21
t *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.
u *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.

up to be afflicted, and shall [t]kill
you: and ye shall be [u]hated
of all nations for my name's
sake.
10 And then shall many [5]be
[v]offended, and shall [w]betray one
another, and shall [u]hate one
another.
11 And many [l,m]false prophets
shall rise, and shall [2,j]deceive
many.
12 And because iniquity shall
abound, the love of many shall
[x]wax cold.
13 [y]But he that shall [z,a,b]en-
dure unto the end, [c,d]the same
[e]shall be [f]saved.
14 And [g]this [h]gospel of the
kingdom shall be [i]preached in
[j]all the world for a witness unto
all nations; and then shall the
end come.
15 [k,l]When ye therefore shall
see the abomination of deso-
lation, spoken of by [m]Dăn′iel
the [n]prophet, stand in the holy
place, (whoso readeth, let him
understand:)
16 Then let them which be in
[o]Jū-dæ′ȧ flee into the moun-
tains:
17 Let him which is on the
[p]housetop not come down to
take any thing out of his
house:
18 Neither let him which is in
the field return back to take his
[6,q]clothes.
19 And woe unto them that are
with child, and to them that
give suck in those days!
20 But pray ye that your flight
be not in the [r]winter, neither on
the [s]sabbath day:
21 For then shall be great
[t,u]tribulation, such as was not
since the beginning of the world
to this time, no, nor ever shall
be.
22 And except those days should
be shortened, there should no
flesh be saved: but for the
[v,w]elect's [x]sake those days shall
be shortened.
23 [y]Then if any man shall say
unto you, Lo, here *is* [z]Chrĭst,
or, There; believe *it* not.
24 For there shall arise [z]false
Chrĭsts, and [a]false prophets, and
shall shew great [b,c]signs and
wonders; insomuch that, if *it*
were possible, they shall [7,d]de-
ceive the very [e]elect.
25 Behold, [f,g]I have told you
before.
26 Wherefore if [a]they shall say
unto you, Behold, he is in the
desert; go not forth: behold, *he*
is in the secret chambers; be-
lieve *it* not.
27 For as the [h,i]lightning com-
eth out of the east, and shineth
even unto the west; so shall also
the [j]coming of the Son of man be.
28 [k]For wheresoever the car-
case is, there will the [l]eagles be
gathered together.
29 ¶ Immediately after the
[m]tribulation of those days shall
the [n]sun [o]be [p,q]darkened, and
the [r]moon [o]shall [p]not give her
light, and the [s]stars shall [o]fall
from [t]heaven, and [o]the powers
of the heavens shall be shaken:
30 And then shall appear the
[u]sign of the [v]Son of man in
heaven: and then shall all the
tribes of the earth [w]mourn, and
they shall see the [v]Son of man
coming in the clouds of heaven
with power and great glory.
31 And he shall send his
[x]angels with a great sound of a
[y]trumpet, and [z]they shall gather
together his [e]elect from the four
winds, from one end of heaven
to the other.
32 ¶ [a]Now learn a [b]parable of
the [c]fig tree; When his branch
is yet tender, and putteth forth
leaves, ye know that [d]summer
is nigh:

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
v *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
w *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
x *Intercession, influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.

23
y Mark 13:21–27; Luke 21:24–28.
z *Antichrist*, 2 John 7.

24
a *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
b *Miracles, performed by false christs*, Luke 23:8.
c *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
d *Deception*, Josh. 9:4.
e *Foreordination*, v. 31; Rom. 8:30.
7 R. V. lead astray

25
f *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

27
h *Lightning*, Job 28:26.
i *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
j *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

28
k *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49.
l *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.

29
m *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
n *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
o *Celestial Phenomena*, Luke 23:44.
p *Eclipse*, Isa. 13:10.
q *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
r *Moon, darkening of*, Song 6:10.
s *Stars, falling of*, Judg. 5:20.
t *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.

30
u *Sign*, Mark 8:11.
v *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.

31
x *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
y *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

z *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. **32**—*a* Mark 13:28–31; Luke 21:29–33. *b* *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49. *c* *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6. *d* *Summer*, Isa. 28:4.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
e *Sign*, Mark 8:11.
f *Celestial Phenomena*, Luke 23:44.

34
g *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

35
h *Heavens, physical, destruction of*, Psa. 8:3.
i *Earth, destruction of*, Prov. 8:23.
j *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
k *Prophecies, fulfillment of*, Dan. 9:24.

36
l Mark 13:32–37; Luke 21:34–36.
m *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
n *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
o *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

37
q Or, *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
r *Antediluvians, destruction of*, Gen. 6:1.
s *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

38
t *Worldliness, instances of*, 1 John 2:15.
u *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
v *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
w *Ark*, Gen. 6:14.

39
x *Flood*, Gen. 6:17.
y *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

41
z *Women, duties of*, Prov. 31:10.

a *Labor*, Luke 10:7.
b *Mill*, Ex. 11:5.

42
c *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, vs. 42–51; Deut. 8:2. d *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4. e *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21. **43** f Luke 12:39, 40. g *Time*, Rev. 10:6. h *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7. i *Temptation*, Luke 11:4. 8 R. V. master

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these [e,f]things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily [g]I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 [h]Heaven and [i]earth shall pass away, but my [j,k]words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ [l]But of that [m]day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the [n]angels of heaven, but [o,p]my Father only.

37 But as the days of [q,r]Nō′e *were*, so shall also the [s]coming of the Son of man be.

38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were [t,u]eating and drinking, [v]marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that [q]Nō′e entered into the [w]ark,

39 And knew not until the [x,y]flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the [s]coming of the Son of man be.

40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two [z]*women shall be* [a]grinding at the [b]mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ *,[c,d]Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your [e]Lord doth come.

43 [f]But know this, that if the [8]goodman of the house had known in what [g]watch the [h,i]thief would come, he would have *watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also [j]ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the [k]Son of man [e]cometh.

45 [l]Who then is a [m,n]faithful and [o]wise [p,q]servant, whom his [r]lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them [9]meat in due season?

46 [s,t]Blessed *is* that [p,q]servant, whom his [r]lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall [s,t]make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil [p]servant shall [u,v]say in his [w]heart, My [x]lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to [y]smite *his* fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the [z]drunken;

50 The lord of that [p]servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And shall [a,b,c]cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the [d]hypocrites: there shall be [e,f]weeping and [g]gnashing of teeth.

CHAPTER 25

The parable of the ten virgins, 14 *and of the talents*. 31 *The last judgment described.*

[a,b,c]THEN shall the [d]kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten [e]virgins, which took their [f]lamps, and went forth to meet the [g]bridegroom.

2 And five of [h]them were [i,j]wise, and [k]five *were* [l]foolish.

3 [k]They that *were* [l]foolish took

1 a *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49. b *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7. c *Opportunity, the measure of responsibility*, vs. 1–16; Gal. 6:10. d *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24. e *Virgin, parable of*, Isa. 62:5. f *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20. g *Bridegroom*, Isa. 61:10.
2 h *Women, good, illustrated*, Prov. 31:10. i *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2. j *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. k *Women, wicked, illustrated*, Prov. 31:10. l *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

44
j *Preparedness*, Luke 12:40.
k *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.

45
l Luke 12:42–48.
m *Faithfulness, exhortations to*, Luke 16:10.
n *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
o *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
p *Servant, figurative*, Jer. 2:14.
q *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
r *Master*, Col. 4:1.
9 R. V. food

46
s *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
t *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

48
u *Procrastination*, Acts 24:25.
v *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
w *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
x *God, longsuffering of, abused*, Gen. 2:2.

49
y *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
z *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.

51
a *Probation, ended*, Rom. 5:4.
b *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.
c *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
d *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
e *Weeping, in perdition*, Ezra 3:13.
f *Sorrow, of the lost*, Matt. 13:42.
g *Gnashing of Teeth*, Job 16:9.

* **WATCHFULNESS**, Psa. 102:7. *Over the tongue*, Psa. 39:1; 141:3.
With prayer, Neh. 4:9; Matt. 26:41; Mark 13:33; Eph. 6:18; Col. 4:2; 1 Pet. 4:7.
Enjoined, Deut. 4:15; Josh. 23:11; Matt. 18:10; 24:42–51; 25:13; Mark 4:24; 13:32–37; Luke 11:35; 12:35–40; 17:3; 21:34–36; Rom. 11:20; 1 Cor. 10:12; 11:28; 16:13; Gal. 6:1; Eph. 5:15; Col. 2:8; 1 Thess. 5:4, 6, 21; 1 Pet. 5:8, Heb. 2:1; Rev. 16:15.
Upon young men, Psa. 119:9; Prov. 4:23–27. *Upon married men*, Mal. 2:15 *Upon ministers*, Acts 20:28–31; 1 Cor. 3:10; Col. 4:2, 17; 1 Tim. 4:16.
Over motives, Matt. 6:1–5. *Over conscience*, Luke 11:35 *Over the heart*, Prov. 4:23.
Against apostasy, 2 John 8. *Against backsliding*, Deut. 4:9, 23; Heb. 3:12; 12:15; Rev. 3:2, 3, 11. *Against covetousness*, Luke 12:15. *Against idolatry*, Ex. 23:13; Deut. 4:23; 11:16; 12:13. *Against evil associations*, Ex. 34:12; Phil. 3:2; 2 Pet. 3:17. *Against false teachers*, Matt. 7:15; Mark 13:22, 23; Acts 20:28–31; 1 John 4:1.

their [l]lamps, and [m]took no [n,o]oil with them:

4 But the [h]wise [p]took [n,o]oil in their vessels with their [l]lamps.

5 While the [g]bridegroom tarried, they all [q]slumbered and [r]slept.

6 And at [b]midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the [g,s]bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those [e]virgins [t]arose, and trimmed their [l]lamps.

8 And the [k,l]foolish said unto the [h,i,j]wise, [u]Give us of your [n,o]oil; [v]for our [l]lamps are [1]gone out.

9 But the [h,i]wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that [w]sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to [w]buy, the [g,s]bridegroom came; and they that were [p]ready went in with him to the [2,x]marriage: and [y,z]the [a]door was shut.

11 [b]Afterward came also the other [c,d]virgins, [e]saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto [f]you, I know you not.

13 [g,h,i]Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour [3]wherein the [j,k]Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ [l,m,n]For *the* [o]*kingdom of heaven is* as [p]a man travelling into [4]a far country, *who* called his own [q,r]servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five [s]talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five [s]talents went and [t]traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also [t]gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's [u]money.

19 After a long time the [k]lord of those [q,r]servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five [s]talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have [t,v,w]gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord [x]said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and [v]faithful [q,r]servant: thou hast been [y]faithful over a few things, [z]I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the [a]joy of thy [b]lord.

22 He also that had received two [c]talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have [d,e]gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord [f]said unto him, Well done, good and [g]faithful servant; thou hast been [h]faithful over a few things, [i]I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the [a]joy of thy [b]lord.

24 Then [j]he which had received the one [c]talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou [5]hast not strawed:

25 And [j,k]I was afraid, and went and [l]hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and [m]slothful [j]servant, thou knewest

---

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
m Procrastination, Acts 24:25.
n Oil, illuminating, Deut. 12:17.
o Oil, figurative, Deut. 12:17.

4
p Preparedness, Luke 12:40.

5
q Sleep, Psa. 127:2.
r Death, called sleep, Num. 23:10.

6
s Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.

7
t Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.

8
u Preparedness, lack of, Luke 12:40.
v Unfaithfulness, Luke 16:11.
1 R. V. going

9
w Commerce, 1 Kin. 10:15.

10
x Marriage, figurative, Gen. 34:9.
y Probation, ended, Rom. 5:4.
z Opportunity, lost, Gal. 6:10.

a Door, figurative, Deut. 11:20.
2 R. V. marriage feast:

11
b Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.
c Virgin, parable of, Isa. 62:5.
d Women, wicked, illustrated, Prov. 31:10.
e Wicked, prayer of, Psa. 73:3.

12
f Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.

13
g Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
h Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, Deut. 8:2.
i Temptation, admonitions against yielding to, Luke 11:4.

j Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21. *k Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21. 3 R. V. *omits the remainder of this verse.* **14** *l Parables*, Ezek. 20:49. *m Faithfulness, required*, vs. 14–23; Luke 16:10. *n Probation*, Rom. 5:4. *o Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24. *p* Compare Luke 19:12–26. *q Servant*, Jer. 2:14. *r Steward*, Gen. 43:19. 4 R. V. another **15** *s Talent*, Ex. 38:25.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
t Works, 2 Tim. 1:9.

18
u Money, Jer. 32:9.

20
v Faithfulness, exemplified, Luke 16:10.
w Diligence, exemplified, Rom. 12:8.

21
x Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
y Christian Graces, faithfulness, Gal. 5:22.
z Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

a Joy, Psa. 5:11.
b Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.

22
c Talent, Ex. 38:25.
d Diligence, exemplified, Rom. 12:8.
e Works, 2 Tim. 1:9.

23
f Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
g Faithfulness, exemplified, Luke 16:10.
h Christian Graces, faithfulness, Gal. 5:22.
i Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

24
j Servant, wicked and unfaithful, Jer. 2:14.
5 R. V. didst not scatter:

25
k Self-condemnation, Job 9:20.
l Unfaithfulness, Luke 16:11.

26
m Laziness, Prov. 19:15.

that I [n]reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my [o]money to the [6]exchangers, and *then* at [p]my coming I should have received mine own with [7,q]usury.

28 [r]Take therefore the [e]talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 [s]For unto every one that [t]hath shall be given, and he shall have [t]abundance: but from [t]him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And [u]cast ye the [v]unprofitable servant into [w,x]outer [y]darkness: there shall be [z,a]weeping and [b]gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the [c,d]Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy [e]angels with him, then shall [f,g]he sit upon the [h]throne of his glory:

32 And [i]before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall [j]separate them one from another, as a [k]shepherd divideth *his* [l]sheep from the [m]goats:

33 And he shall set the [l]sheep on his right hand, but the [m]goats on the left.

34 Then shall the [n]King say unto them on his right hand, [o,p,q]Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the [r,s]kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 For [t]I was an [u]hungred, and [v,w,x,y]ye [z,a,b]gave me meat: I was thirsty, and [c,d]ye [a,b,e]gave me drink: I was a [f]stranger, and ye [c,d,g]took me in:

36 Naked, and [c,d]ye [b,e,h]clothed me: I was *sick, and ye [i]visited me: [j]I was in prison, and ye [b,e]came unto me.

37 [k]Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 [k]When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when saw we thee *sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the [l,m]King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done [b]*it* unto one of the least of these my [n]brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall [l,m]he say also unto [o]them on the left hand, [p]Depart from me, ye cursed, into [q]everlasting [r]fire, prepared for the [s]devil and his [t]angels:

42 For I was an hungred, and [u]ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and [u]ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a [f]stranger, and [u]ye took me not in: naked, and [u]ye [h]clothed me not: *sick, and [j]in prison, and [u]ye [i]visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a [f]stranger, or naked, or *sick, or [j]in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as [u]ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And [o]these shall go away into [8]everlasting [v]punishment: but [w]the righteous into [x,y]life eternal.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Reaping, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:13.

27
o *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
p *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Interest*, Ex. 22:25.
6 R. V. bankers
7 R. V. interest.

28
r *Probation, ended*, Rom. 5:4.

29
s *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
t *Prosperity*, Eccl. 7:14.

30
u *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
v *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
w *Second Death*, Rev. 20:14.
x *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
y *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
z *Weeping, in perdition*, Ezra 3:13.

a *Sorrow, of the lost*, Matt. 13:42.
b *Gnashing of Teeth*, Job 16:9.

31
c *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Angel, holy*, Heb. 1:13.
f *Jesus, judge*, vs. 31–34; Matt. 1:21
g *Jesus, king*, vs. 31–34; Matt. 1:21.
h *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

32
i *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
j *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.
k *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

l *Righteous, compared to sheep*, Psa. 64:10. m *Wicked, compared to goats*, Psa. 73:3. **34** n *Jesus, King*, Matt. 1:21. o *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12. p *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. q *Promise, implied, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. r *Heaven, the future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22. s *Inheritance, figurative*, Num. 27:7. **35** t *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13. u *Afflicted, duty to*, Job 34:28. v *Kindness, enjoined*, vs. 35–40; Acts 28:2. w *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13. x *Altruism*, Acts 20:35. y *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. z *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10. —a *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18. b *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9. c *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. d *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13. e *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
g *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

36
h *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.
i *Afflicted, duty to*, Job 34:28.
j *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.

37
k *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.

40
l *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
m *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.

41
o *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
p *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.
q *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
r *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.
s *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
t *Demons, punishment of*, Matt. 4:24.

42
u *Unfaithfulness*, Luke 16:11.

46
v *Punishment, eternal*, Lev. 26:41.
w *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
x *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
y *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
8 R. V. eternal

---

* **SICK, THE.** *Visiting*, Psa. 41:6. *Visiting, a duty*, Matt. 25:36, 43; Jas. 1:27. **Figurative**, Isa. 1:5, 6; Hos. 5:13.
See footnotes: AFFLICTED, Job 34:28; AFFLICTIONS, Psa. 34:19; DISEASE, Ex. 15:26.

CHAPTER 26

The rulers conspire against Jesus. 6 *At Bethany a woman anoints his head.* 14 *Judas conspires against him.* 17 *Jesus keeps the passover;* 26 *institutes the Lord's supper;* 36 *prays in the garden;* 47 *and is betrayed with a kiss.* 57 *He is brought before the high priest and condemned.* 69 *Peter denies him.*

AND it came to pass, when
Jē′sus had finished all
these sayings, [a]he said unto his
[b]disciples,
2 Ye know that [c]after two days
is *the* [d]*feast of* the [e]passover, and
the [f]Son of man is [g]betrayed to
be [h]crucified.
3 ¶ Then assembled together
the chief [i]priests, [1]and the
scribes, and the elders of the
people, unto the [2]palace of the
high [j]priest, who was called
*Cā′ia-phăs,
4 And [k,l]consulted that they
might take Jē′sus by [m]subtilty,
and kill *him*.
5 But they said, Not on the
[d]feast *day*, lest there be an up-
roar among the people.
6 ¶[n]Now when Jē′sus was in
[o]Bĕth′a-ny̆, in the house of [p]Sī′-
mon the [q]leper,
7 [r]There came unto him a
[s]woman having an [t]alabaster
[u]box of very precious [v]ointment,
and [w]poured it on [x]his head, as
he sat *at meat*.
8 But when his [b]disciples saw
it, they had indignation,[y]saying,
To what purpose *is* this waste?
9 For this [v]ointment might have
been sold for much, and given
to the [z]poor.
10 When Jē′sus understood *it*,
he said unto them, Why trouble
ye the woman? for she hath
wrought a good work upon me.
11 For ye have the [z]poor al-
ways with you; but me ye have
not always.
12 [a,b]For in that she hath
poured this [c]ointment on my
body, she did *it* [3]for my [d]burial.
13 Verily [e]I say unto you,
Wheresoever this [f]gospel shall be
[g]preached in the whole world,
there shall also this, that this
woman hath done, be told for a
memorial of her.
14 ¶ [h]Then one of the
[i]twelve, called [j]Jū′das Ĭs-căr′ĭ-ot,
[k,l,m]went unto the chief priests,
15 [k,l,m]And said *unto them*,
[n]What will ye give me, and I
will deliver him unto you? And
they [4,o]covenanted with him for
thirty pieces of [p]silver.
16 And from that time [j]he
[k]sought opportunity to betray
him.
17 ¶ [q]Now the first *day* of the
[r]*feast of* unleavened bread the
[i]disciples came to Jē′sus, saying
unto him, Where wilt thou that
we prepare for thee to eat the
[s]passover?
18 And he said, Go into the
city to such a man, and say unto
him, The [5,t]Master saith, My
time is at hand; I will keep the
[s]passover at thy house with my
[i]disciples.
19 And the [u,v]disciples did as
Jē′sus had appointed them; and
they made ready the [s]passover.
20 ¶ [w]Now when the even was
come, he sat down with the
[i]twelve.
21 And as they did eat, he said,
Verily [e]I say unto you, that [j]one
of you shall betray me.
22 And they were exceeding
sorrowful, and [x]began every one
of them to say unto him, Lord,
is it I?
23 And he answered and said,
He that dippeth *his* hand with
me in the dish, the same shall
betray me.
24 The Son of man goeth as it
is written of him: but [y]woe unto
that man by whom the Son of
man is betrayed! it had been

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
2
c Mark 14:1, 2; Luke 22:1, 2.
d *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
e *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
f *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt 1:21.
g *Betrayal*, Matt. 26:46.
h *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
3
i *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
j *High Priest*, Lev 21:10.
1 R. V. *omits* and the scribes
2 R. V. court
4
k *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
l *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
m *Craftiness*, Psa. 83:3.
6
n Mark 14:3–9; John 12:1–8; see also Luke 7:36–39.
o *Bethany*, John 11:18.
p Mark 14:3
q *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
7
r *Love, for Jesus, instances of*, 1 John 4:19.
s *Mary, anoints Jesus*, John 11:2.
t Mark 14:3; Luke 7:37.
u *Cruse*, 1 Sam. 26:11.
v *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
w *Anointing, symbolical*, Deut. 28:40.
x *Jesus, anointed*, Matt. 1:21.
8
y *Parsimony, of the disciples*, Mal. 3:8.
9
z *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.

12
a *Anointing, the dead*, Deut. 28. 40.
b *Dead, anointing of*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
c *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
d *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
3 R. V. to prepare me for burial.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
e *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
g *Preaching*, Matt 9:35.
14
h Mark 14:10, 11; Luke 22:3–6.
i *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
j *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
k *Infidelity, of friends*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
l *Apostasy, instances of*, Acts 1:25.
m *Conspiracy*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
15
n *Covetousness, instances of*, Isa. 57:17.
o *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
p *Silver, used for money*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
4 R. V. weighed unto him thirty
17
q Mark 14:12–16; Luke 22:7–13.
r *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
s *Passover, observed by Jesus*, vs. 17–20; Num. 9:5.
18
t *Master*, John 13:13.
5 Am. R. V. *marg.* teacher
19
u *John*, Mark 1:19
v *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
20
w Mark 14:17–26; Luke 22:14–38.

22
x *Self-examination*, 2 Cor. 13:5.

24
y *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

* **CAIAPHAS.** *High priest*, Luke 3:2. *Son-in-law of Annas*, John 18:13. *Prophesies concerning Jesus*, John 11:49–51; 18:14. *Jesus tried before*, Matt. 26:2, 3, 57, 63–65; Mark 14:53–65; 15:1; Luke 22:54, 66–71; John 18:24, 28. *Peter and other disciples accused before; Peter's defense, and Peter and John's bold statement of rights*, Acts 4:1–22.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
z *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.
6 R. V. Is it I, Rabbi?

26
a *Passover, Lord's supper ordained at*, Num. 9:5.
b *Eucharist*, Mark 14:22.
c *Bread, symbolical*, 1 Cor. 11:23.
d *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
e *Jesus, prayers of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

27
g *Cup*, Gen. 44:2.
h *Wine, sacramental use of*, Prov. 23:31.
i *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

28
j *Blood, of Christ*, Heb. 9:19.
k *New Covenant*, Jer. 31:31.
l *Atonement, made by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
m *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
7 R. V. covenant,

29
o *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
p *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Heaven, the future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.

30
r *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
s *Song*, Psa. 77:6.
t *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1.

31
u Mark 14:27–31.
v *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
w *Backsliding, temptations to*, Hos. 11:7.
x *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
y Zech. 13:7.
z *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.

good for that man if he had not
been born.
25 Then [i]Jū'das, which be-
trayed him, answered and said,
[6,t,z]Master, is it I? He said unto
him, Thou hast said.
26 ¶ [a,b]And as they were eating,
Jē'ṣus took [c,d]bread, and [e]bless-
ed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it*
to the [f]disciples, and said, Take,
eat; this is my body.
27 And he took the [d,g,h]cup,
and [i]gave thanks, and gave *it* to
them, saying, Drink ye all of it;
28 For [h]this is my [j]blood of the
[7,k]new testament, which is [l]shed
for many [m]for the [n]remission of
sins.
29 But I say unto you, I will
not drink henceforth of this
[h]fruit of the vine, until that day
when I drink it new [o]with you
in my [p]Father's [q]kingdom.
30 ¶ And when they had [r]sung
an [s]hymn, they went out into the
mount of [t]Ŏl'ĭveṣ.
31 [u]Then saith Jē'ṣus unto
them, All ye shall be [v,w]offended
because of me this night: for
[x]it is written, I will [y]smite the
[z,a]shepherd, and the [b]sheep of the
flock shall be scattered abroad.
32 [c]But after I am [d]risen again,
I will go before you into [e]Găl'ĭlee.
33 [f]Pē'tẽr answered and said
unto him, Though all *men* shall
be [g]offended because of thee, *yet*
[h]will I never be offended.
34 Jē'ṣus said unto him, [i]Verily
[c]I say unto thee, That this night,
before the cock crow, thou shalt
deny me thrice.
35 [f]Pē'tẽr said unto him,
Though I should die with thee,
yet [h]will I not deny thee. Like-
wise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ [j]Then cometh Jē'ṣus with
them unto a place called [k]Gĕth-
sĕm'a-nē, and saith unto the dis-
ciples, Sit ye here, while I go and
[l,m]pray yonder.
37 And he took with him [f]Pē'-
tẽr and the two [n,o]sons of [p]Zĕb'-
e-dee, and began to be sorrowful
and very heavy.
38 Then saith he unto them,
[q]My soul is exceeding sorrowful,
even unto death: tarry ye here,
and [r]watch with me.
39 And he went a little far-
ther, and fell on his face, and
[l,m,s]prayed, saying, O [t]my Fa-
ther, [u]if it be possible, let this
[v]cup pass from me: [w]nevertheless
[x]not as I will, but [y]as thou [z]*wilt.*
40 And he cometh unto the
[a]disciples, and findeth them
[b]asleep, and saith unto [c]Pē'tẽr,
What, could ye not [d]watch with
me one hour?
41 [d]Watch and [e]pray, that ye
enter not into [f]temptation: the
[g]spirit indeed *is* willing, but [h]the
flesh *is* weak.
42 He went away again the sec-
ond time, and [i,j]prayed, saying,
O [k]my Father, [l]if this [m]cup may
not pass away from me, except
I drink it, [n,o]thy [p]will be done.
43 And he came and found
them [b]asleep again: for their
eyes were heavy.
44 And he left them, and went
away again, and [i,j]prayed the third
time, saying the same words.
45 Then cometh he to his
[a]disciples, and saith unto them,
Sleep on now, and take *your*
rest: behold, the hour is at hand,
and the Son of man is †betrayed
into the hands of sinners.
46 Rise, let us be going: [q]behold,
[r]he is at hand that doth †betray me.

A.D. 33

36
j Mark 14:32–40; Luke 22:39–46; John 18:1.
k *Gethsemane, Jesus betrayed in*, Mark 14:32.
l *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
m *Prayer, secret*, Acts 6:4.

37
n *James*, Luke 5:10.
o *John*, Mark 1:19.
p *Zebedee*, Matt. 4:21.

38
q *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.

39
s *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
t *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Contingencies, in divine government of man*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
v *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
w *Jesus, death of, voluntary*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
y *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
z *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.

40
a *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
b *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.
c *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
d *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.

41
e *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
f *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
g *Man, spirit*, Job 4:17.
h *Indecision*, 1 Kin. 18:21.

42
i *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
j *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
k *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Contingencies, in divine government of man*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
m *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.

—a *Jesus, shepherd*, Matt. 1:21. b *Sheep, figurative*, Deut. 32:14. **32** c *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21. d *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21. e *Galilee*, Mark 6:21. **33** f *Peter*, Mark 5:37. g *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7. h *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6. **34** i Mark 14:30, 68, 72; Luke 22:34, 60, 61; John 13:38; 18:27.

n *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17. o *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8. p *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35. **46** q *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21. r *Judas*, Mark 3:19.

† **BETRAYAL.** Of cities: *Of Jericho by Rahab*, Josh. 2:1–21; *of Luz*, Judg. 1:24, 25. *Of David, by Doeg*, 1 Sam. 22:9, 10, with 21:1–10. *Of the righteous, foretold*, Matt. 24:10; Mark 13:12; Luke 21:16. **Of Jesus**, Matt. 10:4; 26:14–16, 45–50; Mark 14:10, 11; Luke 22:3–6, 21, 47, 48; John 13:21; 18:2, 5. *Foretold by himself*, Matt. 17:22; 20:18; 26:2, 21, 23–25; Mark 14:18–21 41, 42; Luke 22:21; John 13:18, 21.

47 ¶ [s]And while he yet spake, lo, [r]Jū′das, one of the [a]twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with [t]swords and staves, from the chief [u]priests and [v]elders of the people.

48 Now [r,w]he that [†]betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall [x]kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he [y]came to Jē′ṣus, and said, [z]Hail, [8,a]master; and [b,c]kissed him.

50 And [d]Jē′ṣus said unto him, Friend, [9]wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and [e]laid hands on Jē′ṣus, and [‡]took [f]him.

51 And, behold, [g]one of them which were with Jē′ṣus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his [h]sword, and [i]struck a [j]servant of the [k]high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said [d]Jē′ṣus unto him, Put up again thy [h]sword into his place: for [l]all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to [m]my [n]Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of [o]angels?

54 But how then shall the [p]scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said [d]Jē′ṣus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a [q]thief with [h]swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you [r]teaching in the [s]temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the [p]scriptures of the [t]prophets might be fulfilled. [u]Then all the [v,w]disciples [x]forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ [y]And they that had [‡,e]laid hold on Jē′ṣus led *him* away to *Cā′ia-phăs the [k,z]high priest, where the [a]scribes and the [b]elders were assembled.

58 But [c]Pē′tēr followed him afar off unto the [10,d]high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the [11]servants, to see the end.

59 [e]Now the chief [f]priests, and [b,f]elders, and all the [f]council, [g]sought [h,i,j]false witness against Jē′ṣus, to put him to death;

60 [12]But found none: yea, though many [h]false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, [k]This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the [l]temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the [*,d]high priest arose, and said unto him, [m]Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But Jē′ṣus [m,n]held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee [o]by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the [p]Chrīst, the [q]Son of God.

64 Jē′ṣus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the [r]Son of man [s,t]sitting on the right hand of power, and [u]coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the [*,d]high priest [v]rent his clothes, [w]saying, He hath spoken [x]blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

67 [y]Then did they [g,z]spit in his face, and buffeted him; and oth-

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

47
s Mark 14:43–50; Luke 22:47–53; John 18:3–11.
t *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
u *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
v *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

48
w *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
x *Kiss, of Judas*, Ruth 1:14.

49
y *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
z *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

a *Master*, John 13:13.
b *Kiss, of Judas*, Ruth 1:14.
c *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
8 R. V. Rabbi;

50
d *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
f *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
9 R. V. do that for which thou art come.

51
g *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
h *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
i *Rashness, instances of*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
j Mark 14:47; Luke 22:50, 51; John 18:10.
k *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

52
l *Homicide, punishment of*, Deut. 5:17.

53
m *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Angel, minister to the righteous*, Heb. 1:13.

54
p *Prophecies, concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

55
q *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
r *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

56
t *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
u *Adversity, forsaken by friends in*, Psa. 10:6. v *Apostles*, Luke 6:13. w *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11. x *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

57
y *Trial of Jesus*, vs. 57–68; Mark 14:53.
z *Judge, priests as*, Judg. 2:18.

a *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
b *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

58
c *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
d *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
10 R. V. court of the high priest,
11 R. V. officers,

59
e *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
f *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
h *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
i *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
j *Perjury*, 1 Tim. 1:10.

60
12 R. V. And they found it not, though many false witnesses came. But afterward came two,

61
k *Indictments, instances of*, Matt. 27:37.
l *Temple, figurative*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

62
m *Pleading*, Deut. 17:8.

63
n *Reticence of Jesus*, Mark 14:61.
o *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
p *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.

64
r *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

65
v *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
w *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
x *Blasphemy, false accusations of*, 2 Sam. 12:14. **67** y *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3. z *Spitting*, Num. 12:14.

‡ **ARREST.** *Of Jesus*, Matt. 26:50, 57; Mark 14:46; Luke 22:54; John 18:12. *Of the apostles*, Acts 5:17, 18; 6:12. *Of Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:19. *Of Paul*, Acts 21:30. *Paul authorized to arrest Christians*, Acts 9:2.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Smiting of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.
68
b *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
69
c Mark 14:66–72; Luke 22:55–62; John 18:15–18, 25–27.
d *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
e *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
13 R. V. court:
70
f *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
g *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
h *Temptation, instances of yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
71
i *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
14 R. V. man
72
j *Perjury, instances of*, 1 Tim. 1:10.
74
k Mark 14:30, 68, 72; Luke 22:34, 60, 61; John 13:38.
75
l *Conscience, guilty, instances of*, Acts 23:1.
m *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Weeping, by Peter*, Ezra 3:13.
o *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
p *Remorse, instances of*, Matt. 27:3.
1
a *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
c *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
2
d *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.

ers [a]smote *him* with the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, [b]Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ [c]Now [d]Pē′tēr sat without in the [13]palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jē′ṣus of [e]Găl′ĭ-lee.

70 But he [f,g,h]denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when [d]he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This [14]*fellow* was also with Jē′ṣus of [i]Năz′a-rĕth.

72 And again he [f,g,h]denied **with an [j]oath, I do not know the** man.

73 And after a while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to [d]Pē′tēr, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began [d]he to curse and to [j]swear, *saying*, [f,g]I know not the man. And immediately the [k]cock crew.

75 And [d]Pē′tēr [l]remembered the word of [m]Jē′ṣus, which said unto him, Before the [k]cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and [n,o,p]wept bitterly.

CHAPTER 27

Jesus delivered to Pilate. 3 Judas hangs himself. 19 The message of Pilate's wife. 24 Pilate washes his hands, releases Barabbas, and delivers Jesus to be crucified. 29 Jesus is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dies, and is buried. 62 The sepulchre made sure.

WHEN the morning was come, all the chief [a]priests and [b]elders of the people [c]took counsel against Jē′ṣus to put him to death:

2 And when they had bound [d]him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to [*,1,e]Pŏn′tĭ-ŭs Pī′late the [f]governor.

3 ¶ Then [g,h]Jū′das, which had [i]betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, [†,j,k,l]repented himself, and brought again the [m]thirty pieces of [n]silver to the chief [a]priests and [b]elders,

4 [†]Saying, [j,l,o]I have sinned in that I have [i]betrayed the [p]innocent [q]blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*.

5 And [g]he cast down the pieces of [n]silver in the [2,r]temple, and departed, and went and [s,t]hanged himself.

6 And the chief [a]priests took the [n]silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the [u]treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the [v]potter's field, to bury [w]strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, The [x]field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then was [t]fulfilled that which was spoken by [y]Jĕr′e-mȳ the [z]prophet, saying, [a]And they took the thirty pieces of [b]silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el did value;

10 And gave them for the [c]potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 ¶ [d]And Jē′ṣus stood before the *governor: and the governor asked him, saying, [e]Art thou the [f]King of the Jews? And Jē′ṣus said unto him, [g]Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief [h]priests and [i]elders, [j]he [k]answered nothing.

f *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21. g *Defense*, Acts 19:33. 12 h *Priest*, Lev. 1:5. i *Senate*, Num. 11:16. j *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21. k *Reticence of Jesus*, Mark 14:61.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.
f *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
1 R. V. *omits* Pontius,
3
g *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
h *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
i *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.
j *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
k *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
l *Conviction of Sin, instances of*, John 16:8.
m *Conscience Money*, Judg. 17:2.
n *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
4
o *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
p *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Blood, of Christ*, Heb. 9:19.
5
r *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
s *Suicide, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:18.
t *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
2 R. V. sanctuary
6
u *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.
7
v *Pottery*, Jer. 18:3.
w *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
8
x Acts 1:19.
9
y Or, *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
z *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

a Zech. 11:12, 13.
b *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
10
c *Pottery*, Jer. 18:3.
11
d *Trial of Jesus*, Mark 14:53.
e *Treason, Jesus falsely accused of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.

*** PILATE.** *Roman governor of Judea*, Matt. 27:2; Luke 3:1.
Causes slaughter of Galileans, Luke 13:1.
Tries Jesus and orders his crucifixion, Matt. 27; Mark 15; Luke 23; John 18:28–40; 19; Acts 3:13; 4:27; 13:28; 1 Tim. 6:13.
Allows Joseph of Arimathea to take Jesus's body, Matt. 27:57, 58; Mark 15:43–45; Luke 23:52; John 19:38.

† REMORSE. Ezek. 7:16–18, 25, 26; 33:10; 1 John 3:20
Of the lascivious, Prov. 5:7–13. *Of the lost*, Luke 13:28.
Instances of: *David*, Psa. 31:10; 51. *Peter*, Matt. 26:75. *Judas*, Matt. 27:3–5. *The Jews*, Acts 2:37.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
l Passover, Num. 9:5.
m Prisoners, released at feasts, Psa. 79:11.

18
n Envy, instances of, Prov. 14:30.
o Malice, instances of, Eph. 4:31.

19
p Judge, Judg. 2:18.
q Judgment-seat, Acts 25:10.
r Women, good, instances of, Prov. 31:10.
s Statecraft, women in, Prov. 28:2.
t Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.
u Dream, Dan. 1:17.

24
v Government, corruption in, Isa. 22:21.
w Public Opinion, corrupt yielding to, John 12:42.
x Judge, corrupt, instances of, Judg. 2:18.
y Ablution, of the hands, Judg. 19:21.

13 Then said *Pī′late unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And [j]he answered him to [k]never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 ¶ Now at *that* [l]feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a [‡,m]prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable [‡,m]prisoner, called ‖Bȧ-răb′bas.

17 [d]Therefore when they were gathered together, *Pī′late said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? ‖Bȧ-răb′bas, or Jē′ṣus which is called Chrīst?

18 For he knew that for [n,o]envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ [d]When [*,p]he was set down on the [q]judgment seat, his [r,s]wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that [t]just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a [u]dream because of him.

20 But the chief [h]priests and [i]elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask ‖Bȧ-răb′bas, and destroy Jē′ṣus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the [‡]twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, ‖Bȧ-răb′bas.

22 *Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jē′ṣus which is called Chrīst? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 [v,w]When [*,x]Pī′late saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he took water, and [§,y]washed *his* [z]hands before the multitude, saying, [a]I am innocent of the blood of this just person: [b]see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, [c,d,e]His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 Then released he ‖Bȧ-răb′bas unto them: and when he had [f]scourged [g]Jē′ṣus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 ¶ [h]Then the [i]soldiers of the *governor took Jē′ṣus into the [3]common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of *soldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a [j]scarlet [k]robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a [l]crown of thorns, they [m,n]put *it* upon his head, and a [o]reed in his right hand: and they [n]bowed the knee before him, and [p,q]mocked him, saying, [n]Hail, King of the Jews!

30 And they [r]spit upon him, and took the [o]reed, and [f]smote him on the head.

31 [s]And after that they had [p]mocked him, they took the [k]robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Çȳ-rē′nē, [t]Sī′mon by name: him they compelled to bear his [u]cross.

33 [v]And when they were come unto a place called [w]Gŏl′gō-thȧ, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 [x]They gave him [4,y]vinegar to drink mingled with [z]gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they [a]crucified [b]him,

34 *x Death, scenes of*, Num. 23:10. *y Wine*, Prov. 23:31. *z Gall*, Job 16:13. 4 R. V. wine **35**—*a Crucifixion, of Jesus*, Mark 15:13. *b Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z Hand, washing of, a symbol of innocency, Ezra 10:19.

a Hypocrisy, instances of, Jas. 3:17.
b Responsibility, attempt to shift, Ezek. 18:20.

25
c Curse, assumed for others, Judg. 5:23.
d Punishment, assumed for others, Lev. 26:41.
e Responsibility, Ezek. 18:20.

26
f Smiting and Scourging of Jesus, Isa. 50:6.
g Prisoners, scourged, Psa. 79:11.

27
h Mark 15:16–19; John 19:2, 3.
i Soldiers, Ezra 8:22.
3 Am. R. V. Prætorium.

28
j Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
k Dress, Zech. 3:3.

29
l Crown, of thorns, Ex. 29:6.
m Cruelty, instances of, vs. 28–34; Psa. 27:12.
n Irony, instances of, Mark 12:14.
o Reed, Ezek. 40:3.
p Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.
q Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.

30
r Spitting, Num. 12:14.

31
s Mark 15:20, 21; Luke 23:26–32; John 19:16, 17.

32
t Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26.
u Cross, borne by Simon, John 19:17.

33
v Mark 15:22–37; Luke 23:33–46; John 19:18–30.
w Mark 15:22; John 19:17.

‡ **CRIMINALS.** *Confined, in prisons*, Gen. 39:20–23; Ezra 7:26; Acts 16:25; *in dungeons*, Gen. 40:15; 41:14; Ex. 12:29; Isa. 24:22; Jer. 37:16; 38:10; Lam. 3:53, 55.
Released at feasts, Matt. 27:15, 21; Mark 15:6.
Sentence upon, to be executed speedily, Ezra 7:26.
See footnote, Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.

‖ **BARABBAS.** *A prisoner released by Pilate*, Matt. 27:16–26; Mark 15:7–15; Luke 23:18–25; John 18:40; Acts 3:14.

§ **WASHING.** *Of hands, a token of innocency*, Deut. 21:6; Psa. 26:6; 73:13; Matt. 27:24. *Of the disciples' feet by the Savior, as an example of willing service*, John 13:5–15.
See footnotes: Ablution, Judg. 19:21; Ceremonial Washings, Ex. 19:10; Purification, Num. 19:19; Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.
Figurative: *Of regeneration*, Psa. 51:7; Prov. 30:12; Isa. 1:16; 4:4; Zech. 13:1; 1 Cor. 6:11; Eph. 5:26; Tit. 3:5.

and parted his garments, casting [c]lots: [5]that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, [d]They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down they watched him there;

37 And set up over his head his +accusation written, [e,f]THIS IS JĒ′ṢUS [g]THE KING OF THE JEWṢ.

38 Then were there two [6,h,i]thieves [a]crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by [j,k]reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And [j,k]saying, Thou that destroyest the [l]temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. If thou be the [m]Son of God, come down from the [n]cross.

41 Likewise also the chief [o]priests [j,k]mocking *him*, with the [p]scribes and [q]elders, said,

42 [j,k]He saved others; [r]himself he cannot save. [7,j,k]If he be the King of Ĭṣ′ra-el, let him now come down from the [n]cross, and we will believe him.

43 [j,k]He trusted in God; [r]let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the [m]Son of God.

44 The [h,i]thieves also, which were [a]crucified with him, [j,k]cast [8]the same in his teeth.

45 ¶ Now from the sixth hour there was [s,t]darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jē′ṣus [u]cried with a loud voice, saying, [v]Ē′lī, Ē′lī, lā′mȧ sȧ-băch′tha-nī? that is to say, [w]My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This *man* calleth for [x]Ē-lī′as.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a [y]spunge, and filled *it* with [z]vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Ē-lī′as will come to save him.

50 ¶ [a]Jē′ṣus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, [b]yielded up [9]the ghost.

51 And, behold, [c]the [d]veil of the [e]temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did [f]quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the [g]graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept [h]arose,

53 And came out of the [g]graves after his [i]resurrection, and went into the [j]holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the [k,l]centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jē′ṣus, saw the [f]earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the [m]Son of God.

55 [n,o]And many [p]women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jē′ṣus from [q]Găl′ĭ-lee, ministering unto him:

56 Among which was ⊙Mā′rȳ Măg-da-lē′nē, and [r]Mā′rȳ the mother of [s]Jāmeṣ and ▲Jō′sēṣ, and the [t]mother of [u]Zĕb′e-dee's [v,w]children.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c Lot, Esth. 3:7.
d Psa. 22:18; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:24.
5 R. V. *omits remainder of verse.*

37
e Inscription, on the cross, Mark 15:26.
f Legends, Zech. 14:20.
g Irony, instances of, Mark 12:14.

38
h Thieves, Deut. 24:7.
i Luke 23:32, 39.
6 R. V. robbers.

39
j Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.
k Scoffing, instances of, Hab. 1:10.

40
l Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.
m Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
n Cross, John 19:17.

41
o Priest, Lev. 1:5.
p Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
q Senate, Num. 11:16.

42
r Unbelief, instances of, Heb. 3:12.
7 R. V. He is the King of Israel; let

44
8 R. V. upon him the same reproach.

45
s Darkness, at the crucifixion, Gen. 1:2.
t Celestial Phenomena, Luke 23:44.

46
u Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16.

A.D. 33
v Psa. 22:1; Mark 15:34.
w Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.

47
x Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

48
y Mark 15:36; John 19:29.
z Wine, Prov. 23:31.

50
a Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
b Death, Num. 23:10.
9 R. V his spirit.

51
c Mark 15:38–41; Luke 23:45, 47–49.
d Vail, of temple, 2 Chr. 3:14.
e Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
f Earthquakes, instances of, Isa. 29:6.

52
g Grave, 2 Sam. 3:32.
h Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.

53
i Resurrection of Jesus, Matt. 28:6.
j Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

54
k Centurion, Matt. 8:5.
l Armies, Roman, Deut. 11:4.
m Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

55
n Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.
o Love, for Jesus, instances of, 1 John 4:19.
p Women, last at the cross, Prov. 31:10.
q Galilee, Mark 6:21.

56
r Mary, Mark 15:40.
s James, Matt. 10:3.
t Salome, Mark 16:1.
u Zebedee, Matt. 4:21.
v James, Luke 5:10.
w John, Mark 1:19.

+ **INDICTMENTS. Instances of:** *Naboth, for blasphemy*, 1 Kin. 21:13, with vs. 1–16. *Jeremiah, for treasonable prophecy, but of which he was acquitted*, Jer. 26:1–24; *a second indictment*, Jer. 37:13–15. *Three Hebrew captives, for contumacy*, Dan. 3:12, with vs. 1–28; *Daniel, for contumacy*, Dan. 6:13, with vs. 1–24. *Jesus, under two charges, first, for blasphemy*, Matt. 26:61, 63–65; Mark 14:58, 61–64; Luke 22:67–71; John 19:7; *second, for treason*, Matt. 27:11, 37; Mark 15:2, 26; Luke 23:2, 3, 38; John 18:30, 33; 19:12, 19–22.

Stephen, for blasphemy, Acts 6:11, 13. *Paul*, Acts 17:7; 18:13; 24:5; 25:18, 19, 26, 27. *Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:20, 21.

Quashed, Acts 18:14–16.

⊙ **MARY MAGDALENE.** *Possessed of devils; delivered by Jesus*, Mark 16:9; Luke 8:2, 3. *Present, at the crucifixion*, Matt. 27:56; Mark 15:40; John 19:25; *at the sepulchre*, Matt. 27:61; 28:1–7; Mark 15:47; 16:1–7; Luke 23:55, 56; 24:1–7; John 20:1, 11–13. *Recognizes Jesus after his resurrection*, Matt. 28:8–10; Mark 16:9; John 20:14–18.

▲ **JOSES.** *A brother of Jesus*, Matt. 13:55; 27:56; Mark 6:3; 15:40, 47.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

57
x Mark 15:42–47; Luke 23:50–56; John 19:38–42.
y *Rich, instances of*, Jas. 5:1.
z *Arimathea*, John 19:38.

a *Joseph*, John 19:38.
59
b *Dead, prepared for burial*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
60
c *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
d *Stones*, Ex. 24:12.
61
e *Mary*, Mark 15:40.
62
f *Sabbath, preparation for*, Ex. 16:23.
g Mark 15:42; Luke 23:54; John 19:14, 31, 42.
h *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
i *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
63
j *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.
64
l *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
10 R. V. *omits* by night.
65
m *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
66
n *Seal, on sepulchre of Jesus*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
1
a Mark 16:1–8; Luke 24:1–10; John 20:1.
b *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
c *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
d *Love, for Jesus, instances of*, 1 John 4:19.

57 ¶ [x]When the even was come,
there came a [y]rich man of [z]Ăr-ĭ-
mă-thæ′ȧ, named [a]Jō′ṣeph, who
also himself was Jē′ṣus′ disciple:
58 [a]He went to Pī′late, and
begged the body of Jē′ṣus. Then
Pī′late commanded the body to
be delivered.
59 And when [a]Jō′ṣeph had
taken the [b]body, he wrapped it
in a clean linen cloth,
60 And laid it in his own new
[c]tomb, which he had hewn out
in the rock: and he rolled a great
[d]stone to the door of the [c]sepul-
chre, and departed.
61 And there was [e]Mā′rȳ Măg-
da-lē′nē, and the other [e]Mā′rȳ,
sitting over against the [c]sepul-
chre.
62 ¶ Now the [f]next day, that
followed the day of the [g]prep-
aration, the chief [h]priests and
[i]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ came together unto
Pī′late,
63 Saying, Sir, we remember
that that deceiver [j]said, while he
was yet alive, After three days
[k]I will rise again.
64 Command therefore that the
[c]sepulchre be made sure until
the third day, lest his [l]disciples
come [10]by night, and steal him
away, and say unto the people,
He is risen from the dead: so
the last error shall be worse than
the first.
65 Pī′late said unto them, Ye
have a [m]watch: go your way,
make [c]*it* as sure as ye can.
66 So they went, and made
the [c]sepulchre sure, [n]sealing the
stone, and setting a [m]watch.

CHAPTER 28

The resurrection of Jesus. 9 He appears to the women. 11 The soldiers bribed. 16 Jesus meets his disciples on a mountain in Galilee. 18 The great commission.

[a]IN the end of the [b]sabbath,
as it began to dawn toward
the first *day* of the week, [c,d]came
[e]Mā′rȳ Măg-da-lē′nē and the
other [f]Mā′rȳ to see the [g]sepul-
chre.
2 And, behold, there was a
great [h]earthquake: for the [i]angel
of the Lord descended from
heaven, and came and rolled
back the stone [1]from the door,
and sat upon it.
3 His [2]countenance was like
[j]lightning, and his raiment
[k]white as [l]snow:
4 And for [m]fear of him the keep-
ers did shake, and became as
dead *men*.
5 And the [i]angel answered and
said unto the women, [n]Fear not
ye: for I know that ye seek Jē′-
ṣus, which was [o]crucified.
6 He is not here: for he is
*risen, as he said. Come, see
the place where the Lord lay.
7 And go quickly, and tell his
[p]disciples that he is *risen from
the dead; and, behold, he goeth
before you into [q]Găl′ĭ-lee; there
shall ye see him: lo, I have told
you.
8 And they departed quickly
from the [g]sepulchre with fear
and great [r]joy; and did run to
bring his [p]disciples word.
9 ¶ And [3]as they went to tell his
[p]disciples, behold, [s]Jē′ṣus met
them, saying, [t]All hail. And
they came and [u]held him by the
feet, and [v]worshipped him.
10 Then said Jē′ṣus unto them,
Be not afraid: go tell my breth-
ren that they go into [q]Găl′ĭ-lee,
and there shall they see me.
11 ¶ Now when they were go-
ing, behold, some of the [w]watch
came into the city, and shewed
unto the chief [x]priests all the
things that were done.
12 And when [x]they were as-
sembled with the [y]elders, and
had taken counsel, they [z]gave
large [a]money unto the [b]soldiers,

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Mary Magdalene*, Matt. 27:56.
f *Mary*, Mark 15:40.
g *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
2
h *Earthquakes, instances of*, Isa. 29:6.
i *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
1 R. V. *omits* from the door,
3
j *Lightning*, Job 28:26.
k *Colors*, Ezek. 16:16.
l *Snow*, Jer. 18:14.
2 R. V. appearance was as
4
m *Fear of God, guilty*, Acts 9:31.
5
n *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
o *Crucifixion, of Jesus*, Mark 15:13.
7
p *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
q *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
8
r *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
9
s *Jesus, appearances of*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
u *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
v *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. *omits* as they went to tell his disciples,
11
w *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
x *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
12
y *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
z *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3.

a *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
b *Witness, corrupted by money*, Num. 35:30.

* **RESURRECTION OF JESUS**, Matt. 27:53; 28:2–15; Mark 16:1–11; Luke 24:1–12; John 20:1–18. *Foretold by himself*, Matt. 16:21; 17:9, 23; 20:19; 26:61; 27:63; Mark 8:31; 9:9, 10, 31; 10:34; Luke 9:22; 18:33; 24:7, 46; John 2:19–21; 10:17, 18.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
c *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
d *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
e *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.
14
f *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
4 R. V. rid you of care.
15
g *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
h *Watchman, unfaithful*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
16
i John 21:1, 2.
j *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
k *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

13 Saying, [c]Say ye, His [d]disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we [e]slept.
14 And if this come to the [f]governor's ears, we will persuade him, [4]and secure you.
15 [g]So [h]they took the [a]money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.
16 ¶ [i]Then the eleven [j]disciples went away into [k]Găl'ĭ-lee, into a [l]mountain where Jē'sus had appointed them.
17 And when they saw [m]him, they [n]worshipped him: but some [o]doubted.
18 And [m]Jē'sus came and spake unto them, saying, All [5]power is given unto [p]me in heaven and in earth.
19 [†,q,r]Go [s]ye therefore, and [6,t]teach all nations, [u]baptizing them in the name of the [v]Father, and of the [v,w]Son, and of the [v,x]Holy Ghost:
20 [t]Teaching them to [y]observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, [z,a,]I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

l *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12. **17** m *Jesus, appearances of*, Matt. 1:21. n *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21. o *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
p *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. authority
19
q Mark 16:15; Luke 24:47.
r *Commandment, enjoining evangelism*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.
t *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.

u *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4. v *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22 w *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21. x *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. 6 R. V. make disciples of
20 y *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8. 2 a *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. a *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

MARK

A.D. 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
b *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
2
d *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
e *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
f Mal. 3:1; Matt. 11:10.
g *Messenger, figurative*, Hag. 1:13.
h *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
1 R. V. Isaiah the prophet,

CHAPTER 1

The preaching of John the Baptist. 9 Jesus is baptized. 12 His temptation. 14 He preaches in Galilee, 16 and calls Peter and Andrew, James and John. 23 A man with an unclean spirit healed; 29 also Peter's wife's mother, 32 and many others. 40 A leper cleansed.

THE beginning of the [a]gospel of [b]Jē'sus Christ, the [c]Son of God;
2 As it is [d]written in [1]the [e]prophets, [f]Behold, I send my [g]messenger before thy face, [h]which shall prepare thy way before thee.
3 [i]The voice of [h]one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.
4 [h]John did [j]baptize in the [k]wilderness, and [l]preach the baptism of *repentance [2]for the [m,n]remission of sins.
5 And there went out unto [o]him all the land of [p]Jū-dæ'ă, and they of [q]Jē-ru'să-lĕm, and were all [j]baptized of him in the river of [r]Jôr'dan, *confessing their [s]sins.
6 And [t]John was [u]clothed with [v]camel's hair, and with a girdle of a [w]skin about his loins; and he did eat [x,y]locusts and wild [z]honey;
7 And [a]preached, [b]saying, There cometh [c]one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose [d]shoes I am [e]not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

3 i Isa. 40:3; Matt. 3:3; Luke 3:4–6. **4** j *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4. k *Beth-arabah*, Josh. 15:6. l *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

A.D. 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
2 R. V. unto
n *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16 17.
5
o *John, his influence upon the public mind*, Luke 1:63.
p *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
q *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
r *Jordan, John baptizes in*, Gen. 32:10.
s *Sin, confession of* Rom. 5:12.
6
t *Stoicism*, Acts 17:18.
u *Dress*, Zech. 3:3

v *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17. w *Leather*, 2 Kin. 1:8. x *Locust, used as food*, Nah. 3:17. y *Food, articles of*, Psa. 136:25. z *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.—**7** a *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35. b *John, testifies to the messiahship of Jesus*, Luke 1:63. c *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21. d *Shoe*, Josh. 5:15. e *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.

---

† **MISSIONS.** *Religious propagandism*, 2 Kin. 17:27, 28; 1 Chr. 16:23, 24. *Enjoined*, Psa. 96:3, 10; Matt. 28:19; Mark 16:15; Luke 24:47, 48. *Prophecy concerning*, Matt. 24:14; Mark 13:10. *Peter's vision concerning*, Acts 10:9–20.
Ordained by Jesus, Matt. 24:14; 28:19; Mark 16:15, 16; Luke 24:47–49. *Saul and Barnabas ordained for*, Acts 13:2–4, 47. *Paul appointed to*, Acts 26:14–18; 1 Cor. 16:9.
Symbolized by the flying angel, Rev. 14:6, 7.
The first to do homage to the Messiah were heathen, Matt. 2:11. *Missionary hymn*, Psa. 96.
See footnotes: GENTILES, *Prophecies concerning the conversion of*, Acts 10:45; JESUS, *Kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

* **REPENTANCE**, Psa. 34:14, 18; Isa. 22:12.
Exhortations to, Prov. 1:22, 23; Jer. 6:16–18; 7:3; 26:3; Hos. 6:1; 14:1–2; Amos 5:4–6.
Enjoined, Deut. 32:29; 2 Chr. 30:7–9; Job 36:10; Isa. 22:12; 31:6; 44:22; 55:6, 7; Jer. 3:4, 12–14, 19, 22; 18:11; 25:5, 6; 26:13; 35:15; Ezek. 12:1–5; 14:6; 18:30–32; 33:10–12, 14–16, 19; Dan. 4:27; Hos. 10:12; 14:1, 2; Joel 1:14; 2:12, 13, 15–17; Amos 4:12; Jonah 3:8, 9; Hag. 1:7; Zech. 1:3; Matt. 4:17; Mark 1:4, 15; 6:12; Luke 3:3; Acts 2:38; 3:19; 8:22; 17:30; Rev. 2:5, 16; 3:2, 3, 19.
Gift, of God, 2 Tim. 2:25; *of Christ*, Acts 5:31. *Goodness of God, leads to*, Rom. 2:4. *Tribulation leads to*, Deut. 4:30; 30:1–3; 1 Kin. 8:33–50; 2 Chr. 6:36–39; Job 34:31, 32.

A.D. 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
f *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.
g *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.
3 Am. R. V. I baptized you in water; but he shall baptize you in the Holy Spirit.

9
h Matt. 3:13–16; Luke 3:21, 22.
i *Jesus, baptized by John*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
k *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
l *Jordan, John baptizes Jesus in*, Gen. 32:10.

A.D. 27

10
m *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
n *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
o *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.

11
p *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

8 [3]I indeed have [f]baptized you
with water: but [c]he shall baptize
you with the [g]Holy Ghost.
9 ¶ [h]And it came to pass in those
days, that [i]Jē'sus came from
[j]Năz'a-rĕth of [k]Găl'ĭ-lee, and was
[f]baptized of Jŏhn in [l]Jôr'dan.
10 And straightway coming up
out of the water, he [m]saw the heavens
opened, and the [n]Spirit like
a [o]dove descending upon him:
11 And there came a voice from
heaven, *saying*, [p]Thou art [q]my
beloved Son, in whom I am well
pleased.
12 ¶ And [r]immediately the
[4,n]spirit driveth him into the
wilderness.
13 And he was there in the wilderness
[r]forty days, [s]tempted of
[t]Sā'tan; and was with the wild
[u]beasts; and the [v]angels ministered
unto him.
14 ¶ [w]Now after that Jŏhn was
[x]put in prison, Jē'sus came into
[k]Găl'ĭ-lee, [y]preaching the [z,a]gospel
of the [b]kingdom of God,
15 And saying, The [c]time is
fulfilled, and the [b]kingdom of
God is at hand: [d]repent ye, and
[e]believe the [a,f]gospel.
16 ¶ [g]Now as [h]he walked by
the [i]sea of Găl'ĭ-lee, he saw [j]Sī'mon
and [k]Ăn'drew his brother
casting a [l]net into the sea: for
they were [m]fishers.
17 And [h]Jē'sus said unto
[n,o]them, [p,q]Come ye after me,
and I will make you to become
[†,r]fishers of men.
18 And straightway [s]they [t,u,v]forsook
their [l]nets, and followed him.
19 And when he had gone a little
farther thence, he saw [w]Jāmes
the *son* of [x]Zĕb'e-dee, and [‡]Jŏhn

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
y *Preaching, repentance the subject of Christ's*, Matt. 9:35.
z *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

a *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
b *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

15
c *Time, fulness of*, Rev. 10:6.
d *Commandment, enjoining repentance*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
f *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

16
g Matt. 4:18–22.
h *Jesus, history of* Matt. 1:21.
i *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.

12 *r* Matt. 4:1–11; Luke 4:1–13. 4 R. V. Spirit **13** *s* *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4. *t* *Satan*, Matt. 4:10. *u* *Animals, abodes of*, Jer. 27:5. *v* *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13. **14** *w* Isa. 9:1, 2; Matt. 4:12–17.

j *Peter*, Mark 5:37. *k* *Andrew*, Matt. 4:18. *l* *Net*, Isa. 51:20. *m* *Fishermen*, Luke 5:2. **17** *n* *Apostles, selection of*, Luke 6:13. *o* *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16. *p* *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14. *q* *Commandment, enjoining discipleship*, Deut. 8:2. *r* *Fisherman, figurative*, Luke 5:2. **18** *s* *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69. *t* *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8. *u* *Self-denial, instances of*, Mark 8:34. *v* *Renunciation, of business for Christ*, vs. 18–20; Luke 5:11. **19** *w* *James*, Luke 5:10. *x* *Zebedec*, Matt. 4:21.

Condition, of forgiveness, Lev. 26:40–42; Deut. 4:29–31; 30:1–3, 8; 1 Kin. 8:33–50; 2 Chr. 6:36–39; 7:14; Neh. 1:9; Job 11:13–15; 22:23; Psa. 34:18; Prov. 28:13; Isa. 55:7; Jer. 3:4, 12–14, 19; 7:5–7; 18:7, 8; 36:3; Ezek. 18:21–23, 27, 28, 30, 31; Amos 5:6; Mal. 3:7; Matt. 5:4; Luke 13:1–5; 1 John 1:9; *of divine favor*, Lev. 26:40–42; 2 Chr. 7:14; Isa. 57:15.

To be preached to all nations, Luke 24:47.

Joy in heaven over, Luke 15:1–10. *Of Israel foretold*, Jer. 50:4, 5; Ezek. 11:18–20; Hos. 3:5; Zech. 12:10. *Universal, foretold*, Psa. 22:27; Rom. 14:11. *Rewards of*, Prov. 1:23; Isa. 59:20; Jer. 7:3, 5, 7; 24:7; Ezek. 18:21–23, 27, 28.

The burden of the preaching, of John the Baptist, Matt. 3:2, 7, 8; Mark 1:4, 15; Luke 3:3; *of Jesus*, Matt. 4:17; Mark 1:15; Luke 5:32; *of Peter*, Acts 2:38, 40; 3:19; 8:22; *of Paul*, Acts 17:30; 20:21; 26:20; *of the apostles*, Mark 6:12.

Unavailing, to Israel, Num. 14:39–45; *to Esau*, Heb. 12:16, 17.

Attributed to God, Gen. 6:6, 7; Ex. 32:14; Deut. 32:36; Judg. 2:18; 1 Sam. 15:11, 35; 2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Chr. 21:15; Psa. 106:45; 135:14; Jer. 15:6; 18:8, 10; 26:3; 42:10; Joel 2:13; Amos 7:3, 6; Jonah 3:9, 10. *God repenteth not*, Num. 23:19; 1 Sam. 15:29; Psa. 110:4; Rom. 11:29.

Exemplified: *By Job*, Job 7:20, 21; 9:20; 13:23; 40:4; 42:6. *By David*, Psa. 32:5; 38:3, 4, 18; 40:12; 41:4; 51:1–4, 7–17. *By the Israelites*, Jer. 3:21, 22, 25; 14:7–9, 20; 31:18, 19; Lam. 3:40, 41. *By Daniel for the Jews*, Dan. 9:5–7; 10:12. *By the prodigal*, Luke 15:17–20.

Instances of: *Joseph's brethren, for their ill treatment of Joseph*, Gen. 42:21; 50:17, 18. *Pharaoh, for his hardness of heart*, Ex. 9:27; 10:16, 17. *Balaam, for his spiritual blindness*, Num. 22:34, with vs. 24–35. *Israelites, for worshiping the golden calf*, Ex. 33:3, 4; *for their murmuring on account of lack of bread and water, when the plague of fiery serpents came upon them*, Num. 21:4–7; *when rebuked by an angel for not expelling the Canaanites*, Judg. 2:1–5; *for their idolatry, when afflicted by the Philistines*, Judg. 10:6–16; 1 Sam. 7:3–6; *for asking for a king*, 1 Sam. 12:16–20; *in the time of Asa, under the preaching of Azariah*, 2 Chr. 15:1–15; *under the preaching of Oded*, 2 Chr. 28:9–15; *under the influence of Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:11. *Achan, for his theft*, Josh. 7:20. *Job*, Job 42:6; *David, at the rebuke of Nathan, the prophet, for his sins of adultery and murder*, 2 Sam. 12:11, 13 (with vs. 7–14); Psa. 32:5; 38:3, 4, 18; 40:12; 41:4; 51:1–4, 7–17; *for numbering Israel*, 2 Sam. 24:10, 17. *Psalmist*, Psa. 106:6; 119:59, 176; 130:1–3. *Rehoboam, when his kingdom was invaded, and Jerusalem besieged*, 2 Chr. 12:1–12; Isa. 6:5. *Hezekiah, for his pride*, Isa. 38:15; *at the time of his sickness*, 2 Chr 32:26; *when reproved by the prophet Micah*, Jer. 26:18, 19. *Ahab, when reproved by Elijah for his idolatry*, 1 Kin. 21:27, with vs. 17:29. *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kin. 13:4. *Josiah, when he heard the law which had been discovered in the temple, by Hilkiah*, 2 Kin. 22:11–20. *Manasseh, when he was carried captive to Babylon by the king of Assyria*, 2 Chr. 33:12, 13. *The Jews of the captivity, at the dedication of the temple*, Ezra 6:21; 9:4, 6, 10, 13, 14; *for their idolatrous marriages*, Ezra 10; *for their oppressive usury*, Neh. 5:1–13; *after hearing the law expounded by Ezra*, Neh. 9:1–3; *under the preaching of Haggai*, Hag. 1. *Jonah, after his punishment*, Jonah 2:2–9. *The Ninevites, under the preaching of Jonah*, Jonah 3:5–9, 10. *The Jews, under the preaching of John the Baptist*, Matt. 3:6. *The woman who anointed Jesus with oil*, Luke 7:37–48. *The disobedient son*, Matt. 21:29. *The prodigal son*, Luke 15:17–21. *The publican*, Luke 18:13. *Peter, of his denial of Jesus*, Matt. 26:75; Mark 14:72; Luke 22:62. *The Ephesians, under the preaching of Paul*, Acts 19:18.

See footnotes: Conviction of Sin, John 16:8; Remorse, Matt. 27:4.

† **AGENCY.** *In salvation of men*, Ezek. 47:10; Matt. 4:19; 5:13–16; Luke 1:17; 5:10; 10:17, 21; 1 Cor. 1:26–29; 1 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 1:11, 12; Jas 5:20. *In executing judgments*, 1 Sam. 15:1–19; 2 Sam. 7:14; 2 Kin. 9:6, 7; 19:25, 26; 2 Chr. 22:7; Isa. 10:5, 6; 13:5; 41:15; Jer. 27:8; 51:20–23; Ezek. 23:24.

‡ **JOHN,** the Apostle. *A fisherman; son of Zebedee*, Matt. 4:21. *Call of*, Mark 1:19, 20. *Intimately associated with Jesus*, John 13:23–26; 21:20. *Is present when Jesus performs the following miracles: Healing of Peter's mother-in-law*, Mark 1:30, 31; *raising of the daughter of Jairus*, Mark 5:37; Luke 8:51; *the two draughts of fishes*, Luke 5:10; John 21:1–7. *Is present with Jesus, at the transfiguration*, Matt. 17:1; Mark 9:2; Luke 9:28; *in the garden*, Matt. 26:37; Mark 14:33; Luke 22:39.

Intolerance of, Mark 9:38; Luke 9:49, 50, 54–56. *Civil ambitions of*, Matt. 20:20–24; Mark 10:35–41. *With Peter prepares the passover*, Matt. 26:18, 19; Mark 14:13–16; Luke 22:8–13. *Present, at the trial of Jesus before the high priest*, John 18:15, 16; *at the crucifixion*, John 19:26, 27; *at the sepulchre*, John 20:2–8; *when Jesus manifested himself at the Sea of Galilee*, John 21. *Is intrusted with the care of Mary, the mother of Jesus*, John 19:26. *Dwells in Jerusalem*, Acts 1:13. *With Peter in the temple*, Acts 3:1–11. *Imprisoned*

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 R. V. boat

20
y *Hired Servant*, Lev. 25:40.

21
z Luke 4:31-37.

a *Capernaum*, Luke 4:31.
b *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
c *Synagogue, place of assembly*, Matt. 12:9.
d *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

A.D. 31

22
f *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
h *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
6 R. V. teaching:

23
i *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
j *Demons, possession by*, Matt. 4:24.

24
k *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
m *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. *omits Let* us *alone;*

26
o *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

28
p *Fame of Jesus*, Luke 5:15.
q *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
8 R. V. of Galilee round about.

29
r Or, *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
s *Andrew*, Matt. 4:18.
t *James*, Luke 5:10.

30
u Matt. 8:14-17; Luke 4:38-41.
v *Minister, marriage of*, Rom. 15:16.
w *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
x *Mother-in-law*, Matt. 10:35.
y *Fever*, Deut. 28:22.

his brother, who also were in the
[5]ship mending their [l]nets.
20 And straightway he [o,p]called
[m,n]them: and [s,t]they [u,v]left their
father [x]Zĕb′e-dee in the ship
with the [y]hired servants, and
went after him.
21 [z]And they went into [a]Că-
pēr′na-ŭm; and straightway on
the [b]sabbath day he entered into
the [c]synagogue, and [d,e]taught.
22 And [f]they were astonished
at his [6,g]doctrine: for he taught
them as one that had authority,
and not as the [h]scribes.
23 And there was in their [c]syn-
agogue a man [i]with an [j]unclean
spirit; and he cried out,
24 Saying, [7]Let *us* alone; what
have we to do with thee, thou
[k]Jē′ṣus of [l]Năz′a-rĕth? art thou
come to destroy us? I know thee
who thou art, the [m,n]Holy One
of God.
25 And Jē′ṣus rebuked him, say-
ing, Hold thy peace, and come
out of him.
26 And when the [j]unclean spirit
had torn him, and cried with a
loud voice, he [o]came out of
him.
27 And they were all amazed,
insomuch that they questioned
among themselves, saying, What
thing is this? what new [g]doctrine
is this? for with authority com-
mandeth he even the [j]unclean
spirits, and they do obey him.
28 And immediately his [p]fame
spread abroad throughout all the
region [8]round about [q]Găl′ĭ-lee.
29 ¶ And forthwith, when they
were come out of the [c]synagogue,
they entered into the house of
[r]Sī′mon and [s]Ăn′drew, with
[t]Jāmeṣ and ‡Jŏhn.
30 [u]But [r,v]Sī′mon's [w]wife's
[x]mother lay sick of a [y]fever,
and anon they tell him of her.
31 And he came and took her
by the hand, and lifted her up;
and immediately the [y]fever [o,z]left
her, and she ministered unto
them.
32 ¶ And at even, when the sun
did set, they [a]brought unto him
all that were [b,c]diseased, and
them that were possessed with
[d]devils.
33 And [e]all the city was gath-
ered together at the door.
34 And he [f]healed many that
were [c]sick of divers [b]diseases,
and [f]cast out many [d]devils; and
[g]suffered not the devils to speak,
because they knew him.
35 ¶ And in the morning,
[h]rising up a great while before
day, he went out, and departed
into a [9]solitary place, and there
[i]prayed.
36 And [j]Sī′mon and they that
were with him followed after him.
37 And when they had found
him, they said unto him, [e]All
men seek for thee.
38 And [k]he said unto them, Let
us go into the next towns, that
I may [l]preach there also: for
[m]therefore came I forth.
39 And he [l]preached in their
[n]synagogues throughout all
[o]Găl′ĭ-lee, and [f]cast out [d]devils.
40 ¶ [p]And there came a [q]leper
to him, beseeching him, and
[r]kneeling down to him, and say-
ing unto him, If thou wilt, [s]thou
canst make me clean.
41 And Jē′ṣus, moved with
[t]compassion, put forth *his* hand,
and touched him, and saith unto
him, I will; be thou clean.
42 And as soon as he had spo-
ken, immediately the [b]leprosy
[f]departed from him, and he was
cleansed.
43 And he straitly [g]charged
him, and forthwith sent him
away;
44 And [g]saith unto him, See

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
z *Disease, healing of, by Jesus*, Ex. 15:26.

32
a *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.
b *Disease, healing of, by Jesus*, Ex. 15:26.
c *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
d *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.

33
e *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.

34
f *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
g *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr 2.12.

35
h *Diligence, Jesus an example of*, Rom. 12:8.
i *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
9 R. V. desert

36
j *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

38
k *Jesus, zeal of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
m *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.

39
n *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
o *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

40
p Matt. 8:2-4; Luke 5:12-14.
q *Leprosy, healed by Jesus*, Lev. 13:2.
r *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
s *Faith in Christ, instances of*, John 6:69.

41
t *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.

by the rulers of the Jews, Acts 4:1-21. *Sent by the church with a commission to Samaria*, Acts 8:14-17. *A pillar of the church*, Gal. 2:9. *Writes biography of Jesus*, John 19:35; 21:24, 25. *Writes to the churches*, see the EPISTLES OF JOHN. *Writes his apocalyptic vision from Patmos*, Rev. 1:9. *Prophecy concerning*, Rev. 10:11.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the [u]priest, and offer for thy [v]cleansing those things which [w]Mō′ṣeṣ [x]commanded, for a testimony unto them.

45 But he went out, [y]and [z]began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jē′ṣus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and [a]they came to him from every quarter.

CHAPTER 2

Jesus heals one sick of the palsy; 14 calls Levi; 15 eats with publicans and sinners; 18 and justifies his disciples in not fasting. 23 The disciples pluck ears of corn on the Sabbath.

AND again [a]he entered into [b]Că-pĕr′na-ŭm after *some* days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway [c]many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no, not so much as about the door: and [d]he [e]preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, [f]bringing one sick of the *palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the [g]roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the *palsy lay.

5 When [h]Jē′ṣus saw their [i]faith, he said unto the sick of the *palsy, Son, [j]thy sins [1]be [k]forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the [l]scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 [m]Why doth this *man* thus speak [n]blasphemies? [m]who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately when [o]Jē′ṣus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the *palsy, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But [p]that ye may know that the [h,q]Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the *palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he [i,r]arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 ¶ And [a]he went forth again by the [s]sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he [t,u]taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw [v,w]Lē′vī the *son* of Ăl-phæ′us sitting at the receipt of [2,x]custom, and said unto him, [y,z,a]Follow me. And he [b]arose and followed him.

15 [c]And it came to pass, that, as Jē′ṣus [d]sat at meat in his house, many [e]publicans and sinners sat also together with Jē′ṣus and his [f]disciples: [g]for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the [h]scribes [3]and [i]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ saw him eat with [e]publicans and sinners, they said unto his [f]disciples, [j,k]How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jē′ṣus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the [l]physician, but they that are [m]sick: [n]I came not to call the [k,o]right-

44
u *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
v *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
w *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
x Lev. 14:2–32.

45
y *Fame of Jesus*, Luke 5:15.
z *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
a *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.

1
a *Jesus, history of*, vs. 1–22; Matt. 1:21.
b *Capernaum*, Luke 4:31.

2
c *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
d *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Preaching, the gospel*, Matt. 9:35.

3
f *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.

4
g *House, roof of*, Esth. 8:1.

5
h *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
j *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
k *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. are forgiven.

6
l *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

7
m *Unbelief, instances of*, Heb. 3:12.
n *Blasphemy, Jesus falsely accused of*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

8
o *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
p *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
q *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.

12
r *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

13
s *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.
t *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

14
v Or, *Matthew*, Matt. 9:9.
w *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.
x *Tax*, Neh. 10:32.
y *Apostles, selection of*, Luke 6:13.
z *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
a *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14.
b *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
2 R. V. toll.

15
c Matt. 9:10–13; Luke 5:29–32.
d *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
e *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.
f *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
g *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.

16
h *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
i *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
j *Bigotry, instances of*, Isa. 65:5.
k *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
3 R. V. of the

17
l *Physician, proverbs about*, 2 Chr. 16:12.
m *Sick*, Matt. 25:36.
n *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Irony, instances of*, Mark 12:14.

* **PARALYSIS.** *Cured, by Jesus*, Matt. 4:24; 8:6, 13; 9:2, 6; Mark 2:3–12; Luke 5:18–25; *by Philip*, Acts 8:7; *by Peter* Acts 9:33, 34.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.
q *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
4 R. V. *omits* to repentance.

18
r *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
s *Fasting, habitual*, Zech. 8:19.

19
t *Bridegroom*, Isa. 61:10.

20
u *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

21
v Matt. 9:16; Luke 5:36.
w *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
5 R. V. undressed

22
x Matt. 9:17; Luke 5:37–39.
y *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
z *Bottle*, Gen. 21:14.
6 R. V. wine-skins: else the wine will burst the skins, and the wine perisheth, and the skins: but they put new wine into fresh wine-skins.

23
a Matt. 12:1–8; Luke 6:1–5.
b *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
c *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
d *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

24
e *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

25
f *Jesus, life of, defines law of Sabbath*, Matt. 1:21.
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
h *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.

26
i *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
j Or, *Abimelech*, Judg. 8:13.
k *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
l *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.

eous, but [p]sinners [4]to [q]repentance.

18 ¶ And the [r]disciples of [r]Jŏhn and of the [i]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ used to [s]fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of Jŏhn and of the Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jē′ṣus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the [t]bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 [u]But the days will come, when the [t]bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 [v]No man also seweth a piece of [5]new cloth on an old [w]garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 [x]And no man putteth new [y]wine into old [6,z]bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 ¶ [a]And it came to pass, that he went through the [b]corn fields on the [c]sabbath day; and his [d]disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the [e]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ said unto him, Behold, why do they on the [c]sabbath day that which is not lawful?

25 And [f]he said unto them, Have ye never read what [g]Dā′vid did, when he had need, and was an [h]hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the [i]house of God in the days of [j]Ā-bī′a-thär the [k]high priest, and did eat the [l]shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And [f]he said unto them, The [c]sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the [m,n]Son of man is [7,o]Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAPTER 3

Jesus heals a withered hand. 7 Great multitudes follow him, of whom he heals many. 13 He chooses the twelve apostles. 22 Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost. 31 His true disciples are his nearest relatives.

[a]AND he entered again into the [b]synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And [c]they watched him, whether he would heal him on the [d]sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the [d]sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with [e]anger, being grieved for the [f,g]hardness of their hearts, [h]he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. [h]And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was [i]restored whole as the other.

6 And the [j]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ went forth, and straightway [k]took counsel with the *Hē-rō′dĭ-anṣ against him, [l]how they might destroy him.

7 ¶ [m]But Jē′ṣus [n]withdrew himself with his [o]disciples to the [p]sea: and [q]a great multitude from [r]Găl′ĭ-lee followed [s]him, and from [t]Jū-dæ′ȧ,

8 And from [u]Jē-rụ′sȧ-lĕm, and from [v]Ī-dụ-mæ′ȧ, and *from* beyond [w]Jôr′dan; and they about [x]Tȳre and [y]Sī′dŏn, a great multitude, when they had heard

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
m *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. lord

1
a *Capernaum*, Luke 4:31.
b *Synagogue*, Mark 12:9.

2
c *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
d *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

5
e *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
f *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
g *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.
h Matt. 12:9–14; Luke 6:6–11.
i *Jesus, miracles of*, Matt. 1:21.

6
j *Pharisees, persecute Jesus*, Matt. 15:12.
k *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
l *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

7
m Matt. 12:15.
n *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
o *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
p *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.
q *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
r *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
s *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Judea*, Luke 5:17

8
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
v Or, *Edom*, Obad. 1.
w *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
x *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.
y Or, *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.

* **HERODIANS**, a political faction among the Jews. *Seek to entangle Jesus*, Matt. 22:16; Mark 12:13. *Conspire to slay Jesus*, Matt. 12:14; Mark 3:6.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
z *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
1 R. V. little boat

10
a *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
b *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
c *Disease, healing of*, Ex. 15:26.

11
d *Demons, testify to the divinity of Jesus*, Matt. 4:24.
e *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

12
f *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

13
g *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

14
h *Ordination, of apostles*, Ex. 29:1.
i *Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.
Preaching, Matt. 9:35.

15
k *Apostles, miraculous power given to*, Luke 6:13.
l *Healing*, Acts 4:22.
m *Miracles, power to work, given the disciples*, Luke 23:8.
n *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
2 R. V. authority to cast out devils:

16
o *Apostles, names of*, Luke 6:13.
p *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

17
q *James, son of Zebedee*, Luke 5:10.
r *Zebedee*, Mark 4:21.

what great things he did, came
unto him.
9 And he spake to his [o]disciples,
that a [1]small [z]ship should wait
on him because of the multitude,
lest they should throng him.
10 For he had [a]healed many;
insomuch that they [b]pressed
upon him for to touch him, as
many as had [c]plagues.
11 And [d]unclean spirits, when
they saw him, fell down before
him, and cried, saying, Thou art
the [e]Son of God.
12 And he straitly [f]charged
them that they should not make
him known.
13 ¶ And he goeth up into a
mountain, and [g]calleth *unto him*
whom he would: and they came
unto him.
14 And he [h]ordained [i]twelve,
that they should be with him,
and that he might send them
forth to [j]preach,
15 And to [k]have [2]power to
[l,m]heal [c]sicknesses, and to cast
out [n]devils:
16 [o]And Sī'mon he surnamed
[p]Pē'tĕr;
17 And [q]Jāmes the *son* of [r]Zĕb'-
e-dee, and [s]Jŏhn the brother of
Jāmes; and he surnamed them
Bō-a-nĕr'ġēs, which is, The sons
of [t]thunder:
18 And [u]Ăn'drew, and [v]Phĭl'-
ĭp, and [w]Bär-thŏl'o-mew, and
[x]Măt'thew, and [y]Thŏm'as, and
[z]Jāmes the *son* of [a]Ăl-phæ'us,
and [b]Thăd-dæ'us, and [†]Sī'mon
the [3]Cā'năan-īte,
19 And [‡]Jū'das Ĭs-căr'ĭ-ot,

s *John*, Mark 1:19. *t* *Thunder, sons of Zebedee called sons of*, 1 Sam. 7:10.
18 *u* *Andrew*, Matt. 4:18. *v* *Philip*, Luke 6:14. *w* Matt. 10:3; Luke 6:14; Acts 1:13. *x* *Matthew*, Matt. 9:9. *y* *Thomas*, John 11:16. *z* *James, son of Alpheus*, Matt. 10:3.—*a* Matt. 10:3. *b* Matt. 10:3. 3 R. V. Cananæan.

which also [c]betrayed him: and
they went into an house.
20 ¶ And [d,e]the multitude com-
eth together again, so that
they could not so much as eat
bread.
21 And when his friends heard
of it, they went out to lay hold on
him: for they said, He is [f]beside
himself.
22 ¶ And the [g]scribes which
came down from [h]Jē-ru'să-lĕm
[i,j,k,l]said, He hath [m]Bē-ĕl'ze-
bŭb, and by the prince of the
[n]devils casteth he out devils.
23 [o]And he called them *unto*
him, and [p]said unto them in
[q]parables, How can [r]Sā'tan cast
out Sā'tan?
24 And if a kingdom be [s]di-
vided against itself, that king-
dom cannot stand.
25 And if a house be [s]divided
against itself, that house cannot
stand.
26 And if [r]Sā'tan rise up against
himself, and be divided, he can-
not stand, but hath an end.
27 No man can enter into a
strong man's house, and spoil
his goods, except he will first
bind the strong man; and then
he will spoil his house.
28 Verily I say unto you, All
sins shall be [t]forgiven unto the
sons of men, and blasphemies
wherewith soever they shall
blaspheme:
29 But [u]he that shall [v,w]blas-
pheme against the [x]Holy Ghost
hath never forgiveness, but is [4]in
danger of eternal [y]damnation:
30 Because they [i,j,k,l]said, He
hath an [n]unclean spirit.
31 ¶ [z]There came then his
[a]brethren and his [b]mother, and,

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
c *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.

20
d *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.

21
f *Insanity, Jesus accused of*, Prov. 26:18.

22
g *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
i *False Accusation, instances of*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
j *Infidelity, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
k *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
l *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
m *Beelzebub, the prince of devils*, Matt. 10:25.
n *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.

23
o Matt. 12:25–29; Luke 11:17–26.
p *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.
q *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
r *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

24
s *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

28
t *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

29
u *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
v *Blasphemy, against the Holy Spirit*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
w *Sin, unpardonable*, Rom. 5:12.
x *Holy Spirit, sin against*, Acts 1:2.
y *Punishment, eternal*, Lev. 26:41.
4 R. V. guilty of an eternal sin:

31
z Matt. 12:46–50; Luke 8:19–21.

a *Brothers of Jesus*, Matt. 13:55.
b *Mary*, Luke 1:27.

† **SIMON**, one of the twelve apostles. *Called*, THE CANAANITE, Matt. 10:4; Mark 3:18; ZELOTES, Luke 6:15; Acts 1:13.

‡ **JUDAS**, surnamed Iscariot. *Chosen as an apostle*, Matt. 10:4; Mark 3:19; Luke 6:16; Acts 1:17. *Treasurer of the disciples*, John 12:6; 13:29. *His covetousness exemplified, by his protest against the breaking of the box of ointment*, John 12:4–6; *by his bargain to betray Jesus for a sum of money*, Matt. 26:14–16; Mark 14:10, 11; Luke 22:3–6; John 13:2. *Jesus accuses him of infidelity*, Matt. 26:21–25; Mark 14:18–21; Luke 22:21–23; John 13:10, 11, 18–30. *His apostasy*, John 17:12. *Betrays the Lord*, Matt. 26:47–50; Mark 14:43–45; Luke 22:47–49; John 18:2–5; Acts 1:16. *Returns the money to the rulers of the Jews*, Matt. 27:3–10. *Hangs himself*, Matt. 27:5; Acts 1:18.

Prophecies concerning, Matt. 26:21–25; Mark 14:18–21; Luke 22:21–23; John 13:18–26; 17:12; Acts 1:16, 20 (with Psa. 41:9; Zech. 11:12, 13).

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
c *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.

35
d *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
e *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

1
a *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
c *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.
d *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.

2
e *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49.
1 R. V. teaching.

3
f *Sower, parable of the*, vs. 3–20; Matt. 13:3.
g *Minister, likened to sower*, Rom. 15:16.
h *Agriculture, figurative*, Gen. 3:23.

4
i *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19.

5
j *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
k *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.

7
l *Thorn, figurative*, Hos. 2:6.

standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy [b]mother and thy [a]brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and [c]said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

35 For [d]whosoever shall [e]do the ‖will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAPTER 4

The parable of the sower, 14 *and its exposition.* 21 *A candle not to be put under a bushel.* 26 *The parable of the seed growing,* 30 *and of the mustard seed.* 35 *Jesus stills a storm on the sea.*

AND he began again to [a,b]teach by the [c]sea side: and [d]there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he [a,b]taught them many things by [e]parables, and said unto them in his [1]doctrine,

3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a [f,g]sower to [h]sow:

4 And it came to pass, as he [h]sowed, some fell by the way side, [i]and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had [j,k]no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had [j,k]no root, it [i]withered away.

7 And some fell among [l]thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it [i]yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did [m]yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and [m]brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, [n]He that hath ears to hear, let him [o]hear.

10 ¶ And when he was alone, they that were about him with the [p]twelve asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto [p,q]you it is given to [r]know the *mystery of the [s]kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:

12 That seeing they may see, and [u,v]not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not [u,v]understand; lest at any time they should [2]be converted, and *their* sins should be [w]forgiven them.

13 And he said unto [x]them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the [y,z,a]word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the [a,b,c]word is sown; but when they have heard, [d,e]Sā′tan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the [a,b,c]word, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure [f,g]but for a time: afterward, when [h]affliction or [h,i]persecution ariseth for

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
m *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

9
n *Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth*, Deut. 8:2.
o *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.

10
p *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

11
q *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
r *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
s *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

12
t Isa. 6:9, 10; Matt. 13:14, 15; Acts 28:25–27.
u *Moral Insensibility*, Luke 8:10.
v *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
w *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
2 R. V. turn again.

13
x *Apostles, fail to comprehend the nature of Jesus' kingdom*, Luke 6:13.

14
y *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
z *Truth*, John 18:37.

a *Doctrines of Jesus*, vs. 14–20; John 7:16.

15
b *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
c *Truth*, John 18:37.
d *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
e *Temptation, sources of*, Luke 11:4.

17
f *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
g *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.
h *Backsliding, temptations to*, Hos. 11:7.
i *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

‖ **WILL OF GOD.** *The supreme rule of duty*, Matt. 6:10; 12:50 (with Mark 3:35); 26:39, 42; Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42; John 4:34; 5:30; 6:38–40; Rom. 12:2; Eph. 5:17. *Plans of the righteous subject to*, Acts 18:21; Rom. 1:10; 15:32; 1 Cor. 4:19; 16:7; Heb. 6:3; Jas. 4:15.

* **MYSTERIES.** Deut. 29:29. *Of redemption*, Matt. 11:25; 13:11, 35; Mark 4:11; Luke 8:10; Rom. 16:25, 26; 1 Cor. 2:7–10; 2 Cor. 3:12–18; Eph. 1:9, 10; 3:3–5, 9, 18, 19; 6:19; Col. 1:25–27; 2:2; 4:3, 4; 1 Tim. 3:9, 16; 1 Pet. 1:10–12; Rev. 10:7. *Of regeneration*, John 3:8–12.

the [b,c]word's sake, immediately
[j]they [3]are offended.
18 And these are they which
are sown among [k]thorns; such
as hear the [a,b,c]word,
19 And the [h,l,m]cares of this
world, and [n]the deceitfulness
of [h,o]riches, and the [p]lusts of
other things entering in, choke
the word, and it becometh [q]un-
fruitful.
20 And [r]these are they which
are sown on good ground; such
as hear the [a,b,c]word, and [s]re-
ceive *it*, and bring forth [t]fruit,
some thirtyfold, some sixty, and
some an hundred.
21 ¶ And he [u]said unto them,
Is a [v,w,x]candle brought to be
put under a bushel, or under
a bed? and not to be set on a
candlestick?
22 [y]For there is nothing [z]hid,
which shall not be manifested;
neither was any thing kept
secret, but that it should come
[4]abroad.
23 If any man have ears to
hear, let him [a]hear.
24 And he said unto them,
Take heed what ye hear: [b,c]with
what measure ye mete, it shall
be measured to you: and [5,d]un-
to you that hear shall more be
given.
25 For [c,d]he that [e]hath, to him
shall be given: and he that hath
not, from him shall be taken even
that which he hath.
26 ¶ And he [f]said, So is
the [g,h]kingdom of God, as if a
man should cast seed into the
ground;
27 And should sleep, and rise
night and day, and the seed
should spring and grow up, he
knoweth not how.
28 For [i]the earth bringeth forth
fruit of herself; first the blade,
then the ear, after that the full
[j]corn in the ear.
29 But when the fruit is
brought forth, immediately he
putteth in the [k]sickle, because
the harvest is come.
30 ¶ And he [f]said, Whereunto
shall we liken the [g,h]kingdom of
God? or with what [6]comparison
shall we compare it?
31 [g,h]*It is* like a grain of [l]mus-
tard seed, which, when it is sown
in the earth, is less than all the
seeds that be in the earth:
32 But when it is sown, it grow-
eth up, and becometh greater
than all herbs, and shooteth out
great branches; so that the fowls
of the air may lodge under the
shadow of it.
33 And with many such [f]par-
ables [m]spake he the word unto
them, as they were able to hear *it*.
34 But without a [f]parable
[m]spake he not unto them: and
when they were alone, he ex-
pounded all things to his [n]dis-
ciples.
35 ¶ And the same day, when
the even was come, he saith unto
them, Let us pass over unto the
other side.
36 And when they had sent
away the multitude, they took
him even as he was in the
[7,o]ship. And there were also
with him other little [8]ships.
37 [p]And there arose a great
storm of [q]wind, and the waves
beat into the ship, so that it was
now full.
38 And he was in the hinder
part of the ship, [r]asleep on a pil-
low: and they awake him, and
say unto him, Master, [s,t]carest
thou not that we perish?
39 And he arose, and rebuked
the wind, and said unto the sea,
Peace, be still. And the [q]wind
[u,v]ceased, and there was a great
calm.
40 And he said unto them,
[w]Why are ye so [s,t]fearful? [9]how
is it that ye have no [x]faith?
41 And they feared exceedingly,

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
3 R. V. stumble.

18
k *Thorn, figurat've*, Hos. 2:6.

19
l *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7.
m *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
n *Covetousness, warnings against*, Isa. 57:17.
o *Riches, a snare*, Eccl. 4:8.
p *Lust, chokes the word*, 2 Pet. 1:4.
q *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19.

20
r *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
s *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.
t *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

21
u Matt. 5:15; Luke 8:16; 11:33.
v *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.
w *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

22
y Matt. 10:26; Luke 8:17; 12:2.
z *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
4 R. V. to light.

23
a *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.

24
b Matt. 7:2; Luke 6:38.
c *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
d *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
5 R. V. more shall be given unto you.

25
e *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

26
f *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
g *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.

28
i *Nature*, Jas. 3:12.
j *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
k *Sickle*, Deut. 23:25.

30
6 R. V. parable shall we set it forth.

31
l *Mustard Seed*, Matt. 13:31.

33
m *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.

34
n *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

36
o *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18
7 R. V. boat.
8 R. V. boats

37
p *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.
q *Wind*, Job 37:17

38
r *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2
s *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
t *Borrowing Trouble*, Matt. 6:25.

39
u *Jesus, miracles of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Tempest, stilled* Matt. 8:26.

40
w *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
x *Faith, trial of*, vs. 38–40; Mark 11:22.
9 R. V. have ye not yet faith?

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and said one to another, What
manner of man is this, that even
the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAPTER 5

Jesus casts out the legion of devils, 11 *which enter into a herd of swine.* 22 *Jairus entreats him.* 25 *He heals the woman of an issue of blood;* 35 *and raises the daughter of Jairus.*

AND [a]they came over unto the
other side of the [b]sea, into
the country of the [1]Găd′a-rēnes.
2 And when he was come out
of the [2,c]ship, immediately there
met him out of the [d]tombs a man
with an [e]unclean spirit,
3 Who had *his* dwelling among
the [d]tombs; and no man could
bind him, no, not with [f]chains:
4 Because that he had been
often bound with *fetters and
[f]chains, and the chains had been
plucked asunder by him, and the
fetters broken in pieces: [3]neither
could any *man* tame him.
5 And always, [g]night and [h]day,
he was in the mountains, and in
the [d]tombs, crying, and cutting
himself with stones.
6 But when he saw Jē′ṣus afar
off, he ran and [i]worshipped him,
7 And cried with a loud voice,
and [j]said, What have I to do
with thee, Jē′ṣus, *thou* [k]Son of
the most high God? I adjure
thee by God, that thou torment
me not.
8 For he said unto him, Come
out of the man, *thou* unclean
spirit.
9 And he asked [e]him, What *is*
thy name? And he answered,
saying, My name *is* Legion: for
we are many.
10 And [e]he besought him much
that he would not send them
away out of the country.
11 Now there was there nigh
unto the mountains a great herd
of [l]swine feeding.
12 And all the [e]devils besought
him, saying, Send us into the
[l]swine, that we may enter into
them.
13 And forthwith [m]Jē′ṣus gave
them leave. And the unclean
spirits went out, and entered into
the swine: and the herd ran vio-
lently down a steep place into
the [b]sea, (they were about two
thousand;) and were choked in
the sea.
14 And they that fed the [l]swine
fled, and told *it* in the city, and
in the country. And they went
out to see what it was that was
done.
15 And they come to Jē′ṣus,
and see him that was possessed
with the [e]devil, and had the le-
gion, sitting, and clothed, and in
his right mind: and they were
afraid.
16 And they that saw *it* told
them how it befell to him that
was possessed with the devil, and
also concerning the [l]swine.
17 And they began to pray
[n]him to depart out of their
coasts.
18 And when he was come into
the [c]ship, he that had been
possessed with the devil [o]prayed
him that he might be with him.
19 Howbeit Jē′ṣus suffered him
not, but saith unto him, [p]Go
home to thy friends, and [q]tell
them how great things the Lord
hath done for thee, and hath
had [r]compassion on thee.
20 And he departed, and [s,t]be-
gan to publish in [u]Dĕ-căp′o-lĭs
how great things Jē′ṣus had
done for him: and all *men* did
marvel.
21 ¶ And when Jē′ṣus was
passed over again by [2]ship unto
the other side, [v]much people
gathered unto him: and he was
nigh unto the [b]sea.
22 And, behold, there [w]cometh
one of the rulers of the [x]syna-
gogue, [y,z]Jā-ī′rus by name; and

1
a Matt. 8:28–34; Luke 8:26–39.
b *Sea of Galilee,* Matt. 4:18.
1 R. V. Gerasenes.
2
c *Ship,* 2 Chr. 8:18.
d *Burying Places,* Gen. 23:4.
e *Demons,* Matt. 4:24.
2 R. V. boat,
3
f *Chains,* Dan. 5:7.
4
3 R. V. and no man had strength to tame him.
5
g *Night,* Gen. 1:5.
h *Day,* Gen. 1:5.
6
i *Jesus, worship of,* Matt. 1:21.
7
j *Demons, testify to the divinity of Jesus,* Matt. 4:24.
k *Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21.
11
l *Swine,* Lev. 11:7.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

13
m *Jesus, miracles of,* Matt. 1:21.
17
n *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
18
o *Love, of man for Jesus,* 1 John 4:19.
19
p *Commandment, enjoining witnessing for Christ,* Deut. 8:2.
q *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
r *Jesus, compassion of,* Matt. 1:21.
20
s *Zeal, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
t *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
u Matt. 4:25; Mark 7:31.
21
v *Popularity of Jesus,* John 6:15.
22
w *Faith in Christ, exemplified,* John 6:69.
x *Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9.
y Matt. 9:18–26; Luke 8:41–56.
z *Parents, affection of, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 12:14.

***FETTERS.** *Used for securing prisoners,* 2 Chr. 33:11; 36:6; Mark 5:4. *Made of brass,* Judg. 16:21; 2 Kin. 25:7

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a Humility, Prov. 22:4.
b Salutations, Luke 1:44.
23
c Mediation, Gal. 3:19.
d Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.
e Children, Mark 10:14.
f Disease, Ex. 15:26.
g Death, Num. 23:10.
h Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.
i Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.
24
j Jesus, compassion of, Matt. 1:21.
25
k Hemorrhage, Matt. 9:20.
26
l Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
m Physician, 2 Chr. 16:12.
29
n Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
o Healing, Acts 4:22.
30
p Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. the power proceeding from him had gone forth,
31
q Apostles, Luke 6:13.

when he saw him, he [a,b]fell at
his feet,
23 And [c]besought him greatly,
saying, [d]My little [e]daughter lieth
[f]at the point of [g]death: *I pray*
thee, [h]come and lay thy [i]hands
on her, that she may be healed;
and she shall live.
24 And [j]*Jē′ṣus* went with him;
and much people followed him,
and thronged him.
25 ¶ And a certain woman,
which had an [f,k]issue of blood
twelve years,
26 And had [l]suffered many
things of many [m]physicians, and
had spent all that she had, and
was nothing bettered, but rather
grew worse,
27 When she had heard of
Jē′ṣus, [h]came in the press be-
hind, and touched his garment.
28 For she said, [h]If I may
touch but his clothes, I shall be
whole.
29 And straightway the foun-
tain of her blood [n]was dried up;
and she felt in *her* body that she
was [o]healed of that [k]plague.
30 And [p]Jē′ṣus, immediately
knowing in himself that [4]virtue
had gone out of him, turned him
about in the press, and said,
Who touched my clothes?
31 And his [q]disciples said unto
him, Thou seest the multitude
thronging thee, and sayest thou,
Who touched me?
32 And he looked round about
to see her that had done this
thing.
33 But the woman fearing and
trembling, knowing what was
done in her, [r]came and fell down
before him, and told him all the
truth.
34 And [j]he said unto her,
Daughter, thy [h]faith hath made
thee whole; go in [s]peace, and be
[o]whole of thy [k]plague.
35 ¶ While he yet spake, there
came from the ruler of the [t]syna-
gogue's *house certain* which said,
Thy [e]daughter is [g]dead: why
troublest thou the [u]Master any
further?
36 As soon as Jē′ṣus heard the
word that was spoken, he saith
unto the ruler of the [t]synagogue,
[v,w]Be not afraid, only [x]believe.
37 And he suffered no man to
follow him, save †Pē′tẽr, and
[y]Jāmeṣ, and [z]Jŏhn the brother
of Jāmeṣ.
38 And he cometh to the house
of the ruler of the synagogue,
and seeth the tumult, and them
that [a]wept and wailed greatly.
39 And when he was come in,
he saith unto them, Why make ye

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
r Thankfulness, Acts 24:3.
34
s Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
35
t Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
u Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
36
v Commandment, forbidding fear and enjoining faith, Deut. 8:2.
w Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
x Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
37
y James, Luke 5:10.
z John, Mark 1:19.
38
a Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

† **PETER** (*a rock*). *Called also* SIMON BAR-JONA *and* CEPHAS, Matt. 16:16–19; Mark 3:16; John 1:42; *and* SIMEON (R. V. Symeon), Acts 15:14. *A fisherman*, Matt. 4:18; Luke 5:1–7; John 21:3. *Call of*, Matt. 4:18–20; Mark 1:16–18; Luke 5:1–11. *An apostle*, Matt. 10:2; 16:18, 19; Mark 3:16; Luke 6:14; Acts 1:13.

His wife's mother healed, Matt. 8:14, 15; Mark 1:29, 30; Luke 4:38, 39. *Confesses Jesus as Christ*, Matt. 16:16–19; Mark 8:29; Luke 9:20; John 6:68, 69. *His presumption in rebuking Jesus*, Matt. 16:22, 23; Mark 8:32, 33; *when the throng was pressing Jesus and the woman of infirmity touched him*, Luke 8:45; *when Jesus foretold his persecution and death*, Matt. 16:21–23; Mark 8:31–33; *in refusing to let Jesus wash his feet*, John 13:6–11.

Present at the healing of Jairus' daughter, Mark 5:37; Luke 8:51; *at the transfiguration*, Matt. 17:1–4; Mark 9:2–6; Luke 9:28–33; 2 Pet. 1:16–18; *in Gethsemane*, Matt. 26:36–46; Mark 14:33–42; Luke 22:40–46.

Seeks the interpretation. of the parable of the steward, Luke 12:41; *of the law of forgiveness*, Matt. 18:21; *of the law of defilement*, Matt. 15:15; *of the prophecy of Jesus concerning his second coming*, Mark 13:3, 4.

Walks upon the water of the Sea of Galilee, Matt. 14:28–31. *Sent with John to prepare the Passover*, Matt. 26:18, 19; Mark 14:13–16; Luke 22:8–13. *Calls attention to the withered fig tree*, Mark 11:21.

His perfidy foretold by Jesus; and his profession of fidelity, Matt. 26:33–35; Mark 14:29–31; Luke 22:31–34; John 13:36–38. *Cuts off the ear of Malchus*, Matt. 26:51; Mark 14:47; Luke 22:50. *Follows Jesus to the high priest's palace*, Matt. 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54; John 18:15. *His denial of Jesus, and his repentance*, Matt. 26:69–75; Mark 14:66–72; Luke 22:55–62; John 18:17, 18, 25–27. *Visits the sepulchre*, Luke 24:12; John 20:2–6. *Jesus sends message to, after the resurrection*, Mark 16:7. *Jesus appears to*, Luke 24:34; 1 Cor. 15:4, 5. *Present at the Sea of Tiberias when Jesus appeared to his disciples; is commissioned to feed the flock of Christ*, John 21:1–23.

Abides in Jerusalem, Acts 1:13. *Recommends filling vacancy in the apostleship caused by the death of Judas*, Acts 1:15–22. *Preaches at Pentecost*, Acts 2:14–40. *Heals the impotent man in the portico of the temple*, Acts 3.

Accused by the council; his defense, Acts 4:1–23. *Foretells the death of Ananias and Sapphira*, Acts 5:1–11. *Heals the sick*, Acts 5:15. *Imprisoned and scourged; his defense before the council*, Acts 5:17–42.

Goes to Samaria, Acts 8:14. *Prays for the baptism of the Holy Spirit*, Acts 8:15–18. *Rebukes Simon, the sorcerer*, Acts 8:18–24. *Returns to Jerusalem*, Acts 8:25. *Receives Paul*, Gal. 1:18; 2:9. *Visits Lydda; heals Æneas*, Acts 9:32–34. *Visits Joppa; dwells with Simon, the tanner; raises Dorcas from the dead*, Acts 9:36–43. *Has a vision of a sheet containing clean and unclean animals*, Acts 10:9–16. *Receives the servant of the centurion; goes to Cæsarea; preaches and baptizes the centurion and his household*, Acts 10. *Advocates, the preaching of the gospel to the Gentiles*, Acts 11:1–18; 15:7–11. *Imprisoned, and delivered by an angel*, Acts 12:3–19. *Writes two epistles*, 1 Pet. 1:1; 2 Pet. 1:1.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

39
b *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23: 10.
c *Sleep, a symbol of death*, Psa. 127:2.

40
d *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
e *Father*, Psa. 27:10.
f *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.

42
g *Children, miracles in behalf of*, Mark 10:14.
h *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
i *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

43
j *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
k *Food*, Psa. 136:25.

1
a Matt. 13:53–58; Luke 4:16–30.
b *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
c *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

2
d *Sabbath, religious instruction on*, Ex. 16:23.
e *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23: 23.
g *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
h *Jesus, wisdom of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

3
j *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
k *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Mary*, Luke 1:27.
m *Brothers of Jesus*, Matt. 13:55.
n *James*, Matt. 13:55.
o *Joses*, Matt. 27:56.
p Or, *Judas*, Matt. 13:55.
q Matt. 13:55.
r Matt. 13:56.
s *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
t *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

4
u *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
v *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

this ado, and [a]weep? the damsel is not [b]dead, but [c]sleepeth.
40 And they [d]laughed him to
scorn. But when he had put
them all out, he taketh the [e]father and the [f]mother of the
damsel, and them that were
with him, and entereth in
where the damsel was lying.
41 And he took the damsel by
the hand, and said unto her,
Tăl′ĭ-thȧ cū′mī; which is, being
interpreted, Damsel, I say unto
thee, arise.
42 And straightway the [g,h]damsel [i]arose, and walked; for she
was *of the age* of twelve years.
And they were astonished with
a great astonishment.
43 And he [j]charged them straitly
that no man should know it; and
commanded that [k]something
should be given her to eat.

CHAPTER 6

Jesus is contemned of his own countrymen. 7 He gives the twelve power over unclean spirits, and sends them forth to preach. 14 Herod's opinion of Jesus. 17 Why John the Baptist was beheaded. 30 The twelve return. 34 With five loaves and two fishes Jesus feeds five thousand men. 47 He walks on the sea. 53 All that touch him are healed.

[a]AND he went out from thence,
and came into his [b]own
country; and his [c]disciples follow him.
2 And when the [d]sabbath day
was come, he began to [e,f]teach in
the [g]synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying,
From whence hath this *man*
these things? and what [h]wisdom *is* this which is given unto
him, that even such mighty
[i]works are wrought by his
hands?
3 Is not this the [j]carpenter, the
[k]son of [l]Mā′rȳ, the [m]brother of
[n]Jāmes, and [o]Jō′sēs, and of
[p]Jū′dȧ, and [q]Sī′mon? and are
not his [r]sisters here with us?
And they were [s]offended at [t]him.
4 But Jē′sus said unto them,
[u]A [v]prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and
among his own kin, and in his
own house.
5 And he could there do no
mighty [w]work, save that he laid
his [x]hands upon a few sick folk,
and [y]healed *them*.
6 And he marvelled because of
their [s]unbelief. And [z]he went
round about the villages,[a,b]teaching.
7 ¶ And he called *unto him*
the [c]twelve, and began to send
them forth by two and two; and
gave [c]them [1]power over [d]unclean
spirits;
8 [e]And commanded [f]them
that they should [g]take nothing
for *their* journey, save a staff
only; [2]no scrip, no bread, no
[h]money in *their* purse:
9 But *be* shod with sandals; and
not put on two coats.
10 And he said unto them, [i]In
what place soever [j]ye enter into
an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.
11 [k]And whosoever [l]shall not
[j]receive you, nor hear you, when
ye depart thence, shake off the
dust under your feet for a testimony against them. [3]Verily I
say unto you, It shall be
more tolerable for [m]Sŏd′om
and [n]Gō-mŏr′rhȧ in the day of
[o]judgment, than for that city.
12 And they went out, and
[p]preached that men should [q]repent.
13 And they [c]cast out many
[d]devils, and [r]anointed with oil
many that were sick, and [s]healed
them.
14 ¶ And king [t]Hĕr′od heard
[4]*of him*; (for his name was
spread abroad:) and he [u]said,
That [v]Jŏhn the Băp′tĭst was
[w]risen from the dead, and therefore [x]mighty works do shew
forth themselves in him.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
w *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
x *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
y *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.

6
z *Jesus, zeal of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Instruction, in religion*, Prov 23: 23.

7
c *Apostles, miraculous power given to*, Luke 6:13.
d *Demons, power over, given the disciples*, Matt. 4:24.
1 R. V. authority

8
e Matt. 10:9–15; Luke 9:3–5.
f *Minister, charge delivered to*, Rom. 15:16.
g *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
h *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
2 R. V. no bread, no wallet,

10
i *Church, duty of, to minister*, Matt. 16:18.
j *Ministers, hospitality to*, Rom. 15:16.

11
k *Responsibility*, Ezek. 18:20.
l *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.
m *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.
n Or, *Gomorrah*, Gen. 13:10.
o *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
3 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

12
p *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
q *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.

13
r *Anointing*, Deut 28:40.
s *Healing*, Acts 4:22.

14
t *Herod*, Matt. 14:1.
u *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
v *John the Baptist* Luke 1:63.
w *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

x *Miracles*, Luke 23:8. 4 R. V. thereof; for his name had become known: and he said, John the Baptist is risen from the dead, and therefore do these powers work in him.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
y Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
z *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

16
a *Herod*, Matt. 14:1.
b *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
c *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
d *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.

17
e *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
f *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
g *Statecraft, women in*, Prov. 28:2.
h *Herodias*, Matt. 14:3.
i *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
j Matt. 14:3; Luke 3:19.
k *Marriage, incestuous forbidden*, Gen. 34:9.

A.D. 30
18
l *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

19
n *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
o *Revenge, exemplified*, Ezek. 25:15.

20
p *John the Baptist, character of*, Luke 1:63.
q *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
5 R. V. was much perplexed; and

A.D. 32
21
r *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

22
s *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.
t *Rashness*, 2 Sam. 6:7.

23
u *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

15 Others said, That it is [y]Ē-lī′as. And others said, That it is a [z]prophet, or as one of the prophets.
16 But when [a]Hĕr′od heard *thereof*, he [b]said, It is [c]Jŏhn, whom I [d]beheaded: he is risen from the dead.
17 For [a]Hĕr′od himself had sent forth and laid hold upon [c]Jŏhn, and bound [e]him in [f]prison [g]for [h,i]Hē-rō′dĭ-as' sake, his brother [j]Phĭl′ĭp's wife: for he had [k]married her.
18 For [c,l]Jŏhn had [k,m]said unto [a]Hĕr′od, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.
19 Therefore [h,i]Hē-rō′dĭ-as had a quarrel against him, and [n,o]would have killed him; but she could not:
20 For [a]Hĕr′od feared [c]Jŏhn, knowing that he was a [p]just man and an [p,q]holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he [5]did many things, and heard him gladly.
21 And when a convenient day was come, that [a]Hĕr′od on his birthday made a [r]supper to his lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of *Găl′ĭ-lee;
22 And when the daughter of the said [h]Hē-rō′dĭ-as came in, and [s]danced, and pleased [a]Hĕr′od and them that sat with him, the king [t]said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.
23 And he [t,u]sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.
24 And she went forth, and said unto her [h,i]mother, What shall I ask? And she [n,o]said, The head of [c]Jŏhn the Băp′tĭst.
25 [v]And she came in straightway with haste unto the [a]king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of [c]Jŏhn the Băp′tĭst.
26 And the [a]king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his [u]oath's sake, and [w]for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.
27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and [x]commanded his head to be brought: and he went and [y,z,a]beheaded [b]him in the [c]prison,
28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her [d,e]mother.
29 And when his [f]disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corpse, and [g]laid it in a tomb.
30 ¶ And the [h]apostles gathered themselves together unto Jē′sus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.
31 And he said unto [i]them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and [j]rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.
32 And [k]they departed into a desert place by [6,l]ship privately.
33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and [m]ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.
34 And Jē′sus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with [n,o]compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a [p]shepherd:

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
v *Complicity, instances of*, Prov. 29:24.

26
w *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.

27
x *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
y *Beheading, of John*, Matt. 14:10.
z *Martyrdom, instances of*, Rev. 17:6.
a *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
b *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
c *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

28
d *Herodias*, Matt. 14:3.
e *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.

29
f *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
g *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

30
h *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

31
i *Minister, recreations for*, Rom. 15:16.
j *Rest, recommended by Jesus*, Ex. 23:12.

32
k Matt. 14:13–21; Luke 9:10–17; John 6:1–13.
l *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
6 R. V. boat

33
m *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.

34
n *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Pity, of Jesus*, Job 19:21.
p *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

* **GALILEE**, the northern district of Palestine. *Kedesh, a city of refuge in*, Josh. 20:7; 21:32; *and later a city for priests*, 1 Chr. 6:76. *Cities in, given to Hiram*, 1 Kin. 9:11, 12. *Taken by king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 15:29. *Prophecy concerning*, Isa. 9:1; Matt. 4:15, 16. *Called* GALILEE OF THE NATIONS, Isa. 9:1. *Herod, tetrarch of*, Mark 6:21; Luke 3:1; 23:6, 7. *Jesus resides in*, Matt. 17:22; 19:1; John 7:1, 9. *Teaching and miracles of Jesus in*, Matt. 4:23, 25; 15:29–31; Mark 1:14, 28, 39; 3:7; Luke 4:14, 44; 5:17; 23:5; John 1:43; 4:3, 43–45; Acts 10:37. *People of, receive Jesus*, John 4:45, 53. *Disciples were chiefly from*, Acts 1:11; 2:7. *Women from, ministered to Jesus*, Matt. 27:55, 56; Mark 15:41; Luke 23:49, 55. *Jesus appeared to his disciples in, after his resurrection*, Matt. 26:32; 28:7, 10, 16, 17; Mark 14:28; 16:7; John 21.
Routes from, to Judea, Judg. 21:19; John 4:3–5. *Dialect of*, Mark 14:70. *Churches in*, Acts 9:31.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

35
s *Borrowing Trouble, instances of*, Matt. 6:25.

36
t *Bread, traffic in*, Ezek. 4:13.

37
u *Penny*, Matt. 20:2.

38
v *Loaves*, Matt. 14:17.
w *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.

41
x *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
y *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
z *Thanksgiving for Food*, Luke 24:30.

a *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

42
b *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

43
c *Frugality*, Matt. 14:20.
d *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.

45
e Matt. 14:22–33; John 6:15–21.
f *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
g *Bethsaida*, John 1:44.

46
h *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
i *Prayer private*, Acts 6:4.

47
j *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.

and he began to [q,r]teach them many things.

35 And when the day was now far spent, his [h]disciples came unto him, and [s]said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves [t]bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 [n]He answered and said unto [h]them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred [u]pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many [v]loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two [w]fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 [x]And when he had taken the five [v]loaves and the two [w]fishes, he looked up to heaven, and [y,z]blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his [a]disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 [b]And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 [b]And they [c]took up twelve [d]baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 [b]And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 ¶ [e]And straightway he constrained his [a]disciples to get into the [6,f]ship, and to go to the other side before unto [g]Bĕth-sā′ĭ-dȧ, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to [h,i]pray.

47 And when even was come, the [j]ship was in the midst of the [j]sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw [a]them [7]toiling in rowing; for the [k]wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth [l]watch of the night he cometh unto them, [m]walking upon the [j]sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw [m]him walking upon the sea, they supposed it [8]had been a spirit, and cried out:

50 For [a]they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto [a]them into the [6]ship; and the wind [b]ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves [9]beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they [10]considered not *the miracle* of the [n]loaves: for [o]their [p]heart was hardened.

53 [q]And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gĕn-nĕs′a-rĕt, and [11]drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the [6]ship, straightway they knew him,

55 [r]And ran through that whole region round about, and [s,t]began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 [r]And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they [s,t]laid the sick in the [12]streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made [u]whole.

CHAPTER 7

The Pharisees find fault with the disciples for eating with unwashen hands. 6 Jesus teaches concerning defilement, 24 heals the daughter of a Syrophenician woman; 31 and also one that was deaf and had an impediment in his speech.

[a]THEN came together unto him the [b]Phăr′ĭ-seeș, and certain of the [c]scribes, which came from [d]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

48
k *Wind*, Job 37:17.
l *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
m *Jesus walks on the Sea*, Matt. 14:25.
7 R. V. distressed

49
8 R. V. was an apparition,

51
9 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

52
n *Loaves*, Matt. 14:17.
o *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
p *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
10 R.V. understood not concerning the loaves, but

53
q Matt. 14:34–36.
11 R. V. moored

55
r *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
s *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
t *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.

56
u *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
12 R. V. marketplaces,

1
a Matt. 15:1–28.
b *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
c *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
f *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
g *Hand*, Ezra 10:19.
3
h *Ecclesiasticism*, Matt. 23:2.
i *Ceremonial Washings*, Ex. 19:10.
j *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
k *Eating*, Gen. 18:8.
l *Tradition*, Matt. 15:2.
4
m *Brass*, Job 28:2.
1 R. V. *omits* and of tables.
5
2 R. V. defiled hands?
6
n *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
o Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
p *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
q Isa. 29:13.
r *Hypocrisy, described*, Jas. 3:17.
7
s *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
8
t *Commandments*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
3 R. V. *omits the rest of the verse.*
10
v *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
w Ex. 20:12.
x *Father, to be honored*, Psa. 27:10.
y *Mother, reverence for, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
z Ex. 21:17; Matt. 15:4.

a *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.
b *Cursing*, Lev. 24:11.
c *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
4 R. V. He that speaketh evil of
11
d *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
e *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
f *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

2 And when they saw some of his [e]disciples eat bread with [f]defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, [g]hands, they found fault.

3 [h]For the [b]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ, and all the Jewṣ, except they [i,j]wash *their* [g]hands oft, [k]eat not, holding the [l]tradition of the elders.

4 [h]And *when they come* from the market, except they [i,j]wash, they [k]eat not. And many other things there be, which they have [l]received to hold, *as* the [i]washing of cups, and pots, [m]brasen vessels, [1]and of tables.

5 Then the [b]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ and [c]scribes asked him, Why walk not thy [e]disciples according to the [l]tradition of the elders, but eat bread with [2,f]unwashen [g]hands?

6 He answered and [n]said unto them, Well hath [o]Ē-ṣā′ias [p]prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, [q,r]This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the [*,l]commandments of [s]men.

8 For laying aside the [t,u]commandment of God, ye hold the [l]tradition of men, [3]*as* the [i]washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he [n]said unto them, Full well ye reject the [t,u]commandment of God, that ye may keep your own [l]tradition.

10 For Mō′ṣeṣ [v]said, [w]Honour thy [x]father and thy [y]mother; and, [4,z,a]Whoso [b]curseth father or mother, let him [c]die the death:

11 But [d,e]ye say, [f]If a man shall say to his father or mother, [5]*It is* Côr′băn, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.*

12 And [d,e]ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the [g,h]word of God of none effect through your [i]tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ And when he had called all the people *unto him*, he [j]said unto them, Hearken unto me every one *of you*, and understand:

15 [k]There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 [6,l]If any man have ears to hear, let him [m]hear.

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his [n]disciples asked him concerning the [o]parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so [p]without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot defile him;

19 Because it entereth not into his [q]heart, but into [7]the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he [j]said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 For from within, [r]out of the [q]heart of men, [s]proceed [t]evil thoughts, [u]adulteries, fornications, [v]murders,

22 [†,s]Thefts, [w]covetousness, wickedness, [x]deceit, [y]lascivious-

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 R. V. That wherewith thou mightest have been profited by me is Corban, that is to say, Given to God;
13
g *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
h *Commandments*, Deut. 8:2.
i *Tradition*, Matt. 15:2.
14
j *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
15
k Matt. 15:17–20.
16
l *Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.
6 R. V. *omits* this verse.
17
n *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
o *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49.
18
p *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4
19
q *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
7 R. V. his belly, and goeth out into the draught? This he said, making all meats clean.
21
r *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
s *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
t *Evil Imagination*, Gen. 6:5.
u *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
v *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
22
w *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
x *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
y *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.

* **COMMANDMENTS OF MEN**, commonly called traditions, being interpretations of the law rendered by the elders, or legislative senate, which, like decisions of courts in present times, had more weight and authority than the law itself. Isa. 29:13; Gal. 1:14; Col. 2:8; 1 Tim. 4:1–3. *Rejected by Jesus*, Matt. 15:2–6; Mark 7:3–9.

† **THEFT**, Matt. 15:19; Mark 7:21, 22; Rev. 9:21. *Forbidden*, Ex. 20:15; Lev. 19:11, 13; Deut. 5:19; 23:24, 25; Psa. 62:10; Matt. 19:18; Luke 18:20; Rom. 13:9; Eph. 4:28; Tit. 2:10; 1 Pet. 4:15. *Restitution for things stolen required of the penitent*, Ezra 33:15. *Penalty for*, Ex. 21:16; 22:1–4, 10, 12; Lev. 6:2–5; Prov. 6:30, 31; Zech. 5:3; Matt. 27:38, 44.

See footnotes: DISHONESTY, Ezek. 22:13; THIEVES, Deut. 24:7.

Instances of: *Rachel, of the household gods*, Gen. 31:19, 34, 35. *Achan*, Josh. 7:11. *Micah*, Judg. 17:2. *The spies of Laish*, Judg. 18:14–27. *Israelites*, Ezek. 22:29; Hos. 4:1, 2. *Judas*, John 12:6.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Eye, figurative*, Matt. 6:22.

a *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
b *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
8 R. V. railing.
23
c *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
24
d Matt. 15:21–28.
e *Jesus, life of, heals daughter of Syrophenician*, vs. 24–30; Matt. 1:21.
f *Tyre*, 1 Kin. 5:1.
g Or, *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
25
h *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
i *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
j *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
k *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.
l *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
26
m *Greece*, Zech. 9:13.
n *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
29
o *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
p *Children, healing of*, Mark 10:14.
31
q Matt. 15:29–37.
r *Jesus, life of, heals an infirm man*, vs. 31–37; Matt. 1:21.
s *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.
t Mark 5:20; Matt. 4:25.
32
u *Deafness*, Matt. 11:5.
v *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
33
w *Spitting*, Num. 12:14.

ness, an evil [z]eye, [8,a]blasphemy,
[b]pride, foolishness:
23 [c]All these evil things come
from within, and defile the man.
24 ¶ [d]And from thence [e]he
arose, and went into the borders
of [f]Tȳre and [g]Sī′dŏn, and en-
tered into an house, and would
have no man know *it*: but he
could not be hid.
25 For a *certain* [h]woman, whose
young daughter had an [i]unclean
spirit, heard of him, and [j,k]came
and [l]fell at his feet:
26 The woman was a [m]Greek,
a [n]Sȳ-rō-phē-nĭ′çian by nation;
and [h]she [k]besought him that he
would cast forth the [i]devil out of
her daughter.
27 But Jē′ṣus said unto her, Let
the children first be filled: for it
is not meet to take the children's
bread, and to cast *it* unto the
dogs.
28 And [h]she answered and said
unto him, [j]Yes, Lord: [l]yet the
dogs under the table eat of the
children's crumbs.
29 And [e]he said unto her, For
this saying go thy way; the [i]devil
is [o]gone out of thy [p]daughter.
30 And when she was come to
her house, she found the [i]devil
[o]gone out, and her [p]daughter
laid upon the bed.
31 ¶ [q]And again, departing
from the coasts of [f]Tȳre and
[g]Sī′dŏn, [r]he came unto the [s]sea
of Găl′ĭ-lee, through the midst
of the coasts of [t]Dē-căp′o-lĭs.
32 And they [j,k]bring unto him
one that was [u]deaf, and had an
impediment in his speech; and
they beseech him to put his
[v]hand upon him.
33 And [r]he took him aside from
the multitude, and put his fin-
gers into his ears, and he [w]spit,
and touched his tongue;
34 And looking up to heaven,
[r]he sighed, and saith unto him,
Ĕph′pha-thă, that is, Be opened.
35 And straightway his ears
were [o]opened, and the string of
his tongue was [o]loosed, and he
spake plain.
36 And he [x]charged them that
they should tell no man: but the
more he charged them, [y]so much
the more a great deal they pub-
lished *it*;
37 And were beyond measure
astonished, saying, He hath done
all things well: [z]he maketh both
the [a]deaf to hear, and the [b]dumb
to speak.

CHAPTER 8

Jesus feeds four thousand. 10 The Pharisees require a sign. 14 Jesus warns his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and of Herod. 22 He heals a blind man. 27 What the people think of Jesus, 29 and Peter's confession of him. 31 Jesus foretells his own death and resurrection. 34 Those who will follow him must take up their cross.

[a]IN those days the multitude
being very great, and hav-
ing nothing to eat, [b]Jē′ṣus called
his [c]disciples *unto him*, and saith
unto them,
2 I have [d]compassion on the
multitude, because they have
now been with me three days,
and have nothing to eat:
3 And if I send them away [e]fast-
ing to their own houses, they will
faint by the way: for divers of
them came from far.
4 And his [c]disciples answered
him, From whence can a man
satisfy these *men* with bread here
in the wilderness?
5 And he asked them, How
many [f]loaves have ye? And they
said, Seven.
6 And he commanded the peo-
ple to sit down on the ground:
[g]and he took the seven [f]loaves,
and [h,i]gave [j]thanks, and brake,
and gave to his [c]disciples to set
before *them*; and they did set
them before the people.
7 And they had a few small
[k]fishes: and he [i]blessed, and com-
manded to set them also before
them.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
x *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
y *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
37
z *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

a *Deafness*, Matt. 11:5.
b *Dumb*, Ex. 4:11.
1
a Matt. 15:32–39.
b *Jesus, life of, feeds four thousand*, vs. 1–9; Matt. 1:21.
c *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
2
d *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
3
e *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.
5
f *Loaves*, Matt. 14:17.
6
g *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
h *Food, thanksgiving before taking* Psa. 136:25.
i *Thanksgiving, by Jesus*, Matt. 11:25.
j *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
7
k *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.

A. D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
l Frugality, Matt. 14:20.
m Basket, Ex. 29:3.

10
n Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
1 R. V. boat

11
o Matt. 16:1–4; Luke 12:54–57.
p Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
q Temptation, Luke 11:4.

12
r Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

14
s Matt. 16:5–12; Luke 12:1.
t Bread, Ezek. 4:13.

15
u Watchfulness, Matt. 24:42.
v Hypocrisy, warnings against, Jas. 3:17.
w Leaven, figurative, Lev. 23:17.
x Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
y Herod, Matt. 14:1.

16
z Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

17
a Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.
b Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

18
c Eye, figurative, Matt. 6:22.
d Ear, figurative, Lev. 8:23.

19
e Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

8 [g]So they did eat, and were filled: and they [l]took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven [m]baskets.

9 [g]And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entered into a [1,n]ship with his [c]disciples, and came into the parts of Dăl-ma-nū′thȧ.

11 [o]And the [p]Phăr′ĭ-seeş came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a *sign from heaven, [q]tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and [r]saith, Why doth this generation seek after a *sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the [1,n]ship again departed to the other side.

14 ¶ [s]Now *the* [c]*disciples* had forgotten to take [t]bread, neither had they in the [1,n]ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, [u]Take heed, [v]beware of the [w,x]leaven of the [p]Phăr′ĭ-seeş, and *of* the leaven of [y]Hĕr′od.

16 And [z]they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have no bread.

17 And when Jē′şus [a]knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? [b]perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having [c]eyes, [b]see ye not? and having [d]ears, [b]hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 [e]When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And [e]when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye [b]do not understand?

22 ¶ And [f]he cometh to [g]Bĕth-sā′ĭ-dȧ; and they [h]bring a [i]blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And [f]he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had [j]spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that [f]he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was [e]restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, [k]saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.

27 ¶ [l]And Jē′şus went out, and his [m]disciples, into the towns of [n]Çæ̆s-a-rē′ȧ Phĭ-lĭp′pī: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, [o]Jŏhn the Băp′tĭst: but some *say*, [p]Ē-lī′as; and others, One of the [q]prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And [r]Pē′tĕr answereth and saith unto him, [s]Thou art the [t]Chrīst.

30 And he [k]charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 ¶ And [u,v]he began to teach them, that the [w]Son of man must [x]suffer many things, and be rejected of the [y]elders, and *of* the chief [z]priests, and [a]scribes, and be [b]killed, and after three days [c]rise again.

32 And he spake that saying

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*. Rev. 10:6.

22
f Jesus, life of, heals a blind man, vs. 22–26; Matt. 1:21.
g Bethsaida, John 1:44.
h Mediation, Gal. 3:19.
i Blindness, 2 Kin. 6:18.

23
j Spitting, Num. 12:14.

26
k Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.

27
l Matt. 16:13–20; Luke 9:18–20.
m Apostles, Luke 6:13.
n Cæsarea Philippi, Matt 16:13.

28
o John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
p Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
q Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

29
r Peter, Mark 5:37.
s Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
t Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.

31
u Jesus foretells his Death, Matt. 17:22.
v Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
w Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
x Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
y Senate, Num. 11:16.
z Priest, Lev. 1:5.
a Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
b Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
c Jesus, resurrection of, Matt. 1:21.

* **SIGN.** *A miracle to confirm faith*, Matt. 12:38; 16:4; Mark 8:11, 12; John 2:11; 3:2; 4:48.
Asked for by, and given to, Abraham, Gen. 15:8–17; *Moses*, Ex. 4:1–9; *Gideon*, Judg. 6:17, 36–40; *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:8–11; *Zacharias*, Luke 1:18–22. *Given to Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 13:3–5.
A token of coming events, Matt. 16:3, 4; 24:3; Luke 12:54–56
See footnote, MIRACLES, Luke 23:8.

openly. And [d]Pē'tēr took him,
and [e]began to rebuke him.
33 But when he had turned
about and looked on his [f]dis-
ciples, he [g]rebuked [d]Pē'tēr, say-
ing, Get thee behind me, Sā'tan:
for thou [2]savourest not the things
that be of God, but the things
that be of men.
34 ¶ And when he had called
the people *unto him* with his [f]dis-
ciples also, he said unto them,
[h]Whosoever will come after me,
[i]let him †deny himself, and take
up his [j]cross, and follow me.
35 For [k]whosoever will [l]save
his life shall lose it; [k]but whoso-
ever shall [m]lose his life for my
sake and the gospel's, the [n]same
shall save it.
36 [o]For what shall it profit a
man, if he shall gain the whole
world, and [3,p]lose his own [q]soul?
37 Or what shall a man give in
exchange for his [4,q]soul?
38 [r]Whosoever therefore shall
be [s]ashamed of me and of my
words in this adulterous and sin-
ful generation; of him also shall
the [t]Son of man be ashamed,
[u]when [v]he cometh in the glory
of his [w]Father with the holy
[x]angels.

CHAPTER 9

The transfiguration. 14 Jesus casts out a dumb spirit; 30 and foretells his own death and resurrection. 33 He exhorts his disciples to humility. 38 They are not to reject those who are not against them; 42 but to avoid giving cause for stumbling.

AND he said unto them, Ver-
ily [a]I say unto you, That
there be some of them that stand
here, which shall not taste of
[b]death, till they have seen the
[c]kingdom of God come with
power.
2 ¶ And after six days Jē'ṣus
taketh *with him* [d]Pē'tēr, and
[e]Jāmeṣ, and [f]Jŏhn, and leadeth
them up into an high mountain
apart by themselves: and he was
[g]transfigured before them.
3 And his raiment became [1]shin-
ing, exceeding [h]white as snow;
so as no [i]fuller on earth can
white them.
4 And there [j]appeared unto them
[k]Ē-lī'as with [l]Mō'ṣeṣ: and they
were talking with Jē'ṣus.
5 And [d]Pē'tēr answered and
said to Jē'ṣus, [2,m]Master, it is
good for us to be here: and let us
make three tabernacles; one for
thee, and one for [l]Mō'ṣeṣ, and
one for [k]Ē-lī'as.
6 For he wist not what to say;
for they were sore afraid.
7 And there was a cloud that
overshadowed them: and a voice
came out of the cloud, saying, This
is [n]my beloved [o]Son: hear him.
8 And suddenly, when they had
looked round about, they saw no
man any more, save Jē'ṣus only
with themselves.
9 [p]And as they came down from
the mountain, he [q]charged them
that they should tell no man what
things they had seen, till the [r]Son
of man were [s,t]risen from the
dead.
10 And they kept that saying
with themselves, questioning one
with another what the [s,t]rising
from the dead should mean.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
d *Peter, presumption of*, Mark 5:37.
e *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.

33
f *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
g *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
2 R. V. mindest not

34
h *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
i *Commandment, enjoining self-denial and cross-bearing*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Cross, figurative*, John 19:17.

35
k *Paradox*, 2 Cor. 12:4.
l *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
m *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
n *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

36
o Matt. 16:26; Luke 9:25.
p *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
q *Life*, Eccl. 8:15.
3 R. V. forfeit his life?

37
4 R. V. life?

38
r *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
s *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
v *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
w *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.

1
a *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Death*, Num. 23:10.
c *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

2
d *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
e *James*, Luke 5:10.
f *John*, Mark 1:19.
g *Transfiguration, of Jesus*, Matt. 17:2.

3
h *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
i Mal. 3:2.
1 R. V. glistering.

4
j *Immortality, implied in the appearance of Moses and Elijah*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
k Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
l *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

5
m *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. Rabbi,

7
n *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

9
p Matt. 17:9-13.
q *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
r *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.
t *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.

† **SELF-DENIAL**, Luke 21:2-4; 1 Cor. 6:12; 9:12, 15, 18, 19, 23, 25-27; 10:23, 24; 2 Cor. 6:3; Phil. 2:4-8; 3:7-9; 2 Tim. 2:4; Tit. 2:12; Heb. 13:13; Rev. 12:11. *In respect to, appetite*, Prov. 23:2; Dan. 10:3; *sinful pleasures*, Matt. 5:29, 30; 18:8, 9; Mark 9:43; *deeds of the flesh*, Rom. 6:6; 8:12, 13, 35, 36; 13:14; 1 Cor. 9:27; Gal. 5:16, 17, 24; Col. 3:5; Tit. 2:12; 1 Pet. 2:11, 12, 14-16.

Required of Christ's disciples, Matt. 8:19-22 (with Luke 9:57, 58); 10:37-39; 16:24, 25; Mark 8:34, 35; Luke 9:23, 24 (with Matt. 19:12, 21); 5:11; 12:33; 14:26, 27, 33; 18:27-29 (with Mark 10:29), 30; John 12:25 (with Matt. 16:25; Mark 8:35); 1 Pet. 4:1; 3 John 7.

For a brother's sake, Rom. 14:1-22; 15:1-5; 1 Cor. 8:10-13. See footnote, CROSS, John 19:17.

Instances of: *Abraham, when he accorded to Lot his preference for the grazing lands of Canaan*, Gen. 13:9 (with 17:8); *in offering Isaac*, Gen. 22:12. *Moses, in choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God than to enjoy the pleasures of sin*, Heb. 11:25; *in taking no compensation from the Israelites for his services*, Num. 16:15. *The widow of Zarephath, in sharing with Elijah the last of her sustenance*, 1 Kin. 17:12-15. *Daniel, in his abstemiousness*, Dan. 1:8; *in refusing rewards from Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:16, 17. *Esther, in risking her life for the deliverance of her people*, Esth. 4 16. *The Rechabites, in refusing to drink wine or strong drink, or even to plant vineyards*, Jer. 35:6, 7.

Peter and other apostles, in abandoning their vocations to follow Jesus, Matt. 4:20; 9:9; Mark 1:16-20; 2:14; Luke 5:11, 27, 28; *in forsaking all and following Jesus*, Matt. 19:27; Mark 10:28; Luke 5:28. *The widow, who cast her all into the treasury*, Luke 21:4. *The early Christians, in having everything in common*, Acts 2:44, 45; 4:34. *Joses, in selling his possessions, and giving all that he received to the apostles*, Acts 4:36, 37. *Paul, in not counting even his life dear to himself*, Acts 20:24; Phil. 3:7, 8; *in laboring for his own support while he also taught*, Acts 20:34, 35; 1 Cor. 4:12; 10:33.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the [u]scribes that [k]Ē-lī′as must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, [k]Ē-lī′as verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how [v]it is written of the [r]Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, That [w]Ē-lī′as is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ [x]And when he came to *his* [y]disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the [u]scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him* [z]saluted him.

16 And he asked [3]the scribes, What question ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, [a]I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a [b]dumb [c]spirit;

18 And wheresoever [4]he taketh him, [5]he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy [d]disciples that they should cast [4]him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the [c]spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but [e]if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jē′ṣus said unto him, If thou canst [6]believe, all things *are* possible to him that [f]believeth.

24 And straightway the [a]father of the child cried out, and said [7]with tears, Lord, I [f]believe; [g]help thou mine [h]unbelief.

25 When Jē′ṣus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the [c]foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* [b]dumb and [i]deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and [j,k]came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jē′ṣus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and [j,k]he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his [d]disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by [l]prayer [8]and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through [m]Găl′ĭ-lee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and [n,o]said unto them, The [p]Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall [q]kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall [r]rise the third day.

32 But [s]they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ [t]And he came to [u]Că-pēr′na-ŭm: and being in the house [v]he asked them, What [9]was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had [w]dis-

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
u *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

12
v *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

13
w *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.

14
x Matt. 17:14–18; Luke 9:37–42.
y *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

15
z *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

16
3 R. V. them?

17
a *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
b *Dumb*, Ex. 4:11.
c *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.

18
d *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
4 R. V. it
5 R. V. it dasheth him down:

22
e *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
f *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
6 R. V. *omits* believe,

24
g *Faith, prayer for*, Mark 11:22.
h *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
7 R. V. *omits* with tears, Lord,

25
i *Deafness*, Matt. 11:5.

26
j *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
k *Demoniac Healed*, Matt. 17:18.

29
l *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
8 R. V. *omits* and fasting.

30
m *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

31
n *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus foretells his Death*, Matt. 17:22.
p *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.

32
s *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

33
t Matt. 18:1–4; Luke 9:46–48.
u *Capernaum*, Luke 4:31.
v *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.
9 R. V. were ye reasoning in the way?

34
w *Strife, instances of*, Prov. 20:3.

puted among themselves, [x,y]who
should be the greatest.
35 And [z]he sat down, and called
the [a]twelve, and saith unto them,
If any man desire to be first, [b]*the*
same shall be [c]last of all, and
[10,d]servant of all.
36 And he took a [11,e]child, and
set him in the midst of them: and
when he had taken him in his
arms, he said unto them,
37 [f]Whosoever shall receive one
of such [12,e]children in my name,
[g]receiveth me: and whosoever
shall [g]receive me, receiveth not
me, [h]but him that sent me.
38 ¶ [i]And [j]Jŏhn answered him,
saying, Master, we saw one
casting out [k]devils in thy name,
[13]and he followeth not us: and
[l,m]we forbad him, because he
followeth not us.
39 But Jē′ṣus [n]said, [o]Forbid
him not: for there is no man
which shall do a [14,p]miracle in
my name, that can lightly speak
evil of me.
40 For he that is not against us
is on our part.
41 [q]For whosoever shall [r,s,t]give
you a cup of water to drink [15]in
my name, [u]because ye belong to
Christ, verily I say unto you, [v]he
shall not lose his reward.
42 [w]And whosoever shall
[16,x]offend one of *these* little
ones that [y]believe [17]in me, it
is better for him that a [z]mill-
stone were hanged about his
neck, and he were cast into the
sea.
43 [a]And if thy [b]hand [18,c]of-
fend thee, [d,e]cut it off: it is
better for thee to enter into
life maimed, than having two
hands [f]to go into *hell, into
the [g,h]fire that never shall be
quenched:
44 [19]Where their [i]worm di-
eth not, and the [g]fire is not
quenched.
45 And if thy foot [18,c]of-
fend thee, [d,e]cut it off: it is
better for thee to enter halt
into life, than having two
feet to be cast into [20] *hell,
into the [g,h]fire that never shall
be quenched:
46 [19]Where their [i]worm di-
eth not, and the [g]fire is not
quenched.
47 [j]And if thine [k]eye [18,c]offend
thee, [d,e]pluck it out: it is better
for thee to enter into the [l]king-
dom of God with one eye, than
having two eyes to be cast into
*,[h]hell [g]fire:
48 Where their [i]worm dieth
not, and the [g,h]fire is not
quenched.
49 For every one shall be
[m]salted with [g]fire, [21]and every
sacrifice shall be salted with
salt.
50 Salt *is* good: but if the salt
have lost his saltness, wherewith
will ye season it? Have [m,n]salt
in yourselves, and have [o]peace
one with another.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10.6.

x Ambition, Hab. 2:5.
y Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.

35
z Jesus, life of, reproves ambition of the disciples, vs. 35–37; Matt. 1:21.

a Apostles, Luke 6:13.
b Commandment, enjoining altruistic service, Deut. 8:2.
c Humility, Prov. 22:4.
d Altruism, Acts 20:35.
10 R. V. minister

36
e Children, Mark 10:14.
11 R. V. little child,

37
f Matt. 18:5; Luke 9:48.
g Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
h Fellowship, with God, 1 Cor. 1:9.
12 R. V. little children

38
i Luke 9:49, 50.
j John, intolerance of, Mark 1:19.
k Demons, Matt. 4:24.
l Intolerance, Num. 11:28.
m Bigotry, instances of, Isa. 65:5.
13 R. V. *omits* and he followeth not us:

39
n Toleration, Mic. 4:4.
o Commandment, forbidding intolerance, Deut. 8:2.
p Miracles, Luke 23:8. 14 R. V. mighty work

41 *q* Matt. 10:41, 42. *r Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18. *s Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. *t Works*, 2 Tim. 1:9. *u Love, of man for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19. *v Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. 15 R. V. *omits* in my name,

42 *w* Matt. 18:6; Luke 17:2. *x Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4. *y Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. 16 R. V. cause one 17 R. V. on me to stumble,

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z Millstone, Judg. 9:53.

43
a Matt. 5:30; 18:8.
b Hand, figurative, Ezra 10:19.
c Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
d Commandment, enjoining renunciation of sources of temptation, vs. 45–48; Deut. 8:2.
e Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
f Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
g Fire, figurative, Ex. 12:8.
h Punishment, eternal, Lev. 26:41.
18 R. V. cause thee to stumble,

44
i Worm, figurative, Jonah 4:7.
19 R. V. *omits this verse.*

45
20 R. V. hell. *Rest of verse is omitted.*

47
j Matt. 5:29; 18:9.
k Eye, figurative, Matt. 6:22.
l Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

49
m Salt, figurative, 2 Kin. 2:20.
21 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

50
n Influence, good, 1 Cor. 7:14.
o Peace, enjoined, Jer. 29:7.

---

* **HELL.** *Used in the King James version of the O. T. to translate the Hebrew word* SHEOL, *signifying the unseen state*, see 2 Sam. 22:6; Job 11:8; 26:6; Psa. 9:17; 16:10; 18:5; 55:15; 86:13; 116:3; 139:8; Prov. 5:5; 7:27; 9:18; 15:11, 24; 23:14; 27:20; Isa. 5:14; 14:9, 11, 15; 28:15, 18; 57:9; Ezek. 31:16, 17; 32:21, 27; Amos 9:2; Jonah 2:2; Hab. 2:5.

Figurative of divine judgments, Deut. 32:22; Ezek. 31: 15–17.

This word is used also in the King James version of the N. T. as the translation of the Greek word HADES, signifying the unseen world, Matt. 11:23; 16:18; Luke 10:15; 16:23; Acts 2:27, 31; Rev. 1:18; 6:8; 20:13, 14; and of the Greek word GEHENNA, signifying the place of torment, Matt. 5:22, 29, 30; 10:28; 18:9; 23:15, 33; Mark 9:43, 45, 47; Luke 12:15; Jas. 3:6. It is also used as the translation of the Greek word TARTARUS, signifying the infernal region, 2 Pet. 2:4. In the King James version for the Hebrew word SHEOL are used the English words GRAVE, in Gen. 37:35; 42:38; 44:29, 31; 1 Sam. 2:6; 1 Kin. 2:6, 9; Job 7:9; 14:13; 17:13; 21:13; 24:19; Psa. 6:5; 30:3; 31:17; 49:14, 15; 88:3; 89:48; 141:7; Prov. 1:12; 30:16; Eccl. 9:10; Song 8:6; Isa. 14:11; 38:10, 18; Hos. 13:14; and PIT, in Num. 16:30, 33; Job 17:16.

The English revisers use the Hebrew word SHEOL in all places where HELL, GRAVE, and PIT were used in the King James version, except in Deut. 32:22; Psa. 55:15; 86:13; and except in the prophetical books. The American revisers invariably use SHEOL in the American text, where SHEOL occurs in the Hebrew.

The future state, or abode, of the wicked. Psa. 9:17; Prov. 5:5; 9:18; 15:24; 23:14; Isa. 30:33; 33:14; Matt. 5:22, 29, 30; 7:13, 14; 8:11, 12; 10:28; 13:30, 38 42, 49, 50; 18:8, 9, 34, 35; 22:13; 25:30, 41, 46; Mark 9:43–48 (with Matt. 5:29, 30); Luke 3:17 (with Matt. 3:12); 16:23–28; Acts 1:25; 2 Thess. 1:9; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6, 23; Rev. 9:1, 2; 11:7; 14:10, 11; 19:20; 20:10, 15; 21:8, with 2:11.

See footnote, WICKED, *Punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Matt. 19:1, 2.
b *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
c *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
d *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
e *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.

2
g Matt. 19:3–12.
h *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
i *Divorce*, Matt. 19:7.
j *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

3
k *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

5
l *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus answers the Pharisees concerning divorce. 13 He blesses little children; 17 answers the rich young man; 23 and shews how hard it is for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God. 28 The reward of those who forsake all and follow him. 32 He again foretells his own death and resurrection. 35 The request of James and John. 42 Jesus exhorts to humility. 46 He heals blind Bartimæus at Jericho.

[a] AND he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of [b]Jū-dæ′à by the farther side of [c]Jŏr′dan: and [d]the people resort unto [e]him again; and, as he was wont, he [f]taught them again.

2 ¶ [g]And the [h]Phăr′ĭ-sees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to [i]put away *his* [j]wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Mō′ses [k]command you?

4 And they said, Mō′ses suffered to write a bill of [i]divorcement, and to put *her* away.

5 And Jē′sus answered and said unto them, For the [l]hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation [m]God [n]made them [o]male and [p]female.

7 [q]For this cause shall a [r]man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his [j]wife;

8 And [s]they twain shall be [t]one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 [u]What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his [v]disciples asked him again of the same *matter*.

11 And he saith unto them, [w]Whosoever shall put away his [j]wife, and [t]marry another, committeth [x]adultery against her.

12 And if a [j]woman shall put away her [r]husband, and be [t]married to another, she committeth [x]adultery.

13 ¶ And [y]they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and *his* [v]disciples [z]rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jē′sus saw *it*, he was [1]much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little *children

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

6
m Gen. 1:27; 5:2; Matt. 19:4.
n *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Man, created*, Job 4:17.
p *Women, creation of*, Prov. 31:10.

7
q Gen. 2:24.
r *Husband*, Num. 30:6.

8
s Matt. 19:5; 1 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 5:31.
t *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.

9
u *Commandment, enjoining indissolubility of marriage*, Deut. 8:2.

10
v *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

11
w Matt. 5:32; 19:9; Luke 16:18.
x *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

13
y Matt. 19:13–15; Luke 18:15–17.
z *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.

14
1 R.V. moved with indignation,

---

* **CHILDREN.** *A blessing*, Gen. 5:29; Psa. 127:3–5; Prov. 17:6.
The gift of God, Gen. 4:1, 25; 17:16, 20; 22:17; 28:3; 29:32–35; 30:2, 6, 17–24; 33:5; 48:9, 16; Ruth 4:13; Job 1:21; Psa. 107:38, 41; 113:9; 127:3.
Promised to the righteous, Deut. 7:12, 14; Job 5:25; Psa. 128:3, 4, 6.
Given in answer to prayer: *To Abraham*, Gen. 15:2–5; 21:1, 2; *to Isaac*, Gen. 25:21; *to Leah*, Gen. 30:17–21; *to Rachel*, Gen. 30:22–24; *to Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:9–20; *to Zacharias*, Luke 1:13.
Treatment of, at birth, Ezek. 16:4–6; Luke 2:7, 12. *Circumcision of*, see footnote, CIRCUMCISION, Gen. 17:10.
Weaning of, Gen. 21:8; 1 Sam. 1:22; 1 Kin. 11:20; Psa. 131:2; Isa. 28:9. *Nurses for*, Ex. 2:7–9; Ruth 4:16; 2 Sam. 4:4; 2 Kin. 11:2.
Amusements of, Job 21:11; Zech. 8:5; Matt. 11:16, 17; Luke 7:31, 32.
Tutors and governors for, 2 Kin. 10:1; Acts 22:3; Gal. 3:24; 4:1, 2.
Dedicated to God in infancy: *Samson*, Judg. 13:5, 7; *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 1:24–28.
God's care of, Ex. 22:22–24; Deut. 10:18; 14:29; Psa. 10:14, 17, 18; 27:10; 68:5; 146:9; Jer. 49:11; Hos. 14:3; Mal. 3:5.
Early piety of: *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 2:18; 3; *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:5–7; *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:15, 80.
Attend divine worship, Ex. 34:23; Josh. 8:35; 2 Chr. 20:13; Ezra 8:21; Neh. 8:2, 3; 12:43; Matt. 21:15. *Entitled to enjoy religious privileges*, Deut. 12:12, 18.
Share benefits of covenant privileges guaranteed to parents, Gen. 6:18; 12:7; 13:15; 17:7, 8; 21:13; 26:3–5, 24; Lev. 26:44, 45; Isa. 65:23; 1 Cor. 7:14. *Bound by covenants of parents*, Gen. 17:9–14. *Involved in sins of parents*, Ex. 20:5; 34:7; Lev. 20:5; 26:39–42; Num. 14:18, 33; 1 Kin. 16:12; 21:29; Psa. 37:28; Isa. 14:20, 21; 65:6, 7; Jer. 32:18; Dan. 6:24. *Not punished on account of sins of parents*, 2 Kin. 14:6; Jer. 31:29, 30; Ezek. 18:1–30.
Death of, as a judgment upon parents: *Firstborn of Egypt*, Ex. 12:29; Num. 8:17; Psa. 78:5; *sons of Eli*, 1 Sam. 3:13, 14; *sons of Saul*, 1 Sam. 28:18, 19; *David's child by Uriah's wife*, 2 Sam. 12:14–19.
Bastard, excluded from the privileges of the congregation, Deut. 23:2; Heb. 12:8.
Difference made between male and female in Mosaic law, Lev. 12.
Status of minor, Gal. 4:1, 2.
Partiality of parents among: *Rebekah for Jacob*, Gen. 27:6–17; *Jacob for Joseph*, Gen. 37:3, 4. *Partiality among, forbidden*, Deut. 21:15–17.
Counsel of parents to, 1 Kin. 2:1–4; 1 Chr. 22:6–12; 28:9, 10, 20.
Intercessional sacrifices in behalf of, Job 1:5.
Sacrificed, 2 Kin. 17:31; Ezek. 16:20, 21. *Caused to pass through fire*, 2 Kin. 16:3; 17:17; Jer. 32:35; Ezek. 16:21.
Taken for debt, 2 Kin. 4:1; Neh. 5:5; Job 24:9; Matt. 18:25.
Sold in marriage: *Law concerning*, Ex. 21:7–11; *instance of, Leah and Rachel*, Gen. 29:15–30.
Edict to murder: *Of Pharaoh*, Ex. 1:22; *of Jehu*, 2 Kin. 10:1–8; *of Herod*, Matt. 2:16–18.
Blessed by Jesus, Matt. 19:13–15; Mark 10:13–16; Luke 18:15, 16, 17.
Type of the regenerated, Matt. 18:2–5, 10; 19:14, 15; Mark 9:37; 10:13–16; Luke 9:48; 18:15, 17.
Commandments to: *To honor and obey parents*, Ex. 20:12; Lev. 19:3; Deut. 5:16; Prov. 1:8, 9; 6:20–23; 23:22; Matt. 15:4; 19:19; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20; Eph. 6:1–3; Col. 3:20; 1 Tim. 3:4.
To seek wisdom, Prov. 4:1–11, 20–22; 5:1, 2; 8:32, 33; 27:11. *To praise the Lord*, Psa. 148:12, 13. *To remember their Creator*, Prov. 23:26; Eccl. 12:1.
Good: *Obey parents*, Prov. 13:1. *A joy to parents*, Prov. 10:1; 15: 20; 23:24; 29:3. *Keep the law*, Prov. 28:7. *Extol the Savior*, Matt. 21:15, 16, with Psa. 8:2. *Are filial*, Mal. 1:6.
INSTANCES OF FILIAL: *Shem and Japheth*, Gen. 9:23. *Isaac*, Gen. 22:6–12. *Jacob*, Gen. 28:7. *Judah*, Gen. 44:18–34. *Joseph*, Gen. 45:9–11; 46:29; 47:12, 29, 30. *Moses*, Ex. 15:2. *Daughter of Jephthah*, Judg. 11:36–39. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:5. *David*, 1 Sam. 22:3, 4. *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:19, 20.
INSTANCES OF GOOD: *The captive maid*, 2 Kin. 5:2–4. *Jewish children*, 2 Chr. 20:13; Neh. 8:3; 12:43. *Josiah*, 2 Chr. 34:1–3. *Daniel and the three Hebrews*, Dan. 1:8–20. *The*

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Promise, to children*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
b *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
c *Church, membership in*, Matt. 16:18.

15
d *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

16
e *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.

17
f Matt. 19:16–22; Luke 18:18–23.
g *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
h *Works*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
i *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.

18
j *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

19
l *Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3.
m Ex. 20:14.
n *Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10.
o Ex. 20:13.
p *Homicide, forbidden*, Deut. 5:17.
q Ex. 20:15.
r *Theft, forbidden*, Mark 7:22.
s Ex. 20:16.
t *False Witness, forbidden*, Matt. 19:18.
u *Honesty, enjoined*, Rom. 13:13.
v Ex. 20:12.
w *Father, to be honored*, Psa. 27:10.
x *Mother, reverence for, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 2:20.

dren to come unto me, and for-
bid them not: for [a]of such is the
[b,c]kingdom of God.
15 Verily I say unto you, Who-
soever shall not receive the [b]king-
dom of God [d]as a little *child, he
shall not enter therein.
16 And he took *them up in his
arms, put *his* [e]hands upon them,
and blessed them.
17 ¶ And when he was gone
forth into the way, there came
[f]one running, and [g]kneeled to
him, and asked him, Good Mas-
ter, what shall I [h]do that I may
inherit eternal [i]life?
18 And Jē′ṣus said unto him,
Why callest thou me good? *there is*
none good but one, *that is*, [j,k]God.
19 Thou knowest the [l]com-
mandments, [m]Do not commit
[n]adultery, [o]Do not [p]kill, [q]Do not
[r]steal, [s]Do not bear [t]false wit-
ness, [u]Defraud not, [v]Honour thy
[w]father and [x]mother.
20 And he answered and said
unto him, Master, [y]all these have
I [z]observed from my youth.
21 Then Jē′ṣus beholding him
[a]loved him, and said unto him,
One thing thou lackest: go thy
way, [b,c]sell whatsoever thou hast,
and [d]give to the [e]poor, and
[f,g]thou [h]shalt have treasure in
heaven: and [i,j]come, [2]take up
the [k]cross, and follow me.

20 y *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11. z *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8. —**21** a *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21. b *Commandment, enjoining self-denial*, Deut. 8:2. c *Renunciation, of possessions for Christ*, Luke 5:11. d *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18. e *Poor*, Prov. 21:13. f *Promise, to the righteous of treasure in heaven*, 2 Cor. 1:20. g *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. h *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12. i *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14. j *Discipleship of Jesus*, Matt. 10:32. k *Cross, figurative*, John 19:17.
2 R. V. *omits* take up the cross, and

22 And [l]he was sad at that say-
ing, and went away grieved: for
he had great [m,n]possessions.
23 ¶ [o]And Jē′ṣus looked round
about, and saith unto his [p]dis-
ciples, How hardly shall they
that have [m]riches enter into the
[q]kingdom of God!
24 And the disciples were as-
tonished at his words. But Jē′ṣus
answereth again, and [r]saith unto
them, Children, how hard is it
for them that [s]trust in [m,n]riches
to enter into the [q]kingdom of
God!
25 It is easier for a [t]camel to
go through the eye of a [u]needle,
than for a rich man to enter into
the [q]kingdom of God.
26 And they were astonished
out of measure, saying among
themselves, Who then can be
[v]saved?
27 And Jē′ṣus looking upon
them saith, With men *it is*
impossible, but not with God:
for with [w]God all things are
possible.
28 ¶ [x]Then [y]Pē′tēr began to say
unto him, Lo, we have [z,a]left
all, and have followed thee.
29 And [b]Jē′ṣus answered and
said, Verily I say unto you, There
is no man that hath [a,c]left house,
or brethren, or sisters, or father,
or mother, [3]or wife, or children,
or lands, for my sake, and the
[d]gospel's,
30 But [e]he shall receive an
[f]hundredfold now in this time,
houses, and brethren, and sis-
ters, and mothers, and children,

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
l *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
m *Riches, a snare*, Eccl. 4:8.
n *Temptation, sources of*, Luke 11:4.

23
o Matt. 19:23–26; Luke 18:24–27.
p *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
q *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

24
r *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
s *False Confidence, in riches*, Psa. 30:6.

25
t *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.
u Matt. 19:24; Luke 18:25.

26
v *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

27
w *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

28
x Matt. 19:27–30; Luke 18:28–30.
y *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
z *Self-denial, instances of*, Mark 8:34.

a *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11.

29
b *Jesus, promises of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Self-denial, instances of*, Mark 8:34.
d *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
3 R. V. *omits* or wife,

30
e *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *Reward*, Matt. 5:12.

Rechabites, Jer. 35:18, 19. *Jesus*, Luke 2.51, 52; *Timothy*, 2 Tim. 1:5. *John*, Luke 1:15.

Instruction of: *In the law*, Deut. 6:6–9; 11:19, 20; 31:12, 13; Josh. 8:35; Psa. 78:1–8. *In the scriptures*, Acts 22:3; Eph. 6:4; 2 Tim. 3:15. *In the fear of the Lord*, Psa. 34:11. *In righteousness*, Prov. 1:1–4; 22:6; Isa. 28:9, 10; 38:19.

By rehearsing to them God's providences, Ex. 10:2; 12:26, 27; 13:8–10, 14–16; Deut. 4:9, 10.

Miracles in behalf of: *Raised from the dead, by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:17–23; *by Elisha*, 2 Kin. 4:17–36; *by Jesus*, Matt. 9:18, 24–26; Mark 5:35–42; Luke 7:13–15; 8:49–56.

Healing of, Matt. 15:28; 17:18; Mark 7:29, 30; 9:17–27; Luke 8:41–56; 9:38–42; John 4:46–54.

Of the righteous, blessed of God: *In escaping judgments*, Gen. 6:18; 7:1; 19:12, 15, 16; Lev. 26:44, 45. *In temporal prosperity*, Gen. 12:7; 13:15; 17:7, 8; 21:13; 26:3, 4, 24; Deut. 4:37; 10:15; 12:28; 1 Kin. 15:4; Psa. 37:26; 102:28; 112:2. *In divine mercy*, Psa. 103:17, 18; Prov. 20:7; Jer. 32:39; Acts 2:39; 1 Cor. 7:14.

Prayer in behalf of: *For healing*, 2 Sam. 12:16. *For divine favor*, Gen. 17:18. *For spiritual wisdom*, 1 Chr. 22:12; 29:19.

Promises and assurances to, Acts 2:39. *Of long life to the obedient*, Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16; Prov. 3:1–10; Eph. 6:2, 3. *Of divine instruction*, Isa. 54:13.

Wicked. *Disrespectful, to parents*, Deut. 27:16; Prov. 15:20; 30:11; Ezek. 22:7; Mic. 7:6; Job 19:18; 2 Kin. 2:23; *to the aged*, Isa. 3:5. *Disobedient to parents*, Deut. 21:18–20; Prov. 13:1; 15:5; 30:17; Rom. 1:30; 2 Tim. 3:2. *Defraud parents*, Prov. 28:7, 24. *Disgrace parents*, Prov. 10:1; 17:2, 21, 25; 19:13, 26. *Betray parents*, Mark 13:12.

PUNISHMENT OF, Ex. 21:15, 17; Lev. 20:9; Deut. 21:21; 27:16; Prov. 20:20; 22:15; Matt. 15:4; Mark 7:10. *Enjoined*, Prov. 19:18; 23:13; 29:17. *By reproof*, Prov. 29:15. *By the rod*, Prov. 13:24; 22:15; 23:13, 14; 29:15.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
h *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
i *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.

31
j Luke 13:30.

32
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
l *Jesus, revelations by*, vs. 32–34; Matt. 1:21.
m *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

33
n *Jesus foretells his Death*, Matt. 17:22.
o *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
q *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
r *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

34
s *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
t *Smiting and Scourging, of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.
u *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.

35
w Matt. 20:20–28.
x *James, civil ambitions of*, Luke 5:10.
y *John, civil ambitions of*, Mark 1:19.
z *Zebedee*, Matt. 4:21.

---

a *Ambition*, Hab. 2:5.

37
b *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.

38
c *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
d *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Baptism, figurative*, Luke 20:4.

and lands, with [g]persecutions;
and in the world to come [h]eter-
nal [i]life.
31 [j]But many *that are* first shall
be last; and the last first.
32 ¶ And they were in the way
going up to [k]Jĕ-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm; and
Jē′şus went before them: and
they were amazed; and as they
followed, they were afraid. And
[l]he took again the [m]twelve, and
began to tell them what things
should happen unto him,
33 [l,n]*Saying*, Behold, we go
up to [k]Jĕ-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm; and the
[o]Son of man shall be [p]delivered
unto the chief [q]priests, and un-
to the [r]scribes; and they shall
condemn him to death, and
shall deliver him to the Ġĕn′-
tīleş:
34 And they shall [s]mock him,
and shall [t]scourge him, and shall
spit upon him, and shall [u]kill
him: and the third day [v]he shall
rise again.
35 ¶ [w]And [x]Jāmeş and [y]Jōhn,
the sons of [z]Zĕb′e-dee, come
unto him, saying, Master, [a]we
would that thou shouldest do for
us whatsoever we shall desire.
36 And he said unto them,
What would ye that I should do
for you?
37 They said unto him, [a]Grant
unto us that we may sit, one on
thy right hand, and the other on
thy left hand, in [b]thy glory.
38 But Jē′şus said unto them,
Ye know not what ye ask: can
ye drink of the [c]cup that [d]I
drink of? and be [e]baptized with
the baptism that I am baptized
with?
39 And they said unto him,
We can. And Jē′şus said unto
them, Ye shall indeed drink of
the [c]cup that [d]I drink of; and
with the [e]baptism that I am
baptized withal shall ye be
baptized:
40 But to sit on my right hand
and on my left hand is not [f]mine
to give; but *it shall be given to*
them for whom it is prepared.
41 And when the [g]ten heard
it, they began to be much [h]dis-
pleased with [i]Jāmeş and [j]Jōhn.
42 [k]But Jē′şus called them *to*
him, and saith unto them, Ye
know that they which are ac-
counted to rule over the [l]Ġĕn′-
tīleş exercise lordship over them;
and their great ones exercise
authority upon them.
43 But so shall it not be among
you: but whosoever [a]will be great
among you, [m,n]shall be your
[o]minister:
44 And whosoever [4]of you [a]will
be the chiefest, [m,n]shall be [o]serv-
ant of all.
45 [p]For even the [q]Son of man
came not to be ministered unto,
but [r]to minister, and to give his
[s]life a [t,u]ransom for many.
46 ¶ [v]And they came to [w]Jĕr′-
ĭ-chō: and as [x]he went out of
Jĕr′ĭ-chō with his [y]disciples
and a great number of people,
[z]blind Bär-ti-mæ′us, the son of
Tī-mæ′us, sat by the highway
side [a]begging.
47 And when he heard that it
was [b]Jē′şus of [c]Năz′a-rĕth, he
began to cry out, and say, Jē′-
şus, *thou* [b]son of [d]Dā′vid, [e]have
[f]mercy on me.
48 And many charged him
that he should hold his peace:
but he [g]cried the more a great
deal, *Thou* [b]son of [d]Dā′vid, [e]have
[f]mercy on me.
49 And [h]Jē′şus stood still, and
commanded him to be called.
And they call the [i]blind man,
saying unto him, [j]Be of good
comfort, rise; he calleth thee.
50 And [e]he, casting away his
garment, rose, and came to Jē′-
şus.
51 And Jē′şus answered and
said unto him, What wilt thou
that I should do unto thee?

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
f *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

41
g *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
h *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
i *James*, Luke 5:10.
j *John*, Mark 1:19.

42
k Matt. 20:25–28; Luke 22:25–27.
l *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.

43
m *Commandment, enjoining altruistic service*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.
o *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.

44
4 R. V. would be first among you,

45
p *Example, Christ our*, John 13:15.
q *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Life*, Eccl. 8:15.
t *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.

46
v Matt. 20:29–34; Luke 18:35–43.
w *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
x *Jesus, life of, heals blind men at Jericho*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
z *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.

---

a *Beggars*, Luke 16:20.

47
b *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
f *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.

48
g *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.

49
h *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
j *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34.19.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

51
5 R. V. Rabboni,

52
k *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
l *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.

1
a Matt. 21:1–9; Luke 19:29–38.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c Matt. 21:1; Luke 19:29.
d *Bethany*, John 11:18.
e *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

4
1 R. V. the open street;

7
f *Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem*, Matt. 21:5.

8
g *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.

The [i]blind man said unto him, [5,e]Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jē′ṣus said unto him, Go thy way; thy [e]faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he [k]received his sight, and [l]followed Jē′ṣus in the way.

CHAPTER 11

Jesus' public entry into Jerusalem. 12 He curses the fig tree; 15 drives the traders out of the temple; 20 and exhorts to faith and forgiveness. 27 He silences those who question his authority.

AND [a]when they came nigh to [b]Jē-rụ′sā-lĕm, unto [c]Bĕth′-pha-ġē and [d]Bĕth′a-ny̆, at the mount of *Ŏl′īveṣ, he sendeth forth two of his [e]disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And [e]they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in [1]a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jē′ṣus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 [f]And they brought the colt to Jē′ṣus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 [f]And [g]many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 [f,g]And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, [h,i]Hō-ṣăn′nȧ; [j]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

10 [h,i,j]Blessed [2]*be* the [k]kingdom of our father [l]Dā′vid, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hō-ṣăn′nȧ in the highest.

11 And Jē′ṣus entered into [b]Jē-rụ′sā-lĕm, and into the [m]temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto [d]Bĕth′a-ny̆ with the [e]twelve.

12 ¶ [n]And on the morrow, when they were come from [d]Bĕth′a-ny̆, he was [o]hungry:

13 And seeing a †fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found [p]nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jē′ṣus answered and said unto †it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his [e]disciples heard *it*.

15 ¶ [q]And they come to [b]Jē-rụ′sā-lĕm: and Jē′ṣus went into the [m]temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold [r]doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry *any* vessel through the [m]temple.

17 And he [s]taught, [t]saying unto them, Is it not written, My [u]house shall be called [3]of all nations the [v]house of [w]prayer? but ye have [x]made it a den of [y]thieves.

18 And the [z]scribes and chief

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
h *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
i *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
j *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.

10
k *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
2 R. V. is the kingdom that cometh, the kingdom of our father David:

11
m *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

12
n Matt. 21:18–22.
o *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.

13
p *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19.

15
q Matt. 21:12, 13; Luke 19:45, 46; John 2:14, 15.
r *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.

17
s *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
u *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
v Isa. 56:7; Matt. 21:13; Luke 19:46.
w *Prayer, in the temple*, Acts 6:4.
x *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
y *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
3 R. V. a house of prayer for all the nations?

18
z *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

* **MOUNT OF OLIVES**, east of Jerusalem. *Called* MOUNT OF CORRUPTION, 2 Kin. 23:13. *The highway, to the E. of Jerusalem, passed over*, 2 Sam. 15:30. *Solomon built idolatrous shrines on*, 1 Kin. 11:7; 2 Kin. 23:13. *Jesus' triumphant entry into Jerusalem by way of*, Matt. 21:1; Mark 11:1; Luke 19:29, 37; John 12:12–15. *Jesus repairs to*, Matt. 24:3; 26:30; Mark 13:3; 14:26; Luke 21:37; 22:39; John 8:1. *Jesus makes his ascension from*, Acts 1:12.

† **FIG.** *Common, to Palestine*, Num. 13:23; Deut. 8:8; *to Egypt*, Psa. 105:33. *Employed as a remedy*, 2 Kin. 20:7; Isa. 38:21. *Traffic in*, Neh. 13:15. *Cakes of, dried and preserved*, 1 Sam. 30:12; 1 Chr. 12:40; *sent by Abigail to David, to placate David after Nabal's refusal to contribute to the support of David's army*, 1 Sam. 25:18. *Jeremiah's vision of good and bad*, Jer. 24:1–10.
See footnote, FIG TREE, Luke 13:6.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15: 20.
c *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
d *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

20
e *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

21
f *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
g *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. Rabbi,

22
h *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.

[a]priests heard *it*, and [b]sought
how they might destroy him:
for they feared him, because all
the [c]people was astonished at
his [d]doctrine.
19 And when even was come,
he went out of the city.
20 ¶ And in the morning, as
they passed by, they saw the †fig
tree [e]dried up from the roots.
21 And [f]Pē′tēr calling to re-
membrance saith unto him,
[4,g]Master, behold, the †fig tree
which thou cursedst is with-
ered away.
22 And Jē′ṣus answering saith
unto them, [h]Have ‡faith in
God.

23 For [i]verily I say unto you,
That whosoever shall say unto
this [j]mountain, Be thou re-
moved, and be thou cast into
the sea; and shall not [k]doubt in
his heart, but shall ‡believe that
those things which he saith shall
come to pass; [l,m]he shall have
whatsoever he saith.
24 Therefore I say unto you,
What things soever ye desire,
when ye [n]pray, ‡believe that ye
[5]receive *them*, and [o]ye shall have
them.
25 And when ye stand praying,
[p,q,r]forgive, if ye have ought

5 R. V. have received **25** *p Commandment, enjoining forgiveness*, Deut. 8:2. *q Forgiveness, of enemies, enjoined*, Matt. 18:21. *r Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
i Matt. 17:20; 21: 21; Luke 17:6.
j *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.
k *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
l *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64: 10.
m *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor 1:20.

24
n *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
o *Promise, to the righteous, of answer to prayer*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

‡ **FAITH,** Psa. 118:8, 9; Hab. 2:4 (with Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11; Heb. 10:38); Luke 17:6; 18:8; 1 Tim. 4:12; Heb. 11:1–3, 6. *The gift of God*, Rom. 12:3. *Weak*, Matt. 6:25–34; 14: 31; Luke 9:40; 17:5. *Prayer for increase of*, Mark 9:24; Luke 17:5.

Secures salvation, Col. 2:12; 2 Thess. 2:13; Heb. 4:1–11; 6:1, 12, 18.

Inspired, by God's goodness, Psa. 36:7, 9; *by the Holy Spirit*, 1 Cor. 12:8, 9.

Miracles wrought by, Matt. 17:18–20; 21:21, 22; Mark 9: 23; 11:23, 24.

Strengthened by miracles: *Of Abraham*, Gen. 15:8–18; *of Gideon*, Judg. 6:17, 36–40; *of Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:8–11; *of Zacharias*, Luke 1:18–20, 64.

In affliction, exemplified by Job, Job 13:15, 16; 14:15; 16: 19; 19:25–27.

In adversity: *Exemplified, by Hagar*, Gen. 16:13; *by Moses*, Num. 14:8, 9; *by Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:11; *by Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 20:12; *by Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 32:7, 8; *by Nehemiah*, Neh. 1: 10; 2:20; *by the psalmist*, Psa. 3:3, 5, 6; 4:3, 8; 6:8, 9; 7:1, 10; 9:3, 4; 11:1; 13:5; 17:6; 20:5–7; 31:1, 3–6, 14, 15; 32:7; 33: 20–22; 35:10; 38:9, 15; 42:5, 6, 8; 43:5; 44:5, 8; 46:1–3, 5, 7; 54:4; 55:16, 17, 23; 56:3, 4, 8, 9; 57:1–3; 59:9, 17; 60:9, 10, 12; 61:2, 4, 6, 7; 62:1, 5, 6, 7; 63:6, 7; 69:19, 35, 36; 70:5; 71: 1, 3, 5–7, 14, 16, 20, 21; 73:23, 24, 26, 28; 86:2, 7; 89:18, 26; 91:1, 2, 9, 10; 92:10, 15; 94:14, 15, 17, 18, 22; 102:13; 108:10–13; 118:6, 7, 10, 14, 17; 119:42, 57, 74, 81, 114, 166; 121:2; 138:7, 8; 140:6, 7, 12; 142:3, 5; 143:8, 9; *by Jeremiah*, Lam. 3:24; *by Daniel*, Dan. 3:16, 17; *by Jonah*, Jonah 2:2; *by Micah*, Mic. 7:7–9, 20; *by Paul*, Acts 27:25; 2 Cor. 1:10; 4:8, 9, 13, 16–18; Phil. 1:19–21; 1 Tim. 4:10; 2 Tim. 1:12, 13; 4:7, 8, 18; *by the author of Epistle to the Hebrews*, Heb. 10:34.

Enjoined, Psa. 4:5; 115:9, 11; Eccl. 11:1; Isa. 26:4; Matt. 6:25–34; Mark 1:15; 11:22; Luke 12:32; 1 Tim. 6:11, 12, 17; Jas. 1:6. *In time of public danger*, Ex. 14:13; Num. 21:34; Deut. 1:21, 29, 30; 3:2, 22; 7:17–21; 20:1; 31:8, 23; Josh. 10:25; Judg. 6:14–16; 2 Kin. 19:6, 7; 2 Chr. 20:15, 17, 20; 32:7, 8; Neh. 4:14; Isa. 37:6; Jer. 42:11. *In time of adversity*, Psa. 37:3, 5, 7; 55:22; 62:8; Isa. 43:1, 2, 5, 10; 44:2, 8.

Upon public leaders, Josh. 1:9 (with vs. 5–9); 2 Chr. 15:7. *Upon the young*, Prov. 3:5, 6, 24–26. *Upon the discouraged*, Isa. 35:3, 4; 41:10, 13, 14; 50:10. *Upon widows*, Jer. 49:11.

Exemplified: *By Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:11. *By Jehoshaphat* 2 Chr. 20:12. *By Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 32:8. *By Job*, Job 1:21, 22; 2:10; 5:8, 9; 19:25–27. *By the psalmists, in the great hymns prepared for public worship and private meditation, setting forth supreme confidence in God*, Psa. 4:3, 8; 11:1; 13:5, 6; 16: 1, 2, 5, 8–11; 18:1–3, 30–50; 20:5–8; 23; 25:1–15; 27:1–14; 31:1–5, 22–24; 40:1–11; 46:1–11; 56:10–13; 57:1–11; 60:6–12; 61:1–8; 62:5–12; 63:1–8; and the following psalms in their entirety, 91, 95, 105–108, 115–118, 121, 123–126, 130, 135, 136, 138, 139, 140, 145–150. *By Isaiah*, Isa. 8:10, 17; 12:2; 17:13, 14; 25:9; 26:1, 8; 33:1, 22; 50:7–9; 63:16; 64: 8. *By Jeremiah*, Jer. 14:9, 22; 16:19; 17:17; 20:11.

Instances of: *Abel*, Heb. 11:4. *Noah, in building the ark*, Gen. 6:14–22; Heb. 11:7. *Abraham, in forsaking the land of his nativity at the command of God*, Gen. 12:1–4; Heb. 11:8; *in believing the promise of many descendants*, Gen. 12:7; 15:4–6; Rom. 4:18–21; Heb. 11:11, 12; *in the offering up of Isaac*, Gen. 22:1–10; Heb 11:17–19. *Jacob, in blessing Joseph's sons*, Gen. 48:8–21; Heb. 11:21. *Joseph, concerning God's providence in his being sold into Egypt, and the final deliverance of Israel*, Gen. 50:20, 24; Heb. 11:22. *Jochebed, in caring for Moses*, Ex. 2:2, 3; Heb. 11:23. *Pharaoh's servants, who obeyed the Lord*, Ex. 9:20. *Moses, in espousing the cause of his people*, Heb. 11:24–28; *at the death of Korah*, Num. 16:28, 29.

Israelites, Psa. 22:4, 5; *when Aaron declared the mission of himself and Moses*, Ex. 4:31; *in the battle with the Canaanites*, 1 Chr. 5:20; *and other conquests*, 2 Chr. 13:8–18. *Caleb, in advising to take the land of promise*, Num. 13:30; 14:6–9; *when he asked for Hebron*, Josh. 14:12. *Rahab, in hospitality to the spies*, Josh. 2:9, 11; Heb. 11:31. *The spies, sent to reconnoiter Jericho*, Josh. 2:24. *Conquest of Jericho*, Josh. 6; Heb. 11:30. *Manoah's wife*, Judg. 13:23. *Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1. *Jonathan, in smiting the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 14:6.

David, in smiting Goliath, 1 Sam. 17:37, 45–47; *in choosing to fall into the hands of the Almighty in his punishment for numbering Israel*, 2 Sam. 24:14; *in believing God's promise, that his kingdom would be a perpetual kingdom*, Acts 2:30.

Job, Job 1:21, 22; 2:10. *Eliphaz, in the overruling providence of God, that afflictions are for the good of the righteous*, Job 5:6–27. *Mordecai, in deliverance of the Jews*, Esth. 4:14.

Elijah, in his controversy with the priests of Baal, 1 Kin. 18:32–38. *Widow of Zarephath in feeding Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:13–15. *Amaziah, in dismissing the Ephraimites in obedience to the command of God, and going alone to battle against the Edomites*, 2 Chr. 25:7–10. *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:5; 19.

Daniel, in the lion's den, Dan. 6. *The three Hebrews, who refused to worship Nebuchadnezzar's idol*, Dan. 3:13–27. *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 6:16.

Ninevites, in obeying Jonah, Jonah 3:5. *Ezra, in making the journey from Babylon to Jerusalem without a military escort*, Ezra 8:22. *Habakkuk*, Hab. 3:17–19.

Mary, Luke 1:38. *Joseph, in obeying the vision about Mary and to flee into Egypt*, Matt. 1:18–24; 2:13, 14. *Simeon, when he saw Jesus in the temple*, Luke 2:25–35. *The ancient worthies*, Heb. 11:32–34. *Paul*, Rom. 8:18, 28, 38, 39; 1 Cor. 9:26; 2 Cor. 5:7; Gal. 5:5.

Trial of, Deut. 8:2. *Is precious*, 1 Pet. 1:7. *By tribulations*, Matt. 24:21–25; 2 Thess. 1:3–5. *By deferred hope*, Heb. 6:13–15. *By temptations*, Jas. 1:3, 12; see footnote, TEMPTATION, Luke 11:4.

INSTANCES OF TRIAL OF: *Noah*, Gen. 6:14–22; Heb. 11:7. *Abraham, when commanded to leave his native land and go he knew not whither*, Gen. 12:1–4; Heb. 11:8; *when commanded to offer Isaac*, Gen. 22:1–19; Heb. 11:17–19. *Moses, when sent to Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:11, 12; 4:10–17; Heb. 11:25–29; *at the Red Sea, by the murmurings of the people*, Ex. 14:15; Heb. 11:9. *Joshua and the children of Israel, in the method of taking Jericho*, Josh. 6; Heb. 11:30. *Gideon, when commanded to deliver Israel*, Judg. 6:36–40; 7; Heb. 11:32. *Job, by affliction and adversity*, Job 1; 2. *Ezra, in leaving Babylon without a military escort*, Ezra 8:22. *Daniel, when forbidden by decree to pray to Jehovah*, Dan. 6:4–23; Heb. 11:32, 33. *The three Hebrews, when commanded to worship Nebuchadnezzar's image*, Dan. 3:8–30; Heb. 11:32–34.

The Syrophenician woman, Matt. 15:21–28; Mark 7:24–30. *The two blind men who appealed to Jesus for sight*, Matt. 9:28.

The disciples: *By the question of Jesus, as to who he was,*

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
t *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
v *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

26
6 R. V. *omits this verse.*

27
w Matt. 21:23–27; Luke 20:1–8.
x *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
y *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
z *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
a *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

28
b *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.

30
c *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.

32
d *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
e *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
f *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
g *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

33
h *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

1
a *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
b *Capital and Labor*, Matt. 21:33.
c *Vineyard, parable of*, Isa. 1:8.

against [s]any: that your [t]Father also which is in [u]heaven may [v]forgive you your trespasses.

26 [6]But if ye do not [q,r]forgive, neither will your [t]Father which is in [u]heaven forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ [w]And they come again to [x]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm: and as he was walking in the [y]temple, there come to him the chief [z]priests, and the [a]scribes, and the elders,

28 And [b]say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jē'ṣus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The [c]baptism of Jŏhn, was *it* from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they [d]feared the [e]people: for all *men* counted [f]Jŏhn, that he was a [g]prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and [h]said unto Jē'ṣus, We cannot tell. And Jē'ṣus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAPTER 12

The parable of the wicked husbandmen. 13 The question of the Pharisees about paying tribute to Cæsar, 18 and of the Sadducees concerning the resurrection. 28 The two great commandments. 35 Christ the son of David. 38 The evil example of the scribes to be avoided. 41 The widow's two mites.

AND he began to speak unto them by [a]parables. [b]A *certain* man planted a [c]vineyard, and set an [d]hedge about *it*, and digged *a place for* the [e]winefat, and built a [f,g]tower, and [h]let [i]it out to [j,k]husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the [l]season he sent to the [j]husbandmen a [m]servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the [n]fruit of the [c]vineyard.

3 [o]And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another [m]servant; and [1,o,p]at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent [m]another; [o]and him they [q]killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one [r]son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those [j]husbandmen [o]said among themselves, This is the heir; come, [p]let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be our's.

8 And [o]they took him, and [q]killed [s]*him*, and cast *him* out of the [c]vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the [c]vineyard do? he will come and [t]destroy the [j,u]husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this [v]scripture; The [w,x]stone which the builders rejected is become the [y]head of the corner:

11 [v]This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they [z,a]sought to lay hold on him, but [b]feared the [c]people: for they knew that he had spoken the [d]parable against

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Hedge*, Isa. 5:5.
e *Wine-press*, Isa. 5:2.
f *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
g *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
h *Lease*, Matt. 21:33.
i *Land, leased*, Ruth 4:3.
j *Husbandman*, Matt. 21:33.
k *Ecclesiasticism*, Matt. 23:2.

2
l *Seasons*, Dan. 2:21.
m *Prophets, martyrs*, vs. 2–5; Isa. 3:2.
n *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.

3
o *Unfaithfulness*, vs. 4–8; Luke 16:11.

4
p *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
1 R. V. *omits* and at him they cast stones,

5
q *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

6
r *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

8
s *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

9
t *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
u Matt. 21:41; Luke 20:16.

10
v *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
w *Corner Stone, figurative*, Psa. 144:12.
x *Jesus, typified in the corner stone*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Jesus, head of the church*, Matt. 1:21.

12
z *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
a *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
b *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
c *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
d *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

Matt. 16:15–20; Luke 9:20, 21; *by their inability to cast out the evil spirit from the epileptic*, Matt. 17:14–21; Mark 9:14–29; Luke 9:37–42; *in the tempest at sea*, Matt. 8:23–27; Mark 4:36–41; Luke 8:22–26. *Of Philip, when questioned by Jesus as to how the multitude would be fed*, John 6:5, 6. *Of Peter, when asked whether he loved Jesus*, John 21:15–17.

Rewards of: *Protection*, 2 Sam. 22:31; Psa. 5:11; 9:9, 10; 18:30; 33:18–20; Prov. 29:25; 30:5; Jer. 39:18; Nah. 1:7; Heb. 13:5, 6. *Prosperity*, Prov. 28:25; Isa. 57:13; Jer. 17:7, 8. *Spiritual peace*, Psa. 2:12; 32:10; 40:4; 84:5, 12; Isa. 26:3; Rom. 15:13. *Eternal life*, 2 Tim. 1:1, 8.
See footnote, FAITH IN CHRIST, John 6:69.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
e Matt. 22:15–22; Luke 20:20–26.
f *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
g *Herodians*, Mark 3:6.
h *Craftiness, instances of*, Psa. 83:3.

14
i *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.
j *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
l *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
m *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
n *Government, duty of citizens to*, Isa. 22:21.

15
o *Penny*, Matt. 20:2.

17
p *Commandment, enjoining obedience to civil government*, Deut. 8:2.

18
q Matt. 22:23–33; Luke 20:27–40.
r *Sadducees*, Matt. 22:23.
s *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

19
t *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
u *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
v *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
w *Marriage, levirate*, Gen. 34:9.

them: and they left him, and
went their way.
13 ¶ And [e]they send unto him
certain of the [f]Phăr′ĭ-sees and of
the [g]Hē-rō′dĭ-ans, [h]to catch him
in *his* words.
14 And when [f,g]they were come,
they [i]say unto him, Master, *we
know that thou art true, and
carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men,
but [j]teachest the way of God in
truth: [k]Is it lawful to give [l]tribute to [m,n]Çæ′şar, or not?
15 Shall we give, or shall we
not give? But he, knowing
their [i]hypocrisy, said unto them,
Why [k]tempt ye me? bring me a
[o]penny, that I may see *it*.
16 And they brought [o]*it*. And
he saith unto them, Whose *is*
this image and superscription?
And they said unto him, Çæ′şar's.
17 And Jē′şus answering said
unto them, [p]Render to [m,n]Çæ′şar the things that are Çæ′şar's,
and to God the things that are
God's. And they marvelled at
him.
18 ¶ Then come unto [q]him the
[r]Săd′du-çees, which say there is
no [s]resurrection; and they asked
him, saying,
19 Master, Mō′şeş [t]wrote unto
us, If a man's [u]brother die, and
leave *his* [v]wife *behind him*, and
leave no children, that his
brother should [w]take his wife,
and raise up seed unto his
brother.
20 Now there were seven [u]brethren: and the first took a [v]wife,
and dying left no seed.
21 And the second [w]took her,
and died, neither left he any
seed: and the third likewise.
22 And the seven [w]had her,
and left no seed: last of all the
woman died also.
23 In the [s]resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose
[v]wife shall she be of them? for
the seven had her to [w]wife.
24 And Jēşus answering said
unto them, Do ye not therefore
err, because ye [x,y]know not the
[z]scriptures, neither the [a]power
of God?
25 For when they shall [b]rise
from the dead, they neither
[c]marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the [d]angels
which are in [e]heaven.
26 And as touching the dead,
that they [b]rise: have ye not read
in the [f]book of Mō′şeş, how in
the [g]bush God spake unto him,
saying, I *am* the God of [h]Ā′brăhăm, and the God of [i]Ī′şaac, and
the God of [j]Jā′cob?
27 He is not the God of the
dead, but the God of the [k]living:
ye therefore do greatly err.
28 ¶ [l]And one of the scribes
came, and having heard them
reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them
well, asked him, Which is the
first [m]commandment of all?
29 And Jē′şus answered him,
The first [2]of all the [m]commandments *is*, Hear, O Ĭş′ra-el; The
Lord our [n,o]God is one Lord:
30 And [p,q]thou shalt [r,s]love the
Lord thy God with all thy heart,
and with all thy soul, and with
all thy mind, and with all thy
strength: [3]this *is* the first commandment.
31 And the second *is* like,
namely this, [t,u]Thou shalt
[v,w]love thy [x]neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.
32 And the scribe said unto

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
x *Ignorance, of the Scriptures*, Acts 3:17.
y *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
z *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

a *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

25
b *Resurrection, taught by Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
c *Marriage, none in the resurrection state*, Gen. 34:9.
d *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
e *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.

26
f *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
g *Burning Bush*, Ex. 3:2.
h *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
i *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
j *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

27
k *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.

28
l Matt. 22:34–40; Luke 10:25–28.
m *Commandments*, Deut. 8:2.

29
n *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
o *God, unity of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. *omits* of all the commandments

30
p Deut. 6:5.
q *Commandment, enjoining love to God*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
s *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
3 R. V. *omits* this is the first commandment.

31
t *Commandment, enjoining love to man*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Royal Law*, Jas. 2:8.
v *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
w *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
x *Neighbor, love for, enjoined*, Luke 10:29.

* **IRONY. Instances of:** *Michal to David*, 2 Sam. 6:20. *Elijah to the priests of Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:27. *Job to his accusers*, Job 12:2. *Ezekiel to the prince of Tyre*, Ezek. 28:3–5. *Micaiah*, 1 Kin. 22:15; 2 Chr. 18:14. *Amos to the Samaritans*, Amos 4:4. *Jesus to Pharisees*, Mark 2:17; Luke 5:31, 32. *Pharisees and Herodians to Jesus*, Matt. 22:16. *Roman soldiers to Jesus*, Matt. 27:29; Mark 15:17–19; Luke 23:11; John 19:2, 3. *Pilate, calling Jesus king*, Mark 15:19; John 19:15. *Superscription of Pilate on the cross over Jesus*, Matt. 27:37; Mark 15:26; Luke 23:38; John 19:19. *Paul to the Corinthians*, 2 Cor. 11:19. *Agrippa to Paul*, Acts 26:28.
See footnotes: SARCASM, Judg. 10:4; SATIRE, 1 Sam. 2:3.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
y *Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety*, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. *omits* and with all the soul,

34
z *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.

a *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

35
b *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23: 23.
d *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
e *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
f *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

36
i *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
j *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
k *Sovereignty of the Messiah*, Psa. 110:1.
l *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
m *Jesus, pre-existence of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Footstool, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:2.
5 R. V. Spirit,

37
o *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.

38
q Matt. 23; Luke 20:45–47.
r *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
s *Commandment, admonishing against hypocrisy*, Deut. 8:2.
t *Pride, admonitions against*, Prov. 16:18.

him, Well, Master, thou hast
said the truth: for there is one
[n,o]God; and there is none other
but he:
33 And to [r,s]love him with all
the heart, and with all the under-
standing, [4]and with all the soul,
and with all the strength, and
[u]to [v,w]love *his* [x]neighbour as
himself, is more than all whole
burnt [y]offerings and sacrifices.
34 And when Jē′sus saw that he
[z]answered discreetly, he said un-
to him, Thou art not far from
the [a]kingdom of God. And no
man after that durst ask him
any question.
35 ¶ And Jē′sus answered and
said, while he [b,c]taught in the
[d]temple, How say the [e]scribes
that [f]Christ is the [g]son of [h]Dā′-
vid?
36 For Dā′vid himself [i]said by
the [j]Holy [5]Ghost, [k,l]The LORD
said to my [m]Lord, Sit thou on
my right hand, till I make thine
enemies thy [n]footstool.
37 [h]Dā′vid therefore himself
calleth him Lord; and whence is
he *then* his son? And the com-
mon people [o]heard him [p]gladly.
38 ¶ And [q]he said unto them in
his [r]doctrine, [s,t,u]Beware of the
[e]scribes, which love to [v]go in
long clothing, and *love* [w]saluta-
tions in the marketplaces,
39 And [v]the chief seats in the
[x]synagogues, and [v]the [6]upper-
most rooms at †feasts:
40 Which [y]devour [z]widows'
houses, and for a [a]pretence make
long [b]prayers: these shall receive
greater [7,c]damnation.

u *Ambition, Christ rebukes*, Hab. 2:5. v *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11. w *Salutations*, Luke 1:44. 39 x *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9. 6 R. V. chief places 40 y *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8. z *Wisdom*, 2 Sam. 14:5.—a *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17. b *Prayer, of scribes*, Acts 6:4. c *Punishment*, Lev. 26:41. 7 R. V. condemnation.

41 ¶ [d]And Jē′sus sat over
against the treasury, and be-
held how the people cast [e]money
into the treasury: and many that
were [f]rich cast in [g]much.
42 And there came a certain
[h]poor [i,j]widow, and she threw in
two [k]mites, which make a far-
thing.
43 And [l]he called *unto him* his
[m]disciples, and saith unto them,
Verily I say unto you, That this
[h]poor [i]widow hath [g]cast more in,
than all they which have cast
into the treasury:
44 For all *they* did cast in of
their [8,n]abundance; but she of
her want did [g]cast in [o]all that
she had, *even* [o]all her living.

CHAPTER 13

Jesus foretells the destruction of the temple, 3 and the calamities that shall precede it. 24 The signs of his coming. 32 The day and the hour thereof unknown. 33 The duty of all to watch.

AND [a]as he went out of the
[b]temple, one of his [c]dis-
ciples saith unto him, Master,
see what manner of [d]stones and
what buildings *are here*!
2 And Jē′sus answering [e]said
unto him, Seest thou these great
buildings? there shall not be left
one [d]stone upon another, that
shall not be thrown down.
3 And as he sat upon the mount
of [f]Ŏl′ĭves over against the [b]tem-
ple, [g]Pē′tĕr and [h]Jāmes and
[i]Jŏhn and [j]Ăn′drew asked him
privately,
4 Tell us, when shall these
things be? and what *shall be* the
[k]sign when all these things shall
be fulfilled?
5 And Jē′sus answering them
began to say, [l,m]Take heed lest
any *man* [1,n]deceive you:

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

41
d Luke 21:1–4.
e *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
f *Rich*, Jas. 5:1.
g *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

42
h *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
i *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
j *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.
k Luke 21:2.

43
l *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

44
n *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
o *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
8 R. V. superfluity;

1
a Matt. 24; Luke 21:5–36.
b *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
d *Stones*, Ex. 24:12.

2
e *Jesus, revelations by*, Matt. 1:21.

3
f *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1.
g *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
h *James*, Luke 5:10.
i *John*, Mark 1:19.
j *Andrew*, Matt. 4:18.

4
k *Sign*, Mark 8:11

5
l *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness against false christs*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
n *Apostasy, admonitions against*, Acts 1:25.
1 R. V. lead you astray.

† **FEASTS.** *Men alone present at*, Esth. 1:8; Mark 6:21; Luke 14:24; *women alone at*, Esth. 1:9. *Men and women attend*, Ex. 32:6 (with vs. 2, 3); Dan. 5:1–3. *Riddles propounded at*, Judg. 14:12. *Marriage feasts provided by the bridegroom*, Judg. 14:10, 17. *Guests arranged, according to age*, Gen. 43:33; *according to rank*, 1 Sam. 9:22; Luke 14: 8–10.

Guests at, reclined on couches at table, Amos 6:4, 7; John 13:25. *Wine served at*, Esth. 5:6; 7:7.

Covenants ratified by, Gen. 26:28–30.

Music at, Isa. 5:12; Amos 6:5; Luke 15:25. *Dancing at*, Matt. 14:6; Luke 15:25.

Given by kings, Esth. 1:3–8; Dan. 5:1–4. *Drunkenness at*, 1 Sam. 25:36; Esth. 1:10; Dan. 5:1–4.

Parable of, Matt. 22:1–14; Luke 14:16–24.

CELEBRATIONS BY: *Of birthdays*, Gen. 40:20; Mark 6: 21. *Of weaning of children*, Gen. 21:8. *Of coronations*, 1 Kin. 1:25; 1 Chr. 12:38–40. *Of national deliverances*, Esth. 8:17; 9:17–19.

Figurative, Rev. 19:9, 17.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
o *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
p *Antichrist*, 2 John 7.
2 R. V. lead many astray.
7
q *War*, Judg. 3:2.
r *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
8
s *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.
t *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
3 R. V. *omits* and troubles:
9
u Matt. 10:17–22.
v *Commandment, enjoining fortitude under persecution*, vs. 11–13; Deut. 8:2.
w *Persecution, of Christians foretold*, John 15:20.
x *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
y *Beating*, Ex. 5:14.
10
z *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.

11
a Matt. 10:19.
b *Persecution of Christians, foretold*, John 15:20.
c *Commandment, enjoining fortitude under persecution*, Deut. 8:2.

6 For [o,p]many shall come in my
name, saying, I am *Christ*; and
shall [2]deceive many.
7 And when ye shall hear of
[q]wars and rumours of wars, [r]be
ye not troubled: for *such things*
must needs be; but the end *shall*
not *be* yet.
8 For nation shall [q]rise against
nation, and kingdom against
kingdom: and there shall be
[s]earthquakes in divers places,
and there shall be [t]famines [3]and
troubles: these *are* the begin-
nings of sorrows.
9 ¶ But [u,v]take heed to your-
selves: for they shall [w]deliver you
up to councils; and in the [x]syna-
gogues ye shall be [y]beaten: and
ye shall be brought before rulers
and kings for my sake, for a tes-
timony against them.
10 And the *gospel must first
be [z]published among all nations.
11 But [a]when they shall lead
you, and [b]deliver you up, [4,c]take
no [d]thought beforehand what ye
shall speak, [5]neither do ye pre-
meditate: but [e,f]whatsoever shall
be [g]given you in that hour, that
speak ye: for it is not ye that
speak, but the [h]Holy Ghost.
12 Now [i]the brother shall [b]be-
tray the brother to death, and
the father the son; and [j]children
shall rise up against *their* par-
ents, and shall cause them to be
[k]put to death.
13 And ye shall be [l]hated of all
men for my name's sake: [m]but
he that shall [n,o]endure unto the
end, [e,f]the same [p]shall be [q]saved.
14 ¶ But [r,s]when ye shall see
the abomination of desolation,
[6]spoken of by [t]Dăn'iel the [u]pro-
phet, standing where [7]it ought
not, (let him that readeth un-
derstand,) then let them that
be in [v]Jū-dæ'ȧ flee to the moun-
tains:
15 And let him that is on the
[w]housetop not go down into the
house, neither enter *therein*, to
take any thing out of his house:
16 And let him that is in the
field not turn back again for to
take up his garment.
17 But woe to them that are
with child, and to them that give
suck in those days!
18 And pray ye that your flight
be not in the winter.
19 For *in* those days shall be
[x]affliction, such as was not from
the beginning of the †creation
which God [y]created unto this
time, neither shall be.
20 And except that the [z]Lord
had shortened those days, no

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.
k *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.
13
l *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
m *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
n *Perseverance, motives to*, Eph. 6:18.
o *Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10.
p *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
q *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
14
r Dan. 9:27; 11:31; 12:11; Matt. 24:15.
s *Jerusalem, destruction of, foretold*, vs. 14–23; Judg. 19:10.
t *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.
u *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
v *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
6 R. V. *omits* spoken of by Daniel the prophet,
7 R. V. he
15
w *House, roof of*, Esth. 8:1.
19
x *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
y *God, creator*, Gen 2:2.
20
z *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

d *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7. e *Promise, or ground of assurance*, 2 Cor. 1:20. f *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. 4 R. V. be not anxious 5 R. V. *omits* neither do ye premeditate: g *Inspiration*, Job 32:8. h *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2. **12** i *Hostility to the righteous*, Mic. 7:6.

* **GOSPEL,** Matt. 13:17; Mark 1:14, 15; Luke 2:10, 11; 4:18, 19, 43, 44; Acts 10:36; 12:24; 19:20; Gal. 3:8; Col. 1:5, 23, 26–28; Rev. 14:6, 7. *From God*, John 17:7, 8, 14. *Called* THE NEW COVENANT, Jer. 31:31–34; Heb. 7:22; 8:6–13; 9:8–15; 10:9; 12:22–24.

Described as: *Gospel of the kingdom*, Matt. 4:23; 24:14; *gospel of God*, Rom. 1:1; 15:16; 1 Thess. 2:8; 1 Pet. 4:17; *gospel of Christ*, Mark 1:1; 1 Cor. 9:12, 18; Gal. 1:7; Phil. 1:27; 1 Thess. 3:2; *the dispensation of the grace of God*, Eph. 3:2; *gospel of the grace of God*, Acts 20:24; *gospel of your salvation*, Eph. 1:13; *gospel of peace*, Eph. 6:15; *good tidings*, Isa. 40:9; 41:27; 52:7; 61:1; [R. V.] Matt. 11:5; Luke 7:22; Acts 13:32, 33; 1 Pet. 1:25; *the kingdom of God*, Luke 16:16; *law of liberty*, Jas. 1:25; *word of God*, 1 Thess. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:23; *word of the Lord*, 1 Pet. 1:25; *word of Christ*, Col. 3:16; *word of this salvation*, Acts 13:26; *word of reconciliation*, 2 Cor. 5:19; *word of truth*, Eph. 1:13; *word of faith*, Rom. 10:8; *words of this life*, Acts 5:20; *words of life*, Phil. 2:16; *doctrine according to godliness*, 1 Tim. 6:3; *everlasting gospel* (Am. R. V. eternal good tidings), Rev. 14:6; *the faith*, Jude 3.

Likened to, a mustard seed, Matt. 13:31, 32; Mark 4:30–33; Luke 13:18, 19; *good seed*, Matt. 13:24–30, 36–43; *leaven*, Matt. 13:33; *a pearl of great price*, Matt. 13:45, 46; Luke 13:20, 21; *a hidden treasure*, Matt. 13:44; *a householder*, Matt. 20:1–16; *a feast*, Luke 14:16–24.

Contrasted with the law, John 1:16, 17.

Dissemination of, Acts 14:3; 16:17; 20:24. *Dissemination of, enjoined*, Matt. 24:14; 28:18–20; Mark 13:10; Mark 16:15; Acts 5:20; Rom. 10:15–18; 16:25, 26; 1 Cor. 1:18, 21, 24, 25; 9:16–18; Eph. 3:8–11

Life and immortality brought to light in, 2 Tim. 1:10. *Salvation through*, Rom. 1:16, 17; 1 Cor. 15:1, 2; Eph. 1:13, 14; Jas. 1:21; 1 Pet. 1:23. *Preached to the dead*, 1 Pet. 3:19; 4:6.

Prophecies concerning, Isa. 2:3–5; 4:2–6; 9:2, 6, 7; 25:7–9; 29:18, 24; 32:3, 4; 35:5–10; 40:9; 41:27; 42:6, 7; 49:13; 51:4–6; 52:7; 55:1–5; 60:1–22; 61:1–3; Jer. 31:31–34; Ezek. 34:23–31; 47:1–12; Joel 2:28–32; Mic. 4:1–7; Matt. 24:14, Luke 1:67–79; 2:12–14, 34.

See footnotes: JESUS, *Kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21; CHURCH, *Prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.

† **CREATION,** Psa. 148:3–5; Prov. 16:4; Isa. 45:7; 66:2; Jer. 51:19; Amos 4:13; Mark 13:19; Acts 7:50; Rom. 1:20; 1 Cor. 11:12; Heb. 2:10; 3:4; Rev. 4:11.

Of the earth, Gen. 1:1, 2, 9, 10; 2:1–4; Ex. 20:11; 1 Sam. 2:8; 2 Kin. 19:15; Neh. 9:6; Job 38:4, 7–10; Psa. 24:1, 2; 89:11; 90:2; 95:5; 102:25; 104:2, 3, 5, 6, 24, 30; 119:90; 121:2; 124:8; 136:5–9; 146:5, 6; Prov. 3:19; 8:26–29; Isa. 37:16; 40:28; 42:5; 44:24; 45:12, 18; 48:13; 51:13, 16; Jer. 10:12; 27:5; 32:17; 51:15; Jonah 1:9; Acts 4:24; 14:15; 17:24, 25; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.

Of the heavens, Gen. 1:1, 6–8; 2:1–4; Ex. 20:11; 2 Kin. 19:15; 1 Chr. 16:26; Neh. 9:6; Job 9:8, 9; 37:16, 18; Psa. 8:3; 19:1, 4; 96:5; 102:25; 104:2, 3, 5, 6, 24, 30; 121.2; 124:8; 136:5; 146:5, 6; Prov. 3:19; 8:26–28; Isa. 37:16; 42:5; 44

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Intercession, influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.
b *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
21
c Matt. 24:23–31; Luke 21:24–28.
d *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
e *Antichrist*, 2 John 7.
f *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness against false christs*, Deut. 8:2.
22
g *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Sign*, Mark 8:11.
i *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
23
j *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
k *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
24
l *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
m *Astronomy*, Isa. 13:10.
n *Sun, darkening of*, Josh. 10:12.
o *Eclipse*, Isa. 13:10.
p *Moon, darkening of*, Song 6:10.
25
q *Stars, falling of*, Judg. 5:20.
26
r *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
27
u *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
v *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
w *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
x *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.

flesh should be saved: but [a]for
the [b]elect's sake, whom he hath
chosen, he hath shortened the
days.
21 [c]And then if any [d]man shall
say to you, Lo, [e]here *is* Christ; or,
Lo, *he is* there; [f]believe *him* not:
22 For [e]false Christs and false
[g]prophets shall rise, and shall
shew [h]signs and wonders, to [i]se-
duce, if *it were* possible, even the
[b]elect.
23 But [f,j]take ye heed: behold,
[k]I have foretold you all things.
24 ¶ But in those days, after
that [l]tribulation, [m]the [n]sun shall
be [o]darkened, and the [p]moon
shall [o]not give her light,
25 And the [q]stars of heaven
shall fall, and the powers that
are in heaven shall be shaken.
26 And then shall they see the
[r]Son of man [s]coming in the
clouds with great [t]power and
glory.
27 And [u]then shall he send his
[v]angels, and [w]shall gather to-
gether his [b]elect from the four
winds, from the uttermost part
of the [x]earth to the uttermost
part of heaven.
28 [y]Now learn a [z]parable of the
[a]fig tree; When her branch is yet
tender, and putteth forth leaves,
ye know that [b]summer is near:
29 So ye in like manner, when
ye shall see these [c]things come to
pass, know that [8,d]it is nigh, *even*
at the doors.
30 Verily [e]I say unto you, that
this generation shall not pass,
till all these things be done.
31 [f]Heaven and [g]earth shall
pass away: but my [h,i]words shall
not pass away.
32 ¶ [j]But of that [k]day and *that*
hour knoweth no man, no, not
the angels which are in heaven,
neither the [l]Son, [m]but the [n]Fa-
ther.
33 [o,p]Take ye heed, [q]watch and
[r]pray: for ye know not when the
time is.
34 [9,s]*For the Son of man is* as a
man taking a far journey, who
left his house, and gave author-
ity to his servants, and to every
man his work, and commanded
the porter to watch.
35 [o,q]Watch ye therefore: for ye
know not when the [d]master of
the house cometh, at even, or at
midnight, or at the cockcrowing,
or in the morning:
36 Lest coming suddenly he
find you sleeping.
37 And what I say unto you I
say unto all, [o,q]Watch.

CHAPTER 14

The rulers conspire against Jesus. 3 At Bethany a woman anoints his head. 10 Judas conspires against him. 12 Jesus keeps the passover; 22 institutes the Lord's supper; 32 prays in the garden; 43 and is betrayed with a kiss. 53 He is brought before the high priest and condemned. 66 Peter denies him.

[a]AFTER two days was *the*
feast of the [b]passover, and
of unleavened bread: and the
chief [c]priests and the [d]scribes
[e]sought how they might take him
by [f]craft, and put *him* to death.
2 But they said, Not on the
[b]feast *day*, [g]lest there be an
uproar of the people.
3 ¶ [h]And being in [i]Bĕth′a-nȳ in
the [j]house of [k]Sī′mon the [l]leper,
as he sat at meat, there came a
[m,n]woman having an [o]alabaster

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Earth, destruction of*, Prov. 8:23.
h *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
i *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
32
j Matt. 24:36–51; Luke 21:34–36.
k *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
l *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
m *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
33
o *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, vs. 34–37; Deut. 8:2.
p *Preparedness* Luke 12:40.
q *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
r *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
34
s *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
9 R. V. It is as when a man, sojourning in another country,
1
a Matt. 26:1–5; Luke 22:1, 2.
b *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
c *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
d *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
e *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
f *Craftiness*, Psa. 83:3.
2
g *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
3
h Matt. 26:6–13; John 12:1–8; see also Luke 7:36–39.
i *Bethany*, John 11:18.

28 y Matt. 24:32–35; Luke 21:29–33. z *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.—a *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6. b *Summer*, Isa. 28:4. **29** c *Sign*, Mark 8:11. d *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21. 8 R. V. he **30** e *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21. **31** f *Heavens, physical, destruction of*, Psa. 8:3.

j *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13. k Matt. 26:6. l *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2. m *Women, good, instances of*, Prov. 31:10. n *Mary*, John 11:2. o Matt. 26:7; Luke 7:37.

24; 45:18; Jer. 32:17; Amos 5:8; Acts 4:24; 14:15; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.
Of the sun, moon and stars, Gen. 1:14–19; Psa. 136:7–9.
Of the seas, Gen. 1:9, 10; Ex. 20:11; Neh. 9:6; Psa. 95:5; 146:5, 6; Prov. 8:26–29; Jonah 1:9; Acts 4:24; 14:15; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.
Of vegetation, Gen. 1:11, 12.
Of animals, Gen. 1:20–25; Job 12:7–9; Jer. 27:5.
Of man, Gen. 1:26–28; 2:7; 5:1, 2; 9:6; Ex. 4:11; Deut. 4:32; 32:6, 15, 18; Job 10:3, 8, 9, 11, 12; 31:15; 33:4; 34:19; Psa. 94:9; 95:6; 100:3; 119:73; 149:2; Prov. 20:12; 22:2; Eccl. 7:29; 12:1; Isa. 17:7; 42:5; 43:1, 7, 15; 44:2, 24; 45:12; 51:13; 64:8; Jer. 27:5; Zech. 12:1; Mal. 2:10; Mark 10:6; Acts 17:24–29.
By God's word, Psa. 33:6, 7, 9; 2 Cor. 4:6; Heb. 11:3; 2 Pet. 3:5. *By God's will*, Rev. 4:11.
By Christ, John 1:3, 10; Rom. 11:36; 1 Cor. 8:6; Eph. 3:9; Col. 1:16, 17; Heb. 1:1, 2, 10; Rev. 3:14.

[p]box of [q]ointment of [r]spikenard
very [1]precious; and [s]she brake
the box, and [t]poured *it* on his
head.
4 And there were some that had
indignation within themselves,
and said, [u]Why was this waste
of the [q]ointment made?
5 For [u]it might have been sold
for more than three hundred
[v]pence, and have been given to
the [w]poor. And they murmured
against her.
6 And Jē′ṣus said, Let [m,n]her
alone; why trouble ye her? she
hath wrought a good work on
me.
7 For ye have the [w]poor with
you always, and whensoever ye
will ye may [x]do them good: but
me ye have not always.
8 [n]She hath done what she
could: she is come aforehand to
[t]anoint my body to the burying.
9 Verily I say unto you, Where-
soever this [y]gospel shall be
[z]preached [a]throughout the whole
world, *this* also that [b]she hath
done shall be spoken of for a
memorial of her.
10 ¶ And [c]Jū′das Ĭs-căr′ĭ-ot,
one of the [d]twelve, [e]went unto
the chief [f]priests, [g]to [h]betray
him unto them.
11 And [i]when [f]they heard *it*,
they were glad, and promised
to [j]give him [k]money. And he
sought how he might conven-
iently [h]betray him.
12 ¶ [l]And the first day of un-
leavened bread, when they killed
the [m]passover, his [d]disciples said
unto him, Where wilt thou that
we go and prepare that thou
mayest eat the passover?
13 And he sendeth forth [n,o]two
of his [d]disciples, and saith unto
them, Go ye into the city, and
[p]there shall meet you a man
bearing a pitcher of water: fol-
low him.
14 And wheresoever he shall go
in, say ye to the goodman of the
house, The Master saith, Where
is the [q]guestchamber, where I
shall eat the [m]passover with my
[d]disciples?
15 And he will shew you a large
upper room furnished *and* pre-
pared: there make ready for us.
16 And his disciples went forth,
and came into the city, and
found as he had said unto them:
and they made ready the pass-
over.
17 And in the evening he com-
eth with the [d]twelve.
18 And as they sat and did eat,
Jē′ṣus said, Verily I say unto
you, [c]One of you which eateth
with me shall [h]betray me.
19 And they began to be sor-
rowful, and to say unto him one
by one, [r]*Is* it I? and another
said, *Is* it I?
20 And he answered and said
unto them, *It is* one of the
[d]twelve, that dippeth with me in
the dish.
21 The [s]Son of man indeed go-
eth, as [t]it is written of him: but
woe to that man by whom the
Son of man is [h]betrayed! good
were it for that man if he had
never been born.
22 ¶ *And as they did eat, Jē′-
ṣus took [u,v]bread, and [w]blessed,
and brake *it*, and gave to them,
and said, Take, eat: this is my
body.
23 And he took the [x,y]cup, and
when he had given [w]thanks, he
gave *it* to them: and they all
drank of it.
24 And he said unto them,
[y]This is my [z,a]blood of the
[2,b]new testament, which is [c]shed
for many.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Cruse*, 1 Sam. 26:11.
q *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
r *Spikenard*, Song 4:13.
s *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
t *Anointing*, Deut. 28:40.
1 R. V. costly;

4
u *Frugality, cloak of covetousness*, Matt. 14:20.

5
v *Penny*, Matt. 20:2.
w *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.

7
x *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.

9
y *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
z *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

a *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.
b *Mary*, John 11:2.

10
c *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
d *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
e *Apostasy, instances of*, Acts 1:25.
f *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
g *Infidelity, of friends*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
h *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.

11
i *Church, corruption in*, Matt. 16:18.
j *Bribery*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
k *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

12
l Matt. 26:17–19; Luke 22:7–13.
m *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

13
n *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
o *John*, Mark 1:19.
p *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
q *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.

19
r *Self-examination*, 2 Cor. 13:5.

21
s *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

22
u *Bread, symbolical*, 1 Cor. 11:23.
v *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
w *Thanksgiving, for food*, Luke 24:30.

23
x *Cup*, Gen. 44:2.
y *Wine, symbolical*, Prov. 23:31.

24
z *Blood, of Christ*, Heb. 9:19.

a *Jesus, atoning blood of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *New Covenant*, Jer. 31:31.
c *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. covenant,

* **EUCHARIST.** *Instituted*, Matt. 26:17–29; Mark 14:22–25; Luke 22:19, 20; John 13:1–4.
Celebrated by the disciples, Acts 2:42, 46; 20:7; 1 Cor. 11:26. *Bread and cup of, are symbols of the body and blood of our Lord*, Matt. 26:26–28; 1 Cor. 10:16, 17, 21, 22; 11:23–25. *Self-examination before taking, enjoined*, 1 Cor. 11:27–32. *Profanation of, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 11:20–22, 33, 34.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
d *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

26
e *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
f *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
g *Song*, Psa. 77:6.
h *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1.

27
i Matt. 26:31–35.
j *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
k *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
l *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Sheep, figurative*, Deut. 32:14.
3 R. V. *omits* because of me this night:

28
n *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

29
p *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
q *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
r *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

30
s *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
t Matt. 26:34, 74, 75; Luke 22:34, 60, 61; John 13:38; 18:27.

32
u *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
v *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.

33
w *James*, Luke 5:10.
x *John*, Mark 1:19.
y *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
4 R. V. sore troubled.

34
z *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.

35
b *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the [d]fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had [e,f]sung an [g]hymn, they went out into the mount of [h]Ŏl′ĭveṣ.

27 [i]And Jē′ṣus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended [3]because of me this night: for it is [j]written, I will smite the [k,l]shepherd, and the [m]sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that [n]I am risen, I will go before you into [o]Găl′ĭ-lee.

29 But [p]Pē′tēr said unto him, Although all shall be offended, [q,r]yet *will* not I.

30 And [s]Jē′ṣus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the [t]cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, [q,r]If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 ¶ And they came to a place which was named †Gĕth-sĕm′a-nē: and he saith to his [u]disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall [v]pray.

33 And he taketh with him [p]Pē′tēr and [w]Jāmeṣ and [x]Jŏhn, and began to be sore amazed, and to be [4]very [y]heavy;

34 And saith unto them, [y,z]My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and [a]watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and [b]fell on the ground, and [c,d]prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he [c]said, Ăb′bȧ, [e]Father, all things *are* possible unto [f]thee; take away this [g]cup from me: nevertheless [h,i,j]not what I will, but [k]what thou [l]wilt.

c *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16. d *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
36 e *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. f *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2. g *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22. h *Adversity, resignation in*, Psa. 10:6. i *Jesus, death of, voluntary*, Matt. 1:21. j *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11. k *Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21. l *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.

37 And he cometh, and findeth [m]them [n]sleeping, and saith unto [o]Pē′tēr, Sī′mon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 [p]Watch ye and [q]pray, lest ye enter into [r]temptation. The [s]spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And [t]again he went away, and [c,d]prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found [m]them [n]asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, [n]Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the [u]Son of man is [v]betrayed into the hands of [w]sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, [x]he that [v]betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh [x]Jū′das, one of the [m]twelve, and with him a great multitude with [y]swords and staves, from the chief [z]priests and the [a]scribes and the [b]elders.

44 And he that [c]betrayed him had given them a [d]token, [e]saying, Whomsoever I shall [f]kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and [g]saith, [5,h]Master, master; and [f]kissed him.

46 And they [i]laid their hands on him, and [j]took him.

47 And [k]one of them that stood by drew a [l]sword, and smote a [m,n]servant of the [o]high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jē′ṣus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a [p]thief, with [l]swords and *with* staves to take me?

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
m *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
n *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.
o *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

38
p *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
r *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
s *Man, spirit*, Job 4:17.

39
t *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.

41
u *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.
w *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.

42
x *Judas*, Mark 3:19.

43
y *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
z *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

a *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
b *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

44
c *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.
d *Sign*, Mark 8:11.
e *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
f *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.

45
g *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
h *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
5 R. V. Rabbi;

46
i *Arrest, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:57.
j *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.

47
k *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
l *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
m *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
n Matt. 26:57; Luke 22:50.
o *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

48
p *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.

† **GETHSEMANE**, a garden near Jerusalem. *Jesus betrayed in*, Matt. 26:36–50; Mark 14:32–46; Luke 22:39–49; John 18:1–12.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

49
q *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
r *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23: 23.
t *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
u *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

50
v *Apostles, forsake Jesus*, Luke 6:13.
w *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.

53
x *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
y *Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:3.
z *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
a *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
b *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

54
c *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
d *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
e *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
f *Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:3.
6 R. V. court
7 R. V. officers,

55
g *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
i *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
j *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15: 20.

56
k *Perjury, instances of*, 1 Tim. 1:10.
l *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.

60
m *Defense*, Acts 19:33.

61
n *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.

49 I was daily with you in the [q]temple [r,s]teaching, and ye took me not: but the [t,u]scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And [v]they all [w]forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body*; and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ ‡And they led Jē′ṣus away to the [x,y]high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief [z]priests and the [a]elders and the [b]scribes.

54 And [c]Pē′tēr followed him afar off, even into the [6,d]palace of the [e,f]high priest: and he sat with the [7]servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 ‡And the chief [g]priests and all the [h]council [i,j]sought for witness against Jē′ṣus to put him to death; and found none.

56 ‡For many [k]bare [l]false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 ‡And there arose certain, and [k]bare [l]false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 ‡ And the [e,f]high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jē′ṣus, saying, [m]Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

61 ‡But [n]he ‖held his peace, and [m]answered nothing. Again the [e,f]high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the [o]Christ, the [p]Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jē′ṣus said, I am: and [q]ye shall see the Son of man [r]sitting on the right hand of power, and [s]coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the [e,f]high priest [t]rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 ‡,[u]Ye have heard the [v]blasphemy: what think ye? And [w]they all condemned him to be [8]guilty of death.

65 [x]And some began to [y]spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to [z]say unto him, Prophesy: and the [9]servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ [a]And as [b]Pē′tēr was beneath in the [c]palace, there cometh one of the maids of the [d]high priest:

67 And when she saw [b]Pē′tēr warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with [e]Jē′ṣus of Năz′a-rĕth.

68 [f]But he [g]denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the [h]cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 [f]And he [g]denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to [b]Pē′tēr, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a [i]Găl′ĭ-læ′an, [10]and thy [j]speech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curse and to [k,l]swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 And the second time the [h]cock crew. And [b]Pē′tēr [m]called

10 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*
71 k *Oath*, Num. 5:19. l *Perjury, instances of*, 1 Tim. 1:10.
72 m *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
o *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

62
q *Jesus, revelations by*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

63
t *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.

64
u *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
v *Blasphemy, false indictments for*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
w *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
8 R. V. worthy

65
x *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15: 20.
y *Spitting*, Num. 12:14.
z *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
9 R. V. officers

66
a Matt. 26:69–75; Luke 22:55–62; John 18:15–18, 25–27.
b *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
c *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
d *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

67
e *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

68
f *Temptation, yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
g *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
h Matt. 26:34, 74, 75; Luke 22:34, 60, 61; John 13: 38; 18:27.

70
i *Galilee, dialect of*, Mark 6:21.
j *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

‡ **TRIAL OF JESUS. Jewish:** *First examined by Annas*, John 18:13, 19–24; *then by Caiaphas and the council*, Matt. 26:57–68; Mark 14:53–65; Luke 22:54, 66–71; John 18:24, 28.
Roman: *By Pilate*, Matt. 27:2, 11–26; Mark 15:1–15; Luke 23:1–7; John 18:28–40; 19:1–16. *By Herod*, Luke 23: 7–12. *Remanded to Pilate*, Luke 23:13–24.

‖ **RETICENCE OF JESUS**, Isa. 53:7; Matt. 26:63; 27: 12, 14; Mark 14:61; 15:4, 5; John 19:9; 1 Pet. 2:23.
See PRUDENCE, *Of Jesus*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
p *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.

1
a *Priests, conspire to destroy Jesus*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
c *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
d *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
e *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
f *Trial of Jesus*, vs. 1–15; Mark 14:53.
g *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
2
h *Indictments, instances of*, Matt. 27:37.
i *Pleading*, Deut. 17:8.
3
j *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
k *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Reticence of Jesus*, Mark 14:61.
1 R. V. *omits* but he answered nothing.
4
m *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.
6
n *Passover, prisoners released at*, Num. 9:5.
o *Prisoners, released at feasts*, Psa. 79:11.
2 R. V. used to release unto
7
p *Barabbas*, Matt. 27:16.
q *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.
r *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
8
s *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.
9
t *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
10
u *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
v *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
w *Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.
x *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.

to mind the [n]word that Jē′ṣus
said unto him, Before the cock
crow twice, thou shalt deny me
thrice. And when he thought
thereon, he [o,p]wept.

CHAPTER 15

Jesus is delivered over to Pilate; 15 who releases Barabbas and delivers Jesus to be crucified. 17 The crown of thorns. 22 The crucifixion. 29 The priests and others mock. 37 Jesus dies. 42 His burial.

AND straightway in the morn-
ing the chief [a]priests held a
consultation with the [b]elders and
[c]scribes and the whole council,
and [d]bound [e]Jē′ṣus, and carried
him away, and [f]delivered *him* to
[g]Pī′late.
2 [f]And [g]Pī′late asked him, Art
thou the [h]King of the Jewṣ?
And he answering said unto
him, [i]Thou sayest *it*.
3 [f]And the chief [a]priests [j]ac-
cused him of many things: [1]but
[k]he [l]answered nothing.
4 [f]And [g,m]Pī′late asked him
again, saying, Answerest thou
nothing? behold how many
things they witness against thee.
5 [l]But [k]Jē′ṣus yet [l]answered
nothing; so that [g]Pī′late mar-
velled.
6 ¶ Now at *that* [n]feast he [2]re-
leased unto them one [o]prisoner,
whomsoever they desired.
7 And there was *one* named [p]Bă-
răb′bas, *which lay* bound with
[q]them that had made insurrec-
tion with him, who had commit-
ted [r]murder in the insurrection.
8 And the multitude [s]crying
aloud began to desire *him to do*
as he had ever done unto them.
9 But [g]Pī′late answered them,
saying, Will ye that I release un-
to you the [t]King of the Jewṣ?
10 For he knew that the chief
[u,v]priests had delivered him for
[w,x]envy.

11 But the chief [u]priests [y]moved
the people, that he should rather
release [p]Bă-răb′bas unto them.
12 And [g]Pī′late answered and
said again unto them, What will
ye then that I shall do *unto him*
whom ye call the [t]King of the
Jewṣ?
13 And [z]they [w,x]cried out again,
*Crucify him.
14 Then [a]Pī′late said unto them,
Why, what evil hath he done?
And they cried out the more
exceedingly, *Crucify him.
15 And *so* [a,b,c]Pī′late, [d]willing
to content the [e]people, releas-
ed [f]Bă-răb′bas unto them, and
delivered Jē′ṣus, when he had
[g,h]scourged [i]*him*, to be *crucified.
16 ¶ [j]And the [k]soldiers led him
away into the hall, called †Præ-
tō′rĭ-um; and they call together
the whole band.
17 And they clothed him with
[l]purple, and platted a [m]crown of
[n]thorns, and put it about his
head,
18 And began to [o]salute him,
Hail, [p]King of the Jewṣ!
19 And they [q]smote him on the
head with a [q]reed, and did spit
upon him, and [o,p]bowing *their*
knees worshipped him.
20 [r]And when they had
[o]mocked him, they took off
the [l]purple from him, and put
his own clothes on him, and
led him out to *crucify him.
21 And they compel one [s]Sī′-
mon a Çȳ-rē′nĭ-an, who passed
by, coming out of the country,
the father of Ăl-ĕx-ăn′dẽr and
[t]Ru′fus, to bear his [u]cross.
22 [v]And they bring him unto
the place [w]Gŏl′gō-thȧ, which is,
being interpreted, The place of
a skull.
23 And they gave him to drink

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
y *Complicity, instances of*, Prov. 29:24.
13
z Matt. 27:22, 23; Luke 23:21; John 19:6.
14
a *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
15
b *Civil Service, corruption in*, Dan. 1:5.
c *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
d *Demagogism, instances of*, 2 Sam. 15:2.
e *Public Opinion, corrupt yielding to*, John 12:42.
f *Barabbas*, Matt. 27:16.
g *Smiting and Scourging of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.
h *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Prisoners, scourged*, Psa. 79:11.
16
j Matt. 27:27–30; John 19:2, 3.
k *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
17
l *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
m *Crown, of thorns*, Ex. 29:6.
n *Thorns*, Hos. 2:6.
18
o *Mocking, instances of*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
p *Irony*, Mark 12:14.
19
q *Reed*, Ezek. 40:3.
20
r Matt. 27:31, 32; Luke 23:26–32; John 19:16, 17.
21
s Matt. 27:32; Luke 23:26.
t Rom. 16:13.
u *Cross*, John 19:17.
22
v Matt. 27:33–50; Luke 23:33–46; John 19:18–30.
w Matt. 27:33; John 19:17.

* **CRUCIFIXION.** *A reproach*, Gal. 3:13; 5:11. *Of Jesus*, Matt. 27:35–54; Mark 15:24–39; Luke 23:33–49; John 19:17–30. *Of Jesus, the theme of Paul's preaching*, 1 Cor. 1:23; 2:2; Gal. 3:1. *Of two malefactors*, Matt. 27:38.
Of disciples, foretold, Matt. 23:34.
See footnotes: Cross, John 19:17; Punishment, Lev. 26:41. **Figurative**, Rom. 6:6; 2 Cor. 4:10; Gal. 2:20; 5:24; 6:14 17.

† **PRETORIUM.** *Called also Common Hall, Judgment Hall, and Palace*, Matt. 27:27; Mark 15:16; John 18:28, 33; 19:9; Acts 23:35; Phil. 1:13.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
x *Vinegar*, Num. 6:3.
y *Myrrh*, Ex. 30:23.
24
z Psa. 22:18; Matt. 27:35; Luke 23:34; John 19:23, 24.

a *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
b *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
25
c *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
26
d *Indictments*, Matt. 27:37.
e *Irony, instances of*, Mark 12:14.
27
f *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
28
g Isa. 53:12.
3 R. V. *omits this verse*.
29
h *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
i *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
j *Sarcasm*, Judg. 10:14.
30
k *Cross*, John 19:17.
31
l *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
m *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
33
n *Sun, darkening of*, Josh. 10:12.
o *Darkness, at the crucifixion*, Gen. 1:2.
34
p *Afflictions, despondency in*, Psa. 34:19.
q *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
r *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
t *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
u Psa. 22:1; Matt. 27:46.
v *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
35
w Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

[x]wine mingled with [y]myrrh: but he received *it* not.

24 [z,a]And when they had *crucified him, they parted his garments, casting [b]lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the [c]third hour, and they *crucified him.

26 And the ‡superscription of his [d]accusation was written over, [e]THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they *crucify two [f]thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 [3]And the [a]scripture was fulfilled, which saith, [g]And he was numbered with the transgressors.

29 ¶ And they that passed by [h,i]railed on him, wagging their heads, and [j]saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 [h,j]Save thyself, and come down from the [k]cross.

31 Likewise also the chief [l]priests [h]mocking said among themselves with the [m]scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 [e,j]Let Chrīst the King of Ĭs′ra-el descend now from the [k]cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were *crucified with him reviled him.

33 ¶ And when the [c]sixth hour was come, [n]there was [o]darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the [c]ninth hour Jē′sus [p,q,r]cried with a loud voice, [s]saying, [t,u,v]Ē-lō′ī, Ē-lō′ī, lā′ma sȧ-băch′tha-nī? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth [w]Ē-lī′as.

36 And one ran and filled a [x]spunge full of [y]vinegar, and put *it* on a [z]reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether [w]Ē-lī′as will come to take him down.

37 And [a]Jē′sus cried with a loud voice, and [b]gave up the ghost.

38 And the [c,d]veil of the [e]temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ [f]And when the [g]centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and [b]gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the [h]Son of God.

40 There were also [i]women looking on afar off: among whom was [j]Mā′rȳ Măg-da-lē′nē, and ‖Mā′rȳ the mother of [k]Jāmes the less and of [l]Jō′sēs, and [m]Sȧ-lō′mē;

41 (Who also, when he was in [n]Găl′ĭ-lee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto [c]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm.

42 ¶ And now when the even was come, because it was the [p]preparation, that is, the day before the [q]sabbath,

43 [r]Jō′seph of [s]Ăr-ĭ-mă-thæ′ȧ, an honourable [t]counsellor, which also [u]waited for the [v]kingdom of God, came, and [w]went in [x]boldly unto [y]Pī′late, and craved the body of Jē′sus.

44 And [y]Pī′late marvelled if he were already dead: and calling *unto him* the [g]centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when [y]he knew *it* of the [g]centurion, he gave the body to [r]Jō′seph.

46 And [r]he bought fine [z]linen, and took him down, and wrap-

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
x Matt. 27:48; John 19:29.
y *Vinegar*, Num. 6:3.
z *Reed*, Ezek. 40:3.
37
a *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Death, called giving up the ghost*, Num. 23:10.
38
c *Vail, of the temple, rent*, 2 Chr. 3:14.
d *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
e *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
39
f Matt. 27:54; Luke 23:47.
g *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.
h *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
40
i *Women, last at the cross*, Prov. 31:10.
j *Mary Magdalene*, Matt. 27:56.
k *James*, Matt. 10:3.
l *Joses*, Matt. 27:56.
m *Salome*, Mark 16:1.
41
n *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
42
p Matt. 27:62; Luke 23:54; John 19:14, 31, 42.
q *Sabbath, preparation for*, Ex. 16:23.
43
r *Joseph*, John 19:38.
s *Arimathea*, John 19:38.
t *Counselor*, Prov. 11:14.
u *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
v *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
w *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
x *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
y *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
46
z *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

‡ **INSCRIPTIONS.** *On the miter of the high priest*, Ex. 28:36. *On the holy crown*, Ex. 39:30. *On the bells of horses*, Zech. 14:20.
Over Jesus at the crucifixion, Matt. 27:37; Mark 15:26; Luke 23:38; John 19:19.

‖ **MARY.** *Wife of Cleophas*, John 19:25. *Mother of James and Joses*, Matt. 27:56; Mark 15:40. *Assists in preparing the body of Jesus for burial*, Matt. 28:1; Mark 16:1. *At the sepulchre*, Matt. 27:61; Mark 15:47. *A witness to the resurrection*, Luke 24:10.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a Matt. 27:59–66; Luke 23:53–56; John 19:38–42.
b *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
47
c *Mary Magdalene*, Matt. 27:56.
d *Women, first at the sepulchre*, Prov. 31:10.
e *Joses*, Matt. 27:56.

1
a Matt. 28:1–8; Luke 24:1–10; John 20:1.
b *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
c *Mary Magdalene*, Matt. 27:56.
d *Women, first at the sepulchre*, Prov. 31:10.
e *Mary*, Mark 15:40.
f Matt. 27:56; Luke 24:10.
g *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
h *Anointing, of the dead*, Deut. 28:40.

5
i *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
j *Colors*, Ezek. 16:16.
1 R. V. amazed:
6
k *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
l *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
m *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.
7
n *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
o *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
p *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

ped him in the linen, and [a]laid him in a [b]sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And [c,d]Mā′rȳ Măg-da-lē′nē and ‖Mā′rȳ *the mother* of [e]Jō′sēs beheld where he was laid.

CHAPTER 16

Jesus' resurrection. 9 He appears to Mary Magdalene, to two disciples, and to the eleven, 15 whom he sends forth into all the world to preach the gospel to every creature. 19 His ascension.

[a]AND when the [b]sabbath was past, [c,d]Mā′rȳ Măg-da-lē′nē, and [e]Mā′rȳ the *mother* of [f]Jāmes, and *Să-lō′mē, had bought sweet [g]spices, that they might come and [h]anoint him.

2 And very early in the morning the first *day* of the week, [d]they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a [i]young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long [j]white garment; and they were [1]affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, [k]Be not [1]affrighted: Ye seek Jē′sus of Năz′a-rĕth, which was [l]crucified: he is [m]risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his [n]disciples and [o]Pē′tēr that he goeth before you into [p]Găl′ĭ-lee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any *man*; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jē′sus* was [m]risen early the †first *day* of the week, he ‡appeared first to [c,q]Mā′rȳ Măg-da-lē′nē, out of whom he had cast seven [r]devils.

10 *And* [c]she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was [m]alive, and had been seen of her, [s,t]believed not.

12 ¶ [u]After that he ‡appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: [s,t]neither believed they them.

14 ¶ Afterward he ‡,[2]appeared unto the [n]eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their [t,v]unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was [m]risen.

15 [w]And he said unto [x]them, [y]Go ye into all the world, and [z]preach the [a]gospel to every creature.

16 He that [b]believeth and is [c]baptized [d]shall be [e]saved; but he that [f,g]believeth not shall be [3,h]damned.

17 And these signs shall follow [i]them that [b]believe; In my [j]name

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

9
q *Women, first to whom the risen Lord appeared*, Prov. 31:10.
r *Demons, possession by*, Matt. 4:24.
11
s *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
t *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
12
u Luke 24:13–35.
14
v *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
2 R. V. was manifested
15
w Matt. 28:19; Luke 24:47.
x *Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.
y *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.
z *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
a *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
16
b *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
c *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.
d *Promise, to believers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
f *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
g *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. condemned.
17
i *Apostles, miraculous power given to*, Luke 6:13.
j *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.

* **SALOME** (*peaceful*). *Mother of James and John*, Matt. 27:56, with Mark 15:40; 16:1. *Asks Jesus to promote her sons*, Matt. 20:20, 21. *Present, at the cross*, Mark 15:40; *at the sepulchre*, Mark 16:1, 2.

† **CHRISTIAN SABBATH**, Matt. 28:1, 5, 6, 7; Mark 16:9; John 20:19, 26 (with vs. 1, 11–16); Acts 20:7; 1 Cor. 16:2; Rev. 1:10.

‡ **APPEARANCES OF JESUS AFTER HIS RESURRECTION**, Acts 10:40–42; 13:31.
To Mary Magdalene, Matt. 28:1–10; Mark 16:9; John 20:11–17. *To Peter*, Luke 24:34; 1 Cor. 15:5.
To the two disciples who journey to Emmaus, Mark 16:12, 13; Luke 24:13–35.
To the disciples, when Thomas was absent [Jerusalem], John 20:19–23; *when Thomas was present* [Jerusalem], Mark 16:14–18; Luke 24:36–49; John 20:26–29. *To certain disciples, at the Sea of Galilee*, John 21:1–14. *To the eleven disciples in a mountain of Galilee*, Matt. 28:16. *To upwards of five hundred brethren*, 1 Cor. 15:6, 7.
To James and to all the apostles [Jerusalem], Acts 1:3–8; 1 Cor. 15:7.
To Paul, Acts 9:3–6; 23:11; 26:15; 1 Cor. 9:1; 15:8.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k Miracles, power to work, given the disciples, Luke 23:8.
l Demons, Matt. 4:24.
m Tongues, the miraculous gift of the early Christians, 1 Cor. 12:10.

shall they [k]cast out [l]devils; they shall speak with new [m]tongues;

18 [i]They shall take up [n]serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay [o]hands on the [p]sick, and they shall [q]recover.

19 ¶ So then [4]after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was [r]received up into [s]heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

20 And [i]they went forth, and [t,u]preached [v]every where, the Lord working with *them,* and confirming the [w,x]word with [k]signs following. Amen.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

19
r Ascension, of Jesus, 2 Kin. 2:1.
s Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22
4 R. V. the Lord Jesus, after he had spoken unto them, was
20
t Preaching, Matt. 9:35.

18 *n Serpent,* Num. 21:6. *o Hand, imposition of,* Ezra 10:19. *p Disease, miraculous healing of,* Ex. 15:26. *q Healing,* Acts 4:22.

u Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11. *v Missions,* Matt. 28:19. *w Gospel,* Mark 13:10. *x Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

LUKE

CHAPTER 1

Luke's preface. 5 Zacharias and Elisabeth. 6 The angel Gabriel foretells to Zacharias the birth and office of John; 26 and also to Mary the birth and character of Jesus. 39 Mary visits Elisabeth. 42 The song of Elisabeth, 46 and of Mary. 57 The birth and circumcision of John. 67 The song of Zacharias.

FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to [1]set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto [a]us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and [b]ministers of the word;

3 [c]It seemed good to [d]me also, having [2]had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent [e]Thē-ŏph′ĭ-lŭs,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ There was in the days of Hĕr′od, the [f]king of [g]Jū-dæ′ȧ, a certain [h]priest named [i]Zăch-a-rī′as, of the course of [j]Ȧ-bī′ȧ: and his wife *was* of the daughters of [k]Aâr′on, and her name *was* Ê-lĭṣ′a-bĕth.

6 And [i,l]they were both righteous before God, [m,n]walking in all the [o]commandments and ordinances of the Lord [p]blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that E-lĭṣ′a-bĕth was [q]barren, and they both were *now* [r]well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while [i]he executed the [h]priest's office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was [s]to burn [t]incense when he went into the [u]temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were [v]praying without at the time of [t]incense.

11 And there [w]appeared unto [i]him an [x,y]angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the [z]altar of incense.

12 And when [a]Zăch-a-rī′as saw [b]*him,* he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the [c]angel said unto him, Fear not, [a]Zăch-a-rī′as: for thy [d]prayer is heard; and thy wife Ê-lĭṣ′a-bĕth shall bear thee a [e]son, and thou shalt call his name Jŏhn.

14 And thou shalt have [f]joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and [g]shall drink neither [h]wine nor strong drink; and [i]he shall be [j,k]filled with the [l]Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

1
1 R. V. draw up a narrative concerning those matters which have been fulfilled among us,

2
a Apostles, Luke 6:13.
b Minister, Rom. 15:16.

3
c Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.
d Luke, Col. 4:14.
e Acts 1:1.
2 R. V. traced the course of all things accurately from the first,

5
f Rulers, Ex. 18:21.
g Judea, Luke 5:17.
h Priest, Lev. 1:5.
i Luke 3:2.
j Or, *Abijah,* 1 Chr. 24:10.
k Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

6
l Women, good, Prov. 31:10.
m Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
n Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
o Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
p Perfection Heb. 6:1.

7
q Barrenness, Deut. 7:14.
r Old Age, Isa. 46:4.

9
s Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
t Incense, Ex. 37:29.
u Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

10
v Prayer, Acts 6:4.

11
w Vision, Acts 9:10.
x Angel, Heb. 1:13.
y Gabriel, vs. 19, 26; Dan. 8:16.
z Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.

B.C. 6

12
a Luke 3:2.
b Vision, Acts 9:10.

13
c Gabriel, vs. 19, 26; Dan. 8:16.
d Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
e Children, in answer to prayer, Mark 10:14.

14
f Joy, Psa. 5:11.

15
g Total Abstinence, Lev. 10:9.
h Wine, Prov. 23:31.
i Children, early piety of, Mark 10:14.
j Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
k Inspiration, Job 32:8.
l Holy Spirit, inspiration of, Acts 1:2.

B.C. 6
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
m Mal. 4:6.
n *Spiritual Power*, Luke 24:49.
o Or, *Elijah, antetype of John the Baptist*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
p *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
18
q *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
r *Faith, strengthened by miracles*, vs. 18–20, 22; Mark 11:22.
s *Sign*, Mark 8:11.
t *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
19
u *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
20
v *Dumb*, Ex. 4:11.
w *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
21
x *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
22
y *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
3 R. V. continued making signs unto
24
z *Conception*, Gen. 21:2.
25
a *Barrenness*, Deut. 7:14.
26
b *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
c *Gabriel, appeared to Mary*, Dan. 8:16.

16 And many of the children of Ĭș′ra-el shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 [m]And he shall go before him in the spirit and [n]power of [o]Ē-lī′as, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the [p]wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And [a]Zăch-a-rī′as said unto the [c]angel, [q,r,s]Whereby shall I know this? for I am an [t]old man, and my wife [t]well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am [c]Gā′brĭ-el, that stand in the presence of God; and am [u]sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And, behold, thou shalt be [s,v]dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou [w]believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for [a]Zăch-a-rī′as, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the [x]temple.

22 And when he came out, he [v]could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a [y]vision in the [x]temple: for he [3]beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Ē-lĭș′a-bĕth [z]conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me*, to take away my [a]reproach among men.

26 ¶ And in the sixth month the [b]angel [c]Gā′brĭ-el was sent from God unto a city of [d]Găl′ĭ-lee, named [e]Năz′a-rĕth,

27 To a [f]virgin [g,h]espoused to a man whose name was [i]Jō′șeph, of the house of [j]Dā′vid; and the virgin's name *was* *Mā′rȳ.

28 And the [b,c]angel came in unto *her, and said, Hail, *thou that art* highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: [4]blessed art thou among women.

29 And when *she saw *him*, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the [b,c]angel said unto her, Fear not, *Mā′rȳ: for [k]thou hast found [l]favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt [m]conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name [n]JĒ′ȘUS.

32 [o]He shall be great, and shall be called the [n,p]Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto [q]him the [r]throne of his father [j]Dā′vid:

33 And [q]he shall reign over the house of Jā′cob for ever; and of his [s]kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said *Mā′rȳ unto the [b,c]angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the [b,c]angel answered and said unto her, The [t,u]Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the [u]Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that [v]holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the [p,u]Son of God.

36 And, behold, thy cousin Ē-lĭș′a-bĕth, she hath also [m]conceived a son in her [w]old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called [a]barren.

37 For [5]with [x]God nothing shall be impossible.

B.C. 6
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
d *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
e *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
27
f *Virgin*, Isa. 62:5.
g *Betrothal, a quasi marriage*, Deut. 20:7.
h *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
i *Joseph*, Luke 3:23.
j *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
28
4 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*
30
k *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.
l *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
31
m *Conception*, Gen. 21:2.
n *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
32
o *Prophecies, concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
p *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
33
s *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
35
t *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
u *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.
v *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
36
w *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
37
x *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. no word from God shall be void of power.

* **MARY.** *The mother of Jesus*, Matt. 1:16; 13:55; Luke 1:26–38; 2:5–19; 6:3. *Visits her cousin Elisabeth*, Luke 1:39–56. *Attends the feast at Jerusalem with Joseph, her husband, and Jesus, her son; starts on the return; misses Jesus, seeks and finds him in the temple*, Luke 2:41–51. *Is present with Jesus at a marriage in Cana of Galilee*, John 2:1–10. *Seeks Jesus when he is teaching*, Matt. 12:46, 47; Mark 3:31; Luke 8:19. *Present at the cross*, John 19:25–27. *Is committed to the care of John*, John 19:27. *With the disciples in Jerusalem*, Acts 1:14. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 7:14; Luke 2:35.

B.C. 6
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38
y *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

39
z Or, *Judea*, Luke 5:17.

40
a Luke 3:2.

41
b *Prophetess, Elisabeth*, Judg. 4:4.
c *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.

42
d *Women, as poets*, Prov. 31:10.
e *Poetry, sacred lyrics*, vs. 42–55; Acts 17:28.

43
f *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.

45
g *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
h *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. fulfilment

46
i *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

47
j *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
k *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

48
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

49
m *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

50
o *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

38 And *Mā′rȳ said, Behold
the handmaid of the Lord; [y]be
it unto me according to thy
word. And the angel departed
from her.
39 ¶ And *Mā′rȳ arose in those
days, and went into the hill coun-
try with haste, into a city of
[z]Jū′dȧ;
40 And entered into the house
of [a]Zăch-a-rī′as, and saluted
Ē-lĭş′a-bĕth.
41 And it came to pass, that,
when Ē-lĭş′a-bĕth heard the †salu-
tation of *Mā′rȳ, the babe leaped
in her womb; and [b]Ē-lĭş′a-bĕth
was [c]filled with the Holy Ghost:
42 And [b,d]she spake out with
a loud voice, and said, [e]Blessed
art thou among women, and
blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.
43 [e,f]And whence *is* this to me,
that the mother of my Lord
should come to me?
44 [e]For, lo, as soon as the voice
of thy †salutation sounded in
mine ears, the babe leaped in
my womb for joy.
45 [e]And blessed *is* she that [g]be-
lieved: for there shall be a [6,h]per-
formance of those things which
were told her from the Lord.
46 ¶ And *,[d]Mā′rȳ said, [e]My
soul doth [i]magnify the Lord,
47 [e]And my spirit hath [j]re-
joiced in God my [k]Saviour.
48 [e]For he hath [l]regarded the
[f]low estate of his handmaiden:
for, behold, from henceforth
all generations shall call me
blessed.
49 For he that is [m]mighty hath
done to me great things; and
[n]holy *is* his name.
50 And his [o]mercy *is* on them
that [p]fear him from generation
to generation.
51 He hath shewed [m]strength
with his [q,r]arm; he hath scat-
tered the [s,t]proud in the imagi-
nation of their hearts.
52 He hath put down the
mighty from *their* seats, and
[u]exalted them of low degree.
53 He hath filled the [v,w]hungry
with good things; and the [t]rich
[x]he hath sent empty away.
54 He hath [k]holpen his servant
Iş′ra-el, in [h]remembrance of *his*
[o]mercy;
55 As he [y,z]spake to our fa-
thers, to Ā′brā-hăm, and to his
seed for ever.
56 And *Mā′rȳ abode with
her about three months, and
returned to her own house.
57 ¶ Now Ē-lĭş′a-bĕth's full
time came that she should be
delivered; and she brought forth
a son.
58 And her neighbours and her
[7]cousins heard how the Lord had
shewed great [a]mercy upon her;
and they rejoiced with her.
59 And it came to pass, that
on the eighth day they came to
[b]circumcise the child; and they
called him [c]Zăch-a-rī′as, after
the name of his father.
60 And his mother answered
and said, Not *so*; but he shall be
called ‡Jŏhn.
61 And they said unto her,
There is none of thy kindred
that is called by this name.
62 And they made signs to his
[c]father, how he would have him
called.
63 And he asked for a writing
[8]table, and wrote, saying, His
name is ‡Jŏhn. And they mar-
velled all.
64 And his mouth was opened
immediately, and his tongue

B.C. 6
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

51
q *Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13.
r *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
s *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
t *Ambition*, Hab. 2:5.

52
u *Humility, rewards of*, Prov. 22:4.

53
v *Hunger, figurative*, Matt. 5:6.
w *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
x *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

55
y *Prophecies, concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
z *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

58
a *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
7 R. V. kinsfolk

59
b *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.
c Luke 3:2.

63
8 R. V. tablet.

† **SALUTATIONS.** *By kissing*, 2 Sam. 20:9; Matt. 26:49. *By bowing*, Gen. 18:2; 19:1, 2; 23:7; 27:29; 33:3; 37:10; 41:43; 42:6; 43:26, 28; 49:8; 2 Sam. 18:28; 1 Kin. 1:16. *By prostrating*, 1 Sam. 25:23; Esth. 8:3; Matt. 2:11; Mark 5:22.
Addresses in: *My lords*, Gen. 19:2; *God be gracious unto thee*, Gen. 43:29; *Blessed be thou of the Lord*, 1 Sam. 15:13; *Peace*, 1 Sam. 25:6; *Art thou in health, my brother*, 2 Sam. 20:9; *Hail, Master*, Matt. 26:49; *All hail*, Matt. 28:9; *Peace to this house*, Luke 10:5; *Peace unto you*, John 20:21, 26; *from a master to his servants, The Lord be with you*, Ruth 2:4; *servants to their masters, The Lord bless thee*, Ruth 2:4.
By letter, 1 Cor. 16:21; 2 Cor. 13:13; Col. 4:18; Phil. 4:21 (with Matt. 10:12, 13); 2 Thess. 3:17; 1 Pet. 1:2; 2 Pet. 1:2; 2 John 13; 3 John 14.
See footnote, MANNERS, Gen. 18:2.

‡ **JOHN THE BAPTIST.** *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 40:

B.C. 6
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

64
d *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

65
e *Judea*, Luke 5:17.

67
f *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
g *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.

68
h *Poetry, sacred lyrics*, Acts 17:28.
i *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.
j *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

69
k *Prophecies, concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
l *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
m *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
o *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

72
p *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

73
q *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
r *Abraham, God's covenant with*, Gen. 17:5.

75
s *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
t *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

loosed, and he spake, and
[d]praised God.
65 And fear came on all that
dwelt round about them: and
all these sayings were noised
abroad throughout all the hill
country of [e]Jū-dæ′ȧ.
66 And all they that heard *them*
laid *them* up in their hearts, say-
ing, What manner of child shall
this be! And the hand of the
Lord was with him.
67 ¶ And his father [c,f]Zăch-a-
rī′as was [g]filled with the Holy
Ghost, and prophesied, saying,
68 [d,h]Blessed *be* the Lord God
of Is′ra-el; for he hath visited
and [i,j]redeemed his people,
69 [k,l]And hath raised up an
[m]horn of [n]salvation for us in the
house of his servant [o]Dā′vid;
70 As he [l,k]spake by the mouth
of his holy prophets, which have
been since the world began:
71 That we should be saved
from our enemies, and from the
hand of all that hate us;
72 To perform the [a]mercy
promised to our fathers, and to
remember his holy [p]covenant;
73 The [q]oath which he sware to
our father [r]Ā′bră-hăm,
74 That he would grant unto
us, that we being delivered out
of the hand of our enemies might
serve him without fear,
75 In [s]holiness and [t]righteous-
ness before him, all the days of
our life.
76 [k]And ‡thou, child, shalt be
called the prophet of the High-
est: for thou shalt go before the
face of the Lord to prepare his
ways;
77 To give [u,v]knowledge of [w]sal-
vation unto his people by the [x]re-
mission of their sins,
78 Through the tender [y]mercy
of our God; whereby the [m]day-
spring from on high hath visited
us,
79 [z]To give light to [a]them that
sit in [b,c]darkness and *in* the
shadow of [d]death, to [e]guide our
feet into the way of [f]peace.
80 And the [‡,g]child grew, and
waxed strong in spirit, and was
in the deserts till the day of his
shewing unto Is′ra-el.

CHAPTER 2

The enrollment. 6 *The birth of Jesus at Bethlehem.* 8 *An angel announces it to the shepherds.* 13 *The song of the heavenly host.* 21 *The circumcision and purification.* 25 *The song of Simeon.* 36 *Anna the prophetess.* 39 *Jesus at Nazareth.* 42 *At twelve years of age he questions the doctors in the temple.*

AND it came to pass in those
days, that there went out
a decree from [a,b]Çæ′şar Au-
gŭs′tus, that all the world should
be [1,c]taxed.
2 (*And* this [2,c]taxing was first
made when Çȳ-rē′nĭ-ŭs was [d]gov-
ernor of [e]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ.)
3 And all went to [3]be [c]taxed,
every one into his own city.
4 And [f]Jō′şeph also went up
from [g]Găl′ĭ-lee, out of the city
of [h]Năz′a-rĕth, into [i]Jū-dæ′ȧ,
unto the city of Dā′vid, which
is called [j]Bĕth′lĕ-hĕm; (because
he was of the house and lineage
of [k]Dā′vid:)
5 To [4]be taxed with [l]Mā′rȳ his
[m]espoused wife, being great with
child.

B.C. 6
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

77
u *Knowledge, of salvation*, Luke 11:52.
v *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
w *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
x *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

78
y *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

79
z *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
b *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
c *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
d *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.
e *Guidance*, Psa. 48:14.
f *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

80
g *Children, good*, Mark 10:14.

B.C. 5

1
a *Government, imperial*, Isa. 22:21.
b *Cæsar*, Acts 25:8.
c *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.
1 R. V. enrolled.

2
d *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
e *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
2 R. V. enrolment

3
3 R. V. enrol themselves

4
f *Joseph*, Luke 3:23.
g *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
h *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
i *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
j *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.

k *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
5 l *Mary*, Luke 1:27. m *Betrothal*, Deut. 20:7. 4 R. V. To enrol himself with

3–5 (with Matt. 3:3; 11:10; Mark 1:2, 3; Luke 3:4–6; John 1:23); Mal. 3:1; 4:5, 6; Luke 1:11–17. *Extraordinary conception and birth of*, Luke 1:11–20, 57–66. *Dwells in the desert*, Matt. 3:1; Mark 1:4; Luke 1:80; 3:2, 3. *Mission of*, Matt. 17:11; Mark 1:2–8; Luke 1:15–17, 76–79; 3:4–6; John 1:7, 8, 15, 22–28, 31–34; 5:32–35; Acts 13:24, 25; 19:4. *Ministry of*, Matt. 3:1–3; Mark 1:4; Luke 3:2, 3; John 1:6–8. *His influence upon the public mind*, Matt. 3:5, 6; 14:5; 21:32; Mark 1:5; 11:32; Luke 3:7, 15; 20:6. *Rejected by chief priests and elders*, Matt. 21:23–32. *Testifies to the messiahship of Jesus*, Matt. 3:11, 12; Mark 1:7, 8; Luke 3:16, 17; John 1:15, 26–36; 3:26–30; 5:32, 33; 10:41; Acts 13:25. *Teaches his disciples, to pray*, Luke 11:1; *to fast*, Luke 5:33; 20:4. *Baptizes Jesus*, Matt. 3:13–16; Mark 1:9–11; Luke 3:21, 22; John 1:31 32. *The testimony of Jesus concerning*, John 5:32–35; Matt. 11:9, 11; 17:12, 13; 21:32; Mark 9:13. *His ministry not attested by miracles*, John 10:41. *Reproves Herod on account of his adultery; Herod imprisons him, and beheads him*, Matt. 4:12; 14:1–12; Mark 6:17–29; 9:13; Luke 3:18–20. *Sends two disciples to Jesus*, Matt. 11:2–6; Luke 7:18–23. *Herod supposes Jesus to be*, Matt. 14:1, 2; 16:14; Mark 6:14, 16; Luke 9:19. *Character of*, Mark 6:20; John 5:35. *Jesus discourses upon*, Matt. 11:7–19; Luke 7:24–33. *Affected probably by the doctrines of the Stoics*, Matt. 11:18; Mark 1:6; Luke 1:80. *A Nazirite*, Matt. 11:18; Luke 1:15; 7:33.

B.C. 5
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
n *Jesus, birth of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Children, treatment of, at birth*, Mark 10:14.
p Job 38:9; Ezek. 16:4.

8
q *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

9
r *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
s *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
t *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
v *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

11
w *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

13
z *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

14
a *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
b *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
c *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
5 R. V. among men in whom he is well pleased.

15
d *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
e *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.
f *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.

16
g *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
h *Mary*, Luke 1:27.
i *Joseph*, Luke 3:23.

17
j *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
k *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

6 And so it was, that, while [f,l]they were [j]there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she [n]brought forth her firstborn son, and [o]wrapped him in [p]swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 ¶ And there were in the same country [q]shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the [r]angel of the Lord came upon them, and the [s]glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

10 And the [r]angel said unto them, Fear not: for, [t]behold, I bring you [u]good tidings of great [v]joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is [n,w]born this day in the [j]city of Dā'vid a [x]Saviour, which is [y]Chrīst the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in [p]swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the [r]angel a multitude of the heavenly host [z]praising God, and saying,

14 [a]Glory to God in the highest, and on earth [b,c]peace, [5]good will toward men.

15 And it came to pass, as the [d]angels were gone away from them into heaven, the [e]shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto [f]Bĕth'lĕ-hĕm, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they [g]came with haste, and found [h]Mā'rȳ, and [i]Jō'ṣeph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they [j,k]made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondered at those things which were told them by the [e]shepherds.

19 But [h]Mā'rȳ kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the [e]shepherds returned, [a,l]glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 ¶ [m]And when eight days were accomplished for the [n]circumcising of the child, his name was called [o]JĒ'ṢUS, which was so named of the [d]angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of [p]her [q]purification according to the [r]law of Mō'ṣeṣ were accomplished, they brought [s]him to [t]Jē-ru̱'să-lĕm, to present *him* to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the [r]law of the Lord, [u]Every [v]male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a [w]sacrifice according to that which is said in the [r]law of the Lord, [x]A pair of [y]turtledoves, or two young [z]pigeons.

25 And, behold, there was a man in [a]Jē-ru̱'să-lĕm, whose name *was* Sĭm'e-on; and the same man *was* just and devout, [b,c]waiting for the consolation of Ĭṣ'ra-el: and the [d]Holy [6]Ghost was [e,f]upon him.

26 And it was [g]revealed unto him by the [d]Holy [6]Ghost, [h]that he should not see [i]death, before he had seen the Lord's Chrīst.

27 And he came by the [d]Spirit into the [j]temple: and when the [k]parents brought in the child Jē'ṣus, to [l]do for him after the custom of the [m]law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and [n,o]blessed God, and said,

B.C. 5
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
l *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

21
m *Family, religion in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
n *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.
o *Jesus*, Matt. 1:21.

B.C. 4

22
p *Women, purification of*, Prov. 31:10.
q *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
r *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
s *Jesus, life of*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

23
u Ex. 13:2, 12.
v *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.

24
w *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
x Lev. 12:8.
y *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.
z *Pigeon*, Gen. 15:9.

25
a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
c *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
d *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
e *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
f *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
6 R. V. Spirit

26
g *Revelation*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
h *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Death*, Num. 23:10.

27
j *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
k *Parents*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
l *Firstborn, redemption of*, Zech. 12:10.
m *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

28
n *Thankfulness, to God, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
o *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

B.C. 4
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
p *Death, desired,* Num. 23:10.
q *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.

30
r *Messianic Hope,* Gen. 49:10.
s *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

32
t *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
u *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
v *Light, figurative,* Matt. 5:14.
w *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
x *Gentiles,* Acts 10:45.

33
y *Joseph,* Luke 3:23.
z *Mary,* Luke 1:27.
7 R. V. his father

34
a *Benedictions, instances of,* Deut. 21:5.
b *Mary,* Luke 1:27.
c *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.

36
d *Prophetess,* Judg. 4:4.
e *Women, as prophets,* Prov. 31:10.
f *Old Age,* Isa. 46:4.
g *Longevity,* Psa. 91:16.

37
h *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.
i *Women, good,* Prov. 31:10.
j *Zeal, instances of,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
k *Temple, Herod's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
l *Fasting,* Zech. 8:19.
m *Prayerfulness, exemplified,* 1 Tim. 5:5.

29 Lord, now [p]lettest thou thy
servant depart in [q]peace, accord-
ing to thy word:
30 For [r]mine eyes have seen thy
[s]salvation,
31 Which thou hast prepared
before the face of all people;
32 [t,u]A [v]light [w]to lighten the
[x]Gĕn′tīles, and the glory of thy
people Īs′ra-el.
33 And [7,y]Jō′seph and his
[z]mother marvelled at those
things which were spoken of
him.
34 And Sĭm′e-on [a]blessed them,
and said unto [b]Mā′rȳ his
mother, Behold, [c]this *child* is
set for the fall and rising again
of many in Īs′ra-el; and for a sign
which shall be spoken against;
35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce
through [b]thy own soul also,) that
the thoughts of many hearts may
be revealed.
36 And there was one Ăn′nȧ,
a [d,e]prophetess, the daughter of
Phȧ-nū′el, of the tribe of Ā′sēr:
she was of a [f,g]great age, and
had lived with an husband seven
years from her virginity;
37 And she *was* a [h]widow
of about [f,g]fourscore and four
years, [i]which [j]departed not
from the [k]temple, [8]but served
God with [l]fastings and [m]prayers
night and day.
38 And [d]she coming in that in-
stant [n]gave thanks likewise unto
the Lord, and [o,p]spake of him
to all them that [q]looked for [r]re-
demption in [s]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm.
39 And when [b,t]they had per-
formed all things according to
the [u]law of the Lord, they re-
turned into [v]Găl′ī-lee, to their
own city [w]Năz′a-rĕth.
40 And the child grew, and
waxed strong [9]in spirit, filled
with [x]wisdom: and the [y]grace of
God was upon him.
41 ¶ Now his parents went to
[s]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm every year at the
[z]feast of the [a]passover.
42 And when [b]he was twelve
years old, they went up to
[c]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm after the custom
of the [a]feast.
43 And when they had ful-
filled the days, as they returned,
the child [b]Jē′sus tarried behind
in [c]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm; and [10,d]Jō′seph
and his [e]mother knew not of *it.*
44 But they, supposing [b]him to
have been in the company, went
a day's journey; and they sought
him among *their* kinsfolk and
acquaintance.
45 And when they found [b]him
not, they turned back again to
[c]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, seeking him.
46 And it came to pass, that
after three days they found [b]him
in the [f]temple, sitting in the
midst of the *doctors, both hear-
ing them, and asking them ques-
tions.
47 And all that heard [b]him were
astonished at his [g]understanding
and answers.
48 And when they saw [b]him,
they were amazed: and his
[e]mother said unto him, Son,
why hast thou thus dealt with
us? behold, [h]thy father and I
have sought thee sorrowing.
49 And [b]he said unto them,
How is it that ye sought me?
wist ye not that [i]I must be
[11]about my [j]Father's [12]busi-
ness?
50 And they understood not
the saying which he spake unto
them.
51 And he went down with
them, and came to [k]Năz′a-rĕth,
and was [l]subject unto them: but
his [e]mother kept all these say-
ings in her heart.

B.C. 4
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
x *Jesus, wisdom of,* Matt. 1:21.
y *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
9 R. V. *omits* in spirit,

41
z *Annual Feasts,* Num. 15:3.
a *Passover,* Num. 9:5.

42
b *Jesus,* vs. 43–49; Matt. 1:21.
c *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

43
d *Joseph,* Luke 3:23.
e *Mary,* Luke 1:27.
10 R. V. his parents knew it not;

46
f *Temple, Herod's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

47
g *Jesus, wisdom of,* Matt. 1:21.

48
h *Parents, affection of, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 12:14.

49
i *Jesus, zeal of,* Matt. 1:21.
j *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
11 R. V. in
12 R. V. house?

51
k *Nazareth,* John 1:46.
l *Jesus, obedience of,* Matt. 1:21.

8 R. V. worshipping with **38** n *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3. o *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10. p *Witnessing for Christ,* Luke 24:48. q *Messianic Hope,* Gen. 49:10. r *Redemption of our Souls,* Eph. 1:7. s *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
39 t *Joseph,* Luke 3:23. u *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2. v *Galilee,* Mark 6:21. w *Nazareth,* John 1:46.

* **DOCTOR.** *A teacher, or master,* Matt. 8:19; Luke 2:46; 5:17; Acts 5:34; 1 Tim. 1:7.

B.C. 4
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

52
m *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
13 R. V. men.

A.D. 26

1
a *Roman Empire*, John 11:48.
b *Cæsar*, Acts 25:8.
c *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
d *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
e *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
f *Canaan, Roman provinces of*, Gen. 37:1.
g *Herod*, Matt. 14:1.
h *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
i Matt. 14:3.

2
j John 18:13, 19–24; Acts 4:6.
k *Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:3.
l *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
m *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
n *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
o *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
p Luke 1:5–80.

3
q *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
r *Preaching, repentance*, Matt. 9:35.
s *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.
t *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
u *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. unto

4
v Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
w *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
x Isa. 40:3–5.
y *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

6
z *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

a *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

7
b *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
c *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.

52 And Jē'ṣus increased in
[g]wisdom and stature, and in
[m]favour with God and [13]man.

CHAPTER 3

The preaching of John the Baptist. 15 His testimony concerning Christ. 19 Herod imprisons John. 21 Jesus is baptized. 23 His genealogy.

[a]NOW in the fifteenth year
of the reign of [b]Tī-bē'-
rĭ-ŭs Çæ'ṣar, Pŏn'tĭ-ŭs [c]Pī'late
being [d]governor of [e,f]Jū-dæ'ȧ,
and [g]Hĕr'od being tetrarch of
[f,h]Găl'ĭ-lee, and his brother
[i]Phĭl'ĭp tetrarch of [f]Ĭ-tu̱-ræ'ȧ
and of the region of [f]Trăch-
o-nī'tis, and Lȳ-sā'nĭ-as the
tetrarch of [f]Ăb-ĭ-lē'nē,
2 [j]Ăn'nas and [k]Cā'ia-phăs be-
ing the [l]high priests, the [m]word
of God [n]came unto [o]Jŏhn the
son of [p]Zăch-a-rī'as in the wil-
derness.
3 And [o]he came into all the
country about [q]Jôr'dan, [r]preach-
ing the [s]baptism of [t]repentance
[1]for the [u]remission of sins;
4 As it is written in the book
of the words of [v]Ē-ṣā'ias the
prophet, [w]saying, [x]The voice of
[o]one crying in the wilderness,
Prepare ye the way of the
[y]Lord, make his paths straight.
5 [w,x]Every valley shall be filled,
and every mountain and hill
shall be brought low; and the
crooked shall be made straight,
and the rough ways *shall be*
made smooth;
6 [w,x]And all flesh shall see the
[z,a]salvation of God.
7 Then [b]said [c]he to the multi-
tude that came forth to be [d]bap-
tized of him, [2]O generation of
[e]vipers, who hath warned you to
flee from the [f]wrath to come?
8 [g]Bring forth therefore [h]fruits
worthy of [i]repentance, and begin
not to [j]say within yourselves, We

d *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4. e *Viper, figurative*, Isa. 30:6. f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. 2 R. V. Ye offspring of **8** g *Commandment, enjoining repentance*, Deut. 8:2. h *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16:17. i *Repentance*, Mark 1:4. j *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

have [k]Ā'brā-hăm to *our* father:
for I say unto you, That God is
[l]able of these stones to raise up
children unto Ā'brā-hăm.
9 And now also the axe is laid
unto the root of the trees: every
tree therefore which [m]bringeth
not forth good fruit is [f]hewn
down, and [f]cast into the fire.
10 And the [n]people asked him,
saying, What shall we do then?
11 He answereth and saith unto
them, He that hath two coats,
[o,p]let him impart to [q]him that
hath none; and he that hath
[3]meat, let him do likewise.
12 Then came also [n,r]publicans
to be [d]baptized, and said unto
him, Master, what shall we do?
13 And he said unto [s]them,
[t,u,v,w]Exact no more than that
which is appointed you.
14 And the [n,x]soldiers like-
wise demanded of him, saying,
And what shall we do? And he
said unto them, [y]Do violence to
no man, [z,a]neither [b]accuse *any*
falsely; and [c]be content with
your [d]wages.
15 ¶ And as the people were in
[e]expectation, and all men mused
in their hearts of [f]Jŏhn, whether
he were the Christ, or not;
16 [f]Jŏhn answered, saying un-
to *them* all, I indeed [g]baptize
you with water; but [h]one might-
ier than I cometh, the latchet of
[i]whose [j]shoes [k]I am not worthy
to unloose: [l]he shall baptize you
with the [m]Holy Ghost and with
[n]fire:
17 Whose [o]fan *is* in his hand,
and [p]he will throughly purge
his [4]floor, and will gather the
[q,r]wheat into his [s]garner; but the
[t]chaff he will [u]burn with [v,w]fire
unquenchable.

A.D. 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
l *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
m *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19.

10
n *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

11
o *Commandment, enjoining fruits of righteousness*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
q *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.
3 R. V. food,

12
r *Publicans*, Matt 11:19.

13
s *Tax, collectors of*, Neh. 10:32.
t *Commandment, enjoining honesty in office*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Honesty, enjoined*, Rom. 13:13.
v *Integrity, enjoined*, Job 2:3.
w *Extortion, forbidden*, Isa. 16:4.

14
x *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
y *Commandment, enjoining justice and contentment*, Deut. 8:2.
z *False Witness, forbidden*, Matt. 19:18.

a *Injustice, forbidden*, Isa. 26:10.
b *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
c *Contentment, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:6.
d *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.

15
e *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
f *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.

16
g *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.
h *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Shoe*, Josh. 5:15.

k *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4. l *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. m *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2. n *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8. **17** o *Winnowing, figurative*, Ruth. 3:2. p *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21. q *Wheat, figurative*, Ezra 6:9. r *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. s *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22. t *Chaff, figurative*, Hos. 13:3. u *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. v *Fire, everlasting*, Ex. 12:8. w *Punishment, eternal*, Lev. 26:41. 4 R. V. threshing-floor,

A.D. 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
x *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

19
y *Herod*, Matt. 14:1.
z *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

a *Herodias*, Matt. 14:3.
b *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
c Matt. 14:3; Mark 6:17.

20
d *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.

21
e *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.
f Matt. 3:13–16; Mark 1:9, 11.
g *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.

A.D. 27

22
h *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.
i *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. form, as a

23
j *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Genealogy, of the ancestors of Joseph*, vs. 23–38; 1 Chr. 5:1.
6 R. V. when he began to teach, was about

27
l Or, *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.

18 And many other things in his exhortation [x]preached he unto the people.

19 ¶ But [y]Hĕr′od the tetrarch, being [z]reproved by him for [a,b]Hē-rō′dĭ-as his brother [c]Phĭl′ĭp's wife, and for all the evils which Hĕr′od had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he [d]shut up Jŏhn in prison.

21 ¶ Now when all the people were [e]baptized, [f]it came to pass, that Jē′ṣus also being baptized, and [g]praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the *,[h]Holy Ghost descended in a bodily [5]shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, [i]Thou art *my beloved *Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 ¶ And Jē′ṣus himself [6]began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the [j]son of †Jō′ṣeph, [k]which was *the son* of Hē′lī,

24 [k]Which was *the son* of Măt′that, which was *the son* of Lē′vī, which was *the son* of Mĕl′chī, which was *the son* of Jăn′nȧ, which was *the son* of Jō′ṣeph,

25 [k]Which was *the son* of Măt-ta-thī′as, which was *the son* of Ā′mos, which was *the son* of Nā′um, which was *the son* of Ĕs′lī, which was *the son* of Năg′ge,

26 [k]Which was *the son* of Mā′ath, which was *the son* of Măt-ta-thī′as, which was *the son* of Sĕm′e-ī, which was *the son* of Jō′ṣeph, which was *the son* of Jū′dȧ,

27 [k]Which was *the son* of Jō-ăn′nȧ, which was *the son* of Rhē′sȧ, which was *the son* of [l]Zō-rŏb′a-bĕl, which was *the son* of [m]Sȧ-lā′thĭ-el, which was *the son* of Nē′rī,

28 [k]Which was *the son* of Mĕl′chī, which was *the son* of Ăd′dī, which was *the son* of Cō′sam, which was *the son* of Ĕl-mō′dam, which was *the son* of Ĕr,

29 [k]Which was *the son* of Jō′se, which was *the son* of Ē-li-ē′zēr, which was *the son* of Jō′rim, which was *the son* of Măt′that, which was *the son* of Lē′vī,

30 [k]Which was *the son* of Sĭm′e-on, which was *the son* of Jū′dȧ, which was *the son* of Jō′ṣeph, which was *the son* of Jō′nan, which was *the son* of Ē-lī′a-kĭm,

31 [k]Which was *the son* of Mē′le-ȧ, which was *the son* of Mē′nan, which was *the son* of Măt′ta-thȧ, which was *the son* of Nā′than, which was *the son* of [n]Dā′vid,

32 [k]Which was *the son* of [o]Jĕs′se, which was *the son* of [p]Ō′bed, which was *the son* of [q]Bō′ŏz, which was *the son* of [r]Săl′mŏn, which was *the son* of [s]Nȧ-ăs′son,

33 [k]Which was *the son* of [t]Ȧ-mĭn′a-dăb, which was *the son* of Ā′ram, which was *the son* of [u]Ĕs′rom, which was *the son* of [v]Phā′rēṣ, which was *the son* of [w]Jū′dȧ,

34 [k]Which was *the son* of [x]Jā′cob, which was *the son* of [y]Ī′ṣaac, which was *the son* of [z]Ā′brȧ-hăm, which was *the son* of Thā′rȧ, which was *the son* of Nā′chôr,

35 Which was *the son* of [a]Sā′ruch, which was *the son* of [b]Rā′gau, which was *the son* of [c]Phā′lec, which was *the son* of [d]Hē′bēr, which was *the son* of [e]Sā′lȧ,

36 Which was *the son* of Cȧ-ī′nan, which was *the son* of [f]Är-

A.D. 27
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Or, *Shealtiel*, Ezra 3:2.

31
n *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

32
o *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17
p *Obed*, Ruth 4:17.
q Or, *Boaz*, Ruth 2:1.
r *Salmon*, Ruth 4:20.
s Or, *Nahshon*, Num. 7:12.

33
t Or, *Amminadab*, Num. 2:3.
u Matt. 1:3.
v Or, *Pharez*, Gen. 38:29.
w Or, *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.

34
x *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
y *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
z *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

35
a Or, *Serug*, Gen. 11:20.
b Or, *Reu*, Gen. 11:18.
c Or, *Peleg*, Gen. 10:25.
d Or, *Eber*, Gen. 10:21.
e Or, *Salah*, Gen. 10:24.

36
f *Arphaxad*, Gen. 10:22.

* **THE HOLY TRINITY**, Matt. 28:19; Luke 3:22 (with Matt. 3:16); John 1:32, 33; 14:16, 17, 26; 16:7, 13–15; Acts 1:2, 4, 5; 2:33; 10:38; Rom. 8:9, 11; 1 Cor. 12:3; 2 Cor. 1:21, 22; 13:14; Gal. 4:4, 6; 2 Thess. 2:13, 14, 16; Tit. 3:4–6; Heb. 9:14; 1 Pet. 1:2.
See footnotes: God, Gen. 2:2; Jesus, *Divinity of*, Matt. 1:21; Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

† **JOSEPH.** *Husband of Mary*, Matt. 1:18–25; 13:55; Luke 1:27. *His genealogy*, Matt. 1:1–16; Luke 3:23–38. *An angel appears and testifies to the innocency of his betrothed*, Matt. 1:19–24. *Dwells at Nazareth*, Luke 2:4. *Belongs to the city of Bethlehem*, Luke 2:4. *Goes to Bethlehem to be enrolled*, Luke 2:1–4. *Jesus born to*, Matt. 1:25; Luke 2:7. *Presents Jesus in the temple*, Luke 2:22–39. *Returns to Nazareth*, Luke 2:39. *Warned in a dream to escape to Egypt*, Matt. 2:13–15. *Warned in a dream to return to Nazareth*, Matt. 2:19–23. *Attends the annual feast at Jerusalem with his family*, Luke 2:42–51.

A.D. 27
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g Or, *Shem*, Gen. 6:10.
h Or, *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
i *Lamech*, Gen. 5:25.
37
j Gen. 5:21–27.
k *Enoch*, Gen. 5:18.
l *Jared*, Gen. 5:15.
m Or, *Mahalaleel*, Gen. 5:12.
n *Cainan*, Gen. 5:9.
38
o Or, *Enosh*, 1 Chr. 1:1.
p *Seth*, Gen. 4:25.
q *Adam*, Gen. 2:19.
1
a Matt. 4:1–11; Mark 1:12, 13.
b *Holy Spirit, Jesus anointed and led by*, Acts 1:2.
c *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
1 R. V. Spirit
2
d *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.
e *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
f *Jesus, temptation of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Satan*, Matt. 10:4.
h *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
i *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.
3
j *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
4
l *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.
m Deut. 8:3; Matt. 4:4.
2 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*
5
n *Ambition, Satan tempts to*, Hab. 2:5.
3 R. V. *omits* into an high mountain,
6
o *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
7
p *Demons, worship of*, Matt. 4:24.
8
q Deut. 6:13; Matt. 4:10.
r *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
s *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. *omits* Get thee behind me, Satan: for
9
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

phăx′ad, which was *the son* of
[g]Sĕm, which was *the son* of [h]Nō′e,
which was *the son* of [i]Lā′mech,
37 Which was *the son* of [j]Mā-
thu′sa-lȧ, which was *the son* of
[k]Ē′nŏch, which was *the son* of
[l]Jā′red, which was *the son* of
[m]Mā-lē′le-el, which was *the son*
of [n]Cā-ī′nan,
38 Which was *the son* of [o]Ē′nos,
which was *the son* of [p]Sĕth, which
was *the son* of [q]Ăd′ăm, which was
the son of God.

CHAPTER 4

The temptation of Jesus. 14 He returns to Galilee; 16 and is rejected at Nazareth. 33 A man with an unclean spirit is healed; 38 also Peter's wife's mother, 40 and many others. 43 Jesus preaches in Galilee.

AND [a]Jē′ṣus being full of
the [b]Holy [1]Ghost returned
from [c]Jŏr′dan, and was led by
the Spirit into the wilderness,
2 Being [d]forty days [e,f]tempted
of the [g]devil. And in those days
he [h]did eat nothing: and when
they were ended, he afterward
[i]hungered.
3 And the [g]devil [e,f]said unto
him, If thou be the [j]Son of God,
command this stone [k]that it be
made bread.
4 And Jē′ṣus [l]answered him,
saying, It is written, That [m]man
shall not live by bread alone,
[2]but by every word of God.
5 And the [g]devil, taking him up
[3]into an high mountain, [f,n]shewed
unto him all the kingdoms of the
world in a moment of time.
6 And the [g]devil [e,f]said unto
him, [n,o]All this power will I give
thee, and the glory of them: for
that is delivered unto me; and to
whomsoever I will I give it.
7 If thou therefore wilt [p]wor-
ship me, [n]all shall be thine.
8 And Jē′ṣus answered and said
unto him, [4,l]Get thee behind me,
[g]Sā′tan: for it is written, [q]Thou
shalt [r]worship the Lord thy God,
and [s]him only shalt thou serve.
9 And [g]he brought him to [t]Jē-
ru′sâ-lĕm, and set him on a pin-
nacle of the [u]temple, and [e,f]said
unto him, If thou be the [j]Son of
God, [v]cast thyself down from
hence:
10 For it is written, [w]He shall
give his [x]angels charge over thee,
to keep thee:
11 [w]And in *their* hands they
shall bear thee up, lest at any
time thou dash thy foot against
a stone.
12 And Jē′ṣus [l]answering said
unto him, It is said, [y]Thou shalt
not tempt the Lord thy God.
13 And when the [g]devil had
ended all the [e,f]temptation, he
departed from him for a sea-
son.
14 ¶ And [z]Jē′ṣus returned in
the [a]power of the Spirit into
[b]Găl′ī-lee: [c]and there went out a
[d]fame of him through all the re-
gion round about.
15 And he [e,f]taught in their
[g]synagogues, being glorified of
all.
16 ¶ [h]And he came to [i]Năz′a-
rĕth, where he had been brought
up: and, as his custom was, he
went into the [g]synagogue on the
[j]sabbath day, and stood up for
to [k]read.
17 And there was delivered un-
to him the [l]book of the [m]prophet
[n]Ē-ṣā′ias. And when he had
opened the book, he found the
place where it was written,
18 [o]The [p]Spirit of the Lord *is*
upon me, because he hath [q]an-
ointed me [r]to [s]preach the [t]gos-
pel to the [u]poor; he hath sent me
[r]to [5]heal the [v]brokenhearted, [r]to
preach deliverance to the [w]cap-
tives, and recovering of sight to
the [x]blind, [r]to set at [y]liberty
them that are bruised,
19 [r]To [s]preach the acceptable
year of the Lord.
20 And he closed the book, and
he gave *it* again to the minister,
and sat down. And the eyes of

A.D. 27
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
v *Presumption, temptation to* Psa. 19:13.
10
w Psa. 91:11, **12**, Matt. 4:6.
x *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
12
y Deut. 6:16; Matt. 4:7.
14
z Matt. 4:12; Mark 1:14.
a *Holy Spirit, power of*, Acts 1:2.
b *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
c *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Fame of Jesus*, Luke 5:15.
A.D. 30
15
e *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
f *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Synagogue*, Matt 12:9.
16
h Matt. 13:54–58; Mark 6:1–6.
i *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
j *Sabbath, religious instruction on*, Ex. 16:23.
k *Worship, the word of God read in public assemblies*, Gen. 22:5.
A.D. 31
17
l *Word of God, expounded by Jesus*, v. 21; Psa. 119:9.
m *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
n Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
18
o Isa. 61:1, 2.
p *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2
q *Anointing, figurative*, Deut. 28:40.
r *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Preaching*, Matt 9:35.
t *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
u *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
v *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
w *Prisoners, figurative*, Psa. 79:11.
x *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
y *Liberty, spiritual* Lev. 25:10.
5 R. V. proclaim release to the captives, And

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
z *Prophecies, concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

a *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

22
b *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.

23
c *Scorners*, Prov. 19:25.
d *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
e *Physician*, 2 Chr. 16:12.

24
f Matt. 13:57; John 4:44.
g *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Minister, discouragements of*, 2 Chr. 9:4.

25
i *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
j Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
k *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

26
l Or, *Zarephath*, 1 Kin. 17:8–24.

27
m *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
n Or, *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:16.
o 2 Kin. 5:1–23.
p *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

28
q *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
r *Bigotry, instances of*, Isa. 65:5.
s *Reproof, despised*, Prov. 17:10.
t *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

29
u *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
v *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
w *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this [z,a]scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious *words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Jō′ṣeph's [b]son?

23 And he said unto them, [c]Ye will surely say unto me this [d]proverb, [e]Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Cā-pēr′na-ŭm, do also here in thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, [f]No [g,h]prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, many [i]widows were in Ĭṣ′ra-el in the days of [j]Ē-lī′as, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great [k]famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was [j]Ē-lī′as sent, save unto [l]Sā-rĕp′tȧ, *a city* of Sī′dŏn, unto a woman *that was* a [i]widow.

27 And many [m]lepers were in Ĭṣ′ra-el in the time of [n]Ĕl-ĭ-sē′us the [g]prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving [o]Nā′a-man the [p]Sўr′ĭ-an.

28 And all they in the [q]synagogue, when they heard these things, [r,s]were filled with [t]wrath,

29 And rose up, and [u,v,w]thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he passing through the midst of them went his way,

31 [x]And came down to †Cā-pēr′na-ŭm, a city of [y]Găl′ĭ-lee, and [z,a]taught them on the [b]sabbath days.

32 And they were astonished at his [6,a,c]doctrine: for his word was with [7,d]power.

33 ¶ [e]And in the [f]synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jē′ṣus of [g]Năz′a-rĕth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the [h]Holy One of God.

35 And Jē′ṣus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he [i]came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the [j]fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ [k]And he arose out of the [f]synagogue, and entered into [l]Sī′mon's house. And Sī′mon's [m]wife's [n]mother was taken with a great [o]fever; and they [p]besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the [o,q]fever; and it [i,r]left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
x Mark 1:21–28.
y *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
z *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

a *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

32
c *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
d *Spiritual Power*, Luke 24:49.
6 R. V. teaching;
7 R. V. authority.

33
e Mark 1:23–28.
f *Synagogue*, Matt 12:9.

34
g *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
h *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.

35
i *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

37
j *Fame of Jesus*, Luke 5:15.

38
k Matt. 8:14–17; Mark 1:29–34.
l *Peter*, Mark 5:37
m *Minister, marriage of*, Rom. 15:16.
n *Mother-in-law*, Matt. 10:35.
o *Fever*, Deut. 28:22.
p *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.

39
q *Disease, healing of, by Jesus*, Ex. 15:26.
r *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.

* **WORDS.** *Should be acceptable to God*, Psa. 19:14. *Fitly spoken, are like apples of gold in setting of silver*, Prov. 25:11. *Spoken in season*, Prov. 15:23; Isa. 50:4.
Of the teacher, should be plain, 1 Cor. 14:9, 19. *Of the perfect man, wise*, Jas. 3:2.
In a multitude of, is sin, Prov. 10:19. *Fool known by the multitude of*, Eccl. 5:3. *Of a fool will swallow him up*, Eccl. 10:12–14.
Idle, account must be given for, in the day of judgment, Matt. 12:36, 37. *Vain, not to be regarded*, Ex. 5:9; Job 8:2. *Unprofitable, to be avoided*, Eph. 5:6; 2 Tim. 2:14. *Folly of hasty*, Prov. 29:20. *Seditious, beguile*, Rom. 16:18. *Without knowledge, darken counsel*, Job 38:2.
Of the wise: *As goads, and as nails well fastened*, Eccl. 12:11; *gracious*, Eccl. 10:12.
Of the hypocrite, deceitful, Psa. 55:21. *Of the talebearer, dainty morsels to a corrupt heart*, Prov. 18:8.
Of Jesus: *Gracious*, Luke 4:22. *Spirit and life*, John 6:63. *Eternal life*, John 6:68. *Shall judge*, John 12:47, 48. See footnote, DOCTRINES OF JESUS, John 7:16.
See footnote, SPEECH, Col. 4:6.

† **CAPERNAUM,** a city on the shore of the Sea of Galilee. *Jesus chose, as the place of his abode*, Matt. 4:13; Luke 4:31. *Miracles of Jesus performed at*, Matt. 9:1–26; 17:24–27; Mark 1:21–45; 2; 3:1–6; Luke 7:1–10; John 4:46–53; 6:17–25, 59. *Jesus' prophecy against* Matt. 11:23; Luke 10:15.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
s *Hand, imposition of, in healing*, Ezra 10:19.

41
t *Demons, cast out by Jesus*, Matt. 4:24.
u *Jesus, divinity of, testified to by demons*, Matt. 1:21.
8 R. V. *omits* Christ

42
v *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.

43
w *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
x *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
y *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.

44
z *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

1
a *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
b *Jesus, received*, vs. 17, 19, 26; Matt. 1:21.
c *Hunger figurative*, Matt. 5:6.
d *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
e *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
f *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
g Or, *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.

2
h *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
i *Net*, Isa. 51:20.
1 R. V. boats

3
j Or, *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

with divers [q]diseases [p]brought
them unto him; and he laid his
[s]hands on every one of them, and
[i,r]healed them.
41 And [t]devils also [i]came out
of many, crying out, and [u]saying,
Thou art [8]Chrīst the Son
of God. And he rebuking *them*
suffered them not to speak:
for they knew that he was
Chrīst.
42 And when it was day, he
departed and went into a desert
place: and [v]the people sought
him, and came unto him, and
stayed him, that he should not
depart from them.
43 And he said unto them, I
must [w]preach the [x]kingdom of
God to other cities also: for
[y]therefore am I sent.
44 And he [w]preached in the
synagogues of [z]Găl′ĭ-lee.

CHAPTER 5

Jesus teaches the people. 4 The miraculous draught of fishes. 10 The calling of Peter, James, and John. 12 Jesus cleanses a leper; 16 prays in the wilderness; 18 heals one sick of the palsy; 27 and calls Levi, 29 who makes a feast, at which Jesus eats with publicans and sinners. 33 He justifies his disciples in not fasting. 36 New cloth not put on old garments, nor new wine in old wine-skins.

AND it came to pass, that, as
[a]the people pressed upon
[b]him [c]to [d]hear the [e,f]word of God,
he stood by the [g]lake of Gĕn-
nĕs′a-rĕt,
2 And saw two [1,h]ships standing
by the [g]lake: but the *fishermen
were gone out of them, and
were washing *their* [i]nets.
3 And he entered into one of
the [1,h]ships, which was [j]Sī′mon's,
and prayed him that he would
thrust out a little from the land.
And [k]he sat down, and [d,l]taught
the people out of the ship.
4 Now when he had left speaking,
he [m]said unto [j]Sī′mon,
Launch out into the deep, and
let down your [i]nets for a draught.
5 And [j]Sī′mon answering said
unto him, Master, we have toiled
all the night, and have taken
nothing: nevertheless [n]at thy
word I will [o]let down the [i]net.
6 And when they had this done,
they inclosed a great multitude
of [p]fishes: and their net brake.
7 And they beckoned unto
their partners, which were in
the other [h]ship, that they should
come and help them. And they
came, and filled both the [1]ships,
so that they began to sink.
8 When [j]Sī′mon Pē′tēr saw *it*,
he [q]fell down at Jē′ṣus' knees,
saying, Depart from me; for [r,s]I
am a sinful man, O Lord.
9 For he was astonished, and
all that were with him, at the
draught of the [p]fishes which
they had taken:
10 And so *was* also †Jāmeṣ,
and [t]Jŏhn, the sons of [u]Zĕb′e-
dee, which were partners with
Sī′mon. And Jē′ṣus said unto
[j]Sī′mon, Fear not; [v]from hence-
forth *,[w]thou shalt catch men.
11 And when they had brought
their ships to land, they ‡forsook
all, and [x]followed him.
12 ¶ And it came to pass, when
he was in a certain city, [y]behold a
man full of [z]leprosy: who seeing
Jē′ṣus fell on *his* face, and be-
sought him, [a]saying, Lord, if thou
wilt, thou canst make me clean.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

4
m *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

5
n *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
o *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

6
p *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.

8
q *Humility, instances of*, Prov 22:4.
r *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.
s *Conviction of Sin, instances of*, John 16:8.

10
t *John*, Mark 1:19.
u *Zebedee*, Matt. 4:21.
v *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14.
w *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17.

11
x *Discipleship, of Jesus*, Matt. 10:32.

12
y Matt. 8:2–4; Mark 1:40–44.
z *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.

a *Faith in Christ, instances of*, John 6:69.

* **FISHERMEN.** *Certain apostles*, Matt. 4:18–21; Mark 1:16, 17, 19; Luke 5:1–10; John 21:2, 3.
Figurative, Jer. 16:16; Matt. 4:19; Mark 1:17; Luke 5:10.

† **JAMES,** an apostle. *Son of Zebedee and Salome*, Matt. 4:21; 27:56. *A fisherman*, Luke 5:10. *Called to be an apostle*, Matt. 4:21, 22; 10:2; Mark 1:19, 20; Luke 6:14; Acts 1:13. *Surnamed* BOANERGES, Mark 3:17.
An intimate companion of Jesus and present with him: *At the great draught of fishes*, Luke 5:10; *at the healing of Peter's mother-in-law*, Mark 1:29; *at the raising of the daughter of Jairus*, Mark 5:37; Luke 8:51; *at the transfiguration of Jesus*, Matt. 17:1; Mark 9:2; Luke 9:28; *in Gethsemane*, Matt. 26:37; Mark 14:33. *Asks Jesus concerning his second coming*, Mark 13:3.
Bigotry of, Luke 9:54. *Civil ambitions of*, Matt. 20:20–23; Mark 10:35–41. *Present at the sea of Galilee when Jesus revealed himself to the disciples after his resurrection*, John 21:2. *Martyred*, Acts 12:2.

‡ **RENUNCIATION,** Phil. 3:7, 8. *Of self for others, exemplified, by Moses*, Ex. 32:32; *by Jesus*, Phil. 2:7; *by Paul*, Rom. 9:3; 2 Cor. 13:7.
Of self for Christ, Matt. 16:25; Luke 14:26–33; 17:33; John 12:25. *Of business for Christ*, Matt. 4:20; 9:9; Mark 1:18–20; 2:14; Luke 5:27, 28. *Of possessions for Christ*, Matt. 19:21–29; Mark 10:21–30; Luke 18:22–30. *Of one's all for Christ, illustrated by parables of the man who found the treasure and the merchant who bought the pearl of great price*, Matt. 13:44–46.
Of the will, to the Father, exemplified by Jesus, Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42; John 5:30; 6:38.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
b *Disease, healing of, by Jesus*, Ex. 15:26.
c *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
d *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

14
e *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
f *Leprosy, law concerning*, Lev. 13:2.
g *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
h *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
i *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

15
j *Hunger, figurative*, Matt. 5:6.

17
k *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
m *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
n *Doctor*, Luke 2:46.
o *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
p *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
q *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

18
r *Faith in Christ, instances of*, John 6:69.
s *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.
t *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
u *Paralysis*, Mark 2:3.

19
v *Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18.
w *House, roof of*, Esth. 8:1.

20
x *Jesus, power of, to forgive sins*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

21
z *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

a *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
b *Reasoning, of the Pharisees*, Job 13:6.
c *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the[b] leprosy[c,d] departed from him.

14 And he [e]charged him to tell no man: but go, and [f]shew thyself to the priest, and [g]offer for thy cleansing, according as [h]Mō′ṣeṣ [i]commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a ‖fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together [j]to hear, and to be [c]healed by him of their [b]infirmities.

16 And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and §prayed.

17 ¶ And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was [k,l]teaching, that there were [m]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ and [n]doctors of the [i]law sitting by, which were come out of every town of [o]Găl′ĭ-lee, and +Jū-dæ′â, and [p]Jē-ru′sâ-lĕm: and the [q]power of the Lord was *present* to [c]heal them.

18 ¶ And, behold, men [r,s,t]brought in a bed a man which was taken with a [u]palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, [v]they went upon the [w]housetop, and [r,s,t]let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst before Jē′ṣus.

20 And when he saw their [r]faith, [x]he said unto him, Man, thy sins are [y]forgiven thee.

21 And the [z]scribes and the [a]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ began to [b]reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh [c]blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?

22 But when Jē′ṣus [d]perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What [b]reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the [e]Son of man hath [f]power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he [g,h]rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, ⊙,[i]glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and [j]they ⊙glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ And after these things he went forth, and saw a [k]publican, named [l]Lē′vī, sitting at the [2]receipt of [m]custom: and he said unto [n]him, [o]Follow me.

28 And he ‡left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And [l]Lē′vī [p]made [q]him a great [r]feast in his own house: and there was a great company of [k,s]publicans and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their [t]scribes and [a]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ [u]murmured against his [v]disciples, saying, [w,x]Why do ye eat and drink with [k]publicans and sinners?

31 And Jē′ṣus answering said unto them, They that are [x,y]whole need not a [z]physician; but they that are sick.

32 [a]I came not to call the [b,c]righteous, but [d]sinners to [e]repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him,

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
d *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

24
e *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.

25
g *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
h *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
i *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

26
j *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.

27
k *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.
l Or, *Matthew*, Matt. 9:9.
m *Tax, collectors of*, Neh. 10:32.
n *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
o *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
2 R. V. place of toll

29
p *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
q Matt. 9:10–13; Mark 2:15–17.
r *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
s *Guest*, Zeph. 1:7.

30
t *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
u *Uncharitableness*, Matt. 7:1.
v *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
w *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.
x *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

31
y *Irony*, Mark 12:14.
z *Physician, proverbs about*, 2 Chr. 16:12.

32
a *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
c *Irony*, Mark 12:14.
d *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.
e *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.

‖ **FAME OF JESUS**, Matt. 4:24, 25; 9:31; 14:1; Mark 1:28; Luke 4:14, 37; 5:15.

§ **PRAYERS OF JESUS**, Matt. 11:25, 26; Luke 3:21; 11:1; John 12:27, 28. *In secret*, Matt. 14:23; Mark 1:35; 6:46; Luke 5:16; 6:12; 9:18, 28, 29. *Thanksgiving before eating*, Matt. 14:19; 15:36; 26:26, 27; Mark 6:41; 8:6; 1 Cor. 11:24. *In blessing children*, Matt. 19:13, 15; Mark 10:16. *At the grave of Lazarus*, John 11:41, 42. *For Peter*, Luke 22:32. *For believers*, John 17:1–26. *In Gethsemane*, Matt. 26:36–44; Mark 14:32–35; Luke 22:41–44; Heb. 5:7. *On the cross*, Matt. 27:46; Luke 23:34, 46.

+ **JUDEA**, the southern division of Palestine. *It extended from the Jordan and Dead Sea on the E. to the Mediterranean, and from Shiloh on the N. to the wilderness on the S.*, Matt. 4:25; Luke 5:17; John 4:47, 54. In Luke 1:5 the term applies to all Palestine. In Matt. 19:1, Mark 10:1, and Luke 23:5 it included the inhabited territory E. of Jordan.

⊙ **GLORIFYING GOD**, Luke 2:14, 20; 7:16; 13:13; 18:43

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Why do the [f]disciples of [g]Jŏhn [h]fast often, and make [i]prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the [j]Phăr′ĭ-seeş; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber [h]fast, while the [k]bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the [k]bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they [h]fast in those days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a [l]parable unto them; [m,n]No man [3]putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And [m,n]no man putteth new [o]wine into old [4,p]bottles; else the new wine will burst the [5]bottles, and be spilled, and the [6]bottles shall perish.

38 But [n]new [o]wine must be put into [7]new [p]bottles; [8]and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old [o]*wine* straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is [9]better.

CHAPTER 6

The disciples pluck ears of corn on the Sabbath. 6 Jesus heals a withered hand. 12 He chooses the twelve apostles; 17 and heals the multitudes. 20 The beatitudes. 27 Love towards enemies. 37 Rash judgment reproved. 47 The house built upon a rock, or upon the sand.

AND it came to pass [a]on the second [b]sabbath after the first, that he went through the [c]corn fields; and his [d]disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the [e]Phăr′ĭ-seeş said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?

3 And [f]Jē′şus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what [g]Dā′vid did, when himself was an [h]hungred, and they which were with him;

4 How [g]he went into the [i]house of God, and did take and eat the [j]shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the [k]priests alone?

5 And [l]he said unto them, That the [l]Son of man is Lord also of the [b]sabbath.

6 ¶ And it came to pass also on another [b]sabbath, that he entered into the [m]synagogue and [n,o]taught: and [p]there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the [q]scribes and [e]Phăr′ĭ-seeş watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he [r]knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said Jē′şus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do [1]evil? to save life, or to destroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand [s]was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with [t]madness; and communed one with another what they might [u]do to Jē′şus.

12 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a [v]mountain to [w,x]pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 And when it was day, he called *unto him* his [y]disciples: and of them he [z]chose twelve, whom also he named *apostles;

33
- f *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
- g *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
- h *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
- i *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
- j *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

34
- k *Bridegroom*, Isa. 61:10.

36
- l *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
- m Matt. 9:16, 17; Mark 2:21, 22.
- n *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
- 3 R. V. rendeth a piece from a new garment and putteth it upon an old garment; else he will rend the new, and also the piece from the new will not agree with the old.

37
- o *Wine*, v. 38; Prov. 23:31.
- p *Bottle*, Gen. 21:14.
- 4 R. V. wine-skins;
- 5 R. V. skins,
- 6 R. V. skins will

38
- 7 R. V. fresh wine-skins.
- 8 R. V. *omits* and both are preserved.

39
- 9 R. V. good.

1
- a Matt. 12:1; Mark 2:23.
- b *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
- c *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
- d *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

2
- e *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

3
- f *Jesus defines Law of Sabbath*, Matt. 12:1.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

- g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
- h *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.

4
- i *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
- j *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.
- k *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

5
- l *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

6
- m *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
- n *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
- o *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
- p Matt. 12:10–13; Mark 3:1–5.

7
- q *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

8
- r *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

9
- 1 R. V. harm

10
- s *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

11
- t *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
- u *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

12
- v *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.
- w *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
- x *Prayer, private*, Acts 6:4.

13
- y *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
- z *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14.

Enjoined, 1 Chr. 16:28, 29; Psa. 22:23; Isa. 42:12; 1 Cor. 6:20; 10:31.

* **APOSTLES**, the twelve disciples, whom Jesus selected to be intimately associated with himself. *Names of*, Matt. 10:2; Mark 3:16–19; Luke 6:13–16; Acts 1:13, 26. *Selection of*, Matt. 4:18–22; 9:9; 10:2–4; Mark 1:16–20; 3:13–19; Luke 5:1–11; 6:13–16; John 1:43. *Unlearned*, Matt. 11:25; Acts 4:13.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
a Peter, Mark 5:37.
b Andrew, Matt. 4:18.
c James, Luke 5:10.
d John, Luke 1:63.
e Bartholomew, Acts 1:13.

15
f Matthew, Matt. 9:9.
g Thomas, John 11:16.
h James, Matt. 10:3.
i Simon, Mark 3:18.
2 R. V. the Zealot,

16
j Acts 1:13; Jude 1.
k Judas, Mark 3:19.
l Treason, 2 Kin. 11:14.
3 R. V. son

17
m Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
n Judea, Luke 5:17.
o Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
p Tyre, Josh. 19:29.
q Or, *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
r Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
s Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.
t Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
u Disease, healing of, Ex. 15:26.

18
v Demons, Matt. 4:24.

19
w Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. power

20
x Matt. 5:3–12.
y Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3. *z Poor, figurative*, Prov. 21:13. —*a Humility*, Prov. 22:4. *b Promise, to the humble*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *c Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. *d Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24. **21** *e Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. *f Seekers*, Isa. 55:6. *g Hunger, figurative*, Matt. 5:6. *h Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1. *i Promise, to those who have spiritual desire*, 2 Cor. 1:20. **22** *j Promise, to the persecuted*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *k Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6. *l Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

14 Sī′mon, (whom he also
named [a]Pē′tẽr,) and [b]Ăn′drew
his brother, [c]Jāmeș and [d]Jŏhn,
†Phĭl′ĭp and [e]Bär-thŏl′o-mew,
15 [f]Măt′thew and [g]Thŏm′as,
[h]Jāmeș the *son* of Ăl-phæ′us,
and [i]Sī′mon called [2]Zē-lō′tēș,
16 And [j]Jū′das *the* [3]*brother* of
Jāmeș, and [k]Jū′das Ĭs-căr′ĭ-ot,
which also was the [l]traitor.
17 And he came down with
*them, and stood in the plain,
and the company of his [m]disciples,
and a great multitude
of people out of all [n]Jū-dæ′ȧ
and [o]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, and from the
sea coast of [p]Tȳre and [q]Sī′dŏn,
which came to [r]hear him, and to
be [s,t]healed of their [u]diseases;
18 And they that were vexed
with [v]unclean spirits: and they
were [s,u]healed.
19 And the whole multitude
sought to touch him: for there
went [4,w]virtue out of him, and
[s,u]healed *them* all.
20 ¶ And he lifted up his
eyes on his [m]disciples, and
said, [x,y]Blessed *be ye* [z,a]poor:
for [b,c]your's is the [d]kingdom of
God.
21 [e]Blessed *are* [f]*ye* that [g,h]hunger
now: for [i]ye shall be filled.
[e]Blessed *are ye* that weep now:
for ye shall laugh.
22 [e,j,k]Blessed are ye, when men
shall [l]hate you, and when they
shall [m,n]separate you *from their
company*, and shall reproach *you*,
and cast out your name as evil,
for the Son of man's sake.
23 Rejoice ye in that day, and
leap for [o]joy: for, behold, [j,k]your
[p]reward *is* great in heaven: for
in the like manner did their fathers
unto the [q]prophets.
24 But woe unto you that are
[r]rich! for ye have received your
consolation.
25 Woe unto you that are full!
for ye shall hunger. Woe unto
[s]you that laugh now! for ye shall
mourn and weep.
26 Woe unto you, when all men
shall [t]speak well of you! for so
did their fathers to the false
[u]prophets.
27 ¶ But I say unto you which
hear, [v,w,x]Love your [y]enemies,
do ‡good to them which [l]hate
you,
28 [y]Bless them that [z,a]curse
you, and [b]pray for them which
despitefully use you.
29 And unto him that [c]smiteth
thee on the *one* cheek [d,e]offer
also the other; and him that
taketh away thy cloke [d,e]forbid
not *to take thy* coat also.
30 [f,g,h]Give to every man that
asketh of thee; and of him that
taketh away thy goods ask *them*
not again.
31 And [i]as ye would that men
should do to you, [j]do ye also to
them likewise.
32 For if ye [k]love them which

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
n Intolerance, Num. 11:28.

23
o Joy, Psa. 5:11.
p Reward, a motive, to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.
q Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

24
r Rich, Jas. 5:1.

25
s Wicked, happiness of, Psa. 73:3.

26
t Flattery, Prov. 6:24.
u Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.

27
v Commandment, enjoining love for enemies, Deut. 8:2.
w Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
x Forgiveness, enjoined, Matt. 18:21.
y Enemy, kindness to, enjoined, Prov. 24:17.

28
z Cursing, Lev. 24:11.
a Malice, Eph. 4:31.
b Prayer, for enemies, enjoined, Acts 6:4.

29
c Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
d Commandment, enjoining meekness, Deut. 8:2.
e Meekness, enjoined, Psa. 45:4.

30
f Commandment, enjoining liberality, vs. 35, 38; Deut. 8:2.
g Kindness, enjoined, Acts 28:2.
h Poor, liberality toward, Prov. 21:13.

31 *i Golden Rule*, Matt. 7:12. *j Commandment, enjoining the golden rule in conduct*, Deut. 8:2.
32 *k Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

Commission of, Matt. 10; 28:19, 20; Mark 3:14, 15; 6:7–11; 16:15; Luke 9:1–5; 22:28–30; John 20:23; 21:15–19; Acts 1:1–8; 10:42. *Miraculous power given to*, Matt. 10:1; Mark 3:15; 6:7; 16:17; Luke 9:1, 2; 10:9, 17; Acts 2:4, 43; 5:12–16. *Authority of*, Matt. 16:19; 18:18; 19:28.

Inspiration of, Matt. 16:17–19; Luke 24:45; Acts 1:2; 13:9. *Duties of*, see COMMISSION OF, above, and Luke 24:46–48; John 15:27; Acts 1:8, 21, 22; 2:32; 3:15; 4:33; 5:32; 10:39–41; 13:31.

Moral state of, before Pentecost, Matt. 16:22, 23; 17:19, 20; 18:3; Mark 8:32, 33; Luke 9:54, 55. *Forsake Jesus*, Mark 14:50.

Fail to comprehend the nature and mission of Jesus, and the nature of the kingdom he came to establish, Matt. 8:25–27; 15:23; 16:8–12, 21, 22; 19:25; Mark 4:13; 6:51, 52; 8:17, 18; 9:9, 10, 31, 32; 10:13, 14; Luke 24:19, 21; John 4:32–34; 10:6; 12:16; 13:6–8; 14:5–9; Acts 1:6.

Paul, 1 Cor. 1:1; 2 Cor. 1:1; Gal. 1:1; Eph. 1:1; Col. 1:1; 1 Tim. 1:1; 2 Tim. 1:1; Tit. 1:1. See footnote, PAUL, Acts 13:9.

† **PHILIP.** *One of the twelve apostles*, Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:14; Acts 1:13. *Call of*, John 1:43. *Brings Nathanael to Jesus*, John 1:45–50. *Assists in caring for the multitude whom Jesus miraculously feeds*, John 6:5–7. *Brings certain Greeks to Jesus, who desire to see him*, John 12:20–22. *Asks Jesus to show the Father*, John 14:8–13.

‡ **GOOD FOR EVIL.** Prov. 25:21 (with Rom. 12:20), Matt. 5:44–48; Luke 6:27–36.

INSTANCES OF: *Abraham, to Abimelech*, Gen. 20:14–18. *Joseph, to his brethren*, Gen. 45:3–15. *David, to Saul*, 1 Sam. 24:17; 26. *Prophet, to Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 13:6, with v. 4. *Elisha, to the Syrians*, 2 Kin. 6:22, 23. *David, to his enemies*, Psa. 35:12–14. *Jesus, to his crucifiers*, Luke 23:34. *Stephen*, Acts 7:60.

See footnote, EVIL FOR GOOD, Psa. 35:12.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
l *Creditor, laws concerning*, Deut. 15:2.
m *Lending*, Deut. 15:2.

35
n *Commandment, enjoining love for enemies*, Deut. 8:2.
o *Forgiveness, enjoined*, Matt. 18:21.
p *Reward, a motive*, Matt. 5:12.
q *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
r *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Kindness, of God*, Acts 28:2.
t *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
5 R. V. do them good,
6 R. V. never despairing:

36
u *Commandment, enjoining mercy*, Deut. 8:2.
v *Mercy, enjoined*, Deut. 5:10.
w *Example, God our*, John 13:15.
x *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

37
z Matt. 7:1, 2.
a *Commandment, enjoining charitableness and forgiveness*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Charitableness, enjoined*, Prov. 10:12.
c *Forgiveness, enjoined*, Matt. 18:21.

38
d *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
e Matt. 7:2; Mark 4:24.

39
f *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
g Matt. 15:14.
h *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
7 R. V. a pit?

40
i Matt. 10:24, 25; John 13:16; 15:20.
j *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
8 R. V. when he is perfected

41
k Matt. 7:3–5.

42
l *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 And if [l]ye [m]lend *to them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But [k,n,o]love ye your enemies, and [5,q]do good, and [t,m]lend, [6]hoping for nothing again; and your [p]reward shall be great, and ye shall be [q]the children of the Highest: for he is [r,s]kind unto the [t]unthankful and *to* the evil.

36 [u,v]Be ye therefore merciful, [w]as your [x]Father also is [y]merciful.

37 [z,a,b]Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: [b]condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: [c]forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 [d]Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For [e]with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a [f]parable unto them, [g]Can the [h]blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into [7]the ditch?

40 [i]The disciple is not above his master: but every one [8]that is [j]perfect shall be as his master.

41 And [k]why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 [k]Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou [l]hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 [m]For [n]a [o]good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a [p,q]corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For [r]every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather [s]figs, nor of a [t]bramble bush gather they [u]grapes.

45 A [o]good man out of the good treasure of his heart [v]bringeth forth [w]that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart [x]bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ And [y]why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I [z]say?

47 [a]Whosoever cometh to me, and [b,c]heareth my [d]sayings, and [c,e,f]doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 [g]He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the [h,i]flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: [9]for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that [b]heareth, and [j]doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the [i]stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the [k]ruin of that house was great.

CHAPTER 7

Jesus heals the centurion's servant; 9 *declares greatness of the centurion's faith;* 11 *and raises a widow's son at Nain.* 19 *John the Baptist sends two of his disciples to Jesus.* 24 *His testimony concerning John.* 31 *The Jews reject both.* 36 *A woman anoints the feet of Jesus.*

[a]NOW when [b]he had ended all his [c]sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into [d]Că-pēr′na-ŭm.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
m Matt. 7:17–20.
n *Nature, laws of, uniform in operation*, Jas. 3:12.
o *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
p *Wicked, compared to corrupt trees*, Psa. 73:3.
q *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.

44
r *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
s *Fig*, Mark 11:13.
t Judg. 9:14, 15.
u *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.

45
v *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
w *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
x *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

46
y *Hypocrisy, rebuked by Jesus*, Jas. 3:17.
z *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.

47
a Matt. 7:24–27.
b *Hearers*, Rom. 2:13.
c *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
d *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
e *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
f *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.

48
g *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
h *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
i *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
9 R. V. because it had been well builded.

49
j *Unfaithfulness*, Luke 16:11.
k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a Matt. 8:5–13.
b *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
d *Capernaum*, Luke 4:31.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.
f *Armies, Roman*, Deut. 11:4.
g *Master, good*, Col. 4:1.
h *Servant, kindness to*, Jer. 2:14.
i *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

3
j *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
k *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

4
l *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.
1 R. V. earnestly,

5
m *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
n *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.

6
o *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.

10
p *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

11
q *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

12
r *Dead* 2 Kin. 4:32

2 And a certain [e,f,g]centurion's [h]servant, who [i]was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jē'ṣus, [j,k]he sent unto him the elders of the Jewṣ, beseeching him that he would come and heal his [h]servant.

4 And when they came to Jē'ṣus, they [l]besought him [1]instantly, saying, That [e]he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For [e]he loveth our nation, and he [m]hath built us a [n]synagogue.

6 Then Jē'ṣus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the [e]centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for [o]I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore [o]neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but [k]say in a word, and my [h]servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

9 When Jē'ṣus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great [k]faith, no, not in Ĭṣ'ra-el.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant [p]whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nā'in; and many of his [q]disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a [r]dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a [s]widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had [t]compassion on her, and [u]said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the [v]bier: and they that bare *him* stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was [r]dead [p]sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they [w,x]glorified God, saying, That a great [y]prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.

17 And this [z]rumour of him went forth throughout all [a]Jū-dæ'ȧ, and throughout all the region round about.

18 ¶ [b]And the [c]disciples of [d]Jŏhn shewed him of all these things.

19 And [d]Jŏhn calling *unto him* two of his [c]disciples sent *them* to [2]Jē'ṣus, saying, Art thou [e,f]he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, [d]Jŏhn Băp'tĭst hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou [e,f]he that should come? or [f]look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he [g]cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he [g]gave sight.

22 Then Jē'ṣus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell [d]Jŏhn what [h]things ye have seen and heard; how that the [i]blind see, the [j]lame walk, the [k]lepers are cleansed, the [l]deaf hear, the [m]dead are raised, to the poor the [n]gospel is [o]preached.

23 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall [3]not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10:6.

s *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

13
t *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa 34:19.

14
v 2 Sam. 3:31.

16
w *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
x *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

17
z *Fame of Jesus*, Luke 5:15.
a *Judea*, Luke 5:17.

18
b Matt. 11:2–19.
c *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
d *John the Baptist*. Luke 1:63.

19
e *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
2 R. V. the Lord,

21
g *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

22
h *Miracles, design of*, vs. 22, 23; Luke 23:8.
i *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
j *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.
k *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
l *Deafness*, Matt. 11:5.
m *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
n *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
o *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

23
3 R. V. find none occasion of stumbling in me.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
p *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

27
q Mal. 3:1.
r *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
s *Messenger, figurative*, Hag. 1:13.

28
4 R. V. *omits* prophet
5 R. V. but little in

29
t *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.
u *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.

30
v *Pharisees, reject John*, Matt. 15:12.

31
w Matt. 11:16–19.

32
x *Children, amusements of*, Mark 10:14.
6 R. V. wailed,

33
y *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
z *Nazirite, instances of*, Num. 6:2.

a *Stoicism*, Acts 17:18.
b *Total Abstinence*, Lev. 10:9.
c *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.

34
d *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.

of [d]Jŏhn were departed, he be-
gan to speak unto the people
concerning Jŏhn, What went ye
out into the wilderness for to see?
A reed shaken with the wind?
25 But what went ye out for to
see? A man clothed in soft rai-
ment? Behold, they which are
gorgeously apparelled, and live
delicately, are in kings' courts.
26 But what went ye out for to
see? A [p]prophet? Yea, I say
unto you, and much more than
a prophet.
27 This is *he*, of whom it is writ-
ten, [q,r]Behold, I send my [s]mes-
senger before thy face, which
shall prepare thy way before
thee.
28 For I say unto you, Among
those that are born of women
there is not a greater [4,p]prophet
than [d]Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst: but he
that is [5]least in the kingdom of
God is greater than he.
29 And all the people that heard
him, and the [t]publicans, justified
God, being baptized with the
[u]baptism of Jŏhn.
30 But the Phăr'ĭ-seeș and
lawyers rejected the counsel of
God against themselves, [v]being
not baptized of him.
31 ¶ And the Lord said,
[w]Whereunto then shall I liken
the men of this generation? and
to what are they like?
32 They are like unto [x]children
sitting in the marketplace, and
calling one to another, and say-
ing, We have piped unto you,
and ye have not danced; we have
[6]mourned to you, and ye have
not wept.
33 For [y]Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst came
[z,a]neither eating bread [b]nor
drinking wine; and ye [c]say, He
hath a devil.
34 The [d]Son of man is come
eating and drinking; and ye
[c,e,f,g]say, Behold a [h]gluttonous
man, and a [i]winebibber, a friend
of [j]publicans and sinners!
35 But [k]wisdom is justified of
all her children.
36 ¶ And one of the [l]Phăr'ĭ-
seeș [m]desired him that he would
eat with him. And he went into
the Phăr'ĭ-see's house, and sat
down to meat.
37 And, behold, a woman in
the city, which was a sinner,
when she knew that *Jē'ṣus* sat at
meat in the [l]Phăr'ĭ-see's house,
brought an [n]alabaster [o]box of
[p]ointment,
38 And [q]stood at his feet be-
hind *him* [r]weeping, and began to
[7]wash his [s]feet with tears, and
did wipe *them* with the hairs of
her head, and [t]kissed his feet,
and [u]anointed *them* with the
[p]ointment.
39 Now when the [l]Phăr'ĭ-see
which had [m]bidden him saw
it, he [v,w]spake within himself,
saying, This man, if he were a
prophet, would have known who
and what manner of woman *this*
is that toucheth him: for she is a
sinner.
40 And Jē'ṣus answering said
unto him, Sī'mon, I have some-
what to say unto thee. And he
saith, Master, say on.
41 [x]There was a certain [8,y]cred-
itor which had two *debtors: the
one owed five hundred [z]pence,
and the other fifty.
42 And when they had nothing
to pay, [y]he frankly forgave them
both. Tell me therefore, which
of them will [a]love him most?
43 Sī'mon answered and said, I
suppose that *he*, to whom he for-
gave most. And he said unto
him, Thou hast rightly judged.
44 And he turned to the wom-
an, and said unto Sī'mon, Seest
thou this woman? I entered into

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
g *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
h *Gluttony, Jesus falsely accused of*, Prov. 30:22.
i Matt. 11:19.
j *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.

35
k *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.

36
l *Pharisees, minister to Jesus*, Matt. 15:12.
m *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

37
n Matt. 26:7; Mark 14:3.
o *Cruse*, 1 Sam. 26:11.
p *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.

38
q *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
r *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
s *Feet*, 2 Sam. 4:4.
t *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.
u *Anointing, of Jesus*, Deut. 28:40.
7 R. V. wet

39
v *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.
w *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

41
x *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
y *Creditor, merciful*, Deut. 15:2.
z *Penny*, Matt. 20:2.
8 R. V. lender

42
a *Thankfulness*, Acts 24:3.

* **DEBTOR.** *Laws concerning*, Lev. 25:35–38; Deut. 24:10–13; Neh. 10:31; Matt. 5:25, 26, 40; 18:25. *Sold for debt*, 2 Kin. 4:1–7; Neh. 5:3–5; Matt. 18:25. *Imprisoned for debt*, Matt. 18:30. *Oppressed*, 2 Kin. 4:1–7; Neh. 5:3–5; Job 20:18, 19; Matt. 18:28–30. *Mercy toward, enjoined*, Matt. 18:23–27. *Wicked*, Luke 20:9–16.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

44
b *Ablution, of the feet*, Judg. 19:21.
c *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
9 R. V. wetted

45
d *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.

46
e *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
f *Anointing, of guests*, Deut. 28:40.
g *Anointing, of Jesus*, Deut. 28:40.
h *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.

47
i *Jesus, power of, to forgive sins*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

50
k *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
l *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

1
a *Jesus, zeal of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
c *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
e *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
f *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

2
g *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.
h *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
i *Demons, possession by*, Matt. 4:24.
j *Disease, healing of*, Ex. 15:26.
k *Mary Magdalene*, Matt. 27:56.

3
l Luke 24:10.

thine house, thou gavest me [b]no water for my feet: but [c]she hath [9]washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no [d]kiss: but [c]this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 My head with [e]oil thou didst not [f]anoint: but [c]this woman hath [g]anointed my [b]feet with [h]ointment.

47 Wherefore I [i]say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are [j]forgiven; for she [c]loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.

48 And he [i]said unto her, Thy sins are [j]forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy [k]faith hath saved thee; go in [l]peace.

CHAPTER 8

Women minister unto Jesus of their substance. 4 The parable of the sower, 11 and its exposition. 16 A candle not to be put under a bushel. 19 Jesus' true disciples are his nearest relatives. 22 He stills a tempest; 26 and casts out the legion of devils, 33 which enter into a herd of swine. 41 Jairus entreats him. 43 He heals an issue of blood; 49 and raises the daughter of Jairus.

AND it came to pass afterward, that [a]he went throughout every city and village, [b,c]preaching and shewing the [d]glad tidings of the [e]kingdom of God: and the [f]twelve *were* with him,

2 And certain [g]women, which had been [h]healed of [i]evil spirits and [j]infirmities, [k]Mā'rȳ called Măg-da-lē'nē, out of whom went seven devils,

3 And [l]Jō-ăn'nȧ the wife of Chū'zȧ Hĕr'od's steward, and Sụ-săn'nȧ, and many others, which [m,n]ministered unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he [o,p]spake by a [q]parable:

5 A [r,s]sower went out to [t]sow his [u,v]seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it [w,x]withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and [y]choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare [z]fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him *hear.

9 ¶ And his [a]disciples asked him, saying, What might this [b]parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the [c]mysteries of the [d]kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might †,[e]not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 Now the [b]parable is this: The seed is the [f,g,h]word of God.

12 Those by the way side are [i]they that hear; then cometh the [j]devil, and [k]taketh away the [h]word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock *are they*, which, when they [i]hear, receive the [f,g,h]word with joy; and [l]these have [m]no root, [n]which for

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
n *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

4
o *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
q *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

5
r *Sower, parable of*, Matt. 13:3.
s *Minister*, Rom. 15:16.
t *Agriculture, figurative*, Gen. 3:23.
u *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
v *Truth*, John 18:37.

6
w *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
x *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.

7
y *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19.

8
z *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

9
a *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
b *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

10
c *Mysteries, of redemption*, Mark 4:11.
d *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
e *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

11
f *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
g *Doctrines of Jesus*, vs. 11–15; John 7:16.
h *Truth*, John 18:37.

12
i *Hearers*, Rom. 2:13.
j *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
k *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.

13
l *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
m *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.
n *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.

---

* **SPIRITUAL UNDERSTANDING**, Matt. 13:23; Luke 10:21, 22; John 7:17.

Of apostles, Matt. 13:16, 17; Luke 8:10; 10:23, 24. *Of Peter*, Matt. 16:16, 17. *Of Mary*, Luke 10:39, 42.

Lacking, in disciples, Matt. 15:15, 16; Luke 24:25; *in Jews*, Matt. 13:11–16; John 6:26, 41, 52; 9:28, 29, 39–41; 12:37–40; Acts 28:24–27; *in Simon Magus*, Acts 8:18–23.

Enjoined: *Concerning, the import of prophecy*, Matt. 11:13–15; *the import of parables*, Matt. 13:9, 43; Luke 8:8; *the character of the disciples of Jesus*, Luke 14:33–35; *the Holy Spirit's message to the churches*, Rev. 2:7.
See footnote, WISDOM, *Spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

† **MORAL INSENSIBILITY**, Isa. 6:10; Matt. 13:14, 15; Mark 4:12; Luke 8:10; John 12:40; Acts 28:26, 27; Rom. 11:8.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
p *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.

14
q *Covetousness, warning against*, Isa. 57:17.
r *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7.
s *Temptation, sources of*, Luke 11:4.
t *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
u *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.
v *Sin, pleasures of*, Rom. 5:12.
w *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19.

15
x *Heart, renewed*, Psa. 44:21.
y *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
z *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.

16
a Matt. 5:15; Mark 4:21; Luke 11:33.
b *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
c *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
1 R. V. lamp,
2 R. V. stand,

17
e Matt. 10:26; Mark 4:22; Luke 12:2.
f *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.

18
g *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
h *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
i *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
j *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. thinketh he hath.

19
l Matt. 12:46–50; Mark 3:31–35.
m *Mary*, Luke 1:27.
n *Brothers of Jesus*, Matt. 13:55.

a while believe, and in time of
[k,o]temptation [p]fall away.
14 And that which fell among
thorns are they, which, when
they have heard, go forth, and
are choked [q]with [r,s]cares and
[s,t]riches and [s,u,v]pleasures of
this life, and [w]bring no fruit to
perfection.
15 But that on the good ground
are they, which in an honest and
good [x]heart, having heard the
word, [y]keep *it*, and bring forth
[z]fruit with [‡]patience.
16 ¶ [a]No man, when he hath
lighted a [1]candle, covereth it with
a vessel, or putteth *it* under a
bed; but [b,c]setteth [d]*it* on a [2]can-
dlestick, that they which enter in
may see the light.
17 [e]For [f]nothing is secret, that
shall not be made manifest; nei-
ther *any thing* hid, that shall not
be known and come abroad.
18 [g]Take heed therefore how ye
hear: for [h,i]whosoever [j]hath, to
him shall be given; and whoso-
ever hath not, from [k]him shall be
taken even that which he [3]seem-
eth to have.
19 ¶ [l]Then came to him *his*
[m]mother and his [n]brethren, and
could not come at him for the
press.
20 And it was told him *by cer-
tain* which said, Thy mother and
thy brethren stand without, de-
siring to see thee.
21 And he answered and said
unto them, [o]My mother and my
brethren are these which hear
the [p,q]word of God, and [r]do it.
22 ¶ [s]Now it came to pass on a
certain day, that he went into a
[t]ship with his [u]disciples: and he
said unto them, Let us go over
unto the other side of the [v]lake.
And they launched forth.
23 But as they sailed he fell
[w]asleep: and there came down a
[x,y]storm of wind on the lake;
and they were filled *with water*,
and were in jeopardy.
24 And they came to him, and
awoke him, [z]saying, [a]Master,
master, [b]we perish. Then he
arose, and rebuked the [c]wind
and the raging of the water: and
they [d,e]ceased, and there was a
[c]calm.
25 And he said unto them,
Where is your [f]faith? And they
being afraid wondered, saying
one to another, What manner of
man is this! for he commandeth
even the winds and water, and
they obey him.
26 ¶ [g]And they arrived at
the country of the [4]Găd′a-rēneș,
which is over against [h]Găl′ĭ-lee.
27 And when he went forth to
land, there met him out of the
city a certain man, which had
[i]devils long time, and ware no
clothes, neither abode in *any*
house, but in the [j]tombs.
28 When he saw Jē′ṣus, he cried
out, and fell down before him,
and with a loud voice said, What
have I to do with thee, Jē′ṣus,
[k]*thou* Son of God most high? I
beseech thee, torment me not.
29 (For he had commanded
the [i]unclean spirit to come out of
the man. For oftentimes it had
caught him: and he was kept
bound with chains and in fet-
ters; and he brake the bands,
and was driven of the devil into
the wilderness.)
30 And Jē′ṣus asked him, say-
ing, What is thy name? And

21 o *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9. p *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9; q *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. r *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8. **22** s Matt. 8:23; Mark 4:35. t *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18. u *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.

23
w *Sleep, of Jesus*, Psa. 127:2.
x *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
y *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.

24
z *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
a *Master*, John 13:13.
b *Borrowing Trouble*, Matt. 6:25.
c *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
d *Tempest Stilled*, Matt. 8:26.
e *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

25
f *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

26
g Matt. 8:28–34; Mark 5:1–20.
h *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
4 R. V. Gerasenes,

27
i *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
j *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

28
k *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.

‡ **PATIENCE**, Rev. 1:9. *Commended*, Eccl. 7:8, 9. *Enjoined*, Psa. 37:7–9; Eph. 4:2; Col. 3:12, 13; 1 Thess. 5:14; 1 Tim. 6:11; 2 Tim. 2:24, 25; Tit. 2:2; Heb. 12:1; Jas. 5:7, 8; 2 Pet. 1:5, 6. *A fruit of tribulation*, Rom. 5:3, 4. *A grace of the righteous*, Luke 8:15; 21:19; Rom. 2:7; 8:25; 12:12; 15:4, 5; 1 Cor. 13:4, 5; 2 Cor. 6:4–6; 12:12; 1 Thess. 1:3; Heb. 6:12; 10:36; Jas. 1:3, 4, 19; 1 Pet. 2:19–23; Rev. 14:12. *Strife appeased by*, Prov. 15:18.

See footnotes: LONGSUFFERING, 2 Cor. 6:6; MEEKNESS, Psa. 45:4.

Instances of: *Isaac toward the people of Gerar*, Gen. 26:15–22. *Moses*, Ex. 16:7, 8. *Job*, Job 1:21; Jas. 5:11. *David*, Psa. 40:1. *Jesus*, 1 Pet. 2:21–23; Rev. 1:9. *Paul*, 2 Tim. 3:10. *Prophets* Jas. 5:10. *The Thessalonians*, 2 Thess. 1:4. *The church, at Ephesus*, Rev. 2:2, 3; *at Thyatira*, Rev. 2:19. *John*, Rev. 1:9.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
l *Swine*, Lev. 11:7.

33
n *Animals, possessed of devils*, Jer. 27:5.

37
n *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. a boat,

38
o *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.

39
p *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
q *Thankfulness, to God, instances of*, Acts 24:3.

40
r Matt. 9:1; Mark 5:21.

he said, Legion: because many
devils were entered into him.
31 And they besought him that
he would not command them to
go out into the deep.
32 And there was there an herd
of many [l]swine feeding on the
mountain: and they besought
him that he would suffer them
to enter into them. And he suffered them.
33 [e]Then went the [i]devils out of
the man, and entered into the
[l,m]swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into
the lake, and were choked.
34 When they that fed *them*
saw what was done, they fled,
and went and told *it* in the city
and in the country.
35 Then they went out to see
what was done; and came to
Jē′ṣus, and found the man, out
of whom the [i]devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jē′ṣus, clothed, and in his right
mind: and they were afraid.
36 They also which saw *it* told
them by what means he that was
possessed of the devils was
healed.
37 ¶ Then the whole multitude
of the country of the [4]Găd′a-rēneṣ round about [n]besought
him to depart from them; for
they were taken with great fear:
and he went up into [5]the ship,
and returned back again.
38 Now the man out of whom
the [i]devils were departed [o]besought him that he might be
with him: but Jē′ṣus sent him
away, saying,
39 Return to thine own house,
and shew how great things God
hath done unto thee. And he
went his way, and [p,q]published
throughout the whole city how
great things Jē′ṣus had done unto him.
40 And it came to pass, that,
when [r]Jē′ṣus was returned, the
people *gladly* [s]received him: for
they were all waiting for him.
41 ¶ [t]And, behold, there came
a man named Jā-ī′rus, and he
was a ruler of the [u]synagogue:
and he fell down at Jē′ṣus' feet,
and [v]besought him that he would
come into his house:
42 For he had one only [w]daughter, about twelve years of age,
and she lay a dying. But as he
went the people thronged him.
43 ¶ And a woman having an
[x]issue of blood twelve years,
which had spent all her living
upon [y]physicians, neither could
be healed of any,
44 Came behind *him*, and
[z]touched the border of his garment: and immediately her [a]issue of blood [b]stanched.
45 And Jē′ṣus said, Who
touched me? When all denied,
[c]Pē′tēr and they that were with
him [d]said, Master, the multitude
throng thee and press *thee*, [6]and
sayest thou, Who touched me?
46 And Jē′ṣus said, Somebody
hath touched me: for I perceive
that [7]virtue is gone out of me.
47 And when the woman saw
that she was not hid, she came
trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him
before all the people for what
cause she had touched him, and
how she was [b]healed immediately.
48 And he [e]said unto her,
Daughter, [8]be of good comfort:
thy [f]faith hath made thee whole;
go in [g]peace.
49 ¶ While he yet spake, there
cometh one from the ruler of
the [h]synagogue's *house*, saying
to him, Thy daughter is [i]dead;
trouble not the Master.
50 But when Jē′ṣus heard *it*, he
answered him, saying, Fear not:
[j]believe only, and she shall be
made whole.
51 And when he came into the

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.

41
t Matt. 9:18–26; Mark 5:22–43.
u *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
v *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.

42
w *Children*, Mark 10:14.

43
x *Hemorrhage*, Matt. 9:20.
y *Physician*, 2 Chr. 16:12.

44
z *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.

a *Hemorrhage*, Matt. 9:20.
b *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

45
c *Peter*, Mark 5:37
d *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.
6 R. V. *omits the rest of the verse.*

46
7 R. V. power

48
e *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
f *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
g *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
8 R. V. *omits* be of good comfort:

49
h *Synagogue*, Matt 12:9.
i *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.

50
j *Faith in Christ, enjoined*, John 6:69.

house, he suffered no man to go
in, save [c]Pē′tĕr, and [k]Jāmeṣ, and
[l]Jŏhn, and the father and the
mother of the maiden.
52 And all [m]wept, and bewailed
her: but he [e]said, Weep not; she
is not [i]dead, but [n]sleepeth.
53 And [o]they laughed him to
scorn, knowing that she was
dead.
54 [9]And he put them all out,
and took her by the hand, and
called, saying, Maid, arise.
55 And her spirit [b]came again,
and she arose straightway: and
he commanded [10]to give her
meat.
56 And her parents were aston-
ished: but he [p]charged them that
they should tell no man what
was done.

CHAPTER 9

Jesus gives the twelve power to work miracles, and sends them forth to preach. 3 His charge to them. 7 Herod desires to see Jesus. 10 The twelve return. 12 With five loaves and two fishes Jesus feeds five thousand men. 18 What the people think of Jesus; 20 and Peter's confession of him. 22 Jesus foretells his own death and resurrection. 23 Those who follow him must take up their cross. 28 The transfiguration. 37 Jesus casts out an unclean spirit; 43 and again foretells his own death. 46 He exhorts his disciples to humility; 49 and not to reject those who are not against them. 51 James and John are rebuked. 57 How Jesus must be followed.

THEN he called his twelve dis-
ciples together, and [a]gave
[b]them power and authority over
all [c]devils, and to [d]cure [e]diseases.
2 And he sent [b,f]them to
[g]preach the [h]kingdom of God,
and to [d]heal the [e]sick.
3 And he said unto [f]them,
[i]Take nothing for *your* journey,
neither [1]staves, nor scrip, neither
bread, neither [j]money; neither
have two coats apiece.
4 And [k]whatsoever house [l]ye
enter into, there abide, and
thence depart.
5 And [m,n,o]whosoever will not
receive you, when ye go out of
that city, shake off the very dust
from your feet for a testimony
against them.
6 And [b]they departed, and went
through the towns, [g]preaching
the [p]gospel, and [d]healing every
where.
7 ¶ Now [q]Hĕr′od the tetrarch
heard of all that was done by
him: and he was [r]perplexed, be-
cause that it was said of some,
that [s]Jŏhn was [t]risen from the
dead;
8 And of some, that [u]Ē-lī′as
had appeared; and of others,
that one of the old [v]prophets
was risen again.
9 And [q]Hĕr′od said, [s]Jŏhn have
I [w,x]beheaded: but who is this,
of whom I hear such things?
And he desired to see him.
10 ¶ And the [y]apostles, when
they were returned, told him all
that they had done. And he took
them, and went aside privately
into a desert place belonging to
the city called [z]Bĕth-sā′ĭ-dȧ.
11 And the people, when they
knew *it*, [a,b]followed him: and he
received them, and [c,d]spake unto
them of the [e]kingdom of God,
and [f]healed them that had need
of healing.
12 ¶ And [g]when the day began
to wear away, then came the
twelve, and said unto him, Send
the multitude away, that they
may go into the towns and coun-
try round about, and lodge, and
get victuals: for we are here in a
desert place.
13 But he said unto them, Give
ye them to eat. And they said,
We have no more but five [h]loaves
and two [i]fishes; except we
should go and buy [2]meat for all
this people.
14 For they were about five
thousand men. And he said to
his disciples, Make them sit down
by fifties in a company.
15 And they did so, and made
them all sit down.
16 Then he took the five [h]loaves
and the two [i]fishes, and looking

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

51
k James, Luke 5:10.
l John, Mark 1:19.

52
m Mourning, Lam. 2:5.
n Sleep, a symbol of death, Psa. 127:2.

53
o Scorners, Prov. 19:25.

54
9 R. V. But he, taking her by the hand, called, saying, Maiden, arise.

55
10 R. V. that something be given her to eat.

56
p Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.

1
a Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
b Apostles, miraculous power given to, Luke 6:13.
c Demons, Matt. 4:24.
d Healing, by the apostles, Acts 4:22.
e Disease, healing of, Ex. 15:26.

2
f Minister, charge delivered to, Rom. 15:16.
g Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
h Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

3
i Matt. 10:9–15; Mark 6:8–11.
j Money, Jer. 32:9.
1 R. V. staff, nor wallet,

4
k Church, duty of, to ministers, Matt. 16:18.
l Minister, hospitality to, Rom. 15:16.

5
m Opportunity, Gal. 6:10.
n Responsibility, according to privilege, Ezek. 18:20.
o Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 2 Pet. 3:7.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
p Gospel, Mark 13:10.

7
q Herod, Matt. 14:1.
r Conscience, guilty, instances of, Acts 23:1.
s John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
t Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.

A.D. 32

8
u Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
v Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

9
w Beheading, of John, Matt. 14:10.
x Persecution, of the righteous, John. 15:20.

10
y Apostles, Luke 6:13.
z Bethsaida, John 1:44.

11
a Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.
b Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
c Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
d Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
e Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
f Healing, Acts 4:22.

12
g Matt. 14:15–21; Mark 6:35–44; John 6:5–13.

13
h Loaves, Matt. 14:17.
i Fish, Matt. 17:27.
2 R. V. food

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
j *Prayer, thanksgiving for food*, Acts 6:4.
k *Thanksgiving, by Jesus*, Matt. 11:29.

17
l *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
m *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.

18
n Matt. 16:13–20; Mark 8:27–30.
o *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.

19
p *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
q Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
r *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
s *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

20
t *Peter, confesses Jesus as Christ*, Mark 5:37.
u *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
v *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.

21
w *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

22
x *Jesus foretells his Death*, Matt. 17:22.
y *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.

23
c *Commandment, enjoining self-denial*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
e *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
f *Cross, figurative of duty*, John 19:17.

24
g *Life*, Eccl. 8:15.
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
i *Martyrdom, spirit of, required by Jesus*, Rev. 17:6.
j *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11.
k *Promise, to the righteous, of eternal life*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

up to heaven, he [j,k]blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And [l]they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve [m]baskets.

18 ¶ [n]And it came to pass, as he was alone [o]praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering said, [p]Jŏhn the Băp′tĭst; but some *say*, [q]Ē-lī′as; and others *say*, that one of the old [r]prophets is [s]risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? [t]Pē′tẽr answering [u]said, The [v]Chrīst of God.

21 And he straitly [w]charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing;

22 [x]Saying, The [y]Son of man must [z]suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be [a]slain, and be [b]raised the third day.

23 ¶ And he said to *them* all, If any *man* will come after me, [c]let him [d,e]deny himself, and [e]take up his [f]cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his [g]life [h]shall lose it: but whosoever will [i,j]lose his life for my sake, [k]the same shall [l]save it.

25 [m,n]For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose [3]himself, or be cast away?

26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, [c]when he shall [p]come in his own glory, and *in his* [q]Father's, and of the holy [r]angels.

27 But [s]I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took [t]Pē′tẽr and [u]Jŏhn and [v]Jāmes, and went up into a [w]mountain to [x]pray.

29 And as he [x]prayed, the fashion of his [y]countenance was [z]altered, and his raiment *was* [a]white *and* glistering.

30 And, behold, [b]there talked with him two men, which were [c]Mō′ṣeṣ and [d]Ē-lī′as:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at [e]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm.

32 But [f]Pē′tẽr and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they [g]saw his glory, and the [c,d]two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, [f]Pē′tẽr said unto Jē′ṣus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for [c]Mō′ṣeṣ, and one for [d]Ē-lī′as: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a [h]cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the [h]cloud, saying, This is [i]my [4]beloved [j]Son: hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jē′ṣus was found alone. And they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ [k]And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the [5]hill, much people met him.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, [l]saying,

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
s *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

28
t *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
u *John*, Mark 1:19.
v *James*, Luke 5:10.
w *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.
x *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.

29
y *Countenance, transfigured*, Prov. 15:13.
z *Transfiguration, of Jesus*, Matt. 17:2.

a *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

30
b *Immortality, implied in the appearance of Moses and Elijah*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
d Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

31
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

32
f *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
g *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

34
h *Pillar of Cloud and Fire*, Ex. 13:21.

35
i *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. Son, my chosen:

37
k Matt. 17:14–19; Mark 9:14–29.
5 R. V. mountain

38
l *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

l *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54. **25** m Matt. 16:26; Mark 8:36, 37. n *Ambition, Jesus rebukes*, Hab. 2:5. 3 R. V. or forfeit his own self? **26** o *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7. p *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21. q *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. r *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.

Master, I [m]beseech thee, look
upon my son: for he is mine only
child.
39 And, lo, a [n]spirit taketh him,
and he suddenly crieth out; and
it teareth him that he foameth
again, and bruising him hardly
departeth from him.
40 And I besought thy [o]disci-
ples to cast him out; and [p]they
could not.
41 And Jē′sus answering said,
O [p,q]faithless and perverse gen-
eration, how long shall I be with
you, and suffer you? Bring thy
son hither.
42 And as he was yet a coming,
the [n]devil threw him down, and
tare *him*. And Jē′sus rebuked
the unclean spirit, and [r,s]healed
the [t]child, and delivered him
again to his father.
43 ¶ And they were all [6]amazed
at the mighty power of God.
But while they wondered every
one at all things which Jē′sus
did, he said unto his [o]disciples,
44 Let these sayings sink down
into your ears: for [u]the Son of
man shall be delivered into the
hands of men.
45 But they understood not
this saying, and it was hid from
them, that they perceived it not:
and they feared to ask him of
that saying.
46 ¶ [v]Then there arose a reason-
ing among [o,w]them, [x,y,z]which of
them should be greatest.
47 And Jē′sus, [a]perceiving the
thought of their heart, took a
[b]child, and set him by him,
48 And said unto them, [c]Who-
soever shall receive this [b]child
in my name [d]receiveth me: and
whosoever shall receive me [e]re-
ceiveth him that sent me: for he
that is [f]least among you all, [g]the
same shall be great.
49 [h]And [i]Jŏhn answered and
said, Master, we saw one casting
out [j]devils in thy name; and we
[k,l]forbad him, because he fol-
loweth not with us.
50 And Jē′sus said unto him,
[m,n]Forbid *him* not: for he that is
not against [7]us is for us.
51 ¶ [o]And it came to pass,
when the time was come that he
should be received up, [p,q]he sted-
fastly set his face to go to [r]Jē-
ru′sā-lĕm,
52 And sent messengers before
his face: and they went, and en-
tered into a village of the [s]Să-
măr′ĭ-tans, to make ready for
him.
53 And they *did not receive
[t]him, because his face was as
though he would go to [r]Jē-ru′-
sā-lĕm.
54 And when his [u]disciples
[v]Jāmes and [i]Jŏhn saw *this*, they
[w,x,y]said, Lord, [z]wilt thou that
we command fire to come down
from heaven, and consume them,
[8]even as Ē-lī′as did?
55 But he turned, and [a]rebuked
them, [9]and said, Ye know not
what manner of spirit ye are of.
56 [10]For the Son of man is not
come to destroy men's lives, but
[b]to [c]save *them*. And they went to
another village.
57 ¶ [d]And it came to pass, that,
as they went in the way, a cer-
tain *man* [e]said unto him, Lord, I
will follow thee whithersoever
thou goest.
58 And Jē′sus said unto him,
[f]Foxes have holes, and [g]birds of
the air *have* nests; but the Son of
man hath not where to lay *his*
head.
59 And he said unto another,
[h,i]Follow me. But he [j,k]said,
Lord, [l]suffer me first to go and
bury my father.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.

39
n *Demons, possession by*, Matt. 4:24.

40
o *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
p *Faith, weak*, Mark 11:22.

41
q *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.

42
r *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
s *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
t *Demoniac Healed*, Matt. 17:18.

43
6 R. V. astonished at the majesty of God. But while all were marvelling at all the things which he did,

44
u *Jesus foretells his Death*, Matt. 17:22.

46
v Matt. 18:1–6; Mark 9:33–37.
w *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
x *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
y *Ambition*, Hab. 2:5.
z *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.

47
a *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Children, type of the regenerated*, Mark 10:14.

48
c *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
d *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
e *Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
f *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
g *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

49
h Mark 9:38, 39.
i *John*, Mark 1:19.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

j *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
k *Intolerance, exemplified*, Num. 11:28.
l *Bigotry, instances of*, Isa. 65:5.

50
m *Toleration*, Mic. 4:4.
n *Catholicity, inculcated*, Eph. 2:14.
7 R. V. you is for you.

51
o John 7:2–11.
p *Jesus, death of, voluntary*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, zeal of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

52
s *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.

53
t *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

54
u *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
v *James*, Luke 5:10.
w *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
x *Rashness*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
y *Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
z *Revenge*, Ezek. 25:15.
8 R. V. *omits* even as Elias did?

55
a *Retaliation, malicious, forbidden* Deut. 19:19.
9 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

56
b *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
10 R. V. *omits all of this verse except* And they went to another village.

57
d Matt. 8:19–22.
e *Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

58
f *Fox*, Psa. 63:10.
g *Birds*, Eccl. 12:14.

59
h *Decision, injunctions concerning*, Isa. 50:7.
i *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14. *j* Matt. 8:21, 22. *k* *Excuses, for release from duty*, Luke 14:18. *l* *Procrastination*, Acts 24:25.

* **INHOSPITABLENESS. Instances of:** Toward the Israelites: *Edom*, Num. 20:18–21; *Sihon*, Num. 21:22, 23; *Ammonites and Moabites*, Deut. 23:3–6. *Men of Gibeah, toward a Levite*, Judg. 19:15. *Nabal, toward David*, 1 Sam. 25:10–17. *Samaritans, toward Jesus*, Luke 9:53.
See footnote, HOSPITALITY, Rom. 12:13.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

60
m *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
n *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

62
o *Backsliders, described*, Jer. 3:22.

1
a *Seventy*, v. 17; Num. 11:16.
b *Disciples, the seventy sent forth*, Matt. 9:14.
c *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.

2
d *Harvest, figurative*, Ex. 34:21.
e *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
f *Minister, charge delivered to*, Rom. 15:16.

3
g *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
h *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

4
i 2 Kin. 4:29.

5
j *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

6
1 R. V. a
2 R. V. him:

7
k *Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18.
l *Minister, hospitality to*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Guest, rules for conduct of*, Zeph. 1:7.
n *Employee, rights of*, Deut. 24:14.
o *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
p *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.

60 Jē′sus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and [m]preach the [n]kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jē′sus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and [o]looking back, is fit for the [n]kingdom of God.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus sends forth the seventy. 2 His charge to them. 17 The seventy return. 21 Jesus rejoices in spirit. 23 The disciples' privilege. 25 A lawyer questions Jesus. 30 The parable of the good Samaritan. 38 Martha and Mary.

AFTER these things the Lord appointed other [a,b,c]seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, The [d]harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: [e,f]pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 [f]Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as [g]lambs among [h]wolves.

4 [i]Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and [j]salute no man by the way.

5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, [j]Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if [1]the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon [2]it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And [k,l]in the same house remain, [m]eating and drinking such things as they give: for the [*,n,o]labourer is worthy of his [p]hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and [k]they [l]receive you, [m]eat such things as are set before you:

9 And heal the [q]sick that are therein, and [r]say unto them, [s]The [t]kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But [u]into whatsoever city ye enter, and they [v]receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that [s]the [t]kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that [u,w]it shall be more tolerable in [x]that day for [y]Sŏd′om, than for that city.

13 [z,a]Woe unto thee, [b]Chō-rā′-zin! woe unto thee, [c]Bĕth-sā′ĭ-dȧ! for if the mighty works had been done in [d]Tȳre and [e]Sī′dŏn, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago [f]repented, sitting in [g]sackcloth and [h]ashes.

14 But [i]it shall be more tolerable for [d]Tȳre and [e]Sī′dŏn at the [j]judgment, [k]than for you.

15 [l]And thou, [m]Cȧ-pēr′na-ŭm, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be [n]thrust down [3]to [o]hell.

16 [p]He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you [q,r]despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with [s]joy, [t]saying, Lord, even the [u]devils are [v]subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld [w]Sā′tan as [x]lightning fall from heaven.

q *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21. r *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
17 s *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11. t *Boasting, instances of*, Prov. 25:14. u *Demons*, Matt. 4:24. v *Miracles, of the disciples*, Luke 23:8.
18 w *Satan*, Matt. 4:10. x *Lightning*, Job 28:26.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
q *Disease, healing of, by the seventy*, Ex. 15:26.
r *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
s *Opportunity*, Gal. 6:10.
t *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

10
u *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.
v *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.

12
w *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
x *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
y *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.

13
z Matt. 11:21–23.
a *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
b Matt. 11:21.
c *Bethsaida*, John 1:44.
d *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.
e Or, *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
f *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
g *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
h *Ashes*, Num. 19:9.

14
i *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.
j *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
k *Opportunity*, Gal. 6:10.

15
l Matt. 11:23.
m *Capernaum, prophecy against* Luke 4:31.
n *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
o *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
3 R. V. unto Hades.

16
p Matt. 10:40; John 13:20.

* **LABOR.** *Sleep of the laborer sweet*, Eccl. 5:12. *Enjoined*, Gen. 3:19; Ex. 20:9–11; 23:12; 34:21; Luke 13:14; Acts 20:35; Eph. 4:28; 1 Thess. 4:11; 2 Thess. 3:10–12.
Compensation for, Lev. 19:13; Deut. 25:4; 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18; Jer. 22:13; Mal. 3:5; Matt. 20:1–15; Luke 10:7; Jas. 5:4; *of servants must not be oppressive*, Deut. 24:14, 15.
Paul, an example in, 2 Thess. 3:8–13.
See footnotes: CAPITAL AND LABOR, Matt. 21:33. EMPLOYEE, Deut. 24:14; MASTER, Col. 4:1.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
y Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
z Minister, promises to, Rom. 15:16.

a Serpent, Num. 21:6.
4 R. V. authority

20
b Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
c Book, figurative, 139:16.
d Heaven, the future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.

21
e Matt. 11:25–27.
f God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
g God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
h Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
i Babes, Psa. 8:2.
j Humility, Prov. 22:4.
5 R. V. the Holy Spirit,

22
k Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
l Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
m Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.

23
n Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
o Eye, figurative, Matt. 6:22.
p Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
q Gospel, Mark 13:10.

24
r Messianic Hope, Gen. 49:10.
s Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

25
t Matt. 22:34–40; Mark 12:28–34
u Lawyer, Matt. 22:35.
v Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.

26
w Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

27 *x Commandment, enjoining love to God,* Deut. 8:2. *y* Deut. 6:5. *z Love, for God,* 1 John 4:19.—*a Duty, of man to God,* Eccl. 12:13.

19 Behold, [y,z]I give unto you
[4]power to tread on [a]serpents
and †scorpions, and over all the
power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.
20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because [b]your names are
[c]written in [d]heaven.
21 ¶ [e]In that hour Jē′sus rejoiced in [5]spirit, and said, I
thank thee, O [f]Father, [g]Lord
of heaven and earth, that thou
hast hid these things from the
[h]wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto [i,j]babes: even
so, Father; for so it seemed good
in thy sight.
22 All things are delivered to
[k]me of my [l]Father: and no man
knoweth who the [l]Son is, but the
Father; and who the Father is,
but the [m]Son, and *he* to whom
the Son will reveal *him*.
23 ¶ And he turned him unto
his [n]disciples, and said privately, Blessed *are* the [o]eyes which
[p]see the [q]things that ye see:
24 [r]For I tell you, that many
prophets and kings have [s]desired to see those things which ye
see, and have not seen *them*; and
to hear those things which ye
hear, and have not heard *them*.
25 ¶ [t]And, behold, a certain
[u]lawyer stood up, and tempted
him, saying, Master, what shall
I do to inherit eternal [v]life?
26 He said unto him, What is
written in the [w]law? how readest
thou?
27 And he answering said,
[x,y]Thou shalt [z,a]love the Lord
thy God with all thy heart, and
with all thy soul, and with all thy
strength, and with all thy mind;
and [b,c,d,e,f]thy ‡neighbour as
thyself.
28 And he said unto him, Thou
hast answered right: this [g]do,
and [h]thou shalt live.
29 But [i]he, willing to justify
himself, said unto Jē′sus, And
who is my ‡neighbour?
30 And Jē′sus answering [j]said,
A certain *man* went down
from [k]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm to [l]Jĕr′ĭ-chō,
and fell among [m]thieves, which
[n]stripped [o]him of his raiment,
and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.
31 And by chance there came
down a certain [p]priest that way:
[q]and when he saw [o]him, he
passed by on the other side.
32 And likewise a [r]Lē′vīte,
when he was at the place, [q]came
and looked *on* [o]*him*, and passed
by on the other side.
33 But a certain [s]Sā-măr′ĭ-tan,
as he journeyed, came where he
was: and when he saw [o]him, he
had [t]compassion *on him*,
34 And [t]went to *him*, and
bound up his [u]wounds, [v]pouring
in [w]oil and wine, and set him on
his own beast, and brought him
to an inn, and took care of him.
35 And on the morrow when he
departed, he took out two [x]pence,
and [y]gave *them* to the host, and
[o,t]said unto him, Take care of
him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I
will repay thee.
36 Which now of these three,
thinkest thou, was ‡neighbour
unto [o]him that fell among the
[m]thieves?

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b Commandment, enjoining love for man, Deut. 8:2.
c Royal Law, Jas. 2:8.
d Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
e Duty, of man to man, Eccl. 12:13.
f Altruism, Acts 20:35.

28
g Works under the Law, Lev. 18:5.
h Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

29
i Lawyer, Matt. 22:35.

30
j Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.
k Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
l Jericho, Num. 22:1.
m Thieves, Deut. 24:7.
n Robbery, Ezek. 22:29.
o Afflicted, help for vs. 30–37; Job 34:28.

31
p Priest, corrupt, Lev. 1:5.
q Hypocrisy, instances of, Jas. 3:17.

32
r Levites, Deut. 10:8.

33
s Samaria, Isa. 7:9.
t Poor, kindness to, Prov. 21:13.

34
u Isa. 1:6.
v Anointing, the sick, Deut. 28:40.
w Medicine, Prov. 17:22.

35
x Penny, Matt. 20:2.
y Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.

† **SCORPION.** *A venomous reptile common in the wilderness through which the children of Israel journeyed,* Deut. 8:15. *Power over, given to the seventy,* Luke 10:19. *Unfit for food,* Luke 11:12. *Sting of, in the tail,* Rev. 9:10.

Figurative: *Of enemies,* Ezek. 2:6. *Of cruelty,* 1 Kin. 12:11, 14; 2 Chr. 10:11, 14.

‡ **NEIGHBOR.** *Duty to, defined in Golden Rule,* Matt. 7:12. *Love worketh no ill to,* Rom. 13:10. *Love for, enjoined,* Lev. 19:18; Matt. 19:19; 22:39; Mark 12:31–33; Luke 10:25–37; Rom. 13:9, 10; Gal. 5:14; Jas. 2:8, 9. *Kindness to, enjoined,* Ex. 23:4, 5; Deut. 22:1–4; Isa. 58:6, 7; Gal. 6:10. *Charitableness toward, enjoined,* Rom. 15:2. *Benevolence toward, enjoined,* Prov. 3:28, 29. *Righteous treatment of, enjoined,* Zech. 8:16, 17. *Honesty toward, enjoined,* Lev. 19:13. *Kindness to, rewarded,* Isa. 58:8–14; Matt. 25:34–46. *Righteous treatment of, rewarded,* Psa. 15:1–3. *False witness against, forbidden,* Ex. 20:16; Lev. 19:16. *Hatred of, forbidden,* Lev. 19:17. *Oppression of, denounced,* Jer. 22:13. *Penalty for violation of the rights of,* Lev. 6:2–5.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
z *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
a *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.

38
b *Bethany*, John 11:18.
c *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
d *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.

39
e *Mary*, John 11:2.
f *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
g *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
h *Feet*, 2 Sam. 4:4.
i *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
6 R. V. the Lord's

40
j *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7.

41
7 R. V. But the Lord answered
8 R. V. anxious

42
k *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.
l *Spiritual Desire, exemplified*, Psa. 42:1.

37 And he said, He that shewed
[z]mercy on him. Then said Jē′-
sus unto him, Go, and [a]do thou
likewise.
38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as
they went, that he entered into
a certain [b]village: and a certain
woman named ‖Mär′thȧ [c,d]re-
ceived him into her house.
39 And she had a sister called
[e]Mā′rȳ, which also [f,g]sat at [6]Jē′-
sus' [h]feet, and [i]heard his word.
40 But ‖Mär′thȧ was [j]cum-
bered about much serving, and
came to him, and said, Lord,
dost thou not care that my sister
hath left me to serve alone? bid
her therefore that she help me.
41 [7]And Jē′sus answered and
said unto her, ‖Mär′thȧ, Mär′-
thȧ, thou art [8]careful and [j]trou-
bled about many things:
42 But one thing is needful: and
[e,k]Mā′rȳ [l]hath chosen that good
part, which shall not be taken
away from her.

CHAPTER 11

Jesus teaches his disciples to pray. 5 The efficacy of prayer. 14 He heals a dumb man possessed with a devil; 17 and reproves those who ascribe his power to Beelzebub. 29 The sign of Jonas. 33 A candle is not to be put under a bushel. 37 Jesus dines with one of the Pharisees, and denounces woes upon them. 49 The blood of all the prophets to come upon this generation.

A.D. 33

1
a *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.

AND it came to pass, that, as
he was [a]praying in a cer-
tain place, when he ceased, one
of his [b]disciples said unto him,
Lord, teach us to pray, as [c]Jŏhn
also taught his disciples.
2 And [1]he said unto them,
[d]When ye [e]pray, say, Our [f]Fa-
ther which art in [g]heaven, Hal-
lowed be thy [h]name. [i]Thy [j]king-
dom come. [i]Thy [k]will be done,
as in heaven, so in earth.
3 Give us day by day our daily
[l]bread.
4 And [m]forgive us our sins; for
we also [n]forgive every one that is
indebted to us. And [2]lead us not
into *temptation; [3]but deliver us
from evil.
5 And he [o]said unto them,
Which of you shall have a friend,
and shall go unto him at mid-
night, and say unto him, Friend,
lend me three loaves;
6 For a friend of mine in his
journey is come to me, and I
have nothing to set before him?
7 And he from within shall an-
swer and say, Trouble me not:
the door is now shut, and my
children are with me in bed; I
cannot rise and give thee.
8 I say unto you, Though he
will not rise and give him, be-
cause he is his friend, yet be-
cause of his importunity he will
rise and give him as many as he
needeth.
9 And I say unto you, [p,q]Ask,
and [r,s]it shall be given you;

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
c *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.

2
d Matt. 6:9–13
e *Prayer, the Lord's prayer*, Acts 6:4.
f *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
h *God, name of, to be reverenced*, Gen. 2:2.
i *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
k *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.
1 R. V. And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Father, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come.

3
l *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

4
m *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
n *Forgiveness*, Matt. 18:21.
2 R. V. bring us
3 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

5
o *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

9
p Matt. 7:7–11.
q *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
r *Promise, to the righteous, of answer to prayer*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
s *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

‖ **MARTHA.** *Sister of Mary and Lazarus*, John 11:1. *Ministers to Jesus*, Luke 10:38–42; John 12:2. *Beloved by Jesus*, John 11:5.

* **TEMPTATION,** Prov. 12:26; Rom. 8:35–39. *Called snares of death*, Prov. 13:14; 14:27.

Way of escape from, 1 Cor. 10:13. *Christ succors in*, Heb. 2:18; 4:15; Rev. 3:10. *The Lord delivers from*, 2 Pet. 2:9. *To be avoided*, Matt. 18:8, 9 (with 5:29, 30); Mark 9:43–48.

Benefits of, Jas. 1:2–4, 12; 1 Pet. 1:6, 7.

Design of: *A test*, Psa. 119:101, 110; Zech. 13:9; 1 Pet. 1:6, 7; 4:12. *A test, of fidelity*, Deut. 13:1–3; 2 Chr. 32:31; Job 1:8–22; 2:3–10; *of obedience*, Gen. 22:1–14; Deut. 8:2, 5; Heb. 11:17.

Leading into: *To be avoided*, Matt. 18:6, 7; Mark 9:42; Luke 17:1; Rom. 14:13, 15, 21; 1 Cor. 7:5; 8:9–13; 10:28–32. *Prayer against being led into*, Matt. 6:13; 26:41; Mark 14:38; Luke 22:40, 46.

INSTANCES OF LEADING OTHERS INTO: *Abraham, of Pharaoh*, Gen. 12:18, 19; *of Abimelech*, Gen. 20:9. *Rebekah, of Jacob*, Gen. 27:6–14. *Balak, of Balaam*, Num. 22:5–7, 16, 17; 23:11–13, 25–27. *Eli's sons, of Israel*, 1 Sam. 2:24, 25. *Gideon, of Israel*, Judg. 8:27. *The old prophet of Bethel, of the prophet of Judah*, 1 Kin. 13:15–19. *Jeroboam, of Israel*, 1 Kin. 15:30, 34.

Resistance to: *Enjoined*, Deut. 7:25, 26; Prov. 1:10–19; 4:14, 15; 5:3, 8; Matt. 26:41; Mark 14:37, 38; Rom. 12:21; Eph. 6:11, 13–17; Jas. 4:7; 1 Pet. 5:8, 9.

Rewards to those who resist, Isa. 33:15, 16; Jas. 1:12.

INSTANCES OF THOSE WHO RESISTED: *Joseph*, Gen. 39:7–12. *Balaam*, Num. 22:7–18, 38; 23:7–12, 18–24. *David*, 1 Sam. 26:5–25. *Rechabites*, Jer. 35:5–9. *Nehemiah*, Neh. 4:9. *Job*, Job 31:1, 5–17, 19–34, 38–40. *Jesus*, Matt. 4:1–11; 26:38–42; Luke 4:1–13; Heb. 4:15; 12:3, 4.

Sources of: *Cherished pleasures*, Matt. 5:29, 30; 18:7–9; Mark 9:43–48. *Evil company*, Ex. 34:12–16; Prov. 2:10–16. *Harlots and carnal desires*, Prov. 5:1–20; 6:24–29; 7:1–27; 9:15–18; Eccl. 7:26. *Carnal desires*, Rom. 7:5; Gal. 5:17; Jas. 1:13–15; 2 Pet. 2:18; 1 John 2:16, 17. *False teachers*, Matt. 18:6, 7; Luke 17:1; 1 John 2:26; 4:1–3; Rev. 2:20. *Persecutions*, John 16:1, 2. *Prosperity*, Deut. 8:10–17; Luke 12:16–21. *Riches*, Matt. 19:16–24; Mark 10:17–30; 1 Tim. 6:9, 10. *Cares, riches and pleasures*, Matt. 13:22; Luke 8:13, 14; 21:34–38.

Satan, Gen. 3:1–5; 1 Chr. 21:1; Mark 4:15, 17; Luke 22:3, 31, 32; 2 Cor. 2:11; 11:3, 14, 15; 12:7; Eph. 4:27; 6:11, 13–17; 1 Thess. 3:5; 1 Tim. 5:15; Jas. 4:7; 1 Pet. 5:8, 9; Rev. 12:10, 11, 17.

Wicked men, Prov. 16:29; 28:10; Hos. 7:5; Amos 2:12; Matt. 5:19; 2 Tim. 3:13.

Warnings against yielding to, Ex. 34:12–16; Deut. 8:11–20; Prov. 2:10–16; 5:1–21; 6:27, 28; 7:1–27; 9:15–18:

A. D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[t]seek, and [q]ye shall find; knock, and [r,s]it shall be opened unto you.

10 [r,s]For every one that [q]asketh receiveth; and [t]he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a [u]father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a [v]scorpion?

13 If [w]ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: [q]how much more shall *your* heavenly [x]Father give the [y]Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ [z]And he was [a]casting out a [b]devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15 But [c]some of them [d,e,f]said, He casteth out devils through [g,h]Bē-ĕl′ze-bŭb the chief of the devils.

16 [i]And others, tempting *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he, [j]knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom [k]divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

18 If [h]Sā′tan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye [d]say that I cast out devils through [g]Bē-ĕl′ze-bŭb.

19 And if I by [g]Bē-ĕl′ze-bŭb cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of [l]God [a]cast out [b]devils, no doubt the [m]kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When [4]a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 [n]He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

24 When the [b,o]unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the [p]last *state* of that [q]man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea rather, [r,s]blessed *are* they that hear the [t,u]word of God, and [v,w]keep it.

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a [x]sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of [y]Jō′nas the prophet.

30 For as [y]Jō′nas was a [x]sign unto

---

[t] *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

11
[u] *Father*, Psa. 27:10.

12
[v] *Scorpion*, Luke 10:19.

13
[w] *Parents*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
[x] *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
[y] *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

14
[z] Matt. 12:22–24.

[a] *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
[b] *Demons, possession by*, Matt. 4:24.

15
[c] Matt. 12:24–30; Mark 3:22–27.
[d] *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
[e] *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
[f] *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
[g] *Beelzebub*, Matt. 10:25.
[h] *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

16
[i] Matt. 12:38.

17
[j] *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.
[k] *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
[l] *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
[m] *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

21
[4] R. V. the strong man fully armed guardeth his own court,

23
[n] Matt. 12:30.

24
[o] Matt. 12:43–45.

26
[p] *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
[q] *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.

28
[r] *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
[s] *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
[t] *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
[u] *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
[v] *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
[w] *Doer of the Word*, Jas. 1:22.

29
[x] *Sign*, Mark 8:11.
[y] Or, *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1.

Eccl 7:26; Jer. 2:25; Matt. 26:31, 41; Mark 14:37, 38; Luke 21:34–36; 1 Cor. 16:13; Eph. 6:11, 13–17; Heb. 12:3, 4; 1 Pet. 4:7; 5:8, 9; 2 Pet. 3:17; Rev. 3:2, 3.

Yielding to: INSTANCES OF: *Adam and Eve*, Gen. 3:1–19. *Sarah, to lie*, Gen. 18:13–15. *Isaac, to lie*, Gen. 26:7. *Jacob, to defraud Esau*, Gen. 27:6–14, 18–29. *Balaam*, Num. 22:15–22; 2 Pet. 2:15. *Achan*, Josh. 7:21. *David, to commit adultery*, 2 Sam. 11:2–5; *to number Israel*, 1 Chr. 21. *Solomon, to become an idolater through the influences of his wives*, 1 Kin. 11:4; Neh. 13:26. *The prophet of Judah*, 1 Kin. 13:11–19. *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:12–20; Isa. 39:1–7. *Peter*, Matt. 26:69–74; Mark 14:67–71; Luke 22:55–60.

Of Jesus, Luke 22:28. *In all points as we are*, Heb. 4:15. *By the devil*, Matt. 4:1–11; Mark 1:12, 13; Luke 4:1–13.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
z *Nineveh*, Jonah 1:2.

a *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.
b *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.

31
c *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
d *Sheba*, 1 Kin. 10:1.
e *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
f *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
g *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
h *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.

32
i Or, *Nineveh*, Jonah 1:2.
j *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
k *Conviction of Sin, instances of*, John 16:8.
l *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
m Or, *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1.

33
n Matt. 5:15; Mark 4:21; Luke 8:16.
o *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
p *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
q *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.

34
r Matt. 6:22, 23.
s *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
t *Conscience, faithful*, Acts 23:1.
u *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov 2:2.
v *Conscience, corrupt*, Acts 23:1.
w *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
5 R. V. lamp

35
x *Watchfulness, over conscience, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
y *Self-examination*, 2 Cor. 13:5.

36
z *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.

37
a *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
b *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13. **38** *c* *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11. *d* *Ceremonial Washings*, Ex. 19:10. *e* *Purification*, Num. 19:19. **39** *f* *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10. *g* *Satire*, 1 Sam. 2:3. *h* *Hypocrisy, rebuked by Jesus*, Jas. 3:17.

the [z]Nĭn′e-vītes, [a]so shall also the
[b]Son of man be to this generation.
31 [c]The [d]queen of the south
shall rise up in the [e]judgment
with the men of this generation,
and condemn them: for she
came from the utmost parts of
the earth to hear the [f]wisdom
of [g]Sŏl′o-mon; and, behold, [h]a
greater than Sŏl′o-mon *is* here.
32 The men of [i]Nĭn′e-ve shall
rise up in the [e]judgment with
this generation, and shall condemn
it: for they [j,k]repented at
the [l]preaching of [m]Jō′nas; and,
behold, [h]a greater than Jō′nas
is here.
33 [n,o]No man, when he hath
lighted a [p,q]candle, putteth *it* in
a secret place, neither under
a bushel, but on a candlestick,
that they which come in may see
the light.
34 [r]The [5,s]light of the body is
the eye: therefore when thine
[t]eye is single, thy whole body
also is [t]full of [u]light; but when
thine [v]*eye* is evil, thy body also *is*
full of [w]darkness.
35 [x,y]Take heed therefore that
the light which is in thee be not
darkness.
36 If thy whole body therefore
be full of [z]light, having no part
dark, the whole shall be full of
light, as when the bright shining
of a candle doth give thee light.
37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain
[a]Phăr′ĭ-see [b]besought him
to dine with him: and he went
in, and sat down to meat.
38 And when the [a]Phăr′ĭ-see
saw *it*, he [c]marvelled that he had
not first [d,e]washed before dinner.
39 And the Lord [f]said unto
him, [g]Now do ye [a]Phăr′ĭ-sees
[h]make clean the outside of the
cup and the platter; but your [i]inward
part is full of [6,j]ravening
and wickedness.
40 *Ye* [k]fools, did not he that
[l]made that which is without
make that which is within also?
41 [7]But rather [m,n]give alms of
such things as ye have; and, behold,
all things are clean unto
you.
42 [f]But woe unto you, [a]Phăr′ĭ-sees!
for ye [o]tithe [p]mint and rue
and all manner of herbs, and
pass over judgment and the [q]love
of God: these ought ye to have
done, and not to leave the other
undone.
43 [f]Woe unto you, [a]Phăr′ĭ-sees!
[r,s]for ye love the [8]uppermost
seats in the [t]synagogues, and
[u]greetings in the markets.
44 [f]Woe unto you, [9,v]scribes
and [a]Phăr′ĭ-sees, [h]hypocrites! for
ye are as [w]graves which appear
not, and the men that walk over
them are not aware *of them*.
45 Then answered one of the
[x]lawyers, and said unto him,
Master, thus saying thou reproachest
us also.
46 And he said, Woe unto you
also, *ye* [x]lawyers! for [y]ye lade
men with †burdens grievous to
be borne, and ye yourselves
touch not the burdens with one
of your fingers.
47 Woe unto you! for [z]ye build
the sepulchres of the [a]prophets,
and your fathers [b,c]killed them.
48 Truly ye bear witness that ye
allow the deeds of your fathers:
for they indeed [b,c]killed them,
and ye build their sepulchres.
49 Therefore also said the wisdom
of God, [d,e]I will send them
prophets and apostles, and *some*
of them they shall [b]slay and [c]persecute:
50 [e]That the blood of all the
prophets, which was [b]shed from

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
j *Extortion*, Isa 16:4.
6 R. V. extortion

40
k *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
l *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

41
m *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
n *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.
7 R. V. Howbeit give for alms those things which are within;

42
o *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.
p Matt. 23:23.
q *Love, for God*, 1 John 4:19.

43
r *Ambition, Jesus rebukes*, Hab. 2:5.
s *Pride, rebuked*, Prov. 16:18.
t *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
u *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
8 R. V. chief

44
v *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
w *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
9 R. V. *omits* scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!

45
x *Lawyer*, Matt. 22:35.

46
y *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.

47
z *Satire*, 1 Sam. 2:3.

a *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Martyrdom, of prophets*, Rev. 17:6.
c *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

49
d Matt. 23:34–46.
e *Judgment, according to opportunity and works* 2 Pet. 3:7.

† **BURDEN.** **Figurative,** Psa. 55:22; Matt. 11:30; Gal. 6:2, 5. *Of oppression*, Isa. 58:6; Matt. 23:4; Luke 11:46. *Of the prophetic message*, Isa. 13:1, 15:1; 17:1; 19:1.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

51
f *Abel*, Gen. 4:2.
g Matt. 23:35.
h *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
i *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
10 R. V. sanctuary:

52
j *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
k *Lawyer*, Matt. 22:35.
l *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
n *Stumbling, figurative*, Isa. 8:14.

53
o *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
p *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

54
q *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
11 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

1
a *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
b *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
c Matt. 16:5–12; Mark 8:14–21.
d *Commandment, admonishing against hypocrisy*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Hypocrisy, warnings against*, Jas. 3:17.
f *Leaven, figurative*, Lev. 23:17.
g *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
h *Pharisees, hypocrisy of*, Matt. 15:12.

2
i Matt. 10:26–33; Mark 4:22; Luke 8:17.
j *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.

the foundation of the world, may
be required of this generation;
51 From the blood of [f]Ā′bĕl
unto the blood of [g]Zăch-a-rī′as,
which perished between the [h]al-
tar and the [10,i]temple: verily I say
unto you, [e]It shall be required of
this generation.
52 [j]Woe unto you, [k]lawyers! for
[l]ye have taken away the key of
‡knowledge: ye [m]entered not in
yourselves, and them that were
entering in ye [n]hindered.
53 And as he said these things
unto them, the [o]scribes and the
[p]Phăr′ĭ-seeș began to urge *him*
vehemently, and to provoke him
to speak of many things:
54 [q]Laying wait for him, and
seeking to catch something out
of his mouth, [11]that they might
accuse him.

CHAPTER 12

Jesus warns his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees. 4 They must not fear man. 10 Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost. 13 The people warned against covetousness. 16 The parable of the rich man who would build greater barns. 22 Anxiety about worldly things forbidden. 31 The kingdom of God to be first sought. 35 The duty of watchfulness. 49 The coming of Jesus an occasion of division. 54 The signs of the times to be regarded.

IN the mean time, when [a]there
were gathered together an
innumerable multitude of peo-
ple, insomuch that they trode
one upon another, he began to
say unto his [b]disciples first of
all, [c,d,e]Beware ye of the [f,g]leaven
of the [h]Phăr′ĭ-seeș, which is hy-
pocrisy.
2 For [i]there is [j]nothing cov-
ered, that shall not be revealed;
neither hid, that shall not be
known.
3 Therefore whatsoever ye
have spoken in darkness shall
be heard in the light; and that
which ye have spoken in the ear
in closets shall be proclaimed
upon the [k]housetops.
4 And I say unto you my
friends, [l,m]Be not afraid of them
that kill the body, and after that
have no more that they can do.
5 But I will forewarn you whom
ye shall fear: [n]Fear [o]him, which
after he hath killed hath power
to [p]cast into [q]hell; yea, I say unto
you, Fear him.
6 [r,s]Are not five [t]sparrows sold
for two farthings, and not one of
them is forgotten before [u]God?
7 But [r]even the very hairs of
your head are all numbered.
[s]Fear not therefore: [v]ye are of
more value than many sparrows.
8 Also I say unto you, [w,x,y]Who-
soever shall [*,z]confess me before
men, [a,b]him shall the Son of man
also confess before the angels of
God:
9 But he that [c]denieth me be-
fore men shall be [d]denied before
the angels of God.
10 And whosoever shall speak a
word against the Son of man,
[e,f]it shall be forgiven him: but
unto him that [g]blasphemeth
against the [h]Holy Ghost [i]it shall
not be forgiven.
11 And when they [j]bring you
unto the [k]synagogues, and [1]*unto*
[l]magistrates, and powers, [m]take
ye no [n]thought how or what
thing ye shall answer, or what
ye shall say:

10 *e* *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12. *f* *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17. *g* *Blasphemy, against the Holy Spirit*, 2 Sam. 12:14. *h* *Holy Spirit, sin against*, Acts 1:2. *i* *Sin, unpardonable*, Rom. 5:12. **11** *j* *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20. *k* *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9. *l* *Magistrate*, Ezra 7:25. *m* *Commandment, forbidding anxiety*, Deut. 8:2. *n* *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7. 1 R. V. the rulers, and the authorities, be not anxious how or what ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
k *House, roof of*, Esth. 8:1.

4
l *Commandment, enjoining fortitude under persecution*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Courage, exhortations to*, Deut. 31:7.

5
n *Fear of God* (as some interpret), Acts 9:31.
o *Satan* (as some interpret), Matt. 4:10.
p *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
q *Hell*, Mark 9:43.

6
r Matt. 10:29–31.
s *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
t *Birds, divine care of*, Eccl. 12:4.
u *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
v *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

8
w Matt. 10:32, 33.
x *Decision, exhortation to*, Isa. 50:7.
y *Discipleship of Jesus, tests of*, Matt. 10:32.
z *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
a *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
b *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

9
c *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

‡ **KNOWLEDGE.** *Is power*, Prov. 24:5. *A divine gift*, 1 Cor. 12:8. *Is pleasant*, Prov. 2:10. *Is of more value than gold*, Prov. 8:10. *Shall be increased*, Dan. 12:4.
The earth shall be full of, Isa. 11:9. *Fear of the Lord is the beginning of*, Prov. 1:7. *The priest's lips should keep*, Mal. 2:7. *Righteous should increase in*, 2 Pet. 1:6.
Desire for, 1 Kin. 3:9; Psa. 119:66; Prov. 2; 12:1; 15:14; 18:15. *Key of*, Luke 11:52. *Rejected*, Hos. 4:6.
See footnote, Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
Of God, see footnote, God, *Knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
Of Jesus, see footnote, Jesus, *Knowledge of*, Matt. 1:21.
* **CONFESSION OF CHRIST.** *In baptism*, Acts 19:4, 5; Gal 3:27. *Unto salvation*, Rom. 10:9–11 (with Matt. 10:32; Luke 12:8).
Inspired by the Holy Spirit, 1 Cor. 12:3; 1 John 4:2, 3. *Fellowship with the Father through*, 1 John 2:23; 4:15.
Timid believers deterred from, John 12:42, 43. *Those refusing to make, rejected*, Matt. 10:33; Mark 8:38; Luke 12:9; 2 Tim. 2:12.
Enjoined, 2 Tim. 1:8.
Exemplified, Matt. 3:11; 14:33; 16:16; John 6:69; 9:22–38; 11:27; Acts 8:35–37 (v. 37 is omitted in R. V.); 9:20; 18:5; Rom. 1:16.
Hypocritical, Matt. 7:21–23; Luke 13:26; 1 John 1:6; 2:4.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
o *Promise, to the righteous, of divine guidance,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
p *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
q *Holy Spirit, inspiration of,* Acts 1:2.
r *Inspiration, of the disciples,* Job 32:8.
s *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
15
t *Watchfulness, enjoined,* Matt. 24:42.
u *Commandment, warning against covetousness,* Deut. 8:2.
v *Covetousness, warnings against,* Isa. 57:17.
w *Riches,* Eccl. 4:8.
16
x *Parables, of Jesus,* Ezek. 20:49.
y *Rich,* Jas. 5:1.
17
z *Worldliness, instances of,* 1 John 2:15.
18
a *Barn,* Prov. 3:10.
19
b *Presumption,* Psa. 19:13.
c *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
d *Riches, delusive,* Eccl. 4:8.
e *Sensuality,* Jude 19.
f *Appetite,* Prov. 23:2.
g *Wicked, happiness of,* Psa. 73:3.
20
h *Life, brevity and uncertainty of,* Eccl. 8:15.
i *Death, of the wicked,* Num. 23:10.
21
j *Selfishness,* 2 Tim. 3:2.
k *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2.
22
l *Disciples,* Matt. 9:14.
m Matt. 6:25–33.
n *Commandment forbidding anxiety,* vs. 22–32; Deut. 8:2.
o *Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.
p *Anxiety,* 1 Pet. 5:7.
2 R. V. Be not anxious

12 For [o,p]the [q]Holy Ghost
shall [r]teach you in the same hour
[s]what ye ought to say.
13 ¶ And one of the company
said unto him, Master, speak to
my brother, that he divide the
inheritance with me.
14 And he said unto him, Man,
who made me a judge or a divider over you?
15 And he said unto them,
[t]Take heed, and [u,v]beware of
covetousness: for a man's life
consisteth not in the [w]abundance of the things which he
possesseth.
16 And he spake a [x]parable
unto them, saying, The ground
of a certain [y]rich man brought
forth plentifully:
17 And he [z]thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to
bestow my fruits?
18 And he said, This will I
do: [z]I will pull down my [a]barns,
and build greater; and there will
I bestow all my fruits and my
goods.
19 And I will [b]say to my soul,
Soul, [c]thou hast much [d]goods
laid up for many years; [e]take
thine ease, [f]eat, [f]drink, *and* [g]be
merry.
20 But God said unto him,
Thou fool, [h]this night thy soul
shall be [i]required of thee: then
whose shall those things be,
which thou hast provided?
21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure [j]for himself, and is not [k]rich
toward God.
22 ¶ And he said unto his [l]disciples, Therefore I say unto you,
[2,m,n,o]Take no [p]thought for your
life, what ye shall eat; neither
for the body, what ye shall put
on.
23 The life is more than meat,
and the body *is more* than raiment.
24 Consider the [q]ravens: for
they neither sow nor reap; which
neither have storehouse nor barn;
and God [r,s]feedeth them: how
much more are ye better than
the fowls?
25 And which of you [3]with taking [p]thought can add to his stature one [t]cubit?
26 If ye then be not able to do
that thing which is least, why
[4]take ye [p]thought for the rest?
27 Consider the [u]lilies how they
grow: they toil not, they spin
not; and yet I say unto you, that
[v]Sŏl'o-mon in all his glory was
not arrayed like one of these.
28 If then God so [r]clothe the
[w]grass, which is to day in the
field, and to morrow is cast into
the [x]oven; how much more *will*
he [r,s]*clothe* you, O ye of [y]little
faith?
29 And seek not ye what ye
shall eat, or what ye shall drink,
neither be ye of doubtful mind.
30 For all these things do the
nations of the world seek after:
and your [z]Father [a]knoweth that
ye have need of these things.
31 But rather [b]seek ye the
[c]kingdom of God; and [d]all these
things shall be added unto you.
32 [e]Fear not, little [f]flock; for
[g]it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the [c]kingdom.
33 [h,i]Sell that ye have, and
[j,k,l]give [m]alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old,
[n]a †treasure in the heavens that
faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.
34 For where your treasure is,
there will your heart be also.
35 [o,p]Let your loins be girded
about, and *your* lights burning;

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
q *Raven,* Job 38:41.
r *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
s *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
25
t *Cubit,* Ex. 36:9.
3 R. V. by being anxious
26
4 R. V. are ye anxious concerning
27
u *Lily,* Matt. 6:28.
v *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.
28
w *Grass,* Isa. 40:7.
x *Oven,* Ex. 8:3.
y *Doubting,* Rom. 14:23.
30
z *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
a *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
31
b *Commandment, enjoining seeking the kingdom of God,* Deut. 8:2.
c *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.
d *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
32
e *Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.
f *Sheep, figurative,* Deut. 32:14.
g *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
33
h *Self-denial,* Mark 8:34.
i *Worldliness, admonitions against,* 1 John 2:15.
j *Commandment, enjoining liberality,* Deut. 8:2.
k *Liberality,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
l *Poor, duty to,* Prov. 21:13.
m *Alms,* Matt. 6:2.
n *Reward, a motive, to obedience,* Matt. 5:12.
35
o *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness,* vs. 35–40; Deut. 8:2.
p *Faithfulness, exhortations to,* Luke 16:10.

† **TREASURE,** a thing of highly estimated value. *Money,* Gen. 42:25, 27, 28, 35; 43:23, with vs. 18, 21, 22. *Precious stones,* 1 Chr. 29:8. *Jesus forbids the hoarding of,* Matt. 6:19–21; 19:21; Luke 12:33.

Figurative: *Of spiritual understanding,* Matt. 13:52; Col. 2:3. *Of the object of the affections,* Matt. 6:19–21; Luke 12:34. *Of knowledge,* 2 Cor. 4:6, 7; Col. 2:3.
Parable of, Matt. 13:44.

36 [q]And ye yourselves like unto men that ‡wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those [r,s,t]servants, whom the lord when he [u]cometh shall find [v]watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and [w]make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second [x]watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

39 [y]And this know, that if the [5]goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ‡ready also: for the Son of man [u]cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then [z]Pē′tēr said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this [a]parable unto [b]us, or even to [c]all?

42 And the Lord said, [d,e]Who then is that [f]faithful and wise [c,g]steward, whom *his* lord [h,i]shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that [c,j]servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that [h,i]he will make [c,j]him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that [c,k]servant [l]say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to [m]beat the menservants and maidens, and to [n]eat and drink, and to be [o]drunken;

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will [p]cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the [q]unbelievers.

47 And that servant, which [r,s]knew his lord's will, and ‡,[t]prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be [u]beaten with many *stripes*.

48 But he that [v,w]knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be [s,u]beaten with few *stripes*. For [r]unto whomsoever much is given, [x]of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ [y]I am come to send [z]fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But [a]I have a [b,c]baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!

51 [d]Suppose ye that I am come to give [e]peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather [f]division:

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 [g]The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ [h]And he said also to the people, When ye see a [i,j]cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a [i,k]shower; and so it is.

55 And when *ye see* the south [i,l]wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye [m]hypocrites, ye can dis-

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
q *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

37
r *Servant, figurative*, Jer. 2:14.
s *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
t *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
u *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.
w *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

38
x *Night, divided into watches*, Gen. 1:5.

39
y Matt. 24:43–45.
5 R. V. master

41
z *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

a *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
c *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

42
d Matt. 24:45–51.
e *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Faithfulness, exhortation to*, Luke 16:10.
g *Steward, figurative*, Gen. 43:19.
h *Promise, to the faithful*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.

43
j *Minister, faithful*, Rom 15:16.

45
k *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Procrastination*, Acts 24:25.
m *Cruelty*, Psa. 27:12.
n *Sensuality*, Jude 19.
o *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

46
p *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
q *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.

47
r *Opportunity, the measure of responsibility*, Gal. 6:10.
s *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
t *Sin, defined*, Rom. 5:12.
u *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.

48
v *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.
w *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
x *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.

49
y *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.

50
a *Jesus, zeal of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, death of, voluntary*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Baptism, figurative*, Luke 20:4.

51
d Matt. 10:34, 35.
e *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
f *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

53
g *Hostility to the Righteous*, Mic. 7:6.

54
h Matt. 16:1–4; Mark 8:10–12.
i *Sign*, Mark 8:11.
j *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
k *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.

55
l *Wind*, Job 37:17

56
m *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

‡ **PREPAREDNESS**, Matt. 24:44; 25:1–13; Mark 13:32–37; Luke 12:35–48; 19:41–44.
See footnote, FAITHFULNESS, Luke 16:10.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

57
n *Uncharitableness*, Matt. 7:1.

58
o *Magistrate*, Ezra 7:25.
p *Litigation, to be avoided*, Matt. 5:25.
q *Creditor, oppressions by*, Deut. 15:2.
r *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

1
a *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
b *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.

3
c *Commandment, enjoining repentance*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
e *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

4
g *Siloam, tower of*, John 9:11.
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. offenders

6
i *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
j *Vineyard, parables of*, Isa. 1:8.
k *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.
l *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
m *Church, backslidden*, Matt. 16:18.
n *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19.
o *Unfaithfulness*, Luke 16:11.

cern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of yourselves [n]judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ When thou goest with thine adversary to the [o]magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, ‖give diligence [p]that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest [q]he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into [r]prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

CHAPTER 13

The slaughter of certain Galileans. 6 The parable of the barren fig tree. 10 Jesus heals an infirm woman. 18 The kingdom of God is like a grain of mustard seed; 20 and like leaven. 23 The strait gate. 41 Jesus' message to Herod. 34 His lamentation over Jerusalem.

THERE were present at that season some that told him of the [a]Găl-ĭ-læ′ans, whose blood [b]Pī′late had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jē′sus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these [a]Găl-ĭ-læ′ans were sinners above all the Găl-ĭ-læ′ans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, [c,d]except ye [e]repent, ye shall all likewise [f]perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in [g]Sĭ-lō′am fell, and slew them, think ye that they were [1]sinners above all men that dwelt in [h]Jē-ru′să-lĕm?

5 I tell you, Nay: but, [c,d]except ye [e]repent, ye shall all likewise [f]perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this [i]parable; A certain *man* had a *fig tree planted in his [j]vineyard; [k]and he came and sought [l]fruit [m]thereon, and found [n,o]none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his [j]vineyard, Behold, these [p,q]three years I come seeking [l]fruit on this *fig tree, and find none: [f,r,s,t]cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And [u]he answering [v]said unto him, Lord, [p,q]let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*:

9 And if it bear [l]fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after [q]that thou shalt [f,r,s,t]cut it down.

10 ¶ And he was [w,x]teaching in one of the [y]synagogues on the [z]sabbath.

11 And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of [a]infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself*.

12 And when Jē′sus saw her, [b]he called *her to him*, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine [a]infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was [c,d]made straight, and [e,f]glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the [g]synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jē′sus had [d]healed on the [h]sabbath day, and said unto the poeple, [i]There are six days in which men ought to [j]work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and [k]said, [2]*Thou* [l]hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath [m]loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of [n]Ā′brā-hăm, whom [o]Sā′tan hath [p]bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the [h]sabbath day?

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
p *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Probation*, Rom. 5:4.
r *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.
s *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.
t *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.

8
u *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Intercession, exemplified*, Jer. 27:18.

10
w *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
y *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
z *Sabbath, religious instruction on*, Ex. 16:23.

11
a *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.

12
b *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.

13
c *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
d *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
e *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
f *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

14
g *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
h *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
i Ex. 20:8, 9.
j *Labor*, Luke 10:7.

15
k *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
l *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
m *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.
2 R. V. Ye hypocrites,

16
n *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
o *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
p *Afflictions, from Satan*, Psa. 34:19.

‖ **COMPROMISE.** *Before litigation, enjoined*, Prov. 25:8–10; Luke 12:58, 59; Matt. 5:25, 26.

* **FIG TREE**, Jas. 3:12. *Leaves of, used for clothing*, Gen. 3:7. *Common, to Palestine*, Num. 13:23; Deut. 8:8; *to Egypt*, Psa. 105:33. *Destroyed as a judgment*, Amos 4:9. *Barren, cursed by Jesus*, Matt. 21:19, 20; Mark 11:12–14, 20, 21.
Parables of, Judg. 9:10, 11; Luke 13:6–9; 21:29–31.
Figurative, 1 Kin. 4:25; 2 Kin. 18:31 (with Isa. 36:16); Mic. 4:4. See footnote, FIG, Mark 11:13.

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and [q]all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ Then [r]said he, Unto what is the [s]kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 [s,t]It is like a grain of [u]mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 ¶ And again he [r]said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 [s,t]It is like [v]leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 And he went through the cities and villages, [w,x]teaching, and journeying toward [y]Jĕ-ru̥′-să-lĕm.

23 ¶ Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 [z,a]Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath [b]shut to the [c]door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, [d]saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know [e]you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to [f]say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; [g,h]depart from me, all *ye* [e]workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be [i]weeping and [j]gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see [k]Ā′brā-hăm, and [l]Ī′ṣaac, and [m]Jā′cob, and all the prophets, in the [n]kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* [g,h]thrust out.

29 And [o,p]they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the [q]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ, [r]saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for [s]Hĕr′od will [t]kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that [s,u]fox, Behold, [v]I [w]cast out [x]devils, and I do [y]cures to day and to morrow, and the third *day* I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a [z]prophet perish out of [a]Jĕ-ru̥′-să-lĕm.

34 [b]O [a]Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm, Jĕ-ru̥′să-lĕm, which [c]killest the [d]prophets, and [e]stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would [f]I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and [g,h]ye would not!

35 Behold, [i]your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, [j]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 14

Jesus on the Sabbath heals one who had dropsy. 7 The chief rooms not to be chosen. 12 Kindness to the poor enjoined. 15 The parable of the great supper, from which the guests excuse themselves. 25 Jesus' disciples must count the cost of becoming his followers.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief [a]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ to eat bread on the [b]sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a cer-

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
q *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
18
r *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
s *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
19
t *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Mustard Seed* Matt. 13:31.
21
v *Leaven*, Lev. 23:17.
22
w *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
y *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
24
z Matt. 7:13.
a *Commandment, enjoining righteousness*, Deut. 8:2.
25
b *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.
c *Door, figurative*, Deut. 11:20.
d *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
e *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
26
f *Hypocrisy* Jas. 3:17.
27
g *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
28
i *Sorrow, of the lost*, Matt. 13:42.
j *Gnashing of Teeth*, Job 16:9.
k *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
l *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
m *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
29
o *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
31
q *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
r *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Herod*, Matt. 14:1.
t *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
32
u *Fox, figurative*, Psa. 63:10.
v *Jesus, zeal of*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
x *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
y *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
33
z *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
34
b Matt. 23:37–39.
c *Martyrdom, of prophets*, Rev. 17:6.
d *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
e *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
f *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
h *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
35
i *Jerusalem, destruction of, foretold*, Judg. 19:10.
j Psa. 118:26; Matt. 21:9; 23:39; Mark 11:9; Luke 19:38; John 12:13.

1
a *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
b *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
c *Lawyer*, Matt. 22:35.

4
d *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
e *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

5
f *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.

7
g *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
h *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
1 R. V. seats;

8
i *Guest, rules for conduct of*, Zeph. 1:7.
j *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
k *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
l *Manners*, Gen. 18:2.
m *Pride, rebuked*, Prov. 16:18.
2 R. V. marriage feast,
3 R. V. chief seat;

9
4 R. V. place,

10
n *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.

11
o *Humility, rewards of*, Prov. 22:4.

12
p *Hospitality, unselfish*, Rom. 12:13.
q *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.

tain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jē′sus answering spake unto the [c]lawyers and [a]Phăr′ĭ-seeș, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the [b]sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and [d,e]healed him, and let him go;

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an [f]ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a [g]parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they *,[h]chose out the chief [1]rooms; saying unto them,

8 When [i]thou art [j]bidden of any *man* to a [2,k]wedding, [l,m]sit not down in the [3]highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest [4]room.

10 But [i]when thou art [j]bidden, go and [l,n]sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 For whosoever *exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that [o]humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a [k]dinner or a supper, [p]call not thy [q]friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a [k]feast, call the [r]poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And [s]thou [t]shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the [u]resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the [v]kingdom of God.

16 [w]Then [g]said he unto him, A certain man made a great [x]supper, and [y]bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make †excuse. The first [z]said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: [z]I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another [†,z]said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: [z]I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another [†,z]said, I have married a wife, and [z]therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and [y]bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded and yet there is room.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
r *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.

14
s *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
t *Reward, a motive, to obedience*, Matt. 5:12.
u *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

15
v *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

16
w See Matt. 22:1–14.
x *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
y *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

18
z *Worldliness, leads to the rejection of the gospel*, 1 John 2:15.

* **SELF-EXALTATION**, Mark 12:38, 39; Luke 14:7–11; 2 Cor. 10:5, 17; Gal. 6:3; 2 Thess. 2:4. See footnotes: PRIDE, Prov. 16:18; SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS, Luke 18:11.

Instances of: *Pharaoh*, Ex. 9:17. *Korah, Dathan, and Abiram*, Num. 16:1–11. *Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:9–19. *Prince of Tyre, making himself God*, Ezek. 28:2, 9, 10. *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 4:30; 5:20. *Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:22, 23. *Simon the sorcerer*, Acts 8:9–11. *Herod, when deified by the people*, Acts 12:20–23.

† **EXCUSES.** *For disobedience*, Gen. 3:12, 13; Ex. 32:22–24; Deut. 30:11–14.

For release from duty: *By Moses, when commissioned to deliver Israel*, Ex. 3:11; 4:1, 10–14; *by Gideon*, Judg. 6:12–17; *by Jesus' disciples*, Matt. 8:21; Luke 9:59–62.

When called to be a prophet: *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:19–21; *Isaiah*, Isa. 6:5–8; *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:5–10.

For rejecting salvation, Luke 14:18–20; John 15:22; Acts 24:25; Rom. 1:20, 21; 3:19.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
a *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
b *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.
c *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

25
d *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.

26
e *Discipleship of Jesus, tests of*, Matt. 10:32.
f *Salvation, condition of*, Acts 16:17.
g *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
h *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
i *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
j *Renunciation, of self for Christ*, Luke 5:11.
k *Life*, Eccl. 8:15.

27
l *Cross, figurative*, John 19:17.

28
m *Tower, parable of*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
n *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

31
o *War*, Judg. 3:2.

32
p *Diplomacy*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
q *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.

34
r *Salt*, 2 Kin. 2:20.
s *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
t *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, That none of those [a]men which [b]were bidden shall taste of my [c]supper.

25 ¶ And [d]there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

26 [e,f]If any [g]*man* [h]come to me, and [i,j]hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own [k]life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And [e]whosoever doth not bear his [l]cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you, intending to build a [m]tower, [n]sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it*?

29 [n]Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, going to make [o]war against another king, [n]sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he [p]sendeth an [q]ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, [e]whosoever he be of you that [i]forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ [r]Salt *is* good: but [s]if the salt have [t]lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him [u]hear.

CHAPTER 15

The parable of the lost sheep; 8 of the piece of silver; 11 of the prodigal son.

THEN [a]drew near unto him all the [b]publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the [c]Phăr′ĭ-seeș and [d]scribes [e,f]murmured, saying, This man [g]receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this [h]parable unto them, saying,

4 [i,j]What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, [j]he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise [k]joy shall be in [l]heaven over one [m]sinner that [n]repenteth, more than over ninety and nine [f,o]just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ [h]Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*?

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is [k]joy in the presence of the [p]angels of God over one [m]sinner that [n]repenteth.

11 ¶ And he [h]said, A certain man had two [q]sons:

12 And the younger of [q]them

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
u *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.

1
a *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
b *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.

2
c *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
d *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
e *Bigotry, instances of*, Isa. 65:5.
f *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
g *Jesus, benevolence of*, Matt. 1:21.

3
h *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

4
i Matt. 18:12, 13.
j *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.

7
k *Joy, in heaven*, Psa. 5:11.
l *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
m *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
n *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
o *Irony*, Mark 12:14.

10
p *Angel*, Heb. 1 13.

11
q *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
r *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.

14
s *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

15
t *Hired Servant*, Lev. 25:40.
u *Employee*, Deut. 24:14.
v *Swine*, Lev. 11:7.

16
w *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.

17
x *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.
y *Conviction of Sin*, John 16:8.
z *Employee, kindness to*, Deut. 24:14.

a *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.

18
b *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
c *Conviction of Sin*, John 16:8.
d *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

19
f *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
g *Hired Servant*, Lev. 25:40.

20
h *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
i *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
k *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.

said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that [r]falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after the younger [q]son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty [s]famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined [t,u]himself to a *citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed [v]swine.

16 And he would [w]fain have filled his belly with the husks that the [v]swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when [x,y]he came to himself, he said, How many [t]hired servants of my father's [z]have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with [a]hunger!

18 [b,c]I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, [d]Father, [e]I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And [f]am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy [g]hired servants.

20 And he arose, and [b]came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and [h]had [i,j]compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and [k]kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, [b,e]I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and [f]am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us [l]eat, and be merry:

24 For this my son was dead, and is [j]alive again; he was lost, and [j]is found. And they began to [m]be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and [n]dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was [o]angry, and would not go in: therefore [p]came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering [q]said to *his* father, Lo, [r]these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and [s]yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 [q,s]But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son,

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
l *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

24
m *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

25
n *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.

28
o *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
p *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.

29
q *Murmuring*, Num. 14:2.
r *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
s *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.

* **CITIZENS. Duties of:** *To honor rulers*, Ex. 22:28; Num. 27:20; Job 34:18; Prov. 16:14, 15; 24:21; 25:6, 7, 15; Eccl. 10:4, 20; Acts 23:5; 1 Pet. 2:17. *To pray for rulers*, Ezra 6:10; 1 Tim. 2:1, 2. *To promote peace*, Jer. 29:7. *To obey the law*, Ezra 7:26; 10:8; Eccl. 8:2–4; Acts 19:35–41; Rom. 13:1–7; Tit. 3:1; 1 Pet. 2:13–16.

To pay taxes, Matt. 17:24–27; 22:17–21; Mark 12:14–17; Luke 20:22–25; Rom. 13:5–7.

Rights of: *Public vindication when falsely accused*, Acts 16:37. *Protection from mob violence*, Acts 19:36–41. *Fair trial in courts*, Acts 22:25–29; 24:18, 19; 25:16, with vs. 5, 10, 11.

Loyal. INSTANCES OF: *Israelites*, Josh. 1:16–18; 2 Sam. 3:36, 37; 15:23, 30; 18:3; 21:17. *David*, 1 Sam 24:6–11; 26:6–16; 2 Sam. 1:14. *Hushai*, 2 Sam. 17:15, 16. *David's soldiers*, 2 Sam. 18:12, 13; 23:15, 16. *Joab*, 2 Sam. 19:5, 6. *Barzillai*, 2 Sam. 19:32. *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 11:4–12. *Isaiah*, Isa. 22:4. *Jeremiah*, the Book of Lamentations. *Mordecai*, Esth. 2:21–23.

Wicked and treasonable, Prov. 17:11; 19:10, 12; 2 Tim. 3:1–4; 2 Pet. 2:10; Jude 8.

INSTANCES OF WICKED: *Miriam and Aaron*, Num. 12:1–11. *Korah, Dathan and Abiram*, Num. 16:1–35; 26:9. *Shechemites*, Judg. 9:1–6, 23, 25, 46–49. *Ephraimites*, Judg. 12:1–4. *Israelites*, 1 Sam. 10:27; 1 Kin. 12:16–19. *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:10–13. *Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 15:12; 17:1–4. *Sheba* 2 Sam. 20:1, 2. *Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 1:5–7. *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 11:26; 12:20; 2 Chr. 13:5–9. *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:27. *Zimri*, 1 Kin. 16:9, 10. *Jozachar and Jozabad*, 2 Kin. 12:20, 21; 14:5. *Shallum*, 2 Kin. 15:10. *Menahem*, 2 Kin. 15:14. *Pekah*, 2 Kin. 15:25. *Hoshea*, 2 Kin. 15:30. *Sons of Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 19:37; 2 Chr. 32:21. *Ishmael*, Jer. 40:14–16; 41. *Bigthan and Teresh*, Esth. 2:21. *Jews*, Ezek. 17:12–20. *Barabbas*, Mark 15:7. *Theudas and four hundred seditious persons*, Acts 5:36. *Judas*, Acts 5:37.

Figurative, Eph. 2:19; Phil. 3:20 [R. V.].

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
b *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
c *Steward*, Gen. 43:19.
d *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.
e *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.

2
f *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
g *Probation*, Rom. 5:4.

6
h *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.
i *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

7
j *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
k *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.

thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAPTER 16

The parable of the unjust steward. 13 *Jesus reproves the covetous Pharisees.* 19 *The parable of the rich man and Lazarus.*

AND he [a]said also unto his [b]disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a [c]steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had [d,e]wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and [f]said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy [g]stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the [c]steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him*, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred [h]measures of [i]oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred [j]measures of [k]wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation [l]wiser than the [m]children of [n,o]light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the [p,q]mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is *,[r]faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is [s]unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

11 [t]If therefore ye have †not been faithful in the unrighteous [p,q]mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*?

12 And if ye have †not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 [u]No servant can [v]serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and [p,w]mammon.

14 ¶ And the [x]Phăr'ĭ-seeș also, who were [y]covetous, heard all these things: and they [z]derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which [a,b]justify yourselves before men; but God [c]knoweth your [d]hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is [e]abomination in the sight of God.

16 [f]The [g]law and the [h]prophets *were* until [i]Jŏhn: since that time the [j,k]kingdom of God is [l]preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 And [m]it is easier for heaven

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
l *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
m *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
n *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
o *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

9
p Matt. 6:24.
q *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.

10
r *Christian Graces, faithfulness*, Gal. 5:22.
s *Injustice*, Isa. 26:10.

11
t *Opportunity, the measure of responsibility*, Gal. 6:10.

13
u *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
v *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
w *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.

14
x *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
y *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
z *Scoffing, instances of*, Hab. 1:10.

15
a *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
b *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
c *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
e *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

16
f Matt. 11:12.
g *Law, of Moses, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.
h *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
i *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
j *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
k *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
l *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

17
m Matt. 5:18; Luke 21:32, 33.

* **FAITHFULNESS**, Psa. 12:1; Prov. 20:6. *Required*, Matt. 24:45–51 (with Luke 12:36–48); 25:14–30 (with Luke 19:12–27). *A fruit of the Spirit*, Gal. 5:22.
Rewards of, Psa. 31:23; Prov. 28:20; Matt. 10:22; 13:12; 25:29; Mark 13:13; Heb. 10:34; Rev. 2:10.
INSTANCES AND EXEMPLIFICATIONS OF: *Abraham*, Gal. 3:9. *Abraham's servant*, Gen. 24:33. *Moses*, Num. 12:7; Heb. 3:5. *David*, 2 Sam. 22:22–25. *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:10, 14. *Josiah*, 2 Kin. 22:2. *Abijah*, 2 Chr. 13:10–12. *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 20:1–30. *Workmen in temple repairs*, 2 Kin. 12:15; 2 Chr. 34:12. *Hanani and Hananiah*, Neh. 7:1, 2. *Nehemiah's treasurer*, Neh. 13:13. *Job*, Job 1:21, 22; 2:9, 10. *The three Hebrew captives*, Dan. 3:16–18. *Daniel*, Dan. 6:10. *Jesus*, John 4:34; Heb. 3:2. *Paul*, 1 Tim. 1:12; 2 Tim. 4:7.
See footnote, REWARD, A MOTIVE, *To faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.

† **UNFAITHFULNESS.** *Unfaithful in little, unfaithful in much*, Luke 16:10. *Brings, spiritual bankruptcy*, Matt. 13:12; 25:29; *destruction*, John 15:2. *Denounced in parables, of the vineyard*, Isa. 5:1–7; Matt. 21:33–43; Mark 12:1–9; *of the slothful servant*, Matt. 25:24–30; Luke 19:20–27. *Illustrated by the unfruitful branch*, John 15:2, 4, 6.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and earth to pass, than one tittle of the [g]law to fail.

18 Whosoever [n]putteth away his [o]wife, and [p]marrieth another, committeth [q]adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband committeth adultery.

19 ¶ [r]There was a certain [s]rich man, which was [t,u]clothed in purple and fine [v]linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain ‡beggar named Lăz′a-rŭs, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the [s]rich man's table: moreover the [w]dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the [‡, x]beggar [y]died, and was carried by the [z]angels [a]into [b]Ā′brā-hăm's bosom: the rich man also [c]died, and was [d]buried;

23 And in [1, e]hell he lift up his eyes, being in [f, g]torments, and seeth [b]Ā′brā-hăm afar off, and Lăz′a-rŭs in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father [b]Ā′brā-hăm, have mercy on me, and send Lăz′a-rŭs, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am [f, g]tormented in this flame.

25 But [b]Ā′brā-hăm said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime [h]receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lăz′a-rŭs evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 [b]Ā′brā-hăm saith unto him, They have [i]Mō′ṣeṣ and the [i]prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Ā′brā-hăm: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will [j]repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they [k, l]hear not [i]Mō′ṣeṣ and the [i]prophets, [m]neither will they be persuaded, though one [n]rose from the dead.

CHAPTER 17

Jesus exhorts to avoid offences. 3 How to deal with an offending brother. 5 The necessity and power of faith. 7 All are unprofitable servants. 11 Ten lepers healed. 20 The kingdom of God. 22 The coming of the Son of man.

THEN said he unto the disciples, [a]It is impossible but that [1, b, c]offences will come: but woe *unto him*, through whom they come!

2 [d]It were better for him that a [e]millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should [2, b, c]offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ [f, g]Take heed to yourselves: [h]If thy brother [i]trespass against thee, [j]rebuke him; and if he [k]repent, [l, m, n]forgive him.

4 And if he [i]trespass against thee [o]seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, [p]saying, I [k]repent; thou shalt [l, m, n]forgive him.

5 ¶ And the [q]apostles [r]said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 And the Lord said, [s]If ye had [t]faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a [u]servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by,

18
n *Divorce*, Matt. 19:7.
o *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
p *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
q *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
19
r *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
s *Rich*, Jas. 5:1.
t *Wicked, prosperity of*, Psa. 73:3.
u *Worldliness, instances of*, 1 John 2:15.
v *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
21
w *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
22
x *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
y *Death, of the righteous*, Num. 23:10.
z *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
a *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
b *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
c *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
d *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
23
e *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
f *Sorrow, of the lost*, Matt. 13:42.
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. Hades
25
h *Wicked, prosperity of*, Psa. 73:3.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
29
i *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
30
j *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
31
k *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
l *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
m *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
n *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
1
a Matt. 18:6, 7; Mark 9:42.
b *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
c *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
1 R. V. occasions of stumbling should come:
2
d *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
e *Millstone*, Judg. 9:53.
2 R. V. cause one of these little ones to stumble.
3
f *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness and forgiveness*, Deut. 8:2.
g *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
h Matt. 18:15–35.
i *Trespass*, Ex. 22:9.
j *Reproof, enjoined*, Prov. 17:10.
k *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
l *Forgiveness*, Matt. 18:21.
m *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
n *Charitableness, enjoined*, Prov. 10:12.
4
o *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
p *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
5
q *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
r *Faith, prayer for increase of*, Mark 11:22.
6
s Matt. 17:20; 21:21; Mark 11:23.
t *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
7
u *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

‡ **BEGGARS.** 1 Sam. 2:8; Psa. 37:25; Prov. 20:4; Luke 16:3.
Instances of: *Bartimæus*, Mark 10:46. *Lazarus*, Luke 16:20–22. *The blind man*, John 9:8. *The lame man*, Acts 3:2–6.
See footnote, POOR, Prov. 21:13.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 [v]So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our [w]duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to [x]Jē-ru̱'sā-lĕm, that he passed through the midst of [y]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ and [z]Găl'ĭ-lee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were [a]lepers, which stood [b]afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and [c]said, Jē'ṣus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, Go [d]shew yourselves unto the [e]priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were [f,g]cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was [f]healed, turned back, and with a [h]loud voice [i,j]glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him [k]thanks: and he was a [l]Să-măr'ĭ-tan.

17 And Jē'ṣus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but [m]where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give [i]glory to God, save this [n]stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy [c]faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the [o]Phăr'ĭ-seeṣ,

10
v *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.
w *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.

11
x *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
y *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
z *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

12
a *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
b *Sanitation and Hygiene, isolation*, Num. 31:23.

13
c *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

14
d *Leprosy, law concerning*, Lev. 13:2.
e *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
g *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

15
h *Shouting*, 2 Chr. 15:14.
i *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
j *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

16
k *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
l *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.

17
m *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

18
n *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.

20
o *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

when the [p]kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, Lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.

22 ¶ And he [q]said unto the [r]disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 And [s]they shall say to you, See here; or, See there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

24 For as the [t]lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; [u]so shall also the Son of man be [u]in his day.

25 [q]But first must he [v]suffer many things, and be [w]rejected of this generation.

26 And as it was in the days of [x]Nō'e, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 [y,z]They did eat, they drank, they [a]married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that [b]Nō'e entered into the [c]ark, and the [d]flood came, and [e,f]destroyed them all.

28 Likewise also as it was in the days of [g]Lŏt; [h,i]they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29 But the same day that [g]Lŏt went out of [j]Sŏd'om it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and [e]destroyed *them* all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is [k]revealed.

31 [l]In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 [m,n]Remember [g]Lŏt's [o]wife.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

22
q *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

23
s *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.

24
t *Lightning*, Job 28:26.
u *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

25
v *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

26
x Or, *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.

27
y *Worldliness, instances of*, 1 John 2:15.
z *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

a *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
b Or, *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
c *Ark*, Gen. 6:14.
d *Flood*, Gen. 6:17.
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
f *Antediluvians, destruction of*, Gen. 6:1.

28
g *Lot*, Gen. 11:27.
h *Worldliness, instances of*, 1 John 2:15.
i *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

29
j *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.

30
k *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

31
l *Jerusalem, destruction of, foretold*, Judg. 19:10.

32
m *Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7.
n *Instability, instances of*, Jas. 1:8.
o *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
p *Paradox*, 2 Cor. 12:4.
q *Renunciation, of self for Christ*, Luke 5:11.

33 [p]Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall [e]lose it; and whosoever shall [q]lose his life shall preserve it.

34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men* in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35
r Matt. 24:41.

35 [r]Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36
3 R. V. *omits this verse.*

36 Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37
s Matt. 24:28.

37 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, [s]Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAPTER 18

The parables of the importunate widow; 9 *and of the Pharisee and publican.* 15 *Jesus receives little children.* 18 *The rich ruler answered.* 34 *It is hard for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God.* 28 *The reward of those who forsake all and follow Jesus.* 31 *Jesus foretells his own death and resurrection.* 35 *He heals a blind man at Jericho.*

1
a *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
b *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
c *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
d *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
e *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.

AND he spake a [a]parable unto them *to this end*, that men ought always to [b,c]pray, and not to [d,e]faint;

2
f *Judge*, Judg. 2:18.

2 Saying, There was in a city a [f]judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3
g *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

3 And there was a [g]widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5
h *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.

5 Yet [h]because this [g]widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust [f]judge saith.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
i *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
j *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Vengeance*, Psa. 94:1.
l *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
m *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.

7 And [i,j]shall not God [k]avenge his own [l]elect, which cry day and night unto him, though [m]he bear long with them?

8
n *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
p *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man [n]cometh, [o]shall he find [p]faith on the earth?

9
q *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
r *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.

9 ¶ And he spake this [a]parable unto certain which [q]trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and [r]despised others:

10
s *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
t *Worship, public*, Gen. 22:5.
u *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
v *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.

10 Two men went up into the [s]temple to [t]pray; the one a [u]Phăr′ĭ-see, and the other a [v]publican.

11
w *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.
x Matt. 6:1.
y *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
z *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.

a *Extortion*, Isa. 16:4.
b *Injustice*, Isa. 26:10.
c *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
d *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.

11 The [u]Phăr′ĭ-see [w,x]stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that *,[y,z]I am not as other men *are*, [a]extortioners, [b]unjust, [c]adulterers, or even as this [d]publican.

12
e *Works, insufficiency of, for salvation*, v. 14; 2 Tim. 1:9.
f *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
g *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.

12 *I [e,f]fast twice in the week, I [e]give [g]tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the [d]publican, standing afar off, [h]would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, [i,j,k]saying, God be [l]merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, [m]this man went down to his house [n,o]justified *rather* than the other: [e]for every one that [p,q]exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that [r]humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 ¶ And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* [s]disciples saw *it*, [t]they [u]rebuked them.

16 But Jē′ṣus called them *unto*

13 *h* *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4. *i* *Prayer, penitential*, Acts 6:4. *j* *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12. *k* *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4. *l* *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2. **14** *m* *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17. *n* *Justification*, Rom. 4:25. *o* *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12. *p* *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11. *q* *Pride*, Prov. 16:18. *r* *Humility, rewards of*, Prov. 22:4. **15** *s* *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14. *t* *Minister, intolerance of*, Rom. 15:16. *u* *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.

* **SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS,** Prov. 30:12, 13; Jer. 2:13, 22, 23, 34, 35; 8:8; Hab. 2:4; Gal. 6:3; Rev. 3:17, 18. *Assertive*, Prov. 20:6; Matt. 7:22, 23. *Delusive*, Prov. 12:15; 16:2; 21:2; 28:26; Isa. 28:20; 50:11; 64:6; Hos. 12:8; Matt. 7:22, 23; 22:12, 13.

Admonitions against, Deut. 9:4–6; 2 Cor. 10:17, 18. *Denounced*, Isa. 5:21; 65:5; Jer. 17:5; Matt. 16:6; 22:12, 13; 23:29–31; Mark 8:15.

Job accused of, Job 11:4; 32:1, 2; 33:8, 9; 35:2, 7, 8.

See footnotes: HYPOCRISY, Jas. 3:17; SELF-EXALTATION, Luke 14:11.

Instances of: *Saul*, 1 Sam. 15:13–21. *The rich young ruler*, Matt. 19:16–22; Mark 10:17–22; Luke 18:18–23. *Lawyer*, Luke 10:25–29. *Pharisees*, Matt. 9:11–13; Mark 2:16, 17; Luke 7:39; 15:2; 16:14, 15; 18:9–14; John 9:28–41. *Israel*, Rom. 10:3. *Church of Laodicea*, Rev. 3:17.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
v *Commandment, enjoining discipling of children*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
y *Church, membership in*, Matt. 16:18.

17
z *Children, type of the regenerated*, Mark 10:14.

18
a Matt. 19:16–22; Mark 10:17–22.
b *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
c *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
d *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.

19
e *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.

20
f Ex. 20:14.
g *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
h Ex. 20:13.
i *Homicide*, Deut. 5:17.
j Ex. 20:15.
k *Theft*, Mark 7:22.
l Ex. 20:16.
m *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
n Ex. 20:12.
o *Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14.
q *Father, to be revered*, Psa. 27:10.
r *Mother, reverence for, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 2:20.

21
s *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.

22
t *Commandment, enjoining self-denial*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Discipleship of Jesus, tests of*, Matt. 10:32.

him, and [v,w]said, Suffer little
children to come unto me, and
forbid them not: for of such is
the [x,y]kingdom of God.
17 Verily I say unto you, Who-
soever shall not receive the [x]king-
dom of God [z]as a little child shall
in no wise enter therein.
18 ¶ [a]And a certain [b]ruler asked
him, saying, Good Master, what
shall I do to inherit [c]eternal
[d]life?
19 And Jē′ṣus said unto him,
Why callest thou me good? none
is good, save one, *that is*, [e]God.
20 Thou knowest the com-
mandments, [f]Do not commit
[g]adultery, [h]Do not [i]kill, [j]Do
not [k]steal, [l]Do not bear [m]false
witness, [n,o,p]Honour thy [q]father
and thy [r]mother.
21 And he said, *All these have
I [s]kept from my youth up.
22 Now when Jē′ṣus heard
these things, he said unto him,
Yet lackest thou one thing:
[t,u,v]sell all that thou hast, and
[w]distribute unto the poor, and
[x]thou shalt have treasure in
†heaven: and come, follow me.
23 And when he heard this, he
was very sorrowful: for [y]he was
very rich.
24 And [1]when Jē′ṣus saw that
he was very sorrowful, he said,
How hardly shall [y]they that have
[z]riches enter into the [a]kingdom
of God!
25 For [b]it is easier for a camel
to go through a needle's eye,
than for a [c]rich man to enter
into the [a]kingdom of God.

v *Renunciation, of possessions*, Luke 5:11. *w* *Poor, liberality to, rewarded*, Prov. 21:13. *x* *Promise, to the righteous, of treasure in heaven*, 2 Cor. 1:20. **23** *y* *Rich*, Jas. 5:1. **24** *z* *Riches, a snare*, Eccl. 4:8.—*a* *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24. 1 R. V. Jesus seeing him said, How **25** *b* Matt. 19:24; Mark 10:25. *c* *Rich*, Jas. 5:1.

26 And they that heard *it* said,
Who then can be saved?
27 And he said, [d]The things
which are impossible with men
are possible with God.
28 ¶ [e]Then [f]Pē′tĕr said, Lo, we
have [g,h,i]left all, and followed
thee.
29 And he said unto them, Ver-
ily I say unto you, There is no
man that hath [h,i]left house, or
parents, or brethren, or wife, or
children, for the [a]kingdom of
God's sake,
30 [j,k]Who shall not receive
manifold more in this present
time, and in the world to come
[l,m]life everlasting.
31 ¶ Then he took *unto him* the
[n]twelve, and said unto them,
Behold, we go up to [o]Jē-ru′sȧ-
lĕm, and all [p]things that are
written by the [q]prophets con-
cerning the Son of man shall be
accomplished.
32 For he shall be delivered
unto the Ġĕn′tīleṣ, and shall
be [r]mocked, and [r]spitefully en-
treated, and [r]spitted on:
33 And they shall [s]scourge *him*,
and [t]put him to death: and the
third day he shall [u]rise again.
34 And they [v]understood none
of these things: and this say-
ing was hid from them, neither
knew they the things which were
spoken.
35 ¶ [w]And it came to pass, that
as he was come nigh unto [x]Jĕr′ĭ-
chō, a certain [y]blind man sat by
the way side [z]begging:
36 And hearing the multitude
pass by, he asked what it meant.
37 And they told him, that [a]Jē′-
ṣus of [b]Năz′a-rĕth passeth by.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
d *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

28
e Matt. 19:27–30; Mark 10:28–31.
f *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
g *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
h *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11.
i *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.

30
j *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
k *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
l *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
m *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.

31
n *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
p *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
q *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

32
r *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Smiting and Scourging of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.
t *Jesus foretells his Death*, Matt. 17:22.
u *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.

34
v *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

35
w Mark 10:46–52.
x *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
y *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
z *Beggars*, Luke 16:20.

37
a *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Nazareth*, John 1:46.

† **HEAVEN. God's dwelling place**, Deut. 26:15; 1 Kin. 8:30, 39, 43, 49; 1 Chr. 21:26; 2 Chr. 6:21, 27, 30, 33, 35, 39; 7:14; 30:27; Neh. 9:27; Job 22:12, 14; Psa. 2:4; 11:4; 20:6; 33:13; 102:19; 103:19; 113:5, 6; 123:1; Eccl. 5:2; Isa. 57:15; 63:15; 66:1; Lam. 3:41; Matt. 5:34; 6:9; 10:32, 33; 12:50; 16:17; 18:10, 14; Mark 11:25; Acts 7:49, 55, 56; Heb. 8:7.

FIGURATIVE: *Of the divine government*, Matt. 16:19; 18:18; 23:22. *Of God*, Matt. 21:25.

The future home of the righteous, Matt. 5:12; 13:30, 43; Luke 16:22; John 12:26; 13:36; 17:24; Phil. 3:20; Col. 1:5, 12; 1 Thess. 4:17; Rev. 2:7; 3:21; 14:13.

Called: *A city*, Heb. 11:10, 16; *a garner*, Matt. 3:12; *a house*, John 14:2, 3; 2 Cor. 5:1; *a kingdom*, Matt. 25:34; Luke 12:32; 22:29, 30; *kingdom of Christ and of God*, Eph. 5:5; *a heavenly country*, Heb. 11:16; *paradise*, Luke 23:43; 2 Cor. 12:2, 4.

Everlasting, 2 Cor. 5:1; Heb. 10:34; 13:14; 1 Pet. 1:4; 2 Pet. 1:11. *Allegorical representations of*, Rev. 4:1–11; 5:1–14; 7:9–17; 14:1–3; 15:1–8; 21; 22:1–5. *No marriage in*, Matt. 22:30; Luke 20:34–36. *Names of the righteous written in*, Luke 10:20; Heb. 12:22–24. *Treasure in*, Matt. 6:20; 19:21; Luke 12:33. *Joy in*, Psa. 16:11; Luke 15:6, 7, 10. *Righteousness dwells in*, 2 Pet. 3:13. *No sorrow in*, Rev. 7:16, 17; 21:4.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38
c *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.

40
f *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.

43
g *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
h *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
i *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
j *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

1
a *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

2
b *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.
c *Rich, instances of*, Jas. 5:1.

4
d *Sycomore*, 2 Chr. 1:15.

6
e *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.

38 And he [c]cried, saying, Jē′ṣus, *thou* [a]son of [d]Dā′vid, [e]have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he [c]cried so much the more, *Thou* [a]son of [d]Dā′vid, [e]have mercy on me.

40 And [f]Jē′ṣus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 [f]Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, [e]Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jē′ṣus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy [e]faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he [g]received his sight, and followed him, [h,i]glorifying God: and [j]all the people, when they saw *it*, gave [k]praise unto God.

CHAPTER 19

Zacchæus the publican. 11 The parable of the ten pounds. 28 Jesus' public entry into Jerusalem. 41 He weeps over the city; 45 drives the traders out of the temple; 47 and teaches daily in it.

AND *Jē′ṣus* entered and passed through [a]Jĕr′ĭ-chō.

2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zăc-chæ′us, which was the chief among the [b]publicans, and he was [c]rich.

3 And he sought to see Jē′ṣus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a [d]sycomore tree to see him: for he was to pass that *way*.

5 And when Jē′ṣus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zăc-chæ′us, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and [e]received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, [f]saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zăc-chæ′us stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I [g,h]give to the [i]poor; and if I have [1]taken any thing from any man by [j]false accusation, I [k,l]restore *him* fourfold.

9 And Jē′ṣus said unto him, This day is [m]salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of [n]Ā′brā-hăm.

10 [o]For the Son of man is come [p]to seek and [p]to [q]save that which was [r]lost.

11 ¶ And as they heard these things, he added and spake a [s]parable, because he was nigh to [t]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, and because they thought that the [u]kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 He said therefore, [s,v]A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to [w]return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and [x]delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, [2,y]Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent [3]a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was [w,z]returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, [a]thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he [b]said unto him, Well, thou good [c]servant: [d]be-

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
f *Bigotry, instances of*, Isa. 65:5.

8
g *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
h *Alms*, Matt. 6:2.
i *Poor, kindness to*, Prov. 21:13.
j *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
k *Restitution*, Ex. 22:3.
l *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.
1 R. V. wrongfully exacted aught of any man, I restore

9
m *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
n *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

10
o *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
p *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

11
s *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
u *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

12
v Matt. 25:14–30.
w *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

13
x *Opportunity, the measure of responsibility*, Gal. 6:10.
y *Probation*, Rom. 5:4.
2 R. V. Trade ye herewith

14
3 R. V. an ambassage

15
z *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.

16
a *Opportunity, the measure of responsibility*, Gal. 6:10.

17
b *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
c *Servant, good*, Jer. 2:14.
d *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
f *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
g *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
h *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

20
i *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
j *Unfaithfulness*, Luke 16:11.
k *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.

21
l *Self-condemnation*, Job 9:20.

22
m *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

23
4 R. V. interest?

26
n *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
o *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
p *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
q *Prosperity*, Eccl. 7:14.
r *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

27
s *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

28
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

29
v Matt. 21:1; Mark 11:1.
w *Bethany*, John 11:18.
x *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1.
y *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

cause thou hast been [e,f]faithful
in a very little, [g,h]have thou au-
thority over ten cities.
18 And the second came, say-
ing, Lord, [a]thy pound hath
gained five pounds.
19 And he [b]said likewise to him,
[g,h]Be thou also over five cities.
20 And [i]another came, saying,
Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound,
which I have [j]kept [k]laid up in a
napkin:
21 For [l]I feared thee, because
thou art an austere man: thou
takest up that thou layedst not
down, and reapest that thou
didst not sow.
22 And he saith unto him,
Out of thine own mouth will
I [b,m]judge thee, *thou* wicked
[i]servant. Thou knewest that I
was an austere man, taking up
that I laid not down, and reap-
ing that I did not sow:
23 Wherefore then gavest not
thou my money into the bank,
that at my coming I might have
required mine own with [4]usury?
24 And he said unto them that
stood by, Take from him the
pound, and give *it* to him that
hath ten pounds.
25 (And they said unto him,
Lord, he hath ten pounds.)
26 For I say unto you, That
[n,o]unto every one which [p,q]hath
shall be given; and from him
that hath not, even that he hath
[r]shall be taken away from him.
27 But those mine enemies,
which [s]would not that I should
[t]reign over them, bring hither,
and [r]slay *them* before me.
28 And when he had thus spo-
ken, he went before, ascending
up to [u]Jē-ru̥'sā-lĕm.
29 ¶ And it came to pass,
when he was come nigh to
[v]Bĕth'pha-ġē and [w]Bĕth'a-ny̆,
at the mount called *the mount*
of [x]Ŏl'ĭveș, he sent two of his
[y]disciples,
30 Saying, Go ye into the vil-
lage over against *you*; in the
which at your entering ye shall
find a colt tied, whereon yet
never man sat: loose him, and
bring *him hither*.
31 And if any man ask you,
Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall
ye say unto him, Because the
Lord hath need of him.
32 And they that were sent
went their way, and found even
as he had said unto them.
33 And as they were loosing the
colt, the owners thereof said un-
to them, Why loose ye the colt?
34 And they said, The Lord
hath need of him.
35 And they brought him to
Jē'ṣus: and [z]they cast their gar-
ments upon the colt, and they set
Jē'ṣus thereon.
36 And as he went, [z]they spread
their clothes in the way.
37 And when he was [a]come
nigh, even now at the descent
of the [b]mount of Ŏl'ĭveș, [c]the
whole multitude of the [d]disci-
ples began to rejoice and [e]praise
God with a loud voice for all the
mighty works that they had seen;
38 [c]Saying, [e,f]Blessed *be* the
King that cometh in the name
of the Lord: peace in heaven,
and glory in the highest.
39 And some of the [g]Phăr'ĭ-
seeș from among the multitude
said unto him, Master, rebuke
thy [d]disciples.
40 And he answered and said
unto them, I tell you that, if
these should hold their peace,
the stones would immediately
cry out.
41 ¶ And when he was come
near, he beheld the [h]city, and
[i,j]wept over it,
42 Saying, If [k]thou hadst
known, even thou, at least in
this thy day, the things *which*
belong unto thy [l]peace! but now
they are [m]hid from thine eyes.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
z *Popularity of Jesus*, vs. 35–38; John 6:15.

37
a *Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem*, vs. 35–38; Matt. 21:5.
b *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1.
c *Popularity of Jesus*, vs. 35–38; John 6:15.
d *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
e *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

38
f Psa. 118:26; Matt. 21:9; 23:39; Mark 11:9; John 12:13.

39
g *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

41
h *Jerusalem, destruction of, foretold*, vs. 42–44; Judg. 19:10.
i *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
j *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.

42
k *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
l *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
m *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
n *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
44
o *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
45
p Matt. 21:12–14; Mark 11:15–18.
q *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
5 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*
46
r *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
s Isa. 56:7; Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17.
t *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
u *Sacrilege, instances of*, Lev. 19:8.
v *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
47
w *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
y *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
z *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
48
a *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
b *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

43 [h,n]For the days shall come
upon thee, that thine enemies
shall cast a trench about thee,
and compass thee round, and
keep thee in on every side,
44 And [n]shall [o]lay [h]thee even
with the ground, and thy chil-
dren within thee; and they shall
not leave in thee one stone upon
another; because thou [m]knewest
not the time of thy visitation.
45 [p]And he went into the [q]tem-
ple, and began to cast out them
that sold [5]therein, and them that
bought;
46 Saying unto them, It is
[r]written, My house is the [s]house
of prayer: but ye have [t,u]made it
a den of [v]thieves.
47 And he [w,x]taught daily
in the [q]temple. But the chief
priests and the scribes and the
chief of the people [y,z]sought to
destroy him,
48 And could not find what
they might do: for [a,b]all the
people were very attentive [c]to
hear him.

CHAPTER 20

Jesus silences those who question his authority. 9 The parable of the wicked husbandmen. 19 The question of the priests about paying tribute to Cæsar, 27 and of the Sadducees concerning the resurrection. 39 Christ the Son of David. 45 He warns the disciples to beware of the scribes.

1
a Matt. 21:23–27; Mark 11:27–33.
b *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
d *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
e *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
f *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
g *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
3
i *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.

[a]AND it came to pass, *that* on
one of those days, as he
[b,c]taught the people in the [d]tem-
ple, and [e]preached the [f]gospel,
the chief [g]priests and the [h]scribes
came upon *him* with the elders,
2 And spake unto him, saying,
Tell us, by what authority doest
thou these things? or who is he
that gave thee this authority?
3 And he answered and [i]said
unto them, I will also ask you
one thing; and answer me:
4 [j]The *baptism of [j]Jŏhn, was
it from heaven, or of men?
5 And they [k]reasoned with them-
selves, saying, If we shall say,
From heaven; he will say, Why
then believed ye him not?
6 But and if we say, Of men;
[l]all the people will stone us: for
they be persuaded that [j]Jŏhn
was a [m]prophet.
7 And they answered, that they
could not tell whence *it was*.
8 And Jē′sus said unto them,
Neither tell I you by what au-
thority I do these things.
9 Then began he to speak to the
people this [n]parable; [o]A certain
man planted a [p]vineyard, and
[q]let [r]it forth to [s,t]husbandmen,
and went into a far country for a
long time.
10 And at the [u]season he sent a
[v]servant to the [s,t]husbandmen,
that they should give him of the
[w]fruit of the [p]vineyard: but [x]the
husbandmen [y]beat [v]him, and
sent *him* away empty.
11 And again [z]he sent another
[v]servant: and they beat him also,
and entreated *him* shamefully,
and sent *him* away empty.
12 And again he sent a [v]third:
and [x]they [y]wounded him also,
and cast *him* out.
13 Then said the lord of the
[a]vineyard, What shall I do? I
will send my beloved [b]son: it
may be they will reverence *him*
[1]when they see him.
14 But when the [c,d]husband-
men saw him, they reasoned
among themselves, saying, This
is the heir: come, let us kill him,
that the inheritance may be
ours.
15 So they [e]cast him out of
the [a]vineyard, and [f,g]killed *him*.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
j *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
5
k *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
6
l *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
m *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
9
n *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
o *Capital and Labor, strife between*, Matt. 21:35.
p *Vineyard, parable of*, Isa. 1:8.
q *Lease*, Matt. 21:33.
r *Land*, Ruth 4:3.
s *Husbandman, parable of*, Matt. 21:33.
t *Ecclesiasticism*, Matt. 23:2.
10
u *Seasons*, Dan. 2:21.
v *Prophets, persecutions of*, Isa. 3:2.
w *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.
x *Unfaithfulness*, Luke 16:11.
y *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
11
z *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
13
a *Vineyard, parable of*, Isa. 1:8.
b *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. *omits* when they see him.
14
c *Husbandman, parable of*, Matt. 21:33.
d *Ecclesiasticism*, Matt. 23:2.
15
e *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Homicide*, Deut. 5:17.

* **BAPTISM.** *Of John the Baptist*, Matt. 3:5–8, 11 (with Mark 1:8; Luke 3:7, 8, 16; John 10:40); 21:25 (with Mark 11:30; Luke 20:4); Mark 1:4, 5; Luke 3:3, 7, 12, 16, 21; 7:29, 30; John 1:25, 26, 28, 31, 33; 3:23; Acts 1:5, 22; 10:37; 11:16; 13:24; 18:25; 19:3, 4.
Of Jesus, Matt. 3:13–16; Mark 1:9–10; Luke 3:21.
Christian. *Into the discipleship of Jesus*, Matt. 28:19; Mark 16:16; John 3:22, 26; 4:1, 2; Acts 2:38, 41; 8:12, 13, 16, 36–38; 9:18; 10:46–48; 16:14, 15, 33; 18:8; 19:4, 5; 22:16; Rom. 6:3, 4; 1 Cor. 1:13–17; Gal. 3:27; Eph. 4:5; Col. 2:12; 1 Pet. 3:21.
To be administered in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, Matt. 28:19. *For the dead*, 1 Cor. 15:29. *Of Holy Spirit*, see footnote, HOLY SPIRIT, Acts 1:2
Figurative, Matt. 20:22, 23; Mark 10:38, 39; Luke 12:50
Unto Moses, 1 Cor. 10:1, 2.

What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and [h]destroy these [c,i,j]husbandmen, and shall give the [a]vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and [k]said, What is [l]this then that is written, The [m]stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the [n,o]head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be [2]broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will [h]grind him to powder.

19 And the chief [p]priests and the [q]scribes the same hour [r]sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the [s]people: for they perceived that he had spoken this [t]parable against them.

20 ¶ [u]And they watched *him*, and sent forth [v]spies, which should [w,x]feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, [y]saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and [z]teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God truly:

22 Is it lawful for [a]us to give [b]tribute unto [c]Çæ′ṣar, or no?

23 But he perceived their [d]craftiness, and said unto them, [3]Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a [e]penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Çæ′ṣar's.

25 And he said unto them, [f]Render therefore unto [c]Çæ′ṣar the things which be Çæ′ṣar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ [g]Then came to *him* certain of the [h]Săd′du-çeeṣ, which deny that there is any [i]resurrection: and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Mō′ṣeṣ [j]wrote unto us, If any man's [k]brother [l]die, having a [m]wife, and he die without children, that his brother should [n]take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second [n]took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third [n]took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the [i]resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jē′ṣus answering said unto them, The children of this world [o]marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted [p]worthy to obtain [q]that world, and the [i]resurrection from the [r]dead, neither [o]marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 [s,t]Neither can they [l]die any more: for they are equal unto the [u]angels; and are the [v]children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the [r]dead are [i]raised, even [w]Mō′ṣeṣ shewed [4]at the [x]bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of [y]Ā′bră-hăm, and the God of [z]Ī′ṣaac, and the God of [a]Jā′cob.

38 For he is not [5]a God of the dead, but of the [b]living: for all live unto him.

39 Then certain of the [c]scribes

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
i *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
j Mark 12:9.

17
k *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
l *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Dan. 9:24.
m *Corner Stone, figurative*, Psa. 144:12.
n *Church, Christ, the head of*, Matt. 16:18.
o *Jesus, head of the church*, Matt. 1:21.

18
2 R. V. broken to pieces;

19
p *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
q *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
r *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
s *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
t *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

20
u Matt. 22:15–22; Mark 12:13–17.
v *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.
w *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
x *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.

21
y *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
z *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.

22
a *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.
b *Tax*, Neh. 10:32.
c *Government, duty of citizens to*, Isa. 22:21.

23
d *Craftiness, instances of*, Psa. 83:3.
3 R. V. *omits* Why tempt ye me?

24
e *Penny*, Matt. 20:2.

25
f *Commandment, enjoining obedience to civil government*, Deut. 8:2.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
g Matt. 22:23–33; Mark 12:18–27.
h *Sadducees*, Matt. 22:23.
i *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

28
j *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
k *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
l *Death*, Num. 23:10.
m *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
n *Marriage, levirate*, Gen. 34:9.

34
o *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.

35
p *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
q *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
r *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.

36
s *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
t *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
u *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
v *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

37
w *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
x *Burning Bush*, Ex. 3:2–5.
y *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
z *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
a *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
4 R. V. in the place concerning the Bush,

38
b *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
5 R. V. the

39
c *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst not ask him any *question at all.*

41 ¶ And he said unto them, [d]How say they that Chrīst is [e]Dā′vid's [f]son?

42 And [e]Dā′vid himself saith in the [g]book of Psälms, The LORD said unto my Lord, [h]Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy [i]footstool.

44 [e]Dā′vid therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his [f]son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his [j]disciples,

46 [k,l,m]Beware of the [c]scribes, which desire [n]to walk in long robes, and love [o]greetings in the markets, and the [6,n]highest seats in the [p]synagogues, and the [n]chief [7]rooms at [q]feasts;

47 Which [r]devour [s]widows' houses, and [l]for a shew make long [t]prayers: [u]the same [v]shall receive [w]greater [8]damnation.

CHAPTER 21

A widow's two mites. 5 Jesus foretells the destruction of the temple, 7 and the calamities which shall precede it. 25 The signs of his coming, 34 and the duty of watchfulness and prayer. 37 Jesus abides by night in the mount of Olives.

[a]AND he looked up, and saw the [b]rich men [c]casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain [d]poor [e,f]widow [c]casting in thither two [g]mites.

3 And he said, [h,i]Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath [c]cast in more than they all:

4 For [h,i]all these have of their [1]abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her [j]penury hath [c,k]cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ And as some spake of the [l]temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 [m]*As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what [n]sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, [o]Take heed that ye be not [2,p]deceived: [q]for [r,s]many shall come in my name, saying, I am [3]*Chrīst*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But [t]when ye shall hear of [u]wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not by and by.

10 Then said he unto them, [v]Nation shall [u]rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great [w]earthquakes shall be in divers places, and [x]famines, and [y]pestilences; and fearful sights and great [n]signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these, [z]they shall lay their hands on you, and [a]persecute *you,* delivering *you* up to the [b]synagogues, and into [c]prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 [d,e]Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

15 For [f,g]I will [h]give you a mouth and [i]wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

16 And ye shall be [a]betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and

---

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

41
d Matt. 22:41–46; Mark 12:35–37.
e *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
f *Jesus, incarnation, of,* Matt. 1:21.

42
g *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
h *Sovereignty of the Messiah,* Psa. 110:1.

43
i *Footstool, figurative,* 1 Chr. 28:2.

45
j *Disciples,* Matt. 9:14.

46
k *Commandment, admonishing against hypocrisy,* Deut. 8:2.
l Matt. 23; Mark 12:38–40.
m *Pride, rebuked,* Prov. 16:18.
n *Self-exaltation,* Luke 14:11.
o *Salutations,* Luke 1:44.
p *Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9.
q *Feasts,* Mark 12:39.
6 R. V. chief
7 R. V. places

47
r *Oppression,* Eccl. 5:8.
s *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.
t *Prayer,* Acts 6:4.
u *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
v *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.
w *Punishment, according to deeds,* Lev. 26:41.
8 R. V. condemnation.

1
a Mark 12:41–44.
b *Rich,* Jas. 5:1.
c *Liberality, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:18.

2
d *Poor,* Prov. 21:13.
e *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.
f *Women, good,* Prov. 31:10.
g Mark 12:42. **3** h *Responsibility, according to privilege,* Ezek. 18:20. i *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.
4 j *Poverty,* Prov. 30:8. k *Self-denial, instances of,* Mark 8:34.
1 R. V. superfluity

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

5
l *Temple, Herod's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

6
m Matt. 24; Mark 13.

7
n *Sign,* Mark 8:11

8
o *Watchfulness,* Matt. 24:42.
p *Apostasy,* Acts 1:25.
q Matt. 24:24; Mark 13:22.
r *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
s *Antichrist,* 2 John 7.
2 R. V. led astray:
3 R. V. he;

9
t *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.
u *War,* Judg. 3:2.

10
v Matt. 24:7; Mark 13:8.

11
w *Earthquakes,* Isa. 29:6.
x *Famine,* 2 Kin. 8:1.
y *Plague,* Ex. 11:1.

12
z Matt. 24:9; Mark 13:9.

a *Persecution, of Christians foretold,* John 15:20.
b *Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9.
c *Prison,* Gen. 39:20.

14
d Matt. 10:19.
e *Commandment, enjoining fortitude under persecution,* Deut. 8:2.

15
f *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
g *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
h *Inspiration, of disciples,* Job 32:8.
i *Wisdom, spiritual, from God,* Prov. 2:2.

some of you shall they cause
to be [j]put to death.
17 And ye shall be [a,k]hated of
all *men* for my name's sake.
18 [f,g,l,m]But there shall not an
hair of your head perish.
19 In your [n,o]patience [4]possess
ye your souls.
20 And when ye shall see
[p]Jē-rụ'sā-lĕm [q]compassed with
armies, then know that the
desolation thereof is nigh.
21 Then let them which are in
[r]Jū-dæ'ȧ flee to the mountains;
and let them which are in the
midst of it depart out; and let
not them that are in the coun-
tries enter thereinto.
22 For these be the days of [s]ven-
geance, that all [t]things which are
written may be fulfilled.
23 [u]But woe unto them that
are with child, and to them that
give suck, in those days! for
there shall be great [v]distress in
the land, and wrath upon this
people.
24 And they shall fall by the
edge of the sword, and shall be
led away [w]captive into all na-
tions: and [p]Jē-rụ'sā-lĕm shall be
trodden down of the [x]Ġĕn'tīleș,
until the times of the Ġĕn'tīleș
be fulfilled.
25 ¶ And [y]there shall be [z]signs
in the [a]sun, and in the [b]moon,
and in the [c]stars; and upon the
earth [d]distress of nations, with
perplexity; the sea and the waves
roaring;
26 Men's hearts [d]failing them
for fear, and for looking after
those things which are coming
on the [e]earth: for the powers of
[f]heaven shall be shaken.
27 [g]And then shall they see the
Son of man [h]coming in a cloud
with power and great glory.
28 And when these things begin
to come to pass, then look up,
and lift up your heads; for your
redemption draweth nigh.
29 And he spake to them a
[i]parable; [j]Behold the [k]fig tree,
and all the trees;
30 When they now shoot forth,
ye see and know of your own
selves that [l]summer is now nigh
at hand.
31 So likewise ye, when ye see
these things come to pass, know
ye that the [m]kingdom of God is
nigh at hand.
32 [n]Verily I say unto you, This
generation shall not pass away,
till all be fulfilled.
33 [f]Heaven and [e]earth shall
pass away: but my words shall
not pass away.
34 ¶ [o]And [p,q,r]take heed to
yourselves, [s]lest at any time your
hearts be overcharged with [t]sur-
feiting, and *drunkenness, and
[u]cares of this life, and *so* that
day come upon you unawares.
35 For as a snare shall it come
on all them that dwell on the
face of the whole earth.
36 [q,r,v]Watch ye therefore, and
[w]pray always, that ye may [5]be
accounted worthy to escape all
these things that shall come to
pass, and to stand before the Son
of man.
37 And in the day time he was
[x,y]teaching in the [z]temple; and
at night he went out, and abode
in the mount that is called *the
mount* of [a]Ŏl'īveș.
38 And [b,c]all the people came

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
j *Martyrdom, followers of Jesus exposed to*, Rev. 17:6.
17
k *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
18
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
19
n *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
o *Resignation*, Job 5:17.
4 R. V. ye shall win your souls.
20
p *Jerusalem, destruction of, foretold by Jesus*, Judg. 19:10.
q *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.
21
r *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
22
s *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
t *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
23
u Matt. 24:19–21; Mark 13:17–19.
v *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
24
w *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
x *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
25
y Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24, 25.
z *Astronomy, sidereal phenomena*, Isa. 13:10.

a *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
b *Moon*, Song 6:10.
c *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.
d *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.
26
e *Earth, destruction of*, Prov. 8:23.
f *Heavens, physical, destruction of*, Psa. 8:3.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
g Matt. 24:30; Mark 13:26.
h *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
29
i *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
j Matt. 24:32–35; Mark 13:28–31.
k *Fig Tree, parable of*, Luke 13:6.
30
l *Summer*, Isa. 28:4.
31
m *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
32
n Matt. 5:18; Luke 16:17.
34
o Matt. 24:36–51; Mark 13:32–37.
p *Commandment, warning against sinful indulgence*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
r *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.
s *Worldliness, admonitions against*, 1 John 2:15.
t *Gluttony, warnings against*, Prov. 30:22.
u *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7.
36
v *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
5 R. V. prevail to escape
37
x *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
y *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

a *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1.
38
b *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
c *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.

* **DRUNKENNESS**, Isa. 28:7, 8; 56:12; Hos. 7:5; Joel 1:5; 3:3; Amos 2:8, 12; Matt. 24:49; Luke 12:45.
Mockery in, Psa. 69:12. *Consequences of*, Prov. 21:17; 23:21, 29, 30, 32–35; Isa. 19:14; 24:9–11; 28:7; Hos. 4:11.
Forbidden, 1 Sam. 1:14; Prov. 23:20, 31, 32; 31:4–7; Luke 21:34; Rom. 13:13; 1 Cor. 11:21–30; Eph. 5:18; 1 Thess. 5:7, 8; 1 Pet. 4:3.
Woes denounced against, Isa. 5:11, 12, 22; 28:1, 3, 7, 8; Amos 6:1, 6; Nah. 1:10; Hab. 2:15, 16.
Death penalty for, Deut. 21:20, 21; Jer. 25:27. *Excludes from kingdom of God*, 1 Cor. 6:9, 10; Gal. 5:19–21.
Falsely accused of: *Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:12–16; *Jesus*, Matt. 11:19; *the Apostles*, Acts 2:13–15.
Figurative, Isa. 51:17; 63:6; Jer. 51:7–9; Ezek. 23:31–34; Hab. 2:15, 16.
Instances of: *Noah*, Gen. 9:21. *Lot*, Gen. 19:33, 35. *Nabal*, 1 Sam. 25:36. *Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11:13. *Amnon*, 2 Sam. 13:28. *Elah*, 1 Kin. 16:9. *Ben-hadad and his thirty-two confederate kings*, 1 Kin. 20:16. *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:10, 11. *Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:1–6. *Degenerate Christians*, 1 Cor. 11:21.
See footnotes: TOTAL ABSTINENCE, Lev. 10:9; DRUNKARD, Psa. 69:12; WINE, Prov. 23:31.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

1
a Matt. 26:1–5; Mark 14:1, 2.
b *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

2
c *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
d *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
e *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
f *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
g *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.

3
h Matt. 26:14–16; Mark 14:10, 11.
i *Apostasy, instances of*, Acts 1:25.
j *Infidelity, of friends*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
k *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
l *Temptation, sources of, Satan*, Luke 11:4.
m *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
n *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

4
o *Conspiracy*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
p *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
q *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.

5
r *Prophecies of the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
s *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
t *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
u *Money, silver used as*, Jer. 32:9.

7
v Matt. 26:17–19; Mark 14:12–16.

8
w *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
x *John*, Mark 1:19.

10
y *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

early in the morning to him in the temple, for [d]to hear him.

CHAPTER 22

The rulers conspire against Jesus, and arrange with Judas for his betrayal. 7 Jesus keeps the passover; 19 institutes the Lord's supper; 24 exhorts his disciples to humility; 31 and foretells Peter's denial of him. 39 He prays in the garden; 47 is betrayed with a kiss; 54 and is brought into the high priest's house, where Peter denies him. 63 He is mocked; 66 and condemned before the council.

[a]NOW the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the [b]Passover.

2 And the chief [c]priests and [d]scribes [e,f]sought how they might kill him; for they feared the [g]people.

3 ¶ [h]Then [i,j]entered [k,l]Sā'tan into [m]Jū'das surnamed Ĭs-căr'ĭ-ot, being of the number of the [n]twelve.

4 And he [i]went his way, and [j,o]communed with the chief [c]priests and [p]captains, how he might [q]betray him unto them.

5 [r]And they were glad, and covenanted to [s]give [t]him [u]money.

6 And he promised, and [i,j]sought opportunity to [q]betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ [v]Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the [b]passover must be killed.

8 And he sent [w]Pē'tĕr and [x]Jŏhn, saying, Go and prepare us the [b]passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And [y]he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the [b]passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And [w,x]they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the [b]passover.

14 [z]And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve [a]apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this [b]passover with you before [c]I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And [d]he took the [e,f,g]cup, and [h]gave [i]thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among yourselves:

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ [d]And he took bread, and [h]gave [i]thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given [j]for you: this do in [k]remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the [e,f,l]cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the [m]new [1]testament in my [n]blood, which is [o]shed [j]for you.

21 ¶ But, [p]behold, the hand of [q]him that [r]betrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth, [s]as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is [r]betrayed!

23 And they began to [t]enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a [u]strife among them, [v]which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 And he said unto them, [w]The kings of the Ġĕn'tīleş exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
z Matt. 26:20–30; Mark 14:17–26.

a *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

15
b *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
c *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.

17
d *Eucharist, instituted*, Mark 14:22.
e *Cup*, Gen. 44:2.
f *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
g *Wine, sacramental use of*, Prov. 23:31.
h *Thankfulness*, Acts 24:3.
i *Thanksgiving, by Jesus*, Matt. 11:25.

19
j *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Memorial, Lord's supper*, Num. 16:40.

20
l *Wine, symbolical*, Prov. 23:31.
m *New Covenant*, Jer. 31:31.
n *Blood, of Jesus, atoning*, Heb. 9:19.
o *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
1 R. V. covenant

21
p *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Judas, prophecies concerning*, Mark 3:19.
r *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.

22
s *Foreordination, of the death of Jesus*, Rom. 8:30.

23
t *Self-examination*, 2 Cor. 13:5.

24
u *Strife, instances of*, Prov. 20:3.
v *Ambition*, Hab. 2:5.

25
w Matt. 20:25–28; Mark 10:42–45.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
x *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.
y *Commandment, enjoining altruistic service*, Deut. 8:2.
z *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.

27
a *Servant, social status of*, Jer. 2:14.
b *Jesus, an example*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, humility of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.

28
e *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
f *Jesus, temptation of*, Matt. 1:21.

29
g *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
h *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
i *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
j *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.

31
l *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
m *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
n Isa. 30:28; Amos 9:9.
o *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.

32
p *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
r *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
t *Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18.
u *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
2 R.V. hast turned again, stablish thy brethren.

33
v *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
w *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
x *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
y *Death*, Num. 23:10.

34
z Matt. 26:34, 74, 75; Mark 14:30, 68, 72; John 13:38; 18:27.—a *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21. b *Peter*, Mark 5:37. **35** c *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16. **36** 3 R. V. a wallet:

upon them are called benefactors.

26 But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is greatest among you, [x]let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, [y]as he that doth [z]serve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or [a]he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but [b]I am among you [c]as [d]he that serveth.

28 [e]Ye are they which have continued with me in my [f]temptations.

29 And [g,h]I appoint unto you a [i]kingdom, as my [j]Father hath appointed unto [k]me;

30 [g,h]That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Is′ra-el.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, [l]Sī′mon, Sī′mon, behold, [m]Sā′tan hath desired *to have* you, that he may [n,o]sift *you* as wheat:

32 But [p]I have [q,r]prayed for thee, that thy [s]faith [t]fail not: and when thou [2]art converted, [u]strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he [v,w]said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into [x]prison, and to [y]death.

34 [z]And he said, [a]I tell thee, [b]Pē′tēr, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 ¶ And he said unto them, When I sent you without [c]purse, and [c]scrip, and [c]shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise [3]*his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that [d]this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, [e]And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ [f]And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of [g]Ŏl′ĭves; and his [h]disciples also followed him.

40 And when he was at the [i]place, he said unto them, [j,k]Pray that ye enter not into [l]temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and [m]kneeled down, and [n]prayed,

42 [o]Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this [p]cup from me: nevertheless [q,r,s,t]not my will, but [u]thine, be done.

43 And there appeared an [v]angel unto him from heaven, [w]strengthening him.

44 And being in an [x]agony he [n,y]prayed more earnestly: and his [z]sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his [a]disciples, he found them [b]sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and [c]pray, lest ye enter into [d]temptation.

47 ¶ [e]And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called [f]Jū′das, one of the [a]twelve, went before them, and [g]drew near unto Jē′sus to [h]kiss him.

48 But Jē′sus said unto him, [f]Jū′das, [i]betrayest thou the Son of man with a [h]kiss?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
d *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
e Isa. 53:12.

39
f Matt. 26:36–46; Mark 14:32–42; John 18:1.
g *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1.
h *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

40
i *Gethsemane*, Mark 14:32.
j *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
k *Commandment, enjoining prayerfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.

41
m *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.
n *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.

42
o *Afflictions, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
p *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
q *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
r *Renunciation, of the will to the Father*, Luke 5:11.
s *Prayer, submission in*, Acts 6:4.
t *Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.

43
v *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
w *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.

44
x *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
z *Sweat, of blood*, Gen. 3:19.

45
a *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
b *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.

46
c *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
d *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.

47
e Matt. 26:47–56; Mark 14:43–50; John 18:3–11. f *Judas*, Mark 3:19. g *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23. h *Kiss, of Judas*, Ruth 1:14. **48** i *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

49
i *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
50
k *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
l Matt. 26:51; Mark 14:47; John 18:10.
m *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
51
n *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
52
o *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
p *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
53
r *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
54
s *Arrest, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:50.
t *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
u *Trial of Jesus*, Mark 14:53.
v *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
55
w Matt. 26:69–75; Mark 14:66–72; John 18:15–18, 25–27.
4 R. V. court,
57
x *Temptation, yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
y *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
59
z *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

60
a *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
b *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
c Matt. 26:34, 74, 75; Mark 14:30, 68, 72; John 13:38; 18:27.
61
d *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.

said unto him, Lord, shall we
smite with the [i]sword?
50 ¶ And [k]one of them smote
the [l]servant of the [m]high priest,
and cut off his right ear.
51 And Jē′ṣus answered and
said, Suffer ye thus far. And he
touched his ear, and [n]healed
him.
52 Then Jē′ṣus said unto the
chief [o]priests, and captains of
the [p]temple, and the [q]elders,
which were come to him, Be ye
come out, as against a thief, with
[i]swords and staves?
53 When I was daily with you
in the [p]temple, ye stretched forth
no hands against me: but this is
your hour, and the power of
[r]darkness.
54 ¶ Then [s]took they [t]him, and
led *him*, and [u]brought him into
the high priest's house. And
[k]Pē′tẽr [v]followed afar off.
55 And when they had kindled
a fire in the midst of the [4]hall,
and were set down together,
[k,w]Pē′tẽr sat down among them.
56 But a certain maid beheld
him as he sat by the fire, and
earnestly looked upon him, and
said, This man was also with
him.
57 And [x]he [y]denied him, saying,
Woman, I know him not.
58 And after a little while another
saw him, and said, Thou
art also of them. And [k]Pē′tẽr
[y]said, Man, I am not.
59 And about the space of one
hour after another confidently
affirmed, saying, Of a truth this
fellow also was with him: for he
is a [z]Găl-ĭ-læ′an.
60 And [a]Pē′tẽr [b]said, Man,
I know not what thou sayest.
[c]And immediately, while he yet
spake, the cock crew.
61 And the [d]Lord turned, and
looked upon [a]Pē′tẽr. And Pē′tẽr
[e]remembered the word of the
Lord, how he had said unto him,
[c]Before the cock crow, thou shalt
deny me thrice.
62 And [a]Pē′tẽr went out, and
[f,g,h]wept bitterly.
63 ¶ And the men that held Jē′ṣus
[i,j]mocked him, and [k,l]smote
him.
64 And when they had blindfolded
him, [5]they [k,l]struck him
on the face, and asked him, [i]saying,
Prophesy, who is it that
smote thee?
65 And many other things
[6,m]blasphemously [n]spake they
against [7]him.
66 ¶ And as soon as it was day,
the [o]elders of the people and the
chief [p]priests and the [q]scribes
came together, and [r]led him into
their council, saying,
67 [r]Art thou [s]the [t]Chrīst? tell
us. And he said unto them, If I
tell you, [u]ye will [v,w]not believe:
68 And if I also ask *you*, ye will
not answer [8]me, nor let *me* go.
69 Hereafter shall the Son of
man [x,y]sit on the right hand of
the power of God.
70 [r]Then said they all, Art thou
then the [z]Son of God? And he
said unto them, [a]Ye say that I am.
71 And they said, What need
we any further witness? for we
ourselves have heard of his own
mouth.

CHAPTER 23

Jesus is delivered over to Pilate, who sends him to Herod. 8 Herod mocks him. 13 Pilate, yielding, releases Barabbas and delivers Jesus to be crucified. 27 The daughters of Jerusalem bewail him. 33 The crucifixion. 34 The rulers deride him. 39 The penitent thief. 46 Jesus dies. 50 His burial.

AND the whole multitude of
them arose, and [a]led [b]him
unto [c]Pī′late.
2 And [a]they began to [d]accuse
him, [e,f]saying, We found this *fellow*
[g]perverting the nation, and
forbidding to give [h]tribute to
Çæ′ṣar, saying that he himself
is Chrīst a [i]King.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

62
f *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
g *Remorse*, Matt. 27:3.
h *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
63
i *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
j *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
k *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.
l *Smiting of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.
64
5 R. V. *omits* they struck him on the face,
65
m *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
n *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
6 R. V. *omits* blasphemously
7 R. V. him, reviling him.
66
o *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
p *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
q *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
r *Trial of Jesus*, Mark 14:53.
67
s *Indictments, instances of*, Matt. 27:37.
t *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
v *Unbelief, instances of*, Heb. 3:12.
w *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
68
8 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*
69
x *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
70
z *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Pleading*, Deut. 17:8.

1
a *Trial of Jesus*, Mark 14:53.
b *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
c *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
2
d *False Accusation, instances of*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
e *Indictments*, Matt. 27:37.

f *Slander, instances of*, Prov. 10:18. *g* *Treason, Jesus falsely accused of*, 2 Kin. 11:14. *h* *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13. *i* *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
i *Pleading*, Deut. 17:8.

5
k *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
m *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

3 [a]And [c]Pī′late asked him,
saying, Art thou [e]the King of
the Jews? And he answered
him and said, [i]Thou sayest *it*.
4 [a]Then said [c]Pī′late to the
chief priests and *to* the people,
I find no fault in this man.
5 [a]And they were the more
fierce, [d,f]saying, He stirreth up
the people, [k]teaching through-
out all [l]Jew′rȳ, beginning from
[m]Găl′ĭ-lee to this place.
6 When [c]Pī′late heard of [m]Găl′-
ĭ-lee, he asked whether the man
were a Găl-ĭ-læ′an.
7 And as soon as he knew that
he belonged unto [n]Hĕr′od's jur-
isdiction, he sent [a]him to Hĕr′od,
who himself also was at [o]Jē-ru′-
să-lĕm at that time.
8 ¶ And [a]when [n]Hĕr′od saw
Jē′sus, he was exceeding glad:
for he was [p]desirous to see him
of a long *season*, because he had
heard many things of him; and
he hoped to have seen some
*miracle done by him.
9 [a]Then he questioned with
him in many words; but he
[q]answered him nothing.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
n *Herod*, Matt. 14:1.
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

8
p *Curiosity, instances of*, Prov. 27:20.

9
q *Reticence of Jesus*, Mark 14:61.

* **MIRACLES.** Called: *Marvelous things*, Psa. 78:12; *marvelous works*, Isa. 29:14; *signs and wonders*, Jer. 32:21; John 4:48; 2 Cor. 12:12.

Performed, through the power of God, John 3:2; Acts 14:3; 15:12; 19:11; *and of the Holy Spirit*, Matt. 12:28; Rom. 15:19; 1 Cor. 12:9, 10, 28, 30; *in the name of Christ*, Mark 9:38, 39; 16:17; Luke 9:49, 50; Acts 3:16; 4:30. *Faith required in those who perform*, Matt. 17:20; 21:21; John 14:12; Acts 3:16. *Faith required in those for whom they were performed*, Matt. 9:28; Mark 9:22–24; Acts 14:9. *Power to work, given the disciples*, Mark 3:14, 15; 16:17, 18, 20. *Demanded by unbelievers*, Ex. 7:9, 10; Matt. 12:38, 39; 16:1; Luke 11:16, 29; 23:8; John 2:18; 6:30; Cor. 1:22.

Design of. *To reveal God*, Ex. 7:5, 17; 8:8–10, 22; 9:4–16, 29; 10:1, 2; 14:4, 18; Deut. 4:33–39; Josh. 4:23, 24; 1 Kin. 18:24, 37–39; Jer. 32:20. *To produce faith in God*, Ex. 14:31; Num. 14:11; Josh. 3:7–17; 2 Chr. 7:1–3; Psa. 106:9–12. *To produce the fear of God*, 1 Sam. 12:17, 18; Dan. 6:20–27; Jonah 1:14–16. *To constrain to obedience*, Ex. 16:4–6; 19:4, 5; Deut. 11:1–8; 29:1–9; Judg. 2:7; Psa. 78:10–32. *To glorify God*, Luke 5:26; John 11:4; Acts 4:21, 22. *To attest the messiahship of Jesus*, Matt. 11:2–5 (with Luke 7:19–22); Mark 2:9–12 (with Luke 5:24–26); Luke 18:42, 43; John 2:11; 4:48; 5:36; 11:4, 40–42; 14:11; 15:24. *To glorify Jesus*, Acts 3:1–13. *To attest God's servants*, Ex. 4:2–9; 19:9; Num. 16:28–35; 1 Sam. 12:17, 18; Zech. 2:9; Acts 2:22; Heb. 2:4. *To preserve the righteous*, Dan. 3:28, 29; 6:20–27. *To change wicked purposes*, Ex. 3:19, 20; 9:16, 17; 10:16, 17; 11:1–10; 12:29–33; 14:24, 25.

Convincing effect of: *On children of Israel*, Ex. 4:28–31; 14:31; Num. 17:1–13. *On Pharaoh's servants*, Ex. 10:7. *On Pharaoh*, Ex. 10:16, 17; 12:31, 32. *On Egyptians*, Ex. 12:33; 1 Sam. 6:6. *On the Canaanites*, Josh. 2:9–11; 5:1. *On Gideon*, Judg. 6:17–22, 36–40; 7:1. *On people who witnessed Elijah's*, 1 Kin. 18:24, 37–39. *On Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:14, 15. *On Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:47; 3:28, 29; 4:2, 3. *On Darius*, Dan. 6:20–27. *On Simon Peter*, Luke 5:4–11. *On disciples of Jesus*, John 2:11, 22, 23; 20:30, 31. *On the nobleman whose child Jesus healed*, John 4:48–53. *On people who witnessed Christ's*, John 7:31; 11:43–45; 12:10, 11. *On people who witnessed Philip's*, Acts 8:6. *On people who witnessed Peter's*, Acts 9:32–42. *On Sergius Paulus, the deputy*, Acts 13:8–12. *On Gentiles*, Rom. 15:18, 19.

Resisted by the obdurate, Neh. 9:17; Psa. 78:10–32; John 9:24–28; 15:24, 25.

Alleged: *Performed, by magicians*, Ex. 7:10–12, 22; 8:7; *by impostors*, Matt. 7:22. *Performed through the powers of evil*, 2 Thess. 2:9; Rev. 16:14. *Wrought, in support of false religions*, Deut. 13:1, 2; *by false christs*, Matt. 24:24; *by false prophets*, Matt. 24:24; Rev. 19:20. *Of false prophets not to be regarded*, Deut. 13:1–3. *Deceive the ungodly*, Rev. 13:14; 19:20. *A mark of apostasy*, 2 Thess. 2:3, 9; Rev. 13:13.

Catalogue of: *Fire on Abraham's sacrifice*, Gen. 15:17. *Conception of Isaac*, Gen. 21:2. *Blinding of the Sodomites*, Gen. 19:11. *Destruction of Sodom*, Gen. 19:24. *Flaming bush*, Ex. 3:2. *Transformation of Moses' rod into a serpent*, Ex. 4:3, 4, 30; 7:10, 12. *Moses' leprosy*, Ex. 4:6, 7, 30. *Plagues in Egypt*, see footnote, PLAGUES, Ex. 11:1. *Pillar of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21, 22; 14:19, 20. *Passage of the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:21, 23. *Destruction of Pharaoh and his army*, Ex. 14:23–30. *Sweetening the waters of Marah*, Ex. 15:25. *Manna*, Ex. 16:4–31; *double portion of, on sixth day*, Ex. 16:5, 29; *preservation of manna over Sabbath*, Ex. 16:24. *Quails*, Ex. 16:13. *Defeat of Amalek*, Ex. 17:9–13. *Water from the rock*, Ex. 17:5, 7. *Miriam's leprosy*, Num. 12:10–15. *Judgment by fire*, Num. 11:1–3. *Destruction of Korah*, Num. 16:31–35; Deut. 11:6, 7. *Plague*, Num. 16:46–50. *Aaron's rod buds*, Num. 17:1–9. *Waters from the rock in Kadesh*, Num. 20:8–11. *Scourge of serpents*, Num. 21:6–9. *Destruction of Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:1, 2. *Jordan divided*, Josh. 3:14–17; 4:16–18. *Fall of Jericho*, Josh. 6:20; Heb. 11:30. *Sun and moon stand still*, Josh. 10:12–14. *Dew on Gideon's fleece*, Judg. 6:37–40. *Destruction of the people of Beth-shemesh*, 1 Sam. 6:19, 20. *Plague in Israel*, 1 Chr. 21:14–26. *Fire on the sacrifices, of Aaron*, Lev. 9:24; *of Gideon*, Judg. 6:21; *of Solomon*, 2 Chr. 7:1; *of Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:38. *Jeroboam's hand withered*, 1 Kin. 13:3–6. *Rending of the altar*, 1 Kin. 13:5, with vs. 1, 3. *Elijah is fed, by ravens*, 1 Kin. 17:6; *by an angel*, 1 Kin. 19:1–8. *Elijah, increases the widow's meal and oil*, 1 Kin. 17:9–16; Luke 4:26; *raises the widow's son*, 1 Kin. 17:17–24. *Rain in answer to Elijah's prayer*, 1 Kin. 18:41–45. *Elijah, brings fire on Ahaziah's army*, 2 Kin. 1:10–12; *divides Jordan*, 2 Kin. 2:8. *Elijah's translation*, 2 Kin. 2:11.

Elisha divides Jordan, 2 Kin. 2:14; *sweetens the waters of Jericho*, 2 Kin. 2:19–22; *increases a widow's oil*, 2 Kin. 4:1–7; *raises the Shunammite's child*, 2 Kin. 4:18–37; *renders harmless the poisoned pottage*, 2 Kin. 4:38–41; *feeds one hundred men*, 2 Kin. 4:42–44; *cures Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:1–19; *smites Gehazi with leprosy*, 2 Kin. 5:26, 27; *causes the ax to float*, 2 Kin. 6:6; *reveals the counsel of the king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:12; *causes the eyes of his servant to be opened*, 2 Kin. 6:17; *smites with blindness the army of the king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:18. *The dead man restored to life on touching Elisha's bones*, 2 Kin. 13:21.

Destruction of Sennacherib's army, 2 Kin. 19:35; Isa. 37:36. *A return of the shadow on the sundial*, 2 Kin. 20:9–11. *Deliverance, of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego*, Dan. 3:20–27; *of Daniel*, Dan. 6:22. *Preservation of Jonah in the fish's belly*, Jonah 1:17; 2:10.

The incarnation of Jesus, Matt. 1:18–25; Luke 1:26–38; 2:1–7. *The appearance of the star of Bethlehem*, Matt. 2:1–9.

Of Jesus, IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER: *Water made wine*, John 2:1–11.

Heals the nobleman's son, John 4:46–54.

Heals the demoniac, Mark 1:23–26; Luke 4:33–35.

Heals Peter's mother-in-law, Matt. 8:14–17; Mark 1:29–31; Luke 4:38, 39.

Cleanses the leper, Matt. 8:1–4; Mark 1:40–45; Luke 5:12–15.

Heals the paralytic, Matt. 9:1–8; Mark 2:1–12; Luke 5:17–26.

Heals the impotent man, John 5:1–16.

Restores the withered hand, Matt. 12:9–13; Mark 3:1–5; Luke 6:6–11.

Heals the centurion's servant, Matt. 8:5–13; Luke 7:1–10.

Raises the widow's son to life, Luke 7:11–16.

Heals a demoniac, Matt. 12:22, 23; Luke 11:14.

Stills the tempest, Matt. 8:23–27; 14:32; Mark 4:35–41; Luke 8:22–25.

Casts devils out of two men of Gadara, Matt. 8:28–34; Mark 5:1–20; Luke 8:26–39.

Raises from the dead the daughter of Jairus, Matt. 9:18, 19, 23–26; Mark 5:22–24, 35–43; Luke 8:41, 42, 49–56.

Cures the woman with the issue of blood, Matt. 9:20–22; Mark 5:25–34; Luke 8:43–48.

Restores the sight of two blind men, Matt. 9:27–31.

Heals a demoniac, Matt. 9:32, 33.

Feeds five thousand men, Matt. 14:15–21; Mark 6:35–44; Luke 9:12–17; John 6:5–14.

Walks on the sea, Matt. 14:22–33; Mark 6:45–52; John 6:16–21.

Heals the daughter of the Syrophenician woman, Matt. 15:21–28; Mark 7:24–30.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
r *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
s *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
t *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

11
u *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
v *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
w *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
x *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.

12
y *Reconciliation*, 2 Cor. 5:18.
z *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.

13
a *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
b *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

14
c *Trial of Jesus*, Mark 14:53.

15
d *Herod*, Matt. 14:1.
1 R.V. he sent him back unto us;

16
e *Scourging of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.

17
f *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
2 R. V. *omits this verse.*

18
g *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
h *Barabbas*, Matt. 27:16.

19
i *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.
j *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
k *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

21
l *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.

10 And the chief [r]priests and [s]scribes stood and [t]vehemently accused him.

11 [a]And [n]Hĕr′od with his [u]men of war [t,v]set him at nought, and [w]mocked *him*, and [x]arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pī′late.

12 ¶ And the same day Pī′late and [n]Hĕr′od were [y]made [z]friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ And [a]Pī′late, when he had called together the chief [b]priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined [c]*him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 [c]No, nor yet [d]Hĕr′od: for [1]I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore [e]chastise him, and release *him*.

17 [2](For of necessity he must release one unto them at the [f]feast.)

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, [g]Away with this *man*, and release unto us [h]Bă-răb′bas:

19 ([i]Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for [j]murder, was cast into [k]prison.)

20 [a]Pī′late therefore, willing to release Jē′ṣus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, [g,l]Crucify *him*, crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore [e]chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, [g]requiring that he might be [l]crucified. And [3,m]the voices of them and of the chief [b]priests prevailed.

24 [c]And [a,n]Pī′late gave sentence that it should be [o]as they required.

25 And he released unto them [i]him that for sedition and [j]murder was cast into [k]prison, whom [o]they had desired; but he delivered Jē′ṣus to their [g]will.

26 ¶ [p]And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one [q]Sī′mon, a Çȳ-rē′nĭ-an, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the [r]cross, that he might bear *it* after Jē′ṣus.

27 And [s]there [t]followed him a great company of people, and of [u]women, which also [v,w]bewailed and lamented him.

28 But [x]Jē′ṣus turning unto them said, Daughters of [y]Jĕ-ru′-să-lĕm, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

29 [y]For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 [y,z,a]Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
m *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
3 R. V. their voices prevailed.

24
n *Statecraft, corruption in*, Prov. 28:2.
o *Demagogism*, 2 Sam. 15:2.

26
p Matt. 27:31, 32; Mark 15:20, 21; John 19:16, 17.
q Matt. 27:32; Mark 15:21.
r *Cross*, John 19:17.

27
s *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
u *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
v *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
w *Death, scenes of*, Num. 23:10.

28
x *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Jerusalem*, vs. 29–31; Judg. 19:10.

30
z *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.
a *Terror of the Wicked*, Isa. 2:19.

Feeds four thousand men, Matt. 15:32–39; Mark 8:1–9.
Restores one deaf and dumb, Mark 7:31–37.
Restores the sight of a blind man, Mark 8:22–26.
Heals lunatic child, Matt. 17:14–20; Mark 9:14–29; Luke 9:37–43.
Heals ten lepers, Luke 17:11–19.
Opens the eyes of a man born blind, John 9.
Raises Lazarus from the dead, John 11:1–46.
Heals the woman with an infirmity, Luke 13:10–17.
Cures a man afflicted with dropsy, Luke 14:1–6.
Restores the sight of two blind men near Jericho, Matt. 20:29–34; Mark 10:46–52; Luke 18:35–43.
Fig tree withered, Matt. 21:17–22; Mark 11:12–14, 20–24.
Heals the ear of Malchus, Luke 22:49–51.
Of the disciples of Jesus: *By the seventy*, Luke 10:17–20. *By other disciples*, Mark 9:38, 39; John 14:12. *By the apostles*, Acts 3:6, 7, 12, 13, 16; 4:10, 30; 9:34, 35; 16:18. *Peter, heals the sick*, Acts 5:15, 16; *heals Æneas*, Acts 9:33, 34; *raises Dorcas to life*, Acts 9:40; *causes the death of Ananias and Sapphira*, Acts 5:5, 10. *Peter and other apostles delivered from prison*, Acts 5:19–23; 12:6–11; 16:26. *Philip carried away by the Spirit*, Acts 8:39. *Paul, strikes Elymas with blindness*, Acts 13:11; *heals a cripple*, Acts 14:10; *casts out evil spirits, and heals sick*, Acts 16:18; 19:11, 12; 20:9–12; 28:5, 8, 9; *raises Eutychus to life*, Acts 20:9–12; *shakes a viper off his hand*, Acts 28:5. *Paul cured of blindness*, Acts 9:3–6, 17, 18.

32 ¶ [b]And there were also two other, malefactors, led with him to be [c]put to death.

33 [d]And when they were come to the place, which is called [4,e]Căl′va-rȳ, there they [f]crucified him, [b]and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 [g]Then [h,i,j]said Jē′ṣus, [k,l]Father, forgive them; for they [m,n]know not what they do. And [o,p]they parted his raiment, and cast [q]lots.

35 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them [r]derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be [s]Chrīst, the chosen of God.

36 And the [t]soldiers also [u]mocked him, coming to him, and offering him [v]vinegar,

37 And [r,u]saying, If thou be the king of the Jewṣ, save thyself.

38 And a [w]superscription also was written over him [5]in letters of [x]Greek, and [x]Lăt′in, and [x]Hē′brew, [y]THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWṢ.

39 ¶ And one of the [z]malefactors which were hanged [r]railed on him, [u]saying, If thou be [s]Chrīst, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou [a]fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he [6,b]said unto Jē′ṣus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into [c]thy kingdom.

43 And Jē′ṣus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, [d]To day shalt thou be with me in [e,f]paradise.

44 ¶ And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a [†,g,h]darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.

45 [i]And the [j]sun was [g]darkened, and the [k,l]veil of the [m]temple was rent in the midst.

46 And [n]when Jē′ṣus had cried with a loud voice, he [o,p]said, [q]Father, [r]into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he [s,t]gave up the ghost.

47 ¶ Now when the [u,v]centurion saw what was done, he [w]glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the [x]women that followed him from [y]Găl′ĭ-lee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 ¶ [z]And, behold, *there was* a man named [a]Jō′ṣeph, a [7,b]counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) *he was* of [c]Ăr-ĭ-mă-thæ′ȧ, a city of the [d]Jewṣ: who also himself [e]waited for the [f]kingdom of God.

52 This *man* went unto [g]Pī′lȧte, and begged the body of Jē′ṣus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a [h]sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
b Matt. 27:38–44.
c *Punishment*, Lev. 26:41.

33
d Matt. 27:33–50; Mark 15:22–37; John 19:17, 30.
e Matt. 27:33; Mark 15:22; John 19:17.
f *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
4 R. V. The skull,

34
g *Good for Evil*, Luke 6:27.
h *Forgiveness, instances of*, Matt. 18:21.
i *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Meekness, of Jesus*, Psa. 45:4.
k *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
l *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
m *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
n *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.
o Psa. 22:18; Matt. 27:35; Mark 15: 24; John 19:24.
p *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
q *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

35
r *Scoffing, instances of*, Hab. 1:10.
s *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

36
t *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
u *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
v *Vinegar*, Num. 6:3.

38
w *Inscriptions*, Mark 15:26.
x *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
y *Irony, instances of*, Mark 12:14.
5 R. V. *omits* in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew,

39
z Matt. 27:38–44.

40
a *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

42
b *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
c *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.
6 R. V. said, Jesus, remember me

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
d *Death, of the righteous, a transition*, Num. 23:10.
e 2 Cor. 12:4, Rev. 2:7.
f *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.

44
g *Darkness*, Gen. 1:2.
h *Astronomy, sidereal phenomena*, Isa. 13:10.

45
i Matt. 27:51–56; Mark 15:38–41.
j *Sun, darkening of*, Josh. 10:12.
k *Vail*, 2 Chr. 3:14
l *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
m *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

46
n *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
o *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
p *Afflictions, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19
q *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
r Psa. 31:5.
s *Death*, Num. 23:10.
t *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.

47
u *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.
v *Armies, Roman*, Deut. 11:4.
w *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.

49
x *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
y *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

50
z Matt. 27:57–66; Mark 15:42–47; John 19:38–42.
a *Joseph*, John 19:38.
b *Counselor*, Prov. 11:14.
7 R. V. councillor,

51 c *Arimathea*, John 19:38. d *Jews*, Neh. 4:2. e *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10. f *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24. **52** g *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2. **53** h *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

† **CELESTIAL PHENOMENA.** *Fire from heaven, on the cities of the plain*, Gen. 19:24, 25; *on the two captains and their fifties*, 2 Kin. 1:10–14; *on the flocks and servants of Job*, Job 1:16. *Hail, on the Egyptians*, Ex. 9:22–34.

Darkness, on the Egyptians, Ex. 10:22, 23; *at the crucifixion of Jesus*, Matt. 27:45; Luke 23:44, 45. *Pillar of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21, 22; 14:19, 24; 40:38; Num. 9:15–23; Psa. 78: 14. *Thunder and lightning on Mt. Sinai*, Ex. 19:16, 18; 20. 18. *Sun stood still*, Josh. 10:12, 13.

Prophecy of darkening of sun, moon, and stars, Joel 2:30, 31; Matt. 24:29; Luke 21:25; Acts 2:19, 20.

See footnote, ASTRONOMY, Isa. 13:10.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

54
i Matt. 27:62; Mark 15:42; John 19:14, 31, 42.
j *Sabbath, preparation for*, Ex. 16:23.
55
k *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
l *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
56
m *Anointing, of the dead*, Deut. 28:40.
n *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
o *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
p *Sabbath, observance of*, Ex. 16:23.
q Ex. 20:8.

1
a Matt. 28:1–8; Mark 16:1–8; John 20:1.
b *Christian Sabbath*, Mark 16:9.
c *Rising, early*, Gen. 19:2.
d *Women, first at the sepulchre*, Prov. 31:10.
e *Love, for Jesus, instances of*, 1 John 4:19.
f *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
1 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

6
g *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.
h *Jesus, revelations by*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

9
j *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
10
k *Mary Magdalene*, Matt. 27:56.
. Luke 8:3.
m *Mary*, Mark 15:40.

[i]preparation, and the [j]sabbath drew on.

55 ¶ And the [k]women also, which came with him from [l]Găl′ĭ-lee, followed after, and beheld the [h]sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and [m]prepared [n]spices and [o]ointments; and rested the [p]sabbath day according to the [q]commandment.

CHAPTER 24

The resurrection of Jesus. 9 The report of the women. 12 Peter runs to the sepulchre. 13 Jesus appears to two disciples on their way to Emmaus; 36 and to the eleven. 50 His ascension.

[a]NOW upon the [b]first *day* of the week, very [c]early in the morning, [d]they [e]came unto the sepulchre, bringing the [f]spices which they had prepared, [1]and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jē′ṣus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is [g]risen: remember how he [h]spake unto you when he was yet in [i]Găl′ĭ-lee,

7 [h]Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the [j]eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was [k]Mā′rȳ Măg-da-lē′nē, and [l]Jō-ăn′nȧ, and [m]Mā′rȳ *the mother* of [n]Jāmeṣ, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the [j]apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and [o]they [p,q]believed them not.

12 Then arose [r]Pē′tẽr, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ [s]And, behold, two of [j]them went that same day to a village called Ĕm-mā′us, which was from [t]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm *about* threescore [u,v]furlongs.

14 And they [w]talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed *together* and reasoned, Jē′ṣus himself [x]drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were [y]holden that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications *are* these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Clē′o-păs, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in [t]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jē′ṣus of [z]Năz′a-rĕth, which was a [a]prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 And how the chief [b]priests and our rulers [c]delivered him to be condemned to death, and have [d]crucified him.

21 But we [e]trusted that it had

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n Mark 16:1.
11
o *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
p *Unbelief, instances of*, Heb. 3:12.
q *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

12
r *Peter*, Mark 5:37

13
s Mark 16:12, 13.
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
u John 11:18; Rev. 21:16.
v *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.
14
w *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

15
x *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, vs. 15–31; Mark 16:9.

16
y *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

19
z *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
a *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

20
b *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
c *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
d *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
21
e *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
f *Women, first at the sepulchre*, Prov. 31:10.

23
g *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
h *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.

25
i *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
j *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
k *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

26
l *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.

27
p *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
q *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
r *Word of God, expounded*, Psa. 119:9.
s *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

29
t *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

31
u *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

32
v *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

been he which should have
redeemed Iṣ′ra-el: and beside
all this, to day is the third day
since these things were done.
22 Yea, and certain [f]women
also of our company made us
astonished, which were early at
the sepulchre;
23 And when they found not
his body, they came, saying, that
they had also seen a [g]vision of
[h]angels, which said that he was
alive.
24 And certain of them which
were with us went to the sepul-
chre, and found *it* even so as the
[f]women had said: but him they
saw not.
25 Then he said unto them, O
fools, and [i]slow of heart to be-
lieve [j]all that the [k]prophets have
spoken:
26 [l]Ought not [m]Christ to have
[n]suffered these things, and to
[o]enter into his glory?
27 And beginning at [p]Mō′ṣeṣ
and all the prophets, he [q]ex-
pounded unto them in all the
[r]scriptures the [j]things concern-
ing [s]himself.
28 And they drew nigh unto
the village, whither they went:
and he made as though he
would have gone further.
29 But they constrained him,
saying, [t]Abide with us: for it is
toward evening, and the day is
far spent. And he went in to
tarry with them.
30 And it came to pass, as he
sat at meat with them, he took
bread, and *blessed *it*, and
brake, and gave to them.
31 And their eyes were [u]opened,
and they knew him; and he van-
ished out of their sight.
32 And they said one to an-
other, Did not our heart burn
within us, while he [v]talked
with us by the way, and
while he [q]opened to us the
[r]scriptures?
33 And they rose up the same
hour, and returned to [w]Jē-ru′sā-
lĕm, and found the [x]eleven gath-
ered together, and them that
were with them,
34 Saying, The Lord is [y]risen
indeed, and hath [z]appeared to
Sī′mon.
35 And they told what things
were done in the way, and how he
was known of them in breaking
of bread.
36 ¶ And as they thus spake,
Jē′ṣus himself [z]stood in the
midst of them, and saith unto
them, [a]Peace *be* unto you.
37 But they were terrified and
affrighted, and supposed that
they had seen a spirit.
38 And he said unto them, Why
are ye troubled? and why do
thoughts arise in your hearts?
39 Behold my hands and my
feet, that it is [b]I myself: handle
me, and see; for a spirit hath
not flesh and bones, as ye see
me have.
40 And when he had thus
spoken, he shewed them *his*
hands and *his* feet.
41 And while they yet [c]believed
not for [d]joy, and wondered, he
said unto them, Have ye here
[2]any meat?
42 And they gave him a piece
of a broiled [e]fish, [3]and of an
[f]honeycomb.
43 And he took *it*, and did [b]eat
before them.
44 And he said unto them,
These *are* the words which I
spake unto you, while I was yet
with you, that all [g]things must
be fulfilled, which were written
in the [h]law of Mō′ṣeṣ, and *in*
the prophets, and *in* the psalms,
concerning me.
45 Then opened he their [i]un-

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
w *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
x *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

34
y *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.
z *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.

36
a *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

39
b *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.

41
c *Unbelief, instances of*, Heb. 3:12.
d *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
2 R. V. anything to eat?

42
e *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.
f *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.
3 R. V. *omits* and of an honeycomb.

44
g *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
h *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

45
i *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.

* **THANKSGIVING FOR FOOD**, 1 Sam. 9:13; Matt. 14:19 (with Mark 6:41; Luke 9:16; John 6:11, 23); Mark 8:6, 7 (with Matt. 15:36); Luke 24:30; Acts 27:35; Rom. 14:6; 1 Cor. 10:30, 31; 1 Tim. 4:3–5.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Word of God*, Psa 119:9.

46
k *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
m *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.

47
n Matt. 28:19; Mark 16:15.
o *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
p *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
q *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
r *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.

derstanding, that they might understand the [i]scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to [k,l]suffer, and to [m]rise from the dead the third day:

47 [n]And that [o]repentance and [p]remission of sins should be [q]preached in his [r]name among [s]all nations, beginning at [t]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm.

48 And [u]ye are [†,v]witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ And, behold, [w,x,y]I send the promise of my [z]Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of [a]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm, until ye be [b,c]endued with [‡]power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to [d]Bĕth'a-nȳ, and he lifted up his [e]hands, and [f]blessed them.

51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and [g]carried up into heaven.

52 And they [h]worshipped him, and returned to [a]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm with great [i]joy:

53 And were continually in the [j]temple, [4,k,l]praising and blessing God. Amen.

s *Missions*, Matt. 28:19. *t* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. **48** *u* *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16. *v* *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10. **49** *w* *Jesus, promises of*, Matt. 1:21. *x* *Promise, of the Holy Spirit*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *y* *Minister, promises to*, Rom. 15:16. *z* *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
c *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.

50
d *Bethany*, John 11:18.
e *Hand*, Ezra 10:19.
f *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.

51
g *Ascension, of Jesus*, 2 Kin. 2:1.

52
h *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.

i *Joy*, Psa. 5:11. **53** *j* *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17. *k* *Praise*, Psa. 150:1. *l* *Worship, public*, Gen. 22:5. 4 R. V. *omits* praising and

---

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

JOHN

CHAPTER 1

The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ. 15 The testimony of John the Baptist. 39 The calling of Andrew, Peter, and others.

1
a *Jesus, pre-existence of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21.
c 1 John 1:1; Rev 19:13.
d *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.

3
f *Creation, by Christ*, Mark 13:19.
g *Jesus, creator*, Matt. 1:21.

4
h *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
i *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
j *Wisdom spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

5
k *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
l *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
1 R. V. apprehended

6
m *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.

A.D. 26

[a,b]IN the beginning was the [c,d]Word, and the Word was with God, and the [e]Word was God.

2 [a,b]The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were [f]made by [g]him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was [h]life; and the life was the [i,j]light of men.

5 And the [i]light shineth in [k,l]darkness; and the darkness [1]comprehended it not.

6 ¶ There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* [m]Jŏhn.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the [d]Light, that all *men* through him might [n]believe.

8 [m]He was not that [d]Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.

9 *That* was the true [d]Light, which [o]lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was [f]made by [g]him, and the world [l,p]knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own [p,q]received him not.

12 But as many as [r]received him, to them gave he [2]power to become the [s]sons of God, *even* to them that [r]believe on his [t]name:

13 Which were [u]born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 And the [v,w]Word was [x]made

A.D. 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
n *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

9
o *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.

10
p *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

11
q *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

12
r *Faith in Christ, salvation by*, John 6:69.
s *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
t *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
2 R. V. the right

13
u *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.

14
v 1 John 1:1; Rev. 19:13.
w *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.

† **WITNESSING FOR CHRIST**, Luke 2:17, 38; 24:48; Acts 1:8; 10:39; 22:15; 23:11; 26:22. *Of John the Baptist*, John 1:15; 3:26. *Of the apostles*, John 15:27; 19:35; Acts 10:39–43; 1 John 1:1–5; *to his resurrection*, Acts 1:22; 2:32; 3:15; 4:33; 5:32; 1 Cor. 15:3–8.

‡ **SPIRITUAL POWER.** *From God*, Isa. 40:29–31; Luke 24:49; 1 Cor. 1:24–28; Phil. 2:13; 2 Tim. 1:7. *From the Holy Spirit*, John 7:38, 39; Acts 1:8; 2:2–4. *On believers*, Acts 6:8, 10; 1 Cor. 4:19, 20; Heb. 6:5.
In preaching, Acts 4:33; 6:10; 1 Thess. 1:5. *Through prayer*, Gen. 32:28; Luke 24:49; Acts 1:14, with 2:1–4.
See footnote, HOLY SPIRIT, Acts 1:2.

A.D. 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
z *Transfiguration, of Jesus*, Matt. 17:2.

a *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Truth*, John 18:37.

15
e *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
f *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.

16
g *Spiritual Blessings, from Christ*, Eph. 1:3.

17
h *Law, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.
i *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
j *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

18
k *God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

19
m *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
n *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
o *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
p *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

21
q Or, *Elijah, antetype of John the Baptist*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

A.D. 30

23
r Isa. 40:3; Matt. 3:3; Luke 3:4.
s *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
t Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.

24
u *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

25
v *Baptism, of John the Baptist*, Luke 20:4.

flesh, and [y]dwelt among us, (and
we beheld his [z]glory, the glory as
of the [a]only begotten of the [b]Fa-
ther,) [c]full of grace and [d]truth.
15 ¶ [e]Jŏhn [f]bare witness of
him, and cried, saying, This was
he of whom I spake, He that
cometh after me is preferred be-
fore me: for he was before me.
16 And of his [g]fulness have all
we received, and grace for grace.
17 For the [h]law was given by
[i]Mō′ṣeṣ, *but* [j]grace and [d]truth
came by Jē′ṣus Chrīst.
18 [k]No man hath seen God at
any time; the only begotten
[a]Son, which is [l]in the bosom
of the [b]Father, he hath de-
clared *him*.
19 ¶ And this is the record of
[e]Jŏhn, when the [m]Jews sent
[n]priests and [o]Lē′vītes from [p]Jē-
ru′sā-lĕm to ask him, Who art
thou?
20 And [e]he confessed, and de-
nied not; but confessed, I am
not the Chrīst.
21 And they asked [e]him, What
then? Art thou [q]Ē-lī′as? And
he saith, I am not. Art thou
that prophet? And he answered,
No.
22 Then said they unto him,
Who art thou? that we may give
an answer to them that sent us.
What sayest thou of thyself?
23 He said, [e]I *am* [r]the voice
of one crying in the wilder-
ness, Make straight the way of
the Lord, as said the [s]prophet
[t]Ē-ṣā′ias.
24 And they which were sent
were of the [u]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ.
25 And they asked him, and
said unto him, Why [v]baptizest
thou then, if thou be not that
Chrīst, nor [q]Ē-lī′as, neither that
prophet?
26 [e]Jŏhn answered them, say-
ing, I baptize with water: but
there standeth [w]one among you,
whom ye know not;
27 [w]He it is, who coming af-
ter me is preferred before me,
[x]whose shoe's latchet I am
[y]not worthy to unloose.
28 These things were done in
[3,z]Bĕth-ăb′a-rȧ beyond [a]Jôr′dan,
where [b]Jŏhn was [c]baptizing.
29 ¶ The next day [b]Jŏhn seeth
Jē′ṣus coming unto him, and
saith, Behold the [*,d,e,f]Lamb of
God, which [g,h]taketh away the
sin of the world.
30 This is he of whom I said,
After me cometh a man which is
preferred before me: for he was
before me.
31 And I knew him not: but
that he should be made mani-
fest to Īṣ′ra-el, therefore am [b]I
come [c]baptizing with water.
32 And [b]Jŏhn bare record, say-
ing, I [i]saw the Spirit descending
from heaven like a [j]dove, and it
abode upon him.
33 And I knew him not: but he
that sent me to [k]baptize with
water, the same said unto me,
Upon whom thou shalt see the
Spirit descending, and remain-
ing on him, the same is he which
baptizeth with the [l]Holy [4]Ghost.
34 And [b]I saw, and bare record
that this is the [m]Son of God.
35 ¶ Again the next day after
[b]Jŏhn stood, and two of his [n]dis-
ciples;
36 And looking upon Jē′ṣus as
he walked, he saith, Behold the
[*,d,e,f]Lamb of God!
37 And the two [n]disciples heard
him speak, and they followed
Jē′ṣus.
38 Then Jē′ṣus turned, and saw
them following, and saith unto
them, What seek ye? They said
unto him, [o]Răb′bī, (which is to
say, being interpreted, Master,)
where dwellest thou?

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
w *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

27
x *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

28
z John 10:39–42.

a *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
b *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
c *Baptism, of John the Baptist*, Luke 20:4.
3 R. V. Bethany

29
d *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
f *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.
g *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.

32
i *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
j *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.

33
k *Baptism, of John the Baptist*, Luke 20:4.
l *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.
4 R. V. Spirit.

34
m *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

35
n *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

38
o *Rabbi*, Matt. 23:7.

* **LAMB.** *An appellation of Jesus*, John 1:29; Rev. 6:16; 7:9, 10, 14, 17; 12:11; 13:8; 14:1, 4; 15:3; 17:14; 19:7; 21:9, 14, 22, 23, 27; 22:1, 3.

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
p *Andrew*, Matt. 4:18.
q *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
41
r *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
s *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
t *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
42
u John 21:15–17.
5 R. V. Peter.
43
v *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
w *Philip*, Luke 6:14.
x *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
y *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
45
z John 21:2.

a *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
b *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
d *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
e *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
f *Joseph*, Luke 3:23.
46
g John 21:2.
h *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
i *Philip*, Luke 6:14.
47
j *Holy, described*, Col. 3:12.

39 He saith unto them, Come
and see. They came and saw
where he dwelt, and abode with
him that day: for it was about
the tenth hour.
40 One of the two which heard
[b]Jōhn *speak*, and followed him,
was [p]Ăn′drew, Sī′mon [q]Pē′tēr's
brother.
41 [p]He first [r]findeth his own
brother [q]Sī′mon, and saith unto
him, [s]We have found the [t]Mĕs-
sī′as, which is, being interpreted,
the [d]Chrīst.
42 And [p]he [r]brought him to
Jē′ṣus. And when Jē′ṣus beheld
him, he said, Thou art [q]Sī′mon
the son of [u]Jō′nȧ: thou shalt be
called Çē′phas, which is by in-
terpretation, [5]A stone.
43 ¶ The day following Jē′ṣus
would go forth into [v]Găl′ĭ-lee,
and findeth [w]Phĭl′ĭp, and saith
unto [x]him, [y]Follow me.
44 Now [w]Phĭl′ĭp was of †Bĕth-
sā′ĭ-dȧ, the city of [p]Ăn′drew and
[q]Pē′tēr.
45 [w]Phĭl′ĭp findeth [z]Nȧ-thăn′-
a-el, and [a]saith unto him, We
have found him, of [b]whom [c]Mō′-
ṣeṣ in the [d]law, and the [e]proph-
ets, did write, Jē′ṣus of ‡Năz′a-
rĕth, the son of [f]Jō′ṣeph.
46 And [g]Nȧ-thăn′a-el said un-
to him, [h]Can there any good
thing come out of ‡Năz′a-rĕth?
[i]Phĭl′ĭp saith unto him, Come
and see.
47 Jē′ṣus saw [g]Nȧ-thăn′a-el
coming to him, and saith of him,
Behold an Ĭṣ′ra-el-īte indeed, [j]in
whom is ‖no guile!
48 [g]Nȧ-thăn′a-el saith unto
him, Whence knowest thou me?
Jē′ṣus answered and said unto
him, Before that [i]Phĭl′ĭp called
thee, when thou wast under the
[k]fig tree, I [l]saw thee.
49 [g]Nȧ-thăn′a-el answered and
[a]saith unto him, [m]Răb′bī, [n]thou
art the [o]Son of God; thou art the
[p]King of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
50 Jē′ṣus answered and said
unto him, Because I said unto
thee, I [l]saw thee under the [k]fig
tree, believest thou? thou shalt
see greater things than these.
51 And he [q]saith unto him,
Verily, verily, I say unto you,
Hereafter ye shall see heaven
open, and the [r]angels of God
ascending and descending upon
the [s]Son of man.

CHAPTER 2

Jesus at Cana turns water into wine. 13 He goes up to Jerusalem, and drives the traders out of the temple. 18 He foretells his own death and resurrection. 23 Many believe on him.

AND the third day there was
a [a]marriage in *Cā′nȧ of
[b]Găl′ĭ-lee; and the [c,d]mother of
Jē′ṣus was there:
2 And both Jē′ṣus was called,
and his [e]disciples, to the [a]mar-
riage.
3 And when they wanted [f]wine,
the [c,d]mother of Jē′ṣus saith un-
to him, They have no wine.
4 Jē′ṣus saith unto her, Woman,
what have I to do with thee?
mine hour is not yet come.
5 His [c,d]mother saith unto the
servants, Whatsoever he saith
unto you, do *it*.
6 And there were set there six
waterpots of stone, after the
manner of the [g]purifying of the
Jewṣ, containing two or three
[h]firkins apiece.
7 Jē′ṣus saith unto them, Fill
the waterpots with [i]water. And
they filled them up to the brim.

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

48
k *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.
l *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.
49
m *Rabbi*, Matt. 23:7.
n *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
51
q *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
s *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
1
a *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
b *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
c *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
d *Mary*, Luke 1:27.
2
e *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
3
f *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
6
g *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
h *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.
7
i *Water*, 1 Kin. 17:10.

† **BETHSAIDA** (*house*, or *place of fishing*), a city of Galilee. *The city of Philip, Andrew, and Peter*, John 1:44; 12:21. *Jesus, visits*, Mark 6:45; *cures a blind man in*, Mark 8:22; *prophesies against*, Matt. 11:21, 22; Luke 10:13, 14.
Desert of, E. of the sea of Galilee. *Jesus feeds five thousand people in*, Matt. 14:13; Mark 6:32; Luke 9:10.

‡ **NAZARETH**, a village in Galilee. *Joseph and Mary dwell at*, Matt. 2:23; Luke 1:26, 27, 56; 2:4, 39, 51. *Jesus from*, Matt. 21:11; Mark 1:24; 10:47; Luke 4:34; 18:37; 24:19. *People of, reject Jesus*, Luke 4:16–30. *Its name opprobrious*, John 1:46.

‖ **GUILELESSNESS.** *Enjoined*, Psa. 34:13 (with 1 Pet. 3:10); 1 Pet. 2:1. *Of Jesus*, 1 Pet. 2:22. *Of Nathanael*, John 1:47. *A grace of the righteous*, Psa. 32:2.

* **CANA** (*reedy, a nest* or *cave*). *Marriage at; and Jesus' first miracle, the changing of water into wine, at*, John 2:1–11. *Nobleman's son healed at*, John 4:46, 47. *Nathanael's home at*, John 21:2.

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
[f] *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

9
[k] *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
[l] *Wine, made by Jesus*, Prov. 23:31.

10
1 R. V. drunk freely.

11
[m] *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
[n] *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
[o] *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. his signs

12
[p] *Capernaum*, Luke 4:31.
[q] *Brothers of Jesus*, Matt. 13:55.

13
[r] *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
[s] *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
[t] *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

14
[u] Matt. 21:12, 13; Mark 11:15–17; Luke 19:45, 46.
[v] *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
[w] *Sacrilege*, Lev. 19:8.
[x] *Profanation, of God's house*, Lev. 22:32.

15
[y] *Table*, Judg. 1:7.

16
[z] *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

17
[a] *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
[b] *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
[c] *Jesus, zeal of*, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. shall eat me up.

18
[d] *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
[e] *Miracles, demanded by unbelievers*, Luke 23:8.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the [f]feast. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the [f]feast had tasted the [i]water that was [k]made [l]wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good [l]wine; and when men have [1]well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good [l]wine until now.

11 This beginning of [2,k]miracles did Jē′ṣus in *Cā′nȧ of [b]Găl′ĭ-lee, and [m]manifested forth his glory; and his [e]disciples [n,o]believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to [p]Că-pēr′na-ŭm, he, and his [c,d]mother, and his [q]brethren, and his [e]disciples: and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the [r]Jews' [s]passover was at hand, and Jē′ṣus went up to [t]Jē-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm,

14 [u]And found in the [v]temple those that [w,x]sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 [u]And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the [v]temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the [y]tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; [w,x]make not my [z]Father's house an house of merchandise.

17 And his [a]disciples remembered that it was written, The [b,c]zeal of thine house [3]hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the [d]Jews and said unto him, What [e]sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jē′ṣus answered and said unto them, [f]Destroy this [g]temple, and in three days [h]I will [i]raise it up.

20 Then said the [d]Jews, Forty and six years was this [j]temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the [g]temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was [i]risen from the dead, his [a]disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the [k]scripture, and the word which Jē′ṣus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in [l]Jē-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm at the [m]passover, in the feast *day*, many believed in his [n]name, [4]when they saw the [o]miracles which he did.

24 But Jē′ṣus [p]did not commit himself unto them, because he [q]knew all *men*,

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for he [q]knew what was in man.

CHAPTER 3

Nicodemus comes to Jesus. 3 Jesus teaches the necessity of regeneration, 14 his mission and the love of the Father. 23 John baptizes, 27 and testifies that Jesus is the Messiah.

THERE was a man of the [a]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ, named [b]Nĭc-o-dē′mus, a ruler of the [c]Jewṣ:

2 The same came to Jē′ṣus [d]by night, and said unto him, Răb′bī, [e]we know that thou art a [f]teacher come from God: for no man can do these [1,g]miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jē′ṣus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [h]Except a man be [i,j,k]born [2]again, he cannot see the [l]kingdom of God.

4 [b,m]Nĭc-o-dē′mus saith unto him, [n]How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
[f] *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
[g] *Temple, figurative*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
[h] *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
[i] *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.

20
[j] *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

22
[k] *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

23
[l] *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
[m] *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
[n] *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
[o] *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
4 R. V. beholding his signs

24
[p] *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
[q] *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

1
[a] *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
[b] John 7:50–53.
[c] *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

2
[d] *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
[e] *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
[f] *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
[g] *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
1 R. V. signs

3
[h] *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16:17.
[i] *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
[j] *Heart, renewed*, Psa. 44:21.
[k] *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
[l] *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
2 R. V. anew,

4
[m] *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
[n] *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

second time into his mother's
womb, and be born?
5 Jē′ṣus answered, Verily, ver-
ily, I say unto thee, [h]Except a
man be [i,j,k]born of water and *of*
the [o]Spirit, he cannot enter into
the [l]kingdom of God.
6 [p]That which is born of the
flesh is flesh; and that which is
born of the Spirit is spirit.
7 Marvel not that I said un-
to thee, Ye must be [i,j,k]born
[2]again.
8 [q]The [r]wind bloweth where
it listeth, and thou hearest the
sound thereof, but canst not tell
whence it cometh, and whither
it goeth: [s]so is every one that is
born of the [o]Spirit.
9 [b]Nĭc-o-dē′mus answered and
said unto him, [n]How can these
things be?
10 Jē′ṣus answered and said
unto him, Art thou [3]a master of
Ĭṣ′ra-el, and [n]knowest not these
things?
11 Verily, verily, I say unto
thee, We speak that we do know,
and testify that we have seen;
and ye [t]receive not our witness.
12 If I have told you earthly
things, and ye [u]believe not, how
shall ye believe, if I tell you *of*
heavenly things?
13 And no man hath ascended
up to heaven, but [v]he that came
down from heaven, *even* the
[w]Son of man which is in heaven.
14 And [x]as [y]Mō′ṣeṣ lifted up
the [z,a,b]serpent in the wilderness,
[c]even so must the Son of man
[d]be lifted up:
15 [e]That [f]whosoever [g]believeth
[4]in him should not [h]perish, but
have [i]eternal [j]life.
16 For God so [k]loved the
[l]world, that he gave his only
begotten [m]Son, that whosoever
[g]believeth in him should not
[h]perish, but have everlasting
[i,j]life.
17 For [k]God sent not his [m]Son
into the world to [5]condemn
the world; but [n]that the world
through him might be [o]saved.
18 He that [g]believeth on him
is not [6]condemned: but he that
[p,q]believeth not [7]is condemned
already, because he hath not be-
lieved in the [r]name of the only
begotten [m]Son of God.
19 And this is the [8,s]condemna-
tion, that [t,u]light is come into the
world, and men [v,w]loved [x,y]dark-
ness rather than light, because
their deeds were evil.
20 For every one that [p]doeth
[z]evil [w]hateth the [u]light, neither
cometh to the light, lest his deeds
should be reproved.
21 But he that [a,b]doeth [c]truth
cometh to the light, that his
[d]deeds may be made manifest,
that they are wrought in God.
22 ¶ After these things came
Jē′ṣus and his [e]disciples into the
land of [f]Jū-dæ′ȧ; and there he
tarried with them, and [g]baptized.
23 And [h]Jŏhn also was [i]bap-
tizing in Æ′nŏn near to Sā′lĭm,
because there was much water
there: and they came, and were
baptized.
24 For [h]Jŏhn was not yet cast
into [j]prison.
25 ¶ Then there arose a ques-
tion between *some* of Jŏhn's
[e]disciples and the [k]Jewṣ about
[l]purifying.
26 [m]And they came unto [h]Jŏhn,
and said unto him, [n]Răb′bī, he
that was with thee beyond [o]Jôr′-
dan, to whom thou barest wit-
ness, behold, the same [g]baptiz-
eth, and all *men* come to him.
27 [h]Jŏhn answered and said, A
[p]man can receive nothing, except
[q,r]it be given him from heaven.
28 Ye yourselves bear me wit-
ness, that I said, I am not the
Chrīst, but that I am sent before
him.

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
o *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

6
p *Heredity*, Ezek. 18:2.

8
q *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
r *Wind*, Job 37:17.
s *Mysteries*, Mark 4:11.

10
3 R. V. the teacher

11
t *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

12
u *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

13
v *Jesus, pre-existence of*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.

14
x Num. 21:9.
y *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
z *Brazen Serpent*, 2 Kin. 18:4.

a *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
b *Types of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.
c *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.

15
e *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
g *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
i *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
j *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
4 R. V. may in him have eternal life.

16
k *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Wicked, God's love for*, Psa. 73:3.
m *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
n *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. judge

18
p *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
q *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
r *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
6 R. V. judged:
7 R. V. hath been judged

19
s *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
t *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.
u *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
v *Sin, love of*, Rom. 5:12.
w *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
x *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
y *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
8 R. V. judgment.

20
z *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.

21
a *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
b *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
c *Truth*, John 18:37.
d *Works*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

22
e *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
f *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
g *Baptism, Christian*. Luke 20:4.

23
h *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
i *Baptism, of John the Baptist*, Luke 20:4.

24
j *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

25
k *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
l *Purification*, Num. 19:19.

26
m *Jealousy, instances of*, Psa. 78:58.
n *Rabbi*, Matt. 23:7.
o *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

27 p *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16. q *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3. r *Spiritual Gifts*, 1 Cor. 12:4.

29 [s]He that hath the bride is
the bridegroom: but the friend
of the bridegroom, which stand-
eth and heareth him, rejoiceth
greatly because of the bride-
groom's voice: this my [t]joy
therefore is fulfilled.
30 He must increase, but I *must*
decrease.
31 [u]He that cometh from above
is [v]above all: he that is of the
earth is earthly, and speaketh of
the earth: he that cometh from
heaven is above all.
32 And what he hath [w]seen and
heard, that he testifieth; and [x]no
man receiveth his testimony.
33 He that hath [y]received his
testimony hath set to his seal
that God is [z]true.
34 For [a]he whom God hath
sent speaketh the words of God:
for [9]God giveth not the Spirit by
measure *unto him*.
35 The [b]Father [c]loveth the [d]Son,
and [e]hath given all things into
his hand.
36 He that [f]believeth on the
[d]Son hath [g]everlasting [h]life: and
he that [10]believeth not the Son
shall not see life; but [i]the wrath
of God abideth on him.

CHAPTER 4

Jesus converses with a woman of Samaria. 27 His disciples marvel. 31 The fields white for the harvest. 39 Many of the Samaritans believe on him. 43 He departs into Galilee; 46 and heals a nobleman's son sick at Capernaum.

WHEN therefore the Lord
knew how the [a]Phăr'ĭ-
seeș had heard that Jē'șus made
and [b]baptized more [c]disciples
than [d]Jŏhn,
2 (Though Jē'șus himself [b]bap-
tized not, but his [c]disciples,)
3 [e]He left [f]Jū-dæ'ȧ, and de-
parted again into [g]Găl'ĭ-lee.
4 And he must needs go
through [h]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ.
5 Then cometh [e]he to a city
of [h]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ, which is called
[i]Sȳ'-chär, near to the [j]parcel
of ground that [k]Jā'cob gave to
his son [l]Jō'șeph.
6 Now [k]Jā'cob's [m]well was
there. Jē'șus therefore, being
[n]wearied with *his* journey, sat
thus on the well: *and* it was
about the sixth hour.
7 There cometh a woman of
[h]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ to draw water: Jē'-
șus saith unto her, Give me to
drink.
8 (For his [c]disciples were gone
away unto the city to buy
[1]meat.)
9 Then saith the woman of
[h]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ unto him, How is
it that thou, being a [o]Jew, ask-
est drink of me, which am a
woman of Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ? for the
Jewș [p]have no dealings with
the Să-măr'ĭ-tanș.
10 Jē'șus answered and said
unto her, [q,r]If thou knewest the
[s]gift of God, and who it is that
saith to thee, Give me to drink;
thou wouldest have asked of
him, and [t]he would have given
thee living [u]water.
11 The woman saith unto him,
Sir, thou hast nothing to draw
with, and the well is deep: from
whence then hast thou that liv-
ing [u]water?
12 Art thou greater than our
father [k]Jā'cob, which gave us
the [m]well, and drank thereof
himself, and his children, and
his cattle?
13 Jē'șus answered and said
unto her, Whosoever drinketh of
this water shall thirst again:
14 But [v]whosoever drinketh of
the [u]water that I shall give him
shall never *,[w]thirst; but [x]the
water that [s]I shall give him shall
be in him a well of water spring-
ing up into [y]everlasting [z]life.
15 The woman saith unto him,
Sir, give me this [u]water, that I

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
s *Marriage, figurative*, Gen. 34:9.
t *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

31
u *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

32
w *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

33
y *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
z *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.

34
a *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
9 R. V. he giveth not the Spirit by measure.

35
b *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

36
f *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
g *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
h *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
10 R. V. obeyeth

1
a *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
b *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.
c *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
d *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.

3
e *Jesus, life of, goes to Galilee*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
g *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

4
h *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

5
i Or, *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
j Gen. 33:19; Josh. 24:32.
k *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
l *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

6
m *Wells*, Gen. 21:19.
n *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.

8
1 R. V. food.

9
o *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
p *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.

10
q *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
r *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.
s *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Water, figurative*, 1 Kin. 17:10.

14
v *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
w *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
x *Promise, to the righteous, of eternal life*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
z *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.

* **THIRST.** *Figurative of the ardent desire of the devout mind*, Psa. 42:1–4; 63:1; 143:6; Isa. 55:1; Amos 8:11–13; Matt. 5:6; John 4:14, 15; 6:35; 7:37; Rev. 21:6; 22:17. See footnote, SPIRITUAL DESIRE, Psa. 42:1.

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
a *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

18
b *Adultery, instances of*, Lev. 20:10.

19
c *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

20
d *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
e *Gerizim*, Deut. 11:29.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

21
g *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

22
h *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
i *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

23
j *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
k *Man, spirit*, Job 4:17.
l *Truth*, John 18:37.

24
m *God, spirit*, Gen. 2:2.

25
n *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
o *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.

27
q *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
2 R. V. a

28
Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.

thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jē′ṣus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jē′ṣus [a]said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 [a]For thou hast had [b]five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a [c]prophet.

20 Our fathers [d]worshipped in this [e]mountain; and ye say, that in [f]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jē′ṣus [c]saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this [e]mountain, nor yet at [f]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, [d]worship the [g]Father.

22 Ye [d]worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for [h]salvation is of the [i]Jewṣ.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall [d,j]worship the [g]Father in [k]spirit and in [l]truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 [m]God *is* a Spirit: and they that [d]worship him must worship *him* in [k]spirit and in [l]truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, [n]I know that [o]Mĕs-sī′as cometh, which is called Chrīst: when he is come, [p]he will tell us all things.

26 Jē′ṣus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am [o]*he.*

27 ¶ And upon this came his [q]disciples, and marvelled that he talked with [2]the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and [r]saith to the men,

29 [s,t]Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Chrīst?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his [q]disciples prayed him, saying, [u]Master, eat.

32 But he [v]said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the [q]disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jē′ṣus saith unto them, [v,w]My meat is to [x,y]do the [z]will of [a]him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, [b]There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to [c]harvest.

36 And [d]he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto [e]life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent [f]you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Sā-măr′-ĭ-tanṣ of that city [g]believed on him for the saying of the woman, which [h]testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Sā-măr′ĭ-tanṣ were come unto him, they [i]besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more [g]believed because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we [g]believe, not because of thy [h]saying: for we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
s *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
t *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

31
u *Rabbi*, Matt. 23:7.

32
v *Jesus, zeal of*, Matt. 1:21.

34
w *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
x *Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8.
z *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.
a *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

35
b Matt. 9:37; Luke 10:2.
c *Harvest, figurative*, Ex. 34:21.

36
d *Minister, promises to, and joys of*, Rom. 15:16.
e *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.

38
f *Minister, duties of, to save men*, vs. 35–38; Rom. 15:16.

39
g *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
h *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

40
i *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

42
j *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. *omits* the Christ.

43
k *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

44
l Matt. 13:57; Luke 4:24.
m *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
n *Minister, discouragements of*, Rom. 15:16.

45
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
p *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.

46
q *Cana* John 2:1.
r *Capernaum, miracles at*, Luke 4:31.

47
s *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
t *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
u *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
v *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.

48
w *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
x *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.

50
y *Children, miracles in behalf of*, Mark 10:4.

this is indeed [2]the Christ, the [j]Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into [k]Găl′ĭ-lee.

44 For Jē′ṣus himself testified, that [l]a [m,n]prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into [k]Găl′ĭ-lee, the Găl-ĭ-læ′anṣ [i]received him, having seen all the things that he did at [o]Jē-ru̦′să-lĕm at the [p]feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jē′ṣus came again into [q]Cā′nȧ of [k]Găl′ĭ-lee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at [r]Cȧ-pēr′na-ŭm.

47 When he heard that Jē′ṣus was come out of [s]Jū-dæ′ȧ into [k]Găl′ĭ-lee, [t]he [u]went unto him, and [v]besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jē′ṣus unto him, Except ye see [w]signs and wonders, [x]ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman [t,u]saith unto him, Sir, [v]come down ere my child die.

50 Jē′ṣus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy [y]son [w]liveth. And the man [u]believed the word that Jē′ṣus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jē′ṣus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself [u]believed, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the second [3,w]miracle *that* Jē′ṣus did, when he was come out of [s]Jū-dæ′ȧ into [k]Găl′ĭ-lee.

CHAPTER 5

The pool of Bethesda. 5 An impotent man healed on the Sabbath. 10 The Jews find fault. 17 Jesus answers them, declaring himself to be the Son of God; 32 and proving it by the testimony of John, 36 by his works, 37 and by the witness of the Father in the Scriptures.

AFTER this there was a [a]feast of the [b]Jewṣ; and Jē′ṣus went up to [c]Jē-ru̦′să-lĕm.

2 Now there is at [c]Jē-ru̦′să-lĕm by the [d]sheep [1]*market* a [e]pool, which is called in the [f]Hē′brew [g]tongue Bē-thĕṣ′dȧ, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of [h]impotent folk, of [i]blind, halt, withered, [2]waiting for the moving of the water.

4 [3]For an [j]angel went down at a certain season into the [e]pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever [h]disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an *infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jē′ṣus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he [k]saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The [4]impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the [e]pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jē′ṣus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made [l,m]whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the [n]sabbath.

10 ¶ The [b]Jewṣ therefore said unto him that was cured, It is

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

54
3 R. V. sign

A.D. 31

1
a *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
b *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
d *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
e *Pool*, 2 Sam. 2:13.
f *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
g *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
1 R. V. gate

3
h *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
i *Blind*, Deut. 27:18.
2 R. V. *omits remainder of verse*.

4
j *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
3 R. V. *omits this verse*.

6
k *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.

7
4 R. V. sick

9
l *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
m *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
n *Sabbath, Jesus performs miracles on*, Ex. 16:23.

* **INFIRMITY, PHYSICAL**, Eccl. 12:3. *Of Isaac*, Gen. 27:1. *Of Jacob*, Gen. 48:10. *Of Eli*, 1 Sam. 3:2. *Of Barzillai*, 2 Sam. 19:35. Exemption from: *Moses*, Deut. 34:7; *Caleb*, Josh. 14:11.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
5 Am. R. V. knew

14
o *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
p *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

15
q *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

16
r *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
s *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
6 R. V. *omits* and sought to slay him.

17
t *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.

18
v *Bigotry, instances of*, Isa. 65:5.
w *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

20
y *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.

21
z *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.

a *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.

22
b *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

the [n]sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me [l,m]whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed [5]wist not who it was: for Jē'ṣus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jē'ṣus findeth him in the [o]temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse [p]thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and [q]told the [b]Jewṣ that it was Jē'ṣus, which had made him [l,m]whole.

16 And therefore did the [b]Jewṣ [r]persecute Jē'ṣus, [6]and [s]sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the [n]sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Jē'ṣus answered them, My [t]Father worketh hitherto, and [u]I work.

18 Therefore the [v]Jewṣ [s]sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the [n]sabbath, but said also that God was [w,x]his [t]Father, making himself [x]equal with God.

19 ¶ Then answered Jē'ṣus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The [w,x]Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the [t]Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For the [t]Father [y]loveth the [w,x]Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the [t]Father raiseth up the dead, and [z]quickeneth *them*; even so the [a]Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the [b]Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the [c,d]Son:

23 That all *men* should honour the [c]Son, even as they honour the [b]Father. He that honoureth not the [c]Son honoureth not the [b]Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my [e,f]word, and [g,h]believeth on him that sent me, [i]hath [j]everlasting life, and [7,k]shall not come into condemnation; but is [l]passed from [m]death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the [n]Son of God: and [i]they that hear shall live.

26 For as the [b]Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the [o]Son to have life in himself;

27 And hath given him [p]authority to execute judgment also, because he is the [q]Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which [r]all that are in the [s]graves shall hear his voice,

29 [t]And shall [r]come forth; [u]they that have [v]done good, unto the resurrection of [j]life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of [8,w,x]damnation.

30 [y]I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and [z]my judgment is [a]just; because [b]I seek [c]not mine own will, but the [d]will of [9]the [e]Father which hath sent me.

31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 There is [f]another that beareth witness of [g]me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 Ye sent unto [h]Jŏhn, and he bare witness unto the [i]truth.

d *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35. e *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. 9 R. V. him that sent me.
32 f *God*, Gen. 2:2. g *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
33 h *John the Baptist, mission of*, Luke 1:63. i *Truth*, John 18:37.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

c *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.

24
e *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
f *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
g *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
h *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16:17
i *Promise, to the righteous, of eternal life*, 2 Cor. 1:20
j *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
k *Justification*, Rom. 4:25.
l *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
m *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.
7 R. V. cometh not into judgment.

25
n *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

26
o *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.

27
p *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.

28
r *Resurrection, of all the dead*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
s *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

29
t Dan. 12:2.
u *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
v *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
w *Punishment, eternal*, Lev. 26:41.
x *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
8 R. V. judgment.

30
y *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Jesus, justice of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Renunciation, of the will to the Father*, Luke 5:11.

A.D. 31
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
i *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
k *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
l *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

35
n *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
o *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
p *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.
q *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
10 R. V. the lamp that burneth and shineth:

36
r *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

37
t *God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.

38
u *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
v *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
w *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

39
y *Word of God, searching of*, Psa. 119:9.
z *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
11 R. V. Ye search

40
a *Salvation, offered and rejected*, Acts 16:17.
b *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.

42
c *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
d *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
e *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
f *Love, for God*, 1 John 4:19.

43
g *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

44
i *Ambition*, Hab. 2:5.
j *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.

45
k *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Moses*, Ex. 2:10. *m* *False Confidence, of the self-righteous*, Psa. 30:6. 12 R. V. on whom ye have set your hope. **46** *n* Deut. 18:15. *o* *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12. *p* *Law, of Moses, prophecies in, of the Messiah*, Deut. 33:2. *q* *Word of God, disbelief in*, Psa. 119:9. *r* *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. **47** *s* *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

34 But I receive not testimony
from man: but these [i,k]things I
say, [l]that ye might be [m]saved.
35 [h]He was [10]a burning and a
shining [n]light: and ye were will-
ing [o,p]for a season to [q]rejoice in
his light.
36 But I have greater witness
than *that* of [h]Jŏhn: for the works
which the [e]Father [r]hath given
me to finish, the same works
that I do, [s]bear witness of me,
that the Father [r]hath sent me.
37 And the [e]Father himself,
which hath sent me, hath borne
witness of [g]me. Ye have neither
heard his voice at any time, [t]nor
seen his shape.
38 And ye [u]have not his [v]word
abiding in you: for whom he
hath sent, [w]him ye [u,x]believe not.
39 [11,y]Search the scriptures; for
in them ye think ye have [z]eter-
nal life: and they are they which
testify of me.
40 And [a]ye will not come to me,
that ye might have [b]life.
41 I receive not honour from
men.
42 [c]But I [d]know you, that [e]ye
have not the [f]love of God in you.
43 I am come [g]in my Father's
name, and ye [h]receive me not: if
another shall come in his own
name, him ye will receive.
44 How can ye believe, which
[i,j]receive honour one of another,
and seek not the honour that
cometh from God only?
45 Do not think that I will ac-
cuse you to the [k]Father: there
is *one* that accuseth you, *even*
[l]Mō′ṣeṣ, [12]in whom ye [m]trust.
46 [n]For [o]had ye believed
[l,p,q]Mō′ṣeṣ, ye would have [r]be-
lieved me: for he wrote of me.
47 But if ye [o]believe not his
[p,q]writings, how shall ye believe
my [s]words?

CHAPTER 6

Jesus passes over the Sea of Galilee; 5 and feeds five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 15 He walks on the sea. 22 The people follow him to Capernaum. 26 He reproves their carnal motives; 30 and declares himself to be the bread of life. 66 Many of his disciples walk no more with him. 68 Peter confesses him.

AFTER these things Jē′ṣus
went over the [a]sea of Găl′ĭ-
lee, which is *the sea* of Tī-bē′rĭ-as.
2 And [b]a great multitude fol-
lowed him, because they [1]saw
his [c,d]miracles which he did on
them that were diseased.
3 And Jē′ṣus went up into a
mountain, and there he sat with
his [e]disciples.
4 And the [f]passover, a feast of
the Jews, was nigh.
5 [g]When Jē′ṣus then lifted up
his eyes, and saw a great com-
pany come unto him, he saith
unto [h]Phĭl′ĭp, Whence shall we
buy bread, that these may eat?
6 And this he said to [i]prove
him: for he himself knew what
he would do.
7 [h]Phĭl′ĭp answered him, Two
hundred pennyworth of bread
is not sufficient for them, that
every one of them may take a
little.
8 One of his disciples, [j]Ăn′-
drew, Sī′mon [k]Pē′tēr's brother,
saith unto him,
9 There is a lad here, which
hath five [l]barley [m]loaves, and
two small [n]fishes: but what are
they among so many?
10 And Jē′ṣus said, Make the
men sit down. Now there was
much grass in the place. So
the men sat down, in number
about five thousand.
11 And Jē′ṣus took the [m]loaves;
and when he had [o]given [p]thanks,
he distributed [2]to the [e]disciples,
and the disciples to them that
were set down; and likewise of
the [n]fishes as much as they
would.
12 When they were filled, he
[q]said unto his [e]disciples, Gather

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.

2
b *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
d *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
1 R. V. beheld the signs

3
e *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

4
f *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

5
g Matt. 14:15–21; Mark 6:34–44; Luke 9:12–17.
h *Philip*, Luke 6:14.

6
i *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.

8
j *Andrew*, Matt. 4:18.
k *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

9
l *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
m *Loaves*, Matt. 14:17.
n *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.

11
o *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
p *Thanksgiving for Food*, Luke 24:30.
2 R. V. *omits* to the disciples, and the disciples

12
q *Frugality, enjoined by Jesus*, Matt. 14:20.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
r *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.

14
s *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. sign

17
t *Capernaum*, Luke 4:31.
4 R. V. boat,

19
u Luke 24:13; Rev. 21:16.
v *Jesus walks on the Sea*, Matt. 14:25.

22
5 R. V. *omits* that
6 R. V. *omits* whereinto his disciples were entered.

up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve [r]baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 ¶ Then those men, when they had seen the [3,c]miracle that Jē′sus did, said, This is of a truth that [s]prophet that should come into the world.

15 When Jē′sus therefore perceived that *they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 ¶ And when even was *now* come, his [e]disciples went down unto the [a]sea,

17 And entered into a [4]ship, and went over the sea toward [t]Cā-pĕr′na-ŭm. And it was now dark, and Jē′sus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty [u]furlongs, they see [v]Jē′sus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save [5]that one [6]whereinto his [e]disciples were entered, and that Jē′sus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone;

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tĭ-bē′rĭ-as nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had [o]given [p]thanks:)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jē′sus was not there, neither his [e]disciples, they also took shipping, and came to [t]Cā-pĕr′na-ŭm, seeking for Jē′sus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, [w]Răb′bī, when camest thou hither?

26 Jē′sus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [x]Ye seek me, [y]not because ye saw [3]the [z]miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 [a]Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that [b,c]meat which endureth unto [d]everlasting life, [e]which the Son of man shall give unto you: for [f]him hath God the [g]Father [h]sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jē′sus answered and said unto them, [i]This is the work of God, that ye [j]believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They [k]said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 Our fathers did eat [l,m,n]manna in the desert; as it is written, [o]He gave them [p]bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jē′sus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [q]Mō′ṣeṣ gave you not that bread from heaven; but my [g]Father giveth you the true [c,r]bread from heaven.

33 For the [c,r]bread of God is he which cometh down from

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
w *Rabbi*, Matt. 23:7.

26
x *Covetousness, instances of*, Isa. 57:17.
y *Hypocrisy, rebuked by Jesus*, Jas. 3:17.
z *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

27
a *Commandment, enjoining zeal for righteousness*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
c *Spiritual Gifts*, 1 Cor. 12:4.
d *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
e *Promise, to the righteous, of eternal life*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
g *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Seal, figurative*, 1 Kin. 21:8.

29
i *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

30
k *Miracles, demanded by unbelievers*, Luke 23:8.

31
l *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.
m *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
n *Types of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.
o *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

32
q *Moses*, Ex. 12:10.
r *Bread, figurative*, Ezek. 4:13.

* **POPULARITY OF JESUS.** Matt. 4:24; 8:1; 13:2; 19:1, 2; 21:8, 9 (with Mark 11:8–10; Luke 19:35–38; John 12 12, 13); Mark 1:33; 2:2; 3:7, 20; 5:21; 6:33, 55, 56 (with Matt. 14:13, 35; Luke 9:11; John 6:2); 10:1; 12:37; Luke 4:14, 15 42; 5:1; 12:1; John 6:15; 12:19.

heaven, and [s]giveth life unto the world.

34 Then [t]said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this [c,r]bread.

35 And Jē′ṣus said unto them, I am the [r,u]bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never [v]hunger; and he that [j]believeth on me shall never [w]thirst.

36 But I said unto you, That [x]ye also have seen me, and [y]believe not.

37 All that the [z]Father [a]giveth me shall come to me; and [b,c,d]him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

38 For [e]I came down from heaven, [f]not to do mine own will, but [g]the [h]will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the [i]Father's [h]will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath [a]given me I should lose nothing, but [j]should [k,l]raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the [m]Son, and [n]believeth on him, [d]may have [l]everlasting [o]life: and [d]I will [k]raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews̤ then [p]murmured at him, because he said, I am the [q]bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, Is not this Jē′ṣus, the son of Jō′ṣeph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he [r]saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jē′ṣus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and [s]I will [k]raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the [t]prophets, [u]And they shall be all [v]taught of [w]God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath [x]learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 [y]Not that any man hath seen the Father, save [z]he which is [7]of God, [a]he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that [b]believeth on me hath [c]everlasting [d]life.

48 I am that [e]bread of [f]life.

49 Your fathers did eat [g]manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the [e,f]bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not [h]die.

51 [i]I am the living [e]bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall [c,d]live for ever: and the bread that I will [j,k]give is my flesh, which I will [j,k]give for the [l]life of the world.

52 The Jews̤ therefore strove among themselves, [m]saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jē′ṣus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his [n]blood, ye have no [f]life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my [n]blood, [o]hath [c]eternal [d]life; and [p]I will [q]raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my [n]blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my [n]blood, [r]dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living [s]Father hath [t]sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall [f,u]live by me.

58 This is that [e]bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat [g]manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall [d]live for ever.

59 These things said he in the [v]synagogue, as he [w,x]taught in [y]Că-pēr′na-ŭm.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
s *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
34
t *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
35
u *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
v *Hunger, figurative*, Matt. 5:6.
w *Thirst, figurative*, John 4:14.
36
x *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
y *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21
37
z *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

a *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
b *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
c *Seekers, promises to*, Isa. 55:6.
d *Promise, to seekers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
38
e *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Renunciation, of the will to the Father*, Luke 5:11.
g *Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.
39
i *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
l *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
40
m *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
o *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
41
p *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.
q *Bread, figurative*, Ezek. 4:13.
42
r *Jesus, pre-existence of*, Matt. 1:21.
44
s *Promise, to the righteous, of resurrection*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
45
t *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
u Isa. 54:13.
v *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
w *God, teacher*, Gen. 2:2.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.
46
y *God, incomprehensible*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. from
47
b *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
c *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
d *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
48
e *Bread, figurative*, Ezek. 4:13
f *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
49
g *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.
50
h *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.
51
i *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Jesus, vicarious death of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
l *Redemption*, Eph. 1:7.
52
m *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
53
n *Blood, of Jesus*, Heb. 9:19.
54
o *Jesus, promises of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Promise, to the righteous, of resurrection*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
q *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
56
r *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
57
s *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
59
v *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
w *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
y *Capernaum*, Luke 4:31.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

60
z *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

61
8 R. V. cause you to stumble?

62
a *Jesus, ascension of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, pre-existence of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21.

63
d *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
e *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

64
f *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
g *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.

66
i *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
j *Instability, instances of*, Jas. 1:8.
k *Apostasy, instances of*, Acts 1:25.

67
l *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

68
m *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
n *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.

60 Many therefore of his [z]disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jē'sus knew in himself that his [z]disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this [8]offend you?

62 *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man [a]ascend up where [b,c]he was before?

63 It is the spirit that [d]quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the [e]words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that [f]believe not. For Jē'sus [g,h]knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his [i]disciples [j]went back, and [k]walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jē'sus unto the [l]twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Sī'mon [m]Pē'tēr answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the [e]words of eternal [n]life.

69 And we †believe and are sure that [o]thou art [9]that [p]Chrīst, the [q]Son of the living God.

70 Jē'sus answered them, Have not I chosen you [l]twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of [10,r]Jū'das Ĭs-căr'ĭ-ot *the son* of [s]Sī'mon: for he it was that should [t]betray him, being one of the [l]twelve.

CHAPTER 7

Jesus in Galilee reproves his own brethren; 10 goes up to the feast of tabernacles; 14 and teaches in the temple. 40 What the people think of Jesus. 45 The officers sent to take him return without him. 50 Nicodemus takes his part.

AFTER these things Jē'sus walked in [a]Găl'ĭ-lee: for he would not walk in [b]Jew'rȳ, because the [c]Jews [d,e]sought to kill him.

2 ¶ [f]Now the Jews' feast of [g,h]tabernacles was at hand.

3 [i]His [j]brethren therefore [k]said unto him, Depart hence, and go into [b]Jū-dæ'ȧ, that thy [l]disciples also may see the [m]works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these [m]things, shew thyself to the world.

5 For [n]neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jē'sus said unto them,

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

69
o *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
p *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
9 R. V. the Holy One of God.

71
r *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
s John 13:2, 26.
t *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.
10 R. V. Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot.

1
a *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
b *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
c *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
d *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
e *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

2
f Luke 9:51–62.
g *Tabernacles, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.
h *Annual Feasts* Num. 15:3.

3
i *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Brothers of Jesus*, Matt. 13:55.
k *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.
l *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
m *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

5
n *Unbelief, instances of*, Heb. 3:12.

† **FAITH IN CHRIST**, Psa. 2:12. *Enjoined*, Matt. 17:7; John 6:20; 20:27, 29; 1 John 3:23. *Prayer for increase of*, Mark 9:24. *Salvation by*, Mark 16:16; Luke 7:50; John 1:12; 3:14–18, 36; 5:24; 6:40, 47; 7:38; 12:36, 46; 20:31; Acts 10:43; 13:48; 15:9, 11; 16:31; 20:21; 26:18; Rom. 1:16, 17; 3:22–28; 4:1–25; 5:1, 2; 9:31–33; 10:4–10; 11:20; 1 Cor. 1:21; 2:5; Gal. 2:16; 3:1–29; 5:5, 6; Eph. 1:12–14; 2:8; 3:12, 17; 1 Tim. 1:16; 2 Tim. 1:13; 3:15; 1 Pet. 1:9; 2:6, 7; 2 Pet. 1:1.

The Christian triumphs by, 2 Cor. 1:24; Eph. 6:16; Phil. 3:9; Col. 1:23; Heb. 10:22, 38, 39; 13:7; 1 Pet. 1:5, 7–9, 21; 1 John 5:4, 5, 10, 14.

Fruitful of good works, John 14:12; Jas. 2:1–26.

Exemplified by: *Abraham*, John 8:56. *The wise men of the East*, Matt. 2:1, 2, 11. *The disciples*, Matt. 4:18–22; Mark 1:16–20; Luke 5:4–11; John 1:35–49; 6:68, 69; 16:27, 30, 33. *The disciples, through the miracle at Cana of Galilee*, John 2:11. *Philip*, John 1:45, 46. *Nathanael*, John 1:49. *Jews at Jerusalem*, John 2:23; 8:30; 11:45; 12:11. *The Samaritans, who believed through the preaching of Jesus*, John 4:39–42.

The nobleman, for the healing of his son, John 4:46, 47, 50. *The leper*, Matt. 8:2; Mark 1:40; Luke 5:12, 13. *Those who brought the paralytic to Jesus*, Matt. 9:1, 2; Mark 2:1–5; Luke 5:18–20. *The centurion, for the healing of his servant*, Matt. 8:5–10, 13; Luke 7:3–9. *The woman who was a sinner*, Luke 7:38, 44–48, 50. *The sick of Gennesaret*, Matt. 14:36; Mark 3:10; 6:54–56. *The disciples, in the storm*, Matt. 14:33.

The woman with the issue of blood, Matt. 9:21, 22; Mark 5:28; Luke 8:44, 48. *Jairus, for the healing of his daughter*, Matt. 9:18, 23–25; Mark 5:22, 23; Luke 8:41, 42. *Two blind men*, Matt. 9:27–30. *The people who saw the feeding of the five thousand*, John 6:14. *The Syrophenician woman*, Matt. 15:22–28; Mark 7:25–30. *Those who brought the deaf and dumb man to Jesus*, Mark 7:32. *The people of Decapolis*, Matt. 15:30. *The father of the demoniac child*, Matt. 17:14, 15; Mark 9:24; Luke 9:38, 42.

The blind man whom Jesus healed on the Sabbath, John 9:13–38. *Mary, the sister of Martha*, Luke 10:38–42; John 11:32. *The people in Bethany beyond the Jordan*, John 10:41, 42. *The Samaritan leper*, Luke 17:11–19. *Blind Bartimæus, and a fellow blind man*, Matt. 20:30–34; Mark 10:46–52; Luke 18:35–42. *Zacchæus*, Luke 19:1–6.

The thief, on the cross, Luke 23:42. *John, the disciple, after the resurrection*, John 20:8. *Thomas, after the resurrection*, John 20:28.

By three thousand, at Pentecost, Acts 2:41. *By five thousand*, Acts 4:4 *By multitudes*, Acts 5:14. *By the Ethiopian eunuch*, Acts 8:36, 38. *By the cripple at Lystra*, Acts 14:8–10. *By Stephen*, Acts 6:8, 55–56. *By Paul*, 2 Cor. 12:9, 10; Gal. 2:20; Phil. 4:13; 2 Tim. 1:12; 4:18.

Samaritans, through the preaching of Philip, Acts 8:9–12. *People, of Lydda and Saron*, Acts 9:35; *of Joppa*, Acts 9:42; *of Antioch*, Acts 11:21–24. *Barnabas*, Acts 11:24. *Eunice, Lois, and Timothy*, Acts 16:1; 2 Tim. 1:5. *Lydia*, Acts 16:14. *Philippian jailer*, Acts 16:31–34. *Crispus*, Acts 18:8. *The Corinthians*, Acts 18:8; 1 Cor. 15:11. *Jews at Rome*, Acts 28:24. *Ephesians*, Eph. 1:13, 15. *Colossians*, Col. 1:2, 4. *Thessalonians*, 1 Thess. 1:6; 3:6–8; 2 Thess. 1:3, 4. *Philemon*, Philemon 5. *Church at Thyatira*, Rev. 2:19.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
o *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
p *Reproof, hated*, Prov. 17:10.
10
q *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
12
r *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
14
s *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
t *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
u *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
15
v *Jesus, wisdom of*, Matt. 1:21.
16
w *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. teaching
17
x *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.
y *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.
z *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
2 R. V. willeth to
18
a *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11.
b *Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.
19
e *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

My time is not yet come: but
your time is alway ready.
7 The world cannot [o]hate you;
but me it hateth, because I [p]tes-
tify of it, that the works thereof
are evil.
8 Go ye up unto this [g,h]feast: I
go not up yet unto this feast; for
my time is not yet full come.
9 When he had said these words
unto them, he abode *still* in
[a]Găl′ĭ-lee.
10 ¶ But when his [f]brethren
were gone up, then went he also
up unto the [g]feast, [q]not openly,
but as it were in secret.
11 Then the Jewṣ sought him
at the [g]feast, and said, Where
is he?
12 And there was much mur-
muring among the people con-
cerning him: for some said, [r]He
is a good man: others said, Nay;
but [i]he deceiveth the people.
13 Howbeit no man spake
openly of him for fear of the
[c]Jewṣ.
14 ¶ Now about the midst of
the [g]feast Jē′ṣus went up into the
[s]temple, and [t,u]taught.
15 And the [c]Jewṣ marvelled,
saying, How [v]knoweth this man
letters, having never learned?
16 Jē′ṣus answered them, and
said, My *,[1]doctrine is not mine,
but [w]his that sent me.
17 If any man [2,x]will do his
[y]will, he shall [z]know of the
*,[1]doctrine, whether it be of
God, or *whether* I speak of my-
self.
18 He that [a]speaketh of himself
seeketh his own glory: but he
that [b]seeketh his glory that [c]sent
him, the same is [d]true, and [d]no
unrighteousness is in him.
19 [e]Did not Mō′ṣeṣ give you the
[f]law, and *yet* [g]none of you keep-
eth the law? Why [h]go ye about
to kill me?
20 The people answered and
[i]said, Thou hast a [j]devil: who
[h]goeth about to kill thee?
21 Jē′ṣus answered and said
unto them, I have done one
work, and ye all marvel.
22 [f]Mō′ṣeṣ therefore gave un-
to you [k]circumcision; (not be-
cause it is of Mō′ṣeṣ, but of the
fathers;) and ye on the [l]sabbath
day circumcise a man.
23 If a man on the [l]sabbath day
receive [k]circumcision, that the
[f]law of Mō′ṣeṣ should not be
broken; [m]are ye [n]angry at me,
because I have made a man ev-
ery whit [o]whole on the sabbath
day?
24 [p,q]Judge not according to
the appearance, but [q,r]judge
[s]righteous judgment.
25 Then said some of them
of [t]Jē-ru̇′sȧ-lĕm, Is not this he,
whom they [h,u]seek to kill?
26 But, lo, he speaketh [3]boldly,
and they say nothing unto him.
Do the rulers know indeed that
this is the very Chrīst?
27 Howbeit we know this man
whence he is: but when Chrīst
cometh, no man knoweth whence
he is.
28 Then cried Jē′ṣus in the
[v]temple as he [w]taught, saying,
Ye both know me, and ye know
whence I am: and I am not come
of myself, but [x]he that sent me is
true, whom ye [y]know not.
29 But [z]I know him: for I am
from him, and he hath sent me.
30 Then they [a]sought to take
him: but no man laid hands on
him, because his hour was not
yet come.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
g *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
h *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
20
i *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
j *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
22
k *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.
l *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
23
m *Inconsistency, instances of*, Matt. 7:3.
n *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
o *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
24
p *Uncharitableness*, Matt. 7:1.
q *Commandment, enjoining charitableness*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Charitableness, enjoined*, Prov. 10:12.
s *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.
25
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
u *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
26
3 R. V. openly,
28
v *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
w *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
x *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
29
z *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.
30
a *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

* **DOCTRINES OF JESUS**, Matt. 13:18–23; 22:33; Mark 4:16–20; Luke 8:11–15; John 5:24; 8:43; 15:20; 17:20; Acts 17:11; 2 Cor. 1:18; Gal. 6:6; Col. 1:5; 3:16, Tit. 1:9; Jas. 1:21; 1 Pet. 2:2; 2 John 9:10. *Called, word of God*, Luke 5:1; Acts 6:2; 13:7; 1 Thess. 2:13; 2 Tim. 2:9; Tit. 2:5; Heb. 6:5; 13:7; 1 John 2:14; *sound doctrine*, Tit. 2:1.
From the Father, John 7:16; 14:24. *Everlasting*, Matt. 24:35; 1 Pet. 1:23. *Sanctifying*, John 15:3; Eph. 5:26.
The standard of the final judgment, John 12:48.
Spoken with boldness, Acts 4:31; Phil. 1:14. *Faithfully declared*, 2 Cor. 2:17; 4:2; Phil. 2:16. *Confirmed by miracles*, Mark 16:20. *Joyously received*, 1 Thess. 1:6.
Obedience to, enjoined, Jas. 1:22–24. *Perseverance in, a proof of discipleship*, John 8:31. *Obedience to, rewarded*, Luke 8:21; 11:28; John 14:23; 15:7; Jas. 1:25.
Success of, Acts 6:7; 8:14; 12:24; 13:44; 19:20.
Rejected, John 8:37; 12:47; Acts 13:46; Heb. 4:2; 1 Pet. 2:8.
See footnotes: GOSPEL, Mark 13:10; WORD OF GOD, Psa. 119:9.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

31
b *Miracles, convincing effect of,* Luke 23:8.
c *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
d *Jesus, received,* Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. signs

32
e *Pharisees,* Matt. 15:12.
f *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.

33
g *Jesus, prophet,* Matt. 1:21.
h *Jesus, ascension of,* Matt. 1:21.

34
i *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.
j *Sin, separates from God,* Rom. 5:12.

35
k *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
l *Dispersion, of the Jews,* Gen. 11:8.
5 R. V. Greeks,

37
m *Tabernacles, feast of,* Deut. 16:13.
n *Thirst, figurative,* John 4:14.
o *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.

38
p *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
q *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
r *Faith in Christ, salvation by,* John 6:69.
s *Belly,* Prov. 20:27.
t *Influence, good,* 1 Cor. 7:14.
u *Water, figurative,* 1 Kin. 17:10.

39
v *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.
w *Jesus, exaltation of,* Matt. 1:21.
6 R. V. Spirit was

40
x Deut. 18:15.

41
y *Jesus, Messiah,* Matt. 1:21.
z *Doubting,* Rom. 14:23.

a *Galilee,* Mark 6:21.

42
b *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
c *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.

31 And [b]many of the people
[c,d]believed on him, and said,
When Chrīst cometh, will he do
more [4]miracles than these which
this *man* hath done?
32 ¶ The [e]Phăr′ĭ-seeș heard
that the people murmured such
things concerning him; and the
Phăr′ĭ-seeș and the chief [f]priests
sent officers to take him.
33 Then [g]said Jē′șus unto
them, Yet a little while am I
with you, and *then* [h]I go unto
him that sent me.
34 [i]Ye shall seek me, and [j]shall
not find *me*: and where I am,
[j]*thither* ye cannot come.
35 Then [k]said the Jewș among
themselves, Whither will he go,
that we shall not find him? will
he go unto the [l]dispersed among
the [5]Gĕn′tīleș, and teach the
[5]Gĕn′tīleș?
36 [k]What *manner of* saying is
this that he said, Ye shall seek
me, and shall not find *me:* and
where I am, *thither* ye cannot
come?
37 ¶ In the last day, that great
day of the [m]feast, Jē′șus stood
and cried, saying, If any man
[n]thirst, let him come unto [o]me,
and drink.
38 [p,q]He that [r]believeth on me,
as the scripture hath said, out
of his [s]belly shall flow [t]rivers of
living [u]water.
39 (But this spake he of the
[v]Spirit, which they that believe
on him should receive: for the
[6]Holy Ghost was not yet *given*;
because that Jē′șus was not yet
[w]glorified.)
40 Many of the people there-
fore, when they heard this say-
ing, said, Of a truth this is the
[x]Prophet.
41 Others said, This is the
[y]Chrīst. But some [z]said, Shall
Chrīst come out of [a]Găl′ĭ-lee?
42 Hath not the [b,c]scripture
said, That [d]Chrīst cometh of
the seed of [e]Dā′vid, and out of
the town of [f]Bĕth′lĕ-hĕm, where
Dā′vid was?
43 So there was a division
among the people because of
him.
44 And some of them would
have taken him; but no man laid
hands on him.
45 ¶ Then came the officers to
the chief [g]priests and [h]Phăr′ĭ-
seeș; and they said unto them,
Why have ye not brought him?
46 The officers answered,
Never man [i]spake like this
man.
47 Then answered them the
[h]Phăr′ĭ-seeș, Are ye also de-
ceived?
48 Have any of the rulers or
of the [h]Phăr′ĭ-seeș believed on
him?
49 But this people who [j]know-
eth not the [k]law are cursed.
50 [l]Nĭc-o-dē′mus saith unto
them, (he that came to [7]Jē′șus
by night, being one of them,)
51 Doth our [k]law judge *any*
man, before it [†]hear him, and
know what he doeth?
52 They answered and said
unto him, Art thou also of
[a]Găl′ĭlee? Search, and look:
for out of Găl′ĭ-lee ariseth no
prophet.
53 And every man went unto
his own house.

CHAPTER 8

A woman taken in adultery. 12 Jesus, the light of the world. 14 He justifies himself. 31 The unbelieving Jews not Abraham's true seed. 59 Jesus hides himself from them.

JĒ′ȘUS went unto the mount
of [a]Ŏl′īveș.
2 And early in the morning he
came again into the [b]temple, and
[c]all the people came unto him;
and he sat down, and [d,e]taught
them.
3 And the [f]scribes and [g]Phăr′ĭ-

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

d Psa. 89:3, 4; Mic. 5:2.
e *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
f *Bethlehem,* Gen. 48:7.

45
g *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.
h *Pharisees,* Matt. 15:12.

46
i *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.

49
j *Ignorance,* Acts 3:17.
k *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

50
l John 3:1-10.
7 R. V. him before,

1
a *Mount of Olives,* Mark 11:1.

2
b *Temple, Herod's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *Jesus, received,* Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.
e *Instruction, in religion,* Prov 23:23.

3
f *Scribe,* 1 Kin. 4:3.
g *Pharisees,* Matt. 15:12.

† **TRIAL.** *Before court,* Lev. 24:10-14. *Right of,* John 7:51; Acts 16:37-39; 22:25-30.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

sees brought unto him a [h]woman
taken in [i]adultery; and when
they had set her in the midst,
4 They say unto him, Master,
this [h]woman was taken in [i]adul-
tery, in the very act.
5 Now Mō′ṣeṣ in the [j]law com-
manded us, that [k]such should be
[l,m]stoned: but what sayest thou?
6 This they [n]said, tempting
him, that they might have to
accuse him. But Jē′ṣus stooped
down, and with *his* finger wrote
on the ground, [1]*as though he
heard them not.*
7 So [n]when they continued
asking him, he lifted up himself,
and [o]said unto them, He that is
without [p]sin among you, let him
first cast a stone at her.
8 And again he stooped down,
and wrote on the ground.
9 And they which heard *it*,
[2]being [q]convicted by *their own*
[r]conscience, went out one by
one, beginning at the eldest, *even*
unto the last: and Jē′ṣus was left
alone, and the [h]woman standing
in the midst.
10 [3]When Jē′ṣus had lifted up
himself, and saw none but the
woman, he said unto her, Wo-
man, where are those thine ac-
cusers? hath no man condemned
thee?
11 She said, No man, Lord.
And Jē′ṣus said unto her, [s,t]Nei-
ther do I condemn thee: go, and
sin no more.
12 ¶ Then spake Jē′ṣus again
unto them, saying, [u]I am the
[v]light of the world: [w,x]he that
followeth me shall not walk in
[y,z]darkness, but shall have the
[a]light of life.
13 [b]The [c]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ therefore
said unto him, Thou bearest re-
cord of thyself; thy record is not
true.
14 Jē′ṣus answered and said un-
to them, Though I bear record
of myself, *yet* my record is true:
for I know whence I came, and
whither I go; but [d]ye cannot tell
whence I come, and whither I go.
15 [d]Ye judge after the flesh; I
judge no man.
16 And yet if I judge, my judg-
ment is true: for I am not alone,
but [e]I and the [f]Father that [g]sent
me.
17 It is also written in your
[h]law, that the [i]testimony of two
men is true.
18 I am one that bear witness
of myself, and the [f]Father that
[g]sent me beareth witness of [e]me.
19 Then said they unto him,
Where is thy [f]Father? Jē′ṣus
answered, Ye [d]neither know me,
nor my Father: if ye had known
me, ye should have known my
Father also.
20 These words spake Jē′ṣus in
the treasury, as he [j,k]taught in
the [l]temple: and no man laid
hands on him; for his hour was
not yet come.
21 Then said Jē′ṣus again unto
them, I go my way, and [m]ye shall
seek me, and shall [n]die in your
sins: whither I go, [o]ye cannot
come.
22 [d]Then said the [p]Jewṣ, Will
he [q]kill himself? because he
saith, Whither I go, [o]ye cannot
come.
23 And he said unto them, Ye
are from beneath; I am from
above: ye are of this world; I am
not of this world.
24 I said therefore unto you,
that ye shall [n]die in your sins:
for if [r]ye [s]believe not that I am
he, ye shall [n]die in your sins.
25 Then said they unto him,
Who art thou? And Jē′ṣus saith
unto them, Even *the same* that I
said unto you from the beginning.
26 I have many things to [t]say
and to judge of you: but he that
sent me is [u]true; and I speak to
the world those [t]things which I
have heard of him.

h Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
i Adultery, Lev. 20:10.

5
j Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
k Adultery, penalties for, Lev. 20:10.
l Stoning, 1 Sam. 30:6.
m Punishment, mode of, Lev. 26:41.

6
n Hypocrisy, instances of, Jas. 3:17.
1 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

7
o Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
p Sin, Rom. 5:12.

9
q Conviction of Sin, John 16:8.
r Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.
2 R. V. *omits* being convicted by their own conscience.

10
3 R. V. And Jesus lifted up himself, and said unto her, Woman, where are they? did no man condemn thee?

11
s Adultery, forgiveness of, Lev. 20:10.
t Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

12
u Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
v Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
w Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
x Promise, to the righteous, of spiritual enlightenment, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y Darkness figurative, Gen. 1:2.
z Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
a Wisdom, spiritual, from God, Prov. 2:2.

13
b Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
c Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
d Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

16
e Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
f God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
g Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

17
h Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
i Witness, Num. 35:30.

20
j Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
k Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
l Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

21
m Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
n Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
o Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.

22
p Jews, Neh. 4:2.
q Suicide, 1 Kin. 16:18.

24
r Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.
s Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

26
t Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
u God, truth, Gen. 2:2.

27 They [d]understood not that he spake to them of the [f]Father.

28 Then said Jē′s̱us unto them, When ye have [v]lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myself; but as my [f]Father hath taught me, I [t]speak these things.

29 And he that [g]sent me is with me: [4]the [f]Father hath not left me alone; for I [w,x]do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, [y]many [z]believed on him.

31 Then said Jē′s̱us to those Jews̱ which [z]believed on him, If [a]ye [b]continue in my [c]word, *then* are ye my [d]disciples indeed;

32 And [e]ye shall [f]know the [g]truth, and [e]the truth shall make you [h]free.

33 They [i]answered him, We be [j]Ā′bră-hăm's seed, and [k]were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jē′s̱us answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth [l]sin is the [5,m,n]servant of sin.

35 And the [5]servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the [o,p]Son abideth ever.

36 If the [o]Son therefore shall make you [h]free, [e]ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are [j]Ā′bră-hăm's seed; but ye [q,r]seek to kill me, because my [c]word hath [6]no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my [s]Father: and ye [7]do that which ye have seen with [t]your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, [j]Ā′bră-hăm is our father. Jē′s̱us saith unto them, If ye were Ā′bră-hăm's children, ye would do the works of Ā′bră-hăm.

40 But now ye [q,r]seek to kill me, a man that hath [u]told you the truth, which [v]I have heard of God: this did not Ā′bră-hăm.

41 Ye do the deeds of [t]your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one [s]Father, *even* God.

42 Jē′s̱us said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would [w]love me: for [o,v]I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye [x]not understand my [y]speech? *even* because ye [x]cannot hear my [y]word.

44 [z]Ye are of *your* father the [a]devil, and the [b,c]lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the [d]truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a [e]lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the [d]truth, [f]ye [g]believe me not.

46 [h]Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the [d]truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 [i]He that is of God heareth God's [j]words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are [k]not of God.

48 Then answered the [l]Jews̱, and said unto him, [m]Say we not well that thou art a Să-măr′ĭ-tan, and hast a [n]devil?

49 Jē′s̱us [o]answered, I have not a [n]devil; but I honour my [p]Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I [o]seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and [q]judgeth.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [r]If a man keep my saying, [s]he shall never see [t]death.

52 Then [m]said the [l]Jews̱ unto him, Now we know that thou hast a [n]devil. [u]Ā′bră-hăm is dead, and the [v]prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my

---

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
v *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.

29
w *Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
4 R. V. he hath

30
y *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

31
a *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
b *Perseverance, a proof of discipleship*, Eph. 6:18.
c *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
d *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

32
e *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
g *Truth*, John 18:37.
h *Liberty, spiritual*, Lev. 25:10.

33
i *Self-righteousness, instances of*, Luke 18:11.
j *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
k *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.

34
l *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.
m *Servant, figurative*, Jer. 2:14.
n *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. bond-servant

35
o *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21.

37
q *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
r *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
6 R. V. not free course

38
s *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
7 R. V. also do the things which ye heard from your father.

40
u *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

42
w *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.

43
x *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
y *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

44
z *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
a *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
b *Lust*, 2 Pet. 1:4.
c *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
d *Truth*, John 18:37.
e *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

45
f *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
g *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

46
h *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.

47
i *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
j *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37
k *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

48
l *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
m *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
n *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.

49
o *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

50
q *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

51
r *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
s *Promise, to the righteous, of eternal life*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
t *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.

52
u *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
v *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

54
w *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

55
y *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
z *Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21.

56
a *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
b *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.

58
c *Jesus, pre-existence of*, Matt. 1:21
d *Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21.

59
e *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
f *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
g *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
8 R. V. *Omits the rest of this verse.*

1
a *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.

2
b *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
c *Rabbi*, Matt. 23:7.
d *Heredity, results of*, Ezek. 18:2.

3
e *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.

4
f *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
g *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.
1 R. V. We

saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father [u]Ā'brā-hăm, which is dead? and the [v]prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 Jē'sus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my [p]Father that [w]honoureth [x]me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have [y]not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and [z]keep his saying.

56 Your father Ā'brā-hăm [a]rejoiced [b]to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Ā'brā-hăm?

58 Jē'sus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [c,d]Before Ā'brā-hăm was, I am.

59 Then [e,f]took they up stones to cast at him: but Jē'sus hid himself, and went out of the [g]temple, [8]going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAPTER 9

A man born blind is healed. 13 The Pharisees are offended, and cast him out. 35 Jesus receives him. 39 Those whom Jesus came to enlighten.

AND as *Jē'sus* passed by, he saw a man which was [a]blind from *his* birth.

2 And his [b]disciples asked him, saying, [c]Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he [d]was born [a]blind?

3 Jē'sus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: [e]but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 [1,f]I must [g]work the works of him that [h]sent me, while it is day: the [i]night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, [j]I am the [k,l]light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made [m]clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the [a]blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the [n]pool of *Sĭ-lō'am, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came [o]seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was [2]blind, said, Is not this he that sat and [p]begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jē'sus made [m]clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the [n]pool of *Sĭ-lō'am, and wash: and I went and washed, and I [o]received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the [q]Phăr'ĭ-sees him that aforetime was [a]blind.

14 And it was the [r]sabbath day when Jē'sus made the [m]clay, and [o]opened his eyes.

15 Then again the [q]Phăr'ĭ-sees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put [m]clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and [o]do see.

16 Therefore [s]said some of the [q]Phăr'ĭ-sees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
h *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Death, preparation for*, Num. 23:10.

5
j *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
l *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

6
m *Clay*, Job 33:6.

7
n *Pool*, 2 Sam. 2:13.
o *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

8
p *Beggars*, Luke 16:20.
2 R. V. a beggar.

13
q *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

14
r *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

16
s *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

***SILOAM**, called also SHILOAH and SILOAH. *A pool in Jerusalem*, Neh. 3:15; Isa. 8:6. *Jesus directs the blind man, whom he healed, to wash in*, John 9:1–11. *Tower of, in the wall of Jerusalem, falls and kills eighteen people*, Luke 13:4

[s]sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such [3,g]miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 [t]They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He [t,u]said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been [v]blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born [v]blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These *words* spake his parents, because they [w]feared the [x]Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did [y]confess that he was Christ, he should be [z,a,b]put out of the [c]synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was [d]blind, and [e]said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was [d]blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his [f]disciple; but [g,h]we are [i]Mō′ṣeṣ′ disciples.

29 We know that God [j]spake unto Mō′ṣeṣ: *as for* this [4]*fellow*, we [k]know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye [k]know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God [l]heareth not sinners: but if any [m]man be a worshipper of God, and [n]doeth his will, him [o]he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born [d]blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and [g]dost thou teach us? And they [z,b]cast him out.

35 ¶ Jē′ṣus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the [p]Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jē′ṣus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I [q]believe. And he [r]worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jē′ṣus said, [s]For judgment I am come into this world, that they which [k]see not might see; and that they which [t]see might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the [u]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

A.D. 32
See [illegible], *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3 R. V. *signs*

17
t *Religious Testimony*, 2 Tim. 1:8.
u *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

18
v *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.

22
w *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
x *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
y *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
z *Church, rules of discipline in*, Matt. 18:15.

a [illegible] Num. 16:21.
b *Persecution of the righteous*, John 16:2.
c *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.

24
d *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
e *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.

A.D. 32
See [illegible], *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
f *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
g *Self-righteousness, instances of*, Luke 18:11.
h [illegible] Isa. 65:5.
i *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

29
j [illegible]
k [illegible] 2 Cor. 4:4.
4 R. V. *man*.

31
l [illegible] Psa. 66:18.
m [illegible] Psa. 34:15.
n [illegible] Heb. 10:36.
o *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 9:4.

35
p *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 3:17.

38
q *Faith in Christ*, [illegible] John 6:69.
r *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 14:33.

39
s *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

40
u *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

41 Jē′ṣus said unto them, If ye were [v]blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, [t]We see; [w,x]therefore your [y]sin remaineth.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus is the door, and the good shepherd. 19 A division among the Jews concerning him. 22 His works prove him to be the Son of God. 39 He escapes from the Jews, and goes again beyond Jordan; 41 where many believe on him.

VERILY, verily, I [a]say unto you, [b]He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a [c]thief and a robber.

2 But [d]he that entereth in by the door is the [e]shepherd of the [f,g]sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the [f]sheep hear [d,e,h]his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and [i]leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own [f]sheep, [j]he [i]goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they [k]know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This [a]parable spake Jē′ṣus unto them: but they [l]understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jē′ṣus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [m]I am the [n]door of the [f]sheep.

8 [o]All that ever came before [h]me are [c]thieves and robbers: but the [f]sheep did not hear them.

9 [m]I am the [n]door: by [h]me if any man enter in, [p]he shall be [q]saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The [c]thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: [r]I am come that they might have [s]life, and that they might have *it* [1]more abundantly.

11 I am the good [h]shepherd: the good shepherd [2,t]giveth his life [u]for the [f]sheep.

12 But he that is an [v,w]hireling, and not the [e]shepherd, whose own the [f]sheep are not, seeth the [x]wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The [v,w]hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 [h]I am the good shepherd, and know my [i]*sheep*, and am [k]known of mine.

15 As the [y]Father knoweth me, even so know [z]I the Father: and [a]I [b]lay down my life [c]for the sheep.

16 And [d]other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: [e]them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and [f]there shall be one fold, *and* one [g]shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my [h]Father [i]love [j]me, because [a]I [b]lay down my life, that I might [k,l]take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but [a]I [b]lay it down of myself. I have [m]power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my [h]Father.

19 ¶ There was a [n]division therefore again among the [o]Jewṣ for these sayings.

20 [p]And many of them [q,r]said, He hath a [s]devil, and is [t]mad; why hear ye him?

21 [u]Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a [s]devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at [v]Jė-rụ′sȧ-lĕm the [w]feast of the [x]dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jē′ṣus walked in the [y]temple in [z]Sŏl′o-mon's porch.

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

41
v *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.
w *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
x *Responsibility, personal*, Ezek. 18:20.
y *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.

1
a *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
b *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
c *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.

2
d *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
e *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
f *Sheep, figurative*, Deut. 32:14.
g *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.

3
h *Jesus, shepherd*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Guidance*, Psa. 48:14.

4
j *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

6
l *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

7
m *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Door, figurative*, Deut. 11:20.

8
o *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.

9
p *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
q *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

10
r *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
1 R. V. *omits* more

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
t *Jesus, vicarious death of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. layeth down

12
v *Hired Servant, unfaithful*, Lev. 25:40.
w *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
x *Wolf*, Jer. 5:6.

15
y *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
a *Jesus, death of, voluntary*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, vicarious death of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.

16
d *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
e *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
f *Church, unity of*, Matt. 16:18.
g *Jesus, shepherd*, Matt. 1:21.

17
h *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Ressurection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

18
m *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.

19
n *Strife, instances of*, Prov. 20:3.
o *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

20
p *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
q *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
r *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

s *Demons*, Matt. 4:24. t *Insanity, Jesus falsely accused of*, Prov. 26:18. **21** u *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21. **22** v *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. w *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3. x *Dedication, feast of*, Ezra 6:17.
23 y *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17. z Acts 3:11; 5:12.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
a *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
25
b *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
c *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
d *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
26
e *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
3 R. V. *omits* as I said unto you.
27
f *Jesus, shepherd*, Matt. 1:21.
28
g *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
i *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
j *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
29
k *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
30
l *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
31
m *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
33
n *Blasphemy, false accusations of*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
34
o *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
p *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
q Psa. 82:6.

24 Then came the [a]Jewṣ round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Chrīst, tell us plainly.

25 Jē′ṣus answered them, I told you, and ye [b]believed not: the [c]works that I do in my [d]Father's name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye [b]believe not, because [e]ye are not of my sheep, [3]as I said unto you.

27 [f]My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And [g]I [h]give unto them [i]eternal [j]life; and [h]they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand.

29 My [d]Father, which gave *them* me, is [k]greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 [l]I and *my* [d]Father are one.

31 ¶ Then the [a]Jewṣ [m]took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jē′ṣus answered them, Many good [c]works have I shewed you from my [d]Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The [a]Jewṣ answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for [n]blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, [l]makest thyself God.

34 Jē′ṣus answered them, Is it not written in your [o,p]law, [q]I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the [p]word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;

36 [n]Say ye of him, whom the [d]Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the [l]Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my [d]Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the [c]works: that ye may know, and [4]believe, that the Father *is* in [r]me, and I in [r]him.

39 ¶ Therefore they [m]sought again to take him: but he [s]escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond [t]Jôr′dan into the [u]place where [v]Jŏhn at first [w]baptized; and there he abode.

41 And [x,y]many resorted unto him, and said, [v]Jŏhn did no [5]miracle: but all things that Jŏhn spake of this man were true.

42 And many [y,z]believed on him there.

CHAPTER 11

The raising of Lazarus from the dead. 45 Many Jews believe. 47 The chief priests and Pharisees conspire against Jesus. 49 The counsel of Caiaphas. 54 Jesus retires to the city of Ephraim. 55 At the passover many inquire after him.

NOW a certain *man* was [a]sick, *named* *Lăz′a-rŭs, of Bĕth′-a-nȳ, the town of †Mā′rȳ and her sister [b]Mär′thȧ.

2 (It was *that* †Mā′rȳ which [c]anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother *Lăz′a-rŭs was [a]sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou [d]lovest is sick.

4 When Jē′ṣus heard *that*, he said, This [e]sickness is not unto death, but [f]for the [g]glory of God, [f]that the [h]Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jē′ṣus [d,i]loved [b,j]Mär′thȧ, and her [†,j]sister, and *Lăz′a-rŭs.

6 When he had heard therefore that *he was [a]sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to *his*

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38
r *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. understand
39
s *Prudence, of Jesus*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
40
t *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
u John 1:28.
v *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
w *Baptism, of John the Baptist*, Luke 20:4.
41
x *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
y *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. sign:
42
z *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
1
a *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
b *Martha*, Luke 10:38.
2
c *Anointing, of Jesus*, Deut. 28:40.
3
d *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
4
e *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
f *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
g *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
5
i *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
j *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.

* **LAZARUS**, brother of Mary and Martha. *Sickness and death of*, John 11:1–14. *Jesus raises, from the dead*, John 11:38–44; 12:17, 18 *Supped with Jesus*, John 12:1, 2, 9. *Plotted against by the chief priests*, John 12:10, 11.

† **MARY**, sister of Lazarus. *Sits at Jesus' feet for instruction*, Luke 10:38–42. *Beloved of Jesus*, John 11:1, 5. *Jesus calls for*, John 11:29. *Anoints Jesus*, Matt. 26:7–13; Mark 14:3–9; John 11:2; 12:3.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
k *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
l *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
8
m *Rabbi*, Matt. 23:7.
n *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
o *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
9
p *Day, figurative*, Gen. 1:5.
q *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
r *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
10
s *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
11
u *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.
v *Sleep, a symbol of death*, Psa. 127:2.
w *Death*, Num. 23:10.
12
x *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.
1 R. V. will recover.
14
y *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
15
z *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
16
a *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
b *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
c *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
18
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
e Luke 24:13.
19
f *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
g *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
h *Martha*, Luke 10:38.
i *Sympathy*, 1 Pet. 3:8.
j *Bereavement*, Hos. 9:12.

[k]disciples, Let us go into [l]Jū-
dæ'ȧ again.
8 *His* [k]disciples say unto
him, [m]Master, the [n]Jews of late
[o]sought to stone thee; and goest
thou thither again?
9 Jē'sus answered, Are there
not twelve hours in the [p]day? If
any man walk in the [q]day, he
stumbleth not, because he seeth
the [r]light of this world.
10 But if a man walk in the
[s]night, he stumbleth, because
there is [t]no light in him.
11 These things said he: and
after that he saith unto them,
Our [u]friend *Lăz'a-rŭs [v,w]sleep-
eth; but I go, that I may awake
him out of sleep.
12 Then said his [k]disciples,
Lord, if he [x]sleep, he [1]shall do
well.
13 Howbeit Jē'sus spake of his
[w]death: but they thought that
he had spoken of taking of rest
in sleep.
14 Then said Jē'sus unto them
plainly, *Lăz'a-rŭs is [y]dead.
15 And I am glad for your
sakes that I was not there, [z]to
the intent ye may believe; never-
theless let us go unto him.
16 Then [a]said ‡Thŏm'as, which
is called Dĭd'ȳ-mŭs, unto his
fellowdisciples, [b,c]Let us also go,
that we may die with him.
17 Then when Jē'sus came, he
found that he had *lain* in the
grave four days already.
18 Now ‖Bĕth'a-nȳ was nigh
unto [d]Jĕ-ru'sȧ-lĕm, about fifteen
[e]furlongs off:
19 And many of the [f]Jews
[c,g]came to [h]Mär'thȧ and †Mā'rȳ,
to [i]comfort them [j]concerning
their brother.
20 Then [h]Mär'thȧ, as soon as
she heard that Jē'sus was com-
ing, went and met him: but
†Mā'rȳ sat *still* in the house.
21 Then said [h]Mär'thȧ unto
Jē'sus, Lord, [k]if thou hadst been
here, my brother had not died.
22 But I [k]know, that even now,
whatsoever thou wilt ask of God,
God will give *it* thee.
23 Jē'sus [l,m]saith unto her, Thy
brother shall rise again.
24 [h]Mär'thȧ saith unto him,
I know that he shall rise again
in the [n]resurrection at the last
day.
25 Jē'sus said unto her, I
am the resurrection, and the
[o]life: [p]he that [q,r]believeth in
[s]me, though he [2]were [t]dead, yet
[u]shall he [v]live:
26 And [p]whosoever liveth and
[q,r]believeth in me [u]shall never
[w]die. Believest thou this?
27 She saith unto him, Yea,
Lord: [x]I [k]believe that thou art
the [y]Christ, the [z]Son of God,
which should come into the
world.
28 And when she had so said,
she went her way, and called
†Mā'rȳ her sister secretly, say-
ing, The Master is come, and
calleth for thee.
29 As soon as she heard *that*,
she arose quickly, and came unto
him.
30 Now Jē'sus was not yet
come into the town, but was in
that place where [a]Mär'thȧ met
him.
31 The [b]Jews then which were
with her in the house, and
[c,d]comforted her, when they saw
†Mā'rȳ, that she rose up hastily
and went out, followed her, say-
ing, She goeth unto the [e,f]grave
to [g,h]weep there.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
k *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
23
l *Condolence, instances of*, 2 Sam. 10:2.
m *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
24
n *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
25
o *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
p *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
q *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
r *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16:17.
s *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
u *Promise, to believers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
v *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
2 R. V. die.
26
w *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.
27
x *Confession of Christ, exemplified*, Luke 12:8.
y *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
30
a *Martha*, Luke 10:38.
31
b *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
c *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
d *Sympathy*, 1 Pet. 3:8.
e *Grave*, 2 Sam. 3:32.
f *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
g *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
h *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.

‡ **THOMAS** (*twin*), called DIDYMUS. *One of the twelve apostles*, Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:15. *Present at the raising of Lazarus*, John 11:16. *Asks Jesus the way to the Father's house*, John 14:5. *Absent when Jesus first appeared to the disciples after the resurrection*, John 20:24. *Skepticism of*, John 20:25. *Sees Jesus after the resurrection and believes*, John 20:26–29; 21:1, 2. *Dwells with the other apostles in Jerusalem*, Acts 1:13, 14. *Loyalty of, to Jesus*, John 11:16; 20:28.

‖ **BETHANY.** *A village on the eastern slope of the Mount of Olives, on the highway from Jerusalem to Jericho*, John 11:18. *Mary, Martha, and Lazarus dwell in*, Luke 10:38–41. *Lazarus dies, and is raised to life at*, John 11. *Jesus attends a feast in*, Matt. 26:6–13; John 12:1–9. *The colt, on which Jesus made his triumphal entry into Jerusalem, obtained in*, Mark 11:1–11. *Jesus sojourns in*, Matt. 21:17; Mark 11:11, 12, 19.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
i *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.

33
j *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
k *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.

36
l *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.

37
m *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
n *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.

38
o *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.

41
p *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
q *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Thankfulness, Jesus set an example of*, Acts 24:3.
3 R. V. *omits* from the place where the dead was laid.

32 Then when †Mā′rȳ was come where Jē′ṣus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, [i]saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jē′ṣus therefore saw her [g,h]weeping, and the [b]Jewṣ also [d]weeping [j]which came with her, [k]he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jē′ṣus [d,g]wept.

36 Then said the Jewṣ, Behold how he [j,l]loved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which [m]opened the eyes of the [n]blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jē′ṣus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the [e,f]grave. It was a [o]cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jē′ṣus said, Take ye away the stone. [a]Mär′thȧ, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jē′ṣus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone [3]*from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jē′ṣus lifted up *his* eyes, and [p]said, [q]Father, I [r]thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And [p]I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, *Lăz′a-rŭs, come forth.

44 And he that was [s]dead [m]came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jē′ṣus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the [b]Jewṣ which came to †Mā′rȳ, and had seen the things which Jē′ṣus did, [t]believed on him.

46 But [u]some of them went their ways to the [v]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ, and told them what things Jē′ṣus had done.

47 ¶ [w]Then gathered the chief [x]priests and the [v]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many [4,t]miracles.

48 [w]If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the §Rō′manṣ shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, *named* [y]Cā′ia-phăs, being the [z]high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should [a]die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake [b]he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he [c]prophesied that [d]Jē′ṣus should [a,e]die [f,g]for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in [h]one the [i,j]children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they [k,l,m]took counsel together for to put him to [n]death.

54 Jē′ṣus therefore [o]walked no more openly among the [p]Jewṣ; but [o]went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called [q]Ē′phrā-ĭm, and there continued with his [r]disciples.

55 ¶ And the [p]Jewṣ′ [s]passover

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

44
s *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.

45
t *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.

46
u *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

47
w *Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.
x *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
4 R. V. signs.

49
y *Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:3.
z *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

50
a *Suffering, vicarious*, Col. 1:24.

51
b *Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:3.
c *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
d *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, vicarious death of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
g *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.

52
h *Church, unity of*, Matt. 16:18.
i *Spiritual Adoption, of the righteous*, Rom. 8:15.
j *Gentiles, prophecies concerning*, Acts 10:45.

53
k *Conspiracy*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
l *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
m *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
n *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.

54
o *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
p *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
q 2 Chr. 13:19.
r *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

55
s *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

§ **ROMAN EMPIRE.** *Ruled, by Augustus Cæsar*, Luke 2:1; *by Tiberius Cæsar*, Luke 3:1; *by Claudius Cæsar*, Acts 18:2; *by Nero*, Phil. 4:22. *Citizenship in, by nativity*, Acts 22:28; *by purchase*, Acts 22:28. *Rights of citizens of*, Acts 16:37; 22:25–29; *to trial*, Acts 25:16; *to appeal*, Acts 25:10, 21.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
u *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
56
v *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
57
w *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
x *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
1
a Compare Matt. 26:6–13; Mark 14:3–9; and Luke 7:36–39.
b *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
c *Bethany*, John 11:18.
d *Lazarus*, John 11:1.
1 R. V. *omits* which had been dead,
2
e *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.
f *Martha*, Luke 10:38.
3
g *Love, for Jesus, instances of*, 1 John 4:19.
h *Mary*, John 11:2.
i *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
j *Spikenard*, Song 4:13.
k *Anointing, of Jesus*, Deut. 28:40.
4
l *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
m *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
n *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
o *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
p John 6:71.
q *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.
5
r *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.
s *Parsimony*, Mal. 3:8.
t *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
6
u *Dishonesty, instances of*, Ezek. 22:13.
v *Covetousness, instances of*, Isa. 57:17.
w *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
2 R. V. took away
7
x *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

was nigh at hand: and many
went out of the country up to
[t]Jĕ-ru̇′sȧ-lĕm before the pass-
over, to [u]purify themselves.
56 Then sought they for Jē′ṣus,
and spake among themselves, as
they stood in the [v]temple, What
think ye, that he will not come to
the [s]feast?
57 Now both the chief [w]priests
and the [x]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ had given a
commandment, that, if any man
knew where he were, he should
shew *it*, [l,m]that they might take
him.

CHAPTER 12

The supper at Bethany. 3 Mary anoints the feet of Jesus. 10 The chief priests consult to put Lazarus to death. 12 Jesus' public entry into Jerusalem. 20 Certain Greeks desire to see him. 23 He foretells his own death and resurrection. 37 The Jews are blinded. 42 Many rulers believe, but do not confess him. 44 The danger of rejecting him.

[a]THEN Jē′ṣus six days before
the [b]passover came to
[c]Bĕth′a-ny̆, where [d]Lăz′a-rŭs was
[1]which had been dead, whom he
raised from the dead.
2 There [e]they made him a sup-
per; and [f]Mär′thȧ served: but
[d]Lăz′a-rŭs was one of them that
sat at the table with him.
3 [g]Then took [h]Mā′ry̆ a pound
of [i]ointment of [j]spikenard, very
costly, and [k]anointed the feet of
Jē′ṣus, and wiped his feet with
her hair: and the house was filled
with the odour of the ointment.
4 Then [l]saith one of his [m]dis-
ciples, [n,o]Jū′das Ĭs-căr′ĭ-ot, [p]Sī′-
mon's *son*, which should [q]betray
him,
5 [r,s]Why was not this [i]ointment
sold for three hundred pence,
and given to the [t]poor?
6 This he [l]said, not that he
cared for the [t]poor; but because
he [u]was a [v,w]thief, and had the
bag, and [2]bare what was put
therein.
7 Then [x]said Jē′ṣus, Let her
alone: against the day of my
[y,z]burying hath she kept this.
8 For the [t]poor always ye have
with you; but me ye have not
always.
9 ¶ Much people of the [a]Jewṣ
therefore knew that he was
there: and they came not for
Jē′ṣus' sake only, but [b]that they
might see [c]Lăz′a-rŭs also, whom
he had [d]raised from the dead.
10 But the chief [e]priests [f,g]con-
sulted that they might put [c]Lăz′-
a-rŭs also to death;
11 Because that by reason of
him many of the [a]Jewṣ went
away, and [h,i,j]believed on Jē′ṣus.
12 ¶ On the next day much
people that were come to the
[k,l]feast, when they heard that
Jē′ṣus was coming to [m]Jĕ-ru̇′-
sȧ-lĕm,
13 [i,n,o]Took branches of [p]palm
trees, and went forth to meet him,
and cried, Hō-ṣan′nȧ: [q]Blessed
is the [r]King of Ĭṣ′ra-el that com-
eth in the name of the Lord.
14 And Jē′ṣus, when he had
found a young [s]ass, sat thereon;
as it is written,
15 [t]Fear not, daughter of [u]Sī′ŏn:
behold, thy [r]King cometh, sit-
ting on an [s]ass's colt.
16 These things understood not
his [v]disciples at the first: but
when Jē′ṣus was [w]glorified, then
remembered they that these
[q]things were written of him, and
that they had done these things
unto him.
17 The people therefore that
was with him when he called
[x]Lăz′a-rŭs out of his [y]grave, and
raised him from the [z]dead, bare
record.
18 For this cause the people
also met him, for that they heard
that he had done this [3,a]miracle.
19 The [b]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ therefore
said among themselves, Perceive
ye how ye prevail nothing? be-
hold, [c]the world is gone after
him.
20 ¶ [d]And there were certain

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
a *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
b *Curiosity*, Prov. 27:20.
c *Lazarus*, John 11:1.
d *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
10
e *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
g *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.
11
h *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
i *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.
12
k *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
l *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
13
n *Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem*, Matt. 21:5.
o *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
p *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7.
q *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
r *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
14
s *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
15
t Zech. 9:9.
u Or, *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
16
v *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
w *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
17
x *Lazarus, resurrection of*, John 11:1.
y *Grave*, 2 Sam. 3:32.
z *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
18
a *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
3 R. V. sign.
19
b *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
c *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
20
d *Jerusalem, annual feasts at*, Judg. 19:10.

[e]Greeks among them that came up to [f]worship at the [g,h]feast:

21 The same came therefore to [i]Phĭl′ĭp, which was of [j]Bĕth-sā′-ĭ-dȧ of [k]Găl′ĭ-lee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we [l]would see Jē′ṣus.

22 [i]Phĭl′ĭp cometh and telleth [m]Ăn′drew: and again Ăn′drew and Phĭl′ĭp tell Jē′ṣus.

23 ¶ And Jē′ṣus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be [n]glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I [o]say unto you, Except a [4]corn of [p]wheat fall into the ground and [q]die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 [r,s]He that [t]loveth his life shall lose it; and [u]he that [v,w]hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto [x]life eternal.

26 [t]If any man serve me, let him follow me; and [y]where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man [z]serve me, [u,a]him will *my* [b]Father honour.

27 Now is my soul [c]troubled; and what shall I [d]say? Father, save me from this hour: but [e]for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 [b,d]Father, [f]glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

29 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others said, An [g]angel spake to him.

30 Jē′ṣus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: [h]now shall the [i]prince of this world be [j]cast out.

32 And I, if I be [k,l]lifted up from the earth, will [m,n]draw [o]all *men* unto me.

33 This he said, signifying [k]what death he should [l]die.

34 The people answered him, [p]We have heard out of the [q]law that [r]Chrīst [s]abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The [t]Son of man must be [k,l]lifted up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jē′ṣus said unto them, Yet a little while is the [u,v,w]light with you. Walk [x]while ye have the light, lest [y,z,a]darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have [b]light, [c,d,e]believe in the light, that ye may be the [f]children of light. These things spake Jē′ṣus, and departed, and [g]did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many [5,h]miracles before them, yet [i]they [j,k,l]believed not on him:

38 That the [m]saying of [n]Ē-ṣā′-ias the [o]prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, [j,l,p]who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could [j,l]not believe, because that [n]Ē-ṣā′ias said again,

40 He hath [l]blinded their eyes, and hardened their [q]heart; [r]that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 These things said [n]Ē-ṣā′ias, [s]when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many [d]believed on him; but *,[t]because of the [u]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ they [v]did not

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Greece*, Zech. 9:13.
f *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
g *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
h *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.

21
i *Philip*, Luke 6:14.
j *Bethsaida*, John 1:44.
k *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
l *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

22
m *Andrew*, Matt. 4:18.

23
n *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.

24
o *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
p *Wheat*, Ezra. 6:9.
q *Suffering, vicarious*, Col. 1:24.
4 R. V. grain

25
r *Paradox*, 2 Cor. 12:4.
s *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
t *Discipleship of Jesus, tests of*, Matt. 10:32.
u *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
v *Renunciation, of self for Christ*, Luke 5:11.
w *Martyrdom, spirit of, required by Jesus*, Rev. 17:6.
x *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.

26
y *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22
z *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
a *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
b *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

27
c *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
e *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.

28 f *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2. 29 g *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
31 h *Jesus, prophet*, Matt 1:21. i *Satan, described as prince of this world*, Matt. 4:10. j *Satan, kingdom of, to be destroyed*, Matt. 4:10.
32 k *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13. l *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
o *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.

34
p *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
q *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
r *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.

35
u *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
v John 1:4–9.
w *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Opportunity*, Gal. 6:10.
y *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
z *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
a *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.

36
b *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
c *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
e *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16:17.
f *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
g *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

37
h *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
i *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
j *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
k *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
5 R. V. signs

38
m *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
n Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
o *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
p Isa. 53:1.

40
q *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
r *Moral Insensibility*, Luke 8:10.

41 s *Jesus, pre-existence of*, Matt. 1:21. 42 t *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36. u *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12. v *Indecision, instances of*, 1 Kin. 18:21.

* **PUBLIC OPINION.** Kings influenced by: *Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:45; 15:24; *David*, 2 Chr. 20:21; *Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:2; *Zedekiah*, Jer. 38:19, 24–27; *Herod*, Matt. 14:5, Acts 12:2, 3; *Pilate*, John 19:6–13.

A.D. 33

w *Confession of Christ, timid believers deterred from,* Luke 12:8.
x *Disfellowship,* Num. 15:31.
y *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
z *Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9.

43
a *Worldliness, leads to the rejection of Christ,* 1 John 2:15.
44
b *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
c *Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21.
45
d *Jesus, divinity of,* Matt. 1:21.
46
e *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
g *Salvation, conditions of,* Acts 16:17.
h *Wisdom, spiritual, from God,* Prov. 2:2.
i *Darkness, figurative,* Gen. 1:2.
j *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
47
k *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
l *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.
6 R. V. sayings, and keep them not,
48
m *God, judge* Gen. 2:2.
n *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 2 Pet. 3:7.
o *R sponsibility, according to privilege,* Ezek. 18:20.
49
p *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
q *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.
50
r *Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15.
s *Obedience, instances of,* Heb. 5:8.

1
a *Passover,* Num. 9:5.
b *Jesus, omniscience of,* Matt. 1:21.
c *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21.

[w]confess *him,* lest they should be
[x, y]put out of the [z]synagogue:
43 For they [a]loved the praise of
men more than the praise of God.
44 ¶ Jē′ṣus cried and said, He
that [b]believeth on me, believeth
not on me, but on [c]him that sent
me.
45 And he that seeth [d]me seeth
[c]him that sent me.
46 [e]I am come a [f]light into the
world, that whosoever [b, g]believeth on me should [h]not abide in
[i, j]darkness.
47 And if any man hear my
[6, k]words, and believe not, I
judge him not: for [e, l]I came not
to judge the world, but to save
the world.
48 He that rejecteth me, and
receiveth not my [k]words, hath
[m]one that judgeth him: [n, o]the
word that I have spoken, the
same shall judge him in the last
day.
49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the [p]Father which [c]sent
me, he gave me a commandment, what I should [q]say, and
what I should speak.
50 And I know that his commandment is [r]life everlasting:
whatsoever I speak therefore,
even as the Father said unto me,
[s]so I speak.

CHAPTER 13

Jesus washes his disciples' feet; 12 and exhorts them to humility and brotherly love. 18 He foretells that one of them would betray him. 31 The Son of man glorified. 34 The new commandment to love one another. 36 Peter forewarned of his denial.

NOW before the feast of the
[a]passover, when Jē′ṣus [b]knew
that his hour was come that he
should depart out of this world
unto the [c]Father, having [d]loved
his own which were in the world,
he loved them unto the end.
2 And [1]supper being ended,
the [e]devil having now put into the [f]heart of [g]Jū′das Ĭs-căr′-
ĭ-ot, [h]Sī′mon's *son,* to [i]betray
him;
3 Jē′ṣus [b]knowing that the [c]Father had [j]given all things into his
hands, and that [k]he was [l]come
from God, and [l]went to God;
4 He riseth from supper, and
laid aside his garments; [m]and
took a towel, and girded himself.
5 [n, o]After that he poureth water
into a bason, and began to wash
the [p]disciples' [q]feet, and to wipe
them with the towel wherewith
he was girded.
6 Then cometh he to Sī′mon
[r]Pē′tēr: and Pē′tēr saith unto
him, Lord, dost thou wash my
feet?
7 Jē′ṣus answered and said unto him, What I do thou [s]knowest
not now; but thou shalt know
hereafter.
8 [r]Pē′tēr [t]saith unto him, Thou
shalt never wash my feet. Jē′ṣus
answered him, If I wash thee
not, thou hast no part with
me.
9 Sī′mon [r]Pē′tēr saith unto him,
Lord, not my feet only, but also
my hands and *my* head.
10 Jē′ṣus saith to him, He that
is washed needeth not save to
wash *his* feet, but is clean every
whit: and ye are clean, but not
all.
11 For he [b, u]knew who should
[v]betray him; therefore said he,
Ye are not all clean.
12 [m]So after he had washed
their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again,
he said unto them, Know ye what
I have done to you?

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.
f *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
g *Judas,* Mark 3:19.
h John 6:71.
i *Infidelity, of friends,* 2 Cor. 6:15.
1 R. V. during supper, the devil
3
j *Jesus, king,* Matt. 1:21.
k *Jesus, divinity of,* Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21.
4
m *Altruism, Jesus sets an example of,* Acts 20:35.
5
n *Jesus, humility of,* Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus, condescension of,* Matt. 1:21.
p *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.
q *Feet, washing of,* 2 Sam. 4:4.
6
r *Peter,* Mark 5:37.
7
s *Ignorance,* Acts 3:17.
8
t *Presumption, instances of,* Psa. 19:13.

11
u *Sin, known to God,* Rom. 5:12.
v *Betrayal, of Jesus,* Matt. 26:46.

Jesus inquires about, Matt. 16:13; Mark 8:27; Luke 9:18. *Feared, by Nicodemus,* John 3:2; *by Joseph of Arimathea,* John 19:38; *by the parents of the man who was born blind,* John 9:21, 22; *by rulers, who believed in Jesus but feared the Pharisees,* John 12:42, 43; *by Herod,* Matt. 14:5; *by chief priests,* Matt. 21:26; Mark 11:18, 32; Luke 20:6; 12:12; *by those who feared to further persecute the disciples,* Acts 4:21; 5:26.
Concessions to: *By Paul, in circumcising Timothy,* Acts 16:3. *By James and the Christian elders, who required Paul to observe certain rites,* Acts 21:18–26. *By disciples, who urged circumcision,* Gal. 6:12. *By Peter and Barnabas with others,* Gal. 2:11–14.
Corrupt yielding to: *By Herod, in the case, of John the Baptist,* Mark 6:26; *of Peter,* Acts 12:3. *By Peter, concerning Jesus,* Matt. 26:69–75; Mark 14:66–72; Luke 22:54–62. *By Pilate,* Matt. 27:23–27; Mark 15:15; Luke 23:13–25; John 18:38, 39; 19:4–16. *By Felix and Festus, concerning Paul.* Acts 24:27; 25:9.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
[w] *Church, Christ, head of*, Matt. 16:18.
[x] *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

14
[y] *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
[z] *Commandment, enjoining altruistic service*, Deut. 8:2.

[a] *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.

15
[b] *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21.

16
[c] Matt. 10:24, 25; Luke 6:40; John 15:20.
[d] *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
[e] *Minister*, Rom. 15:16.

17
[f] *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
2 R. V. blessed

18
[g] *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
[h] Psa. 41:9.
[i] *Judas, prophecies concerning*, Mark 3:19.
[j] *Infidelity, of friends*, 2 Cor. 6:15.

19
[k] *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
[l] *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.

20
[m] Matt. 10:40; Luke 10:16.
[n] *Minister*, Rom. 15:16.
[o] *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
[p] *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

21
[q] *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
[r] *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.

13 Ye call me *Master and
[w,x]Lord: and ye say well; for
so I am.
14 If I then, *your* Lord and
Master, have washed your feet;
[y,z]ye also [a]ought to wash one
another's feet.
15 For [b]I have given you an
†example, that ye should do as
I have done to you.
16 Verily, verily, I say unto you,
[c]The [d]servant is not greater than
his lord; neither [e]he that is sent
greater than he that sent him.
17 If ye know these things,
[2,f]happy are ye if ye do them.
18 ¶ I speak not of you all: I
know whom I have chosen: but
that the [g]scripture may be ful-
filled, [h,i]He that eateth bread
with me hath [j]lifted up his heel
against me.
19 Now [k]I tell you before it
come, that, when it is come to
pass, ye may believe that I am [l]*he*.
20 Verily, verily, I say unto you,
[m]He that receiveth [n]whomsoever
I send [o]receiveth me; and he
that receiveth me receiveth him
that [p]sent me.
21 When Jē′sus had thus said,
he was [q]troubled in spirit, and
testified, and said, Verily, verily,
I say unto you, that [i]one of you
shall [r]betray me.
22 Then the [s]disciples looked
one on another, doubting of
whom he spake.
23 Now there was [3]leaning on
Jē′sus' bosom [t]one of his [s]disci-
ples, whom Jē′sus [u]loved.
24 Sī′mon [v]Pē′tēr therefore
beckoned to him, that he should
ask who it should be of whom he
spake.
25 [t]He then [4]lying on Jē′sus'
breast saith unto him, Lord, who
is it?
26 Jē′sus answered, He it is, to
whom I shall give a sop, when I
have dipped *it*. And when he
had dipped the sop, he gave *it*
to [w]Jū′das Ĭs-căr′ĭ-ot, *the son* of
[x]Sī′mon.
27 And after the sop [y]Sā′tan
entered into him. Then said
Jē′sus unto [w]him, That thou
doest, do quickly.
28 Now no man at the table
knew for what intent he spake
this unto him.
29 For some *of them* thought,
because [w]Jū′das had the bag,
that Jē′sus had said unto him,
Buy *those things* that we have
need of against the [z]feast; or,
that he should give something to
the [a]poor.
30 He then having received the
sop went immediately out: and
it was night.
31 ¶ Therefore, when he was
gone out, Jē′sus said, Now is the
Son of man glorified, and God is
glorified in him.
32 [5]If God be glorified in him,
God shall also [b]glorify him in
himself, [b]and shall straightway
glorify him.
33 Little children, yet a little
while I am with you. Ye shall
seek me: and as I said unto the
Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot
come; so now I say to you.
34 A new commandment I give
unto you, [c]That ye [d,e,f]love one
another; [†,g]as I have loved you,
that ye also love one another.

22 [s] *Apostles*, Luke 6:13. **23** [t] *John*, Mark 1:19. [u] *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21. 3 R.V. at the table reclining in **24** [v] *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
4 R. V. leaning back, as he was on

26
[w] *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
[x] John 6:71.

27
[y] *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

29
[z] *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

[a] *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.

32
[b] *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. *omits* If God be glorified in him,

34
[c] *Commandment, enjoining love*, Deut. 8:2.
[d] *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
[e] *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
[f] *Christian Graces, love*, Gal. 5:22.
[g] *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21.

* **MASTER.** *Jesus called*, Matt. 8:19; 10:25; 23:8; 26:18, 25, 49; Mark 14:45; Luke 8:24; John 13:13, 14. *Prohibited as an appellation of the disciples*, Matt. 23:8.

† **EXAMPLE. Bad:** *Debauching*, Prov. 22:24, 25; Jer. 17:1, 2; Ezek. 20:18; Hos. 4:9; 5:5. *To be shunned*, Lev. 18:2, 3; 20:23; Deut. 18:9; 2 Chr. 30:7; Isa. 8:11; Hos. 4:15; Zech. 1:4; Matt. 23:1–3; 1 Cor. 10:6; Eph. 4:17; 3 John 11.

Good: *Enjoined*, 1 Tim. 4:12; Tit. 2:7, 8; 1 Pet. 5:3. *Inspiring*, Neh. 5:8–19; 1 Thess. 1:6–8; 1 Pet. 2:11–21. *To be imitated*, Heb. 13:7; Jas. 5:10, 11.

God, our: *In holiness*, Lev. 11:44; 19:2. *In perfection*, Matt. 5:48. *In mercy*, Luke 6:36.

Christ, our: *In service*, Matt. 20:28; Mark 10:43–45; Luke 22:27; John 13:13–17; Phil. 2:5–8. *In meekness*, 2 Cor. 10:1; 1 Pet. 2:20–25. *In self-renunciation*, Rom. 15:2–7; 2 Cor. 8:9; Eph. 5:1, 2; 1 John 3:16. *In enduring persecution*, 1 Pet. 3:17, 18; 4:1. *In forgiving*, Col. 3:13. *In obedience*, 1 John 2:6. *In steadfastness*, Heb. 12:2, 3. *In perseverance*, Rev. 3:21. See footnote, Jesus, *Our example*, Matt. 1:21.

Paul, our, 1 Cor. 4:16; 11:1; Phil. 3:17; 4:9; 1 Tim. 1:16; 2 Tim. 1:13. *In self-control*, 1 Cor. 7:7, 8. *In self-maintenance*, 2 Thess. 3:7–10. *In beneficence*, Acts 20:35.

See footnote, Influence, 1 Cor. 7:14.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
h *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
i *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
j *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
36
k *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
l *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
37
n *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
o *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
38
p Matt. 26:34, 74, 75; Mark 14:30, 68, 72; Luke 22:34, 60, 61; John 18:27.
q *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

1
a *Commandment, forbidding anxiety*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
c *Borrowing Trouble*, Matt. 6:25.
d *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7.
e *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Faith in Christ, enjoined*, John 6:69.
1 R. V. *omits* ye
2
g *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *House, figurative*, Esth. 8:1.
i *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
j *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
k *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
l *Jesus, ascension of*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. for I go
3
m *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
5
n *Thomas*, John 11:16.
6
o *Way, figurative*, Isa. 35:8.
p *Truth*, John 18:37.
q *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15. r *God, access to, through Christ*, Gen. 2:2. s *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21. t *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21. **7** u *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21. v *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

35 [h]By this shall all *men* know
that ye are my [i]disciples, if ye
have [d,f,j]love one to another.
36 ¶ Sī′mon [k]Pē′tĕr said unto
him, Lord, whither goest thou?
Jē′ṣus answered him, [l]Whither
I go, thou canst not follow me
now; but [m]thou shalt follow me
afterwards.
37 [k]Pē′tĕr said unto him, Lord,
why cannot I follow thee now?
I [n,o]will lay down my life for thy
sake.
38 Jē′ṣus answered him, Wilt
thou lay down thy life for my
sake? [p]Verily, verily, [q]I say un-
to thee, The cock shall not crow,
till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAPTER 14

Jesus discourses with his disciples, and comforts them. 6 He is the way, the truth, and the life. 15 He promises to send the Holy Spirit, the Comforter; 27 and leaves his peace with them.

[a,b]LET not your heart be
[c,d]troubled: [1]ye believe
in God, [e,f]believe also in me.
2 In my [g]Father's [h,i]house are
many mansions: if *it were* not *so*,
I would have told you. [2,j,k]I [l]go
to prepare a place for you.
3 And if I [l]go and prepare a
place for you, I will [m]come again,
and receive you unto myself;
that [i]where I am, *there* ye may
be also.
4 And whither I go ye know,
and the way ye know.
5 ¶ [n]Thŏm′as saith unto him,
Lord, we know not whither thou
goest; and how can we know the
way?
6 Jē′ṣus saith unto him, I am
the [o]way, the [p]truth, and the
[q]life: no man [r]cometh unto the
Father, but [s]by [t]me.
7 If ye had known [u,v]me, ye
should have known my [g]Father
also: and from henceforth ye
know him, and have seen him.
8 ¶ [w]Phĭl′ĭp [x]saith unto him,
Lord, shew us the [g]Father, and
it sufficeth us.
9 Jē′ṣus saith unto him, Have I
been so long time with you, and
yet hast thou not known me,
[w]Phĭl′ĭp? he that hath seen [u]me
hath seen the Father; and how
sayest thou *then*, Shew us the
Father?
10 Believest thou not that [v]I am
in the Father, and [v]the Father in
me? the words that [y]I speak un-
to you I speak not of myself: but
the Father that dwelleth in me,
he doeth the works.
11 [z]Believe me that [v]I *am* in the
Father, and [v]the Father in me:
or else believe me for the very
[a]works' sake.
12 Verily, verily, I say unto you,
He that [b]believeth on me, the
[a]works that I do shall he do also;
and greater *works* than these
shall he do; because I go unto
my Father.
13 And whatsoever ye shall
[c]ask [d]in my *name, [e,f]that will
I do, that the Father may be
[g]glorified in the Son.
14 If ye shall [c]ask any thing in
my name, [e,f]I will do *it*.
15 ¶ If ye [h,i]love me, [3,j,k]keep
my commandments.
16 And [d,l]I will pray the [l,m]Fa-
ther, and [n]he shall give you an-
other [l,o]Comforter, that he may
[p]abide with you for ever;
17 *Even* the [o]Spirit of truth;
whom the world cannot receive,
because [q]it [r]seeth him not, nei-
ther knoweth him: but ye know
him; for he [p]dwelleth with you,
and [n]shall be in you.
18 [f,s]I will not leave you com-
fortless: [f]I will come to you.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
w *Philip*, Luke 6:14.
x *Doubting, exemplified*, Rom. 14:23.
10
y *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
11
z *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.

a *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
12
b *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
13
c *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
d *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
g *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
15
h *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
i *Duty of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
j *Discipleship of Jesus, tests of*, Matt. 10:32.
k *Obedience, a proof of love*, Heb. 5:8.
3 R. V. ye will keep
16
l *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.
m *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Promise, of the Holy Spirit*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
o *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
p *Fellowship, of the Holy Spirit*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
17
q *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
r *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
18
s *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

* **NAME OF JESUS**, 1 Cor. 6:11; Phil. 2:9; Col. 3:17; Rev. 2:13. *Prayer in*, John 14:13; 16:23, 24, 26; Eph. 5:20; Col. 3:17. *Miracles performed in*, Acts 3:6; 4:10; 19:13. *Baptism in*, Matt. 28:19; Acts 2:38. *Faith in*, Matt 12:21; John 1:12; 2:23. *Remission of sins in*, Luke 24:47 Acts 10:43; 1 Cor. 6:11; 1 John 2:12. *Life in*, John 20:31. *Salvation in*, Acts 4:12. *Persecutions on account of*, Acts 5:41.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I [t]live, ye shall [u,v]live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that [w]I *am* in my Father, and [x,y]ye in me, and [x,y]I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and [z]keepeth them, he it is that [a]loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be [b]loved of my [c]Father, and [d]I will [e]love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 [f]Jū'das saith unto him, not Ĭs-căr'ĭ-ot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jē'sus answered and said unto him, [g]If a man [a]love me, [h]he will [i]keep my [j,k]words: and my Father will [b]love him, and we will come unto him, and make our [l,m]abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not [n]keepeth not my [j,k]sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which [o]sent me.

25 These [j]things have [k]I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which is* the [p]Holy Ghost, [q]whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 [r,s,t]Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. [u]Let not your heart be [v,w]troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and [x]come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for [o]my Father is greater than I.

29 And now [y]I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might [z]believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the [a]prince of this world cometh, and [b]hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the [c]Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even [d]so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAPTER 15

Jesus' discourse continued: He is the true vine. 9 The mutual love of Christ and his members. 18 He comforts them in view of persecution. 26 The office of the Holy Spirit, and of the apostles.

I AM the true [a,b]vine, and my [c]Father is the [d]husbandman.

2 Every [e]branch [f]in me that [g,h,i]beareth not fruit he [j,k]taketh away: and every [e,l]*branch* that beareth [m,n]fruit, he [o,p,q]purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 Now ye are clean through the [r]word which I have [s]spoken unto you.

4 [f,t,u]Abide in me, and I in you. As the [e]branch cannot bear [m,n]fruit of itself, [v]except it abide in the [a,b]vine; no more can ye, except [f]ye abide in me.

5 I am the [a,b]vine, ye *are* the [e]branches: He that [f]abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much [m,n]fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man [f]abide not in me, he is [j,k]cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and [j,k]cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye [f]abide in me, and my [r]words abide in you, [w]ye shall [x]ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my [y]Father [z]glorified, that ye bear much [a,b]fruit; so shall ye be my [c]disciples.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
- t *Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21.
- u *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
- v *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.

20
- w *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
- x *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
- y *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.

21
- z *Obedience, a proof of love*, Heb. 5:8.
- a *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
- b *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
- c *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
- d *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
- e *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.

22
- f Luke 6:16; Acts 1:13.

23
- g *Contingencies in Divine Government*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
- h *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
- i *Obedience, a proof of love*, Heb. 5:8.
- j *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
- k *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
- l *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
- m *Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

24
- n *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
- o *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

26
- p *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
- q *Promise, to the righteous, of the Holy Spirit*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

27
- r *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
- s *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
- t *Christian Graces, peace*, Gal. 5:22.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

- z *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

30
- a *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
- b *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.

31
- c *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
- d *Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21.

1
- a *Vine, symbolical*, Judg. 13:14.
- b *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
- c *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
- d *Husbandman*, Matt. 21:33.

2
- e *Branch, figurative*, Dan. 4:14.
- f *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
- g *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19.
- h *Unfaithfulness*, Luke 16 11.
- i *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.
- j *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.
- k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
- l *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
- m *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
- n *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
- o *Pruning*, Isa. 18:5.
- p *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
- q *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.

3
- r *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
- s *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.

4
- t *Commandment, enjoining abiding in Christ*, Deut. 8:2.
- u *Decision, injunctions concerning*, Isa. 50:7.
- v *Perseverance, a condition of fruitfulness*, Eph. 6:18.

7
- w *Promise, to the righteous, of answer to prayer*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

u *Commandment, forbidding anxiety*, Deut. 8:2. v *Borrowing Trouble*, Matt. 6:25. w *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7. **28** x *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21. **29** y *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

x *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4. **8** y *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. z *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.—a *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9. b *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2. c *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

9 As the [d]Father hath [e]loved
[f]me, so have I [g]loved you: [h]con-
tinue ye in my [g,i]love.
10 If ye [j]keep my command-
ments, ye shall [k]abide in my
love; even as I have [l]kept my
[d]Father's commandments, and
[f]abide in his [e]love.
11 These things have I [m,n]spo-
ken unto you, [o]that my [p]joy
might remain in you, and *that*
your joy might be full.
12 This is my [q]commandment,
[r]That ye [b,s,t]love one another, as
I have [g]loved you.
13 Greater [g]love hath no man
than this, that a man [u,v]lay down
his life [w]for his [x]friends.
14 Ye are my [x]friends, if ye [y,z]do
whatsoever I command you.
15 Henceforth I call you not
servants; for the servant know-
eth not what his lord doeth: but
I have called you [x]friends; for
all things that I have heard
of my Father I have [m,n]made
known unto you.
16 Ye have not chosen me, but
I have [a]chosen you, and or-
dained you, that ye should go
and bring forth fruit, and *that*
your fruit should remain: that
whatsoever ye shall [b]ask of the
[c]Father [d]in my [e]name, he may
give it you.
17 These things [f]I command
you, that ye [g]love one another.
18 ¶ If the world [h]hate you, ye
know that [i]it hated me before *it*
hated you.
19 If ye were [j]of the world, the
world would love his own: but
because ye are [k]not of the world,
but I have [a]chosen you out of
the world, therefore the world
[h]hateth you.
20 Remember the word that I
said unto you, [l]The servant is
not greater than his lord. If they
have *persecuted me, they will
also persecute you; if they have
kept my saying, they will keep
your's also.
21 But [m]all these *things will
they do unto you for my [e]name's
sake, because they [n]know not
him that sent me.
22 [o,p]If I had not come and
spoken unto them, they had not
had [q]sin: but [o,p]now they have
no cloke for their sin.
23 [r]He that [h]hateth me hateth
my Father also.
24 [o,p]If I had not done among
them the [s]works which none
other man did, they had not had
[q]sin: but now have they both
seen and [h]hated both me and my
Father.
25 But *this cometh to pass*,
that the [t]word might be ful-
filled that is written in their
law, [u]They hated [v]me without
a cause.
26 But when the [w,x]Comforter
is come, [y]whom [x]I will send un-
to you from the [x,z]Father, *even*
the Spirit of truth, which pro-
ceedeth from the Father, he shall
testify of me:
27 And [a]ye also shall bear
[b,c]witness, because ye have been
with me from the beginning.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
d *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18.
i *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.

10
j *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb 5:8.
k *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
l *Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21.

11
m *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
n *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
p *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

12
q *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
r *Commandment, enjoining love*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
t *Christian Graces, love*, Gal. 5:22.

13
u *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Vicarious Sufferings*, Rom. 9:3.
w *Substitution*, Lev. 1:4.
x *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.

14
y *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
z *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.

16
a *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14.
b *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4. c *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. d *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21. e *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13. **17** f *Commandment, enjoining love*, Deut. 8:2. g *Love, of man for man, enjoined*, 1 John 4:7. **18** h *Hatred, toward the righteous*, Prov. 15:17. i *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
j *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
k *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

20
l Matt. 10:24, 25; Luke 6:40; John 13:16.

21
m *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

22
o *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.
p *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
q *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.

23
r *Godless, described*, Job 8:13.

24
s *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

25
t *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
u Psa. 35:19; 69:4.
v *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.

26
w *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
x *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.
y *Jesus, promises of*, Matt. 1:21.
z *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

27
a *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
c *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.

* **PERSECUTION. Of Jesus,** Acts 4:27; Heb. 12:2, 3.
Foretold, Isa. 50:6; 52:14; 53:2–10; Matt. 2:13; John 15:24, 25.
Typified in the persecutions of Israel's kings, Psa. 2:1–5; 22:1, 2, 6–8, 11–21; 69:1–21, with Rom. 15:3.
Meekly endured, Isa. 50:6.
By the Jews, Matt. 12:14; 26:3, 4; Mark 15:14; Luke 6:11; 22:2–5, 52, 53; 23:23; John 5:16; 7:1, 7, 19; 11:57; 15:18, 20, 21; 19:6, 15; 18:22, 23; Acts 2:23; *in making false imputation*, Matt. 12:24; Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15; John 10:20; *in bringing false accusation*, Matt. 11:19; Luke 7:34; John 18:29, 30; *in acts of violence*, Luke 4:28, 29; 22:63–65 (with Matt. 26:67; Mark 14:65); *in seeking false testimony*, Matt. 26:59; *in seeking his death*, Matt. 26:14–16 (with Mark 14:1, 48); Mark 3:6, 21; 11:18; Luke 19:47; John 7:20, 30, 32; 8:37, 40, 48, 52, 59; 10:31; *in crucifying him*, Acts 3:13–15; 7:52; 13:27–29; 1 Cor. 2:8.
By Herod, Luke 13:31; 23:11.
By the Roman soldiers, Matt. 27:25–30; Mark 15:15–20; John 19:2, 3.
Of the righteous, Gen. 49:23; Psa. 11:2; 37:32; 38:20; Isa. 26:20; 59:15; Jer. 15:10; Lam. 1:3; Rom. 8:35; 2 Cor. 12:10; Gal. 4:29; 6:17.
By mocking, Psa. 42:3, 10; 69:9–12; 119:51; Jer. 20:7, 8. *By violence*, Psa. 94:5; Jer. 2:30; 50:7; Acts 5:29, 40–42; 7:52; Gal. 6:12, 17; 1 Thess. 2:2, 14, 15; Jas. 2:6.
By ecclesiastical censure, John 9:22, 34; 12:42; 2 Tim. 4:16, 17.
Divine permission of, mysterious, Hab. 1:13.
Extension of church by, Acts 8:1, 4; 11:19–21; Phil. 1:12.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 16

Jesus' discourse concluded: He renews the promise of the Comforter; 17 removes the perplexity of his disciples; 23 and assures them that prayer in his name is acceptable. 33 Peace in Jesus, but in the world tribulation.

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be [1]offended.

2 [a,b,c]They shall [d,e]put [f]you out of the [g]synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that [h]whosoever [i]killeth you will [j,k]think that he doeth God service.

3 And these [a,e]things will they do unto you, because they have [j]not known the [l]Father, nor me.

4 But these things have [a]I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now [m]I go my way to him that [n]sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto [f]you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the [o]Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, [p]I will send him unto you.

8 And when [o]he is come, he will *,[2]reprove the world of [q]sin, and of [r]righteousness, and of judgment:

9 Of sin, because they [s]believe not on me;

10 Of [r]righteousness, because [m]I go to my [l]Father, and ye see me no more;

11 Of judgment, because the [t]prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to [u]say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit when he, the [o]Spirit of [v]truth, is come, [p]he will [w]guide you into all [3,v]truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and [p]he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and [p]shall shew *it* unto you.

15 All things that the [l]Father hath are [n]mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

16 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little

---

1
1 R. V. made to stumble.

2
a *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Temptation, sources of*, Luke 11:4.
c *Church, rules of discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.
d *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.
e *Persecution, of Christians foretold*, John 15:20.
f *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
g *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
h *Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
i *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.
j *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
k *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.

3
l *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

5
m *Jesus, ascension of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
o *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
p *Promise, of the Holy Spirit*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

8
q *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
2 R. V. convict

9
s *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

11
t *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

12
u *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.

13
v *Truth*, John 18:37.
w *Guidance*, Psa. 48:14.
3 R. V. the truth:

14, 18. *Impotent to separate from the love of Christ*, Rom. 8:17, 35–39.

Exhortations to courage under, Isa 51:12, 16; Heb. 12:3, 4; 13:13; 1 Pet. 3:14, 16, 17; 4:12–14, 16, 19.

Courageously endured, Jer. 26:11–14; 1 Cor. 4:9–13; 2 Cor. 4:8–12; 6:4, 5, 8–10; 11:23–27; 12:10; 2 Thess. 1:4; 2 Tim. 1:8, 12; 2:9, 10, 12; Heb. 11:25–27, 33–38; Jas. 5:6, 10.

Rejoicing under, Rom. 5:3; Col. 1:24; 1 Thess. 1:6; Heb. 10:32–34. *Perseverance under*, Psa. 44:15–18, 22.

Prayer for deliverance from, Psa. 70:1–5; 83:1; 142:6. *Deliverance from*, Psa. 124; 129:1, 2. *John's vision concerning*, Rev. 2:3, 10, 13; 6:9–11; 7:13–17; 12:10, 11; 17:6; 20:4.

Of Christians, foretold, Matt. 20:22; 23:34, 35; 24:8–10; Mark 13:9, 11–13; Luke 21:12–19; John 15:18–21; 16:1, 2; 2 Tim. 3:12.

Promises to those who endure, Matt. 5:10–12; 10:16–18, 21–23, 28–31; Luke 6:22, 23.

INSTANCES OF: *Abel*, Gen. 4:8; Matt. 23:35; 1 John 3:12. *Lot*, Gen. 19:9. *Moses*, Ex. 17:4. *The psalmist*, Psa. 31:13; 56:5; 59:1, 2. *Prophets martyred by Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 18:4. *Gideon*, Judg. 6:28–32. *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:10; 19; 2 Kin. 1:9; 2:23. *Micaiah*, 1 Kin. 22:24, 26; 2 Chr. 18:23, 26. *Elisha*, 2 Kin. 6:31. *Hanani*, 2 Chr. 16:10. *Zachariah*, 2 Chr. 24:21. *The prophets*, 2 Chr. 36:16; Matt. 21:35, 36; 1 Thess. 2:15. *Job*, Job 30:1–10. *Jeremiah*, Jer. 11:19; 15:10, 15; 17:15–18; 18:18–23; 26; 32:2; 33:1; 36:26; 37; 38:1–6. *Urijah*, Jer. 26:23. *The three Hebrews of the captivity, in the fiery furnace*, Dan. 3:8–23. *Daniel*, Dan. 6. *The Jews*, Ezra 4; Neh. 4. *John the Baptist*, Matt. 14:3–12. *James*, Acts 12:2. *The disciples*, John 9:22, 34; 20:19. *Lazarus*, John 12:10. *The apostles*, Acts 4:3–18; 5:18–42; 12:1–19; Rev. 1:9. *Stephen*, Acts 6:9–15; 7. *The church*, Acts 8:1; 9:1–14; Gal. 1:13. *Paul*, Acts 9:16, 23–25, 29; 16:19–25; 21:2–33; 22:22–24; 23:10, 12–15; 1 Cor. 4:9, 11–13; 2 Cor. 1:8–10; 4:8–12; 6:4, 5, 8–10; 11:23–27, 32, 33; Col. 1:24; 1 Thess. 2:2, 14, 15; 2 Tim. 1:8, 12; 2:9, 10; 3:11, 12; 4:16, 17. *Timothy*, Heb. 13:23. *John*, Rev. 1:9. *Antipas*, Rev. 2:13.

* **CONVICTION OF SIN.** *Produced, by dreams*, Job 33:14–17; *by visions*, Acts 9:3–9; *by adversity*, Job 33:18–30; Lam. 1:20; Luke 15:17–21; *by the gospel*, Acts 2:37; 1 Cor. 14:24, 25; *by conscience*, John 8:9; Rom. 2:15; *by the Holy Spirit*, John 16:7–11.

Instances of: *Adam and Eve, after their disobedience*, Gen. 3:8–10. *Joseph's brethren, on account of their cruelty to Joseph*, Gen. 42:21, 22; 44:16; 45:3; 50:15–21.

Pharaoh: *After, the plague of hail*, Ex. 9:27, 28; *the plague of locusts*, Ex. 10:16, 17; *the death of the firstborn*, Ex. 12:31.

The Israelites: *After, being rebuked and punished for worshiping the golden calf*, Ex. 33:4; *the death of the ten spies, and their being sentenced to wander forty years*, Num. 14:39, 40; *their murmuring against God and being bitten by fiery serpents*, Num. 21:7.

Saul, after sparing Agag and the best of the spoils, 1 Sam. 15:24. *David, after the pestilence sent on account of his numbering the people*, 1 Chr. 21:8, 30; *after his sin with Bathsheba*, 2 Sam. 12–13; Psa. 51:1–17. *Widow of Zarephath, when her son died*, 1 Kin. 17:18. *Isaiah, after his vision of God's throne*, Isa. 6:5. *Belshazzar, when he saw the writing on the wall*, Dan. 5:6. *Ninevites, at the preaching of Jonah*, Jonah 3; Matt. 12:41; Luke 11:32. *Jonah, in the whale's belly*, Jonah 2. *Herod, when he heard of the fame of Jesus*, Matt. 14:2; Mark 6:14; Luke 9:7. *Jews, when Jesus commanded the guiltless man to cast the first stone at the woman taken in adultery*, John 8:9. *Simon Peter, after the large draught of fishes*, Luke 5:8. *Judas, after his betrayal of Jesus*, Matt. 27:3–5. *Saul of Tarsus, when he saw Jesus on the way to Damascus*, Acts 9:4–18. *Felix, under the preaching of Paul*, Acts 24:25. *Philippian jailer, after the earthquake*, Acts 16:29, 30.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
3 R. V. *omits* because I go to the Father.

19
x Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.

20
y Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.

23
z Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.

a God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
b Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
c Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
d Promise, to the righteous, of answer to prayer, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
f God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. If ye shall ask anything of the Father, he will give it you in my name.

24
g Prayer, answer to promised, Acts 6:4.
h Joy, Psa. 5:11.
i Christian Graces, joyfulness, Gal. 5:22.

25
5 Am. R. V. dark sayings:

while, and ye shall see me, [3]because I [m]go to the [l]Father.

17 Then said *some* of his [l]disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the [l]Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jē′ṣus [x]knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but [y]your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and [y]your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, [4]Whatsoever ye shall [z]ask the [a]Father [b]in my [c]name, [d,e]he will [f]give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing [b]in my [c]name: [g]ask, and [d,e]ye shall receive, that your [h,i]joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in [5]proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in [5]proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the [a]Father.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my [c]name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the [a]Father himself [j]loveth you, because ye have [k]loved me, and have [l]believed that [m,n]I came out from God.

28 [m,n]I came forth from the Father, and am [o]come into the world: again, I leave the world, and [p]go to the Father.

29 ¶ His [q]disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no [6]proverb.

30 Now are we sure that thou [r]knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we [l]believe that [m,n]thou camest forth from God.

31 Jē′ṣus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 [s]Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the [a]Father is [m]with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, [t]that in me ye might have [u]peace. In the world ye shall have [v]tribulation: but be of good cheer; [t]I have overcome the world.

CHAPTER 17

Jesus prays to his Father to glorify him, 6 to preserve his apostles, 20 to glorify them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

THESE words spake Jē′ṣus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and [a]said, [b]Father, the hour is come; glorify thy [c]Son, that thy Son also may [d]glorify thee:

2 As thou hast given him [1,e]power over all flesh, that [f]he should [g]give [h,i]eternal [j]life to as many as thou hast [k]given him.

3 And this is [j]life eternal, that they might [l]know thee the only

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

27
j God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
k Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
l Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
m Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, pre-existence of, Matt. 1:21.

28
o Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, ascension of, Matt. 1:21.

29
q Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
6 Am. R. V. dark saying.

30
r Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.

32
s Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.

33
t Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
u Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
v Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.

1
a Prayers of Jesus, vs. 1–26; Luke 5:16.
b God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
c Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
d God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

2
e Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
f Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
g Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
h Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
i Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
j Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
k Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.
1 R. V. authority

3
l Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *God*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

4
p *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
q *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
r *Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17.

5
t *Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Jesus, pre-existence of*, Matt. 1:21.

6
v *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

8
w *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
x *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
y *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
z *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

9
b *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
c *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
d *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
f *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.

10
g *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

11
h *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
i *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
l *Church, unity of*, Matt. 16:18.
m *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
n *Unity, of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1.
o *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.

12
p *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.

true [m]God, and Jē'sus [n]Christ, [o]whom thou hast sent.

4 I have [p]glorified thee on the earth: I have [q,r]finished the [q,s]work which thou gavest me to do.

5 [a]And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which [t,u]I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the [v]men which thou [k]gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have [q]kept thy word.

7 Now they have [l]known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For [q]I have given unto [v]them the [w,x]words which thou gavest me; and they have [y]received *them*, and have known surely that [o,z]I came out from thee, and they have [a]believed that thou didst send me.

9 I [b,c]pray [d]for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which [e]thou hast [f]given me; for they are thine.

10 And [g]all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but [h]these are in the world, and I [b,c]come to thee. [i]Holy Father, [j,k]keep through thine own name [h]those whom thou hast [f]given me, that they may be [l,m,n]one, [o]as we *are*.

12 While I was with them [2]in the world, [p]I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is [q]lost, but the [r]son of perdition; that the [s]scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my [t]joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given [h]them thy [u,v,w]word; and the world hath [x]hated them, because they are [y]not of the world, even [z]as I am not of the world.

15 [a]I [b,c]pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the [3]evil.

16 [d,e]They are [f]not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 [b,c,g]Sanctify [d]them through thy [h]truth: thy [i]word is truth.

18 As thou hast [j]sent me into the world, even so have I also sent [d]them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I [k,l]sanctify myself, that they also might be [g]sanctified through the [h]truth.

20 Neither [b,c]pray [a]I for [d]these alone, but for [d]them also which shall [m]believe on me [n]through their [o]word;

21 That they all may be [p]one; as thou, Father, *art* [j]in me, and [j]I in thee, that [q]they also may be [r,s]one in us: that the world may [m]believe that thou hast [j]sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be [p]one, even as we are one:

23 [r]I in [q]them, and thou [j]in me, that they may be [4]made [t]perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast [j]sent me, and hast [u]loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 [b,c,v]Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast [w]given me, be with me [x]where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou [u]lovedst me [y,z]before the foundation of the world.

25 O [a]righteous Father, the world hath [b]not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast [c]sent me.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
u *Truth*, John 18:37.
v *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
w *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
x *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
y *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
z *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21.

15
a *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
c *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
3 R. V. evil one.

16
d *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
e *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

17
g *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
h *Truth*, John 18:37.
i *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

18
j *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

19
k *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, perfection of*, Matt. 1:21.

20
m *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
n *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17.
o *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

21
p *Church, unity of*, Matt. 16:18.
q *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
r *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
s *Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

23
t *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
u *God, love of*, Gen 2:2.
4 R. V. perfected into one;

24
v *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
x *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22

r *Judas*, Mark 3:19. s Psa. 109:8; Acts 1:20. 2 R. V. I kept them in thy name which thou hast given me: and I guarded them, and not one of them perished, but **13** t *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

y *Jesus, pre-existence of*, Matt. 1:21. z *Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21. **25**—a *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2. b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4. c *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
d *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
e *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
g *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.

1
a Matt. 26:36–46; Mark 14:32–42; Luke 22:39–46.
b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
c *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.
d Or, *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.
e *Gethsemane*, Mark 14:32.

2
f *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
g *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.
h *Infidelity, of friends*, 2 Cor. 6:15.

3
i Matt. 26:47–56; Mark 14:43–50; Luke 22:47–53.
j *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
k *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
1 R. V. soldiers.

4
l *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

5
m *Nazareth*, John 1:46.

8
n *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.

10
o *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
p *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
q *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
r *Rashness*, 2 Sam. 6:7.

26 And I have [d]declared unto
them thy name, and will declare
it: that the [e]love wherewith thou
hast loved me may be in them,
and [f,g]I in them.

CHAPTER 18

Judas betrays Jesus. 10 Peter smites the high priest's servant. 12 Jesus is bound and led away, first to Annas. 15 Peter's first denial. 19 Jesus before Caiaphas. 25 Peter's second denial. 28 Jesus is delivered over to Pilate. 38 who seeks to release him, but the Jews demand Barabbas.

[a]WHEN Jē′ṣus had spoken
these words, he went
forth with his [b]disciples over the
[c]brook [d]Çē′dron, where was a
[e]garden, into the which he en-
tered, and his disciples.
2 And [f]Jū′das also, which [g,h]be-
trayed him, knew the place: for
Jē′ṣus ofttimes resorted thither
with his [b]disciples.
3 [f,i]Jū′das then, having re-
ceived a band *of* [1]*men* and of-
ficers from the chief [j]priests
and [k]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ, cometh thither
with lanterns and torches and
weapons.
4 Jē′ṣus therefore, [l]knowing all
things that should come upon
him, went forth, and said unto
them, Whom seek ye?
5 They answered him, Jē′ṣus of
[m]Năz′a-rĕth. Jē′ṣus saith unto
them, I am *he*. And [f]Jū′das also,
which [g,h]betrayed him, stood
with them.
6 As soon then as he had
said unto them, I am *he*, they
went backward, and fell to the
ground.
7 Then asked he them again,
Whom seek ye? And they said,
Jē′ṣus of [m]Năz′a-rĕth.
8 Jē′ṣus answered, I have told
you that I am *he*: if therefore ye
seek me, [n]let these go their way:
9 That the saying might be
fulfilled, which he spake, Of
them which thou gavest me have
I lost none.
10 [o]Then Sī′mon [p]Pē′tēr having
a [q]sword drew it, and [r]smote the
high priest's servant, and cut
off his right ear. The servant's
name was [s]Măl′chus.
11 Then said Jē′ṣus unto [p]Pē′-
tēr, Put up thy [q]sword into the
sheath: the [t,u]cup which my Fa-
ther hath given me, [v]shall I not
drink it?
12 Then the band and the [2]cap-
tain and officers of the [w]Jewṣ
[3,x]took [y]Jē′ṣus, and bound him,
13 And led him away [z]to [a,b]Ăn′-
nas first; for he was father in
law to [c]Cā′ia-phăs, which was the
[d]high priest that same year.
14 Now [c]Cā′ia-phăs was he,
which gave counsel to the [e]Jewṣ,
that it was expedient that one
man should die for the people.
15 ¶ And Sī′mon [f]Pē′tēr fol-
lowed Jē′ṣus, and *so did* [g]another
disciple: that disciple was known
unto the [d]high priest, and went
in with Jē′ṣus into the [4]palace
of the high priest.
16 But [f]Pē′tēr stood at the door
without. Then went out that
[g]other disciple, which was known
unto the [d]high priest, and spake
unto [h]her that kept the door, and
brought in Pē′tēr.
17 Then saith the [h]damsel that
kept the door unto [f]Pē′tēr, Art
not thou also *one* of this man's
[i]disciples? He [j,k]saith, I am not.
18 And the servants and offi-
cers stood there, who had made
a fire of coals; for it was cold:
and they warmed themselves:
and [f]Pē′tēr stood with them, and
warmed himself.
19 ¶ [l]The high priest then
asked Jē′ṣus of his [i]disciples,
and of his [5,m]doctrine.
20 [l]Jē′ṣus answered him, I
[m]spake openly to the world; I
ever [n,o]taught in the [p]synagogue,
and in the [q]temple, whither the
[e]Jewṣ always resort; and in se-
cret have I said nothing.
21 [l]Why askest thou me? ask
them which heard me, what I

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s Matt. 26:51; Mark 14:47; Luke 22:50, 51.

11
t *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
u *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.

12
w *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
x *Arrest, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:57.
y *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
2 R. V. chief captain.
3 R. V. seized

13
z *Trial of Jesus*, Mark 14:53.

a Luke 3:2; Acts 4:6.
b *Court, ecclesiastical*, Ex. 18:26.
c *Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:3.
d *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

14
e *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

15
f *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
g *John*, Mark 1:19.
4 R. V. court

16
h *Women*, Prov. 31:10.

17
i *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
j *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
k *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.

19
l *Trial of Jesus*, Mark 14:53.
m *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
5 R. V. teaching.

20
n *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
o *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
q *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
r *Malice, of Christ's enemies*, Eph. 4:31.
s *Smiting and Scourging of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.
t *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

23
u *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.

24
v Luke 3:2; Acts 4:6.
w *Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:3.
x *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

26
y *Gethsemane*, Mark 14:32.

27
z Matt. 26:34, 74, 75; Mark 14:30, 68, 72; Luke 22:34, 60, 61; John 13:38.

28
a *Trial of Jesus*, Mark 14:53.
b *Pretorium*, Mark 15:16.
c *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.
d *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
e *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

29
f *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
g *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20

30
h *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
i *Indictments, instances of*, Matt. 27:37.

have said unto them: behold,
they know what I said.
22 And when he had thus
spoken, [r]one of the officers
which stood by [s,t]struck Jē′ṣus
with the palm of his hand,
saying, Answerest thou the high
priest so?
23 [u]Jē′ṣus answered him, If I
have spoken evil, bear witness of
the evil: but if well, why smitest
thou me?
24 Now [v]Ăn′nas had sent him
bound unto [w]Cā′ia-phăs the
[x]high priest.
25 ¶ And Sī′mon [f]Pē′tĕr stood
and warmed himself. They said
therefore unto him, Art not thou
also *one* of his [i]disciples? He
[j,k]denied *it*, and said, I am not.
26 One of the servants of the
high priest, being *his* kinsman
whose ear [f]Pē′tĕr cut off, saith,
Did not I see thee in the [y]garden
with him?
27 [f]Pē′tĕr then [j,k]denied again:
and immediately the [z]cock crew.
28 ¶ [a]Then led they Jē′ṣus from
Cā′ia-phăs unto the [b]hall of
judgment: and it was early; and
they themselves went not into
the judgment hall, [c]lest they
should be [d]defiled; but that they
might eat the [e]passover.
29 [a,f]Pī′late then went out unto
them, and said, What [g]accusa-
tion bring ye against this man?
30 They answered and said un-
to him, [h]If he were not a [i]male-
factor, we would not have de-
livered him up unto thee.

31 [a]Then said [f]Pī′late unto
them, Take ye him, and judge
him according to your law. The
Jewṣ therefore said unto him, It
is not lawful for us to put any
man to death:
32 That the [j]saying of Jē′-
ṣus might be fulfilled, which he
spake, signifying [k]what death he
should die.
33 [a]Then [f]Pī′late entered into
the [b]judgment hall again, and
called Jē′ṣus, and said unto
him, Art thou the [i,l]King of
the Jewṣ?
34 Jē′ṣus answered him, Sayest
thou this thing of thyself, or did
others tell it thee of me?
35 [f]Pī′late answered, Am I a
Jew? Thine own nation and the
chief priests have delivered thee
unto me: what hast thou done?
36 [a]Jē′ṣus [m]answered, My
[n]kingdom is not of this world: if
my kingdom were of this world,
then would my servants fight,
that I should not be delivered to
the Jewṣ: but now is my king-
dom not from hence.
37 [f]Pī′late therefore said unto
him, Art thou a [l]king then? Jē′-
ṣus [m]answered, Thou sayest that
I am a king. [o]To this end was I
born, and for this cause came I
into the world, that I should bear
witness unto the *truth. Every
one that is of the truth heareth
my voice.
38 [f]Pī′late saith unto him,
What is *truth? And when he
had said this, he went out again

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
j *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
k *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.

33
l *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

36
m *Pleading*, Deut. 17:8.
n *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.

37
o *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.

* **TRUTH**, Psa. 85:10, 11. *Precious*, Prov. 23:23. *Preserves*, Psa. 46:11; 61:7; 91:4; Prov. 20:28. *Purifies*, Prov. 16:6; 1 Pet. 1:22. *Sanctifies*, John 17:17, 19; 2 Thess. 2:13. *Brings freedom*, John 8:32.
Reacheth unto the clouds, Psa. 108:4. *Endureth forever*, Psa. 100:5; 117:2. *Ways of the Lord in*, Psa. 25:10.
The foundation, of which Christ is the corner stone, Eph. 2:20. *Came by Jesus Christ*, John 1:17; 8:45; 14:6; 18:37, 38; Eph. 2:20. *Revealed to the righteous*, Psa. 57:3; 86:11.
Word of God called word of, John 17:17; Eph. 1:13; Col. 1:5; 2 Tim. 2:15; Jas. 1:18.
Acceptance of, necessary to salvation, 2 Thess. 2:12, 13; 1 Tim. 2:4; 2 Tim. 2:25; 3:7; Heb. 10:26.
Rejection of, brings condemnation, 2 Thess. 2:10–12; Tit. 1:14
Ministers must preach, 2 Cor. 4:2; 2 Tim. 2:15.
To be taught by parents to children, Isa. 38:19. *Church is pillar of*, 1 Tim. 3:15.
The wicked, destitute of, Dan. 9:13; 1 Tim. 6:5; *resist*, 2 Tim. 3:8; 4:4.
Of the gospel, 2 Tim. 4:3, 4; Tit. 1:1, 14; 2:1; Jas. 1:18, 21, 23, 25; 2:12; 5:19; 1 Pet. 1:22–25; 2:2, 8; 3:1; 5:12; 2 Pet. 1:12. See footnotes: DOCTRINES OF JESUS, John 7:16; GOD, *Truth*, Gen. 2:2.
Attribute of God, Ex. 34:6; Deut 32:4; Psa. 31:5; 40:10, 11; 71:22; 86:15; 89:14; 115:1; 117:2; 138:2; 146:6; Isa. 25:1; 65:16; Jer. 4:2. *Exhibited, in his government*, Psa. 119:151; *in his judgments*, Psa. 96:13; Rom. 2:2; *in his word*, John 17:17; *in his works*, Psa. 111:7, 8; Dan. 4:37.
Attribute of Christ, John 1:14; 14:6.
Attribute of the Holy Spirit, John 14:17; 16:13; 1 John 5:7.
Grace of the Righteous, Psa. 51:6; Prov. 3:3; John 3:21; 3 John 3.
Righteous, should be girded with, Eph. 6:14; *should know* 1 Tim. 4:3; 1 John 2:21; 3:19; 4:6; *should walk in*, 2 John 4; 3 John 4; *should obey*, Rom. 2:8; *should love*, Zech. 8:19; 2 Thess. 2:10; *should rejoice in*, 1 Cor. 13:6; *should meditate upon*, Phil. 4:8

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38
p *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
6 R. V. crime
39
q *Prisoners, kindness to*, Psa. 79:11.
r *Irony*, Mark 12:14.
40
s *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
t *Barabbas*, Matt. 27:16.
u *Robbers*, Hos. 6:9.

unto the [p]Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no [6]fault *at all*.

39 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you [q]one at the [e]passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the [r]King of the Jews?

40 Then [s]cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but [t]Bă-răb'bas. Now Bă-răb'bas was a [u]robber.

CHAPTER 19

Jesus is scourged, and crowned with thorns. 4 Pilate seeks again to release him; 8 again the third time; 13 but yields and delivers him to be crucified. 17 The crucifixion. 23 The soldiers cast lots for his garments. 25 He commends his mother to John. 28 He dies. 38 His burial.

1
a *Trial of Jesus*, vs. 1–16; Mark 14:53.
b *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
c *Prisoners, Jesus*, Psa. 79:11.
d *Punishment, by scourging*, Lev. 26:41.
e *Scourging of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.
2
f Matt. 27:27–31; Mark 15:16–20.
g *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
h *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
i *Thorn*, Hos. 2:6.
j *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.
k *Irony, instances of*, Mark 12:14.
l *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
3
m *Smiting of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.
n *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12
1 R. V. they came unto him, and said,
4
2 R. V. crime
6
o *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
p *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
q Matt. 27:22, 23; Luke 23:21.
r *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
s *King, influenced by popular opinion*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
t *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
7
u *Blasphemy, false accusation of*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

[a]THEN [b]Pī'late therefore took [c]Jē'sus, and [d,e]scourged *him*.

2 [f]And the [g]soldiers platted a [h]crown of [i]thorns, and put [j]*it* on his head, and they [k]put on him a [l]purple robe,

3 And [1,j,k]said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they [m,n]smote him with their hands.

4 [b]Pī'late therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no [2]fault in him.

5 Then came Jē'sus forth, wearing the [h]crown of [i]thorns, and the [l]purple robe. And [b]*Pī'late* saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 When the chief [o]priests therefore and officers saw him, they [p]cried out, saying, [q,r]Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. [s]Pī'late saith unto them, [t]Take ye him, and crucify *him*: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because [u]he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pī'late therefore heard that [p]saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the [v]judgment hall, and [a]saith unto Jē'sus, Whence art thou? But [w]Jē'sus [x]gave him no answer.

10 [a]Then saith [y]Pī'late unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jē'sus answered, Thou couldest have no power *at all* against me, except it were given thee from [z]above: therefore [a]he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth [b]Pī'late sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, [c]If thou let this man go, thou art not [d]Çæ'şar's friend: [c]whosoever maketh himself a [e]king speaketh against Çæ'şar.

13 ¶ When [b]Pī'late therefore heard that saying, he brought Jē'sus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hē'brew, Găb'ba-thȧ.

14 And it was the [f]preparation of the [g]passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, [h]Behold your King!

15 But they [i]cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, [j]crucify him. [b]Pī'late saith unto them, Shall I crucify [h]your King? The chief [k]priests [l]answered, We have no king but [d]Çæ'şar.

16 [m,n]Then [o]delivered [p,q]he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jē'sus, and led *him* away.

17 [r]And he bearing his *cross went forth into a place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hē'brew [s]Gŏl'gō-thȧ:

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
v *Pretorium*, Mark 15:16.
w *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Reticence of Jesus*, Mark 14:61.
10
y *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
11
z *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2
a *Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:3.
12
b *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
c *Treason*, 2 Kin 11:14.
d *Cæsar*, Acts 25:8.
e *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
14
f Matt. 27:62; Mark 15:42; Luke 23:54.
g *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
h *Sarcasm*, Judg. 10:14.
15
i *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
j *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
k *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.
16
m Matt. 27:31, 32; Mark 15:20, 21; Luke 23:26–32.
n *Demagogism*, 2 Sam. 15:2.
o *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
p *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
q *Government, corruption in*, Isa. 22:21.
17
r Matt. 27:33–50; Mark 15:22–37; Luke 23:33–46.
s Matt. 27:33; Mark 15:22.

***CROSS.** *Jesus and two malefactors crucified on*, Matt. 27:32; Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26; Eph. 2:16; Phil. 2:8; Col. 1:20; 2:14; Heb. 12:2. *Borne, by Simon*, Matt. 27:32; Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26; *by Jesus*, John 19:17. *Death on, a disgrace*, Gal. 3:13. **Figurative:** *Of duty*, Matt. 10:38; 16:24; Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23; 14:27. *Of Christ's vicarious death*, 1 Cor. 1:17, 18; Gal. 5:11; 6:14; Phil. 3:18.
See footnotes: CRUCIFIXION, Mark 15:13; SELF-DENIAL Mark 8:34.

18 Where they [i]crucified him,
and two other with him, on
either side one, and Jē′ṣus in the
midst.
19 ¶ And [b]Pī′late wrote a title,
and put *it* on the *cross. And
the [t]writing was, JĒ′ṢUS OF
NĂZ′A-RĔTH THE KING
OF THE JEWṢ.
20 This title then read many of
the Jewṣ: for the place where
Jē′ṣus was [i]crucified was nigh
to the [u]city: and it was written
in [v]Hē′brew, *and* [v]Greek, *and*
[v]Lăt′in.
21 Then said the chief [k]priests
of the Jewṣ to Pī′late, Write not,
The King of the Jewṣ; but
that he said, I am King of the
Jewṣ.
22 Pī′late [w]answered, What I
have written I have written.
23 ¶ Then the [x]soldiers, when
they had crucified Jē′ṣus, took
his garments, and made four
parts, to every soldier a part; and
also *his* coat: now the coat was
without seam, woven from the
top throughout.
24 [x]They said therefore among
themselves, Let us not rend it,
but cast [y]lots for it, whose it
shall be: that the [z,a]scripture
might be fulfilled, which saith,
[b]They parted my raiment among
them, and for my vesture they
did cast lots. These things there-
fore the soldiers did.
25 ¶ Now there stood by the
*cross of Jē′ṣus his [c,d]mother,
and his mother's sister, [e]Mā′rȳ
the *wife* of Clē′o-phăs, and
[f]Mā′rȳ Măg-da-lē′nē.
26 When Jē′ṣus therefore saw
his [c,d]mother, and the [g]disciple
standing by, whom he [h]loved, he
saith unto his mother, Woman,
behold thy son!
27 Then saith he to the [g]disci-
ple, Behold thy [c]mother! And
from that hour that disciple [i]took
[d]her unto his own *home*.
28 ¶ After this, Jē′ṣus know-
ing that all [j]things were now ac-
complished, that the [k]scripture
might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.
29 Now there was set a vessel
full of [l]vinegar: and they filled a
[m]spunge with vinegar, and put *it*
upon [n]hyssop, and put *it* to his
mouth.
30 When Jē′ṣus therefore had
received the [l]vinegar, he said,
[o]It is finished: and he bowed his
head, and [p]gave up [3]the ghost.
31 ¶ The Jewṣ therefore, be-
cause it was the [q]preparation,
[r]that the bodies should not re-
main upon the cross on the [s]sab-
bath day, (for that sabbath day
was an high day,) besought
[t]Pī′late that their legs might be
broken, and *that* they might be
taken away.
32 Then came the [u]soldiers,
and brake the legs of the first,
and of the other which was cru-
cified with him.
33 But when they came to Jē′-
ṣus, and saw that he was dead
already, they brake not his legs:
34 But one of the [u]soldiers
with a [v]spear pierced his side,
and forthwith came there out
[w]blood and water.
35 And [g]he that saw *it* [x]bare
[y]record, and his record is true:
and he knoweth that he [x,y]saith
true, that ye might believe.
36 For these things were done,
that the [k]scripture should be
fulfilled, [z]A [a]bone of him shall
not be broken.
37 And again another [b]scrip-
ture saith, [c]They shall look on
him whom they pierced.
38 ¶ And after this †Jō′ṣeph of
‡Ăr-ĭ-mă-thæ′ȧ, being a [d]disci-
ple of Jē′ṣus, but secretly for
[e]fear of the [f]Jewṣ, besought [g]Pī′-

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
t *Inscriptions*, Mark 15:26.

20
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
v *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

22
w *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.

23
x *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.

24
y *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
z *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

a *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
b Psa. 22:18; Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34.

25
c *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
d *Mary*, Luke 1:27.
e *Mary*, Mark 15:40.
f *Mary Magdalene*, Matt. 27:56.

26
g *John*, Mark 1:19.
h *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
i *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.

28
j *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17.
k *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

29
l *Vinegar*, Num. 6:3.
m Matt. 27:48; Mark 15:36.
n *Hyssop*, Ex. 12:22.

30
o *Jesus, mission of* Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. his spirit.

31
q Matt. 27:62; Mark 15:42; Luke 23:54.
r Deut. 21:23.
s *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
t *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.

32
u *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.

34
v *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
w *Blood, of Jesus*, Heb. 9:19.

35
x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
y *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.

36
z Ex. 12:46; Num. 9:12.

a *Bones*, Ezek. 37:1.

37
b *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
c Zech. 12:10.

38
d *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
e *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
f *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
g *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.

† **JOSEPH**, of Arimathea. *Begs the body of Jesus for burial in his own tomb*, Matt. 27:57–60; Mark 15:42–47; Luke 23:50–56; John 19:38–42.

‡ **ARIMATHEA**, a city five miles N. of Jerusalem. *The city of Joseph, who secured the body of Jesus*, Matt. 27:57; Mark 15:43; Luke 23:51; John 19:38.

late that he might take away the body of Jē′ṣus: and Pī′late gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jē′ṣus.

39 And [h]there came also [i]Nĭc-o-dē′mus, which at the first came to Jē′ṣus by night, and brought a mixture of [j]myrrh and [k]aloes, about an hundred pound *weight.*

40 Then took they the body of Jē′ṣus, and wound it in linen clothes with the [l]spices, as the manner of the Jewṣ is to [m]bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a [n]garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There [o]laid they Jē′ṣus therefore because of the Jewṣ′ [p]preparation *day*; for the [n]sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAPTER 20

Mary Magdalene comes to the sepulchre and finds it empty. 3 Peter and John run thither. 11 Jesus appears to Mary Magdalene; 19 and also at evening to the disciples. 24 The unbelief of Thomas. 26 After eight days Jesus again appears to the disciples, and Thomas believes. 30 The object for which John wrote his gospel.

[a]THE [b]first *day* of the week [c]cometh [d,e]Mā′rȳ Măg-da-lē′nē early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Sī′mon [f]Pē′tēr, and to the [g]other disciple, whom Jē′ṣus [h]loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 [f]Pē′tēr therefore went forth, and that [g]other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the [g]other disciple did outrun [f]Pē′tēr, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in,* saw the [i]linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Sī′mon [f]Pē′tēr following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the [i]linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that [g]other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and [j]believed.

9 For as yet they [k]knew not the scripture, that he must [l]rise again from the dead.

10 Then the [m]disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But [d]Mā′rȳ stood without at the sepulchre [c,n,o]weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two [p]angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jē′ṣus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, [q]Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when [d]she had thus said, [r]she turned herself back, and [s]saw Jē′ṣus standing, and knew not that it was Jē′ṣus.

15 Jē′ṣus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jē′ṣus saith unto her, [d]Mā′rȳ. She turned herself, and saith unto him, [t,u]Răb-bō′nī; which is to say, Master.

17 Jē′ṣus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to [v]my [w]Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

39
h *Love, for Jesus,* 1 John 4:19.
i John 3:1–10.
j *Myrrh,* Ex. 30:23.
k *Aloes,* Psa. 45:8.

40
l *Spices,* Josh. 6:23.
m *Burial, with spices,* Acts 8:2.

41
n *Burying Places,* Gen. 23:4.

42
o Matt. 27:57–66; Mark 15:45–47; Luke 23:50–56.
p Matt. 27:62; Mark 15:42; Luke 23:54.

1
a Matt. 28:1–8; Mark 16:1–8; Luke 24:1–10.
b *Christian Sabbath,* Mark 16:9.
c *Love, for Jesus, instances of,* 1 John 4:19.
d *Mary Magdalene,* Matt. 27:56.
e *Women, first at the sepulchre,* Prov. 31:10.

2
f *Peter,* Mark 5:37.
g *John,* Mark 1:19.
h *Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21.

5
i *Linen,* Ezek. 27:16.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

8
j *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.

9
k *Ignorance, of the scriptures,* Acts 3:17.
l *Resurrection of Jesus,* Matt. 28:6.

10
m *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.

11
n *Weeping,* Ezra 3:13.
o *Friendship, instances of,* Prov. 22:24.

12
p *Angel, appearances of,* Heb. 1:13.

13
q *Borrowing Trouble, instances of,* Matt. 6:25.

14
r *Women, first to whom our risen Lord appeared,* Prov. 31:10.
s *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection,* Mark 16:9.

16
t *Rabbi,* Matt. 23:7.
u *Jesus, names of,* Matt. 1:21.

17
v *Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21
w *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Jesus, ascension of*, Matt. 1:21

19
y *Christian Sabbath*, Mark 16:9.
z *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.

a *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

20
b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

21
c *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
d *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.

22
g *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.

23
h *Church, government of*, Matt. 16:18.
i *Court, ecclesiastical*, Ex. 18:26.
j *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

24
k *Thomas*, John 11:16.

25
l *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.

26
m *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.

[x]ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and *to* my God, and your God.

18 [d]Mā'rȳ Măg-da-lē'nē came and told the [m]disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the [y]first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the [m]disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, [s]came Jē'ṣus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, [z,a]Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. Then were the [b]disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jē'ṣus to them again, [a,c]Peace *be* unto you: as *my* [d]Father hath [e]sent me, even so [f]send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the [g]Holy Ghost:

23 [h,i]Whose soever sins ye [j]remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But [k]Thŏm'as, one of the [b]twelve, called Dĭd'ȳ-mŭs, was not with them when Jē'ṣus came.

25 The other [b]disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he [l]said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his [b]disciples were within, and [k]Thŏm'as with them: *then* [m]came Jē'ṣus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, [a,c]Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to [k]Thŏm'as, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust *it* into my side: and [n,o]be not faithless, but believing.

28 And [k]Thŏm'as answered and [p,q]said unto him, [r]My Lord and my God.

29 Jē'ṣus saith unto him, [k]Thŏm'as, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

30 ¶ And many other [s]signs truly did Jē'ṣus in the presence of his [b]disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 But these are written, that ye might [t]believe that Jē'ṣus is the [u]Christ, the [r]Son of God; and that [v]believing ye might have [w]life [x]through his [y]name.

CHAPTER 21

Jesus appears to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias. 6 The great draught of fishes. 15 He tries Peter's love; 18 signifies by what death he should die; 20 and rebukes his curiosity concerning John. 24 The conclusion.

[a]AFTER these things Jē'ṣus [b]shewed himself again to the [c]disciples at the [d]sea of Tī-bē'rĭ-as; and on this wise shewed he *himself*.

2 There were together Sī'mon [e]Pē'tēr, and [f]Thŏm'as called Dĭd'ȳ-mŭs, and [g]Nā-thăn'a-el of [h]Cā'nȧ in [i]Găl'ĭ-lee, and the [j,k]*sons* of Zĕb'e-dee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Sī'mon [e]Pē'tēr saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into [1]a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jē'ṣus [b]stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jē'ṣus.

5 Then Jē'ṣus saith unto them, Children, have ye [2]any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the [l]net on the right side of the

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
n *Faith in Christ, enjoined*, John 6:69.
o *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.

28
p *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
q *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
r *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.

30
s *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

31
t *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
u *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16:17.
w *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
x *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.

1
a Matt. 28:16.
b *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.
c *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
d Or, *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.

2
e *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
f *Thomas*, John 11:16.
g John 1:45–49.
h *Cana*, John 2:1.
i *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
j *James*, Luke 5:10.
k *John*, Mark 1:19.

3
1 R. V. the boat:

5
2 R. V. aught to eat?

6
l *Net*, Isa. 51:20.

[3]ship, and [m]ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of [n]fishes.

7 Therefore that [k]disciple whom Jē'sus [o]loved saith unto [e]Pē'tēr, It is the Lord. Now when Sī'mon Pē'tēr heard that it was the Lord, he girt [4]*his* fisher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked,) and did [p]cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little [3]ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the [l]net with [n]fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and [n]fish laid thereon, and [q]bread.

10 Jē'sus saith unto them, Bring of the [n]fish which ye have now caught.

11 Sī'mon [e]Pē'tēr went up, and drew the [l]net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jē'sus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the [e]disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jē'sus then cometh, and taketh [q]bread, and giveth them, and [n]fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jē'sus [b]shewed himself to his [e]disciples, after that he was [r]risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jē'sus [s]saith to Sī'mon [e]Pē'tēr, Sī'mon, *son* of [t]Jō'nas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I [p]love thee. He saith unto him, [u,v]Feed my [w]lambs.

16 He [s]saith to him again the second time, [e]Sī'mon, *son* of [t]Jō'nas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I [p]love thee. He saith unto him, [5,u,v]Feed my [x]sheep.

17 He [s]saith unto him the third time, [e]Sī'mon, *son* of [t]Jō'nas, lovest thou me? Pē'tēr was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou [y]knowest all things; thou knowest that I [p]love thee. Jē'sus saith unto him, [u,v]Feed my [x]sheep.

18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, [z]thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what [a]death he should [b,c]glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then [d]Pē'tēr, turning about, seeth the [e]disciple whom Jē'sus [f]loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 [d]Pē'tēr seeing him saith to Jē'sus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*?

22 Jē'sus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I [g]come, what *is that* to thee? follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that [e]that disciple should not die: yet Jē'sus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 [e]This is the disciple which [h,i]testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 And there are also many

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3 R. V. boat,
m *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.

7
o *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
4 R. V. his coat about him

9
q *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

14
r *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.

15
s *Discipleship of Jesus, tests of*, vs. 15–19; Matt. 10:32.
t John 1:42.
u *Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.
v *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
w *Lamb, a type of young believers*, Num. 7:15.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
x *Sheep, figurative*, Deut. 32:14.
5 R. V. Tend

17
y *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

18
z *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

19
a *Death*, Num. 23:10.
b *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
c *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.

20
d *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
e *John*, Mark 1:19.
f *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.

22
g *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

24
h *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
i *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

other things which Jē′ṣus did,
the which, if they should be writ-
ten every one, I suppose that
even the world itself could not
contain the books that should be
written. Amen.

THE

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 1

Jesus is seen of his apostles forty days after his resurrection. 4 His charge to them. 9 His ascension. 10 Two angels foretell his second coming. 12 The disciples return from mount Olivet, and give themselves to prayer. 15 Matthias is chosen an apostle in the place of Judas.

THE former treatise have [a]I
[b]made, O [c]Thē-ŏph′ĭ-lŭs, of
all that Jē′ṣus began both to do
and [d,e]teach,
2 Until the day in which he was
[f]taken up, after that he through
the *Holy Ghost had given com-
mandments unto the [g]apostles
whom he had [h]chosen:
3 [i,j]To whom also he [k]shewed
himself alive after his passion by
many [1]infallible proofs, being
seen of them [l]forty days, and
speaking of the things pertaining
to the [m]kingdom of God:
4 And, [k]being assembled to-
gether with *them*, commanded
them that they should not de-
part from [n]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm, but wait
for the [o]promise of the [p]Father,
which, *saith he*, ye have heard
of me.
5 For [q]Jŏhn truly [r]baptized with
water; but [s]ye shall be baptized
with the *Holy Ghost not many
days hence.
6 When they therefore were
come together, they asked of
him, [t]saying, Lord, wilt thou at
this time restore again the king-
dom to Ĭṣ′ra-el?
7 And he said unto them, It is
not for you to know the times or
the [u]seasons, which the [p,v]Father
hath put in his own [2]power.
8 But [g]ye shall receive [w,x]power

1
a *Luke*, Col. 4:14.
b *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
c Luke 1:3.
d *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

2
f *Ascension, of Jesus*, 2 Kin. 2:1.
g *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
h *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

3
i 1 Cor. 15:7.
j *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.
k *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.
l *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.
m *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
1 R. V. *omits* infallible

4
n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
o *Jesus, promises of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

5
q *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
r *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.
s *Promise, of the Holy Spirit*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

6
t *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

7
u *Seasons*, Dan. 2:21.
v *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. authority.

8
w *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
x *Spiritual Power*, Luke 24:49.

* **HOLY SPIRIT**, Gen. 1:2; Psa. 51:11; Matt. 1:18, 20; Gal. 3:2, 3, 14; 6:8; Col. 1:8; Heb. 6:4. *Convinces of sin*, Gen. 6:3; John 16:8–11. *Comforts*, John 14:16, 17, 26; 15:26; 16:7–14; Acts 9:31. *Guides*, John 16:13; Acts 13:2–4; 15:8, 28; 16:6, 7; Rom. 8:4, 14; Gal. 5:16, 18, 25. *Helps our infirmities*, Rom. 8:26. *Regenerates*, John 3:5, 6; 2 Cor. 3:3, 18; Tit. 3:5, 6. *Sanctifies*, Rom. 15:16; 1 Cor. 6:11; 2 Thess. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:2. *Dwells in believers*, Rom. 8:11.

Invites to salvation, Rev. 22:17.

Communion with, 2 Cor. 13:14; Phil. 2:1. *Given to every man*, 1 Cor. 12:7. *Given, in answer to prayer*, Luke 11:13; Acts 8:15; *through imposition of hands*, Acts 8:17–19; 19:6.

Access to the Father by, Eph. 2:18, 22. *Prayer in*, Eph. 6:18; Jude 20. *Wisdom and strength from*, Neh. 9:20; Zech. 4:6; Eph. 3:16. *Liberty from*, 2 Cor. 3:17. *Love of God given by*, Rom. 5:5.

Ministers commissioned by, Acts 20:28. *Christian baptism in the name of, with the name of Father and Son*, Matt. 28:19. *Gospel preached in power of*, 1 Cor. 2:4, 10; 1 Thess. 1:5; 1 Pet. 1:12. *Word of God, sword of*, Eph. 6:17. *Water, a symbol of*, John 7:38, 39.

Demons cast out by, Matt. 12:28. *Power to bestow, not purchasable*, Acts 8:18–20.

Poured upon: *Israel*, Isa. 32:15; Ezek. 39:29; *the Gentiles*, Acts 10:19, 20, 44–47; 11:15, 16; *all flesh*, Joel 2:28, 29; Acts 2:17.

Christians, are temples of, 1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19; *are filled with*, Acts 2:4, 33; 4:8, 31; 6:5; 8:17; 11:24; 13:9, 52; Eph. 5:18; 2 Tim. 1:14; *have fellowship with*, Rom. 8:9, 11; 1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19; 2 Cor. 13:14; Phil. 2:1; *receive earnest of*, 2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5; Eph. 1:13, 14; *are sealed with*, 2 Cor. 1:22; Eph. 1:13; 4:30; *have righteousness, peace, and joy in*, Rom. 14:17; 15:13; 1 Thess. 1:6; *are unified by*, 1 Cor. 12:13.

Immaculate conception of Mary by, Matt. 1:20; Luke 1:35.

Jesus anointed and led by, Isa. 61:1; Matt. 3:16; 4:1; Mark 1:10; Luke 3:22; 4:18; John 1:32, 33; Acts 10:38; Heb. 9:14.

Testifies that Jesus is Lord, John 15:26; 16:14; 1 Cor. 12:3.

Baptism of, Matt. 3:11; Mark 1:8; Luke 3:16; John 1:33 (with Acts 11:16); 20:22 (with Acts 1:5); Acts 19:2–6; 1 John 2:20, 27.

Fruits of, Rom. 8:23; Gal. 5:22, 23.

Gifts of: *Foretold*, Isa. 44:3; Joel 2:28, 29. *Of different kinds*, 1 Cor. 2:4–6, 8–10, 28. *Bestowed for the confirmation of the gospel*, Rom. 15:19; Heb. 2:4.

Inspiration of, Matt. 10:20; Mark 13:11; Luke 12:12; 1 Cor. 2:4, 10–14; 1 Tim. 4:1.

INSTANCES OF INSPIRATION OF: *Joseph*, Gen. 41:38. *Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:3; 35:31. *The seventy elders*, Num. 11:17. *Balaam*, Num. 24:2.

The Judges: *Othniel*, Judg. 3:10; *Gideon*, Judg. 6:34; *Jephthah*, Judg. 11:29.

King Saul, 1 Sam. 11:6. *King David*, 1 Chr. 28:11, 12.

The prophets, 2 Pet. 1:21. *Azariah*, 2 Chr. 15:1. *Zechariah*, 2 Chr. 24:20. *Zacharias*, Luke 1:67. *Elizabeth*, Luke 1:41. *Simeon*, Luke 2:25, 26. *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:15.

The disciples, Acts 6:3; 7:55; 8:29; 9:17; 10:45.

Intercession of, Rom. 8:26, 27.

Power of: *Promised*, Luke 24:49; Acts 1:8; 2:38. *On Christ*, Matt. 12:28; Luke 4:14. *On ministers*, Acts 2:4; Rom. 15:19. *On the righteous*, Rom. 15:13; Eph. 3:16.

Revelations from, Mark 12:36; Luke 2:26, 27; John 16:13; 1 Cor. 2:10, 11; Eph. 3:5; 1 Tim. 4:1; Heb. 3:7; 2 Pet. 1:21; Rev. 2:7, 11, 29; 14:13.

Sin against, Acts 8:18–22; 1 John 5:16. *By grieving*, Isa. 63:10, 11, 14; Eph. 4:30. *By resisting*, Acts 5:9; 7:51; Eph. 4:30; 1 Thess. 5:19; Heb. 10:29. *By blaspheming*, Matt. 12:31, 32; Mark 3:29; Luke 12:10. *By lying to*, Acts 5:3.

Withdrawn from incorrigible sinners, Gen. 6:3; Deut. 32:30; Jer. 7:29; Hos. 4:17, 18; 9:12; Rom. 1:24, 26, 28.

INSTANCES OF WITHDRAWAL FROM INCORRIGIBLE SINNERS: *Antediluvians*, Gen. 6:3–7. *Israelites*, Deut. 1:42; 28:15–68; 31:17, 18. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 16:14; 18:12; 28:15, 16; 2 Sam. 7:15.

Witness of, Acts 5:32; Rom. 8:15, 16; 9:1; 2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5; Gal. 4:6; Eph. 1:13, 14; Heb. 10:15; 1 John 3:24; 4:13; 5:6–8.

after that the *Holy Ghost is
come upon you: and [y]ye shall be
[z]witnesses unto me both in [a]Jĕ-
ru̥'să-lĕm, and in all [b]Jū-dæ'ă,
and in [c]Să-mā'rĭ-ă, and [d]unto the
uttermost part of the earth.
9 And when he had spoken
these things, while they beheld,
he was [e]taken up; and a cloud
received him out of their sight.
10 And while they looked sted-
fastly toward heaven as he went
up, behold, two [f]men stood by
them in white apparel;
11 Which also said, [g]Ye men of
[h]Găl'ĭ-lee, why stand ye gazing
up into heaven? this same Jē'-
ṣus, which is [e]taken up from you
into heaven, shall so [i]come in
like manner as ye have seen him
go into heaven.
12 ¶ Then returned they unto
[a]Jĕ-ru̥'să-lĕm from the mount
called [j]Ŏl'ĭ-vĕt, which is from
Jĕ-ru̥'să-lĕm a sabbath [k]day's
journey.
13 And when they were come
in, they went up into an up-
per room, where abode both [l]Pē'-
tĕr, and [m]Jāmeṣ, and [n]Jŏhn, and
[o]Ăn'drew, [p]Phĭl'ĭp, and [q]Thŏm'-
as, [r]Bär-thŏl'o-mew, and [s]Măt-'
thew, [t]Jāmeṣ *the son* of Ăl-phæ'-
us, and [u]Sī'mon Zē-lō'tēṣ, and
[v]Jū'das *the* [3]*brother* of Jāmeṣ.
14 These all continued [w]with
one accord in [x]prayer and sup-
plication, with the [y]women, and
[z]Mā'rȳ the mother of Jē'ṣus, and
with his [a]brethren.
15 ¶ And in those days [b]Pē'tĕr
stood up in the midst of the [c]dis-
ciples, and said, (the number of
names together were about an
hundred and twenty,)
16 Men *and* brethren, this
[d]scripture must needs have been
[e]fulfilled, which the *Holy Ghost
by the mouth of [f]Dā'vid spake
before concerning [g]Jū'das, which
was [h,i]guide to them that took
Jē'ṣus.
17 For he was numbered with
[j]us, and had obtained part of
this ministry.
18 Now [k]this man purchased a
[l]field with the reward of iniquity;
and [m]falling headlong, he burst
asunder in the midst, and all his
bowels gushed out.
19 And it was known unto all
the dwellers at [n]Jĕ-ru̥'să-lĕm;
insomuch as that field is called
in their proper tongue, [o]Ă-çĕl'-
da-mă, that is to say, The field
of blood.
20 For it is written in the book
of Psălms, [e,p]Let his habitation
be desolate, and let no man
dwell therein: and his [4]bishop-
rick let another take.
21 Wherefore of these men
which have [q]companied with us
all the time that the Lord Jē'ṣus
went in and out among us,
22 Beginning from the [r]bap-
tism of [s]Jŏhn, unto that same day
that he was [t]taken up from [j]us,
must one be ordained to be a [u]wit-
ness with us of his [v]resurrection.
23 And they appointed two,
Jō'ṣeph called Bär'sa-băs, who
was surnamed Jŭs'tus, and Măt-
thī'as.
24 And they [w]prayed, and said,
Thou, Lord, which [x]knowest
the [y]hearts of all *men*, [z]shew
whether of these two thou hast
[a,b]chosen,
25 That [c]he may take part of
this ministry and apostleship,
from which [d]Jū'das by trans-
gression †fell, that he might go
to his own [e]place.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
z *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
c *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
d *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.
9
e *Ascension, of Jesus*, 2 Kin. 2:1.
10
f *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
11
g *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
h *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
i *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1·21.
12
j *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1.
k *Day's Journey*, 1 Kin. 19:4.
13
l *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
m *James*, Luke 5:10.
n *John*, Mark 1:19.
o *Andrew*, Matt. 4:18.
p *Philip*, Luke 6:14.
q *Thomas*, John 11:16.
r Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:14.
s *Matthew*, Matt. 9:9.
t *James*, Matt. 10:3.
u *Simon*, Mark 3:18.
v Luke 6:16; Jude 1.
3 R. V. son
14
w *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
x *Prayer, social*, Acts 6:4.
y *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
z *Mary*, Luke 1:27.
a *Brothers of Jesus*, Matt. 13:55.
15
b *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
c *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
16
d *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
h *Treason*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
i *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.
17
j *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
18
k *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
m *Suicide, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:18.
19
n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
o Matt. 27:8.
20
p Psa. 69:25; 109:8.
4 R. V. office
21
q *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
22
r *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.
s *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
t *Ascension, of Jesus*, 2 Kin. 2:1.
u *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
v *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.
24
w *Guidance, prayer for*, Psa. 48:14.
x *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
z *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.
a *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
25
c *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
d *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
e *Hell*, Mark 9:43.

† **APOSTASY.** *Described*, Deut. 32:15; Matt. 12:45; Luke 11:24–26; 1 Tim. 4:1–3; 2 Tim. 3:6–9; 4:3, 4; 2 Pet. 2:15–22; Jude 8. *Foretold*, 2 Thess. 2:3; 1 Tim. 4:1–3; 2 Tim. 3:1–5; 2 Peter 2:1.

Admonitions against, Matt. 24:4, 5; Mark 13:5, 6; Heb. 3:12; 2 Pet. 3:17; 2 John 8; Jude 4–6.

Caused by persecution, Matt. 13:21 (with Mark 4:17); 24:9–12. *No remedy for*, Heb. 6:4–8; 10:26–29. *Punishment of*, 1 Chr. 28:9; Isa. 1:28; Jer. 17:5, 6; Ezek. 18:24, 26; 33:12, 13, 18; Zeph. 1:4–6; John 15:6; 2 Thess. 2:11, 12; Heb. 10:38, 39; Jude 6.

Instances of: *Israelites*, Ex. 32; Num. 14; Acts 7:39-43. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 18:12. *Amaziah*, 2 Chr. 25:14, 27. *Disciples*, John 6:66. *Judas*, Matt. 26:14–16; 27:3–5; Mark 14:10, 11; Luke 22:3–6, 47, 48; Acts 1:16–18. *Hymenæus and Alexander*, 1 Tim. 1:19, 20. *Phygellus and Hermogenes*, 2 Tim. 1:15

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
f *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
g *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

1
a *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
c *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

3
d *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
e *Fire*, Ex. 12:8.
1 R. V. tongues parting asunder,

4
f *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
g *Holy Spirit, power of*, Acts 1:2.
h *Charism*, 1 Cor. 12:1.
i *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
j *Tongues, miraculous gift of*, 1 Cor. 12:10.

5
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
l *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

6
m *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
n *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

7
o *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

9
p *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.
q *Elam*, Isa. 11:11.
r *Mesopotamia*, Gen. 24:10.
s *Judea*, Luke 5:17.

26 And they gave forth their [f]lots; and the lot fell upon Măt-thī′as; and he was numbered with the eleven [g]apostles.

CHAPTER 2

The outpouring of the Spirit on the day of Pentecost, and the gift of tongues. 14 Peter's discourse. 37 Three thousand repent and are baptized. 44 The disciples have all things common. 47 Converts are daily added to the church.

AND when the day of [*,a]Pĕn′te-cōst was fully come, [b]they were all with [c]one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them [1,d]cloven tongues like as of [e]fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And [b]they were all [f]filled with the [g]Holy Ghost, and began to [h]speak [i]with other [j]tongues, as the Spirit [f]gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at [k]Jĕ-ru̦′să-lĕm [l]Jews̹, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them [m]speak in his own [j,n]language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak [o]Găl-ĭ-læ′ans̹?

8 And how hear we every man in our own [j]tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Pär′thĭ-ans̹, and [p]Mēdes̹, and [q]Ē′lam-ītes, and the dwellers in [r]Mĕs-o-pō-tā′mĭ-ȧ, and in [s]Jū-dæ′ȧ, and [t]Căp-pa-dō′çĭ-ȧ, in [u]Pŏn-tus, and [†]Ā′s̹iȧ,

10 [v]Phrȳġ′ĭ-ȧ, and [w]Păm-phȳl′ĭ-ȧ, in [x]Ē′ġȳpt, and in the parts of [‡]Lĭb′ȳ-ȧ about [‖]Çy-rē′nē, and [2]strangers of [y]Rōme, [l]Jews̹ and proselytes,

11 [z]Crētes and [a]Ā-rā′bĭ-ans̹, we do hear them [b,c]speak in our [d]tongues the wonderful [e]works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were [f]in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 [f]Others [g]mocking said, These men are [h]full of new [i]wine.

14 ¶ But [j]Pē′tẽr, standing up with the [k]eleven, lifted up his voice, and [l]said unto them, Ye men of [m]Jū-dæ′ȧ, and all *ye* that dwell at [n]Jĕ-ru̦′să-lĕm, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not [h]drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is *but* the [o]third hour of the day.

16 But this is [p]that which was spoken by the [q]prophet [r]Jō′el;

17 [s]And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will [t]pour out of my [u]Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your [v]young men shall see [w]visions, and your [x]old men shall dream [y]dreams:

18 [s]And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will [t]pour out in those days of my [u]Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 And [s]I will shew [z]wonders in [a]heaven above, and [b]signs in the

w *Vision*, Acts 9:10. x *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4. y *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.
19 z *Celestial Phenomena*, Luke 23:44.—a *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3. b *Sign*, Mark 8:11.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t 1 Pet. 1:1.
u Acts 18:2; 1 Pet. 1:1.

10
v Acts 16:6; 18:23.
w *Pamphylia*, Acts 14:24.
x *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
y *Rome*, Acts 19:21.
2 R. V. sojourners from

11
z *Crete*, Acts 27:7.
a *Arabians*, 2 Chr. 17:11.
b *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48
c *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
d *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
e *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.

12
f *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

13
g *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
h *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
i *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

14
j *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
k *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
l *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
m *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

15
o *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
p *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
q *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
r *Joel*, Joel 1:1.

17
s Joel 2:28–32.
t *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
u *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
v *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

See footnotes: BACKSLIDING, *Of Israel*. Hos. 11:7; BACKSLIDERS, Jer. 3:22; REPROBATES, 1 Cor. 9:27.

* **PENTECOST,** an annual feast, held on the fiftieth day after offering the first barley sheaf at the beginning of harvest, which occurred during the feast of the Passover. *Called, feast of weeks*, Ex. 34:22; Deut. 16:10; *feast of harvest*, Ex. 23:16; *day of first fruits*, Num. 28:26; *day of Pentecost*, Acts 2:1; 20:16; 1 Cor. 16:8.
Institution of, Ex. 23:16; 34:22; Lev. 23:15–21; Num. 28:26–31; Deut. 16:9–12, 16.
Holy Spirit given to apostles on, Acts 2.
See footnotes: FEASTS, Mark 12:39; ANNUAL FEASTS, Num. 15:3.

† **ASIA**, signifying, usually, Asia Minor and the regions of Asia contiguous to Palestine, and not the remote parts of the continent reaching to India and China. *Jews of the dispersion from, in Jerusalem*, Acts 2:9; 21:27; 24:18. *Paul and Silas forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach in*, Acts 16:6. *Gospel preached in, by Paul*, Acts 19; 20:4. *Paul leaves*, Acts 20:16. *Churches of*, 1 Cor. 16:19; Rev. 1:4, 11.

‡ **LIBYA.** *Region W. of Egypt*, Acts 2:10. *Called also* PHUT, Ezek. 27:10; 30:5; 38:5. *Inhabitants of, called* LUBIM, 2 Chr. 12:3; 16:8; Nah. 3:9.

‖ **CYRENE.** *A city of Libya*, Acts 2:10; 13:1. *Simon, the father of Alexander and Rufus, belonged to*, Matt. 27:32; Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26; Acts 13:1.

[c]earth beneath; blood, and fire,
and vapour of smoke:
20 [d,e]The [f]sun shall be [g]turned
into darkness, and the [h]moon
into blood, before that great
and notable day of the Lord
come:
21 [d]And it shall come to pass,
that [i]whosoever shall call on
the name of the [j]Lord shall be
saved.
22 [k]Ye men of Ĭṣ′ra-el, hear
these words; Jē′ṣus of [l]Năz′a-
rĕth, a [m]man [n]approved of God
among you by [3,o]miracles and
wonders and signs, which God
did [n]by him in the midst of you,
as ye yourselves also know:
23 [k]Him, being delivered by
the [p]determinate counsel and
[q]foreknowledge of God, ye [4]have
taken, and by wicked hands
have [r]crucified and slain:
24 Whom [s]God hath raised [t]up,
having loosed the pains of [u]death:
because it was not possible that
he should be holden of it.
25 For [v]Dā′vid [w]speaketh con-
cerning him, [x]I foresaw the Lord
always before my face, for he is
on my right hand, that [y]I should
not be moved:
26 [x]Therefore did my heart [z]re-
joice, and my tongue was glad;
moreover also [y,a]my flesh shall
rest in [b]hope:
27 Because [c,d]thou wilt not leave
my soul in [5,e]hell, neither wilt
thou suffer thine [f]Holy One to
see [g]corruption.
28 [c]Thou hast [h]made known to
me the ways of life; thou shalt
make me full of [i]joy with thy
countenance.
29 Men *and* brethren, let me
freely speak unto you of the
patriarch [j]Dā′vid, that he is
both dead and buried, and his
[k]sepulchre is with us unto this
day.
30 Therefore being a [l]prophet,
and knowing that God had
[m]sworn with an [n]oath to him,
[o]that [p]of the fruit of his loins,
[6]according to the flesh, he would
raise up [q]Chrīst to sit on his
[r]throne;
31 [l]He seeing this before spake
of the [d]resurrection of Chrīst, that
his soul was not left in [5,e]hell,
neither his flesh did see [g]corrup-
tion.
32 This Jē′ṣus hath [s]God
[d]raised up, whereof [t]we all are
[u]witnesses.
33 Therefore [v]being by the
right hand of God [w]exalted, and
having received of the [x,y]Fa-
ther the promise of the [y,z]Holy
Ghost, [y]he hath shed forth this,
which ye now see and hear.
34 For [a]Dā′vid is not ascended
into the heavens: but he saith
himself, [b]The LORD said unto
my [c]Lord, [d]Sit thou on my right
hand,
35 Until I make thy foes thy
[e]footstool.
36 Therefore let all the house
of Ĭṣ′ra-el know assuredly, that
God hath made that same Jē′-
ṣus, whom ye have [f]crucified,
both [g]Lord and [h]Chrīst.
37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*,
they were [i,j]pricked in their
heart, and said unto [k]Pē′tēr and
to the rest of the [l]apostles, Men
and brethren, what shall [m]we do?
38 Then [k]Pē′tēr said unto
them, [n,o,p]Repent, and be [q]bap-
tized every one of you in the
[r]name of Jē′ṣus Chrīst [7]for the [s]re-
mission of sins, and [t]ye shall re-
ceive the gift of the [u]Holy Ghost.
39 For the [t]promise is unto you,
and to your [v]children, and to all
that are afar off, *even* as many as
the Lord our God shall [w]call.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.

20
d Joel 2:31, 32.
e *Celestial Phenomena*, Luke 23:44.
f *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
g *Eclipse*, Isa. 13:10.
h *Moon*, Song 6:10.

21
i *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
j *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

22
k *Reproof, faithfulness in*. Prov. 17:10.
l *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
m *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
3 R. V. mighty works

23
p *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
q *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
4 R. V. by the hand of lawless men did crucify and slay:

24
s *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
u *Death*, Num. 23:10.

25
v *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
w *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
x Psa. 16:8–11.
y *Faith, exemplified*, vs. 26–28; Mark 11:22.

26
z *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

a *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
b *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.

27
c Psa. 16:10, 11.
d *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
e *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
f *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.

g *Corruption*, Job 17:14. 5 R. V. Hades. **28** *h* *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2. *i* *Joy*, Psa. 5:11. **29** *j* *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13. *k* *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
l *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
m *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
n *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
o *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
p *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
6 R. V. he would set one upon his throne;

32
s *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
u *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.

33
v *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.
z *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

34
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b Psa. 110:1.
c *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Sovereignty of the Messiah*, Psa. 110:1.

35
e *Footstool, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:2.

36
f *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
g *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.

37
i *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
j *Conviction of Sin*, John 16:8.
k *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
l *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
m *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

38
n *Commandment, enjoining repentance*, Deut. 8:2.

o *Repentance, the burden of the preaching of Peter*, Mark 1:4. *p* *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16:17. *q* *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4. *r* *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13. *s* *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12. *t* *Promise, of the Holy Spirit*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *u* *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. 7 R. V. unto **39** *v* *Children, of the righteous*, Mark 10:14. *w* *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
x *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
y *Commandment, enjoining righteousness*, Deut. 8:2.
z *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
8 R. V. crooked

41
a *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
b *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.
d *Church, Christian, growth of*, Matt. 16:18.
e *Church, membership in*, Matt. 16:18.

42
f *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
g *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
h *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
i *Fellowship*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
j *Eucharist*, Mark 14:22.
k *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
9 R. V. teaching

43
l *Miracles, of the disciples*, Luke 23:8.

45
m *Self-denial, instances of*, Mark 8:34.
n *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
o *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

46
p *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
r *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
s *Heart, renewed*, Psa. 44:21.
10 R. V. day by day, continuing stedfastly with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread at home, they did take their food with

47
t *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
u *Righteous, described*, Psa. 34:10.

40 And with many other words did he [x]testify and exhort, saying, [y,z]Save yourselves from this [8]untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly [a,b]received his word were [c]baptized: and the same day there were [d]added *unto* [e]*them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they [f]continued stedfastly in the [g]apostles' [9,h]doctrine and [i]fellowship, and in [j]breaking of bread, and in [k]prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many [l]wonders and signs were done by the [g]apostles.

44 And all that [a]believed were together, and [§]had all things common;

45 And [m]sold their possessions and goods, and [n,o]parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.

46 And [10]they, continuing daily with one accord in the [p]temple, and [j]breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with [q,r]gladness and singleness of [s]heart,

47 [t]Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord [d,e]added to [11]the church daily [u]such as should be saved.

CHAPTER 3

Peter and John go up to the temple. 2 A lame man healed. 12 Peter's discourse in Solomon's porch. 19 He exhorts to repentance and faith in Christ.

NOW [a]Pē′tēr and [b]Jŏhn went up together into the [c]temple at the hour of [d]prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And a certain man [e]lame from his mother's womb [f]was carried, whom they laid daily at the [1]gate of the [c]temple which is called Beautiful, to [g]ask [h]alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 [y]Who seeing [a]Pē′tēr and [b]Jŏhn about to go into the [c]temple asked an [h]alms.

4 And [a]Pē′tēr, fastening his eyes upon him with [b]Jŏhn, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then [a]Pē′ter said, [i]Silver and [j]gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the [k]name of Jē′ṣus Chrīst of [l]Năz′a-rĕth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ancle bones [m,n]received strength.

8 And [o]he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the [c]temple, walking, and leaping, and [p,q,r]praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and [p]praising God:

10 And they knew that it was [g]he which sat for [h]alms at the Beautiful gate of the [c]temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 ¶ And as the [e]lame man which was [n]healed held [a]Pē′tēr and [b]Jŏhn, all the people ran together unto them in the [s]porch that is called Sŏl′o-mon's, greatly wondering.

12 And when [t]Pē′tēr saw *it*, he [u,v]answered unto the people, Ye men of Iṣ′ra-el, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, [w]as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Ā′brā-hăm, and of Ī′ṣaac, and of Jā′cob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his [2,x]Son Jē′ṣus; [y]whom ye [z]delivered up, and [a]denied him in the presence of [b]Pī′late, when he was determined to let *him* go.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
i *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19
k *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
l *Nazareth*, John 1:46.

7
m *Miracles, of the disciples*, Luke 23:8.
n *Healing, by the apostles*, Acts 4:22.

8
o *Joy, instances of* Psa. 5:11.
p *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
q *Shouting*, 2 Chr. 15:14.
r *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

11
s Acts 5:12; John 10:23.

12
t *Orator*, Acts 24:1.
u *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
v *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
w *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

13
x *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
z *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
a *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
2 R. V. Servant Jesus;

11 Am. R. V. them day by day those that were saved.
1 *a Peter*, Mark 5:37. *b John*, Mark 1:19. *c Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17. *d Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
2 *e Lameness*, Lev. 21:18. *f Kindness*, Acts 28:2. *g Beggars*, Luke 16:20. *h Alms*, Matt. 6:2. 1 R. V. door

§ **COMMUNISM.** *Christians in apostolic church in Jerusalem had all property in common*, Acts 2:44, 45; 4:32, 34–37; 5:1–10.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
c *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Barabbas*, Matt. 27:16.
f *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
3 R. V. Holy and Righteous One,

15
g *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
i *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
j *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.

16
k *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
l *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
m *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

17
n *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

18
o *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
p *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17.
q *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
s *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.

19
u *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
v *Commandment, enjoining repentance*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
x *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
4 R. V. turn again,

20
y *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

21
z *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.

---

14 But ye [a]denied the [3,c,d]Holy One and the [c]Just, and desired a [e,f]murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the [c]Prince of life, whom [g]God hath [h]raised from the dead; whereof [i]we are [j]witnesses.

16 And his [k]name through [l]faith in his name hath [m]made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that through *,[n]ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But those [o,p]things, which [q]God before had [r]shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that [s]Christ should [t]suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 [u,v]Repent ye therefore, and [4]be converted, that your sins may be [w]blotted out, when the [x]times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

20 And he shall [y]send Jē′ṣus [s]Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 [z]Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath [a]spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 For [b]Mō′ṣeṣ truly [c,d]said unto the fathers, [e]A [f]prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you [g]of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that [f]prophet, shall be [h]destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the [a]prophets from [i]Săm′u-el and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the [j]covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Ā′brăhăm, And in thy [g]seed shall all the [k]kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you first God, having raised up his [2,l]Son Jē′ṣus, sent [m]him [n]to bless you, in [o]turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAPTER 4

Peter and John imprisoned. 4 Five thousand believe. 5 Peter and John brought before the council. 8 Peter's defence. 13 The rulers command them not to teach in the name of Jesus. 23 They return to their own company, who lift up their voice in prayer. 31 They are all filled with the Holy Spirit. 34 Barnabas and others sell their possessions.

AND as [a,b]they [c]spake unto the people, the [d]priests, and the captain of the [e]temple, and the [f]Săd′du-çeeṣ, came upon them,

2 Being [g]grieved that [a,b]they [c,h]taught the people, and [i]preached through Jē′ṣus the [j]resurrection from the dead.

3 And [g]they laid hands on them, and [k]put *them* in [l]hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit [m,n]many of them which heard the word [o,p]believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

24
i *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.

25
j *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
k *Nations blessed in Abraham*, Gen. 18:18.

26
l *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, mission of* Matt. 1:21.
o *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.

1
a *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
b *John*, Mark 1:19.
c *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
e *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
f *Sadducees*, Matt. 22:23.

2
g *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
h *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
i *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
j *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

3
k *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.
l *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

4
m *Church, growth of*, Matt. 16:18.
n *Religious Revivals*, Hab. 3:2.
o *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
p *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.

---

a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

22
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3. d *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21. e Deut. 18:15, 18, 19; Acts 7:37. f *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21. g *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.

---

* **IGNORANCE**, Job 8:9; 28:12, 13, 20, 21; Prov. 8:5; 19:2; Eccl. 7:23, 24; Jer. 10:23; Hos. 4:14; John 13:7.
Concerning God, 1 Sam. 3:7; Job 11:7, 8, 12; 36:26, 29; 37:5, 15, 16, 19, 23; Psa. 139:6; Prov. 30:3, 4; Acts 17:23, 30; *his works*, Eccl. 3:11; 8:17; 11:5; *his wisdom*, 1 Cor. 2:7–10.
Concerning the future, Prov. 27:1; Eccl. 8:6, 7; Acts 1:7; 1 Cor. 13:9, 12. *Concerning the Holy Spirit*, Acts 19:2. *Concerning the Scriptures*, Matt. 22:29; Mark 12:24; John 20:9; 1 Tim. 1:7.
Concerning snares of the wicked, Prov. 7:6–23; 9:14–18; 22:3; 27:12.
Remedy for, Jas. 1:5, 6.
Sins of: *Sacrifices for*, Lev. 4:1–35; 5:4–19; Num. 15:22–29; Ezek. 45:20. *Forgiven*, 1 Tim. 1:12, 13; Heb. 5:2. *Forgiven on account of reparation*, Gen. 20:1–7.
Evil consequences of, Isa. 5:13; Hos. 4:6. *Alienates from God*, Eph. 4:18, 19. *Darkens understanding*, Luke 23:34; John 16:2, 3; Acts 3:17; 1 Cor. 2:8.
Punishment of, Ezek. 3:18; 33:6, 8; Luke 12:48. *By fines*, Lev. 22:14.
INSTANCES OF PUNISHMENT OF SINS OF: *Pharaoh*, Gen. 12:11–17. *Abimelech*, Gen. 20:1–18.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
q Senate, Num. 11:16.
r Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.

6
s High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
t Caiaphas, Matt. 26:3.
u Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

7
v Court, Ex. 18:26.
w Apostles, commission of, Luke 6:13.

8
x Orator, Acts 24:1.
y Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
z Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.

a Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
b Defense, Acts 19:33.
c Court, Ex. 18:26.
d Senate, Num. 11:16.

9
e Courage, instances of, vs. 9–12; Deut. 31:7.
f Miracles, Luke 23:8.

10
g Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
h Nazareth, John 1:46.
i Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
j Crucifixion, Mark 15:13.
k God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
l Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.

11
m Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

morrow, that their rulers, and
[q]elders, and [r]scribes,
6 And *Ăn′nas the [s]high priest,
and [t]Cā′ia-phăs, and Jŏhn, and
Ăl-ĕx-ăn′dẽr, and as many as
were of the kindred of the high
priest, were gathered together at
[u]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm.
7 And when [v]they had set them
in the midst, they asked, By
what [w]power, or by what name,
have ye done this?
8 Then [x,y]Pē′tẽr, [z]filled with
the [a]Holy Ghost, [b]said unto
them, Ye [c]rulers of the people,
and [d]elders of Ĭs′ra-el,
9 [b,e]If we this day be examined
of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is
[f]made whole;
10 [b,e]Be it known unto you all,
and to all the people of Ĭs′ra-el,
that by the [g]name of Jē′sus
Chrīst of [h]Năz′a-rĕth, [i]whom ye
[j]crucified, whom [k]God [l]raised
from the dead, *even* by him doth
this man stand here before you
whole.
11 [m]This is the [n]stone which
was [o,p]set at nought of you builders, which is become the [q,r]head
of the corner.
12 Neither is there [s,t]salvation in
any other: for there is none other
name under heaven given among
men, whereby we must be saved.
13 ¶ Now when they saw the
[u]boldness of [v]Pē′tẽr and [w]Jŏhn,
and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they

n Corner Stone, figurative, Psa. 144:12. *o Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12. *p Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21. *q Jesus, head of the church*, Matt. 1:21. *r Church, Christ the head of*, Matt. 16:18. **12** *s Salvation*, Acts 16:17. *t Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21. **13** *u Boldness of the Righteous*, Phil. 1:20. *v Peter*, Mark 5:37. *w John*, Mark 1:19.

marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that [x]they had been
with Jē′sus.
14 And beholding the man
which was †healed standing with
them, they could say nothing
against it.
15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out
of the council, [y]they conferred
among themselves,
16 [y]Saying, What shall we do
to these men? for that indeed a
notable [f]miracle hath been done
by them *is* manifest to all them
that dwell in [z]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm; and
we cannot deny *it*.
17 [y]But that it spread no further among the people, let us
straitly [a]threaten them, that they
speak henceforth to no man in
this [b]name.
18 And they called them, and
[a,c]commanded them not to [d]speak
at all nor [e,f]teach in the [b]name of
Jē′sus.
19 But [g]Pē′tẽr and [h]Jŏhn [i,j,k]answered and said unto them,
Whether it be right in the sight
of God to hearken unto you more
than [l]unto God, judge ye.
20 For [l,m]we cannot but [d]speak
the things which we have seen
and heard.
21 So when they had further
[a]threatened them, they let them
go, finding nothing how they
might punish them, because of
the [n]people: for all *men* [o]glorified
God for [p]that which was done.
22 For the man was above forty
years old, on whom this [p]miracle
of †healing was shewed.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

15
y Court, corrupt, Ex. 18:26.

16
z Jerusalem, Judg 19:10.

17
a Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
b Name of Jesus, John 14:13.

18
c Intolerance, Num. 24:28.
d Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
e Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
f Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

19
g Peter, Mark 5:37.
h John, Mark 1:19.
i Conscience, faithful, Acts 23:1.
j Character, firmness of, Phil. 2:15.
k Courage, instances of, Deut. 31:7.
l Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.

20
m Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.

21
n Public Opinion, John 12:42.
o Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
p Miracles, convincing effect of, Luke 23:8.

* **ANNAS.** *Associate high priest with Caiaphas*, Luke 3:2. *Jesus taken before*, John 18:13, 19, 24. *Sits with others in judgment on the disciples*, Acts 4:6.

† **HEALING.** *The Lord the healer*, Gen. 20:17; Ex. 15:26; Psa. 6:2; 30:2; 103:3; Acts 4:30.

In answer to prayer, Jas. 5:14–16; *of Miriam*, Num. 12:10–15; *of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 13:1–6; *of Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:1–7.

By Elisha, of Naaman, 2 Kin. 5:1–14.

By Jesus: *The nobleman's son*, John 4:46–53. *The impotent man*, John 5:2–9. *A leper*, Matt. 8:2–4; Mark 1:40–17; Luke 5:12–13. *Peter's mother-in-law* Matt. 8:14, 15. *Man with palsy*, Matt. 9:2–8; Mark 2:1–12; Luke 5:17–26. *The man with the withered hand*, Matt. 12:9–13; Mark 3:1–5; Luke 6:6–10. *The centurion's servant*, Matt. 8:5–13; Luke 2:1–10. *Demoniacs*, Matt. 8:28–34 (with Mark 5:1–20; Luke 8:26–36); 12:22; 17:14–18; Mark 9:14–27; Luke 9:38–42; 11:14. *Blind and dumb*, Matt. 9:27–33; 12:22; 20:30–34; Mark 8:22–25; 10:46–52; Luke 18:35 43. *Woman with issue of blood*, Matt. 9:20–22; Mark 5:25–34; Luke 8:43–48. *Many sick*, Matt. 8:16; 9:35; 14:14, 35, 36; 15:30, 31; 19:2; Mark 6:5, 53–56; Luke 4:40; Luke 9:11. *Daughter of the Syrophenician woman*, Matt. 15:22–28; Mark 7:25–30. *Woman with an infirmity*, Luke 13:10–13. *Ten lepers*, Luke 17:12–14. See footnote, MIRACLES, *Of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

Power of, given, to the apostles, Matt. 10:1, 8; Mark 3:13–15; 6:7, 13; Luke 9:1, 2, 6; *to the seventy*, Luke 10:9, 17; *to all believers*, Mark 16:18. *Special gifts of*, 1 Cor. 12:9, 28, 30.

By the apostles: *The lame man, in Jerusalem*, Acts 3:2

23 ¶ And being let go, [g,h]they
went to their own company,
and reported all that the chief
priests and elders had said unto
them.
24 And when they heard that,
they lifted up their voice to God
with one accord, and [q]said,
[r]Lord, thou *art* God, which hast
[s]made [t]heaven, and [u]earth, and
the [v]sea, and all that in them is:
25 Who [w]by the [1]mouth of thy
servant [x]Dā′vid hast said, [y]Why
did the [2,z]heathen rage, and the
people imagine vain things?
26 [y,a]The kings of the earth
stood up, and the [b]rulers were
gathered together against the
[c]Lord, and [d]against his [3,e]Chrīst.
27 For of a truth [d]against thy
[f]holy [4,g]child Jē′ṣus, whom thou
hast [h]anointed, both [i]Hĕr′od,
and Pŏn′tĭ-ŭs [j]Pī′late, with the
Ḡĕn′tīleṣ, and the people of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el, were gathered together,
28 For to do whatsoever thy
hand and thy counsel [k]deter-
mined before to be done.
29 [l,m]And now, Lord, behold
their threatenings: and grant un-
to thy [n]servants, that with all
[o]boldness they may [p,q]speak thy
[r]word,
30 [m]By stretching forth thine
hand to †heal; and that [s]signs
and wonders may be done by
the [t]name of thy [f]holy [4,g]child
Jē′ṣus.
31 And when they had [l]prayed,
the place was shaken where they
were assembled together; and
[u]they were all [o]filled with the
[v]Holy Ghost, and they [p,q]spake
the [r]word of God with boldness.
32 ¶ And the multitude of them
that [w]believed were of [x,y]one
heart and of one soul: [z,a,b]nei-
ther said any *of them* that ought
of the things which he possessed
was his own; but [c]they had all
things common.
33 And with great [d]power gave
the [e]apostles [f,g]witness of the
[h]resurrection of the Lord Jē′ṣus:
and great grace was upon them
all.
34 Neither was there any
among them that lacked: for
as many as were possessors of
[i]lands or houses [a]sold them, and
[j]brought the prices of the things
that were sold,
35 And [a,b,j]laid *them* down at
the [e]apostles' feet: and [c]distribu-
tion was made unto every man
according as he had need.
36 And Jō′sēṣ, who by the
[e]apostles was surnamed ‡Bär′-
na-băs, (which is, being inter-
preted, [5]The son of consolation,)
a [k]Lē′vīte, *and* of the country of
[l]Çȳ′prus,
37 Having [i]land, [a]sold *it*, and
[j]brought the [m]money, and laid *it*
at the [e]apostles' feet.

CHAPTER 5

The death of Ananias and Sapphira. 12 *Signs and wonders wrought by the apostles.* 17 *They are imprisoned;* 19 *but are delivered by an angel, and teach in the temple.* 29 *Their defense before the council.* 33 *Gamaliel's advice.* 40 *The apostles are beaten and dismissed.* 41 *They rejoice that they are counted worthy to suffer shame for Christ.*

BUT a certain man named Ăn-
a-nī′as, with Săp-phī′râ his
[a]wife, sold a [b,c]possession,
2 And [d,e]kept back *part* of the
price, his [a,f]wife also [g]being privy
to it, and [h]brought a certain part,
and [i]laid *it* at the [j]apostles' feet.
3 But [k]Pē′tēr [l]said, Ăn-a-nī′as,

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
q *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
r *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
s *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.
u *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
v *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.

25
w *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
x *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
y Psa. 2:1, 2.
z *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
1 R. V. Holy Ghost, by the mouth of our father David thy servant, didst say,
2 R. V. Gentiles

26
a *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
b *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Persecution, of Jesus, foretold*, John 15:20.
e *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. Anointed:

27
f *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Anointing, figurative*, Deut. 28:40.
i *Herod*, Matt. 14:1.
j *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
4 R. V. Servant

28
k *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.

29
l *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
m *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
n *Minister, prayer for*, Rom. 15:16.
o *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16. p *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23. q *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35. r *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. **30** s *Miracles*, Luke 23:8. t *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13. **31** u *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4. v *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

A.D. 33
See footnote *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
w *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
x *Church, unity of*, Matt. 16:18.
y *Unity, of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1.
z *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
a *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
b *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
c *Communism*, Acts 2:44.

33
d *Spiritual Power*, Luke 24:49.
e *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
f *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
g *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
h *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

34
i *Land*, Ruth 4:3
j *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.

36
k *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
l *Cyprus*, Acts 21:3.
5 R. V. Son of exhortation),

37
m *Money*, Jer 32:9.

1
a *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
b *Land, bought and sold*, Ruth 4:3.
c *Property*, Lev. 27:15.

2
d *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
e *Deception*, Josh. 9:4.
f *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
g *Complicity*, Prov. 29:24.
h *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
i *Communism*, Acts 2:44.
j *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

3
k *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
l *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

10; *in Lystra*, Acts 14:8–10. *Sick, in Jerusalem*, Acts 5:15, 16; *in the island of Melita*, Acts 28:8, 9. *Æneas*, Acts 9:34.

Figurative, Psa. 41:4; 147:3.

‡ **BARNABAS** (*son of prophecy*). *Called also* JOSES (R. V. Joseph), Acts 4:36; *and* JUPITER, Acts 14:12–18. *A prophet*, Acts 13:1. *An apostle*, Acts 14:14. *A Levite who gave his possessions to be owned in common with other disciples*, Acts 4:36, 37. *Presents Paul to the apostles in Jerusalem*, Acts 9:25–27. *Accompanies Paul from Antioch to Jerusalem*, Acts 11:30. *Returns with Paul to Antioch*, Acts 12:25. *Goes with Paul, to Seleucia*, Acts 13:4; *to Iconium*, Acts 13:51; 14:1–7. *Goes to Derbe*, Acts 14:20. *Is sent as a commissioner to Jerusalem*, Acts 15; Gal. 2:1–9. *Disaffected toward Paul*, Acts 15:36–39. *Is reconciled to Paul*, 1 Cor. 9:6. *Piety of* Acts 11:24. *Devotion of, to Jesus*, Acts 15:26.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
n *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
o *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
p *Holy Spirit, sin against*, Acts 1:2.

5
q *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
r *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
s *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

6
t *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

12
u John 10:23; Acts 3:11.
v *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

why hath [m]Sā′tan filled thine [n]heart to [o]lie to the [p]Holy Ghost, and to [d,e]keep back *part* of the price of the [b,c]land?

4 [l]Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not [o]lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ăn-a-nī′as hearing these words fell down, and [q,r,s]gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and [t]buried *him*.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his [a,f]wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And [k]Pē′tēr answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, [o]Yea, for so much.

9 Then [k]Pē′tēr [l]said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the [p]Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have [t]buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and [q,r,s]yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, [t]buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the [j]apostles were many [s]signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in [u,v]Sŏl′o-mon's porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And [w,x]believers were the more [y]added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Insomuch that [w]they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of [k]Pē′tēr passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto [z]Jĕ-rṳ′sā-lĕm, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with [a]unclean spirits: and they were [b,c]healed every one.

17 ¶ [d]Then the [e]high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the [f]Săd′du-çees,) and were filled with [1,g]indignation,

18 And [d]laid their hands on the [h]apostles, and [i]put [j]them in the common [k]prison.

19 But the [l]angel of the Lord by night [m]opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, [n]stand and [o]speak in the [p]temple to the people all the [q,r]words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, [h,s]they [t,u]entered into the [p]temple early in the morning, and [o]taught. But the [v]high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the [w]council together, and all the [x]senate of the children of Ĭs′ra-el, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the [k]prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the [v]high priest and the captain of the [p]temple and the chief priests heard these

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
w *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
x *Religious Revivals*, Hab. 3:2.
y *Church, increase of*, Matt. 16:18.

16
z *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

a *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
b *Healing*, Acts 4:22.
c *Miracles, of the disciples*, Luke 23:8.

17
d *Intolerance, religious*, Num. 11:28.
e *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
f *Sadducees*, Matt. 22:23.
g *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
1 R. V. jealousy.

18
h *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
i *Arrest*, Matt. 26:50.
j *Minister, instances of persecution of*, Rom. 15:16.
k *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

19
l *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
m *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

20
n *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
o *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
p *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
r *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

21
s *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
t *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
u *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
v *High Priest*, Lev 21:10.
w *Court*, Ex. 18:26
x *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
y *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
28
z *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.

a *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
2 R. V. teaching.
29
d *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
e *Defense*, Acts 19:33.
f *Conscience, faithful*, Acts 23:1.
g *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
h *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
i *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
30
j *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
k *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
l *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
31
m *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
s *Jesus, power of, to forgive sins*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
32
u *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
v *Minister, called witness*, Rom. 15:16.
w *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
x *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
33
y *Revenge*, Ex. 25:15.
z *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
3 R. V. were minded
34
a *Court*, Ex. 18:26.
b *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
c Acts 22:3.
d *Doctor*, Luke 2:46.
e *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
35
f *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.

things, they doubted of them
whereunto this would grow.
25 Then came one and told
them, saying, Behold, the [h,j]men
whom ye put in [k]prison are stand-
ing in the [p]temple, and [o]teaching
the people.
26 Then went the captain with
the officers, and brought them
without violence: for they feared
the [y]people, lest they should have
been stoned.
27 And when they had brought
them, they set *them* before the
[w]council: and the [v]high priest
asked them,
28 Saying, [z]Did we not straitly
command you that ye should not
teach in this [a]name? and, be-
hold, ye have filled [b]Jē-ru̧′sā-lĕm
with your [2,c]doctrine, and intend
to bring this man's blood up-
on us.
29 Then [d]Pē′tēr and the *other*
apostles answered and [e,f,g]said,
We ought to obey [h,i]God rather
than men.
30 The God of our fathers [j]raised
up Jē′ṣus, [k]whom ye [l]slew and
hanged on a tree.
31 Him hath God [m]exalted with
his right hand *to be* a [n,o]Prince
and a [n,p]Saviour, for [q]to give [r]re-
pentance to Ĭṣ′ra-el, and [q,s]for-
giveness of [t]sins.
32 And [u,v]we are his [w]witnesses
of these things; and *so is* also
the [x]Holy Ghost, whom God
hath given to them that [h,i]obey
him.
33 ¶ When they heard *that*,
they were cut *to the heart*, and
[3,y,z]took counsel to slay them.
34 Then stood there up one
in the [a]council, a [b]Phăr′ĭ-see,
named [c]Gă-mā′lĭ-el, a [d]doctor
of the law, had in reputation
among all the people, and com-
manded to put the [e]apostles
forth a little space;
35 And [f]said unto them, Ye
men of Ĭṣ′ra-el, take heed to
yourselves what ye intend to do
as touching these men.
36 For before these days rose
up [g]Theū′das, [h]boasting him-
self to be somebody; to whom a
number of men, about four hun-
dred, joined themselves: who
was [i]slain; and all, as many as
obeyed him, were scattered, and
brought to nought.
37 After this man rose up Jū′-
das of [j]Găl′ĭ-lee in the days of
the taxing, and drew away much
people after him: he also per-
ished; and all, *even* as many as
obeyed him, were dispersed.
38 And now I [f]say unto you,
Refrain from these men, and let
them alone: for if this counsel or
this work be of men, it will come
to nought:
39 But if it be of [k]God, ye can-
not overthrow it; lest haply ye be
found even to fight against God.
40 And to him they agreed: and
when they had called the [e]apos-
tles, and [l,m]beaten *them*, they
commanded that [n]they should
not speak in the [o]name of Jē′ṣus,
and let them go.
41 And they departed from the
presence of the [a]council, [p,q]re-
joicing that they were counted
worthy to [r]suffer [m,s]shame for
[4]his [o]name.
42 And daily in the [t]temple, and
[5,u]in every house, they [v]ceased
not to [w]teach and [x]preach Jē′ṣus
[6,y]Chrīst.

CHAPTER 6

For the care of the poor, seven deacons are chosen. 7 The number of disciples greatly multiplied. 8 Stephen works miracles; 11 is falsely accused of blasphemy; 12 and brought before the council.

AND in those days, when the
number of the [a]disciples
was multiplied, there arose a
murmuring of the [1]Grē′çianṣ
against the [b]Hē′brewṣ, because
their [c]widows were neglected in
the daily ministration.
2 Then the [d]twelve called the

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
g *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.
h *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.
i *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
37
j *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
39
k *God, providence of, overruling*, Gen. 2:2.
40
l *Beating*, Ex. 5:14.
m *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
n *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
o *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
41
p *Joy, under adversity*, Psa. 5:11.
q *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
r *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.
s *Adversity, resignation in, exemplified*, Psa. 10:6.
4 R. V. the Name.
42
t *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
u *Worship, in private homes*, Gen. 22:5.
v *Diligence*, Rom 12:8.
w *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
x *Preaching*, Matt 9:35.
y *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. at home,
6 R. V. as the Christ.

1
a *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
b *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
c *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
1 R. V. Grecian Jews
2
d *Apostles* Luke 6:13

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e Church, government of, Matt. 16:18.
f Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
g Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.

[e]multitude of the [d]disciples *unto*
them, and said, [f]It is not reason
that we should leave the [g,h,i]word
of God, and serve [j]tables.
3 Wherefore, [e]brethren, look ye
out among you [k]seven men of
honest [l]report, full of the [2,m]Holy
Ghost and [n]wisdom, whom we
may appoint [o]over this busi-
ness.
4 But we will [p,q]give our-
selves continually to *,[r]prayer,
and to the [g,h]ministry of the
[i]word.
5 And the saying pleased the
whole multitude: and they chose

h Preaching, Matt. 9:35. *i Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. *j Table, figurative*, Judg. 1:7. **3** *k Seven*, Gen. 7:2. *l Name*, Prov. 22:1. *m Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. 2 R. V. Spirit.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
o Deacon, 1 Tim. 3:8.
4
p Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
q Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r Prayerfulness, exemplified by the apostles, 1 Tim. 5:5.

* **PRAYER,** Psa. 17:1, 6; 22:1, 2, 19; 28:1, 2; 35:22; 55: 1, 2, 16, 17; 57:2; 61:1, 2; 70:5; 102:1, 2, 130:1, 2; 141:1, 2; 142:1, 2.

Daily, in the morning, Psa. 5:3; 88:13. *Morning and evening*, Psa. 92:2. *Thrice daily*, Dan. 6:10. *In the night*, Psa. 119:55, 62. *All night*, Luke 6:12. *Without ceasing*, 1 Thess. 5:17.

Private, enjoined, Matt. 6:6.

Lord's Prayer, Matt. 6:9–13; Luke 11:2–4.

Weeping in, Ezra 10:1. *In loud voice, satirized by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:27. *Of scribes, long*, Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47. *Hypocritical, forbidden*, Matt. 6:5. *Should be discreet*, Eccl. 5:2. *Vain repetitions of, to be avoided*, Matt. 6:7. *Test of, proposed by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:24–39.

Power of, Mark 9:28, 29; Jas. 5:16–18. *Accompanied by works*, Neh. 4:9. *Kept in divine remembrance*, Rev. 5:8; 8:3, 4.

Of the righteous, acceptable, Prov. 15:8, 29. *Spirit of, from God*, Zech. 12:10. *Divine help in*, Rom. 8:26.

Public, should edify, 1 Cor. 14:14, 15. *Perseverance in*, Rom. 12:12; Eph. 6:18; see IMPORTUNITY IN, below. *Evils averted by*, Jer. 26:19.

Disbelief in, Job 21:15.

Penitential: *Of David*, Psa. 51:1–17. *Of the publican*, Luke 18:13. See CONFESSION IN, below, and footnote, SIN, *Confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

Submission in: *Exemplified, by Job*, Job 1:20, 21; *by Jesus*, Matt. 26:39; Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42.

Postures in: *Bowing*, Gen. 24:26, 48, 52; Ex. 4:31; 34: 8, 9; 2 Chr. 29:29. *Kneeling*, 1 Kin. 8:54; 2 Chr. 6:13; Ezra 9: 5; Psa. 95:6; Dan. 6:10; Luke 22:41; Acts 20:36; 21:5. *Spreading forth the hands*, 1 Kin. 8:22; 2 Chr. 6:12, 13; Ezra 9:5; Isa. 1:15; Lam. 3:41; 1 Tim. 2:8. *Standing*, Luke 18: 11, 13.

Family: *By Abraham*, Gen. 12:7, 8; 13:4, 18. *By Jacob*, Gen. 35:3, 7.

Social, Matt. 18:19; Acts 1:13, 14; 16:16, 25; 20:36; 21:5. *Held in private houses*, Acts 1:13, 14; 12:12.

Enjoined, 1 Chr. 16:11, 35; Psa. 105:3, 4; Isa. 55:6; Lam. 3:41; Luke 18:1; Eph. 1:18; Phil. 4:6; Col. 4:2; 1 Thess. 5:17, 18; 1 Tim. 2:8; Heb. 4:16.

Exemplified: *By Eliezer*, Gen. 24:12. *By Jacob*, Gen. 32:9–12. *By Gideon*, Judg. 6:22, 36, 39. *By Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:10, 13. *By David*, 2 Sam. 7:18–29. *By Solomon, at the dedication of the temple*, 1 Kin. 8:23–53; 2 Chr. 6:14–42. *By Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:2. *By Isaiah*, 2 Kin. 20:11. *By Manasseh*, 2 Chr. 33:18, 19. *By Ezra*, Ezra 9:5–15. *By Nehemiah*, Neh. 2:4. *By Jeremiah*, Jer. 32:16–25. *By Daniel*, Dan. 9:3–19. *By Jonah*, Jonah 2:1–9. *By Habakkuk*, Hab. 1:2. *By Anna*, Luke 2:37. *By Jesus*, Matt. 14:23; 26:36, 39; Mark 1:35; 6:46; Luke 5:16; 6:12; 9:18, 28, 29. *By Paul*, Acts 9:11. *By Peter*, Acts 9:40; 10:9. *By Cornelius*, Acts 10:30.

In adversity: *By Jacob*, Gen. 43:14. *By Moses*, Ex. 32: 32. *By the Israelites*, Num. 20:16; Deut. 26:7; Judg. 3:9. *By David*, 2 Sam. 22:7. *By Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 19:16, 19. *By Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 20:4–13. *By Manasseh*, 2 Chr. 33:12, 13. *By the psalmist*, Psa. 5:1–12; 7:1, 2, 6, 7; 13:1–4; 22:1–21; 25: 2, 16–19, 22; 27:11, 12; 28:1; 31:1–4, 9, 14–18; 35:1–28; 38: 1–22; 43:1–5; 44:4, 23–26; 54:1–3; 55:1–17; 56:1–13; 57:1, 2; 59:1–17; 64:1, 2; 69:1–36; 70:1–5; 71:1–24; 74:1–23; 79:1–13; 94:1–23; 102; 108:6, 12; 109:1, 2, 21, 26–28; 120:2; 140:1–13; 142:1, 2, 5–7; 143:1–12. *By Jeremiah*, Jer. 15:15. *By Jonah*, Jonah 2:1–9. *By Stephen*, Acts 7:59, 60. *By Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:25.

Intercessory, Gen. 20:7; Jer. 27:18; 29:7; Matt. 5:44; Eph. 6:18, 19; 1 Tim. 2:1; Heb. 13:20, 21; Jas. 5:14–16. *Priestly*, Ex. 28:12, 29, 30, 38; Lev. 10:17. *For spiritual blessing*, Num. 6:23–26; 1 Sam. 12:23; Job 1:5; 42:8–10. *To avert judgments*, Gen. 20:7; Ex. 32:9–14; Num. 14:11–21; 16:45–50; Deut. 9:18–20, 25–29; Isa. 65:8. *For deliverance from enemies*, 1 Sam. 7:5–9; Isa. 37:4. *For healing disease*, Jas. 5:14–16.

For the obdurate, unavailing, Jer. 7:16; 11:14; 14:11.

Of Moses for Israel, Ex. 32:11–14, 31, 32; 34:9; Num. 14: 19; 21:7; Deut. 9:18, 20, 25–29. *Of Joshua for Israel*, Josh. 7:6, 7. *Of Boaz for Ruth*, Ruth 2:12. *Of Eli for Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:17. *Of Samuel for Israel*, 1 Sam. 7:9; 12:23. *Of David, for Israel*, 2 Sam. 24:17; 1 Chr. 29:18; *for Solomon*, 1 Chr. 29:19. *Of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 8:31–53; 2 Chr. 6:22–42. *Of Hezekiah for transgressors*, 2 Chr. 30:18, 19. *Of Job for his three friends*, Job 42:8–10. *Of the psalmist for the righteous*, Psa. 7:9; 28:9; 36:10; 80:14, 15. *Of Daniel for Israel*, Dan. 9:3–19. *Of Jesus for his murderers*, Luke 23:34. *Of Stephen for his murderers*, Acts 7:60. *Of Peter and John for Samaritan believers*, Acts 8:15. *Of the recipients of bounty for Corinthian donors*, 2 Cor. 9:14.

Of Paul, for unbelieving Jews, Rom. 10:1; *for Roman Christians*, Rom. 1:9; *for Ephesian Christians*, Eph. 1:15–19; 3: 14–19; *for Philippian Christians*, Phil. 1:3–5, 9; *for Colossian Christians*, Col. 1:3, 9; *for Thessalonian Christians*, 1 Thess. 1:2; 3:10, 12, 13; 5:23; 2 Thess. 1:11, 12; 2:16, 17; 3:5, 16; *for Onesiphorus*, 2 Tim. 1:16, 18; *for Philemon*, Philemon 4. *Of Philemon for Paul*, Philemon 22.

See footnote, MEDIATION, Gal. 3:19.

SOLICITED, Num. 21:7; Rom. 15:30–32; 2 Cor. 1:11; Eph. 6:19; Col. 4:3; 1 Thess. 5:25; 2 Thess. 3:1; Heb. 13:18. See footnote, INTERCESSION, *Solicited*, Jer. 27:18.

Importunity in, Psa. 86:3, 6; 88:1, 2, 9, 13; 102; 119: 145–147; Hos. 12:4; Luke 11:5–8; 18:1–7.

INSTANCES OF IMPORTUNITY IN: *Abraham*, Gen. 18:23–32. *Jacob*, Gen. 32:24–30. *Moses*, Ex. 32:32; 33:12–16; 34:9; Deut. 9:18, 25. *Gideon*, Judg. 6:36–40. *Samson*, Judg. 16:28. *Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:10, 11. *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18: 24–44; Jas. 5:17, 18. *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 19:15–19; Isa. 38: 2, 3. *Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:11. *Ezra*, Ezra 9:5. *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:4–11; 9:32. *Isaiah*, Isa. 64:12. *Daniel*, Dan. 9:3, 17–19. *Mariners*, Jonah 1:14. *Habakkuk*, Hab. 1:2. *Jesus*, Matt. 26:39, 42; Mark 14:36, 39; Luke 22:42–44; Heb. 5:7. *Paul*, 2 Cor. 12:8.

Confession in, Lev. 26:40; Ezra 10:1; Luke 15:21; 18:13. *Enjoined*, Lev. 5:5; Num. 5:6, 7; Jer. 3:13, 25. *A condition of forgiveness*, 1 Kin. 8:47, 49, 50; Prov. 28:13; 1 John 1:9.

INSTANCES OF, Judg. 10:10, 15; 1 Sam. 12:10; Neh. 9:2, 3, 33–35; Psa. 31:10; 32:5; 38:4, 18; 40:11, 12; 41:4; 51:2–5; 69: 5; 106:6; 119:176; 130:3. *Moses for Israel*, Ex. 32:31, 32; 34:9. *Ezra for Judah*, Ezra 9:6–15. *Nehemiah for Judah*, Neh. 1:4–11. *Isaiah for Judah*, Isa. 14:20, 21; 59:12–15; 64:5–7. *Jeremiah for Judah*, Jer. 14:7, 20; Lam. 1:18, 20; 3:42. *Daniel for Judah*, Dan. 9:5–15.

Pleas in, Ex. 33:13; Num. 14:13–19; 16:22; Deut. 3:24, 25; 9:26–29; Josh. 7:7–9; 2 Sam. 7:25–29; 2 Kin. 19:15–19; Psa. 9:19, 20; 74:10, 11, 18, 20–23; 83:1, 2, 18; Isa. 37:15–20; Joel 2:17.

God's mercy, Psa. 69:13, 16; 109:21, 26, 27; 115:1; 119: 124. *God's providences*, Psa. 4:1; 27:9. *God's promises*, Gen. 32:9–12; Ex. 32:13; 1 Kin. 8:25, 26, 59, 60; Neh. 1:8, 9; Psa. 89:49–51; 119:43, 49, 116; Jer. 14:21. *Personal consecration*, Psa. 119:94. *Personal righteousness*, Psa. 86:1, 2, 4, 5, 17; 119:38, 145, 173–176; Jer. 18:20.

Tokens of answer to, asked for: *By Abraham's servant*, Gen. 24:14, 42–44. *By Gideon*, Judg. 6:36–40.

Rebuked: *Of Moses, at the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:15; *when he prayed to see Canaan*, Deut. 3:23–27. *Of Joshua*, Josh. 7:10.

Imprecatory, Num. 16:15; Josh. 8:33, 34; Judg. 16:28; Neh. 4:4, 5; 5:13; Job 27:7; Psa. 5:10; 9:20; 10:2, 15; 28:4; 31:17, 18; 35:4, 8, 26; 40:14, 15; 54:5; 55:9, 15; 56:7; 58:7; 59:5, 11, 15; 68:1, 2; 69:23, 24, 27, 28; 70:2, 3; 71:13; 79:10, 12; 83:13–17; 94:2; 109:7, 9–20, 28, 29; 119:78, 84; 129:5; 140:9, 10; 143:12; 144:6; Jer. 11:20; 12:3; 15:15; 17:18; 18: 21–23; 20:12; Lam. 1:22; Gal. 1:8, 9.

Answer to: PROMISED, 2 Chr. 7:14; Job 22:27; 33:26; Psa. 10:17; 145:18, 19; Prov. 10:24; 15:8, 29; 16:1; Isa. 58:9; 65:24; Jer. 33:3; Matt. 7:7–11; 18:19, 20; 21:22; Mark 11:24; Luke 11:9–13; 18:1–8; John 14:13, 14; 15:7, 16; 16:23, 24, 26; Rom. 10:12, 13; Heb. 4:16; Jas. 4:8; 5:16; 1 John 3:22; 5:14. *To those in adversity*, Ex. 6:5, 6 (with Acts 7:34); Psa. 32:6; 34:15, 17; 37:4, 5; 50:15; 55:16, 17; 65:2, 5; 69:32, 33; 86:7; 91:15; 102:17–20; Isa. 19:20; 30:19; Joel 2:18, 19, 32; Zech. 10:1, 6; 13:9. *To the meek*, Mark 11:25. *To the penitent*, Deut. 4:30, 31; 2 Chr. 7:13–15.

DELAYED, Psa. 22:1, 2; Jer. 42:2–7; Luke 18:7.

WITHHELD: *Of Balaam*, Deut. 23:5; Josh. 24:10. *Of Job*, Job 30:20. *Of the Israelites, when attacked by the Amorites*,

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
s *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
t *Philip*, Acts 8:5.

6
u *Deacon, ordained*, 1 Tim. 3:8.
v *Ordination, of ministers*, Ex. 29:1.
w *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.

7
x *Religious Revivals*, Hab. 3:2.
y *Church, growth of*, Matt. 16:18.
z *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
c *Disciples, priests become*, Matt. 9:14.
d *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

8
e *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
f *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
g *Spiritual Power*, Luke 24:49.
h *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
3 R. V. grace

†Stē′phen, a man full of [s]faith
and of the [m]Holy [2]Ghost, and
[t]Phĭl′ĭp, and Prŏch′o-rŭs, and Nī-
cā′nor, and Tī′mon, and Pär′me-
năs, and Nĭc′o-lăs a proselyte of
Ăn′tĭ-ŏch:
6 [u]Whom they set before the
[d]apostles: and when they had
prayed, they [v]laid *their* [w]hands
on them.
7 And the [i]word of God in-
creased; and [x, y]the number of
the [z]disciples multiplied in [a]Jē-
ru′sā-lĕm greatly; and a great
company of the [b]priests were
[c]obedient to the [d]faith.
8 ¶ And †Stē′phen, [e, f]full of
[3]faith and [g]power, did great
wonders and [h]miracles among
the people.
9 Then there arose certain of
the [i]synagogue, which is called
the synagogue of the [j]Lĭb′ĕr-
tĭnes, and [k]Çy̆-rē′nĭ-ans, and
[l]Ăl-ĕx-ăn′drĭ-ans, and of them of
[m]Çĭ-lĭ′çiȧ and of [n]Ā′siȧ, disput-
ing with †Stē′phen.
10 And they were not able to
resist the [o]wisdom and the spirit
by which †he spake.
11 Then they suborned [p]men,
which [q, r, s]said, We have heard
him speak [t]blasphemous words
against [u]Mō′ses, and *against*
God.
12 And they stirred up the peo-
ple, and the [v]elders, and the
[w]scribes, and [x]came upon *him*,
and [y]caught him, and brought
him to the [z]council,
13 And set up [a]false witnesses,
which said, This man ceas-
eth not to speak [b]blasphemous
words against [c]this holy place,
and the [d]law:
14 For we have heard him say,
that this Jē′sus of [e]Năz′a-rĕth
shall destroy this place, and shall
change the [f]customs which Mō′-
ses delivered us.
15 And all that sat in the [g]coun-
cil, looking stedfastly on him,
saw his face [h]as it had been the
face of an [i]angel.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
o *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

11
p *Witness*, Num. 35:30.
q *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
r *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
s *Perjury*, 1 Tim. 1:10.
t *Blasphemy, false accusations of*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
u *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

12
v *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
w *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
x *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
y *Arrest*, Matt. 26:50.
z *Court*, Ex. 18:26.

13
a *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
b *Blasphemy, false accusations of*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
c *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

9 i *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9. j *Servant, emancipated*, Jer. 2:14. k *Cyrene*, Acts 2:10. l *Alexandria*, Acts 27:6. m *Cilicia*, Gal. 1:21. n *Asia*, Acts 2:9.

14 e *Nazareth*, John 1:46. f *Law, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.
15 g *Court*, Ex. 18:26. h *Transfiguration*, Matt. 17:2. i *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.

Deut. 1:45. *The prayer of Jesus, Let this cup pass*, Matt. 26:39, 42, 44, with vs. 45–75 and chapter 27.

EXCEEDS PETITION: *Solomon asked wisdom; the answer included wisdom, riches, honor, and long life*, 1 Kin. 3:7–14; 2 Chr. 1:7–12.

DIFFERENT FROM THE REQUEST: *Moses asked to see God's face; God revealed his goodness*, Ex. 33:18–20. *Moses asked to be permitted to cross the Jordan; the answer was permission to view the land of promise*, Deut. 3:23–27. *The Israelites lusted for the fleshpots of Egypt; the answer gave them flesh, but also leanness of soul*, Psa. 106:14, 15. *Martha and Mary asked Jesus to come and heal their brother Lazarus; Jesus delayed, but raised Lazarus from the dead*, John 11:1–44. *Paul asked that the thorn in the flesh be removed; the answer was a promise of grace to endure it*, 2 Cor. 12:8, 9.

Answered, Job 34:28; Psa. 3:4; 6:8, 9; 18:6; 22:4, 5, 24; 28:6; 30:2; 31:22; 34:4–6; 40:1; 66:19, 20; 81:7; 99:6–8; 106:44; 107:6, 13; 116:1–8; 118:5, 21; 119:26; 120:1; 138:3; Lam. 3:57, 58; Acts 4:31.

INSTANCES OF ANSWERED: *Cain*, Gen. 4:13–15. *Abraham, for a son*, Gen. 15; 21:2; *entreating for Sodom*, Gen. 18:23–33; *for Ishmael*, Gen. 17:20; *for Abimelech*, Gen. 20:17. *Abraham's servant, for guidance*, Gen. 24:12–52. *Isaac, for children*, Gen. 25:21. *Rebecca, concerning her pains in pregnancy*, Gen. 25:22, 23. *Jacob, for deliverance from Esau*, Gen. 32:9–32; 33:1–17; Hos. 12:4. *Moses, for help, at the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:15, 16; *at the waters of Marah*, Ex. 15:25; *at Horeb*, Ex. 17:4–6; *in the battle with the Amalekites*, Ex. 17:8–14; *concerning the murmuring of the Israelites for flesh*, Num. 11:11–35; *in behalf of Miriam's restoration from leprosy*, Num. 12:13–15. *Moses, Aaron, and Samuel*, Psa. 99:6.

Israelites: *For deliverance, from bondage*, Ex. 2:23–25; 3:7–10; Acts 7:34; *from Pharaoh's army*, Ex. 14:10–30; *from the king of Mesopotamia*, Judg. 3:9; *from Eglon*, Judg. 3:15; *from Sisera*, Judg. 4:2, 3, 15, 16; 1 Sam. 12:9–11; *from Ammon*, Judg. 10:6–18; 11:1–33; *for God's favor under the reproofs of Azariah*, 2 Chr. 15:1–15; *from the Canaanites*, Neh. 9:27.

Gideon, asking the token of dew, Judg. 6:36–40. *Manoah, asking about Samson*, Judg. 13:8, 9. *Samson, asking for strength*, Judg. 16:28–30. *Hannah, asking for a child*, 1 Sam. 1:10–17, 19, 20. *David, asking whether Keilah would be delivered into his hands*, 1 Sam. 23:10–12; *and Ziklag*, 1 Sam. 30:8; *whether he should go into Judah after Saul's death*, 2 Sam. 2:1; *whether he should go against the Philistines*, 2 Sam. 5:19–25. *David, in adversity*, Psa. 118:5; 138:3. *Solomon, asking for wisdom*, 1 Kin. 3:9–13; 9:2, 3. *Elijah, raising the widow's son*, 1 Kin. 17:22; *asking for fire on his sacrifice*, 1 Kin. 18:36–38; *asking for rain*, 1 Kin. 17:1; 18:1, 42–45; Jas. 5:17, 18. *Elisha, leading the Syrian army*, 2 Kin. 6:17–20. *Jabez, asking for prosperity*, 1 Chr. 4:10. *Abijah, for victory over Jeroboam*, 2 Chr. 13:14–18. *Asa, for victory over Zerah*, 2 Chr. 14:11–15. *The people of Judah*, 2 Chr. 15:15. *Jehoshaphat, for victory, over the Syrians*, 2 Chr. 18:31; *over the Ammonites and Moabites*, 2 Chr. 20:6–27. *Jehoahaz, for victory over Hazael*, 2 Kin. 13:4. *Priests and Levites, when blessing the people*, 2 Chr. 30:27. *Hezekiah and Isaiah, for deliverance from Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 19:14–20; 2 Chr. 32:20–23; *to save Hezekiah's life*, 2 Kin. 20:1–7, 11; 2 Chr. 32:24. *Manasseh, for deliverance from the king of Babylon*, 2 Chr. 33:13, 19. *Reubenites, for deliverance from the Hagarites*, 1 Chr. 5:20. *The Jews returning from the captivity*, Ezra 8:21, 23. *Ezekiel, to have the baking of his bread of affliction changed*, Ezek. 4:12–15. *Daniel, for the interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's dream*, Dan. 2:19–23; *interceding for the people*, Dan. 9:20–23; *in a vision*, Dan. 10:12. *Jonah, for deliverance*, Jonah 2:1, 2, 7. *Zacharias, for a son*, Luke 1:13. *Peter, asking that Tabitha be restored*, Acts 9:40. *Cornelius*, Acts 10:31. *The disciples, for Peter*, Acts 12:5–17.

Of the wicked not heard, Deut. 1:45; 2 Sam. 22:42; Job 35:12, 13; Psa. 18:41; 66:18; Prov. 1:24–28; 15:8, 29; 21:13, 27; 28:9; Isa. 1:15; 45:19; 59:2; Jer. 11:11; 14:12; 15:1; 18:17; Lam. 3:8, 44; Ezek. 8:18; 20:3, 31; Hos. 5:6; Mic. 3:4; Zech. 7:12, 13; Mal. 2:11–13; John 9:31; Jas. 1:6, 7; 4:3.

Of Jesus. See footnote, PRAYERS OF JESUS, Luke 5:16.

In behalf of Nations. See footnote, NATIONS, *Prayer for*, Isa. 2:4.

† **STEPHEN,** a Christian martyr. *One of the seven deacons appointed to oversee the daily ministration*, Acts 6:3, 5, 6. *Faith and power of*, Acts 6:5, 8–10. *False charges against*, Acts 6:11–15. *Defense of*, Acts 7. *Stoned*, Acts 7:54–60; 8:1; 22:20. *Burial of*, Acts 8:2. *Gentle and forgiving spirit of*, Acts 7:59, 60.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
2
b *Stephen*, Acts 6:9.
c *Defense*, Acts 19:33.
d *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
e *Mesopotamia*, Gen. 24:10.
f Or, *Haran*, Gen. 11:31.
3
g Gen. 12:1.
h *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
4
i *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.
j *Chaldea*, Ezek. 11:24.
k *Terah*, Gen. 11:24.
5
l *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
m *Canaan, promised to Abraham, and his seed*, Gen. 37:1.
n *Israel, prophecies concerning*, Ex. 4:22.
6
o Gen. 15:13, 14.
p *Isreel, in Egypt*, Ex. 4:22.
q *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
r *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
7
s *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
8
t *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.
u *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
v *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
9
w *Envy*, Prov 14:30.
x *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
y *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
z *God dwells with the Righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.
a *Righteous, God is with*, Psa. 64:10.

CHAPTER 7

Stephen's defense. 51 He accuses the Jews of slaying the prophets and the Just One; 54 at which they are enraged. 55 His vision of the Son of man. 57 He is stoned to death.

THEN said the [a]high priest,
Are these things so?
2 And [b]he [c]said, Men, brethren,
and fathers, hearken; The God
of glory appeared unto our fa-
ther [d]Ā′bră-hăm, when he was
in [e]Mĕs-o-pō-tā′mĭ-â, before he
dwelt in [f]Chăr′ran,
3 And said unto [d]him, [g]Get
thee out of thy country, and
from thy kindred, and come into
the [h]land which I shall shew
thee.
4 Then [i]came [d]he out of the
land of the [j]Chăl-dæ′anṣ, and
dwelt in [f]Chăr′ran: and from
thence, when his [k]father was
dead, he removed him into [h]this
land, wherein ye now dwell.
5 And he gave him none inher-
itance in it, no, not *so much as* to
set his foot on: yet he [l]promised
that he would give [m]it to him for a
possession, and to his [n]seed after
him, when *as yet* he had no child.
6 And God spake on this wise,
[o]That his [n,p]seed should sojourn
in a strange [q]land; and that they
should [r]bring them into bond-
age, and entreat *them* evil four
hundred years.
7 And [o]the nation to whom they
shall be in [r]bondage will I [s]judge,
said God: and after that shall
they come forth, and serve me in
this place.
8 And he gave him the cove-
nant of [t]circumcision: and so
[d]*Ā′bră-hăm* begat [u]Ī′ṣaac, and
circumcised him the eighth day;
and Ī′ṣaac *begat* [v]Jā′cob; and
Jā′cob *begat* the twelve patri-
archs.
9 And the patriarchs, moved
with [w,x]envy, sold [y]Jō′ṣeph into
[q]Ē′ġȳpt: but [z,a]God was with
him,
10 And [b]delivered him out
of all his afflictions, and gave
him favour and [c]wisdom in
the sight of [d]Phā′raōh [e]king
of [f]Ē′ġȳpt; and he made him
governor over Ē′ġȳpt and all
his house.
11 Now there came a [g]dearth
over all the land of [f]Ē′ġȳpt and
[h]Chā′năan, and great affliction:
and our fathers found no sus-
tenance.
12 But when [i]Jā′cob heard that
there was [j]corn in Ē′ġȳpt, he sent
out our fathers first.
13 And at the second *time* [k]Jō′-
ṣeph was made known to his
brethren; and Jō′ṣeph's kindred
was made known unto [d]Phā′-
raōh.
14 Then sent [k]Jō′ṣeph, and
called his father [i]Jā′cob to *him*,
and all his kindred, [l]threescore
and fifteen souls.
15 So [i]Jā′cob went down into
[f]Ē′ġȳpt, and [m]died, he, and our
fathers,
16 And were carried over into
[n]Sȳ′chem, and laid in the [o,p]sep-
ulchre that [q]Ā′bră-hăm bought
for a sum of [r]money of the sons
of [s]Ĕm′môr *the father* of Sȳ′-
chem.
17 But when the time of the
[t]promise drew nigh, which God
had sworn to [q]Ā′bră-hăm, the
people grew and multiplied in
[f]Ē′ġȳpt,
18 [u]Till another king arose,
which knew not [k]Jō′ṣeph.
19 The same [v]dealt subtilly
with our kindred, and evil en-
treated our fathers, so that they
[w]cast out their [1]young children,
to the end they might not
live.
20 In which time [x]Mō′ṣeṣ was
born, and was exceeding fair,
and nourished up in his father's
house three months:
21 And when he was cast out,
[y]Phā′raōh's daughter took him

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
d *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.
e *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
f *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
11
g *Famine* (R.V.), 2 Kin. 8:1.
h Or, *Canaan, famine in*, Gen. 37:1.
12
i *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
j *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
13
k *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
14
l *Israel, number of who went into Egypt*, Ex. 4:22.
15
m *Death*, Num. 23:10.
16
n Or, *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
o *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
p *Machpelah*, Gen. 23:9.
q *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
r *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
s Or, *Hamor*, Gen. 34:18.
17
t *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
18
u Ex. 1:8.
19
v *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
w *Infanticide*, Ex. 1:16.
1 R. V. babes.
20
x *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
21
y *Pharaoh*, Ex. 1:11.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Adoption, of children*, Gen. 48:5.

22
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
c *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
23
2 R. V. well-nigh

24
d *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
e *Rashness, instances of*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
f *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

25
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

26
h *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
i *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
j *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.

29
3 R. V. became a sojourner in the land of Midian,

30
k Or, *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
l *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
m *Burning Bush*, Ex. 3:2.

32
n Ex. 3:6.
33
o Ex. 3:5.
p *Reverence, for sacred places*, Lev. 19:30.
q *Shoe*, Josh. 5:15.

up, and [z]nourished him for her
own son.
22 And [a]Mō'ṣeṣ was learned in
all the [b]wisdom of the [c]Ė-ġȳp'-
tianṣ, and was mighty in words
and in deeds.
23 And when he was [2]full forty
years old, it came into his heart
to visit his brethren the children
of Ĭṣ'ra-el.
24 And seeing one *of them* suffer
wrong, [a]he [d]defended *him*, and
avenged him that was oppressed,
and [e,f]smote the Ė-ġȳp'tian:
25 For he supposed his breth-
ren would have understood how
that [g]God by his hand would de-
liver them: but they understood
not.
26 And the next day he shewed
himself unto them as they [h]strove,
and would have set them at [i]one
again, saying, Sirs, ye are [j]breth-
ren; why do ye wrong one to
another?
27 But he that did his neigh-
bour wrong thrust him away,
saying, Who made thee a ruler
and a judge over us?
28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou
diddest the Ė-ġȳp'tian yester-
day?
29 Then fled [a]Mō'ṣeṣ at this
saying, and [3]was a stranger in
the land of Mā'dĭ-an, where he
begat two sons.
30 And when forty years were
expired, there appeared to him
in the wilderness of mount [k]Sī'-
nȧ an [l]angel of the Lord in a
flame of fire in a [m]bush.
31 When [a]Mō'ṣeṣ saw *it*, he
wondered at the sight: and as he
drew near to behold *it*, the voice
of the Lord came unto him,
32 *Saying*, [n]I *am* the God of thy
fathers, the God of Ā'brā-hăm,
and the God of Ī'saac, and the
God of Jā'cob. Then Mō'ṣeṣ
trembled, and durst not behold.
33 Then said the Lord to him,
[o,p]Put off thy [q]shoes from thy
feet: for the place where thou
standest is holy ground.
34 [r]I have seen, I have seen the
[s]affliction of my people which is
in [c]Ē'ġȳpt, and [t]I have heard
their groaning, and am come
down [g]to deliver them. And now
[u]come, I will send thee into
Ē'ġȳpt.
35 This Mō'ṣeṣ whom they re-
fused, saying, Who made thee a
ruler and a judge? the same did
[g]God send *to be* a ruler and a de-
liverer by the hand of the [l]angel
which appeared to him in the
[m]bush.
36 He brought them out, after
that he had shewed [v,w]wonders
and signs in the land of Ē'ġȳpt,
and in the [x]Red sea, and in the
wilderness forty years.
37 This is that Mō'ṣeṣ, which
said unto the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el,
[y]A [z]prophet shall [4]the Lord your
God raise up unto you of your
brethren, like unto [a]me; [5]him
shall ye hear.
38 This is he, that was in the
[b]church in the wilderness with
the [c]angel which spake to him in
the mount [d]Sī'nȧ, and *with* our
[e]fathers: who received the [6]lively
[f,g]oracles to give unto us:
39 To whom our fathers would
[h]not obey, but thrust *him* from
them, and in their hearts turned
back again into [i]Ē'ġȳpt,
40 Saying unto [j]Aâr'on, [k]Make
us gods to go before us: for *as
for* this Mō'ṣeṣ, which brought
us out of the land of Ē'ġȳpt, we
[7]wot not what is become of him.
41 And they made a [l]calf in
those days, and [m]offered sacri-
fice unto the idol, and rejoiced
in the works of their own hands.
42 Then God turned, and gave
[n]them up to worship the [o]host of
heaven; as it is written in the
book of the prophets, [p]O ye
house of Ĭṣ'ra-el, have ye offered
to me slain beasts and sacrifices

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
r *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
t *Prayer, answered, instances of*, Acts 6:4.
u *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

36
v *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex 11:1.
w *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
x *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
37
y Deut. 18:15; Acts 3:22.
z *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Moses, type of Christ*, Ex. 2:10.
4 R. V. God raise
5 R. V. *omits* him shall ye hear.
38
b *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
c *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
d Or, *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
e *Jews, entrusted with oracles*, Neh. 4:2.
f *Oracle*, 1 Kin. 6:5.
g *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
6 R. V. living
39
h *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
i *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
40
j *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
k Ex. 32:1, 23.
7 Am. R. V. know

41
l *Calf, golden*, Mic. 6:6.
m *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

42
n *Reprobates, instances of*, 1 Cor 9:27.
o *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23
p Amos 5:25–27.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
q Or, *Molech*, 1 Kin. 11:7.
r *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

44
s *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
t *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
u *Pattern*, Ex. 25:40.

45
v Or, *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
w *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
x *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

46
z *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

a *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
b *Temple*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
8 R. V. habitation

47
c *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

48
d *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
e *God, omnipresent*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

49
g *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
h Isa. 66:1, 2.
i *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
j *Footstool, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:2.

50
k *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

51
l *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
m *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
n *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
o *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

52
p *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
q *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.
9 R. V. Righteous One;

by the space of forty years in the
wilderness?
43 Yea, ye took up the taber-
nacle of [q]Mō′lŏch, and the star
of your god Rĕm′phan, figures
which ye made to worship them:
and I will carry you away be-
yond [r]Băb′ȳ-lon.
44 Our fathers had the [s]taber-
nacle of witness in the wilder-
ness, as he had appointed, speak-
ing unto [t]Mō′ṣeṣ, that he should
make it according to the [u]fashion
that he had seen.
45 Which also our fathers that
came after brought in with [v]Jē′-
ṣus into the possession of the
[w]Ġĕn′tīleṣ, whom [x]God drave
out before the face of our fathers,
unto the days of [y]Dā′vid;
46 Who found [z]favour before
God, and [a]desired to find a [8,b]tab-
ernacle for the God of Jā′cob.
47 But [c]Sŏl′o-mon built him an
[b]house.
48 Howbeit the [d]most High
[e]dwelleth not in temples made
with hands; as saith the [f]prophet,
49 [g,h]Heaven *is* [d]my [i]throne,
and earth *is* my [j]footstool: what
house will ye build me? saith the
Lord: or what *is* the place of my
rest?
50 [h]Hath not my hand [k]made
all these things?
51 ¶ [l]Ye [m,n]stiffnecked and [n]un-
circumcised in heart and ears,
ye do always resist the [o]Holy
Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so
do ye.
52 Which of the [f]prophets have
not your fathers [p]persecuted?
and they have slain them which
shewed before of the coming of
the [9,q,r]Just One; of whom ye
have been now the [s]betrayers
and murderers:
53 [t]Who have received the [u]law
[10]by the disposition of [v]angels,
and have [w]not kept *it*.

53 t *Prophets, inspired by angels*, Isa. 3:2. u *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2. v *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13. w *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6. 10 R. V. as it was ordained by angels,

54 ¶ When they heard these
things, they were cut to the heart,
and they [x]gnashed on [y]him with
their teeth.
55 But [y]he, being [z]full of the
[a]Holy Ghost, looked up sted-
fastly into heaven, and [b]saw the
[c]glory of God, and [d]Jē′ṣus stand-
ing on the right hand of God,
56 And said, Behold, I see the
heavens opened, and the [d]Son of
man standing on the right hand
of God.
57 Then they cried out with a
loud voice, and stopped their
ears, and [e,f]ran upon him with
one accord,
58 And [e,f]cast *him* out of the
city, and [g,h,i]stoned *him*: and
the [j]witnesses laid down their
clothes at a [k]young man's feet,
whose name was [l]Saul.
59 And they [g]stoned [m]Stē′phen,
[n,o]calling upon [11]*God*, and [p]say-
ing, [q]Lord Jē′ṣus, receive [r]my
spirit.
60 And [m]he kneeled down, and
[s,t]cried with a loud voice, Lord,
[u,v,w,x]lay not this sin to [y]their
charge. And when he had said
this, he fell [z]asleep.

CHAPTER 8

The disciples are scattered abroad and preach the Word. 5 Philip preaches at Samaria. 9 Simon the sorcerer is baptized. 14 Peter and John are sent to Samaria; in answer to whose prayer, and with the laying on of their hands, the Holy Spirit is given. 18 Simon offers them money for the like power. 20 Peter rebukes him. 26 Philip is sent to teach and to baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

AND [a]Saul was [b]consenting
unto [c]his death. And at
that time there was a great
[d,e]persecution against the [f]church
which was at [g]Jē-ru′sā-lĕm; and
they were all scattered abroad
throughout the regions of [h]Jū-
dæ′ȧ and [i]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ, except the
[j]apostles.
2 And devout men carried [c]Stē′-

1 a Or, *Paul*, Acts 13:9. b *Complicity, instances of*, Prov. 29:24. c *Stephen*, Acts 6:9. d *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20. e *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28. f *Church, persecution of*, Matt. 16:18. g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. h *Judea*, Luke 5:17. i *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9. j *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

54
x *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.
y *Stephen*, Acts 6:9.

55
z *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

a *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
b *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
c *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.

57
e *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
f *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

58
g *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.
h *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
i *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.
j *Witness*, Num. 35:30.
k *Complicity*, Prov 29:24.
l Or, *Paul*, Acts 13:9.

59
m *Stephen*, Acts 6:9.
n *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
o *Death, scenes of*, Num. 23:10.
p *Resignation*, Job 5:17.
q *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Man, spirit*, Job 4:7.
11 R. V. the Lord,

60
s *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
t *Intercession*, Jer. 27:18.
u *Forgiveness*, Matt. 18:21.
A.D. 34
v *Good for Evil*, Luke 6:27.
w *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7
x *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
y *Enemy, instances of forgiveness of*, Prov. 24:17.
z *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.

phen *to his* *burial*, and made
great lamentation over him.
3 As for [a]Saul, he [1,d,e]made
havock of the [f]church, entering
into every house, and haling men
and women committed *them* to
[k]prison.
4 Therefore they that were
scattered abroad [l]went every
where [m]preaching the [n]word.
5 ¶ Then †Phĭl′ĭp went down
to the city of [i]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, and
[m]preached [o]Chrīst unto them.
6 And the people with one ac-
cord gave heed unto those things
which †Phĭl′ĭp [m]spake, hearing
and seeing the [p]miracles which
he did.
7 For [q]unclean spirits, crying
with loud voice, [p]came out of
many that were possessed *with
them*: and many taken with [r]pal-
sies, and that were [s]lame, were
[t]healed.
8 And there was great [u]joy in
that city.
9 But there was a certain man,
called Sī′mon, which before-
time in the same city used [v]sor-
cery, and [2,w]bewitched the peo-
ple of [i]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, [x]giving out
that himself was some great
one:
10 To whom they all gave heed,
from the least to the greatest,
saying, This man is the great
power of God.
11 And to him they had re-
gard, because that of long time
he had [2,w]bewitched them with
[v]sorceries.
12 But when they [y]believed
†Phĭl′ĭp [m]preaching [3]the things
concerning the [z]kingdom of God,
and the [a]name of Jē′ṣus Chrīst,
they were [b]baptized, both men
and women.
13 Then Sī′mon himself [c]be-
lieved also: and when he was
[b]baptized, he continued with
†Phĭl′ĭp, and [4]wondered, behold-
ing the [d]miracles and signs which
were done.
14 ¶ Now when the [e]apostles
which were at [f]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm
heard that [g]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ had re-
ceived the [h]word of God, they sent
unto them [i]Pē′tĕr and [j]Jŏhn:
15 Who, when they were come
down, [k]prayed for them, that they
might receive the [l]Holy Ghost:
16 (For as yet he was fallen
upon none of them: only they
were [b]baptized [5]in the [a]name of
the Lord Jē′ṣus.)
17 Then laid they *their* [m]hands
on them, and they received the
[l]Holy Ghost.
18 And when Sī′mon saw that
through laying on of the apos-
tles' [m]hands the [l]Holy Ghost was
given, he offered them [n]money,
19 Saying, [o]Give me also this
power, that on whomsoever I lay
hands, he may receive the [l]Holy
Ghost.
20 But [p,q]Pē′tĕr [r]said unto him,
Thy [n]money perish with thee,
because thou hast thought that
the [l]gift of God may be pur-
chased with money.
21 [r]Thou hast neither part
nor lot in this matter: for thy
[s,t,u]heart is not right in the sight
of God.
22 [v]Repent therefore of this
thy wickedness, and [w]pray God,
if perhaps the thought of thine
heart may be [x]forgiven thee.
23 For I perceive that thou art

A.D. 34
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
k *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
1 R. V. laid waste the

4
l *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
m *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
n *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

5
o *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.

6
p *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

7
q *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
r *Paralysis*, Mark 2:3.
s *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.
t *Healing*, Acts 4:22.

8
u *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

9
v *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
w *Deception*, Josh. 9:4.
x *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11.
2 R. V. amazed

12
y *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
z *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
a *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
3 R. V. good tidings

A.D. 34
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.

13
c *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
d *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
4 R. V. he was amazed.

14
e *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
g *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
h *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
i *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
j *John*, Mark 1:19.

15
k *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
l *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

16
5 R. V. into

17
m *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.

18
n *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

19
o *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.

20
p *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
q *Minister, incorruptible*, Rom. 15:16.
r *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

21
s *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
t *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
u *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

22
v *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
w *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
x *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

* **BURIAL.** *Rites of*, Jer. 34:5. *Soon after death*, Deut. 21:23; Josh. 8:29; John 19:38–42; Acts 5:9, 10. *With spices*, 2 Chr. 16:14; Mark 16:1; Luke 23:56. *Bier used at*, 2 Sam. 3:31; Luke 7:14.

Attended by relatives and friends: *Of Jacob*, Gen. 50:5–9; *of Abner*, 2 Sam. 3:31–39; *of child of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:13; *of the son of the widow of Nain*, Luke 7:12, 13; *of Stephen*, Acts 8:2.

Lack of, a disgrace, 2 Kin. 9:10; Prov. 30:17; Jer. 16:4; 22:19; Ezek. 39:15.

Directions given about, before death: *By Jacob*, Gen. 49:29, 30; *by Joseph*, Gen. 50:25.

Of Gog [multitude], *requiring seven months*, Ezek. 39:11–13.

Figurative, Rom. 6:4; Col. 2:12.

See footnote, BURYING PLACES, Gen. 23:4.

† **PHILIP.** *One of the seven deacons*, Acts 6:5. *Successfully preaches in Samaria*, Acts 8:4–14. *Expounds the Scriptures to the Ethiopian eunuch whom he baptizes*, Acts 8:27–38. *Caught away by the Spirit to Azotus; preaches in the cities, and goes to Cæsarea*, Acts 8:39, 40. *Abides at Cæsarea, and entertains Paul*, Acts 21:8. *Has four daughters, prophetesses*, Acts 21:9, 10.

A.D. 34
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
y *Gall, figurative*, Job 16:13.
z *Depravity*, Job 15:14.

24
a *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.

25
b *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
c *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
d *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
f *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
g *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.

26
h *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
i *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.

27
j *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
k *Eunuch*, Matt. 19:12.
l *Women, as rulers*, Prov. 31:10.
m *Queen*, 1 Kin. 11:19.
n *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

28
o *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
p Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
q *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

29
r *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
s *Guidance*, Psa. 48:14.

31
Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
u *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

32
v Isa. 53:7, 8.
w *Lamb, symbol of Christ*, Num. 7:15.
x *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.

[u]in the [y,z]gall of bitterness, and
in the bond of iniquity.
24 Then answered Sī′mon, and
said, [a]Pray ye to the Lord for me,
that none of these things which
ye have spoken come upon me.
25 And they, when they had
[b]testified and [c]preached the
[d]word of the Lord, returned to
[e]Jĕ-ru̥′sā-lĕm, and preached the
[d,f]gospel in many villages of the
[g]Să-măr′ĭ-tans̱.
26 ¶ And the [h]angel of the
Lord spake unto †Phĭl′ĭp, say-
ing, Arise, and go toward the
south unto the way that goeth
down from [e]Jĕ-ru̥′sā-lĕm unto
[i]Gā′zȧ, which is desert.
27 And he arose and went:
and, behold, a man of [j]Ē-thĭ-
ō′pĭ-ȧ, an [k]eunuch of great au-
thority under [l]Căn′dȧ-çē [m]queen
of the Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ans̱, who had
the charge of all her treasure,
and had come to [e]Jĕ-ru̥′sā-lĕm
for to [n]worship,
28 Was returning, and sitting in
his [o]chariot read [p]Ē-s̱ā′ias the
[q]prophet.
29 Then the Spirit [r]said unto
†Phĭl′ĭp, [s]Go near, and join thy-
self to this [o]chariot.
30 And †Phĭl′ĭp ran thither to
him, and heard him read the
[q]prophet [p]Ē-s̱ā′ias, and said,
Understandest thou what thou
readest?
31 And he said, How can I, ex-
cept some man should [t]guide
me? And he [u]desired †Phĭl′ĭp
that he would come up and sit
with him.
32 The place of the scripture
which he read was this, [v]He was
led as a sheep to the slaughter;
and like a [w]lamb dumb before
his shearer, [x]so opened he not
his mouth:
33 [v]In his humiliation his judg-
ment was taken away: and who
shall declare his generation? for
his life is taken from the earth.
34 And the [k]eunuch answered
†Phĭl′ĭp, and said, I pray thee,
of whom speaketh the [p]prophet
this? of himself, or of some other
[6]man?
35 Then †Phĭl′ĭp opened his
mouth, and began at the same
scripture, and [t,y]preached unto
him Jē′s̱us.
36 And as they went on *their*
way, they came unto a certain
water: and the [k]eunuch said, See,
here is water; what doth hinder
me to be [z]baptized?
37 [7]And Phĭl′ĭp said, [a]If thou
believest with all thine heart,
thou mayest. And he answered
and said, I [b,c]believe that Jē′s̱us
Chrīst is the [d]Son of God.
38 And he commanded the
[e]chariot to stand still: and they
went down both into the water,
both †Phĭl′ĭp and the [f]eunuch;
and he [g]baptized him.
39 And when they were come
up out of the water, the [h]Spirit of
the Lord caught away †Phĭl′ĭp,
that the [f]eunuch saw him no
more: and he went on his way
[i]rejoicing.
40 But †Phĭl′ĭp was found at
[j]Ȧ-zō′tus: and passing through
he [k]preached [8]in all the cities,
till he came to [l]Çæs-a-rē′ȧ.

CHAPTER 9

Saul's conversion near Damascus. 10 Ananias baptizes him. 20 He preaches Christ boldly. 23 After many days the Jews lay wait to kill him. 25 He escapes and comes to Jerusalem; 29 where the Grecians go about to slay him; 30 but he is taken by the brethren and sent to Tarsus. 32 Peter heals Eneas of the palsy; 36 and restores Tabitha to life.

AND [a]Saul, yet [b,c,d]breath-
ing out threatenings and
slaughter against the [e]disciples
of the Lord, went unto the [f]high
priest,
2 [g]And [h]desired of him letters
to [i]Dȧ-măs′cus to the [j]syna-
gogues, that if he found any of
[1]this [k,l]way, whether they were
men or women, he might [m]bring
them bound unto [n]Jĕ-ru̥′sā-lĕm.

A.D. 34
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
6 R. V. *omits* man

35
y *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

36
z *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.

37
a *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16:17.
b *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
c *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. *omits this verse*.

38
e *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
Eunuch, Matt. 19:12.
g *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.

39
h *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
i *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

40
j Or, *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.
k *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
l *Cæsarea*, Acts 21:8.
8 R. V. the gospel to all

A.D. 35
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Or, *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
c *Bigotry, instances of*, Isa. 65:5.
d *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
e *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
f *High Priest*, Lev 21:10.

2
g *Extradition*, 1 Kin. 18:10.
h *Intolerance, religious*, Num. 11:28.
i *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
j *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
k *Way, figurative*, Isa. 35:8.
l *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
m *Arrest*, Matt. 26:50.
n *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.
1 R. V. the Way,

A.D. 35
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
o *Light, miraculous*, Gen. 1:3.
p *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

4
q *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.
r *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

5
2 R. V. *omits the rest of the verse.*

6
3 R. V. *omits* And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him,

8
s *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
4 R. V. nothing;

9
t *Fasting, instances of*, Zech. 8:19.

10
u Acts 22:12-16.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near [i]Då-măs′cus: and suddenly there shined round about him a [o,p]light from heaven:

4 [q]And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, [a]Saul, Saul, why [r]persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jē′ṣus whom thou [r]persecutest: [2]*it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 [3]And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And [a]Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw [4,s]no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into [i]Då-măs′cus.

9 And he was three days [s]without sight, and [t]neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain [e]disciple at [i]Då-măs′cus, named [u]Ăn-a-nī′as; and to him said the Lord in a *vision, Ăn-a-nī′as. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Jū′das for *one* called Saul, of †Tär′sus: for, behold, he [v]prayeth,

12 And hath seen [5]in a *vision a man named [u]Ăn-a-nī′as coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then [u]Ăn-a-nī′as [w,x,y]answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jē-ru′să-lĕm:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to [z]bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a [a]chosen vessel unto me, to bear my [b]name before the [c]Gĕn′tīleṣ, and kings, and the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el:

16 For I will shew him how [6]great things [d]he must [e]suffer for my [b]name's sake.

17 And Ăn-a-nī′as went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jē′ṣus, that [f]appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the [g]Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he [h]received sight forthwith, and arose, and was [i]baptized.

19 And [7]when he had received meat, he was strengthened.

A.D. 35
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

11
v *Prayer*, Acts 6:4

12
5 R. V. *omits* in a vision

13
w *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
x *Excuses*, Luke 14:18.
y *Duty, escape from, sought by Ananias*, Eccl. 12:13.

14
z *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.

15
a *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
b *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
c *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.

16
d *Paul, persecutions of*, Acts 13:9.
e *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.
6 R. V. many

17
f *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.
g *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

18
h *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
i *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.

19
7 R. V. he took food and was

* **VISION.** *A mode of revelation*, Num. 12:6; 1 Sam. 3:1; 2 Chr. 26:5; Psa. 89:19; Prov. 29:18; Jer. 23:16; Dan. 1:17; Hos. 12:10; Joel 2:28; Obad. 1; Hab. 2:2; Acts 2:17.

Of Abraham, concerning his descendants, Gen. 15:1-17. *Of Jacob, of the ladder*, Gen. 28:2-15; *at Beer-sheba*, Gen. 46:2. *Of Moses, of the burning bush*, Ex. 3:2-5; *of the glory of God*, Ex. 24:9-11; 33:18-23. *Of Joshua, of the captain of the Lord's host*, Josh. 5:13-15.

Of the Israelites, of the manifestation of the glory of God, Ex. 24:10, 17; Heb. 12:18-21.

Of David, of the angel of the Lord by the threshing floor of Ornan, 1 Chr. 21:15-20. *Of Elisha, at the translation of Elijah*, 2 Kin. 2:11,12. *Of Elisha's servant, of the chariots of the Lord*, 2 Kin. 6:17. *Of Micaiah, of the defeat of the Israelites; of the Lord on his throne; and of a lying spirit*, 1 Kin. 22:17-23; 2 Chr. 18:16-22. *Of Job, of a spirit*, Job 4:12-16.

Of Isaiah, of the Lord and his glory in the temple, Isa. 6; *of the valley of vision*, Isa. 22.

Of Jeremiah, of an almond rod, Jer. 1:11, 12; *of the boiling pot*, Jer. 1:13-19.

Of Ezekiel, of the glory of God, Ezek. 1:1-28; 23; *of the roll*, Ezek. 2:9, 10; *of the man of fire*, Ezek. 8; 9; *of the coals of fire*, Ezek. 10:1-7; *of the dry bones*, Ezek. 37:1-14; *of the city and temple*, Ezek. chapters 40-48; *of the waters*, Ezek. 47:1-12.

Of Daniel, of the beasts, Dan. 7; *of the Ancient of days*, Dan. 7: 9-27; *of the ram and the he-goat*, Dan. 8; *of the angel*, Dan. 10.

Of Amos, of grasshoppers, Amos 7:1, 2; *of fire*, Amos 7:4; *of a plumb line*, Amos 7:7, 8; *of summer fruit*, Amos 8:1-3.

Of Zechariah, of horses, Zech. 1:8-11; *of the golden candlestick*, Zech. 4; *of the flying roll*, Zech. 5:1-4.

Of Zacharias, in the temple, Luke 1:13-22. *Of John the Baptist, at the baptism of Jesus*, Matt. 3:16, 17; Mark 1:10, 11; Luke 3:21, 22; John 1:32-34.

Of Paul, of Christ, on the way to Damascus, Acts 9:3-6; 1 Cor. 9:1; *of Ananias*, Acts 9:12; *of a man of Macedonia*, Acts 16:9; *of paradise*, 2 Cor. 12:1-4. *Of Cornelius, the centurion, of an angel*, Acts 10:3-7. *Of Peter, of the sheet let down from heaven*, Acts 10:9-18.

† **TARSUS**, capital of Cilicia, in Asia Minor. *Paul's birthplace*, Acts 9:11; 21:39; 22:3. *Paul sent to, from Jerusalem to avoid assassination*, Acts 9:30. *Paul brought from, to Antioch by Barnabas*. Acts 11:25 26.

A.D. 35
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
j Or, *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
k *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
l *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
20
m *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
n *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
o *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
q *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
8 R. V. in the synagogues he proclaimed Jesus,
21
r *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
22
s *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
23
t *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
A.D. 37
24
9 R. V. plot became known to
25
u *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.
27
v *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.
w *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

Then was [j]Sa̤ul certain days with the [k]disciples which were at [l]Dȧ-măs′cus.

20 And [m]straightway [8,j]he [n]preached [o]Chrĭst in the [p]synagogues, that he is the [q]Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this [b]name in [r]Jē-ru̥′sȧ-lĕm, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But [j]Sa̤ul increased the more in strength, and confounded the [s]Jews̤ which dwelt at [l]Dȧ-măs′cus, proving that this is very [o]Chrĭst.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews̤ [d,t]took counsel to kill him:

24 But their [9,t]laying await was known of [j]Sa̤ul. And [t]they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a [u]basket.

26 And when [j]Sa̤ul was come to [r]Jē-ru̥′sȧ-lĕm, he assayed to join himself to the [k]disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But [v]Bär′na-băs took him, and brought *him* to the [w]apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had [n]preached [x]boldly at [l]Dȧ-măs′cus in the [y]name of Jē′ṣus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at [r]Jē-ru̥′sȧlĕm.

29 And he [n,z]spake [x]boldly in the [y]name of the Lord Jē′ṣus, and disputed against the [10,a]Grē′çianṣ: but they went about to [b]slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought [b]him down to [c]Çæs-a-rē′ȧ, and sent him forth to †Tär′sus.

31 Then had the [11]churches rest throughout all [d]Jū-dæ′ȧ and [e]Găl′ĭ-lee and [f]Sȧ-mā′rĭ-ȧ, and were edified; and walking in the ‡fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the [g]Holy Ghost, were [h]multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as [i]Pē′tēr passed throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at [j]Lўd′dȧ.

33 And there he found a certain man named Æ′ne-ăs, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the [k]palsy.

34 And [i]Pē′tēr said unto him, Æ′ne-ăs, [l]Jē′ṣus Chrĭst maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And [m]he [n]arose immediately.

35 And [o]all that dwelt at [j]Lўd′dȧ and [p]Sā′ron saw him, and [n,q,r]turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at [s]Jŏp′pȧ

A.D. 37
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
y *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
29
z *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.

a *Greece*, Zech. 9:13.
b *Paul, persecutions of*, Acts 13:9.
10 R. V. Grecian Jews;
30
c *Cæsarea*, Acts 21:8.
31
d *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
e *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
f *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
g *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
h *Church, Christian, rapid growth of*, Matt. 16:18.
11 R. V. church
32
i *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
j Or, *Lod*, 1 Chr. 8:12.
A.D. 38
33
k *Paralysis*, Mark 2:3.
34
l *Name of Jesus, miracles performed in*, John 14:13.
m *Healing, by the apostles*, Acts 4:22.
n *Miracles, convincing effect of*, v. 35; Luke 23:8.
35
o *Church, Christian, membership in*, Matt. 16:18.
p Or, *Sharon*, 1 Chr. 27:29.
q *Religious Revivals*, Hab. 3:2.
r *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
36
s *Joppa*, 2 Chr. 2:16.

‡ **FEAR OF GOD**, Ex. 18:21; Deut. 4:10; 6:2; 10:12; 14:23; 17:13; 1 Kin. 8:40; Ezra 10:3; Job 28:28; Psa. 34:11; 52:6; 89:7; Prov. 2:5, 6; 15:16; Eccl. 3:14; 2 Cor. 5:11; Rev. 19:5.

Described: *As clean*, Psa. 19:9; *as hating evil*, Prov. 8:13; *as prolonging life*, Prov. 10:27; *as a fountain of life*, Prov. 14:27; *as wisdom*, Job 28:28; Prov. 15:33; *as the beginning of wisdom*, Psa. 111:10; Prov. 1:7; 9:10; 15:33.

Deters from sin, Ex. 20:18–20; Prov. 16:6; Jer. 32:39, 40. *Averts temporal calamity*, Deut. 28:49, 58; 2 Kin. 17:36, 39; Prov. 19:23.

Secures divine blessing, Deut. 5:29; Psa. 25:12, 13; 31:19; 33:18; 34:7, 9; 85:9; 103:11, 13, 17; 111:5; 112:1; 115:11, 13; 128:1–4; 145:19; Prov. 22:4; Eccl. 7:18; 8:12; Mal. 4:2; Luke 1:50; Acts 10:35.

Is a bond of fellowship among the righteous, Mal. 3:16.

Universality of, foretold, Psa. 6:11; 9; 102:15.

A motive: *To obedience*, Deut. 31:12; 2 Pet. 3:11. *To filial obedience*, Deut. 21:21. *To truthfulness*, Deut. 19:20.

Enjoined, Lev. 19:14, 32; 25:19, 36, 43; Deut. 6:13; 10:20; 13:4; Josh. 24:14; 1 Sam. 12:24; 2 Kin. 17:36; 1 Chr. 16:30; 2 Chr. 19:7, 9; Neh. 5:9; Psa. 2:11; 4:4; 22:23; 34:9; 96:4; Prov. 3:7; 23:17; 24:21; Eccl. 5:7; 12:13; Isa. 8:13; 29:23; Rom. 11:20; Col. 3:22; 1 Pet. 2:17; Rev. 14:7.

Motives to: *God's majesty*, Jer. 10:7; *power*, Josh. 4:24; Psa. 99:1; Jer. 5:22; Matt. 10:28; Luke 12:5; *power and justice*, Job 37:23, 24; *wrath*, Psa. 90:11; *judgments*, Isa. 1:20; *providence*, 1 Sam. 12:2–4; *forgiveness*, Psa. 130:4.

Instances of those who feared God: *Noah, in preparing the ark*, Heb. 11:7. *Abraham, tested in the offering of his son Isaac*, Gen. 22:12. *Jacob, in the vision of the ladder, and the covenant of God*, Gen. 28:16, 17. *Joseph*, Gen. 42:18. *The midwives of Egypt, in refusing to take the lives of the Hebrew children*, Ex. 1:17, 21. *Job*, Job 1:8; 2:3. *David*, Psa. 5:7. *Cornelius, who feared God with all his house*, Acts 10:2.

Guilty, Job 15:20–25; 18:11; Prov. 1:24–27; 10:24; Isa. 2:19–21; 33:14; Mic. 7:17; Rom. 8:15; 2 Tim. 1:7; Jas. 2:19; Rev. 6:16.

INSTANCES OF GUILTY FEAR: *Adam and Eve*, Gen. 3:8–13. *Judas*, Matt. 27:3–5. *Devils*, Jas. 2:19.

a certain [t]disciple named Tăb′ĭ-thȧ, which by interpretation is called Dôr′cas: this [u]woman was full of [v]good [w]works and [v,x,y]almsdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: [z]whom when they had [a]washed, they laid *her* in an [b]upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as [c]Lўd′dȧ was nigh to [d]Jŏp′pȧ, and the [e]disciples had heard that [f]Pē′tēr was there, they sent unto him two men, [12]desiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then [f]Pē′tēr arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the [b]upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the [g,h]coats and garments which Dôr′cas made, while she was with them.

40 But [f]Pē′tēr put them all forth, and kneeled down, and [i]prayed; and turning *him* to the body said, Tăb′ĭ-thȧ, arise. And she [j]opened her eyes: and when she saw Pē′tēr, she sat up.

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her [j]alive.

42 And it was known throughout all [d]Jŏp′pȧ; and many [j,k]believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he [l]tarried many days in [d]Jŏp′pȧ with one [m]Sī′mon a [n]tanner.

CHAPTER 10

The vision of Cornelius. 7 He sends for Peter. 9 Peter's vision. 19 He goes to Cornelius, 24 who receives him gladly. 34 Peter preaches Christ. 44 The Holy Ghost falls on all that heard the word; 47 and they are baptized.

THERE was a certain man in [a]Çæs-a-rē′ȧ called Côr-nē′lĭ-ŭs, a [b,c]centurion of the [c]band called the Ī-tăl′ian *band*,

2 *A* devout *man*, and one that [d]feared God with all his [e]house, which [f,g]gave much [h]alms to the [i]people, and [j]prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a [k]vision [1]evidently about the ninth hour of the day an [l]angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Côr-nē′lĭ-ŭs.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he [m]said unto him, Thy prayers and thine [f,g,h]alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to [n]Jŏp′pȧ, and [2]call for *one* Sī′mon, whose surname is [o]Pē′tēr:

6 He [p]lodgeth with one [q]Sī′mon a [r]tanner, whose house is by the sea side: [3]he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the [l]angel which spake unto Côr-nē′lĭ-ŭs was departed, he called two of his household [s]servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to [n]Jŏp′pȧ.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, [o]Pē′tēr went up upon the [t]housetop to [u]pray about the sixth hour:

10 And he became very [v]hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a [w]trance,

11 And [x]saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet [4]knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 [y]Wherein were all manner of fourfooted [z]beasts [5]of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, [a]Pē′tēr; kill, and eat.

14 But Pē′tēr said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

A.D. 38
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

t *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
u *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.
v *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
w *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
x *Alms, instances of giving*, Matt. 6:2.
y *Poor, kindness to*, Prov. 21:13.

37
z *Dead, prepared for burial*, 2 Kin. 4:32.

a *Ablution, of the dead*, Judg. 19:21.
b *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.

38
c Or, *Lod*, 1 Chr. 8:12.
d *Joppa*, 2 Chr. 2:16.
e *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
f *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
12 R. V. intreating

39
g *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
h *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

40
i *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
j *Miracles, convincing effect of*, vs. 41, 42; Luke 23:8.

42
k *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

43
l *Minister, hospitality to*, Rom. 15:16.
m Acts 10:6, 17, 32.
n *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14.

A.D. 41
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Cæsarea*, Acts 21:8.
b *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.
c *Armies, Roman army*, Deut. 11:4.

2
d *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
e *Family, religion in the*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
f *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
g *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
h *Alms*, Matt. 6:2.

A.D. 41
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Poor, kindness to*, Prov. 21:13.
j *Prayerfulness*, 1 Tim. 5:5.

3
k *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
l *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
1 R. V. openly, as it were,

4
m *Heathen, divine revelations given to*, Lam. 1:10.

5
n *Joppa*, 2 Chr. 2:16.
o *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
2 R. V. fetch one

6
p *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
q Acts 9:43.
r *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14
3 R. V. *omits* he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7
s *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

9
t *House, roof of*, Esth. 8:1.
u *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.

10
v *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.
w Acts 11:5; 22:17.

11
x *Vision, of Peter*, Acts 9:10.
4 R. V. let down by four corners upon the earth:

12
y *Food, Peter's vision concerning*, Psa. 136:25.
z *Animals, clean and unclean*, Jer. 27:5.

5 R. V. and creeping things of the earth and fowls of the heaven.

13
a *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

A.D. 41
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while [a]Pē′tẽr [6]doubted in himself what this [b]vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Côr-nē′lĭ-ŭs had made enquiry for [c]Sī′mon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Sī′mon, which was surnamed [a]Pē′tẽr, were lodged there.

19 While Pē′tẽr thought on the [b]vision, the [d]Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 [e]Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then [a]Pē′tẽr went down to the men [7]which were sent unto him from Côr-nē′lĭ-ŭs; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Côr-nē′lĭ-ŭs the centurion, a just man, and one that [f]feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy [g]angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and [h]lodged *them*. And on the morrow [a]Pē′tẽr went away with them, and certain brethren from [i]Jŏp′pȧ accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into [j]Çæs-a-rē′ȧ. And Côr-nē′lĭ-ŭs waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as [a]Pē′tẽr was coming in, Côr-nē′lĭ-ŭs met him, and fell down at his feet, and *worshipped *him*.

26 [k]But Pē′tẽr took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but [l]God hath shewed me that I should not call any [m]man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Côr-nē′lĭ-ŭs said, Four days ago [8]I was [n]fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I [o]prayed in my house, and, behold, a [g]man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And [p]said, Côr-nē′lĭ-ŭs, thy [q]prayer is heard, and thine [r,s,t]alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to [i]Jŏp′pȧ, and call hither Sī′mon, whose surname is [a]Pē′tẽr; he is lodged in the house of *one* [c]Sī′mon a tanner by the sea side: [9]who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of [10]God.

34 ¶ Then [u]Pē′tẽr opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that [v]God is [w]no [x]respecter of persons:

35 But [w]in every [y]nation he that [z]feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is [11]accepted with him.

17
b *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
c Acts 9:43.
6 R. V. was much perplexed in

19
d *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

20
e *Guidance*, Psa. 48:14.

21
7 R. V. *omits* which were sent unto him from Cornelius;

22
f *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
g *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.

23
h *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
i *Joppa*, 2 Chr. 2:16.

24
j *Cæsarea*, Acts 21:8.

A.D. 41
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
k *Worship, to be rendered to God only*, Gen. 22:5.

28
l *Bigotry, God's rebuke of*, Isa. 65.5.
m *Man, equality of*, Job 4:17.

30
n *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
o *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
8 R. V. until this hour, I was keeping the ninth hour of prayer in my house;

31
p *Heathen, divine revelations given to*, Lam. 1:10.
q *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
r *Alms*, Matt. 6:2.
s *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
t *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

32
9 R. V. *omits* who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33
10 R. V. the Lord.

34
u *Orator*, Acts 24:1.
v *God, impartial*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Catholicity, inculcated*, Eph. 2:14.
x *Respect of Persons*, Prov. 24:23

35
y *Heathen, pious people among*, Lam. 1:10.
z *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
11 R. V. acceptable to

* **HOMAGE.** *Rendered, to Joseph*, Gen. 41:43; *to kings*, 1 Kin. 1:16, 23, 31; *to princes*, Esth. 3:2, 5; *to Mordecai*, Esth. 6:11; *to Daniel*, Dan. 2:46. *Refused, by Peter*, Acts 10:25, 26; *by Paul and Barnabas*, Acts 14:11–18; *by the angel seen by John in his vision*, Rev 19:10; 22:8, 9.

A.D. 41

36
a *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
b *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
c *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
12 R. V. good tidings of peace
37
e *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
f *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
g *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.
38
h *Anointing, figurative*, Deut. 28:40.
i *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.
k *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, zeal of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, benevolence of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
o *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.
p *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
q *Afflictions, from Satan*, Psa. 34:19.
r *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
39
s *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
t *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
v *Jews, reject Christ*, Neh. 4:2.
w *Crucifixion, of Jesus*, Mark 15:13.
40
x *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
y *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.
42
z *Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.

a *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
c *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
d *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.

36 The [a]word which *God* sent
unto the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el,
preaching [12,b]peace by Jē′ṣus
Chrīst: (he is [c,d]Lord of all:)
37 That [a]word, *I say*, ye know,
which was published through-
out all [e]Jū-dæ′à, and began from
[f]Găl′ĭ-lee, after the [g]baptism
which Jŏhn preached;
38 How God [h,i]anointed [d]Jē′-
ṣus of Năz′a-rĕth with the [j]Holy
Ghost and with [k]power: who
[l]went about [m,n,o]doing good, and
[p]healing all that were [q]oppressed
of the [r]devil; for God was [i]with
him.
39 And [s]we are [t]witnesses of all
things which he did both in the
land of the Jewṣ, and in [u]Jē-
ru̥′sā-lĕm; whom [v]they slew and
[w]hanged on a tree:
40 Him God [x]raised up the
third day, and [y]shewed him
openly;
41 Not to all the people, but
[y]unto witnesses chosen before of
God, *even* to us, who did eat and
drink with him after he rose
from the dead.
42 And he [z]commanded us [a]to
[b]preach unto the people, and [a]to
[c]testify that it is he which was
ordained of God *to be* the [d]Judge
of quick and dead.
43 To him give all the proph-
ets witness, that [e]through his
[f]name whosoever [g]believeth in
him shall receive [h,i]remission of
sins.
44 ¶ While [j]Pē′tēr yet spake
these words, [k]the [l]Holy Ghost
[l]fell on all them which heard
the word.
45 And they of the [m]circum-
cision which [g]believed were [n]as-
tonished, as many as came with
[j]Pē′tēr, because that on the
†Gĕn′tīleṣ also was poured out
the [k]gift of the [l]Holy Ghost.
46 For they heard them speak
with [o]tongues, and [p]magnify
God. Then [n]answered [j]Pē′tēr,
47 [n]Can any man forbid water,
that these should not be [q]bap-
tized, which [r]have received the
[l]Holy Ghost as well as we?
48 And he commanded them to
be baptized [q]in the name of [13]the
Lord. Then prayed they him to
tarry certain days.

43 e *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21. f *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13. g *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. h *Salvation*, Acts 16:17. i *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12. **44** j *Peter*, Mark 5:37. k *Charism*, 1 Cor. 12:1. l *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. **45** m *Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10 n *Bigotry, rebuke of*. vs. 46, 47; Isa. 65:5.

CHAPTER 11

Peter accused of consorting with the Gentiles. 4 His defense. 19 The gospel is preached to the Gentiles in Antioch. 22 Barnabas is sent from Jerusalem to Antioch, 25 and seeks for Saul. 26 The disciples are called Christians first in Antioch. 27 A great dearth foretold. 29 The disciples send relief to the brethren in Judea.

AND the [a]apostles and breth-
ren that were in [b]Jū-dæ′à
heard that the [c]Gĕn′tīleṣ had also
received the [d]word of God.
2 And when [e]Pē′tēr was come
up to [f]Jē-ru̥′sā-lĕm, they that
were of the [g]circumcision [h]con-
tended with him,
3 [h]Saying, Thou wentest in to
men uncircumcised, and didst
eat with them.
4 But [i]Pē′tēr rehearsed *the mat-
ter* from the beginning, and ex-
pounded *it* by order unto them,
saying,
5 [e]I was in the city of [j]Jŏp′pà
[k]praying: and in a [l]trance I saw
a [m]vision, A certain vessel de-
scend, as it had been a great
sheet, let down from heaven by
four corners; and it came even
to me:
6 Upon the which when I had
fastened mine eyes, I consid-
ered, and saw fourfooted beasts
of the earth, and wild beasts,
and creeping things, and fowls
of the air.
7 And I heard a voice saying un-
to me, Arise, [e]Pē′tēr; slay and eat.

A.D. 41
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

46
o *Tongues, miraculous gift of*, 1 Cor. 12:10.
p *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
47
q *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.
r *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
48
13 R. V. Jesus Christ.

1
a *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
b *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
c *Gentiles, conversion of*, vs. 1–18; Acts 10:45.
d *Gospel*, Matt. 13:10.
2
e *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
g *Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10.
h *Bigotry, instances of*, Isa. 65:5.
4
i *Orator*, Acts 24:1.
5
j *Joppa*, 2 Chr. 2:16.
k *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
l Acts 10:11; 22:17.
m *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

† **GENTILES.** *Ways of, condemned*, Jer. 10:2, 3; Eph. 4:17–19. *God's forbearance toward*, Acts 14:16. *Ignorant worship of*, Matt. 6:7, 8, 31, 32; Acts 17:4, 16, 17, 22–27; 1 Cor. 10:20; 12:2. *Wicked practices of*, Rom. 1:18–32; Gal. 2:15; Eph. 5:12; 1 Thess. 4:5; 1 Pet. 4:3, 4. *Moral responsibility of*, Rom. 2:14, 15. *Prophecies of the conversion of*

A.D. 41
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
n *Cæsarea*, Acts 21:8.

12
o *Guidance*, Psa. 48:14.
1 R. V. making no distinction.

13
p *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
2 R. V. fetch

15
q *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.

16
r *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.

17
s *Catholicity, inculcated*, Eph. 2:14.
t *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
u *Spiritual Gifts*, 1 Cor. 12:4.
v *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
w *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord:
for nothing common or unclean
hath at any time entered into my
mouth.
9 But the voice answered me
again from heaven, What God
hath cleansed, *that* call not thou
common.
10 And this was done three
times: and all were drawn up
again into heaven.
11 And, behold, immediately
there were three men already
come unto the house where I
was, sent from [n]Çæs-a-rē′ȧ unto
me.
12 And the spirit [o]bade me go
with them, [1]nothing doubting.
Moreover these six brethren accompanied
me, and we entered
into the man's house:
13 And he shewed us how he
had seen an [p]angel in his house,
which stood and said unto him,
Send men to [i]Jŏp′pȧ, and [2]call
for Sī′mon, whose surname is
[c]Pē′tēr;
14 Who shall tell thee words,
whereby thou and all thy house
shall be saved.
15 And as I began to speak, the
[q]Holy Ghost fell on them, as on
us at the beginning.
16 Then remembered I the
word of the Lord, how that he
said, Jŏhn indeed [r]baptized with
water; but ye shall be baptized
with the [q]Holy Ghost.
17 Forasmuch then as God
[s]gave them the like [q,t,u]gift as
he did unto us, who [v]believed on
the [w]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst; what
was I, that I could withstand
God?
18 When they heard these
things, they held their peace, and
[x]glorified God, saying, Then
hath God also to the [y]Gĕn′tīleṣ
granted [t,u]repentance unto [z]life.
19 ¶ Now they which were scattered
abroad upon the [a]persecution
that arose about [b]Stē′phen
travelled as far as [c]Phĕ-nī′çē,
and [d]Çȳ′prus, and *Ăn′tĭ-ŏch,
[e,f]preaching the [g]word to none
but unto the [h]Jewṣ only.
20 And some of them were
men of [d]Çȳ′prus and [i]Çȳ-rē′nē,
which, when they were come
to *Ăn′tĭ-ŏch, spake unto the
[j]Grē′çianṣ, [e]preaching the [k]Lord
Jē′ṣus.
21 And the [l]hand of the Lord
was with them: and [m,n]a great
number [o]believed, and turned
unto the Lord.
22 ¶ Then tidings of these
things came unto the ears of the
church which was in [p]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm:
and [q]they sent forth [r]Bär′-
na-băs, [3]that he should go as far
as *Ăn′tĭ-ŏch.
23 Who, when he came, and
had seen the [s]grace of God, was
[t]glad, and [u]exhorted them all,
that with [v]purpose of heart they
would cleave unto the Lord.
24 For he was a good man, and
[w]full of the [x]Holy Ghost and of
[y]faith: and [n]much people was
added unto the Lord.
25 Then departed [r]Bär′na-băs
to [z]Tär′sus, for to seek [a]Saul:
26 And when he had found
him, he brought him unto *Ăn′-
tĭ-ŏch. And it came to pass, that
a whole year they assembled
themselves with the [b]church, and
[c]taught much people. And the

v *Decision, injunctions concerning*, Isa. 50:7.
24 w *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. x *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
y *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
25 z *Tarsus*, Acts 9:11.—a Or, *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
26 b *Church*, Matt. 16:18. c *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

A.D. 41
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
x *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
y *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
z *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.

19
a *Persecution*, John 15:20.
b *Stephen*, Acts 6:9.
c Acts 15:3.
d *Cyprus*, Acts 21:3.
e *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
f *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
g *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
h *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

20
i *Cyrene*, Acts 2:10.
j *Greeks*, Zech. 9:13.
k *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 42

21
l *Hand, figurative*, Ezra 10:19.
m *Religious Revivals*, Hab. 3:2.
n *Church, Christian, rapid growth of*, Matt. 16:18.
o *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

22
p *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
q *Church, government of*, Matt. 16:18.
r *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.
3 R. V. *omits* that he should go

A.D. 43

23
s *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
t *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
u *Perseverance, exhortation to*, Eph. 6:18.

Gen. 12:3; 22:18; 49:10; Psa. 2:8; 22:27–31; 46:10; 65:2, 5; 66:4; 68:31, 32; 86:9; 102:15, 18–22; Isa. 2:2–4; 9:2, 6, 7; 11:6–10; 18:7; 35:1, 2, 5–7; 40:5; 42:1–12; 45:6, 8, 22–24; 49:1, 5, 6, 18–23; 54:1–3; 55:5; 56:3, 6–8; 60:1–14; 65:1; 66:12, 19, 23; Jer. 3:17; 4:2; 16:19–21; Dan. 2:35, 44, 45; 7:13, 14; Hos. 2:23; Joel 2:28–32; Amos 9:11, 12; Mic. 4:3, 4; Hag. 2:7; Zech. 2:10, 11; 6:15; 8:20–23; 9:1, 10; 14:8, 9, 16; Matt. 3:9; 8:11; 12:17–21; 19:30; Mark 10:31; Luke 13:29, 30; 21:24; John 10:16; Acts 9:15.
Conversion of, Acts 10:45; 11:1–18; 13:2, 46–48; 14:27; 15:7–31; 18:4–6; 26:16–18; 28:28; Rom. 1:5–7; 9:22–30; 10:19, 20; 11:11–13, 17–21; 15:9–12; Gal. 1:15, 16; 2:2; 3:14; Eph. 3:1–8; Col. 3:11; 1 Thess. 2:16; 1 Tim. 3:16; Rev. 11:15; 15:4.
* **ANTIOCH,** a city of Syria. *Disciples called Christians first in*, Acts 11:19–30. *Church in*, Acts 13:1; 14:26, 27. *Paul and Barnabas sent as missionaries by church in*, Acts 13:2, 3; 14:26. *Barnabas and Paul make second visit to*, Acts 14:26–28. *Paul returns to*, Acts 18:22. *Dissension in church of*, Acts 15:22, with vs. 1–35. *Paul and Peter's controversy at*, Gal. 2:11–15.

A.D. 43
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
27
e *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
28
g Acts 21:10.
h *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
i *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
j *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
4 R. V. Famine over all
5 R. V. *omits* Cæsar.
29
k *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
l *Righteousness, fruits of, liberality*, Psa. 15:2.
m *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
n *Poor, kindness to*, Prov. 21:13.
o *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
30
p *Elders*, Acts 14:23.
q *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.

A.D. 44
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
b *Persecution*, John 15:20.
c *Church, persecution of*, Matt. 16:18.
2
d *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
e *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.
f *James*, Luke 5:10.
g *Minister, persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
h *John*, Mark 1:19.
i *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
3
j *Demagogism*, 2 Sam. 15:2.
k *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
l *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.

[d]disciples were called †Chrĭs′-
tians first in Ăn′tĭ-ŏch.
27 ¶ And in these days came
[e]prophets from [f]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm un-
to Ăn′tĭ-ŏch.
28 And there stood up one of
[e]them named [g]Ăg′a-bŭs, and
signified [h]by the [i]spirit that there
should be great [4,j]dearth through-
out all the world: which came
to pass in the days of Clau′dĭ-ŭs
[5]Çæ′sar.
29 Then the [d]disciples, every
man according to his ability,
[k,l]determined to send relief unto
the [m,n]brethren which dwelt in
[o]Jū-dæ′ă:
30 Which also they did, and
sent it to the [p]elders by the hands
of [q]Bär′na-băs and [a]Saul.

CHAPTER 12

Herod kills James and imprisons Peter. 6 An angel delivers him from prison. 20 Herod's miserable death. 24 The word of God increases.

NOW about that time Hĕr′od
the [a]king stretched forth
his hands to [b]vex certain of the
[c]church.
2 And [a,d]he [b,e]killed [f,g]Jāmes
the brother of [h]Jŏhn with the
[i]sword.
3 And [j]because he saw it
pleased the [k,l]Jews, he pro-
ceeded further to [b,m]take
[g,n]Pē′tĕr also. (Then were the
[o]days of unleavened bread.)
4 And when he had apprehend-
ed him, he *,[b,g]put [m,n]*him* in
[p]prison, and delivered *him* to four
quaternions of [q]soldiers to keep
him; intending after [1,o]Ēas′tĕr to
bring him forth to the people.
5 [n]Pē′tĕr therefore was [m]kept
*in [p]prison: but [r,s,t]prayer was
made [2]without ceasing of the
[u]church unto God for him.
6 And when Hĕr′od would have
brought him forth, the same
night [n]Pē′tĕr was sleeping [m]be-
tween two [q]soldiers, bound with
two [v]chains: and the keepers be-
fore the door kept the [p]prison.
7 And, behold, the [w]angel of
the Lord came upon *him*, and
a light shined in the [3]prison: and
he smote [n]Pē′tĕr on the side,
and [4]raised him up, saying, Arise
up quickly. And his chains [x]fell
off from *his* hands.
8 And the [w]angel said unto him,
Gird thyself, and bind on thy
sandals. And so he did. And he
saith unto him, Cast thy gar-
ment about thee, and follow me.
9 And he went out, and fol-
lowed him; and [5]wist not that it
was true which was done by the
[w]angel; but thought he saw a
[y]vision.
10 When they were past the
first and the second ward, they
came unto the [z]iron [a]gate that
leadeth unto the city; which
[b]opened to them of his own ac-
cord: and they went out, and
passed on through one street;
and forthwith the angel departed
from him.
11 And when [c]Pē′tĕr was come
to himself, he said, Now I know
of a surety, that the [d]Lord hath
sent his angel, and hath [e]deliv-
ered me out of the hand of
Hĕr′od, and *from* all the expec-
tation of the people of the Jews.
12 And when he had consid-
ered *the thing*, he came to the
[f]house of [g,h]Mā′rȳ the mother
of Jŏhn, whose surname was
†Märk; where many were gath-
ered together [i,j]praying.

A.D. 44
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
2 R. V. earnestly
6
v *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.
7
w *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
x *Miracles*, Luke 23:8
3 R. V. cell:
4 R. V. awoke him,
9
y *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
5 Am. R. V. knew
10
z *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
a *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
b *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
11
c *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
12
f *House, used for worship*, Esth. 8:1.
g Col. 4:10.
h *Women, religious privileges of*, Prov. 31:10.
i *Prayer, social*, Acts 6:4.
j *Worship, in private houses*, Gen. 22:5.

m *Prisoners, Peter*, Psa. 79:11. n *Peter*, Mark 5:37. o *Passover*, Num. 9:5. 4 p *Prison*, Gen. 39:20. q *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
1 R. V. the Passover
5 r *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4. s *Minister, prayer for*, Rom. 15:16. t *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

† **CHRISTIAN.** *Believers called*, Acts 26:28; 1 Pet. 4:16. *Disciples called, first at Antioch*, Acts 11:26.

* **IMPRISONMENT.** *Of Joseph*, Gen. 39:20. *Of Jeremiah*, Jer. 38:6. *Of John the Baptist*, Matt. 11:2; 14:3. *Of Apostles*, Acts 5:18. *Of Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:24. *Of Peter*, Acts 12:4.
Of debtors, Matt 5:25, 26; 18:30.

See footnotes: PRISON, Gen. 39:20; PRISONERS, Psa. 79:11.

† **MARK.** *A cousin, or nephew, of Barnabas*, Col. 4:10. *A disciple of Jesus*, Acts 12:12, 25; 13:5, 13. *Paul and Barnabas contend concerning*, Acts 15:36–39. *A convert of Peter*, 1 Pet. 5:13. *Fellow-worker with Paul at Rome*, Col. 4:10, 11; 2 Tim. 4:11; Philemon 24. *Tradition identifies, as the young man who fled naked when Jesus was apprehended*, Mark 14:51.

A.D. 44
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13 And as [c]Pē′tēr knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhō′dȧ.
14 And when she knew [c]Pē′tēr's voice, she opened not the gate for [k]gladness, but ran in, and told how Pē′tēr stood before the gate.
15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she [6]constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.
16 But [c]Pē′ter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.
17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the [d]Lord had [e]brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto [l]Jāmeṣ, and to the brethren. And he [m]departed, and went into another place.
18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the [n]soldiers, what was become of [c]Pē′tēr.
19 And when Hĕr′od had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the [o]keepers, and commanded that *they* should be [p]put to death. And he went down from [q]Jū-dæ′ȧ to [r]Çæs-a-rē′ȧ, and *there* abode.
20 ¶ And Hĕr′od was highly displeased with them of [s]Tȳre and [t]Sī′dŏn: but they came with one accord to him, and, [u,v]having made Blăs′tus the king's [w]chamberlain their friend, [7]desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's *country*.
21 And upon a set day Hĕr′od, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his [x]throne, and made an [y]oration unto them.
22 And the people gave a shout, [z]*saying, It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.
23 And immediately the [a]angel of the Lord [b]smote him, because he [c]gave not God the [d]glory: and he was eaten of [e]worms, and gave up the ghost.
24 ¶ But [f]the [g,h]word of God grew and multiplied.
25 And [i]Bär′na-băs and [j]Saul returned from [k]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, when they had fulfilled *their* ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was [†]Märk.

CHAPTER 13

Paul and Barnabas sent forth to the Gentiles. 4 Of Sergius Paulus and Elymas the sorcerer in Cyprus. 14 Paul preaches Jesus at Antioch in Pisidia. 42 Many believe. 45 The Jews opposing and blaspheming, Paul and Barnabas turn to the Gentiles. 50 They are driven away, and go to Iconium.

NOW there were in the church that was at [a]Ăn′tĭ-ŏch certain [b]prophets and [c,d]teachers; as [e]Bär′na-băs, and Sĭm′e-on that was called Nī′ġēr, and Lu′çius of [f]Çȳ′rē′nė, and Măn′a-ĕn, [1]which had been brought up with [g]Hĕr′od the tetrarch, and Saul.
2 As they ministered to the Lord, and [h]fasted, the [i]Holy Ghost said, [j]Separate me [e]Bär′na-băs and Saul for the work whereunto I have [k]called them.
3 And when they had [h]fasted and [l]prayed, and [m,n]laid *their* [o]hands on them, they [p]sent *them* away.
4 ¶ So they, being [p]sent forth by the [i]Holy Ghost, departed unto Sē-leū′çĭ-ȧ; and from thence they sailed to [q]Çȳ′prus.
5 And when they were at Săl′a-mĭs, they [r]preached the [s]word of God in the [t]synagogues of the Jewṣ: and they had also [u]Jŏhn [2]to *their* minister.
6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Pā′phos, they found a certain [v]sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bär-jē′ṣus:

14 k *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
15 6 R. V. confidently
17 l Acts 15:13. m *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
18 n *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
19 o *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24. p *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41. q *Judea*, Luke 5:17. r *Cæsarea*, Acts 21:8.
20 s *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29. t *Sidon*, Ezek. 28:21. u *Diplomacy, instances of*, 2 Kin. 16:7. v *Statecraft, influence in*, Prov. 28:2. w *Chamberlain*, 2 Kin. 23:11. 7 R. V. they asked for peace,
21 x *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19. y *Orator*, Acts 24:1.
22 z *Flattery, instances of*, Prov. 6:24.

A.D. 44
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23 a *Angel*, Heb. 1:13. b *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6. c *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21. d *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25. e *Worm*, Jonah 4:7.
24 f *Church, Christian*, Matt. 16:18. g *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. h *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
25 i *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36. j Or, *Paul*, Acts 13:9. k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

A.D. 45
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 a *Antioch*, Acts 11:19. b *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2. c *Teachers*, 1 Chr. 25:8. d *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23. e *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36. f *Cyrene*, Acts 2:10. g *Herod*, Matt. 14:1. 1 R. V. the foster-brother of
2 h *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19. i *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. j *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16. k *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
3 l *Prayer*, Acts 6:4. m *Ordination, of ministers*, Ex. 29:1. n *Minister, ordination of*, Rom. 15:16. o *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19. p *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.
4 q *Cyprus*, Acts 21:3.
5 r *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35. s *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. t *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9. u Or, *Mark*, Acts 12:12. 2 R. V. as their attendant.
6 v *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

A.D. 45
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
w Deputy, 1 Kin. 22:47.
x Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
y Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
3 R. V. proconsul

7 Which was with the [3,w]deputy of the country, Sĕr′gĭ-ŭs
Paul′lus, a [x]prudent man; who
called for [e]Bär′na-băs and Saul,
and [y]desired to hear the [s]word of
God.
8 But Ĕl′y̆-măs the [v]sorcerer
(for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to
turn away the [3,w]deputy from the
faith.
9 Then Saul, (who also *is called*
*Paul,) [z]filled with the [a]Holy
Ghost, set his eyes on him,

A.D. 45
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
z Apostles, inspiration of, Luke 6:13.
a Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

* **PAUL.** *Called also* SAUL, Acts 8:1; 9:1; 13:9. *Of the tribe of Benjamin*, Rom. 11:1; Phil. 3:5. *Personal appearance of*, 2 Cor. 10:1, 10.

Born in Tarsus, Acts 9:11; 21:39; 22:3. *Educated in the school of Gamaliel*, Acts 22:3; 26:4. *A zealous Pharisee*, Acts 22:3; 23:6; 26:5; 2 Cor. 11:22; Gal. 1:14; Phil. 3:5, 6. *A Roman*, Acts 16:37; 22:25–28. *Persecutes the Christians*, Acts 8:3; 9:1, 13, 14; 22:4, 19; Gal. 1:13; 1 Tim. 1:13. *Present at, and gives consent to, the stoning of Stephen*, Acts 7:58; 8:1; 22:20. *Sent to Damascus with letters for the arrest and return to Jerusalem of Christians*, Acts 9:1, 2.

His vision and conversion, Acts 9:3–22; 22:4–19; 26:9–15; 1 Cor. 9:1; 15:8; Gal. 1:16; 1 Tim. 1:12, 13. *Is baptized*, Acts 9:18; 22:16. *Called to be an apostle*, Acts 22:14–21; 26:16–18; Rom. 1:1; 1 Cor. 1:1; 9:1, 2; 15:9; Gal. 1:1, 15, 16; Eph. 1:1; Col. 1:1; 1 Tim. 1:1; 2:7; 2 Tim. 1:1, 11; Tit. 1:1, 3.

Preaches in Damascus, Acts 9:20, 22. *Is persecuted by the Jews*, Acts 9:23, 24. *Goes, to Arabia*, Gal. 1:17; *to Jerusalem*, Acts 9:25, 26; Gal. 1:18, 19. *Received by the disciples in Jerusalem*, Acts 9:26–29. *Goes to Cæsarea*, Acts 9:30; 18:22.

Sent to the Gentiles, Acts 13:2, 3, 47, 48; 22:17–21; 26:17; Rom. 11:13; 15:16; Gal. 1:15, 16. *Has Barnabas as his companion*, Acts 11:25, 26. *Teaches at Antioch one year*, Acts 11:26. *Conveys the contributions of the Christians in Antioch to the Christians in Jerusalem*, Acts 11:27–30. *Returns with John to Antioch*, Acts 12:25.

Visits, Seleucia, Acts 13:4; *Cyprus*, Acts 13:4. *Preaches, at Salamis*, Acts 13:5; *at Paphos*, Acts 13:6. *Sergius Paulus, deputy of the country, is a convert of*, Acts 13:7–12. *Contends with Elymas the sorcerer*, Acts 13:6–12. *Visits Perga in Pamphylia*, Acts 13:13. *John, a companion of, departs for Jerusalem*, Acts 13:13. *Visits Antioch in Pisidia, and preaches in the synagogue*, Acts 13:14–41. *His message received gladly by the Gentiles*, Acts 13:42, 49. *Persecuted and expelled*, Acts 13:50, 51.

Visits Iconium, and preaches to the Jews and Greeks; is persecuted; escapes to Lystra; goes to Derbe, Acts 14:1–6. *Heals an impotent man*, Acts 14:8–10. *The people attempt to worship him and Barnabas*, Acts 14:11–18. *Is persecuted by certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, and is stoned*, Acts 14:19; 2 Cor. 11:25; 2 Tim. 3:11. *Escapes to Derbe, where he preaches the gospel, and returns to Lystra, and to Iconium, and to Antioch; confirms the souls of the disciples, exhorts them to continue in the faith, and ordains elders*, Acts 14:19–23.

Revisits Pisidia, Pamphylia, Perga, Attalia, and Antioch in Syria, where he abode, Acts 14:24–28. *Contends with the Judaizing Christians against circumcision*, Acts 15:1, 2. *Refers the question as to circumcision to the apostles and elders at Jerusalem*, Acts 15:2, 4. *He declares to the apostles at Jerusalem the miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles*, Acts 15:12. *Returns, with letters to the Gentiles, to Antioch, accompanied by Barnabas, Judas, and Silas*, Acts 15:22, 25.

Makes his second tour of the churches, Acts 15:36. *Chooses Silas as his companion; and passes through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches*, Acts 15:36–41. *Visits Lystra; circumcises Timothy*, Acts 16:1–5. *Goes through Phrygia and Galatia; is forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach in Asia; visits Mysia; essays to go to Bithynia, but is restrained by the Spirit; goes to Troas, where he has a vision of a man saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us; immediately proceeds to Macedonia*, Acts 16:6–10; 2 Cor. 2:12, 13; *and tribulations in*, 2 Cor. 7:5. *Visits Samothracia and Neapolis; comes to Philippi, the chief city of Macedonia; visits a place of prayer at the river side; preaches the word; the merchant, Lydia, of Thyatira, is converted and baptized*, Acts 16:11–15. *Causes the evil spirit to come out of a damsel who practices divination*, Acts 16:16–18. *Persecuted, beaten, and cast into prison with Silas; sings songs of praise in the prison; an earthquake shakes the prison; he preaches to the alarmed jailer, who believes, and is baptized with his household*, Acts 16:19–34. *Is released by the civil authorities on the ground of his being a Roman citizen*, Acts 16:35–39. *Is received at the house of Lydia*, Acts 16:15, 40.

Visits Amphipolis, and Apollonia, and Thessalonica; preaches in the synagogue, Acts 17:1–4. *Is persecuted*, Acts 17:5–9; 2 Thess. 1:1–4. *Escapes to Berea by night; preaches in the synagogue; many honorable women, and men, not a few, believe*, Acts 17:10–12. *Persecuted by the Jews who come from Thessalonica; is conducted by the brethren to Athens*, Acts 17:13–15. *Disputes on Mars' Hill with Grecians*, Acts 17:16–34.

Visits Corinth; dwells with Aquila and Priscilla, who were tentmakers; joins in their handicraft; reasons in the synagogue every Sabbath; is rejected of the Jews, turns to the Gentiles; makes his abode with Justus; continues there one year and six months teaching the word of God, Acts 18:1–11. *Persecuted by Jews; drawn before the deputy; takes his leave after many days, and sails unto Syria, accompanied by Aquila and Priscilla*, Acts 18:12–18.

Visits Ephesus, where he leaves Aquila and Priscilla; enters into a synagogue, where he reasons with the Jews; starts on his return journey to Jerusalem; visits Cæsarea; goes over the country of Galatia and Phrygia, in order, strengthening the disciples, Acts 18:18–23. *Returns to Ephesus; baptizes in the name of the Lord Jesus, and lays his hands upon John's disciples, who are baptized with the Holy Ghost; preaches in the synagogue; remains in Ephesus for the space of two years; heals the sick*, Acts 19:1–12. *Tribulations of, at Ephesus*, 1 Cor. 15:32. *Reproves the exorcists; casts an evil spirit out of a man, and many believe, bringing their books of sorcery to be burned*, Acts 19:13–20; 1 Cor. 16:8, 9. *Purposes visiting Jerusalem, and then Rome*, Acts 19:21; 20:22; 23:11; Rom. 15:24, 25. *Sends Timothy and Erastus into Macedonia, but remains himself in Asia for a season*, Acts 19:21, 22. *The spread of the gospel through his preaching interferes with the makers of idols; he is persecuted, and a great uproar of the city is created; the town clerk appeases the people, dismisses the accusation against Paul, and disperses the people*, Acts 19:23–41; 2 Tim. 4:14.

Proceeds to Macedonia after confirming the churches in those parts; comes into Greece and abides three months; returns through Macedonia, Acts 20:1–6. *Visits Troas; preaches until break of day; restores to life the young man who fell from the window*, Acts 20:6–12. *Visits Assos, and sails by Mitylene, Chios, Samos, and Miletus, hastening to Jerusalem, to be there at Pentecost*, Acts 20:13–16. *Sends for the elders of the church of Ephesus; rehearses to them how he had preached in Asia, and his trials and afflictions for preaching repentance toward God; declares he was going bound in spirit to Jerusalem; exhorts them to take heed to themselves and the flock over whom the Holy Ghost had made them overseers; kneels down and prays, and takes his departure*, Acts 20:17–38.

Visits Coos, Rhodes, Patara; takes ship for Tyre; tarries at Tyre seven days; is brought on his way by the disciples to the outskirts of the city; kneels down and prays; takes ship; comes to Ptolemais; salutes the brethren, and abides one day, Acts 21:1–7.

Departs for Cæsarea; enters the house of Philip, the Evangelist; is admonished by Agabus not to go to Jerusalem; proceeds nevertheless to Jerusalem, Acts 21:8–15. *Is received by the brethren gladly; talks of the things that had been wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry; enters the temple; the people are stirred against him by Jews from Asia; an uproar is created; he is thrust out of the temple; the chief captain of the garrison interposes and arrests him*, Acts 21:17–33. *Bound with chains*, Acts 21:33; 22:29; 28:20; Eph. 6:20; 2 Tim. 1:16. *His defense*, Acts 21:33–40; 22:1–21. *Is confined in the castle*, Acts 22:24–30. *Is brought before the council; his defense*, Acts 22:30; 23:1–5. *Is returned to the castle*, Acts 23:10. *Is cheered by a vision, promising him that he shall bear witness in Rome*, Acts 23:11.

Jews conspire against his life, Acts 23:12–15; 25:2, 3. *Are thwarted by his nephew*, Acts 23:16–22. *Is escorted to Cæsarea by a military guard*, Acts 23:23–33. *Is confined in Herod's judgment hall* [R. V. Prætorium] *in Cæsarea*, Acts 23:35. *His trial before Felix*, Acts 24:1–23. *Remains in custody for two years*, Acts 24:27. *His trial before Festus*, Acts 25:1–12. *Appeals to Cæsar*, Acts 25:10–12. *His examination before Agrippa*, Acts 25:13–27; 26. *Accused of insanity*, Acts 26:24; 2 Cor. 5:13.

Is taken to Rome in custody of Julius, a centurion, and a guard of soldiers; takes shipping, accompanied by other prisoners, and sails by way of the coasts of Asia; stops at Sidon and at Myra, Acts 27:1–5. *Transferred to a ship of Alexandria; sails by way of Cnidus, Crete, Salamis, and the Fair Havens*, Acts 27:6–8. *Predicts misfortune to the ship; his counsel not heeded, and the voyage resumed*, Acts 27:9–13. *The ship encounters a tempest; Paul encourages and comforts the officers and crew; the soldiers advise putting the prisoners to death; the centurion interferes, and all on board, consisting of two hundred and seventy-six souls, are saved*, Acts 27:14–44. *The ship is*

A.D. 45
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
b *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
c *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
d *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
4 R. V. guile
5 R. V. villany,

11
e *Blindness, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
f *Miracles, convincing effect of*, v. 12; Luke 23:8.

12
g *Deputy*, 1 Kin. 22:47.
h *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
i *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
6 R. V. teaching

13
j Acts 14:25.
k *Pamphylia*, Acts 14:24.
l Or, *Mark*, Acts 12:12.
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

14
n Acts 14:24.
o *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
p *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

15
q *Word of God, to be read publicly*, Psa. 119:9.
7 R. V. *omits* Ye men and

16
r *Orator*, Acts 24:1.
s *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
t *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
u *Catholicity, instances of*, Eph. 2:14.
v *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

17
w *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

10 And [b]said, O [c]full of all
[4]subtilty and all [5]mischief, *thou*
[c]child of the [d]devil, [c]*thou* enemy
of all righteousness, wilt thou
not cease to pervert the right
ways of the Lord?
11 And now, behold, the hand
of the Lord *is* upon thee, and
thou shalt be [e]blind, not see-
ing the sun for a season. And
immediately there [f]fell on him
a mist and a darkness; and he
went about seeking some to lead
him by the hand.
12 Then the [3,g]deputy, when he
saw what was done, [f,h]believed,
being astonished at the [6,i]doc-
trine of the Lord.
13 ¶ Now when *Pa̤ul and his
company loosed from Pā′phos,
they came to [j]Pĕr′gȧ in [k]Păm-
phȳl′ĭ-ȧ: and [l]Jŏhn departing
from them returned to [m]Jē-ru̇′-
sȧ-lĕm.
14 ¶ But when they departed
from [j]Pĕr′gȧ, they came to †Ăn′-
tĭ-ŏch in [n]Pĭ-sĭd′ĭ-ȧ, and went
into the [o]synagogue on the [p]sab-
bath day, and sat down.
15 And after the reading of
the [q]law and the prophets the
rulers of the [o]synagogue sent
unto them, saying, [7]*Ye* men *and*
brethren, if ye have any word
of exhortation for the people,
say on.
16 Then *,[r,s]Pa̤ul stood up,
and beckoning with *his* hand
[t]said, Men of Ĭṣ′ra-el, [u]and ye
that [v]fear God, give audience.
17 The [w]God of this people of
Ĭṣ′ra-el chose our [x]fathers, and
exalted the people when they
dwelt as strangers in the land of
[y]Ē′ġȳpt, and with an high [z]arm
brought he them out of it.
18 And about the time of [a]forty
years suffered he their manners
in the wilderness.
19 And when he had [b]destroyed
seven nations in the land of [c]Chā′-
năan, he [8]divided their land to
them by [d]lot.
20 And after [9]that he gave *un-
to* [e]*them* [f]judges about the space
of four hundred and fifty years,
until [g]Săm′u-el the prophet.
21 And afterward [e]they desired
a [h]king: and [i]God gave unto
them [j,k]Sa̤ul the son of [l]Çĭs, a
man of the tribe of [m]Bĕn′ja-mĭn,
by the space of forty years.
22 And when [i]he had removed
[j]him, he raised up unto them
[k,n]Dā′vid to be their king; to
whom also he gave testimony,
and said, I have found Dā′vid
the *son* of Jĕs′se, [o]a man after
mine own heart, which [p]shall
fulfil all my will.
23 [q]Of this man's seed hath
[r]God according to *his* [s]promise
raised unto Ĭṣ′ra-el a [t]Saviour,
Jē′ṣus:
24 When [u]Jŏhn had first
[v]preached before his coming the
[w]baptism of [x]repentance to all
the people of Ĭṣ′ra-el.
25 And as [u]Jŏhn fulfilled his
course, he said, Whom think ye

t *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21. **24** u *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63. v *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35. w *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4. x *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.

A.D. 45
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

x *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
y *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
z *Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13.

18
a *Forty, years*, Jonah 3:4.

19
b *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
c Or, *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
d *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
8 R. V. gave them their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred and fifty years:

20
e *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.
f *Judge, of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.
g *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
9 R. V. these things he gave them judges until Samuel the prophet.

21
h *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
i *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
j *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
k *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.
l Or, *Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1.
m *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

22
n *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
o *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
p *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

23
q *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

wrecked, and all on board take refuge on the island of Melita, Acts 27:14–44; 28:1. *Kind treatment by the inhabitants of the island*, Acts 28:1, 2. *Is bitten by a viper and miraculously preserved*, Acts 28:3–6. *Heals the ruler's father and others*, Acts 28:7–10. *Is delayed in Melita three months; proceeds on the voyage; delayed at Syracuse; sails by Rhegium and Puteoli; meets brethren who accompany him to Rome from Appii forum; arrives at Rome; is delivered to the captain of the guard; is permitted to dwell by himself in custody of a soldier*, Acts 28:11–16. *Forsaken by friends in his first defense*, 2 Tim. 4:16. *Calls the chief Jews together; states his situation; is kindly received; expounds the gospel; testifies to the kingdom of heaven*, Acts 28:17–29.

Dwells two years in his own hired house, preaching and teaching, Acts 28:30, 31. *Luke a companion of*, 2 Tim. 4:11.

Caught up to the third heaven, 2 Cor. 12:1–4. *Has a thorn in the flesh*, 2 Cor. 12:7–9; Gal. 4:13, 14.

Persecutions of, Acts 9:16, 23–25, 29; 14:19; 16:19–24; 20:22, 23; 21:13, 27, 28–33; 22:22–24; 23:10, 12–15; 1 Cor. 4:9, 11–13; 2 Cor. 1:8–10; 4:8, 9; 6:4, 5, 8–10; 11:23–27, 32, 33; 12:10; Gal. 5:11; 6:17; Phil. 1:30; Col. 1:24; 1 Thess. 2:2; 2 Tim. 1:12; 2:9, 10; 3:11, 12; 4:16, 17.

Character of, 2 Cor. 10:1, 10; 11:6; Gal. 4:13. *Cheerful in adversity*, Acts 16:25; Rom. 8:35–37; 2 Cor. 4:8–10; 12:10; 2 Tim. 2:10; 3:11, 12; 4:16, 17. *Courageous*, Acts 9:29; 20:22–24; 21:13; Eph. 6:20; 1 Thess. 2:2. *Purposeful, even in the face of the admonitions of the Holy Spirit not to go to Jerusalem*, Acts 20:22, 23; 21:4, 10–14. *Indomitable*, Rom. 8:35–37; 1 Cor. 4:9–13; 2 Cor. 4:8–12; 6:4–10; 11:23–33; 12:10; 1 Thess. 2:2; 2 Tim. 1:12; 3:11; 4:17. *Joyous in sufferings*, Phil. 2:17; Col. 1:24; 2 Tim. 2:9. *Meek*, 1 Cor. 4:12, 13; 2 Tim. 4:16. *Self forgetful*, 1 Cor. 4:9, 11–13. *Self-supporting*, Acts 18:3; 20:33–35; 2 Cor. 11:7, 9; 1 Thess. 2:9; 2 Thess. 3:8. *Tactful*, 1 Cor. 9:19–22; 10:33; Philemon 7–14. *Zealous*, Rom. 9:3; 2 Cor. 5:11–14; 6:4–10; 11:22–33; 12:10, 14, 15; Phil. 3:6–16; Col. 1:29. *Ready for death*, 2 Tim. 4:6–8.

† **ANTIOCH.** *A city of Pisidia*, Acts 13:14. *People of persecute Paul*, Acts 13:14–52; 14:19–22; 2 Tim. 3:11.

that I am? I am not *he*. But,
behold, there cometh one after
me, whose shoes of *his* feet [y]I
am not worthy to loose.
26 [10]Men *and* [z]brethren, chil-
dren of the stock of [a]Ā′brā-
hăm, and [b]whosoever among
you [c]feareth God, to you is the
[d]word of this [e]salvation sent.
27 For they that dwell at [f]Jē-
ru̧′sā-lĕm, and their rulers, be-
cause they [g]knew him not, nor
yet the [h,i]voices of the prophets
which are read every [j]sabbath
[11]day, they have fulfilled [k]*them* in
[l]condemning *him*.
28 And though they found [m]no
cause of death *in him*, yet [n]de-
sired they [o]Pī′late that he should
be slain.
29 And when they had [p]fulfilled
all that was [k]written of him, they
took *him* down from the tree,
and [q]laid *him* in a sepulchre.
30 But [r]God [s]raised him from
the dead:
31 And he was [t]seen many days
of [u]them which came up with
him from [v]Găl′ĭ-lee to [f]Jē-ru̧′sā-
lĕm, who are his [w,x]witnesses
unto the people.
32 And we declare unto you
[y]glad tidings, how that the
[z]promise which was made unto
the fathers,
33 God hath [a]fulfilled the same
unto us their children, in that he
hath [b]raised up Jē′şus again; as
[c]it is also written in the second
psalm, [d]Thou art my [e]Son, this
day have I [f]begotten thee.
34 And as concerning that [g]he
[b]raised him up from the dead,
now no more to return to [h]cor-
ruption, he said on this wise, I
will give you [i]the [12]sure mercies
of [j]Dā′vid.

35 Wherefore he saith also in
another *psalm*, [k]Thou shalt not
suffer thine [l]Holy One to see
corruption.
36 For Dā′vid, after he had
[13]served his own generation by
the will of God, fell on [m]sleep,
and was laid unto his fathers,
and saw [h]corruption:
37 But he, whom [g]God [b]raised
again, saw no [h]corruption.
38 ¶ Be it known unto you
therefore, men *and* brethren, that
[n]through this man is preached
unto you the [o]forgiveness of sins:
39 And by him all that [p]believe
are [q]justified from all things,
from which ye [r]could not be jus-
tified by the [s]law of Mō′şeş.
40 Beware therefore, lest that
come upon you, which is spoken
of in the prophets;
41 [t]Behold, ye [u]despisers, and
wonder, and perish: for I work a
work in your days, a work which
[v]ye [w]shall in no wise believe,
though a man declare it unto
you.
42 ¶ And [x]when the Jewş were
gone out of the [y]synagogue, the
Gĕn′tīleş [z]besought that these
[a,b]words might be [c]preached to
them the next [d]sabbath.
43 Now when the congregation
was broken up, [e]many of the
Jewş and religious proselytes fol-
lowed *Pau̧l and [f]Bär′na-băs:
who, speaking to them, [g]per-
suaded them to [h]continue in the
grace of God.
44 ¶ And the next [d]sabbath day
[e]came almost the whole city to-
gether to hear the [a,b]word of
God.
45 But when the Jewş saw the
[e]multitudes, they were filled with
[i,j]envy, and [k,l]spake against
those [b]things which were spoken
by *Pau̧l, contradicting and
[m]blaspheming.
46 Then *Pau̧l and [f]Bär′na-băs
waxed [n]bold, and [o]said, It was

A.D. 45
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
y *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

26
z *Brother, expressive of fraternity*, Prov. 18:24.

a *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
b *Catholicity, instances of*, Eph. 2:14.
c *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
d *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
e *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
10 R. V. *Omits* Men and

27
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
g *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
h *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
i *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
k *Prophecies, fulfillment of*, Dan. 9:24.
l *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
11 R. V. *omits* day

28
m *Innocency*, Psa. 26:6.
n *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
o *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.

29
p *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
q Matt. 27:57–60; Mark 15:42–46; Luke 23:50–53; John 19:38–42.

30
r *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

31
t *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.
u *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
v *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
w *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

32 y *Gospel*, Mark 13:10. z *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1. **33**—a *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2. b *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12. c *Prophecies of the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3. d Psa. 2:7. e *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21. f *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
34 g *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2. h *Corruption*, Job 17:14. i Isa. 55:3. j *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13. 12 R. V. holy and sure blessings

A.D. 45
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
k Psa. 16:10.
l *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.

36
m *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
13 R. V. in his own generation served the counsel of God,

38
n *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

39
p *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
q *Justification, through Christ*, Rom. 4:25.
r *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
s *Law, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.

41
t Hab. 1:5.
u *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
v *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
w *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

42
x *Minister, success attending*, vs. 42–44; Rom. 15:16.
y *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
z *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

a *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
b *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
c *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
d *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

43
e *Minister, success attending*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.
g *Perseverance, exhortation to*, Eph. 6:18.
h *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.

45
i *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
j *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
k *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.
m *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

46
n *Boldness of the Righteous*, Phil. 1:20.
o *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

necessary that the [p]word of God
should first have been spoken to
you: but seeing [q]ye [r,s]put [t]it from
you, and judge yourselves un-
worthy of everlasting [u]life, lo,
we [v]turn to the [w]Ġĕn′tīles̱.
47 For so hath the Lord com-
manded us, *saying,* [x,y]I have set
thee to be a light of the [w]Ġĕn′-
tīles̱, that thou shouldest be for
[z,a]salvation unto the ends of the
earth.
48 And when the [b]Ġĕn′tīles̱
heard this, they were [c]glad, and
[d]glorified the word of the Lord:
and as many as were [e]ordained
to [f]eternal [g]life [h]believed.
49 And the [i,j]word of the Lord
was [k]published throughout all
the region.
50 But the Jews̱ stirred up the
devout and honourable women,
and the chief men of the city,
and raised [l]persecution against
*Pa̧ul and [m]Bär′na-băs, and
expelled them out of their
coasts.
51 But they shook off the dust
of their feet against them, and
came unto ‡Ī-cō′nĭ-ŭm.
52 And the [n]disciples were filled
with [c]joy, and with the [o]Holy
Ghost.

CHAPTER 14

At Iconium Paul and Barnabas are persecuted, 6 and flee to Lystra, 8 where Paul heals a cripple. 11 The people hold them to be gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 He and Barnabas pass through various provinces, confirming the churches. 26 Returning to Antioch, they rehearse what God had done.

AND it came to pass in [a]Ī-
cō′nĭ-ŭm, that [b,c]they went
both together into the [d]synagogue
of the Jews̱, and [e]so spake, that
[f,g]a great multitude both of the
[h]Jews̱ and also of the [i]Greeks
[j]believed.
2 But the [1]unbelieving [h]Jews̱
[k]stirred up the [l]Ġĕn′tīles̱, and
made their minds evil affected
against the brethren.
3 Long time therefore abode
they speaking [m]boldly in the
Lord, which gave testimony un-
to the [n]word of his grace, and
granted [o]signs and wonders to be
done by their hands.
4 But the multitude of the city
was divided: and part held with
the [h]Jews̱, and part with the
[p]apostles.
5 And when there was an [k]as-
sault made both of the [l]Ġĕn′-
tīles̱, and also of the [h]Jews̱ with
their rulers, to use [p,q]*them* de-
spitefully, and to stone them,
6 They were ware of *it,* and
[r]fled unto *Lȳs′trȧ and †Dēr′bē,
cities of [s]Lȳc-a-ō′nĭ-ȧ, and unto
the region that lieth round about:
7 And there they [t]preached the
[n]gospel.
8 ¶ And there sat a certain
man at *Lȳs′trȧ, [u]impotent in his
feet, being a cripple from his
mother's womb, who never had
walked:
9 The same heard [b]Pa̧ul speak:
who stedfastly beholding him,
and perceiving that he had [j]faith
to be healed,
10 Said with a loud voice, Stand
upright on thy feet. And [v]he
[w]leaped and walked.
11 And when the people saw
what [b]Pa̧ul had done, they lifted
up their voices, saying in the
[x]speech of [s]Lȳc-a-ō′nĭ-ȧ, The
gods are come down to us in
the likeness of men.
12 And they called [c]Bär′na-băs,
[y]Jū′pĭ-tēr; and [b]Pa̧ul, Mēr-cū′-
rĭ-ŭs, because he was the chief
speaker.
13 Then the [z]priest of [y]Jū′pĭ-
tēr, [2]which was before their city,
brought oxen and garlands unto

A.D. 45 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.
q *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
r *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
t *Word, of God, rejected*, Psa. 119:9.
u *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
v *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.
w *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
47
x *Prophecies of the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
y Isa. 49:6.
z *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
a *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
48
b *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
c *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
d *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
e *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
f *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
g *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
h *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
49
i *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
j *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
k *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
50
l *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
m *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.
52
n *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
o *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
1
a *Iconium*, Acts 13:51.
b *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
c *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.
d *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
e *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
f *Religious Revivals*, Hab. 3:2. g *Church, Christian, rapid growth of*, Matt. 16:18. h *Jews*, Neh. 4:2. i *Greece*, Zech. 9:13. j *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. **2** 1 R. V. Jews that were disobedient

A.D. 45 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
l *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
3
m *Boldness of the Righteous*, Phil 1:20.
n *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
o *Miracles, of the disciples*, Luke 23:8.
A.D. 46
4
p *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
5
q *Minister, persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
6
r *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
s v. 11.
7
t *Preaching*, Matt 9:35.
8
u *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.
10
v *Healing, by the apostles*, Acts 4:22.
w *Miracles, of the disciples*, Luke 23:8.
11
x *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
12
y Acts 19:35.
13
z *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 R. V. whose temple was

‡ **ICONIUM**, a city of Asia Minor. *Paul preaches in*, Acts 13:51; 14:1–5, 21, 22; 16:2; *and is persecuted by the people of*, Acts 14:1–6, 19; 2 Tim. 3:11.
* **LYSTRA.** *One of two cities of Lycaonia, to which Paul and Barnabas fled from persecutions in Iconium*, Acts 14:6–23; 2 Tim. 3:11. *Elders ordained for church in, by Paul and Barnabas*, Acts 14:23. *Timothy a resident of*, Acts 16:1–4.
† **DERBE**, a city of Lycaonia. *Paul flees to*, Acts 14:6, 20. *Visited by Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:1. *Gaius resided in*, Acts 20:4.

the [a]gates, and would have [b]done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the [c]apostles, [d]Bär′na-băs and [e]Paul, heard *of*, [f]they [g]rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And [h]saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and [3]preach unto you that ye should turn from these [i]vanities [j]unto the living [k]God, which [l]made [m]heaven, and [n]earth, and the [o]sea, and all things that are therein:

16 Who in times past [p]suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 [q]Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and [r]gave us [s,t]rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with [u]food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not [b]done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither *certain* [v]Jews from [w]Ăn′tĭ-ŏch and [x]Ī-cō′nĭ-ŭm, who persuaded the people, and, having [y,z]stoned [a]Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the [b]disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with [c]Bär′na-băs to †Dĕr′bē.

21 And when they had [d]preached the [e]gospel to that city, and had [4]taught many, they returned again to *Lȳs′trȧ, and *to* [f]Ī-cō′nĭ-ŭm, and [g]Ăn′tĭ-ŏch,

22 Confirming the souls of the [b]disciples, *and* [h]exhorting them to [i]continue in the [j]faith, and that we must through much [k,l]tribulation enter into the [m]kingdom of God.

23 And when [n]they had [5]ordained them ‡elders in every church, and had [o,p]prayed with [q]fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they [r]believed.

24 And after [a,c]they had passed throughout [s]Pĭ-sĭd′ĭ-ȧ, they came to ‖Păm-phȳl′ĭ-ȧ.

25 And when [a,c]they had preached the word in [s]Pĕr′gȧ, they went down into Ăt-tā′lĭ-ȧ:

26 And thence sailed to [t]Ăn′tĭ-ŏch, from whence they had been [6,u]recommended to the [v]grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when [a,c]they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the [w]Gĕn′tīleṣ.

28 And there [a,c]they abode long time with the [b]disciples.

CHAPTER 15

Dissension at Antioch about circumcision. 2 Paul and Barnabas sent to Jerusalem. 6 In assembly of the apostles and elders, after much disputing, Peter and James give their advice. 22 The decision of the assembly is sent by letters to the Gentile churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas separate from one another.

AND certain men which came down from [a]Jū-dæ′ȧ taught the brethren, *and* [b]*said*, Except ye be [c]circumcised after the [1]manner of [d]Mō′ṣeṣ, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore [e]Paul and [f]Bär′na-băs had no small [g]dissension and [2]disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Bär′na-băs, and certain other

---

A.D. 46
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Gates, place for religious services*, Deut. 3:5.
b *Homage*, Acts 10:25.

14

c *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
d *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.
e *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
f *Zeal*, vs. 14–18; 2 Cor. 7:11.
g *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.

15

h *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.
i *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
j *Worship, to be rendered to God only*, Gen. 22:5.
k *God, personality of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
n *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.
o *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.
3 R. V. bring you good tidings, that

16

p *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.

17

q *Natural Religion*, Psa. 19:1.
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
u *Food, from God*, Psa. 136:25.

19

v *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
w *Antioch*, Acts 13:14.
x *Iconium*, Acts 13:51.
y *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
z *Stoning, instances of*, 1 Sam. 30:6.

a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.

20

b *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
c *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.

21

d *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
e *Gospel*, Mark 13:10. f *Iconium*, Acts 13:51. g *Antioch*, Acts 13:14. 4 R. V. made many disciples.

22 h *Perseverance, exhortation to*, Eph. 6:18.

A.D. 46
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Decision, injunctions concerning*, Isa. 50:7.
j *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
k *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.
l *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.
m *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

23

n *Church, government of*, Matt. 16:18.
o *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
p *Minister, prayer for*, Rom. 15:16.
q *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
r *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
5 R. V. appointed for them

24

s Acts 13:14.

26

t *Antioch*, Acts 11:19.
u *Intercession*, Jer. 27:18.
v *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
6 R. V. committed

27

w *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.

A.D. 51
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
b *Bigotry, instances of*, Isa. 65:5.
c *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.
d *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
1 R. V. custom

2

e *Paul*, Acts 13:9
f *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.
g *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
2 R. V. questioning

---

‡ **ELDERS.** *Ordained*, Acts 14:23; Tit. 1:5–9. *Disbursed alms*, Acts 11:29, 30.
Overseers of the Church, Acts 15:2–29; 16:4, 5; 20:17, 28–32; 21:18; 1 Tim. 5:17–19; 1 Pet. 5:1–5. *Performed ecclesiastical rites*, 1 Tim. 4:14; Jas. 5:14, 15.
In the Mosaic politico-ecclesiasticism, see SENATE, Num. 11:16.
APOCALYPTIC VISION OF, Rev. 4:4, 10; 5:5, 6, 8, 11, 14; 7:11, 13; 11:16; 14:3; 19:4.

‖ **PAMPHYLIA**, a province in Asia Minor. *Bordered on the Mediterranean Sea*, Acts 27:5. *Men of, in Jerusalem*, Acts 2:10. *Paul goes to*, Acts 13:13, 14; 14:24. *John, surnamed Mark, in*, Acts 13:13; 15:38.

A.D. 52
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
i Apostles, Luke 6:13.
j Elders, Acts 14:23.

3
k Church, Matt. 16:18.
l Acts 11:19; 21:2–4.
m Samaria, Isa. 7:9.
n Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
o Joy, Psa. 5:11.

5
p Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.

7
q Peter, Mark 5:37.
r Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
s Gospel, Mark 13:10.
t Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
3 R. V. *omits* Men and

8
u God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
v Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.
w Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

9
x Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23.
y Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
4 R. V. cleansing

10
z Yoke, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:7.

a Circumcision, Gen. 17:10.
b Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

11
c Faith in Christ, salvation by, John 6:69.
d Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
e Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
f Salvation, Acts 16:17.
5 R. V. *omits* Christ

of them, should go up to [h]Jē-ru̥'sâ-lĕm unto the [i]apostles and [j]elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the [k]church, they passed through [l]Phĕ-nī'çē and [m]Sâ-mā'-rĭ-â, declaring the conversion of the [n]Gĕn'tīleṣ: and they caused great [o]joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to [h]Jē-ru̥'sâ-lĕm, they were received of the [k]church, and *of* the [i]apostles and [j]elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 ¶ But there rose up certain of the sect of the [p]Phăr'ĭ-seeṣ which believed, saying, That it was needful to [c]circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the [d]law of Mō'ṣeṣ.

6 And the [i]apostles and [j]elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much [2]disputing, [q]Pē'tẽr rose up, and said unto them, [3]Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God [r]made choice among us, that the [n]Gĕn'tīleṣ [r]by my mouth should hear the word of the [s]gospel, and [t]believe.

8 And God, which [u]knoweth the [v]hearts, bare them witness, giving [n]them the [w]Holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us;

9 And [x]put no difference between us and them, [4,y]purifying their hearts by [t]faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a [z,a]yoke upon the neck of the [b]disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we [c]believe that through the grace of the [d]Lord Jē'ṣus [5]Christ we shall be [e,f]saved, even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to [g]Bär'na-băs and [h]Paul, declaring what [i]miracles and wonders God had wrought among the [j]Gĕn'tīleṣ by [k]them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, [l]Jāmeṣ answered, saying, [3]Men *and* brethren hearken unto me:

14 [m]Sĭm'e-on hath declared how God at the first did visit the [j]Gĕn'tīleṣ, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the [n]words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [o]After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of [p]Dā'vid, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might [q,r]seek after the Lord, and all the [j]Gĕn'tīleṣ, [s]upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 [6,t]Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore [u]my [7]sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the [j]Gĕn'tīleṣ are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they [v,w]abstain from pollutions of idols, and *from* [x]fornication, and *from* [y]things strangled, and *from* [z]blood.

21 For [a]Mō'ṣeṣ of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the [b]synagogues every [c]sabbath day.

22 ¶ Then pleased it the [d]apostles and [e]elders, with the whole [f]church, to send chosen men of their own company to [g]Ăn'tĭ-ŏch with [h]Paul and [i]Bär'na-băs; *namely*, Jū'das surnamed Bär'-sa-băs, and *Sī'las, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they wrote [8]*letters* by

A.D. 52
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
g Barnabas, Acts 4:36.
h Paul, Acts 13:9
i Miracles, of the disciples, Luke 23:8.
j Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
k Agency, in salvation of men, Mark 1:17.

13
l Acts 12:17.

14
m Or, *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

15
n Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen 12:3.

16
o Amos 9:11, 12.
p David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

17
q Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
r Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
s Spiritual Adoption, of the Gentiles, Rom. 8:15.

18
t God, foreknowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. Saith the Lord, who maketh these things known from the beginning of the world.

19
u Catholicity, inculcated, Eph. 2:14.
7 R. V. judgement

20
v Chastity, enjoined, Job 31:1.
w Idolatry, forbidden, 1 Sam. 15:23
x Adultery, forbidden, Lev. 20:10.
y Acts 21:25.
z Blood, forbidden as food, Gen. 9:4.

21
a Law, of Moses, publicly taught, Deut. 33:2.
b Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
c Sabbath, religious observance of, Ex. 16:23.

22
d Apostles, Luke 6:13.
e Elders, Acts 14:23. *f Church, government of*, Matt. 16:18. *g Antioch*, Acts 11:19. *h Paul*, Acts 13:9. *i Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.
23 8 R. V. thus by them, The apostles and the elder brethren

* **SILAS**, called also Silvanus. *Sent from Jerusalem to Paul in Antioch.* Acts 15:22–34. *Becomes Paul's companion*, Acts 15:40, 41; 2 Cor. 1:19; 1 Thess. 1:1; 2 Thess. 1:1. *Imprisoned with Paul in Philippi.* Acts 16:19–40. *Driven, with*

A.D. 52
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
k *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
l *Cilicia*, Gal. 1:21.

24
m *Heresy*, Tit. 3:10.
9 R. V. subverting your souls; to whom we gave no commandment;

25
n *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

26
o *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
p *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
q *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
r *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

27
s *Minister, sent forth two and two*, Rom. 15:16.

28
t *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
u *Church, decrees of*, Matt. 16:18.

29
v *Blood, forbidden as food*, Gen. 9:4.
w Acts 21:25.
x *Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10.
10 R. V. things sacrificed

31
y *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

32
z *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

a *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

33
11 R. V. those that had sent them forth.

them after this manner; The
[d]apostles and [e]elders and breth-
ren *send* greeting unto the breth-
ren which are of the [i]Ġĕn′tīleṣ in
[g]Ăn′tĭ-ŏch and [k]Sȳr′ĭ-ȧ and [l]Çĭ-
lĭ′çiȧ:
24 Forasmuch as we have
heard, that certain which went
out from us have troubled you
with [m]words, [9]subverting your
souls, saying, *Ye must* be circum-
cised, and keep the law: to whom
we gave no *such* commandment:
25 It seemed good unto us, be-
ing assembled with one accord,
to send chosen men unto you
with our [n]beloved [i]Bär′na-băs
and [h]Pạul,
26 [o]Men that have [p]hazarded
their lives for the [q]name of our
[r]Lord Jē′ṣus Christ.
27 We have sent therefore [s]Jū′-
das and *Sī′las, who shall also tell
you the same things by mouth.
28 For it seemed good to the
[t]Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay
upon you no greater burden than
these necessary [u]things;
29 [u]That ye abstain from [10]meats
offered to idols, and from [v]blood,
and from [w]things strangled, and
from [x]fornication: from which if
ye keep yourselves, ye shall do
well. Fare ye well.
30 So when they were dis-
missed, they came to [g]Ăn′tĭ-ŏch:
and when they had gathered the
multitude together, they deliv-
ered the epistle:
31 *Which* when they had read,
they [y]rejoiced for the consolation.
32 And Jū′das and *Sī′las, be-
ing [z]prophets also themselves,
[a]exhorted the brethren with
many words, and confirmed
them.
33 And after they had tarried
there a space, they were let go
in peace from the brethren unto
[11]the apostles.
34 [12]Notwithstanding it pleased
*Sī′las to abide there still.
35 [b]Pạul also and [c]Bär′na-băs
continued in [d]Ăn′tĭ-ŏch, [e]teach-
ing and [f]preaching the [g,h]word
of the Lord, with many others
also.
36 ¶ And some days after [b]Pạul
said unto [c]Bär′na-băs, Let us
go again and visit our breth-
ren in every city where we have
preached the word of the Lord,
and see how they do.
37 And [c]Bär′na-băs determined
to take with them Jŏhn, whose
surname was [i]Märk.
38 But [b]Pạul thought not good
to take him with them, who [j]de-
parted from them from [k]Păm-
phȳl′ĭ-ȧ, and went not with them
to the work.
39 And the [l]contention was so
sharp between them, that they
departed asunder one from the
other: and so [c]Bär′na-băs took
[i]Märk, and sailed unto [m]Çȳ′-
prus;
40 And [b]Pạul chose *Sī′las, and
departed, being [n]recommended
by the brethren unto the [o]grace
of [13]God.
41 And he went through [p]Sȳr′-
ĭ-ȧ and [q]Çĭ-lĭ′çiȧ, confirming the
[r]churches.

CHAPTER 16

Paul circumcises Timothy. 6 Being forbidden by the Spirit to preach in Asia and Bithynia, he comes to Troas. 9 By a vision he is led to pass into Macedonia. 14 Lydia converted. 16 A spirit of divination cast out. 19 Paul and Silas scourged and imprisoned. 25 The prison doors miraculously opened. 31 The jailer converted. 35 Paul and Silas set at liberty.

THEN came [a]he to [b]Dĕr′bē
and [c]Lȳs′trȧ: and, behold,
a certain [d]disciple was there,
named [1,e]Tĭ-mō′the-ŭs, the son
of a certain [f]woman, which was
a Jew′ess, and [g]believed; but
his father *was* a [h]Greek:
2 Which was well reported of

A.D. 52
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
12 R. V. *omits this verse.*

35
b *Paul*, Acts 13:9
c *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.
d *Antioch*, Acts 11:19.

A.D. 53
e *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
f *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
g *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
h *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16

37
i *Mark*, Acts 12:12.

38
j *Instability, instances of*, Jas. 1:8.
k *Pamphylia*, Acts 14:24.

39
l *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
m *Cyprus*, Acts 21:3.

40
n *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.
o *Grace of God*, Rom. 14:16.
13 R. V. the Lord.

41
p *Syria, Paul preaches in*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
q *Cilicia*, Gal. 1:21.
r *Church*, Matt. 16:18.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Derbe*, Acts 14:6.
c *Lystra*, Acts 14:6.
d *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
e Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
f 2 Tim. 1:5.
g *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
h *Greeks*, Zech. 9:13.
1 Am. R. V. Timothy, the son of a Jewess who believed; but his father was a Greek.

Paul, from Thessalonica, Acts 17:4–10. *Left by Paul at Berea*, Acts 17:14. *Rejoins Paul at Corinth*, Acts 18:1, 5. *Carries Peter's epistle to the disciples of the Dispersion in Asia Minor*, 1 Pet. 5:12.

by the [i]brethren that were at
[c]Lȳs′trȧ and [j]Ī-cō′nĭ-ŭm.
3 Him would [a]Paul have to go
forth [k]with him; and took and
[l,m]circumcised him [n,o]because of
the [p,q]Jews which were in those
quarters: for they knew all that
his father was a [h]Greek.
4 And as they went through the
cities, they delivered them the
[r]decrees for to keep, that were
ordained of the [s]apostles and
[t]elders which were at [u]Jē-ru′sȧ-
lĕm.
5 And so were the churches [2]es-
tablished in the [v]faith, and [w]in-
creased in number daily.
6 Now when they had gone
throughout [x]Phrȳġ′ĭ-ȧ and the
region of *Gȧ-lā′tiȧ, and were
forbidden of the [y]Holy Ghost to
[z]preach the word in [a]Ā′ṣiȧ,
7 After they were come to
Mȳs′iȧ, they assayed to go into
[b]Bī-thȳn′ĭ-ȧ: but the Spirit [3]suf-
fered them not.
8 And they passing by Mȳs′iȧ
came down to [c]Trō′as.
9 ¶ And a [d]vision appeared to
[e]Paul in the night; There stood
a man of †Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ, and
prayed him, saying, Come over
into Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ, and help us.
10 And after he had seen the
[d]vision, immediately [e,f]we [g]en-
deavoured to go into Măç-e-
dō′-nĭ-ȧ, assuredly gathering
that [4]the Lord had called us
for to [h]preach the [i]gospel unto
them.
11 Therefore loosing from
[c]Trō′as, we came with a straight
course to Săm-o-thrā′çiȧ, and
the next *day* to Nē-ăp′o-lĭs;
12 And from thence to [j]Phĭ-
lĭp′pī, which is [5]the chief city of
that part of †Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ, *and*
a colony: and we were in that
city abiding certain days.
13 And on the [k]sabbath we
went [6]out of the city by a river
side, where [l]prayer was wont to
be made; and we sat down, and
spake unto the women which re-
sorted *thither*.
14 ¶ And a certain [m]woman
named Lȳd′ĭ-ȧ, a seller of pur-
ple, of the city of [n]Thȳ-a-tī′rȧ,
which [o]worshipped God, heard
us: [p]whose [q]heart the Lord
opened, that she attended unto
the things which were spoken of
[e]Paul.
15 And when she was [r]bap-
tized, and her [s]household, she
besought *us*, saying, If ye have
judged me to be faithful to the
Lord, [t,u]come into my house,
and abide *there*. And she con-
strained us.
16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we
went to [7]prayer, a certain dam-
sel possessed with a spirit of div-
ination met us, which brought
her masters much gain by sooth-
saying:
17 The same followed [e]Paul
and us, and cried, saying, These
men are the servants of the most
high God, which [v]shew unto us
the [w]way of ‡salvation.
18 And this did she many days.

A.D. 53 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
i *Fraternity, of Christian believers*, Zech. 11:14.
j *Iconium*, Acts 13:51.
3
k *Minister, sent forth two and two*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.
m *Expediency, of Paul*, 1 Cor. 6:12.
n *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
o *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
p *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
q *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
4
r *Church, decrees of*, Matt. 16:18.
s *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
t *Elders*, Acts 14:23.
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
5
v *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13.
w *Church, Christian, rapid growth of*, Matt. 16:18.
2 R. V. strengthened
6
x Acts 2:10; 18:23.
y *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
z *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

a *Asia*, Acts 2:9.
7
b 1 Pet. 1:1.
3 R. V. Spirit of Jesus suffered them not;
8
c Acts 20:5, 6; 2 Cor. 2:12; 2 Tim. 4:13.
9
d *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
e *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
10
f *Luke*, Col. 4:14.
g *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
h *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
i *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
4 R. V. God

A.D. 53 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
j *Philippi*, Acts 20:6.
5 R. V. a city of Macedonia, the first of the district, a Roman colony:
13
k *Sabbath, religious instruction on*, Ex. 16:23.
l *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
6 R. V. forth without the gate by a river side, where we supposed there was a place of prayer;
14
m *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.
n Rev. 1:11; 2:18, 24
o *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
p *Conviction of Sin, from God*, John 16:8.
q *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
15
r *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.
s *Family, good*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
t *Hospitality*, Rom 12:13.
u *Minister, hospitality to*, Rom. 15:16.
16
7 R. V. the place of prayer,
17
v *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
w *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

* **GALATIA**, a province of Asia Minor. *Its churches visited by Paul*, Acts 16:6; 18:23. *Collection taken in, for Christians at Jerusalem*, 1 Cor. 16:1. *Peter's epistle to*, 1 Pet. 1:1. *Churches in*, Gal. 1:1, 2.
See Paul's Epistle to Galatians.

† **MACEDONIA**, a country in southeastern Europe. *Paul, has a vision concerning*, Acts 16:9; *preaches in, at Philippi*, Acts 16:12; *revisits*, Acts 20:1–6; 2 Cor. 2:13; 7:5. *Churches in, send contributions to the poor in Jerusalem*, Rom. 15:26; 2 Cor. 8:1–5. *Timothy visits*, Acts 19:22. *Paul's tribulations in*, 2 Cor. 7:5. *Titus joins Paul in*, 2 Cor. 7:6. *Aristarchus from*, Acts 27:2.

‡ **SALVATION**. *Call to*, Isa. 55:1–3, 6, 7; Luke 3:6.
Signifying: *Gracious providences*, Deut. 32:15; Psa. 68:19, 20; 91:16; 95:1; 116:13; 149:4; Isa. 12:2, 3; *personal deliverance from enemies*, 2 Sam. 22:36; Psa. 3:8; 18:2; 37:39; *national deliverance from enemies*, Ex. 15:2; 1 Chr. 16:35; Psa. 98:2, 3; 106:8; Isa. 46:12, 13; Jer. 3:23; *a divine standard of righteousness*, Isa. 56:1; *the saving power of divine truth*, Isa. 45:17; *the light and glory of Zion*, Isa. 62:1; *the promised Messiah*, John 4:22; *personal righteousness*, 2 Chr. 6:41; Psa. 132:16, *eternal life*, 1 Thess. 5:8, 9; 1 Pet. 1:5, 9.

Through Christ, Isa. 61:10; Matt. 1:21; Luke 19:10; 24:46, 47; John 3:14–17; 11:51, 52; Acts 4:12; 13:26, 38, 39, 47; 16:30, 31; Rom. 5:15–21; 7:24, 25; 9:30–33; 1 Cor. 6:11; Eph. 1:9, 10, 13; 2 Tim. 1:9, 10; 2:10; Tit. 3:5–7; Heb. 2:3, 10; 5:9; 7:25; 1 John 4:9, 10; 5:11; Jude 3. *By the atonement*, 1 Cor. 1:18, 21, 24, 25; Gal. 1:4; 3:8, 13, 14, 21, 26–28; Col. 1:20–23, 26, 27; 1 Tim. 2:6; Rev. 5:9. *By his resurrection*, Rom. 5:10. *By the gospel*, Rom. 1:16; Jas. 1:21. *By the grace of God*, Eph. 2:8, 9; Tit. 2:11; 2 Pet. 3:15.

Foretold by, prophets, Luke 2:31, 32; 1 Pet. 1:10; *by angels*, Luke 2:9–14. *Preached by apostles*, Acts 16:17. *Wisdom in, derived from the Scriptures*, 2 Tim. 3:15. *Praise for, ascribed unto God and the Lamb*, Rev. 7:9, 10.

For the Gentiles, Acts 11:17, 18; 15:7–9, 11; 28:28; Rom.

A.D. 53
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
x *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
y *Miracles, of the disciples*, Luke 23:8.

19
z *Covetousness, instances of*, Isa. 57:17.

a *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
b *Arrest*, Matt. 26:50.
c *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
d *Silas*, Acts 15:22.

20
e *Magistrate*, Ezra 7:25.
f *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
g *Indictments* Matt. 27:37.

21
h *Heresy*, Tit. 3:10.

22
i *Beating*, Ex. 5:14.
8 R. V. beat them with rods.

23
j *Scourging*, Acts 22:24.
k *Prisoners, scourged*, Psa. 79:11.

24
l *Imprisonment*, Acts 12:4.
m *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
n *Feet*, 2 Sam. 4:4.
o *Stocks, in prisons*, Job 13:27.

25
p *Prisoners, joyful*, Psa. 79:11.
q *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
r *Worship, in the night*, Gen. 22:5.
s *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
t *Adversity, resignation in*, Psa. 10:6.
u *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
v *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

26
w *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.

But [e]Paul, being grieved, turned
and said to the [x]spirit, I com-
mand thee in the name of Jē′ṣus
Christ to come out of her. And
he [y]came out the same hour.
19 ¶ And when her masters saw
that the [z]hope of their gains was
gone, they [a,b]caught [c]Paul and
[d]Sī′las, and drew *them* into the
marketplace unto the rulers,
20 And brought [c,d]them to
the [e]magistrates, [f,g]saying, These
men, being Jewṣ, do exceedingly
trouble our city,
21 And [f,g]teach [h]customs, which
are not lawful for us to receive,
neither to observe, being Rō′-
manṣ.
22 And the multitude rose up
together against them: and the
[e]magistrates rent off their clothes,
and commanded to [8,i]beat *them*.
23 And when they had [j]laid
many stripes upon [k]them, they
cast *them* into prison, charging
the jailor to keep them safely:
24 Who, having received such a
charge, [l]thrust [c,d]them into the
inner [m]prison, and made their
[n]feet fast in the [o]stocks.
25 ¶ And at midnight [c,p]Paul
and [d,p]Sī′las [q,r]prayed, and
[s,t,u]sang [v]praises unto God: and
the prisoners heard them.
26 And suddenly there was a
great [w]earthquake, so that the
foundations of the [m]prison were
shaken: and immediately all the
doors were opened, and every
one's bands were loosed.
27 And the keeper of the [m]pris-
on awaking out of his sleep, and
seeing the prison doors open, he
drew out his sword, and would
have [x]killed himself, supposing
that the prisoners had [9]been
fled.
28 But [c]Paul cried with a loud
voice, saying, Do thyself no
harm: for we are all here.
29 Then he called for a light,
and sprang in, and [10]came trem-
bling, and fell down before [c]Paul
and [d]Sī′las,
30 And brought them out, and
[y,z]said, Sirs, what must I do to
be saved?
31 And they said, [a,b]Believe
on the [c,d]Lord Jē′ṣus [11]Christ,
and thou shalt be saved, and
thy [e]house.
32 And they [f,g]spake unto him
the [h]word of the Lord, and to all
that were in his house.
33 And he took them the same
hour of the night, and [i]washed
their [j]stripes; and was [k]baptized,
he and all his, straightway.
34 And when he had brought
[l]them into his house, he set
meat before them, and rejoiced,
[m]believing in God with all his
[e]house.
35 And when it was day, the
[n]magistrates sent the serjeants,
saying, Let those men go.
36 And the keeper of the prison
told this saying to [o]Paul, The
[n]magistrates have sent to let you
go: now therefore depart, and go
in peace.
37 But [o]Paul said unto them,
They have [i,p]beaten us openly
[q]uncondemned, being [r]Rō′manṣ,
and have cast *us* into prison; and
now do they thrust us out priv-

A.D. 53
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
x *Suicide*, 1 Kin. 16:18.
9 R. V. escaped.

29
10 R. V. trembling for fear, fell

30
y *Conviction of Sin*, John 16:8.
z *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

31
a *Faith in Christ, salvation by*, John 6:69.
b See footnote *Salvation*, on preceding page.
c *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Family, religion in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
11 R. V. *omits* Christ.

32
f *Preaching*, Matt 9:35.
g *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
h *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

33
i *Prisoners, kindness to*, Psa. 79:11.
j *Prisoners, scourged*, Psa. 79:11.
k *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.

34
l *Minister, hospitality to*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

35
n *Magistrate*, Ezra 7:25.

36
o *Paul*, Acts 13:9.

37
p *Beating*, Ex. 5:14.
q *Trial, right of*, John 7:51.
r *Roman Empire, rights of citizens of*, John 11:48.

11:11; 15:9, 16; Gal. 3:8; Eph. 3:6, 9. *For all men*, 1 Tim. 2:3, 4; 4:10; 2 Pet. 3:9; Rev. 14:6; 22:17.
From sin, Matt. 1:21; Mark 2:17; Luke 5:31, 32. *From spiritual hunger and thirst*, John 4:14; 6:35; 7:37, 38.
Not by works, Rom. 3:28; 4:1–25; 9:30–33; 11:6; Gal. 2:16; Eph. 2:8, 9; Tit. 3:5–7.
Offered and rejected, Matt. 22:3–13; 23:37; Luke 14:16–24; John 5:40.
Conditions of: *Repentance*, Matt. 3:2; Mark 1:4; Luke 3:8; Acts 2:38; 3:19; 2 Cor. 7:10. *Faith in Christ*, Mark 16:15, 16; John 3:14–18; 5:24; 6:47; 11:25, 26; 12:36; 20:31; Acts 2:21; 16:30, 31; 20:21; Rom. 1:16, 17; 3:21–30; 4:1–25; 5:1, 2; 10:4, 8–13; Gal. 2:16; 3:8; Eph. 2:8; Phil. 3:9; 2 Thess. 2:13; 1 Tim. 1:15, 16; 1 Pet. 1:9. *Supreme love to Christ*, Luke 14:25–27. *Renunciation of the world*, Matt. 19:16–21; Luke 14:33; 18:18–26.

Plan of, John 17:4; Heb. 6:17–20. *Foreordained*, Eph. 1:4–6; 3:11. *Described as a mystery*, Matt. 13:11; Mark 4:11; Luke 8:10; Rom. 16:25, 26; 1 Cor. 2:7–9; Eph. 3:9, 10; 6:19; Col. 1:26, 27; 1 Tim. 3:16.
Includes: *The incarnation of Christ*, Gal. 4:4, 5; *the atonement by Christ*, John 18:11; 19:28–30; Acts 3:18; 17:3; Rom. 16:25, 26; 1 Cor. 1:21–25; 2:7–9; Eph. 1:7–11; 3:1–8; 6:19; Col. 1:26, 27; Heb. 2:9–18; 10:10; *initial grace*, John 6:37, 44, 45, 65; *the election of grace*, 2 Thess. 2:13, 14; 2 Tim. 1:9, 10.
Sets forth: *Reconciliation to God through Christ*, 2 Cor. 5:18, 19; Col. 1:9, 20–23; *righteousness by faith in the atonement of Christ, as opposed to righteousness by works*, Rom. 10:3–9; 16:25, 26; Eph. 2:6–10.
Final: *Conditioned on perseverance*, Matt. 24:13.
See footnote, JESUS, *Savior*, Matt. 1:21

A.D. 53
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
s *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
t *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
u *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
v *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

1
a *Thessalonica*, Phil. 4:16.
b *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
c *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
2
d *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
e *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
f *Sabbath, religious instruction on*, Ex. 16:23.
g *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
h *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
i *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
3
j *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17.
k *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
o *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
4
p *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
q *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
r *Silas*, Acts 15:22.
s *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
t *Greeks*, Zech. 9:13.
u *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
1 R. V. were persuaded,
5
v *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
w *Intolerance, exemplified*, Num. 11:28.
x *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
y *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
z *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.

---

a *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
b *Minister, persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
2 R. V. being moved with jealousy, took

ily? nay verily; but let them
come themselves and fetch us
out.
38 And the serjeants told these
words unto the [n]magistrates: and
they feared, when they heard that
they were Rō′mans.
39 And they came and be-
sought them, and brought *them*
out, and desired *them* to depart
out of the city.
40 And they went out of the
[s]prison, and [t]entered into *the*
house of Lȳd′ĭ-à: and when they
had [t]seen the [u]brethren, [v]they
comforted them, and departed.

CHAPTER 17

Paul preaches at Thessalonica with success; 5 but is persecuted by the Jews. 10 He is sent to Berea, and preaches there. 13 Being persecuted there also, he comes to Athens. 16 He disputes publicly. 22 His discourse on Mars' hill. 32 Some mock and others believe.

NOW when they had passed
through Ăm-phĭp′o-lĭs and
Ăp-ŏl-lō′nĭ-à, they came to [a]Thĕs-
sa-lŏ-nī′cà, where was a [b]syna-
gogue of the [c]Jews:
2 And [d]Paul, [e]as his manner
was, went in unto them, and
three [f]sabbath days [g,h]reasoned
with them out of the [i]scriptures,
3 Opening and alleging, [j]that
[k]Chrīst must needs have [l,m]suf-
fered, and [n]risen again from the
dead; and that this Jē′sus, whom
I [o]preach unto you, is [k]Chrīst.
4 And some of them [1,p]believ-
ed, and [q]consorted with [d]Paul
and [r]Sī′las; and of the devout
[s,t]Greeks a great multitude, and
of the chief [u]women not a few.
5 ¶ But the [v]Jews [2]which be-
lieved not, [w,x]moved with [y,z]en-
vy, took unto them certain lewd
fellows of the baser sort, and
gathered a *company, and set
all the city on an uproar, and
[a,b]assaulted the house of Jā′son,
and sought to bring them out to
the people.
6 And when they found them
not, they [a]drew Jā′son and cer-
tain brethren unto the rulers of
the city, crying, These that have
turned the world upside down
are come hither also;
7 Whom Jā′son hath received:
and [c,d]these all [e]do contrary to
the decrees of Çæ′sar, saying
that there is another [f]king, *one*
Jē′sus.
8 And they troubled the people
and the rulers of the city, when
they heard these things.
9 And when they had taken
security of Jā′son, and of the
other, they let them go.
10 ¶ And the brethren immedi-
ately [g]sent away [h]Paul and [i]Sī′las
by night unto [j]Bē-rē′à: who com-
ing *thither* went into the [k]syna-
gogue of the Jews.
11 These were more noble than
those in [l]Thĕs-sa-lŏ-nī′cà, in
that they received the [m]word
with all readiness of mind, and
[n]searched the [o]scriptures daily,
whether those things were so.
12 Therefore many of them
[p]believed; also of honourable
[q]women which were [r]Greeks,
and of men, not a few.
13 But when the [s]Jews of
[l]Thĕs-sa-lŏ-nī′cà had knowledge
that the [o]word of God was
[t]preached of [h]Paul at [j]Bē-rē′à,
they came thither also, and
[u,v,w]stirred up the people.
14 And then immediately the
brethren [g,x]sent away [h]Paul to
go as it were to the sea: but
[i]Sī′las and [y]Tī-mō′the-ŭs abode
there still.
15 And they that conducted
[h]Paul brought him unto [z]Ăth′-
ĕns: and receiving a command-
ment unto [i]Sī′las and [x]Tī-mō′-
the-ŭs for to come to him with all
speed, they departed.
16 ¶ Now while [a]Paul waited
for them at [b]Ăth′ĕns, his spirit
was [3]stirred in him, when he

A.D. 53
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
c *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
d *Indictments*, Matt. 27:37.
e *Treason, Paul falsely accused of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
f *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

10
g *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
h *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
i *Silas*, Acts 15:22.
j Acts 20:4.
k *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
11
l *Thessalonica*, Phil. 4:16.
m *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
n *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
o *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
12
p *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
q *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
r *Greeks*, Zech. 9:13.
13
s *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
t *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
u *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
v *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
w *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
14
x *Tact*, Prov. 15:1
y Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.

15
z Acts 18:1; 1 Thess. 3:1.

16
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b Acts 18:1; 1 Thess. 3:1.
3 R. V. provoked within him, as he beheld the city full of idols.

***MOB.** *At, Thessalonica*, Acts 17:5; *Jerusalem*, Acts 21:28, 30; *Ephesus*, Acts 19:29–40.

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

c *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
d *Sin, repugnant to the righteous,* Rom. 5:12.

17
e *Reasoning,* Job 13:6.
f *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
g *Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9.
h *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.

18
i *Philosophy, Greek schools of,* Col. 2:8.
j *Scoffing,* Hab. 1:10.
k *Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.
l *Resurrection,* 1 Cor. 15:12.

21
m *Idleness,* Eccl. 10:18.

22
n *Orator,* Acts 24:1.
4 R. V. the Areopagus,
5 Am. R. V. very religious.

23
o *Altar, used in idolatrous worship,* Gen. 8:20.
p *Inscriptions,* Mark 15:26.
q *Ignorance, concerning God,* Acts 3:17.
r *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
6 R. V. observed the objects of your worship,

24
s *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
t *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.

saw the city wholly given to [c,d]idolatry.

17 Therefore [e,f]disputed he in the [g]synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market [h]daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain [i]philosophers of the †Ĕp-ĭ-cū-rē′ans, and of the ‡Stō′ĭcks, encountered him. And some [j]said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he [k]preached unto them Jē′sus, and the [l]resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Ăr-e-ŏp′a-gŭs, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is*?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Ā-thē′nĭ-ans and strangers which were there [m]spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then [a,n]Paul stood in the midst of [4]Märs' hill, and said, *Ye* men of [b]Ăth′ĕns, I perceive that in all things ye are [5]too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and [6]beheld your devotions, I found an [o]altar with this [p]inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye [q,r]ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 God that [s]made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is [t]Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is [7]worshipped with men's hands, [u]as though he needed any thing, seeing he [s]giveth to all [v]life, and [w]breath, and all things;

26 And hath [s]made of one blood all nations of [‖,x]men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and [y]hath determined [8]the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;

27 That they should [z]seek [9]the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though [a]he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in [a,b]him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own [§,c]poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the [d]Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

30 And the times of this [e,f]ignorance God [10,g,h]winked at; but now [i,j]commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a [k]day, in the which he will judge the world in [l]righteousness by *that* [m]man whom he hath ordained; *whereof* he hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that he hath [n]raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the [n]resurrection of the dead, some [o]mocked: and others said,

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

25
u *God, self-existent,* Gen. 2:2.
v *Life, from God,* Eccl. 8:15.
w *Breath, of life,* Gen. 7:15.
7 R. V. he served by

26
x *Man, equality of,* Job 4:17.
y *Foreordination,* Rom. 8:30.
8 R. V. their appointed seasons,

27
z *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.
a *God, immanence of,* Gen. 2:2.
9 R. V. God,

28
b *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
c *Greece, poets of,* Zech. 9:13.

29
d *God, spirit,* Gen. 2:2.

30
e *Ignorance,* Acts 3:17.
f *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
g *God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2.
h *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
i *Commandment, enjoining repentance,* Deut. 8:2.
j *Repentance, enjoined,* Mark 1:4
10 R. V. overlooked;

31
k *Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7.
l *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.
m *Jesus, judge,* Matt. 1:21.
n *Resurrection, of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 15:12.

32
o *Scoffing,* Hab 1:10.

† **EPICUREANS,** Isa. 22:13; Luke 12:19. *Doctrines propagated by, familiar to the author of Ecclesiastes,* Eccl. 2:1–10; *and to Paul,* 1 Cor. 15:32. *Dispute with Paul,* Acts 17:18.

‡ **STOICISM,** a Grecian philosophy, inculcating doctrines of severe morality, self-denials, and inconvenient services. Scripture analogies to: *John the Baptist, wears camel's hair, and subsists on locusts and wild honey,* Matt. 3:4; Mark 1:6; *comes neither eating nor drinking,* Matt. 11:18; Luke 7:33. *Jesus requires, self-denials and crosses,* Matt. 10:38, 39; 16:24; Mark 8:34, 35; Luke 9:23–26; 14:27; *the subordination of natural affection,* Matt. 10:37; Luke 14:26. *Paul teaches, that the law of the mind is at war with the law of the members,* Rom. 7:23 (with vs. 14–24); 8:3–10; *that the body must be kept under,* Rom. 8:3–13, 18–23; 1 Cor. 9:27; *and advises celibacy,* 1 Cor. 7:1–9, 25, 26, 32, 33, 39, 40.
School of, at Athens, Acts 17:18.

‖ **RACE,** human. *Unity of,* Gen. 3:20; Mal. 2:10; Acts 17:26.

§ **POETRY,** Acts 17:28.

Acrostic, Psa. 25; 34; 37; 111; 112; 119; 145; Prov. 31:10–31; Lam. chapters 1–5.

Didactic: *Moses' song,* Deut. 32. *The Book of Job, the Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Lamentations of Jeremiah, the didactic psalms.* See footnote, PSALMS, *Didactic,* Psa. 1.

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
p *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
34
q *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
r *Women*, Prov. 31:10.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b Acts 17:15, 22; 1 Thess. 3:1.
2
c *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
d Acts 2:9; 1 Pet. 1:1.
e Acts 27:1; Heb. 13:24.
f Acts 11:28.
g *Banishment*, Ezra 7:26.
h *Rome, Jews excluded from*, Acts 19:21.
3
i *Minister, hospitality to*, Rom. 15:16.
j *Industry*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
k *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.
l *Art, of the tentmaker*, 2 Chr. 16:14.
1 R. V. trade.
4
m *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
n *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
o *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
p *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
q *Sabbath, religious observance of*, Ex. 16:23.
r *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
5
s *Silas*, Acts 15:22.
t Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
u *Macedonia*, Acts 16:12.
v *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
w *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
x *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
y *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R.V. constrained by the word,
6
z *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

We will hear thee again of this
matter.
33 So [p]Pa̤ul departed from
among them.
34 Howbeit certain men clave
unto him, and [q]believed: among
the which *was* Dī-o-ny̆s'ĭ-ŭs the
Ăr-e-ŏp'a-gīte, and a [r]woman
named Dăm'a-rĭs, and others
with them.

CHAPTER 18

At Corinth Paul labors with his hands, and preaches. 6 The Jews oppose him. 9 The Lord encourages him in a vision. 12 He is brought before Gallio, but dismissed. 18 He comes to Ephesus on his way to Syria; 23 and afterward visits Galatia and Phrygia. 24 Apollos preaches at Ephesus and in Achaia.

AFTER these things [a]Pa̤ul de-
parted from [b]Ăth'ĕns̤, and
came to *Cŏr'inth;
2 And found a certain [c]Jew
named †Ăq'uĭ-lȧ, born in [d]Pŏn'-
tus, lately come from [e]Ĭt'a-ly̆,
with his wife †Prĭs-çĭl'lȧ; (be-
cause that [f]Cla̤u'dĭ-ŭs had [g]com-
manded all [c]Jews̤ to depart from
[h]Rōme:) and came unto them.
3 And because [a]he was of
the same [1]craft, he [i]abode with
†them, and [j]wrought: for by their
occupation they were [k,l]tent-
makers.
4 And he [m,n]reasoned in the
[o]synagogue [p]every [q]sabbath, and
persuaded the [c]Jews̤ and the
[r]Greeks.
5 And when [s]Sī'las and [t]Tĭ-mō'-
the-ŭs were come from [u]Măç-e-
dō'nĭ-ȧ, Pa̤ul was [2,p,v]pressed in
the spirit, and [w,x]testified to the
Jews̤ *that* Jē'sus *was* [y]Chrīst.
6 And when they [z]opposed
themselves, and blasphemed,
he shook *his* raiment, and said
unto them, Your blood *be* upon
your own heads; [a]I *am* clean:
from henceforth I will go unto
the [b]Ġĕn'tīles̤.
7 And he departed thence, and
[c]entered into a certain *man's*
house, named Jŭs'tus, [d]*one* that
[e]worshipped God, whose house
joined hard to the [f]synagogue.
8 And [g]Crĭs'pus, the chief ruler
of the [f]synagogue, [h]believed on
the Lord with all his [i]house; and
many of the Cŏ-rĭnth'ĭ-ans̤ hear-
ing [h]believed, and were [j]bap-
tized.
9 Then spake the Lord to [k]Pa̤ul
in the night by a [l]vision, [m]Be not
afraid, but [n]speak, and hold not
thy peace:
10 For [o,p]I am with thee, and
[q]no man shall set on thee to hurt
thee: for I have much people in
this city.
11 And he continued *there* a
year and six months, [r]teaching
the [s]word of God among them.
12 ¶ And when Găl'lĭ-ō was
the [3,t]deputy of ‡Ȧ-chā'iȧ, the
[u]Jews̤ [v,w,x]made insurrection
with one accord against [k,y]Pa̤ul,
and brought him to the [z]judg-
ment seat,
13 [a]Saying, This [4]*fellow* per-
suadeth men [b]to worship God
contrary to the [c]law.
14 And when [d]Pa̤ul was now
about to open *his* mouth, Găl'-
lĭ-ō said unto the Jews̤, If it were
a matter of wrong or wicked
[5]lewdness, O *ye* Jews̤, reason
would that I should bear with
you:
15 But if it be a question of
words and names, and *of* your

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Minister, responsibility of*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
7
c *Minister, hospitality to*, Rom. 15:16.
d *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
e *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
f *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
8
g 1 Cor. 1:14.
h *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
i *Family, religion in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
j *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.
9
k *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
l *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
m *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.
n *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
10
o *Minister, promises to*, Rom. 15:16.
p *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
q *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
11
r *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
s *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
12
t *Deputy*, 1 Kin. 22:47.
u *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
v *Conspiracy*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
w *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.
x *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
y *Minister, persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
z *Judgment Seat*, Acts 25:10.
3 R. V. proconsul
A.D. 55

13—a *Indictments, instances of*, Matt. 27:37. b *Heresy*, Tit. 3:10. c *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2. 4 R. V. man **14** d *Paul*, Acts 13:9. 5 R. V. villany,

Elegy: *On the death, of Saul*, 2 Sam. 1:19–27; *of Abner*, 2 Sam. 3:33, 34.
Epic: *Moses' song*, Ex. 15:1–19. *Miriam's song*, Ex. 15:21. *Deborah's song*, Judg. 5.
Sacred Lyrics: *Songs, of Moses and Miriam*, Ex. 15; *of Hannah*, 1 Sam. 2:1–10; *of Mary*, Luke 1:46–55; *of Zacharias*, Luke 1:68–79. *The Psalms*, which see.

* **CORINTH**, a city in Achaia. *Visited, by Paul*, Acts 18; 2 Cor. 12:14; 13:1, with 1 Cor. 16:5–7; and 2 Cor. 1:16; *by Apollos*, Acts 19:1; *by Titus*, 2 Cor. 8:16, 17; 12:18. *Erastus, a Christian of*, Rom. 16:23; 2 Tim. 4:20.
Church of: *Schism in*, 1 Cor. 1:12; 3:4. *Immoralities in*, 1 Cor. 5; 11. *Writes to Paul*, 1 Cor. 7:1. *Alienation of, from Paul*, 2 Cor. 10. *Abuse of ordinances in*, 1 Cor. 11:20–22; 14. *Heresies in*, 1 Cor. 15:12; 2 Cor. 11. *Lawsuits in*, 1 Cor. 6. *Liberty of*, 2 Cor. 9. *Paul's letters to*, 1 Cor. 1:2; 16:21–24; 2 Cor. 1:1, 13.

† **AQUILA AND PRISCILLA.** *Christians at Corinth*, Acts 18:1–3, 18, 19, 26. *Friends of Paul*, Rom. 16:3, 4. *Send salutations to Corinthians*, 1 Cor. 16:19. *Paul sends salutations to*, 2 Tim. 4:19.

‡ **ACHAIA**, a region of Greece. *Paul visits*, Acts 18; 19: 21; 1 Cor. 16:15; 2 Cor. 1:1. *Benevolence of the Christians in*, Rom. 15:26; 2 Cor. 9:2; 11:10.

[c]law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no
judge of such *matters*.
16 And he drave them from the
[e]judgment seat.
17 Then all the [f]Greeks took
Sŏs′the-nēs, the chief ruler of
the [g]synagogue, and beat *him*
before the [e]judgment seat. And
Găl′lĭ-ō cared for none of those
things.
18 ¶ And [d]Paul *after this* tar-
ried *there* yet a good while, and
then took his leave of the breth-
ren, and sailed thence into [h]Sy̆r′-
ĭ-ȧ, and with him †Prĭs-çĭl′lȧ and
†Ăq′uĭ-lȧ; having shorn *his* head
in [i]Çĕn′chre-ȧ: for he had a [j]vow.
19 And he came to ‖Ĕph′e-
sŭs, and left †them there: but
he himself entered into the [g]syn-
agogue, and [k,l]reasoned with the
[m]Jews.
20 When they desired *him* to
tarry longer time with them, he
consented not;
21 But [6]bade them farewell,
saying, I must by all means keep
this [n]feast that cometh in Jē-ru′-
sȧ-lĕm: but I will return again
unto you, if God [o]will. And he
sailed from ‖Ĕph′e-sŭs.
22 And when [d]he had landed at
[p]Çæs-a-rē′ȧ, and gone up, and
saluted the [q]church, he went
down to [r]Ăn′tĭ-ŏch.
23 And after he had spent some
time *there*, he departed, and went
over *all* the country of [s]Gȧ-
lā′tiȧ and [t]Phry̆ġ′ĭ-ȧ in order,
[u]strengthening all the [v]disciples.
24 ¶ And a certain Jew named
[w]Ȧ-pŏl′los, born at [x]Ăl-ĕx-ăn′-
drĭ-ȧ, [7]an eloquent man, *and*
mighty in the [y]scriptures, came
to ‖Ĕph′e-sŭs.
25 [w]This man was instructed in
the [z,a]way of the Lord; and be-
ing fervent in the spirit, [b]he
spake and [c]taught [8]diligently the
things of the Lord, knowing only
the [d]baptism of Jŏhn.
26 And he began to speak
[e]boldly in the [f]synagogue: whom
when †Ăq′uĭ-lȧ and †,[g]Prĭs-çĭl′lȧ
had heard, they took him unto
them, and [c]expounded unto him
the [h,i]way of God more [9]per-
fectly.
27 And when he was disposed
to pass into ‡Ȧ-chā′iȧ, the breth-
ren [10]wrote, exhorting the [j]dis-
ciples to receive him: who, when
he was come, helped them much
which had [k]believed through
grace:
28 For he [11]mightily convinced
the Jews, *and that* publickly,
shewing by the [l,m]scriptures that
Jē′sus was [n]Chrĭst.

CHAPTER 19

At Ephesus Paul baptizes certain disciples of John. 9 Being opposed by the Jews in the synagogue, he disputes daily in the school of Tyrannus. 13 Certain Jewish exorcists are overcome. 19 Many of those who used curious arts burn their books. 21 Paul's purposed journey. 23 Demetrius, the silversmith, excites a tumult against him; 35 which is appeased by the town clerk.

AND it came to pass, that,
while *Ȧ-pŏl′los was at
[a]Cŏr′inth, [b]Paul having passed
through the upper coasts came
to [c]Ĕph′e-sŭs: and finding cer-
tain [d]disciples,
2 He said unto them, [1]Have ye
received the [e]Holy Ghost since
ye [f]believed? And they said un-
to him, [2,g]We have not so much
as heard whether there be any
Holy Ghost.
3 And he said unto them, [3]Unto
what then were ye baptized?
And they said, [3]Unto Jŏhn's
[h]baptism.
4 Then said [b]Paul, [i]Jŏhn ver-
ily [h]baptized with the baptism
of [j]repentance, saying unto the

A.D. 55
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
e *Judgment Seat*, Acts 25:10.

17
f *Greeks*, Zech. 9:13.
g *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.

18
h *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
Rom. 16:1.
j *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

19
k *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
l *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
m *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

21
n *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
o *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.
6 R. V. taking his leave of them, and saying, I will return again unto you, if God will, he set sail from Ephesus.

22
p *Cæsarea*, Acts 21:8.
q *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
r *Antioch*, Acts 11:19.

A.D. 56

23
s *Galatia*, Acts 16:6.
t Acts 2:10; 16:6.
u *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
v *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

24
w *Apollos*, Acts 19:1.
x *Alexandria*, Acts 27:6.
y *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
7 R. V. a learned

25
z *Way*, Isa. 35:8.

a *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
b *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

A.D. 56
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
d *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.
8 R. V. carefully the things concerning Jesus,

26
e *Boldness of the Righteous*, Phil. 1:20.
f *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
g *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.
h *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
i *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
9 R. V. carefully.

27
j *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
k *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
10 R. V. encouraged him, and wrote to the

28
l *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
m *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
n *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
11 R. V. powerfully confuted

1
a *Corinth*, Acts 18:1.
b *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
c *Ephesus*, Acts 18:19.
d *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

2
e *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.
f *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
g *Ignorance, concerning the Holy Spirit*, Acts 3:17.
1 R. V. Did ye receive the Holy Ghost when ye believed?
2 R. V. Nay, we did not so much as hear whether the Holy Ghost was given.

3
h *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.
3 R. V. Into

4
i *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
j *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.

‖ **EPHESUS.** *Paul visits and preaches in*, Acts 18:19–21; 19; 20:16–38. *Apollos visits and preaches in*, Acts 18:24–28. *Sceva's sons attempt to expel a demon in*, Acts 19:13–16. *Temple of Diana in*, Acts 19:24, 27, 28, 35. *Timothy directed by Paul to remain at*, 1 Tim. 1:3. *Paul sends Tychicus to*, 2 Tim. 4:12. *Onesiphorus lives at*, 2 Tim. 1:18. *Church at*, Rev. 1:11. *Apocalyptic message to*, Rev. 2:1–7. See Paul's Epistle to the Ephesians.

* **APOLLOS.** *An eloquent Christian convert, preaches, in Ephesus*, Acts 18:24–28; *in Corinth*, Acts 19:1; 1 Cor. 1:12; 3:4–7. *Refuses to return to Corinth*, 1 Cor. 16:12. *Paul writes Titus about*, Tit. 3:13.

A.D. 56
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 R. V. on Jesus.

5
k Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.
l Confession of Christ, Luke 12:8.
m Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
n Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. into

6
o Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.
p Spiritual Gifts, 1 Cor. 12:4.
q Charism, 1 Cor. 12:1.
r Miracles, Luke 23:8.
s Tongues, the miraculous gift of, 1 Cor. 12:10.

8
t Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
u Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
v Boldness of the Righteous, Phil. 1:20.
w Reasoning, Job 13:6.
x Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
y Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
6 R. V. reasoning

9
z Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.

a Unbelief, instances of, Heb. 3:12.
b Way, Isa. 35:8.
c Gospel, Mark 13:10.
d Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
e Greece, schools of, Zech. 9:13.
7 R. V. some were hardened and disobedient, speaking evil of the Way

A.D. 57

10
f Asia, Acts 2:9.
g Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16. *h Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. 8 R. V. *omits* Jesus.
11 *i Miracles, of the disciples*, Luke 23:8. *j Paul*, Acts 13:9.
12 *k Disease, healing of*, Ex. 15:26. *l Healing*, Acts 4:22. *m Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
13 *n Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9. *o Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.
9 R. V. strolling

people, that they should [l]believe on him which should come after him, that is, on [4]Chrīst Jē′ṣus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were [k,l]baptized [5]in the [m]name of the [n]Lord Jē′ṣus.

6 And when [b]Pa̤ul had laid *his* [o]hands upon them, the [c]Holy Ghost came on them; and they [p,q,r]spake with [s]tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the [t]synagogue, and [u]spake [v]boldly for the space of three months, [6,w,x]disputing and persuading the things concerning the [y]kingdom of God.

9 But when [7]divers were [z,a]hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that [b,c]way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the [d]disciples, [6]disputing daily in the [†,e]school of one Tȳ-răn′nus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in [f]Ā′ṣiȧ heard the [g]word of the [h]Lord [8]Jē′ṣus, both Jewṣ and Greeks.

11 And God wrought special [i]miracles by the hands of [j]Pa̤ul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the [k]diseases [i,l]departed from them, and the [m]evil spirits [i,l]went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the [9]vagabond Jewṣ, [n]exorcists, [o]took upon them to call over them which had [m]evil spirits the [p]name of the [h]Lord Jē′ṣus, saying, We adjure you by Jē′ṣus whom Pa̤ul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sçē′vȧ, a Jew, *and* chief of the [q]priests, which did so.

15 And the [m]evil spirit answered and said, Jē′ṣus I know, and Pa̤ul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the [m]evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jewṣ and Greeks also dwelling at [r]Ĕph′e-sŭs; and fear fell on them all, and [s,t]the [p]name of the Lord Jē′ṣus was magnified.

18 And [s,t]many that [u]believed came, and [v,w]confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their [x]books together, and [y,z]burned them before all *men*: and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces* of [a]silver.

20 [b]So mightily grew the [c]word of [10]God and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, [d]Pa̤ul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through [e]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ and [f]Ȧ-chā′iȧ, to go to [g]Jē-ru̦′sȧ-lĕm, saying, After I have been there I must also see [‡]Rōme.

22 So he sent into [e]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ [h]two of them that ministered unto him, [i]Tī-mō′the-ŭs and [j]Ē-răs′tus; but he himself stayed in [k]Ā′ṣiȧ for a season.

A.D. 58
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p Name of Jesus, John 14:13.

14
q Priest, Lev. 1:5.

17
r Ephesus, Acts 18:19.
s Religious Revivals, Hab. 3:2.
t Church, Christian, rapid growth of, Matt. 16:18.

18
u Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
v Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
w Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.

19
x Book, on magic, Num. 5:23.
y Sorcery, books on, destroyed, Isa. 47:9.
z Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.

a Money, Jer. 32:9.

20
b Church, Christian, rapid growth of, Matt. 16:18.
c Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
10 R. V. the Lord and

21
d Paul, Acts 13:9.
e Macedonia, Acts 16:12.
f Achaia, Acts 18:2.
g Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

A.D. 59

22
h Minister, sent forth two and two, Rom. 15:16.
i Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
j 2 Tim. 4:20.
k Asia, Acts 2:9.

† **SCHOOL.** *Of the prophets, at Naioth*, 1 Sam. 19:20; *at Beth-el*, 2 Kin. 2:3; *at Jericho*, 2 Kin. 2:5, 15; *at Gilgal*, 2 Kin. 4:38. *Crowded attendance at*, 2 Kin. 6:1.
In the home, Deut. 4:9, 10; 6:7, 9; 11:19, 20; Psa. 78:5–8.
State, 2 Chr. 17:7–9; Dan. 1:3–21.
Of Gamaliel, Acts 5:34; 22:3. *Of Tyrannus*, Acts 19:9.
Schoolmaster [tutor, R. V.], Gal. 3:24, 25.
See footnote, INSTRUCTION, Prov. 23:23.

‡ **ROME**, the capital of the Roman empire. *Jews excluded from, by Claudius*, Acts 18:2. *Visited by Onesiphorus*, 2 Tim. 1:16, 17. *Paul, in vision, is told he must preach in*, Acts 23:11; *desires to preach in*, Rom. 1:15; *appeals to Cæsar in*, Acts 25:10–12; *comes to*, Acts 28:14; *justifies himself before the chief Jews in, and preaches the gospel to them*, Acts 28:17–21; *dwells two years a prisoner in, preaching the kingdom of God to all who come to him*, Acts 28:16, 30, 31. *Abominations in*, Rom. 1:18–32. *Christians in*, Rom 16:5–16; Phil. 1:12–18; 4:22; 2 Tim. 4:21. *Paul's letter to the Christians in*, Rom. 1:7.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23 ¶ And the same time there
arose no small stir about [11]that
[l,m]way.
24 For a certain *man* named
Dē-mē′trĭ-ŭs, a [n]silversmith,
which [o]made silver shrines for
Dī-ăn′â, brought no [12]small gain
unto the craftsmen;
25 Whom he called together
with the workmen of like occu-
pation, and said, Sirs, ye know
that by this craft we have our
wealth.
26 Moreover ye see and hear,
that not alone at [p]Ĕph′e-sŭs, but
almost throughout all [k]Ā′ṣiâ,
this [d]Paul [b]hath persuaded and
turned away much people, say-
ing that they be no gods, which
are made with hands:
27 So that not only this our craft
is in danger to be set at nought;
but also that the [q]temple of the
great goddess Dī-ăn′â should be
despised, and her magnificence
should be destroyed, whom all
[k]Ā′ṣiâ and the world worship-
peth.
28 And when they heard *these
sayings*, they were full of wrath,
and cried out, saying, Great *is*
Dī-ăn′â of the Ē-phē′ṣianṣ.
29 And the whole city was filled
with confusion: and having
caught Gā′ius and [r]Ăr-ĭs-tär′-
chus, men of [e]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-â,
Paul's companions in travel,
[s]they rushed with one accord
into the theatre.
30 And when [d]Paul would
have entered in unto the people,
the [t]disciples [u,v]suffered him
not.
31 And certain of the [13]chief of
[k]Ā′ṣiâ, which were his friends,
sent unto him, [u,v]desiring *him*
that he would not adventure him-
self into the theatre.
32 [s]Some therefore cried one
thing, and some another: for the
assembly was confused; and the
more part knew not wherefore
they were come together.
33 And they drew Ăl-ĕx-ăn′-
dẽr out of the multitude, the
Jewṣ putting him forward. And
Ăl-ĕx-ăn′dẽr beckoned with the
hand, and would have made his
‖defence unto the people.
34 [s]But when they knew that he
was a Jew, all with one voice
about the space of two hours
cried out, Great *is* Dī-ăn′â of
the Ē-phē′ṣianṣ.
35 And when the [w]townclerk
had appeased the [s]people, [x]he
said, [y]*Ye* men of [p]Ĕph′e-sŭs,
what man is there that know-
eth not how that the city of the
Ē-phē′ṣianṣ is a [14]worshipper of
the great goddess Dī-ăn′â, and
of the *image* which fell down
from [z]Jū′pĭ-tẽr?
36 Seeing then that these things
cannot be spoken against, [a]ye
ought to be quiet, and to do
nothing rashly.
37 For ye have brought hither
these [b]men, which are neither
robbers of [15]churches, nor yet
blasphemers of your goddess.
38 Wherefore if Dē-mē′trĭ-ŭs,
and the craftsmen which are
with him, have a matter against
any man, the [16]law is open, and
there are [c]deputies: let them im-
plead one another.
39 But if ye enquire any thing
concerning other matters, [b]it shall
be determined in a lawful as-
sembly.
40 For [b]we are in danger to
be [17]called in question for this
day's uproar, there being no cause
whereby we may give an account
of this concourse.
41 And when he had thus spo-
ken, he dismissed the assembly.

23 *l Way*, Isa. 35:8. *m Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. 11 R. V. the Way.
24 *n Silver, workers in*, 1 Chr. 28:14. *o Idol, manufacture of*, 1 Kin. 15:12. 12 R. V. little business
26 *p Ephesus*, Acts 18:19.
27 *q Temple, idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
29 *r* Acts 20:4; 27:2; Col. 4:10; Philemon 24. *s Mob*, Acts 17:5.
30 *t Disciples*, Matt. 9:14. *u Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12. *v Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
31 13 R. V. chief officers

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35 *w Cities, town clerk of*, Num. 35:8. *x Orator*, vs. 35-46: Acts 24:1. *y Tact*, vs. 35–41; Prov. 15:1. *z* Acts 14:12, 13. 14 R. V. temple-keeper
36 *a Citizens, duties of, to obey the law*, Luke 15:15.
37 *b Citizens, rights of, protection from mob violence*, vs. 36–41; Luke 15:15. 15 R. V. temples
38 *c Deputy*, 1 Kin. 22:47. 16 R. V. the courts are open, and there are proconsuls:
40 17 R. V. accused concerning this day's riot, there being no cause for it: and as touching it we shall not be able to give account of this concourse.

‖ **DEFENSE,** an argument made before a court by the accused. *Of Jeremiah*, Jer. 26:12–16. *Of Peter before the council, when called to explain concerning the healing of the lame man*, Acts 4:8–12; 5:29–32. *Of Stephen before the council*, Acts 7:1–53. *Of Paul before, the mob*, Acts 22:1–21; *the council*, 23:1–6; *the governor*, 24:10–21; *Agrippa*, 26:1–23. *Right to make*, John 7:51. *Jesus declined to make*, Matt. 27:11–14; Mark 15:2–5.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
c Macedonia, Acts 16:12.
1 R. V. having sent for the disciples and exhorted them, took leave of them,

2
d Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
e Greece, Zech. 9:13.

A.D. 60

3
f Minister, persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
g Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
2 R. V. a plot was laid against him by the Jews, as

4
h Asia, Acts 2:9.
i Acts 17:10, 13.
j Thessalonica, Phil. 4:16.
k Acts 19:29; 27:2; Col. 4:10; Philemon 24.
l Derbe, Acts 14:6.
m Or, *Timothy,* 1 Cor. 4:17.

5
n Luke (probably), Col. 4:14.
o Acts 16:8; 2 Cor. 2:12; 2 Tim. 4:13.

6
p Annual Feasts, passover, Num. 15:3.

7
q Christian Sabbath, Mark 16.9.
r Eucharist, Mark 14:22.
s Worship, Gen. 22:5.
t Bread, symbolical, Ezek. 4:13.
u Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
v Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.

8
w House, architecture of, Esth. 8:1.

9
x Window, Josh. 2:15.

CHAPTER 20

Paul goes from Ephesus through Macedonia into Greece. 4 He returns through Macedonia to Troas. 7 He celebrates the Lord's supper; 9 and restores Eutychus. 13 His journey to Miletus. 17 He sends for the elders of the church at Ephesus. 18 His farewell charge to them. 36 and prayer.

AND after the uproar was
ceased, [a]Paul called unto
him the [b]disciples, and [1]em-
braced *them,* and departed for
to go into [c]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ.
2 And when he had gone over
those parts, and had given them
much [d]exhortation, he came into
[e]Greeçe,
3 And *there* abode three months.
And when [2]the Jews [f]laid wait
for him, as he was about to sail
into [g]Sy̆r′ĭ-ȧ, he purposed to re-
turn through [c]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ.
4 And there accompanied him
into [h]Ā′sĭȧ Sŏp′a-tēr of [i]Bĕ-rē′ȧ;
and of the [j]Thĕs-sa-lō′nĭ-anș,
[k]Ăr-ĭs-tär′chus and Sĕ-cŭn′dus;
and Gā′ius of [l]Dēr′bē, and [m]Tĭ-
mō′the-ŭs; and of Ā′sĭȧ, *Ty̆ch′-
ĭ-cŭs and †Trŏph′ĭ-mŭs.
5 These going before tarried
for [a,n]us at [o]Trō′as.
6 And [a,n]we sailed away from
‡Phĭ-lĭp′pī after the days of [p]un-
leavened bread, and came unto
them to [o]Trō′as in five days;
where we abode seven days.
7 ¶ And upon the [q]first *day*
of the week, when the [b]disciples
came together [r,s]to break [t]bread,
[a]Paul [u]preached unto them,
ready to depart on the morrow;
and [v]continued his speech until
midnight.
8 And there were many lights in
the [w]upper chamber, where they
were gathered together.
9 And there sat in a [x]window
a certain young man named
Eū′ty̆-chŭs, being fallen into a
deep [y]sleep: and as [a]Paul was
long [u]preaching, he sunk down
with sleep, and fell down from
the third [3]loft, and was taken
up [z]dead.
10 And [a]Paul went down, and
fell on him, and embracing *him*
said, Trouble not yourselves; for
his life is in him.
11 When he therefore was come
up again, and had [b]broken
[c]bread, and eaten, and talked a
long while, even till break of
day, so he departed.
12 And they brought the [4]young
man alive, and were not a little
comforted.
13 ¶ And we went before to
[d]ship, and sailed unto Ăs′sŏs,
there intending to take in [a]Paul:
for so had he appointed, minding
himself to go [5]afoot.
14 And when he met with us
at Ăs′sŏs, we took him in, and
came to Mĭt-y̆-lē′nē.
15 And we sailed thence, and
came the next *day* over against
Chī′os; and the next *day* we ar-
rived at Sā′mos, [6]and tarried at
Trō-gy̆l′lĭ-ŭm; and the next *day*
we came to [e]Mī-lē′tus.
16 For [a]Paul had determined to
sail by [f]Ĕph′e-sŭs, because he
would not spend the time in
[g]Ā′sĭȧ: for he hasted, if it were
possible for him, to be at [h]Jē-
ru′sȧ-lĕm the day of [i]Pĕn′te-
cŏst.
17 ¶ And from [e]Mī-lē′tus he
sent to [f]Ĕph′e-sŭs, and called
the [j]elders of the church.
18 And when [j]they were come
to him, he said unto them, Ye
know, from the first day that I
came into [g]Ā′sĭȧ, after what

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y Sleep, Psa. 127:2.
z Dead, 2 Kin. 4:32.
3 R. V. story,

10
a Paul, Acts 13:9

11
b Eucharist, Mark 14:22.
c Bread, symbolical, Ezek. 4:13.

12
4 R. V. lad

13
d Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
5 R. V. by land.

15
e 2 Tim. 4:20.
6 R. V. *omits* and tarried at Trogyllium;

16
f Ephesus, Acts 18.19.
g Asia, Acts 2:9.
h Jerusalem, Judg 19:10.
i Pentecost, Acts 2:1.

17
j Elders, Acts 14:23.

* **TYCHICUS** (*faithful*), a companion of Paul. *Accompanies Paul from Greece to Asia,* Acts 20:4. *With Paul in Nicopolis,* Tit. 3:12. *With Paul in Rome,* Eph. 6:21, 22; Col. 4:7, 8. *Paul's amanuensis in writing to the Ephesians and Colossians,* see the postscripts to EPHESIANS and COLOSSIANS. *Sent to Ephesus,* Eph. 6:21, 22; 2 Tim. 4:12. *Sent to Colosse,* Col. 4:7, 8.

† **TROPHIMUS,** an Ephesian, companion of Paul. *Accompanies Paul from Greece to Asia,* Acts 20:4. *With Paul in Jerusalem; made the occasion of an attack on Paul,* Acts 21:27–30. *Left ill at Miletus,* 2 Tim. 4:20.

‡ **PHILIPPI,** a city of Macedonia. *Paul preaches in,* Acts 16:12–40; 20:1–6; 1 Thess. 2:1, 2. *Paul and Silas are imprisoned in,* Acts 16:12–40. *Contributes to the maintenance of Paul,* Phil. 4:10–18. *Paul sends Epaphroditus to,* Phil. 2:25. *Paul writes a letter to the Christians of,* Phil. 1:1.

manner [κ,l]I have been with you
at all seasons,
19 [k,l]Serving the Lord with all
[m]humility of [n]mind, and with
many tears, and [7]temptations,
which befell me by the [8]lying in
wait of the [o]Jews:
20 *And* [k,l]how [9]I kept back
nothing that was profitable *unto
you,* but have shewed you, and
have [p]taught you publickly, and
from house to house,
21 [p]Testifying both to the
[o]Jews, and also to the [q]Greeks,
[r]repentance toward God, and
[s]faith toward our [t]Lord Jē'sus
Christ.
22 And now, behold, [l,u]I [v,w]go
bound in the spirit unto [h]Jē-ru'-
sā-lĕm, not knowing the things
that shall befall me there:
23 Save that the [x]Holy Ghost
witnesseth in every city, saying
that bonds and afflictions abide
me.
24 But [10,w]none of these things
move me, [y]neither count I my
life dear unto myself, [l]so that I
might finish my course with joy,
and the ministry, which I have
received of the [t]Lord Jē'sus, to
testify the [z]gospel of the [a]grace
of God.
25 And now, behold, I know
that ye all, among whom I have
gone [b]preaching the [c]kingdom
[11]of God, shall see my face no
more.
26 Wherefore I take you to re-
cord this day, that [d,e]I *am* pure
from the blood of all *men.*
27 For [e]I have not shunned
[d,f]to declare unto you all the
counsel of God.
28 [g,h]Take heed therefore unto
yourselves, and to all the [i,j]flock,
[12]over the which the [k]Holy Ghost
hath made you [13,l]overseers, [l]to
feed the [j]church of God, which
he hath [m,n,o]purchased with his
own [p]blood.
29 For I know this, that af-
ter my departing shall grievous
[q,r]wolves enter in among you, not
sparing the flock.
30 Also of your own selves
shall men arise, speaking per-
verse things, to [s]draw away dis-
ciples after them.
31 Therefore watch, and re-
member, that by the space of
three years [e,t]I [u]ceased not to
warn every one night and day
with tears.
32 And now, [14]brethren, I [v]com-
mend you to God, and to the
word of his grace, [w]which is able
to build you up, and to give you
an [x,y]inheritance among all them
which are [z,a]sanctified.
33 [b,c,d]I have coveted no man's
[e]silver, or [f]gold, or apparel.
34 Yea, ye yourselves know,
that [g,h]these hands have [i]minis-
tered unto my necessities, and
‖[j,k]to them that were [l]with me.
35 [15,g,h]I have shewed you all
things, how that so [i]labouring
[m]ye ought [k,n]to ‖support the
[o]weak, and to remember the
words of the Lord Jē'sus, how
he said, It is more blessed to
give than to receive.
36 ¶ And when he had thus
spoken, he [p]kneeled down, and
[q]prayed with them all.
37 And they all wept sore, and

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

18
k *Minister, faithful,* Rom. 15:16.
l *Zeal, of Paul,* 2 Cor. 7:11.

19
m *Humility,* Prov. 22:4.
n *Minister, trials and persecutions of,* Rom. 15:16.
o *Jews,* Neh. 4:2.
7 R. V. with trials which
8 R. V. plots of the Jews:

20
p *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
9 R. V. that I shrank not from declaring unto you anything that was profitable, and teaching you publicly,

21
q *Greeks,* Zech. 9:13.
Repentance, the burden of Paul's preaching, Mark 1:4.
s *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
t *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.

22
u *Paul, purposes to go to Jerusalem,* Acts 13:9.
v *Courage,* Deut. 31:7.
w *Rashness,* 2 Sam. 6:7.

23
x *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.

24
y *Renunciation,* Luke 5:11.
z *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.

a *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
10 R. V. I hold not my life of any account, as dear unto myself, so that I may accomplish my course, and the ministry,

25
b *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.
c *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.
11 R. V. *omits* of God,

26
d *Minister, responsibility of,* Rom. 15:16.

e *Minister, faithful, instances of,* Rom. 15:16. **27** f *Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16. **28** g *Watchfulness, enjoined,* Matt. 24:42. h *Commandment, to ministers,* Deut. 8:2.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

i *Sheep, figurative of the righteous,* Deut. 32:14.
j *Church, pastoral care of,* Matt. 16:18.
k *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.
l *Bishop,* 1 Tim. 3:1.
m *Redemption of our Souls,* Eph. 1:7.
n *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
o *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.
p *Blood, of Christ, redeeming,* Heb. 9:19.
12 R. V. in
13 R. V. bishops

29
q *Wolf, figurative,* Jer. 5:6.
r *False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1.

30
s *Apostasy,* Acts 1:25.

31
t *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
u *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.

32
v *Intercession, instances of,* Jer. 27:18.
w *Promise, or ground of assurance, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
x *Inheritance, figurative,* Num. 27:7.
y *Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54.
z *Sanctification,* 1 Pet. 1:2.

a *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
14 R. V. *omits* brethren,

33
b *Paul,* Acts 13:9.
c *Minister, emoluments of,* Rom. 15:16.
d *Integrity,* Job 2:3.

e *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14. f *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19. **34** g *Minister, faithful,* Rom. 15:16. h *Example, Paul our,* John 13:15. i *Industry,* 1 Kin. 11:28. j *Kindness,* Acts 28:2. k *Liberality,* 1 Tim. 6:18. l *Fellowship, of the righteous,* 1 Cor. 1:9. **35** m *Commandment, enjoining liberality,* Deut. 8:2. n *Church, duties of,* Matt. 16:18. o *Poor, duty to,* Prov. 21:13. 15 R. V. In all things I gave you an example, **36** p *Prayer, postures in,* Acts 6:4. q *Prayer, social,* Acts 6:4.

‖ **ALTRUISM. Jesus inculcates:** BY PRECEPT: *He who would be greatest must be servant of all,* Matt. 20:26, 27; Mark 9:35; 10:43, 44; Luke 22:26, 27; John 13:4–17. *Giving better than receiving,* Acts 20:35.
BY EXAMPLE, John 13:4–17. *Came to serve,* Matt. 20:28; Phil. 2:7. *Went about doing good,* Acts 10:38. *Pleased not himself,* Rom. 15:3. *Became poor to make others rich,* 2 Cor. 8:9.

Paul inculcates: BY PRECEPT: *To help the weak,* Acts 20:35; Rom. 15:1, 2. *To promote the welfare of others,* 1 Cor. 10:24, 33; Gal. 6:1, 2, 10; Phil. 2:4–9.
BY EXAMPLE: *Became servant of all,* 1 Cor. 9:19–22; 2 Cor. 4:5. *Made many rich,* 2 Cor. 6:10.
Motives inspiring to: *Love of neighbor,* Luke 10:25–37. *To save men,* 1 Cor. 9:22. *For Jesus' sake,* 2 Cor. 4:5. *Example of Jesus,* 2 Cor. 8:9; Phil. 2:3–8.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

fell on [b,r]Paul's neck, and [s]kissed him,

38 [r]Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAPTER 21

Paul, sailing to Syria, lands first at Tyre; 5 and afterward at Cæsarea, 8 where he abides with Philip the evangelist. 10 He will not be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. 15 He journeys thither, and is gladly received by the brethren. 20 Their advice to him. 27 He is seized in the temple by the Jews; 31 but is rescued by the chief captain, 37 and permitted to speak to the people.

AND it came to pass, that after [a,b]we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Cō'ŏs, and the *day* following unto Rhōdeș, and from thence unto Păt'a-rȧ:

2 And finding a [c]ship sailing over unto [d]Phĕ-nĭ'çiȧ, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered *Çȳ'prus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into [e]Sȳr'ĭ-ȧ, and landed at [f]Tȳre: for there the [c]ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding [g]disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to [a]Paul [h]through the [i]Spirit, that he should not go up to [j]Jĕ-ru'sȧ-lĕm.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, [a,b]we [k,l,m]departed and went our way; and they all brought [n]us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we [o]kneeled down on the shore, and [p]prayed.

6 And when [a,b]we had taken our leave one of another, we took [c]ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when [a,b]we had finished [1]*our* course from [f]Tȳre, we came to Ptŏl-e-mā'is, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we [2]that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto †Çæs-a-rē'ȧ: and [q]we entered into the house of [r]Phĭl'ĭp the [s]evangelist, which was *one* of the seven; and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four [t,u]daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from [v]Jū-dæ'ȧ a certain prophet, named [w]Ăg'a-bŭs.

11 And when [w]he was come unto us, he took Paul's [x]girdle, and [y]bound his own hands and feet, and said, [h]Thus saith the [i]Holy Ghost, [z]So shall the Jews at [a]Jĕ-ru'sȧ-lĕm [b]bind the man that owneth this girdle, and [b]shall deliver *him* into the hands of the [c]Gĕn'tīleș.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, [d]besought him not to go up to [a]Jĕ-ru'sȧ-lĕm.

13 Then [e]Paul answered, What mean ye to [f]weep and to break mine heart? for [g,h,i,j]I am ready not to be bound only, [k]but also to die at [a]Jĕ-ru'sȧ-lĕm for the name of the Lord Jē'șus.

14 And when he [g]would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The [l]will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days [e,m]we took up our [3]carriages, and went up to [a]Jĕ-ru'sȧ-lĕm.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the [n]disciples of †Çæs-a-rē'ȧ, and brought with them one Mnā'son of *Çȳ'prus, an [4]old

37
r *Minister, beloved*, Rom. 15:16.
s *Kiss, of affection*, Ruth 1:9.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Luke* (probably), Col. 4:14.

2
c *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
d Acts 15:3.

3
e *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
f *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.

4
g *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
h *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
i *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

5
k *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
l *Rashness, instances of*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
m *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
n *Minister, beloved*, Rom. 15:16.
o *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.
p *Prayer, social*, Acts 6:4.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
1 R. V. the voyage from

8
q *Minister, hospitality to*, Rom. 15:16.
r *Philip*, Acts 8:5.
s Eph. 4:11; 2 Tim. 4:5.
2 R. V. *omits* that were of Paul's company

9
t *Women, as prophets*, Prov. 31:10.
u *Prophetess*, Judg. 4:4.

10
v *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
w Acts 11:28.

11
x *Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.
y *Pantomime*, Isa. 20:2.
z *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.

a *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.
b *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
c *Gentiles*, Acts 10 45.

12
d *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

13
e *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
f *Weeping*, Ezra. 3:13.
g *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
h *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
i *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
j *Resignation*, Job 5:17.
k *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11.

14
l *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.

15
m *Luke* (probably), Col. 4:14.
3 R. V. baggage.

16
n *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
4 R. V. early

* **CYPRUS.** *An island in the Mediterranean*, Acts 21:3; 13:4, 6; 27:4. *Barnabas born in*, Acts 4:36. *Persecuted Jews preached the gospel in*, Acts 11:19, 20. *Visited, by Barnabas and Paul, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit*, Acts 13:4–12, *by Barnabas and Mark*, Acts 15:39. *Mnason, a disciple of*, Acts 21:16.

† **CÆSAREA**, a seaport in Palestine. *Home, of Philip*, Acts 8:40; 21:8; *of Cornelius, the centurion*, Acts 10:1, 24. *Provincial capital, of Herod*, Acts 12:19–23; *of Felix*, Acts 23:23, 24. *Paul conveyed to, by the disciples to save him from his enemies*, Acts 9:30; *by Roman soldiers to be tried by Felix*, Acts 23:23–35.

disciple, with whom we should [o]lodge.

17 And when we were come to [a]Jē-ru̦'sā-lĕm, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following [e]Pa̤ul went in with us unto [p]Jāmeṣ; and all the [q]elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the [r]Gĕn'tīleṣ by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they [s]glorified [5]the Lord, and [t]said unto him, Thou seest, [u]brother, how many thousands of Jewṣ there are which [v]believe; and they are all [w]zealous of the [x]law:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jewṣ which are among the Gĕn'tīleṣ [x]to forsake Mō'ṣeṣ, saying that they ought not to [y]circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? [6]the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 [t]Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a [z]vow on them;

24 [t,a]Them take, and [b]purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the [c]Gĕn'tīleṣ which [d]believe, we [7]have written *and* concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from [e]blood, and from [f]strangled, and from [g]fornication.

26 [a,h]Then [i]Pa̤ul took the men, and the next day [b]purifying himself with them entered into the [j]temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jewṣ which were of [k]Ā'ṣiȧ, when they saw him in the temple, [l]stirred up all the [m]people, and laid hands on him,

28 [m]Crying out, Men of Ĭṣ'rael, help: [n,o]This is the man, that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the [p]law, and this place: and further brought [q]Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this [r]holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city Trŏph'ĭ-mŭs an Ē-phē'ṣian, whom they supposed that Pa̤ul had brought into the [j]temple.)

30 And all the city was moved, and the [m]people ran together: and they [s]took [i]Pa̤ul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the [t]chief captain of the band, that [m]all [u]Jē-ru̦'sā-lĕm was in an uproar.

32 [t]Who immediately took [v]soldiers and [w]centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the [t]chief captain and the soldiers, they left [x]beating of Pa̤ul.

33 Then the [t]chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two [y]chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the [m]multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

18
p Acts 12:17; 15:13.
q *Elders*, Acts 14:23.

19
r *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.

20
s *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
t *Diplomacy, ecclesiastical*, vs. 20–24; 2 Kin. 16:7.
u *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
v *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
w *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.
x *Law, of Moses, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.
5 R. V. God;

21
y *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.

22
6 R. V. *omits* the multitude must needs come together: for

23
z *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

24
a *Public Opinion, concession to*, vs. 19–26; John 12:42.
b *Purification*, Num. 19:19.

25
c *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
d *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
e *Blood, forbidden as food*, Gen. 9:4.
f Acts 15:20, 29.
g *Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10.
7 R. V. wrote, giving judgment that they should keep

26
h *Expediency*, 1 Cor. 6:12.
i *Paul*, Acts 13:9.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

27
k *Asia*, Acts 2:9.
l *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Mob*, Acts 17:5.

28
n *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
o *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
p *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
q *Greeks*, Zech. 9:13.
r *Church, called Holy Place*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

30
s *Arrest*, Matt. 26:50.

31
t Acts 22:24–30; 23:10–35.
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

32
v *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
w *Centurion*, Matt 8:5.
x *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

33
y *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
Language, Dan. 3:29.
8 R. V. Dost thou know

38
9 R. V. stirred up to sedition and led out
10 R. V. of the Assassins?
A.D. 55

39
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Tarsus*, Acts 9:11.
c *Cilicia*, Gal. 1:21.

40
d *Defense*, Acts 19:33.
e *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
f *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
A.D. 60

1
a *Defense*, Acts 19:33.
b *Orator*, Acts 24:1.
1 R. V. *omits* Men,

2
c *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
d *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
e *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

3
f *Tarsus*, Acts 9:11.
g *Cilicia*, Gal. 1:21.
h *School*, Acts 19:9.
i Acts 5:34.
j *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.
k *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14.
l *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
m *Zeal, of Paul*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
2 R. V. *omits* verily a man which am
3 R. V. strict

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the [m]people.

36 For the [m]multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as [i]Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the [t]chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, [8]Canst thou speak [z]Greek?

38 Art not thou that Ē-ġȳp′tian, which before these days [9]madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men [10]that were murderers?

39 But [a]Paul said, I am a man *which am* a Jew of [b]Tär′sus, *a city* in [c]Çĭ-lĭ′çiȧ, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, [a]Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he [d]spake unto *them* in the [e]Hē′brew [f]tongue, saying,

CHAPTER 22

Paul declares to the people the manner of his conversion. 22 They cry out against him. 24 The chief captain commands to scourge him. 25 He declares himself a Roman, and is spared. 30 He is brought before the council.

[1]MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my [a]defence *which* [b]*I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he [c]spake in the [d]Hē′brew [e]tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 [c]I am [2]verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in [f]Tär′sus, *a city* in [g]Çĭ-lĭ′çiȧ, yet brought up in this city [h]at the feet of [i]Gȧ-mā′lĭ-el, *and* [j,k]taught according to the [3]perfect manner of the [l]law of the fathers, and was [m]zealous toward God, as ye all are this day.

4 And I [n,o]persecuted this [p,q]way unto the death, [r]binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the [s]high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received [t]letters unto the brethren, and went to [u]Dȧ-măs′cus, to bring [r]them which were there bound unto [v]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto [u]Dȧ-măs′cus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a [w]voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why [x]persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jē′sus of Năz′a-rĕth, whom thou [x]persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, [4]and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into [u]Dȧ-măs′cus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could [y]not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into [u]Dȧ-măs′cus.

12 And one [z]Ăn-a-nī′as, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I [a]looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath [b]chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will,

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
n *Bigotry, instances of*, Isa. 65:5.
o *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
p *Way, figurative*, Isa. 35:8.
q *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
r *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

5
s *High Priest*, Lev 21:10.
t *Extradition*, 1 Kin. 18:10.
u *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
v *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.

7
w *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.
x *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

9
4 R. V. *omits* and were afraid;

11
y *Blindness*, 2 Kin 6:18.

12
z Acts 9:10–18.

13
a *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

14
b *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. the Righteous One,
15
d *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
e *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
16
f *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.
g *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
6 R. V. his name.
17
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
i *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
j *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
k Acts 10:10; 11:5.
18
l *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
m *Guidance*, Psa. 48:14.
n *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
o *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
19
q *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
r *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
s *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
20
t *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.
u *Stephen*, Acts 6:5.
v *Complicity*, Prov. 29:24.
7 R. V. Stephen thy witness
21
w *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
x *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
22
y *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5
z *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.

a *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
24
b *Armies, Roman army*, Deut. 11:4.
c Acts 21:31–40; 23:10–35.
d *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
e *Punishment, for minor offenses*, Lev. 26:41.

and see [5]that [c]Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his [d,e]witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be [f]baptized, and [g]wash away thy sins, calling on [6]the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to [h]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, even while I [i]prayed in the [j]temple, I was in a [k]trance;

18 And [l]saw him saying unto me, [m]Make haste, and get thee quickly out of [h]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm: for they [n,o]will not receive thy [d,p]testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I [q]imprisoned and [q]beat in every [r]synagogue them that [s]believed on thee:

20 And when the blood of [7]thy [t]martyr [u]Stē′phen was shed, I also was standing by, and [v]consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, [w]Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the [x]Gĕn′tīleș.

22 ¶ And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, [y,z,a]Away with such a *fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The [b,c]chief captain commanded [d]him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by *,[e]scourging; [f]that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, [g]Paul said unto the [b,h]centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a [i]Rō′man, and [j]uncondemned?

26 When the [h]centurion heard *that*, he went and told the [c]chief captain, saying, [8]Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a [i]Rō′man.

27 Then the [c]chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Rō′man? He said, Yea.

28 And the [c]chief captain answered, With a great sum †obtained I this [9,k]freedom. And [g]Paul said, But [l]I was *free* born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the [c]chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Rō′man, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jewș, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief [m]priests and all their [n]council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAPTER 23

Paul's defense before the council. 7 Dissension between the Pharisees and Sadducees, his accusers. 11 The Lord encourages him. 12 The Jews conspire against him. 16 The chief captain informed thereof. He sends Paul to Cæsarea, to Felix the governor.

AND [a]Paul, earnestly beholding the [b]council, [c]said, [1]Men *and* brethren, I have lived [d]in all

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Self-crimination*, Josh. 7:20.
25
g *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
h *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.
i *Citizens, rights of*, Luke 15:15.
j *Trial, right of*, John 7:51.
26
8 R. V. What art thou about to do?
28
k *Liberty, political*, Lev. 25:10.
l *Roman Empire, citizenship in, by nativity*, John 11:48.
9 R. V. citizenship. And Paul said, But I am a Roman born.
30
m *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
n *Court*, Ex. 18:26.
1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Court*, Ex. 18:26.
c *Defense*, Acts 19:33.
d *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
1 R. V. *omits* Men and

* **SCOURGING**, corporal punishment by stripes. *Prescribed in the Mosaic law, for fornication*, Lev. 19:20; *for slander*, Deut. 22:18; *for other offenses*, Deut. 25:2. *Forty stripes the maximum limit*, Deut. 25:3. *Fatal*, Job 9:23. *Of servants avenged* Ex. 21:20. *Foretold by Jesus, as a persecution of his followers*, Matt. 10:17; *as a persecution of himself*, Matt. 20:19; Mark 10:34; Luke 18:33.
Of children, see footnote, CHILDREN, *Correction of*, Mark 10:14.

Instances of: *Of Jesus*, Matt. 27:26; Mark 15:15; John 19:1. *Of Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:23. *Of Paul*, Acts 21:32; 22:24; 2 Cor. 11:24, 25.

Figurative: *Of the oppressions of rulers*, 1 Kin. 12:11; 2 Chr. 10:11, 14. *Of the evil tongue*, Job 5:21.

† **NATURALIZATION.** *Giving rights of citizenship to aliens*, Acts 22:28.

Figurative, Eph. 2:12, 13, 19.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Intolerance, exemplified*, Num. 11:28.
f *High Priest, duties of, judicial*, Lev. 21:10.
g *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
h Acts 24:1.

3
i *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
j *Court, contempt of*, Ex. 18:26.
k *Hypocrisy, described*, Jas. 3:17.

5
l Ex. 22:28.
m *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
n *Rulers, must not be reviled*, Ex. 18:21.
2 Am. R. V. knew

6
o *Sadducees*, Matt. 22:23.
p *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
q *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
r *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
s *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

7
t *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

9
u *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
3 R. V. and what if a spirit hath spoken to him, or an angel? *Omits* let us not fight against God.

good *conscience before God
until this day.
2 And [e]the [f,g]high priest [h]Ăn-
a-nī'as commanded them that
stood by him to smite him on
the mouth.
3 Then [i,j]said [a]Pạul unto
him, God shall smite thee, *thou*
[k]whited wall: for sittest thou to
judge me after the law, and com-
mandest me to be smitten con-
trary to the law?
4 And they that stood by said,
Revilest thou God's high priest?
5 Then said [a]Pạul, I [2]wist not,
brethren, that he was the [f]high
priest: for it is written, [l]Thou
shalt not [m]speak evil of the [n]ruler
of thy people.
6 But when [a]Pạul perceived
that the one part were [o]Săd'du-
çeeṣ, and the other [p]Phăr'ĭ-seeṣ,
he [q]cried out in the council, [1]Men
and brethren, I am a Phăr'ĭ-see,
the son of a Phăr'ĭ-see: of the
[r]hope and [s]resurrection of the
dead I am called in question.
7 And when he had so said,
there arose a [t]dissension be-
tween the [p]Phăr'ĭ-seeṣ and the
[o]Săd'du-çeeṣ: and the multitude
was divided.
8 For the [o]Săd'du-çeeṣ say that
there is no [s]resurrection, neither
angel, nor spirit: but the [p]Phăr'-
ĭ-seeṣ confess both.
9 And there arose a great cry:
and the [u]scribes *that were* of
the [p]Phăr'ĭ-seeṣ' part arose, and
[t]strove, saying, We find no evil
in this man: [3]but if a spirit or an
[v]angel hath spoken to him, let us
not fight against God.
10 And when there arose a great
[t]dissension, the [w]chief captain,
fearing lest [a]Pạul should have
been pulled in pieces of them,
commanded the [x]soldiers to go
down, and to take him by force
from among them, and to bring
him into the castle.
11 And the night following the
Lord [y,z]stood by him, and [a]said,
Be of good cheer, [b]Pạul: for
as thou hast [c]testified of me in
[d]Jē-rụ'sā-lĕm, so must thou bear
[c]witness also at [e]Rōme.
12 And when it was day, [4]cer-
tain of the Jewṣ [f,g]banded to-
gether, and bound themselves
under a [h]curse, saying that they
would neither eat nor drink till
they had killed [b]Pạul.
13 And they were more than
forty which had made this [f]con-
spiracy.
14 And they came to the chief
priests and elders, and said, We
have [f,g]bound ourselves under
a great [h]curse, that we will eat
nothing until we have slain
[b]Pạul.
15 Now therefore ye with the
council signify to the chief cap-
tain that he bring him down un-
to you to morrow, as though ye
would [5]enquire something more
perfectly concerning him: and
we, or ever he come near, are
ready to kill him.
16 And when Pạul's sister's son
heard of their lying in wait, he

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.

10
w Acts 21:31-40; 22:24-30.
x *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.

11
y *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
z *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9

a *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
b *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
c *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
e *Rome*, Acts 19:21.

12
f *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
g *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
h *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
4 R. V. *omits* certain of

15
5 R. V. judge of his case more exactly:

* **CONSCIENCE**, Psa. 51:3; Matt. 6:22; Luke 11:33–36; Rom. 2:14, 15; 7:15–23; 2 Cor. 5:11. *Approving*, Job 27:6; Prov. 21:2 (with 1 Cor. 4:4 [R. V.]); Acts 23:1; 24:16; Rom. 9:1; 1 Cor. 4:4; 2 Cor. 1:12; 1 Tim. 1:5, 19; 3:9; 2 Tim. 1:3; Heb. 13:18; 1 Pet. 2:19; 3:16, 21; 1 John 3:20, 21.

Purged, Heb. 9:14; 10:22.

Of another, to be respected, Rom. 14:2–20; 1 Cor. 8:7, 9–13; 10:27–32; 2 Cor. 4:2.

Corrupt, Matt. 6:23· Luke 11:34. *Seared*, 1 Tim. 4:2. *Dead*, Prov. 16:25; 30:20; Jer. 6:15; Amos 6:1, 3–6; Rom. 1:21–25; Eph. 4:17–19.

Faithful: INSTANCES OF: *Pharaoh, when he took Abraham's wife into his harem*, Gen. 12:18, 19. *Abimelech, when he took Isaac's wife into his harem*, Gen. 26:9–11. *Jacob, in his care of Laban's property*, Gen. 31:39. *Joseph, when Potiphar's wife tried to corrupt him*, Gen. 39:7–12. *Nehemiah, in the matter of taxes*, Neh. 5:15. *Daniel, in refusing to eat of the king's meat and wine*, Dan. 1:8. *Peter, in declaring the whole counsel of God*, Acts 4:19, 20; 5:29.

See footnotes: HONESTY, Rom. 13:13; INTEGRITY, Job 2:3.

Guilty, Job 15:21, 24; Psa. 51:1–14; 73:21; Prov. 28:1; Matt. 14:2 (with Mark 6:14, 16); 27:3–5; John 8:9; Acts 2:37; Tit. 1:15; Heb. 10:26, 27.

INSTANCES OF GUILTY: *Adam and Eve, after they sinned*, Gen. 3:7, 8. *Jacob, after he defrauded Esau*, Gen. 33:1–12. *Joseph's brethren*, Gen. 42:21. *Pharaoh, after the plagues*, Ex. 9:27. *Micah, after stealing*, Judg. 17:2. *David, for his indignity to Saul*, 1 Sam. 24:5; *for his adultery, and murder of Uriah*, Psa. 32; 38; 40:11, 12; 51; *for numbering Israel*, 2 Sam. 24:10; 1 Chr. 21:1–8. *The old prophet of Beth-el*, 1 Kin. 13:29–32, with v. 18. *The lepers of Samaria*, 2 Kin. 7:8–10. *Jonah*, Jonah 1:12. *Herod, for beheading John the Baptist*, Matt. 14:2; Luke 9:7. *Peter, after denying the Lord*, Matt. 26:75; Mark 14:72; Luke 22:62. *Judas, after betraying the Lord*, Matt. 27:3–5. *The accusers of the woman taken in adultery, when challenged to cast the first stone if innocent*, John 8:9.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
i *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

17
j *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.

20
6 R. V. thou wouldest inquire somewhat more exactly concerning him.

21
7 R. V. under a curse,

22
k *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

23
l *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
m *Cæsarea*, Acts 21:8.

24
n *Change of Venue*, Acts 26:32.
o *Felix*, Acts 25:14.
p *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.

25
q *Letters*, Isa. 37:14

26
r Acts 21:31–40; 22:24–30.

went and entered into the castle, and [i]told Paul.

17 Then [b]Paul called one of the [j]centurions unto *him*, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though [6]they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there [g]lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have [f]bound themselves [7]with an [h]oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and [k]charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto *him* two [j]centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred [l]soldiers to go to [m]Çæs-a-rē′ȧ, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and [n]bring *him* safe unto [o]Fē′lĭx the [p]governor.

25 And he wrote a [q]letter after this manner:

26 [r]Clau′dĭ-ŭs Lȳ′sĭ-as unto the most excellent governor [o]Fē′lĭx *sendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and [8]should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a [s,t]Rō′man.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that [9]the Jews [f]laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.

31 Then the [l]soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Ăn-tĭp′a-trĭs.

32 On the morrow they left the [u]horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who, when they came to [m]Çæs-a-rē′ȧ, and delivered the [q]epistle to the [p]governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the [v]governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that *he was* of [w]Çĭ-lĭ′çiȧ;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Hĕr′od's [x]judgment hall.

CHAPTER 24

Paul, accused by Tertullus, 10 answers for himself. 24 He preaches Christ before Felix and Drusilla. 25 Felix trembles. 27 He is succeeded by Festus, and leaves Paul bound.

AND after five days [a]Ăn-a-nī′as the [b]high priest descended with the elders, and *with*

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
s *Roman Empire, rights of citizens of*, John 11:48
t *Citizens, rights of, fair trial in courts*, Luke 15:15.
8 R. V. was about to be slain of them, when I came upon them with the soldiers,

30
9 R. V. there would be a plot against the man, I sent him to thee forthwith, charging his accusers also to speak against him before thee
Omits Farewell.

32
u *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

34
v *Judge, rulers as*, Judg. 2:18.
w *Cilicia*, Gal. 1:21.

35
x *Prætorium*, Mark 15:16.

1
a Acts 23:2–5.
b *High Priest*, Lev 21:10.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Minister, persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
d *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
e *Felix*, Acts 25:14.
f *Paul*, Acts 13:9.

2
g *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
1 R. V. much peace, and that by thy providence evils are corrected for this nation,

5
h *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
i *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
j *Indictments*, Matt. 27:37.
k *Heresy*, Tit. 3:10.
2 R. V. insurrections

6
3 R. V. *omits* and would have judged according to our law.

7
l Acts 21:31–40; 22:24–30; 23: 10–35.
4 R. V. *omits this verse.*

8
5 R. V. From whom thou wilt be able, by examining him thyself, to take knowledge

a certain *orator *named* Tĕr-
tŭl′lus, who [c]informed the [d,e]gov-
ernor against [f]Paul.
2 And when he was called forth,
Tĕr-tŭl′lus began to accuse *him*,
saying, [g]Seeing that by [e]thee we
enjoy [1]great quietness, and that
very worthy deeds are done unto
this nation by thy providence,
3 [g]We accept *it* always, and in
all places, most noble [e]Fē′lĭx,
with all †thankfulness.
4 Notwithstanding, that I be not
further tedious unto thee, I pray
thee that thou wouldest hear us
of thy clemency a few words.
5 For [h,i,j]we have found this
man *a* pestilent *fellow*, and a
mover of [2]sedition among all the
Jews throughout the world, and
a ringleader of the [k]sect of the
Năz′a-rēnes:
6 [h,i,j]Who also hath gone
about to profane the temple:
whom we took, [3]and would have
judged according to our law.
7 [4]But the [l]chief captain Lȳ′sĭ-
as came *upon us*, and with great
violence took *him* away out of
our hands,
8 [5]Commanding his accusers
to come unto thee: by examin-
ing of whom thyself mayest take
knowledge of all these things,
whereof we accuse him.
9 And the Jews also assented,
saying that these things were so.
10 ¶ Then [f]Paul, after that the
[d]governor had beckoned unto
him to speak, [g,m]answered, For-
asmuch as I know that thou hast
been of many years a judge unto
this nation, I do the more cheer-
fully [6,n]answer for myself:
11 Because that thou mayest
understand, that there are yet
but twelve days since I went up
to [o]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm for to [p,q]wor-
ship.
12 [n]And they neither found me
in the [r]temple disputing with any
man, neither raising up the peo-
ple, neither in the [s]synagogues,
nor in the city:
13 [n]Neither can they prove the
things whereof they now accuse
me.
14 But this [t]I confess unto thee,
that after the [u,v]way which they
call [7,k]heresy, so worship I the
God of my fathers, [w]believing all
things which are written in the
[x,y]law and in the [z]prophets:
15 And have [a]hope toward God,
which they themselves [8]also al-
low, that there shall be a [b]resur-

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
m *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
n *Defense*, vs. 10–21; Acts 19:33.
6 R. V. make my defence:

11
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
p *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
q *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.

12
r *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
s *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.

14
t *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
u *Way*, Isa. 35:8.
v *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
w *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
x *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
y *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
z *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
7 R. V. a sect, so serve I

15
a *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
b *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
8 R. V. look for,

***ORATOR. Instances of:** *Judah*, Gen. 44:18–44. *Aaron*, Ex. 4:14–16. *Moses*, Deut. chapters 1 to 4:40. *Jonah*, Jonah 3:4–10. *Peter*, Acts 2:14–40; 3:12–26; 4:8–12; 10:34–48; 11:4–17. *Stephen*, Acts 7:2–60. *Paul and Barnabas*, Acts 14:14–17. *Paul*, Acts 13:16–41; 17:22–31; 22: 1–21; 24:10–21; 26:1–29; 27:21–25. *James*, Acts 15:13–21. *Apollos*, Acts 18:24–28. *Herod*, Acts 12:21. *Tertullus*, Acts 24:1. *The townclerk*, Acts 19:35–41.

† **THANKFULNESS. To God**, Psa. 30:4; 50:14; 75:1; 92:1; 97:12; 106:1; 118:1; 2 Cor. 9:11; Eph. 5:4, 19, 20; Phil. 4:6; Col. 1:12; 2:7; 3:15–17; 4:2; 1 Thess. 5:18; 1 Tim. 2:1; Heb. 13:15. *Of the heavenly host*, Rev. 7:11, 12; 11:16, 17.

Should be offered, through Christ, Rom. 1:8; Col. 3:17; Heb. 13:15; *in the name of Christ*, Eph. 5:20. *Should be offered in private worship*, Dan. 6:10; *in public worship*, 1 Chr. 23:30; 25:3; Neh. 11:17; Psa. 35:18.

Jesus set an example of, Matt. 11:25; 15:36; 26:27; Mark 8:6, 7; 14:23; Luke 22:17, 19; John 6:11, 23; 11:41.

Ministers appointed to offer in public, 1 Chr. 16:4, 7; 2 Chr. 31:2.

Before taking food, Matt. 14:19; Mark 8:7; Luke 24:30; John 6:11; Acts 27:35.

For his goodness and mercy, Psa. 68:19; 79:13; 89:1; 100:4; 106:1; 107:1; 116:12–14, 17; 136:1–3; Isa. 63:7. *For the gift of Christ*, 2 Cor. 9:15. *For deliverance from adversity*, Psa. 31:7, 21; 35:9, 10; 44:7, 8; 54:6, 7; 66:8, 9, 12–16, 20; 98:1. *For providential deliverance*, Ex. 12:14, 17, 42; 13:3, 8–10, 14–16; Judg. 5:11; Psa. 105:1–45; 107:1, 2, 15, 22, 42, 43; 136:1–26; Joel 2:26. *For deliverance from the power of sin*, Rom. 7:23–25. *For promised victory over death and the grave*, 1 Cor. 15:57. *For temporal blessings*, Rom. 14:6, 7; 1 Tim. 4:3–5.

Cultivated, by the Feast of Tabernacles, Deut. 16:9–15; *by thank offerings*, Ex. 34:26; Lev. 19:24; 23:14; Deut. 12:18; 26:10; Prov. 3:9, 10; *by songs*, 1 Chr. 16:7–36; Psa. 95:2; 100.

Enjoined, Eph. 1:16; 5:20; 1 Thess. 5:18; 1 Tim. 2:1.

INSTANCES OF: *Noah*, Gen. 8:20. *Melchizedek*, Gen. 14:20. *Lot*, Gen. 19:19. *Abraham*, Gen. 12:7. *Abraham's servant*, Gen. 24:27. *Leah*, Gen. 29:32–35. *Jacob*, Gen. 32: 10; 35:3, 7; 48:11, 15, 16. *Joseph*, Gen. 41:51, 52. *Moses*, Ex. 15:1–18. *Miriam*, Ex. 15:20–22. *Jethro*, Ex. 18:10. *Israel*, Ex. 4:31; 15:1–21; Num. 21:17; 31:49–54; 1 Chr. 29: 22. *Deborah*, Judg. 5. *Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:27, 28; 2:1–10. *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 7:12. *David*, 2 Sam. 6:21; 1 Chr. 29:13. *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 8:15, 56; 2 Chr. 6:4. *Jehoshaphat's army*, 2 Chr. 20:27, 28. *Ezra*, Ezra 7:27. *The Levites*, 2 Chr. 5: 12, 13; Neh. 9:4–38. *The Jews*, Neh. 12:31, 40, 43. *Daniel*, Dan. 2:23. *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 4:2, 34. *The mariners*, Jonah 1:16. *Jonah*, Jonah 2:9. *The shepherds*, Luke 2:20. *Simeon*, Luke 2:28. *Anna*, Luke 2:38.

Those whom Jesus healed: *The man with palsy*, Luke 5: 25; *the demoniac*, Luke 8:39; *the woman bent with infirmity*, Luke 13:13; *one of the ten lepers*, Luke 17:15, 16; *blind Bartimæus*, Luke 18:43.

The lame man healed by Peter, Acts 3:8.

Paul, Acts 27:35; 28:15; Rom. 1:8; 6:17; 1 Cor. 1:4; 2 Cor. 2:14; Phil. 1:3–5; Col. 1:3–6; 2 Thess. 1:3; 1 Tim. 1:12.

See footnote, PRAISE, Psa. 150:1.

Of Man to Man. *The Israelites, to Joshua*, Josh. 19:49, 50. *The spies, to Rahab*, Josh. 6:22–25. *Saul, to the Kenites*, 1 Sam. 15:6. *David, to the men of Jabesh-gilead*, 2 Sam. 2: 5–7; *to Hanun*, 2 Sam. 10:2; *to Barzillai*, 1 Kin. 2:7. *Paul, to Onesiphorus*, 2 Tim. 1:16–18. *The people of Melita, to Paul*, Acts 28:10.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9 R. V. *omits* of the dead.

16
c *Conscience, approving*, Acts 23:1.
d *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
e *Sinlessness*, 1 John 5:18.
f *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
g *Honesty*, Rom. 13:13.
h *Integrity*, Job 2:3.

17
i *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
j *Alms*, Matt. 6:2.

18
k *Asia*, Acts 2:9.
l *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
10 R. V. Amidst which they found me purified in the temple, with no crowd, nor yet with tumult: but there were certain Jews from Asia—

19
m *Citizens, rights of, fair trial in courts*, Luke 15:15.
11 R. V. aught

22
n *Felix*, Acts 25:14.
o *Way*, Isa. 35:8.
p Acts 21:31–40; 22:24–30; 23:10–35.
12 R. V. But Felix, having more exact knowledge concerning the Way, deferred

23
q *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.
r *Prisoners, kindness to*, Psa. 79:11.
s *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
t *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.

24
u *Women, social status of*, Prov. 31:10.
v *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
13 R. V. Christ Jesus.

25
w *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
x *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
y *Temperance*, 2 Pet. 1:6.

rection [9]of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a [c]conscience [d,e,f]void of offence toward God, and [g,h]*toward* men.

17 Now after many years I came [i]to bring [j]alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 [10]Whereupon certain Jews from [k]Ā′ṣiȧ found me purified in the [l]temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 [m]Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had [11]ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the [b]resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 ¶ [12]And when [n]Fē′lĭx heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* [o]way, he deferred them, and said, When [p]Lȳ′sĭ-as the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a [q]centurion to keep [r]Paul, and [s]to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his [t]acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when [n]Fē′lĭx came with his [u]wife Drusĭl′lȧ, which was a Jew′ess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the [v]faith in [13]Chrīst.

25 And as he [w]reasoned of [x]righteousness, [y]temperance, and [z]judgment to come, [a]Fē′lĭx [14,b]trembled, and answered, [‡,c,d]Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

z *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.—a *Felix*, Acts 25:14. b *Conviction of Sin*, John 16:8. c *Indecision*, 1 Kin. 18:21. d *Excuses for rejecting salvation*, Luke 14:18. 14 R. V. was terrified.

26 [e,f]He hoped also that [g]money should have been given him of Paul, [15]that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But [16]after two years [h]Pôr′çĭ-ŭs Fĕs′tus came into [a]Fē′lĭx′ room: and Fē′lĭx, [i]willing to shew the [j]Jews a pleasure, left [k,l]Paul bound.

CHAPTER 25

The Jews inform Festus, in Jerusalem, against Paul. 6 At Cæsarea he hears the apostle and his accusers. 10 Paul appeals unto Cæsar. 13 Festus declares the matter to king Agrippa. 23 Paul is brought forth before Festus and Agrippa.

NOW when [a]Fĕs′tus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from [b]Çæs-a-rē′ȧ to [c]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm.

2 Then the [1]high [d]priest and the chief of the Jews [e]informed [a]him against [f]Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to [c]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, [g]laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But [a]Fĕs′tus answered, that [f]Paul should be kept at [b]Çæs-a-rē′ȧ, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 [h]Let them therefore, said he, which [2]among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when [a]he had tarried among them [3]more than ten days, he went down unto [b]Çæs-a-rē′ȧ; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from [c]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm stood round about, and [e,g]laid many and grievous complaints against [f]Paul, which they could not prove.

8 While [f,i]he [j]answered for him-

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
e *Judge, corrupt*, Judg. 2:18.
f *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
g *Bribery*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
15 R. V. *omits* that he might loose him:

27
h Acts 25; 26:24, 25.

A.D. 62
i *Demagogism*, 2 Sam. 15:2.
j *Public Opinion, corrupt yielding to*, John 12:42.
k *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
l *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
16 R. V. when two years were fulfilled, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus; and desiring to gain favour with the Jews, Felix left Paul in bonds.

1
a Acts 24:27; 26:24, 25.
b *Cæsarea*, Acts 21:8.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
d *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
e *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
f *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
1 R.V. chief priests and the principal men of the Jews

3
g *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

5
h *Citizens, rights of, fair trial in courts*, Luke 15:15.
2 R. V. are of power among you, go down with me, and if there is anything amiss in the man, let them accuse him.

6
3 R. V. not more than eight or ten

8
i *Prisoners, permitted to make defense*, Psa. 79:11.
j *Defense*, Acts 19:33.

‡ **PROCRASTINATION**, Ezek. 11:2, 3; Matt. 25:2–13. *Rebuked*, Matt. 8:21, 22; Luke 9:59, 61. *Admonition against*, 1 Thess. 5:2, 3. *Forbidden*, Ex. 22:29. See footnote, Excuses, Luke 14:18. **Instances of:** *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:20, 21. *Felix*, Acts 24:25

A.D. 62
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
k Court, corrupt, Ex. 18:26.
l Demagogism, 2 Sam. 15:2.
m Public Opinion, John 12:42.
n Change of Venue, Acts 26:32.
4 R. V. desiring to gain favour with the Jews, answered Paul, and said,

10
o Court, Ex. 18:26.
p Conscience, approving, Acts 23:1.
q Rashness, 2 Sam. 6:7.

11
5 Am. R. V. am a wrong-doer, and have

13
r Acts 26:30.

16
s Roman Empire, rights of citizens of, John 11:48.
t Defense, Acts 19:33.
u Pleading, Deut. 17:8.
6 R. V. *omits* to die,
7 R. V. opportunity

self, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against *Çæ′şar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But [a,k]Fĕs′tus, [4,l]willing to do the [m]Jews a pleasure, answered [f]Paul, and said, [n]Wilt thou go up to [c]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at *Çæ′şar's [†,o]judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews [p]have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I [5]be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. [n,h,q]I appeal unto *Çæ′şar.

12 Then [a]Fĕs′tus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast [h,q]thou [n]appealed unto *Çæ′şar? unto Çæ′şar shalt thou go.

13 ¶ And after certain days king Ȧ-grĭp′pȧ and [r]Bĕr-nī′çē came unto [b]Çæs-a-rē′ȧ to salute [a]Fĕs′tus.

14 And when they had been there many days, [a]Fĕs′tus declared [f]Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by ‡Fē′lĭx:

15 About whom, when I was at [c]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the [s]Rō′mans to deliver any [h]man [6]to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have [7]licence to [t,u]answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the †judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none [v]accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own [8]superstition, and of one Jē′sus, which was [w]dead, whom Paul [x]affirmed to be [y]alive.

20 And [9]because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to [c]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when [f]Paul had [n,z]appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of *,[10]Au-gŭs′tus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to *Çæ′şar.

22 Then Ȧ-grĭp′pȧ said unto [a]Fĕs′tus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Ȧ-grĭp′pȧ was come, and [b]Bĕr-nī′çē, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at [a]Fĕs′tus' commandment [c]Paul was brought forth.

24 And [a]Fĕs′tus said, King Ȧ-grĭp′pȧ, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm, and *also* here, [d]crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath [e]appealed to *,[10]Au-gŭs′tus, I have determined to send him.

A.D. 62
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
v Indictments, Matt. 27:37.

19
w Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
x Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
y Jesus, resurrection of, Matt. 1:21.
8 R. V. religion,

20
9 R. V. I, being perplexed how to inquire concerning these things, asked

21
z Appeal, Acts 28:19.
10 R. V. the emperor,

22
a Acts 24:27; 26:24, 25.

23
b Acts 26:30.
c Paul, Acts 13:9.

24
d Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

25
e Appeal, Acts 28:19.

* **CÆSAR.** *Augustus decrees that a census of the Jews shall be taken*, Luke 2:1. *Tiberius exacts tribute from the Jews*, Mark 12:14–17; Luke 3:1; 20:22; John 19:12, 15. *Claudius*, Acts 11:28; 18:2. *Nero reigned at the time of Paul's persecutions*, Acts 25:8–12, 21, 25; 26:32; 28:19.

† **JUDGMENT SEAT**, Matt. 27:19; Acts 18:12; 25:10. *Of Christ* (R. V. God), Rom. 14:10.
‡ **FELIX**, governor of Judea. *Paul tried before*, Acts 23:24–35; 24. *Trembles under Paul's preaching*, Acts 24:25. *Leaves Paul in bonds*, Acts 24:26, 27; 25:14.

A.D. 62
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
11 R. V. charges against

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Prisoners, permitted to make defense*, Psa. 79:11.
c *Defense* vs. 1–23; Acts 19:33.
d *Orator*, Acts 24:1.

2
e *Flattery, instances of*, Prov. 6:24.
f *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
g *Indictments*, Matt. 27:37.
1 R. V. that I am to make my defence before thee

4
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

5
i *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
2 R. V. *omits* most

6
j *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
k *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
l *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

7
m *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
n *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
3 R. V. earnestly

26 Of whom [a]I have no certain
thing to write unto my lord.
Wherefore I have brought him
forth before you, and specially
before thee, O king Ȧ-grĭp′pȧ,
that, after examination had, I
might have somewhat to write.
27 For it seemeth to me unrea-
sonable to send a prisoner, and
not withal to signify the [11]crimes
laid against him.

CHAPTER 26

Paul before Agrippa declares his life, 12 *and the manner of his conversion.* 24 *Festus declares him to be mad.* 25 *Paul's reply.* 28 *Agrippa almost persuaded to be a Christian.* 30 *Paul pronounced innocent.*

THEN Ȧ-grĭp′pȧ said unto
[a]Pau̧l, [b]Thou art permit-
ted to [c]speak for thyself. Then
[d]Pau̧l stretched forth the hand,
and answered for himself:
2 [e,f]I think myself happy, king
Ȧ-grĭp′pȧ, [1]because I shall an-
swer for myself this day before
thee touching all the things
whereof I am [g]accused of the
Jewṣ:
3 Especially *because* [e,f]*I know*
thee to be expert in all customs
and questions which are among
the Jewṣ: wherefore I beseech
thee to hear me patiently.
4 My manner of life from my
youth, which was at the first
among mine own nation at [h]Jē-
ru̧′sȧ-lĕm, know all the Jewṣ;
5 Which knew me from the be-
ginning, if they would testify,
that after the [2]most straitest sect
of our religion I lived a [i]Phăr′ĭ-
see.
6 And now [a]I stand and am
judged for the [j,k]hope of the
[l]promise made of God unto our
fathers:
7 Unto which [l]*promise* our
[m]twelve tribes, [3]instantly [n]serv-
ing *God* day and night, [j,k]hope
to come. For which hope's sake,
king Ȧ-grĭp′pȧ, I am accused of
the Jewṣ.
8 Why should it be thought a
thing incredible with you, that
[o]God should [p]raise the dead?
9 [a]I verily [q]thought with my-
self, that I ought to do many
things contrary to the name of
Jē′ṣus of Năz′a-rĕth.
10 Which thing I also did in
[h]Jē-ru̧′sȧ-lĕm: and [r]many of the
saints did I [s]shut up in [t]prison,
having received authority from
the chief priests; and when they
were [u]put to death, I gave my
voice against *them*.
11 And I [s]punished them oft
in [4]every [v]synagogue, and com-
pelled *them* to [w]blaspheme;
and [q,r]being exceedingly [x,y]mad
against them, I [s]persecuted *them*
even unto strange cities.
12 Whereupon as I went to [z]Dȧ-
măs′cus with authority and com-
mission from the chief [a]priests,
13 At midday, O king, [b,c]I [d]saw
in the way a [e]light from heaven,
above the brightness of the sun,
shining round about me and them
which journeyed with me.
14 And when we were all fallen
to the earth, I heard a [f]voice
speaking unto me, and saying
in the [g]Hē′brew [h]tongue, Sau̧l,
Sau̧l, why [i]persecutest thou me?
it is hard for thee to kick against
the [5]pricks.
15 And I said, Who art thou,
Lord? And he said, I am Jē′ṣus
whom thou [i]persecutest.
16 But rise, and stand upon thy
feet: for I have [f]appeared unto
thee for this purpose, [j]to make
thee a minister and a [k]witness
both of these things which thou
hast seen, and of those things
in the which I will appear unto
thee;
17 Delivering thee from the
people, and *from* the Ġĕn′tīleṣ,
unto whom now I [l,m]send [b,j]thee,
18 [k]To open their [n]eyes, *and*
[k]to turn *them* from [o,p]darkness
to [q,r]light, and *from* the power of
[s]Sā′tan unto God, that they may

A.D. 62
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
o *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

9
q *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.

10
r *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
s *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
t *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
u *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.

11
v *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
w *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
x *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
y *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
4 R. V. all the synagogues, I strove to make them blaspheme;

12
z *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.

a *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

13
b *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
c *Religious Testimony*, vs. 13–23 2 Thess. 1:10.
d *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
e *Light, miraculous*, Gen. 1:3.

14
f *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.
g *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
h *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
i *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
5 R. V. goad.

16
j *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
k *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

17
l *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
m *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.

18
n *Eye, figurative*, Matt. 6:22.
o *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
p *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
q *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
r *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
s *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

A.D. 62
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
u *Inheritance, figurative*, Num. 27:7.
v *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
w *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
6 R. V. *omit* that is

19
x *Strenuousness, of Paul*, Eccl. 9:10.
y *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

20
z *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
c *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
d *Repentance, the burden of the preaching of Paul*, Mark 1:4.

21
e *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
f *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
7 R. V. seized me in the temple, and assayed to kill me.

22
g *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
h *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
i *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
j *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
k *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

23
l *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
q *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.

24
r *Defense*, Acts 19:33.
s Acts 24:27; 25.
t *Paul, accused of insanity*, Acts 13:9.
u *Insanity*, Prov. 26:18.

25
v *Truth*, John 18:37.
8 R. V. excellent

receive [t]forgiveness of sins, and [u]inheritance among them which are [v]sanctified by [w]faith [6]that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Ā-grĭp′-pȧ, [x]I was [y]not disobedient unto the heavenly [d]vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of [z]Dă-măs′cus, and at [a]Jē-ru′-sȧ-lĕm, and throughout all the coasts of [b]Jū-dæ′ȧ, and *then* to the [c]Ġĕn′tīleṣ, that they should [d]repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jewṣ [7,e]caught me in the [f]temple, and [e]went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained [g]help of God, I continue unto this day, [h,i]witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the [j]prophets and [k]Mō′ṣeṣ did say should come:

23 That [l,m]Chrīst should [n,o]suffer, *and* that he should be the first that should [p]rise from the dead, and should shew [q]light unto the people, and to the [c]Ġĕn′tīleṣ.

24 ¶ And as he thus [r]spake for himself, [s]Fēs′tus said with a loud voice, [t]Pạul, thou art [u]beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most [8]noble [s]Fēs′tus; but speak forth the words of [v]truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Ā-grĭp′pȧ, believest thou the [j]prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Ā-grĭp′pȧ said unto Pạul, [9,w]Almost thou persuadest me to be a [x]Chrĭs′tian.

29 And Pạul said, [y,z]I would to God, that [10]not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the [a]king rose up, and the [a,b]governor, and [c,a]Bĕr-nī′çē, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said Ā-grĭp′pȧ unto [e]Fēs′tus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not [*,f]appealed unto Çæ′ṣar.

CHAPTER 27

Paul, sailing toward Rome, 9 foretells the danger of the voyage; 11 but is not believed. 14 They are driven up and down by a tempest; 27 and, after fourteen days, draw near to land. 39 They suffer shipwreck, 43 but all escape safe to land.

AND when it was determined that [a,b]we should sail into [c]Ĭt′a-lȳ, they delivered Pạul and certain other [d]prisoners unto *one* named Jū′lĭ-ŭs a [e]centurion of [f]Ạu-gŭs′tus' band.

2 And entering into a [g]ship of Ăd-ra-mȳt′tĭ-ŭm, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of [h]Ā′ṣiȧ; *one* [i]Ăr-ĭs-tär′chus, a [j]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-an of [k]Thĕs-sa-lō-nī′cȧ, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at [l]Sī′dŏn. And Jū′lĭ-ŭs [1,m]courteously entreated [a]Pạul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his [n]friends to refresh himself.

4 And [2]when we had launched from thence, we sailed under [o]Çȳ′prus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of [p]Çĭ-lĭ′çiȧ and [q]Păm-

4 *o* *Cyprus*, Acts 21:3. 2 R. V. putting to sea from thence, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus. **5** *p* *Cilicia*, Gal. 1:21. *q* *Pamphylia*, Acts 14:24.

A.D. 62
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

28
w *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.
x *Christian*, Acts 11:26.
9 R. V. With but little persuasion thou wouldest fain make me a Christian.

29
y *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
z *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
10 R. V. whether with little or with much, not thou only, but also all that hear me this day, might become such as I am, except these bonds.

30
a *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
b *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
c Acts 25:13, 23.
d *Women, social status of*, Prov. 31:10.

32
e Acts 24:27; 25.
f *Appeal*, Acts 28:19.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Luke* (probably), Col. 4:14.
c Acts 18:2; Heb. 13:24.
d *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
e *Centurion*, Matt 8:5.
f *Cæsar*, Acts 25:8.

2
g *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
h *Asia*, Acts 2:9.
i Acts 19:29; 20:4; Col. 4:10; Philemon 24.
j *Macedonia*, Acts 16:12.
k *Thessalonica*, Phil. 4:16.

3
l Or, *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
m *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
n *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.
1 R. V. treated Paul kindly.

* **CHANGE OF VENUE.** *Granted Paul*, Acts 23:17–35; 25:12, 21; 26:32; 28:19. *Declined by Paul*, Acts 25:9, 11.

A.D. 62
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
3 R. V. with difficulty coasting along it we came

9
r *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
s *Day of Atonement (October)*, Lev. 23:27.

10
t *Prophecies, fulfilled*, vs. 18–44; Dan. 9:24.

12
u *Winter*, Gen. 8:22.
4 R. V. Phœnix,
5 R. V. looking north-east and south-east.

13
v *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

14
6 R. V. Euraquilo:

phy̆l′ĭ-ȧ, we came to My̆′rȧ, *a city* of Ly̆′çiȧ.

6 And there the [e]centurion found a [g]ship of *Ăl-ĕx-ăn′drĭ-ȧ sailing into [c]Ĭt′a-ly̆; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnī′dus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under †Crēte, over against Săl-mō′nē;

8 And, [3]hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lȧ-sē′ȧ.

9 ¶ Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the [r,s]fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them*,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that [t]this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and [g]ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to [u]winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to [4]Phē-nī′çē, *and there* to winter; *which is* an haven of †Crēte, [5]and lieth toward the south west and north west.

13 And when the [v]south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence*, they sailed close by †Crēte.

14 But [t]not long after there arose against it a [v]tempestuous wind, called [6]Eū-rŏc′ly̆-dŏn.

15 And when the [g]ship was caught, and could not bear up into the [v]wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And [7]running under a certain island which is called Claụ′dȧ, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, [t]fearing lest they should [8]fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we [t]being exceedingly tossed with a [v]tempest, the next *day* they [9]lightened the ship;

19 And the third *day* we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the [g]ship.

20 And [t]when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, [w,x]all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 ¶ But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and [y]said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from †Crēte, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.

23 For [z]there stood by me this night the [a]angel of God, [b]whose I am, [b]and whom I [c]serve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Çæ′şar: and, lo, [d]God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I [e]believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven [10]up and down in Ā′drĭ-ȧ, about midnight the [f]shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;

A.D. 62
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
7 R. V. running under the lee of a small island called Cauda, we were able, with difficulty, to secure the boat:

17
8 R. V. be cast upon the Syrtis, they lowered the gear, and so were driven.

18
9 R. V. began to throw the freight overboard;

20
w *Despondency, instances of*, Eccl. 2:20.
x *Borrowing Trouble*, Matt. 6:25.

21
y *Orator*, Acts 24:1.

23
z *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

a *Angel, functions of*, v. 24; Heb. 1:13.
b *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.
c *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

24
d *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

25
e *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

27
f *Mariner*, Ezek. 27:27.
10 R. V. to and fro in the sea of Adria, about midnight the sailors surmised that they were drawing near

* **ALEXANDRIA.** *A city of Egypt*, Acts 6:9. *Ships of*, Acts 27:6; 28:11. *Apollos, the learned Christian orator, was born in*, Acts 18:24.

† **CRETE**, an island in the Mediterranean Sea. *Visited, by Paul*, Acts 27:7, 12, 13, 21; *by Titus*, Tit. 1:5. *Character of the inhabitants of*, Acts 2:11; Tit. 1:12.

A.D. 62
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28 And sounded, and found *it* twenty [g]fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four [h]anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the [i]shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast [h]anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the [i]centurion and to the [j]soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take [k]meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued [l]fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* [11]meat: for this is for your[12]health: for [m]there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and [n]gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* [11, k]meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain [13]creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And [14]when they had taken up the [h]anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the [o]rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

41 [p]And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the [q]ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the [j]soldiers' counsel was to kill the [r]prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the [i]centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first *into the sea*, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on [15]*broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

CHAPTER 28

Paul is kindly entertained by the barbarous people of Melita. 3 A viper fastens on his hand without harm. 8 He heals many who had diseases. 11 His journey to Rome. 17 He declares to the Jews the cause of his coming, and persuades them concerning Jesus. 24 Some believe. 30 Paul preaches two whole years in his own hired house at Rome.

AND when [1, a, b]they were escaped, then [1]they knew that the island was called Měl'ĭ-tȧ.

2 And the [c]barbarous people shewed us no little [*, d]kindness: for they kindled a [e]fire, and [f]received us every one, because of

---

28 g *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.

29 h Heb. 6:19.

31 i *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.
j *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.

33 k *Food*, Psa. 136:25.
l *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

34 m *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
11 R. V. food:
12 R. V. safety

35 n *Thanksgiving for Food*, Luke 24.30.

A.D. 62
See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10:6.

39 13 R. V. bay with a beach,

40 o Jas. 3:4.
14 R. V. casting off the anchors, they left them in the sea, at the same time loosing the bands of the rudders; and hoisting up the foresail to the wind, they made for the beach.

41 p *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
q *Ship, wrecked*, 2 Chr. 8:18.

42 r *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.

44 15 R. V. other things from the ship.

1 a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Luke* (probably), Col. 4:14.
1 R. V. we

2 c *Barbarian*, Rom. 1:14.
d *Christian Graces, kindness*, Gal. 5:22.
e *Fire*, Ex. 12:8.
f *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

---

* **KINDNESS.** *Enjoined*, Zech. 7:9, 10; Matt. 5:42; Luke 6:30, 34, 35; Acts 20:35; Rom. 12:15; 15:1, 2; Gal. 6:1, 2, 10; Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:12; 1 Pet. 3:8, 9; 1 John 3:17, 18. *Enjoined, to enemies*, Ex. 23:4, 5; Luke 6:34, 35; *to strangers*, Lev. 19:34; *to a brother*, Deut. 22:1.
Inspired by love, 1 Cor. 13:4–7. *Commends ministers*, 2 Cor. 6:6. *Rewards of*, Prov. 14:21; **Matt. 5:7; 25: 34, 35.**
Of God, Luke 6:35. *Of good women*, **Prov. 31:26; 1 Tim. 5:9 10.** *Of good men*, Psa. 112:5; Heb. 5:2.
Of Jesus, see footnote, JESUS, *Compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
Instances of: *Sons of Heth to Abraham*, Gen. 23:6, 11

A.D. 62
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.

3
h *Viper*, Isa. 30:6.

4
2 R. V. Justice

5
i *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

8
j *Fever*, Deut. 28:22.
k *Disease, healing of, by Paul*, Ex. 15:26.
l *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
m *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
n *Healing, by the apostles*, Acts 4:22.
3 R. V. dysentery:

10
o *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

11
p *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
q *Alexandria*, Acts 27:6.

the present [g]rain, and because of
the cold.
3 And when [a]Paul had gathered
a bundle of sticks, and laid *them*
on the [e]fire, there came a [h]viper
out of the heat, and fastened on
his hand.
4 And when the [c]barbarians
saw the *venomous* beast hang
on his hand, they said among
themselves, No doubt this man
is a murderer, whom, though he
hath escaped the sea, yet [2]vengeance
suffereth not to live.
5 And he shook off the beast
into the [e]fire, and [i]felt no harm.
6 Howbeit they looked when he
should have swollen, or fallen
down dead suddenly: but after
they had looked a great while,
and saw [i]no harm come to him,
they changed their minds, and
said that he was a god.
7 ¶ In the same quarters were
possessions of the chief man of
the island, whose name was
Pŭb′lĭ-ŭs; who received us, and
[f]lodged us three days courteously.
8 And it came to pass, that the
father of Pŭb′lĭ-ŭs lay sick of a
[j,k]fever and [3]of a bloody flux:
to whom Paul entered in, and
[l]prayed, and laid his [m]hands
on him, and [i,n]healed him.
9 So when this was done,
others also which had [k]diseases
in the island, came, and were
[i,n]healed:
10 Who also honoured us with
many honours; and when we departed,
they [o]laded *us* with such
things as were necessary.
11 ¶ And after three months we
departed in a [p]ship of [q]Ăl-ĕx-ăn′drĭ-ȧ,
which had [r]wintered in
the isle, whose sign was [4]Căs′tŏr
and Pŏl′lux.
12 And landing at Sy̆r′a-cūse,
we tarried *there* three days.
13 And from thence we [5]fetched
a compass, and came to Rhē′gĭ-ŭm:
and after one day the [s]south
wind blew, and we came the next
day to Pū-tē′o-lī:
14 Where we found [t]brethren,
and were [f]desired to tarry with
them [u]seven days: and so we
went toward [v]Rōme.
15 And from thence, when the
[t]brethren heard of us, they [w]came
to meet us as far as [6]Ăp′pĭ-ī
fō′rum, and The three taverns:
whom when Paul saw, he
[x]thanked God, and took [y]courage.
16 And when we came to
[v]Rōme, [7]the [z]centurion delivered
the prisoners to the captain of
the guard: but [a,b]Paul was suffered
to dwell by himself with a
[c]soldier that kept him.
17 And it came to pass, that
after three days [a]Paul called the
chief of the Jews together: and
when they were come together,
he said unto them, [8]Men *and*
brethren, though I have committed
nothing against the people,
or customs of our fathers,
yet was I delivered prisoner from
[d]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm into the hands of
the Rō′mans.
18 Who, when they had examined
me, would have let *me* go,
because there was no cause of
death in me.
19 But when the Jews spake
against *it*, I was constrained to
[†,e]appeal unto Çæ′sar; not that

A.D. 63
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Winter*, Gen. 8:22.
4 R. V. The Twin Brothers.

13
s *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
5 R. V. made a circuit,

14
t *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
u *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.
v *Rome*, Acts 19:21.

15
w *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
x *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
y *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
6 R. V. The Market of Appius, and The Three Taverns:

16
z *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.

a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Prisoners, kindness to*, Psa. 79:11.
c *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
7 R. V. *omits* the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but

17
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
8 R. V. I, brethren, though

19
e *Change of Venue*, Acts 26:32.

Keeper of the prison to Joseph, Gen. 39:21–23. *Pharaoh to Jacob*, Gen. 45:16–20; 47:5, 6. *Pharaoh's daughter to Moses*, Ex. 2:6–10. *Moses to Jethro's daughters*, Ex. 2:17, 19. *Jethro to Moses*, Ex. 2:20. *Rahab to the spies*, Josh. 2:4–16. *Boaz to Ruth*, Ruth 2:8–16; 3:15. *David to Nabal*, 1 Sam. 25:15, 16. *Abigail to David*, 1 Sam. 25:14–35. *David to Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:1–13. *Joab to Absalom*, 2 Sam. 14:1–24. *Obadiah, to the prophets of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 18:4. *Ahab to Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20:32–34. *The Shunammite woman to Elisha*, 2 Kin. 4:8–10. *Elisha to the Shunammite woman*, 2 Kin. 4:13–17, 28–37; 8:1. *Evil-merodach to Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 25:28–30. *Jehoshabeath to Joash*, 2 Chr. 22:11. *Nehemiah and the nobles to the people*, Neh. 5:8–19. *Mordecai to Esther*, Esth. 2:7. *Ebed-melech to Jeremiah*, Jer. 38:7–13. *Nebuchadrezzar to Jeremiah*, Jer. 39:11, 12.
Joseph to Mary, Matt. 1:19, 24. *Centurion to his servant*, Luke 7:2–6. *Jews to Mary and Martha*, John 11:19, 33. *John to Mary*, John 19:27. *Felix to Paul*, Acts 24:23. *Julius to Paul*, Acts 27:3, 43. *Barbarians to Paul*, Acts 28:2, 7. *Onesiphorus to Paul*, 2 Tim. 1:16–18.

† **APPEAL.** *Paul makes, to Cæsar*, Acts 25:**10**, **11**, **21–27**; 26:32; 28:19.

I had [9]ought to accuse my na-
tion of.
20 For this cause therefore
[10]have I called for you, to see
you, and to speak with *you*:
because that for the [f,g]hope of
Is̱′ra-el I am bound with this
[h]chain.
21 And they said unto him, We
neither received letters out of
[i]Jū-dæ′à concerning thee, nei-
ther any of the brethren that
came shewed or spake any harm
of thee.
22 But we desire to hear of
thee what thou thinkest: for as
concerning this sect, we know
that every where it is [j]spoken
against.
23 And when they had ap-
pointed [a]him a day, there came
many to him into *his* lodging; to
whom [k]he [l]expounded and [m]tes-
tified the [n]kingdom of God, per-
suading them concerning [o]Jē′-
s̱us, both out of the [p,q]law of
Mō′s̱es̱, and *out of* the [r]prophets,
from morning till evening.
24 And some [s]believed the
things which were spoken, and
[t]some [u,v]believed not.
25 And when they agreed not
among themselves, they departed,
after that Paul had spoken one
word, [w]Well [x]spake the [y]Holy
Ghost by [z]Ē-s̱ā′ias the [a]prophet
unto our fathers,
26 Saying, Go unto this people,
and say, Hearing ye shall hear,
and shall [b]not understand; and
seeing ye shall see, and [c]not per-
ceive:
27 For [b]the [d]heart of this peo-
ple is waxed gross, and their ears
are [e]dull of hearing, and their
eyes have they [c]closed; lest they
should see with *their* eyes, and
hear with *their* ears, and un-
derstand with *their* heart, and
should [11]be converted, and I
should heal them.
28 Be it known therefore unto
you, that the [f]salvation of God
is sent unto the [g]Gĕn′tīles̱, and
that they will hear it.
29 [12]And when he had said these
words, the Jews̱ departed, and
had great reasoning among them-
selves.
30 ¶ And [h]Paul dwelt two
whole years in his own ‡hired
house, and received all that
came in unto him,
31 [i]Preaching the [j]kingdom of
God, and [k]teaching those things
which concern the [l]Lord Jē′-
s̱us [m]Christ, with all confidence,
[n,o]no man forbidding him.

A.D. 63
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9 R. V. aught

20
f *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
g *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
h *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.
10 R. V. did I intreat you to see and to speak with me: for because of the hope

21
i *Judea*, Luke 5:17.

22
j *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

23
k *Zeal, exemplified by Paul*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
l *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
m *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
n *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
o *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
q *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
r *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

24
s *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
t *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
u *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
v *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 63
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
w *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
x Isa. 6:9, 10; Matt. 13:14, 15; Mark 4:12.
y *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
z Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

26
b *Moral Insensibility*, Luke 8:10.
c *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

27
d *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
e *Deafness, figurative*, Matt. 11:5.
11 R. V. turn again,

28
f *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
g *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.

29
12 R. V. *omits this verse.*

30
h *Paul*, Acts 13:9.

A.D. 65

31
i *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
j *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
k *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
l *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Toleration*, Mic. 4:4.
o *Liberty, religious* Lev. 25:10.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

ROMANS

CHAPTER 1

Paul's call to the apostleship, and salutation to the saints in Rome. 8 His prayer for them, 11 and desire to see them. 16 The gospel the power of God unto salvation. 18 The Gentiles are under condemnation. 21 Their wickedness.

[a]PAUL, a servant of Jē′s̱us
[b]Christ, [c]called *to be* an
apostle, separated unto the [d]gos-
pel of God,
2 ([e]Which he had [f]promised
afore by his [g]prophets in the
[h]holy scriptures,)
3 [e]Concerning [i]his [j,k]Son [1]Jē′-
s̱us Christ our Lord, which was
made [l]of the seed of [m]Dā′vid
according to the flesh;
4 And declared *to be* the [j,k]Son
of [i]God with power, according

A.D. 60

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
d *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

2
e *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

3
i *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
1 R. V. *omits* Jesus Christ our Lord,

‡ **RENTING.** *Of land*, Matt. 21:33–41; Luke 20:9–16. *Of houses*, Acts 28:30.

to the spirit of holiness, by the
[2,n]resurrection from the dead:
5 By whom we have received
grace and apostleship, for [o]obe-
dience to the [p]faith among all
[q]nations, for his [3,r]name:
6 Among whom are ye also the
[c]called [4]of Jē′ṣus Chrīst:
7 To all that be in [s]Rōme, [t,u]be-
loved of God, called *to be* saints:
[v,w]Grace to you and [x]peace from
God our [t]Father, and the [y]Lord
Jē′ṣus Chrīst.
8 First, I [z]thank my God
[a]through Jē′ṣus [b]Chrīst for you
all, that your [c]faith is spoken of
throughout the whole world.
9 For God is my witness, whom
I serve with my [d]spirit in the
[e]gospel of his [f]Son, that [g]without
ceasing I make mention of you
always in my [h]prayers;
10 [5,i]Making request, if by any
means now at length I might have
a prosperous journey by the [j]will
of God to come unto you.
11 For I [k]long to see you, that I
may [l,m]impart unto you some
spiritual gift, to the end ye may
be established;
12 That is, that I [6]may be
comforted [n]together with you by
the mutual [c]faith both of you
and me.
13 Now I would not have you
ignorant, brethren, that [k]often-
times I purposed to come unto
you, ([7]but was let hitherto,) that
I might have some fruit among
you also, even as among other
Gĕn′tīleṣ.
14 [k]I am debtor both to the
Greeks, and to the *Bär-bā′-
rĭ-anṣ; both to the wise, and to
the unwise.
15 So, as much as in me is, [k]I
am ready to [m,o]preach the [e]gos-
pel to you that are at [p]Rōme also.
16 For [q]I am not ashamed of
the [e]gospel [8]of Chrīst: for it is
the [r]power of God unto [s]salvation
to everyone that [c]believeth; to the
Jew first, and also to the Greek.
17 For therein is the [t]righteous-
ness of God revealed from faith
to faith: as it is written, [u]The
just shall live by [c]faith.
18 For [v]the [w]wrath of God is
revealed from [x]heaven against
all ungodliness and unrighteous-
ness of men, [y]who hold the truth
in unrighteousness;
19 Because [z,a]that which may
be known of God is manifest in
them; for God hath shewed *it*
unto them.
20 [a,b]For the [c]invisible things
of him from the [d]creation of the
world are clearly seen, being [9]un-
derstood by the things that are
made, *even* his [e]eternal [f]power
and Godhead; so that they are
without [g]excuse:
21 Because that, [h]when they
knew God, [i]they [j]glorified *him*
not as God, †neither were
[k]thankful; but became [i]vain in
their [10,l]imaginations, and their
foolish [i,m]heart was [n]darkened.
22 [o]Professing themselves to be
[p]wise, they became [q,r]fools,

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
n Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
2 R. V. resurrection of the dead: even Jesus Christ our Lord,

5
o Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
p Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
q Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
r Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
3 R. V. name's sake:

6
4 R. V. to be Jesus Christ's:

7
s Rome, Acts 19:21.
t God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
u Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
v Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
w Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.
x Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
y Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

8
z Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
a Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
b Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
c Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

9
d Man, spirit, Job 4:17.
e Gospel, Mark 13:10.
f Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
g Prayerfulness, 1 Tim. 5:5.
h Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4. **10** *i Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2. *j Will of God, supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.
5 R. V. Always in my prayers making request, if by any means now at length I may be prospered by the will
11 *k Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. *l Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23. *m Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
12 *n Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9. 6 R. V. with you may be comforted in you, each of u by the other's faith, both yours and mine.
13 7 R. V. (and was hindered hitherto),

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
o Preaching, Matt 9:35.
p Rome, Acts 19:21.

16
q Confession of Christ, Luke 12:8.
r God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
s Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
8 R. V. *omits* of Christ:

17
t God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
u The Just shall live by Faith, Hab. 2:4.

18
v Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
w Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
x Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
y Infidelity, 2 Cor. 6:15.

19
z Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
a Natural Religion, Psa. 19:1.

20
b Infidelity, argument against, 2 Cor. 6:15.
c God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
d God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
e God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
f God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
g Excuses, Luke 14:18.
9 R. V. perceived through the things that are made, even his everlasting power and divinity; that they may be without excuse:

21
h Sin, against knowledge, Rom. 5:12.
i Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
j Glorifying God, Luke 5:25. *k Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3. *l Evil Imagination*, Gen. 6:5. *m Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21. *n Conscience, dead*, Acts 23:1. 10 R. V. reasonings,
22 *o Conceit*, Prov. 26:5. *p Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2. *q Fool*, Prov. 18:2. *r Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

* **BARBARIAN.** *A foreigner*, Acts 28:2–4; Rom. 1:14; 1 Cor. 14:11; Col. 3:11.
See footnote, FOREIGNERS, Deut. 23:20.

† **INGRATITUDE. To God,** Rom. 1:21; 2 Tim. 3:2. *Prosperity tempts to*, Deut. 6:10–12; 8:12–14; 32:6, 13, 15, 18; 2 Chr. 26:15, 16; Jer. 5:7–9, 24; Hos. 13:6. *Punishment for*, Deut. 28:47, 48; 1 Kin. 16:1–3; 2 Chr. 32:25; Psa. 78:16, 17, 27–32, 42–68; Dan. 5:18, 20, 21.
INSTANCES OF: *Levites*, Num. 16:9, 10. *Israel*, Deut. 31:16; Judg. 2:10–12; 8:34, 35; 10:11, 13, 14; 1 Sam. 8:7, 8; 10:19; Neh. 9:25, 26, 35; Psa. 106:7, 21; Isa. 1:2; Jer. 2:6, 7, 17, 31; Hos. 11:1, 3. *David*, 2 Sam. 12:7–9. *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 16:1, 2.
To Jesus: *The nine lepers*, Luke 17:12–18.
Of Man to Man, Prov. 17:13; 2 Tim. 3:2.
INSTANCES OF: *Pharaoh's butler to Joseph*, Gen. 40:23. *Israelites to Moses*, Ex. 16:3; 17:2–4; Num. 16:12–14; *to Gideon*, Judg. 8:35. *Shechemites*, Judg. 9:17, 18. *Men of Keilah to David*, 1 Sam. 23:5–12. *Saul to David*, 1 Sam. 24. *Nabal*, 1 Sam. 25:21. *David's companions to David*, Psa. 35:11–16; 38:20; 41:9; 109:4, 5. *Citizens*, Eccl. 9:14–16. *Joash*, 2 Chr. 24:22. *Jeremiah's enemies*, Jer. 18:20,

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
s *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
v *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

24
w *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.
x *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
y *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
z *Lust*, 2 Pet. 1:4.

a *Sodomy*, Lev. 18:22.

25
b *Truth*, John 18:37.
c *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
d *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
11 R. V. exchanged
12 R. V. rather than

26
f *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
g *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
13 R. V. passions:

27
h *Lust*, 2 Pet. 1:4.
i *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.

28
j *Godless*, Job 8:13.
k *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
l *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
14 R. V. refused to have God
15 R. V. fitting;

29
m *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
n *Malice*, Eph 4:31.
o *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
p *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17. q *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
r *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3. s *Slander*, Prov. 10:18. 16 R. V. *omits* fornication, 17 R. V. strife,
30 t *Backbiting*, Prov. 25:23. 18 R. V. hateful to God, insolent, haughty, boastful,

23 And changed the [s]glory of
the [t]uncorruptible God [u]into an
[v]image made like to corruptible
[v]man, and to [v]birds, and [v]four-
footed beasts, and ‡,[v]creeping
things.
24 Wherefore God also [w]gave
[x]them up to [y]uncleanness through
the [z]lusts of their own hearts, to
[a]dishonour their own bodies be-
tween themselves:
25 Who [11]changed the [b]truth of
God into a lie, and [c]worshipped
and served the creature [12]more
than the [d]Creator, [e]who is blessed
for ever. Amen.
26 For this cause God gave them
up unto [f]vile [13]affections: for even
their [g]women did change the nat-
ural use into [a]that which is against
nature:
27 And likewise also the men,
leaving the natural use of the
woman, burned in their [a,h]lust
one toward another; men with
men working that which is un-
seemly, and [i]receiving in them-
selves that recompence of their
error which was meet.
28 And even as [j]they [14,k]did not
like to retain God in *their* knowl-
edge, God gave them over to
a [l]reprobate mind, to do those
things which are not [15]convenient;
29 [k]Being filled with all unright-
eousness, [16]fornication, wicked-
ness, [m]covetousness, [n]malicious-
ness; full of [o]envy, [p]murder,
[17,q]debate, [r]deceit, [n]malignity;
[s]whisperers,
30 [k,t]Backbiters, [18]haters of
God, despiteful, proud, [u]boasters,
inventors of evil things, [v]disobe-
dient to parents,
31 [k,w]Without understanding,
covenantbreakers, without [x]nat-
ural affection, [19]implacable, un-
merciful:
32 [k]Who knowing the judg-
ment of God, that they which
commit such things are worthy
of [y]death, [z]not only do the same,
but [20,z]have pleasure in them
that do them.

CHAPTER 2

He that sins cannot excuse himself, 3 nor escape the judgment of God, 6 who will render to every man according to his deeds. 12 The Gentiles will be judged by the law written in their hearts. 17 The greater privileges of the Jews will increase their guilt, if they keep not the law.

THEREFORE thou art in-
excusable, O man, who-
soever thou art that [a]judgest:
for wherein thou judgest an-
other, thou [b]condemnest thyself;
for thou that judgest [c,d]doest the
same things.
2 But we are sure that the judg-
ment of God is [e]according to
[f]truth against them which com-
mit such things.
3 And [g,h]thinkest thou this, O
man, that [a]judgest them which
do such things, and [c,d]doest the
same, that thou shalt escape the
judgment of God?
4 Or despisest thou the riches
of his [i]goodness and forbearance
and [j]longsuffering; [k]not knowing
that the goodness of God leadeth
thee to [l]repentance?
5 But after thy [m]hardness and
*impenitent [n]heart treasurest up
unto thyself [o,p]wrath against the
[q]day of wrath and revelation of

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.
v *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.

31
w *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
x *Affections, natural*, 2 Cor. 7:15.
19 R. V. *omits* implacable,

32
y *Second Death*, Rev. 20:14.
z *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
20 R. V. also consent with them that practise them.

1
a *Uncharitableness*, Matt. 7:1.
b *Self-condemnation*, Job 9:20.
c *Inconsistency*, Matt. 7:3.
d *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

2
e *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Truth*, John 18:37.

3
g *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
h *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.

4
i *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
l *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.

5
m *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
n *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
o *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
p *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
q *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.

‡ **CREEPING THINGS.** *A general term for animals*, Gen. 1:26; Lev. 11:20–23, 29–31, 42; Psa. 104:20, 25; Rom. 1:23. *Unclean*, Lev. 5:2; 11:20, 29–44; Deut. 14:19. *Clean*, Lev. 11:21, 22. *Uses of, in idolatrous worship*, Ezek. 8:10.

* **IMPENITENCE**, Eccl. 8:11; Isa. 26:10; 48:4, 8; 57:11; Jer. 2:25; 3:7–10; 5:21–24; 6:10, 16, 17; 7:13, 14, 24; 8:5–7; 11:8; 16:12; 17:23; 18:12; 22:21; 25:4; 35:14–17; 44:10, 16, 17; Ezek. 2:4, 5; 3:19; 20:8; 33:9; Hos. 4:17; 5:4; 11:2, 7; Zech. 7:11–13; Matt. 11:21; 12:41, 42; 13:15; 23:37, 38; Luke 10:13; 16:31; Acts 7:51; Rev. 9:20, 21. *Admonitions against*, Psa. 95:8; 2 Cor. 12:21; Heb. 3:8; Rev. 2:5, 16, 21, 22; 3:3. *Leads to destruction*, Matt. 24:38, 39, 48–51; Luke 13:3, 5; Rev. 16:9, 21. *Judgments, denounced against*, Lev. 23:29; 26:21–43; Deut. 29:19–21; 1 Sam. 15:23; Psa. 7:11–13; 68:21; 81:11, 12; 107:11, 12; Prov. 1:24–31; 19:16; 28:13, 14; 29:1; Ezek. 33:4, 5; Rom. 2:4, 5; *denounced against Israel's*, Isa. 65:12, 15; 66:4; 12:11; 14:10; 15:6, 7; Jer. 19:15; 26:4–6; Dan. 9:13; Mal. 2:2.

See footnotes: OBDURACY, Prov. 29:1; REPROBATES, 1 Cor. 9:27.

Instances of: *Pharaoh*, Ex. 9:30, 34. *Israelites*, Num. 14:22, 23; 2 Kin. 17:14; 2 Chr. 24:19; 36:15, 17; Neh. 9:16, 17, 29, 30; Jer. 29:19; 36:31; Zech. 1:4. *Eli's sons*, 1 Sam. 2:25. *Amaziah*, 2 Chr. 25:16. *Manasseh*, 2 Chr. 33:10 *Amon*, 2 Chr. 33:23. *Jehoiakim and his servants*, Jer. 36:22–24. *Zedekiah*, 2 Chr. 36:12, 13; Jer. 37:2. *Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:22, 23. *Jews*, Matt. 27:4, 25; Mark 3:5.

the [e,r]righteous judgment of
God;
6 [e,r,s]Who will [t]render to every
man according to his deeds:
7 To [u]them who by [v]patient
[w]continuance in well doing seek
for glory and honour and [1]im-
mortality, [x,y]eternal [z]life:
8 But unto [a]them that are
[2,b]contentious, and do not obey
the [c]truth, but obey unrighteous-
ness, [d]indignation and wrath,
9 [d]Tribulation and anguish, up-
on every soul of man that doeth
[e]evil, of the Jew first, and also of
the [3]Ġĕn′tīle;
10 [a]But [f]glory, [f]honour, and
[f,g]peace, to every man that work-
eth good, to the Jew first, and
also to the [3]Ġĕn′tīle:
11 For there is [h]no [i]respect of
persons with God.
12 For as many as have sinned
without [j]law [k]shall also [d]perish
without law: and as many as
have sinned in the law [k]shall be
judged by the law;
13 (For not the †hearers of the
law *are* just before God, but the
[l,m]doers of the law shall be [n]jus-
tified.
14 For when the [o]Ġĕn′tīleṣ,
which have not the [j]law, do by
nature the things contained in the
law, these, having not the law, are
a law unto themselves:
15 Which shew the work of the
[j]law written in their [p]hearts, their
[q]conscience also bearing witness,
and *their* thoughts the mean while
accusing or else excusing one an-
other;)
16 In the [r]day when God shall
[s]judge the [t]secrets of men by
Jē′ṣus [u]Chrīst according to my
gospel.
17 Behold, thou art called a
Jew, and [v]restest in the [j]law, and
makest thy boast of God,
18 And knowest *his* will, and
approvest the things that are
more excellent, being [w]instructed
out of the [j]law;
19 And art [x]confident that [y]thou
thyself art a guide of the [z]blind,
a [a]light of them which are in
[b]darkness,
20 [4]An [c]instructor of the fool-
ish, a teacher of [d]babes, which
hast the form of knowledge and
of the truth in the [e]law.
21 [c]Thou therefore which teach-
est another, [f]teachest thou not
thyself? thou that preachest a
man should not [g]steal, [f]dost thou
steal?
22 [c]Thou that sayest a man
should not commit [h]adultery,
[f]dost thou commit adultery?
thou that abhorrest [i]idols, dost
thou [5]commit sacrilege?
23 [c]Thou that makest thy boast
of the [e]law, through breaking the
law [f]dishonourest thou God?
24 For the [j]name of God is
[k,l]blasphemed among the [m]Ġĕn′-
tīleṣ through [n]you, as it is written.
25 For [o]circumcision verily
profiteth, if thou keep the [e]law:
but if thou be a [6]breaker of the
law, thy circumcision is made
uncircumcision.
26 Therefore if the uncircum-
cision keep the [7]righteousness of
the law, shall not his uncircum-
cision be counted for circum-
cision?
27 And [p]shall not uncircum-
cision which is by nature, if it
fulfil the law, judge thee, who by
the letter and circumcision dost
transgress the law?
28 For he is not a Jew, which is
one [f]outwardly; neither *is that*
[o]circumcision, which is outward
in the flesh:
29 But he *is* a Jew, which is one

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
s *God, impartial*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 2 Pet. 3:7.

7
u *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
v *Patience, a grace of the righteous*, Luke 8:15.
w *Perseverance, motives to*, Eph. 6:18.
x *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
y *Reward, a motive, to perseverance*, Matt. 5:12.
z *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
1 R. V. incorruption.

8
a *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, vs. 8–10; Psa. 73:3.
b *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
c *Truth*, John 18:37.
d *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. factious,

9
e *Evil*, 1 Thess. 5:22.
3 R. V. Greek;

10
f *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
g *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

11
h *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Respect of Persons*, Prov. 24:23.

12
j *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
k *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.

13
l *Doer of the Word*, Jas. 1:22.
m *Works*, 2 Tim. 1:9. *n* *Justification*, Rom. 4:25.
14 *o* *Heathen, pious people among*, Lam. 1:10. **15** *p* *Heart*, Psa. 44:21. *q* *Conscience*, Acts 23:1.
16 *r* *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7. *s* *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Sin, secret*, Rom. 5:12. *u* *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
v *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

18
w *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

19
x *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
y *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
z *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
a *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
b *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.

20
c *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
d *Babes, figurative*, Psa. 8:2.
e *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
4 R. V. A corrector of

21
f *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
g *Theft*, Mark 7:22.

22
h *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
i *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
5 R. V. rob temples?

24
j *God, name of, not to be profaned*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
l *Profanation, of God's name*, Lev. 22:32.
m *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
n *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

25
o *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.
6 R. V. transgressor

26
7 R. V. ordinances

27
p *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.

† **HEARERS.** *Heedless*, Ezek. 33:30–32; Matt. 7:26, 27 (with Luke 6:49); 13:14, 15, 19–22; Luke 8:11–14; Rom. 2:13; Jas. 1:22–24. *Obedient*, Matt. 7:24, 25; 13:23; Luke 6:47, 48; 8:15; Jas. 1:25.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

29
q *Circumcision, figurative,* Gen. 17:10.
r *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
s *Heart, renewed,* Psa. 44:21.
t *Man, spirit,* Job 4:17.

1
a *Circumcision,* Gen. 17:10.

2
b *Jews, entrusted with oracles of God,* Neh. 4:2.
c *Church, mission of,* Matt. 16:18.
d *Oracle,* 1 Kin. 6:5.
e *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

3
f *Unbelief,* Heb. 3:12.
g *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. were without faith? shall their want of faith make of none effect the faithfulness of God?

4
h *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.
i *God, truth of,* Gen. 2:2.
j *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
k Psa. 51:4.
l *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. prevail when thou comest into judgement.

5
3 R. V. visiteth with wrath? (I speak after the manner of men.)

7
m *Truth,* John 18:37.
n *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.

8
o *Slander,* Prov. 10:18.
p *False Accusation,* 2 Tim. 3:3.
4 R. V. condemnation

9
q *Depravity, universal,* Job 15:14.
r *Sin, dominion of,* Rom. 5:12.

inwardly; and [q,r]circumcision *is*
that of the [s]heart, in the [t]spirit,
and not in the letter; whose
praise *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAPTER 3

Objections answered. 9 All men are under sin. 20 No flesh justified by the law. 28 A man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law. 31 The law is not made void through faith.

WHAT advantage then hath
the Jew? or what profit *is*
there of [a]circumcision?
2 Much every way: chiefly, be-
cause that unto [b,c]them were
committed the [d,e]oracles of God.
3 For what if some [1]did [f]not be-
lieve? shall their unbelief make
the [g]faith of God without effect?
4 God forbid: yea, let [h]God be
[i]true, but every man a [j]liar; as it
is written, [k]That thou mightest
be justified in thy sayings, and
mightest [2]overcome when thou
art [l]judged.
5 But if our unrighteousness
commend the [h]righteousness of
God, what shall we say? *Is*
God unrighteous who [3]taketh
vengeance? (I speak as a man)
6 God forbid: for then how
shall God [l]judge the world?
7 For if the [m]truth of God hath
more abounded through my lie
unto his [n]glory; why yet am I
also judged as a sinner?
8 And not *rather*, (as we be
[o,p]slanderously reported, and as
some affirm that we say,) Let us
do evil, that good may come?
whose [4]damnation is just.
9 What then? are we [5]better
than they? No, in no wise: for
we have before proved both Jews
and Gĕn'tīles, that they are [q]all
under [r]sin;
10 As it is written, [q,s]There is
none righteous, no, not one:
11 [t]There is none that under-
standeth, [t]there is none that
[u]seeketh after God.
12 They are all gone out of the
way, they are together become
unprofitable; [q]there is none that
doeth good, no, not one.
13 [t,v]Their throat *is* an open
sepulchre; with their [w]tongues
they have used [x]deceit; [y]the [z]poi-
son of [a]asps *is* under their lips:
14 [b]Whose mouth *is* full of curs-
ing and bitterness:
15 [c]Their feet *are* swift to shed
blood:
16 Destruction and misery *are*
in their ways:
17 And the way of peace have
they not known:
18 [d,e]There is no [f]fear of God
before their eyes.
19 Now we know that what
things soever the [g]law saith, it
saith to them who are under the
law: that every [h]mouth may be
stopped, and all the world may
[6]become guilty before God.
20 Therefore by the [i]deeds of
the [g]law there shall no flesh be
[j]justified in his sight: for by the
law *is* the knowledge of sin.
21 But now the [k]righteousness
of God without the law is mani-
fested, being witnessed by the
[g,l]law and the [l]prophets;
22 Even the [k]righteousness of
God *which is* by [m]faith of Jē'-
ṣus Chrīst unto all and upon all
them that believe: for there is
no [7]difference:
23 For *all have sinned, and
[8]come short of the glory of God;
24 Being [n]justified freely by his
[o]grace through the [p,q,r]redemp-
tion that is in [s,t]Chrīst Jē'ṣus:
25 Whom God hath set forth
to be a [†,q,s]propitiation through
[m]faith in his [u]blood, to declare
his righteousness [9]for the [n,v]re-

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.
u *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.

13
v Psa. 5:9.
w *Speech, evil,* Col 4:6.
x *Deceit,* Psa. 36:3
y Psa. 140:3.
z *Venom,* Deut. 32:33.
a *Asp,* Job 20:14.

14
b Psa. 10:7.

15
c Prov. 1:16; Isa. 59:7, 8.

18
d Psa. 36:1.
e *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
f *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.

19
g *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
h *Excuses, for rejecting salvation,* Luke 14:18.
6 R. V. be brought under the judgement of God:

20
i *Works, insufficient for salvation,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
j *Justification, not by the law,* Rom. 4:25.

21
k *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2
l *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.

22
m *Faith in Christ, salvation by,* John 6:69.
7 R. V. distinction;

23
8 R. V. fall

24
n *Justification, by faith,* Rom. 4:25.
o *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
p *Redemption of our Souls,* Eph. 1:7.
q *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
r *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.
s *Jesus, atonement by,* Matt. 1:21.

5 R. V. in worse case than they? No, in no wise: for we before aid to the charge both of Jews and Greeks. **10** *s* Psa. 14:1–3; 53:1–3. **11** *t* *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.

t Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21. **25** *u Blood, of Christ, atoning,* Heb. 9:19. *v Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12. 9 R. V. because of the passing over of the sins done aforetime, in the forbearance of God;

* **SINFULNESS.** *Universal,* 1 Kin. 8:46; 2 Chr. 6:36; Psa. 14:3; Eccl. 7:20; Rom. 3:23; 11:32; 1 John 1:8, 10.
See footnote, DEPRAVITY, Job 15:14.

† **PROPITIATION,** Rom. 3:25; 5:1, 10, 11; Col. 1:20–22; 1 John 2:2; 4:10.
See footnote, ATONEMENT, Lev. 17:11.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[w] *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.

26
[x] *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.

27
[y] *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
[z] *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
10 R. V. then is the glorying? It is excluded. By what manner of law?

28
[a] *Justification, by faith*, Rom. 4:25.
[b] *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
[c] *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

29
[d] *God, unity of*, v. 30; Gen. 2:2.
[e] *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
[f] *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.

30
[g] *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

31
11 R. V. nay,

1
[a] *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
1 R. V. forefather according to the flesh,

2
[b] *Justification*, see footnote on opposite page.
[c] *Works, insufficient, for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

3
[d] *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
[e] *Faith, reckoned for righteousness*, Gen. 15:6.
[f] *Righteousness, imputed on account of faith*, Psa. 15:2.
2 R. V. reckoned

4
[g] *Employer, to accord just compensation*, Deut. 24:14.
[h] *Hired Servant, rights of*, Lev. 25:40.
[i] *Employee, rights of*, Deut. 24:14.
[j] *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.

5
[k] *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

mission of sins that are past,
through the [w]forbearance of
God;
26 To declare, *I say*, at this
time his righteousness: that he
might be [x]just, and the [n]justifier
of him which [m]believeth in Jē′-
ṣus.
27 Where [10]*is* [‡, y]boasting then?
It is excluded. By what law? of
works? Nay: but by the law of
[z]faith.
28 Therefore we conclude that
a man is [a]justified by [b]faith with-
out the deeds of the [c]law.
29 *Is he* the [d]God of the [e]Jewṣ
only? *is* [d]*he* not also of the
[f]Gĕn′tīleṣ? Yes, of the Gĕn′-
tīleṣ also:
30 Seeing *it is* [d]one God, which
shall [a]justify the [g]circumcision
by [b]faith, and [f]uncircumcision
through faith.
31 Do we then make void
the [c]law through [b]faith? God
forbid: [11]yea, we establish the
law.

CHAPTER 4

Abraham's faith was counted unto him for righteousness. 10 before he was circumcised. 13 The promise to him was through the righteousness of faith. 18 The strength of his faith. 23 His example recorded for our sake.

WHAT shall we say then that
[a]Ā′brā-hăm our [1]father,
as pertaining to the flesh, hath
found?
2 For if [a]Ā′brā-hăm were [b]jus-
tified by [c]works, he hath *whereof*
to glory; but not before God.
3 For what saith the [d]scrip-
ture? [a]Ā′brā-hăm [e]believed God,
and it was [2]counted unto him for
[f]righteousness.
4 [g]Now to [h,i]him that worketh
is the [j]reward not reckoned of
grace, but of debt.
5 But to him that worketh not,
but [e]believeth on him that [b,k]jus-
tifieth the ungodly, his [e]faith is
[2]counted for [f]righteousness.
6 Even as Dā′vid also [3]de-
scribeth the [l]blessedness of the
man, unto whom God imputeth
[f]righteousness without works,
7 *Saying*, [l,m]Blessed *are* they
whose iniquities are [k]forgiven,
and whose sins are covered.
8 [l,m]Blessed *is* the man to
whom the Lord [k]will not [4]im-
pute sin.
9 *Cometh* this blessedness then
upon the [n]circumcision *only*, or
upon the [o]uncircumcision also?
for we say that [e]faith was reck-
oned to [a]Ā′brā-hăm for [f]right-
eousness.
10 How was it then reckoned?
when he was in [p]circumcision, or
in uncircumcision? Not in cir-
cumcision, but in uncircumci-
sion.
11 And he received the sign
of [p]circumcision, a [p]seal of the
righteousness of the [e]faith which
he had yet being uncircumcised:
that he might be the father of all
them that [e]believe, though they
be not circumcised; that [f]right-
eousness might be [5]imputed un-
to them also:
12 And the father of [p]circum-
cision to them who are not of the
circumcision only, but who also
walk in the steps of that [e]faith of
our father [a]Ā′brā-hăm, which *he*
had being *yet* uncircumcised.
13 For the [q]promise, that he
should be the heir of the world,
was not to [a]Ā′brā-hăm, or to
his seed, through the [r]law, but
through the [f]righteousness of
[e]faith.
14 For if they which are of the
[r]law *be* heirs, [s]faith is made void,
and the [q]promise made of none
effect:
15 Because the [r]law worketh
wrath: for [t]where no law is, *there*
is no transgression.
16 Therefore *it is* of [s]faith, that

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
[l] *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
3 R. V. pronounceth blessing upon the man, unto whom God reckoneth righteousness apart from works,

7
[m] Psa. 32:1, 2.

8
4 R. V. reckon

9
[n] *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
[o] *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.

10
[p] *Circumcision, a seal of righteousness*, Gen. 17:10.

11
5 R. V. reckoned

13
[q] *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
[r] *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

14
[s] *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

15
[t] *Sin, defined*, Rom. 5:12.

‡ **SPIRITUAL BOASTING**, Rom. 11:18–21. *Incompatible, with faith*, Rom. 3:27; Eph. 2:8–10; *with humility*, 1 Cor. 1:29 (with vs. 17–31); 4:6, 7; 2 Cor. 10:12–16. *In the Lord, approved*, Jer. 9:24; 2 Cor. 10:17, 18; Gal. 6:14.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

it might be by [+]grace; to the
end the [q]promise might be sure
to all the seed; not to that only
which is of the [r]law, but to
that also which is of the [s]faith
of [a]Ā'brā-hăm; who is the father
of us all,
17 (As it is written, I have made
thee a father of many [u]nations,)
before him whom he [v]believed,
even God, who [w]quickeneth the
dead, and calleth those things
which be not as though they
were.
18 Who against [x]hope [v]be-
lieved in hope, that he might
become the father of many
[u]nations, according to [q]that
which was spoken, So shall thy
[u]seed be.
19 And being not weak in
[v]faith, he considered not his own
body now dead, when he was
about an hundred years old, nei-
ther yet the [y]deadness of Sā'-
rah's womb:
20 He staggered not at the
promise of God through [y]unbe-
lief; but was strong in [v]faith,
[a]giving glory to God;
21 And being fully persuaded
that, what he had [b]promised, he
was [c]able also to perform.
22 And therefore [d]it was [5]im-
puted to him for [e]righteousness.
23 Now it was not written for
his sake alone, that [e]it was [5]im-
puted to him;
24 But for us also, to whom [e]it
shall be [5]imputed, if we [f]believe
on [e]him that [g]raised up Jē'sus
our Lord from the dead;
25 [h]Who was [i,j,k]delivered [l]for
our offences, and was [g,h]raised
again for our [†]justification.

CHAPTER 5

The fruits of justification by faith: Peace with God, 2 joy, 3 glorying in tribulation, 5 and assurance of hope. 12 As sin and death came by Adam, 17 so righteousness and life came by Jesus Christ. 20 Where sin abounded, grace did much more abound.

THEREFORE being [a]justified
by [b]faith,[1]we have [c,d,e]peace
with God [f]through our [g]Lord Jē'-
sus [h]Christ:
2 By whom also we have [i]access
by [b]faith into this [a,d]grace where-
in we stand, and [2,j,k]rejoice in
[l]hope of the [m]glory of God.
3 And not only *so*, but [3]we glory
in tribulations also: knowing that
[n]tribulation worketh [o,p]patience;
4 And [o]patience, [*,4]experience;
and experience, [l]hope:
5 And [l]hope maketh not
ashamed; because the [q]love of
God is shed abroad in our
[r]hearts by the [s]Holy Ghost
which is given unto us.

17
u *Descendants of Abraham*, Gen. 22:17.
v *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
w *Life, from God*, Eccl. 8:15.

18
x *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.

19
y *Barrenness*, Deut. 7:14.

20
z *Unbelief*, Heb. 3.12.

a *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.

21
b *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
c *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

22
d *Faith, reckoned for righteousness*, Gen. 15:6.
e *Righteousness, imputed on account of faith*, Psa. 15:2.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

24
f *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
g *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

25
h *Jesus, mission of* Matt. 1:21.
i *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Crucifixion, of Jesus*, Mark 15:13.
k *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
l *Jesus, design of His death*, Matt. 1:21.

1
a *Justification*, vs. 1–21; Rom. 4:25.
b *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
c *Spiritual Peace*. Gal. 1:3.
d *Reconciliation*, 2 Cor. 5:18.
e *Justification, fruits of*, Rom. 4:25.
f *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
g *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. let us have

2
i *Access to God*, Eph. 3:12.
j *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
k *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64:10.
l *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
m *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. let us rejoice

3 n *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6. o *Patience*, Luke 8:15. p *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22. 3 R. V. let us also rejoice in our tribulations: **4** 4 R. V. probation;
5 q *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2. r *Heart*, Psa. 44:21. s *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

+ GRACE OF GOD. *Unmerited favor*, Deut. 7:7, 8; 2 Chr. 30:9; Eph. 1:6; Tit. 2:11; Heb. 4:16. *No warrant for sinful indulgence*, Rom. 6:1, 15.
Divine help, Psa. 84:11; 1 Cor. 10:13; 2 Cor. 1:12; 12:9; 1 Pet. 1:5.
Manifested: *In drawing men to Christ*, John 6:44, 45; *in redemption*, Eph. 1:5–9, 11, 12; *in justification*, Gen. 15:6; Rom. 3:22–24; 4:4, 5, 16; 5:2, 6–8, 15–21; Tit. 3:7; *in passing over transgressions*, Num. 23:20, 21; Neh. 9:17; Rom. 3:25; *in salvation*, Rom. 11:5, 6; Eph. 2:8, 9; 2 Tim. 1:9; *in calling to service*, Gal. 1:15, 16; *in spiritual growth*, Eph. 3:16; *in spiritual gifts*, 1 Cor. 1:4–8; Eph. 4:7, 11.
Manifested: *In character and conduct*, 2 Cor. 1:12; Phil. 2:13; *in the character and conduct of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 15:10; 2 Cor. 1:12; Phil. 2:13; *in sustaining the righteous*, 1 Chr. 17:8; 2 Cor. 12:9; 1 Pet. 1:5; Jude 24; *in sustaining in temptation*, 1 Cor. 10:13; Rev. 3:10.
Intercessory prayer for, John 17:11, 12, 15; 1 Thess. 1:1; 5:28; 2 Pet. 1:2.
With respect to Jacob and Esau, Rom. 9:10–16.
Exhortation against rejecting, 2 Cor. 6:1, 2.
Manifestations of: *To Enoch*, Gen. 5:24. *To Noah*, Gen. 6:8, 17, 18. *To Abraham*, Gen. 12:2; 21:22. *To Ishmael*, Gen. 21:20. *To Isaac*, Gen. 26:24. *To Jacob*, Gen. 46:3, 4; 48:16. *To Joseph*, Gen. 39:2, 3, 23. *To Moses*, Ex. 3:12; 33:12–17. *To Israel*, Deut. 4:7. *To Naphtali*, Deut. 33:23. *To Joshua*, Josh. 1:5, 9. *To Job*, Job 10:12. *To David*, 1 Sam. 25:26, 34; 2 Sam. 7:8–16. *To Jeremiah* Jer. 15:20. *To the righteous*, Psa. 5:12; Acts 4:33.

† JUSTIFICATION, the act of divine grace which restores the sinner to the relation toward God that he would have sustained if he had not sinned; pardon of sin. The word is used also to denote the state of the sinner after he is restored to divine favor.
Not imputing guilt to the sinner, Psa. 32:2; Isa. 53:11; Zech. 3:4; John 5:24; Rom. 8:1.
From God, Isa. 45:24, 25; 50:8; 54:17; 61:10; Rom. 3:25; 8:30, 33; 2 Cor. 5:19, 21; Tit. 3:7.
Not by the law, Rom. 3:20; Gal. 2:16; 3:11; 5:4–6. *By faith*, Gen. 15:6; Rom. 3:20–22, 24–26, 28, 30; 4:2–25; 5:1; 9:30–32; 10:4, 6, 8–11; Gal. 2:14–21; 3:6, 8, 9, 21, 22, 24; Phil. 3:8, 9; Heb. 11:4, 7; Jas. 2:20–23, 26. *Through Christ*, Isa. 53:11; Jer. 23:6; Acts 13:39; Rom. 3:20–25; 5:9, 11, 16–18, 21; 1 Cor. 1:30; 6:11; Col. 2:13, 14.
Fruits of: *Peace*, Rom. 5:1. *Holiness*, Rom. 6:22.
See footnotes: SIN, *Forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12; REGENERATION, Titus 3:5

*** PROBATION** [R. V.], Rom. 5:4. *Adam on*, Gen. 2:15–17; 3:3. *Amorites on*, Gen. 15:16. *Solomon on*, 1 Kin. 3:14; 9:4–9, with 11:9–12. *Taught in parables of, the talents and pounds*, Matt. 25:14–30; Luke 19:12–27; *the fig tree*, Luke 13:6–9; *embezzling steward*, Luke 16:1–12.
Ended, Jer. 8:20; Matt. 24:50; 25:10, 28. See footnote, REPROBATE, 1 Cor. 9:27.

A.D 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
t *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
u *Jesus, death of,* Matt. 1:21.
v *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.
w *Vicarious Sufferings,* Rom. 9:3.
x *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73.3.
7
y *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
8
z *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.

6 For when we were yet with-
out strength, in due time Christ
[t,u]died [v,w]for the [x]ungodly.
7 For scarcely for a righteous
man will one die: yet perad-
venture [y]for a good man some
would even dare to die.
8 But God commendeth his
[z,a]love toward us, in that, while
we were yet sinners, Christ [b]died
[c]for us.
9 Much more then, being now
[d]justified by his [e,f]blood, we
[g]shall be saved from [5,h]wrath
through him.
10 For if, when we were en-
emies, we were [d,i]reconciled to
God by the [b,f]death of his [j]Son,
much more, being reconciled, we
shall be saved by his [k]life.
11 And not only so, but we
also [l]joy in God through our
Lord Jē'ṣus Christ, by whom we
have now received the [6,f]atone-
ment.
12 Wherefore, as [m]by one [n]man
†sin entered into the world, and

—*a* *God, condescension of,* Gen. 2:2. *b* *Jesus, vicarious death of,* Matt. 1:21. *c* *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21. **9** *d* *Justification, through Christ,* Rom. 4:25. *e* *Blood, of Christ,* Heb. 9:19. *f* *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
h *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
5 R. V. the wrath of God

10
i *Reconciliation,* 2 Cor. 5:18.
j *Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21.
k *Resurrection, of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 15:12.

11 *l* *Joy,* Psa. 5:11. 6 R. V. reconciliation. **12** *m* *Fall of Man,* Gen. 3:6. *n* *Adam,* Gen. 2:19.

† **SIN.** *Of Adam,* Hos. 6:7; Rom. 5:12, 15–19, with Gen. 3:6.

† **SIN.** *The inherited tendencies to evil,* Matt. **7:17, 18; 12:33–35;** Mark 7:20–23; Luke 6:45; Rom. 6:6; 7:17, 20, 23, 25; 8:3, 5–7; Gal. 5:16, 17; Eph. 2:3; Jas. 1:14; 4:17. *Is besetting,* Heb. 2:1. *Fruits of,* Gal. 5:19–21; **1 Pet. 4:3.**

† **SIN,** transgression of the law: *Defined,* **Prov. 24:9; Hos. 6:8; Matt. 5:28; 1 Cor. 8:12; Jas. 2:10, 11; 4:17; 1 John 3:4;** 5:17.

Defiles, Psa. 51:2, 7; Isa. 1:18; Heb. 12:15; **1 John 1:7.** *Enslaves,* John 8:34; Rom. 6:16; 2 Pet. 2:19.

Progressive, Isa. 30:1; Jer. 9:3; 16:11, 12; Hos. 13:2; 2 Tim. 3:13; Jas. 1:14, 15. *Retroactive,* Psa. 7:15, 16; 9:15, 16; 10:2; 94:23; Prov. 1:31; 5:22, 23; 8:36; 11:5, 6, 27, 29; Isa. 3:9, 11; Jer. 2:19; 4:18; 7:19. *A root of bitterness,* Deut. 29:18; Heb. 12:15.

From the heart, Isa. 44:20; Jer. 7:24; 17:9; Ezek. 20:16; Matt. 5:28; 7:17, 18; 12:33–35; 15:8, 11, 16–19; Luke 6:45. *Of the tongue,* Eccl. 5:6. *In thought,* Prov. 24:9. *In secret,* Psa. 19:12; 90:8; Eccl. 12:14; Ezek. 8:12; John 3:20; Rom. 2:16; Eph. 5:12. *Against conscience,* Rom. 14:23. *Against knowledge,* Luke 12:47, 48; John 9:41; 15:22; Rom. 1:21, 32; 2:17–23; Heb. 10:26; Jas. 4:17; 2 Pet. 2:21, 22.

INCITEMENTS TO: *The devil,* Matt. 13:24, 25, 38, 39; John **8:44;** Eph. 2:2; 1 John 3:8, 10. *The fallen nature,* Gal. 5:16, 17; Eph. 2:3; Jas. 1:14, 15; 4:1–3.

Degrees in, Luke 7:41–47; 12:47, 48.

Separates from God, Deut. 31:17, 18; Josh. **7:12;** 2 Chr. 24:20; Psa. 78:59–60; Isa. 59:1, 2; 64:7, Ezek. 23:18; Amos 3:2, 3; Mic. 3:4; Matt. 7:23; 25:41; Luke 13:27; Heb. 12:14.

Works spiritual death, Rom. 5:12, 21; 6:21, 23; 7:13; Eph. 2:1; Jas. 1:15.

Pleasures of, Job 20:12–16; Luke 8:14; Heb. 11:25. *Sinfulness of,* Rom. 7:13. *Dominion of,* Rom. 3:9. *Fools mock at,* Prov. 14:9. *Attempts to cover, vain,* Gen. 3:10; Job 31:33; Isa. 29:15.

Not imputed, where there is no law, Rom. 4:15; 5:13; *to the redeemed,* 2 Cor. 5:19; *to the righteous,* Psa. 32:2; Rom. 4:6–8.

Known to God, Gen. 3:11; 4:10; Ex. 16:8, 9, 12; Num. 12:2; 14:26, 27; Deut. 1:34; 31:21; 32:34; Josh. 7:10–15; Job 11:11; 14:16, 17; 34:21, 22, 25; Psa. 44:20, 21; 69:5; 90:8; 94:11; Eccl. 5:8; Isa. 29:15; Jer. 2:22; 16:17; 29:23; Ezek. 21:24; Hos. 5:3; 7:2; Amos 5:12; 9:1–4, 8; Mal. 2:14; Matt. 10:26. *Known to Christ,* Rev. 2:23.

Repugnant to God, Gen. 6:6, 7; Lev. 18:24–30; Num. 22:32; Deut. 25:16; 32:19; 2 Sam. 11:27; 1 Kin. 14:22; Psa. 5:4–6; 10:3; 11:5; 78:59; 95:10; 106:40; Prov. 3:32; 6:16–19; 11:20; 15:8, 9, 26; 21:27; Isa. 43:24; Jer. 25:7; 44:4, 21, 22; Hab. **1:13;** Zech. 8:17; Luke 16:15.

Repugnant to Christ, Rev. 2:6, 15.

Repugnant to the righteous, Gen. 39:7–9; Deut. 7:26; Job **1:1;** 21:16; 22:18; Psa. 26:5, 9; 84:10; 101:3, 4, 7; 119:104, 113, 128, 163; 139:19–22; Prov. 8:13; 29:27; Jer. 9:2; Rom. **7:15,** 19, 23, 24; 2 Pet. 2:7, 8; Jude 23; Rev. 2:2.

By righteous, dishonors God, 2 Sam. 12:14.

Against the Holy Spirit, unpardonable, Matt. 12:31; Mark **3:29;** Luke 12:10.

Consequences of, entailed upon children, Ex. 20:5; 34:7; Lev. 26:39, 40; Num. 14:33; Deut. 5:9; Prov. 14:11; Isa. 14:20–22; Jer. 32:18; Lam. 5:7; Rom. 5:12–21. *Guilt of, and punishment for, not entailed upon children,* Deut. 24:16; 2 Kin. 14:6; 2 Chr. 25:4; Jer. 31:29, 30; Ezek. 18:2–4, 20.

Love of, Job 15:16; 20:12, 13; Prov. 2:14; 4:16, 17; 10:**23;** 26:11; Jer. 14:10; Ezek. **20:16;** Hos. **4:8;** **9:10;** Mic. **7:3;** **John 3:19, 20;** 2 Pet. **2:22.**

Fruits of, Deut. 29:18; Job 4:8; Prov. 22:8; Hos. 8:7; **10:13;** Mark 7:21–23; Rom. 6:23; 7:5; Gal. 5:19–21; **6:7, 8; Jas. 11:15.** *Moral insensibility,* Prov. 30:20.

Consequences of: *Debauched countenance,* Isa. 3:9. *Guilty fear,* Gen. 3:7–10; Prov. 10:24; 28:1. *Depraved conscience,* Prov. 30:20. *Privations,* Jer. 5:25. *Trouble,* Isa. 57:20, 21; Jer. 4:18.

No escape from consequences of, Gen. 3:8–19; Isa. 28:18–22; Amos 9:2–4; Matt. 23:33; Heb. 2:3.

Conviction of: *Produced, by dreams,* Job 33:14–17; *by visions,* Acts 9:3–9; *by afflictions,* Job 33:18–30; Lam. 1:20; Luke 15:17–21; *by adversity,* Psa. 107:4–6, 10–14, 17–20, 23–30; *by the gospel,* Acts 2:37; *by religious testimony,* 1 Cor. 14:24, 25; *by the conscience,* John 8:9; Rom. 2:15; *by the Holy Spirit,* John 16:7–11.

Repentance for: *Enjoined,* 2 Chr. 30:7–9; Job 36:10; Psa. 34:14; Prov. 1:22, 23; Isa. 22:12; 31:6; 44:22; 55:6, 7; Jer. 3:4, 12–14, 19; 6:8, 16; 18:11; 25:5; 26:13; 35:15; Ezek. 14:6; 18:30–32; 33:10–12; Dan. 4:27; Hos. 6:1; 10:12; 14:1, 2; Joel 1:14; 2:12, 13, 15–18; Amos 4:12; Jonah 3:8, 9; Zech. 1:3; Matt. 4:17; Mark 1:15; 6:12; Acts 2:38, 40; 3:19; 8:22; 17:30; 20:21; Jas. 4:8–10; Rev. 2:5, 16; 3:2, 3, 19.

Gift, of God, 2 Tim. 2:25; *of Christ,* Acts 5:31. *Tribulation leads to,* Deut. 4:30; 1 Kin. 8:33–50; 2 Chr. 6:36–39; Psa. 107:4–6, 10–14, 17–20, 23–30. *Goodness of God leads to,* Rom. 2:4.

A condition of pardon, Lev. 26:40–42; Deut. 4:29–31; 30:1–3; 2 Chr. 7:14; Neh. 1:9; Prov. 28:13; Jer. 7:5–7; 36:3; Ezek. 18:21–23, 27, 28, 30, 31; Mal. 3:7; 1 John 1:9.

Confession of, 1 Kin. 8:47; Prov. 28:13. *Signified by placing hands on head of offering,* Lev. 3:2, 13; 4:4, 15, 24, 29, 33; 16:21; Num. 8:12. *Illustrated in parables, of prodigal son,* Luke 15:17–21; *of Pharisee and publican,* Luke 18:13.

To God, enjoined, Lev. 5:5–10; 16:21. *To saints, enjoined,* Jas. 5:16.

To God, exemplified, by Israel. Num. 14:40; Judg. 10:10; 1 Sam. 7:6; *by Saul,* 1 Sam. 15:2, 4; *by David,* 2 Sam. 12:13; 24:10, 17; 1 Chr. 21:17; *by the psalmist,* Psa. 32:5; 38:3, 4, 18; 40:11, 12; 41:4; 51:2–5; 69:5; 73:21, 22; 119:59, 60, 176; *by the Jews,* Ezra 9:4–7, 10–15; Neh. 9:2, 3, 5–38; *by Job,* Job 42:5, 6; *by Isaiah,* Isa. 6:5.

Forgiveness of, Acts 26:18; Eph. 1:7. *Promised,* Ex. 34:6, 7; Lev. 4:20, 26, 31, 35, 40–42; 5:4–13; Deut. 4; Isa. 1:18; 43:25, 26; 44:21, 22; Jer. 31:34; 33:8; Ezek. 18:21, 22; 33:14–16; Matt. 12:31; Mark 3:28, Heb. 8:12; 10:17; Jas. 5:15; 1 John 1:7, 9. *Blessedness of,* Psa. 32:1, 2; Rom. 4:7, 8.

INSTANCES OF: *Israelites,* Num. 14:20; Psa. 85:2, 3; 99:8; 103:12. *David,* 2 Sam. 12:13; Psa. 32:5. *Isaiah,* Isa. 6:7. *Man with palsy,* Matt. 9:2, 6; Mark 2:5; Luke 5:20, 24. *The prostitute,* Luke 7:48; John 8:11. *Believers,* Col. 2:13.

CONDITIONS OF: *Repentance,* Luke 3:3; 13:3, 5; Acts 2:38; 3:19. *Faith,* Acts 10:36, 43; 13:38, 39; 26:16–18. *Confession of sins,* 1 John 1:7, 9.

Through shedding of blood, Heb. 9:22. *Spirit of,* Matt. 6:12, 14, 15; 18:35; Mark 11:25.

The mission of Christ, to secure, Matt. **1:21; 26:28;** Luke 24:47; 1 John 2:1, 2, 12; Rev. 1:5.

Prayer for, Psa. 19:12; 25:7, 11; 51:9; **79:9.** *Intercessory prayer for,* 1 Kin. 8:22–50.

Apostolic, John 20:23.

Punishment of, Gen. 2:17; 3:16–19; 4:10–14; 6:5–7; 19:13; Ex. 32:33, 34; 34:7; Lev. 19:8; 26:14–21; Num. 15:30, 31; 32:23; Deut. 28:15–68; 1 Kin. 13:33, 34; 1 Chr. 21:7–27; Psa. 95:10, 11; Prov. 1:24–32; Jer. 44:2–6; Ezek. 18:4; Matt. 25:41, 46; Rom. 6:23. See footnote, WICKED, *Punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

Typified. [The design of the Mosaic ordinances was to

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
p Death, universal to mankind, Num. 23:10.
q Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
r Heredity, Ezek. 18:2.

13
s Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

14
t Adam, type of Christ, Gen. 2:19.
u Moses, Ex. 2:10.
v Types, of the Savior, Adam, Heb. 10:1.

15
w Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
x Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
y Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.

16
z Justification, through Christ, Rom. 4:25.

17
a Adam, Gen. 2:19.
b Fall of Man, Gen. 3:6.
c Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
d Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
e Justification, through Christ, Rom. 4:25.
f Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
g Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.

18
h Salvation, Acts 16:17.
7 R. V. So then as through one trespass the judgement came unto all men to condemnation; even so through one act of righteousness the free gift

20
i Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

[o]death by sin; and so [p,q]death
[r]passed upon all men, for that
all have sinned:
13 (For until the [s]law †sin was
in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.
14 Nevertheless [p]death reigned
from [t]Ăd′ăm to [u]Mō′ṣeṣ, even
over them that had not sinned
after the similitude of Ăd′ăm's
†,[m]transgression, who is the [v]figure of him that was to come.
15 But not as the †offence, so
also *is* the free gift. For if
through the †,[m]offence of one
many be dead, much more the
[w]grace of God, and the [x]gift by
grace, *which is* by one [y]man,
Jē′ṣus Chrīst, hath abounded
unto many.
16 And not as *it was* by [n]one
that †sinned, *so is* the gift: for
the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free [x]gift *is*
of many offences unto [z]justification.
17 For if by one [a]man's †,[b]offence [c]death reigned by one;
much more they which receive
abundance of [d]grace and of the
gift of [e]righteousness shall reign
in [f]life [g]by one Jē′ṣus Chrīst.)
18 [7]Therefore as by the [b]offence
of one *judgment came* upon all
men to condemnation; even so
[g]by the righteousness of one *the
free* [h]*gift came* upon all men unto
[e]justification of [f]life.
19 For as by one man's †disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one
shall many be made righteous.
20 Moreover the [i]law entered,
that the offence might abound.
But where †sin abounded, [d]grace
did much more abound:
21 That as †sin hath reigned unto [c]death, even so might [d]grace
reign through righteousness unto eternal [j]life [g,k]by Jē′ṣus Chrīst
our [l]Lord.

CHAPTER 6

We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it. 12 Believers exhorted to holiness. 23 The wages of sin is death.

WHAT shall we say then?
Shall we continue in [a]sin,
that [b]grace may abound?
2 God forbid. How shall we,
that are [c,d]dead to sin, live any
longer [e]therein?
3 Know ye not, that so many
of us as were [f]baptized into
Jē′ṣus Chrīst were baptized into
his [g]death?
4 Therefore we are [h]buried with
him by [f]baptism into [g]death: that
like as Chrīst was [i]raised up from
the dead by the glory of the [j]Father, even so we also should walk
in [k,l]newness of [m]life.
5 For if we have [1]been planted
together in the likeness of his
[n]death, we shall be also [2]*in the
likeness* of *his* [i]resurrection:
6 Knowing this, that our [e,o]old
man is [p]crucified with *him*, that
the body of [e]sin might be [3]destroyed, that henceforth we
should [q]not serve sin.
7 For he that [4]is [c]dead is [q]freed
from sin.
8 Now if we [5]be [c]dead with
Chrīst, we believe that we shall
also [r]live with him:
9 Knowing that Chrīst being

3 R. V. done away, that so we should no longer be in bondage to sin: **7** 4 R. V. hath died is justified from sin. **8** *r Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54. 5 R. V. died

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
j Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
k Jesus, atonement by, Matt. 1:21.
l Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

1
a Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
b Grace of God, Rom. 4:16

2
c Death, constructive, of the race, in the vicarious death of Jesus, vs. 2–11; Num. 23:10.
d Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
e Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil, Rom. 5:12.

3
f Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.
g Death, figurative, of the benefits of Christ's death, Num. 23:10.

4
h Burial, figurative, Acts 8:2.
i Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
j God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
k Resurrection, figurative, 1 Cor. 15:12.
l Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
m Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.

5
n Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. become united with him by the likeness
2 R. V. by

6
o Depravity, Job 15:14.
p Crucifixion, figurative, Mark 15:13.
q Liberty, spiritual, Lev. 25:10.

impress the Israelites, and through them the consciences of all people for all time, with the sinfulness of sin. In order to produce this effect the Mosaic law contained numerous types of sin, the design of which was to teach that sin is repugnant to God, and that it separates from God and from the righteous. Hence, we find many object lessons about uncleanness and defilement, blemishes, separation from the congregation, atonements and atoning sacrifices, washings and purifications; all of which were designed to typify the sinfulness of sin and the necessity, in order to please a holy Jehovah, that sin must be purged, and the heart purified.]

By blemishes that disqualified animals for sacrifices, Ex. 12:5; Lev. 1:10; 3:1, 6; 4:3, 23; 5:15; 6:6; 9:2, 3; 22:19–22; Num. 28:3, 9, 11, 19, 31; 29:2, 8, 13, 17, 20, 23, 26, 29, 32, 36. *By blemishes of priests, disqualifying them from performing sacred offices*, Lev. 21:17–23. *By unclean animals*, Lev. 11:1–47; 20:25; Deut. 14:3–20.

Its effect, in separating the wicked from God and from the righteous, by excluding the defiled and unclean from the congregation, Lev. 7:20, 25, 27; 13:5, 26, 33; 15:19; 17:9, 10, 15; 18:29; 19:8; 20:3–6; Num. 5:2, 3; 19:20; Deut. 23:10, 11.

Pollution of: *Typified, by the defilement caused by touching any unclean thing*, Lev. 5:2, 3; 11:24–28, 31; 22:5; *by eating any unclean thing*, Lev. 11:41–47; *by touching a dead body*, Lev. 21:1; Num. 5:2; 9:6, 10; 19:11, 13, 16; 31:19; *by leprosy*, Lev. 13:3, 8, 11, 20, 25, 27, 30, 36, 44–46, 51, 55; 14:44; Num. 5:2, 3; *by sexual impurities*, Lev. 15:1–33; 22:4; Deut. 23:10, 11.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
s Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
t Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
u Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
12
v Temptation, Luke 11:4.
13
w Consecration, personal, Lev. 7:37.
14
x Law, Deut. 33:2.
y Gospel Mark 13:10.
16
z Servant, figurative, Jer. 2:14.

a Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil, Rom. 5:12.
b Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
c Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
d Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
17
e Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
f Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
g Heart, Psa. 44:21.
h Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
6 R. V. teaching whereunto ye were delivered;
18
i Liberty, spiritual, Lev. 25:10.
j Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
k Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
19
l Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
7 R. V. sanctification.

[i]raised from the [n]dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he [n]died, he died unto [a]sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be [c,s]dead indeed unto [e]sin, but [t]alive unto God through Jē′ṣus Chrīst our [u]Lord.

12 Let not [e]sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the [v]lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members *as* instruments of unrighteousness unto [a]sin: but [w]yield yourselves unto God, as those that are [m]alive from the [c]dead, and your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For [e]sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the [x]law, but under [y]grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the [x]law, but under [y]grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his [z]servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of [a]sin unto [b,c]death, or of obedience unto [d]righteousness?

17 But God be [e]thanked, that ye were the servants of [a]sin, but ye have [f]obeyed from the [g]heart that form of [6,h]doctrine which was delivered you.

18 Being then made [i,j]free from [a]sin, ye became the servants of [k]righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to [k]righteousness unto [7,l]holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of [a]sin, ye were free from righteousness.

21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* [b,m]death.

22 But now being made [i]free from [a]sin, and become servants to God, [n]ye have your fruit unto [7,l,o]holiness, and the end [p]everlasting [q]life.

23 For the [r]wages of [s]sin *is* [m]death; but the [t]gift of God *is* [p]eternal [q]life [u,v]through Jē′ṣus Chrīst our [w]Lord.

CHAPTER 7

Believers are dead to the law by the body of Christ. 7 Conviction of sin is by the law. 12 The law is holy. 14 The conflict between the law in the members and the law of the mind. 24 Deliverance through Jesus Christ.

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the [a]law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For [b]the [c]woman which hath an [d]husband is bound by the [a]law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, [e]she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then if, while *her* [d]husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an [f]adulteress: but if her husband be dead, [e]she is free from that [a]law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be [g]married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become [h]dead to the law by the body of Chrīst; that ye should be [i]married to another, *even* to him who is [j]raised from the dead, that we should bring forth [k]fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the [l]flesh, the [1]motions of sins, which were by the law, did [m]work in our members to bring forth fruit unto [n]death.

6 But now we [2]are delivered

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
m Second Death, Rev. 20:14.
22
n Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
o Justification, fruits of, Rom. 4:25.
p Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
q Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
23
r Wages, figurative, Gen. 31:7.
s Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.
t Spiritual Gifts, 1 Cor. 12:4.
u Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
v Jesus, vicarious death of, Matt. 1:21.
w Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
1
a Law, Deut. 33:2.
2
b Marriage, Gen. 34:9.
c Wife, Prov. 5:18.
d Husband, Num. 30:6.
e Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
3
f Adultery, defined, Lev. 20:10.
g Marriage, of widows, Gen. 34:9.
4
h Death, constructive, of the race in the vicarious death of Jesus, Num. 23:10.
i Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9
j Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
k Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
5
l Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil. Rom. 5:12.
m Temptation, sources of, Luke 11:4.
n Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
1 R. V. sinful passions, which were through the law, wrought in
6
2 R. V. have been discharged from the law, having died to that wherein we were holden, so that we serve

from the [a]law, that being dead
wherein we were held; that we
should [o]serve in [p]newness of
spirit, and not *in* the oldness
of the letter.
7 What shall we say then? *Is*
the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I
had not known [q]sin, but by the
[a]law: for I had not known [3]lust,
except the law had said, [r]Thou
shalt not [s]covet.
8 But [l]sin, taking occasion by
the commandment, wrought in
me all manner of [3]concupis-
cence. For without the [a]law
[q]sin *was* dead.
9 For I was alive without the
law once: but when the [a]com-
mandment came, [q]sin revived,
and I [n]died.
10 And the commandment,
which *was ordained* to [t]life, I
found *to be* unto [n]death.
11 For [l]sin, taking occasion
by the commandment, [4]deceived
me, and by it [n]slew *me*.
12 Wherefore the [a]law *is* holy,
and the commandment holy, and
just, and good.
13 Was then that which is good
made [n]death unto me? God for-
bid. But [q]sin, that it might ap-
pear [u]sin, working death in me
by that which is good; that [q]sin
by the commandment might be-
come exceeding [u]sinful.
14 For we know that the [a]law is
spiritual: but I am [v]carnal, [w]sold
under sin.
15 For [v]that which I do I [5]al-
low not: for what I [x]would, that
do I not; but what I [y]hate, that
do I.
16 If then I do that which I
[x]would not, I consent unto the
[z]law that *it is* good.
17 Now then it is no more I
that do it, but [a]sin that [b]dwelleth
in me.
18 For [c]I know that in me (that
is, in my flesh,) [b]dwelleth no good
thing: for to [d]will is present with
me; but *how* to perform that
which is good I find not.
19 For the good that I [d]would
I do not: but the [e]evil which I
[f]would not, that I do.
20 Now if I do that I would not,
it is no more I that do it, but [a]sin
that [b]dwelleth in me.
21 I find then a law, that, when
I [d]would do good, [a]evil is present
[6]with me.
22 For I delight in the [g]law of
God after the [h]inward man:
23 But I see [7]another law in my
members, warring against the
law of my [h]mind, and bringing
me into [i]captivity to the law of
[a]sin which is in my members.
24 O wretched man that I am!
who shall deliver me from the
[a]body of this [j]death?
25 I [k]thank God [l,m]through
Jē′sus [n]Christ our Lord. So then
[8]with the [h]mind I myself serve
the law of God; but with the
flesh the law of [a]sin.

CHAPTER 8

The security of believers: They are free from condemnation. 5 They are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit. 12 They are children of God. 18 The glory to be revealed in them. 26 The Spirit helps their infirmities. 28 All things work together for their good. 32 God gave his Son to save them. 35 Nothing can separate them from his love.

THERE *is* therefore now
[a,b]no condemnation to [c]them
which are [d]in Christ Jē′sus,[1]who
walk not after the flesh, but after
the Spirit.
2 For the law of the [e]Spirit of
[f]life in [g]Christ Jē′sus [h]hath made
me [a,i]free from the law of [j]sin and
[k,l]death.
3 For what the [m,n]law could not
do, in that it was weak through
the flesh, God sending his own
[o]Son [p]in the likeness of sinful
flesh, and [2,q]for sin, condemned
[j]sin in the flesh:
4 That the [3]righteousness of
the law might be fulfilled in us,

A.D. 60 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
p Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.

7
q Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
r Ex. 20:17; Deut. 5:21.
s Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
3 R. V. coveting,

10
t Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.

11
4 R. V. beguiled

13
u Sin, sinfulness of, Rom. 5:12.

14
v Carnal Mind, in conflict with the inward man, vs. 14–22; 1 Cor. 3:3.
w Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.

15
x Conscience, Acts 23:1.
y Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.
5 R. V. know

16
z Law, Deut. 33:2.

17
a Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil, Rom. 5:12.
b Depravity, Job 15:14.

18
c Humility, exemplified, Prov. 22:4.
d Conscience, Acts 23:1.

A.D. 60 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
e Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
f Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.

21
6 R. V. *omits* with me.

22
g Law, Deut. 33:2.
h Man, a spirit, Job 4:17.

23
i Captivity, figurative, Isa. 5:13.
7 R. V. a different

24
j Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.

25
k Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
l Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.
m Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
n Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
8 Am. R. V. I of myself with the mind, indeed, serve

1
a Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
b Justification, Rom. 4:25.
c Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
d Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9
1 R. V. *omits* who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit.

2
e Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
f Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
g Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
h Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
i Liberty, spiritual Lev. 25:10.
j Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
k Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
l Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

3
m Law, Deut. 33:2
n Works, insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9.
o Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

p Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21. *q Jesus, mission of*, Matt 1:21. 2 R. V. as an offering for sin. **4** 3 R. V. (*marg.*) requirement

[r]who walk not after the [s]flesh,
but after the [4,t]Spirit.
5 For [u,v]they that are after the
[s]flesh do mind the things of
the flesh; but [r]they that are af-
ter the [4,t]Spirit the things of the
[4]Spirit.
6 For [5]to be [u,w]carnally minded
is [x]death; but to be spiritually
minded *is* [y]life and [z]peace.
7 Because the [6,a,b]carnal mind
is enmity against God: for it is
not subject to the [c]law of God,
neither indeed can be.
8 So then [d]they that are in the
[a,b]flesh cannot please God.
9 But [e]ye are not in the [a]flesh,
but in the [4]Spirit, if so be that
the [f,g]Spirit of [g]God [h]dwell in
you. Now if any man have not
the Spirit of [g,i]Chrīst, he is none
of his.
10 And [j]if [i]Chrīst *be* in you,
the body *is* [k]dead because of sin;
but the [4]Spirit *is* [l]life because of
righteousness.
11 But if the [f,g]Spirit of [g,m]him
that [n]raised up [g]Jē'ṣus from the
dead [h]dwell in you, he that
raised up [7,i]Chrīst from the dead
shall also [o]quicken your mortal
bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth
in you.
12 Therefore, brethren, we are
debtors, not to the [a]flesh, to live
after the flesh.
13 For if ye live after the [a]flesh,
ye [8]shall [p]die: but if ye through
the [4]Spirit do mortify the [q]deeds
of the body, ye shall [r]live.
14 For as many as are led by
the [f]Spirit of God, [s]they are the
sons of God.
15 For ye have not received the
spirit of bondage again to [t]fear;
but [u]ye have received the [4]Spirit
of *adoption, whereby we cry,
Ăb'bȧ, [v]Father.
16 The [f]Spirit [9]itself [w,x]beareth
witness with our spirit, that we
*are the children of God:
17 And if *children, then [y]heirs;
heirs of God, and [z]joint-heirs
with Chrīst; [a,b]if so be that we
[c]suffer with *him*, that we may be
also [d]glorified together.
18 For [e]I reckon that the [f]suf-
ferings of this present time *are*
not worthy *to be compared* with
the glory which shall be revealed
[10]in us.
19 For the earnest expectation
of the [11]creature waiteth for the
manifestation of the sons of God.
20 For the [12]creature was made
subject to vanity, not willingly,
but by reason of him who hath
subjected *the same* in hope,
21 Because the [12]creature itself
also shall be delivered from the
bondage of [g]corruption into the
[13]glorious [h]liberty of the *chil-
dren of God.
22 For we know that the whole
creation groaneth and travaileth
in pain together until now.
23 And not only *they*, but our-
selves also, which have the [i]first-
fruits of the Spirit, even we our-
selves groan within ourselves,
waiting for the adoption, *to wit*,
the redemption of our body.
24 For we [14]are saved by [j]hope:
but hope that is seen is not hope:
for what a man seeth, why doth
he yet hope for?
25 But if we hope for that we
see not, *then* do we with [k]pa-
tience wait for *it*.
26 Likewise the [l]Spirit also
helpeth our infirmities: for we
[m]know not what we should [n]pray
for as we ought: but the Spirit

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
s *Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil*, Rom. 5:12.
t *Holy Spirit* (as some interpret), Acts 1:2.
4 R. V. spirit.

5
u *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
v *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3.

6
w *Carnal Mind*, 1 Cor. 3:3.
x *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.
y *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
z *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
5 R. V. the mind of the flesh is death; but the mind of the spirit is life and peace:

7
a *Carnal Mind*, 1 Cor. 3:3.
b *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
c *Law*, Deut. 33:2.
6 R. V. mind of the flesh is

8
d *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

9
e *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
f *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
g *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.
h *Fellowship, with the Holy Spirit*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
i *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.

10
j *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
k *Death, figurative*, Num. 23:10.
l *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.

11
m *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

7 R. V. Christ Jesus **13** p *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14. q *Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil*, Rom. 5:12. r *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15. 8 R. V. must die:
14 s *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. **15** t *Fear of God, guilty*, Acts 9:31.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Liberty*, Lev. 25:10.
v *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

16
w *Holy Spirit, witness of*, Acts 1:2.
x *Assurance, of acceptance*, Heb. 10:22.
9 R. V. himself

17
y *Heir, figurative of spiritual adoption*, Gen. 15:3.
z *Inheritance, figurative*, Num. 27:7.

a *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
b *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
c *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.
d *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.

18
e *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
f *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
10 R. V. to usward.

19
11 R. V. creation waiteth for the revealing of the sons of God.

20
12 R. V. creation

21
g *Corruption, figurative*, Job 17:14.
h *Liberty, spiritual*, Lev. 25:10.
13 R. V. liberty of the glory of the children of God.

23
i *First Fruits, figurative*, Deut. 18:4.

24
j *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
14 R. V. were

25
k *Patience, a grace of the righteous*, Luke 8:15.

26
l *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
m *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.
n *Prayer, divine help in*, Acts 6:4.

* **SPIRITUAL ADOPTION.** *Of Israel*, Ex. 4:22, 23; Num. 6:27; Deut. 14:1; 26:18; 27:9; 28:10; 32:5, 6; 2 Chr. 7:14; Jer. 3:19; 31:9, 20; Isa. 63:8, 16; Hos. 1:9, 10; 11:1; Rom. 9:4. *Of Solomon*, 2 Sam. 7:14; 1 Chr. 22:10; 28:6.
Of the righteous, Prov. 14:26; Isa. 43:1–6; 63:8, 16; Matt. 5:9, 45; 12:50; 13:43; Luke 6:35; John 11:52; Rom. 9:8; 2 Cor. 6:17, 18; Eph. 2:19; Phil. 2:15; Heb. 12:6, 7, 9; 1 John 3:1, 2, 10; Rev. 21:7.
Of the Gentiles, through the gospel, Eph. 3:6. *By faith in Christ*, John 1:12, 13; Gal. 3:26, 29; Eph. 1:5; Heb. 2:10, 11, 13. *Testified to by the Holy Spirit*, Rom. 8:14–17, 19, 21, 29; Gal. 4:5–7.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15 R. V. himself

27
o *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
p *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.

28
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Promise, or Ground of Assurance, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
t *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
u *Love, for God*, 1 John 4:19.
v *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
w *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.

29
x *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7.
z *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Firstborn, birthright of*, Zech. 12:10.
16 R. V. foreordained

30
b *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
c *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
d *Justification, from God*, Rom. 4:25.

31
e *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
f *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

32
g *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

[15]itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the [o]hearts [p]knoweth what *is* the mind of the [l]Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the [q]saints according to *the will of* God.

28 And [e,r]we know that [s,t]all things work together for good to them that [u]love God, to them who are the [v,w]called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom he did [x]foreknow, he also [16]did †predestinate *to be* conformed to the [y]image of his [z]Son, that he might be the [a]firstborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover whom he [16]did †predestinate, them he also [b]called: and whom he [b,c]called, them he also [d]justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? [e,f]If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 [g]He that spared not [h]his own Son, but delivered him up [i]for us all, how [j]shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's [†,c]elect? *It is* God that [d]justifieth.

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* [17,k]Chrīst that [i]died, yea rather, that is [l]risen again, who is even [m]at the right hand of God, who also [n]maketh intercession for us.

35 [o,p,q,r]Who shall [s]separate us from the [t]love of [k]Chrīst? *shall* [u]tribulation, or distress, or [v]persecution, or [w]famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, [p,x,y]For thy sake [z]we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as [a]sheep for the slaughter.

37 Nay, in all these [b]things we are more than conquerors [c]through him that [d]loved us.

38 For [e]I am [f]persuaded, that [b]neither [g]death, nor life, nor [h]angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 [b]Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to [i]separate us from the [j]love of God, which is in [k]Chrīst Jē'ṣus our [l]Lord.

CHAPTER 9

Paul's sorrow for the Jews. 6 All are not Israel who are of Israel. 3 The children of the promise are counted for the seed of Abraham. 18 God has mercy upon whom he will. 25 The calling of the Gentiles and the rejection of the Jews were foretold. 32 The reason why the Jews were rejected.

I [a]SAY the truth in Chrīst, I lie not, my [b]conscience also bearing me witness in the [c]Holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For [d,e]I could wish that myself were *[1,f]accursed from Chrīst for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 Who are [g]Ĭṣ'ra-el-ītes; to [h]whom *pertaineth* the [i]adoption,

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
o *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
p *Love, for Jesus* (as some interpret), 1 John 4:19.
q *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
r *Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18.
s *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
t *Jesus, love of* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
u *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
v *Persecution*, John 15:20.
w *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

36
x Psa. 44:22.
y *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
z *Martyrdom, spirit of*, Rev. 17:6.

a *Sheep, figurative*, Deut. 32:14.

37
b *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
c *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.

38
e *Faith, exemplified*, Matt. 11:22.
f *Assurance, of grace*, v. 39; Heb. 10:22.
g *Death*, Num. 23:10.
h *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.

39
i *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
j *God, love of*, Gen 2:2.
k *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

1
a *Integrity*, Job 2:3.

34 *k* *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21. *l* *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12. *m* *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21. *n* *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21. 17 R. V. Christ Jesus

b *Conscience, approving*, Acts 23:1. *c* *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. **3** *d* *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. *e* *Renunciation, of self*, Luke 5:11. *f* *Penalty, vicariously assumed*, 1 Sam. 25:24. 1 R. V. anathema **4** *g* *Jews, entrusted with the oracles of God*, Neh. 4:2. *h* *Church, mission of*, Matt. 16:18. *i* *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

† **FOREORDINATION.** *According to purpose of grace*, Ex. 33:19; Isa. 44:1, 2, 7; Mal. 1:2, 3; Acts 13:48; Rom. 8:28–30, 33; 9:11–29; 11:5, 7, 8; 1 Cor. 1:26–29; Eph. 1:4, 5, 9–11; 3:11; 2 Thess. 2:13; 2 Tim. 1:9; Tit. 1:1, 2; 1 Pet. 1:2.
Of posterity to Abraham, Gen. 21:12; Neh. 9:7, 8. *Of Joseph's mission in Egypt*, Gen. 45:5–7; Psa. 105:17–22. *Of Israel as a nation*, Gen. 21:12; Deut. 4:37; 7:7, 8; 10:15; 32:8. *Of Ishmael as a nation*, Gen. 21:12, 13; 25:12–18. *Of famine in Egypt*, Gen. 41:30–32. *Of David as king*, 2 Chr. 6:6. *Of Jehu's dynasty*, 2 Kin. 10:30; 15:12. *Of the rending of Solomon's kingdom*, 1 Kin. 11:11, 12, 31–39; 12:15.
Of the destruction, of the Canaanites, Josh. 11:20; *of Benhadad*, 1 Kin. 20:42; *of Ahaziah*, 2 Chr. 22:7; *of Amaziah and the idolatrous Jews*, 2 Chr. 25:20.
Of agent to execute divine judgments, 2 Kin. 19:25; 2 Chr. 22:7; Hab. 1:12. *Of Jeremiah as prophet*, Jer. 1:4, 5.
Of the death of Jesus, Mark 14:21; Luke 22:22; 24:26, 27; Acts 2:23; 3:18; 4:28; Rev. 13:8. *Of Paul to the ministry*, Acts 9:15; Gal. 1:15, 16; 1 Tim. 2:7.
Of the times and bounds of nations, Acts 17:26.
Of the standard of righteousness, Eph. 2:10. *Of the kingdom prepared for the righteous*, Matt. 25:34.
Of the wicked, to day of evil, Prov. 16:4; *to condemnation*, Jude 4. *Of the day of judgment*, Acts 17:31.
* **VICARIOUS SUFFERINGS.** John 15:13; Rom. 9:3; 1 Pet. 2:21–24; 1 John 3:16.
See footnotes: Jesus, *Sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21; Penalty, *Vicariously assumed*, 1 Sam. 25:24.

and the glory, and the [i]cove-
nants, and the giving of the [k]law,
and the service *of God,* and the
promises;
5 Whose *are* the fathers, and
of whom [l]as concerning the
flesh Christ *came,* [m]who is over
all, [n]God blessed for ever.
Amen.
6 Not as though the [o]word of
God hath taken none effect. For
they *are* not all Ĭṣ′ra-el, which
are of Ĭṣ′ra-el:
7 Neither, because they are the
seed of [p]Ā′brā-hăm, *are they* all
children: but, [q,r]In [s]Ī′ṣaac shall
thy seed be called.
8 That is, They which are the
[t]children of the flesh, these *are*
not the [u,v]children of God: but
the [u]children of the [w]promise are
[2]counted for the seed.
9 For this *is* the word of [w]prom-
ise, [x]At this time will I come,
and [y]Sā′rah shall have a son.
10 And not only *this*; but
when [z]Rē-bĕc′cȧ also had con-
ceived by one, *even* by our father
Ī′ṣaac;
11 (For *the children* being not
yet born, neither having done
any good or evil, that the [a]pur-
pose of God according to [b]elec-
tion might stand, not of works,
but of him that calleth;)
12 It was said unto her, [c]The
[d]elder shall serve the younger.
13 As it is written, [e,f]Jā′cob
have I [g,h]loved, but [i]Ē′ṣạu have
I [h]hated.
14 What shall we say then?
[j,k]*Is there* unrighteousness with
God? God forbid.
15 For he saith to [l]Mō′ṣeṣ, [m]I
will have [n]mercy on whom I will
have mercy, and I will have com-
passion on whom I will have com-
passion.
16 So then *it is* not of him that
[o]willeth, nor of him that [o]run-
neth, but of [p]God that sheweth
[n]mercy.
17 For the [q]scripture saith unto
[r]Phā′raōh, [s]Even for this same
[a]purpose have I raised thee up,
that I might shew my [t]power in
thee, and [u]that my name might
be declared throughout all the
earth.
18 Therefore hath he [n]mercy
on whom he will *have mercy,* and
whom he will he hardeneth.
19 Thou wilt say then unto me,
Why doth he yet find fault? For
who hath resisted [v]his [w]will?
20 Nay but, O [x]man, who art
thou that [y,z]repliest against God?
[a,b]Shall the thing formed say
to him that formed *it,* Why hast
thou made me thus?
21 Hath not the [c]potter [3]power
over the [d,e]clay, of the same
lump to make one vessel unto
honour, and another unto dis-
honour?
22 *What* if God, willing to shew
his [f]wrath, and to make his
[g]power known, endured with
much [h]longsuffering the [i]vessels
of wrath [j]fitted to [k]destruction:
23 And that he might make
known the [l,m]riches of his glory
on the [n]vessels of mercy, which
he had afore [j]prepared unto
glory,
24 Even us, whom he hath
[o]called, not of the [p]Jews only,
but also of the [q]Ġĕn′tīleṣ?
25 As he saith also in Ō′ṣee, [r]I
will call them [s]my people, which
were not my people; and her be-
loved, which was not beloved.
26 [t]And it shall come to pass,
that in the place where it was
said unto them, Ye *are* not my
people; there shall they be called
[4]the [n,s]children of the living God.
27 [u]Ē-ṣā′ias also crieth con-
cerning Ĭṣ′ra-el, [v]Though the
number of the children of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el be as the sand of the sea,
[5]a remnant shall be saved:

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

i *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
k *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
5
l *Jesus, incarnation of,* Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, king,* Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, divinity of,* Matt. 1:21.
6
o *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
7
p *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
q Gen. 21:12.
r *Foreordination,* Rom. 8:30.
s *Isaac, prophecies concerning,* Gen. 21:3.
8
t *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
u *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
v *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.
w *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
2 R. V. reckoned for a seed.
9
x Gen. 18:10, 14.
y *Sarah,* Gen. 17:15.
10
z *Rebekah,* Gen. 24:15.
11
a *Foreordination, according to purpose of grace,* Rom. 8:30.
b *Election of Grace,* Rom. 11:5.
12
c Gen. 25:23.
d *Firstborn, birthright of,* v. 13; Zech. 12:10.
13
e Mal. 1:2, 3.
f *Jacob,* Gen. 27:11.
g *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
i *Esau,* Gen. 25:25.
14
j *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.

k *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2. **15** l *Moses,* Ex. 2:10. m Ex. 33:19. n *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
16 o *Works, insufficient for salvation,* 2 Tim. 1:9.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

p *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
17
q *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
r *Pharaoh,* Ex. 3:10.
s Ex. 9:16.
t *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
u *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.
19
v *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
w *Will of God,* Mark 3:35.
20
x *Man, insignificance of,* Job 4:17.
y *Murmuring, against God,* Num. 14:2.
z *Presumption,* Psa. 19:13.
a Isa. 29:16; 45:9
b *Infidelity, arguments against,* 2 Cor. 6:15.
21
c *Pottery,* Jer. 18:3.
d *Clay,* Job 33:6.
e *Man, insignificance of,* Job 4:17.
3 R. V. a right over
22
f *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
g *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
h *God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2.
i *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
j *Foreordination,* Rom. 8:30.
k *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
23
l *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
m *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
n *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
24
o *Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14.
p *Jews,* Neh. 4:2.
q *Gentiles,* Acts 10:45.
25
r Hos. 2:23.
s *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.
26
t Hos. 1:10.
4 R. V. sons
27
u Or, *Isaiah,* Isa. 1:1.
v Isa. 10:22, 23.
5 R. V. it is the remnant that shall be saved

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
w *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. the Lord will execute his word upon the earth, finishing it and cutting it short.
29
x Isa. 1:9.
y *Sodom, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
z *Gomorrah, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
30
a *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
b *Justification, by faith*, Rom. 4:25.
c *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
d *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
31
e *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
7 R. V. following after a law of righteousness, did not arrive at that law.
32
f *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
g *Stumbling, figurative*, Isa. 8:14.
h *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
i *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
8 R. V. by works. They stumbled at the stone of stumbling;
33
j *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
k Isa. 8:14; 28:16.
l Or, *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
9 R. V. put to shame.

1
a *Love, of man for man*, 1 John. 4:7.
b *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
c *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
1 R. V. is for them,
2
d *Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

28 For [6,w]he will finish the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as [u]Ē-ṣā'ias said before, [x]Except the Lord of Săb'a-ŏth had left us a seed, we had been as [y]Sŏd'o-mȧ, and been made like unto [z]Gō-mŏr'rhȧ.

30 What shall we say then? That the [a]Ġĕn'tīleṣ, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to [b,c]righteousness, even the [b,c]righteousness which is of [d]faith.

31 But Iṣ'ra-el, [7]which followed after the [e]law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of [b,c]righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by [d]faith, but as it were [8]by the [f]works of the [e]law. For they [g,h,i]stumbled at that stumblingstone;

33 As it is [j]written, [k]Behold, I lay in [l]Sī'ŏn a [g]stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever [d]believeth on him [m]shall not be [9]ashamed.

CHAPTER 10

Paul's desire for the salvation of Israel. 2 The difference between the righteousness of the law and that of faith. 11 All, both Jew and Gentile, who believe shall be saved. 19 Israel not ignorant of these things.

BRETHREN, [a]my heart's desire and [b]prayer to God [1]for Iṣ'ra-el is, that they might be [c]saved.

2 For I bear them record that they have a [d]zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being [e]ignorant of God's [f,g]righteousness, and going about to establish their own [h]righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the [i]righteousness of God.

4 For Chrīst *is* the [j]end of the [k]law [2]for [l]righteousness to every one that [m]believeth.

5 For Mō'ṣeṣ [3]describeth the righteousness which is of the [n]law, That the man which [o]doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the [l]righteousness which is of [m]faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, [p]Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Chrīst down [4]*from above*:)

7 Or, [p]Who shall descend into the [5]deep? (that is, to bring up Chrīst again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? [p]The [q]word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of [m]faith, which we preach;

9 That if thou shalt [r,s]confess with thy mouth [6]the [t]Lord [u]Jē'ṣus, and shalt [m]believe in thine heart that God hath [v]raised him from the dead, thou [w]shalt be [x]saved.

10 For with the [y]heart man [m]believeth unto [l]righteousness; and with the mouth [s]confession is made unto [x]salvation.

11 For the [z]scripture saith, Whosoever [a]believeth on [b]him shall not be [7]ashamed.

12 For there is [c]no [8]difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same [d]Lord over all is [e]rich unto [f]all that [g]call upon him.

13 For [h]whosoever shall [g]call upon the name of the Lord shall be [i]saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a [j]preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be [k]sent? as it is

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Law, of Moses, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.
l *Justification, by faith*, Rom. 4:25.
m *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
2 R. V. unto
5
n *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
o *Works under the Law*, Lev. 18:5.
3 R. V. writeth that the man that doeth the righteousness which is of the law shall live thereby.
6
p Deut. 30:12–14.
4 R. V. *omits* from above:
7
5 R. V. abyss?
8
q *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
9
r *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
s *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
t *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
w *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
x *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
6 R. V. Jesus as Lord,
10
y *Heart, renewed*, Psa. 44:21.
11
z *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
a *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
b *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. put to shame.
12
c *Respect of Persons*, Prov. 24:23.
d *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
g *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
8 R. V. distinction between Jew and Greek: for the same Lord is Lord of all, and is rich

3 e *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4. f *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2. g *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17. h *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11. i *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
4 j *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.

13 h Joel 2:32; Acts 2:21. i *Salvation*, Acts 16:17. **14** j *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23. **15** k *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l Isa. 52:7.
m *Feet*, 2 Sam. 4:4.
n *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
o *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
9 R. V. bring glad tidings of good things!

16
p *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
q Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
r Isa. 53:1.
s *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
t *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
10 R. V. they did not all hearken to the glad tidings.

17
u *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
v *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
11 R. V. Christ.

18
w Psa. 19:4.

19
x *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
y Deut. 32:21.
z *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.

a *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
12 R. V. with that which is no nation, With a nation void of understanding will I anger you.

20
b Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
c Isa. 65:1, 2.

21
d *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
f *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
c *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

2
d *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
f Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
1 Am. R. V. know
2 R. V. pleadeth with God

3
g 1 Kin. 19:10, 14.
h *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
i *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.

written, [l]How beautiful are the
[m]feet of them that [9]preach the
[n]gospel of [o]peace, and bring
glad tidings of good things!
16 But [p]they [10]have not all
obeyed the [n]gospel. For [q]Ē-ṣā'-
ias saith, [r]Lord, [s]who hath be-
lieved our [t]report?
17 So then [u]faith *cometh* by
hearing, and hearing by the
[v]word of [11]God.
18 But I say, Have they not
heard? Yes verily, [v,w]their
sound went into all the earth,
and their words unto the ends
of the world.
19 But I say, Did not Īṣ'ra-el
know? First [x]Mō'ṣeṣ saith, [y]I
will provoke you to [z]jealousy
[12]by [a]*them that are* no people,
and by a foolish nation I will
anger you.
20 But [b]Ē-ṣā'ias is very bold,
and saith, [c]I was found of [a]them
that sought me not; I was made
manifest unto them that asked
not after me.
21 But to Īṣ'ra-el he saith, [d]All
day long I have stretched forth
my hands unto a [e]disobedient
and [f]gainsaying people.

CHAPTER 11

God has not cast off all Israel. 5 There is a remnant according to the election of grace, and the rest are blinded. 11 Through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles. 12 If the fall of them be the riches of the world, how much more their fullness. 24 They will be restored. 33 God's judgments are unsearchable.

[a]I SAY then, Hath God cast
away his people? God for-
bid. For I also am an Īṣ'ra-el-
īte, of the seed of [b]Ā'brā-hăm, *of*
the tribe of [c]Běn'ja-mīn.
2 God hath not cast away his
people which he [d]foreknew.
[1]Wot ye not what the [e]scripture
saith of [f]Ē-lī'as? how he [2]mak-
eth intercession to God against
Īṣ'ra-el, saying,
3 [g]Lord, they have [h,i]killed thy
[j]prophets, and digged down
thine altars; and I am left alone,
and they seek my life.
4 But what saith the answer of
God unto him? [k]I have [l]re-
served to myself seven thousand
men, who have [m]not bowed the
knee to [3]*the image of* Bā'al.
5 Even so then at this pres-
ent time also there is a remnant
according to the [*,l]election of
[n]grace.
6 And if by [n]grace, then *is it* no
more of [o]works: otherwise grace
is no more grace. [4]But if *it be*
of works, then is it no more
grace: otherwise work is no more
work.
7 What then? [p]Īṣ'ra-el hath
not obtained that which he seek-
eth for; but the [*]election hath
obtained it, and the [q]rest were
[5,r,s]blinded
8 (According as it is written,
God hath given them the spirit
of [6,s]slumber, eyes that they
should [r]not see, and ears that
they should [t]not hear;) unto this
day.
9 And [u]Dā'vid saith, [v,w]Let
their table be made a snare,
and a trap, and a stumbling-
block, and a recompence unto
them:
10 Let their eyes be [r,s]dark-
ened, that they may not see, and
bow down their back alway.
11 I say then, Have they stum-
bled that they should fall? God
forbid: but *rather* through their
fall [x]salvation *is come* unto the
[y]Ġěn'tīleṣ, for to provoke them
to [z]jealousy.
12 Now if the fall of them *be*
the riches of the world, and [7]the
diminishing of them the riches
of the [y]Ġěn'tīleṣ; how much more
their fulness?
13 For [a]I speak to you Ġěn'tīleṣ,
inasmuch as I am the [b,c]apostle

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

4
k 1 Kin. 19:18.
l *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
m *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
3 R. V. *omits* the image of

5
n *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

6
o *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim 1:9.
4 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

7
p *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
q *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
r *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
s *Moral Insensibility*, Luke 8:10.
5 R. V. hardened:

8
t *Deafness, figurative*, Matt. 11:5.
6 R. V. stupor,

9
u *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
v Psa. 69:22, 23.
w *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

11
x *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
y *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
z *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.

12
7 R. V. their loss the riches

13
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.
c *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.

[*] **ELECTION OF GRACE,** Matt. 22:14; John 15:16; 17:6; Rom. 11:5; Eph. 1:4; 2:10; 1 Pet. 2:9. See footnote, FOREORDINATION, Rom. 8:30.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
8 R. V. glorify my ministry:
14
9 R. V. jealousy
15
e Reconciliation, between God and man, 2 Cor. 5:18.
16
f First Fruits, figurative, Deut. 18:4.
g Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
h Branch, figurative, Dan. 4:14.
17
i Jews, reject Jesus, Neh. 4:2.
j Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
k Olive, figurative, Deut. 6:11.
l Church, Matt. 16:18.
10 R. V. were broken off, and thou, being a wild olive, wast grafted in among them, and didst become partaker with them of the root of the fatness of the olive tree;
18
m Spiritual Boasting, Rom. 3:27.
n Humility, enjoined, Prov. 22:4.
19
11 R. V. grafted
20
o Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
p Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
q Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
21
12 R. V. neither will he spare thee.
22
r God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
s God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
t Perseverance, Eph. 6:18.
u Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
13 R. V. God's goodness,
23
v Repentance, Mark 1:4.
14 R. V. graft

of the Gĕn′tīleṣ, [d]I [8]magnify mine
office:
14 If by any means I may
provoke to [†,9]emulation *them*
which are my flesh, and might
save some of them.
15 For if the casting away of
them *be* the [e]reconciling of the
world, what *shall* the receiv-
ing *of them be,* but life from the
dead?
16 For if the [f]firstfruit *be* [g]holy,
the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the
root *be* holy, so *are* the [h]branches.
17 And if some of the [h,i]branches
[10]be broken off, and [j]thou, being
a wild [k]olive tree, wert graffed
in among them, and with them
partakest of the root and fatness
of the [l]olive tree;
18 [m,n]Boast not against the
[h,i]branches. But if [j]thou boast,
thou bearest not the root, but
the root thee.
19 [j]Thou wilt [m]say then, The
[h,i]branches were broken off, that
I might be [11]graffed in.
20 Well; because of [o]unbe-
lief [i]they were broken off, and
[j]thou standest by [p]faith. Be not
[m]highminded, but [q]fear:
21 For if God spared not the
natural [h,i]branches, [12]*take heed*
lest he also spare not [j]thee.
22 Behold therefore the [r]good-
ness and [s]severity of God: on
[i]them which fell, severity; but
toward thee, [13]goodness, if [j]thou
[t]continue in *his* goodness: other-
wise thou also shalt be [u]cut off.
23 And [i]they also, if they [v]abide
not still in unbelief, shall be
[11]graffed in: for God is able to
[14]graff them in again.
24 For if [j]thou wert cut out of
the [k]olive tree which is wild by
nature, and wert [11]graffed con-
trary to nature into a good [l]olive
tree: how much more shall these,
which be the natural [h,i]*branches,*
be [11]graffed into their own olive
tree?
25 For I would not, brethren,
that ye should be [w]ignorant of
this mystery, lest ye should be
wise in your own [x]conceits; that
[15]blindness in part is happened
to [i]Iṣ′ra-el, until the fulness of
the [j]Gĕn′tīleṣ be come in.
26 And so all [i]Iṣ′ra-el shall be
saved: as it is written, [y,z]There
shall come out of [a]Sī′ŏn the [b]De-
liverer, and shall [c]turn away un-
godliness from Jā′cob:
27 For this *is* my [d]covenant
unto [e]them, when I shall [f]take
away their sins.
28 As concerning the [g]gospel,
[e]*they are* enemies for [h]your sakes:
but as touching the *election,
they are [i]beloved [j]for the fa-
thers' sakes.
29 For the [k]gifts and [l]calling of
[m]God *are* [16]without repentance.
30 For as [h]ye in times past [17]have
[n]not believed God, yet have now
obtained [o]mercy through [e]their
unbelief:
31 Even so have these also now
[18,n]not believed, that through
[h]your mercy [e]they also may ob-
tain [o]mercy.
32 For God hath [19]concluded
them [p]all in [n]unbelief, that he
might have [o]mercy upon all.
33 O the depth of the riches
both of the [q]wisdom and [r]knowl-
edge of God! how [s]unsearchable
are his judgments, and his ways
past finding out!
34 For who hath known the
mind of the [t]Lord? or who hath
been his counsellor?
35 Or who hath first given to
him, and it shall be recompensed
unto him again?
36 For [u]of him, and [v]through

19 R. V. shut up all unto disobedience.
33 *q God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2. *r God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
s God, unsearchable, Gen. 2:2.
34 *t God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2. 36 *u God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
v God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
25
w Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
x Conceit, warnings against, Prov. 26:5.
15 R. V. a hardening in part hath befallen Israel,
26
y Isa. 59:20, 21.
z Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
a Or, *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
b Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
c Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
27
d Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
e Jews, Neh. 4:2.
f Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
28
g Gospel, Mark 13:10.
h Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
i God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
j Intercession, intercessional influence of the righteous, Jer. 27:18.
29
k Spiritual Gifts, 1 Cor. 12:4.
l Call, personal, Phil 3:14.
m God, immutable, Gen. 2:2.
16 Am. R. V. (*marg.*) not repented of.
30
n Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
o God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
17 R. V. were disobedient to God, but now have obtained mercy by their disobedience,
31
18 R. V. been disobedient, that by the mercy shewn to you they also may now obtain mercy.
32
p Sinfulness, Rom. 3:23.

† **EMULATION**, Rom. 11:11, 14; 2 Cor. 8:1–8; 9:1–5; Heb. 10:24.
Illustrated: *In Esau's marriage*, Gen. 28:6–9; *in Jacob's household*, Gen. 30:1–24.

him, and [t]to him, *are* all things:
to whom *be* [w,x]glory for ever.
Amen.

CHAPTER 12

Believers are exhorted to devote themselves to the service of God, 3 to be humble, 6 and to use diligently their various gifts. 9 Sundry other duties enjoined.

I [a]BESEECH you therefore,
brethren, by the mercies of
God, that ye [b]present your [c]bod-
ies a living *sacrifice, [d]holy, ac-
ceptable unto God, *which is* your
reasonable service.
2 And [e]be not [1,f]conformed to
this world: but be ye [g]trans-
formed by the renewing of your
mind, that ye may prove what *is*
that good, and acceptable, and
perfect, [h]will of God.
3 For I say, through the [i]grace
given unto me, to every man that
is among you, [j,k]not to think *of
himself* [l]more highly than he
ought to think; but to think
[m]soberly, [n]according as God
hath dealt to every man the
measure of [o]faith.
4 For as we have many mem-
bers in one body, and all mem-
bers have not the same office:
5 So [p]we, *being* many, are [q,r]one
[s]body [t]in Christ, and [2]every one
members one of another.
6 Having then [u]gifts differing
according to the [i]grace that is
given to us, whether prophecy,
[v]*let us prophesy* [n]according to
the proportion of [3,o]faith;
7 [v]Or ministry, *let us* [4,w]*wait*
on *our* ministering: or [x]he that
teacheth, [5]on teaching;
8 [v]Or he that exhorteth, on
exhortation: he that [y]giveth, [z]*let
him do it* with [6,a]simplicity; [b]he
that ruleth, with †diligence; he
that sheweth [c]mercy, with cheer-
fulness.
9 [d]*Let* [e,f]love be [g]without [7]dis-
simulation.[d,h]Abhor that which is
[i]evil; [j]cleave to that which is good.
10 [k]*Be* [l]kindly [m]affectioned one
to another with [n]brotherly [e,f]love;
[k,l]in honour preferring one an-
other;
11 [†,8,o,p]Not [q]slothful in busi-
ness; [f,r,s]fervent in spirit; serv-
ing the Lord;
12 [t]Rejoicing in [u]hope; [f,t,v,w]pa-
tient in [x]tribulation; [j,t]continu-
ing [9]instant in [y,z]prayer;
13 [a,b]Distributing to the neces-
sity of saints; [a]given to ‡hospi-
tality.
14 [c,d,e,f]Bless [g]them which per-
secute you: bless, and [h]curse not.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w God, glory of, Gen. 2:2
x Praise, Psa. 150:1.

1
a Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
b Consecration, personal, Lev. 7:37.
c Body, to be consecrated to God, 1 Cor. 6:19.
d Holiness, exhortations to, Ex. 39:30.

2
e Commandment, forbidding worldliness, Deut. 8:2.
f Worldliness, admonitions against, 1 John 2:15.
g Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
h Will of God, Mark 3:35.
1 R. V. fashioned according to

3
i Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
j Pride, admonition against, Prov. 16:18.
k Humility, enjoined, Prov. 22:4.
l Self-exaltation, Luke 14:11.
m Sober-mindedness, Tit. 2:6.
n Responsibility, according to privilege, Ezek. 18:20.
o Faith, gift of God, Mark 11:22.

5
p Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
q Unity, of the righteous, Psa. 133:1.
r Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18. *s Church, membership in*, Matt. 16:18. *t Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9. 2 R. V. severally members **6** *u Spiritual Gifts*, 1 Cor. 12:4.

A.D. 60

v Commandment, enjoining zeal, Deut. 8:2.
3 R. V. our faith;

7
w Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
x Teachers, 1 Chr. 25:8.
4 R. V. give ourselves to our ministry;
5 R. V. to his teaching;

8
y Poor, liberality to, Prov. 21:13.
z Alms, Matt. 6:2.

a Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
b Rulers, Ex. 18:21.
c Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
6 R. V. liberality;

9
d Commandment, enjoining love, and the abhorrence of evil, Deut. 8:2.
e Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
f Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
g Sincerity, 1 Cor. 5:8.
h Amos 5:15.
i Evil, to be abhorred, 1 Thess. 5:22.
j Perseverance, Eph. 6:18.
7 R. V. hypocrisy.

10
k Commandment, enjoining love and helpfulness, Deut. 8:2. *l Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13. *m Affections, benevolent*, 2 Cor. 7:15. *n Fraternity, enjoined*, Zech. 11:14. **11** *o Strenuousness, enjoined*, Eccl. 9:10. *p Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28. *q Laziness*, Prov. 19:15. *r Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11. *s Commandment, enjoining spiritual diligence*, Deut. 8:2. 8 R. V. In diligence not slothful; **12** *t Commandment, enjoining joyfulness, patience, and steadfastness*, Deut. 8:2. *u Hope*, Prov. 13:12. *v Patience, a grace of the righteous*, Luke 8:15. *w Resignation*, Job 5:17. *x Adversity, resignation in*, Psa. 10:6. *y Prayerfulness, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 5:5. *z Prayer, perseverance in*, Acts 6:4. 9 R. V. stedfastly **13**—*a Commandment, enjoining liberality, and hospitality*, Deut. 8:2. *b Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18. **14** *c Commandment, enjoining forgiveness*, Deut. 8:2. *d Meekness, enjoined*, Psa. 45:4. *e Forgiveness, of enemies*, Matt. 18:21. *f Good for Evil*, Luke 6:27. *g Enemy, kindness to*, Prov. 24:17. *h Cursing*, Lev. 24:11.

* **SACRIFICE. Figurative:** *Of divine judgments*, Isa. 34:6; Ezek. 39:17; Zeph. 1:7, 8. *Of self*, Rom. 12:1; Phil. 2:17. *Of self-denial*, Phil. 3:7, 8. *Of praise*, Psa. 116:17; Jer. 33:11; Hos. 14:2; Heb. 13:15.

See footnote, OFFERINGS, Lev. 6:17.

† **DILIGENCE.** Required: *In business*, Prov. 27:23; Eccl. 9:10; Rom. 12:11; *in keeping the heart*, Deut. 4:9; Prov. 4:23; Heb. 12:15; *in keeping the commandments of the Lord*, Ex. 15:26; Deut. 6:17; 11:13; Josh. 22:5; Psa. 119:4; Luke 13:24; Heb. 4:11; *in doing the work of the Lord*, John 9:4; 1 Cor. 7:29–31; 15:58; *in the religious instruction of children*, Deut. 6:7; 11:19; *in adding Christian virtues*, 2 Pet. 1:5; *in making our calling and election sure*, 2 Pet. 1:10; 3:14.

Of ministers, Acts 6:4; 2 Tim. 4:2; Rom. 12:8.

Rewarded: *By prosperity*, Deut. 11:14; Prov. 10:4; 13:4. *By preferment*, Prov. 12:24; 22:29. *By eternal inheritance*, Heb. 6:10–12; 11:6.

Exemplified: *By Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 31:21. *By Nehemiah and his helpers*, Neh. 4:6. *By the faithful servants in the parables of the talents and pounds*, Matt. 25:20–23; Luke 19:16–18. *By the Apostles*, Acts 5:42. *By Paul*, Phil. 3:13, 14; 1 Thess. 2:9.

‡ **HOSPITALITY.** *Unselfish*, Luke 14:12–14. *Deceitful*, Prov. 23:6–8. *Parable of*, Matt. 22:2–10.

Enjoined, Isa. 58:6, 7; Matt. 25:34–39; Rom. 12:13; 1 Tim. 3:2; 5:10; Tit. 1:7, 8; Heb. 13:2; 1 Pet. 4:9–11; 3 John 5–8. *To strangers, enjoined*, Lev. 19:10, 33, 34; Deut. 10:18, 19; 26:12, 13.

Instances of: *Pharaoh to Abraham*, Gen. 12:16. *Melchizedek to Abraham*, Gen. 14:18. *Abraham to angels*, Gen. 18:1–8. *Lot to an angel*, Gen. 19:1–11. *Abimelech to Abraham*, Gen. 20:14, 15. *Laban, to Abraham's servant*, Gen. 24:31–33; *to Jacob*, Gen. 29:13, 14. *Isaac to Abimelech*, Gen. 26:30. *Joseph to his brethren*, Gen. 43:31–34. *Pharaoh to Jacob*, Gen. 45:16–20; 47:7–12. *Jethro to Moses*, Ex. 2:20. *Rahab to the spies*, Josh. 2:1–16. *Man of Gibeah to the Levite*, Judg. 19:16–21. *Pharaoh to Hadad*, 1 Kin. 11:17, 22. *Jeroboam to the prophet of Judah*, 1 Kin. 13:7. *The widow of Zarephath to Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:10–24. *The Shunammite to Elisha*, 2 Kin. 4:8. *Elisha to the Syrian spies*, 2 Kin. 6:22. *Job to strangers*, Job 31:32. *David to Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:7–13. *King of Babylon to Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 25:29, 30. *Nehemiah to rulers and Jews*, Neh. 5:17–19.

Martha to Jesus, Luke 10:38; John 12:1, 2. *Pharisees to Jesus*, Luke 11:37, 38. *Zaccheus to Jesus*, Luke 19:1–10. *Disciples to Jesus*, Luke 24:29. *The tanner to Peter*, Acts 10:6, 23. *Lydia to Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:15. *Barbarians, to Paul*, Acts 28:2. *Publius to Paul*, Acts 28:7. *Phebe to Paul*·

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
i *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
j *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2.
k *Sympathy, enjoined*, 1 Pet. 3:8.
l *Commandment, enjoining sympathy*, Deut. 8:2.

16
m *Commandment, enjoining humility*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Conceit, warnings against*, Prov. 26:5.
o *False Confidence, warning against*, Psa. 30:6.
10 R. V. Set not your mind on high things, but condescend to things that are lowly.

17
p *Retaliation, malicious, forbidden*, Deut. 19:19.
q *Revenge, forbidden*, Ezek. 25:15.
r *Commandment, enjoining discreet conduct*, Deut. 8:2.
11 R. V. Take thought for things honourable in

18
s *Commandment, enjoining peaceableness*, Deut. 8:2.
t *Peace, enjoined*, Jer. 29:7.
u *Strife, exhortations against*, Prov. 20:3.
12 R. V. be at peace with all men.

19
v *Malice, forbidden*, Eph. 4:31.
w Deut. 32:35.
x *Vengeance*, Psa. 94:1.

20
y Prov. 22:21, 22.
z *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.

15 [i,j,k,l]Rejoice with them that
do rejoice, and [i,j,k,l]weep with
them that weep.
16 *Be* of the same mind one
toward another. [10,m]Mind not
high things, but condescend to
men of low estate. [n,o]Be not
wise in your own conceits.
17 [p,q]Recompense to no man
evil for evil. [11,r]Provide things
honest in the sight of all men.
18 If it be possible, as much as
lieth in you, [12,s]live [t,u]peaceably
with all men.
19 Dearly beloved, [q,v]avenge
not yourselves, but *rather* give
place unto wrath: for it is writ-
ten, [w,x]Vengeance *is* mine; I will
repay, saith the Lord.
20 Therefore [y]if thine enemy
[z]hunger, [a,b]feed him; if he thirst,
[a,b]give him drink: for in so doing
thou shalt heap coals of fire on
his head.
21 [c,d]Be not overcome of evil,
but overcome evil with [e]good.

CHAPTER 13

Subjection, and many other duties, we owe to magistrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the law. 11 Gluttony, drunkenness, and other works of darkness are to be put away.

[a]LET every soul [b]be subject
unto the [c]higher powers.
For [d]there is no power but of
God: [d]the [e]powers that be are
ordained of God.
2 [f]Whosoever therefore resist-
eth the [c,e]power, resisteth the
[d]ordinance of God: and they
that resist shall receive to them-
selves [1]damnation.
3 For [g]rulers are not a terror to
good works, but to the evil. Wilt
thou then not be afraid of the
power? do that which is good,
and thou shalt have praise of the
same:
4 For [e]he is the minister of God
to thee for good. But if [f]thou
do that which is evil, be afraid;
for [g]he beareth not the sword
in vain: for he is the minister
of God, a [h]revenger to *execute*
wrath upon [f]him that doeth evil.
5 Wherefore *ye* must needs [b]be
subject, not only for wrath, but
also for [i]conscience sake.
6 For for this cause pay [b]ye
[j]tribute also: for [e]they are [2]God's
ministers, attending continually
upon this very thing.
7 [b,k]Render therefore to all
their dues: [j]tribute to whom trib-
ute *is due*; custom to whom cus-
tom; fear to whom fear; honour
to whom honour.
8 [l]Owe no man any thing, but
to [m,n,o]love one another: for he
that loveth [3]another hath ful-
filled the [p]law.
9 For this, [q]Thou shalt not
commit [r]adultery, [s]Thou shalt
not [t]kill, [u]Thou shalt not [v]steal,
[4,w]Thou shalt not bear [x]false
witness, [y]Thou shalt not [z]covet;
and if *there be* any other com-
mandment, it is briefly compre-
hended in this saying, namely,
[a]Thou shalt [b,c]love thy [d]neigh-
bour as thyself.
10 [b]Love worketh no ill to his
[d]neighbour: therefore love *is* the
fulfilling of the [e]law.
11 And that, knowing the time,
that now *it is* high time to [f]awake
out of sleep: for now *is* our [g]sal-
vation nearer than when we
[h]believed.
12 The [i]night is far spent, the day
is at hand: let us therefore [j]cast
off the works of [k]darkness, and let
us [j,l]put on the [m]armour of [n]light.
13 [o]Let us walk *honestly,

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
h *Avenger of Blood, figurative*, Deut. 19:6.

5
i *Conscience*, Acts 23:1.

6
j *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
2 R. V. Ministers of God's service.

7
k *Commandment, enjoining righteousness*, Deut. 8:2.

8
l *Debt, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 22:2.
m *Commandment, enjoining love for man*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
o *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
p *Law*, Deut. 33:2
3 R. V. his neighbor

9
q Ex. 20:14.
r *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
s Ex. 20:13.
t *Homicide*, Deut. 5:17.
u Ex. 20:15.
v *Theft*, Mark 7:22.
w Ex. 20:16.
x *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
y Ex. 20:17.
z *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
a *Royal Law*, Jas. 2:8.
b *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
c *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
d *Neighbor, love for*, Luke 10:29.
4 R. V. *omits* Thou shalt not bear false witness.

10
e *Law*, Deut. 33:2.

11
f *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.
g *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
h *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

12
i *Night, figurative* Gen. 1:5.
j *Commandment, enjoining spiritual diligence*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
l *Holiness, exhortations to*, Ex. 39:30.

a *Commandment, enjoining kindness to enemies*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Forgiveness, of enemies*, Matt. 18:21. **21** c *Commandment, enjoining steadfastness*, Deut. 8:2. d *Temptation, resistance to, enjoined*, Luke 11:4. e *Good for Evil*, Luke 6:27. **1** a *Commandment, enjoining obedience to civil government*, Deut. 8:2. b *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15. c *Government, duty of citizens to*, Isa. 22:21. d *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21. e *Rulers, ordained of God*, Ex. 18:21. **2** f *Citizens, wicked*, Luke 15:15. 1 R. V. judgement. **3** g *Rulers, a terror to evil doers*, Ex. 18:21.

m *Armor, figurative* 1 Sam. 17:54. n *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14. **13** o *Commandment, forbidding various vices*, Deut. 8:2.

Rom. 16:2. *Onesiphorus to Paul*, 2 Tim. 1:16. *Gaius*, 3 John 5–8.
Rewarded: INSTANCES OF: *Rahab's*, Josh. 6:17, 22–25. *Widow of Zarephath's*, 1 Kin. 17:10–24.

* **HONESTY**, Psa. 7:3, 4; Prov. 11:1; 12:22; 16:11; 20:10; Isa. 33:15, 16; Job 27:6; Acts 24:16; 2 Cor. 7:2; 8:21; Heb. 13:18.
Enjoined, Lev. 19:35, 36; Deut. 16:20; 25.13–16; Prov.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Temperance, enjoined*, 2 Pet. 1:6.
q *Drunkenness, forbidden*, Luke 21:34.
r *Continence, enjoined*, Matt. 19:12.
s *Lasciviousness, forbidden*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
t *Strife, exhortations against*, Prov. 20:3.
u *Jealousy, forbidden*, Psa. 78:58.
5 R. V. revelling
6 R. V. jealousy.

14
v *Commandment, enjoining imitation of Christ*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
z *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.

1
a *Weak, duty of strong to*, 1 Cor. 8:9.
b *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
c *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
d *Conscience, another's, to be respected*, vs. 1–23; Acts 23:1.
1 Am. R. V. (*marg.*) for decisions of doubts.

2
2 R. V. One man hath faith to eat all things: but he that is weak eateth herbs.

3
e *Church, Christian, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.
f *Charitableness, enjoined*, Prov. 10:12.

4
3 R. V. the servant of another? to his own lord he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be made to stand; for the Lord hath power to make him stand.

6
g *Thanksgiving for Food*, Luke 24:30.
4 R. V. *omits* and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it.

7
h *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
i *Death, of the righteous*, Num. 23:10.

as in the day; [p]not in [5]rioting
and [q]drunkenness, [r]not in [s]cham-
bering and wantonness, not in
[t]strife and [6,u]envying.
14 But [v,w]put ye on the [x]Lord
Jē′şus Christ, and [y]make not
[z]provision for the flesh, to *fulfil*
the lusts *thereof*.

CHAPTER 14

Men may not despise nor condemn one another for things indifferent; 13 but must take heed that they give no offence in them.

HIM that is [a]weak in the faith
[b,c]receive ye, [d]*but* not [1]to
doubtful disputations.
2 [2]For one believeth that he
may eat all things: another, who
is weak, eateth herbs.
3 [a,e,f]Let not him that eateth
despise him that eateth not; and
[a,e,f]let not him which eateth not
judge him that eateth: for God
hath received him.
4 Who art thou that judgest
[3]another man's servant? to his
own master he standeth or fall-
eth. Yea, he shall be holden up:
for God is able to make him
stand.
5 One man esteemeth one day
above another: another esteem-
eth every day *alike*. Let every
man be fully persuaded in his
own mind.
6 He that regardeth the day,
regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and
[4]he that regardeth not the day,
to the Lord he doth not regard
it. He that eateth, eateth to the
Lord, for he giveth God [g]thanks;
and he that eateth not, to the
Lord he eateth not, and giveth
God thanks.
7 For [h]none of us liveth to him-
self, and no man [i]dieth to him-
self.
8 For whether we live, we live
unto the Lord; and whether we
[i]die, we die unto the Lord:
whether we live therefore, or die,
we are the Lord's.
9 For to this end Christ [5]both
died, and [j]rose, and revived,
[k]that he might be [l]Lord both of
the [m]dead and living.
10 But [l]why dost thou judge
thy brother? or why dost thou
set at nought thy brother? for
we shall all stand before the
[n,o]judgment seat of [6,p]Christ.
11 For it is [q]written, [r]*As* I live,
saith the Lord, [s]every knee shall
[t]bow to [u]me, and every tongue
shall [v]confess to God.
12 [o]So then every one of us shall
[w]give account of himself to [p]God.
13 [x,y]Let us not therefore judge
one another any more: but judge
this rather, that no man put a
[z,a]stumblingblock or an occasion
to fall in *his* brother's way.
14 I know, and am persuaded
by the [b]Lord Jē′şus, that *there is*
nothing unclean of itself: but to
him that esteemeth any thing
to be unclean, to him *it is* un-
clean.
15 But if thy brother be grieved
with *thy* meat, [7]now walkest thou
[c]not [d]charitably. [a,e]Destroy not
him with thy meat, [f]for whom
Christ [g,h]died.
16 [i]Let not then your good be
evil spoken of:
17 For the [j]kingdom of God is
not [8]meat and drink; but [k]right-
eousness, and [l]peace, and [m]joy
in the [n]Holy Ghost.
18 For [o]he that in these things
serveth Christ [p]*is* acceptable to
God, and approved of men.
19 [q]Let us therefore [d,r]follow
after the things which make for

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
j *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
k *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
5 R V. died, and lived again, that he

10
n *Judgment Seat*, Acts 25:10.
o *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
p *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. God.

11
q *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
r Isa. 45:23.
s *Repentance, universal, foretold*, Mark 1:4.
t *Worship, to become universal*, Gen. 22:5.
u *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

12
w *Responsibility, personal*, Ezek. 18:20.

13
x *Commandment, enjoining charitableness*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Charitableness, enjoined*, Prov. 10:12.
z *Stumbling, figurative*, Isa. 8:14.
a *Temptation, leading into, to be avoided*, Luke 11:4.

14
b *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

15
c *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.
d *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
e *Expediency*, 1 Cor. 6:12.
f *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21. g *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21. h *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11. 7 R. V. thou walkest no longer in love. **16** i *Evil, appearance of, to be avoided*, 1 Thess. 5:22. **17** j *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24. k *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2. l *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. m *Joy*, Psa. 5:11. n *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. 8 R. V. eating and drinking. **18** o *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. p *Promise, or Ground of Assurance*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
19 q *Commandment, enjoining charitableness*, Deut. 8:2. r *Meekness, enjoined*, Psa. 45:4.

4:25; Ezek. 45:10; Mark 10:19; Luke 3:12, 13; Rom. 13:13; Col. 3:22; 1 Thess. 4:11, 12; 1 Tim. 2:2.
Instances of: *Samuel, who in his judicial duties was incorruptible*, 1 Sam. 12:3–5. *The overseers of the temple repairs, with whom no reckoning was kept*, 2 Kin. 12:15; 22:4–7 *Treasurers of the temple*, Neh. 13:13.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Peace, enjoined*, Jer. 29:7.
t *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
20
9 R. V. clean;
21
u *Appetite, restrained for a brother's sake*, Prov. 23:2.
v *Food*, Psa. 136:25.
w *Wine, admonitions against the use of*, Prov. 23:31.
10 R. V. *omits* or is offended, or is made weak.
22
x *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
11 R. V. judgeth not himself in that which he approveth.
23
y *Conscience*, Acts 23:1.
z *Sin, against conscience*, Rom. 5:12.
12 R. V. condemned

1
a *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
b *Commandment, enjoining Christian tolerance toward the weak*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Charitableness, enjoined*, Prov. 10:12.
d *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2.
e *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
f *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
g *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.
h *Weak, duty of strong to*, 1 Cor. 8:9.
i *Commandment, enjoining self-denial*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
k *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.

[s]peace, and things wherewith one
may [t]edify another.
20 For meat destroy not the
work of God. All things indeed
are [9]pure; but *it is* evil for that
man who eateth with offence.
21 *It is* good neither to [u]eat
[v]flesh, nor to [u]drink [w]wine, nor
any thing whereby thy brother
[a]stumbleth, [10]or is offended, or
is made weak.
22 Hast thou [x]faith? have *it* to
thyself before God. Happy *is* he
that [*,11]condemneth not himself
in that thing which he alloweth.
23 And he that [†,y]doubteth is
[12]damned if he eat, because *he*
eateth not of faith: for whatso-
ever *is* not of faith *is* [z]sin.

CHAPTER 15

The strong must bear with the weak: we may not please ourselves, for so did not Christ. 7 We must receive one another, as Christ received us, both Jews and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuses his manner of writing, 28 and promises to see them, 30 and requests their prayers.

WE then that are [a]strong
[b,c]ought to [d,e,f,g]bear the
infirmities of the [h]weak, and
[i,j,k]not to [l]please ourselves.
2 [i]Let every one of us please *his*
[m]neighbour for [1]*his* good to [n]ed-
ification.
3 For even Christ [o]pleased not
himself; but, as it is [p]written,
[q]The reproaches of them that
reproached thee fell on me.
4 For whatsoever things were
written aforetime were written
for our [n]learning, that we through
[r]patience and [s]comfort of the
[p]scriptures might have [t]hope.
5 Now [u]the [v]God of patience
and [2,s]consolation grant you to
be [w]likeminded one toward an-
other according to [x]Christ Jē'-
sus:
6 That ye may with [w]one mind
and one mouth [y]glorify God,
even the [z]Father of our [a]Lord
Jē'sus Christ.
7 Wherefore [b,c]receive ye one
another, [d]as Christ also received
us to the glory of God.
8 [3]Now I say that Jē'sus Christ
was a minister of the [e]circumci-
sion for the [f]truth of God, to con-
firm the [g]promises *made* unto the
fathers:
9 And that the [h]Gĕn'tīles might
[i]glorify God for *his* [j,k]mercy; as
it is written, [4,l]For this cause I
will confess to thee among the
Gĕn'tīles, and sing unto thy
name.
10 And again he saith, [m,n]Re-
joice, ye Gĕn'tīles, with his peo-
ple.
11 And again, [o,p]Praise the
Lord, all ye Gĕn'tīles; and [5]laud
him, all ye people.
12 And again, [q]Ē-sā'ias saith,
[r,s]There shall be a [t]root of Jĕs'se,
and he that shall rise to reign
over the Gĕn'tīles; in him shall
the [h]Gĕn'tīles [6,u]trust.
13 [v]Now the God of [u]hope fill
you with all [n,w]joy and [w,x]peace
in [y]believing, that ye may
abound in hope, through the
power of the [z]Holy Ghost.
14 And [a]I myself also am per-
suaded of you, my brethren, that
ye also are [b]full of goodness,
[b]filled with all [c]knowledge, [b]able
also to admonish one another.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Unity, of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1.
x *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. comfort
6
y *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
z *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
a *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
7
b *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
c *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
d *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21.
8
e *Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10.
f *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
3 R. V. For I say that Christ hath been made a minister
9
h *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
i *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
j *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
l 2 Sam. 22:50.
4 R. V. Therefore will I give praise unto thee among the Gentiles,
10
m Deut. 32:43.
n *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
11
o Psa. 117:1.
p *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
5 R. V. let all the peoples praise him.
12
q Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
r Isa. 11:10.
s *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

l *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2. **2** *m* *Neighbor, charitableness toward, enjoined*, Luke 10:29. *n* *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. 1 R. V. that which is good unto edifying. **3** *o* *Example, Christ our, in self-renunciation*, John 13:15. *p* *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9. *q* Psa. 69:9. **4** *r* *Patience, a grace of the righteous*, Luke 8:15. *s* *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19. *t* *Hope*, Prov. 13:12. **5** *u* *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5. *v* *God, long-suffering of*, Gen. 2:2.

t *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21. *u* *Hope*, Prov. 13:12. 6 R. V. hope. **13** *v* *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4. *w* *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3. *x* *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. *y* *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. *z* *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. **14**—*a* *Paul*, Acts 13:9. *b* *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. *c* *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

* **CONSISTENCY**, Neh. 5:9; Matt. 6:24; Luke 16:13; Rom. 14:22; 1 Cor. 10:21.

† **DOUBTING.** *In prayer*, Matt. 21:21; Jas. 1:6–8.
Instances of: *Abram*, Gen. 15:8. *Sarah*, Gen. 18:12–14. *Moses*, Ex. 3:11; 4:1, 10; 5:22, 23; 6:12; Num. 11:21, 22. *Israelites*, Ex. 14:10–12, 15; 1 Sam. 17:11, 24. *Gideon*, Judg. 6:13, 15. *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 16:1, 2. *Job*, Job 3; 4:3–6; 9:16–23; 30:20, 21. *Psalmist*, Psa. 22:2; 31:22; 42:5, 6; 49:5; 73:13–17; 77:3, 7–9. *Obadiah*, 1 Kin. 18:7–14. *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:13–18. *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:6; 15:18; 32:24, 25; Lam. 3:8, 17, 18; 5:20, with chapters 1–5.
Christ's disciples, Matt. 8:23–27; 14:29–31; 17:14–21; 28:17; Mark 4:38, 40; 9:14–29; 16:10, 11; Luke 8:25; 9:40, 41; John 14:8–11; 20:24–27. *John the Baptist*, Matt. 11:2, 3. *Ananias*, Acts 9:13, 14. *Peter, walking on the sea*, Matt. 14:30. *Thomas*, John 20:25.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
d Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.
e Apostles, commission of, Luke 6:13.
7 R. V. measure.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, [a,d]I
have written the more boldly un-
to you in some [7]sort, as putting
you in mind, because of the
[e]grace that is given to me of God,
16 That [a]I should be the *min-
ister of Jē′ṣus [f]Chrīst to the
[g]Ġĕn′tīleṣ, ministering the [h]gos-
pel of God, that the offering up
of the Ġĕn′tīleṣ might be ac-
ceptable, being [i]sanctified by the
[j]Holy Ghost.

16
f Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
g Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
h Gospel, Mark 13:10.
i Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
j Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

---

* **MINISTER.** *Likened to sowers*, Psa. 126:6; Matt. 13:3–8; Mark 4:3–8; Luke 8:5–8.

Teachers of schools, 1 Sam. 19:20; 2 Kin. 2:3, 5, 15; 4:38; 2 Chr. 15:3; 17:7–9; Acts 13:1.

Hired, Judg. 17:10; 18:4. *In politics*, 2 Sam. 15:24–27. *In war*, 2 Chr. 13:12, 14.

Influential in public affairs, 1 Sam. 12:6–10; *designate kings*, 1 Sam. 9:15, 16; 10:1; 16:1–13; *recommend civil and military appointments*, 2 Kin. 4:13.

Expostulate with rulers: *Samuel with Saul*, 1 Sam. 13:11–14; 15:10–31; *Nathan with David*, 2 Sam. 12:1–14; *Elijah with Ahab*, 1 Kin. 18:17, 18.

Recreation for, Mark 6:31, 32. *Take leave of congregations*, Acts 20:17–38. *Personal bearing of*, Tit. 2:7, 8. *Preach without ecclesiastical authority*, Gal. 1:15–24; 2:1–9. *Work of, will be tried*, 1 Cor. 3:12–15. *Responsibility of*, Ezek. 3:17–21; 33:8; Matt. 10:14–40; Acts 18:6; 20:26, 27; 1 Cor. 1:23; 2 Cor. 2:15–17; 5:11, 18, 19; 1 Tim. 6:20. *Speaking evil of, forbidden*, Jude 8–10. *Clothed with authority*, 1 Thess. 5:12; Tit. 1:13, 14; 2:15; 3:1, 2, 8, 9; Heb. 13:6, 7, 17 (see Epistles to Timothy and Titus in full). *Clothed with salvation*, 2 Chr. 6:41. *Exhorted to grow in grace*, 1 Tim. 6:11; 2 Tim. 2:22.

Marriage of, Lev. 21:7–15; Matt. 8:14; Mark 1:30; 1 Cor. 9:5; 1 Tim. 3:2, 12; Tit. 1:5–7.

Incorruptible: *Balaam*, Num. 22:18, 37, 38; 23:8, 12; 24:12–14, with 2 Pet. 2:15, 16; *Micaiah*, 1 Kin. 22:13, 14; *Peter*, Acts 8:18–23.

Love of, for the church, exemplified by Paul, Phil. 1:7; 1 Thess. 1:2–4; 2:8, 11. *Kindness to, Ebed-melech to Jeremiah*, Jer. 38:7–13. *Fear of*, 1 Sam 16:4. *Example to the flock*, Phil. 3:17; 2 Thess. 3:9; 1 Tim. 4:12; Tit. 2:1, 7, 8; 1 Pet. 5:3. *Intolerance of*, Matt. 15:23. *Message of, rejected*, Jer. 7:27; Ezek. 33:30–33. *God's care of*, 1 Kin. 17:1–16; 19:1–8; Matt. 10:29–31; Luke 12:6, 7. *Their calling, glorious*, 2 Cor. 3:7–11. *Discouragements of*, Isa. 30:10, 11; 53:1; Ezek. 3:8, 9, 14; Hab. 1:2, 3; Matt. 13:57; Mark 6:3, 4; Luke 4:24; John 4:44. *Defended*, Jer. 26:16–24; Acts 23:9. *Beloved*, Acts 20:37, 38; 21:5, 6.

Sent forth two and two: *Disciples*, Mark 6:7; *Paul and Barnabas*, Acts 13:2, 3; *Judas and Silas*, Acts 15:27; *Barnabas and Mark*, Acts 15:37, 39; *Paul and Silas*, Acts 15:40; *Paul and Timothy*, Acts 16:1–4; *Paul and Titus*, 2 Cor. 8:19, 23; *Timothy and Erastus*, Acts 19:22; *Titus and a companion*, 2 Cor. 12:18.

Described as: *Ambassadors for Christ*, 2 Cor. 5:20; Eph. 6:20. *Angels of the church*, Rev. 1:20; 2:1, 8, 12, 18; 3:1, 7, 14. *Apostles*, Luke 6:13; Rev. 18:20. *Apostles of Jesus Christ*, Tit. 1:1. *Men of God*, Deut. 33:1; 1 Tim. 6:11. *Messengers of the church*, 2 Cor. 8:23. *Messengers of the Lord of Hosts*, Mal. 2:7.

Ministers, of God, Isa. 61:6; 2 Cor. 6:4; *of the Lord*, Joel 2:17; *of Christ*, Rom. 15:16; 1 Cor. 4:1; *of the sanctuary*, Ezek. 45:4; *of the Gospel*, Eph. 3:7; Col. 1:23; *of the Word*, Luke 1:2; *of the New Testament*, 2 Cor. 3:6; *of the church*, Col. 1:24, 25; *of righteousness*, 2 Cor. 11:15. *Overseers*, Acts 20:28. *Pastors*, Jer. 3:15; John 21:16, 17; Eph. 4:11. *Preachers*, Rom. 10:14; 1 Tim. 2:7. *Preachers of righteousness*, 2 Pet. 2:5.

Servants, of God, Tit. 1:1; Jas. 1:1; *of the Lord*, 2 Tim. 2:24; *of Jesus Christ*, Phil. 1:1; Jude 1. *Shepherds*, Jer. 23:4. *Soldiers of Christ*, 2 Tim. 2:3, 4. *Stars*, Rev. 1:20; 2:1. *Stewards, of God*, Tit. 1:7; *of the mysteries of God*, 1 Cor. 4:1. *Teachers*, Isa. 30:20; Eph. 4:11. *Watchmen*, Isa. 62:6; Ezek. 33:7.

Call of, Matt. 9:38; Rom. 10:14, 15; Eph. 4:11, 12; Heb. 5:4. *Aaron and his sons*, Ex. 28:1; 1 Chr. 23:13; Heb. 5:4. *Levites*, Num. 3:5–13; 16:5, 9. *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:16, 19. *Isaiah*, Isa. 6:8–10. *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:5. *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1, 2; 3:1, 2. *The twelve apostles*, Matt. 4:18–22 (with Mark 1:17–20); 9:9 (with Mark 2:14; Luke 5:27); 10:1–5; John 1:43. *The seventy disciples*, Luke 10:1, 2. *Paul*, Acts 13:2, 3; 20:24; 22:12–15; 26:14–18; Rom. 1:1; 1 Cor. 1:1, 27, 28 (with 2 Cor. 1:1; Col. 1:1); 9:16–19; 2 Cor. 5:18–20; Gal. 1:15, 16; Eph. 3:7, 8; Col. 1:25–29; 1 Tim. 1:12–14; 2:7; 2 Tim. 1:11; Tit. 1:3. *Barnabas*, Acts 13:2, 3. *Archippus*, Col. 4:17. See footnote, CALL, *Personal*, Phil. 3:14.

Character and qualifications of: *Blameless*, 1 Tim. 3:2–4, 7–13; Tit. 1:5–9. *Compassionate*, Heb. 5:2. *Consistent*, Rom. 2:21–23. *Courageous*, Jer. 1:7, 8, 17–19; Acts 20:22, 24; 2 Tim. 1:7. *Diligent*, 2 Chr. 29:11; 1 Cor. 15:10. *Eager to serve*, Isa. 6:8. *Endued with power*, Luke 24:49; Acts 1:8; 4:8, 31; Gal. 2:8. *Gentle*, 2 Tim. 2:24, 25. *Holy*, Lev. 21:6; Isa. 6:7; 52:11; Mal. 2:6; John 17:17; 1 Cor. 9:27; 2 Tim. 2:21; Tit. 1:5–9. *Humble*, Matt. 20:25–28; 23:8, 10, 11; Luke 22:27; John 13:13–17; 15:20; 2 Cor. 4:5. *Meek*, 1 Cor. 4:12, 13; 2 Cor. 10:1. *Patient*, Jas. 5:10. *Persevering*, Matt. 10:22–24; 2 Cor. 4:1, 8–10. *Sincere*, 2 Cor. 4:1, 2. *Tactful*, 1 Cor. 9:18–23; 10:23, 28–33; 2 Cor. 6:3; 12:16. *Willing to suffer hardship*, 2 Tim. 2:3; 4:5. *Wise*, Mal. 2:7; Matt. 10:16; Luke 6:39; 2 Cor. 4:6; 2 Tim. 2:7; 3:14, 16, 17.

Not contentious, 2 Tim. 2:14, 23, 24; Tit. 3:9. *Not of the world*, John 15:19; 17:16. *Not entangled with the world*, 2 Tim. 2:4, 5.

Zealous, Jer. 20:9; Ezek. 34:1–31; 2 Tim. 1:6–8; 4:2. See footnote, ZEAL, 2 Cor. 7:11.

Instances of zealous: *Titus*, 2 Cor. 8:16, 17; *Epaphroditus*, Phil. 2:25–30; *Epaphras*, Col. 4:12, 13; *John, in his vision*, Rev. 5:4, 5.

Faithful, 1 Sam. 2:35; Matt. 24:45; Luke 12:42–44; Acts 20:22, 24; 1 Cor. 2:2; 2 Cor. 6:4–7.

Instances of faithful: *Moses*, Deut. 4:26; 30:19; Heb. 3:2, 5; *Micaiah*, 2 Chr. 18:12, 13; *Azariah*, 2 Chr. 26:16–20; *Balaam*, Num. 22:18, 38; 23:8, 12; 24:12–14; *Nathan*, 2 Sam. 12:1–14; *Isaiah*, Isa. 22:4, 5; 39:3–7; *Jeremiah*, Jer. 17:16; 26:1–15; 28; 37:9, 10, 16–18; *John the Baptist*, Matt. 3:2–12; Mark 6:18; Luke 3:7–19; *the apostles*, Acts 4:19, 20, 31; 5:21, 29–32; *Peter*, Acts 2:14–40; 3:12–26; 4:8–12; 8:18–23; *Paul*, Acts 15:25, 26; 17:16, 17; 19:8; 20:26, 27; *Tychicus*, Col. 4:7.

Ordination of: *Priests*, Ex. 29:1–9, 19–35; 40:12–16; Lev. 8:6–35; Heb. 7:21. *Matthias*, Acts 1:26. *Paul and Barnabas*, Acts 13:3. *Timothy*, 1 Tim. 4:14.

Duties of, Eph. 4:11, 12. *To preach*, Matt. 10:7; Rom. 1:14, 15. *To preach the unsearchable riches of Christ*, Eph. 3:8–12. *To admonish*, Isa. 58:1; 62:6, 7. *To exhort*, 2 Cor. 5:20; 1 Tim. 4:13; 6:17, 18; 2 Pet. 1:12–16. *To warn*, Jer. 7:25; Ezek. 33:1–9. *To reprove*, Ezek. 6:11; 34:2–31; Jonah 1:2; 2 Cor. 7:8; see footnote, REPROOF, Prov. 17:10. *To teach*, Lev. 10:11; 2 Kin. 17:27, 28; 2 Chr. 15:3; Ezra 7:10; Jer. 26:2; Ezek. 44:23; Matt. 10:7, 27; 28:19, 20; Acts 5:20; 6:4; 16:4; 18:9, 10; 26:16–18; Rom. 1:15; 12:6, 7; 2 Cor. 10:8; Eph. 3:8–10; 4:11, 12; 1 Tim. 2:7; 4:13–16; 2 Tim. 2:2, 14, 15, 24, 25; 4:1, 2, 5. *To teach the lordship of Jesus*, 2 Cor. 4:5. *To serve*, Matt. 20:25–28; Mark 10:43–45; 2 Cor. 4:5. *To make converts to Christ*, Matt. 28:19, 20. *To win souls*, Prov. 11:30; John 4:35–38; 2 Cor. 5:18, 20. *To witness for Christ*, Luke 24:48; John 15:27; Acts 1:22; 10:42; 22:15. *To do the work of an evangelist*, 2 Tim. 4:5. *To give himself continually to prayer*, Acts 6:4. *To lament over the worldliness and sins of the church*, Joel 1:13–15; 2:17. *To speak boldly*, Eph. 6:20. *To minister to all without respect of persons or races*, Rom. 1:14, 15. *To exercise authority in the church*, Matt. 16:19; 18:18; 1 Cor. 4:19–21; 2 Cor. 7:8, 9, 12, 15; 13:2, 3, 10; 2 Thess. 3:4; 1 Tim. 1:3, 4, 11, 18; 5:19–22; 1 Pet. 5:1–3. *To feed the flock*, Jer. 3:15; 23:4, 22, 28; John 21:15–17; Acts 20:28; 1 Cor. 14:1–33; 1 Pet. 5:2–4. *To strengthen the discouraged*, Luke 22:32. *To comfort the people*, Isa. 40:1, 2, 9, 11; 1 Thess. 3:2.

For further study of *Duties of*, see CHARGES DELIVERED TO, below.

Charges delivered to, Num. 18:1–7; Deut. 31:7, 8, 14–23; Josh. 1:1–9; Jer. 1:17–19; Ezek. 3:4; Matt. 10:5–42; Luke 10:1–16; 1 Tim. 1:18–20; 2:1–15; 3:1–16; 4:1–16; 5:1–22; 6:1–21; 2 Tim. 1:6–13; 2:1–26; 3:1–17; 4:1–8.

Precepts for guidance of, Jer. 1:7, 8, 17–19; Ezek. 2:6–8; Matt. 7:6; 10:7, 8, 11–13, 16, 25–28; Luke 10:1–11; Col. 4:17; 1 Tim. 1:3, 4, 11, 18, 19; 4:6, 7, 12–16; 5:1–3, 7–11, 19–22; 6:3, 4, 10–14, 17–21; 2 Tim. 1:6–8; 2:2–7, 14–16, 23–25; 4:1, 2, 5; 1 Pet. 5:1–4; 2 Pet. 1:12–16.

Promises to, Jer. 1:7–10, 17–19; 15:20, 21; Dan. 12:3; Matt. 10:28–31; 28:20; Luke 10:19; 12:11, 12; 24:49; Acts 1:4, 5, 8; 18:9, 10; 1 Cor. 3:8; 9:9, 10; 1 Pet. 5:4.

Joys of, John 4:36–38; 2 Cor. 2:14; 7:6, 7; Phil. 2:16; 1 Thess. 2:13, 19, 20; 3:8, 9; 2 John 4; 3 John 4.

Success attending: *Jonah*, Jonah 1:5, 6, 9, 14, 16; 3:4–10. *Apostles*, Acts 2:1–4, 41. *Philip*, Acts 8:6, 8, 12, 36, 38. *Peter*, Acts 9:32–35; 10:44–48. *Paul*, Acts 13:42–44; 14:1, 8–10, 27; 17:34; 28:24; 1 Cor. 4:15; 9:2; 15:11; 2 Cor. 3:2, 3; 12:12; Phil. 2:16; 1 Thess. 1:5. *Apollos*, Acts 18:24–28. See footnote, RELIGIOUS REVIVALS, Hab. 3:2.

Trials and Persecutions of: *Foretold*, Matt. 10:16–27; (with John 13:16); 23:34.

INSTANCES OF TRIALS AND PERSECUTIONS OF: *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:2–7; 18:7–10; 19:1–10. *Micaiah*, 1 Kin. 22:24–

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
8 R. V. my glorying in Christ Jesus in things pertaining to God.

18
k *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
9 R. V. things save those which Christ wrought through me, for the obedience of the Gentiles, by word and deed,

19
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
m Or, *Dalmatia*, 2 Tim. 4:10.
n *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
10 R. V. Holy Ghost;

20
11 R. V. making it my aim so to preach the gospel, not where Christ was already named, that I might not build

21
o *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
p Isa. 52:15.
q *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.

17 I have therefore [8]whereof I
may glory through Jē′ṣus [j]Chrīst
in those things which pertain to
God.
18 For [a,d]I will not dare to
speak of any [9]of those [k]things
which [j]Chrīst hath not wrought
by me, [k]to make the [g]Ġĕn′-
tīleṣ obedient, by word and
deed,
19 Through mighty [k]signs and
wonders, by the power of the
[10,j]Spirit of God; so that from
[l]Jė-ru̦′sȧ-lĕm, and round about
unto [m]Ĭl-ly̆r′ĭ-cŭm, [a,d]I have
fully [n]preached the [h]gospel of
[j]Chrīst.
20 Yea, [11]so have I strived to
[n]preach the [h]gospel, not where
[j]Chrīst was named, lest I should
build upon another man's foun-
dation:
21 But as it is [o]written, [p,q]To
whom he was not spoken of,[g]they
shall see: and they that have not
heard shall understand.
22 For which cause also I have
been much hindered from com-
ing to you.
23 But now having no more
place in these parts, and [r]having
a great desire these many years
to come unto you;
24 Whensoever I take my jour-
ney into Spāin, I will come to
you: for I trust to see you in my
journey, and to be brought on
my way thitherward by you, if
first I be somewhat filled with
your [s]*company*.
25 But now I go unto [l]Jė-ru̦′-
sȧ-lĕm to minister unto the
saints.
26 For it hath pleased them of
[t]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ and [u]Ȧ-chā′iȧ to
[v]make a certain [w]contribution
for the [x]poor saints which are at
[l]Jė-ru̦′sȧ-lĕm.
27 It hath pleased them ver-
ily; and their debtors they are.
For if the [g]Ġĕn′tīleṣ have been
made partakers of their spiritual
things, [y]their duty is also [z]to
minister unto them in carnal
things.
28 When therefore I have per-
formed this, and have sealed to
them this fruit, I will come by
you into Spāin.
29 And I am sure that, when I

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
r *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

24
s *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

26
t *Macedonia*, Acts 16:12.
u *Achaia*, Acts 18:12.
v *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
w *Alms*, Matt. 6:2
x *Poor, kindness to* Prov. 21:13.

27
y *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
z *Reciprocity*, 1 Cor. 9:11.

27; 2 Chr. 18:23–26. *Hanani*, 2 Chr. 16:10. *Zechariah*, 2 Chr. 24:20–22, 25; Matt. 23:35; Luke 11:51. *Jeremiah*, Jer. 11:19–21; 15:10, 15; 17:15–18; 18:18–23; 20:1–3, 7–18; 32:2, 3; 33:1; 37:15–21; 38:6–13; 39:15; 43:1–7; Lam. 3:53–55. *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 3:24, 25. *Amos*, Amos 7:10–17. *The apostles*, Acts 5:17–42. *Peter*, Acts 12:3–19. *Paul*, Acts 9:23–25, 29, 30; 14:4–6, 11–20; 16:16–24; 17:5–10, 13, 14; 18:12, 13; 20:3; 21:27–40; 22:22–30; 23:10–35; 24:26, 27; 27:9–44; 1 Cor. 4:9–13; 2 Cor. 6:4–10; 7:5; 11:23–33; 12:7–10; Eph. 3:1, 13; 2 Tim. 1:8, 16; 2:9; 4:16, 17; see footnote, PAUL, *Persecutions of*, Acts 13:9.

Duty of the church to: *To esteem*, 1 Thess. 5:13. *To pray for*, 2 Chr. 6:41; Psa. 132:9; Matt. 9:37, 38; Acts 4:29; 12:5; Rom. 15:30–32; 2 Cor. 1:11; Eph. 6:18–20; Phil. 1:19; Col. 4:2–4; 1 Thess. 5:25; 2 Thess. 3:1, 2; Philemon 22; Heb. 13:18, 19. *To imitate the example of*, 1 Cor. 11:1; Phil. 3:17; 2 Thess. 3:7; Heb. 13:7. *To submit to the authority of*, 1 Cor. 11:2; 16:16; 1 Thess. 5:12, 13; 2 Thess. 3:4; Heb. 13:7, 17.

To provide for the support, of priest and Levite, Num. 18:20, 21; Deut. 10:9; 14:27; 18:1–4; Josh. 13:14; 18:7; Jer. 31:14; Ezek. 44:28; *of the twelve apostles*, Matt. 10:9, 10; Mark 6:8; Luke 22:35; *of the seventy disciples*, Luke 10:7, 8; *of Christian preachers*, 1 Cor. 9:3, 4, 7–14; Gal. 6:6; Phil. 4:10–18; 1 Tim. 5:18.

Right of support, waived by Paul, Acts 20:33–35; 1 Cor. 9:15–18; 2 Cor. 11:7–10; 12:13–18; 1 Thess. 2:5, 6, 9; 2 Thess. 3:7–9.

Hospitality to: INSTANCES OF, Matt. 10:11–14; Luke 10:5–11. *To Elijah, by the woman of Zarephath*, 1 Kin. 17:10–16. *To Elisha, by the Shunammite woman*, 2 Kin. 4:8–10. *To Paul, by Lydia*, Acts 16:14, 15, 40; *by the Philippian jailer*, Acts 16:33 34; *by Aquila and Priscilla*, Acts 18:3; *by Justus*, Acts 18:7; *by Philip the evangelist*, Acts 21:8–10; *by the barbarians*, Acts 28:1–10.

False and corrupt, 1 Kin. 12:31; Neh. 13:29; Jer. 2:8; 6:13, 14; 8:10, 11; 12:10; Lam. 2:14; Ezek. 22:25, 28; 44:8, 10; Hos. 9:7, 8; Zeph. 3:4; Mal. 1:6–10; 2 Tim. 4:3. *Mercenary*, 1 Sam. 8:3; Isa. 56:11; Mic. 3:11. *Presumptuous*, Deut. 18:20–22; John 5:43. *Insincere*, Phil. 1:15, 16. *Brutish*, Jer. 10:21. *Adulterous*, 1 Sam. 2:22; Jer. 23:14; Hos. 6:9. *Murderous*, Hos. 6:9.

Pervert the truth, 2 Cor. 2:17; 11:3, 4, 13–15; Gal. 1:6–8; 1 Tim. 4:1–3, 7. *Cause the people to err*, Isa. 3:12; Jer. 50:6. *Addicted to strong drink*, Isa. 28:7; 56:12. *Indifferent to good and evil*, Isa. 56:10; Ezek. 22:26.

Desired by the wicked, Isa. 30:10, 11; Jer. 5:13, 14, 30, 31; Amos 2:11, 12; Mic. 2:11.

Denunciations against, Isa. 5:20; Jer. 23:11–40; Lam. 4:13, 14; Ezek. 13:1–23; 34:1–10, 16–22; Matt. 23:4–7, 13–36; 2 Pet. 2:1–22.

Warnings against, Deut. 13:1–4; Isa. 8:19, 20; Jer. 14:13–16; 27:9–18; Matt. 5:19; 7:15–23; 15:9, 13, 14 (with Luke 6:39); 23·3, 4, 13; 24:4, 5, 11, 24, 26, 48–51; Mark 13:21, 22; Luke 21:8; John 10:1, 5, 8, 10, 12, 13; Acts 20:29, 30; Eph. 4:14; Phil. 3:2; Col. 2:4, 8, 18, 19; 1 Tim. 1:3–7; 6:3–5; 2 Tim. 2:17 18; Tit. 1:10–14; 1 John 2:18, 19, 22, 23, 26; 4:1–3, 5; 2 John 7, 10, 11; Rev. 2:12, 14, 15, 18, 20–23.

Judgments upon, Isa. 29:10, 11; Hos. 5:1; Gal. 5:10.

Punishment of, Deut. 13:1, 5; 18:20; Isa. 43:27, 28; Jer. 14:15; 23:1, 2, 11, 15, 21; 27:9–18; Lam. 4:13, 14; Ezek. 14:9, 10; Hos. 4:5, 6, 8–13; Mic. 3:5–7; Zech. 10:3; 13:2–5; Mal. 2:1–3, 8, 9; Luke 12:45, 46; 2 Pet. 2:3; Jude 4, 11.

INSTANCES OF FALSE AND CORRUPT: *Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:1, 2. *Korah, Dathan, and Abiram*, Num. 16:1–40. *Eli's sons*, 1 Sam. 2:12–17, 22, 25, 29, 34; 3:13; 4:11. *Samuel's sons*, 1 Sam. 8:1–3. *The old prophet of Beth-el*, 1 Kin. 13:11–32. *Jonathan*, Judg. 17:7–13; 18. *Noadiah*, Neh. 6:14. *Priests under, Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 12:7; 2 Chr. 24:5, 6; *Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:3, 5. *Priests and Levites*, Ezra 2:61, 62; 9:1, 2; 10:18–24; Neh. 13:4–9, 28, 29; Zech. 7:5, 6. *Hananiah*, Jer. 28. *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1–6. *Scribes and Pharisees*, Matt. 23:15, 16; *Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:2, 3, 57, 63–65; John 11:49–51; 18:14. *Judas*, Matt. 26:14–16, 21–25, 47–50; 27:3–5; John 12:4–6; Acts 1:18. *Judaizing Christians*, Gal. 3 ;1, 2; 4:17; 6:12, 13. *Hymenæus*, 1 Tim. 1:20; 2 Tim. 2:17, 18. *Alexander*, 1 Tim. 1:20. *Philetus*, 2 Tim. 2:17, 18.

come unto you, I shall come in
the fulness of the blessing [12]of
the [a]gospel of Christ.
30 Now I beseech you, breth-
ren, for the Lord Jē'ṣus Christ's
sake, and for the love of the
Spirit, that ye [b]strive together
with me in *your* [c]prayers to God
for me;
31 That I may be delivered
from [d]them that [13]do not believe
in [e]Jū-dæ'à; and that my service
which I *have* for [f]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm
may be accepted of the saints;
32 That I may come unto you
with [g]joy by the [h]will of God,
and [14]may [i]with you be re-
freshed.
33 Now [j]the God of [k]peace *be*
with you all. Amen.

CHAPTER 16

The apostle commends Phebe, and desires the brethren to greet many; 17 he beseeches them to mark those who cause divisions and offences, 21 and after sundry salutations ends with praise and thanks to God.

I COMMEND unto you Phē'-
bē our sister, which is a
servant of the [a]church which is
at [b]Çĕn'chre-à:
2 That ye [c]receive her in the
Lord, as becometh saints, and
that ye assist her in whatsoever
[1]business she hath need of you:
for [d]she hath been a succourer of
many, and of myself also.
3 [2,e]Greet [f]Prĭs-çĭl'là and [f]Ăq'-
uĭ là my helpers in Christ Jē'ṣus:
4 Who [g,h,i]have for my life laid
down their own necks: unto
whom not only I give [j]thanks,
but also all the churches of the
[k]Gĕn'tīleṣ.
5 Likewise [2,e]*greet* the church
that is in their [l]house. Salute my
[m]wellbeloved Ē-pæn'e-tŭs, who
is the [n]first fruits of [o]Ā-chā'ià
unto Christ.
6 [2,e]Greet [d]Mā'rȳ, who be-
stowed much labour on [3]us.
7 [e]Salute Ăn-drō-nī'cus and
Jū'nià, my kinsmen, and my fel-
lowprisoners, who are of note
among the [p]apostles, who also
[4]were in Christ before me.
8 [2,e]Greet Ăm'plĭ-as my [m]be-
loved in the Lord.
9 [e]Salute Ûr'băne, our helper
in Christ, and Stā'chȳs my [m]be-
loved.
10 [e]Salute Ā-pĕl'lēṣ approved
in Christ. Salute them which are
of Ăr-ĭs-to-bū'lus' *household.*
11 [e]Salute Hē-rō'dĭ-ŏn my kins-
man. Greet them that be of the
household of Năr-çĭs'sus, which
are in the Lord.
12 [e]Salute Trȳ-phē'nà and Trȳ-
phō'sà, who labour in the Lord.
Salute the [m]beloved Pĕr'sis,
which laboured much in the
Lord.
13 [e]Salute Ru'fus chosen in the
Lord, and his mother and mine.
14 [e]Salute Ā-sȳn'crĭ-tŭs, Phlē'-
gon, Hĕr'mas, Păt'ro-băs, Hĕr'-
mēṣ, and the brethren which are
with them.
15 Salute Phĭ-lŏl'o-gŭs, and
[d]Jū'lià, Nē're-ŭs, and his [d]sister,
and Ō-lȳm'pas, and all the saints
which are with them.
16 Salute one another with an
holy [q]kiss. The churches of
Christ salute you.
17 Now I beseech you, breth-
ren, [r]mark [s]them which [5]cause
[t,u]divisions and offences con-
trary to the [v]doctrine which ye
have learned; and [w,x,y]avoid
them.
18 For they that are such serve
not our [z]Lord [6]Jē'ṣus Christ, but
their own belly; and by [7,a,b]good
words and fair speeches [c]deceive
the hearts of the simple.
19 For your [d,e]obedience is come
abroad unto all *men*. I am glad
therefore on your behalf: but yet
I would have you [f,g]wise unto
that which is good, and [f]simple
concerning evil.
20 And the God of [h]peace
shall bruise [i]Sā'tan under your
feet shortly. [j]The grace of our

A.D. 60

29
a *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.
12 R. V. *omits* of the gospel
30
b *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.
c *Intercession, solicited,* Jer. 27:18.
31
d *Unbelievers,* 1 Cor. 6:6.
e *Judea,* Luke 5:17.
f *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
13 R. V. are disobedient in Judæa,
32
g *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
h *Will of God, supreme rule of duty,* Mark 3:35.
i *Fellowship, of the righteous,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
14 R. V. together with you find rest.
33
j *Benedictions, apostolic,* Deut. 21:5.
k *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.

1
a *Church, Christian,* Matt. 16:18.
b Acts 18:18.
2
c *Hospitality,* Rom. 12:13.
d *Women, good,* Prov. 31:10.
1 R. V. matter
3
e *Salutations,* Luke 1:44.
f *Aquila and Priscilla,* Acts 18:2.
2 R. V. Salute
4
g *Unselfishness,* 1 Cor. 10:24.
h Rom. 5:7.
i *Friendship,* Prov. 22:24.
j *Thankfulness, of man to man,* Acts 24:3.
k *Gentiles,* Acts 10:45.
5
l *House, used for worship,* Esth. 8:1.
m *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
n *First Fruits, figurative,* Deut. 18:4.
o *Achaia,* Acts 18:12.
6
3 R. V. you.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.
7
p *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.
4 R. V. have been

16
q *Kiss, holy,* Ruth 1:9.
17
r *Church, discipline in,* Matt. 16:18.
s *False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1.
t *Strife,* Prov. 20:3.
u *Church, dissensions in,* Matt. 16:18.
v *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
w *Disfellowship,* Num. 15:31.
x *Evil Company, forbidden,* Prov. 13:20.
y *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
5 R. V. are causing the divisions and occasions of stumbling, contrary
18
z *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.
a *Flattery,* Prov. 6:24.
b *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.
c *Deceit,* Psa. 36:3.
6 R. V. *omits* Jesus
7 R. V. their smooth and fair speech they beguile the hearts of the innocent.
19
d *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.
e *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
f *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
g *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
20
h *Spiritual Peace* Ga.. 1:3.
i *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.
j *Benedictions, apostolic,* Deut 21:5.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
8 R. V. *omits* Amen.

21
l Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
m Acts 17:5–7, 9.

23
n 1 Cor. 1:14.
o Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.
p Chamberlain, 2 Kin. 23:11.
q Corinth, Acts 18:1.
r Brother, Prov. 18:24.
9 R. V. treasurer

24
10 R. V. *omits this verse.*

[k]Lord Jē′şus Chrīst *be* with you.
[8]Amen.
21 [l]Tī-mō′the-ŭs my workfel-
low, and Lụ′çius, and [m]Jā′son,
and Sŏ-sĭp′a-tēr, my kinsmen,
salute you.
22 I Tēr′tius, who wrote *this*
epistle, salute you in the Lord.
23 [n]Gā′ius mine [o]host, and of
the whole church, saluteth you.
Ē-răs′tus the [9,p]chamberlain of
the [q]city saluteth you, and Quär′-
tus a [r]brother.
24 [10,j]The grace of our Lord
Jē′şus Chrīst *be* with you all.
Amen.
25 Now to him that is of power
to stablish you according to my
gospel, and the [s]preaching of
Jē′şus Chrīst, according to the
revelation of the [t,u]mystery, which
[11]was kept secret since the world
began,
26 But now is made manifest,
and by the [v]scriptures of the
prophets, according to the com-
mandment of the [w]everlasting
God, made known to all nations
for the [x]obedience of [y]faith:
27 To [z]God only wise, *be* [a]glory
[b]through Jē′şus Chrīst for ever.
Amen.

Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

27 *z God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.—*a Praise*, Psa. 150:1. *b Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
s Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
t Mysteries, of redemption, Mark 4:11.
u Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
11 R. V. hath been kept in silence through times eternal.

26
v Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
w God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
x Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
y Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

CORINTHIANS

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
c Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
d Apostles, Luke 6:13.
e Will of God, Mark 3:35.

2
f Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.
g Corinth, Acts 18:1.
h Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
i Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
j Jesus, worship of, Matt. 1:21.

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation and thanksgiving. 10 He reproves their contentions. 18 The preaching of the cross the power of God. 26 No flesh may glory before him.

[a]PAUL, [b,c]called *to be* an [d]apos-
tle of Jē′şus Chrīst through
the [e]will of God, and Sŏs′the-nēş
our brother,
2 Unto the [f]church of God
which is at [g]Cŏr′inth, to [h]them
that are [i]sanctified in Chrīst Jē′-
şus, [b]called *to be* saints, with all
that in every place [j]call upon the
name of Jē′şus Chrīst our [k]Lord,
both their's and our's:
3 [l,m]Grace *be* unto you, and
[n]peace, from God our [o]Father,
and *from* the [k]Lord Jē′şus Chrīst.
4 I [p]thank my God always [q]on
your behalf, for the [r]grace of
God which is given you by
Jē′şus Chrīst;
5 That in every thing ye are
[s]enriched by him, in all utter-
ance, and *in* all [t]knowledge;
6 Even as the [u]testimony of
Chrīst was confirmed in you:
7 So that ye come behind in no
[s]gift; waiting for the [1,v]coming
of our Lord Jē′şus Chrīst:
8 Who [w]shall also confirm you
unto the end, *that ye* [2]*may be*
blameless in the [v,x]day of our
Lord Jē′şus Chrīst.
9 God *is* [y]faithful, [3]by whom
ye were called unto the *fellow-

k Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21. **3** *l Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5. *m Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4. *n Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. *o God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

8 *w Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. *x Judgment, general* (as some interpret), 2 Pet. 3:7. 2 R. V. be unreproveable **9** *y God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2. 3 R. V. through whom

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
p Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
q Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
r Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

5
s Spiritual Gifts, 1 Cor. 12:4.
t Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

6
u Preaching, Matt. 9:35.

7
v Jesus, second coming of (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. revelation

---

* **FELLOWSHIP. With God,** Ex. 33:11, 14–17; Lev. 26:12; Amos 3:3; 2 Cor. 13:11; 1 John 1:3, 5–7. *Signified, in men walking with God*, Gen. 5:22, 24; 6:9; *in God dwelling with men*, Ex. 29:45; Psa. 101:6; Isa. 57:15; Zech. 2:10; John 14:23; 2 Cor. 6:16; 1 John 3:24; 4:13; Rev. 21:3, 4.

With Christ, Matt. 18:20; Luke 24:32; 1 Cor. 1:9; 10:16; 1 John 1:3; Rev. 3:20. *Signified, in Christ dwelling with men*, John 6:56; 14:23; Eph. 3:17; Col. 1:27; 1 John 3:24; *in our union with Christ*, John 15:1–8; Rom. 8:1, 10, 17; 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12, 27; 2 Cor. 13:5; Eph. 5:30; Col. 3:3; 1 Thess. 5:9, 10; Heb. 2:11; 1 John 5:12, 20.

With the Holy Spirit, John 14:16, 17; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 3:16; 2 Cor. 13:14; Gal. 4:6; Phil. 2:1.

Of the righteous, Psa. 55:14; Mal. 3:16; Rom. 1:12; 1 Cor. 12:13; Col. 2:2; 1 John 1:3, 7. *In unity of purpose*, Psa. 133:1–3; Amos 3:3; John 17:11, 21–23; Acts 1:14; 2:1, 42, 44–47; 17:4; 1 Pet. 3:8, 9. *In worship*, 1 Cor. 10:16, 17; Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16. *In ministry*, 1 Thess. 4:18; 5:11, 14. *In brotherhood*, 1 Sam. 23:16; Matt. 23:8. *Exemplified*, Luke 24:13–15; Gal. 2:9.

With the wicked, Prov. 12:11. *Impoverishing*, Prov. 28:19. *Debauching*, Psa. 50:18; Prov. 29:24; 1 Cor. 15:33; 2 Pet.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

10
b *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
c *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
d *Church, unity of*, Matt. 16:18.
e *Unity, of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1.
f *Church, dissensions in*, Matt. 16:18.
4 R. V. perfected together

11
g *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

12
h *Corinth, church of*, Acts 18:1.
i *Apollos*, Acts 19:1.
j Or, *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

13
k *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
l *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
m *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.

14
n Acts 18:8.
o Rom. 16:23.

16
p *Family, religion in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
q 1 Cor. 16:15, 17.

17
r *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
s *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
t *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
u *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
v *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
w *Philosophy*, Col. 2:8.
x *Cross, figurative*, John 19:17.
y *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
5 R. V. made void.

18
a *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

ship of his [z]Son Jē′ṣus Christ our
[a]Lord.
10 Now [b]I beseech you, breth-
ren, by the [c]name of our [a]Lord
Jē′ṣus Christ, that ye all speak
the same thing, and *that* there be
[d,e]no [f]divisions among you; but
that ye be [4]perfectly *joined to-
gether in the same mind and in
the same judgment.
11 For it hath been declared
unto me of you, my brethren, by
them *which are of the house* of
Chlō′ē, that there are [f,g]conten-
tions among you.
12 Now this [b]I say, that every
one of [h]you saith, I am of Pa̤ul;
and I of [i]Ȧ-pŏl′los; and I of
[j]Çē′phas; and I of Christ.
13 [k]Is Christ divided? was
Pa̤ul [l]crucified for you? or were
ye [m]baptized in the name of
Pa̤ul?
14 I thank God that I [m]bap-
tized none of you, but [n]Cris′pus
and [o]Gā′ius;
15 Lest any should say that
I had [m]baptized in mine own
name.
16 And I [m]baptized also the
[p]household of [q]Stĕph′a-năs: be-
sides, I know not whether I bap-
tized any other.
17 For Christ sent me not to
baptize, but to [r,s]preach the
[t,u]gospel: not with [v,w]wisdom of
words, lest the [x,y,z]cross of
Christ should be [5]made of none
effect.
18 For the [6]preaching of the
[u,x]cross is to [a]them that [b]perish
foolishness; but unto us which
are [c,d]saved it is the [e]power of
God.

c *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. d *Salvation*, Acts 16:17. e *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2. 6 R. V. word of the cross is to them that are perishing foolishness; but unto us which are being saved

19 For it is written, [f]I will
destroy the [g]wisdom of the
wise, and [7]will bring to noth-
ing the understanding of the
prudent.
20 Where *is* the [g]wise? where *is*
the [h]scribe? where *is* the [i]dis-
puter of this world? hath not
God made foolish the [g]wisdom
of this world?
21 For after that in the [j]wisdom
of God the world [8]by [g]wisdom
[b]knew not God, it pleased God
by the foolishness of [k]preaching
to [l]save them that [m]believe.
22 For the [n]Jews require a
[o]sign, and the [p]Greeks seek after
[g]wisdom:
23 But [q]we preach Christ
[r,s]crucified, unto the [t]Jews a
[u]stumblingblock, and unto [9]the
[t]Greeks foolishness;
24 But unto them which are
[v]called, both Jews and Greeks,
Christ the [e]power of God, and
the [j]wisdom of God.
25 Because the foolishness of
God is wiser than men; and the
weakness of God is stronger than
men.
26 For ye see your [v]calling,
brethren, how that not many
[g]wise men after the flesh, not
many mighty, not many noble,
are called:
27 But God hath [w]chosen the
foolish things of the world [10,x]to
confound the wise; and God
hath chosen the weak things of
the world [x]to confound the
things which are mighty;
28 And base things of the world,
and things which are despised,
hath God [w]chosen, *yea*, and
things which are not, to bring to
nought things that are:

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
f Isa. 29:14.
g *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
7 R. V. the prudence of the prudent will I reject.

20
h *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
i *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.

21
j *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
l *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17.
m *Faith in Christ, salvation by*, John 6:69.
8 R. V. through its wisdom knew not God, it was God's good pleasure through the foolishness of the preaching

22
n *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
o *Miracles, demanded by unbelievers*, Luke 23:8.
p *Greeks*, Zech. 9:13.

23
q *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
r *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
s *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
u *Stumbling, figurative*, Isa. 8:14.
9 R. V. Gentiles

24
v *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

27
w *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
x *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17.
10 R. V. that he might put to shame them that are wise; and God chose the weak things of the world, that he might put to shame the things that are strong;

2:18, 19. *Abhorred by the righteous*, Gen. 49:6; Psa. 6:8; 26: 4, 5.
Forbidden, Ex. 23:32, 33; 34:12–16; Num. 16:26; Deut. 7: 2–4; 12:30; 13:6–11; Josh. 23:6, 7; Ezra 9:12; 10:11; Psa. 1: 1; Prov. 1:10–15; 4:14, 15; 9:6; Isa. 52:11; Matt. 18:17; Rom. 16:17; 1 Cor. 5:9–11; 2 Cor. 6:14–17; Eph. 5:11; 2 Thess. 3:6, 14, 15; 2 Tim. 3:2–7; 2 Pet. 3:17; 2 John 9–11; Rev. 18:1–4.
Punishment on account of, Num. 25:1–8; 33:55, 56; Deut. 31:16, 17; Josh. 23:12, 13; Judg. 3:5–8; Psa. 106:34, 35, 41, 42.

INSTANCES OF: *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:1–8. *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 12:8, 9. *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 18:3; 19:2; 20:35–37. *Jehoram*, 2 Chr. 21:6. *Ahaziah*, 2 Chr. 22:3–5. *Israelites*, Num. 25:1–8; Ezra 9:1, 2; Ezek. 44:7. *Judas Iscariot*, Matt. 26:14–16.
AVOIDED: *Man of God*, 1 Kin. 13:7–10. *Children of the captivity*, Ezra. 6:21. *Nehemiah*, Neh. 6:2–4; 10:29–31. *David*, Psa. 101:4–7; 119:115. *Jeremiah*, Jer. 15:17. *Joseph of Arimathea*, Luke 23:51. *Church of Ephesus*, Rev. 2:6.

29 That no flesh should [y]glory
[11]in his presence.
30 But of him are ye in [z]Chrīst
Jē′sus, who of God is made un-
to us [a]wisdom, and [b]righteous-
ness, and [c]sanctification, and
[d]redemption:
31 That, according as it is writ-
ten, He that glorieth, [e]let him
glory in the Lord.

CHAPTER 2

The manner in which the apostle had preached the gospel to them. 6 The wisdom of God is revealed in the gospel, 14 but the natural man receives it not.

AND [a]I, brethren, when I
came to you, came [b]not
with excellency of speech or of
[c,d,e]wisdom, [f]declaring unto you
the [1]testimony of God.
2 For [a,g]I determined [h,i]not to
know any thing among you, save
Jē′sus [j]Chrīst, and him [k,l]cru-
cified.
3 And [b]I was with you in weak-
ness, and in fear, and in much
trembling.
4 And my speech and my
[f]preaching [2]*was* not with enticing
words of man's [c,d,e]wisdom, but
in demonstration of the [m]Spirit
and of power:
5 That your [n]faith should not
stand in the [c,d,e]wisdom of men,
but in the [o]power of God.
6 Howbeit we speak [p]wisdom
among them that are perfect:
yet not the [c]wisdom of this world,
nor of the [3]princes of this world,
that come to nought:
7 But we speak the wisdom of
[q]God in a [l,r,s]mystery, *even* the
hidden *wisdom*, which God [4,t]or-
dained before the world unto
our glory:
8 Which [u]none of the princes
of this world [5]knew: for had
they known *it*, they would not
have [v w,x]crucified the [y]Lord of
glory.
9 But as it is written, [6,z]Eye
hath not seen, nor ear heard, nei-
ther have entered into the heart
of man, the [a]things which [b]God
[c]hath prepared for [d]them that
[e]love him.
10 But God hath revealed *them*
unto us by his [f]Spirit: for the
Spirit searcheth all things, yea,
the [g]deep things of God.
11 For what man knoweth the
things of a man, save the [h]spirit
of man which is in him? even so
the things of [g]God knoweth no
man, but the [f]Spirit of God.
12 Now [i]we have received, not
the spirit of the world, but the
[j]spirit which is of God; that we
might know the [k]things that are
freely given to us of God.
13 Which things also we speak,
not in the words which man's
[l]wisdom teacheth, but which the
[7,f]Holy Ghost teacheth; compar-
ing spiritual things with spiritual.
14 But the natural man [m]re-
ceiveth not the things of the
[f]Spirit of God: for they are fool-
ishness unto [n]him: [o]neither can
he know *them*, because they are
spiritually [8]discerned.
15 But he that is spiritual judg-
eth all things, yet he himself is
judged of no man.
16 [p]For who hath known the
mind of the [q]Lord, that he may
instruct him? But we have the
mind of Chrīst.

CHAPTER 3

The apostle speaks unto them as unto babes and as carnal. 5 He and Apollos, ministers by whom they believed. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Believers are the temple of God. 19 The wisdom of the world is foolishness with God.

AND [a]I, brethren, could not
speak unto you as unto
spiritual, but as unto carnal,
even as unto [b]babes in Chrīst.
2 I have fed you with [c]milk, and
not with meat: for hitherto ye
were not able *to bear it*, neither
yet now are ye able.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
y *Spiritual Boasting*, Rom. 3:27.
11 R. V. before God.

30
z *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
b *Justification, through Christ*, Rom. 4:25.
c *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
d *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.

31
e *Spiritual Boasting*, Rom. 3:27.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
c *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
d *Philosophy*, Col. 2:8.
e *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
f *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
1 R. V. mystery

2
g *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
h *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11.
i *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
j *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.

4
m *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
2 R. V. were not in persuasive words

5
n *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
o *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
p *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
3 R. V. rulers

7
q *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Mysteries, of redemption*, Mark 4:11.
s *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17.
t *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
4 R. V. foreordained before the worlds

8 u *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4. v *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13. w *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17. x *Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11. y *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. 5 R. V. knoweth:

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
z Isa. 64:4.

a *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
b *God, love of*, Gen 2:2.
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
e *Love, for God*, 1 John 4:19.
6 R. V. Things which eye saw not, and ear heard not, And which entered not into the heart of man, Whatsoever things God prepared for them that love him.

10
f *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
g *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.

11
h *Man, a spirit*, Job 4:17.

12
i *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
j *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
k *Mysteries, of redemption*, Mark 4:11.

13
l *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
7 R. V. Spirit

14
m *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
n *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
o *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
8 R. V. judged.

16
p Isa. 40:13.
q *God, incomprehensible*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Babes, figurative*, Psa. 8:2.

2
c *Milk, figurative* Job 10:10.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
d *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
e *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
f *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
g *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
h *Dissension, in churches*, 1 Cor. 1:10–13; 11:18, 19.
i *Church, dissensions in*, Matt. 16:18.
1 R. V. jealousy and strife, are ye not carnal, and walk after the manner of men?

4
j *Apollos*, Acts 19:1.
k *Corinth, church of*, Acts 18:1.
2 R. V. men?

5
l *Minister*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17.
n *Faith in Christ*, John 9:69.
o *Spiritual Gifts*, 1 Cor. 12:4.
3 R. V. What then is Apollos? and what is Paul? Ministers through whom ye believed; and each as the Lord gave to him.

6
p *Works*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
q *Irrigation, figurative*, Eccl. 2:6.
r *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

8
t *Minister, promises to*, Rom. 15:16.
u *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
v *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.

9
w *Husbandman, figurative*, Matt. 21:33.
4 R. V. God's fellow-workers:

3 For ye are yet *,[d]carnal: for
whereas *there is* among you
[1,d,e,f]envying, and [d,g]strife, and
[d,h,i]divisions, are ye not carnal,
and walk as men?
4 For while one saith, I am
of [a]Paul; and another, I *am* of
[j]Ă-pŏl′los; are [k]ye not [2]carnal?
5 [3]Who then is [a]Paul, and who
is [j]Ă-pŏl′los, but [l]ministers by
[m]whom ye [n]believed, even as the
Lord [o]gave to every man?
6 I have [p]planted, [j]Ă-pŏl′los
[p,q]watered; but [r]God gave the
[s]increase.
7 So then neither is he that
planteth any thing, neither he
that watereth; but [r]God that giv-
eth the [s]increase.
8 Now he that [p]planteth and
he that [q]watereth are one: and
every [t]man [u]shall receive his
own [v]reward according to his
own labour.
9 For we are [4,m]labourers to-
gether with God: ye are God's
[w]husbandry, *ye are* God's build-
ing.
10 According to the [x]grace of
God which is given unto me, as a
wise †masterbuilder, I have laid
the foundation, and another
buildeth thereon. But let every
man [y]take heed how he buildeth
thereupon.
11 [z]For other foundation can
no man lay than that is laid,
which is [a]Jē′ṣus Christ.
12 Now if any [b]man build upon
this foundation [c]gold, [d]silver,
precious stones, wood, [e]hay,
stubble;
13 Every [b]man's work shall be
made manifest: for the [f,g]day
shall declare it, because it shall

10 *x* *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16. *y* *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
11 *z* *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.—*a* *Jesus, head of church*, Matt. 1:21.
12 *b* *Minister, work of, will be tried*, Rom. 15:16. *c* *Gold, figurative*, Ezek. 7:19. *d* *Silver, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:14. *e* Prov. 27:25.
13 *f* *Judgment, the general* (as some interpret), 2 Pet. 3:7. *g* *Jesus, second coming of* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.

be revealed by fire; and the fire
shall [5]try every man's work of
what sort it is.
14 If any [b]man's work abide
which he hath built thereupon,
he shall receive a [h]reward.
15 If any man's work shall be
burned, he shall suffer loss: but
he himself shall be saved; yet so
as by fire.
16 Know ye not that ye are the
[i,j]temple of God, and *that* the
[k]Spirit of God [l]dwelleth in you?
17 If any man [6]defile the [i]tem-
ple of God, him shall God [m]de-
stroy; for the temple of God is
[n]holy, which [i]*temple* ye are.
18 Let no man [o]deceive himself.
If any man [7]among you [p]seemeth
to be [q]wise in this world, [r,s]let
him become a fool, that he may
[8]be [t]wise.
19 For the [q]wisdom of this
world is foolishness with God.
For it is written, [u]He taketh the
wise in their own craftiness.
20 And again, [v]The Lord
[w]knoweth the [9,x]thoughts of the
[q]wise, that they are vain.
21 Therefore [y]let no man glory
in men. For [z]all things are
your's;
22 Whether [a]Paul, or [b]Ă-pŏl′-
los, or [c]Çē′phas, or the world, or
[d]life, or [e]death, or things present,
or things to come; all are your's;
23 And ye are Christ's; and
[f]Christ *is* God's.

CHAPTER 4

Paul and his fellow-laborers, the ministers of Christ. 7 Vain boasting reproved. 9 The apostles a spectacle to the world, angels, and men. 14 As his beloved sons the apostle warns the Corinthians. 16 His example to be imitated. 20 Kingdom of God not in word, but in power.

LET a man so account of
us, as of the [a]ministers of
Christ, and [b]stewards of the
mysteries of God.

1 *a* *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16. *b* *Steward, figurative*, Gen. 43:19.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 R. V. prove each man's

14
h *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.

16
i *Temple, figurative*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Holy Spirit, Christians are temples of*, Acts 1:2.
l *Fellowship, with the Holy Spirit*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

17
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
6 R. V. destroyeth

18
o *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
p *Conceit, warnings against*, Prov. 26:5.
q *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
r *Paradox*, 2 Cor. 12:4.
s *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.
t *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
7 R. V. thinketh that he is wise among you in this world,
8 R. V. become

19
u Job 5:13.

20
v Psa. 94:11.
w *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
9 R. V. reasonings

21
y *False Confidence, warnings against*, Psa. 30:6.
z *Righteous, promises to*, vs. 21, 22; Psa. 64:10.

22
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Apollos*, Acts 19:1.
c Or, *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
d *Life*, Eccl. 8:15.
e *Death, of the righteous*, Num. 23:10.

23
f *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

* **CARNAL MIND.** *Is in conflict, with the inward man*, Rom. 7:14–22; *with the Holy Spirit*, Gal. 5:17. *Is at enmity with God*, Rom. 8:6–8; Jas. 4:4. *In children of wrath*, Eph. 2:3. *To be crucified*, Rom. 8:13; Gal. 5:24. *Excludes from kingdom of God*, Gal. 5:19–21.

† **MASTER WORKMAN**, Prov. 8:30 (R. V.); 1 Cor. 3:10. **Instances of:** *Tubal-cain*, Gen. 4:22. *Of the tabernacle*, *Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:2–11; 35:30–35; *Aholiab*, Ex. 31:6–11; 35:34 35. *Of the temple*, *Hiram*, 1 Kin. 7:13–50; 2 Chr. 2:13, 14; 4:11–18.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
c *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
d *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
3
e *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
f *Uncharitableness*, Matt. 7:1.
4
g *Conscience, approving*, Acts 23:1.
h *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. against myself;
5
i *Charitableness, enjoined*, Prov. 10:12.
j *Judgment, the general* (as some interpret), 2 Pet. 3:7.
k *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, second coming of* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
m *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
n *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
6
o *Apollos*, Acts 19:1.
p *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.
q *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
r *Spiritual Boasting*, Rom. 3:27.
s *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
2 R. V. go beyond the things which are written;
7
t *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
3 R. V. *omits* from another?
8
u *Irony*, Mark 12:14.
v *Reproof, faithful, ness in*, Prov. 17:10.
4 R. V. Already are ye filled, already ye are become rich, ye have reigned without us: yea and I would that ye did reign,

2 Moreover it is required in
[a,b]stewards, that a man be found
[c,d]faithful.
3 But with [e]me it is a very small
thing that I should be [f]judged of
you, or of man's judgment: yea,
I judge not mine own self.
4 For [e,g]I know nothing [1]by
myself; yet am I not hereby justified:
but he that [h]judgeth me is
the Lord.
5 Therefore [i]judge nothing before
the [j]time, until the [k]Lord
[l]come, who both will bring to light
the hidden things of [m]darkness,
and will make manifest the counsels
of the hearts: and [n]then shall
every man have praise of God.
6 And these things, brethren, [e]I
have in a figure transferred to
myself and *to* [o]Ä-pŏl′los for your
sakes; that ye might learn in us
not to [2]think *of men* above that
which is written, that [p]no one
of you be [q,r]puffed up for [s]one
against another.
7 For who maketh thee to differ
[3]*from another*? and [t]what hast
thou that thou didst not receive?
now if thou didst receive *it*, why
dost thou [r]glory, as if thou hadst
not received *it*?
8 [4,u,v]Now ye are full, now ye
are rich, ye have reigned as kings
without us: and I would to God
ye did reign, that we also might
reign with you.
9 For I think that God hath set
forth us the [w,x]apostles last, [5]as it
were [y]appointed to death: for we
are made a [z]spectacle unto the
world, and to [a]angels, and to men.

10 [b]We *are* [c]fools for Chrīst's
sake, but [d]ye *are* wise in Chrīst;
[b]we *are* [c]weak, but [d]ye *are* strong;
[d]ye [6]*are* honourable, but [b]we *are*
[c]despised.
11 Even unto this present hour
we both [e,f]hunger, and [f]thirst,
and are [f]naked, and are [f]buffeted,
and [f]have no certain
dwellingplace;
12 [g]And [7,h]labour, working with
our own hands: being [i]reviled,
we [i,k]bless; being [i]persecuted, we
[8,j]suffer it:
13 Being [l]defamed, we intreat:
we are made as the filth of the
world, *and are* the offscouring of
all things unto this day.
14 I write not these things to
shame you, but [9]as my [m]beloved
sons I warn *you*.
15 For though ye have ten thousand
[n]instructors in Chrīst, yet
have ye not many fathers: for in
Chrīst Jē′sus [o]I have begotten
you through the [p]gospel.
16 Wherefore I beseech you, be
ye [10]followers of [q]me.
17 For this cause have I sent
unto you *Tĭ-mō′the-ŭs, who is
my [m,r]beloved son, and [s]faithful
in the Lord, who shall [q]bring
you into remembrance of my
ways which be in Chrīst, as I
[n]teach every where in every
church.
18 Now some are puffed up, as
though I [11]would not come to you.
19 But I will come to you
shortly, if the [t]Lord [u]will, and
will know, not the [12]speech of
them which are puffed up, but
the [v,w]power.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
b *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
c *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
d *Irony*, Mark 12:14.
6 R. V. have glory, but we have dishonour.
11
e *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.
f *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.
12
g *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
h *Industry*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
i *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
j *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
k *Forgiveness, of enemies*, Matt. 18:21.
7 R. V. toil,
8 R. V. endure;
13
l *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.
14
m *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
9 R. V. to admonish you as my beloved children.
15
n *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
o *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17.
p *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
16
q *Example, Paul our*, John 13:15.
10 R. V. imitators
17
r *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
s *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.

9 w *Apostles*, Luke 6:13. x *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16. y *Persecutions, of the righteous*, John 15:20. z *Games, figurative*, 1 Cor. 9:24.—a *Angel*, Heb. 1:13. 5 R. V. of all, as men doomed to death:

18 11 R. V. were not coming to you. **19** t *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. u *Will of God*, Mark 3:35. v *Spiritual Power*, Luke 24:49. w *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2. 12 R. V. word

* **TIMOTHY** (*honoring God*), called also TIMOTHEUS. *Parentage of*, Acts 16:1. *Reputation and Christian faith of*, Acts 16:2; 1 Cor. 4:17; 16:10; 2 Tim. 1:5; 3:15. *Circumcised: becomes Paul's companion*, Acts 16:3; 1 Thess. 3:2. *Left by Paul at Berea*, Acts 17:14. *Rejoins Paul at Corinth*, Acts 17:15; 18:5. *Sent into Macedonia*, Acts 19:22. *Rejoined by Paul; accompanies Paul to Asia*, Acts 20:1–4. *Sends salutation to the Romans*, Rom. 16:21. *Sent to the Corinthians*, 1 Cor. 4:17; 16:10, 11; see postscript to 1 Corinthians. *Preaches to the Corinthians*, 2 Cor. 1:19. *Sent to the Philippians*, Phil. 2:19, 23. *Sent to the Thessalonians*, 1 Thess. 3:2, 6. *Left by Paul in Ephesus*, 1 Tim. 1:3.

Confined with Paul in Rome, Phil. 2:19–23; Philemon 1; Heb. 13:23; with the postscripts to Philippians and Philemon.

Ordained bishop of the Ephesians, see postscript to 2 Timothy. *Joins Paul in the Epistle, to the Philippians*, Phil. 1:1; *to the Colossians*, Col. 1:1, 2; *to the Thessalonians*, 1 Thess. 1:1; 2 Thess. 1:1; *to Philemon*, Philemon 1. *Acts as Paul's amanuensis in writing the first letter to the Corinthians*, see postscript to 1 Corinthians. *Writes the letter to the Hebrews*, see postscript to Hebrews.

Zeal of, Phil. 2:19–22; 1 Tim. 6:12. *Power of*, 1 Tim. 4:14; 2 Tim. 1:6. *Paul's love for*, 1 Cor. 4:17; Phil. 2:22; 1 Tim. 1:2, 18; 2 Tim. 1:2–4. *Paul writes to*, 1 Tim. 1:1, 2; 2 Tim. 1:1, 2.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
x *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

1
a *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
b *Corinth, church of*, Acts 18:1.
c *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
d *Backsliders*, vs. 1–8; Jer. 3:22.
e *Incest*, Lev. 18:6.

2
f *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
g *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.
h *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.

4
i *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
1 R. V. *omits* Christ,

5
j *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
l *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
m *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
n *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
o *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

6
p *Spiritual Boasting*, Rom. 3:27.
q *Leaven, type of sin*, Lev. 23:17.
r *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
s *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.

7
t *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
v *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
w *Passover, lamb of, a type of Christ*, Num. 9:5.
x *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.
y *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
z *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.

8
a *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
b *Leaven, type of sin*, Lev. 23:17.
c *Malice, forbidden*, Eph. 4:31.

20 For the [x]kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in [v]power.

21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of [f]meekness?

CHAPTER 5

The immoralities in the Corinthian Church. 5 *The discipline of erring members.* 9 *Admonitions against evil company.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* [a]fornication among [b]you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the [c]Gĕn′tīleș, that [d]one should [e]have his father's wife.

2 And ye are [f]puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that [d]he that hath done this [a,e]deed might be [g,h]taken away from among you.

3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* [d]him that hath so done this [a,e]deed,

4 In the [i]name of our Lord Jē′ṣus [1]Chrīst, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jē′ṣus [1]Chrīst,

5 [j,k]To deliver such an one unto [l]Sā′tan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be [m]saved in the [n]day of the [o]Lord Jē′ṣus.

6 Your [p]glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that a little [q,r,s]leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 [t,u,v]Purge out therefore the old [q]leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Chrīst our [w,x]passover is [y]sacrificed [z]for us:

8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with [a]old [b]leaven, neither with the leaven of [c]malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened *bread* of *sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in [2]an epistle [d,e]not to [f]company with [g]fornicators:

10 [d,e]Yet not altogether with the [f,g]fornicators of this world, or with the [h]covetous, or [i]extortioners, or with [j]idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have [d]written unto you [e,f,k]not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a [g]fornicator, or [h]covetous, or an [j]idolater, or a [3,l]railer, or a [m]drunkard, or an [i]extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without God [n]judgeth. Therefore [o]put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

CHAPTER 6

The apostle reproves them for going to law with each other before unbelievers, 8 *and for defrauding one another.* 12 *All things are not expedient.* 15 *Their bodies are the members of Christ,* 19 *and temples of the Holy Ghost.*

DARE any of you, having a matter against [1]another, [a]go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall [b]judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge [c]angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have [2]judgments of things pertaining to this life, set

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
d *Commandment, forbidding fellowship with the wicked*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Fellowship, with wicked forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
f *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
g *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
2 R. V. my

10
h *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
i *Extortion*, Isa. 16:4.
j *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

11
k *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.
l *Railing, forbidden*, Jude 9.
m *Drunkard, fellowship with, forbidden*, Psa. 69:12.
3 R. V. reviler,

13
n *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.

1
a *Litigation*, Matt. 5:25.
1 R. V. his neighbour, go to law before the unrighteous,

2
b *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.

3
c *Angel, to be judged by men*, Heb. 1:3.

4
2 R. V. to judge things pertaining to this life, do ye set them to judge who are of no account in the church?

* **SINCERITY.** *In preaching*, Phil. 1:16, 17. *In forgiving others*. Matt. 18:35. *In love to Christ*, Eph. 6:24. *In service to God*, Josh. 24:14. *In fraternal love*, Rom. 12:9; 2 Cor. 8:8, 24; 1 Pet. 1:22; 1 John 3:18.
Of ministers, 2 Cor. 1:12; 2:17; 1 Thess. 2:3–5. *Of Jesus*, 1 Pet. 2:22. *A grace of the righteous*, Psa. 32:2. *The wicked devoid of*, Psa. 55:21.
Enjoined, Matt. 18:35; 1 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:10; 1 Pet. 2:1. *Enjoined upon servants*, Eph. 6:5–7; Col. 3:22.
Exemplified: *By the two and one-half tribes*, Josh. 22: 21–30, 33. *By men of Zebulun*, 1 Chr. 12:33. *By David* 1 Sam. 24:4–7; 25:31–33, 39–42; 26:6–22. *By Hezekiah*, Isa 38:3. *By Nathanael*, John 1:47. *By Paul*, 2 Cor. 1:12. *By Timothy*, 2 Tim. 1:5. *By Lois and Eunice*, 2 Tim. 1:5.

them to judge who are least es-
teemed in the church.
5 I [3,d]speak to your shame. Is
it so, that there is not a wise man
among you? no, not one that
shall be able to [e]judge between
his brethren?
6 But brother [a]goeth to law
with brother, and that before
the *unbelievers.
7 [4]Now therefore there is ut-
terly a fault among you, be-
cause ye [a]go to law one with an-
other. [f,g]Why do ye not rather
take wrong? [f,g]why do ye not
rather *suffer yourselves to* be de-
frauded?
8 [h]Nay, [5]ye do wrong, and de-
fraud, and that *your* [i]brethren.
9 Know ye not that the un-
righteous [j,k]shall not inherit the
[l]kingdom of God? Be not de-
ceived: neither [m]fornicators, nor
[n]idolaters, nor [o]adulterers, nor
effeminate, nor [p]abusers of them-
selves with [6]mankind,
10 Nor [q]thieves, nor [r]covet-
ous, nor [s]drunkards, nor [t]revil-
ers, nor [u]extortioners, shall in-
herit the [l]kingdom of God.
11 And such were some of you:
but ye are [v,w,x]washed, but ye
are [x,y,z]sanctified, but ye are
[a]justified [b]in the [c]name of the
[7,d,e]Lord Jē'ṣus, and by the
[e,f]Spirit of our [e]God.

12 All things are lawful un-
to me, but all things are not
[†,g]expedient: all things are law-
ful for me, but [h]I will not
be brought under the power of
any.
13 Meats for the belly, and
the belly for meats: but God
shall [8]destroy both it and them.
Now [i]the [‡]body *is* not for
[j]fornication, but [k]for the
Lord; and the Lord [k]for the
body.
14 And God hath both [l]raised
up the [d]Lord, and will also [m]raise
up us by his own [n]power.
15 Know ye not that your [‡]bod-
ies [k]are the members of Christ?
shall I then take [k]the members
of Christ, and [i]make *them* the
members of an [j]harlot? God
forbid.
16 [9]What? know ye not that
he which is [o]joined to an harlot
is one body? for [p]two, saith he,
shall be one flesh.
17 But he that is [k]joined unto
the Lord is one spirit.
18 Flee [j]fornication. Every sin
that a man doeth is without the
[‡]body; but he that committeth
fornication [q]sinneth against his
own body.
19 [9]What? know ye not that
your [‡]body is [10]the [r]temple of
the [s]Holy Ghost *which is* in
you, which ye have of God, and
ye are not your own?
20 For ye are [t,u]bought with a
price: [v]therefore [w]glorify God in
your [‡]body, [11]and in your spirit,
which are God's.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
d *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
e *Arbitration*, 1 Kin. 3:16.
3 R. V. say this to move you to shame. Is it so, that there cannot be found among you one wise man, who shall be able to decide between his brethren,

7
f *Retaliation, malicious, forbidden*, v. 8; Deut. 19:19.
g *Meekness, enjoined*, Psa. 45:4.
4 R. V. Nay, already it is altogether a defect in you, that ye have lawsuits one with another.

8
h *Honesty, required*, Rom. 13:13.
i *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
5 R. V. but ye yourselves do wrong,

9
j *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
k *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
l *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
m *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
n *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
o *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
p *Sodomy*, Lev. 18:22.
6 R. V. men,

10
q *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
r *Covetousness, debars from the kingdom of God*, Isa. 57:17. s *Drunkard, excluded from kingdom of God*, Psa. 69:12. t *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6. u *Extortion, excludes from kingdom of God*, Isa. 16:4.
11 v *Washing, figurative*, Matt. 27:24. w *Spiritual Purification, by the Holy Spirit*, Psa. 51:2. x *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. y *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2. z *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.—a *Justification, through Christ*, Rom. 4:25. b *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1.21. c *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13. d *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. e *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22. f *Holy Spirit, sanctifies*, Acts 1:2.
7 R. V. Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
g *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
h *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.

13
i *Chastity, enjoined*, Job 31:1.
j *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
k *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
8 R. V. bring to nought both

14
l *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
n *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

16
o *Marriage, unity of husband and wife in*, Gen. 34:9.
p Gen. 2:24; Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:8; Eph. 5:31.
9 R. V. *omits* What?

18
q *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.

19
r *Temple, figurative*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
s *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
10 R. V. a temple

20
t *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.
u *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Holiness, motives to*, Ex. 39:30.
w *Glorifying God, enjoined*, Luke 5:25.
11 R. V. *omits* and in your spirit, which are God's.

---

* **UNBELIEVERS.** *Are spiritually blind*, John 14:17; 1 Cor. 2:14; 2 Pet. 3:4–7. *Are impure*, Tit. 1:15. *Make God a liar*, 1 John 5:10. *Will not be convinced*, Luke 16:31; 22:67; John 4:48; 12:37–40. *God's forbearance toward*, Rom. 10:16, 21. *Shall be destroyed*, Jer. 5:12–14; Matt. 10:14, 15; Luke 12:46; John 8:24; 12:48; Acts 13:41; 1 Cor. 1:18; 2 Thess. 2:11, 12; Jude 5–7; Rev. 21:8.

Instances of: *Eve*, Gen. 3:4–6. *Moses*, Num. 11:22, 23. *Moses and Aaron*, Num. 20:12. *Israelites*, Deut. 9:23; 2 Kin. 17:14; Psa. 78:8–67; 95:8–11; 106:7, 24. *Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:12. *Zacharias*, Luke 1:20. *Chief priests and scribes*, Mark 15:31, 32; Luke 22:67. *The Jews*, Mat[illegible] 21:32; Mark 2:6–11; 8:11, 12; 15:29, 30; Luke 1[illegible]:34; 19:41 42; John 8:45–47, 52, 53; 12:37, 39, 40. *Disciples*, Matt. [illegible]:20; Mark 4:38, 40; Luke 24:11, 21, 25, 26, 36–45; John [illegible]:36, 60–66. *People of Nazareth*, Mark 6:2–6. *Brethren of Jesus*, John 7:5. *Thomas*, John 20:25.

† **EXPEDIENCY.** *To avoid offending a weak brother*, Rom. 14:1, 2, 14–22; 1 Cor. 6:12; 8:8–13; 9:22, 23; 10:23–29, 32, 33. *To save men*, 1 Cor. 9:19–23. *Rule governing*, 1 Cor. 10:30, 31.

Of Paul, in circumcising Timothy, Acts 16:3; *in purifying himself in the temple*, Acts 21:23–27.

See footnote, PRUDENCE, 2 Chr. 2:12.

‡ **BODY.** *Called, house*, 2 Cor. 5:1; *house of clay*, Job 4:19; *golden bowl*, Eccl. 12:6; *earthen vessel*, 2 Cor. 4:7; *tabernacle*, 2 Pet. 1:13; *temple of God*, 1 Cor. 3:16, 17; 6:19; *member of Christ*, 1 Cor. 6:15.

Corruptible, Job 17:14; 1 Cor. 15:53, 54.

To be consecrated to God, Rom. 12:1.

To be kept unto holiness, 1 Cor. 6:13–20. *Resurrection of*, 1 Cor. 15:19–54; Phil. 3:21; see footnote, RESURRECTION, 1 Cor. 15:12.

Spiritual, 1 Cor. 15:42–44; 2 Cor. 5:1–4.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Corinth, church of*, Acts 18:1.
b *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
c *Continence*, Matt. 19:12.
d *Chastity*, Job 31:1.
1 R. V. *omits* unto me:

2
e *Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10.
f *Marriage, enjoined*, Gen. 34:9.
g *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
h *Husband*, Num. 30:6.
2 R. V. But, because of fornications,

3
3 R. V. her due:

4
4 R. V. over

5
i *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
j *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
k *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
l *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
5 R. V. *omits* fasting

7
m *Example, Paul, our*, John 13:15.
n *Celibacy*, 1 Tim. 4:3.
6 R. V. own gift from God,

8
o *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
p *Marriage, discouraged among the Corinthians*, Gen. 34:9.

9
7 R. V. have not continency,

CHAPTER 7

The apostle treats of marriage and its duties. 10 The believing partner is not to forsake the unbelieving. 17 Every man must be content with the lot to which God has called him.

NOW concerning the things
whereof [a]ye [b]wrote [1]unto
me: *It is* good for a man [c,d]not
to touch a woman.
2 [2]Nevertheless, *to avoid* [e]for-
nication, [f]let every man have his
own [g]wife, and let every woman
have her own [h]husband.
3 Let the [h]husband render unto
the [g]wife [3]due benevolence: and
likewise also the wife unto the
husband.
4 The [g]wife hath not power [4]of
her own body, but the [h]husband:
and likewise also the husband
hath not power [4]of his own body,
but the wife.
5 Defraud ye not one the other,
except *it be* with consent for a
time, that ye may give yourselves
to [5,i]fasting and [j]prayer; and
come together again, that [k]Sā′-
tan [l]tempt you not for your in-
continency.
6 But I speak this by permis-
sion, *and* not of commandment.
7 For [c,d]I would that all men
were even [m,n]as I myself. But
every man hath his [6]proper gift
of God, one after this manner,
and another after that.
8 I say therefore to the unmar-
ried and [o]widows, [p]It is good for
them if they abide even [m,n]as I.
9 But if they [7]cannot contain,
let them marry: for it is better to
marry than to burn.
10 And unto the married I
command, *yet* not I, [q]but the
Lord, [r]Let not the [g]wife [s]depart
from *her* [h]husband:
11 But and if [g]she [s]depart, let
her remain unmarried, or be rec-
onciled to *her* [h]husband: and let
not the husband [8,s]put away *his*
wife.
12 But to the rest speak I, not
the Lord: If any [t]brother hath a
[g]wife that [u]believeth not, and she
be pleased to dwell with him, let
him not [9,s]put her away.
13 And the woman which hath
an [h]husband that [u]believeth not,
and if he be pleased to dwell with
her, let her not leave him.
14 For the [u]unbelieving [h]hus-
band is *sanctified by the [g]wife,
and the unbelieving wife is sanc-
tified by the [10]husband: else were
your children unclean; but now
are [v]they holy.
15 But if the [u]unbelieving de-
part, let him [s]depart. A brother
or a sister is not under bond-
age in such *cases*: but God hath
called us [11]to [w]peace.
16 For what knowest thou, O
[g]wife, whether thou shalt *save
thy [h]husband? or how knowest
thou, O man, whether thou shalt
save *thy* wife?
17 But as God hath distributed
to every man, as the Lord hath
[x]called every one, [y]so let him
walk. And so ordain I in all
[z]churches.
18 [x]Is any man called being [a]cir-
cumcised? let him not become
uncircumcised. Is any called in
uncircumcision? let him not be
circumcised.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
q *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
r *Commandment, enjoining fidelity in wedlock*, Deut. 8:2
s *Divorce, injunctions concerning*, Matt. 19:7.

11
8 R. V. leave

12
t *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
u *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
9 R. V. leave her.

14
v *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.
10 R. V. brother:

15
w *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
11 R. V. in peace.

17
x *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
y *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
z *Church, government of*, Matt. 16:18.

18
a *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.

* **INFLUENCE.** *Solicited, Bath-sheba for Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 2:13–18.
Proffered, Elisha for Shunammite woman, 2 Kin. 4:12, 13.
Intercessional in behalf of friends: *Of Jonathan for David*, 1 Sam. 19:1–6; 20:4–9; *of nobles of Judah in behalf of Tobiah*, Neh. 6:17–19; *of mother of Zebedee's children for sons*, Matt. 20:20–24; *of Blastus for Tyre and Sidon*, Acts 12:20.
Good, Matt. 5:13–16; Mark 4:21, 22; Luke 8:16; 11:33–36; John 7:38; 1 Cor. 7:14, 16; Phil. 2:15; 1 Thess. 1:7, 8; 1 Tim. 6:1; Heb. 11:4; 1 Pet. 2:11, 12; 3:1, 2, 15, 16.
INSTANCES OF: *David over his successors*, 1 Kin. 3:3; 2 Kin. 18:3; 22:2; 2 Chr. 29:2; 34:2. *Asa over Jehoshaphat*, 1 Kin. 22:42, 43. *Joash over Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:3. *Amaziah over Azariah*, 2 Kin. 15:1–3. *Uzziah over Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:34. *Josiah, in religious zeal*, 2 Kin. 22; 23:1–25; 2 Chr. 34; 35. *Hezekiah, for religious reform*, 2 Chr. 29; 30; 31. *Ezra, against marriage with idolaters*, Ezra 10:1, 9. *Nehemiah, during the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem*, Neh. 4:7–23; 5.
Evil, Prov. 29:12; Matt. 13:24, 25. *Of wicked parents over children*, Jer. 17:1, 2. *Of wicked priest and people*, Hos. 4:9. *Warnings against*, Prov. 22:24, 25; Luke 12:1; 1 Cor. 5:6–8; Gal. 5:7–9; 2 Tim. 2:14, 17, 18; Heb. 12:15.
INSTANCES OF: *Eve over Adam*, Gen. 3:6. *Solomon's wives*, 1 Kin. 11:3, 4. *The young men over Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 12:8–14; 2 Chr. 10:8–14. *Rehoboam over Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:3. *Jezebel over Ahab*, 1 Kin. 21:4–16, 25. *Ahab over Ahaziah*, 1 Kin. 22:52, 53; 2 Kin. 8:25–27. *Ahab over Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 8:16, 18; 2 Chr. 21:5, 6; 22:3–5. *Jeroboam over Israel*, 2 Kin. 17:21, 22. *Manasseh over Judah*, 2 Kin. 21:9; 2 Chr. 33:9. *Manasseh over Amon*, 2 Kin. 21:20, 21. *Jehoiakim over Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:9.
See footnote, EXAMPLE, John 13:15.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
b *Contentment, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:6.
c *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14.

21
d *Servant, emancipation of*, Jer. 2:14.
12 R. V. bondservant?
13 R. V. canst become free,

22
e *Servant, equal status of, with other disciples of Jesus*, Jer. 2:14.
f *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
g *Liberty, spiritual*, Lev. 25:10.
h *Servant, figurative*, Jer. 2:14.

23
i *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.
j *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
14 R. V. become not bondservants

25
k *Virgin*, Isa. 62:5.
l *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
15 Am. R. V. trustworthy.

26
16 R. V. think therefore that this is good by reason of the present distress, namely, that it is good for a man to be as he is.

27
n *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

28
17 R. V. tribulation

29
o *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
p *Diligence*, vs. 29-31; Rom. 12:8.
q *Worldliness, admonitions against*, 1 John 2:15.
18 R. V. shortened, that henceforth both those that

30
r *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
s *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

31
19 Am. R. V. using it to the full:

19 [a]Circumcision is nothing,
and uncircumcision is nothing,
but the keeping of the commandments
of God.
20 [b]Let every man abide in
the same calling wherein he was
[c]called.
21 Art thou [c]called *being* a
[12]servant? [b]care not for it: but
if [d]thou [13]mayest be made free,
use *it* rather.
22 For he that is [c]called in the
Lord, *being* a [12,e]servant, is [f]the
Lord's [g]freeman: likewise also
he that is called, *being* free, is
[f]Christ's [12,h]servant.
23 Ye are [i]bought with a [j]price;
[14]be not ye the servants of men.
24 Brethren, let every man,
wherein he is [c]called, [b]therein
abide with God.
25 Now concerning [k]virgins I
have no commandment of the
Lord: yet I give my judgment,
as one that hath obtained mercy
of the [l]Lord to be [15,m]faithful.
26 I [16]suppose therefore that
this is good for the present distress,
I say, that *it is* good for a
man so to be.
27 Art thou bound unto a
[n]wife? [b]seek not to be loosed.
Art thou loosed from a wife?
[b]seek not a wife.
28 But and if thou marry, thou
hast not sinned; and if a [k]virgin
marry, she hath not sinned.
Nevertheless such shall have
[17]trouble in the flesh: but I spare
you.
29 But this I say, brethren, [o]the
time *is* [18]short: [p]it remaineth,
[q]that both they that have wives
be as though they had none;
30 And they that [r]weep, as
though they wept not; and they
that [s]rejoice, as though they
rejoiced not; and they that
[q]buy, as though they possessed
not;
31 And they that [q]use this
world, as not [19]abusing *it*: for
the fashion of this world passeth
away.
32 But I would have you [20]without
[t]carefulness. He that is [u]unmarried
careth for the things
that belong to the Lord, how he
may please the Lord:
33 But he that is married [q]careth
for the things that are of the
world, how [v]he may please *his*
[n]wife.
34 There is difference *also* between
a [n]wife and a [k]virgin.
The unmarried woman careth
for the things of the Lord, that
she may be [w]holy both in body
and in [x]spirit: but she that is
married [21,q]careth for the things
of the world, how she may please
her [v]husband.
35 And this I speak for your
own profit; not that I may cast
a snare upon you, but for that
which is [22]comely, and that ye
may attend upon the Lord without
distraction.
36 But if any [y]man think that
he behaveth himself [23]uncomely
toward his [k]virgin, if she pass
the flower of *her* age, and need so
require, let him do what he will,
he sinneth not: let them [z]marry.
37 Nevertheless [y]he that standeth
stedfast in his heart, having
no necessity, but hath power
over his own will, and hath [24]so
decreed in his heart that he will
keep his [k]virgin, doeth well.
38 So then [y]he that giveth
[25,k]*her* in [z]marriage doeth well;
but he that giveth *her* not in
marriage doeth better.
39 [a]The [b]wife is bound by the
law as long as her [c]husband liveth;
but if her husband be dead,
[d]she is at liberty to be married
to whom she will; only in the
Lord.
40 But she is happier if she so
abide, after my judgment: and I
think also that [e]I have the [f]Spirit
of God.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
t *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7.
u *Celibacy*, 1 Tim. 4:3.
20 R. V. to be free from cares.

33
v *Husband*, Num. 30:6.

34
w *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
x *Man, a spirit*, Job 4:17.
21 R. V. is careful for

35
22 R. V. seemly.

36
y *Parents*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
z *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
23 R. V. unseemly toward his virgin daughter, if she be past the flower of her age, and if need so requireth,

37
24 R. V. determined this in his own heart, to keep his own virgin daughter, shall do well.

38
25 R. V. his own virgin daughter in marriage

39
a *Marriage, indissoluble*, Gen. 34:9.
b *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
c *Husband*, Num. 30:6.
d *Widows, marriage of*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

40
e *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
f *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
b *Offerings, offered in idolatrous worship*, Lev. 6:17.
c *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
d *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
e *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
1 R. V. love

2
f *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

3
g *Love, for God*, 1 John 4:19.
h *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
i *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

4
j *Food*, Psa. 136:25.
k *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
l *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
m *God, unity of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
n *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, creator*, Matt. 1:21.

7
r *Conscience, another's, to be respected*, Acts 23:1.
2 R. V. but some, being used until now to the idol, eat as of a thing sacrificed to an idol:

9
s *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
t *Evil, appearance of, to be avoided*, 1 Thess. 5:22.
u *Stumbling, figurative*, Isa. 8:14.
v *Temptation, leading into, to be avoided*, Luke 11:4.

10
w *Temple, idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

CHAPTER 8

Concerning meat offered to idols. 9 Their Christian liberty must not become a stumblingblock to them that are weak.

NOW as touching things [a,b]offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. [c]Knowledge [d]puffeth up, but [1,e]charity edifieth.

2 And if any man [f]think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man [g]love God, [h]the same is [i]known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those [j]things that are [b,k]offered in sacrifice unto [l]idols, we know that an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other [m]God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be *gods many, and lords many,)

6 But to us *there is but* [m]one God, the [n]Father, of whom *are* all things, and we in him; and one [o,p]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst, [q]by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: [2]for some with conscience of the [l]idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing [b]offered unto an idol; and their [r]conscience being weak is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 But [s,t]take heed lest by any means this liberty of your's become a [u] [v]stumblingblock to them that are †weak.

10 For [t]if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's [w]temple, shall not the [r]conscience of him which is †weak be emboldened to eat those things which are [k]offered to idols;

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak [x]brother perish, [y]for whom Chrīst died?

12 But when ye [z]sin so against the [x]brethren, and wound their weak [a]conscience, ye sin against Chrīst.

13 Wherefore, [b]if meat make my [c]brother to [3]offend, [d,e,f]I will [g]eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAPTER 9

Paul asserts his apostleship, 7 and that they who preach the gospel ought to live by it; 15 yet that he himself had not been chargeable to them, 19 and had made himself the servant of all. 24 He strives for an incorruptible crown.

AM [a]I not an [b]apostle? am I not free? have I not [c,d]seen Jē′ṣus [1]Chrīst our [e]Lord? are not ye [f]my work in the Lord?

2 If [a]I be not an [b]apostle unto others, yet [2]doubtless I am to you: for [g]the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 [3]Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,

4 [h]Have we [4]not power to eat and to drink?

5 [h]Have [i]we [5]not power to [j]lead about a sister, a [k]wife, as well as other [b]apostles, and *as* the [l]brethren of the [e]Lord, and [m]Çē′phas?

6 Or [a]I only and [n]Bär′na-băs, have [6]not we power to forbear working?

7 [7,o,p,q]Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof?

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
x *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
y *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.

12
z *Sin, defined*, Rom. 5:12.

a *Conscience, another's, to be respected*, Acts 23:1.

13
b *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
c *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
d *Expediency*, 1 Cor. 6:12.
e *Evil, appearance of, to be avoided*, 1 Thess. 5:22.
f *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
g *Appetite, restrained for a brother's sake*, Prov. 23:2.
3 R. V. stumble, I will eat no flesh for evermore, that I make not my brother to stumble.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
c *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
d *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.
e *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17.
1 R. V. *omits* Christ

2
g *Minister, success attending*, Rom. 15:16.
2 R. V. at least I am

3
3 R. V. My defence to

4
h *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
4 R. V. no right

5
i *Celibacy, not obligatory*, 1 Tim. 4:3. j *Minister, marriage of*, Rom. 15:16. k *Wife*, Prov. 5:18. l *Brothers of Jesus*, Matt. 13:55. m Or, *Peter*, Mark 5:37. 5 R. V. no right to lead about a wife that is a believer, even as the rest of the apostles. **6** n *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36. 6 R. V. we not a right to **7** o *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22. p *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16. q *Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18. 7 R. V. What soldier ever serveth at his own charges?

* **POLYTHEISM**, the belief that there are many gods. Josh. 24:2, 23; Judg. 3:7; 10:16; 17:5; Jer. 2:28; 11:13; 1 Cor. 8:5.
See footnote, IDOLATRY, 1 Sam. 15:23.

† **WEAK.** *Duty of strong to*, Job 4:3, 4; Isa. 35:3–7; Matt. 25:35, 40; Rom. 14:1–23; 15:1–3; 1 Cor. 8:7–13; 9:22; 2 Cor. 11:29; Gal. 6:1, 2; Jas. 5:19, 20.
See footnote, KINDNESS, Acts 28:2.

or who feedeth a flock, and eat-
eth not of the [r]milk of the flock?
8 [s]Say I these things as a man?
or saith not the [s]law the same
also?
9 For it is written in the [s]law
of Mō′ṣeṣ, [p,t,u]Thou shalt not
muzzle the mouth of the ox that
treadeth out the corn. Doth God
[v]take care for [w]oxen?
10 Or saith he *it* altogether for
our sakes? For our sakes, no
doubt, *this* is written: that [p,u]he
that ploweth should plow in
[x]hope; and that he that thresh-
eth [9]in hope should be partaker
of his hope.
11 *If we have sown unto you
spiritual things, *is it* a great
thing if we shall [*,p,u]reap your
carnal things?
12 If others be partakers of *this*
[10]power over you, *are* not we
rather? Nevertheless we have
not used this [11]power; but [y,z]suf-
fer all things, lest we should hin-
der the [a]gospel of Chrīst.
13 Do ye not know that [b,c]they
which minister about holy things
live *of the* [d]*things* of the temple?
and [b,c]they which wait at the [e]al-
tar are partakers with the altar?
14 Even so hath the Lord or-
dained that [c]they which [f]preach
the [a]gospel should [c,g]live of the
gospel.
15 But [h]I have used none of
[c]these things: neither have I writ-
ten these things, that it should
be so done unto me: for [i]*it were*
better for me to die, than that
any man should make my glory-
ing void.
16 For though I [l,j]preach the
[a]gospel, I have nothing to glory
of: for [k]necessity is laid upon
me; yea, [l]woe is unto me, if I
preach not the gospel!
17 For if I do this thing [m]will-
ingly, I have a [n]reward: but if
[12]against my will, a [k,o]dispensa-
tion *of the gospel* is committed
unto me.
18 What is my [n]reward then?
Verily that, when I [f]preach the
[a]gospel, I may make the gospel
[13]of Chrīst [h]without charge, that
I abuse not my [c]power in the
gospel.
19 For though I be free from
all *men*, [l]yet have I [14,p,q]made
myself [m,r]servant unto all, that I
might gain the more.
20 And unto the Jewṣ I [l,p,s]be-
came as a Jew, that I might gain
the Jewṣ; to them that are under
the law, [15,l,p,s]as under the law,
that I might gain them that are
under the law;
21 To them that are without
law, [l,p,s]as without law, (being
not without law to God, but un-
der the law to Chrīst,) that I
might gain them that are with-
out law.
22 To the [t]weak [l,p,s]became I
as weak, that I might gain the
weak: [l,p,s]I am made all things
to all *men*, that I might by all
means save some.
23 And [16,l]this I do for the
[a]gospel's sake, that I might be
partaker thereof with *you*.
24 Know ye not that [u]they
which run in a †race run all, but
one receiveth the [v]prize? [w]So
[x]run, that ye may [17]obtain.
25 And every man that striv-
eth [18,†]for the mastery is [y]tem-
perate in all things. Now they
do it to obtain a corruptible
[z,a]crown; but we [a]an incor-
ruptible.
26 I therefore so †run, [b]not as
uncertainly; so fight I, [b]not as
one that beateth the air:
27 But I [19,c]keep under my
body, and bring *it* into [d]subjec-

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Milk*, Job 10:10.
8
s *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
8 R. V. Do I speak these things after the manner of men?
9
t Deut. 25:4.
u *Labor, compensation for*, Luke 10:7.
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Animals, God's care of*, Jer. 27:5.
10
x *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
9 R. V. to thresh in hope of partaking.
12
y *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
z *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.

a *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
10 R. V. right over you, do not we yet more?
11 R. V. right;
13
b *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
c *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
d *Offerings, holy*, Lev. 6:17.
e *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
14
f *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
g *Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18.
15
h *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
i *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11.
16
j *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
k *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
17
m *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
o *Minister, responsibility of*, Rom. 15:16.
12 R. V. not of mine own will, I have a stewardship intrusted to me.
18
13 R. V. without charge, so as not to use to the full my right in the gospel.
19
p *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
q *Unselfishness*. 1 Cor. 10:24.
r *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.
14 R. V. brought myself under bondage to all,
20
s *Minister, tactful*, Rom. 15:16.
15 R. V. not being myself under the law, that I might
22
t *Weak, duty of strong to*, 1 Cor. 8:9.
23
16 R. V. I do all things for the gospel's sake, that I may be a joint partaker thereof.
24
u *Righteous, compared to runners in a race*, Psa. 64:10.
v Phil. 3:14.
w *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
x *Strenuousness, enjoined*, Eccl. 9:10.
17 R. V. attain.
25
y *Temperance*, 2 Pet. 1:6.
z *Crown, figurative*, Ex. 29:6.

a *Reward, a motive to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
18 R. V. in the games is
26
b *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
27
c *Continence*, Matt 19:12.
d *Captivity, figurative*, Isa. 5:13.
19 R. V. buffet my body, and bring it into bondage:

* **RECIPROCITY**, Rom. 15:27; 1 Cor. 9:11; Gal. 6:6. *Treaty of*, 1 Kin. 5:1–12, with 9:11–14.
† **GAMES.** *Foot races*, 1 Cor. 9:24, 26; Gal. 2:2; Phil. 2:16; Heb. 12:1. *Gladiatorial*, 1 Cor. 4:9; 9:26; 2 Tim. 4:7, 8. **Figurative:** *Of the Christian life*, 1 Cor. 9:24, 26; Gal. 5:7; Phil. 2:16; 3:13, 14; Heb. 12:1. *Of a successful ministry* Gal. 2:2; Phil. 2:16. *Of spiritual conflict*, 1 Cor. 4:9; 9:26 15:32; 2 Tim. 4:7, 8.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
20 R. V. rejected.

1
a Israel, Ex. 4:22.
b Pillar of Cloud and Fire, symbol of the Lord's presence, Ex. 13:21.
c Red Sea, divided, Ex. 10:19.

2
d Baptism, unto Moses, Luke 20:4.
e Moses, Ex. 2:10.

3
f Manna, figurative, Ex. 16:31.
g Types, of the Savior, Heb. 10:1.

4
h Meribah, Ex. 17:7.
i Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.
j Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.
k Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. rock

5
l Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
m Unbelieving Israelites destroyed, Num. 14:11.

6
n Lust, warnings against, 2 Pet. 1:4.
o Worldliness, admonitions against, 1 John 2:15.
p Example, bad, John 13:15.

7
q Commandment, forbidding idolatry, Deut. 8:2.
r Ex. 32:6.

tion: lest that by any means,
when I have preached to others,
I myself should be [20]a [‡,e]cast-
away.

CHAPTER 10

Certain miracles in the Old Testament used as types of our sacraments. 5 The punishment of the rebellious Jews a warning to us to avoid the like sins, 15 especially in partaking of the Lord's supper. 24 In things indifferent we must have regard to our brethren and the glory of God.

1 MOREOVER, brethren, I
would not that ye should
be ignorant, how that all our [a]fa-
thers were under the [b]cloud, and
all passed through the [c]sea;
2 And were all [d]baptized unto
[e]Mō′ses̱ in the [b]cloud and in the
[c]sea;
3 And did all eat the same
[f,g]spiritual meat;
4 And did all drink the same
spiritual [h]drink: for they drank
of that spiritual [1,i,j]Rock that
followed them: and that [1,k]Rock
was Chrīst.
5 But with many of [l]them God
was not well pleased: for they
were [m]overthrown in the wilder-
ness.
6 Now these things were our ex-
amples, to the intent we should
not [n,o]lust after evil things, [p]as
they also lusted.
7 [q]Neither be ye idolaters, as
were some of them; as it is
written, [r]The people sat down
to eat and drink, and rose up
to [s]play.
8 [t]Neither let us commit [u]for-
nication, as some of them com-
mitted, and [l,v]fell in one day
three and twenty thousand.
9 Neither let us [w]tempt [2,x]Chrīst,
as some of them also tempted,
[y]and were [l,v]destroyed of [z]ser-
pents.
10 [a]Neither [b]murmur ye, as
some of them also murmured,
and were [c]destroyed of the de-
stroyer.
11 Now all these things hap-
pened unto them [3]for ensam-
ples: and [d]they are [e]written for
our [f]admonition, upon whom the
ends of the [4]world are come.
12 Wherefore let him that
[g]thinketh he standeth [h,i,j]take
heed lest he fall.
13 [k]There hath no temptation
taken you but such as [5]is com-
mon to man: but God *is* [l]faith-
ful, [m,n]who will not suffer you to
be tempted above that ye are
able; but [n,o]will with the [p]temp-
tation also [q]make a way to es-
cape, that ye may be able to
bear *it*.
14 Wherefore, my dearly [r]be-
loved, [s]flee from [t]idolatry.
15 I speak as to [u]wise men;
judge ye what I say.
16 The [v]cup of blessing which
we bless, is it not [6]the *commu-
nion of the [w]blood of Chrīst?
The [v]bread which we break, is it
not [6]the communion of the body
of Chrīst?
17 For we *being* many are one
[x]bread, *and* [y]one body: for we
are all partakers of [7]that one
bread.
18 Behold Is̱′ra-el after the
flesh: [8]are not [z]they which eat

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y Num. 21:6.
z Serpent, Num. 21:6.

10
a Commandment, forbidding murmuring, Deut. 8:2.
b Murmuring, against God, forbidden, Num. 14:2.
c Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

11
d Backsliding, admonitions against, Hos. 11:7.
e Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
f Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
3 R. V. by way of example; and they were written
4 R. V. ages are come.

12
g False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
h Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, Deut. 8:2.
i Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
j Sin, warnings against, Rom. 5:12.

13
k Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
l God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
m God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
n Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
o Promise, of deliverance from temptation, 2 Cor. 1:20.
p Temptation, way of escape from, Luke 11:4.

s Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23. **8** *t Commandment, forbidding adultery*, Deut. 8:2. *u Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10. *v Judgments*, Ex. 6:6. **9** *w Presumption, warnings against*, Psa. 19:13. *x Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. 2 R. V. the Lord

q Grace of God, Rom. 4:16. 5 R. V. man can bear: **14** *r Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. *s Commandment, forbidding idolatry*, Deut. 8:2. *t Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
15 *u Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
16 *v Eucharist, bread and cup of, symbols*, Mark 14:22. *w Blood, of Christ, symbolized in the Eucharist*, Heb. 9:19. 6 R. V. a
17 *x Bread, figurative*, Ezek. 4:13. *y Church, unity of*, Matt. 16:18. 7 R. V. the
18 *z Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5. 8 R. V. have not they which eat the sacrifices communion with the altar?

‡ **REPROBATES,** Jer. 6:30; 2 Tim. 3:8; Jude 4 13. *Called, men of corrupt minds*, 2 Tim. 3:8; *vessels of wrath*, Rom. 9:22.

Moral insensibility of, Isa. 22:12–14; 28:13; 29:9–12; Matt. 13:14, 15; 15:14; Rom. 11:7, 8. *Rejected of God*, Prov. 1:24–28; Jer. 6:30; 7:16; 15:1; Hos. 5:6; Matt. 15:14; 25:8–13; Luke 13:24–28; 14:24; John 10:26; 2 Thess. 2:10, 11; Heb. 3:10–12, 17–19; 6:4–8; 10:26–31. *Admonitions against reprobacy*, Heb. 12:15–17. *Curses denounced against*, Deut. 28:15–68; 31:17, 18; Isa. 65:12; Hos. 9:12; Mark 3:29; Heb. 10:26–31.

INSTANCES OF: *Antediluvians*, Gen. 6:5–7. *Sodomites*, Gen. 13:13; 19:13; Jude 7. *Israel*, Num. 14:26–45; Deut. 1:42; Jude 5. *Eli's house*, 1 Sam. 3:14. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 15:23; 16:14; 18:12; 28:15. *Judas*, John 17:12. *Angels*, Jude 6.

See footnote, OBDURACY, Prov. 29:1.

* **COMMUNION OF SAINTS,** Psa. 133:1–3; Amos 3:3; 1 John 1:3, 7.

Enjoined, 1 Thess. 4:18; 5:11, 14; 10:24, 25; Jas. 5:16.

Exemplified, Psa. 55:14; Mal. 3:16; Luke 24:32 (with v 17); Acts 2:42.

See footnote, FELLOWSHIP, 1 Cor. 1:9.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
19
c *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
20
d *Gentiles, ignorant worship of*, Acts 10:45.
e *Demons, worship of*, Matt. 4:24.
f *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
9 R. V. communion
21
g *Consistency*, Rom. 14:22.
h *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
i *Eucharist*, Mark 14:22.
j *Table, figurative*, Judg. 1:7.
22
k *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.
23
l *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
m *Expediency*, 1 Cor. 6:12.
10 R. V. *omits* for me,
24
n *Commandment, enjoining helpfulness, forbidding selfishness*, Deut. 8:2.
o *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.
p *Christian Graces, unselfishness*, Gal. 5:22.
11 R. V. each his neighbour's good.
25
q *Food*, Psa. 136:25.
r *Minister, tactful*, Rom. 15:16.
s *Conscience*, Acts 23:1.
26
t Psa. 24:1.
u *Earth, the Lord's*, Prov. 8:23.

of the [a]sacrifices partakers of the [b]altar?

19 What say I then? that the [c]idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things which the [d]Gĕn′tīles sacrifice, they sacrifice to [e]devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have [9,f]fellowship with devils.

21 [f,g]Ye cannot drink the [h]cup of the Lord, and the [h]cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's [i,j]table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to [k]jealousy? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful [10]for me, but [l]all things are not [m]expedient: all things are lawful [10]for me, but all things edify not.

24 [n]Let no man seek his own, but [11,†,o,p]every man another's *wealth*.

25 [q]Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat, [m,r]asking no question for [s]conscience sake:

26 For [t]the [u]earth *is* the [v]Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of [w]them that believe not bid [x]you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; [m,r,y]whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for [s]conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice [12]unto [z]idols, [a,b,c]eat not [d]for [e]his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: [13]for the [f]earth *is* the [g]Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

29 [e]Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another *man's* conscience?

30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give [h]thanks?

31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, [i,j]do all to the glory of God.

32 [k,l,m]Give [14]none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gĕn′tīles, nor to the [n]church of God:

33 Even [o]as [p,q]I please all *men* in all *things*, [†,r]not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAPTER 11

The apostle reproves the practice of men praying with their heads covered, and of women with theirs uncovered. 17 He rebukes them for their divisions, 20 and for profaning the Lord's supper. 23 His account of its institution.

BE [a]ye [1]followers of me, even [b]as [c]I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and [2]keep the [d]ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the [e,f]head of every man is [g]Christ; and [h]the head of the [i]woman *is* the [j]man; and [k]the head of Christ *is* God.

4 [l,m]Every man [n]praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But [l,m]every [o]woman that [n]prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
30
h *Thanksgiving for Food*, Luke 24:30.
31
i *Holiness, exhortations to*, Ex. 39:30.
j *Glorifying God, enjoined*, Luke 5:25.
32
k *Expediency*, 1 Cor. 6:12.
l *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
m *Commandment, forbidding giving cause for stumbling*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
14 R. V. no occasion of stumbling, either to Jews, or to Greeks, or to
33
o *Example, Paul, our*, John 13:15.
p *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
q *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
1
a *Corinth, church of*, Acts 18:1.
b *Example, Paul, our*, John 13:15.
c *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
1 R. V. imitators
2
d *Tradition*, Matt. 15:2.
2 R. V. hold fast the traditions, even as
3
e *Church, Christ head of*, Matt. 16:18.
f *Jesus, head of church*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Family, government of*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
i *Wife, relation of, to husband*, Prov. 5:18.
j *Husband, relation of, to wife*, Num. 30:6.

v *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
27 w *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6. x *Guest, rules for the conduct of*, Zeph. 1:7. y *Manners, rules for guests*, Gen. 18:2.
28 z *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.—a *Evil, appearance of, to be avoided*, 1 Thess. 5:22. b *Temptation, leading into*, vs 28–32; Luke 11:4. c *Commandment, enjoining regard for the consciences of others*, Deut. 8:2 d *Charitableness, enjoined*, Prov. 10:12. e *Conscience, another's, to be respected*, Acts 23:1. f *Earth, the Lord's*, Prov. 8:23. 12 R. V. *omits* unto idols, 13 R. V *omits the rest of this verse*.

k *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
4 l *Worship, proprieties in*, Gen. 22:5. m *Church, orderly conduct of worship in, enjoined*, Matt. 16:18. n *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
5 o *Women, religious privileges of*, Prov. 31:10.

† **UNSELFISHNESS.** *Royal law of*, Jas. 2:8. *Enjoined*. Rom. 12:10; 15:1, 2; 1 Cor. 10:24; Gal. 6:2; Phil. 2:3, 4. *Love inspires*, 1 Cor. 13:4, 5.
Jesus an example of, Rom. 15:3.
Instances of: *Abraham*, Gen. 13:9; 14:23, 24. *King of Sodom*, Gen. 14:21. *Judah*, Gen. 44:33, 34. *Moses*, Num. 11:29; 14:12–19. *Gideon*, Judg. 8:22, 23. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 11: 12, 13. *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 23:17, 18. *David*, 1 Sam. 24:17; 2 Sam. 15:19, 20; 23:16, 17; 1 Chr. 21:17; Psa. 69:6. *Joab*, 2 Sam. 12:28. *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24:22–24. *Nehemiah*, Neh. 5:14–18. *Daniel*, Dan. 5:17. *Joseph*, Matt. 1:19. *The disciples*, Acts 4:34, 35. *Priscilla and Aquila*, Rom. 16:3, 4. *Paul*, 1 Cor. 9:19–23; 10:33; 2 Cor. 11:9–12; Phil. 1:18; 4:17; 2 Thess. 3:8. *Onesiphorus*, 2 Tim. 1:16–18.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
3 R. V. veiled,

7
p *Man, created in the image of God*, Job 4:17.
q Gen. 1:26.
4 R. V. have his head veiled,

8
r *Marriage, unity of husband and wife in*, Gen. 34:9.

10
s *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
5 R. V. a sign of authority on

11
t *Marriage, based on law of nature*, Gen. 34:9.

12
u *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

13
6 R. V. ye in yourselves: is it seemly that a woman pray unto God unveiled?

16
v *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
w *Church*, Matt. 16:18.

17
7 R. V. But in giving you this charge, I praise
x *Worship, proprieties in*, Gen. 22:5.

18
y *Church, dissensions in*, Matt. 16:18.

19
8 Am. R. V. factions

6 For if the woman be not [3]cov-
ered, let her also be shorn: but if
it be a shame for a woman to be
shorn or shaven, let her be [3]cov-
ered.
7 For a man indeed ought not
to [4]cover *his* head, forasmuch as
[p,q]he is the *image and glory of
God: but the woman is the glory
of the man.
8 For [r]the man is not of the
woman; but the woman of the
man.
9 Neither was the man created
for the woman; but the woman
for the man.
10 For this cause ought the
woman to have [5]power on *her*
head because of the [s]angels.
11 Nevertheless [t]neither is the
man without the woman, neither
the woman without the man, in
the Lord.
12 For as the woman *is* of the
man, even so *is* the man also by
the woman; but all things of
[u]God.
13 Judge [6]in yourselves: [l,m]is
it comely that a woman [n]pray
unto God uncovered?
14 Doth not even nature itself
teach you, that, if a man have
long hair, it is a shame unto
him?
15 But if a woman have long
hair, it is a glory to her: for *her*
hair is given her for a covering.
16 But if any man seem to be
[v]contentious, we have no such
custom, neither the [w]churches
of God.
17 [7]Now in this that I declare
unto you I praise *you* not, that
ye [x]come together not for the
better, but for the worse.
18 For first of all, when ye come
together in the [y]church, I hear
that there be [v]divisions among
you; and I partly believe it.
19 For there must be also [8]her-
esies among you, that they which
are [z]approved may be made man-
ifest among you.
20 When [9]ye come together
therefore into one place, [a,b]*this*
is not to eat the [c]Lord's supper.
21 For in eating every one tak-
eth before *other* his own supper:
and one is [d]hungry, and another
is [e]drunken.
22 What? [b,f]have [g]ye not
houses to eat and to drink in?
or despise ye the church of God,
and [10]shame them that have not?
What shall I say to you? shall I
praise you in this? I praise *you*
not.
23 For I have [h]received of the
Lord that which also I delivered
unto you, That the [i]Lord Jē′ṣus
the *same* night in which he was
[j]betrayed [k]took [l]bread:
24 And when he had given
[m,n]thanks, he brake [l]*it*, and said,
[11,k]Take, eat: this is my body,
which is broken for you: this do
in [o]remembrance of me.
25 After the same manner also
[12]*he* [k]*took* the cup, when he had
supped, saying, This [p,q]cup is
the [r]new testament in my [s]blood:
this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in
[o]remembrance of me.
26 For as often as ye [k]eat this
[l]bread, and [k]drink this [p,q]cup,
ye [13]do [t]shew the Lord's [u]death
till he [v]come.
27 Wherefore whosoever shall
[k]eat this [l]bread, and [k]drink *this*
[p]cup of the Lord, [w]unworthily,
shall be guilty of the body and
blood of the [i]Lord.
28 But let a man [14,x]examine
himself, and so let him [k]eat of
[15]*that* [l]bread, and [k]drink of
[15]*that* [p,q]cup.
29 [w]For he that eateth and

26 *t* *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10. *u* *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21. *v* *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21. 13 R. V. proclaim the Lord's death till he come.
27 *w* *Sacrilege*, Lev. 19:8.
28 *x* *Self-examination*, 2 Cor. 13:5. 14 R. V. prove 15 R. V. the

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.

20
a *Worship, proprieties in*, Gen. 22:5.
b *Church, orderly conduct of worship in, enjoined*, Matt. 16:18.
c *Eucharist, profanation of*, Mark 14:22.
9 R. V. therefore ye assemble yourselves together, it is not possible to eat

21
d *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.
e *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.

22
f *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
g *Corinth, church of*, Acts 18:1.
10 R. V. put them to shame that have not?

23
h *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
i *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.
k *Eucharist*, Mark 14:22.
l *Bread, symbolical*, Ezek. 4:13.

24
m *Thanksgiving for Food*, Luke 24:30.
n *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
o *Memorial, Lord's Supper*, Num. 16:40.
11 R. V. This is my body, which is for you:

25
p *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
q *Wine, symbolical of the blood of Jesus*, Prov. 23:31.
r *New Covenant*, Jer. 31:31.
s *Blood, of Christ*, Heb. 9:19.
12 R. V. the cup, after supper, saying, This cup is the new covenant in my blood:

* **IMAGE.** *Seen in Nebuchadnezzar's vision*, Dan. 2. **Figurative:** *Man created in image of God*, Gen. 1:26, 27; 5:1; 9:6; 1 Cor. 11:7; Jas. 3:9. *Regeneration into image of God*, Psa. 17:15; Rom. 8:29; 2 Cor. 3:18; Col. 3:10; 1 John 3:1–3. *Christ, of God*, Col. 1:15; Heb. 1:3. *Of jealousy*, Ezek. 8:3, 5. See footnotes: IDOL, 1 Kin. 15:12; IDOLATRY, 1 Sam. 15:23.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
16 R. V. eateth and drinketh judgement unto himself, if he discern not the body.
30
y *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
z *Death, as a judgment*, Num. 23:10.
31
17 R. V. discerned ourselves.

32
a *Afflictions, benefits of*, Psa. 34:19.
b *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
c *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
33
d *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
e *Church, orderly conduct of worship in, enjoined*, Matt. 16:18.
34
f *Apostles, authority of*, Luke 6:13.
18 R. V. judgement.

drinketh [16]unworthily, eateth and
drinketh damnation to himself,
[w]not discerning the Lord's
body.
30 For this cause many *are*
[y]weak and [y]sickly among you,
and many [y,z]sleep.
31 For if we[17]would [x]judge our-
selves, we should not be judged.
32 But when we are [a,b]judged,
we are [c]chastened of the Lord,
that we should not be condemned
with the world.
33 Wherefore, my [d]brethren,
[e]when ye come together to eat,
tarry one for another.
34 And [e]if any man hunger, let
him eat at home; that ye come
not together unto [18]condemna-
tion. And [f]the rest will I set in
order when I come.

CHAPTER 12

Concerning spiritual gifts. 4 Diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 12 As in the natural body there are many members, and all have not the same office, 27 so in the church there are different gifts and offices.

NOW concerning *,†spiritual
gifts, brethren, I would not
have you ignorant.
2 Ye know that ye were [a]Gĕn'-
tīleṣ, carried away unto these
dumb [b]idols, even as ye were led.
3 Wherefore I give you to un-
derstand, that no man speaking
by the [c,d]Spirit of [d]God [1,e]calleth
[d]Jē'ṣus accursed: and *that* no
man can [f,g]say that Jē'ṣus is
the [h,i]Lord, but by the [d]Holy
Ghost.
4 Now there are diversities of
*,†gifts, but the same [c]Spirit.
5 And there are [2]differences of
administrations, but the same
[j]Lord.
6 And there are diversities of
[3]operations, but it is the same
God which [k]worketh all in all.
7 But the [l]manifestation of the
[c]Spirit is given to every man to
profit withal.
8 For to one is *,†given by the
[c]Spirit the word of [m]wisdom; to
another the word of [n]knowledge
by the same Spirit;
9 [t,†]To another [o]faith by the
same [c]Spirit; to another the gifts
of [p]healing by the same Spirit;
10 *,†To another the working
of [q]miracles; to another [r]proph-
ecy; to another discerning of
spirits; to another *divers* kinds
of [‡,s]tongues; to another the [t]in-
terpretation of tongues:
11 But all these worketh that
one and the selfsame [c]Spirit, di-
viding to every man severally as
he will.
12 [u,v]For as the [w]body is one,
and hath many members, and
all the members of that one body,
being many, are one body: so
also *is* Chrīst.
13 For by one [x]Spirit are [y]we
all [z]baptized into [u,v]one [w]body,
whether *we be* Jews or [4]Gĕn'-
tīleṣ, whether *we be* [a]bond or
free; and have been all made to
drink [5]into one Spirit.
14 For the [b]body is not one
member, but many.
15 If the [c]foot shall say, Be-
cause I am not the [d]hand, I am
not of the [b]body; is it therefore
not of the body?
16 And if the [e]ear shall say,
Because I am not the [f]eye, I am
not of the [b]body; is it therefore
not of the body?
17 If the whole [b]body *were* an
[f]eye, where *were* the hearing?
If the whole *were* hearing, where
were the smelling?
18 But now hath [g]God set the
members every one of them in
the [b]body, as it hath pleased
him.

2
a *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
b *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
3
c *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
d *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.
e *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
f *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
g *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
h *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. saith, Jesus is anathema;
5
j *Jesus, head of church*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. diversities of ministrations.
6
k *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. workings.
7
l *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
m *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
n *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.
9
o *Faith, inspired*, Mark 11:22.
p *Healing*, Acts 4:22.
10
q *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
r *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
s *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
t *Interpreter*, Gen. 40:8.
12
u *Church, unity of*, Matt. 16:18.
v *Unity, of the righteous*, Psa 133:1.
w *Body*, 1 Cor. 6:19.
13
x *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.
y *Church, membership in*, Matt. 16:18.
z *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.

a *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
4 R. V. Greeks,
5 R. V. of
14
b *Body*, 1 Cor. 6:19.
15
c *Feet*, 2 Sam. 4:4
d *Hand*, Ezra 10:19.
16
e *Ear*, Lev. 8:23.
f *Eye*, Matt. 6:22
18
g *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

* **CHARISM.** *An inspired gift, bestowed on the apostles and early Christians*, Matt. 10:1, 8; Mark 16:17, 18; Luke 10: 1, 9, 17, 19; Acts 2:4; 10:44–46; 19:6; 1 Cor. 12.

† **SPIRITUAL GIFTS**, Rom. 11:29; 12:6–8; 1 Cor. 12: 4–11; 1 Pet. 4:10, 11.

See footnotes: CHARISM, above; HOLY SPIRIT, Acts 1:2; TONGUES, below.

‡ **TONGUES.** *The miraculous gift to the early Christians* Mark 16:17; Acts 2:1–18; 10:46, 19:6; 1 Cor. 12:10, 28, 30 13:8; 14:2–19, 21–28, 39.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the [b]body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one [b]body.

21 And the [f]eye cannot say unto the [d]hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the [e]feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the [b]body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:

23 And those [6]*members* of the [b]body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but [g]God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no schism in the [h]body; but *that* the members should have the same [i,j]care one for another.

26 And whether one member [k]suffer, all the members [l]suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members [l]rejoice with it.

27 Now [m]ye are the body [n]of Christ, and [7]members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the [o]church, first [p]apostles, [8]secondarily [q]prophets, thirdly [r,s]teachers, after that [t]miracles, then [*,†]gifts of [u]healings, helps, [v]governments, diversities of [‡]tongues.

29 *Are* all [p]apostles? *are* all [q]prophets? *are* all [r]teachers? *are* all workers of [t]miracles?

30 Have all the [*,†]gifts of [u]healing? do all speak with [‡]tongues? do all [w]interpret?

31 But [9]covet earnestly the best [†]gifts: and yet shew I unto you a [i,j]more excellent way.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
6 R. V. parts

25
h *Church, unity of,* Matt. 16:18.
i *Altruism,* Acts 20:35.
j *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.

26
k *Afflictions,* Psa. 34:19.
l *Sympathy,* Jas. 1:27.

27
m *Righteous, union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10.
n *Fellowship, with Christ,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
7 R. V. severally members thereof.

28
o *Church, diversity of calling in,* Matt. 16:18.
p *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.
q *Prophets,* Isa. 3:2.
r *Teachers,* 1 Chr. 25:8.
s *Instruction, provision for,* Prov. 23:23.
t *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.
u *Healing,* Acts 4:22.
v *Church, government of,* Matt. 16:18.
8 R. V. secondly

30
w *Interpreter,* Gen. 40:8.

31
9 R. V desire earnestly the greater gifts.

CHAPTER 13

All gifts, however excellent, are worth nothing without love. 4 *The praises thereof.* 13 *It is greater than hope and faith.*

THOUGH I [a,b]speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not [1,c,d,e]charity, I am become *as* [f]sounding [g]brass, or a [f]tinkling [h]cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all [i]knowledge; and though I have all [j]faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not [1,c]charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I [e,k]bestow all my goods to feed *the* [l]*poor*, and though I [m]give my body to be [n,o]burned, and have not [1,c]charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 [1,c]Charity [d,e,p,q]suffereth long, *and* is [d,e,r,s]kind; [1]charity [t]envieth not; [1]charity [u]vaunteth not itself, is [v]not puffed up,

5 [w]Doth not behave itself unseemly, [x,y]seeketh not her own, is not [2]easily [z]provoked, [y]thinketh no evil;

6 [a]Rejoiceth not in [3]iniquity, but rejoiceth in the [b]truth;

7 [c,d,e]Beareth all things, believeth all things, [f]hopeth all things, [c,d,e]endureth all things.

8 [1,e,g]Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall [4]fail; whether *there be* [h]tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* [i]knowledge, it shall [4]vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a [j]child, I spake as a child, I [5]understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
b *Works, insufficient for salvation,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
c *Love,* 1 John 4:7.
d *Christian Graces,* Gal. 5:22.
e *Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2.
f *Hypocrisy, described,* Jas. 3.17.
g *Brass,* Job 28:2.
h *Cymbal,* 1 Chr. 13:8.
1 R. V. love,

2
i *Knowledge,* Luke 11:52.
j *Faith,* Mark 11:22.

3
k *Liberality,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
l *Poor,* Prov. 21:13.
m *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
n *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
o *Martyrdom,* Rev. 17:6.

4
p *Longsuffering,* 2 Cor. 6:6.
q *Patience, a grace of the righteous,* Luke 8:15.
r *Kindness, inspired by love,* Acts 28:2.
s *Meekness, described,* Psa. 45:4.
t *Envy,* Prov. 14:30.
u *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.
v *Humility,* Prov. 22:4.

5
w *Prudence,* 2 Chr. 2:12.
x *Unselfishness,* 1 Cor. 10:24.
y *Christian Graces, charitableness,* Gal. 5:22.
z *Anger,* Psa. 37:8.
2 R. V. provoked, taketh not account of evil;

6
a *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2.
b *Truth,* John 18:37.
3 R. V. unrighteousness, but rejoiceth with the truth;

7 *c* *Patience,* Luke 8:15. *d* *Meekness,* Psa. 45:4. *e* *Christian Graces, love,* Gal. 5:22. *f* *Hope,* Prov. 13:12. **8** *g* *Love,* 1 John 4:7. *h* *Tongues,* 1 Cor. 12:10. *i* *Knowledge,* Luke 11:52. 4 R. V. be done away
11 *j* *Children,* Mark 10:14. 5 R. V. felt

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
k *Mirror, figurative*, Job 37:18.
l *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
6 R. V. in a mirror,
7 R. V. have been known.

13
m *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

1
a *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
b *Spiritual Gifts*, 1 Cor. 12:4.
c *Preaching, should edify*, Matt. 9:35.
1 R. V. love; yet desire earnestly spiritual

2
d *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
2 R. V. a tongue

3
e *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
3 R. V. comfort, and consolation.

4
f *Church*, Matt. 16:18.

5
g *Interpreter*, Gen. 40:8.

6
4 R. V. teaching?

7
h *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
i *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
5 R. V. a voice,

8
j *Trumpet, in war*, Josh. 6:4.

12 For now we see [6]through a [k]glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I [l]know even as also I [7]am known.

13 And now abideth [m]faith, [e,f]hope, [1,e,g]charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* [1]charity.

CHAPTER 14

The gift of prophecy preferred to speaking with tongues. 12 The end of both is the edification of the church. 26 Directions how to use these gifts. 34 Women forbidden to speak in the church.

FOLLOW after [1,a]charity, and desire [b]spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may [c]prophesy.

2 For he that speaketh in [2]an *unknown* [d]tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that [c]prophesieth [e]speaketh unto men *to* edification, and [3]exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in [2]an *unknown* [d]tongue edifieth himself; but he that [c]prophesieth edifieth the [f]church.

5 I would that ye all spake with [d]tongues, but rather that ye [c]prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he [g]interpret, that the [f]church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with [d]tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by [4]doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving [5]sound, whether [h]pipe or [h,i]harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the [j]trumpet give an uncertain [5]sound, who shall prepare himself [6]to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue [7,k]words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a [l]barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are [m]zealous of [b]spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the [f]church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in [2]an *unknown* [d]tongue [n]pray that he may [g]interpret.

14 For if I [n]pray in [2]an *unknown* [d]tongue, my [o]spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? [p]I will [n]pray with the [o]spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will [q,r]sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the [o]spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of [s]thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest [s]thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I [s]thank my God, I speak with [d]tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the [f]church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that [8]*by my voice* I might [t]teach others also, than ten thousand words in [2]an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, [u]be not [v]children in [9]understanding: howbeit in

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 R. V. for war?

9
k *Words*, Luke 4:22.
7 R. V. speech

11
l *Barbarian*, Rom. 1:14.

12
m *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

13
n *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.

14
o *Man, a spirit*, Job 4:17.

15
p *Worship, in spirit and in truth*, Gen. 22:5.
q *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
r *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

16
s *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

19
t *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
8 R. V. I might instruct others also,

20
u *Commandment, enjoining manly gravity*, Deut. 8:2.
v *Children*, Mark 10:14.
9 R. V. mind:

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Malice, forbidden*, Eph. 4:31.
10 R. V. babes,

21
x *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
y Isa. 28:11, 12.
z *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
11 R. V. by the lips of strangers will

22
a *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
b *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
c *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
d *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
12 R. V. is for a sign, not to the unbelieving, but

23
e *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
f *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

24
13 R. V. he is reproved by all,

25
g *Conviction of Sin*, John 16:8.
14 R. V. declaring that God is among you indeed.

26
h *Commandment, enjoining orderly conduct of divine worship*, vs. 27–33; Deut. 8:2.
i *Church, orderly conduct of worship in*, Matt. 16:18.

27
j *Interpreter*, Gen. 40:8.
15 R. V. in turn;

29
16 R. V. others discern.

30
17 R. V. But if a revelation be made to another sitting by, let the first keep silence.

[w]malice be ye [10]children, but [u]in [9]understanding be men.

21 In the [x]law it is written, [y]With *men of* other tongues and [11]other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that [z]will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore [a]tongues are for a sign, not to them that [b]believe, but to them that [c]believe not: but [d]prophesying [12]*serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole [e]church be [f]come together into one place, and all speak with [a]tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned, or [c]unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all [d]prophesy, and there come in one that [c]believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is [13]convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so [g]falling down on *his* face he will [f]worship God, [14]and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a [4]doctrine, hath a [a]tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. [h,i]Let all things be done unto edifying.

27 [h,i]If any man speak in [2]an *unknown* [a]tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* [15]by course; and let one [j]interpret.

28 But if there be no [j]interpreter, [h,i]let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 [h,i]Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the [16]other judge.

30 [17,h,i]If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not [18]*the author* of confusion, but of [k]peace, as in all churches of the saints.

34 [l]Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but [19]*they are commanded* to be under [m]obedience, as also saith the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let [n]them ask their [o]husbands at home: for it is a shame for [l]women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that [p]I write unto you are the [q]commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, [20]covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with [a]tongues.

40 [h,i]Let all things be done decently and in order.

CHAPTER 15

The certainty of the resurrection proved by the resurrection of Christ. 35 The manner of the resurrection. 51 Those then living on the earth shall be changed, and the dead raised incorruptible. 54 Death swallowed up in victory.

MOREOVER, brethren, [a]I declare unto you the [b]gospel which I [c,d]preached unto you, which also ye have [e]received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are [1,f]saved, if ye keep in memory what I [c,d]preached unto you, unless ye have [e]believed in vain.

3 For [a]I [c,d]delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ [g,h]died

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
k *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
18 R. V. a God of confusion,

34
l *Women, Paul's precepts concerning*, Prov. 31:10.
m *Family, government of*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
19 R. V. let them be in subjection, as also saith the law.

35
n *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
o *Husband*, Num. 30:6.

37
p *Apostles, inspiration of*, Luke 6:13.
q *Word of God, is inspired*, Psa. 119:9.

39
20 R. V. desire earnestly to prophesy,

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
c *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
d *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
e *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

2
f *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
1 R. V. saved; I make known, I say, in what words I preached it unto you, if ye hold it fast, except ye believed in vain.

3
g *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

4
k *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.

5
l *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.
m Or, *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
n *Apostles*, Luke 6.13.

6
o *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.

7
p *James, an apostle*, Luke 6:13.

8
q *Vision, of Paul*, Acts 9:10.

9
r *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
s *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
t *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
u *Church, persecution of*, Matt. 16:18.

10
v *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
w *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
x *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
y *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
z *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

11
a *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
b *Minister, success attending*, Rom. 15:16.
c *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

12
d *Corinth, church of*, Acts 18:1.

13
e *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.

[i]for our sins according to the [j]scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he *,[k]rose again the third day according to the [j]scriptures:

5 And that he was [l]seen of [m]Çē′phas, then of the [n]twelve:

6 After that, he was [l]seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen [o]asleep.

7 After that, he was [l]seen of [p]Jāmeș; then of all the [n]apostles.

8 And last of all he was [l,q]seen of [a]me also, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the [n]apostles, that am [r]not meet to be called an apostle, because [s]I [t]persecuted the [u]church of God.

10 [r,v]But by the [w,x]grace of God I am what I am: and his [y]grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but [z]I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the [y]grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we [a]preach, and so [b]ye [c]believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among [d]you that there is no *resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no *resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not [e]risen:

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our [a]preaching vain, and your [c]faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have [f]testified of God that he *,[e]raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the [g]dead *rise not, then is not Christ [e]raised:

17 And if Christ be not *,[e]raised, your [c]faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen [h]asleep in Christ are perished.

19 If in this life only we have [i]hope in Christ, we are of all men most [2]miserable.

20 But now is Christ *risen from the dead, *and* become the [j]firstfruits of them that [3,h]slept.

21 For since by [k]man *came* [l,m,n]death, by [o]man *came* also the *,[e]resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in [p]Ăd′ăm all die, even so in Christ shall [q]all be made *alive.

23 But every man in his own order: Christ the [j]firstfruits; afterward they that are [r]Christ's at his [s]coming.

24 [t]Then *cometh* the end, when [u]he shall have delivered up the [v]kingdom to God, even the [w]Father; when [x]he shall have put down [y]all rule and all authority and power.

25 [t]For [z]he must reign, till he hath put all [4]enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* [a]death.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.

16
g *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.

18
h *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.

19
i *Hope, of resurrection*, Prov. 13:12.
2 R. V. pitiable.

20
j *First Fruits, figurative*, Deut. 18:4.
3 R. V. are asleep.

21
k *Man, mortal*, Job 4:17.
l *Fall of Man*, Gen. 3:6.
m *Death*, Num. 23:10.
n *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
o *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.

22
p *Adam*, Gen. 2:19.
q *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.

23
r *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

24
t *Millennium*, vs. 24–28; Rev. 20:4.
u *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 24–28; Matt. 1:21.
w *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Satan, kingdom of, to be destroyed*, Matt. 4:10.

25 z *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21. 4 R. V. his enemies

26—a *Death, to be destroyed*, Num. 23:10.

---

* **RESURRECTION.** Matt. 22:23–32 (with Mark 12:18–27; Luke 20:27–37); Matt. 25:6–7; Luke 14:14; 20:35, 36; Heb. 6:2; 11:35. *First, of the dead in Christ*, 1 Thess. 4:16. Rev. 20:4–6; *at Christ's second coming*, 1 Thess. 4:14, 16.

Of all the dead, John 5:28, 29; Acts 24:15; 1 Cor. 15:20, 21; Rev. 20:13.

Prophecies concerning, Isa. 26:19; Dan. 12:2, 3, 13; Hos. 13:14.

Job's views concerning, Job 19:25–27.

Taught: *By Jesus*, Matt. 22:30–32 (with Mark 12:25–27; Luke 20:37, 38); John 5:21, 25, 28, 29; 6:39, 40, 44, 54; 11:23–25; *by the apostles*, Acts 4:1, 2; 17:18, 31, 32; 23:6, 8; 24:14, 15; 26:6–8; Rom. 8:10, 11, 19, 21–23; 1 Cor. 6:14; 15:12–57; 2 Cor. 4:14; 5:1–5; Phil. 3:11, 21; Rev. 20:5, 6.

Believed in by the Pharisees, Acts 23:6, 8; 24:14, 15; 26:6–8.

Denied by the Sadducees, Matt. 22:23–28; Acts 23:6, 8.

Of saints after Christ's resurrection, Matt. 27:52, 53.

Error concerning, 2 Tim. 2:18.

Figurative: *Of regeneration*, Rom. 6:4; Eph. 2:1, 5, 6; Col. 2:12; 3:1.

Typified: *Isaac*, Gen. 22:13, with Heb. 11:19. *Jonah*, Jonah 2:10, with Matt. 12:40.

Symbolical, Rev. 11:11. *Of the restoration of Israel*, Ezek. 37:1–14.

Of Jesus: *Denied by the Jews*, Matt. 28:12–15. *Raised by the power of God*, Acts 2:24, 32; 3:15, 26; 4:10; 5:30; 10:40; 15:20, 30, 33, 34, 37; 17:31; Rom. 4:24; 8:11; 10:9; 1 Cor. 6:14; 15:15; 2 Cor. 4:14; Gal. 1:4; Eph. 1:20; Col. 2:12; 1 Tim. 1:10; 1 Pet. 1:21. *For our justification*, Rom. 4:25; 1 Pet 3:21. *Earnest of general resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12–15; 1 Pet. 1:3.

The theme of apostolic preaching, Acts 2:24, 31, 32; 3:15; 4:10, 33; 5:30–32; 10:40, 41; 17:2, 3, 18.

See footnote, Jesus, *Resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27 [b]For he hath put all things
[5]under [c]his feet. But when he
saith all things are put [6]under
him, it is manifest that he is ex-
cepted, which did put all things
under him.
28 [d]And when all things shall
be subdued unto him, then shall
the [e]Son also himself be subject
unto him that put all things un-
der him, that [f]God may be all in
all.
29 Else what shall they do
which are [g]baptized for the
dead, if the dead *rise not at
all? why are they then baptized
for the dead?
30 And why stand we in [h]jeop-
ardy every hour?
31 I protest by [7]your rejoicing
which I have in Chrīst Jē′ṣus our
Lord, I die daily.
32 If after the manner of men
I have [i]fought with [j]beasts at
[k]Ĕph′e-sŭs, what advantageth it
me, if the [l]dead rise not? [m,n]let
[o]us [p]eat and drink; for to mor-
row we die.
33 Be not deceived: [q]evil[8,r,s]com-
munications corrupt good man-
ners.
34 Awake to [9]righteousness,
and [t]sin not; for some [u]have not
the knowledge of God: [v]I speak
this to [10]your shame.
35 But some *man* will say, How
are the dead *raised up? and
with what body do they come?
36 *Thou* [11]fool, [w]that which thou
sowest is not quickened, except
it die:
37 And [w]that which thou sow-
est, thou sowest not that body
that shall be, but [x]bare grain,
it may chance of [y]wheat, or of
some other *grain*:
38 But [z]God giveth it a body as
it hath pleased him, and to every
seed his own body.
39 All flesh *is* not the same
flesh: but *there is* one *kind of*
[x]flesh of men, another [x]flesh of
beasts, another of fishes, *and*
[x]another of birds.
40 *There are* also [a]celestial bod-
ies, and bodies terrestrial: but
the glory of the celestial *is* one,
and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is*
another.
41 *There is* one glory of the
[b]sun, and another glory of the
[c]moon, and another glory of the
[a]stars: for *one* star differeth from
another star in glory.
42 So also *is* the *resurrection
of the dead. It is sown in corrup-
tion; [d]it is [e]raised in incorrup-
tion:
43 It is sown in dishonour; [d]it
is [e]raised in glory: it is sown in
weakness; [d]it is [e]raised in power:
44 It is sown a natural body;
it is [e]raised a [d]spiritual body.
[12]There is a natural body, and
there is a [d]spiritual body.
45 And so it is written, [f]The
first man [g]Ăd′ăm was made a
living soul; the last [h,i]Ăd′ăm
[13]*was made* a [j]quickening spirit.
46 Howbeit that *was* not first
which is spiritual, but that which
is natural; and afterward that
which is spiritual.
47 The first [k]man *is* of the earth,
earthy: the second [l]man *is* [14]the
Lord from heaven.
48 As *is* the earthy, such *are*
they also that are earthy: and as
is the heavenly, such *are* they
also that are heavenly.
49 And as we have borne the
[m]image of the earthy, [n]we shall
also bear the image of the heav-
enly.
50 Now this I say, brethren,
that flesh and blood cannot
inherit the [o]kingdom of God;
neither doth corruption inherit
incorruption.
51 Behold, I shew you a mys-
tery; We shall not all [p,q]sleep,
but we shall all be changed,
52 In a moment, in the twin-
kling of an eye, at the last trump:

27
b Psa. 8:6.
c *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. in subjection under his feet.
6 R. V. in subjection, it is

28
d *Millennium*, Rev. 20:4.
e *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

29
g *Baptism, for the dead*, Luke 20:4.

30
h *Paul, persecutions of*, Acts 13:9.

31
7 R. V. that glorying in you, brethren, which I have

32
i *Games, figurative*, 1 Cor. 9:24.
j *Animals, figurative*, Jer. 27:5.
k *Ephesus*, Acts 18:19.
l *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
m Isa. 22:13.
n *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
o *Epicureans*, Acts 17:18.
p *Sensuality*, Jude 19.

33
q *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
r *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
s *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
8 Am. R. V. companionships corrupt good morals.

34
t *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
u *Spiritual Blindness, manifested in ignorance of God*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
v *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
9 Am. R. V. soberness righteously, and sin not;
10 R. V. move you to shame.

36
w *Seed, sowing of*, Lev. 19:19.
11 R. V. foolish one,

37
x *Nature, laws of, uniform in operation*, Jas. 3:12.
y *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.

38
z *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
a *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.

41
b *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
c *Moon*, Song 6:10.

42
d *Body, spiritual*, 1 Cor. 6:19.
e *Body, resurrection of*, 1 Cor. 6:19.

44
12 R. V. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body.

45
f Gen. 2:7.
g *Adam, creation of*, Gen. 2:19.
h *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
13 R. V. became a life-giving spirit.

47
k *Man, mortal*, Job 4:17.
l *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
14 R. V. of heaven. *Omits* the Lord

49
m *Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7.
n *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

50
o *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.

51
p *Sleep, a symbol of death*, Psa. 127:2.
q *Death, exemption from*, Num. 23:10.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

52
r *Translation, of the saints, at the last day*, Heb. 11:5.

53
s *Body, corruptible*, 1 Cor. 6:19.
t *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.

54
u *Death*, Num. 23:10.
v Isa. 25:8.
w *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

55
x Hos. 13:14.
15 R. V. death,

56
y *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.
16 R. V. power

57
z *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

a *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
b *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
d *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

58
e *Commandments, enjoining steadfastness*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
g *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
h *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
i *Perseverance, exhortation to*, Eph. 6:18.
j *Diligence, required*, Rom. 12:8.
k *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
l *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

for the trumpet shall sound,
and the [e]dead shall be raised
incorruptible, and we shall be
[r]changed.
53 For this [s]corruptible must
put on incorruption, and this
mortal *must* put on [†,t]immor-
tality.
54 So when this [s]corruptible
shall have put on incorruption,
and this mortal shall have put
on [†]immortality, then shall be
brought to pass the saying that
is written, [u,v,w]Death is swal-
lowed up in victory.
55 [x]O [u]death, where *is* thy
sting? O [15]grave, where *is* thy
victory?
56 The sting of [u]death *is* [y]sin;
and the [16]strength of sin *is* the
law.
57 But [z,a]thanks *be* to God,
which [b]giveth us the [c]victory
through our [d]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst.
58 Therefore, my beloved
brethren, [e,f]be ye [‡,g,h]stedfast,
[h,i]unmoveable, always [h,j,k]a-
bounding in the work of the
Lord, forasmuch as ye know
that [l]your labour is not in vain
in the Lord.

CHAPTER 16

The apostle exhorts them to relieve the wants of the brethren at Jerusalem; 10 commends Timothy; 13 and after friendly admonitions, 19 concludes his epistle with divers salutations.

NOW concerning the [a]collec-
tion for the [b]saints, as [c,d]I
have given order to the churches
of [e]Gā-lā′tiȧ, even so [f]do ye.
2 *Upon the [g]first *day* of the
week let every one of you lay
by him in store, as [1]*God* hath
[h]prospered him, that there be
no gatherings when I come.
3 And when I come, whomso-
ever [i]ye shall approve by *your*
[j]letters, them will [c,d]I send to
[2]bring your liberality unto [k]Jĕ-
rụ′sȧ-lĕm.
4 And if it be meet that I go
also, they shall go with me.
5 Now I will come unto you,
when I shall pass through [l]Măç-
e-dō′nĭ-ȧ: for I do pass through
Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ.
6 And it may be that I will
abide, yea, and winter with you,
that ye may bring me on my
journey whithersoever I go.
7 For I [3]will not see you now
by the way; but I trust to tarry
a while with you, if the Lord
[m]permit.
8 But [c]I will tarry at [n]Ĕph′e-
sŭs until [o]Pĕn′te-cŏst.
9 For a great [p,q]door and ef-
fectual is opened unto me, and
there are many adversaries.
10 Now if [r]Tĭ-mō′the-ŭs come,
[s]see that he may be with you
without fear: for [t]he worketh
the work of the Lord, as [t]I
also *do*.
11 [s]Let no man therefore de-
spise [r]him: but [4]conduct him
forth in peace, that he may come
unto me: for I look for him
with the brethren.
12 As touching *our* brother
[u]Ȧ-pŏl′los, I greatly desired him
to come unto you with the breth-
ren: but his will was not at all to
come at this time; but he will

1 a *Alms*, Matt. 6:2. b *Poor*, Prov. 21:13. c *Paul*, Acts 13:9. d *Apostles, authority of*, Luke 6:13. e *Galatia*, Acts 16:6. f *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18. **2** g *Christian Sabbath*, Mark 16:9.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
h *Prosperity*, Eccl. 7:14.
1 R. V. he may prosper, that no collections be made when I come.

3
i *Church, government of*, Matt. 16:18.
j *Letters, of commendation*, Isa. 37:14.
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
2 R. V. to carry your bounty unto Jerusalem:

5
l *Macedonia*, Acts 16:12.

7
m *Will of God, supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.
3 R. V. do not wish to see you now

8
n *Ephesus*, Acts 18:19.
o *Pentecost*, Acts 2:1.

9
p *Door, figurative*, Deut. 11:20.
q *Opportunity*, Gal. 6:10.

10
r Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
s *Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18.
t *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.

11
4 R. V. set him forward on his journey in peace,

12
u *Apollos*, Acts 19:1.

† **IMMORTALITY**, Job 14:13–15; Prov. 14:32; Matt. 19:16; 25:46; Mark 10:30; Luke 10:25–28; John 3:14–16, 36; 5:39; 6:47, 50–54, 58; 10:28; 11:26; 14:19; 17:2, 3; Rom. 2:7; 6:22, 23; 2 Cor. 5:1; Gal. 6:8; Col. 1:5; 1 Tim. 4:8; 6:12, 19; 2 Tim. 1:9, 10; Tit. 1:2; 3:7; Heb. 10:34; 11:10, 13–16; 13:14; 1 John 2:17, 25; 5:13; Jude 21.

Moses at the bush assured of, Ex. 3:6 (with Matt. 22:32; Mark 12:26, 27; Luke 20:36–38; Acts 7:32). *Hope of, sustained Abraham*, Heb. 11:10; *comforted David*, 2 Sam. 12:23.

Implied: *In the translation, of Enoch*, Gen. 5:24; Heb. 11:5; *of Elijah*, 2 Kin. 2:11; *in redemption from Sheol*, Psa. 16:10, 11; *in the spirit returning to God*, Eccl. 3:21; 12:7; *in the soul surviving the death of the body*, Matt. 10:28; *in the appearance of Moses and Elijah at the transfiguration of Jesus*, Matt. 17:2–9; Mark 9:2–10; Luke 9:29–36; *in the abolition of death*, Isa. 25:8; *in the Savior's promise to his disciples*, John 14:2, 3; *in the resurrection*, Isa. 26:19; Dan. 12:2, 3; John 6:40; 1 Thess. 4:13–18; 5:10; see footnote, RESURRECTION, 1 Cor. 15:12; *in eternal inheritance*, Acts 20:32; 26:18; Heb. 9:15; 1 Pet. 1:3–5; *in the everlasting punishment of the wicked*, 2 Thess. 1:7–9; *in the judgment*, see footnote, JUDGMENT, 2 Pet. 3:7.

‡ **STEADFASTNESS**, Psa. 57:7; 108:1; 112:7; Rom. 14:4; 1 Thess. 3:8; Col. 1:23; Jas. 1:25.

Enjoined, 1 Cor. 7:20; 15:58; 16:13; Gal. 6:1; Eph. 6:11, 13, 14; Phil. 1:27; 4:1; 1 Thess. 5:21; 2 Thess. 2:15; 3:13; Heb. 10:23; 13:9; Jas. 1:25; 1 Pet. 5:9.

Rewards of, Matt. 10:22; 24:13; Mark 13:13; Rev. 2:7, 10, 11, 17, 25–28; 3:5, 11, 12, 21; 21:17.

* **GIVING.** Rules for: *Without ostentation*, Matt. 6:1–4; *regularly*, 1 Cor. 16:2; *liberally*, 2 Cor. 9:6–15; *cheerfully*, 2 Cor. 8:11, 12; 9:7. See footnote, LIBERALITY, 1 Tim. 6:18.

come when he shall have [5]convenient time.
13 [v,w]Watch ye, [x,y]stand [z]fast in the †faith, [a]quit you like men, be strong.
14 [b,c]Let all your things be done [6]with [d]charity.
15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of [e]Stĕph'a-năs, that it is the firstfruits of [f]Ā-chā'-iȧ, and *that* they have [7,g]addicted themselves to the [h]ministry of the saints,)
16 That ye [i]submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth.
17 I am glad of the coming of [e]Stĕph'a-năs and Fôr-tū-nā'-tus and Ā-chā'i-cŭs: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.
18 For they have refreshed my spirit and your's: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.
19 The churches of [j]Ā'ṣiȧ [k]salute you. [l]Ăq'uĭ-lȧ and [l]Prĭs-çĭl'lȧ salute you much in the Lord, with the [m]church that is in their [n]house.
20 All the brethren [k]greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy [o]kiss.
21 The [k]salutation of *me* [p]Paul with mine own hand.
22 If any man [q]love not the [r]Lord [7]Jē'ṣus Chrīst, let him be Ȧ-năth'e-mȧ Mär'an-ā'thȧ.
23 [s]The grace of our Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst *be* with you.
24 My [g]love *be* with you all in Chrīst Jē'ṣus. Amen.

[8]The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

A.D. 59
5 R. V. opportunity.
13
v *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
x *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.
y *Perseverance, exhortation to*, Eph. 6:18.
z *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
a *Courage, enjoined upon Christians*, Deut. 31:7.
14
b *Commandment, enjoining love for man*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Charitableness, enjoined*, Prov. 10:12.
d *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
6 R. V. in love.
15
e 1 Cor. 1:16.
f *Achaia*, Acts 18:12.
g *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. h *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.
7 R. V. set themselves to minister unto the saints),
16 i *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.

A.D. 59
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
19
j *Asia, churches of*, Acts 2:9.
k *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
l *Aquila and Priscilla*, Acts 18:2.
m *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
n *Worship, in private homes*, Gen. 22:5.
20
o *Kiss*, Ruth 1:9.
21
p *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
22
q *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
r *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. *omits* Jesus Christ,
23
s *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
24
8 R. V. *omits postscript.*

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 3 The consolation God had given him in his tribulation enabled him to comfort others. 8 His trouble in Asia. 12 The ground of his rejoicing. 15 His reasons for not visiting them.

[a]PAUL, an [b]apostle of Jē'ṣus Chrīst [c]by the [d]will of God, and [e]Tĭm'o-thy̆ *our* brother, unto the [f]church of God which is at [g]Cŏr'inth, with all the saints which are in all [h]Ā-chā'iȧ:
2 [i,j]Grace *be* to you and [k]peace from God our [l]Father, and *from* the [m]Lord [n]Jē'ṣus Chrīst.
3 [o,p]Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our [m]Lord [n]Jē'ṣus Chrīst, the Father of [q]mercies, and the God of all comfort;
4 Who [r]comforteth us in all our [1]tribulation, that we may be able to [s,t]comfort them which are in any [1]trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves [r]are comforted of God.
5 For as the [u]sufferings of Chrīst abound in [v,w]us, so our [r]consolation also aboundeth by Chrīst.
6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* [t]for your consolation and [2]salvation, which is effectual in the [x]enduring of the same sufferings which we also [v,w]suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.
7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, [y]so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
c *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
d *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.
e *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
f *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
g *Corinth*, Acts 18:1.
h *Achaia*, Acts 18:12.
2
i *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
j *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
k *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
l *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21. 3 o *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3. p *Praise*, Psa. 150:1. q *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 r *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
s *Sympathy*, Jas. 1:27.
t *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
1 R. V. affliction,
5
u *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
w *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
6
x *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
2 R. V. salvation; or whether we be comforted, it is for your comfort, which worketh in the patient enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer:
7
y *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

† **FAITH**, the doctrines of Jesus. *The belief held, in common, by apostles and early Christians*, Acts 6:7; 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:13; Gal. 1:23; 3:23, 25; 6:10; Phil. 1:27; 1 Tim. 3:9; 4:1; 5:8; 6:10, 21; 2 Tim. 3:8; 4:7; Tit. 1:1, 4, 13; 3:15; Jude 3; Rev. 2:13.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
z Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.

a Asia, Acts 2:9.
9
b Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
c Faith, Mark 11:22.
d God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
e Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.
3 R. V. answer
10
f God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. and will deliver: on whom we have set our hope that he will also still deliver us;
11
g Minister, duty of church to, Rom. 15:16.
h Intercession, solicited, Jer. 27:18.
i Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
12
j Conscience, approving, Acts 23:1.
k Sincerity, 1 Cor. 5:8.
l Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
m Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
5 R. V. holiness and sincerity of God,
6 R. V. behaved ourselves in
13
n Paul, Acts 13:9.

8 For we would not, breth-
ren, have you ignorant of our
[1,v,w,z]trouble which came to us
in [a]Ā′ṣiȧ, that we were pressed
out of measure, above strength,
insomuch that we despaired even
of life:
9 But we had the [3]sentence
of death in ourselves, that we
should not [b]trust in ourselves,
but [c]in [d]God which [e]raiseth the
dead:
10 Who [f]delivered us from so
great a death, and [4]doth deliver:
in whom we [c]trust that he will
yet deliver *us*;
11 Ye also [g]helping together by
[h]prayer for us, that for the gift
bestowed upon us by the means
of many persons [i]thanks may be
given by many on our behalf.
12 For our rejoicing is this, the
testimony of our [j]conscience,
that in [5]simplicity and godly
[k]sincerity, not with fleshly [l]wis-
dom, but by the [m]grace of God,
we [6]have had our conversation
in the world, and more abun-
dantly to you-ward.
13 For we write none other
things unto you, than what ye
read or acknowledge; and [n]I
trust ye shall acknowledge even
to the end;
14 As also ye have acknowl-
edged us in part, that we are
your rejoicing, even as ye also
are our's in the day of the [o]Lord
Jē′ṣus.
15 And in this confidence [n]I
was minded to come unto you
before, that ye might have a sec-
ond benefit;
16 And to pass by you into
[p]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ, and to come
again out of Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ unto
you, and of you to be brought on
my way toward [q]Jū-dæ′ȧ.
17 When I therefore was thus
minded, did [n]I [7]use lightness?
or the things that I purpose, do I
purpose according to the flesh,
that with me there should be yea
yea, and nay nay?
18 But *as* God *is* [8,r]true, our
[s]word toward you was not yea
and nay.
19 For the [t]Son of God, Jē′-
ṣus Chrīst, who was [u]preached
among you by us, *even* by [n]me
and [v]Sĭl-vā′nus and [w]Tĭ-mō′the-
ŭs, was not yea and nay, but in
him [9]was yea.
20 For [10]all the [*,x]promises of

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
o Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

16
p Macedonia, Acts 16:12.
q Judea, Luke 5:17.
17
7 Am. R. V. show fickleness?
18
r God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
s Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
8 R. V. faithful,
19
t Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
u Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
v Or, *Silas*, Acts, 15:22.
w Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
9 R. V. is yea.
20
x Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
10 R. V. how many soever be the promises of God, in him is the yea: wherefore also through him is the Amen, unto the glory of God through us.

* **PROMISES, OR GROUND OF ASSURANCE,** Heb. 6:12; Jas. 2:5; 2 Pet. 1:4; 3:13. *Against the recurrence of universal flood*, Gen. 9:11.
Of answer to prayer, 2 Chr. 7:14; Job 22:27; Psa. 2:8; 145:19; Isa. 58:9; 65:24; Jer. 29:12; 33:3; Matt. 6:6; 7:7, 8, 11; 17:20; 18:19; 21:22; Mark 11:24; Luke 11:13; John 14:13, 14; 15:7, 16; 16:23, 24; Jas. 1:5; 5:15, 16; 1 John 5:14, 15.
Of blessings upon worshipers, Ex. 20:24; Isa. 40:31.
Of comfort in sorrow, Psa. 46:1; 50:15; 55:22; 146:8; 147:3; Isa. 43:2; Luke 6:21; 2 Cor. 1:3, 4; 7:6.
Of spiritual enlightenment, Isa. 29:18, 24; 35:5, 6; 42:16; Matt. 10:19; Luke 21:14, 15; John 7:17; 8:12, 32; Heb. 8:10.
Of God's presence, Ex. 3:12; Deut. 31:8; 1 Sam. 10:7.
Of Christ's presence with believers, Matt. 18:20; 28:20.
Of forgiveness, Psa. 130:4; Isa. 1:18; 43:25; 55:7; Jer. 31:34; 33:8; Matt. 6:14; 12:31, 32; Mark 3:28; Luke 12:10; Acts 10:43; 13:38, 39; Jas. 5:15, 16; 1 John 1:9.
Of healing, Jas. 5:15.
Of the Holy Spirit, Joel 2:28; Luke 11:13; 24:49; John 7:38, 39; 14:16, 17, 26; 15:26; 16:7; Acts 2:38.
Of spiritual adoption, Lev. 26:12; 2 Cor. 6:17, 18; Heb. 8:10.
Of victory of the Messiah over Satan, Gen. 3:15.
To believers, Jer. 17:7, 8; Mark 16:16–18; John 3:15, 16; 5:24; 6:35, 40, 47; 7:38; 11:25; 14:12–14; Rom. 9.33; 10:9, 11.
To backsliders, Lev. 26:40–42; Deut. 30:1–3; 2 Chr. 30:9; Jer. 3:12–15; Hos. 14:4; Mal. 3:7.
To children, Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16; Matt. 19:14; Mark 10:14; Luke 18:15, 16; Eph. 6:3.
To the burdened, Matt. 11:28, 29.
To the afflicted, Job 33:24–28; 36:15; Psa. 9:9; 12:5; 18:27; 41:3; Lam. 3:31.
To orphans and widows, Deut. 10:18; Psa. 68:5; 146:9; Prov. 15:25; Jer. 49:11.
To seekers, Deut. 4:29; 1 Chr. 28:9; 2 Chr. 15:2; Ezra 8:22; Psa. 34:10; 145:18; Jer. 29:13; Matt. 5:6; 6:33; Luke 6:21; John 6:37; Rom. 10:13; Heb. 11:6.
To the faithful, Matt. 25:21, 23; Luke 12:42–44; 19:16–19; Rom. 2:7, 10; Rev. 2:10.
To the forgiving, of divine forgiveness, Matt. 6:14; Mark 11:25; Luke 6:37.
To the humble, Isa. 57:15; Matt. 5:3; 18:4; 23:12; Luke 6:20; 14:11; 18:14; Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5, 6.
To the liberal, Psa. 41:1–3; 112:9; Prov. 3:9, 10; 11:25; 22:9; 28:27; Eccl. 11:1; Isa. 58:10, 11; Matt. 6:4; Luke 6:38; 2 Cor. 9:6, 8.
To the meek, Psa. 10:17; 22:26; 25:9; 37:11; 147:6; 149:4; Prov. 29:23; Isa. 29:19; Matt. 5:5.
To the merciful, 2 Sam. 22:26; Psa. 18:25; 41:1–3; Matt. 5:7.
To ministers, Psa. 126:5, 6; Jer. 1:8; 20:11; Dan. 12:3; Matt. 28:20; John 4:36, 37; 1 Pet. 5:4.
To the obedient, Ex. 15:26; 19:5, 6; 20:6 (with Deut. 5:11); 23:22, 25, 26; Deut. 4:40; 6:2, 3; 12:28; 28:1–6; 30:2–10; 1 Kin. 3:14; Neh. 1:5; Psa. 1:1, 3; 25:10; 103:17, 18; 119:1, 2; Prov. 1:33; Isa. 1:19; Jer. 7:23; Ezek. 18:19; Mal. 3:10, 11; Matt. 5:19; 12:50; Mark 3:35; Luke 8:21; 11:28; John 8:51; 12:26; 14:21, 23; 15:10; 1 John 2:5, 17; 3:24.
To those who fear the Lord, Psa. 34:7; 103:11–13, 17; 112:1; 115:13; 128:1–6; 145:19; Prov. 10:27; 19:23; Eccl. 7:18; 8:12.
To those who have spiritual desire, Isa. 55:1; Matt. 5:6; Luke 6:21.
To those who endure to the end, Matt. 10:22; 24:13; Mark 13:13; Rev. 2:7, 11, 17, 26–28; 3:5, 12, 21; 21:7.
To those who love their enemies, Matt. 5:44, 45.
To those who rebuke the wicked, Prov. 24:25.
To those who confess Christ, Matt. 10:32; Rom. 10:9; 1 John 2:23; 4:15.
To peacemakers, of sonship, Matt. 5:9.
To penitents, Lev. 26:40–42; Deut. 4:29–31; 2 Chr. 7:14; 30:9; Psa. 34:18; 147:3; Isa. 1:18; 55:7; Matt. 5:4.
To the poor, Ex. 22:27; Job 36:15; Psa. 12:5; 35:10; 69:33; 72:2, 4, 12–14; 109:31; 132:15; Prov. 22:22, 23; Isa. 41:17.
To the pure in heart, Matt. 5:8.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
z God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

21
a Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.
b Unity, of the righteous, Psa. 133:1.
c Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
d Anointing, figurative, Deut. 28:40.

22
e Seal, figurative, 1 Kin. 21:8.
f Holy Spirit, witness of, Acts 1:2.

23
g Oath, Num. 5:19.
h Corinth, Acts 18:1.
11 R. V. witness

24
i Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
j Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
k Joy, Psa. 5:11.
12 R. V. lordship

1
1 R. V. with sorrow.

God [y]in him *are* yea, and in him
Amen, unto the [z]glory of God
by us.
21 Now he which [a]stablisheth
us [b,c]with you in Christ, and
hath [d]anointed us, *is* God;
22 Who hath also [e]sealed us,
and given the †earnest of the
[f]Spirit in our hearts.
23 Moreover [g]I call God for a
[11]record upon my soul, that to
spare you I came not as yet unto
[h]Cŏr′inth.
24 Not for that we have [12]dominion over your [i]faith, but are
[j]helpers of your [k]joy: for by faith
ye stand.

CHAPTER 2

Having shewn why he came not to them, 6 the apostle directs them to receive again the excommunicated person. 12 His disappointment in not finding Titus at Troas. 14 His thanksgiving to God for his success in preaching the gospel.

BUT I determined this with
myself, that I would not
come again to you [1]in heaviness.
2 For if I make you sorry, who
is he then that maketh me glad,
but the same which is made sorry
by me?
3 And I wrote this same unto
you, lest, when I came, I should
have sorrow from them of whom
I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my [a]joy
is *the joy* of you all.
4 For out of much [b]affliction
and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that
ye should be grieved, but that
ye might know the [c]love which
I have more abundantly unto
you.
5 But if any have caused [2]grief,
he hath not grieved me, but in
part: that I may not overcharge
you all.
6 [d]Sufficient to such a man *is*
this punishment, which *was inflicted* [3]of many.
7 So that contrariwise [e]ye *ought*
rather to [f]forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one
should be swallowed up with
overmuch sorrow.
8 Wherefore I beseech you that
ye would confirm *your* [c]love toward him.
9 For to this end also did I
write, that I might know the proof
of you, whether ye be [g]obedient
in all things.
10 To whom [d]ye [f]forgive any
thing, I *forgive* also: for if I
forgave any thing, to whom

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
a Joy, Psa. 5:11.

4
b Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
c Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

5
2 R. V. sorrow, he hath caused sorrow, not to me, but in part (that I press not too heavily) to you all.

6
d Church, discipline in, Matt. 16:18.
3 R. V. by the many;

7
e Charitableness, enjoined, Prov. 10:12.
f Forgiveness, Matt. 18:21.

9
g Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

PROMISES—Continued
To persecuted saints, Matt. 5:10, 11; Luke 6:22, 23; 21:12–18; 1 Pet. 4:14.
To the wise of heart, Prov. 2:10–21.
To the righteous, Job 17:9; 36:11; Psa. 1:1–3; 34:7, 22; 37:4, 5; 55:22; 119:1, 105; 138:8; 145:20; 146:8; Prov. 25:22; Isa. 58:8; Jer. 17:7; Matt. 6:30, 33; 10:22, 42; 24:13; Luke 6:35; 18:6–8; Rom. 5:9; 8:30, 31; 1 Cor. 2:9; 3:21, 22; Gal. 6:9; Phil. 4:7; 2 Thess. 3:3; Rev. 2:17, 26, 28; 3:5; 14:13.
Of answer to prayer, Prov. 15:29; Mark 11:23, 24; John 14:13, 14; Acts 10:4; 1 Pet. 3:12; 1 John 3:22.
Of blessings upon their children, Psa. 103:17; 112:2, 3; Isa. 59:21.
Of comfort, Isa. 25:8; 66:13, 14; Matt. 5:4; John 14:16–18; Rev. 21:4.
Of deliverance, from temptation, 1 Cor. 10:13; Jas. 4:7; 2 Pet. 2:9; *from trouble*, Job 5:19–24; Psa. 33:18, 19; 34:15, 17; 50:15; 97:10, 11; Prov. 3:25, 26; Isa. 41:10–13; 43:2.
Of divine help, Psa. 55:22; Isa. 41:10, 11, 13; 2 Cor. 12:9; Phil. 4:19; Heb. 13:5, 6.
Of divine guidance, Psa. 25:12; 32:8; 37:23, 24; 48:14; 73:24; Prov. 3:5, 6.
Of divine mercy, Psa. 32:10; 103:17, 18; Mal. 3:17.
Of divine presence, Gen. 26:3, 24; 28:15, 31:3; Ex. 33:14; Deut. 31:6, 8; Josh. 1:5; 1 Kin. 6:13; Hag. 1:13; 2:4, 5; Matt. 18:20; 28:20; John 14:17, 23; 2 Cor. 6:16; 13:11; Phil. 4:9; Heb. 13:5; Jas. 4:8; Rev. 21:3.
Of divine likeness, 1 John 3:2.
Of guidance in the church, Isa. 4:5, 6.
Of peace, Isa. 26:3; John 16:33; Rom. 2:10.
Of refuge in adversity, Psa. 33:18, 19; 62:8; 91:1, 3–7, 9–12; Prov. 14:26; Nah. 1:7.
Of strength in adversity, Psa. 29:11.
Of security, Psa. 32:6, 7; 84:11; 121:3–8; Isa. 33:16.
Of providential care, Gen. 15:1; Ex. 23:22; Lev. 26:5, 6, 10; Deut. 33:27; 1 Sam. 2:9; 2 Chr. 16:9; Ezra 8:22; Job 5:15; Psa. 34:9, 10; 37:23–26; 121:2–8; 125:1–3; 145:19, 20; Prov. 1:33; 2:7; 3:6; 10:3; 16:7; Isa. 49:9–11; 65:13, 14; Ezek. 34:11–17, 22–31; Luke 12:7; 21:18; 1 Pet. 5:7.
Of overruling providence, Rom. 8:28; 2 Cor. 4:17.
Of temporal blessings, Lev. 25:18, 19; 26:5; Deut. 28:1–13; Psa. 37:9; 128:1–6; Prov. 2:21; 3:1–4, 7–10; Matt. 6:26–33; Mark 10:30; Luke 18:29, 30.
Of spiritual enlightenment, Isa. 2:3; John 8:12.
Of seeing God, Matt. 5:8.
Of inconceivable spiritual blessings, Isa. 64:4; 1 Cor. 2:9.
Of the rest of faith, Heb. 4:9.
Of wisdom, Jas. 1:5.
Of ministry of angels, Heb. 1:14.
Of dwelling with Christ, John 14:2, 3; 17:24; Col. 3:4; 1 Thess. 4:17; 5:10.
Of everlasting remembrance, Psa. 112:6.
Of having names written in heaven, Luke 10:20.
Of resurrection, John 5:29; 1 Cor. 15:48–57; 2 Cor. 4:14; 1 Thess. 4:16.
Of heavenly rest, Heb. 4:9.
Of future glory, Matt. 13:43; Rom. 8:18; Col. 3:4; 2 Tim. 2:10; 1 Pet. 1:5; 5:4; Rev. 7:14–17.
Of treasure in heaven, Matt. 10:21; Luke 18:22.
Of inheritance, Matt. 25:34; Acts 20:32; 26:18; Col. 1:12; 3:24; Tit. 3:7; Heb. 9:15; Jas. 2:5; 1 Pet. 1:4.
Of heavenly reward, Matt. 5:12; 13:43; 2 Tim. 4:8; Heb. 11:16; Jas. 1:12; 2 Pet. 1:11; Rev. 2:7, 10; 22:5, 12, 14.
Of eternal life, Dan. 12:2, 3; Matt. 19:29; 25:46; Mark 10:29, 30; Luke 18:29, 30; John 3:15, 16, 36; 4:14; 5:24, 29; 6:40; 10:28; 12:25; 17:2; Rom. 2:7; 6:22, 23; Gal. 6:8; 1 Thess. 4:15–17; 1 Tim. 1:16; 4:8; Tit. 1:2; 1 John 2:25; 5:13; Rev. 22:5.
To reign forever, Rev. 22:5; compare Matt. 25:21, 23; Luke 19:17, 18.
† **EARNEST.** *A pledge or token*, Psa. 86:17; 2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5; Eph. 1:14. See footnote, TOKEN, Psa. 86:17.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
h *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
i *Temptation, sources of*, Luke 4:11.

12
j Acts 16:8, 11; 20:5, 6; 2 Tim. 4:13.
k *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
l *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
m *Opportunity, providential*, Gal. 6:10.
n *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. for the gospel of Christ, and when a door

13
o *Titus*, Tit. 1:4.
p *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
q *Macedonia*, Acts 16:12.

14
r *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

15
s *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17.
t *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
u *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. are perishing;

16
v *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.
w *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
6 R. V. a savour from death

17
x *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
y *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
z *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

a *Sincerity*, 1 Cor. 5:8.

1
a *Letters, of commendation*, Isa. 37:14.
1 R. V. as do some, epistles of commendation to you or from you?

2
b *Minister, success attending*, Rom. 15:16.
c *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

I forgave *it*, for your sakes
forgave I it in the person of
Christ;
11 Lest [h,i]Sā′tan should get an
advantage of us: for we are not
ignorant of his devices.
12 Furthermore, when I came
to [j]Trō′ăs [4]to *preach* Christ's
[k,l]gospel, and a [m]door was open-
ed unto me of the [n]Lord,
13 [c]I had no rest in my spirit,
because I found not [o]Tī′tus my
[p]brother: but taking my leave of
them, I went from thence into
[q]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ.
14 Now [r]thanks *be* unto God,
which always causeth us to tri-
umph in Christ, and maketh
manifest the savour of his knowl-
edge by us in every place.
15 For [s]we are unto God a
sweet savour of Christ, in them
that are [t]saved, and in them that
[5,u]perish:
16 To the one [6]*we are* the sa-
vour of [v]death unto death; and
to the other the savour of [w]life
unto life. And who *is* sufficient
for these things?
17 For [x]we are not as [y]many,
which corrupt the [z]word of God:
but as of [a]sincerity, but as of
God, in the sight of God speak
we in Christ.

CHAPTER 3

They are his epistle of commendation. 6 The ministration of the Spirit shewn to be more glorious than the ministration of condemnation. 14 The veil on Israel's heart. 17 Where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

DO we begin again to commend
ourselves? or need we, [1]as
some *others*, [a]epistles of com-
mendation to you, or *letters* of
commendation from you?
2 [b]Ye are our epistle [c]written in
our hearts, known and read of
all men:
3 *Forasmuch as ye are* mani-
festly declared to be the epistle
of Christ ministered by us, writ-
ten not with ink, but with the
[d]Spirit of the living God; not
in tables of stone, but in [2]fleshy
tables of the heart.
4 And such trust have we
through Christ to God-ward:
5 [e]Not that we are sufficient of
ourselves to think any thing as
of ourselves; but [e]our [f]sufficiency
is of God;
6 Who also hath made us [3]able
ministers of the [g,h]new testa-
ment; not of the letter, but of the
spirit: for the letter killeth, but
the spirit giveth [i]life.
7 But if the [j]ministration of
death, written *and* engraven in
stones, [4]was glorious, so that the
children of Iș′ra-el could not
stedfastly behold the face of
[k]Mō′ṣeṣ for the glory of his
[l]countenance; which *glory* was
[5]to be done away:
8 How shall not the [h]minis-
tration of the spirit be rather
glorious?
9 For if the [j]ministration of con-
demnation *be* glory, much more
doth the [h]ministration of right-
eousness exceed in glory.
10 For even [j]that which was
made glorious had no glory in
this respect, by reason of the
[h]glory that excelleth.
11 For if [j]that which [6]is done
away *was* glorious, much more
[h]that which remaineth *is* [7]glori-
ous.
12 Seeing then that we have
such [m]hope, we use great [8]plain-
ness of speech:
13 And not as [k]Mō′ṣeṣ, *which*
put a [n]vail over his face, that
the children of Iș′ra-el could not
stedfastly look to the end of that
which [9]is abolished:
14 But their minds were
[10,o]blinded: for until this day re-
maineth the same [o]vail untaken
away in the reading of the [p]old
[11]testament; which *vail* is done
away in [q]Christ.
15 But even unto this day,

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
d *Holy Spirit, regenerates*, Acts 1:2.
2 R. V. tables that are hearts of flesh.

5
e *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

6
g *New Covenant*, Jer. 31:31.
h *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
i *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
3 R. V. sufficient as ministers of a new covenant;

7
j *Law, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.
k *Moses, face of, transfigured*, Ex. 2:10.
l *Countenance, transfigured*, Prov. 15:13.
4 R. V. came with glory,
5 R. V. passing away:

11
6 R. V. passeth away was with glory,
7 R. V. in glory.

12
m *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
8 R. V. boldness

13
n *Veil*, Gen. 24:65.
9 R. V. was passing away:

14
o *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
p *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
q *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
10 R. V. hardened
11 R. V. covenant

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
r *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
s *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
17
t *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
u *Liberty, under the gospel*, Lev. 25:10.
12 R. V. the
18
v *Mirror, figurative*, Job 37:18.
w *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7.
13 R. V. unveiled face reflecting as a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from the Lord the Spirit.

1
a *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
b *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
2
c *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
d *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
e *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
f *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
g *Truth*, John 18:37.
h *Conscience, another's, to be respected*, Acts 23:1.
1 R. V. shame,
3
i *Moral insensibility*, Luke 8:10.
j *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. veiled,
3 Am. R. V. perish:

when [p]Mō′ṣeṣ is read, the [o]vail
is upon their heart.
16 Nevertheless when [r]it shall
turn to the [s]Lord, the [o]vail shall
be taken away.
17 Now the Lord is [12]that [t]Spir-
it: and where the Spirit of the
Lord *is*, there *is* [u]liberty.
18 But we all, with [13]open face
beholding as in a [v]glass the
[w]glory of the Lord, are changed
into the same [x]image from glory
to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of
the Lord.

CHAPTER 4

The apostle's sincerity and diligence in preaching the gospel. 7 How his troubles and persecutions did redound to the praise of God's power, 12 to the benefit of the church, 16 and to the apostle's own eternal glory.

THEREFORE seeing we have
this ministry, as we have re-
ceived mercy, [a]we [b]faint not;
2 But have [c,d]renounced the hid-
den things of [1]dishonesty, [c,d]not
walking in [e]craftiness, [e]nor han-
dling the [f]word of God [e]deceit-
fully; but by [c]manifestation of
the [g]truth commending ourselves
to every man's [h]conscience in the
sight of God.
3 But if our [g]gospel be [2]hid, it
is [2]hid to them that [3]are [i,j]lost:
4 In whom the [k]god of this
world hath *blinded the minds
of [l]them which [m]believe not, lest
the [n]light of the [4]glorious gospel
of Christ, who is the [o,p,q]image
of God, should shine unto them.

4 *k* *Satan*, Matt. 4:10. *l* *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6. *m* *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21. *n* *Light, figurative of the gospel*, Matt. 5:14. *o* *Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7. *p* *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21. *q* *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21. 4 R. V. gospel of the glory of Christ,

5 For [r]we [s]preach not ourselves,
but Christ Jē′ṣus [5]the [t]Lord;
and [u]ourselves your [v,w]servants
for Jē′ṣus' sake.
6 For God, [x]who commanded
the [y]light to shine out of [z]dark-
ness, hath shined in our [a]hearts,
[b]to *give* the [c]light of the [d]knowl-
edge of the [e]glory of God in the
face of Jē′ṣus Christ.
7 But we have this [f]treasure
in [g]earthen vessels, that the [6]ex-
cellency of the [h]power may be of
God, and [i]not of us.
8 *We are* [7,j]troubled on every
side, [k,l,m]yet not [8]distressed; *we
are* perplexed, [k,l,m]but not in de-
spair;
9 [9,j]Persecuted, [k,l,m]but not for-
saken; [j]cast down, [k,l,m]but not
destroyed;
10 Always [n]bearing about in
the body the [o]dying of [10]the Lord
Jē′ṣus, that the life also of Jē′ṣus
might be made manifest in our
body.
11 For we which live are alway
[n]delivered unto death for Jē′ṣus'
sake, [p]that the life also of Jē′ṣus
might be made manifest in our
mortal flesh.
12 So then death worketh in us,
but life in you.
13 We having the same spirit of
[q]faith, according as it is written,
[r]I believed, and therefore have I
[s]spoken; we also [q]believe, and
therefore [s]speak;

10 *n* *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29. *o* *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21. 10 R. V. *omits* the Lord **11** *p* *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
13 *q* *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. *r* Psa. 116:10. *s* *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
r *Minister, humble*, Rom. 15:16.
s *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
t *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
v *Servant, figurative*, Jer. 2:14.
w *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.
5 R. V. as Lord,
6
x *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Light*, Gen. 1:3.
z *Darkness*, Gen. 1:2.
a *Heart, renewed*, Psa. 44:21.
b *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
d *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
e *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
7
f *Treasure, figurative*, Luke 12:33.
g *Body*, 1 Cor. 6:19.
h *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
6 R. V. greatness of the power
8
j *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
k *Paul, character of*, Acts 13:9.
l *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
m *Adversity, resignation in*, Psa. 10:6.
7 R. V. pressed
8 R. V. straitened;
9
9 R. V. Pursued, yet not forsaken; smitten down,

* **SPIRITUAL BLINDNESS**, Deut. 29:4; Job 5:14; Isa. 29:10–12; 56:10; 59:10; Jer. 2:8; 5:21; 9:3; Ezek. 12:2; Rom. 11:8. *Foretold*, Isa. 60:2; Rom. 2:4; 11:10.

Manifested: In Ignorance: *Of God*, Ex. 5:2; Isa. 1:3; Jer. 4:22; Hos. 4:1, 6; John 7:28; 15:21; 16:2, 3; 17:25; Acts 17:23; 1 Cor. 1:18, 20, 21; 2:8, 14, 15; 15:34; Gal. 4:8; Eph. 4:17–19; 1 Thess. 4:4, 5; 1 John 4:8; 3 John 11.

Of Christ, Matt. 16:3, 9; Luke 23:34; John 1:5, 10; 4:10, 22 (with vs. 11, 15); 8:15, 19, 27, 33, 42, 43, 52, 54, 55, 57; 9:29, 30, 39 (with vs. 30–38); Acts 3:17 (with v. 14); Rom. 11:7, 8, 25 (with context); 1 Pet. 1:14; 1 John 3:1, 6.

Of the Holy Spirit, John 14:17; Acts 19:2.

Of the Scriptures, Matt. 22:29; Mark 12:24; Acts 13:27; 2 Cor. 3:14, 15; Heb. 5:11, 12; 2 Pet. 3:16.

Of moral truth, Deut. 32:28, 29; Prov. 4:19; 28:5; Isa. 5:13; Dan. 12:10; Matt. 15:14, 16; 16:3, 9; 23:19, 24, 26 (with vs. 16–24); Mark 7:18; Luke 6:39; 12:48, 57; 2 Tim. 3:7; Jude 10.

Of the way of salvation, Luke 19:42; John 3:4; 6:52, 60; 2 Pet. 1:9; 1 John 1:6, 8; 2:4, 9, 11; Rev. 3:17.

Of God's ways, Psa. 95:10; Jer. 5:4; 8:7–9; Mic. 4:12.

In Unbelief, Psa. 14:1, 4; Isa. 53:1; Mark 16:14; John 12 35, 38; Acts 28:25, 27; 2 Cor. 4:3, 4, 6; 2 Thess. 2:11, 12.

In Insensibility, Deut. 29:4; Judg. 16:20; Prov. 7:7–23 17:16; Isa. 6:9, 10; 42:18–20; 44:18–20; 48:8; Jer. 16:10 Hos. 7:11; Matt. 6:23; 13:13–15; Mark 4:11, 12; 6:52; 8:18 Luke 8:10; John 12:40; Acts 28:25, 26, 27.

In Presumption, Psa. 10:5, 6; 94:7, 8; Isa. 28:10–13, 15, 40:21, 27, 28; Jer. 8:8, 9; Amos 9:10.

In Perversity, Job 21:14, 15; Prov. 1:7, 22, 29, 30; 13:18 19:2, 3; Isa. 5:20; 26:10, 11; Jer. 9:3, 6; Ezek. 12:2, 3; Hos 5:4; Matt. 21:32; Mark 3:5; Luke 11:52; John 3:19; Rom. 1 19–23, 28–31.

In Hypocrisy, Tit. 1:15, 16.

Consequences of, Prov. 10:21; 14:12. Isa. 27:11; Hos. 4 6, 14; 2 Thess. 1:8.

Remedy for, Isa. 9:2; 25:7; 35:5; 42:6, 7; Luke 4:18; John 8:12; Acts 26:18; 2 Cor. 4:6; Eph. 5:8; Col. 1:13; 1 Pet. 2:9.

14 Knowing that he which [t]raised up the [u]Lord Jē'sus [v]shall [w]raise up us also [11]by Jē'sus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your sakes, [x]that the [12]abundant grace might through the [y]thanksgiving of many redound to the [e]glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward [z]man [13]perish, yet the inward *man* is renewed day by day.

17 For our light [a]affliction, which is but for a moment, [b]worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

CHAPTER 5

The apostle's assurance of eternal life, 2 and desire to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. 9 He labors to be accepted of him. 12 The love of Christ constrains him to act. 18 The ministry of reconciliation.

FOR [a]we [b]know that if our earthly [c,d]house of *this* tabernacle were [e]dissolved, [f]we have a [g]building of God, an house not made with hands, [h,i]eternal in the [j]heavens.

2 For in this we groan, earnestly [k]desiring to be clothed upon with our [g]house which is from [j]heaven:

3 If so be that being [g]clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For [l]we that are in *this* [d]tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but [g]clothed upon, that [1]mortality might be swallowed up of [h,i]life.

5 Now [m]he that hath wrought us for the selfsame [h,n]thing *is* God, who also hath given unto us the [o,p]earnest of the [q]Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always [2,r]confident, knowing that, [s]whilst [l]we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by [r]faith, not by sight:)

8 We are [2,r]confident, *I say*, and [s]willing rather to be [l]absent from the body, and [s]to be [3]present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore [4,l]we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be [s]accepted of him.

10 For we must all appear before the [t]judgment seat of [u]Christ; that every one may [v]receive the things *done* in *his* body, [w]according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the [5,x]terror of the Lord, [y]we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your [z]consciences.

12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory [a]in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be [b]beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we [6]be sober, *it is* [c,d]for your cause.

14 For the [e]love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one [f,g]died [h]for all, [7]then were all dead:

15 And *that* he [f,g]died [h]for all, that they which live [i]should not henceforth [j]live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and [k]rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the [l]flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* [m]in

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
t *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
w *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
11 R. V. with

15
x *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.
y *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
12 R. V. grace, being multiplied through the many, may cause the thanksgiving to abound unto the glory of God.

16
z *Man, mortal*, Job 4:17.
13 R. V. is decaying,

17
a *Afflictions, benefits of*, Psa. 34:19.
b *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

1
a *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
b *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
c *House, figurative*, Esth. 8:1.
d *Body*, 1 Cor. 6:19.
e *Death, of the righteous, anticipated with confidence*, Num. 23:10.
f *Promise, or Ground of Assurance*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g *Body, spiritual*, 1 Cor. 6:19.
h *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
i *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
j *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.

2
k *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

4
l *Man, a spirit*, Job 4:17.
1 R. V. what is mortal may be

5
m *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Man, design of his creation*, Job 4:17.
o *Earnest*, 2 Cor. 1:22.
p *Spiritual Blessings*, Eph. 1:3.
q *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
r *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
s *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
2 R. V. of good courage,

8
3 R. V. at home

9
4 R. V. also we make it our aim, whether at home or absent, to be well-pleasing unto him.

10
t *Judgment, general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
u *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
w *Responsibility, personal*, Ezek. 18:20.

11
x *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
y *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
z *Conscience, another's, to be respected*, Acts 23:1.
5 R. V. fear of

12
a *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

13
b *Insanity, Paul accused of*, Prov. 26:18.
c *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
d *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
6 R. V. are of sober mind,

14
e *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Jesus, mission of* Matt. 1:21.
g *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
h *Jesus, vicarious death of*, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. therefore all died;

15 i *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. j *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2. k *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12. **16** l *Jesus, incarnation of* Matt. 1:21. **17** m *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n Gal. 6:15.
o *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
18
p *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Minister, duties of, to save men*, Rom. 15:16.
8 R. V. through Christ.
19
r *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
s *Justification*, Rom. 4:25.
t *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
20
u *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17.
v *Ambassadors, figurative*, Josh. 9:4.
9 R. V. were intreating by us: we beseech you on behalf of Christ.
21
w *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.

Christ, *he is* a [n,o]new creature:
old things are passed away;
behold, all things are become
new.
18 And all things *are* of God,
who hath [+,p]reconciled us to
himself [8,f,q]by Jē′ṣus Christ, and
hath given to us the [q]ministry of
reconciliation;
19 To wit, that God was in
Christ, [+,p]reconciling the world
unto himself, [r,s]not imputing
their trespasses unto them; and
hath committed unto us the
[t]word of reconciliation.
20 Now then [u]we are [q,v]ambassadors for Christ, as though God
[9]did beseech *you* by us: we pray
you in Christ's stead, be ye [+]reconciled to God.
21 For he hath made him [f]*to
be* sin for us, who knew [w,x]no
sin; that we might be made the
righteousness of God in him.

CHAPTER 6

Paul beseeches them not to receive the grace of God in vain. 3 His faithful and self-denying labors in the ministry. 11 His strong affection for them, 13 and desire that they should live as becomes the gospel. 14 Separation from unbelievers.

1
a 1 Cor. 3:9.
b *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
2
c Isa. 49:8.
d *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
3
f *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
g *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
h *Minister, duties of*, vs. 3–10; Rom. 15:16.
1 R. V. occasion of stumbling in anything, that our ministration be not blamed;
4
i *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
j *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.

WE then, *as* [a]workers together
with him, beseech *you* also
that ye receive not the [b]grace of
God in vain.
2 (For he saith, [c]I have heard
thee in a time accepted, and in
the day of [d]salvation have I [e]succoured thee: behold, now *is* the
accepted time; behold, now *is*
the day of salvation.)
3 [f,g,h]Giving no [1]offence in any
thing, that the ministry be not
blamed:
4 [f,g]But in all *things* [2]approving ourselves as the [h]ministers
of God, in much [i,j]patience, in
[k,l]afflictions, in [l]necessities, in
[l]distresses,
5 [l]In [m]stripes, in [n]imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in
watchings, in [o]fastings;
6 [f]By [p]pureness, by [q]knowledge,
by *longsuffering, by [r]kindness,
by the [s]Holy Ghost, by [t]love unfeigned,
7 [f]By the [u]word of [v]truth, by
the [w]power of God, by the [x]armour of [y]righteousness on the
right hand and on the left,
8 By honour and dishonour, by
[z]evil report and good report: [a]as
deceivers, and [a]*yet* true;
9 [a,b]As unknown, and [a]*yet* well
known; as dying, and, behold,
we live; as chastened, and not
killed;
10 [a,b]As sorrowful, [a]yet alway
[c]rejoicing; [a]as poor, yet [d]making
many rich; [a]as having nothing,
and [a]*yet* possessing all things.
11 O *ye* [e]Cǒ-rĭnth′ĭ-anṣ, [f]our
mouth is open unto you, [g]our
heart is enlarged.
12 Ye are not straitened in us,
but ye are straitened in your
own [3]bowels.
13 Now for a recompence in the
same, (I speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged.
14 [h]Be ye not unequally [i]yoked
together with [j]unbelievers: for
what [k]fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and
what communion hath [l]light
with [m]darkness?
15 And what concord hath
Christ with [n]Bē′lĭ-al? or what
part hath he that [o]believeth with
an [†,4]infidel?

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
l *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
2 R. V. commending
5
m *Scourging*, Acts 22:24.
n *Imprisonment*, Acts 12:4.
o *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
6
p *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12.
q *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
r *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
s *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
t *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
7
u *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
v *Truth*, John 18:37.
w *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Armor, figurative*, 1 Sam. 17:54.
y *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
8
z *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.

a *Paradox*, 2 Cor. 12:4.
9
b *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
10
c *Joy, under adversity*, Psa. 5:11.
d *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.
11
e *Corinth, church of*, Acts 18:1.
f *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
g *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
12
3 R. V. affections.

14 *h* *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18. *i* *Marriage* (as some interpret), Gen. 34:9. *j* *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6. *k* *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9. *l* *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14. *m* *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2. **15** *n* *Satan*, Matt. 4:10. *o* *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. 4 R. V. unbeliever?

+ **RECONCILIATION. Between God and Man:** *Through Christ*, Rom. 5:1, 10; 11:15; 2 Cor. 5:18–21; Eph. 2:15–17; Col. 1:20–22; Heb. 2:17.

Between man and man, Matt. 5:23–26. *Between Esau and Jacob*, Gen. 33:4, 11. *Between Saul and David*, 1 Sam. 19:7. *Between Pilate and Herod*, Luke 23:12.

* **LONGSUFFERING**, 1 Tim. 1:16. *A Christian grace*, 1 Cor. 13:4, 7; 2 Cor. 6:4–6; Gal. 5:22; Col. 1:11; 2 Tim. 3:10; 4:2. *Enjoined*, Eph. 4:2; Col. 3:12, 13.

See footnotes: CHARITABLENESS, Prov. 10:12; GOD, *Longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2; PATIENCE, Luke 8:15.

† **INFIDELITY. Disbelief in God**, Num. 15:30, 31; 2 Chr. 32:14–19; Isa. 29:16.

Prosperity tempts to, Deut. 32:15. *Arguments against*, Job 12:7–25; Psa. 94:8, 9; Isa. 10:15; 29:16; 45:9, 10; Rom. 1:20; 9:20, 21.

Exemplified: *In mocking God*, Psa. 14:1, 6; Isa. 57:4–11; Dan. 3:15; Acts 17:18; 2 Pet. 3:3, 4; Jude 18, 19. *In mocking*

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
p Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q Church, Matt. 16:18.
r Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
s Lev. 26:12.
t God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
u God dwells with the Righteous, 1 Kin. 6:13.
v Fellowship, with God, 1 Cor. 1:9.
5 R. V. a
6 R. V. we are a temple

17
w Isa. 52:11.
x Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
y Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
7 R. V. no unclean thing;

18
z God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

a Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.

1
a Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
b Commandment, enjoining purity, Deut. 8:2.
c Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
d Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.
e Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
1 R. V. defilement

2
f Honesty, Rom. 13:13.
g Integrity, Job 2:3.
2 R. V. Open your hearts to us: we wronged no man, we corrupted no man, we took advantage of no man. 4 *h Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
i Resignation, exemplified, Job 5:17. 3 R. V. on your behalf:

16 And what agreement hath
[5]the [p,q,r]temple of God with
idols? for [6]ye are the temple of
the living God; as God hath
said, [s,t,u]I will [v]dwell in them,
and walk in *them*; and I will
be their God, and they shall be
my people.
17 Wherefore [w]come out from
among them, and [x]be ye separate,
saith the Lord, and touch
[7]not the unclean *thing*; and [y]I
will receive you,
18 And will be a [z]Father unto
you, and ye shall be [a]my sons
and daughters, saith the Lord
Almighty.

CHAPTER 7

The apostle exhorts them to purity of life, and to bear him like affection as he does to them. 4 *He declares what comfort he received in his afflictions from the coming of Titus,* 7 *and from the report he gave of the godly sorrow his former epistle had wrought in them.* 13 *Their kindness to Titus.*

HAVING therefore these
promises, dearly [a]beloved,
[b,c]let us [d]cleanse ourselves from
all [1]filthiness of the flesh and
spirit, [c]perfecting holiness in the
[e]fear of God.
2 [2]Receive us; [f,g]we have
wronged no man, we have corrupted
no man, we have defrauded
no man.
3 I speak not *this* to condemn
you: for I have said before, that
ye are in our hearts to die and
live with *you*.
4 Great *is* my [h]boldness of
speech toward you, great *is* my
glorying [3]of you: [i]I am filled
with comfort, [i]I am exceeding
joyful in all our [j]tribulation.
5 For, when we were come into
[k]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ, our flesh had
[l]no rest, but we were [l]troubled
on every side; without *were*
[l]fightings, within *were* [l]fears.
6 Nevertheless God, that [m]comforteth
[4,n]those that are cast
down, comforted us by the [o]coming
of [p]Tī′tus;
7 And not by his coming only,
but by the consolation wherewith
he was comforted in you,
when he told us your earnest
desire, your [q,r]mourning, your
[5]fervent mind toward me; so that
I rejoiced the more.
8 For [s]though I made you sorry
with [6]a letter, I do not [7]repent,
though I did [7]repent: for I perceive
that the same epistle hath
made you sorry, though *it were*
but for a season.
9 Now I rejoice, not that ye
were made sorry, but that ye
sorrowed to [t]repentance: for ye
were made sorry after a godly
manner, that ye might [8]receive
damage by us in nothing.
10 For godly sorrow worketh
[t]repentance to [u]salvation [9]not to
be repented of: but the sorrow of
the world worketh [v,w]death.
11 For behold this selfsame
thing, that ye [t]sorrowed after a
godly sort, what carefulness it
wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing
of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation,
yea, *what* fear, yea,
what vehement desire, yea, *what*
*zeal, yea, *what* [10]revenge! In all

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j Afflictions, resignation in, Psa. 34:19.

5
k Macedonia, Acts 16:12.
l Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16

6
m Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
n Humility, Prov. 22:4.
o Temporal Blessings, Psa. 103:2.
p Titus, Tit. 1:4.
4 R. V. the lowly,

7
q Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
r Sympathy, Jas. 1:27.
5 R. V. zeal for me;

8
s Church, discipline in, Matt. 16:18.
6 R.V. my epistle,
7 R. V. regret it,

9
t Repentance, Mark 1:4.
8 R. V. suffer loss by us

10
u Salvation, Acts 16:17.
v Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
w Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
9 R. V. a repentance which bringeth no regret:

11
10 R. V. avenging!

God's servants, 2 Kin. 2:23; 2 Chr. 30:6, 10; 36:16; Jer. 17:15; Ezek. 20:49. *In rejecting God*, Job 21:14, 15; Psa. 14:1; 53:1. *In rejecting Christ*, Matt. 12:24; 27:39–44; Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15; 19:14, 27. *In doubting God's help*, Psa. 3:2. *In impugning, God's holiness*, Job 35:3; Psa. 10:11, 13; Ezek. 18:2, 29; Mal. 1:7; 3:14; *God's knowledge*, Job 22:13, 14, 17; Psa. 59:7; 64:5; 73:11; Isa. 29:15; Ezek. 8:12; *God's mercy*, Psa. 42:3; *God's righteousness*, Ezek. 18:2, 29.

Punishment for. Num. 15:30, 31; Deut. 29:19–21; Isa. 5:18, 19, 24, 25; 28:9, 10, 14, 15, 17–22; 47:10, 11; Jer. 5:12, 14; Ezek. 9:9, 10; 33:20; Luke 19:14, 27; Heb. 10:28, 29; 2 Pet. 2:1.

Of friends, Psa. 41:9; Matt. 26:14–16, 47–50; Mark 14:10, 11, 43–46; Luke 22:3–6, 47, 48; John 13:18; 18:2–5.

* **ZEAL.** *Without love, unprofitable*, 1 Cor. 13:3.

Without knowledge, Num. 11:27, 28; Judg. 11:30, 31, 34, 35; Eccl. 7:16; Matt. 8:19, 20; Luke 9:57, 58; John 16:2; Acts 21:20; Rom. 10:2, 3; Gal. 1:13, 14.

Required, Isa. 62:6, 7; Matt. 5:13–16; 1 Cor. 15:58; Tit. 2:14; 3:1.

Enjoined, Psa. 96:2; Eccl. 9:10; Hag. 2:4; Rom. 12:11; 1 Cor. 7:29–35; Gal. 6:9; Eph. 5:15, 16; 6:10–20; Phil. 1:27, 28; Col. 4:5; 2 Thess. 3:13; Heb. 12:1, 2; 13:13–15; 1 Pet. 2:2; 2 Pet. 1:10, 11; 3:14; Jude 3, 22, 23; Rev. 3:19.

Rewards of, Dan. 12:3; Matt. 25:21, 23; Luke 19:17–19; Jas. 5:20.

Exemplified in the following instances: *Moses*, Ex. 2:12; 32:19, 20, 31, 32; Num. 10:29; 11:29; Deut. 9:18, 19. *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7–13; Psa. 106:30. *Joshua*, Num. 11:27–29; Josh. 7:6; 24:14–16. *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11–32. *Jephthah*, Judg. 11:30, 31, 34–39. *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 12:23; 15:11, 35; 16:1. *David*, 1 Sam. 17:26; 2 Sam. 6; 7:2; 8:11, 12; 24:24; 1 Chr. 29:17; Psa. 40:8–10; 42:1, 2; 51:13; 69:7–9; 71:17, 18. *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 8:31–53; 2 Chr. 6:22–42. *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:10. *Obadiah*, 1 Kin. 18:3, 4. *Micaiah*, 1 Kin. 22:14. *Jehu*

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x Purity, 1 Tim. 4:12.
11 R. V. pure
12
12 R. V. your earnest care for us might be made manifest unto you in the sight of God.
13
y Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor 1:9.
15
z Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
16
13 R. V. that in everything I am of good courage concerning you.
1
a Corinth, church of, Acts 18:1.
b Tact, vs. 1–8; Prov. 15:1.
c Emulation, vs. 1–9; Rom. 11:14.
d Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
e Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.
f Macedonia, Acts 16:12.
1 R. V. make known to you the grace of God which hath been given in the
2
g Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
2 R. V. much proof of

things ye have approved your-
selves to be[11,x]clear in this matter.
12 Wherefore, though I wrote
unto you, *I did it* not for his
cause that had done the wrong,
nor for his cause that suffered
wrong, but that [12]our care for
you in the sight of God might
appear unto you.
13 Therefore we were comforted
in your comfort: yea, and exceed-
ingly the more joyed we for the
joy of [p]Tī′tus, because [y]his spirit
was refreshed by you all.
14 For if I have boasted any
thing to him of you, I am not
ashamed; but as we spake all
things to you in truth, even so
our boasting, which *I made* be-
fore [p]Tī′tus, is found a truth.
15 And his inward [†,z]affection
is more abundant toward you,
whilst he remembereth the obe-
dience of you all, how with fear
and trembling ye received him.
16 I rejoice [13]therefore that I
have confidence in you in all
things.

CHAPTER 8

He stirs them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem; 9 cites the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ; 16 and commends to them Titus and others, who were coming to them in reference to this business.

MOREOVER, [a]brethren, [b,c]we
[1]do you to wit of the [d]grace
of God bestowed on the [e]churches
of [f]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ;
2 How that in [2]a great trial
of [g]affliction the abundance of
their [h]joy and their deep [i]pov-
erty [j]abounded unto the riches
of their [k]liberality.
3 For [3]to *their* power, I bear
record, yea, and [j]beyond *their*
power *they* [4,k]*were* willing of
themselves;
4 [l]Praying us with much in-
treaty [5]that we would receive the
[k]gift, and *take upon us* the fel-
lowship of the ministering to the
saints.
5 And *this they did*, not as we
hoped, but first [m,n]gave their own
selves to the Lord, and [o]unto us
by the [p]will of God.
6 Insomuch that we [6]desired
[q]Tī′tus, that as he had begun,
so he would also finish in you
the same [k]grace also.
7 Therefore, as ye abound in
every *thing*, *in* [r]faith, and utter-
ance, and [s]knowledge, and *in*
all [7,j]diligence, and *in* your [o]love
to us, [t]*see* that ye abound in this
grace also.
8 I speak not by command-
ment, but [8]by occasion of the [u]for-
wardness of others, and to prove
the [v]sincerity of your [n]love.
9 For ye know the [w]grace of
our [x]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst, that,
though he was rich, yet [y]for your
sakes [z]he became poor, that ye
through his poverty might be
rich.
10 And herein I give *my* [9]ad-

9 *w Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21. *x Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. *y Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21. *z Example, Christ our*, John 13:15. **10** 9 R. V. judgement:

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h Joy, under adversity, Psa. 5:11
i Poverty, Prov. 30:8.
j Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.
k Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
3
3 R. V. according to
4 R. V. gave of their own accord,
4
l Poor, kindness to, Prov. 21:13.
5 R. V. in regard of this grace and the fellowship in the
5
m Consecration, personal, Lev. 7:37.
n Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.
o Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
p Will of God, Mark 3:35.
6
q Titus, Tit. 1:4.
6 R. V. exhorted
7
r Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
s Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
t Liberality, enjoined, 1 Tim. 6:18.
7 R. V. earnestness,
8
u Altruism, Acts 20:35.
v Sincerity, 1 Cor. 5:8.
8 R. V. as proving through the earnestness of others the sincerity also of your love.

2 Kin. 9; 10. *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 11:4–17; 2 Chr. 23:1–17. *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:11–15; 2 Chr. 14:1–5, 15. *Israelites*, 2 Chr. 15:15; Ezek. 9:4. *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:3–10; 19. *Isaiah*, Isa. 6:8; 62:1. *Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:31; Isa. 37:1. *Josiah*, 2 Kin. 22; 23; 2 Chr. 34:3–7, 29–33. *Priests*, Ezek. 44:15. *Ezra*, Ezra 7:10; 9; 10; Neh. 8:1–6, 13, 18. *Nehemiah*, Neh. 4; 5; 13:7–9, 15–28. *Psalmist*, Psa. 119:53, 126, 136, 139, 158. *Jeremiah*, Jer. 9:1–3; 13:17; 18:20; 20:9; 25:3, 4; 26:12–15. *Three Hebrews*, Dan. 3:17, 18. *Habakkuk*, Hab. 1:2–4.

Jesus, Matt. 23:37; Luke 19:41; John 4:34, 35; 9:4. *Anna*, Luke 2:38. *Andrew and Philip*, John 1:41–46. *Apostles*, Mark 16:20; Acts 4:31, 33; 5:21, 25, 29–32, 41, 42; 8:4, 25, 30, 35, 40; 11:19, 20, 24, 26. *Two blind men proclaiming the miracle of healing, contrary to the injunction of Jesus*, Matt. 9:30, 31. *The restored leper*, Mark 1:44, 45. *Man healed of demons*, Mark 5:19, 20. *Peter*, Matt. 16:22; Mark 14:29–31; Luke 22:33; Acts 2:14–40; 3:12–26; 4:2, 8–12, 18–20; 5:29–32; 2 Pet. 1:12–15. *Samaritan woman*, John 4:28–30, 39.

Paul: *For the evangelization of the Jews*, Rom. 9:1–3; 10:1; 11:14; *in his ministry*, Acts 9:20–29; 14:1–28; 15:25, 26; 17:16, 17, 22–31; 19:8–10; 20:18–24, 26, 27, 31, 33, 34; 21:13; 24:14–25; 26:1–29; 28:23, 30, 31; Rom. 1:1, 14, 15; 15:15–32; 1 Cor. 4:1–21; 9:12–27; 2 Cor. 1:12, 17–19; 5:9, 11, 13, 14, 20; 6:3–11; 11:16–33; 12:10–21; Gal. 1:15, 16; 2:2; 4:19; Eph. 6:20; Phil. 1:18, 20, 24, 25, 27; 2:16, 17; 3:4–16; Col. 1:28, 29; 2:1, 5; 1 Thess. 1:5, 6; 2:2–6, 8–11; 2 Thess. 3:7–9; 2 Tim. 1:3, 7, 11–13; *in his piety*, 1 Cor. 4:12; 10:33; 15:31; 2 Cor. 4:8–18; 11:22–33; 12:10; Phil. 3:4–16; 4:11, 12, 17; 2 Tim. 3:10, 11; *in providing self-support*, Acts 20:33, 34; 1 Cor. 4:12; 2 Cor. 11:7–12; 2 Thess. 3:7–9; *in suffering for Christ*, Acts 21:13; 2 Cor. 6:4, 5, 8–10; 11:22–33; 12:10, 14, 15, 21; 2 Tim. 2:9, 10; 3:10, 11.

Paul and Barnabas, Acts 14:14, 15. *Timothy*, Phil. 2:22. *Phebe*, Rom. 16:1, 2. *Epaphroditus*, Phil. 2:26, 30. *Corinthians*, 1 Cor. 14:12; 2 Cor. 7:11; 9:2. *Thessalonians* 1 Thess. 1:2–8. *Ephesians*, Rev. 2:2, 3, 6. *Christian Jews*, Heb. 10:34. *John*, Acts 4:8–12, 13, 18–20; 3 John 4; Rev. 5:4.

† **AFFECTIONS.** *Set upon the Lord's house*, 1 Chr. 29:3; Psa. 69:9. *Should be set upon heavenly things*, Col. 3:1, 2. *Benevolent, toward one another, enjoined*, Rom. 12:10. *Natural*, Rom. 1:31; 2 Tim. 3:3. *Vile*, Rom. 1:26; Gal. 5:24; Col. 3:5.

vice: for [a]this is expedient for you, [10]who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore [a]perform the [b]doing *of it*; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For [b]if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time [c]your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that [c]their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want: that there may be equality:

15 As it is written, [d]He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.

16 But [e]thanks *be* to God, which put the same [f]earnest care into the heart of [g,h]Tī′tus for [i]you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being [11,f,h]more forward, of his own accord he went unto [i]you.

18 And we have sent with him the [h]brother, whose [f]praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the [j]churches;

19 And not *that* only, but who was also [k,l]chosen of the churches to travel with us [12]with this [m]grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind:

20 [n]Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in [13]this [m]abundance which is administered by us:

21 [14]Providing for [o]honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our [h]brother, whom we have oftentimes proved [15]diligent in many things, but now much more [16]diligent, upon the great confidence which *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of [g]Tī′tus, *he is* my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 [p]Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your [q]love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAPTER 9

The apostle shews why, though he knew their forwardness, he yet sent Titus and his brethren beforehand; 6 and exhorts them to give bountifully. 15 God's unspeakable gift.

FOR as touching the [a]ministering to the [b]saints, [c]it is superfluous for me to write to [d]you:

2 For I know [1]the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of [e]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ, that [f]Ȧ-chā′iȧ was ready a year ago; and [g]your [h,i]zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of [d]you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of [e]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be [2]ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to [3]exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your [a,j]bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

6 But this *I say*, [k]He which [l]soweth sparingly shall [l]reap also sparingly; and [k]he which soweth [a]bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a Liberality, enjoined, vs. 10–14; 1 Tim. 6:18.

10 R. V. who were the first to make a beginning a year ago, not only to do, but also to will.

11

b Giving, rules for, 1 Cor. 16:2.

14

c Reciprocity, 1 Cor. 9:11.

15

d Ex. 16:18.

16

e Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

f Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.

g Titus, Tit. 1:4.

h Minister, zealous, Rom. 15:16.

i Corinth, church of, Acts 18:1.

17

11 R. V. very earnest,

18

j Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.

19

k Church, government of, Matt. 16:18.

l Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.

m Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.

12 R. V. in the matter of this grace, which is ministered by us to the glory of the Lord, and to shew our readiness:

20

n Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.

13 R. V. the matter of this bounty

21

o Honesty, Rom. 13:13.

14 R. V. For we take thought for things honourable, not only

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22

15 R. V. earnest

16 R. V. earnest, by reason of the great confidence which he hath in you.

24

p Tact, of Paul, Prov. 15:1.

q Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7

1

a Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.

b Poor, liberality to, Prov. 21:13.

c Tact, of Paul, vs. 1–5; Prov. 15:1.

d Corinth, church of, Acts 18:1.

2

e Macedonia, Acts 16:12.

f Achaia, Acts 18:12.

g Emulation, Rom. 11:14.

h Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.

i Influence, good, 1 Cor. 7:14.

1 R. V. your readiness, of which I glory on your behalf to them of Macedonia, that Achaia hath been prepared for a year past; and your zeal hath stirred up very many of them.

4

2 R. V. put to shame in this confidence.

5

j Alms, Matt. 6:2.

3 Am. R. V. intreat the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your before-promised bounty, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not of extortion.

6

k Giving, rules for, 1 Cor. 16:2.

l Agriculture, Gen 3:23.

7 [a,k]Every man according as he
purposeth in his heart, *so let him*
give; [k]not [m]grudgingly, or of necessity:
for [n]God loveth a cheerful giver.
8 And [o]God *is* [p]able to make all
[q]grace abound toward you; that
ye, always having all sufficiency
in all *things,* may abound to
every good [r]work:
9 (As it is written, [s]He hath
[a]dispersed abroad; he hath [a]given to the poor:
his righteousness
remaineth for ever.
10 Now [t]he that ministereth
[u]seed to the sower [4]both minister
[u]bread for *your* food, and [q]multiply
your seed sown, and increase the
[v,w]fruits of your righteousness;)
11 Being [q]enriched in every
thing to all [5,w]bountifulness,
which causeth through us
[x]thanksgiving to God.
12 For the administration of
this service not only [y]supplieth
the want of the saints, but is
abundant also by many [x]thanksgivings
unto God;
13 [6]Whiles by the experiment
of this ministration they [z]glorify
God for your professed subjection
unto the gospel of Christ,
and for *your* [w]liberal distribution
unto them, and unto all *men;*
14 And by their [a]prayer for
you, which [b]long after you [7]for
the exceeding [c]grace of God in
you.
15 [d]Thanks *be* unto God for his
unspeakable gift.

CHAPTER 10

Against those who disparaged his bodily presence and speech, he asserts his spiritual might and authority; 12 and reproves them for stretching themselves beyond their measure, and for boasting themselves of other men's labors.

1 NOW I [a]Paul myself beseech
you by the [b,c]meekness
and *gentleness of Christ, who
in presence *am* [1,d,e]base among
you, but being absent am [2,f]bold
toward you:
2 But I beseech *you,* that I may
not be bold when I am present
with that confidence, wherewith
I think to be bold against some,
which think of us as if we walked
according to the [g]flesh:
3 For though we walk in the
[g]flesh, we do not war after the
flesh:
4 (For the [h,i]weapons of our
warfare *are* not [3,g]carnal, but
mighty through God to the pulling
down of strong holds;)
5 [j]Casting down [k]imaginations,
and every [l]high thing that [m]exalteth
itself against the [n]knowledge
of God, and bringing into
[o]captivity every thought to the
obedience of [p]Christ;
6 And having in a readiness to
[4]revenge all disobedience, when
your obedience is fulfilled.
7 Do ye look on things after the
outward appearance? If any
man [q]trust to himself that he is
Christ's, let him of himself think
this again, that, as he *is* Christ's,
even so *are* we Christ's.
8 For though I should [5]boast
somewhat more of our [r]authority,
which the Lord hath given
us for edification, and not for
your destruction, I should not be
ashamed:
9 That I may not seem as if I
would terrify you by letters.
10 For *his* letters, say they, *are*
weighty and powerful; but [s]*his*
bodily presence *is* weak, and *his*
speech [6]contemptible.
11 Let such an one think this,
that, such as we are in word by
letters when we are absent, such
will we be also in deed when we
are present.
12 For we [7]dare not make ourselves
of the number, or com-

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

7
m *Parsimony, admonition against,* Mal. 3:8.
n *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
8
o *Promise, or Ground of Assurance,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
p *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
q *Prosperity, from God,* Eccl. 7:14.
r *Works,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
9
s Psa. 112:9.
10
t *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
u *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
v *Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2.
w *Liberality,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
4 R. V. and bread for food, shall supply and multiply your seed for sowing, and increase
11
x *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
5 R. V. liberality,
12
y *Poor, liberality to,* Prov. 21:13.
13
z *Glorifying God,* Luke 5:25.
6 R. V. Seeing that through the proving of you by this ministration they glorify God for the obedience of your confession unto the gospel of Christ, and for the liberality of your contribution unto them and unto all;
14
a *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.
b *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
c *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
7 R. V. by reason of the
15
d *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.

1
a *Paul,* Acts 13:9.
b *Jesus, meekness of,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Example, Christ our,* John 13:15.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

d *Humility,* Prov. 22:4.
e *Christian Graces, humility,* Gal. 5:22.
f *Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16.
1 R. V. lowly
2 R. V. of good courage
2
g *Carnal Mind,* 1 Cor. 3:3.
4
h *Armo., figurative,* 1 Sam. 17:54.
i *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.
3 R. V. of the flesh, but mighty before God to the casting down of strong holds);
5
j *Wisdom, worldly,* Prov. 2:2.
k *Evil Imagination,* Gen. 6:5.
l *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.
m *Self-exaltation,* Luke 14:11.
n *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
o *Captivity, figurative,* Isa. 5:13.
p *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.
6
4 R. V. avenge
7
q *Self-righteousness,* Luke 18:11.
8
r *Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.
5 R. V. glory somewhat abundantly concerning our authority (which the Lord gave for building you up, and not for casting you down), I shall not
10
s *Paul, personal appearance of,* Acts 13:9.
6 R. V. of no account.
12
7 R. V. are not bold to number or compare

* **GENTLENESS.** *Of Christ,* Matt. 11:29; 2 Cor. 10:1. *Of God,* 2 Sam. 22:36; Psa. 18:35; Isa. 40:11. *Of Paul,* 1 Thess. 2:7. *A fruit of the Spirit,* Gal. 5:22. *Required, in ministers,* 2 Tim. 2:24–26; *in all Christians,* Tit. 3:1, 2. See footnote, CHRISTIAN GRACES, Gal. 5:22.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Spiritual Boasting*, Rom. 3:27.

13
8 R. V. glory beyond our measure, but according to the measure of the province which

14
u *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
9 R. V. *omits* preaching

15
10 R. V. glorying beyond our measure, that is, in other men's labours; but having hope that, as your faith groweth, we shall be magnified in you according to our province unto further abundance,

16
v *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.
w *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
11 R. V. So as to preach the gospel even unto the parts beyond you, and not to glory in another's province in regard of things ready to our hand.

1
a *Corinth, church of*, Acts 18:1.
b *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
1 R. V. in a little foolishness:

2
c *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
d *Marriage, figurative*, Gen. 34:9.
e *Church, union of, with Christ*, Matt. 16:18.
f *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
g *Holiness, enjoined upon the church*, Ex. 39:30.
h *Virgin, figurative*, Isa. 62:5.

3
i Gen. 3:4; 1 Tim. 2:14.
j *Serpent*, Num. 21:6.
k *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
l *Temptation, sources of*, Luke 11:4.
m *Women, fall of*, Prov. 31:10.
n *Fall of Man*, Gen. 3:6.
o *Craftiness*, Psa. 83:3.

pare ourselves with some that
[q,t]commend themselves: but they
measuring themselves by themselves,
and comparing themselves
among themselves, are not wise.
13 But we will not [8,t]boast of
things without *our* measure, but
according to the measure of the
rule which God hath distributed
to us, a measure to reach even
unto you.
14 For we stretch not ourselves
beyond *our measure*, as though
we reached not unto you: for
[u]we are come as far as to you
also in [9]*preaching* the [i]gospel of
Christ:
15 Not [10,t]boasting of things
without *our* measure, *that is*, of
other men's labours; but having
hope, when your faith is
increased, that we shall be enlarged
by you according to our
rule abundantly,
16 [11,v]To [w]preach the [i]gospel in
the *regions* beyond you, *and* not
to [t]boast in another man's line of
things made ready to our hand.
17 But he that [t]glorieth, let him
glory in the Lord.
18 For not he that [q,t]commendeth
himself is approved, but
whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAPTER 11

The apostle's jealousy over them. He is not behind the chiefest of the apostles. 7 His preaching the gospel freely to them. 13 The false apostles. 16 He asks to be indulged in boasting himself a little: 21 and shews that, in respect to birth, he was not inferior to those deceitful workers, 23 and, as to sufferings and labors for Christ, far superior.

WOULD to God [a]ye could
bear with [b]me [1]a little in
my folly: and indeed bear with
me.
2 For I am [c]jealous over you
with godly jealousy: for I have
[d]espoused [e,f]you to one husband,
[g]that I may present *you as* a
chaste [h]virgin to Christ.
3 But I fear, lest by any means,
as [i]the [j,k,l]serpent beguiled
[m,n]Eve through his [o]subtilty, so
your minds should be corrupted
from the [p]simplicity [2]that is in
Christ.
4 For if [q]he that cometh [r]preacheth
[s]another Jē'sus, whom we
have not preached, or *if* ye receive
another spirit, which ye
have not received, or another
gospel, which ye have not accepted,
ye might well bear with
him.
5 For [b]I suppose [t]I was not
a whit behind the very chiefest
apostles.
6 But though *I be* rude in
speech, yet not in [u]knowledge;
[3]but we have been throughly
made manifest among you in
all things.
7 Have I committed an offence
in abasing myself that ye
might be exalted, because I have
[r]preached to you the [v]gospel of
God [4]freely?
8 I robbed other churches,
[w]taking wages *of them*, to do
you service.
9 And when I was present with
you, and wanted, I was chargeable
to no man: for [w]that which
was lacking to me the brethren
which came from [x]Măç-e-dō'-
nĭ-â supplied: and in all *things*
I have kept myself from being
burdensome unto you, and *so*
will I keep *myself*.
10 As the truth of Christ is in
me, no man shall stop me of this
boasting in the regions of [y]Â-
chā'iâ.
11 Wherefore? because I [z]love
you not? God [a]knoweth.
12 But what I do, that I will do,
that I may cut off occasion from
them which desire occasion; that
wherein they glory, they may be
found even as we.
13 For such *are* [b]false apostles,
[c]deceitful workers, [5,d]transforming
themselves into the apostles
of Christ.
14 And no marvel; for [e]Sā'tan

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Truth*, John 18:37.
2 R. V. and the purity that is toward Christ.

4
q *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
r *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
s *Heresy*, Tit. 3:10.

5
t *Sarcasm*, Judg. 10:14.

6
u *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
3 R. V. nay, in everything we have made it manifest among all men to you-ward.

7
v *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
4 R. V. for nought?

8
w *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.

9
x *Macedonia*, Acts 16:12.

10
y *Achaia*, Acts 18:12.

11
z *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
a *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

13
b *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
c *Deceit, the wicked practice*, Psa. 36:3.
d *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
5 R. V. fashioning

14
e *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 R. V. fashioneth himself into
15
f Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
g Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
h Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
7 R. V. fashion themselves as
16
8 R. V. foolish; but if ye do, yet as foolish receive me, that I also may glory a little.
19
i Sarcasm, Judg. 10:14.
j Irony, Mark 12:14.
9 R. V. bear with the foolish gladly, being wise yourselves.
20
10 R. V. bear with a man, if he bringeth you into bondage, if he devoureth you, if he taketh you captive,
21
11 R. V. by way of disparagement,
22
k Hebrew, Gen. 40:15.
l Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
m Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
23
n Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
o Strenuousness, Eccl. 9:10.
p Paul, persecutions of, Acts 13:9.
q Scourging, Acts 22:24.
r Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
12 R. V. one beside himself)
24
s Jews, persecuted Paul, Neh. 4:2.
t Forty, stripes, Jonah 3:4.
25
u Stoning, 1 Sam. 30:6.
v Ship, wrecked, 2 Chr. 8:18.

[6]himself is transformed into an
angel of light.
15 Therefore *it is* no great thing
if [e]his [f]ministers also [7]be [d]trans-
formed as the ministers of right-
eousness; whose [g,h]end shall be
according to their works.
16 I say again, Let no man
think me a [8]fool; if otherwise,
yet as a fool receive me, that I
may boast myself a little.
17 That which I speak, I speak
it not after the Lord, but as it
were foolishly, in this confidence
of boasting.
18 Seeing that many glory after
the flesh, I will glory also.
19 For [i]ye [9]suffer fools gladly,
seeing [j]ye *yourselves* are wise.
20 For ye [10]suffer, if a man
bring you into bondage, if a man
devour *you*, if a man take *of you*,
if a man exalt himself, if a man
smite you on the face.
21 I speak [11]as concerning re-
proach, as though we had been
weak. Howbeit whereinsoever
any is bold, (I speak foolishly,)
I am bold also.
22 Are they [k]Hē′brews? [l]so
am I. Are they Ĭs′ra-el-ītes?
[l]so *am* I. Are they the seed of
[m]Ā′brā-hăm? [l]so *am* I.
23 Are they ministers of Christ?
(I speak as [12]a fool) [l,n]I *am*
more; in [o]labours more abun-
dant, in [p,q,r]stripes above meas-
ure, in [p,r]prisons more frequent,
in [p,r]deaths oft.
24 Of the [s]Jews five times re-
ceived I [t]forty [q]*stripes* save one.
25 Thrice was I [q]beaten with
rods, once was I [u]stoned, thrice I
suffered [v]shipwreck, a night and
a day I have been in the deep;
26 [l,r]*In* journeyings often, *in*
perils of waters, *in* perils of
[w]robbers, *in* perils by *mine own*
countrymen, *in* perils by the
[13]heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in*
perils in the wilderness, *in* perils
in the sea, *in* perils among false
[x]brethren;
27 [l]In [14]weariness and painful-
ness, in watchings often, in [y]hun-
ger and thirst, in [z]fastings often,
in cold and nakedness.
28 Beside those things that are
without, that which cometh up-
on me daily, [15,a]the care of all
the churches.
29 Who is [b]weak, and [c,d]I am
not weak? who is [16]offended,
and I [c,d]burn not?
30 If I must needs glory, [e]I will
glory of the things which con-
cern mine infirmities.
31 The God and [f,g]Father of
our [h]Lord Jē′ṣus [17]Christ, which
is blessed for evermore, knoweth
that [i]I lie not.
32 In [j]Dă-măs′cus the [k]gov-
ernor under Ăr′e-tăs the king
kept the city of the Dăm′as-çēneṣ
with a garrison, [l,m]desirous to
apprehend me:
33 And [n]through a window in a
basket was I let down by the
[o]wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAPTER 12

Though he might glory in his wonderful revelations, 9 yet he rather chooses to glory in his infirmities. 11 They had forced him to his vain boasting. 14 He promises to come to them again; but yet in the affection of a father, 20 although he fears he shall find many offenders.

1 IT is not expedient for [a]me
doubtless to glory. I will
come to [b]visions and *revela-
tions of the Lord.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
26
w Robbers, Hos. 6:9.
x Friends, false, Ex. 33:11.
13 R. V. Gentiles,
27
y Hunger, Neh. 9:15.
z Fasting, Zech. 8:19.
14 R. V. labour and travail,
28
a Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
15 R. V. anxiety for all
29
b Weak, duty of strong to, 1 Cor. 8:9.
c Sympathy, Jas. 1:27.
d Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
16 R. V. made to stumble,
30
e Humility, Prov. 22:4.
31
f God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
g Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
h Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
i Integrity, Job 2:3.
17 R. V. he who is blessed
32
j Damascus, Isa. 8:4.
k Government, municipal, Isa. 22:21.
l Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
m Righteous, persecutions of, Psa. 64:10.
33
n Paul, escapes from Damascus, Acts 13:9.
o Damascus, walled, Isa. 8:4.
1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Vision, Acts 9:10.
1 R. V. I must needs glory, though it is not expedient;

* **REVELATION.** *Of the name of Deity*, Ex. 3:14; 34:6, 7. *Of the commandments*, Ex. 20:1–17; 34:27, 28; Deut. 5:7–21. *Of statutes*, Ex. chapters 21–23; Lev. 19:1–37; 20:1–27; Deut. chapters 22–25.

Concerning, offerings for the tabernacle, Ex. 25:1–9; *furniture of the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:10–40; *curtains, coverings and boards of the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:1–37; *pattern of the altar*, Ex. 27:1–8; *court of the tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9–19; *priesthood and holy vestments*, Ex. 28:1–43; Lev. 21:1–23; *consecration of priests*, Ex. 29:1–35; Lev. 8:1–33; *sanctifying the altar*, Ex. 29:36–44.

Concerning, atonement money, Ex. 30:11–16; *offerings*, Lev. chapters 1–6; 7:1–34; 22:17–30; Num. 15:1–28; 28; 29; *sins of ignorance*, Lev. 4:1–35; *clean and unclean animals*, Lev. 11; Deut. 14:3–20.

Concerning, purification, Lev. 12:1–8; *treatment of diseases*, Lev. 13:1–46; *purification of garments*, Lev. 13:47–59; *purification of lepers*, Lev. 14:1–32; *purification of leprous houses*, Lev. 14:33–57; *defilement*, Lev. 15:1–33; *ceremonies on the day of atonement*, Lev. 16:1–34; 23:26–32; *marriage*, Deut. 24:1–5; *feasts*, Lev. 23:1–8, 33–44; 28; 29; Deut. 16:1–17; *first fruits*, Lev. 23:9–25; Deut. 26:1–11.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2

c *Man, a spirit*, Job, 4:17.
d *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.

4

e Luke 23:43; Rev. 2:7.
f *Words*, Luke 4:22.

5

g *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.

6

h *Truth*, John 18:37.
2 R. V. foolish;

7

i *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11.
j *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
k *Thorn, figurative*, Hos. 2:6.
l *Afflictions, from Satan*, Psa. 34:19.
m *Messenger, figurative*, Hag. 1:13.
n *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
o *Temptation, sources of*, Luke 11:4.
3 R. V. by reason of the exceeding greatness of the revelations—wherefore, that I should not be exalted overmuch,

8

p *Afflictions, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
q *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.

9

r *Prayer, answer to, different from the request*, Acts 6:4.
s *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, ([c]whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third [d]heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, ([c]whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into [e]paradise, and heard †unspeakable [f]words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: yet [g]of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be [2]a fool; for I will say the [h]truth: but *now* I forbear, [g]lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And [3,g]lest [a]I should be [i]exalted above measure through the abundance of the *revelations, [j]there was given to me a [k,l]thorn in the flesh, the [m]messenger of [n,o]Sā'tan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For [p]this thing I [q]besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he [r]said unto me, [s]My [t,u]grace is sufficient for thee: for my [v]strength is made perfect in weakness. [w,x]Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the [y]power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore [z,a]I take [b]pleasure in [c]infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in [d]persecutions, in distresses [e]for Christ's sake: for †when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become [4]a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for †in nothing am I behind the [f]very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 [g]Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all [h]patience, in [i]signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein [j]ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that [k]I myself was [l]not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time [a]I am ready to come to you; and [k]I [m,n]will not be burdensome to you: for I [o]seek not your's, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the ‡parents, but the parents for the children.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
u *God, mercy of, in comforting the afflicted*, Gen. 2:2.
v *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Afflictions, resignation in*, Psa. 34:19.
x *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
y *Spiritual Power*, Luke 24:49.

10

z *Meekness, exemplified*, Psa. 45:4.
a *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
b *Afflictions, resignation in*, Psa. 34:19.
c *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.
d *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
e *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.

11

f *Sarcasm*, Judg. 10:14.
4 R. V. foolish:

12

g *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
h *Patience, a grace of the righteous*, Luke 8:15.
i *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

13

j *Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18.
k *Paul, self-supporting*, Acts 13:9. l *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
14 m *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24. n *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. o *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

Concerning, sabbatic year and year of jubilee, Lev. 25:1–55; Deut. 15:1–18; *penalties for disobedience*, Lev. 26:1–45; *vows*, Lev. 27:1–29; *tithes*, Lev. 27:30–33; Deut. 14:22–29; 26:12. *Concerning, camp and order of march of the Israelites*, Num. 2:1–34; *the Levites*, Num. 3:5–50; 4; *the Nazirite*, Num. 6:1–21; *priestly benedictions*, Num. 6:22–27.
Concerning, emoluments of priests, Num. 18:8–32; *water of separation*, Num. 19:1–22; *Moses' successor*, Num. 27:18–21; *property rights of women*, Num. 27:7, 8; *boundaries of Canaan*, Num. 34; *cities of refuge and Levitical cities*, Num. 35:1–34; *worldwide mission of the Gospel*, Eph. 3:3–6.
By Jesus, see footnote, JESUS, *Revelations by*, Matt. 1:21.
See footnotes: INSPIRATION, Job 32:8; PROPHETS, *Inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2; WORD OF GOD, *Is inspired*, Psa. 119:9.

† **PARADOX**, Prov. 13:7; Matt. 10:39; 16:25 (with Mark 8:35; Luke 17:33; John 12:25); 1 Cor. 3:18; 2 Cor. 6:4, 8–10; 12:4, 10, 11; Eph. 3:17–19; Phil. 3:18, 19.

‡ **PARENTS.** *To be reverenced*, Ex. 20:12; Lev. 19:3; Deut. 5:16; Matt. 15:4; 19:19; Mark 7:10; 19:19; Luke 18:20. *To be obeyed*, Prov. 1:8; 6:20; 23:22; Eph. 6:1; Col. 3:20. *Covenant benefits of, entailed upon children*, Gen. 6:18; Ex. 20:6; Psa. 103:17. *Curses upon, entailed upon children*, Ex. 20:5; Lev. 20:5; Isa. 14:20; Jer. 9:14; Lam. 5:7. *Involved in children's wickedness*, 1 Sam. 2:31–36; 4:10–18.
Fathers, to rule household, Gen. 18:19; Prov. 3:12; 13:24; 1 Tim. 3:4, 5, 12; Tit. 1:6; Heb. 12:7; *to govern with kindness*, Eph. 6:4; Col. 3:21. *Mother, beloved*, Prov. 31:28.
Cursing of, to be punished, Ex. 21:17; Lev. 20:9.
Partiality of: *Isaac, for Esau*, Gen. 25:28. *Rebekah, for Jacob*, Gen. 25:28; 27:6–17. *Jacob, for Joseph*, Gen. 33:2; 37:3; 48:22; *for Benjamin*, Gen. 42:4. See footnote, PARTIALITY, 1 Tim. 5:21.
Prayers of, in behalf of children: *Of David*, 2 Sam. 7:25–29 (with 1 Chr. 17:16–27); 2 Sam. 12:16; 1 Chr. 22:11, 12; 29:19.
Paternal blessings: *Of Noah*, Gen. 9:24–27. *Of Abraham*, Gen. 17:18. *Of Isaac*, Gen. 27:4, 10–40; 28:3, 4. *Of Laban*, Gen. 31:55. *Of Jacob*, Gen. 48:15–20; 49:1–28; Heb. 11:20.
Paternal imprecations, Gen. 9:24, 25; 49:3–7.
Evil influence of, 1 Kin. 15:26; 22:52, 53; 2 Kin. 8:27; 21:20; 2 Chr. 21:6; 22:3.
Good influence of, 1 Kin. 22:43; 2 Kin. 15:3, 34.
Indulgent: *Eli*, 1 Sam. 2:27–36; 3:13, 14. *David*, 1 Kin. 1:6.
Love of, Psa. 103:13; Prov. 3:12; Isa. 49:15; 66:13; Matt. 7:9; 10:37; Luke 11:11–13. *Exemplified by, Hagar*, Gen. 21:15, 16; *Rebekah's mother*, Gen. 24:55; *Isaac and Rebekah*, Gen. 25:28; *Isaac*, Gen. 27:26, 27; *Laban*, Gen. 31:26–28; *Jacob*, Gen. 37:3, 4; 42:4, 38; 43:13, 14; 45:26–28; 48:10, 11; *Moses's mother*, Ex. 2:1–3, 9, 10; *Naomi*, Ruth 1:8, 9; *Han-*

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
p *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.
5 R. V. your souls. If I love you more abundantly, am I loved the less?
16
q *Minister, tactful*, Rom. 15:16.
17
r *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
6 R. V. take advantage
18
s *Titus*, Tit. 1:4.
7 R. V. take any advantage
19
t *Responsibility, personal*, Ezek. 18:20.
8 R. V. Ye think all this time that we are excusing ourselves unto you. In the sight of God speak we in Christ. But all things, beloved, are for your edifying.
20
u *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
v *Church, dissensions in*, Matt. 16:18.
w *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
x *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
y *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
z *Backbiting*, Prov. 25:23.

a *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.
21
b *Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7.
c *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
d *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
e *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Minister, duties of*, vs. 1–10; Rom. 15:16.
c *Corinth, church of*, Acts 18:1.
d Deut. 19:15.
e *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.
f *Witness*, Num. 35:30.

15 And [g,n]I will very gladly
spend and be spent for [5]you;
though the more abundantly I
[n]love you, [p]the less I be loved.
16 But be it so, [k,m]I did not
burden you: nevertheless, being
[q]crafty, I caught you with guile.
17 [r]Did I [6]make a gain of you
by any of them whom I sent unto you?
18 I desired [s]Tī′tus, and with
him I sent a brother. [r]Did Tī′tus
[7]make a gain of you? walked we
not in the same spirit? *walked
we* not in the same steps?
19 [8]Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? [g,r,t]we
speak before God in Chrīst: but
we do all things, dearly [n]beloved,
for your edifying.
20 For [u]I fear, lest, when I
come, I shall not find you such as
I would, and *that* I shall be found
unto you such as ye would not:
lest *there be* [v]debates, [w]envyings,
[x]wraths, [y]strifes, [z,a]backbitings,
whisperings, swellings, tumults:
21 *And* lest, when I come again,
my God will humble me among
you, and *that* I shall bewail many
which have [b]sinned already, and
have [c]not repented of the uncleanness and [d]fornication and
[e]lasciviousness which they have
committed.

CHAPTER 13

The apostle threatens obstinate offenders. 5 Exhorts to self-examination, 7 and to a reformation of life. 11 Concludes his epistle with a general exhortation, a salutation, and benediction.

THIS *is* the third *time* [a,b]I
am coming to [c]you. [d,e]In
the mouth of two or three [f]witnesses shall every word be established.
2 I told you before, and foretell
you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now
I write to them which heretofore
have sinned, and to all other,
that, if I come again, [b,g]I will not
spare:
3 Since ye seek a proof of Chrīst
speaking in me, which to youward is not weak, but is mighty
in you.
4 For though he was [h,i]crucified through weakness, yet he
[j]liveth by the [k]power of God.
For we also are weak in him, but
we shall live with him by the
power of God toward you.
5 *,[l]Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the [m]faith; prove your
own selves. Know ye not your
own selves, how that Jē′sus
[n]Chrīst is in [o]you, except ye be
[p]reprobates?
6 But I trust that ye shall know
that we are not [p]reprobates.
7 Now [q]I [r]pray to God that ye
[s]do no evil; [t,u]not that we should
appear approved, but [v]that ye
should do that which is [1]honest,
though we be as reprobates.
8 For we can do nothing against
the [w]truth, but for the truth.
9 For [u]we are glad, when we
are weak, and ye are strong: and
this also we wish, *even* your
[2,x]perfection.
10 Therefore [b]I write these
things being absent, lest being
present I should use sharpness,
according to the [3]power which
the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.
11 Finally, brethren, farewell.
[y]Be [4,x]perfect, be of good comfort, be of [z]one mind, [a]live in
[b]peace; and [c]the God of [d]love
and [e]peace shall be [f]with you.

c *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. d *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. f *Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
4 R. V. perfected; be comforted:

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
g *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
4
h *Crucifixion, of Jesus*, Mark 15:13.
i *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
5
l *Commandment, enjoining self-examination*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13.
n *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
p *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
7
q *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
s *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
t *Renunciation, of self, by Paul*, Luke 5:11.
u *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
v *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
1 R. V. honourable,
8
w *Truth*, John 18:37.
9
x *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
2 R. V. perfecting.
10
3 R. V. authority which the Lord gave me for building up, and not for casting down.
11
y *Commandment, enjoining Christian graces*, Deut. 8:2.
z *Unity, of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1.

a *Meekness, enjoined*, Psa. 45:4.
b *Peace, enjoined*, Jer. 29:7.

nah, 1 Sam. 2:19; *David*, 2 Sam. 12:18–23; 13:38, 39; 14:1, 33; 18:5, 12, 13, 33; 19:1–6; *Rizpah*, 2 Sam. 21:8–11; *the mother of the infant brought to Solomon by the harlots*, 1 Kin. 3:22–28; *Job*, Job 1:5; *Mary*, Luke 2:48; John 19:25; *Jairus*, Mark 5:23; *the Syrophenician mother*, Mark 7:25–28; *father of demoniac*, Mark 9:17–24; *nobleman*, John 4:46–49.

God's love, likened to love of, Psa. 103:13; Prov. 3:12.

Duties of: *To provide for children*, 2 Cor. 12:14; 1 Tim. 5:8. *To instruct children in righteousness*, Ex. 10:2; 12:27; 13:8, 14; Deut. 4:9, 10; 6:7, 20–25; 11:18–21; 32:46; Psa. 78:5, 6; Prov. 22:6; Isa. 38:19; Joel 1:3; Eph. 6:4; 1 Thess. 2:11.

Beloved: *By Joseph*, Gen. 46:29. *By Rahab*, Josh. 2:12, 13. *By Jesus*, John 19:27. *By Ruth*, Ruth 1:16, 17. *By Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:20.

***SELF-EXAMINATION.** *Enjoined*, Psa. 4:4; Hag. 1:7; 1 Cor. 11:28, 31; 2 Cor. 13:5; Gal. 6:4. *Conversion as*

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
g *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

12 [g]Greet one another with an
holy [h]kiss.
13 All the saints [g]salute you.
14 [i]The grace of the [j,k]Lord
Jē'sus Chrīst, and the [l]love of
[k]God, and the †communion of
the [k,m]Holy Ghost, *be* with you
all. Amen.

h *Kiss, holy*, Ruth 1:9. **14** *i* *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5. *j* *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. *k* *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.

[5]The second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucus.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l *God, love of*, Gen 2:2.
m *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
5 R. V. *omits postscript*.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

GALATIANS

A.D. 58

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 6 He marvels that they are so soon turned to another gospel, 8 and accurses those that preach any other gospel than he did. 11 He learned the gospel not of men, but of God. 13 What he was before his conversion, 15 and what he did immediately after it.

[a]PAUL, an apostle, (not of
men, neither by man, but
[b,c]by Jē'sus Chrīst, and God the
[d]Father, who [e]raised him from
the dead;)
2 And all the [f]brethren which
are with me, unto the [g]churches
of [h]Gă-lā'tiȧ:
3 [i,j,k]Grace *be* to you and*peace
from God the [d]Father, and *from*
our [l]Lord Jē'sus Chrīst,
4 Who [m,n]gave [o]himself [p,q]for
our sins, that he might [n,r]deliver
us from this present evil world,
according to the [s]will of God and
our [d]Father:
5 To whom *be* [t]glory for ever
and ever. Amen.
6 I marvel that ye are [u,v]so soon
[w]removed from him that called
you into the grace of Chrīst unto
another gospel:
7 Which is not [1]another; but
there be [x]some that trouble you,
and would [y]pervert the [z]gospel
of Chrīst.
8 But though we, or an [a]angel
from heaven, [b]preach any other
gospel unto you than [c]that which
we have preached unto you, [d]let
him be [2,e]accursed.
9 As we said before, so say [f]I
now again, If any [g]*man* preach
any other gospel unto you than
[c]that ye have received, [d]let him
be [2,e]accursed.
10 [h]For do [f]I now [i]persuade
men, or God ? or do I seek to
[j]please men ? for if I yet pleased
men, I should not be the servant
of Chrīst.
11 But [f]I certify you, breth-
ren, that the [c]gospel which was
[b]preached of me is not after man.
12 For [l,k]I neither received it of
man, neither was I [l]taught *it*, but
[3]by the revelation of Jē'sus Chrīst.
13 For ye have heard of my
[4]conversation in time past in the
Jews' †religion, how that beyond
measure [f]I [m,n,o,p]persecuted the
church of God, and [5]wasted it:

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.
c *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
d *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
2
f *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
g *Church, Christian*, Matt. 16:18.
h *Galatia*, Acts 16:6.
3
i *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
j *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
k *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
l *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
4
m *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
n *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, atonement by*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.
s *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.
5
t *Praise*, Psa. 150:1. **6** *u* *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15. *v* *Instability*, Jas. 1:8. *w* *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7. **7** 1 R. V. another gospel

p *Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11. 4 R. V. manner of life in time 5 R. V. made havock of it:

A.D. 58
7
x *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
y *Heresy*, Tit. 3:10
z *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
8
a *Angel*, Heb. 1:13
b *Preaching*, Matt 9:35.
c *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
d *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
e *Accursed*, Deut. 21:23.
2 R. V. anathema.
9
f *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
g *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
10
h *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
i *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
j *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
12
k *Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.
l *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
3 R. V. it came to me through revelation of Jesus Christ.
13
m *Persecution*, John 15:20.
n *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.
o *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.

result of, Psa. 119:59; Lam. 3:40. *Exemplified by the disciples*, Matt. 26:22; Mark 14:19.

† **COMMUNION. With God,** John 14:23; 2 Cor. 6:16; 1 John 1:3.

With Christ, John 14:23; 1 John 1:3; Rev. 3:20.

With the Holy Spirit, John 14:16–18; 2 Cor. 13:14; Gal. 4:6.

Instances of: *Enoch*, Gen. 5:22, 24. *Noah*, Gen. 6:9. *Abraham*, Gen. 18:1–33. *Hagar*, Gen. 16:8–12. *Moses*, Ex. 3; 4:1–17; 33:9, 11; 34:29–35; Num. 12:8. *Joshua*, Josh. 7: 10–15. *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11–24.

* **SPIRITUAL PEACE.** Isa. 27:5; 54:1, 10, 13; 55:2, 12; 57:19; Ezek. 34:25; Luke 2:14, 29; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 14:33. *Christ's Kingdom, a kingdom of*, Isa. 9:6; 11:6–9, 13; Mic. 5:5; Luke 1:79; Acts 10:36.

From God, Job 34:29; Psa. 29:11; 72:3, 7; 85:8; Jer. 33:6; Hag. 2:9; Rom. 15:13, 33; 16:20; 1 Cor. 1:3; 2 Cor. 1:2; Gal. 1:3; Phil. 4:7, 9; 1 Thess. 1:1; 5:23; 2 Thess. 3:16; 1 Tim. 1:2; 2 Tim. 1:2; Tit. 1:4; Philemon 3; Heb. 13:20; Rev. 1:4. *From Christ*, Matt. 11:29; John 14:27; 16:33; 20:19; Eph. 2:14–17; Col. 3:15 (R. V.); Rev. 1:4, 5.

A fruit of the Holy Spirit, Rom. 14:17; Gal. 5:22 *of righteousness*, Rom. 2:10. *Assured to the righteous*, Psa. 37:4, 11, 37; 125:1, 5; Prov. 3:17, 24; Isa. 26:3, 12; 32:2, 17, 18; Rom. 8:6.

Through the reconciliation of Christ, Isa. 53:5; Col. 1:20. *Through acquaintance with God*, Job 22:21, 26. *Through loving God's law*, Psa. 119:165. *Through obedience*, Isa. 48: 18; Jer. 6:16.

None, to the wicked, Isa. 57:20, 21.

† **NATIONAL RELIGION.** *Supported by taxes*, Ex. 30:11–16; 38:26. *Ministers of, supported by the state*, 1 Kin. 18:19; 2 Chr. 11:13–15. *Subverted by Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 12 26–33; 2 Chr. 11:13–15. *Idolatrous, established by Jeroboam* 1 Kin. 12:26–33.

A.D. 58
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
q *Paul, character of*, Acts 13:9.
r *Tradition*, Matt. 15:2.
6 R. V. I advanced in the Jews' religion beyond many of mine own age among my countrymen,

15
s *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
t *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
u *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

16
v *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
7 R. V. Gentiles;

17
x *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
y *Arabia*, 2 Chr. 9:14.
z *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.

18
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

19
d *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
e *James*, Matt. 13:55.
f *Brothers of Jesus*, Matt. 13:55.

20
g *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

21
h *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

22
i *Church, Christian*, Matt. 16:18.
j *Judea*, Luke 5:17.

23
k *Persecution, of Christians*, John 15:20.
l *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
m *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13.
8 R. V. of which he once made havock;

24
n *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.
d *Titus*, Tit. 1:4.

14 And [6]profited in the Jews' [†]religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly [p,q]zealous of the [r]traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and [s,t]called *me* by his [u]grace,

16 To reveal his [v]Son in me, that I might [b]preach him among the [7,w]heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to [x]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm to them which were apostles before me; but I went into [y]Ā-rā′bĭ-ă, and returned again unto [z]Dă-măs′cus.

18 Then after three years [a]I went up to [b]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm to see [c]Pē′tĕr, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the [d]apostles saw I none, save [e]Jāmes the Lord's [f]brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, [g]before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of [h]Sўr′ĭ-ă and [‡]Çĭ-lĭ′çiă;

22 And was unknown by face unto the [i]churches of [j]Jū-dæ′ă which were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which [k]persecuted us in times past now [l]preacheth the [m]faith [8]which once he destroyed.

24 And they [n]glorified God in me.

CHAPTER 2

The apostle shews when and for what purpose he went up again to Jerusalem; 3 that Titus was not compelled to be circumcised; 11 and that he withstood Peter at Antioch for his dissimulation, 14 because, through fear of the Jews, he acted as if justification came by works of law. 20 His life by the faith of the Son of God.

THEN fourteen years after [a]I went up again to [b]Jĕ-ru′-să-lĕm with [c]Bär′na-băs, and took [d]Tī′tus with *me* also.

2 And I went up by [e,f]revelation, and communicated unto them that [g]gospel which I [h]preach among the [i]Ġĕn′tīles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should [j]run, or had run, in vain.

3 But neither [d]Tī′tus, who was with me, being a [k]Greek, was compelled to be [l]circumcised:

4 And that because of [m,n]false brethren [1]unawares brought in, who came in privily to [o]spy out our [p]liberty which we have in Christ Jē′sus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the [g]gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: [q]God accepteth no man's person:) [2]for they who seemed *to be somewhat* in conference added nothing to me:

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was [f]committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision *was* [f]unto [r]Pē′tĕr;

8 (For he that wrought [3]effectually in [r]Pē′tĕr to the apostleship of the [s]circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the [t]Ġĕn′tīles:)

9 And when [u]Jāmes, [r]Çē′phas, and [v]Jŏhn, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, [w]they gave to me and Bär′na-băs the right hands of [x]fellowship; that we *should* [y]*go* unto the [4,t]heathen, and they unto the [s]circumcision.

10 Only [w]*they would* that we should [z]remember the [a]poor; the same which [b]I also was [5]forward to do.

11 But when [c]Pē′tĕr was come

A.D. 58
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
f *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
g *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
h *Preaching*, Matt 9:35.
i *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
j *Foot Race, figurative*, Psa. 19:5.

3
k *Greek*, Zech. 9:13.
l *Circumcision, abrogated*, Gen. 17:10.

4
m *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
n *Heresy, teachers of*, Tit. 3:10.
o *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.
p *Liberty, spiritual*, Lev. 25:10.
1 R. V. privily brought in,

6
q *God, impartial*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. they, I say, who were of repute imparted nothing to me:

7
r *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

8
s *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
t *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
3 R. V. *omits* effectually

9
u *James*, Matt. 10:3.
v *John*, Mark 1:19.
w *Church, government of*, Matt. 16:18.
x *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
y *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.
4 R. V. Gentiles.

10
z *Liberality*, 1 Tim 6:18.
a *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
b *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
5 R. V. zealous

11
c *Peter*, Mark 5:37

‡ **CILICIA.** *Maritime province of Asia Minor*, Acts 27:5. *Jews dwell in*, Acts 6:9. *Churches of*, Acts 15:23, 41; Gal. 1:21

A.D. 58
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Antioch*, Acts 11:19.
6 R. V. stood condemned.
12
e *James*, Matt. 10:3
f *Inconsistency*, Matt. 7:3.
g *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45
h *Cowardice*. Lev. 26:36.
i *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
j *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
13
k *Dissembling*, Josh. 7:11.
l *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
m *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.
n *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
14
o *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
p *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
q *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
16
r *Justification, not by the law*, Rom. 4:25.
s *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
t *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
u *Justification by faith*, Rom. 4:25.
v *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
w *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
19
x *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
y *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
20
z *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess 1:10.

---

a *Crucifixion, figurative*, Mark 15:13.
b *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
c *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 6[illegible]:10.
d *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
e *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

to [d]Ăn′tĭ-ŏch, [b]I withstood him
to the face, because he [6]was to
be blamed.
12 For before that certain
came from [e]Jāmes, [c]he [f]did eat
with the [g]Ġĕn′tīleṣ: but when
they were come, he [f]withdrew
and separated himself, [h]fearing
[i,j]them which were of the circumcision.
13 And the other [i]Jewṣ [k,l]dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that [m]Bär′na-băs also was
[n]carried away with their dissimulation.
14 But when I saw that they
walked not uprightly according
to the truth of the [o]gospel, I
[p,q]said unto [c]Pē′tĕr before *them*
all, If thou, being a [i]Jew, livest
after the manner of [g]Ġĕn′tīleṣ,
and not as do the Jewṣ, why
compellest thou the Ġĕn′tīleṣ to
live as do the Jewṣ?
15 We *who are* [i]Jewṣ by nature, and not sinners of the
[g]Ġĕn′tīleṣ,
16 Knowing that a man is not
[r]justified by the [s]works of the
[t]law, but [u]by the [v]faith of Jē′ṣus
[w]Christ, even we have believed
in Jē′ṣus Christ, that we might
be justified by the faith of Christ,
and not by the works of the law:
for by the works of the law shall
no flesh be justified.
17 But if, while we seek to be
[u]justified by Christ, we ourselves
also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin?
God forbid.
18 For if I build again the
things which I destroyed, I make
myself a transgressor.
19 For I through the [t]law am
dead to the law, that I might
[x,y]live unto God.
20 [z]I am [a]crucified with Christ:
nevertheless I [b]live; yet not I,
but Christ liveth in [c]me: and the
life which I now live in the flesh
I live by the [d]faith of the [e]Son of
God, who [f]loved me, and [g,h]gave
himself for me.
21 I do not frustrate the [i]grace
of God: for if [j]righteousness *come*
by the [k]law, then Christ is dead
in vain.

CHAPTER 3

The apostle reproves them for being drawn away from the simplicity of the gospel; 6 and shews that those who believe are justified, 9 and blessed with faithful Abraham. 24 The law was our schoolmaster. 28 Unity of believers in Christ.

O FOOLISH Gă-lā′tianṣ, who
hath [a,b]bewitched you, [1]that
ye should not obey the [c]truth, before whose eyes Jē′ṣus Christ
hath been evidently [d]set forth,
[e]crucified among you?
2 This only would I learn of
you, Received ye the [f]Spirit by
the [g]works of the [h]law, or by the
hearing of [i]faith?
3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the [f]Spirit, are ye now
made perfect by the flesh?
4 Have ye suffered so many
things in vain? if *it be* yet in
vain.
5 He therefore that [2]ministereth to you the [f]Spirit, and worketh [j]miracles among you, *doeth
he it* by the works of the [h]law, or
by the hearing of [i]faith?
6 Even as [k]Ā′brā-hăm [l]believed
God, and it was accounted to him
for [m,n]righteousness.
7 Know ye therefore that they
which are of [i]faith, the same are
the [o]children of [k]Ā′brā-hăm.
8 And the [p]scripture, foreseeing that God would [n]justify
the [3,q]heathen through [i,r]faith,
preached [4]before the [s]gospel unto [k]Ā′brā-hăm, *saying*, In thee
shall all [t]nations be blessed.
9 So then they which be of [i]faith
are blessed with [u]faithful [k]Ā′brā-hăm.
10 For as many as are of the
[g]works of the [h]law are under the
[v]curse: for it is written, [v,w]Cursed
is every one that [x]continueth

A.D. 58
f *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.
21
i *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
j *Justification, not by the law*, Rom. 4:25.
k *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
1
a *Backsliding, temptation to*, Hos. 11:7.
b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
c *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.
d *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
e *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. *omits* that ye should not obey the truth.
2
f *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
g *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
h *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
i *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
5
j *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
2 R. V. supplieth
6
k *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
l *Faith, reckoned for righteousness*, Gen. 15:6.
m *Righteousness, imputed on account of faith*, Psa. 15:2.
n *Justification*, Rom. 4:25.
7
o *Unity, of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1.
8
p *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
q *Gentiles, prophecies concerning the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
r *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16:17.
s *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
t *Nations to be blessed in Abraham*, Gen. 18:18.
3 R. V. Gentiles
4 R. V. the gospel beforehand unto
9
u *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
10
v *Curse*, Judg. 5:23.
w Deut. 27:26.
x *Disobedience*, Eph. 5:6.

not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But that no man is [n]justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, The [5,y]just shall live by [z]faith.

12 And the law is not of [z]faith: but, The man that [a]doeth them shall live in them.

13 [b]Christ hath [c]redeemed us from the curse of the law, [d,e]being made a curse [f,g]for us: for it is written, [h]Cursed *is* every one that [i]hangeth on a tree:

14 That the [j]blessing of [k]Ā′brā-hăm might come on the [l]Gĕn′tīleș [m]through Jē′șus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the [n]Spirit through [o]faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though *it be* but a man's [p]covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to [k]Ā′brā-hăm and his seed were the [q,r]promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy [s]seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the [q]covenant, that was confirmed before of God [6]in Christ, the [t]law, which was [u]four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the [v]inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of [w]promise: but God gave *it* to [k]Ā′brā-hăm by [w]promise.

19 [7]Wherefore then *serveth* the [x]law? It was added because of [y]transgressions, till the [s]seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by [z]angels in the hand of a *,[a]mediator.

20 Now a *mediator is not *a mediator* of one, but God is [b]one.

21 *Is* the [c]law then against the [d]promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily [e]righteousness should have been by the [f]law.

22 [8]But the scripture hath concluded all under [g]sin, that the [h]promise by [i]faith of Jē′șus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before [i,k]faith came, we were kept [9]under the [f]law, shut up unto the [j,k]faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the [f]law was our [10,l]schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be [h]justified by [i]faith.

25 But after that [i,k]faith is come, we are no longer under a [10,f,l]schoolmaster.

26 For [m]ye are all the [n,o]children of God by [i]faith in Christ Jē′șus.

27 For as many of you as have been [p]baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

28 [q]There is [r]neither [s]Jew nor [t]Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all [m,o]one in Christ Jē′șus.

29 And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye [u]Ā′brā-hăm's seed, and [v]heirs according to the [d]promise.

A.D. 58
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
y *Just shall live by Faith*, Hab. 2:4.
z *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
5 R. V. righteous

12
a *Works under the Law*, Lev. 18:5.

13
b *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.
d *Jesus, vicarious death of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Penalty, vicariously assumed*, 1 Sam. 25:24.
f *Substitution*, Lev. 1:4.
g *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
h Deut. 21:23.
i *Crucifixion, a reproach*, Mark 15:13.

14
j *Justification, by faith*, Rom. 4:25.
k *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
l *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
m *Jesus, atonement by*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
o *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

15
p *Covenant, binding*, Deut. 29:1.

16
q *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
r *Nations to be blessed in Abraham*, Gen. 18:18.
s *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

17
t *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
u Ex. 12:40, 41.
6 R. V. omits in Christ,

18 *v* *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7. *w* *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
19 *x* *Law, of Moses, temporary*, Deut. 33:2. 7 R. V. What then is the law?

A.D. 58
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
y *Sin, transgression of the law*, Rom. 5:12.
z *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

20
b *God, unity of*, Gen. 2:2.

21
c *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
d *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
e *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
f *Works under the Law*, Lev. 18:5.

22
g *Sin, transgression of the law*, Rom. 5:12.
h *Justification, by faith*, Rom. 4:25.
i *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
8 R. V. Howbeit the scripture hath shut up all things under sin,

23
j *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13.
k *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
9 R. V. in ward under

24
l *School*, Acts 19:9.
10 R. V. tutor

26
m *Church, unity of*, Matt. 16:18.
n *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
o *Unity, of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1.

27
p *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.

28
q *Catholicity, taught*, Eph. 2:14.
r *Man, equality of, under the gospel*, Job 4:17.
s *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
t *Gentile*, Acts 10:45.

29
u *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
v *Heir, figurative*, Gen. 15:3.

* **MEDIATION. Between men and God,** Ex. 18:19; Job 9:33; Gal. 3:19. *Solicited by Israel*, Ex. 20:19, 20; Deut. 5:27.

INSTANCES OF: *By Moses*, Ex. 32:11–13; 34:9; Num. 14:13–19; 27:5; Deut. 5:5; 9:18–20, 25–29. *By Aaron*, Num. 16:47, 48. *By Joshua*, Josh. 7:6–9. *By Samuel*, 1 Sam. 8:10, 21. *By David*, 2 Sam. 24:17.

Between men and Jesus: *In behalf of the afflicted*, Matt. 12:22; 15:30; Mark 1:32. *The four friends for the paralytic*, Mark 2:3; Luke 5:18–20. *Jairus*, Matt. 9:18; Mark 5:23; Luke 8:41. *The nobleman for his son*, John 4:47, 49. *The father of the epileptic for his son*, Matt. 17:15; Mark 9:17, 18. *The Syrophenician woman for her daughter*, Matt. 15:22; Mark 7:24–26. *The disciples for Peter's wife's mother*, Mark 1:30; Luke 4:38, 39.

Between men and men: *Reuben for Joseph*, Gen. 37:21, 22. *Judah for Joseph*, Gen. 37:26, 27. *Pharaoh's chief baker for Joseph*, Gen. 41:9–13, with 40:14. *Jonathan for David*, 1 Sam. 19:1–7. *Abigail for Nabal*, 1 Sam. 25:23–35. *Joab for Absalom*, 2 Sam. 14:1–24. *Bath-sheba, for Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:15–31; *for Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 2:13–25. *Ebed-melech for Jeremiah*, Jer. 38:7–13 *Elisha offers to see the king for the Shunammite*, 2 Kin. 4:13. *The king of Syria for Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:6–8. *Paul for Onesimus*, Philemon 10–21.

See footnote, INTERCESSION, Jer. 27:18.

A.D. 58
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Heir*, Gen. 15:3.
b *Children, minors*, Mark 10:14.
c *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
1 R. V. bondservant,

2
d 2 Kin. 10:1; Acts 22:3.
2 R. V. guardians and stewards until

3
3 R. V. rudiments

4
e *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:2.
h *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
4 R. V. born of a woman, born under the law,

5
i *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.
k *Works under the Law*, Lev. 18:5.
l *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

6
m *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.
n *Holy Spirit, witness of*, Acts 1:2.
o *Communion, with the Holy Spirit*, 2 Cor. 13:14.
p *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. our hearts,

7
q *Liberty, spiritual*, Lev. 25:10.
r *Heir, figurative*, Gen. 15:3.
6 R. V. bondservant,
7 R. V. *omits* through Christ.

8
s *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
t *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
8 R. V. were in bondage to

CHAPTER 4

We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he is of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are no longer servants to it. 14 He remembers their good will to him; 22 and shews that we are Abraham's seed according to the promise.

NOW I say, *That* the [a]heir, as long as he is a [b]child, differeth nothing from a [1,c]servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under [2,d]tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the [3]elements of the world:

4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth [e]his [f]Son, [4,g]made of a woman, made under the [h]law,

5 [i]To [j]redeem them that were under the [h,k]law, that we might receive the [l]adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are [l]sons, [m]God hath sent forth the [m,n]Spirit of his [f,m]Son [o]into [5]your hearts, crying, Ăb′bȧ, [p]Father.

7 Wherefore thou art [q]no more a [6]servant, but a [l]son; and if a son, then an [r]heir of God [7]through Christ.

8 Howbeit then, when ye [s]knew not God, ye [8,t]did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now, after that ye have [u]known God, or rather are [v,w]known of God, how [x,y,z]turn ye again to the [a]weak and beggarly [3]elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 [b]Brethren, I beseech you, be [c]as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye [9]have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know [10]how through infirmity of the flesh I [d]preached the [e]gospel unto you at the first.

14 And [11]my [f]temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but [g]received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jē′sus.

15 Where [12]is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, [g]ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I [h]tell you the [i]truth?

17 [j]They [k]zealously [13]affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be [l]zealously [14]affected always in *a* good *thing*, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I [15]stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that [m]Ā′brā-hăm had two [n,o]sons, the [p]one by a [q,r]bondmaid, the other by a [s]freewoman.

23 But [n]he *who was* of the [q,r]bondwoman was born after the flesh; but [o]he of the [s]freewoman *was* by promise.

24 Which things [16]are an *allegory: for [q,s]these are the two covenants; the [t]one from the mount [u]Sī′nāi, which gendereth to bondage, which is [q]Ā′gär.

9 *u* *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. *v* *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2. *w* *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. *x* *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7. *y* *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15. *z* *Instability*, Jas. 1:8. —*a* *Works under the Law*, Lev. 18:5. **12** *b* *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

A.D. 58
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Example, Paul our*, John 13:15.
9 R. V. Ye did me no wrong:

13
d *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
e *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
10 R. V. that because of an infirmity

14
f *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
g *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
11 R. V. that which was a temptation to you in my flesh

15
12 R. V. then is that gratulation of yourselves?

16
h *Reproof*, Prov. 17:10.
i *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.

17
j *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
k *Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
13 R. V. seek you in no good way; nay, they desire to shut you out, that ye may seek them.

18
l *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
14 R. V. sought in a good matter at all times,

20
15 R. V. am perplexed about

22
m *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
n *Ishmael*, Gen. 16:11.
o *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
p *Bastard*, Deut. 23:2.
q *Hagar*, Gen. 16:1.
r *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11
s *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.

24
t *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
u *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
16 R. V. contain an allegory: for these women are two covenants; one from mount Sinai, bearing children unto bondage, which is Hagar.

* **ALLEGORY.** *Of the trees seeking a king*, Judg. 9:8–15. *Messiah's kingdom represented under, of the wolf and the lamb dwelling together*, Isa. 11:6 8. *Wilderness to blossom as the rose*, Isa. 35:1, 2. *The two covenants*, Gal. 4:24.

A.D. 58
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
v *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
17 R. V. our mother.

27
w Isa. 54:1.
x *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.

29
y *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

30
z Gen. 21:10.

a *Hagar*, Gen. 16:1.
b *Ishmael*, Gen. 16:11.
c *Heir*, Gen. 15:3.
d *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
e *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.

31
f *Liberty, spiritual*, Lev. 25:10.
18 R. V. freewoman.

1
a *Commandment, enjoining steadfastness*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Perseverance, exhortation to*, Eph. 6:18.
c *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
d *Steadfastness, enjoined*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
e *Liberty, spiritual*, Lev. 25:10.
f *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Works under the Law*, Lev. 18:5.

2
h *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
i *Circumcision, abrogated*, Gen. 17:10.
j *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

3
k *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

4
l *Justification, not by the law*, Rom. 4:25.
m *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
1 R. V. Ye are severed from Christ, ye who would be justified

25 For this [q]Ā'gär is mount [u]Sī'nāi in Ā-rā'bĭ-ȧ, and answereth to Jē-ru'sȧ-lĕm which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But [v]Jē-ru'sȧ-lĕm which is above is free, which is [17]the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, [w,x]Rejoice, *thou* barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not; for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as [o]Ī'ṣaac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then [n,p]he that was born after the flesh [y]persecuted [o]him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? [z]Cast out the [a]bondwoman and her [b]son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be [c]heir with the [d]son of the [e]freewoman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the [18,f]free.

CHAPTER 5

The apostle urges them to stand fast in their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision: 13 but by love to serve one another. 19 He reckons up the works of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the Spirit, 25 and exhorts to walk in the Spirit.

[a,b]STAND [c,d]fast therefore in the [e]liberty wherewith [f]Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the [g]yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I [h]Paul say unto you, that if ye be [i,j]circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole [k]law.

4 [1]Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are [l]justified by the [k]law; ye are [m]fallen from grace.

5 For we through the [n]Spirit wait for the [o]hope of [p]righteousness by [q]faith.

6 For in Jē'ṣus Christ neither [i,j]circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but [q]faith [2]which worketh by [r]love.

7 Ye did [s]run well; [t]who did [u,v]hinder you that ye should [w]not obey the [x]truth?

8 This persuasion *cometh* not of him that [y]calleth you.

9 A little [z,a,b]leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but [c,d]he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet [e]preach [f]circumcision, why do I yet suffer [g]persecution? then [3]is the [h]offence of the [i,j]cross ceased.

12 I would [4]they were even [k]cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto [5,l]liberty; only *use* not [5]liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by [m]love [n]serve one another.

14 For all the [o]law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; [p,q]Thou shalt [r]love thy [s]neighbour as thyself.

15 But if ye [t]bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, [u]Walk in the [v]Spirit, and ye shall [w]not fulfil the [x]lust of the flesh.

17 For the [y]flesh [z]lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

A.D. 58
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
n *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
o *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
p *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
q *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

6
r *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
2 R. V. working through love.

7
s *Foot Race, figurative*, Psa. 19:5.
t *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
u *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
v *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
w *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.
x *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.

8
y *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

9
z *Leaven, figurative*, Lev. 23:17.

a *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
b *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

10
c *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
d *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.

11
e *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
f *Works under the Law*, Lev. 18:5.
g *Paul, persecutions of*, Acts 13:9.
h *Crucifixion, a reproach*, Mark 15:13.
i *Cross, figurative*, John 19:17.
j *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
3 R. V. hath the stumblingblock of the cross been done away.

12
k *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.

4 Am. R. V. that they who unsettle you would even go beyond circumcision. **13** l *Liberty, spiritual*, Lev. 25:10. m *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. n *Altruism*, Acts 20:35. 5 R. V. freedom **14** o *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2. p *Commandment, enjoining love to man*, Deut. 8:2. q *Royal Law*, Jas. 2:8. r *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13. s *Neighbor, love for, enjoined*, Luke 10:29. **15** t *Strife*, Prov. 20:3. **16** u *Commandment, enjoining spirituality*, Deut. 2:8. v *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. w *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34. x *Carnal Mind*, 1 Cor. 3:3. **17** y *Depravity*, Job 15:14. z *Temptation, sources of, carnal desires*, Luke 11:4.

A.D. 58
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
a *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

19
b *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
c *Carnal Mind*, 1 Cor. 3:3.
d *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
e *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
6 R. V. *omits* Adultery,

20
f *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
g *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
h *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
i *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
j *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
k *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
l *Heresy*, Tit. 3:10.
7 R. V. sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousies, wraths, factions, divisions, heresies.

21
m *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
n *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
o *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
p *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
8 R. V. *omits* murders,

18 But if ye be [a]led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the [b]works of the [c]flesh are manifest, which are *these*; [6]Adultery, [d]fornication, uncleanness, [e]lasciviousness,

20 [f]Idolatry, [7,g]witchcraft, [h]hatred, variance, [i]emulations, [j]wrath, [k]strife, seditions, [l]heresies,

21 [m]Envyings, [8]murders, [n]drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that they which do such things [o]shall not inherit the [p]kingdom of God.

22 But the *,[q]fruit of the [r]Spirit is [s]love, [t]joy, [u]peace, [v]longsuffering, [9,w]gentleness, goodness, [10,x]faith,

23 [y]Meekness, [z]temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are [11]Christ's have [a,b]crucified the flesh with the [c]affections and lusts.

25 If we [b,d]live in the [e]Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us [b]not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, [f]envying one another.

CHAPTER 6

They are exhorted to deal mildly with an offending brother, 2 and to bear one another's burdens; 6 to be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not to be weary in well doing. 12 He shews what they intend that preach circumcision; 14 and glories in nothing, save in the cross of Christ.

1 BRETHREN, [a]if a man be overtaken in [1]a fault, ye which are [b]spiritual, [c,d,e]restore such an [f]one in the spirit of [b,g]meekness; [h]considering thyself, lest thou also be [i]tempted.

2 [e,j,k,l]Bear ye one another's [m]burdens, and so fulfil the [n]law of Christ.

3 For if a man [o,p,q]think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man [r]prove his own [s]work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not [2]in another.

5 For every man shall [t]bear his own [u]burden.

6 [v,w,x]Let him that is [y]taught in the [n]word [x]communicate unto him that teacheth in [z]all good things.

7 Be not [a]deceived; God is not mocked: for [b,c]whatsoever a

A.D. 58
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.
b *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
c *Commandment, enjoining helpfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Charitableness, enjoined*, Prov. 10:12.
e *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
f *Weak, duty of the strong to*, 1 Cor. 8:9.
g *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
h *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.
i *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
1 R. V. any trespass,

2
j *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2.
k *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
l *Altruism, Paul inculcates*, Acts 20:35.
m *Burden, figurative*, Luke 11:46.
n *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

3
o *Conceit*, Prov. 26:5.
p *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

22 q *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2. r *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. s *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. t *Joy*, Psa. 5:11. u *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. v *Longsuffering*, 2 Cor. 6:6. w *Gentleness*, 2 Cor. 10:1. x *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10. 9 R. V. kindness, 10 R. V. faithfulness,
23 y *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4. z *Temperance*, 2 Pet. 1:6.
24 a *Crucifixion, figurative*, Mark 15:13. b *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. c *Affections, vile*, 2 Cor. 7:15. 11 R. V. of Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh with the passions and the lusts thereof,
25 d *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15. e *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
26 f *Envy, forbidden*, Prov. 14:30.

q *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11. **4** r *Self-examination*, 2 Cor. 13:5. s *Works*, 2 Tim. 1:9. 2 R. V. of his neighbour. **5** t *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17. u *Responsibility, personal*, Ezek. 18:20.
6 v *Commandment, enjoining the temporal support of ministers*, Deut. 8:2. w *Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18. x *Reciprocity*, 1 Cor. 9:11. y *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23. z *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
7—a *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11. b *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13. c *Nature, laws of, uniform in operation*, Jas. 3:12.

* **CHRISTIAN GRACES.** *Benevolence*, Matt. 19:19; John 15:12; Rom. 12:10; Gal. 5:22.
Charitableness, 1 Cor. 13:5–7; Gal. 6:1; Col. 3:13. See footnote, CHARITABLENESS, Prov. 10:12.
Chastity, Prov. 6:25; Matt. 5:28; Eph. 5:3; Col. 3:5. See footnote, CHASTITY, Job 31:1.
Contentment, Luke 3:14; 1 Cor. 7:20–24; 1 Tim. 6:8; Heb. 13:5. See footnote, CONTENTMENT, 1 Tim. 6:6.
Faith, in the sense of trust, Isa. 26:3; Rom. 4:20.
Faithfulness, Matt. 18:26; 25:21, 23; Luke 16:10; 1 Cor. 4:2.
Fortitude, 2 Pet. 1:5.
Generosity, see footnote, GENEROSITY, Gen. 20:14.
Gentleness, Jas. 3:17; 2 Tim. 2:24; Tit. 3:2.
Godliness, Mic. 6:8; 1 Tim. 2:2, 3; 4:8; 6:6.
Holiness, Isa. 52:1, 11; Matt. 5:8; Phil. 2:15; Tit. 1:15; 1 Pet. 1:15. See footnote, HOLINESS, Ex. 39:30.
Hope, Rom. 5:3–5; 12:12; 1 Cor. 13:13. See footnote, HOPE, Prov. 13:12.
Humility, Matt. 18:2–4; 1 Cor. 13:4; Eph. 4:2; Col. 3:12, 13. See footnote, HUMILITY, Prov. 22:4.
Joyfulness, John 16:24; 17:13; Gal. 5:22; Phil. 4:4; 1 Thess. 5:16. See footnote, JOY, Psa. 5:11.
Kindness, 1 Cor. 13:4; Gal. 6:2, 10; Eph. 4:32; 2 Pet. 1:5, 7. See footnote, KINDNESS, Acts 28:2.
Longsuffering, Gal. 5:22; Col. 3:12, 13; 2 Tim. 3:10; 1 Cor. 13:4, 7. See footnote, LONGSUFFERING, 2 Cor. 6:6.
Love, John 13:35; Rom. 12:10; 1 Cor. 13:1–9, 13. See footnote, LOVE, 1 John 4:7.
Meekness, Prov. 15:1, 18; 16:32; Matt. 5:5; 1 Cor. 13:4; Phil. 2:14, 15; 2 Tim. 2:24, 25; 1 Pet. 3:4. See footnote, MEEKNESS, Psa. 45:4.
Mercy, Psa. 85:10; Matt. 5:7; Col. 3:12. See footnote, MERCY, Deut. 5:10.
Patience, Rom. 5:3; 1 Cor. 13:4; 2 Cor. 6:4; 1 Thess. 5:14; 2 Tim. 2:24. See footnote, PATIENCE, Luke 8:15.
Peace, John 14:27; 16:33; Rom. 8:6; Gal. 5:22. See footnotes: PEACE, Jer. 29:7; SPIRITUAL PEACE, Gal. 1:3.
Perseverance, Matt. 24:13; 1 Cor. 15:58. See footnote, PERSEVERANCE, Eph. 6.18.
Purity, Psa. 51:7; Matt. 5:8; 1 Tim. 5:22; 1 John 3:3. See footnote, PURITY, 1 Tim. 4:12.
Steadfastness, 1 Cor. 15:58; 2 Thess. 2:15. See footnote, STEADFASTNESS, 1 Cor. 15:58.
Temperance, Dan. 1:8; 1 Cor. 9:25; 1 Tim. 3:3; 2 Pet. 1:5, 6. See footnote, TEMPERANCE, 2 Pet. 1:6.
Tolerance, Luke 9:49, 50; Rom. 14:1. See footnote, TOLERATION, Mic. 4:4.
Unselfishness, Rom. 12:10; 1 Cor. 10:24; 13:5; Phil. 2:3, 4. See footnote, UNSELFISHNESS, 1 Cor. 10:24.
Zeal, Eccl. 9:10; Dan. 12:3; John 4:34; 9:4; Rom. 12:11; 1 Cor. 7:29–31; Phil. 3:7–14; Heb. 12:1; Jude 22, 23. See footnote, ZEAL, 2 Cor. 7:11.

A.D. 58
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Sower*, Matt. 13:3.
e *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
f *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
g *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
8
h *Carnal Mind*, 1 Cor. 3:3.
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
j *Corruption, figurative*, Job 17:14.
k *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
l *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
m *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
n *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
o *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
9
p *Contentment*, 1 Tim. 6:6.
q *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r *Reward, a motive, to perseverance*, Matt. 5:12. *s* *Perseverance, motives to*, Eph. 6:18. **10** *t* *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2. *u* *Altruism, Paul inculcates*, Acts 20:35. *v* *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14. *w* *Faith, doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13. **11** 3 Am. R. V. See with how large letters I write **12** *x* *Public Opinion, concessions to*, John 12:42. *y* *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17. *z* *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.—*a* *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10. *b* *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36. *c* *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

[d]man [e]soweth, [f,g]that shall he
also [e]reap.
8 For he that soweth to his
[h]flesh [i]shall of the flesh reap
[g,j]corruption; but he that soweth
to the [k]Spirit [l,m]shall of the Spir-
it reap [n,o]life everlasting.
9 And [p]let us [q]not be weary in
well doing: for in due season
[l,m]we shall [r]reap, if we [s]faint not.
10 As we have therefore +op-
portunity, [t]let us [u]do good unto
all *men*, especially unto them
who are of the [v]household of
[w]faith.
11 [3]Ye see how large a letter I
have written unto you with mine
own hand.
12 [x]As many as [y]desire to make
a fair shew in the flesh, [z]they con-
strain you to be [a]circumcised;
only[4,b]lest they should suffer[c]per-
secution for the [d]cross of Christ.
13 For neither they themselves
who are [a]circumcised keep the
[e]law; but desire to have you cir-
cumcised, that they may glory in
your flesh.
14 But [5,f]God forbid that I
should [g]glory, [h]save in the [d]cross
of our [i]Lord Jē'ṣus Christ, by
whom [j]the world is [k]crucified
unto me, and I unto the world.
15 For [6]in Christ Jē'ṣus [l]nei-
ther circumcision availeth any
thing, nor uncircumcision, but a
[j,m]new creature.
16 And as many as walk ac-
cording to this rule, [n,o]peace *be*
on them, and [p,q]mercy, and up-
on the [r]Īṣ'ra-el of God.
17 From henceforth let no man
trouble me: for I bear[7]in my body
the marks of the Lord Jē'ṣus.
18 Brethren, [n]the [q]grace of our
[i]Lord Jē'ṣus Christ *be* with your
[s]spirit. Amen.

[8]Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

q *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16. *r* *Church, called Israel of God*, Matt. 16:18. **17** 7 R. V. branded on my body the marks of Jesus. **18** *s* *Man, a spirit*, Job 4:17. 8 R. V. *omits postscript.*

A.D. 58
d *Cross, figurative*, John 19:17.
4 R. V. that they may not be persecuted for
13
e *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
14
f *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
g *Spiritual Boasting*, Rom. 3:27.
h *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
i *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Crucifixion, figurative*, Mark 15:13.
5 R. V. far be it from me to glory,
15
l *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9
m *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
6 R. V. neither is circumcision anything,
16
n *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
o *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
p *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

EPHESIANS

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
d *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation and thanksgiving. 4 He treats of our election and adoption by grace. 13 They trusted in Christ, and were sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise. 15 Wherefore he prays that they may come to a full knowledge of the salvation wrought in Christ, 20 whom God had exalted to his own right hand.

[a]PAUL, an apostle of Jē'ṣus
[b]Christ [c]by the [d]will of
God, to the saints which are at
[e]Ĕph'e-sŭs, and to the [f]faithful
[g]in Christ Jē'ṣus:
2 [h,i]Grace *be* to you, and [j]peace,
from God our [k]Father, and *from*
the [l]Lord Jē'ṣus Christ.
3 [m]Blessed *be* the God and [k]Father
of our [l]Lord Jē'ṣus Christ, who
hath [n]blessed us with all *spirit-

apostolic, Deut. 21:5. *j* *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. *k* *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. *l* *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. **3** *m* *Praise*, Psa. 150:1. *n* *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.

A.D. 64
e *Ephesus*, Acts 18:19.
f *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
g *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
2
h *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
i *Benedictions,*

+**OPPORTUNITY.** *Providential*, 1 Cor. 16:9; 2 Cor. 2:12. *Neglected*, Luke 12:47. *Spurned*, Prov. 1:24, 25; Matt. 23:34–38; Luke 14:16–24. *Lost*, Num. 14:40–43; Prov. 1:28; Jer. 8:20; Hos. 5:6; Matt. 24:50, 51; 25:1–10, 24–28 (with Luke 19:20–24); Luke 13:25–28.

Terrible consequences, of neglecting, Ezek. 3:19; Matt. 25:3–13, 24–30, 41–46; *of spurning*, Prov. 1:24–32; Matt. 10:14, 15; 11:20–24.

The measure of responsibility, Prov. 1:24–30; Ezek. 3:19; 33:1–17; Matt. 10:14, 15; 11:20–24; 23:34–48; 25 (with Luke 19:20–24); Luke 12:47; 14:16–24.

See footnote, JUDGMENT, ACCORDING TO OPPORTUNITY AND WORKS, 1 Pet. 1:17.

***SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS. From God,** Deut. 33:25, 27; Psa. 18:28, 32, 35, 36; 29:11; 37:6, 17, 24, 39; 63:8; 66:8, 9; 68:19, 28, 35; 84:5, 11; Isa. 40:11, 29, 31; 41:10, 13, 14, 17, 18; Jer. 31:14; Hab. 3:19; Zech. 10:12; 12:8; John 1:16; Acts 3:19; 1 Cor. 2:9; Phil. 4:13; Jas. 1:17; Jude 24.

Guidance, Ex. 33:16; Psa. 23:2, 3; 119:102; Isa. 40:11; 58:11.

Sanctification, Ex. 31:13; Lev. 21:8; Isa. 1:25; 4:3, 4; 6:6, 7; 1 John 1:9; Jude 1.

The perfecting of salvation, 2 Cor. 1:21; Phil. 1:6; 2:13; 4:19; Col. 1:11, 12; 1 Thess. 5:24; Heb. 13:20, 21; 1 Pet. 1:5; 2 Pet. 1:2–4.

The earnest of the Spirit, 2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
o *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
p *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
q *Holiness* Ex. 39:30.
1 R. V. blemish

5
r *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
2 R. V. foreordained us

6
s *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. which he freely bestowed on us in the Beloved:

7
u *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17.
v *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
w *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Blood, of Christ*, Heb. 9:19.
y *Jesus, atoning blood of*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

8
a *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. Which he made to abound

9
b *Mysteries, of redemption*, Mark 4:11.
c *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.
d *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.

10
e *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Church, unity of*, Matt. 16:18.
5 R. V. Unto a dispensation of the fulness of the times, to sum up all things in Christ, the things in the heavens, and the things upon the earth; in him, I say,

ual blessings in heavenly *places* in Chrĭst:

4 According as he hath [o,p]chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be [1,q]holy and [1]without [1]blame before him in love:

5 Having [2,p]predestinated us unto the [r]adoption of children by Jē′ṣus Chrĭst to himself, according to the [h]good pleasure of his [d]will,

6 To the [m]praise of the [s]glory of his [t]grace, [3]wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

7 [u]In whom we have [†,v,w]redemption through his [x,y]blood, the [w,z]forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 [4]Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all [a]wisdom and prudence;

9 Having made known unto us the [b]mystery of his [c]will, according to his good pleasure which he hath [d]purposed in himself:

10 [5,e]That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in [f]one all things in Chrĭst, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him:

11 In whom also we [6]have obtained an [g]inheritance, being [d]predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own [c]will:

12 [7]That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first [h]trusted in Chrĭst.

13 In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye heard the [i]word of truth, the [j]gospel of your [k]salvation: in whom also, after that ye [h]believed, ye were [l,m]sealed with that [n]holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the [o]earnest of our [g]inheritance until the [†]redemption of [8]the purchased possession, unto the praise of his [p]glory.

15 [9]Wherefore I also, after I heard of your [h]faith in the Lord Jē′ṣus, and [q]love unto all the saints,

16 [r]Cease not to give [s]thanks for you, making mention of you in my [t]prayers;

17 That the God of our [u]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrĭst, the [v]Father of glory, may give unto you the *spirit of [w]wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your [10]understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the [x]hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his [y]inheritance in the saints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his [z]power to us-ward who [a]believe, according to the working of his mighty power,

20 Which he wrought in Chrĭst, when he [b]raised him from the dead, and set *him* [c,d]at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 [c,d]Far above all [11]principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 [e]And hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him *to be* the [f]head over all *things* to the [g]church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l *Seal, figurative*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
m *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
n *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

14
o *Earnest*, 2 Cor. 1:22.
p *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
8 R. V. God's own possession,

15
q *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
9 R. V. For this cause I also, having heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus which is among you, and which ye shew toward all the saints,

16
r *Prayerfulness, exemplified*, 1 Tim. 5:5.
s *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
t *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

17
u *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

18
x *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
y *Inheritance, figurative*, Num. 27:7.
10 R. V. heart

19
z *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
a *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

20
b *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
c *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Sovereignty of the Messiah*, Psa. 110:1.

11 g *Inheritance, figurative*, Num. 27:7. 6 R. V. were made a heritage, having been foreordained according
12 h *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. 7 R. V. To the end that we should be unto the praise of his glory, we who had before hoped in Christ: **13** i *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. j *Gospel*, Mark 13:10. k *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

21 11 R. V. rule, and authority, and power, and dominion,
22 e Psa. 8:6. f *Jesus, head of the church*, Matt. 1:21. g *Church, Christ head of*, Matt. 16:18.

Peace, Isa. 26:12; 57:19; Mal. 4:2; Phil. 4:7.
From Christ, John 1:16; Rom. 1:7; 16:20; 1 Cor. 1:3; 16:23; 2 Cor. 1:2; 13:14; Gal. 1:3; 6:16, 18; Eph. 1:2; 6:23, 24; Phil. 1:2; 4:23; 1 Thess. 5:28; 2 Thess. 1:2; 3:16, 18; 1 Tim. 1:2; 2 Tim. 1:2; Philemon 3, 25; 2 Pet. 1:1; 2 John 1:3.
See footnotes: Temporal Blessings, *From God*, Psa. 103:2; Blessings, *Contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:27.

† **REDEMPTION OF OUR SOULS,** Matt. 20:28; Mark 10:45; Luke 2:38; Acts 20:28; Rom. 3:24-26; 1 Cor. 1:30; 6:20; 7:23; Gal. 1:4; 2:20; 4:4, 5; Eph. 1:7; 5:2; Col. 1:14, 20-22; 1 Tim. 2:6; Tit. 2:14; Heb. 9:12, 15; 1 Pet. 1:18, 19; Rev 5:9, 10.
See footnotes: Atonement, Lev. 17:11; Ransom, Ex 21:30.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 2

Their former state. 4 God's great mercy in their deliverance. 10 They are created in Christ Jesus unto good works. 11 Wherefore he reminds them of their former alienation, 13 and exhorts them, being now made nigh by the blood of Christ, 19 to live not as aliens, but as fellow citizens with the saints.

AND you [1]*hath he* [a,b,c,d]*quick-*
ened, who were [e,f]dead in
trespasses and [g]sins;
2 Wherein in time past ye walk-
ed according to the course of
this world, according to the
[h]prince of the power of the air,
the spirit that now worketh in
the [f]children of disobedience:
3 Among whom also we all [2]had
our conversation in times past
in the [i]lusts of our flesh, fulfill-
ing the desires of the flesh and of
the [j]mind; and were by [k]nature
the [f]children of wrath, even as
others.
4 But God, who is rich in
[l]mercy, for his great [m]love where-
with he loved us,
5 Even when we were [e,f]dead
[3]in [g]sins, hath [b,c,d]quickened us
together with Chrīst, (by [n]grace
[4]ye are [o]saved;)
6 And hath raised *us* up to-
gether, and made *us* sit [p]to-
gether in heavenly *places* [q]in
Chrīst Jē′ṣus:
7 [r]That in the ages to come he
might shew the exceeding riches
of his [l]grace in *his* [s]kindness to-
ward us through Chrīst Jē′ṣus.
8 For by [n]grace [4]are ye [o]saved
through [t]faith; and that not of
yourselves: *it is* the [u]gift of God:
9 Not of [v]works, [5]lest any man
should [w]boast.
10 For we are [d]his workman-
ship, created in Chrīst Jē′ṣus
unto good [x]works, which God
[6]hath before [y,z]ordained that we
should walk in them.
11 Wherefore remember, that
ye *being* in time past [a]Gĕn′-
tīleṣ in the flesh, who are called
[a]Uncircumcision by that which
is called the [b]Circumcision in
the flesh made by hands;
12 That at that time ye were
[c]without Chrīst, being [c]aliens
from the commonwealth of Ĭṣ′-
ra-el, and [c]strangers from the
[d]covenants of promise, [c]having
no [e]hope, and [c]without God in
the world:
13 But now [f]in Chrīst Jē′ṣus ye
[7]who sometimes were far off are
made nigh [g]by the [h,i]blood of
Chrīst.
14 For he is our [j]peace, who
hath *made both [k]one, and hath
broken down the middle wall of
partition *between us*;
15 [f]Having abolished in his
flesh the enmity, *even* the [l]law of
commandments *contained* in or-
dinances; for to make in himself
of twain [k]one new man, *so* mak-
ing [j,m]peace;
16 And that he might [n]reconcile
both unto God in one body by
the [g,o]cross, having slain the en-
mity thereby:
17 And came and [p]preached
[j]peace to you which were afar
off, and to them that were nigh.
18 For [n]through [q]him we both
have [r]access by one [q,s]Spirit un-
to the [q,t]Father.
19 Now therefore ye are no
more strangers and [8]foreign-
ers, but [u]fellowcitizens with the
saints, and [v]of the [w]household of
God;
20 And are built upon the
[x]foundation of the [y]apostles and
[z]prophets, Jē′ṣus Chrīst himself
being the chief [a]corner *stone*;
21 In whom all the [b]building

1
a *Resurrection, figurative,* 1 Cor. 15:12.
b *Life, spiritual,* Eccl. 8:15.
c *Regeneration,* Tit. 3:5.
d *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
e *Spiritual Death,* 1 John 3:14.
f *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
g *Sin, transgression of the law,* Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. did he quicken, when ye were dead through your trespasses and sins.
2
h *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.
3
i *Lust,* 2 Pet. 1:4.
j *Carnal Mind,* 1 Cor. 3:3.
k *Heredity,* Ezek. 18:2.
2 R. V. once lived in the lusts
4
l *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
m *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
5
n *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
o *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
3 R. V. through our trespasses,
4 R. V. have ye been
6
p *Unity, of the righteous,* Psa. 133:1.
q *Righteous, union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10.
7
r *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
s *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
8
t *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
u *Spiritual Gifts,* 1 Cor. 12:4.
9
v *Works, insufficient for salvation,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
w *Spiritual Boasting,* Rom. 3:27.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

11
a *Gentiles,* Acts 10:45.
b *Jews,* Neh. 4:2.
12
c *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
d *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
e *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
13
f *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.
g *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
h *Blood, of Christ, atoning,* Heb. 9:19.
i *Jesus, atoning blood of,* Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. that once
14
j *Spiritual Peace, from Christ,* Gal. 1:3.
k *Church, unity of,* Matt. 16:18.
15
l *Law, temporary,* Deut. 33:2.
m *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.
16
n *Reconciliation, between God and man, through Christ,* vs. 15–18; 2 Cor. 5:18.
o *Cross, figurative,* John 19:17.
17
p *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.
18
q *Holy Trinity,* Luke 3:22.
r *Access to God,* Eph. 3:12.
s *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.
t *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
19
u *Citizens, figurative,* Luke 15:15.
v *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.
w *Church, called household of God,* Matt. 16:18.
8 R. V. sojourners.
20
x *Truth,* John 18:37.

5 R. V. that no man should glory. **10** x *Works,* 2 Tim. 1:9. y *Foreordination,* Rom. 8:30. z *Election of Grace,* Rom. 11:5. 6 Am. R. V. before prepared

y *Apostles,* Luke 6:13. z *Prophets,* Isa. 3:2. — a *Corner Stone, figurative,* Psa. 144:12. **21** b *Church, unity of,* Matt. 16:18.

* **CATHOLICITY.** *Taught in, Christ's reproof of John,* Mark 9:38–41; Luke 9:49, 50; *Peter's vision of the sheet and visit to Cornelius,* Acts 10:1–43; *Paul's commission,* Rom. 1:1–7, 14–16; *Paul's rebuke of Jewish exclusiveness,* Rom. 3:20–31; 4:1–25; *judgment of apostolic council,* Acts 15:1–31; *unity of believers,* Gal. 3:27, 28; Eph. 2:14–17; Col. 3:11–15; *gift of Holy Spirit to Gentiles, as well as to Jews,* Acts 10:44–48; 11:17, 18.
Instances of: *Solomon, in his prayer,* 1 Kin. 8:41–43. *Paul, in recognizing devout heathen,* Acts 13:16, 26, 42, 43.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
d Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
e Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.
f Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
22
g Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

1
a Paul, sent to the Gentiles, Acts 13:9.
b Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
c Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
d Gentiles, conversion of, vs. 1–8; Acts 10:45.
2
e Call, to special religious duty, Phil. 3:14.
f Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
3
g Revelation, of world-wide mission of the gospel, vs. 3–6; 2 Cor. 12:1.
h Inspiration, Job 32:8.
i Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
5
j Apostles, inspiration of, Luke 6:13.
k Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
l Holy Spirit, revelation from, Acts 1:2.
6
m Heir, figurative, Gen. 15:3.
n Spiritual Adoption, of the Gentiles, Rom. 8:15.
o Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
p Salvation, Acts 16:17.
q Gospel, Mark 13:10.
1 R. V. fellow-members of the body, and fellow-partakers of the promise in Christ Jesus through the gospel.
7
r Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
s God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
8
t Humility, Prov. 22:4.

fitly framed together groweth
unto an [c,d]holy [e]temple [f]in the
Lord:
22 [f]In whom ye also are builded
[b]together for an [d]habitation of
God through the [g]Spirit.

CHAPTER 3

The apostle, a prisoner of Christ for them. 3 The salvation of the Gentiles revealed to him and to the other apostles. 8 His special commission to preach the gospel to the Gentiles. 13 Wherefore he desires them not to faint at his tribulations, and prays that they may be able to comprehend the great love of Christ toward them.

FOR this cause I [a]Paul, the
[b]prisoner of Jē'sus [c]Chrīst
for you [d]Gĕn'tīles,
2 If ye have heard of the [e]dis-
pensation of the [f]grace of God
which is given me to you-
ward:
3 How that by [g,h]revelation he
made known unto me the [i]mys-
tery; (as I wrote afore in few
words,
4 Whereby, when ye read, ye
may understand my knowledge
in the [i]mystery of Chrīst)
5 Which in other ages was not
made known unto the sons of
men, as it is now [h]revealed unto
his holy [j]apostles and [k]prophets
by the [l]Spirit;
6 That the Gĕn'tīles should be
[m,n]fellowheirs, and [1]of the [o]same
body, and partakers of his [p]prom-
ise in Chrīst by the [q]gospel:
7 Whereof [a]I was [r]made a min-
ister, according to the gift of the
[f]grace of God given unto me
by the effectual working of his
[s]power.
8 Unto me, who am [t]less than
the least of all saints, is this grace
given, that [a]I should [u,v]preach
among the Gĕn'tīles the un-
searchable riches of Chrīst;
9 And to make all *men* see
what *is* the [2]fellowship of the
[i]mystery, which from the begin-
ning of the world hath been hid
in God, who [w]created all things
by Jē'sus Chrīst:
10 To the intent that now un-
to the [x]principalities and [x]pow-
ers in heavenly *places* might be
known by the [y]church the mani-
fold [z]wisdom of God,
11 According to the eternal
[a,b]purpose which he purposed in
Chrīst Jē'sus our [c]Lord:
12 [d]In whom we have [e]boldness
and *access [3]with confidence by
the [f]faith of him.
13 [g]Wherefore I desire that ye
faint not at my tribulations for
you, which is your glory.
14 For this cause I [h]bow my
knees unto the [i]Father [4]of our
Lord Jē'sus Chrīst,
15 Of [i]whom the whole [j]family
in heaven and earth is [k]named,
16 That he would grant you,
according to the [l]riches of his
glory, to be [m]strengthened with
might by his [n]Spirit in the [o]inner
man;
17 That Chrīst may [p]dwell in
your hearts by [f]faith; that ye,
being [q]rooted and grounded in
[r]love,
18 May be [5]able to compre-
hend with all saints what *is*
the breadth, and length, and
depth, and height;
19 And [s]to know the [t]love of
Chrīst, which [s]passeth knowl-
edge, that ye might be [m]filled
with all the fulness of God.
20 Now unto him that is [u]able
to [m]do exceeding abundantly
above all that we [v]ask or think,
according to the [w]power that
worketh in us,
21 Unto [x]him *be* [y]glory in
the [z]church [6]by [a]Chrīst Jē'sus

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
10
x Angel, Heb. 1:13.
y Church, Matt. 16:18.
z God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.
11
a Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
b Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
c Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
12
d Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
e Boldness of the Righteous, Phil. 1:20.
f Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
3 R. V. in confidence through our faith in him.
13
g Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
14
h Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
i God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. *omits* of our Lord Jesus Christ.
15
j Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
k Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
16
l Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
m Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.
n Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
o Man, a spirit, Job 4:17.
17
p Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
q Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
r Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
18
5 R. V. strong to apprehend
19
s Paradox, 2 Cor. 12:4.
t Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.

u Preaching, Matt. 9:35. *v Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
9 2 R. V. dispensation of the mystery which from all ages hath been hid in God who created all things;

20 *u God, power of*, Gen. 2:2. *v Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4. *w Spiritual Power*, Luke 24:49.
21 *x God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2. *y God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2. *z Church*, Matt. 16:18.—*a Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21. 6 R. V. and in Christ Jesus unto all generations for ever and ever. Amen.

* **ACCESS TO GOD**, Deut. 4:7; Psa. 65:4; 145:18; Jas. 4:8 *In prayer*, Matt. 6:6; Heb. 4:16. *Through Christ*, John 14:6; Rom. 5:2; Eph. 2:18; 3:12; Heb. 7:19, 25; 10:19, 22. *By faith*, Heb. 11:6.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.

1
a Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.
b Paul, taken to Rome, Acts 13:9.
c Commandment, enjoining discreet conduct, vs. 1–3; Deut. 8:2.
d Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
1 R. V. calling

2
e Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
f Humility, Prov. 22:4.
g Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
h Longsuffering, 2 Cor. 6:6.
i Patience, Luke 8:15.
j Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

3
k Unity, of the righteous, Psa. 133:1.
l Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
m Peace, Jer. 29:7.

4
n Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
o Hope, Prov. 13:12.

5
p Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21
q Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.
r Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.

6
s God, unity of, Gen. 2:2.
t God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
u God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

7
v Call, to special religious duty, Phil. 3:14.
w Spiritual Gifts, 1 Cor. 12:4.

8
x Psa. 68:18.
y Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment, Gen 12:3.

[b]throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAPTER 4

The apostle exhorts to unity; 7 *shews that God has given divers gifts to men for the perfecting of the saints:* 17 *and, therefore, urges them to put off the old man which is corrupt.* 24 *and to put on the new man which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.*

I THEREFORE, the [a,b]prisoner of the Lord, beseech
you that ye [c]walk worthy of
the [1,d]vocation wherewith ye are
called,
2 With all [e,f]lowliness and
[e,g]meekness, with [e,h]longsuffering, [i]forbearing one another in
[e,j]love;
3 Endeavouring to keep the
[k]unity of the [l]Spirit in the bond
of [m]peace.
4 *There is* [n]one body, and one
[l]Spirit, even as ye are [d]called in
one [o]hope of your calling;
5 One [p]Lord, one [q]faith, one
[r]baptism,
6 [s]One God and [t]Father of all,
[u]who *is* above all, and through
all, and in you all.
7 But unto every one of us is
given [v]grace according to the
measure of the [w]gift of Christ.
8 Wherefore he saith, [x,y]When
he [z]ascended up on high, he led
captivity captive, and gave [a]gifts
unto men.
9 (Now that he [b]ascended, what
is it but that he also descended
first into the lower parts of the
earth?
10 He that [c]descended is the
same also that [b]ascended up far
above all heavens, that he might
[d]fill all things.)
11 And he [e,f]gave some, [2]apostles; and some, prophets; and
some, evangelists; and some,
pastors and [g]teachers;
12 For the [h]perfecting of the
saints, [3]for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the [i]body
of [j]Christ:
13 Till we all come in the [k]unity
of the [l]faith, and of the [m]knowledge of the [n]Son of God, unto a
[4,o]perfect man, unto the measure
of the stature of the fulness of
Christ:
14 That we *henceforth* [p]be no
more children, [q]tossed to and fro,
and [q]carried about with every
wind of doctrine, by the sleight
of [r]men, [5]*and* cunning craftiness,
whereby they lie in wait to deceive;
15 But speaking the [s]truth in
[t]love, may [u]grow up into him in
all things, which is the [j]head,
even Christ:
16 From whom [v]the whole
body fitly [6]joined together and
compacted by that which every
joint supplieth, according to the
effectual working in the measure
of every part, maketh increase of
the body unto the edifying of itself in [t]love.
17 This I say therefore, and
testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other [w]Gĕn′-tīles walk, in the vanity of their
mind,
18 [x]Having the understanding [y]darkened, being [z,a]alienated
from the life of God through the
[b]ignorance that is in them, because of the [7]blindness of their
[c]heart:
19 [d]Who [e]being [f]past feeling
have given themselves over unto
[g]lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.
20 But ye [8]have not so learned
Christ;
21 If so be that ye have heard
him, and have been [h]taught by
him, as the [i]truth is in Jē′sus:

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
h Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
i Church, called body of Christ, Matt. 16:18.
j Jesus, head of the church, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. unto the work of ministering, unto the building up of

13
k Church, unity of, Matt. 16.18.
l Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.
m Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
n Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
o Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
4 R. V. fullgrown

14
p Perseverance, exhortation to, Eph. 6:18.
q Instability, Jas. 1:8.
r False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
5 R. V. in craftiness, after the wiles of error;

15
s Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.
t Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
u Growth in Grace, 2 Pet. 3:18.

16
v Physiology, Job 10:11.
6 R. V. framed and knit together through that which every joint supplieth, according to the working in due measure of each several part, maketh the increase of the body unto the building up of itself in love.

17
w Gentiles, Acts 10:45.

18
x Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
y Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
z Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.

a Godless, described. Job 8:13.
b Ignorance, sins of, Acts 3:17.

z Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.—*a Spiritual Gifts*, 1 Cor. 12:4.
9 *b Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
10 *c Jesus, death of* (as some interpret), *descent of, into hell to preach to spirits in prison* (as others interpret), Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
11 *e Church, diversity of callings in*, Matt. 16:18. *f Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16. *g Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
2 R. V. to be

c Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21. 7 R. V. hardening
19 *d Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27. *e Wicked, described*, Psa. 64:10
f Conscience, dead, Acts 23:1. *g Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
20 8 R. V. did not so learn
21 *h Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23. *i Truth*, John 18:37.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
j Commandment, enjoining holiness, Deut. 8:2.
k Holiness, exhortations to, Ex. 39:30.
l Carnal Mind, 1 Cor. 3:3.
m Depravity, Job 15:14.
n Lust, forbidden, 2 Pet. 1:4.
9 R. V. away, as concerning your former manner of life, the old man, which waxeth corrupt after the lusts of deceit;

23
o Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.

24
p Holiness, described, Ex. 39:30.
q Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
10 R. V. holiness of truth.

25
r Falsehood, forbidden, Job 21:34.
s Truthfulness, Zech. 8:16.
t Neighbor, Luke 10:29.
u Church, membership in, Matt. 16:18.
v Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.

26
w Anger, forbidden, Psa. 37:8.

22 That ye [j,k]put [9]off concern-
ing the former conversation the
[l,m]old man, which is corrupt ac-
cording to the deceitful [n]lusts;
23 And [j,k]be [o]renewed in the
spirit of your mind;
24 And that ye put on the
[o,p]new man, which after God is
created in [q]righteousness and
[10]true holiness.
25 Wherefore putting away
[r]lying, speak every man [s]truth
with his [t]neighbour: for we are
[u,v]members one of another.
26 Be ye [w]angry, and sin not:
[x]let not the sun go down upon
your wrath:
27 [y]Neither give place to the
[z,a]devil.
28 [b]Let him that [c]stole steal no
more: but rather let him [d,e]la-
bour, working with *his* hands
the thing which is good, that he
may have to [f]give to [g]him that
needeth.
29 [h]Let no corrupt [11,i]com-
munication proceed out of your
mouth, but [j,k]that which is good
to the use of edifying, that it may
minister grace unto the hearers.
30 And [l]grieve not the holy
Spirit of God, [12]whereby ye are
[m,n]sealed unto the day of re-
demption.
31 [o,p]Let all bitterness, and
wrath, and anger, and clamour,
and [13]evil [i]speaking, be put away
from you, with all *malice:
32 And [q,r]be ye [s]kind one to
another, [s]tenderhearted, [s,t,u]for-
giving one another, even as [v]God
[14,w]for Christ's sake hath [x]for-
given you.

CHAPTER 5

They are to be followers of God, 2 to walk in love, 3 to avoid all kinds of impurity, 7 to have no fellowship with the works of darkness, 15 to live circumspectly, 18 and to be filled with the Spirit. 22 The duty of wives to their husbands, 25 and of husbands to their wives.

[a]BE ye therefore [1]followers of
God, as dear children;
2 And [b,c]walk in [d]love, [e]as
Christ also hath [f]loved us, and
hath [g,h]given himself [i]for us an
offering and a sacrifice to God
for a sweetsmelling [j]savour.
3 But [k]fornication, and all
uncleanness, or [l]covetousness,
[m,n,o]let it not be once named
among you, as becometh saints;
4 Neither filthiness, [p]nor foolish
[q]talking, nor jesting, which are
not [2]convenient: but rather [r]giv-
ing of thanks.
5 For this ye know, that [s,t]no

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Holy Spirit, Christians are sealed with, Acts 1:2.
n Seal, figurative, 1 Kin. 21:8.

31
o Commandment, enjoining restraint of temper, Deut. 8:2.
p Strife, exhortations against, Prov. 20:3.
13 R. V. railing,

32
q Commandment, enjoining kindness and forgiveness, Deut. 8:2.
r Kindness, enjoined, Acts 28:2.
s Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
t Forgiveness, Matt. 18:21.
u Charitableness, enjoined, Prov. 10:12.
v God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
w Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
x Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
14 R. V. also in Christ forgave you.

1
a Commandment, enjoining godliness, Deut. 8:2.
1 R. V. imitators

2
b Commandment, enjoining love for man, Deut. 8:2.
c Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
d Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

x Commandment, enjoining restraint of temper, Deut. 8:2.
27 *y Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4. *z Satan*, Matt. 4:10. —*a Temptation, sources of*, Luke 11:4. **28** *b Commandment, forbidding theft, and enjoining labor*, Deut. 8:2. *c Theft*, Mark 7:22. *d Labor, enjoined*, Luke 10:7. *e Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28. *f Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18. *g Poor*, Prov. 21:13. **29** *h Commandment, enjoining pure conversation*, Deut. 8:2. *i Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6. *j Conversation, edifying, enjoined*, Psa. 50:23. *k Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6. 11 R. V. speech proceed out of your mouth, but such as is good for edifying as the need may be, that it may give grace to them that hear.
30 *l Holy Spirit, sin against*, Acts 1:2. 12 R. V. in whom ye were

e Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21. *f Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21. *g Jesus, vicarious death of*, Matt. 1:21. *h Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11. *i Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21. *j Incense, figurative*, Ex. 37:29. **3** *k Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10. *l Covetousness, forbidden*, Isa. 57:17. *m Commandment, forbidding various vices*, Deut. 8:2. *n Chastity, enjoined*, Job 31:1. *o Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22. **4** *p Commandment, forbidding corrupt conversation, and enjoining thankfulness*, Deut. 8:2. *q Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6. *r Thankfulness, to God, enjoined*, Acts 24:3. 2 R. V. befitting:
5 *s Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. *t Adultery, penalties for*, Lev. 20:10.

* **MALICE,** Gen. 3:15; Psa. 21:11; 71:10, 11, 13, 24; Prov. 4:16, 17; 6:14–16, 18, 19; 24:8; Jer. 20:10. *Reacts*, Psa. 7:15, 16. *Blinds those who are possessed of it*, 1 John 2:9, 11; 4:20. *Is murderous*, 1 John 3:13–15. *Precludes divine forgiveness*, Matt. 6:15; 18:28–35.

Forbidden, Lev. 19:14, 17, 18; 2 Kin. 6:21, 22; Prov. 20:22; 24:17, 18, 29; Zech. 7:10; 8:17; Matt. 5:38–41; Rom. 12:19; 1 Cor. 5:8; 14:20; Eph. 4:31; Col. 3:8; 1 Thess. 5:15; 1 Pet. 2:1; 3:9.

The wicked filled with, Deut. 32:32, 33; Prov. 21:10; 30:14; Matt. 13:25, 28; John 8:44; Rom. 1:29–32; Gal. 5:19–21; Tit. 3:3; 3 John 10. *Punishment for*, Deut. 27:17, 18; Prov. 17:5; Isa. 29:20, 21; Ezek. 18:18; 25:3, 6, 7, 12–17; 26:2, 3; Amos 1:11; Mic. 2:1; Matt. 26:52; Jas. 2:13.

Instances of: *Cain toward Abel*, Gen. 4:8; 1 John 3:12. *Ishmael toward Sarah*, Gen. 21:9. *Sarah toward Hagar*, Gen. 21:10. *Philistines toward Isaac*, Gen. 26:12–15, 18–21. *Esau toward Jacob*, Gen. 27:41, 42. *Joseph's brethren toward Joseph*, Gen. 37:2–28; 42:21; Acts 7:9, 10. *Potiphar's wife toward Joseph*, Gen. 39:14–20. *Saul toward David*, 1 Sam. 18:8–29; 19; 20:30–33; 22:6–23; 23:7–28; 26:1, 2, 18. *David, toward Michal*, 2 Sam. 6:21–23; *toward Joab*, 1 Kin. 2:5, 6; *toward Shimei*, 1 Kin. 2:8, 9. *Shimei toward David*, 2 Sam. 16:5–8. *Ahithophel toward David*, 2 Sam. 17:1–3. *Jezebel toward Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:1, 2. *Ahaziah toward Elijah*, 2 Kin. 1:7–15. *Jehoram toward Elisha*, 2 Kin. 6:31. *Samaritans toward the Jews*, Ezra 4; Neh. 2:10; 4:6. *Haman toward Mordecai*, Esth. 3:5–15; 5:9–14. *The psalmist's enemies*, Psa. 22:7, 8; 35:15, 16, 19–21; 38:16, 19; 41:5–8; 55:3; 56:5, 6; 57:4, 6; 59:3, 4, 7; 62:3, 4; 64:2–6; 69:4, 10–12, 26; 86:14; 102:8; 109:2–5, 16–18; 140:1–4. *Jeremiah's enemies*, Jer. 26:8–11; 38:1–6. *Nebuchadrezzar toward Zedekiah*, Jer. 52:10, 11. *Daniel's enemies*, Dan. 6:4–15. *Herodias toward John*, Matt. 14:3–11; Mark 6:24–28. *James and John toward the Samaritans*, Luke 9:54. *Enemies of Jesus*, Matt. 27:18, 27–30, 39–43; Mark 12:13; 15:10, 11, 16–19, 29–32; Luke 11:53, 54; 23:10, 11, 39; John 18:22, 23. *Paul's enemies*, Acts 14:5, 19; 16:19–24; 17:5; 19:24–35; 21:27–31, 36; 22:22, 23; 23:12–15; 25:3; Phil. 1:15–17.

See footnotes: HATRED, Prov. 15:17; JEALOUSY, Psa. 78:58; PERSECUTION, John 15:20; RETALIATION, Deut. 19:19; REVENGE, Ezek. 25:15.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
v Inheritance, figurative, Num. 27:7.
w Church (as some interpret), Matt. 16:18.
x Heaven, future home of the righteous (as some interpret), Luke 18:22.
3 R. V. fornicator,

6
y Commandment, warning against false teachers, Deut. 8:2.
z False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.

a Words, Luke 4:22.
b Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
c Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.

7
d Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden, 1 Cor. 1:9.

8
e Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
f Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
g Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
h Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
i Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
4 R. V. once darkness,

9
j Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
k Truth, John 18:37.
5 R. V. light

11
l Commandment, forbidding fellowship with the wicked, Deut. 8:2.
m Reproof, Prov. 17:10.

12
n Gentiles, wicked practices of, Acts 10:45.
o Sin, secret, Rom. 5:12.

[3]whoremonger, nor unclean per-
son, nor [l]covetous man, who is
an [u]idolater, hath any [v]inherit-
ance in the [w,x]kingdom of Christ
and of God.
6 [y]Let no [z]man deceive you
with vain [a]words: for because of
these things cometh the [b]wrath
of God upon the [c]children of
*disobedience.
7 [d]Be not ye therefore partak-
ers with them.
8 For ye were [4]sometimes
[e,f]darkness, but now *are ye*
[g,h]light in the Lord: walk as
[i]children of light:
9 (For the fruit of the [5]Spirit *is*
in all goodness and [j]righteous-
ness and [k]truth;)
10 Proving what is acceptable
unto the Lord.
11 And [l]have no [d]fellowship
with the unfruitful works of
[e]darkness, but rather [m]reprove
them.
12 For it is a shame even to
speak of those [n]things which are
done of them in [o]secret.
13 But all things that are re-
proved are made manifest by the
[g]light: for whatsoever doth make
manifest is light.
14 Wherefore he saith, [p]Awake
thou that sleepest, and arise
from the [q]dead, and Christ shall
[6]give thee light.
15 [r,s]See then that ye walk cir-
cumspectly, not as [7]fools, but as
[h]wise,
16 [t,u]Redeeming the time, be-
cause the days are evil.
17 Wherefore [v]be ye not un-
wise, but understanding what
the [w]will of the Lord *is*.
18 And [x]be not [y]drunk with
[z]wine, wherein is [8]excess; but be
filled with the [a]Spirit;
19 [b,c]Speaking [9,d]to yourselves
in psalms and hymns and spir-
itual [e]songs, [f]singing and [g]mak-
ing [h]melody in your heart to the
Lord;
20 [i]Giving [j]thanks always for
all things unto God and the [k]Fa-
ther [l]in the [m]name of our [n]Lord
Jē'sus Christ;
21 [o,p]Submitting yourselves one
to another in the fear of [10]God.
22 [q]Wives, [r]submit yourselves
unto your own [s]husbands, as un-
to the Lord.
23 For [r]the [s]husband is the
head of the [q]wife, even as [t]Christ
is the head of the [u]church: and
he is the saviour of the body.
24 Therefore as the church is
subject unto Christ, [r]so *let* the
[q]wives *be* to their own [s]husbands
in every thing.
25 [s]Husbands, love your wives,
even as Christ also [v]loved the
[w]church, and [x,y,z]gave himself
for it;
26 That he might [a]sanctify and
[b]cleanse it with the [c,d]washing
of water by the [e]word,
27 That he might present it to
himself a glorious church, [f]not
having spot, or wrinkle, or any

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w Will of God, supreme rule of duty, Mark 3:35.

18
x Commandment, forbidding drunkenness, Deut. 8:2.
y Drunkenness, forbidden, Luke 21:34.
z Wine, admonitions against the immoderate use of, Prov. 23:31.

a Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
8 R. V. riot,

19
b Commandment, enjoining worship, social, Deut. 8:2.
c Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
d Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
e Song, spiritual, Psa. 77:6.
f Worship, enjoined, Gen. 22:5.
g Praise, Psa. 150:1.
h Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
9 R. V. one to another in

20
i Commandment, enjoining thanksgiving, Deut. 8:2.
j Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
k God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
l Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
m Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
n Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

21
o Commandment, enjoining submission to fraternal counsel, Deut. 8:2. *p Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18. 10 R. V. Christ. **22** *q Wife, duty of, to husband*, Prov. 5:18. *r Family, government of*, 1 Chr. 13:14. *s Husband, relation of, to wife*, Num. 30:6.
23 *t Jesus, head of the church*, Matt. 1:21. *u Church, Christ head of*, Matt. 16:18.
25 *v Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21. *w Church, Christ's love for*, Matt. 16:18. *x Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7. *y Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21. *z Jesus, vicarious death of*, Matt. 1:21.
26—*a Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2. *b Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2. *c Washing, figurative*, Matt. 27:24. *d Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9. *e Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. **27** *f Church, holiness of*, Matt. 16:18.

14 *p Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5. *q Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14. 6 R. V. shine upon thee. **15** *r Commandment, enjoining discreet conduct*, Deut. 8:2. *s Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42. 7 R. V. unwise, **16** *t Diligence*, Rom. 12:8. *u Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11. **17** *v Commandment, enjoining wisdom*, Deut. 8:2.

* **DISOBEDIENCE TO GOD**, Luke 1:17; Rom. 5:19; 11:32; Eph. 2:2; 5:6; Col. 3:6; Tit. 1:16; 3:3; Heb. 2:2; 1 Pet. 2:8. *Temptation to*, Gen. 3:1–5.
Denunciations against, Num. 14:11, 12, 22, 23; 32:8–13; Deut. 18:19.
Punishment for, Lev. 26:14–46; Deut. 28:15–68. See footnote, WICKED, *Punishment of*, Psa. 73:3
Instances of: *Adam and Eve, eating the forbidden fruit*, Gen. 3:6–11. *Antediluvians*, 1 Pet. 3:20, with Gen. 6:3–7. *Lot's wife, in looking back upon Sodom*, Gen. 19:17, 26. *Moses, in making excuses when he was commissioned to deliver Israel*, Ex. 4:13, 14; *when he smote the rock*, Num. 20:11, 23, 24. *Aaron, at the smiting of the rock by Moses*, Num. 20:23, 24. *The Israelites, in refusing to enter the promised land*, Deut. 1:26 (with Num. 14:1–10); Josh. 5:6; Psa. 106:24, 25; *in rebelling against God*, Neh. 9:26. *Nadab and Abihu, in offering strange fire*, Lev. 10:1, 2. *David, in his adultery, and in the slaying of Uriah*, 2 Sam. 12:9. *Solomon, in building places for idolatrous worship*, 1 Kin. 11:7–10. *The prophet of Judah, in not keeping the commandment to deliver his message to Jeroboam without tarrying to eat*, 1 Kin. 13. *Jonah, in refusing to deliver the message to the Ninevites*, Jonah 1. *Paul, in going to Jerusalem contrary to repeated admonitions of the Holy Spirit*, Acts 21:4, 10–14.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g Blemish, figurative, Lev. 14:10.

28
h Marriage, unity of husband and wife in, Gen. 34:9.
i Husband, relation of, to wife, Num. 30:6.

29
j Church, Christ's love for, Matt. 16:18.
11 R. V. Christ also the church;

30
k Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
l Church, membership in, Matt. 16:18.
m Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
12 R. V. *omits* of his flesh, and of his bones.

31
n Gen. 2:24; Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:7, 8; 1 Cor. 6:16.

33
o Family, government of, 1 Chr. 13:14.
p Wife, duty of, to husband, Prov. 5:18.
13 R. V. do ye also severally love each one his own wife even as himself; and let the wife see that she fear her husband.

such thing; but that it should be holy and without [g]blemish.

28 [h,i]So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as [11]the Lord the [j]church:

30 For [k]we are [l,m]members of his body, [12]of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 [n]For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be [h]one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless [13,i]let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and [o,p]the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

CHAPTER 6

The duty of children, and of parents; 5 of servants, and of masters. 10 The apostle exhorts his brethren to be strong in the Lord, 11 to put on the whole armor of God, 18 and pray with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit. 21 Tychicus commended. 23 Benediction.

1
a Children, commandments to, Mark 10:14.
b Commandment, to children, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.
c Parents, to be obeyed, 2 Cor. 12:14.

2
d Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16.
e Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents, Deut. 8:2.
f Father, to be revered, Psa. 27:10.
g Mother, reverence for, enjoined, 1 Kin. 2:20.

3
h Promise, to children, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i Longevity, Psa. 91:16.

CHILDREN, [a,b]obey your [c]parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 [d,e]Honour [a]thy [f]father and [g]mother; which is the first commandment with promise;

3 That [h]it may be well with thee, and [h]thou mayest live [i]long on the earth.

4 And, ye fathers, [j,k]provoke not your children to wrath: but [1,j,k]bring [l]them up in the nurture and [m]admonition of the Lord.

5 Servants, [n,o]be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in [p,q]singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;

6 [r]Not with [s]eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the [t]servants of Christ, [r,u]doing the [v]will of God [p,q]from the heart;

7 [q]With good will doing service, [w]as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, [x,y,z]the same shall he receive of the [a]Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And, ye [b]masters, [c]do the same things unto [d]them, [c,e]forbearing threatening: [f]knowing that your [g]Master also is in heaven; neither is there [h]respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, [2]my brethren, [i,j]be strong in the Lord, and in the [k]power of his might.

11 [i,l]Put on the whole [m]armour of God, that ye may be able to [n,o]stand against the [p]wiles of the [q,r]devil.

12 For we [s]wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the [3]rulers of the [t]darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high *places*.

13 Wherefore [i]take unto you the whole [m]armour of God, that ye may be able to [o,p]withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

14 [n,o]Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with [u]truth, and having on the [v]breastplate of [w]righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the [x]gospel of [y]peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of [z]faith, wherewith ye shall be

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
q Sincerity, enjoined, 1 Cor. 5:8.

6
r Integrity, enjoined, Job 2:3.
s Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
t Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
u Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
v Will of God, the supreme rule of duty, Mark 3:35.

7
w Motive, right, required, Psa. 106:8.

8
x Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
z Reward, a motive, to obedience, Matt. 5:12.

a Jesus, judge, Matt. 1:21.

9
b Master, Col. 4:1.
c Commandment, to masters, Deut. 8:2.
d Employer, to be kind, Deut. 24:14.
e Servant, kindness to, enjoined, Jer. 2:14.
f Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21.
g Master, Jesus called, John 13:13.
h Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23.

10
i Commandment, enjoining various Christian duties, vs. 11, 13–18; Deut. 8:2.
j Strenuousness enjoined, Eccl. 9:10.
k Spiritual Power, Luke 24:49.
2 R. V. *omits* my brethren,

11
l Soldiers, figurative, Ezra 8:22.
m Armor, figurative, 1 Sam. 17:54.

4 *j Commandment, to fathers*, Deut. 8:2. *k Parents, duty of*, 2 Cor. 12:14. *l Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14. *m Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23. 1 R. V. nurture them in the chastening and **5** *n Servant, duty of*, Jer. 2:14. *o Commandment, to servants*, vs. 5–8; Deut. 8:2.

n Commandment, enjoining steadfastness, Deut. 8:2. *o Steadfastness, enjoined*, 1 Cor. 15:58. *p Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4. *q Satan*, Matt. 4:10. *r Temptation, sources of*, Luke 11:4. **12** *s Wrestling, figurative*, Gen. 30:8. *t Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2. 3 R. V. world-rulers of this darkness, against the spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places.
14 *u Truth*, John 18:37. *v* Isa. 59:17; 1 Thess. 5:8. *w Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2. **15** *x Gospel*, Mark 13:10. *y Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
16 *z Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Dart, figurative*, 2 Sam. 18:14.
4 R. V. evil one.
17
b *Helmet, figurative*, Jer. 46:4.
c *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
d *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
e *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
18
f *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
g *Holy Spirit, prayer in*, Acts 1:2.
h *Watchfulness, with prayer*, Matt. 24:42.
i *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
19
j *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18. *k* *Minister, duty of the church to pray for*, Rom. 15:16. *l* *Boldness of the Righteous*, Phil. 1:20. *m* *Mysteries, of redemption*, Mark 4:11. *n* *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17. *o* *Gospel*, Mark 13:10. **20** *p* *Ambassadors, figurative*, Josh. 9:4. *q* *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20. 5 R. V. chains;

able to quench all the fiery *a*darts
of the [4]wicked.
17 And take the *b*helmet of *c*sal-
vation, and the sword of the
*d*Spirit, which is the *e*word of
God:
18 *f*Praying always with all
prayer and *g*supplication in the
Spirit, and *h*watching thereunto
with all *perseverance and *i*sup-
plication for all saints;
19 And *j*for *k*me, that utterance
may be given unto me, that I
may open my mouth *l*boldly, to
make known the *m,n*mystery of
the *o*gospel,
20 For which I am an *p*ambas-
sador in [5,q]bonds: that therein I
may *r*speak *l*boldly, as I ought to
speak.
21 But that ye also may know
my affairs, *and* how I do, *s*Tȳch'-
ĭ-cŭs, a *t*beloved brother and
*u*faithful minister in the Lord,
shall make known to you all
things:
22 Whom I have sent unto you
for the same purpose, that ye
might know our [6]affairs, and *that*
he might comfort your hearts.
23 *v,w*Peace *be* to the brethren,
and *x*love with *y*faith, from God
the *z*Father and the *a*Lord Jē'ṣus
Chrīst.
24 *b*Grace *be* with all them that
*c*love our *a*Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst in
[7]sincerity. Amen.

[8]Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychicus.

A.D. 64

r *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
21
s *Tychicus*, Acts 20:4.
t *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
u *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
22
6 R. V. state,
23
v *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
w *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
x *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
y *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
z *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
a *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
24
b *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
c *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
7 R. V. uncorruptness.
8 R. V. *omits this postscript.*

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

PHILIPPIANS

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
c *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
d *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Philippi*, Acts 20:6.
f *Bishop*, 1 Tim. 3:1.
g *Deacon*, 1 Tim. 3:8.
2
h *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
i *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
j *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. **3** *l* *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. *m* *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3. **4** *n* *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 3 His thanksgiving to God for their fellowship in the gospel. 7 His affection for them, 9 and prayer for their increase in grace. 12 His trials were the means of furthering the gospel. 21 His willingness to glorify Christ by his life or death. 27 He exhorts them to live as becomes the gospel.

*a*PAUL and *b*Tĭ-mō'the-ŭs, the
*c*servants of Jē'ṣus Chrīst,
to all the saints in *d*Chrīst Jē'ṣus
which are at *e*Phĭ-lĭp'pī, with the
*f*bishops and *g*deacons:
2 *h*Grace *be* unto you, and *i*peace,
from God our *j*Father, and *from*
the *k*Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst.
3 *l*I *m*thank my God upon every
remembrance of you,
4 Always in every *n*prayer of
mine for you all making request
with joy,
5 For your *o*fellowship in [1]the
*p*gospel from the first day until
now;
6 Being confident of this very
thing, that he which hath begun a
*q*good work in you will[2,r]perform
it until the *s*day of Jē'ṣus Chrīst:
7 Even as it is meet for me to
think this of you all, because I
*l*have you in my heart; inasmuch
as both in my *t*bonds, and in the
defence and confirmation of the
*p*gospel, ye all are partakers [3]of
my grace.
8 For God is my [4]record, how
greatly *l*I long after you all in the
[5]bowels of Jē'ṣus *d*Chrīst.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
o *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
p *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
1 R. V. furtherance of the gospel
6
q *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
r *Spiritual Blessings*, Eph. 1:3.
s *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. perfect it
7
t *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
3 R. V. with me of grace.
8
4 R. V. witness.
5 R. V. tender mercies of

---

* **PERSEVERANCE,** Job 17:9; Tit. 1:9; 1 Pet. 4:16.
Enjoined, 1 Chr. 16:11; Hos. 12:6; 1 Thess. 5:21; 2 Thess. 2:15–17; 2 Tim. 3:14; 1 Pet. 5:8, 9. *Exhortation to*, Acts 11:23; 13:43; 14:21, 22; 1 Cor. 15:58; 16:13; Gal. 5:1, 10; Eph. 4:14, 15; 6:13, 18; Phil. 1:27; 3:16; 4:1; Col. 1:10, 22, 23; 1 Thess. 3:8; 2 Thess. 3:13; 2 Tim. 1:13; Heb. 6:1, 11, 12, 15; 10:23, 35 36; 12:5–13, 15; 2 Pet. 3:17, 18; Rev. 16:15.
A proof of discipleship, John 8:31, 32. *A condition of fruitfulness*, John 15:4, 5, 7, 9. *Intercessory prayer for*, Luke 22:31, 32.
Motives to: *The example, of Moses*, Heb. 3:5; *of the prophets*, Jas. 5:10, 11; *of Christ*, Heb. 3:6, 14; 12:2–4; *the intercession of Christ*, Heb. 4:14; *the heavenly witnesses*, Heb. 12:1.
Rewards contingent upon, Gal. 6:9; Jas. 1:12; Rev. 2:7, 10, 11, 17, 25–28; 3:5, 11, 21; 21:7.
Eternal life contingent upon, Matt. 10:22; 24:13; Mark 13:13; Rom. 2:6, 7; 2 Pet. 1:10, 11.
Lacking in: *The wayside and other hearers*, Mark 4:3–8; *churches of Asia*, Rev. 2:5; 3:1–3, 14–18.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
u *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
v *Wisdom, prayer for spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
6 R. V. all discernment;

10
w *Sincerity*, 1 Cor. 5:8.
x *Sinlessness*, 1 John 5:18.
y *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.

11
z *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
a *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
b *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
c *Persecution, of the righteous, extension of the church by*, John 15:20.
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.
f *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

13
g *Pretorium*, Mark 15:16.
7 R. V. became manifest in Christ throughout the whole prætorian guard, and to all the rest;

14
h *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
i *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
8 R. V. most
9 R. V. *inserts* of God

15
j *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
k *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
l *Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
m *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
o *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

16
10 R. V. do it of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel:

9 And this I [n]pray, that your
[u]love may abound yet more and
more in [v]knowledge and [6]*in* all
judgment;
10 That ye may approve things
that are excellent; that ye may
be [w]sincere and [x,y]without offence
till the [s]day of Christ;
11 Being filled with the [z,a]fruits
of righteousness, which are by
Jē'sus Christ, unto the [b]glory
and praise of God.
12 But I would ye should understand,
brethren, that the
[c]things *which happened* unto me
[d]have fallen out rather unto the
[e]furtherance of the [f]gospel;
13 So that my bonds [7]in Christ
are manifest in all the [g]palace,
and in all other *places*;
14 And [8]many of the brethren
in the Lord, waxing confident
[h]by my bonds, are much more
*bold to speak the [i]word [9]without
fear.
15 [j]Some indeed [k,l]preach
[m]Christ even of [n]envy and
[o]strife; and some also of good
will:
16 The one [10,k,l]preach Christ
of contention, not sincerely, supposing
to add affliction to my
bonds:
17 But the other [11]of love,
knowing that I am set for the
defence of the gospel.
18 What then? notwithstanding,
every way, whether in pretence,
or in truth, Christ is
[k]preached; and [p]I therein do rejoice,
yea, and will rejoice.
19 For I [q,r]know that this shall
turn to my salvation [s]through
your [t]prayer, and the supply of
the [u]Spirit of Jē'sus Christ,

20 [q]According to my earnest
expectation and *my* [v]hope, that
[w]in nothing I shall be ashamed,
but *that* with all *boldness, as
always, *so* now also [p]Christ
shall be magnified in my body,
whether *it be* by life, or by
[x]death.
21 For [p]to me to live *is* Christ,
and to [y]die *is* gain.
22 But if I live in the flesh,
[12]this *is* the fruit of my labour:
yet what I shall choose I wot
not.
23 For I am in a strait betwixt
two, having a desire [y]to depart,
and [p,z]to be with Christ; which
is far better:
24 Nevertheless to [a]abide in the
flesh *is* more needful for [13]you.
25 And having this confidence,
I know that I shall abide [14]and
continue with you all [a]for your
furtherance and joy of faith;
26 That your rejoicing may be
more abundant in Jē'sus Christ
for me by my coming to you
again.
27 Only [b]let your [15]conversation
be as it becometh the [c]gospel
of Christ: that whether I come
and see you, or else be absent, I
may hear of your [16]affairs, that
ye [b,d]stand [e]fast in [f]one spirit,
with [e]one mind striving together
for the [g]faith of the gospel;
28 And [h,i]in nothing [17]terrified
by your adversaries: which is to
them an evident token of perdition,
but to you of salvation, and
that of God.
29 For unto you it is given in
the behalf of Christ, not only to
[j]believe on him, but also to
[†,k]suffer for his sake;
30 Having the same [†,k]conflict
which ye saw in [l]me, and now
hear *to be* in me.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
v *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
w *Resignation, exemplified*, vs. 20–24; Job 5:17.
x *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.

21
y *Death, desired*, Num. 23:10.

22
12 R. V. *inserts* if

23
z *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.

24
a *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
13 R. V. your sake.

25
14 R. V. yea, and abide with you all, for your progress and joy in the faith;

27
b *Commandment, enjoining discreet conduct and steadfastness*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
d *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
e *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
f *Unity, of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1.
g *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13.
15 R. V. manner of life be worthy of the gospel
16 R. V. state,

28
h *Commandment, enjoining courage*, Deut. 8:2.
i *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
17 R. V. affrighted by the adversaries: which is for them an evident token of perdition, but of your salvation, and that from God;

29
j *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
k *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

30
l *Paul, persecutions of*, Acts 13:9.

17 11 R. V. proclaim Christ of faction, not sincerely, thinking to raise up affliction for me in my bonds. **18** *p* *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19. **19** *q* *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22. *r* *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19. *s* *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4. *t* *Minister, duty of the church to pray for*, Rom. 15:16. *u* *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

See footnotes: CHARACTER, Phil. 2:15; INSTABILITY, Jas. 1:8.
Instances of, in prayer: *Abraham in interceding for Sodom*, Gen. 18:23–32. *Jacob*, Gen. 32:24–26. *Elijah, for rain*, 1 Kin. 18:42–45. *Paul, for the removal of the thorn in his flesh*, 2 Cor. 12:7–9.
* **BOLDNESS OF THE RIGHTEOUS**, Prov. 28:1; Acts 18:26; 19:8.

Inspired, by fear of the Lord, Prov. 14:26; *by faith in Christ*, Eph. 3:12.
In prayer, Heb. 4:16; 10:19; 1 John 3:21, 22; 5:14, 15.
Instances of, in prayer: *Abraham*, Gen. 18:23–32. *Moses*, Ex. 33:12–18. *In the day of judgment*, 1 John 2:28; 4:17. *Its effect on others*, Acts 4:13.
† **SUFFERING FOR CHRIST**, Acts 5:41; 9:16. *Fel-*

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
b *Communion, with the Holy Spirit*, 2 Cor. 13:14.
c *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
d *Sympathy*, Jas. 1:27.
1 R. V. tender mercies and compassions,

2
e *Commandment, enjoining accord with Christ and with one another*, vs. 2–5; Deut. 8:2.
f *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
g *Unity, of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1.

3
h *Commandment, forbidding unholy ambition, and enjoining humility*, Deut. 8:2.
i *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
j *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
k *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
l *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
m *Christian Graces, unselfishness*, Gal. 5:22.
n *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.
o *Respect*, Isa. 22:11.

4
p *Commandment, forbidding selfishness, and enjoining helpfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.

5
r *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21.

6
s *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
2 Am. R. V. existing in the form of God, counted not the being on an equality with God a thing to be grasped,
7 u *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21. 3 R. V. emptied himself, taking the form 8 v *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21. w *Renunciation, of self, by Jesus*, Luke 5:11. x *Jesus, death of, voluntary*, Matt. 1:21. y *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8. z *Cross*, John 19:17. 9—a *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21. b *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13. 10 c *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21. d *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21. 4 R. V. in the

CHAPTER 2

The apostle exhorts them to be of one mind, 3 to be humble after the example of Christ, 12 and to work out their salvation with fear and trembling. 17 His willingness to suffer for them. 19 He hopes to send Timothy to them, whom he commends. 25 He sends to them Epaphroditus, his faithful companion and fellow soldier.

IF *there be* therefore any conso-
lation in Christ, if any com-
fort of [a]love, if any [b]fellowship of
the [c]Spirit, if any [1,d]bowels and
mercies,
2 [e]Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be
likeminded, [f]having the same
[a]love, *being* of [g]one accord, of
[g]one mind.
3 [h]*Let* nothing *be done* through
[i]strife or [j]vainglory; but [h]in [k]low-
liness of mind let [l,m]each [n,o]es-
teem other better than them-
selves.
4 [p]Look not every man [q]on his
own things, but [l,m,p]every man
also on the things of others.
5 Let this mind be in you,
which was also in Christ [r]Jē′ṣus:
6 Who, [2]being in the [s]form of
God, thought it not robbery to
be [s,t]equal with God:
7 But [3]made himself of no rep-
utation, and took upon him the
[u]form of a servant, and was
[u]made in the likeness of men:
8 And being found in fashion as
a [v]man, he humbled himself, and
[w,x]became [y]obedient unto death,
even the death of the [z]cross.
9 Wherefore God also hath
highly [a]exalted him, and given
him a [b]name which is above
every name:
10 That [4]at the [b]name of Jē′-
ṣus [c]every knee should [d]bow,
of *things* in heaven, and *things*
in earth, and *things* under the
earth;
11 And *that* every tongue should
[e]confess that Jē′ṣus Christ *is*
[f]Lord, to the [g]glory of God the
[h]Father.
12 Wherefore, my beloved, as
ye have always obeyed, not as in
my presence only, but now much
more in my absence, work out
your own [i]salvation with [j]fear
and trembling.
13 For it is God which [k]work-
eth in you both to will and to do
[5]of [l]*his* good pleasure.
14 [m,n]Do all things without
[o]murmurings and [p]disputings:
15 *That ye may [q]be [r,s,t]blame-
less and harmless, the [r,u]sons of
God, [r,s,t]without rebuke, in the
midst of a [v,w]crooked and per-
verse nation, among whom ye
[x]shine as [y,z]lights in the world;
16 [x]Holding forth the [a,b]word
of life; that I may rejoice in the
[c]day of Christ, that [d]I have not
[e]run in vain, [d]neither laboured
in vain.
17 Yea, and if I be offered upon
the sacrifice and service of your
faith, I joy, and rejoice with you
all.
18 For the same cause also do
ye joy, and rejoice with me.
19 But I trust in the [f]Lord
Jē′ṣus to send [g,h]Tī-mō′the-ŭs
shortly unto you, [i]that I also
may be of good comfort, when
I know your state.
20 For I have no man like-
minded, [h]who will naturally care
for your state.
21 For all [j]seek their own, not the
things which are Jē′ṣus Christ's.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
e *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
f *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
i *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
j *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

13
k *Spiritual Blessings*, Eph. 1:3.
l *Will of God, supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.
5 R. V for

14
m *Commandment, forbidding murmuring and contention*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Peace, enjoined*, Jer. 29:7.
o *Murmuring, against God*, Num. 14:2.
p *Church, dissensions in*, Matt. 16:18.

15
q *Commandment, enjoining influence for righteousness*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
s *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
t *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
u *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
v *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
w *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3.
x *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
y *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
z *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

16
a *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
b *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
c *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21. d *Minister, success attending*, Rom. 15:16. e *Foot Race, figurative*, Psa. 19:5. 19 f *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. g Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17. h *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16. i *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
21 j *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.

lowship with Christ on account of, Phil. 3:10. *Condition of joint heirship with Christ*, Rom. 8:17. *A privilege*, Phil. 1:29.
Motives for the patient enduring of: *Future glory*, Rom. 8:17, 18; 2 Cor. 4:8–12, 17, 18; 1 Pet. 4:13; *reigning with Christ*, 2 Tim. 2:12; Rev. 22:5.
Consolations in, 2 Cor. 1:7; 2 Tim. 2:12; 1 Pet. 5:10. *Patience in*, 1 Cor. 4:11, 12, 13; 2 Thess. 1:4, 5; Jas. 5:10; 1 Pet. 4:14.
* **CHARACTER.** *Revealed in countenance*, Isa. 3:9. *Good*, Prov. 22:1; Eccl. 7:1. *Defamation of, punished*, Deut. 22:13–19.
Stability of, Psa. 57:7; 108:1; 112:7; 2 Thess. 3:3. *Exhortations to*, 1 Cor. 15:58; 16:13; Eph. 4:14, 15; Phil. 1:27;

A. D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
k *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
6 R. V. *inserts* furtherance of

25
l Phil. 4:18.

26
m *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
7 R. V. sore troubled,

27
n *Death*, Num. 23:10.
o *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

28
8 R. V. diligently,

29
p *Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18.

30
q *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
r *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.
s *Renunciation, self*, Luke 5:11.
t *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.

1
a *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

22 But ye know the [k]proof of
[g]him, that, [i]as a son with the
father, [h]he hath served with me
in [6]the [a,b]gospel.
23 [g]Him therefore I hope to
send presently, so soon as I shall
see how it will go with me.
24 But I trust in the Lord that I
also myself shall come shortly.
25 Yet I supposed it neces-
sary to send to you [l]Ē-păph-ro-
dī′tus, [i]my brother, and com-
panion in labour, and fellow-
soldier, but your messenger, and
he that [i,k]ministered to my
wants.
26 For [l]he [i]longed after you all,
and was [7]full of heaviness, be-
cause that ye had heard that he
had been [m]sick.
27 For indeed [l]he was [m]sick
nigh unto [n]death: but [o]God had
mercy on him; and not on him
only, but on me also, lest I should
have sorrow upon sorrow.
28 I sent [l]him therefore the
more [8]carefully, that, when ye
see him again, ye may rejoice,
and that I may be the less sor-
rowful.
29 [p]Receive him therefore in
the Lord with all gladness; and
hold such in reputation:
30 Because [q]for the work of
Chrīst he was [r]nigh unto death,
[s,t]not regarding his life, to sup-
ply your lack of service toward
me.

CHAPTER 3

The apostle warns them against false teachers, 4 shewing that he has greater reason than they to trust in the flesh, 7 but that he counts all things loss for Christ. 12 Acknowledging his own imperfection, he presses onward, 15 and exhorts them to imitate his example.

FINALLY, my brethren, [a]re-
joice in the Lord. To write
the same things to you, to me
indeed *is* not [1]grievous, but for
you *it is* safe.
2 [b,c]Beware of [d,e]dogs, beware
of evil workers, beware of the
[f]concision.
3 For we are the circumcision,
which [g,h]worship [2]God in the
[i]spirit, and [h]rejoice in [j]Chrīst
Jē′ṣus, and [h]have no confidence
in the flesh.
4 Though I might also have
confidence in the flesh. If any
other man thinketh that he hath
whereof he might trust in the
flesh, I more:
5 [k]Circumcised the eighth day,
of the stock of [l]Īṣ′ra-el, *of* the
[m]tribe of Běn′ja-mīn, an [n]Hē′-
brew of the Hē′brewṣ; as touch-
ing the [o]law, a [p]Phăr′ĭ-see;
6 Concerning [q]zeal, [r]persecut-
ing the [s]church; touching the
righteousness which is in the
[o]law, blameless.
7 But what things were [t]gain to
me, [u]those I counted [t,v]loss [w]for
Chrīst.
8 Yea doubtless, and [w]I count
all things *but* loss for the ex-
cellency of the [x]knowledge of
[j]Chrīst Jē′ṣus my [y]Lord: for
whom I have [v,z]suffered the loss
of all things, and do count them
but dung, that [w]I may win Chrīst,
9 And [a]be found in him, not
having mine [b]own righteousness,
which is of the [c]law, but that
which is through the [d]faith of
Chrīst, the [e]righteousness which
is of God by faith:
10 That I may know him, and
the power of his [f]resurrection,
and the fellowship of his [g]suf-
ferings, being made conformable
unto his [h]death;

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 R. V. irksome,

2
b *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
d *Dog, figurative*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
e *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
f *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

3
g *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
h *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
i *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
j *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. by the Spirit of God, and glory in Christ Jesus,

5
k *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.
l *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
m *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
n *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
o *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
p *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

6
q *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.
s *Righteous, persecution of*, Psa. 64:10.

7
t *Paradox*, 2 Cor. 12:4.
u *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
v *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11.
w *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.

8
x *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
y *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.

9
a *Preparedness*, Luke 12:40.
b *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
c *Works under the Law*, Lev. 18:5.
d *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. e *Justification, by faith*, Rom. 4:25.
10 f *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12. g *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21. h *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.

4:1; Col. 1:23; 1 Thess. 3:8; 2 Thess. 2:15; Heb. 3:6, 14; 10:23; 13:9; 1 Pet. 5:9; 2 Pet. 3:17; Rev. 3:11. *Reward of*, Matt. 10:22; Jas. 1:25. *Fixedness of*, Rev. 22:11.
See footnote, DECISION, Isa. 50:7.
INSTANCES OF: *Joseph*, Gen. 39:7–12. *Moses*, Heb. 11:24–26. *Joshua*, Josh. 24:15. *Daniel*, Dan. 1:8; 6:10. *Three Hebrews*, Dan. 3:16–18. *Peter and John*, Acts 4:19, 20. *Paul*, Acts 20:22–24; 21:13, 14.

Instability of, Prov. 27:8; Jer. 2:36; Hos. 6:4; 7:8; 10:2, Matt. 13:19–22; Mark 4:15–19; Luke 8:12–14; 2 Pet. 2:14; Rev. 2:4. *Warnings against*, Prov. 24:21, 22; Luke 9:59–62; Eph. 4:14; Heb. 6:4–6; 13:9; Jas. 1:6–8; 4:8.
INSTANCES OF: *Reuben*, Gen. 49:3, 4. *Pharaoh*, Ex. 8:15, 32; 9:34; 14:5. *Israelites*, Ex. 32:8; Judg. 2:17–19. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 18; 19. *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:4–8. *Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 12:1. *Pilate*, John 18:37–40; 19:1–16. *Demas*, 2 Tim. 4:10

11 If by any means I might attain unto the [i]resurrection of the dead.

12 [j]Not as though I had already attained, either were already [k]perfect: but I [3,l,m]follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jē'ṣus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself [4]to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, [n]forgetting those things which are behind, and [l,m]reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I [m,n,o,p]press toward the [5]mark for the [q,r]prize of the high *calling of God in Christ Jē'ṣus.

15 [s]Let us therefore, as many as be [k]perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even [t]this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, [s]let us walk by the same rule, [6]let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be [7,u]followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For [v]many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even [w]weeping, *that they are* the [x]enemies of the [y]cross of Christ:

19 Whose end *is* [8,z]destruction, whose God *is their* [a]belly, and *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who [b]mind earthly things.)

20 For our [9]conversation is in [c]heaven; from whence also we [d]look for the [e]Saviour, the [f]Lord Jē'ṣus Christ:

21 Who shall [10]change our vile [g]body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is [h]able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAPTER 4

Particular admonitions. 4 *An exhortation to sundry duties.* 10 *His grateful acknowledgment of their kindness in contributing to his relief.* 19 *Their reward.* 21 *Salutations and prayer.*

THEREFORE, my brethren [1]dearly [a]beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so [b,c,d]stand fast in the Lord, *my* [1]dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Eū-ō'dĭ-as, and beseech Sỹn'tỹ-chē, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those [e]women which laboured with me in the [f]gospel, with Clĕm'ĕnt also, and *with* other my fellowlabourers, whose names *are* in the [g]book of life.

4 [h,i]Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoice.

5 [j]Let your [2,k]moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.

6 [3,l,m]Be [n]careful for nothing; but [l]in every thing by [o]prayer and supplication with [p]thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And [q]the [r,s]peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall [4]keep your [t]hearts and minds through Christ Jē'ṣus.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
i *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

12
j *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.
k *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
l *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
m *Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18.
3 Am. R. V. press on, if so be that I may lay hold on that for which also I was laid hold on by Christ Jesus.

13
n *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
4 Am. R. V. yet to have laid hold:

14
o *Foot Race, figurative*, Psa. 19:5.
p *Strenuousness*, Eccl. 9:10.
q 1 Cor. 9:24.
r *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
5 R. V. goal unto the

15
s *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
t *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

16
6 R. V. *omits* let us mind the same thing.

17
u *Example, Paul our*, John 13:15.
7 R. V. ye imitators

18
v *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
w *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
x *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
y *Cross, figurative*, John 19:17.

19
z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
—a *Appetite*, Prov. 23:2. b *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15. 8 R. V. perdition, whose god is the belly, **20** c *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22. 9 R. V. citizenship is

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

21
g *Body, resurrection of*, 1 Cor. 6:19.
h *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
10 R. V. fashion anew the body of our humiliation, that it may be conformed to the body of his glory,

1
a *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
b *Commandment, enjoining steadfastness*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Steadfastness, enjoined*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
d *Perseverance, exhortation to*, Eph. 6:18.
1 R. V. *omits* dearly

3
e *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.
f *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
g *Book, figurative*, Num. 5:23.

4
h *Commandment, enjoining joyfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
i *Christian Graces, joyfulness*, Gal. 5:22.

5
j *Commandment, enjoining discreet conduct*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
2 R. V. forbearance

6
l *Commandment, forbidding anxiety, and enjoining prayer*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Borrowing Trouble*, Matt. 6:25.
n *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7.
o *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4. p *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3. 3 R. V. In nothing be anxious;
7 q *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. r *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. s *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3. t *Heart*, Psa. 44:21. 4 R. V. guard your hearts and your thoughts in Christ Jesus.

---

* **CALL. Personal,** Matt. 22:3, 8, 9, 14; 20:16; Gal. 5:13; Acts 2:39; Phil. 3:14; Luke 5:27; 9:59.
From God, Isa. 45:22; Rom. 8:30; 1 Cor. 1:9, 24; 7:22; Gal. 1:6, 15; 1 Thess. 2:11, 12; 4:7; 2 Thess. 2:13, 14; 2 Tim. 1:9; Heb. 3:1, 7, 8. *From the Spirit and the bride*, Rev. 22:17.
Through prophets, Jer. 35:15.
To repentance, Isa. 55:1. *To eternal life*, 1 Tim. 6:12. *To eternal glory*, 1 Pet. 5:10.
Rejected, Jer. 6:16; Matt. 22:3–7.
Consequences of rejecting: *Forfeiture of gospel privileges*, Acts 13:46; 18:6; *moral insensibility*, Isa. 6:9, 10; Acts 28:24–27; *destruction*, Prov. 1:24–32.

To special religious duty: *Abraham*, Gen. 12:1–3; Isa. 51:2; Heb. 11:8. *Moses*, Ex. 3:2, 4, 10; 4:1–16; Psa. 105:26; Acts 7:34, 35. *Aaron and his sons*, Ex. 4:14–16; 28:1; Psa. 105:26; Heb. 5:4. *Joshua*, Num. 27:18, 19, 22, 23; Deut. 31:14, 23; Josh. 1:1–9. *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11–16. *Solomon*, 1 Chr. 28:6, 10. *Jehu*, 2 Kin. 9:6, 7. *Cyrus*, Isa. 45:1–4. *Amos*, Amos 7:14, 15. *Apostles*, Matt. 4:18–22; 9:9; Mark 1:16, 17; 2:14; 3:13–19; Luke 5:27; 6:13–16; John 15:16. *The rich young ruler*, Mark 10:21, 22. *Matthias*, Acts 1:24–26. *Paul*, Acts 9:4–6, 15, 16; 13:2, 3; Rom. 1:1; 1 Cor. 1:1; 2 Cor. 1:1; Gal. 1:1, 15, 16; Eph. 1:1; Col. 1:1; 1 Tim 1:1; 2 Tim. 1:1.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
u *Truth*, John 18:37.
v *Purity of Heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12.
w *Commandment, enjoining purity of thoughts*, Deut. 8:2.
5 R. V. honourable,
9
x *Example, Paul our*, John 13:15.
10
y *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
z *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.

11
a *Contentment*, 1 Tim. 6:6.
b *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
6 R. V. therein
12
c *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
d *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.
7 R. V. in everything and in all things have I learned the secret both to be filled and to be hungry, both to abound and to be in want.
13
e *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
f *Spiritual Blessings*, Eph. 1:3.
8 R. V. in him that strengtheneth me.
14
g *Sympathy*, Jas. 1:27.
9 R. V. had fellowship with
15
h *Philippi*, Acts 20:6.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are [u]true, whatsoever things *are* [5]honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* [v]pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, [w]think on these things.

9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen [x]in me, do: and [q]the God of [r]peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your [y,z]care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, [6]*therewith* to be [a,b]content.

12 [a,b]I know both how to be [c]abased, and I know how to abound: [7]every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be [d]hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 [e]I can do all things [8]through Christ which [f]strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye [9]did [g]communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye [h]Phĭ-lĭp′pĭ-ans know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from [i]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ, no church [9]communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in *Thĕs-sa-lŏ-nī′-cȧ ye [j,k]sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 [l]Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of [m]Ē-păph-ro-dī′tus the [j]things *which were* [k]*sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God.

19 But [n]my God shall [o]supply all your need according to his riches in [p]glory by Christ Jē′ṣus.

20 Now unto God and our [q]Father *be* [r]glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 [s]Salute every saint in Christ Jē′ṣus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the [t]saints [s]salute you, chiefly they that are of Çæ′ṣar's household.

23 [u]The grace of our [v]Lord Jē′ṣus Christ *be* with [10]you all. Amen.

[11]It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Macedonia*, Acts 16:12.
16
j *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
k *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
17
l *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
18
m Phil. 2:25–30.
19
n *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
o *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
p *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
20
q *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
21
s *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
22
t *Rome, Christians in*, Acts 19:21.
23
u *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
v *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
10 R. V. your spirit.
11 R. V. *omits postscript.*

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE COLOSSIANS

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
d *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
e Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 3 His thanksgiving to God for the fruits of the gospel among them, 9 and prayer for their increase in grace. 12 He praises the Father for his mercy to them through Christ, 15 who is the image of the invisible God. 21 Their reconciliation. 24 The apostle's ministry.

[a]PAUL, an apostle of Jē′ṣus [b]Christ by the [c,d]will of God, and [e]Tī-mō′the-ŭs our brother,

2 To the saints and [f]faithful brethren in Christ which are at Cŏ-lŏs′sē: [g,h]Grace *be* unto you, and [i]peace, from God our [j]Father [1]and the [k]Lord Jē′ṣus Christ.

3 We give [l]thanks to God and

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
f *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
g *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
h *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.

i *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. *j* *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. *k* *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. 1 R. V. *omits* and the Lord Jesus Christ. **3** *l* *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

* **THESSALONICA**, a city of Macedonia. *Paul visits, where for three weeks he reasoned from the Scriptures that Jesus is the Christ.* Acts 17:1; *and is supported in, by the Philippians*, Phil. 4:16. *People of, persecute Paul*, Acts 17:5, 11, 13. *Men of, accompany Paul*, Acts 20:4; 27:2. *Paul writes to Christians in*, 1 Thess. 1:1; 2 Thess. 1:1. *Demas goes to*, 2 Tim. 4:10.

the [j]Father of our [k]Lord Jē'sus [b]Christ, [m]praying always [n]for you,

4 Since we heard of your [o]faith in [b]Christ Jē'sus, and of the [n]love *which ye have* to all the saints,

5 For the [p,q]hope which is laid up for you in [2,r]heaven, whereof ye heard before in the [s]word of the [t]truth of the [u]gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, [3]as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth [v]fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the [g]grace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of [w]Ep'a-phrăs our dear fellowservant, who is [4]for you a [x]faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your [y]love in the [z]Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, [a]do not cease to [b]pray for you, and to desire that ye might be [c]filled with the knowledge of his will in all [d]wisdom and [e]spiritual understanding;

10 That ye might walk worthy of the [f]Lord unto all pleasing, being [c]fruitful in every [g]good work, and [c,h]increasing in the [d]knowledge of God;

11 [c,i]Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious [j]power, unto all [k,l]patience and [l,m]longsuffering with [l,n]joyfulness;

12 [o]Giving thanks unto the [p]Father, which hath made us [c]meet to be partakers of the [q]inheritance of the saints in [r]light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the [s]power of [t]darkness, and hath translated *us* into the [u]kingdom of [5]his dear [v]Son:

14 In whom we have [6,w,x]redemption through his blood, *even* the [y]forgiveness of sins:

15 Who is the [z,a,b]image of the [c]invisible God, the [d]firstborn of [7]every creature:

16 For by [e]him were all things created, that are in [2]heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or [f]principalities, or [f]powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

17 And he is [g]before all things, and [h]by him all things consist.

18 And he is the [i]head of the body, the [j]church: who is the beginning, the [k]firstborn from the dead; that in all *things* he might have the [l]preeminence.

19 For it pleased *the* [m]*Father* that in him should [n]all fulness dwell;

20 And, [o]having made [p]peace through the [q,r,s]blood of his cross, by him to [t]reconcile all things unto himself; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in [2]heaven.

21 And you, that[8] were sometime [u]alienated and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he [t]reconciled

22 In the body of his flesh through [s]death, [v]to present you [w,x,y]holy and [9]unblameable and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye [z,a]continue in the [b]faith [c]grounded and settled, and *be* not moved away from the [d]hope of the [e]gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was [f]preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I [g]Paul am [h]made a minister;

24 Who now rejoice in my [i]suf-

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
n Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

4
o Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

5
p Hope, of eternal life, Prov. 13:12.
q Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
r Heaven, future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.
s Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
t Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.
u Gospel, Mark 13:10.
2 R. V. the heavens,

6
v Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
3 R. V. even as it is also in all the world bearing fruit and increasing, as it doth

7
w Col. 4:12; Philemon 23.
x Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
4 R. V. a faithful minister of Christ on our behalf,

8
y Love, 1 John 4:7.
z Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

9
a Prayerfulness, 1 Tim. 5:5.
b Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
c Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
d Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
e Spiritual Understanding, Luke 8:8.

10
f Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
g Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
h Growth in Grace, 2 Pet. 3:18.

11
i Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
j God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
k Patience, Luke 8:15.
l Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
w Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.
x Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
y Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
6 R. V. our redemption, the forgiveness of our sins:

15
z Image, figurative, 1 Cor. 11:7.
a Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.
b Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
c God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
d Firstborn, figurative, Zech. 12:10.
7 R. V. all creation;

16
e Jesus, creator, Matt. 1:21.
f Angel, Heb. 1:13.

17
g Jesus, pre-existence of, Matt. 1:21.
h Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.

18
i Jesus, head of the church, Matt. 1:21.
j Church, Christ head of, Matt. 16:18.
k Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
l Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.

19
m God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
n Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.

20
o Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
p Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
q Blood, of Christ, Heb. 9:19.
r Jesus, atoning blood of, Matt. 1:21.
s Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.

m Longsuffering, 2 Cor. 6:6. *n Joy*, Psa. 5:11. **12** *o Thankfulness, to God, enjoined*, Acts 24:3. *p God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. *q Inheritance, figurative*, Num. 27:7. *r Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14. **13** *s Satan*, Matt. 4:10. *t Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2. *u Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24. *v Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. the Son of his love;

t Reconciliation, between God and man, 2 Cor. 5:18. **21** *u Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3. 8 R. V. being in time past **22** *v Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21. *w Perfection*, Heb. 6:1. *x Holiness*, Ex. 39:30. *y Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. 9 R.V. without blemish and **23** *z Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.—*a Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18. *b Faith, the doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13. *c Character, stability of* Phil. 2:15. *d Hope*, Prov. 13:12. *e Gospel*, Mark 13:10. *f Preaching*, Matt. 9:35. *g Paul*, Acts 13:9. *h Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16 **24** *i Vicarious Sufferings*, Rom. 9:3.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Church*, Matt. 16:18.

25
k *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14.

26
l *Mysteries, of redemption*, Mark 4:11.
m *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17.

27
n *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
o *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.

28
p *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
q *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
s *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
10 R. V. *omits* Jesus:

1
a *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
b *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

2
c *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
d *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
e *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
f *Mysteries, of redemption*, Mark 4:11.
g *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17.
h *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. that they may know the mystery of God, even Christ,

3
i *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.

ferings for you, and fill up that
which is behind of the afflictions
of Chrīst in my flesh for his
body's sake, which is the [i]church:
25 Whereof [g]I am made a min-
ister, according to the [k]dispensa-
tion of God which is given to me
for you, to fulfil the [e]word of
God;
26 *Even* the [l,m]mystery which
hath been hid from ages and
from generations, but now is
made manifest to his saints:
27 To whom God would make
known what *is* the riches of the
glory of this [l,m]mystery among
the [n]Gĕn'tīleṣ; which is Chrīst in
[o]you, the [d]hope of glory:
28 Whom we [f]preach, [p,q]warn-
ing every man, and [p,r]teaching
every man in all wisdom; that
we may present every man [s]per-
fect in Chrīst[10] Jē'ṣus:
29 Whereunto [q]I also labour,
striving according to his work-
ing, which worketh in me might-
ily.

CHAPTER 2

The apostle's solicitude for them. 5 *He exhorts them to constancy in Christ,* 8 *to beware of philosophy and vain deceit,* 16 *and not to submit to legal ordinances,* 20 *which are ended in Christ.*

FOR I would that ye knew
what [a]great conflict I have
[b]for you, and *for* them at *Lā-
ŏd-ĭ-çē'ȧ, and *for* as many as
have not seen my face in the
flesh;
2 That their hearts might be
comforted, being knit [c]together
in [d]love, and unto all riches of
the full assurance of [e]under-
standing, [1]to the acknowledge-
ment of the [f,g]mystery of God,
and of the Father, and of
[h]Chrīst;
3 In [i]whom are hid all the
[j]treasures of [k]wisdom and [l]knowl-
edge.
4 And this I say, [2]lest any
[m]man should beguile you with
enticing words.
5 For though I be absent in the
flesh, yet am I [b]with you in the
spirit, joying and beholding your
order, and the [n]stedfastness of
your [o]faith in Chrīst.
6 As ye have therefore received
[p,q]Chrīst Jē'ṣus the [r]Lord, *so*
[s,t]walk [u]ye in him:
7 [o,v]Rooted and built up in him,
and stablished in the faith, as ye
have been [p]taught, abounding
therein with [w]thanksgiving.
8 [x,y]Beware lest any [m]man spoil
you through [†,z]philosophy and
vain deceit, after the [a]tradition
of men, after the rudiments of
the world, and not after [b]Chrīst.
9 For in him dwelleth [c]all the
fulness of the Godhead [d]bodily.
10 And ye are complete in him,
which is the [e]head of all princi-
pality and power:
11 In whom also ye are [f]cir-
cumcised with the circumcision
made without hands, in putting
off the body of [3]the sins of the
flesh by the circumcision of
Chrīst:
12 [g]Buried with him in [h]bap-
tism, wherein also ye are [i]risen
with *him* through the [j]faith of
the [k]operation of God, who hath
[l]raised him from the dead.
13 And you, being [m]dead [4]in
your [n]sins and the uncircumcis-
ion of your flesh, hath he [f]quick-

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j *Treasure, figurative*, Luke 12:33.
k *Jesus, wisdom of* Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

4
m *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
2 R. V. that no one may delude you with persuasiveness of speech.

5
n *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
o *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

6
p *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
q *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
r *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
t *Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18.
u *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.

7
v *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
w *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

8
x *Commandment, warning against false teachers*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
z *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
a *Tradition*, Matt. 15:2.
b *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

9
c *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.

10 *e Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. **11** *f Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5. 3 R. V. *omits* the sins of .
12 *g Burial, figurative*, Acts 8:2. *h Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4. *i Resurrection, figurative of regeneration*, 1 Cor. 15:12. *j Faith*, Mark 11:22. *k God, power of*, Gen. 2:2. *l Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
13 *m Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14. *n Sin, transgression of the law*, Rom. 5:12. 4 R. V. through your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, you, I say, did he quicken together with him, having forgiven us all our trespasses;

* **LAODICEA**, a city of Phrygia. **Church in:** *Paul's concern for*, Col. 2:1. *Epaphras' zeal for*, Col. 4:13. *Epistle to the Colossians to be read in*, Col. 4:15, 16. *Message to, through John*, Rev. 1:11; 3:14–22.

† **PHILOSOPHY.** *Concerning the nature of things*, Eccl. chapters 1–7. *A philosophical disquisition on wisdom*, Job 28. *Philosophical deductions relating to God and his providence*, Job 5:8–20; 9; 10:2–22; 12:6-25; 33:12–30; 37. *Reveals the mysteries of providence*, Prov. 25:2; Rom. 1:19, 20. *Is not sufficient for an adequate knowledge of God* 1 Cor. 1:21, 22; *nor of God's wisdom in redemption*, 1 Cor. 2:6–10. *Employment of, was not Paul's method of preaching the gospel*, 1 Cor. 1:17, 19, 21; 2:1–5, 13. *Greek schools of*, Acts 17:18. *Admonitions against current sophistries*, Col. 2:8; 1 Tim. 6:20.
See footnote, REASONING, Job 13:6.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

14
p *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Works under the Law*. Lev. 18:5.
r *Law, of Moses, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.
s *Cross*, John 19:17.
5 R. V. Having blotted out the bond written in ordinances

15
6 R. V. Having put off from himself the principalities and the powers,

16
t *New Moon, feast of*, Amos 8:5.
7 R. V. a feast day,

17
u *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.
8 R. V. Christ's.

18
v *Worship, to be rendered to God only*, Gen. 22:5.
w *Humility, feigned, forbidden*, Prov. 22:4.
x *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
y *Angel, not to be worshiped*, Heb. 1:13.
9 R. V. dwelling in the things which he hath seen,

19
z *Jesus, head of the church*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Church, Christ the head of*, Matt. 16:18.
b *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
c *Church, unity of*, Matt. 16:18.
d *Growth in Grace*, 2 Pet. 3:18.
10 R. V. fast the Head, from whom all the body, being supplied and knit together through the joints and bands, increaseth

ened together with him, having [o]forgiven you all trespasses;

14 [5,p]Blotting out the handwriting of [‡,q,r]ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his [s]cross;

15 [6]*And* having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of [7]an holyday, or of the [t]new moon, or of the sabbath *days*:

17 [u]Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* [8]of Christ.

18 [v]Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary [w]humility and worshipping of [x,y]angels, [9]intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding [10]the [z]Head, from which all the [a,b]body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and [c]knit together, [d]increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be [e]dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, [f]why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to [‡,g]ordinances,

21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the [h]commandments and doctrines of men?

23 Which [g]things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and [‖,11]neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the [i]flesh.

20 e *Death, figurative*, Num. 23:10. f *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10. g *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
22 h *Commandments of Men*, Mark 7:7. **23** i *Carnal Mind*, 1 Cor. 3:3. 11 R. V. severity to the body; but are not of any value against the indulgence of the flesh.

CHAPTER 3

They are exhorted to set their affection on things above, 5 to mortify their carnal desires, 9 to speak the truth, 12 to be kind and humble, 16 and to let the word of Christ dwell in them richly. 18 Sundry relative duties enjoined. 24 The reward of the inheritance.

IF ye then be [a,b]risen with Christ, [c,d]seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth [e,f]on the right hand of God.

2 Set your [1,g]affection on things [h]above, [i]not on things on the earth.

3 For ye [2]are [j]dead, and your [b,k]life is hid [l]with Christ in God.

4 When Christ, *who is* our life, shall [m]appear, then [n]shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 [o,p,q,r]Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; [s]fornication, uncleanness, [3,t]inordinate affection, evil [u]concupiscence, and [v]covetousness, which is [w]idolatry:

6 For which things' sake the [x,y]wrath of God cometh on the [z]children of [a]disobedience:

7 In the which ye also walked [4]some time, when ye lived in them.

8 But now ye also [b]put off all these; [c]anger, wrath, [d]malice, [5,e]blasphemy, filthy [f]communication out of your mouth.

9 [g,h]Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have [i]put off the [j]old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the [i]new *man*, which is [6]renewed in [k]knowledge after the [l]image of him that created him:

11 Where there [7]is [m,n]neither Greek nor Jew, [o]circumcision

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Resurrection, figurative of regeneration*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
b *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
c *Commandment, enjoining righteousness*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
e *Jesus, exultation of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Sovereignty of the Messiah*, Psa. 110:1.

2
g *Affections, to be set upon heavenly things*, 2 Cor. 7:15.
h *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
i *Worldliness, admonitions against*, 1 John 2:15.
1 R. V. mind

3
j *Death, figurative*, Num. 23:10.
k *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
l *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
2 R. V. died,

4
m *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

5
o *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Chastity, enjoined*, Job 31:1.
q *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
r *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
s *Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10.
t *Lust, forbidden*, 2 Pet. 1:4.
u *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
v *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
w *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
3 R. V. passion, evil desire, and

6 x *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3. y *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. z *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.—a *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6. **7** 4 R. V. aforetime, **8** b *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2. c *Anger, forbidden*, Psa. 37:8. d *Malice, forbidden*, Eph. 4:31. e *Railing, forbidden*, Jude 9. f *Conversation, corrupt, forbidden*, Psa. 50:23. 5 R. V. railing, **9** g *Commandment, forbidding falsehood*, Deut. 8:2. h *Falsehood, forbidden*, Job 21:34. i *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5. j *Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil*, Rom. 5:12. **10** k *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. l *Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7. 6 R. V. being renewed unto knowledge.
11 m *Catholicity*, Eph. 2:14. n *Church, unity of*, Matt. 16:18. o *Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10. 7 R. V. cannot be

‡ **ORDINANCE**, Ex. 12:24, 43; 13:10; Num. 9:14. *Insufficiency of, for salvation*, Isa. 1:10–17; Gal. 5:6; 6:15; Eph. 2:15; Col. 2:14, 20–23; Heb. 9:1, 8–10.
‖ **ASCETICISM**, a philosophy that leads to severe austerities in subordinating the body to the control of the moral attributes of the mind. *Extreme application of, repudiated, by Jesus*, Matt. 11:19; Luke 7:34; *by Paul*, Col. 2:20–23; 1 Tim. 4:1–4.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p Barbarian, Rom. 1:14.
q Jesus, head of the church, Matt. 1:21.
r Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
12
s Commandment, enjoining Christian graces, vs. 12–17; Deut. 8:2.
t Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.
u Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
v Mercy, enjoined, Deut. 5:10.
w Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
x Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
y Kindness, enjoined, Acts 28:2.
z Humility, Prov. 22:4.

a Meekness, enjoined, Psa. 45:4.
b Longsuffering, 2 Cor. 6:6.
8 R. V. a heart of compassion,
13
c Charitableness, enjoined, Prov. 10:12.
d Duty, of man to man, Eccl. 12:13.
e Commandment, enjoining forgiveness, Deut. 8:2.
f Forgiveness, enjoined, Matt. 18:21.
g Example, Christ our, in forgiving, John 13:15.
h Jesus, power of, to forgive sins, Matt. 1:21.
9 R. V. complaint against any; even as the Lord
14
i Commandment, enjoining Christian graces, Deut. 8:2.

nor uncircumcision, [p]Bär-bā′rĭ-
an, Scy̆th′ĭ-an, bond *nor* free:
but [m,q]Chrīst *is* all, and [r]in all.
12 [s]Put on therefore, as the
[t,u]elect of God, [+,u]holy and be-
loved, [8]bowels of [v,w,x]mercies,
[w,x,y]kindness, [w,x,z]humbleness
of mind, [w,x,a]meekness, [b]long-
suffering;
13 [c,d]Forbearing one another,
and [d,e,f]forgiving one another, if
any man have a [9]quarrel against
any: even [g]as Chrīst [h]forgave
you, so also *do* ye.
14 And above all these things
[i]*put on* [10,j]charity, which is the
bond of [k]perfectness.
15 And [i]let the [l]peace of [11]God
rule in your hearts, to the which
also ye are called in [m]one body;
and [n]be ye [o]thankful.
16 Let the [p]word of Chrīst
dwell in you richly in all [q]wis-
dom; [r]teaching and admonish-
ing one another in psalms and
hymns and spiritual [s,t]songs,
[u]singing with grace in your
hearts [12]to the Lord.
17 And whatsoever ye do in word
or deed, *do* all in the [v]name of
the [w]Lord Jē′ṣus, [o,x]giving thanks
to God and the [y]Father [z]by him.
18 [a]Wives, [b,c]submit yourselves
unto your own husbands, as it is
fit in the Lord.
19 Husbands, [d,e]love *your* wives,
and be not bitter against them.
20 Children, [f,g]obey *your* [h]par-
ents in all things: for this is well
pleasing unto the [i]Lord.
21 Fathers, [j,k]provoke not your
children [13]*to anger*, lest they be
discouraged.
22 [l]Servants, [m]obey in all things
your masters according to the
flesh; [n,o]not with eyeservice, as
menpleasers; but in [p]singleness
of heart, [q]fearing God:
23 And whatsoever [l]ye do, do *it*
[n,p]heartily, [r]as to the [i]Lord, and
not unto men;
24 Knowing that of the [i]Lord
ye shall receive the [s]reward of
the [t]inheritance: for ye serve the
Lord Chrīst.
25 But he that doeth wrong
[u,v]shall [w]receive for the wrong
which he hath done: and [x]there
is no [y]respect of persons.

CHAPTER 4

The duty of masters. 2 An exhortation to continue in prayer, 5 and to walk wisely toward them that are without. 7 Tychicus and Onesimus commended. 10 Sundry salutations.

*MASTERS, [a,b]give unto *your*
[c,d]servants [e]that which
is just and equal; knowing
that ye also have a Master in
[f]heaven.
2 [g,h]Continue [1]in prayer, and
[g,i]watch in the same with
[j]thanksgiving;
3 Withal [k,l]praying also for us,
that [m]God would open unto us a
door [2]of utterance, to [n]speak the

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
20
f Commandment, to children, Deut. 8:2.
g Children, commandments to, Mark 10:14.
h Parents, to be obeyed, 2 Cor. 12:14.
i Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
21
j Commandment, to fathers, Deut. 8:2.
k Parents, duty of, to govern with kindness, 2 Cor. 12:14.
13 R. V. that they be not discouraged.
22
l Servant, duty of, Jer. 2:14.
m Commandment, to servants, vs. 22–25; Deut. 8:2.
n Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
o Honesty, enjoined, Rom. 13:13.
p Sincerity, enjoined, 1 Cor. 5:8.
q Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.
23
r Motive, right, required, Psa. 106:8.
24
s Reward, a motive, to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.
t Inheritance, figurative, Num. 27:7.
25
u Punishment, no escape from, Lev. 26:41.
v Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
w Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
x God, impartial, Gen. 2:2.
y Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23.

j Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7. *k Perfection*, Heb. 6:1. 10 R. V. love, **15** *l Peace*, Jer. 29:7. *m Church, unity of*, Matt. 16:18. *n Commandment, enjoining thankfulness*, Deut. 8:2. *o Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3. 11 R. V. Christ **16** *p Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. *q Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. *r Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23. *s Song*, Psa. 77:6. *t Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13. *u Worship*, Gen. 22:5. 12 R. V. unto God.
17 *v Name of Jesus*, John 14:13. *w Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. *x Commandment, enjoining thanksgiving*, Deut. 8:2. *y God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. *z Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21. **18**—*a Wife, duty of*, Prov. 5:18. *b Commandment, to wives*, Deut. 8:2. *c Family, government of*, 1 Chr. 13:14. **19** *d Commandment, to husbands*, Deut. 8:2. *e Husband, duties of*, Num. 30:6.

1 *a Employer, required to accord just compensation*, Deut. 24:14. *b Commandment, to masters*, Deut. 8:2. *c Servant*, Jer. 2:14. *d Employee, rights of*, Deut. 24:14. *e Wages*, Gen. 31:7. *f Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22. **2** *g Commandment, enjoining watchfulness and prayer*, Deut. 8:2. *h Prayerfulness, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 5:5. *i Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42. *j Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3. 1 R. V. *inserts* stedfastly in prayer, watching therein with
3 *k Prayer, intercessory, solicited*, Acts 6:4. *l Minister, duty of the church to*, Rom. 15:16. *m God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. *n Preaching*, Matt. 9:35. 2 R. V. for the word,

+ **THE HOLY**, Deut. 14:2; 26:19. *Described as, peculiar people*, Deut. 7:6; 14:2; 26:18; *perfect*, Deut. 18:13; 2 Tim. 3:17; *guileless*, Psa. 32:2; John 1:47; Rev. 14:5; *blameless and harmless*, Phil. 2:15; *unblameable and unreproveable*, Col. 1:22; 1 Thess. 3:13; *sinless*, 1 John 3:6–9; 5:18; *in Christ*, Rom. 8:1; *walking after the Spirit*, Rom. 8:4; Gal. 5:25.

* **MASTER OF SERVANTS.** *Violent, to be punished*, Ex. 21:20, 21, 26, 27.

Duties of, to servants: *Must allow Sabbath rest*, Deut. 5:14. *Must compensate*, Jer. 22:13; Rom. 4:4; Col. 4:1; 1 Tim. 5:18. *Must pay promptly*, Lev. 19:13; Deut. 24:15; Jas. 5.4. *Forbidden, to oppress*, Lev. 25:43; Deut. 24:14; Job 31:13, 14; Prov. 22:16; Mal. 3:5; *to threaten*, Eph. 6:9.

Exhorted to show kindness, Philemon 10–16.

Good: Instances of: *Abraham*, Gen. 18:19. *Job*, Job 31:13–15. *The centurion*, Luke 7:2.

Unjust: Instances of: *Sarah to Hagar*, Gen. 16:6. *Laban to Jacob*, Gen. 31:7. *Potiphar's wife to Joseph*, Gen. 39:7–20.

See footnotes: EMPLOYER, Deut. 24:14; EMPLOYEE, Deut. 24:14; HIRED SERVANT, Lev. 25:40; SERVANT, Jer. 2:14.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o Mysteries, of redemption, Mark 4:11.
p Gospel, Mark 13:10.
q Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
r Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
s Paul, Acts 13:9.

4
Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.

5
u Commandment, enjoining prudence, Deut. 8:2.
v Tact, Prov. 15:1.
w Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
x Diligence, enjoined, Rom. 12:8.

6
y Commandment, enjoining wisdom in speech, Deut. 8:2.
z Conversation, edifying, enjoined, Psa. 50:23.

a Salt, figurative, 2 Kin. 2:20.

7
b Tychicus, Acts 20:4.
c Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
d Brother, Prov. 18:24.
e Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
f Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. affairs

8
g Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

[o,p]mystery of Christ, [q,r]for which [s]I am also in bonds:

4 That [s,t]I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 [u]Walk in [v,w]wisdom toward them that are without, [t,x]redeeming the time.

6 [y]Let your [†,z]speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with [a]salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my [3]state shall [b]Tȳch′ĭ-cŭs declare unto you, *who is* a [c]beloved [d]brother, and a [e]faithful minister and fellowservant in the [f]Lord:

8 [b]Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, [g]that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With [h]Ō-nĕs′ĭ-mŭs, a [e]faithful and [c]beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 [i]Ăr-ĭs-tär′chus my fellow-[j]prisoner [k]saluteth you, and [4,l]Mär′cus, sister's son to [m]Bär′na-băs, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, [n]receive him;)

11 And Jē′ṣus, which is called Jŭs′tus, who are of the [o]circumcision. These only *are my* fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a [c,p]comfort unto me.

12 [q]Ĕp′a-phrăs, who is *one* of you, a servant of [5]Christ, [k]saluteth you, [c,r]always labouring fervently for you in [s]prayers, that ye may stand [t]perfect and [6]complete in all the [u]will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath [7]a great [r]zeal for you, and them *that are* in [v]Lă-ŏd-ĭ-çē′ȧ, and them in Hī-e-răp′o-lĭs.

14 [‡]Luke, the [c]beloved [w]physician, and [x]Dē′mas, greet you.

15 [k]Salute the brethren which are in [v]Lă-ŏd-ĭ-çē′ȧ, and Nȳm′phas, and the [y]church which is in his [z]house.

16 And when this [a]epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Lă-ŏd-ĭ-çē′ans; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Lă-ŏd-ĭ-çē′ȧ.

17 And say to [b]Ăr-chĭp′pus, [c]Take heed to the [d]ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The [e]salutation by the hand of me [f]Paul. Remember my bonds. [g]Grace *be* with you. Amen.

[8]Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

9 *h* Philemon 10. **10** *i* Acts 19:29; 20:4; 27:2. *j Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20. *k Salutations*, Luke 1:44. *l* Or, *Mark*, Acts 12:12. *m Barnabas*, Acts 4:36. *n Minister, duty of the church to*, Rom. 15:16. 4 R. V. Mark, the cousin of Barnabas **11** *o Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p Friendship, Prov. 22:24.

12
q Col. 1:7; Philemon 23.
r Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11
s Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
t Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
u Will of God, Mark 3:35.
5 R. V. Christ Jesus,
6 R. V. fully assured in

13
v Laodicea, Col. 2:1.
7 R. V. much labour

14
w Physician, 2 Chr. 16:12.
x 2 Tim. 4:10; Philemon 24.

15
y Church, Matt. 16:18.
z Worship, in private homes, Gen. 22:5.

16
a Letters, Isa. 37:14.

17
b Philemon 2.
c Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
d Minister, mission of, Rom. 15:16.

18
e Salutations, Luke 1:44.
f Paul, Acts 13:9.
g Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.

8 R. V. *omits postscript.*

† **SPEECH. Wise**, Psa. 37:30; 50:23; Prov. 10:11, 13, 31, 32; 15:1, 2, 4, 7, 23; 25:11; Eccl. 9:17; 10:12; Col. 4:6. *Edifying*, Eph. 4:29. *As goads and nails*, Eccl. 12:11. *Precious as jewels*, Prov. 20:15.
Of the ideal woman, Prov. 31:26.
Rewards of, Prov. 14:3; 22:11.

Foolish, Job 38:2; Prov. 10:14; 12:23; 13:3; 14:3; 15:2, 7, 14; 18:6, 7; 26:4, 7, 9; 29:11, 20; Eccl. 5:3; 10:13, 14; Matt. 12:36, 37; Eph. 5:4.

Evil, Psa. 10:7; 52:2–4; 59:12; 64:2–5; Prov. 10:11, 19, 31, 32; 12:6, 13, 17–19; 15:4, 28; 17:4, 20; 18:21; 19:1, 28; 26:20–23, 28; Eccl. 7:22; 10:11; Isa. 6:5; Rom. 3:13, 14; 1 Tim. 5:13; Jas. 3:5, 6, 8–10; 2 Pet. 2:7, 8, 10; Jude 8, 10.
Causes strife, Prov. 15:1; 16:27, 28; 17:9; 25:23. *Excludes from kingdom of heaven*, 1 Cor. 6:10.
Forbidden, Psa. 34:13; Prov. 4:24; Matt. 5:22, 37; Acts 23:5; Eph. 4:25, 29, 31; Tit. 3:2; Jas. 1:26; 3:5, 6, 8–10; 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:1; 3:9, 10. *Hated of God*, Prov. 6:16–19; 8:13.

‡ **LUKE**, a disciple. *A physician*, Col. 4:14. *Writes to Theophilus*, Luke 1:1–4; Acts 1:1, 2. *Accompanies Paul, in his tour of Asia and Macedonia*, Acts 16:10–13; 20:5, 6; *to Jerusalem*, Acts 21:1–18; *to Rome*, Acts 27; 28; 2 Tim. 4:11; Philemon 24.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

THESSALONIANS

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 1

The salutation. 2 The apostle's thanksgiving and prayer to God in their behalf. 5 The manner in which the gospel came to them. 7 The influence of their example in spreading the gospel.

[a]PAUL, and [b]Sĭl-vā′nus, and
[c]Tĭ-mō′the-ŭs, unto the
[d]church of the [e]Thĕs-sa-lō′nĭ-
anṣ *which is* in God the [f]Father
and *in* the [g]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst:
[h,i]Grace *be* unto you, and [j]peace,
[1]from God our Father, and the
Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst.
2 [k,l]We give [m]thanks to God al-
ways for you all, [n]making men-
tion of you in our prayers;
3 [k]Remembering without ceas-
ing your [o,p]work of [q]faith, and
[o]labour of [r]love, and [s]patience
of [t]hope in our [g]Lord Jē′ṣus
Chrīst, in the sight of God and
our [f]Father;
4 Knowing, brethren [u]beloved,
[2]your [v]election of God.
5 For [w]our [x]gospel came not
unto you in word only, but also
in [y]power, and in the [z]Holy
Ghost, and in much assurance;
as ye know what manner of men
we were among you for your
sake.
6 And [w]ye became [3]followers
of [a,b]us, and of the [c]Lord, hav-
ing [d]received the [e]word in much
[f]affliction, with joy of the [g]Holy
Ghost:
7 So that ye were [a,b]ensamples
to all that [d]believe in [h]Măç-e-
dō′nĭ-ȧ and [i]Ȧ-chā′iȧ.
8 For from you sounded out the
[e]word of the Lord not only in
[h]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ and [i]Ȧ-chā′iȧ,
but also in every place your
[j]faith to God-ward is spread
abroad; so that we need not to
speak any thing.
9 For they themselves shew of
us [k]what manner of entering in
we had unto you, and how ye
turned to God from [l]idols to
serve the living and true God;
10 And to wait for his [m,n]Son
from heaven, whom he [o]raised
from the dead, *even* Jē′ṣus, which
[p,q]delivered us from the [r,s]wrath
to come.

CHAPTER 2

The manner in which the gospel was first preached to them. 7 How the apostle had behaved himself among them. 13 Their reception of the gospel, and suffering for its sake. 17 His desire to see them, and the reason of his absence.

FOR yourselves, brethren,
know [a]our entrance in unto
you, that it was not in vain:
2 But even after that we
had [b]suffered before, and were
[c]shamefully entreated, as ye
know, at [d]Phĭ-lĭp′pī, [e]we were
[f,g]bold in our God to [h]speak un-
to you the [i]gospel of God with
much contention.
3 For our exhortation *was* [j,k]not
of [1]deceit, nor of uncleanness,
nor in guile:
4 But as [l]we [2]were allowed of
God to be [m]put in trust with the
[i]gospel, even so we speak; [n]not
as pleasing men, but God, which
trieth our hearts.
5 For neither at any time used
we flattering words, as ye know,
nor a cloke of [o]covetousness;
God *is* witness:

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b Or, *Silas*, Acts 15:22.
c Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
d *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
e *Thessalonica*, Phil. 4:16.
f *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
i *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
j *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
1 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

2
k *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
m *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
n *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

3
o *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
p *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
q *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
r *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
s *Patience, a grace of the righteous*, Luke 8:15.
t *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.

4
u *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
v *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
2 R. V. of God, your election,

5
w *Minister, success attending*, Rom. 15:16.
x *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
y *Spiritual Power*, Luke 24:49. *z* *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
6—*a* *Example, good*, John 13:15. *b* *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14. *c* *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21. *d* *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. *e* *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. *f* *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20. *g* *Holy Spirit, joy in*, Acts 1:2. 3 R. V. imitators
7 *h* *Macedonia*, Acts 16:12. *i* *Achaia*, Acts 18:12.

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
j *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

9
k *Minister, success attending*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

10
m *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt 1:21.
o *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
p *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
s *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Minister, success attending*, Rom. 15:16.

2
b *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.
c *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
d *Philippi*, Acts 20:6.
e *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
g *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
h *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
i *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

3
j *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
k *Sincerity*, 1 Cor. 5:8.
1 R. V. error,

4
l *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17.
m *Minister, mission of*, Rom. 15:16. *n* *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16. 2 R. V. have been approved of God to be intrusted
5 *o* *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 Nor of men sought we glory,
neither of you, nor *yet* of oth-
ers, when we might have been
[p]burdensome, as the [q]apostles
of Christ.
7 But we were [r,s,t]gentle among
you, even as a nurse cherisheth
her children:
8 So being [s,t]affectionately de-
sirous of you, [j]we were willing to
have imparted unto you, not the
[i]gospel of God only, but also our
own souls, because [s,t]ye were
dear unto us.
9 For ye remember, brethren,
[j]our labour and travail: for [u,v]la-
bouring night and day, because
we [w,x]would not be chargeable
unto any of you, we [h]preached
unto you the [i]gospel of God.
10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God
also, [j]how [y]holily and justly
and unblameably we behaved
ourselves among you that [z]be-
lieve:
11 As ye know how [a,b]we
[3]exhorted and [b]comforted and
charged every one of you, [c]as a
father *doth* his children,
12 That ye would walk [d]worthy
of God, who hath [e]called you un-
to his [f]kingdom and glory.
13 For this cause also [g]thank
we God without ceasing, because,
when ye received [4]the [h]word of
God which ye heard of us, ye re-
ceived *it* not *as* the word of men,
but as it is in truth, the word of
God, which effectually worketh
also in you that [i]believe.
14 For ye, brethren, became
[5]followers of the churches of God
which in Jū-dæ′ȧ are [j]in Christ
Jē′sus: for ye also have [k,l]suffer-
ed like things of your own coun-
trymen, even as they *have* of the
[m]Jews:
15 [n]Who both [o]killed the [p]Lord
Jē′sus, and their own [q]prophets,
and [6]have [l,r]persecuted us; and
they please not God, and are
contrary to all men:
16 Forbidding us to speak to
the [s]Gĕn′tīles that they might be
[t]saved, to fill up their sins alway:
for the [u,v]wrath is come upon
[w]them to the uttermost.
17 But we, brethren, being
taken from you for a short time
in presence, [x]not in heart, en-
deavoured the more abundantly
to see your face with great de-
sire.
18 Wherefore we would have
come unto you, even I [y]Paul,
once and again; but [z]Sā′tan hin-
dered us.
19 For [x]what *is* our hope, or
joy, or crown of [7]rejoicing?
[x]*Are* not even ye [8]in the presence
of our [a]Lord Jē′sus Christ at his
[b]coming?
20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAPTER 3

Why the apostle had sent Timothy to them. 6 The comfort he took in his report concerning them. 10 His desire to see them, 12 and that they may abound in love one toward another.

WHEREFORE when we
could no longer forbear,
we thought it good to be left
at [a]Ăth′ĕns alone;
2 And sent [b]Tĭ-mō′the-ŭs, our
[c]brother, and [1]minister of God,
and our fellowlabourer in the
[d]gospel of Christ, to [e]establish
you, and to [e]comfort you con-
cerning your [f]faith:
3 That [g]no man should be
moved by these afflictions: for
yourselves know that we are ap-
pointed thereunto.
4 For verily, when we were with
you, we told you before that we
should [h]suffer tribulation; even
as it came to pass, and ye know.
5 For this cause, [i]when I could
no longer forbear, I sent to know
your [f,j]faith, lest by some means
the [k,l]tempter have tempted you,
and our labour be in vain.
6 But now when [b]Tĭ-mō′the-ŭs

6
p *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
q *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

7
r *Gentleness, of Paul*, 2 Cor. 10:1.
s *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
t *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

9
u *Industry*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
v *Minister, zealous*, Rom. 15:16.
w *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
x *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.

10
y *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
z *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

11
a *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
c *Parents, duty of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
3 R. V. dealt with each one of you, as a father with his own children, exhorting you, and encouraging you, and testifying,

12
d *Holiness, exhortation to*, Ex. 39:30.
e *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
f *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

13
g *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
h *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
i *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
4 R. V. from us the word of the message, even the word of God, ye accepted it

14
j *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.
l *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
m *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
5 R. V. imitators

15 n *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5. o *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21. p *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. q *Prophets, martyrs*, Isa. 3:2. r *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16. 6 R. V. drave out us,

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
s *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
t *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
u *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
v *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
w *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.

17
x *Minister, love of for the church*, Rom. 15:16.

18
y *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
z *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

19
a *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. glorying?
8 R. V. before our Lord Jesus at his coming?

1
a Acts 17:15–34.

2
b Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
c *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
d *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
e *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
1 R. V. God's minister in the gospel of Christ,

3
g *Afflictions, resignation in*, Psa. 34:19.

4
h *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.

5
i *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
j *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
k *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
l *Temptation, sources of*, Luke 11:4.

came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your [f,j]faith and [2,m]charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, [m]desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were [n]comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your [f,j]faith:

8 For now we live, if ye [i,o]stand fast [p]in the [q]Lord.

9 For what [r]thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the [s]joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

10 [t]Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your [f]faith?

11 Now God himself and our [u]Father, and our [q]Lord Jē′ṣus [3]Chrīst, [v,w]direct our way unto you.

12 And [x]the Lord make you to [y,z]increase and abound in [a]love one toward another, and toward all *men*, even as we *do* toward you:

13 To the end he may stablish your hearts [b]unblameable in [c]holiness before God, even our [d]Father, at the [e]coming of our [f]Lord Jē′ṣus [4]Chrīst with all his saints.

CHAPTER 4

They are exhorted to increase in godliness, 3 to abstain from fornication and fraud, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own business. 13 He comforts them in relation to those who had fallen asleep in Jesus. 16 The Lord's second coming.

FURTHERMORE then [a]we beseech you, brethren, and exhort *you* by the [b]Lord Jē′ṣus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, [1]*so* ye would [c]abound more and more.

2 For ye know what [2]commandments [d]we gave you by the [b]Lord Jē′ṣus.

3 For this is the [e]will of God, *even* your [f,g]sanctification, [h]that ye should [i]abstain from [j]fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess [3]his vessel in [f,i]sanctification and honour;

5 [k]Not in the [4]lust of concupiscence, even as the [l]Gĕn′tīleṣ which [m]know not God:

6 That no *man* [5]go beyond and [n]defraud his brother in *any* matter: [o]because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For God hath not [p]called us unto uncleanness, but unto [q]holiness.

8 He therefore that [6]despiseth, [6]despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his [q]holy Spirit.

9 But as touching [r,s]brotherly [t]love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are [u]taught of God to [v]love one another.

10 And indeed ye [t]do it toward all the [r]brethren which are in all [w]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye [x]increase more and more;

11 And [y]that ye [z]study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to [a,b]work with your own hands, as we [7]commanded you;

12 That ye may [b,c]walk [d]honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are [e,f]asleep, that ye [g]sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we [h]believe that Jē′ṣus [i]died and [j]rose again, even so

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
m *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
2 R. V. love,
7
n *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
8
o *Perseverance, exhortation to*, Eph. 6:18.
p *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
q *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
9
r *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3
s *Minister, joys of*, Rom. 15:16.
10
t *Prayerfulness, exemplified in Paul*, 1 Tim. 5:5.
11
u *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.
3 R. V. *omits* Christ,
12
x *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4
y *Growth in Grace*, 2 Pet. 3:18.
z *Spiritual Blessings*, Eph. 1:3.
a *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
13
b *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
c *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
d *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. *omits* Christ
1
a *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
1 R. V. even as ye do walk,—that ye abound more and more.
2
d *Apostles, authority of*, Luke 6:13.
2 R. V. charge
3
e *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
g *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
h *Commandment, enjoining holiness, and forbidding various vices*, vs. 4–6; Deut. 8:2.
i *Chastity, enjoined*, Job 31:1.
j *Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10.
4
3 R. V. himself of his own vessel
5
k *Lasciviousness, forbidden*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
l *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
m *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
4 R. V. passion of lust, even
6
n *Dishonesty, forbidden*, Ezek. 22:13.
o *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. transgress, and wrong his brother in the matter: because the Lord is an avenger in all these things, as
7
p *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
8
q *Holy Spirit, Christians filled with*, Acts 1:2.
6 R. V. rejecteth
9
r *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
s *Church, fellowship in*, Matt. 16:18.
t *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
u *God, teacher*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Commandment, enjoining love for man*, Deut. 8:2.
10
w *Macedonia*, Acts 16:12.
x *Growth in Grace*, 2 Pet. 3:18.
11
y *Evil, appearance of, to be avoided*, 1 Thess. 5:22.
z *Commandment, enjoining peaceableness and industry*, Deut. 8:2.

a *Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28. b *Example, good*, John 13:15. 7 R. V. charged **12** c *Commandment, enjoining honesty*, Deut. 8:2. d *Honesty, enjoined*, Rom. 13:13. **13** e *Sleep, symbol of death*, Psa. 127:2. f *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10. g *Bereavement, resignation in*, Hos. 9:12. **14** h *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. i *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21. j *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
l *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
15
m *Apostles, inspiration of*, Luke 6:13.
n *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
8 R. V. in no wise precede
16
o *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
q *Trumpet, figurative*, Josh. 6:4.
17
r *Death, exemption from*, Num. 23:10.
s *Translation, of the saints, at the last day*, Heb. 11:5.
t *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
18
u *Communion of Saints, enjoined*, 1 Cor. 10:16.

[k]them also which [e,f]sleep in Jē′-
ṣus will God [l]bring with him.
15 For this we say unto you
[m]by the word of the Lord, that
we which are alive *and* remain
unto the [n]coming of the Lord
shall [8]not prevent them which
are asleep.
16 For the [o]Lord himself shall
[n]descend from heaven with a
shout, with the voice of the
[p]archangel, and with the [q]trump
of God: and the dead in Christ
shall [l]rise first:
17 Then [k]we which are alive
and remain [r]shall be [s]caught up
together with them in the clouds,
to meet the [o]Lord in the air: and
so shall we ever be [t]with the
Lord.
18 Wherefore [u]comfort one an-
other with these words.

CHAPTER 5

The coming of the Lord. 6 They are exhorted to be sober and watchful, 12 to respect and love their spiritual teachers, 14 to warn the unruly, and to follow that which is good. 16 Sundry precepts. 23 The conclusion.

1
a *Seasons*, Dan. 2:21.
b *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
2
c *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
d *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
3
e *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
f *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
g *Procrastination*, Acts 24:25.
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
i *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.
4
j *Righteous, contrasted with the wicked*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
l *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
m *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

BUT of the times and the [a]sea-
sons, brethren, ye have no
need that [b]I write unto you.
2 For yourselves know perfectly
that the [c]day of the [d]Lord so
cometh as a thief in the night.
3 For when they shall [e,f,g]say,
Peace and safety; then sudden
[h]destruction cometh upon them,
as travail upon a woman with
child; and they [i]shall not escape.
4 But [j]ye, brethren, are [k]not in
[l,m]darkness, that that day should
overtake you as a thief.
5 Ye are all the [k]children of
[n,o,p]light, and the children of the
day: [j]we are not of the [q]night,
nor of [l,m]darkness.
6 Therefore [r,s]let us not sleep,
as *do* others; but let us [t]watch
and be [u]sober.
7 For they that [v]sleep sleep
in the night; and they that be
[w]drunken are drunken in the
night.
8 But let us, [k]who are of the
[x]day, [r]be sober, putting on the
[y]breastplate of [z]faith and [a]love;
and for an [b]helmet, the [c]hope of
[d]salvation.
9 For God hath not appointed
us to wrath, but to obtain [d,e]sal-
vation [f,g]by our [h]Lord Jē′ṣus
Christ,
10 Who [i]died for us, that,
whether we wake or [j]sleep, [k,l]we
should [m]live together with him.
11 Wherefore [1,n]comfort your-
selves together, and edify one
another, even as also ye do.
12 And we beseech you, breth-
ren, to [o,p]know them which [q]la-
bour among you, and are [r]over
you in the Lord, and [q]admonish
you;
13 And [p]to esteem them very
highly in [s]love for their work's
sake. *And* [t]be at [u]peace among
yourselves.
14 Now we exhort you, breth-
ren, [2,v,w]warn them that are un-
ruly, [x]comfort the feebleminded,
support the weak, be [y,z]patient
toward all *men*.
15 [a]See that none [b,c]render
evil for evil unto any *man*; but
[a]ever follow that which is good,
both among yourselves, and to
all *men*.
16 [d,e]Rejoice evermore.
17 [f,g]Pray without ceasing.
18 In every thing [h,i]give thanks:
for this is the [j]will of God in
Christ Jē′ṣus concerning you.

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
v *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
w *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
8
x *Day, figurative*, Gen. 1:5.
y *Coat of Mail, figurative*, 1 Sam. 17:5.
z *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

a *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
b *Helmet, figurative*, Jer. 46:4.
c *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
d *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
9
e *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
g *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
10
i *Jesus, vicarious death of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
k *Promise, or Ground of Assurance*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
l *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
11
n *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
1 R. V. exhort one another, and build each other up, even as also ye do.
12
o *Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18.
p *Commandment, enjoining esteem for pastors*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
r *Minister, clothed with authority*, Rom. 15:16.

5 n *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14. o *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30. p *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. q *Night, figurative*, Gen. 1:5.
6 r *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, sobriety, and preparedness*, Deut. 8:2. s *Preparedness, enjoined*, Luke 12:40. t *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42. u *Temperance*, 2 Pet. 1:6.

13 s *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. t *Commandment, enjoining social peace*, Deut. 8:2. u *Peace, enjoined*, Jer. 29:7.
14 v *Commandment, enjoining admonition and encouragement*, Deut. 8:2. w *Reproof, enjoined*, Prov. 17:10. x *Weak, duty of strong to*, 1 Cor. 8:9. y *Patience, enjoined*, Luke 8:15. z *Christian Graces, patience*, Gal. 5:22. 2 R. V. admonish the disorderly, encourage the fainthearted, support the weak, be longsuffering toward all. **15** a *Commandment, forbidding retaliation, and enjoining kindness*, Deut. 8:2. b *Retaliation, malicious, forbidden*, Deut. 19:19. c *Revenge, forbidden*, Ezek. 25:15. **16** d *Commandment, enjoining joyfulness*, Deut. 8:2. e *Christian Graces, joyfulness*, Gal. 5:22. **17** f *Commandment, enjoining prayerfulness*, Deut. 8:2. g *Prayerfulness, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 5:5.
18 h *Commandment, enjoining thanksgiving*, Deut. 8:2. i *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3. j *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
k *Commandment, against quenching the Spirit*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Holy Spirit, sin against*, Acts 1:2.

20
m *Commandment, enjoining respect for religious instruction*, Deut. 8:2.

19 [k]Quench not the [l]Spirit.
20 [m]Despise not prophesyings.
21 Prove all things; [n,o,p]hold
fast that which is good.
22 [q]Abstain from [3]all appear-
ance of [+]evil.
23 [r]And the very God of [s]peace
[t,u]sanctify you wholly; and [4]*I
pray God* your whole [v]spirit and
soul and body be preserved

21 n *Commandment, enjoining steadfastness*, Deut. 8:2. o *Steadfastness, enjoined*, 1 Cor. 15:58. p *Perseverance, enjoined*, Eph. 6:18.
22 q *Commandment, enjoining abstinence from evil*, Deut. 8:2. 3 R. V. every form
23 r *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4. s *Spiritual Peace, from God*, Gal. 1:3. t *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2. u *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3. v *Man, a spirit*, Job 4:17. 4 R. V. may your spirit and soul and body be preserved entire, without blame at the coming

[w,x]blameless unto the [y]coming
of our [z]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst.
24 [a]Faithful *is* he that [b]calleth
you, who also will do *it*.
25 Brethren, [c,d]pray for us.
26 [e]Greet all the brethren with
an holy [f]kiss.
27 I [5]charge you by the Lord
that this epistle be read unto all
the [6]holy brethren.
28 [g]The grace of our [h]Lord Jē'-
ṣus Chrīst *be* with you. Amen.

[7]The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

A.D. 54
w *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
x *Sinlessness*, 1 John 5:18.
y *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

24
a *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

25
c *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.
d *Minister, duty of church to*, Rom. 15:16.

26 e *Salutations*, Luke 1:44. f *Kiss, holy*, Ruth 1:9. **27** 5 R.V. adjure 6 R. V. *omits* holy **28** g *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5. h *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. 7 R. V. *omits postscript*.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

THESSALONIANS

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b Or, *Silas*, Acts 15:22.
c Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
d *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
e *Thessalonica*, Phil. 4:16.
f *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.

2
j *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
k *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
l *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

3
m *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
n *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

CHAPTER 1

The salutation. 3 The apostle's thanksgiving to God for their faith, love, and patience in persecution. 6 He consoles them under trials in view of the judgment of God; 11 and prays that Christ may be glorified in them.

[a]PAUL, and [b]Sĭl-vā'nus, and
[c]Tĭ-mō'the-ŭs, unto the
[d]church of the [e]Thĕs-sa-lō'nĭ-anṣ
in God our [f]Father and the
[g,h]Lord Jē'ṣus [i]Chrīst:
2 [j,k]Grace unto you, and [l]peace,
from God our [f]Father and the
[g]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst.
3 We are bound to [m]thank God
always for you, brethren, as it is
meet, because that your [n,o]faith
[p]groweth exceedingly, and the
[1,o,q]charity of every one of you
all toward each other aboundeth;
4 So that we ourselves [r]glory in
you in the [d]churches of God for
your [s,t]patience and [u]faith in all
your [v]persecutions and tribula-
tions that ye endure:

o *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2. p *Growth in Grace*, 2 Pet. 3:18. q *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. 1 R. V. love
4 r *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16. s *Patience*, Luke 8:15. t *Resignation*, Job 5:17. u *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22. v *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

5 *Which is* a manifest token of
the righteous judgment of God,
that ye may be counted worthy
of the [w]kingdom of God, for
which ye also [x]suffer:
6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing
with God to recompense [y,z]trib-
ulation to them that trouble you;
7 And to you who are [a]troubled
[b]rest with us, when the [c]Lord
Jē'ṣus shall be [d]revealed from
[e]heaven with his mighty [f]angels,
8 In flaming fire taking [g]ven-
geance on them that [h,i]know not
God, and that [i]obey not the [j]gos-
pel of our [c]Lord Jē'ṣus [2]Chrīst:
9 Who shall be [k]punished with
[l]everlasting destruction [m]from
the presence of the Lord, and
from the glory of his [n]power;
10 When he shall [d]come to be
glorified in his saints, and to be
[3]admired in all them that [o]be-
lieve (because our *testimony

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
w *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
x *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.

6
y *Vengeance, belongs to God*, Psa. 94:1.
z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

7
a *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
b *Rest, heavenly*, Ex. 23:12.
c *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
f *Angel*, Heb. 1:13

8
g *Vengeance, belongs to God*, Psa 94:1.
h *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

i *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3. j *Gospel*, Mark 13:10. 2 R. V. *omits* Christ: **9** k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. l *Punishment, eternal*, Lev. 26:41. m *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12. n *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
10 o *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. 3 R. V. marvelled at in all

+ EVIL. *Tree of good and*, Gen. 2:9, 17. *Knowledge of*, Gen. 3:5, 22. *In the heart*, Gen. 6:5; 8:21; Luke 6:45. *To be abhorred*, Psa. 97:10; Amos 5:15; Rom. 12:9. *To be forsaken*, Psa. 34:14; 37:27; Prov. 3:7; 1 Pet. 3:11. *Not to be recompensed*, Rom. 12:17; 1 Thess. 5:15; 1 Pet. 3:9. *Appearance of, to be avoided*, Rom. 14:1–23; 1 Cor. 8:7–13; 10:28–33; 1 Thess. 4:11, 12; 5:22.

*** RELIGIOUS TESTIMONY.** Psa. 18:49; 22:22; 26:12; 34:8, 9; Isa. 45:24; 1 Cor. 13:1; Rev. 12:11.
Required of the righteous, 1 Chr. 16:8, 9; Psa. 9:11; Isa. 12:

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
p *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
4 R. V. your calling, and fulfil every desire of goodness and every work

12
q *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
r *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

1
a *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

2
c *Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7.
1 Am. R. V. the Lord is just at hand;

3
d *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
e *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
f *Apostasy, foretold*, Acts 1:25.
g *Antichrist*, 2 John 7.
2 R. V. it will not be, except the falling away come first,

4
h *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11.
i *Blasphemy, exalting oneself above God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
j *Temple, figurative*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

6
3 R. V. that which restraineth, to the end that he may be revealed in his own season.

among you was believed) in that
day.
11 Wherefore also we [p]pray al-
ways for you, that our God would
count you worthy of [4]*this* calling,
and fulfil all the good pleasure
of *his* goodness, and the work of
faith with power:
12 That the [q]name of our [c]Lord
Jē'ṣus [2]Chrīst may be glorified
in you, and ye in him, according
to the [r]grace of our God and the
Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst.

CHAPTER 2

The coming of the Lord not immediately at hand. 3 A great apostasy to precede it. 15 They are exhorted to stand fast in the truth.

NOW we beseech you, breth-
ren, by the [a]coming of our
[b]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst, and *by* our
gathering together unto him,
2 [c]That ye be not soon shaken
in mind, or be troubled, neither
by spirit, nor by word, nor by
letter as from us, as that the day
of [1]Chrīst is at hand.
3 [d]Let no [e]man deceive you by
any means: for [2]*that day shall*
not come, except there come a
[f]falling away first, and that [g]man
of sin be revealed, the son of per-
dition;
4 [g]Who opposeth and [h,i]exalteth
himself above all that is called
God, or that is worshipped; so
that he as God sitteth in the [j]tem-
ple of God, shewing himself that
he is God.
5 Remember ye not, that, when
I was yet with you, I told you
these things?
6 And now ye know [3]what
withholdeth that he might be
revealed in his time.
7 For the mystery of [4]iniquity
doth already work: only he who
now letteth *will let*, until he be
taken out of the way.
8 And then shall [5]that [e]Wicked
be revealed, whom the [b]Lord
shall [k]consume with the spirit of
his mouth, and shall destroy with
the brightness of his [a]coming:
9 *Even* [g]*him*, whose coming is
after the working of [l]Sā'tan with
all power and signs and lying
wonders,
10 And with all [6,m]deceivable-
ness of unrighteousness in them
that perish; because [n]they [o]re-
ceived not the love of the [p,q]truth,
that they might be [r]saved.
11 And for this cause God
[7]shall send them strong [*,s]delu-
sion, that they should believe a
[t]lie:
12 That [u]they all might be
[8]damned who [n]believed not the
[p,q]truth, but [n]had pleasure in
unrighteousness.
13 But [v]we are bound to give
[w]thanks alway to [x]God for you,
brethren [y]beloved of the [x,z]Lord,
because God hath from the be-
ginning [a,b]chosen you to [c]salva-
tion through [d]sanctification of
the [x,e]Spirit and [f]belief of the
[g]truth:
14 Whereunto he [b]called you by
[h]our gospel, to the obtaining of the
glory of our [i]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst.

y *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21. z *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21. —a *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30. b *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14. c *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17. d *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2. e *Holy Spirit, sanctifies*, Acts 1:2. f *Faith*, Mark 11:22. g *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37. **14** h *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17. i *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

7
4 R. V. lawlessness doth already work: only there is one that restraineth now, until he be taken out of the way.

8
k *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. be revealed the lawless one, whom the Lord Jesus shall slay with the breath of his mouth, and bring to nought by the manifestation of his coming;

9
l *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

10
m *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3
n *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
o *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Truth*, John 18:37.
q *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
r *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
6 R. V. deceit of unrighteousness for them that are perishing;

11
s *Spiritual Blindness, manifested in unbelief*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
t *Heresy*, Tit. 3:10.
7 R. V. sendeth them a working of error,

12
u *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
8 R. V. judged

13
v *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
w *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
x *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.

4–6; 43:10; 44:8; Jer. 51:10; Matt. 5:15, 16; Mark 4:21; 5:19, 20; Luke 8:16, 39; 24:48; John 15:27; Acts 1:8, 22; 3:15; 5:32; 13:31; Eph. 5:19; 1 Pet. 3:15.

Concerning God's, faithfulness, Psa. 89:1; *glory*, Psa. 145:11, 12; *merciful providences*, Psa. 40:1–3; 91:2–13; Dan. 4:2, 3; Acts 14:15–17; *righteousness*, Psa. 35:28; 71:16; *salvation*, Psa. 40:1–3; 66:16–20; 71:15, 18; Gal. 2:20; Phil. 3:4–14; Tit. 3:3–7; *words*, Psa. 119:172; *works*, Psa. 71:17, 24; 145:4–7, 10–12; Acts 2:11.

Concerning confidence in God, Psa. 16:5–9; 18:2, 3; 23:1–6; 26:6, 7; 27:1–6; 28:6–8. *Rewards of*, Matt. 10:32; Luke 12:8.

Exemplified: *By Job*, Job 19:25–27. *By the psalmist*, Psa. 35:28; 40:1–3, 9; 57:7–9; 116:1–19. *By Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 4:34–37. *By the woman of Sychar*, John 4:28–30, 39, 41, 42. *By the blind man whom Jesus healed*, John 9:17, 30–33. *By the apostles, to the resurrection of Jesus*, Acts 4:33; 1 John 1:1–4. *By the disciples at Pentecost*, Acts 2:4–11. *By Peter*, Acts 4:18–20; 2 Pet. 1:16. *By John*, Acts 4:18–20; 1 John 1:1–4. *By Paul concerning, his conversion*, Acts 22:1–16; 26:12–23; *his devotion to Christ*, Phil. 3:4–14; *his confidence in Christ*, 2 Cor. 4:13, 14; 5:1; 2 Tim. 1:12; *his hope of the crown of righteousness*, 2 Tim. 4:7, 8. *By Timothy*, 1 Tim. 6:12.

* **DELUSION**, Prov. 14:12; 30:12; Rev. 3:17. *Of idolaters*, Jer. 44:17. *Of the self-righteous*, Hos. 12:8; John 8:33, 41. *Of the ungodly rich*, Luke 12:17–19. *Of incorrigible sinners*, 2 Thess. 2:10, 11. *Of those who trust in the form of godliness*, Matt. 3:9; 7:21–23; Luke 13:25–27; 2 Tim. 3:5.

15 Therefore, brethren, [j,k,l]stand [m]fast, and hold the [n]traditions which ye have been [o]taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 [p]Now our [i,q]Lord Jē'sus Christ himself, and God, even our [r]Father, which hath [s]loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting [t,u]consolation and good [v]hope through grace,

17 [p]Comfort your hearts, and [m]stablish you in every good word and [w]work.

CHAPTER 3

The apostle desires their prayers for himself. 3 His confidence in them. 6 He commands them to withdraw from every one that walks disorderly. 16 Prayer and salutation.

FINALLY, brethren, [a,b]pray for us, that the [c]word of the Lord may [1]have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 And [b]that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* [d]have not faith.

3 But [e]the Lord is [f]faithful, [g]who shall stablish you, and keep *you* from [2]evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we [h]command you.

5 [i]And the Lord direct your hearts into the [j]love of God, and into the [3]patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we [k]command you, brethren, in the [l]name of our [m]Lord Jē'sus Christ, that ye [n,o,p]withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the [q]tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know how ye ought to [4,r,s]follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but [t,u]wrought with [v]labour and travail night and day, [w]that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not because we have not [5]power, but to make ourselves an [r,s]ensample unto you to [4]follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we [x,y]commanded you, that if any would [z]not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working [z]not at all, but are *,[a]busybodies.

12 Now them that are such [b]we command and exhort by our [c]Lord Jē'sus Christ, that [d]with quietness they [e]work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, [f,g,h]be not weary in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and [i,j]have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet [i]count *him* not as an enemy, but [k]admonish *him* [l]as a brother.

16 Now [m]the Lord of [n]peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The [o]salutation of [p]Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 [6]The grace of our [c]Lord Jē'sus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

[6]The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

A.D. 54
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
j *Commandment, enjoining steadfastness*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
l *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
m *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
n *Tradition*, Matt. 15:2.
o *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

16
p *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
q *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
u *Spiritual Blessings*, Eph. 1:3.
v *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.

17
w *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

1
a *Minister, duty of church to*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.
c *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
1 R. V. run

2
d *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12

3
e *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
f *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
2 R. V. the evil one.

4
h *Apostles, authority of*, Luke 6:13.

5
i *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
j *Love, for God*, 1 John 4:19.
3 R. V. patience of Christ.

6
k *Commandment, enjoining discipline of disorderly church members*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
m *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.
o *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.
p *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
q *Tradition*, Matt. 15:2.

A.D. 54

7
r *Example, Paul our*, John 13:15.
s *Minister, example to the flock*, Rom. 15:16.
4 R. V. imitate

8
t *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
u *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
v *Industry*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
w *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.

9
5 R. V. the right.

10
x *Commandment, forbidding laziness*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
z *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15.

11
a *Talebearing*, Prov. 11:13.

12
b *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
c *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Commandment, enjoining industry and quietness*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28.

13
f *Commandment, enjoining steadfastness*, Deut. 8:2.
g *Perseverance, enjoined*, Eph. 6 18.
h *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.

14
i *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.
j *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

15
k *Reproof, enjoined*, Prov. 17:10.
l *Fraternity, enjoined*, Zech. 11:14.

16
m *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
n *Spiritual Peace, from God*, Gal. 1:3.

17
o *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
p *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
6 R. V. *omits postscript*.

* **BUSYBODY**, Prov. 26:17; 1 Tim. 5:13; 2 Thess. 3:11, 12. *Injunctions against*, Lev. 19:16; 1 Pet. 4:15. See foot note, TALEBEARING, Prov. 11:13.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TIMOTHY

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
c *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
1 R. V. Christ Jesus our

2
e *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
f *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
g *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
h *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
i *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
k *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

3
n *Ephesus*, Acts 18:19.
o *Macedonia*, Acts 16:12.
p *Minister, charge delivered to*, Rom. 15:16.
q *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
2 R. V. certain men not to teach a different doctrine,

4
r *Commandment, to ministers*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
3 R. V. questionings, rather than a dispensation of God which is in faith; so do I now.

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 3 The reason why he left him at Ephesus. 5 The use and end of the law. 12 Paul's gratitude to Christ for being put into the ministry. 18 This charge he commits to Timothy. 20 Hymenæus and Alexander delivered to Satan.

[a]PAUL, an apostle of Jē′ṣus Chrīst by the [b]commandment of God our [c]Saviour, and [1]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst, *which is* our [d]hope;
2 Unto [e]Tĭm′o-thỹ, *my* own son in the [f]faith: [g,h]Grace, [i]mercy, *and* [j]peace, from God our [k]Father and [l]Jē′ṣus Chrīst our [m]Lord.
3 As I besought thee to abide still at [n]Ĕph′e-sŭs, when I went into [o]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-å, that thou mightest [p]charge [2]some that they [q]teach no other doctrine,
4 [p,r]Neither give heed to *fables and endless [s]genealogies, which minister [3]questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: *so do.*
5 Now the end of the [4,p]commandment is [t]charity out of a [u,v,w]pure heart, and *of* a [x]good conscience, and *of* [y]faith unfeigned:
6 From which [5]some having swerved have turned aside unto vain [z]jangling;
7 Desiring to be teachers of the [a]law; [b]understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.
8 But we know that the [a]law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;
9 Knowing this, that the [c]law is not made for a righteous man, but for the [d]lawless and [6]disobedient, for the [d]ungodly and for sinners, for [d]unholy and profane, for [e]murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,
10 For [7,f]whoremongers, for them that [g]defile themselves with mankind, for [h]menstealers, for [i]liars, for [†,j]perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound [k]doctrine;
11 According to the [8]glorious [k]gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to [l]my [m]trust.
12 And I [n,o]thank Chrīst Jē′ṣus our [p]Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me [q]faithful, [9,r]putting me into the ministry;
13 Who was before a [s]blasphemer, and a [t]persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained [u,v]mercy, because I [w]did *it* [x]ignorantly in unbelief.
14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with [y]faith and [z]love which is in Chrīst Jē′ṣus.
15 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that [a]Chrīst Jē′ṣus came into the world

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
c *Law*, Deut. 33:2.
d *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
e *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
6 R. V. unruly,

10
f *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
g *Sodomy*, Lev. 18:22.
h *Kidnapping*, Ex. 21:16.
i *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
j *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
k *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
7 R. V. fornicators,

11
l *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17.
m *Minister, mission of*, Rom. 15:16.
8 R. V. gospel of the glory of the

12
n *Thankfulness*, Acts 24:3.
o *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21
q *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
r *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
9 R. V. appointing me to his service;

13
s *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
t *Paul, persecutes the Christians*, Acts 13:9.
u *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

5 t *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. u *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12. v *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30. w *Heart, renewed*, Psa. 44:21. x *Conscience, approving*, Acts 23:1. y *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. 4 R. V. charge is love out of
6 z *Strife*, Prov. 20:3. 5 R. V. things some having swerved have turned aside unto vain talking;
7—a *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2. b *Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

w *Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11. x *Ignorance, sins of* Acts 3:17. **14** y *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. z *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
15—a *Jesus, atonement by*, Matt. 1:21.

* **FABLE,** 1 Tim. 1:4; 4:7; 2 Tim. 4:4; Tit. 1:14; 2 Pet. 1:16.

† **PERJURY,** Isa. 48:1; Jer. 5:2; 7:9; 1 Tim. 1:9, 10. *Forbidden*, Lev. 19:12; Zech. 8:17; Matt. 5:33. *Penalty for*, Lev. 6:2–7. *Judgments upon perjurers*, Hos. 10:4; Zech. 5:3, 4; Mal. 3:5.

Instances of: *Zedekiah*, 2 Chr. 36:13. *Witnesses against Naboth*, 1 Kin. 21:8–13; *against David*, Psa. 35:11; *against Jesus*, Matt. 26:59–61; Mark 14:56–59; *against Stephen*, Acts 6:11, 13, 14. *Peter, when he denied Jesus with an oath*, Matt. 26:74; Mark 14:71.
See footnotes: FALSEHOOD, Job 21:34; OATH, Num. 5:19

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[b]to [c,d]save sinners; of whom [e]I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained [f]mercy, that in me first Jē′ṣus Chrīst might shew forth all [g]longsuffering, for a [h]pattern to them which should hereafter [i]believe on him to [j,k]life everlasting.

17 Now unto the [l]King [m]eternal, [10]immortal, [n]invisible, the only wise God, [o]*be* honour and [p]glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This [q]charge I commit unto thee, son [r]Tĭm′o-thy̆, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

19 Holding [i]faith, and a [s]good conscience; which some having [t]put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom is [u]Hy̆-me-næ′us and [u]Ăl-ĕx-ăn′dẽr; whom I have [v,w,x]delivered unto [y]Sā′tan, that they [11]may learn not to [z]blaspheme.

CHAPTER 2

Prayer to be made for all men. 9 How women are to be attired. 11 They are to learn in silence, and not to usurp authority over men.

I [a]EXHORT therefore, that, [b]first of all, [c]supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* [d,e]giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 [b,c]For [f]kings, and *for* all that are in [1]authority; that we may [b]lead a quiet and [g]peaceable life in all [h]godliness and honesty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our [i]Saviour;

4 Who will have all men to be [j]saved, and to come unto the [k]knowledge of the [l,m]truth.

5 For *there is* [n]one God, and one [o]mediator between God and men, [2]the [p]man Chrīst Jē′ṣus;

6 Who [q,r]gave himself a [s]ransom for all, [3]to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am [t]ordained a [u]preacher, and an [v]apostle, (I speak the truth [4]in Chrīst, *and* lie not;) a [w]teacher of the [x]Ġĕn′tīleṣ in faith and [5]verity.

8 I will therefore that men [y,z]pray every where, [a]lifting up holy hands, without [b]wrath and [6,c]doubting.

9 In like manner also, that [d]women adorn themselves in *,[e]modest [f]apparel, with [7,e]shamefacedness and [e,g]sobriety; not [h]with broided hair, or [i]gold, or [j]pearls, or costly array;

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with [e,k]good works.

11 Let the women learn in [8]silence with all subjection.

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in [8]silence.

13 For [l]Ăd′ăm was first formed, then [m]Ēve.

14 And Ăd′ăm was not deceived, but the [n]woman being deceived was in the [o]transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and [9,e,p]charity and [e,q]holiness with [e,g]sobriety.

---

b Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
c Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
d Salvation, Acts 16:17.
e Humility, Prov. 22:4.

16
f God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
g Longsuffering, 2 Cor. 6:6.
h Example, Paul our, John 13:15.
i Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
j Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
k Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.

17
l God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
m God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
n God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
o Praise, Psa. 150:1.
p God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
10 R. V. incorruptible, invisible, the only God.

18
q Minister, charge delivered to, Rom. 15:16.
r Timothy, 1 Cor. 4:17.

19
s Conscience, approving, Acts 23:1.
t Apostasy, Acts 1:25.

20
u Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
v Church, government of, Matt. 16:18.
w Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.
x Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
y Satan, Matt. 4:10.
z Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
11 R. V. be taught

1
a Minister, charge delivered to, vs. 1–15; Rom. 15:16.
b Citizens, duties of, v. 2; Luke 15:15.
c Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
d Commandment, enjoining thanksgiving, Deut. 8:2. *e Thankfulness, to God, enjoined*, Acts 24:3. **2** *f King, prayer for, enjoined*, 2 Kin. 3:10. *g Peace*, Jer. 29:7. *h Godliness*, 1 Tim. 4:8. 1 R. V. high place; that we may lead a tranquil and quiet life in all godliness and gravity. **3** *i God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
j Salvation, Acts 16:17.
k Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
l Truth, John 18:37.
m Gospel, Mark 13:10.

5
n God, unity of, Gen. 2:2.
o Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. himself man, Christ Jesus,

6
q Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.
r Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
s Ransom, figurative, Ex. 21:30.
3 R. V. the testimony to be borne in its own times;

7
t Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
u Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
v Paul, an apostle, Acts 13:9.
w Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
x Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
4 R. V. *omits* in Christ,
5 R. V. truth.

8
y Prayer, enjoined, Acts 6:4.
z Commandment, enjoining prayer, Deut. 8:2.
a Prayer, postures in, Acts 6:4.
b Anger, forbidden, Psa. 37:8.
c Strife, Prov. 20:3.
6 R. V. disputing.

9
d Women, rules for dress of Christian, Prov. 31:10.
e Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2. *f Dress*, Zech. 3:3. *g Sobermindedness*, Tit. 2:6. *h Pride*, Prov. 16:18. *i Gold*, Ezek. 7:19. *j Pearl*, Rev. 17:4. 7 R. V. shamefastness and sobriety; not with braided hair, and gold or pearls or costly raiment;
10 *k Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
11 8 R. V. quietness
13 *l Adam, creation of*, Gen. 2:19. *m Eve, creation of*, Gen. 3:20.
14 *n Eve, beguiled by Satan*, Gen. 3:20. *o Fall of Man*, Gen. 3:6.
15 *p Love*, 1 John 4:7. *q Holiness*, Ex. 39:30. 9 R. V. love and sanctification with sobriety.

***MODESTY.** *In the presence of rulers*, Prov. 25:6, 7. *Enjoined by the Savior*, Luke 14:7–11. *Of women, enjoined by Paul*, 1 Tim. 2:9.
Instances of: *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:21. *Vashti*, Esth. 1:11, 12. *Elihu*, Job 32:4–7. *John the Baptist*, Matt. 3:11; Mark 1:7; Luke 3:16; John 1:26, 27. *The centurion*, Matt. 8:8; Luke 7:4, 6.
See footnote, HUMILITY, Prov. 22:4.

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Ambition*, Hab. 2:5.
2
b *Commandment, concerning ministers*, vs. 2–13; Deut. 8:2.
c *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
d *Minister, marriage of*, Rom. 15:16.
e *Polygamy, forbidden*, Deut. 17:17.
f *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
g *Sobermindedness*, Tit. 2:6.
h *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
i *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
1 R. V. without reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, soberminded, orderly, given
3
j *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
k *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
2 R. V. No brawler, no striker; but gentle, not contentious, no lover of money;
4
l *Father, duty of*, Psa. 27:10.
m *Family, government of*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
n *Children, to honor and obey parents*, Mark 10:14.
5
o *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
p *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
6
q *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
r *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
3 R. V. puffed up he fall
7
4 R. V. good testimony from them that

CHAPTER 3

The qualifications of a bishop, 8 and of deacons. 14 Why he writes these things to Timothy. 16 The mystery of godliness.

THIS *is* a true saying, If a
man [a]desire the office of a
+bishop, he desireth a good work.
2 [b]A +bishop then must be
[1,c]blameless, the [d]husband of
[e]one wife, [c,f]vigilant, [c,f,g]sober,
of good behaviour, [c]given to
[h]hospitality, [c]apt to [i]teach;
3 [2,b,c]Not given to wine, no
[j]striker, not greedy of filthy lucre;
but patient, not a brawler, not
[k]covetous;
4 [b,c,l]One that [m]ruleth well his
own house, having his [n]children
in subjection with all gravity;
5 (For [c]if a man know not how to
[m]rule his own house, how shall he
[o]take care of the [p]church of God?)
6 [b,c]Not a novice, lest being
[3]lifted up with [q]pride he fall into
the condemnation of the [r]devil.
7 Moreover [b,c]he must have [4]a
good report of them which are
without; lest he fall into reproach
and the snare of the [r]devil.
8 [s]Likewise *must* the †deacons
be grave, not doubletongued,
[t]not given to much wine, [u]not
[k]greedy of filthy lucre;
9 Holding the [v]mystery of the
[w]faith in a [x,y]pure conscience.
10 And [s]let these also first be
proved; then let them use the
office of a †deacon, being *found*
blameless.
11 [5,z]Even so *must their* wives
be grave, not [a]slanderers, [b]sober,
[c]faithful in all things.
12 Let the †deacons be the hus-
bands of [d]one wife, [e]ruling their
children and their own houses
well.
13 For they that have used the
office of a †deacon well purchase
to themselves a good degree, and
great boldness in the [f]faith which
is in Chrīst Jē′ṣus.
14 These things write I unto
thee, hoping to come unto thee
shortly:
15 But if I tarry long, that
thou mayest know how [6,g]thou
oughtest to behave thyself in
the [h]house of God, which is the
church of the living God, [i]the
pillar and ground of the [j]truth.
16 And without controversy
great is the [k,l]mystery of godli-
ness: [7]God was [m]manifest in the
flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen
of [n]angels, [o]preached [8]unto the
[p]Gĕn′tīleṣ, [q]believed on in the
world, [r]received up into glory.

CHAPTER 4

The Spirit speaks of a departure from the faith in the latter times. 6 Timothy is to put the brethren in remembrance of these things. 8 Godliness is profitable. 12 He is to be an example of the believers.

NOW the [a]Spirit speaketh ex-
pressly, that in the latter
times some shall [b]depart from the
[c]faith, giving heed to seducing
spirits, and doctrines of devils;
2 [1]Speaking [d]lies in [e]hypocrisy;
having their [f]conscience seared
with a hot iron;
3 *,[g]Forbidding to marry, *and*
[h]*commanding* to abstain from
meats, [i]which [j]God hath created
to be received with [k,l]thanksgiv-
ing of them which [m]believe and
[n]know the [o]truth.
4 For [i]every [p]creature of God *is*

8 s *Commandment, concerning ministers*, Deut. 8:2. t *Temperance, in the use of wine*, 2 Pet. 1:6. u *Avarice, forbidden*, Eccl. 5:10. **9** v *Mysteries, of redemption*, Mark 4:11. w *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13. x *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12. y *Conscience, approving*, Acts 23:1. **11** z *Women, Paul's precepts concerning*, Prov. 31:10.—a *Slander*, Prov. 10:18. b *Sobermindedness*, Tit. 2:6. c *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10. 5 R. V. Women in like manner must be grave, not slanderers, temperate, faithful in all things.

A.D. 65
12
d *Polygamy, forbidden*, Deut. 17:17.
e *Family, government of*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
13
f *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13.
15
g *Church, orderly conduct of worship in*, Matt. 16:18.
h *House, figurative*, Esth. 8:1.
i *Church, described*, Matt. 16:18.
j *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.
6 R. V. men ought to behave themselves in
16
k *Mysteries, of redemption*, Mark 4:11.
l *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17.
m *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
o *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
p *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
q *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
r *Jesus, ascension of*, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. He who was
8 R. V. among the nations,

1
a *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
b *Apostasy, foretold*, vs. 1–3; Acts 1:25.
c *Faith, doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13.
2
d *Heresy*, Tit. 3:10.
e *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
f *Conscience*, Acts 23:1.
1 R. V. Through the hypocrisy of men that speak lies, branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron;
3
g *Marriage, prophecies concerning the forbidding of*, Gen. 34:9. h *Commandments of Men*, Mark 7:7. i *Food, from God*, Psa. 136:25. j *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2. k *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3. l *Thanksgiving for Food*, Luke 24:30. m *Faith*, Mark 11:22. n *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. o *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37. **4** p *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.

+BISHOP, Phil. 1:1. *Character of*, 1 Tim. 3:2–7; Tit. 1:5–11. *Duties of*, Acts 20:28.
A title of Jesus, 1 Pet. 2:25.
See footnote, ELDERS, Acts 14:23.

† DEACON, an ecclesiastic charged with the temporal affairs of the church. *Ordained by the apostles*, Acts 6:1–6. *Qualifications of*, 1 Tim. 3:8–13.

The Greek word translated *deacon* signifies servant, and is so translated in Matt. 23:11; John 12:26; is also translated *minister* in Mark 10:43; 1 Cor. 3:5.

*** CELIBACY.** *Deplored by Jephthah's daughter*, Judg. 11:38. *Not obligatory*, 1 Cor. 7:1–9, 25, 26; 9:5; 1 Tim. 4:1–3. *Practiced for kingdom of heaven's sake*, Matt. 19:10–12; 1 Cor. 7:32–40; Rev. 14:1, 4, with vs. 2–5.

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
q *Minister, precepts for guidance of*, Rom. 15:16.
r *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
s *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
t *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

7
u *Fable*, 1 Tim. 1:4.

8
v *Christian Graces, godliness*, Gal. 5:22.
w *Righteousness, profitable*, Psa. 15:2.
x *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
y *Holiness, motives to*, Ex. 39:30.
z *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

a *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
b *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.

10
c *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
e *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
2 R. V. strive, because we have our hope set on the living God,

11
g *Commandment, concerning ministers*, vs. 11–16; Deut. 8:2.
h *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

12
i *Young Men, admonitions to*, Prov. 1:4.
j *Example, good*, John 13:15.
k *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

good, and nothing to be refused,
if it be received with [k,l]thanks-
giving:
5 For [i]it is sanctified by the
word of God and [k,l]prayer.
6 If thou [q]put the [r]brethren
in remembrance of these things,
thou shalt be a good minister of
Jē'sus Christ, nourished up in
the [s]words of faith and of good
[t]doctrine, whereunto thou hast
attained.
7 But [q]refuse profane and old
wives' [u]fables, and exercise thy-
self *rather* unto †godliness.
8 For bodily exercise profiteth
little: but [†,v]godliness is [w]prof-
itable unto all things, having
[x,y]promise of the [z]life that now is,
and of [a,b]that which is to come.
9 This *is* a faithful saying and
worthy of all acceptation.
10 For therefore we both [c]la-
bour and [2]suffer reproach, be-
cause we [d]trust in the living God,
who is the [e]Saviour of all men,
specially of those that [f]believe.
11 These things [g]command and
[h]teach.
12 [i]Let no man despise thy
youth; but [g]be thou an [3,j,k]ex-
ample of the believers, in word,
in conversation, in [l,m]charity, in
spirit, in faith, in [‡,m]purity.
13 Till I come, [g,h]give attend-
ance to [n]reading, to [n]exhorta-
tion, to [n]doctrine.
14 [g]Neglect not the gift that is
in thee, which was given thee by
prophecy, with the [o]laying on of
the [p]hands of the [q]presbytery.

m *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22. 3 R. V. ensample to them that believe, in word, in manner of life, in love, in faith, in purity. **13** n *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23. **14** o *Minister, ordination of*, Rom. 15:16. p *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19. q *Church, government of*, Matt. 16:18.

15 [4,g,r]Meditate upon these
things; [c]give thyself wholly to
them; that thy [5]profiting may
appear to all.
16 [g,s]Take heed unto thyself,
and [6]unto the doctrine; [t]con-
tinue in them: for in doing this
[u]thou shalt both save thyself,
and them that hear thee.

CHAPTER 5

Rules to be observed in reproving. 3 *Of widows.* 17 *Of elders.* 23 *A precept for Timothy's health.* 24 *Some men's sins go before them unto judgment, and some men's sins follow after.*

[a,b,c]REBUKE not an elder,
but intreat *him* as a
father; *and* the younger men as
brethren;
2 The elder [d]women as moth-
ers; the younger as sisters, with
all [e,f]purity.
3 Honour [g]widows that are
widows indeed.
4 But if any [g]widow have [h]chil-
dren or [1]nephews, let them learn
first to shew piety at home, and
to requite their parents: for that
is good and acceptable before
God.
5 Now she that is a [g]widow in-
deed, and desolate, [i]trusteth in
God, and continueth in suppli-
cations and *prayers night and
day.
6 But she that liveth in [j]pleas-
ure is dead while she liveth.
7 And [k]these things give in
charge, that they may be [l]blame-
less.
8 [m]But if [n,o]any provide not for
his own, and specially for those
of his own [p]house, he hath de-

8 m *Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28. n *Husband, duties of*, Num. 30:6. o *Father, duty of*, Psa. 27:10. p *Family, husband should provide for*, 1 Chr. 13:14.

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
r *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8.
4 R. V. Be diligent in these things;
5 R. V. progress may be manifest unto all.

16
s *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
t *Perseverance, exhortation to*, Eph. 6:18.
u *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17.
6 R. V. to thy teaching. Continue in these things;

1
a *Commandment, concerning ministers*, vs. 1–7, 17–22; Deut. 8.2.
b *Minister, precepts for guidance of*, Rom. 15:16.
c *Reproof, of seniors forbidden*, Prov. 17:10.

2
d *Women, Paul's precepts concerning*, Prov. 31:10.
e *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12.
f *Christian Graces*, Gal 5:22.

3
g *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

4
h *Children, commandments to, to requite parents*, Mark 10:14.
1 R. V. grandchildren,

5
i *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

6
j *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.

7
k *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.

† **GODLINESS,** signifying godlikeness: a life conformed to the will of God, 1 Tim. 2:2; 6:6, 11; 2 Tim. 3:5; Tit. 1:1; 2 Pet. 1:3, 6, 7; 3;11.
Enjoined, 1 Tim. 4:7; 6:11; 2 Pet. 1:6. *Profitable*, 1 Tim. 4:8; 6:6. *Promotes longevity and promises eternal life*, 1 Tim. 4:8.
See footnote, HOLINESS, Ex. 39:30.

‡ **PURITY,** 1 Tim. 4:12; 5:22; Tit. 1:15. *Jesus our pattern in*, 1 John 3:3.
Of heart, Psa. 24:3–5; Prov. 20:9; 21:8; Isa. 1:18, 25; 6:7; 1 Tim. 1:5; 2 Tim. 2:21, 22; Heb. 10:2. *Blessedness of*, Matt. 5:8. *Prayer for*, Psa. 51:7; Dan. 12:10; Heb. 9:13, 14.
Enjoined, 1 Tim. 3:9; 2 Tim. 2:21, 22; Jas. 4:8; 1 Pet. 1:22. *Meditation upon, enjoined*, Phil. 4:8.
Through divine discipline, Mal. 3:2, 3; John 15:2.
Through the blood of Christ, Heb. 9:13, 14.
Exemplified by Paul, 2 Tim. 1:3.
See footnotes: HOLINESS, Ex. 39:30; SPIRITUAL PURIFICATION, Psa. 51:2.

* **PRAYERFULNESS.** *Enjoined*, Rom. 12:12; Col. 4:2; 1 Thess. 5:17. *Spirit of, from God*, Zech. 12:10.
Exemplified by: *The psalmist*, Psa. 42:8; 109:4; 116:2. *Daniel*, Dan. 6:10. *Anna*, Luke 2:37. *The apostles*, Acts 6:4. *Cornelius*, Acts 10:2. *Peter*, Acts 10:9. *Paul*, Rom. 1:9; Eph. 1:15, 16; Col. 1:9; 1 Thess. 3:10; 2 Tim. 1:3.
See footnotes: PRAYER, Acts 6:4; PRAYERLESSNESS, Job 21:15.

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13.
r *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
2 R. V. unbeliever.

9
s *Widow, care of*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
t *Poor, liberality toward, enjoined*, Prov. 21:13.

10
u *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
v *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
w *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
x *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
y *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
z *Afflicted, help for*, Job 34:28.

11
a *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
3 R. V. desire to

12
4 R. V. condemnation,

13
b *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.
c *Talebearing*, Prov. 11:13.
d *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
e *Busybody*, 2 Thess. 3:11.

14
f *Marriage, of widows*, Gen. 34:9.
5 R. V. widows

15
g *Backsliders, described*, Jer. 3:22.
h *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
i *Temptation, sources of*, Luke 11:4.

16
j *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
k *Poor, liberality toward*, Prov. 21:13
l *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
m *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
6 R. V. *omits* man or

nied the [q]faith, and is worse than
an [2,r]infidel.
9 Let not a [s,t]widow be taken
into the number under three-
score years old, having been the
wife of one man,
10 [u]Well reported of for [v,w]good
works; if she have brought up
children, if she have [x,y]lodged
strangers, if she have washed
the saints' feet, if she have re-
lieved the [z]afflicted, if she have
diligently followed every good
work.
11 But the younger [a]widows re-
fuse: for when they have begun
to wax wanton against Christ,
they [3]will marry;
12 Having [4]damnation, because
they have cast off their first faith.
13 And withal they learn *to
be* [b]idle, wandering about from
house to house; and not only idle,
but [c,d]tattlers also and [e]busybod-
ies, speaking things which they
ought not.
14 I will therefore that the
younger [5]women [f]marry, bear
children, guide the house, give
none occasion to the adversary
to speak reproachfully.
15 For some are already [g]turn-
ed aside after [h,i]Sā'tan.
16 If any [6]man or woman that
[j]believeth have [a,k]widows, [l]let
them relieve them, and let not
the [m]church be charged; that it
may relieve them that are wid-
ows indeed.
17 [n,o]Let the [p]elders that rule
well be counted worthy of double
honour, especially they who [q]la-
bour in the word and [7,r]doctrine.
18 For the scripture saith,
[s]Thou shalt not muzzle the [t]ox
that treadeth out the corn. And,
[u,v,w]The [x]labourer *is* worthy of
his [y,z]reward.
19 [a]Against an [b]elder receive
not an accusation, but before
two or three [c]witnesses.
20 Them that sin [d,e]rebuke be-
fore all, that others also may
fear.
21 I charge *thee* before God,
and [8]the [f]Lord Jē'sus Christ, and
the elect [g]angels, that thou [h]ob-
serve these things without pre-
ferring one before another, [i]do-
ing nothing by †partiality.
22 [j]Lay hands suddenly on
no man, [k]neither be partaker of
other men's sins: [l]keep thyself
[m]pure.
23 Drink no longer water, but
use a little [n]wine for thy stom-
ach's sake and thine often in-
firmities.
24 [o]Some men's sins are open
beforehand, going before to judg-
ment; and some *men* they follow
after.
25 Likewise also the [p]good
works *of some* are manifest be-
forehand; and they that are oth-
erwise cannot be hid.

CHAPTER 6

The duty of servants. 6 The gain of godliness. 10 The love of money the root of all evil. 11 What Timothy is to avoid, and what to follow, 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 He is exhorted to keep that which is committed to his trust.

LET as many servants as are
under the yoke [a]count their
own [b]masters worthy of all hon-
our, [c]that the [d]name of God and
his [e]doctrine be not [f]blasphemed.
2 And they that have [g]believing
[b]masters, let [a]them not despise
them, because they are [h]breth-
ren; but rather do *them* service,
because they are faithful and
[i]beloved, partakers of the bene-

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u Matt. 10:10; Luke 10:7.
v *Commandment, enjoining temporal support of ministers*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Employer, required to accord just compensation*, Deut. 24:14.
x *Employee, rights of*, Deut. 24:14.
y *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
z *Labor, compensation for*, Luke 10:7.

19
a *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.
b *Elders*, Acts 14:23.
c *Witness*, Num. 35:30.

20
d *Commandment, enjoining reproof*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Reproof, enjoined*, Prov. 17:10.

21
f *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
h *Minister, charge delivered to*, Rom. 15:16.
i *Justice, enjoined*, Deut. 33:21.
8 R. V. *omits* the Lord

22
j *Commandment, concerning ministers*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov 13:20.
l *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
m *Purity*, 1 Tim. 4:12.

23
n *Wine, medicinal use of*, Prov. 23:31.

24
o *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

25
p *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

1
a *Servant, duties of*, Jer. 2:14.
b *Master*, Col. 4:1.

17 n *Commandment, enjoining esteem for pastors*, Deut. 8:2. o *Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18. p *Elders, overseers of the church*, Acts 14:23. q *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16. r *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23. 7 R. V. in teaching.
18 s Deut. 25:4. t *Animals, laws concerning*, Jer. 27:5.

c *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14. d *God, name of, to be reverenced*, Gen. 2:2. e *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. f *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
2 g *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. h *Brother*, Prov. 18:24. i *Love, of man for man*, v. 11; 1 John 4:7.

† **PARTIALITY.** *By parents, forbidden*, Deut. 21:15–17. *Its effect upon other children*, Gen. 37:4.
Joseph for Benjamin, Gen. 43:30, 34.
By ministers, forbidden, 1 Tim. 5:21.
Of parents: *Isaac for Esau*, Gen. 25:28. *Rebekah for Jacob*, Gen. 25:28; 27:6–17. *Jacob, for Joseph*, Gen. 33:2; 37:3, 4; 48:22; *for Benjamin*, Gen. 42:4.
Of husbands: *Jacob for Rachel*, Gen. 29:30. *Elkanah for Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:4, 5.
See footnote, RESPECT OF PERSONS, Prov. 24:23.

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
k Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

3
l False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
m Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

4
n Pride, Prov. 16:18.
o Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
p Strife, Prov. 20:3.
q Envy, Prov. 14:30.
r Railing, Jude 9.
1 R. V. puffed up,

5
s Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.
t Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
2 R. V. godliness is a way of gain.
3 R. V. *omits* from such withdraw thyself.

6
u Godliness, 1 Tim. 4:8.
v Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.

7
w Job 1:21.

8
x Temporal Blessings, Psa. 103:2.

9
y Temptation, sources of, Luke 11:4.
z Riches, a snare, Eccl. 4:8.
a Lust, 2 Pet. 1:4.
b Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
4 are minded to be

10
c Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
d Avarice, Eccl. 5:10.
e Money, love of, Jer. 32:9.
f Backsliding, temptations to, Hos. 11:7.
g Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.

fit. These things [j,k]teach and
exhort.
3 If any [l]man teach otherwise,
and consent not to wholesome
words, *even* the [c]words of our
[m]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst, and to the
[e]doctrine which is according to
godliness;
4 He is [1,n]proud, [o]knowing noth-
ing, but doting about questions
and [p]strifes of words, whereof
cometh [q]envy, strife, [r]railings,
evil surmisings,
5 Perverse [p]disputings of men
of corrupt minds, and [o]destitute
of the [s]truth, [t]supposing that
[2]gain is godliness: [3]from such
withdraw thyself.
6 But [u]godliness with *,[v]con-
tentment is great gain.
7 [w]For we brought nothing into
this world, *and it is* certain we
can carry nothing out.
8 And having [x]food and rai-
ment let us be therewith *content.
9 But they that [4,t,y]will be [z]rich
fall into temptation and a snare,
and *into* many foolish and hurt-
ful [a]lusts, which drown men in
[b]destruction and perdition.
10 For the [c,d]love of [e]money
is the root of all evil: which
while some coveted after, they
have [f]erred from the [g]faith, and
pierced themselves through with
many sorrows.
11 But [h]thou, O man of God,
[i]flee these things; and [i]follow
after [j]righteousness, [k]godliness,
[l]faith, [m]love, [n]patience, [o]meek-
ness.
12 [l]Fight the [p]good fight of
faith, lay hold on [q,r]eternal life,
whereunto thou art also [s]called,
and hast [t,u]professed a good pro-
fession before many witnesses.
13 I give thee charge in the sight
of God, [v]who [w]quickeneth all
things, and *before* [x]Chrīst Jē'ṣus,
who before [y]Pŏn'tī-ŭs Pī'late
[z]witnessed a good confession;
14 That thou [a]keep *this* [b]com-
mandment without spot, unre-
bukeable, until the [c]appearing of
our [d]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst:
15 Which in his times he shall
shew, *who is* the blessed and
only [e]Potentate, the [f]King of
kings, and Lord of lords:
16 [e,f]Who only hath [g]immor-
tality, dwelling in the [h]light
which no man can approach
unto; [i]whom no man hath seen,
nor can see: to whom *be* [j]honour
and power everlasting. Amen.
17 [b,k]Charge them that are
[l]rich in this world, that they be
not highminded, nor [m]trust in
uncertain riches, but [5]in the liv-
ing God, [n]who giveth us richly
[o,p]all things to enjoy;
18 [k]That they do good, that
they be rich in [q,r]good works,
†,[r]ready to [s]distribute, willing to
communicate;
19 Laying up in store for them-
selves a good foundation against
the time to come, that they may
lay hold on [6]eternal [t]life.
20 O [u]Tĭm'o-thy̆, [b]keep that
which is committed to thy [v]trust,
avoiding profane *and* vain bab-
blings, and oppositions of [7,w,x]sci-
ence falsely so called:
21 Which some professing have
[y]erred concerning the [z]faith.
[a]Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

[8]The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
u Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.

13
v God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
w Life, from God, Eccl. 8:15.
x Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
y Pilate, Matt. 27:2.
z Matt. 27:11; Mark 15:2; Luke 23:3; John 18:35–37.

14
a Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8
b Commandment, to ministers, Deut. 8:2.
c Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

15
e God, sovereign (as some interpret), Gen. 2:2.
f Jesus, king (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.

16
g God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
h Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
i God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
j Praise, Psa. 150:1.

17
k Commandment, warning the rich, Deut. 8:2.
l Rich, Jas. 5:1.
m False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
n God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
o Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
p Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
5 R. V. on God.

18
q Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
r Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
s Alms, Matt. 6:2.

11 *h Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16. *i Commandment, to ministers*, Deut. 8:2. *j Righteousness, required*, Psa. 15:2. *k Godliness, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 4:8. *l Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22. *m Love, of man for man, enjoined*, 1 John 4:7. *n Patience, enjoined*, Luke 8:15. *o Meekness, enjoined*, Psa. 45:4.
12 *p* 2 Tim. 4:7. *q Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54. *r Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15. *s Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

19 *t Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15. **6** R. V. the life which is life indeed. **20** *u Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17. *v Minister, responsibility of*, Rom. 15:16. *w Philosophy*, Col. 2:8. *x Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2. **7** R. V. the knowledge which is falsely so called; **21** *y Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7. *z Faith, the doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13. —*a Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5. 8 R. V. *omits postscript*.

* **CONTENTMENT.** *Enjoined*, Psa. 37:7; Eccl. 9:7–9; Luke 3:14; 1 Cor. 7:20–24; 1 Tim. 6:6–8; Heb. 13:5.
Instances of: *Barzillai*, 2 Sam. 19:33–37. *The Shunammite*, 2 Kin. 4:13. *David*, Psa. 16:6. *Paul*, Phil. 4:11, 12. See footnote, RESIGNATION, Job 5:17.

† **LIBERALITY.** *Enjoined*, Ex. 22:29, 30; 23:15; 34:20; Lev. 23:22; 25:35–43; Prov. 3:27, 28; Matt. 5:42; Acts 20:35; Rom. 12:8; 2 Cor. 8:7, 9, 11–14, 24; 1 Tim. 6:18; Heb. 13:16.
In offerings, for tabernacle, Ex. 25:1–8; 35:4–29; 36:3–6;

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TIMOTHY

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Will of God, Mark 3:35.
c Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
2
d Timothy, 1 Cor. 4:17.
e Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
f Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
g Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
h God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
i Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
j God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
k Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
l Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
3
m Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
n Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
o Conscience, approving, Acts 23:1.
p Purity, of heart, 1 Tim. 4:12.
q Prayerfulness,

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 3 His remembrance of Timothy in his prayers. 5 The faith of Timothy, of his mother, and of his grandmother. 6 He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God in him, 8 to be steadfast in the faith, 13 and to hold fast the form of sound words. 15 Some were turned away from the apostle. 16 The kindness of Onesiphorus.

[a]PAUL, an apostle of Jē′sus
Chrīst by the [b,c]will of
God, according to the promise of
life which is in Chrīst Jē′sus,
2 To [d]Tĭm′o-thy̆, *my* dearly
[e]beloved son: [f,g]Grace, [h]mercy,
and [i]peace, from God the [j]Father
and Chrīst Jē′sus our [k,l]Lord.
3 I [m]thank God, whom I [n]serve
from *my* forefathers with [o,p]pure
conscience, that [q]without ceasing
I have [e]remembrance of thee in
my [r]prayers night and day;
4 [e]Greatly desiring to see thee,
being mindful of thy tears, that I
may be filled with [s]joy;
5 When I call to remembrance
the [t]unfeigned [u]faith that is in
[v]thee, which dwelt first in thy
[w]grandmother Lō′ĭs, and thy
[w,x]mother [y]Eū′nĭçe; and I am
persuaded that in thee also.
6 Wherefore I put thee in re-
membrance that thou [z]stir up
the [a,b]gift of God, which is in thee
by the [c]putting on of my [d]hands.
7 For God hath not given us the
spirit of [1,e]fear; but of [f,g]power,
and of [g,h]love, and [2]of a sound
mind.
8 [i,j]Be not thou therefore
ashamed of the [k,l]testimony of
our Lord, nor of me his [m]pris-
oner: but [j]be thou partaker of
the [n]afflictions of the [o]gospel ac-
cording to the power of God;
9 Who hath [p]saved us, and
[q]called *us* with an holy calling, not
according to our *works, but ac-
cording to his own [r,s]purpose and
[t]grace, which was given us in
Chrīst Jē′sus [u]before [3]the world
began,
10 But is now made manifest
by the appearing of our [v]Saviour

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x Mother, sanctifying influence of, 1 Kin. 2:20.
y Acts 16:1.
6
z Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
a Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
b Charism, 1 Cor. 12:1.
c Ordination, of ministers, Ex. 29:1.
d Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.
7
e Fear of God, guilty, Acts 9:31.
f Spiritual Power, from God, Luke 24:49.
g Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
h Love, 1 John 4:7.
1 R. V. fearfulness;
2 R. V. discipline.
8
i Backsliding, admonitions against, Hos. 11:7.

1 Tim. 5:5. *r Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4. **4** *s Joy*, Psa. 5:11. **5** *t Sincerity*, 1 Cor. 5:8. *u Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. *v Children, good*, Mark 10:14. *w Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.

j Faithfulness, Luke 16:10. *k Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10. *l Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8. *m Minister, persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16. *n Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20. *o Gospel*, Mark 13:10. **9** *p God, savior*, Gen. 2:2. *q Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14. *r Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30. *s Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17. *t Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16. *u Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21. 3 R. V. times eternal, **10** *v Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.

38:8; *for the temple*, Hag. 1:8. *For the temple enjoined by Cyrus*, Ezra 1:2–4.

In offerings for sacrifice, 2 Sam. 24:24. *In paying tithes*, Deut. 14:27–29. *In gifts to God*, Psa. 76:11.

Toward the poor, Deut. 15:7–11; 24:19–22; Neh. 8:10; Psa. 41:1–3; Isa. 58:6, 7; Matt. 19:21, 22; Mark 10:21; Luke 3:10, 11; Rom. 12:13; 15:27; 2 Cor. 9:6–15; Gal. 2:10; Eph. 4:28; 1 Tim. 5:16; 6:17–19; Jas. 2:15, 16; 1 John 3:17, 18; *by the ideal woman*, Prov. 31:20.

Toward liberated Hebrew slaves, Deut. 15:12–18.

According to ability, Num. 35:8; Deut. 16:10, 17; 1 Cor. 16:1–3; 2 Cor. 8:12. *Without ostentation*, Matt. 6:1–4. *With a willing heart*, 1 Chr. 29:5; Prov. 21:26; 2 Cor. 8:12; 9:1–6; Philemon 14. *With love*, 1 Cor. 13:3.

Rewards for, Psa. 112:5, 9; Prov. 3:9, 10; 11:24, 25; 13:7; 14:21; 19:6, 17; 22:9; 28:27; Eccl. 11:1, 2; Isa. 32:8; 58:10–12; Ezek. 18:7–16; Mal. 3:10–12; Matt. 25:34–40, 46; Luke 6:30–38; 12:33, 34; Heb. 6:10.

Instances of: *King of Sodom to Abraham*, Gen. 14:21. *Jacob, consecrating the tenth of his income*, Gen. 28:22. *Pharaoh to Joseph's people*, Gen. 45:18–20. *Israelites at the erection of the tabernacle*, Ex. 35:21–29; 36:3–7; 38:8; Num. 7; 31:48–54. *David toward the temple*, 2 Sam. 8:11; 1 Kin. 7:51; 8:17, 18; 1 Chr. 16:3; 21:24; 22; 26:26; 28:2; 29:2–5, 17; Psa. 132:1–5. *Barzillai and others to David*, 2 Sam. 17:27–29; 19:32. *Araunah for sacrifice*, 2 Sam. 24:22, 23. *Joab to David*, 2 Sam. 12:26–28.

Israelites' offerings for the temple, 1 Chr. 26:27, 28; 29:6–9, 16, 17. *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 4:29. *Queen of Sheba to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 10:10. *Asa and Abijam toward the temple*, 1 Kin. 15:15. *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18. *Israelites under Josiah and his people*, 2 Kin. 22:3–6; 2 Chr. 34:8–13; 35:1–19.

Jews after the captivity, Ezra 1:5, 6; 2:68, 69; 3:7–9; 6:14–17; 8:25–28; Neh. 3; 4:6; 5:8–12; 6:3; 7:70–72; 8:12, 35; 10:32–39; 13:12, 31; Hag. 1:8, 12–14; 2:18, 19. *Nehemiah*, Neh. 5:14–19. *Cyrus*, Ezra 1:2–4, 7–11; 3:7; 5:13–15; 6:3. *Darius*, Ezra 6:7–12. *Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:13–27; 8:24–27. *The Magi*, Matt. 2:11. *The centurion*, Luke 7:4, 5. *Mary Magdalene*, Luke 8:2, 3. *The good Samaritan*, Luke 10:33–35. *The poor widow*, Luke 21:2–4. *Christians, at Jerusalem*, Acts 2:44, 45; 4:32–37; 6:1–3; *at Antioch*, Acts 11:29; *at Philippi*, Phil. 4:14–18; *at Corinth*, 2 Cor. 8:19; 9:1, 2; *in Macedonia*, Rom. 15:26; 2 Cor. 8:1–5. *Hebrew Christians*, Heb. 6:10. *Dorcas*, Acts 9:36. *Cornelius*, Acts 10:4. *People of Melita to Paul*, Acts 28:10.

* **WORKS. Good,** 2 Cor. 9:8; Eph. 2:10; Col. 1:10; Jas. 3:17, 18.

In altruistic service, Ezek. 18:7, 8; Matt. 10:42; 25:35–46; Jas. 1:27. *Manifest faith*, Jas. 2:14–26.

Enjoined, Psa. 37:3; John 15:2–8, 14; *upon ministers*, Tit. 2:7; *upon women professing godliness*, 1 Tim. 2:10; *upon widows*, 1 Tim. 5:10; *upon other Christians*, Matt. 5:16; Col. 3:13; Tit. 3:1, 2, 8, 14; Jas. 3:13; 1 Pet. 2:12; *upon the rich*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

To be wrought without ostentation, Matt. 6:1–4. *Jesus a doer of*, Acts 10:38. *Emulation in, enjoined*, Heb. 10:14.

Jē′ṣus Chrīst, who hath abol-
ished [w]death, and hath brought
[x, y]life and [4]immortality to light
through the [o]gospel:
11 Whereunto [z]I am [a]appointed
a [b]preacher, and an apostle, and
a [c]teacher [5]of the [d]Gĕn′tīleṣ.
12 For the which cause I also
[e, f, g]suffer these things: neverthe-
less [h]I am not ashamed: for I
[i]know [6]whom I have [j]believed,
and am persuaded that [k]he is
able to keep that which I have
committed unto him against that
[l, m, n]day.
13 [o, p]Hold fast the form of
[q]sound words, which thou hast
heard of me, in [j]faith and [r]love
which is in Chrīst Jē′ṣus.
14 That good thing which was
committed unto thee [o, p]keep by
the [s]Holy Ghost which dwelleth
in us.
15 This thou knowest, that all
they which are in [t]Ā′ṣiȧ be turn-
ed away from me; of whom are
Phȳ-ġĕl′lus and Hēr-mŏġ′e-nēṣ.
16 [u]The Lord give [v]mercy unto
the house of [w]Ōn-e-sĭph′o-rŭs;
for [x]he oft [y]refreshed [z]me, and
was not ashamed of my chain:
17 But, when [w]he was in Rōme,
[x]he sought me out very diligent-
ly, and found *me*.
18 [u]The Lord grant unto him
that he may find [a]mercy of the
Lord in that day: and in how
many things he ministered unto
me at [b]Ĕph′e-sŭs, thou knowest
very well.

CHAPTER 2

Timothy is again exhorted to faithfulness in preaching the gospel, 16 and to shun profane and vain babblings. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 What Timothy is to avoid, and what to follow. 24 The servant of the Lord must not strive.

THOU therefore, my son, [a]be
[b]strong in the grace that is
in Chrīst Jē′ṣus.
2 And [a]the things that thou
hast heard of me among many
witnesses, the same commit thou
to [b]faithful men, who shall be
able to [c, d]teach others also.
3 [1, a, b]Thou therefore [e, f]endure
[g]hardness, as a good [h, i]soldier of
Jē′ṣus Chrīst.
4 [2, j, k]No [h]man that warreth en-
tangleth himself with the affairs
of *this* life; that he may please
him who [3]hath chosen him to be
a soldier.
5 And [l]if a man also [4]strive for
masteries, *yet* is he not [m]crowned,
except he strive lawfully.
6 The [n]husbandman that la-
boureth must be first partaker
of the fruits.
7 Consider what I say; [5]and the
Lord give thee [b, o]understanding
in all things.
8 Remember that Jē′ṣus Chrīst
of the seed of Dā′vid was [p]raised
from the dead according to my
gospel:
9 Wherein [g, q]I [f]suffer [r, s]trouble,
as an evil doer, *even* unto bonds;
but the [t]word of God is not
bound.
10 Therefore I [q]endure all
things [u]for the [v]elect's sakes,
that they may also obtain the
[w]salvation which is in [x]Chrīst
Jē′ṣus with [y]eternal glory.
11 *It is* a faithful saying: For if
we [6]be [z]dead with *him*, [a]we shall
also [b]live with *him*:
12 If we [c]suffer, [a, d]we shall also
[e]reign with *him*: if we [f]deny *him*,
he also will [g]deny us:
13 If we [7]believe not, *yet* he
abideth [h]faithful: he cannot deny
himself.
14 Of these things put *them* in
remembrance, [i]charging *them*

A.D. 66

w Death, Num. 23:10.
x Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
y Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
4 R. V. incorruption
11
z Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.

a Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
b Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
c Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
d Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
5 R. V. *omits* of the Gentiles.
12
e Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
f Paul, persecutions of, Acts 13:9.
g Faith, trial of, Mark 11:22.
h Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
i Assurance, Heb. 10:22.
j Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
k Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
l Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
m Jesus, second coming (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
n Death, Num. 23:10.
6 R. V him whom
13
o Commandment, to ministers. Deut. 8:2.
p Perseverance, Eph. 6:18.
q Gospel, Mark 13:10.
r Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
14
s Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
15
t Asia, Acts 2:9.
16
u Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
v God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
w 2 Tim. 4:19.
x Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
y Kindness, Acts 28:2.
z Prisoners, kindness to, Psa. 79:11.

18
a God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
b Ephesus, Acts 18:19.

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

2
c Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
d Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
3
e Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
f Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
g Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
h Soldiers, figurative, Ezra 8:22.
i Righteous, compared to soldiers, Psa. 64:10.
1 R. V. Suffer hardship with me,
4
j Worldliness, admonitions against, 1 John 2:15.
k Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
2 R. V. No soldier on service entangleth
3 R. V. enrolled him
5
l Games, 1 Cor. 9:24.
m Crown, given victor in games, Ex. 29:6.
4 R. V. contend in the games, he is not
6
n Agriculture, Gen. 3:23.
7
o Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
5 R. V. for the Lord shall give
8
p Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
9
q Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r Paul, persecutions of, Acts 13:9.
s Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
t Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
10
u Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.
v Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.
w Salvation, Acts 16:17.
x Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.

1 *a Commandment, to ministers,* vs. 3, 14–16, 22, 23; Deut. 8:2. *b Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16.

y Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15. **11** *z Death, figurative,* Num. 23:10. —*a Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *b Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15. 6 R. V. died **12** *c Suffering for Christ,* Phil. 1:29. *d Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19. *e Reward, a motive, to faithfulness,* Matt. 5:12. *f Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21. *g Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
13 *h Jesus, perfections of,* Matt. 1:21. 7 R. V. are faithless,
14 *i Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.

Zeal in, required, Tit. 2:14. *Are remembered by God,* Acts 10:4; Heb. 6:9, 10.
Insufficient for salvation, Psa. 127:1, 2; Isa. 13:14; 57:12; 64:6; Luke 17:7–10; 18:9–14; Acts 13:39; Rom. 3:20–31; 4:1–25; 9:16, 31, 32; 11:6; 1 Cor. 13:1–3; Gal. 2:16, 21; 3:10–12, 21; Eph. 2:8, 9; Phil. 3:3–9; 2 Tim. 1:9; Tit. 3:4, 5.

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
15
k *Commandment, to ministers*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
n *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.
8 R. V. Give diligence to present thyself
9 R. V. handling aright
17
o *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
p 1 Tim. 1:20.
10 R. V. gangrene:
18
q *Heresy*, Tit. 3:10.
r *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
s *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
t *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
19
u *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
v *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
x *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
y *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
z *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.

a *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
11 R. V. of the Lord depart from unrighteousness.
21
b *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
c *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
d *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
e *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

before the Lord that they [i]strive
not about words to no profit, *but*
to the subverting of the hearers.
15 [8,k,l]Study to shew thyself
approved unto God, a workman
that needeth not to be ashamed,
[9]rightly dividing the [m]word of
[n]truth.
16 But [k]shun profane *and* vain
babblings: for they will increase
unto more ungodliness.
17 And their word will eat as
doth a [10]canker: of whom is
[o,p]Hў-me-næ′us and [o]Phī-lē′tus;
18 Who concerning the [n]truth
have erred, [q]saying that the [r]resurrection
is past already; and
[s]overthrow the [t]faith of some.
19 Nevertheless the foundation
of God standeth sure, having
this seal, [u]The Lord [v]knoweth
[w]them that are his. And,
Let every one that [x]nameth the
[y]name of [11]Christ [z,a]depart from
iniquity.
20 But in a great house there
are not only vessels of gold and
of silver, but also of wood and of
earth; and some to honour, and
some to dishonour.
21 If a man therefore [b]purge
himself from these, he shall be a
[c]vessel unto honour, [d]sanctified,
and meet for the master's use, *and*
prepared unto every [e]good work.
22 [f]Flee also youthful [g]lusts:
but [h]follow [i]righteousness, [j]faith,
[12,k]charity, [l]peace, with them
that [m]call on the Lord out of
a [n]pure heart.

22 *f* *Young Men, admonitions to*, Prov. 1:4. *g* *Lust, warnings against*, 2 Pet. 1:4. *h* *Commandment, enjoining Christian graces*, Deut. 8:2. *i* *Righteousness, required*, Psa. 15:2. *j* *Faith in Christ, enjoined*, John 6:69. *k* *Love, of man for man, enjoined*, 1 John 4:7. *l* *Peace, enjoined*, Jer. 29:7. *m* *Prayer*, Acts 6:4. *n* *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12. 12 R. V. love.

23 But [o]foolish and unlearned
questions avoid, knowing that
they do gender [p]strifes.
24 And [o]the [q]servant of the
Lord [r]must not [p]strive; but [h]be
[r,s]gentle unto all *men*, [r]apt to
[t]teach, [r,u]patient,
25 [o]In [v]meekness [13,w]instructing
those that oppose themselves;
if God peradventure will
give them [x]repentance to the acknowledging
of the [y]truth;
26 And *that* they may recover
themselves out of the snare of
the [z,a]devil, who are taken [b]captive
by [14]him at his will.

CHAPTER 3

The apostle foretells perilous times, 2 *and describes the enemies of the truth.* 10 *He encourages Timothy by his own example.* 12 *The godly shall suffer persecution.* 14 *Steadfastness in the truth urged.* 16 *All inspired scripture profitable.*

THIS know also, that in the
last days [1]perilous times
shall come.
2 For [a]men shall be *,[b,c]lovers
of their own selves, [d]covetous,
boasters, [e]proud, [2]blasphemers,
[f]disobedient to parents,
[g]unthankful, unholy,
3 [b]Without [h]natural affection,
[3]trucebreakers, †,[i]false accusers,
incontinent, fierce, despisers of
those that are good,
4 [b,j]Traitors, heady, highminded,
[c]lovers of [k]pleasures more
than lovers of God;
5 [b,l,m]Having a form of [n]godliness,
but denying the power
thereof: [o,p]from such turn away.

g *Ingratitude*, Rom. 1:21. 2 R. V. railers, **3** *h* *Affections, natural*, 2 Cor. 7:15. *i* *Slander*, Prov. 10:18. 3 R. V. implacable, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, no lovers of good, **4** *j* *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15. *k* *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1. **5** *l* *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4. *m* *Delusion, of those who trust in the form of godliness*, 2 Thess. 2:11. *n* *Godliness*, 1 Tim. 4:8. *o* *Commandment, forbidding fellowship with the wicked*, Deut. 8:2. *p* *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
23
o *Commandment, to ministers*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
24
q *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
r *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
s *Gentleness, required in ministers*, 2 Cor. 10:1.
t *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
u *Patience, enjoined*, Luke 8:15.
25
v *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
w *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
x *Repentance, gift of God*, Mark 1:4.
y *Truth*, John 18:37.
13 R. V. correcting
26
z *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

a *Temptation, sources of*, Luke 11:4.
b *Captivity, figurative*, Isa. 5:13.
14 R. V. the Lord's servant unto the will of God.

1
1 R. V. grievous
2
a *Apostasy*, vs. 2–9; Acts 1:25.
b *Wicked, described*, vs. 2–13; Psa. 73:3.
c *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
d *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
e *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
f *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.

* **SELFISHNESS**, Hag. 1:4, 9; Phil. 2:21. *Admonitions against*, Deut. 15:9; Rom. 14:15; 15:1–3; 1 Cor. 10:24; Gal. 6:2; Phil. 2:4. *Christ's example against*, Rom. 15:3; 2 Cor. 5:15. *Unsympathetic with the unfortunate*, Prov. 28:27; Jas. 2:15, 16; 1 John 3:17.
Of corrupt officials, Mic. 3:11. *Of priests and prophets*, Ezek. 34:18; Zech. 7:6. *Of the opulent*, Prov. 11:26; Matt. 19:21, 22. *Of monopolists*, Prov. 11:26; Isa. 5:8. *Of the self-indulgent*, Rom. 14:15; 2 Tim. 3:2–4.
Exemplified, by Cain, Gen. 4:9; *by David's friends*, Psa. 38:11.

† **FALSE ACCUSATION.** *Forbidden*, Ex. 23:1, 7; Lev. 19:16; Luke 3:14; Tit. 2:3.
Consolations for the falsely accused, Matt. 5:11; 1 Pet. 4:14. *Against Joseph by Potiphar's wife*, Gen. 39:7–20. *Against Moses by Korah*, Num. 16:1–3, 13. *Against the prophet Ahimelech by Saul*, 1 Sam. 22:11–16. *Against Abner by Joab*, 2 Sam. 3:24–27. *Against David*, Psa. 41:5–9; *by the princes of Ammon*, 2 Sam. 10:1–4; 1 Chr. 19:1–4. *Against Elijah by Ahab*, 1 Kin. 18:17, 18. *Against Naboth by Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 21:1–14. *Against Jews, returned under Ezra*, Ezra 4:6–16; Neh. 6:5–9. *Against Jeremiah*, Jer. 26:8–11; 37:13–15; 43:1–4. *Against Amos*, Amos 7:10, 11. *Against Jesus*, Matt. 9:34; 10:25; 12:2–14; 26:59–61; Mark 3:22; 14:53–65; Luke 23:2; John 18:30. *Against Stephen*, Acts 6:11, 13. *Against Paul*, Acts 17:7; 21:27–29; 24:1–9, 12, 13; 25:1, 2, 7; Rom. 3:8. *Against Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:19–21. *Satan falsely accuses Job*, Job 1:9, 10; 2:4, 5.

6 For of this sort are [q]they
which creep into houses, and lead
[r]captive [s]silly women laden with
sins, led away with divers lusts,
7 Ever learning, and [l]never able
to come to the knowledge of the
truth.
8 Now as Jăn'nēş and Jăm'brēş
withstood [t]Mō'şeş, so do these
also resist the [u]truth: men of cor-
rupt minds, [v]reprobate concern-
ing the [w]faith.
9 But they shall proceed no
further: for their folly shall be
manifest unto all *men*, as their's
also was.
10 But [x]thou [4]hast fully known
my doctrine, manner of life, pur-
pose, [y,z]faith, [z,a]longsuffering,
[z,b]charity, [z,c]patience,
11 [d,e]Persecutions, afflictions,
which came unto me at [f]Ăn'tĭ-
ŏch, at [g]Ī-cō'nĭ-ŭm, at [h]Lys'trá;
what persecutions I endured: but
out of *them* all the Lord [i]deliv-
ered me.
12 Yea, and all that will [j]live
godly in Chrīst Jē'şus shall suffer
[k]persecution.
13 But [l]evil men and [5]seducers
shall [m]wax worse and worse, [n]de-
ceiving, and being deceived.
14 But [o,p]continue [q]thou in the
things which thou hast learned
and hast been assured of, know-
ing of whom thou hast learned
them;
15 And that from a [6,r]child [q,s]thou
hast [t]known the [u]holy scriptures,
which are able to make thee wise
unto [v]salvation through [w]faith
which is in [x]Chrīst Jē'şus.
16 [7]All [y]scripture *is* given by
[z]inspiration of God, and *is* prof-
itable for doctrine, for reproof,
for correction, for [a]instruction
[8]in righteousness:
17 That the man of God may
be [9,b,c,d]perfect, throughly fur-
nished unto all [e]good works.

CHAPTER 4

The apostle's charge to Timothy. 6 The time of his own departure at hand. 8 The crown of righteousness. 9 He exhorts Timothy to come to him speedily. 16 No one stood with him at his first answer. 19 Salutations.

I CHARGE [a,b]*thee* [1]therefore
before God, and the [c]Lord
Jē'şus Chrīst, who shall [d]judge
the quick and the dead [2]at his
[e]appearing and his kingdom;
2 [a,f,g,h]Preach the [i]word; be
[j]instant in season, out of season;
[k]reprove, rebuke, exhort with all
[l]longsuffering and [3,m]doctrine.
3 For the time will come when
they will not endure [n]sound doc-
trine; but after their own lusts
shall they heap to themselves
[o]teachers, having itching [p]ears;
4 And they shall [q]turn away
their ears from the [n]truth, and
shall be turned unto [r]fables.
5 But [g,s]watch thou in all things,
[t]endure afflictions, [h]do the work
of an [u]evangelist, [4]make full
proof of thy ministry.
6 For [v]I am now ready to be of-
fered, and the time of my [w]de-
parture is at hand.
7 [x,y]I have [z]fought a [a]good
fight, I have finished *my* course,
I have kept the [b]faith:
8 Henceforth [c]there is laid up
for me a [d]crown of righteous-
ness, which the [e]Lord, the right-
eous [f]judge, shall give me at that
[g]day: and not to me only, but
[h]unto all them also that [i]love his
[j]appearing.
9 Do thy diligence to come
shortly unto me:
10 For [k]Dē'mas hath forsaken
me, having [l]loved this present

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
q *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
r *Captivity, figurative*, Isa. 5:13.
s *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.

8
t *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
u *Truth*, John 18:37.
v *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
w *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13.

10
x *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
y *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
z *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.

a *Longsuffering*, 2 Cor. 6:6.
b *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
c *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
4 R. V. didst follow my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, patience,

11
d *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.
e *Paul, persecutions of*, Acts 13:9.
f *Antioch*, Acts 13:14.
g *Iconium*, Acts 13:51.
h *Lystra*, Acts 14:6.
i *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

12
j *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

13
l *Temptation, sources of*, Luke 11:4.
m *Sin, progressive*, Rom. 5:12.
n *Deceit, the wicked practice*, Psa. 36:3.
5 R. V. impostors

14
o *Perseverance, enjoined*, Eph. 6:18.
p *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15
q *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
b *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
c *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
d *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
e *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
9 R. V. complete,

1
a *Minister, charge delivered to*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Timothy*, 1 Cor 4:17.
c *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
1 R. V. in the sight of God, and of Christ Jesus,
2 R. V. and by his

2
f *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
g *Commandment, to ministers*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16
i *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
j *Diligence, of ministers*, Rom 12:8.
k *Reproof, enjoined*, Prov. 17:10.
l *Longsuffering*, 2 Cor. 6:6.
m *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
3 R. V. teaching.

3
n *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.
o *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
p *Ear, figurative*, Lev. 8:23.

4
q *Apostasy*, Act 1:25.
r *Fable*, 1 Tim. 1:4.

5
s *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
t *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.
u Acts 21:8; Eph. 4:11.
4 R. V. fulfil thy

15 r *Children, instruction of, in the Scriptures*, Mark 10:14. s *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4. t *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. u *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9. v *Salvation*, Acts 16:17. w *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. x *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21. 6 R. V. babe
16 y *Word of God, is inspired*, Psa. 119:9. z *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.—a *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23. 7 R. V. Every scripture inspired of God is also profitable for teaching. 8 R. V which is in

6 v *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17. w *Death, of the righteous*, Num. 23:10. **7** x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10. y *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10. z *Games, figurative*, 1 Cor. 9:24.—a 1 Tim. 6:12. b *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13. **8** c *Assurance, of eternal reward*, Heb. 10:22. d *Crown, figurative*, Ex. 29:6. e *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. f *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21. g *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7. h *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. i *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19. j *Jesus second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
10 k Col. 4:14. l *Backsliding, temptations to*, Hos. 11:7.

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Thessalonica*, Phil. 4:16.
n *Galatia*, Acts 16:6.
o *Titus*, Tit. 1:4.
p Or, *Illyricum*, Rom. 15:19.
11
q *Luke*, Col. 4:14.
r *Mark*, Acts 12:12.
5 R. V. ministering.
12
s *Tychicus*, Acts 20:4.
t *Ephesus*, Acts 18:19.
13
u Acts 16:8, 11; 20:5, 6; 2 Cor. 2:12.
v *Book*, Num. 5:23.
14
w *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
6 R. V. will render to him
16
x *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
y *Afflictions, forsaken by friends in*, Psa. 34:19.
z *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.

a *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
b *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

world, and is departed unto [m]Thĕs-sa-lō-nī'cā; Crĕs'çens to [n]Gā-lā'tiā, [o]Tī'tus unto [p]Dăl-mā'tĭ-ā.

11 Only [q]Luke is with me. Take [r]Märk, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for [5]the ministry.

12 And [s]Tȳch'ĭ-cŭs have I sent to [t]Ĕph'e-sŭs.

13 The cloke that I left at [u]Trō'ăs with Cär'pus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the [v]books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 Ăl-ĕx-ăn'dẽr the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord [6,w]reward him according to his works:

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.

16 At my first [7]answer [x]no man stood with me, but [y,z]all *men* forsook me: [a,b]*I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and [c,d]strengthened me; that [8]by me the [e]preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the [f]Gĕn'tīleş might hear: and I was [g,h]delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And [i]the Lord [j]shall [g]deliver me from every evil work, and will [h]preserve *me* unto his [k]heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* [l]glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 [m]Salute [n]Prĭs'cā and [n]Ăq'uĭ-lā, and the household of [o]Ōn-e-sĭph'o-rŭs.

20 [p]Ē-răs'tus abode at [q]Cŏr'inth: but [r]Trŏph'ĭ-mŭs have I left at [s]Mī-lē'tum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eū-bū'lus [m]greeteth thee, and Pū'deņs, and Lī'nus, and Clau'dĭ-ā, and all the [t]brethren.

22 [u]The Lord [9]Jē'şus Chrīst *be* with thy spirit. [d]Grace *be* with you. Amen.

[10]The second epistle unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
f *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
8 R. V. through me the message might be fully proclaimed.
18
i *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
j *Assurance, of eternal reward*, Heb. 10:22.
k *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
l *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
19
m *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
n *Aquila and Priscilla*, Acts 18:2.
o 2 Tim. 1:16, 17.
20
p Acts 19:22.
q *Corinth*, Acts 18:1.
r *Trophimus*, Acts 20:4.
s Or, *Miletus*, Acts 20:15, 17-38.

7 R. V. defence no one took my part, but all forsook me: may it not be laid to their account. **17** *c* *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6. *d* *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

21 *t* *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14. **22** *u* *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5. 9 R. V. *omits* Jesus Christ 10 R. V. *omits postscript*.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TITUS

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Truth*, John 18:37.
d *Godliness*, 1 Tim. 4:8.
2
e *Hope, of eternal life*, Prov. 13:12.
f *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
g *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 5 Why he left Titus in Crete. 7 The qualifications of a bishop. 10 Many vain talkers and deceivers among the Cretans. 13 He is to rebuke them sharply.

[a]PAUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jē'şus [b]Chrīst, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the [c]truth which is after [d]godliness;

2 In [e]hope of [f]eternal [g]life, [h]which [i]God, that [j,k]cannot [l]lie, promised before [1]the world began;

3 But [2]hath in due times manifested his [m]word through [n]preaching, which is [o,p]committed unto me according to the commandment of God our [q]Saviour;

4 To *Tī'tus, [r]*mine* own son

A.D. 65

h *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
i *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
1 R. V. times eternal;

3 *m* *Gospel*, Mark 13:10. *n* *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35. *o* *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14. *p* *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16. *q* *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2. 2 R. V. in his own seasons manifested his word in the message, wherewith I was intrusted according **4** *r* *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

* **TITUS**, a Greek companion of Paul. *Paul's love for*, 2 Cor. 2:13; 7:6, 7, 13, 14; 8:23; Tit. 1:4. *With Paul in Macedonia*, 2 Cor. 7:5, 6; see postscript to 2 Corinthians. *Affection of, for the Corinthians*, 2 Cor. 7:15. *Sent to Corinth*, 2 Cor. 8:6, 16–22; 12:17, 18. *Character of*, 2 Cor. 12:18. *Paul's amanuensis in writing to the Corinthians*, see postscript to 2 Corinthians. *Accompanies Paul to Jerusalem*, Gal. 2:1–3 *Left by Paul in Crete*, Tit. 1:5; *to rejoin him in Nicopolis* Tit. 3:12. *Ordained bishop of the Cretans*, see postscript to Titus. *Paul writes to*, Tit. 1:1–4. *With Paul in Rome*, 2 Tim. 4:10 with postscript to 2 Timothy. *Goes to Dalmatia*, 2 Tim. 4:10.

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.
t Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
u God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
v Spiritual Peace, from God, Gal. 1:3.
w God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
x Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
y Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. *omits* the Lord

5
z Crete, Acts 27:7.

a Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
b Elders, Acts 14:23.

6
c Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
d Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
e Minister, marriage of, Rom. 15:16.
f Polygamy, forbidden, Deut. 17:17.
g Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
h Children, of ministers, Mark 10:14.
4 R. V. children that believe, who are not

7
i Bishop, character of, 1 Tim. 3:1.
j Steward, figurative, Gen. 43:19.
k Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
l Anger, forbidden, Psa. 37:8.
m Strife, forbidden, Prov. 20:3.
n Covetousness, debars from sacred office, Isa. 57:17.
o Avarice, forbidden in bishops, Eccl. 5:10.
5 R. V. no brawler,
6 R. V. greedy of

8
p Hospitality, enjoined, Rom. 12:13.

after the common [s]faith: [t]Grace,
[u]mercy, *and* [v]peace, from God
the [w]Father and [3]the [x]Lord Jē'-
sus Christ our [y]Saviour.
5 For this cause left I thee in
[z]Crēte, that thou shouldest [a]set
in order the things that are want-
ing, and ordain [b]elders in every
city, as I had appointed thee:
6 If any be [c,d]blameless, the
[e]husband of [f]one wife, having
[4,g]faithful [h]children not accused
of riot or unruly.
7 For a bishop must be
[c,d,i]blameless, as the [j]steward of
God; not [k]selfwilled, not soon
[l]angry, [5]not given to wine, no
[m]striker, not [6,n,o]given to filthy
lucre;
8 But [c,i]a lover of [p]hospitality, a
lover of good [7]men, [q]sober, [r]just,
[d]holy, [s]temperate;
9 [c,i]Holding fast the faithful
[t]word as he hath been taught,
that he may be able by sound
doctrine both to [a]exhort and to
[8,a]convince the gainsayers.
10 For there are many unruly
[9]and vain [u]talkers and deceivers,
specially they of the [v]circum-
cision:
11 [u]Whose mouths must be
stopped, [10]who subvert whole
houses, teaching things which
they ought not, [w]for filthy lucre's
sake.
12 One of themselves, *even* a
prophet of their own, said, The
[x]Crē'tĭ-ans *are* alway [y]liars, evil
beasts, [11]slow [z]bellies.
13 This witness is true. Where-
fore [a,b]rebuke them sharply, that
they may be sound in the [c]faith;
14 Not giving heed to Jew'ĭsh
[d]fables, and [e]commandments of
men, that turn from the [f]truth.
15 Unto the [g,h,i]pure all things
are pure: but unto [j]them that are
defiled and [k]unbelieving *is* noth-
ing pure; but [j]even their mind
and [l]conscience is defiled.
16 [j]They [m]profess that they
know God; but in works they
deny *him*, being abominable,
and [n]disobedient, and unto every
good work [o]reprobate.

CHAPTER 2

Paul directs Titus to speak the things which become sound doctrine. 9 *Servants are to be instructed to be obedient and honest.* 14 *Christ gave himself to redeem us from all iniquity.*

BUT [a]speak thou the things
which become [b]sound doc-
trine:
2 [c]That the [d]aged men be [e]so-
ber, grave, [e,f]temperate, sound in
[g]faith, in [1,h]charity, in [i]patience.
3 [j]The [d]aged [k]women likewise,
[2]that *they be* in behaviour as be-
cometh holiness, not [l]false ac-
cusers, not given to much [m]wine,
[n]teachers of good things;
4 [j]That they may [o]teach the
young women [3]to be sober, to
[p]love their [q]husbands, to love
their [r]children,
5 [j]*To be* [4]discreet, [s]chaste,
keepers at home, [t]good, [u]obedi-
ent to their own husbands, that
the [v]word of God be not [w]blas-
phemed.
6 [x]Young men likewise exhort
to be *sober minded.
7 In all things shewing thyself a
[y,z]pattern of [a]good works: in
doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness,
gravity, [5]sincerity,

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
d Fable, 1 Tim. 1:4.
e Commandments of Men, Mark 7:7.
f Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.

15
g Purity, 1 Tim. 4:12.
h Christian Graces, holiness, Gal. 5:22.
i Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
j Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
k Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.
l Conscience, Acts 23:1.

16
m Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
n Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
o Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.

1
a Commandment, to ministers, Deut. 8:2.
b Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.

2
c Commandment, enjoining manly gravity, Deut. 8:2.
d Old Age, Isa. 46:4.
e Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
f Temperance, 2 Pet. 1:6.
g Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
h Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
i Patience, enjoined, Luke 8:15.
1 R. V. love,

3
j Commandment, concerning women, Deut. 8:2.
k Women, Paul's precepts concerning, Prov. 31:10.
l Slander, Prov. 10:18.
m Wine, admonitions against immoderate use of, Prov. 23:31.

q Sobermindedness, Tit. 2:6. *r Justice,* Deut. 33:21. *s Temperance,* 2 Pet. 1:6. 7 R. V. *omits* men, **9** *t Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16. 8 R. V. convict **10** *u False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1. *v Circumcision, figurative,* Gen. 17:10. 9 R. V. men, vain talkers **11** *w Covetousness,* Isa. 57:17. 10 R. V. men who overthrow whole
12 *x Crete,* Acts 27:7. *y Falsehood,* Job 21:34. *z Gluttony,* Prov. 30:22. 11 R. V. idle gluttons.
13—*a Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16. *b Reproof, enjoined,* Prov. 17:10. *c Faith, the doctrines of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 16:13.

n Teachers, 1 Chr. 25:8. 2 R. V. be reverent in demeanour, not slanderers nor enslaved to much wine, teachers of that which is good; **4** *o Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23. *p Wife, duty of,* Prov. 5:18. *q Husband,* Num. 30:6. *r Children,* Mark 10:1... 3 R. V. *omits* to be sober,
5 *s Chastity,* Job 31:1. *t Kindness,* Acts 28:2. *u Family, government of,* 1 Chr. 13:14. *v Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16. *w Blasphemy,* 2 Sam. 12:14. 4 R. V. soberminded, chaste, workers at home, kind, being in subjection to **6** *x Young Men, admonitions to,* Prov. 1:4. **7** *y Example, good,* John 13:15. *z Minister, examples to the flock,* Rom. 15:16.—*a Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9. 5 R. V. *omits* sincerity,

* **SOBERMINDEDNESS.** *Enjoined,* Rom. 12:3; 1 Pet. 1:13; 4:7; 5:8; *upon women,* 1 Tim. 3:11; Tit. 2:4, 5; *upon men,* Tit. 2:2, 6; *upon ministers,* 1 Tim. 3:2; Tit. 1:8.

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
b *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
6 R. V. us.
9
c *Commandment, to ministers*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Commandment, to servants*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Servant, duty of, to be obedient*, Jer. 2:14.
10
f *Theft*, Mark 7:22.
g *Truth of the Gospel*, John 18:37.
h *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
11
i *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17.
12
j *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
k *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
l *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
m *Worldliness, admonitions against*, 1 John 2:15.
n *Lust, forbidden*, 2 Pet. 1:4.
o *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
13
p *Hope, of eternal life*, Prov. 13:12.
q *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. appearing of the glory of our great
14
t *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
u *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.
v *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Zeal, religious*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
x *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
8 R. V. a people for his own possession.

8 [b]Sound speech, that can-
not be condemned; that he that
is of the contrary part may be
ashamed, having no evil thing
to say of [6]you.
9 [c]*Exhort* servants [d,e]to be obe-
dient unto their own masters,
and to please *them* well in all
things; not answering again;
10 [d]Not [f]purloining, but shew-
ing all good fidelity; that they
may adorn the [g]doctrine of God
our [h]Saviour in all things.
11 For the [i]grace of God
that bringeth salvation hath
appeared to all men,
12 [j]Teaching us that, [k,l]deny-
ing ungodliness and [m]worldly
[n]lusts, we should live soberly,
[o]righteously, and [k]godly, in this
present world;
13 Looking for that blessed
[p]hope, and[7]the glorious[q]appear-
ing of the great [r]God and our
[s]Saviour Jē′s̱us Chrīst;
14 Who [t]gave himself for us,
that he might [u,v]redeem us from
all iniquity, and purify unto him-
self a [8]peculiar people, [w]zealous
of [x]good works.
15 [y,z]These things [a]speak, and
[a]exhort, and [b]rebuke with all
[c]authority. Let no man despise
thee.

CHAPTER 3

Titus is further directed to teach men to obey magistrates, and to be gentle to all. 8 Believers are to maintain good works. 9 He is to avoid foolish questions; 10 and to reject obstinate heretics. 12 Where he is to meet the apostle.

[a]PUT them in mind to [b,c,d]be
[e]subject to principalities
and powers, to [f]obey magis-
trates, to be [g]ready to every
[h]good work,
2 To [i,j]speak evil of no man,
[1]to be no [k]brawlers, *but* [l,m]gen-
tle, shewing all [l,n]meekness unto
all men.
3 [o]For we ourselves also were
[2]sometimes foolish, [p]disobedient,
deceived, serving divers [q]lusts
and [r]pleasures, living in [s]malice
and [t]envy, hateful, *and* [u]hating
one another.
4 But after that the [v]kindness
and [w]love of God our [x]Saviour
toward man appeared,
5 Not by [y]works of righteous-
ness which we have done, but ac-
cording to his[z]mercy he [x,a]saved
us, by the[b,c,d]washing of *regen-
eration, and renewing of the
[e]Holy Ghost;
6 Which he shed on us abun-
dantly through Jē′s̱us Chrīst our
[f]Saviour;
7 That being [g,h]justified by his
[i]grace, we should be made heirs
according to the [j]hope of [k,l]eter-
nal [m]life.
8 *This is* a faithful saying, and
these things I will that thou
[n]affirm [3]constantly, that they
which have [o]believed in God
might be careful to maintain
[p,q]good works. These things
are good and profitable unto
men.
9 But [r]avoid foolish questions,
and [s]genealogies, and [t]conten-
tions, and strivings about the
law; for they are unprofitable
and vain.

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
h *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
2
i *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
j *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.
k *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
l *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
m *Gentleness, required*, 2 Cor. 10:1.
n *Meekness, enjoined*, Psa. 45:4.
1 R. V. not to be contentious.
3
o *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
p *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
q *Lust*, 2 Pet. 1:4.
r *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.
s *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
t *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
u *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
2 Am. R. V. beforetime
4
v *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
5
y *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
z *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
a *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
b *Washing, figurative of regeneration*, Matt. 27:24.
c *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
d *Baptism* (as some interpret), Luke 20:4. e *Holy Spirit, regenerates*, Acts 1:2.
6 f *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21. 7 g *Justification*, Rom. 4:25. h *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12. i *Grace of God, in justification*, Rom. 4:16. j *Hope, of eternal life*, Prov. 13:12. k *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54. l *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. m *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
8 n *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23. o *Faith*, Mark 11:22. p *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9. q *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2. 3 R. V. confidently.
9 r *Commandment, to ministers*, Deut. 8:2. s *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1. t *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

15 y *Commandment, to ministers*, Deut. 8:2. z *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.—a *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16. b *Reproof, enjoined*, Prov. 17:10. c *Minister, clothed with authority*, Rom. 15:16.
1 a *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16. b *Commandment, enjoining obedience to civil government*, Deut. 8:2. c *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15. d *Government, duty of citizens to*, Isa. 22:21. e *Loyalty, enjoined*, Eccl. 8:2. f *Magistrate, obedience to, enjoined*, Ezra 7:25.

* **REGENERATION**, Jer. 24:7; 31:3; John 1:4, 12, 13, 16; 3:3–9; 17:2; Acts 2:38; 11:15–17; Gal. 4:29; Jas. 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:23; 1 John 2:29; 3:9, 14; 4:7; 5:1, 4, 5, 11, 12, 18. *Necessity of*, Jer. 13:23; Matt. 12:33–35; 18:3; Mark 10:15; Luke 18:17; John 3:3, 5; Tit. 3:5, 6.
Through the Holy Spirit, John 3:5–8; 1 Cor. 12:13; 2 Thess. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:2, 3, 22.
Other figures of the beginning of the spiritual life: *Circumcision of the heart*, Deut. 30:6; Ezek. 44:7; Rom. 2:28; Col. 2:11–13; *change of heart*, Jer. 31:33, 34 (with Heb. 8:10, 11); 32:38–40; Ezek. 11:19, 20; 18:31; 36:26, 27, 29; Rom. 12:2; *new creature*, 2 Cor. 5:17; Gal. 6:15; Eph. 4:22–24; Col. 3:9, 10; *spiritual cleansing*, John 15:3; Acts 15:9; 1 Cor. 6:11; *spiritual illumination*, John 6:44, 45; 8:12; Acts 26:18; 1 Cor

A.D. 65
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10 [u]A [4]man that is an [†]heretick after the first and second admonition [v]reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being [w]condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Är′te-măs unto thee, or [x]Tȳch′ĭ-cŭs, be diligent to come unto me to Nī-cŏp′o-lĭs: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zē′nas the [y]lawyer and [z]Ă-pŏl′los on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let [5]our's also learn to maintain [a,b]good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me [c]salute thee. Greet them that [d]love us in the [e]faith. [f,g]Grace *be* with you all. [6]Amen.

It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

10
u Church, discipline in, Matt. 16:18.
v Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.
4 Am. R. V. factious man after

11
w Self-condemnation, Job 9:20.

12
x Tychicus, Acts 20:4.

13
y Lawyer, Matt. 22:35.
z Apollos, Acts 19:1.

14
a Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
b Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
5 R. V. our people

15
c Salutations, Luke 1:44.
d Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
e Faith, doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.
f Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5. *g Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
6 R. V. *omits* Amen *and postscript*.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

PHILEMON

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER I

The apostle's salutation, in which he is joined by Timothy. 4 His thanksgiving to God for Philemon's faith and love. 8 He desires him to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again. 23 Various salutations to Philemon from the brethren.

[a]PAUL, a [b,c]prisoner of Jē′ṣus [d]Chrīst, and [e]Tĭm′o-thȳ *our* brother, unto Phī-lē′mon our dearly [f]beloved, and fellowlabourer,

2 And to [1]*our* beloved Ăp′phĭ-à, and [g]Är-chĭp′pus our fellowsoldier, and to the [h]church in thy [i]house:

3 [j,k]Grace to you, and [l]peace, from God our [m]Father and the [n]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst.

4 I [o]thank my God, [f]making mention of thee always in my [p]prayers,

5 Hearing of thy [f,q,r]love and [r,s]faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jē′ṣus, and toward all saints;

6 That the [2]communication of thy [s]faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Chrīst Jē′ṣus.

7 For [t]we have great joy and consolation in thy [f]love, because the [3]bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Chrīst to enjoin thee that which is [4]convenient,

9 Yet for [f]love's sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such an one as [a]Paul the [u,v]aged, and now also a [b,c]prisoner of Jē′ṣus Chrīst.

10 I [w]beseech [x]thee for my son [y]Ō-nēs′ĭ-mŭs, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent [5]again: thou therefore receive him, that is, [f]mine own bowels:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the [z]gospel:

14 But without thy mind would

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.
c Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
d Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
e Timothy, 1 Cor. 4:17.
f Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7

2
g Col. 4:17.
h Church, Matt. 16:18.
i House, used for worship, Esth. 8:1.
1 R. V. Apphia our sister,

3
j Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
k Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
l Spiritual Peace, from God, Gal. 1:3.
m God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
n Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

4 *o Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3. *p Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4. **5** *q Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19. *r Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2. *s Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. **6** 2 R. V. fellowship of thy faith may become effectual, in the knowledge of every good thing which is in you, unto Christ.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
t Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
3 R. V. hearts

8
4 R. V. befitting,

9
u Longevity, Psa. 91:16.
v Old Age, Isa. 46:4.

10
w Intercession, of man with man, vs. 10–19; Jer. 27:18.
x Master of Servants, exhorted to show kindness, vs. 10–16; Col. 4:1.
y Col. 4:9.

12
5 R. V. back to thee in his own person, that is, my very heart:

13
z Gospel, Mark 13:10.

2:11. 12, 14–16; 2 Cor. 4:6; Eph. 5:14; Heb. 10:16; *spiritual quickening*, Ezek. 37:1–14; John 6:57; Eph. 2:1, 5, 6, 8, 10; 4:7; *spiritual resurrection*, John 5:24; Rom. 6:3–13; 8:2–4; Gal. 2:20.

† **HERESY.** *Teachers of, to be shunned*, Tit. 3:10, 11; 2 John 10, 11. *Teachers of, among early Christians*, Acts 15:24; 2 Cor. 11:4; Gal. 1:7; 2:4; 2 Pet. 2; Jude 3–16; Rev. 2:2. *Paul accused of*, Acts 18:13; 24:5, 6. *Disavowed by Paul* Acts 24:13–16. See footnote. FALSE TEACHERS, 2 Pet. 2:1.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
6 R. V. goodness

15
a Fugitives, Judg. 12:4.

17
b Intercession, of man with man, Jer. 27:18.

18
c Generosity, Gen. 20:14.
7 R. V. aught,

19
d Paul, Acts 13:9.

I do nothing; that thy [6]benefit
should not be as it were of neces-
sity, but willingly.
15 For perhaps he therefore
[a]departed for a season, that thou
shouldest receive him for ever;
16 Not now as a servant, but
above a servant, a brother be-
loved, specially to me, but how
much more unto thee, both in
the flesh, and in the Lord?
17 If thou count me therefore a
partner, [b]receive him as myself.
18 If he hath wronged thee, or
oweth *thee* [7]ought, [c]put that on
mine account;
19 I [d]Paul have written *it* with
mine own hand, I will repay *it*:
albeit I do not say to thee how
thou owest unto me even thine
own self besides.
20 Yea, brother, let me have
[e]joy of thee in the Lord: refresh
my [8]bowels in the Lord.
21 [f]Having confidence in thy
obedience I wrote unto thee,
knowing that thou wilt also do
more than I say.
22 But withal [g]prepare me also
a lodging: for I trust that through
your [h,i]prayers I shall be given
unto you.
23 There [j]salute thee [k]Ĕp′a-
phrăs, my [l,m]fellowprisoner in
Christ Jē′ṣus;
24 [n]Mär′cus, [o]Är-ĭs-tär′chus,
[p]Dē′mas, [q]Lụ′cas, my fellow-
labourers.
25 [r,s]The grace of our [t]Lord
Jē′ṣus Chrīst *be* with your spirit.
Amen.

[9]Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus, a servant.

q Or, *Luke*, Col. 4:14. **25** *r Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5. *s Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16. *t Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
9 R. V. *omits postscript*.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
e Joy, Psa. 5:11.
8 R. V. heart in Christ.

21
f Tact, Prov. 15:1.

22
g Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.
h Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
i Minister, duty of church to, Rom. 15:16.

23
j Salutations, Luke 1:44.
k Col. 1:7; 4:12.
l Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.
m Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.

24
n Or, *Mark*, Acts 12:12.
o Acts 19:29.
p Col. 4:14.

THE EPISTLE TO THE

HEBREWS

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Revelation, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Word of God, is inspired, Psa. 119:9.
c Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
1 R. V. having of old time spoken unto the fathers in the prophets by divers portions and in divers manners,

2
d Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
e Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
f God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. at the end of these days spoken unto us in his Son,

3
g Image, figurative, 1 Cor. 11:7.
h Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
i Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2. *j Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21. *k Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21. *l God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2. 3 R. V. very image of his substance, 4 R. V. made purification of sins,

CHAPTER 1

God in these last days has spoken to us by his Son, who is the brightness of his glory; 4 and is preferred above the angels, both in person and office. 13 Angels are ministering spirits.

GOD, [1]who at sundry times
and in divers manners
[a,b]spake in time past unto the
fathers by the [c]prophets,
2 Hath [2]in these last days [a]spo-
ken unto us by *his* [d,e]Son, whom
he hath appointed heir of all
things, by whom also [f]he made
the worlds;
3 Who being the brightness of
his glory, and the [3]express [g]im-
age of his person, and upholding
all things by the word of his
power, when he had [4]by himself
[h,i,j]purged our sins, sat down
[k]on the right hand of the [l]Maj-
esty on high;
4 Being made so much [m]better
than the *angels, as he hath by
inheritance obtained a more ex-
cellent name than they.
5 For unto which of the *angels
said he at any time, [n,o]Thou art
my [d,e]son, this day have I begot-
ten thee? And again, [p]I will be
to him a [q]Father, and he shall be
to me a Son?
6 And again, when he bring-
eth in the firstbegotten into the
world, he saith, And let all the
*angels of God [r]worship him.
7 And of the *angels he saith,
[o,s]Who maketh his angels [5]spir-
its, and his ministers a flame of
fire.
8 But [6]unto the [d]Son *he saith*,
[t]Thy [u]throne, O God, *is* [v]for
ever and ever: a sceptre of
[7]righteousness *is* the sceptre
of thy kingdom.
9 [t,w]Thou hast loved righteous-

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
m Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.

5
n Psa. 2:7.
o Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment, Gen. 12:3.
p 2 Sam. 7.14.
q God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

6
r Jesus, worship of, Matt. 1:21.

7
s Psa. 104:4.
5 R. V. winds,

8
t Psa. 45:6, 7.
u Jesus, kingdom of, Matt. 1:21.
v Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.
6 R. V. of
7 R.V. uprightness is

9
w Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

x *Anointing, figurative*, Deut. 28:40.

10
y Psa. 102:25–27.
z *Jesus, pre-existence of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Jesus, creator*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
c *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3

12
8 R. V. mantle shalt thou roll them up, As a garment, and they

13
d *Sovereignty of the Messiah*, Psa. 110:1.
e *Footstool, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:2.

14
f *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
9 R. V. do service for the sake of them that shall

1
a *Perseverance, exhortations to*, Eph. 6:18.
b *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
c *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

ness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath [x]anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
10 And, [y]Thou, Lord, [z]in the beginning hast [a]laid the foundation of the [b]earth; and the [c]heavens are the works of thine hands:
11 They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;
12 And as a [8]vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.
13 But to which of the *angels said he at any time, [d]Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy [e]footstool?
14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to [9]minister for them who shall be heirs of [f]salvation?

CHAPTER 2

We ought to be obedient to the gospel, 5 especially because Christ vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 17 as it behooved him.

THEREFORE [a,b]we ought to give the more earnest heed to the [c]things which we have heard, lest [1]at any time we should let *them* slip.
2 For if the [d]word spoken [2]by [e]angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just [f,g]recompence of reward;
3 [f,h]How shall [g]we escape, if we neglect so great [i]salvation; which at the first began to be spoken [3]by the [j]Lord, and was [k]confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;
4 God also bearing *them* witness, both with signs and wonders, and [4]with divers [l]miracles, and [m]gifts of the [n]Holy Ghost, according to his own will?
5 For [5]unto the [o]angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.
6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, [p]What is [q]man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?
7 [p]Thou [r]madest him a little lower than the [o]angels; thou crownedst him with glory and

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 R. V. haply we drift away from them.

2
d *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
e *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
f *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. through angels proved stedfast,

3
h *Sin, no escape from the consequences of*, Rom. 5:12.
i *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
j *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
3 R. V. through

4
l *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
m *Spiritual Gifts*, 1 Cor. 12:4.
n *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
4 R. V. by manifold powers,

5 o *Angel*, Heb. 1:13. 5 Am. R. V. not unto angels did he subject the **6** p Psa. 8:4–6. q *Man, insignificance of*, Job 4:17.
7 r *God, creator*, Gen. 2 2.

***ANGEL.** *Called, Angel of the Lord*, Matt. 1:20, 24; 2:13, 19; 28:2; Luke 1:11; Acts 5:19; 8:26; 12:7, 23; *sons of God*, Job 1:6; 2:1; *hosts*, Gen. 32:1, 2; Josh. 5:14, 15; 1 Chr. 12:22; 2 Chr. 18:18; Luke 2:13; *principalities, powers*, Eph. 3:10; Col. 1:16.

Created, Col. 1:16. *Of different orders*, Isa. 6:2; 1 Thess. 4:16; 1 Pet. 3:22; Jude 9; Rev. 12:7. *Immortal*, Luke 20:36. *Worship God* Neh. 9:6; Psa. 103:20; 148:2; Phil. 2:9–11; Heb. 1:6; Rev. 5:9–11. *Not to be worshiped*, Col. 2:18; Rev. 19:10: 22:8, 9.

Do not marry, Matt. 22:30; Mark 12:25; Luke 20:35. *Are obedient*, Psa. 103:20; Matt. 6:10; 1 Pet. 3:22. *Have knowledge of, and interest in, earthly affairs*, 1 Tim. 5:21; 1 Pet. 1:12; see FUNCTIONS OF, below. *To be judged by men*, 1 Cor. 6:3. *Witnessed Christ's incarnate life*, 1 Tim. 3:16. *Witness God's judgments*, Rev. 14:10. *Behold the face of the Father*, Matt. 18:10. *Jesus will confess his disciples before*, Luke 12:8. *Jesus, made lower than, in his incarnation*, Heb. 2:7, 16, with vs. 5, 9; *exalted above, in his glorification*, Eph. 1:20, 21; Col. 2:10; Heb. 1:4, 5, 13; 1 Pet. 3:22. *Physical aspects of*, Judg. 13:6; Dan. 10:6; Matt. 28:3. *Are, examples of meekness*. 2 Pet. 2:11; Jude 9; *wise*, 2 Sam. 14:17, 20; *holy*, Matt. 25:31; Mark 8:38; *elect*, 1 Tim. 5:21; *innumerable*, Deut. 33:2; Dan. 7:10; Heb. 12:22; Jude 14.

Appearances of: *To Abraham*, Gen. 18:2; 22:11–18. *To Hagar, in the wilderness*, Gen. 16:7. *To Lot, in Sodom*, Gen. 19:1–17. *To Jacob, in his various visions*, Gen. 28:12. *To Moses*, Ex. 3:2. *To Israelites*, Ex. 14:19; Judg. 2:1–4. *To Balaam*, Num. 22:31. *To Joshua, "the captain of the Lord's host,"* Josh. 5:15. *To Gideon*, Judg. 6:11–22. *To Manoah*, Judg. 13:6, 15–20. *To David, at the threshing floor of Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24:16, 17; 1 Chr. 21:15, 16. *To Elijah, while he lay under the juniper tree*, 1 Kin. 19:5–11. *To Daniel, in the lions' den*, Dan. 6:22; 8:16; 9:21; 10:5–10, 16, 18; 12:5–7. *To Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the fiery furnace*, Dan. 3:25, 28. *To Zechariah, in a vision*, Zech. 2:3; 3:1, 2; 4:1. *To Joseph, in a dream*, Matt. 1:20; 2:13, 19. *At the transfiguration of Jesus*, Matt. 17:3; Luke 9:30, 31. *To Mary, concerning Jesus*, Luke 1:26–38. *To Zacharias*, Luke 1:11–20, 26–38 *To the shepherds*, Luke 2:9–11, 13, 14. *To Jesus, after his temptation*, Matt. 4:11; *in Gethsemane*, Luke 22:43; *at the sepulchre*, Matt. 28:2–5; Mark 16:5–7; Luke 24:23; John 20:12; *at the ascension*, Acts 1:10, 11. *To Peter and John, while in prison*, Acts 5:19. *To Philip*, Acts 8:26. *To Cornelius, in a dream*, Acts 10:3, 30–32. *To Peter, in prison*, Acts 12:7–11. *To Paul, on the way to Damascus*, Acts 27:23. *To John, in Patmos*, Rev. 1:1; 5:2; 7:11; 10:9; 11:1; 17:7; 19:10; 22:8.

Functions of: *Guard the way to the tree of life*, Gen. 3:24. *Law, given by*, Acts 7:53; Gal. 3:19; Heb. 2:2. *Medium of revelation to prophets*, 2 Kin. 1:15; Dan. 4:13–17; 8:15–26; 9:21–27; 10:5–21; Zech. 1:9–11; Acts 8:26; Gal. 3:19; Heb. 2:2; Rev. 1:1; 22:6, 16.

Are God's messengers, Num. 22:22, 35; Judg. 6:11, 12, 21, 22; Dan. 9:21–23; Zech. 1:12–14; 3:5–7; 6:5; John 1:51; Acts 8:26; Rev. 10:1–6; 18:1–3; 19:10.

Remonstrates with Balaam, Num. 22:22–27. *Announces the birth, of Samson*, Judg. 13; *of John the Baptist*, Luke 1:11–20; *of Jesus*, Matt. 1:20, 21; Luke 1:28–38; 2:7–15. *Warns Joseph to escape to Egypt*, Matt. 2:13. *Ministers to Jesus, after the temptation*, Matt. 4:11; Mark 1:13; John 1:51; *during his passion*, Luke 22:43. *Present, at the tomb of Jesus*, Matt. 28:2–6; Luke 24:23; *at the ascension*, Acts 1:11. *Will be with Christ, at his second coming*, Matt. 25:31; Mark 8:38; 2 Thess. 1:7; Jude 14, 15; *at the judgment*, Matt. 13:39, 41, 49; 16:27; 24:31; 25:31; Mark 13:27; 2 Thess. 1:7.

Minister to the righteous, Heb. 1:14. *Instruct*, Acts 10:3–6. *Guide*, Gen. 16:7–11; 24:7, 40. *Protect*, Psa. 91:11, 12; Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:10, 11. *Deliver*, Num. 20:16; 1 Kin. 19:5–8; 2 Chr. 32:21; Psa. 34:7; Dan. 6:22; Matt. 26:53; Acts 5:19, 20; 12:7–10. *Comfort*, Acts 27:23, 24.

Minister to disembodied spirits, Luke 16:22.

Execute judgments upon the wicked, Matt. 13:41, 42, 49, 50; Jude 14, 15. *Afflict*, Psa. 35:5, 6; 78:49; Rev. 7:1, 2; 15:1. *Destroy*, Gen. 19:1, 13 (with vs. 1–25); 2 Sam. 24:16, 17; 2 Kin. 19:35; 1 Chr. 21:15, 16; 2 Chr. 32:21; Isa. 37:36; Acts 12:23; Rev. 9:15.

Fallen, 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6; Rev. 12:9.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Man, dominion of*, Job 4:17.
9
t *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17.
w *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
y *Jesus, vicarious death of*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. behold him who hath been made a little lower than the angels, even Jesus, because of his suffering
10
z *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
a *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
c *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
d *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
6 R. V. author
11
f *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
g *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
h *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10
i *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
12
j Psa. 22:22.
k *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
l *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
m *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
7 R. V. congregation
13
n Isa. 8:18.
14
o *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
15
t *Death*, Num. 23:10.
16
u *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
v *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
8 Am. R. V. not to angels doth he give help, but he giveth help to the seed

honour, and didst [s]set him over
the works of thy hands:
8 [p]Thou hast put all things [s]in
subjection under his feet. For in
that he put all in subjection un-
der him, he left nothing *that is*
not put under him. But now we
see not yet all things put under
him.
9 But we [5]see Jē′ṣus, who was
[t]made a little lower than the [o]an-
gels for the suffering of death,
[u]crowned with glory and hon-
our; [v]that he by the grace of God
should [w, x]taste death [y]for every
man.
10 For it became [z]him, for
whom *are* all things, and by
whom *are* all things, in [a]bringing
many [b]sons unto glory, to make
the [6]captain of their [c]salvation
[d]perfect through [e]sufferings.
11 For both he that [f]sanctifi-
eth and they who are [g]sanctified
are all [h]of one: for which cause
he is [i]not ashamed to call them
brethren,
12 Saying, [j, k]I will declare thy
name unto my brethren, in the
midst of the [7, l]church will I sing
[m]praise unto thee.
13 And again, I will put my
trust in him. And again, [n]Be-
hold [h]I and the children which
God hath given me.
14 Forasmuch then as the chil-
dren are partakers of flesh and
blood, he also himself likewise
[o]took part of the same; that
[p]through [q]death he [r]might de-
stroy him that had the power of
death, that is, the [s]devil;
15 And deliver them who
through fear of [t]death were all
their lifetime subject to bondage.
16 For verily [8]he took not on
him the nature of [u]angels; but
he [o]took on *him* the seed of
[v]Ā′brā-hăm.
17 Wherefore in all things it
behoved him to be made like
unto *his* brethren, that he might
be a merciful and [w]faithful high
[x]priest in things *pertaining* to
God, to make [9, y, z]reconciliation
for the sins of the people.
18 For in that he himself hath
[a]suffered being [b]tempted, he is
[c]able to succour them that are
[d]tempted.

CHAPTER 3

Christ is more worthy than Moses: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy of punishment than unbelieving Israel.

WHEREFORE, holy breth-
ren, [a]partakers of the
heavenly [b]calling, [c]consider the
Apostle and High [d]Priest of our
[1]profession, Chrīst Jē′ṣus;
2 Who was [e, f]faithful to him that
appointed him, as also [g]Mō′ṣeṣ
was [f, h]*faithful* in all his house.
3 For [2]this *man* was counted
worthy of more glory than [g]Mō′-
ṣeṣ, inasmuch as he who hath
builded the house hath more hon-
our than the house.
4 For every house is builded by
some *man*; but he that built all
things *is* [i]God.
5 [j]And [g]Mō′ṣeṣ verily *was*
[h]faithful in all his house, as a
servant, for a testimony of those
things which were to be spoken
after;
6 But Chrīst as a son over his
own [k]house; [l]whose house are
we, if we [m, n]hold fast [3]the con-
fidence and the rejoicing of the
[o]hope firm unto the end.
7 Wherefore (as the [p]Holy
Ghost [q]saith, [r, s]To day if ye will
hear his voice,
8 [r, t, u, v]Harden not your hearts,
as in the [w]provocation, in the day
of temptation in the wilderness:
9 When your fathers tempted
me, proved me, and saw my works
[x]forty years.
10 Wherefore I was [y]grieved

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
w *Jesus, faithfulness of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Jesus, priesthood of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
z *Reconciliation*, 2 Cor. 5:18.
9 R. V. propitiation
18
a *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, temptation of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
1
a *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
b *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
c *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, priesthood of*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. confession, even Jesus;
2
e *Jesus, faithfulness of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
g *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
h *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
3
2 R. V. he hath been counted
4
i *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
5
j Num. 12:7.
6
k *Church, Christ head of*, Matt. 16:18.
l *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
m *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
n *Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18.
o *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
3 R. V. our boldness and the glorying of our hope
7
p *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
q *Word of God, is inspired*, Psa. 119:9.

r Psa. 95:7–11. s *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3. **8** t *Heart, hardening of*, Psa. 44:21. u *Obduracy, warnings against*, Prov. 29:1. v *Impenitence, admonitions against*, Rom. 2:5. w *Israel, murmur*, Ex. 4:22. **9** x *Forty, years*, Jonah 3:4. y *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
z *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
a *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

11
c Psa. 95:11.
d *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
e *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
f *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.
g *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
h *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.

12
i *Watchfulness, enjoined against backsliding*, Matt. 24:42.
j *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.

13
k *Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil*, Rom. 5:12.

14
l *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
m *Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18.
n *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.

15
o *Heart, hardening of*, Psa. 44:21.
p *Obduracy, warnings against*, Prov. 29:1.
q *Impenitence, admonitions against*, Rom. 2:5.
r *Israel, murmur*, Ex. 4:22.

16
s *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
t *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

17
u *Forty, years*, Jonah 3:4.
v *Unbelieving Israelites Destroyed*, Num. 14:11.
4 R. V. displeased

18
5 R. V. were disobedient?

19
w *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

with that [w]generation, and said,
[z]They do alway err in *their*
[a]heart; and they have [b]not
known my ways.
11 So [c]I [d]sware in my [e]wrath,
[f]They shall not enter into my
[g,h]rest.)
12 [i]Take heed, brethren, lest
there be in any of you an [a]evil
heart of *unbelief, in [j]departing
from the living God.
13 But exhort one another
daily, while it is called To day;
lest any of you be hardened
through the deceitfulness of [k]sin.
14 For we are made partakers
of Christ, [l]if we [m]hold the begin-
ning of our confidence [n]stedfast
unto the end;
15 While it is said, To day if ye
will hear his voice, [o,p,q]harden
not your hearts, as in the [r]provo-
cation.
16 For some, when they had
heard, did [r]provoke: howbeit not
all that came out of [s]Ē′ġȳpt by
[t]Mō′ṣeṣ.
17 But with [r]whom was he
[4]grieved [u]forty years? *was it*
not with [v]them that had sinned,
whose carcases fell in the wil-
derness?
18 And to whom [c,d]sware he
that [f]they should not enter into
his [g,h]rest, but to them that [5]be-
lieved not?
19 So we see that [f]they could
not enter in because of [w]unbelief.

CHAPTER 4

The rest of Christians is attained by faith. 12 The power of God's word. 14 By our high priest, Jesus the Son of God, 16 we may come boldly to the throne of grace.

[a]LET us therefore fear, lest,
a promise being left *us* of
entering into his [b,c]rest, any of
you should seem to come short
of it.
2 For [1]unto us was the [d]gospel
[e]preached, as well as unto them:
but the [f]word preached did not
profit them, not being mixed
with [g]faith in them that heard *it*.
3 For we which have [h]believed
do enter into [b,i]rest, as he said,
[j]As I have [k,l]sworn in my [m]wrath,
[2]if they shall enter into my
[n,o]rest: although the [p]works
were finished from the foun-
dation of the world.
4 For he spake in a certain
place of the [q]seventh *day* on this
wise, [r]And God did [l]rest the sev-
enth day from all his [p]works.
5 And in this *place* again, [2]If
they shall enter into my [n,o]rest.
6 Seeing therefore it remaineth
that some must enter therein,
and they to whom [3]it was first
preached entered not in because
of unbelief:
7 Again, he limiteth a certain
day, saying in Dā′vid, To day,
after so long a time; as it is said,
To day if ye will hear his voice,
[s,t,u]harden not your hearts.
8 For if [4,v]Jē′ṣus had given
them rest, then would he not
afterward have spoken of an-
other day.
9 [w]There remaineth therefore a
[5,x]rest to the people of God.
10 For he that is entered into
his [x]rest, he also hath ceased
from his own [y]works, as God
did from his.
11 [z,a]Let us [6]labour therefore
to enter into that [b]rest, lest any

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
e *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
f *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
g *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
1 R. V. indeed we have had good tidings preached unto us, even as also they: but the word of hearing did not profit them, because they were not united by faith with them that heard.

3
h *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
i *Holiness, described*, Ex. 39:30.
j Psa. 95:11.
k *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
l *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
n *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
o *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
p *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
2 R. V. They shall not enter

4
q *Sabbath, the Lord rested on*, Ex. 16:23.
r Gen. 2:2.

6
3 R. V. the good tidings were before preached failed to enter in because of disobedience.

7
s *Heart, hardening of*, Psa. 44:21.
t *Obduracy, warnings against*, Prov. 29:1.
u *Impenitence, admonitions against*, Rom. 2:5.

1 *a Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7. *b Rest, spiritual*, Ex. 23:12. *c Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

8 *v* Or, *Joshua*, Josh 1:1. 4 R. V. Joshua **9** *w Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. *x Rest, spiritual*, v. 11; Ex. 23:12. 5 R. V. sabbath rest for the **10** *y Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9. **11** *z Commandment, enjoining spiritual diligence*, Deut. 8:2.—*a Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10. *b Rest, spiritual*, Ex. 23:12. 6 R. V. therefore give diligence

* **UNBELIEF.** *Hardens the heart*, Psa. 95:8–11 (with Heb. 3:12, 16–19); Acts 19:9. *Rejects Christ*, Isa. 53:1–3 (with John 12:38); Mark 6:3, 6; John 1:11; 5:38, 40, 44, 46, 47; 10:25, 26. *Displeases God*, Psa. 78:19–22; Heb. 11:6 *Makes God a liar*, 1 John 5:10. *Leads to destruction*, Rom 11:20; 2 Thess. 2:12. *Caused by spiritual blindness*, Isa. 6:9 10; Matt. 13:13–15, 58; Luke 13:34; 19:41, 42; John 12:37, 39, 40, 47.
Admonitions against, Acts 13:40, 41; 2 Cor. 6:14–16; Heb. 3:12, 16–19; 4:1–3, 6, 11; 12:25. *Illustrated*, Rom. 10:6, 7, 16; 2 Pet. 3:4. *At Christ's second coming*, Luke 18:8. See footnote, UNBELIEVERS, Luke 12:46.
Instances of: *Eve*, Gen. 3:4–6. *Moses and Aaron*, Num. 20:12. *Israelites*, Num. 14:11; Deut. 1:32; 9:23; 2 Kin. 17:14; Psa. 78:8–67. *Samaritan lord*, 2 Kin. 7:2. *Zacharias*, Luke 1:20. *Chief priests*, Luke 22:67. *The Jews*, Matt. 27:42 (with Mark 15:29–32; Luke 23:35–37); Mark 2:6–11; 8:11, 12; 15:29–32; John 5:38, 40, 43, 46, 47. *Disciples*, Matt. 17:17–20; Mark 4:38, 40; Luke 24:11, 25, 41–45. *Brethren of Christ*, John 7:5. *Thomas*, John 20:25.

A.D. 64

7 R. V. disobedience.

12

c Word of God, is inspired, Psa. 119:9.

d Sword, two-edged, 1 Chr. 21:5.

e Man, a spirit, Job 4:17.

f Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.

8 R. V. living, and active,

9 R. V. quick to discern the thoughts

13

g God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

14

h Perseverance, motives to, Eph. 6:18.

i Jesus, priesthood of, Matt. 1:21.

j Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.

k Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.

10 R.V. confession.

15

l Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.

m Temptation, Christ succors in, Luke 11:4.

n Jesus, compassion of, Matt. 1:21.

o Jesus, temptation of, Matt. 1:21.

p Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.

16

q Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

r Prayer, boldness in, Acts 6:4.

s Access to God, Eph. 3:12.

t Boldness of the Righteous, Phil. 1:20.

u Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

v God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

1

a Types, of the Savior, Heb. 10:1.

man fall after the same example
of [7]unbelief.
12 For the [c]word of God *is*
[8]quick, and powerful, and sharper than any [d]twoedged sword,
piercing even to the dividing
asunder of soul and [e]spirit, and
of the joints and marrow, and
[9]*is* a discerner of the thoughts
and intents of the [f]heart.
13 [g]Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his
sight: but all things *are* naked
and opened unto the eyes of him
with whom we have to do.
14 [h]Seeing then that we have a
great high [i]priest, that is [j]passed
into the heavens, Jē′ṣus the [k]Son
of God, let us hold fast *our* [10]profession.
15 For [l,m]we have not an high
[i]priest which [n]cannot be touched
with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points
[o]tempted like as *we are*, *yet*
[p]without sin.
16 [q]Let us therefore [r,s]come
[t]boldly unto the throne of [u]grace,
that we may obtain [v]mercy, and
[l,m]find grace to help in time of
need.

CHAPTER 5

Of the high priests from among men; 5 Christ's priesthood compared with theirs. 11 The want of knowledge respecting the doctrines of the gospel reproved.

FOR every [a]high priest taken
from among men is ordained
for men in things *pertaining*
to God, that he may [b]offer both
gifts and [c,d]sacrifices for sins:
2 [e]Who can [1]have [f]compassion
on the [g,h]ignorant, and on them
that are [h]out of the way; for that
he himself also is compassed with
infirmity.
3 And by reason hereof he
ought, as for the people, so also
for himself, to [b]offer for sins.
4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is
[i,j]called of God, as *was* [k]Aâr′on.
5 So also Chrīst glorified not
himself to be made an high
priest; but he that said unto
him, [l,m]Thou art my [n,o]Son, to
day have I begotten thee.
6 As he saith also in another
place, [m,p]Thou *art* a [q]priest for
ever after the order of [r,s]Mĕl-
chĭṣ′e-dĕc.
7 Who in the days of his [t]flesh,
when he had offered up [u,v]prayers and supplications with strong
[w]crying and tears unto him that
was [x]able to save him from
[y]death, and [2]was heard in that
he feared;
8 Though he were a [n]Son, yet
[z]learned he [*,a]obedience by the
things which he [b]suffered;
9 And being made perfect, he
became the [c]author of eternal

u Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16. *v Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4. *w Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21. *x God, power of*, Gen. 2:2. *y Death*, Num. 23:10. 2 R. V. having been heard for his godly fear. **8** *z Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.—*a Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21. *b Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21. **9** *c Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 64

b High Priest, duties of, Lev. 21:10.

c Offerings, Lev. 6:17.

d Atonement, by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.

2

e Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.

f Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

g Ignorance, sins of, Acts 3:17.

h Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.

1 R. V. bear gently with the ignorant and erring.

4

i Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.

j Call, to special religious duty, Phil. 3:14.

k Aaron, priesthood of, Ex. 6:20.

5

l Psa. 2:7; Heb. 1:5.

m Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

n Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

o Jesus, relation of to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

6

p Psa. 110:4.

q Jesus, priesthood of, Matt. 1:21.

r Or, *Melchizedek, type of Christ*, Gen. 14:18.

s Priest, antemosaic, Lev. 1:5.

7

t Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.

* **OBEDIENCE,** Prov. 28:7. *Enjoined*, Gen. 17:9; Lev. 19:19, 36, 37; 20:8, 22; 22:31; Num. 15:38–40; 30:2; Deut. 4:1–40; 5:1–33; 6:1–25; 8:1–6, 11–20; 10:12, 13; 11:1–3, 8, 9, 13–28, 32; 13:4; 26:16–18; 27:1–10; 32:46; Josh. 22:5; 23:6, 7; 24:14, 15; 1 Sam. 12:14, 20, 24; 15:22; 2 Kin. 17:37, 38; 1 Chr. 16:15; 28:9, 10, 20; Ezra 7:23; Psa. 76:11; Prov. 7:1; Eccl. 12:13; Jer. 26:13; 38:20; Dan. 7:27; Mal. 4:4; Eph. 6:6–8; Phil. 2:12; 1 Tim. 6:14, 18; Jas. 1:22–25; 2:10–12; 1 Pet. 1:2, 14.

Proof of love, John 14:15, 21; 1 John 2:5, 6; 5:2, 3; 2 John 6, 9. *Proof that we know God*, 1 John 2:3, 4.

Vows of, Ex. 24:7; Josh. 24:24; Psa. 119:15, 106, 109.

Justification by, under Mosaic law, Lev. 18:5; Ezek. 20:11, 13, 21; Luke 10:28; Rom. 10:5; Gal. 3:10, 12.

Prayer for guidance in, Psa. 143:10. *Cannot be rendered to two masters*, Matt. 6:24.

Rewarded, Gen. 18:19; Lev. 26:3–13; Num. 14:24; Deut. 7:12–15; 28:1–15; Josh. 14:6–14; 2 Kin. 21:8; Isa. 1:19.

Rewarded, by prosperity, Deut. 7:9, 12–15; 15:4; Josh. 1:8; 1 Kin. 2:3, 4; 9:3–5; 1 Chr. 22:13; 28:7, 8; 2 Chr. 26:5; 27:6; Job 36:11; Jer. 7:3–7; 11:1–5; 22:16; Mal. 3:10–12; 1 John 3:22; *by long life*, Deut. 4:1, 40; 32:47; 1 Kin. 3:14; Prov. 3:1, 2; 19:16; *by victory over enemies*, Ex. 23:22; Prov. 16:7; *by triumph over adversities*, Matt. 7:24, 25; Luke 6:46–48; *by divine favor*, Ex. 19:5; 20:6; Deut. 5:10; 11:26, 27; 12:28; 1 Kin. 8:23; Neh. 1:5; Psa. 25:10; 103:17, 18, 20; 112:1; 119:2; Prov. 1:33; Jer. 7:23; 11:4; Matt. 5:19; 25:20–23; Luke 11:28; 12:37, 38; John 12:26; 13:17; Jas. 1:25; Rev. 22:7; *by fellowship with Christ*, Matt. 12:50; Mark 3:35; Luke 8:21; John 14:23; 15:10, 14; 1 John 3:24; *by everlasting life*, Matt. 19:17, 29; John 8:51; 1 John 2:17; Rev. 2:10.

Exemplified, Deut. 33:9; Psa. 1:2; 103; 1 Thess. 1:9; Rev. 2:19.

By, Noah, Gen. 6:9, 22; 7:5; Heb. 11:7; *Abraham*, Gen. 12:1–4; 17:23; 18:19; 21:4; 22:12, 18; 26:3–5; Neh. 9:8; Acts 7:3–8; Heb. 11:8–17; Jas. 2:21; *Bethuel and Laban*, Gen. 24:50; *Jacob*, Gen. 35:1, 7; *Laban*, Gen. 31:29; *Moses and Aaron*, Ex. 7:6; 40:16, 21, 23, 32; *Israelites*, Ex. 12:28; 32:25–29; 39:42, 43; Num. 9:20, 21, 23; Deut. 33:9; Josh. 22:2; Judg. 2:7; Psa. 99:7; *Israelites under the preaching of Haggai*, Hag. 1:12.

By, Caleb, Num. 14:24; Deut. 1:36; Josh. 14:6–14; *Joshua*, Josh. 10:40; 11:15; *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:2, 3; *Gideon*, Judg. 6:25–28; *David*, 1 Kin. 11:6, 34; 15:5; 2 Chr. 29:2; Acts 13:22; *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:5.

By, the psalmist, Psa. 17:3; 26:3–6; 119:30, 31, 40, 44, 45, 47, 48, 51, 54–56, 59, 60, 67, 69, 100–102, 105, 106, 110, 112, 166–168; *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:19–21; *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:6; 20:3; 2 Chr. 31:20, 21; Isa. 38:3; *Josiah*, 2 Kin. 22:2; 23:24, 25; *Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:2; *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:3–6; 20:32; 22:9; *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:4, 5; *Jotham*, 2 Chr. 27:2; *Levites*, 2 Chr. 29:34;

[d]salvation unto all them that
*obey him;
10 Called of God an high
[e]priest after the order of [f,g]Mĕl-
chĭs′e-dĕc.
11 Of whom we have many
[h]things to say, and hard [3]to be
uttered, seeing ye are [i,j]dull of
hearing.
12 For when for the time ye
ought to be [k]teachers, ye have
[l]need [4]that one [m]teach you again
which *be* the first principles of
the [n,o]oracles of God; and are
become such as have need of
[p]milk, and not of strong meat.
13 For every one that useth
[p]milk *is* [5]unskilful in the [q]word
of righteousness: for he is a
[r]babe.
14 But [6]strong meat belongeth
to them that are of [s]full age, *even*
those who by reason of use have
their senses exercised to discern
both good and evil.

CHAPTER 6

The guilt and danger of apostasy. 11 He exhorts them to be steadfast and diligent, because God is sure in his promise.

THEREFORE leaving the
[1]principles of the [a,b]doc-
trine of Christ, [c,d]let us [e]go on
unto *perfection; not laying
again the foundation of [f]repent-
ance from dead [g]works, and of
[h]faith toward God,
2 Of the [2]doctrine of [i]baptisms,
and of [j]laying on of hands, and
of [k]resurrection of the dead, and
of eternal [l]judgment.
3 And this will we do, if God
[m]permit.
4 For *it is* impossible for those
who were once [n,o]enlightened,
and have tasted of the heavenly
gift, and were made [o]partakers
of the [p]Holy Ghost,
5 And have tasted the good
[a,b]word of God, and the powers
of the [3]world to come,
6 If they shall [q,r,s]fall away, to
renew them again unto [f]repent-
ance; seeing they [t]crucify to them-
selves the [u]Son of God afresh,
and put *him* to an open shame.
7 For the earth which drinketh
in the rain that cometh oft upon
it, and bringeth forth herbs meet
for [4]them by whom it is dressed,
receiveth [v]blessing from God:
8 But that which beareth thorns
and briers *is* [w]rejected, and *is*
nigh unto [5]cursing; whose end *is*
to be [w]burned.
9 But, [x,y]beloved, we are per-
suaded better things of you, and
things that accompany [z]salva-
tion, though we thus speak.
10 For [a]God *is* not unrighteous
to forget your [b,c]work and la-
bour of [d]love, which ye have
shewed toward his name, in that
ye have [c,e,f]ministered to the
saints, and do minister.
11 And [g]we desire that every
one of you do shew the same
[c,h]diligence to the full assurance
of [i]hope unto the end:

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Salvation, through Christ*, Acts 16:17.
10
c *Jesus, priesthood of*, Matt. 1:21.
f Or, *Melchizedek, type of Christ*, Gen. 14:18.
g *Priest, antemosaic*, Lev. 1:5.
11
h *Mysteries, of redemption*, Mark 4:11.
i *Deafness, figurative*, Matt. 11:5.
j *Spiritual Blindness, manifested, in ignorance of the Scriptures*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
3 R. V. of interpretation, seeing
12
k *Teachers*, 1 Chr. 25:8.
l *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.
m *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
n *Oracle*, 1 Kin. 6:5.
o *Word of God, is inspired*, Psa. 119:9.
p *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
4 R. V. again that some one teach you the rudiments of the first
13
q *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
r *Babes, figurative*, Psa. 8:2.
5 R. V. without experience of
14
s *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
6 R. V. solid food is for fullgrown men, even

1
a *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
b *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. c *Perseverance, exhortation to*, Eph. 6:18. d *Commandment, enjoining growth in grace*, Deut. 8:2. e *Growth in Grace*, 2 Pet. 3:18. f *Repentance*, Mark 1:4. g *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9. h *Faith*, Mark 11:22. 1 Am. R. V. doctrine of the first principles of Christ.
2 i *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10. j *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19. 2 R. V. teaching

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
l *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
3
m *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.
4
n *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
o *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
p *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
5
3 R. V. age
6
q *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
r *Unpardonable Sin*, Matt. 12:31.
s *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Crucifixion, figurative*, Mark 15:13.
u *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
7
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. for whose sake it is also tilled,
8
w *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. a curse;
9
x *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7
y *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
z *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
10
a *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
c *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
d *Love, for God*, 1 John 4:19.
e *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18. f *Alms*, Matt. 6:2.
11 g *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10. h *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8. i *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.

Cyrus, Ezra 1:1–4; *Ezra*, Ezra 7:10; *Hanani*, Neh. 7:2; *Job*, Job 1:8.

By, the three Hebrews, Dan. 3; *Jonah*, Jonah 3:3; *Ninevites*, Jonah 3:5–10; *Zacharias*, Luke 1:6; *Simeon*, Luke 2:25; *Joseph*, Matt. 1:24; 2:14; *Mary*, Luke 1:38.

By Jesus, Matt. 3:15; 26:39, 42; Luke 22:42; John 4:32, 34; 5:30; 6:38; 8:28, 29; 9:4; 12:49, 50; 14:31; 17:4; Phil. 2:8; Heb. 3:2.

By, John the Baptist, Matt. 3:15; *John and James*, Mark 1:19, 20; *Matthew*, Matt. 9:9; *Simon and Andrew*, Mark 1:16–18; *Levi*, Mark 2:14; *the rich young man*, Matt. 19:20; Mark 10:20; Luke 18:21; *the disciples*, John 17:6; Acts 4:19, 20; 5:29; *Cornelius*, Acts 10:2; *Paul*, Acts 23:1; 24:16; 26:4, 5; Phil. 3:7–14; 2 Tim. 1:3. *By Paul and Timothy*, 2 Cor. 1:12; 6:3. *By Paul, Timothy, and Sylvanus*, 1 Thess. 2:10. *By the Christians at Rome*, Rom. 6:17.

See footnote, FAITHFULNESS, Luke 16:10.

See footnote, BLESSINGS, *Contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

* **PERFECTION**, Psa. 101:2; Prov. 2:21; Matt. 19:21; Luke 6:40; Eph. 4:12, 13; Col. 1:21, 22, 28; 3:14; 4:12; Heb. 6:1; 10:14; Jas. 3:2; 1 John 2:5; 3:6–10; 4:12; 5:18. *From God*, Psa. 18:32; 1 Pet. 5:10. *Blessings of*, Psa. 106:3; 119:1–3, 6.

Desire for, Matt. 5:6.

Prayer for, 1 Chr. 29:19; 2 Cor. 13:9; 1 Thess. 3:10, 13; Heb. 13:20, 21. *None perfect*, 2 Chr. 6:36; Eccl. 7:20. *Paul's pressing toward*, Phil. 3:12–15.

Enjoined, Gen. 17:1; Deut. 18:13; Josh. 23:6; 1 Kin. 8:61; 1 Chr. 28:9; Matt. 5:48; 2 Cor. 7:1; 13:11; Phil. 2:15; Jas. 1:4.

Ascribed to, Noah, Gen. 6:8, 9; *Israel*, Num. 23:21; *David*, 1 Kin. 11:4, 6; *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:14; *Job*, Job 1:1; *Zacharias and Elisabeth*, Luke 1:6.

See footnotes: GOD, *Perfection of*, Gen. 2:2; HOLINESS, Ex. 39:30; SANCTIFICATION, 1 Pet. 1:2.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
j *Example, good*, John 13:15.
k *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
l *Patience, a grace of the righteous*, Luke 8:15.
m *Promises, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
6 R. V. sluggish, but imitators of them

13
n *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
o *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
p *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.

14
q Gen. 22:17.

15
r *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.

16
s *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

17
t *God, condescension of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.
7 R. V. interposed with

18
v *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Cities, of refuge, figurative*, Num. 35:8.
8 R. V. encouragement,

19
x *Veil*, Ex. 26:31.

20
y *Jesus, priesthood of*, Matt. 1:21.
z Or, *Melchizedek*, Gen. 14:18.
a *Priest, antemosaic*, Lev. 1:5.

1
a Or, *Melchizedek*, Gen. 14:18.
b *Types, of the savior*, Heb. 10:1.
c *Priest, antemosaic*, Lev. 1:5.
d *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
1 R. V. God Most High.

2
f *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.

12 That ye be not [6]slothful, but followers of [j]them who through [k]faith and [l]patience inherit the [m]promises.

13 For when God made [n]promise to [o]Ā'bră-hăm, because he could swear by no greater, he [p]sware by himself,

14 Saying, [q]Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had patiently [r]endured, he obtained the [m]promise.

16 For men verily [s]swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God, [t]willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the [u]immutability of his counsel, [7]confirmed *it* by an [p]oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* [v]impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong [8]consolation, who have fled for [w]refuge to lay hold upon the [i]hope set before us:

19 Which [i]*hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the [x]veil;

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jē'ṣus, made an high [y]priest for ever after the order of [z,a]Mĕl-chĭṣ'e-dĕc.

CHAPTER 7

Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec; 11 and so, far more excellent than the priests of Aaron's order.

FOR this [a,b]Mĕl-chĭṣ'e-dĕc, king of Sā'lem, [c]priest of [1]the [d]most high God, who met [e]Ā'bră-hăm returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also [e]Ā'bră-hăm gave a [f]tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Sā'lem, which is, King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, without [2,g]descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the [h]Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this [a]man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch [e]Ā'bră-hăm gave the [f]tenth of the [3]spoils.

5 And verily they that are of the sons of Lē'vī, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take [f,i]tithes of the people according to the [j]law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of [e]Ā'bră-hăm:

6 But [a,b]he whose [2,g]descent is not counted from them received [f,i]tithes of [e]Ā'bră-hăm, and [k]blessed him that had the [l]promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive [f,i]tithes; but there [4]he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, [m]Lē'vī also, who receiveth [f,i]tithes, payed tithes in [e]Ā'bră-hăm.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when [a]Mĕl-chĭṣ'e-dĕc met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Lē-vĭt'ĭ-cal priesthood, (for under it the people received the [j]law,) what further need *was there* that another [n]priest should rise after the order of [a,b]Mĕl-chĭṣ'e-dĕc, and not be called after the order of [o]Aâr'on?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the [j]law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the [p]altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord [q]sprang out of [r]Jū'dȧ; of

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
g *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
h *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. genealogy.

4
3 R. V. chief spoils.

5
i *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
j *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

6
k *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
l *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

8
4 R. V. one, of whom

9
m *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

11
n *Jesus, priesthood of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

13
p *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

14
q *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

which tribe [s]Mō′ṣeṣ spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And [5]it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of [a,b]Mĕl-chĭs′e-dĕc there ariseth another [n]priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, [n,t,u]Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of [a,b]Mĕl-chĭs′e-dĕc.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the [v]commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the [v]law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better [w,x]hope *did*; [y]by the which we [z]draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch [6]as not without an oath *he was made priest*:

21 (For those priests were [a,b]made without an oath; but this with an [c]oath by him that said unto him, [d,e]The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a [f]priest for ever [7]after the order of [g]Mĕl-chĭs′e-dĕc:)

22 By so much was [h]Jē′ṣus made a surety of a better [8,i,j]testament.

23 And they truly were many [k]priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man*, because he [l]continueth ever, hath an unchangeable [f]priesthood.

25 Wherefore [m]he is [n]able also to [o,p]save them to the uttermost that [q,r]come unto God [f,s]by him, seeing he ever liveth to make [s]intercession for them.

26 For such an high [f]priest became us, *who is* [t,u]holy, [9]harmless, undefiled, [t]separate from sinners, and [v]made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to [w]offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for [x]this he did [10]once, when he [w,y]offered up himself.

28 For the [z]law maketh men [a]high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the [b,c]oath, which was since the law, [11]*maketh* the [d,e]Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

CHAPTER 8

Christ the minister of the heavenly sanctuary. 6 The Levitical priesthood abolished by the more excellent ministry of Christ, the mediator of a better covenant.

NOW of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an high [a]priest, who is [b,c]set on the right hand of the [d]throne of the [e]Majesty in the [f]heavens;

2 A minister of the [g,h]sanctuary, and of the true [i]tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to [j]offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this [1]man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the [k]law:

5 Who serve [2]unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as [l]Mō′ṣeṣ was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, [m]See, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to the [n,o]pattern shewed to thee in the [p]mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the [q]mediator of a better [r,s]covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 For [t]if that first [k,u]*covenant*

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s Moses, Ex. 2:10.

15
5 R. V. what we say is yet more abundantly evident, if after the likeness of

17
t Psa. 110:4.
u Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

18
v Law, of Moses, temporary, Deut. 33:2.

19
w Gospel, Mark 13:10.
x Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
y Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
z Access to God, Eph. 3:12.

20
6 R. V. it is not without the taking of an oath

21
a Priest, consecration of, Lev. 1:5.
b Ordination, of priests, Ex. 29:1.
c Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.
d Psa. 110:4.
e Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
f Jesus, priesthood of, Matt. 1:21.
g Or, *Melchizedek*, Gen. 14:18.
7 R. V. *omits* after the order of Melchisedec:

22
h Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
i Gospel, Mark 13:10.
j New Covenant, Jer. 31:31.
8 R. V. covenant.

23
k Priest, Lev. 1:5.

24
l Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.

25
m Promise, to penitents, 2 Cor. 1:20.
n Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
o Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
p Salvation, Acts 16:17.
q Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
r Penitent, promises to, Psa. 51:17. *s Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21. **26** *t Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21. *u Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21. *v Jesus exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21. 9 R. V. guileless,

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
w Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
x Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
y Jesus, death of, voluntary, Matt. 1:21.
10 R. V. once for all,

28
z Law of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
a High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
b Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.
c Psa. 110:4.
d Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
e Jesus, priesthood of, Matt. 1:21.
11 R. V. appointeth a Son, perfected for evermore.

1
a Jesus, priesthood of, Matt. 1:21.
b Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.
c Sovereignty of the Messiah, Psa. 110:1.
d Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.
e God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
f Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.

2
g Holy of Holies, symbolical, Ex. 26:33.
h Types, Heb. 10:1.
i Tabernacle, symbol of spiritual things, Ex. 27:9.

3
j High Priest, duties of, Lev. 21:10.
1 R. V. high priest also

4
k Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

5
l Moses, Ex. 2:10.
m Ex. 25:40.
n Pattern, Ex. 25:40.
o Tabernacle, pattern of, Ex. 27:9.
p Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
2 R. V. that which is a copy and

6
q Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
r Gospel, Mark 13:10.
s New Covenant, Jer. 31:31.

7 *t Offerings, insufficiency of*, Lev. 6:17. *u Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
v Jer. 31:31–34.
w *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
x *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
y *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

9
z *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

a *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

10
b *New Covenant*, Jer. 31:31.
c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

11
e *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. fellow-citizen,

12
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

13
h *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
i *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

1
a *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
b *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
c *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
d *Types*, Heb. 10:1.
1 R. V. and its sanctuary, a sanctuary of this world.

had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, [v,w]Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a [s]new covenant with the house of [x]Ĭs′ra-el and with the house of [y]Jū′dah:

9 Not according to the [k,u]covenant that I made with their [x]fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of [z]Ē′ġy̆pt; because they [a]continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the [b]covenant that I will make with the house of [c]Ĭs′ra-el after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my [d]laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 And they shall not teach every man his [3]neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for [e]all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be [f]merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities [g]will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A [h]new *covenant*, he hath made the [h,i]first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAPTER 9

The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law, 11 which are far inferior to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

THEN verily the first [a,b]*covenant* had also ordinances of divine service, and [1]a worldly [c,d]sanctuary.

2 For there was a [e]tabernacle made; the first, wherein *was* the [f]candlestick, and the [g]table, and the shewbread; which is called the [2,h,i]sanctuary.

3 And after the [j]second veil, the [e]tabernacle which is called the [3,k]Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden [l]censer, and the [m]ark of the covenant overlaid round about with [n]gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had [o]manna, and Aâr′on's [p]rod that budded, and the [q]tables of the covenant;

5 And over it the [r]cherubims of glory shadowing the [s]mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the [i]first tabernacle, [t]accomplishing the service *of God*.

7 But into the [k]second *went* the [u]high priest alone [v]once every year, not without [w]blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people:

8 The [x]Holy Ghost this signifying, that the [y]way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a *figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and [z]sacrifices, that [a]could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the [b]conscience;

10 *Which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers [c,d]washings, and carnal [e]ordinances, imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Chrīst being come an high [f]priest of good things to come, by a greater and more per-

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
f *Candlestick, of the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:31.
g *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
h *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
i *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.
2 R. V. Holy place

3
j *Veil*, Ex. 26:31.
k *Holy of Holies*, Ex. 26:33.
3 R. V. Holy of holies;

4
l *Censer*, Lev. 16:12.
m *Ark, of the covenant*, Ex. 25:10.
n *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
o *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.
p *Rod of Aaron*, Ex. 7:9.
q *Table, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.

5
r *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.
s *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.

6
t *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

7
u *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
v *Day of Atonement*, Lev. 23:27.
w *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

8
x *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
y *Way, figurative*, Isa. 35:8.

9
z *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.

a *Offerings, insufficiency of*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Conscience*, Acts 23:1.

10
c *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
d *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
e *Law, of Moses, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.

11
f *Jesus, priesthood of*, Matt. 1:21.

* **SYMBOLS AND SIMILITUDES.** *Trees of life and knowledge*, Gen. 2:9, 17; 3:3, 24; Rev. 22:2. *Rainbow*, Gen. 9:12, 13. *Circumcision, of the covenant of Abraham*, Gen. 17:11; Rom. 4:11. *Passover, of the sparing of the firstborn and of the atonement made by Christ*, Ex. 12:3–28; 1 Cor. 5:7. *Pillar of cloud and fire, of the divine presence*, Ex. 13:21, 22; 14:19, 20; 19:9, 16; Psa. 78:14. *Mercy seat, of divine mercy*, Ex. 25:17–22. *Darkness, of God's inscrutability*, Ex. 20:21; Lev. 16:2; 1 Kin. 8:12; Psa. 18:11; 97:2; Heb. 12:18, 19. *The smitten rock, of Christ*, Ex. 17:6; 1 Cor. 10:4. *The*

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 R. V. creation,

12
g *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Jesus, atoning blood of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
j *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.
5 R. V. *omits* for us

13
l *Bullock, for sacrifice*, Ex. 29:3.
m *Ashes, uses of, in purification*, Num. 19:9.
n *Heifer, red*, Num. 19:2.
o *Sprinkling, of blood*, Lev. 14:7.

14
p *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.
q *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
r *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Offerings, must be without blemish*, Lev. 6:17.
u *Blemish, figurative*, Lev. 14:10.
v *Conscience, purged*, Acts 23:1.
w *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
x *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.

fect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this [4]building;

12 Neither by the [g]blood of goats and calves, but by his own [h]blood he entered in once into the holy place, [i,j]having obtained eternal [k]redemption [5]*for us*.

13 For if the blood of [l]bulls and of goats, and the [m]ashes of an [n]heifer [o]sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the [d]purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the [h]blood of [p]Chrīst, who through the eternal [p,q]Spirit offered himself [r,s,t]without [u]spot to [p]God, [v,w,x]purge your conscience from dead [y]works to [z]serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the [a]mediator of the [b]new [6]testament, that by means of [c]death, for the [d]redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first [6]testament, they which are [e]called might receive the [f]promise of [g,h]eternal [i,j]inheritance.

16 For where a †testament *is*, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator.

y *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9. z *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8. **15**—a *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21. b *New Covenant*, Jer. 31:31. c *Jesus, vicarious death of*, Matt. 1:21. d *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11. e *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14. f *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. g *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15. h *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54. i *Inheritance, figurative*, Num. 27:7. j *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22. 6 R. V. covenant,

17 For a †testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

18 [7]Whereupon neither the [k]first *testament* was dedicated without ‡blood.

19 For when [l]Mō′sēṣ had spoken every precept to all the people according to the [k]law, he took the ‡blood of [m]calves and of goats, with water, and [n]scarlet wool, and [o]hyssop, and [p]sprinkled both the book, and all the people,

20 Saying, [q]This *is* the blood of the [8,r]testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover he [p]sprinkled with ‡blood both the [s]tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And [9]almost all things are by the [k]law [t]purged with ‡,[u]blood; and without [t]shedding of blood is no [v]remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that the [w,x]patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Chrīst is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the *,[x]figures of the true; but [y]into heaven it-

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
k *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
7 R. V. Wherefore even the first covenant hath not been dedicated without blood.

19
l *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
m *Offerings, animal sacrifices*, Lev. 6:17.
n *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
o *Hyssop*, Ex. 12:22.
p *Sprinkling, of blood*, Lev. 14:7.

20
q Ex. 24:8.
r *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
8 R. V. covenant

21
s *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

22
t *Atonement, by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
u *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*. Matt. 1:21.
v *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
9 R. V. according to the law, I may almost say, all things are cleansed with blood,

23
w *Pattern*, Ex. 25:40.
x *Types*, Heb. 10:1.

24
y *Jesus, ascension of*, Matt. 1:21.

---

sprinkled blood, of the covenant, Ex. 24:8. *The brazen serpent, of Christ*, Num. 21:8, 9; John 3:14.

Sacrificial animals, Gen. 15:8–11; John 1:29, 36. *Waving of the wave offering and heaving of the heave offering*, Ex. 29:24–28; Lev. 8:27–29; 9:21. *The whole system of Mosaic rites*, Heb. 9:9, 10, 18–23. *Tabernacle*, Psa. 15:1; Ezek. 37:27; Heb. 8:2, 5; 9:1–12, 23, 24. *Sanctuary*, Psa. 20:2. *Canaan, of the spiritual rest*, Heb. 3:11, 12; 4:5.

Salt, Num. 18:19. *Sprinkling of water a symbol of purification*, Ezek. 36:25.

Star of the East, Matt. 2:2. *Bread*, Matt. 26:26; Mark 14:22; Luke 22:19; John 6:31–58. *Wine*, Matt. 26:27, 28; Mark 14:23, 24; Luke 22:17–20. *Children*, Matt. 18:3–6; Mark 10:14, 15; Luke 18:16, 17. *Manna*, John 6:31, 32. *Rending of the vail*, Matt. 27:51; Mark 15:38; Luke 23:45.

See footnotes: COLORS, Ezek. 16:16; INSTRUCTION, *By object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.

† **WILL**, a testament. *Of Abraham*, Gen. 25:5, 6. *Of Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 21:3. *May not be annulled*, Gal. 3:15. *In force after death only*, Heb. 9:16, 17.

‡ **BLOOD. Sacrificial:** *Without shedding of, no remission*, Heb. 9:22. *Typical of atoning blood of Jesus*, Lev. 17:5, with Heb. 9:6–28. *Sprinkled, on altar*, Ex. 24:6; 29:16; Lev. 1:5, 11, 15; 8:19; Deut. 12:27; Ezek. 43:18–20; *on the people* Ex. 24:8; *on door posts*, Ex. 12:7–23; Heb. 11:28; *on lepers*, Lev. 14:6, 7, 17, 28; *on leprous houses*, Lev. 14:51, 52.

Of sin offering: *Sprinkled, seven times before the vail*, Lev. 4:5, 6, 17; *on horns of altar of sweet incense, and at bottom of altar of burnt offering*, Ex. 30:10; Lev. 4:7, 18, 25, 30; 5:9; 9:9, 12. *Of bullock of sin offering, put on horns of altar*, Ex. 29:12; Lev. 8:15; *poured at bottom of the altar*, Ex. 29:12; Lev. 8:15. See footnote, OFFERINGS, Lev. 6:17.

Of trespass offering: *Sprinkled on the altar*, Lev. 7:2. See footnote, OFFERINGS, Lev. 6:17.

Of peace offering: *Sprinkled about the altar*, Lev. 3:2, 8, 13; 9:19. *Blood of the ram of consecration put on tip of right ear, thumb, and great toe of, and sprinkled upon Aaron and his sons*, Ex. 29:20, 21; Lev. 8:23, 24, 30. See footnote, OFFERINGS, Lev. 6:17.

Of Atonement: *Sprinkled on mercy seat*, Lev. 16:14, 15, 18, 19, 27; 17:11.

Of the Covenant, Ex. 24:5–8; Matt. 26:28; Heb. 9:18, 19, 22; 10:29; 13:20. See footnote, ATONEMENT, Lev. 17:11.

Of Jesus, 1 John 5:6, 8. *Shed on the cross*, John 19:18, 34. *Atoning*, Matt. 26:28; Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20; Rom. 3:24, 25; 5:9; Eph. 2:13, 16; Heb. 10:19, 20; 12:24; 13:20; 1 John 5:6, 8. *Redeeming*, Acts 20:28; Eph. 1:7; Col. 1:14, 20; Heb. 9:12–14; 1 Pet. 1:18, 19; Rev. 5:9; Rev. 1:5; 7:14. *Sanctifying*, Heb. 10:29; 13:12.

Justification through, Rom. 3:24, 25; 5:9. *Victory through*, Rev. 12:11. *Eternal life by*, John 6:53–56.

TYPIFIED: *By the blood of sacrifices*, Heb. 9:6–28. See footnote, JESUS, *Atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

SYMBOLIZED: *By the wine in the Eucharist*, 1 Cor. 10:16 11:25.

See footnote, JESUS, *Atonement by; Death of*, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.

25
a *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
b *Holy of Holies*, Ex. 26:33.
c *Day of Atonement*, Lev. 23:27.
d *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
26
e *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.
g *Jesus, vicarious death of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
10 R. V. ages
27
i *Man, mortal*, Job 4:17.
j *Death, inevitable*, Num. 23:10.
k *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
28
l *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
m *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
n *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
p *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

1
a *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
b *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.
d *Offerings, insufficiency of*, Lev. 6:17.
e *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
2
f *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
g *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
3
h *Day of Atonement*, Lev. 23:27.
4
i *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
5
j Psa. 40:6–8.

self, now to [z]appear in the presence of God for us:
25 Nor yet that he should offer
himself often, as the [a]high priest
entereth into the [b]holy place [c]every year with [‡,d]blood of others;
26 For then must he often have
suffered since the foundation of
the world: but now once in the
end of the [10]world hath he appeared [e]to put away [f]sin by the
[g,h]sacrifice of himself.
27 And as it is appointed unto
[i]men once to [j]die, but after this
the [k]judgment:
28 So Christ was once [g]offered
[e]to [h]bear the sins of many; and
unto [l]them that [m]look for him
shall he appear the [n]second time
without [o]sin unto [p]salvation.

CHAPTER 10

The weakness of the law sacrifices. 10 *The sacrifice of Christ's body, once offered,* 14 *for ever has taken away sins.* 19 *An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.* 38 *The just shall live by faith.*

FOR the [a]law having a *shadow
of [b,c]good things to come,
and not the very image of the
things, can never with those
[d,e]sacrifices which they offered
year by year continually make
the comers thereunto perfect.
2 For then would they not
have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once
[f]purged should have had no
more [g]conscience of sins.
3 But in those *sacrifices there is*
a remembrance again *made* of
sins [h]every year.
4 For *it is* not possible that the
[i]blood of bulls and of goats
should take away sins.
5 Wherefore when he cometh
into the world, he saith, [j]Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest
not, but a [k]body hast thou prepared me:
6 In [d,l,m]burnt offerings and
sacrifices for [n]sin thou hast had
no pleasure.
7 Then said I, [o]Lo, I come (in
the [1]volume of the book it is
written of me,) to do thy [b,c]will,
O God.
8 Above when he said, [j]Sacrifice and offering and [d,l,m]burnt
offerings and *offering* for [n]sin
thou wouldest not, neither hadst
pleasure *therein*; which are offered by the [a]law;
9 Then said he, [o]Lo, I come
to do thy [b,c]will, [2]O God. He
taketh away the [p]first, that he
may establish the [q]second.
10 By the which [b,c]will we are
[r]sanctified through the [s]offering
of the body of Jē′sus Christ once
for all.
11 And every priest standeth
daily [t]ministering and offering
oftentimes the same [m]sacrifices,
which can never [m]take away
[n]sins:
12 But [3]this man, after he had
offered one [q,s]sacrifice for [n]sins
for ever, sat down [u,v]on the right
hand of God;
13 From henceforth expecting
[v,w]till his enemies be made his
footstool.
14 For by one [q,s]offering he
hath [x]perfected for ever them
that are [r]sanctified.
15 *Whereof* the [y]Holy Ghost
also is a witness to us: for after
that he had [z]said before,
16 [z,a]This *is* the covenant that I
will make with them after those
days, saith the Lord, I will [b]put

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
6
l *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
m *Atonement, by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
n *Sin, transgression of the law*, Rom. 5:12.
7
o *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt 1:21.
1 R. V. roll
9
p *Types*, Heb. 10:1.
q *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
2 R. V. *omits* O God.
10
r *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
s *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
11
t *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
12
u *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Sovereignty of the Messiah*, Psa. 110:1.
3 R. V. he, when he had
13
w *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
14
x *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
15
y *Holy Spirit, witness of*, Acts 1:2.
z *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
16
a Jer. 31:33.
b *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.

* **TYPES.** *Bride a type of the Church*, Rev. 21:2, 9; 22:17. *The sanctuary, of the heavenly sanctuary*, Ex. 40:2, 24; Heb. 8:2, 5; 9:1–12. *The saving of Noah and his family, of the salvation through the gospel*, 1 Pet. 3:20, 21.

Defilement a type of sin, see footnote, DEFILEMENT, Lev. 5:2. *Leaven a type of sin*, see footnote, LEAVEN, Lev. 23:17. See footnote, SYMBOLS AND SIMILITUDES, Heb. 9:9.

Of Sin. See footnotes: BLEMISH, Lev. 14:10; DEFILEMENT, Lev. 5:2; LEAVEN, Lev. 23:17.

Of the Savior, Col. 2:17; Heb. 9:7–15, 18–28; 10:1–10. *High priest, typical of the priesthood of Jesus*, Ex. 28:1, 12, 29, 30, 38; Lev. 16:15; Zech. 6:12, 13 (with Heb. 5:1–10; 8:1–3; 10:21). *The institutions ordained by Moses*, Luke 24:25–27, 44–47; Col. 2:14–17; Heb. 10:1–14. *The sacrifices*, Lev. 4:2, 3, 12; Heb. 9:7–15, 18–25; 10:1–22, 29; 13:11–13; 1 Pet. 1:19; Rev. 5:6. *The paschal lamb*, 1 Cor. 5:7. *The veil*, Ex. 40:21; 2 Chr. 3:14 (with Matt. 27:51; Mark 15:38; Luke 23:45; Heb. 10:20). *Manna*, John 6:32–35; 1 Cor. 10:3. *Brazen serpent*, Num. 21:9; John 3:14, 15.

Adam, Rom. 5:14; 1 Cor. 15:45. *Abel*, Gen. 4:8, 10, with Heb. 12:24. *Melchisedec*, Heb. 7:1–17. *Moses*, Deut. 18:15, 18; Acts 3:20, 22; 7:37; Heb. 3:2–6. *David*, 2 Sam. 8:15; Psa. 89:19, 20. *Eliakim*, Isa. 22:20–22; Rev. 3:7. *Jonah* Jonah 1:17, with Matt. 12:40.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[c] *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
4 R. V. upon their mind also will I write them; then saith he,

17
[d] Jer. 31:34.
[e] *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
[f] *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

18
[g] *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.

19
[h] *Boldness of the Righteous*, Phil. 1:20.
[i] *Access to God*, Eph. 3:12.
[j] *Jesus, atoning blood of*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. holy place

20
[k] *Way, of holiness*, Isa. 35:8.
[l] *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.

21
[m] *Jesus, priesthood of*, Matt. 1:21.
[n] *Church, called house of God*, Matt. 16:18.
6 R. V. a great priest

22
[o] *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
[p] *Heart, renewed*, Psa. 44:21.
[q] *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
[r] *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
[s] *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
[t] *Conscience, purged*, Acts 23:1.
7 R. V. fulness

23
[u] *Steadfastness, enjoined*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
[v] *Perseverance, exhortation to*, Eph. 6:18.
[w] *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
[x] *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

my [c]laws into their hearts, and
[4]in their minds will I write them;
17 [d]And their sins and iniqui-
ties will I [e,f]remember no more.
18 Now where [f]remission of
these *is*, *there is* no more [g]offer-
ing for sin.
19 Having therefore, brethren,
[h]boldness to enter into the [5,i]ho-
liest by the [g,j]blood of Jē′sus,
20 By a new and living [k]way,
which he hath consecrated for
us, through the veil, that is to
say, his [l]flesh;
21 And *having* [6]an *high [m]priest
over the [n]house of God;
22 Let us draw near with a true
heart in [7]full †assurance of [o]faith,
having our [p]hearts [q,r,s]sprinkled
from an evil [t]conscience, and our
bodies washed with pure water.
23 [u,v]Let us [w]hold fast the [8]pro-
fession of *our* faith without wav-
ering; (for he *is* [x]faithful that
[y]promised;)
24 And let us consider one an-
other to [z]provoke unto [a]love and
to [b]good works:
25 Not forsaking the [c]assem-
bling of ourselves together, as
the manner of some *is*; but ex-
horting *one another*: and so much
the more, as ye see the day ap-
proaching.
26 For if we [d,e]sin wilfully af-
ter that we have [f]received the
[g]knowledge of the [h]truth, there
remaineth no more [i]sacrifice for
sins,
27 But a certain [j]fearful looking
for of [k]judgment and [9]fiery in-
dignation, which shall [l]devour
the adversaries.

28 [10]He that despised Mō′ṣeṣ′
[m]law [n]died without mercy under
two or three [o]witnesses:
29 Of how much sorer [p]pun-
ishment, suppose ye, shall he
be thought worthy, [q]who hath
[e,r,s]trodden under foot the [t]Son
of God, and hath [r,s]counted the
[u]blood of the covenant, where-
with he was [v]sanctified, an un-
holy thing, and hath [r]done de-
spite unto the [w]Spirit of grace?
30 For we know him that hath
said, [l,x,y]Vengeance *belongeth*
unto me, I will recompense,
[11]saith the Lord. And again,
The Lord shall [z]judge his people.
31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall in-
to the hands of the living God.
32 But call to remembrance the
former days, in which, after [a]ye
were [12,b,c]illuminated, ye en-
dured a great fight of [d]afflictions;
33 Partly, whilst ye were [d]made
a gazingstock both by reproaches
and afflictions; and partly, whilst
ye became [13]companions of them
that were so used.
34 For ye had [e]compassion [14]of
me in my bonds, and [f]took [g]joy-
fully the [d]spoiling of your goods,
[h,i]knowing in yourselves that [j]ye
[k]have in [l]heaven a [m]better and
an enduring substance.
35 [n]Cast not away therefore
your [15]confidence, which hath
[j]great [i]recompence of reward.
36 For ye have need of [o,p]pa-
tience, that, [q]after ye have done
the [r]will of God, ye might [s]re-
ceive the promise.
37 For yet a little while, and

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
[m] *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
[n] *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.
[o] *Witness, two, necessary to establish a fact*, Num. 35:30.
10 R. V. A man that hath set at nought Moses' law dieth without compassion on the word of two or three witnesses:

29
[p] *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
[q] *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
[r] *Blasphemy, punishment for*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
[s] *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
[t] *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
[u] *Jesus, atoning blood of*, Matt. 1:21.
[v] *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
[w] *Holy Spirit, sin against*, Acts 1:2.

30
[x] *Vengeance*, Psa. 94:1.
[y] Deut. 32:35, 36.
[z] *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
11 R. V. *omits* saith the Lord

32
[a] *Disciples, of Jesus*, Matt. 9:14.
[b] *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
[c] *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
[d] *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
12 R. V. enlightened, ye endured a great conflict of sufferings;

33
13 R. V. partakers with them

34
[e] *Sympathy*, 1 Pet. 3:8.

[y] *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. 8 R. V. confession of our hope that it waver not; **24** [z] *Emulation*, Rom. 11:14.—[a] *Love*, 1 John 4:7. [b] *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9. **25** [c] *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5. **26** [d] *Sin, against knowledge*, Rom. 5:12. [e] *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25. [f] *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. [g] *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. [h] *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37. [i] *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
27 [j] *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1. [k] *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17. [l] *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. 9 R. V. a fierceness of fire

[f] *Adversity, resignation in*, Psa. 10:6. [g] *Joy, under adversity*, Psa. 5:11. [h] *Faith, instances of trial of*, Mark 11:22. [i] *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12. [j] *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. [k] *Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10. [l] *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22. [m] *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54. 14 R. V. on them that were in bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your possessions, knowing that ye yourselves have a better possession and an abiding one. **35** [n] *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25. 15 R. V. boldness, **36** [o] *Patience, a grace of the righteous*, Luke 8:15. [p] *Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18. [q] *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26. [r] *Will of God*, Mark 3:35. [s] *Reward, a motive, to patience*, Matt. 5:12.

† **ASSURANCE.** Isa. 32:17; 2 Tim. 1:12. *Of divine help*, Deut. 1:30; Psa. 46:2–5; 2 Tim. 4:18. *Of acceptance*, Isa. 12:2; Rom. 8:16; Eph. 3.12; Heb. 6:19; 10:22; 1 John 3:2, 14. *Of spiritual union with God*, 1 John 4:13. *Of spiritual understanding*, Col. 2:2. *Of sufficient grace*, Psa. 23:4; 2 Cor. 12:9. *Of answer to prayer*, 1 John 5:14, 15. *Of eternal reward*, 2 Cor. 4:17, 18; 2 Tim. 4:7, 8, 18; 2 Pet. 1:11.
See footnote, FAITH, Mark 11:22.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
t Hab. 2:3, 4.
u *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

38
v *Just, live by faith*, Hab. 2:4.
w *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
16 R. V. But my righteous one shall live by faith: And if he shrink back,

39
x *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
y *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

1
a *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
b *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
1 Am. R. V. assurance of things hoped for, a conviction of

2
c *Elders*, Acts 14:23.
2 R. V. therein the elders had witness borne to them.

3
d *Creation*, Mark 13:19.
e *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

4
f *Abel*, Gen. 4:2.
g *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
h *Cain*, Gen. 4:1.
i *Justification, by faith*, Rom. 4:25.
j *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

5
k *Enoch, translation of*, Gen. 5:18.
l *Immortality, implied in the translation of Enoch*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
m *Death, exemption from*, Num. 23:10.

6
n *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
o *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
p *Access to God*, Eph. 3:12.
q *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
r *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
s *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

7
t *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
u *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Flood*, Gen. 6:17.
w *Fear of God, instances of*, Acts 9:31.
3 R. V. godly fear

[t,u]he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 [16]Now the [t,v]just shall live by [w]faith: but if *any man* [n]draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who [n]draw back unto perdition; but of them that [x]believe to the [y]saving of the soul.

CHAPTER 11

What faith is. 2 Its efficacy and power illustrated by the example of many saints mentioned in the Scriptures.

NOW [a]faith is [1]the substance of things [b]hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

2 For [2]by it the [c]elders obtained a good report.

3 Through [a]faith we understand that the worlds were [d]framed by the word of [e]God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By [a]faith [f]Ā'bĕl offered unto God a more excellent [g]sacrifice than [h]Cāin, by which he obtained witness that he was [i]righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead [j]yet speaketh.

5 By [a]faith [k]Ē'nŏch was *translated that he should [l]not see [m]death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But [n]without [a]faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that [o,p]cometh to God must [a]believe that he is, and *that* [q]he is a [r]rewarder of [s]them that diligently seek him.

7 By [a]faith [t]Nō'ah, being [u]warned of God of [v]things not seen as yet, moved with [3,w]fear, [x]prepared an [y]ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became [z]heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By [a]faith [b]Ā'brā-hăm, when he was [c]called to go out into a [d]place which he should after receive for an inheritance, [e]obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By [a]faith he sojourned in the [d]land of [f]promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in [4]tabernacles with [g]Ī'ṣaac and [h]Jā'cob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

10 For he [a]looked for a [i,j,k]city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through [a]faith also [l]Sā'rā herself received strength to [m]conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him [n]faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of [b]one, and him as good as dead, *so* [o]*many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all [p]died in [a]faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them [5]afar off, and were [q]persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things [6]declare plainly that [r]they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to [s]have returned.

16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an [j]heavenly: wherefore God is [t]not ashamed

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
y *Ark*, Gen. 6:14.
z *Inheritance, figurative*, Num. 27:7.

8
a *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
b *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
c *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
d *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
e *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

9
f *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
g *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
h *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
4 R. V. tents

10
i *Cities, figurative*, Num. 35:8.
j *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
k *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.

11
l Or, *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.
m *Conception, miraculous*, Gen. 21:2.
n *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
o *Descendants of Abraham*, Gen. 22:17.

13
p *Death, of the righteous*, Num. 23:10.
q *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
5 R. V. and greeted them from afar, and having confessed

14
r *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
6 R. V. make it manifest that they are seeking after a country of their own.

15
s *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.

16
t *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

* **TRANSLATION.** *Of Enoch*, Gen. 5:24; Heb. 11:5. *Of Elijah*, 2 Kin. 2:1–12. *Of Jesus*, Mark 16:19; Luke 24:51; Acts 1:9–11. *Desired by Paul*, 2 Cor. 5:4. *Of the saints at the last day*, 1 Cor. 15:52; 1 Thess. 4:17.

to be called their God: for [u]he
hath prepared for them a [i,k]city.
17 By faith [b]Ā′brā-hăm, when
he was [v,w]tried, offered up [x,y]Ī′-
ṣaac: [7]and he that had received
the [z]promises offered up his only
begotten *son*,
18 Of whom it was said, [a]That
in [b]Ī′ṣaac shall thy seed be
called:
19 [c]Accounting that God [8]*was*
[d]able to [e]raise *him* up, even from
the dead; from whence also he
received him in a figure.
20 By [c]faith [b]Ī′ṣaac [f]blessed
[g]Jā′cob and [h]Ē′sau concerning
things to come.
21 By [c]faith [g]Jā′cob, [i]when he
was a dying, [f]blessed both the
sons of [j]Jō′ṣeph; and worship-
ped, *leaning* upon the top of
his staff.
22 By [c]faith [j]Jō′ṣeph, when [9]he
died, [i]made mention of the de-
parting of the children of Īṣ′-
rael; and gave commandment
concerning his bones.
23 By [c]faith [k]Mō′ṣeṣ, when he
was born, was hid three months
of his parents, because they saw
he was a [10]proper child; and they
were [c]not afraid of the king's
commandment.
24 By [c]faith [k]Mō′ṣeṣ, when he
was [11,l]come to years, [m]refused to
be called the [n]son of [o]Phā′raōh's
daughter;
25 [p,q,r]Choosing rather to [12]suf-
fer affliction with the [s]people of
God, than to enjoy the [t,u]pleas-
ures of sin for a season;
26 [v]Esteeming the reproach of
Chrīst greater riches than the
treasures in [w]Ē′ġўpt: for [x]he had
respect unto the recompence of
the reward.
27 By faith he forsook [w]Ē′ġўpt,
not fearing the [y]wrath of the
king: for he [m]endured, as seeing
him who is [z]invisible.
28 Through [a]faith he kept the
[b]passover, and the [c]sprinkling of
[d,e]blood, lest he that [f]destroyed
the [g]firstborn should touch them.
29 By [a]faith they passed
through the [h]Red sea [i]as by dry
land: which the [j]Ē-ġўp′tianṣ as-
saying to do were drowned.
30 By [a]faith the [k]walls of [l]Jĕr′-
ĭ-chō [i]fell down, after they were
compassed about [m]seven days.
31 By [a]faith the [n]harlot [o]Rā′-
hăb perished not with them that
[13]believed not, when she had
[p]received the [q]spies with [r]peace.
32 And what shall I more say?
for the time would fail me to tell
of [s]Ḡĕd′e-on, and *of* [t]Bā′răk,
and *of* [u]Săm′son, and *of* [v]Jĕph′-
tha-ē; *of* [w]Dā′vid also, and
[x]Săm′u-el, and *of* the prophets:
33 Who through [a]faith sub-
dued kingdoms, wrought right-
eousness, obtained promises,
[y]stopped the mouths of lions,
34 Quenched the violence of
fire, escaped the edge of the
sword, out of weakness were
made strong, waxed valiant in
fight, turned to flight the armies
of the aliens.
35 Women received their [z]dead
[14]raised to life again: and others
were [a]tortured, not accepting de-
liverance; that they might obtain
a better [b]resurrection:
36 And others had trial of *cruel*
[c]mockings and [d]scourgings, yea,
moreover of bonds and [e]impris-
onment:
37 [a]They were [f,g,h]stoned,
they were sawn asunder, were
tempted, were slain with the
sword: they wandered about in
sheepskins and goatskins; being
destitute, afflicted, [15]tormented;
38 (Of whom the world was not
worthy:) they wandered in des-
erts, and *in* mountains, and *in*
dens and caves of the earth.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

17
v Faith, trial of, Mark 11:22.
w Temptation, a test of obedience, Luke 11:4.
x Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
y Human Sacrifices, Deut. 12:31.
z Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
7 R. V. yea, he that had gladly received

18
a Gen. 21:12.
b Isaac, Gen. 21:3.

19
c Faith, Mark 11:22.
d God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
e Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.
8 R. V. is able to raise up, even from the dead: from whence he did also in a parable receive him back.

20
f Parents, paternal blessings of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
g Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
h Esau, Gen. 25:25.

21
i Death, scenes of, Num. 23:10.
j Joseph, Gen. 33:2.

22
9 R. V. his end was nigh,

23
k Moses, Ex. 2:10.
10 R. V. goodly

24
l Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
m Character, stability of, Phil. 2:15.
n Adoption, of children, Gen. 48:5.
o Pharaoh, Ex. 1:11.
11 R. V. grown up,

25
p Choice, 2 Sam. 24:12.
q Faith, trial of, Mark 11:22.
r Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
s Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
t Wicked, happiness of, Psa. 73:3.
u Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.
12 R. V. be evil entreated with

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
a Faith, Mark 11:22.
b Passover, Num. 9:5.
c Sprinkling, of blood, Lev. 14:7.
d Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.
e Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
f Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
g Firstborn, Zech. 12:10.

29
h Red Sea, divided Ex. 10:19.
i Miracles, Luke 23:8.
j Egyptians, army of, destroyed, Gen. 50:3.

30
k Cities, walled, Num. 35:8.
l Jericho, Num. 22:1.
m Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.

31
n Harlot, Prov. 7:10.
o Rahab, Josh. 2:1.
p Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.
q Spies, Josh. 6:23.
r Peace, Jer. 29:7.
13 R. V. were disobedient,

32
s Or, *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11.
t Barak, Judg. 4:6–24.
u Samson, Judg. 13:24.
v Or, *Jephthah*, Judg. 11:1.
w David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
x Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.

33
y Daniel, cast into the lions' den, Dan. 1:7.

35
z Dead, raised to life, 2 Kin. 4:32.
a Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
b Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.
14 R. V. by a resurrection:

36
c Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.
d Scourging, Acts 22:24.

26 *v Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. *w Egypt*, Gen. 41:8. *x Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12. **27** *y Anger*, Psa. 37:8. *z God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.

e Imprisonment, Acts 12:4. **37** *f Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6. *g Prophets, martyrs*, Isa. 3:2. *h Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6. 15 R. V. evil entreated.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

39 And these all, having obtained a good report through [i]faith, received not the promise:

40 God having provided some [j]better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

CHAPTER 12

An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness. 22 A commendation of the new covenant above the old.

WHEREFORE seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of *witnesses, [a]let us [b,c]lay aside every weight, and the [d]sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and let us [e]run with [f]patience the [g]race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto [h]Jē′ṣus the author and [1]finisher of *our* [i]faith; who for the joy that was set before him [j]endured the [k]cross, [l]despising the shame, and is set down [m,n]at the right hand of the [o]throne of God.

3 For [p]consider [h]him that endured such [q]contradiction of sinners against [2]himself, [r]lest ye be wearied and [s]faint in your [3]minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, [t]My son, despise not thou the [u]chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6 [t]For whom the Lord [v]loveth he [u]chasteneth, and scourgeth every [w]son whom he receiveth.

7 [4]If ye endure [u]chastening, [v]God dealeth with you as with [w]sons; for [x]what son is he whom the [y]father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without [u]chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye [z]bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore we have had [y]fathers of our flesh which [x]corrected *us*, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the [a]Father of spirits, and live?

10 For [b]they verily for a few days [c]chastened *us* [5]after their own pleasure; but [a]he [d]for *our* profit, [e]that *we* might be [f]partakers of his [g]holiness.

11 Now no [h]chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless [e]afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 [i]Wherefore [j,k]lift up the hands which hang down, and the [6]feeble knees;

13 And [k]make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the [l]way; but let it rather be healed.

14 [m]Follow [n]peace with all *men*, and [7,o]holiness, [p]without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 [q,r]Looking [8,s]diligently [t]lest any man fail of the [u]grace of God; lest any [v,w]root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled;

16 [q,r]Lest there *be* any [x,y]fornicator, or profane person, as [z,a]Ē′ṣau, who [b]for one [9]morsel of meat sold his [c]birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place [10]of repentance, though he sought it [8]carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto the [d]mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and [e]darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a [f]trumpet,

39
i *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
40
j *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
1
a *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
b *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
c *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
d *Sin, besetting*, Rom. 5:12.
e *Strenuousness, of the righteous*, Eccl. 9:10.
f *Patience, enjoined*, Luke 8:15.
g *Foot Race, figurative*, Psa. 19:5.
2
h *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
j *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Cross*, John 19:17.
l *Crucifixion, a reproach*, Mark 15:13.
m *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Sovereignty of the Messiah*, Psa. 110:1.
o *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
1 R. V. perfecter
3
p *Perseverance, motives to, the example of Jesus*, Eph. 6:18.
q *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
r *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
s *Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7.
2 R.V. themselves,
3 R. V. souls.
5
t Prov. 3:11, 12.
u *Divine Chastisement, administered in love*, Job 33:19.
6
v *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
7
x *Children, punishment of*, Mark 10:14.
y *Father, duty of*, Psa. 27:10.
4 R. V. It is for chastening that ye endure: God
8
z *Bastard, figurative*, Deut. 23:2.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
a *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
10
b *Father, duty of*, Psa. 27:10.
c *Children, punishment of*, Mark 10:14.
d *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
e *Afflictions, benefits of*, Psa. 34:19
f *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
g *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. as seemed good to them;
11
h *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
12
i Isa. 35:3.
j *Despondency, comfort in*, Eccl. 2:20.
k *Weak, duty of the strong to*, 1 Cor. 8:9.
6 R. V. palsied
13
l *Highways, figurative*, Deut. 2:27.
14
m *Commandment, enjoining peaceableness and holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Peace, enjoined*, Jer. 29:7.
o *Holiness, a condition of eternal salvation*, Ex. 39:30.
p *Sin, separates, from God*, Rom. 5:12.
7 R. V. the sanctification without
15
q *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
s *Diligence, in keeping the heart*, Rom. 12:8.
t *Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7.
u *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
v *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
u *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
8 R. V. carefully

16 x *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10. y *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23. z *Esau*, Gen. 25:25.—a *Firstborn, birthright of*, Zech. 12:10. b *Appetite, a source of temptation*, Prov. 23:2. c *Birthright*, 2 Chr. 21:3. 9 R. V. mess **17** 10 Am. R. V. for a change of mind in his father, though **18** d *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1. e *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2. **19** f *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

---

* **GLORIFIED SAINTS**, Heb. 12:1, 23; Rev. 6:9-11; 14:1-5; 15:2-4.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 R. V. no word more should be spoken unto them:

20

g Ex. 19:12, 13.

12 R. V. *omits* or thrust through with a dart:

21

h *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

i *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

22

j *Church*, Matt. 16:18.

k Or, *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.

l *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.

23

m *Book, of life*, Psa. 139:16.

n *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.

o *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

p *Man, a spirit*, Job 4:17.

q *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.

13 R. V. who are enrolled in

24

r *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.

s *New Covenant*, Jer. 31:31.

t *Gospel, called new covenant*, Mark 13:10.

u *Blood, of Christ, atoning*, Heb. 9:19.

v *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.

w *Sprinkling, of blood*, Lev. 14:7.

x *Abel*, Gen. 4:2.

25

y *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

z *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.

---

a *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

b *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.

c *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.

d *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.

e *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

26

f *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

g Hag. 2:6.

h *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

and the voice of words; which
voice they that heard intreated
that [11]the word should not be
spoken to them any more:
20 (For they could not endure
that which was commanded,
[g]And if so much as a beast touch
the mountain, it shall be stoned,
[12]or thrust through with a dart:
21 And so terrible was the
[h]sight, *that* [i]Mō′ṣeṣ said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)
22 But ye are come unto [j]mount
[k]Sī′ŏn, and unto the city of the
living God, the heavenly Jē-ru̦′-
sâ-lĕm, and to an innumerable
company of [l]angels,
23 To the general assembly and
[j]church of the firstborn, [13]which
are [m]written in [n]heaven, and
to God the [o]Judge of all, and to
the *,[p]spirits of just men made
[q]perfect,
24 And to Jē′ṣus the [r]mediator
of the [s,t]new covenant, and to
the [u,v]blood of [w]sprinkling, that
speaketh better things than *that*
of [x]Ā′bĕl.
25 See that ye refuse not him
that [y]speaketh. For if they [z]escaped not who [a]refused him that
spake on earth, [b]much more
[c]*shall not* we *escape*, if we [d]turn
away from him that *speaketh*
from [e]heaven:
26 Whose voice then [f]shook the
earth: but now he hath promised, saying, [g,h]Yet once more I
shake not the earth only, but
also heaven.
27 And this [h]*word*, Yet once
more, signifieth the removing of
those [i]things that are shaken, as
of things that are made, that
those [j]things which cannot be
shaken may remain.
28 Wherefore we receiving a
[k]kingdom which cannot be
moved, [l]let us have grace,
whereby we may [m]serve God
acceptably with [n]reverence and
[14]godly [o]fear:
29 For our [p]God *is* a consuming fire.

CHAPTER 13

Divers admonitions as to love and hospitality, 5 to avoid covetousness, 10 to confess Christ, 17 to obey pastors. 18 The apostle asks them to pray for him. 20 The conclusion.

[a]LET [b]brotherly [c]love continue.
2 [1,d]Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby
some have [e]entertained [f]angels
unawares.
3 [g,h,i]Remember them that are
in [j]bonds, as bound with them;
and them [2]which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in
the body.
4 [3,k]Marriage *is* honourable
in all, and the bed undefiled:
but whoremongers and [l]adulterers God will [m]judge.
5 [4,n,o]*Let your* conversation *be*
without covetousness; *and* [p]*be*
content with such things as ye
have: for he hath said, [q,r,s,t]I
will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.
6 So that [5]we may [u]boldly say,
[v,w]The [r]Lord *is* my [x]helper, and
I will not fear what man shall do
unto me.
7 [y]Remember them which have
the [z]rule over you, who have
[a]spoken unto you the [b]word of
God: [6]whose [c,d,e]faith follow,
considering the end of *their* conversation.
8 Jē′ṣus Chrīst [7,f]the same [g]yesterday, and to day, and [h]for ever.
9 [i]Be not [j]carried about with
[k]divers and strange [8]doctrines.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Reverence*, Lev. 19:30.

o *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

14 R. V. awe:

29

p Deut. 4:24.

1

a *Commandment, enjoining love for man*, Deut. 8:2.

b *Fraternity, enjoined*, Zech. 11:14.

c *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

2

d *Commandment, enjoining hospitality*, Deut. 8:2.

e *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

f *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.

1 R. V. Forget not to shew love unto strangers:

3

g *Commandment, enjoining sympathy*, Deut. 8:2.

h *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

i *Sympathy*, 1 Pet. 3:8.

j *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

2 R. V. that are evil entreated, as

4

k *Marriage, commended*, Gen. 34:9.

l *Adultery, penalties for*, Lev. 20:10.

m *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

3 R. V. Let marriage be had in honour among all, and let the bed be undefiled: for fornicators and

5

n *Commandment, warning against love of money*, Deut. 8:2.

o *Covetousness, warnings against*, Isa. 57:17.

p *Contentment, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:6.

q Josh. 1:5.

r *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

27 i *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2. j *Gospel*, Mark 13:10. **28** k *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24. l *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10. m *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

s *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. t *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 6:10. 4 R. V. Be ye free from the love of money; **6** u *Boldness of the Righteous*, Phil. 1:20. v Psa. 118:6. w *Faith*, Mark 11:22. x *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16. 5 R. V. with good courage we say, **7** y *Commandment, enjoining esteem for pastors*, Deut. 8:2. z *Minister, clothed with authority*, Rom. 15:16.—a *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35. b *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. c *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. d *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16. e *Example, good*, John 13:15. 6 R. V. and considering the issue of their life, imitate their faith. **8** f *Jesus, unchangeable*, Matt. 1:21. g *Jesus, pre-existence of*, Matt. 1:21. h *Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21. 7 R. V. *inserts* is **9** i *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58. j *Instability*, Jas. 1:8. k *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1. 8 R. V. teachings:

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l Gospel, Matt. 13:10.
m Works under the Law, Lev. 18:5.

11
n Offerings, animal sacrifices, Lev. 6:17.
o Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.
p High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
q Atonement, by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.
9 R. V. holy place

12
r Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
s Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
t Blood, of Jesus, Heb. 9:19.

13
u Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
v Crucifixion, a reproach, Mark 15:13.
w Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.

14
x Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Eccl. 8:15.
y Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
z Heaven, future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.

15
a Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
b Thankfulness, enjoined, Acts 24:3.
c Offerings, figurative, Lev. 6:17.
d Praise, Psa. 150:1.
10 R. V. which make confession

For *it is* a good thing that the
heart be established with [l]grace;
not with [m]meats, which have not
profited them that have been oc-
cupied therein.
10 We have an altar, whereof
they have no right to eat which
serve the tabernacle.
11 For the bodies of those
[n]beasts, whose [o]blood is brought
into the [9]sanctuary by the [p]high
priest [q]for sin, are burned with-
out the camp.
12 Wherefore Jē′ṣus also, that
he might [r,s]sanctify the people
with his own [t]blood, suffered
without the gate.
13 [u]Let us go forth therefore
unto him without the camp,
[v,w]bearing his reproach.
14 For [x]here have we no con-
tinuing city, but [y]we seek [z]one to
come.
15 [a]By him therefore [b]let us of-
fer the [c]sacrifice of [d]praise to
God continually, that is, the fruit
of *our* lips [10]giving thanks to his
name.
16 But to [e]do good and to
[f,g,h]communicate forget not: for
with such sacrifices God is well
pleased.
17 [i,j]Obey them that have the
[k]rule over you, and submit your-
selves: for they [l]watch for your
souls, [m]as they that must give
account, that they may do it
with joy, and not with grief: for
that *is* unprofitable for you.
18 [n]Pray for us: for we trust we
have a [o]good conscience, in all
things [11]willing to live [p]honestly.
19 But I beseech *you* the rather
to do this, that I may be restored
to you the sooner.
20 [q,r]Now the God of [s]peace,
that [t]brought again from the
dead our [u]Lord Jē′ṣus, that
great [v]shepherd of the [w]sheep,
through the [x]blood of the [y]ever-
lasting covenant,
21 [r]Make you [z]perfect in every
good work to [a]do his [b]will, work-
ing in [12]you that which is well-
pleasing in his sight, through
Jē′ṣus Chrīst; to whom *be* glory
for ever and ever. Amen.
22 And [c]I beseech you, breth-
ren, suffer the word of exhorta-
tion: for I have written a letter
unto you in few words.
23 Know ye that *our* brother
[d]Tĭm′o-thy̆ is set at liberty; with
whom, if he come shortly, I will
see you.
24 [e]Salute all them that have
the [f]rule over you, and all the
saints. They of [g]Ĭt′a-ly̆ salute
you.
25 [h]Grace *be* with you all.
Amen.

[13] Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

A.D. 64
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Minister, responsibility of, Rom. 15:16.

18
n Intercession, of man with God, solicited, Jer. 27:18.
o Conscience, approving, Acts 23:1.
p Honesty, Rom. 13:13.
11 R. V. desiring

20
q Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
r Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
s Spiritual Peace, from God, Gal. 1:3.
t Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
u Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
v Jesus, shepherd, Matt. 1:21.
w Sheep, figurative, Deut. 32:14.
x Blood, of Christ, atoning, Heb. 9:19.
y New Covenant, Jer. 31:31.

21
z Perfection, Heb. 6:1.

a Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
b Will of God, the supreme rule of duty, Psa. 119:9.
12 R. V. us

22
c Minister, love of, for the church, Matt. 16:18.

23
d Timothy, 1 Cor. 4:17.

24
e Salutations, Luke 1:44.
f Minister, clothed with authority, Rom. 15:16.
g Acts 18:2; 27:1.

16 *e Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9. *f Commandment, enjoining liberality*, Deut. 8:2. *g Alms, giving of, enjoined*, Matt. 6:2. *h Christian Graces, liberality*, Gal. 5:22. **17** *i Commandment, enjoining esteem for pastors*, Deut. 8:2. *j Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18. *k Minister, clothed with authority*, Rom. 15:16. *l Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

25 *h Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5. 13 R. V. *omits postscript*.

THE EPISTLE OF

JAMES

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 2 He exhorts his brethren to rejoice under trials, 5 to ask wisdom of God, 13 and not to impute to him their temptations to sin. 16 The source and requirements of true religion.

[a]JĀMES, a servant of God and
of the [b]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst,
to the twelve tribes which are
[1,c]scattered abroad, greeting.
2 My brethren, [d]count it all [e]joy
when ye fall into [2]divers [f,g]temp-
tations;
3 Knowing *this*, that the [h]trying
of your faith [g]worketh [i]patience.
4 But let [i]patience have *her* per-
fect work, that ye may be [j]perfect
and entire, wanting nothing.
5 If any of you [k]lack [l]wisdom,
let him ask of God, that [m]giveth
to all *men* liberally, and upbraid-
eth not; and [n,o,p]it shall be given
him.
6 But let him ask in [q]faith,
nothing [3,r,s]wavering. For he
that [*,t]wavereth is like a wave
of the sea driven with the wind
and tossed.
7 For let not that man [u,v]think
that he shall receive any thing of
the Lord.
8 A [w]double minded man *is*
[*,t]unstable in all his ways.
9 Let the brother of [x,y]low de-
gree [4]rejoice in that he is exalted:
10 But the [z]rich, in that he is
made low: because [a]as the flower
of the [b]grass he shall [c]pass away.
11 For the sun [5]is no sooner
risen with a burning heat, but it
[d]withereth the grass, and the
flower thereof falleth, and the
grace of the fashion of it perish-
eth: so also shall the [e]rich man
fade away in his ways.
12 [f]Blessed *is* the man that
endureth [g]temptation: for when
he [6]is tried, [h,i,j]he shall receive
the [k,l]crown of life, which the
Lord hath promised to them
that [m]love him.
13 Let no man say when he is
[g]tempted, I am tempted of God:
for God [n,o]cannot be tempted
with evil, neither tempteth he
any man:
14 But every man is tempted,
when he is drawn away of his
own [p,q]lust, and enticed.
15 Then when [p]lust hath con-
ceived, it bringeth forth sin: and
sin, when it is [7]finished, bringeth
forth [r,s]death.
16 [8]Do not err, my beloved
brethren.
17 Every good [t,u]gift and every
perfect gift is from above, and
cometh down from the [v]Father
of [w]lights, with whom [9]is [x,y]no
variableness, neither shadow of
turning.
18 [z]Of his own [a]will [b]begat he
us with the word of [c]truth, that
we should be a kind of [d]firstfruits
of his creatures.

1
a *James, identity of, uncertain.*
b *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Dispersion,* Gen. 11:8.
1 R. V. of the Dispersion, greeting.
2
d *Commandment, enjoining patience under tribulations,* vs. 2–4; Deut. 8:2.
e *Joy, under adversity,* Psa. 5:11.
f *Temptation, a test,* Luke 11:4.
g *Afflictions, benefits of,* Psa. 34:19.
2 R. V. manifold
3
h *Faith, trial of,* Mark 11:22.
i *Patience,* Luke 8:15.
4
j *Perfection,* Heb. 6:1.
5
k *Ignorance,* Acts 3:17.
l *Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for,* Prov. 2:2.
m *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
n *Spiritual Gifts,* 1 Cor. 12:4.
o *Prayer, answer to, promised,* Acts 6:4.
p *Promise, of wisdom,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
6
q *Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.
r *Doubting, in prayer,* Rom. 14:23
s *Unbelief,* Heb. 3:12.
t *Character, instability of,* Phil. 2:15.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
d Isa. 40:6–8.
e *Rich, admonitions to,* Jas. 5:1
5 R. V. ariseth with the scorching wind, and withereth
12
f *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
g *Temptation,* Luke 11:4.
h *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
j *Perseverance, motives to,* Eph. 6:18.
k *Crown, figurative,* Ex. 29:6.
l *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness,* Matt. 5:12.
m *Love, for Jesus,* 1 John 4:19.
6 R. V. hath been approved,
13
n *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
o *Holiness, attributed to God,* Ex. 39:30.
14
p *Lust, tempts to sin,* 2 Pet. 1:4.
q *Temptation, sources of,* Luke 11:4.
15
r *Sin, fruits of,* Rom. 5:12.
s *Spiritual Death,* 1 John 3:14.
7 R. V. fullgrown,
16
8 R. V. Be not deceived,
17
t *Spiritual Blessings,* Eph. 1:3.

3 R. V. doubting: for he that doubteth is like the surge of the sea driven **7** u *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11. v *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6. **8** w *Indecision,* 1 Kin. 18:21. **9** x *Humility,* Prov. 22:4. y *Poor,* Prov. 21:13. 4 R.V. glory in his high estate: **10** z *Rich,* Jas. 5:1.—a *Life, brevity and uncertainty of,* Eccl. 8:15. b *Grass, the brevity of human life compared to,* Isa. 40:7. c *Death, inevitable,* Num. 23:10.

u *Temporal Blessings,* Psa. 103:2. v *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2. w *Light, figurative,* Matt. 5:14. x *God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2. y *God, perfection of,* Gen. 2:2. 9 R. V. can be no variation, neither shadow that is cast by turning. **18** z *God, love of, exemplified,* Gen. 2:2.—a *Will of God,* Mark 3:35. b *Regeneration,* Tit. 3:5. c *Truth, of the gospel,* John 18:37. d *First Fruits, figurative,* Deut. 18:4.

* **INSTABILITY,** Prov. 27:8; Matt. 12:25; Eph. 4:14; 2 Pet. 2:14.
Warnings against, Prov. 24:21, 22; Matt. 8:19–22 (with Luke 9:57–62); 13:20, 21 (with Mark 4:16, 17; Luke 8:13); Heb. 13:9; Jas. 1:6–8; 4:8; Rev. 3:2.
Instances of: *Reuben,* Gen. 49:4. *Pharaoh,* Ex. 8:15, 32; 9:34; 10:8–11, 16–20; 14:5. *Israel,* Ex. 32:8–10 (with 19:8; 24:3, 7); Judg. 2:17; 1 Kin. 18:21; Psa. 106:12, 13; Jer. 2:36. *Saul in his feelings toward David,* 1 Sam. 18:19. *David, in yielding to lust,* 2 Sam. 11:2–4. *Solomon, in yielding to his idolatrous wives,* 1 Kin. 11:1–8. *Ephraim and Judah,* Hos. 6:4. *Jews,* Hos. 6:4, 5; John 5:35. *Lot's wife,* Luke 17:32. *Disciples of Jesus,* John 6:66. *Mark,* Acts 15:38. *Galatians,* Gal. 1:6; 4:9–11.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
e *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
g *Commandment, enjoining right conduct*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Hearers*, Rom. 2:13.
i *Prudence, in restraining speech*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
j *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
10 R. V. Ye know this,

21
k *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
m *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
n *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
o *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
11 R. V. putting away all filthiness and overflowing of wickedness, receive

22
p *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
q *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
r *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.

23
s *Mirror*, Job 37:18.
12 R. V. mirror:

25
t *Liberty, spiritual*, Lev. 25:10.
u *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
v *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
w *Christian Graces, perseverance*, Gal. 5:22.
x *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
y *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
z *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.

26
a *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
b *Bridle, figurative*, Psa. 32:9.
c *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
13 R. V. thinketh himself

19 [10]Wherefore, my [e,f]beloved brethren, [g]let every man be swift to [h]hear, [i]slow to speak, slow to [j]wrath:

20 For the [j]wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore [11,k,l]lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with [m]meekness the engrafted [c,n]word, which is able to [o]save your souls.

22 But [p]be ye [†,q]doers of the [c,n]word, and not [h]hearers only, [r]deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a [h]hearer of the word, and not a †doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a [12,s]glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect [c,n]law of [t]liberty, and [u,v,w]continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful [h]hearer, but a †doer of the [q]work, this man shall be [x,y,z]blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you [13,a]seem to be religious, and [b]bridleth not his [c]tongue, but [a]deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the [d]Father is this, [e]To [f]visit the [g]fatherless and [h]widows in their [i]affliction, *and* to [j]keep himself [k]unspotted from the world.

CHAPTER 2

The apostle warns them against respect of persons; 10 exhorts them to keep the whole law; 14 and shews that faith without works is dead.

MY brethren, [a,b]have not the faith of our [c]Lord Jē′sus Christ, *the Lord* of glory, with [d]respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your [1,e]assembly a [f]man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a [g]poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have [d]respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the [g]poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 [d]Are ye not then [2]partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my [h,i]beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the [j]poor of this world rich in faith, and [k]heirs of the [l]kingdom which he hath [m]promised to them that [n]love him?

6 But ye have [3]despised the poor. Do not [o]rich men [p]oppress you, and draw you before the [q]judgment seats?

7 Do not they [r]blaspheme that worthy [s]name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the *royal law according to the scripture, [t]Thou shalt [h,u]love thy [v]neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

9 But if ye have [w]respect to persons, ye commit [x]sin, [4]and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall [y]keep the whole law, and yet [5,x]offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

11 For he that said, [z]Do not commit [a]adultery, said also, [b]Do not [c]kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a [d]transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be [e]judged by the [f]law of liberty.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
d *Respect of Persons*, Prov. 24:23.

2
e *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
f *Rich*, Jas. 5:1.
g *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
1 R. V. synagogue

4
2 R. V. divided in your own mind, and become judges with evil thoughts?

5
h *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
i *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
j *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
k *Heir, figurative*, Gen. 15:3.
l *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
n *Love, for God*, 1 John 4:19.

6
o *Rich, oppressive*, Jas. 5:1.
p *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
q *Court*, Ex. 18:26.
3 R. V. dishonoured the

7
r *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
s *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.

8
t *Commandment, enjoining love for man*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13
v *Neighbor, love for, enjoined*, Luke 10:29.

9
w *Respect of Persons*, Prov. 24:23.
x *Sin, defined*, Rom. 5:12.
4 R. V. being convicted by the law

10
y *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
5 R. V. stumble

11
z Ex. 20:14.
a *Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10.
b Ex. 20:13.
c *Homicide, forbidden*, Deut. 5:17.
d *Sin, transgression of the law*, Rom. 5:12.

27 *d* *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. *e* *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2. *f* *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. *g* *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3. *h* *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5. *i* *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19. *j* *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. *k* *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.

1 *a* *Commandment, forbidding invidious respect for persons*, Deut. 8:2. *b* *Worldliness*, vs. 1–9; 1 John 2:15. *c* *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

12 *e* *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17. *f* *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.

† **DOER OF THE WORD**, Matt. 7:21; 12:50; Luke 11:28; Rom. 2:13–15; 2 Cor. 8:11; Jas. 1:22–27; 4:11.

* **ROYAL LAW**, Lev. 19:18; Matt. 7:12; 19:19; 22:39; Luke 6:31; 10:27; Rom. 13:8, 9; Gal. 5:14; Jas. 2:8.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
g *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.
h *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
i *Malice, punishment for*, Eph. 4:31.
6 R. V. For judgement is without mercy to him that hath shewed no mercy: mercy glorieth against judgement.
14
j *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
k *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
l *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
m *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
15
n *Poor, kindness to, enjoined*, Prov. 21:13.
16
o *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.
p *Parsimony*, Mal. 3:8.
17
7 R. V. in itself.
19
q *God, unity of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
s *Fear of God, guilty*, Acts 9:31.
8 R. V. shudder.
20
9 R. V. apart from works is barren?
21
t *Abraham, faith of*, Gen. 17:5.
u *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.
v *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
23
w *Faith, reckoned for righteousness*, Gen. 15:6.
x *Justification, by faith*, Rom. 4:25.
y *Righteousness, imputed on account of faith*, Psa. 15:2.
24
z *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

a *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
25
b *Rahab, faith of*, Josh. 2:1.
c *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

13 For [6,g]he shall have [e]judg-
ment without [h]mercy, [i]that hath
shewed no mercy; and mercy
rejoiceth against judgment.
14 What *doth it* profit, my
brethren, though a man [j]say
he hath [k]faith, and have not
[l,m]works? can [k]faith save him?
15 If a brother or sister be
[n]naked, and destitute of daily
food,
16 And one of you say unto
them, Depart in peace, be *ye*
warmed and filled; notwithstand-
ing ye [o,p]give them not those
things which are needful to the
body; what *doth it* profit?
17 Even so [k]faith, if it hath not
[l]works, is dead, [7]being alone.
18 Yea, a man may say, Thou
hast [k]faith, and I have [l]works:
shew me thy faith without thy
works, and I will shew thee my
faith by my works.
19 Thou [k]believest that there is
[q]one God; thou doest well: the
[r]devils also believe, and [8,s]trem-
ble.
20 But wilt thou know, O vain
man, that faith [9]without [l]works
is dead?
21 Was not [t]Ā′brā-hăm our fa-
ther justified by [l]works, when he
had [u]offered [v]Ī′ṣaac his son upon
the altar?
22 Seest thou how [k]faith
wrought with his [l]works, and by
works was faith made perfect?
23 And the scripture was ful-
filled which saith, [t]Ā′brā-hăm
[w]believed God, and it was im-
puted unto him for [x,y]righteous-
ness: and he was called the
Friend of God.
24 Ye see then how that by
[z]works a man is justified, and
not by [a]faith only.
25 Likewise also was not [b]Rā′-
hăb the harlot justified by
[c]works, when she had received
the [d]messengers, and had sent
them out another way?
26 For as the body without the
[e]spirit is dead, so [a]faith without
[c]works is dead also.

CHAPTER 3

The apostle dissuades his brethren from being too forward in assuming the office of teacher; 5 and exhorts them to bridle the tongue. 13 The wisdom of the world contrasted with that which is from above.

MY brethren, be not many
[1]masters, knowing that
we shall receive [2]the greater
condemnation.
2 For in many things we [3]offend
all. If any man [a]offend not in
[b]word, the same *is* a [c]perfect
man, *and* able also to bridle the
whole body.
3 Behold, we put [d]bits in the
[e]horses' mouths, that they may
obey us; and we turn about their
whole body.
4 Behold also the [f]ships, which
though *they be* so great, and *are*
driven of [4]fierce winds, yet are
they turned about with a very
small [g]helm, whithersoever the
governor listeth.
5 Even so the *tongue is a lit-
tle member, and [h]boasteth great
things. Behold, how [5]great a
matter a little [i]fire kindleth!
6 And the *tongue *is* a fire, a
world of iniquity: so is the tongue
among our members, that it de-
fileth the whole body, and set-
teth on fire the [6]course of na-
ture; and it is set on fire of
hell.
7 For every kind of [j]beasts, and
of [k]birds, and of [7]serpents, and
of things in the sea, is [l]tamed,
and hath been tamed of man-
kind:
8 But the *tongue can no man
tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of
deadly poison.
9 Therewith bless we [9]God,
even the [m]Father; and therewith

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
d *Spies*, Josh 6:23
26
e *Man, a spirit*, Job 4:17.

1
1 R. V. teachers.
2 R. V. heavier judgement.
2
a *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
b *Words*, Luke 4:22.
c *Perfection*, Heb 6:1.
3 R. V. all stumble. If any stumbleth not in word,
3
d Psa. 32:9.
e *Horse*, Job 39:19.
4
f *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
g Acts 27:40.
4 R. V. rough winds, are yet turned about by a very small rudder, whither the impulse of the steersman willeth.
5
h *Boasting, folly in*, Prov. 25:14.
i *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
5 R. V. much wood is kindled by how small a fire!
6
6 R. V. wheel
7
j *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.
k *Birds, domesticated*, Eccl. 12:4.
l *Man, dominion of*, Job 4:17.
7 R. V. of creeping things and things
8
8 R. V. a restless evil,
9
m *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
9 R. V. the Lord and Father;

***TONGUE.** Figurative of Speech: *Deceitful*, Psa. 120:2, 3; *perverse*, Prov. 17:20; *unruly*, Jas. 3:5–13; *to be restrained*, Psa. 34:13; 39:1; Jas. 1:26; 3:10; 1 Pet. 3:10; *restrained by wisdom*, Prov. 21:23.
See footnotes: SPEECH, Col. 4:6; TONGUES, *Miraculous gift of*, 1 Cor. 12:10.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Blasphemy, forbidden*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
o *Man, created in the image of God*, Job 4:17.
p *Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7.
12
q *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.
r *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.
10 R. V. neither can salt water yield sweet.
13
s *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
t *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
u *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
11 R. V. wise and understanding among you? let him shew by his good life his works in
14
v *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
w *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
x *Falsehood, forbidden*, Job 21:34.
y *Truth*, John 18:37.
12 R. V. jealousy
15
13 Am. R. V. demoniacal.
17
z *Holiness, described*, Ex. 39:30.

a *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
b *Purity*, 1 Tim. 4:12.
c *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
d *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
e *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
f *Gentleness*, 2 Cor. 10:1.
g *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
14 R. V. variance

[n]curse we [o]men, which are made
after the [p]similitude of God.
10 Out of the same mouth pro-
ceedeth blessing and [n]cursing.
My brethren, these things ought
not so to be.
11 Doth a fountain send forth
at the same place sweet *water*
and bitter?
12 †Can the [q]fig tree, my breth-
ren, bear [r]olive berries? either a
vine, figs? [10]so *can* no fountain
both yield [i]salt water and [a]fresh.
13 Who *is* [11]a [s]wise man and
endued with knowledge among
you? let him shew out of a good
conversation his [t]works with
[u]meekness of wisdom.
14 But if ye have bitter [12,v]en-
vying and [w]strife in your hearts,
glory not, and [x]lie not against
the [y]truth.
15 This wisdom descendeth not
from above, but *is* earthly, sen-
sual, [13]devilish.
16 For where [12,v]envying and
[w]strife *is*, there *is* confusion and
every evil work.
17 [z]But the [a]wisdom that is
from above is first [b,c,d]pure,
then [c,d,e]peaceable, [c,d,f]gentle,
and easy to be intreated, full of
[c,d,g]mercy and good fruits, with-
out [14]partiality, and without ‡hy-
pocrisy.
18 And the [d]fruit of righteous-
ness is sown in [e]peace of them
that make peace.

CHAPTER 4

The apostle shews the evils that come from the lusts of men; 7 and exhorts them to humble themselves before God, 11 not to speak evil one of another, 13 and to keep in mind their dependence on God in the arrangement of their affairs.

1 FROM whence *come* [a]wars and
fightings among you? *come*
they not hence, *even* of your [1]lusts
that war in your members?
2 Ye lust, and have not: ye [b]kill,
and [2,c]desire to have, and cannot
obtain: ye [a]fight and war, yet ye
have not, because ye ask not.
3 Ye [d]ask, and receive not, be-
cause ye ask amiss, that ye may
[3]consume *it* upon your lusts.
4 Ye [4,e]adulterers and adul-
teresses, know ye not that the
[f]friendship of the world is en-
mity with God? whosoever
therefore will be a [f]friend of the
world is the enemy of God.
5 [5]Do ye think that the scripture
saith in vain, The spirit that
dwelleth in us lusteth to [g]envy?
6 But he giveth more [h]grace.
Wherefore [6]he saith, [i]God re-
sisteth the [j]proud, but giveth
grace unto the [k]humble.
7 [l,m]Submit yourselves there-
fore to God. [n]Resist the [o]devil,
and he will flee from you.
8 [p]Draw [q]nigh to God, and [r]he
will draw nigh to you. [s,t]Cleanse
your hands, *ye* sinners; and

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
1 R. V. pleasures
2
b *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
c *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
2 R. V. covet,
3
d *Wicked, prayer of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. spend it in your pleasures.
4
e *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
f *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
4 R. V. *omits* adulterers and
5
g *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
5 R. V. Or think ye that the scripture speaketh in vain? Doth the spirit which he made to dwell in us long unto envying?
6
h *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
i Prov. 3:34.
j *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
k *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
6 R. V. the scripture saith,
7
l *Commandment, enjoining obedience, and resistance of evil*, Deut. 8:2.

m *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8. n *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4. o *Satan*, Matt. 4:10. **8** p *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4. q *Access to God*, Eph. 3:12. r *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4. s *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2. t *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.

† **NATURE.** Laws of, uniform in operation: *In the vegetable kingdom*, Gen. 1:11, 12; Matt. 7:16–18; Luke 6:43, 44; 1 Cor. 15:36–38; Gal. 6:7; Jas. 3:12; *in the animal kingdom*, Gen. 1:21, 24, 25; Jer. 13:23; *in the succession of seasons*, Gen. 8:22; *in the succession of day and night*, Gen. 8:22; Jer. 33:20.

‡ **HYPOCRISY,** Job 31:33, 34; Psa. 5:9; 52:4; Prov. 21:27; Isa. 32:5, 6; Jer. 5:2; 17:9; 2 Cor. 5:12; 1 Tim. 4:2; 2 Tim. 3:5; Tit. 1:16; Jas. 3:17; Jude 12, 13; Rev. 2:9; 3:9.

Described, Psa. 5:6, 9, 10; Isa. 29:13; 58:2–5; Ezek. 33:30–32; Zech. 7:5, 6; Matt. 15:3–9 (with Mark 7:5–13); 21:28–32; Mark 9:50; Luke 14:34, 35; 18:11, 12; 1 Cor. 5:8; 13:1; 1 John 1:6, 10; 2:4, 9, 19; 4:20; Rev. 3:1.

Abhorred of God, Psa. 50:16, 17; Prov. 15:8; Isa. 1:9–15; 58:2–5; 65:2–5; 66:3–5; Jer. 6:20; 7:4, 8–10; Ezek. 20:39; Amos 5:21–27; Zech. 7:5, 6; Mal. 1:6–14; 2:13. *Rebuked by Jesus*, Matt. 23:2–33; Luke 6:46; 11:39, 42, 44; 13:13–17; John 6:26, 70; 7:19. *Exposed by Paul*, Rom. 2:1, 3, 17–29.

Betrays friends, Psa. 55:12–14, 20, 21, 23; Obad. 7; Zech. 13:6.

Of harlots, Prov. 7:10–21. *Of false teachers*, Mic. 3:11; Rom. 16:17, 18; 2 Pet. 2:1–3, 17, 19. *Of dishonest buyers*, Prov. 20:14.

Warning against, Prov. 23:6–8; 26:18, 19, 23–26; Jer. 9:8; Mic. 7:5; Matt. 6:1, 2, 5, 16, 24; 7:5, 15, 21–23; Mark 12:38–40; Luke 12:1, 2; 13:26, 27; 16:13, 15; 20:46, 47; Jas. 1:26; 2:14–26; 1 Pet. 2:1, 16.

Punishment for, Psa. 55:23; Isa. 29:15, 16; Jer. 42:20–22; Ezek. 5:11; 14:3, 4, 7, 8; Hos. 8:13; 9:4; Matt. 22:12, 13; 24:50, 51; 25:41–45.

See footnotes: DECEIT, Psa. 36:3; DECEPTION, Josh. 9:4.

Instances of: *Jacob, in impersonating Esau and deceiving his father*, Gen. 27:6–35. *Jacob's sons, in deception of their father concerning Joseph*, Gen. 37:29–35. *Israelites*, Psa. 78:36, 37. *Delilah, the paramour of Samson*, Judg. 16:4–20. *Judah*, Isa. 48:1, 2; Jer. 3:10; 12:2; 42:20. *Johanan*, Jer. 42:1–12, 20, 22. *Ishmael*, Jer. 41:6, 7. *The false prophets*, Ezek. 13:1–16. *Herod*, Matt. 2:8. *Judas*, Matt. 26:25, 48, 49; John 12:5, 6. *Pilate*, Matt. 27:24. *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:1–9; 22:18; Mark 7:5–13; 12:13–15; John 8:4–9; 9:24. *The ruler of the synagogue*, Luke 13:14–17. *Spies sent to entrap Jesus*, Luke 20:20–23. *Priests and Levites*, Luke 10:31, 32. *Chief priests*, John 18:28. *The Jews*, Luke 12:54–56. *Ananias and Sapphira*, Acts 5:1–10. *Peter and other Christians at Antioch*, Gal. 2:11–14. *Judaizing Christians in Galatia*, Gal. 6:13. *False teachers at Ephesus*, Rev. 2:2.

See footnotes: CONSPIRACY, 1 Kin. 16:9; TREACHERY, 2 Kin. 9:23.

[s,u]purify *your* [v]hearts, *ye* [w]double minded.

9 [p]Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* [x]joy to heaviness.

10 [k]Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and [y]he shall [7]lift you up.

11 [z]Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and [a]judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 [8]There is [b]one lawgiver, who is [c]able to save and to [d]destroy: who art thou that [a]judgest [9]another?

13 Go to now, ye that [e,f]say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow. For what *is* your life? [g]It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then [h]vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, If the Lord [i]will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye [10]rejoice in your [j]boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore [k]to him that knoweth to do good, and [l,m]doeth *it* not, to him it is sin.

CHAPTER 5

The apostle rebukes wicked rich men; 7 *exhorts his brethren to be patient in their afflictions; and to abstain from swearing.* 13 *His counsels to the afflicted and the sick.* 16 *The efficacy of prayer.* 19 *Saving a soul from death.*

GO to now, *ye* *rich men, weep and howl for your [a]miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 [a]Your [b]riches are corrupted, and your garments are [c]motheaten.

3 [a]Your [d]gold and [e]silver [1]is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have [2,f]heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the [g]hire of the [h]labourers who [3]have reaped down your fields, which is of [i]you kept back by [j]fraud, crieth: and the [k]cries of [l]them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of săb′a-ŏth.

5 [m]Ye have [f]lived [4]in [n]pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 [o]Ye have condemned *and* killed the [5,p]just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 [q,r]Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the [s]coming of the Lord. Behold, the [t]husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until [6]he receive the early and latter rain.

8 [q,r]Be ye also patient; [u]stablish your hearts: for [v]the [s]coming of the Lord [7]draweth nigh.

9 [8,w]Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: [x]behold, the [y]judge standeth before the door.

10 [z]Take, my brethren, the [a]prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an [b]example of [c]suffering affliction, and of [d]patience.

11 Behold, we count them

9 *w Commandment, forbidding murmuring,* Deut. 8:2. *x Fear of God, motives to,* Acts 9:31. *y God, judge,* Gen. 2:2. 8 R. V. Murmur not, brethren, one against another, that ye be not judged **10** *z Perseverance,* Eph. 6:18.—*a Prophets,* Isa. 3:2. *b Example, good, to be imitated,* John 13:15. *c Minister, trials and persecutions of,* Rom. 15:16. *d Patience,* Luke 8:15.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

u Purity of Heart, 1 Tim. 4:12.
v Heart, regenerate, Psa. 44:21.
w Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.

9
x Joy, of the wicked, Psa. 5:11

10
y Penitent, promises to, Psa. 51:17.
7 R. V. exalt you.

11
z Slander, Prov. 10:18.
a Uncharitableness, Matt. 7:1.

12
b God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
c God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
d Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
8 R. V. One only is the lawgiver and judge, even he who
9 R. V. thy neighbour?

13
e False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
f Presumption, Psa. 19:13.

14
g Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Eccl. 8:15.
h Death, Num. 23:10.

15
i Will of God, supreme rule of duty, Mark 3:35.

16
j Boasting, folly of, Prov. 25:14.
10 R. V. glory in your vauntings: all such glorying is evil.

17
k Opportunity, lost, Gal. 6:10.
l Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
m Sin, defined, Rom. 5:12.

1
a Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

2
b Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
c Moth, figurative, Job 4:19.

3
d Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
e Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
f Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.
1 R. V. are rusted;
2 R. V. laid up your treasure in the last days.

4
g Wages, Gen. 31:7.
h Employee, oppression of, Deut. 24:14.
i Employer, required to make prompt payment, Deut. 24:14.
j Dishonesty, in not paying debts, Ezek. 22:13.
k Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
l Poor, oppression of, Prov. 21:13.
3 R. V. mowed your

5
m Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
n Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.
4 R. V. delicately on the earth, and taken your pleasure;

6
o Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
p Jesus, death of (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. righteous one;

7
q Commandment, enjoining patience, Deut. 8:2.
r Patience, enjoined, Luke 8:15.
s Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
t Agriculture, Gen. 3:23.
6 R. V. it

8
u Steadfastness, 1 Cor. 15.58.
v Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
7 R. V. is at hand

* **THE RICH.** *Admonitions to,* Jer. 9:23; 1 Tim. 6:17–19; Jas. 1:9–11. *Have many friends,* Prov. 14:20; 19:4.

Wicked, Job 21:14 (with vs. 7–15); Psa. 73:3–9; Prov. 28:8, 20, 22; Jer. 5:27, 28; Luke 12:15–21; 16:19–31; Jas. 2:6, 7. *Licentious,* Jer. 5:7, 8. *Deluded,* Prov. 11:28; 13:7; 18:11. *Conceited,* Prov. 28:11. *Proud,* Psa. 73:3, 6, 8, 9; Ezek. 28:5. *Arrogant,* Psa. 73:8. *Oppressive,* Neh. 5:1–13; Mic. 6:10–12; Jas. 2:6. *Cruel to the poor,* Prov. 18:23. *Envied,* Psa. 73:3–22. *Hated,* Job 27:19, 23. *Denounced,* Isa. 5:8; Jer. 22:13–15; Amos 6:1–6; Luke 6:24, 25; Jas. 5:1–4. *Unscrupulous methods of,* Jer. 5:26–28. *Discrimination in favor of, in the church, forbidden,* Jas. 2:1–9.

Divine judgments against, Job 27:13–23; Psa. 52:5 (with vs. 1–7); 73:18–20.

Instances of Righteous: *Abraham,* Gen. 13:2; 24:35. *Isaac,* Gen. 26:12–14. *Solomon,* 1 Kin. 10:23; 2 Chr. 9:22. *Jehoshaphat,* 2 Chr. 18:1. *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 20:12, 13. *Job,* Job 1:3. *Joseph of Arimathea,* Matt. 27:57. *Zacchæus,* Luke 19:2

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
e *Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18.
f *Adversity, resignation in*, Psa. 34:19.
g *Job*, Job 1:1.
h *Pity, of God*, Job 19:21.
i *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
9 R. V. blessed

12
j *Commandment, forbidding profane swearing*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Blasphemy, forbidden*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
l *Conversation, profane, forbidden*, Psa. 50:23.
m *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
10 R. V. under judgement.

13
n *Afflicted*, Job 34:28.
o *Afflictions, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
p *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
q *Psalms, of praise*, page 813.

[9]happy which [e]endure. Ye have
heard of the [d,f]patience of [g]Jōb,
and have seen the end of the
Lord; that the Lord is very [h]piti-
ful, and of tender [i]mercy.
12 But above all things, my
brethren, [j,k,l]swear not, neither
by heaven, neither by the earth,
neither by any other [m]oath: but
let your yea be yea; and *your*
nay, nay; lest ye fall [10]into con-
demnation.
13 Is any among you [11,n]af-
flicted? let him [o]pray. Is any
merry? let him [12,p]sing [q,r]psalms.
14 Is any [n]sick among you? let
him call for the [s]elders of the
[t]church; and let them [u]pray over
him, [v]anointing him with oil in
the [w]name of the [x]Lord:
15 And the [u]prayer of [y]faith
shall save the [n]sick, and [z]the
Lord shall [a]raise him up; and
if he have committed sins, they
shall be [b]forgiven him.
16 [c,d,e]Confess *your* faults one
to another, and [f,g]pray one for
another, that ye may be [a]healed.
[h,i]The [13]effectual fervent prayer
of a righteous man availeth much.
17 [j]Ē-lī′as was a man subject to
like passions as we are, and he
prayed earnestly that it might
not [k,l]rain: and [m]it rained not on
the earth by the space of three
years and six months.
18 And [j]he prayed again, and
[m]the heaven gave [k,l]rain, and the
earth [n]brought forth her fruit.
19 Brethren, if [o]any of you do
err from the [p]truth, and one con-
vert him;
20 Let him know, that [q]he which
converteth the [r]sinner from the
error of his way shall save a soul
from [s]death, and shall [t]hide a
multitude of sins.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
b *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

16
c *Commandment, enjoining confession of faults, and prayer*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Communion, of saints*, 1 Cor. 10:16.
e *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
f *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
g *Sympathy*, 1 Pet. 3:8.
h *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
i *Promise, or Ground of Assurance*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
13 R. V. supplication of a righteous man availeth much in its working.

17
j Or, *Elijah, miracles of*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
k *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
l *Meteorology, weather affected by good men's prayers*, Matt. 16:2.
m *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

r *Praise*, Psa. 150:1. 11 R. V. suffering? 12 R. V. praise.
14 s *Elders*, Acts 14:23. t *Church*, Matt. 16:18. u *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4. v *Anointing, the sick*, Deut. 28:40. w *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13. x *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
15 y *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. z *Promise, of healing*, 2 Cor. 1:20.—a *Healing, in answer to prayer*, Acts 4:22.

18 n *Temporal Blessings*, Psa. 103:2. **19** o *Weak, duty of strong to*, 1 Cor. 8:9. p *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.
20 q *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17. r *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3. s *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14. t *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF

PETER

1
a *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
b *Election of Grace*, Rom 11:5.
c *Dispersion*, Gen. 11:8.
d Acts 2:9.
e *Galatia*, Acts 16:6.
f *Asia*, Acts 2:9.
g Acts 16:7.
1 R. V. elect who are sojourners of the Dispersion in Pontus,

2
h *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. *omits* Elect
j *The Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 3 He blesses God for the hope of the gospel. 6 The brethren greatly rejoice in Christ, even in tribulation. 10 Salvation through Christ foretold by the prophets. 13 He exhorts them to a godly conversation. 18 Redemption by the precious blood of Christ. 22 Being born anew by the word of God.

[a]PĒ′TĒR, an apostle of Jē′-
ṣus Chrīst, to the [1,b]stran-
gers [c]scattered throughout [d]Pŏn′-
tus, [e]Gȧ-lā′tiȧ, [d]Căp-pa-dō′çĭ-ȧ,
[f]Ā′ṣiȧ, and [g]Bī-thy̆n′ĭ-ȧ,
2 [2,b]Elect according to the
[h]foreknowledge of God the [i,j]Fa-
ther, through *sanctification of
the [j,k]Spirit, unto [l]obedience and
sprinkling of the [m,n]blood of [j]Jē′-
ṣus Chrīst: [o]Grace unto you, and
[p]peace, be multiplied.
3 [q]Blessed *be* the God and [i]Fa-
ther of our Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst,
which according to his abun-
dant [r]mercy hath [s]begotten us
again unto a [3]lively [t,u]hope by
the [v]resurrection of Jē′ṣus Chrīst
from the dead,
4 To an [w]inheritance incor-

A.D. 60
k *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
l *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
m *Blood, of Jesus*, Heb. 9:19.
n *Jesus, atoning blood of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
p *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

3
q *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
r *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

s *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5. t *Hope, of immortality*, Prov. 13:12. u *Immortality, implied*, 1 Cor. 15:54. v *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12. 3 R.V. living **4** w *Inheritance, figurative*, Num. 27:7.

* **SANCTIFICATION**, 1 Sam. 7:1; 16:5; Job 1:5; 2 Tim. 2:21; Heb. 2:11; 10:10, 14, 29.
By God, Ex. 29:44; 31:13; Lev. 20:8; 21:8, 15, 23; 22:9, 16; Jer. 1:5; Ezek. 20:12; 37:28. *By Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:2, 30; 6:11; Eph. 5:25–27; Heb. 2:11; 10:10, 14; 13:12. *By the Holy Spirit*, Rom. 15:16; 2 Thess. 2:13, 14; 1 Pet. 1:2. *By the blood of Christ*, Heb. 9:14; 13:12.
By faith in Christ, Acts 26:17, 18. *By the truth*, John 17:17, 19.
Intercessory prayer for, 1 Thess. 5:23. *Willed of God*, 1 Thess. 4:3, 4.
The altar sanctifies the gift, Ex. 29:37; 30:29; Matt. 23:19.
Of the sabbath, Gen. 2:3; Deut. 5:12; Neh. 13:22. *Of mount Sinai*, Ex. 19:23. *Of the tabernacle*, Ex. 29:43, 44;

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
5
y *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
a *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
b *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. guarded
6
c *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
d *Temptation, benefits of*, v. 7; Luke 11:4.
5 R. V. have been put to grief in
7
e *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.
f *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
8
g *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
10
h *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
i *Mysteries, of redemption*, Mark 4:11.
j *Prophets, inspiration of*, v. 11; Isa. 3:2.
k *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
l *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
11
m *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
n *Word of God, is inspired*, Psa. 119:9.
o *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
12
p *Minister*, Rom. 15:16.
q *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
6 R. V. you

ruptible, and undefiled, and that
fadeth not away, reserved in
[x]heaven for you,
5 Who are [4,o]kept by the [y]power
of God through [z]faith unto [a]sal-
vation ready to be revealed in
the [b]last time.
6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice,
though now for a season, if need
be, ye [5]are in [c]heaviness through
manifold [d]temptations:
7 [d,e]That the trial of your [f]faith,
being much more precious than
of gold that perisheth, though
it be tried with fire, might be
found unto praise and honour
and glory at the [b]appearing of
Jē'sus Chrīst:
8 Whom having not seen, ye
[g]love; in whom, though now ye
see *him* not, yet [f]believing, ye
rejoice with joy unspeakable and
full of glory:
9 Receiving the end of your
[f]faith, *even* the [a]salvation of *your*
souls.
10 Of which [h,i]salvation the
[j]prophets have [k]enquired and
searched diligently, who proph-
esied of the [l]grace *that should*
come unto you:
11 Searching what, or what
manner of time the [m]Spirit of
Chrīst which was in [j]them did
signify, when it [n]testified before-
hand the [o]sufferings of Chrīst,
and the glory that should follow.
12 Unto [j]whom it was revealed,
that not unto themselves, but
unto [6]us they did minister the
things, which are now reported
unto you by [p]them that have
[q]preached the [l]gospel unto you
with the [m]Holy Ghost sent down
from [r]heaven; which [i]things the
[s]angels desire to look into.
13 Wherefore [t,u,v]gird up the
loins of your mind, [w]be sober,
and [7,x]hope to the end for the
grace that is to be brought unto
you at the [y]revelation of Jē'sus
Chrīst;
14 As [z]obedient children, not
fashioning yourselves according
to the former [a]lusts in your [b]ig-
norance:
15 But [c]as he which hath called
you is [d]holy, so [e]be ye [f,g]holy in
all manner of [8]conversation;
16 Because it is written, [9,e,h]Be
ye [f,g]holy; for I am [d]holy.
17 And if ye call on the [i]Father,
who [j,k]without [l]respect of per-
sons †[m,n]judgeth according to
every man's work, pass the time
of your sojourning *here* in [o]fear:
18 Forasmuch as ye know that
ye were not [p]redeemed with cor-
ruptible things, *as* [q]silver and
[r]gold, from your vain [10]conver-
sation *received* by tradition from
your fathers;
19 But with the precious
[s,t,u]blood of Chrīst, as of a
[v,w]lamb [x,y]without [z,a]blemish
and without spot:
20 [b]Who verily was [11]foreor-
dained before the foundation of

A.D. 60
r *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
s *Angel*, Heb. 1:13
13
t *Commandment, enjoining steadfastness, sobriety and holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
v *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
w *Sobermindedness, enjoined*, Tit. 2:6.
x *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
y *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. set your hope perfectly on the grace
14
z *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
a *Lust*, 2 Pet. 1:4.
b *Spiritual Blindness, manifested in ignorance of Christ*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
15
c *Example, God our*, John 13:15.
d *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
f *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
g *Christian Graces, holiness*, Gal. 5:22.
8 R. V. living;
16
h Lev. 11:44; 19:2.
9 R. V. Ye shall be holy;
17
i *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.

k *God, impartial*, Gen. 2:2. l *Respect of Persons*, Prov. 24:23. m *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2. n *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17. o *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31. **18** p *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7. q *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14. r *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19. 10 R. V. manner of life handed down from your fathers; **19** s *Blood, of Jesus*, Heb. 9:19. t *Jesus, atoning blood of*, Matt. 1:21. u *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11. v *Lamb, a symbol of Christ*, Num. 7:15. w *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1. x *Offerings, must be without blemish*, Lev. 6:17. y *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30. z *Blemish, figurative*, Lev. 14:10.—a *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12. **20** b *Jesus, pre-existence of*, Matt. 1:21. 11 R. V. foreknown indeed before the foundation of the world, but was manifested at the end of the times for your sake,

30:26, 29; Lev. 8:10; Num. 7:1. *Of the furniture of the tabernacle*, Ex. 30:26–29; Num. 7:1. *Of the altar of burnt offerings*, Ex. 29:36, 37; 40:10, 11; Lev. 8:11, 15; Num. 7:1. *Of the laver*, Ex. 30:28; Lev. 8:11. *Of the temple*, 2 Chr. 29:5, 17, 19.
Of houses, Lev. 27:14, 15. *Of land*, Lev. 27:16–19, 22. *Of offerings*, Ex. 29:27.
Of the firstborn of Israelites, Ex. 13:2; Lev. 27:26; Num. 8:17; Deut. 15:19. *Of Levites*, 1 Chr. 15:12, 14; 2 Chr. 29:34; 30:15. *Of Levites, enjoined*, 1 Chr. 15:12; 2 Chr. 29:5. *Of priests*, 1 Chr. 15:14; 2 Chr. 5:11; 30:24. *Of priests, enjoined*, Ex. 19:22. *Of Aaron and his sons*, Ex. 28:41; 29:33, 44; 40:13; Lev. 8:12, 30. *Of Israel*, Ex. 19:10, 14. *Of Israel, enjoined*, Ex. 19:10; Lev. 11:44; 20:7; Num. 11:18; Josh. 3:5; 7:13; Joel 2:16.
Of Corinthian Christians, 1 Cor. 1:2; 6:11; 7:14. *Of the church*, Eph. 5:26; 1 Thess. 5:23.
See footnotes: HOLINESS, Ex. 39:30; PURITY, 1 Tim. 4:12; SPIRITUAL PURIFICATION, Psa. 51:2.

† **JUDGMENT, ACCORDING TO OPPORTUNITY AND WORKS.** *In the divine administration of the affairs of men*, Gen. 4:7; 1 Sam. 26:23; Job 34:11, 12; Psa. 62:12; Prov. 12:14; 24:11, 12; Isa. 3:10, 11; 59:18; Jer. 17:10; 32:19; Ezek. 7:3, 4, 27; 18:4–9, 19–32; 33:18–20; Hos. 4:9; 12:2; Zech. 1:6; Luke 12:47, 48; 13:6–9; 19:12–27; John 3:19, 20; Rom. 2:5–12; 1 Cor. 3:8, 12–15; 2 Cor. 11:15; Gal. 6:7, 8; Eph. 6:7, 8; Col. 3:25; Heb. 10:26–30; 12:25; Jas. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2 Pet. 2:20, 21; Rev. 2:23.
See footnote, JUDGMENT, *The general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.

the world, but was [c]manifest in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do [d]believe in God, that [e]raised him up from the dead, and [f]gave him glory; that your faith and [g]hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have [h]purified your souls in [i]obeying the [j]truth [12]through the Spirit unto [k]unfeigned [l]love of the brethren, *see that ye* love one another with a pure [m]heart fervently:

23 Being [n]born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the [j]word of God, which liveth and abideth forever.

24 [o]For [p]all flesh *is* as [q]grass, and all the glory [13]of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof [r]falleth away:

25 But the [j]word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word [14]which by the [s]gospel is [t]preached unto you.

CHAPTER 2

The apostle urges them to lay aside all malice and guile, and to desire the pure word of God. 4 Christ is their precious corner stone. 11 They are exhorted to abstain from fleshly lusts, 13 and to be obedient to magistrates. 18 The duty of servants. 21 The sinlessness of Christ who bore our sins.

WHEREFORE [a,b,c]laying aside all [1,d]malice, and all [e]guile, and [f]hypocrisies, and [g]envies, and all [h]evil speakings,

2 As newborn babes, [2,i,j]desire the sincere [k]milk of the [l]word, that ye may [m]grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord *is* [n]gracious.

4 To whom coming, [3]*as unto* a living [o]stone, [p]disallowed indeed of men, but [q]chosen of God, *and* precious,

5 Ye also, as [4,r]lively stones, are built up a [s]spiritual house, an [t]holy [u]priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God [v]by Jē′ṣus Chrīst.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, [w,x]Behold, I lay in [y]Sī′ŏn a chief [o]corner stone, elect, precious: and he that [z]believeth on him shall not be [5]confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which [z]believe [6]*he is* precious: but unto [a]them which be [b]disobedient, [c]the [d]stone which the builders [e]disallowed, the same is made the [f,g]head of the corner,

8 [h]And a stone of [i]stumbling, and a rock of offence, [7]*even to* [a]*them* which [e]stumble at the [j]word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were [k]appointed.

9 But ye *are* a [l,m]chosen generation, a royal [n]priesthood, an [o]holy nation, a [8]peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the [p]praises of him who hath [q]called you out of [b,r]darkness into his marvellous [s]light:

10 Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the [m]people of God: which had not obtained [t]mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly [u]beloved, I beseech *you* as [9]strangers and pilgrims, [v,w]abstain from fleshly [x]lusts, which war against the soul;

12 [v]Having your [10]conversation honest among the Gĕn′tīleṣ: that, whereas they [y]speak against you as evildoers, they may by *your* [z,a,b]good works, which they shall behold, [c]glorify God in the day of visitation.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.

21
- d *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
- e *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
- f *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
- g *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.

22
- h *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12.
- i *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
- j *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.
- k *Sincerity*, 1 Cor. 5:8.
- l *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
- m *Heart, pure*, Psa. 44:21.
- 12 R. V. unto unfeigned love of the brethren, love one another from the heart fervently:

23
- n *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.

24
- o Isa. 40:6-8.
- p *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.
- q *Grass, brevity of human life compared to*, Isa. 40:7.
- r *Death, universal to mankind*, Num. 23:10.
- 13 R. V. thereof as the

25
- s *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
- t *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
- 14 R. V. of good tidings which was preached unto you.

1
- a *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
- b *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
- c *Guilelessness, enjoined*, John 1:47.
- d *Malice, forbidden*, Eph. 4:31.
- e *Deceit, admonitions against*, Psa. 36:3.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
- r *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
- s *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
- t *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
- u *Priest, figurative* Lev. 1:5.
- v *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.
- 4 R. V. living

6
- w Isa. 28:16.
- x *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
- y Or, *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
- z *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
- 5 R. V. put to shame.

7
- a *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
- b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
- c Psa. 118:22.
- d *Corner Stone, figurative*, Psa. 144:12.
- e *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
- f *Jesus, head of church*, Matt. 1:21.
- g *Church, Christ head of*, Matt. 16:18.
- 6 R. V. is the preciousness: but for such as disbelieve, The stone

8
- h Isa. 8:14.
- i *Stumbling, figurative*, Isa. 8:14.
- j *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
- k *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
- 7 R. V. for they stumble

9
- l *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
- m *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
- n *Priest, figurative*, Lev. 1:5.
- o *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
- p *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
- q *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

f *Hypocrisy, warning against*, Jas. 3:17. g *Envy, forbidden*, Prov. 14:30. h *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6. 1 R. V. wickedness.
2 i *Hunger, figurative*, Matt. 5:6. j *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1. k *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10. l *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37. m *Growth in Grace*, 2 Pet. 3:18. 2 R. V. long for the spiritual milk which is without guile, that ye may grow thereby unto salvation; **3** n *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2. **4** o *Corner Stone, figurative*, Psa. 144:12. p *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21. q *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21. 3 R. V. a living stone, rejected indeed of men, but with God elect, precious,

r *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2. s *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14. 8 R. V. people for God's own possession, that ye may shew forth the excellencies of him **10** t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
11 u *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16. v *Commandment, forbidding various vices, and enjoining discreet conduct*, Deut. 8:2. w *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34. x *Lust, forbidden*, 2 Pet. 1:4. 9 R. V. sojourners and
12 y *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6. z *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9. —a *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14. b *Example, good*, John 13:15. c *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25. 10 R. V. behaviour seemly among

13 [d,e,f]Submit yourselves to
every ordinance of man for the
Lord's sake: whether it be to
the [g]king, as supreme;
14 Or unto [g]governors, as unto
[h]them that are sent by him for
the punishment of evildoers, and
for the praise of them that do
well.
15 For so is the [i]will of God,
that with [j]well doing ye may put
to silence the ignorance of foolish
men:
16 As free, and not using *your*
[k]liberty for a [l]cloke of [11]mali-
ciousness, but as the servants of
God.
17 Honour all *men*. [m,n]Love
the [o]brotherhood. [m,p]Fear God.
[e]Honour the king.
18 [q,r]Servants, *be* subject to
your masters with all fear; not
only to the good and gentle, but
also to the [12]froward.
19 For this *is* [13]thankworthy,
if a man for [s]conscience to-
ward God [t]endure grief, [u]suffer-
ing wrongfully.
20 For what glory *is it*, if, when
ye be buffeted for your faults, ye
shall take it [t]patiently? but if,
when ye do well, and suffer *for
it*, ye [u,v]take it patiently, this *is*
acceptable with God.
21 For even hereunto were ye
called: because Christ also [w,x]suf-
fered for us, leaving us an [y,z]ex-
ample, that ye should follow
his steps:
22 Who [a]did no sin, [b]neither
was guile found in his mouth:
23 Who, when he was [c]reviled,
[d,e,f]reviled not again; when he
suffered, he [d]threatened not; but
committed *himself* to him that
[g]judgeth [h]righteously:
24 Who his own self [i,j,k]bare
our sins in his own body on the
tree, that we, being [l]dead to
[m]sins, should live unto righteous-
ness: by whose stripes ye were
healed.
25 For ye were as sheep going
astray; but are now [n]returned un-
to the [o,p]Shepherd and [p,q]Bishop
of your souls.

CHAPTER 3

The apostle teaches the duty of wives and of husbands; 8 and exhorts all to be of one mind, 9 to return good for evil, 15 and to be ready always to give a reason for their hope. 18 The suffering of Christ, and his exaltation.

LIKEWISE, ye [a]wives, [b,c]be
in subjection to your own
[d]husbands; that, if any obey not
the [e]word, they also may without
the word be won by the [1,f]con-
versation of the wives;
2 While [d]they behold your
[f,g]chaste [1]conversation *coupled*
with [h]fear.
3 [i]Whose adorning let it not be
that outward *adorning* of plait-
ing the hair, and of wearing of
gold, or of putting on of [j]ap-
parel;
4 But *let it be* the hidden man of
the [k]heart, in [2]that which is not
corruptible, *even the ornament* of
a [g,l]meek and quiet spirit, which
is in the sight of God of great
price.
5 For [m]after this manner in the
old time the [n]holy women also,
who [o]trusted in God, [n]adorned
themselves, being in subjection
unto their own husbands:
6 Even as [n,p]Sā′rȧ obeyed
[q]Ā′brȁ-hăm, [r]calling him lord:
whose [3]daughters ye are, as long
as ye do well, and are not afraid
with any amazement.
7 Likewise, ye husbands,
[s,t]dwell with *them* according to
knowledge, giving honour unto
the wife, as unto the weaker ves-
sel, and as being heirs together
of the grace of life; that your
[u]prayers be not hindered.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
d *Commandment, enjoining obedience to civil government*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.
f *Government, duty of citizens to*, Isa. 22:21.
g *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.

14
h *Rulers, ordained of God*, Ex. 18:21.

15
i *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.
j *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

16
k *Liberty, spiritual*, Lev. 25:10.
l *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
11 R. V. wickedness.

17
m *Commandment, enjoining love for man, and fear of God*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Love, of man for man, enjoined*, 1 John 4:7.
o *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
p *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.

18
q *Commandment, to servants*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Servant, duties of*, Jer. 2:14.
12 Am. R. V. perverse.

19
s *Conscience*, Acts 23:1.
t *Patience, a grace of the righteous*, Luke 8:15.
u *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
13 R. V. acceptable.

20
v *Adversity, resignation in*, Psa. 10:6.

21
w *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Vicarious Sufferings*, Rom. 9:3.
y *Example, Christ our*, John 13:15.
z *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21.

22
a *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Guilelessness, of Jesus*, John 1:47.

23
c *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27. d *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4. e *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21. f *Patience, of Jesus*, Luke 8:15. g *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2. h *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2. **24** i *Vicarious Sufferings*, Rom. 9:3. j *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11. k *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21. l *Holiness, described*, Ex. 39:30.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*. Rev. 10:6.

m *Sin, inherited tendencies to evil*. Rom. 5:12.

25
n *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
o *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
p *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Bishop, a title of Jesus*, 1 Tim. 3:1.

1
a *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
b *Commandment, to wives*, vs. 2–4; Deut. 8:2.
c *Family, government of*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
d *Husband*, Num. 30:6.
e *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
f *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
1 R. V. behaviour

2
g *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
h *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

3
i *Women, rules for dress of Christian*, Prov. 31:10.
j *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.

4
k *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
l *Meekness, enjoined*, Psa. 45:4
2 R. V. the incorruptible apparel of a

5
m *Example, good*, John 13:15.
n *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.
o *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

6
p Or, *Sarah, character of*, Gen. 17:15.
q *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
r Gen. 18:12.
3 R. V. children ye now are, if ye do well, and are not put in fear by any terror. **7** s *Commandment, to husbands*, Deut. 8:2. t *Husband, duties of*, Num. 30:6. u *Prayer*, Acts 6:4

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
v *Commandment, enjoining sympathy, love, and humility*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
x *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
y *Fraternity, enjoined*, Zech. 11:14.
z *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
a *Pity*, Job 19:21.
4 R. V. tender-hearted, humble-minded:

9
b *Commandment, forbidding retaliation, and enjoining returning good for evil*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Retaliation, forbidden*, Deut. 19:19.
d *Revenge, forbidden*, Ezek. 25:15.
e *Railing, forbidden*, Jude 9.
f *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
g *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.

10
h Psa. 34:12–16.
i *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
j *Life*, Eccl. 8:15.
k *Commandment, forbidding evil speech, and enjoining holiness and good works*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Falsehood, forbidden*, Job 21:34.
m *Tongue, figurative*, Jas. 3:5.
n *Guilelessness, enjoined*, John 1:47.
o *Deceit, forbidden*, Psa. 36:3.

11
p *Holiness, described*, Ex. 39:30.

8 Finally, [v]*be ye* all of [w]one
mind, having [*, x]compassion one
of another, [y,z]love as brethren,
[4]*be* [a]pitiful, *be* courteous:
9 [b,c,d]Not rendering evil for
evil, or [e]railing for railing: but
contrariwise blessing; knowing
that [f]ye are thereunto called,
that ye should [g]inherit a bless-
ing.
10 For [h,i]he that will love [j]life,
and see good days, [k,l]let him
refrain his [m]tongue from evil,
and his lips that they [n]speak
no [o]guile:
11 [k]Let him [p]eschew [q]evil, and
[r]do good; let him seek [s]peace,
and [5]ensue it.
12 For [t]the [u]eyes of the Lord
are over the righteous, and [v,w]his
ears *are open* unto their pray-
ers: but the face of the Lord *is*
[x]against them that do evil.
13 And who *is* he that will harm
you, if ye be [6, y]followers of that
which is good?
14 But and if ye [z]suffer for
righteousness' sake, [a]happy *are*
ye: and be not afraid of their ter-
ror, neither be troubled;
15 But [b]sanctify [7]the [c]Lord
God in your hearts: and *be*
ready always to *give* an [d,e]an-
swer to every man that ask-
eth you a reason of the [f]hope
that is in you with [g]meekness
and fear:
16 Having a [h]good conscience;
that, [8]whereas they [i]speak evil
of you, as of evildoers, they
may be ashamed that falsely ac-
cuse your good conversation in
Chrīst.
17 For *it is* better, if the [j]will of
God be so, that ye [k]suffer for
well doing, than for evil doing.
18 [l]For Chrīst also hath once
[m,n]suffered for sins, the just for
the unjust, [o]that he might [p]bring
us to God, being put to death in
the flesh, but quickened by the
Spirit:
19 By which also he went and
[q,r]preached unto the spirits in
[s]prison;
20 [t]Which [9]sometime were [u]dis-
obedient, when once the [v]long-
suffering of God waited in the
days of [w]Nō'ah, while the [x]ark
was a preparing, wherein few,
that is, eight souls were saved
by [y]water.
21 The like figure whereunto
even [z]baptism doth also now
save us (not the putting away of
the filth of the flesh, but the [10]an-
swer of a [a]good conscience to-
ward God,) by the [b]resurrection
of Jē'ṣus Chrīst:
22 Who is gone into [c]heaven,
and is [d,e]on the right hand of
God; [f]angels and authorities and
powers being made subject unto
him.

CHAPTER 4

The apostle exhorts them to cease from sin; 7 to be sober and watchful unto prayer; 12 and comforts them against persecution.

FORASMUCH then [a]as Chrīst
hath [b,c]suffered [1]for us [d]in
the flesh, [e]arm your selves like-
wise with the same mind: for he
that hath suffered in the flesh
hath [f,g]ceased from sin;
2 [f]That he no longer should live

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
j *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.
k *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

18
l *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
o *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.

19
q *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
r *Jesus, preaches to spirits in prison*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Hell*, Mark 9:43.

20
t *Antediluvians*, Gen. 6:1.
u *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
v *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
x *Ark, Noah's*, Gen. 6:14.
y *Flood*, Gen. 6:17.
9 Am. R. V. beforetime

21
z *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.
a *Conscience, approving*, Acts 23:1.
b *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
10 R. V. interrogation of a good

22
c *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
d *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.

1
a *Example, Christ our*, John 13:15.
b *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
d *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21. e *Commandment, enjoining patience under tribulations*, Deut. 8:2. f *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. g *Holiness, described*, Ex. 39:30. 1 R. V. *omits* for us

q *Evil, to be forsaken*, 1 Thess. 5:22. r *Works, good, enjoined*, 2 Tim. 1:9. s *Peace*, Jer. 29:7. 5 R. V. pursue **12** t *Promise, or Ground of Assurance*, 2 Cor. 1:20. u *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2. v *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2. w *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 8:4. x *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. **13** y *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11. 6 R. V. zealous **14** z *Persecution, exhortations to courage under*, John 15:20.—a *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64:10.
15 b *Commandment, enjoining holiness, and witnessing for Christ*, Deut. 8:2. c *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. d *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10. e *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:28. f *Hope*, Prov. 13:12. g *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4. 7 R. V. in your hearts Christ as Lord. **16** h *Conscience approving*, Acts 23:1. i *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6. 8 R. V. wherein ye are spoken against, they may be put to shame who revile your good manner of life in Christ.

* **SYMPATHY**, Jas. 1:27. *Enjoined*, Rom. 12:15.
Instances of: *David with Hanun*, 2 Sam. 10:2. *The Jewish maid with Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:1–4. *Job's friends*, Job 2:11–13. *Ebed-melech with Jeremiah*, Jer. 38:7–13. *Nebuchadnezzar with Daniel*, Dan. 6:18–23. *The four friends with the palsied man whom they took to Jesus*, Mark 2:3, 4. *Others with the helpless whom they brought to Jesus*, Matt. 4:24. *The good Samaritan with the man who fell among robbers*, Luke 10:33–35. *The Jews with Martha and Mary*, John 11:19, 31, 33. *The people of Melita with the ship-wrecked mariners*, Acts 28:1, 2.
See footnotes: JESUS, *Compassion of*, Matt. 1:21, KINDNESS, Acts 28:2; POOR, Prov. 21:13.

the rest of *his* time in the flesh to
the [h]lusts of men, but to the [i]will
of God.
3 For the time past [2]of *our* life
may suffice us to have wrought
the will of the [j]Gĕn′tīles, when we
[k,l]walked in *,[m]lasciviousness,
[h]lusts, [n]excess of [o]wine, revel-
lings, banquetings, and abom-
inable [p]idolatries:
4 Wherein they think it strange
that ye run not with *them* to the
same excess of riot, [q]speaking
evil of *you*:
5 [r]Who shall give account to
him that is ready to [s,t]judge the
quick and the dead.
6 For for this cause was the
[u]gospel [v]preached also to them
that are dead, that they might be
[t]judged according to men in the
flesh, but live according to God
in the spirit.
7 But [w]the end of all things is at
hand: [x,y]be ye therefore [3]sober,
and watch unto prayer.
8 And above all things [z]have
fervent [4,a]charity among your-
selves: for [4]charity shall cover
the multitude of sins.
9 [b,c]Use hospitality one to an-
other without [5]grudging.
10 As every man hath received
the [d]gift, *even so* [e]minister the
same one to another, as [f]good
[g]stewards of the manifold [h]grace
of God.
11 If any man speak, *let him
speak* as the [i]oracles of God; if
any man minister, [e]*let him do
it* as of the ability which God
giveth: that God in all things
may be [j]glorified through Jē′ṣus
[k]Christ, to whom be [l]praise and
dominion for ever and ever.
Amen.
12 Beloved, [m]think it not
strange concerning the fiery
[n,o]trial [6]which is to try you, as
though some strange thing hap-
pened unto you:
13 But [m]rejoice, inasmuch as ye
are [p]partakers of Christ's suffer-
ings; [q]that, when his glory [r]shall
be revealed, ye may be glad also
with exceeding [s]joy.
14 If ye be [n]reproached for the
name of Christ, [7,t]happy *are ye*;
for the [u]spirit of glory and of
God resteth upon you: [8]on their
part he is evil spoken of, but on
your part he is glorified.
15 But [v]let none of you suffer as
a [w]murderer, or *as* a [x]thief, or *as*
an evildoer, or as a [y]busybody in
other men's matters.
16 Yet if *any man* [n,p]*suffer* as
a [z]Chrĭs′tian, let him not be
ashamed; but let him [a]glorify
God [9]on this behalf.
17 For the time *is come* that
judgment must begin at the
[b]house of God: and if *it* first *be-
gin* at us, what shall the end *be* of
them that [c]obey not the [d]gospel
of God?
18 And if the [e]righteous scarcely
be [f]saved, where shall the [c]un-
godly and the sinner appear?
19 Wherefore let them that suf-
fer according to the [g]will of God
commit [10]the keeping of their
souls *to him* in well doing, as
unto a [h]faithful [i]Creator.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
h *Lust*, 2 Pet. 1:4.
i *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.

3
j *Gentiles, wicked practices of*, Acts 10:45.
k *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.
l *Sensuality*, Jude 19.
m *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
n *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
o *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
p *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 R. V. may suffice to have wrought the desire of the Gentiles, and to have walked in lasciviousness, lusts, winebibbings, revellings, carousings, and abominable idolatries:

4
q *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

5
r *Responsibility, personal*, Ezek. 18:20.
s *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.

6
u *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
v *Jesus, preaches to spirits in prison*, Matt. 1:21.

7
w *Time, for achievement, short*, Rev. 10:6.
x *Commandment, enjoining sobriety*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Temperance*, 2 Pet. 1:6.
3 R. V. of sound mind, and be sober unto prayer:

8
z *Commandment, enjoining love*, Deut. 8:2.
—a *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. 4 R. V. love **9** b *Commandment, enjoining hospitality*, Deut. 8:2. c *Hospitality, enjoined*, Rom. 12:13. 5 R. V. murmuring: **10** d *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3. e *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10. f *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16. g *Steward, figurative*, Gen. 43:19. h *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16. **11** i *Oracle*, 1 Kin. 6:5.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
j *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
k *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

12
m *Adversity, resignation in*, vs. 12–16; Psa. 10:6.
n *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
o *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.
6 R. V. among you, which cometh upon you to prove you, as though

13
p *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.
q *Promise, or Ground of Assurance*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
r *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

14
t *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
u *Holy Spirit, Christians filled with*, Acts 1:2.
7 R. V. blessed
8 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

15
v *Commandment, forbidding theft, murder, and meddling*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Homicide, felonious, forbidden*, Deut. 5:17.
x *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
y *Busybody*, 2 Thess. 3:11.

16
z *Christian*, Acts 11:26.

a *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
9 R. V. in this name.

17 b *Church, described as house of God*, Matt. 16:18. c *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3. d *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
18 e *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10. f *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
19 g *Will of God*, Mark 3:35. h *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2. i *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2. 10 R. V. their souls in well-doing unto

---

* **LASCIVIOUSNESS.** *Forbidden*, Col. 3:5; 1 Thess. 4:3–6.

Warnings against, Prov. 2:16–18; 5:3–5, 8–13; 7:6–27; 9:13–18; 30:18–20; 31:3; Rom. 13:13; 1 Cor. 6:13, 15–18; 1 Pet. 4:2, 3; Jude 4, 7.

Iniquitous practices in, Joel 3:3; Rom. 1:22–29. *Proceeds from unregenerate heart*, Mark 7:21–23; Gal. 5:19; Eph. 4:17–19. *Impenitence in*, 2 Cor. 12:21.

Excludes from the kingdom of God, 1 Cor. 6:9, 10, 13, 15–18; 9:27, Gal. 5:19, 21; Eph. 5:5.

Lascivious practices in idolatrous worship, see IDOLATRY, *Wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

Figurative, Ezek. 16:15–19.

See footnotes: ADULTERY, Lev. 20:10; INCEST, Lev. 18:6, SODOMY, Lev. 18:22.

Instances of: *Sodomites*, Gen. 19:5. *Lot's daughters*, Gen. 19:30–38. *Judah*, Gen. 38:15, 16. *The Gibeahites*, Judg. 19:22–25. *Eli's sons*, 1 Sam. 2:22. *David*, 2 Sam 11:2–4. *Amnon*, 2 Sam. 13:1–14. *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:1–3 *Persian kings*, Esth. 2:3, 13, 14, 19.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a *Elders, overseers of the church*, Acts 14:23.
b *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.

2

c *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
d *Commandment, to ministers*, vs. 2, 3, 5–9; Deut. 8:2.
e *Church, described as flock of God*, Matt. 16:18.
f *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
g *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
1 Am. R. V. *inserts* according to the will of God;

3

h *Example, good, enjoined*, John 13:15.
2 R. V. lording it over the charge allotted to you, but making your selves ensamples

4

i *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
j *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Minister, promises to*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Crown, figurative*, Ex. 29:6.

5

m *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.
n *Commandment, enjoining humility*, Deut. 8:2.
o *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.
p *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.

CHAPTER 5

The elders are exhorted to feed the flock of God, 5 the younger to submit themselves to the elder, 8 and all to be sober and vigilant. 13 Salutations.

THE [a]elders which are among
you I exhort, who am also
an elder, and a witness of the
[b]sufferings of Christ, and also a
partaker of the glory that shall
be revealed:
2 [c,d]Feed the [e]flock of God
which is among you, [c]taking the
oversight *thereof*, not by con-
straint, but [f]willingly; [1]not [g]for
filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;
3 [d,f]Neither as [2]being lords over
God's heritage, but being [h]en-
samples to the [e]flock.
4 And when the chief [i]Shep-
herd shall [j]appear, [k]ye shall
receive a [l]crown of glory that
fadeth not away.
5 Likewise, ye younger, submit
yourselves unto the elder. Yea,
all *of you* [3,m]be subject one to
another, and [n,o]be clothed with
humility: for God resisteth the
[p]proud, and giveth [q]grace to the
humble.
6 [n,o,r]Humble yourselves there-
fore [s]under the mighty hand of
God, that [t]he may exalt you in
due time:
7 [u]Casting all your [4,*,v]care
upon him; for [w]he [x]careth for
you.
8 [y,z]Be [a]sober, [b]be vigilant;
because your adversary the
[c,d]devil, as a roaring [e]lion, walk-
eth about, seeking whom he may
devour:
9 Whom [f]resist [g]stedfast in the
[h]faith, knowing that the same
[i]afflictions are accomplished in
your brethren that are in the
world.
10 But [j]the God of all [k,l]grace,
who hath [m]called us unto his
eternal glory by Christ [5]Jē′-
sus, after that ye have [n]suf-
fered a [6]while, [o]make you [p]per-
fect, stablish, strengthen, settle
you.
11 To him *be* [q]glory and
[r]dominion for ever and ever.
Amen.
12 By [s]Sĭl-vā′nus, a faithful
brother unto you, as I suppose,
I have written briefly, exhorting,
and [t]testifying that this is the
true [k]grace of God [7]wherein ye
stand.
13 [8]The [u]*church that is* at
[v]Băb′ȳ-lon, elected together with
you, [w]saluteth you; and *so doth*
[x]Mär′cus my son.
14 [w]Greet ye one another with
a [y]kiss of [9]charity. [z,a]Peace *be*
with you all that are [b]in Christ
[5]Jē′sus. Amen.

A.D. 60
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8

y *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
z *Commandment, enjoining sobriety and watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.

a *Sobermindedness*, Tit. 2:6.
b *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
c *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
d *Temptation, sources of*, Luke 11:4.
e *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

9

f *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.
g *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
h *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
i *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.

10

j *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
k *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
l *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
n *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.
o *Temptation, benefits of*, Luke 11:4.
p *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
5 R. V. *omits* Jesus.

q *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16. 3 R. V. gird yourselves with humility, to serve one another: **6** r *Adversity, resignation in*, Psa. 10:6. s *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19. t *Promise, to the humble*, 2 Cor. 1:20. **7** u *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6. v *Borrowing Trouble*, Matt. 6:25. w *Commandment, enjoining casting anxiety upon the Lord*, Deut. 8:2. x *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2. 4 R. V. anxiety

6 R. V. little while, shall himself perfect, stablish, strengthen you. **11** q *Praise*, Psa. 150:1. r *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21. **12** s Or, *Silas*, Acts 15:22. t *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10. 7 R. V. stand ye fast therein. **13** u *Church, Christian*, Matt. 16:18. v *Babylon, city of*, Ezra 5:12. w *Salutations*, Luke 1:44. x Or, *Mark*, Acts 12:12. 8 R. V. She that is in Babylon, **14** y *Kiss, holy*, Ruth 1:9. z *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5. —a *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. b *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10. 9 R. V. love.

* **ANXIETY.** *Forbidden*, Matt. 6:25–34; Luke 12:22–28; Phil. 4:6.
Unavailing, Psa. 39:6; 127:2; Matt. 6:27; Luke 12:25, 26. *Proceeds from unbelief*, Matt. 6:26, 28–30; Luke 12:24, 27, 28 *Martha rebuked for*, Luke 10:40, 41.
Remedy for, Psa. 37:5; 55:22; Heb. 13:5; 1 Pet. 5:6, 7.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

PETER

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
c *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
d *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.

2
g *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
h *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
i *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
j *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
k *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

3
l *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Spiritual Blessings*, Eph. 1:3.
n *Godliness*, 1 Tim. 4:8.
o *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
1 R. V. by his own glory and virtue,

4
p *Promises*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
q *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
r *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
s *Corruption, figurative of the evil existing in the world*, Job 17:14.
t *Sin, inherited tendencies to evil*, Rom. 5:12.

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 5 He exhorts Christians to add to their faith sundry virtues, 10 and to make their calling and election sure. 12 His faithfulness to them in view of his own death. 16 The doctrines taught them not cunningly devised fables.

SI'MON [a]Pē'tēr, a servant and
an [b]apostle of Jē'ṣus Chrīst,
to them that have obtained like
precious [c]faith with us through
the [d,e]righteousness of God and
our [f]Saviour Jē'ṣus Chrīst:
2 [g,h]Grace and [i]peace be mul-
tiplied unto you through the
[j]knowledge of God, and of Jē'-
ṣus our [k]Lord,
3 According as his divine
[l]power hath given unto us [m]all
things that *pertain* unto life and
[n]godliness, through the [j]knowl-
edge of him that hath [o]called us
[1]to glory and virtue:
4 Whereby are given unto us
exceeding great and precious
[p]promises: that by these ye
might be [q]partakers of the divine
nature, having [r]escaped the [s]cor-
ruption that is in the world
through *,[t]lust.
5 [2]And beside this, giving all
[u]diligence, [v,w,x]add to your [y]faith
[z]virtue; and to virtue [z,a]knowl-
edge;
6 And [b,c]to [a]knowledge †tem-
perance; and to temperance [d]pa-
tience; and to patience [e]godliness;
7 And [3,b,c]to [e]godliness [f]broth-
erly kindness; and to brotherly
kindness charity.
8 For if these things be in you,
and abound, they make *you*
[4]*that ye shall* neither *be* barren
nor [g]unfruitful in the [a]knowl-
edge of our [h]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst.
9 But he that lacketh these
things is [i]blind, and cannot see
afar off, and hath [j]forgotten that
he was [k]purged from his old sins.
10 Wherefore the rather, breth-
ren, [l]give [m]diligence to make
your [n]calling and election sure:
for [o]if ye do these things, [p,q]ye
shall never [5]fall:
11 For so [q]an entrance shall be
ministered unto you abundantly
into the [r]everlasting [s]kingdom of
our [h]Lord and [t]Saviour Jē'ṣus
Chrīst.
12 Wherefore [u]I will not be
negligent to [v]put you always in
remembrance of these things,
though ye know *them*, and be
established in the present [w]truth.
13 Yea, I think it meet, as long
as I am in this [x]tabernacle, [v]to
stir you up by putting *you* in
remembrance;

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
b *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
c *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
d *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
e *Godliness*, 1 Tim. 4:8.

7
f *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
3 R. V. in your godliness love of the brethren; and in your love of the brethren love.

8
g *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19.
h *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. to be not idle nor

9
i *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
j *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
k *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.

10
l *Commandment, enjoining spiritual diligence*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8.
n *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
o *Perseverance, motives to*, Eph. 6:18.
p *Reward, a motive, to follow Christ*, Matt. 5:12.
q *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
5 R. V. stumble:

5 *u* *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8. *v* *Commandment, enjoining growth in grace*, vs. 5–8; Deut. 8:2. *w* *Growth in Grace*, vs. 5–8; 2 Pet. 3:18. *x* *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22. *y* *Faith*, Mark 11:22. *z* *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.—*a* *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. 2 R. V. Yea, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply virtue; and in your virtue knowledge;

11 *r* *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22. *s* *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21. *t* *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21. **12** *u* *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11. *v* *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16. *w* *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.
13 *x* *Body*, 1 Cor. 6:19.

* **LUST**, evil desires. *Sinful*, Job 31:9–12; Matt. 5:28. *World'y*, 1 John 2:16, 17. *Chokes the word*, Mark 4:19. *Tempts to sin*, Gen. 3:6; Jas. 1:14, 15; 2 Pet. 2:18.
Forbidden, Ex. 20:17; Prov. 6:24, 25; Rom. 13:14; Eph. 4:22; Col. 3:5; 1 Thess. 4:5; Tit. 2:12; 1 Pet. 2:11. *The righteous restrain*, 1 Cor. 9:27. *Wicked under power of*, John 8:44; Rom. 1:24, 26, 27; 1 Tim. 6:9; Jas. 4:1–3; 1 Pet. 4:3; 2 Pet. 3:3; Jude 16, 18.
Warnings against, 1 Cor. 10:6, 7; 2 Tim. 2:22.
Of Israelites, Psa. 106:13, 14.

See footnotes: LASCIVIOUSNESS, 1 Pet. 4:3; SENSUALITY, Jude 19.

† **TEMPERANCE**, Tit. 1:8; 2 Pet. 1:6. *In eating*, Prov. 23:1–3; 25:16. *In the use of wine*, 1 Tim. 3:8; Tit. 2:3.
Enjoined, Rom. 13:14; 1 Thess. 5:6–8; 1 Tim. 3:2; Tit. 2:2, 3, 12; 2 Pet. 1:5, 6.
Practiced by athletes, 1 Cor. 9:25, 27.
See footnotes: TOTAL ABSTINENCE, Lev. 10:9; DRUNKENNESS, Luke 21:34; WINE, Prov. 23:31.

14 Knowing that shortly I must
[y]put off *this* my [x]tabernacle, even
as our Lord Jē'sus Christ hath
[z]shewed me.
15 Moreover I will endeavour
that ye may be able after my de-
cease to have these things always
in remembrance.
16 For we have not followed
cunningly devised [a]fables, when
we [b,c]made known unto you the
[d]power and [e]coming of our Lord
Jē'sus Christ, but were eyewit-
nesses of his [f]majesty.
17 [b]For he received from God
the [g]Father honour and glory,
when there came such a voice
to him from the excellent glory,
This is my beloved [g,h]Son, in
whom I am well pleased.
18 [b]And this voice which came
from heaven we heard, when we
were with him in the holy mount.
19 We have also a more sure
word of prophecy; whereunto ye
do well that ye [i]take heed, as un-
to a [j]light that shineth in a dark
place, until the day dawn, and
the day star arise in your hearts:
20 Knowing this first, that no
prophecy of the scripture is of
[6]any private interpretation.
21 For [7]the [k]prophecy came
not in old time by the will of
man: but holy men of God spake
as they were [l]moved by the [m]Holy
Ghost.

CHAPTER 2

The coming of false teachers foretold. 2 Many shall follow their pernicious ways. 3 The certainty of their punishment shewn. 10 The character of these false teachers described.

BUT there were [a]false proph-
ets also among the people,
even as there shall be *,[b]false
teachers among you, who privily
shall bring in [1]damnable [c]her-
esies, even [d,e]denying the [2]Lord
that [f,g]bought them, and bring
upon themselves swift [h]destruc-
tion.
2 And many shall follow *their
[3]pernicious ways; by reason of
[i]whom the way of [j]truth shall be
evil spoken of.
3 And through [k]covetousness
shall *,[l]they with feigned words
make merchandise of you: whose
judgment now of a long time lin-
gereth not, and their [4,h]damna-
tion slumbereth not.
4 For if God spared not the
[m]angels that sinned, but cast
them down to [n]hell, and [5]deliv-
ered *them* into chains of dark-
ness, to be reserved unto [o]judg-
ment;
5 And spared not the [p]old
world, but [q]saved [r]Nō'ah the
[s]eighth *person*, a [t]preacher of
[u]righteousness, bringing in the
[h,v]flood upon the world of the
ungodly;
6 And [w]turning the cities of
[x]Sŏd'om and [y]Gō-mŏr'rhȧ into
ashes condemned *them* with an
overthrow, making *them* an en-
sample unto those that after
should live ungodly;
7 And delivered just [z]Lŏt,
[6,a]vexed with the filthy conver-
sation of the wicked:
8 (For that righteous man
dwelling among [b]them, in seeing
and hearing, [a]vexed *his* right-
eous soul from day to day with
their unlawful deeds;)
9 [c]The Lord knoweth how to
[d]deliver the [e]godly out of [f]temp-
tations, and to [7]reserve the un-
just unto the day of [g]judgment
to be [h]punished:
10 But chiefly them that walk

9 c *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. d *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2. e *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10. f *Temptation,* Luke 11:4. g *Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7. h *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. 7 R. V. keep the unrighteous under punishment unto the day of judgement;

A.D. 66 See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

14
y *Death,* Num. 23:10.
z *Jesus, revelations by,* Matt. 1:21.

16
a *Fable,* 1 Tim. 1:4.
b *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
c *Witnessing for Christ,* Luke 24:48.
d *Jesus, power of,* Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21.
f *Transfiguration, of Jesus,* Matt. 17:2.

17
g *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21.

19
i *Watchfulness,* Matt. 24:42.
j *Lamp, figurative,* Ex. 27:20.

20
6 R. V. *omits* any

21
k *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
l *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
m *Holy Spirit, inspiration of,* Acts 1:2.
7 R. V. no prophecy ever came by the will of man: but men spake from God, being moved

1
a *Prophets, false,* Isa. 3:2.
b *Infidelity,* 1 Cor. 6:15.
c *Heresy,* Tit. 3:10.
d *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
e *Apostasy,* Acts 1:25.
1 R. V. destructive
2 R. V. Master

A.D. 66 See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

f *Redemption of our Souls,* Eph. 1:7.
g *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.
h *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

2
i *Influence, evil,* 1 Cor. 7:14.
j *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.
3 R. V. lascivious doings;

3
k *Covetousness,* Isa. 57:17.
l *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
4 R. V. destruction

4
m *Angel, fallen,* Heb. 1:13.
n *Hell,* Mark 9:43.
o *Judgment, general,* 2 Pet. 3:7.
5 R. V. committed them to pits of

5
p *Antediluvians,* Gen. 6:1.
q *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
r *Noah,* Gen. 5:29.
s *Genealogy,* 1 Chr. 5:1.
t *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.
u *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2.
v *Flood,* Gen. 6:17.

6
w *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
x *Sodom, destroyed,* Gen. 13:10.
y Or, *Gomorrah, destroyed,* Gen. 13:10.

7
z *Lot, righteous,* Gen. 11:27.
a *Sin, repugnant to the righteous,* Rom. 5:12.
6 R. V. sore distressed by the lascivious life of the wicked

8
b *Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20.

* **FALSE TEACHERS,** Matt. 15:9; 2 Cor. 2:17; 11:13–15; 1 Tim. 1:3, 4; Phil. 1:15; Rev. 2:2.
Mercenary, Rom. 16:17, 18; 1 Tim. 6:3–5; Tit. 1:10, 11; 2 Pet. 2:3, 14–19. *Obdurate,* 2 Tim. 3:8.
Admonitions against, Deut. 13:1–3; Matt. 5:19; 7:15–20; Acts 20:29, 30; 2 Cor. 11:4; Eph. 4:14; 5:6; 1 Tim. 1:6, 7; 4:1–3; 2 Tim. 2:14, 16–18; 4:3; 2 Pet. 2:1, 2; 1 John 4:3; 2 John 7, 9–11; *and against those who denied the Messiahship and divine sonship of Jesus,* 1 John 2:22–24.
Denunciations against, Matt. 23:2–33; Luke 11:38–52; Gal 1:6–8; Jude 4, 11.
See footnote, MINISTERS, *False,* Rom. 15:16.

after the flesh in the [i]lust of un-
cleanness, and [j,k]despise govern-
ment. [l]Presumptuous *are they*,
[m]selfwilled, [j]they are not afraid
to [n,o]speak evil of [p]dignities.
11 Whereas [q]angels, which are
greater in power and might,
bring not [r]railing accusation
against them before the Lord.
12 But *these, as [8]natural brute
[s]beasts, made to be taken and
destroyed, [o]speak evil of the
things that they understand not;
and shall utterly [n]perish in their
own corruption;
13 [9]And shall receive the re-
ward of unrighteousness, *as* they
that [t]count it [u]pleasure to riot in
the day time. [s]Spots *they are* and
blemishes, sporting themselves
with their own deceivings while
they [v]feast with you;
14 [s]Having eyes full of [w]a-
dultery, and that cannot cease
from sin; [x,y]beguiling [z]unstable
souls: an [a]heart they have ex-
ercised with [b]covetous practices;
[10]cursed children:
15 *Which have [c]forsaken the
right way, and are gone astray,
following the way of [d]Bā'laam
the son of [e]Bō'sôr, [f]who [g]loved
the wages of unrighteousness;
16 But was rebuked for his
iniquity: the dumb [h]ass speak-
ing with man's voice forbad the
madness of the prophet.
17 *These are wells without wa-
ter, clouds that are carried with
a tempest; to [i]whom the mist
of [j]darkness is reserved for ever.
18 For when *they speak great
swelling *words* of vanity, [k]they
[11,l]allure through the [m,n]lusts of
the flesh, *through much* [o]wan-
tonness, those that were clean
escaped from them who live in
error.
19 While they [p]promise them
liberty, they themselves are the
servants of [q]corruption: for of
whom a man is overcome, of the
same is he brought in bondage.
20 For if after they have es-
caped the pollutions of the world
through the [r]knowledge of the
Lord and [s]Saviour Jē'șus Christ,
they are again [t]entangled there-
in, and [c]overcome, the latter end
is worse with them than the be-
ginning.
21 For it had been better for
them not to have known the
[u]way of righteousness, than,
after they have known *it*, to [t]turn
from the holy commandment de-
livered unto them.
22 But it is happened unto
them according to the true [v]prov-
erb, [w]The [x]dog *is* [y]turned to his
own vomit again; and the [z]sow
that was washed to her wallow-
ing in the mire.

CHAPTER 3

The apostle's object in both of his epistles. 3 The character and teaching of scoffers in the last days. 5 He answers their objection, 10 and affirms the certainty of Christ's coming to judgment. 11 An exhortation to holiness of life. 15 How to regard the longsuffering of the Lord. 17 Watchfulness, and growth in grace.

THIS second epistle, [a]beloved,
[b]I now write unto you; in
both which I stir up your pure
minds by way of remembrance:
2 That ye may be mindful of
the [c,d]words which were spoken
before by the holy [e]prophets,
and of the commandment of us
the [f]apostles of the [g]Lord and
[h]Saviour:
3 Knowing this first, that there
shall come in the last days
[i,j]scoffers, walking after their
own [k]lusts,
4 And [l,m]saying, Where is the
promise of his [n]coming? for
since the fathers fell [o]asleep, all

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
i *Lust*, 2 Pet. 1:4.
j *Citizens, wicked and treasonable* (as some interpret), Luke 15:15.
k *Anarchy* (as some interpret), Jude 8.
l *Presumption, in despising the Lordship of Christ and the authority of the church* (as some interpret), Psa. 19:13.
m *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
n *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.
o *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
p *Rulers, not to be reviled*, Ex. 18:21.

11
q *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
r *Railing, forbidden*, Jude 9.

12
s *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
8 R. V. creatures without reason, born mere animals to be taken and destroyed, railing in matters whereof they are ignorant, shall in their destroying surely be destroyed.

13
t *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
u *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.
v Jude 12.
9 R. V. Suffering wrong as the hire of wrong-doing; men that count it pleasure to revel in the day-time, spots and blemishes, revelling in their love-feasts while they feast with you;

14
w *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
x *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
y *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4. *z* *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15. —*a* *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21. *b* *Covetousness*, Psa. 57:17. 10 R. V. children of cursing; **15** *c* *Apostasy*, vs. 15–17; Acts 1:25. *d* *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4. *e* Or, *Beor*, Num. 22:5. *f* *Minister, false*, Rom. 15:16. *g* *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15. **16** *h* *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15. **17** *i* *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. *j* *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2. **18** *k* *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20. *l* *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14. *m* *Lust*, 2 Pet. 1:4. *n* *Temptation, sources of, carnal desires*, Luke 11:4. *o* *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3. 11 R. V. entice in the lusts of the flesh, by lasciviousness, those who are just escaping from them that live in error;

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
p *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
q *Corruption, figurative of the evil existing in the world*, Job 17:14.

20
r *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
s *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Sin, against knowledge*, Rom. 5:12.

21
u *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

22
v *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
w Prov. 26:11.
x *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
y *Sin, love of*, Rom. 5:12.
z *Swine*, Lev. 11:7

1
a *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

2
c *Word of God, is inspired*, Psa. 119:9.
d *Prophecies*, vs. 1–18; Dan. 9:24.
e *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
f *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
g *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.

3
i *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
j *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
k *Lust*, 2 Pet. 1:4.

4
l *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
m *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
n *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p Creation, Mark 13:19.
5
q God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
r Heavens, created, Psa. 8:3.
s Geology, Psa. 104:5.
t Earth, created, Prov. 8:23.
1 R. V. wilfully forget, that
6
u Antediluvians, Gen. 6:1.
v Flood, Gen. 6:17.
w Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
7
x Heavens, destruction of, Psa. 8:3.
y Earth, destruction of, Prov. 8:23.
z Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. destruction of

8
a Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.
b Time, Rev. 10:6.
c God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
d Year, Lev. 25:29.
9
e God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
f God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.
g God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
h Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
i Salvation, Acts 16:17.
j Repentance, Mark 1:4.
10
k Heavens, destruction of, Psa. 8:3.
l Earth, destruction of, Prov. 8:23.
3 R. V. *omits* in the night;
11
m Fear of God, motive to obedience, Acts 9:31.
n Holiness, exhortations to, Ex. 39:30. 4 R. V. living **12** 5 R. V. earnestly desiring the

things continue as *they were* from
the beginning of the [p]creation.
5 For this [i]they [1]willingly are
ignorant of, that by the word of
[q]God the [r]heavens [p]were of old,
and [s]the [t]earth standing out of
the water and in the water:
6 Whereby the [u]world that then
was, being [v,w]overflowed with
water, perished:
7 But the [x]heavens and the
[y]earth, which are now, by the
same word are kept in store, re-
served unto fire against the day
of *judgment and [2,z]perdition of
ungodly men.
8 But, [a]beloved, be not ignorant
of this one thing, that one [b]day
is with the [c]Lord as a thousand
[d]years, and a thousand years as
one day.
9 The Lord is [e]not slack con-
cerning his promise, as some men
count slackness; but is [f]longsuf-
fering to us-ward, [g]not willing
that any should [h]perish, but that
all should [i]come to [j]repentance.
10 But the *day of the Lord
will come as a thief [3]in the night;
in the which the [k]heavens shall
pass away with a great noise,
and the elements shall melt with
fervent heat, the [l]earth also and
the works that are therein shall
be burned up.
11 [m]*Seeing* then *that* all these
things shall be dissolved, [n]what
manner *of persons* ought ye to
be in *all* holy [4]conversation and
godliness,
12 Looking for and [5]hasting
unto the coming of the *day of
God, wherein the [k]heavens being
on fire shall be dissolved, and the
elements shall melt with fervent
heat?
13 Nevertheless we, according
to his promise, [o]look for [p]new
heavens and a [q]new earth,
wherein dwelleth righteousness.
14 Wherefore, [a]beloved, seeing
that ye look for such things, [r,s]be
[t]diligent that ye may be found of
him in [u]peace, [v,w,x]without spot,
and [v,w]blameless.
15 And account *that* the [f]long-
suffering of our Lord *is* [i]salva-
tion; even as our beloved brother
[y]Paul also according to the [z]wis-
dom [a]given unto him hath writ-
ten unto you;
16 As also in all *his* epistles,
speaking in them of these things;
in which are some things hard to
be understood, which they that
are [b]unlearned and [c]unstable
wrest, as *they do* also the other
[d]scriptures, unto their own de-
struction.
17 Ye therefore, [e]beloved, see-
ing ye know *these things* before,
[f,g,h]beware lest ye also, being
led away with the [i]error of the
[j]wicked, [k]fall from your own
stedfastness.
18 But [†,l]grow in grace, and *in*
the [m]knowledge of our [n]Lord
and [o]Saviour Jē'ṣus [p]Chrīst. To
[q]him *be* [r]glory both now and for
ever. Amen.

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
o Faith, Mark 11:22.
p New Heavens, Rev. 21:1.
q Earth, new, Prov 8:23.
14
r Commandment, enjoining spiritual diligence, Deut. 8:2.
s Holiness, enjoined upon the church, Ex. 39:30.
t Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
u Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
v Holiness, described, Ex. 39:30.
w Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
x Purity, of heart, 1 Tim. 4:12.
15
y Paul, Acts 13:9.
z Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

a Apostles, inspiration of, Luke 6:13.
16
b Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
c Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
d Word of God, disbelief in, Psa. 119:9.
17
e Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.
f Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, Deut. 8:2.
g Watchfulness, enjoined, against evil associations, Matt. 24:42.
h Temptation, admonitions against yielding to, Luke 11:4.
i Heresy, Tit. 3:10.
j False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
k Apostasy, Acts 1:25.

18 *l Commandment, enjoining growth in grace*, Deut. 8:2. *m Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. *n Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:12. *o Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21. *p Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21. *q Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21. *r Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

* **JUDGMENT. The General:** Eccl. 11:9; 12:14; Matt. 8:29 (with 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6); 13:30, 40–43, 49, 50; 25; Mark 8:38; Acts 24:25; 2 Thess. 1:7, 8; Heb. 6:2.
Design of: *To exhibit a basis for rewards and punishments*, 2 Cor. 5:10; 2 Tim. 4:8; Rev. 11:18; 22:12; *according to opportunity and works*, 1 Sam. 26:23; Job 34:11, 12; Matt. 10:14, 15; 11:22–24; 12:36–42; 16:27; 22:11–13; 25:31–46; Luke 10:12–15; 11:31, 32; 13:24–28; 19:12–27; John 3:19, 20; 12:48; 2 Cor. 5:10; 11:15; Jude 15; Rev. 2:23. *Revealing secrets*, Eccl. 12:14; Luke 12:2, 3; Rom. 2:16; 1 Cor. 3:13.
Who will be the Judge: *God*, 1 Chr. 16:33; Psa. 9:7; 50: 4, 6; 96:13; 98:9; Eccl. 12:14; Dan. 7:9, 10; Rom. 2:5, 16; 3: 6; 2 Tim. 4:8; Heb. 10:30; 12:23; 13:4; 1 Pet. 4:5; Rev. 20: 11; Rev. 20:11–15.
Jesus Christ, Matt. 7:22, 23; 13:30, 40–43, 49, 50; 16:25, 27, 31; 25:31–46; John 5:22; Acts 10:42; 17:31; Rom. 2:16; 14:10; 1 Cor. 4:5; 2 Cor. 5:10; 2 Thess. 1:7, 8; 2 Tim. 4:1; 2 Pet. 2:9; 3:10; Rev. 1:7; 6:15–17.
The saints, Matt. 19:28; 1 Cor. 6:2.
Time of, Matt. 13:30; Acts 17:31; Heb. 9:27; 2 Pet. 3:7, 10–12. *Known to God only*, Mark 13:32.
Who shall be judged: *The righteous and wicked*, Eccl. 3: 17; Matt. 25:31–46; Rev. 11:18. *The wicked*, 2 Pet. 2:9; 3:7. *The living and the dead*, Acts 10:42; 2 Tim. 4:1; 1 Pet. 4:5. *All must be made manifest*, Acts 17:31; 2 Cor. 5:10. *Kings and princes, bondmen and freemen*, Rev. 6:15, 16. *Fallen angels*, 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6.

† **GROWTH IN GRACE**, Psa. 84:7; Prov. 4:18; Mark 4, 26–29; Eph. 3:16; 4:15; Phil. 1:6, 9–11; 3:12–15; Col. 1:10, 11; 2:19; 1 Thess. 3:10, 12, 13; 2 Thess. 1:3; Heb. 6:1–3; 1 Pet. 2:1–3; 2 Pet. 1:5–7.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF

JOHN

A.D. 90
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's object in declaring what he had seen and known of the Word of life. 5 His message concerning God, and fellowship with him. 7 The blood of Christ cleanses from all sin.

1 THAT which was [a]from the beginning, [b]which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the [c]Word of life;

2 (For the life was [b]manifested, and we have seen *it*, and [d]bear [e]witness, and shew unto you that [f]eternal life, [g]which was with the [h]Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 That which we have seen and heard [d]declare we unto you, that ye also may have [i]fellowship with us: and truly our [j]fellowship *is* with the [h]Father, and [k]with his [l]Son Jē′sus Chrīst.

4 And [b,f,g]these things [d,e]write we unto you, that [1]your [m]joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and [d,e]declare unto you, that God is [n,o]light, and in him is [o]no [p]darkness at all.

6 If we [q]say that we have [j]fellowship with him, and [r]walk in [p,s]darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the [n]light, as he is in the light, we have [i]fellowship one with another, and the [t]blood of Jē′sus [2]Chrīst his [l]Son [u,v,w,x]cleanseth us from all sin.

8 [y]If we say that we have [z]no sin, we [a]deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

1
a Jesus, pre-existence of, Matt. 1:21.
b Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.
c John 1:1; Rev. 19:13.
2
d Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
e Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.
f Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.
g Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
h God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
3
i Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
j Fellowship, with God, 1 Cor. 1:9.
k Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
l Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
4
m Joy, Psa. 5:11.
1 R. V. our
5
n Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
o God, perfection of, Gen. 2:2.
p Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
6
q Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
r Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, v. 7: Psa. 73:3.
s Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
7
t Blood, of Jesus, cleansing, Heb. 9:19.
u Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
v Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.
w Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
x Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21. 2 R. V. *omits* Christ
8 *y Depravity, universal,* Job 15:14. *z Sinlessness,* 1 John 5:18. —*a Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11.

9 If we [b]confess our [c]sins, [d,e,f]he is [g]faithful and [h]just to [i]forgive us *our* sins, and to [j]cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have [k]not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAPTER 2

Christ our advocate and the propitiation for our sins. 3 The evidence of love to God is obedience to his commands. 18 A caution to beware of seducers. 22 Who antichrist is. 24 The safety of the godly is in their abiding in the faith.

1 MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye [a,b]sin not. And if any man [c]sin, we have an [d]advocate with the [e]Father, Jē′sus Chrīst the [f]righteous:

2 And he is the [g,h]propitiation [i]for our sins: and not for our's only, but also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we [j,k]keep his [l]commandments.

4 He that [m,n]saith, I know him, and [o]keepeth not his commandments, is a [p]liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso [q]keepeth his word, in him verily is the [r]love of God [s]perfected: hereby [t]know we that we are [u]in him.

6 He that saith he [u,v]abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even [w]as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the [x]word

A.D. 90
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
9
b Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
c Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
d God, mercy of, in granting forgiveness, Gen. 2:2.
e Promise, to the penitent, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f Penitent, promises to, of forgiveness, Psa. 51:17.
g God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
h God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.
i Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
j Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.
10
k Sinlessness, 1 John 5:18.
1
a Sinlessness, 1 John 5:18.
b Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
c Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
d Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
e God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
f Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.
2
g Propitiation, Rom. 3:25.
h Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
i Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
3
j Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
k Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
l Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
4
m Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
n Confession of Christ, hypocritical, Luke 12:8
o Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
p Falsehood, Job 21:34.

5 *q Obedience, a proof of love.* Heb. 5:8. *r Love, for God,* 1 John 4:19. *s Perfection,* Heb. 6:1. *t Assurance,* Heb. 10:22 *u Righteous, union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10. 6 *v Fellowship, with Christ,* 1 Cor. 1:9. *w Example, Christ our,* John 13:15.
7 *x Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

which ye have heard [1]from the
beginning.
8 Again, a new [y]commandment
I write unto you, which thing is
true in him and in you: because
the [z]darkness is past, and the
true [a,b]light now shineth.
9 He that saith he is in the
[a]light, and [c,d]hateth his brother,
is in [e]darkness even until now.
10 He that [f,g]loveth his brother
[h]abideth in the light, and there is
none occasion of stumbling in
him.
11 But he that [c]hateth his
brother is in [e]darkness, and
walketh in darkness, and know-
eth not whither he goeth, be-
cause that darkness hath [i]blinded
his eyes.
12 I write unto you, little chil-
dren, because your sins are [j]for-
given you for his [k]name's sake.
13 I write unto you, fathers, be-
cause ye [2]have [l]known him *that*
is [m]from the beginning. I write
unto you, [n]young men, because
ye have [o]overcome the [p]wicked
one. I write unto you, little chil-
dren, because ye [2]have known
the [q]Father.
14 I have written unto you, fa-
thers, because ye [2]have [l]known
him *that is* [m]from the beginning.
I have written unto you, [n]young
men, because ye are [r]strong, and
the [s]word of God abideth in
you, and ye have [o]overcome the
[p]wicked one.
15 [t]Love not the world, neither
the things *that are* in the world.
If any man *love the world, the
[u]love of the [q]Father is not in
him.
16 For [v]all that *is* in the world,
the [w,x]lust of the flesh, and the
[w]lust of the eyes, and the [x,y]pride
of life, is not of the [q]Father, but
is *of the world.
17 And the world passeth away,
and the [w]lust thereof: but [z]he
that doeth the [a]will of God
[b]abideth [c,d]for ever.
18 Little children, it is the last
[3]time: and as ye have heard that
[e,f]antichrist shall come, even
now are there many antichrists;
whereby we know that it is the
last [3]time.
19 [e,f]They went out from us,
but they were not of us; for if
they had been of us; they would
no doubt have continued with us:
but *they went out*, that they might
be made manifest that they were
not all of us.
20 But ye have an [4,g]unction
from the [h]Holy One, and ye
[i]know all things.
21 I have not written unto you
because ye know not the [j]truth,
but because ye [i]know it, and
that no [k]lie is of the truth.
22 Who is a liar but he that
[l,m]denieth that Jē′sus is the
[n]Chrīst? He is [e,o]antichrist, that
denieth the [p]Father and the
[q]Son.
23 Whosoever [l,m]denieth the
[q]Son, the same hath not the
[p]Father: [*but*] *he that* [r]*acknowl-
edgeth the Son hath the Father
also.*
24 Let [j,n,q]that therefore abide
in you, which ye have heard from
the beginning. If that which ye
have heard from the beginning
shall remain in you, ye also shall
[s]continue in the Son, and [t]in the
[p]Father.

A.D. 90
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1 R. V. *omits* from the beginning

8
y *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.
z *Darkness, figurative,* vs. 8–11; Gen. 1:2.

a *Truth, of the gospel,* John 18:37.
b *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.

9
c *Hatred,* Prov. 15:17.
d *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
e *Darkness, figurative,* Gen. 1:2.

10
f *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
g *Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2.
h *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.

11
i *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.

12
j *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
k *Name of Jesus,* John 14:13.

13
l *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
m *Jesus, eternity of,* Matt. 1:21.
n *Young Men,* Prov. 1:4.
o *Temptation, resistance to,* Luke 11:4.
p *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.
q *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. know

14
r *Integrity,* Job 2:3.
s *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.

15
t *Commandment, forbidding love of the world,* Deut. 8:2.
u *Love, for God,* 1 John 4:19.

16
v *Temptation, sources of, carnal desires,* Luke 11:4.

A.D. 90
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

w *Lust,* 2 Pet. 1:4.
x *Carnal Mind,* 1 Cor. 3:3.
y *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.

17
z *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

a *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty,* Mark 3:35.
b *Obedience, rewarded,* Heb. 5:8.
c *Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54.
d *Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15.

18
e *Antichrist,* 2 John 7.
f *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
3 R. V. hour:

20
g *Anointing, figurative,* Deut. 28:40.
h *Holy Spirit, baptism of,* Acts 1:2.
i *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
4 R. V. anointing

21
j *Truth, of the gospel,* John 18:37.
k *Heresy,* Tit. 3:10.

22
l *Infidelity,* 2 Cor. 6:15.
m *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, Messiah,* Matt. 1:21.
o *False Teachers, admonitions against those who denied the messiahship and divine sonship of Jesus,* vs. 22–24, 26; 2 Pet. 2:1.
p *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
q *Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21.

23
r *Confession of Christ,* Luke 12:8.

24
s *Righteous, union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10.
t *God dwells with the Righteous,* 1 Kin. 6:13.

* **WORLDLINESS,** Eccl. 8:15; Isa 56:12; John 15:19; Tit. 3:3; 2 Pet. 2:12–15, 18, 19.
Proverb of, "Eat and drink, for tomorrow we die." Eccl. 2:24; Isa. 22:13; 1 Cor. 15:32. *Tends to poverty,* Prov. 21:17. *Fatal to spirituality,* Gal. 6:8; Phil. 3:19; 1 Tim. 5:6. *Chokes the word,* Matt. 13:22; Mark 4:19; Luke 8:14.
Leads, to the rejection of the gospel, Matt. 22:2–6; Luke 14:17–24; *to the rejection of Christ,* John 5:44; 12:43; *to moral insensibility,* Isa. 22:13; 32:9–11; 47:7–9.
Admonitions against, Eccl. 7:2–4; 11:9, 10; Matt. 6:19, 25–34; 16:26; Mark 8:36, 37; Luke 21:34; Rom. 12:2; 1 Cor. 7:29–31; 10:6; Col. 3:2, 5; 2 Tim. 2:4, 22; 3:2–9; Tit. 2:12; Jas. 2:1–4; 4:4, 9; 5:5; 1 Pet. 1:14, 24; 2:11; 4:1–4; 1 John 2:15–17. *Denounced,* Isa. 5:11, 12; 47:8, 9; Jude 11–13, 16, 19.
Moses's choice against, Heb. 11:24–26.
Instances of: *Antediluvians,* Matt. 24:38, 39; Luke 17:26, 27. *Sodomites,* Luke 17:28, 29. *Esau,* Gen. 25:31–34; Heb. 12:16. *Jacob,* Gen. 25:31–34; 27:36; 30:37–43. *Judah,* Gen. 37:26, 27. *Balaam,* 2 Pet. 2:15; Jude 11, with Num. 22. *Eli's sons,* 1 Sam. 2:12–17. *Gehazi,* 2 Kin. 5:20–27. *The disciples,* Matt. 18:1–4; Mark 9:34; Luke 9:46–48. *The rich fool,* Luke 12:16–21. *Dives,* Luke 16:19–25. *The worldly steward,* Luke 16:1–13. *Cretans,* Tit. 1:12.
See footnote, WORLDLY PLEASURE, Eccl. 2:1.

25 And [u,v]this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* [w,x]eternal life.

26 These *things* have I written unto you concerning [y]them that [5,z]seduce you.

27 But the [a]anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man [b]teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is [c]truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall [d]abide in him.

28 And now, little children, [e]abide in him; that, when he shall [f]appear, we may have [6,g]confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is [h]righteous, ye know that every one that [i]doeth [j]righteousness is [k,l]born of him.

CHAPTER 3

God's great love to us. 4 The influence of a hope in Christ. 11 We should love one another. 19 How we may know that we are of the truth, 22 and shall receive what we ask.

BEHOLD, what manner of [a]love the [b]Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called [1]the [c,d]sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it [e]knew him not.

2 [f]Beloved, now are we [2]the [c,d]sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we [g]know that, when he shall [h]appear, [i]we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this [j]hope in him [k,l]purifieth himself, even as he is [m,n]pure.

4 [3]Whosoever committeth [o]sin transgresseth also the [p]law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested [q]to [r]take away our sins; and in him is [s]no sin.

6 Whosoever [t]abideth in him [t,u]sinneth not: whosoever [o]sinneth hath [e]not seen him, neither [4]known him.

7 Little children, let no man [5]deceive you: he that [v]doeth [w]righteousness is righteous, even [x,y]as he is [z,a]righteous.

8 [b]He that committeth [c]sin is of the [d]devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the [e]Son of God was [f]manifested, [g]that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 [h]Whosoever is [6,i]born of God doth [j,k]not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is [6]born of God.

10 In this the [h]children of God are manifest, and the [b]children of the devil: whosoever [b]doeth not [l]righteousness is not of God, neither he that [m]loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should [m,n]love one another.

12 Not as [o]Cāin, [7]*who* was of that [p]wicked one, and [q,r]slew his [s]brother. And [t,u]wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world [v]hate you.

14 We [w]know that we have [i]passed from *death unto [x]life,

A.D. 90
Jee footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
u *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
v *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
w *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
x *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
26
y *Temptation, sources of, false teachers*, Luke 11:4.
z *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
5 R. V. would lead you astray.

27
a *Anointing, figurative*, Deut. 28:40.
b *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
c *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.
d *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
28
e *Commandment, enjoining abiding in Christ*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Boldness of the Righteous*, Phil. 1:20.
6 R. V. boldness.
29
h *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
j *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
k *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
l *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

1
a *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
d *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
e *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
1 R. V. children of God: and such we are.

A.D. 90
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Law*, Deut. 33:2.
5
q *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
s *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
6
t *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
u *Sinlessness*, 1 John 5:18.
4 R. V. knoweth
7
v *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
w *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
x *Example, Christ our*, John 13:15.
y *Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21.
z *God, righteousness of* (a possible interpretation), Gen. 2:2.

a *Jesus, perfections of* (a probable interpretation), Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. lead you astray:
8
b *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
c *Sin, transgression of the law*, Rom. 5:12.
d *Satan, kingdom of, to be destroyed*, Matt. 4:10.
e *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
9
h *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
i *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
j *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
k *Sinlessness*, 1 John 5:18.
6 R. V. begotten
10
l *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
m *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

2 f *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16. g *Assurance, of acceptance*, Heb. 10:22. h *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21. i *Promise, or Ground of Assurance*, 2 Cor. 1:20. 2 R. V. children of God, and it is not yet made manifest what we shall be. We know that, if he shall be manifested, we shall **3** j *Hope, of eternal life*, Prov. 13:12. k *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12. l *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30. m *God, holiness of* (as some interpret), Gen. 2:2. n *Jesus, perfections of* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
4 o *Sin, transgression of the law*, Rom. 5:12. 3 R. V. Every one that doeth sin doeth also lawlessness: and sin is lawlessness.
11 n *Commandment, enjoining love for man*, Deut. 8:2.
12 o *Cain*, Gen. 4:1. p *Satan*, Matt. 4:10. q *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17. r *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20. s *Abel*, Gen. 4:2. t *Malice*, Eph. 4:31. u *Motive, sinful, illustrated by Cain*, Psa. 106:8. 7 R. V. was of the evil one.
13 v *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
14 w *Assurance, of acceptance*, Heb. 10:22. x *Life, spiritual* Eccl. 8:15.

* **SPIRITUAL DEATH**, alienation from the life of God; a state of condemnation, Rom. 7:9, 11; 8:5, 6, 13; Eph. 4:18. *Quickening from*, John 5:24–26; Rom. 5:12, 15; Eph. 2:1 5, 6; 5:14; Col. 2:13. See footnotes: DEATH, Num. 23:10; SECOND DEATH, Rev. 20:6.

A.D. 90

y Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
8 R. V. *omits* his brother
15
z Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.

16
a Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.
b Example, Christ our, John 13:15.
c Jesus, vicarious death of, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
e Commandment, enjoining suffering one for another, Deut. 8:2.
f Vicarious Sufferings, Rom. 9:3.
9 R. V. know we love, because
17
g Alms, giving of, Matt. 6:2.
h Liberality, enjoined, 1 Tim. 6:18.
i Kindness, enjoined, Acts 28.2.
j Poor, liberality to, Prov. 21:13.
k Riches, benevolent use of, required, Eccl. 4:8.
l Selfishness, 2 Tim. 3:2.
m Parsimony, Mal. 3:8.
n Sympathy, 1 Pet. 3:8.
o Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.
18
p Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
q Sincerity, 1 Cor. 5:8.
r Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
19
s Assurance, Heb. 10:22.
t Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.
20
u Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.
v God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
21
w Conscience, approving, Acts 23·1.
10 R. V. boldness
22
x Prayer, answer to, Acts 6:4.
y Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

because we [m,y]love the brethren.
He that loveth not [8]*his* brother
abideth in *death.
15 Whosoever [i,v]hateth his
brother is a [q]murderer: and ye
know that no murderer hath
[z]eternal life abiding in him.
16 Hereby [9]perceive we the
[a]love *of God,* [b]because he [c]laid
down his life [d]for us: and [e]we
ought to [f]lay down *our* lives for
the brethren.
17 [g,h,i,j]But whoso hath this
world's [k]good, and seeth his
brother have need, and [l,m]shutteth up his bowels *of* [n]*compassion* from him, how dwelleth the
[o]love of God in him?
18 My little children, let us not
[p]love in word, neither in tongue;
but [q]in [r]deed and in truth.
19 And hereby we [s]know that
we are of the [t]truth, and shall
assure our hearts before him.
20 For if our [u]heart condemn
us, God is greater than our
heart, and [v]knoweth all things.
21 Beloved, if our [w]heart condemn us not, *then* have we [10]confidence toward God.
22 And whatsoever we ask, [x]we
receive of him, because we [y]keep
his commandments, and do
those things that are pleasing
in his sight.
23 And this is his commandment, That [z,a]we should believe
on the name of his [b]Son Jē'ṣus
Chrīst, and [c]love one another, as
he gave us commandment.
24 And he that [d]keepeth his commandments [e]dwelleth in him,
and he [f]in him. And hereby we
know that he abideth in us, by
the [g]Spirit which he hath given
us.

23 *z Commandment, enjoining faith in Christ, and love for man,* Deut. 8:2.—*a Faith in Christ, enjoined,* John 6:69. *b Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21. *c Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
24 *d Obedience,* Heb. 5:8. *e Righteous, union of, with God,* Psa. 64:10. *f God dwells with the Righteous,* 1 Kin. 6:13.

CHAPTER 4

They are not to believe every spirit. 2 How they may know the spirit that is of God. 7 An exhortation to love one another. 15 God dwells in those who confess that Jesus is his Son.

BELOVED, [a]believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many [b,c]false prophets are
gone out into the world.
2 Hereby know ye the [d]Spirit of
God: Every spirit that [e,f]confesseth that Jē'ṣus Chrīst is [g]come
in the flesh is of God:
3 And every [h]spirit [1]that [i]confesseth not that Jē'ṣus Chrīst is
[g]come in the flesh is not of God:
and this is that *spirit* of [j]antichrist, whereof ye have heard
that it should come; and even
now already is it in the world.
4 Ye are [k]of God, little children, and have [l,m]overcome
[j]them: because greater is [n]he
that is [o]in you, than [p]he that
is in the world.
5 They are [q]of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and
the world heareth them.
6 We are [k]of God: he that
[r]knoweth God heareth us; he
that is [q]not of God heareth not
us. Hereby know we the [f]spirit
of truth, and the [h]spirit of +error.
7 Beloved, let us †love one another: for love is of God; and
every one that loveth is [2,k,s]born
of God, and [r]knoweth God.
8 He that †loveth not [t]knoweth
not God; for God is [u]love.
9 [3]In this was manifested the
[u]love of God toward [v]us, because
that God [u]sent his only begotten

u God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
9 *v Wicked, God's love for,* Psa. 73:3. 3 R. V. Herein was the love of God manifested in us,

A.D. 90
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

g Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

1
a Watchfulness, enjoined, against false teachers, Matt. 24:42.
b False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
c Temptation, sources of, false teachers, Luke 11:4.
2
d Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
e Confession of Christ, Luke 12:8.
f Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
g Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.
3
h Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
i Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
j Antichrist, 2 John 7.
1 R. V. which confesseth not Jesus is not of God:
4
k Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
l Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.
m Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
n God dwells with the Righteous (according to some interpreters), 1 Kin. 6:13.
o Righteous, union of, with Christ (according to some interpreters), Psa. 64:10.
p Satan, Matt. 4:10.
5
q Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
6
r Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
7
s Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
2 R. V. begotten
8
t Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

+ERROR, 2 Thess. 2:11; 1 Tim. 4:1, 2. *The false doctrines taught by those who rejected the divine sonship and lordship of Jesus, antichrist,* 1 John 2:21, 27; 4:6.

† LOVE, 1 Cor. 13; 14:1; Col. 1:8; 2:2; 1 Thess. 1:3; 5:8; 1 Tim. 6:11; 2 Tim. 1:7; Philemon 5; Heb. 10:24; 1 John 4:7, 16–18.
The theme of the Song of Solomon, and usually interpreted as an allegory representing the love of the Messiah for the church and of his church for the Messiah, Song of Solomon chapters 1–8.

Of man for man, Rom. 5:7; Jas. 1:27. *Defined,* Luke 10: 25–37; 1 Cor. 13:1–13. *Is edifying,* 1 Cor. 8:1. *Is precious,* Prov. 15:17. *Is unquenchable,* Prov. 17:17; Song 8:6, 7. *Is a fruit of the Spirit,* Gal. 5:22. *Promotes peace,* Prov. 10: 12; 17:9. *Is a proof, of discipleship of Jesus,* John 13:34, 35; *of regeneration,* 1 John 3:14, 19.

A.D. 90
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
x Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
y Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
z Jesus, atonement by, Matt. 1:21.

10
a Propitiation, Rom. 3:25.
b Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
c Sin, Rom. 5:12.

11
d God, love of, Gen. 2:2.

12
e God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
f God dwells with the Righteous, 1 Kin. 6:13.
g God, love of (as some interpret), Gen. 2:2.
h Love, for God (as some interpret), see footnote below, in second column.

13
i Assurance, Heb. 10:22.
j Righteous, union of, with God, Psa. 64:10.
k Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

14
l Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.
m God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
n Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21. *o Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21. **15** *p Confession of Christ,* Luke 12:8. **16** *q Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.

[w]Son into the world, [x]that we
might [y]live [z]through him.
10 Herein is love, not that we
‡loved God, but that he [u]loved
us, and sent his [w,z]Son [x]*to be* the
[a,b]propitiation for our [c]sins.
11 Beloved, if God so [d]loved us,
we ought also to †love one another.
12 [e]No man hath seen God at
any time. If we †love one another, God [f]dwelleth in us, and
his [g,h]love is perfected in us.
13 Hereby [i]know we that we
[j]dwell in him, and he [f]in us, because he hath given us of his
[k]Spirit.
14 And we have seen and do
[l]testify that the [m]Father sent the
[n]Son *to be* the [o]Saviour of the
world.
15 Whosoever shall [p]confess
that Jē'sus is the [n]Son of God,
God [f]dwelleth in him, and he
[f]in God.
16 And we have known and
[q]believed the [d]love that God
hath to us. God is love; and he
that dwelleth in †love [j]dwelleth
in God, and God [f]in him.
17 Herein is our ‡love made
[r]perfect, that we may have [s]boldness in the day of [t]judgment: because [u]as he is, [v]so are we in this
world.
18 There is no fear in ‡love;
but perfect love casteth out fear:
because fear hath [4]torment. He
that feareth is not made [r]perfect
in love.
19 We ‡love [5]him, because he
first [d]loved us.
20 If a man [w]say, I ‡love God,
and [x]hateth his brother, he is
a [y]liar: for he that †loveth not
his brother whom he hath seen,
[6]how can he love God [z]whom he
hath not seen?
21 And this commandment
have we from him, That he who
‡loveth God †love his brother
also.

CHAPTER 5

He that is born of God believes that Jesus is the Christ, loves the children of God, 4 *and overcomes the world.* 10 *The believer has eternal life through Christ.* 14 *His confidence in him.* 17 *All unrighteousness is sin.*

WHOSOEVER [a]believeth
that Jē'sus is the [b]Christ
is [1,c,d]born of God: and every
one that [e]loveth him that begat
[f,g]loveth him also that is begotten of him.
2 By this we know that we [f]love

A.D. 90
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
r Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
s Boldness of the Righteous, Phil. 1:20.
t Judgment, general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
u Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21.
v Example, Christ our, John 13:15.

18
4 R. V. punishment

19
5 R. V. *omits* him

20
w Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
x Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
y Falsehood, Job 21:34.
z God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. cannot love God whom he hath not seen

1
a Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
b Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
c Regeneration. Tit. 3:5.
d Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
e Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.
f Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
g Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
1 R. V. begotten

Enjoined, Lev. 19:18; Matt. 5:40–42; 7:12; 19:19; 22:39, 40; Mark 12:30–33; Luke 6:30–38; Rom. 12:9, 15; 13:8–10; 1 Cor. 10:24; 16:14; Gal. 6:1, 2, 10; Eph. 4:2, 32; 5:2; Phil. 1:9; Col. 3:14; 1 Thess. 3:12; 1 Tim. 1:5; 4:12; 6:11; 2 Tim. 2:22; Jas. 2:8; 2 Pet. 1:7; 1 John 4:20, 21.
Enjoined, toward strangers, Lev. 19:34; Deut. 10:19; *toward enemies*, Prov. 24:17; Matt. 5:43–48; Luke 6:35; Rom. 12:14, 20; *toward fellow-Christians*, John 13:14, 15, 34, 35; 15:12, 13, 17; Rom. 12:9, 10, 15, 16; 14:19, 21; 15:1, 2, 5, 7; 16:1, 2; 1 Cor. 14:1; 2 Cor. 8:7, 8; Gal. 5:13, 14; 6:1, 2, 10; Eph. 4:2, 32; Phil. 2:2; Col. 2:2; 3:12–14; 1 Thess. 3:12; 5:8, 11, 14; 1 Tim. 6:2; Philemon 16; Heb. 10:24; 13:13; 1 Pet. 1:22; 2:17; 3:8, 9; 4:8; 2 Pet. 1:7; 1 John 3:11, 14, 16–19, 23; 4:7, 11, 12, 20, 21; 2 John 5. *Demonstrated by obedience*, 1 John 5:1, 2.
Rewards of, Matt. 10:41, 42; 25:34–40, 46; Mark 9:41; 1 John 2:10.
EXEMPLIFIED: *By Paul*, Acts 26:29; Rom. 1:11, 12; 9:1–3; 1 Cor. 4:9–16; 8:13; 2 Cor. 1:3–6, 14, 23, 24; 2:4; 3:2; 4:5; 6:4–6, 11–13; 7:1–4; 11:2; 12:14–16, 19–21; 13:9; Gal. 4:19, 20; Eph. 3:13; Phil. 1:3–5, 7, 8, 23–26; 2:19; 4:1; Col. 1:3, 4, 24, 28, 29; 2:1, 5; 4:7; 1 Thess. 2:7, 8, 11, 12, 17–20; 3:5, 7–10, 12; 2 Thess. 1:4; 2 Tim. 1:3, 4, 8; 2:10; Tit. 3:15; Philemon 9, 12, 16.
See footnote, FRATERNITY, Zech. 11:14.
INSTANCES OF: *Abraham for Lot*, Gen. 14:14–16. *Moses for Israel*, Ex. 32:31, 32. *David and Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 18:1; 20:17. *Israel and Judah for David*, 1 Sam. 18:16. *David's subjects for David*, 2 Sam. 15:30; 17:27–29. *Hiram for David*, 1 Kin. 5:1. *Obadiah for the prophets*, 1 Kin. 18:4. *Nehemiah for Israelites*, Neh. 5:10–18. *Job's friends*, Job 42:11. *Centurion for his servant*, Luke 7:2–6. *Good Samaritan*, Luke 10:29–37. *Stephen*, Acts 7:60. *Roman Christians for Paul*, Acts 28:15. *Priscilla and Aquila for Paul*, Rom. 16:3, 4.

Of man for woman: *Isaac for Rebekah*, Gen. 24:67. *Jacob for Rachel*, Gen. 29:20, 30. *Shechem for Dinah*, Gen. 34:3, 12. *Boaz for Ruth*, Ruth chapters 2–4.

‡ LOVE. For God: *Defined*, 1 John 5:3; 2 John 6. *Incompatible, with love of the world*, 1 John 2:15; *with hatred of brother*, 1 John 4:20, 21; *with guilty fear*, 2 Tim. 1:7; 1 John 4:18. *Reasons for*, Psa. 116:1; 1 John 4:19.
The gift of God, Deut. 30:6; 2 Tim. 1:7.
Enjoined, Deut. 6:5; 10:12; 11:1, 13, 22; 19:9; 30:16, 19, 20; Josh. 22:5; 23:11; Psa. 31:23; Prov. 23:26; Matt. 22:37, 38; Mark 12:29, 30, 32, 33; Luke 11:42; 2 Thess. 3:5; Jude 21. *Tested*, Deut. 13:3. *Obedience proof of*, 1 John 2:5; 5:1, 2; 2 John 6.
Leads to liberality, 1 John 3:17, 18. *Rewards of*, Ex. 20:6; Deut. 5:10; 7:9; Psa. 37:4; 69:35, 36; 91:14; 145:20; Isa. 56:6, 7; Jer. 2:2, 3; Rom. 8:28; 1 Cor. 8:3.
Exemplified, Psa. 18:1; 63:5, 6; 73:25, 26; 103.
For Jesus: *Enjoined*, Matt. 10:37, 38; John 15:9; 1 Cor. 16:22. *Love of God produces*, John 8:42. *Obedience results from*, John 14:15, 21, 23; 2 Cor. 5:6, 8, 14, 15.
Rewards of, Matt. 25:34–40, 46; Mark 9:41; Luke 7:37–50; John 16:27; Eph. 6:24; 2 Tim. 4:8; Heb. 6:10; Jas. 1:12; 2:5.
INSTANCES OF LOVE FOR JESUS: *Mary*, Matt. 26:6–13; Luke 10:39; John 12:3–8. *Peter*, Matt. 17:4; John 13:37; 18:10; 20:3–6; 21:15–17. *The healed demoniac*, Mark 5:18; Luke 8:38. *Thomas*, John 11:16. *The disciples*, Mark 16:10; Luke 24:17–41; John 16:27; 20:20. *Mary Magdalene and other disciples*, Matt. 27:55, 56, 61; 28:1–9; Luke 8:2, 3; 23:27, 55, 56; 24:1–10; John 20:1, 2, 11–18. *Joseph of Arimathea*, Matt. 27:57–60. *Nicodemus*, John 19:39, 40. *Women of Jerusalem*, Luke 23:27. *Paul*, Acts 21:13; Phil. 1:20, 21, 23; 3:7, 8; 2 Tim. 4:8.

A.D. 90
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
h *Obedience, a proof of love*, Heb. 5:8.
i *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.
2 R. V. do

4
j *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.

5
k *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

6
l *Jesus, baptism of* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
m *Blood, of Jesus, atoning*, Heb. 9:19.
n *Jesus, atoning blood of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Holy Spirit, Jesus anointed and led by*, Acts 1:2.

7
3 R. V. *omits this verse.*

8
4 R. V. *omits* in earth

9
p Matt. 3:17 (with Mark 1:11; Luke 3:22; John 1:33); 17:5; Luke 9:28.

10
q *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
5 R. V. witness

11
Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.

12
t *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
u *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

the [d]children of God, when we
[e]love God, and [2,h]keep his [i]com-
mandments.
3 For this is the [e]love of God,
that we [h]keep his [i]command-
ments: and his commandments
are not grievous.
4 For whatsoever is [1,c,d]born of
God [j]overcometh the world: and
this is the victory that overcom-
eth the world, *even* our [a]faith.
5 Who is he that [j]overcometh
the world, but he that [a]believeth
that Jē′sus is the [k]Son of God?
6 This is he that came by
[l]water and [m,n]blood, *even* Jē′sus
[b]Christ; not by water only, but
by water and blood. And it is
the [o]Spirit that beareth witness,
because the Spirit is truth.
7 [3]For there are three that bear
record in heaven, the Father, the
Word, and the Holy Ghost: and
these three are one.
8 And there are three that bear
witness [4]in earth, the [o]spirit, and
the [l]water, and the [m,n]blood: and
these three agree in one.
9 If we receive the witness of
men, the [p]witness of God is
greater: for this is the witness
of God which he hath testified
of his [k]Son.
10 He that [a]believeth on the
[k]Son of God hath the witness in
himself: he that [q]believeth not
God hath made him a liar; be-
cause he believeth not the [5]rec-
ord that God gave of his Son.
11 And this is the [5]record, that
God hath given to us [r,s]eternal
life, and this life is in his [k]Son.
12 He that [t,u]hath the [k]Son
hath [r,s]life; *and* he that hath not
the Son of God hath not life.
13 These things have I written
unto you [6]that [v]believe on the
[w]name of the [k]Son of God;
[x,y]that ye may know that ye
have [r,s]eternal life, and that ye
may [v]believe on the name of the
Son of God.
14 And this is the [7,z]confidence
that we have in him, that, if we
ask any thing according to his
[a]will, [b,c]he heareth us:
15 And if we [d]know that he
hear us, whatsoever we ask, we
know that we have the petitions
that we desired of him.
16 If any man see his brother
sin a sin *which is* not unto death,
he shall [e]ask, and [8]he shall [f]give
him life for them that sin not
unto death. There is a [g]sin unto
death: [9]I do not say that he shall
pray for it.
17 [h]All unrighteousness is sin:
and there is a sin not unto death.
18 We know that whosoever
is [10,i,j]born of God [*,k]sinneth
not; but he that is begotten of
God keepeth himself, and [11]that
[l]wicked one toucheth him not.
19 *And* we know that we are [j]of
God, and the whole world lieth
in [11]wickedness.
20 And we know that the Son of
God is come, and hath given us
an [m]understanding, that we may
know him that is [n]true, and we
are [o]in him that is true, *even*
in his Son Jē′sus [p]Christ. This
is the true [q,r]God, and eternal
life.
21 Little children, [s,t]keep your-
selves from idols. Amen.

A.D. 90
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
v *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
w *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
x *Promise, or Ground of Assurance*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
6 R. V. *omits* that believe on the name of the Son of God;

14
z *Assurance, of answer to prayer*, Heb. 10:22.

a *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.
b *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
c *Promise, or Ground of Assurance*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
7 R. V. boldness

15
d *Assurance, of answer to prayer*, Heb. 10:22.

16
e *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
f *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
g *Unpardonable Sin*, Matt. 12:31.
8 R. V. God will give
9 R. V. not concerning this do I say that he should make request.

17
h *Sin, defined*, Rom. 5:12.

18
i *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
j *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
l *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
10 R. V. begotten
11 R. V. the evil one.

20
m *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. n *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21. o *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10. p *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21. q *God, the Father* (as some interpret), Gen. 2:2. r *Jesus* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21. **21** s *Commandment, forbidding idolatry*, Deut. 8:2. t *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

* **SINLESSNESS**, Psa. 119:3; Acts 24:16; Phil. 1:9–11; 1 Thess. 3:13; 5:23; 1 Pet. 4:1, 2; 1 John 1:8, 10; 3:6, 9; 5:18.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

JOHN

A.D. 90
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

The apostle's salutation to the elect lady and her children, and his prayer to God for them. 4 His rejoicing. 5 He exhorts her to persevere in Christian love, 7 and not to receive false teachers. 9 He defines the doctrine of Christ, and warns against false teachers.

THE [a]elder unto the elect [b]lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the [c]truth;

2 For the [c]truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 [d, e]Grace be with [1]you, [f]mercy, *and* [g]peace, from God the [h]Father, and from [2]the Lord Jē'sus [i]Chrīst, the [j]Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children [k]walking in [c]truth, as we have received a commandment from the [h]Father.

5 And [l]now I beseech thee, [b]lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we [m, n]love one another.

6 And this is [o]love, that we [p]walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many [q]deceivers are entered into the world, who [r]confess not that Jē'sus [i]Chrīst [3]is come [s]in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an *antichrist.

8 [t, u]Look to yourselves, that [4]we [v]lose not those things which we have wrought, but that [4]we receive a full [w]reward.

9 Whosoever [5]transgresseth, and [u, x]abideth not in the [6, y]doctrine of Chrīst, hath not God. He that [z]abideth in the [6]doctrine of Chrīst, he [a, b]hath both the [c]Father and the [d]Son.

10 [e]If there come any unto you, and bring not this [6, f]doctrine, [g, h, i, j]receive him not into *your* house, [7]neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed is [k]partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that [8]our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister [l]greet thee. Amen.

1
a *Elders*, Acts 14:23.
b *Church, Christian* (as some interpret), Matt. 16:18.
c *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.

3
d *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
e *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
h *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. us,
2 R. V. *omits* the Lord

4
k *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

5
l *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Commandment, enjoining love*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

6
o *Love, for God*, 1 John 4:19.
p *Obedience, a proof of love*, Heb. 5:8.

7
q *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.

A.D. 90
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

r *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. cometh

8
t *Watchfulness, enjoined, against apostasy*, Matt. 24:42.
u *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
v *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
w *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
4 R. V. ye

9
x *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
y *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
z *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

a *Righteous, union of, with God*, Psa. 64:10.
b *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
c *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. goeth onward
6 R. V. teaching

10 *e* *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18. *f* *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. *g* *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20. *h* *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9. *i* *Heresy*, Tit. 3:10. *j* *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31. 7 R. V. and give him no greeting:
11 *k* *Complicity*, Prov. 29:24. **12** 8 R. V. your
13 *l* *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

* **ANTICHRIST**, 1 John 2:18, 22; 4:3; 2 John 7. *False teachers*, Matt. 24:5, 23, 24, 26; Mark 13:6, 21, 22; Luke 17:23; 21:8. *The man of sin*, 2 Thess. 2:3–12.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF

JOHN

A.D. 90
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Elders*, Acts 14:23.
b *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
2
c *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.
1 R. V. pray that in all things thou
3
d *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
e *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.
4
f *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
g *Minister, joys of*, Rom. 15:16.
5
h *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
2 R. V. a faithful work in whatsoever
6
i *Church, Christian*, Matt. 16:18.
3 R. V. love
4 R. V. worthily of God:
7
j *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
k *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
m *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
5 R. V. the sake of the Name
8
n *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

The apostle commends Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality, which had become known to all the churches. 9 The conduct of Diotrephes rebuked. 11 Gaius exhorted to follow that which is good. 12 The character of Demetrius. 14 He hopes to see Gaius, and sends his salutation to him.

THE [a]elder unto the wellbe-
loved Gā′ius, whom I [b]love
in the truth.
2 Beloved, I [1]wish above all
things that thou mayest [c]prosper
and be in health, even as thy
soul prospereth.
3 For I rejoiced greatly, when
the brethren came and testified
of the [d]truth that is in thee,
even as thou walkest in the
[e]truth.
4 [f]I have no greater [g]joy than
to hear that my children walk
in [e]truth.
5 [b]Beloved, thou doest [2,d]faith-
fully whatsoever thou [h]doest to
the brethren, and to strangers;
6 Which have borne witness
of thy [3,b,h]charity before the
[i]church: whom if thou bring for-
ward on their journey [4]after a
godly sort, thou shalt do well:
7 Because that for [5]his [j]name's
sake they went forth, [k,l]taking
nothing of the [m]Gĕn′tīleṣ.
8 We therefore ought to [n]re-
ceive such, that we might be
fellowhelpers to the [e]truth.
9 I wrote unto the [i]church:
but [o]Dĭ-ŏt′re-phēṣ, who [p]loveth
to have the preeminence among
them, receiveth us not.
10 Wherefore, if I come, I will
remember his deeds which he
doeth, [q]prating against us with
[r]malicious words: and not con-
tent therewith, neither doth he
himself receive the brethren, and
[s]forbiddeth them that would, and
casteth *them* out of the church.
11 [t]Beloved, [6,u,v]follow not that
which is evil, but that which is
good. He that [w,x]doeth good is
[y]of God: but he that doeth evil
hath [z]not seen God.
12 Dē-mē′trĭ-ŭs hath [a]good re-
port of all *men*, and of the truth
itself: yea, and we *also* bear rec-
ord; and ye know that our record
is true.
13 I had many things to write,
but I will not with ink and [b]pen
write unto thee:
14 But I trust I shall shortly
see thee, and we shall speak face
to face. [c,d]Peace *be* to thee. *Our*
friends salute thee. Greet the
friends by name.

A.D. 90
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
o *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
p *Ambition*, Hab. 2:5.

10
q *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
r *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
s *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.

11
t *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
u *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
v *Holiness, exhortations to*, Ex. 39:30.
w *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
x *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
y *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
z *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
6 R. V. imitate

12
a *Character, good*, Phil. 2:15.
13
b *Pen*, Jer. 8:8.
14
c *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
d *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

THE EPISTLE OF

JUDE

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

The apostle's salutation. 3 He exhorts to contend earnestly for the faith. 4 False teachers among them. 5 Their punishment certain. 8 Their character described. 17 Such mockers were foretold. 20 An exhortation to adhere to the truth, 22 and to save others. 24 The apostle concludes with a doxology.

[a]JŪDE, the servant of Jē′ṣus Christ, and brother of [b]Jāmeṣ, to them that are [1]sanctified by God the [c]Father, and [2]preserved in Jē′ṣus [d]Chrīst, *and* [e]called:

2 [f,g]Mercy unto you, and [h]peace, and [i]love, be multiplied.

3 [j]Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common [k]salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and [l]exhort *you* that ye should earnestly [m]contend for the [n,o]faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain [p]men crept in unawares, who were before of old [q]ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into [r]lasciviousness, and [s,t]denying [3]the only Lord God, and our [u]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having [v]saved the people out of the land of [w]E′ġȳpt, afterward [x,y]destroyed [z]them that believed not.

6 And the [a]angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under [b]darkness unto the [c]judgment of the great day.

7 Even as [d]Sŏd′om and [e]Gȯ-mŏr′rhȧ, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to [f]fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the [g]vengeance of [b]eternal fire.

8 Likewise also these *filthy* [h]dreamers defile the flesh, *,[i,j]despise dominion, and [k]speak evil of [l]dignities.

9 Yet [m]Mī′chaĕl the [n]archangel, when contending with the [o]devil he disputed about the body of [p]Mō′ṣeṣ, [q]durst not bring against him a †railing [4]accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But [h]these [5,k]speak evil of those [r]things which they [s]know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 [t,u]Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of [v]Cāin, and ran [6]greedily after the error of [w]Bā′laam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of [x]Cō′rē.

12 [y]These are [7]spots in your [z]feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Or, *Judas*, Luke 6:16; Acts 1:13.
b *James*, Matt. 10:3.
c *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
1 R. V. called, beloved in God
2 R. V. kept for Jesus Christ:

2
f *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
g *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
i *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.

3
j *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
k *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
l *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
m *Zeal, enjoined*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
n *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13.
o *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

4
p *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
q *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
r *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
s *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
u *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.

5
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
x *Unbelieving Israelites destroyed*, Num. 14:11. *y* *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. *z* *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6. **6**—*a* *Angel*, Heb. 1:13. *b* *Hell*, Mark 9:43. *c* *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.

7
d *Sodom, wickedness of*, Gen. 13:10.
e Or, *Gomorrah, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
f *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
g *Punishment*, Lev. 26:41.

8
h *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
i *Presumption, in despising the lordship of Jesus and the authority of the church* (as some interpret), Psa. 19:13.
j *Citizens, wicked and treasonable* (as some interpret), Luke 15:15.
k *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
l *Rulers, must not be reviled* (as some interpret), Ex. 18:21.

9
m *Michael*, Dan. 10:13.
n *Angel, of different orders*, Heb. 1:13.
o *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
p *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
q *Meekness, instances of*, Psa. 45:4.
4 R. V. judgement,

10
r *Truth, of the gospel* (a reasonable interpretation), John 18:37.
s *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
5 R. V. rail at whatsoever things they know not: and what they understand naturally, like the creatures without reason, in these things are they destroyed.
11 *t* *Covetousness, denounced*, Isa. 57:17. *u* *Worldliness, denounced*, 1 John 2:15. *v* *Cain*, Gen. 4:1. *w* *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4. *x* Or, *Korah*, Num. 16:1. 6 R. V. riotously in the error of Balaam for hire. **12** *y* *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17. *z* 2 Pet. 2:13. 7 R. V. they who are hidden rocks in your love-feasts when they feast with you, shepherds that without fear feed themselves; clouds without water, carried along by winds; autumn trees without fruit,

* **ANARCHY**, Isa. 3:5–8. *Insubordinate members of the early church who were hostile to authority, civil, probably, as well as ecclesiastical*, 2 Pet. 2:10–19; Jude 8–13.

† **RAILING**, 1 Tim. 6:4. *Forbidden*, 1 Pet. 3:9. *Abstained from by angels*, 2 Pet. 2:11; Jude 9. *Fellowship with revilers, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 5:11.

Instances of, 1 Sam. 25:10, 14; 2 Sam. 16:7; Matt. 27:39–44; Mark 15:29–32.

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
a *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

14
b *Enoch,* Gen. 5:18.
c *Adam,* Gen. 2:19.
d *Angel, functions of,* Heb. 1:13.
8 R. V. to

15
e *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
9 R. V. convict

16
f *Murmuring,* Num. 14:2.
g *Lust,* 2 Pet. 1:4.
h *Respect of Persons,* Prov. 24:23.
10 Am. R. V. showing respect of persons for the sake of advantage.

17
i *Minister, love of, for the church,* Rom. 15:16.
j *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.
k *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.

18
l *Mocking,* 1 Kin. 18:27.
m *Infidelity, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 6:15.

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to [a]whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And [b]Ē′nŏch also, the seventh from [c]Ăd′ăm, prophesied [8]of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his [d]saints,

15 To execute [e]judgment upon all, and to [9]convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are [f]murmurers, complainers, walking after their own [g]lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, [10,h]having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But, [i]beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the [j]apostles of our [k]Lord Jē′sus Chrīst;

18 How that they told you there should be [l,m]mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly [g]lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves, [‡]sensual, having not the [n]Spirit.

20 But ye, [i]beloved, [o,p]building up yourselves on your most holy [q]faith, [r]praying in the [s]Holy Ghost,

21 [p,t]Keep yourselves in the [u,v,w]love of God, looking for the mercy of our [k]Lord Jē′sus Chrīst unto [x]eternal life.

22 And [11]of some have compassion, making a [y]difference:

23 And [12]others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; [z,a]hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you [b]from [13]falling, and to present *you* [a]faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise [14]God our [c]Saviour, *be* [d,e]glory and majesty, [f]dominion and [g]power, both now and [h]ever. Amen.

23 *z* *Sin, repugnant to the righteous,* Rom. 5:12.—*a* *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30. 12 R. V. some save, snatching them out of the fire; and on some have mercy with fear; hating even
24 *b* *Steadfastness,* 1 Cor. 15:58. 13 R. V. stumbling,
25 *c* *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2. *d* *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2. *e* *Praise,* Psa. 150:1. *f* *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2. *g* *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2. *h* *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2. 14 R. V. God our Saviour, through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, dominion and power, before all time, and now, and for evermore. Amen.

A.D. 66
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
n *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.

20
o *Growth in Grace,* 2 Pet. 3:18.
p *Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10.
q *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 16:13.
r *Prayer, enjoined,* Acts 6:4.
s *Holy Spirit, prayer in,* Acts 1:2.

21
t *Commandment, enjoining steadfastness,* Deut. 8:2.
u *Love, for God* (as some interpret), 1 John 4:19.
v *God, love of* (as some interpret), Gen. 2:2.
w *Duty, of man to God,* Eccl. 12:13.
x *Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15.

22
y *Doubting,* Rom. 14:23.
11 R. V. on some have mercy, who are in doubt;

THE REVELATION

OF JOHN

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, revelations by,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Angel, functions of,* Heb. 1:13.
d *John,* Mark 1:19.

CHAPTER 1

The preface. 4 John's salutation to the seven churches of Asia. 7 The coming of Christ. 9 The apostle's vision in Patmos, 17 and its effect on him. 19 What he is commanded to write.

THE [a,b]Revelation of Jē′sus Chrīst, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his [c]angel unto his servant [d]Jŏhn:

2 Who bare [1]record of the [e]word of God, and of the [b]testimony of Jē′sus Chrīst, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time *is* at hand.

4 [d]JOHN to the [f]seven [g]churches

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Word of God, is inspired,* Psa. 119:9.
1 R. V. witness

4
f *Seven,* Gen. 7:2.
g *Church, Christian,* Matt. 16:18.

‡ **SENSUALITY**, Eccl. 2:24; 8:15; 11:9; Jas. 5:5. *Of the glutton,* Isa. 22:13. *Of the drunkard,* Isa. 56:12. *Of the selfish rich,* Luke 12:19, 20; 16:25. *Epicurean philosophy justifies,* Isa. 22:13; 1 Cor. 15:32. See footnotes: ADULTERY, Lev. 20:10; DRUNKENNESS, Luke 21:34; LASCIVIOUSNESS, 1 Pet. 4:3.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Asia, churches of*, Acts 2:9.
i *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
j *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
k *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
l *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

5
n *Jesus, faithfulness of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
p *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
q *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
t *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
u *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Blood, of Jesus*, Heb. 9:19.
w *Jesus, atoning blood of*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. loosed us

6
x *Priest, figurative*, Lev. 1:5.
y *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
a *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. to be a kingdom, to be priests

7
c John 19:37.
d *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
e *Self-condemnation*, Job 9:20.
4 R. V. the tribes of the earth shall mourn over him.

8
f *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
g Rev. 21:6; 22:13.
h *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. saith the Lord God, which is

which are in [h]Ā′ṣiȧ: [i,j]Grace *be*
unto you, and [k]peace, from [l]him
which is, and which was, and
which is to come; and from the
seven Spirits which are before his
[m]throne;
5 And from Jē′ṣus Chrīst, *who*
is the [n]faithful witness, *and* the
[o,p]first begotten of the dead, and
the [q]prince of the kings of the
earth. Unto him that [r]loved us,
and [2,s,t,u]washed us from our
sins in his own [v,w]blood,
6 And hath made us [3]kings and
[x]priests unto God and his [y]Fa-
ther; to him *be* [z]glory and [a]domin-
ion for [b]ever and ever. Amen.
7 Behold, he cometh with
clouds; and every eye shall
see him, and they *also* which
[c]pierced him: and all [4]kin-
dreds of the earth shall [d,e]wail
because of him. Even so, Amen.
8 [f]I am [g]Ăl′phȧ and [g]Ō-mē′gȧ,
[5]the beginning and the ending,
saith the Lord, which is, and
which was, and which is to come,
the [h]Almighty.
9 I [i]Jŏhn, who also am your
brother, and companion in [j]trib-
ulation, and in the kingdom and
[k]patience of Jē′ṣus [6]Chrīst, was
in the isle that is called Păt′mos,
for the [l]word of God, and for the
testimony of Jē′ṣus [6]Chrīst.
10 I was in the Spirit on
the [m]Lord's day, and [n]heard
behind me a great voice, as of
a trumpet,
11 [n]Saying, [7]I am [g]Ăl′phȧ and
[g]Ō-mē′gȧ, the first and the last:
and, What thou seest, write in a
book, and send *it* unto the [o]seven
churches [8]which are in Ā′ṣiȧ; un-
to [p]Ĕph′e-sŭs, and unto [q]Smy̆r′-
nȧ, and unto [r]Pĕr′ga-mŏs, and
unto [s]Thy̆-a-tī′rȧ, and unto [t]Sär′-
dĭs, and unto [u]Phĭl-a-dĕl′phĭ-ȧ,
and unto [v]Lā-ŏd-ĭ-çē′ȧ.
12 And I turned to see the voice
that spake with me. And being
turned, I [w]saw [x]seven golden
[y]candlesticks;
13 And in the midst of the
[x]seven [y]candlesticks *one* like
unto [9]the Son of man, clothed
with a garment down to the
foot, and girt about the paps
with a golden girdle.
14 His head and *his* hairs *were*
[z]white like wool, as white as
snow; and his eyes *were* as a
flame of fire;
15 And his feet like unto [10]fine
[a]brass, as if they burned in a fur-
nace; and his voice as the sound
of many waters.
16 And he had in his right hand
[b]seven [c]stars: and out of his
mouth went a sharp twoedged
[d]sword: and his countenance *was*
as the [e]sun shineth in his strength.
17 And when I saw him, I fell
at his feet as dead. And he laid
his right hand upon me, saying
unto me, Fear not; I am the [f]first
and the last:
18 [11]*I am* he that liveth, and was
dead; and, behold, I am [g]alive [f]for
evermore, Amen; and [h]have the
[i]keys of [12,j]hell and of death.
19 Write the things which thou
hast [k]seen, and the things which
are, and the things which shall
be hereafter;
20 The mystery of the [b]seven
[c]stars which thou sawest in my
right hand, and the seven golden
[l]candlesticks. The seven stars
are the [m,n]angels of the seven
[o]churches: and the seven candle-
sticks which thou sawest are the
seven churches.

CHAPTER 2

Christ's message to the angel of the church in Ephesus, 8 in Smyrna, 12 in Pergamos, 18 and in Thyatira.

UNTO the [a]angel of the church
of [b]Ĕph′e-sŭs write; These
things saith [c,d]he that holdeth the

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u Rev. 3:7–13.
v *Laodicea*, Col. 2:1.

12
w *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
x *Seven, candlesticks*, Gen. 7:2.
y *Candlestick, symbolical*, Ex. 25:31.

13
9 R. V. a son

14
z *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

15
a *Brass*, Job 28:2.
10 R. V. burnished brass, as if it had been refined in

16
b *Seven, stars*, Gen. 7:2.
c *Stars, figurative*, Judg. 5:20.
d *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
e *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.

17
f *Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21.

18
g *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
h *Death, God's power over*, Num. 23:10.
i *Key, a symbol of authority*, Judg. 3:25.
j *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
11 R. V. And the Living one; and I was dead, and behold,
12 R. V. death and of Hades.

19
k *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

20
l *Candlestick, symbolical*, Ex. 25:31.
m Rev. 2:1, 8, 12, 18; 3:1, 7, 14.
n *Minister*, Rom. 15:16.
o *Church, Christian*, Matt. 16:18.

1
a Rev. 1:20; 3:1, 7, 14.
b *Ephesus*, Acts 18:19.
c *Jesus, head of the church*, vs. 1–29; Matt. 1:21.
d *Church, Christ head of*, vs. 1–29; Matt. 16:18.

9 i *John*, Mark 1:19. j *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20. k *Patience*, Luke 8:15. l *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9. 6 R. V. *omits* Christ
10 m *Christian Sabbath*, Mark 16:9. n *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
11 o *Seven, churches*, Gen. 7:2. p *Ephesus*, Acts 18:19. q Rev. 2:8. r Rev. 2:12–17. s Acts 16:14; Rev. 2:18, 24. t Rev. 3:1–4.
7 R. V. *omits* I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and
8 R. V. *omits* which are in Asia

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e Stars, figurative, Judg. 5:20.
f Candlestick, symbolical, Ex. 25:31.

2
g Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
h Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
i Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
j Patience, Luke 8:15.
k Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.
l False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
m Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
1 R. V. false:

3
n Name of Jesus, John 14:13.

4
o Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
p Church, backslidden, Matt. 16:18.
q Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.

5
r Backsliders, called to repentance, Jer. 3:22.
s Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.

6
t Sin, repugnant to Christ, Rom. 5:12.

7
u Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth, Deut. 8:2.
v Spiritual Understanding, Luke 8:8.
w Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
x Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.
y Perseverance, motives to, Eph. 6:18.
z Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.

a Steadfastness, rewards of, vs. 10, 11, 17, 25–28; 1 Cor. 15:58.

seven [e]stars in his right hand, who
walketh in the midst of the seven
golden [f]candlesticks;
2 I know thy [g,h,i]works, and
thy labour, and thy [i,j]patience,
and how [k]thou canst not bear
them which are evil: and thou
hast tried [l]them which [m]say they
are apostles, and are not, and
hast found them [1]liars:
3 And hast borne, and hast [j]patience,
and for my [n]name's sake
hast [g]laboured, and hast not
fainted.
4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat*
against thee, because thou hast
[o,p]left thy first [q]love.
5 [r]Remember therefore from
whence thou art [p]fallen, and [s]repent,
and do the first works;
or else I will come unto thee
quickly, and will remove thy
[f]candlestick out of his place, except
thou repent.
6 But this thou hast, that thou
hatest the [k]deeds of the Nĭc-o-lā'ī-tanes,
[t]which I also hate.
7 [u]He that hath an ear, let him
[v]hear what the [w]Spirit saith unto
the [x]churches; To him that
[y,z,a]overcometh will [b,c]I [d]give to
eat of the [e]tree of life, which is in
the midst of the [f,g]paradise of
God.
8 And unto the [h,i]angel of the
[j]church in [k]Smȳr'nȧ write; These
things saith [l]the first and the
last, which was [m]dead, and [2]is
[n]alive;
9 I know thy [3]works, and [o]tribulation,
and poverty, (but thou
art rich) and *I know* the [p]blasphemy
of them which [q]say they
are [r]Jews, and are not, but *are*
the [s]synagogue of [t]Sā'tan.
10 [u,v]Fear none of those things
which thou shalt [w]suffer: behold,
the [t]devil shall [x]cast *some* of you
into prison, [y]that ye may be
tried; and ye shall have tribulation
ten days: [z,a]be thou faithful
unto death, and [b,c,d]I will give
thee a [e,f]crown of life.
11 [g]He that hath an ear, let him
[h]hear what the [i]Spirit saith unto
the [j]churches; [b,f]He that [k,l]overcometh
shall not be hurt of the
[m]second death.
12 And to the [n,o]angel of the
[j]church in [p]Pēr'ga-mŏs write;
These things saith he which hath
the sharp [q]sword with two edges;
13 I know thy works, and
where thou dwellest, *even* where
[r]Sā'tan's seat *is*: and thou [s]holdest
fast my [t]name, and hast not
denied my [u]faith, even in [4]those
days wherein Ăn'tĭ-păs *was* my
faithful martyr, who was [v]slain
among you, where Sā'tan dwelleth.
14 But I have a few things against
[w]thee, because [x]thou hast there
them that hold the doctrine of
[y]Bā'laam, who taught [z]Bā'lăc to
cast a [a]stumblingblock before the
children of Iṣ'ra-el, to eat things
sacrificed unto idols, and to [b]commit
[c]fornication.
15 [d]So hast thou also them that
hold the doctrine of the Nĭc-o-lā'ī-tanes,
[5]which thing I hate.
16 [e,f]Repent; or else I will come
unto thee quickly, and will fight
against them with the sword of
my mouth.
17 [g]He that hath an ear, let him
[h]hear what the [i]Spirit saith unto
the [j]churches; [k,l]To him that

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
u Commandment, enjoining fortitude under persecution, Deut. 8:2.
v Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
w Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
x Temptation, a test, Luke 11:4.
y Adversity, design of, Psa. 10:6.
z Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.

a Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
b Promise, to those who endure to the end, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
d Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
e Crown, figurative, Ex. 29:6.
f Reward, a motive, to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.

11
g Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth, Deut. 8:2.
h Spiritual Understanding, Luke 8:8.
i Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
j Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.
k Perseverance, motives to, Eph. 6:18.
l Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.
m Second Death, Rev. 20:6.

12
n Rev. 1:20; 3:1, 7, 14.
o Minister, Rom. 15:16.
p Rev. 1:11.
q Sword, figurative, 1 Chr. 21:5.

13
r Satan, Matt. 4:10.
s Steadfastness, 1 Cor. 15:58.
t Name of Jesus, John 14:13.

b Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21. *c Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *d Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12. *e Life, tree of*, Eccl. 8:15. *f* Luke 23:43; 2 Cor. 12:4. *g Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
8 *h* Rev. 1:20; 3:1, 7, 14. *i Minister*, Rom. 15:16. *j Church, Christian*, Matt. 16:18. *k* Rev. 1:11. *l Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21. *m Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21. *n Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12. 2 R. V. lived again:
9 *o Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20. *p Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14. *q Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17. *r Jews*, Neh. 4:2. *s Synagogue, of satan*, Matt. 12:9. *t Satan*, Matt. 4:10. 3 R. V. *omits* works, and

u Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13. *v Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6. 3 R. V. *omits* thy works, and 4 R. V. the days of Antipas my witness, my faithful one, who **14** *w Church, backslidden*, Matt. 16:18. *x Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9. *y Balaam*, Deut. 23:4. *z* Or, *Balak*, Num. 22:4.—*a Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4. *b Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23. *c Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
15 *d Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9. 5 R. V. in like manner.
16 *e Commandment, to backsliders*, Deut. 8:2. *f Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4. **17** *g Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth*, Deut. 8:2. *h Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8. *i Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. *j Church, Christian*, Matt. 16:18. *k Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *l Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.
n *Perseverance, motives to*, Eph. 6:18.
o *Reward, a motive, to perseverance*, Matt. 5:12.
p *Manna, figurative*, Ex. 16:31.
q *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
r *Stones, figurative*, Ex. 24:12.

18
s Rev. 1:20; 3:1, 7, 14.
t *Minister*, Rom. 15:16.
u Acts 16:14.
v *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Church, Christ head of*, Matt. 16:18.
6 R. V. burnished

19
x *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
y *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
z *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
a *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
7 R. V. thy love

20
b *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
c *Temptation, sources of, false teachers*, Luke 11:4.
d *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
e *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
f *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
g *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

21
h *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
j *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
k *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

22
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
m *Contingencies, in divine government*, 1 Kin. 3:14.

23
n *Heart, known to Christ*, Psa. 44:21.

[m,n]overcometh will I give [o]to eat of the hidden [p]manna, and will give him a [q]white [r]stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the [s,t]angel of the [j]church in [u]Thȳ-a-tī′ră write; These things saith the [v,w]Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like [6]fine brass;

19 I know thy [x]works, and [7,y]charity, and service, and [z]faith, and thy [a]patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that [b]woman Jĕz′-e-bĕl, which calleth herself a [c]prophetess, to teach and to [d,e]seduce my servants to [f]commit [g]fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I [h]gave her space to [i]repent of her [g]fornication; and she [j,k]repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit [g]adultery with her into great [l]tribulation, [m]except they [i]repent of their deeds.

23 And I will [l]kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and [n,o]hearts: and [p]I will give unto every one of you [q]according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in [r]Thȳ-a-tī′ră, as many as have not this [8]doctrine, and which have not known the [9]depths of [s]Sā′tan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already* hold fast till I [t]come.

o *Sin, known to Christ*, Rom. 5:12. p *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
24 r Acts 16:14. s *Satan*, Matt. 4:10. 8 R. V. teaching.
9 R. V. deep things
25 t *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

26 And he that [u,v]overcometh, and [w]keepeth my works unto the end, [x,y]to him will I give [10]power over the nations:

27 And he shall rule them with a [z]rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even [a]as I received of my [b]Father.

28 And I will give him the morning [c]star.

29 [d]He that hath an ear, let him [e]hear what the [f]Spirit saith unto the [g]churches.

CHAPTER 3

Christ's message to the angel of the church in Sardis, 7 in Philadelphia, 14 and in Laodicea.

AND unto the [a,b]angel of the [c]church in [d]Sär′dĭs write; These things saith [e]he that hath the [f]seven Spirits of God, and the [f]seven stars; I know thy [g]works, that [h]thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 [i,j]Be watchful, and [1]strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have [2]not found thy [k]works perfect before God.

3 [l]Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and [m]repent. [n]If therefore thou shalt not [i]watch, I will [o]come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in [d]Sär′dĭs which have [p,q]not defiled their garments; and [r]they shall walk with me in [s]white: for they are worthy.

5 He that [t,u]overcometh, [r,v]the same [w]shall be clothed in [s]white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the [x]book of

3 l *Backsliders, called to repentance*, Jer. 3:22. m *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4. n *Contingencies, in divine government*, 1 Kin. 3:14. o *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. **4** p *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10. q *Steadfastness, rewards of*, vs. 5, 11, 12, 21; 1 Cor. 15:58. r *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. s *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
5 t *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4. u *Perseverance, motives to*, Eph. 6:18. v *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. w *Reward, a motive, to perseverance*, Matt. 5:12. x *Book, figurative*, Psa. 139:16.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
u *Perseverance, motives to*, Eph. 6:18.
v *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.
w *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
x *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
y *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
10 R. V. authority

27
z *Scepter*, Esth. 4:11.
a *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
b *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

28
c *Stars, figurative*, Judg. 5:20.

29
d *Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.
f *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
g *Church, Christian*, Matt. 16:18.

1
a Rev. 1:20; 2:1, 8, 12, 18.
b *Minister*, Rom. 15:16.
c *Church, Christian*, Matt. 16:18
d Rev. 1:11.
e *Jesus, head of the church*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
g *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
h *Church, backslidden*, Matt. 16:18.

2
i *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
k *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
1 R. V. stablish
2 R. V. found no works of thine fulfilled before my God.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

6

z Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth, Deut. 8:2.

a Spiritual Understanding, Luke 8:8.

b Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

c Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.

7

d Rev. 1:20; 2:1, 8, 12, 18.

e Minister, Rom. 15:16.

f Rev. 1:11.

g Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.

h Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.

i Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.

j Key, symbolical, Judg. 3:25.

8

k Opportunity, Gal. 6:10.

l Door, figurative, Deut. 11:20.

m Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.

9

n Synagogue, of Satan, Matt. 12:9.

o Satan, Matt. 4:10.

p Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.

q Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.

r Church, Christ's love for, Matt. 16:18.

10

s Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

t Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.

u Temptation, Christ succors in, Luke 11:4.

3 R. V. trial, that hour which is to come

11

v Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.

w Commandment, enjoining steadfastness, Deut. 8:2.

x Watchfulness, enjoined against backsliding, Matt. 24:42.

y Steadfastness, 1 Cor. 15:58.

z Crown, figurative, Ex. 29:6.

life, but I will confess his name before my [y]Father, and before his angels.

6 [z]He that hath an ear, let him [a]hear what the [b]Spirit saith unto the [c]churches.

7 And to the [d,e]angel of the [c]church in [f]Phĭl-a-dĕl′phĭ-ȧ write; These things saith he that is [g]holy, he that is [h]true, [i]he that hath the [j]key of Dā′vid, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an [k]open [l]door, and no man can shut it: for thou *hast a little strength, and hast [m]kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the [n]synagogue of [o]Sā′tan, which [p]say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that [q]I have loved [r]thee.

10 Because thou hast [m]kept the word of my patience, [s,t]I also will keep thee from the hour of [3,u]temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I [v]come quickly: [w,x]hold that [y]fast which thou hast, that no man take thy [z]crown.

12 Him that [a,b]overcometh [c]will [d,e]I make a [f]pillar in the [g,h]temple of [i]my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* [h]new Jē-ru̇′sȧ-lĕm, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 [j]He that hath an ear, let him [k]hear what the [l]Spirit saith unto the [m]churches.

14 And unto the [n,o]angel of the [m]church of the [p]Lā-ŏd-ĭ-çē′ans write; These things saith the [q]Amen, the [r]faithful and true witness, the [s]beginning of the creation of [t]God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art *,[u,v]neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art *,[u,v]lukewarm, and [w]neither cold nor hot, I will [x,y]spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou [z]sayest, I am [a]rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou [b]art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and [c]blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee to buy of [d]me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be [e]rich; and [f]white [g]raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy [h]nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I [i]love, I rebuke and [j,k]chasten: [l,m]be zealous therefore, and [n]repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and [o]open the door, [p,q]I will [r]come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 [s,t]To him that [u,v]overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my [w]throne, even [x]as I also overcame, and am [y]set down with my [z]Father in his throne.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

13

j Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth, Deut. 8:2.

k Spiritual Understanding, Luke 8:8.

l Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

m Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.

14

n Rev. 1:20; 2:1, 8, 12, 18.

o Minister, Rom. 15:16.

p Laodicea, Col. 2:1.

q Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.

r Jesus, faithfulness of, Matt. 1:21.

s Jesus, pre-existence of, Matt. 1:21.

t God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

15

u Backsliders, described, Jer. 3:22.

v Indecision, 1 Kin. 18:21.

16

w Character, instability of, Phil. 2:5.

x Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

y Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.

17

z Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.

a Temptation, sources of, riches, Luke 11:4.

b Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.

c Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

18

d Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.

e Riches, figurative, Eccl. 4:8.

f Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.

g Dress, figurative of righteousness, Zech. 3:3.

h Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.

12—*a Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4. *b Perseverance, motives to*, Eph. 6:18. *c Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *d Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21. *e Reward, a motive, to perseverance*, Matt. 5:12. *f Pillar, figurative*, Gen. 28:18. *g Temple, figurative*, 1 Kin. 6:17. *h* Rev. 21:2, 10. *i Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

19 *i Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21. *j Divine Chastisement, administered in love*, Job 33:19. *k Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19. *l Commandment, to backsliders*, Deut. 8:2. *m Zeal, enjoined*, 2 Cor. 7:11. *n Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4. **20** *o Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17. *p Promise, to penitents*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *q Backsliders, promises to penitent*, Jer. 3:22. *r Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9. **21** *s Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *t Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. *u Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4. *v Perseverance, motives to*, Eph. 6:18. *w Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19. *x Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21. *y Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21. *z God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **LUKEWARMNESS. Instances of:** *The Reubenites and other tribes, when Deborah called on them to assist Sisera*, Judg. 5:16, 17. *Israel*, Hos. 10:2. *The Jews*, Neh. 3:5; 13:11; Hag. 1:2–11. *The church, at Sardis*, Rev. 3:1–3; *at Laodicea*, Rev. 3:14–16.
See footnote Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
a *Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.
c *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
d *Church, Christian*, Matt. 16:18.

1
a *Vision, of John*, Acts 9:10.

2
b *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
c *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

3
d *Jasper*, Rev. 21:19.
e *Sardius*, Ex. 28:17.
f *Rainbow, symbolical*, Gen. 9:13.

4
g *Elders*, Acts 14:23.
h *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
i *Crown, symbolical*, Ex. 29:6.
1 R. V. thrones

5
j *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
k *Lamp, symbolical*, Ex. 27:20.

6
l Rev. 21:11; 22:1.
m *Beasts, symbolical*, Dan. 7:3.
2 R. V. living creatures

7
n *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
o *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
p *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.
3 R. V. creature

22 [a]He that hath an ear, let him [b]hear what the [c]Spirit saith unto the [d]churches.

CHAPTER 4

John's vision of the throne of God in heaven, 4 and of the four and twenty elders around it. 10 The elders worship him that sits on the throne.

AFTER this I looked, and, [a]behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the [b]spirit: and, [a]behold, a [c]throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a [d]jasper and a [e]sardine stone: and *there was* a [f]rainbow round about the [c]throne, in sight like unto an *emerald.

4 And round about the [c]throne *were* four and twenty [1]seats: and upon the [1]seats I saw four and twenty [g]elders sitting, clothed in [h]white raiment; and they had on their heads [i]crowns of gold.

5 And out of the [c]throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* [j]seven [k]lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the [c]throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto [l]crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four [2,m]beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first [3,m]beast *was* like a [n]lion, and the second [3]beast like a [o]calf, and the third [3]beast had a face as a man, and the fourth [3]beast *was* like a flying [p]eagle.

8 And the four [2]beasts had each of them six wings about *him*; and *they were* full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, [q]saying, [r,s]Holy, holy, holy, Lord God [t]Almighty, [u]which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those [2]beasts give glory and honour and [v]thanks to him that sat on the [c]throne, who [u]liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty [g]elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and [w]worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their [i]crowns before the [c]throne, saying,

11 [x]Thou art worthy, [4]O Lord, to receive [y]glory and honour and power: for thou hast [z]created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

CHAPTER 5

The book sealed with seven seals. 3 No man is able to open it. 5 The Lamb that was slain takes the book: 8 whereupon the elders and angels around the throne join in thanksgiving and praise to him.

AND I [a]saw in the right hand of him that sat on the [b]throne a [c]book written within and on the backside, [d]sealed with [e]seven seals.

2 And I [a]saw a strong [f]angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And [g,h]I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open [1]and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the [i]elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the [j,k]Lion of the tribe of Jū′dȧ, the Root of Dā′vid, hath prevailed to open the [c]book, and to loose the [e]seven [d]seals thereof.

6 And I [a]beheld, and, lo, in the

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
q *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
r *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.
t *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
u *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
v *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

10
w *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

11
x *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
y *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
z *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. our Lord and our God, to receive

1
a *Vision, of John*, vs. 1–14; Acts 9:10.
b *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
c *Book*, Num. 5:23.
d *Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
e *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

2
f *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.

4
g *Minister, zealous*, Rom. 15:16.
h *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 1:11.
1 R. V. *omits* and to read

5
i *Elders*, Acts 14:23.
j *Lion, a name of Jesus*, Mic. 5:8.
k *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.

* **EMERALD,** possibly carbuncle, a precious stone. *Color of the rainbow*, Rev. 4:3. *Merchandise of, in Tyre*, Ezek. 27:16; 28:13. *Set in the breastplate*, Ex. 28:18. **Symbolical:** *In the foundation of the walls of the holy city*, Rev. 21:19.
See footnote, PRECIOUS STONES, Ex. 39:10.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
l *Beasts, symbolical*, Dan. 7:3.
m *Lamb, an appellation of Jesus*, John 1:29.
n *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.
o *Horn, figurative*, 1 Kin. 1:39.
2 R. V. living creatures,
8
p *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
r *Incense, figurative*, Ex. 37:29.
s *Prayer, kept in divine remembrance*, Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. bowls full of incense, which
9
t *Song*, Psa. 77:6.
u *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
v *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.
x *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
y *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Blood, of Jesus*, Heb. 9:19.
4 R. V. didst purchase unto God with thy blood men of every tribe, and tongue,

10
a *Priest, figurative*, Lev. 1:5.
5 R. V. madest them to be unto our God a kingdom and priests; and they reign upon the earth.
11
b *Vision, of John*, Acts 9:10.
c *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
d *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
e *Beasts, symbolical*, Dan. 7:3.
f *Elders*, Acts 14:23.
12
g *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
h *Lamb, an appellation of Jesus*, John 1:29.
i *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
13
j *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
k *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21.
14
6 R. V. elders fell down and worshipped.

midst of the [b]throne and of the
four [2,l]beasts, and in the midst
of the [i]elders, stood a [m,n]Lamb as
it had been slain, having [e]seven
[o]horns and [e]seven eyes, which
are the [e]seven Spirits of God
sent forth into all the earth.
7 And he came and took the
[c]book out of the right hand of
him that sat upon the [b]throne.
8 And when he had taken the
[c]book, the four [2,l]beasts and four
and twenty [i]elders [p]fell down before
the [m,n]Lamb, having every
one of them [q]harps, and golden
[3]vials full of [r]odours, which are
the [s]prayers of saints.
9 And they sung a new [t]song,
saying, [u]Thou art worthy to take
the [c]book, and to open the [d]seals
thereof: for thou wast [v]slain, and
[4]hast [w,x,y]redeemed us to God
by thy [z]blood out of every kindred,
and tongue, and people,
and nation;
10 And [5]hast made us unto our
God kings and [a]priests: and we
shall reign on the earth.
11 And I [b]beheld, and I heard
the voice of many [c]angels round
about the [d]throne and the
[2,e]beasts and the [f]elders: and the
number of them was ten thousand
times ten thousand, and
thousands of thousands;
12 [g]Saying with a loud voice,
Worthy is the [h]Lamb that was
[i]slain to receive power, and riches,
and wisdom, and strength, and
honour, and glory, and blessing.
13 And every creature which is
in heaven, and on the earth, and
under the earth, and such as are
in the sea, and all that are in
them, heard I [j]saying, Blessing,
and honour, and glory, and
[k]power, *be* unto him that sitteth
upon the [d]throne, and unto the
[h]Lamb for [l,m]ever and ever.
14 And the four [2,e]beasts said,
Amen. And the [6]four *and*
twenty [f]elders fell down and
[n]worshipped him that liveth for
ever and ever.

CHAPTER 6

What the apostle saw when the Lamb opened the first seal, 3 the second seal, 5 the third seal, 7 the fourth seal, 9 the fifth seal, 12 and the sixth seal.

AND I [a]saw when the [b,c]Lamb
opened one of the [d]seals, and
I heard, as it were the noise of
thunder, one of the four [1]beasts
saying, Come and see.
2 And I saw, and behold a
[e]white [f]horse: and he that sat on
him had a [g]bow; and a [h]crown
was given unto him: and [i]he
went forth conquering, and to
conquer.
3 And when he had opened the
second [d]seal, I heard the second
[1]beast say, Come and see.
4 And there went out another
[f]horse *that was* [e]red: and *power*
was given to him that sat thereon
to take [j]peace from the earth,
and that they should [k]kill one
another: and there was given
unto him a great sword.
5 And when he had opened the
third [d]seal, I heard the third
[1]beast say, Come [2]and see. And
I beheld, and lo a [e]black [f]horse;
and he that sat on him had a
[3]pair of [l]balances in his hand.
6 And I heard a voice in the
midst of the four [1]beasts say, A
measure of [m]wheat for a [n]penny,
and three measures of [o]barley for
a penny; and *see* thou hurt not
the [p]oil and the [q]wine.
7 And when he had opened the
fourth [d]seal, I heard the voice of
the fourth [1]beast say, Come [2]and
see.
8 And I looked, and behold a
pale [f]horse: and his name that
sat on him was Death, and [4]Hell
followed with him. And power
was given unto them over the
fourth part of the earth, [r]to [k]kill
with sword, and with [s]hunger,
and with death, and with the
[5,t]beasts of the earth.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

1
a *Vision, of John*, vs. 1–17; Acts 9:10.
b *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Lamb, an appellation of Jesus*, John 1:29.
d *Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
1 R. V. living creatures
2
e *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
f *Horse*, Job 39:19.
g *Bow*, 2 Sam. 1:18.
h *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
i *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
4
j *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
k *War*, Judg. 3:2.
5
l *Balances*, Prov. 11:1.
2 R. V. *omits* and see.
3 R. V. balance in
6
m *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
n *Penny*, Matt. 20:2.
o *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
p *Oil, used for food*, Deut. 12:17.
q *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
8
r *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
s *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
t *Animals, sent in judgment*, Jer. 27:5
4 R. V. Hades
5 R. V. wild beasts

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
u *Glorified Saints*, Heb. 12:1.
v *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.
w *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
x *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.

10
y *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
z *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
a *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. Master, the holy

11
b *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
c *Dress, figurative of righteousness*, Zech. 3:3.
d *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment*, Psa. 15:2.
e *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.

12
f *Vision, of John*, Acts 10:9.
g *Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
h *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.
i *Sun, darkening of*, Josh. 10:12.
j *Moon, darkening of*, Song 6:10.

13
k *Stars, falling of*, Judg. 5:20.
7 R. V. unripe figs,

15
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
m *Terror of the Wicked*, Isa. 2:19.
n *Fear of God, guilty*, Acts 9:31.
o *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.

16
p *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Lamb, an appellation of Jesus*, John 1:29.

17
8 R. V. their wrath

9 And when he had opened the fifth [d]seal, I saw under the altar the souls of [u]them that were [v]slain for the [w]word of God, and for the [x]testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, [y]How long, O [6]Lord, [z]holy and [a]true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And [b]white [c,d]robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be [e]killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

12 And I [f]beheld when he had opened the sixth [g]seal, and, lo, there was a great [h]earthquake; and the [i]sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the [j]moon became as blood;

13 And the [k]stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her [7]untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 [l]And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, [m,n,o]hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 [o]And [m,n]said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of [p]him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the [q,r]Lamb:

17 For the great day of [8]his [l]wrath is come; and [m,n]who shall be able to stand?

CHAPTER 7

An angel seals the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number that were sealed. 9 A countless multitude of the redeemed in heaven ascribe salvation to God and the Lamb. 13 The glory and happiness of those who came out of great tribulation.

AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the [1]east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of [a]Ĭṣ′ra-el.

5 Of the [b]tribe of Jū′dȧ *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the [c]tribe of Reṳ′ben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the [d]tribe of Găd *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the [e]tribe of Ā′sẽr *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the [f]tribe of Nĕph′tha-lĭm *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the [g]tribe of Mȧ-năs′sēṣ *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the [h]tribe of Sĭm′e-on *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the [i]tribe of Lē′vī *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the [j]tribe of Ĭs′sa-char *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the [k]tribe of Zăb′u-lŏn *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the [l,m]tribe of Jō′ṣeph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
1 R. V. sunrising.

4
a *Israel, prophecies concerning*, Ex. 4:22.

5
b Or, *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
c *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
d *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.

6
e Or, *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
f Or, *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
g Or, *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

7
h *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
i *Levites, John's vision concerning*, Deut. 10:8.
j *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.

8
k Or, *Zebulon, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
l *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
m *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

the [n]tribe of Bĕn'ja-mĭn *were*
sealed twelve thousand.
9 After this I beheld, and, lo,
a great multitude, which no
man could number, of all na-
tions, and kindreds, and people,
and tongues, stood before the
[o]throne, and before the [p,q]Lamb,
clothed with [r]white [s,t]robes, and
palms in their hands;
10 And [u]cried with a loud voice,
saying, [v]Salvation to our God
which sitteth upon the [o]throne,
and [w]unto the [p,q]Lamb.
11 And all the angels stood
round about the [o]throne, and
about the elders and the four
[2]beasts, and fell before the
throne on their faces, and [x]wor-
shipped God,
12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and
glory, and wisdom, and [y]thanks-
giving, and honour, and power,
and might, *be* unto our God for
[z]ever and ever. Amen.
13 And one of the elders an-
swered, saying unto me, What
are these which are arrayed in
[r]white [s,t]robes? and whence
came they?
14 And I said unto him, [3]Sir,
thou knowest. And he said to
me, These are they which came
out of great [a]tribulation, and
have [b,c,d]washed their [e,f]robes,
and made them [g]white in the
[h]blood of the [i]Lamb.
15 [j]Therefore are they before
the [k]throne of God, and serve
him day and night in his temple:
and he that sitteth on the throne
shall [4]dwell among them.
16 They shall hunger no more,
neither thirst any more; neither
shall the sun light on them, nor
any heat.
17 For the [i]Lamb which is in
the midst of the throne shall
[5]feed them, and shall lead them
unto [6]living [l]fountains of waters:
and God shall wipe away all
tears from their eyes.

CHAPTER 8

The seventh seal opened. 2 To seven angels seven trumpets are given. 3 Another angel offers incense with the prayers of the saints. 6 Four angels sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow.

AND when he had opened
the seventh seal, there was
silence in heaven about the
space of half an hour.
2 And I saw the [a]seven angels
which stood before God; and to
them were given seven trumpets.
3 And another angel came
and stood at the altar, having a
golden censer; and there was
given unto him much incense,
that he should offer *it* with the
[b]prayers of all saints upon the
golden altar which was before
the throne.
4 And the smoke of the incense,
which came with the [b]prayers of
the saints, ascended up before
God out of the angel's hand.
5 And the angel took the cen-
ser, and filled it with fire of the
altar, and cast *it* into the earth:
and there were voices, and thun-
derings, and lightnings, and an
earthquake.
6 And the [a]seven angels which
had the seven trumpets prepared
themselves to sound.
7 The first angel sounded, and
there followed hail and fire min-
gled with blood, and they were
cast upon the earth: [1]and the
third part of trees was burnt up,
and all green grass was burnt up.
8 And the second angel sounded,
and as it were a great mountain
burning with fire was cast into
the sea: and the third part of the
sea became blood;
9 And the third part of the
creatures which were in the sea,
and had life, died; and the third
part of the ships were destroyed.
10 And the third angel sounded,
and there fell a great star from
heaven, burning as [2]it were a
lamp, and it fell upon the third

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

9
o *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
p *Lamb*, John 1:29.
q *Jesus, prophecies concerning future glory and power of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
s *Dress, figurative of righteousness*, Zech. 3:3.
t *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment*, Psa. 15:2.

10
u *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
v *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
w *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.

11
x *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
2 R. V. living creatures;

12
y *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
z *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.

14
a *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
b *Spiritual Purification, by the blood of Christ*, Psa. 51:2.
c *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
e *Dress, figurative of righteousness*, Zech. 3:3.
f *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment*, Psa. 15:2.
g *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
h *Blood, of Jesus, redeeming*, Heb. 9:19.
i *Lamb*, John 1:29.
3 R. V. my lord,

15
j *Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10.
k *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
4 R. V. spread his tabernacle over them.

17
l *Fountain, figurative*, Zech. 13:1.
5 R. V. be their shepherd,
6 R. V. fountains of waters of life:

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
a *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

3
b *Prayer, kept in divine remembrance*, Acts 6:4

7
1 R. V. *inserts* and the third part of the earth was burnt up.

10
2 R. V. a torch,

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was [c]darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

12
c *Darkness, figurative of judgments*, Gen. 1:2.

13 And I beheld, and heard an [3]angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

13
3 R. V. eagle,

CHAPTER 9

The fifth angel sounds, and the bottomless pit is opened, and smoke and locusts issue from it. 7 These locusts described. 12 The first woe is past. 13 The sixth angel sounds, and four angels are let loose for the work of destruction.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the [1]bottomless pit.

1
1 R. V. pit of the abyss.

2 And he opened the [1]bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those [a]men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

4
a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be [a]tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 And in those days shall men [b]seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

6
b *Death, desired*, Num. 23:10.

7 And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses [2]running to battle.

9
2 R. V. rushing to war.

10 And they [3]had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

10
3 R. V. have tails like unto scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to hurt men five months.

11 [4]And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hē′brew tongue *is* Ă-băd′-don, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name Ă-pŏl′lȳ-ŏn.

11
4 R. V. They have over them as king the angel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek tongue he hath the name Apollyon.

12 [5]One woe is past; *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

12
5 R. V. The first Woe is past: behold, there come yet two Woes hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound [6]in the great river Eū-phrā′tēs.

14
6 R. V. at

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a [c]day, and a month, and a year, for to [d]slay the third part of men.

15
c *Day, prophetic*, Gen. 1:5.
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

16 And the number of the [7]army of the horsemen *were* two hundred

16
7 R. V. armies of the horsemen was twice ten thousand times ten thousand: I heard

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
8 R. V. hyacinth

18
9 R. V. three plagues was

19
10 R. V. the power of the horses is

20
e *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
f *Adversity, obduracy in*, Psa. 10:6.
g *Demons, worship of*, Matt. 4:24.
h *Idols*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
i *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

21
j *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
k *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
l *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
m *Theft*, Mark 7:22.

thousand thousand: and I heard
the number of them.
17 And thus I saw the horses in
the vision, and them that sat on
them, having breastplates of fire,
and of [8]jacinth, and brimstone:
and the heads of the horses *were*
as the heads of lions; and out
of their mouths issued fire and
smoke and brimstone.
18 By these three [9]was the third
part of men killed, by the fire,
and by the smoke, and by the
brimstone, which issued out of
their mouths.
19 For [10]their power is in their
mouth, and in their tails: for their
tails *were* like unto serpents, and
had heads, and with them they
do hurt.
20 And the rest of the men
which were not killed by these
[d]plagues yet [e,f]repented not of
the works of their hands, that
they should not worship [g]devils,
and [h]idols of gold, and silver,
and brass, and stone, and of
wood: [i]which neither can see,
nor hear, nor walk:
21 [e,f]Neither repented they of
their [j]murders, nor of their [k]sorceries,
nor of their [l]fornication,
nor of their [m]thefts.

CHAPTER 10

A mighty angel appears with an open book 6 and swears by him that lives for ever, that time shall be no longer. 8 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I saw another mighty
angel come down from
heaven, clothed with a cloud:
and a rainbow *was* upon his
head, and his face *was* as it were
the sun, and his feet as pillars of
fire:
2 And he had in his hand a little
[a]book open: and he set his right
foot upon the [b]sea, and *his* left
foot on the earth,
3 And cried with a loud voice,
as *when* a lion roareth: and when
he had cried, [c]seven thunders
uttered their voices.
4 And when the [c]seven thunders
had uttered their voices, I
was about to write: and I heard
a voice from heaven saying unto
me, Seal up those things which
the seven thunders uttered, and
write them not.
5 And the angel which I saw
stand upon the [b]sea and upon
the earth lifted up his hand to
heaven,
6 And [d]sware by him that liveth
[e]for ever and ever, who [f]created
[g]heaven, and the things that
therein are, and the [h]earth, and
the things that therein are, and
the sea, and the things which are
therein, that there should be
*time no longer:
7 But in the days of the voice of
the [c]seventh angel, when he
[1]shall begin to sound, the [i,j]mystery
of God should be finished,
as he hath [k]declared to his servants
the prophets.
8 And the voice which I heard
from heaven spake unto me
again, and said, Go *and* take the
little [a]book which is open in the
hand of the angel which standeth
upon the [b]sea and upon the
earth.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
a *Book, eating of*, vs. 2–10; Num. 5:23.
b *Sea, symbolical*, Jer. 5:22.

3
c *Seven*, Gen. 7:2

6
d *Oath*, Num. 5:19
e *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Heavens*, Psa. 8:3.
h *Earth*, Prov 8:23.

7
i *Mysteries, of redemption*, Mark 4:11.
j *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17.
k *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
1 R. V. is about to sound, then is finished the mystery of God, according to the good tidings which he declared

* **TIME.** *Beginning of*, Gen. 1:1; Heb. 1:10; compare John 1:1. *Epochs in*, Gen. 1:5, 8, 13, 19, 23, 31 (with Matt. 28:20, R. V. marg.; Eph. 3:9; Col. 1:26, R. V.). *One day with the Lord as a thousand years*, 2 Pet. 3:8.

For achievement, short, Rom. 13:11, 12; 1 Cor. 7:29; Heb. 10:25; 1 Pet. 4:7.

Beginning of reckoning of, by Israelites, Ex. 12:2.

Divided into months, see footnote, MONTH, Ex. 12:2. *Daily, divided into watches*, Ex. 14:24; 1 Sam. 11:11; Matt. 14:24; Mark 6:48.

Biblical Chronology. The student will observe that an interrogation mark follows the dates carried in the columns in the Old Testament. It is placed there to indicate that the date is of doubtful accuracy. The chronological system of the O. T. was originated by Archbishop Usher in the 17th century, and has been adopted by publishers of the Bible generally. Late discoveries discredit the accuracy of this system of dates; but no modification of it has yet been agreed upon by antiquarians. We have therefore adopted it, but express the common doubt as to its accuracy by introducing an interrogation sign.

We are indebted to Professor Samuel G. Ayres of Garrett Biblical Institute for the following note. Professor Ayres is recognized in America and in England as an authority in the field of investigation to which this subject belongs.

NOTE.—The only proper attitude of mind in respect of Old Testament chronology is that of suspended judgment. The elaborate chronological scheme of Archbishop Usher can no longer be held in its entirety, nor can any other scheme be accepted as entirely displacing it. It still has a certain

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9 And I went unto the angel,
and said unto him, Give me the
little [a]book. And he said unto
me, Take *it*, and eat it up; and
it shall make thy belly bitter, but
it shall be in thy mouth sweet as
honey.
10 And I took the little [a]book
out of the angel's hand, and ate
it up; and it was in my mouth
sweet as honey: and as soon as I
had eaten it, my belly was bitter.
11 And he said unto me, [l]Thou
must prophesy again before
many peoples, and nations, and
tongues, and kings.

11
l John, Mark 1:19.

CHAPTER 11

John is directed to measure the temple. 3 The two witnesses, 6 and their power. 7 The beast shall kill them. 8 Their bodies unburied, 11 after three days and a half are raised to life. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seventh angel sounds and there is rejoicing in heaven.

AND there was given me a
[a]reed like unto a rod: and
[1]the angel stood, saying, Rise,
and measure the [b]temple of God,
and the altar, and them that
[c]worship therein.
2 But the court which is with-
out the temple leave out, and
measure it not; for it is given
unto the [2]Ġĕn′tīleṣ: and the holy
city shall they tread under foot
forty *and* two [d]months.
3 And I will give [3]*power* un-
to my two witnesses, and they
shall prophesy a thousand two
hundred *and* threescore [e]days,
clothed in sackcloth.
4 These are the two olive trees,
and the two candlesticks stand-
ing before the [4,f]God of the earth.
5 And if any man [5]will hurt
them, fire proceedeth out of their
mouth, and devoureth their en-
emies: and if any man [6]will hurt
them, he must in this manner be
killed.
6 These have power to shut
heaven, that it rain not in the
days of their prophecy: and have
power over waters to turn them
to blood, and to smite the earth
with all plagues, as often as they
will.
7 And when they shall have fin-
ished their testimony, the beast
that [7]ascendeth out of the bot-
tomless pit shall make war
against them, and shall over-
come them, and kill them.
8 And their dead bodies *shall
lie* in the street of the great city,
which spiritually is called [g]Sŏd′-
om and [h]Ē′ġy̆pt, where also our
Lord was [i]crucified.
9 And they of the people and
kindreds and tongues and na-
tions shall see their dead bodies
three days and an half, and shall

1
a Reed, Ezek. 40:3.
b Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c Worship, Gen. 22:5.
1 R. V. one said, Rise, and measure

2
d Month, Ex. 12:2.
2 R. V. nations:

3
3 R. V. *omits* power

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e Day, a prophetic period, Gen. 1:5.

4
f God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. Lord

5
5 R. V. desireth to hurt
6 R. V. shall desire to hurt

7
7 R. V. cometh up out of the abyss shall

8
g Sodom, Gen. 13:10.
h Egypt, symbolical, Gen. 41:8.
i Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.

usefulness as supplying a convenient and orderly arrangement of the facts of history, if only we keep in mind that most of its figures are certainly wrong. Usher's dates give us an *order* of events, they do not give us an absolutely correct statement of their position in time.

The difficulties of Old Testament chronology, it is well to remember, are not peculiar to the Scriptures. The same difficulties confront us in the study of the history of the Egyptians, the Babylonians and the Assyrians. From year to year as new inscriptions are found, deciphered and their contents appraised, we get light upon chronology. In some cases astronomy, by the determination of eclipses or of the dates of the rising of fixed stars, gives a welcome fixity to figures which formerly were uncertain or wavering. Our only safe course is to use the Usher chronology as a means of ordering events, in so far as facts do not prove it wrong. When that happens it should be supplanted by a better date. This method naturally produces a scheme of chronology which is inconsistent in many points. There are certain minds which cannot endure a temporary uncertainty plus an obvious inconsistency. They may safely be advised to eschew all chronological study. As an assistance to serious students, who desire to possess what light there is, we here append a table of dates verified by the latest researches in ancient Oriental inscriptions. These are not to be regarded as final, but only as tentative efforts after the truth. They would find a pretty general acceptance among modern scholars as approximations to exactness. They may be used to supplement and to correct Usher's system until a later and more exact knowledge supplants them.

		According to Ayres	According to Usher
The Exodus from Egypt	B.C.	1200	1491
Conquest of Canaan under Joshua	"	1150 to 1050	1450 to 1427
The Division of the kingdom	"	937	980
Ahab at the battle of Karkar	"	854	897
Jehu pays tribute to the Assyrian King Shalmaneser II	"	854	884
Jeroboam II, king	"	781 to 740	825 to 784
Amos, prophet		760	787
Invasion of Judah by Israel and Syria. Ahaz pays tribute to the Assyrian King Tiglathpileser III	"	735	742
Fall of Samaria. Deportation by Sargon of many of its people	"	721	721
Invasion of Judah by Sennacherib	"	701	710
Copy of the law found in the temple in the reign of Josiah	"	623	624
Josiah slain at Megiddo	"	608	610
Fall of Nineveh	"	607 or 606	—— ——
The first deportation from Jerusalem under Nebuchadnezzar	"	597	599
Fall of Jerusalem	"	586	588
Fall of Babylon	"	538	——
The return of the Jews to Jerusalem	"	537	536
The Second temple dedicated	"	516	515

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

11
8 R. V. breath of life

15
j Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
k Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
l Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
m Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.

16
n Worship, Gen. 22:5.

17
o Praise, in heaven, Psa. 150:1.
p God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
q God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
9 R. V. *omits* and art to come;

18
r Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
s God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half the [8]Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe is past; *and,* behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, [j,k,l]The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and [m]he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and [n]worshipped God,

17 [o]Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, [p]which art, and wast, [9]and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great [q]power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the [r]time of the dead, that they should be [s]judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that [t]fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest [u]destroy them which destroy the earth.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his [10]testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAPTER 12

A woman clothed with the sun travails. 3 *A great dragon stands ready to devour her child.* 5 *Being delivered, and the child caught up unto God, the woman flees into the wilderness.* 7 *Michael and his angels overcome the dragon.* 13 *The dragon, cast down into the earth, persecutes the woman.*

AND there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore [a]days.

7 And there was war in heaven: Mī′chaĕl and his angels fought

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

t Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
u Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

19
10 R. V. covenant;

6
a Day, a prophetic period, Gen. 1:5.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

against the dragon; and the
dragon fought and his angels,
8 And prevailed not; neither
was their place found any more
in heaven.
9 And the great dragon was
cast out, that old serpent, called
the Dĕv′il, and [b]Sā′tan, which
deceiveth the whole world: he
was cast out into the earth, and
his [c]angels were cast out with
him.
10 And I heard a loud voice
saying in heaven, [d,e]Now is come
salvation, and strength, and the
kingdom of our God, and the
[1]power of his Chrīst: for the [b]ac-
cuser of our brethren is cast
down, which accused them be-
fore our God day and night.
11 And they overcame him by
the [f,g]blood of the [h]Lamb, and
by the word of their [i,j]testimony;
and [k]they loved not their lives
unto the [l]death.
12 Therefore rejoice, *ye* heav-
ens, and ye that dwell in them.
Woe [2]to the inhabiters of the
earth and of the sea! for the devil
is come down unto you, having
great wrath, because he knoweth
that he hath but a short time.
13 And when the dragon saw
that he was cast unto the earth,
he persecuted the woman which
brought forth the man *child*.
14 And to the woman were
given two wings of a great [m]eagle,
that she might fly into the wilder-
ness, into her place, where she is
nourished for a time, and times,
and half a time, from the face of
the serpent.
15 And the serpent cast out of
his mouth water as a flood after
the woman, that he might cause
her to be carried away of the flood.
16 And the earth helped the
woman, and the earth opened
her mouth, and swallowed up the
flood which the dragon cast out
of his mouth.

9
b *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
c *Angel, fallen*, Heb. 1:13.

10
d *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
e *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. authority

11
f *Blood, of Jesus*, Heb. 9:19.
g *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
h *Lamb, an appellation of Jesus*, John 1:29.
i *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
j *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
k *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11.
l *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.

12
2 R. V. for the earth and for the sea: because the devil is gone down

14
m *Eagle, symbolical*, Lev. 11:13.

17 And the dragon was wroth
with the woman, and went to
make war with the remnant of
her seed, which [n]keep the com-
mandments of God, and have
the testimony of Jē′ṣus [3]Chrīst.

CHAPTER 13

A beast rises out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon gives his power. 11 Another beast comes up out of the earth; and causes men to worship the first beast, 16 and to receive his mark.

AND [1,a]I stood upon the sand
of the sea, and saw a [b]beast
rise up out of the sea, having
[c]seven heads and ten horns, and
upon his horns ten crowns, and
upon his heads the name of
[d]blasphemy.
2 And the beast which I saw
was like unto a leopard, and his
feet were as *the feet* of a bear,
and his mouth as the mouth of a
lion: and the dragon gave him
his power, and his seat, and great
authority.
3 And I saw one of his heads as
it were wounded to death; and
his deadly wound was healed:
and all the world wondered after
the beast.
4 And they [e]worshipped the
dragon [2]which gave power unto
the beast: and they worshipped
the beast, saying, Who *is* like
unto the beast? who is able to
make war with him?
5 And there was given unto him
a mouth speaking great things
and blasphemies; and [3]power
was given unto him to continue
forty *and* two months.
6 And he opened his mouth in
[d]blasphemy against God, to blas-
pheme his name, and his [f]taber-
nacle, and them that dwell in
heaven.
7 And it was given unto him to
make war with the saints, and to
overcome them: and [3]power was
given him over all kindreds, and
tongues, and nations.
8 And all that dwell upon the

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
n *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
3 R. V. *omits* Christ.

1
a *John*, Mark 1:19.
b *Beast, symbolical*, Dan. 7:3.
c *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
d *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
1 R. V. he

4
e *Demons, worship of*, Matt. 4:24.
2 R. V. because he gave his authority unto

5
3 R. V. authority

6
f *Church, called tabernacle*, 1 Kin 9:3.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8

g *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
h *Book, figurative*, Num. 5:23.
i *Lamb, an appellation of Jesus*, John 1:29.
j *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Atonement, made by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.

10

l *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.
m *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
n *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
4 R. V. If any man is for captivity, into captivity he goeth:

14

5 R. V. signs which it was given him to do

15

6 R. V. it was given unto him to give breath to it, even to the image

earth shall [g]worship him, whose names are not written in the [h]book of life of the [i]Lamb [j,k]slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 [4]He that leadeth into captivity [l]shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword [l]must be killed with the sword. Here is the [m,n]patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the [3]power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those [5]miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And [6]he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAPTER 14

The Lamb on mount Zion with his company. 6 The triumph of the gospel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 9 The worshiper of the beast and his image threatened. 13 The reward of the faithful. 15 The harvest of the world.

AND I looked, and, lo, a [a]Lamb stood on the mount Sī'ŏn, and with him [b]an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having [1]his [c]Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from [d]heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and [2]I heard the [e,f,g]voice of harpers harping with their [h]harps:

3 And they [f,g]sung as it were a new [e]song before the [i]throne, and before the four [3,j]beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the [b]hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were [k]redeemed from the earth.

4 [b]These are they which were [l]not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the [a]Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were [k]redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And [b,m]in their mouth was found no [4,n,o]guile: for they are [p]without fault before the throne of God.

6 [q,r]And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting [s]gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and [t]to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, [u]Fear God, and give [v]glory to

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a *Lamb, an appellation of Jesus*, John 1:29.
b *Glorified Saints*, vs. 1–5; Heb. 12:1.
c *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. his name, and the name of his Father, written

2

d *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
e *Song, of the redeemed*, Psa. 77:6.
f *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
g *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
h *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
2 R. V. the voice which I heard was as the voice of harpers

3

i *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
j *Beasts, symbolical*, Dan. 7:3.
k *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.
3 R. V. living creatures,

4

l *Chastity*, Job 31:1.

5

m *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
n *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
o *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
p *Holy, described*, Col. 3:12.
4 R. V. lie: they are without blemish.

6

q *Millennium*, Rev. 20:4.
r *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
t *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.

7

u *Fear of God, motives to*, Acts 9:31.
v *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w Worship, Gen. 22:5.
x God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
y Heavens, created, Psa. 8:3.
z Earth, created, Prov. 8:23.

8
a Isa. 21:9.
b Babylon, figurative, Ezra 5:12.
c Satan, kingdom of, to be destroyed, Matt. 4:10.
d Wine, figurative, Prov. 23:31.
5 R. V. another, a second angel, followed, saying, Fallen, fallen, is Babylon the great, which hath made

9
e Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

10
f Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
g Anger of God, destroys, 2 Kin. 13:3.
h Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
i Luke 16:23–28.
j Brimstone, figurative, Deut. 29:23.
k Angel, Heb. 1:13.
l Lamb, John 1:29.
6 R. V. anger;

12
m Patience, a grace of the righteous, Luke 8:15.
n Perseverance, Eph. 6:18.
o Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
p Faith, doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.

13
q Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
r Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
s Death, of the righteous, Num. 23:10.
t Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
u Works, 2 Tim. 1:9.

14
v Jesus, prophecies concerning future glory and power of, Matt. 1:21.
w Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
x Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
y Crown, symbolical, Ex. 29:6.
z Sickle, figurative, Deut. 23:25.
7 R. V. a son

15
a Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.

him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and [w]worship [x]him that made [y]heaven, and [z]earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And [5]there followed another angel, saying, [a,b,c]Băb'ӯ-lon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the [d]wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man [e]worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 [f]The same shall drink of the [d]wine of the [g]wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the [h]cup of his [6]indignation; and [f]he shall be [i]tormented with fire and [j]brimstone in the presence of the holy [k]angels, and in the presence of the [l]Lamb:

11 And [f]the smoke of their [i]torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who [e]worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the [m,n]patience of the saints: here *are* they that [o]keep the commandments of God, and the [p]faith of Jē'şus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven [q]saying unto me, Write, [r]Blessed *are* the dead which [s]die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the [t]Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their [u]works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and [v]behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto [7,w]the Son of man, [x]having on his head a golden [y]crown, and in his hand a sharp [z]sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the [a]temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy [b]sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the [c]harvest of the earth is [8]ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his [b]sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp [b]sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp [b]sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her [d]grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great [e]winepress of the [f]wrath of God.

20 And the [e]winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAPTER 15

Seven angels with the seven last plagues. 3 The song of those that overcome the beast. 7 Seven golden vials full of the wrath of God.

AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, [a]seven angels having the seven last [b]plagues; for in them is filled up the [c]wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a [1,d]sea of [e]glass mingled with fire: and [f]them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, [2]stand on the sea of glass, having the [g]harps of God.

3 And [f]they [h]sing the [i]song of Mō'şeş the servant of God, and the song of the [j]Lamb, saying, [k]Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God [3]Almighty;

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b Sickle, figurative, Deut. 23:25.
c Harvest, figurative, Ex. 34:21.
8 R. V. overripe.

18
d Grapes, figurative, Lev. 25:5.

19
e Wine Press, figurative, Isa. 5:2.
f Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

1
a Seven, Gen. 7:2.
b Plague, foretold, Ex. 11:1.
c Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

2
d Sea, symbolical, Jer. 5:22.
e Glass, Rev. 21:18.
f Glorified Saints, Heb. 12:1.
g Harp, Dan. 3:10.
1 R. V. glassy sea
2 R. V. standing by the glassy sea.

3
h Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
i Song, of Moses and the Lamb, Psa. 77:6.
j Lamb, John 1:29.
k Praise, in heaven, Psa. 150:1.
3 R. V. the Almighty; righteous and true are thy ways, thou King of the ages.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

4
o *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
p *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
r *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
s *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

5
t *Temple, figurative*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

6
4 R. V. arrayed with precious stone, pure and bright, and girt about their breasts with golden girdles.

7
u *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. living creatures

8
v *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Temple, figurative*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
b *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. ye, and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God into the earth.

2
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. bowl into the earth; and it became a noisome

3
3 R. V. bowl

[l]just and [m]true *are* thy ways,
thou [n]King of saints.
4 Who shall not fear thee, O
Lord, and [o]glorify thy name?
for *thou* only *art* [p]holy: for [q,r]all
nations shall come and [s]worship
before thee; for thy judgments
are made manifest.
5 And after that I looked, and,
behold, the [t]temple of the taber-
nacle of the testimony in heaven
was opened:
6 And the [a]seven angels came
out of the temple, having the
seven [b]plagues, [4]clothed in pure
and white linen, and having their
breasts girded with golden gir-
dles.
7 And one of the four [5,f]beasts
gave unto the [a]seven angels seven
golden vials full of the [c]wrath of
God, who liveth [u]for ever and
ever.
8 And the [t]temple was filled
with smoke from the [v]glory of
God, and from his [w]power; and
no man was able to enter into the
temple, till the [a]seven [b]plagues of
the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAPTER 16

The seven angels in succession pour out their vials of wrath upon the earth, and great plagues follow thereupon.

AND I heard a great voice out
of the [a]temple saying to the
[b]seven angels, Go [1]your ways, and
pour out the vials of the [c,d]wrath
of God upon the earth.
2 And the first went, and poured
out his [2]vial upon the earth;
and [e]there fell a noisome and
grievous sore upon the men
which had the mark of the beast,
and *upon* them which worship-
ped his image.
3 And the second angel poured
out his [3]vial upon the sea; and it
became as the blood of a dead
man: and every living soul died
in the sea.
4 And the third angel poured
out his [3]vial upon the rivers and
fountains of waters; and [4]they
became blood.
5 And I heard the angel of the
waters [5]say, Thou art [f]righteous,
O Lord, [g]which art, and wast,
and shalt be, because thou hast
judged thus.
6 For they have [h]shed the [i,j]blood
of saints and [k]prophets, and thou
hast [d,l]given them blood to drink;
for they are worthy.
7 And I heard [6]another out of
the altar say, Even so, [m]Lord God
Almighty, true and [f]righteous *are*
thy [d]judgments.
8 And the fourth [7]angel poured
out his vial upon the sun; and
power was given unto him to
scorch men with fire.
9 And [l,n]men were scorched
with great heat, and [o,p]blas-
phemed the name of God, which
hath power over these plagues:
and they [q]repented not to give
him glory.
10 And the fifth [8]angel poured
out his vial upon the seat of the
beast; and his kingdom was [l]full
of [r]darkness; and they gnawed
their tongues for [s]pain,
11 And [o]blasphemed the God of
heaven [n]because of their [s]pains
and their sores, and [q]repented
not of their deeds.
12 And the sixth angel poured
out his [3]vial upon the great river
[t]Eū-phrā′tēṣ; and the water
thereof was dried up, that the
way [9]of the kings of the east
might be prepared.
13 And I saw three unclean
spirits like frogs *come* out of the
mouth of the dragon, and out of
the mouth of the beast, and out
of the mouth of the false prophet.
14 For they are the spirits of
devils, working [10]miracles, *which*
go forth unto the kings of the
earth and of the whole world, to
gather them to the battle of that
great day of [m]God Almighty.
15 ¶ Behold, I come as a thief.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
4 R. V. it

5
f *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2
g *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. saying, Righteous art thou, which art and which wast, thou Holy One, because thou didst thus judge

6
h *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
i *Blood*, Heb. 9:19.
j *Martyrdom, of prophets*, Rev. 17:6.
k *Prophets, martyrs*, Isa. 3:2.
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

7
m *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. the altar saying, Yea, O Lord God, the Almighty,

8
7 R. V. poured out his bowl upon the sun; and it was given unto it to scorch men with fire.

9
n *Adversity, obduracy in*, Psa. 10:6.
o *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
p *Profanation, of God's name*, Lev. 22:32.
q *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

10
r *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
s *Pain*, Job 14:22.
8 R. V. poured out his bowl upon the throne of the beast; and his kingdom was darkened;

12
t *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
9 R. V. might be made ready for the kings that come from the sunrising.

14
10 R. V. signs

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
u *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
v *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.
w *Perseverance, exhortation to*, Eph. 6:18.
x *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment*, Psa. 15:2.

16
11 R. V. Har-Magedon.

19
y *Babylon, figurative*, Ezra 5:12.
z *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.

a *Wine, figurative*, Prov. 23:31.
b *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

21
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
e *Adversity, obduracy in*, Psa. 10:6.

1
a *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
1 R. V. bowls.

[u]Blessed *is* he that [v]watcheth,
and [w]keepeth his [x]garments, lest
he walk naked, and they see his
shame.
16 And he gathered them to-
gether into a place called in the
Hē′brew tongue [11]Är-ma-gĕd′-
don.
17 And the seventh angel
poured out his [3]vial into the
air; and there came a great voice
out of the temple of heaven,
from the throne, saying, It is
done.
18 And there were voices, and
thunders, and lightnings; and
there was a great earthquake,
such as was not since men were
upon the earth, so mighty an
earthquake, *and* so great.
19 And the great city was di-
vided into three parts, and the
cities of the nations fell: and
great [y]Băb′ȳ-lon came in re-
membrance before God, to give
unto her the [z]cup of the [a]wine of
the fierceness of his [b]wrath.
20 And every island fled away,
and the mountains were not
found.
21 And there [c]fell upon men a
great hail out of heaven, *every
stone* about the weight of a tal-
ent: and men [d,e]blasphemed God
because of the plague of the hail;
for the plague thereof was ex-
ceeding great.

CHAPTER 17

A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sits upon the beast. 5 Her name. 7 The mystery of the woman explained.

AND there came one of the
[a]seven angels which had the
seven [1]vials, and talked with me,
saying unto me, Come hither; I
will shew unto thee the judgment
of the great [2,b]whore that sitteth
upon many waters:
2 With whom the kings of the
earth have committed fornica-
tion, and the inhabitants of the
earth have been made drunk
with the wine of her fornication.
3 So he carried me away in the
spirit into the wilderness: and
I saw a [b]woman sit upon a [c]scar-
let coloured beast, full of names
of [d]blasphemy, having [a]seven
heads and ten horns.
4 And the [b]woman was arrayed
in [c]purple and [c]scarlet colour,
and decked with gold and pre-
cious stones and *pearls, having
a golden cup in her hand full of
abominations and filthiness of
her fornication:
5 And upon her forehead *was*
a name written, MYSTERY,
[e]BĂB′Ȳ-LON THE GREAT,
THE MOTHER OF HAR-
LOTS AND ABOMINA-
TIONS OF THE EARTH.
6 And I saw the [b]woman
drunken with the blood of the
saints, and with the blood of the
†,[f]martyrs of Jē′ṣus: and when I
saw her, I wondered with great
[3]admiration.
7 And the angel said unto me,
Wherefore didst thou [3]marvel?
I will tell thee the mystery of the
woman, and of the beast that car-
rieth her, which hath the seven
heads and ten horns.
8 The beast that thou sawest
was, and is not; and [4]shall as-
cend out of the bottomless pit,
and go into perdition: and they
that dwell on the earth shall
wonder, whose names were not
written in the [g]book of life from

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Women, wicked, symbolical, Prov. 31:10.
2 R. V. harlot

3
c *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
d *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

5
e *Babylon, figurative*, Ezra 5:12.

6
f *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
3 R. V. wonder.

8
g *Book, figurative*, Psa. 139:16.
4 R. V. is about to come up out of the abyss.

* **PEARL**, Rev. 17:4; 18:12, 16. *Of great price*, Matt. 13:46. *Ornaments made of*, 1 Tim. 2:9.
Figurative, Matt. 7:6.
Symbolical, Rev. 21:21.

† **MARTYRDOM.** *Of prophets*, Matt. 23:34; Luke 11:50; Rev. 16:6. *Followers of Jesus exposed to*, Matt. 10:21, 22, 39 (with Mark 13:12; Luke 21:16, 17); 23:34; 24:9. *Must be incited by love*, 1 Cor. 13:3.
Allegorical references to, Rev. 6:9–11; 11:7–12; 17:6.
Spirit of, required by Jesus, Matt. 16:25; Luke 9:24; John 12:25; *possessed by the righteous*, Psa. 44:22 (with Rom. 8:36); Rev. 12:11.
Instances of: *Abel*, Gen. 4:3–8. *Prophets slain by Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 18:4, 13. *Zechariah*, 2 Chr. 24:21, 22. *John the Baptist*, Mark 6:18–28. *Stephen*, Acts 7:58–60. *James the apostle*, Acts 12:2. *The prophets*, Matt. 22:6; 23:35; Rom. 11:3; 1 Thess. 2:15; Heb. 11:32–37.
See footnote, PERSECUTION, John 15:20.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 R. V. how that he was, and is not, and shall come.

12
6 R. V. authority

14
h *Lamb, an appellation of Jesus*, John 1:29.
i *Jesus, prophecies concerning the future glory and power of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
m *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
7 R. V. also shall overcome that are with him, called

15
n *Water, symbolical*, 1 Kin. 17:10.

17
o *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.

the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast [5]that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The [a]seven heads are seven mountains, on which the [b]woman sitteth.

10 And there are [a]seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the [a]seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive [6]power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and [6]strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the [h]Lamb, and [i]the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is [j]Lord of lords, and [k]King of kings: and [l]they [7]that are with him *are* [m]called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, The [n]waters which thou sawest, where the [2,b]whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the [2,b]whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For [o]God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the [p]words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the [b]woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAPTER 18

The fall of Babylon. 4 The people of God commanded to come out of her. 9 The lamentation of kings, 11 of merchants, 17 and of seamen, over her fall. 20 The saints are bidden to rejoice. 21 Babylon shall be found no more.

AND after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great [1]power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, [a]Băb′ȳ-lon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the [b]wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich [2]through the abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [c,d]Come out of her, my people, that ye [e]be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 [3,f]Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and [4]lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she [g,h]saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her [i]plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who [j]judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
1 R. V. authority;

2
a *Babylon, figurative*, Ezra 5:12.

3
b *Wine, figurative*, Prov. 23:31.
2 R. V. by the power of her wantonness.

4
c *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
d *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
e *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.

6
f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. Render unto her even as she rendered,

7
g *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
h *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
4 R. V. waxed wanton,

8
i *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
j *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
5 R. V. wantonly

12
k *Commerce*, 1 Kin. 10:15.
l *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
m *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
n *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.
o *Pearl*, Rev. 17:4.
p *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
q *Colors*, Ezek. 16:16.
r Ezek. 16:10.
s *Ivory*, 2 Chr. 9:17.
t *Brass*, Job 28:2.
u *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
v *Marble*, 1 Chr. 29:2.

13
w *Cinnamon*, Song 4:14.
x *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
y *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
z *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.

a *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
b *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
c *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
d *Cattle*, Ex. 12:29.
e *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
f *Horse*, Job 39:19.
g *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
h *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
6 R. V. spice, and incense, and ointment,

15
i *Merchants*, Neh. 3:32.

16
j *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
k *Colors*, Ezek. 16:16.
l *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
m *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.
n *Pearl*, Rev. 17:4.

17
o *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
p *Mariner*, Ezek. 27:27.

and lived [5]deliciously with her,
shall bewail her, and lament for
her, when they shall see [j]the
smoke of her burning,
10 Standing afar off for the fear
of her torment, saying, Alas, alas
that great city [a]Băb′ȳ-lon, that
mighty city! for in one hour is
thy judgment come.
11 And the merchants of the
earth shall weep and mourn over
her; for no man buyeth their
merchandise any more:
12 The [k]merchandise of [l]gold,
and [m]silver, and [n]precious stones,
and of [o]pearls, and fine [p]linen,
and [q]purple, and [r]silk, and [q]scar-
let, and all thyine wood, and
all manner vessels of [s]ivory, and
all manner vessels of most pre-
cious wood, and of [t]brass, and
[u]iron, and [v]marble,
13 And [w]cinnamon, and
[6,x]odours, and [y]ointments, and
[z]frankincense, and [a]wine, and
[b]oil, and fine flour, and [c]wheat,
and [d]beasts, and [e]sheep, and
[f]horses, and [g]chariots, and
[h]slaves, and souls of men.
14 And the fruits that thy soul
lusted after are departed from
thee, and all things which were
dainty and goodly are departed
from thee, and thou shalt find
them no more at all.
15 The [i]merchants of these
things, which were made rich by
her, shall stand afar off for the
fear of her torment, weeping and
wailing,
16 And saying, Alas, alas that
great city, that was clothed in fine
[j]linen, and [k]purple, and [k]scarlet,
and decked with [l]gold, and
[m]precious stones, and [n]pearls!
17 For in one hour so great
riches is come to nought. And
every shipmaster, and all the
company in [o]ships, and [p]sailors,
and as many as trade by sea,
stood afar off,
18 And cried when they saw the
smoke of her burning, saying,
What *city is* like unto this great
[q]city!
19 And they cast dust on their
heads, and cried, weeping and
wailing, saying, Alas, alas that
great [q]city, wherein were made
rich all that had [o]ships in the sea
by reason of her costliness! for in
one hour is she made desolate.
20 Rejoice over her, *thou*
heaven, and *ye* [7]holy apostles
and prophets; for God hath
avenged you on her.
21 And a mighty angel took up
a stone like a great millstone,
and cast *it* into the sea, saying,
Thus with violence shall that
great city [q]Băb′ȳ-lon be thrown
down, and shall be found no
more at all.
22 And [r]the voice of harpers,
and musicians, and of pipers,
and trumpeters, shall be heard
no more at all in thee; and no
craftsman, of whatsoever craft
he be, shall be found any more in
thee; and the sound of a mill-
stone shall be heard no more at
all in thee;
23 And the light of a candle
shall shine no more at all in thee;
and the voice of the bridegroom
and of the bride shall be heard
no more at all in thee: for thy
merchants were the great men of
the earth; for by thy sorceries
were all nations deceived.
24 And in her was found the
blood of prophets, and of saints,
and of all that were [s,t]slain upon
the earth.

CHAPTER 19

Much people in heaven praise God for avenging the blood of the saints; 7 and rejoice that the marriage of the Lamb is come. 10 The angel will not be worshipped. 11 The Word of God with his armies. 17 The fowls called to the slaughter. 19 The beast and the false prophet cast into a lake of fire.

AND after these things I heard
a great voice of much
people in heaven, [a]saying, Ăl-le-
lū′iá; Salvation, and glory, and

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
q *Babylon, figurative*, Ezra 5:12.

20
7 R. V. saints, and ye apostles, and ye prophets; for God hath judged your judgement on her.

22
r *Music, refrained from, in sorrow*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

24
s *Martyrdom*, Rev 17:6.
t *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

1
a *Praise, in heaven*, Psa. 150:1.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 R. V. belong to our God:

2
b *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
c *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. harlot,

4
d *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
e *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
3 R. V. living creatures

5
f *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

6
g *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

7
i *Marriage, figurative*, Gen. 34:9.
j *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Lamb*, John 1:29.
l *Bride, figurative*, Isa. 49:18.
m *Church, described as Lamb's wife*, Matt. 16:18.

8
n *Church, clothed in righteousness*, Matt. 16:18.
o *Church, holiness of*, Matt. 16:18.
p *Holiness, of the church*, Ex. 39:30.
q *Dress, figurative of righteousness*, Zech. 3:3.
r *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment*, Psa. 15:2.
4 R. V. it was given unto her that she should array herself in fine linen, bright and pure: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

9
s *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
t *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
u *Feasts, figurative*, Mark 12:39.

10
v *Homage*, Acts 10:25.
w *Commandment, enjoining worship*, Deut. 8:2.
x *Worship, to be rendered to God only*, Gen. 22:5.

11
y *Horse, symbolical*, Job 39:19.

honour, and power, [1]unto the
Lord our God:
2 For true and righteous *are* his
[b]judgments: for he hath [c]judged
the great [2]whore, which did cor-
rupt the earth with her fornica-
tion, and hath avenged the blood
of his servants at her hand.
3 And again they said, Ăl-le-
lū'iȧ. And her smoke rose up for
ever and ever.
4 And the four and twenty
elders and the four [3]beasts fell
down and [d]worshipped God that
sat on the [e]throne, saying, Amen;
Ăl-le-lū'iȧ.
5 And a voice came out of the
throne, saying, [a]Praise our God,
all ye his servants, and ye that
[f]fear him, both small and great.
6 And I heard as it were the
voice of a great multitude, and
as the voice of many waters, and
as the voice of mighty thunder-
ings, saying, [a]Ăl-le-lū'iȧ: for the
Lord God [g]omnipotent [h]reign-
eth.
7 Let us be glad and rejoice,
and give honour to him: for the
[i,j]marriage of the [k]Lamb is come,
and his [l,m]wife hath made her-
self ready.
8 And [4]to [n]her was granted
that she should be arrayed in
fine linen, [o,p]clean and white:
for the [q]fine linen is the [r]right-
eousness of saints.
9 And he saith unto me, Write,
[s]Blessed *are* they which are [t]called
unto the [i]marriage [u]supper of the
[k]Lamb. And he saith unto me,
These are the true sayings of God.
10 And I [v]fell at his feet to wor-
ship him. And he said unto me,
See *thou do it* not: I am thy fel-
lowservant, and of thy brethren
that have the testimony of Jē'-
ṣus: [w,x]worship God: for the
testimony of Jē'ṣus is the spirit
of prophecy.
11 And I saw heaven opened,
and behold a white [y]horse; and
he that sat upon him *was* called
[z]Faithful and [z]True, and in right-
eousness he doth [a]judge and make
war.
12 His eyes *were* as a flame of
fire, and on his head *were* many
[b]crowns; and he had a name
written, that no man knew, but
he himself.
13 And [c]he *was* clothed with a
vesture dipped in blood: and his
name is called The [d,e]Word of
God.
14 And the armies *which were*
in heaven followed him upon
white [f]horses, clothed in fine
[g]linen, [h]white and clean.
15 And out of his mouth goeth a
sharp sword, that with it he should
[i]smite the nations: and he shall
[j]rule them with a [k]rod of iron: and
he treadeth the [l]winepress of the
fierceness and [m]wrath of Almighty
God.
16 And he hath on *his* vesture
and on his thigh a name written,
[n,o]KING OF KINGS, AND
LORD OF LORDS.
17 And I saw an angel standing
in the sun; and he cried with a
loud voice, saying to all the fowls
that fly in the midst of heaven,
Come and gather yourselves to-
gether unto the supper of the
great God;
18 That ye may eat the flesh of
kings, and the flesh of captains,
and the flesh of mighty men, and
the flesh of horses, and of them
that sit on them, and the flesh of
all *men, both* free and bond, both
small and great.
19 And I saw the [p]beast, and the
kings of the earth, and their ar-
mies, gathered together to make
war against him that sat on the
horse, and against his army.
20 And the [p]beast was taken,
and with him the false prophet
that wrought [5]miracles before
him, with which he deceived
them that had received the mark

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
z *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.

12
b *Crown, symbolical*, Ex. 29:6.

13
c *Jesus, suffering of*, Matt. 1:21.
d John 1:1; 1 John 1:1.
e *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

14
f *Horse, symbolical*, Job 39:19.
g *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment*, Psa. 15:2.
h *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

15
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
j *Jesus, prophecies concerning the future glory and power of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Scepter*, Esth. 4:11.
l *Wine Press*, Isa. 5:2.
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

16
n *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

19
p *Antichrist*, 2 John 7.

20
5 R. V. the signs in his sight,

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q *Wicked punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
r Rev. 20:10, 14, 15; 21:8.
s *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
t *Brimstone, figurative*, Deut. 29:23.

1
a *Key, a symbol of authority*, Judg. 3:25.
b *Pit, figurative*, Psa. 7:15.
c *Chains, figurative*, Dan. 5:7.
1 R. V. abyss and

2
d *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
e *Year*, Lev. 25:29.

3
2 R. V. abyss, and shut it, and sealed it over him,

4
f *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
g *Jesus, prophecies concerning the future glory and power of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Beheading*, Matt. 14:10.
i *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.
j *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
k *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
l *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
m *Beast, symbolical*, Dan. 7:3.
n *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
o *Jesus, King*, Matt. 1:21.

5
p *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

of the beast, and them that wor-
shipped his image. [q]These both
were cast alive into a [r,s]lake of
fire burning with [t]brimstone.
21 And [q]the remnant were slain
with the sword of him that sat
upon the horse, which *sword*
proceeded out of his mouth: and
all the fowls were filled with their
flesh.

CHAPTER 20

Satan bound for a thousand years. 4 The first resurrection. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 11 The general resurrection and judgment. 14 The second death.

AND I saw an angel come down
from heaven, having the
[a]key of the [1]bottomless [b]pit and a
great [c]chain in his hand.
2 And he laid hold on the drag-
on, that old serpent, which is the
Dĕv'il, and [d]Sā'tan, and bound
him a thousand [e]years,
3 And cast him into the [2]bot-
tomless [b]pit, and shut him up,
and set a seal upon him, that he
should deceive the nations no
more, till the thousand [e]years
should be fulfilled: and after that
he must be loosed a little season.
4 And [f,g]I saw thrones, and
they sat upon them, and judg-
ment was given unto them: and
I saw the souls of them that were
[h,i,j]beheaded for the [k]witness of
Jē'sus, and for the [l]word of God,
and which had not worshipped
the [m]beast, neither his image, nei-
ther had received *his* mark upon
their foreheads, or in their hands;
and they [n]lived and *reigned with
[o]Chrīst a thousand years.
5 But the rest of the dead lived
not again until the thousand
years were finished. This *is* the
first [p]resurrection.
6 Blessed and holy *is* he that
hath part in the first [p]resurrec-
tion: on such the †second death
hath no power, but they shall be
[q]priests of God and of Chrīst,
and shall reign with him a thou-
sand years.
7 And when the thousand years
are expired, [d]Sā'tan shall be
loosed out of his prison,
8 And shall go out to deceive
the nations which are in the four
quarters of the earth, [r]Gŏg and
[s]Mā'gŏg, to gather them together
to battle: the number of whom *is*
as the sand of the sea.
9 And they went up on the
breadth of the earth, and com-
passed the camp of the saints
about, and the beloved city: and
[t]fire came down [3]from God out
of heaven, and devoured them.
10 And the devil that deceived
them was cast into the [u,v]lake of
fire and brimstone, where the
beast and the false prophet *are*,
and shall be [w]tormented day and
night [x]for ever and ever.
11 And I saw a great [y]white
[z]throne, and [a]him that sat on it,
from whose face the [b]earth and
the [c]heaven fled away; and there
was found no place for them.
12 And I saw the dead, small
and great, stand before [4]God;
and the books were opened: and
another [d]book was opened, which
is *the book* of life: and the [e]dead
were [f]judged out of those things
which were written in the books,
according to their works.
13 And [g]the sea gave up the
dead which were in it; and death
and [5]hell delivered up the dead
which were in them: and they
were [f]judged every man accord-
ing to their works.
14 And [h]death and [5]hell were
cast into the [i]lake of fire. This is
the †second death.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
q *Priest, figurative*, Lev. 1:5.

8
r Ezek. chapters 38, 39.
s *Magog*, 1 Chr. 1:5.

9
t *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.
3 R. V. *omits* from God

10
u Rev. 19:20; 21:8.
v *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
w *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
x *Punishment, eternal*, Lev. 26:41.

11
y *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
z *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
a *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Earth, destruction of*, Prov. 8:23.
c *Heavens, destruction of*, Psa. 8:3.

12
d *Book, figurative*, Psa. 139:16.
e *Death, does not end conscious existence*, Num. 23:10.
f *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
4 R. V. the throne:

13
g *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
5 R. V. Hades

14
h *Death, to be destroyed*, Num. 23:10.
i Rev. 19:20; 21:8.

* **MILLENNIUM**, Rev. 14:6 18; 20:2-7. *When Jesus shall have triumphed over all forms of evil*, 1 Cor. 15:24-28; 2 Thess. 2:8; Rev. 19:11-16: *at the restoration of all things*, Acts 3:21. *When the creation shall be delivered from the corruption of evil*, Rom. 8:19-21. *When the Son of Man shall sit on the throne of his glory*, Matt. 19:28; Luke 22:28-30; *and the righteous shall be clothed with authority*, Dan. 7:22; Matt. 19:28; Luke 22:28-30; 1 Cor. 6:2; Rev. 22:5; *and possess the kingdom*, Matt. 25:34; Luke 12:32; 22:29.
Satan to be excluded during, Rev. 20:2, 3.
See footnote, Jesus, *Second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

† **SECOND DEATH**, Rev. 19:20; 20:14; 21:8.
Righteous exempt from, Rev. 2:11.
See footnote, Punishment, *Eternal*, Lev. 26:41.

15 And [j]whosoever was not found written in the [d]book of life was cast into the [i]lake of fire.

CHAPTER 21

A new heaven and new earth. 3 The blessings of God's people. 8 The doom of the wicked. 9 The heavenly Jerusalem described. 22 No temple there. 23 The light and glory of the city. 27 Nothing that defiles can enter therein.

AND I saw a *new heaven and a new [a]earth: for the first [b]heaven and the first [c]earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I [1]Jŏhn saw the [d]holy city, [e]new Jē-ru̇′sȧ-lĕm, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a [f]bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of [2]heaven saying, Behold, the [g,h]tabernacle of God *is* with men, and [i,j]he will dwell with them, and [k,l]they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 And [3,m]God shall wipe away all [n]tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more [o]death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more [p]pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the [q]throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, [4]It is done. I am [r]Ăl′phȧ and [r]Ō-mē′-gȧ, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is [s,t,u]athirst of the [v,w]fountain of the [x]water of life freely.

7 [y,z]He that [a,b]overcometh [c]shall [d]inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be [e]my son.

8 But the fearful, and [f]unbelieving, and the abominable, and [g]murderers, and [h,i]whoremongers, and [j]sorcerers, and [k]idolaters, and all [l]liars, [m]shall have their part in the [n]lake which burneth with [o]fire and [p]brimstone: which is the [q]second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, [r]saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the [s]bride, the [t]Lamb's [u]wife.

10 And he carried me away in the [v,w]spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jē-ru̇′sȧ-lĕm, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the [x]glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a ‡jasper stone, clear as [y]crystal;

12 And had a [z]wall great and high, *and* had twelve [a]gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el:

13 On the east three [a]gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the [c]wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve [d]apostles of the [e]Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden [f]reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the [f]reed, twelve thousand [g]furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the [c]wall

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
j *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Earth, new*, Prov. 8:23.
b *Heavens, destruction of*, Psa. 8:3.
c *Earth, destruction of*, Prov. 8:23.

2
d *Church, triumphant*, Matt. 16:18.
e v. 10; Rev. 3:12.
f *Bride*, Isa. 49:18.
1 R. V. *omits* John

3
g *Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.
h *Holy of Holies*, Ex. 26:33.
i *God dwells with the Righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.
j *Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
k *Promise, to the righteous*, vs. 4, 6, 7; 2 Cor. 1:20.
l *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
2 R. V. the throne

4
m *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
n *Tears*, Psa. 6:6.
o *Death, to be destroyed*, Num. 23:10.
p *Pain*, Job 14:22.
3 R. V. he

5
q *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

6
r Rev. 1:8; 22:13.
s *Thirst, figurative*, John 4:14.
t *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
u *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
v *Fountain, figurative*, Zech. 13:1.
w *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
x *Water, figurative*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
4 R. V. They are come to pass.

7
y *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
z *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

a *Steadfastness, rewards of*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
b *Perseverance, motives to*, Eph. 6:18.
c *Reward, a motive, to perseverance*, Matt. 5:12. d *Inheritance, figurative*, Num. 27:7. e *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
8 f *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Homicide, punishment for*, Deut. 5:17.
h Rev. 22:15.
i *Adultery, penalties for*, Lev. 20:10.
j *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
k *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
l *Falsehood, punishment for*, Job 21:34.
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
o *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.
p *Brimstone, figurative*, Deut. 29:23.
q *Second Death*, Rev. 20:6.

9
r *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
t *Lamb*, John 1:29.
u *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.

10
v *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
w *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

11
x *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
y Rev. 4:6.

12
z *Walls, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:25.
a *Gates, symbolical*, Deut. 3:5.
b *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

14
c *Walls, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:25.
d *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
e *Lamb*, John 1:29.

15
f *Reed*, Ezek. 40:3

16
g Luke 24:13, John 11:18.

* **NEW HEAVENS**, Isa. 65:17; 66:22; 2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1-4.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
h *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

18
i *Gold, symbolical*, Ezek. 7:19.

19
j *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.
k *Sapphire*, Job 28:6.
l *Emerald*, Rev. 4:3.

20
m *Sardius*, Ex. 28:17.
n *Beryl*, Ezek. 1:16.
o *Topaz*, Ezek. 28:13.
p Rev. 9:17.

21
q *Pearl, symbolical*, Rev. 17:4.

22
r *Temple, figurative*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
s *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

23
u *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
v *Moon*, Song 6:10.
w *Lamp, figurative*, Ex. 27:20.
5 R. V. lamp

24
x *Walking, figurative*, Gen. 5:22.
6 R. V. shall walk amidst the light thereof: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory into it.

25
y *Night*, Gen. 1:5.

26
z *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.

27
a *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.

thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four [h]cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* ‡jasper: and the city *was* pure [i]gold, like unto clear †glass.

19 And the foundations of the [c]wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of [j]precious stones. The first foundation *was* ‡jasper; the second, [k]sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an [l]emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, [m]sardius; the seventh, chrysolyte; the eighth, [n]beryl; the ninth, a [o]topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a [p]jacinth; the twelfth, an ‖amethyst.

21 And the twelve [a]gates *were* twelve [q]pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no [r]temple therein: for the [s]Lord God Almighty and the [e,t]Lamb are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the [u]sun, neither of the [v]moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the [e,t]Lamb *is* the [5,w]light thereof.

24 And the nations [6]of them which are saved shall [x]walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the [a]gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no [y]night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into [z]it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into [z]it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh [a]abomination, or *maketh* a [b]lie: but they which are written in the [c]Lamb's [d]book of life.

CHAPTER 22

The river and tree of life. 3 The blessedness of God's servants. 6 The conclusion: sundry directions, promises, and exhortations. 18 Nothing may be added to or taken from the words of this book.

AND he shewed me a [1]pure [a]river of water of life, clear as [b]crystal, proceeding out of the [c]throne of God and of the [d]Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the [e]tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the [f]leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse: but the [c]throne of God and of the [d]Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

4 And [g,h]they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 And [i]there shall be no [j]night there; and they need no [2]candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and [g,h]they shall reign for [k,l]ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These [m]sayings *are* faithful and true: and the Lord [3]God of the holy prophets sent his angel [n]to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I [o]come quickly: [p]blessed *is* he that [q,r]keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I Jŏhn saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I [s]fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, [t]See *thou do it* not: for I am [4]thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
c *Lamb*, John 1:29.
d *Book, figurative*, Psa. 139:16.

1
a *River, figurative*, Psa. 46:4.
b Rev. 4:6; 21:11.
c *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
d *Lamb*, John 1:29.
1 R. V. river of water of life, bright as crystal,

2
e *Righteousness, symbolized*, Psa. 15:2.
f *Medicine, allegorical*, Prov. 17:22.

4
g *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
h *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

5
i *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
j *Night*, Gen. 1:5.
k *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
l *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
2 R. V. lamp,

6
m *Word of God, is inspired*, Psa. 119:9.
n *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
3 R. V. the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent

7
o *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
q *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
r *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

8
s *Homage*, Acts 10:25.

9
t *Worship, to be rendered to God only*, Gen. 22:5.
4 R. V. a fellow-servant with thee and with thy brethren the prophets, and with them

† **GLASS.** Job 28:17 [R. V.]. *Symbolical*, Rev. 21:18, 21. *Sea of*, Rev. 15:2.
‡ **JASPER.** *A precious stone*, Ex. 28:20; 39:13; Ezek. 28:13; Rev. 4:3; 21:11, 18, 19.
‖ **AMETHYST.** *A precious stone*, Ex. 28:19; 39:12; Rev 21:20.

the prophets, and of them which [q]keep the sayings of this book: [u]worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 [v]He that is [5,w]unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is [x]holy, let him be holy still.

12 And, behold, I [o]come quickly; and my [y]reward *is* with me, to [z]give every man according as his work shall be.

13 [a]I am [b]Ăl′phȧ and [b]Ō-mē′gȧ, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 [c]Blessed *are* they that [6]do his commandments, that they may have right to the *tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For [d]without *are* [e]dogs, and [f]sorcerers, and [g,h]whoremongers, and [i]murderers, and [j]idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a [k]lie.

16 I Jē′ṣus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. [l]I am the root and the offspring of Dā′vid, *and* the bright and [m]morning star.

17 And the [n]Spirit and the [o,p]bride say, [q]Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is [r,s,t]athirst come. And whosoever [u]will, let him take the [v,w]water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the [x]words of the prophecy of this [y]book, If any man shall add unto these things, [z]God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the [y]book of this prophecy, God shall [z]take away his part [7]out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I [a]come quickly. Amen. Even so, [b]come, Lord Jē′ṣus.

21 The [c]grace of our Lord Jē′ṣus [8]Chrīst *be* with you all. Amen.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Commandment, enjoining worship*, Deut. 8:2.

11

v *Character, fixedness of*, Phil. 2:15

w *Injustice*, Isa. 26:10.

x *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.

5 R. V. unrighteous, let him do unrighteousness still: and he that is filthy, let him be made filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him do righteousness still: and he that is holy, let him be made holy still.

12

y *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.

z *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.

13

a *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.

b Rev. 1:8; 21:6.

14

c *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

6 R. V. wash their robes, that they may have the right to come to the tree

15 *d* *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3. *e* *Dog, figurative*, 1 Kin. 21:19. *f* *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9. *g* Rev. 21:8. *h* *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10. *i* *Homicide, felonious, punishment for*, Deut. 5:17. *j* *Idolatry, denunciations against*, 1 Sam. 15:23. *k* *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

A.D. 96
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

16

l *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.

m *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

17

n *Holy Spirit, invites*, Acts 1:2.

o *Bride, figurative*, Isa. 49:18.

p *Church*, Matt. 16:18.

q *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

r *Thirst, figurative*, John 4:14.

s *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

t *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

u *Contingencies, in divine government of man*, 1 Kin. 3:14.

v *Water, figurative*, 1 Kin. 17:10.

w *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

18

x *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

y *Book*, Num. 5:23.

z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

19

7 R. V. from the tree of life.

20

a *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

b *Love, of man for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.

21

c *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.

8 R. V. be with the saints. Amen.

* **TREE.** *Known by its fruits*, Matt. 7:17–19; Luke 6:43, 44.
Symbolical, Dan. 4:10–12. *Of life*, Gen. 2:9; 3:22, 24; Rev. 22:2, 14. *Of knowledge*, Gen. 2:9, 17· 3:3–6, 11, 12, 17

INDEX TO FOOTNOTES

WITH

CONCORDANCE

A

Aaron, see *footnote, p.* 99.
Abaddon, Rev. 9:11.
Abagtha, Esth. 1:10.
Abana, 2 Kin. 5:12.
Abarim, Num. 27:12.
Abase Ezek. 21:26, *a.* him that is high
Dan. 4:37, walk in pride is able to *a.*
Matt. 23:12, exalt himself. . . .*abased*
Phil. 4:12, how to be *a.* and how to
2 Cor. 11:7, offence in *abasing* myself
Abated, Deut. 34:7, his natural force *a.*
Judg. 8:3, then their anger was *a.*
Abba, Mk. 14:36; Rom. 8:15; Gal. 4:6.
Abda, 1 Kin. 4:6.
Abdeel, Jer. 36:26.
Abdi, 2 Chr. 29:12.
Abdon, a judge, Judg. 12:13-15.
—, a Levitical city, Josh. 21:30. [34:20.
—, three men, 1 Chr. 8:23, 30; 2 Chr.
Abed-nego, see *footnote, p.* 1209.
Abel, son of Adam, see *footnote, p.* 8.
—, a monument, 1 Sam. 6:18.
Abel=beth=maachah, see *footnote, p.* 601
Abel=meholah, Judg. 7:22.
Abel=mizraim, Gen. 50:11.
Abel=shittim, see *ftn.* Shittim, *p.* 260.
Abetting, see *ftn.* Complicity, *p.* 947.
Abez, Josh. 19:20.
Abhor, Lev. 26:11, soul shall not *a.*
15, if your soul *a.* my judgments
30, my soul shall *a.* you
44, neither will I *a.* them
Deut. 7:26, utterly *a.* it
23:7, not *a.* an Edomite [him
1 Sam. 27:12, made his people to *a.*
Job. 30:10, they *a.* me, they flee
42:6, I *a.* myself and repent
Psa. 5:6, Lord will *a.* the bloody
119:163, I hate and *a.* lying [sake
Jer. 14:21, do not *a.* us for name's
Am. 5:10, they *a.* him that speaketh
Rom. 12:9, *a.* that which is evil
Ex. 5:21, made our savour *abhorred*
Lev. 26:43, their soul *a.* my statutes
Deut. 32:19, Lord saw it he *a.* them
1 Sam. 2:17, men *a.* the offering
Job. 19:19, my inward friends *a.* me
Ps. 22:24, nor *a.* affliction of afflicted
78:59, wroth and greatly *a.* Israel
89:38, hath cast off and *a.* anointed
106:40, he *a.* his own inheritance
Prov. 22:14, *a.* of the Lord shall fall
Lam. 2:7, Lord hath *a.* his sanctuary
Eze. 16:25, made thy beauty to be *a.*
Zech. 11:8, their soul *a.* me
Rom. 2:22, thou that *abhorrest* idols
Job 33:20, his life *abhorreth* bread
Ps. 10:3, covetous whom the Lord *a.*
36:4, he *a.* not evil
107:18, their soul *a.* all manner of meat
Isa. 49:7, him whom the nation *a.*
66:24, be an *abhorring* to all flesh
Abi, 2 Kin. 18:2.
Abia, Luke 1:4.
—, see *footnote,* Abijam. *p.* 555.
Abiah, wife of Hizron, 1 Chr. 2:24.
—, son of Samuel, 1 Sam. 8:1-5.
Abi=Albon, 2 Sam. 23:31.
Abiasaph, Ex. 6:24.
Abiathar, see *footnote, p.* 466.
Abib, see *footnote, p.*110.
Abida, 1 Chr. 1:33.
Abidah, Gen. 25:4.
Abide, Ex. 16:29, *a.* ye every man in
Num. 35:25, *a.* to death of high priest
2 Sam. 11:11, ark. . Israel *a.* in tents
Ps. 15:1, who shall *a.* in tabernacle
61:4, I will *a.* in thy tabernacle
7, he shall *a.* before God for ever
91:1, *a.* under shadow of Almighty
Joel 2:11, terrible; who can *a.* it
Mal. 3:2, who may *a.* the day of his
Matt. 10:11, there *a.* till ye go thence
Luke 19:5, I must *a.* at thy house
24:29, *a.* with us the day is far spent
John 12:46 not *a.* in darkness
14:16, Comforter that he may *a.*
15:4, *a.* in me and I in you, 7.
10, ye shall *a.* in my love, *a.* in his
Acts 20:23, afflictions *a.* me
1 Cor. 3:14, if any man's work *a.*
1 Cor. 7:8, good. .if they *a.*
1 Cor. 7:20, every man *a.* in the same
24, is called therein *a.* with God
Phil. 1:24, to *a.* in the flesh is need
25, know that I shall *a.* with you
1 John 2:24, let that. . . *a.* in you
27, ye shall *a.* in him
28, little children *a.* in him
Ps. 49:12, man in honor *abideth* not
55:19, even he that *a.* of old
125:1, as mount Zion which *a.*
Eccl. 1:4, the earth *a.* for ever
John 3:36, wrath of God *a.* on him
8:35, servant *a.* not Son *a.* ever
12:24, except it die it *a.* alone
34, Christ *a.* for ever
15:5, he that *a.* in me bringeth forth
1 Cor. 13:13, now *a.* faith, hope
2 Tim. 2:13, yet he *a.* faithful
1 Pet. 1:23, word of God *a.* for ever
1 John 3:6, . . . *a.* in him sinneth not
14, loveth not his bro. *a.* in death
24, hereby we know he *a.* in us
John 5:38, not his word *abiding* in
1 John 3:15, no mur. hath eter. life *a.*
John 14:23, make our *abode* with
Abiel, Saul's grandfather, 1 Sam. 14:51
—, a Benjamite, 1 Sam. 9:1.
Abiezer, or Jeezer, see *footnote, p.* 370
—, one of David's heroes, 2 Sam. 23:27
Abigail, Nabal's wife, see *ftn. p.* 470
—, David's sister, 2 Sam. 17:25.
Abihail, father of Esther, Esth, 2:15.
—, wife of Rehoboam, 2 Chr. 11:18,19.
—, father of Zuriel, Num. 3:35.
—, wife of Abishur, 1 Chr. 2:29.
Abihu, see *footnote, p.* 99.
Abihud, 1 Chr. 8:3.
Abijah, 1 Kin. 14: 1-18.
Abijam, see *footnote, p.* 555.
Abilene, Luke 3:1. [*a.*
Ability, Ezr. 2:69, they gave after their
Dan. 1:4, had *a.* to stand in the palace
Matt. 25:15, to every man according to *a.*
1 Pet. 4:11, as of the *a.* God giveth
See Lev. 27:8; Neh. 5:8; Acts 11:29.
Abimael,. . . . .Gen. 10:28. [22-32.
Abimelech, king of Gerar, Gen. 21:
—, king of Gerar, Gen. 26.
—, son of Gideon, Judg. 8:31.
—, see *footnote,* Achish, *p.* 465.
Abinadab, a Levite, see *ftn. p.* 437.
—, son of Jesse, 1 Sam. 16:8.
—, son of Saul, see *footnote, p.* 479.
Abinoam, Judg. 4:6.
Abiram, son of Eliab, see *ftn. p.* 244.
—, son of Hiel, 1 Kin. 16:34.
Abishag, David's wife, 1 Kin. 1:1-4.
Abishai, see *footnote, p.* 485.
Abishalom, 1 Kin. 15:2, 10.
Abishua, a priest, 1 Chr, 6:4.
—, a son of Bela, 1 Chr. 8:4.
Abishur, 1 Chr. 2:28, 29.
Abital, 2 Sam. 3:4.
Abitub, 1 Chr. 8:11.
Abiud, Matt. 1:13.
Able, Ex. 18:21, *a.* men, such as fear
Deut. 16:17, give as he is *a.*
Ezek. 46:11, as he is *a.* to give
Dan. 3:17, our God is *a.* to deliver us
4:37, walk in pride he is *a.* to abase
Matt. 3:9, God is *a.* of these stones to raise up children, Luke 3:8.
9:28, believe ye I am *a.* to do this?
10:28, are not *a.* to kill the soul
19:12, he that is *a.* to receive it, let
20:22, are ye *a.* to drink of the cup
Mark 4:33, as they were *a.* to hear
John 10:29, no man *a.* to pluck you
Rom. 4:21, he was *a.* to perform
14:4, God is *a.* to make him stand
1 Cor. 3:2, neither yet now are ye *a.*
10:13, tempted above that ye are *a*
2 Cor. 9:8, *a.* to make all grace ab.
Eph. 3:20, now unto him that is *a.* to do exceeding abundantly [self
Phil. 3:21, *a.* to subdue all to him-
2 Tim. 1:12, *a.* to keep that which
3:15, Scriptures *a.* to make wise
Heb. 2:18, *a.* to succour the tempted
5:7, *a.* to save him from death
7:25, *a.* to save to the uttermost
11:19, *a.* to raise him from dead
James 1:21, *a.* to save your souls
4:12, *a.* to save and to destroy
Jude 24, *a.* to keep you from falling
Ablution, see *footnote, p.* 418.
(See *footnotes,* Washing, *p.* 1354; Ceremonial Washing, *p* 121; Spiritual Purification, *p.* 846)
Abner, see *footnote, p.* 450. [*a.*
Abolish, 2 Cor. 3:13, end of that which is
Eph. 2:15, having *a.* in his flesh
2 Tim. 1:10, J. Christ hath *a.* death
Abomination, see *footnote, p.* 193.
Prov. 6:16, seven things are an *a.*
11:1, a false balance is *a.* to the Lord
20, they of froward heart are *a.*
12:22, lying lips are *a.* to the Lord
15:8, sacrifice of wicked is an *a.*
26, thoughts of wicked are an *a.*
16:5, proud. . .is an *a.* to Lord, 3:32.
20:23, divers weights are an *a.* to the
28:9, his prayer shall be *a.* [Lord
29:27, unjust man is *a.* to the just
Isa. 1:13, incense is an *a.* to me
Dan. 11:31, *a.* that maketh desolate
12:11, Mt. 24:15; Mk. 13:14, *a.* of des.
Luke 16:15, is *a.* in the sight of God
Rev. 21:27, whatsoever worketh *a.*
Prov. 26:25, seven *a.* in his heart

Dan. 9:27, for the overspreading of *a.*
Rev. 17:5, mother of harlots and *a.*
Abortion, see *footnote, p.* 124.
Abound, Prov. 28:20, faithful shall *a.* with blessings
Matt 24:12, because iniquity shall *a.*
Rom. 5:20, offence might *a.* but where sin *a.* grace did much more *a.*
6:1, in sin that grace may *a.*
2 Cor. 9:8, able to make all grace *a.* that ye may *a.* in every good work
Phil 1:9, that your love may *a.* more
4:12, both to *a.* and to suffer need
17, fruit that may *a.* to your account
18, I have all and *a.* [in love
1 Thes. 3:12, the Lord make you *a.*
2 Pet. 1:8, these things be in you & *a.*
Rom. 3:7, more abounded
Eph. 1:8, hath *abounded* toward us
1 Cor. 15:58, always *abounding*
Col. 2:7, *a.* therein with thanks
Abraham, see *footnote, p.* 26.
(See *footnote,* Descendants of Abraham, *p.* 36).
Absalom, see *footnote, p.* 483.
Absent, Gen.31:49, *a.* one from another
1 Cor. 5:3, as *a.* in body but present
2 Cor. 5:6, in body we are *a.* from L.
8, willing rather to be *a.* from the body
9, that whether present or *a.*
10:1, being *a.* am bold toward you
Col. 2:5, though I be *a.* in the flesh
Abstain, Acts 15:20, *a.* from idols
1 Thes. 4:3, *a.* from fornication [of evil
1 Thes. 5:22, *a.* from all appearance
1 Tim. 4:3, *a.* from meats, Acts 27:21.
1 Pet. 2:11, *a.* from fleshly lusts
Abstemiousness, see *footnote, p.* 938.
(See *footnote* Appetite, *p.* 938).
Abstinence, see *footnotes,* Total Abstinence, *p.* 176; Temperance, *p.* 1679.
Abundance, Ec. 5:10, he that loveth *a.*
12, *a.* of rich not suffer him to sleep
Matt. 12:34, out of *a.* of the heart the mouth speaketh, Luke 6:45.
13:12, shall have more *a.* 25:29.
Mark 12:44, cast in of their *a.*
Luke 12:15, life consisteth not in *a.*
2 Cor. 8:2, *a.* of their joy abounded
12:7, through *a.* of revelations [truth
Abundant, Ex. 34:6, *a.* in goodness and
2 Cor. 11:23, in labours more *a.*
1 Tim. 1:14, grace of L. exceeding *a.*
1 Pet. 1:3, his *a.* mercy hath
Psa. 36:8, shall be *a.* satisfied
Isa. 55:7, he will *a.* pardon
John 10:10, might have life more *a.*
1 Cor. 15:10, laboured more *a.* than all
Eph. 3:20, able to do exceeding *a.*
Tit. 3:6, shed on us *a.* through Jesus
2 Pet. 1:11, entrance ministered *a.*
Acacia, see *footnote, p.* 133.
Accad, Gen. 10:10. [*a.* thee
Accept, 2 Sam. 24:23, Lord thy God
Job 13:8, will ye *a.* his person, 10.
32:21, not *a.* any man's person
42:8, servant Job, him will I *a.*
Psa. 119:108, *a.* freewill-offerings
Prov. 18:5, not good to *a.* person
Gen. 4:7, shalt thou not be *accepted*
19:21, *a.* thee concerning this thing
Luke 4:24, no prophet *a.* in his own
Acts 10:35, worketh righteousness
2 Cor. 5:9, we may be *a.* of him [is *a.*
6:2, heard thee in a time *a.*
8:12, is *a.* according that a man
Eph. 1:6, made us *a.* in the beloved
Luke 20:21, neither *acceptest* thou
Job 34:19, *accepteth* not the person
Eccl. 9:7, God now *a.* thy works
Hos. 8:13, Lord *a.* them not
Gal. 2:6, God *a.* no man's person
Heb. 11:35, not *accepting* deliver
Is. 58:5, *acceptable* day of the Lord
Psa. 19:14, meditation of heart *a.*
Eccl. 12:10, sought out *a.* words
Isa. 49:8, in an *a.* time I heard thee
61:2, to proclaim the *a.* year of the Lord, Luke 4:19.
Dan. 4:27, let my counsel be *a.*
Rom. 12:1, sacrifice holy *a.* to God
2, that good and *a.* will of God
Eph. 5:10, proving what is *a.* to L.
Phil. 4:18, sacrifice *a.* well-pleasing
1 Pet. 2:5, *a.* to God by Jesus Christ
Heb. 12:28, serve God *acceptably*
1 Tim. 1:15, worthy of *acceptation*
Access to God, see *footnote, p.* 1613.
Accessory, see *ftn.* Complicity, *p.* 947.
Accho, Judg. 1:31.
Accomplish, Job 14:6, *a.* as an hireling
Isa. 55:11, shall *a.* that I please
Luke 9:31, should *a.* at Jerusalem
Is. 40:2, her warfare is *accomplished.*
Luke 12:50, straitened till it be *a.*
John 19:28, all things were now *a.*
1 Pet. 5:9, same afflictions are *a.*
Heb. 9:6, *accomplishing* service
Accord, Acts 1:14; 2:1, 46; 4:24; 15:25, with one *a.*
Phil. 2:2, of one *a.* of one mind [judg.
Account, Mt. 12:36, give *a.* in day of
18:23, would take *a.* of his servants
Luke 16:2, give *a.* of stewardship
Rom. 14:12, give *a.* of himself to G.
Phil. 4:17, fruit abound to your *a.*
Heb. 13:17, as they that must give *a.*
1 Pet. 4:5, shall give *a.* to him that
Psa. 22:30, *accounted* to the Lord
Luke 20:35, *a.* worthy to obtain
21:36, *a.* worthy to escape
22:24, which should be *a.* greatest
Gal. 3:6, *a.* to him for righteousness
Heb. 11:19, *accounting* God able to
Accursed, see *footnote, p.* 320.
Deut. 21:23, hanged is *a.* of God
Josh. 6:18, keep from the *a.* thing
Isa. 65:20, 100 years old shall be *a.*
Rom. 9:3, wish myself *a.* from Christ
1 C.12:3, no man by Sp. calls Jesus *a.*
Gal. 1:8,9, preach other gospel be *a.*
Accusation, Luke 19:8, by false *a.*
1 Tim.5:19, against elder receive not *a.*
2 Pet. 2:11; Jude 9, railing *a.* [6:7.
See Matt. 27:37; Mk. 15:26; Luke
—, False, see *footnote, p.* 1644 [master
Accuse, Prov. 30:10, *a.* not servant to
Luke 3:14, neither *a.* any falsely
John 5:45, that I will *a.* you to F.
1 Pet. 3:16, falsely *a.* your good con.
Tit. 1:6, not *accused* of riot
Rev. 12:10, *accuser* of brethren is cast
Acts 25:16, have *a.* face to face
2 Tim. 3:3, false *a.*; Tit. 2:3.
John 5:45, there is one that *accuseth*
Rom. 2:15, thoughts *accusing* or
Aceldama, Acts 1:19.
Achaia, see *footnote, p.* 1523.
Achaicus, 1 Cor. 16:17.
Achan, Josh. 7. [36:39
Achbor, father of Baal-ha-nan, Gen.
—, or Abdon, 2 Kin. 22:14.
—, father of Elnathan, Jer. 26:22.
Achim, Matt. 1:14.
Achish, see *footnote* **p. 465.**
Achmetha, Ezra 6:2.
Achor, Josh. 7:26.
Achsah, see *footnote,* **p. 368.**
Achshaph, Josh. 11:1.
Achzib, a city of Asher, Josh. 19:29.
—, see *footnote,* Chezib, *p.* 66.
Acknowledge, Deut. 33:9, neither did he *a.* his brethren
Psa. 32:5, I *a.* my sin
51:3, I *a.* my transgression
Prov. 3:6, in all thy ways *a.* him
1 Cor. 16:18, *a.* them that are such
1 John 2:23, that *acknowledgeth* Son
2 Tim. 2:25, *acknowledging* the truth
Tit. 1:1, *a.* truth after godliness of
Col. 2:2, to the *acknowledgment* of the mystery of God
Acquit, Job 10:14.
Nah. 1:3, will not *a.* the wicked
Adadah, Josh. 15:22.
Adah, wife of Lamech, Gen. 4:19-23.
—, wife of Esau, Gen. 36:10-12.
Adaiah, name of number of men about whom little is known, 2 Kin. 22:1; 1 Chr. 6:41; 8:21; 9:12; 2 Chr. 23:1; Ezra 10:29, 39; Neh. 11:5.
Adalia, Esth. 9:8.
Adam, see *footnote, p.* 6.
—, a name of Christ, 1 Cor. 15:45,**47.**
—, a city, Josh. 3:16.
Adamah, Josh. 19:33,36.
Adamant, Ezek. 3:9; Zech. 7:12.
Adar, Ezra 6:15.
Adbeel, Gen. 25:13.
Add, Deut. 4:2, shall not *a.* to word
1 Kings 12:11, I will *a.* to your yoke
Psa. 69:27, *a.* iniquity to their iniq.
Prov. 30:6, *a.* not unto his words
Isa. 30:1, that they may *a.* sin to sin
Matt. 6:27, *a.* one cubit, Luke 12:25.
Phil. 1:16, *a.* affliction to bonds
2 Peter. 1:5, *a.* to your faith virtue
Rev. 22:18, if any man *a.* unto these things, God shall *a.* unto him
Matt. 6:33, all these things shall be *added* unto you, Luke 12:31.
Acts 2:41, were *a.* 3,000 souls
47, Lord *a.* to the church...saved
5:14, believers were the more *a.*
11:24, much people was *a.* to the L.
Gal. 3:19, law *a.* because of transgress
Adder, see *footnote, p.* 86.
Addiel, 1 Chr. 5:15.
Ader, 1 Chr. 8:15. [1 Chr. 4:36
Adiel, a man of the tribe of Simeon
—, a priest, 1 Chr. 9:12.
—, father of Azmaveth, 1 Chr. 27:25.
Adin, Ezra 2:15.
Adina, 1 Chr. 11:42.
Adino, 2 Sam. 23:8.
Adithaim, Josh. 15:36.
Adjudication at Law, see *footnotes,* Arbitration, *p.*529; Litigation, *p.*1309.
Adjure, Matt. 26:63; Mark 5:7· Acts 19:13.
Adlai, 1 Chr. 27:29.
Admah, Deut. 29:23.
Admatha, Esth. 1:14. [another
Admonish, Rom. 15:14, able to *a.* one
1 Thes. 5:12, over you and *a.* your
2 Thes. 3:15, *a.* him as a brother
Eccl. 4:13, foolish king will no more be *admonished*
Acts 27:9, Paul *a.* them
Heb. 8:5, as Moses was *a.* of God
Col. 3:16, *admonishing*...in psalms
1 Cor. 10:11, are written for our *admonition* [and *a.* of the Lord
Eph. 6:4, bring up in the nurture
Tit. 3:10, after first and second *a.*
Adna, son of Pahath-Moab, Ezra 10:30
—, a priest, Neh. 12:15. [Chr. 12:20
Adnah, one of David's captains, 1
—, a military chief, 2 Chr. 17:14.
Adoni-bezek, Judg. 1:4-7.
Adonijah, see *footnote,* **p. 522.**
Adonikam, Ezra 2:13.
Adoniram, see *footnote,* **p. 533.**
Adoni-zedek, Josh. 10:1-27.
Adoption, Of children, *footnote, p.* **84.**
—, Spiritual, see *footnote, p.* 1554.
Rom. 8:15, received spirit of *a.*
23, *a.* redemption of our body
9:4, to whom pertaineth the *a.*
Gal. 4:5, might receive *a.* of sons
Eph. 1:5, unto *a.* of children
Adoraim, 2 Chr. 11:9.
Adoram, 2 Sam. 20:24. [our
Adorn, Tt. 2:10, *a.* the doctrine of God
Luke 21:5, *a.* with goodly stones
1 Pet. 3:5, holy women *a.* thems.
Rev. 21:2, as bride *a.* for her husb.
Isa. 61:10, as bride *adorneth* herself
1 Pet. 3:3, whose *adorning* let it not
1 Tim. 2:9, women *a.* in modest [17:31
Adrammelech, an Assyrian idol, 2 Kin.
—, son of Sennacherib, 2 Kin. 19:37.
Adramyttium, Acts 27:2.
Adria, Acts 27:27.
Adriel, 1 Sam. 18:19.
Adullam, a cave, see *footnote, p.* 465.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 681.
Adulterer, Lev. 20:10. [light
Job 24:15, eye of *a.* waits for twi-
Jer. 23:10, land is full of *adulterers*
9:2, Hos. 7:4, they are all *a.*
Mal. 3:5, I, swift witness against *a.*
1 Cor. 6:9, neither *a.* shall inherit

Heb. 13:4, *a.* God will judge
James 4:4, ye *a.* and *adulteresses*
32, committeth *adultery* lacks
Matt. 5:28, committed *a.* in his heart
2 Pet. 2:14, having eyes full of *a.*
Matt. 15:19, out of the heart proceed *adulteries*, Mark 7:21. [woman
Prov. 30:20, way of *adulterous*
Matt. 12:39, *a.* generation seeketh a sign, 16:4, Mark 8:38.
Adultery, *Defined*, see *footnote*, *p.* 195; *Forbidden; Penalties for; Forgiveness of; Figurative*, see *ftn.*, *p.* 196.
Adummim, Josh. 15:7.
Advent, see *footnote*, Jesus, second coming of, *p.* 1306. [thy *a.*
Adversary, Ex. 23:22, I will be an *a.* to
Job 31:35, my *a.* had written a book
Matt. 5:25, agree with thine *a.*
Luke 18:3, avenge me of mine *a.*
1 Tim. 5:14, give no occasion to *a.*
1 Pet. 5:8, your *a.* the devil as a
Luke 21:15, all your *adversaries* not be able
1 Cor. 16:9, and there are many *a.*
Phl. 1:28, nothing terrified by your *a.*
Heb. 10:27, shall devour the *a.*
Adversity, *Benefits of; Consolation in; Despondency in; Design of; Dispensation from God; Obduracy in; Prayer in; Resignation in*, *ftn. p.* 818.
—, 1 Sm. 10:19, saved you out of *all a.*
2 Sm. 4:9, redeemed my soul from—
Psa. 10:6, I shall never be in *a.* [in *a.*
Ps. 31:7, thou hast known my soul
Psa. 35:15, in my *a.* they rejoiced
94:13, give rest from days of *a.*
Prov. 17:17, brother is born for *a.*
24:10, if thou faint in the day of *a.*
Eccl. 7:14, in the day of *a.* consider
Isa. 30:20, give you the bread of *a.*
Advice, see *footnote*, Counsel, *p.* 925
Advocate, with Father, 1 John 2:1.
Aeneas, Acts 9:33, 34.
Aenon, John 3:23. [you
Affect, Gal. 4:17, they zealously *a.*
18, good to be zealously *affected*
Affection, see *footnote*, *p.* 1596.
Rom. 1:31, natural *a.*
Col. 3:5, mortify inordinate *a.*
Rom. 1:26, them to vile *affections*
Gal. 5:24, crucify flesh with *a.*
Rom. 12:10, be kindly *affectioned*
1 Thes. 2:8, *affectionately* desirous
Afflict, Ezra 8:21, that we might *a.* ourselves.
Lev. 16:29, 31, and 23: 27, 32; Num. 29:7; and 30, 13, shall *a.* your souls
Isa. 58:5, day for man to *a.* his soul
Lam. 3:33, doth not *a.* willingly
Afflicted, see *footnote*, *p.* 804. [Ps. 18:27
2 Sam. 22:28, *a.* people thou wilt save
Job. 6:14, to *a.* pity should be
34:28, heareth the cry of the *a.*
Ps. 18:27, wilt save the *a.* people
22:24, not abhorred affliction of *a.*
119:67, before I was *a.* I went astray
71, it is good that I have been *a.*
75, thou in faithfulness hast *a.* me
107, I am *a.* very much
140:12, wilt maintain cause of the *a.*
Prov. 15:15, all days of *a.* are evil
Isa. 49:13, he will have mercy on *a.*
53:4, smitten of God and *a.*
7, he was oppressed and *a.*
58:10, satisfy the *a.* soul
James 5:13, is any *a.* let him pray
Afflictions; *Benefits of; Consolation in; Design of; Despondency in; From God; From Satan*, see *footnote*, *p.* 833
Forsaken by friends in; Impenitence in; Prayer in; Resignation in, see *footnote*, *p.* 834.
—, Ex. 3:7, seen *affliction* of my
Job 5:6, *a.* cometh not forth of dust
15, delivereth poor in his *a.*
Ps. 107:39, brought low through *a.*
Is. 63:9, in all their *a.* he was afflicted
Hos. 5:15, in their *a.* they will seek
Obad, 13, not looked on their *a.*
Nah. 1:9, *a.* shall not rise
2 Cor. 4:17, our light *a.* which is
Phil. 4:14, communicate with my *a.*
1 Thes, 1:6, received word in much *a.*
Heb. 11:25, choosing to suffer *a.*
Jam. 1:27, visit fatherless & w. in *a.*
Ps. 34:19, *afflictions* of righteous
132:1, remember David and all his *a.*
Acts 7:10, delivered him out of all *a.*
20:23, bonds and *a.* abide me
Col. 1:24...behind of *a.* of Christ
1 Thes. 3:3, moved by these *a.*
2 Tim. 1:8, partaker of *a.* of gospel
Heb. 10:32, endured great fight of *a.*
1 Pet. 5:9, the same *a.* accomplished
Afraid, Gen. 20:8; Ex. 14:10; Mark 9:6; Luke 2:9, sore *a.*
Lev. 26:6; Job 11:19; Is. 17:2; Ezek. 34:28; Mic. 4:4; Zeph. 3:13, none make *a.*
Judg. 7:3, whosoever is fearful and *a.*
1 Sam. 18:29, Saul yet the more *a.*
Neh. 6:9, they all made us *a.* [come
Job 3:25, that which I was *a.* of is
9:28, I am *a.* of sorrows
Ps. 27:1, of whom shall I be *a.*?
56:3, 11, what time I am *a.*
65:8, *a.* at thy tokens
91:5, not be *a.* for terror by night
112:7, *a.* of evil tidings [6:20, be not *a*
Matt. 14:27; Mark 5:36; 6:50; John
Mark 9:32; 10:32, *a.* to ask him
John 19:8, Pilate was more *a.*
Gal. 4:11, I am *a.* of you [mandment
Heb. 11:23, not *a.* of the king's com-
Agabus, Acts 11:28; 21:10.
Agag, Num. 24:7.
Agate, see *footnote*, *p.* 137. [thee
Age, Psa. 39:5, *a.* is as nothing before
Job 5:26, to grave in full *a.*
John 9:21, he is of *a.* ask him
Heb. 5:14, meat to those of full *a.*
11:11, Sarah when she was past *a.*
Tit. 2:2, 3, *aged* men be sober
ages, Eph. 2:7; and 3:5, 21.
Col. 1:26, mystery hid from *a.*
Aged, see *footnotes*, Old Age, *p.* 1020; Longevity, *p.* 876.
Agee, 2 Sam. 23:11.
Agency. *In salvation of men; In executing judgments*, see *ftn. p.* 1358.
Agree, Mt. 5:25, *a.* with thine adversary quickly
18:19, if two shall *a.* on earth
1 John 5:8, these three *a.* in one
Amos 3:3, can 2 walk except *agreed*
Isa. 28:15, with hell at *agreement*
2 Cor. 6:16, what *a.* temple...idols
Agriculture; *Laws concerning; Figurative*, see *footnote*, *p.* 8.
Agrippa, Acts 25:13-27; 26.
Ague, Lev. 26:16.
Agur, Prov. 30:1.
Ahab, see *footnote*, *p.* 559.
—, Jer. 29:21, 22.
Aharhel, 1 Chr 4:8.
Ahasai, Neh. 11:13.
Ahasbai, 2 Sam. 23:34. [*note*, *p* 760
Ahasuerus, king of Persia, see *foot-*
—, father of Darius, Dan. 9:1.
Ahava, Ezra 8:15, 21, 31.
Ahaz, king of Judah, see *footnote*, *p.* 602
—, son of Micah, 1 Chr. 8:35.
Ahaziah, king of Israel, see *ftn. p.*573.
—, king of Judah, see *footnote*, *p.* 588.
Ahban, 1 Chr. 2:29.
Ahi, son of Shamer, 1 Chr. 7:34.
—, son of Abdiel, 1 Chr. 5:15. [14:3, 18
Ahiah, Grandson of Phinehas, 1 Sam
—, one of Solomon's scribes, 1 Kin.
Ahiam, 2 Sam. 23:33. [4:3.
Ahiezer, a Danite, Num. 6:66-71.
—, a Benjamite, 1 Chr. 12:3.
Ahihud, Num. 34:27.
Ahijah, see *footnote*, *p.* 548.
—, 1 Chr. 2:25.
—, a valiant man, 1 Chr. 11:36.
—, a Levite, 1 Chr. 26:20.
Ahikam, see *footnote*, *p.* 614.
Ahilud, 2 Sam. 8:16.
Ahimaaz, see *footnote*, *p.* 504.
—, Saul's father-in-law, 1 Sam. 14:50
Ahiman, a giant, Num. 13:22.
—, a Levite, 1 Chr. 9:17.
Ahimelech, see *footnote*, *p.* 464.
— David's friend, 1 Sam. 26:6.
Ahinadab, 1 Kin. 4:14. [*p.* 472
Ahinoam, David's wife, see *footnote*,
—, Saul's wife, 1 Sam. 14:50.
Ahio, 2 Sam. 6:34.
Ahira, Num. 2:29.
Ahisamach, Num. 31:6.
Ahishar, 1 Kin. 4:6.
Ahithophel, see *footnote*, *p.* 503.
Ahitub, high priest, 1 Sam. 14:3.
—, father of Zadok, 2 Sam. 8:17.
Ahlab, Judg. 1:31.
Aholah, Ezek. 23.
Aholiab, see *footnote*, *p.* 151.
Aholibah, Ezek. 23.
Aholibamah, Esau's wife, Gen. 36:2.
—, an Edomite duke, Gen. 36:41.
Ahuzzath, Gen. 26:26.
Ai, a royal city, see *footnote* *p.* 352.
—, a city of the Ammonites, Jer. 49:3.
Aijalon, see *footnote*, *p.* 377. [*p.* 373.
Ain, a city of Simeon, see *footnote*.
—, a landmark, Num. 34:11. [the *a.*
Air 1 Cor. 9:26, as one that beateth
14.9: ye shall speak into *a.*
1 Thess. 4:17, meet Lord in *a.*
See 2 Sam. 21:10; Eccles. 10:20; Acts 22:23; Rev. 9:2
Akan, Gen. 36:27.
Akkub, see *footnote*, *p.* 637.
Akrabbim, Num. 34:4.
Alabaster, Matt. 26:7.
Alemeth, 1 Chr. 6:60.
Alexander, son of Simon, Mark 15:21.
—, relative of Annas, Acts 4:6.
—, a Jew of Ephesus, Acts 19:33.
—, a coppersmith, 1 Ti. 1:20; 2 Ti.4:14
Alexandria, see *footnote*, *p* 1540.
Algum, 2 Chr 2:8.
Alien, Deut. 14:21, sell it to an *a.*
Ps. 69:8, an *a.* unto my mother's children
Eph. 2:12, *a.* from commonwealth
Heb. 11:34, armies of the *a.* [Lam.5:2
See Ex. 18:3; Job 19:15; Is. 61:5; (See *footnote*, Foreigners, *p.* 323.)
Alienated, Ezek. 23:17; Eph. 4:18; Col. 1:21. [Jesus
Alive, Rom. 6:11, *a.* to God through
1 Sam. 2:6, killeth and maketh *a.*
15:8, he took Agag *a.* [is *a.*
Luke 15:24, my son was dead and
Rom. 6:13, as those *a.* from the dead
7:9, I was *a.* without the law one
1 Cor. 15:22, in Christ all be made *a.*
1 Thes. 4:15, 17, we *a.* and remain
Rev. 1:18, I am *a.* for evermore
2:8, was dead and is *a.*
Allegory, see *footnote*, *p.* 1607.
Alliances; *Ratification of; Instances of;* see *footnote*, *p.* 357.
Allon, Josh. 19:33.
Allon-bachuth, Gen. 35:8. [fathers
Allow, Luke 11:48, *a.* deeds of
Acts 24:15, which themselves *a.*
Rom. 7:15, that which I do I *a.* not
14:22, in that which he *alloweth*
1 Th. 2:4, as we were *allowed* of God
Allure, Hos. 2:14; 2 Pet. 2:18.
Almon, Josh. 21:18.
Almond, see *footnote*, *p.* 76.
Almon-diblathaim, Num. 33:46.
Almost, Heb. 9:22, *a.* all things
Ex. 17:4, *a.* ready to stone me
Ps. 73:2, my feet were *a.* gone
94:17, soul had *a.* dwelt in silence
Prov. 5:14. I was *a.* in all the evil in the congregation [Christian
Acts 26:28, *a.* persuadest me to be a
Alms, see *footnote*, *p.* 1511.
Matt. 6:1, do not your *a.* before men
Luke 11:41, give *a.* of such things
12:33, sell that ye have, give *a.*
Acts 10:2, gave much *a.* to people
4, thine *a.* are come up for memorial
9:36, Dorcas full of *a.* deeds
Aloes, see *footnote*, *p.* 842. [to be *a*
Alone, Gen. 2:18, not good for man

Num. 23:9, dwell *a.* Deut. 33:28.
Deut. 32:12, Lord *a* did lead him
Ps. 136:4, *a.* doeth great wonder
Eccl. 4:10. woe to him that is *a.*
Isa. 5:8, that they may be placed *a.*
63:3, I have trodden wine-press *a.*
John 8:16, I am not *a.* 16:32.
17:20, neither pray I for these *a.*
Gal. 6:4, rejoicing in himself *a.*
Ex. 32:10, *let me a.* that my wrath
Hos 4:17, Ephraim...to idols, let
Matt. 15:14, let them *a.* [him *a.*
Alpha, Rev. 1:8.
Alpheus, father of James, Matt. 10:3.
—, father of Levi, Mark 2:14. [Baal
Altar, Judg 6:25, throw down *a.* of
1 Kings 13:2, cried against *a.* O *a.* *a.*
Ps. 26:6, so will I compass thine *a.*
43:4, then will I go to the *a.* of God
Matt. 5:23, if thou bring gift to *a.*
24 leave there thy gift before the *a.*
Acts 17:23, found *a.* with inscription
1 Cor. 9:13, they that wait at *a.* are
partakers with *a.* 10:18, of the *a.*
Heb. 13:10, we have an *a.* whereof
Rev. 6:9, saw under the *a.* souls of
8:3, and 9:13, the golden *a.*
—, of burnt offerings, see *ftn. p.* 15.
— of incense, see *footnote, p.* 141.
Altruism, see *footnote, p.* 1528.
Alush, Num. 33:13.
Alvah, Gen. 36:40
Alvan, Gen 36:23.
Always, Gen. 6:3, my Spirit not *a.* strive
Deut. 14:23, learn to fear the Lord *a.*
1 Chr. 16:15, mindful *a.* of covenant
Job 7:16, not live *a.*
27:10, will he *a.* call on God
32:9, great men are not *a.* wise
Ps. 9:18, needy not *a.* be forgotten
16:8, I set the Lord *a.* before me
103:9, he will not *a.* chide [love
Prov. 5:19, ravished *a.* with her
28:14, happy is man that feareth *a.*
Isa. 57:16, neither will I be *a.* wroth
Matt. 26:11, have poor *a.* with you
28:20, I am with you *a.* to the end
Luke 18:1, men ought *a.* to pray
John 8:29, I do *a* things that please
11:42, I know thou hearest me *a.*
Acts 10:2, Cornelius prayed God *a.*
2 Cor. 6:10, yet *a.* rejoicing
Eph. 6:18, praying *a.* with all prayer
Phil. 4:4, rejoice in the Lord *a.*
Col. 4:6, your speech be *a.* with grace
Amad, Josh. 19:26.
Amelek, Gen. 36:12.
Amalekites, see *footnote, p.* 239.
Amana, Song. 4:8.
Amariah, a chief priest, 2 Chr. 19:11.
—, a high priest, 1 Chr. 6:11.
—, a Levite, 2 Chr. 31:15.
Amasa, nephew of David, *p.*508.
—, son of Hadlai, 2 Chr. 28:12.
Amasai, 1 Chr. 12:18.
Amasiah, 2 Chr. 17:16. [*p.* 598.
Amaziah king of Judah, see *footnote,*
—, an idolatrous priest, Amos 7:10.
Ambassadors, see *footnote, p.* 356;
Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 357.
Amber, Ezek. 1:4, 27.
Ambition, see *footnote, p.* 1270.
Ambush, see *footnote, p.* 354. [him *a.*
Amen, 2 Cor. 1:20, promises of God in
Rev. 3:14, these things saith the *a.*
Rev. 22:20, *a.* even so
Amend, your ways, Jer. 7:3, 5; 26:13.
Jer. 35:15, *a.* your doings
Amiable, thy tabernacles, Ps. 84:1.
Amethyst, see *footnote, p.* 1715.
Amittai, 2 Kin. 14:25.
Ammah, 2 Sam. 2:24.
Ammi, Hos. 2:1.
Ammiel, a spy, Num. 13:12.
—, father of Machir, 2 Sam. 9:4.
Ammihud, Num. 2:18.
Amminadab, see *footnote, p.* 215.
Ammishaddai, Num. 2:25.
Ammonites, see *footnote, p.* 286.
Amnesty, see *footnote, p.* 512.
Amnon, 2 Sam. 3:2.
Amon, ruler of Samaria, 1 Kin. 22:26.
—, king of Judah, see *footnote p.* 613.
Amorites, see *footnote, p.* 23.
Amos, see *footnote, p.* 1246.
Amoz, 2 Kin. 19:2.
Amphipolis, Acts 17:1.
Amplias, Rom. 16:8.
Amram, see *footnote, p.* 98.
Amraphel, Gen. 14:1, 9.
Amusements, see *footnotes,* Dancing,
p. 953; Games, *p.* 1577; Worldly
Pleasure, *p.* 951.
Anab, Josh. 11:21
Anaharath, Josh. 19:19.
Anak, Josh. 15:13.
Anakim, see *footnote, p.* 284.
Anammelich, 2 Kin. 17:31. [1-11.
Ananias, a covetous disciple, Acts 5.
—, a disciple at Damascus, Acts 9:10-
—, high priest, Acts 23:2-5. [18.
Anarchy, see *footnote, p.* 1691.
Anathema Maran-atha, 1 Cor. 16:22.
Anathoth, see *footnote, p.* 1043.
Anchor, Acts 27:29, 30; Heb. 6:19.
Ancient of days, Dan. 7:9.
Andrew, see *footnote, p.* 1307.
Andronicus, Rom. 16:7.
Angel, a celestial spirit. *Appearances of; Functions of; Fallen,* see
footnote, p. 1651.
Gen. 24:7, send his *a.* before thee
48:16, *a.* who redeemed me
Ex. 23:23, my *a.* shall go before thee
Isa. 63:9, *a.* of his presence saved
Dan. 3:28, sent his *a.* and delivered
6:22, sent his *a.* and shut lions' m
Hos. 12:4, he had power over the *a.*
John 5:4, *a.* went down at a certain
Acts 6:15, his face as face of an *a.*
23:8, Sadducees say neither *a.* nor
Job 4:18, *angels* he charged with folly
Ps. 8:5, a little lower than *a.*
68:17, chariots of God thousands *a.*
78:25, man did eat *a.* food
103:20, his *a.* excel in strength
104:4, maketh his *a.* spirits
Matt. 4:11, *a.* ...ministered
Matt. 13:39, reapers are the *a.*
18:10, their *a.* behold face of my
24:31, sends his *a.* with trumpet
36, no, not *a.* of heaven, Mk. 13:32.
25:31, all holy *a.* with him
Mk. 12:25, are as *a.* in heaven, 13:32.
Luke 20:36, equal unto the *a.* [of *a.*
Acts 7:53, the law by disposition
1 Cor. 6:3, we shall judge *a.*
Col. 2:18, beguile worshipping of *a.*
2 Thes. 1:7, with his mighty *a.*
1 Tim. 3:16, seen of *a.* preached unto
Heb. 2:16, took not the nature of *a.*
12:22, an innumerable company of *a.*
13:2, entertained *a.* unawares
1 Pet. 1:12, *a.* desire to look into
2 Pet. 2:4, God spared not *a.* that
11, *a.* greater in power and might
Jude 6, *a.* who kept not first estate
Rev. 1:20, *a.* of seven churches [*p.*113.
Angel (one of the Holy Trinity), *ftn.*
Angel (of the churches), Rev. 1:20.
Anger, see *footnote, p.*836.
Josh. 7:26, from fierceness of his *a.*
Ps. 27:9, put not servant away in *a.*
30:5, his *a.* endureth but a moment
37:8, cease from *a.* and wrath
77:9, hath he in *a.* shut up
78:38, turned he his *a.* away
50, he made a way to his *a.*
85:4, cause *a.* towards us to cease
90:7, we are consumed by thine *a.*
11, who knoweth power of thine *a.*
103:9, keep *a.* for ever, Jer. 3:5, 12.
Eccl. 7:9, *a.* resteth in...of fools
Isa. 5:25, for all this his *a.* is not
turned away, 9:12, 17, 21; 10:4.
Hos. 11:9, not execute mine *a.*
14:4, my *a.* is turned away from hm
Mic. 7:18, retaineth not *a.* for ever
Nah. 1:6, who can abide his *a.*
Eph. 4:31, let all *a.* be put away
Col. 3:8, put off all these; *a.* wrath
Slow to anger, Neh. 9:17; Ps. 103:8;
Joel 2:13; Jonah 4:2; Nah. 1:3;
James 1:19.
Gen. 18:30, let not Lord be *angry*
Deut. 1:37, Lord was *a.* with me
9:20, Lord was *a.* with Aaron
1 Kin. 11:9, Lord was *a.* with Solo.
Ps. 2:12, kiss Son lest he be *a.*
7:11, G. is *a.* with wicked every day
76:7, who stand when thou art *a.*
15:1, grievous words stir up *a.*
22:24, no friendship with an *a.* man
29:22, *a.* man stirreth up strife
Eccl. 7:9, be not hasty to be *a.*
Isa. 12:1, though thou wast *a.* with
Matt. 5:22, whoso is *a.* with brother
Eph 4:26, be *a.* and sin not
Tit. 1:7, bishop must not be soon *a.*
Anger of God, see *footnote, p.* 596. [soul
Anguish, Gen. 42:21, saw the *a.* of his
Ex. 6:9, hearken not for *a.* of spirit
Ps. 119:143, trouble and *a.* take hold
Jer 6:24, *a.* taken hold of us [joy
John 16:21, remember not *a.* for
Rom. 2:9, tribulation and *a.* upon
Animals; *Cruelty to; Kindness to; Laws concerning,* see *ftn. p.* 1081.
Anise, Matt. 23:23.
Anna, Luke 2:36.
Annas, see *footnote, p.* 1493.
Annual Feasts, see *footnote, p.* 242.
Anoint, Dan. 9:24, to *a.* the most holy
Amos 6:6, *a.* with chief ointments
Matt. 6:17, when fastest *a.* thy head
Luke 7:46, my head didst not *a.*
1 Sam. 2:10, strength to his king
and exalt the horn of his *anointed*
24:6, *a.* of the Lord [105:15.
1 Chron. 16:22, touch not my *a.* Ps.
2 Chr. 6:42, turn not away face of
thine *anointed,* Ps. 132:10.
Ps. 2:2, against the Lord and his *a.*
18:50, mercy to his *a.* 2 Sam. 22:51,
20:6, the Lord saveth his *a.* [*a.*
28:8, Lord is saving strength of his
45:7, *a.* thee with oil of gladness
84:9, look upon face of thine *a.*
Isa. 61:1, Lord *a.* me to preach good
tidings, Luke 4:18.
Acts 4:27, Jesus whom thou hast *a.*
10:38, how God *a.* Jesus of Nazareth
2 Cor 1:21, who hath *a.* us is God
Ps. 23:5, *anointest* my head with oil
Isa. 10:27, because of *anointing*
1 John 2:27, same *a.* teacheth you
James 5:14, *a.* him with oil [of all
Anointing; *Figurative; Symbolical;* see
*footnote, p.*331.
—, in consecration. *Of high priests; Of priests; Of Kings; Of prophets; Of the tabernacle; Of Jacob's pillar,*
see *footnote, p.* 173. [wrath
Answer, Prov. 15:1, soft *a.* turneth
16:1, *a.* of tongue is from the Lord
Job 19:16, gave me no *a.*
Mic. 3:7, there is no *a.* of God
Rom. 11:4, what saith the *a.* of God
2 Tim. 4:16, at my first *a.* no man
1 Pet. 3:15, ready to give an *a.* to
21, the *a.* of a good conscience
Ps. 143:1, in thy faithfulness *a.* me
Prov. 26:4, 5, *a.* fool acc. to his folly
Isa. 58:9, shalt call and Lord shall *a*
Dan. 3:16, not careful to *a.* thee
Matt. 25:37, then shall righteous *a.*
Luke 12:11, what thing ye shall *a.*
13:25, he shall *a.* I know you not
21:14, meditate not what to *a.*
2 Cor. 5:12, some what to *a.* them
Col. 4:6, know how to *a.* every man
Job 14:15, thou shalt call and I will
a. 13:22; Ps. 91:15; Isa. 65:24; Jer.
33:3; Ezek. 14:4, 7.
Ps. 18:41, to Lord but he *answered*
81:7, I *a.* thee in secret place [not
99:6, called on the Lord and he *a.*
Prov. 18:13, he that *a.* matter before
23, rich *answereth* roughly [heareth
27:19, as in water face *a.* to face
Eccl. 10:19, money *a.* all things
Gal. 4:25, *a.* to Jerusalem that now
Ant, Prov. 6:6-8; 30:25. [is

Antediluvians, see *footnote*, *p.* 11.
Antelope, see *footnote*, Deer, *p.* 309.
Anthropomorphisms, see *footnote*, *p.*18.
Antichrist, see *footnote*, *p.* 1689.
Antioch, in Syria, see *footnote*, *p* 1509.
—, in Pisidia, see *footnote*, *p.* 1513.
Antipas, Rev. 2:13.
Antipatris, Acts 23:31.
Anvil, Isa. 41:7.
Anxiety, see *footnote*, *p.* 1678. [1312.)
(See *footnote*, Borrowing Trouble, *p.*
Ape, 1 Kin. 10:22.
Appelles, Rom. 16:10.
Aphek, city of Asher, Josh. 13:4.
—, see *footnote*, *p.* 433.
—, city of Syria, 1 Kin. 20:26.
Apollonia, Acts 17:1.
Apollos, see *footnote*, *p.* 1524.
Apollyon, Rev. 9:11.
Apostasy, see *footnote*, *p.* 1488.
Apostles, see *footnote*, *p.* 1404.
Rom. 11:13, I am the *apostle* of the
1 Cor. 9:1, am I not an *a.*
15:9, not meet to be called an *a.*
2 Cor. 12:12, signs of *a.* were wrought
Heb. 3:1, consider *a.* and high-priest
Matt. 10:2, names of the 12 *apostles*
Luke 11:49, send prophets and *a*
1 Cor. 4:9, God hath sent forth us *a.*
15:9, I am the least of the *a.*
2 Cor. 11:13, such are false *a.*
Eph. 2:20, built on foundation of *a.*
4:11, gave some *a.* some prophets
Rev. 2:2, say they are *a.* and are not
18:20, holy *a.* and prophets, Eph. 3:5.
21:14, names of 12 *a.* of the Lamb
Acts 1:25, part of this *apostleship*
Rom. 1:5, received grace and *a.*
1 Cor. 9:2, seal of my *a.* are ye
Gal. 2:8, to *a.* of circumcision
Apothecary, see *footnote*, *p.* 740.
Appeal, see *footnote*, *p.* 1542.
Appear, Ex. 23:15, none shall *a.* before
me empty, 34:20; Deut. 16:16.
2 Chron. 1:7, did God *a.* to Solomon
Ps. 42:2, when shall I *a.* before God
90:16, let work *a.* to servants
Isa. 1:12, when ye *a.* before me who
66:5, shall *a.* to your joy, but they
Matt. 6:16, may *a.* to men to fast
23:27, *a.* beautiful outward [*a.*
Luke 19:11, kingd. of G. immediately
Rom. 7:13, sin that it might *a.* sin
2 Cor. 5:10, we must all *a.* before
the judgment seat of Christ
Col. 3:4, Christ *a.* ye also shall *a.*
1 Tim. 4:15, thy profiting *a.* to all
Heb. 9:24, to *a.* in p. of God for us
28, *a.* second time without sin to
1 Pet. 5:4, when chief shepherd *a.*
1 John 3:2, not yet *a.* what we shall
1 Sam. 16:7, man looketh on outward *appearance*, but L. on heart
John 7:24, judge not according to *a.*
1 Thes. 5:22, abstain from all *a.* of
1 Tim. 6:14, till *a.* of our Lord [evil
2 Tim. 1:10, manifest by *a.* of Jesus
4:1, judge quick and dead at his *a.*
8: all them that love his *a.* [God
Tit. 2:13, look for glorious *a.* of great
1 Pet. 1:7, unto praise at *a.* of Jesus
Tit. 2:11, grace *appeared* to all men
Heb. 9:26, he *a.* to put away sin
Appearance of Evil, *ftn.* Evil, *p.* 1633.
Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection, see *footnote*, *p.* 1391
Appetite, see *footnote*, *p.* 938.
(See *footnote*, Gluttony, *p.* 948.)
Apphia, Philem. 2.
Appii-forum, Acts 28:15.
Apple of eye, Deut. 32:10; Ps. 17:8.
Prov. 7:2; Lam. 2:18; Zech. 2:8.
Apples, Prov. 25:11.
Appoint, Gen. 30:28, *a.* me thy wages
Isa. 61:3, *a.* to them that mourn
Matt. 24:51, *a.* his portion with hyp.
Luke 22:29, I *a.* unto you a kingdom
Job 7:1, an *appointed* time to man
14:14, all the days of my *a.* time
30:23, to house *a.* for all living
Ps. 79:11, preserve those *a.* to die
1 Thes. 5:9, God not *a.* us to wrath
Heb. 9:27, *a.* to men once to die
1 Pet. 2:8, whereunto they were *a.*
Apprehended, Phil. 3:12, 13; Acts 12:4;
2 Cor. 11:32. [kin, 20:16.
Approach, Lev. 18:6, *a.* to near of
1 Ti. 6:16, light to which none can *a.*
Isa. 58:2, delight in *approaching* to
Heb. 10:25, as ye see day *a.* [God
Approve, Phil. 1:10, may *a.* things ex-
Ac. 2:22, man *approved* of G. [cellent
Rom. 14:18, acceptable to God, *a.*
16:10, Appelles *a.* in Christ [of men
1 Cor. 11:19, *a.* be made manifest
2 Tim. 2:15, show thyself *a.* to God
Rom. 2:18, *approvest* thgs. excellent
2 Cor. 6:4, in all things *approving*
ourselves
Apt, to teach, 1 Ti. 3:2; 2 Ti. 2:24.
Aquila and Priscilla, see *ftn.* *p.* 1523.
Ar, Num. 21:15.
Arabia, see *footnote*, *p.* 679.
Arabians, see *footnote*, *p.* 689.
Arad, Num. 21:1.
Ararat, see *footnote*, *p.* 14.
Araunah, 2 Sam. 24:16.
Arbitration, see *footnote*, *p.* 529.
Archangel, 1 Thess. 4:16; Jude 9.
Archelaus, Matt. 2:22.
Archery, see *footnote*, *p.*34.
Archippus, Col. 4:17.
Arcturus, Job 9:9.
Areopagus, Acts 17:19.
Aretas, 2 Cor. 11:32.
Argob, Deut. 3:4.
Aridai, Esth. 9:9.
Aridatha, Esth. 9:8.
Ariel, Isa. 29:1, 2, 7.
Arimathea, see *footnote*, *p.* 1483.
Arioch, king of Ellasar, Gen. 14:1.
—, capt. of king's guard, Dan. 2:14.
Arisai, Esth. 9:9.
Arise, Psa. 44:26, *a.* for our help
Mic. 7:8, when I fall I shall *a.*
Mal. 4:2, Sun of righteousness *a.*,
Psa. 112:4, to upright *ariseth* light
Matt. 13:21, persecution *a.* because
Aristarchus, Acts 19:29.
Aristobulus, Rom. 16:10.
Ark, Noah's, see *footnote*, *p.* 12.
—, Moses', Ex. 2:3-6.
—, in the tabernacle, see *ftn.* *p.* 130.
Arm, Figurative, see *footnote*, *p.* 873.
Ex. 15:16, by greatness of thine *a.*
Job 40:9, hast thou an *a.* like God
Ps. 44:3, own *a.* did not save them
89:13, hast a mighty *a.* [77:15.
Isa. 51:9, put on strength, O *a.* of the
52:10, L. made bare his holy *a.* [Lord
53:1, *a.* of L. revealed, John 12:38
62:8, Lord hath sworn by the *a.*
Acts 13:17, high *a.* brought he them
1 Pet. 4:1, *a.* yourselves with same
Stretched-out arm, Ex. 6:6; Deut. 4:
34; 5:15; 7:19; 11:2; 26:8; 2 Chron.
6:32; Psa. 136:12; Jer. 27:5; 32:17,
21; Ezek. 20:33, 34.
Deut. 33:27, underneath everlast. *a.*
Lk. 11:21, strong man *armed* keepeth
Armageddon, Rev. 16:16.
Armenia, see *ftn.* Ararat, *p.* 14.
Armies; *Religious ceremonies in; Divine assistance to; Rewards for meritorious conduct in; How officered; Rendezvous of; Tactics of; Panics in; Roman army; Figurative, ftn. p.* 304.
Armoni, 2 Sam. 21:8.
Armor; *Defensive; Offensive; Figurative*,
see *footnote*, *p.* 458.
Rom. 13:12, *a.* of light
2 Cor. 6:7, by *a.* of righteousness
Eph. 6:11, 13, put on whole *a.* of God
Armor-bearer, see *footnote*, *p.* 402.
Armory, see *footnote*, *p.* 741.
Arnon, see *footnote*, *p.* 257.
Aroer, see *footnote*, *p.* 291.
Arpad, 2 Kin. 18:34.
Arphaxad, see *footnote*, *p.* 18.
Array, Matt. 6:29; Luke 12:27, not
arrayed like one of these.
1 Tim. 2:9, not with costly *a.*
Rev. 7:13, *a.* in white robes
Arrest, see *footnote*, *p.* 1352. [Isa. 13:11
Arrogancy, 1 Sam. 2:3; Prov. 8:13.;
Arrow; Figurative, see *footnote*, *p.* 462
Arrows, of the Almighty, Job 6:4.
Ps. 91:5, nor for *a.* that flieth by day
Dt. 32:23, I will spend mine *a.* upon
Psa. 38:2, thine *a.* stick fast in me
45:5, thine *a.* are sharp in the heart
Lam. 3:12, set me as a mark for *a.*
Arson, see *footnote*, *p.* 502.
Art, see *footnote*, *p.* 688.
Artaxerxes, see *footnote*, *p.* 730.
Artemas, Tit. 3:12.
Artisan, see *footnote*, *p.* 665.
Arvadites, see *footnote*, *p.* 17.
Asa, see *footnote*, *p.* 556.
Asahel, see *footnote*, *p.* 482.
Asahich, 2 Kin. 22:12.
Asaph, father of Joash, 2 Kin. 18:18.
—, see *footnote*, *p.* 646.
Ascend, Psa. 24:3, *a.* into hill of Lord
139:8, if I *a.* to heaven, Ro. 10:6.
John 20:17, I *a.* to my Father and
Ps. 68:18, hast *ascended* on high
Prov. 30:4, who hath *a.* into heaven
John 3:13, no man hath *a.* to heav.
Eph. 4:8, when he *a.* up on high
Rev. 8:4, smoke of incense *a.*
11:12, *a.* up to heaven in a cloud
Gen. 28:12, angels *ascending* and descending, John 1:51, on Son of m.
Ascension, see *footnote*, *p.* 575. [*p.* 1299
— of Jesus, *ftn.* Jesus, ascension of,
Asceticism, see *footnote*, *p.* 1626.
Asenath, Gen. 41:45.
Ashamed, Job 11:3, make thee *a.*
Ps. 25:3, none that wait on thee be *a.*
31:1, let me never be *a.*
34:5, their faces were not *a.* [out end
Is. 45:17, not be *a.* world with-
Jer. 2:26, as the thief is *a.*
6:15,; 8:12, were they *a.*?
Luke 16:3, to beg I am *a.*
Rom. 1:16, not *a.* of gospel
Rom. 5:5, hope maketh not *a.* [be *a.*
9:33; 10:11, believeth shall not
2 Tim. 1:8, not *a.* of testimony [be *a.*
2:15, workman that needeth not to
Hb. 2:11, not *a.* to call them brethren
11:16, not *a.* to be called their God
1 Pet. 4:16, suffer as Christian, not
See Gen. 2:25; 2 Tim. 1:12. [be *a.*
Ashan, Josh. 15:42.
Ashdod, see *footnote*, *p.* 436.
Ashdoth-pisgah, Deut. 3:17.
Asher, see *footnote* *p.* 51.
—, a city of Shechem, Josh. 17:7.
Ashes, see *footnote*, *p.* 250.
Ashima, 2 Kin. 17:30.
Ashkelon, Judg. 1:18.
Ashkenag, see *footnote*, *p.* 17.
Ashpenag, Dan. 1:3.
Ashtaroth, see *footnote*, *p.* 282.
Ashteroth Karnaim, Gen. 14:5.
Ashtoreth, see *footnote*, *p.* 546.
Asia, see *footnote*, *p.* 1489. [way
Ask, Jer. 50:5, they shall *a.* the
Matt. 7:7, *a.* and it shall be given
11, give good things to *a.* him
20:22, ye know not what ye *a.*
Luke 12:48, of him they will *a.* more
John 14:13, 14, whatsoever ye *a.* in
my name, and 15:16; 16:23.
16:24, *a.* and ye shall receive
Eph. 3:20, above...we can *a.*
James 1:5, wisdom let him *a.* of God
6, let him *a.* in faith, not wavering
4:2, 3, because ye *a.* not; ye *a.* and
receive not, because ye *a.* amiss
1 John 3:22, whatso *a.* we receive
5:14, 15, *a.* according to his will
Jer. 6:16, *a.* for the old paths
Matt. 7:8, that *asketh* receiveth
Askelon, see *footnote*, *p.* 385.
Asnapper, Ezra 4:10.
Asp, see *footnote*, *p.* 790.
Aspatha, Esth. 9:7.
Ass, see *footnote*, *p.* 705.
Assassination, see *footnote* *p.* 329.
(See *ftn.* Homicide. felonious, *p.*292.)

Assault and Battery, see *footnote, p.* 124
Assembly, Psa. 22:16, *a.* of wicked
Ps. 89:7, God feared in *a.* of saints
Heb. 12:23, general *a.* of firstborn
Eccl. 12:11, nails...master of *a.*
Heb. 10:25, forsake not *assembling*
Asshur, Gen. 10:11.
Assir, Gen. 6:24.
Assos, Acts 20:13, 14.
Assurance, see *footnote, p.* 1661.
Isa. 32:17, effect of righteousness *a.*
Col. 2:2, riches of full *a.* of under
1 Thes. 1:5, gospel came in much *a.*
Heb. 6:11, to full *a.* of hope unto end
10:22, in full *a.* of faith [fore him
1 John 3:19, *assure* our hearts be-
Assyria, see *footnote, p.* 42.
Astray, Psa. 119:176; Isa. 53:6; Mt.
18:12; Luke 15:4; 1 Pet. 2:25.
Astrologers, Isa. 47:13; Jer. 10:1, 2;
Dan. 1:20; 2:27; 4:7; 5:7.
Astronomy, see *footnote, p.* 982.
Asyncritus, Rom. 16:14.
Atad, Gen. 50:10, 11.
Atarah, 1 Chr. 2:26.
Ataroth, three cities, Num. 32:3; Josh.
16:2; 1 Chr. 2:54.
Ataroth-adar, Josh. 18.13.
Ater, three men, about whom little is
known, Ezra 2:16; 42; Neh. 10:17.
Athach, 1 Sam. 30:30.
Athaliah, see *footnote, p.* 593.
Atheism, see *footnote, p.* 819.
Athens, Acts 17:15. [fountain
Athirst, Rev. 21:6, give to him *a.* of
22:17, him that is *a.* come take of
Atonement, *By animal sacrifices; By Jesus,* see *ftn. p.* 191. [201.)
(See *ftn.* Day of Atonement, *p.*
Attain, Prov. 1:5, *a.* to wise counsel
Psa. 139:6, high, I cannot *a.* unto it
Ezek. 46:7, acc. as hand shall *a.*
Phil. 3:11, 12, *a.* to resurrection of
dead not already *attained* [Ch. 11:20.
Attai, three men, about whom little
is known, 1 Chr. 2:35; 12:11; 2:3.
Attalia, Acts 14:25.
Attributes of God, see *footnote,* God, *p.*
—, **of Jesus,** see *ftn.* Jesus, *p.* 1298.
Augustus, Luke 2:1; Ac. 25:21, 25;
27:1.
Author, 1 Cor. 14:33, not *a.* of confusn.
Heb. 5:9, *a.* of eternal salvation
12:2, Jesus *a.* and finisher [having *a.*
Authority, Mt. 7:29; Mk. 1:22, as one
8:9; Luke 7:8, I am a man under *a.*
21:23; Luke 4:36, by what *a.*
Luke 9:1, power and *a.* over devils
19:17, have *a.* over ten cities
John 5:27, *a,* to execute judgment
1 Cor. 15:24, put down all *a.*
1 Tim. 2:2, kings and all in *a.*
12, suffer not a woman to usurp *a.*
Tit. 2:15, rebuke with all *a.*
1 Pet. 3:22, angels and *a.* subject
Ava, 2 Kin. 17:24. [James 5:16.
Availeth, Esth. 5:13; Gal. 5:6; 6:15;
Avarice, see *footnote, p.* 955.
Aven, a plain, Amos 1:5.
—, a city, Ezek. 30:17.
Avenge, Lev. 19:18, not *a.*
Deut. 32:43, he will *a.* blood of his
Is. 1:24, I will *a.* me of my enemies
Luke 18:7, shall not God *a.* his elect
8, he will *a.* them speedily
Rom. 12:19, *a.* not yourselves
Rev. 6:10, dost thou not *a.* our blood
Jer. 5:9, 29, shall not my soul be
avenged on such a nation, 9:9.
Rev. 18:20, God hath *a.* you on her
Avenger, Ps. 8:2; 44:16, enemy and *a.*
1 Thess. 4:6, the Lord is the *a.*
Avenger of Blood, see *footnote, p.* 317.
Avim, Josh. 18:23.
Avites, a nation, Josh. 13:3.
—, colonists, 2 Kin. 17:31.
Avith, Gen. 36:35.
Awake, Psa. 35:23, *a.* to my judgment
139:18, when I *a.* I am still with
Rom. 13:11, time to *a.* out
1 Cor. 15:34, *a.* to righteousness
Eph. 5:14, *a.* thou that sleepest
Ps. 78:65, Lord *awaked* out of sleep
Awe, stand in *a.* sin not, Ps. 4:4.
Ps. 33:8, world stand in *a.* of him
119:161, heart...in *a.* of thy word
Awl, Ex. 21:6; Deut. 15:17.
Ax, see *footnote, p.* 317.
1 Kin. 6:7, neither hammer nor *a.*
2 Kin. 6:5, *a.* head fell into
Isa. 10:15, shall the *a.* boast
Matt. 3:10; Luke 3:9, the *a.* is laid
See 1 Sam. 13:20; Psa. 74:5.
Axletree, 1 Kin. 7:32, 33.
Azal, Zech. 14:5.
Azaliah, 2 Kin. 22:3.
Azaniah, Neh. 10:9.
Azareel, five men, about whom little
is known, 1 Chr. 12:6; 25:18; 27:22;
Ezra 10:41; Neh. 11:13.
Azariah, name of number of men about
whom little is known, 1 Chr. 2:8,
38; 6:10, 13, 36; 2 Chr. 15:1; 21:12;
23:1; 28:12; 31:10; 1 Kin. 4:2 5;
Jer. 43:2; Neh. 7:7. [2 Chr. 31:13.
Azaziah, three men, about whom little
is known, 1 Chr. 15:21; 27:20;
Azbuk, Neh. 3:16.
Azekah, see *footnote, p.* 359.
Azel, 1 Chr. 8:37.
Azem, Josh. 15:29.
Azgad, three men, about whom little
is known, Ezra 2:12; 8:12; Neh.
Aziel, 1 Chr. 15:20. [1 Chr. 8:36; 27:25.
Azmaveth, three men, about whom
little is known, 2 Sam. 23:31;
—, a village, Ezra 2:24.
Azmon, Num. 34:4.
Aznoth-tabor Josh. 19:34.
Azor, Matt. 1:13.
Azriel, three men, about whom little
is known, 1 Chr. 5:24; 27:19; Jer
Azrikam, four men, about whom little
is known, 1 Chr. 3:23; 8:38; 9:14;
2 Chr. 28:7.
Azubah, mother of Jehoshaphat, 1 Kin
—, wife of Caleb, 1 Chr. 2:18. [22:41.
Azur, Ezek. 11:1.
Azzan, Num. 34:26.
Azzur, two men, about whom little
is known, Neh. 10:17,; Jer. 28:1.

B

Baal, an idol, see *footnote, p.* 605.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 628.
—, two men, about whom little is
known, 1 Chr. 5:5; 8:30. [*p.* 367.
Baalah, see *footnote,* Kirjath-jearim
Baalath, 1 Kin. 9:18.
Baal-berith, Judg. 8:33.
Baale, 2 Sam. 6:2.
Baal-Gad, Josh. 11:17.
Baal-hamon, Song 8:11.
Baal-hanan, Gen. 36:38.
Baal-hazor, 2 Sam. 13:23.
Baal-hermon, 1 Chr. 5:23.
Baal-im, see *footnote,* Baal, *p.* 605.
Baali, Hos. 2:16.
Baalis, Jer. 40:14.
Baal-meon, see *footnote, p.* 275.
Baal-peor, see *footnote, p.* 260.
Baal-perazim, 2 Sam. 5:20.
Baal-shalisha, 1 Sam. 9:4.
Baal-tamar, Judg. 20:33.
Baal-zebub, 2 Kin. 1:2, 3, 16.
Baana, two men, about whom little is
known, 1 Kin. 4:12; Neh. 3:4.
Baanah, name of four men, about
whom little is known, 2 Sam. 4:2;
23:29; 1 Kin. 4:16; Ezra 2:2.
Baara, 1 Chr. 8:8.
Baasha, see *footnote, p.* 556.
Babbler, Eccl. 10:11; Acts 17:18.
1 Tim. 6:20, avoid vain *babblings.*
2 Tim. 2:16; Prov. 23:29.
Babel, Gen. 11:1-9.
Babes, Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 816.
Luke 1:41, *b.* leaped in her womb
Heb. 5:13, unskillful in word is a *b.*
Psa. 8:2, out of mouth of *babes*
17:14, rest of substance to *b.*
Isa. 3:4, *b.* shall rule over them
1 Cor. 3:1, as unto *b.* in Christ
1 Pet. 2:2, as new born *b.* desire
Babylon, *City of; Empire of, ftn. p.*728.
Baca, Psa. 84:6. [my *b.*
Back, Psa. 129:3, plowers plowed on
Prov. 26:3, rod for the fool's *b.*
Is. 38:17, cast my sins behind thy *b.*
50:6, gave my *b.* to smiters
Ex. 33:23, shall see my *b.* parts
Ps. 19:13, keep *b.* thy servant from
53:6, when God bringeth *b.* captivity
Hos. 4:16, Is. slideth *b.* as a heifer
Acts 20:20, kept *b.* nothing profit
Neh. 9.26, cast law behind *backs*
Backbiters, Rom. 1:30, *b.* haters of G.
Psa. 15:3, *backbiteth* not with his *t.*
Prov. 25:23, *backbiting* tongue
2 Cor. 12:20, strifes, *backbitings*
Backbiting, see *footnote, p.* 942.
Backsliders, *Promises to penitent; Return of; Punishment of; Instances of,*
see *footnote, p.* 1048.
Backsliding, Of Israel, see *ftn. p.* 1240.
Bad Company, see *footnotes,* Evil Company, *p.* 926; Fellowship, with the
wicked, *p.* 1567; Influence, evil,
Badger, see *footnote, p.* 130. [*p.* 1574.
Bag, Deut. 25:13; Pro. 16:11; Mic. 6:11.
Job 14:17, transgression sealed in *b.*
Hag. 1:6, *b.* with holes
Luke 12:33, *b.* that wax not old
John 12:6; 13:29, thief, and had
Bahurim, see *footnote, p.* 484. [the *b.*
Bail, see *footnote,* Surety, *p.* 78.
Baker, see *footnote, p.* 439.
Balaam, see *footnote, p.* 322.
Balak, see *footnote, p.* 255.
Balances, see *footnote, p.* 923. [*balance*
Lv. 19:36; Pr. 16:11; Ez. 45:10, just
Psa. 62:9, laid in *b.,* lighter than
Prov. 11:1; 20:23; Hos. 12:7; Amos
8:5; Mic. 6:11, false *b.*
Isa. 40:12, 15, weighed hills in *b.*
46:6, weigh silver in the *b.*
Rev. 6:5, a pair of *balances.*
Baldness, see *footnote, p.* 197.
Balm, see *footnote, p.* 65.
Bamah, Ezek. 20:29.
Bamoth, Num. 21:19.
Banishment, see *ftn. p.* 732. [thee
Banner, Ps. 60:4, *b.* to them that fear
Song 2:4, his *b.* over me was love
6:4, terrible as army with *banners*
(See *footnote,* Standard, *p.* 215.)
Banquet, Esth. 5:4; Dan. 5.
(See *footnote,* Feasts, *p.* 1383.)
Baptism. *Of John the Baptist; Christian; Figurative,* see *ftn. p.* 1435.
Matt. 20:22; Mark 10:38; Luke 12.50.
to be baptized with *b.* [repentance
Mk. 1:4; Lk. 3:3; Ac. 13:24; 19:4, *b.* of
Rm. 6:4; Cl. 2:12, buried with him by
Ep. 4:5, one Lord, one faith, one *b.* [*b.*
Heb. 6:2, doctrine of *b.*
1 Pet. 3:21, even *b.* doth also now
(See *ftn.* Holy Spirit, baptism of,
p. 1487.)
Baptize, Matt. 3:11; Mark 1:8; Luke
3:16; Acts 1:5; John 1:26, 28, 31,
33, *b.* with water, with Holy Ghost
Mk. 1:4, John did *b.* in wilderness
5, were all *baptized* of him, 8.
9, Jesus was *b.* of John, Matt. 3:13,
14, 16; Luke 3:21.
Mark 16:16, believeth and is *b.*
Luke 3:7, came to be *b.* 12.
7:29, 30, publicans *b.* lawyers not *b.*
John 4:1, Jesus *b.* more disciples
2, though Jesus himself *b.* not, but
Acts 2:38, repent and be *b.* every one
2:41, received his word were *b.*
8:13, Simon believed and was *b.*
10:47, that these should not be *b.*
48, Peter commanded them to be *b.*
16:15, she was *b.* and her household
33, was *b.* he and all his [were *b.*
18:8, Corinthians believed and
22:16, arise and be *b.* wash away
Rom. 6:3, 4, as ...*b.* into his death
1 Cor. 1:13, were ye *b.* in name of Paul
15, lest any say I *b.* in own name

10:2, were all *b.* unto Moses
12:13, are all *b.* into one body
15:29, are *b.* for the dead
Gal. 3:27, as have been *b.* into Christ
Matt. 28:19, *baptising* in name
Barabbas, see *footnote, p.* 1354.
Barachias, Matt. 23:35.
Barak, Judg. 4:6-24.
Barbarian, see *footnote, p.* 1544.
Bare, Ex. 19:4, *b.* you on eagles wings
Isa. 53:12, he *b.* the sin of many
Mt. 8:17, himself *b.* our sicknesses
1 Pet. 2:24, *b.* our sins in own body
Bar-jesus, Acts, 13:6.
Bar-jona, Matt. 16:17.
Barley, see *footnote, p.* 104.
Barn, see *footnote, p.* 915.
Barnabas see *footnote, p.* 1494.
Barrel, 1 Kin. 17:14, 16.
Barren, Ex. 23:26, nothing shall be *b.*
1 Sam. 2 5, *b.* hath borne seven
Ps. 113:9, *b.* woman to keep house
Isa. 54:1; sing O. *b.* Gal. 4:27.
Luke 23 29, blessed are *b.* wombs
2 Pet. 1:8, neither *b.* nor unfruitful
Barrenness, see *footnote, p.* 296.
Barsabas surnamed Justus, Acts 1:23.
—, called Judas, Acts 15:22.
Bartholomew, Matt. 10:3.
Bartimeus, Mark 10:46.
Baruch, Jer. 32:12.
Barzillai, David's friend, see *ftn. p.* 506
—, the Gileadite, Ezra 2:61.
Base, 2 Sam. 6:22, *b.* in my own sight
1 Cor. 1:28, *b.* things of this world
2 Cor. 10:1, who in presence am *b.*
Bashan, see *footnote, p.* 275.
Bashan-havoth-jair, Deut. 3:14.
Bashemath, Gen. 26:34.
Basin, see *footnote, p.* 538.
Basket, see *footnote, p.* 138.
Basmath, 1 Kin. 4:15.
Bastard, see *footnote, p.* 322.
Bat, Lev. 11:19.
Bath, see *footnote, p.* 537.
Bath-rabbim, Song 7:4.
Bath-sheba, see *footnote, p.* 523.
Battering-ram, Ezek. 4:2.
Battle, see *footnote, p.* 456
Battle-ax, Jer. 51:20.
Battlement, Deut. 22:8.
Bavai, Neh. 3:18.
Bay tree, Psa. 37:35.
Bdellium, Gen. 2:12.
Beacon, Isa. 30:17.
Bealiah, 1 Chr. 12:5. [weaver's *b.*
Beam, 1 Sam. 17:7; 2 Sam. 21:19,
Matt. 7:3-5; Luke 6:41, 42, *b.* in eye
Bean, 2 Sam. 17:28.
Bear, see *footnote, p.* 507.
Isa. 11:7, cow and *b.* shall feed
Hos. 13:8, as a *b.* bereaved
Amos 5:19, as if a man did flee from lion, and a *b.*
Gen. 4:13, punish. greater I can *b.*
Num. 11:14, not able to *b.* all this p.
Ps. 91:12, *b.* thee up in their hands
Pr. 18:14, wounded spirit who can *b.*
Lam. 3:27, *b.* yoke in his youth
Lk. 14:27, whoso doth not *b.* cross
18:7, though he *b.* long with them
John 16:12, ye cannot *b.* them now
Rm. 15:1, strong *b.* infirm. of weak
1 Cor. 3:2, were not able to *b.* it
1 Cor. 10:13, may be able to *b.* it
Gal. 6:2, *b.* one another's burdens
5, every man *b.* his own burdens
17, I *b.* in body marks of L. Jesus
Heb. 9:28, offered to *b.* sins of many
Rev. 2:2, canst not *b.* whi. are evil
Bear fruit, Ezek. 17:8; Hos. 9:16; Joel 2:22; Matt. 13:23; Luke 13:9; John 15:2, 4, 8.
Rom. 11:18, *b.* not root but
13:4, *beareth* not sword in vain
1 Cor. 13:7, charity *b.* all things
Heb. 6:8, *b.* thorns and briars
Psa. 126:6, *bearing* precious seed
Rom. 2:15, conscience *b.* witness,
Heb. 13:13, *b.* his reproach [9:1.
Beard, see *footnote, p.* 465.
Beasts. *Figurative; Symbolical;* see *footnote, p.* 1221. [*b.* swords
Beat, Is. 2:4; Joel 3:10; Mic. 4:3,
Luke 12:47, *b.* with many stripes
1 Cor. 9:26, as one that *b.* the air
See Prov. 23:14; Mic. 4:13; Mark 12:
Beating, see *footnote, p.* 97. [5; 13:9.
(See *footnote,* Punishment, *p.* 209.)
Beautiful, 1 Sam. 16:12; 25:3, of a *b.*
Ps. 48:2, *b.* for situation [countenance
S. of S. 7:1, how *b.* are thy feet
Isa. 52:7, how *b.* upon the mountains
Ac. 3:2, gate of the temple which is called *B.* [of them
Rom. 10:15, how *b.* are the feet
Beauty; Instances of; see *ftn. p.* 919.
—, Spiritual, see *footnote, p.* 842.
1 Chr. 16:29, in the *b.* of holiness, 2 Chr. 20:21; Psa. 29:2; 96:9; 110:3.
Psa. 27:4, to behold *b.* of the Lord
39:11, makest his *b.* to consume
45:11, king greatly desire thy *b.*
Prov. 20:29, *b.* of old men gray head
31:30, favour deceitful *b.* is vain
Isa. 3:24, be burning instead of *b.*
33:17, see the king in his *b.*
53:2, no *b.* that we should desire
61:3, give them *b.* for ashes
Zech. 11:7, *b.* and bands
Beautify, Psa. 149:4; Isa. 60:13.
Beautiful, Eccl. 3:11; Song 6:4; 7:1; Isa. 52:1, 7; 64:11; Jer. 13:20; Ezek. 16:12, 13; Matt. 23:27; Acts 3:2; Rom. 10:15.
Becher, son of Benjamin, Gen. 46:21.
—, son of Ephraim, Num. 26:35.
Becometh, Ps. 93:5, holiness *b.* thy
Rm. 16:2; Ep. 5:3, as *b.* saints [house
Phil. 1:27; 1 Tim. 2:10; Tit. 2:3, as *b.*
See Prov. 17:7; Matt. 3:15. [gospel
Bed, see *footnote, p.* 1251.
Bed, 2 Kin. 4:10, set for him a *b.*
Psa. 41:3, make all his *b.* in sickness
Isa. 28:20, *b.* is shorter than man
Heb. 13:4, marriage *b.* undefiled
Rev. 2:22, I will cast her into a *b.*
Isa. 57:2, rest in their *beds*
Amos 6:4, lie on *b.* of ivory
Bedan, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Sam. 12:11; 1 Chr.,
Bee, see *footnote, p.* 284. [7:17.
Beeliada, 1 Chr. 14:7.
Beelzebub, see *footnote, p.* 1319.
Beer, a camping place, Num. 21:16.
—, a town, Judg. 9:21.
Beera, 1 Chr. 7:37.
Beerah, 1 Chr. 5:6.
Beer-elim, Isa. 15:8.
Beeri, a Hittite, Gen. 26:34.
—, father of Hosea, Hos. 1:1.
Beer-lahai-roi, see *footnote, p.* 26.
Beeroth, a city, see *footnote, p.* 357.
—, a camping place, Deut. 10:6.
Beer-sheba, see *footnote, p.* 418.
Beesh-terah, Josh. 21:27.
Beetle, Lev. 11:22.
Beg, Psa. 109:10, let his children *b.*
Matt. 27:58; Luke 23:52, *b.* body of
Luke 16:3, to *b.* I am ashamed [Jesus
John 9:8, he that sat and *b.*
Beggars, see *footnote, p.* 1429.
Beggarly elements, Gal. 4:9.
Begotten, Psa. 2:7, this day have I *b.* thee, Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5, 6.
John 1:14, only *b.* of the Father, 18.
3:16, gave his only *b.* Son, 18.
1 Cor. 4:15, *b.* you through gospel
Philem. 10, I have *b.* in my bonds
1 Pet. 1:3, *b.* us again to a lively hope
1 John 4:9, sent his only *b.* Son
5:1, loveth him that is *b.* of him
Rev. 1:5, Christ first *b.* of the dead
Beguile, Col. 2:4, 18; Gen. 3:13; 2 Cor. 11: 3; 2 Pet. 2:14.
Behave, Psa. 101:2, *b.* myself wisely
Psa. 131:2, I *b.* myself as a child
1 Ti. 3:2, bishop of good *behaviour*
Tit. 2:3, in *b.* as becometh holiness
Beheading, see *footnote, p.* 1327.
(See *footnote,* Punishment, *p.* 209.)
Beheld, Num. 23:21, *b.* not inquity
Luke 10:18, I *b.* Satan as lightning
John 1:14, we *b.* his glory [fall
Rev. 11:12, their enemies *b.* them
Behemoth, Job 40:15.
Behind, Ex. 10:26, not an hoof left *b.*
Neh. 9:26, cast law *b.* their backs
Psa. 139:5, beset me *b.* and before
Isa. 38:17, cast my sins *b.* thy back
1 Cor. 1:7, ye come *b.* in no gift
Phil. 3:13, forgetting things *b.*
Col. 1:24, fill up that is *b.* of affliction
Behold, Deut. 3:27, *b.* with thine eyes
Job 19:27, my eyes shall *b.* and not
40:4, *b.* I am vile
Ps. 11:4, his eyes *b.* his eye-lids try
7, his countenance doth *b.* upright
17:15, I will *b.* face in righteousness
27:4, desired to *b.* beauty of Lord
37:37, *b.* the upright man
113:6, humbleth himself to *b.*
133:1, *b.* how good and how pleasant
Hab. 1:13, of purer eyes than to *b.*
Matt. 18:10, their angels *b.* face of
John 17:24, they may *b.* my glory
19:5, *b.* the man, 14, *b.* your king
26, *b.* thy son, 27, *b.* thy mother
1 Pet. 3:2, *b.* chaste conversation
Rev. 1:7, *b.* he cometh with clouds
18, *b.* I am alive for evermore
3:8, *b.* I set bef. thee an open door, 9
11, *b.* I come quickly, 22:7, 12.
20, *b.* I stand at the door
4:1, *b.* a door was opened in heaven
2, *b.* a throne was set in heaven
9:12, *b.* there come two woes more
11:14, *b.* third woe cometh quickly
21:3, *b.* tabernacle of God is with
5, *b.* I make all things new
James 1:24, he *b.* himself and goeth
Psa. 119:37, turn eyes from *beholding*
Prov. 15:3, *b.* evil and good [vanity
2 Cor. 3:18, open face *b.* as in glass.
Jam. 1:23, like man *b.* natural face
Being, Psa. 104:33; 146:2, Acts 17:28.
Bekah, Ex. 38:26.
Bel, Jer. 50:2.
Bela, king of Edom, Gen. 36:32.
—, see *footnote, p.* 263.
Belial, Deut. 13:13; 2 Cor. 6:15.
Believe, Ex. 4:1, will not *b*
5, may *b.* that the Lord
19:9, may *b.* thee
Num. 20:12, *b.* not to sanctify
Deut. 1:32, ye did not *b.* the Lord
Matt. 9:28, *b.* ye that I am able
Mk. 1:15, repent and *b.* the gospel
9:23, canst *b.* all things possible
24, Lord, I *b.* help my unbelief
11:24, *b.* that ye receive them
Luke 8:13, for a while *b.* and
24:25, slow of heart to *b.* all
John 1:12, even to them that *b.*
6:29, ye *b.* on him whom he sent
69, we *b.* and are sure thou art Christ
7:39, that *b.* him should receive
8:24, if ye *b.* not I am he, ye die
11:27, I *b.* that thou art the Christ
40, if thou *b.* should see glory of God
42, may *b.* thou hast sent me
12:36, *b.* in the light while ye have
13:19, ye may *b.* that I am he
14:1, ye *b.* in God, *b.* also in me
17:20, pray for them who shall *b.*
20:31, written that ye might *b.*
Acts 8:37, I *b.* Jesus Christ is the
13:39, all that *b.* are justified [Son
16:31, *b.* on Lord Jesus...be saved
Rom. 3:22, on all them that *b.*
10:9, shalt *b.* in thine heart
14, how shall they *b.* on him
2 Cor. 4:13, we *b.* and therefore speak
Phil. 1:29, not only to *b.* but suffer
2 Th. 2:11, that they should *b.* a lie
1 Tim. 4:10, especially those that *b.*
Heb. 10:39, *b.* to saving of the soul
11:6, cometh to G. must *b.* that he is
Jam. 2:19, devils also *b.* and tremble
1 Pet. 2:7, to you who *b.* is precious
1 John 3:23, his comm...*b.* on J. C.
Believe not, Isa. 7:9; John 4:48; 8:24; 10:26; 12:39; 16:9, 20, 25; Rom.

3:3; 2 Cor. 4:4; 2 Tim. 2:13; 1 John 4:1.
Gen. 15 6, *believed* in L. and he counted, Rom. 4.3; Gal. 3:6; Jam. 2:23.
Ps. 116:10, I *b.* therefore have I spok-
119:66, I *b.* thy commandments [en
Isa. 53:1, who hath *b.* our report, John 12:38; Rom. 10:16.
Dan. 6:23, because he *b.* in his God
Jon. 3:5, people of Nineveh *b.* God
Matt. 8:13, as thou hast *b.* so be it
21:32, publicans and harlots *b.* him
John 4:53, himself *b.* and his house
7:48, have any of the Pharisees *b.* on
17:8, have *b.* thou didst send me
20:29, blessed...not seen and yet *b.*
Acts 4:32, that *b.* were of one heart
8:13, Simon *b.* and was baptized
11:21, great number *b.* and turned
13:12, deputy *b.* ...astonished
48, were ordained to eternal life *b.*
Rom. 4:18, against hope *b.* in hope
13:11, salvation nearer than when *b.*
Eph. 1:13, after ye *b.* ye were sealed
1 Tim. 3:16, God was *b.* on in world
2 Tim. 1:12, know whom I have *b.*
Believed not, Ps. 78:22, 32; 106:24; Luke 24:41;John 8:24; Acts 9:26; Rom. 10:14; 2 Thes. 2:12; Heb. 3:18; Jude 5.
Believers, Acts 5:14; 1 Tim. 4:12.
Believest, Lk. 1:20; John 1:50; 11:26; 14:10; James 2:19. [heart
Acts 8:37, if thou *b.* with all thy
26:27, *b.* thou prophets...thou *b.*
Believeth, Is. 28:16, he that *b.*...not make haste
Mark 9:23, all things possible to...*b.*
16:16, he that *b.* shall be saved
John 3:15, 16, *b.* in him not perish
18, that *b.* not condemned already
36, *b.* on Son hath everlasting life
5:24, *b.* on him that sent me
6:35, *b.* on me shall never thirst
40, seeth the Son and *b.* may have everlasting life, 47. [shall flow
7:38, that *b.* on me out of his belly
11:25, *b.* in me though he were dead
26, he that *b.* in me, shall never die
12:44, *b.* in me, *b.* not on me, but
John 12:46, *believeth* on me...not abide in darkness [I do
John 14:12, *b.* on me the works that
Acts 10:43, *b.* in him...remission
Rm. 1:16, power of G...to every that
3:26, justifier of him that *b.* in J. [*b.*
4:5, worketh not, but *b.* on him [11
9:33, *b.* on him...not ashamed, 10:
10:4, end of law for righteousness to them that *b.* [righteousness
10, for with the heart man *b.* unto
14:2, one *b.* that he may eat all
1 Cor. 7:12, wife that *b.* not [things
13, husband that *b.* not
13:7, charity *b.* all things
14:24, come in one that *b.* not
2 Cor. 6:15, he that *b.* with infidel
1 Tim. 5:16, that *b.* have widows
1 Pet. 2:6, *b.* on him not confound
1 John 5:1, whoso *b.* Jesus is Christ
5, overcometh world, but he that *b.*
10, he that *b.* on Son of God hath...*b.* not God hath made him a liar
Matt. 21:22, ask in prayer, *believing*
John 20:27, be not faithless, but *b.*
31, that *b.* ye might have life
Acts 16:34, *b.* in God with all his
24:14, *b.* all things written [house
Rom. 15:13, all joy and peace in *b.*
1 Tim. 6:2, that have *b.* masters
1 Pet. 1:8, yet *b.* ye rejoice with joy
2 Thes. 2:13, *belief* of the truth
Believer, see *footnote*, Righteous, *p.*853.
Believing, see *footnote*, Faith, *p.* 1380.
Bell, see *footnote*, *p.* 138.
Belly, see *footnote*, *p.* 935.
Gen. 3:14, on *b.* shalt go
Num. 5:21, *b.* to swell and thigh rot
25:8, thrust them through the *b.*
Jonah 1:17, *b.* of fish, Matt. 12:40.
2:1, prayed to God out of fish's *b.*
2, out of the *b.* of hell cried I
Luke 15:16, fill his *b.* with husks
John 7:38, out of his *b.* shall flow
Rom. 16:18, serve their own *b.*
1 Cor. 6:13, meats for *b.* and *b.* for
Phil. 3:19, whose god is their *b.*
Rev. 10:9, make thy *b.* bitter
Tit. 1:12, Cretians slow *bellies* [God
Belong, Gen. 40:8, interpretations *b.* to
Dt. 29:29, secret things *b.* to Lord, things revealed *b.* to us and children
Psa. 68:20, to God *b.* issues from
Dan. 9:9, to Lord *b.* mercies [death
Mark 9:41, because ye *b.* to Christ
Lk. 19:42, things that *b.* to thy peace
1 Cor. 7:32, care for things *b.* to L.
Dt. 32:35, to me *belongeth* vengeance, Psa. 94:1; Heb. 10:30.
Ezra 10:4, this matter *b.* to
Psa. 3:8, salvation *b.* to the Lord
62:11, power *b.* to God, 12, *b.* mercy
Dan. 9:7, righteousness *b.* to thee
8, to us *b.* confusion of face
Heb. 5:14, strong meat *b.* to them
Beloved, Dt. 21:15, *b.* other hated
Dt. 33:12, *b.* of Lord dwell in safety
Neh. 13:26, Solomon *b.* of his God
Psa. 60:5, thy *b.* may be delivered
127:2, Lord giveth his *b.* sleep
Matt. 3:17, this is my *b.* Son, 17:5.
Rom. 9:25, *b.* which was not *b.*
11:28, *b.* for the Father's sake
16:8, Amplias *b.* in the Lord
Eph. 1:6, accepted in the *b.*
2 Pet. 3:15, *b.* brother Paul
Rev. 20:9, compassed *b.* city
Belshazzar, Dan. 5.
Belteshazzar, Dan. 1:7.
Benaiah, son of Jehoiada, *ftn. p.* 530.
—, an Ephraimite, 2 Sam. 23:30.
—, name of number of men about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 4:36; 15:18, 24; 2 Chr. 20:14; 31:13; Ezra 10: 25, 30, 35, 43; Ezek. 11:1.
Benammi, Gen. 19:38.
Bench, Ezek. 27:6.
Beneberak, Josh. 19:45.
Benedictions, see *footnote*, *p.* 319.
Beneficence, see *footnotes*, Alms, *p.* 1311; Liberality, *p.* 1641.
Bene=jaakin, Num. 23:31.
Benevolence, see *footnotes*, Alms, *p.* 1311; Charitableness, *p.* 922; Liberality, *p.* 1641; Love, of man for man, *p.* 1686.
Ben=hadad, see *footnote*, *p*, 566.
—, king of Syria, 1 Kin. 15:18.
—, king of Syria...2 Kin. 13:3.
Ben=hail, 2 Chr. 17:7.
Ben=hanan, 1 Chr. 4:20.
Ben=Hur, see *footnote*, Hur, *p.* 143.
Beninu, Neh. 10:13.
Benjamin, see *footnote*, *p.* 61.
—, see *footnote*, *p.* 213.
—, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 7:10; Ezra 10:32; Neh. 12:34.
—, gate of, Jer. 20:2.
Beno, 1 Chr. 24:26.
Ben=oni, Gen. 35:18.
Ben=zoheth, 1 Chr. 4:20.
Beor, father of Bela, Gen. 36:32.
—, father of Balaam, Num. 22:5.
Bera, Gen. 14:2.
Berachah, an Israelite, 1 Chr. 12:3.
—, a valley, 2 Chr. 20:26.
Berea, Acts 17:10.
Bereave, Eccl. 4:8, *b.* soul of good
Jer. 15:7, *b.* of children, 18:21; Gen. 42:36; 43:14; Ezek. 5:17; 36:12, 13, 14; Lam. 1:20; Hos. 9:12; 13:8.
Bereavement; Resignation in; see *footnote*, *p.* 1238.
Berechiah, six men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 3:20; 9:16; 15:17; 2 hCr. 28:12; Neh. 3:4; Zech. 1:1.
Bered, a town, Gen. 16:14.
—, a man, 1 Chr. 7:20.
Beri, 1 Chr. 7:36.
Beriah, son of Asher, 1 Chr. 7:30.
—, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 7:20; 18:13; 23:10.
Bernice, Acts 25:13.
Berothah, Ezek. 47:16.
Berothai, 2 Sam. 8:8.
Beryl, see *footnote*, *p.* **1134.**
Besai, Ezra, 2:49. [thy
Beseech, Ex. 33:18, I *b.* thee show me
Psa. 80:14, return, we *b.*, O God
Mal. 1:9, *b.* God, he be gracious
Luke 9:38, I *b.* thee look on my son
Rom. 12:1, *b.* you by the mercies of
1 Cor. 4:16, wherefore I *b.* you [God
2 Cor. 5:20, as though God did *b.* you
Eph. 4:1, *b.* you to walk
Gal. 4:12, I *b.*, be as I am
Phil. 9, for love's sake *b.* thee
Besought, see Besought below. [before
Beset, Psa. 139:5, *b.* me behind and
Heb. 12:1, sin which doth so easily
Besodeiah, Neh. 3:6. [*b.* us
Besor, 1 Sam. 30:9.
Besought, Ex. 32:11; Deut. 3:23; 1 Kin. 13:6; 2 Chr. 33:12; Jer. 26:19, *b.* the Lord
Matt. 8:5, centurion, *b.* him
Matt. 8:31; Mark 5:10; Luke 8:31, devils *b.* him 34; Luke 8;37, *b.* him to depart
Luke 5:12, fell on his face and *b.*
7:3, *b.* him that he would come
John 4:40, *b.* that he would tarry
2 Cor. 12:8, I *b.* the Lord thrice
Best, Psa. 39:5, *b.* estate is vanity
Luke 15:22, bring forth *b.* robe
1 Cor. 12:31, covet earnestly *b.* gifts
Bestiality, see *footnote*, *p.* 192.
Bestow, Ex. 32:29, *b.* a blessing
Luke 12:17, room to *b.* my fruits
1 Cor. 12:23, *b.* more abundant hon.
13:3, *b.* all my goods to feed the poor
John 4:38, *bestowed* no labour
1 Cor. 15:10, his grace *b.* on me
2 Cor. 1:11, gift *b.* on us by means
8:1, grace of God *b.* on churches
Gal. 4:11, lest *b.* labour in vain
1 John 3:1, love Fa. hath *b.* on us
Betah, 2 Sam. 8:8.
Beten, Josh. 19:25.
Beth=abara, John 1:28.
Beth=anath, Josh. 19:38.
Beth=anoth, Josh. 15:59.
Bethany, see *footnote*, *p.* **1468.**
Beth=arabah, see *footnote*, *p.* **367.**
Beth=aram, Josh. 13:27.
Beth=arbel, Hos. 10:14.
Beth=aven, see *footnote*, *p.* 372.
Beth=azmaveth, Neh. 7:28. [*p.*275.
Beth=baal=meon, see *ftn.* Baal-meon,
Beth=barah, Judg. 7:24.
Beth=birei, 1 Chr. 4:31.
Beth=car, 1 Sam. 7:11. [15:41.
Beth=dagon, city of Judah, Josh.
—, city of Asher, Josh. 19:27.
Beth=diblathaim, Jer. 48:22.
Bethel, see *footnote*, *p.* 372.
—, a mountain, 1 Sam. 13:2.
—, a city, 1 Sam. 30:27.
Beth=emek, Josh. 19:27.
Bether, Song 2:17.
Bethesda, John 5:2-4.
Beth=ezel, Mic. 1:11.
Beth=gader, see *footnote*, *p.* **363.**
Beth=gamul, Jer. 48:23.
Beth=haccerem, Neh. 3:14.
Beth=haran, Num. 32:36.
Beth=hogla, Josh. 15:6.
Beth=horon, see *footnote*, *p.* **359.**
Beth=jeshimoth, see *footnote*, *p.* **363.**
Beth=lebaoth, Josh. 19:6.
Bethlehem, see *footnote*, *p.* 84.
—, a town of Zebulun, Josh. 19:15.
Beth=maachah, 2 Sam. 20:14.
Beth=marcaboth, Josh. 19:5.
Beth=meon, see *ftn.* Baal-meon, *p.*275
Beth=nimrah, Josh. 13:27.
Beth=palet, Josh 15:27.
Beth=pazzez, Josh. 19:21.
Beth=peor, see *footnote*, *p.* 288.
Bethphage, Matt. 21:1.
Beth=rapha, 1 Chr. 4:12.
Beth=rehob, see *footnote*, *p.* **415.**

Beth-saida, see *footnote, p.* 1449.
Bethshean, see *footnote, p.* 370.
Beth-shemesh, see *footnote, p.* 377.
—, a city of Issachar, Josh. 19:22.
—, a city of Naphtali, Josh. 19:38.
—, an idolatrous temple, Jer. 43:13.
Beth-shittah, Judg. 7:22.
Beth-tappuah, Josh. 15:53.
Bethuel, see *footnote, p.* 38.
Bethul, Josh. 19:4.
Beth-zur, Josh. 15:58.
Betonim, Josh. 13:26.
Betrayal; Of Jesus, see *ftn. p.* 1351.
(See *ftn.*Confidence, betrayed, *p.*1265.
Betrothal; Figurative, see *ftn. p.*318.
Beulah, Isa. 62:4.
Beware, Matt. 10:17, *b.* of men
Matt. 7:15, *b.* of false prophets
16:6, *b.* of the leaven of the Pharisees, 11; Mark 8:15.
Luke 12:15, *b.* of covetousness
Phil. 3:2, *b.* of dogs, *b.* of evil work
Col. 2:8, *b.* lest any man spoil you
Bezai, two men, about whom little is known, Neh. 7:23; 10:18.
Bezaleel, see *footnote, p.* 143. [11:8.
Bezek, two places, Judg. 1:5; 1 Sam.
Bezer, a city of refuge, *ftn. p.* 291.
—, son of Zophah, 1 Chr. 7:37.
Bichri, 2 Sam. 20:1.
Bidkar, 2 Kin. 9:25.
Bier, 2 Sam. 3:31.
Bigotry, see *footnote, p.* 1039. [236.)
(See *ftnt.* Intolerance, religious, *p.*
Bigthan, Esth. 2:21.
Bigvai, Ezra 2:2.
Bildad, Job 2:11.
Bileam, 1 Chr. 6:70.
Bilgah, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Ch. 24:14; Neh. 12:5.
Bilgai, Neh. 10:8.
Bilhah, see *footnote, p.* 50.
—, a place, 1 Chr. 4:29.
Bilhan, two men, about whom little is known, Gen. 36:27; 1 Chr. 7:10.
Bilshan, Ezra 2:2.
Bimhal, 1 Chr. 7:3.
Bind, Job 38:31, *b.* sweet influences
Job 31:36, I would *b.* it as a crown
Psa. 105:22, *b.* his princes at pleasure
118:27, *b.* the sacrifice with cords
Prov. 3:3, *b.* them about thy neck
Isa. 8:16, *b.* up testimony, seal law
61:1, *b.* up broken hearted, procla
Hos. 6:1, smitten, and will *b.* us up
Matt. 12:29, first *b.* strong man and
13:30, *b.* them in bundles to burn
16:19, thou shalt *b.* on earth, 18:18.
22:13, *b.* him hand and foot and cast
23:4, *b.* heavy burdens and lay
Bindeth up, Job 5:18; Psa. 147:3.
Binea, 1 Chr. 8:37.
Binnui, five men, about whom little is known, Ezra 8:33; 10:30; 38; Neh. 7:15; 12:8.
Birds, see *footnote, p.* 961.
Psa. 11:1, flee as a *b.* to your moun-
124:7, our soul is escaped as a *b.* [tain
Prov. 1:17, net spread in sight of any
6:5, as a *b.* from the fowler [*b.*
Ec. 10:20, *b.* shall tell the matter
Song 2:12, time of singing of *b.*
Matt. 8:20; Luke 9:58, *b.* of air have
Birsha, Gen. 14:2. [nests
Birth, see *footnote, p.* 844.
Birthday, see *footnote, p.* 70.
Birthright, see *footnote, p.* 695.
Bishlam, Ezra 4:7.
Bishop, see *footnote. p.* 1638.
Bit, Psa. 32:9; Jas. 3:3.
Bithiah, 1 Chr. 4:18.
Bithron, 2 Sam. 2:29.
Bithynia, Acts 16:7; 1 Pet. 1:1.
Bitter, Ex. 1:14, made their lives, *b.*
Ex. 12:8, with *b.* herbs, Num. 9:11.
Dt. 32:32, their grapes of gall, clusters are *b.*
2 Kings 14:26, affliction was very *b.*
Job 3:20, life given to the *b.* in soul
13:26, write *b.* things against me
Ps. 64:3, their arrows even *b.* words
Prov. 27:7, every *b.* thing is sweet
Eccl. 7:26, woman more *b.* than death
Isa. 5:20, woe...put *b.* for sweet
Col. 3:19, be not *b.* against them
James 3:14, if ye have *b.* envying
Rev. 8:11, because they were made *b.*
10:9, make thy belly *b.* [22:62.
Matt. 26:75, wept *bitterly,* Luke
1 Sam. 1:10, *bitterness* of soul
1 Sam. 15:32, *b.* of death is past [*ness*
Pr. 14:10, heart knows its own *bitter-*
Acts 8:23, in gall of *b.* and bond of
Rom. 3:14, full of cursing and *b.*
Eph. 4:31, let all *b.* be put away
Heb. 12:15, root of *b.* springing up
Bittern, Isa. 14:23; 34:11.
Bitumen, see *footnote, p.* 18.
Bizjothjah, 1 Chr. 4:33.
Biztha, Esth. 1:10.
Black, Song 1:5, I am *b.* but comely
Matt. 5:36, one hair white or *b.*
Heb. 12:18, ye are not come to *black-*
Jude 13, to whom is reserved *b.* [*ness*
(See *footnote,* Colors, *p.* 1152.)
Blacksmith, see *ftn.* Smith, *p.* 1029.
Blain, Ex. 9:9, 10.
Blame, Matt. 12:31, all manner of *b.*
26:65; Mar. 14:64, hath spoken *b.*
Mar. 2:7, why...thus speak *b.?*
John 10:33, but for *b.*
Col. 3:8, now ye also put off *b.*
Eph. 1:4, holy and without *b.*
2 Cor. 6:3, that ministry be not *blam-*
Gal. 2:11, because he was to be *b.* [*ed*
Luke 1:6, in ordinances of the L. *blameless*
1 Cor. 1:8, be *b.* in day of our Lord
Phil. 2:15, *b.* harmless, the sons of
1 Thes. 5:23, be preserved *b.* [God
1 Tim. 3:2, bishop...*b.* Tit. 1:6, 7.
1 Tim. 3:10, office of deacon found *b.*
2 Pet. 3:14, without spot and *b.* [name
Blaspheme, Ps. 74:10, enemy *b.* thy
Mark 3:29, *b.* against Holy Ghost
Acts 26:11, compelled them to *b.*
1 Tim. 1:20, may learn not to *b.*
James 2:7, do they not *b.* that name
Lev. 24:11, *blasphemed* name of L.
Psa. 74:18, foolish people have *b.*
Isa 52:5, my name continually is *b.*
Rom 2:24, God is *b.* through you
1 Tim. 6:1, name of God be not *b.*
Tit. 2:5, word of God be not *b.*
Rev. 16:9, 11, 21, *b.* God of heaven
Lev. 24:16, *blasphemeth* put to death
Psa. 44:16, the voice of him that *b.*
Matt. 9:3, scribes said this man *b.*
Luke 12:10, to him that *b.* against the Holy Ghost not forgiven
Blasphemy; *Forbidden; Against the Holy Spirit; Punishment for; False accusation of;* see *footnote, p.* 497.
2 Kin. 19:3; Isa. 37:3, day of...*b.*
Matt. 12:31, *b.* not be forgiven
26:65; Mark 14:64, spoken *b.*
Mark 7:22, out of heart...*b.*
John 10:33, but for *b.*
Col. 3:8, put off malice, *b.*
Rev. 2:9, I know the *b.*
13:1, heads name of *b.*
6, in *b.* against God
Blasting, see *footnote, p.* 540.
Blastus, Acts 12:20.
Blemish, see *footnote, p.* 184.
Bless, Gen. 12:3, *b.* them that *b.* thee
Gen. 22:17, in blessing I will *b.* thee
32:26, not let go except thou *b.* me
Ex. 23:25, *b.* thy bread and water
Num. 6:24, Lord *b.* and keep thee
Ps. 28:9, *b.* thine inheritance and
115:3, he will *b.* them that fear [feed
Matt. 5:44, *b.* them that curse you
Rom. 12:14, *b.* them that persecute
Acts 3:26, sent him to *b.* you
1 Cor. 4:12, being reviled we *b.*
Gen. 1:22, God *blessed* them and
2:3, God *b.* the seventh day
Ex. 20:11, the Lord *b.* the sabbath
Ps. 33:12, *b.* whose God is the Lord
49:18, he *b.* his soul
Matt. 13:16, *b.* are eyes, Lk. 10:23.
24:46, *b.* is that servant whom his Lord when he, Luke 12:37, 38
Mark 10:16, in his arms and *b.* them
Luke 1:28, 42, *b.* art thou among
45: *b.* is she that believed [women
48, all generations shall call me *b.*
23:29, *b.* are the barren, and
Acts 20:35, it is more *b.* to give
Rom. 1:25, Creator *b.* for ever, 9:5.
2 Cor. 11:31; Eph. 1:3; 1 Pet. 1:3.
1 Tim 1:11, glorious gospel of the *blessed* God
1 Tim. 6:15, *b.* and only potentate
John 12:13, *b.* is he that cometh in
Ps. 119:1, *b.* are the undefiled in the
84:4, *b. are they* that dwell in thy
106:3,—that keep judgment
Matt. 5:3-11—the poor in spirit —mourn—meek—hunger and thirst—merciful—pure in heart —peacemakers, persecuted— when men revile you, Lk. 6:21, 22.
Luke 11:28,—that hear the word
John 20:29—that have not seen, and yet have believed [forgiven
Rom. 4:7—whose iniquities are
Rev. 19:9—called to marriage sup
22:14—that do his commandments
Num. 24:9, *b. is he* that blesseth
Ps. 32:1—whose transgression is
41:1—that considereth the poor
Matt. 11:6—not offended in me
21:9—cometh in the name of the Lord, 23:39; Mk. 11:9; Lk. 13:35.
Rev. 1:3—readeth this prophecy
14:13—dead which die in the Lord
16:15—that watcheth and keepeth
20:6—part in first resurrection
22:7—keepeth the sayings of book
Ps. 1:1, *b. is the man* that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly
32:2—to whom the Lord imputeth
34:8—that trusteth in him, 84:12.
40:4—that maketh the Lord his
65:4—whom thou choosest
84:5—whose strength is in thee
94:12—whom thou chastenest
112:1—*that* feareth the Lord
Jer. 17:7—trusteth in the Lord
James 1:12—endureth temptation
Blessedness, Rm. 4:6, 9; Gal. 4:15.
Gen. 12:2, thou shalt be a *blessing*
27:36, he hath taken away my *b.*
28:4, give thee *b.* of Abraham
Deut. 11:26, set before you a *b.* and a curse, 30:19; James 3:9, 10.
23:5, turned curse into *b.* Neh. 13:2.
Job 29:13, *b.* of him ready to perish
Psa. 3:8, thy *b.* is upon thy people
Prov. 10:22, *b.* of Lord maketh rich
Isa. 65:8, destroy it not, a *b.* is in it
1 Cor. 10:16, cup of *b.* which we *b.*
Gal. 3:14, *b.* of Abraham...Gentiles
Blessings, Contingent upon Obedience.
Temporal, see *footnote, p.* 305;
Spiritual, see *footnote, p.* 306.
(See *footnotes,* Spiritual Blessings, *p.*1610.; Temporal Blessings, *p.*881.)
Blind, see *footnote, p.* 329.
Ex. 4:11, who maketh...*b.*
Lev. 21:18, *b.* shall not approach
Job 29:15, I was eyes to the *b.*
Ps. 146:8, openeth the eyes of the *b.*
Isa. 42:7, to open the *b.* eyes, 18. 19, who is *b.* but my servant
43:8, bring the *b.* people that have
56:10, his watchmen are *b.* [eyes
Mt. 11:5, *b.* receive sight, Lk. 7:21.
23:16, woe to you *b.* guides, 24.
Luke 4:18, recovery of sight to *b.*
2 Pet. 1:9, lacketh these things is *b.*
Rev. 3:17, thou art *b.* and naked
John 12:40, *blinded* their eyes
Rom. 11:7, the rest were *b.*
2 Cor. 3:14, their minds were *b.*
4:4, god of this world *b.* the minds
1 John 2:11, darkness *b.* his eyes
Blindness; Figurative, *ftn. p.* 584.
(See *footnote,* Spiritual Blindness, *p.* 1592.)
Blood; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 15.

—, Sacrificial; Of Jesus, *ftn. p.* 1659.
—, of the Covenant, see *ftn. p.* 129.
—, Gen. 4:10, 11, *b.* of Abel
Psa. 9:12, maketh inquisition for *b.*
72:14, precious their *b.* in his sight
Isa. 26:21, earth shall disclose her *b.*
Ezek. 3:18, his *b.* will I require
9:9, land is full of *b.*
Ho. 4:2, break out, and *b.* toucheth *b.*
Mic. 3:10, they build up Zion with *b.*
Matt. 26:28, *b.* of new testament
Mk. 14:24; Lk. 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25
Matt. 27:8, field of *b.* Acts 1:19.
25, his *b.* be on us and on
Lk. 13:1, whose *b.* Pilate mingled
22:44, as it were great drops of *b.*
John 1:13, born not of *b.* nor of flesh
6:54, drinketh my *b.* hath eternal
55, my *b.* is drink indeed [life
56, drinketh my *b.* dwelleth in me
19:34, of his side came *b.* and water
Acts 17:26, made of 1 *b.* all nations
18:6, your *b.* be on your own heads
20:26, pure from the *b.* of all men
28, hath purchased with his own *b.*
Rom. 3:25, through faith in his *b.*
5:9, being justified by his *b.*
1 Cor. 11:27, guilty of body and *b.*
Col. 1:20, peace through *b.* of cross
Eph. 1:7, redemption through his *b.* even forgiveness of sins, Col. 1:14.
Heb. 9:20, the *b.* of the testament
22, without shedding of *b.* no
10:19, into holiest by *b.* of Jesus
12:4, ye have not yet resisted unto *b.*
24, *b.* of sprinkling that speaketh
1 Pet. 1:2, sprinkling of *b.* of Jesus
19, with precious *b.* of Christ
1 John 1:7, his *b.* cleanseth from all
5:6, came by water and *b.* [sin
Rev. 1:5, washed us in his own *b.*
6:10, dost thou not avenge our *b.*
7:14, made white in *b.* of Lamb
8:7, hail and fire mingled with *b.*
12:11, overcame by *b.* of the Lamb
16:6, shed *b.*..given them *b.* to drink
17:6, drunken with the *b.* of saints
Blood-guiltiness, Psa. 51:14.
Bloody, Ex. 4:25, 26; Ps. 5:6; 55:23.
Blossom, Nm. 17:5, man's rod...shall
Isa. 27:6, Israel shall *b.* and bud [*b.*
35:1, the desert shall *b.* as the rose
2, it shall *b.* abundantly and rejoice
Hab. 3:17, the fig-tree shall not *b.*
Ezek. 7:10, rod hath *blossomed*
Blot, Job 31:7; Prov. 9:7.
Ex. 32:32, 33, *b.* me out of thy book
Num. 5:23; Psa. 69:28; Rev. 3:5.
Blot out their *name* or remembrance, Deut. 9:14; 25:19; 29:20; 2 Kings 14:27; Psa. 109:13.
Blot out, Ps. 51:1, 9; Isa. 43:25; 44:22; Jer. 18:23; Acts 3:19.
Col. 2:14, *blotting* out handwriting
Blue, see *footnote*, Colors, *p.* 1152.
Blush, Ezra 9:6, *b.* to lift up my face
Jer. 6:15; 8:12, neither could they *b.*
Boar, see *footnote*, Swine, *p.* 177.
Boast, Ps. 10:3; 34:2; 49:6; 52:1.
Prov. 20:14; 25:14; James 3:5.
1 Kin. 20:11, *b.* as he that puts it off
Prov. 27:1, *b.* not of to-morrow
Rom. 11:18, *b.* not agst. the branches, but if thou *b.* thou bearest
Eph. 2:9, not of works lest any *b.*
Boasting, see *footnote. p*, 942.
(See *footnote*, Spiritual Boasting, *p.* [942.
Boat, see *footnote*, Ship, *p.* 678.
Boaz, see *footnote*, *p.* 424.
—, pillar of the temple, 1 Kin. 7:21.
Bochern, 1 Chr. 8:38.
Bochim, Judg. 2:1.
Body, Spiritual, see *footnote*, *p.* 1573.
Job 19:26, worms destroy this *b.*
Matt. 6:22, *b.* full of light, Lk. 11:34.
10:28, that kill the *b.* Luke 12:4.
26:26, this is my *b.* 1 Cor. 11:24.
Rom. 6:6, *b.* of sin be destroyed
7:4, dead to law by the *b.* of Christ
24, me from the *b.* of this death
8:10, *b.* is dead because of sin
13, do mortify deeds of the *b.*
23, the redemption of our *b.*
1 Cor. 6:13, *b* is for Lord and L. for *b.*
18, every sin is without the *b.* but
1 Cor. 6:19, *b.* temple of Holy Ghost
7:4, wife not power of own *b.*
9:27, I keep under my *b.* and bring
10:16, communion of *b.* of Christ
11:27, guilty of *b.* and blood of the
29, not discerning the Lord's *b.*
12:14, the *b.* is not one member
27, ye are the *b.* of Christ.
15:35, with what *b.* do they come?
44, sown natural *b.* raised spiritual *b.*
2 Cor. 5:8, to be absent from the *b.*
Eph. 3:6, fellow heirs of the same *b.*
4:12, for edifying the *b.* of Christ
5:23, he is the saviour of the *b.*
Phil. 3:21, shall change our vile *b.*
Col. 1:18, head of the *b.* the church
2:11, putting off the *b.* of sins of flesh
17, shadow...but the *b.* is of Christ
23, neglecting of the *b.* [served
1 Th. 5:23, spirit, soul, and *b.* be pre-
Heb. 10:5, a *b.* hast thou prepared
Jam. 3:6, tongue defileth whole *b.*
Jude 9, disputed about *b.* of Moses
John 2:21, of the temple of his *b.* 1 Cor. 6:19, in his own *b.* 1 Pet. 2:24.
1 Cor. 5:3, abse. in *b.* pres. in spirit
2 Cor. 5:6, home in *b.* absent from
10, receive things done in *b.* [Lord
12:2, whether in *b.* or out I cannot
Phil. 1:20, Christ magnified in my *b.*
Heb. 13:3, being also in the *b.*
Rm. 8:11, quicken your mortal *bodies*
12:1, present your *b.* a living sacrifice
1 Cor. 6:15, *b.* members of Christ
Eph. 5:28, love wives as your own *b.*
Heb. 10:22, *b.* washed...pure water
Luke 3:22, H. G. in a *bodily* shape
2 Cor. 10:10, his *b.* presence is weak
Col. 2:9, the fulness of Godhead *b.*
1 Ti. 4:8, *b.* exercise profiteth little
Bohan, Josh. 15:6.
Boil, see *footnote*, *p.* 103.
Boiling pot, Ezek. 24:3-5.
Bold, Prov. 28:1, *b.* as a lion
2 Cor. 10:1, being absent am *b.*
11:21, if any is *b.* I am *b.* also
Phil. 1:14, are much more *b.* to speak
Mark 15:43, went *boldly* unto Pilate
Eph. 6:19, open my mouth *b.* 20
Heb. 4:16, come *b.* to throne of grace
2 Cor. 7:4, my *boldness* of speech
Eph. 3:12, in whom we have *b.* and
Heb. 10:19, *b.* to enter into the holiest
1 John 4:17, *b.* in day of Judgment
Boldness of the Righteous, *ftn. p.* 1619.
Bond, Acts 8:23, in *b.* of iniquity
Eph. 4:3, in *b.* of peace; Col. 3:14.
1 Cor. 12:13, *bond and free*, Gal. 3:28; Eph. 6:8; Col. 3:11; Rev. 13:16.
Psa. 116:16, hast loosed my *bonds*
Acts 20:23, *b.* and afflictions abide
23:29, worthy of death or of *b.* [me
26:29, such as I am except these *b.*
Eph. 6:20, I am an ambassador in *b.*
Phil. 1:16, to add affliction to my *b.*
Col. 4:18, remember my *b.* [to *b.*
2 Tim. 2:9, suffer trouble even un-
Philem. 10, have begotten in my *b.*
Heb. 10:34, compassion in my *b.*
11:36, trial of *b.* and imprisonments
13:3, remember them that are in *b.*
Ex. 13:3, house of *bondage*, 20:2.
1:14, their lives bitter with hard *b.*
2:23, sighed by reason of the *b.*
Rom. 8:15, spirit of *b.* again to fear
1 Cor. 7:15, sister is not under *b.*
Gal. 4:24, Sinai gendereth to *b.*
5:1, entangled with the yoke of *b.*
Bondwoman, Gen. 21:10; Gal. 4:23,30
Bondage, see *footnote*, *p.* 89.
(See *footnote*, Captivity, *p.* 973.)
Bondman, see *ftn.* Servant, *p.* 1045.
Bones, see *footnote*, *p.* 1188.
Gen. 2:23, *bone* of my bone, 29:14; Judg. 9:2; 2 Sam. 5:1; 19:13.
Ex. 12:46, not break a *b.* of it
John 19:36, *b.* of him not be broken
Job 10:11, fenced me with *bones*
Ps. 51:8, *b.* thou hast broken may
Eccl. 11:5, how the *b.* grow in the
Ezek. 37:1, valley dry *bones*
3-7, resurrection of *b.*
Matt. 23:27, full of dead men's *b.*
His bones, Ps. 34:20; Eph. 5:30.
Ps. 6:2, heal me *my bones* are vexed
22:14, all—out of joint, 17, I may
31:10,—are consumed [tell all—
32:3,—waxed old thro' my roaring
35:10,—shall say, Lord who is like
38:3, neither rest to—
102:5,—cleave to my skin
Bonnet, see *footnote*, Turban, *p.* 138.
Book, see *footnote*, *p.* 224.
—, Figurative. *Of life; Of remembrance*, see *footnote*, *p.* 906.
Ex. 32:32, blot me out of *b.* [in a *b.*
Job 19:23, O that they were printed
31:35, adversary had written a *b.*
Psa. 40:7, volume of *b.* Heb. 10:7.
56:8, tears, are they not in thy *b.*
139:16, in *b.* members are written
Books, Eccl. 12:12; Dan. 7:10; John 21:25; 2 Tim. 4:13; Rev. 20:12
Booth, see *footnote*, *p.* 202.
Born, Job 5:7, man is *b.* to trouble
Job 14:1, *b.* of a woman, 15:14; 25:4; Matt. 11:11; Luke 7:28.
Psa. 87:4, this man was *b.* there, 6.
5, this and that man was *b.* in her
Prov. 17:17, brother *b.* for adversity
Eccl. 3:2, a time to be *b.* and die
Isa. 9:6, unto us a child is *b.* a son
66:8, shall a nation be *b.* at once
Matt. 11:11, them *b.* of women
26:24, better if he had not been *b.*
John 3:4, can man be *b.* when old
5, *b.* of water and of the Spirit
6, *b.* of flesh is flesh; *b.* of Spirit is
Rm. 9:11, children being not yet *b.*
1 Cor. 15:8, one *b.* out of due time
Gal. 4:23, he *b.* after the flesh, 29.
1 Pet. 2:2, as new *b.* babes desire
John 3:3, 5, 7, *b.* again [milk of
John 1:13, *born of God*, 1 John 3:9; 4:7; 5:1, 4:18.
Borrowing, see *footnote*, *p.* 126.
Deut. 15:6; 28:12, shalt not *borrow*
Ex. 22:14, *b.* of his neighbour, 3:22; 11:2; 12:35. [not away
Matt. 5:42, would *b.* of thee turn
Ps. 37:21, the wicked *borroweth* and
Prov. 22:7, *borrower* is servant to
Isa. 24:2, as with lender so with *b.*
Borrowing Trouble, see *ftn. p.* 126.
(See *footnot* , Anxiety, *p.* 1678.)
Bosom, Nm. 11:12, carry them in *b.*
Deut. 13:6, wife of thy *b.* 28:54, 56.
Ps. 35:13, prayer returned to own *b.*
74:11, pluck thy hand out of thy *b.*
Prov. 5:20, why embrace the *b.* of a
6:27, fire in his *b.* and not burned
Eccl. 7:9, anger resteth in *b.* of fools
Isa. 40:11, carry them in his *b.*
65:6, 7, recompense into their *b.* Psa. 79:12; Jer 32:18.
Luke 6:38, men give into your *b.*
16:22, carried into Abraham's *b.* 23.
John 1:18, who is in the *b.* of the Father, 13:23, leaning on Jesus' *b.*
Bottle, see *footnote*, *p.* 33.
Bought, Deut. 32:6, is not he thy father that *b.* thee?
Matt. 13:46, sold all and *b.* it
1 Cor. 6:20, *b.* with a price, 7:23.
2 Pet. 2:1, denying Lord that *b.*
Bound, Isaac, Gen. 22:9.
Job 36:8, if they be *b.* in fetters
Psa. 107:10, being *b.* in affliction
Prov. 22:15, foolishness *b.* in heart
Isa. 61:1, the opening of the prison to them that are *b.*
Matt. 16:19, whatsoever ye bind on earth shall be *b.* in heaven, 18:18.
Acts 20:22, I go *b.* in the spirit
21:13, ready not to be *b.* only, but
Rom. 7:2, wife is *b.* to her husband, 1 Cor. 7:39.
1 Cor. 7:27, *b.* to a wife, seek not

2 Tit. 2:9, the word of God is not *b.*
Heb. 13:3, in bonds as *b.* with them
Isa. 1:6, not closed or *bound up*
Ezek. 30:21, not—to be healed
34:4, neither have ye—the broken
Hos. 13:12, iniquity of Ephraim is—
Bountiful, Pr. 22:9, *b.* eye be blessed
Ps. 13:6, dealt *bountifully* with me, 116:7; 119:17; 142:7. [reap *b.*
2 Cor. 9:6, he that sows *b.* shall
Bow, see *footnote, p.* 481.
Gen. 49:24, his *b.* abode in strength
2 Sam. 1:18, teach children use of *b.*
Ps. 7:12, hath bent his *b.* and made
11:2, lo, wicked bend their *b.*
44:6, I will not trust in my *b.*
78:57, turned aside like deceitful *b.*
Lam. 2:4, bent his *b.* like an enemy
3:12, bent his *b.* and set me as
Hos. 1:5, break the *b.* of Israel
7:16, turned like a deceitful *b.*
—, see *footnote,* Rainbow, *p.* 16.
Bow, 2 Kin. 19:16, *b.* down thine ear
Psa. 31:2; 86:1; Prov. 22:17.
Job 31:10, let others—upon her
Psa. 95:6, let us worship and *b.*
Gen. 23:12, Abraham *bowed down* himself before the people, 27:29.
Judg. 7:5, 6,—on knees to drink
Psa. 145:14, raiseth up all that be— 146:8
Bowing, see *ftns.* Prayer, postures in, *p.* 1497; Salutations, *p.* 1394.
Bowels; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 530
Jer. 4:19, my *b.* my *b.* I am pained
31:20, my *b.* are troubled for him.
Acts 1:18, all his *b.* gushed out
2 Cor. 6:12, straitened in your own *b.*
Phil. 1:8, I long after you in the *b.*
2:1, if any comfort, *b.* [of Christ
Col. 3:12, put on *b.* of mercies
Philem. 7, *b.* of saints refreshed
20, refresh my *b.* in Lord [passion
1 John 3:17, shutteth up *b.* of com-
Bowl, see *footnote, p.* 131.
Box, of oil, 2 Kin. 9:1, 3.
Matt. 26:7; Mar. 14:3, an alabaster *b.*
Bozez, 1 Sam. 14:4.
Bozkath, Josh. 15:39.
Bozrah, see *footnote, p.* 63.
—, a town of Moab, Jer. 48:24.
Bracelet, see *footnote, p.* 39.
Bramble, Judg. 9:14; Luke 6:44.
Branch, Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1216.
Prov. 11:28, righteous flourish as *b.*
Isa. 11:1, *b.* shall grow out of his
60:21, *b.* of my planting, 61:3.
Jer. 23:5, to David righte. *b.*
33:15, cause *b.* of righteousness to
Zech. 3:8, bring forth my servant *b.*
6:12, behold man whose name is *b.*
Mal. 4:1, leave neither root nor *b.*
Matt. 24:32, when *b.* is yet tender
John 15:2, every *b.* in me that bear
4, *b.* cannot bear fruit of itself [not
6, cast forth as a *b.* and is withered
Dan. 4;14, hew down tree, cut off *b.*
Hos. 14:6, his *b.* spread as olive
Zech. 4:12, what be these 2 olive *b.*
John 15:5, I am vine, ye are the *b.*
Rom. 11:16, if root be holy, so are *b.*
17, if some of the *b.* be broken off
18, boast not against the *b.*
21, God spared not natural *b.* 24.
Brand, Judg. 15:5; Zech. 3:2.
Brass, see *footnote, p.* 796.
Gen. 4:22.
Num. 21:9, made serpent of *b.*
Dt. 8:9, out of hills mayest dig *b.*
28:23, the heaven shall be *b.*
Job 6:12, or is my flesh *b.*
41:27, he esteemeth *b.* as rotten wood
Psa. 107:16, broken the gates of *b.*
Isa. 48:4, thy neck iron, and brow *b.*
60:17, for *b.* gold and for wood *b.*
Dan. 2:32, belly and thighs of *b.*
Zech. 6:1, were mountains of *b.*
1 Cor. 13:1, as sounding *b.* and
Rev. 1:15, feet like fine *b.* 2:18.
Bravery, see *footnotes,* Boldness of the Righteous, *p.* 1619; Courage, *p* 337.
Brawler, 1 Tim. 3:3; Tit. 3:2.
Prov. 21:9; 25:24, *brawling* woman
Brazen Sea, see *ftn.* Laver, *p.* 142.
Brazen Serpent, see *footnote, p.* 606.
Breach, be upon thee, Gen. 38:29.
Judg. 21:15, Lord made *b.* in tribes
2 Sam. 6:8, Lord made *b.* on Uzzah
Psa. 106:23, Moses stood in the *b.*
Psa. 60:2, heal *breaches* thereof
Bread; *Kinds of; How Prepared; Offerings of; Figurative; Symbolical,* see *footnote, p.* 1138. [heaven
—, Ex. 16:4, I will rain *b.* from
23:25, he will bless thy *b.* and water
Lev. 21:6, *b.* of their God they offer
Num. 21:5, soul loatheth this light *b.*
Dt. 8:3, not live by *b.* only, Mt. 4:4.
1 Sam. 2:5, hired themselves for *b.*
1 K. 18:4, fed them with *b.* and water
Neh. 5:14, not eaten *b.* of gover. 18.
9:15, gavest them *b.* from heaven
Ps. 37:25, nor his seed begging *b.*
78:20, can he give *b.* also
80:5, feedest them with *b.* of tears
102:9, I have eaten ashes like *b.*
104:15, *b.* which strengtheneth man's
132:15, satisfy her poor with *b.*
Prov. 9:17, *b.* eaten in secret is pleas-
20:17, *b.* of deceit is sweet [sant
22:9, giveth of his *b.* to the poor
31:27, she eateth not *b.* of idleness
Eccl. 9:11, nor yet *b.* to the wise
11:1, cast thy *b.* upon the waters
Isa. 3:1, away whole stay of *b.* 7.
30:20, Lord give you *b.* of adversity
33:16, *b.* shall be given him sure
55:2, money for that which is not *b.*
10, give seed to sower, *b.* to eater
58:7, deal thy *b.* to the hungry
Lam. 4:4, the young children ask *b.*
Ezek. 18:7, hath given *b.* to hungry
Ho. 9:4, sacrifices be as *b.* of mourners
Mal. 1:7, ye offer polluted *b.* on mine
Matt. 4:3, these stones be made *b.*
4, not live by *b.* alone, Luke 4:4.
6:11, this day our daily *b.* [Lk. 11:11.
7:9, son ask *b.* will he give a stone
15:26, meet to take the children's *b.*
16:5, forgotten to take *b.* 11, 12.
26:26, took *b.* and blessed it
Mark 8:4, satisfy these men with *b.*
Luke 7:33, neither eating *b.* nor
15:17, servants have *b.* enough
24:35, known in breaking of *b.*
John 6:32, Moses gave you not that *b.*
33, the *b.* of God is he that cometh
34, evermore give us this *b.*
35, I am the *b.* of life, 48, true *b.* 32.
41, I am the *b.* which came down
50, this is the *b.* that cometh down
13:18, he that eateth *b.* with me
Acts 2:42, breaking *b.* and in prayer
46, breaking *b.* from house to house
20:7, came together to break *b.*
27:35, he took *b.* and gave thanks
1 Cor. 10:16, *b.* we break is it not
17, we many are one *b.* and one body
11:23, same night he was...took *b.*
26, as often as ye eat this *b.* 27.
2 Cor. 9:10, minister *b.* for your food
Break, the tables, Ex. 32:19; 34:1; Deut. 9:17; 10:2.
Judg. 7:19, *b.* the pitchers that
16:12, Samson *b.* the new ropes
1 Sam. 4:18, Eli *b.* his neck and died
2 Kings 11:18, *b.* Baal's image, 10:27.
18:4, *b.* images and brazen serpent
23:14, *b.* the images, 2 Chron. 31:1.
Ezra 9:14, again *b.* thy command
Job 29:17, *b.* the jaws of the wicked
Ps. 2:3, let us *b.* their bands asunder
9, shalt *b.* them with a rod of iron
10:15, *b.* thou arm of the wicked
58:6, *b.* their teeth in their mouth
89:31, if they *b.* my statutes
34, my covenant will I not *b.* nor
105:16, *b.* the whole staff of bread
107:14, *b.* their bands in sunder
Is. 42:3, bruised reed not *b.* Mt. 12:
58:6, that ye *b.* every yoke [20.
Jer. 14:21, *b.* not covenant with us
15:12, shall iron *b.* northern iron
31:32, my covenant *b.* Ezek. 17:16.
33:20, *b.* my covenant
Ezek. 4:10, *b.* the staff of bread, 5:16; 14:13; Psa. 105:16.
17:15, *b.* covenant and be delivered
Dan. 4:27, *b.* off thy sins by
6:24, *b.* all their bones to pieces
Matt. 5:19, *b.* one of the least of
6:19, 20, *b.* through and steal
14:19, blessed bread and *b.* and gave, 15:36; 26:26; Mk. 6:41; 8:6; 14:22; Luke 9:16; 22:19; 24:30; 1 Cor. 11:24.
Mark 14:3, she *b.* box and poured
Acts 21:13, mean ye to *b.* my heart
1 Cor. 10:16, bread which we *b.*
Psa. 72:4, *break in pieces,* 94:5; Jer. 51:20, 21, 22; Dan. 2:40, 44; 7:23.
Jer. 4:3, *break up* your fallow ground, Hos. 10:12.
Gen. 32:26, let me go day, *breaketh*
Ps. 46:9, *b.* the bow and cutteth spear
Prov. 25:15, a soft tongue *b.* the bone
Jer. 19:11, as one *b.* a potter's vessel
Luke 24:35, known of them in *break-*
Acts 2:42, *b.* of bread, 46. [*ing* of
Breast, John 13:25, lying on Jesus' *b.* saith, 21:20.
Breastplate, see *footnote, p.* 136.
Isa. 59:17, put on righteousness as *b.*
Eph. 6:14, *b.* of righteousness
1 Thes. 5:8, *b.* of faith and love
—, see *footnote,* Coat of Mail, *p.* 455.
Breath. *Of life; Of God,* see *ftn. p.* 13.
Job 17:1, my *b.* is corrupt, my days
19:17, my *b.* is strange to my wife [are
33:4, *b.* of Almighty given me life
37:10, by the *b.* of God frost is given
41:21, his *b.* kindleth coals
Psa. 33:6, made by *b.* of his mouth
104:29, thou takest away their *b*
146:4, *b.* goeth forth, he returneth
150:6, all that hath *b.* praise Lord
Isa. 2:22, whose *b.* is in his nostrils
Isa. 30:33, the *b.* of the Lord doth kindle it
Dan. 5:23, in whose hand thy *b.* is
10:17, nor *b.* left in me, Hab. 2:19.
Acts 17:25, giveth to all life and *b.*
Psa. 27:12, *breathe* out cruelty
Ezek. 37:9, come *b.* upon these slain
John 20:22, he *breathed* on them
Acts 9:1, *breathing* out slaughter
Breeches, see *footnote, p.* 138.
Brethren, Gen. 13:8, we be *b.*
Gen. 19:7, *b.* do not so wickedly
42:3, Joseph's ten *b.*
6, *b.* bowed down themselves
50:15, Joseph's *b.* saw...dead
Dt. 17:20, be not lifted up above *b.*
25:5, if *b.* dwell together
Job 6:15, my *b.* dealt deceitfully
19:13, put my *b.* far from me [my *b.*
Ps. 22:22, declare thy name unto
69:8, become a stranger to my *b.*
122:8, for *b.* and companions' sakes
133:1, for *b.* to dwell in unity
Prov. 6:19, soweth discord among *b.*
17:2, part of inheritance of *b.*
Matt. 12:48, who are my *b.* [sisters
19:29, forsaken houses, or *b.* or
22:25, seven *b.*...married a wife, Mk.
23:8, all ye are *b.* Acts 7:26. [12:20.
25:40, the least of these my *b.*
28:10, go tell my *b.* that they go
Mk. 10:29, left house or *b.* Lk. 18:29.
Luke 14:26, hate not *b.* also own life
16:28, for I have five *b.*
21:16, betrayed by *b.*
John 7:5, neither did his *b.* believe
20:17, go to my *b.* and say, I ascend
Acts 10:23, certain *b.* from Joppa
11:12, these six *b.* accompanied me
29, send relief to the *b.* [and *b.*
12:17, shew these things to James
14:2, evil affected towards *b.*
22, chief among *b.*
16:40, had seen the *b.*... and depart-
18:18, Paul took leave of *b.* [ed
27, *b.* wrote exhorting

20:32, now *b.* I commend you to God
23:5, I wist not, *b.* that he was [*b.*
Rm. 8:29, the firstborn among many
9:3, accursed from Christ for my *b.*
1 Cor. 8:12, sin against the *b.*
15:6, seen of above 500 *b.* at once
Gal. 2:4, false *b.* unawares brought in
1 Tim. 4:6, put *b.* in remembrance
5:1, entreat the younger as *b.*
Heb. 2:11, is not ashamed to call
17, made like to his *b.* [them *b.*
1 Pet. 1:22, unfeigned love of the *b.*
3:8, love as *b.* be pitiful, courteous
1 John 3:14, because we love the *b.*
16, to lay down our lives for the *b.*
Rev. 19:10, I am of—22:9.
1 Kin. 12:24, *your brethren*, 2 Chron. 30:7, 9; 35:6.
Acts 3:22, raise up of—prophet like unto me, 7:37; Deut. 18:15.
Matt. 5:47, if you salute—only
Bribes, 1 Sam. 8:3; Amos 5:12.
1 Sam. 12:3, have I received any *b.*
Psa. 26:10, right hand full of *b.*
Isa. 33:15, hands from holding *b.*
Job 15:34, tabernacles of *bribery*
Bribery; *Corrupts conscience; Perverts justice*, see *footnote*, *p.* 438.
Brick, see *footnote*, *p.* 18.
Gen. 11:3, make *b.*, had *b.* for stone
Ex. 5:7, straw to make *b.*
Isa. 9:10, the *b.* are fallen down
65:3, incense on altars of *b.* [Na. 3:14.
2 Sam. 12:31, *brick-kiln*, Jer. 43:9;
Bride; Figurative, see *footnote*, *p.*1024.
Isa. 61:10, as a *b.* adorneth herself
Jer. 2:32, can a *b.* forget her attire
Joel 2:16, *b.* go out of her closet
John 3:29, hath *b.* is bridegroom
Rev. 21:2, as *b.* adorned for husb
9, I will shew thee *b.* Lamb's wife
22:17, the spirit and *b.* say, Come
Matt. 9:15, *bride-chamber*, Mark 2:19;
Bridegroom, see *ftn. p.* 1037. [Lk. 5:34.
Psa. 19:5, as *b.* com. out of chamber
Isa. 61:10, as a *b.* decketh himself
62:5, as a *b.* rejoiceth over the bride
Jer. 7:34, cease voice of *b.* and bride, 16:9; 25:10; 33:11; Rev. 18:23.
Matt. 9:15, as long as the *b.* is with them, Mark 2:19, 20; Luke 5:34.
Matt. 25:1, went forth to meet *b.* 6.
Bridle, see *footnote*, *p.* 832.
Prov. 26:3, a *b.* for the ass
Psa. 32:9, mouth held with *b.* [a *b.*
39:1, I will keep my mouth as with
Isa. 37:29, put my *b.* in thy lips, 30:28; 2 Kings 19:28; Rev. 14:20.
James 3:2, able to *b.* the whole body
1:26, *bridleth* not his tongue [thorns
Briers, Isa. 5:6, come up *b.* and
Isa. 55:13, instead of *b.* shall come up
Bright, Luke 11:36, *b.* shining of
Acts 10:30, a man...in *b.* clothing
Rev. 22:16, *b.* and morning star
Isa. 62:1, righteousness go forth as *brightness*
Ezek. 10:4, full of the *b.* of Lord's
Dan. 12:3, wise as *b.* of the firmament
Hab. 3:4, his *b.* was as the light
Acts 26:13, a light above *b.* of sun
2 Thes. 2:8, L. with *b.* of his coming
Heb. 1:3, being the *b.* of his glory
Brimstone; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 335.
Gen. 19:24, rained on Sod. and Gomor. *b.* Luke 17:29.
Deut. 29:33, the whole land is *b.*
Psa. 11:6, rain snares, fire, and *b.*
Isa. 30:33, like a stream of *b.* [and *b.*
Ezek. 38:22, great hailstones, fire,
Rev. 9:17, 18, issued fire and *b.*
14:10, tormented with fire and *b.*
19:20, cast into a lake of fire and *b.*
Bring, Job 14:4, who can *b.* a clean thing
33:30, to *b.* back his soul from pit
Ps. 68:29, kings shall *b.* presents to thee, 72:10; Isa. 60:9; 66:20.
Eccl. 11:9, G. will *b.* thee into judgment, 12:14; Job 30:23.
Isa. 1:13, *b.* no more vain oblations
43:5, I will *b.* thy seed from east
6, *b.* my sons from afar, 60:9.
46:13, I *b.* near my righteousness
Luke 2:10, I *b.* you good tidings
8:14, *b.* no fruit to perfection
John 14:26, *b.* all to remembrance
Acts 5:28, *b.* this man's blood on us
1 Cor. 1:28, *b.* to nought things that
4:5, *b.* to light the hidden thing
1 Thes. 4:14, God will *b.* with him
1 Pet. 3:18, that he might *b.* us to G.
2 Kin. 19:3, there is not strength to *bring forth*
Psa. 37:6, he shall *b.* thy righteous-
Prov. 27:1, what a day may *b.* [ness
Isa. 41:21, *b.* your strong reasons
42:1 *b.* judgment to the Gentiles, 3
66:8, made to *b.* in one day [tance
Luke 3:8, *b.* fruits worthy of repen-
8:15, *b.* fruit with patience
John 15:2, that it may *b.* more fruit
Ps. 1:3, *bringeth forth* fruit in its season
Matt. 3:10, *b.* not forth good fruit, 7:19; 12:35; Luke 6:43.
John 12:24, if it die it *b.* much fruit
James 1:15, *b.* sin *b.* death
Broad, Matt. 23:5, make *b.* their phylacteries
Ps. 119:96, command, exceeding *b.*
Isa. 33:21, Lord a place of *b.* rivers
Matt. 7:13, *b.* is way to destruction
Broken, Gen. 17:14, *b.* my covenant
Ps. 55:20; Isa. 24:5; 33:8; 36:6; Jer. 11:10; 33:21; Ezek. 44:7.
Psa. 34:18, nigh...*b.* heart
20, keepeth his bones, not *b.*
51:8, bones thou hast *b.* rejoice
17, *b.* spirit, *b.* and contrite heart
147:3, healeth the *b.* in heart
Eccl. 4:12, a threefold cord not *b.*
12:6, or ever the golden bowl be *b.*
Isa. 61:1, bind *b.* hearted, Lk. 4:18.
Jer. 2:13, hewed out *b.* cisterns
Dan. 2:42, partly strong and partly *b.*
Matt. 21:44, fall on stone shall be *b.*
John 10:35, Scripture cannot be *b.*
Brook, see *footnote*, *p.* 299.
Brother, see *footnote*, *p.* 933.
Prov. 17:17, *b.* born for adversity
Prov. 18:19, a *b.* offended is harder
24, is a friend...closer than a *b.*
27:10, neighbour near, than *b.* far
Jer. 9:4, trust not in any *b.* for
Matt. 10:21, *b.* shall deliver up *b.* to death, Mark 13:12; Mic. 7:2.
Acts 9:17, *b.* Saul receive thy sight
1 Cor. 5:11, *b.* be a fornicator or
6:6, but *b.* goeth to law with *b.*
7:15, *b.* or sister is not in bondage
8:11, shall the weak *b.* perish
1 Thes. 4:6, no man defraud his *b.*
2 Thes. 3:15, admonish him as a *b.*
James 1:9, let *b.* of low degree rejoice
1 Pet. 2:17, *brotherhood*
Amos 1:9, *brotherly* covenant
Rom. 12:10, affectioned with *b.* love
1 Thes. 4:9, as touching *b.* love, ye
Heb. 13:1, let *b.* love continue
2 Pet. 1:7, to godliness *b.* kindness
Brotherhood, *ftn.* Fraternity, *p.*1[illegible]7.
Brothers of Jesus, see *ftn. p.* 1327.
Brought, Neh. 4:15, G. *b.* counsel to
Psa. 79:8, we are *b.* very low [nought
106:43, *b.* low for their iniquities
107:39, *b.* low through oppression
116:6, I was *b.* low and he helped
Isa. 1:2, nourished *b.* up children
Matt. 10:18, *b.* bef. governors, Mark
Luke 12:16, ground...*b.* forth [13:9.
1 Cor. 6:12, not be *b.* under power
Gal. 2:4, false breth. unawares *b.* in
1 Tim. 6:7, *b.* nothing into world
Bruise, Gen. 3:15, *b.* thy head...heel
Isa. 53:10, it pleased the L. to *b.* him
Rom. 16:20, God of peace *b.* Satan
Isa. 42:3, *bruised* reed, Matt. 12:20.
53:5, he was *b.* for our iniquities
Luke 4:18, set at liberty the *b.*
Isa. 1:6, wounds, *bruises*, and putri-
Buckler, see *ftn.* Shield, *p.* 555. [fying
Buffet, 2 Cor. 12:7; Matt. 26:67; 1 Cor. 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:20. [house
Build, Ps. 127:1, except the Lord *b.* the
Eccl. 3:3, a time to *b.* up
Acts 20:32, able to *b.* you up [rock
Matt. 7:24, *built* his house on a
Eph. 2:20, ye are *b.* on foundation of
Col. 2:7, rooted and *b.* up in him
Heb. 3:4, he that *b.* all things is G.
1 Pet. 2:5, *b.* up a spiritual house
Heb. 11:10, *builder* and maker God
Ps. 118:22, stone which the *b.* refused, Matt. 21:42; Mark 12:10.; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:7.
1 Cor. 3:10, *master builder*
Josh. 6:26, cursed *buildeth* this city
Prov. 14:1, every wise woman *b.*
Jer. 22:13, woe to him that *b.* house
Hab. 2:12, *b.* a town with blood
1 Cor. 3:10, another *b.* thereon
9, ye are God's *building*
2 Cor. 5:1, we have a *b.* of God
Eph. 2:21, all the *b.* fitly framed
Heb. 9:11, tabernacles not of this *b.*
Jude 20, *b.* up yourself in faith
Bukki, two men, about whom little is known, Num. 34:22; 1 Chr. 6:5.
Bukkiah, 1 Chr. 25:4.
Bul, 1 Kin. 6:38.
Bullock, see *ftn. p.* 138. *Laws concerning; Brazen; Symbolical, ftn. p.* 139.
Bulls, Heb. 9:13, if *blood of b.* and goats
10:4, *b.* cannot take away sins
Ps. 51:19, offer *bullocks* on thy altar
Isa. 1:11, delight not in blood of *b.*
Bulrush, see *footnote*, *p.* 90.
Bulwark, see *footnote*, *p.* 319.
Bunni, three men, about whom little is known, Neh. 9:4; 10:15; 11:15.
Burden, Figurative, see *ftn. p.*1419.
Ex. 18:22, shall bear the *b.* with thee,
23:5, ass lying under his *b.* [Nm. 11:17
Deut. 1:12, how can I bear your *b.*
Neh. 13:19, no *b.* brought in on Sab. day, Jer. 17:21; 22:24, 27.
Job 7:20, I am a *b.* to myself
Ps. 38:4, a *b.* too heavy for me
55:22, cast thy *b.* upon the Lord
81:6, I removed his shoulder from *b.*
Eccl. 12:5, grasshopper be a *b.*
Isa. 9:4, broken the yoke of his *b.*
10:27, *b.* taken from thy shoulder
30:27, the *b.* thereof is heavy
Matt. 11:30, my yoke easy, *b.* light
20:12, borne the *b.* and heat of day
Acts 15:28, no greater *b.* than neces-
2 Cor. 12:16, I did not *b.* you [sary
Gal. 6:5, every man bear his own *b.*
Rev. 2:24, put on you no other *b.*
2 Cor. 5:4, we groan being *burdened*
8:13, not others eased and you *b.*
Isa. 58:6 to undo the heavy *burdens*
Matt. 23:4, bind heavy *b.* Luke 11:46.
Gal. 6:2, bear one another's *b.*
Burglary, see *footnotes*, Theft, *p.* 1370; Thieves, *p.* 324.
Burial, see *footnote*, *p.* 1502.
Jer. 22:19, buried with *b.* of an ass
Burying Places; Figurative, *ftn. p.* 36.
Bury, Gen. 23:4, *b.* died out of sight
49:29, *b.* me with my fathers
Matt. 8:21, first go and *b.* my father
22, let dead *b.* dead, Luke 9:60.
Rom. 6:4, *buried* with him by baptism into death, Col. 2:12.
1 Cor. 15:4, he was *b.* and rose again
Gen. 23:4, a possession of a *burying*
47:30, bury me in *b.* place [place
Mk. 14:8, anoint to the *b.* John 12:7.
Burn, Gen. 44:18, let not thine anger *b.*
Deut. 32:22, shall *b.* to lowest hell
Mal. 4:1, day cometh shall *b.* as oven
Mt. 13:30, tares, & bind...bundles to
Luke 3:17, chaff he will *b.* with [*b.*
24:32, did not our heart *b.*
1 C. 7:9, marry than *b.* Rm. 1:27.
2 Cor. 11:29, is offended and I *b.* not
Ex. 3:2, the bush *burned* with fire
Deut. 9:15, the mount *b.* with fire
1 Cor. 3:15, if man's work *b.*...saved
13:3, though I give my body to be *b.*

Heb. 6:8, whose end is to be *b*.
12:18, not come to mount that *b*.
Rev. 21:8, lake which *b*. with fire
Gen. 15:17, *burning* lamp, Rev. 4:5.
Jer. 20:9, his word *b*. fire shut up
Ez. 1:13, *b*. coals at feet, Hab. 3:5.
Luke 12:35, loins girded, lights *b*.
John 5:35, a *b*. and a shining light
Ex. 21:25, *b*. for *b*. wound for wound
Isa. 3:24, *b*. instead of beauty
4:4, spirit of judgment and *b*. Mt. 3:11
Amos 4:11, fire-brand out of *b*.
Isa. 33:14, dwell with everlasting *b*.
Burning Bush, see *footnote, p.* 92.
Burnt Offering, see *ftn.* Offerings, burnt, *p.* 169.
Burst, Prov. 3:10, presses *b*. out.
Mk. 2:22, wine *b*. bottles, Job 32:19.
Acts 1:18, he *b*. asunder in midst
Bushel, Matt. 5:15; Luke 11:33.
Business, Deut. 24:5, not charged with any *b*.
Prov. 22:29, seest man diligent in *b*.
Dan. 8:27, the king's *b*. Esth. 3:9.
Luke 2:49, must be about Father's *b*.
Rom. 12:11, not slothful in *b*.
1 Thes. 4:11, study to do your own *b*.
Busybody, see *footnote, p.* 1635.
Butler, see *ftn.* Cupbearer, *p.* 545.
Butter, see *footnote, p.* 28.
Job 20:17, brooks of honey and *b*.
29:6, I have washed my steps with *b*.
Psa. 55:21, words smoother than *b*.
Isa. 7:15, *b*. and honey shall he eat, 22
Buy, Prov. 23:23, *b*. the truth
Isa. 55:1, *b*. and eat, yea, *b*. wine
1 Cor. 7:30, *b*. as tho' they poss. not
Jam. 4:13, *b*. and sell, and get gain
Rev. 3:18, I counsel...*b*. gold
Rev. 13:17, no man *b*. or sell, save...
Pr. 20:14, it is nought saith *buyer* [mk
Isa. 24:22, as with *b*. so with seller
Ezek. 7:12, let no *b*. rejoice [it
Pr. 31:16, consid. a field and *buyeth*
Matt. 13:44, selleth all and *b*. field
Rev. 18:11, no man *b*. her merchan.
Buz, two men, about whom little is known, Gen. 22:21; 1 Chr. 5:14.
Buzzi, Ezek. 1:3.

C

Cab, 2 Kin. 6:25.
Cabbon, Josh. 15:40.
Cabinet, see *footnote, p.* 731.
Cabul. Josh. 19:27.
Caesar, see *footnote, p.* 1537.
Caesarea, see *footnote, p.* 1529.
Caesarea Phillippi, see *footnote, p.*1331.
Cage, Jer. 5:27; Rev. 18:2.
Caiaphas, see *footnote, p.* 1350.
Cain, see *footnote, p.* 8.
—, a city, Josh. 15:57
Cainan, see *footnote, p.* 10.
—, son of Arphaxad, Luke 3:36.
Cake, Jd. 7:13, *c*. tumbled into host
1 Kg. 17:12, I have not a *c*. but meal
Hos. 7:8, Ephraim is a *c*. not turned
Cakes. Ge. 18:6, Jd. 6:19; 2 Sm. 6:19.
Lev. 24:5, bake 12 *c*. (shewbread)
Jer. 7:18, *c*. to queen of heaven
Calah, Gen. 10:11.
Calamity, Dt. 32:35, *c*. is at hand
Job 6:2, my *c*. laid in the balances
Ps. 18:18, prevented me in day of my *c*.
141:5, my prayer shall be in their *c*.
Prov. 1:26, I will laugh at your *c*.
6:15, *c*. shall come suddenly, 24:22.
19:13, a foolish son is *c*. of father
27:10, nor go to brother's house in *c*.
Jer. 46:21, day of their *c*. is come, 48:16; 49:8, 32; Ezek. 35:5; Obad. 13.
Ps. 57:1, *calamities* be overpast
Prov. 17:5, glad at *c*. not unpunish.
Calamus, see *footnote, p.* 1173.
Calcol, 1 Chr. 2:6.
Caldron, see *footnote, p.* 430.
Caleb, see *footnote, p.* 239.
Caleb-ephratah, 1 Chr. 2:24
Calf, see *footnote, p.* 1264.
Ex. 32:4, made a molten *c*. 20. Deut. 9:16; Neh. 9:18; Ps. 106:19.
Isa. 11:6, *c*. and young lion together
Jer. 34:18, *c*. in twain and passed
Hos. 8:5, thy *c*. O Samaria, hath
6, the *c*. of Samaria shall be broken
Luke 15:23, bring the fatted *c*.
1 Kin 12:28, made 2 *calves* of gold
Hos. 14:2, we will render *c*. of lips
Heb. 9:12, blood of goats and *c*. 19.
Call. *Personal; To special religious duty,* see *footnote, p* 1622.
(See *ftn.* Minister, call of, *p.* 1564.)
Gen. 30:13, *c*. me blessed, Pr. 31:28.
Dt. 4:26, I *c*. heav. and earth to witness, 30:19.
1 Sam. 3:6, for thou didst *c*. me
1 Kin. 17:18, to *c*. my sin to remembrance
Job 5:1, *c*. if there be any to answer
13:22, *c*. thou, I will answer, 14:15.
27:10, will he always *c*. upon God
Ps. 4:1, hear me when I *c*. O God
14:4, they *c*. not upon Lord, 53:4.
72:17, all nations shall *c*. him blessed
77:6, I *c*. to remembrance my song
86:5, plenteous in mercy to all that *c*.
145:18, nigh to all that *c*. upon him
Pr. 1:28, shall *c*. I will not answer
Isa. 5;20, woe that *c*. evil good and
22:12, day Lord did *c*. to weeping
55:6, *c*. upon him while he is near
58:9, thou *c*. and Lord will answer
65:24, before they *c*. I will answer
Jer. 29:12, shall ye *c*. and I will heark-
Jl. 2:32, whosoever shall *c*. on L. [en
Jonah 1:6, arise, *c*. upon thy God
Zech. 13:9, shall *c*. upon thy name
Mal. 3:12, nations *c*. you blessed
15, and now we *c*. the proud happy
Matt. 9:13, I...not to *c*. righteous
Matt. 22:3, *c*. them...bidden
Mt. 23:9, *c*. no man your fa. on earth
Luke 1:48: all gen. *c*. me blessed
6:46, why *c*. ye me Lord, Lord, and
14:12, 13. *c*. not friends...*c*. poor
John 4:16, *c*. thy husband and come
13:13, ye *c*. me Master and Lord
15:15, I *c*. you not servants, but fr.
Acts 2:39, as many as Lord shall *c*.
10:15, G,...cleansed *c*. not common
24:14, after the way they *c*. heresy
Rom. 9:25, I will *c*. them my people
10:12, rich in mercy to all that *c*. on
14, how *c*. on him in.. not believed
2 C. 1:23, I *c*. G. for a record on my
Heb. 2:11, not asha. to *c*. brethren
James 5:14, *c*. for elders of church
1 Pet. 1:17, if ye *c*. on the Father
I will call unto, or *on the Lord,* 1 Sam. 12:17; 2 Sam. 22:4; Psa. 18:3; 55:16; 86:7. [Prov. 1:28; Jer. 29:12.
Call upon me, Ps. 50:15; 91:15.
Gn. 21:17, angel of G. *called* to Hagar
22:11, angel of Lord *c*. to Abra. 15.
Ex. 3:4, God *c*. him out of the bush
19:3, Lord *c*. him out of the mount
1 Ch. 21:26, David *c*. on L. and he ans
Ps. 17:6, I have *c*. upon thee, 31:17.
18:6, in my distress I *c*. upon Lord
118:5, I *c*. on Lord in my distress
Prov. 1:24, I have *c*. and ye refused
Isa. 42:6, I the Lord *c*. thee in righte.
49:1, Lord *c*. me from the womb
50:2, when I *c*. was none to answer
61:3, be *c*. trees of righteousness
62:4, thou shalt be *c*. Hephzibah
Hos. 11:1, I *c*. my son out of Egypt
Matt. 20:16, many be *c*. few, 22:14.
Luke 15:19, not worthy be *c*. thy son
John 1:48, before that Philip *c*. thee
10:35, if he *c*. them gods to whom
15:15, but I have *c*. you friends
Act. 11:26, disciples were *c*. Chris-
15:17, on whom my name is *c*. [tians
19:40, *c*. in question, 23:6, I am, 24:21.
Rm. 1:1, *c*. to be an apostle, 1 C. 1:1.
6, *c*. of Jesus Christ, 7, *c*. to be saints
2:17, art *c*. a Jew and rest in law
8:28, the *c*. accord. to his purpose
30, predestinate, them he also *c*.
9:24, whom he *c*., not of Jews only
1 C. 1:9, faithful by whom ye were *c*.
24, to *c*. Jews & Greeks, C. the power
26, not many wise, not noble are *c*.
7:15, God hath *c*. us to peace
17, as Lord hath *c*. every one, so let
18, *c*. circumcised? 21. *c*. servant?
24, ev. man wherein...*c*. abide with
15:9, not meet to be *c*. an apostle [G.
Gal. 1:6, *c*. you into grace of Christ
15, God who *c*. me by his grace
Gal. 5:13, ye...*called* to lib.
Eph. 2:11, are *c*. uncircumcision
4:1, vocation wherewith ye are *c*.
4, are *c*. in one hope of your calling
Col. 3:15, peace of G. to wh. ye...*c*.
1 Th. 2:12, G....*c*. you unto kingdom
4:7, God not *c*. us to uncleanness
2 Thes. 2:4, above all that is *c*. God
14, he *c*. you by our gospel to the ob.
1 Tim. 6:12, life, whereunto art *c*.
2 Tim. 1:9, *c*. us with holy calling
Heb. 3:13, exhort while it is *c*. today
5:4, *c*. of God, as was Aaron
10, *c*. of God a high priest [ceive
9:15, that they who are *c*. may re-
11:16, not ashamed to be *c*. their G.
24, be *c*. son of Pharoah's daughter
James 2:7, name by which ye are *c*.
1 Pet. 1:15, as he that *c*. you is holy
2:9, who *c*. you out of darkness
21, suffer...for hereunto were ye *c*.
5:10, God *c*. us to his eternal glory
2 Pet. 1:3, *c*. us to glory and virtue
1 John 3:1, we should be *c*. sons of
Jude 1, preserved in C. Jesus and *c*.
Rev. 17:14, with him *c*. and chosen
19:9, are *c*. unto marriage supper
Ps. 42:7, deep *c*. unto deep at noise
147:4, *c*. them by name, Isa. 40:26.
Hos. 7:7, none among them that *c*.
John 10:3, he *c*. his sheep by name
Rm. 4:17, *c*. things wh. be not as tho'
9:11, not of works but of him that *c*.
1 Thes. 5:24, faithful is he that *c*.
Rom. 11:29, gifts and *calling* of God
1 Cor. 1:26, ye see your *c*. brethren
7:20, let every man abide in same *c*.
Eph. 1:18, what is the hope of his *c*.
4:4, called in one hope of your *c*.
Phil. 3:14, prize of high *c*. of God
2 Thes. 1:11, count worthy of this *c*.
2 Tim. 1:9, called us with an holy *c*.
Heb. 3:1, partakers of heavenly *c*.
2 Pet. 1:10, make your *c*. and elec.
Mt. 11:16, sitting and *c*. their fellows
Mk. 11:21, Peter *c*. to remembrance
Acts 7:59, stoned Stephen *c*. on G.
22:16, *c*. upon the name of Lord
1 Pet. 3:6, obeyed Abra. *c*. him lord
Calm, Ps. 107:29; Jon. 1:11; great *c*. Matt. 8:26; Mark 4:39; Lk. 8:24.
Calneh, see *footnote, p.* 1251.
Calvary, Luke 23:33.
Camel, see *footnote, p.* 478.
Matt. 3:4, raim. of *c*'s hair, Mk. 1:6.
19:24, easier for a *c*. to go through
23:24, strain at gnat, and swallow *c*.
Camp, Ex. 32:17; 36:6.
Ex. 14:19, angel went before the *c*.
16:13, quails came and covered *c*.
Num. 11:26, prophesied in *c*.
Num. 11:31, the quails fall by the *c*.
Deut. 23:14, Lord walketh in midst of *c*. therefore shall thy *c*. be holy
2 Kg. 19:35, smote in *c*. of Assyrians
Heb. 13:13, go unto him without *c*.
Rev. 20:9, compassed *c*. of saints
Cana, see *footnote, p.* 1449.
Canaan, see *footnote, p.* 16.
—, land of, see *footnote, p.* 64.
Canaanites, see *footnote, p.* 128.
Candle, Job 18:6, *c*. shall be put out; 21:17; Prov. 24:20. *See* Jer. 25:10.
Pr. 20:27, spirit of man is *c*. of L.
31:18, her *c*. goeth not out by night
Matt. 5:15, do men light a *c*. and put it, Mark 4:21; Luke 8:16; 11:33.
Lk. 15:8, light *c*. and sweep house
Rev. 18:23, light of *c*. shine no more
22:5, they need no *c*. neither light
Zeph. 1:12, search Jeru. with *candles*

Candlestick. *Of the tabernacle*; *Of the temple; Symbolical*, see *ftn. p.* 132.
Matt. 5:15, but on a *c.* Luke 11:33.
Rev. 1:20, 7 *c.* are the 7 churches
2:5, I will remove thy *c.* out of his
Canker, 2 Tim. 2:17; James 5:3.
Cankerworm, Joel 1:4.
Cannibalism, see *footnote, p.* 1129.
Capernaum, see *footnote, p.* 1401.
Caphtorim, see *footnote, p.* 286.
Capital Punishment, see Punishment,
Capital and Labor, *ftn. p.* 1341. [p. 209
Cappadocia, Acts 2:9.
Captain, see *footnote, p.* 273.
Josh. 5:14, 15, *c.* of the Lord's host
2 Chron. 13:12, God himself is our *c.*
Heb. 2:10, *c.* of salvation perfect
Captive; *Cruelty to; Kindness to,* see *footnote, p.* 477.
Judg. 5:12, lead thy captivity *c.*
Isa. 52:2, arise...O *c.* daughter of Zion
Jr. 22:12, die whither they led him *c.*
Amos 7:11, Israel be led away *c.*
2 Tim. 2:26, taken *c.* by him at will
3:6, lead *c.* silly women laden with
Deut. 30:3, I will turn thy *captivity*
Job 42:10, the Lord turned *c.* of Job
Ps. 14:7, Lord bringeth back the *c.*
68:18, lead *c.* captive, Eph. 4:8.
78:61, delivered his strength into *c.*
85:1, brought back the *c.* of Jacob
126:1, turned again the *c.* of Zion
4, turn again our *c.* as streams
Jer. 15:2, such as are for *c.* to *c.*
29:14, I will turn away your *c.*
30:3, bring again *c.* of my people, 32:44; 33:26; 34:22; 42:12.
Hos. 6:11, returned *c.* of my people
Zeph. 2:7, Lord turn away their *c.*
Rm. 7:23, bringing me to *c.* of sin
2 Cor. 10:5, bringing into *c.* every
Rev. 13:10, lead into *c.* go into *c.*
Captivity; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 973.
Carbuncle, see *footnote, p.* 1029.
Carcas, Esth. 1:10.
Carchemish, 2 Chr. 35:20.
Care, Luke 10:40,; 1 Cor. 7:21.
Matt. 13:22, *c.* of this world choke
1 Cor. 9:9, doth God take *c.* for oxen
12:25, members shd...same *c.* one
2 Cor. 11:28, *c.* of all the churches
1 Tim. 3:5, how take *c.* of
1 Pet. 5:7, casting all your *c.* on him
Ps. 142:4, no man *cared* for my soul
John 12:6, not that he *c.* for poor
Acts 18:17, Gallio *c.* for none of
Matt. 22:16, *carest* not, Mark 4:38.
John 10:13, hireling *c.* not for sheep
1 Cor. 7:32, unmarried *c.* for things of Lord, married *c.* for the world
1 Pet. 5:7, *c.* on him; for he *c.* for you
2 Kin. 4:13, *careful* (anxious) for us
Dan. 3:16, not *c.* to answer thee
Luke 10:41, M. art *c.* and troubled
Phil. 4:6, be *c.* for nothing; but by
10, were *c.* but ye lacked opportunity
Tit. 3:8, *c.* to maintain good works
Isa. 32:9, *careless* daughters, 10, 11.
Carefulness, Ez.12:18, with *c.*; 1 Cor.7.32, without *c*; 2 Cor. 7:11, what *c.*
Carmel, see *footnote, p.* 702.
—, see *footnote, p.* 1112. [1 Chr. 4:1.
Carmi, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 46:9; Josh. 7:1;
Carnal Mind, see *footnote, p.* 1570.
Carpentry, see *footnote, p.* 595.
Carpus, 2 Tim. 4:13.
Carry, Ex. 33:15, *c.* us not up hence
Num. 11:12, *c.* them in thy bosom
Eccl. 10:20, bird of air shall *c.* voice
Isa. 40:11, *c.* lambs in his bosom
46:4, even to hoar hairs will I *c.* you
Luke 10:4, *c.* neither purse nor scrip
John 21:18, *c.* thee whither thou
1 Tim. 6:7, we can *c.* nothing out
Luke 16:22, *carried* by angels into
Eph. 4:14, *c. about* with every wind
Heb. 13:9,—with divers doctrines
Rev. 17:3, *c.* me away in spirit, 21:10.
Carshena, Esth. 1:14.
Cart, 1 Sam. 6:7.
Carving, see *footnote, p.* 151.
Casiphia, Ezra 8:17.
Cassia, see *footnote, p.* 1173.
Cast, Neh. 9:26, *c.* law behind backs
Ps. 55:22, *c.* thy burden on the Lord
Prov. 1:14, *c.* in thy lot among us
16:33, the lot is *c.* into the lap
Eccl. 11:1, *c.* bread upon waters
Isa. 38:17, hast *c.* all my sins behind
Dan. 3:20, *c.* into fiery furnace [thy
6:24, *c.* them into the den of lions
Jonah 2:4, I am *c.* out of thy sight
Mic. 7:19, *c.* all their sins into sea
Mt. 3:10, *c.* into fire, 7:19; Lk. 3:9
5:25, thou be *c.* into prison [18:9.
29:30, *c.* it from thee...*c.* into hell,
7:6, neither *c.* pearls before swine
13:42, *c.* them into a furnace, 50.
15:26, children's bread, *c.* to dogs
18:30, went and *c.* him into prison
22:13, *c.* him into outer darkness
25:30 *c.* unprofitable servant into
Mark 11:23, be thou *c.* into the sea
12:44, she of...*c.* in all, Luke 21:4.
Luke 1:29, she *c.* in her mind what
12:5, fear him...power to *c.* into hell
58, lest the officer *c.* thee into prison
John 8:7, let him first *c.* a stone at
Acts 16:23, they *c.* them into prision
Rev. 2:10, devil *c.* some into prison
22, I will *c.* her into a bed, and
20:3, *c.* him into the bottomless pit
Lev. 26:44, I will not *cast away*
Job 8:20, God will not—perfect man
Ps. 2:3, let us—their cords from us
51:11, *c.* me not *a.* from presence
Isa. 41:9, I will not *c.* thee *a.*
Rom. 11:1, hath God—his people, 2
Heb. 10:35, *c.* not *a.* your confidence
1 Cor. 9:27, myself a—
2 Chr. 25:8, God power to *cast down*
Job 22:29, when men are—then
Ps. 37:24, though he fall...not be—
42:5, why art thou—11; 43:5.
2 Cor. 4:9,—but not destroyed
7:6, comforteth those that are—
Ps. 44:9, hast *cast off*, 23.—not for ever, 77:7, will Lord—for ever
71:9, *c.* me not off in time of age
94:14, Lord will not—his people
Lam. 3:31, Lord will not—for ever
Rom. 13:12, let us—works of dark
1 Tim. 5:12, they—their first faith
Gen. 21:10, *cast out* this bond woman and her son, Gal. 4:30.
Ex. 34:24, I will—the nations before
Lev. 18:24, which I—before thee
Dt. 7:1,—many nations before thee
Ps. 78:55, he—heathen before them
80:8,—the heathen and planted it
Prov. 22:10,—scorner, contention
Matt. 7:5, *c.* beam out of thine eye
8:12, children of kingdom shall be—
12:24,—devils but by Beelzebub
21:12,—them that sold and bought
Mark 9:28, why could not we *c.* out
12:8, *c.* him out of the vineyard
16:9, had—seven devils
17, in my name shall they—devils
Luke 6:22,—your name as evil
John 6:37, that cometh, in no wise—
12:31, prince of this world be—
Rev. 12:9, the dragon was—
Psa. 50:17, *castest* my words behind
88:14, why *c.* thou off my soul
Matt. 9:34, he *casteth* out devils
Beelzebub, Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15.
1 John 4:18, perfect love *c.* out fear
3 John 10, *c.* them out of the church
Job 6:21, ye see my *casting* down
Rom. 11:15, if *c.* away of them be
2 Cor. 10:5, *c.* down imaginations
1 Pet. 5:7, *c.* all your care on him
Castor and **Pollux,** Acts 28:11.
Catch, Judg. 21:21,—*c.* every man wife
Ps. 10:9, he lieth in wait to *c.* poor
35:8, net he hath hid *c.* himself
109:11, extortioner *c.* all he hath
Jer. 5:26, they set a trap, *c.* men
Mark 12:13, they *c.* him in his words
Luke 5:10, henceforth shalt *c.* men
Caterpillar, see *footnote, p.* 540.
Catholicity, see *footnote, p.* 1612.
Cattle, see *footnote, p.* 109.
Psa. 50:10, *c.* on 1000 hills mine
104:14, grass to grow for the *c.*
Ezek. 34:17, I judge betw. *c.* and *c.*
John 4:12, drank thereof and his *c.*
Caught, John 21:3, that night they *c.* nothing
Acts 8:39, Sp. of L. *c.* away Philip
2 Cor. 12:4, *c.* up into paradise
16, being crafty I *c.* you with guile
1 Thes. 4:17, *c.* up together with
Rev. 12:5, her child was *c.* up to God
Caul, see *footnote, p.* 139.
Cause, Ex. 22:9, *c.* of both before judges.
Ex. 23:2, not speak in a *c.* to declar
3, not countenance a poor man in *c.*
6, nor wrest judgment of poor in *c.*
Dt. 1:17, *c.* too hard for you bring
1 Kings 8:45, maintain their *c.* 49.
Job 5:8, to G. would I commit my *c.*
Ps. 9:4, maintained my right and *c.*
35:23, awake unto my *c.* my God, 27
Prov. 18:17, that is first in his own *c.*
25:9, debate thy *c.* with neighbour
Isa. 51:22, pleadeth *c.* of his people
Jer. 5:28, *c.* of fatherless, 22:16.
11:20, to thee I revealed my *c.* 20:12.
Lam. 3:36, to subvert a man in his *c.*
Matt. 19:3, put away wife for ev. *c.*
2 Cor. 4:16, for which *c.* we faint not
5:13, if we be sober it is for your *c.*
Ex. 9:16, *for this cause,* Matt. 19:5.
Eph. 5:31; John 12:27; 18:37; Rom. 1:26; 13:6; 1 Cor. 11:30.
1 Tim. 1:16,—I obtained mercy
Ps. 119:161, *without cause,* Prov. 3.30;
Matt. 5:22; John 15:25.
Job 6:24, *c.* me to understand
Ps. 10:17, wilt *c.* thine ear to hear
67:1, *c.* his face to shine, 80:3, 7, 19.
85:4, *c.* thy anger to cease
143:8, *c.* me to know the way
Isa. 58:14, I will *c.* thee to ride on
Dl. 9:17, *c.* thy face to shine on [high
Rom. 16:17, mark them *c.* division
Prov. 10:5, a son *causeth,* 17:2; 19:26.
18:18, the lot *c.* contentions to cease
Mat. 5:32, *c.* her to commit adult.
2 Cor. 2:14, always *c.* us to triumph
Cavalry, see *footnote, p.* 445.
Cave, see *footnote, p.* 393.
Gen. 19:30, Lot dwelt in a *c.* he and
23:19, buried Sarah his wife in *c.*
25:9, buried Abraham in the *c.*
49:29, bury me with my fathers in *c.*
Josh. 10:16, hid themselves in a *c.*
1 Kin. 18:4, Ob. hid them by 50 in a *c.*
Isa. 2:19, go to *caves* for fear of Lord
Heb. 11:38, wandered in *c.* of earth
Cease, Neh. 6:3, why should the work *c.*
Job 3:17, wicked *c.* from troubling
Ps. 37:8, *c.* from anger and wrath
46:9, he maketh wars to *c.* unto end
Prov. 19:27, *c.* to hear instruction
23:4, *c.* from thine own wisdom
Isa. 1:16, *c.* to do evil, learn to do
Acts 13:10, wilt not *c.* to pervert
1 Cor. 13:8, tongues, they shall *c.*
Eph. 1:16, *c.* not to give thanks for
Col. 1:9, *c.* not to pray for you
2 Pet. 2:14, that cannot *c.* from sin
Ps. 12:1, the godly man *ceaseth*
Prov. 26:20, no talebearer, strife *c.*
1 Thes. 5:17, pray without *ceasing,*
2:13, 1 Sam. 12:23; Acts 12:5; Rom. 1:9, 2 Tim. 1:3.
Cedar; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 978.
2 Sam. 7:2, house of *c.* Jer. 22:15.
2 Kings 14:9, thistle sent to *c.* in L.
Ps. 92:12, grow like a *c.* in Lebanon
Song 1:17, beams of house are *c.*
Ezek. 17:3, great eagle took the highest branch of the *c.*
31:3, Assyrian was a *c.* in Lebanon
Amos 2:9, height of *c.* 2 Kin. 19:23.
Cedron, see *footnote,* Kidron, *p.* 528.
Celestial 1 Cor. 15:40.

Celestial Phenomena, see *ftn. p.* 1444.
Celibacy, see *footnote, p.* 1638.
Cellar, 1 Chr. 27:27, 28.
Cenchrea, Acts 18:18.
Censer, see *footnote, p.* 189.
Census, see *footnote, p* 520.
Centurion, see *footnote, p.* 1314.
Ceremonial Washing, see *ftn. p.* 121.
Chaff, see *footnote, p.* 1241.
Job 21:18, *c.* storm carries away, Ps.
1:4; 35:5; Is. 17:13; 29:5
Hos. 13:3, he will burn, *c.* Luke 3:17.
Matt. 3:12, burn up *c.* in unquench.
Chains; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1218.
Acts 12:7, Peter's *c.* fell from his
28:20, Isr. I am bound with this *c.*
2 Tim. 1:16, not ashamed of my *c.*
2 Pet. 2:4, delivered into *c.* of darkn.
Jude 6, reserved in everlasting *c.*
Chalcedony, see *ftn.* Precious Stones,
Chalcol, 1 Kin. 4:31. [*p.* 157.
Chaldea, see *footnote, p.* 1146.
Chaldeans, see *footnote, p.* 1209.
Chamber, Isa. 26:20 enter into *c.* and
shut
Dan. 6:10, windows in *c.* toward J.
Matt. 24:26, he is in the secret *c.*
Chamberlain, see *footnote, p.* 616.
Chameleon, Lev. 11:30.
Chamois, Deut. 14:5.
Championship, see *footnote, p.* 456.
Change, Job 14:14, wait till my *c.* come
Prov. 24:21, with them given to *c.*
Job 17:12, *c.* night into day
Jer. 13:23, can Ethiopian *c.* his skin
Dan. 7:25, think to *c.* times, laws
Mal. 3:6, I am the Lord, I *c.* not
Phil. 3:21, C. shall *c.* our vile bodies
Jer. 2:11, hath a nation *c.* their gods
Rom. 1:23, *c.* the glory of God into
25, *c.* the truth of God into a lie
1 Cor. 15:51, but we shall all be *c.* 52.
2 Cor. 3:18, *c.* into the same image
Ps. 55:19, they have no *c.* therefore
15:4, sweareth and *changeth* not
Dan. 2:21, *c.* times and seasons
Mk. 11:15, *money changers,* Mt. 21:12.
Change of Venue, see *footnote, p.* 1539.
Chapiter, see *footnote, p.* 536.
Character; *Stability of; Instability of,*
see *footnote, p.* 1621.
Charashim, 1 Chr 4:14.
Charge, Ps. 91:11, give his angels *c.*
over thee, Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:10.
Ac. 7:60, lay not to their *c.* 2 T. 4:16.
16:24, received *c.* thrust into prison
23:29, nothing laid to his *c.* worthy
Rom. 8:33, lay to *c.* of God's elect
1 Cor. 9:18, make gospel without *c.*
1 Tim. 1:18, this *c.* I commit to thee
6:13, I give thee *c.* in sight of God
1 Tim. 6:17, *c.* them that are rich
Job 1:22, nor *charged* God foolishly
4:18, *c.* his angels with folly, 15:15.
Mt. 9:30, J. straitly *c.* them, Mk. 5:43.
Lk. 9:21; 12:16, *c.* not make known
1 Thes. 2:11, *c.* every one as a father
Chargeable, 2 Cor. 11:9; 1 Thes. 2:9;
Charger, see *ftn. p.* 721. [2 Thes. 3:8.
Chariot; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 361.
1 Kin. 10:29, a *c.* of Egypt 600 shek.
Ps. 104:3, who maketh...clouds his *c.*
Acts 8:28, sitting in *c.* read Esaias
Ex. 14:25, took off...*chariot* wheels
Jos. 17:16, *chariots* of iron, Jd. 1:19.
1 S. 8:11, king take sons for his *c.*
2 S. 8:4, David reserved...for 100 *c.*
1 Kg. 10:26, Solomon's *c.* Song, 3:9.
2 K. 2:11, *c.* of fire, *c.* of Israel, 13:14.
6:17, mountain full of *c.* and horses
18:24, trust on Egy. for *c.* Isa. 31:1.
Ps. 20:7, some trust in *c.* Isa. 22:18.
68:17, the *c.* of God are 20,000, even
Rev. 9:9, sound of wings as of *c.*
Chariot cities (Solomon's), 2 Chr. 1:
Charism, see *footnote, p.* 1581. [14.
Charitableness, see *footnote, p.* 922.
Charity, see *footnotes,* Alms, *p.* 1311;
Liberality, *p.* 1641.
1 Cor. 8:1, *c.* edifieth. [2, 3.
1 Cor. 13:1, ...not *c.* I am nothing,
4, *c.* suffereth long, 8, *c.* never faileth
13, faith, hope, *c.*...but the greatest
14:1, fol. *c.* 16:14, be done with *c.* [*c.*
Col. 3:14, above all things put on *c.*
1 Th. 3:6, tidings of your faith and *c.*
2 Thes. 1:3, *c.* of every one abound.
1 Tim. 1:5, end of commandt. is *c.*
2:15, if they continue in faith and *c.*
4:12, be thou an example in *c.*
2 Tim. 2:22, follow righte., faith, *c.*
3:10, known my doctrine, faith, *c.*
Tit. 2:2, aged men be sound in *c.*
3 John 6, borne witness of thy *c.*
1 Pet. 4:8, fervent *c. c.* cover sins
5:14, greet one an. with a kiss of *c.*
2 Pet. 1:7, to brotherly kindness, *c.*
Jude 12, spots in your feasts of *c.*
Rev. 2:19, I know thy works and *c.*
Rom. 14:15, walkest not *charitably*
Charmers, see *footnote, p.* 988.
Chaste, 2 Cor. 11:2, *c.* virgin
Tit. 2:5, young women discreet, *c.*
1 Pet. 3:2, your *c.* conversation, with
Chasten, 2 Sam. 7:14, *c.* with rod of
men
Ps. 6:1, neither *c.* me in thy, 38:1.
Prov. 19:18, *c.* thy son while hope
Dan. 10:12, to *c.* thyself before God
Rev. 3:19, as many as I love, I *c.*
Ps. 69:10, *chastened* soul with fast-
73:14, been *c.* every morning [ing
118:18, the Lord hath *c.* me sore
2 Cor. 6:9, as *c.* and not killed
Heb. 12:10, fathers for few days *c.* us
Ps. 94:12, blessed whom *chastenest*
Deut. 8:5, as man *chasteneth* his son
Prov. 13:24, loveth him *c.* betimes
Heb. 12:6, whom Lord loveth he *c.*
7, what son whom the father *c.* not
Job 5:17, despise not thou *chasten-
ing* of Lord, Prov. 3:11; Heb. 12:5
Heb. 12:7, if *c.*, G. deal. as with sons
11, no *c.* for present seemeth joyous
Chastise, Lev. 26:28, *c.* you 7 times
1 K. 12:11, *c.* with whips, scorpion
Luke 23:16, *c.* and release him, 22.
Chastisement, from God, see *ftn,* Di-
vine Chastisement, *p.* 802.
Deut. 11:2, not seen *c.* of Lord
Job 34:31, I have borne *c.* I will not
Isa. 53:5, *c.* of our peace was upon
Heb. 12:8, without *c.* then bastards
Chastity, see *footnote, p.* 799.
Cheating, *ftn.* Dishonesty, *p.* 1164.
Chebar, see *footnote, p.* 1133.
Chedorlaomer, Gen. 14:1-16. [right *c.*
Cheek, Mt. 5:39; Luke 6:29, smiteth on
See Ps. 3:7; Lam. 1:2; Joel 1:6.
Cheer, Matt. 9:2; 14:27; John 16:33;
Acts 23:11; 27:22, 25, be of good *c.*
Judg. 9:13, wine which *cheereth*
Cheerful, Prov. 15:13, a *c.* countenance
2 Cor. 9:7, God loveth a *c.* giver
Cheerfulness, see *footnote,* Content-
ment, *p.* 1641. [with *c.*
Rom. 12:8, he that showeth mercy,
Cheese, 1 Sam. 17:18.
Chelal, Ezra 10:30.
Chelluh, Ezra 10:35.
Chelub, two men, about whom little
is known, 1 Chr. 4:11; 27:26.
Chelubi, 1 Chr. 4:11.
Chemarims, Zeph. 1:4.
Chemosh, see *footnote, p.* 405.
Chenaanah, two men, about whom
little is known, 1 Kin. 22:11;
1 Chr. 7:10.
Chephar-haammonai, Josh. 18:24.
Chephirah, Josh. 9:17.
Cheran, Gen. 36:26.
Cherethites, see *footnote, p.* 478.
Cherisheth, Eph. 5:29, *c.* as the L. the
church; as a nurse *c.* children, 1
Cherith, 1 Kin. 17:3. [Thes. 2:7.
Cherubim; *In the tabernacle; In the
temple,* see *footnote, p.* 154.
Chesalon, Josh. 15:10.
Chesed, Gen. 22:22.
Chesil, Josh. 15:30.
Chest, 2 Kin. 12:9.
Chestnut tree, Gen. 30:37.
Chesulloth, Gen. 30:37.
Chezib, see *footnote, p.* 66.
Chickens, hen gathereth, Matt. 23:37.
Chide, not always, Psa. 103:9.
Chidon, 1 Chr. 13:9. [among
Chief, Matt. 20:27, whoso will be *c.*
23:6, *c.* seats; Mark 6:21, *c.* estates
Luke 22:26, is *c.*, as he that serveth
Eph. 2:20, *c.* corner stone, 1 Pet. 2:6.
1 Tim. 1:15, sinners, of whom I am *c.*
Song 5:10, *chiefest* amg. 10,000 [for *c.*
Child, 2 S. 12:16, Dav. besought God
1 Kin. 3:25, divide living *c.* in two
17:22, soul of *c.* came, 2 Kin. 4:35.
2 Kin. 5:14, flesh like a *c.* Job 33:25.
Prov. 22:6, train up a *c.* in way he, 15.
29:15, *c.* left to self bringeth...shame
Eccl. 4:13, better...wise *c.* than king
10:16, woe when king is a *c.* Is. 3:4.
Isa. 7:16, before *c.* knows to, 8:4.
9:6, for unto us a *c.* is born
49:15, woman forget her sucking *c.*
Hos. 11:1, when Israel a *c.* I loved
Luke 2:34, this *c.* is set for the fall
1 Cor. 13:11, when a *c.* I spake as a *c.*
Gal. 4:1, heir, as...is a *c.* differs not
2 T. 3:15, from a *c.*...known Script.
Rev. 12:5, *c.* to rule with rod of iron
See Isa. 11:8, *c.* 100 years old, 65:20.
Child of hell, Matt. 23:15; Acts 13:10.
Little c. shall lead, Isa. 11:6; receive
one—Mt. 18:5; Luke 9:48; rec. king-
dom of God as—Luke 18:17.
Childlessness, see *ftn.* Barrenness,*p.*296
Children, *Commandments to; Good,* see
footnote, p. 1376; *Instruction of; Mir-
acles in behalf of; Of the Righteous,
blessed of God; Prayer in behalf of;
Promises and assurances to; Wicked;
Punishment for, p.* 1377.
—, Gen. 3:16, in sorrow...*c.*
Gen. 18:19, command *c.* and house-
hold after him, Deut. 6:7.
Gen. 30:1, give me *c.* or else I die
Ex. 20:5, iniquity of fathers on *c.*
13:15, all *firstborn c.* I redeem; Num.
3:45; Levites for—
Deut. 24:16, father not die for *c.* nor
c. for father, 2 Kin. 14:6; Jer. 31:30.
2 Kin. 2:24, two she bears tare 42 *c.*
17:31, burnt *c.*, 2 Chr. 28:3; 33:6;
Ezek. 16:21; 23:39.
Psa. 103:13, as a father pitieth his *c.*
127:3, *c.* an heritage of L. Neh. 9:23.
148:12, old men and *c.* praise the L.
Prov. 31:28, her *c.* rise and call her
blessed
Isa. 1:2, I brought up *c.* and they
8:18, I and *c.* whom L. hath, He. 8:13.
Jr. 7:18, *c.* gather wood...queen of h.
Mal. 4:6, turn hearts of fathers to *c.*
Mt. 2:18, Ra. weeping for *c.* Je. 31:15.
5:45, *c. of* F. in hea. 8:12,—kingdom
11:19,—wisdom; 9:15, bride-chamber
15:26, *c.* bread; 21:15, *c.* crying Hos-
Luke 6:35, *c.* of the Highest [anna
7:32, *c.* in marketplace, 11:7 in bed
16:8, *c.* of this world, 20:34, 1 C. 1:26.
Acts 3:25, ye are *c.* of the prophets
Rom. 8:17, if *c.* then heirs,...of God
9:8, the *children of the promise,* Gal.
4:28; Acts 2:39; Heb. 11:9, 17, 18.
9:26, there sh. be called *c.* of liv. G.
1 Cor. 14:20, in malice *c.* in under.
2 Cor. 12:14, *c.* not lay up for parents
Gal. 4:3, when *c.*. were in bondage, 31.
Ep. 1:5, adoption of *c.* 2:3, *c.* of wrath
2:2, *c.* of disobedience, 5:6; Col. 3:6.
4:14, no more *c.* tossed with ev. wind
5:1, as dear *c.* 1 Pt. 1:14, as obed. *c.*
6:1, *c.* obey your parents, Col. 3:20.
6:4, fathers provoke not *c.* Col. 3:21.
1 Th. 5:5, *c.* of light, day, not of night
1 Tim. 5:4, *c.* shew piety at home
Heb. 2:14, as *c.* part flesh, He also
12:5, exhortation as unto *c.*, My son
Children's children (sin visited on),
Ex. 34:7; (mercy until) Jer. 2:9;
Ps. 103:17; See thy *c. c.* 128:6;—
crown of old men, Prov. 17:6.
Children of men, fairer than, Ps. 17t

14; hearts of—before L. Pr. 15:11.
Children to Abraham, Matt. 3:9; *See* John 8:39; seed of A. not all—Rom. 9:7; *c.* of faith...are—Gal. 3:7.
Children of God, peacemakers, Mt. 5:9;—*c.* of resurrection, Lk. 20:36; gather—John 11:52; witness we are—Rom. 8:16; liberty of—8:21; *c.* of flesh not—Rom. 9:8; all—by faith in C. J., Gal. 3:26;—manifest, 1 John 3:10; we love—5:2; *c. of light,* John 12:36; Eph. 5:8.
Chileab, 2 Sam. 3:3.
Chilion, Ruth 1:2.
Chilmad, Ezek. 27:23.
Chimham, 2 Sam. 19:37.
Chimney, Hos. 13:3.
Chinnereth, see *footnote,* **p. 1307.**
—, city of, Josh. 19:35
Chios, Acts 20:15.
Chislen, Ezra 10:9.
Chislon, Num. 34:21.
Chisloth-tabor, Josh. 19:12.
Chittim see *footnote,* **p. 1230.**
Chiun, Amos 5:26.
Chloe, 1 Cor. 1:11.
Choice, see *footnote,* **p.** 521.
Choir, see *footnote,* **p.** 645.
Choke, Mt. 13:7; Mark 4; Luke 8.
Mk. 5:13, herd ran...and were *c.* Lk. [8:33.
Choose, Gn. 13:11, Lot *c.* plain of
Deut. 12:5, place L. God shall *c.* 17:10
Dt. 30:19, life and death,...therefore [*c.*
Josh. 24:15, *c.* whom ye will serve
Isa. 7:15, refuse evil and *c.* good
Lk. 6:13, *c.* twelve...named apostles
Phil. 1:22, what I shall *c.* I wot not.
Dt. 7:6, *chosen* a special peo. Ps. 33:12
Pr. 16:16, rather...*c.* than silver, 22:[1.
Is. 58:5, is...fast that I have *c.*?6.
Mt. 20:16, many called, few *c.* 22:14.
Mark 13:20, elect's sake...he hath *c.*
Lk.10:42, Mary hath *c.* that good part
John 15:16, have not *c.* me,...I you
2 Th. 2:13, from begin. *c.* you to sal.
1 Pet. 2:4, *c.* of G. 9, a *c.* generation
Rev. 17:14, called, and *c.*, and faithfl.
1 Cor. 1:27, God *hath c.* the foolish
Eph. 1:4,—us in him before found.
Jn. 13:18,I know whom I *have chosen*
Heb. 11:25, *choosing* afflic. with peo.
Chor-ashan, 1 Sam. 30:30.
Chorazin, Matt. 11:21; Luke 10:15.
Chozeba, 1 Chr. 4:22.
Christ, see *footnote,* Jesus, **p. 1298.**
Matt. 2:4, *c.* should be born
Matt. 16:16, thou art the *C.* the Son
23:8, one is your master, even *C.* 10.
Lk. 2:26, not die before seeing *C.*
4:41, the devils knew he was *C.*
24:26, ought not *C.* to have suffered
46, it behoved *C.* to suffer and rise
John 4:25, Messias which is called *C.*
7:26, that this is the very *C.*
27, when *C.* cometh, no man know.
41, shall *C.* come out of Galilee?
42, *C.* cometh of the seed of David
12:34, that *C.* abideth for ever: and how
Ac. 8:5, P. preached *C.* to (Samaria)
Rom. 5:6, *C.* died for the ungodly
8, while yet sinners, *C.* died for us
8:9, have not the Spirit of *C.*, he is n.
10, if *C.* be in you, the body is dead
9:5, of whom *C.* came, who is over
10:4, *C.* is end of the law for righte.
15:3, for *C.* pleased not himself; but
1 Cor. 1:24, *C.* the power of God and
3:23, ye are *C's* and *C.* is God's
5:7, *C.* our passover is sacrificed
15:16, if dead rise not, *C.* not raised
14, if *C.* be not risen,...our prea.vain
2 Co. 6:15, what con. *C.* with Belial
Gal. 2:20, crucified with *C.*; *C.* liveth
3:13, *C.* hath redeemed us fr. curse
4:19, travail till *C.* be formed in you
5:24, that are *C's* have crucified the
Eph. 2:12, ye were without *C.*, aliens
3:17, that *C.* dwell in your hearts
4:20, ye have not so learned *C.* if so
5:14,dead, and *C.* shall give thee light
23, wife, as *C.* is head of the church
6:5, in singleness of heart, as unto *C.*
Phl. 1:21, to me to live is *C.*and to die
23, I desire to depart, and be with *C.*
3:8, all...but dung, that I may win *C.*
4:13, I can do all things through *C.*
Col. 1:27, *C.* in...hope of
Col. 3:4, when *C.* our life, 11, *C.* is all
Rm. 8:1,no condemnation...in *CJe*-[*sus*
2, the law of the spirit of life in—
1 Cor. 1:30, but of him are ye in—
2:2, not...you, save—& him crucified
2 Cor. 13:5, know ye not—is in you
Gal. 3:28, ye are all one in—, 26.
5:6, in—neither circumcision nor
Eph. 2:10, created in—unto g. works
Phil. 2:11, confess that—is Lord
3:3, rejoice in—not confid. in flesh
12, for which I am apprehended of—
Col. 2:6, received—the Lord, 3:24.
1 T. 1:15,—came into world to save
2:5, one mediator..., the man—
2 Tim. 2:3, as a good soldier of—
3:12, will live godly in—shall suffer
Heb. 13:8,—the same yesterday and
Rom. 12:5, many, one body *in Christ*
16:3, 7, were—before me, 10 [ished
1 Cor. 15:18, fallen asleep—are per-
19, if in this life only we have hope—
2 C. 5:17, if man be—new creature
19, God was—reconciling the world
12:2, I knew a man—above 14 years
Gal. 1:22, churches which were—
Phil. 1:13, my bonds—are manifest
2:1, if there be any consolation—
Col. 1:2, saints and faithful—Eph. 1:1
1 Th. 4:16, the dead—shall rise first
John 1:25, *that Christ,* 6:69.
John 11:27, I believe that thou art *the Christ*
Rom. 6:8, if we be dead *with Christ*
8:17, heirs of God and joint heirs—
Gal. 2:20, I am crucified—...I live
Eph. 2:5, quickened us together—
Phil. 1:23, desire to depart and be—
Col. 2:20, if ye be dead—from rudi.
3:1, if ye be risen—seek those things
3, dead, and your life is hid—in God
Rv. 20:4, souls...reigned—1000 yrs.
Acts 26:28, almost...to be *Christian*
1 Pt. 4:16, suffer as a *C.* let him not
Ac. 11:26, *Christians* first at Antioch
Christian, see *footnote,* **p.** 1510.
Christian Church, *ftn.* Church, **p.** 1331.
Christian Graces, see *footnote,* **p.** 1609.
Christian Sabbath, see *footnote,* **p.** 1391.
Chrysolite, Rev. 21:20.
Chrysoprasus, Rev. 21:20.
Chub, Ezek. 30:5.
Chun, 1 Chr. 18:8.
Church, place of worship, *ftn.* **p.** 543.
—, the collective body of believers, *Described; God loves; God dwells in; Love for; Mission of; Prophecies concerning,* see *footnote,* **p.** 1331. *Christian; Unity of; Union of, with Christ; Discipline in; Government of; Duty of, to ministers,* **p.** 1332. *Dissensions in; Persecution of; Backslidden; Triumphant,* **p.** 1333.
—, Mt. 16:18, this rock...build my *c.*
18:17, tell it to *c.*: neglect to hear *c.*
Acts 2:47, Lord added to *c.* daily
5:11, great fear came on all the *c.*
8:1, great persecution against *c.*
11:26, assembled themselves with *c.*
14:23, ordained elders in every *c.*
15:22, pleased elders, with whole *c.*
1 Cor. 14:4, that *c.* receive edifying
16:19, *c.* in their house, Col. 4:15.
Eph. 1:22, head over all...to the *c.*
3:10, known by *c.*...wisdom of God
5:24, as *c.* is subject unto Christ
25, as Christ loved the *c.* and gave
27, present to himself a glorious *c.*
29, cherish it as the Lord the *c.*
32, I speak concerning C and the *c.*
Phil. 3:6,...zeal, persecuting the *c.*
4:15, no *c.* communicated with me
Col. 1:18, head of the body, the *c.*
24, for his body's sake, wh. is the *c.*
1 Tim. 5:16, let not *c.* be charged
Heb. 12:23, assembly *c.* of firstborn
3 John 6, witness of charity bef. *c.*
Ac. 9:31, *churches* rest, 15:41, confirm
16:5, so the *c.* established in faith [*c.*
Rom. 16:16, *c.* of Christ salute you
1 Cor. 7:17, and so ordain I in all *c.*
11:16, no such custom, neither *c.* of
14:33, as in all *c.* of saints [God
34, women keep silence in the *c.*
1 Th. 2:14, followers of *c.*...in Judaea
2 Th. 1:4, we...glory in you in the *c.*
Rev. 1:4, 7 *churches* in Asia
Rev. 2:7, hear what Spirit...to *c.*
2:23, all the *c.* shall know I am he
22:16, testify these things in the *c.*
Church and State. *Ecclesiastical power superior to civil; Civil power superior to ecclesiastical; State favorable to religion,* see *ftn.* **p. 452.**
Churning, Prov. 30:33.
Chushan-rishathaim, Judg. 3:8.
Chuza, Luke 8:3.
Cilicia, see *footnote,* **p.** 1604.
Cinnamon, see *footnote,* **p.** 965.
Circumcise, Deut. 30:6, Lord **will c.** thy heart, 10:16.
Gen. 17:10, every male shall be *circumcised,* 14:23, 26; Phil. 3:5.
21:4, Abr. *c.* Isaac 8 days old, Phl. 3:5
Acts 15:1, except *c.* cannot be saved
24, ye must be *c.* and keep the law
16:3, *c.* him because of the Jews
Gal. 2:3, neither compelled to be *c.*
5:2, if ye be *c.* C. profiteth you noth.
Col. 2:11, in whom also ye are *c.*
Circumcision; Figurative, see *ftn.* **p.27.**
John 7:22, Mos. gave *c.*
Acts 7:8, God gave covenant of *c.*
Rm. 2:25, *c.* profiteth if...keep law
29, *c.* is that of the heart, in spirit
3:1, what profit is there of *c.*? Much
30, which shall justify *c.* by faith
4:9, cometh this blessedness on *c.*
11, he received the sign of *c.* [only?
15:8, Christ was minister of the *c.*
1 Cor. 7:19, *c.* is nothing but the
Gal. 2:7, gospel of *c.* unto Peter
5:6, neither *c.* availeth nor unc., 6:15.
Phil. 3:3, we are *c.* which worship
Col. 2:11, with *c.* without hands
Tit. 1:10, deceivers, specially of *c.*
Circumspectly, Ex. 23:13; see that ye walk *c.* Eph. 5:15.
Cistern, see *footnote,* **p.** 1007.
Cities; *Priestly; Levitical; R e,* see *footnote,* **p.** 279.
—, Treasure, see *ftn.* Treasure Cities, **p.** 89. [5:35.
City, Ps. 48:2, *c.* of great king, Matt.
107:4, they found no *c.* to dwell in
122:3, Jerusalem...as a *c.* compact
127:1, except the Lord keep the *c.*
Prov. 16:32, ruleth spirit...taketh *c.*
Lam. 1:1, How doth *c.* sit solitary
Isa. 1:21, faithful *c.* become harlot
62:12, sought out, a *c.* not forsaken
Zech. 8:3, shall be called *c.* of truth
Matt. 5:14, *c.* on hill cannot be hid
9:1, his own *c.* (Capernaum), *see* 4:13.
23:34, persecute fr. *c.* to *c.* Ac. 26:11.
Luke 10:8, whatsoever *c.* ye enter
12, toler. for Sodom than for that *c.*
19:41, he beheld *c.* and wept over it
Heb. 11:10, he looked for a *c.* which
16, he hath prepared for them a *c.*
12:22, to the *c.* of the living God
13:14, have here no continuing *c.*
Rev. 3:12, name of *c.* of my God.
20:9, compassed about beloved *c.*
21:18, *c.* was pure gold, 23, no sun
Neh. 11:1,18, *holy city,* Isa. 48:2; 52:1; Dan. 9:24; Matt. 4:5; 27:53; Rev. 11:2; 21:2; 22:19.
Num. 35:6, *c. of refuge,* Josh. 21:13.
Lk. 19:17, authority over ten *cities*
2 Pet. 2:6, *c.* of Sodom an ensample
Rev. 16:19, the *c.* of the nations fell
Luke 15:15, *citizen,* 19:14; Acts 21:39.
Eph. 2:19, fellow *citizens* with saints
Citizens. *Duties of; Rights of; Loyal*

Wicked and treasonable, ftn. p. 1427·
Civil Damages, see *footnote,* Damages and Compensation, *p.* 124.
Civil Service. *School for; Appointment in, on account of merit; Corruption in; Reform in; Influence in,* see *footnote, p.* 1209.
Clairvoyance, 1 Sam. 28:13, 14; 2 Kin.
Clauda, Acts 27:16. [6:15-17.
Claudia, 2 Tim. 4:21.
Claudius, Acts 11:28; 18:2.
Claudius Lysius, Acts 23:26.
Clay; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 802.
Job 4:19, houses of *c.* Job 33:6, bodies of *c.*; Jer. 18:4, vessels of *c.*
Job 38:14, it is turned as *c.* to seal
Is. 41:25, on...as potter treadeth *c.*
64:8, we are the *c.* thou our potter, 45:9; Jer. 18:6; Rom. 9:21.
Dan. 2:33, part of iron, part of *c.*
John 9:6, *c.* of spittle and anointed
Clean and Unclean Animals, see *footnotes,* Animals, *p.* 1081; Birds, *p.* 961; Fish, *p.* 1334.
Gen. 7:2, of every *c.* beast, 8:20.
Lev. 10:10, between unclean and *c.* 11:47; Ezek. 22:26; 44:23.
Job 14:4, *c.* out of unclean, 15:14.
25:4, can he be *c.*...born of a woman
Ps. 19:9, the fear of the Lord is *c.*
Prov. 16:2, ways of man are *c.* in own
20:9, say I have made my heart *c.*
Is. 1:16, wash you, make you *c.*; put
52:11, be ye *c.* that bear the vessels
Jer. 13:27, wilt thou not be made *c.*
Ezek. 36:25, sprinkle *c.* water, be *c.*
Mt. 8:3, I will, be thou *c.* Lk. 5:13.
23:25, make *c.* outside of, Lk. 11:39.
Luke 11:41, all things are *c.* to you
John 13:11, said he, Ye are not all *c.*
15:3, ye are *c.* through the word I
Rev. 19:8, fine linen, *c.* and white
Job 17:9, *clean hands,* Ps. 24:4.
Ps. 51:10, *clean heart,* 73:1.
18:24, *cleanness* of my hands in his
Ps. 19:12, *cleanse* me from secret
51:2, *c.* me from my sin [faults
119:9, shall a young man *c.* his way
Jer. 33:8, I will *c.* them from all sin
Ezek. 36:25, from idols will I *c.* you
Matt. 10:8, heal sick, *c.* the lepers
23:26, *c.* first that within the cup
2 Cor. 7:1, let us *c.* ourselves from
Eph. 5:26, *c.* with washing of water
James 4:8, *c.* your hands, ye sinners
1 John 1:9, *c.* us from all unrighte.
Ps. 73:13, I have *c.* my heart in vain
Ezek. 36:33, *c.* you from all iniquities
Matt. 11:5, the lepers are *c.*
Luke 17:17, were there not ten *c.*?
Acts 10:15, what God hath *c.* 11:9.
1 John 1:7, blood of J. C. *c.* us from
Clear, Ex. 34:7, *c.* the guilty [all sin
Psa. 51:4, be *c.* when thou judgest
Cleansing, see *footnotes,* Ablution, *p.* 418; Ceremonial Washing, *p.* 121; Purification, *p.* 251; Washing, *p.* 1354.
Cleave, Gen. 2:24, *c.* to his wife, Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:7; Eph. 5:31.
Ps. 137:6, tongue *c.* to roof of mouth
Acts 11:23, heart they would *c.* to L.
Rom. 12:9, *c.* to that which is good
Clemency, see *footnote, p.* 506.
Clement, Phil. 4:3.
Cleopas, Luke 24:18.
Cleophas, John 19:25.
Clerk, town, Acts 19:35.
Climbeth, some other way, John 10:1.
Cloak, Is. 59:17, clad with zeal as with
John 15:22, have no *c.* for their sin [*c.*
1 Th. 2:5, nor used *c.* of covetousn.
1 Pt. 2:16, liberty *c.* of maliciousness
Matt. 5:40, let him have thy *c.*
2 Tim. 4:13, the *c.* I left
Closet, Joel 2:16; Matt. 6:6.
Clothe, God *c.* grass, Matt. 6:30.
Gen. 3:21, Lord God *clothed* them
Job 10:11, *c.* me with skin and flesh
Ps. 104:1, *c.* with honour and majesty
132:9, priests be *c.* with righteousness
16, *c.* her priests with salvation
Isa. 61:10, *c.* with garments of salv.
Mt. 11:8, *c.* in soft raiment, Lk. 7:25.
25:36, naked, and ye *c.* me, 43.
2 Cor. 5:2, desiring to be *c.* upon
4, not unclothed, but *c.* upon [with
1 Pet. 5:5, be *c.* with humility: for
Rev. 3:5, be *c.* with white raiment
11:3, prophesy 1260...*c.* in sackcloth
12:1, a woman *c.* with the sun
19:13, *c.* in vesture dipped in blood
14, *c.* in fine linen, clean and white
Matt. 7:15, in sheep's *c.* 11:8, soft *c.*
Clothing, of the Israelites, waxed not old, Deut. 8:4; 29:5; Neh. 9:21.
Cloud, see *footnote,* Pillar of cloud and Fire, *p.* 111.
Ex. 19:9, L. said, I come in thick *c.*
1 K. 18:44, a little *c.; See* Lk. 12:54.
Isa. 44:22, blotted out as a thick *c.*
Matt. 17:5, voice out of *c.* Ex. 24:16.
1 Cor. 10:1, our fathers were under *c.*
Heb. 12:1, so great *c.* of witnesses
Rev. 11:12, ascended to heaven in *c.*
Hos. 6:4, *morning cloud*
Psa. 104:3, who maketh *clouds* his chariot
Matt. 24:30, coming in the *c.* of heaven, 26:64; Mk. 13:26; 14:62.
1 Th. 4:17, caught up in *c.* to meet,
2 Pet. 2:17, *c.* carried with tempest
Jude 12, *c.* without water, carried
Rev. 1:7, he cometh with *c.* [about
Cloven, Dt. 14:7; tongues, Acts 2:3.
Cnidus, Acts 27:7.
Coal, Isa. 6:6, a live *c.*
Job 41:21, his breath kindleth *coals*
Prov. 6:28, can one go upon hot *c.*
25:22, heap *c.* of fire on head, Rom.
26:21, as *c.* are to burning *c.* [12:20.
John 18:18, a fire of *c.* 21:9.
Coat, Mt. 5:40, take away thy *c.* Lk. 6: 29.
John 19:23, the *c.* was without seam
21:7, Peter girt his fisher's *c.* [6:9.
Matt. 10:10, neither two *coats,* Mk.
Luke 3:11, he that hath two *c.* let
Acts 9:39, *c.* and garments Dorcas
Coat of Mail, see *footnote, p.* 455.
Cockatrice, Figurative, see *ftn. p.*981.
Cock Crowing, Matt. 26:74.
Coercion, Religious, see *ftn. p.* 1221. (See *footnote,* Bigotry, *p.* 1039.)
Cold, Gen. 8:22, *c.* and heat
Prov. 20:4, by reason of *c.*
25:13, *c.* of snow in harvest
20, garment in *c.* weather
25, *c.* waters to thirsty soul
Matt. 10:42, cup of *c.* water
24:12, love of many wax *c.*
2 Cor. 11:27, in *c.* and nakedness
Rev. 3:15, neither *c.* nor hot
Col-hozeh, Neh. 11:5.
Collection, 1 Cor. 16:1; Rm. 15:26.
Collusion, see *ftn.* Complicity, *p.* 947. Conspiracy, *p.* 558.
Colonization, see *footnote, p.* 604.
Colors. *Figurative and Symbolical; Black; Blue; Crimson, etc.; White,* see *footnote, p.* 1152.
Colosse, Col.1:2.
Colt, Matt. 21:2, 5, 7; Mark 11:2; John 12:15. [will *c.*
Come, Ex. 20:24, where my name, I
Ps. 40:7, lo I *c.*: in the volume, Heb.
65:2, to thee shall all flesh *c.* [10:9.
Eccl. 9:2, all things *c.* alike to all [L.
Isa. 1:18, *c.* let us reason togr. saith
35:4, your God will *c.* and save you
55:1, *c.* ye to the waters, John 7:37.
3, incline your ear, and *c.* unto me
Hos. 6:1, *C.* let us return unto Lord
Mal. 3:1, Lord suddenly *c.* to his
Matt. 8:11, *c.* from east and west
11:3, art thou he that should *c.* or look we, Luke 7:19, 20; Gen. 49:10.
28, *c.* unto me all that labour and
16:24, if any man will *c.* after me
17:10, say scribes Elias must first *c.*
22:4, all things ready, *c.* to marriage
Luke 7:8, I say *c.* and he cometh
14:20, married a wife, I cannot *c.*
John 1:39, *c.* and see, 46 and 4:29; Rev. 6:1, 3, 5, 7; 17:1; 21:9.
John 5:40, ye will not *c.* to me to
6:44, no man can *c.* to me, except
7:37, if any man thrist, let him *c.*
14:18, not leave you, I will *c.* to
Acts 1:11, this Jesus shall so *c.* as
16:9, *c.* over into Maced. and help us
1 Cor. 11:26, shew...till he *c.*
2 Cor. 6:17, *c.* out from among them
1 Tim. 4:8, promise of the life to *c.*
Heb. 4:16, *c.* boldly unto throne of
7:25, save them that *c.* to God by
10:37, he that shall *c.* will *c.* [him
Rev. 18:4, *c.* out of her, my people
22:7, I *c.* quickly, 12, even so *c.* 20.
17, Spirit and the bride say, *c.*
Ps. 118:26, *cometh* in name of Lord
Isa. 63:1, who is this *c.* from Edom
Matt. 3:11, he that *c.* after me, is
Lk. 6:47, whoso *c.*, heareth, doeth, is
John 3:31, he that *c.* from above
6:35, *c.* to me shall never hunger
37, *c.* to me, I will in no wise cast
45, hath learned of Fa. *c.* unto me
14:6, no man *c.* to Fa. but by me
Heb. 11:6, that *c.* to G. must believe
Jam. 1:17, gift *c.* down from Father
Heb. 10:1, make the *comers* perfect
Ps. 19:5, as bridegroom *coming* out
121:8, Lord shall preserve thy *c.* in
Mal. 3:2, who abide day of his *c.*
4:5, before the *c.* of the great day
Matt. 24:3, what the sign of thy *c.* **27.**
24:48, lord delayeth his *c.* Lk. 12:45.
John 1:27, *c.* after me is preferred bef.
1 Cor. 1:7, waiting for the *c.* of our
15:23, that are Christ's at his *c.*
1 Thes. 2:19, presence of Jesus Christ at his *c.* 3:13 and 5:23. [stone
1 Pet. 2:4, to whom *c.* as to a living
2 Pet. 1:16, power and *c.* of our L. J.
3:12, hasting unto *c.* of day of God
1 Thes. 4:15, *coming of the Lord,* 2 Th. 2:1; Jam. 5, 7, 8. [10:49.
Comfort, Matt. 9:22, be of good *c.* Mk.
Acts 9:31, walking in *c.* of Holy G.
Rom. 15:4, patience and *c.* of the Scr.
1 Cor. 14:3, to exhortation and *c.* [*c.*
2 Cor. 1:3, Fa. of mercies and God of
7:4, am filled with *c.* Phl. 2:1, *c.*of love
Col. 4:11, these only...a *c.* to me
Psa. 23:4, thy rod and staff *c.*
Isa. 40:1, *c.* ye, *c.* ye my people
51:3, Lord shall *c.* Zion, Zech. 1:17.
61:2, to *c.* all that mourn, Mt. 5:4.
Jer. 31:13, I will *c.* and make them
Lam. 1:2, she hath none to *c.* her, 21
2 Cor. 1:4, be able to *c.* them...by *c.*
1 Th. 4:18, *c.* one anoth. with these
5:11' *c.* selves together, and edify one
14, *c.* feeble minded, support weak
2 Th. 2:17, L. Jesus *c.* yr. hearts and
Gen. 24:67, Isaac was *comforted*
37:35, refused to be *c.* Psa. 77:2.
Jr. 31:15, Rachel weeping—Mt. 2:18.
Isa. 49:13, Lord hath *c.* his people
Lk. 16:25, he is *c.*, thou tormented
Rom. 1:12, *c.*...by mutual faith both
1 Cor. 14:31, one by one all be *c.*
2 Cor. 1:4, wherewith we are *c.* of G.
7:13, we were *c.* in your comfort
1 Th. 3:7, *c.* over you by your faith
John 14:16, *Comforter,* 15:26; 16:7.
Job 16:2, *comforters*; Ps. 69:20, no *c.*
Isa. 51:12, I am he that *comforteth*
7:6, God *c.* those that are cast down
John 14:18, not leave *comfortless*
Psa. 94:19, *comforts,* Isa. 57:18.
Comforter, see *footnote,* Holy Spirit, *p.* 1487. [children
Command, Gen. 18:19, Abr. will *c.* his
Ps. 42:8, Lord will *c.* his loving-kindness
Matt. 4:3, *c.* these stones be...bread
19:7, did Moses *c.* Mk. 10:3; Jhn. 5:45
John 15:14, if ye do whatsoever I *c.*
Acts 16:18, I *c.* thee in name of J. C.
1 Cor. 7:10, unto the married I *c.*
1 Tim. 4:11, these things *c.* and teach

133:3, c. blessing, even life for ever
148:5, Lord c. and they were created
Mt. 28:20, whatsoever I have c. you
2 Cor. 4:6, God who c. the light to
Heb. 12:20, not endure that was c.
1 Tim. 4:3, c. to abstain from meats
Acts 17:30, now *commandeth* all men
Num. 23:20, *commandment* to bless
Ps. 119:96, thy c. is exceeding broad
Prov. 6:23, the c. a lamp
Matt. 22:38, is the first and great c.
Mk. 7:9, reject c. of God, Mt. 15:6.
John 10:18, this c. I received
12:49, the Father gave me a c. what
50, his c. is life everlasting
13:34, a new c. give I unto you
15:12, this is my c. that ye love one
Rom. 7:8, sin taking occasion by c.
9, when the c. came, sin revived
12, the c. is holy, just, and good
1 Tim. 1:5, end of the c. is charity
Heb. 7:16, not after law of carnal c.
2 Pet. 2:21, turn from the holy c.
1 John 2:7, an old c. which ye had, 8.
3:23, this is his c. that we believe
Commandments, see *footnote, p.* 297
—, The Ten, Ex. 20:3-17; Dt. 5:7-21.
—, Of Men, see *footnote, p.* 1370.
—, Ps. 111:7, all his c. are sure, 119:86.
112:1, delight greatly in his c. 119:47.
119:6, I have respect unto all thy c.
19, hide not thy c. from me
21, which do err from thy c.
35, make me to go in path of thy c.
48, thy c. which I have loved
66, I have believed thy c.
73, give understand. to learn thy c.
98, thy c. hath made me wiser than
127, I love thy c. 131, I longed for—
143, thy c. my delights
172, all thy c. are righteousness
Matt. 15:9, for doctrines c. of men
22:40, on these two c. hang all law
Mk. 10:19, knowest the c. Lk. 18:20.
Luke 1:6, walking in all the c. of L.
Col. 2:22, subject...after c. of men
1 John 3:24, keepeth his c. dwelleth
2 John 6, love...we walk after his c.
Commend, c.ourselves, 2 Cor.3:1; 5:12; 10:12.
Lk. 23:46, thy hands I c. my spirit
Acts 20:32, I c. you to G., and... word of
Rom. 3:5, if our unrighteousness c.
Acts 14:23, *commended* them to L. on
Luke 16:8, Lord c. unjust steward
Rom. 5:8, God *commendeth* his love
1 Cor. 8:8, meat c. us not to God
4:2, *commending* selves to ev. consci.
6:4, c. ourselves as ministers of God
2 Cor. 3:1, epistles of *commendation*
Commerce, see *footnote, p.* 545.
(See *footnote,* Imports, *p.* 545.)
Commit, Job 5:8, to God would I c. my cause
Ps. 31:5, to thy hand I c. my spirit
37:5, c. way to Lord
Lk. 12:48, c. things worthy of stripes
Luke 16:11, who will c. to your trust
John 2:24, not c. himself to them
Rm. 1:32, c. such things are worthy
1 Tim. 1:18, this charge I c. unto
1 Pet. 4:19, c. keeping of their souls
1 John 3:9, born of God not c. sin
Luke 12:48, *committed* much...ask
John 5:22, c. all judgment to Son
1 Tim. 1:11, gospel c. to my trust
1 C. 9:17; 2 C. 5:19; Tit. 1:3; Ga. 2:7.
6:20, keep that which is c. to thee
2 Tim. 1:12, which I have c. to him
14, good thing c. to thee keep by H G.
1 Pet. 2:23, c. himself to him that
Jude 15, which they have ungodly c.
John 8:34, who *committeth* sin is servant of
1 John 3:8, who c. sin is of the devil
Common, Ac. 2:44, had all things c. 4:32.
10:15, G. cleansed...not c. (unclean)
1 Cor. 10:13, temptation c. to man
Tit. 1:4, c. faith; Jude 3, c. salvation
Communicate, Gal. 6:6, c. to him
Phil. 4:14, c. with (share) my afflict.
1 Tim. 6:18, distribute, willing to c.
Heb. 13:16, and to c. forget not
Gal. 2:2, *communicated* that gospel
Phil. 4:15, no church c. with me in
Matt. 5:37, yr. *communication* be ye
Eph. 4:29, let no corrupt c. Col. 3:8.
Luke 24:17, what manner of c. are
1 Cor. 15:33, evil c. corrupt good m.
Communion. *With God; With Christ; With the Holy Spirit, ftn. p.* 1603.
—, Of Saints, see *footnote, p.* 1578.
(See *footnote,* Fellowship, *p.* 1567.)
—, 1 Cor. 10:16, c. of the blood of Christ, c. of the body of Christ
2 Cor. 6:14, c. light with darkness?
13:14, c. of the Holy Ghost be with
Communism, Christian, see *ftn. p.* 1491
Compact, Psa. 122:3; Eph. 4:16.
Company, Evil, see *footnote, p.* 926.
—, 1 Cor. 5:11, not to keep c. if any
2 Thes. 3:14, have no c. with him
Heb. 12:22, innumerable c. of angels
Psa. 119:63, I am a *companion* of all
Prov. 13:20, c. of fools shall be destr.
Compare, 1 Cor. 12:13, c. spiritual
Rom. 8:18, not worthy to be *comprd.*
Compass, 2 Sm. 5:23, fetch a c. 2 Kin.
Ps. 5:12, with favour c. him as w. [3:9.
26:6, innocency; so I will c. thy altar
32:10, mercy shall c. him about
Matt. 23:15, ye c. sea and land to
Ps. 18:4, sorrow *compassed* me, 116:3.
118:10-12, all nations c. me about
Jonah 2:3, floods c. me about, 5.
Heb. 12:1, c. about with cloud of
Ps. 73:6, pride *compasseth* them
139:3, thou c. my path and lying
Compassion, Ps. 78:38, (God) *full of c.* 86:15; 111.
1 John 3:17, bowels of c.;*moved with c.,* (Jesus), Mat. 9:36; 14:14; Mk. 1:41; the lord—Mat. 18:27. [8:2.
Mat. 15:32, I *have c.* on multit. Mark
Mk. 9:22, canst do any thing—on us
Rom. 9:15, will—on whom I will—
Heb. 5:2, who can—on ignorant
10:34—*of* me in bonds, 1 Pet. 3:8; —one another, Jude 22,—some
Mt. 20:34, two blind men...Jesus *had c.*
Mark 5:19, friends, tell how L.—on
Lk. 7:13, Lord—and said, Weep not
10:33, Samaritan...saw him, he—
15:20, off, father saw him, and—
Lam. 3:22, his *compassions* fail not
Compassion of God, see *footnotes,* God, mercy of, *p.* 4; Jesus, compassion of, *p.* 1299.
Compel to, go a mile, Matt. 5:41; —bear cross, Mk. 15:21;—come in, Luke 14:23.
Acts 26:11, I c. them to blaspheme
2 Cor. 12:11, I am a fool ye c. me
Gal. 2:3, not c. to be circumcised
14, *compellest* Gent. to live as Jews
Complete in him, Col. 2:10; 4:12.
Complicity, see *footnote, p.* 947.
(See *footnote,* Conspiracy, *p.* 558.)
Comprehend Eph. 3:18, c. with saints
John 1:5, darkness *comprehended* not
Is. 40:12, c. dust. Rm. 13:9, briefly c.
Compromise, Before litigation, see *footnote, p.* 1423.
Conceit, see *footnote, p.* 943.
(See *footnote,* Pride, *p.* 930.) [c. me
Conceive, Ps.51:5, in sin did my mothr.
Isa. 7:14, a virgin shall c. and a son
Mt. 1:20, *conceived* in her is of Holy
Luke 1:36, Elizabeth...c. a son in old
Ac. 5:4, why hast c. in thy heart [age
Rm. 9:10, Rebecca also c. by one
Heb. 11:11, through faith Sara c.
James 1:15, lust hath c. it bringeth
Conception, miraculous, see *ftn. p.* 33.
Concluded, Rm. 11:32, c. all in unbelief
Gal. 3:22, c. all under sin
Ec. 12:13, *conclusion* of whole matter.
Concord, 2 Cor 6:15, what c. hath C.
Concubinage, see *footnote, p.* 516.
Concupiscence, see *footnote,* Lasciviousness, *p.* 1677.
—, Rom. 7:8; Col. 3:5; 1 Thes. 4:5.
Condemn, Job 9:20, my own mouth shall c. me
10:2, I will say to God, do not c. me
Ps. 37:33, nor c. him when judged
94:21, c. innocent blood, Mat. 12:7.
Lk. 6:37, c. not and ye shall not be c.
John 3:17, sent not Son to c. world
8:11, neither do I c. thee, go and sin
Matt. 12:41, this gene. and shall c. it
Mt. 12:37, *condemned*
John 3:18, who believeth not c. but
Rom. 8:3, for sin, c. sin in the flesh
1 Cor. 11:32, not be c. with world
Tit. 2:8, sound speech cannot be c.
3:11, sinneth, being c. of himself
Prov. 17:15, *condemneth* just...abom
Rom 8:34, who is he that c.? It is C.
14:32 Happy that c. not himself in
Luke 23:40, in same *condemnation*
John 3:19, this is the c. that light
5:24, shall not come into c. but has
Rm. 8:1, no c. to them...in C. J.
5:16, judgment by one to c., but free
2 Cor. 3:9, the ministration of c.
1 Tim. 3:6, fall into c. of the devil
James 3:1, receive the greater c.
5:12, swear not, lest ye fall into c.
Jude 4, of old ordained to this c.
Condemnation, self, see *ftn. p.* 780.
Condescend, to men, Rom. 12:16.
Condescension of God, see *footnotes,* God, condescension of, *p.* 3; Jesus, condescension of, *p.* 1299.
Condolence, see *footnote, p.* 493.
Coney, see *footnote, p.* 177.
Confectionaries, 1 Sam. 8:13.
Confess, Lev. 26:40, if they c. 1 Kin. 8:33, 35; Psa. 32:5, I said I will c.
Matt. 10:32, shall c. me before men
Luke 12:8, him will I c. Rev. 3:5.
Rm. 10:9, c. with thy mouth L. Jesus;
14:11, every tongue c. Phil. 2:11.
Jam. 5:16, c. your faults...and pray
1 John 1:9, if we c. our sins, he is
4:15: c. Jes. is S. of God, 2:3; 2 John
Heb. 11:13, *confessed,* John 1:20. [7.
Prov. 28:13, whoso *confesseth* and
Mat. 3:6, in Jordan *confessing* sins
Confession, Of Christ, see *ftn. p.* 1420.
—, Of sin, see *ftn.* Sin, confession of, *p.* 1550. [tion
—, Rom. 10:10, c. is made to salva-
1 Tim. 6:13, witnessed a good c.
Confidence, see *footnote, p.* 1264; Betrayed, *p.* 1265.
(See *ftn.* False Confidence, *p.* 830.)
—, Job 31:24, gold my c. [2:37.
Psa. 118:8, than put c. in man, Jer.
Pro. 3:26, Lord shall be thy c. 14:26.
Mi. 7:5, put no c. in guide, Pr 25:19.
Acts 28:31, preaching with all c.
Eph. 3:12, in whom...access with c.
Phil. 3:3, we have no c. in the flesh
Heb. 3:6, if we hold fast the c. 14.
10:35, cast not away your c., which
1 John 3:21, c. toward G. 2:28; 5:14.
Confident, 2 Cor. 5, 6; Phil. 1:6.
Confirm, feeble knees, Isa. 35:3.
Dan. 9:27, shall c. the covenant
Rm. 15:8, c. the promises, He. 6:17.
1 Cor. 1:8, shall c. you to the end
2 Cor. 2:8, c. your love toward him
Ac. 14:22, *confirming* souls of, 15:41.
Confiscation, see *footnote, p.* 736.
Conformed, to image, Rom. 8:29.
Rom. 12:2, be not c. to this world
Confound language, Gen. 11:7.
Jer. 1:17, lest I c. thee before them.
1 Cor. 1:27, foolish things to c. wise
1 Pet. 2:6, believeth not shall be *confounded* [put to c. 70:2.
Confession, Ps. 71:1, let me never be
1 Cor. 14:33, God is not author of c.
Connivance, see *footnote, p.* 195. [35:9.
Cononiah, two men, about whom little is known, 2 Chr. 31:12, 13;
Conquer, conquering and, Rev. 6:2.
Rom. 8:37, more than *conquerors*

Conscience; *Approving; Purged; Corrupt; Seared; Dead; Faithful; Guilty,* see *footnote, p.* 1533.
—, John 8:9, convicted by own *c.*
Acts 24:16, a *c.* void of offense
Rom. 2:15, *c.* bearing witness, 9:1.
13:5, not..., for *c.* sake, 1 Cor. 10:28.
1 Cor. 8:7, *c.* being weak
2 Cor. 1:12, testimony of our *c.*
1 Tim. 3:9, in pure *c.* 2 Tim. 1:3.
4:2, having their *c.* seared with hot
Tit. 1:15, mind and *c.* is defiled
Heb. 9:14, purge *c.* from dead works
10:2, of sins; 1 Cor. 8:7, *c.* of idol
10:22, hearts sprinkled from evil *c.*
Acts 23:1, *good conscience,* 1 Tim
1 Tim. 1:5, 19; Heb. 13:18; 1 Pet. 3:21.
Conscience Money, see *footnote, p.* 413.
Consecration, see *footnote, p.* 172. (See *footnote,* Dedication, *p.* 730.)
Consent, Gen. 34:15; with one *c.*
Prov. 1:10, entice thee, *c.* thou not
Rm. 7:16, I *c.* to law that it is good
1 Tim. 6:3, if *c.* not to wholesome
Acts 8:1, *consenting,* 22:20.
Consider, Dt. 4:39, *c.* in thy heart
Dt. 32:29, O that...*c.* their latter end
1 Sm. 12:24, *c.* how great things he
Psa. 8:3, when I *c.* thy heavens
50:22, *c.* this, ye that forget God
Eccl. 7:13, *c.* work of God, Job 37:14.
Isa. 1:3, my people doth not *c.*
5:12, neither *c.* operation of hands
Matt. 6:28, *c.* the lilies, Lk. 12:27.
2 Tim. 2:7, *c.* what I say, and L. give
Heb. 3:1, *c.* Apostle and High Priest
10:24, *c.* one another to provoke to
12:3, *c.* him that endured such [2:3
Job 1:8, hast *considered* my servant
Psa. 31:7, hast *c.* my trouble, 9:13.
77:5, have *c.* days of old, the years
Mark 6:52, *c.* not miracle of loaves
Rom. 4:19, *c.* not his own body dead
Matt. 7:3, *considerest* not the beam
Ps. 41:1, blessed...*considereth* poor
Heb. 13:7, *considering* end of conv.
Consistency, see *footnote, p.* 1563.
Consolation, see *footnotes,* Afflictions, consolation in, *p.* 833; Adversity, consolation in, *p.* 818; Sympathy, *p.* 1676. [15:31.
—, son of, Acts 4:36;
Luke 2:25, waiting for *c.* of Israel
6:24, woe rich, have received your *c.*
Rom. 15:5, God of *c.* grant you to
2 C. 1:5, our *c.* aboundeth by Christ
Phil. 2:1, if theref. any *c.* in Christ
2 Thes. 2:16, given us everlasting *c.*
Heb. 6:18, might have a strong *c.*
Job 15:11, *consolations,* Isa. 66:11.
Conspiracy, see *footnote, p.* 558. (See *footnote,* Complicity, *p.* 947.)
Constellations, see *ftn.* Astronomy, *p.* 982.
Constitution, see *footnote, p.* 1220.
Constrain, Gal. 6:12; Acts 16:15.
2 Cor. 5:14, for the love of Christ *c.*
1 Pet. 5:2, not by *constraint,* but w.
Consume, Ex. 33:3, lest I *c.* thee in the way.
2 Thess. 2:8, whom the Lord shall *c.*
James 4:3, *c.* it upon your lusts
Ex. 3:2, bush was not *consumed*
Psa. 90:7, we are *c.* by thy anger
119:139, my zeal hath *c.* me, because
Prov. 5:11, thy flesh and body are *c.*
Lam. 3:22, of Lord s mercy not *c.*
Gal. 5:15, not *c.* one of anot. [12:29.
Dt. 4:24, Lord *consuming* fire, Heb.
Consumption, Lev. 26:16; Dt. 28:22.
Contain, 1 Kin. 8:27, heav. of heavens cannot *c.*
John 21:25, world not *c.* the books
1 Cor. 7:9, if cannot *c.*, let...marry
Contemn, Ps. 15:4, a vile person is *contemned.* [princes, Psa. 107:40.
Contempt, Job 12:21, pours *c.* on
Dan 12:2, awake to everlasting shame and *c.*
Mal. 1:7, table of Lord *contemptiblei*
2:9, I have made you *c.* before all
2 Cr. 10:10, weak, his speech *c.* [that *c.*
Contend, Is. 49:25, I will *c.* with them
50:8, *c.* with me; 57:16, not *c.* for ever
Jude 3, earnestly *c.* for the faith
Job 40:2, *contendeth* with Almighty
Content, Phl. 4:11, state...therewith to be *c.*
1 Tim. 6:8, food and raiment...be *c.*
Heb. 13:5, be *c.* with such things
Luke 3:14, be *c.* with wages
Mk. 15:15, willing to *c.* the people
Contention, see *footnote,* Strife, *p.* 934.
Prov. 13:10, by pride cometh *c.*
17:14, leave off *c.* before
18:6, A fool s lips enter into *c.*
Jer. 15:10, borne me a man of *c.*
Acts 15:39, the *c.* was sharp
Phil. 1:16, preach Christ of *c.* [cease
Prov. 18:18, lot causes *contentions* to
19:13, *c.* of wife
23:29, who hath woe? who hath *c.*
1 Cor. 1:11, there are *c.* among you
Tit. 3:9, avoid *c.* [27:15.
Prov. 21:19, *contentious* woman.
26:21, *c.* man
Rom. 2:8, unto them that are *c.*
1 Cor. 11:16, if any man seem to be *c.*
Contentment; Instances of, *ftn. p.*1641.
1 Tim. 6:6, godliness with *c.*
Continence, see *footnote, p.* 1336.
Continents, see *ftn.* Geology, *p.* 882.
Contingencies in divine government of man, see *footnote, p.* 529. [*c.* feast
Continual, Prov. 15:15, a merry heart
Rom. 9:2, *c.* sorrow in my heart
Gen. 6:5, only evil *continually*
Ex. 28:30, on heart before Lord *c.*
Ps. 34:1, his praise *c.* in my mouth
52:1, goodness of God endureth *c.*
71:14, I will hope *c.*
Acts 6:4, give ourselves *c.* to prayer
Heb. 13:15, sacrifice of praise to G. *c.*
Continue, Is. 5:11, *c.* till wine inflames
Luke 22:28, that *c.* with me in my
John 8:31, *c.* in my word, 15:9,—love
Acts 13:43, to *c.* in the grace of G.
14:22, exhorting them to *c.* in faith
Rm. 6:1, shall we *c.* in sin that grace
11:22, if thou *c.* in his goodness:
Col. 1:23, if ye *c.* in faith grounded
4:2, *c.* in prayer, and watch...with
1 T. 4:16, doctrine; *c.* in them: for
2 T. 3:14, *c.* thou in things learned
Heb. 31:1, let brotherly love *c.*
2 Pet. 3:4, all things *c.* as they were
Rev. 13:5, to *c.* forty-two months
Ps. 72:17, name *continued* as long
Luke 6:12, *c.* all night in prayer
22:28, *c.* with me in my temptations
Ac. 1:14, *c.* with one accord in prayer
2:42, *c.* steadfastly in apostles' doc-
20:7, *c.* speech till midnight [trine
Heb. 8:9, *c.* not in my covenant
1 John 2:19, would have *c.* with us
Job 14:2, shadow and *continueth* not
Gal. 3:10, that *c.* not in all things
He. 7:24, this man, because he *c.* ever
James 1:25, law of liberty, and *c.*
Acts 2:46, they continuing daily
Rom. 12:12, *c.* instant in prayer
1 Tim. 5:5, *c.* in supplication and
Heb. 13:14, no *c.* city
Contracts, see *footnote, p.* 1338. (See *footnote,* Covenant, *p.* 333.)
Contradiction of sinners, Heb. 12:3.
Contrary, Ac. 18:13, *c.* to the law, 17:7;
26:9, things *c.* to the name of J. [23:3.
Rom. 11:24, grafted *c.* to nature
16:17, *c.* to the doctrine ye learned
Gal. 5:17, are *c.* one to the other
Col. 2:14, of ordinances *c.* to us
1 Tim. 1:10, is *c.* to sound doctrine
Contrite, Ps. 34:18, of a *c.* spirit [spise
Ps. 51:17, *c.* heart thou wilt not de-
Isa. 57:15, that is of a *c.* spirit, 66:2.
Contrition, see *footnotes,* Repentance, *p.* 1357; Sin, confession of, *p.* 1550.
Controversy, 1 Tim. 3:16, without *c.* great is [food *c.*
Convenient, Prov. 30:8, feed me with
Acts 24:25, when I have a *c.*
Mark 6:21; a *c.* day was come [*c.*
Rom. 1:28, things which are not
Eph. 5:4, talking and jesting not *c.*
Conversation, see *footnote, p.* 846. (See *footnotes,* Speech, wise, *p.*1628; Speech, evil, *p.* 1628.) [pel
—, Phil. 1:27, *c.* be as becometh gos-
3:20, our *c.* is in heaven [*c.*
1 Ti. 4:12, an example of believers in
Heb. 13:5, *c.* without covetousness
7, considering the end of their *c.*
Jam. 3:13, shew out of good *c.* works
1 Pet. 1:15, holy in all manner of *c.*
2:12, *c.* honest among Gentiles
3:1, won by chaste *c.* of wives, 2.
16, accuse your good *c.* in Christ
2 Pet. 2:7, filthy *c.* 3:11, in all holy *c.*
Conversion, see *footnote,* Regeneration *p.* 1648.
Convert, Jas. 5:19, one *c.* him, 20.
Ps. 51:13, sinners...*converted* to thee
Mat. 13:15, be *c.* and I heal, Mk. 4:12.
18:3, except ye be *c.* [ren
Lk. 22:32, when *c.* strengthen breth-
Acts 3:19, be *c.*...sins blotted out
Ps. 19:7, law of L....*converting* soul
Conveyance of land, *ftn.* Land, *p.* 427.
Conviction of Sin, see *ftn. p.* 1477.
Convinceth, John 8:46, who *c.* me of
Coos, Acts 21:1. [sin?
Copulation, see *footnote, p.* 187.
Coral, Job 28:18.
Corban, Mark 7:11.
Cord, Ec. 4:12, threefold *c.* not soon
12:6, ere silver *c.* be loosed
Job 36:8, *cords* of affliction
Coriander, Ex. 16:31.
Corinth; Church of, see *ftn. p.* **1523.**
Cormorant, see *footnote, p.* 178.
Corn, see *footnote, p.* 854.
Dt. 25:4, not muzzle ox that treadeth out *c.* 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18.
Josh. 5:11, eat of old *c.* of land, 12.
Job 5:26, as a shock of *c.* cometh in
Ps. 65:9, thou preparest them *c.* 13.
72:16, handful of *c.* in earth
Pro. 11.26, withhold *c.*, people curse
Mat. 12:1, to pluck the *c.*
John 12:24, *c.* of wheat, Mk. 4:28.
Cornelius, Acts 10.
Corner, Mt. 6:5, pray in *c.* of streets
Acts 26:26, not done in a *c.*
Matt. 21:42, *head of c.* Acts 4:11.
Corner Stone, Figurative, *ftn. p.* 909
Cornet, see *ftn.* Trumpet, *p.* 350.
Corporal Punishment,see *footnote,* Punishment, *p.* 209.
Correct, Prov. 29:17, *c.* thy son
Ps. 39:11, with rebuke dost *c.* man
Jer. 2:19, own wickedness *c.* thee
10:24, *c.* me, 30:11, in measure, 46:28
Heb. 12:9, fathers of our flesh which *corrected* us, 11.
Job 5:17, happy man...G. *correcteth*
Prov. 3:12, whom Lord loveth he *c.*
Correction, see *footnotes,* Afflictions, design of, *p.* 833; Divine Chastisement, *p.* 802; Children, punishment of, *p.* 1377.
—, Job 37:13, whether for *c.*
Prov. 3:11, but be not weary of his *c.*
22:15, rod of *c.*...drive foolishness
2 Ti. 3:16, Scripture profitable for *c.*
Corrupt, Ps. 14:1, they are *c.* 53:1;73:8.
Matt. 6:19, moth and rust doth *c.* 20.
7:17, *c.* tree, 12:33, tree *c.* and fruit *c.*
1 Cor. 15:33, evil communications *c.*
2 Cor. 2:17, not as many who *c.* word
Eph. 4:22, the old man which is *c.*
29, let no *c.* communication proceed
1 Tim. 6:5, of *c.* minds, 2 Tim. 3:8.
Jude 10, in those they *c.* themselves
Gen. 6:12, all flesh had *corrupted* his
2 C. 7:2, we have *c.* no man [18,23.
1 C. 9:25, *corruptible,* 15:53; 1 Pet. 1:
Corruption, see *footnotes,* Bribery, *p.* 438; Court, corrupt, *p.* 120; Judge, corrupt, *p.* 387; Government, corruption in, *p.* 991; Civil Service, corruption in, *p.* 1209; Statecraft, cor-

ruption in, p. 945.
—, physical decomposition, see *footnote*, p. 788. [Mk. 15:1; Acts 4:5,15.
Council, Mt. 5:22; 10:17; 26:59;
Counsel, see *footnote*, p. 925.
—, ask c. of God, Num. 27:21.
1 Kin. 12:8, c. of old men [standing
Job 12:13, Lord hath c. and under-
21:16, c. of wicked far from me, 22:18
38:2, darkeneth c. 42:3.
Psa. 1:1, c. of ungodly
16:7, L. giveth me c. 73:24, guide by c.
33:10, c. of L. stands for ever
Psa. 55:14, sweet c.
Prov. 1:25, set at nought all my c.
11:14, where no c. is people fall
20:18, purpose established by c.
21:30, no wisdom nor c. against L.
24:6, by wise c. make war [32:19.
Isa. 28:29, L. wonderful in c. Jer.
Luke 7:30, rejected c. of God against
Acts 2:23, by determinate c. 4:28.
5:38, if this c. be of men it shall
20:27, declare to you all the c. of God
Eph. 1:11, after c. of his own will
Counselor, see *footnote*, p. 924. [God
Isa. 9:6, wonderful, C. the mighty
Ps. 119:24, thy testimonies are my c.
Prov. 11:14, in multitude of c. safety
Isa. 9:6, Wonderful, C. the mighty God [steps
Count, Job 31:4, doth not he c. all my
Acts 20:24, neither c. I my life dear
Phil. 3:7, 8, I c. all things loss
13, I c. not to have apprehended
James 1:2, c. it all joy when ye fall
5:11, we c. them happy who endure
Gen. 15:6, *counted* to him for righte., Psa. 106:31; Rom. 4:3.
Is. 40:17, c. to him less than nothing
Hos. 8:12, law c. as a strange thing
Lk. 21:36, c. *worthy* to escape; Acts 5:41,—suffer; 2 Th. 1:5,—of kingdom; 1 Tim. 5:17,—double honour; Heb 3:3,—more glory
10:29, c. blood of covenant unholy
Countenance, see *footnote*, p. 929.
Num. 6:26, L. lift up his c. on thee
1 Sam. 1:18, her c. was no more sad
16:7, look not on his c. nor height
Neh. 2:2, why is thy c. sad, Eccl. 7:3.
Job 29:24, light of my c. Ps. 4:6; 80: 3, 7; lift up—thy c.; 90:8, sins in—
Matt. 6:16, as hypocrites of a sad c.
Acts 2:28, full of joy with thy c.
Country, Love of, see *footnote*, Patriotism, p. 905.
Matt. 21:33, far c.; 25:14; Mark 12:1; Luke 15:13; 19:12; 20:9; Pro. 25:25.
Heb. 11:14, declare they seek a c.
16, they desire a better c.... heavenly
2 C. 11:26, *countrymen*, 1 Th. 2:14.
Courage, see *footnote*, p. 337.
(See *footnote*, Boldness of the Righteous, p. 1619.) [joy
Course, Acts 20:24, finish my c. with
Eph. 2:2, acc. to the c. of this world
2 Th. 3:1, word may have free c. and
2 T. 4:7, finished my c. Acts 13:25.
Jas. 3:6, the c. of nature, Ps. 82:5.
Court, Civil, *Justice required of; Corrupt*, see *footnotes*, p. 120; *Circuit; Superior and Inferior; Ecclesiastical*, p. 121.
—, **Of tabernacle; Of temple,** *ftn.* p. 155.
Ps. 65:4, dwell in thy c. 84:10, day—
92:13, flourish in c. of our God [is
100:4, enter his c. with praise
Is. 1:12, who required, to tread my c.
62:9, drink it in c. of my holiness
Lk. 7:25, delicately are in kings' c.
Courtesy, see *ftn.* Manners, p. 28.
Covenant. *Of God with men; Of man with God; Of men with men;* see *footnote*, p. 333.
(See *ftn.* New Covenant, p. 1089.)
24:7, book of c. 34:28, words of c.
Num. 10:33, ark of c. Dt. 9:15, tables
Nm. 25:13, c. of everl. priesthood [of c.
Judg. 2:1, never brake c. with you
1 Chr. 16:15, mindful of c, Ps. 105:8.
Job 31:1, I made a c. with eyes
Prov. 2:17, forgetteth c. of her God
Isa. 28:15, your c. with death, 18.
42:6, give thee for a c. of people
55:3, c., the sure mercies of David
Jer. 31:31, I make a new c. with Isr.
50:5, to the Lord in a perpetual c.
Dan. 9:27, confirm c. with many
Hos. 6:7, have transgressed the c.
Mal. 2:4, c. with Levi,
3:1, messenger of the c. Mat. 11:10.
Luke 1:72, to remember his holy c.
Acts 3:25, ye the children of the c.
Rom. 9:4, to whom the adoption, c.
Heb. 8:6, mediator of a better c. 7:9.
C. *breakers*, Ps. 55:20; Rom. 1:31.
Eph. 2:12, *covenants* of promise [c. it
Cover, Ex. 21:33, dig a pit and not
33:22, I will c. thee with my hand
1 Sam. 24:3, c. his feet, Judg. 3:24.
Ps. 91:4, c. thee with his feathers
Isa. 58:7, naked that thou c. him
11:9, as waters c. sea, Hab. 2:14.
Job 31:33, if I *covered* my transgre.
Ps. 32:1, whose sin is c. Rom. 4:7.
Is. 61:10, c. me with robe of right.
Mat. 10:26, nothing c. that shall not
Ps. 104:2, *coverest* thyself with light
73:6, violence *covereth* them as a
Prov. 10:12, love c. all sins
28:13, that c. his sins... not prosper
1 Pet. 4:8, charity c. multi. of sins
Is. 28:20, *covering* narrower than that
Covet, Ex. 20:17, thou shalt not c.
1 Cor. 12:31, c. earnestly best gifts
14:39, c. to prophesy and forbid not
Acts 20:33, I have *coveted* no man's
1 Cr. 5:10, not company... with *covetous* 11.
6:10, nor c. inherit kingdom of God
1 Tim. 3:3, bishop must not be c.
2 Tim. 3:2, in last days c. boasters
2 Pt. 2:14, exercised with c. practices
Covetousness, see *footnote*, p. 1032.
Ex. 18:21, hating c.
Prov. 28:16, hateth c.... prolong days
Luke 12:15, beware of c.: for man's
Col. 3:5, c. wh. is idolatry, Eph. 5:5.
Heb. 13:5, conversation without c.
Cowardice, see *footnote*, p. 208.
Coz, 1 Chr. 4:8.
Cracknel, 1 Kin. 14:3.
Craftiness, see *footnote*, p. 869.
Craftsman, see *ftn.* Artisan, p. 665.
Rev. 18:22, no c. shall be found
Crane, Isa. 38:14. [heart
Create, Ps. 51:10, c. in me a clean
Is. 45:7, I form light and c. darkness
57:19, I c. the fruit of the lips, peace
65:17, I c. new heavens and new earth
Ps. 148:5, commanded and they were
Is. 43:7, I have c. him for my glory [c.
Mal. 2:10, hath not one God c. us
Eph. 2:10, c. in C. J. to good works
3:9, c. all things by J. C. Col. 1:16.
4:24, after God c. in righteousness
Col. 3:10, after image of... c. him
1 Ti. 4:3, which G. c. to be received
Rev. 4:11, hast c. all... are and were
10:6, c. heaven and things therein [c.
Creation, see *footnote*, p. 1384.
Mark 10:6, beginning of c. 13:19.
Rom. 8:22, whole c. groaneth
Rev. 3:14, witness, beginning of c. of
Creator, see *footnotes*, God, creator, p. 3; Jesus, creator, p. 1299.
Eccl. 12:1, remember thy C.
Is. 40:28, the Lord, C. of ends of
Rom. 1:25, served creature more than C. [C.
1 Pet. 4:19, souls... as unto a faithful
Creature, Mk. 16:15, preach gospel to every c. [Creator
Rom. 1:25, served c. more than
Rom. 8:20, c. was subject to vanity
19, c waiteth; 21, c. be delivered
2 Cor. 5:17, man in Christ is a new c.
Gal. 6:15, availeth but a new c.
Col. 1:15, Son... firstborn of every c.
1 Tim. 4:4, every c. of God is good.
Heb. 4:13, neither any *creature* not manifest in his
Creditor. *Mosaic laws concerning; Christ's injunctions to; Oppressions by; Merciful*, see *footnote*, p. 311.
Creep, 2 Tim. 3:6, who c. into houses
Jude 4, *crept* in unawares... ungodly
Creeping Things, see *footnote*. p. 1545.
Cremation, see *footnote*, p. 354.
Crescens, 2 Tim. 4:10.
Crete, see *footnote*, p. 1540. [1:3.
Crib, Job 39:9; Prov. 14:4; Isa.
Crime, (see each under its heading, e. g., Adultery, Arson, Theft, etc.)
Criminals, see *footnote*, p. 1354.
Crimination, see *footnote* Self-crimination, p. 353.
Crimson, see *footnote*, Colors, p. 1152.
Isa. 1:18, red like c.
Crispus, Acts 18:8. [ness, p. 1313.
Criticism, see *footnote*, Uncharitable-
Crooked, Job 26:13, c. serpent Is. 27:1.
Ps. 125:5, their c. ways, Pro. 2:15.
Ecc. 1:15, c. cannot be made straight
Isa. 40:4, c. made straight, Lk. 3:5.
Phil. 2:15, c. generation, Deut. 32:5.
Cross; Figurative, see *ftn.* p. 1482.
Matt. 10:38, takes not up his c. and follows, 16:24; Luke 9:23; 14:27.
1 C. 1:17, lest the c. of C. be of none
18, preaching of c. is... foolishness
Gal. 5:11, is offence of the c. ceased
6:12, persecution for c. of Christ
14, glory save in c. of Lord Jesus
Phil. 2:8, obedient to death of c.
3:18, enemies of the c. of Christ
Col. 1:20, peace thr. blood of his c.
2:14, took... nailing it to his c.
Heb. 12:2, for joy... endured the c.
Crown; *Figurative; Symbolical*, see *footnote*, p. 139.
Prov. 12:4, virtuous woman is a c.
14:24, c. of wise is their riches: but
16:31, hoary head is a c. of glory
17:6, chil.'s chil. are c. of old men
Isa. 28:5, L. of hosts for c. of glory
1 Cor. 9:25, to obtain a corruptible c.
Phil. 4:1, my joy and c. 1 Thes. 2:19.
2 T. 4:8, laid up a c. of righteousness
Jam. 1:12, receive the c. of life wh. L.
1 P. 5:4, ye shall receive a c. of glory
Rev. 2:10, L.... give thee a c. of life
3:11, hold..., that no man take thy c.
Ps. 8:5, Heb. 2:9; *crowned with* glory and honour; Pro. 14:18,—knowledge.
Ps. 65:11, *crownest* year... goodness
103:4, *croweth* with loving kindness
Rev. 4:4, *crowns* of gold
Crucify, Mat. 20:19; 23:34; 27:31; 28:5; Mk. 15:27; Luke 23:21.
Heb. 6:6, they c.... Son of G. afresh
Acts 2:36, Jesus, whom ye c....
Rom. 6:6, old man is *crucified* with
1 C. 1:13, was Paul c.? 23, preach C. c.
2:2, save Jes. C. and him c. Gal. 3:1
Cruel, Pr. 11:17, c. troubleth his own
Prov. 27:4, wrath is c.
Prov. 12:10, mercies of wicked are c.
Song 8:6, jealousy is c. as the grave
Heb. 11:36, had trial of c. mockings
Cruelty; Instances of, see *ftn.* p. 828.
Crumbs, Matt. 15:27; Luke 16:21.
Cruse, see *footnote*, p. 473.
Crystal, Ezek. 1:22. [Gomorrah
Cry, Gen. 18:20, c. of Sodom and
Ex. 2:23, their c. came up to God
3:7, I have heard their c.
22:23, I will surely hear their c.
1 Sam. 5:12, c. of the city went up to
Job 34:28, he heareth the c. of the
Ps. 9:12, forgotteth not c. of
34:15, his ears open to their c.
88:2, incline thine ear to my c.
Pr. 21:13, stoppeth his ears at c. of
Jer. 11:11, shall c. unto me, I will not
Mat. 25:6, at midnight there was a c.
Job 29:12, I delivered the poor that c.
Ps. 34:17, righteous c.
147:9, young ravens which c.
Prov. 8:1, doth not wisdom c.?
Isa. 40:6, The voice said C.
42:2, not c. nor lift voice, Mt. 12:19.

58:1, *c.* aloud, spare not
65:14, *c.* for sorrow of heart
Jon. 3:8, let *c.* mightily unto God
Mat. 12:19, not strive nor *c.* [more
20:31; Mar. 10:48; Lu. 18:39, *c.* the
Luke 18:7, who *c.* day and night [out
19:40, if...peace, stones would *c.*
John 7:37, Jesus *cried.*, If any man
Acts 19:32; 21:34, some *c.* one thing
Rom. 8:15, we *c.*, Abba, Father.
Jas. 5:4, hire of labourers *c.* [night
1 Sm. 15:11, Sam. *c.* to Lord all
Ps. 22:5, *c.* to thee and were delivered
Ps. 34:6, this poor man *c.*
138:3, I *c.*, thou answeredst me
Lam. 2:18, heart *c.* to L. Ps. 119:145.
Ex. 14:15, wherefore *criest* thou unto
Prov. 2:3, *c.* after knowledge
Gen. 4:10, brother's blood *crieth*
Prov. 1:20, wisdom *c.* without; she
Crying, Pr. 19:18, soul spare for his *c.*
Is. 65:19, voice of *c.* Mat. 3:3; Mar.
1:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23, one *c.* in
wilderness
Heb. 5:7, prayers, with strong *c.*
Rev. 21:4, no more death, nor *c.*
Cubit, see *footnote, p.* 152.
Cuckow, Lev. 11:16.
Cucumber, Num. 11:5; Isa. 1:8.
Cud, Lev. 11:3-8. [serving
Cumber, Lk. 10:40, *c.* about much
Lk. 13:7, why *c.* it the ground?
Cummin, Isa. 28:25; Matt. 23:23.
Cup, see *footnote, p.* 77
—, Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1339. [full *c.*
Ps. 23:5, my *c.* runneth over, 73:10, a
116:13, *c.* of salva., Is. 51:17; Ze. 12:2
—trembling, 25:15, wine *c.* of fury
Prov. 23:31, when it giveth col. in *c.*
Matt. 10:42, a *c.* of cold water only
20:22, able to drink of the *c.* that I
23:25, make clean outside of *c.* and
26:39, let this *c.* pass from me
John 18:11, *c.* which my F. hath given
1 Cor. 10:16, *c.* of blessing which we
21, drink *c.* of Lord and *c.* of devils
11:25, this *c.* is the new testament
26, drink this *c.* 27, 28; Luke 22:20.
Rev. 16:19, *c.* of his wrath, 14:10.
Cupbearer, see *footnote, p.* 545.
Cupidity, see *footnotes,* Avarice, *p.* 955;
Covetousness, *p.* 1032.
Cures, see *footnotes,* Healing, *p.* 1493;
Disease, *p.* 115; Miracles, *p.* 1442.
Curiosity, see *footnote, p.* 944.
Curse, see *footnote, p.* 392.
Gen. 27:12, 13, bring a *c.* on me
Deut. 11:26, blessing and *c.* 30:1.
23:5, turned *c.* to blessing, Neh. 13:2.
Mal. 3:9, ye are cursed with a *c.*
Gen. 8:21, not again *c.* the ground
12:3, *c.* him that curseth thee: and in
Ex. 22:28, nor *c.* ruler of thy people
Lev. 19:14, shalt not *c.* the deaf
Num. 22:6, *c.* me this people, 17.
Dt. 23:4, hired Ba. to *c.* Neh. 13:2.
Judg. 5:23, *c.* ye Meroz, *c.* bitterly
2 S. 16:10, let him *c.* because L., 11.
Job 1:11, he will *c.* thee to face, 2:5.
2:9, retain integrity? *c.* God and die
Ps. 109:28, let them *c.* but bless thou
Pro. 11:26, peo. shall *c.* him, 24:24.
Eccl. 10:20, *c.* not king in chamber
Jer. 15:10, every one doth *c.* me
Mal. 2:2, I will *c.* your blessings
Mat. 5:44, bless...*c.* you, Rom. 12:14
Job 3:1, Job *cursed* his day, Jer. 20:14
5:3, I *c.* his habitation, 24:18.
Cursing, see *footnote, p.* 203.
Dt. 11:26, I set before you blessing
23:5, turned *c.* into blessing [and *c.*
Mt. 5:44, to return blessing for *c.*
Curtains, see *footnote, p.* 132.
Cush, see *footnote,* Ethiopia, *p.* 987.
—, son of Ham, Gen. 10:6. [Lk. 12:46.
Cut, Mt. 24:51, *c.* him asunder,
Luke 13:7, *c.* it down
Mt. 5:30, if thy...offend thee *c.* 18:8.
Rom. 11:22, thou also shalt be *c.* off
Acts 5:33, they were *c.* to the heart
Cushi, a messenger, 2 Sam. 18:21-32.
—, father of Shelemiah, Jer. 36:14.
—, father of Zephaniah, Zeph. 1:1.
Cuthah, 2 Kin. 17:24.
Cutting, see *footnote, p.* 194.
Cymbal, see *footnote, p.* 644.
1 Cor. 13:1, I am become as sounding
brass, or a tinkling *c.*
Cyprus, see *footnote, p.* 1529.
Cyrene, see *footnote, p.* 1489.
Cyrenius, Luke 2:2.

D

Dabbasheth, Josh. 19:11.
Daberath, Josh. 19:12.
Dagger, Judg. 3:16.
Dagon, see *footnote, p.* 412.
Daily Offering, see *ftn.* Offerings, daily,
p. 169.
Dalmanutha, Mark 8:10.
Dalmatia, 2 Tim. 4:10.
Dalphon, Esth. 9:7. [124.
Damages and Compensation, see *ftn. p.*
Damaris, Acts 17:34.
Damascus, see *ftn. p.* 977. [2 Thess 2:12
Damned, Mar. 16:16, believeth not be *d.*
Rom. 14:23, doubteth, is *d.* if he eat
2 Pet. 2:1, *damnable* heresies
Matt. 23:14, rec. greater *damnation*
33, *d.* of hell; Mark 3:29, eternal *d.*
John 5:29, forth to resurrection of *d.*
Rm. 3:8, whose *d.* just, 13:2, rec. *d.*
1 Cor. 11:29, eateth and drinketh *d.*
1 Tim. 5:12, *d.* because...first faith
2 Pet. 2:3, their *d.* slumbereth not
Dan, *Son of Jacob; Tribe of, ftn. p.* 51.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 415. [in the *d.*
Dance, Ps. 149:3; 150:4, praise him
Eccl. 3:4, a time to *d.*
Isa. 13:21, satyrs shall *d.* there
2 Sam. 6:14, David *danced* before the
Mt. 11:17, Lk. 7:32, piped, and ye
have not *d.*
Mar. 6:22, daughter of Herodias *d.*
Dancing, see *footnote, p.* 953.
Ex. 32:19, he saw the calf, and *d.*
1 Sm. 18:6, came out singing and *d.*
Daniel, see *footnote, p.* 1209.
—, son of David, 1 Chr. 3:1.
—, a priest, Ezra 8:2.
Dan-jaan, 2 Sam. 24:6.
Dannah, Josh. 15:49.
Darda, 1 Kin. 4:31.
Dare, Rm. 5:7, some would *d.* to die
Darius, king of Persia, see *ftn. p.* 727.
—, the Persian, Neh. 12:22.
—, the Mede, Dan. 5:31.
Dark, it was, John 6:17; 20:1; *d.*
places, Ps. 74:20; Isa. 45:19; Lam.
3:6; *d.* speeches, Num. 12:8; *d.*
sayings, Ps. 49:4; 78:2; Prov. 1:6;
d. sentences, Dan. 8:23.
2 Sam. 22:12, *d.* waters, Ps. 18:11.
Job. 24:16, in *d.* dig through houses
Ps. 88:12, thy wonders known in *d.?*
2 Pet. 1:19, light shineth in *d.* place
1 Cor. 13:12, through a glass *darkly*
Ex. 10:15, land *darkened,* Isa. 5:30.
Ps. 69:23, let eyes be *d.* Rom. 11:10.
Matt. 24:29, sun be *d.* Luke 23:45.
Rm. 1:21, their foolish heart was *d.*
Eph. 4:18, having understanding *d.*
Darkness; *Figurative; Symbolical,* see
footnote, p. 1. [20:21.
1 Kin. 8:12, L. dwell in thick *d.* Ex.
Ps. 104:20, makest *d.* and it is night
139:12, *d.* hideth not from Job 34:22.
Is. 5:20, *d.* for light, and light for *d.*
45:7, I form light and create *d.* [16.
60:2, *d.* cover earth, gross *d.* Jer. 13:
Matt. 4:16, people which sat in *d.*
6:23, whole body full of *d.*
8:12, outer *d.* 22:13; 25:30.
10:27, What I tell you in *d.*
Luke 1:79, them that sit in *d.*
John 1:5, *d.* comprehended it not
3:19, men loved *d.* rather than light
12:35, light lest *d.* come upon you
Acts 26:18, turn from *d.* to light
Rom. 13:12, cast off *works of d.* Isa.
29:15; Ezek. 8:12; Eph. 5:11.
1 Cor. 4:5, the hidden things of *d.*
2 Cor. 4:6, light to shine out of *d.*
6:14, communion hath light with *d.*
Eph. 5:8, were sometimes *d.*, but
6:12, rulers of *d.* of this world
Col. 1:13, from power of *d.* Lk. 22:53.
1 Thess. 5:4, 5, not in *d.*
1 Pet. 2:9, called you out of *d.* [22:53.
2 Pet. 2:4, delivered into chains of *d.*
1 John 1:5, in him is not *d.* at all
2:8, *d.* is past, true light shineth
11, because *d.* hath blinded his eyes
Jude 13, blackness of *d.* for ever
Darkon, Ezra 2:56.
Dart, see *footnote, p.* 509.
Eph. 6:16, fiery *darts*
Dathan, see *footnote, p.* 244.
Daughter, see *footnote, p.* 179.
Daughter-in-law, see *footnote, p.* 196.
David, see *footnote, p.* 453.
Day; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 1.
— of Atonement, see *footnote, p.* 201.
Ps. 19:2, *d.* unto *d.* uttereth speech
84:10, a *d.* in thy courts is better
118:24, this is the *d.* which the Lord
Prov. 27:1, what *d.* may bring forth
Amos 6:3, put far away the evil *d.*
Zech. 4:10, despised the *d.* of small
Matt. 6:34, sufficient to *d.* is evil
25:13, know neither the *d.* nor hour
John 8:56, Ab. rejoiced to see my *d.*
1 Cor. 3:13, the *d.* shall declare it
Phil. 1:6, the *d.* of Jesus Christ, 2:16;
2 Thes. 2:2; 1 Cor. 1:8.
1 Thess. 5:5, children of the *d.*
Matt. 10:15, *day of judgment,* 11:22;
24; 12:36; Mark 6:11; 2 Pet. 2:9;
3:7; 1 John 4:17.
Ps. 20:1, L. hear in *day of trouble*
50:15, call on me in—91:15.
59:16, my defence and refuge in—
77:2 in—I sought the Lord
Isa. 37:3, This *d.* is a—and rebuke
Nah. 1:7, L. is good, a strong hold
Hab. 3:16, I might rest in— [in—
Zeph. 1:15, a—distress, desolation
Job 8:9, *days* on earth as a shadow
14:1, of few *d.* and full of trouble
Ps. 90:12, teach us to number our *d.*
Prov. 3:16, length of *d.* is in her
Eccl. 7:10, former *d.* better than
11:8, remember *d.* of darkness; many
12:1, while the evil *d.* come not
Jer. 2:32, forgotten me *d.* without
Mat. 24:22, except *d.* be shortened
Gal. 4:10, observed *d.* months, years
Eph. 5:16, because the *d.* are evil
1 Pet. 3:10, love life and see good *d.*
Acts 2:17, *last days,* 2 Tim. 3:1; Heb.
1:2; Jas. 5:3; 2 Pet. 3:3. [shuttle
Job 7:6, *my days* are swifter than a
9:25,—are swifter than a post
Ps. 39:4, to know end, and measure
5, made—as a handbreadth [of—
102:3,—are consumed like smoke
11,—like shadow, 23, shortened—
Isa. 39:8, peace and truth in—
Jer. 20:18,—are consumed with
Ps. 61:8, *daily* perform my vows
68:19, who *d.* loads us with benefits
Prov. 8:34, watching *d.* at my gates
Isa. 58:2, seek me *d.* and delight in
Ac. 2:47, added to church *d.*...saved
Heb. 3:13, exhort one another *d.*
Day's Journey, see *footnote, p.* 564.
Daysman, Job 9:33.
Dayspring, Job 38:12; Luke 1:78.
Daystar, 2 Pet. 1:19.
Deacon, see *footnote, p.* 1638.
Dead, see *footnote, p.* 580. [living
Num. 16:48, stood between *d.* and
1 Sam. 24:14, after a *d.* dog,...flea
Ps. 115:17, the *d.* praise not the Lord
Eccl. 9:5, the *d.* know not anything
10:1, *d.* flies cause the ointment to
Jer. 22:10, weep not for *d.* Ezek.
Matt. 8:22, let *d.* bury *d.* [24:17.
22:32, not G. of *d.* but of living, 31.
Luke 8:52, she is not *d.* but sleepeth
John 5:25, *d.* hear voice of S. of G.
11:25, though *d.*, yet shall he live
Rom. 6:8, *d.* with Christ, 11, *d.* to sin
Gal. 2:19, I thro' law *d.* to the law

Eph. 2:1, who were *d.* in trepasses
Col. 2:13, being *d.* in your sins
3:3, ye are *d.*, and your life hid with C.
1 Thess. 4:16, *d.* in C. rise first
2 T. 2:11, *d.* with him, we shall live
Heb. 11:4, being *d.* yet speaketh
Rev. 14:13, blessed are *d.* . .in Lord
Dead Sea, see *footnote, p.* 22. [or *d.*?
Deaf, Ex. 4:11, Who maketh the dumb
Lev. 19:14, shall not curse the *d.*
Isa. 29:18, in that day shall the *d.*
35:5, ears of the *d.* be unstopped
Isa. 42:18, hear, ye *d.* and look, ye
19, or *d.* as my messenger [blind
43:8, *d.* people that have ears
Matt. 11:5, *d.* hear, dead, Mark 7:37.
Luke 7:22.
Mar. 7:32, brought to him one *d.*
9:25, thou *d.* spirit, come out
Deafness; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1320.
Death; *Described; Exemption from; Desired; Inevitable; Of the righteous; Of the wicked; Scenes of; Penalty; Figurative; Symbolized,* see *ftn. p.* 258. [*p.* 1299.
—, of Jesus, see *ftn.* Jesus, death of,
Nm. 23:10, let me die *d.* of righteous
Dt. 30:15. set before you life and *d.*
Ps. 6:5, in *d.* no remembr. of thee
33:19, deliver soul from *d.* 116:8.
68:20, to Lord belong issues from *d.*
73:4, have no bands in their *d.*: but
89:48, liveth and shall not see *d.*
116:15, precious. . .L. is *d.* of saints
118:18, not given me over to *d.*
Prov. 2:18, her house inclines to *d.*
8:36, all they that hate me, love *d.*
18:21, *d.* and life in power of tongue
Ec. 7:26, more bitter than *d.* woman
8:8, no man. . .hath power in day of *d.*
Isa. 25:8, swallow up *d.* in victory
28:15, We. . .made covenant with *d.*
38:18, *d.* cannot celebrate thee
Jer. 8:3, *d.* chosen rather than life
21:8, I set. . .you way of life, way of *d.*
Ezek. 18:32, no pleasure in *d.* 33:11.
Hos. 13:14, O *d.* I will be thy plagues
Mt. 16:28, not taste of *d.* Lk. 9:27.
26:38, sorrowful even unto *d.*
John 5:24, from *d.* to life, 1 John
8:51, shall never see *d.* [3:14.
12:33, what *d.* he should die, 21:19.
Acts 2:24, loosed the pains of *d.*
Rom. 5:12, sin entered, and *d.* by sin
6:3, his *d.* 4, buried with Christ by baptism into *d.*
5, planted in the likeness of his *d.*
9, *d.* hath no more dominion over
21, for the end of those things is *d.*
23, wages of sin is *d.* but gift of God
7:5, to bring forth fruit unto *d.*
8:2, free from law of sin, and *d.*
6, for to be carnally minded is *d.*
38, *d.* nor life shall separate from
1 Cor. 3:22, or life, or *d.* or things
11:26, ye shew Lord's *d.* till he come
15:21, by man came *d.*, by man also
54, *d.* is swallowed up in victory
55, O. *d* where is thy sting, Hos. 13:14
56, sting of *d.* is sin, and strength
2 C. 1:9, sentence of *d.* in ourselves
10, deliver from so great a *d.*, and doth
2:16, to one. . .savour of *d.* unto *d.*
4:11, delivered to *d.* for Jesus' sake
12, *d.* worketh in us, but life in you
Phil. 2:8, obed. to *d.* the *d.* of cross
Heb. 2:9, taste *d.* for every man
15, through fear of *d.* are subject to
11:5, should not see *d.* Luke 2:26.
James 1:15, sin finished brings *d.*
5:20, save a soul from *d.* and hide
1 Pet. 3:18, put to *d.* in the flesh
1 John 5:16, a sin unto *d.* 17, not—
Rev. 1:18, I have the keys of hell & *d.*
2:10, be faithful unto *d.* and I will
12:11, loved not their lives unto *d.*
20:6, on such 2nd *d.* hath no power
21:4, there shall be no more *d.* nor
Debir, king of Eglon, Josh. 10:3-27.
—, see *footnote, p.* 367.
Deborah, Rebecca's nurse, Gen. 24:59.
—, the prophetess, Judg. 4.
Debt; Security for, see *ftn. p.* 465.
Debtor. Laws Concerning, *ftn. p.* 1408.
Decalogue, see *footnote, p.* 122.
Decapolis, Mark 5:20.
Decease, Luke 9:31; 2 Pet. 1:15.
Deceit, see *footnote, p.* 835.
Ps. 72:14, redeem their soul from *d.*
101:7, worketh *d.* shall not dwell
Prov. 20:17, bread of *d.* is sweet
Isa. 53:9, any *d.* in his mouth [fuse
Jer. 8:5, they hold fast *d.* and re-
Col. 2:8, spoil you through vain *d.*
Ps. 5:6, abhor bloody and *deceitful* m.
55:23, *d.* men shall not live half
78:57, turn like a *d.* bow, Hos. 7:16.
120:2, deliver from a *d.* tongue, 52:
4; Mic. 6:12; Zeph. 3:13.
Pr. 31:30, favours is *d.* beauty vain
Jer. 17:9, heart *d.* above all things
Eph. 4:22, according to *d.* lusts
Matt. 13:22, *deceitfulness* of riches
Deceive, Pr. 24:28, *d.* not with thy lips
Matt. 24:4, take heed no man *d.* you
24:24, if possible *d.* the very elect
1 Cor. 3:18, let no man *d.* himself
1 John 1:8, if. . .no sin, we *d.* ourselves
2 Thes. 2:10, *deceivableness* [are
Job 12:16, *deceived* and the deceiver
Rom. 7:11, sin *d.* me, and by it slew
1 Tim. 2:14, Adam was not *d.* but
2 Tim. 3:13, *deceiving* and being *d.*
Mt. 27:63, *deceiver*, 2 John 7:2; 2 Cor 6:8; Tit. 1:10.
Rev. 12:9, *deceiveth*
Gal. 6:3, when nothing, *d.* himself
James 1:26, *d.* his own heart, 22.
Deception, see *footnote, p.* 356.
Decision, see *footnote, p.* 1025.
—, valley of, Joel 3:14. [unto
Declare, Ps. 22:22, I will *d.* thy name
145:4, shall *d.* thy mighty acts
Isa. 3:9, they *d.* their sin as Sodom
53:8, who shall *d.* his generation
Acts 17:23, worship, him *d.* I unto
20:27, not shunned to *d.* all counsel
Rom. 3:25, to *d.* his righteousness
Hb. 11:14, say such things *d.* plainly
1 John 1:3, seen and heard *d.* we
Rom. 1:4, *declared*. . .Son of God
1 Cor. 2:1, I came *d.* testimony of G.
2 C. 3:3, manif. *d.* epistle of Christ
Dedan, two men, about whom little is known, Gen. 10:7; 25:3.
—, see *footnote, p.* 1116.
Dedication, see *footnote, p.* 730. [in *d*
Deed, Lk. 24:19, a prophet mighty
Rom. 15:18, obedient by word and *d.*
Col. 3:17, whatso. ye do in word or *d.*
Jas. 1:25, shall be blessed in his *d.*
1 John 3:18, love in *d.* and in truth
Lk. 11:48, ye allow the *deeds* of your
23:41, due reward of our *d.*
John 3:19, because their *d.* were evil
8:41, the *d.* of your father [*d.*
Acts 7:22, Moses, mighty in word and
Rom. 2:6, every man according to his
3:20, by *d.* of law no flesh [*d.*
8:13, mortify *d.* of body
Col. 3:9, put off old man with his *d.*
2 Pet. 2:8, vexed with unlawful *d.*
2 Jno. 2, partaker of his evil *d.*
Jude 15, their ungodly *d.*
Rev. 2:22, repent of their *d.* [noise
Deep, Ps. 42:7, *d.* calleth unto *d.* at the
Lk. 5:4, launch out into *d.*
1 Cor. 2:10, yea, the *d.* things of G.
2 Cor. 11:25, I have been in the *d.*
Deer, see *footnote, p.* 309.
Defense, see *footnote, p.* 1526.
Job 22:25, Almighty shall be thy *d.*
Ps. 7:10; 59:9, God is my *d.* 16:17;
62:2, 6; 89:18; 94:22.
Eccl. 7:12, wisdom is a *d.* [of
Is. 33:16, place of *d.* the munitions
Defile, Dan. 1:8, would not *d.* himself
Matt. 15:18, they *d.* the man, 20.
1 Cor. 3:17, if any *d.* temple of God
Mk. 7:2, *defiled* hands, *see* Song 5:3.
Tit. 1:15, mind and conscience is *d.*
Heb. 12:15, (by) bitterness many *d.*
Rev. 3:4, have not *d.* their garments
14:4, are not *d.* with women [*fileth*
21:27, not enter any thing that *de-*
Defilement, see *footnote, p.* 167. [7:2.
Defraud, 1 S. 12:3, whom have I *d.*? 2Co.
1 Cor. 6:7, law. . .why not rather be *d.*
1 Thes. 4:6, no man go beyond and *d.*
Degrees, 2 Kin. 20:9-11.
Dekar, 1 Kin. 4:9.
Delaiah, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 24:18; Ezra 2:60; Neh. 6:10; Jer. 36:12.
Delight, Ps. 1:2, his *d.* is in law of God.
16:3 saints in whm. is all my *d.* [119:92
37:4, *d.* thyself in Lord he will give
40:8, I *d.* to do thy will, O my God
94:19, thy comforts *d.* my soul
Is. 55:2, soul *d.* itself in fatness
58:13, call the sabbath a *d.* holy
1 Sam. 15:22, hath Lord as great *d.*
Rom. 7:22, I *d.* in the law of G. after
Delilah, Judg. 16:4-18.
Deliver, Job 5:19, *d.* thee in six
10:7, none can *d.* out of thy hand
Ps. 33:19, to *d.* their soul from death
50:15 I will *d.* thee and thou, 91:15.
91:3, *d.* thee from snare of fowler
Dan. 3:17, our God is able to *d.* us
Hos. 11:8, how shall I *d.* thee, Israel
Rom. 7:24, shall *d.* me from body
1 Cor. 5:5, to *d.* such a one to Satan
2 Tim. 4:18, Lord shall *d.* me from
Heb. 2:15, *d.* them who through fear
2 Pet. 2:9, Lord knows to *d.* godly
Pr. 11:8, righteous is *delivered* out of trouble [be *d.*
Prov. 28:26, walketh wisely shall
Ezek. 3:19, hast *d.* thy soul, 21; 33:9.
Joel 2:32, call on name of L. . . . be *d.*
Mat. 11:27, all *d.* to me of my Father
Acts 2:23, *d.* by determinate counsel
Rom. 4:25, was *d.* for our offences
7:6, now we are *d.* from the law, that
8:32, God *d.* him up for us all
2 Cor. 1:10, who *d.* us from so great a death, and doth *d.* and will *d.* us
4:11, *d.* to death for Jesus' sake [come
1 Ths. 1:10, *d.* us from wrath to
1 Ti. 1:20, whom I have *d.* to Satan
2 Pet. 2:7, *d.* just Lot vexed with
Jude 3, faith once *d.* to the saints
Deluge, see *footnote*, Flood, *p.* 12.
Delusion, see *footnote, p.* 1634.
Demagogism, see *footnote, p.* 503.
Demas, Col 4:14.
Demetrius, a silversmith, Ac. 19:24-38.
—, a christian, 3 John 12.
Demoniac Healed, see *ftn. p.* 1333.
Demons, see *footnote, p.* 1308.
Den, Dan. 6:7, 16, 19, *d.* of lions
Mt. 21:13; Mar. 11:17, a *d.* of thieves
Heb. 11:38, they wandered in *d.*
Rev. 6:15, hid themselves in the *d.*
Deny, Pr. 30:9, lest I be full and *d.* thee
Matt. 10:33, shall *d.* me before men
16:24, let him *d.* himself and take up
26:34, before the cock crow thou shalt *d.* me, 75; Mark 14:30, 72.
Mt. 26:35, I not *d.* thee, Mk. 14:31.
2 Tim. 2:12, if we *d.* him he will *d.* us
2 Tim. 2:13, faithful: cannot *d.* self
Tit. 1:16, but in works they *d.* him
1 Tim. 5:8, hath *denied* the faith
Rev. 2:13, has not *d.* my faith [er
2 Ti. 3:5, godliness, *denying* the pow-
Tit. 2:12, *d.* ungodliness and worldly
2 Pet. 2:1, *d.* L. that bought them
Depart, Gen. 49:10, sceptre shall not *d.*
Job 28:28, to *d.* from evil is
Ps. 34:14; 37:27, *d.* from evil, and do
119:115, *d.*, ye evil-doers [16:6, 17.
Pr. 3:7, fear the L. and *d.* from evil
22:6, when old, he will not *d.*
Matt. 7:23, *d.* from me, ye that work
25:41, *d.* from me, ye cursed, into
Luke 2:29, lettest thy servant *d.* in
5:8, *d.* from me. . .a sinful man, O L.
John 13:1, when J. knew he should *d.*
2 Cor. 12:8, besought that it might *d.*
Phil. 1:23, having a desire to *d.*
1 Tim. 4:1, some shall *d.* from the

2 Tim. 2:19, name of C. *d.* from iniq.
Luke 4:13, devil *departed* for a
Ac. 20:29, after my *departing*, wolves
Heb. 3:12, unbelief in *d.* from liv. G.
Depravity, see *footnote*, *p.* 786.
Depth, Job 28:14; 38:16; Prov. 8:27; Matt. 18:6; Mark 4:5.
Rom. 8:39, nor *d.*...separate us
11:33, O the *d.* of riches of wisdom
Eph. 3:18, *d.* of the love of Christ
Rev. 2:24, not known *d.* of Satan
Deputy, see *footnote*, *p.* 573.
Derbe, see *footnote*, *p.* 1515.
Derision; Instances of, see *ftn. p.* 798.
Descend, Ps. 49:17, glory not *d.* after h.
Isa. 5:14, rejoiceth shall *d.* into it
1 Thes. 4:16, Lord *d.* from heaven
Gen. 28:12, angels of God ascending and *descending*, John 1:51.
Matt. 3:16, Spirit of God *d.* Mark 1:10; John 1:32,33.
Rev. 21:10, city *d.* out of heaven
Descendants of Abraham, see *ftn. p.* 36.
Desert, see *footnote*, *p.* 189.
Isa. 35:1, *d.* blossom as rose
43:19, make rivers in *d.*
51:3, *d.* like garden of Lord
Mt. 14:13, Jesus by ship to *d. place*
Mark 1:45, Jesus...was without in—
Lk. 1:80, in *deserts* till day of shew.
Heb. 11:38, wandered in *d.* and mts.
Desire, Spiritual, see *ftn.* Spiritual, Desire, *p.* 840.
2 Chr.15:15, sought him with whole *d.*
Gen. 3:16, *d.* shall be to thy husband
4:7, to thee shall be his *d.* and thou
Job 14:15, wilt have a *d.* to work of
Ps. 73:25, none that I *d.* besides thee
145:16, satisfieth *d.* of every living
13:19, *d.* accomplished is sweet
21:25, *d.* of slothful killeth him
Eccl. 12:5, *d.* fail because man goeth
Is. 26:8, *d.* of our soul is to thy name
Hag. 2:7, the *d.* of all nations shall
Luke 22:15, with *d.* I have desired
James 4:2, *d.*...and cannot obtain
Rev. 9:6, *d.* to die, and death shall flee
Ps. 19:10, more to be *desired* are
27:4, one thing have I *d.* and I will
Isa. 26:9, with my soul...I *d.* thee
Hos. 6:6, I *d.* mercy, not sacrifice
Ps. 37:4, give *desires* of thine heart
Eph. 2:3, fulfilling *d.* of the flesh
Ps. 51:6, thou *desirest* truth in the
16, thou *d.* not sacrifice, else would
Psa. 34:12, what man *desireth* life
68:16, hill which God *d.* to dwell in
Prov. 12:12, wicked *d.* net of evil men
13:4, soul of sluggard *d.* and hath
21:10, soul of wicked *d.* evil [not
Despair, see *ftn.* Despondency, *p.*952.
Despise, Job 5:17, *d.* not the chastening of the Almighty, Prov. 3:11.
Ps. 102:17, will not *d.* their prayer
Prov. 23:22, *d.* not mother when old
Amos 5:21, I *d.* your feast days
Mt. 6:24, hold to one, and *d.* the other
Rom. 14:3, *d.* him that eateth not
1 Tim. 4:12, no man *d.* thy youth
Gen. 16:4, mistress was *despised* in
2 Sam. 6:16, she *d.* him in her heart
Prov. 12:9, is *d.* and hath a servant
Is. 53:3, he is *d.* and rejected, Ps. 22:6
Zec. 4:10, who *d.* day of small things
Luke 18:9, righteous and *d.* others
Heb. 10:28, that *d.* Moses' law died
Acts 13:41, *despisers*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
Rm. 2:4, *despisest* riches of goodness
Job 36:5, God *despiseth* not any
Pr. 15:32, refuseth instruction *d.*
19:16, he that *d.* his ways shall die
Isa. 33:15, *d.* gain of oppressions
Luke 10:16, *d.* you, *d.* me, *d.* him
1 Thes. 4:8, *d.* not man but God
Heb. 12:2, *despising* the shame
10:29, done *despite* to Spirit of grace
Despondency, see *footnote*, *p.* 952. [land
Destroy, Ps. 101:8, I will *d.* wicked of
Matt. 5:17, not come to *d.* but to
10:28, able to *d.* both soul and body
21:41, miserably *d.* those wicked men
John 2:19, *d.* this temple, and...I
Rm. 14:15, *d.* not him with thy meat
20, for meat *d.* not work of God
1 Cor. 3:17, if any man defile the temple of God him shall God *d.*
6:13, God shall *d.* both it and them
James 4:12, able to save and to *d.*
1 John 3:8, might *d.* works of devil
1 Cor. 10:10, *d.* of destroyer
Hos. 4:6, *destroyed* for lack of knowl.
1 Cor. 15:26, death shall be *d.*
2 Cor. 4:9, cast down but not *d.*
Dan. 2:44, kingdom...never be *d.*
Deut. 7:23, *destruction*, 32:24.
Ps. 90:3, thou turnest man to *d.*
91:6, *d.* that wasteth at noonday
Prov. 10:29, *d.* shall be to workers of iniquity, 21:15; Job 21:30; 31:3.
15:11, hell and *d.* are before the Lord
16:18, pride goeth before *d.*
18:12, before *d.*...heart is haughty
27:20, hell and *d.* are never full
Hos. 13:14, O grave, I will be thy *d.*
Matt. 7:13, way, that leadeth to *d.*
Rom. 3:16, *d.* and misery are in all
1 Cor. 5:5, for the *d.* of the flesh
2 Cor. 10:8, not for your *d.* 13:10.
1 Th. 5:3, sudden *d.* cometh on them
2 Th. 1:9, punished with everlast. *d.*
2 Pet. 2:1, bring on selves swift *d.*
3:16, wrest script to their own *d.*
Deuel, Num. 1:14.
Devil, see *footnotes*, Demons, *p.* 1308; Satan, *p.* 1307.
Matt. 4:1, to be tempted of the *d.*
11:18, John...they say, he hath a *d.*
13:39, enemy that sowed is the *d.*
25:41, fire prepared for the *d.* and
John 6:70, twelve, and one of you
7:20, thou hast a *d.* 8:48. [is a *d.*
8:44, ye are of your fa. the *d.* Ac. 13:10.
13:2, *d.* having now put into, *see* 27.
Eph. 4:27, neither give place to *d.*
1 Tim. 3:6, fall into condemna. of *d.*
2 T. 2:26, recover out of snare of *d.*
James 4:7, resist *d.* and he will flee
1 Pet. 5:8, your adversary the *d.*
1 John 3:8, to destroy works of *d.*
10, children of G. and children of *d.*
Jude 9, Michael contending with *d.*
Rev. 2:10, the *d.* shall cast some of
Le. 17:7, sacrifice to *devils*, Dt. 32:17.
Ps. 106:37, sacrificed their sons to *d.*
Matt. 4:24, possessed with *d.* 8:16, 28, 33; Luke 4:41; 8:36.
10:8, raise the dead, cast out *d.*
Mark 16:9, cast...seven *d.* Lk. 8:2.
Luke 10:17, even *d.* are subject to us
1 Cor. 10:20, Gentile ssacrifice to *d.*... fellowship with *d.*; 21, cup, table, of *d.*
1 Tim. 4:1, heed to...doctrines of *d.*
James 2:19, *d.* believe and tremble
Devise not evil against, Prov. 3:29.
Prov. 14:22, do they not err that *d.* evil
Mic. 2:1, woe to them that *d.* iniquity
Prov. 16:9, a man's heart *deviseth*
Devoted, Le. 27:21, 28; Nm. 18:14.
Acts 17:23, I beheld your *devotions*
Devour, Pr. 30:1, to *d.* the poor off the earth
Matt. 23:14, ye *d.* widow's houses
2 Cor. 11:20, if a man *d.* you [other
Gal. 5:15, if ye bite and *d.* one an-
Heb. 10:27, which *d.* the adversaries
1 Pet. 5:8, seeking whom he may *d.*
Devout, persons: Simeon, Lk. 2:25; Cornelius, Acts 10:2; Ananias, Acts 22:12,—
Acts 2:5; 8:2, *d.* men
10:7, *d* soldier of them
13:50, *d.* women
17:4, *d.* Greeks a great multitude
Dew; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1216.
Dial, 2 Kin. 20:11; Isa 38:8.
Diamond, see *footnote*, *p.* 157.
Diana, Acts 19:24.
Diblaim, Hos 1:3.
Dibon, see *footnote*, *p.* 254.
—, a city of Judah, Neh. 11:25.
Dibri, Lev. 24:11.
Didymus, John 11:16.
Die, Gen. 2:17, thou shalt surely *d.*
3:4, ye shall not surely *d.*
Job 14:14, if...*d.* shall he live again?
Eccl. 3:2, time to *d.*
Isa. 22:13, to-morrow we shall *d.*
Jer. 31:30, *d.* for his own iniquity
Ezek. 3:19, *d.* in his iniquity, 33:8.
18:4, soul that sinneth it shall *d.*
31, why will ye *d.* O...Israel. 33:11.
Jonah 4:3, better to *d.* than live
Mat. 26:35, tho I should *d.* with thee
Luke 20:36, neither can *d.* any more
John 8:21, ye shall *d.* in your sins, 24.
11:50, expedient one *d.* for people
Rom. 14:8, we *d.* we *d.* unto Lord
1 Cor. 9:15, better for me to *d.* than
15:22, as in Adam all *d.* so in Christ
Phil. 1:21, live is Christ, to *d.* gain
Heb. 9:27, appointed for men once
Rev. 3:2, that are ready to *d.* [to *d.*
14:13, blessed dead who *d.* in Lord
Rom. 5:6, Christ *died* for ungodly
8, while yet sinners, Christ *d.* for us
6:9, being raised...*d.* no more
10, for in that he *d.*, he *d.* unto sin
7:9, com. came, sin revived and I *d.*
14:9, to this end Christ *d.* and rose
1 Cor. 15:3, Christ *d.* for our sins
2 Cor. 5:15, he *d.* for all, that they
1 Th. 5:10, who *d.* for us that whether
Heb. 11:13, these all *d.* in faith, not
Rom. 14:7, no man *dieth* to himself
2 Cor. 4:10, *dying*, 6:9; Heb. 11:21.
Differ, 1 Cor. 4:7, who maketh to *d.*
1 Cor. 15:41, star *d.* Rm. 12:6, gifts *d.*
Lev. 10:10, *difference*, Jude 22.
Acts 15:9, no *d.* Rom. 3:22; 10:12.
Diklah, Gen. 10:27.
Dilean, Josh. 15:38.
Diligence, see *footnote*, *p.* 1560.
Prov. 4:23, keep thy heart with all *d.*
2 Pet. 1:5, *give d.* Lk. 12:58; Jude 3.
10,—to make...election sure [in all *d.*
Rm.12:8, ruleth wi. *d.* 2 C. 8:7, abound
Dt. 19:18, *diligent*, inquisition
Prov. 10:4, hand of *d.* maketh rich
12:24, hand of *d.* shall bear rule
13:4, soul of *d.* shall be made fat
21:5, thoughts of *d.* tend to plenty
22:29, man *d.* in his business, 27:23.
2 Cor. 8:22, Titus proved *d.*, more *d.*
2 Pet. 3:14, be *d.* to be found of him
Dt. 4:9, keep thy soul *diligently*
6:7, teach *d.* unto thy
17, *d.* keep the commdts. Ps. 119:4.
Luke 15:8, seek *d.* till she find
Heb. 11:6, of them that *d.* seek him
Heb. 12:15, looking *d.* lest...fail of
1 Pet.1:10, prophets searched *d.* what
Dim, Moses...eye was not *d.*
Dimnah, Josh. 21:35.
Dinah, Gen. 30:21.
Dinhabah, Gen. 36:32.
Dionysius, Acts 17:34.
Diotrephes, 3 John 9.
Diplomacy, see *footnote*, *p.* 602; *Ecclesiastical; Corrupt practices in*, *p.* 603. [thee
Direct, Ps. 5:3, will I *d.* my prayer unto
Prov. 3:6, he shall *d.* thy paths
Jer. 10:23, not in man to *d.* his steps
Is. 40:13, who hath *directed* Spirit of
Pr. 16:9, the Lord *directeth* his steps
Disbelief, see *footnote*, Unbelief, *p.*1653
Discern, Mal. 3:18, *d.* between righteous and
Heb. 5:14, to *d.* both good and evil
1 Cor. 2:14, spiritually *discerned*
Heb. 4:12, *discerner* of thoughts [body
1 Cor. 11:29, not *discerning* Lord's
12:10, to another *d.* of spirits
Discharge, in war, Eccl. 8:8.
Disciples, see *footnote*, *p.* 1316. [master
Matt. 10:24, *disciple* is not above
42, cup of water in the name of a *d.*
Luke 14:26, if...he cannot be my *d.*
John 8:31, then are ye my *d.* indeed
20:2, other *d.* whom Jesus loved
Acts 21:16, an old *d.* with whom
Discipleship of Jesus, see *ftn. p.* 1319

Discouragement, see *ftn.* Despondency,
p. 952. [*footnote, p.* 115.
Disease; *Healing of; Figurative,* see
2 Chr. 16:12, in *d.* Asa sought not L.
Ex. 15:26, *diseases* of Egypt.
Ps. 103:3, who healeth all thy *d.*
Luke 9:1, gave power...to cure *d.*
Disfellowship, see *footnote, p.* 243.
Dishan, Gen. 36:21.
Dishon, two men, about whom little
is known, Gen. 36:21, 25.
Dishonesty, see *footnote, p.* 1164.
Dishonour, Ps. 35:26, clothed with *d.*
71:13.
Rom. 1:24, to *d.* their own bodies
9:21, another vessel to *d.* 2 T. 2:20.
1 Cr. 15:43, is it sown in *d.* it is raised
2 C. 6:8, approving...by honour and
Disobedience to God, *ftn. p.* 1616. [*d.*
Eph. 2:2, children of *d.* 5:6; Col. 3:6.
Rom. 5:19, by one man's *d.* many
Heb. 2:2, if every *d.* received just
Disobedient, Rm. 1:30, *d.* to parents,
2 Tim. 3:2.
10:21, *d.* and gainsaying people, Is.
65:2.
1 Tim. 1:9, the law made for the *d.*
Tit. 1:16, in works deny him being *d.*
1 Pet. 2:8, to *d.*...a stone of stumbling
3:20, who sometime were *d.* Tit. 3:3.
Disorderly, 2 Thes. 3:6, 7, 11.
Dispensation, a, 1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2;
Col. 1:25; *d.* of fulness, Eph. 1:10.
Dispersion, see *footnote, p.* 18.
Dissembling, see *footnote, p.* 353.
Dissension, 1 Cor. 3:3.
Distaff, Prov. 31:19.
Distress, Luke 21:25, *d.* of nations
1 Kin. 1:29, redeemed soul out of *d.*
Prov. 1:27, mock when *d.* cometh
Isa. 25:4, strength to needy in *d.*
Zeph. 1:15, that day is a day of *d.* 17.
2 Cor. 6:4, patience...in *distresses*
12:10, pleasure...in *d.* [portion
Divide, Isa. 53:12, will I *d.* him a
Luke 12:13, to *d.* inheritance, 14,
22:17, *d.* it among yourselves
2 Sam. 1:23, Saul and Jonathan...
in death not *divided*
Josh. 19:51, *d.* land by lot, Eze. 45:1.
Dan. 2:41, Kingdom *d.* 5:28; 11:4.
Mt. 12:25, km. and house *d.*...not
stand
1 C. 1:13, is Christ *d.* was Paul cruci.
12:11, *dividing* to ev. man severally
2 Tim. 2:15, rightly *d.* the word of
Heb. 4:12, to the *d.*...of soul and
spirit
Divine, Ge. 44:5; 1 S. 28:8; Pr. 16:10.
Mic. 3:11, prophets *d.* for money
Num. 22:7, *divination,* 23:23; Deut.
18:10; Ezek. 21:21; Acts 16:16.
Dt. 18:14, *diviners,* 1 S. 6:2; Is. 44:25;
Mic. 3:6, 7; Zech. 10:3; Jer. 29:8.
Heb. 9:1, ordinances of *d.* service
2 Pet. 1:3, his *d.* power hath given
4, partakers of the *d.* nature
Divine Chastisement; *Corrective; Administered in love,* see *ftn. p.* 802.
Divine Guidance, see *ftn.* Guidance, *p.*
844. [divinity of, *p.* 1300.
Divinity of Christ, see *ftn,* Jesus,
Divisions, in the church, Luke 12:51;
Rom. 16:17; 1 Cor. 1:10; 3:3; 11:18;
12:20.
Divorce, see *footnote, p.* 1336.
Doctor, a teacher, see *ftn. p.* 1397.
Doctrine, Mt. 7:28, astonished at his *d.*
16:12, beware of *d.* of Pharisees
Mark 1:27, what new *d.* is this? for
John 7:17, he shall know of the *d.*
Acts 2:42, apostles' *d.* and fellowship
Rom. 6:17, form of *d.* delivered
16:17, contrary to *d.* ye have learned
Eph. 4:14, with every wind of *d.*
1 Tim. 5:17, labour in word and *d.*
6:3, *d.* according to godliness
2 T. 3:16, scripture profitable for *d.*
4:3, sound *d.* 1 Tim. 1:10; Tit. 1:9.
Tit. 2:7, in *d.* showing uncorruption
10, may adorn *d.* of God our Saviour
Heb. 6:1, principles of *d.* of Christ
2, *d.* of baptisms and laying hands
13:9, strange *d.* Rev. 2:14, *d.* of
Balaam, 15, *d.* of Nicolaitanes
Mt. 15:9, teaching for *doctrines* the
commandments of men, Col. 2:22.
1 Tim. 4:1, giving heed to *d.* of devils
Doctrines of Jesus; see *footnote p.* 1460.
Dodavah, 2 Chr. 20:37.
Dodo, three men, about whom little
is known, Judg. 10:1; 2 Sam.
Doeg, see *footnote, p.* 464. [23:9, 24.
Doer of the Word, see *ftn. p.* 1668.
Dog; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 570.
Deut. 23:18, price of a *d.*
1 Sam. 17:43, am I a *d.* 2 Kin. 8:13.
Pr. 26:11, *d.* to vomit, 2 Pet. 2:22.
Eccl. 9:4, living *d.*...than a dead lion
1 Kin. 21:19, *dogs* licked blood of Naboth
Isa. 56:10, dumb *dogs,* 11, greedy *d.*
Matt. 7:6, give not that which is
holy to *d.*
15:26, children's bread...cast to *d.*
27, *d.* eat of the crumbs, Mark 7:28
Luke 16:21, *d.* licked his sores
Phil. 3:2, beware of *d.* Rev. 22:15.
Dominion, Gen. 1:26; 27:40; 37:8.
Num. 24:19, he that shall have *d.*
Ps. 8:6, *d.* over works of thy hands
19:13, not have *d.* over me, 119:133.
72:8, *d.* from sea to sea, Zech. 9:10.
145:13, thy *d.* endureth through all
Dan. 4:3, his *d.* is from generation
to gen. 34; an everlasting *d.* 7:14.
Rom. 6:9, death hath no more *d.*
14, sin shall not have *d.* over you
2 Cor. 1:24, not *d.* over your faith
Jude 8, despise *d.* and speak evil of
25, to God *d.* 1 Pet. 4:11; 5:11.
Col. 1:16, thrones or *dominions* or
Door; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 305.
Gen. 4:7, sin lieth at the *d.*
Ex. 12:7, *d.* posts, Dt. 11:20.
23, L. will pass over the *d.*
Ps. 84:10, *d.* keeper in house of God
141:3, keep *d.* of my lips [his bed
Pr. 26:14, as *d.* turns...slothful on
Matt. 6:6, closet...shut thy *d.*
25:10, the *d.* was shut
John 10:1, entereth not by *d.*...thief
7, I am *d.* of sheep, 9, I am the *d.*
Acts 14:27, opened *d.* of faith to Gen.
1 Cr. 16:9, a great *d.*...to me, 2 Cor.
2:12.
Col. 4:3, God open *d.* of utterance
Jam. 5:9, judge standeth before *d.*
Rev. 3:8, set bef. thee an open *d.* 4:1.
20, I stand at *d.* and knock: if any
Psa. 24:7, up ye everlasting *doors*
Matt. 24:33, is near, even at the *d.*
Doorkeepers, see *ftn.* Porters, *p.* 510.
Dophkah, Num. 33:12.
Dor, see *footnote, p.* 361.
Dorcas, Acts 9:36.
Dothan, Gen. 37:17.
Doubleminded, man, Jas. 1:8; 4:8.
Doubt, Mt. 14:31, wheref. didst thou *d.*
21:21, have faith and *d.* not, Mk. 11:23
John 10:24, how long...make us *d.*
Rm. 14:23, that *doubteth* is damned
1 Tim. 2:8, pray without *doubting*
Luke 12:29, *doubtful* mind
Rom. 14:1, not to *d.* disputations
Doubting, see *footnote, p.* 1563.
Dove, see *footnote, p.* 14.
Gen. 8:9, the *d.* found no rest
Ps. 55:6, that I had wings like a *d.*
Isa. 59:11, we mourn sore like *d.*
60:8, flee as *d.* to their windows
Mat. 10:16, be harmless as *d.* [sold *d.*
21:12; Mar. 11:15; John 2:14, that
Mar. 1:10; Lk. 3:22, descending like a
Dowry, see *footnote, p.* 60. [*d.*
Dragon, see *footnote, p.* 340.
Dram, see *footnote, p.* 665. [cords
Draw, Is. 5:18, woe that *d.* iniq. with
Jer. 31:3, with lovingkindness I *d.*
John 6:44, except Father...*d.* him
12:32, I will *d.* all men to me
Heb. 10:38, if any man *d.* back, 39.
Ps. 73:28, good for me to *d.* near G.
Eccl. 12:1, years *d.* nigh when...say
Isa. 29:13, *d.* near me with mouth
Heb. 7:19, by which we *d.* nigh to G.
10:22, let us *d.* near with true heart
Jam. 4:8, *d.* nigh to God, he will *d.*
Ps. 18:16, *drew* out waters [nations
Dread, Deut. 2:25, I put *d.* of thee on
Dan. 9:4, great and *dreadful* God
Gen. 28:17, how *d.* is this place
Mal. 1:14, my name is *d.* among
4:5, great and *d.* day of the Lord
Dream, see *footnote, p.* 1209. [a *d.*
Gen. 20:3, G. came to Abimelech in
28:12, (Jacob) *d.* 31:11, angel to J. in
31:24, God came to Laban in a *d.* [*d.*
Num. 12:6, I speak to prophet in *d.*
1 K. 3:5, L. appeared to Solomon in *d.*
Job 33:15, in a *d.* he openeth ears
Ps. 126:1, we were like them that *d.*
Eccl. 5:3, *d.* cometh thro' business
Jer. 23:28, who hath a *d.*...tell a *d.*
Dan. 2:28, thy *d.* 48, told *d.* 7:1, had *d.*
Matt. 1:20, angel appeared in a *d.*
2:12, Joseph warned of God in a *d.*
27:19, suffered many things in a *d.*
Acts 2:17, old men *d. dreams,* Joel
Job 7:14, scarest me with *d.* [2:28.
Ec. 5:7, in multitude of *d.*...vanities
Dress; Figurative, *ftn.* 1279. [mighty
Drink, Job 21:20, *d.* of wrath of Al-
Ps. 36:8, *d.* of river of thy pleasure
60:3, *d.* wine of astonish. Jer. 25:15.
69:21, vinegar of *d.* Mt. 27:34, gave
him vinegar to *d.*
Ps. 80:5, givest them tears to *d.*
Prov. 4:17, *d.* the wine of violence
5:15, *d.* of own cistern, 2 Kin. 18:31.
31:5, lest thy *d.* and forget the law
Is. 22:13, let us eat and *d.* 1 C. 15:32.
Mt. 10:42, *d.* to one of these little ones
20:22, able to *d.* of cup, Mk. 10:38.
25:35, thirsty, and ye gave me *d.*
26:27, *d.* ye all of it, this is my blood
29, not *d.* henceforth, 42, except I *d.* it
John 6:55, my blood is *d.* indeed
7:37, come to me and *d.* Is. 55:1.
18:11, cup Fa. given, shall I not *d.* it
Rm. 12:20, enemy thirst give *d.* Pr.
14:17, kingd. of God is not *d.* [25:21.
1 Cor. 10:4, *d.* same spirit *d.* [devils
1 Cor. 10:21, cannot *d.*...of L. and
11:25, as often as ye *d.* it in remem.
12:13, all made to *d.* into one spirit
Lev. 10:9, not *d.* wine nor *strong
drink,* Jdg. 13:4; 1 S. 1:15; Lk. 1:15.
Prov. 20:1; 31:4, nor for princes—
Isa. 5:11, Woe unto...follow—22
28:7, prophet erred through—
Mic. 2:11, prophesy to them of—
Job 15:16, *drinketh* iniq. like water
John 6:54, *d.* my blood...eternal life
1 Cor. 11:29, eateth and *d.* unworthily
Heb. 6:7, earth which *d.* in rain
Dromedary, Isa. 60:6. [12.
Drop, Ps. 65:11, thy paths *d.* fatness,
Prov. 5:3, *d.* as honey, Song 4:11.
Pr. 19:13, continual *dropping,* 27:15.
Is. 40:15, nations as *drop* of bucket
Luke 22:44, sweat...*drops* of blood
Dross, Psa. 119:119.
Drought, see *footnote, p.* 55.
Drunk, 1 Sa. 1:15, have *d.* neither wine
2 Sa. 11:13, David made Uriah *d.*
1 Kg. 20:16, was drinking himself *d.*
Lam. 5:4, we have *d.* water for money
Eph. 5:18, *d.* with wine, wherein is
Rev. 17:2, *d.* with wine of fornication
Drunkard, see *footnote, p.* 857.
Deut. 21:20, our son is a...and a *d.*
Ps. 69:12, I was the song of the *d.*
Prov. 23:21, *d.* shall come to poverty
26:9, as thorn...to hand of *d.*
Isa. 24:20, earth shall reel like a *d.*
1 Cr. 5:11, with railer and *d.* not eat
Isa. 28:1, Woe...to the *drunkards*
Joel 1:5, awake, ye *d.*
1 Cor. 6:10, nor *d.* inherit knigdom of
Drunken Job 12:25; Ps. 107:27, stagger like a *d.* man.
Jer. 23:9, I am like a *d.* man [the *d.*

Mat. 24:49; Lk. 12:45; drink with
Acts 2:15, not *d.*, as ye suppose
1 Cor. 11:21, one is...and another *d.*
1 Thes. 5:7, *d.* are *d.* in night
Drunkenness, see *footnote, p.* 1438.
Deut. 29:19, to add *d.* to thirst
Ec. 10:17, eat for strength, not for *d.*
Ezek. 23:33, filled with *d.*
Lk. 21:34, overcharged with *d.*
Rom. 13:13, not in rioting and *d.*
Gal. 5:21, envyings, murders, *d.*
Drusilla, Acts 24:24.
Due, Lev. 10:13,; Deut. 18:3.
16:29, give L. glory *d.* Ps. 29:2; 96:8.
Pr. 3:27, withhold not good...is *d.*
Matt. 18:34, pay all that was *d.*
Lk. 23:41, the *d.* reward of our deeds
Rm. 13:7, tribute to whom trib. is *d.*
Ps. 104:27, meat in *due season,* 145:
15; Matt. 24:45; Luke 12:42.
Pr. 15:23, a word in—how good is
Eccl. 10:17, eat in—for strength
Gal. 6:9, in—we shall reap, if we
Rm. 5:6, in *due time* C. died for the
1 Cor. 15:8, as one born out of—
1 Tim. 2:6, to be testified in—
Tit. 1:3, hath in—manifested...word
Duke, see *footnote, p.* 63.
Dull of hearing, Mt. 13:15; He. 5:11.
Dumah, see *footnote, p.* 42.
Dumb, see *footnote, p.* 94.
Ex. 4:11, who maketh *d.* Mk. 7:37.
Ps. 38:13, I was as a *d.* man, 39:2, 9.
Prov. 31:8, open thy mouth for *d.*
Isa. 35:6, tongue of *d.* to sing
53:7, as sheep before shearers is *d.*
56:10, watchmen are all *d.* dogs
Dungeon, Jer. 38:6; Lam. 3:53.
Dura, Dan. 3:1.
Dust, see *footnote, p.* 953. [of *d.*
Gen. 2:7, Lord God formed man
3:14, *d.* shalt thou eat
19, *d.* thou art
18:27, who am but *d.* and ashes
Job 42:6, I repent in *d.* and ashes
Ps. 103:14, remembreth we are *d.*
Eccl. 3:20, of the *d.*, and turn to *d.*
Is. 65:25, *d.* shall be serpent's meat
La. 3:29, he putteth his mouth in the
Dl. 12:2, many that sleep in *d.* shall [*d.*
Mic. 7:17, lick the *d.* like a serpent
Mt. 10:14; Mk. 6:11; Lk. 9:5, shake
off *d.* from feet
Luke 10:11, even *d.* of your city
Ac. 22:23, as they threw *d.* into the air
Duty; *Of man to God; Of man to man,*
see *footnote, p.* 962.
2 Chr. 8:14, as *d.* of every day req.
Eccl. 12:13, this is whole *d.* of man
Luke 17:10, which was our *d.* to do
Dwarfs, Lev. 21:20.
Dwell, Psa. 15:1, *d.* in thy holy hill
Ps. 23:6, *d.* in house of L. for ever
25:13, his soul shall *d.* at ease [27:4.
84:10, than to *d.* in tents of wicked
120:5, that I *d.* in tents of Kedar
132:14, here will I *d.* for I desired
133:1, good for brethren to *d.* togr.
Is. 33:14, who *d.* with devouring fire
Rm. 8:9, Spi. of G. *d.* in you, 1 C. 3:16.
2 C. 6:16, I will *d.* in them, Ez. 43:7.
Eph. 3:17, that C. may *d.* in hearts
Col. 1:19, in him should all fulness *d.*
3:16, word of Christ *d.* in you richly
1 John 4:13, know that we *d.* in him
Rev. 21:3, he will *d.* with them, and
John 6:56, *dwelleth* in me, and I in
14:10, Father that *d.* in me, he doeth
17, Spirit of truth;...*d.* with you
Acts 7:48, *d.* not in temples, 17:24.
Rm. 7:17, sin that *d.* in me, 20.
18, in my flesh *d.* no good thing
Col. 2:9, in C. *d.* all fulness of Godh.
2 Tim. 1:14, H. Ghost who *d.* in us
Ja. 4:5, spirit which *d.* in us lusteth
2 Pet. 3:13, wherein *d.* righteousness
1 John 3:17, how *d.* the love of God
in him [ments *d.* in him
3:24, that keepeth his command-
4:12, God *d.* in us, and his love is
15, confesseth Jesus is Son of God,
God *d.* in him, 16, *d.* in love, *d.* in G.
2 John 2, truth's sake which *d.* in us
1 Tim. 6:16, *dwelling* in light...no
He. 11:9, *d.* in tabernacles with Is.
2 Pet. 2:8, righteous Lot *d.* among
Jno. 1:14, Word made flesh and *dwelt*
Acts 13:17, *d.* as strangers in Egypt
2 Tim. 1:5, faith *d.* first in grandmoth.
Dyeing, see *footnote, p.* 133.

E

Eagle, see *footnote, p.* 177.
Ex. 19:4, bare on *e.* wings
Dt. 32:11, as *e.* stirreth nest beareth
Job 9:26, *e.* hasteth to prey, Mt. 24:28
39:27, mount as *e.* Isa. 40:31.
Jer. 49:16, nest high as *e.*; Obad. 4.
2 S. 1:23, swifter than *eagles,* Jer. 4:13
Ps. 103:5, renewed like *e.* Is. 40:31.
Pr. 30:17, young *e.* eat it, Job 39:30.
La. 4:19, persecut. swifter than *e.*
Rev. 12:14, woman wings of great *e.*
Ear, see *footnote, p.* 173.
Ex. 21:6, bore his *e.* Deut. 15:17.
29:20, blood on tip of *e.* Lev. 8:23.
2 K. 19:6, bow down *e.* Ps. 31:2; 86:1.
Job 12:11 Doth not *e.* try words, 34:3.
29:11, when *e.* heard, then it blessed
36:10, G. openeth man's *e.* 15; 33:16.
Ps. 94:9, He that planted the *e.* shall
Pr. 15:31, *e.* that heareth reproof
18:15, *e.* of wise seeketh knowledge
20:12, The hearing *e.* and seeing eye
28:9, turneth *e.* fr. hearing the law
Is. 48:8, time thine *e.* not opened
50:5, Lord God hath opened mine *e.*
59:1, Lord's *e.* not heavy...cannot
Luke 12:3, spoken in the *e.* [hear
22:50, cut off his right *e.*
1 Sam. 3:11, *ears*...shall tingle, 2
Kin. 21:12; Jer. 19:3.
Job 15:21, a dreadful sound in his *e.*
33:16, G. openeth (man's) *e.* 36:10, 15
Ps. 34:15, his *e.* open to cry, 1 Pet. 3:12.
115:16 hath *e.* and hear not.
Is. 6:10, make *e.* heavy, Mt. 13:15.
Mt. 11:15, *e.* to hear, let him hear,
13:9, 43; Rev. 2:7; 3:6; 13:9.
13:16, blessed your *e.*...they hear
Mk. 7:33, J. put his fingers into *e*
8:18, having *e.* hear ye not?
Lk. 9:44, let saying sink into your *e.*
2 Chr. 6:40, *thine ears* be open to
Ps. 10:17, cause—to hear [ledge
Pr. 23:12, apply—to words of know-
Early, Ps. 46:5. G. shall help her & that
57:8, will awake *e.* 108:2. [right *e.*
63:1, my G. *e.* will I seek thee, 78:34.
90:14, satisfy us *e.* with thy mercy
127:2, vain to rise *e.* or sit late
Pr. 1:28, seek me *e.* and not find
8:17, that seek me *e.* shall find me
Early Rising, see *ftn.* Rising, early, *p.*
Earnest, see *footnote, p.* 1590. [30.
2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5 *e.* of the Spirit
Eph. 1:14, *e.* of inheritance
Rm. 8:19, *e.* expectation of, Phil. 1:20
2 Cor. 7:7, told us of your *e.* desire
8:16, *e.* care into the heart of Titus
Heb. 2:1, more *e.* heed
1 Cor. 12:31, covet *e.* the best gifts
2 C. 5:2, in this we groan *e.* desiring
James 5:17, prayed *e.*
Jude 3, *e.* contend for the faith..
Earring, see *footnote, p.* 942.
Earth; Destruction of, see *ftn. p.* 921.
Gen. 6:11, 12, *e.* corrupt
Gen. 11:1, whole *e.* of one language
41:47, *e.* brought forth by handfuls
Ex. 9:29, *e.* is the Lord's, Deut. 10:
14; Psa. 24:1; 1 Cor. 10:26, 28.
Num. 16:32, *e.* opened her mouth,
26:10; Deut. 11:6; Psa. 106:17. [ing
Job 26:7, and hangeth *e.* upon noth-
28:5, out of *e.* cometh bread: under
38:4, I laid the foundations of *e.*
Ps. 33:5, *e.* is full of goodness of L.
65:9, visitest *e.* and waterest it
89:11, heaven and *e.* are thine
97:4, *e.* saw and trembled
104:24, *e.* is *full of* thy riches
Isa. 6:3, whole *e.*—his glory, Ps. 72:19
114:7, tremble *e.* at presence of Lord
139:15, in lowest parts of the *e.*
Eccl. 1:4, *e.* abideth for ever [2:14.
Is. 11:9, *e.* full of knowl. of Lord, Hab
13:13, *e.* shall remove out of her place
24:1, Lord maketh the *e.* empty
20, *e.* shall reel to and fro like a
26:19, *e.* shall cast out her dead
66:1, *e.* is my footstool, where is
Jer. 22:29, O *e. e. e.* hear word of L.
Ezek. 34:27, *e.* shall yield increase [*e.*
Mt. 13:5, stony ground...not much
John 3:31, he that is of *e.* is earthly
1 Cor. 15:47, of *e.* earthy
Heb. 6:7, *e.* which drinketh in rain
Eccl. 5:2, God is in heaven and thou
upon earth
Lk. 5:24, S. of man power—to forgive
Col. 3:5, mortify your members—
Earthen, 2 Cor. 4:7, treasure in *e.* [is *e.*
Earthly, Jno. 3:31, he that is of the earth
1 Cor. 15:49, have borne...of the *e.*
2 Cor. 5:1, our *e.* house of this
Phil. 3:19, who mind *e.* things
Jas. 3:15, this wisdom is *e.*
Earthquakes, see *ftn. p.* 999 [merry
Ease, Lk. 12:19, take thine *e.* be
Mt. 11:30, my yoke *e.*...burden light
1 C. 14:9, words *e.* to be understood
Jam. 3:17, gentle, *e.* to be entreated
Mat. 9:5, *easier,* 19:24; Luke 16.17:
1 C. 13:5, charity not *easily* provoked
Heb. 12:1, sin...doth so *e.* beset us
East, Mt. 8:11, many shall come from *e.*
Gen. 41:6, *e.* wind, Ex. 14:21; Ps.
48:7; Is. 27:8; Hos. 13:15; Hab. 1:9.
Easter, Acts 12:4.
Eat, Gen. 2:16, of every tree freely *e.*
17, of tree of knowledge shalt not *e.*
3:14, *e.* dust: 17, in sorrow *e*: 18, *e.*
herb of field: 19, in sweat *e.* bread
18:8, angels,...did *e.*
27:4, savoury meat,...that I may *e.*
12:11, *e.* in haste: the Lord's passov.
16:35, *e.* manna 40 years, until
3, *e.* to the full, Lev. 26:5.
Lev. 11:22, *e.* locusts, Matt. 3:4.
Dt. 14:21, not *e.* anything that dieth
1 Kg. 21:23, dogs shall *e.* Jezebel, 14:11.
Neh. 8:10, *e.* the fat, drink the sweet
Ps. 22:26, meek shall *e.* and be satis-
78:25, *e.* angels' food, John 6:31. [fied
Prov. 1:31, *e.* fruit of own way
Isa 1:19, if obedient ye shall *e.*
7:15, butter and honey shall he *e.* 22.
11:7, lion *e.* straw, 65:25.
37:30, *e.* this year...groweth of itself
55:1, buy and *e.* yea, come buy
2, *e.* that is good, let your soul
65:4, that *e.* swine's flesh, 66:17.
Ezek. 4:16, *e.* by weight, with care, 12:
18.
22:9, *e.* upon the mountains, 18:11.
Dan. 4:33, *e.* grass, Psa. 106:20.
Matt. 6:25, no thought what ye *e.*
31, no leisure so much as to *e.*
26:26, take *e.* this is my body, Mark
14:22; 1 Cor. 11:24, 26, 28.
Mark 1:6, *e.* locusts and wild honey
7:5, *e.* bread with unwashen hands
28, dogs *e.* of children's crumbs
Luke 10:8, *e.* things set before you
15:23, let us *e.* drink and be merry
17:27, they did *e.* drank, bought, 28.
22:30, *e.* and drink at my table [to *e.*
John 4:31, Master *e.*: 32, I have meat
6:26, because ye did *e.* of loaves
53, except ye *e.* flesh of Son of man
Acts 2:46, did *e.*...with gladness
1 Cor. 5:11, with such, no not to *e.*
8:7, some...*e.* as...offered to an idol
8, neither if we *e.* are we the better
10:3, did all *e.* same spiritual meat
31, whether ye *e.*...do all to glory
2 Thes. 3:10, if not work, neither *e.*
2 Tim. 2:17, *e.* as doth a canker
Jam. 5:3, rust...*e.* your flesh as fire
Rev. 2:7, overcometh...*e.* tree of life
10:9—11, *e.* little book...prophesy
17:16, shall *e.* her flesh [again

Deut. 26:14, not *eaten* in mourning
Ps. 69:9, zeal of thine house hath
e. me up, John 2:17; Ps. 119:139.
Pr. 9:17, bread *e.* in secret pleasant
Mt. 14:21,*e.*were 5,000:15:38,—4,000
Luke 13:26, *e*....in thy presence
Acts 12:23, Herod was *e.* of worms
Judg. 14:14, out of *eater* came meat
Is. 55:10, seed to sower, bread to *e.*
Mt. 9:11, why *eateth* your master with
publicans and sinners, Luke 15:2.
John 6:54, whoso *e.* my flesh
57, he that *e.* me shall live by me
58, he that *e.* this bread shall live
Rom. 14:6, he that *e. e.* to Lord; he
that *e.* not, to the Lord he *e.* not
14:20, man who *e.* with offence [tion
1 C. 11:29, *e.* unworthily, *e.* damna-
Mat. 11:18, John came neither *e.* nor
drinking: 19: Son of man came *e.*
24:38, were *e*....drinking, Lk. 17:27.
26:26, as they were *e.* Jesus took
Eating, see *footnote, p.* 28.
Ebal, see *footnote, p.* 306.
—, two men, about whom little is
known, Gen. 36:23; 1 Chr. 1:22.
Ebed, two men, about whom little is
known, Judg. 9:26; Ezra 8:6.
Ebed=melech, Jer. 38:7.
Ebenezar, see *footnote, p.* 433.
Eber, see *footnote, p.* 18.
—, four men, about whom little is
known, 1 Chr. 5:13; 8:12, 22; Neh.
Ebiasaph, 1 Chr. 6:23. [12:20.
Ebony, Ezek. 27:15.
Ebronah, Num. 33:34.
Ecclesiasticism, see *footnote, p.* 1343.
Eclipse, see *footnote, p.* 983.
Ed, Josh. 22:34.
Edar, Gen. 35:21.
Eden, a city, 2 Kin. 19:12.
—, see *footnote, p.* 1026.
—, two men, about whom little is
known, 2 Chr. 29:12; 31:15.
Edify, Rom. 14:19; 1 Thess. 5:11; 1
Cor. 8:1; 10:23; 14:17; Acts 9:31.
Rom. 15:2, please...to *edification*
1 Cor. 14:3, speak unto men to *e.*
2 Cor. 10:8, authority, for *e.* 13:10.
1 Cor. 14:12, may excel to *edifying*
26, let all things be done unto *e.*
2 Cor. 12:19, we do all for your *e.*
Eph. 4:12, for *e.* of body of Christ
16, to the *edifying* in love [of *e.*
Eph. 4:29,...is good to the use
1 Tim. 1:4, questions rather than *e.*
Edom, a name of Esau, Gen. 36:1.
—, see *footnote, p.* 1255.
Edomites, see *footnote, p.* 588.
Edrei, see *footnote, p.* 364. [*e.*
Effect, Mt. 15:6, com, of God *of none*
Mark 7:13, making work of God—
Rom. 3:3, make faith of God—
4:14, promise made—Gal. 3:17.
Rm. 9:6, not as tho' word of God—
1 Cor. 1:17, lest cross of Christ be—
Gal. 5:4, Christ is become—to you
1 Cor. 16:9, great door and *effectual*
2 Cor. 1:6, which is *e.* in enduring
Eph. 3:7, *e.* working of his power
4:16, acc. to *e.* working of ev. part
Philem. 6, faith may become *e.* by
Jam. 5:16, *e.* for prayer of righteous
Gal. 2:8, *effectually,* 1 Thes. 2:13.
Egg, Dt. 22:6; Job 6:6; 39:14; Isa.
10:14; 59:5; Jer. 17:11; Luke 11:12.
Eglah, 2 Sam. 3:5.
Eglaim, Isa. 15:8.
Eglon, king of Moab, Judg. 3:12-30.
—, a city, Josh. 10:23.
Egypt, brook of, see *footnote, p.* 25.
—, country of, see *footnote, p.* 71.
Egyptians, see *footnote, p.* 87.
Ehud, see *footnote, p.* 635.
—, assassin of Eglon, Jg. 3:15-26.
Ekron, see *footnote, p.* 1247.
Eladah, son of Ephraim, 1 Chr. 7:20.
Elah, a valley, 1 Sam. 17:2.
—, king of Israel, 1 Kin. 16:6-14.
—, four men, about whom little is
known, Gen. 36:41; 1 Chr. 4:15;
9:8; 1 Kin. 4:18; 2 Kin. 15:30.
Elam, see *footnote, p.* 981.
Elath, see *footnote, p.* 285.
El=beth=el, Gen. 35:7.
Eldaah, Gen. 25:4.
Eldad, Num. 11:26-29. [Rom. 9:12.
Elder, Gen. 25:23, *e.* serve younger,
1 Tim. 5:1, rebuke not an *e.*
2, entreat the *e.* women as mothers
19, against an *e.* rec. not an accusa-
Elders, see *footnote, p.* 1516. [tion
1 Pet. 5:1, *elders,* I who am also an *e.*
5, younger submit yourselves to *e.*
Deut. 32:7, ask *e.* they will tell thee
Ezra. 10:8, according to counsel of *e.*
Ac. 14:23, ordained *e.* in every church
1 Tim. 5:17, *e.* rule well, be counted
Tit. 1:5, ordain *e.* in every city
Heb. 11:2, *e.* obtained good report
Jam. 5:14, sick...call for *e.* of church
Rev. 4:4, four and twenty *e.* sitting,
5:6; 11:16; 19:4; 7:11; 14:3.
Elealeh, Num. 32:3.
Eleazar, see *footnote, p.* 217.
—, five men, about whom little is
known, 1 Sam. 7:1; 2 Sam. 23:9;
1 Chr. 23:21; Ezra 8:33; 10:25.
Elect, Isa. 42:1, *e.* in whom my soul
delighteth
45:4, for Israel my *e.* I have called
65:9, mine *e.* shall inherit it
22, my *e.* long enjoy work of hands
Matt. 24:22, for *e.* sake days short-
24, if possible deceive very *e.* [ened
31, gather his *e.* from the four winds
Luke 18:7, God avenge his own *e.*
Rom. 8:33, to charge of God's *e.*
Col. 3:12, put on as the *e.* of God
1 Tim. 5:21, before the *e.* angels
2 Ti. 2:10, I endure all things for *e.*
Tit. 1:1, accor. to faith of God's *e.*
1 Pet. 1:2, *e.* acc. to foreknowledge of
2:6, corner stone, *e.* precious [God
2 John 1, *e.* lady: 13, *e.* sister
1 Pet. 5:13, church *elected* with you
Election of Grace, see *footnote, p.* 1558.
Rom. 9:11, purpose of God, accord-
ing to *election* [of grace
11:5, remnant according to the *e*
7, the *e.* hath obtained, rest blinded
28, touching the *e.* they are beloved
1 Thes. 1:4, knowing your *e.* of God
2 Pet. 1:10, make calling and *e.* sure
Elegy, 2 Sam. 1:17-27; 3:33, 34.
El=elohe=Israel, Gen. 33:20.
Eleph, Josh. 18:28.
Elhanan, a Bethlehemite, 2 Sm. 21:19.
—, son of Dodo, 2 Sam. 23:24.
Eli, see *footnote, p.* 428.
Eliab, see *footnote, p.* 453.
—, five men, about whom little is
known, Num. 1:9; 26:8; 1 Chr. 6:27;
Eliada, 2 Sam. 5:16. [12:9; 15:18.
Eliahba, 2 Sam. 23:32.
Eliakim, see *footnote, p.* 607.
—, a name of Jehoiakim, 2 Kin. 23:34.
—, three men, about whom little is
known, Neh. 12:41; Mt. 1:13; Lk.
3:30.
Eliam, two men, about whom little is
known, 2 Sam. 11:3; 23:34.
Eliasaph, two men, about whom little
is known, Num. 1:14; 3:24.
Eliashib, a priest, 1 Chr. 24:12.
—, High priest, Neh. 3:1.
Eliathah, 1 Chr. 25:4.
Elidad, Num. 34:21.
Eliel, name of a number of men about
whom little is known, 1 Chr. 5:24;
6:34; 8:20, 22, 11:46, 47: 12:11;
15:9, 11; 2 Chr. 31:13.
Eliezer, Abraham's servant, Gen. 15:2.
—, a number of men about whom
little is known, Ex. 18:4; 1 Chr. 7:8;
15:24; 20:37; 27:16; Ezra. 8:16;
10:18, 23, 31; Luke 3:29.
Elihoenai, Ezra. 8:4.
Elihoreph, 1 Kin. 4:3.
Elihu, Job's friend, Job 32:2.
—, four men, about whom little is
known, 1 Sam. 1:1; 1 Chr. 12:20;
26:7; 27:18.
Elijah, see *footnote, p.* 560.
—, a post exile Jew, Ezra 10:21.
Elika, 2 Sam. 23:25.
Elim, Ex. 15:27.
Elimelech, Ruth 1:2.
Elioenai, five men, about whom little
is known, 1 Chr. 3:23; 4:36; 7:8;
Eliphal, 1 Chr. 11:35. [Ezra 10:22, 27.
Eliphaz, son of Esau, Gen. 36:4.
—, Job's friend, Job 2:11.
Elipheleh,1 Chr. 15:18.
Eliphelet, a warrior, 2 Sam. 23:34.
—, son of David, 1 Chr. 3:6.
Elisabeth, Luke 1:5.
Elisha, see *footnote, p.* 565.
Elishah, see *footnote, p.* 17. [Num. 1:10
Elishama, grandfather of Joshua,
—, son of David, 2 Sam. 5:16.
—, a priest, 2 Chr. 17:8.
—, a scribe, Jer. 36:12.
Elishaphat, 2 Chr. 23:1.
Elisheba, Ex. 6:23.
Elishua, 1 Chr. 14:5.
Eliud, Matt. 1:14.
Elizaphan, two men, about whom
little is known, Lev. 10:4; Nm. 34:25
Elizur, Num. 10:18.
Elkanah, father of Samuel, 1 Sam. 1:1.
—, five men, about whom little is
known, Ex. 6:24; 1 Chr. 6:25; 9:16;
12:6; 2 Chr. 28:7.
Ellasar, Gen. 14:1.
Elmodam, Luke 3:28.
Elnaam, 1 Chr. 11:46.
Elnathan, 2 Kin. 24:8.
Eloi, Mark 15:34.
Elon, three men, about whom little is
known, Gen. 26:34; 46:14; Judg.12:1
—, a town, Josh. 19:43.
Elon=beth=hanan, 1 Kin. 4:9.
Elpalet, 1 Chr. 14:5.
Elparan, Gen. 14:6.
Eltekeh, Josh. 19:44.
Eltekon, Josh. 15:59.
Eltolad, Josh. 15:30.
Elul, Neh. 6:15.
Elymas, Acts 13:8, 10.
Elzabad, two men, about whom little
is known, 1 Chr. 12:12; 26:7.
Emancipation see *footnote, p.* 312.
Embalming, see *footnote, p.* 87.
Embroidery, see *footnote, p.* 1171.
Emerald, see *footnote, p.* 1697.
Emims, Gen. 14:5.
Emmanuel, Matt. 1:23.
Emmaus, Luke 24:13.
Emmor, Acts 7:16.
Employee; Rights of, see *footnote p.*325.
Employer, see *footnote, p.* 324.
Empty, Ex. 23:15, none shall appear
before me *e.* 34:20; Deut. 16:16.
Deut. 15:13, go away *e.* Gen. 31:42.
Luke 1:53, sent *e.* away, Mk. 12:3.
Emulation, see *footnote, p.* 1559.
Enam, Josh. 15:34.
Enan, Num. 1:15.
End, Gen. 6:13, *e.* of all flesh is come
Ps. 37:37, *e.* of that man is peace
39:4, make me to know my *e.*
73:17, then understood I their *e.*
102:27, thy years shall have no *e.*
119:96, seen an *e.* of all perfection
Prov. 5:4, *e.* is bitter as wormwood
14:12, *e.* thereof are ways of death
Eccl. 4:8, no *e.* of his labour
Isa. 9:7, of his government no *e.*
Eze. 21:25, when iniquity have an *e.*
Matt. 13:39, harvest is *e.* of world
24:3, what...sign of the *e.* of world
6, but the *e.* is not yet, Luke 21:9.
Rm. 6:21, *e.* of those things is death
22, the *e.* everlasting life
10:4, C. *e.* of law for righteousness
14:9, to this *e.* C. both died and rose
1 Tim. 1:5, *e.* of commdt. is charity
Heb. 6:8, whose *e.* is to be burned
16, oath...to them an *e.* of all strife
7:3, beginning of days, nor *e.* of life
13:7, considering *e.* of conversation
James 5:11. seen the *e.* of the Lord

1 Pet. 1:9, receiving *e.* of your faith
4:7, *e.* of all things is at hand
17, *e.* of those that obey not gospel
Rev. 21:6, beginning and *e.* 22:13.
Deut. 8:16, *latter end*, 32:29; Job 42:12: Prov. 19:20; 2 Pet. 2:20.
Ps. 119:33, *unto the end*, Dan. 6:26; Mt. 24:13; 28:20; John 13:1; 1 Cor. 1:8; Heb. 3:6, 14; 6:11: Rev. 2:26.
1 Tim. 1:4, *endless*, Heb. 7:16.
Endor, see *footnote, p.* 475.
Endued, Luke 24:49; Jas. 3:13.
Endurance, see *footnote*, Perseverance, *p.* 1618. [night
Endure, Ps. 30:5, weeping may *e.* for a
Mark 4:17, no root, and *e.* but for a
13:13, that shall *e.* unto end shall
2 Tim. 2:3, *e.* hardness as a soldier
10, *e.* all things for elect's sake
4:3, they will not *e.* sound doctrine
5, watch thou, *e.* afflictions, do the
Heb. 12:7, if ye *e.* chastening, God
James 5:11, we count happy who *e.*
2 Tim. 3:11, persecutions I *endured*
Heb. 6:15, patiently *e.* he obtained
10:32, ye *e.* a great fight of afflictions
11:27, *e.* as seeing who is invisible
12:2, *e.* cross, 3, *e.* contradiction
Ps. 30:5, his anger *endureth* but a
52:1, goodness of G. *e.* continually
100:5, his truth *e.* to all generations
145:13, thy dominion *e.* throughout
Mat. 10:22, that *e.* to end, shall be saved, 24:13; Mark 13:13.
John 6:27, meat which *e.* unto life
1 Cor. 13:7, charity *e.* all things
Jam. 1:12, blessed...*e.* temptation
1 Chr. 16:34, 41, *endureth for ever*, his mercy, 2 Chr. 5:13; 7:3; 20:21; Ezra 3:11; Ps. 106:1; 107:1, 118:1; etc.; 136:1-26; 138:8; Jer. 33:11; his righteousness—Ps. 111:3; 112:3; 111:10, his praise—
Ps. 117:2, truth of Lord *endureth for ever;* thy judgments—119:160; thy name—135:13; word of Lord—1 Pet. 1:25. [for ever
Ps. 19:9, fear of the Lord *enduring*
Heb. 10:34, in heaven an *e.* substance
Eneglaim, Ezek. 47:10.
Enemy; Forgiveness of, see *ftn. p.*941.
Prov. 27:6, kisses of *e.* are deceitful
1 Cor. 15:26, last *e.* destroyed is death
Gal. 4:16, am I become your *e.*
2 Thess. 3:15, count him not as *e.*
Jam. 4:4, friend of world, *e.* of God
Mic. 7:6,man's *enemies*...men of own
Rm. 5:10, if when *e.* we were reconcil.
1 Cor. 15:25, put *e.* under his feet
Phil. 3:18, *e.* to the cross of Christ
Col. 1:21, *e.* in your mind by wicked
Engannim, two cities, Josh. 15:34,
En-gedi, see *footnote, p.* 692. [19:21.
Engraving, see *footnote, p.* 144.
En-haddah, Josh. 19:21.
En-hakkore, Judg. 15:19.
En-hazor, Josh. 19:37.
Enjoy, Num. 36:8; Deut 28:41.
Lev. 26:34, land *e.* her sabbaths, 43.
Acts 24:2, we *e.* great quietness
Heb. 11:25, *e.* pleasures of sin for
Enlarge, Ex. 34:24; Mic. 1:16.
Gen. 9:27, God shall *e.* Japheth
2 Sm. 22:37, *enlarged* steps, Ps. 18:36.
25:17, troubles of my heart are *e.*
119:32, when thou shalt *e.* my heart
Isa. 5:14, hell hath *e.* herself
Hab. 2:5, *e.* his desires as hell
2 Cor. 6:11, our heart is *e.* 13.
Enlighten, Eph. 1:18, eyes of your understanding being *enlightened*[once *e.*
Heb. 6:4, impossible for those
Ps.19:8,commdt....*enlightening* eyes
En-mishpat, Gen. 14:7.
Enmity, Gn. 3:15, I will put *e.* between
Rm. 8:7, carnal mind is *e.* against G.
Eph. 2:15, abolished *e.* 16, slain *e.*
Enoch, son of Cain, Gen. 4:17.
—, a city, Gen. 4:17.
—, see *footnote, p.* 10.
Enos, Gen. 4:26.
Enough, Mt. 10:25, it is *e.* for disciple
Mk.14:41,it is *e.*...hour is come [that
Luke 15:17, bread *e.* and to spare
Enriched, 1 Cor. 1:5; 2 Cor. 9:11.
Ps. 65:9, *e.* it with the river of God
En-rimmon, Neh. 11:29.
En-rogel, see *footnote, p.* 367.
Ensample, 1 Cor. 10:11; Phil. 3:17; 1 Thes. 1:7; 2 Thes. 3:9; 1 Pet. 5:3;
En-shemesh, Josh. 15:7. [2 Pet. 2:6.
Ensign, Isa. 5:26; 30:17; Zech. 9:16.
Isa. 11:10, stand for *e.* to people, 12.
Ps. 74:4, set up their *e.* for signs
En-tappuah, Josh. 17:7. [thanksg.
Enter, Ps. 100:4, *e.* his gates with
Mat. 5:20, no case *e.* into kingdom
6:6, when thou prayest *e.*, closet
7:13, *e.* at strait gate, Luke 13:24.
21, shall *e.* into kingdom of heaven
18:8, it is better to *e.* into life halt
19:23, rich hardly *e.* into kingdom
24, than for rich men to *e.* into kingdom of heaven, Mk. 10:25; Lk. 18:25
25:21, servant, *e.* thou into joy of L.
Mark 14:38, watch and pray, lest ye *e.* into temptation, Luke 22:46.
Luke 13:24, seek to *e.* but not able
24:26, suffered...and *e.* into his glory
John 3:4, can he *e.* the second time
5, he cannot *e.* into the kingdom of
10:9, I...door by me if any man *e.*
Heb. 4:3, believed, do *e.* into rest
10:19, *e.* into holiest by blood of Jes.
Ps. 119:130, *entrance*, 2 Pet. 1:11.
Lk. 11:52, *entered* not yourselves
John 4:38, ye *e.* into their labours
10:1, *e.* not by door, but climbeth
Rom. 5:12, sin *e.* into the world
5:20, law *e.* that offence...abound
Heb. 4:6, *e.* not because of unbelief
10, that is *e.* into his rest, he ceased
Mat. 23:13, *entering*, Lk. 11:52; Mk. 4:19; 7:15; 1 Thes. 1:9; Heb. 4:1.
Entertain, strangers, Heb. 13:2.
Enticed, Job 31:37, *e.*, James 1:14.
1 Cor. 2:4, *enticing words*, Col. 2:4.
Envy, see *footnote, p.* 928.
Job 5:2, *e.* slayeth silly one
Prov. 3:31, *e.* not the oppressor
14:30, *e.* is the rottenness of bones
23:17, let not thy heart *e.* sinners
27:4, who is able to stand before *e.*
Matt. 27:18, for *e.* they delivered him
Acts 7:9, moved with *e.* 17:5; 13:45.
Phil. 1:15, some preach Christ...of *e.*
1 Tim. 6:4, whereof cometh *e.* strife
Tit. 3:3, living in *e.* hateful and
James 4:5, spirit in us lusteth to *e.*
1 Pet. 2:1, laying aside all *envies*
1 Cor. 13:4, charity *envieth* not
Rm. 13:13, not in strife and *envying*
1 Cor. 3:3, carnal: for...among you *e.*
2 Cor. 12:20, debates, *e.* Gal. 5:21.
Gal. 5:26, not *e.* one another
Jam. 3:16, where *e.* there confusion
Epaphras, Col. 1:7.
Epaphroditus, Phil. 2:25.
Epenetus, Rom. 16:5.
Ephah, see *footnote, p.* 41.
—, see *footnote*, Measure, *p.* 326.
—, Caleb's concubine. 1 Chr. 2:46.
Ephai, Jer. 40:8.
Epher, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 25:4; 1 Chr. 4:17;
Ephes-dammin, 1 Sam. 17:1. [5:24.
Ephesus, see *footnote, p.* 1524.
Ephod, see *footnote, p.* 136.
Ephraim. *Son of Jacob; Tribe of*, see *footnote, p.* 73.
—, mount of, see *footnote, p.* 371.
—, forest, E. of Jordan, 2 Sam. 18:6.
—, gate of, 2 Kin. 14:13.
Ephrain, 2 Chr. 13:19.
Ephratah, Ruth 4:11.
Ephron, see *footnote, p.* 37.
—, a mountain, Josh. 15:9.
Epicureans, see *footnote, p.* 1522. [*e.*
Equal, Ezek. 18:25, way of Lord is not
29, and 33, 17:20, their way is not *e.*
Matt. 20:12, made them *e.* to us
Lk. 20:36,...*e.* to the angels
John 5:18, making self *e. with God*
Phil. 2:6, no robbery to be—
Equity, Psa. 99:4, dost establish *e.*
72:2, judge poor with *e.* 98:9.
Prov. 1:3, receive instruction of *e.*
2:9, understand judgment and *e.*
17:26, nor to strike princes for *e.*
Eccl. 2:21, whose labour is in *e.*
Isa. 11:4, reprove with *e.* for meek
59:14, truth fallen, *e.* cannot enter
Mic. 3:9, princes that pervert all *e.*
Er, see *footnote, p.* 66.
—, ancestor of Jesus, Luke 3:28.
Eran, Num. 26:36. [4:20.
Erastus, Acts 19:22; Rom. 16:23; 2 Ti
Erech, Gen. 10:10.
Eri, Gen. 46:16.
Err, 2 Chr. 33:9; Isa. 19:14.
Ps. 95:10, do *e.* in heart, Heb. 3:10.
119:21, *e.* from thy commandments
Prov. 14:22, not *e.* that devise evil
19:27, instruction that causeth to *e.*
Isa. 35:8, wayfaring men shall not *e.*
63:17, why made us to *e.* from thy
Mic. 3:5, prophets make my people *e.*
Matt. 22:29, *e.* not knowing Scrip.
Jam. 5:19, if any of you *e.* from truth
Num. 15:22, if ye have *erred*...offer
1 Sam. 26:21, I have *e.* exceedingly
Job 6:24, understand...I have *e.*
19:4, be it that I have *e.* my error
Ps. 119:110, I *e.* not from precepts
Is. 28:7, thro' wine priest and prophet *e.* in vision, stumble in judgment
1 Tim. 6:10, have *e.* from the faith
21, *e.* concerning faith, 2 Tim. 2:18.
Error, see *footnote. p.* 1686.
Mat. 27:64, last *e.* be worse than first
Rom. 1:27, recompence of their *e.*
Jam. 5:20, sinner from *e.* of his way
2 Pet. 2:18, them who live in *e.*
3;17, led away with *e.* of wicked
1 John 4:6, know we the spirit of *e.*
Jude 11, after the *e.* of Balaam
Ps. 19:12, who understand his *errors*
Heb. 9:7, for the *e.* of the people
Esar-haddon, see *footnote, p.* 611.
Esau, see *footnote, p.* 42. [not *e.*
Escape, Job 11:20, but wicked shall
Ps. 56:7, shall they *e.* by iniquity
Prov. 19:5, speaks lies shall not *e.*
Matt. 23:33, *e.* damnation of hell
Luke 21:36, accounted worthy to *e.*
Rom. 2:3, *e.* the judgment of God
1 Cor. 10:13, temptation...way to *e.*
1 Thess. 5:3, destruction shall not *e.*
Heb. 2:3, how shall we *e.* if neglect
12:25, much more shall not we *e.*
Ezra 9:15, we remain yet *escaped*
Job 1:15, 16, 17, 19, I only am *e.* to
Psa. 124:7, soul is *escaped*
Is. 45:20, *e.* of the nations
John 10:39, he *e.* out of their hands as a bird
Heb. 12:25, *e.* not who refused him
2 Pet. 1:4, *e.* corruption of world, 2:20
Eschew, evil, Job 1:8; 1 Pet. 3:11.
Esek, Gen. 26:20.
Eshban, Gen. 36:26.
Eshcol, an Amorite, Gen. 14:13.
—, valley of, Num. 13:23.
Eshean, Josh. 15:52.
Eshtaol, see *footnote, p.* 414.
Eshtemoa, see *footnote, p.* 479.
Esli, Luke 3:25.
Esrom, Matt. 1:3.
Establish, Gen. 9:9, *e.* my covenant, 17:7, 19, 21; Ex. 6:4; Lev. 26:9; Deut. 8:18; Ezek. 16:60, *e.* an everlasting covenant.
Psa. 90:17, *e.* work of our hands...
Rom. 3:31, yea, we *e.* the law
10:3, to *e.* their own righteousness
1 Th. 3:13, *e.* your hearts, Jam. 5:8.
2 Thes. 2:17, *e.* in every good word
1 Pet. 5:10, God of all grace *e.* you
Ps. 40:2, he *established* my goings
119:90, hast *e.* the earth, and it
Pr. 3:19, Lord *e.* heavens, Ps. 148:6.
16:12, throne is *e.* by righteousness
20:18, every purpose is *e.* by counsel

Jer. 10:12, *e.* world by wisdom, 51:15.
Hab. 1:12, *e.* them for correction
Mat. 18:16, of two or three witnesses every word may be *e.* 2 Cor. 13:1.
Acts 16:5, so were the churches *e.*
Rom. 1:11, to the end you may be *e.*
Col. 2:7, built up...*e.* in the faith
Heb. 8:6, *e.* upon better promises
13:9, the heart be *e.* with grace
2 Pet. 1:12, *e.* in the present truth
Estate, Ps. 39:5, man at best *e.* is van-
136:23, remembered us in low *e.* [ity
Mat. 12:45, last *e.* is worse, Lk. 11:26.
Luke 1:48, low *e.* of his handmaid
Rom. 12:16, condes. to men of low *e.*
Phl. 4:11,in whatsoever *e.*...content
Jude 6, angels that kept not first *e.*
Esteem, Is. 53:4, did *e.* him stricken of God
Phil. 2:3, *e.* each other better than
1 Thes. 5:13, *e.* them highly in love
Deut. 32:15, and lightly *esteemed* the rock of his salvation
Isa. 53:3, despised and we *e.* him not
Luke 16:15, is highly *e.* among men
Rom. 14:5, *esteemeth* one day above
14, to him that *e.* it, it is unclean
Heb. 11:26, *esteeming* reproach of C.
Esther, see *footnote, p.* 762.
Estranged, Job 19:13; Jer. 19:4.
Ps. 58:3, wicked are *e.* from womb
78:30, not *e.* from their lusts
Ezek. 14:5, they are all *e.* from me
Etam, two cities, 1 Chr. 4:32; 2 Chr. [11:6.
—, a rock, Jg. 15:8-13.
Eternal, Deut. 33:27, *e.* God thy refuge
Mark 3:29, danger of *e.* damnation
Rom. 1:20, even his *e.* power
2 Cor. 4:17, exceeding *e.* weight of
18, things not seen which are *e.*
5:1, house...hands, *e.* in the heavens
Eph. 3:11, according to *e.* purpose
1 Tim. 1:17, to King *e.*...be honour
2 Tim. 2:10, salvation with *e.* glory
Heb. 5:9, author of *e.* salvation
6:2, baptisms, and of *e.* judgment
9:12, obtained *e.* redemption for us
14, thro' *e.* Spirit; 15, *e.* inheritance
1 Pet. 5:10, *e.* glory; Jude 7, of *e.* fire
Eternal Life, see *ftn.* Life, everlasting, *p.* 958. [10:17; Luke 10:25.
Matt. 19:16, that I may have—Mark
25:46, the righteous shall go into—
Mark 10:30, and in world to come—
John 3:15, not perish but have—
4:36, wages, gathereth fruit unto—
5:39, Scriptures ye think ye have—
6:54,blood hath—and I will raise him
68, we go?thou hast the words of—
10:28, I give unto them—17:2.
12:25, shall keep it unto—
17:3, this is—to know only true God
Acts 13:48, ordained to—believed
Rom. 2:7, who seek for glory and—
5:21, even so might grace reign to—
6:23, the gift of God is—through
1 Tim. 6:12, lay hold on—19. [Jesus
Tit. 1:2, in hope of—which God
3:7, heirs according to hope of—
1 John 1:2,—which was with Father
2:25, promise promised us, even—
3:15, ye know...no murderer hath—
5:11, record,...G. hath given—in S.
13, may know that ye have—20.
Jude 21, looking for mercy unto—
— Punishment, see *ftn.* Punishment, eternal, *p.* 210.
Eternity, see *fts.* God, eternity of, *p.* 3; Jesus, eternity of, *p.* 1300.
Isa. 57:15, that inhabits *e.*
Etham, Ex. 13:20; Num. 33:6.
Ethan, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Kin. 4:31; 1 Cor. 2:6; [6:42.
Ethanim, 1 Kin. 8:2.
Ethbaal, 1 Kin. 16:31.
Ether, see *footnote, p.* 373.
Ethiopia, see *footnote, p.* 987.
Enbulus, 2 Tim. 4:21.
Eucharist, see *footnote,* 1386.
Eunice, 2 Tim. 1:5.
Euodias, Phil. 4:2.
Eunuch, see *footnote, p.* 1336.
Euphrates, see *footnote, p.* 25.
Euroclydon, Acts 27:14.
Eutychus, Acts 20:9-11.
Evangelist, Acts 21:8.
Eve, see *footnote, p.* 8.
Ever, Psa. 51:3, my sin is *e.* before me
111:5, will *e.* be mindful of covenant
119:98, thy commandments are *e.*
Luke 15:31, son, thou art *e.* with
John 8:35, in house son abideth *e.*
1 Thes. 4:17, be *e.* with the Lord
5:15, *e.* follow that which is good
2 Tim. 3:7, *e.* learning, and never
Heb. 7:24, this man continueth *e.*
25, he *e.* liveth to make intercession
Jude 25, to God be glory now and *e.*
Gen. 3:22, eat and live *for ever*
Ps. 9:7, Lord shall endure—102:12.
12:7, thou wilt preserve them—
22:26, your heart shall live—
23:6, dwell in house of Lord—61:4.
29:10, on floods Lord sitteth king—
30:12, give thanks to thee—52:9.
33:11, counsel of Lord standeth—
37:18, their inheritance shall be—
28, saints preserved (29,dwell)—
49:9, live—and not see corruption
73:26,God my strength and portion—
74:19, forget not congre. of poor—
81:15, their time should endure—
92:7, that they shall be destroyed—
103:9, Lord will not keep his anger—
105:8, remember...covenant—111:9
112:6, righteous not be moved—
119:111, testimonies as heritage—
132:14, this is my rest—; I have
146:6, who keepeth truth—
Eccl. 1:4, the earth abideth—
Is. 40:8, word of our G. shall stand—
Lam. 3:31, Lord will not cast off—
Mic. 7:18, retaineth not his anger—
Jhn. 6:51, if any eat...shall live—58.
Rom. 1:25, Creator who is blessed—
9:5, Christ is over all God blessed—
2 Cor. 9:9, his righte. remaineth —
Heb. 13:8,J. C.,same...& today,&—
1 Pet. 1:23, word of God abideth—
25, word of Lord endureth—Is. 40:8.
1 John 2:17, doeth will of G., abide—
Ex. 15:18, L. reigns *for ever and ever*
1 Chr. 16:36, blessed be God—29: 10; Neh. 9:5; Dan. 2:20.
Ps. 10:16, the Lord is king—
45:6, thy throne, O God, is—Heb. 1:8
48:14, this God is our God—52:8.
111:8, commandments stand fast—
119:44, I will keep thy law—
145:1, I will bless thy name—2:21.
Dan. 12:3, they shine as stars—
Mic. 4:5, walk in name of God—
Gal. 1:5, to whom be glory—Phl. 4: 20; 1 Tim. 1:17; Heb. 13:21; 1 Pet. 4:11; Rev. 1:6, etc.; Rom. 11:36.
Rev. 4:9, who liveth—Dan. 4:34;12:7
Everlasting, Gen. 49:26, *e.* hills
Gen. 21:33, called on name of *e.* God
Ex. 40:15, *e.* priesthood, Num. 25:13.
Deut. 33:27, underneath are *e.* arms
Ps. 24:7, be ye lifted up ye *e.* doors
41:13, blessed be God from *e.* to *e.*
90:2, from *e.* to *e.* thou art, 106:48.
103:17, mercy of L. from *e.* to *e.* 100:5
112:6, righteous in *e.* remembrance
119:142, thy righteousness is *e.* 144.
139:24, lead me in the way *e.*
145:13, *e.* kingdom, Dan. 4:3. [tion
Pr. 10:25, righteous is an *e.* founda-
Isa. 9:6, mighty God, the *e.* Father
26.4, in Lord Jehovah is *e.* strength
33 14, who dwell with *e.* burnings
35:10, songs of *e.* joy, 51:11; 61:7.
Isa. 40:28, *e.* God...fainteth not
55 13, to Lord for a name an *e.* sign
Dan. 4:34, *e.* dominion, 7:14.
9:24, to bring in *e.* righteousness
Mic. 5:2, going forth of old from *e.*
Mt. 18:8, cast into *e.* fire, 25:41. [ment
Mat. 25:46, shall go into *e.* punish-
2 The. 1:9, punished...*e.* destruction
2:16, God...given us *e.* consolation
Lk. 16:9, receive into *e.* habitations
1 Tim. 6:16, to whom be power *e.*
2 Pet. 1:11, *e.* kingd. of L. J. Christ
Jude 6, reserved in *e.* chains
Rev. 14:6, having the *e.* gospel
Everlasting Life, see *ftn.* Life, everlasting, *p.* 958.
Dan. 12:2, awake to *everlasting life*
Matt. 19:29, shall inherit—
Luke 18:30, in world to come—
John 3:16, not perish but have—36.
4:14, well of...springing up into—
5:24, that heareth my word hath—
6:27, meat which endureth to—
40, whoso believeth may have—47.
12:50, his commandment is—
Ac. 13:46, yourselves unworthy of—
Rom. 6:22, ye have...and the end—
Gal. 6:8, shall of the Spirit reap—
1 Tim. 1:16, believe on him to—
Everlasting Punishment, see *footnote,* Punishment, eternal, *p.* 210.
Evermore, Ps. 16:11, pleasures for *e.*
37:27, do good and dwell for *e.*
121:8, preserve thy going out for *e.*
133:3, the blessing, life for *e.*
John 6:34, *e.* give us this bread
1 Thess. 5:16, rejoice, *e.*
Heb. 7:28, consecrated for *e.*
Rev. 1:18, I am alive for *e.*
Every, Gen. 6:5, *e.* imagination evil
15:3, eyes of Lord are in *e.* place
30:5, *e.* word of God is pure
Eccl. 3:1, a time to *e.* purpose
Is. 45:23, *e.* knee shall bow, *e.* tongue swear, Rom. 14:11; Phil. 2:11.
1 Ti. 4:4, *e.* creature of God is good
2 T. 2:21, *e.* good (4:18,*e.* evil) work
Heb. 12:1, let us lay aside *e.* weight
1 Jhn. 4:1, believe not *e.* spirit, try
Evi, Num. 31:8.
Evidence, see *footnote, p.* 314.
Evil, see *footnote, p.* 1633.
Deut. 29:21, I will separate him to *e.*
30:15, set before thee death and *e.*
Job 2:10, we receive good and not *e.*
5:19, in trouble no *e.* touch thee
Ps. 23:4, I will fear no *e.* for thou
91:10, no *e.* shall befall thee
97:10, ye that love the Lord, hate *e.*
Pr. 12:21, no *e.* shall happen to
15:3, beholding the *e.* and good
31:12, will do him good and not *e.*
Ec. 9:3, heart of man is full of *e.*
Isa. 5:20, call *e.* good, and good *e.*
7:15, know to refuse the *e.* 16.
45:7, I make peace and create *e.*
59:7, feet run to *e.* and make haste
La. 3:38,proceedeth not *e.* and good
Ezek. 7:5, an *e.*, an only *e.* is come
Hab. 1:13, purer eyes than to behold
Mt. 5:11, all manner of *e.* against [*e.*
6:34, sufficient to...day is *e.* thereof
Rom. 2:9, on every soul that doeth *e.*
7:19, *e.* which I would not that I do
21, I would do good *e.* is present
12:17, recompense no man *e.* for *e.*
21, be not overcome of *e.* but over-
16:19, simple concerning *e.* [come *e.*
1 Cor. 13:5, charity thinketh no *e.*
1 Th. 5:15, render *e.* for *e.* 1 Pet. 3:9.
22, abstain from all appearance of *e.*
1 Ti. 6:10, love of money root of *e.*
Tit. 3:2, to speak *e.* of no man
Heb. 5:14, discern both good and *e.*
Gen. 6:5, thoughts only *e.* 8:21.
47:9, few and *e.* have been the days
Mat. 5:45, sun to rise on *e.* and good
7:11, if ye, being *e.* know Lk. 11:13.
12:34, how can ye being *e.* speak good
Lk. 6:35, kind to unthankful and *e.*
John 3:19, because their deeds *e.*
Eph. 5:16, because the days are *e.*
3 John 11, follow not that which is *e.*
Jude 10, speak *e.* of those things
Evil Company, see *footnote, p.* 926
Evil for Evil, see *ftn.* Retaliation, *p.*317
— for Good, see *footnote, p.* 834.
Evil Imagination, see *footnote, p.* 11.
Evil-merodach, 2 Kin. 25:27. [*p.* 1628.
Evil Speaking, see *footnote,* Speech, evil

Evil Spirit, see *footnote*, *p.* 459. [gether
Exalt, Psa. 34:3, let us *e.* his name to-
99 5, *e.* Lord for he is holy, 107:32.
Ezek. 21:26, *e.* him that is low
1 Pet. 5:6, may *e.* you in due time
Matt. 11:23, Capernaum which art
exalted to heaven, Luk. 10:15.
23:12, humbleth himself shall be *e.*
Luke 1:52, *e.* them of low degree
Ac. 2:33, by right hand of G. *e.* 5:31.
2 Cor. 12:7, I be *e.* above measure
Phil. 2:9, God hath highly *e.* him
James 1:9, low rejoice that he is *e.*
Pr. 14:34, righteous *exalteth* a nation
Lk. 14:11, *e.* himself be abased, 18:14.
2 Cor. 10:5, high thing that *e.* itself
2 Thes. 2:4, *e.* himself above all that
Exaltation, of Christ, see *footnote*,
Jesus, exaltation of, *p.* 1300.
—, of Self, see *ftn.* Self-Exaltation, *p.*
1425.
Examine, Ps. 26:2, *e.* me, O Lord,
Ac. 4:9, if we this day be *e.* [prove me
22:24, be *e.* by scourging
1 Cor. 11:28, let a man *e.* himself
2 Cor. 13:5, *e.* yourselves
Example. *Bad; Good; God, our; Christ, our; Paul, our,* see *footnote*,
p. 1473.
—, Jas. 5:10, an *e.* of suffering
Mat. 1:19, not make her a public *e.*
John 13:15, I have given you an *e.*
1 Cor. 10:6, these things were our *e.*
Phil. 3:17, us for an *e.* 2 Thes. 3:9.
1 Tim. 4:12, an *e.* of believers
Heb. 4:11, the same *e.* of unbelief
8:5, *e.* shadow of heavenly things
1 Pet. 2:21, Christ leaving us an *e.*
5:3, not lords but *e.* to the flock
2 P. 2:6, making Sodom an *e.* Jude 7.
Exceed, Matt. 5:20, except your righ-
teousness *e.* the righteousness of
2 Cor. 3:9, ministration of...*e.*
Gen. 15:1, thy shield and thy *exceed-*
ing great
27 34, Esau cried with *e.* bitter cry
Matt. 5:12, rejoice and be *e.* glad
26:38, my soul is *e.* sorrowful, even
Rom. 7:13, might become *e.* sinful
2 Cor. 4:17, a far more *e.*...weight
7:4, I am *e.* joyful in all tribulation
9 14, for the *e.* grace of God in you
Eph. 1:19, *e.* greatness of his power
2:7, might shew *e.* riches of his grace
3:20, him...able to do *e.* abundantly
1 Tim. 1:14, grace was *e.* abundant
1 Pet. 4:13, rejoice, glad with *e.* joy
Jude 24, present you with *e.* joy
Ps. 68:3, let righteous *e.* rejoice
119:167, thy testimonies I love *e.*
1 Thes. 3:10, praying *e.* that...face
2 Thes. 1:3, your faith groweth *e.*
Exchange, Lev. 27:10, the *e.* thereof
Mt. 16:26, what shall a man give in
e. Mark 8:37.
Mt. 25:27, money to the *exchangers*
Excuse, Luke 14:18, began to make *e.*
Rom. 1:20, so that they are without *e.*
2:15, or else *excusing* one
Excuses, see *footnote*, *p.* 1425.
Exercise, Acts 24:16, I *e.* myself, to
1 Tim. 4:7, *e.* myself unto godliness
Heb. 5:14, *e.* to discern good and evil
12:11, to them which are *e.* thereby
Exhort, Ac.2:40, with...words did he *e.*
Acts 27:22, I *e.* you to be of good
1 Tim. 6:2, these things teach and *e.*
2 Tim. 4:2, *e.* with all long-suffering
Tit. 1:9, able to *e.* and convince
2:15, *e.* and rebuke with authority
Heb. 3:13, *e.* one another daily
1 Pet. 5:12, *e.* and testifying
Exhortation, Ac. 20:2, given them
much *e.*
Rom. 12:8, he that exhorteth on *e.*
Heb. 13:22, suffer the word of *e.*
Expectation, Ps. 9:18, *e.* of poor shall
Prov. 10:28, *e.* of the wicked shall
Rom. 8:19, *e.* of creature waiteth
Phil. 1:20, according to earnest *e.*
Expectation of the Messiah, see *foot-*
note, Messianic Hope, *p.* 86.
Expediency, see *footnote*, *p.* 1573.
Expedient, that one man die for the
people, John 11:50; 18:14.
John 16:7, *e.* for you that I go away
1 Cor. 6:12, all things not *e.* 10:23.
12:1, it is not *e.* for me to glory
Expiation, see *ftn.* Atonement, *p.*191.
Expound, Judg.14:14, they could not *e.*
Mar. 4:34, when alone, he *e.* all things
Lk. 24:27, he *e.* to them the scrip-
Ac. 28:23, *e.* the kingdom of G. [tures
Extortion, see *footnote*, *p.* 986.
Ez. 22:12, thou hast gained...by *e.*
Matt. 23:25, within they are full of *e.*
Extortioner, Lk. 18:11, I am not...*e.*
1 Cor. 5:11, if any be an *e.*
6:10, nor *e.* inherit the kingdom of
Extradition, see *footnote*, *p.* 562. [God
Eye, Figurative, see *ftn.* *p.* 1312.
Ex. 21:24, *e.* for *e.* Matt. 5:38.
Deut. 32:10, apple of *e.* Ps. 17:8.
Job. 24:15, no *e.* shall see me
Ps. 33:18, *e.* of the Lord on them
94:9, formed *e.* shall he not see
Prov. 20:12, the seeing *e.* Lord hath
Eccl. 1:8, the *e.* not satisfied, 4:8.
Is. 64:4, neither *e.* seen, 1 Cor. 2:9.
Mt. 6:22, light of body is *e.* Lk. 11:
18:9, if thy *e.* offend thee, 5:29. [34.
Rev. 1:7, every *e.* shall see him
Pr. 23:6, *evil eye*, 28:22; Matt. 6:23;
20:15; Mark 7:22; Luke 11:34.
Eph. 6:6, *eye-service*, Col. 3:22.
Luke 1:2, *eye-witnesses*, 2 Pet. 1:16.
Gen. 3:5, your *eyes* shall be opened
Ps. 15:4, in whose *e.* a vile person
Hab. 1:13, purer *e.* than to behold
Matt. 13:16, blessed are your *e.* for
18:9, having two *e.* to be cast into
Mark 8:18, having *e.* see ye not
John 9:6, anointed *e.* of blind man
Rom. 11:8, *e.* that they should not
Eph. 1:18, *e.* of your understanding
Heb. 4:13, all open unto *e.* of him
1 John 2:16, lust of the *e.* and pride
Ezbon, two men, about whom little is
known, Gen. 46:16; 1 Chr. 7:7.
Ezekiel, see *footnote*, *p.* 1134.
Ezel, 1 Sam. 20:19.
Ezem, 1 Chr. 4:29.
Ezer, six men, about whom little is
known, Gen. 36:21; 1 Chr. 4:4; 7:21;
12:9; Neh. 3:19; 12:42.
Ezion-gaber, see *footnote*, *p.* 277.
Ezra, see *footnote*, *p.* 730.
—, two men, about whom little is
known, 1 Chr. 4:17; Neh. 12:1.
Ezri, 1 Chr. 27:26.

F

Fable, see *footnote*, *p.* 1636.
Face, see *footnote*, *p.* 149. [10.
Psa. 84:9, behold *f.* of anointed, 132:
Matt. 11:10, my messenger before
thy *f.* Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27; 9:52.
1 Cor. 13:12, but then see *f.* to *f.*
2 Cor. 3:18, with open *f.* beholding
4:6, glory of God in the *f.* of Jesus
James 1:23, his natural *f.* in a glass
Fade, we all *f.* as a leaf, Isa. 64:6.
James 1:11, rich man *f.* away in his
1 Pet. 1:4, inheritance—and 5:4,
crown of glory that *fadeth* not away
Fail, La. 3:22, his compassions *f.* not
Lk. 16:17, one tittle of law to *f.* Mt. 5:
22:32, prayed that thy faith *f.* not [18.
Heb. 12:15, lest any *f.* of the grace
Luke 12:33, treasure in heaven that
1 Cor. 13:8, charity never *f.* [*f.* not
Faint, Isa. 1:5, head sick, whole heart
40:29, he giveth power to the *f.* [is *f.*
30, youths shall *f.* and be weary
31, wait on L. shall walk and not *f.*
Luke 18:1, to pray always and not *f.*
2 Cor. 4:1, rec. mercy we *f.* not, 16.
Gal. 6:9, shall reap if we *f.* not
Heb. 12:5, nor *f.* when rebuked of
Ps. 27:13, *fainted* unless I believed
Rev. 2:3, hast laboured and not *f.*
Ps. 84:2, soul *fainteth* for courts of
Lord, 119:81—for thy salvation
Isa. 40:28, God the Creator *f.* not
Fainting, Isa. 10:18; La. 2:12; Dan. 8:
Fair Havens, Acts 27:8. [27.
Faith; *Enjoined; Exemplified; Instances of; Trial of,* see *ftn.* *p.* 1380;
Rewards of, *p.* 1381.
—, in Christ, see *footnote*, *p.* 1459.
—, Reckoned for righteousness, *foot-*
note, *p.* 24.
—, The Doctrines of Jesus, *ftn.* *p.*1588.
—, Mat. 6:30, O ye of little *f.* 8:26;
16:8; 14:31; Luke 12:28.
Mt. 8:10, not found so great *f.* Lk.7:9.
17:20, *f.* as a grain of mustard seed
21:21, have *f.* and doubt not [and *f.*
23:23, omitted judgment, mercy,
Mark 4:40, how is it ye have no *f.*
11:22, Jesus saith...have *f.* in God
Luke 17:5, Lord increase our *f.*
6, if ye had *f.* ye might say to this
18:8, shall (Son) find *f.* on the earth
Acts 3:16, the *f.* which is by him
6:5, Stephen, a man full of *f.*
7, company of priests obedient to *f.*
11:24, good man full of Holy Ghost
14:9, he had *f.* to be healed [and of *f.*
27, God opened door of *f.* to Gentiles
16:5, churches established in the *f.*
20:21, *f.* toward our Lord Jesus
Rom. 1:5, for obedience to the *f.*
17, righteousness of God revealed
from *f.* to *f.* the just shall live by *f.*
3:3, make *f.* of God without effect
27, but by the law of *f.* [ness
4:5, his *f.* is counted for righteous-
11, circumcision, a seal of righteous-
ness of the *f.* 12, of Abraham, 16.
13, through the righteousness of *f.*
14, if of law be heirs, *f.* is made void
16, of *f.* that by grace promise sure
10:8, the word of *f.* which we preach
17, *f.* cometh by hearing, and hearing
12:3, God dealt...the measure of *f.*
6, according to the proportion of *f.*
14:22, hast thou *f.* have it to...God
23, eateth not of *f.*...not of *f.* is sin
16:26, nations for the obedience of *f.*
1 Cor. 12:9, *f.* by the same spirit
13:2, though I have all *f.* to remove
13, now abideth *f.* hope, charity
2 Cor. 4:13, having same Spirit of *f.*
Gal. 1:23, preach the *f.* which once
3:2, Spirit by the hearing of *f.* 5.
12, the law is not of *f.* but the man
23, before *f.* came, we were under
25, after that *f.* is come, we are no
5:6, but *f.* which worketh by love
22, fruit of the Spirit is *f.*
6:10, especially the household of *f.*
Eph. 4:5, one Lord, one *f.* one
13, till we all come in the unity of *f.*
6:16, above all taking shield of *f.*
23, love with *f.* from God the Father
Phil. 1:25, abide for your joy of *f.*
27, striving together for *f.* of gospel
1 Thes. 1:3, remember your work of *f.*
5:8, putting on breastplate of *f.*
2 Thes. 1:4, we glory for your *f.* 11,
fulfil work of *f.* with power.
3:2, all men have not *f.* [feigned
1 Tim. 1:5, charity out of *f.* un-
14, exceeding abundant with *f.*
19, holding *f.* and a good conscience
3:9, holding the mystery of *f.*
4:1, in last days depart from the *f.*
6: nourished up in the words of *f.*
5:8, denied *f.* 12, cast off first *f.*
6:10, erred from *f.* 21, concerning
12, fight the good fight of *f.* [the *f.*
2 Tim. 1:5, unfeigned *f.* that is in
2:18, overthrow *f.* of some [thee
22, follow righteousness, *f.* chairty
3:8, reprobate concerning the *f.*
10, fully known my doctrine, life, *f.*
4:7, fought a good fight, kept the *f.*
Tit. 1:1, accord. to the *f.* of God's
4, my son after the common *f.* [elect
Heb. 4:2, not being mixed with *f.*
6:1, dead works and of *f.* toward God
10:22, draw near in assurance of *f.*

23, hold fast the profession of our *f*.
11:1, *f*. substance of things hoped
6, without *f*. impos. to please God
12:2, Jesus the finisher of our *f*.
13:7, whose *f*. follow, considering
Jam. 2:1, have not *f* of Lord Jesus
14, say he hath *f*....can *f*. save him
17, *f*. if it hath not works, is dead, 26.
18, hast *f*. and I works; shew thy *f*....
Jam. 2:22, *f*. wrought with his works;
f. made perfect
Jam. 5:15, prayer of *f*. shall save
2 Pet. 1:1, like precious *f*. with us
1 John 5:4, victory which overcometh the world, even our *f*.
Jude 3, contend earnestly for the *f*.
20, build up yourselves on holy *f*.
Rev. 2:13, hast not denied my *f*.
19, I know thy works and *f*.
13:10, here is the *f*. of the saints
14:12, which keep the *f*. of Jesus
Hab. 2:4, just shall live *by faith*, Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11; Heb. 10:38.
Acts 15:9, purifying their hearts—
26:18, sanctified—that is in me
Rom. 1:12, comforted *by* mutual *f*.
3:22, righteousness—of Christ
28, conclude a man is justified—
30, justify circumcision—uncircumcision through *f*.
5:1, being justified—we have peace
2, have access—Eph. 3:12.
9:32, not—but as...works of the law
11:20, standest—be not highminded
2 Cor. 1:24, of your joy; for—ye stand
5:7, we walk—and not by sight
Gal. 2:16, not justified, but—3:24.
20, I live—of the Son of God
3:22, the promise—of J. C. be given
26, children of God—in Jesus Christ
5:5, for hope of righteousness—
Eph. 3:17, Christ dwell in hearts—
Phil. 3:9, righteousness through *f*.
Heb. 11:4,—Abel, 5,—Enoch, etc.
7, heir of righteousness which is—
Jam. 2:24, justified by works, not—
Rom. 4:19, not weak *in faith*
20, strong—giving glory to God
14:1, him that is weak—receive
1 Cor. 16:13, stand fast—quit you
2 Cor. 8:7, ye abound—and utterance
13:5, examine whether ye be—
Col. 1:23, if ye continue—grounded
2:7, built up in him, established—
1 Tim. 1:2, Timothy, my own son—
4, godly edifying which is—
2:7, teachers of the Gentiles—
15, if they continue—and charity
3:13, purchase great boldness—
4:12, be an example—in purity
2 Tim. 1:13, of sound words—and
Tit. 1:13, that may be sound—2:2.
3:15, greet them that love us—
Heb. 11:13, these died—not having
James 1:6, ask—nothing wavering
2:5, poor, rich—heirs of kingdom
1 Pet. 5:9, whom resist, stedfast—
Matt. 9:2, Jesus, seeing *their faith*, Mark 2:5; Luke 5:20.
Acts 3:16, *through faith* in his name
Rom. 3:25, propitiation—in his blood
31, do we make void the law—30.
Gal. 3:8, God...justify the heathen
14, receive promise of Spirit—
Eph. 2:8, by grace ye are saved—
Col. 2:12,—of the operation of God
2 Tim. 3:15, salvation—in Jesus
Heb. 6:12,—and patience inherit
11:3,—we understand the worlds
11,—Sarah strength to conceive
28,—Moses kept the passover
33,—subdued kingdoms, etc.
39, obtained a good report—2.
1 Pet. 1:5, kept by power of God—
Matt. 9:22, *thy faith* hath made thee whole, Luke 8:48; 17:19.
15:28, O woman, great is—be it unto
Luke 7:50,—hath saved thee, 18:42.
22:32, I have prayed that—fail not
Philem. 6, communication of—
James 2:18, shew me—without thy
Luke 8:25, where is *your faith*
Matt. 9:29, according to—be it to
Rom. 1:8,—is spoken of through
1 Cor. 2:5, that—not stand in wis-
15:14,—is also vain, 17. [dom.
2 Cor. 1:24, not...dominion over—
10:15, when—is increased, we
Eph. 1:15, after I heard of—in the Lord Jesus, Col. 1:4.
Phil. 2:17, offered upon service of—
Col. 2:5, beholding stedfastness of—
1 Thes. 1:8,—to God-ward is spread
3:2, comfort you, concerning—
5, I sent to know—lest the tempter
6, brought us good tidings of—
7, comforted in affliction by—
10, perfect what is lacking in—
2 Thes. 1:3,—groweth exceedingly
Jam. 1:3, trying—worketh patience
1 Pet. 1:7, trial of—being precious
9, receiving the end of—salvation
2,1 that—and hope might be in God
2 Pet. 1:5, add to—virtue
Matt. 17:17, O *faithless* and perverse generation, Mark 9:19; Luke 9:41.
John 20:27, be not *f*. but believing
Faithful, Nm. 12:7, *f*. in all my house
Heb. 3:2, 5, Moses *f*. in all as a
Deut. 7:9, *f*. God keepeth covenant
Neh. 7:2, a *f*. man, and feared God.
9:8, foundest (Abram's) heart *f*.
Ps. 12:1, *f*. fail from among men
31:23, Lord preserveth the *f*.
89:37, as a *f*. witness in heaven
101:6, my eyes be upon *f*. of the land
119:86, thy commandments are *f*.
138, thy testimonies are very *f*.
Prov. 11:13, is of a *f*. spirit
13:17, a *f*. ambassador is health
14:5, a *f*. witness will not li
20:6, a *f*. man who can find
25:13, a *f*. messenger to them that
27:6, *f*. are the wounds of a friend
28:20, *f*. man abound with blessings
Matt. 25:21, well done...*f*. servant
23, *f*. in a few things, Luke 19:17.
Luke 12:42 who is that *f*. steward
16:10, *f*. in least is *f*. also in much
11, not *f*. in unrighteous mammon
12, not *f*. in what is another man's
Acts 16:15, judged me *f*. to the Lord
1 Cor. 1:9, God is *f*. by whom ye
4:2, required in stewards, a man *f*.
17, Timothy who is *f*. in the Lord
7:25, obtained mercy of the L. to be *f*.
10:13, God is *f*. who will not suffer
Eph. 1:1, *f*. in Christ Jesus, Col. 1:2.
6:21, *f*. minister, Col. 1:7; 4:7, 9.
1 Thess. 5:24, *f*. is he that calleth
2 Thess. 3:3, but the Lord is *f*., who
1 Tim. 1:12, me, for he counted me *f*.
15, a *f*. saying and worthy of all acceptation, 4:9; 2 Tim. 2:11; Tit. 3:8.
3:11, wives grave,...—sober, *f*. in all
2 Tim. 2:2, same, commit to *f*. men
13: abideth *f*. cannot deny himself
Tit. 1:6, one wife, having *f*. children
9, holding fast the *f*. word as taught
Heb. 2:17, might be a *f*. high priest
3:2, was *f*. to him that appointed
10:23, *f*. is he that promised, 11:11.
1 Pet. 4:19, as unto a *f*. Creator
1 John 1:9, he is *f*. to forgive all
Rev. 1:5, *f*. and true witness, 3:14.
2:10, be *f*. to death, 13, *f*. martyr
17:14, they are chosen and *f*.
21:5, words are true and *f*. 22:6.
Faithfulness; *Rewards of; Instances of*, see *footnote*, *p*. 1428.
(See *footnotes*, God, faithfulness of, *p*. 3; Jesus, faithfulness of, *p*. 1300; Minister, faithful, *p*. 1564.) [clouds
Psa. 36:5, thy *f*. reacheth to the
40:10, I...declared thy *f*.
89:1, make known thy *f*. to all gen.
33, I will not suffer my *f*. to fail
Ps. 92:2, to show forth thy *f*. every night
Fall, Gn. 45:24, *f*. not out by the way
2 Sam. 24:14, *f*. into hand of Lord
Ps. 37:24, though he *f*. he shall not
141:10, let wicked *f*. into own nets
145:14, Lord upholdeth all that *f*.
Prov. 11:5, wicked *f*. by own wick.
26:27, diggeth pit *f*. in, Eccl. 10:8.
28:14, hardeneth his heart shall *f*.
Eccl. 4:10, if they *f*. one will lift up
Hos. 10:8, mountains and hills *f*. on us, Luke 23:30; Rev. 6:16.
Matt. 7:27, great was the *f*. of it
10:29, sparrow not *f*. on...ground
15:14, blind, both *f*. into ditch [18.
21:44, on whomso. it shall *f*. Lk. 20:
Lk. 2:34, set for *f*. and rising of Israel
Rom. 11:11, stumbleth that they should *f*....thro' their *f*. salvation
14:13, occasion to *f*. in his brother's
1 Cor. 10:12, take heed lest he *f*.
1 Tim. 3:6, *f*. into condemna. of devil
6:9, will be rich *f*. into temptation
Heb. 4:11, *f*. after same example
10:31, fearful to *f*. to hands of God
James 1:2, when ye *f*. into divers
2 Pet. 1:10, if ye do these...never *f*.
3:17, lest ye *f*. from stedfastness
Lk. 8:13, in...temptation *fall away*
Heb. 6:6, impossible if—to renew
Ps. 16:6, *fallen* in pleasant places
Gal. 5:4, ye are *f*. from grace [art *f*.
Rev. 2:5, remember whence thou
Prov. 24:16, just *falleth* seven times
Rom. 14:4, to his own master he *f*.
Psa. 16:8, my feet from *falling*
2 Thess. 2:3, there come a *f*. away first
Jude 24, able to keep you from *f*.
Fall of Man, see *footnote*, *p*. 7.
Fallow, Jer. 4:3; Hos. 10:12.
False, Ex. 23:1, not raise a *f*. report
7, keep thee far from a *f*. matter
Ps. 119:104, hate every *f*. way, 128.
Prov. 11:1, *f*. balance abom. 20:23.
Zech. 8:17, love no *f*. oath
Mal. 3:5, witness against *f*. swearers
Matt. 24:24, *f*. Christs, *f*. prophets
2 Cor. 11:13, *f*. apostles, *f*. brethren, Gal. 2:4, *f*. teachers; 2 Pet. 2:1.
2 Tim. 3:3, *f*. accusers, Tit. 2:3.
Ps. 119:118, their deceit is *falsehood*
144:8, whose right hand...of *f*.
Isa. 57:4, are ye not a...seed of *f*.
59:13, from heart words of *f*.
Jer. 10:14, molten image is *f*. 51:17.
Lev. 6:3, sweareth *falsely*, Jer. 7:9.
19:12, swear by my name *f*. Jer. 5:2.
Ps. 44:17, not dealt *f*. in covenant
Jer. 6:13, every one dealeth *f*. 8:10.
Hos. 10:4, swear *f*. in...covenant
Zech. 5:4, thief and that sweareth *f*.
Matt. 5:11, evil against you *f*. for
Luke 3:14, neither accuse any *f*.
1 Pet. 3:16, *f*. accuse your good conversation [19:20; 20:10.
Acts 13:6, *false prophet*, Rev. 16:13;
Mat. 7:15, *false prophets*, 24:11, 24
Luke 6:26; 2 Pet. 2:1; 1 John 4:1.
False Accusation, see *footnote*, *p*. 1644.
(See *ftn*. False Witness, *p*. 1337.)
False Confidence, see *footnote*, *p*. 830.
False Teachers, see *footnote*, *p*. 1680.
False Witness, see *footnote*, *p*. 1337.
Falsehood; Instances of, see *ftn*. *p*. 792.
Fame of Jesus, see *footnote*, *p*. 1403.
Familiar Spirits, see *footnote*, *p*. 316.
Family. *Instituted; Government of; Infelicity in; Religion in, ftn. p*. 644.
Gen. 12:3; 28:14, in thee all *f*. be
25:10, return, every man to his *f*.
Deut. 29:18, lest a *f*. turn away from
1 Sam. 9:21, my *f*. the least
18:18, what is my father's *f*.? [a *f*.
Jer. 3:14, one of a city, and two of
Zech. 12:12, every *f*. apart
Eph. 3:15, whole *f*. in heaven and
1 Chr. 4:38, princes in their *families*
Ps. 68:6, setteth the solitary in *f*.
107:41, maketh him *f*. like a flock
Jer. 10:25, on *f*. that call not
31:1, God of all the *f*. of Isarel
Amos 3:2, known of all *f*. of earth
Family Worship, see *footnote*, *p*. 429.
Famine, see *footnote*, *p*. 587.
Gen. 41:27, seven years of *f*.

Job. 5:20, in *f.* he shall redeem thee
Ps. 33:19, keep them alive in *f.*
37:19, in the days of *f.* be satisfied
Ezek. 5:16, evil arrows of *f.* 6:11.
Amos. 8:11, not a *f.* of bread, but
Fan, Matt. 3:12,; Luke 3:17. [matter
Far, Ex. 23:7, keep *f.* from false
Ps. 73:27, *f.* from thee shall perish
Amos 6:3, put *f.* away the evil day
Mk. 12:34, not *f.* from the kingdom
Phil. 1:23, with Christ...is *f.* better
Eph. 2:13, were *f.* off made nigh by
Farthing, Matt. 5:26; 10:29.
Fashion, 1 Cor. 7:31; Phil. 2:8.
Job 10:8, thy hands have *fashioned* me, Psa. 119:73.
Phil. 3:21, be *f.* like his glorious
Ps. 33:15, he *fashioneth* their hearts
Isa. 45:9, clay say to him that *f.*
1 Pet. 1:14, not *fashioning* yourselves
Fast, Is. 58:4, ye *f.* for strife; not *f.* as
Jer. 14:12, when *f.* I will not hear
Zech. 7:5, did ye at all *f.* unto me
Matt. 6:16, ye *f.* be not as hypocrites, 18, appear not to men to *f.*
9:14, why do we *f.* but thy disciples *f.* not, 18, Luke 5:33.
15, can children of bride-chamber *f.*...bridegroom taken then shall they *f.* Mark 2:19, 20; Lk. 5:34, 35.
Luke 18:12, I *f.* twice in the week
Judg. 20:26, *fasted* that day, 1 S. 7:6
1 S. 31:13, *f.* seven days, 1 Chr. 10:12.
2 Sam 1:12, wept and *f.* till even
12:16, David *f.* and lay all night on
1 K. 21:27, Ahab. *f.* & lay in sackcloth
Ezra 8:23, we *f.* and besought Lord
Isa. 58:3, why have we *f.* and thou
Matt. 4:2, when he had *f.* forty days
Fasting, see *footnote*, *p.* 1284.
Neh. 9:1, assembled with *fasting*
Est. 4:3, Jews *f.* and weeping, 9:31.
Ps. 35:13, humbled with *f.* 69:10.
109:24, my knees weak through *f.*
Dan. 6:18, king passed the night *f.*
9:3, to seek by prayer with *f.*
Mat. 15:32, not send them away *f.*
17:21, this kind goeth not out but by prayer and *f.* Mark 9:29.
Luke 2:37, with *f.* and prayers
Acts 10:30, was *f.* till this hour
14:23, ordained elders, prayed with *f.*
1 Cor. 7:5, give yourselves to *f.*
Fat, Offered in sacrifice, see *ftn. p.* 171.
Lev. 3:16, *f.* is the Lord's, 4:8.
Prov. 11:25, liberal shall be made *f.*
13:4, soul of the diligent...made *f.*
15:30, good report maketh bones *f.*
28:25, trust in Lord shall be made *f.*
Ps. 63:5, satisfied with marrow and *f.*
Isa. 55.2, let your soul delight in *f.*
Father, see *footnote*, *p.* 828.
Gen. 17:4, be a *f.* of many nations
2 Sam. 7:14, I will be his *f.* Heb. 1:5.
Job 29:16, I was a *f.* to the poor
Ps. 68:5, a *f.* of fatherless is God
103:13, as a *f.* pitieth his children
Isa. 9:6, the everlasting *F.* prince of
Jer. 31:9, I am a *F.* to Israel and
Mal. 1:6, if I be a *F.* where is my
2:10, have not all one *F.* [honour
John 5:19, what he seeth the *F.* do
20, the *F.* loveth the Son, and 3:35.
21, as *F.* raiseth dead and quickeneth
22, *F.* judgeth no man but...Son
26, as *F.* hath life in himself; so...S.
8:18, *F.* beareth witness of me
29, *F.* hath not left me alone
44, *f.* devil is a liar, and *f.* of it
16:32, I am not alone *F.* is with me
Acts 1:4, wait for promise of the *F.*
7, times...*F.* put in his own power
Rom. 4:11, the *f.* of all that believe
12, *f.* of circumcision, 16, *f.* of us all
17, made these a *f.* of many nations
1 Cor. 8:6, *F.* of whom are all things
2 C. 1:3, God and *F.* of our Lord Jesus Christ, *F.* of mercies, Eph. 1:3; 1 Pet. 1:3, *F.* of glory, Eph. 1:17.
6:18, I will be a *F.* to you and ye
1 Tim. 5:1, entreat him as a *f.*
Heb. 1:5, I will be to him a *F.* and
12:9, subjection to the *F.* of spirits
Jam. 1:17, gift...is from *F.* of lights
John 5:17, *my Father* worketh and I
10:30, I and my *F.* are one; 14:20.
I am in my *F.* 10; 28, my *F.* is greater
Matt. 5:16, glorify your *F.* in heaven
23:9, call no man your *f.* on earth
John 8:41, ye do deeds of your *f.*...said...We have one *F.* even God
44, ye are of your *f.* the devil, and the
20:17, I ascend to my *F.* and your *F.*
Ex. 15:2, my *f*'s God, and I will exalt
Fatherhood, see *footnote*, God, fatherhood of, *p.* 3.
Father-in-law, see *footnote*, *p.* 416.
Fatherless, see *ftn.* Orphan, *p.* 1133.
Ex. 22:22, not afflict...*f.* child
Deut. 10:18, execute judgment of *f.*
Ps. 10:14, thou helper of the *f.*
68:5, a father of the *f.* is God in his
82:3, defend the poor and *f.*
146:9, Lord relieveth *f.* and widow
Isa. 1:17, judge *f.* plead for widow
Hos. 14:3, in thee *f.* findeth mercy
James 1:27, visit *f.* in affliction
Fault, Mt. 18:15, if...tell him his *f.*
Luke 23:4, I find no *f.* in him, 14; John 18:38; 19:4, 6.
1 Cor. 6:7, utterly a *f.* among you
Gal. 6:1, if man overtaken in a *f.*
Ps. 19:12, cleanse me from secret *faults*
Jas. 5:16, confess *f.* one to another
1 Pet. 2:20, if,...buffeted for your *f.*
Jude 24, to present you *faultless*
Fault-Finding, see *footnotes*, Murmuring, *p.*239; Uncharitableness, *p.*1313
Favoritism, see *ftn.* Partiality, *p.* 1640.
Favour, 1 Sm. 2:26, Samuel in *f.* with
Job 10:12, granted me life and *f.*
Ps. 5:12, with *f.* wilt thou compass
30:5, in his *f.* is life; weeping may
106:4, remember me with *f.* that
Prov. 31:30, *f.* is deceitful and beauty
Luke 2:52, in *f.* with God and man
Fear, see *ftn.* Cowardice, *p.* 208.
Fear of God; *A motive to Obedience; Enjoined; Motives to; Guilty,* see *footnote*, *p.* 1505.
Deut. 4:10, learn to *f.* me
5:29, such a heart that would *f.* me
28:58, mayest *f.* this glorious name
2 Kin. 17:39, your God ye shall *f.*
1 Chr. 16:30, *f.* before him all earth
2 Chron. 6:31, that they may *f.* thee, 33.
Ps. 23:4, I will *f.* no evil, for thou
53:5, in *f.* where no *f.* was
61:5, heritage of those that *f.* thy
86:11, unite my heart to *f.* thy name
90:11, according to thy *f.* so is wrath
Prov. 1:26, mock when *f.* cometh
29:25, *f.* of man bringeth a snare
Isa. 8:13, let him be your *f.*
Jer. 10:7, who would not *f.* thee
32:39, that may *f.* me for ever
40, put my *f.* in their hearts
Mal. 4:2, to you that *f.* my name shall Sun of righteousness
Luke 12:5, *f.* him who can cast into hell, Matt. 10:28. [age again to *f.*
Rom. 8:15, not received spirit bond-
11:20, be not high-minded, but *f.*
13:7, render *f.* to whom *f.*
2 Tim. 1:7, spirit of *f.* but of power
Heb. 2:15, who through *f.* of death
4:1, *f.* lest promise being left
12:21, Moses said, I exceedingly *f.*
12:28, with reverence and godly *f.*
1 Pet. 1:17, time of sojourning here in *f.* [casteth out *f.*
1 John 4:18, no *f.* in love, love
Rev. 2:10, *f.* none of these things
11:18, saints—that *f.* thy name
Gen. 20:11, *fear of God* not in this
2 Sam. 23:3, ruling in— [place
Ps. 36:1, no—before eyes, Rom. 3:18
2 Cor. 7:1, perfecting holiness in—
Gen. 42:18, this do and live, for I *fear God*
Ex. 18:21, such as—men of truth
Ps. 66:16, come and hear all that—
Eccl. 8:12, shall go well with them that—
12:13,—keep his commandments
Job 37:24, therefore men do *fear him*
Matt. 10:28,—who is able to destroy
Ps. 25:14, secret of the Lord is with *them that fear him*
33:18, eye of the Lord upon—
34:7, angel of Lord encamps about
—9, no want to—
85:9, salvation nigh to—
103:13, as father, so Lord pitieth—
17, mercy everlasting upon—
147:11, the Lord take pleasure in—
Job 28:28, *fear of the Lord*, that is wisdom [ever
Ps. 19:9,—is clean, enduring for
34:11, children I will teach you—
111:10,—is beginning of wisdom, knowledge, Prov. 1:7; 9:10.
Prov. 1:29, they did not choose—
8:13,—is to hate evil
10:27,—prolongeth days
14:26, in—is strong confidence
27,—is a fountain of life
15:23,—is instruction of wisdom
16:6, by—men depart from evil
19:23,—tendeth to life; satisfied
22:4, by—are riches, honour, life
23:17, be thou in—all day long
Acts 9:31, walking in—and comfort
Ps. 2:11, *with fear*, Phil. 2:12.
Heb. 11:7; Jude 23, save—
Luke 1:50, his mercy on *them that fear him* from generation
Deut. 6:2, mightest *fear the Lord*
13, thou shalt—thy God, 10:20.
24,—our God for our good always
10:12,—thy God to walk in his ways
14:23, learn to—thy God, always, 17:19; 31:12, 13.
Josh. 4:24, ye might—your God
24:14, therefore—serve in sincerity
1 Sam. 12:14, if ye will—and serve
24, only—and serve him in truth
1 K. 18:12, thy servant did—2 K. 4: 1; 17:28, how they should—
Ps. 15:4, he honoureth them that—
22:23, ye that—trust in him, 115:11.
33:8, let all the earth—
34:9, O—ye his saints, no want to them that—
115:13, he will bless them that—
118:4, let them that—say, his mercy
135:20, ye that—bless the Lord
Prov. 3:7,—and depart from evil
24:21, my son—and meddle not
Jonah 1:9, I—the God of heaven
Gen. 15:1, *fear not*, I am thy shield
26:24,—for I am with thee
Num. 14:9, Lord is with us—them
Matt. 10:28,—them that kill the body
Luke 12:32,—little flock
Ex. 1:17, midwives *feared* God, 21
14:31, people *f.* Lord and believed
1 Sam. 12:18, all people greatly *f.* the Lord
Job 1:1, that *f.* God and eschewed
Ps. 76:7, thou art to be *f.* [evil
89:7, God is greatly to be *f.* in the
Mal. 3:16, they that *f.* the Lord spake often
Heb. 5:7, was heard in that he *f.*
Ps. 25:12, what man is he that *feareth the Lord*
112:1; blessed is the man that—
Isa. 50:10, who among you—
Acts 10:35, that *f.* God and worketh righteousness
13:26, whosoever among you *f.* God
Ex. 15:11, *fearful* in praises
Matt. 8:26, why are ye *f.* Mk. 4:40
Heb. 10:27, certain *f.* looking for of
31, *f.* thing to fall into hands of the living God [have their part
Rev. 21:8, *f.* and unbelieving shall
Ps. 139:14, I am *fearfully* and wonderfully made.
Feasts, see *footnote*, *p.* 1383.

(See *ftn.* Annual Feasts, *p.* 242.)
Pr. 15:15, merry heart continual *feast*
Eccl. 10:19, *f.* is made for laughter
Feeble, Ps. 105:37, not one *f.* person
Isa. 35:3, confirm *f.* knees [among
1 Thess. 5:14, comfort the *f.* minded
Heb. 12:12, lift up the *f.* knees
Feed, 1 Kin. 22:27, *f.* him with bread
of affliction [venient for me
Prov. 30:8, *f.* me with food con-
Acts 20:28, to *f.* the church of God
1 Cor. 13:3, give my goods to *f.* poor
3:2, I have *f.* you with milk, and
John 21:15, *f.* my lambs, *f.* my
sheep, 16:17.
Rom. 12:20, enemy hunger, *f.* him
1 Pet. 5:2, *f.* flock of God among
Mt. 6:26, heavenly Father *feedeth*
them, Luke 12:24. [not
1 Cor. 9:7, who *f.* a flock and eateth
Feel, Gen. 27:12, my father...will *f.*
Acts 17:27, if haply they might *f.* [me
Eph. 4:19, being past *feeling*
Heb. 4:15, touched with *f.* of infir-
Feet, see *footnote, p.* 486. [mities
1 Sam. 2:9, keep *f.* of his saints
Neh. 9:21, their *f.* swelled not
Job 29:15, eyes to blind, *f.* to lame
Ps. 73:2, my *f.* were almost gone
116:8, delivered my *f.* from falling
119:59, turned *f.* to thy testimonies
101, refrained my *f.* from every evil
105, thy word is a lamp to my *f.*
Prov. 4:26, ponder path of thy *f.*
Isa. 59:7, their *f.* run to evil, and
Luke 1:79, guide our *f.* into way of
Eph. 6:15, *f.* shod with preparation
Heb. 12:13, straight paths for your *f.*
Felix, see *footnote, p.* 1537.
Fellow, Eccl. 4:10, if they fall, one will
lift up his *f.*
Acts 24:5, a pestilent *f.* 22:22.
Rom. 16:7, *f.* prisoner, Col. 4:10.
2 Cor. 8:23, my *f.* helper, 3 John 8.
Eph. 2:19, *f.* citizens, 3:6, *f.* heirs
Col. 1:7, *f.* servant, 4:7.
Phil. 4:3, *f.* labourers, 1 Thess. 3:2.
2:25, *f.* soldier, Philem. 1, 2, 24.
Ps. 45:7, oil of gladness above *fellows,*
Heb. 1:9.
94:20, have *fellowship* with thee
Acts 2:42, apostles' doctrine and *f.*
1 Cor. 1:9, *f.* of Jesus Christ
10:20, should have *f.* with devils
2 Cor. 6:14, what *f.* hath righteous-
ness with unrighteousness
8:4, *f.* of ministering to saints
Gal. 2:9, gave us right hand of *f.*
Eph. 5:11, no *f.* with works of
Phil. 1:5, for your *f.* in the gospel
2:1, if there be any *f.* of the Spirit
3:10, may know him and *f.* of his
sufferings [Father
1 John 1:3, *f.* with us, our *f.* with the
6, we have *f.* 7, *f.* one with another
Fellowship. *With God; With Christ; With the Holy Spirit; Of the righteous,* see *footnote, p.* 1567; *With the wicked forbidden,* see *ftn. p.* 1568.
Fence, see *footnote, p.* 851.
Ferryboat, 2 Sam. 19:18.
Fervent, Acts 18:25, *f.* in spirit
Rom. 12:11, *f.* in spirit serving Lord
2 Cor. 7:7, your *f.* mind toward me
James 5:16, *f.* prayer of righteous
1 Pet. 4:8, have *f.* charity among
2 Pet. 3:10, melt with *f.* heat, 12.
Col. 4:12, Epaphras always labour-
ing *fervently* for you in prayers
1 Pet. 1:22, love one another *f.*
Festivals, see *footnotes,* Feasts, *p.* 1383;
Annual Feasts, *p.* 242.
Festus, Acts 24:27.
Fetters, see *footnote, p.* 1365.
Fever, see *footnote, p.* 330.
(See *footnote,* Disease, *p.* 115.) [it
Few, Mt. 7:14, way to life, *f.* that find
20:16, many called, *f.* chosen, 22:14.
25:21, been faithful in a *f.* things
Rev. 2:14, I have *f.* things against
3:4, thou hast a *f.* names in Sardis

Fidelity, Tit. 2:10.
Fierce, Gen. 49:7, anger, for it was *f.*
Dt. 28:50, nation of a *f.* countenance
Dan. 8:23, a king of *f.* countenance
Matt. 8:28, devils, exceeding *f.*
Luke 23:5, they were more *f.*
2 Tim. 3:3, men...incontinent, *f.*
Jas. 3:4, ships driven of *f.* winds
Fierceness, Deu. 13:17; Ps. 78:49;
Jer. 25:38; Rev. 19:15.
Fiery, law, Deut. 33:2.
Num. 21:6, *f.* serpents, 8, Dt. 8:15.
Eph. 6:16, quench *f.* darts of devil
Heb. 10:27, *f.* indignation devour
1 Pet. 4:12, not strange the *f.* trial
Fig, see *footnote, p.* 1379.
Jer. 24:2, good *f.* naughty *f.* 29:17
Matt. 7:16, gather *f.* of thistles?
Fight, Acts 5:39, found to *f.* against
23:9, let us not *f.* against God
1 Cor. 9:26, so *f.* I not as one that
1 Tim. 6:12, *f.* the good *f.* of faith
2 Tim. 4:7, I have fought a good *f.*
Heb. 10:32, a great *f.* of afflictions
11:34, waxed valiant in *f.*
Fig Tree; *Parables of; Figurative,* see
footnote, p. 1423.
Jno. 1:48, 50, thou wast under the—
Jas. 3:12, can—bear olive berries?
Rev. 6:13, even as a——casteth her
File, 1 Sam. 13:21. [it
Fill, Ps. 81:10, open mouth, will *f.*
Jer. 23:24, I *f.* heaven and earth
Rom. 15:13, God *f.* you with all joy
Eph. 4:10, ascended, might *f.* all
Col. 1:24, I *f.* up that which is be-
hind of afflictions
Ps. 72:19, earth *filled* with his glory
Luke 1:53, *f.* hungry with good
Acts 9:17, *f.* with the Holy Ghost, 2:
4; 4:8, 31; 13:9, 52; Luke 1:15.
Rom. 15:14, *f.* with all knowledge
2 Cor. 7:4, I am *f.* with comfort
Eph. 3:19, might be *f.* with all the
fulness of God [Spirit
5:18, not with wine but *f.* with the
Phil. 1:11, *f.* with the fruits of
righteousness [will
Col. 1:9, *f.* with knowledge of his
2 Tim. 1:4, mindful of tears, *f.* with
Eph. 1:23, fulness of him that *filleth*
Filth, 1 Cor. 4:13 are made as the *f.*
Job 15:16, more *filthy* is man
Ps. 14:3, altogether become *f.* 53:3.
Isa. 64:6, our righteousness as *f.* rags
Col. 3:8, put off *f.* communication
1 Tim. 3:3, greedy of *f.* lucre, 8.
Tit. 1:7, 11; 1 Pet. 5:2. [tion
2 Pet. 2:7, vexed with *f.* conversa-
Jude 8, *f.* dreamers defile the flesh
Rev. 22:11, that is *f,* let him be *f.*
James 1:21, lay apart all *filthiness*
Ezek 36:25, from all your *f.* I will
cleanse you [flesh and spirit
2 Cor. 7:1, cleanse from all *f.* of
Find, Nm. 32:23, your sin shall *f.* you
out
Job 11:7, searching can *f.* out God?
Prov. 1:28, shall seek me and not *f.*
Jer. 6:16, shall *f.* rest to your souls
Mt. 7:7, seek and ye shall *f.* Lk. 11:9.
7:14, way to life, few that *f.* it [25.
10:39, *f.* life; loseth life shall *f.* it, 16:
11:29, ye shall *f.* rest to your souls
John 7:34, seek me, and shall not *f.*
Rom. 7:18, how to do good, I *f.* not
2 Tim. 1:18, may *f.* mercy that day
Heb. 4:16, may *f.* grace to help
Rev. 9:6, seek death and shall not *f.*
Prov. 8:35, whoso *findeth* me, *f.* life
Prov. 18:22, whoso *f.* a wife, *f.* a
good thing [to do
Eccl. 9:10, whatsoever thy hand *f.*
Matt. 7:8, that seeketh *f.* Luke 11:10.
Rm. 11:33, ways past *finding* out
Fine, see *footnote, p.* 125. [thicker
Finger, 1 Kin. 12:10, little *f.* shall be
2 Sam. 21:20, on...hand six *fingers*
Ps. 8:3, heaven the work of thy *f.*
144:1, he teacheth my *f.* to fight
Lk. 11:46, touch not with one of *f.*

John 20:27, reach hither thy *f.*
Ex. 8:19, this is the *finger of God*
31:18, written with the—, Deut 9:10.
Luke 11:20, with the—cast out
Finish, Dan. 9:24, to *f.* the transgression
Jno. 17:4, I have *finished* work, 19:30.
Acts 20:24, *f.* my course with joy
2 Cor. 8:6, *f.* in you the same grace
2 Tim. 4:7, I have *finished* my course
James 1:15, sin *f.* bringeth death
Heb. 12:2, author and *finisher* of faith
Fir Tree, see *footnote, p.* 488.
Fire; *Miracles connected with; Figurative; Everlasting; A symbol,* see
footnote, p. 108.
(See *footnote,* Pillar of Cloud and
Fire, *p.* 111.) [Psa. 11:6.
—, Gen. 19:24, rained brimstone and *f.*
Ex. 3:2, *f.* out of midst of bush
Lv. 1:7, put *f.* upon altar [burned
Psa. 39:3, while musing the *f.*
Pr. 6:27, can man take *f.* in bosom
25:22, heap coals of *f.* on his head,
Rom. 12:20.
Isa. 9:18, wickedness burneth as a *f.*
33:14, dwell with devouring *f.*?
43:2, walkest through *f.* not burnt
Jer. 23:29, is not my word like *f.* 20:9.
Amos 5:6, lest Lord break out like *f.*
Zech. 3:2, brand plucked out of *f.*
Mal. 3:2, he is like a refiner's *f.*
Matt. 3:10, cast into the *f.* 7:19.
12, burn with unquenchable *f.* Mark
9:43; 44, 46, 48; Luke 3:17.
Lk. 9:54, command *f.* to come down
12:49, am come to send *f.* on earth
1 Cor. 3:13, revealed by *f.*—*f.* try
every, 15.
Heb. 12:29, our God is consuming *f.*
Jude 23, pulling them out of the *f.*
Matt. 5:22, *hell-fire,* 18:9; Mark 9:47.
Lev. 10:1, *strange fire,* Num. 3:4; 26:
Firebrand; Judg. 15:4; Prov. 26:18.[61.
Firepan, Ex. 38:3.
Firkin, John 2:6.
Firmament, see *footnote, p.* 1.
First, Isa. 41:4, the Lord the *f.* and the
last, 44:6; 48:12; Rev. 1:11, 17;
2:8; 22:13.
Mt. 6:33, seek *f.* kingdom of God
7:5, *f.* cast out the beam, Luke 6:42.
19:30, many that be *f.* shall be last,
20:16; Mark 10:31 [mandment
22:38, this is the *f.* and great com-
Acts 26:23, Christ *f.* rise from dead
Rom. 11:35, who hath *f.* given to him
1 Cor. 15:45, *f.* Adam, 47:, *f.* man of
earth [to the Lord
2 Cor. 8:5, *f.* gave their own selves
12, accepted, *f.* willing mind [us
1 Pet. 4:17, if judgment *f.* begin at
1 John 4:19, because he *f.* loved us
Rev. 2:4, left *f.* love, 5, do *f.* works
20:5, this is the *f.* resurrection, 6.
Firstborn, see *footnote, p.* 1288.
Matt. 1:25, *f.* Luke 2:7.
Rom. 8:29, *f.* among many
Col. 1:15, *f.* of every creature
18, *f.* from the dead [church of *f.*
Heb. 12:23, to general assembly and
First Fruits, see *footnote, p.* 315.
Rom. 11:16, if *f.* be holy
Prov. 3:9, honour the Lord with *f.*
Rom. 8:23, *first fruits* of the Spirit
1 Cor. 15:20, Christ *f.* of them that
slept, 23. [creatures
James 1:18, we a kind of *f.* of his
Rev. 14:4, redeemed are *f.* to God
Fish, see *footnote, p.* 1334. [1:16.
Fishers, Mt. 4:18, for they were *f.* Mk.
4:19, *f.* of men, Mark 1:17.
Fishermen, see *footnote, p.* 1402.
Fishgate, 2 Chr. 33:14. [1:7.
Flame, Ps. 104:4, ministers a *f.* Heb.
106:18, *f.* burnt wicked, Num. 16:35.
2 Thess. 1:8, in *flaming* fire taking
Flattery, see *footnote, p.* 919.
Flax, see *footnote, p.* 104.
Flea, 1 Sam. 24:14; 26:20. [pursueth
Flee, Lev. 26:17, 36, shall *f.* when none
Nm. 10:35; Ps. 68:1, that hate thee,

f. before thee.
Neh. 6:11, should such a man as I *f.*?
Job 14:2, he *f.* as a shadow
27:22, would fain *f.* out of his hand
Ps. 11:1, how say ye to my soul, *F.* as a bird? [presence?
139:7, whither shall I *f.* from thy
Pr. 28:1, wicked *f.* when no man pursueth
Song 2:17; 4:6, till shadows *f.* away
Is. 35:10; 51:11, sighing shall *f.* away
Mt. 3:7; Lk. 3:7, to *f.* from wrath to come
Matt. 10:23, one city, *f.* to another
24:16; Mar. 13:14; Lk. 21:21, *f.* into tne mountains
John 10:5, stranger not follow, but *f.*
10:13, the hireling *f.*
1 Tim. 6:11, *f.* these things
2 Tim. 2.22, *f.* youthful lusts
Jas. 4.7, resist the devil, and he will *f.*
Rev. 9.6, death shall *f.* from them
Mar. 14:50, all forsook him, and *fled*
Rev. 20:11, earth and heaven *f.* away
Flesh, Gen. 2:24, they shall be one *f.* Mt. 19:5; 1 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 5:31.
Job 10:11, clothed with skin and *f.*
Ps. 56.4, what *f.* can do to me
78:39, remember they but *f.*
Matt. 26:41, spirit willing *f.* weak
John 1:14, the Word was made *f.*
6:53, eat *f.* of Son of man, 52, 55, 56.
63, *f.* profiteth nothing, words are
Rom. 7:25, serve with *f.* law of sin
8:12, debtors not to *f.* to live after *f.*
9:3, kinsmen according to the *f.*
5, of whom concerning *f.* Christ
13:14, make not provision for *f.*
1 Cor. 1:29, that no *f.* should glory
2 Cor. 1:17, purpose according to *f.*
10:2, walked according to the *f.*
Gal. 5:17, *f.* lusts against the Spirit and Spirit against *f.* [affections
24, Christ's have crucified *f.* with
Eph. 6:5, masters according to *f.*
Heb. 12:9, we had fathers of our *f.*
Jude 7, going after strange *f.*
23, hating garment spotted by *f.*
John 8:15, ye judge *after the flesh*
Rom. 8:1, walk not—but Spirit, 9.
5, they that are—mind things of *f.*
13, if ye live—ye shall die, 12.
1 Cor. 1:26, not many wise men—
10:18, Israel—Rom. 9:8; Gal. 6:13.
2 Cor. 5:16, know no man—known
10:3, walk in *f.* not war— [Christ
2 Pet. 2:10,—in lust of uncleanness
Ps. 65:2, to thee shall *all flesh* come
Isa. 40:6,—is grass, 1 Pet. 1:24.
Joel 2:28, I will pour my Spirit on—
Luke 3:6,—shall see the salvation of God, Ps. 98:3.
John 17:2, given him power over—
Rom. 7:5, when we were *in the flesh*
8:8, that are—cannot please God
1 Tim. 3:16, mystery; God manifest
1 Pet. 3:18, he was put to death—4:1.
John 1:13, not of will *of the flesh*
3:6, that which is born—is *f.*
Rom. 8:5, after *f.* do mind things—
Gal. 5:19, works—are manifest
6:8, soweth to *f.* shall—reap corrup-
Eph. 2:3, lusts—desires— [tion
1 Pet. 3:21, not putting away filth—
1 John 2:16, lust—of the eyes, pride
Matt. 16:17, *flesh and blood* hath not revealed [kingdom of God
1 Cor. 15:50 —cannot inherit the
Gal. 1:16, I conferred not with—
Eph. 5:30, members of his—and
6:12, we wrestle not against—but
Heb. 2:14, children partakers of—
2 Cor. 1:12, not with *fleshly* wisdom
Col. 2:18, puffed up by his *f.* mind
1 Pet. 2:11, abstain from *f.* lusts
Fleshhook, see *footnote*, *p.* 134.
Flies, see *footnote*, *p.* 960.
Flint, see *footnote*, *p.* 300. [7.
Flock, Zech. 11:4, feed *f.* of slaughter,
Luke 12:32, fear not, little *f.* for it
Acts 20:28. take heed to the *f.* 29.
1 Pet. 5:2, feed *f.* of God among you
Flood, see *footnote*, *p.* 12. [*f.* 16.
Flourish, Ps. 72:7, shall the righteous
92:7, when workers of iniquity *f.*
Follow, Ex. 23:2, shall not *f.* a multitude
Psa. 38:20, I *f.* the thing that good
Isa. 51:1, hearken to me ye that *f.*
Hos. 6:3, know if we *f.* on to know the Lord [peace
Rom. 14:19, *f.* things that make for
1 Cor. 14:1, *f.* after charity [hend
Phil. 3:12, but I *f.* that I may appre-
1 Thess. 5:15, *f.* that which is good
1 Tim. 6:11, *f.* after righteousness
2 Tim. 2:22, *f.* faith, charity, peace
Heb. 12:14, *f.* peace with all men
13:7, whose faith *f.* considering end
1 Pet. 2:21, leaving us example that ye *f.* his steps [which is good
3 John 11, *f.* not evil, but that
Rev. 14:13, their works do *f.* them
Ps. 23:6, goodness and mercy shall *follow me*, Mt. 4:19; 9:9; 19:21; Lk. 5:27; 9:59; John 1:43; 21:19.
Matt. 16:24, take up cross and—
Lk. 18:22, sell all thou hast, and—
Jn. 12:26, if any serve me, let him—
Num. 14:24, hath *followed* me fully
32:12, wholly *f.* the Lord, Dt. 1:36;
Josh. 14:8, 9, 14. [righteousness
Rom. 9:30, *f.* not after, 31, *f.* law of
Ps. 63:8, soul *followeth* hard after
Mt. 10:38, taketh not cross and *f.* me
Mark 9:38, he *f.* not us, Luke 9:49.
Folly, Gn. 34:7, wrought *f.* in Israel
Dt. 22:21; Josh. 7:15; Judg. 20:6.
Job 4:18, angels he charged with *f.*
Ps. 49:13, their way is their *f.*
85:8, not turn again to *f.* [ing to *f.*
Prov. 26:4, 5, answer not fool accord-
2 Tim. 3:9, their *f.* shall be manifest
Food, From God, see *ftn. p.* 905.
Gen. 3:6, good for *f.*
Ps. 78:25, men did eat angels, *f.*
136:25, who giveth *f.* to all flesh
146:7, who giveth *f.* to the hungry
Prov. 30:8, *f.* convenient for me
Acts 14:17, filling our hearts with *f.*
2 Cor. 9:10, ministered bread for *f.*
1 Tim. 6:8, having *f.* and raiment
Fool, see *footnote*, *p.* 932.
Psa. 14:1, the *f.* hath said in 53:1.
Matt. 5:22, say to brother, thou *f.*
Lk. 12:20, thou *f.* this night thy soul
1 Cor. 3:18, let him become a *f.* that
2 Cor. 11:16, think me a *f.* 23, as a *f.*
Ps. 75:4, *fools* deal not foolishly
Prov. 1:7, *f.* despise wisdom, 22, *f.* hate knowledge [stroyed
13:20, companion of *f.* shall be de-
14:8, folly of *f.* is deceitful
9, *f.* make a mock at sin
16:22, instruction of *f.* is folly
Eccl. 5:4, he hath no pleasure in *f.*
Mt. 23:17, ye *f.* and blind, 19. [came *f.*
Rom. 1:22, professing to be wise be-
1 Cor. 4:10, are *f.* for Christ's sake
Eph. 5:15, circumspectly, not as *f.*
Deut. 32:6, *foolish* people and unwise
Ps. 5:5, *f.* shall not stand in thy sight
73:22, so *f.* was I and ignorant
Mt. 7:26, like *f.* man building on sand
25:2, virgins, five heareth and doeth
Rom. 1:21, *f.* heart darkened [not *f.*
Gal. 3:1, O *f.* Galatians, who hath
Eph. 5:4, filthiness, nor *f.* talking
Tit. 3:3, sometimes *f.* disobedient
Job 1:22, nor charged God *foolishly*
2 Sam. 15:31, turn counsel into *foolishness* [claimeth *f.*
Prov. 12:23, heart of fools pro-
14:24, *f.* of fools is folly, 15:2, 14.
22:15, *f.* is bound in heart of a child
24:9, thought of *f.* is sin [depart
27:22, bray a fool, yet his *f.* will not
1 Cor. 1:18, cross is to them that perish *f.*
21, God by *f.* of preaching to save
23, Christ crucified, to Greeks *f.*
25, *f.* of God is wiser than men [he
2:14, they are *f.* to him; neither can
3:19, wisdom of world *f.* with God
Foot, shall not stumble, Prov. 3:23.
Eccl. 5:1, keep thy *f.* when thou
Matt. 18:8, if thy *f.* offend thee, cut
1 Cr. 12:15, if *f.* say, because I am not
Hb. 10:29, trodden under *f.* S. of G.
Foot Race, Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 823.
Footstool, Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 663.
Forbearance, Rom. 2:4; 3:25.
Forbid, Num. 11:28, Joshua said, *f.*
Mk. 9:39; Lk. 9:50, *f.* him not [them
10:14; Lk. 18:16. children, *f.* them not
Luke 6:29, *f.* not to take coat
23.2, *f.* to give tribute
Acts 10:47, can any *f.* water? [gues
1 Cor. 14:39, *f.* not to speak with ton-
1 Tim. 4:3, *forbidding* to marry
1 Ths. 2:16, *f.* to speak to Gentiles
Forehead, Jer. 3:3, thou hast a whore's
Rev. 7:3, sealed in their *f.* 9:4. [*f.*
13:16, mark their *f.* 14:9; 20:4.
14:1, Father's name...in *f.* 22:4.
Foreigners, see *footnote*, *p.* 323.
Foreknowledge of God, see *footnotes*, God, foreknowledge of, *p.* 3; Jesus, omniscience of, *p.* 1303.
Foreordained, 1 Pet. 1:20.
Foreordination, see *footnote*, *p.* 1555. (See *footnote*, Election of Grace, *p.* [1558.)
Forerunner, Heb. 6:20.
Forgive, Ex. 32:32, *f.* their sin [to *f.*
Ps. 86:5, thou art good and ready
Isa 2:9, therefore *f.* them not
Jer. 31:34, I *f.* their iniquity, 36:3,
Matt. 6:12, *f.* us our debts, as we *f.*
14, if ye *f.* men, 15, if you *f.* not [to *f.*
9:6, Son of man hath power on earth
Luke 6:37, *f.* and ye shall be for-
17:3, if he repent, *f.* him, 4. [given
23:34, Father *f.* them, they know not
1 John 1:9, faithful to *f.* us our sins
Forgave their iniquity, Ps. 78:38.
Matt. 18:27, *f.* him the debt, 32.
Luke 7:42, frankly *f.* them both
43: love most, to whom *f.* most
2 Cor. 2:10, *f.* any thing, I *f.* it
Col. 3:13, as Christ *f.* you, also do
Ps. 32:5, *forgavest* the iniquity of them
Psa. 99:8, thou wast a God that *f.*
Ps. 32:1, transgression is *forgiven*
Mt. 9:2, good cheer, thy sins be *f.*
12:31, all manner of sin *f.* 32, not *f.*
Lk. 7:47, to whom little is *f.* loveth
Rm. 4:7, blessed whose iniquities *f.*
Eph. 4:32, as God hath *f.* you, Col. 3:13. [sins, they shall be *f.*
James 5:15, if he have committed
1 John 2:12, your sins are *f.* you
Ps. 103:3, *forgiveth* thine iniquities
Ex. 34:7, *forgiving* iniquity, transgression, sin, Nm. 14:18; Mic. 7:18.
Eph. 4:32, *f.* one another, Col. 3:13.
Forgiveness, see *footnote*, *p.* 1335.
Psa. 130:4, is there *f.* with thee
Dan. 9:9, to Lord belong mercy and *f.*
Mk. 3:29, hath never *f.* Lk. 12:10.
Acts 5:31, to give repentance and *f.*
26:18, may receive *f.* of sins by faith
Eph. 1:7, *f.* of sins..riches..of grace
Col. 1:14, redemption, even *f.* sins
Forgot, Ps. 78:11, *f.* his works and wonders, 106:13.
106:21, *f.* God their Saviour
Lam. 3:17, I *f.* prosperity
Hos. 2:13, *f.* me, saith the Lord
Dt. 9:7, *forget* not, thou provokedst
Job 8:13, paths of all that *f.* God
Ps. 50:22, consider this, ye that *f.* God
103:2, *f.* not all his benefits
119:16, I will not *f.* thy words, 83, 93, 109, 141, 153, 176.
Prov. 3:1, my son, *f.* not my law
Isa. 49:15, woman *f.* sucking child
Jer. 2:32, can a maid *f.* ornaments
Heb. 6:10, God not unrighteous to *f.*
13:16, to communicate *f.* not
2, be not *forgetful* to entertain
James 1:25, be not a *f.* hearer
Ps. 44:24, *forgettest* our affliction

Prov. 2:17, *f.* covenant of her God
Jas. 1:24, *f.* what manner of man
Phil. 3:13, *forgetting* those things
Ps. 10:11, God hath *forgotten*
77:9, hath God *f.* to be gracious
119:61, I have not *f.* thy law
Jer. 2:32, my people have *f.* me
3:21, have *f.* their God, Deut. 32:18.
Heb. 12:5, *f.* the exhortation
Form, Gen. 1:2, earth was without *f.*
Isa. 53:2, hath no *f.* nor comeliness
Rom. 2:20, hast *f.* of knowledge
6:17, obeyed that *f.* of doctrine
Phil. 2:6, who being in *f.* of God
7, took upon him the *f.* of a servant
2 Tim. 1:13, hold *f.* of sound words
3:5, having the *f.* of godliness
Isa. 45:7, I *f.* the light and create
darkness [*formed* thee
Dt. 32:18, hast forgotten God that
Prov. 26:10, God that *f.* all things
Isa. 44:2, *f.* thee from womb [prosper
54:17, no weapon *f.* against thee shall
Rm. 9:20, thing *f.* say to him that *f.*
Gal. 4:19, till Christ be *f.* in you
Ps. 94:9, he that *f.* the eye shall he
Zech. 12:1, *formeth* spirit of man
within him.
Fornication, see *footnotes*, Adultery, *p.* 195; Lasciviousness, *p.* 1677. [19:9.
Mt. 5:32, put away wife saving for *f.*
John 8:41, we be not born of *f.*
Acts 15:20, abstain from *f.* 21:25.
Rom. 1:29, filled with *f.* wickedness
1 Cor. 5:1, there is *f.* among you
6:13, body not for *f.* 18, flee *f.*
7:2, to avoid *f.* have own wife
10:8, neither let us commit *f.*
2 Cor. 12:21, not repented of their *f.*
Gal. 5:19, works of flesh, adultery, *f.*
Eph. 5:3, *f.* let it not be named
Col. 3:5, mortify *f.* uncleanness
1 Thes. 4:3, should abstain from *f.*
Jude 7, giving themselves to *f.*
Rev. 2:14, taught to commit *f.* 20.
21, I gave her space to repent her *f.*
9:21, neither repented of their *f.*
14:8, of the wine of her *f.* 17:2.
17:4, abomination of her *f.*
18:3, committed *f.* with her, 9.
19:2, did corrupt earth with her *f.*
Ezek. 16:15, *fornication*, Mt. 15:19.
1 Cor. 5:9-11, *fornicators*, and 6:9;
Heb: 12.16.
Forsake, Dt. 4:31, Lord thy God will
not *f.* thee, 31:6, 8; 1 Chron. 28:20;
Heb. 13:5. [Is. 41:17; 42:16.
Josh. 1:5, I will not fail thee nor *f.* thee
1 Sam. 12:22, Lord will not *f.* his
people, 1 Kin. 6:13.
8:57, let him not leave nor *f.* us
2 Chr. 15:2, if ye *f.* him, he will *f.* you
Ps. 27:10, when father and mother *f.*
94:14, neither will he *f.* inheritance
Isa. 55:7, let the wicked *f.* his way
Jer. 17:13, that *f.* thee be ashamed
Ps. 71:11, God hath *forsaken* him
22:1, my God, my God, why hast
thou *f.* me, Matt. 27:46.
37:25, I have not seen righteous *f.*
Matt. 19:27, we have *f.* all, 29, *f.*
2 Cor. 4:9, persecuted but not *f.*
Prov. 2:17, *forsaketh* guide of youth
28:13, confesseth and *f.* shall find
Heb. 10:25, not *f.* the assembling
Dt. 32:15, *forsook* God which made
Ps. 119:87, I *f.* not thy precepts
2 Tim. 4:16, all men *f.* me
Fortification, see *footnote*, *p.* 1156.
Fortitude, see *footnote*, Courage, *p.* 337.
Fortunatus, 1 Cor. 16:17.
Forty. *Days; Years; Stripes*, see *footnote*, *p.* 1258. [be *f.*
Found, Is.55:6,seek Lord while he may
65:1, *f.* of them that sought me not
Ezek. 22:30, I sought a man *f.* none
Dan. 5:27, weighed and *f.* wanting
2 Cor. 5:3, shall not be *f.* naked
Phil. 3:9, *f.* in him, not having my
2 Pet. 3:14, be *f.* of him in peace
Matt. 7:25, *founded* on a rock, Ps.
24:2; Prov. 3:19; Isa. 14:32.
Ps. 11:3, if *foundations* be destroyed
Job 4:19, whose *f.* is in dust [ing *f.*
Prov. 10:25, righteous is an everlast-
Isa. 28:16, I lay in Zion a sure *f.*
Rm. 15:20, build on another man's *f.*
1 Cor. 3:10, laid *f.* 12, build on this *f.*
Eph. 2:20, built on *f.* of prophets
1 Tim. 6:19, lay up good *f.* for time
2 Tim. 2:19, *f.* of God stands sure
Heb. 11:10, a city which hath *f.*
Rev. 21:14, the city hath twelve *f.*
Matt. 13:35, *foundation of the world*,
25:34; John 17:24; Eph. 1:4; 1 Pet.
1:20; Rev. 13:8; 17:8; Ps. 104:5;
Prov. 8:29; Isa. 51:13, 16.
Fountain, Figurative, see *ftn.* *p.* 1288.
Ps. 36:9, with thee is *f.* of life
Prov. 5:18, let thy *f.* be blessed
13:14, law of wise is a *f.* of life
14:27, fear of the Lord is a *f.* of life
Eccl. 12:6, pitcher broken at the *f.*
Jer. 2:13, Lord *f.* of living waters.
9:1, that my eyes were a *f.* of tears
Joel 3:18, a *f.* out of house of Lord
Zech. 13:1, a *f.* opened for house
James 3:12, can *f.* both yield salt
Rev. 21:6, give *f.* of life freely, 22:17.
Fox, see *footnote*, *p.* 852.
Fragments, Matt. 14:20; Mark 6:43;
8:19, 20; John 6:12, 13.
Frail, that I may know how *f.*
Frankincense, see *footnote*, *p.* 638.
Fraternity, see *footnote*, *p.* 1287.
Fratricide, see *footnote*, *p.* 9.
Fraud, see *ftn.* Dishonesty, *p.* 1164.
Free, Ps.51:12,uphold with thy *f.*Spirit
John 8:32, truth shall make you *f.*
36, if Son make *f.* shall be *f.* indeed
Rom. 5:15, so also is *f.* gift, 16, 18.
6:7, *f.* from sin, 18:22, *f.* from right-
eousness, 20. [law of sin
7:3, *f.* from law, 8:2, *f.* from the
1 Cor. 7:22, the Lord's *f.* man
Gal. 3:28, bond nor *f.* Col. 3:11.
Gal. 5:1, Christ hath made us *f.* not
2 Thes. 3:1, the word have *f.* course
1 Pet. 2:16, *f.* and not using liberty
Hos. 14:4, I will love them *freely*
Mt. 10:8, *f.* ye have received, *f.* give
Rom. 3:24, justified *f.* by his grace
8:32, with him *f.* give us all things
1 Cor. 2:12, things *f.* given us of God
Rev. 21:6, fountain of life *f.* 22:17.
Freedom, see *footnotes*, Emancipation,
p. 312; Jubilee, *p.* 204.
Free Will, see *footnote*, Blessings, contingent upon obedience, *p.* 305.
Free Will Offerings, see *footnote*, Offerings, free will, *p.* 169.
Friends; False, see *footnote*, *p.* 147.
Job 6:14, pity shewed...from his
friend
Prov. 17:17, *f.* loveth at all times
18:24, a *f.* closer than a brother
27:10, own *f.* father's *f.* forsake not
Mic. 7:5, trust ye not in a *f.* put
Pr. 18:24, hath *friends*...friendly
John 15:13, lay down life for his *f.*
15:14, ye are my *f.* if 15, called you *f.*
Friendship, see *footnote*, *p.* 938.
James 4:4, *f.* of the world is enmity
with God [man
Prov. 22:24, make no *f.* with angry
Fringes, Deut. 22:12.
Frogs, see *footnote*, *p.* 101.
Frontlets, Ex. 13:16. [from
Froward, Ps.101:4,*f.*heart shall depart
Prov. 4:24, *f.* mouth, 6:12; 8:13.
10:31, *f.* tongue, 11:20, *f.* heart, 17:20
3:32, the *f.* is abomination to Lord
Frugality, see *footnote*. *p.* 1328. [doings
Fruit, Is. 3:10, eat the *f.* of their
Mt. 7:17, good tree good *f.* 21:19.
12:33, *f.* good; tree known by his *f.*
26:29, not drink of *f.* of vine till
Lk. 1:42, blessed is *f.* of thy womb
John 4:36, gathers *f.* to eternal life
15:2, branch beareth not *f.* he taketh
away; beareth *f.* he purgeth it
Rom. 6:21, what *f.* 22, *f.* to holiness
7:4, should bring forth *f.* unto God
15:28, have sealed to them this *f.*
Gal. 5:22, *f.* of Spirit is love [ness
Eph. 5:9, *f.* of Spirit is in all good-
Phil. 4:17, desire *f.* that may abound
Heb. 12:11, peaceable *f.* of righteous-
13:15, sacrifices of praise *f.* of [ness
Jam. 3:18, *f.* of righteousness sown
Rev. 22:2, yielded *f.* every month
Mt. 3:8, *fruits* meet for repentance
2 Cor. 9:10, increase the *f.* of right-
Phil. 1:11, filled with— [eousness
James 3:17, full of good *f.* without
Fruits, Of righteousness, see *footnote*,
Righteousness, fruits of, *p.* 821.
—, Of sin, see *footnote*, Sin, fruits of,
p. 1550.
Frustrate, Gal. 2:21, I do not *f.* the
Fugitives, see *footnote*, *p.* 406.
Full, Job 14:1, of few days and *f.* of
Pr. 30:9, lest I be *f.* and deny thee
Lk. 4:1, Jesus *f.* of the Holy Ghost
6:25, woe to you that are *f.* for
John 1:14, the Word was made flesh,
f. of grace and truth
1 Cor. 4:8, now ye are *f.* now ye are
Phil. 4:12, know both to be *f.* and
Col. 2:2, riches of *f.* assurance
Heb. 6:11, to *f.* assurance of hope
10:22, near in *f.* assurance of faith
Gen. 29:27, *fulfil*, Ex. 23:26.
Mt. 3:15, us to *f.* all righteousness
5:17, not destroy the law, but to *f.*
Acts 13:22, who shall *f.* all my will
Gal. 5:14, law is *f.* in one word
16, shall not *f.* lust of flesh [Christ
6:2, bear burden and so *f.* law of
Eph. 2:3, *f.* desires of flesh, mind
Phil. 2:2, *f.* ye my joy, that ye be
Col. 4:17, ministry...that thou *f.* it
2 Thes. 1:11, *f.* all the good pleasure
James 2:8, if ye *f.* the royal law
Rev. 17:17, put in their hearts to *f.*
Lk. 21:24, till times of...be *fulfilled*
Job 20:22, in *fulness* of sufficiency
Ps. 16:11, in thy presence is *f.* of joy
Jn. 1:16, of his *f.* have we received
Rm. 11:25, till *f.* of Gentiles be come
15:29, *f.* of blessing of the Gospel
Gal. 4:4, when *f.* of time was come
Eph. 1:10, dispensation of *f.* of times
23, *f.* of him that filleth all in all
3:19, filled with the *f.* of God
4:13, to the stature of *f.* of Christ
Col. 1:19, in him should all *f.* dwell
2:9, all the *f.* of the Godhead
Fuller, Mal. 3:2; Mark 9:3.
Fuller's Field, 2 Kin. 18:17.
Furlong, Luke 24:13.
Furnace, see *footnote*, *p.* 931.
Furnished, 2 Tim. 3:17, thoroughly *f.*
to all good
Future Punishment, see *footnote*, Punishment, eternal, *p.* 210.

G

Gaal, Judg. 9:26-41.
Gaash, Josh. 24:30.
Gabbatha, John 19:13.
Gabriel, see *footnote*, *p.* 1224.
Gad, son of Jacob, see *footnote*, *p.* 51.
—, tribe of, see *footnote*, *p.* 342.
—, a prophet, see *footnote*, *p.* 521.
Gadarenes, Mark 5:1; Luke 8:26; compare Matt. 8:28.
Gaddi, Num. 13:11.
Gaddiel, Num. 13:10.
Gaham, Gen. 22:24. [pressions
Gain, Is. 33:15, despiseth *g.* of op-
Phil. 1:21, to live is Christ, to die is *g.*
3:7, what were *g.* I counted loss
1 T. 6:5, supposing *g.* godliness, 6,
godliness...contentment great *g.*
Mt. 16:26, if he *g.* world [might *g.*
1 Cor. 9:19, servant to all, that I
18:15, thou hast *gained* thy brother
Luke 19:16, thy pound hath *g.* ten
Tit. 1:9, convince *gainsayers* [people
Acts 10:29, *gainsaying*, Rm. 10:21, *g.*
Jude 11, perished in the *g.* of Core
Gaius, three men in New Testament

times Acts 19:29; 20:4; Rm. 16:23;
Galatia, see *footnote*, *p.* 1519 [3 John
Galeed, Gen. 31:47.
Galilee, see *footnote*, *p.* 1368.
—, Sea of, see *ftn.* Sea of Galilee, *p.*
Gall, see *footnote*, *p.* 787. [1307.
Gallim, 1 Sam. 25:44.
Gallio, Acts 18:12-17.
Gallows, see *footnote*, *p.* 767.
Gamaliel, Acts 5:34; 22:3.
Games, Figurative, see *ftn.* *p.* 1577.
Gammadim, Ezek. 27:11.
Gamul, 1 Chr. 24:17.
Garden, see *footnote*, Eden, *p.* 1026.
Gethsemane, *p.* 1387.
Gen. 2:8, planted a *g.*
Gen. 3:23, sent him forth from *g.*
13:10, as the *g.* of the Lord
Ezek. 28:13, in Eden the *g.* of God
36:35, land like *g.* of Eden
Joel 2:3, land as *g.* of Eden
John 18:1, over brook Cedron, where was *g.*
18:26, did not I see thee in the *g.*?
19:41, a *g.*, and in *g.* a new sepulchre
Gareb, an Ithrite, 2 Sam. 23:28.
—, a hill, Jer. 31:39.
Garland, Acts 14:13.
Garlic, Num. 11:5.
Garment, see *footnote*, Dress, *p.* 1279.
Ezra 9:3, I rent my *g.*
Job 37:17, thy *garments* are warm
Ps. 22:18, parted my *g.* among them
Isa. 61:3, *g.* of praise for heaviness
Joel 2:13, rend your hearts not *g.*
Matt. 21:8, spread their *g.* in way
Acts 9:39, shewing *g.* Dorcas made
James 5:2, your *g.* are moth-eaten
Rev. 3:4, have not defiled their *g.*
16:15, watcheth and keepeth his *g.*
Garner, Matt. 3:12.
Garrison, see *footnote*, *p.* 445.
(See *footnote*, Armies, *p.* 304.)
Gatam, Gen. 36:11.
Gates, see *footnote*, *p.* 287.
Mt. 7:13, enter strait *g.* Lk. 13:24.
Heb. 13:12, suffered without the *g.*
Ps. 9:13, up from *gates* of death
24:7, lift up heads, O *g.* 9, Isa. 26:2.
100:4, enter his *g.* with thanksgiving
118:19, open to me *g.* of righteousness
Isa. 38:10, to go to *g.* of the grave
Matt. 16:18, *g.* of hell not prevail
Gath, see *footnote*, *p.* 362. [sinners
Gather, Ps. 26:9, *g.* not my soul with
Zeph. 3:18, *g.* them that are sorrowful
Matt. 3:12, *g.* his wheat into garner
7:16, do men *g.* grapes of thorns
Eph. 1:10, *g.* in one all things in Ct.
Ex. 16:18, 21, *gathered* much, nothing over, *g.* little, no lack, 2 C. 8:15.
Matt. 23:37, *g.* thy children as hen *g.*
John 4:36, *g.* fruit unto eternal life
Gath-hepher, 2 Kin. 14:25.
Gath-rimmon, see *footnote*, *p.* 377.
Gave, Gen. 14:20; Ex. 11:3.
Job 1:21, Lord *g.* Lord taketh away
Eccl. 12:7, spirit return to God that *g.* it
John 1:12, *g.* power to become sons
3:16, God *g.* his only begotten Son
1 Cor. 3:6, God *g.* the increase, 7.
2 C. 8:5, first *g.* themselves to Lord
Gal. 1:4, who *g.* himself for our sins
2:20, *g.* himself for me, Tit. 2:14.
Eph. 4:8, *g.* gifts unto men, 11, *g.* some apostles [all, testified in due
1 Tim. 2:6, *g.* himself a ransom for
Ps. 21:4, asked life, thou *gavest* it
John 17:4, work thou *g.* 22, glory thou *g.* 6, men thou *g.* me, 12; 18:9, *g.* me, lost none
Gaza, see *footnote*, *p.* 17.
—, a city of Ephraim, Judg. 6:4.
Gazer, 2 Sam. 5:25.
Gazez, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 2:46.
Gazzam, Ezra 2:48.
Geba, see *footnote*, *p.* 377.
Gebal, Ezek. 27:9.
Geber, 1 Kin. 4:13, 19.
Gebim, Isa. 10:31.
Gedaliah, see *footnote*, *p.* 621.
—, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 25:3; Ez. 10:18; Jer.
Geder, Josh. 12:13. [38:1; Zeph. 1:1.
Gederah, Josh. 15:36.
Gederoth, Josh. 15:41.
Gederothaim, Josh. 15:36.
Gedor, two cities, Josh. 15:58; 1 Chr.
—, valley of, 1 Chr. 4:39. [12:7.
—, ancestor of Saul, 1 Chr. 8:31.
Gehazi, see *footnote*, *p.* 579.
Geliloth, Josh. 18:17.
Gemalli, Num. 13:12.
Gemariah, two men, about whom little is known, Jer. 29:3; 36:10.
Genealogy, see *ftn.* 628. [crooked *g.*
Generation, Deut. 32:5, perverse and
20, a very froward *g.* in whom
Ps. 14:5, God is in *g.* of righteous
24:6, this is *g.* of them that seek
102:18, written for the *g.* to come
112:2, *g.* of upright shall be blessed
145:4, one *g.* shall praise thy works
Is. 53:8, who declare his *g.* Acts 8:33.
Mt. 3:7, ye *g.* of vipers, 12:34; 23:33.
Lk. 16:8, *g.* wiser than children of
Acts 13:36, had served his *g.* [light
1 Pet. 2:9, chosen *g.* to shew praises
Ps. 90:1, our dwelling place in all *generations*
100:5, his truth endureth to all *g.*
102:24, thy years are through all *g.*
119:90, thy faithfulness is to all *g.*
145:13, dominion endureth to all *g.*
Col. 1:26, mystery hid from ages & *g.*
Generosity, see *footnote*, *p.* 32.
(See *footnote*, Liberality, *p.* 1641.)
Genius, see *footnote*, *p.* 136.
Gennesaret, see *ftn.* Sea of Galilee, *p.* 1307.
Gentiles; Prophecies concerning, see *footnote*, *p.* 1508.
Isa. 11:10, to it shall *g.* seek, 42:6, a light of *g.* 49:6; Lk. 2:32; Acts 13:
60:3, *g.* shall come to thy light [47.
62:2, *g.* shall see thy righteousness
Matt. 6:32, after these things do the *g.* seek
John 7:35, dispersed among *g.*
Acts 13:46, turn to the *g.*
Rom. 2:14, *g.* which have not law
3:29, is he not also God of *g.* yea
11:25, till fulness of *g.* be come
15:10, rejoice ye *g.* with his people
12, in his name *g.* trust, Mt. 12:21.
Eph. 3:6, *g.* be fellow heirs, 8, preach among *g.* unsearchable
1 Tim. 2:7, teacher of *g.* 2 Tim. 1:11.
3:16, preached to the *g.* [be *g.*
Gentle, 2 T. 2:24, servant of Lord must
Tit. 3:2, be *g.* shewing all meekness
Jam. 3:17, wisdom from above is *g.*
1 Pet. 2:18, not only to the *g.* but to
Gentleness. *Of Christ; Of God; Required in ministers*, see *ftn.* *p.* 1598.
Ps. 18:35, thy *gentleness* made me great [Christ
2 Cor. 10:1, beseech by the *g.* of
Gal. 5:22, fruit of Spirit is love, *g.*
Genubath, 1 Kin. 11:20.
Geology, see *footnote*, *p.* 882.
Gera, see *footnote*, *p.* 389.
Gerah, see *footnote*, *p.* 211.
Gerar, see *footnote*, *p.* 32.
—, a valley, Gen. 26:17-22.
Gergesenes, Matt. 8:28.
Gerizim, see *footnote*, *p.* 306.
Gershom, see *footnote*, *p.* 91.
Gershon, see *footnote*, *p.* 81.
Gershonites, see *footnote*, *p.* 221.
Geshem, Neh. 6:1-6.
Geshur, see *footnote*, *p.* 484.
Gethsemane, see *footnote*, *p.* 1387.
Gezer, see *footnote*, *p.* 360.
Ghost, Acts 5:5, 10; 12:23.
Giah, 2 Sam. 2:24.
Giants, Gen. 6:4.
(See *footnote*, Anakim, *p.* 284.)
Gibbethon, see *footnote*, *p.* 557.
Gibeah, see *footnote*, *p.* 1238.
Gibeon, see *footnote*, *p.* 1106.
Giddalti, 1 Chr. 25:4.
Giddel, Ezra 2:47.
Gideon, see *footnote*, *p.* 393.
Gideoni, Num. 10:24.
Gidom Judg. 20:45.
Gift, Ex. 23:8, take no *g.* for a *g.* blindeth the wise, Dt. 16:19; 2 Chr. 19:7.
Pr. 21:14, a *g.* in secret pacifieth anger
Eccl. 7:7, a *g.* destroyeth the heart
Matt. 5:24, leave there thy *g.* be reconciled and come and offer thy *g.*
John 4:10, if thou knewest *g.* of God
Rom. 6:23, *g.* of God is eternal life
Eph. 2:8, through faith; it is the *g.*
Phil. 4:17, not because I desire a *g.*
1 Tim. 4:14, neglect not the *g.* that
2 Tim. 1:6, stir up *g.* of God in thee
Heb. 6:4, tasted of heavenly *g.*
Jam. 1:17, every good and perfect *g.*
Ps. 68:18, received *gifts* for men
Mt. 7:11, good *g.* to your children
Rom. 11:29, for *g.* and calling of God
Eph. 4:8, captivity captive gave *g.* to
Gifts, see *ftn.* Spiritual Gifts, *p.* 1581.
(See *footnote*, Presents, *p.* 56.)
Gihon, a river in Egypt, Gen. 2:13.
—, see *footnote*, *p.* 524.
Gilalai, Neh. 12:36.
Gilboa, 1 Sam. 28:4.
Gilead, country of, see *ftn.* *p.* 287.
—, grandson of Manasseh, *ftn.* *p.* 263.
—, a mountain, see *ftn.* *p.* 964.
—, father of Jepthah, Judg. 11:1.
—, a city, Hos. 6:8.
Gilgal, see *footnote*, *p.* 349.
—, a city, Josh. 12:23.
Giloh, Josh. 15:51.
Gimzo, 2 Chr. 28:18.
Gin, Amos 3:5.
Ginath, 1 Kin. 16:21.
Gird, 1 Pet. 1:13, *g.* up loins of mind
Psa. 30:11, *girded* me with gladness
Luke 12:35, let your loins be *g.*
Eph. 6:14, loins *g.* with truth
Psa. 18:32, *girdeth* me with strength
Girdle; *Figurative; Symbolical*, see *footnote*, *p.* 950.
Girgashites, see *footnote*, *p.* 751.
Give, 1 Kin. 3:5, ask what I shall *g.*
Ps. 2:8, I shall *g.* thee the heathen
29:11, Lord will *g.* strength to his
37:4, *g.* thee desires of thy heart
84:11, Lord will *g.* grace and glory
104:27, mayest *g.* them their meat
Jer. 17:10, to *g.* every man according to his works, 32:19; Rev. 22:12.
Hos. 11:8, how shall I *g.* thee up
Luke 6:38, *g.* and it shall be given
John 10:28, I *g.* to them eternal life
Acts 3:6, such as I have *g.* I thee
20:35, more blessed to *g.* than to re-
Rom. 8:32, freely *g.* us all [ceive
Eph. 4:28, that he may have to *g.*
1 Tim. 4:15, *g.* wholly to them
Psa. 30:4, *give thanks* at the remembrance of his holiness, 97:12.
Eph. 1:16, cease not to—for you
1 Thess. 5:18, in everything—Phil. 4:
Matt. 13:12, to him shall be *given* [6.
11, it is *g.* to you to know mysteries
Luke 12:48, to whom much is *g.*
John 6:39, of all he hath *g.* I lose
65, can come to me except it be *g.*
19:11, except it were *g.* thee from
Rom. 11:35, hath first *g.* to him
1 C. 2:12, know things freely *g.* of God
2 C. 9:7, God loveth cheerful *giver*
Pr. 28:27, he that *giveth* to poor
Isa. 40:29, *g.* power to the faint
42:5, *g.* breath to people on earth
1 Tim. 6:17, *g.* us richly all things
James 1:5, *g.* to all men liberally
4:6, he *g.* more grace to the humble
1 Pet. 4:11, of the ability that God *g.*
Giving, Rules for, see *ftn.* *p.* 1587.
Glad, Psa. 16:9, my heart is *g.*
64:10, righteous shall be *g.* in
104:34, I will be *g.* in the Lord
Luke 1:19, *glad tidings*, 8:1; Acts 13: 32; Rom. 10:15.

Mark 6:20, heard him *gladly*, 12:37.
Luke 8:40, people *g.* received him
Acts 2:41, that *g.* received his word
2 Cor. 12:15, I will very *g.* spend
Gladness, see *footnote*, Joy, *p.* 815.
Ps. 4:7, thou hast put *g.* in my heart
30:11, hast girded me with *g.*
45:7, anointed with oil of *g.* Heb. 1:9.
51:8, make me to hear joy and *g.*
100:2, serve the Lord with *g.*
Isa. 35:10, obtain joy and *g.* 51:11.
51:3, joy and *g.* shall be found in it
Acts 2:46, eat their meat with *g.*
14:17, filling our hearts with food & *g.*
Glass, see *footnote*, *p.* 1715.
1 Cor. 13:12, we see through *g.*
2 Cor. 3:18, beholding as in a *g.*
Jam. 1:23, behold natural face in *g.*
Rev. 4:6, a sea of *g.* 15:2.
21:18, the city pure gold like clear *g.*
Gleaning, see *footnote*, *p.* 201.
Glede, Deut. 14:13.
Glorified Saints, see *footnote*, *p.* 1664.
Glorifying God, see *footnote*, *p.* 1403.
Glory, 1 Sam. 4:21, *g.* departed from
Israel [Heb. 2:7.
Ps. 8:5, crowned with *g.* and honour,
73:24, afterward receive me to *g.*
145:11, speak of *g.* of thy kingdom
Pr. 16:31, hoary head is a crown of *g.*
20:29, strength *g.* of young men
Matt. 6:2, may have *g.* of men
16:27, in *g.* of his Father, 24:30.
Luke 2:14, *g.* to God in the highest
32, light of Gentiles, *g.* of thy people
Jn. 1:14, his *g.* *g.* of only begotten
17:5, *glorify* me with *g.* I had [Son
22, *g.* which thou gavest I have
Rom. 2:7, seek *g.* immortality
11:36, to whom be *g.* for ever, Gal.
1:5; 2 Tim. 4:18; Heb. 13:21.
16:27, to God be *g.* through Christ
1 Cor. 11:7, man is *g.* of God
15:43, sown in dishonour, raised in *g.*
2 Cor. 3:18, changed from *g.* to *g.*
4:17, eternal weight of *g.*
Eph. 1:6, praise of *g.* of his grace
3:21, to him be *g.* in the church
13, my tribulation for you is your *g.*
Phil. 3:19, whose *g.* is in their shame
Col. 1:27, Christ in you hope of *g.*
3:4, appear with him in *g.*
1 Thess. 2:12, hath called you to *g.*
20, ye are our *g.* and joy, 19.
1 Tim. 3:16, received up into *g.*
1 Pet. 1:8, joy unspeakable, full of *g.*
11, the sufferings of Christ and *g.*
that should follow, 21. [of *g.*
4:13, his *g.* be revealed, 14, spirit
5:1, partaker of *g.* to be revealed
4, ye shall receive a crown of *g.*
10, called us to eternal *g.* by Christ
2 Pet. 1:3, called us to *g.* and virtue
17, came a voice from excellent *g.*
Rev. 4:11, worthy to receive *g.* 5:12.
Rom. 5:3, we *g.* in tribulation
1 Cor. 1:31, that glorieth *g.* in the
3;21, let no man *g.* in men [Lord
2 Cor. 11:18, many *g.* after the flesh,
I *g.* also
12:1, it is not expedient for me to *g.*
9, will I rather *g.* in my infirmities
Gal. 6:14, God forbid I *g.* save
Mt. 5:16, *glorify* your Father in
John 12:28, Father *g.* thy name
17:1, *g.* thy Son that Son *g.* thee
21:19, by what death he should *g.* G.
1 Cor. 6:20, *g.* God in your body and
1 Pt. 2:12, *g.* God in day of visitation
Lv. 10:3, before all I will be *glorified*
Mt. 9:8, they *g.* God, 15:31; Lk. 7:16
John 7:39, Jesus was not yet *g.*
12:23, hour is come Son shall be *g.*
15:8, herein is my Father *g.*
17:10, all mine are thine, I am *g.*
Acts 3:13, God of our fathers hath
g. his Son [done
4:21, all men *g.* God for that was
Rom. 1:21, they *g.* him not as God
8:30, whom he justified, them he *g.*
2 Thes. 1:10, be *g.* in his saints
3:1, word have free course and be *g.*
Heb. 5:5, even Christ *g.* not himself
1 Pet. 4:11, God in all things may
be *g.* 14, on your part he is *g.*
Rev. 18:7, how she hath *g.* herself
1 Cor. 5:6, *glorying*, 9:15; 2 Cor. 7:4;
Ex. 15:6, *glorious* in power [12:11.
11, who is like thee, *g.* in holiness
Deut. 28:58, fear this *g.* name
1 Chron. 29:13, praise thy *g.* name
Ps. 45:13, king's daughter all *g.*
66:2, make his praise *g.*
72:19, blessed be his *g.* name
Isa. 4:2, branch of Lord shall be *g.*
11:10, his rest shall be *g.*
63:1, who is this *g.* in his apparel
Rm. 8:21, *g.* liberty of God's children
2 Cor. 3:7, ministration *g.* 8:10, 11.
4:4, light of *g.* Gospel should shine
Eph. 5:27, present. . . a *g.* church
Phil. 3:21, vile body like his *g.* body
Col. 1:11, according to his *g.* power
1 Tim. 1:11, according to *g.* Gospel
of blessed
Tit. 2:13, looking for *g.* appearance
Gluttony, see *footnote*, *p.* 948.
Gnashing of Teeth, see *footnote*, *p.* 787.
Gnat, Matt. 23:24, strain at a *g.*
Goad, Judg. 3:31; 1 Sam. 13:21.
Goat, see *footnote*, *p.* 309.
Is. 1:11, delight not in blood of *goats*
Dan. 8:5, he *g.* 8, rough *g.* 21.
Mt. 25:32, 33, set *g.* on his left hand
Heb. 9:12, blood of *g.* 13:19; 10:4.
Goath, Jer. 31:39.
God. *Access to*, see *footnote*, Access to
God, *p.* 1613.
Appearances of; Condescension of; Creator; Dissertations on; Dwells with the Righteous; Eternity of; Faithfulness of; Fatherhood of; see *footnote*, *p.* 3; *Favor of*, see *footnote*, Grace of God, *p.* 1549; *Foreknowledge of; Glory of; Goodness of;* see *footnote*, *p.* 3, *Grace of*, see *footnote* Grace of God, *p.* 1549; *Guidance of; Holiness of*, see *footnote*, *p.* 3; *Immanence of; Immutable; Impartial; Incomprehensible; Infinite; Invisible; Jealous; Judge; Justice of; Knowledge of; Light; Longsuffering of; Love of; Mercy of*, see *footnote*, *p.* 4; *Name of; Omnipotent; Omnipresent; Perfection of; Power of; Presence of; Preserver; Providence of*, see *footnote*, *p.* 5; *Righteousness of; Savior; Self-existent; Sovereign; Spirit; Teacher; Truth; Unity of; Unsearchable; Wisdom of*, see *footnote*, *p.* 6; *Works of*, see *footnote*, Works of God, *p.* 839.
God dwells with the Righteous, see
footnote, *p.* 534. [man
—, Job 33:12, *G.* is greater than
Ps. 18:31, who is *G.* save the Lord,
86:10. [Neh. 1:5.
Dan. 9:4, great and dreadful *G.*
Mic. 7:18, who a *G.* like thee [mon
Mt. 6:24, cannot serve *G.* and mam-
19:17, none good but one, that is *G.*
Mark 12:27, not the *G.* of the dead,
but the *G.* of the living
32, there is one *G.* and none other
John 17:3, only true *G.* 1 John 5:20.
Acts 7:2, *G.* of glory
Rom. 3:4, let *G.* be true, and every
8:31, if *G.* be for us, who against
9:5, over all, *G.* blessed for ever
15:5, *G.* of patience, 13, *G.* of hope
1 C. 15:28, that *G.* may be all in all
2 C. 1:3, *G.* of all comfort [11:36.
2 The. 2:4, above all, call *G.* Dan.
1 Tim. 3:16, *G.* manifest in flesh
Heb. 8:10, I will be to them a *G.*
10:7 9, I come to do thy will, O *G.*
1 Pet. 5:10, *G.* of all grace
1 Jn. 4:12, no man seen *G.* Jn. 1:18.
2 Cor. 4:4, *g.* of this world
Acts 17:29, *Godhead*, Rom 1:20
Godless, see *footnote*, *p.* 779. [Col. 2:9.
Godliness, see *footnote*, *p.* 1639.
Godly, see *footnote*, Righteous, *p.* 853.
2 Cor. 1:12, in *g.* sincerity
7:9, sorrow after a *g.* manner, 10:11
Tit. 2:12, live soberly, right. and *g.*
Heb. 12:28, serve God with *g.* fear
1 Tim. 2:2, quiet life in all *godliness*
4:7, exercise thyself to *g.* 6:11.
8, *g.* is profitable to all things
6:3, doctrine according to *g.* Tit. 1:1.
6, *g.* with contentment is great gain
2 Tim. 3:5, having a form of *g.* but
2 P. 1:3, all that pertain to life and *g.*
6, add to patience *g.* 7, to *g.* brotherly
3:11, what ought ye to be in all *g.*
Gog, Ezek. 38:39; Rev. 20:8.
Golan, see *footnote*, *p.* 291.
Gold, see *footnote*, *p.* 1141.
Job 23:10, I shall come forth like *g.*
31:24, if I made *g.* my hope, fine *g.*
Ps. 19:10, more desired than *g.* yea
119:127, love thy commandments
above *g.* yea, fine *g.* 72.
Zech. 13:9, try them as *g.*
1 Cor. 3:12, build on this foundation *g.*
1 T. 2:9, modest apparel, not *g.* 1 Pt. 3:3.
1 Pt. 1:7, trial of faith more precious
Rev. 3:18, buy of me *g.* [than *g.*
Golden Altar, see *footnote*, Altar of In-
cense, *p.* 141. [stick, *p.* 132.
Golden Candlestick, see *ftn.* Candle-
Golden Rule, Matt. 7:12; Luke 6:31.
Goldsmith, see *footnote*, *p.* 740.
Golgotha, Mark 15:22.
Goliath, see *footnote*, *p.* 455.
Gomer, son of Japheth, Gen. 10:2.
—, a concubine, Hos. 1:3.
Gomorrah, see *footnote*, *p.* 22. [*g.*
Good, Gen. 1:31, every thing was very
2:18, not *g.* for man to be alone
50:20, God meant unto *g.* [Is. 39:8.
2 Kings 20:19, *g.* is word of Lord,
Ps. 34:8, taste and see that Lord is *g.*
73:1, truly God is *g.* to Israel
85:12, Lord give what is *g.* 84:11.
86:5, Lord art *g.* ready to forgive
145:9, Lord is *g.* to all, 136:1.
La. 3:25, Lord *g.* to them that wait
Mt. 19:17, why call me *g.* none is *g.*
Rom. 3:8, do evil that *g.* may come
7:18, how to perform *g.* I find not
Neh. 2:18, hand for this *good work*
Matt. 26:10, wrought a—on me
John 10:33, a—we stone thee not
2 Cor. 9:8, abound to every—
Phil. 1:6, begun a—will finish it
Col. 1:10, fruitful in every—
2 Th. 2:17, establish you in every—
1 Tim. 5:10, followed every—
2 Tim. 2:21, prepared to—Tit. 3:1.
Tit. 1:16, to every—reprobate
Heb. 13:21, perfect in every—
Mat. 5:16, may see your *good works*
John 10:32, many—I shewed you
Acts 9:36, Dorcas was full of—
Rom. 13:3, not a terror to— [to—
Eph. 2:10, created in Christ Jesus
1 T. 2:10, women professing godli-
5:10, reported of for— [ness with—
25, the—of some are manifest
Tit. 3:8, careful to maintain—14.
Heb. 10:24, provoke to love and—
1 Pet. 2:12, may by your—which
Ex. 33:19, make my *goodness* pass
34:6, God abundant in *g.* and truth
Neh. 9:25, delight themselves in *g.*
Ps. 23:6, *g.* and mercy shall follow me
33:5, earth full of *g.* of Lord, 145:7
52:1, the *g.* of God endureth
65:4, satisfied with *g.* of thy house
11, crownest the year with thy *g.*
Rom. 2:4, *g.* of God leadeth to re-
pentance [of God
11:22, behold the *g.* and severity
Eph. 5:9, fruit of Spirit in all *g.* Gal.
Good and Evil, see *footnote*, *p.* 7. [5:22.
— for Evil, see *footnote*, *p.* 1405.
Goodness of God, see *footnote*, God,
goodness of, *p.* 3.
Gopher wood, Gen. 6:14.
Goshen, see *footnote*, *p.* 79.
—, a district and town, Josh. 10:41.

11:16; 15:51.
Gospel, see *footnote*, *p.* 1384.
Mt. 4:23, preaching *g.* of kingdom
Mk. 16:15, preach *g.* to every crea-
Acts 20:24, ~ of grace of God [ture
Rm. 1:1, *g.* of God, 15:16; 1 T. 1:11.
1 Cor. 1:17, but to preach the *g.*
4:15, begotten you through the *g.*
9:14, preach the *g.* live by the *g.*
2 C. 4:3, if our *g.* hid 4, glorious *g.*
11:4, another *g.* which ye, Gal. 1:6.
Gal. 1:8, preach other *g.* 9. [peace
Eph. 1:13, *g.* of salvation, 6:15, *g.* of
Phil. 1:5, fellowship in the *g.*
27, as it becometh the *g.* striving
for the faith of the *g.*
Col. 1:5, truth of *g.* Gal. 2:5.
23, moved away from the hope of *g.*
1 Thess. 1:5, our *g.* came in power
Heb. 4:2, unto us was *g.* preached
1 Pet. 4:6, *g.* was preached to dead
Rev. 14:6, everlasting *g.* to preach
Gossip; Forbidden, see *ftn. p.* 194.
Gourd, Jonah 4:6-10.
Government; *Constitutional; Corruption in; Duty of citizens to; God in*, see *footnote*, *p.* 991; *Mosaic; Ecclesiastical; Imperial; Monarchical; Municipal; Patriarchal; Provincial; Representative; Theocratic*, see *footnote*, *p.* 992.
Gozan, see *footnote*, *p.* 604.
Grace, Ps. 84:11, Lord will give *g.*
Prov. 3:34, *g.* to lowly, James 4:6.
Zech. 4:7, with shoutings, *g. g.* to it
12:10, spirit of *g.* and supplications
John 1:14, Father full of *g.* 16, of
fulness receive *g.* for *g.* 17, *g.* and
truth came by Jesus [through *g.*
Acts 18:27, helped that believed
Rom. 3:24, justified freely by his *g.*
5:20, *g.* did much more abound
21, *g.* reigned to eternal life
6:14, not under law, but *g.*
11:5, according to the election of *g.*
6, if by *g.* then not of works, otherwise *g.* is no more *g.*
2 Cor. 12:9, my *g.* sufficient for thee
Eph. 2:5, by *g.* ye are saved, 8. [7.
7, shew exceeding riches of his *g.* 1:
4:29, minister *g.* to the hearers
Tit. 3:7, justified by his *g.* [of *g.*
Heb. 4:16, come boldly to the throne
12:28, let us have *g.* to serve God
13:9, heart be established with *g.*
1 Pet. 3:7, heirs of the *g.* of life
5:5, and giveth *g.* to the humble
2 Pet. 3:18, grow in *g.* and knowledge
Grace of God, see *footnote*, *p.* 1549.
Luke 2:40, the—was upon him
2 Cor. 1:12, by—our conversation
6:1, receive not in vain
8:1, of—bestowed on churches
9:14, for the exceeding—in you
Gal. 2:21, I do not frustrate—
Col. 1:6, knew—in truth
1 Pet. 4:10, stewards of manifold—
5:12, this the true—wherein ye stand
Jde. 4, turning—into lasciviousness
Acts 15:11, *grace of our Lord Jesus Christ*, Rm. 16:20, 24; 1 C. 16:23; 2 C. 8:9; 13:14; Gal. 6:18; Phil. 4:23; 1 Thes. 5:28; 2 Thes. 3:18.
Rev. 22:21,—be with you all
Gracious, Gn. 43:29, God be *g.* to thee
Ex. 22:27, I will hear for I am *g.* 33.
19, I will be *g.* to whom I will be *g.*
34:6, Lord God merciful and *g.*
Ps. 77:9, hath God forgotten to be *g.*
86:15, full of compassion and *g.* 78.
1 Pet. 2:3, if ye have tasted that the Lord is *g.*
Graft, see *footnote*, Bribery, *p.* 438
Grafted, Rom. 11:17, 19, 23, 24.
Grape, see *footnote*, *p.* 204.
Deut. 32:32, *grapes* are grapes of gall
Isa. 5:4, wild *g.* Ezek. 18:2, sour *g.*
Grass, see *footnote*, *p.* 1012.
Ps. 103:15, man's days are like *g.*
Isa. 40:6, all flesh is *g.* 7: 8; 1 Pet.
1:24; James 1:10, 11.
Matt. 6:30, if God so clothe the *g.*
Rev. 8:7, green *g.* 9:4, not hurt *g.*
Grasshopper, Num. 13:33.
Gratitude, see *ftn.* Thankfulness, *p.*
Grave, see *footnote*, *p.* 485. [1535.
Job 5:26, come to thy *g.* in full age
14:13, hide me in the *g.* 17:1, 13.
Ps. 30:3, Lord brought soul from the
Eccl. 9:10, no wisdom in the *g.* [*g.*
Hos. 13:14, the power of the *g.* O
g. I will be thy destruction
1 C. 15:55, O *g.* where is thy victory
Grave, (gravity) 2 Tim. 3:4, 8, 11;
Tit. 2:2, 7.
Graven, Job 19:24, *g.* with an iron pen
Is. 49:16, have *g.* thee on the palms
Jer. 17:1, sin *g.* upon table of heart
Great, Isa. 53:12, divide him a portion
with the *g.*
Mat. 5:12; Lk. 6:23, *g.* is your reward
Mat. 20:26, whosoever will be *g.*
among
22:38, first and *g.* commandment
Luke 10:2, the harvest is *g.*
16:26, a *g.* gulf is fixed
19:28, 34, *g.* is Diana
1 Tim. 3:16, *g.* is the mystery
Heb. 2:3, so *g.* salvation
12:1, so *g.* a cloud of witnesses
Jas. 3:5, how *g.* a matter a little fire
Job 33:12, God is *greater* than man
Mt. 12:42, *g.* than Solomon is here
John 1:50, see *g.* things than these
4:12, art thou *g.* than, 8:53. [than I
10:29, my Father is *g.* than all, 14:28.
1 Cor. 14:5, *g.* is he that prophesieth
1 John 4:4, *g.* is he that is in you,
God *g.* than our heart, 3:20.
5:9, witness of God is *g.*
Great Sea, the Mediterranean, Nm. 34:6; Josh. 1:4; Ezek. 47:10; Dan. 7:2.
Greece, see *footnote*, *p.* 1285.
Greed, see *ftn.* Covetousness, *p.* 1032.
Greedy, Prov. 1:19, *g.* of gain, 15:27.
Isa. 56:11, they are *g.* dogs, never
1 Tim. 3:3, not *g.* of filthy lucre, 8.
Eph. 4:19, work uncleanness with
greediness
Greeks, see *footnote*, Greece, *p.* 1285.
Greyhound, Prov. 30:31.
Grief, Isa. 53:3, 4, 10; Heb. 13:17.
Gen. 6:6, *grieved* him at his heart
Judg. 10:16, his soul was *g.* for misery
Ps. 95:10, forty years long was I *g.*
Mark 3:5, *g.* for hardness of heart
10:22, went away *g.* for he had great
possessions [meat
Rom. 14:15, if brother be *g.* with thy
Ps. 10:5, ways are always *grievous*
Matt. 23:4, burdens *g.* to be borne
Acts 20:29, shall *g.* wolves enter
Heb. 12:11, no chastening is joyous,
but *g.* [not *g.*
1 John 5:3, his commandments are
Mt. 8:6, *grievously* tormented, 15:22.
Grind, the faces of poor, Isa. 3:15.
Matt. 21:44, it will *g.* him to powder
Eccl. 12:3, *grinders* cease because
Groan, 2 Cor. 5:2, *g.* earnestly [few, 4.
John 11:33, Jesus *groaned* in spirit
Rom. 8:22, whole creation *groaneth*
Ps. 6:6, weary with my *groaning*
38:9, my *g.* is not hid from thee
Rom. 8:26, *g.* cannot be uttered
Ground, see *footnote*, *p.* 8. [love
Grounded, Eph. 3:17, rooted and *g.* in
Col. 1:23, if continue in the faith *g.*
Groves, see *footnote*, *p.* 394. [non
Grow, Ps. 92:12, *g.* like cedar in Leba-
Mal. 4:2, shall *g.* up as calves of the
Eph. 2:21, *g.* unto a holy temple
4:15 *g.* up into him in all things
1 Pet. 2:2, milk of word that ye
2 Pet. 3:18, *g.* in grace [may *g*
Growth in Grace, see *ftn. p.* 1682
Grudge, Lev. 19:18, nor bear any *g.*
Jas. 5:9.
1 Pet. 4:9, *grudging*, 2 Cor. 9:7.
Gudgodah, Deut. 10:7.
Guest, see *footnote*, *p.* 1272.
Guidance; *Prayer for; Promised*, see
footnote, *p.* 844.
(See *ftn.* God, guidance of, p. 3.)
Guide, Ps. 48:14, he will be our *g.* even
73:24, *g.* me with thy counsel
112:5, *g.* his affairs with discretion
Pr. 2:17, forsaketh *g.* of youth
Is. 58:11, Lord shall *g.* continually
Jer. 3:4, my Father, thou art *g.* of
Luke 1:79, *g.* our feet into way of
John 16:13, *g.* you into all truth
1 Tim. 5:14, bear children, *g.* house
Guile, Ps. 32:2, in whose spirit is no *g.*
34:13, keep thy lips from *g.* 1 P. 3:10.
John 1:47, Israelite in whom no *g.*
1 Pet. 2:1, laying aside malice and *g.*
22, neither was *g.* found in mouth
Guilelessness, see *footnote*, *p.* 1449.
Guilt, see *ftn.* Conviction of Sin, *p.*1477
Guilty, Ex. 34:7, by no means clear the
g. Num. 14:18; Gen. 42:21.
Rom. 3:19, all world *g.* before God
1 Cor. 11:27, *g.* of body and blood of
Jas. 2:10, offend in one point, *g.* of
Ex. 20:7, not hold him *guiltless* [all
Gulf, fixed, Luke 16:26.
Guni, Gen. 46:24.
Gur, 2 Kin. 9:27.
Gur-baal, 2 Chr. 26:7.

H

Haahashtari, 1 Chr. 4:6.
Habaiah, Ezra 2:61.
Habakkuk, see *footnote*, *p.* 1268.
Habazaniah, Jer. 35:3.
Habergeon, see *ftn.* Coat of Mail, *p.* 455
Habitation, Dt. 26:15, look down from
thy holy *h.* Ps. 68:5, Jer. 25:30;
Zech. 2:13.
Ps. 26:8, loved the *h.* of thy house
89:14, are *h.* of thy throne, 97:2.
Lk. 16:9, receive into everlasting *h.*
Eph. 2:22, *h.* of God through spirit
Jg. 6, angels which left their own *h.*
Habor, 2 Kin. 17:6.
Hachaliah, Neh. 1:1.
Hachilah, 1 Sam. 23:19.
Hachmoni, 1 Chr. 11:11. [14-22.
Hadad, a prince of Edom, 1 Kin. 11:
—, or Hadar, 1 Chr. 1:30.
—, two kings of Edom, 1 Chr. 1:46,50.
Hadadezer, see *footnote*, *p.* 491.
Hadadrimmon, Zech. 12:11.
Hadashah, Josh. 15:37.
Hadassah, Esth. 2:7.
Hadid, Neh. 11:34.
Hadlai, 2 Chr. 28:12.
Hadoram, three men about whom little
is known, Gen. 10:27; 1 Chr. 18:10;
2 Chr. 10:18.
Hadrach, Zech. 9:1.
Hagab, Ezra 2:46.
Hagaba, Ezra 2:45.
Hagar, see *footnote*, *p.* 25.
Haggai, see *footnote*, *p.* 1275.
Haggi, Gen. 46:16.
Haggiah, 1 Chr. 6:30.
Haggith, 2 Sam. 3:4.
Hai, Gen. 12:8.
Hail, see *footnote*, *p.* 807.
Hair, Gen. 42:38; 44:29, bring down
gray *h.* with sorrow
Judg. 20:16, sling stones at *h.* breadth
1 Kin. 1:52, not an *h.* fall to earth
Mat. 3:4; Mar. 1:6, raiment of camel's
Mt. 5:36, not make one *h.* white or [*h.*
10:30; Lk. 12:7, the *h.* of your head
are numbered
John 11:2; 12:3, wiped . . . with her *h.*
1 Cor. 11:14, if a man have long *h.*
1 Tim. 2:9, not with broidered *h.*
1 Pet. 3:3, plaiting the *h.*
Hakkoz, 1 Chr. 24:10.
Halah, 2 Kin. 17:6.
Halak, Josh. 11:17.
Halhul, Josh. 15:58.
Hali, Josh. 19:25.
Halt, 1 Kin. 18:21, How long *h.* ye
Ham, see *footnote*, *p.* 11.
—, land of, Psa. 105:23.
Haman, see *footnote*, *p.* 764.
Hamath, see *footnote*, *p.* 650.

Hamath-zobah, 2 Chr. 8:3.
Hammath, Josh. 19:35.
Hammedatha, Esth. 3:1.
Hammelech, Jer. 36:26; 38:6.
Hammer, 1 Kin. 6:7.
Hammolekith, 1 Chr. 7:18.
Hammon, a town in Asher, Jh. 19:28.
—, a town in Naphtali, 1 Chr. 6:73.
Hammoth-dor, see *footnote, p.* 378.
Hamonah, or Hamon-gog, Ezek. 39:11,
Hamor, see *footnote, p.* 60. [15, 16
Hamul, Gen. 46:12.
Hamutal, 2 Kin. 23:31.
Hanameel, Jer. 32:7-12.
Hanan, name of a number of men about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 8:23, 38; 11:43; Ezra 2:46; Neh. 8:7; 10: 22; 13:13; Jer. 35:4.
Hananeel, Neh. 12:39.
Hanani, father of Jehu, 1 Kin. 16:1.
—, a seer, 2 Chr. 16:7. [known,
—, four men about whom little is
1 Chr. 25:4; Ezra 10:20; Neh. 1:2;
12:36. [28:1—17.
Hananiah, a prophet of Gibeon, Jer.
—, name of a number of men about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 3:19; 8:24; 25:4; 2 Chr. 26:11; Ezra 10:28; Neh. 3:8, 30; 7:2; 10:23; 12:12; Jer. 36:12; 37:13.
Hand; Figurative see *footnote, p.* 737.
Pr. 10:4, *h.* of diligent maketh rich
11:21, though *h.* join in *h.* 16:5.
12:24, the *h.* of diligent shall bear
Matt. 22:13, bind him *h.* and foot
John 13:3, given all things into his *h.*
1 Pet. 5:6, humble yourselves under
h. of God [ed short
Num. 11:23, is the *Lord's hand* wax-
2 Sam. 24:14, fall into—not of man
Job 2:10, good at—and not evil
Isa. 40:2, received of the—double
59:1,—is not shortened that it
Ps. 16:8, he is at my *right hand,* I
11, at thy—are pleasures evermore
18:35, thy—hath holden me up
48:10, thy—is full of righteousness
73:23, has holden me by my—
110:5, Lord at thy—shall strike kings
137:5, let my—forget her cunning
139:10, thy *h.* lead and thy—hold
Prov. 3:16, length of days is in her—
Ec. 10:2, wise man's heart at his—
Mt. 5:30, if thy—offend thee, cut it
6:3, left *h.* not know what thy—doeth
20:21, one on the—other on left
25:33, sheep on—goats on left, 34:41.
Mark 14:62, sitting on—of power
16:19, sat on—of God, Rom. 8:34.
Ps. 31:5, into *thy hand* I commend my spirit, Lk. 23:46; cp. Acts 7:59.
145:16, thou openest—and satisfiest
Eccl. 9:10, whatsoever—findeth to
Matt. 18:8, if—or thy foot offend
Acts 4:28, to do whatsoever—and
Ps.24:4,clean *hands* and a pure heart
119:73, thy *h.* made fashioned, me
Matt. 18:8, having two *h.* or feet
Lk. 1:74, out of *h.* of our enemies
9:44, delivered into *h.* of men
24:39, behold my *h.* and feet
John 13:9, but also my *h.* and head
2 Cor. 5:1, house not made with *h.*
Eph. 4:28, working with his *h.*
1 Tim. 2:8, lifting up holy *h.*
Heb. 9:11, tabernacle, not made
with *h.* [*h.* of the living God
10:31, fearful thing to fall into the
Jam. 4:8, cleanse your *h.* ye sinners
1 John 1:1, our *h.* handled word
Col. 2:14, *handwriting* of ordinances
Handbreath, see *footnote, p.* 537.
Handkerchief, Acts 19:12.
Handle, Luke 24:39, *h.* me and see
Col. 2:21, taste not, *h.* not
2 Cor. 4:2, not *h.* word deceitfully
Hanes, Isa. 30:4. [3:13.
Hang, Dt. 21:23, *h.* accursed of God, Gal.
Matt. 18:6, millstone *h.* about neck
22:40, on these *h.* law and prophets
Heb. 12:12, hands which *h.* down
Hanging, see *footnote, p.* 356.
Hannah, see *footnote, p.* 428.
Hannathon, Josh. 19:14.
Hanniel, Num. 34:23.
Hanoch, son of Midian, Gen. 25:4.
—, see *footnote, p.* 98.
Hanun, 2 Sam. 10:1—5.
Haphraim, Josh. 19:19. [to just
Happen, Pr. 12:21, no evil shall *h.*
1 Pet. 4:12, as if strange thing *h.*
Eccl. 2:14, one event *h.* to them all
9:11, time and chance *h.* to all
1 Cor. 10:11, these *h.* for ensamples
Happiness, see *footnotes,* Righteous, happiness of; *p.* 853; Wicked, happiness of, *p.* 861. [recteth
Happy, Job 5:17, *h.* whom God cor-
Ps. 127:5, *h.* who hath his quiver
144:15, *h.* people whose God is Lord
Ps. 146:5, *h.* that hath God of Jacob
Pr. 3:13, *h.* that findeth wisdom, 18.
14:21, that hath mercy on poor, *h.* is
16:20, who trusteth in Lord, *h.* is he
28:14, *h.* is man that feareth alway
29:18, he that keepeth law, *h.* is he
Mal. 3:15, we call the proud *h.* that
John 13:17, *h.* are ye, if ye do them
Rom. 14:22, *h.* he that condemns not
Jam. 5:11, count *h.* which endure
1 Pet. 3:14, *h.* are ye, 4:14.
1 Cor. 7:40, *happier* if she so abide
Hara, 1 Chr. 5:26.
Haradah, Num. 33:24, 25.
Haran, father of Lot, Gen. 11:26-31.
—, son of Caleb, 1 Chr. 2:46.
—, see *footnote, p.* 20.
Harbona, Esth. 1:10. [Lord
Hard, Gen. 18:14, any thing too *h.* for
Prov. 13:15, way of transgressors is *h.*
Jer. 32:17, nothing too *h.* for thee, 27.
Matt. 25:24, that thou art a *h.* man
Mk. 10:24, how *h.* for them. . .riches
John 6:60, this is a *h.* saying; who
Acts 9:5, *h.* for thee to kick, 26:14.
2 P. 3:16, things *h.* to be understood
Harden, Heb. 3:8, *h.* not hearts as in the provocation, 15;4,7; Ps. 95:8.
Job 9:4, *hardened* himself against G.
Is. 63:17, *h.* our heart from thy fear
Mark 6:52, their heart was *h.* 3:5.
Heb. 3:13, *h.* through deceitfulness
Pr. 21:29, *hardeneth* face, 28:14, heart
29:1, *h.* his neck shall be destroyed
Rom. 9:18, whom he will, he *h.*
Pr. 18:19, brother offended *harder*
Jer. 5:3, made faces *h.* than a rock
Ezek. 3:9, forehead *h.* than flint
Mt. 19:8, *hardness* of your hearts
Mark 3:5, grieved for the *h.* of their
Rom. 2:5, after thy *h.* and impenitent heart [soldier
2 Tim. 2:3, endure *h.* as a good
Hare, Lev. 11:6.
Hareth, 1 Sam. 22:5.
Harhas, 2 Kin. 22:14.
Harim, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 24:8; Ezra 2:32; Neh. 10:5.
Hariph, two men, about whom little is known, Neh. 7:24; 10:19.
Harlot, see *footnote, p.* 920.
Mt. 21:31, *h.* into kingdom of G. bef.
1 Cor. 6:16, joined to *h.* is one body
Heb. 11:31, by faith *h.* Rahab, Jam.
2:25, Rahab *h.* justified by works
Rev. 17:5, mother of *h.*
Harmless, Mt. 10:16, *h.* as doves
Phil. 2:15, may be *h.*, the sons of God
Heb. 7:26, holy, *h.*, undefiled
Harod, Judg. 7:1.
Harosheth, Judg. 4:2, 13, 16.
Harp, see *footnote, p.* 1213.
Harrow, 2 Sam. 12:31.
Hart, see *footnote,* Deer, *p.* 309.
Haruz, 2 Kin. 21:19.
Harvest; Figurative, see *footnote, p.*149.
Ex. 34:21, in *h.* thou shalt rest
Jer. 8:20, *h.* is past, summer is ended
51:33, time of *h.* come, Joel 3:13.
Matt. 9:37, *h.* plenteous, 38, pray ye the Lord of the *h.*
13:39, *h.* is the end of the world
Rev. 14:15, *h.* of earth is ripe
Hashabiah, name of a number of men about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 6:45; 9:14; 25:3; 26:30; 2 Chr. 35:9; Ezra 8:19, 24; Neh. 3:17; 11:22.
Hashabnah, Neh. 10:25.
Hashbadana, Neh. 8:4.
Hashem, 1 Chr. 11:34.
Hashmonah, Num. 33:29, 30.
Hashub, four men about whom little is known, Neh. 3:11, 23; 10:23; 11:15.
Hashum, three men about whom little is known, Neh. 7:22; 8:4; 10:18.
Haste, Ps. 31:22, I said in my *h.* 116:11
38:22, make *h.* help me
Pr. 14:29, *hasty* of spirit, Eccl. 7:9.
21:5, thoughts of *h.* tend to want
29:20, *h.* in words? more hope of fool
Hasupha, Ezra 2:43.
Hatach, Esth. 4:5. [brother
Hate, Lev. 19:17, shall not *h.* thy
Ps. 97:10, ye that love the Lord, *h.*
119:104, I *h.* every false way, 128.[evil
113, I *h.* vain thoughts, 163, *h.* lying
139:21, do not I *h.* them that *h.*
Prov. 8:13, fear of Lord is to *h.* evil
36, all they that *h.* me love death
Amos 5:15, *h.* the evil, and love the good
Mic. 3:2, who *h.* the good and love
Luke 14:26, and *h.* not his father
John 7:7, world cannot *h.* you, but me it hateth, 15:18, if world *h.* you
Rom. 7:15, what I *h.* that do I
1 John 3:13, marvel not if world *h.*
Rev. 2:6, *h.* deeds, which I *h.* 15.
17:16, these shall *h.* the whore
Prov. 1:29, they *hated* knowledge
5:12, how have I *h.* instruction
Mal. 1:3, I *h.* Esau, Rom. 9:13.
Mt. 10:22, shall be *h.* of all men
Luke 19:14, his citizens *h.* him
John 15:24, *h.* me and my Father, 18.
Eph. 5:29, no man *h.* his own flesh
Rom. 1:30, backbiters, *haters* of God
2 S. 19:6, *hatest* friends, lovest ene-
Ps. 5:5, *h.* workers of iniquity [mies
Ex. 23:5, ass of him that *hateth*
Prov. 13:24, spareth rod, *h.* his son
John 12:25, *h.* his life in this world
1 John 2:9, *h.* his brother, is in darkness, 11;3:15; 4:20.
Ex. 18:21,. . .*hating* covetousness
Tit. 3:3, *hateful* and *h.* one another
Jude 23, *h.* garment spotted by flesh
Hatipha, Ezra 2:54.
Hatita, Ezra 2:42.
Hatred, see *footnote, p.* 929.
Hattil, Ezra 2:57.
Hattush, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 3:22; Ezra 8:2.
Haughty, Pr. 16:18, *h.* spirit before fall, 18:12.
21:24, proud and *h.* scorner dealeth
Zeph. 3:11, no more be *h.* because
Hauran, Ezek. 47:16, 18.
Havilah, two men, about whom little is known, Gen. 10:7, 29.
—, district in Arabia, Gen. 25:18; 1 Sam. 15:7.
Havoth-jair, see *footnote, p.* 403.
Hawk, Lev. 11:16.
Hay, Prov. 27:25.
Hazael, see *footnote, p.* 589.
Hazaiah, Neh. 11:5.
Hazar-addar, Num. 34:4.
Hazar-enan, Num. 34:9.
Hazar-gaddah, Josh. 15:27.
Hazar-hatticon, Ezek. 47:16.
Hazarmaveth, Gen. 10:26.
Hazar-shual, Josh. 15:28.
Hazar-susah, Josh. 19:5.
Hazelelponi, 1 Chr. 4:3.
Hazerim, Deut. 2:23.
Hazeroth, see *footnote, p.* 237.
Hazezon-tamar, Gen. 14:7.
Haziel, 1 Chr. 23:9.
Hazo, Gen. 22:22.
Hazor, see *footnote, p.* 361.
—, a city of Judah, Josh. 15:23.

Hazor-hadattah, Josh. 15:25. [and
Head, Gen. 3:15, it shall bruise thy *h.*
Prov. 16:31, hoary *h.* is a crown of
20:29, beauty of old men is gray *h.*
Eccl. 2:14, wise man's eyes are in *h.*
9:8, let thy *h.* lack no ointment
Ps. 38:4, iniquities gone over my *h.*
Isa. 1:5, whole *h.* is sick and heart
6, from sole of foot even unto *h.*
Jer. 9:1, O that my *h.* were waters
Dan. 2:28, visions of thy *h.* on bed
38, thou art this *h.* of gold, 32.
Matt. 8:20, not where to lay his *h.*
14:8, give me *h.* of J. Baptist [25:22.
Rom. 12:20, coals of fire on *h.* Prov.
1 Cor. 11:3, *h.* of man is Christ, *h.* of woman is man, *h.* of Christ is God
4, *h.* covered dishonoureth his *h.* 5.
Eph. 1:22, gave him to be *h.* over all
4:15, grow up into the *h.* even Christ
5:23, husband *h.* of wife, Christ *h.* of the church
Col. 1:18, he is *h.* of the body, 2:19.
Rev. 19:12, on his *h.* many crowns
Ps. 24:7, lift up your *heads,* 9.
Is. 35:10, everlasting joy on *h.* 51:11.
Luke 21:28, lift up your *h.* for
Rev. 13:1, seven *h.* and ten horns
Heal, Num. 12:13, *h.* her now, O God
Deut. 32:39, I wound, I *h.* and I kill
2 Chron. 7:14, I will *h.* their land
Ps. 6:2, *h.* me, for my bones are
41:4, *h.* my soul for I
Jer. 3:22, *h.* your backsliding, Hos.
17:14, *h.* me, and I shall be *h.* [14:4.
Hos. 6:1, hath torn and he will *h.*
Luke 4:18, *h.* the broken hearted
23, will say, physician, *h.* thyself
John 12:40, converted and I should *h.*
2 Chr. 30:20, Lord *healed* the people
Ps. 30:2, I cried and thou hast *h.*
107:20, sent his word and *h.* them
Is. 6:10, convert and be *h.* Ac. 28:27.
53:5, with his stripes, . . .*h.* 1 Pt. 2:24.
Jer. 6:14, *h.* hurt of daughter, 8:11.
15:18, my wound. . .refuseth to be *h.*
Matt. 4:24, and he *h.* them, 12:15;
Heb. 12:13, it rather be *h.* [14:14.
James 5:16, pray that ye may be *h.*
Rev. 13:3, his deadly wound was *h.*
Ex. 15:26, I the Lord that *healeth*
Ps. 103:3, who *h.* thy diseases [thee
147:3, he *h.* the broken in heart
Healing; *By Jesus; By the Apostles,* see *footnote, p.* 1493.
Jer. 30:13, thou hast no *h.* medicine
Mal. 4:2, with *h.* in his wings
Mt. 4:23, *h.* all manner of sickness
1 C. 12:9, to another the gifts of *h.*
Rev. 22:2, leaves were for *h.* nations
Health, Ps. 42:11, who is the *h.* of my
67:2, saving *h.* among nations [43:5.
Heap, Pr. 25:22, *h.* coals of fire, Rom. 12:20.
2 T. 4:3, *h.* to themselves teachers
Ps. 39:6, he *heapeth* up riches, and
Jam. 5:3, ye have *heaped* treasure
Hear, 1 K. 8:30, *h.* in heaven thy dwelling
2 Chron. 6:21, *h.* from thy dwelling
Job 5:27, *h.* it and know it for good
Ps. 51:8, make to *h.* joy and gladness
66:16, come and *h.* all ye that
115:6, they have ears, but *h.* not
Prov. 19:27, cease of *h.* instruction
Eccl. 5:1, be more ready to *h.* than
Is. 1:2, *h.* O heaven, and give ear
6:10, lest they *h.* with ears, Dt. 29:4.
55:3, *h.* and your soul shall live
Matt. 10:27, what ye *h.* in the ear
13:17, to *h.* those things which ye *h.*
17:5, this is my beloved Son, *h.* ye
18:17, if he neglect to *h.* them
Mark 4:24, take heed what ye *h.*
33, spake words as they were able to *h.*
Luke 8:18, take heed how ye *h.*
16:29, let them *h.* Moses and prophets
John 5:25, they that *h.* shall live
Ac. 10:33, to *h.* all commanded of G.
Jam. 1:19, every man be swift to *h.*
Rev. 2:7, 11, etc. let him *h.* what Spirit saith to churches, 3:6, 13, 22.
3:20, if any *h.* my voice, and open
Ex. 2:24, God *heard* their groaning
Ps. 6:9, Lord hath *h.* supplication
10:17, hast *h.* desire of humble, 34:6.
34:4, I sought the Lord, and he *h.*
61:5, thou hast *h.* my vows, 116:1.
66:19, verily God hath *h.* me, 18:6.
118:21, I will praise, thou hast *h.* me
120:1, I cried to Lord, and he *h.*
Isa. 40:28, hast thou not *h.* that God
64:4, from beginning. . .have not *h.*
Jonah 2:2, I cried to Lord and he *h.*
Mal. 3:16, Lord hearkened and *h.*
Matt. 6:7, be *h.* for much speaking
Luke 1:13, thy prayer is *h.* and thy
John 3:32, what he hath seen and *h.*
8:6, wrote as though he *h.* not
Rm. 10:14, of whom they have not *h.*
1 Cor. 2:9, eye not seen nor ear *h.*
Phil. 4:9, things *h.* and seen in me do
Heb. 4:2, with faith in them that *h.*
5:7, was *h.* in that he feared [Job
Jam. 5:11, ye have *h.* of patience of
Rev. 3:3, remember. . .thou hast *h.*
Ex. 3:7, *I have heard* their cry
6:5,—the groaning, Acts 7:34.
16:12,—the murmurings, Nm. 14:27.
1 Kin. 9:3,—thy prayer and supplication, 2 Kin. 19:20; 20:5; 22:19.
Isa. 49:8, in an acceptable time—
Ps. 65:2, thou that *hearest* prayer
John 11:42, I knew thou *h.* me
1 S. 3:9, speak, thy servant *heareth*
Matt. 7:24, whoso *h.* these sayings
Luke 10:16, he that *h.* you *h.* me
John 9:31, God *h.* not sinners, but
1 Jn. 5:14, ask. . .to his will he *h.* us
Rev. 22:17, let him that *h.* say, come
Job 42:5, of thee by *hearing* of ear
Prov. 20:12, the *h.* ear, and seeing
28:9, turneth away his ear from *h.*
Matt. 13:14, *h.* ye shall hear and not understand, Acts 28:27. [*h.* by
Rom. 10:17, faith cometh by *h.* and
Heb. 5:11, seeing ye are dull of *h.*
2 Pt. 2:8, in seeing and *h.* vexed his
Hearers, see *footnote, p.* 1546.
Rom. 2:13, not *h.* but doers
Eph. 4:29, minister grace to the *h.*
Jam. 1:22, doers of word and not *h.*
25, not a forgetful *h.* but a doer
Hearken, Dt. 28:1, if thou *h.* 30:10.
15, if thou wilt not *h.*
1 Sa. 15:22, to *h.* better than fat of
Ps. 103:20, angels *h.* to voice [rams
Isa. 55:2, *h.* diligently unto me, eat
Heart; *Hardened; Regenerate; Unregenerate,* see *footnote, p.* 841.
1 Sa. 1:13, she spake in her *h.* only
10:9, God gave him another *h.*
16:7, but the Lord looketh on the *h.*
24:5, David's *h.* smote him because
1 Chro. 16:10, let the *h.* of them rejoice that seek the Lord, Ps. 105:3
2 Chr. 30:19, prepareth his *h.* to seek God
Ps. 22:26, your *h.* live for ever, 69:32.
34:18, Lord nigh them of broken *h.*
37:31, law of his God is in his *h.*
51:17, broken and contrite *h.* Is. 66:2.
78:37, their *h.* was not right with
112:7, his *h.* is fixed, trusting in
Pr. 4:23, keep thy *h.* with diligence
14:10, *h.* knoweth own bitterness
16:9, a man's *h.* deviseth his way
27:19, answereth *h.* of man to man
Eccl. 7:4, *h.* of wise is in house of mourning [a fool's *h.* at his left
10:2, wise man's *h.* at his right hand,
Isa. 1:5, whole head sick, *h.* faint
6:10, make *h.* of this people fat
57:15, to revive the *h.* of contrite
Jer. 11:20, triest reins and *h.* 17:10
12:11, no man layeth it to *h.* Is. 42:
17:9, *h.* is deceitful above all [25.
24:7, I will give them a *h.* to know
32:39, give them one *h.* Ezek. 11:19.
La. 3:41, lift up our *h.* with hands
Ezek. 11:19, take stony *h.* give *h.* of
18:31, make ye a new *h.* [flesh
36:26, new *h.* take stony *h.* give *h.*
Joel 2:13, rend your *h.* not garments
Mal. 4:6, turn *h.* of fathers
Mt. 6:21, there will your *h.* be also
12:34, out of abundance of *h.* mouth
35, of good treasure of *h.* Lk. 6:45.
15:19, of *h.* proceed evil, Mk. 7:21.
Lk. 2:19, pondered them in *h.* 51.
24:25, O fools, slow of *h.* to believe
32, did not our *h.* burn within us
John 14:1, let not *h.* be troubled, 27.
Acts 5:33, were cut to the *h.* 7:54.
11:23, with purpose of *h.* cleave to
13:22, found man after mine own *h.*
Rom. 10:10, with *h.* man believeth
1 C. 2:9, nor entered into *h.* of man
2 Cor. 3:3, in fleshy tables of the *h.*
1 Pet. 3:4, in hidden man of the *h.*
1 John 3:20, if *h.* condemn us, God
Deut. 11:13, serve him *with all thy heart,* Josh. 22:5; 1 Sam. 12:20.
6:5, love Lord your God—30:6; Mt. 22:37; Mark 12:30. 33; Luke 10:27.
26:16, keep and do them—
30:2, turn to the Lord—and soul, 10: 2 Kings 23:25; Joel 2:12.
1 K. 2:4, walk before me in truth—
8:23, 48, return to thee—2 Chr. 6:38
2 Chron. 15:12, seek the God of thy fathers—15.
22:9, sought Lord—31:21, did it—
Prov. 3:5, trust in Lord—lean not
Acts 8:37, if thou believest—
Ps. 45:1, *my heart* is inditing a good
57:7,—is fixed, O God, 108:1.
73:26, my flesh and—faileth, but
84:2,—and my flesh crieth for the
109:22,—is wounded within me
1 K. 8:61, *heart perfect* with Lord,
1 Chr. 28:9, serve him with—29:9.
Ps. 101:2, walk in house with a—
24:4, clean hands and *pure heart*
Mt. 5:8, blessed are the pure in *h.*
1 Tim. 1:5, charity out of a—
2 Tim. 2:22, call on Lord out of—
1 Pet. 1:22, love with—fervently
Ps. 9:1, praise thee, O Lord, *with my whole heart,* 111:1; 138:1.
119:2, seek him—10,—have I sought
34, observe it—58, thy favour—69, keep thy precepts—
Jer. 3:10, not turned with whole *h.*
Col. 3:23, do it *heartily* as to Lord
Heathen, see *footnote, p.* 1127.
Ps. 2:1, why do the *h.* rage, Ac. 4:25.
2:8, give them the *h.* for
Matt. 18:17, let him be as a *h.* man
Gal. 3:8, justify *h.* through faith
Heave Offering, see *ftn.* Offerings, *p.* 169.
Heaven, *God's dwelling place; The future home of the Righteous,* see *footnote, p.* 1422.
—, 1 Kin. 8:27, *h.* of heavens cannot contain, 2 Chr. 2:6; 6:18.
Ps. 103:11, as *h.* is high above the
115:16, *h.* even heavens are Lord's
Prov. 25:3, *h.* for height, and earth
Is. 66:1, *h.* is my throne, Ac. 7:49.
Jer. 31:37, if *h.* can be measured
Mt. 5:18, till *h.* and earth pass, 24:35
Luke 15:18, sinned against *h.* 21
John 1:51, see *h.* open and angels
Ps. 73:25, whom have I *in heaven*
Eccl. 5:2, God is—thou upon earth
Heb. 10:34, have—better substance
1 Pet. 1:4, inheritance reserved—
Ps. 8:3, consider *thy heavens* [God
19:1, *the heavens* declare the glory of
89:11,—are thine, and earth also
Isa. 65:17, I create new *h.* and new earth, 66:22; Rev. 21:1.
Acts 3:21—must receive him till
2 Cor. 5:1, a house eternal in the *h.*
Eph. 4:10, ascended far above all *h.*
2 Pet. 3:12, *h.* on fire be dissolved
John 3:12, if I tell you of *heavenly* things
1 Cor. 15:48, as is *h.* such the *h.* 49.
Eph. 1:3, in *h.* places, 20; 2:6; 3:
2 T. 4:18, unto his *h.* kingdom [10.

Heb. 3:1, partakers of *h.* calling
Heavens Phyiscal. *Created; Destruction of,* see *footnote, p.* 816.
(See *ftn.* New Heavens, *p.* 1714.)
Heavy, Isa. 6:10, make their ears *h.* lest
58:6, to undo the *h.* burden [laden
Matt. 11:28, that labour and are *h.*
23:4, bind *h.* burdens and grievous
Ps. 69:20, I am full of *heaviness*
119:28, my soul melteth for *h.*
Pr. 14:13, end of that mirth is *h.* [of *h.*
Is. 61:3, garment of praise for spirit
Rom. 9:2, I have great *h.* and sorrow
1 P. 1:6, in *h.* through temptations
Heber, name of a number of men, about whom little is known, Gen. 46:17; Judg. 4:11; 1 Chr. 4:18; 5:13; 8:17,
Hebrew, see *ftn. p.* 70. [22; Luke 3:35.
Hebron, a city, see *footnote, p.* 36.
—, son of Kohath, see *ftn. p.* 217.
Hebronites, see *footnote, p.* 218.
Hedge, see *footnote, p.* 973. [4:15.
Heed, Dt. 2:4, take *h.* to yourselves,
Jos. 22:5, take diligent *h.* to do the
Ps. 119:9, by taking *h.* thereto
1 Tim. 1:4; Tit. 1:14, neither give *h.* to fables
1 Tm. 4:1,giving *h.*to seducing spirits
Heb. 2:1, we ought to give the more earnest *h.*
Heel, Gen. 3:15, shalt bruise his *h.*
Ps. 41:9, lifted *h.*...me, Jn. 13:18.
Hos. 12:3, he took his brother by *h.*
Hegai, Esth. 2:3.
Heifer, Red heifer, see *ftn. p.* 250.
Height, Jb. 22:12,is not God in *h.* of
Pr. 25:3, the heaven for *h.* [heaven?
Isa. 7:11, ask it in the *h.* above
Rom. 8:39, nor *h.*, nor depth
Eph. 3:18, 19, the *h.* of the love of
Heir, see *footnote, p.* 24. [Christ
Mt. 21:38, this is the *h.* let us kill
Rom. 4:13, Abraham should be *h.*
8:17, *h.* of God, joint *h.* with Christ
Gal. 3:29, if ye be Christ's—and *h.*
4:7, if a son, then an *h.* of God
Eph. 3:6, Gentiles should be fellow *h.*
Heb. 1:2, whom God appointed *h.*
6:17, willing to shew *h.* of promise
11:7, became *h.* of righteousness
1 Pet. 3:7, *h.* together of grace of
Helah, 1 Chr. 4:5.
Helam, 2 Sam. 10:16, 17.
Helbah, Judg. 1:31.
Helbon, Ezek. 27:18.
Heldai, two men, about whom little is known 1 Chr. 27:15; Zech. 6:10.
Helek, Num. 26:30.
Heleph, Josh. 19:33.
Helez, two men, about whom little is known, 2 Sam. 23:26; 1 Chr. 2:39.
Heli, Luke 3:23.
Helkai, Neh. 12:15.
Helkath, Josh. 19:25.
Helkath-hazzurim, 2 Sam. 2:16.
Hell; Future abode of the wicked, see *footnote, p.* 1375.
Matt. 18:9; Mark 9: 43, 45.
Deut. 32:22, shall burn to lowest *h.*
2 Sam. 22:6, the sorrows of *h.*
Job 11:8, it is deeper than *h.* what
26:6, *h.* is naked before him and
Ps. 9:17, wicked be turned into *h.*
16:10, not leave soul in *h.* Ac. 2:27.
55:15, let them go down quick into *h.*
86:13, delivered soul from lowest *h.*
116:3, pains of *h.* gat hold on me
139:8, make my bed in *h.* thou art
Pr. 5:5, her steps take hold on *h.*
7:27, her house is the way to *h.*
9:18, her guests are in depths of *h.*
15:11, *h.* and destruction before the
23:14, shalt deliver his soul from *h.*
Isa. 5:14, *h.* hath enlarged herself
14:9, *h.* from beneath is moved to
15, thou shalt be brought down to *h.*
28:15, with *h.* at agreement, 18.
Jonah 2:2, out of belly of *h.* cried I
Hab. 2:5, enlarged his desire as *h.*
Matt. 5:22, be in danger of *h.* fire
29, body, eye, etc., be cast into *h.* 30.
10:28, destroy soul and body in *h.*
11:23, brought down to *h.* Lk. 10:15.
16:18, gates of *h.* shall not prevail
23:5, twofold more the child of *h.*
Matt. 23:33, how can ye escape damnation of *h.*
Luke 12:5, power to cast into *h.*
16:23, in *h.* he lifted up his eyes
Acts 2:31, his soul not left in *h.* 27.
James 3:6, tongue set on fire of *h.*
2 Pet. 2:4, cast them down to *h.*
Rev. 1:18, having keys of *h.* and
6:8, death and *h.* followed with
20:13, death and *h.* delivered up dead
14, death and *h.* were cast into lake
Helm, Acts 27:40; Jas. 3:4.
Helmet; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1111.
Is. 59:17, a *h.* of salvation on head
Eph. 6:17, take the *h.* of salvation
1 Thes. 5:8, a *h.* hope of salvation
Helon, Num. 2:7. [Lord
Help, Judg. 5:23, came not to *h.* of
Ps. 27:9, thou hast been my *h.*
33:20, he is our *h.* and shield
Ps. 40:13, make haste to *h.* me, 70:1.
17, my *h.* and deliverer, 70:5.
46:1, God a very present *h.* in trouble
60:11, vain is *h.* of man, 108:12.
71:12, my God, make haste for my *h.*
89:19, laid *h.* on one that is mighty
115:9, Lord is *h.* and shield, 10, 11.
124:8, our *h.* is in name of Lord
Acts 16:9, come unto Macedonia, and
22, having obtained *h.* of God [*h.* us
Heb. 4:16, find grace to *h.* in time
1 S. 7:12, hitherto Lord *helped* us
Rm. 8:26, Spirit *helpeth* our infirmities [fatherless
Ps. 10:14, thou art the *helper* of the
54:4, God is my *h.* Heb. 13:6.
Job 9:13, proud *helpers* do stoop
2 Cor. 1:24, we are *h.* of your joy
3 John 8, fellow *h.* to the truth
Hem, Matt. 9:20; 14:36.
Hemam, Gen. 36:22.
Heman, see *footnote, p.* 631.
—, a wise man, 1 Chr. 2:6.
Hemdan, Gen. 36:26.
Hemlock, Hos. 10:4; Amos 6:12.
Hemorrhage, see *footnote, p.* 1317.
Hen, Matt. 23:37; Luke 13:34.
Hena, Isa. 37:13.
Henadad, Ezra 3:9.
Hepher, two men, about whom little is known, Num. 26:32; 1 Chr. 11:36.
—, a city, Josh. 12:17. [21:1.
Hephzi-bah, wife of Hezekiah, 2 Kin.
—, a prophetic name of Jerusalem, Isa.
Heredity, see *footnote, p.* 1156. [62:4.
Heres, Judg. 1:35.
Heresy, see *footnote, p.* 1619. [a *h.*
Heritage, Psa. 127:3, children are
Hermas, Rom. 16:14.
Hermes, Rom. 16:14.
Hermogenes, 2 Tim. 1:15.
Hermon, see *footnote, p.* 291.
Herod, see *footnote, p.* 1327.
Herodians, see *footnote, p.* 1361.
Herodias, see *footnote, p.* 1327.
Herodion, Rom. 16:11. [33:8-39.
Heroes. List of David's. 2 Sam.
Heron, Lev. 11:19.
Hesed, 1 Kin. 4:10.
Heshbon, see *footnote, p.* 986.
Heshmon, Josh. 15:27.
Heth, Gen. 10:15.
Hethlon, Ezek. 47:15. [Dt. 12:3.
Hew, Ex. 34:1, *h.* thee two tables,
Jer. 2:13, *hewed* out cisterns
Mt. 3:10, *hewn* down, 7:19; Lk. 3:9.
Hezeki, 1 Chr. 8:17.
Hezekiah, see *footnote, p.* 603.
Hezion, 1 Kin. 15:18.
Hezir, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 24:15. Neh. 10:20.
Hezrai, 1 Chr. 11:37.
Hezron, see *footnote, p.* 624.
—, son of Reuben, 1 Chr. 5:3.
Hid, Gen. 3:8, *h.* themselves
Ps. 119:11, word have I *h.* in heart
Mt. 10:26, and *h.* that shall not be
11:25, *h.* from wise, Luke 10:21.
2 Cor. 4:3, if gospel be *h.* it is *h.* to
Col. 2:3, in whom are *h.* all treasures
3:3, your life is *h.* with Christ [ones
Ps. 83:3, consulted...thy *hidden*
1 Cor. 4:5, bring to light *h.* things
1 Pet. 3:4, the *h.* man of heart
Rev. 2:17, give the *h.* manna [ham
Gen. 18:17, shall I *hide* from Abra-
Job 33:17, and *h.* pride from man
Ps. 17:8, *h.* me under the shadow
27:5, in time of trouble he shall *h.*
30:7, didst *h.* thy face and I was troubled [thy presence from
31:20, shalt *h.* them in the secret of
51:9, *h.* thy face from my sins
Jas. 5:20, *hide* a multitude of sins
Rev. 6:16, *h.* us from face of him
Is. 45:15, thou a God that *hidest*
Job 34:29, when he *hideth* his face
42:3, who is he that *h.* counsel
Ps. 139:12, darkness *h.* not from
Is. 8:17, I will wait on Lord that *h.*
Hab. 3:4, *hiding* of his power
Ps. 32:7, *h.* place, 119:114; Is. 32:2.
Hiddai, 2 Sam. 23:30.
Hiddekel, Gen. 2:14.
Hiel, 1 Kin. 16:34.
Hierapolis, Col. 4:13. [above earth
High, Psa. 103:11, as heaven is *h.*
131:1, or in things too *h.* for me
138:6, though Lord be *h.* yet hath
Prov 21:4, a *h.* look and proud
Eccl. 12:5, afraid of that which is *h.*
Is. 57:15, I dwell in the *h.*...place
Ezek. 21:26, abase him that is *h.*
Rom. 12:16, mind not *h.* things
2 Cor. 10:5, every *h.* thing that exalteth itself
Phil. 3:14, prize of the *h.* calling
Job 5:11, set *on high* those that be
16:19, witness and my record is—
Ps. 107:41, setteth the poor—
113:5, like our God who dwelleth—
Is. 26:5, bringeth down that dwell—
Luke 24:49, be ...with power from—
2 Tim. 3:4, heady, *high minded*
Rom. 11:20, be not—but fear
1 T. 6:17, rich, that they be not—
Higher, Ps. 61:2, lead me to the Rock that is *h.*
Ec. 5:8, he that is *h.* than the highest
Isa. 55:9, heaven *h.* than the earth
Lk. 14:10, friend, go up *h.*
Rom. 13:1, be subject to *h.* powers
Heb. 7:26, High Priest made *h.* than
Highest, Ps. 18:13, the *H.* gave his
Lk. 1:32, shall be called Son of the *H.*
35, *H.* shall overshadow thee
2:14, glory to God in the *h.* 19:38.
6:35, shall be the children of the *H.*
14:8, sit not down in the *h.* room
Highly, Lk. 1:28, thou art *h.* favoured
16:15, is *h.* esteemed among men
Rom. 12:3, think more *h.* than
Phil. 2:9, God also hath *h.* exalted
1 Thes. 5:13, esteem them very *h.* in
High-minded, Rom. 11:20; 1 Tim. 6:17
High Places, see *footnote, p.* 528.
High Priest; *Duties of;* see *ftn., p.* 197; *Emoluments of,* see *footnote, p.* 198.
Highways, see *footnote, p.* 286.
Is. 35:8, an *highway* shall be there
Mat. 22:9; Lk. 14:23, go into the
Hilen, 1 Chr. 6:58. [*highways*
Hilkiah, see *footnote, p.* 1084.
Hin, see *footnote, p.* 141.
Hinnom, see *footnote, p.* 1055.
Hirah, Gen. 38:1.
Hiram, king of Tyre, see *ftn. p.* 487.
—, an artificer, see *footnote, p.* 536.
Hired Servant; Rights of see *ftn. p.* 206.
Hireling, Job 7:1, like days of an *h.*
2, as *h.* looketh for reward
14:6, accomplish, as an *h.* his day
Isa. 16:14, as the years of an *h.*, and
Mal. 3:5, oppress *h.* in his wages
John 10:13, *h.* fleeteth, bec. he is *h.*
Hittites, see *footnote, p.* 385.
Hivites, see *footnote, p.* 17.
Hizkiah, Zeph. 1:1.

Hobab, Num. 10:29.
Hobah, Gen. 14:15.
Hodaviah, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 5:24; 9:7; Ezra 2:40
Hodesh, 1 Chr. 8:9.
Hodiah, wife of Erza, 1 Chr. 4:19.
—, two men, about whom little is known, Neh. 8:7; 10:18.
Hoglah, see *footnote*, *p.* 265.
Hoham, Josh. 10:3. [way
Hold, Job 17:9, righteous shall *h.* on
Isa. 41:13, God will *h.* thy right hand
Isa. 62:1, 6, for Zion's sake will I not *h.* my peace, 64:12. [water
Jer. 2:13, cisterns that can *h.* no
Matt. 6:24, *h.* to one, despise other
Rom. 1:18, *h.* truth in unrighteous-
Ph. 2:29, *h.* such in reputation [ness
Heb. 3:14, if we *h.* our confidence
1 Th. 5:21, prove all, *hold fast* good
2 Tim. 1:13,—form of sound words
Heb. 3:6, if—confidence of hope
4:14, let us—our profession, 10:23.
Rev. 2:25, what ye have—till I come
3:3, hast received—and repent
11,—that thou hast that no man
Ps. 77:4, *holdest* my eyes waking
Rev. 2:13, *h.* fast my name and hast
Job 2:3, still he *holdeth* fast integrity
Ps. 66:9, which *h.* our soul in life
Pr. 17:28, fool *h.* peace counted wise
Jer. 6:11, I am weary with *holding*
Phil. 2:16, *h.* forth the word of life
Col. 2:19, not *h.* the Head, from
1 Tim. 1:19, *h.* faith and a good conscience [conscience
3:9, *h.* mystery of faith in a pure
Tit. 1:9, *h.* fast the faithful word
Holiness. *Attribute of God; Enjoined; Exhortations to; Motives to; Typified*, see *footnote*, *p.* 158.
(See *footnotes*, God, holiness of, *p.* 3; Jesus, holiness of, *p.* 1301.)
—, Ex. 15:11, glorious in *h.*
28:36, *h.* to Lord, 39:30; Isa. 23:18.
1 Chr. 16:29, in beauty of *h.* Ps. 29: 2; 96:9; 110:3; 2 Chr. 20:21. [in
2 Chron. 31:18, sanctified themselves
Ps. 30:4, remembrance his *h.* 97:12.
47:8, God sitteth on throne of his *h.*
48:1, G. praised in mt. of *h.* Jer. 31:23.
60:6, God has spoken in his *h.* 108:7.
89:35, I have sworn by my *h.*...David
93:5, *h.* becometh thine house, O L.
Is. 35:8, shall be called the way of *h.*
62:9, drink it in the courts of my *h.*
63:15, look from habitation of thy *h.*
Amos 4:2, Lord hath sworn by *h.*
Zech. 14:20, on horse bells, *h.* to L.
Luke 1:75, in *h.* and righteousness
Acts 3:12, as though by our own *h.*
Rm. 1:4, Son of God,...Spirit of *h.*
6:19, members servants...unto *h.*
22, fruit unto *h.* end everlasting life
2 C. 7:1, perfecting *h.* in fear of God
Eph. 4:24, new man created in true *h.*
1 Thes. 3:13, unblamable in *h.*
4:7, called not unto...but unto *h.*
1 Tim. 2:15, if they continue in...*h.*
Tit. 2:3, behaviour as becometh *h.*
Heb. 12:10, partakers of his *h.*
14, *h.* without which shall...see L.
Holy, Ex. 3:5, *h.* ground; 16:23, *h.* sabbath, 31:14, 15; 19:6, *h.* nation, 1 Pet. 2:9; Ex. 28:38, *h.* gifts, 29:6, *h.* crown; 30:25, *h.* ointment; Lev. 16:33, *h.* sanctuary; 27:14, house, *h*; 30, *h.* tithes; Num. 5:17, *h.* water; 31:6, *h.* instruments.
Lev. 11:45, be ye *h.* for I am *h.* 20:7.
1 Sam. 2:2, there is none *h.* as Lor
Ps. 22:3, *h.* that inhabitest praises
99:5, worship at footstool, for he is *h.*
145:17, Lord is *h.* in all his works
Is. 6:3, *h. h. h.* is Lord God of hosts
Ezek. 22:26, no difference between *h.*
Mt. 7:6, give not that is *h.* to dogs
Luke 1:35, *h.* thing shall be born
Acts 4:27, thy *h.* child Jesus, 30.
Rom. 7:12, law *h.* commandment *h.*
11:16, if first fruit *h.*, lump is also *h.*
12:1, sacrifice, *h.* acceptable to God
1 C. 7:14, children unclean, now *h.*
Eph. 1:4, *h.* without blame, 5:27.
2 Tim. 1:9, called us with *h.* calling
3:15, hast known the *h.* Scriptures
Tit. 1:8, sober, just, *h.* temperate
1 Pet. 1:15, be *h.* in all manner, 16.
2:5, a *h.* priesthood, 9, *h.* nation
2 Pet. 1:21, *h.* men of God spake as
3:11, in all *h.* conversation and
Rev. 3:7, saith he that is *h.* and true
4:8, *h. h. h.* Lord God Almighty
15:4, fear thee for thou only art *h.*
20:6, blessed and *h.* that hath part
22:11, he that is *h.* let him he *h.* still
Holy The, see *footnote*, *p.* 1627.
— of Holies, see *footnote*, *p.* 134
— Place, see *footnote*, *p.* 134.
Holy Spirit; *Baptism of; Fruits of; Gifts of; Inspiration of; Intercession of; Power of; Revelations from; Sin against; Withdrawn from incorrigible sinners; Witness of*, see *ftn p.*1487
Ps. 51:11, take not thy—
Is. 63:10, rebelled and vexed his—
11, where is he that put his—within
Matt. 1:18, child of the —20.
3:11, baptize you—Ac. 1:5; 11:16.
12:31, etc., blasphemy against—
Mk. 12:36, David said by—Ac. 1:16.
13:11, not ye that speak, but the—
Lk. 1:15, 35,—shall come upon thee
2:25,—was upon him
26, revealed unto him by—
3:22,—descended in bodily shape
11:13, give—to them that ask
12:12,—shall teach you what to say
John 7:39, for—was not yet given
14:26, Comforter, which is the—whom
John 20:22, receive— [mandment
Acts 1:2, Jesus through—given commandment
8, after that—is come upon you
2:33, received the promise of—
38, receive gift of—10:45.
5:3, Satan filled heart to lie to—
32, we are his witnesses, and also—
7:51, ye do always resist—
8:15, receive—17, 19,—given, 18.
9:31, walking in the comfort of—
10:38, anointed Jesus with—
44,—fell on all, 15:8, giving—as to
13:2, the—said, Separate me Saul
4, they being sent forth by—
15:28, it seemed good to—and us
16:6, forbidden of—to preach in
19:2, received—? not heard...be any
20:23, save that—witnesseth...bonds
28, flock over which—made overseers
21:11, thus saith—so shall the Jews
28:25, well spake—by Esaias
Rm. 5:5, love of G. shed abroad by—
9:1, conscience bearing witness in—
14:17, righteousness, peace, joy in—
15:13, abound in hope through...—
16, offering Gentiles sanctified by—
1 C. 2:13, in words—teacheth
6:19, your body temple of—not own
12:3, can say Jesus is Lord but by—
2 Cor. 6:6, by—by love unfeigned
13:14, communion of—be with you
Eph. 1:13, sealed with—of promise
4:30, grieve not—of God, 1 Th. 5:19.
1 Thes. 1:5, gospel in—, 6, joy of—
4:8, God, who hath given his—
5:19, quench not the *Spirit*
2 Thes. 2:13, sanctification of the—
1 Tim. 4:1, the—speaketh expressly
2 Tim. 1:14, keep by the *Holy Ghost*
2 Tim. 1:14,—which dwelleth in us
Tit. 3:5, saved by the renewing of—
Heb. 2:4, God witness with gifts of—
3:7, wherefore, as—saith, to-day if
6:4, make partakers of—tasted word
9:8,—this signifying, that the way
10:15, whereof—is a witness to us
1 Pet. 1:12, preached gospel with—
2 Pet. 1:21, men of God moved by—
1 Jn. 5:7, Father, Word, and—one
Jude 20, building up...praying in—
Lk. 1:15, 41, 67, *filled with* or *full of the Holy Ghost*, and 4:1; Ac. 2:4; 4:8; 6:3, 5; 9:17; 11:24; 13:9, 52.
Holy Trinity, see *footnote*, *p.* 1399.
Homage, see *footnote*, *p.* 1507.
Homam, 1 Chr. 1:39. [long *h.*
Home, Eccl. 12:5, man goeth to his
2 C. 5:6, whilst at *h.* in body, absent
1 T. 5:4, child. learn shew piety at *h.*
Tit. 2:5, young women keepers at *h.*
Homer, see *footnote*, Measure, *p.* 326.
Homicide. *Accidental; Felonious*; see *footnote*, *p.* 292; *Instances of felonious; Punishment for*, see *footnote*, *p.* 293.
Honest, Luke 8:15, in an *h.* and good
Ac. 6:3, seven men of *h.* report, full
Rom. 12:17, provide things *h.* in the sight of all men, 2 Cor. 8:21.
2 C. 13:7, should do that which is *h.*
Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *h.*
1 Pet. 2:12, have...conversation *h.*
Rom. 13:13, walk *honestly* as in day
1 Thes. 4:12, walk *h.* towards them
Heb. 13:18, in all willing to live *h.*
1 T. 2:2, life in all g. and *honesty*
Honesty; Enjoined, see *ftn. p.* 1561.
Honey, see *footnote*, *p.* 942.
Ps. 19:10, sweeter than *h.* 119:103.
81:16, *h.* out of rock, Jer. 41:8.
Is. 7:15, butter and *h.* shall he eat, 22.
Mt. 3:4, his meat locusts and wild *h.*
Rev. 10:9, in mouth sweet as *h.* 10.
Honor, 1 Chr. 29:12, riches and *h.* come
Ps. 7:5, lay mine *h.* in the dust [of
8:5, crowned him with glory and *h.*
26:8, place where thine *h.* dwelleth
49:12, man being in *h.* abideth not
20, man in *h.* understandeth not
Prov. 3:16, in left hand riches and *h.*
15:33, before *h.* is humility, 18:12.
20:3, it is an *h.* to cease from strife
21:21, followeth mercy, findeth *h.*
25:2, *h.* of kings to search a matter
26:1, *h.* is not seemly for a fool
29:23, *h.* shall uphold the humble
Ma. 1:6, if father, where is mine *h.*
Mt. 13:57, prophet is not without *h.* save in his own country, Mk. 6: 4; John 4:44; 5:42.
Jn. 5:41, I receive not *h.* from men
Rm. 2:7, in well doing seek glory, *h.*
9:21, vessel to *h.* another, 2 T. 2:20.
12:10, in *h.* preferring one another
13:7, give *h.* to whom *h.* is due
2 Cor. 6:8, by *h.* and dishonour, by evil report
1 T. 5:17, elders rule...double *h.*
Heb. 5:4, taketh this *h.* to himself
1 Pet. 1:7, found unto praise and *h.*
3:7, *h.* to wife as weaker vessel
1 Sam. 2:30, that *h.* me I will *h.*
Prov. 3:9, *h.* Lord with substance
Is. 29:13, with their lips do *h.* me
Jn. 5:23, *h.* Son as they *h.* Father
12:26, serve me him will my Father, *h.*
1 Pt. 2:17, *h.* all men, 1 T. 5:3, widows
Ps. 15:4, *honoureth* them that fear
Mal. 1:6, son *h.* father, where...*h.*?
Mt. 15:8, *h.* me with lips, Mk. 7:6.
Lk. 14:8, lest a more *honourable* man be bidden.
Heb. 13:4, marriage is *h.*
Hooks; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 153.
Hope, see *footnote*, *p.* 926.
Job 17:15, where is now my *h.*
31:24, if I have made gold my *h.*
Ps. 16:9, my flesh shall rest in *h.*
Ps. 39:7, my *h.* is in thee, 71:5; Jer. 17:17.
42:5, *h.* thou in God, for, 11; 43:5.
78:7, might set their *h.* in God
119:49, thou hast caused me to *h.*
81, I *h.* in thy word, 114; 130:5.
130:7, let Israel *h.* in Lord, 131:3.
Prov. 11:7, *h.* of unjust men perisheth
13:12, *h.* deferred make heart sick
14:32, righteous hath *h.* in death
19:18, chasten son while there is *h.*
26:12, more *h.* of a fool, 29:20.
Jer. 17:7, blessed whose *h.* the Lord is
Lam. 3:26, good...a man should *h.*
Joel 3:16, Lord will be the *h.* of his

people [ye prisoners of *h.*
Zech. 9:12, turn to the strong hold
Acts 24.15, have *h.* towards God
Rom. 4:18, against *h.* believed in *h.*
5:2, rejoice in *h.* of glory of God, 12:12
Rom. 5:4, experience worketh *h.*
5, *h.* not ashamed
8:20, subjected the same in *h.*
24, we are saved by *h.* but *h.* that
25. if *h.* for that we see not
15:4, comfort of Scriptures, have *h.*
1 Cor. 9:10, that ploweth...plow in
h. and that thresheth...of his *h.*
13:13, now abideth faith, *h.* charity
15:19, if in life only, *h.* in Christ
Gal. 5:5, wait *h.* of righteousness
Eph 2:12, no *h.* and without God
Col. 1:23, not moved away from *h.*
of Gospel, 27, Christ, the *h.* of glory
1 Th. 4:13, sorrow not...have no *h.*
5:8, for helmet, the *h.* of salvation
1 T. 1:1, Jesus Christ who is our *h.*
Tit. 1:2, in *h.* of eternal life
Tit. 2:13, looking for that blessed *h.*
3:7, according to the *h.* of eternal
Heb. 6:11, to full assurance of *h.*
19, which *h.* we have as an anchor
1 Pt. 1:3, begot again to lively *h.*
13, be sober and *h.* to end
21, that your *h.* might be in Christ
3:15, asketh a reason of *h.* in you
1 Jn. 3:3, every man that hath this *h.*
Ps. 119:43, *I have hoped* in thy judgments, 74,—in thy word, 147:166;
— in thy salvation
Heb. 11:1, faith is the substance of
things *hoped for*
1 Cor. 13:7, charity *hopeth* all things
Lk. 6:35, lend, *hoping* for nothing
Hophni, see *footnote, p.* 428.
Hor, see *footnote, p.* 252.
Horam, Josh. 10:33.
Horeb, see *footnote, p.* 92.
Horem, Josh. 19:38.
Hor-hagidgad, Num. 33:32, 33.
Hori, two men, about whom little is known, Gen. 36:22; Num. 13:5.
Hormah, see *footnote, p.* 284.
Horn, see *footnote, p.* 524.
Hornet, Josh. 24:12.
Horonaim, Isa. 15:5.
Horse, see *footnote, p.* 809.
Ex. 15:21, *h.* and rider thrown
Ps. 32:9, be ye not as *h.* or mule
33:17, *h.* is a vain thing for safety
147:10, delighteth not in the strength
of the *h.* [day of battle
Prov. 21:31, *h.* is prepared for the
Eccl. 10:7, have seen servants on *h.*
Jer. 8:6, as *h.* rusheth into battle
12:5, canst thou contend with *h*
Hos. 14:3, we will not ride upon *h.*
Horse-leech, Prov. 30:15.
Hosah, a city, Josh. 19:29.
—, a Levite, 1 Chr. 16:38.
Hosea, see *footnote, p.* 1232.
Hoshaiah, Jer. 42:1.
Hoshea, king of Israel, see *ftn. p.* 601.
—, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 27:20; Neh. 10:23.
Hospitality, see *footnote, p.* 1560.
Hostage, 2 Kin. 14:14.
Hostility to the Righteous, *ftn. p.* 1265.
Hour, Mt. 10:19, given you in the same
24:36, of day & *h.* knoweth no man [*h.*
25:13, ye know neither day nor *h.*
Lk. 12:12, Holy Ghost shall teach
you that same *h.* [of darkness
22:53, this is your *h.* and power
John 2:4, my *h.* is not yet come
4:23, *h.* cometh, and now is, 5:25.
7:30, *h.* was not yet come, 8:20.
12:27, save me from this *h.* unto *h.*
Rev. 3:3, not know what *h.* I come
10, keep from the *h.* of temptation
House; *Architecture of; Figurative,* see *footnote, p.* 769.
Ex. 12:30, not a *h....*not one dead
Deut. 6:7, when thou sittest in thy *h.*
Josh. 24:15, as for me and my *h.*
Psa. 26:8, I loved...of thy *h.* [65:4.
36:8, satisfied with...of thy *h.*
101:2, I will walk within my *h.* [hell
Prov. 7:27, her *h.* is in the way to
12:7, *h.* of righteous shall stand
Eccl. 7:2, go to the *h.* of mourning,
than *h.* of feasting [to *h.*
12:3, when keepers of *h.* tremble
Isa. 5:8, woe to them that join *h.*
38:1, set thy *h.* in order, for thou
Mat. 12:25, a *h.* divided, Lk. 11:17.
23:38, *h.* left desolate, 13:35; Jer. 12:7.
Lk. 12:3, proclaimed on *h.* tops
John 14:2, in my Father's *h.* are
Acts 10:2, feared God with all his *h.*
11:14 thou, and all thy *h.* saved 16:31.
16:15, judged me faithful, come into
my *h.*
34, believed in God with all his *h.*
Rom. 16:5, church in their *h.* 1 Cor. 16:19; Col. 4:15; Philem. 2.
2 Cor. 5:1, earthy *h.* *h.* of God not
made with hands, 2, *h.* from heaven
2 Ti. 1:16, mercy to *h.* of Onesiphorus
Heb. 3:2, faithful in all—5, 6.
Hb. 3:3, built *h.* more honour than *h.*
11:7, made an ark for saving—
2 John 10, receive him not to your *h.*
Job 4:19, dwell in *houses* of clay
Ps. 49:11, *h.* shall continue for ever
Matt. 11:8, wear soft clothing are
in king's *h.*
19:29, forsaken *h.* lands, Mk. 10:29.
23:14, devour widow's *h.* Luke 20:47.
Luke 16:4, may receive me into *h.*
1 Cor. 11:22, have ye not *h.* to eat
1 Tim. 3:12, ruling own *h.* well
2 Tim. 3:6, creep into *h.* and lead
Tit. 1:11, subvert whole *h.* teaching
things which they ought not
Acts 16:15, baptized and her whole
household
Gal. 6:10, *h.* of faith
Eph. 2:19, *h.* of God
Matt. 13:52, like *householder,* 20:1.
Hukkok, Josh. 19:34.
Huldah, a prophetess, 2 Kin. 22:14-20.
Human Sacrifices, see *footnote, p,* 308.
Humble, Job 22:29, shall save the *h.*
Ps. 9:12, forgetteth not the cry of *h.*
10:12, forget not the *h.*
17, desire of the *h.*
34:2, *h.* shall hear of it, and be
69:32, *h.* shall see this, and be glad
Prov. 16:19, to be of an *h.* spirit
29:23, honour uphold *h.* in spirit
Ex. 10:3, thou refuse to *h.* thyself
Dt. 8:2, to *h.* thee, and prove, 3:16.
2 Chron. 7:14, shall *h.* themselves
34:27, didst *h.* thyself before God
Jer. 13:18, *h.* yourselves
Matt. 18:4, whoso *h.* himself shall be
exalted, 23:12; Luke 14:11; 18:14.
2 Cor. 12:21, my God will *h.* me
James 4:6, giveth grace to the *h.* 1
Pet. 5:5. [the Lord
4:10, *h.* yourselves in the sight of
1 Pet. 5:6, *h.* yourselves under the
mighty hand of God
Lev. 26:41, if uncircumcised hearts
be *humbled*
Isa. 2: 9, 11, 17, lofty looks shall be *h.*
5:15, mighty man shall be *h.* and
eyes of the lofty shall be *h.*
10:33, haughty shall be *h.*
Lam. 3:20, my soul is *h.* in me
Dan. 5:22, hast not *h.* thy heart
Phil. 2:8, *h.* and became obedient
Deut. 21:14, *humbled her,* 22:24, 29;
Ezek. 22:10, 11.
Col. 3:12, put on *humbleness* of
Mic. 6:8, walk *humbly* with thy God
Humility, see *footnote, p.* 937.
Prov. 22:4, by *h.* are riches and
honour, 15:33; 18:12.
Acts 20:19, serving Lord with all *h.*
Col. 2:18, in a voluntary *h.* 23.
1 Pet. 5:5, be clothed with *h.*
Humtah, Josh. 15:54.
Hunger, see *footnote, p.* 751.
—, Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 1308.
Ps. 34:10, young lions suffer *h.*
Prov. 19:15, idle soul shall suffer *h.*
Jer. 42:14, no war nor have *h.* of
Lam. 4:9, sword better than slain
Deut. 8:3, suffered to *h.* [with *h.*
Isa. 49:10, shall not *h.* nor thirst,
Rev. 7:16.
Matt. 5:6, blessed are they that *h.*
Luke 6:21, blessed are ye that *h.* now
25, woe ye that are full, ye shall *h.*
Jn. 6:35, cometh to me shall never *h.*
Rom. 12:20, if thine enemy *h.* feed
1 Cor. 4:11, we both *h.* and thirst
11:34, if any man, *h.* let him eat at
Ps. 107:9, fill the *hungry* with good
146:7, God giveth food to the *h.*
Prov. 25:21, if enemy be *h.* give him
27:7, to the *h.* bitter thing is sweet
Isa. 58:7, to deal thy bread to the *h.*
10, if thou draw out thy soul to the *h.*
65:13, shall eat; but ye shall be *h.*
Ezek. 18:7, given bread to the *h.* 16.
Luke 1:53, filled the *h.* with good
Phil. 4:12, how to be full and to be *h.*
Hunting, see *footnote, p.* 45.
Hupham, Num. 26:39.
Huppah, 1 Chr. 24:13.
Huppim, Gen. 46:21. [10-12.
Hur, supports Moses' hands, Ex. 17:
—, son of Caleb, see *footnote, p.* 143.
—, five men, about whom little is known, Num. 31:8; 1 Kin. 4:8; 1 Chr. 2:50; 4:1; Neh. 3:9.
Hurai, 1 Chr. 11:32.
Hurt, Ps. 15:4, sweareth to his own *h.*
Eccl. 5:13, riches...to their *h.*
Jer. 6:14, healed *h.* of the daughter
8:11, 21. [death
Rev. 2:11, shall not be *h.* of second
Husband, see *footnote, p.* 270.
Ex. 4:25, bloody *h.* art thou to me, 26.
Isa. 54:5, thy Maker is thy *h.* Lord of
Jer. 31:32, though I was a *h.* to them
Mark 10:12, if a woman put away
John 4:17, I have no *h.* [her *h.*
18, thou hast had five *h.* [fied by
1 Cor. 7:14, unbelieving *h.* is sancti-
34, careth how she may please *h.*
14:35, let them ask *h.* at home
2 Cor. 11:2, espoused you to one *h.*
Eph. 5:22, wives submit to your *h.*
23, the *h.* is the head of wife, 24.
25, *h.* love wives, as Christ, Col. 3:19.
33, the wife reverence her *h.*
Col. 3:18, wives submit to your *h.*
1 Pet. 3:1, subject to their own *h.*
7, ye *h.* dwell with them, according
to knowledge
Husbandman, see *footnote, p.* 1341.
John 15:1, my Father is the *h.*
2 Tim. 2:6, *h* that labours must be
James 5:7, *h.* waiteth for fruits
1 Cor. 3:9, ye are God's *husbandry*
Hushai, 2 Sam. 15:32-37.
Husham, Gen. 36:34.
Hushim, son of Dan, Gen. 46:23.
—, wife of Shaharaim, 1 Chr. 8:8.
Husks, Luke 15:16.
Huzzab, Neh. 2:7.
Hygiene, see *footnote,* Sanitation and Hygiene, *p.* 272.
Hymenaeus, 2 Tim. 2:17.
Hymn, Mt. 26:30; Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16.
Hypocrisy; Instances of, see *ftn. p.* 1670
Hypocrite, Mt. 7:5, *h.* Lk. 6:42; 13:15.
24:51, appoint him portion with *h.*
Job 20:5, joy of *h.* for a moment
27:8, what is the hope of the *h.*
36:13, *h.* in heart heap up wrath
Isa. 9:17, every one is a *h.* and evil
33:14, fearfulness hath surprised *h.*
Job 8:13, the *hypocrite's* hope shall
Hyssop, see *footnote, p.* 108. [perish

I

I am that I am, Ex. 3:14.
Ibhar, 2 Sam. 5:15.
Ibleam, Josh. 17:11.
Ibzan, Judg. 12:8-10.
Ice, Job 6:16.
Ichabod, 1 Sam. 4:21.
Iconium, see *footnote, p.* 1515.

Iconoclasm, see *footnote, p.* 277.
Idalah, Josh. 19:15.
Iddo, a seer, 2 Chr. 9:29.
—, five men, about whom little is known, 1 Kin. 4:14; 1 Chr. 6:21; 27:21; Ezra 5:1; 8:17.
Idle, Ex. 5:8, they be *i.* 17.
Matt. 12:36, every *i.* word give acct.
20:3, standing *i.*
6, why stand ye all day *i.*
Luke 24:11, words seemed as *i.* tale
1 Tim. 5:13, they learn to be *i.* not only *i.* but
Idleness, see *footnote, p.* 960.
Prov. 31:27, eateth not the bread of *i.*
Eccl. 10:18, through *i.* of the hands
Idol, see *footnote, p.* 556.
Isa. 66:3, as if he blessed an *i.*
1 Cor. 8:4, an *i.* is nothing in world
Ps. 96:5, gods of nations are *idols*
Isa. 2:8, land is full of *i.* they worship the work of their own hands
Jer. 50:38, they are mad upon *i.*
Hos. 4:17, Ephraim is joined to *i.*
Acts 15:20, abstain from pollutions
Rom. 2:22, that abhorrest *i.* [of *i.*
1 C. 8:1, touching things offered to *i.*
2 Cor. 6:16, what agreement hath temple of God with *i.*
1 John 5:21, keep yourselves from *i.*
Rev. 2:14, eat things sacrificed to *i.*
9:20, worship devils and *i.* of gold
Idolatry. *Objects of; Wicked practices of; Folly of,* see *footnote, p.* 451; *Denounced; Forbidden; Prophecies relating to; Punishment of,* see *footnote, p.* 452.
1 Sam. 15:23, stubbornness as iniquity and *i.*
Acts 17:16, city wholly given to *i.*
1 Cor. 10:14, dearly beloved, flee *i.*
Gal. 5:20, *i.* witchcraft, hatred
Col. 3:5, covetousness, which is *i.*
1 Pet. 4:3, walked in abominable *idolatries*
Idumea, see *footnote,* Edom, *p.* 1255.
Igal, a spy, Num. 13:7.
—, one of David's guards, 2 Sm. 23:36.
Igdalia, Jer. 35:4.
Ignorance; *Sins of; Evil consequences of; Punishment of,* see *ftn. p.* 1492
Acts 17:30, this *i.* God winked at
Eph. 4:18, alienated through *i.*
Ps. 73:22, so foolish I and *ignorant*
Rm. 10:3, *i.* of God's righteousness
1 Cor. 14:38, if man be *i.* let him be *i.*
Heb. 5:2, can have compassion on *i.*
Acts 17:23, *ignorantly,* 1 Tim. 1:13.
Iim, a camp of Israel, Num. 33:45.
—, a town of Judah, Josh. 15:29.
Ije-abarim, Num. 21:11.
Ijon, 1 Kin. 15:20.
Ikkesh, 1 Chr. 27:9.
Illuminated, Heb. 10:32.
Illyricum, Rom. 15:19.
Image; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1580.
Gen. 1:26, make man in own *i.* 27; 5:1; 9:6; Col. 3:10.
Gen. 5:3, Adam begat son after his *i.*
Ps. 73:20, thou shalt despise their *i.*
Matt. 22:20, whose is this *i.* and superscription, Luke 20:24.
Rom. 8:29, conformed to *i.* of Son
1 Cor. 15:49, have borne *i.* of earthy shall also bear *i.* of heavenly
2 Cor. 3:18, into same *i.* from glory
4:4, Christ is *i.* of God, Col. 1:15.
Heb. 1:3, express *i.* of his person
Rev. 13:14, make an *i.* to the beast
Ex. 23:24, break down *images,* 34:13.
Immanuel, Isa. 7:14. [9:12.
Immer, a family of priests, 1 Chr.
—, a priest, Jer. 20:1.
Immortality, see *footnote, p.* 1587.
Rom. 2:7, seek for glory...and *i.*
1 Cor. 15:53, this mortal put on *i.*
1 Tim. 6:16, who hath *i.* in light
2 Tim. 1:10, brought *i.* to light
Imnah, son of Asher, 1 Chr. 7:30
—, a Levite, 2 Chr. 31:14.
Impenitance, see *footnote, p.* 1545.
Imports, see *footnote, p.* 545. [ing is *i.*
Impossible, Luke 1:37, with God noth-
17:1, it is *i.* but offences will come
He. 6:4, *i.* for those once enlighten.
18, in two things it is *i.* for God to
11:6, without faith it is *i.* to please
Imprisonment, see *footnote, p.* 1510.
Impute, Ps. 32:2, Lord *i.* not iniquity
Rom. 4:6, *i.* righteousness without
8, blessed to whom Lord will not *i.*
11, righteousness might be *imputed*
22, *i.* to him for righteousness, 24.
5:13, sin is not *i.* when there is no
2 Cor. 5:19, not *i.* trespasses [law
James 2:23, *i.* for righteousness
Imri, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 9:4; Neh. 3:2.
Incarnation, see *footnote,* Jesus, incarnation of, *p.* 1301.
Incense; *Figurative; Symbolical,* see *footnote, p.* 155.
Incest, see *footnote, p.* 192.
Inconsistency, see *footnote, p.* 1313.
Incorruptible, Rom. 1:23. of the *i.* God
1 Cor. 9:25, to obtain an *i.* crown, 15:52; dead shall be raised *i.*
1 Pet. 1:4, to inheritance *i.*
23, not of corruptible seed, but of *i.*
1 Cor. 15:42, 50, 53, 54, *incorruption*
Increase, Lev. 25:36, take no usury nor *i.* 37.
Num. 32:14, risen up an *i.* of sinful
Deut. 16:15, bless thee in all thine *i.*
Ps. 67:6, earth yield her *i.* 85:12.
Prov. 3:9, with first fruits of all *i.*
Isa. 9:7, of the *i.* of his government
Eze. 18:8, neither taken any *i.* 13:17.
1 Cor. 3:6, I planted; God gave *i.* 7.
Col. 2:19, with *i.* of God
Ps. 62:10, if riches *i.* set not heart
115:14, Lord shall *i.* you more and
Prov. 1:5, wise will *i.* learning, 9: 9.
Eccl. 5:11, when goods *i.* they are
Isa. 29:19, meek shall *i.* their joy
Luke 17:5, Lord, *i.* our faith
John 3:30, he must *i.* but I decrease
1 Thes. 3:12, Lord make you to *i.* in
2 Tim. 2:16, *i.* to more ungodliness
Ezra 9:6, iniquities are *increased*
Isa. 9:3, multiplied nation, not *i.* joy
26:15, hast *i.* nation, O Lord hast *i.*
Luke 2:52, Jesus *i.* in wisdom and
Acts 6:7, the word of God *i.* and the
Rev. 3:17, am rich and *i.* with goods
Eccl. 1:18, *increaseth* knowledge, *i.* sorrow [strength
Isa. 40:29, have no might, he *i.*
Col. 2:19, whole body *i.* with the increase of God [*creasing*
1 Chron. 11:9, David went on *in-*
Col. 1:10, *i.* in knowledge of God
Indecision, see *footnote, p.* 562.
India, Esth. 1:1; 8:9.
Indictments, see *footnote, p.* 1355.
Industry; *Exemplified; Enjoined,* see *footnote, p.* 548.
Infanticide, see *footnote, p.* 90.
Infidelity, see *footnote, p.* 1594.
Infinite, Job 22:5, thine...*i.*?
Ps. 147:5, his understanding is *i.*
Nah. 3:9, her strength, and it was *i.*
Infinity, see *footnote,* God, infinite, *p.* 4.
Infirmity, physical, see *ftn. p.* 1454.
Psa. 77:10, this is my *i.*
Prov. 18:14, spirit of man sustain *i.*
Matt. 8:17, he took our *infirmities*
Rom. 8:26, the Spirit helpeth our *i.*
15:1, strong ought to bear the *i.* of
2 Cor. 12:9, glory in my *i.* [weak
10, pleasure in *i.*
1 Tim. 5:23, wine for thine often *i.*
Heb. 4:15, with the feeling of our *i.*
5:2, himself compassed with *i.* 7:28.
Influence; *Good; Evil,* see *ftn. p.* 1574.
Ingratitude. *To God; To Jesus; Of Man to Man,* see *footnote, p.* 1544.
Inherit, Ps. 25:13, his seed shall *i.* earth
37:11, the meek shall *i.* the earth, Matt. 5:5.
Matt. 19:29, shall *i.* everlasting life
25:34, *i.* kingdom prepared for you
Mark 10:17, what shall I do that I may *i.* eternal life, Lk. 10:25; 18:18.
1 Cor. 6:9, unrighteous shall not *inherit the kingdom of God*
15:50, flesh and blood cannot—
Gal. 5:21, do such things shall not—
Heb. 6:12, through faith *i.* promises
1 Pet. 3:9, that ye should *i.* blessing
Rev. 21:7, overcometh shall *i.* all
Inheritance; Figurative, see *ftn. p.*265.
Num. 18:20, I the Lord am thy *i.*, Deut 10:9; 18:2; Ezek. 44:28.
Ps. 16:5, Lord is portion of mine *i.*
47:4, Lord shall choose our *i.* for
Prov. 19:14, riches are *i.* of fathers
Eccl. 7:11, wisdom is good with an *i.*
Ac. 20:32, *i.* among sanctified, 26:18.
Eph. 1:11, among whom he obtained
14, earnest of our *i.* [an *i.*
5:5, an *i.* in the kingdom of Christ
Col. 1:12, partakers of *i.* of saints
3:24, shall receive the reward of *i.*
Heb. 9:15, the promise of eternal *i.*
1 Pet. 1:4, to an *i.* incorruptible
Inhospitableness, see *ftn. p.* 1414.
Iniquity, Ex. 20:5, visiting *i.* of the fathers on children, 34:7; Nu. 14:18; Deut. 5:9.
34:7, forgiving *i.* transgression
Lev. 26:41, accept the punishment of their *i.* 43. [Jacob
Num.23:21, hath not beheld *i.* in
Deut. 32:4, God of truth, without *i.*
Job 4:8, they that plough *i.* reap
15:16, man drinketh in *i.* like water
22:23, put away *i.* far from thy
34:32, if I have done *i.* I will do no
Ps. 32:5, mine *i.* have I not hid, and thou forgavest the *i.* of my sin
39:11, with rebukes correct for *i.*
49:5, when *i.* of my heels compass
51:5, behold I was shapen in *i.*
66:18, if I regard *i.* in my heart
69:27, add *i.* unto their *i.*
119:3, they also do no *i.* they walk
133, let not any *i.* have dominion
Prov. 22:8, soweth *i.* reap vanity
Isa. 1:4, people laden with *i.* a seed
5:18, woe to them that draw *i.* with
27:9, by this *i.* of Jacob be purged
53:5, he was wounded, bruised for *i.*
6, Lord laid on him the *i.* of us, 11.
59:2,—have separated you and God
Jer. 31:30, every one shall die for *i.*
Ezek. 3:18, he shall die in his *i.* 19; 18:18; 33:8.
Dan. 9:24, reconciliation for *i.*
Hos. 14:2, take away all *i.* and
Mic. 7:18, a God that pardoneth *i.*
Hab. 1:13, Holy One canst not look on *i.* [work *i.*
Matt. 7:23, depart from me ye that
24:12, because *i.* shall abound
Acts 8:23, in gall...and bond of *i.*
Rm. 6:19, uncleanness and to *i.* to *i.*
1 C. 13:6, charity rejoiceth not in *i.*
2 Thes. 2:7, mystery of *i.* already
2 Tim. 2:19, that nameth Christ depart from *i.* [all *i.*
Tit. 2:14, he might redeem us from
Jam. 3:6, tongue is fire, world of *i.*
Lev. 16:21, confess...*iniquities*
Ps. 38:4, mine *i.* are gone over my
40:12, mine *i.* have taken hold upon
51:9, blot out my *i.*
65:3, *i.* prevail against me, as for
79:8, remember not former *i.*
90:8, thou hast set our *i.* before
103:3, who forgiveth all thine *i.* 10. not rewarded us according to our *i.*
107:17, fools, because of *i.* afflicted
130:3, if thou, Lord, mark *i.*
Prov. 5:22, his *i.* take the wicked
Acts 3:26, bless you turning from *i.*
Rom. 4:7, blessed whose *i.* forgiven
Rev. 18:5, God remembered her *i.*
Injustice; Forbidden, see *ftn. p.* 995.
Ink, Jer. 36:18; 2 Cor. 3:3; 2 John 12; 3
Innocency, see *ftn. p.* 828. [John 13.
Gen. 20:5, in *i.* of my hands
Ps. 26:6, wash my hands in *i.* 73:13.

Dan. 6:22, before him *i.* found in me
Innocent, shall not suffer for the guilty, see *footnote, p.* 325.
Innuendo, see *footnote, p.* 918.
Inquisition, Deut. 19:18; Ps. 9:12.
Insanity, see *footnote, p.* 943.
Inscriptions, see *footnote, p.* 1390.
Insincerity, see *ftn.* Hypocrisy, *p.* 1670.
Inspiration, see *footnote, p.* 801.
Instability, see *footnote, p.* 1667.
Instant, Rm. 12:12, continuing *i.* in prayer [season
2 Tim. 4:2, be *i.* in season, out of
Luke 7:4, besought him *instantly*
Acts 26:7, *i.* serving God day and
Instruct, Psa. 32:8, I will *i.* thee
Isa. 28:26, his God doth *i.* him
1 Cor. 2:16, Lord that he may *i.* him
Phil. 4:12, in all things I am *instructed* both
2 Tim. 2:25, in meekness *i.* those
Rom. 2:20, an *instructor* of foolish
1 C. 4:15, ten thousand *i.* in Christ
Instruction; *By object lessons; Of children; In religion,* see *ftn. p.* 939.
Job 33:16, sealeth their *i.*
Ps. 50:17, hatest *i.* and casteth my
Prov. 4:13, take fast hold of *i.* keep
5:12, how have I hated *i.* and
19:27, cease to hear *i.* that causeth
23:12, apply thy heart to *i.* and
2 Tim. 3:16, profitable for *i.* in
Instrumentality, see *ftn.* Agency, *p.* [1358.
Integrity, see *footnote, p.* 774
Job 2:3, still he holdeth fast his *i.*
27:5, I will not remove mine *i.*
Ps. 7:8, according to my *i.* that is
26:1, I have walked in mine *i.*
Prov. 11:3, *i.* of upright shall guide
Intemperance, see *footnotes,* Drunkard, *p.* 857; Drunkenness, *p.* 1438; Temperance, *p.* 1679; Total Abstinence, *p.* 176.
Intercession. *Of man with God; Enjoined; Intercessional influence of the righteous; Solicited; Answered; Of man with man,* see *ftn. p.* 1082; *Of Jesus,* see *footnote, p.* 1083.
(See *footnotes,* Mediation, *p.* 1606; Prayer, intercessory, *p.* 1497.
Isa. 53:12, made *i.* for transgressors
Rm. 8:26, Spirit maketh *i.* for us, 27.
34, who also maketh *i.* for
1 Tim. 2:1, prayers and *i.* be made
Heb. 7:25, he ever liveth to make *i.*
Isa. 59:16, there was no *intercessor*
Interest, see *footnote, p.* 126.
Interpreter, see *footnote, p.* 69.
Intolerance, see *footnote, p.* 236.
Intreat, 1 Cor.4:13, being defamed, we *i.*
1 Tim. 5:1, but *i.* him as a father
James 3:17, easy to be *intreated*
2 Cor. 8:4, praying us with much *i.*
Invention, see *footnote, p.* 703.
Ps. 99:8, though thou tookest vengeance of their *inventions*
106:29, provoked him with their *i.*
Prov. 8:12, find out witty *i.*
Eccl. 7:29, men sought many *i.*
Investigation, see *footnote, p.* 951.
Invisible, Rm. 1:20, *i.* things are clearly seen
Col. 1:15, the image of the *i.* God
1 Tim. 1:17, King immortal, *i.*
Heb. 11:27, as seeing him who is *i.*
Inward, Ps. 5:9, *inward part,* 51:6; Pr. 20:27; Jer. 31:33; Luke 11:39.
Rom. 7:22, *inward man,* 2 Cor. 4:16.
2 Cor. 7:15, *inward affection* is
Ps. 62:4, curse *inwardly*
Matt. 7:15, *i.* ravening wolves
Rom. 2:29, he is a Jew that is one *i.*
Ira, three men, about whom little is known, 2 Sam. 20:26; **23:26, 38.**
Irad, Gen. 4:18.
Iram, Gen. 36:43.
Irijah, Jer. 37:13, 14.
Iron, see *footnote, p.* 944.
Prov. 27:17, *i.* sharpeneth *i.*
Eccl. 10:10, if the *i.* be blunt, put to
Dan. 2:33, legs of *i.* his feet part *i.*
4:23, even with a band of *i.* and
5:23, thou hast praised the gods of silver, brass, and *i.* [hot *i.*
1 Tim. 4:2, conscience seared with a
Irony, see *footnote, p.* 1382.
Irpeel, Josh. 18:27.
Irrigation, see *footnote, p.* **951.**
Ir-shemish, Josh. 19:41.
Isaac, see *footnote, p.* 33.
Isaiah, see *footnote, p.* **968.**
Iscah, Gen. 11:29.
Ishbak, Gen. 25:2.
Ishbi-benob, 2 Sam. 21:16.
Ish-bosheth, see *footnote, p.* 482.
Ishi, a name of Deity, Hos. 2:16.
—, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 2:31; 4:20, 42; 5:24.
Ishiah, 1 Chr. 7:3; 24:21, 25.
Ishmael, son of Abraham, see *ftn. p.*26.
—, son of Nethaniah, see *ftn p.* 1104.
—, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 8:38; 2 Chr. **19:11;** 23:1; Ezra 10:22.
Ishmaelites, see *footnote, p.* **68.**
Ishtob, 2 Sam. 10:6, 8.
Ishuah, Gen. 46:17.
Ishui, 1 Sam. 14:49.
Ismachiah, 2 Chr. 31:13.
Ismaiah, 1 Chr. 12:4.
Israel, a name given to Jacob, *ftn. p.* 57
—, a nation, see *footnote, p.* 94; *Under the judges; Under the kings,* see *footnote, p.* 96.
—, after the Revolt, see *ftn. p.* 549; *History of; Prophecies concerning,* see *footnote, p.* 550.
(See *footnote,* Judah, kingdom of, *p.* 682.)
Israelites, see *footnotes,* Israel, *p.* 94; Unbelieving Israelites destroyed, *p.* 240.
Issachar, son of Jacob, see *ftn. p.* 52.
—, tribe of, see *footnote, p.* 213.
Issue of Blood, see *footnote,* Hemmorrhage, *p.* 1317.
Isui, Gen. 46:17
Italy, Heb. 13:24.
Ithamar, see *footnote, p.* 156.
Ithiel, Prov. 30:1.
Ithnan, Josh. 15:23.
Ithra, 2 Sam. 17:25.
Ithran, Gen. 36:26.
Ithream, 2 Sam. 3:5.
Ittah-kazin, Josh. **19:13.**
Ittai, 2 Sam. 18:2.
Ituraea, Luke 3:1.
Ivah, 2 Kin. 19:13.
Ivory, see *footnote, p.* **679.**
Izhar, 1 Chr. 6:2.
Izri, 1 Chr. **25:11.**

J

Jaakan, Deut. 10:6.
Jaalam, Gen. 36:5.
Jaazaniah, four men, about whom little is known, 2 Kin. **25:23;** Jer. 35:3; Ezek. 8:11; **11:1.**
Jaazer, Josh. 13:25.
Jabal, Gen. 4:20.
Jabbok, see *footnote, p.* **254.**
Jabesh-gilead, see *footnote, p.* **422.**
Jabez, 1 Chr. 4:9, 10.
Jabin, two kings, about whom little is known, Josh. 11:1; Judg. 4:2; Psa. 83:9.
Jabneel, a city of Judah, Josh. 15:11.
—, a city of Naphtali, Josh. 19:33.
Jabneh, 2 Chr. 26:6.
Jachin, see *footnote, p.* 262.
—, name of a pillar, 1 Kin. 7:21.
—, two priests, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 9:10; 24:17.
Jacinth, see *footnote,* Precious Stones, [*p.* 157.
Jacob, see *footnote, p.* 45.
—, father of Joseph, Matt. 1:15.
Jael, Judg. 4:17-22.
Jagur, Josh. 15:21.
Jahath, four Levites, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. **4:2; 23:10;** 24:22; 2 Chr. 34:12.
Jahaz, see *footnote, p.* 405.
Jahaziah, Ezra 10:15.
Jahaziel, five men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 12:4; 16:6; 23:19; 2 Chr. 20:14; Ezra **8:5.**
Jahleel, Gen. 46:14.
Jahzah, 1 Chr. 6:78.
Jahzeel, Gen. 46:24.
Jailer, of Philippi, Acts. **16:27-34.**
Jair, see *footnote, p.* 365.
—, a judge, Judg. 10:3-5.
—, father of Mordecai, Esth. 2:5.
Jairus, Luke 8:41-56.
Jakeh, Prov. 30:1.
Jambres, 2 Tim. 3:8.
James, son of Alphaeus, *ftn. p.* 1318.
—, brother of Jesus, see *ftn. p.* 1327.
—, son of Zebedee, see *ftn. p.* 1402.
Jamin, see *footnote, p.* **81.**
Janna, Luke 3:24.
Jannes, 2 Tim. 3:8.
Janoah, 2 Kin. 15:29.
Janohah, Josh. 16:6.
Janum, Josh. 15:53.
Japheth, see *footnote, p.* **13.**
Japhia, king of Lachish, Josh. **10:3.**
—, a town of Zebulon, Josh. 19:12.
—, a son of David, 2 Sam. 5:15.
Japho, Josh. 19:46.
Jareb, Hos. 5:13; 10:6.
Jared, see *footnote, p.* 10.
—, ancestor of Jesus, Luke **3:37.**
Jarha, 1 Chr. 2:34, 35.
Jarib, 1 Chr. 4:24.
Jarmuth, a city in Judah, *ftn. p.* 756.
—, a city in Issachar, Josh. 21:29.
Jashobeam, 1 Chr. 11:11.
Jashub, 1 Chr. 7:1.
Jason, Acts 17:5-9; Rom. 16:21.
Jasper, see *footnote, p.* 1715.
Jattir, Josh. 15:48.
Javan, son of Japheth, Gen. 10:2.
Jazer, see *footnote, p.* 365.
Jealous, Ex. 20:5, I am a *j.* God, 34:14; Deut. 5:9; 6:15; Josh. 24:19.
1 Kings 19:10, I have been very *j.* for the Lord, 14.
Ezek. 39:25, be *j.* for my holy name
Joel 2:18, will Lord be *j.* for land
Nah. 1:2, God is *j.* and the Lord
Zec. 1:14, I am *j.* for Jerusalem, 8:2.
Jealousy, see *footnote, p.* 866.
2 Cor. 11:2, jealous with godly *j.*
Deut. 29:20, Lord's *j.* shall smoke
32:16, provoked him to *j.* with strange gods, 21; 1 Kings 14:22; Ps. 78:58.
Ps. 79:5, shall thy *j.* burn like fire
Prov. 6:34, *j.* is the rage of a man
Song 8:6, *j.* is cruel as the grave
Rom. 10:19, provoke them to *j.* 11:11.
1 Cor. 10:22, we provoke Lord to *j.*
Jebusites, see *footnote, p.* 295.
Jecholiah, 2 Kin. 15:2.
Jedaiah, a number of men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 4:37; 9:10; Neh. 3:10; 11:10; 12:7.
Jediael, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 7:6; 11:45; 12:20; 26:2.
Jedidah, 2 Kin. 22:1.
Jeduthun, see *footnote, p.* 648.
Jegar-sahadutha, Gen. 31:47, 48.
Jehezekel, 1 Chr. 24:16.
Jehiah, 1 Chr. 15:24.
Jehiel, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 15:18; 23:8; 27:32.
Jehieli, 1 Chr, 26:21.
Jehizkiah, 2 Chr. 28:12.
Jehoaddan, 2 Kin. 14:2.
Jehoahaz, a king of Israel, 2 Kin. 10:35
—, a son of Jehoram, 2 Chr. 21:17.
—, see *footnote, p.* 617.
Jehoash, see *footnote, p.* 597.
Jehohanan, 2 Chr. 17:15.
Jehoiachin, see *footnote, p.* 618.
Jehoiada, father of Benaiah, 2 Sam. 8:18.
—, a high priest, see *footnote, p.* 595.
Jehoiakim, see *footnote, p.* 1079.
Jehoiarib, 1 Chr. 9:10.
Jehonathan, an overseer, 1 Chr. 27:25.

—, a Levite, 2 Chr. 17:8.
Jehoram, king of Judah, see *footnote*, *p*. 573.
—, king of Israel, see *ftn. p.* 575.
Jehoshaphat, a recorder, 2 Sam. 8:16.
—, king of Judah, see *footnote*, *p*. 596.
Jehosheba, 2 Kin. 11:2.
Jehovah-jireh, Gen. 22:14.
Jehovah-nissi, Ex. 17:15.
Jehovah-shalom, Judg. 6:24.
Jehozabad, an assassin of Joash, 2 Kin. 12:21.
—, a captain, 2 Chr. 17:18.
Jehu, a prophet, 2 Chr. 19:2.
—, king of Israel, see *footnote*, *p*. 696.
Jehucal, Jer. 37:3.
Jehud, Josh. 19:45.
Jehudi, Jer. 36:14.
Jeiel, six men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 11:44; 15:18; 2 Chr. 26:11; 29:13; 35:9; Ezra 10:43.
Jekabzeel, Neh. 11:25.
Jekameam, 1 Chr. 23:19.
Jemima, Job 42:12.
Jemuel, Gen. 46:10.
Jephthah, see *footnote*, *p*. 403.
Jephunneh, Num. 13:6.
Jerah, Gen. 10:26.
Jerahmeel, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 2:9; 24:29; Jer. 36:26.
Jeremiah, of Libnah, 2 Kin. 23:31.
—, the prophet, see *footnote*, *p*. 1043.
Jeriah, 2 Chr. 23:19.
Jericho, see *footnote*, *p*. 255.
Jerimoth, son of Mushi, 1 Chr. 23:23.
—, son of David, 2 Chr. 11:18.
Jeroboam, first king of Israel, see *footnote*, *p*. 554.
—, thirteenth king of Israel, *ftn. p*.629.
Jeroham, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Sam. 1:1; 1 Chr. 9:12.
Jeriel, 2 Chr. 20:16.
Jerusalem, see *footnote*, *p*. 416; *Besieged; Captured and pillaged; Rebuilding of; Gates of; Buildings of; Streets of; Towers of; Wickedness of; Prophecies against*, see *footnote*, *p*. 417.
Jerusha, 2 Kin. 15:33.
Jeshanah, 2 Chr. 13:19.
Jeshua, see *footnote*, *p*. 722.
Jeshurun, see *footnote*, *p*. 339.
Jesse, see *footnote*, *p*. 428.
Jesus. *Life of*, see *footnote*, *p*. 1298.; *Appearances of; Ascension of; Atonement by; Atonement by, typified; Atoning blood of; Atoning blood of, typified; Benevolence of; Compassion of; Condescension of; Creator; Death of*, see *footnote*, *p*. 1299.; *Divine sonship of; Divinity of; Eternity of; Exaltation of; Faithfulness of; Glorification of*, see *footnote*, *p*. 1300; *Head of the church; Holiness of; Humanity of; Humility of; Incarnation of; Judge; Justice of; King; Kingdom of; Love of; Lordship of; Mediation of*, see *footnote*, *p*. 1301; *Meekness of; Messiah; Miracles of; Mission of; Names of, and phrases describing*, see *footnote*, *p*. 1302; *Obedience of; Omniscience of; Our example; Parables of*, see *footnote*, *p*; 1303; *Perfections of; Popularity of. Power of; Prayers of; Preexistence of; Priesthood of; Promises of; Prophecies concerning; Prophet; Received; Rejected*, see *footnote*, *p*. 1304; *Relation of, to the Father; Resurrection of; Reticence of; Revelations by; Saviour;* see *footnote*, *p*. 1305; *Second coming of; Shepherd; Sufferings of; Teacher; Temptation of; Typified; Unchangeable; Wisdom of; Worship of*, see *footnote*, *p*. 1306; *Zeal of*, see *footnote*, *p*. 1307.
—, Defines law of Sabbath, *ftn. p*.1321.
—, Foretells his death, *ftn. p*. 1334.
—, Walks on the sea, see *ftn. p*. 1328.
Jether son of Gideon, Judg. 8:20.
—, a brother-in-law of David, 1 Chr. 2:17.
Jetheth, Gen. 36:40.
Jethro, see *footnote*, *p*. 92.
Jetur, Gen. 25:15.
Jeush, Gen. 36:5.
Jew, Rom. 1:16, to the *J*. first, 2:9, 10.
2:28, 29, not a *J*. which is one outwardly, but a *J*. which is one inwardly
10:12, no difference between *J*. and Greek
1 Cor. 9:20, to *J*. I became as a *J*.
Gal. 3:28, neither *J*. nor Greek, Col. 3:11. [not 3:9.
Rev. 2:9, say they are *J*. and are
Jewel, see *footnote*, *p*. 40.
Jewels, Mal. 3:17, when I make up [my *j*.
Jews; *After the captivity; Prophecies concerning*, see *footnote*, *p*. 742.
Jezebel, see *footnote*, *p*. 560.
Jezer, Gen. 46:24.
Jezreel,a city, of Judah Josh. 15:56.
—, a valley, see *footnote*, *p*. 371.
—, a city, see *footnote*, *p*. 564.
Jimnah, Gen. 46:17.
Jiphtah, Josh. 15:43.
Jiphthah-el, Josh. 19:14, 27.
Joab, see *footnote*, *p*. 515.
—, son of Seraiah, 1 Chr. 4:14.
Joah, son of Asaph. 2 Kin. 18:18.
—, son of Zimmah, 1 Chr. 6:21.
—, a Levite, 2 Chr. 34:8.
Joanna, an ancestor of Jesus, Lk. 3:27.
—, wife of Chuza, Luke 8:3.
Joash, father of Gideon, Judg. 7:14.
—, son of Ahab, 1 Kin. 22:26.
—, king of Judah, see *ftn. p*. 593.
Job, see *footnote*, *p*. 772.
Jobab, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 10:29; 36:33; Josh. 11:1.
Jochebed, see *footnote*, *p*. 99.
Joel, son of Samuel, 1 Sam. 8:2.
—, brother of Nathan, 1 Chr. 11:38.
—, three Levites, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 15:7; 23:8; 26:22.
—, the prophet, see *footnote*, *p*. 1242.
Jogbehah, Num. 32:35.
Johanan, see *footnote*, *p*. 621.
—, a number of men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 3:15, 24; 6:9; 12:4, 12; 2 Chr. 28:12; Ezra 10:6
John, the apostle, see *footnote*, *p*. 1358.
—, the Baptist, see *footnote*, *p*. 1394.
—, a kinsman of Annas, Acts 4:6.
Joiada, Neh. 12:10.
Joikim, Neh. 12:10, 12, 26.
Join, Prov. 11:21, hand *j*. in hand, [16:5.
Isa. 5:8, woe to them that *j*. house
Jer. 50:5, let us *j*. ourselves to Lord
Acts 5:13, durst no man *j*. himself
9:26, assayed to *j*. himself to disciples
Hos. 4:17, Ephraim *joined* to idols
Matt. 19:6, what God hath *j*. let not
1 Cor. 1:10, be perfectly *j*. together
6:17, that is *j*. to Lord is one spirit
Eph. 5:31, shall be *j*. to his wife
Heb. 4:12, dividing asunder of *joints*
Jokdeam, Josh. 15:56.
Jokmeam, 1 Chr. 6:68.
Jokneam, Josh. 12:22.
Jokshan, Gen. 25:2.
Joktan, Gen. 10:25.
Joktheel, two places, about which little is known, Josh. 15:38; 2 Kin. 14:7.
Jona, John 1:42.
Jonadab, nephew of David, 2 Sam. 13:3-5.
—, a Rechabite, 2 Kin. 10:15.
Jonah, see *footnote*, *p*. 1256.
Jonan, Luke 3:30.
Jonathan, a Levite, Judg. 18:30.
—, son of Saul, see *ftn. p*. 447.
—, son of Abiathar, see *ftn. p*. 504.
—, nephew of David, 2 Sam. 21:21.
—, a scribe, Jer. 37:15.
Joppa, see *footnote*, *p*. 669.
Jordan, see *footnote*, *p*. 56.
Jorim, Luke 3:29.
Jose, Luke 3:29.
Joseph, son of Jacob, see *ftn. p*. 58.
—, husband of Mary, see *ftn. p*. 1399.
—, of Arimathea, see *ftn. p*. 1483.
—, called Barsabas, Acts 1:23.
Joses, a brother of Jesus, *ftn. p*. 1355.
—, see *footnote*, Barnabas, *p*. 1494.
Joshua, see *footnote*, *p*. 344.
—, a Beth-shemite, 1 Sam. 6:14, 18.
—, see *footnote*, Jeshua, *p*. 722.
Josiah, see *footnote*, *p*. 551.
Jot, Matt. 5:18, one *j*. or one tittle
Jotbah, 2 Kin. 21:19.
Jotbathah, Num. 33:33, 34.
Jotham, a son of Gideon, Judg. 9:5-21.
—, king of Judah, see *footnote*, *p*. 600.
Joy, see *footnote*, *p*. 815.
Job 20:5, *j*. of the hypocrite is for
Ps. 16:11, thy presence is fulness of *j*.
30:5, but *j*. cometh in the morning
51:8, make me hear *j*. and gladness
12, restore to me *j*. of thy salvation
126:5, who sow in tears reap in *j*.
137:6, Jerusalem above my chief *j*.
Eccl. 9:7, eat thy bread with *j*. [out
Isa. 12:3, with *j*. shall draw water
35:10, with songs and everlasting *j*. shall obtain *j*. and gladness
61:3, give them the oil of *j*. for
7. everlasting *j*. shall be to them
Matt. 2:10, rejoiced with great *j*.
13:20, hear the word, and with *j*.
25:21, enter into *j*. of thy Lord, 23.
Lk. 1:44, babe leaped in womb for *j*.
15:7, *j*. shall be in heaven over one
24:41, while they believe not for *j*.
John 15:11, your *j*. might be full, 16:24
16:20, your sorrow be turned into *j*.
22, your *j*. no man taketh from you
17:13, my *j*. fulfilled in themselves
Acts 20:24, finish my course with *j*.
Rom. 14:17, righteousness and peace and *j*. in the Holy Ghost
15:13, fill you with all *j*. and peace
2 Cor. 1:24, we are helpers of your *j*.
2:3, my *j*. is the *j*. of you all
Gal. 5:22, fruit of the Spirit is love *j*.
Phil. 4:1, brethren, my *j*. and crown
1 Thes. 1:6, receive word with *j*. of
Heb. 12:2, who for the *j*. set before
13:17, give account with *j*. not
James 1:2, count it all *j*. when yo
1 P. 1:8, rejoice with *j*. unspeakable
4:13, be glad with exceeding *j*.
1 John 1:4, we write that your *j*. be
Col. 2:5, *joying* and beholding your
Heb. 12:11, no chastening is *joyous*
Joyful, Ps. 35:9, my soul shall be *j*. in Lord
63:5, I will praise thee with *j*. lips
89:15, blessed that know the *j*. sound
Isa. 61:10, my soul shall be *j*. in God
2 Cor. 7:4, exceeding *j*. in all our
Deut. 28:47, servedst not the Lord with *joyfulness*
Col. 1:11, long suffering with *j*.
Eccl. 9:9, live *joyfully* with the wife
Heb. 10:34, took *j*. spoiling of goods
Jozachar, 2 Kin. 12:21.
Jozadak, see *footnote*, *p*. 757.
Jubal, Gen. 4:21.
Jubilee; Laws concerning, *ftn. p*. 204.
Judah, son of Jacob, see *ftn. p*. 65.
—, tribe of, see *footnote*, *p*. 233.
—. *kingdom of; Captivity of; After the captivity; Prophecies concerning*, see *footnote*, *p*. 682.
Judas, brother of Jesus, Matt. 13:55.
—, brother of James, Luke 6:16.
—, an apostle, John 14:22.
—, of Galilee, Acts 5:37.
—, of Damascus, Acts 9:11.
—, surnamed Barsabus, Acts 15:22.
—, Iscariot, see *footnote*, *p*. 1362.
Judea, see *footnote*, *p*. 1403.
Judge,; *Corrupt; Of Israel*, *ftn. p*. 387.
Gen. 18:25, shall not the *J*. of earth
Ex. 2:14, who made thee *j*. Ac. 7:27.
Judg. 11:27, Lord the *J*. be *j*. this
1 Sam. 2:25, the *j*. shall *j*. him; but
Isa. 33:22, Lord is *j*. and lawgiver
Ps. 68:5, father of fatherless and *j*. of widows [50:6.
75:7, God is the *j*. he putteth down,
Luke 12:14, who made me a *j*. over
Acts 10:42, to be the *J*. of quick and

2 Tim. 4:8, Lord the righteous *J.*
Heb. 12:23, are come to God the *J.*
James 5:9, the *J.* standeth before the door [thee, 1 Sam. 24:12.
Gen. 16:5, Lord *j.* between me and
Deut. 32:36, the Lord shall *j.* his people, Ps. 135:14; Heb. 10:30.
Ps. 7:8, Lord shall *j.* the people, *j.*
Mt. 7:1, *j.* not that ye be not judged
John 5:30, as I hear I *j.* and my
12:47, I came not to *j.* the world
Acts 23:3, sittest thou to *j.* me after
Rom. 2:16, when God shall *j.* the
3:6, then how shall God *j.* the world
14:10, why dost thou *j.* thy brother
1 Cor. 4:3, I *j.* not mine own self
5, *j.* nothing before the time
6:3, know ye that we shall *j.* angels
11:31, if we would *j.* ourselves, we
14:29, let prophets speak, others *j.*
Col. 2:16, let no man *j.* you in meat
2 Tim. 4:1, who shall *j.* the quick and the dead, 1 Pet. 4:5.
James 4:11, if ye *j.* the law
Ps. 51:4, *judgest.* Rm. 14:4; James 4:12.
7:11, God *judgeth* the righteous
John 5:22, Father *j.* no man; but hath committed all judgment unto Son
1 Cor. 2:15, but he that is spiritual *j.* all things
4:4, he that *j.* me is the Lord
Matt. 19:28, *judging* twelve tribes,
Luke 22:30, not respect persons in *j.*
Judgment, the general see *ftn. p.* 1682.
—, according to Opportunity and Works, see *footnote, p.* 1673.
—, Deut. 1:17, the *j.* is God's
32:4, all his ways are *j.* a God of
Ps. 1:5, ungodly not stand in the *j.*
Eccl. 11:9, but know thou God will bring thee into *j.* 12:14.
Isa. 28:17, *j.* also will I lay to the line
42:1, he shall bring *j.* to Gentiles
53:8, he was taken from prison and *j.*
61:8, I the Lord love *j.* and hate
Jer. 5:1, if there be that executeth *j.*
Dan. 4:37, all whose ways are *j.*
Hos. 12:6, keep mercy and *j.* wait on
Matt. 5:21, be in danger of *j.* 22.
12:20, till he send *j.* unto victory
John 5:22, Father *j.* no man but committed all *j.* to the Son
27, given him authority to execute *j.*
9:39, for *j.* I am come to the world
16:8, reprove the world of sin and *j.*
Acts 24:25, reasoned of *j.* to come
Rom. 5:18, *j.* came on all men
14:10, must all stand before *j.* seat
Heb. 9:27, all die, but after this *j.*
1 Pet. 4:17, *j.* begin at house of God
Jude 15, execute *j.* on all ungodly
Rev. 17:1, shew thee *j.* of great
Ps. 19:9, *judgments* of Lord are true
36:6, thy *j.* are a great deep
Rom. 11:33, how unsearchable his *j.*
Judgment Seat, see *footnote, p.* 1537.
Judgments; *Design of; Instances of,* see *footnote, p.* 98.
Just, Lev. 19:36, *j.* balance, *j.* weights etc., Deut. 25:15; Ezek. 45:10.
Deut. 16:20, that is *j.* shalt follow.
32:4, a God of truth, *j.* and right is he
2 Sam. 23:3, ruleth men must be *j.*
Job 4:17, shall man be more *j.* than
9:2, how should man be *j.* with God
Prov. 4:18, path of *j.* is as shining
10:6, blessings are on head of *j.*
11:1, but a *j.* weight is his delight
12:21, no evil shall happen to *j.*
17:26, to punish the *j.* is not good
18:17, in his own cause seemeth *j.*
20:7, a *j.* man walketh in integrity
21:15, it is joy to *j.* to do judgment
24:16, *j.* man falleth seven times
Eccl. 7:15, there is a *j.* man that perisheth in his righteousness
20, there is not a *j.* man on earth
8:14, be *j.* men, to whom it happeneth
Is. 45:21, no God beside me; a *j.* God
Ezek. 18:9, he is *j.* he shall live
Matt. 1:19, Joseph a *j.* man
Matt. 5:45, sendeth rain on *j.* and
Luke 15:7, more than over ninety-nine *j.* persons [selves *j.*
20:20, who should feign them
John 5:30, my judgment is *j.*
Acts 7:52, shewed before the coming of the *j.* one, 22:14.
24:15, resurrection both of *j.* and
Rom. 2:13, not hearers of law are *j.*
3:26, he might be *j.* and justifier
7:12, commandment holy, *j.* and
Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *j.*
Col. 4:1, give that which is *j.* and
Heb. 2:2, received a *j.* recompense
12:23, spirits of *j.* men made perfect
1 Pet. 3:18, suffered once *j.* for the
1 John 1:9, faithful *j.* to forgive
Rev. 15:3, *j.* and true are thy ways
Mic. 6:8, to do *justly,* and love
Luke 23:41, we indeed *j.* for we
1 Thes. 2:10, how *j.* we behaved
Just shall live by Faith, The, *ftn. p.* 1270
Justice, see *footnote, p.* 342.
Gen. 18:19, to do *j.* and
Job 37:23, excellent in power, and in judgment, and plenty of *j.*
Ps. 89:14, *j.* and judgment are the habitation of thy throne
Prov. 8:15, by me princes decree *j.*
Jer. 31:23, O habitation of *j.* 50:7.
Justification, see *footnote, p.* 1549.
Rom. 4:25, raised for our *j.*
5:16, gift is of many offences unto *j.*
Rom. 5:18, free gift on all men, to *j.*
Justified, Job 11:2, should a man full of talk be *j.*
13:18, I shall be *j.* [of talk be *j.*
Ps. 51:4, mightest be *j.* when thou speakest [living be *j.*
143:2, in thy sight shall no man
Matt. 11:19, wisdom is *j.* of children
Luke 7:35.
12:37, by thy words thou shalt be *j.*
Luke 7:29, *j.* God, being baptized of
18:14, went away *j.* rather than
Acts 13:39, are *j.* from all things, which ye could not be *j.* by law
Rom. 2:13, doers of law shall be *j.*
3:4, might be *j.* in thy sayings
20, there shall no flesh be *j.* in his
24, being *j.* freely by his grace
28, man is *j.* by faith without deeds
4:2, if Abraham were *j.* by works
5:1, being *j.* by faith, we have
9, being *j.* by his blood, be saved
8:30, whom he *j.* them he also
1 Cor. 4:4, yet am I not hereby *j.*
6:11, ye are *j.* in name of the Lord
Gal. 2:16, not *j.* by works of law, we might be *j.* by faith of Christ, 17.
3:11, no man is *j.* by the law, it is
24, that we might be *j.* by faith
5:4, *j.* by law, fallen from grace
1 Tim. 3:16, God in flesh, *j.* in Spirit
Tit. 3:7, that being *j.* by his grace
Js. 2:21, Abraham *j.* by works when
24, by works a man is *j.* not by faith
25, was not Rabah *j.* by works
Pr. 17:15, he that *justifieth* wicked
Isa. 50:8, he is near, that *j.* me
Rom. 4:5, God that *j.* the ungodly
8:33, it is God that *j.* who is he
3:26, the *justifier* of him that
Justify, Ex. 23:7, I will not *j.* the
Deut. 25:1, they shall *j.* righteous
Job 9:20, if I *j.* myself, my mouth
27:5, God forbid that I should *j.*
Is. 5:23, woe them that *j.* the wicked
53:11, shall my servant *j.* many
Luke 10:29, he, willing to *j.* himself
16:15, ye are they which *j.* yourselves
Rom. 3:30, God shall *j.* circumcision
Gal. 3:8, God would *j.* heathen

K

Kabzeel, 2 Sam. 23:20.
Kadesh, see *footnote, p.* 23.
Kanah, a brook, Josh. 16:8.
—, a town, Josh. 19:28.
Kareah, see *footnote, p.* 1104.
Kedar, son of Ishmael, Gen. 25:15.
—, see *footnote, p.* 1117.
Kedemoth, see *footnote, p.* 365.
Kedesh, a city of Judah, Josh. 12:22.
—, a city of refuge, see *ftn. p.* 377.
Keep, Gen. 28:15, I am with thee and will *k.*
20, if God will be with me, and *k.* me
Ex. 23:7, *k.* thee far from a false
Num. 6:24, Lord bless and *k.* thee
Dt. 23:9, *k.* thee from every wicked
29:9, *k.* words of this covenant
Ps. 25:10, to such as *k.* his covenant, 103:18.
39:1, *k.* my mouth with a bridle
127:1, except the Lord *k.* the city
141:3, *k.* the door of my lips [goest
Eccl. 5:1, *k.* thy foot when thou
Is. 26:3, thou wilt *k.* him in perfect
Jer. 3:12, I will not *k.* anger for ever
Luke 11:28, hear word of G. and *k.*
John 12:25, he that hateth his life shall *k.* it to life eternal
14:23, if man love me, will *k.* my
17:11, holy Father, *k.* through thy
15, thou shouldest *k.* them from
1 Cor, 5:8, let us *k.* the feast, not
11, not to *k.* company with such
9:27, I *k.* under my body, and
Eph. 4:3, endeavouring to *k.* unity
Phil. 4:7, peace of God shall *k.* your
2 Thes. 3:3, L. shall establish and *k.*
1 Tim. 5:22, *k.* thyself pure
6:20, *k.* that which is committed
2 Tim. 1:12, able to *k.* that which is
14, that good thing which was committed to thee, *k.* by Holy Ghost
James 1:27, *k.* himself unspotted
2:10, *k.* whole law, yet offend in
Jude 21, *k.* yourselves in love of God
24, who is able to *k.* you from
Rev. 1:3, blessed that hear and *k.*
3:10, I will *k.* thee from the hour of
22:9, thy brethren which *k.* sayings
Lev. 26:3, if ye *keep* my *command-*
Dt. 6:7, diligently—, 11:1, 22. [*ments*
13:4,—his—and obey his voice, 11:8.
Ps. 119:60, I delayed not to—thy—
Eccl. 12:13, fear God, and—his—
Matt. 19:17, if enter into life—the—
John 14:15, if ye love me—my—
1 John 2:3, we know that we know him, if we—his— [—his—
5:3, this is the love of God that we
Rev. 14:12, here are they that—the—
1 Kin. 8:23, who *keepest* covenant and mercy, 2 Chr. 6:14; Neh. 9:32.
Deut. 7:9, which *keepeth* covenant, Neh. 1:5. [slumber
Ps. 121:3, he that *k.* thee will not
Prov. 13:3, he that *k.* his mouth, *k.*
29:18, he that *k.* the law, happy is he
1 John 5:18, that is of G. *k.* himself
Ex. 34:7, *keeping* mercy for thousands [great reward
Ps. 19:11, in *k.* of them there is
121:5, the Lord is thy *keeper*
Tit. 2:5, chaste, *k.* at home
Deut. 32:10, *kept* them as the apple
33:9, they *k.* thy covenant [of eye
Josh. 14:10, Lord hath *k.* me alive
2 Sam. 22:22, *k.* ways of the Lord, Ps. 18:21.
Job 23:11, his ways have I *k.* and
Matt. 19:20, all these things have I *k.* from my youth [51.
Luke 2:19, Mary *k.* all these things,
John 15:20, if they have *k.* my say-
17:6, they have *k.* thy word [ings
12, all thou gavest me, I have *k.*
Rom. 16:25. *k.* secret since the world
2 Tim. 4:7, I have *k.* the faith
1 Pet. 1:5, *k.* by the power of God
Rev. 3:8, hast *k.* my word, and not
Kehelathah, Num. 33:22, 23.
Keilah, a city, see *footnote, p.* 466.
—, the Garmite, 1 Chr. 4:19.
Kemuel, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 22:21; Num. 34:24;
Kenath, Num. 32:42. [1 Chr. 27:17.
Kenaz, grandson of Esau, Gen. 36:11.
—, a duke, Gen. 36:42.

—, brother of Caleb, see *footnote*, *p.* 385.
Kenites, see *footnote*, *p.* 450.
Kenizzites, Gen. 15:19.
Keren-happuch, Job 42:14.
Kerioth, Jer. 48:24.
Keturah, Gen. 25:1-4.
Key, see *footnote*, *p.* 389.
Isa. 22:22, *k.* of...David, Rev. 3:7.
Matt. 16:19, *k.* of the kingdom of
Luke 11:52, taken away the *k.* of
Rev. 1:18, I have *k.* of hell
9:1, *k.* of the bottomless pit, 20:1.
Kezia, Job 42:14.
Keziz, Josh. 18:21.
Kibroth-hattaavah, see *ftn. p.* 236.
Kibzaim, Josh. 21:22.
Kidnapping, see *footnote*, *p.* 124.
Kidney, see *footnote*, *p.* 164.
Kidron, see *footnote*, *p.* 528.
Kill, Exe. 20:13, thou shalt not *k.*
Deut. 32:39, I *k.* and I make alive
Matt. 10:28, fear not them which *k.* body, but are not able to *k.* soul
Mark 3:4, lawful to save life, or *k.*
Acts 10:13, rise, Peter, *k.* and eat
Ps. 44:22, we are *killed* all day long,
Luke 12:5, after he hath *k.* hath
Acts 3:15, *k.* the Prince of Life
2 Cor. 6:9, we are chastened, not *k.*
1 Thes. 2:15, *k.* Lord and prophets
Rev. 13:10, that *k.* with the sword must be *k.* [phets, Luke 13:34.
Mat. 23:37, thou that *killest* the pro-
1 Sam. 2:6, the Lord *killeth* and maketh alive [doeth God service
John 16:2, who *k.* you will think he
2 Cor. 3:6, letter *k.* spirit giveth life
Kinah, Josh. 15:22.
Kind, Lk. 6:35, he is *k.* to unthankful
1 Cor. 13:4, charity suffereth long and is *k.* [Rom. 12:10.
Eph. 4:32, be *k.* to one another
Kindness; Instances of, see *ftn. p.* 1541.
Ps. 117:2, his merciful *k.* is great
Col. 3:12, put on bowels of mercy, *k.*
2 Pet. 1:7, to godliness, brotherly *k.*
Ps. 36:7, *loving kindness*, 63:3; 103:4;
Isa. 63:7; Jer. 9:24; 31:3; 32:18.
Psa. 25:6, *loving kindnesses*, 36:10.
Kine, Gen. 41:2.
King, see *footnote*, *p.* 577.
Job 18:14, bring him to *k.* of terrors
Ps. 24:7, *K.* of glory shall come in, 9, 10.
33:16, no *k.* saved by multitude of
47:7, God is *K.* of all the earth, 6.
74:12, God is my *k.* 5:2; 44:4.
Eccl. 5:9, *k.* is served by the field
8:4, where word of *k.* is there is power
Zech. 9:9, rejoice...thy *K.* cometh
Matt. 25:34, then shall the *K.* say to them on his right hand. 40,
Luke 23:2, he himself is Christ, a *k.*
John 6:15, by force to make him *k.*
19:14, behold your *k.* 15, we have no *k.* but Caesar [nal
1 Tim. 1:17, now unto the *K.* eter-
6:15, *K.* of kings, and Lord of lords, Rev. 17:14; 19:16.
1 Pet. 2:17, fear God, honour *k.*
Rev. 15:3, just and true, *K.* of saints
Prov. 8:15, by me *kings* reign
Mt. 11:8, soft clothing in *k.* houses
Luke 22:25, *k.* of Gentiles exercise
1 Cor. 4:8, reigned as *k.* without us
1 Tim. 2:2, give thanks for *k.* and all
Rev. 1:6, made us *k.* and priests unto God, 5, 10.
16:12, that way of *k.* of the east
Kingdom, Ex. 19:6, be a *k.* of priests
1 Sam. 10:25, then Samuel told the manner of the *k.* [Matt. 6:13.
1 Chr. 29:11, thine is the *k.* O Lord,
Ps. 22:28, for the *k.* is the Lord's
Dan. 2:44, in days of these *kings* shall God set up a *k.* [men, 25:32.
4:17, the most High ruleth in *k.* of
7:27, whose *k.* is everlasting *k.* 14.
Mt. 12:25, every *k.* divided against
13:19, heareth the word of the *k.*
38, good seed are the children of *k.*
25:34, inherit *k.* prepared for you
Mark 11:10, blessed be the *k.* of our father David [give you the *k.*
Luke 12:32, Father's pleasure to
19:12, to receive for himself a *k.*
22:29, I appoint unto you a *k.* as
John 18:36, my *k.* is not of this world
1 Cor. 15:24, delivered up *k.* to God
Col. 1:13, translated us into the *k.* of
2 Tim. 4:18, preserve me to his heavenly *k.*
Heb. 12:28, we receiving a *k.* not to
James 2:5, rich in faith, heirs of *k.*
2 Pet. 1:11, an entrance into everlasting *k.* of our Lord and Saviour
Rev. 1:9, in *k.* and patience of Jesus
11:15, the *k.* of this world are *k.* of our Lord and of his Christ
17:17, to give their *k.* to the beast
John 3:3, except a man be born again, he cannot see the *kingdom of God*, 5.
Rm. 14:17,—is not meat and drink
1 Cor. 4:20,—is not in word, but
6:9, unrighteous shall not inherit—
15:50, flesh...cannot inherit—
Eph. 5:5, hath any inheritance in—
2 Thes. 1:5, be counted worthy of—
Rev. 12:10, now is come—and power
Kingdom of Heaven, see *ftn. p.* 1325.
Kir, see *footnote*, *p.* 603.
Kir-haraseth, see *footnote*, *p.* 578.
Kirjathaim, see *footnote*, *p.* 275.
Kirjath,-arba Judg. 1:10.
Kirjath-huzoth, Num. 22:39.
Kirjath-jearim, see *footnote*, *p.* 367.
Kirjath-sepher, Josh. 15:15.
Kish, father of Saul, see *ftn. p.* 439.
—, a Benjamite, 1 Chr. 8:30.
—, two Levites, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 23:21; 29:12.
Kishi, 1 Chr. 6:44.
Kishon, see *footnote*, *p.* 390.
Kiss, see *footnote*, *p.* 423.
Psa. 2:12, *k.* the son, lest he be angry
Rom. 16:16, salute with a holy *k.*
1 Pet. 5:14, greet with *k.* of charity
Ps. 85:10, righteousness and peace have *kissed* each other
Luke 7:38, *k.* his feet and anointed
Prov. 27:6, *kisses* from an enemy
Kite, Lev. 11:14.
Kneading-trough, Ex. 8:3.
Knees, Job 4:4, feeble *k.* Isa. 35:3; Heb. 12:12.
Isa. 45:23, to God every *k.* shall bow, Rom. 14:11; Phil. 2:10; Matt. 27:29; Eph. 3:14. [5:6.
Nah. 2:10, the *k.* smite together, Dan.
Knife, see *footnote*, *p.* 35.
Knock, Mat. 7:7; Lk. 11:9, *k.*, and it shall be opened unto you
Rev. 3:20, I stand at the door and *k.*
Matt. 7:8, to him that *knocketh*
Luke 12:36, when he cometh and *k.*
Ac. 12:16, Peter continued *knocking*
Know, Gen. 18:19, *k.* him that he will command
22:12, now *k.* that thou fearest God
2 Kings 19:27, *k.* thy abode and thy
Job 13:23, make me to *k.* my transgressions
19:25, *k.* my Redeemer liveth,
22:13, how doth God *k.* Ps. 73:11.
Ps. 4:3, *k.* Lord set apart the godly
9:10, that *k.* thy name will trust in
39:4, make me to *k.* my end
46:10, be still, and *k.* that I am G.
51:6, God shall make me *k.* wisdom
73:16, when I thought to *k.* this
89:15, blessed those that *k.* joyful
Eccl. 11:9, *k.* that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment
Jer. 17:9, heart deceitful, who can *k.*
24:7, I will give them a heart to *k.*
31:34, *k.* the Lord, for all shall *k.*
Hos. 2:20, in faithfulness, and thou shalt *k.* the Lord
Mic. 3:1, is it not to *k.* judgment
Matt. 6:3, let not left hand *k.* what
Matt. 7:11, *k.* how to give good gifts, Luke 11:13.
Mt. 13:11, given you to *k.* mysteries
Matt. 25:12, I *k.* you not, Luke 13: 25, 27.
John 4:42, we *k.* this is the Christ
7:17, he shall *k.* of the doctrine
10:4, sheep follow him, for they *k.*
14, I *k.* my sheep and am known
13:7, *k.* not now, but shalt *k.* 17, if ye *k.* these things, happy are, 35. by this men *k.* ye are my disciples
Acts 1:7, it is not to *k.* the times
Acts 26:27, I *k.* that thou believest
Rom. 7:18, I *k.* that in me, *i. e.* in my
Rom. 10:19, did not Israel *k.*? first
1 Cor. 2:14, neither can ye *k.* them
8:2, *k.* any thing, knoweth nothing as he ought to *k.*
13:12, now I *k.* in part; but then shall
Eph. 3:19, to *k.* love of Christ [*k.*
Phil. 4:12, I *k.* how to be abased *k.*
1 Thes. 5:12, to *k.* them who labour
2 Tim. 1:12, *k.* whom I have believed
Tit. 1:16, profess they *k.* God, but
1 John 2:4, he that saith I *k.* him, and
Rev. 2:2, I *k.* thy works, 9, 13, 19; 3: 1, 8, 15. [1 Cor. 2:12; 1 John 2:3, 5.
Hos. 6:3, *we know*, 8:2; John 4:22;
John 16:30. *thou knowest* all things
21:15, 16, I *k.* all things; I love thee
Ps. 1:6, Lord *knoweth* the way of
94:11, Lord *k.* thoughts of man are
103:14, he *k.* our frame, that we
138:6, the proud he *k.* afar off
139:14, my soul *k.* right well
Eccl. 9:1, no man *k.* either love or
Isa. 1:3, ox *k.* his owner and ass his
Jer. 8:7 stork *k.* appointed times
9:24, underst. and *k.* that I am L.
Zeph. 3:5, the unjust *k.* no shame
Matt. 6:8, your Father *k.* what things ye have need of
24:36, of that day and hour *k.* no
1 Cor. 8:2, *k.* anything, he *k.* nothing
2 Tim. 2:19, Lord *k.* them that are
James 4:17, that *k.* to do good doeth
2 Pet. 2:9, Lord *k.* how to deliver
1 John 3:1, the world *k.* us not
Rev. 2:17, a name which no man *k.*
Ps. 9:16, Lord *known* by judgment
31:7, hast *k.* my soul in adversity
67:2, thy way may be *k.* on earth
Isa. 45:4, thou hast not *k.* me, 5.
Amos 3:2, you only have I *k.* of all the families of the earth.
Mt. 10:26, there is nothing hid that shall not be *k.* Luke 8:17; 12:2.
Luke 19:42, if thou hadst *k.* in this
Acts 15:18, *k.* to God are his works
Rom. 1:19, that may be *k.* of God
7:7, I had not *k.* sin but by the law
1 Cor. 8:3, the same is *k.* of, 13:12.
Gal. 4:9, *k.* God, or rather are *k.* of
2 Tim. 3:15, from a child thou hast *k.*
Rev. 2:24, have not *k.* the depths of
Mt. 7:23, I never *knew* you depart ye
John 4:10, if you *k.* the gift of God
Rom. 1:21, when they *k.* God, they glorified him not [*k.* no sin
2 Cor. 5:21, made him to be sin who
12:2, I *k.* a man in Christ 14 years
1 John 3:1, because it *k.* him not
Knowledge, see *footnote*, *p.* 1420.
Gen. 2:17, *k.* of good and evil
1 Sam. 2:3, the Lord is a God of *k.*
Ps. 19:2, night unto night sheweth *k.*
73:11, is there *k.* in the Most High
94:10, he that teacheth man *k.*
139:6, such *k.* is too wonderful
Prov. 8:12, I find out *k.* of witty
9:10, *k.* of the holy is understanding
14:6, *k.* is easy unto him that understandeth [not good
Prov. 19:2, the soul be without *k.* is
30:3, I have not the *k.* of holy
Eccl. 9:10, there is no device nor *k.*
Isa. 28:9, whom shall he teach *k.*
53:11, by his *k.* shall my righteous
Jer. 3:15, pastors feed you with *k.*
Hos. 4:6, are destroyed for lack of *k.*

Hab. 2:14, earth filled with *k.* of the glory of God, Isa. 11:9.
Mal. 2:7, priest's lips should keep *k.*
Rom. 2:20, a teacher hast form of *k.*
3:20, for the law is *k.* of sin
10:2, a zeal not according to *k.*
1 Cor. 8:1, all have *k. k.* puffeth up
Eph. 3:19, the love of Christ which passeth *k.* [*k.* of Christ Jesus
Phil. 3:8, loss for excellency of the
Col. 2:3, treasures of wisdom and *k.*
3:10, renewed in *k.* after image of
1 Pet. 3:7, dwell...according to *k.*
2 Pet. 1:5, add to virtue *k.* and to *k.*
3:18, grow in grace and in *k.* of **J. Ct.**
Kohath, see *footnote, p.* 264.
Kohathites, see *footnote, p.* 218.
Korah, see *footnote, p.* 244.
Kore, 1 Chr. 9:19.

L

Laadan, 1 Chr. 23:7.
Laban, see *footnote, p.* 48.
Labor; Compensation for, *ftn. p.* 1415.
Ps. 90:10, yet is their strength *l.*
128:2, thou shalt eat the *l.* of thine
Prov. 14:23, in all *l.* there is profit
Eccl. 1:8, all things are full of *l.*
4:8, yet is there no end of all his *l.*
Isa. 55:2, ye spend your *l.* for that which satisfieth not
1 Cor. 15:58, your *l.* is not in vain in
1 Thes. 1:3, work of faith, *l.* of love
Heb. 6:10, God will not forget your *l.*
Rev. 14:13, dead may rest from *l.*
Prov. 23:4, *l.* not to be rich; cease
Matt. 11:28, come unto me all ye that *l.* and are heavy laden
John 6:27, *l.* not for the meat that
1 Thes. 5:12, know them which *l.*
1 Tim. 5:17, honour those who *l.* in
Heb. 4:11, let us *l.* to enter into
Isa. 49:4, I have *laboured* in vain
John 4:38, other men *l.* and ye
1 Cor. 15:10, I *l.* more abundantly
Phil. 2:16, not run, nor *l.* in vain
Prov. 16:26, he that *laboureth, l.* for
Eccl. 5:12, sleep of the *labouring* man is sweet [prayer
Col. 4:12, Epaphras *l.* fervently in
Luke 10:7, the *labourer* is worthy of his hire, 1 Tim. 5:18. [Luke 10:2.
Matt. 9:37, but *labourers* are few,
1 Cor. 3:9, *l.* together with God
Lachish, see *ftn. p.* 358. [of knowledge
Lack, Hos. 4:6, people destroyed for *l.*
Ps. 34:10, young lions do *l.*
Matt. 19:20, what *l.* I yet?
Mar. 10:21, one thing thou *l.*
Phil. 4:10, but ye *l.* opportunity
Jas. 1:5, if any *l.* wisdom, ask of God
Ladder, Gen. 28:12.
Laden, Isa. 1:4, a people *l.* with
Matt. 11:28, labour and heavy *l.*
2 Tim. 3:6, silly women, *l.* with sins
Lahai-roi, Gen. 24:62.
Lahmi, 2 Sam. 21:19.
Laish, 1 Sam. 25:44.
Lake of fire, Rev. 19:20.
Lama Sabachthani, Matt. 27:46.
Lamb; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 226.
—, an appellation of Jesus, *ftn. p.*1448.
—, Gen. 22:7, where is the *l.* for offer-
22:8, God will provide a *l.* [ing
Isa. 11:6, wolf shall dwell with *l.*
53:7, brought as *l.* to slaughter
John 1:29, behold the *L.* of God, 36.
21:15, Jesus said to Peter, feed my *l.*
1 Pet. 1:19, as a *l.* without blemish
Rev. 5:12, worthy is *L.* that was slain
6:16, wrath of the *L.*
7:14, white in blood of the *L.* 12:11.
Lame, Is. 35:6, the *l.* man shall leap as a hart
Heb. 12:13, lest *l.* be turned out of
Lamech, father of Jabal, Gen. 4: 18-24.
—, father of Noah, see *ftn. p.* 11.
Lameness, see *footnote, p.* 198.
Lamp; *Figurative; Symbolical,* see *footnote, p.* 136.
Job 12:5, is as a *l.* despised of him
Ps. 119:105, thy word a *l.* to my feet
Prov. 6:23, the commandment is a *l.*
13:9, *l.* of wicked shall be put out
Is. 62:1, salvation as *l.* that burneth
Land, see *footnote, p.* 427.
Landmarks, see *footnote, p.* 317.
Language, see *footnote, p.* 1215.
Laodicea, see *footnote, p.* 1625.
Lapidary, Ex. 31:5.
Lapwing, Lev. 11:19.
Lasciviousness, see *footnote, p.* 1677.
Lasea, Acts 27:8.
Lasharon, Josh. 12:18. [shalt *l.*
Laugh, Job 5:22, at destruction thou
Ps. 2:4, he that sitteth in heavens
37:13, Lord shall *l.* at him [shall *l.*
Prov. 1:26, I will *l.* at your calamity
Eccl. 3:4, a time to *l.*
Lk. 6:21, blessed that weep, ye shall *l.*
25, woe to you that *l.* ye shall mourn
Job 8:21, fill mouth with *laughing*
Ps. 126:2, mouth filled with *laughter*
Prov. 14:13, in *l.* heart is sorrowful
Eccl. 2:2, I said of *l.* it is mad
7:3, sorrow is better than *l.*
Jam. 4:9, let *l.* be turned to
Laver, see *footnote, p.* 142.
Law; *Of God; Of Moses,* see *ftn. p.* 341.
Dt. 33:2, from right hand a fiery *l.*
Neh. 8:7, caused the people to understand the *l.*
Job 22:22, receive *l.* from his mouth
Ps. 1:2, his delight is in the *l.* of the Lord, and in his *l.* doth meditate
19:7, *l.* of the Lord is perfect
37:31, *l.* of his God is in his heart
78:5, he appointed a *l.* in Israel, 10.
119:72, *l.* of thy mouth is better
Prov. 6:23, *l.* is light, 13, 14, *l.* of wise
7:2, keep my *l.* as apple of eye
28:9, turneth away from hearing *l.*
29:18, keepeth the *l.* happy is he
Jer. 18:18, *l.* not perish from priest
31:33, I will put *l.* in inward parts
Luke 16:16, *l.* and prophets till John
John 1:17, *l.* was given by Moses
19:7, we have a *l.* and by our *l.* he
Acts 13:39, not justified by the *l.* of Moses [perish without *l.*
Rom. 2:12, sinned without *l.* shall
13: not hearers of *l.* but doers of *l.*
14, having not *l.* a *l.* to themselves:
3:20, by deeds of *l.* shall no flesh be justified, for by the *l.* is the
27, boasting by what *l.* by *l.* of faith
31, we do make void *l.* we establish the *l.*
4:15, *l.* worketh wrath; where no *l.*
5:13, sin is not imputed, where no *l.*
7:7, had not known sin but by *l.*
8, for without the *l.* sin was dead
9, I was alive without the *l.* once
12, the *l.* is holy, just, and good
14, *l.* is spiritual, but I am carnal
22, I delight in the *l.* of God
23, *l.* in my members warring against *l.* of my mind [*l.* of sin
8:2, *l.* of Spirit made me free from
10:4, Chr. end of *l.* for righteousness
5, righteousness of *l.* 9:31; Phil. 3:9.
1 Cor. 6:1, dare any of you go to *l.*
6:7, brother goeth to *l.* with brother
Gal. 2:16, man not justified by works of the *l.* by works of *l.* not flesh justified.
19, I through the *l.* am dead to *l.*
3:10, of works of *l.* are under curse
12, the *l.* is not of faith, but the
13, redeemed from curse of *l.*
5:23, love, faith, against such is no *l.*
1 Tim. 1:8, the *l.* is good if we use
9, that *l.* is not made for righteous
Heb. 7:19, *l.* made nothing perfect
Ja. 1:25, who looketh into perfect *l.*
1 John 3:4, sin transgresseth the *l.* sin is transgression of *l.* [backs
Neh. 9:26, cast *thy law* behind their
Ps. 40:8,—is within my heart
119:70, I delight in—77, 92, 174.
18, wondrous things out of—
97, how I love—113, 163, 165, 167.
Ezek. 18:5, do that which is *lawful* and right, 33:14, 19.
1 C. 6:12, all things *l.* to me, 10:23.
Lawyer, see *footnote, p.* 1343. [heart
Lay, Eccl. 7:2, the living will *l.* it to
Isa. 28:16, I *l.* in Zion a tried stone
Mal. 2:2, I cursed, ye do not *l.* it to
Matt. 6:20, *l.* up for yourselves
Mt. 8:20, hath not where to *l.* his head
Acts 7:60, *l.* not this sin to their
15:28, *l.* on you no greater burden
Rom. 8:33, who *l.* any thing to the
2 Cor. 12:14, not to *l.* up for parents
Heb. 12:1, *l.* aside every weight
James 1:21, *l.* apart all filthiness and superfluity of, 1 Pet. 2:1.
John 10:15, *lay down life,* 13:37; 15:13; 1 John 3:16.
1 Tim. 5:22, *lay hands,* Heb. 6:2.
6:12, *lay hold* on eternal life
Heb. 6:18,—on hope set before us
Ps. 62:9, to be *laid* in the balance
89:19, I *l.* help on one that is
Isa. 53:6, Lord hath *l.* on him the iniquity of us all [Luke 3:9.
Matt. 3:10, axe *l.* to root of trees,
1 Cor. 3:10, I have *l.* foundation, 11.
Heb. 6:1, not *l.* again foundation
Luke 12:19, much goods *laid up*
Col. 1:5, hope which is—for you
1 Tim. 6:19,—a good foundation
2 Tim. 4:8,—for me a crown of
Job 21:19, God *layeth* up his iniquity
24:12, yet God *l.* not folly to them
Prov. 2:7, *l.* up wisdom.
26:24, *l.* up deceit.
Isa. 56:2, blessed is the man that *l.*
57:1, no man *l.* to heart, 42:25.
Jer. 12:11, land desolate; no man *l.*
Lazarus, see *footnote, p.* 1467.
Laziness, see *footnote, p.* 933.
Lead, Ps. 5:8, *lead me* in thy righteous-
25:5,—in thy truth [ness
27:11,—in a plain path
61:2, —to rock higher than I
139:24,—in the way everlasting
Isa. 11:6, a little child shall *l.* them
40:11, gently *l.* those with young
Mt. 15:14, blind *l.* blind, Luke 6:39.
1 Tim. 2:2, may *l.* a quiet life
Rev. 7:17, Lamb shall *l.* them to
Ps. 23:2, *leadeth* me beside still
Isa. 48:17, God which *l.* thee by way
Matt. 7:13, wide and broad is gate that *l.* to destruction [to life
14, straight and narrow the way *l.*
John 10:3, calleth sheep and *l.* them
Rom. 2:4, goodness of God *l.* to
Lead, mineral, see *footnote, p.* 1165.
League, Job 5:23, in *l.* with the stones
Leah, see *footnote, p.* 50. [own
Lean, Prov. 3:5, *l.* not unto thine
Jno. 13:23, *l.* on Jesus' bosom, 21:20.
Learn, Ps. 119:71, might *l.* thy statutes, 73.
Prov. 22:25, lest thou *l.* his ways
Isa. 1:17, *l.* to do well, seek
Matt. 9:13, *l.* what that means
11:29, *l.* of me, for I am meek
1 Tim. 2:11, let women *l.* in silence
Tit. 3:14, let ours *l.* to maintain good
Rev. 14:3, no man could *l.* that song
Ps. 106:35, *learned* their works.
Isa. 50:4' given me tongue of the *l.*
John 6:45, hath *l.* of Father cometh
Acts 7:22, Moses was *l.* in all wisdom
Eph. 4:20, ye have not so *l.* Christ
Phil. 4:11, have *l.* in whatsoever
Heb. 5:8, though a Son, yet *l.* he
Pr. 1:5, wise increase *learning,* 9:9.
Acts 26:24, much *l.* make thee mad
Rom. 15:4, were written for our *l.*
2 Tim. 3:7, ever *l.* never come to
Lease, see *footnote, p.* 1341.
Least, Jer. 31:34, know me from *l.* to
Matt. 11:11, *l.* in kingdom of God is
Luke 16:10, faithful in *l.* is faithful
1 Cor. 6:4, judge who are *l.* esteemed
15:9, I am *l.* of all the apostles
Eph. 3:8, less than the *l.* of all saints
Leather, see *footnote, p.* 574.

Leave father and mother and cleave to his wife, Gen. 2:24; Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:7; Eph. 5:31.
Ps. 16:10, not *l.* soul in hell, Acts 2:27.
27:9, *l.* me not, neither forsake me
Matt. 5:24, *l.* there thy gift before
23:23, and not to *l.* other undone
Jno. 14:18, will not *l.* you comfortless
27, peace I *l.* with you, my peace
Heb. 13:5, I will never *l.* nor forsake
Leaven; *Figurative; Parable of*, see *footnote, p.* 201.
Mt. 13:33, kingdom of hea. is like *l.*
16:6, beware of *l.* of Phari. Lk. 12:1.
1 Cor. 5:7, 8, purge out the old *l.* of
6, a little *l.* leaveneth lump, Gal. 5:9.
Lebanon, see *footnote, p.* 282.
Lebbaeus, Matt. 10:3.
Leeks, Num. 11:5.
Lees, Isa. 25:6.
Left-handed, Judg. 3:15.
Legends, see *footnote, p.* 1290.
Legion, of angels, Matt. 26:53; of devils, Mark 5:9, 15.
Legislation, see *footnote, p.* 110.
Lemuel, Prov. 31:1, 4. [hoping
Lend, Luke 6:35, do good and *l.*
Ps. 37:26, merciful and *lendeth*, 112:5.
Prov. 19:17, giveth to the poor *lendeth* to the Lord
22:7, borrower is servant to lender
Lending, see *footnote, p.* 311.
Lentiles, see *footnote, p.* 43.
Leopard, see *footnote, p.* 964.
Leprosy, see *footnote, p.* 180.
Letters, see *footnote, p.* 1008.
Levi, see *footnote, p.* 50.
Leviathan, Job 41:1; Psa. 74:14; 104:26; Isa. 27:1.
Levites, see *footnote, p.* 302; *Duties of; Emoluments of*, see *footnote, p.* 303; *Prophecies concerning*, see *footnote*
Liberality, see *footnote, p.* 1641. [*p.* 304
Liberty; *Political; Religious; Spiritual*, see *footnote, p.* 204.
Isa. 61:1, anointed me to proclaim *l.*
Luke 4:18, to set at *l.* the bruised
Rom. 8:21, *l.* of the children of God
2 Cor. 3:17, and where the Spirit of the Lord is there is *l.*
Gal. 5:1, stand fast in *l.* wherewith
13, use not *l.* for an occasion to
James 1:25, but whoso looketh into the perfect law of *l.*
2:12, be judged by the law of *l.*
1 Pet. 2:16, not using *l.* for a cloke
Libnah, a camp of Israel, Num. 33:20.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 360.
Libni, see *footnote, p.* 98.
Libya, see *footnote, p.* 1489.
Lice, plague of, Ex. 8:16-19; Ps. 105:31
Licentiousness, see Adultery, *p.* 195; Lasciviousness, *p.* 1677. [a *l.*
Lie, 2 Thess. 2:11, they should believe
1 Tim. 4:2, speaking *l.* in hypocrisy
Rev. 22:15, loveth...a *l.* 21:8, 27.
Num. 23:19, God is not a man that he should *l.* neither son of man
Col. 3:9, *l.* not one to another, Eph. 4:25; [promised
Tit. 1:2, God that cannot *l.* hath
Heb. 6:18, impossible for God to *l.*
Ps. 116:11, I said, all men are *liars*
Tit. 1:12, the Cretians are always *l.*
Rev. 2:2, tried and found them *l.*
21:8, all *l.* shall have their part in
Isa. 44:25, frustrateth tokens of *l.*
John 8:44, he is a *liar* and the father
Rom. 3:4, God true, every man a *l.*
1 John 1:10, we make him a *l.* 5:10.
2:4, keepeth not command, is a *l.*
Life; *From God; Spiritual; Everlasting*, see *footnote, p.* 958.
Deut. 30:15, set before you *l.* and good, and death and evil
Job 2:4, all that a man hath will he give for his *l.*
Ps. 16:11, shew me the path of *l.*
21:4, asked *l.* of thee and thou gavest
30:5, in his favour is *l.* weeping may
36:9, with thee is the fountain of *l.*
91:16, with long *l.* will I satisfy
Prov. 8:35, who findeth me findeth *l.*
15:24, way of *l.* is above to wise
Matt. 6:25, take no thought for *l.*
10:39, findeth his *l.* shall lose it, and loseth his *l.* shall find
20:28, Son of man gave his *l.* a
Luke 12:15, man's *l.* consists not in
John 1:4, in him was *l.* and the *l.* was the light of men [lasting *l.*
3:36, believeth on Son hath ever-
5:40, not come, that ye might have *l.*
6:35, I am the bread of *l.* 48:40, 47, 54, everlasting *l.*
51, my flesh I give for *l.* of world
63, words I speak are spirit and *l.*
8:12, followeth me...have light of *l.*
10:10, I am come that they might have *l.* [and the *l.*
11:25, I am the resurrection
14:6, I am the way, truth, and the *l.*
10:15, I lay down my *l.* for sheep
Acts 20:24, neither count I my *l.* dear
Rom. 5:10, being reconciled shall be saved by his *l.*
17, reign in *l.* by Jesus Christ, 21.
8:2, law of Spirit of *l.* in Christ Jesus hath made free from
6, to be spiritually minded is *l.* and
2 Cor. 2:16, the savour of *l.* unto *l.*
3:6, letter killeth, spirit giveth *l.*
4:11, *l.* of Jesus might be manifest
5:4, morality swallowed up of *l.*
Gal. 2:20, the *l.* now live in flesh
Eph. 4:18, alienated from *l.* of God
Col. 3:3, your *l.* is hid with Christ
4, when Christ our *l.* shall appear
1 Tim. 2:2, a peaceful *l.* in godliness
4:8, having promise of the *l.* that
2 Tim. 1:10, brought *l.* and immortality to light
2 Pet. 1:3, that pertain to *l.* and
1 John 5:12, that hath Son hath *l.* that hath not Son hath not *l.*
Lift, Num. 6:26, the Lord *l.* up his
Psa. 4:6, Lord *l.* thou up the light of
24:7, *l.* up...ye gates...*l.* up, ye
25:1, Unto thee O Lord, do I *l.* up my
121:1, I will *l.* up mine eyes, 123:1.
Eccl. 4:10, one will *l.* up his fellow
Isa. 42:2, he shall not cry nor *l.* up
Jer. 7:16, neither *l.* up cry nor, 11:14.
Lam. 3:41, Let us *l.* up our heart with
Luke 21:28, *l.* up your heads for your redemption [Lord shall *l.* you up
Jas. 4:10, humble yourselves, the
John 3:14, so must the Son of man be *lifted up*, 12:34.
8:28, when ye have—Son of man
12:32, if I be—I will draw all men
1 Sam. 2:7, Lord brings low and
Light, see *footnote, p.* 1. [*lifteth* up
—, Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 1309.
Job 18:5, *l.* of the wicked put out
Ps. 4:6, lift up *l.* of thy countenance
36:9, in thy *l.* shall we see *l.*
43:3, O send out thy *l.* and truth
90:8, set secret sins in the *l.* of thy
119:105, thy word is *l.* to my path
139:12, darkness and *l.* are both alike to thee [shining *l.*
Prov. 4:18, path of the just is as the
6:23, law is *l.* and reproofs are way
Isa. 5:20, darkness for *l.* and *l.* for
9:2, walked...have seen a great *l.*
30:26, *l.* of moon as *l.* of sun, *l.* of
42:6, keep thee, and give thee for a *l.*
45:7, I form *l.* and create darkness
58:8, thy *l.* break forth as morning
60:1, shine; for thy *l.* is come, 19:20.
Zech. 14:7, evening time it shall be *l.*
Matt. 5:14, ye are the *l.* of the world
16, let your *l.* so shine before men
6:22, the *l.* of the body is the eye, thy whole body is full of *l.*
11:30, my yoke easy, my burden *l.*
Luke 2:32, a *l.* to lighten Gentiles
16:8, children of the world wiser than the children of *l.*
John 1:4, the life was the *l.* of men
7, John came to bear witness of *l.* 8.
9, true *l.* that lighteth every man
3:19, loved darkness rather than *l.*
20, cometh not to *l.* 21, cometh to *l.*
5:35, John a burning and a shining *l.*
8:12, I am the *l.* of the world; he that followeth me shall have *l.* of life
12:35, 36, walk while ye have the *l.*
Acts 13:47, I have set thee for a *l.*
26:18, turn them from darkness to *l.*
Rom. 13:12, put on the armour of *l.*
1 Cor. 4:5, bring to *l.* hidden things
2 Cor. 4:4, lest the *l.* of the Gospel should shine [moment
4:17, *l.* affliction which is but for a
6:14, what communion hath *l.* with
Eph. 5:8, walk as children of *l.*
14, awake, Christ shall give thee *l.*
1 Thes. 5:5, ye are the children of *l.*
1 Pet. 2:9, called to his marvellous *l.*
1 John 1:5, God is *l.* and in him is
Rev. 21:23, Lamb is *l.* thereof, 11.
Luke 12:35, *lights*, Phil. 2:15; Jas. 1:
Lightning, see *footnote, p.* 797. [17.
Ligure, see *footnote*, Precious Stones, *p.* 157.
Likeness, Gen. 1:26, man after our *l.*
Ex. 20:4, not make *l.* of anything
Ps. 17:15, when I awake, with thy *l.*
Isa. 40:18, what *l.* will ye compare?
Acts 14:11, gods are come down in *l.* of men [rection
Rom. 6:5, *l.* of his death, *l.* of his resur-
8:3, in the *l.* of sinful flesh
Phil. 2:7, was made in the *l.* of men
Lily, see *footnote, p.* 1312.
Line, Isa. 28:10, 13, *l.* upon *l.* *l.* upon *l.*
17, judgment will I lay to the *l.*
Ps. 16:6, *lines* are fallen in
Linen, see *footnote, p.* 1173.
Linus, 2 Tim. 4:21.
Lion. see *footnote, p.* 1263.
Prov. 22:13, there is a *l.* without, 26:
28:1, righteous are bold as a *l.* [13.
Eccl. 9:4, living dog...than dead *l.*
Isa. 11:6, calf and young *l.* 7; 65:25
35:9, no *l.* shall be there, nor
Ezk. 1:10, face as a *l.* 10:14, Rev. 4:7.
Hos. 5:14, be as young *l.* Lam. 3:10.
Mic. 5:8, remnant of Jacob be as a *l.*
2 Tim. 4:17, out of mouth of the *l.*
1 Pet. 5:8, the devil as a roaring *l.*
Rev. 5:5, *L.* of the tribe of Judah
Lips, Ps. 12:3, cut off all flattering *l.*
63:5, praise thee with joyful *l.*
Isa. 6:5, man of unclean *l.* people of unclean *l.*
Hos. 14:2, render calves of our *l.*
Mal. 2:7, priest's *l.* should keep knowledge
Ps. 51:15, open thou *my lips*
63:3,—shall praise thee, 71;23.
141:3, keep the door of—
Litigation, see *footnote, p.* 1309.
Little, Ps. 8:5, a *l.* lower than the angels, Heb. 2:7.
Isa. 28:10, here a *l.* and there a *l.* 13
Ezek. 11:16, I will be as a *l.* sanctuary to them
Matt. 6:30, O ye of *l.* faith, 8:26; 14:31; 16:8.
Luke 12:32, fear not *l.* flock, it is
19:17, been faithful in a very *l.*
1 Tim. 4:8, bodily exercise profiteth *l.*
Rev. 3:8, hast *l.* strength, and kept
Live, Gen. 3:22, and eat, and *l.* forever
Lev. 18:5, if a man do, he shall *l.*
Job 14:14, if a man die, shall he *l.*
Ps. 55:23, bloody men not *l.* out half
Isa. 55:3, hear, and your soul shall *l.*
Eezk. 16:6, said, when thou wast in thy blood, *L.* yea...*L.*
18:32, turn yourselves and *l.* 33:11.
Hab. 2:4, just *l.* by faith, Rom. 1:17.
Matt. 4:4, man shall not *l.* by bread alone but by every word, Deut. 8:3.
John 14:19, because I *l.* ye shall *l.*
Acts 17:28, in him we *l.* and move
Rom. 8:13, if *l.* after the flesh, ye
14:8, whether we *l.* we *l.* to Lord
1 Cor. 9:14, they who preach the Gospel, *l.* of Gospel [themselves

2 Cor. 5:15, who *l.* should not *l.* to
6:9, as dying, and behold we *l.*
13:11, be of one mind, *l.* in peace
Gal. 2:20, life I *l.* I *l.* by faith of Son of God
5:25, if we *l.* in Spirit, walk in
Phil. 1:21, to *l.* is Christ, 22.
2 Tim. 3:12, all that will *l.* godly in
Titus 2:12, we should *l.* soberly, righteously, and godly
Heb. 13:18, willing to *l.* honestly
1 Pet. 2:24, should *l.* to righteousness
1 John 4:9, that we might *l.* through
Acts 23:1, *lived* in good conscience
James 5:5, ye have *l.* in pleasure
Rev. 18:9, *l.* deliciously, Luke 7:25.
20:4, they *l.* and reigned with Christ
Job 19:25, my Redeemer *liveth*
Rom. 6:10, in that he *l.* he *l.* to God
14:7, none *l.* to himself or dieth to
1 Tim. 5:6, *l.* in pleasure, dead while
Heb. 7:25, *l.* to make intercession
Rev. 1:18, he that *l.* and was dead
3:1, I know that thou *l.* and art
Acts 7:38, received *lively* oracles
1 Pet. 1:3, begotten again to a *l.* hope
2:5, ye, as *l.* stones, are built up a
1 John 3:16, *lives*, Rev. 12:11.
Eccl. 7:2, *living* will lay it to heart
Isa. 38:19, the *l.* the *l.* shall praise
Jer. 2:13, Lord fountain of *l.* waters
Mt. 22:32, not God of dead, but of *l.*
Mark 12:44, cast in all her *l.* Luke 21:4; 8:43, spent all her *l.*
John 4:10, have given thee *l.* water
7:38, flow rivers of *l.* water
Rom. 12:1, your bodies a *l.* sacrifice
14:9, Lord both of dead and *l.*
1 Cor. 15:45, first Adam...a *l.* soul
Heb. 10:20, by a new and *l.* way
1 Pet. 2:4, coming as to a *l.* stone
Rev. 7:17, lead them to *l.* fountains
Liver, see *footnote, p.* 164.
Lizard, Lev. 11:30.
Lo-ammi, Hos. 1:9.
Loaves, see *footnote, p.* 1328.
Lock, Judg. 3:23.
Locust, see *footnote, p.* 1268
Lod, see *footnote, p.* 635
Lo-debar, 2 Sam. 9:4.
Lois, 2 Tim. 1:5. [thee
Long, Ps. 63:1, my flesh *longeth* for
84:2, my soul *l.* for courts of Lord
119:40, *I have longed* after thy pre-
131,—for thy commandments [cepts
174,—for thy salvation
20, my soul breaketh for *longing*
107:9, he satisfieth the *l.* soul
Longevity, see *footnote, p.* 876.
Longsuffering, see *footnote, p.* 1594
Ex. 34:6, merciful and gracious, *l. s.*
Num. 14:18, The Lord is *l. s.*, and
Ps. 86:15, *l. s.*, plenteous in mercy
Jer. 15:15, take not away in thy *l. s.*
Rom. 2:4, goodness, forbear., and *l. s.*
2 Cor. 6:6, *l. s.*, by kindness, by
Gal. 5:22, fruit of Spirit is *l. s.*
Eph. 4:2, with *l. s.*, forb. one another
Col. 1:11, unto all patience, and *l. s.*
Look, Is. 45:22, *l.* unto me and be saved
Mic. 7:7, I will *l.* unto the Lord
Luke 7:19, do we *l.* for another, 20.
2 Cor. 4:18, we *l.* at things not seen
Phil. 2:4, *l.* not every one on his own
3:20, heaven, from whence also we *l.* for the Saviour
Heb. 9:28, to them that *l.* for him
1 Pet. 1:12, angels desire to *l.* into
2 Pt. 3:14, seeing ye *l.* for such things
Gen. 29:32, the Lord *looked* on my affliction, Ex. 2:25. [lightened
Ps. 34:5, they *l.* to him and were
Isa. 5:7, he *l.* for judgment, behold
Jer. 8:15, we *l.* for peace, but, 14:19.
Lk. 2:38, *l.* for redemption in Israel
22:61, the Lord *l.* on Peter [is God
Heb. 11:10, *l.* for a city whose builder
1 John 1:1, we have seen and *l.* on
1 Sam. 16:7, man *looketh* on appearance, but Lord *l.* on the heart
Ps. 33:13, the Lord *l.* down from heaven, 14:2.
Matt. 5:28, *l.* on a woman to lust
24:50, come in a day he *l.* not for
James 1:25, *l.* into perfect law of
Ps. 18:27, wilt bring down high *looks*
Isa. 38:14, eyes fail with *looking*
Luke 9:62, no man *l.* back is fit for the kingdom of God
Tit. 2:13, *l.* for that blessed hope
Heb. 10:27, a certain fearful *l.* for
12:2, *l.* to Jesus, the author and
15, *l.* diligently, lest any fail of the
2 Pet. 3:12, *l.* for day of God
Jude 21, *l.* for the mercy of our Lord
Loose, Ps. 102:20, to *l.* those appointed to death
Isa. 58:6, the fast I have chosen to *l.* bands of the wicked [*loosed*
Eccl. 12:6, or ever the silver cord be
Mt. 16:19, *l.* on earth, *l.* in heaven,
Acts 2:24, *l.* pains of death [18:18.
1 Cor. 7:27, bound to a wife, seek not to be *l.* art thou *l.* seek not a wife
Lord's Day, see *footnote*, Christian Sabbath, *p.* 1391.
— Prayer, Matt. 6:9-13.
— Supper, see *footnote*, Eucharist, *p.* 1386. [to *l.*
Lose, Ec. 3:6, a time to get, and a time
Matt. 10:39; 16:25; Mar. 8:35; Lk. 9:24, he that findeth his life shall *l.* it
Mat. 16:26; Mar. 8:36; Lk. 9:25, *l.* his own soul
Lk. 15:4, is he *l.* one sheep
John 12:25, loveth his life shall *l.* it
1 Cor. 3:15, *loss*, Phil. 3: 7, 8.
Lost, Ps. 119:176, like *l.* sheep
Ezek. 37:11, our hope is *l.* we are cut
Matt. 5:13, if salt have *l.* its savour
10:6, to the *l.* sheep of Israel, 15:24.
18:11, save that was *l.* Luke 19:10.
Lk. 15:32, thy brother was *l.* and is found
John 18:9, them thou gavest me, I have *l.* none [to them that are *l.*
2 Cor. 4:3, the Gospel be hid, it is hid
Lost Sheep, parable of, Matt. 18:12, 13;
Lo-ruhamah, Hos. 1:6-8. [Luke 15:4-7
Lot, son of Haran, see *footnote, p.* 19.
—, decisions made by, see *ftn. p.* 764.
Pr. 18:18, *l.* causeth contentions to
Ac. 1:26, the *l.* fell on Matthias [cease
Ps. 22:18, on my vesture they did cast *lots*, Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24.
Love; *Of man for man*, see *footnote, p* 1686; *Of man for woman, ftn. p.* 1687
—, *For God; For Jesus*, see *ftn. p.* 1687
—, for Church, see *ftn.* Church, love for, *p.* 1331.
—, of God, see *ftn.* God, love of, *p.* 4.
—, of Jesus, see *ftn.* Jesus, love of, *p.* 1301. [women
—, 2 Sam. 1:26, passing the *l.* of
Song 8:6, *l.* is strong as death, jealou-
Ho. 11:4, draw them with bands of [sy
Mt. 24:12, *l.* of many shall wax cold
John 15:9, continue ye in my *l.* 10.
12, *l.* one another as I have *l.* you
13, greater *l.* hath no man than this
Rom. 5:5, *l.* of God is shed abroad
8:35, who shall separate us from the *l.* of Christ, 39.
12:9, let *l.* be without dissimulation
13:10, *l.* is the fulfilling of the law
15:30, Christ's sake, and *l.* of Spirit
2 Cor. 5:14, *l.* of Christ constraineth
13:14, *l.* of God be with you all
Gal. 5:6, faith which worketh by *l.*
13, by *l.* serve one another
22, fruit of the Spirit is *l.* joy, and
Eph. 1:4, without blame before God in *l.* [another in *l.*
3:17, grounded in *l.* 4:2, forbearing one
4:15, speaking truth in *l.* 16.
5:2, walk in *l.* as Christ hath loved
Col. 2:2, knit together in *l.* and
1 Ths. 1:3, your labour of *l.* Heb. 6:10.
3:12, abound in *l.*
5:8, breastplate of faith and *l.*
2 Thes. 2:10, received not *l.* of truth
3:5, direct your hearts into *l.* of God
Heb. 13:1, let brotherly *l.* continue
1 John 2:5, in him is *l.* of God perfected
3:1, what manner of *l.* the Father bestowed on us, 4:7, *l.* is of God, 8, 16, God is *l.*
4:9, manifest the *l.* of God
11, we ought to *l.* one another
12, he that dwelleth in *l.* dwelleth, 16.
18, there is no fear in *l.* perfect *l.*
21, who loveth God *l.* his brother
Rev. 2:4, thou hast left thy first *l.*
1 John 3:16, perceive we *the love of G.*
17, dwelleth — in him
4:9, in this was manifested—towards
5:3, this is the —that we keep his
Lev. 19:18, thou shalt *love* thy neighbour as thyself, 34; Mt. 19:19; 22:39; Rom. 13:8; Gal. 5:14; Jas. 2:8.
Dt. 6:5, shalt *l.* Lord thy God with all thy heart, Mt. 22:37; Luke 10:27.
10:12, to fear the Lord and to *l.*
1 Sam. 18:1, *l.* David as his own soul
Ps. 31:23, *l.* Lord, all ye his saints
97:10, ye that *l.* the Lord hate evil
116:1, I *l.* Lord because, 18:1.
145:20, Lord preserveth them that
Song 1:4, the upright *l.* thee [*l.* him
Mic. 6:8, to do justly, and *l.* mercy
Zech. 8:19, *l.* the truth and peace
Matt. 5:44, *l.* your enemies, bless
Mark 10:21, Jesus beholding him, *l.*
Lk. 7:47, sins forgiven, she *l.* much
John 13:34, *l.* one another, 15:12, 17; Rom. 13:8; 1 John 3:11, 23; 4:7, 11, 12; 1 Pet. 1:22. [*l.* him
14:23, if a man *l.* me, my Father will
1 Cor. 16:22, if any man *l.* not Lord
Eph. 5:25, *l.* your wives, Col. 3:19.
2 Tim. 4:8, all that *l.* his appearing
1 Pet. 1:8, having not seen, ye *l.*
2:17, *l.* brotherhood, 3:8.
1 John 2:15, *l.* not world, if any *l.* world, *l.* of Father not in him
1 John 4:19, we *l.* him because he first loved us
John 3:16, God so *loved* the world
3:19, men *l.* darkness rather than
11:36, behold how he *l.* him
12:43, *l.* the praise of men more
13:1, having *l.* his own, he *l.* them
23, one of his disciples whom Jesus *l.* 19:26; 20:2; 21:7, 20.
14:21, *l.* me, be *l.* of my Father
28, if ye *l.* me, ye would rejoice for
15:9, as my F. *l* me, so have I *l.*
17:23, hast *l.* them as thou hast *l.* me
26, wherewith thou hast *l.* me
Rom. 8:37, conquerors through him that *l.* us [1:2.
9:13, Jacob I *l.* Esau I hated, Mal.
Gal. 2:20, Son of God, who *l.* me [us
Eph. 2:4, great love wherewith he *l.*
5:2, walk in love, as Christ *l.* us
25, love wives as Christ *l.* church
2 Thes. 2:16, God our Father *l.* us
2 Tim. 4:10, *l.* this present world
Heb. 1:9, hast *l.* righteousness and
2 Pet. 2:15, *l.* wages of unrighteous.
1 John 4:10, not that we *l.* God but he *l.* us and sent his Son to be
Rev. 1:5, unto him that *l.* us and washed us from sins in own blood
12:11, *l.* not their lives unto death
Jn. 21:15, *lovest* thou me..yea Lord thou knowest that I love thee, 16:17.
Ps. 11:7, the Lord *loveth* righteousn.
146:8, the Lord *l.* the righteous
Prov. 3:12, whom the Lord *l.* he correcteth, Heb. 12:6.
17:17, a friend *l.* at all times [poor
21:17, he who *l.* pleasure, shall be
Matt. 10:37, *l.* father or mother more
John 3:35, Father *l.* the Son, 5:20.
16:27, Father himself *l.* you; ye *l.* me
2 Cor. 9:7, God *l.* a cheerful giver
3 John 9, *l.* to have pre-eminence
Rev. 22:15, whoso *l.* and maketh lie
Low, 1 Sm. 2:7, Lord brings *l.* and lifts
Job 40:12, look on every one that

is proud and bring him *l.*
Ps. 49:2, both *l.* and high, rich and
136:23, remember us in *l.* estate
Prov. 29:23, man's pride shall bring
him *l.*
Luke 1:48, he regardeth the *l.* estate
52, he exalteth them of *l.* degree
3:5, every mountain and hill shall
be brought *l.* [*l.* estate
Rom. 12:16, condescend to men of
Ps. 63:9, *lower* parts of the earth
138:6, Lord hath respect to *lowly*
Prov. 3:34, he giveth grace unto *l.*
Prov. 11:2, with *l.* is wisdom
Matt. 11:29, learn of me, I am meek
Eph. 4:2, *lowliness*, Phil. 2:3. [and *l.*
Loyalty, see *footnote*, *p.* 957.
Lubinus, 2 Chr. 12:3.
Lucas, Philem. 24.
Lucifer, Isa. 14:12.
Lucius, a christian at Antioch, Ac. 13:1
—, a kinsman of Paul, Rom. 16:21.
Lucre, filthy, 1 Tim. 3:3, 8; Tit. 1:7;
Lud, Gen. 10:22. [1 Pet. 5:2.
Ludim, Gen. 10:13.
Luhith, Isa. 55:5.
Luke, see *footnote*, *p.* 1628.
Lukewarmness, see *footnote*, *p.* 1696.
Lust, see *footnote*, *p.* 1679.
Matt. 5:28, looketh on woman to *l.*
Rom. 7:7, not known *l.* but by law
1 Cor. 10:6, not *l.* after evil things
Gal. 5:16, shall not fulfil *l.* of flesh
1 Thes. 4:5, not in the *l.* of concupiscence even as the Gentiles
James 1:15, when *l.* is conceived, it
1 John 2:16, *l.* of the flesh, and *l.* of
Mark 4:19, *lusts* of other things
John 8:44, *l.* of your father ye will
Rom 6:12, should obey it in the *l.*
13:14, for the flesh, to fulfil the *l.*
Gal. 5:17, flesh *l.* against Spirit
24, crucified flesh with affections and *l.*
Eph. 2:3, *l.* of our flesh, and mind
1 Tim. 6:9, foolish and hurtful *l.*
2 Tim. 2:22, flee youthful *l.* follow
3:6, laden with sins, led away with
divers *l.* [worldly *l.*
Tit. 2:12, denying ungodliness and
3:3, divers *l.* and pleasures
James 4:3, consume it on your *l.*
1 Pet. 2:11, abstain from fleshly *l.*
4:2, no longer live to the *l.* of men
2 Pet. 3:3, walk after their own *l.*
Jude 16, 18.
Lycaonia, Acts 14:6.
Lycia, Acts 27:5.
Lydda, Acts 9:32-35.
Lydia, Acts 16:14.
Lying, see *ftn.* Falsehood, **p. 792.**
Lysanias, Luke 3:1.
Lysias, Acts 24:7, 22.
Lystra, see *footnote*, *p.* 1515.

M

Maachah, name of four men, about whom little is known, Gen. 22:24; 1 Kin. 2:39; 1 Chr. 11:43; 27:16.
—, mother of Abijam, 1 Kin. 15:2.
—, mother of Absalom, 2 Sam. 3:3.
—, three women, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 2:48; 7:15; 8:29.
—, a kingdom E. of Bashan, 1 Chr. 19:
Maaleh-acrabbim, Josh. 15:3. [7.
Maaseiah, name of a number of men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 15:18; 2 Chr. 23:1; 26:11; 28:7; 34:8; Ezra 10:18, 21, 22; Neh. 8:4, 7; 11:5, 7; 12:41, 42; Jer. 21:1; 29:21;
Maasiai, 1 Chr. 9:12, [32:12.
Maath, Luke 3:26.
Macedonia, see *footnote*, *p.* 1519.
Machir, a son of Manasseh, see *footnote*, *p.* 88.
—, of Lo-debar, 2 Sam. 9:4, 5.
Machpelah, see *footnote*, *p.* 37.
Madai, Gen. 10:2. [*m.*
Made, Psa. 139:14, I am wonderfully
Prov. 16:4, Lord *m.* all things for
John 1:3, all things were *m* by him
Rom. 1:3, Christ *m* of the seed of
David [that are *m.*
1:20, being understood by the things
1 Cor. 1:30, Christ who of God is *m.*
9:22, *m.* all things to all men
Gal. 4:4, *m.* of a woman, *m.* under
Phil. 2:7, *m.* in the likeness of men
Madmannah, Josh. 15:31.
Madmenah, Isa. 10:31.
Madon, Josh. 11:1.
Magdala, Matt. 15:39.
Magi, Matt. 2:1-12.
Magician, see *footnote*, *p.* 100.
Magistrate, see *footnote*, *p.* 731.
Magnificat, Luke 1:46-55.
Magog, see *footnote*, *p.* 622.
Magor-missabib, Jer. 20:3-6.
Mahalah, 1 Chr. 7:18.
Mahalaleel, see *footnote*, *p.* 10. [28:9.
Mahalath, daughter of Ishmael, Gen.
—, granddaughter of David, 2 Chr. 11:
Mahanaim, see *footnote*, *p.* 56. [18.
Mahaneh-dan, Judg. 13:25.
Maharai, 2 Sam. 23:28.
Mahath, 1 Chr. 6:35.
Maher-shalal-hash-baz, Isa. 8:1-4.
Mahlah, see *footnote*, *p.* 263.
Mahli, son of Merari, Ex. 6:19.
—, son of Mushi, 1 Chr. 6:47.
Mahlon, Ruth 1:2.
Maker, Heb. 11:10.
Makhaloth, Num. 33:25, 26.
Makkedah, Josh. 10:17.
Maktesh, Zeph. 1:11.
Malachi, see *footnote*, *p.* 1290.
Malcham, Zeph. 1:5.
Malchiah, name of four men, about whom little is known, Neh. 3:14, 31; 8:4; Jer. 38:1.
Malchiel, Gen, 46:17.
Malchus, John 18:10.
Male, Gen. 1:27, *m.* and female, Num. 5:3; Matt. 19:4; Gal. 3:28.
Malefactor, crucified with Jesus, Matt. 27:38-44; Luke 23:32-39.
Malice, see *footnote*, *p.* 1615.
1 Cor. 5:8, the leaven of *m.*
1 Cor. 14:20, in *m.* be children, but in
Eph. 4:31, put away . . . all *m.* Col. 3:8; 1 Pet. 2:1.
Tit. 3:3, living in *m.* and envy
Rom. 1:29, filled with all *maliciousness;* full of envy, 1 Pet. 2:1.
Mammon, Matt. 6:24, Luke 16:9.
Mamre, see *footnote*, *p.* 22.
Man; *A spirit; All men equal;* see *footnote*, *p.* 776.
—, see *footnote*, Young men, *p.* 913.
—, Job 4:17, sh. *m.* be more just than
5:7, *m.* is born to trouble, 14:1. [God
7:17, what is *m.* that thou shouldest
be mindful of him
9:2, how shall *m.* be just with God
11:12, vain *m.* would be wise
14:1, *m.* born of woman, of few days
15:14, wh. is *m.* th. he should be clean
25:4, how can *m.* be justified with G.
6, much less *m.* that is a worm
28:28, unto *m.* he said, behold [ful
Ps. 8:4, wh. is *m.* th. thou art mind-
25:12, what *m.* is he that feareth L.
49:12, *m.* being in honour abideth not
90:3, thou turnest *m.* to destruction
104:23, *m.* goeth forth to his work
118:6, not fear; what can *m.* do
144:3, what is *m.* that thou takest
knowledge of him; or son of *m.*
Prov. 20:24, *m.'s* goings are of Lord
Eccl. 7:29, God made *m.* upright
12:5, *m.* goeth to his long home
Is. 53:3, *m.* of sorrows and acquainted
Matt. 4:4, *m.* shall not live by bread
Matt. 8:9, I am a *m.* under authority
16:26, what shall a *m.* give in exchange
26:72, I know not the *m.* 74. [5.
John 3:3, except a *m.* be born again,
7:46, never *m.* spake like this *m.*
Rom. 6:6, old *m.* crucified with Christ
7:22, delight in law after inward *m.*
1 Cor. 2:11, what *m.* knoweth the
things of a *m.* save the spirit of *m.*
14, natural *m.* receiveth not things
11:8, *m.* not of woman, but wo. of *m.*
15:47, first *m.* is earthy; second *m.*
2 Cor. 4:16, though outward *m.* perish, yet inward *m.* is renewed
Eph. 4:22, put off the old *m.* which
24, put on new *m.* Col. 3:9, 10. [bled
Phil. 2:8, in fashion as a *m.* he hum-
1 Tim. 2:5, one Mediator, the *m.*
Manaen, Acts 13:1.
Manahath, son of Shobal, Gen. 36:23.
—, a city in Benjamin, 1 Chr. 8:6.
Manasseh. *Son of Joseph; Tribe of*, see *footnote*, *p.* 81.
—, king of Judah, see *ftn.* *p.* 612.
Mandrake, Gen. 30:14-16.
Maneh, see *footnote*, Weights, *p.* 195.
Manger, Luke 2:7, 12, 16. [be *m.*
Manifest, Mk. 4:22, nothing hid . . . not
John 14:21, *m.* myself to him, 22.
2:11, *m.* forth his glory, and his
17:6, I have *m.* thy name unto men
1 Cor. 4:5, make *m.* counsels of heart
Gal. 5:19, works of the flesh are *m.*
2 Thes. 1:5, a *m.* token of righteous
1 Tim. 3:16, God was *m.* in the flesh
Heb. 4:13, any creature not *m.* in
1 John 3:5, was *m.* to tk. away sin, 8.
10, in this children of God are *m.*
4:9, in this was *m.* the love of God
Luke 8:17, *made manifest*, John 3:21; 1 Cor. 3:13; 2 Cor. 4:10; 5:11; Eph. 5:13.
Manifestation, Rom. 8:19, *m.* of sons of
1 Cor. 12:7, *m.* of the Spirit is given
2 Cor. 4:2, but by *m.* of the truth in
Manifold, Ps. 104:24, how *m.* are thy works.
Luke 18:30, *m.* more in this present
Eph. 3:10, known *m.* wisdom of God
1 Pet. 1:6, in heaviness through *m.* temptations [grace of God
4:10, as good stewards of the *m.*
Manna; Figurative, see *ftn.* *p.* 117
Manners, see *footnote*, *p.* 28.
Manoah, Judg. 13:2.
Mansions, John 14:2, in my Father's house are many *m.*
Manslaughter, see *footnotes*, Fratricide *p.* 9; Homicide, *p.* 292.
Mantle, see *footnote*, *p.* 734.
Maon, see *footnote*, *p.* 369.
Marah, Ex. 15:22-25.
Maralah, Josh. 19:11.
Marble, see *footnote*, *p.* 665.
Mareshah, see *footnote*, *p.* 368.
Mariner, see *footnote*, *p.* 1173.
Mark, see *footnote*, *p.* 1510.
—, Ezek. 9:4, set *m.* on the foreheads
Rev. 13:16, 17; 14:9; 19:20.
Phil. 3:14, I press toward the *m.*
Ps. 37:37, *m.* the perfect man
130:3, if thou shouldest *m.* iniquity
Rom. 16:17, *m.* them which cause
Phil. 3:17, *m.* them which walk
Gal. 6:17, bear in my body the *marks*
Marriage, see *footnote*, *p.* 59.
Matt. 22:2, king made a *m.* for son.
25:10, that were ready went into *m.*
John 2:1, 2, there was a *m.* in Cana
Heb. 13:4, *m.* is honourable in all
Rev. 19:7, *m.* of Lamb is come, 9.
Jer. 3:14, I am *married* to you, saith Lord
Luke 14:20, I have *m.* a wife, and
17:27, they drank, *m.* and given in *m.*
1 Cor. 7:9, better to *marry* than to burn
1 Tim. 4:3, forbidding to *m.* and
5:14, that younger women *m.* and
Marrow, Ps. 63:5, soul is satisfied as with *m.*
Heb. 4:12, dividing joints and *m.*
Mars' Hill, Acts 17:19-34.
Martha, see *footnote*, *p.* 1417.
Martyrdom, see *footnote*, *p.* 1709.
Mary, wife of Cleophas, see *ftn.* *p.* 1390.
—, mother of Jesus, see *ftn.* *p.* 1393.
—, sister of Lazarus, see *ftn.* *p.* 1467.
—, mother of Mark, Acts 12:12.
—, P. sends salutations to, Rm. 16:6.
Mary Magdalene, see *footnote*, *p.* 1355.

Marvel, Ps. 48:5, they *marvelled.* Matt. 8:27; 9:8, 33; 21:20; 22:22; Luke 1:63; Acts 2:7; 4:13.
Matt. 8:10, Jesus *m.* Mark 6:6.
Mashal, 1 Chr. 6:74.
Mason, see *footnote, p.* **487.**
Masrekah, Gen. 36:36.
Massa, Gen. 25:14.
Massacre, see *footnote, p.* 765.
Massah, see *footnote,* Meribeh, *p.* 118.
Master, see *footnote, p.* 1473.
— of Servants, see *footnote, p.* 1627.
Matt. 23:10, one is your *M.*
Mark 10:17, good *M.* what shall I do
John 3:10, art thou a *m.* in Israel
13:13, ye call me *M.* and say well
14, if I your *M.* have washed your
Rom. 14:4, to his own *m.* he standeth
Eccl. 12:11, *masters* of assemblies
Matt. 6:24, no man can serve two *m.*
23:10, neither be ye called *m.* one is your *M.* even Christ, 8; Jas. 3:1.
Col. 4:1, *m.* give your ser. Eph. 6:9.
1 Cor. 3:10, as a wise *master builder*
Master Workman, see *footnote, p.* 1570.
Matred, Gen. 36:39.
Matri, 1 Sam. 10:21.
Mattan, 2 Kin. 11:18.
Mattaniah, a Levite, see *ftn. p.* 637.
—, or Zedekiah, 2 Kin. 24:17.
Mattatha, Luke 3:31.
Mattathias, Luke 3:25.
Matthan, Matt. 1:15.
Matthat, name of two ancestors of Jesus, Luke 3:24, 29.
Matthew, see *footnote, p.* 1316.
Matthias, Acts 1:23.
Mattithiah, name of five men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr 9:31; 15:18; 25:3; Ezra 10:43; Neh. 8:4.
Mazzaroth, Job 38:32.
Meah, Neh. 12:39.
Measure; *Dry; Liquid; Linear,* see *footnote, p.* 326.
Matt. 7:2, with what *m.* ye mete
23:32, fill up the *m.* of your fathers
John 3:34, giveth not Spirit by *m.*
Rom. 12:3, gives to every man *m.* of
2 Cor. 1:8, were pressed out of *m.*
12:7, lest I be exalted above *m.*
Eph. 4:7, according to the *m.* of Ch.
13, to the *m.* of fulness of Christ
Rev. 11:1, *m.* the temple of God
Meat, Matt. 6:25, is not life more than *m.*
10:10, workmen worthy of his *m.*
John 4:32, I have *m.* to eat ye know
34, my *m.* is to do the will of him
6:27, labour not for *m.* that perisheth
55, my flesh is *m.* indeed [thy *m.*
Rom. 14:15, destroy not him with
17, king. of God is not *m.* and drink
1 Cor. 6:13, *m.* for belly, belly for *m.*
8:8; *m.* commendeth us not to God
10:3, did all eat same spiritual *m.*
Meat Offering, see Offerings, meat, *p.* 169.
Medad, Num. 11:26-29.
Medan, Gen. 25:2.
Medeba, see *footnote, p.* 254.
Medes, see *footnote, p.* 1219.
Mediation. *Between men and God; Between men and Jesus; Between men,* see *footnote, p.* 1606.
Mediator, Gal. 3:19, by angels in hand
20, *m.* is not a *m.* of one [of a *m.*
1 Tim. 2:5, one *m.* between God and
Heb. 8:6, *m.* of a better covenant
9:15, *m.* of New Testament
12:24, *m.* of new covenant
Medicine, see *footnote, p.* 932.
Meditate, Gn. 24:63, Isaac went to *m.*
Josh. 1:8, *m.* in thy law day and night, Ps. 1:2.
Ps. 63:6, *m.* on thee in the night
Luke 21:14, not *m.* what to answer
1 Tim. 4:15, *m.* upon these things
Meditation, see *footnote, p.* 844.
Ps. 5:1, consider my *m.*
19:14, let *m.* of heart be acceptable
49:3, *m.* of heart shall be of under.
104:34, my *m.* of him shall be sweet
119:97, thy law is my *m.* all the day
99, thy testimonies are my *m.*
Mediterranean Sea, see *footnote, p.* 129.
Meek, Num. 12:3, Moses was very *m.*
Ps. 22:26, *m.* sh. eat and be satisfied
25:9, *m.* will be guide in judgment
37:11, *m.* shall inherit the earth
76:9, God rose to save all *m.* of
147:6, the Lord lifteth up the *m.*
149:4, beautify *m.* with salvation
Isa. 11:4, reprove with equity *m.* of
29:19, *m.* shall increase their joy
61:1, preach good tidings to *m.*
Matt. 5:5, blessed are the *m.*
11:29, I am *m.* and lowly in heart
21:5, thy king cometh *m.* sitting
1 Pet. 3:4, ornament of *m.*
Meekness, see *footnote, p.* 842.
Zeph. 2:3, seek right. seek *m.*
Ps. 45:4, because of truth and *m.*
1 Cor. 4:21, come in the spirit of *m.*
2 Cor. 10:1, beseech by *m.* of Christ
Gal. 5:23, fruit of Spirit is *m.*
6:1, restore in the spirit of *m.*
Eph. 4:2, walk with lowliness, *m.*
Col. 3:12, put on *m.* long suffering
1 T. 6:11, follow after faith, love, *m.*
2 Tim. 2:25, in *m.* instructing those
Tit. 3:2, shewing all *m.* to all men
Js. 1:21, receive with *m.* ingrafted
3:13, shew works with *m.* of wisdom
1 Pet. 3:15, reason of hope with *m.*
Megiddo, see *footnote, p.* 370.
Mehetabel, Gen. 36:39.
Meholathite, 1 Sam. 18:19.
Mekonah, Neh. 11:28.
Melchi, name of two ancestors of Jesus, Luke 3:24, 28.
Melchishua, see *footnote, p.* 450.
Melchizedek, see *footnote, p.* 23.
Melech, 1 Chr. 8:35.
Melita, Acts 28:1-10.
Melon, Num. 11:5.
Melzar, Dan. 1:11-16.
Member, 1 Cor. 12:14, body not one *m.*
Jas. 3:5, tongue is a little *m.* and
Ps. 139:16, and in thy book all my *members* were written
Matt. 5:29, one of thy *m.* perish
Rom. 6:13, neither yield your *m.* as
7:23, I see another law in my *m.*
12:5, every one *m.* one of another
1 Cor. 6:15, your bodies *m.* of Christ
12:12, body is one, and hath many *m.*
Eph. 4:25, we are *m.* one of another
5:30, *m.* of his body, his flesh and
Col. 3:5, mortify your *m.* on earth
Memorial, see *footnote, p.* 246.
Memphis, see *footnote,* Noph, *p.* 988.
Memucan, Esth. 1:14-21.
Men, Ps. 62:9, *m.* of low degree are vanity; *m.* of high degree are a lie
82:7, ye shall die like *m.* and fall
Matt. 7:12, as *m.* should do to you
Rom. 1:27, *m.* with *m.* working
Eph. 6:6, *m.* pleasers, Col. 3:22; 1
Menahem, 2 Kin. 15:13-22. [Thes. 2:4.
Menan, Luke 3:31.
Menstruation, see *footnote, p.* 1156.
Meonenim, Judg. 9:37.
Mephaath, see *footnote, p.* 365.
Mephibosheth, see *footnote, p.* 493.
Merab, 1 Sam. 14:49.
Meraioth, name of three priests, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 6:6; Neh. 11:11; 12:15.
Merari, see *footnote, p.* 61.
Merarites, see *footnote, p.* 264.
Merchandise, see Commerce, *p.* **545.**
Merchants, see *footnote, p.* 742.
Mercurius, Acts 14:11, 12.
Mercy, see *footnote, p.* 292.
Ex. 34:7, keep *m.* for thousands
Num. 14:18, Lord is of great *m.*
Ps. 23:6, goodness and *m.* shall follow
25:10, all paths of Lord are *m.* and
33:18, them that hope in his *m.* 147:
52:8, I trust in the *m.* of God [11.
57:3, God shall send forth his *m.*
66:20, not turned away his *m.*
86:5, plenteous in *m.* to all, **103:8.**
101:1, I will sing of *m.* and
103:11, great is his *m.* to them that
17, *m.* of the Lord is from everlasting
106:1, his *m.* endureth for ever, 107; 1; 118:1; 136:1-26. [purged
Pr. 16:6, by *m.* and truth iniquity is
20:28, *m.* and truth preserve king
Ho. 6:6, I desired *m.* and not sacrifice
14:3, in thee fatherless findeth *m.*
Hab. 3:2, in wrath remember *m.*
Luke 1:50, *m.* is on them that fear
78, through tender *m.* of our God
Rom. 9:23, on vessels of *m.* prepared
15, *m.* on whom I will have *m.*
2 Tim. 1:18, that he may find *m.* in
Tit. 3:5, according to his *m.* saved
James 2:13, shall have judgment without *m.* that shewed no *m.* and *m.* rejoiceth against judgment
5:11, Lord is pitiful and of tender *m.*
Gen. 32:10, not worthy of the least of the *mercies*
Rom. 12:1, I beseech you by *m.* of G.
2 Cor. 1:3, Father of *m.* and God of
Col. 3:12, put on bowels of *m.*
Ex. 34:6, L. G. *merciful* and gracious
Ps. 37:26, he is ever *m.* and lendeth
117:2, his *m.* kindness is great to
Pr. 11:17, *m.* man doeth good, 12:10.
Matt. 5:7, blessed are the *m.*
Luke 6:36, be *m.* as your Father is *m.*
Heb. 2:17, might be a *m.* high priest
Mercy Seat, see *footnote, p.* 131.
Meribah, see *footnote, p.* 118.
Merodach, Jer. 50:2.
Merodach-baladan, Isa. 39:1.
Merom, Josh. 11:5-7.
Meroz, Judg. 5:23.
Mesha, king of Moab, 2 Kin. 3:4.
—, son of Caleb, 1 Chr. 2:42.
Meshach, see *footnote, p.* 1209.
Meshech, name of two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 1:5, 17.
Meshelmiah, 1 Chr. 9:21.
Meshullam, 1 Chr. 9:11.
Meshullemeth, 2 Kin. 21:19.
Mesopotamia, see *footnote, p.* **38.**
Messenger, Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1276.
Messiah, see *footnote,* Jesus, Messiah, *p.* 1302.
Messianic Hope, see *footnote, p.* 86.
Meteorology; Phenomena of, see *ftn.*
Metheg-ammah, 2 Sam. 8:1. [*p.* 1330.
Methusael, Gen. 4:18.
Methuselah, Gen. 5:21.
Mezahab, Gen. 36:39.
Mibsam, Gen. 25:13.
Mibzar, Gen. 36:42.
Micah, an Ephraimite, Judg. 17; 18.
—, son of Mephibosheth, 2 Sm. 9:12.
—, a Levite, see *footnote, p.* 637.
—, one of the minor prophets, see
Micaiah, 1 Kin. 22:8-28. [*ftn. p.* 1259.
Michael, son of Jehoshaphat, 2 Chr. 21:2-4.
—, the Archangel, see *ftn. p.* 1228.
Michaiah, father of Achbor, 2 Kin. 22: 12.
—, son of Gemariah, Jer. 36:11-14.
Michal, see *footnote, p.* 459.
Michmash, see *footnote, p.* **447.**
Michmethah, Josh. 16:6.
Midian, Gen. 25:2.
Midianites, see *footnote, p.* 66.
Midwifery, see *footnote, p.* 61. [thy *m.*
Might, Eccl. 9:10, findeth, do it with
Zech. 4:6, not by *m.* but by Spirit
Eph. 3:16, strengthened with *m.*
6:10, be strong in power of his *m.*
Col. 1:11, strengthened with all *m.*
Jg. 5:23, help of L. against the *mighty*
Ps. 89:19, laid help on one *m.*
Isa. 5:22, *m.* to drink wine, men of
63:1, speak in righteousness, *m.* to
1 Cor. 1:26, not many *m.* are called
2 Cor. 10:4, warfare not carnal but *m.*
Ps. 93:4, Lord on high is *mightier*
Migron, 1 Sam. 14:2.
Mikloth 1 Chr. 8:32.
Milcah, wife of Nahor see *ftn p* **19**

—, daughter of Zelophehad *ftn. p.*263.
Mildew, Deut. 28:22.
Mile, Matt. 5:41.
Miletus, Acts 20:15.
Milk, see *footnote, p.* 781.
Isa. 55:1, buy wine and *m.* without
Joel 3:18, the hills shall flow with *m.*
Heb. 5:12, such as have need of *m.*
1 Pet. 2:2, desire sincere *m.* of word
Mill, see *footnote, p.* 106.
Millennium, see *footnote, p.* 1713.
Millo, see *footnote, p.* 487.
Millstone, see *footnote, p.* 402. [ing *m.*
Mind, 1 Chr. 28:9, serve him with will-
Neh. 4:6, people had a *m.* to work
Isa. 26:3, whose *m.* is stayed on thee
Luke 12:29, be ye not of doubtful *m.*
Acts 17:11, with readiness of *m.*
20:19, serving L. with humility of *m.*
Rom. 7:25, with *m.* I serve law of G.
8:7, carnal *m.* is enmity against
11:34, who hath known the *m.* of the Lord, 1 Cor. 2:16.
12:16, be of same *m.* one to another
1 Cor. 1:10, joined in the same *m.*
2 Cor. 8:12, be first a willing *m.* it is
13:11, be of one *m.* live in peace, Phil. 1:27; 2:2; 4:2; 1 Pet. 3:8.
2 Tim. 1:7, given spirit of sound *m.*
Tit. 1:15, their *m.* and conscience
1 Pt. 5:2, not for lucre, but ready *m.*
Rom. 8:5, of flesh, do *m.* things of
12:16, *m.* not high things
Phil. 3:16, *m.* same thing
19, *m.* earthly things
2 Cor. 3:14, *minds* were blinded
Phil. 4:7, G. keep your hearts and *m.*
Heb. 10:16, in their *m.* I will write
12:3, lest ye be weary in your *m.*
2 Pet. 3:1, stir up your pure *m.* by
Rom. 8:6, to be carnally *minded* is death; spiritually *m.* is life and
11:20, be not high *m.* but fear
15:5, God grant you to be like *m.*
Tit. 2:6, men exhort to be sober *m.*
James 1:8, a double *m.* man, 4:8.
Psa. 111:5, ever *mindful* of his covenant, 1 Chr. 16:15; Psa. 105:8.
115:12, L. hath been *m.* of us, 8:4.
Minister, an officer in civil government, see *footnote, p.* 678.
—, a religious teacher; *Call of; Character and qualifications of; Ordination of; Duties of; Charges delivered to; Precepts for guidance of; Promises to; Joys of; Success attending; Trials and persecutions of,* see *footnote, p.* 1564; *Duty of the Church to; Hospitality to; False and Corrupt,* see *footnote, p.* 1565.
Matt. 20:26, let him be your *m.*
Acts 26:16, to make thee a *m.* and
Rom. 15:16, be *m.* of Jesus to the Gentiles
Gal. 2:17, is Christ the *m.* of sin?
Eph. 3:7, was made a *m.* according
4:29, may *m.* grace unto hearers
Rom. 15:25, *m.* to saints, Heb. 6:10.
15:27, *m.* to them in carnal [things
1 Cor. 9:13, they who *m.* about holy
2 Cor. 9:10, *m.* seed to sower and
1 Pet. 4:11, if any man *m.* let him
1 Tim. 4:6, shall be a good *m.* of J.
Heb. 8:2, *m.* of the sanctuary
Ps. 103:21, *ministers* of his that do
104:4, his *m.* a flaming fire, Heb. 1:7.
Isa. 61:6, men call you *m.* of God
Joel 1:9, the priests, the Lord's *m.*
Luke 1:2, from beginning, *m.* of the
Rom. 13:6, they are God's *m.*
1 Cor. 3:5, *m.* by whom ye believed
4:1, account of us as *m.* of Christ
2 Cor. 3:6, made us able *m.* of N. T.
6:4, approved ourselves as *m.* of G.
11:23, are they *m.* of Christ, so
Heb. 1:14, all *ministering* spirits
Acts 6:4, give ourselves to *ministry*
20:24, finish *m.* I have received
2 Cor. 4:1, seeing we have this *m.*
5:18, given to us *m.* of reconciliation
6:3, that the *m.* be not blamed
Col. 4:17, take heed to *m.* that thou
1 Tim. 1:12, putting me into the *m.*
2 Tim. 4:5, make full proof of thy *m.*
Heb. 8:6, obtained more excellent *m.*
Minni, Jer. 51:27.
Minnith, Ezek. 27:17.
Mint, Matt. 23:23; Luke 11:42.
Miracles; *Design of; Convincing effect of; Alleged; Catalogue of; Of Jesus,* see *footnote, p.* 1442; *Of the disciples of Jesus,* see *footnote, p.* 1443.
Miriam, see *footnote, p.* 114.
Mirror, see *footnote, p.* 806.
Miscegenation, see *footnote, p.* 381.
Mishael, Ex. 6:22.
Misheal, Josh. 19:26.
Mishma, Gen. 25:14.
Misjudgment, Instances of, *ftn. p.* 274.
Misrephoth-maim, Josh. 11:8.
Missions, see *footnote, p.* 1357.
Mite, Mark 12:42.
Miter, see *footnote, p.* 136.
Mithcah, Num. 33:28,29.
Mitylene, Acts 20:14.
Mizpah, in Gilead, see *footnote, p.* 55.
—, a city of Benjamin, see *ftn. p.* 373.
—, of Moab, 1 Sam. 22:3, 4.
Mizraim, Gen. 10:6.
Mizzah, Gen. 36:13.
Mnason, Acts 21:16.
Moab, see *footnote, p.* 261.
Moabites, see *footnote, p.* 32.
Mob, see *footnote, p.* 1521.
Mock, Pr. 1:26, I will *m.* when fear
Prov. 14:9, fools make a *m.* at sin
1 Kings 18:27, Elijah *mocked* and
Prov. 17:5, whoso *mocketh* the poor
30:17, eye that *m.* at his father
Prov. 20:1, wine is a *mocker*
Isa. 28:22, be not *mockers,* lest
Jude 18, there should be *m.* in last
Mocking, see *footnote, p.* 563.
Modesty, see *footnote, p.* 1637.
Mole, Isa. 2:20.
Moladah, see *footnote, p.* 756.
Molding, see *footnote, p.* 536.
Molech, see *footnote, p.* 547.
Moment, Job 20:5, joy of hypocrite but for a *m.*
Ps. 30:5, his anger endureth but a *m.*
1 Cor. 15:52, in a *m.* in the twinkling
2 Cor. 4:17, affliction is but for a *m.*
Money, see *footnote, p.* 1091.
Eccl. 10:19, *m.* answereth all things
Isa. 55:1, he that hath no *m.* come
2, wherefore spend ye *m.* for that
Mic. 3:11, the prophets divine for *m.*
Acts 8:20, thy *m.* perish with thee
1 Tim. 6:10, love of *m.* root of evil
—, Changers, Matt. 21:12.
Monopoly, see *footnote, p.* 973.
Month, see *footnote, p.* 107.
Monument, see *footnote,* Pillar, *p.* 48.
Moon; Feast of the New, *ftn. p.* 966.
Moral Insensibility, see *ftn. p.* 1409.
Mordecai, see *footnote, p.* 762.
Moreh, a plain, Gen. 12:6.
—, a hill, Judg. 7:1.
Moriah, Gen. 22:2. [of to *m.*
Morrow, Prov. 27:1, boast not thyself
Isa. 22:13, to *m.* we die, 1 Cor. 15:32.
56:12, to *m.* shall be as this day
Matt. 6:34, take no thought for *m.*
Jam. 4:14, kn. not wh. shall be on *m.*
Mortal, Job 4:17, *m.* man be more just
Rm. 6:12, let not sin reign in *m.* body
8:11, raised Christ, quicken *m.* body
1 Cor. 15:53, *m.* put on immortality
Mortality, 2 Cor. 5:4, *m.* might be
Mortar, a cement, see *footnote, p.* 185.
Mortify, Rom. 8:13, *m.* deeds of body
Col. 3:5, *m.* your members on earth
Mosaic Law, see Law, *p.* 341.
Moses, see *footnote, p.* 90.
Mote, Matt. 7:3, 4, 5; Luke 6:41.
Moth, see *footnote, p.* 776.
Mother, see *footnote, p.* 526.
Job 17:14, say to worm, th. art my *m.*
Ps. 27:10, wh. fa. and *m.* forsake me
Matt. 12:49, behold my *m.* and my
Mother-in-law, see *footnote, p.* 1319.
Motive; Misunderstood, see *ftn. p.* 885.
Mountain, see *footnote, p.* 1265.
Mount of Olives, see *footnote, p.* 1379.
Mourn, Is. 61:2, to comfort all that *m.*
Matt. 5:4, blessed are they that *m.*
James 4:9, be afflicted and *m.* and
Matt. 11:17, we have *mourned* unto
1 Cor. 5:2, and have not rather *m.*
Eccl. 12:5, *mourners* go about streets
Isa. 57:18, restore comfort to his *m.*
Mourning, see *footnote, p.* 1128.
Ps. 30:11, thou hast turned for me my *m.* into dancing
Isa. 22:12, L. call to weeping and *m.*
61:3, to give the oil of joy for *m.*
Jer. 31:13, I will turn their *m.* into joy
James 4:9, laughter be turned to *m.*
Mouse, see *footnote, p.* 178.
Mouth, Psa. 8:2, Out of the *m.* of babes, Matt. 21:16. [wisdom
Ps. 37:30, *m.* of righteous speaketh
Lam. 3:38, out of *m.* of the Most High proceedeth not evil and good
Matt. 12:34, out of the abundance of the heart the *m.* speaketh
Luke 21:15, will give you a *m.* and
Rom. 10:10, with the *m.* confession is made unto salvation
Ps. 17:3, *my mouth* not transgress
39:1, I will keep—with a bridle
49:3,—shall speak of wisdom
51:15,—shall shew thy praise, 63:5.
71:15,—shall shew thy righteousness
Eph. 6:19, that I may open—boldly
Ps. 81:10, open *thy mouth* wide
103:5, who satisfieth—with good
Prov. 31:8, open—for the dumb in
Eccl. 5:6, suffer not—to cause flesh
Move, Ac. 17:28, in him we live and *m.*
20:24, none of these things *m.* me
Ps. 15:5, shall never be *moved,* 21:7.
Col. 1:23, be not *m.* away from hope
1 Thes. 3:3, no man be *m.* by these
Heb. 12:28, king. wh. cannot be *m.*
2 Pet. 1:21, spake as *m.* by the Holy
Moza, 1 Chr. 8:36. [Ghost
Mozah, Josh. 18:26.
Mulberry tree, 2 Sam. 5:23.
Mule, see *footnote, p.* 509. [wisdom
Multitude, Job 32:7, *m.* of years teach
Ps. 5:7, in *m.* of thy mercy
10, cast out in *m.* of transgressions
33:16, no king saved by the *m.* of
51:1, according unto the *m.* of thy tender mercies, 106:7, 45.
94:19, in the *m.* of my thoughts [sin
Prov. 10:19, *m.* of words wanteth not
11:14, in the *m.* of counsellors there is safety, 15:22; 24:6.
Jam. 5:20, hide *m.* of sins, 1 Pet. 4:8.
Murder, see *footnote,* Homicide, *p.* 292.
Murderer, John 8:44, devil was a *m.* from the
1 Pet. 4:15, none suffer as a *m.*
1 John 3:15, who hateth his brother is a *m.* and no *m.* hath eternal life
Murmuring, see *footnote, p.* 239.
Murrain, Ex. 9:3.
Mushi, Ex. 6:19.
Music; *Instruments of; Symbols used in,* see *footnote p.* 672.
Mustard Seed, see *footnote, p.* 1325.
Muster of troops, see *footnote, p.* 621
Myra, Acts 27:5, 6.
Myrrh, see *footnote, p.* 142.
Myrtle, Neh. 8:15.
Mysia, Acts 16:7.
Mysteries, see *footnote, p.* 1363.
Mystery, Mark 4:11, *m.* of kingdom
Rom. 11:25, not be ignorant of *m.*
16:25, according to revelation of *m.*
1 Cor. 2:7, wisdom of God in a *m.*
4:1, stewards of the *m.* of God
13:2, prophecy and understand all *m.*
14:2, in the Spirit he speaketh *m.*
15:51, behold, I shew you a *m.* we
Eph. 1:9, made known *m.* of, 3:3.
3:4, my knowledge in *m.* of Christ
9, fellowship of the *m.*
5:32, this is a great *m.* of Christ

6:19, make known *m.* of Gospel
Col. 1:26, *m.* which hath been hid
27, glory of this *m.* among Gentiles
2:2, acknowledgment of *m.* of God
4:3, open a door to speak *m.* of Christ
2 Thes. 2:7, *m.* of iniquity doth
1 Tim. 3:9, holding *m.* of the faith
16, great is the *m.* of godliness

N

Naamah, daughter of **Lamech,** Gen.
—, a city, Josh. 15:41. [4:22.
—, wife of Solomon, 1 Kin. 14:21.
Naaman, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 46:21; Num. 26:40; 1 Chr. 8:7.
—, a Syrian general, 2 Kin. 5.
Naaran, 1 Chr. 7:28.
Naarath, Josh. 16:7.
Nabal, 1 Sam. 25:2-38.
Naboth, 1 Kin. 21:1-19.
Nachon, 2 Sam. 6:6.
Nachor, Luke 3:34.
Nadab, son of Aaron, see *ftn. p.* 129.
—, a king of Israel, 1 Kin. 14:20.
Nagge, Luke 3:25.
Nahaliel, Num. 21:19.
Nahallal, Josh. 19:15.
Nahari, 2 Sam. 23:37.
Nahash, see *footnote, p.* 443.
Nahath, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 36:13; 1 Chr. 6:26;
Nahbi, Num. 13:14. [2 Chr. 31:13.
Nahor, grandfather of Abraham, see *footnote, p.* 19. [*p.* 36.
—, brother of Abraham, see *footnote,*
Nahshon, see *footnote, p.* 226.
Nahum, see *footnote, p.* 1266.
Nail; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 1013.
Nain, Luke 7:11.
Naioth, 1 Sam. 19:18. [were *n.*
Naked, Ex. 32:25, when the people
Job 1:21,*n.*out of my mother's womb
Mat. 25:36, *n.* and ye clothed me, 38.
1 Cor. 4:11, we hunger and are *n.*
2 Cor. 5:3, clothed may not found *n.*
Heb. 4:13, all things are *n.* and open
Rev. 3:17, miserable, poor, blind, *n.*
16:15, keepeth his garments, lest he
Name, see *footnote, p.* 937. [walk *n.*
—, of Jesus, *ftn. p.* 1474. [than riches
—,Pr.22:1,good *n.*rather to be chosen
Eccl. 7:1, good *n.* better than oint-ment [new *n.*
Isa. 62:2, thou shalt be called by
Luke 6:22, cast out your *n.* as evil
Acts 4:12, no other *n.* under heaven
Rom. 2:24, *n.* of God is blasphemed
Col. 3:17, do all in the *n.* of Lord
2 Tim. 2:19, that nameth *n.* of Christ
Heb. 1:4, obtained more excellent *n.*
1 Pet, 4:14, reproached for *n.* of Ch.
1 Jno. 3:23, believe on *n.* of Son, 5:13
Rev. 2:17, *n.* written, which no man
3:1, thou hast a *n.* that thou livest
12, write on him *n.* of my God, and the *n.* of the city of my God, and write upon him my new *n.*
14:1, his Father's *n.* written in their foreheads, 22:4. [Phil. 2:9.
Eph. 1:21, every *n.* that is *named,*
Ps. 72:17, *his name* shall endure
Isa. 9:6,—shall be called Wonderful
Zech. 14:9, shall be one L. and—one
Jhn. 20:31, might have life through—
Rev. 3:5, confess—before my Father
13:17, or the number of—15:2.
John 14:13, ask in *my name,* 15:16;
16:24, asked nothing in— [16:23, 26.
Acts 9:15, a chosen vessel to bear—
Rev. 2:3, for—hast laboured, and
13, holdest fast—3:8, not denied—
Mt. 10:22, hated of all for *my name's*
19:29,forsaken houses for—sake [sake
Naomi, see *footnote, p.* 423.
Naphish, Gen. 25:15.
Naphtali, son of Jacob, see *ftn. p.* 51.
—, tribe of, see *footnote, p.* 214.
Naphtuhim, Gen. 10:13.
Narcissus, Rom. 16:11.
Nathan, a son of David, 2 Sam. 5:14.
—, a prophet, see *footnote, p.* 490
Nathanael, John 1:45.
Nathan=melech, 2 Kin. 23:11.
Nation, see *footnote, p.* 970.
Gen. 20:4, wilt slay a righteous *n.*
Num. 14:12, make of thee a great *n.*
Ps. 33:12, blessed is *n.* whose G. is L.
Matt. 24:7, *n.* rise aga. *n.* Mk. 13:8.
Luke 7:5, he loveth our *n.* and built
Ac. 10:35, in ev. *n.* he that feareth G.
Rom. 10:19, by a foolish *n.* I will
Phil. 2:15, in midst of a crooked *n.*
1 Pet. 2:9, ye are a holy *n.* a peculiar people, Ex. 19:6.
Rev. 5:9, redeemed us out of every *n.*
Mat. 25:32, be gathered all *nations*
Acts 14:16, suffered all *n.* to walk in
National Religion, see *ftn. p.* 1603.
Nations blessed in Abraham, *ftn. p.* 29.
Naturalization, see *footnote, p.* 1532
Natural Religion, see *footnote, p.* 823.
Nature, see *footnote, p.* 1670.
Rom. 1:26, that which is against *n.*
2:14, do by *n.* things contained in
11:24, olive wild by *n.* contrary to *n.*
1 Cor. 11:14, doth not *n.* itself teach
Gal. 2:15, are Jews by *n.* not sinners
4:8, them which by *n.* are no gods
Eph. 2:3, by *n.* the children of wrath
Heb. 2:16, took not *n.* of angels
2 Pet. 1:4, partakers of divine *n.*
Naught, Prov. 20:14, it is *n.* saith the
Navy, 1 Kin. 9:26.
Nazareth, see *footnote, p.* 1449.
Nazirite, Instances of, see *ftn. p.* 224
Neapolis, Acts 16:11.
Nebajoth, see *footnote, p.* 42.
Nebat, 1 Kin. 11:26.
Nebo, a city, see *footnote, p.* 273.
—, Mount, Deut. 32:49.
—, a Babylonian idol, Isa. 46:1.
Nebuchadnezzar, see *footnote, p.* 1210.
Nebushasban, Jer. 39:13.
Nebuzar=adan, see *footnote, p.* 620
Necho, 2 Chr. 35:20.
Necromancy, see *footnote, p.* 316.
Need, Mt. 6:32, *n.* of all these things
9:12, whole *n.* not a physician
Luke 15:7, just *n.* no repentance
Heb. 4:16, grace to help in time of *n.*
1 Pet. 1:6, if *n.* be, ye are in heavi.
1 John. 2:27, *n.* not that any man
Rev. 3:17, rich, and have *n.* of
21:23, the city had no *n.* of sun
22:5, and they *n.* no candle
Eph. 4:28, give to him that *needeth*
2 Tim. 2:15, workman *n.* not be
Luke 10:42, one thing is *needful*
Ps. 9:18, *needy* not alway forgotten
72:12, he shall deliver the *n.* and
113:7, lifted *n.* out of dunghill
Isa. 14:30, *n.* shall lie down in safety
Jer. 22:16, he judgeth cause of the *n.*
Needle, Matt. 19:24.
Neglect, Matt. 18:17, if he *n.* to hear
1 Tim. 4:14, *n.* not the gift that is in
Heb. 2:3, if we *n.* so great salvation
Nehemiah, see *footnote, p.* 738.
Nehushta, 2 Kin. 24:8.
Nehushtan, 2 Kin. 18:4.
Neighbor, see *footnote, p.* 1416.
Ex. 20:16, not bear false witness against thy *n.* Deut. 5:20. [thy *n.*
Lev. 19:13, thou shalt not defraud
17, thou shalt rebuke thy *n.*
18, shalt love thy *n.* as thyself, Matt. 19:19; 22:39; Rom. 13:9; Gal. 5:14; James 2:8.
Ps. 15:3, nor doeth evil to his *n.*
Prov. 27:10, better is a *n.* near
Jer. 22:13, *n*'s service without wages
31:34, teach no more his *n.*
Luke 10:29, who is my *n.* 36.
Rom. 13:10, worketh no ill to his *n.*
15:2, let every one please his *n.*
Nemuel, son of Eliab, Num. 26:9.
—, son of Simeon, Num. 26:12.
Nepheg, 2 Sam. 5:15.
Nephtoah, Josh. 15:9.
Nepotism, see *footnote, p.* 83.
Ner, 1 Sam. 14:50.
Nereus, Rom. 16:15.
Nergal, 2 Kin. 17:30.
Nergal=sharezer, Jer. 39:3.
Neri, Luke 3:27.
Nest, Deut. 32:11; Matt. 8:20.
Net; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 1027.
Nethaneel, a prince of Issachar, Nm. 2:5.
—, a number of men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 15:24; 24:6; 26:4; 2 Chr. 17:7; 35:9; Ezra 10:22; Neh. 12:21, 36.
Nethaniah, father of Ishmael, 2 Kin. 25:25.
—, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 25:2; 2 Chr. 17:8; Jer.
Nethinim, see *footnote, p.* 733. [36:14.
Netophah, see *footnote, p.* 722.
Nettle; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 941.
New, Eccl. 1:9, and there is no *n.* thing under the sun, 10.
Isa. 65:17, *n.* heavens and a *n.* earth, 66:22; 2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1.
Jer. 31:22, created a *n.* thing in earth
Lam. 3:23, mercies *n.* every morning
Ezek. 11:19, a *n.* spirit in you, 36:26.
18:31, make you a *n.* heart and *n.*
Matt. 9:16, putteth *n.* cloth on old
17, neither put *n.* wine in old bottles
13:52, bringeth forth things *n.* and old [Acts 17:19.
Mark 1:27, what *n.* doctrine is this,
John 13:34, a *n.* commandment I give unto you, 1 John 2:7, 8.
Acts 17:21, to hear some *n.* thing
1 Cor. 5:7, that ye may be a *n.* lump
2 Cor. 5:17, if any man be in Christ, is he a *n.* creature; all things *n.*
Gal. 6:15, neither circumcision nor uncircumcision, but a *n.* creature
Eph. 4:24, put on *n.* man, Col. 3:10.
1 Pet. 2:2, as *n.* born babes desire
Rev. 2:17, a *n.* name written, which no man knoweth, 3:12; Isa. 62:2.
5:9, sung a *n.* song, 14:3; Ps. 33:3; Isa. 42:10. [of life
Rom. 6:4, should walk in *newness*
7:6, we should serve in *n.* of spirit
New Covenant, see *footnote, p.* 1089.
New Creature, see Regeneration, *p.*
New Heavens, see *ftn. p.* 1714. [1648,
New Jerusalem, Rev. 3:12; 21:2, 10.
New Moon, Feast of, see *footnote. p.*
Nibhaz, 2 Kin. 17:31. [1253.
Nicanor, Acts 6:5.
Nicodemus, John 3:1.
Nicolaitanes, Rev. 2:6, 15.
Nicolas, Acts 6:5, 6.
Nicopolis, Tit. 3:12.
Niger, Acts 13:1. [unto
Nigh, Deut. 4:7, who hath God so *n.*
30:14, word is *n.* to thee, Rom. 10:8.
Ps. 34:18, L. is *n.* th. of broken heart
85:9, salva. is *n.* them that fear him
145:18, Lord is *n.* them that call on
Matt. 15:8, draweth *n.* with mouth
Eph. 2:13, made *n.* by blood of Christ
17, peace to them that were *n.*
Night; Figurative, see *footnote. p.* 1.
Ps. 19:2, *n.* unto *n.* sheweth knowl.
30:5, weeping may endure for a *n.*
139:11, *n.* shall be light about me
Isa. 21:11, what of *n.* what of *n.*
Luke 6:12, continued all *n.* in prayer
12:20, this *n.* thy soul be required
John 9:4, *n.* cometh when no man
Rom. 13:12, *n.* is far spent; day is at
1 Thes. 5:5, we are not children of *n.*
Rev. 21:25, shall be no *n.* there 22:5.
Job 35:10, giveth songs *in the night*
Ps. 16:7, instruct me—seasons
42:8,—his song shall be with me
77:6, I call to remem. my song—
119:55, I have remem. thy name—
Isa. 26:9, my soul desired thee—
30:29, ye shall have a song as—
59:10, stumble at noonday as—
John 11:10, if a man walk—he stum.
1 Thes. 5:7, sleep—and are drunk—
Ps. 63:6, *night watches,* 119:148.
Night=hawk, Lev. 11:16.

Nile, see *footnote, p.* **982.**
Nimrah, Num. 32:3.
Nimrim, Isa. 15:6.
Nimrod, Gen. 10:8, 9.
Nimshi, 2 Kin. 9:2, 20.
Nineveh, see *footnote,* **p.** 1256.
Nisan, see *footnote,* Month, **p. 107.**
Nisroch, 2 Kin. 19:36.
No, Jer. 46:25.
Noadiah, a Levite, Ezra 8:33.
—, a false prophetess, Neh. 6:14.
Noah, son of Lamech, *ftn. p.* 11.
—, daughter of Zelophehad, *ftn. p.* 263.
Nob, see *footnote, p.* 756.
Nobah, Num. 32:42.
Nod, Gen. 4:16.
Nogah, 1 Chr. 3:7.
Noph, see *footnote,* **p. 988.**
Nophah, Num. 21:30.
Nothing, Prov. 13:7, maketh himself rich, yet hath *n.*
Isa. 40:17, nations before him as *n.*
Luke 1:37, with God *n.* impossible
John 8:28, I do *n.* of myself, but as my Father hath taught me
14:30, prince of this world hath *n.* in
15:5, without me ye can do *n.* [me
1 Cor. 1:19, bring to *n.* understand.
13:2, I am *n.* 2 Cor. 12:11, [ing all
2 Cor. 6:10, having *n.* yet possess-
1 Ti. 6:7, we brought *n.* into world
Number, Psa. 90:12, teach us to *n.* our
Isa. 65:12, I will *n.* you to the sword
Rev. 7:9, multitude no man could *n.*
Is. 53:12, *numbered* with transgres.
Dan. 5:26, God hath *n.* thy kingdom
Hos. 1:10, children of Israel as sand of the sea cannot be *n.* Jer. 33:22.
Nurse, see *footnote,* **p.** 697.
Nymphas, Col. 4:15.

O

Oak, see *footnote, p.* 61.
Oars, Isa. 33:21.
Oath, see *footnote,* **p.** 223.
1 Sam. 14:26, people feared the *o.*
2 Sam. 21:7, Lord's *o.* was between
Heb. 6:16, *o.* for confirmation is end
James 5:12, swear not by heaven, neither by any other *o.* [18:3-16.
Obadiah,governor of Ahab's house 1 K.
—, a number of men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 3:21; 7:3; 8:38; 9:16; 12:9; 27:19; 2 Chr. 17:7; 34:12; Ezra 8:9; Neh. 10:5; 12:25;
Obal, Gen. 10:28. [Obad. 1.
Obduracy, see *footnote,* **p.** 946.
Obed, son of Boaz, see *ftn. p.* 428.
—, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 2:37; 11:47; 26:7; 2 Chr. 23:1.
Obed-edom, see *footnote, p.* 489.
Obedience; Exemplified, see *ftn. p.*1654
—, better than Sacrifice, *ftn.* **p.** 451.
—, Rm. 5:19, by *o.* of one many made right.
6:16, yield *o.* unto righteousness
16:19, your *o.* is come abroad
26, made known for *o.* of faith
1 Cor. 14:34, women to be under *o.*
Heb. 5:8, learned *o.* by things suff.
1 Pet. 1:2, sanctification of S. to *o.*
Ex. 24:7, all Lord hath said will we do, and be *obedient*
Isa. 1:19, if ye be *o.* ye shall eat the
42:24, they were not *o.* to his law
Acts 6:7, priests were *o.* to the faith
Eph. 6:5, servants be *o.* to masters
Phil. 2:8, he became *o.* unto death
Tit. 2:5,discreet,*o.* to your husbands
9, exhort servants to be *o.*
1 Pet. 1:14, as *o.* children, not
Obey, Deut. 11:27, 28, blessing if ye *o.* and a curse if you will not *o.* command
13:4, walk after L. and *o.* his voice
Josh. 24:24, his voice will we *o.*
1 Sam. 12:14, fear L. and *o.* his voice
15:22, to *o.* is better than sacrifice
Acts 5:29, ought to *o.* God rather
Rom. 2:8, contentious, and do not *o.*
6:16, servants ye are to whom ye *o.*
Eph. 6:1, children *o.* your parents in the Lord, Col. 3:20.
Col. 3:22, servants *o.* in all things
2 Thes. 1:8, that *o.* not the Gospel
3:14, if any man *o.* not our word
Tit. 3:1, in mind to *o.* magistrates
Heb. 5:9, salvation to all who *o.*
13:17, *o.* them that have rule over
1 Pet. 3:1, if any *o.* not the word
4:17, end of them that *o.* not Gospel
Rom. 6:17, *obeyed* from heart that
1 Pet. 3:6, Sarah *o.* Abraham
Obil, 1 Chr. 27:30.
Oboth, Num. 21:10. [will *o.*
Observe, Ps. 107:43, who is wise and
119:34, *o.* it with my whole heart
Matt. 28:20, teaching them to *o.*
Gal. 4:10, ye *o.* days and months
Gen. 37:11, his father *observed* the
Ex. 12:42, a night to be *o.* [saying
Mark 6:20, Herod feared John and *o.*
10:20, all these I *o.* from my youth
Luke 17:20, not with *observation*
Obtain, Pr. 8:35, shall *o.* favour of
Isa. 35:10, *o.* joy and gladness, 51:11.
Luke 20:35, worthy to *o.* that world
1 Cor. 9:24, so run, that ye may *o.*
Heb. 4:16, may *o.* mercy and find
11:35, might *o.* better resurrection
James 4:2, ye kill, and cannot *o.*
Hos. 2:23, her...*obtained* mercy
Acts 26:22, having *o.* help of God
Rom. 11:7, the election hath *o.* it
Eph. 1:11, we have *o.* inheritance
1 Tim. 1:13, I *o.* mercy, because, 16.
Heb. 1:4, *o.* a more excellent name
8:6, *o.* a more excellent ministry
6:15, endured, he *o.* the promises
9:12, *o.* eternal redemption for us
Occasion, 2 Sam. 12:14, given *o.* to enemies
Job 33:10, he findeth *o.* against me
Dan. 6:4, could find none *o.* 5.
Rom. 7:8, *o.* by commandment, 11.
14:13, *o.* to fall in brother's way
2 Cor. 11:12, that I may cut off *o.* from them which desire *o.*
Gal. 5:13, use not for *o.* to the flesh
1 Tim. 5:14, give none *o.* to adversary
1 John 2:10, none *o.* of stumbling
Occupy, Lk. 19:13, *o.* till I come
Ocran, Num. 1:13.
Oded, 2 Chr. 28:9. [great *o.*
Offence, Eccl. 10:4, yielding pacifieth
Matt. 16:23, thou art an *o.* unto me
18:7, woe to the world because of *o.* for *o.* must come; woe to him by whom the *o.* cometh
Acts 24:16, conscience void of *o.*
Rom. 4:25, delivered for our *o.* and
5:15, not as *o.* so is free gift
16, the free gift is of many *o.*
17, by one man's *o.* death reigned
9:33, rock of *o.* 1 Pet. 2:8; Isa. 8:14.
14:20, for him that eateth with *o.*
16:17, cause divisions and *o.* [Jews
1 Cor. 10:32, give none *o.* neither to
2 Cor. 6:3, giving no *o.* in anything
11:7, have I committed an *o.*
Gal. 5:11, then is *o.* of cross ceased
Phil. 1:10, without *o.* till day of Ch.
Offend, Mt. 5:29, if right eye *o.* thee,30.
13:41, gather out all things that *o.*
17:27, yet lest we should *o.* them, go
18:6, whoso shall *o.* one of these little ones, 8, 9; if hand, foot, eye *o.* Mark 9:43 47.
1 Cor. 8:13, make thy brother to *o.*
James 2:10, *o.* in one point is guilty
3:2, in many things we *o.* all
Prov. 18:19, brother *offended* harder
Matt. 11:6, blessed who is not *o.* in
26:33, though all be *o.* I will never be *o.* Mark 14:29.
Mark 4:17, immediately they are *o.*
Rom. 14:21, *o.* or is made weak
2 Cor. 11:29, who is *o.* and I burn not
Offer, Mt. 5:24, then come and *o.* thy gift
Heb. 13:15, *o.* the sacrifice of praise
Rev. 8:3, *o.* it with prayers of saints
Mal. 1:11, incense *offered* to my name
Phil. 2:17, *o.* on sacrifice and service
2 Tim. 4:6, I am now ready to be *o.*
Heb. 9:14, *o.* himself without spot
28, Christ was once *o.* to bear sins
11:4 by faith Abel *o.* to God
17, Abraham *o.* up Isaac
Offering, Eph. 5:2, an *o.* to God for us
Heb. 10:5, *o.* thou wouldest not
14, by one *o.* he hath perfected for
Offerings; *Animal Sacrifices; Burnt; Daily; Drink; Free Will; Heave; Meat; Peace; Sin; Thank; Trespass; Vow; Wave; Wood,* see *footnote, p.* 169. [all things
Offscouring, 1 Cor. 4:13, we are the *o.* of
Offspring, Acts 17:28; Rev. 22:16.
Often, Prov. 29:1, being *o.* reproved
Mal. 3:16, spake *o.* one to another
Matt. 23:37, how *o.* would I have gathered thy children together
1 Cor. 11:26, as *o.* as ye eat this bread
Phil. 3:18, of whom I have told you *o.*
Heb. 9:25, should offer himself *o.*
Og, see *footnote, p.* **254.**
Ohad, Gen. 46:10.
Oil; Sacred, see *footnote,* **p. 307.**
Ps. 45:7, with *o.* of gladness, Heb. 1:9.
104:15, *o.* to make his face shine
Isa. 61:3, *o.* of joy for mourning
Mic. 6:7, will Lord be pleased with 10,000 rivers of *o.*
Mat. 25:3, foolish took no *o.* in lamps
4, wise took *o.* in their vessels
8, give us of your *o.* for our lamps
Luke 7:46, head wi. *o.* didst not an.
10:34, pouring in *o.* and wine
Ointment; Sacred, see *ftn p.* 956. [am *o.*
Old, Ps. 37:25, been young, and now
71:18, when I am *o.* and gray-headed
Prov. 22:6, when he is *o.* he will not
Jer. 6:16, ask for the *o.* paths and
Rm. 6:6, *o.* man, Eph. 4:22; Col. 3:9.
1 Cor. 5:7, purge out the *o.* leaven
2 Cor. 5:17, *o.* things are passed
2 Pet. 1:9, purged from his *o.* sins
Old Age, see *footnote,* **p.** 1020.
Olive, a tree, see *footnote, p.* 294.
Olivet, see *ftn.* Mount of Olives, **p.**1379.
Olympas, Rom. 16:15.
Omar, Gen. 36:11. [21:6; 22:13.
Omega, Rev. 1:8, 11, Alpha and *O.*
Omnipotence, see *footnotes,* God, omnipotent, **p.** 5; Jesus, power of, **p.** 1304. [nipresent, *p.* 5.
Omnipresence, see *footnote,* God, om-
Omniscience, see *footnotes,* God, knowledge of, **p.** 4; Jesus, omniscience of,
Omri, see *footnote, p.* 559. [*p.* 1303.
On, a city, Gen. 41:45.
—, a Reubenite, Num. 16:1.
Onam, son of Shobal, Gen. 36:23.
—, son of Jerameel, 1 Chr. 2:26.
Onan, see *footnote, p.* 66.
One, Josh. 23:14, not *o.* thing hath
Psa. 27:4, *o.* thing have I desired of
Eccl. 4:9, 12, two better than *o.*
Jer. 3:14, *o.* of a city, and two of a
Matt. 19:17, none good but *o.*, God
Mark. 10:21, *one* thing thou lackest, go sell, and give to the poor
Luke 10:42, but *o.* thing is needful
1 Cor. 8:4, none other God but *o.* 6.
10:17, we being many are *o.* bread and *o.* body; partakers of *o.* bread
Gal. 3:20, mediator not of *o.* but God
Phil. 3:13, this *o.* thing I do, forgetg.
1 John 5:7, these three are *o.*
Onesimus, Col. 4:9.
Onesiphorus, 2 Tim. 1:16.
Onion, Num. 11:5.
Ono, see *footnote* **p.** 635.
Onyx, see *footnote,* **p.** 1174.
Open, Ps. 51:15, *o.* thou my lips
81:10, *o.* thy mouth wide
119:18, *o.* thou mine eyes, that I
Isa. 22:22, *o.* and none shall shut
42:7, to *o.* blind eyes, Ps. 146:8.
Matt. 25:11, L. *o.* to us, Luke 13:25.
Acts 26:18, to *o.* their eyes, and turn

Pethor, Num. 22:5.
Petition, see *footnote,* **p.** **766.**
Phallu, Gen. 46:9.
Phalti, 1 Sam. 25:44. [12:14-20.
Pharaoh, at the time of Abraham, Gen
—, at the time of Joseph, *ftn. p.* 66.
—, at the time of Moses' infancy, see *footnote, p.* 89. [2:11-15.
—, when Moses slew the Egyptian, Ex.
—, at the time of the Exodus, see *footnote, p.* 92. [11:14-22.
—, brother-in-law of Hadad, 1 Kin.
—, at the time of Solomon, *ftn. p.* 528.
Pharaoh-nechoh, see *footnote, p.* 617.
Pharaoh-hophra, see *footnote, p.* 1111.
Pharez, see *footnote, p.* 68.
Pharisees, see *footnote, p.* 1329.
Pharpar, 2 Kin. 5:12.
Phebe, Rom. 16:1.
Phenice, Acts 27:12.
Phicol, Gen. 21:22.
Philadelphia Rev. 1:11.
Philemon, Philem. 1.
Philetus 2 Tim. 2:17, 18.
Philip, brother of Herod, Mark 6:17.
—, an apostle, see *footnote, p.* 1405.
—, a deacon, see *footnote, p.* 1502.
Phillippi, see *footnote, p.* 1527.
Philistia, Psa. 60:8.
Philistines, see *footnote, p.* **44.**
Philologus, Rom. 16:15.
Philosophy, see *footnote, p.* 1625.
Phinehas, high priest, see *ftn. p.* 261.
—, son of Eli, see *footnote, p.* 432.
Phlegon, Rom. 16:14.
Phrygia, Acts 16:6.
Phurah, Judg. 7:10, 11.
Phut, son of Ham, Gen. 10:6.
—, see *footnote,* Libya, *p.* 1489.
Phuvah, Gen. 46:13.
Phygellus, 2 Tim. 1:15.
Phylactery, see *footnote, p.* 1344.
Physician, see *footnote, p.* 688.
Jer. 8:22, is there no *p.* there
Mat. 9:12, that be whole need not *p.*
Luke 4:23, say *p.* heal thyself
Col. 4:14, Luke the beloved *p.*
Physiology, see *footnote, p.* 781.
Pi-beseth, Ezek. 30:17. [cloth
Piece, Matt. 9:16, putteth *p.* of new
Luke 14:18, bought a *p.* of ground
Pierce, Lk. 2:35, sword *p.*through thy soul
Ps. 22:16, they *pierced* my hands
Zech. 12:10, on me whom they *p.*
1 Tim. 6:10, *p.* themselves through
Rev. 1:7, they also which *p.* him
Heb. 4:12, *piercing* even to dividing
Piety, 1 Tim. 5:4, let them. . .*p.* at
Pigeon, see *footnote, p.* 24. [home
Pi-hahiroth, Ex. 14:2, 9.
Pilate, see *footnote, p.* 1353.
Pildash, Gen. 22:22.
Pillar, see *footnote, p.* 48.
—, of Cloud and Fire, see *ftn. p.* **111.**
Gen. 19:26, *p.* of salt
1 Tim. 3:15, *p.* and ground of truth
Rev. 3:12, in temple make him a *p.*
Job 9:6, *pillars* thereof tremble
26:11, the *p.* of heaven tremble
Ps. 75:3, I bear the *p.* of it
Prov. 9:1, hath hewn out her seven *p.*
Pine tree, Isa. 60:13.
Pinnacle, Matt. 4:5.
Pinon, Gen. 36:41.
Pipe, 1 Sam. 10:5.
Piram, Josh. 10:3, 16-18.
Pirathon, Judg. 12:15.
Pisgah, see *footnote, p.* 288.
Pisidia, Acts 13:14.
Pison, Gen. 2:11.
Pit, see *footnote, p.* 816.
Ex. 21:33, if a man dig a *p.*
Num. 16:30, they go down quick to *p.*
Psa. 40:2, out of an horrible *p.*
55:23, *p.* of destruction
119:85, proud digged a *p.* for me
Prov. 22:14, strange woman a deep *p.*
23:27, strange woman is a narrow *p.*
28:10, fall into his own *p.* Eccl. 10:8.
Is. 51:1, *p.* whence ye are digged
Jer. 14:33, to *p.* and found no water
Rev. 9:1, key of bottomless *p.* 20:1.
Pitch, see *footnote, p.* 1005.
Pitcher, Judg. 7:16.
Pithom, Ex. 1:11.
Pithon, 1 Chr. 8:35.
Pity, see *footnote, p.* 789.
Job 6:14, *p.* should be shewed
19:21, have *p.* on me, have *p.*
Prov. 19:17, hath *p.* on poor, lendeth
Isa. 63:9, in his *p.* he redeemed
Ezek. 36:21, had *p.* for my holy name
Matt. 18:33, even as I had *p.* on thee
Ps. 103:13, as a father *pitieth* his children, so the Lord *p.* them that
James 5:11, *pitiful,* 1 Pet. 3:8.[honour
Place, Ps. 26:8, *p.* where thine
32:7, art my hiding *p.* 119:114.
90:1, hast been our dwelling *p.*
Prov. 15:3, eyes of L. are in every *p.*
Ec. 3:20, all go to one *p.* 6:6. [18:4.
Isa. 66:1, where is the *p.* of my rest,
Hos. 5:15, will go and return to my *p.*
John 8:37, my word hath no *p.* in
11:48, take away both our *p.* and
Rom. 12:19, avenge not, but give *p.*
1 Cor. 4:11, no certain dwelling *p.*
11:20, ye come together in one *p.*
Eph. 4:27, neither give *p.* to devil
2 Pet. 1:19, light shineth in a dark *p.*
Rev. 12:6, hath *p.* prepared of God
Job 7:10, neither shall *his place* know him any more, 20:9.
Ps. 37:10, diligently consider—and
Isa. 26:21, Lord cometh out of—
Acts 1:25, that he might go to—
Ps. 16:6, lines fall. in pleas. *places*
Isa. 40:4, rough *p.* shall be made
Plague, see *footnote, p.* 106.
Plain, Ps. 27:11, lead me in a *p.* path
Prov. 8:9, words are all *p.* to him
15:19, way of righteous is made *p.*
Plan of Salvation, see *footnote,* Salvation, plan of, *p.* 1520. [der *p.*
Plant, Isa. 53:2, will grow up as a ten-
Ps. 128:3, children like olive *plants,*
1:3, a tree *planted* by river [144:12.
92:13, *p.* in the house of the Lord
94:9, that *p.* ear, shall he not hear
Matt. 15:13, my Father hath not *p.*
21:33, *p.* a vineyard and let it out
Rom. 6:5, we have been *p.* together
1 Cor. 3:6, I have *p.* Apollos watered
9:7, who *planteth* a vineyard and
Pleading, see *footnote, p.* 314[which I *p.*
Please, Isa. 55:11, accomplish that
Rom. 8:8, that in flesh cannot *p.* God
15:1, bear, and not *p.* ourselves
2, let every one *p.* his neighbour
1 Cor. 7:32, how *p.* the Lord
33, married careth how to *p.* his wife
10:33, I *p.* men, in all things
Gal. 1:10, do I seek to *p.* men
1 Thes. 4:1, how to walk and to *p.* G.
Heb. 11:6, without faith impos. *p.* G.
Ps. 51:19, thou be *pleased* with sacri.
Is. 53:10, it *p.* the Lord to bruise him
Matt. 3:17, beloved Son, in whom I am well *p.* 17:5.
Rom. 15:3, Christ *p.* not himself
Col. 1:19, *p.* the Father that in him
Heb. 11:5, Enoch *p.* God.
13:16, with such sac. God is well *p.*
Eccl. 7:26, *p.* God, shall escape
8:3, he doeth whatsoever *p.* him
Phil. 4:18, a sacrifice well *pleasing*
Col. 1:10, worthy of Lord unto all *p.*
3.20, obey parents is well *p.* to
1 Thes. 2:4, not as *p.* men, Eph. 6:6.
Col. 3:22, men pleasers
Heb. 13:21, working, that is well *p.*
1 John 3:22, do things *p.* in his sight
Pleasant, 2 Sam. 1:23, Saul and Jon. were *p.*
Ps. 16:6, lines fallen to me in *p.*
133:1, how *p.* for brethren to dwell
147:1, it is *p.* praise is comely, 135:3.
Prov. 2:10, knowledge is *p.* to soul
9:17, bread eaten in secret is *p.*
3:17, ways of *pleasantness*
Pleasure, Gen. 18:12, shall I have *p.*
1 Chron. 29:17, *p.* in uprightness
Ps. 5:4, not a God that hath *p.* in
103:21, ministers that do his *p.*
147:11, Lord taketh *p.* in them
Prov. 21:17, he that loveth *p.* shall be
Eccl. 5:4, no *p.* in fools [poor
Isa. 53:10, *p.* of Lord shall prosper in
Ezek. 18:32, no *p.* in death of, 33:11.
Mal. 1:10, I have no *p.* in you, saith the Lord [Father's good *p.*
Luke 12:32, fear not, it is your
2 Cor. 12:10, I take *p.* in infirmities
Eph. 1:5, according to the good *p.* of
Phil. 2:13, and to do of his good *p.*
2 Thes. 1:11, fulfil all good *p.* of
Heb. 10:38, my soul shall have no *p.*
12:10, chastened us after their own *p.*
Rev. 4:11, for thy *p.* they are created
Ps. 16:11, at thy right hand are *pleasures* evermore
36:8, drink of the river of thy *p.*
2 Tim. 3:4, lovers of *p.* more than G.
Tit. 3:3, serving divers lusts and *p.*
Heb. 11:25, than to enjoy *p.* of sin
Pledge, Gen. 38:17-20; Ex. 22:26; Deut. 24:10-13.
Pleiades, Job 9:9; 38:31.
Plenty, Mt. 9:37, harvest is *p.* but
Psa. 130:7, with him is plenteous
Plow, see *footnote, p.* 321.
Job 4:8, they that *p.* iniquity, and
Luke 9:62, having put his hand to *p.*
Judg. 14:18, *plowed* with my heifer
Ps. 129:3, plowers *p.* on my back
Hos. 10:13, ye have *p.* wickedness
Prov. 21:4, *plowing* of wicked is sin
1 Cor. 9:10, *ploweth* should *p.* in hope
Amos 9:13, *plowman,* Isa. 61:5.
Plowshares, Is. 2:4, their swords into *p.* Mic. 4:3.
Joel 3:10, your *p.* into swords
Pluck, Dt. 23:25, thou mayest *p.* the ears
Job 24:9, they *p.* the fatherless from
Ps. 25:15, he shall *p.* my feet out of
Eccl. 3:2, a time to *p.* up
Matt. 5:29; 18:9; Mar. 9:47, if eye offend thee, *p.* it out [corn
Mt. 12:1; Mk. 2:23,began to *p.*ears of
John 10:28, nor shall any *p.* them
Am. 4:11; Zec. 3:2, a firebrand *plucked* out
Jude 12, twice dead, *p.* up by
Plumb-line, Amos 7:8.
Plummet, Isa. 28:17.
Poetry; *Acrostic; Didactic,* see *footnote, p.* 1522; *Elegy; Epic; Sacred Lyrics,* see *footnote, p.* 1523.
Polygamy; The evil effects of, see *footnote, p.* 315.
Polytheism, see *footnote, p.* 1576.
Pomegranate, see *footnote, p.* 238.
Pontus, Acts 2:9.
Pool, see *footnote, p.* 482.
Poor; *Kindness to; Oppression of; Mosaic laws concerning, ftn. p.* 936.
Ex. 30:15, the *p.* shall not give less
Lev. 19:15, not respect person of *p.*
Duet. 15:4, when there shall be no *p.*
11, for the *p.* shall never cease out
1 Sam. 2:7, Lord maketh *p.* and
8, raiseth *p.* out of dust, Ps. 113:7.
Job 5:16, the *p.* hath hope
36:15, deliver *p.* in affliction [and
Ps. 69:33, the Lord heareth the *p.*
72:2, he shall judge thy *p.* 4:13.
132:15, satisfy her *p.* with bread
140:12, L. will maintain right of *p.*
14:20, *p.* is hated of his neighbour
14:31, oppresseth *p.* reproacheth his Maker, but he that honoreth him hath mercy on the *p.* [neighbour
19:4, the *p.* is separated from his
7, all brethren of the *p.* do hate him
22:2, rich and the *p.* meet together
Pr. 22:22, rob not the *p.* because he is *p.* neither oppress
Prov. 30:9, lest I be *p.* and steal
Is. 14:32, *p.* of his people shall trust
66:2, that is *p.* and of a contrite
Amos 2:6, sold *p.* for shoes, 8:6.

Zeph. 3:12, an afflicted and *p.* people
Zech. 11:11, *p.* of flock waited on me
Mat. 5:3, blessed are the *p.* in spirit
11:5, *p.* have gospel preached to
26:11, have *p.* with you, John 12:8.
Luke 6:20, blessed be ye *p.* for yours is the kingdom of God
14:13, call the *p.* maimed and the
2 Cor. 6:10, as *p.* yet making rich
8:9, for your sakes he became *p.*
9:9, he hath given to *p.* Ps. 112:9.
Gal. 2:10, we should remember the *p.*
Jam. 2:5, G. chosen *p.* of this world
Rev. 3:17, knowest not that thou art wretched and *p.*
Poplar, Gen. 30:37.
Popularity of Jesus, see *ftn.* **p. 1457.**
Poratha, Esth. 9:8.
Porpoise, see *ftn.* Badger, **p. 130.**
Porters, see *footnote*, *p.* 510.
Portion, Deut. 32:9, Lord's *p.* is
2 Kings 2:9, double *p.* of thy spirit
Psa. 17:14, have their *p.* in this life
63:10, shall be a *p.* for foxes
73:26, God is my *p.* for ever, 119:57.
142:5, art my *p.* in land of living
Eccl. 11:2, give *p.* to seven and to
Isa. 53:12, divide him a *p.* with the
La. 3:24,Lord is my *p.* saith my soul
Mt. 24:51, appoint him his *p.* with hypocrites
Neh. 8:10, send *portions*, Est. 9:19,22.
Possess, Job 13:26, *p.* iniquities of my youth
Luke 21:19, in patience *p.* your souls
1 Thes. 4:4, know how to *p.* vessel
Dan. 7:22, saints *possessed* king. 18.
1 Cor. 7:30, as though they *p.* not
2 Cor. 6:10, as having nothing yet *possessing* all things
Eph. 1:14, purchased *possession*
Possible, Mt. 19:26, with God. . . are *p.*
24:24, if *p.* shall deceive elect
Mark 9:23, all things *p.* to him that
14:36, Father, all things are *p.* to
Luke 18:27, impos. wi. men, *p.* wi. G.
Rom. 12:18, if *p.* live peaceably
Heb. 10:4, not *p.* that blood of bulls
Post, see *footnote*, *p.* 781.
Potentate, 1 Tm. 6:15,only *P.* the king
Potiphar Gen. 37:36.
Poti-pherah, Gen. 41:45.
Potsherd, Job 2:8.
Pottery, see *footnote*, *p.* 1068.
Pound, Lk. 19:13; John 19:39. [Spirit
Pour, Prov. 1:23, I will *p.* out my
Isa. 44:3, *p.* water on the thirsty
Joel 2:28, *p.* out Spirit on all flesh
Job 10:10, *poured* me out as milk
12:21, *p.* contempt on princes
16:20, mine eye *p.* out tears
Isa. 26:16, in trouble *p.* out a prayer
32:15, till Spirit be *p.* on us from high
53:12, *p.* out his soul unto death
Rev. 16:1-17, *p.* vials of G's. wrath
Poverty, see *footnote*, *p.* 947.
Prov. 6:11, so shall *p.* come, 24:34.
10:15, destruction of the poor is *p.*
20:13, love not sleep lest come to *p.*
23:21, drunkard shall come to *p.*
30:8, give me neither *p.* nor riches
2 Cor. 8:2, their deep *p.* abounded
9, ye through his *p.* might be rich
Rev. 2:9, I know thy works and *p.*
Powder, Ex. 32:20; Matt. 21:44.
Power, see *footnotes*, God, power of, *p.* 5; Jesus, power of, *p.* 1304; Spiritual Power, *p.* 1447.
Gen. 32:28, as a prince hast thou *p.*
Lev. 26:19, break pride of your *p.*
2 Sam. 22:33, G. is my strength and *p.*
1 Chron. 29:11, thine is the *p.* and
Job 26:2, him that is without *p.*
14, thunder of his *p.* who can
Ps. 62:11, *p.* belongeth unto God
90:11, knoweth *p.* of thy anger
Pr. 18:21, death and life in *p.* of tongue
Ec. 8:4, where word of king is there
8, no man hath *p.* over spirit to [is *p.*
Is. 40:29, he giveth *p.* to the faint
Jer. 10:12, made earth by his *p.*51:15·
Hos. 12:3, by strength had *p.* with G·
Mic. 3:8, I am full of *p.* by the Spirit
Hab. 1:11, imputing *p.* to his God
3:4, there was the hiding of his *p.*
Zech. 4:6, not by might, nor by *p.*
Mat. 9:6, *p.* on earth to forgive sins
8, glorified God who had given *p.*
22:29, not knowing the *p.* of God
28:18, *p.* is given me in heaven and
Mark 9:1, king. of God come with *p.*
Luke 1:35, *p.* of the Highest shall
4:32,. . .for his word was with *p.*
5:17, *p.* of the Lord to heal them
22:53, this is your hour and *p.* of
24:49, till ye be endued with *p.*
John 1:12, gave he *p.* to become
10:18, *p.* to lay it down and *p.* to
17:2, given him *p.* over all flesh
19:10, *p.* to crucify, *p.* to release
Acts 1:8, ye shall receive *p.* after
26:18, turn them from the *p.* of
Rom. 1:16, Gospel is *p.* of God to
20, his eternal *p.* and Godhead, 4.
9:22, to make his *p.* known
13:1, there is no *p.* but of God
1 Cor. 1:24, Christ, the *p.* of God, 18.
2:4, demonstration of Spirit and *p.*
4:19, not speech of them, but the *p.*
1 Cor. 4:20, not in word, but in *p.*
5:4, gathered together with the *p.* of the Lord Jesus Christ
6:12, not be brought under *p.* of
9:4, have we not *p.* to eat and
15:43, sown in weakness, raised in *p.*
2 Cor. 4:7, excellency of *p.* be of God
8:3, to their *p.* yea, and beyond *p.*
13:10, according to *p.* L. hath given
Eph. 1:19, exceeding greatness of his
2:2, prince of the *p.* of the air [*p.*
6:10, be strong. . .in *p.* of his might
12, principalities and *p.* 1:21; Col. 1:16; 2:10, 15; 1 Pet. 3:22.
Phil. 3:10, know *p.* of his resurrec.
Col. 1:11, according to his glorious *p.*
13, delivered from the *p.* of darkness
1 Thes. 1:5, Gospel not in word, but
2 Thes. 1:9, the glory of his *p.* [in *p.*
11, fulfil the work of faith with *p.*
2 Tim. 1:7, Spirit of *p.* and of love
3:5, form of godliness, denying *p.*
Heb. 1:3, upholding all things by word of his *p.* [death
2:14, destroy him that had the *p.* of
6:5, tasted word of God and *p.* of
7:16, the *p.* of an endless life [faith
1 Pet. 1:5, kept by *p.* of G. through
2 Pet. 1:3, his divine *p.* hath given
Rev. 2:26, will give *p.* over nations
4:11, worthy to receive *p.* 5:13;7:12; 19:1; 1 Tim. 6:16; Jude 25.
11:3, *p.* to my two witnesses
17, taken to thee thy great *p.*
12:10, now is come *p.* of his Christ
16:9, hath *p.* over these plagues
Praise; *Songs of; Psalms of*, see *footnote*, *p.* 912. [147:1.
Psa. 33:1, *p.* is comely for upright,
34:1, his *p.* is contin. in my mouth
50:23, who offers *p.* glorifies me
65:1, *p.* waiteth for thee, O God
Is. 62:7, Jerusalem a *p.* in the earth
Jer. 13:11, for a *p.* and for a glory
17:26, sacrifice of *p.*
Hab. 3:3, earth was full of his *p.*
John 12:43, loved the *p.* of men more than the *p.* of God
Rom. 2:29, whose *p.* is not of men
2 Cor. 8:18, whose *p.* is in Gospel
Eph. 1:6, *p.* of glory of his grace, 12.
Phil. 4:8, if there be any *p.* think on
Heb. 13:15, offer sacrifice of *p.*
1 Pet. 2;14, *p.* of them that do well
Ps. 30:9, shall dust *p.* thee, 12.
63:3, my lips shall *p.* thee [17.
88:10, shall the dead arise and *p.* 115:
119:164, seven times a day will I *p.*
145:10, all thy works *p.* thee
Prov. 27:2, let another *p.* thee, not
31:31, her own works *p.* her in gates
Isa. 38:18, the grave cannot *p.* thee
19, the living shall *p.* thee as I do
Dan. 2:23, I thank thee, and *p.* thee
Joel 2:26, eat in plenty, and *p.* Lord
Pray, 1 Sam. 7:5, I will *p.* for you to Lord 12:19.
Job 21:15, profit have we if we *p.*
42:8, my servant Job shall *p.* for
Ps. 5:2, my God to thee will I *p.*
55:17, morning and noon I will *p.*
122:6, *p.* for the peace of Jerusalem
Jer. 7:16, *p.* not for this people, for I will not hear, 11:14; 14:11.
Zech. 8:22, seek Lord and *p.* before
Mat. 5:44, *p.* for them that despitefully use you, Luke 16:27.
26:41, watch and *p.* that ye enter
Mk. 11:24, things ye desire when ye *p*
13:33, watch and *p.* ye know not
Luke 11:1, teach us to *p.* as John
18:1, men ought always to *p.*
21:26, watch ye and *p.* always
John 16:26, I will *p.* the Father for
17:9, I will *p.* for them; I *p.* not
20, neither *p.* I for these alone
Acts 8:22, *p.* God, if perhaps the
24, *p.* ye to the Lord for me
10:9, Peter went on housetop to *p*
Rm. 8:26, know not what we *p.* for
1 Cor. 14:15, I will *p.* with Spirit, 14.
2 Cor. 5:20, *p.* you in Christ's stead
Col. 1:9, do not cease to *p.* for you
1 Thes. 5:17, *p.* without ceasing
25, *p.* for us, 2 Thes. 3:1; Heb. 13:18.
1 Tim. 2:28, that men *p.* everywhere
James 5:3, any afflicted let him *p.*
16, *p.* for one another, Eph. 6:18.
Luke 22:32, I have *prayed* for thee
44, in agony he *p.* more earnestly
Acts 10:2, gave alms and *p.* to God
20:36, Paul *p.* with them all
Jam. 5:17, Elias *p.* it might not rain
Acts 9:11, behold he *prayeth*
Dan. 9:20, *praying*, 1 Cor. 11:4.
1 Thes. 3:10, night and day *p.*
Jude 20, building up faith, *p.* in Holy
Prayer; *Penitential; Submission in; Postures in; Family; Social; Enjoined; Exemplified; In adversity; Intercessory; Importunity in; Confession in; Pleas in; Rebuked; Imprecatory; Answer to, promised*, see *footnote*, *p.* 1497; *Answered; Of the wicked not heard*, see *ftn. p.* 1498
1 Kin. 8:28, respect to *p.* of servant
38, what *p.* and supplication
2 Sam. 7:27, to pray this *p.* to thee
Neh. 1:6, mayest hear *p.* of servant
4:9, we made our *p.* to our God
Job 15:4, restrainest *p.* before God
Ps. 65:2, thou that hearest *p.* to
102:17, he will regard the *p.* of the destitute, and not despise heir *p.*
109:4, I give myself to *p.*
Prov. 15:8, *p.* of the uprigh s his
29, Lord heareth *p.* of righteous
28:9, his *p.* shall be abomin. Ps. 109:7.
Is. 56:7, an house of *p.* for all people
Jer. 7:16, lift up cry, nor *p.* for them
Lam. 3:44, our *p.* should not pass
Dan. 9:3, by *p.* and supplication
Matt. 17:21, goeth not out but by *p.*
Luke 6:12, continued in *p.* Acts 1:14; Rom. 12:12; Col. 4:2.
Acts 3:1, to temple at hour of *p.*
6:4, give ourselves continually to *p.*
12:5, *p.* was made without ceasing
16:13, *p.* was wont to be made
1 Cor. 7:5, may give yourselves to *p*
2 Cor. 1:11, helping together by *p*
Eph. 6:18, *praying* always with all *p*
Phil. 4:6, in every thing by *p.* and
1 Tim. 4:5, sanctified by word and *p*
James 5:15, *p.* of faith shall save
16, effectual fervent *p.* of righteous
1 Pet. 4:7, watch unto *p.* Col. 4:2.
Ps. 72:20, *prayers* of David ended
Matt. 23:14, make long *p.*
Acts 10:4, thy *p.* and thine alms are
1 Tim. 2:1, first of all that *p.* and
1 Pet. 3:7, your *p.* be not hindered
12, his ears are open to their *p.*

Rev. 5:8, which are *p.* of saints, 8:3.
Prayerfulness, see *footnote, p.* 1639.
Prayerlessness, see *footnote, p.* 791.
Prayers of Jesus, see *footnote, p.* 1403.
Preach, Isa. 61:1, anointed to *p.* good tidings
Jonah 3:2, *p.* to it preaching I bid
Matt. 4:17, Jesus began to *p.* and say repent, for the kingdom, 10:7.
10:27, what ye hear in ear, *p.* on
Mark 1:4, *p.* baptism of repentance
Luke 4:18, *p.* liberty to captives, 19.
9:60, go and *p.* kingdom of God
Acts 10:42, commanded us to *p.*
15:21, in every city them that *p.* him
Rom. 10:8, word of faith we *p.*
15, how shall they *p.* except they
1 Cor. 1:23, we *p.* Christ crucified
15:11, so we *p.* and so ye believed
2 Cor. 4:5, we *p.* not ourselves but
Phil. 1:15, some *p.* Christ of envy
Col. 1:28, whom we *p.* warning
2 Tim. 4:2, *p.* the word; be instant
Ps. 40:9, I *preached* righteousness
Mark 2:2, he *p.* the word unto them
6:12, he *p.* that men should repent
16:20, *p.* every where, the Lord
Luke 4:44, *p.* in synagogues of Galilee
24:47, remission of sins be *p.* in his
Acts 8:5, Philip *p.* Christ, 40.
9:20, Saul *p.* Christ in synagogues
13:38, through this man is *p.* to
1 Cor. 9:27, when I have *p.* to others
15:1, Gospel which I *p.* unto you
2, keep in memory what I *p.*
12, if Ch. be *p.* that he rose [not *p.*
2 Cor. 11:4, Jesus whom we have
Gal. 1:23, *p.* faith he once destroyed
Eph. 2:17, *p.* peace to you, which
Col. 1:23, which was *p.* to every
1 Tim. 3:16, God was manifest in the flesh, *p.* to the Gentiles
Heb. 4:2, the word *p.* did not profit
1 Pet. 3:19, *p.* to the spirits in prison
Eccl. 1:1, *preacher,* 1:12; 12:8, 9.
Rom. 10:14, how hear without a *p.*
1 Tim. 2:7, ordained a *p.* 2 Tim. 1:11.
2 Pet. 2:5, Noah *p.* of righteousness
Preaching, see *footnote, p.* 1317.
Acts 10:36, *p.* peace, by Jesus Christ
11:19, *p.* word to none but Jews
1 Cor. 1:18, *p.* of cross to them is
21, by foolishness of *p.* to save them
2, 4: my *p.* was not with enticing
15:14, is our *p.* vain and faith
Precepts, *ftn.* Commandments, *p.* 297.
Ps. 119:4, commanded us to keep *p.*
15, I will meditate in thy *p.* 78.
27, way of thy *p.* 40, long after thy *p.*
45, I seek thy *p.* 87, I forsook not *p.*
56, I kept thy *p.* 63, 69, 100, 134.
94, I sought thy *p.* 104, through *p.*
110, I erred not from thy *p.*
128, I esteem all thy *p.* to be right
141, I do not forget thy *p.* 93.
159, I love thy *p.* 173, chosen thy *p.*
Isa. 28:10, *p.* upon *p.* *p.* upon *p.*
Precious, 1 Sam. 3:1, word of the Lord was *p.*
26:21, my soul was *p.* in thine eyes
Ps. 49:8, redemption of soul is *p.*
72:14, *p.* shall their blood be in thy
116:15, *p.* in sight of the Lord [sight
126:6, goeth forth, bearing *p.* seed
139:17, how *p.* are thy thoughts
Isa. 13:12, a man more *p.* than gold
28:16, I lay in Zion a *p.* corner stone
Jer. 15:19, if thou take *p.* from vile
Jas. 5:7, husbandman waiteth for *p.*
1 Pet. 1:7, trial of your faith more *p.*
19, redeemed with *p.* blood of Christ
2:4, stone chosen of God and *p.* 6.
7, unto them who believe he is *p.*
2 Pet. 1:1, obtained the like *p.* faith
4, exceeding great and *p.* promises
Precious Stones, see *ftn. p.* 157.
Predestinate, Rom. 8:29, 30; Eph. 1:5, *predestinated,* 11. [*p.* 1555.
Predestination, *ftn.* Foreordination,
Prefer, Ps. 137:6; John 1:15, 27, 30.
Rom. 12:10, *preferring,* 1 Tim. 5:21.
Preparation day, Matt. 27:62. [Lord
Prepare, 1 Sam. 7:3, *p.* your hearts to
Job 11:13, if thou *p.* thy heart and
Isa. 40:3, *p.* ye the way of the Lord
Amos 4:12, *p.* to meet thy God, O
Matt. 11:10, shall *p.* thy way before
John 14:2, I go to *p.* a place for you
2 Chron. 19:3, hast *prepared* heart
27:6, *p.* his ways before the Lord
30:19, every one that *p.* heart to God
Ezra 7:10, Ezra had *p.* his heart to
Ps. 23:5, thou hast *p.* a table before
65:9, thou *p.* them corn
Hos. 6:3, his going forth is *p.* as the
Mat. 20:23, given. . .for whom it is *p.*
22:4, I have *p.* my dinner; my
25:34, inherit the kingdom *p.* for you
Luke 1:17, ready people *p.* for Lord
12:47, knew his lord's will, and *p.* not
Rom. 9:23, vessels of mercy *p.* to
2 Tim. 2:21, *p.* to every good work
Heb. 10:5, a body hast thou *p.* me
11:7, *p.* ark to save his house, 1 Pet.
16, God hath *p.* for them a city [3:20.
Rv.12:6, to wilderness, a place *p.* of G.
21:2, new Jerusalem *p.* as a bride
Prov. 16:1, *preparations* of heart
Preparedness, see *footnote, p.* 1422.
Presbytery, 1 Tim. 4:14.
Presence, Gn. 3:8, hide from *p.* of Lord
4:16, went from *p.* of Lord, Job 1:12.
Job 23:15, I am troubled at his *p.*
Ps. 16:11, in thy *p.* is fulness of joy
31:20, hide them in secret of thy *p.*
51:11, cast me not away from *p.*
100:2, come before his *p.* with singing
114:7, tremble, earth, at *p.* of Lord
139:7, whither shall I flee from *p.*
140:13, upright shall dwell in thy *p.*
Isa. 63:9, angel of his *p.* saved them
Luke 13:26, eaten and drunken in *p.*
Acts 3:19, blotted out from *p.* of L.
1 Cor. 1:29, no flesh glory in his *p.*
2 Cor. 10:1, in *p.* am base, 10.
2 Thes. 1:9, punished from *p.* of L.
Rv. 14:10, *p.* of holy angels and Lamb
Present, Ps. 46:1, *p.* help in trouble
Acts 10:33, all here *p.* before God
Rom. 7:18, to will is *p.* 21, evil is *p.*
8:38, nor things *p.* nor, 1 Cor. 3:22.
1 Cor. 5:3, absent in body, *p.* in spirit
2 Cor. 5:8, to be *p.* with the Lord
5:9, whether *p.* or absent, we may
Gal. 1:4, deliver us from this *p.* world
2 Tim. 4:10, having loved *p.* world
Heb. 12:11, chasten, for *p.* not joyous
2 Pet. 1:12, established in *p.* truth
Rm. 12:1, *p.* your bodies a living sac.
2 Cor. 11:2, *p.* you as a chaste virgin
Col. 1:22, to *p.* you holy and
28, *p.* every man perfect in Christ
Jude 24, *p.* you faultless before the
Presents, see *footnote, p.* 56. [I trust
Preserve, Ps. 16:1, *p.* me, O God, for
25:21, let integrity and truth *p.* me
32:7, thou shalt *p.* me from trouble
41:2, Lord will *p.* and keep him alive
61:7, mercy and truth may *p.* him
64:1, *p.* life from fear of enemies
79:11, *p.* those appointed to die
86:2, *p.* my soul, for I am holy
121:7, Lord shall *p.* thee from evil
140:1, *p.* me from the violent man
Prov. 2:11, discretion shall *p.* thee
Luke 17:33, will lose his life, *p.* it
2 Tim. 4:18, *p.* to heavenly kingdom
Josh. 24:17, *preserved* us in the way
2 Sam. 8:6, the Lord *p.* David
Job 10:12, thy visitation *p.* my spirit
1 Thes. 5:23, soul and body be *p.*
Jude 1, *p.* in Christ Jesus, and called
Ps. 97:10, he *preserveth* the souls of
116:6, Lord *p.* the simple [his saints
145:20, Lord *p.* all that love him
146:9, Lord *p.* the stranger
Prov. 2:8, he *p.* way of his saints
Press, Phil. 3:14, I *p.* towards the mark for
Ps. 38:2, thy hand *presseth* me sore
Luke 16:16,. . .every man *p.* into
Amos 2:13, *pressed* as a cart is *p.*
Luke 6:38, good measure, *p.* down
Acts 18:5, Paul was *p.* in spirit
2 Cor. 1:8, were *p.* out of measure
Presumption, see *footnote, p.* 824.
Pretence, Matt. 23:14; Phil. 1:18.
Pretorium, see *footnote, p.* 1389.[man *p.*
Prevail, 1 Sm. 2:9, by strength sh. no
Ps. 9:19, arise, O. Lord, let not man *p.*
65:3, iniquities *p.* against me
Matt. 16:18, gates of hell not *p.*
Gen. 32:28, power with God and men, and hast *prevailed* [Israel *p.*
Ex. 17:11, Moses held up his hand,
Hos. 12:4, power over angel, and *p.*
Acts 19:20, word of God grew, and *p.*
Price, Isa. 55:1, wine and milk without
Matt. 13:46, pearl of great *p.* [*p.*
Acts 5:2, kept back part of the *p.*
1 Cor. 6:20, bought with a *p.* 7:23.
1 Pet. 3:4, in sight of G. of great *p.*
Pricks, Acts 9:5, kick against *p.* 26:14.
Psa. 73:21, *pricked,* Acts, 2:37.
Pride, see *footnote, p.* 930.
Job 33:17, he may hide *p.*
Ps. 10:2, wicked in *p.* doth persecute
31:20, hide them from *p.* of man
73:6, *p.* compasseth them about
Prov. 8:13, *p.* and arrogance I hate
11:2, when *p.* cometh, then
13:10, by *p.* cometh contention
16:18, *p.* goeth before destruction
29:23, man's *p.* shall bring him low
Isa. 23:9, the Lord hath purposed it, to stain *p.* of all glory
Jer. 13:17, weep in secret for your *p.*
Ezek. 16:49, iniquity of Sodom, *p.*
Dan. 4:37, those that walk in *p.* [and
Mark 7:22, blasphemy, *p.* foolishness
1 Tim. 3:6, lifted up with *p.* he fall
1 John 2:16, lust of eyes, *p.* of life
Priest. *Antemosaic; Mosaic,* see *footnote, p.* 161; *Duties of; Emoluments of,* see *footnote, p.* 162; *Corrupt; Figurative; Idolatrous, ftn. p.* 163. (See *footnote,* High Priest, *p.* 197.)
—, Is. 24:2, with people, so with the *p.*
28:7, *p.* and prophet have erred
Jer. 23:11, prophet and *p.* profane
Hos. 4:9, like people, like *p.* [ledge
Mal. 2:7, *p.* lips should keep know-
Heb. 5:6, a *p.* for ever, 7:17, 21.
Ps. 132:9, let thy *priests* be clothed
16, clothe her *p.* with salvation
Is. 61:6, ye be named *p.* of the Lord
Jer. 5:31, *p.* bear rule by their means
Joel 1:9, *p.* Lord's ministers, 2:17.
Mic. 3:11, the *p.* teach for hire
Matt. 12:5, *p.* profane sabbath
Acts 6:7, company of *p.* obedient
Rev. 1:6, kings and *p.* to G. 5:10; 20:6
Priesthood, Ex. 40:15, everlasting *p.*
Heb. 7:24, an unchangeable *p.*
1 Pet. 2:5, ye are a holy *h.* 9, royal *p.*
Prince, Gn. 32:28, as a *p.* hast power with
Ex. 2:14, who made thee a *p.* over
2 Sam. 3:38, *p.* and great man fallen in Israel
Isa. 9:6, everlasting Father, *P.* of
John 12:31, now shall *p.* of world
14:30, *p.* of world cometh and hath
16:11, *p.* of this world judged
Acts 3:15, ye killed the *P.* of life
5:31, to be a *P.* and a Saviour
Eph. 2:2, *p.* of the power of the air
Rev. 1:5, Jesus *p.* of kings of earth
Job 12:19, leads *princes* away
21, pours contempt on *p.* Ps. 107:40.
Ps. 118:9, than to put confidence in *p.*
119:23, *p.* did speak against me
161, *p.* persecuted me without cause
146:3, put not trust in *p.* nor man
Prov. 8:15, *p.* decree justice, 16.
17:26, not good to strike *p.* for equity
31:4, nor for *p.* strong drink
Matt. 20:25, *p.* of Gentiles exercise
1 Cor. 2:6, not wisdom of *p.* of world
8. none of *p.* of this world knew
Principalities, and powers, Eph. 3:10; Col. 2:15.
Christ the head of all, Col 1:16; 2:10

Rom. 8:38, not *p.* nor powers
Eph. 1:21, far above all *p.*
6:12, we wrestle against *p*
Tit. 3:1, to be subject to *p.*
Principles, Heb. 5:12; 6:1.
Prisca, 2 Tim. 4:19.
Priscilla, see *footnote,* Aquila and Priscilla, *p.* 1523.
Prison, see *footnote, p.* 69.
Is. 42:7, bring out prisoners from *p.*
53:8, he was taken from *p.* [bound
61:1, opening of *p.* to them that are
Matt. 5:25, and thou be cast into *p.*
18:30, cast into *p.* till he should pay
25:36, I was in *p.* and ye came, 43.
1 Pet. 3:19, preached to spirits in *p.*
Rev. 2:10, devil cast some into *p.*
Luke 21:12, *prisons,* 2 Cor. 11:23.
Prisoners, see *footnote, p.* 867.
Prize, 1 Cor. 9:24, one receiveth the *p.*
Phil. 3:14, I press...for the *p.*
Probation, see *footnote, p.* 1549. [evil
Proceed, Matt. 15:19, out of heart *p.*
Eph. 4:29, no corrupt communication *p.* out of your mouth
2 Tim. 3:9, they shall *p.* no further
Luke 4:22, the gracious words that *proceeded* out of his mouth
John 8:42, I *p.* and came from God
Deut 8:3, by every word that *proceedeth* out of mouth of G. Mt. 4:4;
Luke 4:4. [Lord *p.* not evil
Lam. 3:38, out of the mouth of the
John 15:26, Spirit of truth which *p.*
James 3:10, out of mouth *p.* blessing
Rev. 11:5, fire *p.* out of their mouth
Prochorus, Acts 6:5. [ness
Proclaim, Pr. 20:6, men *p.* own good-
Isa. 61:1, *p.* liberty to the captives
2, to *p.* the acceptable year of Lord
Prov. 12:22, the heart of fools *proclaimeth* foolishness
Proclamation, see *footnote, p.* 557.
Procrastination, see *footnote, p.* 1537.
Prodigal Son, Luke 15:11-32.
Profanation. *Of God's name; Of the Sabbath; Of the house of God; Of holy things,* see *footnote, p.* 200.
Profane, Lev. 18:21, neither...*p.* the
Neh. 13:17, *p.* sabbath, Mt. 12:5.
Ezek. 22:26, put no difference between holy and *p.*
Amos 2:7, to *p.* my holy name
1 Tim. 1:9, law is for unholy and *p.*
4:7, refuse *p.* and old wives' fables
6:20, *p* and vain babblings
Heb. 12:16, fornicator or *p.* person
Ps. 89:39, hast *profaned* his crown
Eze. 22:8, thou hast *p.* my sabbaths
Mal. 1:12, have *p.* it, in that ye say
Profit, Job 21:15, what *p.*, if we pray unto him?
Prov. 14:23, in all labour there is *p.*
Ec. 1:3; 3:9; 5:16, what *p.* hath a man of his labour?
2:11, there was no *p.* under the sun
5:9, the *p.* of the earth is for all
7:11, by wisdom there is *p.*
Rom. 3:1, what *p.* of circumcision?
1 Cor. 10:33, not seeking mine own *p.*
2 Tim. 2:14, about words to no *p.*
Hb. 12:10, he chasteneth us for our *p.*
1 Sm. 12:21, vain things, which cannot *p.* [God
Job 34:9, *p.* nothing to delight in
Pr. 10:2, treasures of...*p.* nothing
11:4, riches *p.* not in the day of
Jr. 7:8, lying words that cannot *p.*
Mt. 16:26; Mar. 8:36, what is a man *p.* if he gain the world?
1 Cor, 12:7, every man to *p.* withal
13:3, charity, it *p.* me nothing
Gal. 5:2, Christ shall *p.* you nothing
1 Tim. 4:8, bodily exercise *p.* little
Heb. 4:2, word preached did not *p.*
Jas. 2:14, what doth it *p.*?
Profitable, Job 22:2, can a man be *p.*
1 Tim. 4:8, godliness is *p.* to all
2 Tim. 3:16, scripture is *p.* [Father
Promise, Luke 24:49, the *p.* of my
Acts 1:4, wait for *p.* of the Father
2:39, *p.* is to you, and to your children
Rom. 4:16, *p.* might be sure to all
9:8, children of *p.* 9; Gal. 4:28.
Eph. 1:13, with that holy Spirit of *p.*
2:12, covenant of *p.* having no hope
6:2, the first commandment with *p.*
1 Tim. 4:8, *p.* of the life, 2 Tim. 1:1.
Heb. 4:1, lest a *p.* being left us of
6:17, heirs of his *p.* 11:9.
9:15, receive *p.* of eternal life
2 Pet. 3:4, where is the *p.* of coming
1 John 2:25, the *p.* that he *promised* us, even eternal life Luke 1:72;
Rom. 1:2; 4:21; Tit. 1:2; Heb. 10:23; 11:11; 12:26.
Promises, or Grounds of Assurance, see *footnote, p.* 1589; To the Righteous, see *footnote, p.* 1590.
Rom. 9:4, pertaineth the *p.*
15:8, confirm *p.* made to fathers
2 Cor. 1:20, all *p.* of God are yea
7:1, having these *p.* let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness
Gal. 3:21, is the law against the *p.*
Heb. 6:12, inherit *p.* 8:6, better *p.*
11:17, he that had received *p.*
2 Pet. 1:4, great and precious *p.*
Promotion; Instances of, *ftn. p.* 863.
Proof, 2 Cor. 2:9, know the *p.*
13:3, ye seek a *p.* of Christ
2 Tim. 4:5, make full *p.* of thy
Acts 1:3, showed himself alive by
Propagation, *ftn. p.* 15. [many *proofs*
Proper, 1 Chr. 29:3, mine own *p.* good
Property; *Personal; In Real Estate,* see *footnote, p.* 210.
Prophecies; Fulfilled, see *ftn. p.* 1226.
—, concerning Jesus and their fulfillment, see *footnote, p.* 20.
1 Cor. 13:8, whether there be *p.* they
1 Tim. 4:14, gift given thee by *prophecy*
Prophesy, 1 Kin. 22:8, not *p.* good, 18.
Isa. 30:10, *p.* not right, *p.* deceits
Jer. 14:14, prophets *p.* lies in my
Joel 2:28, thy sons and thy daughters
Amos 2:12, *p.* not [shall *p.*
3:8, Lord spoken, who can but *p.*?
1 Cor. 13:9, we *p.* in part
14:1, but rather that ye may *p.*
31, for ye may all *p.* one by one
39, covet to *p.* and forbid not to
Rev. 10:11, thou must *p.* again before many peoples [thy name
Matt 7:22, we have *prophesied* in
11:13, the prophets *p.* until John
John 11:51, *p.* that Jesus should die
1 Pet. 1:10, prophets *p.* of the grace
Jude 14, Enoch also *p.* of these
Ezra 6:14, *prophesying,* 1 Cor. 11:4;
14:6, 22; 1 Thes. 5:20; [shall pray
Prophet, Gen. 20:7, he is a *p.* and
Ex. 7:1, and Aaron shall be thy *p.*
Deut. 18:15, raise up unto thee a *p.*
18, raise them up a *p.* from among
Ps. 74:9, there is no more any *p.*
Hos. 9:7, *p.* is a fool, spiritual man
12:13, by a *p.* was he preserved
Matt. 10:41, he that receiveth a *p.* in the name of a *p.* shall receive a
11:9, see a *p.* and more than a *p.*
13:57, a *p.* is not without honour
Luke 7:28, there is not a greater *p.*
13:33, a *p.* perish out of Jerusalem
24:19, *p.* mighty in deed and word
John 7:40, this is the *p.* 1:21;6:14.
52, out of Galilee ariseth no *p.*
Acts 3:22, a *p.* shall the Lord raise
23, will not hear *p.* shall be destroyed
Tit. 1:12, a *p.* of their own, said
2 Pt. 2:16, ass forbade madness of *p.*
Prophets; *Inspiration of; Emoluments of; False; Idolatrous,* see *ftn. p.* 971.
1 Sm. 10:12, is Saul among the *p.* 19:
Ps 105:15, do my *p.* no harm [24.
Lam. 2:14, *p.* have seen vain things
Hos. 6:5, I hewed them by the *p.*
Mic. 3:11, *p.* divine for money
Zeph. 3:4, her *p.* are treacherous
Matt. 5:17, not come to destroy the
7:12, this is the law and the *p.* [*p.*
13:17, many *p.* have desired
22:40, on these hang the law and *p.*
23:34, I send you *p.* and wise men
Luke 1:70, spake by mouth of holy *p.* Acts 3:18; 2 Pet. 1:20, 21.
6:23, so did their fathers to *p.*
16:29, have they Moses and the *p.*
31, if they hear not Moses and *p.*
24:25, to believe all that *p.* 27:44.
John 8:52, Abraham is dead, and *p.*
Acts 3:25, ye are children of the *p.*
10:43, to him give all the *p.* witness
13:27, knew not voices of the *p.*
26:27, believest thou the *p.*
22, things which the *p.* and Moses
Rom. 1:2, which he had promised afore by his *p.* in Holy Scriptures
3:21, witnessed by the law and *p.*
1 Cor. 12:28, secondarily *p.* 29.
14:32, spirit of *p.* subject to *p.*
Eph. 2:20, are built upon the foundation of the apostles and *p.*
4:11, some apostles and some *p.*
1 Thes. 2:15, who killed their own *p.*
Heb. 1:1, God spake to fathers by *p.*
James 5:10, take *p.* for example
1 Pet. 1:10, of salvation *p.* enquire
Rv. 18:20, rejoice ye apostles and *p.*
22:6, Lord God of holy *p.* sent his
9, and of thy brethren the *p.*
Prophetess, see *footnote, p.* 390.
Propitiation, see *footnote, p.* 1547.
Proselyte, Matt. 23:15; Acts 2:10; 6:5;
13:43. [1:7.
Prosper, Dt. 29:9, *p.* in all ye do, Josh.
Ps. 1:3, whatsoever he doeth shall *p.*
122:6, they shall *p.* that love thee
Pr. 28:13, covereth sins, shall not *p.*
Isa. 53:10, pleasure of Lord shall *p.*
54:17, no weapon aga. thee shall *p.*
55:11, shall *p.* in the thing whereto
Jer. 12:1, wherefore doth the way of wicked *p.*
1 Cor. 16:2, God hath *prospered* him
3 John 2, *p.* as thy soul *prospereth*
Prosperity; Evil effects of, *ftn. p.* 957.
Job 36:11, spend days in *prosperity*
Ps. 30:6, in my *p.* I shall never
73:3, when I saw *p.* of the wicked
118:25, save now, O Lord, send *p*
122:7, *p.* be in thy palaces, 35:27
Prov. 1:32, *p.* of fools shall destroy
Eccl. 7:14, in day of *p.* be joyful
Jer. 22:21, I spake to thee in thy *p*
Proud, Ps. 40:4, respecteth not the *p.*
101:5, a *p.* heart I will not suffer
138:6, the *p.* he knoweth afar off
Prov. 6:17, *p.* look and lying tongue
21:4, high look and *p.* heart, 28:25.
Eccl. 7:8, patient is better than *p*
Mal. 3:15, we call the *p.* happy
Luke 1:51, the *p.* in imagination
1 Tim. 6:4, is *p.* knowing nothing
James 4:6, God resisteth *p.* 1 Pet. 5:5.
Prove, Ps. 26:2, examine me, O Lord, *p.*
Mal. 3:10, *p.* me now herewith
Rom. 12:2, *p.* what is will of God
2 Cor. 8:8, to *p.* the sincerity of love
13:5, *p.* your own selves, know
Gal. 6:4, let every man *p.* his work
1 Thes. 5:21, *p.* all things; hold fast
Proverbs, see *footnote, p* 469.
Deut. 28:37, a *p.* and a by word
1 Kin. 9:7; Jer. 24:9; Ezek. 14:8.
Ps. 69:11, I became a *p.* to them
Eccl. 12:9, he set in order many *p.* 1 Kin. 4:32; Prov. 1:1; 10:1; 25:1
Isa. 14:4, thou shalt take up this *p.* against, Luke 4:23.
John 16:25, spoken in *p.* 29, no *p.*
2 Pet. 2:22, according to true *p.* [lamb
Provide, Gen. 22:8, G. will *p.* himself a
30:30, when shall I *p.* for my own
Ps. 78:20, can he *p.* flesh for people
Matt. 10:9, *p.* neither gold nor silver
Luke 12:33, *p.* bags which wax not
Rom. 12:17, *p.* things honest in sight
Job 38:41, *provideth* raven his food
Prov. 6:8, *p.* her meat in summer
1 Tim. 5:8, if any *p.* not for his own
Providence of God, see *footnote,* God

providence of, *p.* 5. [*p.* me
Provoke, Nm. 14:11, how long will ye
Deut. 31:20, *p.* me and break my
Job 12:6, that *p.* God are secure
Ps. 78:40, how oft did they *p.* him
Isa. 3:8, to *p.* the eyes of his glory
65:3, a people that *p.* me to anger
Jer. 7:19, do they *p.* me to anger, do they not *p.* themselves to
44:8, ye *p.* me to wrath with your
Luke 11:53, to *p.* him to speak of
Rom. 10:19, *p.* to jealousy, 11:11, 14.
1 Cor. 10:22, do we *p.* L. to jealousy
Eph. 6:4, fathers *p.* not children
Heb. 3:16, when they heard did *p.*
10:24, to *p.* unto love and good
Num. 16:30, these men have *provoked* the Lord
Num. 14:23, neither any which *p.* me
Deut. 9:8, ye *p.* Lord to wrath, 22.
1 Chron. 21:1, Satan *p.* David
Ezra 5:12, our fathers had *p.* God to
Ps. 78:56, and *p.* the Most High
106:7, *p.* him at the Red sea.
33, because they *p.* his Spirit
43, they *p.* him with their counsel
Zech. 8:14, when your fathers *p.* me
1 Cor. 13:5, not easily *p.* thinketh
2 Cor. 9:2, your zeal hath *p.* many
Prudence, see *ftn. p.* 669. [shame
Prudent, Pr. 12:16, a *p.* man covereth
23, *p.* man concealeth knowledge
13:16, *p.* man dealeth with knowl.
14:8, wisdom of *p.* is to understand
15, the *p.* man looketh well to his
18, *p.* are crowned with knowledge
15:5, he that regardeth reproof is *p.*
16:21, wise in heart shall be called *p.*
18:15, heart of *p.* getteth knowledge
19:14, a *p.* wife is from the Lord [12.
22:3, a *p.* man forseeth the evil, 27:
Isa. 5:21, woe to them that are *p.* in
Jer. 49:7, is counsel perished from *p.*
Hos. 14:9, who is *p.* and he shall
Amos 5:13, *p.* shall keep silence in
Matt. 11:25, hid from wise and *p.*
1 Cor. 1:19, I will bring to nothing the understanding of the *p.*
Isa. 52:13, my ser. sh. deal *prudently*
Pruning, see *footnote, p.* 987.
Pruning-hook, see *ftn.* Pruning, *p.* 987.
Psalms. *Concerning adversity; Didactic; Historical; Intercessional; Messianic; Penitential; Praise; Prophetic; Thanksgiving,ftn. p.* 813.
Lk. 20:42, David saith in book of *P.*
24:44, written in the *P.* [in *p.*
Eph. 5:19, speaking to yourselves
Col. 3:16, admonish. one another in *p.*
Jas.5:13,is any merry? let him sing *p.*
Psaltery, see *footnote, p.* 647.
Ptolemais, Acts 21:7.
Puah, a Hebrew midwife, Ex. 1:15.
—, father of Tola, Judg. 10:1.
Public Opinion; *Concessions to; Corrupt yielding to,* see *ftn. p.* 1471.
Publicans, see *footnote, p.* 1321.
Matt. 5:46, even the *p.* the same, 47.
11:19, a friend of *p.* and sinners
21:31, *p.* go into kingdom of God
32, *p.* and harlots believed him
Luke 3:12, came also *publicans* to be
7:29, the *p.* justified God [baptized
Published, Mk.13:10,Gospel must first be *p.*
Ac. 13:49, word of the Lord was *p.*
Isa. 52:7, feet of him that *publisheth* peace, that *p.* salvation
Publius, Acts 28:7.
Pudens, 2 Tim. 4:21.
Puffed up, 1 Cor. 4:6, 19; 5:2; 8:1; 13:4; Col. 2:18.
Pul, 2 Kin. 15:19.
Pulse, Dan. 1:12, 16. [good
Punish, Pr. 17:26, to *p.* the just is not
Is. 13:11, I will *p.* the world for their
Ezra 9:13, *p.* us less than we deserve
2 Thes. 1:9, be *p.* with destruction
2 Pet. 2:9, reserve unjust to be *punished*
Punishment; *Death Penalty; In divine government,* see *ftn. p.* 209.
Gen. 4:13, my *p.* is greater
Lam. 3:39, complain for *p.* of sins
Amos 1:3, not turn away the *p.* 13.
Matt. 25:46, go into everlasting *p.*
Heb. 10:29, of how much sorer *p.*
1 Pet. 2:14, sent by him, for the *p* of
Punon, Num. 33:42, 43.
Pur, see *footnote,* Lot *p.* 764.
Purchased, Gen. 25:10, Abraham *p.*
Ps. 74:2, congregation thou hast *p.*
Acts 1:18, this man *p.* a field
8:20, thought that the gift of God may be *p.* with money
20:28, he hath *p.* with his own blood
Eph. 1:14, redemption of *p.* possession [degree
1 Tim. 3:13, *p.* to themselves a good
Pure, 2 Sam. 22:27, with the *p.* thou wilt shew thyself *p.* Ps. 18:26.
Job 4:17, can man be more *p.* than
25:5, stars are not *p.* in his sight
Ps. 12:6, words of the Lord are *p.*
19:8, command. of L. is *p.* 119:140.
24:4, clean hands and a *p.* heart
Prov. 15:26, words of *p.* are pleasant
20:9, who say I am *p.* from my sin
30:5,every word of G. is *p.* Ps.119:140.
30:12, generation *p.* in own eyes
Zh. 3:9, turn to people *p.* language
Acts 20:26, I am *p.* from blood of all
Rom. 14:20, all things indeed are *p.*
Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *p.*
1 Tim. 3:9, faith in a *p.* conscience
5:22, keep thyself *p.*
Tit. 1:15, to the *p.* all things are *p.*
Heb. 10:22, washed with *p.* water
James 1:27, *p.* religion and undefiled
3:17, wisdom from above is first *p.*
2 Pet. 3:1, stir up your *p.* minds
Isa. 1:25, *purely* purge away dross
Job 22:30, by *pureness,* 2 Cor. 6:6.
Hab. 1:13, of *purer* eyes than to
Purge, Psa 51:7, *p.* me with hyssop
65:3, transgressions, thou shalt *p.*
79:9, *p.* away our sins for thy name's
Mal. 3:3, purify and *p.* them as gold
Matt. 3:12, thoroughly *p.* his floor
1 Cor. 5:7 *p.* the old leaven
2 Tim. 2:21, if a man *p.* himself
Heb. 9:14, *p.* your conscience from
Pr. 16:6, by mercy iniq. is *purged*
Isa. 6:7, iniquity is taken, and sin *p.*
27:9, shall the iniquity of Jacob be *p.*
Ezek. 24:13, because I *p.* thee, and
Heb. 1:3, had by himself *p.* our sins
2 Pet. 1:9, he was *p.* from old sins
John 15:2, he *purgeth* that it may
Purification, see *ftn. p.* 251. [double
Purify, Jas. 4:8, *p.* your hearts, ye
Ps. 12:6, silver *purifieth* seven times
Dan. 21:10, many shall be *p.*
1 Pet. 1:22, *p.* your souls in obeying
Mal. 3:3, sit as a *purifier* of silver
1 John 3:3, *purifieth* himself as he
Acts 15:9, *purifying* their hearts by
Tit. 2:14, *p.* to himself a peculiar
Heb. 9:13, sanctifieth to *p.* of flesh
Purim, see *ftn.* Annual Feasts, *p.* 242.
Purity; Of heart, see *ftn. p.* 1639.
Purple, see *footnote,* Colors, *p.* 1152.
Purpose, Job 33:17, withdraw man from his *p.*
Prov. 20:18, every *p.* is established
Eccl. 3:17, a time to every *p.* 8:6.
Isa. 14:26, the *p.* that is purposed
Jer. 51:29, *p.* of L. shall be perform.
Acts 11:23, with *p.* of heart cleave
Rom. 8:28, called according to his *p.*
Eph. 1:11, according to *p.* of him
9, mystery which he *p.* in himself
3:11, the eternal *p.* in Christ
2 Tim. 1:9, according to his own *p.*
1 John 3:8, for this *p.* the Son of G.
Purse, see *footnote, p.* 1318. [will *p.*
Pursue, Ex. 15:9, the enemy said, I
Job 13:25, wilt thou *p.* dry stubble
Ps. 34:14, seek peace and *p.* it
Prov. 11:19, that *pursueth* evil, *p.* it
28:1, wicked flee when none *p.*
Put, Job 38:36, hath *p.* wisdom in inward parts
Ps. 4:7, hast *p.* gladness in heart
8:6, *p.* all things under his feet
Isa. 5:20, woe to them that *p.* darkness for light, *p.* bitter for
42:1, I have *p.* my Spirit upon him
43:26, *p.* me in remembrance
53:10, Lord hath *p.* him to grief
63:11, who *p.* his Holy Spirit in
Jer. 31:33, *p.* law in inward parts
32:40, I will *p.* my fear in hearts
Ezek. 11:19, *p.* a new spirit within
22:26, they have *p.* no difference
36:27, I will *p.* my Spirit in you, 26.
Mic. 7:5, *p.* not confidence in guide
Matt. 5:15, *p.* it under a bushel
6:25, for body what ye shall *p.* on
19:6, let no man *p.* asunder
Luke 1:52, *p.* down mighty from
Acts 1:7, Father *p.* in his own power
13:46, seeing you *p.* the Gospel from
15:9, *p.* no difference between us
Rom. 13:12, *p.* on armour of light
14,*p.* on Lord Jesus Christ[*p.* on Christ
Gal. 3:27, baptized into Christ have
Eph. 4:22, *p.* off old man. Col. 3:9.
24, *p.* on the new man, Col. 3:10
6:11, *p.* on whole armour of God
Col. 3:12, *p.* on bowels of mercies
14, above all things *p.* on charity
2 Pet. 1:14, *p.* off this tabernacle
Job. 15:15,he *putteth* no trust in saints
Ps. 15:5, that *p.* not out money
75:7, God *p.* down one, and setteth
Mal. 2:16, he hateth *putting* away
Eph. 4:25, *p.* away lying, speak
Col. 2:11, in *p.* off the body of sins
1 Thes. 5:8, *p.* on breastplate of faith
2 Tim. 1:6, by *p.* on of my hands
1 Pt. 3:3,wearing of gold or *p.* on of
21, not *p.* away of the filth of the
Puteoli, Acts 28:13, 14.
Putiel, Ex. 6:25.
Pygarg, Deut. 14:5.

Q

Quail, see *footnote, p.* 116. [*p.* 272.
Quarantine, see *footnote,* Sanitation,
Quartus, Rom. 16:23.
Quaternion, Acts 12:4.
Queen, see *footnote. p.* 547. [not *q.*
Quench, Isa. 42:3, smoking flax he will
Eph. 6:16, to *q.* fiery darts of devil
1 Thes. 5:19, *q.* not the Spirit
Mark 9:43, fire that never shall be *quenched,* 44:46, 48. [dead
Quick, Acts 10:42, Judge of *q.* and
2 Tim. 4:1, who shall judge *q.* and
Ps. 71:20, *quicken* me again and
80:18, *q.* us...call on thy name
119:25, *q.* me according to thy word
37, *q.* thou me in thy way
40, *q.* me in thy righteousness
88, *q.* me after thy loving-kindness
149, *q.* me according to judgment
Rom. 8:11, *q.* your mortal bodies
Eph. 2:5, *q.* us with Christ, Col. 2:13.
Ps. 119:50, thy word hath *quickened*
Eph. 2:1, you he *q.* who were dead
1 Pet. 3:18, but *q.* by the Spirit
John 5:21, Son *quickeneth* whom he
6:36, it is the Spirit that *q.* [will
1 Cor. 15:45, last Adam was made a *quickening* spirit.
Quickly, Ec. 4:12, threefold cord not *q.* broken
Matt. 5:25, agree with adversary *q.*
Rv. 3:11, behold I come *q.* 22:7; 12:20
Quiet, 1 Th. 4:11, study to be *q.* and to
1 Tim. 2:2, lead a *q.* and peaceable
1 Pet. 3:4, ornament of a *q.* spirit
1 Chron. 22:9, *quietness,* Job 20:20.
Job 34:29, when he giveth *q.* who
Pr. 17:1, better is dry morsel and *q.*
Ec. 4:6, better is a handful with *q.*
Isa. 30:15, in *q.* shall be strength
32:17, effect of righte. shall be *q.*
2 Thes. 3:12, exhort with *q.* they
Quit, 1 Sam 4:9, *q.* you like men, 1 Cor. 16:13.
Quiver,Ps. 127:5, Happy...hath his *q*

R

Raamah, son of Cush, Gen. 10:7.
—, a place in Arabia, Ezek. 27:22.
Rabbah, see *footnote, p.* 287.
—, a city in Judah, Josh. 15:60.
Rabbi, see *footnote, p.* 1344.
Rabbith, Josh. 19:20.
Rabmag, Jer. 39:3, 13. [18:17
Rabsaris, an Assyrian officer, 2 Kin.
—, an Assyrian prince, Jer. 39:3, 13.
Rab-shakeh, see *footnote, p.* 607.
Raca, Matt. 5:22.
Race, human, see *footnote, p.* 1522.
—, foot, see *footnote,* Foot Race, *p.*823.
Rachal, 1 Sam. 30:29.
Rachel, see *footnote, p.* 49.
Matt. 2:18, *R.* weeping for her chil-
Ragan, Lk. 3:35, [dren, Jer. 31:15.
Rage, Ps. 2:1, why do the heathen *r.*
Prov. 6:34, jealousy is the *r.* of a man
Psa. 89:9, rulest the *raging* of sea
Pr. 20:1, mocker, strong drink is *r.*
Jude 13, *r.* waves of sea, foaming
Rags, Prov. 23:21; Isa. 64:6.
Raguel, see *footnote,* Jethro, *p.* 92.
Rahab, see *footnote, p.* 345.
Railing, see *footnote, p.* 1691.
Raiment, see *footnote,* Dress, *p.* 1279.
Ex. 21:10, food and *r.* not diminished
Dt. 8:4, thy *r.* waxed not old upon
24:17, not take widow's *r.* to [of *r.*
Zech. 3:4, clothe thee with change
Matt. 6:25, body more than *r.* 28.
11:8, man clothed in soft *r.*
17:2, his *r.* was white as the light
1 Tim. 6:8, having food and *r.* let
Rv. 3:5, clothed in white *r.* 18; 4:4.
Rain, see *footnote, p.* 481.
2 Chron. 7:13, that there be no *r.*
Job 5:10, who giveth *r.* on the earth
28:26, he made a decree for the *r.*
Ps. 68:9, didst send a plentiful *r.*
72:6, he shall come down like *r.*
147:8, who prepareth *r.* for earth
Prov. 16:15, his favour like latter *r.*
Isa. 4:6, covert from storm and *r.*
5:6, clouds that they *r.* no *r.* upon
55:10, as *r.* cometh down from
Jer. 5:24, fear Lord who giveth *r.*
Matt. 5:45, sendeth *r.* on the just
Heb. 6:7, earth which drinketh in *r.*
James 5:18, prayed, heaven gave *r.*
Hos. 10:12, till he *r.* righteousness
Ps. 78:27, he *rained* flesh upon
Rainbow, see *footnote, p.* 16. [vation
Raise, Luke 1:69, *r.* up a horn of sal-
John 6:40, I will *r.* him at last day
Mt. 11:5, deaf hear, dead are *raised*
Rom. 4:25, *r.* again for justification
6:4, as Christ was *r.* by glory, 8:11.
1 Cor. 6:14, God hath *r.* up the Lord
2 Cor. 4:14, he that *r.* up the Lord
Jesus, shall *r.* us also by Jesus
Eph. 2:6, hath *r.* us up together
1 Sam. 2:8, he *raiseth* up the poor
Ps. 113:7, he *r.* up poor out of dust
145:14, *r.* up those that be bowed
Raisins, see *footnote, p.* 470.
Rakkath, Josh. 19:35.
Rakkon, Josh. 19:46.
Ram, a sheep, see *footnote, p.* 159.
—, son of Hezron, see *ftn. p.* 428.
Ramah, a city allotted to Benjamin, see *footnote, p.* 417.
—, a city in Mount Ephraim, *ftn. p.*429
—, a city of Asher, Josh. 19:29.
—, a city of Naphtali, Josh. 19:36.
Ramath-lehi, Judg. 15:17.
Ramath-mizpeh, Josh. 13:26.
Rameses, see *footnote, p.* 83.
Ramoth-gilead, see *footnote, p.* 376.
Ransom; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 125.
Ps. 49:7, nor give to God a *r.* for
Hos. 13:14, *r.* from power of grave
Matt. 20:28, to give his life a *r.* for
1 Tim. 2:6, gave himself a *r.* for all
Rape, see *footnote, p.* 322.
Rapha, 1 Chr. 8:37.
Raphu Num. 13:9.
Rashness, see *footnote, p.* 489.
Raven, see *footnote, p.* 808.
Razor, Num. 6:5. [life
Read, Deut. 17:19, *r.* therein all his
Neh. 13:1, *r.* in the book of Moses
Luke 4:16, as custom, stood up to *r.*
Acts 15:21, *r.* in synagogues every
2 Cor. 3:2, known and *r.* of all men
1 Thes. 5:27, epistle be *r.* Col. 4:16.
Acts 8:30, unders. what thou *readest*
Ready, Ps. 45:1, tongue is pen of *r.* writer
86:5, thou L. art good *r.*, to forgive
Eccl. 5:1, more *r.* to hear, than
Matt. 24:44, be ye also *r.* Luke 12:40.
Mark 14:38, spirit is *r.* but the flesh
Acts 21:13, *r.* not to be bound only
1 Tim. 6:18, do good, *r.* to distribute
2 Tim. 4:6, now *r.* to be offered
Tit. 3:1, *r.* to every good work
1 Pet. 5:2, willingly of a *r.* mind
Rev. 3:2, strengthen things *r.* to die
Acts 17:11, *readiness,* 2 Cor. 10:6.
Reap, Hos. 10:12, *r.* in mercy
Matt. 6:26, sow not, neither do they *r.* Luke 12:24.
1 Cor. 9:11, a great thing if we *r.*
Gal. 6:7, man soweth shall he *r.*
8, soweth to flesh, *r.* corruption, soweth to spirit, *r.* life everlasting
9, shall *r.* if we faint not
Matt. 13:39, *reapers* are angels, 30.
John 4:36, he that *reapeth* receiveth
Reaping; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 436.
Reason, Prov. 26:16, render a *r.*
Ec. 7:25, to search out the *r.* of
Rom. 8:20, by *r.* of him who hath
1 Pet. 3:15, a *r.* of the hope that is
1 Sm. 12:7, that I may *r.* with you
Job 13:3, I desire to *r.* with God
Isa. 1:18, let us *r.* together
Mat. 16:8; Mar. 2:8, why *r.* ye
Lk. 5:22, what *r.* ye in your hearts?
24:15, while they *r.*, Jesus drew near
Ac. 24:25, as he *r.* of righteousness
Rom. 12:1, your *reasonable* service
Reasoning, see *footnote, p.* 783.
Reba, Num. 31:8.
Rebekah, see *footnote, p.* 38. [thy
Rebuke, Lev. 19:17, thou shalt ...*r.*
Ps. 6:1, *r.* me not in anger, nor
39:11, thou with *r.* dost correct
Prov. 9:8, *r.* a wise man, he will love
13:1, scorner heareth not *r.*
27:5, open *r.* is better than secret
Matt. 16:22, Peter began to *r.* him
Luke 17:3, if bro. trespass, *r.* him
Phil. 2:15, sons of God without *r.*
1 Tim. 5:1, *r.* not an elder, entreat
20, them that sin *r.* before all
Tit. 1:13, *r.* them sharply, that they
2:15, exhort, and *r.* with authority
Heb. 12:5, not faint, when *rebuked*
Receive, Job 2:10, *r.* good...not evil
22:22, *r.* the law from his mouth
Ps. 6:9, the Lord will *r.* my prayer
49:15, G. will redeem; he shall *r.* me
73:24, guide me and afterwards *r.*
Matt. 10:41, *r.* a prophet's reward
18:5, *r.* little child in my name
19:11, all men cannot *r.* this saying
21:22, ask, believing, ye shall *r.*
Mark 4:16, hear the word, and *r.*
11:24, believe that ye *r.* and ye
Luke 16:9, may *r.* into everlasting
John 3:27, man can *r.* nothing ex-
5:44, which *r.* honour one of [cept
16:24, ask and ye shall *r.* that joy
Acts 2:38, shall *r.* gift of Holy Ghost
7:59, Lord Jesus *r.* my spirit [of sins
10:43, he th. believ. sh. *r.* remission
20:35, more blessed to give than *r.*
26:18, may *r.* forgiveness of sins
Rom. 14:1, that is weak in faith *r.*
1 Cor. 3:8, every man *r.* his reward
2 Cor. 5:10, may *r.* things done in
6:1, *r.* not grace of God in vain
Gal. 3:14, *r.* promise of the Spirit
4:5, might *r.* the adoption of sons
Eph. 6:8, same shall he *r.* of the L.
Col. 3:24, *r.* reward of inheritance
James 1:21, *r.* with meekness the
3:1, *r.* greater condemnation
1 Pet. 5:4, shall *r.* a crown of glory
1 John 3:22, whatever we ask, we *r.*
2 John 8, we *r.* a full reward
Job 4:12, mine ear *received* a little
Ps. 68:18, thou hast *r.* gifts for men
Matt. 10:8, freely ye have *r.* freely
Luke 6:24, have *r.* your consolation
16:25, hast *r.* thy good things
John 1:11, own *r.* him not, 12.
16, of his fulness have we all *r.*
Acts 8:17, they *r.* the Holy Ghost
17:11, *r.* the word with readiness [23.
20:24, which I *r.* of Lord, 1 Cor. 11:
Rom. 5:11, by whom we *r.* atonement
8:15, have *r.* the spirit of adoption
14:3, judge him not, for God *r.* him
15:7, *r.* one another, as Christ *r.* us
1 Tim. 3:16, *r.* into glory, Mk. 16:19.
4:3, meats created to be *r.*
Heb. 11:13, nor having *r.* promises
Jer. 7:28, nor *receiveth* correction
Matt. 7:8, every one that asketh *r.*
10:40, he that *r.* you, *r.* me; and he that *r.* me, *r.* him that sent me
13:20, hears the word, and anon *receiveth* it
John 3:32, no man *r.* his testimony
12:48, rejecteth me, *r.* not my
1 Cor. 2:14, natural man *r.* not things
Phil. 4:15, in giving and *receiving*
Heb. 12:28, we *r.* a kingdom whereby
1 Pet. 1:9, *r.* the end of your faith
Rechab, slayer of Ish-bosheth, 2 Sam.
—, see *footnote, p.* 592. [4:5-12.
Rechabites, see *footnote, p.* 1096.
Reciprocity, see *footnote, p.* 1577.
Reckon, Mt. 18:24, when he had begun to *r.*
Rom. 6:11, *r.* yourselves dead to sin
8:18, I *r.* that the sufferings of this present time [*reckoned* up
Ps. 40:5, thy thoughts cannot be
Rom. 4:4, the reward is not *r.* of grace
Mt. 25:19, lord of those servants cometh and *reckoneth* with them
Recompense, Lk. 14:14, they cannot *r.* thee
Rom. 12:17, *r.* to no man evil for evil
Isa. 34:8, it is the year of *r.* for Zion
66:6, render *r.* to his enemies, 59:18.
Jer. 51:56, the Lord God of *r.* shall
Hos. 9:7, the days of *r.* are come
Luke 14:12, lest a *r.* be made, 14.
Heb. 2:2, disob. rec. just *r.* of reward
10:35, confidence hath great *r.* of
11:26, he had respect unto *r.* of [one
Reconcile, Ep. 2:16, *r.* both to God into
Col. 1:20, to *r.* all things to himself
2 Cor. 5:19, G. in C. *reconciling* wld.
Matt. 5:24, be *reconciled* to brother
Rom. 5:10, when enemies we were *r.*
2 Cor. 5:18, he hath *r.* us to himself
20, we pray you, be ye *r.* to God
Reconciliation. *Between God and man; Between man and man, ftn. p.* 1594.
Lev. 8:15, to make *r.* upon it [of *r.*
2 Cor. 5:18, given to us ministry
19, committed to us the word of *r.*
Heb. 2:17, to make *r.* for sins of the
Record, Deut. 30:19, I call heaven and earth to *r.* against, 31:28.
2 Cor. 1:23, I call G. for a *r.* Phil. 1:8.
1 John 5:7, three bear *r.* in heaven
11, this is the *r.* God hath given 10.
Rev. 1:2, bare. *r* of the word of God
Redeem, Tit. 2:14, might *r.* us from iniquity
Gen. 48:16, angel which *redeemed* me
Lk. 24:21, who should have *r.* Israel
Gal. 3:13, Ch. hath *r.* us from curse
1 Pet. 1:18, not *r.* with corruptible
Rev. 5:9, hast *r.* us to God, by blood
14:4, these were *r.* from among men
Eph. 5:16, *redeeming* time, Col. 4:5.
Redeemer, see *ftn.* Jesus, savior, *p.*1305
Job 19:25, know my *Redeemer* liveth
Ps. 19:14, my strength and my *R.*
Isa. 63:16, our Father and *R.* 48:17.
Jer. 50:34, *R.* is strong, Isa. 49:26.
Red, see *footnote,* Colors, *p.* 1152.
Redemption, of persons or property

see *footnote, p.* 205.
—, of our Souls, see *footnote, p.* 1611.
—, Lev. 25:24, *r.* Num. 3:49.
Ps. 49:8, *r.* of their soul is precious
130:7, with him is plenteous *r.*
Luke 2:38, looked for *r.* in Jerusalem
21:28, your *r.* draweth nigh
Rm. 3:24, through *r.* in Christ Jesus
8:23, waiting for the *r.* of our body
1 Cor. 1:30, Christ made unto us *r.*
Eph. 1:7, in...have *r.* Col. 1:14.
14, until *r.* of the purchased posses-
4:30, sealed unto the day of *r.* [sion
Heb. 9:12, obtained eternal *r.* for us
Red Heifer, see *footnote,* Heifer, *p.* 250.
Red Sea, see *footnote, p.* 106.
Reed; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 1193.
Refining, see *footnote, p.* 664.
Refuge, see *ftn.* Cities of refuge, *p.* 279.
Deut. 33:27, eternal God is thy *r.*
Ps. 9:9, the Lord also will be a *r.*
for the oppressed, a *r.* in time of
trouble, 14:6; Isa. 4:6; 25:4.
57:1, thy wings make my *r.*
59:16, hast been my defence and *r.*
62.7, and my *r.* is in God
71:7, thou art my strong *r.* 142:5.
Isa. 28:15, we have made lies our *r.*
Heb. 6:18, fled for *r.* to lay hold on
Refuse, 1 Tim. 4:7, *r.* profane and old
Ps.118:22, the stone...*refused* [wives'
Prov. 1:24, I have called, and ye *r.*
1 Tim. 4:4, good and nothing to be *r.*
Heb. 12:25, *refuseth* not him that
speaketh [heart
Regard, Ps. 66:18, if I *r.* iniquity in
Matt. 22:16, *regardest* not person
Regem-melech, Zech. 7:2.
Regeneration, see *footnote, p.* 1648. [of
Mt. 19:28, in the *r.* when the Son
Tit. 3:5, the washing of *r.*
Regicide, see *footnote, p.* 480.
Rehabiah, 1 Chr. 23:17. [13:21.
Rehob, a town of N. Palestine, Num.
—, see *footnote, p.* 374.
Rehoboam, see *footnote, p.* 549.
Rehoboth, name of two cities, about
which little is known, Gen. 10:11;
—, a well, Gen. 26:22. [36:37.
Rehum, name of five men, about whom
little is known, Ezra 2:2; 4:8; Neh.
3:17; 10:25; 12:3.
Rei, 1 Kin. 1:8. [146:10.
Reign, Ex. 15:18, L. *r.* for ever, Ps.
Pr. 8:15, by me kings *r.* and princes
Isa. 32:1, a king *r.* in righteousness
Lk. 19:14, we will not have this man
to *r.* over us
Rom. 5:17, *r.* in life by one, Jesus
1 Cor. 4:8, would to God ye did *r.*
2 Tim. 2:12, if we suffer, we shall *r.*
Rev. 5:10, we shall *r.* on the earth
22:5, they shall *r.* for ever and ever
Rom. 5:14, nevertheless death *reigned*
from Adam to Moses
21, that as sin *r.* unto death so
Rev. 20:4, *r.* with Christ 1,000 years
Ps. 93:1, Lord *reigneth.* 97:1; 99:1.
Is. 52:7, saith unto Zion, thy God *r.*
Rev. 19:6, Alleluia, Lord God omni-
potent *r.* [God
Reject, Mark 7:9, ye *r.* command. of
Tit. 3:10, after 2nd. admonition *r.*
1 Sam. 8:7, have not *rejected* thee
Isa. 53:3, is despised and *r.* of men
Jer. 8:9, *r.* word of the Lord
Hos. 4:6, hast *r.* knowledge, I will *r.*
Luke 7:30, *r.* the counsel of God
Heb. 12:17, was *r.* for he found no
John 12:48, he that *rejecteth* me
Rejection, see *footnote, p.* 1133.
(See *footnote,* Jesus, rejected, *p.* 1304.)
Rejoice, Ps. 5:11, let those that trust
in thee *r.*
9:14, I will *r.* in thy salvation, 13:5.
51:8, bones thou hast broken may *r.*
58:10, righteous will *r.* when he
63:7, in shadow of wings I will *r.*
65:8, morning and evening to *r.*
68:3, let righteous *r.* before God
85:6, that thy people may *r* in thee
86:4, *r.* the soul of thy servant
104:31, Lord shall *r.* in his works
105:3, heart of them *r.* 48:11.
119:162, I *r.* at thy word as one
Prov. 5:18, *r.* with wife of thy youth
24:17, *r.* not when enemy falleth
Eccl. 11:9, *r.* O young man, in thy
Luke 6:23, *r.* ye in that day; leap
10:20, rather *r.* that your names
John 5:35, willing to *r.* in his light
14:28, if ye loved me ye would *r.*
Rom. 5:2, *r.* in hope of glory of God
12:15, *r.* with them that do *r.*
1 Cor. 7:30, that *r.* as though *r.* not
Phil. 3:3, worship G. and *r.* in Ch. J.
Col. 1:24, *r.* in my sufferings for
1 Thes. 5:16, *r.* evermore [you
James 1:9, brother of low degree *r.*
1 Pet. 1:8, *r.* with joy upspeakable
Psa. 119:14, I have *rejoiced* in way
Luke 1:47, my spirit *r.* in God my
10:21, Jesus *r.* in spirit and said
John 8:56, Abraham *r.* to see my day
1 Cor. 7:30, as though they *r.* not
Ps. 19:8, statutes of Lord *rejoicing*
119:111, *r.* of my heart [the heart
Jer. 15:16, thy word was the *r.* of
Acts 5:41, *r.* that they were counted
8:39, eunuch went on his way *r.*
Rom. 5:2, *r.* in hope, 12:12.
2 Cor. 1:12, our *r.* is the testimony
6:10, as sorrowful, yet always *r.*
Gal. 6:4, he shall have *r.* in himself
Heb. 3:6, *r.* of hope, firm to the end
Rekem Num. 31:8.
Religion, see *footnotes,* Family, re-
ligion in, *p.* 644; National Religion,
p. 1603; Natural Religion, *p.* 823.
—, James 1:26, 27, pure *r.* and unde-
[filed
Religious Coercion, see *ftn. p.* 1221.
—Revivals, see *ftn., p.* 1271.
—Testimony, see *footnote, p.* 1633.
Remaliah, see *ftn. p.* 601. [servant
Remember, Deut. 5:15, *r.* thou wast a
8:18, thou shalt *r.* Lord thy God
Eccl. 12:1, *r.* thy Creator in days of
Is. 43:25, I will not *r.* thy sins
Hab. 3:2, in wrath *r.* mercy
Luke 1:72, to *r.* his holy covenant
16:25, *r.* thou in thy lifetime
17:32, *r.* Lot's wife, Gen. 19:26.
Gal. 2:10, that we should *r.* the poor
Col. 4:18, *r.* my bonds
Heb. 8:12, iniquity I will *r.* no more
13:3, *r.* them that are in bonds
Gen. 8:1, God *remembered* Noah
19:29, God *r.* Abraham and sent
30:22, God *r.* Rachel, 1 Sam. 1:19.
Ex. 2:24, and God *r.* his covenant
with Abraham, 6:5.
Num. 10:9, shall be *r.* before Lord
Ps. 78:39, he *r.* they were but flesh
137:1, we wept when we *r.* Zion
Matt. 26:75, Peter *r.* words of Jesus
Luke 24:8, they *r.* his words, and
John 2:17, disciples *r.* it was written
Rev. 18:5, God hath *r.* her iniquities
Ps. 103:14, he *r.* we are but dust
Mal. 3:16, a book of *remembrance* was
written [24, 25.
Luke 22:19, this do in *r.* 1 Cor. 11:
John 14:26, bring all things to your *r.*
Acts 10:31, thy alms are had in *r.*
Remission, Mt. 26:28, blood shed for *r.*
of sins
Mar. 1:4; Lk. 3:3, repentance for *r.*
Lk. 24:47, that *r.* should be preached
Acts 10:43, believeth shall receive *r.*
Rom. 3:25, for *r.* of sins that are past
Heb. 9:22, without shedding... no *r.*
Remorse, see *footnote, p.* 1353.
Remove, Ps. 39:10, *r.* thy stroke from
119:22, *r.* from me reproach and
29, *r.* from me the way of lying
Prov. 4:27, *r.* thy foot from evil
23:10, *r.* not the old landmark
Eccl. 11:10, *r.* sorrow from thy heart
Matt. 17:20, *r.* hence, and it shall *r.*
Luke 22:42, if willing *r.* this cup
Rev. 2:5, I will *r.* thy candlestick
Ps. 103:12, so far he *removed* trans.
Pr. 10:30, righteous shall never be *r.*
Gal. 1:6, so soon *r.* for him that
Render, 2 Chron. 6:30, *r.* to every man
Job 33:26, he will *r.* to man his
Ps. 116:12, what shall I *r.* to Lord
Matt. 22:21, *r.* to Caesar the things
Rom. 13:7, *r.* to all their dues
1 Thes. 5:15, that none *r.* evil, 3:9.
Rending of Garments; Figurative, see
footnote, p. 717.
Renew, Ps. 51:10, *r.* a right spirit
Isa. 40:31, wait on Lord *r.* strength
Heb. 6:6, *r.* them to repentance
Ps. 103:5, thy youth is *renewed* like
2 Cor. 4:16, inward man is *r.* day by
Eph. 4:23, be *r.* in spirit of mind
Col. 3:10, *r.* in knowledge, image of
Renounced, 2 Cor. 4:2, *r.* the hidden
Renting, see *footnote, p.* 1543.
Renunciation, see *footnote, p.* 1402.
Repent, Mt. 3:2, *r.* for the kingdom of
heaven is at hand, 4:17.
Mark 1:15, *r.* and believe Gospel
6:12, preached that men should *r.*
Luke 13:3, except ye *r.* ye shall all, 5.
16:30, went from dead, they will *r.*
17:3, if he *r.* forgive him, 4.
Acts 2:38, *r.* and be baptized every
3:19, *r.* and be converted, that
8:22, *r.* of this thy wickedness
17:30, but now commandeth all men
everywhere to *r.*
26:20, should *r.* and turn to God
Rev. 2:5, remember whence fallen
16, *r.* or I will come unto thee [and *r.*
21, I gave her space to *r.* of her
3:19, be zealous therefore and *r.*
Matt. 21:29, afterward *repented* and
went
27:3, Judas *r.* himself, and brought
Luke 15:7, one sinner that *repenteth*
Repentance, see *footnote, p.* 1357;
Attributed to God; Exemplified; Instances of, see *footnote, p.* 1358.
Mat. 3:8, fruits meet for *r.* Lk. 3:8.
11, baptized you with water unto *r.*
9:13, not righteous but sinners to *r.*
Mark 1:4, baptism of *r.* Luke 3:3.
Luke 15:7, just persons need no *r.*
24:47, that *r.* and remission be
Acts 5:31, give *r.* to Israel and
11:18, God to Gentiles granted *r.*
13:24, preached baptism of *r.* to all
20:21, testifying *r.* towards God
Rom. 2:4, good, of G. leadeth to *r.*
11:29, gifts of God are without *r.*
2 Cor. 7:10, godly sorrow worketh *r.*
Heb. 6:1, not laying foundation of *r.*
12:17, found no place of *r.*
2 Pet. 3:9, that all should come to *r.*
Repetitions, Matt. 6:7, use not vain *r.*
Rephaim, a people of great stature,
see *footnote, p.* 22.
—, boundary between Judah and
Benjamin, see *footnote, p.* 640.
Rephidim, see *footnote, p.* 117.
Report, Is. 53:1, who hath believed our
2 Cor. 6:8, by evil *r.* and good *r.* [*r.*
1 Tim. 3:7, a good *r.* of them who
Heb. 11:2, obtained a good *r.*
Reproach, Heb. 11:26, esteeming the *r.*
2 Cor. 12:10, pleasure in *reproaches*
1 Pet. 4:14, if *reproached* for Christ
Reprobates, see *footnote, p.* 1578.
Reproof, see *footnote, p.* 931.
Prov. 1:23, turn ye at my *r.* I will
25, would none of my *r.* 30.
10:17, he that refuseth *r.* erreth
12:1, he that hateth *r.* is brutish
13:18, he that regardeth *r.* he hon.
15:5, he that regardeth *r.* is prudent
10, he that hateth *r.* shall die
31, heareth *r.* abideth among wise
32, heareth *r.* getteth understand
17:10, *r.* entereth more into a wise
29:15, the rod and *r.* give wisdom
2 Tim. 3:16, Scripture profitable for *r.*
John 16:8, *reprove* world of sin, righ
Eph. 5:11, works of darkness but *r.*
John 3:20, lest his deeds sh. be *reproved*

Eph. 5:13, all things that are *r.* are
Required, Pr. 30:7, two things I *r.*
Luke 12:20, thy soul shall be *r.* of
48, of him shall much be *r.*
1 Cor. 4:2, it is *r.* of stewards to be
Reserve, Jer. 3:5, will he *r.* his anger for ever
Job 21:30, wicked is *reserved* to the
1 Pet. 1:4, inheritance *r.* in heaven
Jude 6, *r.* in everlasting chains to
Resignation, see *footnote p.* 777.
Resist, Mt. 5:39, that ye *r.* not evil
Acts 7:51, ye do always *r.* the Holy
2 Tim. 3:8, so do these *r.* the truth
James 4:7, *r.* the devil and he will
1 Pet. 5:9, whom *r.* stedfast in faith
Rom. 9:19, who hath *resisted* his will
Heb. 12:4, have not yet *r.* to blood
Rm. 13:2, that *resisteth* the power *r.*
James 4:6, God *r.* proud, 1 Pet. 5:5.
Respect, see *footnote, p.* 991.
—, of Persons, see *footnote, p.* 941.
—, Dt. 1:17, sh. not *r.* persons, 16:19.
2 Chron. 19:7, nor *r.* of persons with God, Rom. 2:11, Eph. 6:9; Col. 3:25.
Ps. 40:4, *r.* not the proud
Pr. 24:23, not good have *r.* of persons
Jas. 2:1, 3, 9.
Heb. 11:26, he had *r.* to recompense
Responsibility; *Personal; According to privilege,* see *ftn. p.* 1157.
Rest, see *footnote, p.* 127. [3:11.
Ps. 95:11, not enter to my *r.* Heb.
Jer. 6:16, shall find *r.* for your souls
Matt. 11:28, 29, I will give *r.*
Acts 9:31, then had the churches *r.*
2 Thes. 1:7, who are troubled *r.*
Heb. 4:9, a *r.* to the people of God
10, enter into his *r.* 11, enter that *r.*
Rev. 14:11, they have no *r.* day nor
Ps 16:9, my flesh shall *r.* in hope
37:7, *r.* in the Lord and wait
Isa. 57:20, like the sea, it cannot *r.*
Rev. 14:13, dead in the Lord *r.* from
Rom. 2:17, art a Jew, and *restest* in
1 Pt. 4:14, Spirit of G. *resteth* upon you
Restitution, see *footnote, p.* 125.
Restore, Gn. 42:25, to *r.* every man's
Ex. 22:4, he shall *r.* double [money
Lev. 6:5, he shall *r.* it in the
Dt. 22:2, thou shalt *r.* again
Ps. 23:3, he *r.* my soul
51:12, *r.* unto me the joy of thy
Resurrection; *Figurative; Typified;* see *footnote, p.* 1585.
—, of Jesus, see *footnotes pp.* 1356, 1585.
Luke 20:36, and are the children of God, being children of the *r.*
John 5:29, done good to *r.* of life, done evil to *r.* of damnation
11:25, I am the *r.* and the life
Acts 17:18, preached Jesus and *r.*
25:15, there shall be a *r.* of dead
Rom. 6:5, in likeness of his *r.*
Phil. 3:10, power of *r.* 11, attain *r.*
2 Tim. 2:18, erred, saying, *r.* is past
Heb. 11:35, might obtain a better *r.*
Rev. 20:5, this is the first *r.* 6.
Retaliation, see *footnote, p.* 317.
Reticence of Jesus, see *ftn. p.* 1388.
Retribution, *see footnote,* Sin, Punishment of, *p.* 1550.
Return, Gen. 3:19, *r.* to the dust
1 Kin. 8:48, *r.* to thee with all heart
Job 1:21, naked shall I *r.* thither
Psa. 90:3, *r.* ye children of men
116:7, *r.* unto thy rest, O my soul
Eccl. 12:7, dust shall *r.* to the earth
Is. 10:21, remnant shall *r.* to God, 22.
35:10, ransomed of L. shall *r.* 51:11.
55:11, my word shall not *r.* void
Jer 3:12, *r.* backsliding Israel, 14:22.
4:1, if thou wilt *r.* *r.* unto me
Reu, see *footnote, p.* 19.
Reuben, see *footnote, p.* 62.
Reubenites, see *footnote, p.* 378.
Reuel, son of Esau, Gen. 36:4.
—, father of Eliasaph, Num, 2:14.
Reumah, Gen. 22:24. [Son
Reveal, Gal. 1:16, pleased God to *r.* his
Phil. 3:15, God shall *r.* even this
Dt. 29:29, things which are *revealed*
Isa. 53:1, to whom is arm of Lord *r.*
Mt. 10:26, covered that shall not be *r.*
11:25, hid from wise, *r.* to babes
16:17, flesh and blood hath not *r.*
Rom. 1:17, righteousness of God *r.*
8:18, glory which shall be *r.* in us
1 Cor. 2:10, God hath *r.* them to us
2 Thes. 1:7, when L. Jesus shall be *r.*
2:3, falling away, man of sin be *r.*
Prov. 20:19, a tale-bearer *revealeth*
Revelation, see *footnote, p.* 1600.
Revellings, Gal. 5:21; 1 Pet. 4:3.
Revenge, see *footnote, p.* 1170.
Reverence, see *footnote, p.* 194.
Lev. 19:30, *r.* my sanctuary
Ps. 89:7, to be had in *r.* of all about
Eph. 5:33, wife see that she *r.* her
Heb. 12:28, serve God with *r.*
Ps. 111:9, and *reverend* is his name
Reviled, 1 Cor. 4:12, being *r.* we bless
1 Pet. 2:23, when he was *r.* *r.* not
1 Cor. 6:10, not *revilers* inherit the
Revive, Ps. 85:6, wilt thou not *r.* us
Isa. 57:15, to *r.* the spirit of the humble; to *r.* heart of contrite
Hos. 6:2, after two days will *r.* us
Hab. 3:2, *r.* thy work in midst of
Rom. 7:9, sin *revived* and I died
14:9, Christ died, and rose, and *r.*
Ezra 9:8, give us a little *reviving,* 9.
Revivals, see *footnote,* Religious Revivals, *p,* 1271.
Reward, a Motive, see *footnote, p.* 1308.
Gen. 15:1, exceeding great *r.*
Dt. 10:17, G. taketh not *r.* Ps. 15:5.
Ps. 19:11, in keeping them is great *r.*
58:11, there is a *r.* for righteous
Prov. 11:18, righteousness sure *r.*
Isa. 5:23, who justify wicked for a *r.*
Mic. 7:3, the judge asketh for a *r.*
Mat. 5:12, great is your *r.* in heaven
6:2, verily they have their *r.*
4, Father shall *r.* openly
10:41, shall receive a prophet's *r.*
Rom. 4:4, the *r.* is not reckoned of
1 Cor. 3:8, shall receive his own *r.*
Col. 2:18, no man beguile you of *r.*
3:24, receive the *r.* of inheritance
1 Tim. 5:18, labourer is worthy of *r.*
2 Tim. 4:14, Lord *r.* him according
Heb. 2:2, just recompense of *r.*
11:26, respect to recompense of *r.*
2 John 8, we may receive a full *r.*
Rev. 22:12, I come and my *r.* is with
18:6, *r.* her as she *rewarded* you
Ps. 103:10, nor *r.* us according to ini.
Isa. 3:9, have *r.* evil to themselves
Ps. 31:23, plentifully *rewardeth* proud
Heb. 11:6, *rewarder* of them that
Rezeph, 2 Kin. 19:12.
Rezin, see *footnote, p.* 602.
Rezon, 1 Kin. 11:23-25.
Rhegium, Acts 28:13.
Rhesa, Luke 3:27.
Rhoda, Acts 12:13.
Rhodes, Acts 21:1.
Ribai, 2 Sam. 23:29.
Riblah, see *footnote, p.* 278.
Rich, The, see *footnote, p.* 1671.
Pr. 10:4, hand of diligent maketh *r.*
22, blessing of the Lord maketh *r.*
13:7, maketh himself *r.* yet hath
14:20, *r.* man hath many friends
18:11, *r.* man's wealth is strong city,
23, the *r.* answereth roughly [10:15.
22:2, *r.* and poor meet together
23:4, labour not to be *r.*
28:11, *r.* man wise in own conceit
20, that hasteth to be *r.* shall not
Jer. 9:23, let not *r.* man glory in his
Matt. 19:23, *r.* man hardly enter
Luke 1:53, *r.* he sent empty away
6:24, woe unto you that are *r.*
12:21, and is not *r.* towards God
16:1, certain *r.* man which had
18:23, sorrowful for he was very *r.*
2 Cor. 6:10, yet making many *r.*
8:9, Jesus was *r.* yet became poor
Eph. 2:4, God who is *r.* in mercy
1 Tim. 6:9, they that will be *r.* fall
17, charge them that are *r.* in this
18, that they be *r.* in good works
Jas. 2:5, poor of this world, *r.* in faith
Rev. 2:9, I know thy poverty, but
3:17, sayest, I am *r.* [thou art *r.*
18, that thou mayest be *r.*
Riches, see *footnote, p.* 954.
1 Chron. 29:12, *r.* and honour
Ps. 39:6, he heapeth up *r.* and [of *r.*
49:6, boast themselves in multitude
52:7, trusted in abundance of his *r.*
62:10, if *r.* increase, set not heart
104:24, the earth is full of thy *r.*
112:3, wealth and *r.* be in his house
119:14, rejoiced as much as in all *r.*
Prov. 3:16, in her left hand *r.* and
11:4, *r.* profit not in day of wrath
28, that trusteth in his *r.* shall fall
13:8, ransom of man's life are his *r.*
14:24, crown of the wise is their *r.*
23:5, *r.* make themselves wings
27:24, *r.* are not for ever, nor the
30:8, give me neither poverty nor *r.*
Jer. 17:11, so he that getteth *r.* and
Mat. 13:22, deceitfulness of *r.* choke
Luke 16:11, to your trust the true *r.*
Rom. 2:4, despisest thou the *r.*
9:23, known the *r.* of his glory
11:12, if fall of them be *r.* of world
2 Cor. 8:2, unto *r.* of their liberality
Eph. 1:7, according to the *r.* of his
2:7, shew exceeding *r.* of grace
Phil. 4:19, according to his *r.* in glory
Col. 2:2, unto all *r.* of, 1:27.
1 Tim. 6:17, not trust in uncertain *r.*
Heb. 11:26, reproach of Christ greater *r.* than
James 5:2, your *r.* are corrupted
Col. 3:16, word of G. dwell *richly,* 1:27
1 Tim. 6:17, giveth us *r.* all things
Riddle, Judg. 14:12. [do *r.*
Right, Gen. 18:25, Judge of the earth
Ps. 19:8, statutes of L. are *r.* 33:4.
51:10, renew a *r.* spirit within me.
119:128, I esteem thy precepts to be *r.*
Pr. 4:11, I have led thee in *r.* paths
25, let thine eyes look *r.* on before
8:9, *r.* to them that find knowledge
12:5, thoughts of righteous are *r.*
14:12, a way which seemeth *r.* to
21:2, way of man is *r.* in own eyes
Isa. 30:10, prophesy not unto us *r.*
Hos. 14:9, ways of the Lord are *r.*
Mark 5:15, and in his *r.* mind
Luke 12:57, judge ye not what is *r.*
Acts 4:19, whether *r.* in sight of God
8:21, thy heart is not *r.* in sight of
13:10, not cease to pervert *r.* ways
Eph. 6:1, obey your parents; this is *r.*
2 Pt. 2:15, forsaken the *r.* way, gone
Rev. 22:14, have *r.* to tree of life
2 Tim. 2:15, *rightly* dividing word
Righteous; *Contrasted with the wicked; Described; Happiness of; Promises to; Union of, with God; Union of, with Christ,* see *footnote, p.* 853.
Gen. 7:1, seen thee *r.* before
18:23, wilt des. *r.* with wicked, 20:4.
Num. 23:10, let me die death of *r.*
Deut. 25:1, justify *r.* and condemn
1 Kin. 8:32, justifying the *r.* to give
Ps. 1:6, Lord knoweth way of *r.*
5:12, wilt bless the *r.* with favour
7:11, God judgeth the *r.*
11:5, Lord trieth *r.* but wicked he
32:11, rejoice in the Lord ye *r.* 33:1.
34:17, *r.* cry, and Lord heareth
19, many are afflictions of the *r.*
37:17, the Lord upholdeth the *r.*
25, I have not seen the *r.* forsaken
37:29, the *r.* shall inherit the land
55:22 never suffer *r.* to be moved
58:11, there is a reward for the *r.*
64:10, *r.* shall be glad in the Lord
68:3, let the *r.* be glad and rejoice
92:12, the *r.* shall flourish like palm
97:11, light is sown for the *r.* [tree
112:6, the *r.* shall be in everlasting
125:3, rod shall not rest on lot of *r.*
146:8, the Lord loveth the *r.*

Prov. 3:32, his secret is with the *r.*
10:3, not suffer soul of *r.* to famish
16, labour of the *r.* tendeth to life
24, desire of the *r.* shall be granted
25, *r.* is an everlasting foundation
30, the *r.* shall never be removed
11:8, *r.* is delivered out of trouble
21, seed of *r.* shall be delivered
28, the *r.* shall flourish as a branch
30, fruit of the *r.* is a tree of life
12:5, the thoughts of the *r.* are *r.*
7, the house of the *r.* shall stand
10, a *r.* man regardeth life of beast
12, root of *r.* yieldeth fruit
13:25, *r.* eateth to satisfying of soul
14:32, *r.* hath hope in his death
15:6, in house of *r.* is much treasure
19, the way of the *r.* is made plain
29, Lord heareth the prayer of *r.*
28:1, the *r.* are bold as a lion
Eccl. 7:16, be not *r.* overmuch
9:2, one event to the *r.* and
Isa. 3:10, say to *r.* it shall be well
Ezek. 3:20, when a *r.* man turneth
from his *r.* 21; 18:24, 26.
Mal. 3:18, discern between *r.* and
Matt. 9:13, not come to call *r.* but
10:41, shall receive *r.* man's reward
25:46, *r.* shall go into life eternal
Luke 1:6, were both *r.* before God
18:9, trusted that they were *r.* and
Rom. 3:10, there is none *r.* no not
5:7, scarcely for a *r.* man will one
19, by obed. of one many made *r.*
2 Thes. 1:5, a token of *r.* judgment
1 Tim. 1:9, law is not made for a *r.*
Jam. 5:16, fervent prayer of *r.* man
1 Pet. 4:18, the *r.* scarcely be saved
1 John 3:7, he that doeth righteousness is *r.* even as he is *r.*
Rev. 22:11, he that is *r.* let him be *r.*
Tit. 2:12, live soberly, *righteously*
Righteousness, see *footnote, p.* 820; Fruits of *p.* 821.
Gen. 15:6, counted to him for *r.* Ps. 106:31; Rom. 4:3, 5, 9, 22; Gal. 3:6.
Job 29:14, I put on *r.* and it clothed
36:3, I will ascribe *r.* to my Maker
Ps. 11:7, righteous L. loveth *r.* 45:7.
85:10, *r.* and peace have kissed
97:2, *r.* and judgment are habitation
106:3, he that doeth *r.* at all times
Prov. 10:2, *r.* deliver. fr. death, 11:4.
11:5, *r.* of perfect shall direct his way
6, *r.* of upright shall deliver them
18, to him that soweth *r.* a sure
19, *r.* tendeth to life; so evil to
12:28, in the way of *r.* is life
13:6, *r.* keepeth the upright in way
14:34, *r.* exalteth a nation, but sin
16:8, better is a little with *r.* than
12, his throne is established by *r.*
Is. 28:17, judgment to line and *r.* to
32:17, work of *r.* shall be peace
45:24, in the Lord have I *r.* and
61:3, trees of *r.* planting of Lord
10, covered me with robes of *r.*
62:1, till the *r.* thereof go forth
Jer. 23:6, be called Lord our *r.* 33:16.
Dan. 4:27, break off thy sins by *r.*
9:7, O Lord *r.* belongeth unto thee
24, to bring in an everlasting *r.*
12:3, that turn many to *r.* shine as
Mal. 4:2, Sun of *r.* arise with healing
Mat. 3:15, it becometh to fulfil all *r.*
5:6, that hunger and thrist after *r.*
20, except your *r.* exceed the *r.* of
21:32, John came in the way of *r.*
Luke 1:75, in holiness and *r.* before
John 16:8, reprove world of sin, of *r.*
Acts 10:35, he that worketh *r.* is ac-
13:10, thou enemy of all *r.* [cepted
24:25, as he reasoned of *r.* [revealed
Rom. 1:17, therein is the *r.* of God
3:22, even *r.* of God by faith of
4:6, man to whom God imputeth *r.*
11, a seal of the *r.* of faith, that *r.*
5:18, by *r.* of one free gift came to all
21, grace reign through *r.* to eternal
6:13, members as instruments of *r.*
18: servants of *r.* to holiness, 19.
8:4, that the *r.* of the law might
9:30, have attained to *r.* even *r.* 31.
10:3, ignorant of *r.* of God, establish their own *r.* have not submitted themselves unto the *r.* of God
4, of law, for *r.* 6, *r.* which is of faith
10, with the heart man believeth to *r.*
14:17, kingdom of God is *r.* peace
1 Cor. 1:30, made unto us wisdom
15:34, awake to *r.* and sin not [and *r.*
2 Cor. 5:21, the *r.* of God in him
6:7, armour of *r.* on right hand
14, what fellowship hath *r.*
9:10, increase the fruits of your *r.*
11:15, ministers as ministers of *r.*
Gal. 2:21, if *r.* come by the law, then
Eph. 6:14, having on breastplate of *r.*
Phil. 1:11, being filled with fruits of *r.*
3:6, touching *r.* of law blameless
9, not mine own *r.* but the *r.* of God
1 Tim. 6:11, follow *r.* 2 Tim. 2:22.
Tit. 3:5, not by works of *r.* we have
Heb. 12:11, peaceable fruits of *r.*
Jam. 1:20, man worketh not *r.* of G.
3:18, fruit of *r.* is sown in peace
1 Pet. 3:14, if ye suffer for *r.* happy
2 Pet. 1:1, through the *r.* of God our
2:5, Noah a preacher of *r.*
3:13, new earth, wherein dwelleth *r.*
1 John 2:29, that doeth *r.* is born
3:7, he that doeth *r.* is righteous
Rv. 19:8, fine linen is the *r.* of saints
Isa. 64:6, *all our righteousnesses,* Ezek.
Rimmon, a rock, Judg. 20:45. [33:13.
—, a Syrian idol, 2 Kin. 5:18.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 1289.
Rimmon-parez, Num. 33:19, 20.
Riot, Tit. 1:6, not accused of *r.*
1 Pet. 4:4, run not to excess of *r.*
Rioting, Rom. 13:13, walk not in *r.*
Riotous, Prov. 28:7, companion of *r.*
Lk. 15:13, substance with *r.* living
Ring, see *footnote, p.* 72.
Riphath, Gen. 10:3.
Rising. *Early; Late,* see *ftn. p.* 30.
Rissah, Num. 33:21, 22.
Rithmah, Num. 33:18, 19.
River, see *footnote, p.* 843.
Rizpah, 2 Sam. 3:7.
Rob, Mal. 3:8, will a man *r.* God
Isa. 42:22, a people *robbed* and
2 Cor. 11:8, I *r.* other churches
Robbers, see *footnote, p.* 1236.
John 10:1, that climbeth up another way is a thief and a *robber*
Robbery, see *footnote, p.* 1165.
Robe, Isa. 61:10, *r.* of righteousness
Mat. 27:28, put on Jesus a scarlet *r.*
Lk. 15:22, bring forth the best *r.*
20:46, scribes walk in long *r.*
Rev. 6:11, white *r.* were given them
Rock; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 865.
Ps. 18:2, Lord is my *r.* and, 92:15
31, who is a *r.* save our God, 46.
31:3, thou art my *r.* and fortress, 2.
61:2, lead me to the *r.* higher than
62:2, he only is my *r.* and, 6.
71:3, thou art my *r.* and fortress
89:26, my F. and *r.* of my salvation
94:22, God is the *r.* of my refuge
Matt. 7:24, wise built house on a *r.*
16:18, on this *r.* will I build church
1 Cor. 10:4, that *r.* was Christ
Rev. 6:16, said to *rocks,* fall on us
Rod, of Aaron, see *footnote, p.* 100.
—, of Moses, see *footnote, p.* 94.
Ps. 23:4, thy *r.* and staff comfort
Pr. 13:24, spareth *r.* hateth his son
22:15, *r.* of correction shall drive
23:14, thou shalt beat him with *r.*
29:15, *r.* and reproof give wisdom
Ezek. 20:37, cause to pass under *r.*
Roe, see *footnote,* Deer, *p.* 309.
Rogelim, 2 Sam. 17:27.
Roman Empire, see *footnote, p.* 1469.
Rome, see *footnote, p.* 1525. [gall
Root, Deut. 29:18, a *r.* that beareth
Isa. 11:10, there shall be *r.* of Jesse
37:31, take *r.* downwards, 27:6.
Matt. 3:10, axe is laid to *r.* of tree
13:6, because it had no *r.* it
Luke 17:6, be thou plucked up by *r.*
Rom. 11:16, if *r.* be holy, so are the
1 Tim. 6:10, love of money is *r.* of
Heb. 12:15, lest any *r.* of bitterness
Matt. 15:13, plant Father hath not planted shall be *rooted* up
Eph. 3:17, being *r.* and grounded in
Col. 2:7, *r.* and built up in him
Rope, see *footnote, p.* 568.
Rose, Song 2:1; Isa. 35:1.
Royal, Isa. 62:3, a *r.* diadem in the
1 Pet. 2:9, ye are a *r.* priesthood
Royal Law, see *footnote, p.* 1668.
Rubies, Job 28:18, wisdom is above *r.*
Prov. 3:15; 8:11; 31:10.
Rudiments, Col. 2:8, 20.
Rufus, Mark. 15:21. [this *r.*
Rule, Gal. 6:16, walk according to
Phil. 3:16, let us walk by same *r.*
He. 13:7, which have *r.* over you, 17.
Col. 3:15, let the peace of God *r.* in
1 Tim. 3:5, how to *r.* his own house
5:17, elders that *r.* well worthy
Rev. 12:5, man child was to *r.* all
2 Sm. 23:3, *ruleth* men must be just
Ps. 103:19, his kingdom *r.* over all
Pr. 16:32, he that *r.* his spirit than
Rulers, see *footnote, p.* 119; *Character and Qualifications of; Duties of; Righteous; Wicked; Patriarchal,* see *footnote, p.* 120.
Mic. 5:2, is to be *ruler* in Israel
Matt. 25:21, make thee *r.* over many
Acts 23:5, not speak evil of *r.* of the
Rom. 13:3, *rulers* are not a terror to
Eph. 6:12, *r.* of darkness of world [*r.*
Run, 2 Chron. 16:9, eyes of the Lord
Isa. 40:31, shall *r.* and not be weary
Dan. 12:4, many shall *r.* to and fro
1 Cor. 9:24, so *r.* that we may obtain
Gal. 2:2, *r.* in vain, 5:7, did *r.* well
Heb. 12:1, *r.* with patience the race
1 Pet. 4:4, *r.* not to same excess of
Ps. 23:5, my cup *runneth* over
Pr. 18:10, righte. *r.* into it, and is safe
Rm. 9:16, it is not of him that *r.* but
Ruth, see *footnote, p.* 423.

S

Sabbath, see *footnote, p.* 116; Punishments for violation of, *ftn. p.* 117. (See *footnote,* Christian Sabbath, *p.* 1391.) [holy *s.*
Ex. 16:23, Tomorrow is rest of
20:8, Rem. *s.* day to keep it holy
Lev. 16:31, It sh. be *s.* of rest unto
23:3, seventh day is *s.* of rest
Num. 28:10, burnt offering of ev. *s.*
Deut. 5:4, seventh day is *s.* of Lord
2 Kin. 4:23, is nei. new moon nor *s.*
1 Chr. 9:32, bread, prepare it ev. *s.*
2 Chr. 36:21, the land had enjoyed *s.*
Neh. 9:14, madest known thy holy *s.*
10:31, not buy on the *s.*
13:18, bring wrath by profaning *s.*
Ps. 92 (title.) A Song for the *s.* day
Isa. 1:13, new moons and *s.* I cann.
56:2, keep *s.* from polluting it, 6.
58:13, call *s.* a delight. holy of the L.
Lam. 1:7, adversaries did mock at *s.*
Ezek. 10:12, I gave *s.* to be sign
Hos. 2:11, make to cease her *s.* and
Am. 8:5, when will the *s.* be gone?
Mat. 12:1, Jesus went on the *s.* day
5, priests profane *s.* and are
28:1, end of *s.* as it began to dawn
Mar. 2:27, the *s.* was made for man
28; Lk. 6:5, the Son of man is L. of the
Mk. 3:4, lawful to do good on *s.* [*s.*
Luke 4:31, taught th. on the *s.* day
13:15, on *s.* loose his ox?
John 5:18, had broken the *s.*
7:23, If man on the *s.* receive
Acts 1:12, fr. Jerus. *s.* day's journey
13:14, went into synagogue on *s.*
Sabbatic Year, see *footnote, p.* 204.
Sabeans, see *footnote, p.* 1019.
Sabtah, Gen. 10:7.
Sabtechah, Gen. 10:7.
Sackcloth, see *footnote, p.* 985. [1386
Sacrament, see *footnote,* Eucharist, *p.*

Sacrifice, Figurative, see *ftn. p.* **1560**
1 Sam. 15:22, to obey is better than *s.*
Ps. 4:5, offer *s.* of righteousness
51:16, desirest not *s.* else I would
17 *s.* of God are a broken spirit [17.
107:22, *s.* the *s.* of thanksgiving, 116:
141:2, lifting hands as evening *s.*
Prov. 15:8, *s.* of wicked is abomina.
21:3, justice more acceptable than *s.*
Eccl. 5:1, than to give *s.* of fools
Dan. 8:11, daily *s.* was taken away
9:27, cause *s.* and oblation to cease
11:31, take away daily *s.* 12:11.
Hos. 6:6, desired mercy and not *s.*
Matt. 9:13; 12:7.
Mark 9:49, every *s.* be salted with
Rom. 12:1, present bodies a living *s.*
1 Cor. 5:7, Christ our passover is *s.*
Eph. 5:2, *s.* to God for a sweet
Phil. 2:17, offered on *s.* of your faith
4:18, a *s.* acceptable to God
Heb. 9:26, put away sin by *s.* of
13:15, *s.* of praise, 16, with such *s.*
1 Pet. 2:5, priesthood to offer up *s.*
Sacrilege, see *footnote, p.* 193.
Sadducees, see *footnote, p.* 1342.
Sailors, see *footnote,* Mariner, *p.* 1173.
Saints, see *footnotes,* Righteous, *p.* 853; Glorified Saints, *p.* 1664.
Deut. 33:2, the Lord came with ten thousands of *s.* Jude 14.
1 Sam. 2:9, he will keep feet of his *s.*
2 Chron. 6:41, let thy *s.* rejoice
Job 15:15, he putteth no trust in *s.*
Ps. 16:3, goodness extendeth to *s.*
37:28, Lord forsaketh not his *s.*
50:5, gather my *s.* together to me
97:10, Lord preserveth souls of *s.*
106:16, envied Aaron *s.* of Lord
116:15, precious in the sight of the Lord is death of *s.*
Prov. 2:8, preserveth way of his *s.*
Dan. 7:18, *s.* shall take kingdom, 27.
Zec. 14:5, Lord shall come and all *s.*
Rom. 1:7, called to be *s.* 1 Cor. 1:2.
2 C. 1:1; Eph. 1:1; Col. 1:2, 4, 12, 26.
Rom. 8:27, interces. for *s.* Eph. 6:18.
12:13, necessity of *s.* 2 Cor. 9:12.
15:25, minister to *s.* 26:31; 1 Cor 16:1; 2 Cor. 8:4; 9:1; Heb. 6:10.
1 Cor. 6:2, *s.* shall judge the world
Eph. 3:8, less than the least of all *s.*
4:12, for perfecting the *s.* for the work of the ministry [all his *s.*
1 Thes. 3:13, coming of Jesus with
2 Thes. 1:10, to be glorified in his *s.*
Rev. 5:8, prayers of the *s.* 8:3, 4.
13:7, to make war with the *s.*
14:12, here is the patience of the *s.*
16:6, blood of *s.* 17:6; 18:24.
19:8, fine linen is righteousness of *s.*
Salah, see *footnote, p.* 18.
Salamis, Acts 13:4.
Salcah, see *footnote, p.* 287
Salem, see *footnote,* Jerusalem, **p. 416.**
Salim, John 3:23.
Salmon, see *footnote, p.* 428.
Salmone, Acts 27:7.
Salome, see *footnote, p.* 1391.
Salt; *Emblematic; Figurative,* see *footnote, p.* 576.
Salutations, see *footnote, p.* 1394.
Salvation; *Through Christ;* see *footnote, p.* 1519; *Conditions of; Plan of,* see *footnote, p.* 1520.
Ex. 14:13, stand still and see the *s.* of the Lord
Ps. 3:8, *s.* belongeth to Lord
37:39, *s.* of righteous is of Lord
50:23, I will shew him *s.* of God, 96:2.
68:20, God is the God of *s.* 65:5.
85:9, his *s.* is nigh them that fear
98:2, made known his *s.* 3, seen *s.*
119:155, *s.* is far from the wicked
132:16, clothe her priests with *s.*
149:4, L. will beautify meek with *s.*
Is.52:7,feet of him that publisheth *s.*
10, earth shall see *s.* of God
59:17, for a helmet of *s.* Eph. 6:17.
60:18, call thy walls *s.* thy gates
61:10, clothed me with garments of *s.*
62:1, *s.* as a lamp
Luke 19:9, *s.* is come to thy house
John 4:22, *s.* is of the Jews
Acts 4:12, neither is there *s.* in any
13:26, word of *s.* sent, 47, be for *s.*
Rom. 1:16, Gospel power of G. to *s.*
11:11, through their fall *s.* is come
13:11, now is our *s.* nearer than
2 Cor. 1:6, for your *s.* 6:2, day of *s.*
Eph. 1:13, the Gospel of your *s.*
Phil. 2:12, work out your own *s.* with
1 Thes. 5:8, hope of *s.* 9, to obtain *s.*
2 Thes. 2:13, hath chosen you to *s.*
2 Tim. 2:10, to obtain *s.* with eternal
3:15, scrip. able to make wise unto *s.*
Tit. 2:11, grace of God bringeth *s.*
Heb. 1:14, who shall be heirs of *s.*
2:3, escape, if we neglect so great *s.*
10, make Captain of our *s.* perfect
5:9, became author of eternal *s.*
6:9, things that accompany *s.*
9:28, appear without sin unto *s.*
1 Pet. 1:5, kept through faith to *s.*
9, receiving end of faith, *s.* of souls
Jude 3, write unto you of common *s.*
Rev. 7:10, *s.* to our God, 12:10; 19:1.
Samaria, city of, see *footnote, p.* 559.
—, country of, see *footnote, p.* 976.
Samgar-nebo, Jer. 39:3.
Samlah, Gen. 36:36.
Samos, Acts 20:15.
Samothracia, Acts 16:11.
Samson, see *footnote, p.* 408.
Samuel, see *footnote, p.* 432.
Sanballat, see *footnote, p.* 739.
Sanctification, see *ftn. p.* 1672. [doth *s.*
Sanctify, Ex. 31:13, I am the Lord that
Lev. 20:7, *s.* yourselves and he holy
John 17:17, *s.* them through truth
19, for their sakes I *s.* myself
Eph. 5:26, might *s.* and cleanse it
1 Thes. 5:23, God of peace *s.* you
Heb. 13:12, that he might *s.* people
1 Pet. 3:15, *s.* Lord God in hearts
Gen. 2:3, God blessed the seventh day and *sanctified* it
Lev. 10:3, I will be *s.* in them that
Job 1:5, Job sent and *s.* them and
John 10:36, him whom Father hath *s.*
Acts 20:32, inheritance among all them which are *s.* 26:18.
Rom. 15:16, offering of Gentiles *s.*
1 Cor. 1:2, *s.* in Christ Jesus
6:11, ye are washed, but ye are *s.*
7:14, unbelieving husband is *s.* by
1 Tim. 4:5, *s.* by word and prayer
2 Tim. 2:21, *s.* for the master's use
Heb. 2:11, they who are *s.* all of one
10:14, perfected them that are *s.*
Matt. 23:17, temple that *sanctifieth*
Sanctuary; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 165.
Sanitation and Hygiene; *For prevention of the spread of disease; Food; Gluttony, disease resulting from; Filth, disposition of; Women in childbirth,* see *footnote,* **p. 272.**
Saph, 2 Sam. 21:18.
Sapphira, Acts 5:1.
Sapphire, see *footnote, p.* **797.**
Sarah, see *footnote, p.* 27.
Sarcasm, see *footnote, p.* **403.**
Sardis, Rev. 1:11; 3:1-4.
Sardius, see *footnote, p.* 137.
(See *ftn.* Precious Stones, *p.* **157.**)
Sardonyx, see *ftn.* Precious Stones, *p.* [157.
Sarepta, Luke 4:26.
Satan; *Character of; Kingdom of; Symbolized,* see *footnote, p.* 1307.
1 Chr. 21:1, *s.*. . .and provoked David
Job 1:6, *s.* came also among, 2:1.
Ps. 109:6, let *s.* stand at his right
Matt. 4:10, get thee hence *s.* 16:23.
Luke 10:18, I beheld *s.* as lightning
22:3, *s.* entered into Judas
22:31, *s.* hath desired to have you
Acts 26:18, turn from power of *s.*
Rom 16:20, God shall bruise *s.*
1 Cor. 5:5, deliver such a one to *s.*
7:5, *s.* tempt you not for inconti.
2 Cor. 2:11, lest *s.* get advantage
11:14, *s.* is transformed into angel
12:7, messenger of *s.* to buffet
1 Tim. 1:20, I have delivered to *s.*
Rev. 2:9, synagogue of *s.*
24, have not known the depth of *s.*
Satisfy, Ps. 90:14, O *s.* us early with mercy
91:16, with long life I will *s.* him
103:5, who *s.* thy mouth with good
107:9, he *s.* the longing soul
132:15, will *s.* her poor with bread
145:16, *s.* desire every living
Isa. 55:2, labour for that which *s.* not
Ps. 17:15, *satisfied* with thy likeness
22:26, meek shall eat and be *s.*
36:8, they shall be abundantly *s.*
63:5, soul shall be *s.* as with
65:4, *s.* with goodness of house
Prov. 14:14, good man *s.* from him-
27:20, eyes of man are never *s.* [self
30:15, are three things never *s.*
Eccl. 5:10, loveth silver shall not be *s.*
Isa. 9:20, eat and not be *s.* Mic. 6:14.
53:11, see travail of his soul and be *s.*
66:11, be *s.* with breasts of consol.
Jer. 31:14, people *s.* with goodness
Amos 4:8, they were not *s.*
Hab. 2:5, his desire cannot be *s.*
Satire, see *footnote, p.* 430.
Satyr, see *footnote, p.* 983.
Saul, king of Edom, Gn. 36:37.
—, king of Israel, see *ftn. p.* **439.**
Save, Ps. 72:13, he shall *s.* the souls of needy
86:2, *s.* thy servant that trusteth
Prov. 20:22, wait on L. he shall *s.* thee
Isa. 35:4, God will come and *s.* you
Ezek. 18:27, shall *s.* his soul, 3:18.
Matt. 1:21, *s.* his people from sins
16:25, who will *s.* his life shall lose
18:11, Son of man is come to *s.* that which was lost, Luke 19:10.
Mark 3:4, is it lawful to *s.* life or to
John 12:47, not to judge but to *s.*
Acts 2:40, *s.* yourselves from this generation [ing to *s.* them that
1 Cor. 1:21, by foolishness of preach-
9:22, I became all, that I might *s.*
1 Tim. 1:15, to *s.* sinners, of
1 T. 4:16, both *s.* thyself, and them
Heb. 7:25, able to *s.* to the uttermost
James 1:21, word able to *s.*
2:14, can faith *s.* him?
5:15, prayer of faith shall *s.* sick
20, converts a sinner shall *s.* soul
Jude 23, others *s.* with fear, pulling
Is. 45:22, look unto me and be ye *saved* [be *s.*
Mt. 10:22; 24:13, endureth. . .shall
19:25, who then can be *s.* Lk. 18:26.
Mar. 16:16, is baptized shall be *s.*
Luke 1:71, be *s.* from our enemies
7:50, thy faith hath *s.* thee, 18:42.
13:23, are there few that be *s.*
23:25, he *s.* others, let him *s.* himself
John 3:17, world through him be *s.*
Acts 2:47, Lord added daily to church such as should be *s.*
4:12, no other name whereby be *s.*
16:30, what must I do to be *s.*
31, believe. . .thou shalt be *s.*
Rom. 5:10, shall be *s.* by his life
8:24, we are *s.* by hope [be *s.*
10:1, prayer for Israel that they may
1 Cor. 1:18, to us who are *s.* it is
5:5, spirit may be *s.* in day of Lord
Eph. 2:5, by grace ye are *s.* 8. [be *s.*
1 Tim. 2:4, who will have all men to
Tit. 3:5, according to his mercy *s.* us
1 Pet. 4:18, righteous scarcely be *s.*
Rev. 21:24, nations which are *s.*
Savior, see *footnotes,* God, savior, *p.* 6; Jesus, savior, *p.* 1305. [my *S.*
2 Sam. 22:3, God my refuge and
Luke 1:47, spirit rejoiced in G. my *S.*
2:11, to you is born a *S.* which is
Acts 5:31, him God exalted to be *S.*
Eph. 5:23, Christ is the *S.* of body
1 Tim. 4:10, who is the *S.* of all men
1:1, God our *S.* Tit. 1:4; 2:10, 13; 3:4, 6; 2 Pet. 1:1, 11; Jude 25.
2 Pet. 2:20, knowledge of the *S.*

Saw, see *footnote*, *p.* 498.
Scab, see *footnote*, *p.* 186.
Scape Goat, Lev. 16:7-10; 20-34.
Scarcely, Rom. 5:7; 1 Pet. 4:18.
Scarlet, see *footnote*, Colors, *p.* 1152.
Isa. 1:18, sins be as *s.*
Mat. 27:28, put on him a *s.* robe
Scattered, Mt. 9:36, *s.* as sheep, Ezek. 34:5.
Luke 1:51, *s.* proud in imagination
Prov. 11:24, that *scattereth* and yet
Scepter, see *footnote*, *p.* 765.
Gen. 49:10, *s.* shall not depart from
Ps. 45:6, the *s.* of thy kingdom is a right *s.* Heb. 1:8.
Zech. 10:11, *s.* of Egypt shall depart
Sceva, Acts 19:13-17.
School, see *footnote*, *p.* 1525.
Scoffing, see *footnote*, *p.* 1269.
Scorners, see *footnote*, *p.* 934.
Prov. 9:8, reprove not a *scorner*
13:1, a *s.* heareth not rebuke
14:6, a *s.* seeketh wisdom and [eth
15:12, *s.* loveth not one that reprov-
1:22, *scorners* delight in scorning
Ps. 1:1, *scornful*, Pr. 29:8; Is. 28:14.
Scorpion, see *footnote*, *p.* 1416.
Scourgeth, Heb. 12:6, Lord *s.* every son
Scourging, see *footnote*, *p.* 1532.
Scribe, see *footnote*, *p.* 530. [ing *s.*
Scriptures, Mt. 22:29, ye err, not know-
John 5:39, search *s.* Ac. 17:11; 18:24.
Rom. 15:4, through comfort of *s.*
2 Tim. 3:15, from a child known *s.*
16, all *s.* is given by inspiration
2 Pet. 1:20, no prophecy of *s.* is of
3:16, wrest, as they do also other *s.*
Scythians, Col. 3:11.
Sea, see *footnote*, *p.* 1051.
—, of Galilee, see *footnote*, *p.* 1307.
Seal, see *footnote*, *p.* 569.
John 3:33, set to his *s.* that God is
Rom. 4:11, *s.* of the righteousness
1 Cor. 9:2, *s.* of my apostleship are
2 Tim. 2:19, having *s.* Lord knoweth
Rev. 7:2, angel having *s.* of living
Deut. 32:34, *sealed* up among my
Job 14:17, my transgression is *s.* up
John 6:27, hath God the Father *s.*
2 Cor. 1:22, who hath *s.* us and
Eph. 1:13, ye were *s.* with the Holy
Rev. 5:1, a book *s.* with seven seals
7:3, *s.* the servants of our God
4, were *s.* a hundred and forty and
Search, Ps. 139:23, *s.* me, O God and
Jer. 17:10, I the Lord *s.* the heart
Acts 17:11, *s.* Scriptures, John 5:39.
1 Chr. 28:9, the L. *searcheth* all heart
Pr. 18:17, neighbour cometh and *s.*
1 Cor. 2:10, Spirit *s.* deep things of G.
Rev. 2:23, I am he that *s.* the reins
Seared, 1 Tim. 4:2, *s.* with hot iron
Season, see *footnote*, *p.* 1211.
Ps. 1:3, bringeth forth fruit in his *s.*
Eccl. 3:1, to every thing there is a *s.*
Isa. 50:4, to speak a word in *s.*
Luke 4:13, departed from him for *s.*
John 5:35, willing for a *s.* to rejoice
Acts 1:7, to know the times or *s.*
14:17, gave us rain and fruitful *s.*
1 Thes. 5:1, of times and *s.* ye have
2 Tim. 4:2, instant in *s.* and out of *s.*
Heb. 11:25, pleasures of sin for a *s.*
1 Pet. 1:6, for a *s.* ye are in heaviness
Col. 4:6, let speech be *seasoned* with
Seba, Psa. 72:10.
Sebat, see *footnote*. Month, *p.* 107.
Second Coming, see *footnote*, Jesus, second coming of, *p.* 1306.
Second Death, see *ftn.* *p.* 1713. [that
Secret, Ps. 25:14, *s.* of L. is with them
27:5, in *s.* of his tabernacle he will
31:20, hide them in *s.* presence
139:15, when I was made in *s.*
Prov. 3:32, his *s.* is with righteous
9:17, bread eaten in *s.* is pleasant
Matt. 6:4, alms in *s.* Father seeth
John 18:20, in *s.* have I said nothing
Psa. 44:21, he knoweth the *secrets* of
Prov. 11:13, talebearer revealeth *s.* 20:19.
25:9, discover not *s.* to another
Dan. 2:28, a God that revealeth *s.*
Amos 3:7, revealeth *s.* to his servants
Rom. 2:16, God shall judge *s.*
John 19:38, *secretly* for fear of Jews
Secundus, Acts 20:4-6.
Security, see *footnote*, Debt, security for, *p.* 465.
Seduction, see *footnote*, *p.* 322.
Seed, see *footnote*, *p.* 194.
Psa. 126:6, bearing precious *s.*
Eccl. 11:6, in morning sow thy *s.*
Isa. 55:10, give *s.* to the sower
Matt. 13:38, good *s.* are children of
Luke 8:11, the *s.* is word of God
1 Pet. 1:23, not of corruptible *s.*
1 John 3:9, his *s.* remaineth in him
Seek, Dt. 4:29, if thou *s.* him with all
2 Chron. 19:3, prepare heart to *s.*
Ezra 8:22, on them for good that *s.*
Ps. 9:10, not forsake them that *s.*
27:4, one thing I desired and will *s.*
63:1, my God, early will I *s.* thee
69:32, heart shall live that *s.* God
119:2, blessed are they that *s.* him
Pr. 8:17, that *s.* me early shall find
Is. 26:9, with my spirit will I *s.* thee
45:19, I said not *s.* me in vain
Jer. 29:13, ye shall *s.* me and find
Amos 5:4, *s.* me, ye shall live, 6:8.
Matt. 6:33, *s.* first kingdom of God
7:7, *s.* and ye shall find, 8, Dt. 4:19.
Luke 13:24, many will *s.* to enter in
19:10, to *s.* and to save that which is lost, Matt. 18:11.
John 8:21, shall *s.* me and die in sins
Rom. 2:7, *s.* for glory, honour
1 Cor. 10:24, let no man *s.* own but
13:5, charity *s.* not her own [J. Christ
Phil. 2:21, all *s.* their own, not of
Col. 3:1, *s.* things which are above
1 Pet. 3:11, *s.* peace, and ensue it
Lam. 3:25, good to soul that *seeketh*
John 4:23, Father *s.* such to worship
1 Pet. 5:8, as a roaring lion *seeking*
Seekers; Promises to, see *ftn.* *p.* 1030.
Seen, Mt. 6:1, before men to be *s.* of
13:17, desired to see and have not *s.*
23:5, their works to be *s.* of men
John 1:18, no man hath *s.* God at any time [*s.* the Father
John 14:9, he that hath *s.* me hath
20:29, thou hast *s.* and believed; they have not *s.* and yet believed
2 Cor. 4:18, look not at things *s.* but
1 Tim. 6:16, whom no man hath *s.*
Heb. 11:1, evidence of things not *s.*
1 Pet. 1:8, having not *s.* ye love
1 John 1:1, that we have *s.* and
4:12, no man hath *s.* God at any time
Job 10:4, seest thou as man *seest*
John 14:17, because it *s.* him not, 27.
45, he that *s.* me, *s.* him that
Seer, see *footnote*, Prophets, *p.* 971.
Seir, the Horite, Gen. 36:20.
—, see *footnote*, *p.* 282.
Selah, 2 Kin. 14:7.
Sela=hammahlekoth, 1 Sam. 23:28.
Seleucia, Acts 13:4.
Self=condemnation, see *footnote*. *p.* 780
Self=confidence, see *footnote*, False confidence, *p.* 830.
Self=crimination, see *footnote*, *p.* 353.
Self=defense, see *footnote*, Defense *p.* 1526. [*p.* 1634.
Self=delusion, see *footnote*, Delusion,
Self=denial; Instances of, *ftn.* *p.* 1373.
Self=exaltation, see *footnote*, *p.* 1425.
Self=examination, see *footnote*, *p.* 1602.
Selfishness, see *footnote*, *p.* 1644.
Self=righteousness, see *footnote*. *p.* 1431.
Self=will; Exemplified, see *ftn.* *p.* 86
Sell, Gen. 25:31, *s.* me thy birthright
Prov. 23:23, buy truth and *s.* it not
Matt. 19:21, go *s.* that thou hast
25:9, go to them that *s.* and buy
13:44, he *selleth* all and buyeth
Senate, see *footnote*, *p.* 235. [into
Send, Mt. 9:38, *s.* forth labourers
John 14:26, whom the Father will *s.*
16:7, if I depart I will *s.* him unto
2 Thes. 2:11, shall *s.* strong delusion
Seneh, 1 Sam. 14:4.
Sennacherib, see *footnote*, *p.* 711
Sensuality, see *footnote*, *p.* 1692. [cuted
Sentence, Ec.8:11, because *s.* is not exe-
2 Cor. 1:9, we had *s.* of death in
Separate, Dt. 29:21, Lord shall *s.* him unto
Acts 13:2, *s.* me Saul and Barnabas
19:9, departed and *s.* the disciples
Rom. 8:35, who *s.* us from Christ. 39.
2 Cor. 6:17, be ye *s.* saith the Lord
Gal. 1:15, who *s.* me from mother's
Heb. 7:26, holy, harmless, *s.* from
Isa. 59:2, iniquities have *separated*
Sepharvaim, see *footnote*, *p.* 605.
Sepulchre, see *footnote*, Burying Places,
Serah, Gen. 46:17. [*p.* 36.
Seraiah, David's scribe, 2 Sam. 8:17.
—, a chief priest, 2 Kin. 25:18.
—, a captain, 2 Kin. 25:23.
—, a son of Neriah, Jer. 51:59.
Sered, Gen. 46:14.
Sergius Paulus, Acts 13:7-12.
Serpent, see *footnote*, *p.* 253.
Num. 21:6, Lord sent fiery *s.* 8, 9.
Pr. 23:32, at last it biteth like a *s.*
Eccl. 10:11, *s.* bite without enchant-
Matt. 7:10, will he give a *s.* [ment
10:16, be wise as *s.* harmless as
John 3:14, as Moses lifted up *s.* in
2 Cor. 11:3, as the *s.* beguiled Eve
Rev. 12:9, that old *s.* called devil
Serug, see *footnote*, *p.* 19.
Serve, Deut. 10:12, *s.* the Lord with all, 11:13; Josh. 22:5; 1 Sam. 12:20.
Josh. 24:14, fear the Lord, *s.* him
15, choose this day whom ye will *s.* me and my house will *s.* the Lord
1 Sam. 12:24, fear the Lord, *s.* him
1 Chron. 28:9, *s.* him with a perfect
Job 21:15, Almighty that we *s.* him
Ps. 2:11, *s.* Lord with fear rejoice
Matt. 6:24, no man can *s.* two masters; ye cannot *s.* God and mammon
Luke 1:74, *s.* him without fear in
12:37, will come forth and *s.* them
John 12:26, if any man *s.* me let him
Acts 6:2, leave word of G. *s* tables
27:23, whose I am, and whom I *s.*
Rom. 1:9, whom I *s.* with my spirit
6:6, henceforth should not *s.* sin
7:6, *s.* in newness of spirit
25, with the mind I *s.* law of God
16:18, they *s.* not Lord Jesus Christ
Col. 3:24, ye *s.* Lord Jesus Christ
Gal. 5:13, by love *s.* one another
1 Thes. 1:9, to *s.* living G. Heb. 9:14.
Heb. 12:28, may *s.* God acceptably
Rev. 7:15, *s.* him day and night in
Servant; *Duties of; Kindness to; Cruelty to; Figurative*, see *ftn.* *p.* 1045.
(See *footnote*, Hired Servant, *p.* 200)
Pr. 29:19, a *s.* will not be corrected by words
Isa. 24:2, with *s.* so with his master
Matt. 20:27, be chief, let him be *s.*
25:21, well done, good, faithful *s* 23.
John 8:34, committeth sin is *s.* of
13:16, *s.* not greater than lord, 15:20.
1 Cor. 7:21, art thou called, being *s.*
9:19, have I made myself *s.* to all
Gal. 1:10, if pleased men, not *s.* of Ch.
Phil. 2:7, took on him form of a *s.*
2 Tim. 2:24, *s.* of Lord must not
Rom. 6:16, yield yourselves *servants* to obey; his *s.* ye are
17, ye were the *s.* of sin
18, ye became *s.* of righteousness
19, members *s.* to uncleanness
1 Cor. 7:23, be not ye the *s.* of men
Phil. 1:1, the *s.* of Jesus Christ
2 Pet. 2:19, *s.* of corruption
Rev. 22:3, his *s.* shall serve him
Service, Rom. 12:1, your reasonable *s.*
Jer. 22:13, useth neighbour's *s.*
Serving, Lk. 10:40, but Martha was cumbered about much *s.*
Acts 20:19, *s.* Lord with all humility
26:7, twelve tribes instantly *s.* God
Rm. 12:11, fervent in spirit; *s.* Lord

Tit. 3:3, *s.* divers lusts and pleasures
Set, Gen. 9:13, I do *s.* my bow in the
Dt. 7:7, Lord did not *s.* his love on
11:26, I *s.* before you a blessing and a
30:15, I *s.* before thee life and death
Job 33:5, *s.* thy words in order before
Ps. 4:3, Lord hath *s.* apart him that
16:8, I *s.* the Lord always before me
20:5, we will *s.* up our banners
40:2, *s.* my feet upon a rock
118:5, *s.* me in a large place
Jer. 21:8, I *s.* before you the way of
Mat. 5:14, a city *s.* on a hill
John 3:33, *s.* to his seal that God is
Heb. 6:18, lay hold on hope *s.* before
Rev. 3:8, *s.* before thee an open door
Seth, see *footnote*, *p.* 10.
Sethur, Num. 13:13.
Seven. *Days; Weeks; Months; Years; Miscellany of Sevens*, see *ftn. p.* 12.
Seventy, see *footnote*, *p.* 235.
Shaalbim, 1 Kin. 4:9. [forward
Shadow, 2 Kin. 20:9, shall the *s.* go
Job 14:2, he fleeth as a *s.*, and
Ps. 17:8, hide me under the *s.* of thy
91:1, abide under the *s.* of the Al-
102:11, my days are like a *s.* [mighty
109:23, I am gone like the *s.* when
144:4; Ec. 8:13, his days are as a *s.*
Ec. 6:12, life he spendeth as a *s.*
Song 2:17; 4:6, till the *s.* flee away
Isa. 4:6, for a *s.* in the daytime
25:4, a *s.* from the heat
32:2, as the *s.* of a great rock
49:2; 51:16, in the *s.* of his hand
Lam. 4:20, under his *s.* we shall live
Hos. 14:7, they that dwell under his *s.*
Mar. 4:32, fowls of air...under *s.*
Acts 5:15, the *s.* of Peter might
Col. 2:17· as *s.* of things to come
Heb. 8:5, *s.* of heavenly things, 10:1
Jas. 1:17, with whom is no *s.* of
Shadrach, see *footnote*, *p.* 1209.
Shake, Hag. 2:6, *s.* heaven and earth
2:7, I will *s.* all nations and
Matt. 10:14, *s.* off the dust of feet
11:7, a reed *shaken* with the wind
Luke 6:38, good measure *s.* together
2 Thes. 2:2, be not soon *s.* in mind
Heb. 12:27, things whi. cannot be *s.*
Shallum, king of Israel, 2 Kin. 15:10.
—, husband of Huldah, 2 Kin. 22:14.
Shalmanezer, 2 Kin. 17:3-6. [*s.*
Shame, Ex. 32:25, made naked to their
Acts 5:41, worthy to suffer *s.* for his
Phil. 3:19, whose glory is in their *s.*
Heb. 12:2, despising *s.*
1 Tim. 2:9, *shamefacedness*
Shamgar, Judg. 3:31.
Shammah, see *footnote*, *p.* 453.
Shammua, Num. 13:4.
Shammuah, 2 Sam. 5:14.
Shaphan, see *footnote*, *p.* 716.
Shaphat, a spy, Num. 13:5.
—, father of Elisha, 1 Kin. 19:16.
Shapher, Num. 33:23, 24.
Sharezer, 2 Kin. 19:37.
Sharon, see *footnote*, *p.* 663.
Sharp, Job 16:9, *sharpeneth*, Pr. 27:17.
Mic. 7:4, *sharper* than, Heb. 4:12.
Shaul, see *footnote*, *p.* 98.
Shaveh, Gen. 14:17.
Shaveh-kiriathaim, Gen. 14:5.
Shaving, see *footnote*, *p.* 1201.
Shealtiel, see *footnote*, *p.* 724.
Sheba, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 10:7, 28; 25:3.
—, see *footnote*, *p* 544.
Shebah, Gen. 26:33.
Shebna, see *footnote*, *p.* 607.
—, a treasurer, Isa. 22:15.
Shechem, son of Hamor, see *ftn. p.* 59.
—, a city, see *footnote*, *p.* 375.
Shed, Matt. 26:28, *s.* for many, for
Rom. 5:5, love of God is *s.* abroad
Tit. 3:6, Holy Ghost be *s.* on us
Shedeur, Num. 1:5.
Sheep; Figurative, see *ftn p.* 339.
Ps. 44:22, *s.* for slaughter, Rom. 8:36.
79:13, *s.* of thy pasture, 95:7.
119:176, gone astray like lost *s.*
Isa. 53:6, like *s.* have gone astray
Ezek. 34:12, *s.* scattereth; seek my *s.*
Zech. 13:7, smite the Shepherd, and the *s.* shall be scattered
Mat. 9:36, as *s.* having no shepherd
10:6, to lost *s.* of house of Is. 15:24.
18:12, have a hundred *s.* and one
25:32, divideth the *s.* from goats
33, set the *s.* on his right hand
John 10:2-17, the *s.* 27, my *s.*
21:15-17, feed lambs, feed my *s.*
1 Pet. 2.25, were as *s.* going astray
Sheepgate, Neh. 3:1.
Sheet, Acts 10:11.
Shekel, see *footnote*, *p.* 142 .
Shekinah, see *footnote*, *p.* 188.
Shelah, see *footnote*, *p.* 66.
Shelomith, Lev. 24:11.
Shelumiel, Num. 1:6.
Shem, see *footnote*, *p.* 11.
Shemaiah, see *footnote*, *p.* 551.
—, name of two false prophets, about whom little is known, Neh. 6:10-14; Jer. 29:24-32.
Shemeber, Gen. 14:2.
Shemer, 1 Kin. 16:24.
Shemida, Num. 26:32.
Shemiramoth, 1 Chr. 15:18.
Shemuel, Num. 34:20.
Shenir, see *footnote*, Hermon, *p.* 291.
Sheol, see *footnote*, Hell, *p.* 1375.
Shephatiah, 2 Sam. 3:4.
Shepherd; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1088.
Num. 27:17, as sheep that have no *s.*
1 Kings 22:17; Mark 6:34.
Ps. 23:1, the Lord is my *s.*
80:1, give ear, O *S.* of Israel
Ezek. 34:5, scattereth because no *s.*
7, ye *s.* hear the word of the Lord
8, no *s.* neither did my *s.* search for
12, *s.* seeketh out his flock
John 10:11, I am the good *s.* the good *s.* giveth his life, 14.
16, one fold and one *s.* Eccl. 12:11.
Heb. 13:20, Lord Jesus, that great *s.*
1 Pet. 2:25, returned to *s.* of souls
5:4, when the chief *s.* shall appear
Sherebiah, Ezra 8:18.
Sheshai, Num. 13:22.
Shethar-boznai, Ezra 5:3. [life
Shew, Ps. 16:11, thou wilt *s.* me path of
1 Cor. 11:26, *s.* forth Lord's death
Tit. 2:7, *s.* thyself a pattern of good
1 Pet. 2:9, *s.* forth the praise of him
Shewbread; Table of, see *ftn. p.* 150.
Shibboleth, Judg. 12:6.
Shield; Figurative, see *footnote. p.* 555.
Ps. 3:3, Lord is a *s.* for me, 28:7.
18:35, the *s.* of thy salvation
33:20, he is our help and *s.*
84:11, God is a sun and a *s.*
115:9, 10, 11, their help and their *s.*
Pr. 30:5, a *s.* unto them that trust
Eph. 6:16, taking the *s.* of faith
Shilhi, 1 Kin. 22.42.
Shillem, Num. 26:49.
Shiloah, Isa. 8:6.
Shiloh, a city, see *footnote*, *p.* 422.
—, see *footnote*, Jesus, names of, *p.* [1302.
Shimeath, 2 Kin. 12:21.
Shimei, see *footnote*, *p.* 528.
Shimi, see *footnote*, *p.* 98.
Shimron, Gen. 46:13.
Shinar, see *footnote*, Babylon, *p.* 728.
Shine, Nm. 6:25, Lord make his face to *s.*
Ps. 31:16, make thy face to *s.* on thy servant, 119:135. [face *s.*
Eccl. 8:1, man's wisdom maketh his
Dan. 12:3, wise shall *s.* as firmament
Mat. 5:16, let your light so *s.* before
13:43, righteous *s.* forth as the sun
2 Cor. 4:6, G. commanded light to *s.*
Phil. 2:15, among whom ye *s.* as
Ship, see *footnote*, *p.* 678.
Shipwreck, 1 Tim. 1:19, have made *s.*
2 Cor. 11:25, thrice I suffered *s.*
Shiphrah, Ex. 1:15.
Shishak, see *footnote*, *p.* 549.
Shittim, a place, see *footnote*, *p.* 260.
—, a tree, see *footnote*, Acacia, *p.* 133.
Shobab, 2 Sam. 5:14.
Shobach, 2 Sam. 10:16.
Shobal, Gen. 36:20.
Shobi, 2 Sam. 17:27.
Shochoh, see *footnote*, *p.* 455.
Shoe, see *footnote*, *p.* 350. [*s.*
Shout, Ps. 47:5, God is gone up with a
1 Thes. 4:16, the Lord shall descend
Shouting, see *footnote*, *p.* 687. [with a *s.*
Shovel, see *footnote*, *p.* 220.
Shuah, Gen. 38:2.
Shuham, Gen. 26:42.
Shunammite, see *footnote*, *p.* 522.
Shunem, see *footnote*, *p.* 374.
Shuni, Gen. 46:16.
Shur, see *footnote*, *p.* 450.
Shushan, see *footnote*, *p.* 760. [of
Shut, Mt. 23:13, ye *s.* up the kingdom
Gal. 3:23, *s.* up unto the faith which
Rev. 3:7, that openeth, and no man *shutteth*. Isa. 22:22.
Shuthelah, Num. 26:35.
Shuttle, Job 7:6, swifter than a weaver's
Sibbechai, 2 Sam. 21:18. [*s.*
Sibmah, see *footnote*, *p.* 365.
Sick, The, see *footnote*, *p.* 1349.
Prov. 13:12, hope deferred heart *s.*
Prov. 23:35, stricken me, and not *s.*
Isa. 1:5, whole head is *s.*
Mat. 25:36, was *s.*, and ye visited me
Jas. 5:15, prayer shall...save the *s.*
Sickle; Figurative, see *footnote*, *p.* 324.
Sickness, see *footnote*, Disease, *p.* 115
Ps. 41:3, thou wilt make his bed in *s.*
John 11:4, this *s.* is not unto death
Mt. 9:35, Jesus went about healing *s.*
8:17, himself bare our ***sicknesses***
Siddim, Gen. 14:3, 8, 10.
Sidon, Gen. 15.
Siege, see *footnote*, *p.* 332.
Sieve, Isa. 30:28.
Sign, see *footnote*, *p.* 1372.
Sihon, see *footnote*, *p.* 254.
Sihor, see *footnote*, *p.* 364.
Silas, see *footnote*, *p.* 1517.
Siloam, see *footnote*, *p.* 1464.
Silver, see *footnote*, *p.* 664.
Simeon, son of Jacob, see *footnote*, *p.* 50.
—, tribe of, see *footnote*, *p.* 215.
—, a prophet in Jerusalem, Lk. 2:25-35.
—, a disciple Acts 13:1.
Similitudes, see *footnote*, Symbols and Similitudes, *p.* 1658.
Simon, one of the twelve apostles, see *footnote*, *p* 1362.
—, a brother of Jesus.. .Matt. 13:55.
—, a leper, Mat. 26:6.
—, a Cyrenean, Matt. 27:32.
—, a Pharisee, Luke 7:36-44.
—, father of Judas Iscariot, John 6:71
—, a sorcerer Acts 8:9.
—, a tanner, Acts 9:43.
Simple, Ps.19:7,testimony sure making
116:6, Lord preserveth *s.* [wise the *s.*
119:130, understanding to the *s.* [18.
Prov. 14:15, *s.* believeth every word,
22:3, *s.* pass on and punished, 27:12.
Rom. 16:19, but *s.* concerning evil
18, deceive the hearts of the *s.*
Sin; *Of Adam; The inherited tendencies to evil; Transgression of the law; Incitements to; Love of; Fruits of; Consequences of; Conviction of; Repentance for; Confession of; Forgiveness of; Punishment of; Typified*, see *footnote*, *p.* 1550; *Pollution of*, see *footnote*, *p.* 1551.
—, a wilderness, see *footnote*, *p.* 117.
—, Gen. 4:7, *s.* lieth at the door
Ps. 4:4, stand in awe and *s.* not
32:1, blessed is he whose *s.* is covered
5, I acknowledged my *s.* unto thee
38:18, I will be sorry for my *s.*
51:3, my *s.* is ever before me
5, in *s.* did my mother conceive me
Prov. 14:34, *s.* is a reproach to any
Isa. 30:1, take counsel to add *s.* to *s.*
53:10, make his soul an offering for *s.*
12, and he bare the *s.* of many
John 1:29, taketh away *s.* of world
5:14, *s.* no more lest a worse thing

Saw, see *footnote, p.* 498.
Scab, see *footnote, p.* 186.
Scape Goat, Lev. 16:7-10; 20-34.
Scarcely, Rom. 5:7; 1 Pet. 4:18.
Scarlet, see *footnote,* Colors, *p.* 1152.
Isa. 1:18, sins be as *s.*
Mat. 27:28, put on him a *s.* robe
Scattered, Mt. 9:36, *s.* as sheep, Ezek. 34:5.
Luke 1:51, *s.* proud in imagination
Prov. 11:24, that *scattereth* and yet
Scepter, see *footnote, p.* 765.
Gen. 49:10, *s.* shall not depart from
Ps. 45:6, the *s.* of thy kingdom is a right *s.* Heb. 1:8.
Zech. 10:11, *s.* of Egypt shall depart
Sceva, Acts 19:13-17.
School, see *footnote, p.* 1525.
Scoffing, see *footnote, p.* 1269.
Scorners, see *footnote, p.* 934.
Prov. 9:8, reprove not a *scorner*
13:1, a *s.* heareth not rebuke
14:6, a *s.* seeketh wisdom and [eth
15:12, *s.* loveth not one that reprov-
1:22, *scorners* delight in scorning
Ps. 1:1, *scornful,* Pr. 29:8; Is. 28:14.
Scorpion, see *footnote, p.* 1416.
Scourgeth, Heb. 12:6, Lord *s.* every son
Scourging, see *footnote, p.* 1532.
Scribe, see *footnote, p.* 530. [ing *s.*
Scriptures, Mt. 22:29, ye err, not know-
John 5:39, search *s.* Ac. 17:11; 18:24.
Rom. 15:4, through comfort of *s.*
2 Tim. 3:15, from a child known *s.*
16, all *s.* is given by inspiration
2 Pet. 1:20, no prophecy of *s.* is of
3:16, wrest, as they do also other *s.*
Scythians, Col. 3:11.
Sea, see *footnote, p.* 1051.
—, of Galilee, see *footnote, p.* 1307.
Seal, see *footnote, p.* 569.
John 3:33, set to his *s.* that God is
Rom. 4:11, *s.* of the righteousness
1 Cor. 9:2, *s.* of my apostleship are
2 Tim. 2:19, having *s.* Lord knoweth
Rev. 7:2, angel having *s.* of living
Deut. 32:34, *sealed* up among my
Job 14:17, my transgression is *s.* up
John 6:27, hath God the Father *s.*
2 Cor. 1:22, who hath *s.* us and
Eph. 1:13, ye were *s.* with the Holy
Rev. 5:1, a book *s.* with seven seals
7:3, *s.* the servants of our God
4, were *s.* a hundred and forty and
Search, Ps. 139:23, *s.* me, O God and
Jer. 17:10, I the Lord *s.* the heart
Acts 17:11, *s.* Scriptures, John 5:39.
1 Chr. 28:9, the L. *searcheth* all heart
Pr. 18:17, neighbour cometh and *s.*
1 Cor. 2:10, Spirit *s.* deep things of G.
Rev. 2:23, I am he that *s.* the reins
Seared, 1 Tim. 4:2, *s.* with hot iron
Season, see *footnote, p.* 1211.
Ps. 1:3, bringeth forth fruit in his *s.*
Eccl. 3:1, to every thing there is a *s.*
Isa. 50:4, to speak a word in *s.*
Luke 4:13, departed from him for *s.*
John 5:35, willing for a *s.* to rejoice
Acts 1:7, to know the times or *s.*
14:17, gave us rain and fruitful *s.*
1 Thes. 5:1, of times and *s.* ye have
2 Tim. 4:2, instant in *s.* and out of *s.*
Heb. 11:25, pleasures of sin for a *s.*
1 Pet. 1:6, for a *s.* ye are in heaviness
Col. 4:6, let speech be *seasoned* with
Seba, Psa. 72:10.
Sebat, see *footnote.* Month, *p.* 107.
Second Coming, see *footnote,* Jesus, second coming of, *p.* 1306.
Second Death, see *ftn. p.* 1713. [that
Secret, Ps. 25:14, *s.* of L. is with them
27:5, in *s.* of his tabernacle he will
31:20, hide them in *s.* presence
139:15, when I was made in *s.*
Prov. 3:32, his *s.* is with righteous
9:17, bread eaten in *s.* is pleasant
Matt. 6:4, alms in *s.* Father seeth
John 18:20, in *s.* have I said nothing
Psa. 44:21, he knoweth the *secrets* of
Prov. 11:13, talebearer revealeth *s.* 20:19.
25:9, discover not *s.* to another
Dan. 2:28, a God that revealeth *s.*
Amos 3:7, revealeth *s.* to his servants
Rom. 2:16, God shall judge *s.*
John 19:38, *secretly* for fear of Jews
Secundus, Acts 20:4-6.
Security, see *footnote,* Debt, security for, *p.* 465.
Seduction, see *footnote, p.* 322.
Seed, see *footnote, p.* 194.
Psa. 126:6, bearing precious *s.*
Eccl. 11:6, in morning sow thy *s.*
Isa. 55:10, give *s.* to the sower
Matt. 13:38, good *s.* are children of
Luke 8:11, the *s.* is word of God
1 Pet. 1:23, not of corruptible *s.*
1 John 3:9, his *s.* remaineth in him
Seek, Dt. 4:29, if thou *s.* him with all
2 Chron. 19:3, prepare heart to *s.*
Ezra 8:22, on them for good that *s.*
Ps. 9:10, not forsake them that *s.*
27:4, one thing I desired and will *s.*
63:1, my God, early will I *s.* thee
69:32, heart shall live that *s.* God
119:2, blessed are they that *s.* him
Pr. 8:17, that *s.* me early shall find
Is. 26:9, with my spirit will I *s.* thee
45:19, I said not *s.* me in vain
Jer. 29:13, ye shall *s.* me and find
Amos 5:4, *s.* me, ye shall live, 6:8.
Matt. 6:33, *s.* first kingdom of God
7:7, *s.* and ye shall find, 8, Dt. 4:19.
Luke 13:24, many will *s.* to enter in
19:10, to *s.* and to save that which is lost, Matt. 18:11.
John 8:21, shall *s.* me and die in sins
Rom. 2:7, *s.* for glory, honour
1 Cor. 10:24, let no man *s.* own but
13:5, charity *s.* not her own [J. Christ
Phil. 2:21, all *s.* their own, not of
Col. 3:1, *s.* things which are above
1 Pet. 3:11, *s.* peace, and ensue it
Lam. 3:25, good to soul that *seeketh*
John 4:23, Father *s.* such to worship
1 Pet. 5:8, as a roaring lion *seeking*
Seekers; Promises to, see *ftn. p.* 1030.
Seen, Mt. 6:1, before men to be *s.* of
13:17, desired to see and have not *s.*
23:5, their works to be *s.* of men
John 1:18, no man hath *s.* God at any time [*s.* the Father
John 14:9, he that hath *s.* me hath
20:29, thou hast *s.* and believed; they have not *s.* and yet believed
2 Cor. 4:18, look not at things *s.* but
1 Tim. 6:16, whom no man hath *s.*
Heb. 11:1, evidence of things not *s.*
1 Pet. 1:8, having not *s.* ye love
1 John 1:1, that we have *s.* and
4:12, no man hath *s.* God at any time
Job 10:4, seest thou as man *seest*
John 14:17, because it *s.* him not, 27.
45, he that *s.* me, *s.* him that
Seer, see *footnote,* Prophets, *p.* 971.
Seir, the Horite, Gen. 36:20.
—, see *footnote, p.* 282.
Selah, 2 Kin. 14:7.
Sela-hammahlekoth, 1 Sam. 23:28.
Seleucia, Acts 13:4.
Self-condemnation, see *footnote. p.* 780
Self-confidence, see *footnote,* False confidence, *p.* 830.
Self-crimination, see *footnote, p.* 353.
Self-defense, see *footnote,* Defense *p.* 1526. [*p.* 1634.
Self-delusion, see *footnote,* Delusion,
Self-denial; Instances of, *ftn. p.* 1373.
Self-exaltation, see *footnote, p.* 1425.
Self-examination, see *footnote, p.* 1602.
Selfishness, see *footnote, p.* 1644.
Self-righteousness, see *footnote. p.* 1431
Self-will; Exemplified, see *ftn. p.* 86
Sell, Gen. 25:31, *s.* me thy birthright
Prov. 23:23, buy truth and *s.* it not
Matt. 19:21, go *s.* that thou hast
25:9, go to them that *s.* and buy
13:44, he *selleth* all and buyeth
Senate, see *footnote, p.* 235. [into
Send, Mt. 9:38, *s.* forth labourers
John 14:26, whom the Father will *s.*
16:7, if I depart I will *s.* him unto
2 Thes. 2:11, shall *s.* strong delusion
Seneh, 1 Sam. 14:4.
Sennacherib, see *footnote, p.* 711
Sensuality, see *footnote, p.* 1692. [cuted
Sentence, Ec. 8:11, because *s.* is not exe-
2 Cor. 1:9, we had *s.* of death in
Separate, Dt. 29:21, Lord shall *s.* him unto
Acts 13:2, *s.* me Saul and Barnabas
19:9, departed and *s.* the disciples
Rom. 8:35, who *s.* us from Christ. 39.
2 Cor. 6:17, be ye *s.* saith the Lord
Gal. 1:15, who *s.* me from mother's
Heb. 7:26, holy, harmless, *s.* from
Isa. 59:2, iniquities have *separated*
Sepharvaim, see *footnote, p.* 605.
Sepulchre, see *footnote,* Burying Places, [*p.* 36.
Serah, Gen. 46:17.
Seraiah, David's scribe, 2 Sam. 8:17.
—, a chief priest, 2 Kin. 25:18.
—, a captain, 2 Kin. 25:23.
—, a son of Neriah, Jer. 51:59.
Sered, Gen. 46:14.
Sergius Paulus, Acts 13:7-12.
Serpent, see *footnote, p.* 253.
Num. 21:6, Lord sent fiery *s.* 8, 9.
Pr. 23:32, at last it biteth like a *s.*
Eccl. 10:11, *s.* bite without enchant-
Matt. 7:10, will he give a *s.* [ment
10:16, be wise as *s.* harmless as
John 3:14, as Moses lifted up *s.* in
2 Cor. 11:3, as the *s.* beguiled Eve
Rev. 12:9, that old *s.* called devil
Serug, see *footnote, p.* 19.
Serve, Deut. 10:12, *s.* the Lord with all, 11:13; Josh. 22:5; 1 Sam. 12:20.
Josh. 24:14, fear the Lord, *s.* him
15, choose this day whom ye will *s.* me and my house will *s.* the Lord
1 Sam. 12:24, fear the Lord, *s.* him
1 Chron. 28:9, *s.* him with a perfect
Job 21:15, Almighty that we *s.* him
Ps. 2:11, *s.* Lord with fear rejoice
Matt. 6:24, no man can *s.* two masters; ye cannot *s.* God and mammon
Luke 1:74, *s.* him without fear in
12:37, will come forth and *s.* them
John 12:26, if any man *s.* me let him
Acts 6:2, leave word of G. *s* tables
27:23, whose I am, and whom I *s.*
Rom. 1:9, whom I *s.* with my spirit
6:6, henceforth should not *s.* sin
7:6, *s.* in newness of spirit
25, with the mind I *s.* law of God
16:18, they *s.* not Lord Jesus Christ
Col. 3:24, ye *s.* Lord Jesus Christ
Gal. 5:13, by love *s.* one another
1 Thes. 1:9, to *s.* living G. Heb. 9:14.
Heb. 12:28, may *s.* God acceptably
Rev. 7:15, *s.* him day and night in
Servant; *Duties of; Kindness to; Cruelty to; Figurative,* see *ftn. p.* 1045. (See *footnote,* Hired Servant, *p.* 206)
Pr. 29:19, a *s.* will not be corrected by words
Isa. 24:2, with *s.* so with his master
Matt. 20:27, be chief, let him be *s.*
25:21, well done, good, faithful *s* 23.
John 8:34, committeth sin is *s.* of
13:16, *s.* not greater than lord, 15:20.
1 Cor. 7:21, art thou called, being *s.*
9:19, have I made myself *s.* to all
Gal. 1:10, if pleased men, not *s.* of Ch.
Phil. 2:7, took on him form of a *s.*
2 Tim. 2:24, *s.* of Lord must not
Rom. 6:16, yield yourselves *servants* to obey; his *s.* ye are
17, ye were the *s.* of sin
18, ye became *s.* of righteousness
19, members *s.* to uncleanness
1 Cor. 7:23, be not ye the *s.* of men
Phil. 1:1, the *s.* of Jesus Christ
2 Pet. 2:19, *s.* of corruption
Rev. 22:3, his *s.* shall serve him
Service, Rom. 12:1, your reasonable *s.*
Jer. 22:13, useth neighbour's *s.*
Serving, Lk. 10:40, but Martha was cumbered about much *s.*
Acts 20:19, *s.* Lord with all humility
26:7, twelve tribes instantly *s.* God
Rm. 12:11, fervent in spirit; *s.* Lord

Tit. 3:3, s. divers lusts and pleasures
Set, Gen. 9:13, I do s. my bow in the
Dt. 7:7, Lord did not s. his love on
11:26, I s. before you a blessing and a
30:15, I s. before thee life and death
Job 33:5, s. thy words in order before
Ps. 4:3, Lord hath s. apart him that
16:8, I s. the Lord always before me
20:5, we will s. up our banners
40:2, s. my feet upon a rock
118:5, s. me in a large place
Jer. 21:8, I s. before you the way of
Mat. 5:14, a city s. on a hill
John 3:33, s. to his seal that God is
Heb. 6:18, lay hold on hope s. before
Rev. 3:8, s. before thee an open door
Seth, see *footnote, p.* 10.
Sethur, Num. 13:13.
Seven. *Days; Weeks; Months; Years; Miscellany of Sevens,* see *ftn. p.* 12.
Seventy, see *footnote, p.* 235.
Shaalbim, 1 Kin. 4:9. [forward
Shadow, 2 Kin. 20:9, shall the s. go
Job 14:2, he fleeth as a s., and
Ps. 17:8, hide me under the s. of thy
91:1, abide under the s. of the Al-
102:11, my days are like a s. [mighty
109:23, I am gone like the s. when
144:4; Ec. 8:13, his days are as a s.
Ec. 6:12, life he spendeth as a s.
Song 2:17; 4:6, till the s. flee away
Isa. 4:6, for a s. in the daytime
25:4, a s. from the heat
32:2, as the s. of a great rock
49:2; 51:16, in the s. of his hand
Lam. 4:20, under his s. we shall live
Hos. 14:7, they that dwell under his s.
Mar. 4:32, fowls of air...under s.
Acts 5:15, the s. of Peter might
Col. 2:17, as s. of things to come
Heb. 8:5, s. of heavenly things, 10:1
Jas. 1:17, with whom is no s. of
Shadrach, see *footnote, p.* 1209.
Shake, Hag. 2:6, s. heaven and earth
2:7, I will s. all nations and
Matt. 10:14, s. off the dust of feet
11:7, a reed *shaken* with the wind
Luke 6:38, good measure s. together
2 Thes. 2:2, be not soon s. in mind
Heb. 12:27, things whi. cannot be s.
Shallum, king of Israel, 2 Kin. 15:10.
—, husband of Huldah, 2 Kin. 22:14.
Shalmanezer, 2 Kin. 17:3-6. [s.
Shame, Ex. 32:25, made naked to their
Acts 5:41, worthy to suffer s. for his
Phil. 3:19, whose glory is in their s.
Heb. 12:2, despising s.
1 Tim. 2:9, *shamefacedness*
Shamgar, Judg. 3:31.
Shammah, see *footnote, p.* 453.
Shammua, Num. 13:4.
Shammuah, 2 Sam. 5:14.
Shaphan, see *footnote, p.* 716.
Shaphat, a spy, Num. 13:5.
—, father of Elisha, 1 Kin. 19:16.
Shapher, Num. 33:23, 24.
Sharezer, 2 Kin. 19:37.
Sharon, see *footnote, p.* 663.
Sharp, Job 16:9, *sharpeneth,* Pr. 27:17.
Mic. 7:4, *sharper* than, Heb. 4:12.
Shaul, see *footnote, p.* 98.
Shaveh, Gen. 14:17.
Shaveh=kiriathaim, Gen. 14:5.
Shaving, see *footnote, p.* 1201.
Shealtiel, see *footnote, p.* 724.
Sheba, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 10:7, 28; 25:3.
—, see *footnote, p* 544.
Shebah, Gen. 26:33.
Shebna, see *footnote, p.* 607.
—, a treasurer, Isa. 22:15.
Shechem, son of Hamor, see *ftn. p.* 59.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 375.
Shed, Matt. 26:28, s. for many, for
Rom. 5:5, love of God is s. abroad
Tit. 3:6, Holy Ghost be s. on us
Shedeur, Num. 1:5.
Sheep; Figurative, see *ftn p.* 339.
Ps. 44:22, s. for slaughter, Rom. 8:36.
79:13, s. of thy pasture, 95:7.
119:176, gone astray like lost s.
Isa. 53:6, like s. have gone astray
Ezek. 34:12, s. scattereth; seek my s.
Zech. 13:7, smite the Shepherd, and the s. shall be scattered
Mat. 9:36, as s. having no shepherd
10:6, to lost s. of house of Is. 15:24.
18:12, have a hundred s. and one
25:32, divideth the s. from goats
33, set the s. on his right hand
John 10:2-17, the s. 27, my s.
21:15-17, feed lambs, feed my s.
1 Pet. 2.25, were as s. going astray
Sheepgate, Neh. 3:1.
Sheet, Acts 10:11.
Shekel, see *footnote, p.* 142 .
Shekinah, see *footnote, p.* 188.
Shelah, see *footnote, p.* 66.
Shelomith, Lev. 24:11.
Shelumiel, Num. 1:6.
Shem, see *footnote, p.* 11.
Shemaiah, see *footnote, p.* 551.
—, name of two false prophets, about whom little is known, Neh. 6:10-14; Jer. 29:24-32.
Shemeber, Gen. 14:2.
Shemer, 1 Kin. 16:24.
Shemida, Num. 26:32.
Shemiramoth, 1 Chr. 15:18.
Shemuel, Num. 34:20.
Shenir, see *footnote,* Hermon, *p.* 291.
Sheol, see *footnote,* Hell, *p.* 1375.
Shephatiah, 2 Sam. 3:4.
Shepherd; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1088.
Num. 27:17, as sheep that have no s.
1 Kings 22:17; Mark 6:34.
Ps. 23:1, the Lord is my s.
80:1, give ear, O S. of Israel
Ezek. 34:5, scattereth because no s.
7, ye s. hear the word of the Lord
8, no s. neither did my s. search for
12, s. seeketh out his flock
John 10:11, I am the good s. the good s. giveth his life, 14.
16, one fold and one s. Eccl. 12:11.
Heb. 13:20, Lord Jesus, that great s.
1 Pet. 2:25, returned to s. of souls
5:4, when the chief s. shall appear
Sherebiah, Ezra 8:18.
Sheshai, Num. 13:22.
Shethar=boznai, Ezra 5:3. [life
Shew, Ps. 16:11, thou wilt s. me path of
1 Cor. 11:26, s. forth Lord's death
Tit. 2:7, s. thyself a pattern of good
1 Pet. 2:9, s. forth the praise of him
Shewbread; Table of, see *ftn. p.* 150.
Shibboleth, Judg. 12:6.
Shield; Figurative, see *footnote. p.* 555.
Ps. 3:3, Lord is a s. for me, 28:7.
18:35, the s. of thy salvation
33:20, he is our help and s.
84:11, God is a sun and a s.
115:9, 10, 11, their help and their s.
Pr. 30:5, a s. unto them that trust
Eph. 6:16, taking the s. of faith
Shilhi, 1 Kin. 22.42.
Shillem, Num. 26:49.
Shiloah, Isa. 8:6.
Shiloh, a city, see *footnote, p.* 422.
—, see *footnote,* Jesus, names of, *p.* [1302.
Shimeath, 2 Kin. 12:21.
Shimei, see *footnote, p.* 528.
Shimi, see *footnote, p.* 98.
Shimron, Gen. 46:13.
Shinar, see *footnote,* Babylon, *p.* 728.
Shine, Nm. 6:25, Lord make his face to s.
Ps. 31:16, make thy face to s. on thy servant, 119:135. [face s.
Eccl. 8:1, man's wisdom maketh his
Dan. 12:3, wise shall s. as firmament
Mat. 5:16, let your light so s. before
13:43, righteous s. forth as the sun
2 Cor. 4:6, G. commanded light to s.
Phil. 2:15, among whom ye s. as
Ship, see *footnote, p.* 678.
Shipwreck, 1 Tim. 1:19, have made s.
2 Cor. 11:25, thrice I suffered s.
Shiphrah, Ex. 1:15.
Shishak, see *footnote, p.* 549.
Shittim, a place, see *footnote, p.* 260.
—, a tree, see *footnote,* Acacia, *p.* 133.
Shobab, 2 Sam. 5:14.
Shobach, 2 Sam. 10:16.
Shobal, Gen. 36:20.
Shobi, 2 Sam. 17:27.
Shochoh, see *footnote, p.* 455.
Shoe, see *footnote, p.* 350. [s.
Shout, Ps. 47:5, God is gone up with a
1 Thes. 4:16, the Lord shall descend
Shouting, see *footnote, p.* 687. [with a s.
Shovel, see *footnote, p.* 220.
Shuah, Gen. 38:2.
Shuham, Gen. 26:42.
Shunammite, see *footnote, p.* 522.
Shunem, see *footnote, p.* 374.
Shuni, Gen. 46:16.
Shur, see *footnote, p.* 450.
Shushan, see *footnote, p.* 760. [of
Shut, Mt. 23:13, ye s. up the kingdom
Gal. 3:23, s. up unto the faith which
Rev. 3:7, that openeth, and no man *shutteth.* Isa. 22:22.
Shuthelah, Num. 26:35.
Shuttle, Job 7:6, swifter than a weaver's
Sibbechai, 2 Sam. 21:18. [s.
Sibmah, see *footnote, p.* 365.
Sick, The, see *footnote, p.* 1349.
Prov. 13:12, hope deferred heart s.
Prov. 23:35, stricken me, and not s.
Isa. 1:5, whole head is s.
Mat. 25:36, was s., and ye visited me
Jas. 5:15, prayer shall...save the s.
Sickle; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 324.
Sickness, see *footnote,* Disease, *p.* 115
Ps. 41:3, thou wilt make his bed in s.
John 11:4, this s. is not unto death
Mt. 9:35, Jesus went about healing s.
8:17, himself bare our *sicknesses*
Siddim, Gen. 14:3, 8, 10.
Sidon, Gen. 15.
Siege, see *footnote, p.* 332.
Sieve, Isa. 30:28.
Sign, see *footnote, p.* 1372.
Sihon, see *footnote, p.* 254.
Sihor, see *footnote, p.* 364.
Silas, see *footnote, p.* 1517.
Siloam, see *footnote, p.* 1464.
Silver, see *footnote, p.* 664.
Simeon, son of Jacob, see *footnote, p.* 50.
—, tribe of, see *footnote, p.* 215.
—, a prophet in Jerusalem, Lk. 2:25-35.
—, a disciple Acts 13:1.
Similitudes, see *footnote,* Symbols and Similitudes, *p.* 1658.
Simon, one of the twelve apostles, see *footnote, p.* 1362.
—, a brother of Jesus.. .Matt. 13:55.
—, a leper, Mat. 26:6.
—, a Cyrenean, Matt. 27:32.
—, a Pharisee, Luke 7:36-44.
—, father of Judas Iscariot, John 6:71
—, a sorcerer Acts 8:9.
—, a tanner, Acts 9:43.
Simple, Ps. 19:7, testimony sure making
116:6, Lord preserveth s. [wise the s.
119:130, understanding to the s. [18.
Prov. 14:15, s. believeth every word,
22:3, s. pass on and punished, 27:12.
Rom. 16:19, but s. concerning evil
18, deceive the hearts of the s.
Sin; *Of Adam; The inherited tendencies to evil; Transgression of the law; Incitements to; Love of; Fruits of; Consequences of; Conviction of; Repentance for; Confession of; Forgiveness of; Punishment of; Typified,* see *footnote, p.* 1550; *Pollution of,* see *footnote, p.* 1551.
—, a wilderness, see *footnote, p.* 117.
—, Gen. 4:7, s. lieth at the door
Ps. 4:4, stand in awe and s. not
32:1, blessed is he whose s. is covered
5, I acknowledged my s. unto thee
38:18, I will be sorry for my s.
51:3, my s. is ever before me
5, in s. did my mother conceive me
Prov. 14:34, s. is a reproach to any
Isa. 30:1, take counsel to add s. to s.
53:10, make his soul an offering for s.
12, and he bare the s. of many
John 1:29, taketh away s. of world
5:14, s. no more lest a worse thing

Rom. 5:12, by one man *s.* entered the world, and death by *s.*
6:14, *s.* shall not have dominion
7:9, *s.* revived, and I died, 8:10.
13, but *s.* that it might appear *s.*
14, I am carnal, sold under *s.*
17, *s.* that dwelleth in me
25, with the flesh the law of *s.*
8:2, made free from the law of *s.*
1 Cor. 15:34, awake to right. and *s.*not
2 C. 5:21, made *s.* for us, who knew
Eph. 4:26, be angry and *s.* not [no *s.*
Jas. 1:15, lust bringeth forth *s.* and *s.*
1 Pet. 2:22, who did no *s.* neither
1 John 1:8, if we say we have no *s.*
2:1, ye *s.* not; if any man *s.* we have
3:9, he cannot *s.* because born of G.
5:16, there is *s.* unto death [ous *sins*
Ps. 19:13, keep me from presumptu-
25:7, remember not against me *s.* of
Isa. 43:25, not remember thy *s.* 44:22.
Ezek. 33:16, none of his *s.* shall be
Dan. 9:24, to finish the transgression and to make an end of *s.* [men's *s.*
1 Tim. 5:22, not partaker of other
2 Tim. 3:6, silly women laden with *s.*
1 John 2:2, propitiation for our *s.* and for *s.* of the whole world
Ps. 69:5, *my sins*, 51:9; Isa. 38:17.
Rm. 2:12, many as *sinned* without law
3:23, all have *s.* and come short
1 John 1:10, if we say we have not *s.*
1 Kin. 8:46, there is no man that *sinneth* not [wrongeth his own soul
Prov. 8:36, he that *s.* against me
Eccl. 7:20, no man doeth good, *s.* not
Ezek. 18:4, soul that *s.* it shall die
1 John 5:18, is born of God, *s.* not
Eccl. 7:26, the *sinner* shall be taken
9:18, one *s.* destroyeth much good
Isa. 65:20, *s.* a 100 years old is accurs-
Luke 15:7, joy over one *s.* that [ed
18:13, God be merciful to me a *s.*
James 5:20, shall convert a *s.* from
1 Pet. 4:18, where shall *s.* appear
Gen. 13:13, *sinners* before the Lord
Ps. 1:1, nor standeth in way of *s.*
25:8, Lord will teach *s.* in the way
51:13, *s.* shall be converted to thee
Isa. 33:14, the *s.* in Zion are afraid
Matt. 9:13, I am come to call *s.*
Luke 13:2, *s.* above all Galilaeans, 4.
John 9:31, God heareth not *s.*
Rom. 5:8, that while we were *s.* Ch.
19, by one man's disobedience many were made *s.*
Gal. 2:15, are Jews and not *s.* of the
1 Tim. 1:15, Jesus came to save *s.*
Heb. 7:26, holy, separate from *s.*
12:3, endured contradiction of *s.*
James 4:8, cleanse your hands, ye *s.*
Jude 15, ungodly *s.* have spoken
Sinai, see *footnote, p.* 115.
Sincerity; Exemplified, see *ftn. p.* 1572.
Josh. 24:14, serve him in *s.*
1 Cor. 5:8, unleavened bread of *s.*
2 Cor. 1:12, in godly *s.* we have
2:17, as of *s.* in the sight of God
8:8, to prove the *s.* of your love
Eph. 6:24, that love Lord J. in *s.*
Tit. 2:7, shewing gravity, *s.*
Sinfulness, see *footnote, p.* 1547.
Sing, Ps. 145:7, *s.* of thy righteousness
Isa. 35:6, then sh. tongue of dumb *s.*
1 Cor. 14:15, I will *s.* with the spirit
James 5:13, is any merry, let him *s.*
Singers, see *footnote,* Music, *p.* 672.
Single, Mt. 6:22, eye be *s.* Luke 11:34.
Acts 2:46, *singleness* of heart, Eph.
Sinim, Isa. 49:12. [6:5; Col. 3:22.
Sinites, Gen. 10:17.
Sinlessness, see *footnote, p.* 1688.
Sinner, see *footnote,* Wicked, *p.* 860.
Sion, see *footnote,* Zion, *p.* 487.
Sippai, 1 Chr. 20:4.
Sirah, 2 Sam. 3:26.
Sirion, see *footnote,* Hermon, *p.* 291.
Sisera, see *footnote, p.* 390.
Sitnah, a well, Gen. 26:21.
Sivan, see *footnote,* Month, *p.* 107.
Skepticism, see *footnote, p.* 847.
Slain, Eph. 2:16, having *s.* the en-
Rev. 5:9, wast *s.* and hast redeemed
6:9, that were *s.* for word of God
13:8 Lamb *s.* from foundation of
Slander, see *footnote, p.* 923.
Slave, see *footnote,* Servant, *p.* 1045.
Sleep, see *footnote, p.* 901.
Psa. 127:2, he giveth his beloved *s.*
132:4, will not give *s.* to mine eyes
Prov. 3:24, thy *s.* shall be sweet
6:4, give not *s.* to thine eyes, nor
10, a little *s.* a little slumber, 24:33.
20:13, love not *s.*... come to poverty
Eccl. 5:12, *s.* of a labouring man is sweet, but abundance of the rich will not suffer him to *s.*
Jer. 31:26, my *s.* was sweet to me
51:39, *s.* a perpetual *s.* 57.
Luke 9:32, were heavy with *s.*
Rom. 13:11, time to wake out of *s.*
Est. 6:1, that night king could not *s.*
Song 5:2, I *s.* but my heart waketh
1 Cor. 11:30, for this cause many *s.*
15:51, we shall not all *s.* but shall
1 Thes. 4:14, them which *s.* in Jesus
5:6, let us not *s.* as others; but
7, they that *s.* *s.* in the night
10, whether we *s.* or wake, should
Ps. 3:5, laid me down and *slept*, 4:8.
76:5, they have *s.* their sleep
1 C. 15:20, first fruits of them that *s.*
Eph. 5:14, awake thou that *sleepest*
Sling, see *footnote, p.* 457.
Slothful, Prov. 12:27, *s.* roasteth not
Pr. 15:19, way of *s.* hedge of thorns
18:9, *s.* is brother to great waster
19:24, *s.* hideth hand in bosom
21:25, desire of the *s.* killeth him [13.
22:13, the *s.* sayeth there is a lion, 26.
24:30, I went by the field of the *s.*
26:14, as door on hinges so doth *s.*
Rom. 12:11, not *s.* in business, but
Heb. 6:12, be not *s.* but followers of
Slow, Luke 24:25, fools, *s.* of heart to
James 1:19, swift to hear, *s.* to speak, *s.* to wrath
Sluggard, see *footnotes,* Idleness, *p.* 960; Laziness, *p.* 933.
Prov. 6:6, go to the ant thou *s.*
9, how long wilt sleep, O *s.*
13:4, the soul of the *s.* desireth
20:4, *s.* will not plow by reason
26:16, *s.* is wiser in his own conceit
Slumber, Ps. 121:3, that keepeth will not *s.* 4.
Matt. 25:5, they all *slumbered* and
2 Pet. 2:3, their damna. *slumbereth* not
Smite, Zech. 13:7, *s.* shepherd, Mt. 26: 31.
Mat. 5:39, *s.* thee on thy right cheek
John 18:23, why *smitest* thou me
Smith, see *footnote, p.* 1029.
Smiting and Scourging of Jesus, see *footnote, p.* 1025. [deth
Smoke, Rev. 14:11, *s.* of torment ascen-
Isa. 42:3, *smoking* flax, Matt. 12:20.
Smyrna, Rev. 1:11.
Snare, see *footnote, p.* 1248.
Psa. 91:3, deliver thee from the *s.* of
119:110, wicked laid a *s.* for me
Prov. 29:25, fear of man bringeth a *s.*
1 Tim. 6:9, that will be rich fall to *s.*
2 Tim. 2:26, out of the *s.* of devil
Snow, see *footnote, p.* 1069.
Snuffers, see *footnote, p.* 538.
So, 2 Kin. 17:4.
Soap, Jer. 2:22.
Sober, 2 Cor. 5:13, *s.*... for your cause
1 Thes. 5:6, let us watch and be *s.* 8.
1 Tim. 3:2, bishop must be vigilant, *s.*
11, wives not slanderers, *s.*
Tit. 1:8, *s.* just, holy, temperate
2:2, aged men be *s.* grave
4, teach young women to be *s.*
6, young men to be *s.* minded
1 Pet. 1:13, gird up your loins, be *s.*
4:7, be *s.* and watch unto prayer
5:8, be *s.* be vigilant [*soberly*
Rom. 12:3, not to think highly, but
Tit. 2:12, teaching us to live *s.*
Acts 26:25, words of *soberness*
1 Tim. 2:9, *sobriety*, 15.
Sobermindedness, see *footnote, p.* 1647.
Sodom, see *footnote, p.* 22.
Sodomites, see *footnote, p.* 31.
Sodomy, see *footnote, p.* 192.
Soft, Job 23:16, God... my heart *s.*
Prov. 15:1, *s.* answer turneth away
25:15, *s.* tongue breaketh the bone
Mat. 11:8, man clothed in *s.* raiment
Sold, 2 Kin. 17:17, *s.* themselves to do evil
Rom. 7:14, I am carnal, *s.* under sin
Soldiers, see *footnote, p.* 733.
Solomon, see *footnote, p.* 498.
Solomon's porch, John 10:23. [angry
Son, Ps. 2:12, kiss the *S.* lest he be
116:16, I am *s.* of thy handmaid
Prov. 10:1, a wise *s.* maketh a glad father, but a foolish *s.* 15:20.
Mal. 3:17, as man spareth *s.*
Mat. 11:27, no man knoweth the *S.*
17:5, this is my beloved *S.* 3:17.
Luke 10:6, if *s.* of peace be there
John 1:18, only begotten *S.* 3:16, 18,
5:21, *S.* quickeneth whom he will [35.
23, men should honour the *S.*
8:35, but the *S.* abideth ever
36, if the *S.* shall make you free
17:12, lost none but *s.* of perdition
Rom. 8:3, sent his own *S.* in, 32.
Gal. 4:7, if *s.* then an heir of God
2 Thes. 2:3, *s.* of perdition
Heb. 5:8, though a *S.* yet learned he
1 John 2:22, antichrist that denieth
5:11, life in *S.* [the *S.* 23.
12, that hath *S.* hath life, hath not *S.*
Gal. 4:6, because ye are *sons* God sent
Heb. 2:10, bring many *s.* to glory
12:7, God dealeth with you as *s.*
John 1:12, become *sons of God.*
Rom. 8:14, they are the —, 19.
Pl. 2:15, blameless and harmless the—
1 John 3:1, we shall be called the—
2, now are we the—and it doth
Song, see *footnote, p.* 864.
Ex. 15:2, L. is my *s.* Ps. 118:14; Is. 12:
Job 30:9, I am their *s.* Ps. 69:12. [2.
35:10, giveth *s.* in the night, Psa. 42:8; 77:6; Isa. 30:29. [ance
Ps. 32:7, compass with *s.* of deliver-
119:54, *s.* in house of pilgrimage
137:3, a *s.* one of the *s.* of Zion
Ezek. 33:32, as a very lovely *s.*
Eph. 5:19, speaking in spiritual *s.*
Rev. 14:3, no man could learn that *s.*
15:3, sing *s.* of Moses and of Lamb
Ps. 33:3, sing a *new song*, 40:3; 96:1; 144:9; 149:1; Isa. 42:10; Rev. 5:9.
Son-in-law, see *footnote, p.* 30.
Sopater, Acts 20:4.
Sorcery, see *footnote, p.* 1021.
Sorrow. Of the lost, see *ftn. p.* 1326.
Ps. 90:10, labour and *s.* [ken
Pr. 15:13, by *s.* of heart spirit is bro-
Eccl. 1:18, increas. knowl. increas-
7:3, *s.* is better than laughter [eth *s.*
Isa. 35:10, *s.* and sighing flee away
John 16:6, *s.* hath filled your hearts
20, your *s.* shall be turned into joy
2 Cor. 2:7, swall. up of overmuch *s.*
7:10, godly *s.* worketh repentance to salvation, but *s.* of world, 9.
Phil. 2:27, should have *s.* upon *s.*
1 Thes. 4:13, *s.* not as having no hope
Rev. 21:4, no more death, neither *s.*
Ps. 18:5, the *sorrows* of hell compassed
116:3, the *s.* of death compassed me
127:2, it is vain to eat bread of *s.*
Isa. 53:3, man of *s.* 4, carried our *s.*
Mt. 24:8, beginning of *s.* [with many *s.*
1 Tim. 6:10, and pierced themselves
1 Sm. 1:15, woman of *sorrowful* spirit
Prov. 14:13, in laughter heart is *s.*
Mat. 19:22, young man went away *s.*
26:22, 38, my soul is exceeding *s.*
2 Cor. 6:10, *s.* yet always rejoicing
Sosipater, Rom. 16:21.
Sosthenes, a chief ruler, Acts 18:17.
—, a companion of Paul, 1 Cor. 1:1.
Sought, Ps. 34:4, I *s.* Lord, and he heard

111:2, *s.* out of all them that have
119:10, with my whole heart I *s.*
Eccl. 7:29, *s.* out many inventions
Isa. 62:12, be called *s.* out, a city
65:1, found of them that *s.* me not
Rom. 9:32, *s.* it not by faith, but by
Heb. 12:17, though he *s.* it carefully
2 Chr. 16:12, *s.* not Lord, Zeph. 1:6.
Soul, see *footnotes,* Immortality, *p.* 1587; Man, A spirit, *p.* 776.
Gen. 2:7, man became a living *s.*
Ex. 30:12, ransom for his *s.*
Deut. 11:13, serve him with all *s.*
13:3, love the Lord with all thy *s.*
Jos. 22:5; 1 Kings 2:4; Mark 12:33.
1 Sam. 18:1, *s.* of Jon. knit to *s.* of D.
1 Kings 8:48, return with all their *s.*
1 Chr. 22:19, set your *s.* to seek L.
Job 16:4, if your *s.* were in my *s.*
Ps. 16:10, not leave my *s.* in hell
19:7, law is perfect, converting *s.*
42:5, 11, why cast down O my *s.* 43:5.
49:8, redemption of *s.* is precious
62:1, my *s.* waiteth upon God, 5.
63:1, my *s.* thirsteth for thee, my flesh
5, my *s.* shall be satisfied as with marrow, 8.
8, my *s.* followeth hard after thee
74:19, deliver not the *s.* of thy turtle [dove
107:9, filleth the hungry *s.*
Is.26:9, with my *s.* have I desired thee
61:10, my *s.* shall be joyful in my God
55:2, let your *s.* delight in fatness
55:3, hear and your *s.* shall live
Ez. 18:4, *s.* that sinneth, it shall die,
Matt. 10:28, not able to kill *s.* [20.
16:26, world, and lose his *s.*
Mark 8:36, lose his own *s.* [Lord
Luke 1:46, my *s.* doth magnify the
12:20, this night thy *s.* shall be
John 12:27, my *s.* troubled, Mt. 26:38.
Rom. 13:1, let every *s.* be subject to
1 Thes. 5:23, *s.* and body be preserved
Heb. 4:12, piercing to dividing of *s.*
10:39, believe to saving of the *s.*
Prov. 11:30, that winneth *souls*
1 Pet. 4:19, commit keeping of their *s.*
2 Pet. 2:14, beguiling unstable *s.*
Sound, Ps. 89:15, people know joyful *s.*
Ec. 12:4, *s.* of the grinding is low
Rom. 10:18, *s.* went into all the earth
1 Tim. 1:10, *s.* doctrine, 2 T. 4:3.
2 Tim. 1:7, *s.* mind, 13, of *s.* words
Tit. 1:9, *s.* doctrine, *s.* in faith, 2:1,2.
2:8, *s.* speech cannot be condemned
1 Cor. 13:1, *sounding* brass
Ps. 38:3, 7, no *soundness,* Isa. 1:6.
Sovereignty, see *footnotes,* God, sovereign, *p.* 6; Jesus, king, *p.* 1301.
— of the Messiah, see *footnote, p.* 890.
Sow, 2 Pet. 2:2, *s.* that was washed
Sow, Ps. 126:5, *s.* in tears reap in joy
Ec. 11:4, observeth wind, shall not *s.*
Isa. 32:20, blessed that *s.* beside wa- [ters
Jer. 4:3, *s.* not among thorns
Hos. 10:12, *s.* in righteousness, reap
Mic. 6:15, thou shalt *s.* and not reap
Matt. 13:3, sower went forth to *s.*
Luke 12:24, the ravens neither *s.*
19:22, reaping that I did not *s.* [nor
Sower, see *footnote, p.* 1324. [wind
Sown, Hos. 8:7, *s.* wind, reap whirl-
1 Cor. 9:11, have *s.* to you spiritual
15:42, it is *s.* in corruption
43, *s.* in dishonour; *s.* in weakness
44, it is *s.* a natural body
Jam. 3:18, fruit of righ. *s.* in peace
Prov. 11:18, *soweth* righteousness
22:8, *s.* iniquity, shall reap vanity
John 4:37, one *s.* another reapeth
2 Cor. 9:6, *s.* sparingly, *s.* bountifully
Gal. 6:7, what a man *s.* that shall
8, *s.* to his flesh, reap corruption
Spain, Rom. 15:24. [cover
Spare, Psa. 39:13, *s.* me that I may re-
Rom. 8:32, *spared* not his own Son
11:21, if God *s.* not the natural
2 Pet. 2:4, God *s.* not angels sinned
Prov. 13;24, he that *spareth* rod
Sparks, Job 5:7; Isa. 50:11.
Sparrow, see *footnote, p.* 870.
Speak, Gen. 18:27, taken on me to *s.*
Ex.4:14, I know he (Aaron) can *s.* well
1 Sam. 3:9, *s.* Lord, servant heareth
Isa. 8:20, if *s.* not according to word
50:4, how to *s.* a word in season
Matt. 10:19, how or what ye shall *s.*
Luke 6:26, when all men *s.* well of
John 3:11, we *s.* that we do know
Acts 4:20, cannot but *s.* things we
1 Cor. 1:10, ye all *s.* the same thing
2:6, we *s.* wisdom among perfect
Tit. 3:2, to *s.* evil of no man, but
James 1:19, swift to hear, slow to *s.*
2 P. 2:10, *s.* evil of dignities, Jude 8.
Jude 10, *s.* evil of things which they
Matt. 12:32, *speaketh* against Son of
34, out of abund. of heart mouth *s.*
Heb. 11:4, he being dead yet *s.* [Abel
12:24, *s.* better things than blood of
25, refuse not him that *s.* from
1 P. 2:12, *s.* against you as evil doers
Isa. 58:13, nor *speaking* thine own words [58:9.
65:24, while they are *s.* I will hear,
Dan. 9:20, while I was *s.* and
Matt. 6:7, will be heard for much *s.*
Eph. 4:15, *s.* the truth in love
31, evil *s.* be put away, 1 Pet. 2:1.
5:19, *s.* to yourselves in psalms [58:3.
1 Tim. 4:2, *s.* lies in hypocrisy, Ps.
Rev. 13:5, a mouth *s.* great things
Spear, see *footnote, p.* 594.
Spectacle, 1 Cor. 4:9, *s.*...angels
Speech. *Wise; Foolish; Evil,* see *footnote, p.* 1628.
Gen. 11:1, earth was of one *s.*
Deut. 32:2, my *s.* shall distil as dew
Matt. 26:73, thy *s.* bewrayeth thee
1 Cor. 2:1, not with excellency of *s.*
2 Cor. 3:12, use great plainness of *s.*
10:10, his *s.* is contemptible
Col. 4:6, let your *s.* be with grace
Tit. 2:8, sound *s.* cannot be condem.
Jude 15, of all their hard *speeches*
Rom. 16:18, by fair *s.* deceive simple
Matt. 22:12, he was *speechless* [that
Spend, Ps. 90:9, *s.* our years as a tale
Isa. 55:2, *s.* money for that which is
49:4, have *spent* my strength for
Rom. 13:12, night is far *s.* day is at
2 Cor. 12:15, spend and be *s.*
Spices, see *footnote, p.* 544.
Spider, Prov. 30:28.
Spies, see *footnote, p.* 352.
Spikenard, see *footnote, p.* 965.
Spindle, Prov. 31:19.
Spirit, see *footnotes,* Holy Spirit, *p.* 1487; Man, a spirit, *p.* 776.
Gen. 6:3, my *s.* shall not always strive
Ex. 35:21, *s.* made willing [with
Num. 14:24, Caleb had another *s.*
2 Kings 2:9, double portion of thy *s.*
Job 26:13, by his *s.* he garnished the
32:8, there is a *s.* in man
18, the *s.* within constraineth me
Ps. 31:5, to thy hand I commit my *s.*
32:2, in whose *s.* there is no guile
51:10, renew a right *s.* within me
11, take not thy holy *s.* from me
12, uphold me with thy free *s.*
17, a broken *s.* and contrite, 3.
139:7, whither should I go from thy *s.*
142:3, my *s.* was overwhelmed, 143:4.
143:7, *s.* faileth, 10, thy *s.* is good
Pr. 16:18, a haughty *s.* before a fall
32, he that ruleth his *s.* is better
18:14, a wounded *s.* who can bear
20:27, *s.* of man is candle of Lord
Eccl. 3:21, who knoweth *s.* of man
8:8, no power over *s.* to retain *s.*
11:5, thou knowest not way of *s.* [*s.* of
Isa. 11:2, *s.* of Lord, *s.* of wisdom,
12:7, the *s.* shall return to God
32:15, until *s.* be poured on us
61:3, garment of praise for *s.* of
Mal. 2.15, take heed to your *s.*
Matt. 22:43, David in *s.* call him L.
26:41, *s.* is willing, but flesh weak
Luke 1:80, John waxed strong in *s.*
2:27, came by the *s.* into temple
8:55, *s.* came again and she arose
9:55, know not what kind of *s.* ye are
23:46, thy hands I commend my *s.*
24:39, *s.* hath not flesh and bones
John 3:5, born of water and of *s.*
6, that which is born of the *s.* is *s.*
34, God giveth not *s.* by measure, [23.
4:24, God is a *s.* worship him in *s.*
6:63, it is the *s.* that quickeneth; the words I speak are *s.* and life
Acts 6:10, not able to resist the *s.*
7:59, receive my *S.*
16:7, the *s.* suffered them not
17:16, Paul's *s.* was stirred
18:5, Paul was pressed in *s.* and
Rom. 8:1, not after flesh, but *s.* 4.
2, *s.* of life in Christ Jesus made
9, if any have not *s.* of Christ, he
13, if ye through *s.* mortify deeds
15, *s.* of bondage, *s.* of adoption
16, *s.* beareth witness with our *s.*
26, the *s.* helpeth our infirmities
1 Cor. 2:10, *s.* searcheth all things
5:3, present in *s.* 5, *s.* may be saved
6:17, joined unto L. is one *s.* 12:13.
2 Cor. 3:3, written with *s.* of living G.
6, not of letter but *s.* *s.* giveth life
17, *s.* of Lord is, there is liberty
7:1, from filthiness of flesh and *s.*
Gal. 3:3, begun in *s.* are now perfect
4:6, sent forth *s.* of Son into hearts
5:16, walk in the *s.* [against flesh
17, flesh lusteth against *s.* and *s.*
18, if led by *s.* ye are not under law
22, fruit of *s.* is love, joy, peace
25, if we live in *s.* let us walk in *s.*
6:18, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your *s.* 2 Tim. 4:22.
Eph. 1:13, with holy *s.* of promise
4:4, there is one body and one *s.*
23, be renewed in *s.* of your mind
5:9, fruit of *s.* is in all godliness
18, not drunk but filled with the *s.*
6:18, praying always in *s.* Jude 20.
Col. 2:5, I am with you in the *s.*
1 Thes. 5:23, whole *s.* be preserved
Heb. 4:12, dividing of soul and *s.*
9:14, through eternal *s.* offered
James 4:5, *s.* that dwelleth in us
1 Pet. 3:4, ornament of a meek *s.*
18, in flesh, but quickened by the *s.*
4:6, live according to God in the *s.*
1 John 4:1, believe not every *s.*
Jude 19, sensual, not having the *s.*
Rev. 1:10, I was in *s.* on Lord's day
11:11, *s.* of life from God entered
14:13, yea, saith the *s.* that they
22:17, the *s.* and bride say, come
Ps. 104:4, maketh angels *spirits*
Prov. 16:2, Lord weigheth the *s.*
Luke 10:20, rejoice not that the *s.*
1 Cor. 14:32, *s.* of the prophets are
Heb. 12:23, to *s.* of just men made
1 Pet. 3:19, preached to *s.* in prison
1 John 4:1, believe not every *s.* try *s.*
Rm. 1:11, impart some *spiritual* gift
7:14, law is *s.* but I am carnal
15:27, partakers of their *s.* things
1 Cor. 2:13, comp. *s.* things with *s.*
15, he that is *s.* judgeth all things
3:1, not speak unto you as *s.*
9:11, have sown to you *s.* things
10:3, did all eat the same *s.* meat
4, same *s.* drink, *s.* Rock, that R. was
15:44, it is raised a *s.* body
Gal. 6:1, ye which are *s.* restore
Eph. 1:3, blessed us with *s.* blessings
5:19, speaking in *s.* songs, Col. 3:16.
6:12, wrestle against *s.* wickedness
Col. 1:9, filled with *s.* understand- [ing
1 Pet. 2:5, built us a *s.* house
Rom. 8:6, to be *spiritually* minded
1 Cor. 2:14, because they are *s.* dis- [cerned
Spiritual Adoption, *ftn. p.* 1554.
— **Blessings,** see *footnote, p.* 1610.
— **Blindness,** see *footnote, p.* 1592.
— **Boasting,** see *footnote, p.* 1548.
— **Death,** see *footnote, p.* 1685.
— **Desire,** see *footnote, p.* 840.
— **Gifts,** see *footnote, p.* 1581.
— **Hunger,** see *footnote,* Hunger, Figurative of spiritual desire, *p.* 1308.

— **Peace,** see *footnote, p.* 1603.
— **Power,** see *footnote, p.* 1447.
— **Purification,** see *footnote, p.* 846.
— **Understanding,** see *ftn. p.* 1409.
Spitting, see *footnote, p.* 237. [strong
Spoil, Isa. 53:12, divide *s.* with the
Matt. 12:29, he will *s.* his house
Col. 2:8, beware lest any *s.* you
Ex. 12:36, *spoiled* the Egyptians
Col. 2:15, having *s.* principalities
Heb. 10:34, took joyfully *spoiling* of
Spoils, see *footnote, p.* 661.
Sponge, Matt. 27:48.
Spoons, see *footnote, p.* 220.
Spot, Num. 28:3; 29:17, lambs without
Dt. 32:5, their *s.* is not the *s.* of [*s.*
Eph. 5:27, church, not having *s.*
1 Tim. 6:14, keep. . . without *s.* [*s.*
Heb. 9:14, offered himself without
1 Pet. 1:19, as a lamb without *s.*
2 Pet. 3:14, be found without *s.*
Jer. 13:23, can the leopard change his
Springing, John 4:14; Heb. 12:15. [*s.*?
Sprinkle, Isa. 52;15, shall *s.* many
Ezek. 36:25, I will *s.* clean water on
Heb. 10:22, having hearts *sprinkled*
Sprinkling, see *footnote, p.* 183.
Heb. 12:24, to blood of *s.* [Christ
1 Pet. 1:2, through *s.* of the blood of
Spue, Rev. 3:16, I will *s.* thee out of
Stachys, Rom. 16:9.
Stand, Ex. 14:13, *s.* still and see the
Job 19:25, *s.* at latter day on earth
Ps. 130:3, if L. mark iniquities who *s.*
Mt. 12:25, house divided shall not *s.*
Rom. 5:2, this grace wherein we *s.*
14:4, God is able to make him *s.* [20.
2 Cor. 1:24, by faith ye *s.* Rom. 11 :
Eph. 6:13, having done all to *s.* 14,
1 Pet. 5:12, grace of G. wherein ye *s.*
Rev. 3:20, I *s.* at the door and knock
Psa. 1:1, *standeth* in the way of
Rom. 14:4, to his own master he *s.* or
1 C. 10:12, thinketh he *s.* take heed
2 Tim. 2:19, foundation of God *s.*
James 5:9, the Judge *s.* at the door
1 Cor. 16:13, *stand fast* in the faith
Gal. 5:1,—in the liberty wherewith
Phil. 1:27,—in one spirit
4:1,—in the Lord, dearly beloved
1 Thes. 3:8, we live, if ye—in Lord
2 Thes. 2:15,—and hold traditions
Standard, see *footnote, p.* 215.
Stars; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 392.
Judg. 5:20, the *s.* in their courses
Job 25:5, *s.* are not pure in his sight
38:7, the morning *s.* sang together
Dan. 12:3, shall shine as *s.* for ever
Jude 13, wandering *s.* to whom is
Rev. 12:1, on her head crown of 12 *s.*
Statecraft; *Ministers in; Women in; Influence in; Corruption in, ftn. p.*
Stature, Mt. 6:27; Eph. 4:13. [945.
Steadfast, Ps. 78:8, spirit not *s.* with
Acts 2:42, *s.* in Apostles' doctrine
1 Cor. 15:58, be ye *s.* unmoveable
Heb. 3:14, hold confidence *s.* to end
1 Pet. 5:9, whom resist *s.* in faith
Steadfastness, see *ftn. p.* 1587. [soul
Steal, Prov. 6:30, if he *s.* to satisfy his
30:9, lest I be poor and *s.* and take
Mat. 6:19, thieves break thro' and *s.*
27:64, lest his disciples *s.* him away
Eph. 4:28, that *stole*, steal no more
Prov. 9:17, *stolen* waters are sweet
Stealing, see *footnote,* Theft, *p.* 1370.
Stephanas, 1 Cor. 1:16.
Stephen, see *footnote, p.* 1498.
Steps, Ps. 37:23, *s.* of good men
31, none of his *s.* shall slide
44:18, neither our *s.* declined
119:133, order my *s.* in thy word
Pr. 16:9, but Lord directeth his *s.*
Jer. 10:23, not in man to direct his *s.*
Rom. 4:12, walk in *s.* of that faith
1 Pet. 2:21, ye should follow his *s.*
Steward, see *footnote, p.* 76. [am God
Still, Psa. 46:10, be *s.* and know that I
Isa. 30:7, their strength is to sit *s.*
Rev. 22:11, unjust *s.* filthy *s.* holy *s.*
Sting, 1 Cor. 15:55, 56; Pr. 23:32,
stingeth like an adder [is
Stir, 2 Tim 1:6, *s.* up gift of God that
2 Pet. 1:13, think it meet to *s.* you up
Stocks, see *footnote, p.* 784.
Stoicism, see *footnote, p.* 1522.
Stones; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 130.
(See *ftn.* Precious Stones, *p.*157.)
Ps. 118:22, *s.* which the builders
Isa. 8:14, *s.* of stumb. Rom. 9:32, 33.
28:16, a tried *s.* a precious corner *s.*
Dan. 2:34, *s.* cut out without hands
Hab. 2:11, *s.* shall cry out of wall
Zech. 3:9, on one *s.* shall be 7 eyes
Matt. 3:9, God is able of these *s.* to
7:9, ask bread, will he give him *s.*
Lk. 19:40, *s.* would immediately cry
1 Pet. 2:4, living *s.* 6, chief corner *s.*
2:5, as lively *s.* are built spiritual
Stoning, see *footnote, p.* 477.
Storehouses, see *footnote, p.* 713.
Stork, see *footnote, p.* 178. [a calm
Storm, Ps. 107:29, he maketh the *s.*
Isa. 4:6, covert from the *s.*
25:4, refuge from the *s.* [the *s.*
Nah. 1:3, Lord hath his way in
Mark 4:37, a great *s.* Luke 8:23.
Straight, Acts 9:11.
Ps. 5:8, thy way *s.*
Eccl. 1:15, crooked. . . be made *s.*
Isa. 40:3, make *s.* a highway for our
4, crooked made *s.* and 45:2; Lk. 3:5.
Luke 3:4, way of L. make paths *s.*
Heb. 12:13, make *s.* paths for feet
Mic. 2:7, is the spirit of Lord *straitened*
Luke 12:50, how am I *s.* till it be
Strain, Matt. 23:34, *s.* at a gnat
Strait gate, Mt. 7:13, 14; Lk. 13:24.
Strangers, see *ftn.* Foreigners, *p.* 323.
Mt. 25:35,I was a *stranger* and ye took
Luke 17:18, not found save this *s.*
John 10:5, a *s.* will they not follow
Ps. 105:12, very few and *strangers*
146:9, the Lord preserveth the *s.*
Eph. 2:12, *s.* from the covenant
19, are no more *s.* and foreigners
Heb. 11:13, confessed they were *s.*
13:2, not forgetful to entertain *s.*
1 Pet. 2:11, beseech you as *s.* and
Strategy, see *footnote, p.* 396.
Straw, see *footnote, p.* 39.
Stray, see *footnote, p.* 127. [Ps. 18:2
Strength, Ex. 15:2, the Lord is my *s.*
1 Sam. 2:9, by *s.* sh. no man prevail
15:29, the *S.* of Israel will not lie
Job 12:13, with him is wisdom and *s.*
Ps. 18:32, girded me with *s.* 39. [16.
27:1, the Lord is the *s.* of my life
29:11, Lord will give *s.* to his people
33:16, mighty not delivered by *s.*
39:13, spare me that I recover *s.*
46:1, God is our refuge and *s.* 81:1.
84:5, blessed whose *s.* is in thee
7, they go from *s.* to *s.* every one
96:6, *s.* and beauty are in his sanct.
Eccl. 9:16, wisdom is better than *s.*
10:10, if iron be blunt, put more *s.*
Isa. 25:4, *s.* to poor and *s.* to needy
26:4, in Jehovah is everlasting *s.*
Rom. 5:6, when we were without *s.*
1 Cor. 15:56, *s.* of sin is the law
2 Cor. 1:8, out of measure, above *s.*
Rv. 5:12, worthy is Lamb to receive *s.*
Ps. 20:2, L *strengthen* thee out of Zion
27:14, wait on the Lord, he shall *s.*
thine heart, 31:24.
119:28, *s.* me according to word
Isa. 35:3, *s.* ye the weak hands
Zech. 10:12, I will *s.* them in Lord
Luke 22:32, when converted *s.* breth.
1 Pet. 5:10, God of grace stablish, *s.*
Rev. 3:2, *s.* the things that remain
Eph. 3:16, *strengthened* with might
Col. 1:11.
2 Tim. 4:17, Lord stood and *s.* me
Phil. 4:13, through Christ who
strengtheneth me
Strenuousness, see *footnote, p.* 959.
Strife, see *footnote, p.* 934.
Prov. 10:12, hatred stirreth up *s.*
15:18, wrathful man stirreth up *s.*
16:28, froward man soweth *s.*
20:3, an honour to cease from *s.*
26:20, no tale-bearer, *s.* ceaseth
28:25, a proud heart stirreth up *s.*
29:22, an angry man stirreth up *s.*
30:33, forcing of wrath, bringeth *s.*
Rom. 13:13, not in *s.* and envying
1 Cor. 3:3, among you envying, *s.*
Gal. 5:20, wrath, *s.* sedition
Phil. 1:15, preach Christ of *s.* and
2:3, let nothing be done through *s.*
1 Tim. 6:4, whereof cometh envy, *s.*
2 Tim. 2:23, gender *s.* 2 Cor. 12:20.
James 3:14, bitter envying and *s.* 16.
Strike, Pr.17:26, to *s.*princes for equity
Is. 1:5, why *stricken* any more, Jer.
53:4, did esteem him *s.* of God [5:3.
1 Tim. 3:3, bishop, no *striker*, Tit.1:7.
Stripe, Ex. 21:25, *s.* for *s.*
Deut. 25:3, Forty *s.* he may give him
Ps. 89:32, will visit iniquity with *s.*
Prov. 17:10, hundred *s.* into a fool
19:29, *s.* are prepared for fools
Isa. 53:5, with his *s.* we are healed
Luke 12:48, commit things wor. of *s.*
Acts 16:33, washed *s.*; was baptized
2 Cor. 6:5, In *s.*, in imprisonments
1 Pet. 2:24, by whose *s.* ye were h.
Strive, Gn. 6:3, Spirit shall not always
Mt. 12:19, he shall not *s.* nor cry [*s.*
Luke 13:24, *s.* to enter in at strait
2 Tim. 2:24, servant of L. must not *s.*
Isa. 45:9, woe unto him that *striveth*
with his Maker
Phil. 1:27, *striving* together for faith
Heb. 12:4, resisted unto blood *s.*
Strong, Pr. 11:16, *s.* men retain riches
14:26, fear of Lord is *s.* confidence
18:10, name of Lord is a *s.* tower
24:5, a wise man is *s.*
Eccl. 9:11, nor the battle to the *s.*
Song 8:6, love is *s.* as death [*s.*
Isa. 53:12, shall divide the spoil with
Joel 3:10, let the weak say I am *s.*
Luke 11:21, *s.* man armed keepeth
Rom. 4:20, *s.* in faith [his palace, 22.
15:1, we that are *s.* ought to bear
the infirmities of the weak [am I *s.*
2 Cor. 12:10, when I am weak then
Heb. 5:12, not of *s.* meat
11:34, out of weakness made *s.*
1 John 2:14, because ye are *s.* and
Isa. 35:4, *be strong*, 1 Cor. 16:13;
Eph. 6:10; 2 Tim. 2:1.
Stubble, see *footnote, p.* 974.
Students, see *footnote, p.* 575.
Study, Ec. 12:12, much *s.* is a
1 Thes. 4:11, that ye *s.* to be quiet
2 Tim. 2:15, *s.* to show thyself
Stumble, Pr. 3:23, foot shall not *s.*
4:12, runnest, thou shalt not *s.*
Isa. 5:27, none shall be weary nor *s*
8:15, many shall *s.* and fall and
28:7, err in vision, *s.* in judgment
Mal. 2:8, caused many to *s.* at law
1 Pet. 2:8, which *s.* at the word
Rom. 9:32, they *stumbled* at that
stumblingstone [*bleth* not
John 11:9, walk in the day he *stum-*
Rom. 14:21, whereby thy brother *s.*
Stumbling, Figurative, see *ftn p.* 977.
Subject, Luke 10:17, 20, devils are *s.*
Rom. 8:7, not *s.* to law of God
20, creature made *s.* to vanity [ers, 5.
13:1, every soul be *s.* to higher pow-
1 Cor. 14:32, spirits of prophets *s.*
15:28, Son shall be *s.* to him that
Eph. 5:24, as church is *s.* to Christ
Tit. 3:1, to be *s.* to principalities
Heb. 2:15, all lifetime *s.* to bondage
James 5:17, Elias *s.* to like passions
1 Pet. 2:18, servants be *s.* to masters
3:22, angels and powers made *s.*
5:5, all ye be *s.* one to another
Subjection, 1 Cor. 9:27, bring it into
s.; lest
Gal. 2:5, we gave place by *s.* not,
1 Tim. 2:11, wom. learn with all *s.*
Heb. 2:5, put in *s.* world to come
12:9, shall we not be in *s.*
1 Pet. 3:1, wives be in *s.*

Submit, 1 Cor. 16:16, *submit yourselves*, Eph. 5:21, 22; Col. 3:18; Heb. 13:17; James 4:7; 1 Pet. 2:13; 5:5.
Rom. 10:3, have not *submitted* unto the righteousness of God [thy *s.*
Substance, Pr. 3:9, honour Lord with
Luke 8:3, ministered to him of *s.*
Heb. 10:34, a more enduring *s.*
11:1, faith is *s.* of things hoped for
Substitution, see *footnote, p.* 161.
Succoth, first camping place of Israelites, see *footnote, p.* 109.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 397.
Suddenly destroyed, Pr. 29:1.
Suffer, Mt. 16:21, he must *s.* many
17:17, how long shall I *s.* you
19:14, *s.* little children to come to me
Rom. 8:17, if so be that we *s.* with
1 Cor. 4:12, being persecuted, we *s.*
10:13, G. will not *s.* to be tempted
Phil. 1:29, but also to *s.* for his sake
2 Tim. 2:12, if we *s.* we shall reign
Heb. 11:25, choosing to *s.* affliction
13:3, remember them who *s.* adver-
22, *s.* the word of exhortation [sity
1 Pet. 4:15, none *s.* as a murderer
19, that *s.* according to will of God
Heb. 5:8, learned obedience by the things that he *suffered*
1 Pet. 2:21, Christ *s.* for us, leaving
3:18, Christ hath *s.* once for sins
5:10, after ye have *s.* a while
Rom. 8:18, I reckon that the *sufferings* of
2 Cor. 1:5, as *s.* of Christ abound in
Phil. 3:10, fellowship of his *s.* being
Col. 1:24, rejoice in my *s.* for you
Heb. 2:9, *s.* of death, crown. wi. glo.
1 Pet. 4:13, are partakers of C's. *s.*
Suffering for Christ, see *ftn. p.* 1619.
Sufficient, Mt. 6:34, *s.* to day is evil
2 Cor. 2:16, who is *s.* for these things
3:5, not that we are *s.* of ourselves
12:9, my grace is *s.* for thee
Suicide, see *footnote, p.* 559.
Summer, see *footnote, p.* 997.
Gen. 8:22, *s.* and winter not cease
Jer. 8:20, harvest past and *s.* ended
Sumptuously, Luke 16:19, fared *s.*
Sun, see *footnote, p.* 359.
Josh. 10:12, *s.* stand thou still
Ps. 19:4, he set a tabernacle for *s.*
74:16, prepared the light and the *s.*
104:19, *s.* knoweth his going down
121:6, *s.* not smite by day, Isa. 49:10.
136:8, *s.* to rule day, Gen. 1:16.
Eccl. 12:2, while *s.* or stars be not
Song 6:10, fair as moon, clear as the *s.*
Isa. 38:8, the *s.* returned ten degrees
60:20, thy *s.* shall no more go down
Mal. 4:2, *S.* of righteousness arise
Matt. 5:45, his *s.* to rise on evil and
13:43, shine as *s.* in the kingdom of
1 Cor. 15:41, there is one glory of *s.*
Eph. 4:26, let not *s.* go down upon
Rev. 7:16, neither *s.* light on
10:1, his face as *s.* 1:16; Mt. 17:2.
21:23, city had no need of the *s.* 22:5.
Sunday, see *ftn.* Christian Sabbath, *p.* 1391. [*p.* 1390.
Superscription, see *ftn.* Inscriptions,
Superstition, Acts 25:19.
Acts 17:22, *superstitions*
Supper, Luke 14:16, made a great *s.*
1 Cor. 11:20, this is not to eat Lord's *s.* Luke 22:20.
Rev. 19:9, to marriage *s.* of Lamb
17, come to the *s.* of the great God
Sure, Ps. 19:7, testimony of the Lord
93:5, thy testimonies are very *s.* [is *s.*
111:7, all his commandments are *s.*
Isa. 22:23, fasten nail in *s.* place
28:16, I lay in Zion a *s.* foundation
33:16, his waters shall be *s.*
55:3, *s.* mercies of David, Acts 13:34.
John 6:69, are *s.* thou art that
Rom. 4:16, promise might be *s.* to all
2 Tim. 2:19, founda. of G. standeth *s.*
2 Pet. 1:10, calling and election *s.*
19, a more *s.* word of prophecy
Surety, see *footnote, p.* 78.
Heb. 7:22, Jesus made *s.*
Susanna, Luke 8:3.
Swaddling, Luke 2:7, 12.
Swallow, see *footnote, p.* 870.
Isa. 25:8, will *s.* up death in victory
Matt. 23:24, strain at gnat, *s.* camel
Ex. 15:12, earth *swallowed*, Num. [16:32.
Ps. 124:3, had *s.* us up quick
2 Cor. 2:7, be *s.* with over much sor-
5:4, mortality be *s.* up of life [row
Swan, Lev. 11:18.
Swear, Is. 65:16 *s.* by the God of
Jer. 4:2, shalt *s.* Lord liveth, 12:16.
Matt. 5:34, *s.* not at all, James 5:12.
Ps. 15:4, *sweareth* to his own hurt
Swearing, see *footnotes,* Blasphemy, *p.* 497; God, name of, not to be profaned, *p.* 5.
Sweat, see *footnote, p.* 8.
Sweet, Psa. 119:103, how *s.* thy words
Pr. 3:24, thy sleep shall be *s.* Jer. 31:
9:17, stolen waters are *s.* 20:17. [26.
13:19, desire accomplished is *s.* to
27:7, to hungry bitter thing is *s.*
Eccl. 5:12, sleep of labouring man *s.*
11:7, truly the light is *s.*
Isa. 5:20, put bitter for *s.* and *s.* for
Phil. 4:18, odour of a *s.* smell
Rev. 10:9, in thy mouth *s.* as honey
Ps. 19:10, *sweeter* than honey ,119:103
Jude 14:14, *sweetness*, Pr. 16:21; 27:9.
Swift, Eccl. 9:11, race is not to *s.*
Rom. 3:15, *s.* to shed blood, Pr. 6:18.
Jas. 1:19, *s.* to hear, slow
2 Pet. 2:1, bring on *s.* destruction
Job 7:6, days *swifter* than a shuttle
Swine, see *footnote, p.* 177.
Sword, see *footnote, p.* 653.
Gen. 3:24, cherubims and a flaming *s.*
Judg. 7:20, *s.* of Lord and Gideon
2 Sam. 12:10, *s.* shall never depart
Jer. 15:2, such as are for *s.* to the *s.*
Mat. 10:34, not to send peace, but *s.*
Luke 2:35, a *s.* shall pierce through
Rom. 13:4, he beareh not *s.* in vain
Eph. 6:17, *s.* of Spirit, word of God
Heb. 4:12, sharper than two-edged *s.*
Rev. 1:16, sharp two-edged *s.* 19:15.
Sworn, Gen. 22:16, *s.* by myself
Psa. 24:4, not *s.* deceitfully
119:106, I have *s.* and will perform
Sycamine, Luke 17:6.
Sycomore, see *footnote, p.* 668.
Symbols and Similitudes, *ftn. p.* 1658.
Sympathy, see *footnote, p.* 1676.
Synagogue; Of Satan, see *ftn. p.* 1322.
Syntyche, Phil. 4:2.
Syracuse Acts 28:12.
Syria, see *footnote, p.* 584.
Syrophenician, Mark 7:26.

T

Taanach, see *footnote, p.* 363.
Taanath-shiloh, Josh. 16:6.
Taberah, Num. 11:3
Tabernacle, see *footnote, p.* 135.
Psa. 27:5, in secret of his *t.*
2 Cor. 5:1, if earthly house of this *t.*
4, we that are in this *t.* do groan
Heb. 8:2, minister of the true *t.*
2 Pet. 1:13, I am in this *t.*
14, knowing I must put off my *t.*
Rev. 21:3, the *t.* of God is with men
Job 12:6, *tabernacles* of robbers
Ps. 84:1, how amiable are thy *t.*
Tabernacles, Feast of, see *ftn. p.* 313.
Tabitha, Acts 9:36-41.
Table, Of testimony, see *ftn. p.* 144.
—, an article of furniture, see *ftn. p.* 384
—, a slab or tablet, see *ftn. p.* 1269.
—, Ps. 23:5, prepared a *t.* before me
Prov. 3:3, write them on *t.* of heart
Jer. 17:1, sin is graven on *t.* of heart
Mat. 15:27, crumbs from master's *t.*
1 Cor. 10:21, partakers of Lord's *t.*
Deut. 10:4, *tables* of stone
Hab. 2:2, make it plain upon *t.*
Acts 6:2, leave word of G. and serve *t.*
2 Cor. 3:3, fleshy *t.* of the heart
Tabor, see *footnote, p.* 398.
Tact, see *footnote, p.* 928.
Tadmor, 1 Kin. 9:18.
Tahan, Num. 26:35.
Tahapanes, see *footnote, p.* 1045.
Tahath, Num. 33:26, 27.
Tahpenes, 1 Kin. 11: 19, 20.
Take, Ex. 20:7, not *t.* name of Lord
Ps. 27:10, the Lord will *t.* me up
51:11, *t.* not thy Holy Spirit from
116:13, I will *t.* cup of salvation
119:43, *t.* not the word of truth out
Matt. 16:24, *t.* up his cross and
18:16, *t.* with thee one or two more
23, would *t.* account of servants
20:14, *t.* that is thine and go thy.
26:26, Jesus said *t.* eat, 1 Cor. 11:24.
Luke 12:19, *t.* thine ease, eat, drink
Eph. 6:13, *t.* whole armour of G. 17.
Rev. 3:11, that no man *t.* thy crown
Mt. 21:43, kingdom of God *taken* from
24:40, one shall be *t.* the other left
Mark 4:25, be *t.* that which he hath
Acts 1:9, *t.* up into heaven, 11:22
2 Tim. 2:26, *t.* captive by him
Isa. 6:7, thy iniquity is *taken away*
16:10, gladness is—and joy out of
57:1, and merciful men are—
Luke 10:42, good part not be—from
2 Cor. 3:16, turneth to Lord, veil—
Ps. 40:12, my iniquities *taken hold*
119:143, trouble and anguish have—
Prov. 1:19, *taketh away*, John 1:29;
10:18; 15:2, *taketh from*, 16:22.
Ps. 119:9, by *taking* heed thereto
Matt. 6:27, who by *t.* thought can
Rom. 7:8, 11, sin *t.* occasion deceived
Eph. 6:16, above all *t.* shield of faith
Talebearing, see *footnote, p.* 924.
Talent, see *footnote, p.* 156.
Talk, Dt. 6:7, *t.* of them when thou
Ps. 71:24, my tongue shall *t.* righte.
77:12, I will *t.* of thy doings
105:2, *t.* ye of his wondrous works
145:11, speak of glory and *t.* of thy
John 14:30, I will not *t.* much with
Talmai, son of Anak, Josh. 15:14.
—, king of Geshur, 2 Sam. 3:3.
Talmon, see *footnote, p.* 637.
Tamar, see *footnote, p.* 66.
—, daughter of David, 2 Sam. 13.
—, daughter of Absalom, 2 Sam. 14:27
Tammuz, Ezek. 8:14.
Tanhumeth, 2 Kin. 25:13.
Tanner, Acts 9:43; 10:6.
Tapestry, see *footnote, p.* 920.
Taphath, 1 Kin. 4:11.
Tappuah, city of Judah, Josh. 12:17.
—, city of Ephraim, Josh. 16:8.
Tarah, Num. 33:27, 28.
Tares, parable of, Matt. 13:24.
Tarry, Pr. 23:30, that *t.* long at wine
Isa. 46:13, my salvation shall not *t.*
Matt. 26:38, *t.* ye here and watch
John 21:22, that he *t.* till I come
1 Cor. 11:33, *t.* one for another
Ps. 68:12, she that *tarried* at home
Mt. 25:5, bridegroom *t.* all slumbered
Luke 2:43, child Jesus *t.* behind in
Acts 22:16, why *tarriest* thou, arise
Tarshish, son of Javan, Gen. 10:4.
—, see *footnote, p.* 694.
Tarsus, see *footnote, p.* 1504.
Tartak, 2 Kin. 17:31.
Tartan, 2 Kin. 18:17.
Taste, 2 Sam. 19:35, can thy servant *t.*
Ps. 34:8, O *t.* and see Lord is good
119:103, sweet are thy words to *t.*
Matt. 16:28, shall not *t.* of death
Luke 14:24, shall *t.* of my supper
John 8:52, keep saying, nev. *t.* death
Col. 2:21, touch not, *t.* not, handle
Heb. 2:9, *t.* death for every man
6:4, have *tasted* heavenly gift
5, and have *t.* good word of God
1 Pet. 2:3, if ye have *t.* that Lord is
Tatnai, Ezra 5:3, 6.
Tax; Collectors of, see *footnote, p.* 754.
Teach, Dt. 4:9, *t.* them thy sons
1 Sam. 12:23, *t.* good way, 1 K. 8:36.
2 Chr. 17:7, to *t.* in cities of Judah
Job 21:22, shall any *t.* God

Ps. 25:8, *t.* sinners in the way
9, the meek will he *t.* his way
34:11, *t.* you fear of Lord, 32:8.
51:13, *t.* transgressors thy way
90:12, to *t.* us to number our days,
Jer. 31:34, *t.* no more neighbour
Matt. 28:19, go and *t.* all nations
John 9:34, and dost thou *t.* us?
14:26, Holy Ghost shall *t.* you all
1 Cor. 4:17, as I *t.* in every church
1 Tim. 2:12, I suffer not woman to *t.*
3:2, given to hospitality, apt to *t.*
2 Tim. 2:2, faithful men able to *t.*
Heb. 5:12, have need that one *t.* you
1 John 2:27, need not that any *t.*
Ps. 71:17, hast *taught* me from my
119:171, hast *t.* me thy statutes
Eccl. 12:9, he *t.* people knowledge
Is. 54:13, children shall be *t.* of Lord
John 6:45, shall be all *t.* of God
Acts 20:20, *t.* you publicly and from
Gal. 6:6, let him that is *t.* in word
1 Thes. 4:9, yourselves are *t.* of God
Ps. 94:12, *teachest* him out of law
Matt. 22:16, *t.* way of God in truth
Rom. 2:21, *t.* another *t.* not thyself
Psa. 18:34, *teacheth* my hands to war
1 Cor. 2:13, words which man's wisdom *t.* but which the Holy Ghost *t.*
1 John 2:27, same anointing *t.* you
Teachers, see *footnote, p.* 659.
(See *footnotes,* Jesus, teacher, *p.* 1306; False Teachers, *p.* 1680.)
John 3:2, *teacher* come from God
Psa. 119:99, *teachers,* Isa. 30:20
2 Tim. 4:3, heap to themselves *t.*
Tit. 2:3, be *t.* of good things
Heb. 5:12, ought to be *t.* ye need
Teaching, see *footnotes,* Instruction, *p.* 939; Minister, duties of, *p.* 1564.
Matt. 15:9, *t.* for doctrines the com.
28:20, *t.* them to observe all things
Col. 1:28, *t.* every man in all wisdom
3:16, *t.* and admonishing one [ness
Tit. 2:12, *t.* us that denying ungodli-
Tears, see *footnote, p.* 815.
Ps. 56:8, put my *t.* in bottle, 39:12.
80:5, feedest them with bread of *t.*
126:5, they that sow in *t.* shall
Isa. 25:8, wipe away all *t.* from off
Jer. 9:1, eyes were a fountain of *t.*
Luke 7:38, to wash his feet with *t.*
Acts 20:19, *t.* and temptations, 31.
2 Cor. 2:4, wrote with many *t.*
2 Tim. 1:4, being mindful of thy *t.*
Heb. 5:7, with strong crying and *t.*
12:17, he sought it carefully with *t.*
Rev. 7:17, wipe all *t.* from eyes, 21:4.
Tebeth, see *footnote,* Month, *p.* 107.
Teeth, Jer. 31:29, *t.* set on edge, Ezek. 18:2.
Amos 4:6, cleanness of *t.* in all cities
Tekoa, see *footnote, p.* 1051.
Tel-abib, Ezek. 3:15.
Tell, 2 Sam. 1:20, *t.* it not in Gath.
Psa. 48:13, that ye may *t.* it to the
Matt. 8:4, see thou *t.* no man, 16:20.
18:15, go and *t.* him his fault
17 *t.* it unto the church
John 3:8, not *t.* whence it cometh
4:25, when he is come he will *t.* us all
8:14, ye cannot *t.* whence I come
2 Cor. 12:2, in or out of body I can't *t.*
Gal. 4:16, because I *t.* you the truth
Phil. 3:18, now *t.* you even weeping
Tema, son of Ishmael, Gen. 25:15.
—, a people of Arabia, Job 6:19.
Teman, son of Eliphaz, Gen. 36:11.
—, see *footnote, p.* 1116.
Temperance, see *footnote, p.* 1679.
Acts 24:25, as he reasoned of *t.*
Gal. 5:23, meekness, *t.*
2 Pet. 1:6, add to knowledge *t.*; and to *t.* patience
1 Cor. 9:25, *temperate,* Tit. 1:8; 2:2.
Tempest Stilled, see *footnote, p.* 1315.
Temple. *Solomon's; The Second; Herod's; Figurative; Idolatrous,* see *footnote, p.* 534.
Mal. 3:1, suddenly come to his *t.*
Mat. 12:6, one greater than the *t.* is
John 2:19, destroy this *t.* and in
21, he spake of the *t.* of his body
1 Cor. 3:16, ye are the *t.* of God, 17.
6:19, your body is *t.* of Holy Ghost
9:13, live of the things of the *t.*
2 Cor. 6:16, hath *t.* of G. with idols
Rev. 7:15, serve day and night in *t.*
11:19, *t.* of G. was opened in heaven
21:22, saw no *t.* the L. God and Lamb
Temporal Blessings, see *ftn. p.* 881.
Tempt, Gen. 22:1, God did *t.* Abraham
Ex. 17:2, wherefore do ye *t.* Lord
Deut. 6:16, ye shall not *t.* the Lord
Mat. 4:7, thou shalt not *t.* the Lord
22:18, why *t.* ye me, shew me a penny
Acts 5:9, have agreed together to *t.*
15:10, why *t.* God to put a yoke
1 Cor. 7:5, that Satan *t.* you not for
10:9, neither let us *t.* Christ as
Ex. 17:7, because they *tempted* Lord
Num. 14:22, *t.* me now ten times
Ps. 78:18, *t.* God in their heart, 106:14.
41, turned back and *t.* God
56, *t.* and provoked most high God
95:9, when fathers *t.* me, Heb. 3:9.
Matt. 4:1, in wilderness, *t.* of devil
Luke 10:25, lawyer *t.* him, saying
1 Cor. 10:13, not suffer you to be *t.*
Gal. 6:1, lest thou also be *t.*
1 Thes. 3:5, the tempter have *t.* you
Hb. 2:18, being *t.* he is able to succour
4:15, in all points *t.* as we are, yet
11:37, sawn asunder, were *t.* slain
James 1:13, let no man say when he is *t.* I am *t.* of God; for G. cannot be *t.*
14, every man is *t.* when drawn
Matt. 16:1, *tempting* him, 19:3; 22:35;
Luke 11:16; John 8:6.
Temptation; *Benefits of; Design of; Leading into; Resistance to; Sources of; Warnings against yielding to,* see *footnote, p.* 1417; *Yielding to; Of Jesus,* see *footnote, p.* 1418.
Ps. 95:8, as in day of *t.*
Mt. 6:13, lead us not into *t.* Lk. 11:4.
Luke 4:13, the devil had ended all *t.*
8:13, in time of *t.* fall away
1 Cor. 10:13, no *t.* taken you but such
Gal. 4:14, my *t.* in flesh despised not
1 Tim. 6:9, rich fall into *t.* and snare
Heb. 3:8, in day of *t.* in wilderness
James 1:12, blessed that endureth *t.*
Rev. 3:10, keep thee from hour of *t.*
Jas. 1:2, fall into divers *temptations*
1 Pet. 1:6, manifold *t.* [of *t.*
2 Pet. 2:9, deliver the godly out
Tent, see *footnote, p.* 21.
Terah, see *footnote, p.* 19.
Teraphim, see *footnote, p.* 413.
Teresh, Esth. 2:21-23. [ners
Terrible, Song 6:4, *t.* as army with ban-
Heb. 12:21, so *t.* was sight that Moses
Terror, Rm. 13:3, rulers are not a *t.* to
2 Cor. 5:11, knowing *t.* of the Lord
1 Pet. 3:14, be not afraid of their *t.*
Terror of the Wicked, see *ftn. p.* 971.
Tertius, Rom. 16:22.
Tertullus, Acts 24:1, 2. [1089.
Testament, see *ftn.* New Covenant, *p.*
Testator, Heb. 9:16, death of the *t.*
17, no strength while the *t.* liveth
Testify, John 3:11, we *t.* that we have
5:39, search Scrip. they *t.* of me, 15:26.
Acts 20:24, *t.* Gospel of grace of G. 21.
1 John 4:14, *t.* that the Father sent
2 Chron. 24:19, *testifieth,* Neh. 13:15.
Acts 23:11; 1 Tim. 2:6; 1 John 5:9.
Heb. 11:4, *testifying,* 1 Pet. 5:12.
Testimony. The commandments revealed to Moses, see *ftn. p.* 131.
(See *footnote,* Religious Testimony, *p.* 1633.
2 Kin. 11:12, gave him the *t.*
Isa. 8:16, bind up the *t.* seal the law
20, to law and *t.* if they speak not
Matt. 10:18, for a *t.* against them
John 3:32, no man receiveth his *t.*
Acts 14:3, *t.* to word of his grace
2 Cor. 1:12, the *t.* of our conscience
Heb. 11:5, bef. translation had this *t.*
Rev. 1:9, *t.* of J. Christ, 12:17; 19:10.
11:7, when they shall have finished *t.*
Tetrarch, Matt. 14:1.
Thaddaeus, Matt. 10:3.
Thankfulness. *To God; Of Man to Man,* see *footnote, p.* 1535.
Thank Offerings, see *footnote,* Offerings *p.* 169.
Thanksgiving. By Jesus, *ftn. p.* 1321.
— for food, see *footnote, p.* 1446.
Theatre, Acts 19:29.
Thebez, Judg. 9:50-56.
Theft, see *footnote, p.* 1370.
The Holy Trinity, see *footnote, p.* 1399.
Thelasar, 2 Kin. 19:12.
Theocracy, see *footnote, p.* 398.
Theophilus, Luke 1:3.
Thessalonica, see *footnote, p.* 1623.
Theudas, Acts 5:36.
Thieves, see *footnote, p.* 324. [maid
Think, Job 31:1, should I *t.* on a
Rom. 12:3, not to *t.* more highly than he ought to *t.* but to *t.* soberly
1 Cor. 8:2, if any *t.* that he knoweth
Gal. 6:3, *t.* himself to be something
Eph. 3:20, above all we ask or *t.*
Phil. 4:8, *t.* on these things
Thirst, Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1452.
Isa. 49:10, shall not hunger nor *t.*
Matt. 5:6, blessed are they which hunger and *t.* after righteousness
John 4:14, shall never *t.* 6:35.
7:37, if any *t.* let him drink
Rom. 12:20, if he *t.* give him drink
Rev. 7:16, hunger nor *t.* any more
Ps. 42:2, my soul *thirsteth* for God
63:1, my soul *t.* for thee, 143:6.
Isa. 55:1, ho, every one that *t.* come
Thistle, see *footnote, p.* 1239.
Thomas, see *footnote, p.* 1468.
Thorn; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 1233.
2 Cor. 12:7, a *t.* in the flesh
Jer. 4:3, sow not among *thorns*
12:13, sown wheat, but shall reap *t.*
Matt. 7:16, do men gather grapes of *t.*
13:7, some fell among *t.* 22.
Heb. 6:8, that which beareth *t.* and
Thought, Ps. 48:9, have *t.* of thy lov.
73:16, when I *t.* to know
119:59, I *t.* on my ways and turned
Mal. 3:16, them that *t.* on his name
Mark 14:72, when he *t.* thereon wept
1 Cor. 13:11, I *t.* as a child, but when
Phil. 2:6, *t.* it not robbery
Prov. 24:9, the *t.* of foolishness is sin
Matt. 6:25, take no *t.* for life, Lk. 12:22.
6:34, take no *t.* for the morrow
Mark 13:11, take no *t.* beforehand
2 Cor. 10:5, every *t.* into captivity
Gen. 5:6, imagination of *thoughts*
Judg. 5:15, were great *t.* of heart
1 Chr. 28:9, L. understandeth the *t.*
Ps. 10:4, God is not in all his *t.*
33:11, the *t.* of his heart to all
40:5, many are thy *t.* to us-ward
94:11, Lord knoweth the *t.* of man
119:113, I hate vain *t.* but thy law
139:17, how precious are thy *t.* to
Prov. 12:5, *t.* of righteous are right
15:26, *t.* of wicked are abomination
Isa. 55:7, let the unrighteous man forsake his *t.*
8, my *t.* are not your *t.*
66:18, I know their works and *t.*
Mt. 15:19, out of heart proceed evil *t.*
Luke 2:35, the *t.* of many hearts
24:38, why do *t.* arise in your hearts
Rom. 2:15, their *t.* accusing, or
1 Cor. 3:20, the Lord knoweth the *t.*
Heb. 4:12, a discerner of the *t.* and
James 2:4, become judges of evil *t.*
Three Taverns, Acts 28:15.
Threshing, see *footnote, p.* 654.
Throne; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 526.
Psa. 11:4, the Lord's *t.* is in heaven
Pr. 25:5, *t.* is established in righteousness
Isa. 66:1, heaven is my *t.*
Dan. 7:9, his *t.* was like fiery flame
Mat. 19:28, shall sit in *t.* of his glory,
25:31, shall sit on *t.* of his glory
Col. 1:16, whether they be *t.* or
Heb. 4:16, boldly to the *t.* of grace
Rv. 3:21, sit on my *t.* with my Father on his *t.*
20:11, a great white *t.*

22:3, *t.* of God and Lamb shall be
Thumb, see *footnote, p.* 173.
Thunder, see *footnote, p.* 437.
Thyatira, Acts 16:14.
Tiberias, a city, John 6:23.
—, sea of, see *footnote,* Sea of Galilee, *p.* 1307.
Tiberius Caesar, see *ftn.* Caesar, *p.*1537.
Tibni, 1 Kin. 16:21, 22.
Tidal, Gen. 14:1, 9.
Tile, Ezek. 4:1.
Tilgath=pilneser, see *footnote,* **p. 705.**
Timaeus, Mark 10:46.
Timbrel, see *footnote, p.* 114.
Time, see *footnote, p.* 1702.
Psa. 32:6, in a *t.* when thou mayest be
37:19, evil *t.* 41:1, *t.* of trouble
89:47, remember how short my *t.*
Eccl. 3:1-8, a *t.* to every purpose
9:11, *t.* and chance happeneth to
Dan. 7:25, till a *t.* and times
12:7, for a *t. t.* and a half, Rev. 12:14
John 7:6, my *t.* not yet come, your *t.*
Acts 17:21, spent *t.* in nothing else
Rom. 13:11, high *t.* to awake out of
1 Cor. 7:29, the *t.* is short, it remains
2 Cor. 6:2, accepted *t.* the day of
Eph. 5:16, redeeming the *t.* Col. 4:5.
1 Pet. 1:17, past *t.* of your sojourn-
Rev. 10:6, *t.* shall be no longer [ing
11:12, the devil hath but short *t.*
Ps. 31:15, my *times* are in thy hand
Luke 21:24, till *t.* of the Gentiles
Acts 1:7, not for you to know the *t.*
3:19, *t.* of refreshing shall come, 21.
17:26, determined *t.* bef. appointed
1 Tim. 4:1, in latter *t.* some shall
2 Tim. 3:1, in last days perilous *t.*
Timna, a concubine, Gen. 36:12
—, daughter of Seir, Gen. 36:22.
Timnah, a duke, Gen. 36:40. [15:10, 57.
—, name of two towns in Judah, Josh.
Timnath, Judg. 14:1.
Timnath=serah, Josh. 24:30.
Timon, Acts 6:5.
Timothy, see *footnote,* **p. 1571.**
Tin, Num. 31:22.
Tipsah, name of two towns, about which little is known, 1 Kin. 4:24;
Tiras, Gen. 10:2. [2 Kin. 15:16.
Tire, Isa. 3:18.
Tirhakah, 2 Kin. 19:9.
Tirshatha, Ezra 2:63; Neh. 7:65; 8:9.
Tirzah, a daughter of Zelophehad, see *footnote, p.* 370.
—, a city of Canaan, see *ftn.* **p.** 555.
Tithes, see *footnote, p.* 249.
Titus, see *footnote, p.* 1646.
Tobiah, see *footnote, p.* 739.
Toe, see *footnote, p.* 184.
Togarmah, Ezek. 27:14.
Together, Rm. 8:28, things work *t.*
1 Cor. 3:9, labourers *t.* with God
2 Cor. 6:1, as workers *t.* with him
Eph. 2:5, quickened us *t.* with Christ
6, raised us up *t.*...sit *t.* in Christ
Toi, 2 Sam. 8:9, 10.
Token, see *footnote, p.* 871.
Ps. 86:17, shew me *t.* for good
Phil. 1:28, evident *t.* of perdition
2 Thes. 1:5, *t.* of righteous judgment
Tola, son of Issachar, Gen. 46:13.
—, a judge of Israel, Judg. 10:1.
Toleration. Religious, see *ftn.* **p.** 1262.
Tomb, see *ftn.* Burying Places, *p.* 36.
Tongue, Figurative of speech, see *foot-*
Job 5:21, scourge of *t.* [*note, p.* 1669.
Ps. 34:13, keep thy *t.* from evil
Prov. 10:20, *t.* of just is as choice sil-
12:18, *t.* of wise is health, 31:26. [ver
19, a lying *t.* is but for a moment
15:4, wholesome *t.* is a tree of life
18:21, death and life in power of *t.*
21:23, keepeth his *t.* keepeth his soul
25:15, a soft *t.* breaketh the bone
Isa. 50:4, the *t.* of the learned
Jas. 1:26, and bridleth not his *t.*
3:5, *t.* is a little member, and
3:8, the *t.* can no man tame
1 Pet. 3:10, refrain his *t.* from evil
1 John 3:18, not love in *t.* but deed
Tongues. Miraculous gift of, see *foot-*
Topaz, see *ftn p.* 1174 [*note p.* 1581.
Topheth, see *footnote, p.* 616.
Topography, see *footnote, p.* 364.
Torment, Mt. 8:29, *t.* us before time
Luke 16:28, come to this place of *t.*
Rev. 18:7, so much *t.* and sorrow
14:11, smoke of their *t.* ascendeth
Luke 16:24, I am *tormented* in this
25, he is comforted, thou art *t.*
Heb. 11:37, destitute, afflicted, *t.*
Total Abstinence, from intoxicating beverages, see *footnote, p.* 176.
Touch, Job 5:19, no evil *t.*
Isa. 52:11, *t.* no unclean thing
Matt 9:21, may but *t.* his garment
14:36, only *t.* hem of his garment
Mk. 10:13, children that he should *t.*
Luke 11:46, *t.* not the burdens with
John 20:17, *t.* me not, for I am not
1 Cor. 7:1, good not to *t.* a woman
2 Cor. 6:17, *t.* not the unclean thing
Col. 2:21, *t.* not, taste not, handle
1 Sam. 10:26, heart God had *touched*
Job 19:21, hand of God hath *t.* me
Luke 8:45, who *t.* me, 46, hath *t.* me
Tow, Judg. 16:9.
Towel, John 13:4, 5.
Town Clerk, Acts 13:39.
Tower, see *footnote, p.* 702.
Trachonitis, Luke 3:1.
Tradition, see *footnote, p.* 1328.
Traitor, see *ftn.* Treason, *p.* 594.
Luke 6:16, Judas the *t.*
2 Tim. 3:4, *traitors,* heady.
Trance, Num 24:4; Acts 10:10; 11:5; 22:17; 2 Cor. 12:2, 3, 4.
Transfiguration, see *footnote,* **p.** 1333.
Transformed, Rom. 12:2; 2 Cor. 11:14, 15. [not *t.*
Transgress, Ps. 17:3, my mouth shall
25:3, be ashamed that *t.*
Matt. 15:2, why do thy disciples *t.*
3, why do ye *t.* commandment of G.
Rom. 2:27, by circumcision dost *t.*
Deut. 26:13, not *transgressed* thy commandments
1 John 3:4, that committeth sin *t.*
Transgression, Ex. 34:7, forgiving iniquity, *t.* and sin
Num. 14:18, forgiving iniquity and *t.*
Job 13:23, make me to know my *t.*
Ps. 19:13, innocent from the great *t.*
32:1, blessed he whose *t.* is forgiven
89:32, I will visit their *t.* with rod
107:17, fools bec. of *t.* are afflicted
Pr. 17:9, that cover *t.* seeketh love
Isa. 53:8, for *t.* of my people was he
Dan. 9:24, to finish *t.* and make end
Rom. 4:15, no law is, there is no *t.*
1 John 3:4, sin is the *t.* of the law
Ex. 23:21, not pardon *transgressions*
Josh. 24:19, will not forgive your *t.*
Job 31:33, I covered my *t.* as Adam
Ps. 25:7, remember not my *t.*
32:5, I said, I will confess my *t.*
39:8, deliver me from all my *t.*
51:1, blot out my *t.* [ways before me
3, acknowledge my *t.* and my sin is al-
65:3, our *t.* thou shalt purge away
103:12, so far removed our *t.* [out *t.*
Isa. 43:25, I am he that blotteth
44:22, out as a thick cloud, thy *t.*
53:5, he was wounded for our *t.*
Gal. 3:19, law was added because *t.*
Heb. 9:15, for the redemption of *t.*
Transgressors, Ps. 51:13, teach *t.* thy
Prov. 13:15, the way of *t.* is hard
Isa. 53:12, he was numbered with *t.* made intercession for *t.* Mk. 15:28.
Jas. 2:9, convinced of the law as *t.*
Translation, see *footnote, p.* 1662.
Trap, Josh. 23:13.
Treachery, see *footnote, p.* 590.
Tread, Dt. 25:4, not muzzle ox that *treadeth* out corn, 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim.
Treason, see *footnote, p.* 594. [5:18.
Treasure; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1421.
Deut. 28:12, L. shall open his good *t.*
Ex. 19:5, peculiar *t.* Ps. 135:4.
Isa. 33:6, fear of the Lord is his *t.*
Matt. 6:21, where your *t.* is there
12:35, good man out of good *t.*
13:52, bringeth forth out of his *t.*
19:21, thou shalt have *t.* in heaven
Luke 12:21, layeth up *t.* for himself
2 Cor. 4:7, this *t.* in earthen vessels
Dt. 32:34, among my *treasures*
Prov. 2:4, searchest for her as hid *t.*
10:2, *t.* of wickedness profit nothing
Matt. 6:19, lay not up *t.* on earth
20, lay up for yourselves *t.* in
Col. 2:3, hid all the *t.* of wisdom
Heb. 11:26, greater riches than *t.* in
Rom. 2:5, *treasurest* up unto thyself
Treasure Cities, see *footnote, p.* 89.
Treasure=houses, see *footnote,* **p. 728.**
Treaty, see *footnote, p.* 532.
Tree; Symbolical, see *footnote, p.* 1716.
Ps. 1:3, like a *t.* planted by rivers
37:35, spread himself like a bay *t.*
52:8, I am like a green olive *t.*
Prov. 3:18, she is a *t.* of life to them
11:30, fruit of the righteous is *t.* of
Jer. 17:8, a *t.* planted by the waters
Mt. 3:10, *t.* that bringeth not forth
7:17, good *t.* bringeth forth good
12:33, make the *t.* good; else make the *t.* corrupt; the *t.* is known
1 Pet. 2:24, in his own body on *t.*
Rev. 2:7, will I give to eat of *t.* life
22:2, in midst of city was *t.* of life
14, may have right to the *t.* of life
Isa. 61:3, called *trees* of righteousness
Mark 8:24, I see men as *t.* walking
Tremble, Ezra 10:3, *t.* at the commandment of our God
Ps. 99:1, Lord reigneth, let people *t.*
Eccl. 12:3, keepers of house shall *t.*
Isa. 66:5, ye that *t.* at his word, 2.
Jas. 2:19, devils believe and *t.*
1 Sam. 4:13, heart *trembled* for ark
Ezra 9:4, every one that *t.* at word
Acts 24:25, as he reas. Felix *t.* [66:2.
Job 37:1, *trembleth,* Ps. 119:120; Isa.
Eph. 6:5, fear and *trembling* in singleness of [vation with fear and *t.*
Phil. 2:12, work out your own sal-
Trespass, see *footnote, p.* 126. [*trespasses*
Matt. 6:14, if ye forgive men their
15, if you forgive not *t.* neither will your Father forgive your *t.* 18:35.
2 Cor. 5:19, not imputing their *t.* to
Eph. 2:1, dead in *t.* and sins
Col. 2:13, having forgiven you all *t.*
Trial, before court, see *footnote, p.* 1461
—, of Jesus. *Jewish; Roman,* see
—; Job 9:23, laugh at *t.* [*ftn. p.* 1388.
2 Cor. 8:2, a great *t.*
Heb. 11:36, *t.* of cruel mockings
1 Pet. 1:7, *t.* of your faith
4:12, the fiery *t.* [secution
Tribulation, Mt. 13:21, when *t.* or per-
24:21, then shall be great *t.* such
29, immediately after *t.* Mark 13:24.
John 16:33, in world ye shall have *t.*
Acts 14:22, we must through much *t.*
Rom. 2:9, *t.* and anguish
5:3, know *t.* worketh patience
8:35, who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall *t.*
12:12, rejoicing in hope, patient in *t.*
2 Cor. 1:4, comforteth us in all our *t.*
7:4, exceeding joyful in all our *t.*
1 Thes. 3:4, we should suffer *t.*
2 Thes. 1:6, to recompense *t.* to
2:9, I know thy works and *t.*
7:14, have come out of great *t.*
Rom. 5:3, glory in *tribulations* also
1 Sam. 10:19, saved you out of all *t.*
Eph. 3:13, faint not at my *t.* for you
2 Thes. 1:4, patience in all *t.*
Tribute, see *footnote, p.* 726.
Matt. 17:24, doth not Master pay *t.*
22:17, is it lawful to give *t.* to Caesar
19, shew me the *t.* money
Rom. 13:7, *t.* to whom *t.* is due
Trinity, The Holy, see *footnote, p.* 1399.
Triumph, 2 Cor. 2:14, causeth us to *t.*
Ex. 15:1, *triumphed* gloriously, 21.
Triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem, see *footnote,* **p. 1339.**

Troas, Acts 16:8.
Trogyllium, Acts 20:15.
Trophies, see *footnote, p.* 464.
Trophimus, see *footnote, p.* 1527.
Trouble, see *ftn.* Borrowing Trouble, *p.* 1312.
Job 5:6, neither doth *t.* spring out
7, man is born to *t.* as sparks fly
14:1, man is of few days and full of *t.*
Ps. 9:9, Lord a refuge in times of *t.*
27:5, in time of *t.* he shall hide me
37:39, their strength in time of *t.*
46:1, God is a present help in *t.*
60:11, give us help from *t.*
91:15, I will be with him in *t.*
119:143, *t.* and anguish have taken
143:11, bring my soul out of *t.*
Prov. 11:8, right. delivered out of *t.*
12:13, the just shall come out of *t.*
Isa. 33:2, be our salvation in time of *t.*
Ps. 25:17, *troubles* of heart enlarged
34:17, deliver them out of all *t.*
71:20, shewed me great and sore *t.*
88:3, my soul is full of *t.*
Ex. 14:24, Lord *troubled* the host of Egypt
Ps. 30:7, hide thy face, and I was *t.*
77:3, I remembered God, and was *t.*
Isa. 57:20, wicked are like the *t.* sea
John 12:27, now is my soul *t.*
14:1, let not your hearts be *t.* 27.
2 Cor. 4:8, *t.* on every side, 7:5.
2 Thes. 1:7, to you who are *t.* rest
Job 23:16, Almighty *troubleth* me
Luke 18:5, because this widow *t.* me
Gal. 5:10, he that *t.* you shall bear
Job 3:17, *troubling,* John 5:4. [are *t.*
True, Ps. 19:9, judgments of Lord
119:160, thy word is *t.* from the
Matt. 22:16, we know thou art *t.*
Luke 16:11, commit to trust *t.* riches
John 1:9, that was the *t.* light
4:23, *t.* worshippers
6:32, *t.* bread from heaven
7:28, but he that sent me is *t.*
8:14, yet my record is *t.*
15:1, I am the *t.* vine, and Father
2 Cor. 1:18, as God is *t.* our word to
6:8, as deceivers and yet *t.*
Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *t.*
1 John 5:20, may know him that is *t.*
Rev. 3:7, saith he that is *t.*
14, the faithful and *t.* witness
Trumpet,; *Figurative; Symbolical,* see *footnote, p.* 350.
Matt. 6:2, do not sound a *t.* before
Trumpets. Feast of, see *ftn. p.* 201.
Trust, see *ftn.* Faith in Christ, *p.* 1459.
—, involving property, see *ftn. p.* 168.
—, Job 4:18,put no *t.*in servants,15:15.
Psa. 4:5, put your *t.* in the Lord
40:4, blessed is that man that maketh the Lord his *t.*
71:5, thou art my *t.* from my youth
Job 13:15, though he slay, I will *t.*
Ps. 37:3, *t.* in Lord, and do good
5, *t.* in him; he will bring it to pass
40, Lord shall save because they *t.*
55:23, but I will *t.* in thee
62:8, *t.* in him at all times, ye
115:8, 9, 10, 11, *t.* in the Lord
118:8, it is better to *t.* in Lord, 9
119:42, for I *t.* in thy word
125:1, they that *t.* in Lord shall
Prov. 3:5, *t.* in L. with all thy heart
Isa. 26:4, *t.* ye in the Lord for ever
50:10, *t.* in the name of the Lord
Jer. 7:4, *t.* not in lying words
9:4, and *t.* ye not in any brother
Mic. 7:5, *t.* ye not in friend [riches
Mark 10:24, hard for them that *t.* in
2 Cor. 1:9, should not *t.* in ourselves
Phil. 3:4, he might *t.* in flesh [thy *t.*
1 Tim. 6:20, keep...committed to
Ps. 22:4, our fathers *trusted,* in thee
28:7, my heart *t.* in him, and I am
52:7, *t.* in abundance of his riches
Luke 18:9, which *t.* in themselves
Eph. 1:12, who first *t.* in Christ, 13.
Ps. 32:10, that *trusteth* in L's mercy
34:8, blessed is man that *t.* in him
57:1, be merciful, for my soul *t.* in
84:12, blessed is man that *t.* in thee
86:2, save servant that *t.* in thee
Jer. 17:5, cursed be man that *t.* man
7, blessed is man that *t.* in Lord
1 Tim.5:5,widow and desolate *t.*in G.
Ps. 112:7, his heart is fixed, *trusting*
Truth; *Attribute of God; Attribute of Christ; Attribute of the Holy Spirit; Grace of the righteous, ftn. p.* 1481.
Ex. 34:6, abundant in goodness and *t.*
Deut. 32:4, a God of *t.* and without
Ps. 15:2, speaketh *t.* in his heart
25:10, paths of Lord are mercy and *t.*
51:6, desirest *t.* in inward parts
91:4, his *t.* shall be thy shield
117:2, *t.* of Lord endureth for ever
119:30, I have chosen the way of *t.*
142, righteousness and thy law is *t.*
151, commandments are *t.* [purged
Prov. 16:6, by mercy and *t.* iniquity is
23:23, buy the *t.* and sell it not
Jer. 9:3, are not valiant for the *t.*
Dan. 4:37, all whose works are *t.*
Zech. 8:16, speak every man *t.* to his
Mal. 2:6, law of *t.* was in his mouth
John 1:14, full of grace and *t.* 17.
8:32, know the *t.* and the *t.* shall
14:6, I am the way, the *t.* and life
17, Spirit of *t.* 16:13, guide into *t.*
17:17, sanctify them through *t.* 19.
18:37, bear witness to *t.* 38, what is *t.*
Acts 26:25, words of *t.* and
Rom. 1:18, hold *t.* in unrighteousness
25, changed the *t.* of God into a lie
2:2, judgment of G. is according to *t.*
20, hast the form of *t.* in the law
1 Cor. 5:8, bread of sincerity and *t.*
2 Cor. 13:8, do nothing against *t.*
Gal. 3:1, should not obey the *t.* 5:7.
Eph. 4:15, speaking *t.* in love, 25.
21, taught by him, as *t.* is in Jesus
5:9, fruit of the Spirit is in all *t.*
6:14, having loins girt about with *t.*
2 Thes. 2:10, received not love of *t.*
1 Tim. 3:15, pillar and ground of *t.*
6:5, destitute of the *t.* [have erred
2 Tim. 2:18, who concerning the *t.*
25, to the acknowledging of the *t.*
3:7, never able to come to knowledge
8, these do also resist the *t.* [of the *t.*
4:4, turn away their ears from *t.*
James 3:14, lie not against the *t.*
1 Pt. 1:22,purified souls in obeying *t.*
2 Pet. 1:12, established in present *t.*
1 John 1:8, and the *t.* is not in us
5:6, because the Spirit is *t.*
John 4:24, *in truth,* 1 Thes. 2:13; 1 John 3:18; 2 John 4.
Truthfulness, see *footnote, p.* 1283 [him
Try, 2 Chr. 32:31, God left him to *t.*
Job 7:18, visit him and *t.* him every
Ps. 11:4, his eyelids *t.* child. of men
26:2, *t.* my reins and my heart
139:23, *t.* me, and know my thoughts
Lam. 3:40, search and *t.* our ways
Zech. 13:9, will *t.* them as gold tried
1 Cor. 3:13, fire shall *t.* every man's
1 Pet. 4:12, fiery trial which is to *t.*
1 John 4:1, *t.* the spirits whether of
Rev. 3:10, to *t.* them that dwell on
2 Sam. 22:31, word of Lord is *tried,*
Ps. 12:6, word is pure as silver *t.* in
17:3, *t.* me, 66:10, *t.* us as silver is *t.*
Dan. 12:10, many be purified and *t.*
Heb. 11:17, Abraham, when he was *t.*
James 1:12, when he is *t.* he shall
1 Pet. 1:7, though it be *t.* with fire
Rev. 2:2, hast *t.* them...liars
10, into prison that ye may be *t.*
3:18, buy of me gold, *t.* in the fire
Tryphena, Rom. 16:12.
Tryphosa, Rom. 16:12.
Tubal, see *footnote, p.* 17.
Tubal-cain, Gen. 4:22.
Turban, see *footnote, p.* 138.
Turn, Pr. 1:23, *t.* you at my reproof
Jer. 31:18, *t.* thou me and I shall be
Ezek. 18:30,*t.*from your transgression
Mal. 4:6, *t.* hearts of fathers to their
Acts 26:18, *t.* them from darkness
20, should repent, and *t.* to God
2 Pet. 2:21, to *t.* from holy command.
Ps. 9:17, wicked be *turned* into hell
30:11, *t.* my mourning into dancing
Isa. 53:6, *t.* every one to own ways
Hos. 7:8, Ephraim is a cake not *t.*
John 16:20, sorrow shall be *t.* to joy
1 Thes. 1:9, *t.* to God from idols
Jas. 4:9, laughter be *t.* to mourning
2 Pet. 2:22, dog is *t.* to his vomit
Ps. 146:9, wicked he *turneth* upside
Prov. 15:1, soft answer *t.* away wrath
21:1, he *t.* it whithersoever he will
James 1:17, no shadow of *turning*
Jude 4, *t.* grace of God into lasciv.
Turtledove, see *footnote,* Dove, *p.* 14.
Twice, Lk. 18:12, I fast *t.* in the week
Jude 12, without fruit, *t.* dead
Tychicus, see *footnote, p.* 1527.
Types, see *footnote, p.* 1660.
Tyrannus, Acts 19:9, 10.
Tyre, city of, see *footnote, p.* 374.
—, kingdom of, see *footnote, p.* 532.

U

Ulai, Dan. 8:2, 16.
Unbelief, see *footnote, p.* 1653.
Matt. 13:58, did not...because of *u.*
Mark 6:6, marvelled because of *u.*
9:24, I believe; help thou mine *u.*
16:14, upbraided them with their *u.*
Rom. 4:20, staggered not through *u.*
11:20, because of *u.* were broken
32, hath concluded them all in *u.*
1 Tim. 1:13, I did it ignorantly in *u.*
Heb. 3:12, in you an evil heart of *u.*
19, could not enter in because of *u.*
Unbelievers, see *footnote, p.* 1573.
Luke 12:46, his portion with the *u.*
1 Cor. 6:6, goeth to law before *u.*
2 Cor. 6:14, unequally yoked with *u.*
Unbelieving, Acts 14:2, *u.* Jews stirred
1 Cor. 7:14, *u.* husband is sanctified
Tit. 1:15, unto *u.* is nothing pure
Rev. 21:8, *u.* ha. their part in lake
Unbelieving Israelites destroyed, see *footnote,p.* 240 [and *u.*
Unblameable, Col.1:22,present you ho.
1 Thes. 2:10, how *unblameably* we
Uncharitableness, *ftn. p.*1313.[behaved.
Unclean, Lev. 10:10, difference between *u.* and clean, Ezek. 22:26.
Isa. 6:5, I am a man of *u.* lips
Ezek. 44:23, discern between *u.* and
Ac. 10:28, common or *u.* 14.
Rom. 14:14, is nothing *u.* of itself
1 Cor. 7:14, else were children *u.*
Eph 5:5, no *u.* person hath inheri.
Unclean Animals, Lev. 11.
Uncleanness, see *footnote,* Defilement, *p.* 167.
Zech. 13:1, fountain for sin and *u.*
Matt. 23:27. are within full of all *u.*
Rom. 6:19, members servants to *u.*
Eph. 4:19, all *u.* with greediness
5:3, all *u.* let it not once be named
1 Thes. 4:7, hath not called us to *u.*
Undefiled, Heb. 7:26, harmless, *u.*
13:4, marriage...and the bed *u.*
James 1:27, pure religion and *u.*
1 Pet. 1:4, inheritance incorruptible and *u.* [*u.* law, 13.
Understand, Neh. 8:7, caused people to
Ps. 19:12, who can *u.* his errors
1 Cor. 13:2, to *u.* all mysteries
Understanding, Ex.31:3,wisdom and *u.*
Deut. 4:6, is your wisdom and *u.*
1 Kings 3:11, asked for thyself *u.*
4:29, gave Solomon wisdom and *u.*
7:14, filled with wisdom and *u.*
Job 28:28, to depart from evil is *u.*
32:8, the Almighty giveth them *u.*
Ps.119:104,through thy precepts I get
130, it giveth *u.* unto the simple [*u.*
147:5, his *u.* is infinite
Prov. 2:2, apply thine heart to *u.*
11, *u.* shall keep thee; to deliver
3:5, lean not to thine own *u.*
13, happy is the man that getteth *u.*
4:5, get wisdom, get *u.* 7.
8:1, doth not *u.* put, 14, I am *u.*

9:6, and go in the way of *u.*
10, knowledge of the holy is *u.*
14:29, slow to wrath is of great *u.*
16:22, *u.* is a wellspring of life
19:8, keepeth *u.* shall find good
23:23, buy...and *u.*
24:3, by *u.* a house is established
Matt. 15:16, are ye also without *u.*
Mark 12:33, love him...with all the *u.*
Luke 2:47, astonished at his *u.*
24:45, then opened he their *u.*
Rom. 1:31, without *u.* unmerciful
1 Cor. 1:19, bring to nothing *u.* of
14:14, my *u.* unfruitful [prudent
15, pray with the *u.* also [men
20, in malice be children, in *u.* be
Eph. 1:18, eyes, of *u.* enlightened
4:18, having the *u.* darkened [all *u.*
Phil. 4:7, peace of G. which passeth
Col. 1:9, filled with all spiritual *u.*
2:2, riches of full assurance of *u.*
2 Tim. 2:7, give thee *u.* in all things
1 John 5:20, given us *u.* to know
Mt.13:51, have ye *understood* all these
John 12:16, *u.* not his disciples
1 Cor. 13:11, when a child I *u.* as a
2 Pet. 3:16, things hard to be *u.*
Unfaithfulness, see *footnote, p.* 1428.
Unfruitfulness, see *footnote, p.* 1313.
Ungodly, Ps. 1:1, walketh not in counsel of *u.*
4, the *u.* are not so, but are like
5, *u.* not stand in the judgment
6, way of *u.* men shall perish
3:7, has broken the teeth of *u.*
73:12, these are *u.* that prosper
Rom. 4:5, God that justifieth the *u.*
5:6, in due time Christ died for *u.*
1 Tim. 1:9, law made for the *u.*
1 Pet. 4:18, where shall *u.* appear
2 Pet. 2:5, bring flood on world of *u.*
6, those that after should live *u.*
3:7, day of perdition of *u.* men
Jude 4, *u.* men turning grace of
15, convince *u.* of their *u.* deeds [God
18, mockers walk after *u.* lusts
Rom. 1:18, wrath against *ungodli-*
11:26, turn away *u.* from Jacob [*ness*
2 Tim. 2:16, increase to more *u.*
Tit. 2:12, denying *u.* and worldly
Unicorn, see *footnote, p.* 808.
Unity, see *footnote, p.* 903. [and *u.*
Unjust, Matt. 5:45, rain on the just
Luke 16:8, lord commended *u.* stew-
10, he that is *u.* in least, is *u.* in [ard
18:6, hear what the *u.* judge saith
11, I am not as other men *u.*
Acts 24:15, resurrection of just and *u.*
1 Cor. 6:1, go to law before the *u.* 6.
1 Pet. 3.18, once suffered, just for *u.*
2 Pet. 2.9, reserve the *u.* to day of
Rev. 22:11, that is *u.* let him be *u.*
Unknown, Acts 17:23, to the *u.* God
1 Cor. 14:2, speak in *u.* tongue, 4:27
2 Cor. 6:9, as *u.* and yet well known
Unpardonable Sin, see *footnote, p.* 1323
Unprofitable, Mt. 25:30, cast *u.* servant into outer darkness
Luke 17:10, we are all *u.* servant
Rom. 3:12, are altogether become *u.*
Tit. 3:9, they are *u.* and vain
Philem, 11, was to thee *u.* now
Heb. 13:17, for that is *u.* for
Unquenchable, Mt. 3:12; Luke 3:17
Unrighteous, Isa. 55:7, *u.* man forsake thoughts
Luke 16:11, not faithful in *u.* mam.
Rom. 3:5, is God *u.* who taketh vengeance [kingdom
1 Cor. 6:9, *u.* shall not inherit the
Heb. 6:10, God is not *u.* to forget
Unrighteousness, Jer. 22:13, woe that buildeth by *u.*
Luke 16:9, friends of mammon of *u.*
John 7:18, is true, and no *u.* in him
Rom. 1:18, who hold the truth in *u.*
2:8, obey not the truth but obey *u.*
6:13, members instruments of *u.*
9:14, is there *u.* with God? God
2 Cor. 6:14, fellowship with *u.*
2 Thes, 2:10, all deceivableness of *u.*
12, believed not, had pleasure in *u.*
Heb. 8:12, will be merciful to their *u.*
2 Pet. 2:15, Balaam loved wages of *u.*
1 John 1:9, to cleanse us from all *u.*
5:17, all *u.* is sin [is *u.*
Unsearchable, Ps. 145:3, his greatness
Rom. 11:33, *u.* are his judgments
Eph. 3:8, preach *u.* riches of Christ
Unselfishness, see *footnote, p.* 1579.
Unspeakable, 2 Cor. 9:15; 12:4,
Unspotted, Jas. 1:27. [1 Pet. 1:8.
Unstable, Gen. 49:4; James 1:8.
2 Pet. 2:14, beguiling *u.* souls
3:16. unlearned and *u.* wrest [3:2.
Unthankful, Luke 6:35; 2 Tim.
Unwashen, Matt. 15:20; Mark 7:2, 5.
Uphaz, Jer. 10:9.
Uphold, Psa. 51:12, *u.* me with thy free
Isa. 41:10, I will *u.* thee with the
Upright, Pr. 2:21, *u.* shall dwell in the land
10:29, way of Lord is strength to *u.*
11:3, integrity of *u.* shall guide
Ur, see *footnote, p.* 19.
Urbane, Rom. 16:9.
Uri, see *footnote, p.* 151.
Uriah, see *footnote, p.* 495.
Urijah, a priest, 2 Kin. 16:10-16.
—, a prophet, Jer. 26:20-23.
Urim and Thummim, see *ftn. p.* 173.
Use, 1 Cor.7:31, *u.* world as not abusing
Gal. 5:13, *u.* not liberty for occasion
1 Tim. 1:8, if a man *u.* it lawfully
1 Cor. 9:15, I have *used* none of these
Usurpation. *Of political functions; Of executive power; In ecclesiastical affairs,* see *footnote, p.* 503.
Usury, see *footnote,* Interest, *p.* 126.
Utter, 2 Cor. 12:4, words not lawful for a man to *u.* [be *uttered*
Rom. 8:26, groanings that cannot
Heb. 5:11, things hard to be *u.*
Ps. 19:2, day to day *uttereth* [*ance*
Acts 2:4, as Spirit gave them *utter-*
Eph. 6:19, that *u.* may be given me
Col. 4:3, God would open door of *u.*
1 Thes. 2:16, *uttermost,* Heb. 7:25.
Uz, son of Aram, Gen. 10:23.
—, son of Dishan, Gen. 36:28.
—, land of, Job 1:1.
Uzal, Gen. 10:27.
Uzza, 2 Kin. 21:18, 26.
Uzzah, 2 Sam. 6:3.
Uzziah, see *footnote, p.* 702.
Uzziel, see *footnote, p.* 217.

V

Vail, covering for the ark, *ftn. p.* 150.
—, of the tabernacle, see *ftn. p.* 134.
—, of the temple, see *ftn. p.* 670.
Vain, Job 11:12, *v.* man would be wise
Ps. 39:6, every man walketh in a *v.* shew, they are disquieted in *v.*
Ps. 60:11, *v.* is help of man, 108:12.
119:113, I hate *v.* thoughts, but
127:2, it is *v.* to rise up early
Mal. 3:14, said it is *v.* to serve God
Matt. 6:7, use not *v.* repetitions
Rm. 1:21, became *v.* in their
1 Cor. 3:20, thoughts of wise are *v.*
Eph. 5:6, deceive you with *v.* words
Col. 2:8, through philosophy and *v.*
James 1:26, this man's religion is *v.*
1 Pet. 1:18, from *v.* conversation
Ps. 73:13, cleansed my heart *in vain*
1 Cor. 15:58, your labour is not—
2 Cor. 6:1, receive not grace of God—
Phil. 2:16, not run—nor laboured—
Vajezatha, Esth. 9:9.
Vanity, see *footnote, p.* 950.
Variableness, James 1:17.
Variance, Matt. 10:35; Gal. 5:20.
Vashti, Esth. 1:9.
Veil, see *footnote, p.* 41.
Isa. 25:7, destroy the *v.* spread over
Mat. 27:51, *v.* of the temple was rent
2 Cor. 3:13, Moses put a *v.* over his
15, *v.* is upon their heart, 14:16. [in *v.*
Heb. 6:19, entereth into that with-
10:20, through *v.* that is, his flesh
Vengeance, see *footnote, p.* 877.
Deut. 32:35, to me belongeth *v.* 41.
2 Thes. 1:8, in flaming fire taking *v.*
Jude 7, suffering *v.* of eternal fire
Venom, see *footnote, p.* 340. [unto me
Vessel, Acts 9:15, he is a chosen *v.*
Rom. 9:21, one *v.* to honour [tion
1 Thes. 4:4, possess *v.* in sanctifica-
2 Tim. 2:21, be a *v.* unto honour [*v.*
1 Pet. 3:7, honour to wife as weaker
Rom. 9:22, *vessels* of wrath fitted
23, riches of glory on *v.* of mercy
2 Cor. 4:7, treasure in earthen *v.*
Vicarious Sufferings, see *ftn. p.* 1555.
Victories, see *footnote, p.* 329. [in *v.*
Victory, Isa. 25:8, swallow up death
Matt. 12:20, forth judgment unto *v.*
1 Cor. 15:54, death is swallowed up
55, O grave, where is thy *v.* [in *v.*
57, thanks to God who giveth us *v.*
1 John 5:4, the *v.* that overcometh
Vigilant, 1 Tim. 3:2; 1 Pet. 5:8.
Vile, Rom. 1:26, *v.* affections
Phil. 3:21, shall change our *v.* body
Vine, see *footnote, p.* 408.
Deut. 32:32, *v.* is the *v.* of Sodom
Matt. 26:29, not drink of fruit of *v.*
John 15:1, I am the true *v.* and my
5, I am the *v.* ye are the branches
Vinegar, see *footnote, p.* 224.
Vineyard, see *footnote, p.* 968.
Viol, Isa. 5:12. [from *v.*
Violence, Ps. 72:14, redeem their souls
Mat. 11:12, k. of heaven suffereth *v.*
Luke 3:14, do *v.* to no man, and be
Heb. 11:34, quenched the *v.* of fire
Viper, see *footnote, p.* 1000.
Virgin, see *footnote, p.* 1037.
Isa. 7:14; Matt. 1:23, a *v.* shall conceive, Luke 1:27. [to Christ
2 Cor. 11:2, present you as a chaste *v.*
Mt. 25:1, likened unto ten *virgins* [*v.*
Virtue, 2 Pet.1:3, called us to glory and
5, to faith *v.* and to *v.* knowledge
Phil. 4:8, if there be any *v.* think
Visible, Col. 1:16, *v.* and invisible
Vision, see *footnote, p.* 1504.
Prov. 29:18, where there is no *v.* the
Hab. 2:2, write the *v.* [people perish
3, the *v.* is for an appointed time
Ezek. 13:16, see *visions* of peace
Joel 2:28, young men shall see *v.*
2 Cor. 12:1, I will come to *v.* and
Visit, Lam. 4:22, *v.* iniquity
Acts 7:23, *v.* his brethren, 15:36.
James 1:27, to *v.* the fatherless and
Mt. 25:36, I was sick and ye *visited*
Luke 1:68, *v.* and redeemed people
78, dayspring from on high hath *v.*
Voice, Ps. 95:7, to day, if ye will hear his *v.*
103:20, hearkening to *v.* of his word
Eccl. 12:4, rise up at the *v.* of bird
John 5:25, dead shall hear the *v.* of
10:3, sheep hear his *v.* 4, 16, 27.
1 Thes. 4:16, with *v.* of archangel
Rev. 3:20, if any man hear my *v.*
Void, Is.55:11, word shall not return *v.*
Acts 24:16, conscience *v.* of offence
Rom. 3:31, do we make *v.* the law
Vows; Mosaic laws concerning, see *footnote, p.* 269.
Gen. 28:20, Jacob vowed a *v.*
Ps. 65:1, to thee shall the *v.* be performed [Deut. 23:21, 22.
76:11, *v.* and pay unto the Lord,
Eccl 5:4, a *v.* defer not to pay, 5.
Jonah 2:9, I will pay that I have
Job 22:27, shall pay thy *vows* [*vowed*
Ps. 22:25, I will pay my *v.* before
50:14, pay thy *v.* to Most High
56:12, thy *v.* O God are upon me
Vulture, Lev. 11:14.

W

Wages, see *footnote, p.* 53.
Mal. 3:5, oppress hireling in his *w.*
Luke 3:14, be content with your *w.*
Rom. 6:23, the *w.* of sin is death
Wagon, Gen. 45:19.
Wait, Job 14:14, *w.* till my change come
Ps. 25:5, on thee do I *w.* all the day

27:14, *w.* on the Lord; *w.* I say
37:34, *w.* on the Lord and keep his
104:27, these *w.* all upon thee [way
103:5, I *w.* for Lord, my soul doth *w.*
Prov. 20:22, *w.* on the Lord and he
Isa. 8:17, I will *w.* upon the Lord
30:18, will the Lord *w.* blessed are
all they that *w.* for him
40:31, that *w.* on Lord shall renew
Lam. 3:26, quietly *w.* for salvation of
Lk. 12:36, men that *w.* for their lord
Gal. 5:5, through the Spirit *w.* for
1 Thes. 1:10, *w.* for his Son from
Gen. 49:18, *waited* for thy salvation
Ps. 40:1, I *w.* patiently for the Lord
Mark 15:43, *w.* for kingdom of God
1 Pet. 3:20, longsuffering of God, *w.*
Ps. 33:20, our soul *waiteth* for Lord,
65:1, praise *w.* thee, in Zion, [40:1.
130:6, my soul *w.* for the Lord more
Isa. 64:4, prepared for him that *w.*
Prov. 8:34, *waiting* at the posts of
Lk. 2:25, *w.* for consolation of Israel
Rom. 8:23, *w.* for the adoption
1 Cor. 1:7, *w.* for coming of our L.
Walk, Gn. 24:40, Lord before whom I
17:1, *w.* before me and be perfect [*w.*
Lev. 26:12, I will *w.* among you
Ps. 23:4, though I *w.* through valley
84:11, them that *w.* uprightly
116:9, I will *w.* before the Lord
Eccl. 11:9, *w.* in ways of thy heart
Isa. 2:3, will *w.* in his paths
5, let us *w.* in the light of the Lord
30:21, this is the way, *w.* ye in it
40:31, shall *w.* and not faint
Hos. 14:9, just shall *w.* in them
Mic. 6:8, *w.* humbly with thy God
Amos 3:3, can two *w.* together
Luke 13:33, I must *w.* to-day and
John 8:12, not *w.* in darkness
11:9, *w.* in day, he stumbleth not
12:35, *w.* while ye have light
Rom. 4:12, *w.* in steps of that faith
6:4, should *w.* in newness of life
8:1, *w.* not after the flesh, 4.
13:13, let us *w.* honestly as in
2 Cor. 5:7, we *w.* by faith, not sight
10:3, though *w.* in flesh, not war
Gal. 5:16, *w.* in Spirit, and not fulfil
25, if we live in Spirit, let us *w.* in
6:16, as many as *w.* according
Eph. 2:10, ordained that we *w.* in
4:1, *w.* worthy of the vocation
5:2, *w.* in love as Christ loved
8, *w.* as children of light
5:15, *w.* circumspectly, not as
Phil. 3:16, let us *w.* by the same rule
3:17, mark them who *w.* so as
Col. 1:10, that ye might *w.* worthy
2:5, as ye received Christ, so *w.*
4:5, *w.* in wisdom, redeeming the
1 Thes. 2:12, ye would *w.* worthy of
4:1, how ye ought to *w.* and please
1 John 1:7, if we *w.* in the light
2:6, ought so to *w.* as he walked
3 John 4, my children *w.* in truth, 3.
Rev. 3:4, shall *w.* with me in white
Gen. 6:9, Noah *walked* with God
5:22, Enoch *w.* with God, 24.
Ps. 55:14, we *w.* unto house of God
81:12, *w.* in their own counsels
13, O that Israel had *w.* in my
Isa. 9:2, people that *w.* in darkness
2 Cor. 10:2, *w.* according to flesh
12:18, *w.* we not in same spirit
Gal. 2:14, saw they *w.* not uprightly
Eph. 2:2, in time past ye *w.* Col. 3:7.
1 Pet. 4:3, we *w.* in lasciviousness
Isa. 43:2, when *walkest* through fire
Rom. 14:15, *w.* thou not charitably
Ps. 15:2, he that *walketh* uprightly
39:6, every man *w.* in a vain shew
Pr. 10:9, that *w.* uprightly, *w.* surely
2 Thes. 3:6, brother that *w.* disorder.
1 Pet. 5:8, devil *w.* about seeking
Rev. 2:1, *w.* in midst of 7 golden
Walking. Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 10.
Walls, see *footnote, p.* 463.
War, see *footnote, p.* 388.
Ps. 18:34, teach. hands to *w.* 144:1.
Eccl. 8:8, is no discharge in that *w.*
Isa. 2:4, not learn *w.* any more, Mic.
4:3.
2 Cor. 10:3, we do not *w.* after flesh
1 Tim. 1:18, *w.* a good warfare
1 Pet. 2:11, fleshly lusts which *w.*
Num. 21:14, in book of *wars* of Lord
Ps. 46:9, he maketh *w.* to cease [of *w.*
Matt. 24:6, hear of *w.* and rumours
Jam. 4:1, from whence come *w.* and
2 Tim. 2:4, no man that *warreth*
Isa. 37:8, *warring*, Rom. 7:23. [1:18.
Warfare, 1 Cor. 9:7; 2 Cor. 10:4; 1 Tim.
Warn, Ek. 3:19, if thou *w.* the wicked
33:3, blow trumpet, *w.* people, 9.
Acts 20:31, I ceased not to *w.*
1 Cor. 4:14, my beloved sons I *w.*
1 Thes. 5:14, *w.* them that are unruly
Ps. 19:11, by...servant *warned*
Matt. 3:7, who hath *w.* you to flee
Heb. 11:7, Noah being *w.* of God
War Songs, see *footnote, p.* 391. [snow
Wash, Job 9:30, if I *w.* myself in
Ps. 26:6, *w.* my hands in innocency
51:2, *w.* me thoroughly from iniquity
7, *w.* me and I shall be whiter than
58:10, he shall *w.* his feet in blood
Isa. 1:16, *w.* you, make you clean
Jer. 2:22, thou *w.* thee with nitre
4:14, *w.* thy heart from wickedness
Luke 7:38, to *w.* his feet with tears
John 13:5, began to *w.* disciples' feet
8, I *w.* thee not, thou hast no part
10, needeth not save to *w.* his feet
14, ought to *w.* one another's feet
Acts 22:16, be baptized and *w.* away
Job 29:6, when I *washed* my steps
Isa. 4:4, *w.* away filth of daughters
Ezek. 16:4, neither wast thou *w.* in
1 Cor. 6:11, ye are *w.* justified
Heb. 10:22, *w.* with pure water
Rev. 1:5, *w.* us from sins in his blood
7:14, *w.* robes, and made white in
Eph. 5:26, *washing*, Tit. 3:5.
Washing. *Of hands; Figurative,* see
footnote, p. 1354. [over my sin?
Watch, Job 14:16, dost thou not *w.*
Ps. 102:7, I *w.* and am as a sparrow
130:6, they that *w.* for morning
141:3, set a *w.* before my mouth
Matt. 24:42, *w.* for ye know not, 25:
26:41, *w.* and pray that ye enter [13.
Mark 13:33, take heed, *w.* and, 37.
1 Cor. 16:13, *w.* ye, stand fast in the
1 Thes. 5:6, let us *w.* and be sober
2 Tim. 4:5, *w.* thou in all things
Heb. 13:17, they *w.* for your souls
1 Pet. 4:7, be sober, *w.* unto prayer
Rev. 3:3, if thou shalt not *w.* I will
Matt. 24:43, he would have *watched*
Prov. 8:34, *watching* daily at my
gates [shall find *w.*
Luke 12:37, blessed whom the Lord
Eph. 6:18, *w.* with all perseverance
Watchfulness; *With prayer; Enjoined,*
Watchman, see *ftn. p.* 510. [*ftn. p.* 1347
Water; *Figurative; Symbolical,* see
footnote. p. 561.
Job 15:16, drinketh iniquity like *w.*
Ps. 22:14, I am poured out like *w.*
Isa. 12:3, draw *w.* out of wells of sal.
30:20, give you *w.* of affliction
Ezek. 36:25, sprinkle clean *w.*
Matt. 3:11, I baptize you with *w.*
10:42, cup of cold *w.* in name of a
Luke 16:24, dip tip of his finger in *w.*
John 3:5, except man be born of *w.*
23, baptized because there was much
4:14, shall be in him a well of *w.* [*w.*
7:38, flow rivers of living *w.*
19:34, came thereout blood and *w.*
Acts 8:38, both went down into *w.*
10:47, can any forbid *w.* that these
Eph. 5:26, cleanse it with washing of
1 John 5:6, he that came by *w.* [*w.*
8, three bear witness, Spirit, *w.* and
Jude 12, clouds they are without *w.*
Rev. 7:17, lead to living fountains of
21:6, fountain of *w.* of life, 22:1. [*w.*
22:17, take the *w.* of life freely
Ps. 23:2, leadeth beside still *waters*
69:1, *w.* are come into my soul, 2.
124:4, *w.* had overwhelmed us, 5.
Prov. 5:15, drink *w.* out of thine own
9:17, stolen *w.* are sweet
Eccl. 11:1, cast thy bread upon *w.*
Song 4:15, a well of living *w.* [all *w.*
Isa. 32:20, blessed that sow beside
33:16, bread given him; his *w.* sure
35:6, in wilderness *w.* break forth
54:9, this is as *w.* of Noah unto me
55:1, come ye to *w.* buy and eat
58:11, a spring, whose *w.* fail not
Jer. 2:13, fountain of living *w.* 17:13.
9:1, O that my head were *w.* [11:9.
Hab. 2:14, as *w.* cover the sea, Isa.
Rev. 1:15, his voice as the sound of
many *w.* 14:2; 19:6. [*watered*
Prov. 11:25, he that watereth shall be
Isa. 58:11, like a *w.* gar. Jer. 31:12.
1 Cor. 3:6, I planted, Apollos *w.* 7.
Ps. 42:7, noise of thy *water-spouts*
Wavering, Heb. 10:23; James 1:6.
Way, see *footnote, p.* 1006.
Ps. 1:6, the Lord knoweth the *w.*
Pr. 10:29, *w.* of the Lord is strength
14:12, a *w.* that seemeth right
15:9, *w.* of wicked is abomination
24, *w.* of life is above to the wise
Isa. 26:7, *w.* of just is uprightness, 8.
30:21, this is the *w.* walk ye in it.
35:8, *w.* called the *w.* of holiness
40:3, prepare *w.* of Lord, Luke 3:4.
43:19, make a *w.* in wilderness, 16.
Jer. 10:23, *w.* of man is not in himself
21:8, the *w.* of life and *w.* of death
50:5, shall ask the *w.* to Zion
Mal. 3:1, prepare the *w.* before me
Mat. 7:13, broad is *w.* to destruction
14, narrow is *w.* that leadeth to life
22:16, teacheth *w.* of God in truth
John 1:23, straight the *w.* of Lord
14:4, *w.* ye know, 6, I am the *w.*
Acts 16:17, shew us *w.* of salvation
18:25, instructed in *w.* of Lord, 26.
1 Cor. 10:13, make a *w.* to escape
12:31, shew you more excellent *w.*
2 Pet. 2:2, the *w.* of truth be evil
Ps. 18:30, as for G. *his way* is perfect
37:23, delight in—34, and keep—
119:9, shall a young man cleanse—
Prov. 14:8, prudent to understand—
16:9, man's heart deviseth—
Isa. 55:7, let the wicked forsake—
Ps. 25:8, teach sinners *in the way*
139:24, lead me—everlasting
Matt. 5:25, agree with adversary—
21:32, John came—of righteousness
Luke 1:79, guide our feet—of peace
Pr. 3:17, *ways* are *w.* of pleasantness
5:21, *w.* of man are before Lord
16:2, *w.* of man are clean in his
7, when a man's *w.* please Lord
Jer. 7:3, amend your *w.* and doings
Lam. 3:40, let us search and try our *w.*
Wayfaring, Isa. 35:8; Jer. 14:8.
Weak, Duty of strong to, *ftn. p.* 1576.
Isa. 35:3, strengthen ye *w.* hands
Matt. 26:41, the flesh is *w.* Mk. 14:38.
Rom. 4:19, Abraham not *w.* in faith
14:1, him that is *w.* in faith receive
1 Cor. 4:10, we are *w.* but ye strong
9:22, to the *w.* became I as *w.*
2 Cor. 11:29, who is *w.* and I not *w.*
12:10, I am *w.* then am I strong
1 Thes. 5:14, support the *w.* be [*w.*
Wealth, Job 21:13, spend their days in
Ps. 49:6, that trust in their *w.*
10, and leave their *w.* to others
112:3, *w.* and riches shall be in his
Prov. 10:15, the rich man's *w.* is his
strong city, 18:11.
13:11, *w.* gotten by vanity shall be
22, *w.* of sinners is laid up for
19:4, *w.* maketh many friends
1 Cor. 10:24, seek another's *w.*
Weather, Matt. 16:2, 3.
Weary, Job 3:17, the *w.* be at rest
10:1, soul is *w.* of life, Jer. 4:31.
Pr. 3:11, not be *w.* of his correction
Isa. 40:28, Lord fainteth not, neither
31, shall run and not be *w.* [is *w.*

Gal. 6:9, not be *w.* in well doing, 2 Thes. 3:13.
Weaving, see *footnote, p.* 1010. [14:8.
Wedding, Matt. 22:3, 8, 11; Luke
Weep, Lk. 6:21, blessed are ye that *w.*
23:28, *w.* not for me, but *w.* for
Acts 21:13, what mean ye to *w.* and
Rom. 12:15, *w.* with them that *w.*
1 Cor. 7:30, that *w.* as though wept
James 5:1, rich men *w.* and howl
Ps. 126:6, *weepeth*, Lam. 1:2. [15.
1 Sam. 1:8, why *weepest*, John 20:13,
Weeping, see *footnote, p.* 725.
Psa. 30:5, *w.* may endure for a night
Isa. 22:12, Lord call to *w.* and
Jer. 31:9, they shall come with *w.*
Mat. 8:12, *w.* and gnashing of teeth, 22:13; 24:51; 25:30.
Weights, see *footnote, p.* 195.
Wells, see *footnote, p.* 34.
Wheat, see *footnote, p.* 729.
Matt. 3:12, gather *w.* into the garner
Luke 22:31, may sift you as *w.*
John 12:24, except a corn of *w.* fall
Wheel; *Figurative; Symbolical,* see *footnote, p.* 961.
Whip, 1 Kin. 12:11; Prov. 26:3.
Whirlwind, see *footnote, p.* 914.
2 Kin. 2:1, take Elijah...by *w.*
Job 37:9, out of south cometh *w.*
Ps. 58:9, take th. away as in a *w.*
Prov. 1:27, destruction...as a *w.*
Jer. 23:19, a *w.* of L. is gone forth
Dan. 11:40, come aga. him like *w.*
Hos. 8;7, sown wind, shall reap *w.*
White, see *footnote,* Colors, *p.* 1152.
Job 6:6, any taste in *w.* of an egg
Ps. 68:14, *w.* as snow, Dan. 7:9.
Eccl. 9:8, garments be always *w.*
Isa. 1:18, sins shall be *w.* as snow
Dan. 12:10, many purified and made
Mt. 17:2,his raiment was *w.* 28:3. [*w.*
Rev. 2:17, gave him a *w.* stone
3:4, walk with me in *w.* raiment
Matt. 23:27, *whited,* Acts 23:3. [7.
Ps. 51:7, *whiter* than snow, Lam 4:
Whole, Job 5:18, his hands make *w.*
Matt. 9:12, those that are *w.* need not a physician, Luke 5:31.
Mark 5:34, thy faith made thee *w.* 10:52; Luke 8:48; 17:19.
John 5:4, *w.* of whatsoever disease
6, wilt be made *w.* 14, art made *w.*
Acts 9:34, Christ maketh thee *w.*
Whoredom, see *footnote, p.* 337.
Wicked; *Contrasted with the righteous; Described,* see *footnote, p.* 860; *Happiness of; Hope of; Prayers of; Prosperity of; Punishment of; Warned,* see *footnote, p.* 861.
Gen. 18:25, slay the righteous with *w.*
Job 21:30, *w.* is reserved till the day
Ps. 7:11, God is angry with the *w.*
9:17, *w.* shall be turned into hell
58:3, *w.* are estranged from womb
145:20, all *w.* shall be destroyed
Prov. 11:5, *w.* shall fall by his own
21, *w.* shall not be unpunished, 31.
21:12, God overthroweth the *w.*
28:1, *w.* flee when no man pursueth
Eccl. 7:17, be not overmuch *w.*
Isa. 55:7, let the *w.* forsake his way
57:20, *w.* are like the troubled sea
Jer. 17:9, the heart is desperately *w.*
25:31, he will give the *w.* to sword
Ezek. 3:18, warn the *w.* 33:8, 9, 11.
Dan. 12:10, *w.* shall do *wickedly*
Gen. 19:7, do not so *w.* Neh. 9:33.
1 Sam. 12:25, if ye shall still do *w.*
Wickedness, Gen. 6:5, God saw that *w.*
39:9, how can I do this great *w.* [ed
1 Sm. 24:13,*w.*proceedeth from wick-
Job 4:8, that sow *w.* shall reap same
Ps. 7:9, *w.* of wicked come to end
45:7, righteousness, and hates *w.*
Pr. 8:7, *w.* is abomination to me
10:2, treasures of *w.* profit nothing
13:6, *w.* overthroweth sinners
Eccl. 8:8, neither shall *w.* deliver
Isa. 9:18, *w.* burneth as the fire
Jer. 2:19, thine own *w.* shall correct
Acts 8:22, repent of this thy *w.*
1 John 5:19, whole world lieth in *w.*
Widow, see *footnote, p.* 501.
Wife, see *footnote, p.* 918.
Gen. 2:24, sh. a man cleave to his *w.*
Ex. 20:17, not covet neighbour's *w.*
Prov. 5:18, rejoice with *w.* of youth
18:22, findeth a *w.* findeth a good
19:14, a prudent *w.* is from Lord
Eccl. 9:9, live joyfully with the *w.*
Hos. 12:12, Israel served for a *w.* and for a *w.* he kept sheep
Mal. 2:15, against *w.* of his youth
Luke 17:32, remember Lot's *w.*
Eph. 5:33, every one love his *w.* as
1 Tim. 3:2, bishop be hus. of one *w.*
1 Pet. 3:1, won by conversat. of *w.*
Rev. 21:9, the bride, the Lamb's *w.*
1 Cor. 7:29, *wives,* Eph. 5:25, 28, Col. 3:18, 19; 1 Tim. 3:11; 1 Pet. 3:1.
Will, a testament, see *ftn. p.* 1659.
—, Dt. 33:16, the good *w.* of him that
Matt. 26:39, not as I *w.* but as
Luke 2:14, good *w.* towards men
22:42, not my *w.* but thine
John 1:13, *w.* of flesh, nor of *w.* of man
6:40, this is the *w.* of him that sent
15:7, ask what ye *w.* and it
17:24, I *w.* that those thou hast
Acts 21:14, The *w.* of the L. be done
Rom. 7:18, to *w.* is present with me
Phil. 2:13, worketh to *w.* and to do
Rev. 22:17, whatsoever *w.* let him
Rom. 9:16, not of him that *willeth*
Heb. 10:26, if we sin *wilfully*
Ex. 35:5, whoso is of a *willing* heart
22, as many as were *w.* [*w.* mind
1 Chr. 28:9, with perfect heart and
Ps. 110:3, thy people shall be *w.*
Isa. 1:19, if he be *w.* and obedient
Matt. 26:41, spirit is *w.* but the flesh
Luke 22:42, if thou be *w.* remove cup
John 5:35, *w.* for a season to rejoice
2 Cor. 5:8, *w.* rather to be absent
1 Tim. 6:18, be *w.* to communicate
Heb. 13:18, *w.* in all things to live
2 Pet. 3:9, not *w.* any should perish
Judg. 5:2, *willingly* offered, 9.
1 Chr. 29:9, offered *w.* to the Lord
Lam. 3:33, Lord doth not afflict *w.*
Hos. 5:11, he *w.* walked after
1 Pet. 5:2, not by constraint, but *w.*
Col. 2:23, wisdom in *will worship*
Will of God, see *footnote, p.* 1363.
Ps. 40:8, I delight to do thy *w.* O G.
Mat. 6:10, Thy *w.* be done in earth
7:21, doeth *w.* of my Father, 12.
26:39, not as I will but as thou wilt, Luke 22:42.
Mark 3:35, Who sh. do the *w.* of G.
Luke 11:2, thy *w.* be done, as in hea.
John 4:34, my meat is to do *w.* of him
6:39, this is the Father's *w.* which
Rom. 12:2, perfect *w.* of God
2 Cor. 8:5, unto us by the *w.* of God
Eph. 1:9, mystery of his *w.*
Col. 1:9, filled wi. knowl. of his *w.*
1 Thes. 4:3, For this is the *w.* of G.
Heb. 10:7, Lo, I come to do thy *w.*
1 Pet. 2:15, For so is the *w.* of God
1 John 2:17, doeth *w.* of God abideth
Willow, see *footnote, p.* 202.
Win, Phil. 3:8, that I may *w.*
Prov. 11:30, *winneth* souls is wise
Wind, see *footnote, p.* 806.
Prov. 11:29, shall inherit the *w.*
30:4, gathered the *w.* Ps. 135:7.
Eccl. 11:4, he that observeth the *w.*
Isa. 26:18, have brought forth *w.*
27:8, he stayeth his rough *w.* in
Hos. 8:7, sown *w.*; 12:1, feedeth on *w.*
John 3:8, *w.* bloweth where it listeth
Eph. 4:14, about with every *w.* of
Window, see *footnote, p.* 346.
Wine, see *footnote, p.* 940.
Jg. 9:13, *w.* which cheereth God and
Ps. 104:15, *w.* that maketh glad the
Prov. 20:1, *w.* is a mocker [heart
21:17, loveth *w.* shall not be rich
23:30, that tarry long at *w.* that seek mixed *w.*
31, look not upon *w.* when it is red
31:6, give *w.* to those of heavy heart
Isa. 5:11, till *w.* inflame them
12, pipe and *w.* are in their feasts
28:7, they have erred through *w.*
55:1, buy *w.* and milk. Song 5:1.
Hos. 2:9, take away my *w.* in the
3:1, love flagons of *w.* [season
4:11, new *w.* take away the heart
Hab. 2:5, he transgresseth by *w.*
Eph. 5:18, be not drunk with *w.*
1 Tim. 3:3, not given to *w.* 8; Tit. 1:7.
5:23, use a little *w.* for stomach's
Winebibber, Pr. 23:20; Mt. 11:19; Lk.
Wine Press, see *footnote, p.* 973. [7:34.
Wings, Ps. 17:8, hide under shadow of
18:10,on *w.*of wind, 2 Sam.22:11. [*w.*
Pr. 23:5, riches make themselves *w.*
Mal. 4:2, with healing in his *w.*
Winnowing, see *footnote, p.* 426.
Winter, see *footnote, p.* 15.
Wisdom; *Spiritual; Worldly,* see *footnote, p.* 914.
—, of God, see *footnotes,* God, wisdom of, *p.* 6; Jesus, wisdom, of, *p.* 1306.
—, Deut. 4:6, this is your *w.* [5:12.
1 Kings 4:29, God gave Solomon *w.*
Job 28:28, fear of Lord, that is *w.*
Prov. 4:5, get *w.* get understanding
7, *w.* is the principal thing, ch. 3.
16:16, better to get *w.* than gold
19:8, he that getteth *w.* loveth his
23:4, cease from thine own *w.*
23, buy truth, *w.* and instruction
Eccl. 1:18, in much *w.* is much grief
8:1, a man's *w.* maketh his face
Matt. 11:19, *w.* is justified of her
1 Cor. 1:17, not with *w.* of words
24, Christ the *w.* of God, Luke 11:49.
30, who of God is made unto us *w.*
2:6, we speak *w.* among perfect
3:19, *w.* of this world is foolishness
2 Cor. 1:12, not with fleshly *w.*
Col. 1:9, might be filled with all *w.*
4:5, walk in *w.* towards them that
James 1:5, if any lack *w.* ask of
3:17, *w.* from above is pure
Rev. 5:12, worthy is the Lamb to
13:18, here is *w.* 17:9, [receive *w.*
Wise, Dt. 32:29, O that they were *w.*
Job 5:13, taketh *w.* in own crafti-
11:12, vain man would be *w.* [ness
32:9, great men are not always *w.*
Ps. 2:10,be *w.*O kings, be instructed
19:7, making *w.* the simple
107:43, whoso is *w.* and will
Prov. 3:7, be not *w.* in thine own
35, the *w.* shall inherit glory [eyes
9:12, if thou be *w.* be *w.* for thyself
13:20, walketh with *w.* men sh. be *w.*
26:12, a man *w.* in his own conceit
Eccl. 7:4, heart of *w.* is in house of
9:1, the *w.* are in the hand of God
Isa. 5:21, are *w.* in their own eyes
Jer. 4:22, they are *w.* to do evil
Dan. 12:3, *w.* shall shine as stars
Hos. 14:9, who is *w.* and he shall
Matt. 10:16, be ye *w.* as serpents
11:25, hid these things from the *w.*
Rom. 1:22, professing them, to be *w.*
16:19, be *w.* to that which is good
1 Cor. 3:18, seemeth *w.* in this world
4:10, but ye are *w.* in Christ
Eph. 5:15, not as fools but as *w.*
2 Tim. 3:15, is able to make thee *w.*
Matt. 10:42, *in no wise* lose reward
Luke 18:17, shall—enter therein
John 6:37, cometh, I will—cast out
Rev. 21:27, shall—enter into it
Wise Men, Matt. 2:1-12.
Witchcraft, see *footnote, p.* 126. [he *w.*
Withhold, Ps. 84:11, no good thing will
Prov. 3:27, *w.* not good from them
23:13, *w.* not correction from child
Witness, see *footnote, p.* 281.
Num. 35:30, one *w.* shall not testify
Job 16:19, my *w.* is in heaven
Prov. 14:5, a faithful *w.* will not lie, a false *w.* will utter lies
25, a true *w.* delivereth souls [bour
24:28, be not *w.* against thy neigh-

Isa. 55:4, him for a *w.* to the people
Mal. 3:5, I will be a swift *w.* against
John 3:11, ye receive not our *w.* 5:36.
37, Father borne *w.* of [greater *w.*
Acts 14:17, left not him, without *w.*
1 John 5:10, he that believeth hath
Rev. 1:5, is the faithful *w.* 3:14, [*w.*
20:4, beheaded for *w.* of Jesus
Deut. 17:6, two or three *witnesses*,
Isa. 43:10, my *w.* saith the Lord 12;
1 Thess. 2:10, ye are *w.* [44:8.
1 Tim. 6:12, before many *w.*
Heb. 12:1, so great a cloud of *w.*
Rev. 11:3, power to my two *w.*
Witnessing for Christ, see *ftn. p.* 1447.
Wolf; Figurative, see *footnote, p.*1050.
Woman, Pr. 12:4, a virtuous *w.* is a crown
14:1, every wise *w.* buildeth house
31:10, a virtuous *w.* who can find
30, *w.* that feareth L. shall be prais.
Eccl. 7:26, *w.* whose heart is snares
28, *w.* among all I have not found
Isa. 49:15, can a *w.* forget her sucking
Jer. 31:22, *w.* shall compass a man
Matt. 5:28, looketh on a *w.* to lust
15:28, O *w.* great is thy faith
26:13, this, that this *w.* hath done
John 2:4, *w.* what have I to do with
8:3, brought *w.* taken in adultery
19:26, *w.* behold thy son
Rom. 1:27, the natural use of *w.*
1 Cor. 11:7, *w.* is the glory of man
Gal. 4:4, sent his Son made of a *w.*
1 Tim. 2:12, I suffer not *w.* to teach
14, *w.* being deceived was in trans.
Rev. 12:1, *w.* clothed with sun, 6:16.
17:18, *w.* thou sawest in that city
Women; *Good; Wicked,* see *ftn, p.* 949.
Jg. 5:24, blessed above *w.* shall Jael
Pr. 31:3, give not thy strength to *w.*
Song 1:8, fairest among *w.* 5:9; 6:1.
Isa. 3:12, *w.* rule over them
32:11, tremble ye *w.* at ease
Jer. 9:17, call for the mourning *w.*
Lam. 4:10, *w.* have sodden children
Matt. 11:11, among them born of *w.*
Lk. 1:28, blessed art thou among *w.*
Rom. 1:26, *w.* did change the use
1 Cor. 14:34, let *w.* keep silence
1 Tim. 2:9, *w.* adorn in modest ap-
11, let *w.* learn in silence with [parel
5:14, that the younger *w.* marry
2 Tim. 3:6, lead captive silly *w.*
1 Pet. 3:5, after this manner holy *w.*
Rev. 14:4, are not defiled with *w.*
Wonderful, see *ftn.* Jesus, names of, *p.*
Wood,1 Cor.3:12.*w,* hay,stubble [1302.
2 Tim. 2:20, also vessels of *w.* and
Wool, see *footnote, p.* 395.
Word, see *ftn.* Jesus, names of, *p.*1302.
—, of God, see *footnote, p.* 894.
—, Dt. 30:14, *w.* is very nigh, Rm. 10:8
Prov. 15:23, *w.* spoken in due season
25:11, a *w.* fitly spoken is like apples
Is. 50:4, how to speak a *w.* in season
Mat. 8:8, speak the *w.* only and my
12:36, every idle *w.* that men
Lk. 24:19, mighty in deed, and in *w.*
John 1:1, in beginning was the *W.*
14, the *W.* was made flesh
15:3, ye are clean through the *w.*
1 Cor. 4:20, king of God is not in *w.*
Gal. 6:6, taught in *w.* communicate
Eph. 5:26, washing of water by *w.*
Col. 3:16, let *w.* of Christ dwell in
17, whatsoever ye do in *w.* or deed
1 Thes. 1:5, Gospel came not in *w.*
2 Thes. 2:17, stablish in every good
1 Tim. 5:17, labour in *w.* and [*w.*
2 Tim. 4:2, preach *w.* be instant in
Tit. 1:9, holding fast the faithful *w.*
Heb. 4:2, the *w.* preached did not
5:13, is unskilful in *w.* of righteous.
13:22, suffer the *w.* of exhortation
James 1:21, receive the engrafted *w.*
22, but be doers of the *w.* not hearers
3:2, if any man offend not in *w.*
1 Pet. 3:1, if any obey not the *w.*
2 Pet. 1:19, sure *w.* of prophecy
1 John 1:1, hands handled of the *W.*
5:7, Father, *W.* and Holy Ghost
Rev. 3:10, kept *w.* of my patience
12:11, overcame by *w.* of testimony
John 8:31, *my word,* 43; Rev. 3:8.
Psa. 119:11, *thy word* I hid in mine
50, for—hath quickened me [heart
105,—is a lamp unto my feet
140,—is very pure, 160—is true
138:2, magnified—above all thy
Jer. 15:16,—was unto me joy and
John 17:6, they kept—17,—is truth.
Words; *Of Jesus,* see *footnote, p.* 1401
Eccl. 10:12, the *w.* of a wise man
12:11, *w.* of the wise are as goads
Luke 4:22, the gracious *w.* that proceeded out of his mouth
John 6:63, *w.* I speak are Spirit and
68, thou hast the *w.* of eternal life
Acts 7:22, Moses mighty in *w.* and
15:24, troubled you with *w.* 18:15.
20:35, remember the *w.* of Lord
26:25, speak the *w.* of truth and
1 Cor. 2:4, not with enticing *w.* of
2 Tim. 1:13, hold fast form of sound
2:14, strive not about *w.* to no [*w.*
Rev. 1:3, hear *w.* of prophecy, 22:18.
Work, see *footnotes,* Industry, *p.* 548; Labor, *p.* 1415.
Ps. 8:3, heavens *w.* of thy fingers [*w.*
19:1, firmament sheweth his handy
Eccl. 8:17, I beheld all the *w.* of God
12:14, God shall bring *w.* into
Isa. 10:12, performed his whole *w.*
28:21, do his strange *w.*
29:16, shall *w.* say of him that
45:11, concerning *w.* of my hands
64:8, we all are the *w.* of thy hands
Jer. 18:3, potter wrought a *w.* on the
Mark 6:5, could do no mighty *w.*
John 17:4, finished *w.* thou gavest
Acts 5:38, if this *w.* be of men
13:2, for the *w.* whereto I called
Rom. 2:15, shew *w.* of law written
11:6, otherwise *w.* is no more *w.*
1 Cor. 3:13, every man's *w.* made
9:1, are not ye my *w.* in the Lord
Eph. 4:12, for *w.* of the ministry
2 Thes. 1:11, *w.* of faith with power
2:17, stablish you in every good *w.*
2 Tim. 4:5, do *w.* of an evangelist
Jam. 1:4, let patience have perf. *w.*
25, doer of the *w.* shall be blessed
1 Pet. 1:17, judgeth every man's *w.*
Matt. 7:23, depart that *w.* iniquity
John 6:28, might *w.* works of God
9:4, I must *w.* the works of him
Rom. 8:28, all things *w.* together
Phil. 2:12, *w.* out your salvation
1 Thes. 4:11, to *w.* with your hands
2 Thes. 3:10, if any *w.* not, [ful *w.*
Prov. 11:18, wicked *worketh* a deceit-
John 5:17, my Father *w.* and I *w.*
Acts 10:35, that *w.* righteousness is
Rom. 4:4, to him that *w.* is reward
1 Cor. 12:6, same God who *w.* all
2 Cor. 4:17, *w.* for us a far more
Gal. 5:6, faith which *w.* by love
Eph. 1:11, *w.* all things according
2:2, spirit that now *w.* in children
Phil. 2:13, it is God that *w.* in you
1 Thes. 2:13, effectually *w.* in you
Isa. 28:29, excellent in *working*
Mark 16:20, the Lord *w.* with them
Rom. 7:13, sin *w.* death in me
1 Cor. 4:12, *w.* with our own hands
9:6, have not we power to forbear *w.*
Eph. 1:19, according to *w.* of mighty
3:7, by effectual *w.* of his power
4:28, *w.* with his hands the thing
Phil. 3:21, according to *w.* whereby
2 Thes. 3:11, *w.* not at all, but are
Heb. 13:21, *w.* th. which is pleasing
2 Cor. 6:1, *workers,* 11, 13; Phil. 3:2.
Matt. 10:10, *workman,* 2 Tim. 2:15.
Ex. 31:3, *workmanship,* Eph. 2:10.
Works. *Good,* see *footnote, p.* 1642; *Insufficient for salvation,* see *footnote,*
—, of God, see *footnote, p.* 839. [*p.*1643
—, under the Law, see *ftn. p.* 192.
—, John 5:20, shew him greater *w.*
10:32, of these *w.* do ye stone me
38, believe the *w.* that I do
14:11, believe me for the *w.* sake
12, greater *w.* than these shall he do
Acts 26:20, *w.* meet for repentance
Rom. 3:27, by what law? of *w.* nay:
4:6, righteousness without *w.*
9:11, not of *w.*but of him that calleth
32, sought it as by *w.* of the law
11:6, then it is no more of *w.*
13:12, us cast off *w.* of darkness
Gal. 2:16, by *w.* of law no flesh be
3:2, received ye spirit by *w.* of law
10, as many as are *w.* of the law
5:19, *w.* of the flesh are manifest
Eph. 2:9, not of *w.* 10, to good *w.*
5:11, unfruitful *w.* of darkness
Col. 1:21, enemies by wicked *w.*
1 Thes. 5:13, love them for their *w.*
2 Tim. 1:9, not according to our *w.*
Tit. 1:16, in *w.* they deny him
3:5, not by *w.* of righteousness
Heb. 6:1, repentance from dead *w.*
9:14, conscience from dead *w.*
James 2:14, and have not *w.* can
20, faith without *w.* is dead, 17:26.
21, justified by *w.* 24, 25.
22, by *w.* was faith made perfect
1 John 3:8, he might destroy *w.* of
Rev. 9:20, repented not of the *w.* of
18:6, according to her *w.* 20:12, 13.
World, Ps. 17:14, men of the *w.*
24:1, *w.* is Lord's
50:12, *w.* is mine and the fulness
Eccl.3:11,hath set *w.*in their heart
Matt. 16:26, what is a man profited if he shall gain the whole *w.* and lose his own soul, Mark. 8:36.
18:7, woe to *w.* because of offences
Mark 16:15, go into all the *w.* and
Luke 20:35, worthy to obtain that *w.*
John 1:10, he was in *w.* *w.* was made by him. and *w.* knew him not
29, Lamb of G. taketh away sin of *w.*
3:16, God so loved the *w.* he gave
17, *w.* through him might be saved
7:7, the *w.* cannot hate you, but
12:47, not to judge *w.* but save *w.*
14:17, whom *w.* cannot receive
19, *w.* seeth me no more; but ye
31, *w.* may know I love Father
15:18, if the *w.* hate you
19, chosen you out of the *w.* therefore the *w.* hateth you
16:28, I leave *w.* and go to Father
17:9, I pray not for the *w.*
11, I am no more in the *w.* but these
16, not of *w.* even as I am not of *w.*
18, thou hast sent me into the *w.*
23, *w.* may know thou hast sent
Rom. 3:19, all the *w.* become guilty
1 Cor. 1:21, *w.* by wisdom knew not
Gal. 6;14, *w.* is crucified unto me
Col. 1:6, as in all *w.* and bringeth
Tit. 1:2, promised before *w.* began
Heb. 2:5, *w.* to come 6:5.
11:38, the *w.* was not worthy [the *w.*
1 John 2:2, propitiation for sins of
2:15, love not *w.* nor things in *w.*
16, all that is in the *w.* is of the *w.*
17, *w.* passeth away and the lust
3:1, the *w.* knoweth us not
4:5, they are of the *w.* they speak of the *w.* and the *w.* heareth them
5:19, whole *w.* lieth in wickedness
Rev. 3:10, temptation come on all *w.*
13:3, all *w.* wondered after beast
Heb. 1:2, he made the *worlds*
11:3, the *w.* were framed by him
Worldliness, see *footnote, p.* 1684.
Worldly Care, see *ftn.* Anxiety, *p.* 1678.
— Pleasure, see *footnote, p.* 951.
Worm, see *footnote, p.* 1259.
Job 25:6, man that is a *w.*
Ps. 22:6, I am a *w.* and no man
Isa. 41:14, fear not, thou *w.* Jacob
66:24, their *w.* shall not die, Mark 9: 44, 48. [Acts 12:23.
Job 19:26, *worms* destroy this body
Wormwood, see *footnote, p.* 334.
Worship; ***Family; National, ftn. p.*35**

Matt. 15:9, in vain do they *w.* me
John 4:24, *w.* him must *w.* in truth
Acts 17:23, whom ye ignorantly *w.*
24:14, so *w.* I the God of my
Phil. 3:3, of the circumcision *w.* God
Rev. 3:9, *w.* before thy feet
19:10, to *w.* God, 22:9.
Worthy, Matt. 8:8, am not *w.*
10:10, workman is *w.* of his meat
13, if house be *w.* let your peace
37, more than me, is not *w.* of me
22:8, that were bidden were not *w.*
Luke 3:8, fruits *w.* of repentance
7:4, *w.* for whom he should do this
10:7, labourer is *w.* of his hire
15:19, no more *w.* to be called thy
20:35, counted *w.* to obtain [son, 21.
21:36, *w.* to escape all things
Acts 5:41, counted *w.* to suffer shame
Rom. 8:18, not *w.* to be compared
Eph. 4:1, walk *w.* of the vocation
Col. 1:10, walk *w.* of the Lord being
1 Thes. 2:12, walk *w.* of God who
2 Thes. 1:5, *w.* of the kingdom of G.
11, God count you *w.* of this calling
1 Tim. 1:15, *w.* of all acceptation, 4:9.
5:17, elders *w.* of double honour
18, labourer is *w.* of reward
6:1, count masters *w.* of all honour
Heb. 3:3, *w.* more glory than Moses
10:29, of how much sorer punishment shall he be thought *w.*
11:38, of whom world was not *w.*
Rev. 3:4, walk in white, they are *w.*
5:12, *w.* is the Lamb that was slain
16:6, for they are *w.*
Wound, Dt. 32:39, I *w.* and I heal
1 Cor. 8:12, *w.* their weak conscience
Ps. 69:26, *wounded*, 109:22, Song 5:7.
Prov. 18:14, a *w.* spirit who can bear
Isa. 53:5, *w.* for our transgressions
Prov. 27:6, Faithful are the *wounds* of
Isa. 1:6, *w.* and bruises and
Jer. 30:17, I will heal thee of thy *w.*
Luke 10:34, bound up his *w.*
Wrath, see *footnote*, Anger, *p.* 836; Anger of God, *p.* 596.
Job 5:2, *w.* killeth the foolish man
Ps. 76:10, *w.* of man...praise thee
Hab. 3:2, in *w.* remember mercy
Matt. 3:7, flee from *w.* to come
Rom. 2:5, treasure up *w.* against day
5:9, saved from *w.* through him [of *w.*
12:19, give place unto *w.*
13:5, not only for *w.* but conscience
Eph. 2:3, by nature children of *w.*
4:26, let not sun go down on *w.*
1 Thes. 1:10, delivered from *w.* to
2:16, for *w.* is come on them
5:9, not appointed us to *w.*
1 Tim. 2:8, holy hands without *w.*
Heb. 11:27, not fearing *w.* of king
Jas. 1:19, slow to speak, slow to *w.*
20, *w.* of man worketh not righteousness of God
Rev. 6:16, from *w.* of Lamb
12:12, having great *w.* because
14:8, wine of *w.* of her fornification, 18:3.
Wrestling. Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 51.
Wretched, Rom. 7:24; Rev. 3:17.
Wrinkle, Eph. 5:27, not having spot or *w.*
Write, Deut. 6:9, *w.* them upon
Prov. 3:3, *w.* on table of heart, 7:3.
Jer. 31:33, I will *w.* it in their hearts
1 John 2:1, little children these things *w.* I unto you, 12.
I *w.* no new commandment
8, a new commandment I *w.*
12, I *w.* unto you fathers, *w.* to you young men, I *w.* to you little
1 Cor. 10:11, *written* for our
2 Cor. 3:2, epistle *w.* in our hearts
3, *w.* not with ink but Spirit of
Heb. 12:23, are *w.* in heaven, Lk. 10: 20.
14, I have *w.* to you fathers, I have *w.* to you young men
21, I have not *w.* unto you
26, these things have I *w.*
Wrong, Mt. 20:13, I do thee no *w.*
1 Cor. 6:7, why not rather take *w.* 8.

Y

Yea, Mat. 5:37, communication be *y. y.*
2 Cor. 1:18, *y.* and nay
Year, see *footnote*, *p.* 205.
Ps. 90:4, a 1000 *years* in thy sight
2 Pet. 3:8, a thousand *y.* as one day
Rev. 20:2, bound him a 1000 *y.* 3.
Yield, Rom. 6:13, *y.* not members as instruments, but *y.*
Rom. 6:16, whom ye *y.* yourselves
Heb. 12:11, *yieldeth* peaceable fruit
Yoke; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 436.
Lam. 3:27, good to bear *y.* in his
Matt. 11:29, take my *y.* upon you
30, my *y.* is easy and burden light
Gal. 5:1, *y.* of bondage, Acts 15:10.
2 Cor. 6:14, be not unequally *yoked*
Young, Psa. 37:25, I have been *y.*
1 Tim. 5:1, entreat the *younger* men
14, I will that *y.* women marry
1 Pet. 5:5, ye *y.* submit to elder
Young Men; *Admonitions to; Exhortations to; Folly of*, see *ftn. p.* 913.
Youth, Gen. 8:21, the imagination of man is evil from his *y.*
1 Kings 18:12, the Lord from my *y.*
Job 13:26, possess iniquities of my *y.*
Ps. 25:7, sins of my *y.*
103:5, thy *y.* is renewed as eagle's
Eccl. 11:9, O young man, in thy *y.*
10, childhood and *y.* are vanity
1 Tim. 4:12, man despise thy *y.*
2 Tim. 2:22, flee *youthful* lusts

Z

Zaanaim, Josh. 19:33.
Zaavan, Gen. 36:77.
Zabad, 2 Chr. 24:26; 25:3, 4.
Zabdi, 1 Chr. 27:27.
Zacchaeus, Luke 19:1-10.
Zaccur, 1 Chr. 25:2, 10.
Zachariah, son of Jeroboam, 2 Kin. 10:3.
—, grandfather of Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 18:2.
Zacharias, son of Barachias, Matt. 23:35.
—, father of John the Baptist, Lk. 1:5.
Zadok, see *footnote*, *p.* 511.
—, father of Jerusha, 2 Kin. 15:33.
Zair, 2 Kin. 8:21.
Zalmon, Judg. 9:48.
Zalmonah, Num. 33:41, 42.
Zalmunna, Judg. 8:5-21.
Zanoah, name of two cities, about which little is known, Josh. 15:34;56
Zaphnath-paaneah, Gen. 41:45.
Zara, Matt. 1:3.
Zarah, see *footnote*, *p.* 68.
Zared, Num. 21:12.
Zarephath, 1 Kings 17:9, 10.
Zaretan, Josh. 3:16.
Zeal, see *footnote*, *p.* 1595.
Ps. 69:9, the *z.* of thine house hath
119:139, my *z.* hath consumed me
Isa. 9:7, *z.* of the Lord will perform
Rom. 10:2, they have a *z.* of God
2 Cor. 7:11, what *z.* yea what revenge
Phil. 3:6, concerning *z.* persecuting
Num. 25:13, was *zealous* for his God
Acts 22:3, I was *z.* towards God as
Tit. 2:14, people *z.* of good works
Rev. 3:19, be *z.* therefore and repent
Gal. 4:18, *zealously* affected in a
Zebah, Judg. 8:5-21.
Zebedee, see *footnote*, *p.* 1308.
Zeboim, Hos. 11:8.
Zebul, Judg. 9:28-41.
Zebulun, son of Jacob and Leah, see *footnote*, *p.* 52.
—, tribe of, see *footnote*, *p.* 86.
Zechariah, a high priest, 2 Chr. 24: 20-22.
—, the prophet, see *ftn. p.* 1277.
Zedad, Num. 34:8.
Zedekiah, a false prophet, *ftn p.* 571.
—, king of Judah, see *ftn. p.* 619.
—, a false prophet, Jer. 29:21-23.
Zeeb, Judg. 7:25.
Zelah, Josh. 18:28.
Zelek, 2 Sam. 23:37
Zelophehad, see *footnote*, *p.* 265.
Zenan, Josh. 15:37.
Zenas, Tit. 3:13.
Zephaniah, a priest, see *ftn. p.* 1072.
—, a prophet, see *footnote*, *p.* 1272.
Zephs, Gen. 36:11.
Zerah, son of Renel, Gen. 36:13.
—, father of Jobab, Gen. 36:33.
—, son of Simeon, Num. 26:13.
—, king of Ethiopia, 2 Chr. 14:9-15.
Zeresh, Esth. 5:10-14.
Zeruah, 1 Kin. 11:26.
Zerubbabel, see *footnote*, *p.* 724.
Zerulah, see *footnote*, *p.* 624.
Zetham, 1 Chr. 23:8.
Ziba, see *footnote*, *p.* 492.
Zibeon, Gen. 36:20.
Zibiah, 2 Kin. 12:1.
Zichri, see *footnote*, *p.* 637.
Zidon, see *footnote*, *p.* 1175.
Zif, see *footnote*, Month, *p.* 107.
Ziklag, see *footnote*, *p.* 368.
Zillah, Gen. 4:19, 22, 23.
Zilpah, see *footnote*, *p.* 50.
Zimran, Gen. 25:2.
Zimri, a prince, Num. 25:6-8, 14.
—, king of Israel, 1 Kin. 16:9-20.
Zin, see *footnote*, *p.* 238.
Zion, see *footnote*, *p.* 487.
Ziph, two cities of Judah, about which little is known, Josh. 15:55; 1 Sam. 23:14.
Ziphion, Gen. 46:16.
Ziphron, Num. 34:9.
Zippor, Num. 22:2.
Zipporah, see *footnote*, *p.* 91.
Ziz, 2 Chr. 20:16.
Zoan, see *footnote*, *p.* 1000.
Zoar, see *footnote*, *p.* 343.
Zobah, see *footnote*, *p.* 450.
Zohar, father of Ephron, Gn. 23:8
—, son of Simeon, Gen. 46:10.
Zoheleth, 1 Kin. 1:9.
Zophar, Job 2:11.
Zorah, see *footnote*, *p.* 375.
Zorobabel, Matt. 1:12.
Zuar, Num. 1:8.
Zuph, 1 Sam. 9:5.
Zur, Num. 25:15.
Zurishaddai, see *footnote*, *p.* 227.
Zuzims, Gen. 14:5.

PHYSICAL MAP OF THE HOLY LAND
Copyright by C. S. HAMMOND & CO., N. Y.
Scale of Miles
0 5 10 20 30 40
Perennial Rivers
Seasonal Rivers and Streams
Elevations in feet.
Modern Arabic names are underlined.
ALTITUDES IN FEET
5000
3000
2000
1000
500
Sea Level
600
-500
-1000
34°
A
B
35°
C
36°
33°
32°
31°
Sidon
Damascus
PHOENICIA
Tyre
Dan
UPPER GALILEE
Hauran
BASHAN
Accho
LOWER GALILEE
Nazareth
Plain of Esdraelon or Jezreel
Dor
Caesarea
Beth-shan
Plain of Sharon
SAMARIA
Samaria
Shechem
El Ghor
GILEAD
EPHRAIM
Joppa
Rabbath-ammon
AMMON
DESERT
Jericho
Plain of Moab
Jerusalem
Bethlehem
Plain of Philistia
Shephelah
JUDAEA
Wilderness of Judah
Gaza
Hebron
Raphia
Beer-sheba
MOAB
Kir-moab
IDUMAEA
Negeb
Ascent of Akrabbim
Wilderness of Zin
EDOM
Arabah
Kadesh-barnea
D
B Longitude 35° East of C Greenwich

THE BIBLICAL WORLD
AT THE TIME OF THE PATRIARCHS
2000 to 1600 B. C.
Copyright by C. S. HAMMOND & CO., N. Y.
Scale of Miles
0 50 100 200 300
Capitals
OLD HITTITE KINGDOM (after 1700 B. C.)
Hattushash (Bogaskoy)
Kushshar (Alisar Huyuk)
Kanish
GASGAS
ASSUWA
ARZAWA
KIZZUWADNA
TAURUS MTS.
ANTI-TAURUS
Troy (Mingan)
Beycesultan
Maeander
RHODES
CRETE
MINOAN DOMINIONS c 1800 B C
CYPRUS
Excavations at Beycesultan suggest that southwestern Asia Minor, at this time, was inhabited by peoples related to the Greeks.
About 2000 B. C. the Indo-European Hittites invaded Asia Minor and conquered the aboriginal Proto-Hattians.
After 1500 B. C. the Hurrians established the powerful Kingdom of Mitanni in Padan-Aram & Assyria.
Mt. Ararat
Hurrians (Horites) before 1700 B. C.
Hurrians 1700-1600 B.C.
Indo-Iranians (Aryans)
ELBURZ MTS.
ZAGROS MTS.
Kassites
After Hammurabi's reign the highlander Kassites conquered Babylonia.
Tepe Siyalk
Tepe Giyan
Lulu
Mt. Nisir
Carchemish
Haran
PADAN-ARAM
from Ur
KINGDOM OF MARI (conquered by Hammurabi c. 1700 B. C.)
OLD BABYLONIAN EMPIRE (under Hammurabi c. 1700 B. C.)
ASSYRIA
Tepe Gawra
Nineveh
M'lefaat
Calah
Arbela
Ashur
Jarmo
Nuzi
Mari
Eshnunna
Sippar
Babylon
Kish
Nippur
Issin
Umma
Shuruppak
Lagash
Erech
Larsa
Kazallu
Ur
Eridu
Susa
ELAM
AKKAD
BABYLONIA
SUMER
Amorites
Raided by Hittites c. 1600 B. C.
The dashed line represents the ancient shoreline of the Persian Gulf according to many scholars. Late research indicates, however, that the ancient coastline corresponded closely to the modern one.
Alalakh
Khalab
Ugarit
Arvad
Hamath
Qatna
Tadmor (Palmyra)
Byblos
Sidon
Damascus
Hazor
Dothan
Shechem
Bethel
Jerusalem
Mamre
Gerar
Beer-sheba
CANAAN
ROUTE OF ABRAHAM & THE PATRIARCHS
The Amorites, Semitic nomads from the desert, invaded the Fertile Crescent c. 2000 B. C. They later founded the Kingdoms of Mari & Babylonia.
DESERT
The Egyptians controlled Canaan at this time.
The Hyksos, Semitic people from Canaan, conquered Egypt about 1700 B. C.
EGYPTIAN KINGDOM (12th dynasty 2000-1788 B. C.)
Xois
Tanis
On
Pyramids
Memphis
Lisht
Labyrinth
Beni Hasan
SINAI PENINSULA
Royal Egyptian copper mines
Mt. Sinai
LIBYAN DESERT
A B C D E F G
2 3 4

CANAAN BEFORE THE CONQUEST
Copyright by C. S. HAMMOND & CO., N. Y.
Scale of Miles
0 5 10 20 30 40
Perennial Rivers
Seasonal Rivers & Streams
Capitals
A B C D E
A B C D E
2 3 4 5 6 7
Phoenicians from
the cities of Sidon and
Tyre trading throughout
the Mediterranean
HITTITE EMPIRE
Ubi
Damascus
Sidon
Zarephath
Sidonians (Phoenicians)
MOUNT LEBANON
MT HERMON
Tyre
Kanah
Laish (Dan)
Kedesh
Misrephoth-maim
Achzib
Hazor
Merom
BASHAN (KINGDOM OF OG)
Karnaim
Ashtaroth
Accho
Achshaph
Chinnereth
Madon
MT CARMEL
Shimron
Jokneam
Dor
Megiddo
Taanach
Ibleam
Dothan
Sochoh
Tirzah
Edrei
Ham
Ramoth-gilead
Beth-shan
Pella
Jabesh gilead
Mahanaim
The 13th and 12th
century kingdoms of
Bashan, Ammon, Moab
and Edom displaced the
and Horites respectively.
Canaanites
Plain of Sharon
Mt Ebal
Shechem
Jacob's Well
Mt Gerizim
Succoth
Penuel (Peniel)
Adam
Amorites
Joppa
Aphek
Tappuah
Ono
Lod
Canaan at this time was
an Egyptian province organ-
ized on a city-state system.
The local kings were only
required to pay tribute and
to furnish labor for Egyptian
royal projects.
Bethel
Ai
Beeroth
Gezer
Ekron
Gibeon
Chephirah
Kirjath jearim
Jericho
Gilgal
Jebusites
Jerusalem (Jebus, Salem)
Jazer
KINGDOM OF SIHON
Rabbath-ammon
Plains of Moab
Heshbon
Medeba
Jahaz
AMMON
Ashdod
Beth-shemesh
Makkedah
Jarmuth
Libnah
Adullam
Bethlehem
Ashkelon
Gath
Lachish
Mamre
Eglon
Kirjath-arba (Hebron)
Hivites
Gaza (Azzah)
Kiriathaim
Dibon
Aroer
Kirjath-sepher (Debir)
Hazeon-tamar (En-gedi)
Gerar
Hittites
Raphia
Sharuhen
Beer-sheba
Arad
Ar
Hormah
Kir-moab (Kir-hareseth)
MOAB
Amalekites
Kenites
Rehoboth
Zoar
lieved to be beneath the shal-
low waters of the Dead Sea
Siddim (shaded portion).
Ascent of Akrabbim
Wilderness of Zin
Bozrah
Arabah
Oboth
EDOM
Kadesh-barnea (En mishpat)
Punon

THE EMPIRE OF DAVID AND SOLOMON
c. 1000 - 925 B. C.
Copyright by C. S. HAMMOND & CO., N. Y.
Scale of Miles
0 20 40 60 80 100
Perennial Rivers
Seasonal Rivers & Streams
Capitals
David's realm as King of Judah
David's realm as King of Israel
Territory conquered by David
Boundary of the Empire of David & Solomon
Hittites
Khalab
Possible limit of Solomon's empire
Tiphsah
(Thapsacus)
Solomon may have exercised economic control in this area. The Bible states that his dominions reached from Tiphsah, west of the Euphrates, to Gaza.
HAMATH
Hamath
CHITTIM
(CYPRUS)
Salamis
Arvad
PHOENICIA
Kadesh
Riblah
Zedad
Hazar-enan
Tadmor
Possible limit of Solomon's empire
Gebal
(Byblos)
LEBANON
Berothai
ZOBAH
SYRIA
(Aramaeans)
Hiram of Tyre furnished Solomon with materials and artisans to build the Temple and Palace at Jerusalem. As payment, Hiram received 20 cities in the vicinity of Cabul.
Sidon
Damascus
DAMASCUS
Mt. Hermon
Ijon
Abel
Dan
Tyre
Kedesh
MAACHAH
Hazor
The Aramaean kingdoms conquered by David were placed under military rule. During Solomon's reign Rezon revolted and secured independence for Damascus.
DESERT
Accho
Cabul
Ashtaroth
Solomon maintained huge stables at Megiddo.
GESHUR
Nobah
Megiddo
Dor
Taanach
Mt. Gilboa
TOB
Edrei
BASHAN
Beth-shan
Ramoth-gilead
Salcah
ISRAEL
David captured the Jebusite city of Jerusalem and made it his capital.
Mahanaim
Shechem
GILEAD
David defeated the Ammonites at Rabbath-ammon and had himself proclaimed King of Ammon.
The Philistines were defeated by David and driven back to the coastal area. Solomon later received Gezer from the King of Egypt.
Joppa
PHILISTIA
Gezer
Ekron
Gibeah
Jericho
Rabbath-ammon
AMMON
Ashdod
Jerusalem
Heshbon
Beth-shemesh
Ashkelon
Gath
Medeba
Lachish
JUDAH
Gaza
Hebron
En-gedi
Moab was ruled as a vassal state by David and Solomon.
Ziklag
Aroer
Gerar
Raphia
Beer-sheba
Ar
MOAB
Kir-moab
Tamar
Amalekites
Arabah
Bozrah
Kadesh-barnea
Punon
EDOM
was ruled by a
governor until
of Hadad at
Solomon's
Sela
(Petra)
Ezion-geber
Here Solomon built a fleet of ships for the Red Sea trade and a large smelter for refining the ores of the Arabah.
A
B
C
D
1
3
4
5

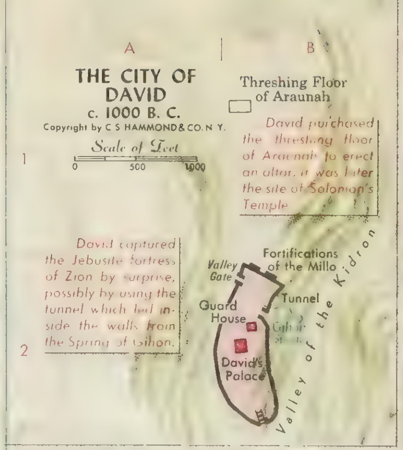
JUDAH AFTER THE FALL OF ISRAEL
c. 700 B.C.
Copyright by C. S. HAMMOND & CO., N. Y.
Scale of Miles
0 5 10 20 30
Perennial Rivers
Seasonal Rivers & Streams
Capitals
The Great Sea
(Mediterranean Sea)
PHOENICIA
MOUNT LEBANON
MT. HERMON
DAMASCUS
Damascus
Sidon
Zarephath
Tyre
Ijon
Abel beth maachah
Dan
Kedesh
Hazor
QARNINI
Achzib
Accho
Ramah
GALILEE
Chinnereth
Jotbah
Bashan
Karnaim
Ashtaroth
Aphek
Hammath
HAURAN
Edrei
MT. CARMEL
Gath-hepher
Plain of MEGIDDO
Jezreel
Jokneam
Dor
Shunem
Megiddo
Taanach
Jezreel
Ramoth gilead
Beth shan
Pella
Mahanaim
GILEAD
Dothan
Plain of Sharon
DU'RU
SAMARIA
SAMERINA
Samaria
Mt. Ebal
Shechem
Jordan River
Jabbok R.
Aphek
Joppa
Shiloh
AMMON
Rabbath-ammon
Lod
Jabneh (Jabneel)
Ekron
Gezer
Beth-horon
Mizpeh
Bethel
Ai
Michmash
Jericho
Gibeon
Geba
Gilgal
Gederoth
Gibbethon
Ajalon
Ramah
Gibeah
Anathoth
Nob
Elealeh
Elteke
Jerusalem
Heshbon
Ashdod
Beth shemesh
Timnah
In 701 B.C. Jerusalem was besieged, though not taken, by Sennacherib.
Medeba
Saphir
Libnah
Adullam
Jahaz
Ashkelon
Gath
Moresheth gath
Tekoa
Mareshah
Lachish
Hebron
PHILISTIA
Gaza
Adoraim
Dibon
Debir
En gedi
Aroer
Dumah
Gerar
MOAB
Raphia
Beer sheba
Ar
Kir-moab (Kir hareseth)
JUDAH
Judah was never a province of Assyria.
Zoar
EGYPTIAN KINGDOM
EDOM
ARABS

GREAT EMPIRES OF THE SIXTH CENTURY B. C.
Copyright by C. S. HAMMOND & CO., N. Y.
Scale of Miles
0 100 200 300 400 500
Capitals
Limits of the Persian Empire c. 500 B.C.
Persian Royal Road
Red Sea-Nile Canal Built by Darius I
Darius I extended the Persian Empire into Europe. Attempts to subjugate Greece by Darius I and Xerxes I failed as the Greeks won at Marathon and Salamis.
The Persians under Cyrus the Great overthrew the Medes, conquered Lydia and Babylonia to fulfill the prophecy of Daniel.
Pharaoh Necho defeated Josiah of Judah but was later driven out of Palestine after being defeated by Nebuchadnezzar at Carchemish (605 B. C.).
The rise of the New Babylonian (Chaldaean) Empire brought an end to the Kingdom of Judah and exile of her people.
The Edict of Cyrus (538 B.C.) allowed the Jews to return to their homeland.
Egypt came under Persian rule after Cambyses defeated Psamtik III at Pelusium in 525 B. C.
Scythians
Massagetae
Sakas (Scythians)
KINGDOM OF LYDIA (670-546 B.C.)
MEDIAN EMPIRE (625-550 B.C.)
NEW BABYLONIAN EMPIRE (625-539 B.C.)
KINGDOM OF EGYPT (26th DYNASTY 663-525 B.C.)
ELAM (SUSIANA)
ETHIOPIA (CUSH)
ILLYRIA
EPIRUS
MACEDONIA
THRACE
GREECE
CRETE
RHODES
LYCIA
PISIDIA
CILICIA
CYPRUS
BITHYNIA
PAPHLAGONIA
CAPPADOCIA
ARMENIA
COLCHIS
CAUCASUS MTS.
ASSYRIA
ARABIA
JUDAH
PERSIS
CARMANIA
PARTHIA
ARIA
HYRCANIA
MARGIANA
CHORASMIA
SOGDIANA
BACTRIA
ARACHOSIA
DRANGIANA
GANDARA
GEDROSIA (MAKA)
INDIA
HINDU KUSH
Dahae
Cadusii
Amardi
Sagartians
Sarangians
Pactyans
Paricanians
Utians
Libyans
Olbia
Chersonesus
Panticapaeum
Apollonia
Byzantium
Chalcedon
Sinope
Phasis
Trapezus
Thermopylae
Marathon
Athens
Salamis
Sparta
Sardis
Ephesus
Miletus
Pteria
Ancyra
Tarsus
Carchemish
Haran
Thapsacus
Arvad
Byblos
Tadmor
Damascus
Sidon
Tyre
Megiddo
Jerusalem
Gaza
Elath
Mt. Sinai
Cyrene
Barca
Naucratis
Sais
Pelusium
Tahpanhes
On
Memphis (Noph)
Ammonium
Thebes (No)
Pathros
Syene (Elephantine I.)
Arbela
Ecbatana (Achmetha)
Behistun
Rhagae
Opis
Sippar
Babylon
Nippur
Erech
Susa (Shushan)
Aspadana
Pasargadae
Persepolis
Bagae
Maracanda (Samarkand)
Bactra
Taxila
Pattala
Indus
Arabian Sea
A B C D E F G
1 2 3
6

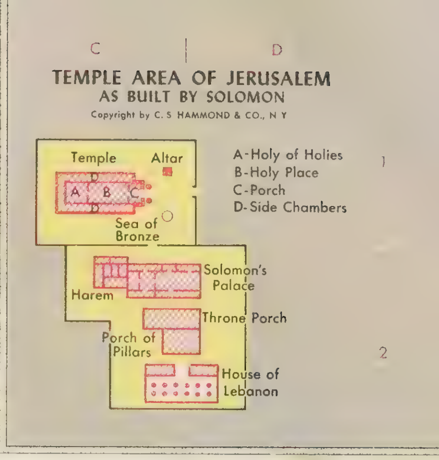
PALESTINE IN THE TIME OF CHRIST
Copyright by C. S. HAMMOND & CO., N. Y.
Scale of Miles
0 5 10 20 30 40
Capitals
Roads & Trade Routes
Tetrarchy of Philip
Areas tributary to Salome
Decapolis*
Independent*
Territory under Roman procurator
Roman province of Syria
Cities of the Decapolis
* The Decapolis and Ascalon retained their independence under the Roman governor of the province of Syria
Sidon
Sarepta (Zarephath)
Tyre
Ladder of Tyre
Ptolemais (Accho)
MT. CARMEL
PHOENICIA
SYRIA
MOUNT LEBANON
MT. HERMON
ABILENE
Abila
Damascus
ITURAEA
PANIAS
Dan
Caesarea Philippi
ULATHA
TRACHONITIS
Cadasa (Kedesh)
Gischala
GAULANITIS
BATANAEA
BASHAN
Raphana
Seleucia
Chorazin
Bethsaida (Julias)
Capernaum
Tabgha
Magdala (Dalmanutha)
Gergesa
Gamala
Hippos
Dion
Jotapata
Cana
GALILEE
Tiberias
Sepphoris
Nazareth
Philoteria
Abila
AURANITIS
Plain of Esdraelon
Nain
Gadara
Edrei
Dora
Capitolias
Bethabara
Caesarea
Residence of Roman procurators
En-gannim (Ginaea)
Scythopolis (Beth-shan)
Pella
DECAPOLIS
GILEAD
SAMARIA
Plain of Sharon
Samaria (Sebaste)
Shechem
Sychar
Jacob's Well
Gerasa
Apollonia
Amathus
Antipatris
Joppa
Arimathaea (Ramathaim)
Phasaelis
PERAEA
Lydda (Diospolis)
Gophna
Archelais
Bethel
Ephraim
Beth-nimrah
Philadelphia (Rabbath-ammon)
Gezer (Gazara)
Jamnia
Ekron
Ramah
Jericho
Nicopolis (Emmaus)
Emmaus
Julias (Livias, Beth-haram)
Heshbon
Jerusalem
Bethany
Khirbet Qumran
Azotus (Ashdod)
Bethlehem
Ascalon
Herodium
JUDAEA
Wilderness of Judah
Callirhoe
Mareshah (Marisa)
Machaerus
Gaza
Hebron
Dibon
Ziph
Juttah
En-gedi
Carmel
Gerar
IDUMAEA
Masada
Raphia
Rabbath Moab (Areopolis, Rabba)
Beersheba
Kir moab (Kir hareseth)
AMMON
ARABIA
NABATAEA
NABATAEANS
ARABIA
A
B
C
D
E
2
3
4

JERUSALEM IN NEW TESTAMENT TIMES 20 B.C. - 70 A.D.

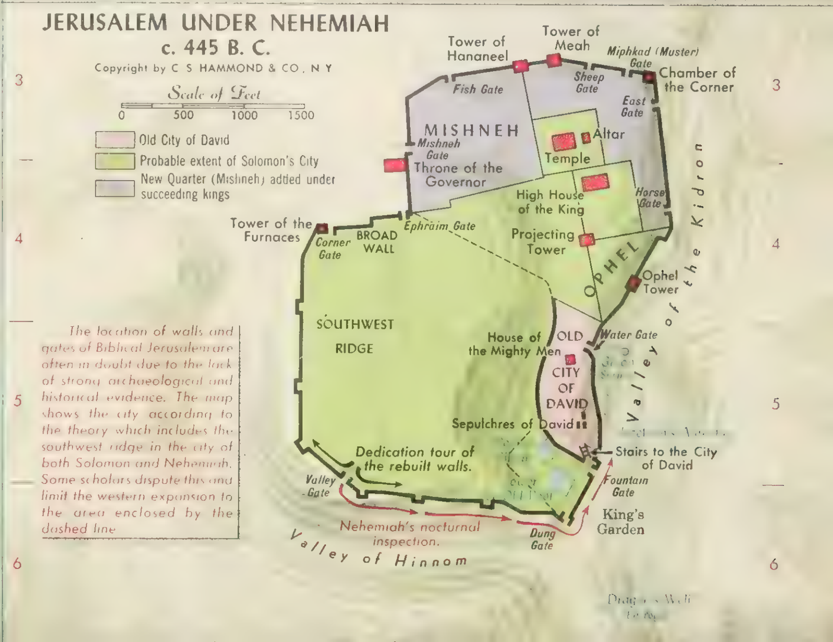
THE CITY OF DAVID c. 1000 B. C.



TEMPLE AREA OF JERUSALEM AS BUILT BY SOLOMON



JERUSALEM UNDER NEHEMIAH c. 445 B. C.



MP-100 P358

Date Due

MAR 1 1 '60			
NOV 1 6 '60			
[illegible]			
[illegible]			
DEC 1 0 '62			
JAN 7 [illegible]			
JAN [illegible]			

PRINTED IN U. S. A.

BS185 .1907
Nave's study Bible : King James version
Princeton Theological Seminary–Speer Library
1 1012 00057 0046